



# Welcome To Basic Christian

BasicChristian.org – The-Jesus-Realm.com

The Basics of Christianity ... and then some ...

A Christian center with FREE Resources, Information and Links

Testifying of God, Heaven and of Eternal Life through Jesus Christ the Savior  
both now and yet to come!

---

Personal Relationship Christianity - Christianity for Christians

## Basic Christian: Full Content 2001-2019

Page #	Article Title
2	Statement of Faith
15	What is a Christian?
16	How do I become a Christian?
19	I am a Christian now what do I do?
27	The Resurrection of Jesus and why it is important to humanity
31	Biblical Proof that Jesus is God
50	Why does the Christian Church Worship on Sundays?
55	Studying the Four Gospels Matthew, Mark, Luke and John
67	Common Number Use and Meaning in the Bible
82	Easter 10 Day Timeline Devotional - 19 <sup>th</sup> Annual Jesus Walk - 2019
224	The Christian Walk Illustrated in The 7 Miracles of Jesus in the Gospel of John
236	The 7 Church Letters of Revelation from Jesus Christ
257	The Royal Priesthood: The High Calling of each Christian
273	Basic Christian: Theology (132 Topics, Adoption - Yahweh)
430	Areas and Doctrines where we can all Agree to Agree!
644	Testing to determine a true prophet - teacher of God or a false prophet of man
647	Did Jesus have a wife and child? Of course Not!
716	Christianity and Mormonism (LDS) are very different
915	Muslim (Islam) and Mormonism (LDS) are very similar
921	Bible Study Resources and Information
970	Creation vs. Evolution
994	Truth vs. Deception
1411	Mark of the Beast 666
1424	End Times Preview - WWI, WWII, WW3
1536	Pro-Life
1572	Merry CHRISTmas Christmas Holiday Traditions
1599	Happy Thanksgiving! Thanksgiving Holiday Proclamations
1604	Halloween Info: Halloween Info
1617	Military, Veterans, Family & Friends, Resources and Information
1627	War with Iraq - Keeping a Perspective
1884	Poems, HOUSES IN HEAVEN, A LETTER FROM THE DEVIL
1910	Basic Christian - Newsletter - Monthly Memo
1987	About Us Basic Christian - Contact info
1992	Linking & Use of Material from the "BasicChristian.org" website
1994	blog Bible Study - blog History Study - Basic Christian: Wiki
5418	Common Christian Community Year Devotional
5932	Credits - Common Christian Confession of Faith – The Jesus Realm



# Welcome To Basic Christian

BasicChristian.org - BasicChristian.info

The Basics of Christianity ... and then some ...

A Christian center with FREE Resources, Information and Links

Testifying of God, Heaven and of good things through Jesus Christ  
both now and yet to come!

---

## Basic Christian: Statement of Faith

- We believe that God is the creator of the universe creating both of the seen (physical) and the unseen (spiritual) realms and that God the creator is also the giver of life.
- We believe the Holy Bible is God's word Personally spoken by God for mankind for the purpose of revealing who He is and it is without error in all issues to which it speaks.
- We believe in the Trinity (Trinity), one God in three Persons, consisting of Father, Son Jesus, and Holy Spirit.
- We Believe Jesus Christ is Divine God who came from Heaven to mankind as a man yet retaining the Divinity of God and who while living a sinless life was rejected and betrayed by man to be crucified and die on the cross yet not to remain dead but to Resurrect the third day in accordance with His Everlasting Divine life.
- We believe that the death of Jesus on the cross provided complete atonement for all the sins of the world therefore cleansing those who choose to be cleansed from their sin to then receive the Holy Spirit and by receiving the Holy Spirit becoming "Born Again" and being Born Again becoming children of God. Children in the family of God and as children in a personal relationship with their Father who is God above all and as children also inheritors in the Heavenly Kingdom of Jesus the kingdom that is without end.
- We believe that Jesus is the judge of all of mankind's thoughts, intentions and actions and that He is just and wise in His judgment. As judge, Jesus will judge the unjust to everlasting condemnation while to the righteous He will give of His life, His gifts, and His glory.
- We believe Jesus physically rose from the dead, was seen by and interacted with many eyewitnesses including the Disciples and Apostles and that Jesus has now ascended back into Heaven where He originally came from. Jesus is currently seated in Majesty, Power and Authority alongside the Father and He is now accessible to us in both Prayer and Fellowship.

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown



# The Chicago Statement on Biblical Application

This statement is the third and final in a trilogy of Summits sponsored by the International Council on Biblical Inerrancy.

Summit I (October 26-28, 1978) produced the Chicago Statement on Biblical Inerrancy.

Summit II (November 10-13, 1982) resulted in the Chicago Statement on Biblical Hermeneutics.

This last conference, Summit III (December 10-13, 1986), drafted the Chicago Statement on Biblical Application.

With this statement the proposed scholarly work of ICBI has been completed, for the doctrine of inerrancy has thus been defined, interpreted, and applied by many of the leading evangelical scholars of our day.

**Note:** The participants at Summit III signed the following Statement of Affirmations and Denials with the following preface: "As a participant in Summit III of ICBI, I subscribe to these articles as an expression of my agreement of their overall thrust."

## Article of Affirmation and Denial

### Article I: The Living God

We affirm that the one true and living God is the creator and sustainer of all things.

We affirm that this God can be known through His revelation of Himself in His inerrant written Word.

We affirm that this one God exists eternally in three persons, Father, Son, and Holy Spirit, each of whom is fully God.

We affirm that this living, acting, speaking God entered into history through the Son Jesus Christ to bring salvation to the human race. We affirm that the revealed character and will of God are the foundation of all morality.

We deny that the human language of Scripture is inadequate to inform us who God is or what He is like.

We deny that the doctrine of the Trinity is a contradiction or is based upon an unacceptable ontology.

We deny that the notion of God should be accommodated to modern thought which has no place for the concepts of sin and salvation.

### Article II: The Savior and His Work

We affirm that Jesus Christ is true God, begotten from the Father from all eternity, and also true man, conceived by the Holy Spirit and born of the virgin Mary. We affirm that the indivisible union of full deity with full humanity in the one person of Jesus Christ is essential for His saving work. We affirm that Jesus Christ, through His vicarious suffering, death, and resurrection, is the only Savior and Redeemer of the world. We affirm that salvation is by faith alone in Jesus Christ alone. We affirm that Jesus Christ, as revealed in Scripture, is the supreme model of the godly life that is ours in and through Him. We deny that Scripture warrants any proclamation or offer of salvation except on the basis of the saving work of the crucified and risen Christ. We deny that those who die without Christ can be saved in the life to come.

We deny that persons capable of rational choice can be saved without personal faith in the biblical Christ.

We deny that presenting Jesus Christ as a moral example without reference to His deity and substitutionary atonement does justice to the teaching of Scripture. We deny that a proper understanding of the love and justice of God warrants the hope of universal salvation.

### Article III: The Holy Spirit and His Work

We affirm that the Holy Spirit is the third person of the Triune Godhead and that His work is essential for the salvation of sinners. We affirm that true and saving knowledge of God is given by the Spirit of God as He authenticates and illuminates the Word of canonical Scripture, of which He is the primary author. We affirm that the Holy Spirit guides the people of God, giving them wisdom to apply Scripture to modern issues and everyday life. We affirm that the church's vitality in worship and fellowship, its faithfulness in confession, its fruitfulness in witness, and its power in mission, depend directly on the power of the Holy Spirit. We deny that any view that disputes the essential tripersonality of the one God is compatible with the gospel. We deny that any person can say from the heart that Jesus is Lord apart from the Holy Spirit. We deny that the Holy Spirit, since the apostolic age, has ever given, or does now give, new normative revelation to the church. We deny that the name of renewal should be given to any movement in the church that does not involve a deepened sense of God's judgment and mercy in Christ.

#### **Article IV: The Church and Its Mission**

We affirm that the inspiration of the Holy Spirit gives the Bible its canonical authority, and the role of the church was and is to recognize and affirm this authority.

We affirm that Christ the Lord has established His church on earth and rules it by His Word and Spirit.

We affirm that the church is apostolic as it receives and is established upon the doctrine of the apostles recorded in Scripture and continues to proclaim the apostolic gospel.

We affirm that identifying marks of local churches are faithful confession and proclamation of the Word of God, and responsible administration of baptism and the Lord's Supper.

We affirm that churches are subject to the Word of Christ in their order as in their doctrine.

We affirm that in addition to their commitment to a local church, Christians may properly involve themselves in parachurch organizations for specialized ministry.

We affirm that Christ calls the church to serve Him by its worship, nurture, and witness as His people in the world.

We affirm that Christ sends the church into the whole world to summon sinful humanity to faith, repentance, and righteousness.

We affirm that the unity and clarity of Scripture encourage us to seek to resolve doctrinal differences among Christians, and so to manifest the oneness of the church in Christ.

We deny that the church can grant canonical authority to Scripture.

We deny that the church is constituted by the will and traditions of men.

We deny that the church can bind the conscience apart from the Word of God.

We deny that the church can free itself from the authority of the written Word of God and still exercise valid discipline in Christ's name.

We deny that the church can accommodate itself to the demands of a particular culture if those demands conflict with scriptural revelation, or if they restrain the liberty of Christian conscience.

We deny that differing cultural situations invalidate the biblical principle of male-female equality or the biblical requirements for their roles in the church.

#### **Article V: Sanctity of Human Life**

We affirm that God the Creator is sovereign over all human life and mankind is responsible under God to preserve and protect it.

We affirm that the sanctity of human life is based on the creation of mankind in the image and likeness of God.

We affirm that the life of a human being begins at conception (fertilization) and continues until biological death; thus, abortion (except where the continuance of the pregnancy imminently threatens the mother's physical life), infanticide, suicide, and euthanasia are forms of murder.

We affirm that the penal view of social justice is compatible with the sanctity of human life.

We affirm that withholding food or water in order to cause or hasten death is a violation of the sanctity of life.

We affirm that because advancing medical technology has obscured the distinction between life and death, it is essential to evaluate each terminal case with the greatest care so as to preserve the sanctity of human life.

We deny that the quality of human life has priority over its sanctity.

We deny that the sanctity of pre-natal life negates the propriety of necessary medical procedures to preserve the life of the pregnant mother.

We deny that killing in self-defense, in state-administered capital punishment, or in wars justly fought, is necessarily a violation of the sanctity of human life.

We deny that those who reject a divine basis for moral law are exempt from the ethical and social obligation to preserve and protect innocent human life.

We deny that allowing death without medical intervention to prolong life is always a violation of the sanctity of human life.

#### **Article VI: Marriage and the Family**

We affirm that the purpose of marriage is to glorify God and extend His Kingdom on earth in an institution that provides for chastity, companionship, procreation and Christian upbringing of children.

We affirm that since marriage is a sacred covenant under God uniting a man and a woman as one flesh, church and state should require faithfulness to God's intention that it be a permanent bond.

We affirm that in the marriage pattern ordained by God, the husband as head is the loving servant-leader of his wife, and the wife as helper in submissive companionship is a full partner with her husband.

We affirm that loving nurture and discipline of children is a God-ordained duty of parents, and God-ordained obedience to parents is a duty of children.

We affirm that the church has the responsibility to nurture the family.

We affirm that honor to parents is a life-long duty of all persons and includes responsibility for the care of the aged.

We affirm that the family should perform many services now commonly assumed by the state.

We deny that pleasure and self-fulfillment are the basis of marriage and that hardships are justifiable cause for breaking the marriage covenant.

We deny that the biblical ideal of marriage can be fulfilled either by a couple living together without a lawful marriage covenant or by any form of same-sex or group cohabitation.

We deny that the state has the right to legitimize views of marriage and the family unit that contravene biblical standards.

We deny that changing social conditions ever make God-ordained marriage or family roles obsolete or irrelevant.

We deny that the state has the right to usurp biblically designated parental responsibility.

### **Article VII: Divorce and Remarriage**

We affirm that the marriage of Adam and Eve as a lifelong monogamous relationship is the pattern for all marriages within the human race.

We affirm that God unites husband and wife in every covenanted and consummated marriage, and will hold covenant-breakers morally accountable.

We affirm that since the essence of the marriage covenant is life-long commitment to the covenant partner, action in relation to a marital breakdown should at least initially aim at the reconciliation of the partners and restoration of the marriage.

We affirm that God hates divorce, however motivated.

We affirm that although God hates divorce, in a sinful world separation is sometimes advisable and divorce is sometimes inevitable.

We affirm that God forgives repentant sinners, even those who have sinned by sundering their marriages.

We affirm that the local church has the responsibility to discipline those who violate the biblical standards for marriage, compassionately restore those who repent, and faithfully minister God's grace to those whose lives have been scarred by marital disruption.

We deny that any contradiction exists within Scripture on the subject of divorce and remarriage.

We deny that it is sinful to separate or live apart from a promiscuous or abusive spouse.

### **Article VIII: Sexual Deviations**

We affirm that Scripture reveals God's standards for sexual relationships, deviation from which is sinful.

We affirm that sexual intercourse is legitimate only in a heterosexual marriage relationship.

We affirm that God's grace in Christ can deliver men and women from bondage to deviant sexual practice, be they heterosexual or homosexual, and the church must assume responsibility for restoring such members to a life that honors God.

We affirm that God loves homosexuals as well as other sinners, and that homosexual temptations can be resisted in the power of Christ to the glory of His grace, just as other temptations can.

We affirm that Christians must exercise a compassion, kindness, and forgiveness in the ministry of God's grace to those whose lives have been scarred by sexual deviations.

We affirm that human fulfillment does not depend on satisfying sexual drives; hedonism and related philosophies encouraging promiscuous sexuality are wrong and lead to ruin.

We affirm that pornography threatens the well-being of individuals, families, and entire societies, and that it is incumbent upon Christians to seek to check its production and distribution.

We deny that homosexual practice can ever please God.

We deny that heredity, childhood conditioning, or other environmental influences can excuse deviant sexual behavior.

We deny that the sexual molestation or exploitation of children in general and incestuous relationships in particular can ever be justified.

We deny that it is hopeless to look for deliverance from homosexual practices or other forms of sexual deviancy.

We deny that the healing of sexual deviancy is aided by condemnation without compassion or by compassion without the application of Scriptural truth, in confident hope.

#### **Article IX: The State Under God**

We affirm that God established civil government as an instrument of His common grace, to restrain sin, to maintain order, and to promote civil justice and general well-being.

We affirm that God gives civil governments the right to use coercive force for the defense and encouragement of those who do good and for the just punishment of those who do evil.

We affirm that it is proper and desirable that Christians take part in civil government and advocate the enactment of laws for the common good in accordance with God's moral law.

We affirm that it is the duty of Christian people to pray for civil authorities and to obey them, except when such obedience would involve the violation of God's moral law or neglect the God-ordained responsibilities of Christian witness.

We affirm that governments have a responsibility before God to establish and enforce laws that accord with God's moral law as it pertains to human relations.

We affirm that Christ's rule of the church through His Word must not be confused with the power He grants to civil governments; such confusion will compromise the purity of the gospel and will violate the conscience of individuals.

We affirm that when families or churches neglect their biblically defined duties, thus jeopardizing the wellbeing of their members, the state may rightfully intervene.

We deny that the state has the right to usurp authority of other God-given spheres of life, especially in the church and in the family.

We deny that the Kingdom of God can be established by the coercive power of civil governments.

We deny that the state has the right to forbid voluntary prayer and other voluntary religious exercises at an appropriate time in the public school.

We deny that God's providential establishment of a particular government confers special blessing, apart from the government's just and faithful execution of its duties.

We deny that religious belief is an essential prerequisite to service in civil government, or that its absence invalidates the legal authority of those who govern.

We deny the Kingdom of God can be established by the power of civil governments.

We deny that the government has the right to prescribe specific prayers or forms of religious exercise for its citizens.

#### **Article X: Law and Justice**

We affirm that the Scriptures are the only infallible record of unchanging moral principles basic to a sound jurisprudence and an adequate philosophy of human rights.

We affirm that God has impressed His image on the hearts of all people so that they are morally accountable to Him for their actions as individuals and as members of society.

We affirm that God's revealed law, the moral nature of mankind, and human legislation serve to restrain the fallen political order from chaos and anarchy and to point humankind to the need for redemption in Jesus Christ.

We affirm that the Gospel cannot be legislated and the Law cannot save sinners.

We deny that legal positivism, or any other humanistic philosophy of law, is able to satisfy the need for absolute standards of law and justice.

We deny that any person or any society fulfills God's standards so as to justify himself, herself, or itself before the tribunal of God's absolute justice.

We deny that any political, economic, or social order is free from the deadly consequences of original sin or capable of offering a Utopian solution or substitute for the perfect society which Christ alone will establish at His Second Coming.

#### **Article XI: War**

We affirm that God desires peace and righteousness among nations and condemns wars of aggression.  
We affirm that lawful states have the right and duty to defend their territories and citizens against aggression and oppression by other powers, including the provision for an adequate civil defense of the population.  
We affirm that in rightful defense of their territories and citizens governments should only use just means of warfare.  
We affirm that warring states should strive by every means possible to minimize civilian casualties.  
We deny that the cause of Christ can be defended with earthly weapons.  
We deny that Christians are forbidden to use weapons in the defense of lawful states.  
We deny that the indiscriminate slaughter of civilians can be a moral form of warfare.  
We deny that the circumstances of modern warfare destroy the right and duty of the civil government to defend its territories and citizens.

## **Article XII: Discrimination and Human Rights**

We affirm that God, who created man and woman in His image, has granted to all human beings fundamental rights which are to be protected, sustained, and fostered on the natural and spiritual levels.  
We affirm that all human beings are ultimately accountable to God for their use of these rights.  
We affirm that Christians must uphold and defend the rights of others while being willing to relinquish their own rights for the good of others.  
We affirm that Christians are admonished to follow the compassionate example of Jesus by helping to bear the burdens of those whose human rights have been diminished.  
We deny that any so-called human right which violates the teaching of Scripture is legitimate.  
We deny that any act is acceptable that would harm or diminish another person's natural or spiritual life by violating that person's human rights.  
We deny that age, disability, economic disadvantage, race, religion, or sex used as a basis for discrimination can ever justify denial of the exercise or enjoyment of human rights.  
We deny that elitism or grasping for power are compatible with Christ's call to dedicate our rights to His service.

## **Article XIII: Economics**

We affirm that valid economic principles can be found in Scripture and should form an integral part of a Christian world and life view.  
We affirm that material resources are a blessing from God, to be enjoyed with thanksgiving, and are to be earned, managed, and shared as a stewardship under God.  
We affirm that Christians should give sacrificially of their resources to support the work of God's church.  
We affirm that the use of personal and material resources for the proclamation of the gospel is necessary both for the salvation of lost mankind and to overcome poverty where that is fostered by adherence to non-Christian religious systems.  
We affirm that active compassion for the poor and oppressed is an obligation that God places upon all human beings, especially on those with resources.  
We affirm that the possession of wealth imposes obligations upon its possessors.  
We affirm that the love of money is a source of great evil.  
We affirm that human depravity, greed, and the will to power foster economic injustice and subvert concern for the poor.  
We affirm that the Bible affirms the right of private ownership as a stewardship under God.  
We deny that Scripture directly teaches any science of economics, although there are principles of economics that can be derived from Scripture.  
We deny that Scripture teaches that compassion for the poor must be expressed exclusively through one particular economic system.  
We deny that the Scripture teaches that money or wealth is inherently evil.  
We deny that Scripture endorses economic collectivism or economic individualism.  
We deny that Scripture forbids the use of capital resources to produce income.  
We deny that the proper focus of a Christian's hope is material prosperity.  
We deny that Christians should use their resources primarily for self-gratification.  
We deny that salvation from sin necessarily involves economic or political liberation.

#### **Article XIV: Work and Leisure**

We affirm that God created humankind in His image and graciously fitted them for both work and leisure.

We affirm that in all honorable work, however menial, God works with and through the worker.

We affirm that work is the divinely ordained means whereby we glorify God and supply both our own needs and the needs of others.

We affirm that Christians should work to the best of their ability so as to please God.

We affirm that people should both humbly submit to and righteously exercise whatever authority operates in their sphere of work.

We affirm that in their work people should seek first God's kingdom and righteousness, depending on Him to supply their material needs.

We affirm that compensation should be a fair return for the work done without discrimination.

We affirm that leisure, in proper balance with work, is ordained by God and should be enjoyed to His glory.

We affirm that work and its product have not only temporal but also eternal value when done and used for God's glory.

We deny that persons should pursue their work to fulfill and gratify themselves rather than to serve and please God.

We deny that the rich have more right to leisure than the poor.

We deny that certain types of work give persons greater value in God's eyes than other persons have.

We deny that the Christian should either depreciate leisure or make a goal of it.

#### **Article XV: Wealth and Poverty**

We affirm that God, who is just and loving, has a special concern for the poor in their plight.

We affirm that God calls for responsible stewardship by His people of both their lives and resources.

We affirm that sacrificial effort to relieve the poverty, oppression, and suffering of others is a hallmark of Christian discipleship.

We affirm that just as the wealthy ought not be greedy so the poor ought not to be covetous.

We deny that we may rightly call ourselves disciples of Christ if we lack active concern for the poor, oppressed, and suffering, especially those of the household of faith.

We deny that we may always regard prosperity or poverty as the measure of our faithfulness to Christ.

We deny that it is necessarily wrong for Christians to be wealthy or for some persons to possess more than others.

#### **Article XVI: Stewardship of the Environment**

We affirm that God created the physical environment for His own glory and for the good of His human creatures.

We affirm that God deputized humanity to govern the creation.

We affirm that mankind has more value than the rest of creation.

We affirm that mankind's dominion over the earth imposes a responsibility to protect and tend its life and resources.

We affirm that Christians should embrace responsible scientific investigation and its application in technology.

We affirm that stewardship of the Lord's earth includes the productive use of its resources which must always be replenished as far as possible.

We affirm that avoidable pollution of the earth, air, water, or space is irresponsible.

We deny that the cosmos is valueless apart from mankind.

We deny that the biblical view authorizes or encourages wasteful exploitation of nature.

We deny that Christians should embrace the countercultural repudiation of science or the mistaken belief that science is the hope of mankind.

We deny that individuals or societies should exploit the universe's resources for their own advantage at the expense of other people and societies.

We deny that a materialistic worldview can provide an adequate basis for recognizing environmental values.

*This article may be reproduced without permission. Please credit the source by citing the Alliance of Confessing Evangelicals.*

Source: [Alliance of Confessing Evangelicals](#)

---

1689 Baptist Confession of Faith - "The Baptist Confession of Faith adopted by the ministers and messengers of the General Assembly which met in London in 1689" the Second London Confession, originally composed in 1677, has ever since been called "The 1689 Confession"

This became the most popular confession of Calvinistic Baptists in the English speaking world. It enjoyed editions in Britain in 1693, 1699, 1719, 1720, 1791, 1809. In 1855 C. H. Spurgeon issued a new edition. It was only the second year of his ministry at the New Park Street Chapel. Spurgeon wrote, "I have thought it right to reprint in a cheap form this excellent list of doctrines, which were subscribed to by the Baptist Ministers in the year 1689. We need a banner because of the truth; it may be that this small volume may aid the cause of the glorious gospel by testifying plainly what are its leading doctrines ... May the Lord soon restore unto Zion a pure language, and may her watchmen see eye to eye." He addressed these remarks to "all the Household of Faith, who rejoice in the glorious doctrines of Free Grace." Other British editions have appeared in 1958, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1972, 1974. -- In the later 1600's Benjamin Keach and another minister of London published the 1689 Confession with two articles added, one on "the laying on of hands" and another "the singing of psalms". When Elias Keach, son of Benjamin, became a Baptist minister in America in 1688, he became a part of the Calvinistic Baptists who formed the Philadelphia Baptist Association in 1707. Through him the Second London Confession with his father's addenda was adopted by the Philadelphia Association. For years the association appealed to the confession, formally adopting it in 1742. The first edition of the "Philadelphia Confession of Faith" was printed by Benjamin Franklin in 1743. Under this name the 1689 confession became the definitive doctrinal statement of Calvinistic Baptists throughout the colonial and early United States periods. Associations in Virginia (1766) Rhode Island (1767), South Carolina (1767), Kentucky (1785), and Tennessee (1788) adopted the confession. It came to be known in America as "The Baptist Confession". Familiarity with the Confession and its doctrines declined in the latter half of the 19th and first half of the 20th centuries. But since God has remarkably revived Biblical Calvinism among Baptists in recent days, interest in this historic confession has been renewed. [\[article link\]](#)

#### Historic Baptist Documents - Confessions, Catechisms, Creeds

Many contemporaries have a deep-seated suspicion of catechisms. In our own Baptist denomination, many would consider the words "Baptist catechism" as mutually exclusive. A popular misconception is that catechisms are used in times and places where inadequate views of conversion predominate or the fires of evangelism have long since turned to white ash. If the Bible is preached, they continue, no catechism is necessary; catechisms tend to produce mere intellectual assent where true heart religion is absent. This concern reflects a healthy interest for the experiential side of true Christianity. Concern for conversion and fervor, however, should never diminish one's commitment to the individual truths of Christianity nor the necessity of teaching them in a full and coherent manner. An Encouragement to Use Catechisms, Tom Nettles -- I am persuaded that the use of a good Catechism in all our families will be a great safeguard against the increasing errors of the times, and therefore I have compiled this little manual from the Westminster Assembly's and Baptist Catechisms, for the use of my own church and congregation. Those who use it in their families or classes must labour to explain the sense; but the words should be carefully learned by heart, for they will be understood better as years pass. ~ C. H. Spurgeon -- "There never was a man in the world without a creed. What is a creed? A creed is what you believe. What is a confession? It is a declaration of what you believe. That declaration may be oral or it may be committed to writing, but the creed is there either expressed or implied." ~ B.H. Carroll [\[article link\]](#)

The Nicene Creed (325 A.D.): ... And I believe in the Holy Ghost, the Lord and Giver of life, who proceedeth from the Father and the Son; who with the Father and the Son together is worshiped and glorified; who spake by the Prophets. And I believe in one holy catholic [universal] and **\*\*[A]postolic Church [based on the foundation of the Apostles]** - I acknowledge one Baptism [personal - individual identity (cross and resurrection) with Jesus Christ] for the remission of sins; and I look for the resurrection of the dead, and the life of the world to come - Amen

The Three Ecumenical or Universal Creeds -- The Apostles' Creed [The title, Symbolum Apostolicum (Symbol or Creed of the Apostles), appears for the first time in a letter from a Council in Milan (probably written by Ambrose himself) to Pope Siricius in about 390 A.D. - Wiki.com]: I believe in God the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth. And in Jesus Christ, His only Son, our Lord; who was conceived by the Holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary; suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead, and buried; He descended into hell; the third day He rose again from the dead; He ascended into heaven,

and sitteth on the right hand of God the Father Almighty; from thence He shall come to judge the quick and the dead. I believe in the Holy Ghost; the holy catholic [universal] Church, the communion of saints; the forgiveness of sins; the resurrection of the body; and the life everlasting. Amen. -- The Nicene Creed [adopted in the city of Nicaea by the first (second) ecumenical council (Jerusalem Acts 15:6 was the first ecumenical Church council), which met there in 325 A.D. - Wiki.com]: I believe in one God, the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth, and of all things visible and invisible. And in one Lord Jesus Christ, the only-begotten Son of God, begotten of the Father before all worlds, God of God, Light of Light, very God of very God, begotten, not made, being of one substance with the Father; by whom all things were made; who for us men, and for our salvation, came down from heaven, and was incarnate by the Holy Ghost of the Virgin Mary, and was made man, and was crucified also for us under Pontius Pilate; He suffered and was buried; and the third day He rose again according to the Scriptures; and ascended into heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of the Father; and He shall come again with glory to judge the quick and the dead; whose kingdom shall have no end. And I believe in the Holy Ghost, the Lord and Giver of life, who proceedeth from the Father and the Son; who with the Father and the Son together is worshiped and glorified; who spake by the Prophets. And I believe in one holy catholic [universal] and apostolic Church. I acknowledge one Baptism for the remission of sins; and I look for the resurrection of the dead, and the life of the world to come. Amen. -- The Athanasian Creed [The use of the Creed in a sermon by Caesarius of Arles, as well as a theological resemblance to works by Vincent of Lérins, point to Southern Gaul as its origin. The most likely time frame is in the late fifth or early sixth century A.D. (475-525 A.D.) at least 100 years after Athanasius (293 A.D. - May 2, 373 A.D.) - Wiki.com]: Whosoever will be saved, before all things it is necessary that he hold the catholic [universal] faith. Which faith except every one do keep whole and undefiled, without doubt he shall perish everlastingly. And the catholic [universal] faith is this, that we worship one God in Trinity, and Trinity in Unity; Neither confounding the Persons, nor dividing the Substance. For there is one Person of the Father, another of the Son, and another of the Holy Ghost. But the Godhead of the Father, of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost is all one: the glory equal, the majesty coeternal. Such as the Father is, such is the Son, and such is the Holy Ghost. The Father uncreate, the Son uncreate, and the Holy Ghost uncreate. The Father incomprehensible, the Son incomprehensible, and the Holy Ghost incomprehensible. The Father eternal, the Son eternal, and the Holy Ghost eternal. And yet they are not three Eternals, but one Eternal. As there are not three Uncreated nor three Incomprehensibles, but one Uncreated and one Incomprehensible. So likewise the Father is almighty, the Son almighty, and the Holy Ghost almighty. And yet they are not three Almighty, but one Almighty. So the Father is God, the Son is God, and the Holy Ghost is God. And yet they are not three Gods, but one God. So likewise the Father is Lord, the Son Lord, and the Holy Ghost Lord. And yet not three Lords, but one Lord. For like as we are compelled by the Christian verity to acknowledge every Person by Himself to be God and Lord, So are we forbidden by the catholic [universal] religion to say, There be three Gods, or three Lords. The Father is made of none: neither created nor begotten. The Son is of the Father alone; not made, nor created, but begotten. The Holy Ghost is of the Father and of the Son: neither made, nor created, nor begotten, but proceeding. So there is one Father, not three Fathers; one Son, not three Sons; one Holy Ghost, not three Holy Ghosts. And in this Trinity none is before or after other; none is greater or less than another; But the whole three Persons are coeternal together, and coequal: so that in all things, as is aforesaid, the Unity in Trinity and the Trinity in Unity is to be worshiped. He, therefore, that will be saved must thus think of the Trinity. Furthermore, it is necessary to everlasting salvation that he also believe faithfully the incarnation of our Lord Jesus Christ. For the right faith is, that we believe and confess that our Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of God, is God and Man; God of the Substance of the Father, begotten before the worlds; and Man of the substance of His mother, born in the world; Perfect God and perfect Man, of a reasonable soul and human flesh subsisting. Equal to the Father as touching His Godhead, and inferior to the Father as touching His manhood; Who, although He be God and Man, yet He is not two, but one Christ: One, not by conversion of the Godhead into flesh, but by taking the manhood into God; One altogether; not by confusion of Substance, but by unity of Person. For as the reasonable soul and flesh is one man, so God and Man is one Christ; Who suffered for our salvation; descended into hell, rose again the third day from the dead; He ascended into heaven; He sitteth on the right hand of the Father, God Almighty; from whence He shall come to judge the quick and the dead. At whose coming all men shall rise again with their bodies, and shall give an account of their own works. And they that have done good shall go into life everlasting; and they that have done evil, into everlasting fire. This is the catholic [universal] faith; which except a man believe faithfully and firmly, he cannot be saved. [\[article link\]](#)

[Apologetics Training Videos - Shepherd's Fellowship of Greensboro](#) - In part I of our series on apologetic and evangelistic methods, Dustin S. Segers defines the problems inherent in modern evangelistic and apologetic methods and then goes on to discuss biblical methods of apologetics and evangelism {[Apologetics Training from a Reformed, Calvinistic Theology](#) - Good material but with the patented Reformed biased view. Charles Finney (1792 -1875) one of the greatest men of the



Christian faith is referenced in the teaching as a heretic but it's not true. [Finney was a primary influence on the "revival" style of theology which emerged in the 19th century (1800's). Though coming from a Calvinistic background, Finney rejected (Shepherding) tenets of "Old Divinity" Calvinism which he felt were unbiblical and counter to evangelism and Christian mission. - Wiki.com]. Many of the Reformed theologies and Apologetics teachings in this series are excellent it is just that a heavily biased Reformed Only (Shepherding) view is never that excellent of a way to share, teach or preach the Holy Bible to fellow Christians.} (YouTube)

Why Do We Exist? - 5. Restoring (Shepherding) Biblical Pastoral Oversight [vs. body of Jesus Christ fellowship, individuality (grace), freedom, ability and equality in Jesus Christ]. Many church leaders have neglected the duties of overseeing the spiritual welfare of individuals and families. Programs, facilities, and finances are managed and promoted by many pastors. If pastors and elders fail to care for souls, they fail to obey God to the great detriment of the church (1Pet. 5:1-2; Acts 20:28). We desire to see each individual in Shepherd's Fellowship mature to the glory of God so that each life produces a great harvest in the kingdom of God. While we want to purpose to be diligent to preserve the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace (Eph. 4:3), we wish to see continually good discipline and the stability of your faith in Christ (Col. 2:5). Obey your leaders, and submit to them; for they keep watch over your souls, as those who will give an account. Let them do this with joy and not with grief, for this would be unprofitable for you. (Heb 13:17) In conclusion, our desire is to glorify God in all that we do through proper preaching, teaching, ministering and evangelizing (Matthew 28:18-20, 1 Cor. 12:31). We pray that God will cause His gospel to spread quickly through our local area to bring honor and glory to Christ and to seek and save those who are lost (Eph. 3:21). [\[article link\]](#)

Apprising Ministries: The Emerging church - Three voices from the "emergent church" will explore this capacity of postmodern Christianity \*to embrace and redefine tradition, ... Who should attend: Any futurist who feels that everything must change about [traditional Christian] religion and is curious about how progressive [New Age] Christianity is a leading indicator of change - What you'll learn: Attendees will learn how to ground [embed and saturate] their leadership and foresight in the concerns of tomorrow's [New World Order] spiritualities and relate religious concepts to futures thinking through a theology of (false and deceptive) hope - How can this \*new knowledge be applied: Participants will leave with a deeper understanding of how postmodern spiritualities are \*\*reshaping conservative theologies and communities Back in November of 2005 the online apologetics and discernment work Apprising Ministries warned you about what is now a full blown cult of neo-liberalism operating within mainstream evangelicalism, the sinfully ecumenical Emerging Church. These past few years this EC has been busy forging together its new form of postmodern liberal theology, a Liberalism 2.0 many call Emergence Christianity, which Emergent Church guru Brian McLaren begins laying out in his latest book A New Kind of Christianity. ... Three voices from the "emergent church" will explore this capacity of postmodern Christianity to embrace and redefine tradition, ... Who should attend: Any futurist who feels that everything must change about religion and is curious about how progressive Christianity is a leading indicator of change. What you'll learn: Attendees will learn how to ground their leadership and foresight in the concerns of tomorrow's spiritualities and relate religious concepts to futures thinking through a theology of hope. How can this new knowledge be applied: Participants will leave with a deeper understanding of how postmodern spiritualities are reshaping conservative theologies and communities. [\[article link\]](#)

Bible verse: 1 John 5:1-21 ... For whatsoever is [Spiritually] born [again] of God overcometh the world: and \*this is the victory that overcometh the world, even \*\*our faith ... {Note: it is 'our faith' in the completed and accomplished works of Jesus Christ, His works, His sinless life, His cross and His everlasting resurrection life that overcomes this fallen and sinful world. Our faith in Jesus overcomes the fallen world because Jesus overcame the sin and death of the world and it is not our works (good, bad or otherwise) that overcome the world but exclusively our faith in Jesus Christ and what He has accomplished for us to freely receive of from His eternal life. - Also Note: some new teachings now insist that God as assigned evil works or necessary evil in works of death and destruction for some [chosen or appointed] people to carry out i.e. 'messengers of destruction and death' or 'death angels' and it's simply another deception (Romans 3:8) and lie from Satan as the True God [the Holy God of Israel] is the God of everlasting life in Jesus Christ. The Holy God is not the god of human schemes of murder and mayhem. God is the God of forgiveness of sins, reconciliation for mankind and eternal life all in Jesus Christ.} The complete Bible is available at [ChristianFaithDownloads.com](http://ChristianFaithDownloads.com)

1 John 5:1-21 Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ (having and giving eternal life) is [Spiritually] born [again] of God: and every one that loveth Him [God the Father] that begat [sent Jesus into the world] loveth Him [Jesus] also that is begotten [was physically manifested in the world] of [in the exact image of] Him [God the Father]. By this we know that we

love the Children of God [Christians], when we love God, and keep His commandments [Love God, love your neighbor (Matthew 22:37-39)]. For this is the love of God, that we keep His Commandments: and His Commandments [of Love] are not grievous. For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and \*this is the victory that overcometh the world, even \*\*our faith [in love for God]. Who is he [worshiper] that overcometh the world, but he [Christian] that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God? This is He [Jesus] that came by water [womb] and blood [cross], even Jesus Christ; not by water [O.T. judgment upon the entire earth (Genesis 6:7, Numbers 31:23)] only, but by water and {now also} blood [N.T. judgment upon the entire earth (Matthew 26:28)]. And it is the Spirit that beareth witness [of the global judgments of water (O.T.), blood of Jesus (N.T.), the judgment of fire (2 Peter 3:12) yet to come and of the only Eternal Life through Jesus Christ], because the [Holy] Spirit is Truth. \*\*For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word [Jesus Christ], and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. \*\*And there are three that bear [judgment and eternal life] witness in earth, the Spirit [of Jesus Christ (Luke 23:46)], and the water [from the cross of Jesus Christ (John 19:34-35)], and the blood [from the cross of Jesus Christ (John 19:34-35)]: and these three agree in one. If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which He hath testified of His Son [Jesus Christ]. He [person] that believeth on the Son of God hath the [Holy Spirit] witness in himself: he that believeth not God hath made Him [God] a liar; because he believeth not the record that God gave of His Son. And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life, and this life is [only] in His Son [Jesus Christ]. He that hath the Son hath [eternal] life; and he that hath not the Son of God hath not [reconciled to God] life. These things have I written unto you that believe [faith] on the Name [Jesus] of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the Name of the Son of God. And this is the confidence that we have in Him, that, if we ask any thing according to His will, He heareth us: And if we know that He hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of Him. If any man see his brother sin a sin [mistakes] which is not [unbelief] unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is a sin [unbelief] unto death: I do not say that he shall pray for it. All [mistakes] unrighteousness is sin: and there is a sin [of mistakes] not unto death. We know that whosoever is born of God sinneth not [by not denying that Jesus is God]; but he that is begotten of God (born again) keepeth himself, and that wicked [Satan] one toucheth him not. And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness. And we know that the Son of God is come [personally], and hath given us an [Holy Spirit] understanding, that we may know Him [God] that is True, and we are in Him that is True, even in His Son Jesus Christ. This is the True God, and eternal life. Little children [Christians - not yet adopted as Sons of God], keep yourselves from idols [unholy desires]. Amen. -- Holy Bible [article link]

Apprising Ministries: MYSTICISM PART 5 - Pietism [personal righteousness] & Subjective [my version of self-righteousness] Christianity - Where Did Pietism Go Wrong? Of course that is a loaded question and presupposes that Pietism did go wrong - Given the fact that Pietism, to some degree, lives on in church related groups as diverse as Amish, Methodist, Baptist, Pentecostal and the Amana Society it is hard to be precise - But, wherever experience and subjectivity reigns supreme over Scripture in the lives and churches of twenty-first century believers there is something wrong {Note: The Basic Christian ministry at its core is really a remnant of the Anabaptist - Pietism movement. In about 2001 the Basic Christian: Statement of Faith was re-written and expanded including the phrase "while to the \*righteous He [Jesus Christ] will give of His life, His gifts, and His glory" this was added with much consideration and what it means is that the purpose of the Basic Christian ministry at its core is a Ministry of Righteousness in Jesus Christ. Righteousness is an extremely loaded word and it should be but it is so loaded that after that one small phrase [and a few more words] were added to the Basic Christian: Statement of Faith that article went from among the most popular articles on the website to one of the least popular articles on the site yet Righteousness (our righteousness only in Jesus Christ) is such an important Biblical concept that I decided to leave that phrase in the Statement of Faith just to help us keep our goals and ambitions on track and in a proper order. - The coming Millennial 1,000 year reign of Jesus Christ on earth is going to be His Kingdom of Righteousness [Isaiah 5:16, Isaiah 26:9, Isaiah 45:8, 19, Romans 1:17, 1 Corinthians 15:34, 2 Corinthians 3:9, 5:21, Galatians 5:5, Revelation 22:11] and in order for us as individuals to be able to inhabit properly within the Kingdom of God we need to have a concept of the Righteousness of Jesus Christ in our own lives. - Starting in about 2012 the Basic Christian Ministry is hoping to transition into more Biblical exploration of just what is the Righteousness of Jesus Christ and how does it apply to each Christian in our own personal life and really the Righteousness of Jesus Christ functions and is displayed through the Holy Spirit and in the eternal Melchizedek, Righteous High Priesthood of Jesus Christ.} Although Pietists adhered to the inspiration of the Bible, they advocated individual feeling as being of primary importance. That may have been an adequate method for avoiding cold orthodoxy of "Protestant scholasticism," it opened the door for the equally dangerous enemy of "subjective experientialism." The first generation of Pietists could recall and reflect on its grounding in Scripture while validly advocating the need for individual experience. A second generation would stress

the need for individual experience, but often without a proper Biblical or catechetical basis. This would leave a third generation that would question individual experience with no Biblical or doctrinal "standard" to serve as an objective criterion. In turn, their unanswered questions would tend to demand an authority. When Scriptures were neglected, human reason or subjective experience would fill the need as the required "standard." Thus while not causing other movements Pietism gave impetus to three other movements in the post-Reformation church: deism [reason and logic used apart from the Bible to get to know God], skepticism [doubting Biblical passages that don't seem to relate to the physical realm] and rationalism [placing personal human physical reasoning and understanding as a higher authority than the scriptures of the Holy Bible]. ... The great-grandchildren of Pietism live on in modern evangelicalism. On the positive side, much like original Pietists there is a great hunger today for spirituality. People want a spirituality that works in the trenches of life. They want a faith that is relevant, provides answers and draws them closer to God. There is little interest in "dead orthodoxy." People want to feel something - experience something. George Gallup documents this spiritual hunger in his book, *The Next American Spirituality*. Unfortunately much of the spirituality that he observes is without biblical foundation leading him to warn, "Contemporary spirituality can resemble a grab bag of random experiences that does little more than promise to make our eyes mist up or our heart warm. We need perspective to separate the junk food from the wholesome, the faddish from the truly transforming." But perspective is hard to come by due to the massive level of biblical illiteracy, not only in America but among Christians as well. Half, he says, "Of those describing themselves as Christians are unable to name who delivered the Sermon on the Mount. Many Americans cannot name the reason for celebrating Easter or what the Ten Commandments are. People think the name of Noah's wife was Joan, as in Joan of Ark." Then there is what some have called "the great disconnect." That is, there is a wide chasm between what Americans in general, and self-proclaimed Christians in particular, claim to believe and how they live. While the general populace claim to have a great interest in spirituality, and Christians claim to be followers of Christ, our societies, homes and churches are inundated with corruption, violence, substance abuse, racism, divorce and materialism. This "cluster of moral and theological shortcomings seemingly throws into question the transforming power of religious beliefs," Gallup admits, leading him to state, "Just because Americans claim they are more spiritual does not make them so." That leans into an excellent question, "Is the church really rediscovering its spiritual moorings - or just engaging in retreat from seemingly insoluble problems?" ... Such [emotional self-experience] "piety" is changing every facet of Christian and church life. Take worship for example. Monte E. Wilson has noted, "For the modern evangelical, worship is defined exclusively in terms of the individual's experience. Worship, then, is not about adoring God but about being nourished with religious feelings, so much so that the worshiper has become the object of worship." The cause for this type of worship, Wilson believes, is the loss of devotion to Scriptures. He writes in pejorative terms, "Others-probably the majority in modern American evangelicalism-have utterly neglected any commitment to the content of the Word and have ended with narcissistic 'worship' services where everyone drowns in a sea of subjectivism and calls it 'being bathed in the presence of the Holy Spirit.' These people come to church exclusively to 'feel' God." Pietistic leanings, of course, are not limited to worship and the gathered church. Where they are most evident, and most concerning is in the area of "God's leading." How does God speak to and lead His people according to Scripture? And how has Pietistic understanding of these things affected the way we interpret both Scripture and our subject feelings? This will be the topic of our next paper. [\[article link\]](#)

[Modern] Pietism - Pietism was a movement within Lutheranism, lasting from the late 17th century to the mid-18th century and later - It proved to be very influential throughout Protestantism and Anabaptism, inspiring not only Anglican priest John Wesley to begin the Methodist movement, but also Alexander Mack to begin the Brethren movement - The Pietist movement combined the Lutheranism of the time with the Reformed, and especially Puritan, emphasis on individual piety, and a vigorous Christian life

History: Although pietism surely had roots prior to the Reformation and to some extent the cause of it, as a distinct movement within Protestantism pietism became identifiable in the 17th century. The Lutheran Church had continued Philipp Melancthon's attempt to construct an intellectual backbone for the Evangelical Lutheran faith. By the 17th century the denomination remained a confessional theological and sacramental institution, influenced by orthodox Lutheran theologians such as Johann Gerhard of Jena (d. 1637), and keeping with the liturgical traditions of the Roman Catholicism of which it saw itself as a reformed variation. In the Reformed Church, on the other hand, John Calvin had not only influenced doctrine, but for a particular formation of Christian life. The Presbyterian constitution gave the people a share in church life which the Lutherans lacked, but it appeared to some to degenerate into a dogmatic legalism which, the Lutherans believed, imperiled Christian freedom and fostered self-righteousness. However, in the pietist view, ritualistic elements which Luther wanted to remove were captivating the mainstream of the Lutheran church, squeezing the pietists into fellowships with which they were comfortable. ... In *Pia desideria* "Pious Desires" (1675), Spener made six proposals as

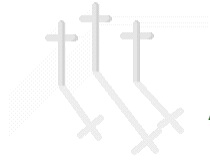
the best means of restoring the life of the Church: 1. The earnest and thorough study of the Bible in private meetings, ecclesiolae in ecclesia ("little churches within the church"). 2. The Christian priesthood being universal, the laity [people] should share in the spiritual government of the Church. 3. A knowledge of Christianity must be attended by the practice of it as its indispensable sign and supplement. 4. Instead of merely didactic, and often bitter, attacks on the heterodox [variant views] and unbelievers, a sympathetic and kindly treatment of them. 5. A reorganization of the theological training of the universities, giving more prominence to the devotional life. 6. A different style of preaching, namely, in the place of pleasing rhetoric [examples directed from news, events and stories], the implanting of [Biblical] Christianity in the inner or new man [spiritual man], the soul of which is faith, and its effects the fruits of life. - This work produced a great impression throughout Germany, and although large numbers of the orthodox Lutheran theologians and pastors were deeply offended by Spener's book, its complaints and its demands were both too well justified to admit of their being point-blank denied. A large number of pastors immediately adopted Spener's proposals. ... In modern societies where Pietism has had a profound impact its religious foundations are no longer apparent. Atheistic pietism is a term used by Asgeir Helgason to describe a pietistic (moralistic) approach to life without religion. "We have denied the existence of God but kept the pietistic rules". Atheistic pietism has been suggested to be one of the characteristics (traits) of the modern day Swedish national spirit. The term is first known to have been used by W.H. Mallock in 1879. [\[article link\]](#)

[Modern] Anabaptist - Anabaptists "re-baptizers" or "adult baptism" [believer's baptism - credobaptism (reciting the well-known "Apostles' Creed" or a personal Bible verse or a Psalm at baptism)] are Christians of the Radical Reformation - Puritans of England and their Baptist branch arose independently, but were influenced by the Anabaptist movement - Where men believe in the freedom of religion, supported by a guarantee of separation of church and state [government], they have entered into that [Anabaptist] heritage - Where men have caught the Anabaptist vision of [N.T.] discipleship, they have become worthy of that heritage - Where corporate discipleship submits itself to the New Testament pattern of the church, the heir has then entered full possession of his [N.T. - Anabaptist] legacy

[Some] Anabaptists rejected \*conventional [common and Biblically acceptable] Christian practices such as wearing wedding rings, taking oaths, and participating in civil government. They adhered to a literal interpretation of the Sermon on the Mount and Believer's baptism. The name Anabaptist is derived from this, because credobaptism ('Believer's baptism' - adult baptism) was considered heresy by all other major Christian denominations at the time of the reformation period (specifically, all major Christian denominations saw [infant] baptism as necessary for salvation and necessary for infants, and held that it was wrong to delay baptism until the child had reached a certain age; they did, however, require that those who converted later in life should confess a baptismal creed [the Apostles' Creed] at baptism (credobaptism). Anabaptists required that candidates be able to make their own confessions of faith and so refused baptism to infants). As a result, Anabaptists were heavily persecuted during the 16th century and into the 17th by both Roman Catholics and other Protestants. ... Somewhat related to this is the theory that the Anabaptists are of Waldensian origin. Some hold the idea that the Waldenses are part of the apostolic succession, while others simply believe they were an independent group out of whom the Anabaptists arose. Estep asserts "the Waldenses disappeared in Switzerland a century before the rise of the Anabaptist movement." Ludwig Keller, Thomas M. Lindsay, H. C. Vedder, Delbert Grätz, and Thieleman J. van Braght all held, in varying degrees, the position that the Anabaptists were of Waldensian origin. ... The Anabaptists were early promoters of a free church and freedom of religion (sometimes associated with separation of church and state). When it was introduced by the Anabaptists in the 15th and 16th centuries, religious freedom independent of the state was unthinkable to both clerical and governmental leaders. Religious liberty was equated with anarchy; Kropotkin traces the birth of anarchist thought in Europe to these early Anabaptist communities. According to Estep: Where men believe in the freedom of religion, supported by a guarantee of separation of church and state, they have entered into that heritage. Where men have caught the Anabaptist vision of discipleship, they have become worthy of that heritage. Where corporate discipleship submits itself to the New Testament pattern of the church, the heir has then entered full possession of his legacy. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Source: [www.BasicChristian.info](http://www.BasicChristian.info)



# Welcome To Basic Christian

BasicChristian.org - BasicChristian.info

The Basics of Christianity ... and then some ...

A Christian center with FREE Resources, Information and Links

Testifying of God, Heaven and of good things through Jesus Christ  
both now and yet to come!

---

## Basic Christian: What is a Christian / Christianity?

A Christian is a follower, a disciple of Jesus Christ, a person that believes that Jesus is God!

### Christianity is a Relationship with God. Christianity is Not a Religion!

All of the religions of the world focus on what man can do to make amends for his own shortcomings. This is called work. This is man's effort to reach God. Christianity is the opposite of religion. It is a relationship with God. In Christianity, God, because of His love for us, came to us in the virgin birth of Jesus.

In the beginning of the Bible we are told how God created the world, how He created mankind in His own image. This is the image/ability of mankind to think, reason, understand, and have emotions. Yes, the world is created by God. It is impossible for something to come from nothing and it is even more impossible for life to come from non-life. The Bible tells us that mankind was created for Fellowship with God, to have a relationship with God in the Image that God created us.

As we all know, Adam and Eve disobeyed God and sinned. Sin separated now sinful mankind from the Holy God. The Earth is a fallen place where sin is being lived out in disobedience, sickness and death, all at the displeasure of God. Heaven is where God's will is being obeyed and Heaven is out of the presence of disobedience, sickness, sin and death.

This is where Jesus comes in. Jesus being God, He created us, yet man's sin has separated us from God. In time, God took on the form of a man (became a physical man). In His body Jesus/God gave Himself and died on the cross, dying in the physical so we can now have a Spiritual relationship with God. Three days later Jesus rose from death (showed Himself to be Alive). Jesus is now Alive and in a Spiritual body. The Bible tells us that our physical eyes cannot see the Spirit/Heavenly realm, just as we cannot see radio waves though they exist.

Jesus said, "My kingdom is not of this world." **John 18:36** Jesus is referring to His kingdom where man is reunited with God in the Holy Spirit.

A Christian is a person who acknowledges their own human sinful nature and accepts the Love of God to die on a cross for us. Being God He then Resurrected from death and currently is reuniting us into a living Spiritual Life with Himself/God.

---

Source: [www.BasicChristian.info](http://www.BasicChristian.info)



# Welcome To Basic Christian

BasicChristian.org - BasicChristian.info

The Basics of Christianity ... and then some ...

A Christian center with FREE Resources, Information and Links

Testifying of God, Heaven and of good things through Jesus Christ  
both now and yet to come!

---

## Basic Christian: Salvation Message How do I become a Christian?

To desire to be a Christian is to desire to be a child of God, to be a person in a personal relationship with God.

To become a Christian is to partake in the actual event of receiving God the Holy Spirit within our own human spirit, therefore creating a new Spiritual life inside of us. It is this Spiritual life that unites us and makes us a child of God our Father.

In other words Christianity is not an Idea nor a Philosophy. Christianity is an event, specifically the event of God giving us each personally a new Spiritual Birth. This new Birth is also called the "Born Again" or "Born from Above" event.

John 3:3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be Born Again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.

2<sup>nd</sup> Corinthians 5:17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold all things are become new.

### Christianity is the series of actual events that are occurring throughout history

The Bible tells us what the basic series of events are that make Christianity real time events and not ideas or philosophies about life.

God created mankind to live forever so that we can get to know God forever.

Mankind disobeyed God and entered into a relationship with sin and with sin came death (separation from God).

Mankind is now separated from God. God as Jesus then came to mankind by taking on the form and appearance of a human. God became a human to interact with us on our human level.

God's entrance into the physical world as the physical person Jesus was accomplished via the Virgin Birth by Mary.



Jesus then died on the cross. Sin requires death and only through death can sin be completely removed. To die is the end and fortunately for us the death of Jesus on the cross is the end of sin as it is His death that we acknowledge was for us. Sin is dead and never to be resurrected again.

Three days later Jesus Resurrected from death to Life providing the opportunity for a new Spiritual life for us in the Resurrection Life of Jesus.

1<sup>st</sup> Corinthians 15:1-4 Moreover, brethren, I declare unto you the **Gospel** which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand; by which also ye are saved, if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain. For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures; and that He was buried, and that He rose again the third day according to the Scriptures:

Gospel means Good News. Eternal Life in the Resurrection Life of Jesus Christ is the Good News of Christianity.

Since Jesus died for us there is only one thing for us to do and that is to Accept what Jesus did for us. This is called Faith and Trust. We have faith that Jesus is Alive even after He suffered and died. We have faith that the same Resurrection Life that Jesus now lives we too also live.

Faith is a wonderful thing! Faith is trust, we trust Jesus. Faith excludes works. It would seem natural to have to do something in order to gain the attention of God however we don't. We already have God's attention. What God desires is for us to have a personal relationship with Him. We can only have a relationship when we acknowledge the existence of the other person, in this case God.

### When should we acknowledge God and become a Christian?

The Bible tells us that we are created to get to know God and that every moment in life is an opportunity to know Him. God wants very much for each and every person to acknowledge and to accept Him.

2<sup>nd</sup> Corinthians 6:1-2 We then, as workers together with Him, beseech you also that ye receive not the grace of God in vain. For He saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succored (helped/aided) thee: behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation.

In the Bible when people became Christians they took action, they got Baptized in water, fellowshiped with other Christians, prayed and read the Bible and served and proclaimed Jesus to others. They also took the very important step of destroying in fire the elements of their past life that are displeasing to God. It is important to rid our lives of the old displeasing ways and that means destroying whatever does not glorify God. Sometimes it's drugs, pornography, music, movies, books or clothing. Whatever it is, destroy it in acknowledgment that it has been destroying your soul and your relationship with God.

To become a Christian is to acknowledge that Jesus is God and to acknowledge that Jesus is Alive and with us at every moment. To acknowledge God is to talk to God, this is called prayer.

## You can start and talk to God in a prayer like this

God I acknowledge you in the existence of Jesus and I acknowledge your Love for me to come as a human and to die on the cross for me. I too love you and I desire to live my life in a relationship with you. Thank you that you love me. Thank you that you hear me when I call upon your name. I accept Your death and Your blood as the full penalty for all of my sins and I acknowledge that by the blood of Jesus I am now clean. I ask that you, having cleansed me, will now in Your Spirit come into my life and make me Your child. God I give You my life this day to take and to do with whatever You will. I now walk in faith day by day and moment by moment in the love and Resurrection life of Jesus. To the glory of God and the praise of His Holy Angels and to the delight of all the Saints of Heaven I now confess that Jesus is my God, my Lord, my Savior, my Companion, and also my Friend.

In the name of Jesus I pray.

Amen.

1<sup>st</sup> John 5:11 And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life, and this life is in His Son.

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

Source: [www.BasicChristian.info](http://www.BasicChristian.info)





# Welcome To Basic Christian

BasicChristian.org - BasicChristian.info

The Basics of Christianity ... and then some ...

A Christian center with FREE Resources, Information and Links

Testifying of God, Heaven and of good things through Jesus Christ  
both now and yet to come!

---

## Basic Christian: Growth & Maturity I am a Christian now what do I do?

### Congratulations on accepting Jesus as God and your Savior!

JOHN 3:16 For God so loved the world that He gave His one and only Son, that whoever believes in Him shall not perish but have eternal life.

Having now given your life to the Lord Jesus you might have the feeling of what do I do now? Here are some simple guidelines of what to do next to help you grow in your loving relationship with God the Lord Christ Jesus.

### Love God and Love Mankind

Deuteronomy 6:5/Luke 10:27

Love the Lord with all of your heart and with all of your soul and with all your strength and with all of your mind, and, Love your neighbor as yourself.

Love means "commitment to the highest good" to love is to commit to the highest good that is possible for another person. The greatest love and highest commitment possible is a relationship with God in Jesus Christ.

### READ THE BIBLE

JOHN 1:1

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

It is crucial to read the Bible especially in today's hectic society. Unfortunately you will not get God's word reinforced to you on the nightly news, or in any other segment of society. Reading daily, even one or two sentences in the morning and evening will help to fill your days with God's inspiration and love.

The Bible is God's actual word.

The Bible has been remarkably well preserved and is an accurate translation of what God intends for us to know about him.

## PRAY

1<sup>st</sup> THESSALONIANS 5:16-18

Be joyful always; pray continually; give thanks in all circumstances, for this is God's will for you in Christ Jesus.

Prayer is our way of communicating with God. As with any relationship communication is crucial. Prayer isn't the only thing Christians have; but it is the best thing we have. While God desires to do many things for us he will not do some of them unless we specifically ask Him in prayer. Jesus said "you have not because you ask not."

## FELLOWSHIP / ATTEND CHURCH

ACTS 2:46

Every day they continued to meet together in the temple courts. They broke bread in their homes and ate together with glad and sincere hearts, praising God.

Fellowship, attending church and other Christian functions is an anchor for our faith. Being around other Christians is the best way to see how God is working in the lives of other people, and it is the best way to be strengthened and built up in your own Christian walk.

## ABIDE / STAY OBEDIENT IN CHRIST

PSALMS 46:10

Be still, and know that I am God

In becoming a Christian you now have the strength through Jesus to overcome worldly problems and addictions. Yes - it is necessary to turn from past deeds. Deeds that inside your heart you know to be wrong, even slightly wrong.

## PROCLAME YOUR FAITH in JESUS

MATTHEW 10:27

Whoever acknowledges Me before men, I will also acknowledge him before my Father in heaven. But whoever disowns Me before men I will disown him before My Father in heaven.

## COMMON MYTHS AND MISUNDERSTANDINGS ABOUT BEING A CHRISTIAN

I'LL first clean up myself, then present myself to the Lord and to His Church.

Only God has the ability to forgive sin and the ability to cleanse us from our sin. When we come to Jesus, we come directly to God, and not to man. God then instructs us through the Bible in how to have a relationship with Himself.

I'LL worship God in my own unique way.

We worship God in His glory. We want to be recognized for who we are and likewise we should recognize God for who God is. That means worshiping God the way He has asked us to worship Him in the Bible.

Christianity is the easy way out and once I accept Jesus my life will be a breeze.

Not necessary the case: while accepting Jesus does give us great peace, like knowing that when you die you will go to heaven. At times your faith in Jesus will require great endurance, as your faith is put to the test. We walk with Jesus by faith and not by emotions, because our faith will endure while our emotions fluctuate and change daily.

Remember Jesus loves us and is in heaven right now praying for us.

JEREMIAH 29:11-13

For I know the plans I have for you, declares the Lord, "plans to prosper you and not to harm you, plans to give you hope and a future. Then you will call upon Me and come and pray to Me, and I will listen to you. You will seek Me and find Me when you seek Me with all your heart. I will be found by you," declares the Lord.

God Loves you, and wants to have a relationship with you, and like every relationship, it takes two individuals. Any relationship is only as good as the effort that is put into it by the individuals involved. Put some effort into a relationship with God, and be Truly Blessed.

God Bless You!

David Anson Brown

---

## Criteria for Christian Baptism

1. The person being baptized confesses a personal individual faith in Jesus Christ [the Apostles' Creed, a Psalm or a Bible verse can be read or recited]. Acknowledging the sinless Divine life, sacrificial atoning death on the cross and three days later the resurrection [eternal life] of Jesus Christ.
2. The person administering the baptism is to baptize in the Name of God the Father, the Son Jesus and the Holy Spirit [not in the name of any individual, group or denomination] i.e. (Matthew 28:18-20) "I baptize you in the Name of God the Father, the beloved Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit."
3. The water baptism event [submerging into water] signifies our (dying) death and burial to this world (sin and death) while then [emerging from the water] signifies our own personal resurrection with eternal life in Jesus Christ entering into a new life in the eternal Kingdom of God.
4. Note: The water baptism [and accompanying confession of faith] is the Biblical public confession of faith for each individual Christian and is not to be confused with an altar call that although being a public stand it is not in its entirety the Biblical confession of faith.

Matthew 28:18-20 And Jesus came and spake unto them [Disciples], saying, All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth. Go ye therefore, and teach [Disciple] all Nations, \*baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son [Jesus], and of the Holy Ghost: Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

1 Corinthians 15:12-26 Now if Christ be preached that He [Jesus] rose from the dead, how say some among you that there is no resurrection of the dead? But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen: And if Christ be not risen, then is our preaching vain, and your faith is also vain. Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because we have testified of God that He raised up Christ: whom He raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not. For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised: And if Christ be not raised, your faith is vain; ye are yet in your sins. Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ are perished. If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable. But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the firstfruits of them that slept. For since by man [Adam] came death, by man [Jesus] came also the resurrection of the dead. For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive. But every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at His [2nd] coming. Then cometh the end [of mans' seperation from God], when He [Jesus] shall have delivered up the Kingdom to God, even the Father; when He [Jesus] shall have put down all rule and all authority and power. For He must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet. The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death.

1 Corinthians 15:35-50 But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come? Thou fool, that which thou sowest [seeds of plants] is not quickened [sprouted], except it die: And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain [seed], it may chance of wheat, or of some other grain: But God giveth it a [flower] body as it hath pleased Him, and to every seed his own body. All flesh is not the same flesh: but there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds. There are also celestial [stars] bodies, and bodies [planets - moons] terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another. There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for one star differeth from another star in glory. So also is the resurrection of the dead. It [human body] is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption: It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power: It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body. And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam was made a quickening spirit. Howbeit that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual. The first man is of the earth, earthy: the second man is the Lord from heaven. As is the earthy, such are they also that are earthy: and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly. And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the

image of the heavenly. Now this I say, brethren, \*that [physical] flesh and blood cannot inherit the [sternal] Kingdom of God; neither doth [sin] corruption inherit [heaven] incorruption.

Genesis 3:17-19 And unto Adam He [God] said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life; Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field; In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: \*for [bodily] dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return.

Matthew 17:1-8 And after six days [six, incomplete not yet a permanent transfiguration] Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart [outside of Israel], And was transfigured before them: and His face did shine as the sun, and His raiment was white as the light. And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses [Law] and Elias (Elijah) [Prophets] talking with Him. ... While he (Peter) yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is My beloved Son, in whom I Am well pleased; hear ye Him. And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid. And Jesus came and touched them, and said, Arise [Resurrection], and be not afraid. And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only. - Note: Jesus was without sin and therefore could be bodily Transfigured something sinful humans cannot do we need to first die and separate from our physical body of sin (Romans 8:3) and then we Christians receive our new transfigured (1 Corinthians 15:35-55) bodies.

Colossians 2:6-17 As ye [Christian] have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in Him: Rooted and built up in Him, and [established] stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving. Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. For in [Jesus] Him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. And ye are complete in Him, which is the head of all principality and power: In whom also ye are [spiritually] circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision [new heart; mind, soul and spirit] of Christ: \*Buried with Him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen [resurrection] with Him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised Him from the dead. And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath He quickened [made alive] together with Him, having forgiven you all trespasses; Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to His cross; And having spoiled [Satanic] principalities and [Demonic] powers, He [Jesus] made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it. Let no man therefore judge you in meat [food], or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days: Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body [essence of reality] is of Christ.

## Criteria for Christian Communion

1. First the 'body' (of Jesus Christ) bread [wafer] is to be unleavened (sinless), unsweetened (reality), salt (preserved), holes (pierced) and browned (bruised).
2. Second the 'blood' (of Jesus Christ) cup [grape juice, wine] is to be mingled (combined) 1/3 water with 2/3 grape [fruit of the vine]. Use three separate glasses or containers, 1 with water, 1 with grape, 1 empty. Then pour [mingle] at the same time both the grape and the water into the empty cup creating the cup of 2/3 grape mingled with 1/3 water. 3. Reading a Bible verse or passage provides the 3rd element of Communion the element of the Word of God being the Spirit of God.
3. Reading a Bible verse or passage provides the 3rd element of Communion the element of the Word of God being the Spirit of God.
4. Note: When the Communion bread is lifted up blessed, exalted and broken it represents the physical body of Jesus Christ on the cross then when the bread is eaten (consumed, eternalized) it represents the Spiritual [resurrection] body of Jesus Christ. Likewise when the Communion blood is mingled [grape, water] it represents the physical blood and water of Jesus Christ that was shed on the cross [after His death - by the spear wound (John 19:34-35)] for the remission of our sins and then when the blood is drink (consumed, eternalized) it represents the resurrection eternal life Spiritual blood of Jesus Christ. Both [the one body] the physical (earthly) body of Jesus Christ and His eternal Spiritual Resurrection [bodily resurrection] of Jesus Christ [along with our new eternal spiritual body in Jesus Christ] are represented in the one Communion of bread and wine (grape).

Matthew 26:26-29 And as they were eating, Jesus took [Communion] bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the Disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is My Body. And He took the [Communion] cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is My Blood of the New Testament, which is shed [after the atoning death on the cross] for many for the remission of sins. But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that [Heavenly] day when I drink it new with you in My Father's Kingdom.

1 Corinthians 11:23 For I [Apostle Paul] have received of the Lord [Jesus] that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus \*the same night in which He was betrayed [by Judas] took bread ... - Note: The Communion represents and is a part of the Levitical Feats of "The Lord's Passover" Jesus was betrayed on the night of the Passover Feast [14th of Nisan - Leviticus 23:5]. The very next day, the day of the crucifixion (cross) of Jesus is the Levitical Feast the "Feast of Unleavened Bread" [15th of Nisan - Leviticus 23:6] then that first day of the week [Sunday] is the Feast of Firstfruits [Leviticus 23:7] - Jesus Resurrected on Sunday the Feast of Firstfruits and began (John 20:22) to give individually to each one of His disciples the Firstfruits of His Holy, eternal resurrection life - Romans 8:23 And not only they [all of creation groans for redemption], but ourselves also, which have \*the Firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption [from Children of God to Sons of God], to wit, the redemption of our body.

Christian Communion - The New Testament - The body [both the physical and the resurrection body of Jesus] and the blood [both the physical blood and the resurrection - eternal life, spiritual blood] of Jesus Christ: 1 Corinthians 11:23-32 23 For I [Apostle Paul] have received of the Lord [Jesus] that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same night in which He was betrayed took bread: And when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is \*My body [representing both the physical body and resurrection (spiritual) body of Jesus], which [physical body] is broken for you: this do in remembrance of Me. After the same manner also He took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the New Testament in My blood [both physical blood and resurrection Spirit-life blood]: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me. \*For as often as ye eat \*this [unleavened] bread, and drink this [grape and water mingled] cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come. Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily [thinking they are not a sinner], shall be guilty of the [sacrifice for our sins] body and blood of the Lord. \*\*But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup. For he that eateth and

drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, \*\*not discerning the Lord's body [that the physical body of Jesus was given physically for our sin on the cross (redemption) and that the Spiritual body of Jesus is given to us from His eternal life resurrection (Salvation)]. For this cause [not knowing that the same body of Jesus from the cross is the same body that resurrected and is for our eternal, resurrection life, salvation] many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep [are unaware of the power and of the pending resurrection in our own life]. For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged. But when we are judged, we are chastened (Hebrews 12:6) of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world. - Note: The 'cup' is in reference to both the physical life-blood and the Spiritual life-blood of Jesus. The Communion of Jesus Christ represents both the body on the cross and the resurrection life body of Jesus. The New Testament - The Communion of Jesus Christ represents both the Redemption (cross) and Salvation (resurrection) body of Jesus Christ. - Also Note: Jesus being without sin in His body (Matthew 17:2), bodily resurrected in His same body. We having sin our own physical body we vacate our physical body and it returns to dust [Genesis 3:19] then we each receive a new spiritual body - not a new physical body [not a reincarnation of a physical body] but a new eternal spiritual body for the purposes of our [continuing] eternal spiritual life.

[Christian Living - Can I take communion at home like the disciples did? YES! - Communion brings you closer to the Lord as it is to be a proclamation of what Jesus did for you - your mind and heart become saturated with the truth of who Jesus is and all that His blood purchased for you - We pay tribute and honor to Jesus when we remember Him via administering communion to \[ourselves and or\] one another](#)

"Can I take communion at home like the disciples did?" YES! I will give you the scriptures that support my answer. I am familiar with the practices that surround the modern day observance of the Lord's Supper...taking communion during special times of the year, taking communion to signify the beginning of certain seasons & celebrations...and the administering of communion just before one passes from this world. I'd like to start by telling you a few important things concerning communion..the Lord's Supper..the meal that heals. Communion brings healing to your body..wholeness to your life. Communion brings you closer to the Lord as it is to be a proclamation of what Jesus did for you..your mind and heart become saturated with the truth of who Jesus is and all that His blood purchased for you. We pay tribute and honor to Jesus when we remember Him via administering communion to [ourselves and or] one another..our family, our friends, our brothers and sisters in the Lord. Quite often I have wondered (other Christian's have as well) why the modern Church doesn't seem to have all that which the early Church had..the power of God on their lives, the stick-to-it-ness or longevity when it comes to serving the Lord. I mean, we pray, we fast, we worship, we read the Bible..and yet, something seems to be missing. The answer? Daily communion [or weekly, or occasional communion]. The New Testament believers (who were the Body of Christ..as we are today) met in one another's home daily and did what Paul (in 1 Cor. 11:26) instructed them to do: "For every time you eat this bread and drink this cup, you are announcing the Lord's death until He comes again. While it is common practice to take communion in a church (like you mentioned having done) we know that the Church is really the Body of Christ Jesus...the New Testament believers gathered daily..ate together daily..observed the Lord's Supper daily. Keeping Jesus (and everything Jesus did) in the forefront of their lives made them strong as a family..communion, prayer, worship & the teaching of Jesus' words became the glue that held the early Church together...and it is no different for us today. [\[article link\]](#)

### [Communion Bread Recipe](#)

Communion Bread Recipe Ingredients: 1/2 cup Water (cold), 1/2 teaspoon Salt, 6 tablespoons Olive Oil, 2 cups Whole Wheat Bread Flour [unleavened - no yeast]. -- Directions: Blend first three ingredients (water, salt, oil) in blender or beat vigorously in a bowl until white. Pour into flour and mix. Turn out onto floured board and knead for 5 minutes. Roll out to 1/4-inch thick {or thinner}, mark {a cross and or squares} lightly with a pizza cutter {or a knife}, cutting most squares almost through, but leaving some to be broken {off later - if necessary for Church} by {Church} Elders {also make pierce marks or holes with a fork}. -- Bake at 275:F degrees until nicely browned; (about 45 minutes to 1 hour). Note: Leftovers are traditionally burned or buried [it's not necessary and some or all of the bread can also be eaten by itself apart from Communion as a regular flatbread and also as a bread in a fellowship with God (break bread with God) meal/snack i.e. with cheese, smoked fish, sausage, olives, artichokes or other items and snacks, possibly including (unwatered) regular grape juice {juice can of course be watered down (and probably should) but not mingled like Communion wine just watered down to taste} or wine (if preferred) to drink]. Source: Adapted from Eat for Strength - Agatha M. Thrash, M.D. This recipe from CDKitchen for Communion Bread serves/makes 200. [\[article link\]](#)

Baking Stone - Do you have a stone oven? We don't - But we make "stone oven" pizzas, \*flatbreads [Communion Bread], and hearth breads with this pizza baking stone

For the absolutely crispiest-crust pizza and bread. Do you have a stone oven? We don't. But we make "stone oven" pizzas, flatbreads, and hearth breads with this pizza baking stone. Brick-oven baking stone absorbs the oven's heat, then transfers it to bread. Moisture disperses out through the crust, making terrific, light-textured breads and pizzas with an incredible crackly-crunchy crust. ... Cook's Illustrated Top Choice! "We tested 10 baking stones and came to prefer a fairly large one (16 by 14 inches is ideal) with smooth edges. The Baker's Catalogue Baking Stone's moderate weight and ample size make it our favorite." [article link]

## Articles

---

heartlight.org - My Utmost for His Highest: March 29, 2008 - Our Lord's Surprise Visits "Be ye therefore ready also" Luke 12:40 - If we are going to be ready for Jesus Christ, we have to stop being religious (that is, using religion as a higher kind of culture) and be spiritually real

The great need for the Christian worker is to be ready to face Jesus Christ at any and every turn. This is not easy, no matter what our experience is. The battle is not against sin or difficulties or circumstances, but against being so absorbed in work that we are not ready to face Jesus Christ at every turn. That is the one great need, not the facing our belief, or our creed, the question whether we are of any use, but to face Him. Jesus rarely comes where we expect Him; He appears where we least expect Him, and always in the most illogical connections. The only way a worker can keep true to God is by being ready for the Lord's surprise visits. It is not service that matters, but intense spiritual reality, expecting Jesus Christ at every turn. This will give our life the attitude of child-wonder which He wants it to have. If we are going to be ready for Jesus Christ, we have to stop being religious (that is, using religion as a higher kind of culture) and be spiritually real. If you are "looking off unto Jesus," avoiding the call of the religious age you live in, and setting your heart on what He wants, on thinking on His line - you will be called unpractical and dreamy; but when He appears in the burden and the heat of the day, you will be the only one who is ready. Trust no one, not even the finest saint who ever walked this earth, ignore him, if he hinders your sight of Jesus Christ. [article link]

Discipleship Library - As many messages as possible, from Christian speakers in discipling ministry, are being archived in digital form and made freely available on the Internet (Mp3's - PDF's)

Your online source for the very best in Christian discipleship training resources. We're digitizing thousands of classic studies that have been presented over the last 60 years and will be making them available for online training or downloading to your multimedia-ready computer. [article link]

---

Source: [www.BasicChristian.info](http://www.BasicChristian.info)





# Welcome To Basic Christian

BasicChristian.org - BasicChristian.info

The Basics of Christianity ... and then some ...

A Christian center with FREE Resources, Information and Links

Testifying of God, Heaven and of good things through Jesus Christ  
both now and yet to come!

---

## Basic Christian: The Resurrection of Jesus and why it is important to humanity

### Why is the resurrection of Jesus important to humanity?

Romans 1:3-4 Concerning His Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh; And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the Spirit of Holiness, by the Resurrection from the dead:

The resurrection of Jesus shows to us and proves to us that Jesus is God just as He said that He is. No one else has ever returned from death. We can now be certain that there is a God (Jesus), that our sins are forgiven by God and that we who believe in the forgiveness of our sins, because Jesus died in our place, we too can look forward to our own resurrected life in the presence of God (heaven).

2<sup>nd</sup> Corinthians 4:14 Knowing that He which Raised up the Lord Jesus shall Raise up us also by Jesus,

We can be certain that all of our sins have been atoned for by the sacrifice of Jesus on His cross and that Jesus is the acceptable sacrifice because God accepted the sacrifice of Jesus by receiving Jesus/Himself back up into heaven. Only acceptable sacrifices are received by God into heaven. Let's look back to some of the first pages of the Bible and at the two differing sacrifice offerings to God by Cain and Able. Cain's sacrifice was not acceptable to God but the sacrifice of Able was and likewise we know that the sacrifice of Jesus is acceptable because Jesus is now in heaven. Had the sacrifice of Jesus on the cross not been sufficient to give us life, meaning that had Jesus not actually been God in the flesh then God would not have received Jesus up into heaven and not only is Jesus resurrected and in heaven it has been done as a public display in order to give each of us a real confidence in the resurrection life of Jesus.

Genesis 4:3-5 And in the process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD. And Able, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock and of the fat thereof. And the LORD had respect unto Able and his offering: But unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect.

The Bible says in the book of

1<sup>st</sup> Corinthians 15:12-22 Now if Christ be preached that He rose from the dead, how say some among you that there is no resurrection of the dead? And if Christ be not risen, then our preaching is vain, and your faith is also vain, Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because we have testified of God that He raised up Christ: Whom he raised not up if so be that the dead raise not. Then is Christ raised: And if Christ be not raised, your faith is vain; ye are yet in your sins.

With our own personal identification in the death of Jesus for our sins on the cross with our sins now dead we then become identified with the Life of Jesus and receive His Spirit and take part in His glorious resurrection life.

Romans 6:3-11 Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into His death? Therefore we are buried with Him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. For if we have been planted together in the likeness of His death, we shall be also in the likeness of His resurrection: Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with Him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin. For He that is dead is freed from sin. Now if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with Him: Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over Him. For in that He died, He died unto sin once: but in that He liveth, He liveth unto God. Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord.

### Jesus Himself makes it perfectly clear that there is a resurrection of God's people

Luke 20:34-38 And Jesus answering said unto them, The children of this [physical] world marry, and are given in marriage: But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world (heaven), and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage [in heaven]: Neither can they die any more: for they are equal unto the angels; and are **the children of God, being the children of the resurrection**. Now that the dead are raised, even Moses shewed at the [burning] bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. For He is not a God of the dead, but of the living: for all live unto Him.

Abraham along with his son Isaac and his grandson Jacob each lived and died a long time ago. Each died about 4,000 years before the visit/incarnation of Jesus. Yet Jesus called them alive. They are indeed alive right now and living in the presence of God. This is a difficult concept to grasp that people who physically lived and died are still alive in the presence of God but this is reality and thank God that through Jesus Christ it is also our opportunity to live for eternity in the presence of Jesus/God.

## The Cross of Jesus is His Victory over Satan, Sin, Death and the Despair of this World

In dying on the cross Jesus provided an end (death) to the agenda of Satan.

Colossians 1:12-13 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light: Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of His dear Son:

In resurrecting three days later Jesus provided a re-birth to the agenda of God, the original agenda-plan of God in a relationship with mankind that He began in the garden of Eden with Adam and Eve.

Colossians 2:12-15 Buried with Him (Jesus) in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with Him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised Him from the dead. And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath He quickened together with Him, having forgiven you all trespasses; Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to His cross; And having spoiled principalities (Satan) and powers (demons), He made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it.

Satan still remains here on earth although without any real authority. Satan therefore is a trespasser in the kingdom of Jesus. Satan is now pretending that he has a kingdom, power and authority, it is however a dream, a Satanic scam, and when Jesus does return he will imprison Satan and Jesus will have His glorious 1,000 year Kingdom here on earth and then afterwards Satan will be cast into the lake of fire.

Death is finality, death brings about the ultimate end and in the cross of Jesus the death is the ultimate end of sin as sin is now paid in full and the effects of sin and the deadly kingdom of Satan have died while the resurrection life of Jesus now lives and rules and it is now the kingdom of Jesus that now remains, rules and glorifies God.

With Satan now powerless except for his own scams and deceits and with sin and death conquered and mankind reunited to God by the cross and resurrection of Jesus the despair of this world has also been vanquished, vanquished as long as we seek God and continue to obey Him and live in His kingdom of life and eternity.

## The resurrection of Jesus makes perfect sense because it is not possible to kill God

We can experience Jesus right now here on earth. Answered prayer is one way that we experience the living Jesus. Another way to experience the living Jesus is to read the Bible. The Bible is God's word and the Bible is clearly written with more knowledge than any human possess. Knowledge about God, heaven, the future, man, angels, Satan, demons, hell, etc.

1<sup>st</sup> Peter 3:21 .. the answer of a good conscience toward God, by the Resurrection of Jesus Christ:

Because of the resurrection of Jesus and our belief in His resurrection we are now forgiven for all of our sins and with a clean conscience we can now approach and have a relationship & fellowship with God. We can get to know the God of heaven, the God that loves us, the God that created us, just like we can get to know people here on earth.

Hebrews 10:19 Having therefore, brethren, Boldness to Enter into the Holiest by the blood of Jesus, By a New and Living (Resurrection) Way, which He hath Consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say His flesh and having a High Priest (Jesus) over the House of God Let us draw near ...

What wonderful news it is that Jesus is Alive! This wonderful, news about the resurrection of Jesus and the reconciliation of sinful man to the Holy God, through the forgiveness of our sins is called the Gospel. The Gospel means just that Good News!

God Bless You!

David Anson Brown

---

Source: [www.BasicChristian.info](http://www.BasicChristian.info)



# Welcome To Basic Christian

BasicChristian.org - BasicChristian.info

The Basics of Christianity ... and then some ...

A Christian center with FREE Resources, Information and Links

Testifying of God, Heaven and of good things through Jesus Christ  
both now and yet to come!

---

## Basic Christian: Biblical Proof that Jesus is God

[Revelation 21:3 God Himself shall be with them, and be their God.](#)

1<sup>st</sup> Timothy 3:16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

A note about the Holy Bible, as a document the Bible was spoken by God and written down by prophets and scribes. Today some people think of the Bible as a collection of ancient events and stories while in actuality the Bible is a legal document containing both the Old & New Testaments, the covenant and contract between God and mankind. The words, terms and phrases are legal in nature and binding in stature. When Jesus refers to Himself as Christ, Lord, Savior, and God, He is saying it in a legal binding term, a legal binding term between God and mankind.

In the historical events of the life and crucifixion of Jesus Christ the reason for the guilty verdict, the recorded "crime", by the leaders of His day in order to condemn Him at His multiple trials was that Jesus repeatedly declared Himself to be God to many eyewitnesses.

Declaring oneself to be God is a part of the crime of blaspheming (misrepresenting God) unless of course as in the case of Jesus where God actually was in human flesh visiting mankind to remove the sins of the world.

In other words Jesus was sentenced to death and crucified not for committing a crime like robbing a bank or kidnapping or something that we would normally associate with a death penalty case. Jesus was convicted of the "crime" of blasphemy, declaring Himself to be God.

Had Jesus not repeatedly declared Himself to be God and instead maintained for instance that He was only a prophet then He would not have been crucified at least not under the law of blasphemy. {Likewise had the "Virgin Mary" the mother of Jesus, who was also at the public trial - execution of Jesus, had she spoken up and declared that there was no actual virgin birth for Jesus then she would have been a witness that Jesus was not God and therefore discrediting His claim and removing His crucifixion/death penalty. Had Mary the mother of Jesus been able to save her son from the agony of the cross she indeed would have done so. Mary however knew the truth of the virgin birth of Jesus and was unable to alter the occurring events of the day.}

Jesus did declare Himself to be God and it is even likely that a verbal declaration alone would not have even gotten the attention of the leaders. However in the case of Jesus, His many miracles, healings, prophecies, signs and wonders gave such credibility to Jesus being God in the flesh that the leaders both the Romans and the Jews, like everyone else, were forced to either accept the words of Jesus as God or to reject Jesus and to then plot to remove Him.

### **A note about the many miracles of the early Christian Church**

Prior to the cross and resurrection of Jesus while He was among His disciples mentoring and teaching them Jesus Himself gave them power to heal and the power of authority over demons. Later after Jesus returned back into heaven the same Apostles and disciples continued healing miracles in the early Church.

Matthew 10:1-2 And when He had called unto Him His twelve disciples, He gave them power against unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness and all manner of disease. Now the names of the twelve apostles are these; ...

In the very early days of the Christian Church God preformed many miracles through His Apostles and disciples the people who were personally familiar with Jesus. The Miracles were used for the one and only purpose of authenticating the Gospel message of our resurrection and eternal life in Jesus.

The same Apostles and disciples of the early Church who performed the miracles are the same people who wrote our Christian New Testament Bible. The miracles were authentication of the Gospel until the Bible epistles (letters) could be written and distributed. With the New Testament scriptures the focus on authentication of the Christian message centers on the Bible itself and specifically on the many Bible prophecies. Miracles are now deemphasized while Bible prophecy is emphasized. Remember the coming Anti-Christ is going to perform many false and deceiving miracles therefore the Christian message is to look to the Bible for truth and not to modern miracles. This in no way means that the gifts of God the Holy Spirit have ceased or have even diminished but what it does mean is that the emphasis, the focus, of God's relationship with mankind is based on His Word the Bible the rock and foundation of all truth.

Luke 1:1-3 Forasmuch as many have taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely believed among us, Even as they delivered them unto us, which from the beginning were eyewitnesses, and ministers of the word; It seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee in order, most excellent Theophilus,

In many, places in the Bible, Jesus declares Himself to be God  
and our Savior, here are just a few!

John 10:30 I and My Father are one.

John 4:25,26 The woman saith unto Him, I know that Messias (Messiah) cometh, which is called Christ: when He is come, He will tell us all things. Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee am He.

John 8:42 Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love Me: for I proceeded forth and came from God; neither came I of Myself, but He sent Me.

Mark 14:62 And Jesus said, I am: and ye shall see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

John 8:24 I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: for if ye believe not that I am He (Christ), ye shall die in your sins.

John 5:18 Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill Him (Jesus) {For their perceived blasphemy of Jesus calling Himself God}, because He not only had broken the Sabbath {customs, as they understood them}, but said also that God was His Father, making Himself equal with God.

John 8:18 I am one that bear witness of Myself, and the Father that sent Me beareth witness of Me.

\*In approximately the year 90 A.D. on the island of Patmos the resurrected living Jesus Christ, our Lord and Savior, personally introduced the book of Revelation (Chapter 1) to His disciple John. Jesus then personally dictated all 7 letters of Revelation (chapters 2-3) to the existing Church. Jesus asserts His continued command and His leadership of all the Christian churches and throughout the seven letters the resurrected Jesus Christ personally interjects His approvals and disapprovals of the entire existing Church age.

Jesus then personally concluded the book of Revelation and indeed the entire Bible both the Old and New Testaments with His concluding remarks!

Revelation 22:16 I Jesus have sent mine angel [messenger] to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star.

In many, many places the Bible references,  
referrers to and calls Jesus, God, here are just a few!

1<sup>st</sup> Timothy 3:16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

2<sup>nd</sup> Corinthians 5:19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto Himself,

Hebrews 1:8 But unto the Son (Jesus) He (Father) saith, Thy throne, O God, is forever and ever: a scepter of righteousness is the scepter of thy Kingdom.

Revelation 1:6 And hath made us kings and priests unto God and His Father; to Him be Glory and Dominion forever and ever. Amen.

Colossians 1:14-15 In whom (Jesus) we have redemption through His blood, even the forgiveness of sins: Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn {Inheritor} of every creature:

Colossians 2:9-10 For in Him (Jesus) dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. And ye are complete in Him, which is the head of all principality and power:

1<sup>st</sup> Thessalonians 5:18 In everything give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.

Romans 8:39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

Some of the Bible Quotes reference that Jesus contains the Characteristics and abilities of God within Himself this therefore associates Himself as God. This is necessary because Jesus is God in Human form. When God does split open the Heavens and reveals Himself to us as God it won't be necessary to explain who He is but until then He came to us in human form and therefore an explanation and clarification are necessary and helpful. Likewise other verses directly call Jesus God providing instances of pre-incarnation, incarnation and post-resurrection are all covered in the Divinity of Jesus.

Acts 20:28 Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost (Spirit) hath made you overseers, to feed the Church of God, which He hath Purchased with His Own Blood.

Revelation 1:5 Unto Him (Jesus) that loved us and washed us from our sins in His own blood.

Zechariah 12:10 And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon Me (Jesus) whom they have pierced {Crucified}, and they shall mourn for Him, as one mourneth for his Only Son, and shall be in bitterness for Him, as one that is in bitterness for his Firstborn.

It is Jesus that shed "His Own Blood" was crucified and died on the Cross for us. Since the sin of Adam and Eve all humans are now conceived and born as sinners. Sin separates us from the Holy God. Because we were separated by sin from God there could not be a gathering together with God, meaning there could not be a Church of God's people until after the cross of Jesus, where our sins were removed. The penalty of sin is death, without death there cannot be an end or a stop to sin. The shedding of Blood reveals death, and death being the end or stopping of sin. Blood reveals death in that blood is the "life of the flesh" and in Jesus' case the shedding of His blood was also another proof of His death because his blood had already separated into the two distinct parts of water and the heavier red blood cells revealing that His heart was no longer pumping to keep the water & the red blood cells mixed together.



Jesus bled and died on the Cross proving His death and in dying paying the full cost for our sins, the cost of sin, disobedience to God, is death and with sin now ended by death our sins have been removed. But it is not enough to remove sin to have a relationship with God so then three days later after the cross, Jesus Resurrected, He showed Himself to be alive in a new Spiritual body. A body created to have a new Spiritual relationship with us. That resurrection day Jesus created His Church by giving His disciples a New "Born Again" Eternal Spiritual Life, without sin, and with Himself. The Church is now a gathering of fellowship with people who's sins are forgiven and who are now close to and in fellowship with God and with one another.

Ephesians 5:25 Husbands, Love your wives, even as Christ also loved the Church, and gave Himself for it.

1<sup>st</sup> Corinthians 10:32 Give none offense, neither to the Jews, nor to the Gentiles, nor to the Church of God.

### The Names used to refer to Jesus reveal that Jesus is God in [Substance, Authority, and Character]

Isaiah 7:14 Therefore the LORD Himself shall give you a sign; Behold a Virgin shall conceive, and bear a Son, and shall call His name [substance, authority, character] Immanuel ("God with & among us").

Luke 2:21 ... His name [substance, authority, character] was called JESUS ((JE = God, Yahweh, Jehovah) + (SUS = Salvation, Healing)), which was so named of the angel before He was conceived in the womb.

Exodus 20:7 Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain (emptyness); for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh His name in vain (emptyness).

The third of God's 10 Commandments requires that we keep the substance given in each of God's names that He refers to Himself by. To empty - make vain any of God's names is an act even worse than the profaning of God's names.

Jeremiah 23:6 In His days Judah shall be saved and Israel shall dwell safely: and this is His name whereby He shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS (Jehovah - Tsidkenu).

Currently we refer to God by the name of Jesus acknowledging and referring to the Salvation & Healing work that He is currently doing in our life. To know Jesus is to know Salvation & Healing from God (Jehovah). Later when Jesus bodily returns to Rule the earth we will call Him "Jehovah - Tsidkenu," "THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS" acknowledging and referring to the Righteousness of God. With the presence of Jesus we will know His Righteousness, true righteousness.

\*Note YHWH or Yahweh is a Hebrew or Jewish name for God, while Jehovah is a Latin or Roman name for God, just like "God" is an English name we use for God.

Isaiah 9:6 For unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given: and the government shall be upon His shoulder: and His name shall be called Wonderful Counselor, The Mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

John 1:1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

John 1:14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth.

1<sup>st</sup> John 5:7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost and these three are one.

## Jesus Himself forgave sins and allowed Himself to be worshiped as only the one and only true God can

Mark 2:5-12 When Jesus saw their faith, He said unto the sick of the palsy, Son, thy sins be forgiven thee. But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts, Why doth this man thus speak blasphemies? who can forgive sins but God only? But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, He saith to the sick of the palsy, I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house. And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all; insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.

John 9:35-38 Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and when He had found him, He said unto him, Dost thou believe on the Son of God? he answered and said, Who is He, Lord, that I might believe on Him? And Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen Him, and it is He that talketh with thee. And he said, Lord, I believe. And he worshipped Him.

## In the Greek Language that the original New Testament Bible was written in the word "and" is also an "=" sign

Words that are grouped together using the word "and" have equal significance and are equal in value.

For example:

John 20:28 And Thomas answered and (=) said unto Him (Jesus), My Lord and (=) my God. Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen Me, thou hast believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and (=) yet have believed.

James 1:27 Pure religion and (=) undefiled before God and (=) the Father is this, to visit the fatherless and (=) widows in their affliction, and (=) to keep himself unspotted from the world.

James 1:1 James, a servant of God and (=) of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting.

Titus 2:13 Looking for that blessed hope, and (=) the glorious appearing of the great God and (=) our Savior Jesus Christ;

1<sup>st</sup> Thessalonians 3:11 Now God Himself (Holy Spirit) and (=) our Father, and (=) our Lord Jesus Christ, direct our way unto you.

2<sup>nd</sup> Corinthians 1:3 Blessed be God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and (=) the God of all comfort;

2<sup>nd</sup> Corinthians 13:14 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and (=) the love of God, and (=) the communion of the Holy Ghost, be with you all. Amen.

## Jesus is also referred to Exclusively as the Savior, Messiah, Lord, and King

### Savior

Philippians 3:20 For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Savior the Lord Jesus Christ.

Jude 1:25 To the only wise God our Savior, be Glory an Majesty, Dominion, and Power, both now and ever. Amen.

Titus 1:1-4 Paul, a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of God's elect, and the acknowledging of the truth which is after godliness; In hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lie, promised before the world began; But hath in due times manifested His word through preaching, which is committed unto me according to the commandment of God our Saviour; To Titus, mine own son after the common faith: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour.

### Messiah/Christ

John 4:25,26 The woman saith unto Him, I know that Messias (Messiah) cometh, which is called Christ: when He is come, He will tell us all things. Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee am He.

### Lord

Numbers 15:41 I am the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am the LORD your God.

Romans 8:39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

Zechariah 14:5 ... and the LORD my God shall come, and all the saints with thee [second coming].

## King

1<sup>st</sup> Timothy 1:17 Now unto the King Eternal, Immortal, Invisible, the only wise God, be honor and glory forever and ever. Amen.

2<sup>nd</sup> Peter 1:11 For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting Kingdom of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.

John 18:36 Jesus answered, My Kingdom is not of this world: if My Kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should be not delivered to the Jews: but now is My Kingdom not from hence.

Psalms 74:12 For God is my King of old, working salvation in the midst of the earth.

## Jesus has always existed as God

Philippians 2:5-8 Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus: Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God: But made Himself of no reputation, and took upon Him the form of a servant, and was made into the likeness of men: and being found in fashion as a man, He humbled Himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death on the cross.

John 8:42 Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love Me: for I proceeded forth and came from God; neither came I of Myself, but He sent Me.

John 8:58 Jesus said unto them, Verily (truth), verily (truth), I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am (I existed).

John 10:30 I and My Father are one.

## Jesus is the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; manifested into our physical realm

Exodus 3:14-15 And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: and He said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you. And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this is My name for ever, and this is My memorial unto all generations.

One of the Memorial names that God has chosen to reveal Himself to us by is His name "I AM". I AM is a present tense verb and denotes that God is Always with us in the present moment, in the here and now. God is the "I AM" thankfully he is not the I was or that he will be, but He Truly is "I AM" the God of all time, at all time.

John 8:58 Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am.

Mark 14:62 And Jesus said, I am: and ye shall see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

John 18:5-6 They answered Him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, I am *he*. And Judas also, which betrayed Him, stood with them. As soon then as He had said unto them, I am he, they went backward, and fell to the ground.

John 8:24 I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: for if ye believe not that I am *He*, ye shall die in your sins.

John 8:28 Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have lifted up (Crucified) the Son of man, then shall ye know that I am *he*, and that I do nothing of myself; but as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things.

\*In the better Bibles words that are added during the English translation process are identified in italics i.e. *he*. In the above verses *he* is an added English word not found in the original Greek Bible verses.

## Jesus is the Son of God

John 3:16 For God so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten Son, that whosoever, Believeth in Him should not perish, but have Everlasting life.

Jesus is the Son of God: This statement seems to offer some confusion. People wonder how can Jesus be God and be the Son of God?

Actually the term "Begotten Son of God" requires that Jesus is God.

Revelation 1:6 And hath made us kings and priests unto God and His Father; to Him be Glory and Dominion forever and ever. Amen.

To say that Jesus is not God, Exactly like the Father is God, is to say that our earthly father is not a human like we are a human. Our earthly fathers are Humans that is why we are humans. We are what our fathers are. If the father is a bird than the offspring is also a bird, a fish, or whatever the father is denotes what the likeness is in the relative/offspring.

John 5:18 Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill Him (Jesus), because He not only had broken the Sabbath {customs, as they understood them}, but said also that God was His Father, making Himself equal with God.

Jesus is God as His Father is God. Jesus is God, He has always been God and He will always be God.

The reason that the term Son and Father are applied to Jesus and the Father is because Jesus became a man. With Jesus becoming a human in physical form in the Virgin birth, with a birth, it is necessary to Identify the Father. Jesus Identified His Father to us. The Father of Jesus is God. We know that Jesus does Not have an earthly father, if Jesus did He would be a human only, like us and not God.

Also it is Important that Jesus has a Father. To not have a father is to be an orphan, or in old English to be a bastard. Jesus is not an orphan nor is he a bastard. Jesus is Family with the Father and is Beloved of the Father. Jesus is accepted by His Father God. By accepting Jesus we humans become family with Jesus and the Father. We do not become Gods, we are humans in a relationship with God, while Jesus is God in a relationship with humans.

Another way to look at this and to see the eternal nature of Jesus and the three in one nature of God is to recognize that of the two Bible references regarding the Virgin Incarnation and the Virgin Birth of Jesus is to recognize that the "Father" is not mentioned in this context but that it is actually the Holy Spirit that is credited with overseeing the manifestation of Jesus into the human realm. The significance is that if the three are not One God and that Jesus was not preexistent then the Father is not the Father. If they were separate or Jesus was simply a creation of God's then it would be the Holy Spirit that is the Father of Jesus and not the Father Himself. Therefore we know that the terms "Father, Son, First Born, Son of Man" etc. are all positional and description terms used for our clarification into the significance of God in Christ Jesus, God in the flesh.

Matthew 1:20 But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost.

Luke 1:31-35 And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name JESUS. He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto Him the throne of His father David: And he shall reign over the house of Jacob forever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end. Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man? And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God.

## Jesus is the Only Begotten Son of God

1<sup>st</sup> John 4:9 In this was manifested the Love of God toward us, because that God sent His only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through Him (Jesus).

The importance and significance of Jesus being the "Only Begotten" Son of God is of course that there is no salvation for mankind apart from Jesus.

Acts 4:10-12 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, even by Him doth this man stand here before you whole. This is the Stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner. Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.

There is an important distinction in the Bible regarding when Jesus is actually referred to as "the Begotten Son of God" and this reference is actually to both the Virgin Birth of Jesus and also to the Resurrection of Jesus. Meaning that Jesus has always been God and did not become a God at the virgin birth or at some other time or by some other occurrence.

Psalms 2:7 I will declare the decree: the LORD hath said to Me, Thou art My Son; this day [Virgin birth & Jesus' Resurrection] have I (Father) begotten Thee.

Hebrews 1:4-6 (Jesus) Being made (having status) so much better than the angels, as He hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they. For unto which of the angels said He (Father) at any time, Thou art My Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, I will be to Him a Father, and He shall be to Me a Son? And again, when He bringeth in the first begotten into the world, He saith, And let all the angels of God worship Him.

Revelation 1:5 And from Jesus Christ who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten (Resurrected) of the dead ...

The Resurrection of Jesus proves that Jesus is indeed God and therefore the acceptable sacrifice to take away the sins of mankind.

Romans 1:2-4 Which He (God) had promised afore by His prophets in the Holy Scriptures, Concerning His Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh; and declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the Spirit of Holiness, by the resurrection from the dead:

The Deity of Jesus is referred to in the New Testament as it constantly refers to Jesus as a Son (adult) in status, even at his birth, and not as a child like we humans are called. The difference being that a Son (adult) has authority where a child does not have any authority and Jesus being God retains His authority (Sonship) even at the Virgin Birth.

Mark 1:1 The beginning of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, the Son of God;

Luke 1:35 And the angel answered and said unto her (Mary), The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that Holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God.

The birth of Jesus as Son, adult in status, is also foretold in the Old Testament.

Isaiah 7:14 Therefore the LORD Himself shall give you a sign; Behold a Virgin shall conceive, and bear a Son, and shall call His name Immanuel (God with & among us).

Jeremiah 31:22 for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, a woman shall compass a man (lit. Warrior).

In summary, almost anyone could claim to be the Son of God and from time to time in history various people have made that claim yet only Jesus has demonstrated authority over life and death by His resurrection. The return to life of Jesus, the Bible prophecy matches of his life, eyewitnesses accounts of both His life and His

resurrection, along with the witness of the Holy Spirit all confirm that Christians comfortably know and trust that Jesus is God.

### Jesus is submitted to the Father

John 6:38 For I (Jesus) came down from heaven, not to do My own will but the will of Him (Father) that sent Me.

Matthew 26:39 And He (Jesus) went a little further, and fell on His face, and prayed saying, O Father if it be possible, let this cup [the crucifixion] pass from Me: nevertheless not as I will, but as though will.

### The Holy Spirit is submitted to Jesus

John 16:13 Howbeit when He, the Spirit of Truth, is come, He will guide you into all truth: for He shall not speak of Himself; but whatsoever He shall hear, that shall He speak: and He will show you things to come. He shall glorify Me (Jesus): for He shall receive of mine and shall show it unto you.

Revelation 19:10 And I (Disciple John) fell at his (Angel) feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See though do it not: I am thy fellow servant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: Worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the Spirit of prophecy.

### The Church is submitted to Jesus

Ephesians 5:23 ... Christ is the head of the church: and He is the savior of the body.

### Christians are submitted one to another

1<sup>st</sup> Peter 5:5 ... Yeah, all of you be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for God resisteth the proud and giveth grace to the humble.

Remember: God is our example, we are to be submitted to one another even as God is submitted to one another (Father, Son, Holy Spirit), out of love and respect for one another. God is showing us how to have a loving, caring, committed, relationship.



## Jesus has all Authority

Matthew 28:18 And Jesus came and spoke unto them, saying, All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth.

1<sup>st</sup> Peter 3:22 Who (Jesus) is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto Him.

## The Judgment and Inheritance belong to Jesus

Psalms 82:8 Arise, O God, Judge the earth: for though shall inherit all nations.

John 9:39 And Jesus said, For judgment I am come into the world, that they which see not might see; and they which see might be made blind.

Ephesians 1:18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of His calling, and what the riches of the glory of His inheritance in the saints,

## Jesus as God is the creator and builder of all things.

Hebrews 1:2 (God) Hath in these last days spoken unto us by His Son, whom He hath appointed heir of all things, by whom (Jesus) He made the worlds {The physical and the spiritual realms}.

Hebrews 1:10 And, Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands:

Hebrews 2:10 For it became Him, for whom are all things, and by whom (Jesus) are all things (created), in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.

Hebrews 3:4 For every house is builded by some man; but He that built all things is God.

## The Deity of God the Father

1<sup>st</sup> Thessalonians 1:1 ...unto the church of the Thessalonians which is in God the Father and in the Lord Jesus Christ: Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

Ephesians 6:23 Peace be to the brethren, and love with faith, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

## The Deity of God the Holy Spirit

Genesis 1:2 And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

John 14:16,17 And I (Jesus) will pray the Father, and He shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you forever; even the Spirit of Truth; ...

Acts 5:3,4 But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost, ... thou hast not lied unto men but unto God.

### Triunity - Trinity the Three in One Nature of God

Isaiah 6:3 And one (Angel) cried unto another, and said, Holy, Holy, Holy, is the LORD of hosts: the whole earth is full of His glory.

Revelation 4:8 And the four beasts (Angel - Spirit beings) had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, Holy, Holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

Angels in both the Old and New Testaments of the Bible are recorded as saying, "Holy, Holy, Holy, is the LORD" this is in reference to God the Father, Jesus the Son, and the Holy Spirit.

Matthew 3:16,17 And Jesus, when He was Baptized (by John the Baptist), went up straightaway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him (John the Baptist), and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a Dove, and lighting upon Him (Jesus): and a Voice from Heaven, saying, This is my Beloved Son, in whom I am Well Pleased.

Matthew 28:19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost (Spirit);

One Name = one God meaning that the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit are all equally, yet separately, the one and only God.

Deuteronomy 6:4 Hear, O Israel: The LORD our God is one (Father, Son, Holy Spirit) LORD:

The Hebrew word used for "one" is (Echad, 259) which means one untied group as opposed to (Yachiyd, 3173) a single, alone, one.

## Activities and functions of God

### Creation

Genesis 1:1 In the beginning God (Gods-Father, Son, Holy Spirit) created the heaven and the earth.

The first word in the Bible to describe God to us is the Hebrew word (Elohim, 430) which is the plural form of El (God) meaning Gods.

John 1:3 All things were made by Him (Jesus); and without Him was not anything made that was made.

Job 33:4 The Spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.

### Resurrection of Jesus

Galatians 1:1 Paul, an apostle, not of men, neither by man, but by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who raised Him from the dead;

John 10:17,18 Therefore doth My Father love Me, because I lay down My life, that I might take it again. No man taketh it from Me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This commandment have I received of My father.

Romans 8:11 But if the Spirit of Him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, He that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken (make alive) your mortal bodies by His Spirit that dwelleth in you.

### Sinned against by mankind

Genesis 39:9 ... how then can I do this great wickedness and sin against God?

Luke 24:7 Saying, the Son of Man (Jesus) must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.

Ephesians 4:30 And grieve not the Holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.

### Forgiveness of man's sins

Hebrews 8:12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.

Colossians 1:14 In whom (Jesus) we have redemption through His blood, even the forgiveness of sins:

Hebrews 10:15-18 Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that He had said before, ... and their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.

All of these events took place Before, During and After the physical earthly appearance of Jesus, proving that Jesus is indeed the Promised Savior of Mankind that the Prophets of the Holy Bible spoke so many times about.

In Jesus the Christ (Messiah) we Christians do have the True, Living, Loving, Savior, God to put all of our trust, our hopes and our cares into.

There has been an interesting development regarding this topic of the Bible proclaiming Jesus as God.

A couple of non-Christians have remarked that it really seems almost silly to post Biblical proof that Jesus is God and their point is that of course the Bible proclaims Jesus as God because that is what the Bible is written about. However they don't believe the Bible, they think that the Bible is only written by humans and not inspired by God.

But even as non-Christians they rightfully understand the Topic and Content of the Bible yet they do not understand the Divinely Inspired and Prophetic nature of the Bible and have not yet chosen to follow it. It really does underline the obvious message of the Bible which is "Jesus is God" and that this message is universal to the Bible. It is only a few unconventional cult groups that determine that the Bible does not specifically and repeatedly present to the world "Jesus as God in the flesh."

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

## Articles

---

**GodThoughtsWired! JESUS...IS GOD! As an "equipper of the saints" (see Ephesians 4:11-13), here's some helpful "equipment" in regard to the clear, biblical teaching that Jesus is God**

JESUS...IS GOD! As an "equipper of the saints," (see Ephesians 4:11-13), here's some helpful "equipment" in regard to the clear, biblical teaching that Jesus is God. ~Thomas knew that Jesus was God: "Thomas answered and said to Him (Jesus), 'My Lord and my God'" (John 20:28). ~Peter knew that Jesus was God: "To those who have received a faith of the same kind as ours, by the righteousness of our God and Savior, Jesus Christ" (2 Peter 1:1). ~The Apostle Paul knew that Jesus was God: "Looking for the blessed hope and the appearing of the glory of our great God and Savior, Christ Jesus" (Titus 2:13). ~Jesus knows that He is God: "Truly, truly I say to you, before Abraham was born, I am...Now Father, glorify Me together with Yourself, with the glory which I had with You before the world was" (John 8:58; 17:5). ~Those around Jesus knew that He claimed to be God. After Jesus told the crowd, "I and the Father are one" (John 10:30), the bible tells us that they began to pick up stones to stone Him because, "You (Jesus) being a man, make Yourself out to be God" (John 10:33). ~Finally, God the Father\* acknowledges that Jesus is God: "But of the Son He (the Father) says, 'Thy Throne O God, is forever and ever" (Hebrews 1:8). It is through this God alone, Jesus Christ, the Jesus of the Bible, that salvation is made available. "And there is salvation in no one else..." (see Acts 4:12) Brothers and sisters, biblical Christianity acknowledges that Jesus is God. He is the Savior of the world (see John 3:16). There is NO OTHER way to get to heaven, accept through the Jesus of the Bible. I guess, the real question is whether or not you believe that the Bible is really God's word? Because the Bible teaches that there is no other way to get to heaven accept through Jesus. If you believe otherwise, according to the the God of the Bible...you are deceived. "I, even I, am the Lord, and there is no Savior besides Me...There is no God besides Me...Before Me there was no God formed, and there will be none after Me...I am the Lord, and there is no other; besides Me there is no God...There is no one besides Me, I am the Lord and there is no other..." Isaiah 43:11; 44:6; 43:10b; 45:5; 45:6 Comprehend? ps. If you actually receive this, would you drop me a short note to let me know? Thanks. :) \*For an in-depth discussion of The Trinity, click on, What Does the Bible Say About...The Trinity? [\[article link\]](#)

**Actors tell Hollywood 'Enough is Enough' - Petition set up to seek respect for Jesus' name - Actress Kathy Griffin's rant at the Emmy awards - and as we have learned, her verbal assault was calculated {Respect is basic to life. Jesus is the greatest life of all and the most worthy of all respect.}**

The question now is whether Kathy Griffin will pay a similar price for her outburst. And as we have learned, her verbal assault was calculated." The Miracle Theater organization said: "Our attempt is not to throw stones at Ms. Griffin, or anyone else. It is every American's God given right to worship freely and to speak freely. We believe, however, that as Christians, we should not accept her mockery of our Lord quietly! What is shocking to us is how people tend to respond to comments like this about Jesus Christ. It made our heart sick to see people in the audience at the Emmys laughing at Griffin's remarks." The idea for its petition effort, "Million Voices for Christ," came about after many people saw the original ad, and called to express their thanks. The group then purchased a second ad to announce its petition plans. "It seemed that many were looking for a way to speak out on the matter. If we together stand up and say, 'Enough is Enough!' we can show the media that there are MILLIONS OF US that love our Lord! With a million signatures, together, we can remind Hollywood that this country was founded on the principles of God's Holy Word," the group said. "The message of this petition is simple respect. Our primary objective is to give any person who wants to speak out in support of Christ an outlet to do so," said Russ Hollingsworth, general manager of The Miracle Theater. "There is strength in numbers. One million people speaking up just can't be ignored." He said every American has the right to worship freely and to speak freely. "We believe, however, that as Christians it's time for us to take a stand for our faith and ask for respectful treatment from the media and the entertainment industry." The petition is on the organization's web page. [\[article link\]](#)

The Names of God - JEHOVAH: LORD in our English Bibles (all capitals) - Yahweh, YHWH is the covenant name of God - Occurs 6823 times in the OT First use Gen. 2:4 (Jehovah Elohim) - From the verb "to be", havah, similar to chavah (to live) - JESUS: Derived from the Hebrew "Joshua" (Y'shua) or "Je-Hoshua" meaning JEHOVAH (God) IS SALVATION CHRIST: is equivalent to the Hebrew 'Messiah' (Mashiach), "The Anointed [Alive-Living] One." Other NT Titles for Jesus: Shepherd of the Sheep; Master; King of kings; Lord of lords; Bishop and Guardian of our Souls; Daystar, Deliverer, Advocate, Last (or Second) Adam, Ancient of Days, Branch, Chief Cornerstone, Immanuel, First Born, Head of the Body, Physician, Rock, Root of Jesse, Stone, Potentate; Chief Apostle; Great High Priest; Pioneer and Perfecter of our Faith (or Author and Finisher); Lamb of God; Lamb Slain before the Foundation of the World; Lord God Almighty. [\[article link\]](#)

Names of God: A Way to Understand His Nature and Character - "ELOHIM" (or Elohay) is the first name for God found in the Bible, and it's used throughout the Old Testament over 2,300 times {In the Bible God gives over 300 names and descriptive names for Himself, none of the names are Allah. Allah is Not a Biblical name for God!}

Names of God: A Way to Understand His Nature and Character - The Names of God used in the Bible act as a roadmap for learning about the character of God. Since the Bible is God's Word to us, the names He chooses in scripture are meant to reveal His true nature to us. Names of God: His Titles Revealed in Scripture - "ELOHIM" (or Elohay) is the first name for God found in the Bible, and it's used throughout the Old Testament over 2,300 times. Elohim comes from the Hebrew root meaning "strength" or "power", and has the unusual characteristic of being plural in form. In Genesis 1:1, we read, "In the beginning Elohim created the heaven and the earth." Right from the start, this plural form for the name of God is used to describe the One God, a mystery that is uncovered throughout the rest of the Bible. [\[article link\]](#)

Bishop urges Christians to call God 'Allah' - Catholic leader believes it would help ease tensions between religions - a survey published showed 92% of the more than 4,000 people polled oppose the bishop's view {It's always better to please God than man. So I'll continue to call God Jesus as God has asked us to do by instructing His angel Gabriel to tell us.}

Catholic churches in the Netherlands should use the name Allah for God to ease tensions between Muslims and Christians, says a Dutch bishop. Tiny Muskens, the bishop of Breda, told the Dutch TV program "Network" Monday night he believes God doesn't mind what he is called, Radio Netherlands Worldwide reported. The Almighty is above such "discussion and bickering," he insisted. Muskens points to Indonesia, where he served 30 years ago, as an example for Dutch churches. Christians in the Middle East also use the term Allah for God. "Someone like me has prayed to Allah yang maha kuasa (Almighty God) for eight years in Indonesia and other priests for 20 or 30 years," Muskens said. "In the heart of the Eucharist, God is called Allah over there, so why can't we start doing that together?" Muskens thinks it could take another 100 years, but eventually the name Allah will be used by Dutch churches, promoting rapprochement between the two religions, he said, according to Radio Netherlands. However, a survey published today in the Netherlands' largest newspaper, De Telegraaf, showed 92 percent of the more than 4,000 people polled oppose the bishop's view, the Associated Press reported. [\[article link\]](#)

Bible verse: Saint Luke 1:26-35 the angel Gabriel was sent from God - and shalt call his name JESUS - which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God ... {The complete Bible is available at [BasicChristian.info](#)}

Saint Luke 1:26-35 And in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth, To a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name was Mary. And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, thou that art highly favoured, the Lord is with thee: blessed art thou among women. And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be. And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God. And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name JESUS. He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David: And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end. Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man? And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God. -- Bible [\[article link\]](#)

### Testimony - MY SEARCH - by Lambert T. Dolphin (Mp3)

In 1962 my then-roommate's parents invited me one day to church where for the first time in my life I heard what the Bible had to say about reality. All my attention immediately shifted to That Book No One Reads Anymore. I started at the end---in the Book of the Revelation. This new phase of My Search went on intensively for several months until I decided to see the pastor---so that I could ask him all my hard questions, and once and for all find the loopholes and inconsistencies I was sure made Christianity a man-made religion like all the other religions in the world. The pastor refused to give me his own opinion on things, but answered every question by pointing me to various passages in the Bible. I was especially moved by such statements as "The natural man does not understand the things of the spirit...they are foolishness to him," and "Unless a man humbles himself and comes like a child he will in no way enter into the kingdom of God." Evidently, "there is one God and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus who gave Himself as a ransom for all." I realized I had never prayed in my whole life. What if you called out to God for help and He helped you? If He were more intelligent than I was (that thought had just dawned on me), then mere outward profession of faith wouldn't do. The pastor said that anytime I decided I would like to become a Christian, he would be glad to be a witness. It was then I realized that God must be a living Person and that He was apparently ready to meet me if I would but give Him my permission. I decided that then and there was as good a time as ever. My first prayer went something like this, "OK God, if you are there, I think I may need to be forgiven. And, you can have the rest of my life. Please help me." I waited no more than a millisecond until I felt flooded and overwhelmed with love---God's love. There in that office, and now in my heart, was the same Jesus I had read about in Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John. Grandmother had been right and the Bible was no ordinary book. It seemed as if all the lights had been turned on in what had been a very dark house. To this very day, (43 years later) that experience of my Christian conversion stands out in my memory like night and day---"If anyone is in Christ he is a new creation, old things have passed away, behold all things have become new." [\[article link\]](#)

---

Source: [www.BasicChristian.info](http://www.BasicChristian.info)



# Welcome To Basic Christian

BasicChristian.org - BasicChristian.info

The Basics of Christianity ... and then some ...

A Christian center with FREE Resources, Information and Links

Testifying of God, Heaven and of good things through Jesus Christ  
both now and yet to come!

---

## Why does the Christian Church specifically gather for Worship on Sundays? How and why did this practice begin?

These are questions often asked and very easy to answer.

It is Jesus that started Sunday Worship as that is the Day that He Rose from the Dead and it is the "same day" that He began His Church.

It is the Glorious life giving Resurrection of Jesus and the birth of His Church that the Church gathers to commemorate every Sunday as it gathers and worships Jesus.

Acts 20:7 And upon the first day of the week ([Sunday](#)), when the disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow; and continued his speech until midnight.

1<sup>st</sup> Corinthians 16:1-2 Now concerning the collection ([financial giving](#)) for the saints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye. Upon the first day of the week ([Sunday](#)) let every one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

### What is Worship?

Psalms 95:6 Come let us [Worship](#) and bow down: let us kneel before [the LORD our maker](#).

The word worship literally means to acknowledge the source and sustaining of our life, the Christian acknowledges that life comes from God as God is the creator and sustainer of all life. The embodiment of life is the Resurrection of Jesus, as it is now the Resurrection Life of Jesus that we the Christian live in and take part in having been rescued by Jesus from our own certain death through sin. Therefore it has been since the first Sunday and continues until this day that the Church gathers to Worship God on Sunday by acknowledging His Life giving Resurrection Life.

### What is the Church?

The Christian Church is a unique gathering of people who's sins have been paid for in full by Jesus on the cross. The word Church means "**out - gathering**" those that are taken out of this sinful world and gathered together into the sinless image of Jesus by receiving His Holy Spirit, and having received the Spirit of God the Christian has now passed from death in sin into Life in Jesus.

### Why hasn't the Church always existed?



True Christianity is an intimate Spiritual Personal Relationship with God and a Relationship with God is as old as Creation so it is accurate to say that Adam and Eve are the first Christians but then Sin separated mankind from an intimate Spiritual relationship with God and therefore postponed Christianity until after the Redemption of mankind via the Cross and the Resurrection of Jesus providing for us a renewed intimate Spiritual Relationship.

The Church did not exist during the Old Testament times. In other words, Noah, Abraham, King David, Solomon, and even John the Baptist, although each was in a relationship with God, they were not Christians and therefore not in the intimate Spiritual relationship that the Church enjoys, and for a very good reason, each of these people lived and died prior to the Cross of Jesus. Before the Cross of Jesus the remedy for Sin had not yet occurred and with sin a "Gathering of the Sinless (in Image)" was not yet available as God's Spirit is not intimately available with Sin.

Once Jesus came into humanity in the Virgin Birth and then died on the cross as full payment for all of the sins of the world then on His "Resurrection Day" the Church age could then begin. The Church could not be gathered prior to the cross and without the resurrection there would not be the Living Leader.

The Church/Christians are Identified as the one's who have acknowledged the Resurrection of Jesus and therefore have Received the Spirit of God and by receiving the Spirit of God are now in the Sinless Image of God our Father as the Christian is now a Child of God. This event of Jesus giving the Spirit and of individuals each receiving the Spirit of God began on Sunday the very day of the Resurrection of Jesus and continues on to this day as the Resurrection of Jesus and His Holy Spirit are the lifeblood of Christianity.

John 20:19-23 Then the same day ([Resurrection Sunday](#)) at evening, being the first day of the week ([Sunday](#)), when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, "[Peace be unto you.](#)" And when He had so said, He showed unto them His hands and His side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord. Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as my Father hath sent me, even so send I you. [And when He had said this, He breathed on them, and saith unto them, "Receive ye the Holy Ghost: \(Become a Christian\)](#) Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain, they are retained.

Note: The verses and Biblical content of John 20:19-23 are dealing with a person becoming a Christian, with Salvation and with Regeneration via the Holy Spirit. Forgiveness of sins (via the cross of Jesus) and the imparting Baptism of Jesus (via His Resurrection) and the indwelling of the Holy Spirit into a person are direct functions of the cross and the resurrection of Jesus Christ. The knowledge of the removal of sin in the life of an individual person is referenced here in the Bible on the day of the resurrection of Jesus not on the day of Pentecost. Pentecost is referenced in the Bible in context with empowerment and of a person being a witness of Jesus but not in context of salvation as the Resurrection Day is associated with salvation.

Regarding the phrase "Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain, they are retained" this clearly demonstrates that the removal of sin had occurred at the cross and that the knowledge of sin, the removal or the presence of sin in the life of an individual can be discerned by a Christian with the Baptism indwelling of the Holy Spirit since the day of the Resurrection of Jesus and of the giving of the Holy Spirit.

There are several examples in the Bible of people discerning the presence or removal of sin from the lives of individuals. All Christians even today can at times discern the spiritual state of another individual, how often has someone said that

they are a Christian then deny Jesus and every tenant of Christianity and live a life completely opposed to the Biblical Christian precepts, we can often discern that the person though outwardly professing Christianity their sins remain. On occasion some people are in deep despair fearing that they can no longer be reconciled to God because they have offended God too much or have blasphemed the Holy Spirit and now conclude that they are eternally damned yet a Christian can often discern that God has not given up on them and that actually their sins are remitted and that they should seek after God because they will find God.

Acts 8:20-23 But Peter said unto him (Simon the sorcerer), Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money. Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the sight of God. Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee. For I **perceive** that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity ...

Acts 17:22 Then Paul stood in the midst of Mars' hill, and said, Ye men of Athens, I **perceive** that in all things ye are too superstitious.

Acts 26:27-28 King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I **know** (perceive) that thou believest. Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Almost thou persuadest me to be a Christian.

The Biblical reference also demonstrates that Christian Salvation the forgiveness of sins and entering into a relationship with the Holy God by becoming a child of God through receiving His Spirit indwelling in us is an actual event and it is an event predicated on an individual's faith and confession. Christianity is unique in that an individual can become a Christian at any moment and in any place regardless of time or circumstances. Since the cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ a person does not need another external event, not a Pentecost or any event, not a certain moon phase or any celestial - comet occurrence and certainly not a ritual, a feast or a festival to become a Christian but with just a simple faith in the living Savior Jes

us and a desire to be united to God a person will become a new creation a 'born again' Christian.

[Did the Church actually start at Pentecost?](#)

Sometimes people think that the Church did not start until fifty days after the Resurrection of Jesus during a Feast called "Pentecost" Acts 2:1-4 but remember it is the Cross and Resurrection of Jesus that paved the way for the Church allowing for the individual receiving of the Holy Spirit of God, and not the waiting of Fifty days by the disciples that paved the way for the Church. There is a Feast of Pentecost every year but there is only one Cross and Resurrection of Jesus. There is not a fifty day gap between the Resurrection and the start of the Church. The same people gathered together and (Empowered) in Acts 2:1-4 had already received the Holy Spirit back in John 20:19-23 and would again be filled (Empowered) in Acts 4:31 and at other times as the Holy Spirit is leading.

Acts 4:31 And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled (**Empowered**) with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness.

## Is Sunday now also the Sabbath day of the Church?

It is also important to note that Sunday is not a Sabbath Day and therefore the Church is not resting on Sunday when it gathers to Worship God but is Rejoicing in the Living, Loving, Jesus.

Saturday is still the Sabbath day proscribed by God for the Jewish people to physically follow by physically resting but for the Church our rest is Spiritual we rest in complete faith of the accomplished, completed work of Jesus, His Cross and His Resurrection.

Exodus 20:10 But the Seventh day (**Saturday**) is the Sabbath ..

Luke 24:1 Now upon the First day (**Sunday**) of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulcher (**tomb**), bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain others with them. And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulcher. And they entered in, and found not the body of Jesus.

In establishing a time for the Resurrection - the disciples arrive at the tomb at about Sunrise, just prior, so we know that Jesus did not Resurrect later than sunrise and some might wonder if He rose earlier than Sunrise but the Biblical answer is no as it is exactly at sunrise that Jesus is revealing Himself to be Alive.

Also many of the Bible's names, references, types, and prophecies all reveal that He is the "Sunrise from on High." For example Jesus physically entered into the world in His Virgin birth at night into the darkness of this world - representing that Jesus is the light that shined and came into the dark world.

Continuing, Jesus (**the Light of the world**) Resurrected at Sunrise as His Resurrection is the new Dawn of Everlasting Life.

Luke 1:78 Through the tender mercy of our God; **whereby the Dayspring (Sunrise) from on high** hath visited us, To give light to them that sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

Isaiah 60:1 Arise (**sunrise**), shine; **for thy light is come**, and the Glory of the LORD is Risen (**Resurrected**) upon thee.

2<sup>nd</sup> Corinthians 4:3,4 But if our Gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: In whom the God of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, **lest the light of the Glorious Gospel of Christ, who is the image of God**, should shine unto them.

2<sup>nd</sup> Corinthians 4:6 **For God**, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, **hath shined in our hearts**, to give the light of the knowledge of the Glory of God in the face (**appearance**) of Jesus Christ.

Romans 13:12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand (**sunrise**): let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on **the armor of light**.

## Could the Church have stopped for a while and then restarted?

Since it is the Cross and Resurrection of Jesus and Only the Cross and Resurrection of Jesus that paved the way for the Christian Church the Christian Church has continued and will continue until Jesus receives His Christian Church unto Himself in Heaven where He is. In order for the Church to have started and stopped and started again it would Require that the Holy Spirit would no longer be available to mankind and then Jesus would have to be re-Crucified and the Holy Spirit re-given, events that could never happen again and would never happen again as the one Crucifixion of Jesus is sufficient for ALL Sins for ALL Time and the one Resurrection of Jesus is sufficient for all Life for ALL Time.

Romans 6:9-11 Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over Him. For in that He died, He died unto sin once: but in that He liveth, He liveth unto God. Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but **alive unto God through Jesus Christ** our Lord.

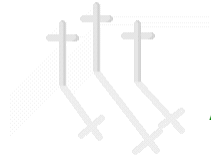
Hebrews 10:10 By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all (**Believers**).

It really is a common Christian tenant that the Christian Church began with Jesus, the Eternal, Leader and Founder, giving His Spirit to His followers on the day of His Resurrection Sunday and that the Church has continued and will continue until Jesus Himself receives His Christian Church up into Heaven where He is currently at and we will forever be with Him in His Glorious Fellowship.

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

Source: [www.BasicChristian.info](http://www.BasicChristian.info)



# Welcome To Basic Christian

BasicChristian.org - BasicChristian.info

The Basics of Christianity ... and then some ...

A Christian center with FREE Resources, Information and Links

Testifying of God, Heaven and of good things through Jesus Christ  
both now and yet to come!

---

## Studying the Four Gospels Matthew, Mark, Luke and John how they relate to and correspond with each other

Of first Importance when reading and studying the Four Gospels is to recognize that each Gospel is written to a Specific defined audience and group of people.

### Topics

**Matthew** is written to the Jewish audience.

**Mark** is written to the Roman, action - result oriented person.

**Luke** is written to the Greek, thinking, discerning and understanding person.

**John** is written to the "Born-Again" Christian \*Church member.

Why **Other** additional writings are not in the Bible.

Note: the Church is a short defined period of time encompassing a distinct group of people. The Church began on Sunday the Resurrection day (Easter) when Jesus began to breath His Spirit life into each of His disciples resulting in the "Born-Again" birth of the Christian Church. The Church was not possible prior to the cross and resurrection of Jesus due to the sin nature of us humans and it was only after the cross of Jesus that sin has been paid for and the resurrection made available to us a new sinless life in Jesus. Eventually and likely even soon, the Christian Church will end here on earth when Jesus takes His Church (Christians) up into Heaven in an event called the Rapture of the Church. The Gospel of John is written by John for the general audience of "Born-Again" Christians, those who have the breath of God in them, but after the Church is Raptured into heaven there will still be people here on earth both Jews and Gentiles who need to get to know and understand God through His Bible and the Gospels of Matthew, Mark and Luke have more and different information than the book of John, information to address the circumstances in the lives of the people who are still left here on earth.

The Gospels generally, but not always, include the same events but with different information from that event.

For example if I participated in the event of going to someone's house for lunch and then later I related the event to a person I would relate the information from the lunch event that is relevant to the person that I am talking to. I might talk about the weather, the type and location of the event, about the landscape and about the occupations and hobbies of some of the other guests. Later I might be talking to another person about the same event but relating similar and also unique or different information, information intended for the different audience. I might relay the mood and theme of the lunch, the conversation and what we ate and how it was prepared and displayed. It was the same event but it is the different audience that determines how and what information is relayed.

The differences in the four Gospels is that God is reaching out to all mankind and in reaching out God is confirming that He has created people with different preferences, temperaments and personalities. God is providing the information to the action oriented person and likewise God is providing the information to the thinking and reasoning person. God is not willing that any person should perish and has therefore written four distinct Gospels about His life here on earth in order to reach all of mankind.

## The Gospel of Matthew

The Gospel is to be presented to the Jew first and then to the Gentile. Matthew is by most accounts the first Gospel written, written by a Jew for the Jews and it is therefore placed first among the four Gospels.

The Name Matthew is a Hebrew - Jewish name and means "Gift of God." This Gospel is a Gift from God to Mankind all mankind but with a special interest given to the Jewish audience.

Matthew a Jewish tax collector and record keeper (Matthew 9:9) wrote his gospel account of Jesus in approximately the year 37 A.D. The gospel of Matthew is highly regarded as the first gospel work to be written and then widely distributed throughout the early Christian Church. The Bible's New Testament book of "James" written approximately 45 A.D. by James who was the first Church leader in Jerusalem (Acts 12:17, 21:18), is considered to be the first Church document written that is in the New Testament Bible but separate from the gospel narratives. James is a half brother of Jesus (Mark 6:3) and James' full brother Jude [Judah-Judas] (Jude 1:1) would later write the Bible's book of "Jude" in about 65 A.D. The book of "Jude" itself is considered to be a reply to the Apostle Peter's second letter "2<sup>nd</sup> Peter" that the Apostle Peter wrote and had distributed to the early Church also in about the year of 65 .A.D.

### What is uniquely Jewish about the Gospel of Matthew?

The first miracle that God performs in the gospel of Matthew is to cleanse a Leper, **Matthew 8:3**. This miracle is special and unique to the Jews in that the Old Testament Laws of Moses revealed that Leprosy is a symbol of uncleanness meaning sin. An unclean person is not allowed into the presence of God and all people are unclean due to our sin nature. This first Miracle in the Gospel of Matthew showed the Jews that Jesus came to make a person clean from sin and in doing so to reunite the cleansed man with the Holy God. The first miracle in the Gospel of Mark, **Mark 1:25,26** and Luke, **Luke 4:35** is to cast out a demon from a tormented person and the first miracle in the gospel of John, **John 2:9,11** is to turn the water into wine representing the "Born-Again" position of the Christian.

Different information given in the different Gospels to reach and relate to the different audiences that the Gospels are intended to reach.

The Gospel of Mathew gives even more attention into the fulfillment of the Old Testament Prophecies to confirm to the Jewish audience that Jesus is indeed the fulfillment of the Old Testament that the Prophets of old spoke so many times about.

The Gospel of Matthew pays special attention to the referencing of "Two" witnesses or persons to fulfill the Old Testament requirement that for an event to be confirmed and established it needs to be witnessed by two eye witnesses. The gentile does not have the custom or commandment from God to need the two witness to substantiate the event so often in the other Gospels they only reference one of the two or one of the group.

The Gospel of Matthew in keeping with Jewish custom refrains from directly mentioning the "name" of God. Even in modern Jewish writing God is written as G-d out of reverence for God, the name is not completely written acknowledging that man does not completely know or understand God. The Gospel of Matthew therefore usually uses the title "the Kingdom of Heaven" while the other Gospels more likely refer to "the Kingdom of God" it is the same kingdom yet two different ways to respectfully address the same kingdom.

In the Gospel of **Matthew 5:1** Jesus went up to a Mountain to give the sermon on the mount to His people. This is important to the Jews because God (Jesus) speaks from the Mountain top. Moses went to the Top of Mt. Sinai to have God speak to him and likewise the Jewish audience went to the mountain top to hear God (Jesus) speak to them. This is signifying that Jesus is the same voice that spoke to Moses and gave the Ten Commandments so many years ago on Mt. Sinai. In the Gospel of **Luke 6:17** another similar message is given but this time it includes Gentiles and this time it is upon an open "plain" and not on a Mountain top because to the Gentile, Kingdoms are built and created on the vast wide open plains of opportunity and not the confines of a Mountain top.

Three of the Gospels reveal the parable of the "Sower" as given by Jesus at various times. **Matthew 13:4** records the returns of the parable as diminishing .. **and brought forth fruit, some an hundredfold, some sixtyfold, some thirtyfold.** To the Jewish audience it would be important for them to know that Jesus was foretelling the coming Gentile nature of the original all Jewish Christian Church. The Gospel of **Mark 4:8** .. **and did yield fruit that sprang up and increased; and brought forth, some thirty, and some sixty, and some an hundred.** Mark records for the Roman - Action oriented person the exponential growth that the general Christian Church will enjoy throughout it's existence. The Gospel of **Luke 8:8** .. **and sprang up, and bare fruit an hundredfold** .. Luke the detailed physician is revealing and confirming that all the fruit of the Church is 100% Christian whether the individual began of either the Jewish or from a Gentile origin. The **Gospel of John** in focusing in on a the "Born Again" person does not present the "Parable" material as much but instead focuses more on an actual Spiritual relationship with Jesus.

Again ALL of the Scriptures of the Bible are given for all mankind to come to a fuller understanding and knowledge in a relationship with God. These are just a few of the many examples of how the Gospel of Matthew is given by God with the primary focus being the Jewish audience but not excluding any audience.



## The Gospel of Mark

Mark is a Roman name and means "hammer" a building tool of action and accomplishment.

The Gospel of Mark bears the name of Mark a young man who was present during some of the events of the Gospels. It is thought to be Mark's parents house that Jesus and the disciples ate the Passover - Communion supper at and when they left for the garden of Gethsemane where Jesus was betrayed by Judas, Mark followed and was among those that fled from the temple guards that arrested Jesus that eventful night in the garden of Gethsemane. Mark records the event in **Mark 14:51-52 And there followed Him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about his naked body; and the young men laid hold on him: and he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.**

Apart from the verses just mentioned Mark did not write-author the Gospel of Mark that bears his name. The Gospel of Mark is actually the Teachings and Recollections of the Apostle Peter. Mark took notes during Peter's teachings and Mark assembled them into the book that now has his name. This is only note worthy in that the personality of the book of Mark is Peter's and not Mark's. Peter is the man of action it is Peter that stepped out into the stormy sea it was Peter that took action and drew the sword in the Garden of Gethsemane. Mark was not quite the man of action that Peter was, it was Mark that departed from that first Missionary trip with his uncle Barnabas and the Apostle Paul, but it is Mark that precisely and accurately recorded the words and teachings of Peter and assembled them into the Gospel document that we now have today.

Mark was originally a member of the Church in Jerusalem and departed with Paul and Barnabas to go with them to Antioch.

Acts 12:25 And Barnabas and Saul (Paul) returned from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled their ministry (bringing finances and supplies from the Church at Antioch to the Church in Jerusalem to prepare for the coming famine prophesied by Agabus), and took with them John, whose surname was Mark.

The gospel of Mark is for the person of action the results and events oriented person. The common words and themes of Mark being, immediately, and straightaway, and it came to pass, all action and event words given to lead and direct people of action.

## The Gospel of Luke

Luke is a Greek name and means "illuminate" to enlighten, to shed light on an item or subject.

The Gospel of Luke was written by Luke a Physician a Doctor a man of attention and detail. The Gospel of Luke is for the thinker it is for the planner and for the person who considers all of the options and needs all of the information to make their decisions.

Luke diligently and faithfully researches and records the information of the events surrounding Jesus starting with the prophecies foretelling of the need for and of the coming birth of the Christ/Messiah Jesus all the way until the return of Jesus back into heaven 40 days after His glorious resurrection.



Luke became a travel companion on the missionary journeys of the Apostle Paul and it is from his time and journeys spent with the Apostle Paul that Luke records, researches and writes out the events that are the Gospel of Luke and also the book of Acts. Luke most likely joined the Apostle Paul in the region of Troas while Paul and Timothy were on route to Philippi **Acts 16:11** as it is in that verse that the book of acts becomes a first person narration including the experiences of Luke.

Luke uses the actual records and firsthand individual eyewitness accounts in the writings of his gospel and in the compilation of the book of Acts. For instance in Jerusalem when the Apostle Paul was rescued by the Roman guards from an attacking mob and later sent to court over the matter, the Roman officer in charge who rescued the Apostle Paul wrote a letter of the events to send along with the Roman soldiers to the hearing regarding the Apostle Paul. Luke then records the actual letter into the book of Acts in **Acts 23:25-30**. Likewise while Luke is in Jerusalem he has access to most of the disciples including Mary herself and Luke records what is very likely an interview with Mary in regards to her account of the events of the virgin conception and virgin birth of Jesus **Luke 1:26-2:52** including Mary's "Song of Praise" called the "Magnificant" in **Luke 1:46-55**. Also in some form or manner Luke had access to the Jewish temple birth genealogy scrolls kept in the Jewish Temple that Luke would then make available in his genealogy of Mary & Jesus in **Luke 3:23-38**.

It is on the journeys and finally while in Jerusalem with the Apostle Paul that Luke has access to virtually every single disciple and Apostle of Jesus regarding the virgin birth, life, teaching, ministry, cross, resurrection and all of the events of Jesus' life that Luke would research and write out as his Gospel of Luke. The Gospel of Luke would instantly become valued among the Church in Jerusalem and throughout the Christian Churches so much so that in the Bible's Second Corinthians **2 Corinthians 8:18** the Apostle Paul refers to Luke as "**the brother, whose praise is in the gospel throughout all the Churches;**

Luke writes in the Greek style of structure, balance, and order. It is explained what is going to happen then it happens.

Luke 1:3 It seemed good to me also, having had perfect (complete) understanding of all things from the very first, to write to you in order, most excellent Theophilus,

Luke 4:18,19 The Spirit of the Lord is upon Me (Jesus), because He hath anointed Me to preach the gospel to the poor; He hath sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised, to preach the acceptable year of the Lord.

Luke 7:21 and in that same hour He (Jesus) cured many of their infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits; and unto many that were blind He gave sight.

## The Gospel of John

The name of John means Grace, God's grace for mankind.

The Gospel of John is written by John one of the first and earliest followers of Jesus. In fact the disciple John was actually originally a follower of John the Baptist and was in attendance while John the Baptist was preaching and baptizing along the Jordan river and it is at the testimony of John the Baptist who identified the witness of the Holy Spirit coming upon Jesus and proclaiming that Jesus is the Messiah/Christ that John and another disciple (Andrew the brother of Peter) both began to follow Jesus **John 1:35-40**.

John is one of the earliest followers of Jesus, he was likely present with John the Baptist at the Baptizing of Jesus when the voice from Heaven was heard declaring Jesus to be the Son of God while the Holy Spirit descended from Heaven in the form of a dove and remained on Jesus. The next day John and Andrew both became followers of Jesus. A short time later Jesus invited John and John's brother James to both follow Jesus as Apostles along with the two brothers Andrew and Peter becoming four of the original 12 Apostles of Jesus. John was present at all or almost all of the events, teachings and miracles of Jesus up to and including the cross **John 19:25-27**, and resurrection of Jesus giving us another complete firsthand account of the life and ministry of Jesus.

The Gospel of John is uniquely written to the "Born-Again" Christian. In fact the Gospel of John is the only Gospel to mention the word "Born-Again" **John 3:7**.

The Gospel of John has a decidedly Spiritual nature compared to the other three Gospels. The Gospel of John repeatedly informs the reader regarding the knowledge and of an understanding in the giving of the Holy Spirit by God and for the required nature of a Spiritual relationship in having a relationship with God.

John 4:23-24 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in Spirit and in Truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship Him. God is a Spirit: and they that worship Him must worship Him in Spirit and in Truth.

The disciple John who was an eyewitness to the events regarding the crucifixion of Jesus records only the mention of Jesus carrying His own cross **John 19:17** and does not mention Simon of Cyrene who at one point carried the wooden cross for Jesus. John in reporting on only the activities of Jesus is enlightening us into the facet of the Spiritual and Emotional (soul) burden that Jesus and Jesus alone carried to His crucifixion. It is one thing to physically assist Jesus in carrying the wooden cross but it is an entirely different burden for Jesus to carry as He is the one to die on the cross. It is the Spiritual burden and many other Spiritual truths that John is conveying to us in his glorious Gospel of John written to the believing Christian audience. A Gospel written in order that an already believing Christian will indeed become an even more deeply rooted and grounded Christian into the Spiritual Truths and understandings of a Spiritual relationship with God in Christ Jesus.

Just as unique as what is in the Gospel of John is what is Not in the Gospel of John. The Gospel of John and the three Epistles of John completely leave out any indication or reference to the end time "Great Tribulation" time period. This is very significant that John did not include any "Great Tribulation" information into any of his writings to the Church. I think that it can likely be concluded that end time "Great Tribulation" information is not relevant for the Church as the Church is not going to be here on earth during these coming events but has been Raptured into Heaven and therefore John did not write

about it to the Church. Let's continue to look at this, the definitive End Time teaching in the Bible is the "Mt Olivet Discourse" **Matthew 24:3-25:46** given by Jesus and Mark tells us that Peter, James, Andrew and John each asked questions of Jesus yet John went on to omit all of the end time teachings from His Gospel, while Matthew, Mark and Luke included it and keeping in mind that the same John wrote the Book of Revelation the other definitive "End Time" discourse.

## Why other writings are not included

Regarding other writings that are not included as Gospels or anywhere in the Bible.

In regards to the four Gospels of the Bible there are other additional writings and other accounts about Jesus not included in the Bible. For instance there is a letter considered by some including some of the early Church Fathers to be written by Pontius Pilate to the Roman Government in Rome regarding his first hand account of the trial and crucifixion of Jesus including interviews with the Roman soldiers who were placed guarding the tomb of Jesus and their experience during the Resurrection of Jesus from the sealed tomb while they were guarding it.

The reasons other writings are not included varies but mainly centers on a couple of reasons. First much of what is today in modern times considered extra biblical writings actually did not exist during the times of the Apostles and disciples but over the 2,000 years since have come into existence as easily recognizable forgeries. These are documents with a slant and with an agenda and not coming from credible Church sources therefore would never be intended to be included among the Bible.

Interestingly the Jewish observance has always regarded the first five books of the Old Testament the "Torah" to be special and in accordance with this belief the Bible's Book of Psalms originally used to be five individual books corresponding to one each of the five Torah books. Today the five Psalm books have been combined into the one long Book of Psalms. In keeping with the Jewish custom in the Synagogues and in some of the Jewish homes they displayed the Torah in a "Torah cabinet" a cabinet made of wood and containing five compartments. One compartment for each of the first five books (scrolls) of the Old Testament consisting of Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, and Deuteronomy.

Likewise very early the Christian Church, which was originally entirely Jewish, adapted the custom and had new identical Torah cabinets built with the same five compartments and placed the new cabinets right alongside in companionship with the existing Torah cabinets and inserted the first five books (scrolls) of the New Testament inside of the new cabinets. The New Testament books being the Gospels of Matthew, Mark, Luke, John and the book of Acts. Intending that very early on the first Christians and the early Church separated out these documents and maintained them as our "Christian Torah" in prominence and recognition.

Really do the vast amount of difference in inspiration regarding the existing Bible documents and any other document ever written by man, never has there been any serious indication throughout Church history that any other writings should be added to the Bible's New Testament specifically regarding the Gospels. Instead of a desire to add additional books to the Bible the challenge to the Bible historically

has been in the form of people wanting to remove books from the Bible most notably the book of Revelation.

Other documents like the letter from Pontius Pilate although interesting also lack the accountability of authenticity and lack insight into the teachings and perspective of Jesus and therefore remain outside of the Bible. The Bible therefore remains exclusive in content to the Revealed nature and plan of God, as God has revealed Himself and His plan, through His Holy Prophets and Apostles, to all of mankind.

It really is evident that the four Gospels have been precisely crafted and molded by the Holy Spirit to deliver information as separate packets predominately to separate audiences yet relevant and meaningful to all of mankind.

God Bless You,  
David Anson Brown

---

## Articles

---

### **Polycarp - A Father of the Christian Church (70 A.D. - 155 A.D.)**

Polycarp is a celebrated figure in the history of Christianity. A direct pupil of the apostle John, Polycarp lived between 70 and 155 A.D., connecting him to both the biblical apostles and the age of the early church fathers. Several ancient sources document the contributions of Polycarp to Christianity, including his letters written to the church at Philippi, in which he encourages the members to remain strong in their faith and to flee from materialism. He also instructs the members in the proper handling of financial dishonesty that was creeping into the church. ... Polycarp - A Martyr for Truth: Polycarp's greatest contribution to Christianity may be his martyred death. His martyrdom stands as one of the most well documented events of antiquity. The emperors of Rome had unleashed bitter attacks against the Christians during this period, and members of the early church recorded many of the persecutions and deaths. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Irenaeus of Lyons - Early Church Father, Theologian & Historian (115 A.D. - 202 A.D)**

Relatively little is known of the life of Irenaeus. As a boy he had, as he delighted to point out, listened to the sermons of the great bishop and martyr, Polycarp (70 A.D. - 155 A.D.) of Smyrna, who was regarded as a disciple of the apostles themselves. ... Regarding the New Testament canon (standard), one finds in "Adversus Haereses" (by Irenaeus written in 180 A.D.) quotations from all the books of the New Testament with the exception of: Philemon, II Peter, III John, and Jude. ... According to the lists in [Hoh], Irenaeus, in Adversus Haereses, quotes 626 times from all 4 Gospels. Irenaeus was especially insistent that there are exactly 4 Gospels. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Which Language Did Jesus Speak - Aramaic or Hebrew? - There is no ground for assuming that Jesus did not speak Hebrew; and when we are told (Acts 21:40) that [Apostle] Paul spoke Hebrew [to the crowd in Jerusalem], we should take this piece of information at face value"**

A Final Witness: In addition to the witnesses of the New Testament itself, archaeology, and linguistic scholarship, we also have that of the Church Fathers. Of them, Jean Carmignac says, "Eight early writers assert that Matthew wrote his Gospel in Hebrew: altogether there are over thirty formal assertions that this was so in the works of Papias, Hegesippus, Irenaeus, Origen, Eusebius of Caesarea, Cyril of Jerusalem, Epiphanius and Jerome". The most important of these testimonies is that of Papias, a second century Church father: "Matthew recorded in the Hebrew language the words [of Jesus], and everyone interpreted them as he is able". Dr. Brad Young sums up the importance of considering the Jewish background of Jesus' life and teachings: "...without consideration of the Jewish parallels, the Gospels will forever be filtered through Western culture, and Jesus will be completely missed or greatly misunderstood...The world...including church leaders and outstanding scholars, often has missed Jesus. The original Jewish environment of his life promises to reveal a new vision of Jesus and his message" (Jesus the Jewish Theologian, p. xxxvi). [\[article link\]](#)

### **Which Old Testament text did Jesus prefer and quote from? - Jesus quoted from 24 different Old Testament books - The New Testament as a whole quotes from 34 books of the Old Testament Books - None of the apocryphal books were ever quoted in the New Testament - Not even once!**

Jesus quoted from 24 different Old Testament books. The New Testament as a whole quotes from 34 books of the Old Testament Books. These 5 books are never quoted in the New Testament: Ezra, Nehemiah, Esther, Ecclesiastes, Song of Solomon. It is not significant that these books: Ezra, Nehemiah, Esther, Ecclesiastes, Song of Solomon, were never quoted in the New Testament, because they were part of "collections" of Old Testament books. Since other books within the same collection were quoted, this shows them too to be inspired. The New Testament never quotes from the any of the apocryphal books written between 400 - 200 BC. What is significant here is that NONE of the books within the "apocryphal collection" are every quoted. So the Catholic argument that "the apocryphal books cannot be rejected as uninspired on the basis that they are never quoted from in the New Testament because Ezra, Nehemiah, Esther, Ecclesiastes, Song of Solomon are also never quoted in the New Testament, and we all accept them as inspired." The rebuttal to this Catholic argument is that "Ezra, Nehemiah, Esther" were always included in the "history collection" of Jewish books and "Ecclesiastes, Song of Solomon" were always included in the "poetry collection". By quoting one book from the collection, it verifies the entire collection. None of the apocryphal books were ever quoted in the New

Testament. Not even once! This proves the Catholic and Orthodox apologists wrong when they try to defend the apocrypha in the Bible. [\[article link\]](#)

### Expert doubts 'Gospel of Judas' revelation

NEW YORK - An expert on ancient Egyptian texts is predicting that the Gospel of Judas- a manuscript from early Christian times that's nearing release amid widespread interest from scholars - will be a dud in terms of learning anything new about Judas. ... James M. Robinson, America's leading expert on such ancient religious texts from Egypt, predicts in a new book that the text won't offer any insights into the disciple who betrayed Jesus. His reason: While it's old, it's not old enough. "Does it go back to Judas? No," Robinson told The Associated Press on Thursday. [\[article link\]](#)

\***John 13:27** tells us that Judas became demon possessed, actually possessed by Satan himself. Clearly Judas in betraying Jesus was following the plans of Satan and not the plans-teachings of Jesus. The remaining fact that Judas committed suicide practically within minutes of betraying Jesus leaves little doubt that no 'Gospel of Judas' was ever written.

Smithsonian Puts Mysterious Crystal Skull on Display - Nonetheless, the giant crystal skull that mysteriously arrived at the Smithsonian 16 years ago is out of its locked cabinet in Walsh's office and will be on public view until Sept. 1 - Studying this skull led Walsh to extend her investigation into crystal skulls in other museums and to conclude that all are fakes, made in the 19th and 20th centuries - seems to have been made between 1950 and 1960 - Indeed, no crystal skulls have ever been found at an archaeological site

WASHINGTON - Some mysteries are such fun you almost don't want to know the truth. That may help explain why people are fascinated with crystal skulls. Happy to share the spotlight with the latest Indiana Jones movie, the Smithsonian's Museum of Natural History is putting its crystal skull on display starting Thursday. "People like to believe in something greater than themselves," Smithsonian anthropologist Jane MacLaren Walsh said, and crystal skulls are mysterious and beautiful. The skulls "are a fascinating example of artifacts that have made their way into museums with no scientific evidence to prove their rumored pre-Columbian origins," she added. ... Crystals carved into the shape of a human skull fed the 19th century's need for drama and mystery and its fascination with death. They were supposed to be the creation of ancient Mesoamericans - Aztecs, Mixtecs, Toltecs, perhaps Maya. ... The skulls were claimed to represent the art and religion of these peoples. Some even said the skulls had special, even supernatural, powers. Scientists say it ain't so. ... Of the many crystal skulls in museums and private collections around the world, the Smithsonian's is one of the largest, at 10 inches high and weighing 30 pounds. It was mailed to the museum anonymously, accompanied by a note claiming it was of Aztec origin. It's isn't, Walsh said. The skulls were carved from blocks of quartz - sometimes called rock crystal - and show the marks of modern carving tools. That means they were not made before the 19th century. The Smithsonian one, she said, seems to have been made between 1950 and 1960. Indeed, no crystal skulls have ever been found at an archaeological site. [\[article link\]](#)

Possibly the World's Oldest Christian Church Unearthed in Northern Jordan - dating from AD 33 to AD 70 - the Rihab area of Jordan has been "rich in unique archaeological sites" with some 30 churches uncovered there so far {A wonderful ancient Church discovery! The original and oldest Christian Church was in Jerusalem. The "Upper Room" where the disciples received the "Born Again" Spirit from Jesus (John 20:22) then Christianity spread out from Jerusalem.}

(Jordan)-In what is being hailed as an "important milestone for Christians all around the world," an ancient cave was discovered recently, beneath St. Georgeous Church in Jordan. Archaeologist Abdul Qader Hussan, head of the Rihab Center for Archaeological Studies, said the find was "amazing," stating that they "uncovered what we believe to be the first church in the world, dating from AD 33 to AD 70." According to the report, the Rihab area of Jordan has been "rich in unique archaeological sites" with some 30 churches uncovered there so far. ... "We have evidence to believe this church sheltered the early Christians: the 70 disciples of Jesus Christ," explained Hussan, citing a mosaic inscription on the floor of St. Georgeous Church that reads: "the 70 beloved by God and Divine." [\[article link\]](#)

---

## Church Creeds

The Apostles' Creed - The Bible itself contains brief creed-like statements (1 Cor. 8:6; 15:3-4; 1 Tim. 3:16) - The early church leaders also wrote short creeds, perhaps as baptism ceremonies - These eventually were recited by congregations in their worship services

Writing in Greek somewhere around the year 200 A. D., Irenaeus (born 115 A.D. - died 202 A.D.) describes a creed that has some similarities to the Apostles' Creed, and may have been a precursor. He presented his creed not as something new, but as something the church had been using for a long time. He lived in what is now France, but had grown up in Asia Minor, where he had been taught by Polycarp, a student of the apostle John. An early Latin version of the Creed is in the writings of Tertullian, from North Africa, about the year 220. About a century later, Marcellus, from Asia Minor, shared a similar creed. In A.D. 390, after study in Rome, Egypt and Palestine, Rufinus had a similar creed in northern Italy. Augustine, bishop in North Africa in 400, had a nearly identical creed, and it was apparently standard in Gaul in 650, even before Charlemagne. The text accepted today is identical to what was written in 750 by Pirminius, who lived in what is now Switzerland. This history shows that churches in many different regions were involved in the development of the Apostles' Creed. As churches in one part of the empire communicated with others, their short list of doctrines became standardized. [\[article link\]](#)

Ecumenical Christian Creeds - The Apostles' Creed - The first creeds of the Christian Church are called ecumenical creeds because they were decided upon in church councils that represented the entire church at the time before the church permanently split into Eastern (Orthodox) and Western (Roman) factions in AD 1054 - Later creeds reflect the diversity of the Christian tradition and tend to become more specialized expressions of particular doctrines for various groups

The Apostles' Creed: I believe in God, the Father Almighty, Creator of heaven and earth, And in Jesus Christ, his only begotten Son, our Lord, who was conceived by the Holy Spirit, born of the Virgin Mary, suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead and buried; He descended into hell. The third day he rose again from the dead; He ascended into heaven, and sits at the right hand of God the Father Almighty. From there he shall come to judge the quick and the dead. I believe in the Holy Spirit, I believe in the holy catholic church, the communion of saints, the forgiveness of sins, the resurrection of the body, and the life everlasting. Amen. [\[article link\]](#)

Creeds & Statements of Faith: Nicene Creed - The Nicene Creed is the only creed accepted by all three major branches of Christendom: Orthodox, Roman Catholic, and Protestant - It was adopted by a general Council of the entire Church (Ecumenical) in 325 A.D. and revised by a general council of the entire Church in 381 A.D. {The Christian Church has always been "Ecumenical" (whole-house) it is the modern Ecumenical movement that is trying to lead out of Christianity and into other religions.}

The Nicene Creed: I believe in one God, the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth, and of all things visible and invisible. And in one Lord Jesus Christ, the only-begotten Son of God, begotten of the Father before all ages; God of God, Light of Light, very God of very God; begotten, not made, being of one substance with the Father; by whom all things were made. Who, for us all for our salvation, came down from heaven, and was incarnate by the Holy Spirit of the virgin Mary, and was made man; and was crucified also for us under Pontius Pilate; He suffered and was buried; and the third day He rose again, according to the Scriptures; and ascended into heaven, and sits on the right hand of the Father; and He shall come again, with glory, to judge the living and the dead; whose kingdom shall have no end. And I believe in the Holy Spirit, the Lord and Giver of Life; who proceeds from the Father; who with the Father and the Son together is worshipped and glorified; who spoke by the prophets. And I believe in one holy universal and apostolic (Christian) Church. I acknowledge one baptism for the remission of sins; and I look for the resurrection of the dead, and the life of the world to come. Amen. [\[article link\]](#)



**THE NICENE CREED - MODERN WORDING** - The Nicene Creed is the most widely accepted and used brief statements of the Christian Faith - Many groups that do not have a tradition of using it in their services nevertheless are committed to the doctrines it teaches - Someone may ask, "What about the Apostles' Creed?" Traditionally, in the West, the Apostles' Creed is used at Baptisms, and the Nicene Creed at the Eucharist (aka the Mass, the Liturgy, the Lord's Supper, or the Holy Communion) - The East uses only the Nicene Creed)

**THE NICENE CREED - MODERN WORDING:** We believe in one God, the Father, the Almighty, maker of heaven and earth, of all that is, seen and unseen. We believe in one Lord, Jesus Christ, the only son of God, eternally begotten of the Father, God from God, Light from Light, true God from true God, begotten, not made, of one being with the Father. Through him all things were made. For us and for our salvation He came down from heaven: by the power of the Holy Spirit He became incarnate from the Virgin Mary, and was made man. For our sake He was crucified under Pontius Pilate; He suffered death and was buried. On the third day He rose again in accordance with the Scriptures; He ascended into heaven and is seated at the right hand of the Father. He will come again in glory to judge the living and the dead, and his kingdom will have no end. We believe in the Holy Spirit, the Lord, the giver of life, who proceeds from the Father and the Son. With the Father and the Son He is worshipped and glorified. He has spoken through the Prophets. We believe in one holy catholic and apostolic Church. We acknowledge one baptism for the forgiveness of sins. We look for the resurrection of the dead, and the life of the world to come. AMEN. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Source: [www.BasicChristian.info](http://www.BasicChristian.info)





# Welcome To Basic Christian

BasicChristian.org - BasicChristian.info

The Basics of Christianity ... and then some ...

A Christian center with FREE Resources, Information and Links

Testifying of God, Heaven and of good things through Jesus Christ  
both now and yet to come!

---

## Common Number Use and Meaning in the Bible

There are a handful of numbers that commonly reoccur throughout the entire Bible, while other numbers generally do not occur at all. Their usage and grouping is far too ordered and too consistent throughout the Bible to be considered irrelevant or incidental. Following is what is considered to be their common meaning.

### Topics

- 1 Oneness, One God, one family, one Relationship
- 2 Witness, Two Establishes the event as Fact
- 3 Fellowship, Triune (Trinity) Nature of God
- 4 Earth, the Physical realm, Earth and the things of it
- 5 Grace, (Individuality) Overcoming Obstacles in Life
- 6 Incomplete, Man's Number, Man without God is Incomplete
- 7 Complete, God (1) + (6) Man = Completeness
- 8 Newness, New Beginnings, New Day, New Outlook, Jesus' Number
- 9 Ordained, Fullness of God's Ordained Plan  $(3) \times (3) = 9$
- 10 Trials, Temporary, a temporary affliction
- 12 Family, the family - tribe as defined by God
- 13 Evil, man attempting to be equal with God, Satan's number
- 40 Permanent, Life Change, a permanent new way of life
- 70 Administration, Government a functioning, shared and dispersed authority
- 1000 Blessing, a multitude of blessings and opportunities provided by God

### Examples of Bible Types

- Bronze - Brass, Sin is present and needs to be judged and removed
  - Gold, God's Presence & Glory is now visible after sins removal
  - Nets - Snares, an Entanglement, a Trap, a restriction on our good intentions
  - Silver, Redemption Blood - the price and sacrifice of redemption
  - Wood - Trees, Man, the works and abilities of Man apart from God
-

## One

One: Oneness, One God revealed to us as the Father, the Son Jesus, and the Holy Spirit, one relationship with God, one life, also the oneness and the commitment of the Husband and Wife relationship.

Ephesians 4:4-6 There is one (Church) body, and one (Holy) Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; one Lord, one faith, one baptism, one God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you (Christians) all.

Deuteronomy 6:4 Hear, O Israel: The LORD our God is one LORD:

Matthew 19:17 And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? there is none good but one, that is, God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.

Mark 12:32 And the scribe said unto Him, Well, Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one God; and there is none other but He:

Romans 3:30 Seeing it is one God, which shall justify the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith.

1<sup>st</sup> Corinthians 8:4 As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that an idol is nothing in the world, and that there is none other God but one.

Genesis 2:24 Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

## Two

Two: Witness, Biblically it is required by the Jews to have two people witness an event before it is established as fact particularly in Biblical or Legal matters. Peter and John both went to the tomb to "witness" and establish the fact of the vacant tomb and of the Resurrection of Jesus.

Deuteronomy 19:15 One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established.

John 20:4 So they ran both together: and the other disciple (John) did outrun Peter, and came first to the sepulchre. .. John 20:8 Then went in also that other disciple (John), which came first to the sepulchre, and he saw, and believed.

Revelation 11:3-4 And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth. These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.

## Three

Three: Fellowship, the three measures of fellowship and hospitality, embodied in the triune 3 in 1 relationship of God the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit. This is confirmed by the Holy Angels who proclaim "Holy, Holy, Holy" designating that each the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit are each receiving Praise, Honor and Worship.

Genesis 18:6 And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, Make ready (for fellowship) quickly three measures of fine meal, knead it, and make cakes upon the hearth.

Luke 13:20,21 And again he said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God? It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

Here the hidden leaven is a type of sin and is interfering with the pure fellowship of the kingdom of God.

Isaiah 6:3 And one (Angel) cried unto another (Angel), and said, Holy, Holy, Holy, is the LORD of hosts: the whole earth is full of His glory.

Revelation 4:8 And the four beasts (Angel - Spirit beings) had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, Holy, Holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

Angels in both the Old and New Testaments of the Bible are recorded as saying, "Holy, Holy, Holy, is the LORD" this is in reference to God the Father, Jesus the Son, and the Holy Spirit.

## Four

Four: This physical world, the earth, and the things of it i.e. the four corners (quadrants) of the earth. An Earthly (worldly) focus vs. the Heavenly focus we are supposed to have. In the garden of Eden four rivers go out throughout the whole earth, likewise four winds and the four directions of North, South, East, and West.

Genesis 2:10-14 And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads. The name of the first is Pison: that is it which compasseth the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold; And the gold of that land is good: there is bdellium and the onyx stone. And the name of the second river is Gihon: the same is it that compasseth the whole land of Ethiopia. And the name of the third river is Hiddekel: that is it which goeth toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river is Euphrates.

God is still gathering together His people unto Himself and out of this world and it's worldly system.

Matthew 24:31 And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

Revelation 7:1 And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

## Five

Five: Grace (Individuality). King David picks up five stones and uses one to slay Goliath the giant with. God provides the grace for us to overcome the giants in our life.

1<sup>st</sup> Samuel 17:40 And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the brook, and put them in a shepherd's bag which he had, even in a scrip; and his sling was in his hand: and he drew near to the Philistine.

2<sup>nd</sup> Chronicles 5:6 He made also ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them: such things as they offered for the burnt offering they washed in them; but the sea was for the priests to wash in.

Matthew 14:19 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

Matthew 25:2 And five of them were wise, and five were foolish.

Matthew 25:15 And unto one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another one; to every man according to his several ability; and straightway took his journey.

## Six

Six: Incomplete, the current state of man as man is incomplete without God. Man was created on the sixth day. The Temple lamp is composed of six branches and the one vine depicting man's dependence on God. The antichrist has the number 666 associated with him as he is totally incomplete, a "trinity" of incompleteness, the Antichrist is totally without God. Interestingly the Bible has 66 books, the Bible is complete in knowledge of salvation for mankind but it is incomplete in recording on paper all that God has done in the lives of every single person who has ever lived, that information still remains with God.

Genesis 1:27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them. .. Genesis 1:31 And God saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, it was very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

Exodus 25:31,32 And thou shalt make a candlestick of pure gold: of beaten work shall the candlestick be made: his shaft [vine], and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, shall be of the same. And six branches shall come out of the sides of it; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side:

Jesus declares for us that He is the Vine and we are the Branches. Man (6) + {attached to} (1) God = (7) completeness.

John 15:5 I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me ye can do nothing.

Ruth 3:17,18 And she (Ruth) said, These six measures of barley gave he (Boaz) me; for he said to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law. Then said she (Naomi), Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest, until he have finished the thing this day.

When Boaz gave Ruth the six Measures of grain it was a symbol to Naomi that the reunion was not yet completed.

Revelation 13:18 Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred (600) Threescore (60) and Six (6) = (666).

2<sup>nd</sup> Chronicles 8:13 Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was Six hundred (600) and Three score (60) and Six (6) = (666) talents of gold;

King Solomon in the Old Testament is also associated with the number 666 as he is in part a "Type" or "Foreshadow" of the coming Antichrist. The Bible explains that Only Jesus is the rightful Ruler of the Universe and that those who claimed the title before Jesus were Trespassers and that those who claim the title after Jesus came are of the Antichrist. The first King of Israel was a man named Saul, his name means (Asked For) asked for by the people, and Saul as king was unfaithful and as unfaithful he is a type of Satan. The second King of Israel is the King who God chose King David and his name means (Beloved). David is beloved of God, he remained faithful and is therefore a type of Jesus. After King David came King Solomon (Peaceful) he is a type of the Antichrist as the Antichrist will come claiming to bring peace. If you want to study the Antichrist and his coming worldly kingdom with worldly knowledge and a false peace it is necessary to study King Solomon and likewise a study of Jesus requires studying King David while a study of King Saul is helpful in studying of Satan.

## Seven

Seven: Completeness. Seven depicts a complete event but it does not depict Holiness. The Dragon/Satan is depicted as having seven heads this is the complete Government system of Satan there is no more to come but definitely this not a holy system. Man (6) + (1) God = (7) Complete or "perfect" as the Bible says "Be ye perfect" (complete). The Feast of unleavened bread last for seven days symbolizing the complete removal of sin.

Genesis 2:2 And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made.

Exodus 12:15 Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel.

Matthew 18:21,22 Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times? Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, Until seventy times seven.

Revelation 1:4 John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne;

Revelation 5:1 And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.

Revelation 8:2 And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets.

Revelation 15:1 And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvelous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

Revelation 12:3 And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.

## Eight

Eight: Jesus, New beginnings. Seven is complete then the 8th is the new one. Seven days is the completed week the eight day is the new week. Jesus resurrected on the eighth day (Sunday) of the week to reveal the New relationship with man. The Hebrew male children are circumcised the eighth day for a new (old-covenant) relationship with God. The disciple

Thomas didn't believe the first day of the Resurrection of Jesus but on the 8th day it was a new day for the new belief of Thomas in the resurrected Jesus.

1<sup>st</sup> Peter 3:20 Which sometime were disobedient, when once the longsuffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight souls were saved by water.

Luke 2:21 And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his name was called JESUS, which was so named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

Luke 9:28 And it came to pass about eight days after these sayings, he took Peter and John and James, and went up into a mountain to pray.

John 20:26 And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: then came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you.

## Nine

Nine: The Ordained, fullness of God's plan.

Nehemiah 11:1 And the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and nine parts to dwell in other cities.

It is God's Ordained Plan that everyone would have a home in the Promise Land.

Luke 17:17 And Jesus answering said, Were there not ten cleansed? but where are the nine?

It is God's Ordained Plan that everyone is healed, of sin (leprosy), and that everyone Returns and gives thanks to God.

It's interesting that man does have the freewill to override the Ordained Plan of God and that this is a Trial (10) for God as Ten Lepers were cured yet only one gave thanks at that time and that the land is divided into Ten parts, yet many chose not to live in their inheritance in the promise land.

Acts 10:1 There was a certain man in Caesarea called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian band, A devout man, and one that feared God with all his house, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God alway. He saw in a vision evidently about the ninth hour of the day an angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius. And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.

Galatians 5:22-23 But the fruit of the Spirit is Love, Joy, Peace, Longsuffering, Gentleness, Goodness, Faith, Meekness, Temperance: against such there is no law.

There are nine fruits of the Holy Spirit listed in the book of Galatians 5:22-23. These are not the only fruits of the Holy Spirit other fruit is listed elsewhere in the Bible but this is a group of nine reminding us of God's Divine Ordained plan for each of us to bring forth His fruit in the ability and power of the Holy Spirit.

## Ten

Ten: Trials, temporary difficulty that is to be overcome. Laban changed Jacob's wages "these 10 times" the Saints of Revelation are to be tested Ten days, yet in the end they will each get the victory. In a trial a person is considered to have a double portion of God's Grace as  $Grace (5) \times 2 = (10)$  "Trials".

Genesis 31:7 And your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten times; but God suffered him not to hurt me.

Genesis 24:55 And her brother and her mother said, Let the damsel abide with us a few days, at the least ten; after that she shall go.

Daniel 1:14,15 So he consented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days. And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer and fatter in flesh than all the children which did eat the portion of the king's meat.

Revelation 2:10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

Psalms 33:1,2 Rejoice in the LORD, O ye righteous: for praise is comely for the upright. Praise the LORD with harp: Sing unto Him with the psaltery and an instrument of ten strings.

Could it be that when we Rejoice and Praise the Lord during our times of difficulty and trials that it is counted as music to the ears of God.

## Twelve

Twelve: Family, Mankind/Humanity  $(6) \times (2) = (12)$  Family; the families and tribes of humanity are represented by their 12 leaders. Jacob's family had 12 men/leaders/Patriarchs, so did Ishmael's family, Likewise we the Family of the Church have our 12 Disciple Apostle leaders.

Genesis 49:28 All these are the twelve tribes of Israel: and this is it that their father spake unto them, and blessed them; every one according to his blessing he blessed them.

Genesis 25:16 These are the sons of Ishmael, and these are their names, by their towns, and by their castles; twelve princes according to their nations.

Luke 6:13 And when it was day, He called unto Him his disciples: and of them He chose twelve, whom also He named apostles;

## Thirteen

Thirteen: Evil, man including himself as equal with God by bringing God down in stature and nature. Human Family (12) + (1) God = 13. Man is in the family of man which is separate and distinct from God. This would be evident in including Jesus in with the (12) Apostles. Jesus is never counted or numbered among the apostles or disciples, as Jesus is always separate from them being their Master - Rabbi (teacher). The only group of humans Jesus is numbered with temporarily is the transgressors including the two who were crucified along with Jesus, but Jesus being righteous was separated from them in His death.

John 11:9 Jesus answered, Are there not twelve [daylight] hours in the day? If any man walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world.

The thirteenth hour is an hour of darkness.

Genesis 14:4 Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

Ester 3:13 And the letters were sent by posts into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, even upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, and to take the spoil of them for a prey.

Matthew 11:1 And it came to pass, when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples [Jesus is never numbered among the disciples], He departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.

Isaiah 53:9 And He made His grave with the wicked, and with the rich in His death; because He had done no violence, neither was any deceit in His mouth.

Note: It is occult mathematics to add Jesus into the count with humans. Jesus is Devine He is separate and distinct from humans. For instance - occult numerologist would claim that 2/3rds (.6667) of the three people crucified on that day received redemption (Jesus and one of the two thieves) however Jesus offered and gave to mankind of His Redemption. Jesus did not redeem Himself on the cross, Jesus did not need redeeming, it is mankind that needs the redemption (righteousness) that Jesus is offering to all sinners. The correct Biblical numbers at the crucifixion are 50% - 50% [.50] and not the occult 2/3 (.6667) there was (one) Jesus and (two) sinners. One sinner chose Jesus and repentance while the other sinner continued to rejected Jesus. Two people representing two distinct directions and destinations [heaven] salvation in Jesus or [hell] condemnation by rejecting Jesus.

Jesus since the begging of time has always been Devine, Lord, God, King and Savior. Jesus did not bow down to Satan and Jesus did not receive anything from Satan (John 14:30) not any knowledge, not any kingdom not anything. The use of Satanic (occult) numerology is completely inaccurate and irrelevant in referencing Jesus Christ.

## Forty

Forty: Permanent change, where 10 is a temporary trial 40 is a permanent life changing event. Jesus appeared to the disciples for 40 days after His resurrection this is a permanent life change for the Christian as we always have Jesus with us. There are many uses in the Bible for 40 and generally it is in a new and continued relationship with God. Like eating the Manna, Fasting, Praying, Resisting the Devil, and Seeing the Resurrected Jesus. Also 40 days of resurrected life change plus 10 days of resisting trials and tribulation equals Pentecost (50) and the pouring out of Gods' spirit upon the believer.

Genesis 7:4 For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights; and every living substance that I have made will I destroy from off the face of the earth.

Exodus 16:35 And the children of Israel did eat manna forty years, until they came to a land inhabited; they did eat manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.



Exodus 34:28 And he (Moses) was there with the LORD forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water. And he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten commandments.

Mark 1:13 And He (Jesus) was there in the wilderness forty days, tempted of Satan; and was with the wild beasts; and the angels ministered unto Him.

Acts 1:3 To whom also He (Jesus) shewed Himself alive after His passion by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God:

## Seventy

Seventy is a number for Government and administration. A responsible government that is not a dictatorship but is a power sharing, empowering, building up, system of representation.

Exodus 24:1 And He said unto Moses, Come up unto the LORD, thou, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel; and worship ye afar off.

Numbers 11:25 And the LORD came down in a cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that was upon him, and gave it unto the seventy elders: and it came to pass, that, when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, and did not cease.

Luke 10:1 After these things the Lord appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city and place, whither he himself would come.

Luke 10:17 And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name.

## One Thousand

One Thousand: represents Blessings a multitude of blessings and opportunities provided by God. The coming Kingdom reign of Jesus here on earth is going to be highlighted as a time period of unprecedented blessings as God pours out His blessings upon the people.

Deuteronomy 1:11 The LORD God of your fathers make you a thousand times so many more as ye are, and bless you, as He hath promised you!

Psalms 105:8 He hath remembered His covenant forever, the word which He commanded to a thousand generations.

Titus 2:13 Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Savior Jesus Christ;

Revelation 20:2-3 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.

Revelation 20:4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

Revelation 20:5-6 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection. Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with Him a thousand years.

---

## Examples of Bible Types

Like Numbers in the Bible, people, places, colors and substances can also have a prescribed meaning and are designated as types for us. Types are like the parables that Jesus told and are intended to help explain and define for us in the physical realm the things of the Heavenly and spiritual realms including the things that are yet future, things that we cannot currently physically perceive.

### Brass - Bronze

Brass/Bronze - Sin: Were there is bronze it identifies that sin is present and needs to be judged - removed. Bronze is a material that is capable of lasting in a fire it is a platform used where the sin is burnt and consumed in the judgment of fire.

Revelation 1:14-15 His (Jesus') head and His hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes were as a flame of fire; And His feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and His voice as the sound of many waters.

Here Jesus is seen by His beloved disciple John and it is depicted to us as Jesus is in the process of Judging the world regarding sin with both the fire and the brass in appearance in the eyes and the feet of Jesus, additionally Jesus has the voice sounding "of many waters" likely referencing that Jesus speaks to people in every language.

Exodus 27:1-6 And thou shalt make an altar of shittim wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad; the altar shall be foursquare: and the height thereof shall be three cubits. And thou shalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns shall be of the same: and thou shalt overlay it with brass. And thou shalt make his pans to receive his ashes, and his shovels, and his basons, and his fleshhooks, and his firepans: all the vessels thereof thou shalt make of brass. And thou shalt make for it a grate of network of brass; and upon the net shalt thou make four brasen rings in the four corners thereof. And thou shalt put it under the compass of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midst of the altar. And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with brass...

The Tabernacle and the Temple are both constructed with outer courts of Bronze where sin is dealt with and then passing into the inner rooms Gold is present signifying the visible presence of God. The two materials, bronze and gold, are not mixed together nor are they even together in the same room, signifying that man is either in a relationship with God or man is in sin there is not a middle condition of someone being both unjust and justified at the same time.

1<sup>st</sup> Samuel 17:4 And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath, whose height was six cubits and a span. And he had an helmet of brass upon his head, and he was armed with a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat was five thousand shekels of brass. And he had greaves of brass upon his legs, and a target of brass between his shoulders. And the staff of his spear was like a weaver's beam; and his spear's head weighed six hundred shekels of iron: and one bearing a shield went before him.

Goliath the giant that David faced and defeated, was a giant encompassed from head to toe with sin/brass.

### Gold

Gold - God's Presence/Glory: Where there is gold the sin has been dealt with and removed and now the Glory of God (Gold) is present and visible.

Revelation 21:21-23 And the twelve gates were twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city (Heaven) was pure gold, as it were transparent glass. And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it. And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.

The streets of Heaven are paved with pure gold, how often we have heard about that. It is wonderful to know that Heaven is actually paved with the visible Presence of God.

Exodus 25:8-13 And let them make me a sanctuary; that I may dwell among them. According to all that I shew thee, after the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make it. And they shall make an ark of shittim wood: two cubits and a half shall be the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof. And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it, and shalt make upon it a crown of gold round about. And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put them in the four corners thereof; and two rings shall be in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it. And thou shalt make staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold.

Exodus 25:17 And thou shalt make a mercy seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half shall be the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof. And thou shalt make two cherubims of gold, of beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy seat.

Genesis 41:42 And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck;

Daniel 5:29 Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and put a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

Since Gold represents God it is also used in the Bible by the enemies of God as a substitute and counterfeit for the real God.

Exodus 20:23 Ye shall not make with me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold.

It is gold that represents God, and not the other way around of gold being God.

## Nets

Nets - Snare, an Entanglement, a Trap: Nets are a trap they catch us and hinder us from the intended way we wanted to walk. Interestingly we do not have to be inside of the net to be caught in one. We can be just as tangled and caught in a net from the outside. Jesus was calling to the disciples James and Peter to let go of their nets and to follow Him. The disciples each had both of their hands in the nets as they worked, they were entangled in nets even though they were on the outside of the net it still restricted and controlled their life.

Matthew 4:19-22 And He (Jesus) saith unto them, Follow Me, and I will make you fishers of men. And they straightway left their nets, and followed Him. And going on from thence, He saw other two brethren, James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and He called them. And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed Him.

Job 18:8 For he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a snare.

Psalms 140:5 The proud have hid a snare for me, and cords; they have spread a net by the wayside; they have set gins for me. Selah.

## Silver

Silver - Redemption Blood: Silver is used as a substitute and as a symbol of redemption blood.

1<sup>st</sup> Peter 1:18 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers; But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:

The Church is redeemed (purchased) by the blood of Jesus and this is not to be confused with the Old Testament type of silver and gold of redemption. In other words paying tithes or any other fee does nothing to redeem our soul to God.

Exodus 30:11-13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel after their number, then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numberest them; that there be no plague among them, when thou numberest them. This they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are numbered, half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary: (a shekel is twenty gerahs:) an half shekel shall be the offering of the LORD.

The “shekel of the sanctuary” is a Silver coin

Exodus 26:21 And their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

The Tabernacle is constructed and rests upon a layer of Silver - Redemption blood.

Psalms 68:13 Though ye have lien among the pots, yet shall ye be as the wings of a dove covered with silver, and her feathers with yellow gold.

Proverbs 25:11 A word fitly spoken is like apples of gold in pictures of silver.

Zechariah 13:9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It is my people: and they shall say, The LORD is my God.

## Trees - Wood

Trees/Wood - Man, works and the abilities of Man: Wood is a temporary item and will not last forever and it definitely will not last in the fiery judgment of God. There are two types of trees good fruitful trees and bad unfruitful trees.

With man being represented by God in the Bible as a Tree and as Wood it is interesting that God Himself is represented as a Carpenter a shaper & molder of wood/Man (people) and that Jesus like His Father is also a Carpenter. The Occupation and skill of God (Father, Son (Jesus), Holy Spirit) is that of shaping and molding in the life of each and every individual person.

Mark 6:3 Is not this the Carpenter, the son of Mary, the brother of James, and Joses, and of Juda, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us? And they were offended at Him.

Matthew 13:55 Is not this the Carpenter's Son? is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas?

These two above verses are also referencing some of the family members of Mary and Joseph and as family they are a ½ brother to Jesus. The ½ brother James is the first Christian Church leader, and he is the writer of the Bible's "Book of James" while the brother Jude (Judas) is the author of the Bible's "Book of Jude."

1<sup>st</sup> Corinthians 3:11-15 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

It is the wood, hay and stubble of man's work that burn up and are removed while the gold, silver and precious stones of God's work remain forever.

Deuteronomy 21:22 And if a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:

A person who committed a sin worthy of death was to be displayed on a tree as an example of how not to conduct your life. This command is not a crucifixion as it is instead a person that was stoned to death first and then hung on a tree. At the time that this command was given it was at least 4,000 years before the cross of Jesus and crucifixion had only been invented and came into practice about 200 years before the cross of Jesus. But from God's perspective this is definitely another of the Bible's foreshadowing of the coming cross of Jesus.

Acts 5:30 The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree. Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.

The rejection and crucifixion of Jesus is a work of man, and not work of God, this is symbolized by the crucifixion taking place on a wooden cross.

Galatians 3:13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree:

Sin and the curse of it are confined and kept in the physical body that is why Jesus Resurrected into a new Spiritual body and it is why we physically die and our spirit and soul depart the physical body to be given a new Spiritual body from God.

1<sup>st</sup> Corinthians 15:42-45 So also is the resurrection of the dead. It (flesh/body) is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption: It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power: It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body. And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam (Jesus) was made a quickening (life giving) Spirit.

Daniel 4:20-22 The tree that thou (king Nebuchadnezzar) sawest (in a dream), which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth; Whose leaves were fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation: It is thou, O king, that art grown and become strong; for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

Daniel 4:28 All this came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar.

Mark 8:23-24 And he took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the town; and when he had spit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he saw ought. And he looked up, and said, I see men as trees, walking.

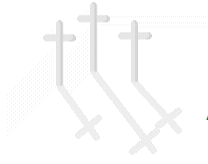
Haggai 1:8 Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD.

The Bible's consistent structure throughout its 66 books encompassing both the Old and the New Testaments is substantiating confirmation that God is indeed the Author of the Bible and not man. The individual human authors could in no way maintain the consistent references in Number usage, Symbols and Types throughout the many years, lives, times and customs of the Bible's compilation.

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

Source: [www.BasicChristian.info](http://www.BasicChristian.info)



# Welcome To Basic Christian

BasicChristian.org - BasicChristian.info

The Basics of Christianity ... and then some ...

A Christian center with FREE Resources, Information and Links

Testifying of God, Heaven and of good things through Jesus Christ  
both now and yet to come!

---

## Jesus Walk 10 Day Timeline Devotional for Easter Week

Easter Day in 2019 is Sunday April 21<sup>st</sup>

Jesus Christ has risen from the grave - Truly He has risen - He has risen indeed!

## Jesus Walk Easter 2019

### Welcome to the 19<sup>th</sup> Annual "Jesus Walk" 10 Day Easter Timeline Devotional

An Ancient Holy Week Timeline, Bible Study, Devotional & Personal Journal for Easter Week 2019

## Becoming united in Jesus (Easter) 2019

Friday April 12<sup>th</sup> ---> Easter Sunday April 21<sup>st</sup>, 2019

<	April 2019					>
Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat
List of Topics					12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	Timeline			Conclusions		
The 8 Holy Feasts of Leviticus						
Old & New Testament Prophecies						
Common Holy Week Questions						
Appendix: Leadership Articles						

Matthew 12:40 For as (the prophet) Jonah was Three Days and Three Nights in the whale's belly;  
so shall the Son of Man be Three Days and Three Nights in the heart of the earth.

---

Please invite your Church, family & friends, to  
experience the 2019 Jesus Walk Easter Timeline Devotion



Jesus Walk Tidbit:

In resolving the original 10 Day Holy Week Timeline it was generally evident that a Friday crucifixion and a Sunday Sunrise resurrection doesn't equal the three days and three nights originally spoken of in the Bible. Adding to the general knowledge of a shortened tomb timeline the Bible's book of Acts 1:12 tells us that Mount Olivet (Bethany - 'at the mount of Olives' Mark 11:1) is 'from Jerusalem a Sabbath day's journey'. The primary reason that the Sabbath law would need to be mentioned in the first chapter of the Book of Acts is presumably that the Sabbath Day came into play during the events of the original Holy Week timeline. In the modern timeline of Holy Week Jesus enters on Sunday the day after the Sabbath and is crucified on Friday the day before the weekly Sabbath therefore the information in Acts 1:12 would be irrelevant to the modern timeline. However the original Holy week Timeline indicates that Jesus' Triumphal Entry into Jerusalem was on the Sabbath (Saturday) with the crucifixion on Thursday and the Resurrection on Sunday making the information in Acts 1:12 vital for the early Christian converts to understand the original Holy Week events accomplished in Jerusalem by Jesus Christ.

Thank you for taking part in the Jesus Walk  
Holy Week Timeline Devotion!

Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith, I pray that God will richly bless you, keep you and that His everlasting Divine face will continue to shine upon you. The Lord Jesus Christ be with you in all things as we look to the soon return of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.

God bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

## Becoming united in Jesus (Easter) 2019

### All the Way, Walking The Long Road

*The Jesus Walk 10 day timeline devotion includes the group oriented devotion "Becoming United in Jesus". The additional individual oriented devotion "All the Way, Walking the Long Road" is scheduled to be completed and included in the 2019 Jesus Walk final version.*

David Anson Brown

---

Be a part of the Jesus Walk 2019 (Easter) Resurrection Week  
10 Day Timeline - Devotion - Bible Study.  
It will change your Life!

Jesus Walk 2019 proving the Leadership of Jesus Christ in that during the many Passion - Holy Week events the events didn't just happen to Jesus but in actuality Jesus happened to the events.

---

## **The Original Holy Week**

A Timeline and Biblical explanation of the events of the original ten days of Holy Week

### **Biblical Significance**

Luke 12:49-50 I Am come to send fire on the earth; and what will I if it be already kindled? But I have a baptism [Holy Week - cross - resurrection] to be baptized with; and how am I straitened till it be accomplished! ~ Jesus Christ

**Friday** – April 12, 2019

### **Jesus and His disciples in the village of Bethany**

John 12:1-3 Then Jesus six days before the Passover came to Bethany, where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom He raised from the dead. There they made Him a supper; and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with Him. Then took Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped His feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment. Mark 11:1-3 And when they [Jesus and His Twelve Disciples] came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage and \*\*Bethany, at the mount of Olives, He sendeth forth two of his disciples, And saith unto them, Go your way into the village [Bethphage] over against you: and as soon as ye be entered into it, ye shall find a colt tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring him. And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that the Lord hath need of him; and straightway he will send him hither.

**Saturday** – April 13, 2019

### **Palm Saturday the Triumphal Entry of King Jesus into Jerusalem, the Feast of Sabbath is fulfilled**

Mark 11:7-11 And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him; and He sat upon him. And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches off the trees, and strawed them in the way. And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna; Blessed is He that cometh in the Name of the Lord: Blessed be the Kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the Name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest. \*\*And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the Temple: and when He had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide was come, He went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

**Sunday** – April 14, 2019

### **Jesus cleanses the Temple of moneychangers**

Mark 11:12-17 And on the morrow, when they were come from Bethany, He was hungry: And seeing a fig tree afar off having leaves, He came, if haply He might find anything thereon: and when He came to it, He found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not yet. And Jesus answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter forever. And His disciples heard it. \*\*\*And they come to Jerusalem: and Jesus went into the Temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the Temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves; And would not suffer that any man should carry any vessel through the Temple. And He taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, My House [the Temple] shall be called of all Nations the House of Prayer? but ye have made it a den of thieves.

**Monday** – April 15, 2019

**The Pharisees dispute the authority of Jesus & the Mt. Olivet discourse is given**

Mark 11:20-22 And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig tree dried up from the roots. 21 And Peter calling to remembrance saith unto Him, Master, behold, the fig tree which thou cursedst is withered away. And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God [Jesus]. Mark 13:1-4 And as He went out of the Temple, one of His disciples saith unto Him, Master, see what manner of stones and what buildings are here! And Jesus answering said unto Him, Seest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down. And \*\*\*as He sat upon the Mount of Olives over against the Temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew asked Him privately, Tell us, when shall these [Kingdom] things be? and what shall be the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?

**Tuesday** - April 16, 2019

**Judas agrees to betray Jesus**

Matthew 26:14-16 Then one of the Twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests, And said unto them, What will ye give me, and I will deliver Him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver. And from that time he sought opportunity to betray Him.

**Wednesday** – April 17, 2019

**The New Covenant of Jesus. God agrees to die for our sins; therefore death has “Passed us Over.” The Feast of the Lord’s Passover is fulfilled**

Matthew 26:17-20 Now the first day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread [Passover] the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto Him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the Passover? And He said, Go into the city [Jerusalem] to such a man, and say unto him, The Master saith, My time is at hand; I will keep the Passover at thy house with My disciples. And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them; and they made ready the Passover. Now when the even was come, He sat down with the twelve.

**Thursday** – April 18, 2019

**Crucifixion and death of Jesus on the cross, providing removal of our sins, the Feast of Unleavened Bread is fulfilled**

Matthew 27:1-2 When the morning was come, all the chief priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put Him to death: And when they had bound Him, they led Him away, and delivered Him to Pontius Pilate the Governor.

**Friday** – April 19, 2019

**The tomb of Jesus is sealed by the Romans, spices and ointments are purchased and prepared to further anoint the body of Jesus**

Matthew 27:62-66 Now the next day, that followed the day of the preparation [for the Feast of Unleavened Bread], the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate, Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while He was yet alive, After three days I will rise again. Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal Him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last error shall be worse than the first. Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch [guards]: go your way, make it as sure [secure] as ye can. So they went, and made the sepulchre sure [inventory of the tomb contents], sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

**Saturday** – April 20, 2019

**The tomb of Jesus remains sealed, Sabbath day**

Luke 23:52-24:1 [Thursday][Crucifixion day] This man, Joseph of Arimathaea, went to Pilate and begged the body of Jesus. And he took it down [from the cross] and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulcher (tomb) that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid. And that day was the preparation [preparation for the evening Sabbath of Unleavened Bread], and the Sabbath [Unleavened Bread, evening Sabbath curfew] drew on. And the women also, which came with Him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld (observed) the sepulcher, and how His body was laid. And they returned (home) and [Friday] [normal Day] prepared (worked & labored) spices and ointments; and \*\*rested the [Saturday][Sabbath Day] Sabbath day according to the commandment [the 4th of the 10 commandments, the weekly Saturday Sabbath]. Now upon the first day of the week [Sunday][Resurrection Day], very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulcher, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain others with them.

**Easter Sunday** – April 21, 2019

**The Resurrection of Jesus, the Feast of First Fruits is fulfilled as Jesus gives the First Fruits of the Holy Spirit to His disciples**

Matthew 28:1 In the end of the Sabbath, as it began to dawn toward the first day of the week, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary to see the sepulchre.

By David Anson Brown 2001 – 2019

Source [The Jesus Walk 10 Day Holy Week Timeline Devotional](#)

Also look for the [Jesus Walk 2019 Timeline Devotion](#)

## All the Way, Walking The Long Road

Begins April 12, 2019 and continues through (Easter) April 21, 2019

*Looking forward to joining you all in the Marvelous and Joyous  
Celebration of Resurrection Life!*

*Our Eternal Life in the Glorious Resurrection Life of Jesus Christ our Lord and Savior*

---

### Downloads for the 2019 version

(PDF) [Jesus Walk 10 Day \(Easter\) Week 2019 Devotion](#)  
(MS Word .doc) [Jesus Walk 10 Day \(Easter\) Week 2019 Devotion](#)

---

[Jesus Walk 10 Day \(Easter\) Week 2019 - Bible Study  
Personal Devotion - Timeline of Events](#)

Follow along with Jesus in the current Resurrection (Easter) Holiday dates of 2019 during the last Ten days leading up to and including His Cross and His Glorious Resurrection.

It also marvelously explains and demonstrates that Jesus did indeed die and remain deceased for a total of **3 days** and **3 nights** and that He then Resurrected, returned from death, just as He prophesied that He would.

This is a Personal Study-Journal encouraging the reader to include their own devotions during this 10 day journey with Jesus.

---

## Welcome to Jesus Walk 2019

This is your Personal Invitation to join in and follow along with  
the Jesus Walk 2019 Holy Week 10 day Devotion/Bible Study, Journal event

In 2019, Jesus Walk will begin Friday, April 12<sup>th</sup> and  
continues through Resurrection (Easter) Sunday, April 21<sup>st</sup>, 2019

**Brought to you by:**

[www.BasicChristian.org](http://www.BasicChristian.org)  
[www.BasicChristian.info](http://www.BasicChristian.info)  
[davidansonbrown.com](http://davidansonbrown.com)

### What is Jesus Walk

Jesus Walk is a 10 day personal Devotional Study Journey that guides the reader along the original course that Jesus and His first disciples walked on that glorious first Resurrection (Easter) Holy Week. Following is a link to the Jesus Walk material and a Jesus Walk 2019 PDF file is also available as a FREE download.

### Why is there a Jesus Walk

Jesus Walk is a 10 day opportunity to consistently draw closer to God and in doing so to get to know Him better and to learn more about who He is and what He has done for us.

### Where is Jesus Walk

Jesus Walk is a Personal Devotion/Bible Study that is available on-line and as a FREE download, allowing for anywhere you are during the 10 days of Holy Week, to be where your Jesus walk devotion will take place.

### My Part in Jesus walk

Your part in Jesus Walk 2019 is to get as much out of this 10 day Journey with Jesus as you can by putting as much into it as you can. This includes daily time of Prayer, Devotions, Bible Study, Journal Entries, Praise & Worship, Fellowship, Communion, Anointing and anything else that will assist you on your journey with Jesus.

### Materials for Jesus walk

Here are a few materials that you might need to facilitate this 10 day event.

- A Bible with both the Old and New Testaments
- A Journal to write down your discovery's, thoughts, prayers, hopes, and dreams in (especially in these current times of war & crisis)
- Worship & Praise Music CD's
- Anointing Oil - olive - or scented, found in Christian Bookstores
- Communion Bread and Communion Wine (grape juice) available at stores

**Please invite your friends and loved ones to join you in taking the Jesus Walk 2019 Devotion available at [www.BasicChristian.org/jesuswalk.html](http://www.BasicChristian.org/jesuswalk.html)**

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

## Topics

[Timeline] A Timeline and Biblical explanation of the events of the Ten Days of the original Biblical Holy Week

[Introduction] An Introduction and some background

[Getting Started] Getting started on our journey with Jesus

[Friday] March 27, Meeting up with Jesus and His disciples in Bethany

[Saturday] March 28, Palm Saturday the Triumphal Entry of King Jesus into Jerusalem, the Feast of Sabbath is fulfilled

[Sunday] March 29, Jesus cleanses the Temple of moneychangers

[Monday] March 30, The Pharisees dispute the authority of Jesus & the Mt. Olivet discourse is given

[Tuesday] March 31, Judas agrees to betray Jesus

[Wednesday] April 1, The New Covenant of Jesus. God agrees to die for our sins; therefore death has "Passed us Over." The Feast of the Lord's Passover is fulfilled

[Thursday] April 2, Crucifixion and death of Jesus on the cross, providing removal of our sins, the Feast of Unleavened Bread is fulfilled

[Friday] April 3, The tomb of Jesus is sealed by the Romans, spices and ointments are purchased and prepared to further anoint the body of Jesus

[Saturday] April 4, The tomb of Jesus remains sealed, Sabbath day

[Sunday] April 5, The Resurrection of Jesus, the Feast of First Fruits is fulfilled as Jesus gives the First Fruits of the Holy Spirit to His disciples

[Conclusions] Final thoughts about the Ministry, the Cross and Resurrection of Jesus

[Old Testament Feasts] The Eight Appointed Holy Feasts of Leviticus Chapter 23

[Future Feasts] Considered

[Old Testament Prophecies] Old Testament Prophecies and their New Testament fulfillment

[Common Holy Week Questions] Questions often asked about the Holy Week Events

[Chanukah - Hanukkah] The Jewish Festival of Lights

[Easter Articles] - Information

[Secular Easter Season Hoaxes] Secular denial of the Easter resurrection of Jesus Christ

[\[Leadership Articles\]](#) A 5 part Holy Week Leadership article series based on the Jesus Walk Timeline Devotion presented at iExalt.com in April - May 2004

[\[Additional Resources\]](#) Mp3 file download and future Devotion dates

---



## Introduction

**Jesus Walk 2012 -- Shepherds Heart Bible Study: What does Easter Really Mean? Discover what Easter really means to Christians - Don't let the secular world "steal" this holiest of holidays from you! Grow closer to Your Lord by Giving Easter its proper place!**

In today's secular world, Easter earns millions of dollars for marketing companies - some of which are Christian companies. (Think Lifeway!) Pastel colored eggs, candies, and baskets scream "Buy Me!" from the supermarket shelves. The all-important "Easter Bunny" springs forth... seducing kids and parents into a market-driven frenzy of eggs, chocolate, and giving gifts. What's missing? The real meaning of the Christian Easter Holiday! Where's Jesus in all of this? -- Before I became a Christian, Easter was just another holiday. I knew it was about Jesus, but I didn't really care. I often skipped church on Easter, preferring to stay home. After all, if I didn't love God during the rest of the year, why "fake it" by showing up in a suit one day out of the year - hoping the pastor would count me as one of the redeemed? But.... AFTER I became a Christian, Easter took on a whole new meaning. Why shouldn't it? I mean, I LOVE Jesus. He lives within me. Easter became a special day of celebrating Jesus' victory over hell, death, and the grave. -- If I love Jesus and worship Him, then Easter becomes such a special day! Yet why do I see such apathy in other Christians when it comes to celebrating the resurrection of our Lord? -- Why? I think it has to do with our culture, and how over-marketed we are. Everywhere we turn we're bombarded with messages to buy something. Every holiday has its own theme, and Easter is no exception. Pastel colors bombard the eyes. Decorations are sold in most major department stores. I've even seen people put up "Easter trees" ... Just like a Christmas tree, but with eggs for ornaments. Why do Christians even fall for this? I mean, shouldn't we be "in the world, and not OF the world?" This is an important question, and I think the reason why most Christians give short shrift to Easter is because they don't want to face up to 3 basic truths of Christianity. -- As a pastor, I have heard the critique of my ministry that I spend too much time in the New Testament, and not enough time in the old. Fair enough. I do spend time in the New Testament. Part of that has to do with the fact that when I took a good hard look at Berean Baptist Church where I'm the shepherd, I came to the conclusion that as a church, we needed a fresh vision of who Jesus was. But just as a jeweler sets a diamond against a black velvet cloth to show its luster, Christ makes the most sense to us when we see him in the grand perspective of our need of a savior. What are these 3 spiritual truths that we must embrace as Christians? ... [\[article link\]](#)

**Sunday, 8 May 2011 : Third Sunday of Easter - Sunday, 5 June 2011 : Ascension of the Lord - Sunday, 12 June 2011 : Pentecost Sunday**

Sunday, 24 April 2011 : Easter Sunday [Resurrection Sunday - Matthew 28] -- Sunday, 1 May 2011 : Second Sunday of Easter [doubting Thomas touched Jesus - John 20:24-29] -- Sunday, 8 May 2011 : Third Sunday of Easter -- Sunday, 15 May 2011 : Fourth Sunday of Easter -- Sunday, 22 May 2011 : Fifth Sunday of Easter -- Sunday, 29 May 2011 : Sixth Sunday of Easter -- Sunday, 5 June 2011 : Ascension of the Lord [from the Mt. Of Olives (Olivet) at Bethany near Jerusalem - Luke 24:50-51, Mark 16:19] -- Sunday, 12 June 2011 : Pentecost Sunday [5th Feast, Middle Feast - of the 8 Levitical Feasts (Leviticus 23, Acts 2)]. -- Note: Sabbath (1st Feast) -- Lord's Passover, Unleavened Bread, Firstfruits 'Easter' (The 3 Spring Feasts - Fulfilled during the 1st Coming of Jesus) -- Pentecost (Middle Feast) -- Trumpets 'Rosh Hashanah', Day of Atonement 'Yom Kippur', Tabernacles 'Sukkot' (The 3 Fall Harvest Feasts - To be Prophetically fulfilled during the 2nd Coming of Jesus). [\[article link\]](#)

**Holy Week 2011 and the 10 Day Jesus Walk 2011 Easter Timeline Devotion \*\*starting on Friday April 15th, 2011 until ---> Easter Sunday April 24th, 2011**

We are going to look at some of the aspects of Holy Week regarding what actually happened during the final 10 days the Amazing events of Jesus Christ while He was physically here on earth. We will be considering what His events accomplished and how His completed events affect us today both personally and individually as Christians and as a whole as the Christian Church. - God bless you ~ David Anson Brown [\[article link\]](#)

## The Jesus Walk Holy Week Timeline Devotion - The 11th Annual [Started in 2001] 10 Day Jesus Walk Easter Timeline Devotion it will change your life! - Friday April 15th ---> Easter Sunday April 24th, 2011 (PDF Available)

An Ancient Holy Week Timeline, Bible Study, Devotional & Personal Journal for Easter Week 2010. ... Follow along with Jesus in the current Resurrection (Easter) holiday dates of 2010 during the last Ten days leading up to and including His Cross and His Glorious Resurrection. It also marvelously explains and demonstrates that Jesus did indeed die and remain deceased for a total of 3 days and 3 nights and that He then Resurrected' returned from death' just as He prophesied that He would. This is a Personal Study-Journal encouraging the reader to include their own devotions during this 10 day journey with Jesus. ... It will change your life! [\[article link\]](#)

## Starting Friday the 2011 Basic Christian: Jesus Walk Holy Week (Easter) 10 Day Timeline Devotion

Note: This year the blog postings for each day's activity following Jesus and the Apostles during the original Holy Week will be posted the evening-afternoon before the day of the events [this was done last year and turned out to be more consistent]. - This year for the first time the blog portion is going to blog both of the main Jesus Walk components, blogging both the Timeline of events and for the first time also blogging the Devotion "Becoming united in Jesus" portion. Ultimately there are intended to be the one original Timeline of events and two devotions, the group oriented devotion "Becoming united in Jesus" and the yet to be completed individually focused devotion "All the Way, Walking the Long Road [The High Road]". The second devotion "All the Way, Walking the Long Road" though not yet completed has been in development for a while. The concept of the "All the Way, Walking the Long Road [The High Road]" devotion is for each individual Christian to get a sense of how much [personal relationship] \*\*individual value [i.e. 1 Peter 1:7] we each are to God. The devotion has been mostly written a couple of times but each time the devotion spins off into what could be considered a slightly works based devotion so I don't want to release the devotion until I can be sure that it is a uniquely relationship, value, prized devotion between the loving God and people. Looking forward to joining you in this year's 2011 Holy Week and the Christian growth, prayer, fellowship, study and maturity that can come from it. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [\[article link\]](#)

**HeartLight: Taken from My Utmost for His Highest, by Oswald Chambers - Have You Ever Been Carried Away For Him? - Have I ever realized that I can bring to God things which are of value to Him, or am I mooning round the magnitude of His Redemption whilst there are any number of things I might be doing? - \*\*It is never a question of being of use [works], but of being of [precious] value to God Himself - When we are abandoned to God, He works through us**

If human love does not carry a man beyond himself, it is not love. If love is always discreet, always wise, always sensible and calculating, never carried beyond itself, it is not love at all. It may be affection, it may be warmth of feeling, but it has not the true nature of love in it. Have I ever been carried away to do something for God not because it was my duty, nor because it was useful, nor because there was anything in it at all beyond the fact that I love Him? Have I ever realized that I can bring to God things which are of value to Him, or am I mooning round the magnitude of His Redemption whilst there are any number of things I might be doing? Not Divine, colossal things which could be recorded as marvellous, but ordinary, simple human things which will give evidence to God that I am abandoned to Him? Have I ever produced in the heart of the Lord Jesus what Mary of Bethany produced? There are times when it seems as if God watches to see if we will give Him the abandoned tokens of how genuinely we do love Him. Abandon to God is of more value than personal holiness. Personal holiness focuses the eye on our own whiteness; we are greatly concerned about the way we walk and talk and look, fearful lest we offend Him. Perfect love casts out all that when once we are abandoned to God. We have to get rid of this notion - "Am I of any use?" and make up our minds that we are not, and we may be near the truth. It is never a question of being of use, but of being of value to God Himself. When we are abandoned to God, He works through us all the time. [\[article link\]](#)

## [KJV 1611 Holy Bible - Red Letter Edition {A Free PDF KJV Bible} \(PDF\)](#)

The King James Version (KJV) 1611 with the Words of Jesus Formatted in Red is a complete Bible containing both the Old and the New Testaments. [\[article link\]](#)

## [Shakespeare's Globe Theatre To Read KJV Bible Over Holy Week 2011 - William Shakespeare's Globe Theatre will mark the 400th anniversary of the \[1611\] King James Bible with a cover-to-cover reading](#)

LONDON (RNS/ENInews) William Shakespeare's Globe Theatre will mark the 400th anniversary of the King James Bible with a cover-to-cover reading between Palm Sunday and Easter Monday (the day after Easter - Sunday). Twenty actors will take part in the reading, which is scheduled to take 69 hours over eight days. They will recite all 1,189 chapters of the historic Bible in the theater built as a replica of the place that saw many of Shakespeare's greatest plays. "Four hundred years ago, a set of church scholars sat in Stationer's Hall by St. Paul's Cathedral and put the finishing touches to the King James Bible. Across the river, a set of playwrights, Shakespeare foremost amongst them, entertained a town," artistic director Dominic Dromgoole told ENInews. "The playwrights listened to the clerics in church, the clerics sneaked in to listen to the plays in the theater. Between the two of them they generated an energy, a fire and wit in the English language." The theater's 2011 season will also include the story of the creation of the King James Bible in the play "Anne Boleyn," by Howard Brenton. The story looks at the legacy of King Henry VIII's second wife, who conspires with the exiled William Tyndale to make England Protestant forever. Starting 70 years after her death, the play examines how King James united England's religious factions with a common [English language] Bible, and the debt he owed to Anne. ~ By Jo Siedlecka Religion News Service [\[article link\]](#)

## [Jesus Walk 2011 -- \[Holy Week 2011\] Easter Week in Rome, Italy - Holy Week in Rome - There are very few examples of Pageantry grander than Holy Week in Rome - The Pope himself delivers several masses between Palm Sunday and Easter, and tens of thousands of pilgrims and fellow travelers are on hand to celebrate with him](#)

The following will give you an idea of what's going on and when for Easter Week in 2011; most services take place in St Peter's Square or inside the Basilica (consider a walking tour in Rome to get your bearings, or one of Viator's Vatican tours if you arrive early enough to avoid the crowds). You can certainly expect crowds in Rome and the Vatican during Easter Week. But for Catholics and religious-minded travelers (frankly, for anybody and everyone who appreciates ritual and pomp), the experience of Easter Week is unforgettable. Palm Sunday (April 17) Palm Sunday, a sort of prequel, starts off Holy Week with the Pope's blessing of the palms in St Peter's Square (9:30am). At the end of the mass, the Pope usually sends a special message - the 'Angelus' - to the youth of the world. Holy Thursday (April 21) The Pope honors his predecessor, John Paul II, on Holy Monday with a mass at 6pm. Then, after a few days' break during which you will notice a steadily increasing population density in and around the Vatican, the Easter celebration begins in earnest on Holy Thursday (also called 'Maundy Thursday'). The Pope performs a rare morning mass at 9:30am, known as the 'Mass of the Chrism', in St Peter's Basilica ('chrism' is a mixture of olive oil and balsam, which, once blessed, is used in some of the sacraments). In the evening, the Mass of the Lord's Supper commemorates Christ's bathing of the feet of the Apostles. Good Friday (April 22) On Good Friday, instead of a mass, choirs sing St John's version of Christ's crucifixion. Later that night, the Pope traces the Via Crucis, or Stations of the Cross, from the Colosseum to Palatine Hill. This torch-lit procession is one of the grandest, most solemn things you can witness in Rome. (Saturday) Saturday night is traditionally the time of the Easter Vigil, when the Pope celebrates a late mass in St Peter's Basilica. This is also traditionally when converts are accepted into the Catholic Church. Easter Sunday (April 24) On Easter Sunday, the Pope says mass in St Peter's Square starting at 10:15am. Despite the crowds - typically this is the most attended event of Holy Week - you should be able to spot the Holy Father, high above the square on a balcony of the church. At noon, he delivers the 'Urbi et Orbi' message - 'to the city and the world' - in which the Pope grants forgiveness to those present and to Catholics world wide. Visiting Rome During Holy Week Pope Benedict XVI Although these events are generally free, some

require tickets (a must if you want a seat, or in some cases if you want to get in at all). Honestly, it is not easy to get tickets - we're saying this simply to set your expectations. For Catholics, this is usually arranged through your bishop. You might also try the American Seminary in Rome. For non-Catholics, it's a bit dicier, but you might try the American Seminary. The official Vatican liturgical calendar for Holy Week can be found here. The Vatican museums (and those throughout Rome) are generally open during Holy Week, with the exceptions of Easter Sunday and the following Monday. Ideas on spending the rest of your time in the Eternal City [Rome] can be found in our complete list of things to see and do in Rome. [\[article link\]](#)

**Jesus Walk 2011 -- World Clock: Current local time in Jerusalem {Note: Setting a 2nd Widget or Gadget clock on your computer to Jerusalem time is also a good option.} (clock - pop-up window)**

Jerusalem, Israel. Jerusalem is the capital of Israel The native name of Israel is Yisra'el. Most countries have their embassies in Tel Aviv. [\[article link\]](#)

**Jesus Walk 2011 -- What if Moses had Facebook? - (Short Video)**

Google Exodus - What if Moses had Facebook? [\[article link\]](#)

**{Celebrating 10 Years!!} Basic Christian Theology: Answers to Bible Questions 132 Topics (PDF)**

A Complete handy Reference - Study Guide/Tutorial. It covers 132 Christian Subjects and Topics from Adoption - Yahweh in an easy to read and understand format. An extensive resource, unparalleled in convenience and ease of use yet advanced in topic research. {The original Basic Christian: Theology was released in about May of 2001 as a free PDF file - At that time the first few PDF files were without any color fonts consisting of only black text and a white background - Links of any kind either internal or external were also not available in the original Theology PDF download file - The color fonts feature was soon added within a year of the first PDF file but it would take about a year after that to bring in the linking features and then it wasn't until about 2007 (Microsoft Office 2006 updated) that the links worked properly, previously clicking on a link was often an unsuccessful event - The Basic Christian: Theology presentation was the beginning to much of the resources of the Basic Christian ministry - The Basic Christian: Theology document was the groundwork for the later, highly successful Basic Christian: blog Bible Study.} [\[article link\]](#)

**Part 2: {Celebrating 10 Years!!} Basic Christian Theology: Answers to Bible Questions 132 Topics (PDF)**

Part 2: The Basic Christian: Theology presentation was initiated with extremely high hopes that the document would be a viable resource material for many Christians however the intentions have never been materialized as the Basic Christian: Theology document consistently remains one of the lesser accessed and downloaded of the Basic Christian materials. - One of the first problems encountered regarding the Basic Christian: Theology project was that in 2003 when the project was finally converted into a html website page the 132 topics of the Basic Christian: Theology project was simply too big [long browser loading time] as a website page especially back in 2003 and the search engines like Google were never able to successfully index it and present it as a viable Christian website page listing for search queries. - Initially among the few people who were able to locate it on the internet the Basic Christian: Theology concept document was considered to be a groundbreaking achievement and an extraordinary accomplishment in the listing and referencing of so many Biblical topics in such an easy to use and understand way [Basic Christian: Theology was one of two files from Basic Christian selected for use in the early Tract-CD project (Biblical Proof Jesus is God was the other document) a project that combed the internet for the best Christian resources and then made them available to other people via CD's]. Despite the initial early successes [much like the 2001 released Jesus Walk 10 Day Easter Timeline Devotion] the next few years would find the Basic Christian: Theology project underutilized and underappreciated by much of the Christian community. Today the Basic Christian: Theology document remains available as a free internet download as there continues to be the hope and passion that one day the

material will be a leading resource used in the lives of many Christians seeking to quickly understand Biblical concepts, ideas and practices. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [\[article link\]](#)

---

A Preview and look at some of the aspects of Holy Week and of the 10 Day Jesus Walk 2010 Easter Timeline Devotion - The modern Holy Week Timeline appears to be the Biblical Holy Week Timeline shortened by one day having Thursday combined with Friday in the modern Timeline - The Basic Christian Jesus Walk Easter Holy Week Timeline Devotion adds back in the Thursday [all the other days remain the exact same though the days previous to Thursday are each backed up by one day] and also starts a day earlier in the Friday anointing of Jesus at Bethany

This timeline is the same number of days as the traditional timeline view until the tomb where it includes the three days and three nights in the tomb. This third day moves the crucifixion back one day from Friday (Good Friday) to Thursday (Crucifixion Thursday) and likewise moves each of the preceding events back one day of the week so then backing up by one day the Triumphal entry of Jesus into Jerusalem occurs on Saturday and not the traditional Sunday. However it is Saturday and not Sunday that is the better fit and the more appropriate day according to the Biblical description of the Triumphal entry of Jesus and it is Saturday that fulfills the Feast day of Sabbath. ... I think what has happened is that somewhere in [ancient] Church history the [Catholic] Church began to observe an abbreviated week of Holy week. It was easier for people to get time off from work and celebrate Friday - Sunday than the Thursday - Sunday of the Bible. Likewise shortening the events places the Triumphal entry of Jesus into Jerusalem on Sunday instead of Saturday therefore making for another convenient Holiday as the Church is already routinely gathered for the Sunday Worship service. The events as we observe them in modern times are a slightly abbreviated version of the Biblical times in which they occurred. It was never intended to replace the Biblical version as everyone knows that a Friday crucifixion does not equal the three days and three nights in the tomb. The Thursday crucifixion does and it also supports all of the events of the Bible.

**Catholic Holy Week, 2010 - It reenacts the main events of Jesus' last days: His entry into Jerusalem (Palm Sunday), the Last Supper (Holy Thursday), His arrest and trial, the carrying of the cross, and the Crucifixion itself (Good Friday) - Unfortunately, the linkage between the liturgies of Holy Week and the original times and places of the sacred events became obscured in the medieval West**

Holy Week, as everyone knows, is observed during the final week of Lent, with its liturgical climax at the Easter Vigil and then on Easter morning itself. It reenacts the main events of Jesus' last days: his entry into Jerusalem (Palm Sunday), the Last Supper (Holy Thursday), his arrest and trial, the carrying of the cross, and the Crucifixion itself (Good Friday). The early Christians, however, were content each year to recall Christ's suffering, death, and Resurrection in a single, unified liturgical celebration known as Pascha (Greek for the Christian "Passover," or Easter). \*This yearly paschal observance occurred either on a fixed day of the lunar month, which would have been according to the Jewish tradition, or on the Sunday that followed it. ... By the fifth and sixth centuries, the highly influential churches of Rome and Constantinople had adopted these Holy Week liturgies. The liturgies subsequently spread from these centers to other local churches within their vast jurisdictions, both in the West and in the East. Unfortunately, the linkage between the liturgies of Holy Week and the original times and places of the sacred events became obscured in the medieval West. The situation was not remedied until the restoration of Holy Week that was mandated by Pope Pius XII in 1956, and the liturgical reforms of the Second Vatican Council a few years later. Nowhere were these changes more evident than in the celebration of the Easter Vigil. Prior to the restoration of the Holy Week liturgies, Holy Saturday was the least popular of all of that week's liturgies. I know whereof I speak. The long and complicated ceremony was conducted entirely in Latin, early on Holy Saturday morning, with only a handful of people and a few unlucky altar boys in attendance. Looking back now, the restoration of Holy Week remains one of Pope



Pius XII's greatest achievements." Father Richard P. McBrien is the Crowley-O'Brien Professor of Theology at the University of Notre Dame. [\[article link\]](#)

Catholic Holy Week, 2010 - Pope's Holy Thursday [Last Supper] Mass Dedicated to Priests - The ceremony is described by the Vatican as a sign of strict union between the Pontiff (Pope) in his role of pastor of the world's 1 billion Catholics and his fellow priests {This is an excellent message and declaration by Pope Benedict XVI and it really captures what the true Holy Week is all about, very well done by Pope Benedict XVI.}

VATICAN CITY - Pope Benedict XVI urged priests to oppose violence as he led a ceremony dedicated to the priesthood Thursday, marking a Holy Week with his church buffeted by clergy sex abuse scandals. "As priests, we are called in fellowship with Jesus Christ, to be men of peace, we are called to oppose violence and trust in the greater power of love," Benedict said in his Holy Thursday homily in St. Peter's Basilica. He made no mention of the scandals. Spread out before him, in white robes, was row after row of priests, who responded in chorus to his chants in Latin. A choir of men and boys intoned solemn hymns. The late morning Mass, the first of several appearances Benedict will make in the final days of Holy Week before Easter, was described by the Vatican as a sign of strict union between the pontiff in his role of pastor of the world's 1 billion Catholics and his fellow priests. In the evening, Benedict will wash the feet of 12 priests -- a traditional sign of humility -- at a Holy Thursday ceremony in St. John Lateran Basilica in Rome. ... In his homily Thursday, Benedict said Christians "as good citizens" must "keep the law and do what is just and good," while not accepting "a wrong that is enshrined in law," citing as example legalized abortion. [\[article link\]](#)

Continuing to examine the Thursday and Friday of the ancient Holy week Timeline - The original Holy Week days of Thursday and Friday having been meshed together into the one Friday of the modern Holy Week [a Friday crucifixion - because Saturday is the Sabbath Day] excludes the purchasing of additional oils and ointments to further anoint the body of Jesus while it lay lifeless in the tomb -- 'Mark 16:1 And when the [Thursday] (evening) Sabbath [from the 1st day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread] was past, [on Friday - a normal working day] Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James, and Salome, \*\*had bought (purchased) sweet spices, that they might come [on Friday] and anoint Him (Jesus).' {Note: it appears that by the time of their arrival to the tomb on Friday, with the oils and spices to anoint the body of Jesus, the tomb had just been sealed by Roman guards and they would have to come back on Sunday [at the end of three days] when the seal was to be removed by the Romans intending that the un-resurrected body of Jesus would still be in the tomb on Sunday but early Sunday morning Jesus resurrected.}

The Gospel of Luke tells us that the newly purchased oils and spices were prepared in order to further anoint the body of Jesus. "Luke 23:55-56 And the women also, which came with Him [Jesus] from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre (tomb), and how His body was laid. And they returned, and [Friday] prepared [labored] spices and ointments; and rested the [Saturday] \*\*Sabbath day according to the Commandment [4th of the 10 Commandments - Exodus 20:9-10]." -- On Thursday [15th of Nisan] the Feast Day [Feast of Unleavened Bread] the Jewish leaders stayed outside of the presence of the Romans in order to observe the Feast day. "John 18:28 Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas [the Jewish High Priest] unto the [Roman] Hall of Judgment: and it was early [Thursday]; and they [Jewish leaders] themselves went not into the [Roman] Judgment Hall, lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the [Unleavened Bread] Passover." while on the next day [Friday] the day when the Jewish elders requested that the tomb of Jesus be sealed the Jewish leaders did not remain outside of the presence of the Romans because Friday being a normal day the Jewish leaders were able to enter into the presence of the Romans. "Matthew 27:62 Now [Friday] the next day, that followed the [Thursday] day of the preparation [Feast of Unleavened Bread], the [Jewish] Chief Priests and Pharisees \*came together \*\*unto Pilate," -- Noting again that the ancient events that took place over two days [Thursday and Friday] are combined into the one Friday of the modern Holy Week timeline of events. Also Note: "Luke 23:56 ... and rested the Sabbath day according to the [4th] Commandment" Luke now references the Sabbath [the week] after the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem as the Sabbath of the

Commandments. Luke might be saying that the Sabbath of the Levitical Feasts was previously fulfilled and completed on the previous week with the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem and that what was taking place now was a Commandment Sabbath and not a Feast Sabbath. - The 4th of the Ten Commandments (Exodus 20:1-17) and the first of the Eight Feasts of Leviticus chapter 23 are both the weekly Sabbath day.

---

A Preview and look at some of the aspects of Holy Week and of the 10 Day Jesus Walk 2010 Easter Timeline Devotion - 1.) The events that Jesus Christ participated in and completed or initiated for us to receive from are primarily distributed throughout the 8 Levitical Feasts [Leviticus Chapter 23] the Jewish Feasts days that were in occurrence during the Holy Week Events - {Note: It is important to know that Leviticus stipulates that the Feasts themselves are to be Observed and Fulfilled in their proper order beginning with the Feast of Sabbath. In other words there would not be a proper observance of either the Passover or Pentecost feasts without first having properly observed and having entered into the Feast of Sabbath Rest as fulfilled and offered to us in Jesus Christ.}

Leviticus 23:4 These are the [8] Feasts of the LORD, even Holy Convocations [gatherings], which ye shall proclaim \*in their Seasons [in their proper order and at their proper time]. - The Jesus Walk 10 Day Easter Timeline Devotion originally started out [in 1994] as a Bible study simply attempting to following Jesus through the events of Holy Week. The original study-devotion did not start out as a devotion focusing on the 8 Levitical Feasts as the devotion has primarily become since 2000. The essence of the Jesus Walk devotion is fellowshiping with Jesus by following along with Jesus during His original Holy Week events, events that happen to be foretold and previously explained by Moses in the 8 Feasts of Leviticus Chapter 23. The original Jesus Walk Easter Timeline Devotion started as a Bible study project in 1994 however I was completely unable to fit the 10 days of Biblical events [Anointing Friday - Resurrection Sunday] into the eight days [Palm Sunday - Easter Sunday] observed in the current modern Holy Week format. Frustrated with trying to fit the Biblical events into the modern timeline I twice [in 1997 and later in 1999] gave up on the Jesus Walk project but in 1998 with the verse "1 Corinthians 5:7 ... For even Christ our Passover (the week of Passover - Holy Week) is sacrificed for us" ringing in my head I also read some of a book [Armageddon: Appointment with Destiny] by Grant R. Jeffery and he pointed out that Easter Sunday was actually the Feast of First Fruits and also that the crucifixion was on the Feast of Unleavened Bread. Previously most of the preaching that I had heard only referenced The Feast of Passover and it was usually wrongly associated with the crucifixion day of Jesus while 1 Corinthians 11:23 says that the Last Supper "Passover" was on the night Jesus was betrayed not on the day he was crucified so clearly the events of Holy Week had been enacted on specific days in accordance with the 8 Feasts of Leviticus Chapter 23 where the Holy Week events had originally been embedded for our later understanding. After another major effort during Easter 1999 the Jesus Walk project was again given up in failure until previous to Easter 2000 when some really horrible teaching [by Dave Hunt - saying that Jesus never even kept the Passover] put me right back into the Jesus Walk project and in 2000 I thought I had a word of discernment from the Holy Spirit that the project would come together that year and as Easter 2000 came and went I still felt encouraged to continue the study and at the end of May 2000 the devotional timeline days were shifted in my study notes [because they just didn't fit in the modern timeline] and Palm Sunday was backed up to [Palm Saturday] and I couldn't believe it Sunday had become a Saturday fulfilling the First Feast Day but I immediately thought that there was a verse in the Bible that proclaimed the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem to be on a Sunday but there was no such verse and after some careful examination in the Greek I realized that [not Sunday] but Saturday is the day Biblically supported as the Day of

the Triumphal Entry of Jesus Christ into Jerusalem and then finally with the day of the Triumphal Entry established the Jesus Walk Holy Week Study Devotion became the completed 10 Day Holy Week Timeline Devotion. ~ David Anson Brown

2.) Examining the Dave Hunt Heresy [John 18:28] where Hunt incorrectly contends that Jesus intended to celebrate the Passover but was unable to do so - Hunt's theory is only speculation and confusion on Dave Hunt's part - Hunt confuses the later Feast of Unleavened Bread [15th of Nisan - Leviticus 23:6] for the earlier Feast of the Lord's Passover [14th of Nisan - Leviticus 23:5]

It is easy enough to prove that Jesus and the 12 Apostles did observe the Lord's Passover Feast: Luke 22:7-16 Then came the day [14th of Nisan - Feast of the Lord's Passover] of unleavened bread, when the Passover (lamb) must be killed. And He (Jesus) sent Peter and John, saying, \*\*Go and prepare us the Passover, that we may eat. And they said unto Him, Where wilt thou that we prepare? And He said unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city [Jerusalem], there shall a man [thought to be Mark] meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entereth in. And ye shall say unto the goodman of the house, The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guestchamber, where I shall eat the Passover with my disciples? And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished: there make ready. And they went, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the Passover. \*\*And when the [evening] hour was come, He sat down, and the Twelve Apostles with Him. And He [Jesus] said unto them, \*\*\*With desire I have desired to eat [fulfill] this Passover with you before I suffer: For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it [Feast Days] be fulfilled in the Kingdom of God. - Dave Hunt's Heresy contends that based on [John 18:28] Jesus was unable to fulfill the Passover. - "John 18:28 Then [the next day the 15th of Nisan (Thursday, crucifixion day) - the Feast of Unleavened Bread] led they Jesus from Caiaphas unto the hall of judgment: and it was early; and they [Jewish leaders] themselves went not into the judgment hall, lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the [Unleavened Bread] Passover." -- {This verse proves that the crucifixion took place on the 15th of Nisan the day after the Lord's Passover because the Lord's Passover [14th of Nisan] is not a Sabbath Rest Feast but the next day [15th of Nisan] the first day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread is (at sundown) a Sabbath Rest.} "John 19:31-35 The Jews therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the [Unleavened Bread] Sabbath day, \*for that Sabbath day was an high day [not the regular Saturday Sabbath], besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away. Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with Him. But when they came to Jesus, and saw that He was dead already, they brake not His legs: But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water. And he [Disciple John] that saw it bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe. - Note: The Feast of the Lord's Passover [14th Nisan] is not a Sabbath (rest) feast [that is why Jesus and the 11 Apostles were able to go out to the Garden of Gethsemane that night - had the Lord's Passover been a Sabbath (evening rest) Feast, by Jewish (Torah) Law they would have had to remain inside resting] (the original Lord's Passover [Exodus 12:11] was not a day of rest it was the [busy] day "in haste" when the children of God busily prepared to leave Egypt) the accompanying Feast the Feast of Unleavened Bread [starting the 15th of Nisan] is a seven day feast and the first day [15th Nisan] and the seventh day [21st of Nisan] are both (evening rest) Sabbath rest days. Leviticus 23:6-8 And on the fifteenth day of the same month [Nisan] is the Feast of Unleavened Bread unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread. In the first day [15th of Nisan] ye shall have an \*holy convocation [evening Sabbath]: ye shall do no servile work therein (after sunset). But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD [for] seven days: in the seventh day [21st of Nisan] is [also] an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein. -- The Dave Hunt Heresy is so easily wrong in so many ways and in so many obvious aspects that it can almost be concluded that Dave Hunt is deliberately, intentionally and



systematically propagating disinformation within the Christian Church, regarding the life, ministry and accomplishments of Jesus Christ.

3.) Continuing with the Hunt Heresy - Dave Hunt after deliberately offending Protestants by wrongly claiming that Jesus did not observe the Passover Feast - Hunt then goes on to deliberately and to systematically offend the Catholics by haphazardly pointing out that the crucifixion was on Thursday rather than on the common Friday [Good Friday] of modern Catholic tradition - {Note: Roman Catholicism is a Christian sect [the main Christian sect] it is also highly built upon traditions and as a part of their traditions they seemingly [a very long time ago] shortened Holy Week by one day so that for convenience Holy Week [Palm Sunday - Easter Sunday] would encompass two Sundays (for convenient Church attendance) instead of the Saturday [Triumphal Entry] to Sunday of the Biblical events. The Catholic Church is not engaging in deceit because they have never said that Jesus didn't fulfill His three days and three nights prophecy the way Dave Hunt is saying that Jesus never observed Passover even though Jesus Himself had said [Luke 22:7-16] that He had highly "desired" to eat the Passover with His 12 Apostles.}

The error in a Friday crucifixion is that clearly only two days and two nights are fulfilled in Jesus' own prophecy. [Matthew 12:40 For as Jonas (Jonah) was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of Man [Jesus Christ] be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.] Jesus prophesied that He would spend three days and three nights in the center (heart) of the earth. With Dave Hunt previously stating that Jesus did not observe the Passover and with the common teaching of the Friday crucifixion opening the door to yet another 'seemingly' unfulfilled prophecy then it does clearly open the way for a usurper an Antichrist to enter in and to pretend to fulfill prophecies, prophecies that are already fulfilled and completed by Jesus Christ it is just that modern teachers (pastors), teachings and modern interpretations have readily and systematically edited Jesus out of His own fulfillments and out of His own accomplishments. Dave Hunt does offer Thursday as the crucifixion day however in his already greatly confused and highly truncated timeline of events Hunt offers the Thursday crucifixion seemingly more as a momentary opportunity to deride Catholicism than as a fundamental opportunity to express fulfillment of Messianic Prophecy. All the while Dave Hunt continues to attempt to lead the Christian Church into confusion and with confusion into factions [Protestant, Roman Catholicism] and with factions then comes unwanted strife and division within the Christian Church.

---

**Jesus Walk 2010 -- Jesus Christ has risen from the grave - Truly He has risen - He has risen indeed!**

Jesus Christ has risen from the grave - Truly He has risen - He has risen indeed! -- Thank you for taking part in the 2010 Jesus Walk Holy Week Timeline Devotion! Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith, I pray that God will richly bless you, keep you and that His everlasting Divine face will continue to shine upon you. The Lord Jesus Christ be with you in all things as we look to the soon return of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. ~ God bless you, David Anson Brown [\[article link\]](#)

**Jesus Walk 2010 -- Rich Mullins - [Apostles] Creed (YouTube)**

This is the Rich Mullins music video featuring the song "Creed" as it appears on the "Rich Mullins: Pursuit of a Legacy" DVD. [\[article link\]](#)

### Jesus Walk 2010 -- Creed by Third Day (YouTube)

This is the song by the Late, Great, Rich Mullins, it's about the Apostles Creed. I believe this song is true in all manner, and every time I sing it, it fills me with Gods will and glory. Enjoy it. [\[article link\]](#)

### Jesus Walk 2010 -- Easter Sunrise Baptism {Video is usually preceded by a commercial - Try the Continue to Video (option)} (Metacafe)

Comments: Awsome God power - The water is still chilly in March, yet everyone has a huge expression of joy on their face, like the water doesn't even phase them because their so focused on and in love with Christ. beautiful. [\[article link\]](#)

### Jesus Walk 2010 -- Easter Song by 2nd Chapter of Acts (YouTube)

This track is from the live album, "To the Bride," a Jesus Music Classic, featuring Barry McGuire, 2nd Chapter of Acts, and A Band Called David. "Easter Song" is performed in this track by the 2nd Chapter of Acts. Enjoy, and Happy Easter. [\[article link\]](#)

### Jesus Walk 2010 -- Easter Song by Glad (YouTube)

Another Classic from Glad. [\[article link\]](#)

### Jesus Walk 2010 -- Easter Song by Keith Green (YouTube)

Keith Green performing "Easter Song" live from The Daisy Club -- LA (1982). [\[article link\]](#)

---

### Jesus Walk 2010 -- Were you there when they crucified my Lord? (YouTube)

Song: Where you there when they crucified my Lord? [\[article link\]](#)

### Jesus Walk 2010 -- The Power Of The Cross - Oh To See The Dawn (YouTube)

The Power of the Cross: Written by Keith Getty, sung by Stuart Townend. - Comments: The preaching of the cross is foolishness to those who are perishing, but it is the power of God unto salvation to those who believe. ... Amen... What a powerful song, I am grateful everyday for what God has done for me. [\[article link\]](#)

### Jesus Walk 2010 -- You [God] Were There - God You were always there for us {Most of the movie scenes are from - The Bible [Series] - Apocalypse Revelation (2002) - Starring Richard Harris} (YouTube)

Comments: What a fantastic song which means the world to me, when I was going through the hardest thing that I will possibly go through, he was there.... Thank you Lord. Thank you for dying for me and even though we were the ones that put you on the cross, you still show us mercy. [\[article link\]](#)

---

## Jesus Walk 2010 -- A Day at the Western Wall Jerusalem - (Short Video)

Exploring the depth of Jewish connection to this eternal holy site. [\[article link\]](#)

## Jesus Walk 2010 -- World Clock: Current local time in Jerusalem {Note: Setting a 2nd Widget or Gadget clock on your computer to Jerusalem time is also a good option.} (clock - pop-up window)

Jerusalem, Israel. Jerusalem is the capital of Israel The native name of Israel is Yisra'el. Most countries have their embassies in Tel Aviv. [\[article link\]](#)

## Jesus Walk 2010 -- Jerusalem Weather Station (Photos)

This site is intended to give the feeling of what is happening outside. The data is from a station standing out there - at the cold fronts and the heat waves. You can search in the archive for weather history or to know when there was a very extensive weather (hot or cold). [\[article link\]](#)

---

## Jesus Walk 2010 -- Holy Week (2010) From the Vatican To Be Televised Online ([www.CatholicTV.com](http://www.CatholicTV.com))

Holy Week broadcasts on the CatholicTV Network • For Palm Sunday, March 28, Masses are broadcast all day long on CatholicTV. Father Robert Reed celebrates Mass on cw56 in Boston at 7 a.m. This Mass is rebroadcast on CatholicTV at 7 p.m. Tune in at 10 a.m. for Notre Dame Sunday Mass live from the Basilica of the Sacred Heart on the campus of the University of Notre Dame. Join Pope Benedict XVI for Palm Sunday Mass at noon and 8 p.m. For our Spanish-speaking viewers, Mass from San Antonio's San Fernando Cathedral airs at 4 p.m. • On Monday, March 29, at noon and 8 p.m., join the Holy Father for a special Mass to commemorate the April 2, 2005, anniversary of the death of Servant of God John Paul II. • Tune in Tuesday, March 30, as Cardinal Seán O'Malley presides with priests from the Archdiocese of Boston in attendance to bless the oils and renew the promises they made at ordination. This Mass of Chrism airs live at 11 a.m. and will be rebroadcast at 4 p.m. [\[article link\]](#)

## Jesus Walk 2010 -- [Holy Week 2010] Easter Week in Rome, Italy - Holy Week in Rome - There are very few examples of Pageantry grander than Holy Week in Rome - The Pope himself delivers several masses between Palm Sunday and Easter, and tens of thousands of pilgrims and fellow travelers are on hand to celebrate with him

The following will give you an idea of what's going on and when for Easter Week in 2010; most services take place in St Peter's Square or inside the Basilica (consider a walking tour in Rome to get your bearings, or one of Viator's Vatican tours if you arrive early enough to avoid the crowds). You can certainly expect crowds in Rome and the Vatican during Easter Week. But for Catholics and religious-minded travelers (frankly, for anybody and everyone who appreciates ritual and pomp), the experience of Easter Week is unforgettable. Palm Sunday (March 28): Palm Sunday, a sort of prequel, starts off Holy Week with the Pope's blessing of the palms in St Peter's Square (9:30am). At the end of the mass, the Pope usually sends a special message - the 'Angelus' - to the youth of the world. Holy Thursday (April 1): The Pope honors his predecessor, John Paul II, on Holy Monday with a mass at 6pm. Then, after a few days' break during which you will notice a steadily increasing population density in and around the Vatican, the Easter celebration begins in earnest on Holy Thursday (also called 'Maundy Thursday'). The Pope performs a rare morning mass at 9:30am, known as the 'Mass of the Chrism', in St Peter's Basilica ('chrism' is a mixture of olive oil and balsam, which, once blessed, is used in some of the sacraments). In the evening, the Mass of the Lord's Supper commemorates Christ's bathing of the feet

of the Apostles. Good Friday (April 2): On Good Friday, instead of a mass, choirs sing St John's version of Christ's crucifixion. Later that night, the Pope traces the Via Crucis, or Stations of the Cross, from the Colosseum to Palatine Hill. This torch-lit procession is one of the grandest, most solemn things you can witness in Rome. Saturday: Saturday night is traditionally the time of the Easter Vigil, when the Pope celebrates a late mass in St Peter's Basilica. This is also traditionally when converts are accepted into the Catholic Church. Easter Sunday (April 4) On Easter Sunday, the Pope says mass in St Peter's Square starting at 10:15am. Despite the crowds - typically this is the most attended event of Holy Week - you should be able to spot the Holy Father, high above the square on a balcony of the church. At noon, he delivers the 'Urbi et Orbi' message - 'to the city and the world' - in which the Pope grants forgiveness to those present and to Catholics world wide. Visiting Rome During Holy Week Pope Benedict XVI Although these events are generally free, some require tickets (a must if you want a seat, or in some cases if you want to get in at all). Honestly, it is not easy to get tickets - we're saying this simply to set your expectations. For Catholics, this is usually arranged through your bishop. You might also try the American Seminary in Rome. For non-Catholics, it's a bit dicier, but you might try the American Seminary. The official Vatican liturgical calendar for Holy Week can be found [here](#). The Vatican museums (and those throughout Rome) are generally open during Holy Week, with the exceptions of Easter Sunday and the following Monday. Ideas on spending the rest of your time in the Eternal City [Rome] can be found in our complete list of things to see and do in Rome. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Jesus Walk 2010 -- TBN Easter Week Programming - The Greatest Story Ever Told - Special show times: Sun 3/28 7:00 PM - 10:30 PM {Note: The movie 'The Greatest Story Ever Told' (1965) was intentionally filmed to look like a master painting so every scene in the movie looks like a painting and is certainly a work of fine art. Excellent Movie!} (Movie)

TBN Easter Week 2010: We have exciting Easter programming to spark conversations and open the door to share your faith. Start Easter week with special showings of "The Greatest Story Ever told", then specials with Jim Caveziel and Michael English, Dateline Jerusalem, and many more. For the little ones we have "At Jesus' Side", a fun animated feature sure to become a classic. There are opportunities to experience Easter as never before. -- George Stevens presents his monumental adaptation of the story of Jesus Christ starring Max von Sydow. The film concentrates on the most familiar episodes of the biblical story, including the birth of Christ in Bethlehem, Herod's (Jose Ferrer) decree of the execution of all male children in Judea, and the Holy family's escape into Egypt. It continues as Christ encounters John the Baptist (Charlton Heston) searches for the Twelve Apostles, and raises Lazarus (Michael Tolan), while John the Baptist is executed. It concludes with Jesus' expulsion of the moneylenders from the temple, the instruction of the Apostles at the Last Supper, Christ's betrayal by Judas (David McCallum), the Passion, the Crucifixion, and the Resurrection. The product of years of research and planning by Stevens, the film features a huge cast of stars, among whom Von Sydow, McCallum, Dorothy McGuire (Mary), Sidney Poitier (Simon of Cyrene), Claude Rains (Herod the Great), Donald Pleasence (The Devil), Martin Landau (Caiaphas), and Janet Margolin (Mary of Bethany), give fine performances. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Continuing with our Holy Week 2010 preview - The 8 Kingdoms [Kings - Nimrod, Pharaoh Akhenaten, Nebuchadnezzar, Cyrus, Alexander the Great, Julius Caesar, Antichrist (Satan), Messiah (Jesus Christ)] of the earth - The Kingdom of Jesus Christ [specifically starting with His Triumphal Entry (as King of all creation - Luke 19:38-40) into Jerusalem] when His eternal Kingdom was initially established during His events of the original Holy Week in Jerusalem approximately 2,000 years ago

After Holy Week the Basic Christian info feed is going to post a Bible Study regarding the 8 Global Kingdoms of the earth however since the events of Holy Week are when Jesus was ushering in His Global Kingdom for us it would be a good time to look at both an introduction and a brief summary regarding the 8 Kingdoms before the events of Holy Week 2010 to help us put the events of Jesus Christ and Holy Week into a Global Kingdom perspective then shortly after Easter we can do the actual 8 Kingdom study in its entirety.

The Kingdom of Jesus Christ (John 1:12) accepted by some and rejected by others - The Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ in initially being rejected by the rulers of this world (Luke 23:24) has been placed in an individual (experiential) basis until the fullness of the Kingdom of God is brought into its knowable entirety during the events of the Book of Revelation - Basically what we are going to do in the next few days before Holy Week is to begin to consider and to reconcile the [Kingdom on earth] Messiah Prophecy of Daniel [Daniel's 70 Weeks (Daniel 9:25-26)] and the [Eternal Spiritual] Kingdom Revelation of the thief on the cross (Luke 23:43) with each other and attempt to more fully understand the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ that is currently being so generously offered by God to all mankind

Note: Regarding the rejection and death of Jesus Christ on the cross. The people of Jesus' day asked Him for a sign that He was indeed God (Matthew 12:40) and Jesus also said (John 2:19) the sign that He would give the world would be that He would resurrect the 3rd day from death. The resurrection of Jesus proved the Deity (Immortality) of Jesus to all mankind for all time. So the events of Holy Week that ended in the crucifixion and later in the resurrection of Jesus were not events that went astray but were events that were foretold and necessary in order for God to unmistakably reveal and reconcile Himself to all mankind. Having then revealed Himself to all mankind by His prophecies, miracles and resurrection He is now selecting for Himself a Kingdom of believing people for His own from within mankind. -- Romans 1:3-5 Concerning His [God's] Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made [physically] of the seed of [King] David according to the flesh; And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the Spirit of Holiness, \*\*by the resurrection from the dead: By [Jesus] whom we have received grace and apostleship, for obedience to the [Christian] faith among all Nations, for His Name:

**8 Kingdoms Introduction:** Some brief criteria for the 8 Global Kingdoms of the earth - Throughout human history there have been many glorious [in man's eyes] Empires, Kingdoms and Dominions but only 8 of the Kingdoms of mankind are the incredible (Revelation 17:10) Kingdoms of the earth {Note: The Basic Christian blog History Study is also going to include some of the additional great Kingdoms primarily Hammurabi (Saudi Arabia), Queen of Sheba (Ethiopia), Solomon (Israel), and Sennacherib (Assyria).}

**8 Kingdoms Summary:** The Seven incredible Gentile Kingdoms of Revelation 17:10 are Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome and [revised Rome] the Antichrist Kingdom. While the 8th and final Kingdom is the eternal, righteous Kingdom of the Lord Jesus Christ. Each of these 8 Kingdoms is going to share some remarkable similarities: Each Kingdom will have possessed all of or a majority of the world's wealth [gold, silver, precious gems] at one time. Each Kingdom has or will have knowledge [both public and secret knowledge] beyond that of their peers. The Kingdoms will also possess influence, military power and political prestige beyond the peers of their day. \*Most importantly each of the 8 Kingdoms will also have exerted FAVORABLE influence over the Jews, over Jerusalem and over the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. The Kingdom of Nimrod [about two generations and 100 years after the flood of Noah] encompassed all of

humanity including Abraham's forefather Arphaxad (Genesis 11:11), the Kingdom of Nimrod possessed all human wealth, knowledge and wisdom and the Kingdom of Nimrod built a Temple (the Tower of Babel). Egypt the 2nd Kingdom amassed much of the fortune of the world and much of the knowledge of the world and a great part of that fortune would be "favorably" given to the Jews at their Passover departure from Egypt (Exodus 3:21-22). The wealth of Egypt would then be used by the Jews in the building of the Tabernacle of God by Moses at Mt. Sinai (Saudi Arabia) and later the wealth of the Tabernacle would be transferred into the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. The wealth of the Temple in Jerusalem would be given back to Egypt by the Jewish King Rehoboam (1 Kings 14:25-26). The 3rd Kingdom Babylon [initially very favorable to the Jews, Jerusalem and the Temple] captured the wealth of Egypt in Egypt and took it to their Palace in Babylon. The 4th Kingdom Persia [Iran] conquered Babylon [Iraq] and consolidated the wealth of the world into the Palace at Shushan (Esther 1:4) part of the wealth of Persia was given to rebuild the Temple in Jerusalem (Isaiah 45:28, 2 Chronicles 36:23). The 5th Kingdom Greece and Alexander the Great [on either 10 or 11 June 323 B.C., Alexander the Great died in the palace of Nebuchadnezzar II, in Babylon at the age of 32 - wiki.com]. King Alexander the Great who immersed the world in Greek thought and philosophy and after sparing the Jews, Jerusalem and the Jewish Temple then "at the age of 32" died among the wealth of ancient Egypt, Babylon and Persia. The 6th Kingdom Rome oversaw an extensive expansion in the size of the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. The 7th Kingdom the Kingdom of Antichrist is going to sign a favorable [7 year] covenant with the Jews and the Nation of Israel (Daniel 9:27) and will also in some way rebuild [and eventually occupy (Matthew 24:15)] the now destroyed Temple in Jerusalem. The 8th and final Kingdom the Eternal, Righteous Kingdom of Jesus Christ [Jesus being Jewish] will of course be very favorable to the Jews as Jesus will rule the entire world from the unprecedented Millennial Temple (Ezekiel 43:7) in Jerusalem.

### **Part 1. Reconciling the general community (Corporate) [Kingdom on earth] Messiah Prophecy of Daniel [Daniel's 70 Weeks (Daniel 9:25-26)] with the [Eternal Spiritual] individual (Remnant) Kingdom Revelation of the thief on the cross (Luke 23:42-43)**

Daniel a Prophet to the Nations: A summary of Daniels (Corporate) Messiah's Kingdom on earth "70 Weeks (490 years) Prophecy" - Daniel 9:22-27 And he [the holy angel Gabriel] informed me [Daniel], and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding [of the previous vision from God]. At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to shew thee; for thou art greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the \*vision. Seventy weeks [490 years (involving all of the Global Kingdoms from Babylon until the Kingdom of the Messiah totaling 6 of the 8 Global Kingdoms - Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome, Antichrist and finally the Kingdom of the Messiah, Jesus Christ)] are determined upon thy [Jewish] people and upon thy holy city [Jerusalem], to finish [make an end of] the [world's] transgression {intentional sins}, and to make an end of [all] sins {intentional and unintentional}, and to make [global] reconciliation for iniquity, and \*\*to bring in Everlasting Righteousness [the 8th Kingdom - the Kingdom of God], and to seal up [conclude] the vision and prophecy, \*\*\*and to anoint [Messiah - Jesus Christ] the most Holy. Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks [it would take 49 years to rebuild Jerusalem], and threescore (60) and two weeks [434 years of a rebuilt Jerusalem]: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. And after [the] threescore and two weeks [after 483 years of the 490 years] shall Messiah be cut off [lit. executed - crucifixion], \*but not for Himself [but for the sins of the people]: and the people of the [Antichrist] prince that shall [future] come [7th Kingdom - Antichrist (Satan)] shall destroy the city [70 A.D.] and the [Temple] sanctuary [also destroyed by the Romans in 70 A.D.]; and the end thereof shall be with a flood [overflowing of destruction], and unto the end of the war [with Satan] desolations are determined. And he [Antichrist - 7th Kingdom] shall confirm the covenant with many for one week [the 70th and final week - the final 7 year period - not yet started]: and in the midst of the week [3½ years] he [Antichrist] shall cause the [Temple - 3rd Temple in Jerusalem] sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading [completeness] of abominations he [Antichrist] shall make it [the entire earth



unholy] desolate [empty], even until the consummation [end of human history - human separation from God], and that determined [vial-bowl judgments of Revelation] shall be poured upon the desolate [sky and earth].

**Part 1a. The anointing of the Messiah, Jesus Christ being anointed individually by His followers - The corporate (group) anointing of the Messiah prophesied by Daniel the Prophet is alluded to but [temporarily] becomes individualized as individuals are anointing Jesus the Messiah for His Kingdom in the same way that the thief on the cross as an individual [not yet the Nations of the world] acknowledged and entered into the eternal Kingdom of the Messiah - In short the two individuals [women] who anointed Jesus with oil and the thief on the cross were all doing the very same thing, each individually anointing and acknowledging the Kingdom of Messiah - Individuals (a remnant) acknowledging and entering into the Kingdom of Messiah [Kingdom of God] long before the Prophesied Nations as a whole are to enter into the Kingdom of Jesus Christ**

Daniel 9:24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city [Jerusalem], to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and \*\*to anoint [Messiah] the most Holy. -- John 12:3 Then {Friday} took Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment. -- Matthew 26:6-7 Now {Tuesday} when Jesus was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, There came unto him a woman [thought to be Mary Magdalene] having an alabaster box of very precious ointment, and poured it on His head, as He sat at meat [dinner]. -- Luke 23:42 And he [thief on the cross] said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into Thy Kingdom. {Note: How the corporate (group) anointing (the head) of the Messiah and the general acceptance of the Messiah as spoken of by Daniel the Prophet becomes an individual anointing of the feet of the Messiah and later another anointing by another individual this time anointing the head of Jesus. Both anointings and the acknowledging of the Kingdom of God [also divine revelation from the thief on the cross] are in reference to the Prophecy of Daniel {the thief on the cross was probably directly recalling Daniel 9:26} but are not yet a direct fulfillment of the anointing and general acceptance of the Messiah as Prophesied by Daniel in his 70 Week prophecy.}

**Part 1b. Daniel's 70 Weeks Prophecy is an explanation of an earlier Vision [Daniel chapter 7] regarding the Kingdoms of the Earth [Daniel 7:17 the 4 remaining Kingdoms - Persia, Greece, Rome, Antichrist] - Keep in mind that the 490 years of Daniel's 70 Weeks Prophecy are all years that occur only during one of the Kingdoms of Earth - Currently we are not directly under one of the Kings of the Earth nor are we directly in one of the Kingdoms of the Earth and therefore not yet using up one of the 490 years of the prophecy [but we are in the period (Daniel 2:42) of the Revising of the Roman (iron) Empire without yet the direct global King] - 483 years [Persia, Greece, Rome] of the 490 years have been completed and only the final [Antichrist] Week '7 years' of the prophecy remains to be fulfilled**

According to Daniel (Daniel 9:25) at end of the 69th Week the Messiah would reveal Himself [the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem] and make available His Kingdom [\*ending the reign of the Kings of the earth] then "after" the 69th Week "shall Messiah be cut off" the crucifixion of Jesus Christ occurred 4 days after the Triumphal Entry of Jesus Christ. The Triumphal Entry did end the reign of the Global Kings of the Earth {as King Herod (part of a Global Kingdom - Rome) feared it would in Matthew 2:2-3} the rejection of Jesus Christ by both Rome and Jerusalem and the crucifixion of Jesus 4 days later then re-opened the (now postponed) 70th Week and the Antichrist Kingdom. The 70th Week specifically belongs to the Antichrist and since the Triumphal Entry of Jesus Christ into Jerusalem at the completion of the 69th Week the timeline of the Prophecy of Daniel has stopped until the Kingdom of Antichrist claims its 1 Week (7 year period) that will be given to it by God. The amount of time [2,000 years so far] between the 69th week of Daniel and the 70th and final week of Daniel has been the Church Age. The Church Age where almost the entirety of the Book of Acts was spent grappling with the issue that the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ had momentarily become completely individualized {the early (remnant - firstfruit) rain (Hosea 6:2-3)} [with the individuals entering into

the Kingdom of God primarily being the Gentiles] and that it will not be until the final events of the Book of Revelation [the Millennial reign of Jesus Christ on earth] that the Kingdom of God becomes evident primarily through the Nations of the earth {the later (community - harvest) rain (Hosea 6:2-3)} and not just primarily through the individuals of the earth as it is now.

**Part 2. The Anointing and Throne of a King: King David was anointed three times [first among his own family (by Samuel on behalf of God), later by the Tribe of Judah (lit. Praise) and lastly by the Elders of the Nation of Israel] -- Saul was anointed twice both times by the same person [Samuel] - Solomon was anointed King \*twice [first by a select committee (1 Kings 1:32-40) - then by the people (1 Chronicles 29:22)] - Jesus Christ is anointed King three times, First by His family [God (Matthew 3:16-17, Acts 10:38)], Secondly [among His Praise] the Church Age of individuals, Thirdly by each of the Nations as a whole [in the Kingdom Age] beginning with the Nation of Israel at the 2nd Coming return of Jesus Christ**

King Saul [a type of Satan] was chosen by God and anointed the first time privately by the Prophet Samuel [1 Samuel 10:1]. Saul was initiated [1 Samuel 10:17-24] as the 1st King of Israel [in Mizpeh of Gilead] without anointing and while Saul was personally in hiding (i.e. hidden as Satan is in hiding now). Saul was anointed by Samuel a second time though oil is not mentioned it might have been strictly a verbal anointing with the Prophet Samuel speaking prophecy over King Saul and not anointing him with oil. -- King David [a type of Jesus Christ] was anointed three times [1 Samuel 16:12-14 (Bethlehem), 2 Samuel 2:4 (Hebron), 2 Samuel 5:3 (Hebron) - the first (person) anointed in Jerusalem was the Temple (a direct representation of Jesus Christ), it was dedicated (anointed) in Jerusalem (1 Kings 8:10-11) before Solomon or any of the later Kings, the descendants of Solomon, were anointed in Jerusalem] and the moment David was anointed the first time the anointing of God departed [1 Samuel 16:14] from the presence of then King Saul [a type of Satan] so only one of them was anointed by God as King at any one time and when King Solomon [a type of the Antichrist] was anointed there is no indication or recording of the anointing of God leaving King David the way it previously had left King Saul. -- King Solomon [a type of the Antichrist] was anointed twice, first [1 Kings 1:32-40] by a chosen and selected committee [the High Priest, the Prophet and the people gathered in Gihon who happened to be in knowledge of the event] and later by all the people [1 Chronicles 29:22]. -- Jesus Christ the Messiah has been anointed twice. First by His family of God [Matthew 3:16-17]. "Matthew 3:16-17, Luke 4:18-19 The Spirit of the Lord is upon Me [Messiah, Jesus Christ], because He [God] hath anointed Me [Jesus] to preach the gospel to the poor; He hath sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised, To preach the acceptable year of the Lord." - "Acts 4:26-28 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against His Christ. For of a truth against thy Holy Child Jesus, whom Thou [God] hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together, For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined [to kill Jesus] before to be done." - Jesus is currently being anointed throughout His Christian Church Age. "1 Timothy 3:16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God [Jesus] was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on [anointed] in the world, received up into glory." - "2 Corinthians 1:20-22 For all the promises of God in Him are yea [yes], and in Him Amen [Truth], unto the glory of God by us. Now He which stablisheth us with you in Christ, and hath anointed us, is God; Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit] in our hearts." {My perspective on the Church rapture is just when is the Antichrist 'anointed' by God to receive his Kingdom on earth is it pre-tribulation [this happens to be my position on End Time events]? or is it 3½ years later at pre-wrath [also a very possible position for End Time events]? The anointed Church (2 Corinthians 1:20-22) and the future Kingdom of Antichrist are not going to co-exist and when the anointed 'born again' Church is raptured only then will the Antichrist be anointed for his Kingdom on earth. Then with the Christian Church gone the Antichrist will preside over a Kingdom on earth that will go horribly wrong for everyone involved as the Antichrist attempts to receive the anointing of the Nations starting in the Holy of Holies (Matthew 24:15) with the Nation of



Israel.} - There is yet a third and future anointing of the Messiah Jesus Christ the anointing among the Nations starting with Jesus being anointed King by the elders of Israel in Jerusalem. "Daniel 9:24 Seventy weeks [490 years] are determined upon thy people [the Jews] and upon thy holy city [Jerusalem], to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness [the Kingdom of God among the Nations], and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint [Messiah] the most Holy." - "Zechariah 12:10-14 And I will pour [anoint] upon the House of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the [Holy] Spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon Me [Jesus Christ] whom they have pierced (crucified), and they shall mourn for Him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in [agony] bitterness for Him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn. In that day shall there be a great mourning \*in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon. And the land shall mourn, every family apart; the family of the House of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart; The family of the House of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart; All the families that remain [after the Tribulation], every family apart, and their wives apart." {Note: the coming Tribulation during the events of Revelation is primarily a Gentile (Martyred Saints) Holocaust the Jews having already suffered their [WWII] Holocaust will primarily be exempt from the Holocaust to come but still it will be dangerous and difficult times for everyone and not every family will make it through the events. Presumably the Nation of Israel will emerge (anoint the Messiah Jesus Christ) and enter into the Kingdom Age [1,000 year reign of the Messiah] far more intact than any of the Gentile Nations.} - "Ezekiel 43:5-7 So the [Holy] Spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court [Millennial Temple - 4th Temple in Jerusalem]; and, behold, the Glory of the LORD filled the House. And I heard Him speaking unto me out of the House; and \*the Man [Jesus Christ] stood by me. And He said unto me, Son of man [Ezekiel], the place of My Throne, and the place of the soles of My feet, where I will dwell [as anointed King] in the midst of the children of Israel for ever ..." [\[article link\]](#)

**Part 2a. A brief look and introduction into the 7 anointed Gentile Global Kings of the Earth (anointed from God) and the anointed 8th King Jesus Christ: Beginning with Nimrod (Tower of Babel - Genesis 10:8-10) -- Pharaoh Akhenaten (Egypt - Joseph's Pharaoh, the Dream Pharaoh - Genesis 41:1) -- Nebuchadnezzar (Babylon - Jeremiah 27:4-7, Daniel 2:37) -- Cyrus (Persia - Isaiah 45:1-7, Ezra 1:1-4) -- Alexander the Great (Greece - Daniel 8:21) -- Julius Caesar (Rome and The Revised [10 Kingdom] Roman Empire - Daniel 7:19) -- Antichrist [emerges from within the Revised Roman Empire] (Satan - Daniel 7:20) -- Messiah, Jesus Christ's Kingdom (Heaven and Earth - Daniel 2:35, Daniel 2:44-45)**

Genesis 10:8-10 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty [occult] one in the earth. He was a mighty hunter {spiritual seeker, occult} before {anointed of} the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before {in the presence of} the LORD. \*And the beginning of his [Nimrod's] Kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar [later Babylon - modern Iraq]. {Note: all 7 of the Gentile global Kings-Kingdoms are anointed, for a time, given by God even as the Gentile King might at times or throughout thier duration be at odd with God.} -- Genesis 41:1 And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed [a dream from God] {this is possibly or most probably the Pharaoh Akhenaten}: and, behold, he stood by the river. -- Jeremiah 27:4-7 ... Thus saith the LORD of Hosts, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say unto your masters; I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground, by My great power and by My outstretched arm, \*\*and have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto Me. And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon, My servant; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him. And all Nations shall serve him, and his son [Nabonidus], and his son's son [Belshazzar], until the very time of his land come: and then many Nations and Great Kings shall serve themselves of him. -- Isaiah 45:1-7 Thus saith the LORD to His anointed, to Cyrus [of Persia], whose right hand I have holden, to subdue Nations before him; and I will loose the loins of Kings, to open before him the two leaved gates [of Babylon]; and the gates shall not be shut; I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron: \*And I will give thee the

Treasures of Darkness [Mystery Babylon - secret knowledge - the 7 Gentile Kingdoms 'beginning' with Nimrod and ending with Antichrist once manifested are aggregate and ongoing], \*and hidden riches [wealth] of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel. \*\*For Jacob [the Nation of Israel] My servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known Me. I am the LORD, and there is none else, there is no God beside Me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known Me: That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none beside Me. I Am the LORD, and there is none else. I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all these things. -- Ezra 1:1-4 Now in the first year of Cyrus King of Persia, that the Word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus King of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his Kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, Thus saith Cyrus King of Persia, The LORD God of Heaven hath given me all the Kingdoms of the earth; and He hath charged me to build Him an House [Temple - 2nd Temple] at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all His people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the House [Temple] of the LORD God of Israel, He is the God, which is in Jerusalem. And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, beside the freewill offering for the House of God that is in Jerusalem. -- Daniel 8:16-27 And I heard a Man's [Jesus'] voice [standing on the water] between the banks of [the river] Ulai, which called, and said, [Angel] Gabriel, make this man [Daniel] to understand the vision. So he [Gabriel] came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man [Daniel]: for at the Time of the End shall be the vision [the four Gentile global governments - Persia, Greece, Rome and Antichrist]. Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright. And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for \*at the time appointed the end shall be. The ram which thou sawest having two horns are \*the kings of Media and Persia [4th Kingdom]. And the rough goat is the King of Grecia [Greece - 5th Kingdom]: and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first King [Alexander the Great]. Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four Kingdoms [Ptolemaic kingdom of Egypt, the Seleucid Empire in the east, the kingdom of Pergamon in Asia Minor, and Macedon - wiki.com] shall stand up out of the Nation, but not in his power. And in the latter time of their [Roman] Kingdom {Rome annexed and acquired the Kingdom of Greece more by default (a weakened Greece) and through political contracts than through direct military conquest}, when the transgressors are come to the full, a King [Antichrist] of fierce countenance, and understanding dark [occult] sentences, shall stand up. And his [Antichrist] power shall be mighty, but not by his own power [by Satan's]: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people. And through his policy also he shall cause craft [occult - Satanism] to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and \*by [false] peace shall destroy many: he [Antichrist] shall also stand up against the Prince of Princes [Jesus Christ]; but he [Antichrist] shall be broken [spiritually] without [physical] hand. And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it shall be for many days. And I Daniel fainted, and was sick certain days; afterward I rose up, and did the king's [Belshazzar - son of Nabonidus - grandson of Nebuchadnezzar] business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it. -- Daniel 2:35 Then was the iron (Rome), the clay (Revised Rome - Antichrist), the brass (Greece), the silver (Persia), and the gold (Babylon), broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them [Kingdoms of the Earth]: and the Stone [Jesus Christ] that smote the image became a Great Mountain [single government], and filled the whole earth. Daniel 2:44-45 And in the days of these Kings [Kings of the Earth] shall \*the God of Heaven set up a [eternal] Kingdom, \*\*which shall never be destroyed: and the [eternal] Kingdom shall not be left to other [unbelieving] people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these [7 earthly] Kingdoms, and it [the Kingdom of Jesus Christ] shall stand for ever. Forasmuch as thou sawest that the Stone was cut out of the Mountain [Divinely] without [physical] hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the

Great God hath made known to the King [Nebuchadnezzar] what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure. [\[article link\]](#)

**Part 3. The Three Fall [Harvest] Feats of Leviticus 23 - the Three [Second Coming] Fall Feasts of Leviticus 23 - The Three [First Coming] Spring Feasts [month of Nisan] initiated the individual Church Age and it is thought that in the same way the Three Fall Feasts of Leviticus 23 [month of Tishri] conclude the 8 Kingdom Feasts of God and initiate the 8th Kingdom the Kingdom of Jesus Christ (Messiah) and His 1,000 year Kingdom of Nations reign on earth**

The 8 Holy Feasts of Leviticus 23: Three Feasts corresponding to the Second Coming and the Kingdom on Earth of Jesus Christ. --Feast of Trumpets (Rosh Hashanah) "Leviticus 23:23-25 And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, in the first day of the month, shall ye have a Sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an Holy convocation. Ye shall do no servile work therein: but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD." The offering of fire is likely the Baptism of Fire that the Christian is undergoing since the Flames of Fire upon the heads of the believers occurring at the Feast of Pentecost. The Trumpet is an announcement and in this case it is an announcement for God's people to gather together into one place. For the Church this is very likely fulfilled in the Rapture, the calling by God of His Church into Heaven to be with Him and to escape His coming judgment that is about to come upon the entire world of non-believers. "Revelation 4:1 After this I looked, and behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the voice which I heard was as it were of a Trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will show thee things which must be hereafter." -- Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur) "Leviticus 23:27-32 Also on the Tenth day of this Seventh month there shall be a Day of Atonement." This feast in a large part was completed at the cross of Jesus as Jesus is the Atoning sacrifice for the sins of the world. Atonement is the repair the mending of a broken relationship. For a relationship to be repaired there has to be a desire to repair the union and there needs to be an acknowledgment of the wrong that severed the relationship in the first place. It is corresponding to the second coming of Jesus because there is still much to be fulfilled with this particular feast. For starters at the Atonement Feast Leviticus 16:1-34 there are two goats the first goat is sacrificed for the atonement, the removal of sin, because the result of sin is death so only when death occurs is sin satisfied. This sacrifice is a representation of the sacrifice of Jesus on the cross for us. Meanwhile, the second goat called the "scapegoat", the carrier of sins is released far away carrying with it the sins of the people and if that scapegoat never returns then the sins never return and are completely removed and stay away. If the scapegoat does return then all of the sins return with it. It is evident that at the cross of Jesus that a man called Barabbas was the scapegoat, as Barabbas was set free and he was never heard from again. That is until the Antichrist comes because the Antichrist will be carrying the name of "Son of the Father" which translated into Hebrew is "Barabbas" Bar = son and Abba = Father. Unfortunately the scapegoat the carrier of sin "Satan" will be returning one day as he will again be accepted by the people to be their friend and their king and when he does come he will bring with him the sins of the world. Also the Jewish people as a nation have not yet recognized Jesus as the true Messiah and this will happen at the second coming of Jesus so this feast is still partially yet to be fulfilled. -- Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot) "Leviticus 23:34-43 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, The Fifteenth day of this Seventh month shall be the feast of Tabernacles for seven days unto the LORD. ... That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God." The Tabernacle is a Tent a temporary shelter as opposed to a Temple which is a permanent building. The Jewish Temple originally was a Tabernacle a Tent that the Hebrews carried with them and set up during their wilderness journey prior to their entry into the Promise Land of Israel. Once in the Promise Land, the permanent living place the Tent was then replaced in Jerusalem by the permanent Temple made of stone. This is the comparison of our earthy body to our future Spiritual body. Currently we Tabernacle in a Tent body a temporary body made of flesh. Whenever anyone dies their spirit and soul departs this tent and if you are a child of God, God then accepts you into Heaven our Permanent home and we receive our new Temple body, a Spiritual body to match our spirit and our soul.

{Note: The 8 Holy Feasts of Leviticus Chapter 23 have been separated primarily into two parts, the three Spring Feasts of the 1st Coming [Firstfruits] of Jesus Christ and the three Fall Feasts and the 2nd Coming of Jesus Christ. Together the 8 Holy Feasts combine to usher in on earth the one Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ.}

**Part 4 the Conclusion:** The three Fall Feasts of Leviticus Chapter 23 seem to be the Transition Phase out of the approximately 2,000 years of individuals serving and fellowshiping with God in the Christian Church Age - Into the 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom of Messiah the reign of Jesus Christ among the Nations on the Earth

The whole concept of the 8 Kingdom Study has been that there is a major transition in the Kingdom of God that is to take place and that is the Kingdom of God being shifted from the individual perspective (Church Age) to the National perspective (Kingdom Age). The shift from the individual (remnant) worship of God to the (corporate) National worship of God is continued and completed during the transition of the Antichrist Kingdom. In short throughout human history and particularly while going through the Book of Revelation there are two separate [parallel] Kingdoms at work in the Kingdom of Antichrist and the Kingdom of Jesus Christ. In the Book of Revelation while the Antichrist Kingdom is attempting to unify (666 - fallen angels, fallen humans, demons) and is unable to do so the Kingdom of God [888 (in a sense) - Holy God, holy Angels, redeemed mankind] does unify. The Kingdom of God starts out in the Book of Revelation (Revelation 1:10-18) with Jesus walking among the 7 Churches of the earth and holding the stars of Heaven in His hand as Jesus is in the process of reconciling the earth back to Heaven to make the two separate Kingdoms of Heaven and earth back into one Kingdom. Jesus writes seven letters to His Church in each letter identifying Himself with each Church. Then in Revelation (Revelation 5:6) Jesus is seen as The Lamb Slain as Jesus identifies Himself with all of His Martyred Saints from all of the Children of God from throughout all human history. During the events of Revelation the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ becomes so identified with and intermingled with the Saints on earth and the holy Angels of Heaven in bonding and closeness that as an Angel appears (Revelation 10:1-7) it is difficult to tell if it is an Angel speaking and acting or if it is Jesus Himself speaking and acting. Note: In concluding this 8 Kingdom summary by reading the events of the Bible's Book of Revelation the Kingdom of God becomes identified with the Christian Saints, the Martyrs and even the holy Angels of Heaven at the very same time that the Kingdom of Antichrist is attempting to unify with fallen mankind, fallen angels and the demons but the Kingdom of Antichrist is falling apart and coming apart at such a rapid pace and in reality is never anywhere close to mixing into a unified Kingdom as the "iron does not mix with the clay" of Daniel. While in complete success the Kingdom of God is unified, united and completely identifiable with both mankind and with the holy Angels of Heaven all through the accomplishments and achievements of God the Son Jesus Christ. -- Ephesians 1:10-14 That in the dispensation of the fullness of times [ages] He [God] might gather together in one all things in Christ, \*both which are in Heaven, and which are on earth; even in Him: In whom also we [Christians] have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of Him who worketh all things after the counsel of His own will: That we [Apostles] should be to the {Anointing} Praise of His Glory, who first trusted in Christ. In whom ye [individuals] also trusted, after that ye heard the Word of Truth, the Gospel of your Salvation: in whom also after that ye [individuals] believed, ye [individuals] were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise, Which is the earnest of our [individual] inheritance until the redemption {Kingdom Age} of the purchased possession, unto the {Anointing} Praise of His Glory.

---

## Getting Started

### Spending Resurrection (Easter) Week with Jesus 2,000 Years Ago

#### Resurrection Week 2019

#### Journeying with Jesus the last 10 Days He was physically on the earth

Luke 12:49,50 But I am (Jesus) come to send fire on the earth; and what will I, if it be already kindled? But I have a baptism (Crucifixion & Resurrection) to be baptized with; and how am I straitened till it be accomplished (Fulfilled)!

As disciples of Jesus, let's go back with Jesus and the original disciples to revisit and re-live the last week that Jesus spent on earth. This week is also referred to as "Holy Week." The 10 days will be Friday through the next Sunday. To examine the last week we will have to piece together many items and statements from throughout the Bible. As we go back to the original Holy Week, we will travel like students and detectives, searching the scriptures for events and clues that took place nearly 2,000 years ago. We will in actuality be students and detectives of Jesus, searching out Who He is and what His ministry came to accomplish here on earth.

Our first and most substantial clue to the last days of Jesus' visit on earth is the fact that Jesus rose from the dead and that He did it on the first day of the week, Sunday. We find this important information in each of the four gospels. **Matthew 21, Mark 16:1,2, Luke 24:1, and John 20:1**. Sunday is the first day of the week. We often consider Monday to be the first day of the week but Monday is actually the first workday of the week. A glance at any calendar will confirm that Sunday is listed first in the row with Saturday being the last day of the week. God prescribed in the 10 commandments given by God to Moses on Mt. Sinai, for the last day of the week to be a "Sabbath" or a day of rest **Exodus 20:10**. The last day, Saturday, of each week is the rest day for every Jew. As detectives we write our first piece of information in the column with the heading of Sunday, "The resurrection of Jesus, from Death to Life." We currently celebrate this day as Easter but the correct name for this day is "Resurrection Sunday."

Next as detectives **Matthew 12:40** tells us that Jesus Himself told the Scribes and the Pharisees who were asking of Him to perform a miraculous sign, that indeed a miraculous sign would be given. The sign would be that Jesus would spend three days and three nights in the center of the earth, just like Jonah the prophet spent three days and three nights in the whale's belly, **Jonah 1:17**. In many places the Bible tells that Jesus was to suffer and die then be resurrected the third day, **Matt 16:21, Mark 8:31, Luke 9:32**. Counting back from Resurrection Sunday three days and three nights, we now land on the Thursday column as the day of the Crucifixion of Jesus. Traditionally, Friday is celebrated as the day of crucifixion but remember we are journeying back to the original Holy Week to be with Jesus and His original disciples. Knowing that Thursday was the day of crucifixion, we also now know that Wednesday, the day before the crucifixion is the "Lord's Passover Feast" the day that Jesus celebrated the "Last Supper and Communion" with the disciples.

We now have five of our ten days of Jesus' activity known, the Sunday of Resurrection and the Thursday of Crucifixion and the Wednesday of the Last Supper or Passover. Now as detectives we can broaden our horizon of the last week and catch up to Jesus and the disciples. **John 12:1** tells us "**Then Jesus six**



**days before the Passover came to Bethany where Lazarus was."** Six days before the Passover on Wednesday will place Jesus at Lazarus' house on the preceding Friday. We can now travel back to the Friday before the Passover and meet with Jesus and the disciples to spend the last Glorious week with Him.

---

### Friday {Anointing - Preparation Friday}

This day coincides with Friday, April 12, 2019

On our journey to be with Jesus we find that Bethany is located on the Mount of Olives, **Luke 19:29**, **Mark 11:1** and that Bethany is less than 2 miles from Jerusalem **John 11:18**. Once we walk up the Mount of Olives and ask directions to Lazarus', Mary's, and Martha's house, we would come into a small stone house to find Martha busy working in the kitchen while Mary is seated and at rest beside Jesus. Lazarus whom Jesus had recently raised from the dead **John 11:44** was also seated at the table no doubt he had much to talk to Jesus about. If we came in at just the right moment, we would smell the aroma that filled the house as Mary anointed Jesus with almost a pound of very costly Spikenard oil **John 12:3**. We would hear Judas complain that the expensive ointment was wasted and hear the rebuke of Jesus as He defended Mary and proclaimed that she had committed an honorable act of worship in anointing Him for His coming burial.

#### **Personal Reflection #1 Anointing Oil**

Mary Anointed Jesus with very costly and very precious oil. Biblically oil is a symbol of acceptance. To anoint someone is to accept them, to accept them for who and for what they are. Judas on the other hand did not want to bother with anointing Jesus. He didn't even want to be bothered with other people anointing Him. Mary was accepting Jesus. She had accepted that He had come to die for her in her place and was anointing Jesus for His coming burial. The cross of Jesus was something that even the disciples had not yet been able to come to grips with yet Mary had and Mary acknowledged and accepted Jesus for it. Having accepted the gift from Jesus that He was to die in her place for her sins she had now entered into a place of rest and comfort. Rest in that she did not have to work to amend for her own sins and comfort in that all things would be taken care of for her through God who is also King, her King Jesus.

As we begin our walk with Jesus let's pause and reflect (Selah) about acceptance ... are there people in our own lives who we need to anoint and to accept even though we don't understand them? How much could our fellowships gain by this one simple act of anointing one another in the simple affection of acceptance. Anointing others with the precious oil of acceptance can only come from our own rest and security through the knowledge of what Jesus Himself has done and will do for us in our lives.

Psalms 133 Behold how good and how pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in unity! It is like the precious ointment upon the head that ran down upon the beard even Aaron's beard: that went down to the skirts of his garments; as the dew of Hermon, and as the dew that descended upon the mountains of Zion: for there the LORD commanded His blessing, even life forevermore.

Are we anointing and accepting of ourselves? Biblically people are allowed to anoint - refresh themselves with oil (Matthew 6:17). In fact it is crucial that we accept ourselves. God has already accepted us. He created us and He is for us. How is it that we can reject what God has already accepted?

Are we anointing and accepting of Jesus? Even today we can anoint Jesus with His precious costly oil of acceptance by accepting His accomplishments in His sacrificial death and eternal resurrection life for us and by trusting in His authority and Kingly rule over and in our lives.

We would like to be bold enough to take the steps to walk where Jesus walks, but it is now evident even on this day, day one, that Jesus does not walk as a human walks but that He walks as God walks. For us to walk with Jesus we are going to have to be bold and remove our focus from others and place it on God.

Personal Devotion - Reflections

---

---

---

---

---

---

## Saturday {Triumphal Entry - Jesus is King Saturday}

This day coincides with Saturday, April 13, 2019 Palm Saturday - **Feast of Sabbath Rest - 10<sup>th</sup> of Nisan, Selection of the Passover Lamb, Exodus 12:3**

Psalms 84:3 ... O LORD of hosts, my King, and my God.

On the next day Saturday, **John 12:12**, we would rise up early with Jesus and the disciples. The people gathering for the celebration of the week long Passover Feast in the city of Jerusalem would hear that Jesus was on His way to Jerusalem and would gather palm branches to wave in honor of their coming King, Jesus. Because Saturday is a Sabbath day it is unlawful for the people to gather branches for their own personal use but it is not unlawful to gather the branches and wave them in an act of worship of Jesus. It is work to sustain our lives but it is not work to worship God.

Jesus would send two disciples ahead to get a donkey and the donkey's baby that Jesus would ride on His way into Jerusalem. This will be a direct fulfillment of what the Prophet Zechariah saw and wrote about 400 years earlier. **"Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout O Daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: He is just, and having salvation; upon the colt the full of a donkey."** We would see on this day Jesus would present Himself to Israel as the King. The prophet Daniel also saw and wrote about this day, **Daniel 9:25**. The event of cheering Jesus as King would take the entire day. There would be one dispute with the Pharisees as they would demand that Jesus silence His disciples. Jesus would reply that if the disciples remained silent that the very rocks would cry out in testimony to the glory of God.

Mark 11:10-11 Blessed be the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest. And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the Temple: and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide [close of this Saturday Sabbath day] was come, He went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

We will enter into the Temple with Jesus and look around but we will soon depart as the evening is near and with the darkness of nightfall the Jewish Sabbath day will draw to a close. We depart the Temple and Jerusalem with Jesus keeping all of the Triumphal entry and the Temple events of that Glorious day enclosed within the one Sabbath day and not permitting the Triumphal Entry events to continue into the next day a non-Sabbath, non-Feast day. That evening we would return with Jesus back up to the Mount of Olives to Bethany **Mark 11:11**. We would have to leave at the evening time to get to our destination before nightfall as this day is a Sabbath day and is a day of rest. **Acts 1:12** tells us that Mount Olivet is **"from Jerusalem a Sabbaths days journey"** so we know that we would be able to walk that distance and not break the Sabbath law.

That night laying at the top of Mount Olives and looking at the stars and reflecting on the days events, it would begin to seem that the events that Jesus is carrying out have already been written about by the prophets hundreds even thousands of years earlier. As disciples wanting to be informed about the situation at hand, we would rethink the scriptures in a new light and begin to consider that Jesus has presented Himself as King to the people and this occurred on a feast day the feast day of "Sabbath."



Examining **Leviticus 23**, we would notice that God prescribed eight Feasts that were to be followed in order, by His people the Jews. The first feast was the weekly Saturday feast of "Sabbath" or rest.

This was the feast we celebrated today. Suddenly, life flows through our bodies as we remember a Bible passage from the Apostle Paul, **Colossians 2:16;17 "Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of any holy day, or of the new moon or of the Sabbath days: which are shadows of the things to come; but the body is of Christ."** Wow! We realize that Jesus is now at this very moment in the process of fulfilling scripture, the prophecies and the feasts appointed in **Leviticus 23** which were written in advance for Jesus to later fulfill. We consider and savor the thought that our King has come and we can now find rest. With Jesus in rule and authority over our lives we can now rest or Sabbath. Jesus is our King. In Him is Justice, righteousness, Truth, Light and Life. In Him we can trust and in Jesus we find our rest. No more striving with a world that is full of inhumane wrongs and cluttered with injustice. In King Jesus we now have comfort.

We note that the "Sabbath" is first a commandment, the 4th of the Ten Commandments given by God to Moses on Mt. Sinai and it is also the 1st prescribed feast day of God. We then pay special attention to entering into the rest that Jesus provides as King in our lives, we do not want to disobey both a Commandment and a Feast day. Life becomes much more meaningful as we peacefully rest-Sabbath the night in Jesus.

### **Personal Reflection #2 Jesus our Savior, our King, our Friend, our Rest**

Psalms 19:1 The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth His handywork.

We too would like to join in with the rocks of Jerusalem and indeed all of creation and declare the glory of our God and King in Christ Jesus and as we do declare the Deity and Honor of Jesus we declare that we to can now rest in His rule and in His Authority.

We rest in Jesus, resting physically, emotionally and spiritually. It is a wonderful accomplishment to be able to cease from worry, fear and anxiety. Few are they that enter into it but blessed are those who do as rest is something to be entered into, it is an achievement, an accomplishment.

Hebrews 4:11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief.

Personal Devotion - Reflections

---

---

---

---

---

Update: We are going to have a briefly expanded look at the Saturday [Sabbath Feast day] and then after the 2011 Easter Timeline Devotion is completed on Easter [Feast of Firstfruits Day] we can have an expanded look at the coming Feast Day of Pentecost [Sunday, June 12, 2011] - The Feast of Pentecost is one of the most confused and misunderstood of all the 8 Levitical Feast Days of Israel so we will take a good look and close examination at what the very important and relevant Pentecost Feast Day is and what it has had in store for mankind for almost 2,000 years since the original Pentecost events of Acts 2:1

Transition of Days and Dispensations: Jewish Congregation Era - 1st Coming, Christian Church Era (Spring Feasts) - 2nd Coming, 1,000 year Kingdom Reign (Fall Feasts): The Feast of Sabbath [Saturday] is the first of the 8 prescribed Feasts of Israel (Leviticus 23:3). -- Notice how the 8 Feasts start out focused and anchored on the weekly Jewish Saturday Sabbath day the Dispensation and congregation of Moses [Mt. Sinai Exodus 20:8 - the 4th of 10 Commandments given to Moses] but at the conclusion of the Jerusalem Passover Festival [Feast of Firstfruits (Easter)] with Jesus [Dispensation of the First Coming of Jesus] the Church oriented Feast Days of both Firstfruits ["morrow (day) after the Sabbath" (Sunday) - Leviticus 23:10,11] and Pentecost ["morrow (day) after the seventh Sabbath" (Sunday) - 50 days after Firstfruits - Leviticus 23:16] are on Sunday having transitioned from an emphasis on the Jewish Saturday to now emphasizing the Dispensation of Christianity and the accompanying Christian Sundays. - Later: The transitions of Pentecost. [\[article link\]](#)

---

## Sunday {Cleansing - Holiness Sunday}

This day coincides with Sunday, April 14, 2019

We awake early Sunday morning, the first day of the week, to see Jesus and the disciples on their way back to Jerusalem and the Temple **Mark 11:12**. Catching up we would find Jesus examining a fig tree for fruit. Finding no fruit Jesus will curse the fig tree **Mark 11:14**. We will stand by in amazement as we realize that this Jesus is the same God that Adam and Eve sinned against and then used a fig leaf in an attempt to cover their sins. Jesus is now saying that there are no more self-made, man-made coverings for sin. The system of fig tree religion is now a curse by God because fig tree religion never did produce fruit for God.

We will then follow Jesus into the Temple as acting King. Jesus will now cleanse the Temple of ungodliness **Matthew 21:12-17, Mark 11:15-19** and we will know that the true Temple is our bodies and that we need to present our bodies holy and undefiled to God. Listening we hear Jesus proclaim that His Temple will be a house of prayer for ALL nations **Mark 11:17** and we rejoice to be a part of the Kingdom of God and to know that above all, God desires for us to pray (talk/listen) to Him in getting to know Him. That evening we will return with Jesus and the disciples to the Mount of Olives.

### Personal Reflection #3 Unfruitfulness in our own life

Jesus recognized unfruitfulness and He took action to remove it. Every one of us (unlike Jesus) has an unfruitful aspect in our own life. We too can be bold like Jesus, in that when we see unfruitfulness we can declare it as unacceptable to God and recognize it as a cursed item, not a blessing. In cursing it, curse it at its root so that it will immediately wither and dry up no longer sustaining an appearance of being potentially fruitful but being what it truly is, something that does not give pleasure to God.

Matthew 3:10 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

#### Personal Devotion - Reflections

---

---

---

---

---

#### [Traditional] Palm Sunday to mark beginning of Holy Week - The [Lenten season modern Church tradition days - not the original historical] days of Holy Week

UTICA - For practicing Christians locally and around the world, the upcoming week will be a roller coaster of emotions. Palm Sunday marks the beginning of Holy Week, a series of holy days commemorating the final moments of Jesus Christ's life and his death, but also his followers' belief in the resurrection on Easter Sunday. "Holy Week is very intense and emotionally gripping," said Bruce Smith, organist and choir master at Grace Church in Utica. "You go from the depths of despair on Good Friday, following the death, to extreme joy on (Easter) Sunday, when you come to the realization that Jesus is alive." In addition to being the holiest week of the Christian calendar, Holy Week also is the last week of the Lenten season. Many of the days have special significance. ... Here are the [Lenten season modern Church tradition days - not the original historical] days of Holy Week: Maundy Thursday: Also known as Holy Thursday, this day commemorates Christ's Last Supper with his apostles. Traditional Maundy Thursday rituals include a washing of the feet and a communion ceremony. Good Friday: On Good Friday, Christians remember the crucifixion of Jesus Christ. Good Friday services include the Stations of the Cross, as well as the Good Friday liturgy, which centers around the reading of The Passion of Christ and the Adoration of the Cross. Holy Saturday: Holy Saturday marks the day Christ's body laid in rest in the tomb. The Easter Vigil, a major liturgy, takes place on Holy Saturday. Easter Sunday: Easter Sunday celebrates the Christian belief that Christ rose from the dead after his crucifixion. Services are joyous and often feature uplifting music. For example, one of Grace Church's two Easter services will include brass and timpani accompaniment for their choir. [\[article link\]](#)

---

## Monday {Teaching Monday}

This day coincides with Monday, April 15, 2019

Arising early the next day Monday, we know from **Mark 14:1** and **Matthew 26:2** that we have two days left until the Passover (Wednesday). We would again follow Jesus to Jerusalem and to the Temple as Jesus spends another day preaching in the Temple and having discourse with the Scribes and Pharisees. On the way to the Temple we would again pass the fig tree that Jesus had cursed the day before and be astonished with the other disciples that the fig tree has completely dried up and withered from the roots up **Matthew 21:19, Mark 11:20**. We would again consider that the fig tree cannot be our covering for sin and that God finds man-made religious practices unacceptable, not one day will pass where the religious practices of man are acceptable to God.

We would follow Jesus back into the Temple where the Scribes, Pharisees and lawyers will make a final assault on the authority of Jesus **Matthew 21:23-23:39, Mark 11:27-12:44**. Jesus will end His discussion with the Scribes and Pharisees with the comments of "**Woe to you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites!** Jesus uses strong words for strong circumstances. The leaders of Judah are misrepresenting Jesus. They are misrepresenting the word of God in the Bible and all that God stands for. Jesus refers to them as a "brood of vipers", referring to the words and actions of the leaders that their deeds are separating people from the true God and are therefore as poisonous as the poison of a snake.

Earlier, through the prophet Isaiah, Jesus said to the leaders of ancient Judah that when the circumstances of their lives pressed against them and caused them to be uncomfortable that they would responded from their heart. Jesus saw that the leaders were upset with circumstances that they didn't understand and that their actions really revealed their true heart towards God. Jesus was therefore quoting the prophet Isaiah in order to encourage the leaders to search the scriptures in a new light and gain new insight into the person of God and new insight into the kingdom of God. After the death and resurrection of Jesus the book of Acts tells us that many of the Priests came to believe in Jesus **Acts 6:7**. Jesus is showing us that although strong words were used, Jesus did it in a way of Reconciliation. There is only one Ministry, it is the ministry of reconciliation, man to God and man to man.

After this discussion, Jesus left the Temple for the last time **Matthew 24:1, Mark 13:1**. We can immediately remember the Prophet Ezekiel, **Ezekiel 10:1-22** and his depiction of the presence of God departing from the Temple as the people had rejected God. Ezekiel wrote of a Temple from which the presence of God had departed and later that Temple would be destroyed by the invading Babylonians. Likewise, this Temple with the presence of God, in the person of Jesus departing, would later be destroyed by the Roman armies.

After the discussion between the leaders and Jesus, Jesus walked out of the Temple and the disciples followed **Matthew 24:2, Mark 13:2**. The disciples thought that this was the long awaited moment, the moment when the King Jesus, would take control and according to scripture would reign and rule from

Jerusalem. The disciples were now interested in the buildings of the Temple. In effect, the disciples were saying these are great buildings to rule from and probably wondering where their office would be. As we stand there and eavesdrop, we would hear Jesus reply and give a prophecy that the Temple would be destroyed, one stone block at a time, until there were no more stone blocks left stacked upon another. The disciples were stunned. They realized that they were not familiar with the current plan of Jesus.

That evening when they returned to the Mount of Olives, some of the disciples came to Jesus privately and asked "what is the time or sign of Jesus coming into power?" In other words, when is Jesus the King going to reign and rule on earth as the King? Jesus told them that it was not for them to know the times and gave a long informative discourse into the end time events. Jesus specifically warned the disciples not to fall for deception, that many will be deceived by the vast amount of lies and deceit being told in the world. He taught that only the Bible is the true word of God. The teaching is now called "Jesus' Mt. Olivet Discourse" **Matthew 24:3-26:2, Mark 13:3-14:1.**

### **Personal Reflection #4 Our Ministry of Reconciliation**

What is our part in Reconciliation? Jesus came to Reconcile. The very Ministry of Jesus is Reconciliation, reconciling man back into a relationship with God and also reconciling us humans into a relationship with one another.

2 Corinthians 5:18,19 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us (Christians) to Himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the Ministry of Reconciliation; To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto Himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them, and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

\*The word reconciliation is called the Gospel, the "Good News" of our Life in Jesus as opposed to the sour fact of our death in this earthly world.

The ministry of Jesus is the embodiment of the Cross that Jesus would be crucified on as on the cross Jesus is lifted up - suspended, between Heaven (the dwelling of God) and Earth (the dwelling of man). The vertical post of the cross represents reconciliation between God and Man while at the same time the outstretched - reaching out arms of Jesus and the horizontal beam of the cross represent the reconciliation of one to another. Reconciliation is accomplished only in and by Jesus. There is no other hope for mankind but in Jesus, His Cross and His Resurrection.

Personal Devotion – Reflections

---

---

---

---

---

## Tuesday {Betrayal Tuesday}

This day coincides with Tuesday, April 16, 2019 Matthew 26:6-16, Mark 14:3-11

As we awake Tuesday morning we will not go to Jerusalem and the Temple as Jesus had departed the Temple for the last time on Monday. Instead, today we will go with Jesus to Bethany and enter the house of Simon, a leper whom Jesus has previously cured. A woman will anoint Jesus with more oil. Judas will depart to meet with the Jewish leaders to betray Jesus. Judas will receive the promise of thirty pieces of silver **Zechariah 11:2, Matthew 26:15** for promising to deliver Jesus into the hands of the Jewish leaders.

### Personal Reflection #5 Fellowship with the one who has cleansed us

Jesus has returned to spend time with Simon a Leper whom Jesus had previously cleansed. How is it that Jesus would want to visit someone that was previously Unclean? How is it that Simon would trust Jesus? Usually when someone has knowledge of the unclean areas of our life we want to get away from them because we are vulnerable and do not want to be exposed by them for what we were or for what we truly are. Yet Simon welcomed Jesus into his own home and prepared for Him a meal. All throughout the Bible we read how hurting and longing and suffering people have turned to God and have found compassion and healing and like Simon, we too have the privilege of hosting Jesus, the one who has healed us.

Matthew 11:28-30 Come to Me (Jesus), all ye that labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. Take my yoke upon you, and Learn of Me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest for your Souls. For My yoke is easy and My burden is light.

Personal Devotion - Reflections

---

---

---

---

---

Jesus Walk 2011 -- Betrayal Tuesday: Robert Schuller's Glass House of God - But last October [2010], the reverend's church and TV show filed for federal bankruptcy protection after he spent nearly \$50 million more than he had in dozens of bank accounts - Church officials have attempted to blame the crisis on Schuller's unswerving, daily commitment to aiding the poor - For example, during a four-month period when the ministry took in donations totaling more than \$14 million, Schuller gave an average of just \$22 a day to feed the poor, according to church records {Today Religious leaders continue to betray Jesus Christ just as in the days of Judas. Like Judas the betrayal is usually a threefold betrayal consisting of a betrayal of trust, finances and doctrine. Today it is imperative that we as Christians understand the doctrines [and the seriousness of them] that are being espoused from not just the pulpits but also the Sunday Schools and small groups as well. Financial openness and accountability is a must for every Church or fellowship and anything less than 100% financial accountability is a fraudulent act by any ordinary standard of business accounting practices. Thirdly, deceptive doctrines and fraudulent financial conduct can often most easily be discovered by realizing the betrayal of trust that is often already taking place when Church leadership is committed to and associated with unChristian associations and compromised individuals.}

By R. SCOTT MOXLEY Thursday, Apr 14 2011: Legendary Garden Grove televangelist Robert H. Schuller once noted, "High achievers spot rich opportunities swiftly." The creator of Crystal Cathedral, a best-selling author and star of Hour of Power broadcasts, Schuller has long served as Exhibit A of that credo. In the 1950s, he saw an opportunity to build a profitable church, grabbed it and thanks largely to donations from poor and lower-middle-class folks trying to win the blessings of God-created an \$89-million religious empire with hints of opulence. ... Records also show that the reverend wasn't a cheapskate in one charity case. Indeed, the recipients of his generosity weren't poor at all. They were a wealthy Newport Beach couple, Kenneth and Glenia Reafsnyder. Ken's first wife was a member of Buena Park's Knott family, founders of Knott's Berry Farm. He also palled around with actor John Wayne. In 1995, Schuller agreed to divert \$4,000 a month in church donations to the Reafsnyders for the rest of their lives in exchange for a quarter ownership in the couple's home. Ken has since died, but the deal calls on Crystal Cathedral Ministries to continue to pay Glenia. In 2008, the ministry increased the payments to \$4,500 a month while reducing its ownership percentage. This means that the church's current 8.5 percent portion of the house has cost more than \$1,250,000-\$55,000 more than the value of the entire house. Speaking of houses, over the years the Schuller family has purchased oceanfront property in Orange County, a Big Bear vacation house, a San Diego County time-share, a Colorado mansion and a Honolulu condo. Just before filing for bankruptcy, Schuller sold a San Juan Capistrano property that had been bequeathed to the church decades ago and pocketed \$22.5 million. The reverend's son, Robert Anthony Schuller, has lived in a \$2.2-million oceanfront Laguna Beach dream house worthy of an Architectural Digest feature. Fred Southard, a longtime Schuller aide, lives behind palatial, guarded gates in a 13-room, 13,600-square-foot Newport Coast estate that could fetch \$3 million on the open market. ... In court filings, they've remained optimistic that, despite a 50-percent drop in church membership to 5,000 attendees, the ministry can eventually pay off all of the debt. To accomplish that feat, however, the Schuller clan is going to have to stir up the congregation and then, despite all the unsettling revelations, ask them to dig deeper into their wallets. [\[article link\]](#)

Why is a Saddleback pastor teaching on the Kingdom Circles - In "The Mission" workshop, which was part of an International Ecumenical Fellowship, Saddleback Pastor Abraham Meulenberg and his wife Marieke spoke to a small group of attendees - The question is, does Meulenberg teach this? Or were those Kingdom Circles diagrams left over from a previous speaker, and Meulenberg taught on a different subject? (Video)

If you'll notice the diagram behind him, the Kingdom Circles are part of the session. Basically, it's a simple but highly questionable [completely wrong] evangelical tool that people are being taught to draw (sometimes called the "napkin drawing") to demonstrate how those of other faiths can enter the Kingdom of God without converting to Christianity. If you've not heard of this, you need to. The video from the Common Path Alliance as well as this article from the Jesus in the Qur'an organization explains it: -- {Note: In the misleading



demonstration three circles are drawn first a larger Kingdom of God (KoG) circle and then two small identical circles supposedly representing Christians and Muslims outside the larger KoG circle, yes in the completely misleading diagram Christians are placed outside of the Kingdom with all the other unsaved Gentiles. Apparently the already saved Christians are still attempting to enter the Kingdom of God and in the demonstration Jesus is not mentioned so their kingdom is not the Kingdom of Jesus Christ. Interestingly though not explicitly explained it seems that entrance into their KoG is not directly through the cross of Jesus Christ but apparently through special knowledge (Gnosticism), enlightenment (Occult), and works (i.e. Service and Tithes) it sound very familiar, is sounds like the New Age gospel.} -- Colossians 1:12-23 "Giving thanks unto the Father [God], which hath made us [Christians] meet [assembled] to be partakers of the inheritance \*\*of the Saints in Light: Who [God] hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us \*\*into the Kingdom [of God] of His dear Son [Jesus]: \*\*In whom we have redemption through His blood, even the forgiveness of sins: [Jesus] Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn [inheritor] of every creature: For by Him [Jesus] were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by Him, and for Him: And He is [Eternal] before all things, and by Him all things consist. And He is the head [Authority] of the body, the Church: who is the beginning, the firstborn [Resurrection] from the dead; that in all things He might have the preeminence. For it pleased the Father [God] that in Him [Jesus] should all fulness [Godhead] dwell; And, having made peace through the blood of His cross, \*\*by Him to reconcile all things unto Himself; by Him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven. And you [Gentiles], that were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath He reconciled In the body of His flesh through death, \*\*to present you holy and unblameable and unreprouvable in His sight: If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the [True] Gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I [Apostle] Paul am made a minister ..."

[[article link](#)]

#### **(F4F) P4 Fighting for the Faith: Rick Warren [sort of] Clarifies His Position Re: 'Chrislam' Islam (Mp3)**

Rick Warren Clarifies His Position Re: Islam -- Pastor Rick Warren said he does not believe Muslims and Christians worship the same God. "We worship Jesus as God. Muslims don't," he wrote. "Our God is Jesus, not Allah." Source: [www.oregister.com/articles/muslims-343997-warren-christians.html](http://www.oregister.com/articles/muslims-343997-warren-christians.html) -- {Note: This is a highly deceptive remark by Rick Warren in insinuating that there is more than one God and that Christians simply worship one God that we happen to call Jesus while Muslims simply worship their God that they happen to call Allah. In all it is a very misleading series of events and statements coming from the very deceptive and misleading Pastor Rick Warren. A simpler, better and more accurate comment is "God is Jesus, not Allah" while Rick Warren's convoluted and contrived rebuttal of "Our God is Jesus, not Allah" is simply disinformation that is designed from the start to be misleading in a dangerously deceptive way that is extremely harmful to the truth of Christianity.} [[article link](#)]

#### **Dealing with Devils - A Phone Call To Chuck Smith by RemnantXRadio - This is a must listen you will get a truly unique look behind the Calvary Chapel curtain (Mp3)**

I will be joined by a very special guest Alex Grenier of the website Calvary Chapel Abuse. We will sit down and discuss the CC movement and the patterns of abuse that are growing at an alarming matter. We will discuss his meeting with Chuck Smith and Calvary Chapel lawyer Janet Carter. Just a warning, this will not be for the weak of stomach or those who freely drink down the Calvary Chapel Kool-Aid! Please plan to join us as we deal with Devils! -- This just in! We were able to get Chuck Smith on the phone and he was open and honest about his feelings toward Alex and the problems concerning the "movement". I was shocked at his willingness to talk. This is a must listen you will get a truly unique look behind the Calvary Chapel curtain - Check out our web-site @ [www.remnantXradio.com](http://www.remnantXradio.com) [[article link](#)]



December 22, 2008: Focus on the Family Promotes Mormon Glenn Beck at CitizenLink - However, to promote a Mormon as a Christian is not helpful to the cause of Jesus Christ - For Christians to influence society, Christians should be promoting the central issues of the faith properly without opening the door to false religions {False religions including LDS Mormonism get their start from false spirit guides. Mormon founder Joseph Smith interacted with the false spirit guide he called Maroni and today the LDS Temple rites are designed to invoke spirit entities particularly those spirits with knowledge of the dead. For Dobson to embrace the false anti-Christian teachings of Mormonism to the extent that he is could indicate that Dobson is listening to false spirit guides and is not listening to the Bible.}

MADISON, Wisc., Dec. 22 /Christian Newswire/ - Focus on the Family has a story on Glenn Beck, a Mormon, on their CitizenLink Website. Glenn Beck was a CNN host and will move to Fox News in January. Beck is currently promoting his book, "The Christmas Sweater." The CitizenLink story focuses on Beck's faith and why he wrote "The Christmas Sweater." ... Through the years, Focus on the Family has done great things to help the family and has brought attention to the many social ills that are attacking the family. However, to promote a Mormon as a Christian is not helpful to the cause of Jesus Christ. For Christians to influence society, Christians should be promoting the central issues of the faith properly without opening the door to false religions. Some of the false doctrines of Mormonism include polytheism, an attack on the trinity, that Jesus was the spirit-brother of Lucifer, that God the Father is married to Mother God, temple baptisms for the dead, the Bible has missing parts and many errors. Christians are to stand up against the social ills of society, however, we are to put Christ first and His essential biblical truths. [\[article link\]](#)

### Part 1 - Introduction: Exposing the Modern Church

It's true that there is a hidden NWO agenda [now more visible and more widely known to the public] and it's understandable that secular groups [i.e. UN, Think Tanks, Universities, CIA, Skull & Bones, etc.] would seek to impose a secular [ultimately Satanic] rule of order among all people and all Nations - But what is completely unacceptable is that so many in the Church movement [i.e. Chuck Smith, Dave Hunt, Norman Geisler, Jerry Falwell Jr., Rick Warren, John Piper, John MacArthur, Lee Strobel, R.C. Sproul, Brian Broderson, Ergun and Emir Caner, etc.] would so actively participate and join in an emergent Antichristian/Antichrist movement [of deliberate lies and deceit formed against the true Christian Church] to the extent that it is now completely reasonable to question whether (since 9-11-2001) they are any longer or [in some cases] ever were Christians? [\[article link\]](#)

Part 2 - Occult Signatures: The [NWO] occult communicates in a separate hidden but open manner that attempts [often successfully] to reveal their true intentions and identities to other occult groups but is generally masked to the general public

Occult (Satanic) signatures that are now commonly and widely used within the Christian Church -- the number 13 [or the reverse 31] as conference dates, numbers of topics or speakers, etc. Using Latin (Roman Catholic) names in Protestant ministries i.e. Norman Geislers 'Veritas' (Latin for truth) Seminary [V - a Hebrew 6 - is also considered occult - the number of fallen man] and Chuck Smith's 'Calvary' (Latin for skull) Chapel i.e. Skull (Satan's) Chapel [Pastor Chuck Smith might have been purposefully looking for a Satanic Signature in his 1965 move from his Riverside, CA ministry to the existing Calvary Chapel - Costa Mesa, CA fellowship]. - Other occult signatures include using a B&W bio photo as in the movie 'The Wizard of Oz' where reality, real life was portrayed in dull B&W while color was reserved only for the alternate Oz occult realm. Use of highly occult influenced bible translations notably the occult bible version NKJV. [\[article link\]](#)

WHAT'S GOING ON WITH DR. JOHN PIPER? {Note: About the Occult V (Victory, Vendetta) symbol - Shortly after the American Civil War the Occult symbol K came into prominence in America and especially in the just defeated Confederate States. In Occult lingo a more highly dedicated occultist would choose more K's i.e. the symbol KKK. However the symbol KKK quickly became detestable in all of America and went out of style. The

ancient Occult symbol V always remained in prominence in Europe and like the KKK of America a European Occultist would add multiple V's and actually create the W - Therefor an Occult W is equal to an Occult KKK - Here is a recent photo of Pastor John Piper flashing the Occult W sign.} (Photo)

In Rick Warren To Be Featured At Desiring God 2010 - I was among the few who broke the story that Dr. Piper had made the ill-advised decision to invite Leadership Network's propped-up Purpose Driven Pope Rick Warren to DG 2010 as a keynote speaker. Then, as I shared in Rick Warren Doctrinal And Sound?, unfortunately it got even worse when Dr. Piper decided to defend his decision: At root I think [Rick Warren] is theological and doctrinal and sound. ... So whether one even knows it or not, Warrengate still is slowly simmering; Dr. Piper's choice here has had the rippling effect of people, even outside of any discernment ministries, beginning to look a little closer at his theology, educational background, and associations; e.g. his charismatic bent, his connection to Fuller Theological Seminary, and with the late Ralph Winter. I had received a tip from a source back in June of this past year; and as I followed up on it, it would eventually lead me to discover some disturbing information which I originally began sharing in Questions Concerning Dr. John Piper and Dr. John Piper And Unanswered Questions. When I wrote those initial articles Dr. Piper was on his much talked about sabbatical; now however, he is back and a few of the mystic books I pointed in the latter piece are no longer in the BBC online library. ... What I just showed you here should give us real concern as the ostensibly Reformed, "happy," and "romantic," Calvinist Dr. John Piper is sounding less like a charismatic and more like a mystic as he points us to apostate teachers of Roman Catholicism and its spiritually bankrupt mysticism; and from what we can see, this has been going on for quite some time now. Perhaps, now that his discernment is so far off he's even promoting the double-minded Rick Warren, the time has finally arrived for some of his DG speakers to take a closer look at what's going on in this neo-Reformed camp. [\[article link\]](#)

**March 07, 2013: Why has Liberty University [LU] (the same Liberty University of the Ergun and Emir Caner fraud) agreed to bring Mark Driscoll to teach on sex? - There's a new form of Christianity sweeping the U.S. Its main focus: sex**

There's a new form of Christianity sweeping the U.S. Its main focus: sex. Don't be surprised. We already have a Christian denomination catering to every other worldview, comfort zone and obsession, so why not sex? As I said in "The Marketing of Evil": No matter what kind of person you are, a form of Christianity has evolved just for you. There's a politically liberal Christianity and a politically conservative Christianity. There's an acutely activist Christianity and an utterly apolitical Christianity, a Christianity that holds up a high standard of ethical behavior and service, and a Christianity for which both personal ethics and good works are irrelevant. There's a raucous, intensely emotional Christianity drenched in high-voltage music, and there's a quiet, contemplative Christianity. There's a loving Christianity and a hateful, racist Christianity, a Christianity that honors Jews as God's chosen people and a Christianity that maligns Jews as Satan's children. So, it was just a matter of time before we got a version of Christianity for people obsessed with sex. [\[article link\]](#)

**March 11, 2013: Pat Robertson [Christian Broadcasting Network (CBN), The 700 Club, Regent University] advocates [the Bush family drug trade] legalizing (marijuana) pot - [Wiki.com: Marion Gordon "Pat" Robertson (born March 22, 1930) is a media mogul, television evangelist, ex-Baptist minister and businessman who politically aligns himself with the Christian Right in the United States. He is the founder of numerous organizations and corporations, including the American Center for Law & Justice (ACLJ), the Christian Broadcasting Network (CBN), the Christian Coalition, Flying Hospital, International Family Entertainment Inc., Operation Blessing International Relief and Development Corporation, CBN Asia and Regent University. He is the host of The 700 Club, a Christian TV program airing on channels throughout the United States and on CBN network affiliates worldwide.]**

Former Republican presidential candidate and TV evangelist Pat Robertson's has flipped on his stand on legalizing marijuana. The straight-laced preacher's mind-blowing comments were made last Wednesday to the New York Times. It was merely an echo - and amplifying - of previous statements he's made about how the

war on drugs has been unsuccessful. "Marijuana," he said, "should be treated legally like alcohol; offenders are wrongly locked up with violent criminals." ... Opponents to Robertson's proposal might argue that marijuana is an entry drug and by legalizing it, legal use of the drug might lead users to more powerful drugs. Scientific evidence would support such an argument. So, is Robertson right? That depends on whether taxpayers are willing to continue to pay for the imprisonment of pot users and dealers at such an extreme price. Further, the war on drugs has failed in that marijuana is more widely used today than when the "war on drugs" fired its first political shot. Well-known evangelical blogger Brett McCracken, managing editor of Biola Magazine at Biola University, said young evangelicals "laugh at Robertson, as a caricature of an evangelist and wouldn't see him as a role model, even if their cohort would be expected to be more open to legalizing drugs. That harsh assessment of the evangelist might just derail his efforts of legalize pot." [\[article link\]](#)

### **SBC: Florida Baptist Convention Statement on Gilyard [a convicted pedophile]: Passes the Buck to JBA, But They ARE Concerned About Church's Lack of [financial] Giving**

"The Florida Baptist Convention has taken a proactive stance to encourage all churches to run background checks on employees and volunteers—as we do with every volunteer who works with children and teens in Convention-sponsored events and programs" - How ironic that this is brought up in the context of the Gilyard saga. Had Shiloh Baptist done a background check on Gilyard he would have come out clean back in 1993 - he had no criminal record. But he was KNOWN to be a serial adulter by Paige Patterson and Jerry Vines, and had confessed to having sex with women he had counseled in his churches prior to coming to Shiloh, yet a background check would never have revealed that when Shiloh hired him in the early 1990s. Of course now if we run a background check, he is a convicted sex offender. - Christa Brown and others have called for the Southern Baptist Convention to establish a database to track ministers who have been convicted of crimes, or credibly accused of serious misconduct. The SBC heavies have opposed such a system, and the Gilyard disaster is example #1 of why such a system is required. The FBC statement above painfully points this out. -- "Christ Tabernacle Baptist Church (sic) in Jacksonville has been affiliated with the Florida Baptist Convention since 1998. During that time, the congregation has not demonstrated cooperation as defined by our Bylaw 2, which includes participating in the Cooperative Program giving and providing statistical information. They have given nothing in the past six years." -- OK, that is interesting. Glad to know that in addition to hiring a pedophile and kicking the kids out of the church, they also are guilty of the terrible offense of not giving any money to the Cooperative Program. Who really cares that they have given no money to SBC missions, if they are putting a pedophile in the pulpit? [\[article link\]](#)

**Say Goodbye to the Untouchable Preachers - God is shaking His church and removing corruption - But we share the blame for giving charlatans a platform - Our movement is eaten up with materialism, pride, deception and sexual sin because we were afraid to call these Bozos what they really are-insecure, selfish, egotistical and emotionally dysfunctional - If we had applied biblical discernment a long time ago we could have avoided this mess - "There is no way we can know how many unbelievers rejected the gospel because they saw the church supporting quacks who swaggered, bragged, lied, flattered, bribed, stole and tearfully begged their way into our lives-while we applauded them and sent them money"**

I hate to compare any minister of God to a gangster. But the sad truth is that today there are a handful (well, maybe more) of unscrupulous preachers who share some of Capone's most disgusting traits. They are notoriously greedy. They are masters of deception and manipulation. They have bought their way into the charismatic religious subculture and used their uncanny hypnotic ability to control major Christian TV networks. And, like Capone, their days are numbered. Justice will soon catch up with them. These false prophets probably all started out with a genuine call from God, but success destroyed them. They were lured away from true faith by fame and money, and when their ministries mushroomed they resorted to compromise to keep their machines rolling. Now, in the midst of the Great Recession, God is closing in on them. But before we rejoice that these imposters are being removed from their pulpits and yanked off the

airwaves, let's hit the pause button and reflect. How did these false preachers ever achieve such fame? It couldn't have happened without help from us. We were the gullible ones. When they said, "The Lord promises you untold wealth if you will simply give a thousand dollars right now," we went to the phones and put the donations on our credit cards. God forgive us. We were the undiscerning ones. When they said, "I need your sacrificial gift today so I can repair my private jet," we didn't ask why a servant of God wasn't humble enough to fly coach class to a Third World nation. God forgive us. We were the foolish ones. When it was revealed that they were living in immorality, mistreating their wives or populating cities with illegitimate children, we listened to their spin doctors instead of demanding that ministry leaders act like Christians. God forgive us. We were the naïve ones. When they begged for \$2 million more in donations because of a budget shortfall, we didn't feel comfortable asking why they needed that \$10,000-a-night hotel suite. In fact, if we did question it, another Christian was quick to say, "Don't criticize! The Bible says, 'Touch not the Lord's anointed!'" God forgive us. We have treated these charlatans like Al Capone-as if they were untouchable-and as a result their corruption has spread throughout charismatic churches like a plague. Our movement is eaten up with materialism, pride, deception and sexual sin because we were afraid to call these Bozos what they really are-insecure, selfish, egotistical and emotionally dysfunctional. If we had applied biblical discernment a long time ago we could have avoided this mess. There is no way we can know how many unbelievers rejected the gospel because they saw the church supporting quacks who swaggered, bragged, lied, flattered, bribed, stole and tearfully begged their way into our lives-while we applauded them and sent them money. When well-meaning Christians quote 1 Chronicles 16:22 ("Do not touch My anointed ones, and do My prophets no harm," NASB) to cover up corruption or charlatanism, they do horrible injustice to Scripture. This passage does not require us to stay quiet when a leader is abusing power or deceiving people. On the contrary, we are called to confront sin in a spirit of love and honesty-and we certainly aren't showing love to the church if we allow the charismatic Al Capones of our generation to corrupt it. ~ J. Lee Grady is contributing editor of Charisma and author of the new book *The Holy Spirit Is Not for Sale*. Follow him on Twitter at [leegrady](#). [\[article link\]](#)

---

### Wednesday {New Covenant Wednesday}

This day coincides with Wednesday, April 17, 2019 the Passover week events having starting on the 10<sup>th</sup> of Nisan continues with the [Feast of the Lord's Passover on the 14<sup>th</sup> of Nisan](#)

Wednesday we would wake up to the second of the feast days known as the "Lord's Passover." This feast was first observed by the Jewish people in Egypt the night the plague killed all of the Egyptian firstborn sons, while death "Passed over" the Jewish firstborn because they were saved by the "Covenant blood" placed above the doors of their houses **Exodus 12:1-36**. This feast is also prescribed by God in **Leviticus chapter 23**.

We will follow Jesus to Jerusalem to eat the Passover dinner and celebrate it with the disciples in an upper room made ready by some friends. As we come into the upper room in the early afternoon prior to the Lord's Passover feast which will be observed and eaten later "at evening". We will see that Jesus and the disciples have just finished eating a lunch/supper **John 13:2**. Jesus is telling the disciples that God the Father has given all authority in heaven and on earth to Him. We marvel that this Jesus standing before us is not just the King of Judah but is the King of the Universe, the King of heaven and of the

earth, of the physical realm that is seen and also of the unseen spiritual realm. Jesus presides over all as King.

Before we can comprehend the enormity of the kingdom of Jesus, we see King Jesus lay aside His garments, pour water into a wash basin and begin to wash the disciples feet. We are in total agreement with Peter when Peter says to Jesus **"Thou shall never wash my feet,"** after all, kings of the earth do not wash their followers feet, so much more the reason that the King of the universe should not wash our feet. Then Jesus explains to Peter that unless He washes our feet that Jesus will have nothing to do with us. We wonder, "why have Jesus wash our feet and only our feet"? Then we realize that Jesus is King and He is also our Abba, Daddy, Father, and likewise He is also the Holy God. Being Holy, Jesus requires that we be cleansed in able to approach Him. Our creator, Abba, Father, Jesus is happy to take all of His authority and use it to clean us and draw us near to Him. We now know that Jesus is really talking about cleansing our "Souls", our thought life and our emotions as the foot is a reference to the soul. We realize that one dirty item cannot make another dirty item clean. We gasp as we realize that ONLY Jesus can make us clean because only Jesus is clean and without Jesus washing us and cleansing us, we will remain dirty and Jesus will **"have nothing to do with us."** We make a mental note to spend more quality cleansing time with Jesus in prayer and in reading the Bible.

It is now evening and time for the Lord's Passover Supper. All of the disciples are seated around Jesus **Matthew 26:20**. Jesus begins to explain how one of the disciples will betray Him. We join the other disciples wondering if we will betray Jesus? After the events of the past week, we now know that we are not that familiar with the plans of God and that Sin is deceitful. Knowing that we can easily be deceived and betray Jesus in our thoughts and actions, we make another mental note to walk in the Spirit with Jesus at all times, seeking the wisdom and will of God continually for each and every activity we do during the moments of our lives.

Jesus speaking up tells the disciples that to identify the one who will betray Him, He will dip His bread in the sauce at the same time the betraying disciple dips his bread. As Judas dips his bread Jesus also dips His **Matthew 26:23**. We now know why, after the foot washing that Jesus said **"not everyone is clean" John 13:10** because Judas is not clean, he is a betrayer. Judas asks Jesus if he is the betrayer. Jesus tells him **"yes he is."** We marvel that sin is so deceptive, that one can betray God and actually think that he is doing God's work. We shudder as we think of all of the killing and all of the wrong that has gone on by the deceived ones throughout the Church ages in the name of Christianity. We are very glad to make the journey back to Holy Week to walk with Jesus and to learn who He is so that we can be true disciples and true followers of Jesus.

Judas, after receiving a bread dipped in sauce by Jesus, then departs the room to proceed to betray Jesus. The disciples wonder were Judas has gone. Some think he is going to make arrangements for the next feast, the "Feast of Unleavened Bread" which begins tomorrow, John 12:29. At first we think it is unlawful for Judas to go out at night on a feast day but then a quick glance in our Bibles back to **Leviticus 23** reveals that the Lord's Passover is not a "Sabbath Feast." We wonder at the thought that the Lord's Passover feast is not a "Sabbath - Rest" feast like all of the other feasts and therefore there

is no evening curfew for the feast. Unfortunately, as Judas leaves the presence of Jesus, Satan then enters into Judas and demonically possesses Judas **John 13:27**. Again we realize the importance of staying in the presence of Jesus to keep ourselves safe from the demonic/Satanic realm.

Jesus then takes the unleavened bread of the "Lord's Passover Feast" **Matthew 26:26, Mark 14:22** and giving Thanks, Jesus breaks the bread explaining that this is His body broken for us, speaking of the cross that is to come tomorrow. He then passes the bread for the disciples to eat.

Much earlier while following Jesus the disciples had dealt with this very issue of Jesus' body. In **John 6:47-58**, Jesus told a large group of disciples that He, "**is the true bread of life that came down from heaven and any man who would eat of it that man would not die but would live forever.**" Many disciples were disturbed at that saying of Jesus, **John 6:66 "and some walked with Jesus no more."** But Jesus had also explained to the disciples **John 6:63** that it is the Spirit that aids a man not the physical. Jesus said that His words are Spirit.

So here this night of the Passover the disciples readily enjoy the bread knowing that it is the Spirit of Jesus that gives Spiritual life.

Next Jesus takes a cup of wine. It is the third cup of the four prescribed cups of the feast. The third cup is known as the cup of redemption. The first cup is the cup of Sanctification, meaning to be set apart to God for the feast. The second cup is the cup of instruction, instructing that there were many plagues on the land of Egypt, yet the children of God could not go free from slavery until there was a death of the firstborn. Now this night Jesus is proclaiming that He is the Firstborn of God and that His death will set us free from the slavery of sin and the cruelty of Satan just like the death of the firstborn did so many years ago back in Egypt.

Then Jesus taking the cup **Mark 14:23** of redemption and like the bread, giving thanks, Jesus passed the cup to the disciples and said "**take drink all of it,**" **Matthew 26:27** this cup is the New Testament in His blood: this do, **that as often as we drink of it, to do it in remembrance of Jesus.** The disciples are fully aware that Jesus is speaking of a better blood than man has, of His Spiritual life blood. They gladly take the cup of wine and gladly drink all of it. We marvel that Jesus wants us to "**Drink all**" that He has for us, all of His Life, Love, Compassion and Mercy.

Jesus then mentions that He will not drink again of the wine until He drinks it anew with us in His Father's Kingdom. The fourth cup of wine that Jesus is postponing to drink is called the "cup of Rejoicing." After the feast, the cup of rejoicing is to be drunk as we rejoice in all that God has done in our lives in setting us free and reuniting us with Him in the promise land of Heaven. Jesus says that He will drink that next cup with all of us for real in the real heaven. Jesus and the disciples then sing a Psalm in the closing of the "Lord's Passover Feast."

Jesus now reminds us again that He is about to be betrayed. He tells us in advance so that we will know that He does indeed know all things. Jesus then reveals to us that this dark moment is Satan's time. Judas has already left to betray Jesus. Jesus instructs us saying that "Satan has nothing in Him", but that Jesus will show His love for the Father by giving His life as a sacrifice to reunite us back to God, as this is the will of the Father and it is also the will of the Son Jesus.

Arising they depart the room **Matthew 26:30, Mark 14:26, John 14:31**. We marvel that this feast is not a Sabbath feast so they are able to walk in the night and not break the law of the feast. Now during a short walk, Jesus talks to the disciples about Himself being the vine, the source of life and that the disciples are the branches and that the disciples are to abide in Jesus for life. He also teaches about the persecution that will come to all of His followers. Then Jesus instructs them some more about the Holy Spirit who the Father will send.

Jesus then prays His "Priestly High Prayer" to the Father **John 17:1-26**, asking the Father to receive all of His followers including us, His future followers and to unite us all with Himself in Heaven with the Father. As Jesus prays to God the Father we conclude that we know that Jesus' prayers are heard by the Father and answered! After His priestly prayer of intercession for us to the Father, Jesus commits to His crucifixion and then crosses over the brook of Cedron **John 18:1** as He proceeds on to the garden of Gethsemane, the Garden of destiny. **Matthew 26:36, Mark 14:32**. We now know why God has not made the Lord's Passover to be a "Rest - Sabbath Feast" because Jesus and the disciples would have to remain at home or inside after the feast and could not have legally walked to the Garden of Gethsemane, the Garden of destiny. Had this been a "Sabbath - Rest Feast", it is also very unlikely that the Temple guards would have broken the Sabbath themselves to journey to the Garden to arrest Jesus who, after all was only peaceably praying to the Father. This is another powerful demonstration that these events are events orchestrated and allowed by God Himself and not man just as these events are foreseen in the prophetic writings by the prophets of the Old Testament.

The Garden is the ideal place to reveal that God is in control. It was so many years ago that Adam and Eve lost mankind's relationship with God through their own disobedience in the original garden, the Garden of Eden. Jesus is now stepping into another garden, the Garden of Gethsemane. Through His desire and obedience Jesus will continue to restore back the lost relationship between God and mankind, this time for forever. Had Jesus been arrested anywhere but in a Garden, say for instance in the streets or in the upper-room, it would be difficult to correlate the events of the Last Supper to the events of Adam and Eve in the Garden of Eden. Since God made certain to go to the Garden we have to correlate these two garden events and also the coming event of the resurrection of Jesus from yet another garden, the Garden Tomb. This again reveals the detailed plan of God as He has set it out for us in His Prophetic Word, the Bible, from Genesis to Revelation.

We follow and see that Jesus is separated from His disciples and engaged in prayer to the Father. Jesus asks for the third time for the Father to remove **"this cup" Matthew 26:42** but there is no other "cup" of redemption available to mankind. Either Jesus gives His life for us or mankind will never be reunited to God.

Angels come and minister to Jesus. He arises. Judas can now be seen leading a group of Temple soldiers intent on arresting Jesus. Judas then betrays Jesus with a kiss **Matthew 26:49**. Jesus in turn calls Judas **"friend" Matthew 26:50**. Jesus is arrested, bound with ropes and led off as all of the disciples abandon Him and flee.



## Personal Reflection #6 New Covenant Reflection

The New Covenant - God has agreed to take on the appearance of a Human, to come for us and to die in our place for our sins so that we can Live anew in a new Spiritual relationship with God. God in His Love for us has taken our penalty of death so that we can live in His life of love. With the New Covenant and our New Spiritual Life "All things have become New".

2 Corinthians 5:17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold All things are become New.

Are we allowing ourselves to live in our newfound Relationship with God and are we allowing ourselves the New Freedom that this relationship has to offer? When Jesus took His Communion cup and offered it to His followers Jesus gave with it the instruction and the invitation to "Drink all of it". Amen - and drink all of it we will.

Personal Devotion - Reflections

---

---

---

---

---

Israel prepares for Passover festival 2011 - Members of the ancient Samaritan community gather around fire-pits before placing sheep on stakes into the fire during the traditional Passover sacrifice in Mount Gerizim, overlooking Palestinians West Bank town of Nablus, Sunday, April 17, 2011. Samaritans descended from the ancient Israelite tribes of Menashe and Efraim but broke away from mainstream Judaism 2,800 years ago - Today, the remaining 700 Samaritans, live in the Palestinian city of Nablus in the West Bank and the Israeli seaside town of Holon, south of Tel Aviv. Photo: Ariel Schalit / AP {"John 4:19-24 The [Samaritan] woman saith unto Him [Jesus], Sir, I perceive that thou art a Prophet. Our [Samaritan] fathers worshipped in this mountain [Mount Gerizim]; and ye [Jews] say, that in Jerusalem [Mt. Zion - Temple Mount] is the place where men ought to worship. Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe Me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father. Ye worship ye know not what: we [Jews] know what we worship: \*\*for salvation is of the Jews. But the [New Testament] hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in Spirit and in Truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship Him. God is a Spirit: and they that worship Him must worship Him in [Holy] Spirit and in Truth."} (Photo)

JERUSALEM (AP) - Israelis cleaned their houses, cars and offices Monday and cooked furiously in last-minute preparations for the weeklong holiday of Passover, which marks the biblical story of the Israelites' exodus from Egypt. ... The [Bible] story recounts that God killed the first-born boys of Egypt [with a plague] after the



pharaoh refused to release the children of Israel from bondage, but "passed over" the houses of the Israelites. After that divine blow [illustration that only the death of the firstborn son (Jesus Christ) can free mankind from sin and the bondage of Satan], the pharaoh [a type of Satan] gave in and let the Israelites go. They were then given the Ten Commandments at Mount Sinai and wandered in the desert for 40 years before arriving in the Land of Israel. The holiday begins Monday night with a traditional seder meal. Extended families typically gather to retell the story of the exodus and eat unleavened bread called matzoh. [\[article link\]](#)

Jewish Passover 2011 begins at sundown tonight (Monday) - During Passover [bread and wine], Jewish people commemorate the liberation from slavery and the exodus of the Israelites from Egypt, as told in the Haggadah (or Haggada) - These events took place around 3000 years ago - The center of the ceremonial meal is the Seder Plate and red wine or red grape juice - Each food (six traditional food items) has a special meaning in relation to the Passover story {Note: This year the Passover Seder is on Tuesday the Passover of Jesus in Jerusalem is thought to have been on a Wednesday. The actual day fluctuates from year to year based on the Lunar calendar. -- The Jewish Passover is to commemorate the Jewish deliverance events in Egypt over 3,000 years ago while the Christian 'Last Supper' Communion is a commemoration of the Passover [deliverance from eternal sin and death] originally celebrated in Jerusalem as the New Covenant of Jesus Christ with His Apostles.}

In Israel, Passover lasts for seven days, but in other countries people may observe it for seven or eight days. The first and last day (or two days in some countries outside Israel), are particularly important. People recite special blessings or prayers, make a particular effort to visit a synagogue or listen to readings from the Torah and eat a ceremonial meal. Readings of the Haggadah, the story of the liberation of the Israelites from slavery and their exodus from Egypt are particularly important. The center of the ceremonial meal is the Seder Plate and red wine or red grape juice. Each food has a special meaning in relation to the Passover story. [\[article link\]](#)

Passover Seder [Dinner]: Order out of chaos - Of the rich content of Seder [dinner] and the Hagaddah [instruction booklet] I cite the inclusion of \*Elijah the prophet and a special glass of wine set for him - Elijah is the only biblical figure who doesn't die but is whisked to heaven in a fiery chariot - \*\*In Jewish tradition he will return and be the forerunner of the Messiah - In \*\*\*Jewish thinking there are three Passovers: the historical one in Egypt; all the Seders of the present, and the ultimate Passover, harbinger of the redemption of all humanity from enslavement, from poverty, from cruelty of any form {During the Passover in Jerusalem with Jesus and His Apostles [2,000 years ago] only three of the four prescribed Passover Seder glasses of wine were consumed. The fourth Passover cup the cup of rejoicing is yet to be consumed and it is intended to be drunk from in Heaven [the Great Congregation] by Jesus along with all of His disciples Church wide encompassing all Church membership from throughout history (Matthew 26:29).}

The Passover ritual observance on the first and second nights of the holiday known as Seder "makes order out of chaos." It is more than just a play on words, the Hebrew term for the ritual, "Seder," referring to the order of the rituals of the night. It is more than restoring order to the household after a thorough cleaning and complete change of dishes, pots and silverware. There is a higher meaning that reaches from antiquity to us. Passover is timeless and speaks to every generation. ... The most popular symbol of Passover is the matzoh, called "poor man's bread" or "bread of poverty." It must be unleavened because leavening is a process of fermentation, which is really a corruption of the grain. Every time I eat a piece of matzoh I remember that slavery is a corruption of the human condition, that bondage destroys both the enslaver and the enslaved. Matzoh is dry. Slavery dries up the human spirit. Even tears don't necessarily help the matzoh go down. Just as normally we wish for bread that has risen, we realize the need to raise our fellow citizens from poverty, out of economic or any other enslavement to a redemptive life. -- The unique booklet used at the Seder is called the Hagaddah, meaning "the telling." Created in antiquity with continued layers added, it cites passages in Deuteronomy and Joshua for it speaks to generations like us, who weren't there, who didn't have the personal experience. In unique fashion, we the readers of the Hagaddah speak in first person present, citing other

biblical verses "as if we were there." We read ourselves into history. Psychologically, spiritually, we transport ourselves in time to imagine the horror of Egyptian bondage and then give abundant gratitude to God for our redemption. In the Hebrew language there is no clear delineation of tenses — the past, present and future merge into an unbroken continuum. I am part of the Israelites in Egypt and they are part of me sitting at Seder in Richmond, Virginia. -- Of the rich content of Seder and the Hagaddah I cite the inclusion of Elijah the prophet and a special glass of wine set for him. Elijah is the only biblical figure who doesn't die but is whisked to heaven in a fiery chariot. In Jewish tradition he will return and be the forerunner of the Messiah. In Jewish thinking there are three Passovers: the historical one in Egypt; all the Seders of the present, and the ultimate Passover, harbinger of the redemption of all humanity from enslavement, from poverty, from cruelty of any form. At the Seder we open the door, and ceremonially invite Elijah into our homes, into our hearts and into our lives. We hope that our Seder will presage the imminent redemption of all. Then the true divine order will be restored and we will all live in peace and tranquility. [\[article link\]](#)

---

### Thursday {Crucifixion - Agony (Bitter) Thursday}

This day coincides with Thursday, April 18, 2019 Crucifixion Thursday - **Feast of Unleavened Bread, 15<sup>th</sup> of Nisan** - Matthew 26:47-27:28, Mark 14:53-15:47

In the next few hours Jesus will undergo six trials all of them will be a mockery of justice. Jesus will come out of His third trial just in time to hear the disciple Peter deny a third time to being a follower of Jesus. A rooster will crow marking the dawn to the sunrise of a new day. This is the day in which Jesus of Nazareth, the true and living Son of God, will be despised, rejected of man and crucified on a wooden cross. This day will be the seventh day of our journey back and the third feast day, the "Feast of Unleavened Bread" - the feast of the removal of sin/leaven. Jesus will be despised, rejected and beaten all of this because of the love that God has for His own creation and of an ultimate desire to reunite the people that are rejecting Him back to Himself.

The horrific beating **Isaiah 52:13-53:12** that King Jesus will endure for us will be a savage fit of rage, the rage of mankind and a fit of Satanic rage all wrapped into one. No person has ever been so savagely beaten as Jesus was that day. It is the kind of abuse that all evil has against all innocence.

Peter will have gone out and wept bitterly for his part in denying Jesus. Peter will not look to himself but will again look to God and experience the total love and forgiveness that God Has for mankind. Judas, who also betrayed God, will not look to God, but instead Judas will look to himself and will find no hope but only despair and in despair Judas will go out and commit suicide.

Jesus is now led to a hill and crucified. It is the same hill that the Jewish forefather Abraham brought his son Isaac to 4,000 years earlier **Genesis 22:1-19**, to enact out a loving father offering his only beloved son, a parallel to the crucifixion of Jesus. Jesus is offered wine mixed with bitter gall to drink

but Jesus rejects the bitter wine because He has promised that the next wine He drinks will be with us in Heaven and it will be a sweet cup of Heavenly rejoicing not the bitter cup of this world.

Jesus' first words on the cross **Luke 23:34** will be "**Father forgive them, for they know not what they do.**" Forgiveness. Even as He is rejected, Jesus forgives. We stand amazed as the two thieves being crucified along with Jesus, mock Him. Then one of the thieves turns and says "**we are getting our just rewards; but Jesus is innocent**". Then one of the thieves says a most remarkable thing. He says "**Jesus remember me when you enter into your kingdom**" **Luke 23:42**. We look on in dismay. "Enter the Kingdom of Jesus?"

True, Jesus declared Himself to be a King only a few days ago and a King has to have a kingdom, but Jesus is dying on a cross - No! Not death! The thief is right. Jesus is entering into His kingdom, one where there is no more curse of the flesh. Where sin does not reign. In fact sin is not even present in the Kingdom of Jesus.

That's it - only the Spiritual Kingdom of God is good enough for Jesus. He died to the sin and human flesh of this world so that we can be united with Him in His glory, in His Holy Spiritual Kingdom.

Jesus will remain alive on the cross for six hours, from 9:00 am to 3:00 pm. At noon, the sky will grow dark **Amos 8:9, Matthew 27:45**. Jesus will cry out from the cross "**My God, my God why hast thou forsaken Me?**" **Psalms 22:1-31, Matthew 27:46**. At 3:00, Jesus will give a victory cry and proclaim "**It is finished**" **John 19:30**. We marvel that the prophecy given to Eve in **Genesis 3:15** is now fulfilled as Jesus, the Son of God, has His own heel bruised for us while supporting His weight on the cross. It was also on the same cross of victory on a hill called Golgotha (Skull) **John 19:17** that Jesus has crushed the head (skull) **Genesis 3:15** of the deceiving serpent Satan.

Jesus will then commend His Spirit to His Father, He will then permit His Spirit to leave His body **Luke 23:46**. It is now near the evening of the third feast day, the "Feast of Unleavened Bread." This feast according to **Leviticus chapter 23**, is a Sabbath - Rest feast and in order to properly keep this feast the followers need to be at home before sundown and are unable to engage in any work. The legs of the two thieves on the other two crosses are broken to hasten their deaths and to proceed with their burials before sundown.

Jesus' lifeless body is taken down from the cross and placed into a new nearby tomb, which is really a cavern carved out of solid rock and has been provided by Joseph of Arimathea. Jesus will be laid in the new tomb. His body, including His face, will be wrapped with fresh linen cloth and soaked with 75 lbs. of anointing oils **John 19:39**. Those taking part in the burial of Jesus will quickly depart to get home before the Sabbath curfew of sundown.

That evening we will return with the disciples back to the upper room where the Lord's Passover feast was held the night before. The door will be shut and locked as everyone will cower in the dark and in silence for fear that Romans will knock down the door to seize more of the disciples and drag them off to be horribly crucified. It is the first night without the presence of Jesus. It is a dark and bitter night.

We sit down to consider the events. The third feast - we wonder what are the odds that everything of major importance would happen on a Feast Day? We know the odds are the same as those that brought life into existence and the same as those that could write the pages of the Bible before the events actually happened. We know that no odds could do this because there are no odds. There is no chance involved. It is the predetermined plan of God. Not chance, but a plan! It is a plan being carried out carefully and deliberately before the eyes of mankind.

We ponder the feasts, first was "Sabbath" the required rest and Jesus presenting Himself as our King. Next was the "Lord's Passover", the Covenant feast of escaping death and entering into life with Jesus in heaven in the presence of the Father. Now it is the "Feast of Unleavened Bread" the third feast of the eight feasts prescribed by God to Moses in **Leviticus chapter 23**. That's it! Jesus often referred to leaven as "sin." **"Beware of the leaven of the Scribes and Pharisees"** Jesus would say and this Feast is to remove the leaven, that is to remove the sin that infects mankind. Jesus' shed blood and His death on the cross are a complete removal of our sin. It is complete because death is the end result of sin therefore in Jesus' death all of our sins died. The death of sin occurs on the cross. Later in the Resurrection of Jesus, we will receive of His eternal Resurrection Life. Sin has to be removed. We cannot have fellowship with the Holy God in the New Covenant until the Sin is removed. Jesus on this day became the penalty for the sins of the world reconciling those who choose to be reconciled with God in the New Covenant.

### **Personal Reflection #7 The Cross - a place of no compromise.**

Jesus reached out to us - all the way and without compromise. He didn't compromise as He took on the appearance of a human and entered into our physical realm so that He could interact with us on our level. He entered into our physical level because we are separated from the Holy God on His Spiritual level. We are separated from Him by our sins and it is impossible for God to bring us and the sin that accompanies us into His direct presence, so God in Jesus, came to us in our existence.

In reaching out to us Jesus didn't compromise. He reached out with both arms open and fully extended all the way, even to the cross. Mankind in return didn't compromise as mankind rejected God. Mankind then reaching back with a hammer, nailed both of His open and extended arms onto a wooden cross.

Today it is still our opportunity and our turn to reach out and touch Jesus even though we do not see Him as He is in the Spirit realm like we see one another in the physical realm. We can still come to that place of no compromise and touch Jesus in that no compromising place called faith.

Hebrews 11:6 But without faith it is impossible to please Him: for he that cometh to God must believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of them that diligently seek Him.

Personal Devotion - Reflections

---

---

---

---

## Friday {Sealed Tomb Friday}

This day coincides with April 19, 2019

We awake Friday morning our first day without the presence of Jesus. Today, the day after the Feast of Unleavened Bread and before the weekly Saturday Sabbath that begins at Sundown Friday, Jewish time, today is another regular day that happens to be sandwiched between the two Sabbath day Feast days in this year's original "Jesus Passover" celebration. Therefore with today not being a Sabbath day the usual work including buying and selling can take place. Several people go to purchase spices and ointments **Mark 16:1, Luke 23:56** and mix them together to prepare them in order to further anoint the body of Jesus.

Mark 16:1-2 And when the Sabbath (feast of unleavened bread) [**Thursday**] was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James, and Salome, [**Friday**] had bought sweet spices, that they might come and anoint Him. And very early in the morning the first day [**Sunday**] of the week, they came unto the sepulchre at the rising of the sun.

Early in the day we also find out that the Jewish leaders have just conferred with the Roman leaders **Matthew 27:62-66** to have guards placed at the tomb of Jesus. This is to prevent the disciples from stealing the body of Jesus and then claiming that He rose from the dead, something I'm sure that no disciple intended to do, after all what good is a dead leader? The tomb is now sealed with a Roman "seal" signifying that the body of Jesus is inside and that all is secure in the tomb. The guards stand in front of the sealed tomb and wait for Sunday.

The intent is that on Sunday the tomb will be unlocked/unsealed and the body of Jesus will be shown to the Jewish leaders and all will be back to normal in Jerusalem because Jesus said that He would live the third day, not the second day or the fourth day. Jesus remaining dead in the tomb on Sunday would reveal that He was not a prophet able to prophesy that He would be alive the third day and also that He is not God able to overcome human death. There is no chance to enter the sealed tomb until the three days are up and the seal is removed by the Romans who placed it on the tomb. None of the soldiers on duty have the authority to remove the seal and open the tomb, only the Roman government has the authority to open the tomb and according to the contract with the Jews, it will be after the third day. The frightened disciples are in no condition to reveal themselves as followers of Jesus. So back to the familiar upper room everyone journeys.

In the lonely darkness that comes on with despair the disciples lament that they are not prophets. One proclaims that he is just a herder of flocks from his youth **Zechariah 13:4-6**. Likewise we sit in the dark and also wonder if we have the spiritual stamina that it takes to make it through this "dark night of the soul." We begin to think about Jesus and His ministry here on earth. We think about the parable of the sower **Matthew 13:1-23** and how hard and compacted the soil of our heart is. Emotionally we are against obstacles and unable to push our spiritual roots down any further into fresh new soil. We

wonder what has become of Jesus the master Gardener, we need Him. We need the Gardener to pull the weeds of doubt, to help us through life's thorns, to break up the shallow rocky soil and to direct His seed into the good soil of our heart so it can bring forth much fruit.

Oh, it's no use a garden needs a gardener to keep it pleasant. The garden can't maintain itself from the hard soil, shallow rocks and choking weeds. Without a Gardener, the good plants will come to nothing as they are choked out and perish among the weeds and hard soil. We need God's direction and His plan in order for us to fulfill our life's purpose.

### **Personal Reflection #8 Man puts his seal of approval on God's death.**

Matthew 27:66 So they went, and made the sepulchre sure [inventory of the tomb contents], sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

With the death of Jesus comes the Seal of Approval from mankind. You can be certain that Jesus died on the cross and you can be just as certain that the dead body of Jesus was in the tomb on this the next day when the tomb was closed and the seal was placed on it. Certain because mankind would have it no other way than that God, would be declared dead, null, and void.

Oh they sealed the right tomb of death alright but they sealed the wrong object. What they should have placed their seal on is on the death of sin, the sin that has separated mankind from the Holy God for all of these years as God knows and as the Christian knows it is sin that has been declared dead, null, and void and not God.

As we reflect on the death of sin, that the penalty for sin has been removed from us by Jesus, do we really understand that the worst that can possibly happen to us is death from sin? But that Jesus died for us so the worst thing that can happen to us has happened to Jesus as He took our penalty for us. Now with the worst behind us thanks to Jesus, we now have the best and a new opportunity as a new relationship with God is now before us.

Hebrews 12:2 Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; Who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

#### Personal Devotion - Reflections

---

---

---

---

---

---

## Saturday {3 Day & 3 Night Prophecy Fulfillment Saturday}

This day coincides with Saturday, April 20, 2019

Saturday is again the weekly Sabbath day of rest. We rest physically but emotionally we are anything but at rest as we ponder an uncertain future without a leader, without our King Jesus.

Let's recap **Thursday - Sunday** by looking at some verses in Luke:

Luke 23:52-24:1 **[Thursday][Crucifixion day]** "This man, Joseph of Arimathaea, went to Pilate and begged the body of Jesus. And he took it down [from the cross] and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulcher (tomb) that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid. And that day was the preparation [preparation for the evening Sabbath of Unleavened Bread], and the Sabbath [Unleavened Bread, evening Sabbath curfew] drew on. And the women also, which came with Him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld (observed) the sepulcher, and how His body was laid. And they returned (home) and **[Friday][normal Day]** prepared (worked & labored) spices and ointments; and rested the **[Saturday][Sabbath Day]** Sabbath day according to the commandment [the 4th of the 10 commandments, the weekly Saturday Sabbath]. Now upon the first day of the week **[Sunday][Resurrection Day]**, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulcher, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain others with them."

### **Personal Reflection #9 Getting through the darkness**

It's dark in there; it's a dark and lonely place in those deep dark tombs. Death is dark, and it's dark when we look death in the face. Will the light shine? Will there be life? Will life live and conquer the darkness; the loneliness, the despair, the finality of death? We as humans have to know. We have to know if there is any hope, any permanent existence, any purpose, any reason to life and our existence or if our brief existence here on earth is only a byproduct of some random collision of molecules. Only God - Jesus can answer this question for us and it can only be answered in the Resurrection Life of Jesus as only life can hold the answers to the problems that face mankind.

God has given to us, a long time ago, the answer and His promise in each new day.

In the beginning of creation God created the Physical Light. He created light as a representation for us to see that indeed His true Spirit light of life shines and it does indeed remove the darkness of death. Every time life gets dark just remember the New Day the Sunrise the Resurrection Sunshine from on high as the Sun represents to us the True Son Light, Jesus. God made it that way! The Sun is our daily and momentary reminder of God, of His Son Jesus, of His light, His warmth, His promises, His Life, His Love and His Eternal Resurrection Life for us.

Lamentations 3:21-23 This I recall in my mind, therefore I have hope. It is the Lord's Mercies that we are not consumed, because His Compassions fail not. They are new every morning: Great is Thy Faithfulness.



## Sunday {Jesus' Glorious Resurrection Life Sunday}

This day coincides with Sunday, April 21, 2019 Resurrection Sunday (Easter) also the "Feast of First Fruits," the first Sunday of the week after the feasts of the "Lord's Passover & Unleavened Bread" Matthew 28:1-15, Mark 16:1-14, John 20:1-23

Sunday, the first day of the week, we arise early and ponder that today is also a feast day, the fourth feast, the "Feast of First fruits". We wonder why **Leviticus 23** this Feast did not have an actual date to be celebrated like the Lord's Passover, the 14th of the month and the Unleavened Bread, the 15th of the month but the Feast of First Fruits is specifically to be celebrated on the first Sunday of the week after the Passover.

Today is also the day the seal is scheduled to be removed from the tomb of Jesus. Some of the women go early in the morning at first light to await access to the tomb to continue to anoint the body of Jesus. While walking to the tomb the women encounter an Angel who asks them **why they are seeking the "Living" among the dead? For Jesus whom you seek is Not Dead but He is Alive!**

The women continue walking. They arrive at the tomb and they see the Roman seal is broken, the stone is rolled back and looking into the tomb they notice that the body of Jesus is missing but His burial wrappings remain there in an undisturbed manner. Seeing what appears to be the Gardener, the women ask him where he has moved the body of Jesus too? "Mary" replies the Gardener, WAIT! Mary knows that voice. This Gardener is JESUS, HE'S ALIVE! Mary and the women grab the feet of Jesus. Jesus tells them that He has not yet gone to the Father **John 20:17** but to go and tell the Good News "**of the resurrection**" to the rest of the disciples.

Peter and John, like the rest of the disciples doubt the good news of the resurrection of Jesus but they run to the tomb to see for themselves. John and Peter enter the empty tomb together. John had been one of the disciples at the crucifixion and he helped place Jesus into the tomb. As John saw the anointed strips of cloth used to wrap the body of Jesus, John realized that the cloth was not unwound but just empty, vacated and collapsed down in a way in which a human body could not have been physically removed from within the cloth covered with ointment. John seeing this, believed **John 20:8**.

Back in the upper room two, disciples are excitedly telling of meeting and journeying with the Risen Jesus on their way to the town of Emmaus, **Luke 24:33**. Meanwhile, in the upper-room the door is shut and locked **John 20:19** and Jesus suddenly appears in their midst in a supernatural way.

The newly Resurrected Jesus presents Himself to the disciples. The disciples marvel that Jesus is alive again and then King Jesus breathes His Holy breath on them to give them His resurrection Spirit life. Amazed we realize that this is the same way and the same giver of Life who had previously breathed

life into Adam our first forefather **Genesis 2:7**. Jesus said "**receive you the Holy Spirit**" **John 20:22**. The disciples by faith receive the Holy Spirit offered by Jesus and by receiving the Holy Spirit they become "Born Again" new creations.

We realize that it is by Faith that we are saved, this Faith! The faith in the risen, living, resurrection Jesus. The faith that Jesus has personally sealed us with the Holy Spirit. We realize that this is the true feast the "Feast of First Fruits" as Jesus breathes into us the "First Fruits" of the Holy Spirit. We know that this is just the First Fruit, the first fruits of the Holy Spirit with much more to come. This fruit is special because it is, according to **Leviticus 23**, the first of the fruit from within the Promise Land **Joshua 5:10-12** that is from the Promise Land of Heaven and eternal life.

We rejoice. Like the children of Israel who were delivered from Egypt, we have escaped the bondage of this world and the cruelty of Satan and the certain death that goes with it. We have escaped by the death of the Firstborn Son of God, His Son Jesus Christ, and we are now alive in His resurrection glory. We like, the Jews of Egypt, have wandered in the desert wilderness of unbelief until our unbelief has vanished. Through faith in Jesus Christ we have crossed the dangerous Jordan river and entered into the Promise Land of Heaven having accepted Jesus as our leader, our King, and our Lord by entering into His New Covenant, the covenant of life. Now alive we realize that the death of sin has "Passed Over" us by our receiving His shed blood as the cleansing of our sins through the death of Jesus on the cross. We now rejoice in the Gospel of Good News that Jesus being Righteous, Holy, Just, and True, the Son of God and God Himself, that He cannot die as humans die but He is alive in the Spiritual realm, the eternal realm that Jesus existed in with the Father before He took on a fleshly body in the womb of Mary **John 16:27-28**.

### **Personal Reflection #10 Resurrection Day "The Re-birth of Life"**

Jesus demonstrates His Authority of Life over death.

Life, our meaning and purpose in it have now been answered once and for all in this the very Resurrection Life of Jesus. We now know that there is a God, that He has power to remove sins and to then give life over death, that He Loves us and that we are made alive to be friends with Him forever in His Eternal Resurrection Kingdom of Heaven.

How can we ever comprehend this joyous event, Life in Jesus, but comprehend it we must as it is the only way to eternal Life.

Romans 1:4 And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the Spirit of Holiness, by the Resurrection from the dead.

Light shines! And with it Life! Jesus is the True Light! Jesus is the Life! God is not dead, God is Alive! Now we too are alive when Jesus breaths His Resurrection Spirit Life into us. Alive and united with the Holy God inside of us, that is Eternal Life!

John 1:3 All things were made by Him; and without Him was not anything made that was made. In Him was life; and the life was the light of men. And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehend it not.

2 Corinthians 4:6 For God who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the Glory of God in the face of Christ Jesus.

### Personal Devotion - Reflections

---

---

---

---

---

Bible verse: Psalms 118:19-29 ... Open to me the gates of righteousness [the resurrection of Jesus Christ]: I will go into them, and I will praise the LORD: This gate of the LORD, into which the righteous shall enter. I will praise thee: for thou hast heard me, and art become my Salvation. ... God is the LORD, which hath shewed us [resurrection - sunrise] light ... O give thanks unto the LORD; for He is good: for His mercy endureth for ever. {The complete Bible is available at [ChristianFaithDownloads.com](http://ChristianFaithDownloads.com)}

Psalms 118:19-29 Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will go into them, and I will praise the LORD: This gate of the LORD, into which the righteous shall enter. I will praise thee: for thou hast heard me, and art become my Salvation. The stone which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner. This is the LORD'S doing; it is marvellous in our eyes. This is the day which the LORD hath made; we will rejoice and be glad in it. Save now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity [lit. wellbeing]. Blessed be He (Jesus) that cometh in the Name of the LORD: we have blessed you out of the House of the LORD. God is the LORD, which hath shewed us [resurrection - sunrise] light: bind the sacrifice with cords, even unto the horns of the altar. Thou art my God, and I will praise thee: thou art my God, I will exalt thee. O give thanks unto the LORD; for He is good: for His mercy endureth for ever. -- Holy Bible [\[article link\]](#)

The Feast of Firstfruits [Easter Day - Resurrection Day] - After the close of the Church Age with the 2nd Coming of Jesus Christ the "redemption-salvation" process moves away from individual events and during the 1,000 year Kingdom Age the people on earth will physically live [for the most part] the entire 1,000 years (Isaiah 65:20) at the conclusion of the 1,000 year Kingdom Reign the Harvest of Nations will take place, were like the fields the entire globe will be harvested at once. In other words during the 1,000 year Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ people will be living in obedience [or disobedience] to God but then all the people will be dealt with regarding eternal Salvation at the same time unlike the [Firstfruits] Church Age where individuals are coming

into eternal Salvation at any given individual moment. -- "Matthew 25:31-34 When [Jesus] the Son of Man shall come in His glory [at the end of His 1,000 year Kingdom reign on earth], and all the holy angels with Him, \*\*then shall He sit upon the [eternal] throne of His glory [after sitting on the Throne of King David for the 1,000 year reign]: And before Him shall be gathered [for Harvest] all Nations: and He shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth His sheep from the goats: And He shall set the sheep on His right hand, but the goats on the left. Then shall the King [Jesus] say unto them [1,000 year Saints] on His right hand, Come, ye blessed of My Father, inherit the [eternal] Kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:"

Some concepts of the Feast of Firstfruits: The Feast of Firstfruits is a part of the week long Passover celebration and is observed on the first Sunday after the Passover Lamb is killed. The Feast of Firstfruits [i.e. the Church Age] is a small select 'individual' harvest day. The later Fall Festivals are the whole field Harvest [i.e. the 1,000 year Kingdom Age] where the entire field is harvested at one time and then anything that is left in the field cannot be harvest but must be left to others to glean from. - Example: Usually the early crop in ancient Israel was the barley crop. If a person saw that their barley field had a few patches of barley that had started to ripen and they wanted to harvest a small patch and make a few loaves of barley bread they couldn't do it. A person would first have to wait for the Feast of Firstfruits then on that day a handful (sheaf) of grain and a offering had to first be taken to the Priest and the Priest would 'wave' the grain towards the sky (before God) as a wave offering to God. Then after the offering the farmer could select one small or a few small individual patches of his field that have ripened enough to harvest and harvest a selected firstfruits of his crop for his own personal use while the entirety of the field continued to ripen for the actual harvest day. Weeks later on the harvest day the farmer, this time with a crew, can harvest the entire field at once [leaving the corners] and anything that is not harvested was to be left for the poor to come and glean from. - The current Church Age having begun on the Feast of Firstfruits is a select, individual harvest of individual people to God (2 Corinthians 6:2). After the close of the Church Age with the 2nd Coming of Jesus Christ the "redemption-salvation" process moves away from individual events and during the 1,000 year Kingdom Age the people on earth will physically live [for the most part] the entire 1,000 years (Isaiah 65:20) at the conclusion of the 1,000 year Kingdom Reign the Harvest of Nations will take place, were like the fields the entire globe will be harvested at once. In other words during the 1,000 year Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ people will be living in obedience [or disobedience] to God but then all the people will be dealt with regarding eternal Salvation at the same time unlike the [Firstfruits] Church Age where individuals are coming into eternal Salvation at any given individual moment. -- "Matthew 25:31-34 When [Jesus] the Son of Man shall come in His glory [at the end of His 1,000 year Kingdom reign on earth], and all the holy angels with Him, \*\*then shall He sit upon the [eternal] throne of His glory [after sitting on the Throne of King David for the 1,000 year reign]: And before Him shall be gathered [for Harvest] all Nations: and He shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth His sheep from the goats: And He shall set the sheep on His right hand, but the goats on the left. Then shall the King [Jesus] say unto them [1,000 year Saints] on His right hand, Come, ye blessed of My Father, inherit the [eternal] Kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:" [\[article link\]](#)

---

## Future Feasts

Looking ahead we will see that after the resurrection, Jesus will spend 40 days total with the disciples **Acts 1:3**. Forty days to depict that this is a life change for the disciples. Disciples are to always be aware of the presence and company of Jesus in our lives. Jesus will convince the disciples of His resurrection to life from death and of His divine Godliness by "**Many infallible proofs**" **Acts 1:3**. We will also consider the death and resurrection of Jesus, the fact that it is the most witnessed and most recorded event in ancient History. As we look through the pages of the Bible and read the prophecies that have been fulfilled and consider the many prophecies that are being fulfilled right now in the days of our lives. For example **Isaiah 11:11** states that Israel will be re-gathered into the Holy Land "**a second time**" and that is happening right now. In 1948 Israel again became recognized as a Jewish State.

We consider the relationship that we have with the Holy Spirit **John 16:5-15** and we know that God is near us as He speaks to us in His still small voice, words of faith and encouragement. We see by the circumstances of our lives and through answered prayer that we abide under the shadow of the hand of Almighty God. On occasion we have the baptism and fillings of the Holy Spirit as we experience first hand the working and effects of the Holy Spirit in our life. As the Church, we see miracles, some pray in tongues, gifts are manifested and callings that are above and beyond our own abilities are preformed, all in the name of Jesus. We have come to love God and also man, our neighbor, and even our enemies in a way that is only possible supernaturally with God's help. As we reflect about God in our lives, we, like the disciple John, can stoop into the empty tomb of Jesus and proclaim "**I Believe**" for Jesus has risen, He is Alive! He is the King of the Universe.

Jesus will continue to appear in the midst of the disciples for 40 days, teaching the disciples that even though they cannot physically see Him, Jesus is right there with them. At the end of the forty days Jesus will be taken up into heaven and at the end of the next week it will be another of the feast days, the fifth feast of the eight total feasts, the "Feast of Pentecost" **Acts 2:1**. This feast is 50 days after the "Feast of First Fruits". This feast is another harvest or fruit feast and on this day the disciples will receive the harvest & fruits of the Baptism of the Holy Spirit. Unlike the "Feast of First Fruits" where the disciples had no experience, this Feast is all experience as they heard wind, saw tongues of fire and spoke in unknown languages.

After our visit back and walk with Jesus we know that three more feasts are yet to be fulfilled so we speculate as to what the future feasts could actually be.

Looking further ahead after the "Feast of Pentecost" we will see that three of the eight feasts of **Leviticus 23** still remain to be fulfilled. The Day of Atonement was the one day that the Jewish High Priest entered into the Temple's Holy of Holies to meet with God and to make atonement for the People and this feast day could be Fulfilled when the Jewish people reunite with Jesus as they mourn the one whom they have rejected and as they look upon the one whom they have pierced **Zechariah 12:10-13:1**. For the Church we could be fulfilling this feast every time we acknowledge the presence of God and enter into His Holiest Holy Presence.

Next is the "Feast of Trumpets." The trumpet is an instrument to call the people to gather together. This feast could be the gathering of the Christians to God known as the Rapture of the Church as there is a

voice heard like a trumpet **Revelation 4:1** calling all the Christians to heaven and for the Jews this could be their gathering as a remnant into protection from the danger of the coming Antichrist.

The last Feast is the "Feast of Booths" also called "Feast of Shelters." The shelters are huts built in the backyard to remind the Jews of their time of wandering in the desert. This Feast could be fulfilled when we die and leave this temporary body "shelter" and receive our new permanent "temple" body as a new permanent Spiritual body/shelter in heaven by becoming Sons of God with Jesus in heaven.

---

## Conclusions

After spending ten glorious days with Jesus, we can see that Jesus came to fulfill His plan and in doing so He acted deliberately and decisively. Jesus has a plan and a purpose for mankind and Jesus came to fulfill His plan and is continuing His purpose. Jesus did not meander around like a lost wondering poet nor did He allow the events and passions of the day to dictate His schedule but He remained true and accomplished "All that He came to do." Jesus is God with full knowledge of mankind and of all events.

As we reflect on our visit with Jesus Christ and the disciples, remembering our gaze at the sight of Jesus on the cross and the astonishment of the empty tomb and our joy in meeting the resurrected Savior Jesus Christ, we realize that the Gospel is larger than life and that certainly the Gospel is larger than death. We also realize that the Gospel is much bloodier and even more holy than we can currently comprehend. We do realize that we have a God that loves us very much. We begin to see that the crucifixion and resurrection of Jesus from death to life is more glorious and more stunning than anything we can currently understand yet we also realize that in Jesus Christ mankind has a chance, a lifelong opportunity to receive an eternity in heaven that is secure, fulfilling and everlasting.

---

## The Eight Appointed Holy Feasts of Leviticus Chapter 23

Leviticus 23:1-2 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, Concerning the Feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim to be Holy Convocations, even these are My Feasts ... These are the Feasts of the LORD, even Holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.

Regarding the feasts of God the "**Holy Convocations**" proclaimed "**in their seasons**" carries with it the intention that the feasts are Holy and are to be followed and fulfilled in order. Had a person not kept - proclaimed the feast of Sabbath then randomly joining in and keeping any of the other feasts like the feast of "The Lord's Passover" would not adequately proclaim that feast or any of the other feasts. Jesus being Holy is the only one and the only way that Holiness can be ascribed to and fulfilled in the feasts, the actions and deeds of sinful mankind cannot possibly fulfill the Holy feasts of God. Jesus in fulfilling the feasts has fulfilled and is fulfilling them in their proper way and in the proper order starting with the Sabbath - rest feast. We observe the feasts but it is God who fulfills them.

Note: Israel is the name God gave to the Jewish Patriarch Jacob after Jacob spent an entire night wrestling with God, **Genesis 32:28**, the name means "Governed by God." Jacob after a lifetime of striving (wrestling) with God finally came to that place of submitting to God and in recognition of this God renamed Jacob to Israel.

These Feasts are for all Israel, all of those who are "Submitted to God" or "Governed - led by God" and this includes the Church - Christians. As Christians we are indeed "Governed - Submitted to God" we do indeed follow the God of the Jews the God of Abraham, Isaac and of Jacob. The difference is that the Jewish observances of the appointed feasts are physical in nature while the Christian observances of the Feasts are Spiritual in nature. For instance, to fulfill the requirements of the Sabbath day feast observance the Jewish person will physically rest while the Christian to fulfill the Sabbath feast observance enters into the Spiritual Rest that only Jesus can provide.

Ephesians 1:3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all Spiritual Blessings in Heavenly places in Christ:

Colossians 2:16-17 Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of a Holy day [don't be judged according to the Jewish Feast customs, because the Church celebrates the Holy days differently - Spiritually, than the Jewish customs, but remember, God does judge all things, including our observances of these His Appointed Feasts.], or of a new moon, or of the Sabbath days: which are a shadow of things to come [as the Jewish traditions celebrate them the Feasts are a Shadow of what was to come]; but [as the Church celebrates them] the body is of Christ.

Also note just how long ago these Feasts were prescribed by God to Moses. These feasts were given to Moses on Mt. Sinai at the same time when God gave Moses the Ten Commandments, given just after God had rescued the nation of Israel from the slavery and oppression of Egypt. This truly is a Testimony to the patience and faithfulness of God who has for a long time been faithfully working out His plan for mankind to completion.



## Feasts Observed on the Jewish First Month (Nisan) [approx. April] Corresponding to the First Coming of Jesus

### **Sabbath (complete Rest: including one's spirit, soul, and body)**

Leviticus 23:3 Six days shall work be done: but the seventh day is the Sabbath of rest, a holy convocation, ye shall do no work therein: it is the Sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.

Hebrews 4:1-11 Let us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left us of entering into His Rest, any of you should seem to come short of it. ... For we which have believed do enter into Rest, as He said, As I have sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter into My rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world ... For he that is entered into His Rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God did from His. Let us labor therefore to enter into that Rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief.

This is God's true rest that He has for us, rest with comfort and peace as only God can provide and as God originally created for us to be in before sin, fear and death entered into the world through the disobedience of Adam and Eve. Resting and trusting in God with our life into eternity is fairly easy when we keep the perspective that we really had absolutely nothing to do with the creation of the universe or our own individual creation in the womb. God has handed all of this marvelously so we really can trust Him with eternity.

The next two feasts are both celebrated as the one long eight day feast of Passover.

The Lord's Passover (1 day) + Unleavened Bread (7 days) = Passover (8 days)

### **The Lord's Passover**

Leviticus 23:5 In the fourteenth day of the first month [Nisan - sort of like our January] at even (evening) is the LORD'S Passover.

This is the day that the Passover Lamb is killed and the Passover dinner is eaten, commemorating the event in Egypt of the death of the Firstborn children which opened up the way and enabled the children of Israel to escape from the slavery and bondage of Pharo and Egypt. This corresponds to Jesus the Firstborn Son of God agreeing as the New Covenant to die for us and our sins so that we can escape Satan and sin and live forever with God.

Hebrews 12:22-23 But ye are come unto mount Zion (mount Zion = New Covenant vs. mount Sinai = Old Covenant) and unto the city of the Living God, the Heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels. To the general assembly and church of the firstborn, which are written in heaven, and to God, the judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect.

It is interesting that this feast day is on the predetermined given day the 14<sup>th</sup> of Nisan, eliminating any possibility of chance or circumstance and only making room for the plans of God to be carried out and fulfilled. This 14th day of the Jewish Lunar (moon) calendar is also a day that would assure a full moon making a solar eclipse an impossible explanation for the miraculous event of the sun going dark at noon on the next day while Jesus is on the cross.

Also it is interesting that this one particular Feast is the only Feast that is not a required "Rest Feast", requiring no servile work. Had this feast been a "no servile work" feast then Jesus and the disciples would have been unable to depart from the upper room after the evening feast dinner and unable to then proceeded to the Garden of Gethsemane setting in motion the completion of the events that took place so long ago in a different Garden, the Garden of Eden.

## **Unleavened Bread**

Leviticus 23:6-7 And on the fifteenth day of the same month is the Feast of Unleavened Bread unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread. In the first day ye shall have a holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.

This feast is the removal of Leaven (sin), the removal of the sin that has separated mankind from the Holy God since the Original Sin of Adam and Eve.

1 Corinthians 5:6-8 Your glorying {about sin} is not good. Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump? Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our Passover is sacrificed for us: therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.

This day also predetermined, the 15<sup>th</sup> of Nisan making it miraculous that Jesus would be betrayed, arrested, convicted and crucified all on the same day and it all happens to be on the appointed day of the feast of the removal of leaven (sin).

## **First Fruits**

Leviticus 23:10-14 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, when ye be come into the (Promise) Land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf of the First fruits of your harvest unto the priest: and he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the Sabbath the priest shall wave it. ... And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the selfsame day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: it shall be a statute forever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

This is the Resurrection day of Jesus and also the day when Jesus began to breath on each of His disciples baptizing them in the Holy Spirit and creating in each individual person a now "Born Again" Christian. This is the start of the Christian Church.

John 20:19 Then the same day at evening, being the first day of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you and when He had so said, He showed unto them His hands and His side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord. Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as My Father hath sent Me, even so send I you. And when He had said this, He breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost (Spirit): [become "Born Again"].

This is the feast of receiving of the First Fruits of the Holy Spirit of God and what is very exciting about this feast is that it is Only celebrated upon entrance into the Promise Land. Meaning that when a person partakes of this feast they are right now Partially Partaking in Heaven, the true Promise Land.

This feast of receiving the Holy Spirit is not an experiential event like the feast of Pentecost, the next feast, but instead the Holy Spirit is received by faith as it is by our faith that the Holy Spirit has entered into us and we are saved and not by any experiences we have. The experiences will come later including the experiences of the cleansing and strengthening fire of persecution and tribulation.

Romans 8:23 And not only they (creation also groans at the fallen nature of the world), but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body.

## **Pentecost (Fifty)**

Leviticus 23:15-21 And ye shall count unto the morrow after the Sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave offering ; seven Sabbaths shall be complete: even unto the morrow after the seventh Sabbath shall ye number fifty days; and ye shall offer a new grain offering unto the LORD. ... And ye shall proclaim on the selfsame day, that it may be a Holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work therein: it shall be a statute forever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

Acts 2:1-4 And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. And suddenly there came a sound from Heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of Fire, and it sat upon each of them. And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost (Spirit), and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

Pentecost is another Harvest Feast a feast of receiving of the Holy Spirit but this time it is an experience i.e. speaking in tongues and this time the Baptism of Fire is included meaning that this is when the Christian begins to experience fire - persecutions and tribulations as well.

## Feasts Observed on the Seventh month (Tishri) [approx. October] Corresponding to the Second Coming of Jesus

### Trumpets

Leviticus 23:23-25 And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, in the first day of the month, shall ye have a Sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an Holy convocation. Ye shall do no servile work therein: but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

The offering of fire is likely the Baptism of Fire that the Christian is undergoing since the Flames of Fire upon the heads of the believers occurring at the Feast of Pentecost.

The Trumpet is an announcement and in this case it is an announcement for God's people to gather together into one place. For the Church this is very likely fulfilled in the Rapture, the calling by God of His Church into Heaven to be with Him and to escape His coming judgment that is about to come upon the entire world of non-believers.

Revelation 4:1 After this I looked, and behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the voice which I heard was as it were of a Trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will show thee things which must be hereafter.

### Atonement

Leviticus 23:27-32 Also on the Tenth day of this Seventh month there shall be a day of Atonement.

This feast in a large part was completed at the cross of Jesus as Jesus is the Atoning sacrifice for the sins of the world.

Atonement is the repair the mending of a broken relationship. For a relationship to be repaired there has to be a desire to repair the union and there needs to be an acknowledgment of the wrong that severed the relationship in the first place.

It is corresponding to the second coming of Jesus because there is still much to be fulfilled with this particular feast.

For starters at the Atonement Feast **Leviticus 16:1-34** there are two goats the first goat is sacrificed for the atonement, the removal of sin, because the result of sin is death so only when death occurs is sin satisfied. This sacrifice is a representation of the sacrifice of Jesus on the cross for us. Meanwhile, the second goat called the "scapegoat", the carrier of sins is released far away carrying with it the sins of the people and if that scapegoat never returns then the sins never return and are completely removed and stay away. If the scapegoat does return then all of the sins return with it. It is evident that at the cross of Jesus that a man called Barabbas was the scapegoat, as Barabbas was set free and he was never heard from again. That is until the Antichrist comes because the Antichrist will be carrying the name of

"Son of the Father" which translated into Hebrew is "Barabbas" Bar = son and Abba = Father. Unfortunately the scapegoat the carrier of sin "Satan" will be returning one day as he will again be accepted by the people to be their friend and their king and when he does come he will bring with him the sins of the world. Also the Jewish people as a nation have not yet recognized Jesus as the true Messiah and this will happen at the second coming of Jesus so this feast is still partially yet to be fulfilled.

### **Tabernacles (tents) - Booths (temporary shelters)**

Leviticus 23:34-43 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, The Fifteenth day of this Seventh month shall be the feast of Tabernacles for seven days unto the LORD. ... That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.

The Tabernacle is a Tent a temporary shelter as opposed to a Temple which is a permanent building. The Jewish Temple originally was a Tabernacle a Tent that the Hebrews carried with them and set up during their wilderness journey prior to their entry into the Promise Land of Israel. Once in the Promise Land, the permanent living place the Tent was then replaced in Jerusalem by the permanent Temple made of stone.

This is the comparison of our earthy body to our future Spiritual body. Currently we Tabernacle in a Tent body a temporary body made of flesh. Whenever anyone dies their spirit and soul departs this tent and if you are a child of God, God then accepts you into Heaven our Permanent home and we receive our new Temple body, a Spiritual body to match our spirit and our soul.

John 1:14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt (tabernacled, 4637)[physically, temporarily stayed among us] among us.

It is possible that the Birthday of Jesus occurred on the Feast day of Tabernacles as John in the Gospel of John uses the word Tabernacle to describe Jesus manifesting into our physical earthly realm.

## **Article**

### **The Blood Moon Scenario - tracking solar and lunar eclipses and comparing them with Levitical Feasts**

In the spring of 2015 Israel's religious year will begin with a total solar eclipse, followed two weeks later a total lunar eclipse on Passover. And then six months later the sequence will repeat itself with a second solar eclipse on Rosh Hashanna followed two weeks after that by another total lunar eclipse on the Feast of Tabernacles, all in 2015. The last time anything like this happened was in 1967, when Jerusalem became an undivided Jewish city again, and before that there were several occurrences during the years of 1948-50, as Israel was becoming a nation. There were none at all in the 1800's, 1700's, or 1600's, and none in the 1500's that coincided with Feast Days. ... If these earlier Blood Moons did in fact announce the re-birth of the nation and the reunification of Jerusalem as it appears, then the next major step in Israel's journey toward the Kingdom is their national reunion with their Creator. This is the way Ezekiel saw it happening, and in my view is important enough to God to merit such a celestial announcement. After all He's been waiting to take them back for 2000 years.

[\[article link\]](#)

---

## Timeline

This timeline is the same number of days as the traditional timeline view until the tomb where it includes the three days and three nights in the tomb. This third day moves the crucifixion back one day from Friday (Good Friday) to Thursday (Crucifixion Thursday) and likewise moves each of the preceding events back one day of the week so then backing up by one day the Triumphal entry of Jesus into Jerusalem occurs on Saturday and not the traditional Sunday. However it is Saturday and not Sunday that is the better fit and the more appropriate day according to the Biblical description of the Triumphal entry of Jesus and it is Saturday that fulfills the Feast day of Sabbath.

Mark 11:10-11 Blessed be the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest. And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the temple: and when He had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide [(3798) close of this Saturday Sabbath day] was come, He went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

Jesus is confining and framing His Triumphal Entry celebration into Jerusalem, including His entrance into the Temple grounds, into the framework of the one Saturday Sabbath Feast Day. The original Greek word in the Bible for "eventide" (3798) is in the Feminine form and not in the regular Masculine form and denotes that this is a particular observance day i.e. the Sabbath day.

Catholic Holy Week, 2010 - It reenacts the main events of Jesus' last days: His entry into Jerusalem (Palm Sunday), the Last Supper (Holy Thursday), His arrest and trial, the carrying of the cross, and the Crucifixion itself (Good Friday) - Unfortunately, the linkage between the liturgies of Holy Week and the original times and places of the sacred events became obscured in the medieval West Holy Week, as everyone knows, is observed during the final week of Lent, with its liturgical climax at the Easter Vigil and then on Easter morning itself. It reenacts the main events of Jesus' last days: his entry into Jerusalem (Palm Sunday), the Last Supper (Holy Thursday), his arrest and trial, the carrying of the cross, and the Crucifixion itself (Good Friday). The early Christians, however, were content each year to recall Christ's suffering, death, and Resurrection in a single, unified liturgical celebration known as Pascha (Greek for the Christian "Passover," or Easter). \*This yearly paschal observance occurred either on a fixed day of the lunar month, which would have been according to the Jewish tradition, or on the Sunday that followed it. ... By the fifth and sixth centuries, the highly influential churches of Rome and Constantinople had adopted these Holy Week liturgies. The liturgies subsequently spread from these centers to other local churches within their vast jurisdictions, both in the West and in the East. Unfortunately, the linkage between the liturgies of Holy Week and the original times and places of the sacred events became obscured in the medieval West. The situation was not remedied until the restoration of Holy Week that was mandated by Pope Pius XII in 1956, and the liturgical reforms of the Second Vatican Council a few years later. Nowhere were these changes more evident than in the celebration of the Easter Vigil. Prior to the restoration of the Holy Week liturgies, Holy Saturday was the least popular of all of that week's liturgies. I know whereof I speak. The long and complicated ceremony was conducted entirely in Latin, early on Holy Saturday morning, with only a handful of people and a few unlucky altar boys in attendance. Looking back now, the restoration of Holy Week remains one of

Pope Pius XII's greatest achievements." Father Richard P. McBrien is the Crowley-O'Brien Professor of Theology at the University of Notre Dame. [\[article link\]](#)

I think what has happened is that somewhere in Church history the Church began to observe an abbreviated week of Holy week. It was easier for people to get time off from work and celebrate Friday - Sunday than the Thursday - Sunday of the Bible. Likewise shortening the events places the Triumphal entry of Jesus into Jerusalem on Sunday instead of Saturday therefore making for another convenient Holiday as the Church is already routinely gathered for the Sunday Worship service. The events as we observe them in modern times are a slightly abbreviated version of the Biblical times in which they occurred. It was never intended to replace the Biblical version as everyone knows that a Friday crucifixion does not equal the three days and three nights in the tomb. The Thursday crucifixion does and it also supports all of the events of the Bible.

Due to the vast amount of attention given to Holy Week in each of the four Gospels, deriving a timeline of the Holy Week events is fairly easy. The Bible provides much information about the last week of Jesus' walk here on earth, giving us much more information than for example the birth date (Christmas) of Jesus, because the mission of Jesus is the Passover so the Bible keys in on it.

Genesis 1:5 And God called the light Day, and the darkness He called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first day.

In the Book of Genesis (Genesis 1:5), God prescribed the day to be sunlight and the new day to begin at Sundown. Following God's commandment the Jews start a new day at Sundown while the Gentile starts a new day a little later at 12:00 midnight. For example after the Lord's Passover is eaten at evening time (then at sundown) it would technically be a new day for the Jews and therefore the events after sundown, the going out to the Garden of Gethsemane, are a part of the next days feast the Feast of Unleavened Bread. Yet it is before Midnight so to the Gentile it is still the same day. We do have to consider that we have two slightly different timelines, the Jewish and the Gentile timelines, within the four Gospels to mesh together to get the events that occurred during the Holy Week. Fortunately at most each day is only an offset of a couple of hours and it is just as easy to follow the events that happened during each day and during each night to accurately derive a timeline of the Holy Week events.

Also regarding the Jewish-Hebrew custom of counting days it is said after eight days or after six days but for the gentile it would be during the eighth day or during the sixth day.

For example:

John 20:26 And after eight days again His disciples were within [the upper room], and Thomas with them: then came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, "Peace be unto you".

The time period referenced is Sunday through Sunday, eight days total and not an additional ninth day. The time period is the original resurrection Sunday and then the eight day later is the next Sunday while the "disciples were within" the upper room to commemorate the Resurrection of Jesus the previous Sunday.



This timeline accounts for all of the Biblical events of Holy Week  
It does not leave out any event nor does it create any gaps in any of the events

## 6 Days before the Passover

John 12:1 Then Jesus six days before the Passover came to Bethany, where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom He raised from the dead.

6 - [Friday] Having departed the city of Jericho, Jesus and the disciples **arrive** at the small village of Bethany near Jerusalem on Mount Olivet. Jesus is anointed by Mary (John 12:1).

5 - [Saturday][#1 Feast - Sabbath Rest, Leviticus 23:3] "**On the next day**" (John 12:12) Palm Saturday, this is the day that Jesus enters Jerusalem and presents Himself to the people as their King and Messiah. Fulfilling the Sabbath Feast Day. We the people can now enter into Rest as we now have Jesus as our Righteous and Just King. Jesus enters the Temple looks around and then departs at evening time (Mark 11:11) at the close of the day, completing the Sabbath day.

4 - [Sunday] "**On the morrow**" (Day after Palm Saturday, Mark 11:12) Jesus sees the Fig Tree that it is without fruit and curses it. Jesus then enters the Temple, cleanses the Temple of moneychangers and while giving a full day of teaching in the Temple, Jesus declares that the Temple is "a house of prayer."

## 2 Days before the Passover

3 - [Monday] "**and in the morning**" (next morning Mark 11:20) They see the Fig Tree is withered. Jesus teaches in the Temple and the Pharisees and Scribes dispute the authority of Jesus. Jesus departs the Temple for the last time (Matthew 24:1) and then proceeds to Mt. Olivet and delivers the End Time teaching called the "Mt. Olivet Discourse."

Matthew 26:1-2 And it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these sayings (Mt. Olivet Discourse), He said unto His disciples, Ye know that after two days is the feast of the Passover, and the Son of Man is betrayed to be crucified.

2 - [Tuesday] In Bethany at the house of Simon the leper, Jesus is again anointed by another woman, (Matthew 26:6). Judas agrees to betray Jesus (Matthew 26:14-16).

## Feast of the Lord's Passover

1 - [Wednesday][#2 Feast - The Lord's Passover, Leviticus 23:5] Passover - Last Supper - Communion Feast is Celebrated and fulfilled as the New Covenant between God and Man is established in Jesus. The covenant that God Himself will pay the price of Death for man's sins, therefore making sin void and opening the new way to a personal relationship between humans and God. This feast is the only prescribed feast day that is not also a "Rest-Sabbath" day and therefore there is not the rest-curfew

prohibiting the going outside after dark, enabling Jesus and the now 11 disciples to depart after dark and proceed to the Garden of Gethsemane.

## The Cross, Tomb and Resurrection

Let's examine **Thursday - Sunday** by looking at a couple of verses in the Gospel of Mark and in the Gospel of Luke.

Mark 16:1-2 And when the Sabbath [Thursday][Crucifixion day] (feast of unleavened bread) was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James, and Salome, had bought (purchased) sweet spices, [Friday] [normal Day] that they might come and anoint Him. And very early in the morning the first day [Sunday][Resurrection Day] of the week, they came unto the sepulchre at the rising of the sun.

Luke 23:52-24:1 [Thursday][Crucifixion day] "This man, Joseph of Arimathaea, went to Pilate and begged the body of Jesus. And he took it down [from the cross] and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulcher (tomb) that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid. And that day was the preparation [preparation for the evening Sabbath of Unleavened Bread], and the Sabbath [Unleavened Bread, evening Sabbath curfew] drew on. And the women also, which came with Him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld (observed) the sepulcher, and how His body was laid. And they returned (home) and [Friday] [normal Day] prepared (worked & labored) spices and ointments; and rested the [Saturday][Sabbath Day] Sabbath day according to the commandment [the 4th of the 10 commandments, the weekly Saturday Sabbath]. Now upon the first day of the week [Sunday][Resurrection Day], very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulcher, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain others with them."

1 - [Thursday][#3 Feast - Unleavened Bread, Leviticus 23:6] Arrest, Trials and Crucifixion of Jesus. The Jewish leaders hand Jesus over to the Romans but do not enter into the same room with the Romans (Gentiles) because it is a Feast Day, the Feast of Unleavened Bread (John 18:28). The Feast of Unleavened Bread is fulfilled as Jesus, with His life pays for the sins (leaven) of the world. Note "The Lord's Passover" + "Feast of Unleavened Bread" = "Passover." This Feast is a routine Rest-Sabbath Feast where the participants are required to be inside at sundown therefore the two thieves crucified alongside of Jesus have their legs broken - to hasten their death before sundown. This is the first day and first night of death as death began for Jesus on the cross at about 3:00 p.m. in the afternoon (Luke 23:44-46).

2 - [Friday] The tomb is sealed, the Jewish leaders again negotiate with the Romans about Jesus. This time it is a contract with the Romans asking them to seal the tomb and to set a guard at the tomb. The Romans agree to the contract and set the seal, but this time the Jewish leaders do Not remain outside of the room while they dialogue with the Romans because today is a regular day and not a feast day so there is no requirement to remain apart from the Romans (Matthew 27:62). Because it is a regular day shopping and working can take place therefore ointments and spices are purchased and mixed together to further anoint the body of Jesus (Mark 16:1, Luke 23:56). It is the 2nd day and 2nd night in the tomb.

3 - [Saturday] Sabbath day the routine Saturday Jewish Sabbath, no work can take place on this day. It is the day of rest and the Third Day and Third Night in the tomb of Jesus (Luke 23:56).

4 - [Sunday][#4 Feast - First Fruits, Leviticus 23:10,11] Resurrection day "the Re-Birth of Life." Jesus Resurrects just prior to Sunrise. If He remained dead it would be a fourth daylight day (Matthew 28:1). On Resurrection Day Jesus begins to Breath (Baptize) the Holy Spirit Life into each of His disciples giving a New Spiritual Life to His followers and creating the "Born Again" Church. This is just the First Fruits of the Holy Spirit with much more to come.

6 + 4 = 10 days with Jesus

Another consideration is that the Jewish and Roman leaders of the day had their various agendas and desires regarding what to do about Jesus, yet it is the prophecies of God that were carried out during those crucial 10 days.

Mark 14:1,2 ... and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take Him (Jesus) by craft, and put Him to death. But they said, Not on a feast day, least there be an uproar of the people.

John 19:36,37 For these things were done, that the Scripture should be fulfilled, A bone of Him (Jesus) shall not be broken. And again another Scripture saith, They shall look on Him (Jesus) whom they pierced.

### Three Days and Three Nights

When challenged about His Deity and Authority Jesus responded to the Scribes and the Pharisees that to authenticate who He is and what He came to do that He would spend three days in Death and Resurrect prior to the fourth day according to His own ability to conquer death at any moment He desired.

Matthew 12:40 For as Jonah {the Prophet} was Three Days and Three Nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of Man be Three Days and Three Nights in the heart of the earth.

The Prophecy is about how long Jesus would remain dead and does not specifically involve how long Jesus would be in the tomb as Jesus died on the cross it is the cross where Jesus "gave up the ghost" and began the three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. Determining when Jesus was specifically buried in the tomb is irrelevant to the prophecy as death for Jesus is established at about 3:00 p.m..

Genesis 1:5 And God called the light Day, and the darkness He called Night.

In authenticating His death of three days and three nights Jesus is using the Original time frame that He set out in **Genesis 1:5** which is specific periods of daylight and darkness. This timeframe removes local customs and references to marking days and is universal to all mankind. Therefore, all mankind will be able to establish and identify with the authority of Jesus.

Jesus generally referred to the doctrines and teachings of early Genesis including the passage about marriage in **Matthew 19:3-8** where Jesus responds by quoting **Genesis 1:27**.

Therefore we have the Three Days and Three Nights established as

- Thursday death on the cross at 3:00 p.m. Daylight - Day 1
- Thursday night - Night 1
- Friday daylight - Day 2
- Friday night - Night 2
- Saturday daylight - Day 3
- Saturday night - Night 3

\*Note Sunday daylight would be the Fourth day in the tomb and I don't think that Sunday is eligible as a "death day" as Sunday is counted as the "Resurrection Day" and therefore cannot be double counted as both a "death day" and as the Resurrection Day in fulfilling the three day prophecy.

Luke 24:18-23 And the one of them, whose name was Cleopas, answering said unto Him (Jesus) [not knowing it was the resurrected Jesus], Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to pass there in these days? And He (Jesus) said unto them, What things? And they said unto Him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which was a prophet mighty in deed and word before God and all the people: And how the chief priests and our rulers delivered Him to be condemned to death, and have crucified Him. But we trusted that it had been He which should have redeemed Israel: and beside all this, \*today (4594) [Literal: having already been closed - completed] is the third day since these things were done. Yea, and certain women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre; And when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of angels, which said that He was alive.

\*The Greek word (4594) translated "*today*" in the Bible is in the Neuter gender and Nominative case form and denotes that the three days are previously completed prior to this, the current day of Sunday. It would require that the word (4594) was in the Genitive case form to begin to make the connection that the current day of Sunday is to be counted in the three days being discussed. Therefore the three days of arrest, trial, crucifixion and death are unmistakably the Thursday, Friday and Saturday.

Matthew 28:1 In the end of the Sabbath as it began to dawn {just prior to becoming daylight} toward the first day (Sunday) of the week, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary to see the sepulcher.

---

## Old & New Testament Holy Week Prophecies

Amos 4:12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: and because I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.

2 Peter 1:19 We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts:

It is regarded that there are approximately 555 fulfilled prophecies from the Old Testament regarding the first coming of Jesus and that there is also an additional 333 prophecies in both the Old and New Testaments prophesying about the second coming of Jesus, equaling about 888 prophecies for just the two comings of Jesus. Following are a few of the Old Testament prophecies and some New Testament fulfillment's to help place the events of Holy week into a prophetic prospective.

- Old Testament verse
- New Testament verse

### **Palm Saturday**

- Zechariah 9:9 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: He is Just, and having Salvation; lowly, and riding upon a donkey, and upon a colt the offspring of a donkey.
- Matthew 21:4,5 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, Tell ye the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass (donkey), and a colt the foal of an ass (donkey).
- Psalm 118:24,26 This is the day [Triumphal Entry into Jerusalem] which the LORD hath made we will rejoice and be glad in it. ... Blessed be He that cometh in the name of the Lord.
- Matthew 21:9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna to the Son of David: Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hosanna in the highest.

## Sunday - Cursed Fig Tree - Temple Teaching

- Genesis 3:7 ... and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons.
  
- Matthew 21:19 And when He saw a fig tree in the way, He came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig tree withered away.
  
- Genesis 3:21 Unto Adam also and his wife did the LORD God make coats of skins and clothed them.
  
- Mark 15:46 And he bought fine linen, and took Him down, and wrapped Him in the linen, and laid Him in a sepulchre (tomb) which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre.
  
- Revelation 19:7,8 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to Him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready. And to her (Church) was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.
  
- Isaiah 61:3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified.
  
- Galatians 3:26,27 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus. For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on [become clothed in] Christ.

## Wednesday - New Covenant - Last Supper - Passover

- Jeremiah 31:31,34 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a New Covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah: .. for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.
- Matthew 26:26-28 Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body. And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.
- Zechariah 9:11 As for thee also, by the blood of thy covenant I have sent forth thy prisoners out of the pit wherein is no water.

## Thursday - Trials - Rejection - Death on the Cross

- Genesis 3:15 And I will put enmity between thee (Satan) and the woman, and between thy seed (Antichrist) and her seed (Jesus); it shall bruise thy head [skull], and thou shalt bruise His heel. This was literally fulfilled as Jesus had His heel bruised as He supported His weight on His heel suspended on the cross in order to heal us.
- John 19:17 And He (Jesus) bearing His cross went forth into a place called the place of a skull, which is called in the Hebrew Golgotha: {In Latin it is called Calvary. The Cross of Jesus is the Victory of Jesus over the head [skull] of Satan, Sin and Death. Since the cross of Jesus in His victory now Satan, Sin and Death no longer have any authority - [headship] over humans who choose to acknowledge the victory of Jesus and enter into in a relationship with Jesus.}
- Colossians 2:14 Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to His cross;
- Colossians 1:20 And, having made peace through the blood of His cross, by Him to reconcile all things unto Himself; by Him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven.



- Matthew 27:50 Jesus, when He had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost. And, behold, the veil of the temple was rent (torn) in twain from the top to the bottom [the veil is what separated the Holy God from the presence of sinful humans in the temple]; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent;
  
- Hebrews 10:17-20 And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more. Now where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin. Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the Holiest by the blood of Jesus, By a new and living way, which He hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, His flesh;
  
- Daniel 9:26 And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah (Christ) be cut off (Executed - destroyed, 3772) but not for Himself:
  
- John 19:14-16 and he saith unto the Jews, Behold your King! But they cried out, Away with Him, away with Him, crucify Him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered, We have no king but Caesar. Then delivered he Him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Jesus, and led Him away.
  
- Zechariah 6:11,12 Then take silver and gold, and make Crowns, and set them upon the head of Joshua (Jesus) {Joshua is the Old Testament, Hebrew name of the same New Testament, Greek name Jesus} the son of Josedech, the High Priest; and speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold the man whose name is the Branch (Nazarene), and he shall grow up out of his place and he shall build the temple of the LORD:
  
- John 19:5 Then came Jesus forth, wearing the Crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And Pilate saith unto them, Behold the man!
  
- Exodus 6:6 Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, I am the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judgments:

- 1 Kings 8:42 For they shall hear of Thy great name, and of Thy strong hand, and of Thy stretched out arm; when he (stranger) shall come and pray toward this house (Solomon's Temple);
- 2 Kings 17:36 But the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and a stretched out arm, Him shall ye fear, and Him shall ye worship, and to Him shall ye do sacrifice.
- Jeremiah 32:17 Ah Lord GOD! behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched out arm, and there is nothing too hard for thee:
  - Luke 23:33 And when they were come to the place, which is called Calvary, there they crucified Him [He stretched out both His arms], and the malefactors, one on the right hand, and the other on the left.
- Psalms 22:16-18 For dogs have compassed me: the assembly of the wicked have enclosed me: they pierced my hands and my feet. I may tell all my bones: they look and stare upon me. They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.
- Ruth 1:20-22 And she said unto them, Call me not Naomi, call me Mara (bitter): for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me. I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home again empty: why then call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me? So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter in law, with her, which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Bethlehem in the beginning of barley harvest.
  - John 19:25 Now there stood by the cross of Jesus His mother (Mary - bitter), and his mother's sister, Mary (bitter) the wife of Cleophas, and Mary (bitter) Magdalene.
- Ruth 4:14-19 And the women said unto Naomi, Blessed be the LORD, which hath not left thee this day without a kinsman, that his name may be famous in Israel. And he shall be unto thee a restorer of thy life, and a nourisher of thine old age: for thy daughter in law (Ruth), which loveth thee, which is better to thee than seven sons, hath born him. And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse

unto it. And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi; and they called his name Obed: he is the father of Jesse, the father of (King) David.

- Matthew 27:54-56 Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the (King) Son of God. And many women were there beholding afar off, which followed Jesus from Galilee, ministering unto Him: Among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of Zebedee's children.
  
- John 12:37,38 But though He had done so many miracles before them, yet they believed not on Him: That the saying of Esaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?
  
- Isaiah 53:8 He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare His generation? for He was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of My people was He stricken.
  
- Amos 8:9 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD God, that I will cause the sun to go dark at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day.
  
- Luke 23:44 And it was about the sixth hour, and there was a darkness over all the earth until the ninth hour.

### **Sunday - Resurrection day**

- Deuteronomy 29:2-4 And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, Ye have seen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land; The great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs, and those great miracles: Yet the LORD hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day.
  
- Luke 24:44-48 And He (Jesus) said unto them (Disciples), These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the Psalms, concerning Me. Then opened He their understanding [they became Born

Again Christians], that they might understand the scriptures, And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day: And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem. And ye are witnesses of these things.

- Exodus 25:19 And make one cherub (angel) on the one end, and the other cherub (angel) on the other end: even of the mercy seat (upon the Ark of the Covenant) shall ye make the cherubims (angels) be.
  
- John 20:11,12 But Mary stood without at the sepulcher weeping; and as she wept, she stooped down, and looked into the sepulcher, and seeth two angels in white sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain.
  
- John 20:27 Then saith He (Jesus) to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold My hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into My side: and be not faithless, but believing.
  
- John 12:37,38 But though He had done so many miracles before them, yet they believed not on Him: That the saying of Esaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?
  
- Ezekiel 11:19 And I will give them one heart, and I will put a New Spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them a heart of flesh.
  
- John 20:22 And when He (Jesus) had said this, He breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost (Spirit).
  
- 1 Corinthians 15: And that He was buried, and that He rose again the third day according to the scripture ... After that He was seen of above five hundred brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep.

## Prophecies about the Second Coming of Jesus

- Zechariah 12:10 And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon Me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for Him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for Him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.
  - Jude 1:14 And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of His saints,
  - 1 Thessalonians 1:9,10 For they themselves shew of us what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols to serve the living and true God; And to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, even Jesus, which delivered us from the wrath to come.
  - Acts 3:20,21 And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you: Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.
-

## Chanukah - Hanukkah

Chanukah - Hanukkah the Jewish Festival of Lights:

**Chanukah: Did Jesus celebrate Hanukkah? - Yes, Jesus did :) He is Jewish :) Read John 10**

Did Jesus celebrate Hanukkah? I am wondering, [since] Hanakkah was an ancient Jewish holiday, would Jesus have celebrated it? I am asking as a Christian. What does the Bible say about it? ... Yes, John 10:22 It was the Feast of Hanukkah at Yerushalayim (Jerusalem). John 10:23 It was winter, and Yeshua (Jesus) was walking in the temple, in Shlomo's (Solomon's) porch. John 10:24 The Yehudim (Judean Jewish people) therefore came around him and said to him, "How long will you hold us in suspense? If you are the Messiah, tell us plainly." -- If you love the Jewish Messiah, Yeshua, you should love and respect and care about His natural [Jewish] family as well. Hanukkah is a wonderful holiday to celebrate. The Jewish people were being persecuted by the Greek people of the time-- who were trying to snuff out the Jewish people's faithfulness to God by oppressing them, destroying the Torah, killing Jewish people who refused to sacrifice a pig to an idol, and encouraging Jewish people to adopt Greek culture instead of obeying the Law of Moses. However, with God's help, the Jewish people rebelled against a much larger army and were victorious. This happened three hundred years [note: 164 BC to 63 BC] before Yeshua's (Jesus') birth. The Temple was restored to true worship. God showed Himself strong on their behalf. "And His word/ broke their sword/ when our own strength failed us" goes one of the traditional songs for Hanukkah. Yeshua said that whatever a person did for the least of His brothers which could also mean Jewish people, that person is doing for Him. Absolutely, it is right to extend friendship, respect, and appreciation to the Jewish people and to appreciate and value Jewish culture. (God) The Father's heart is still bound to them (Jews) and will be forever. [\[article link\]](#)

**Chanukah: The Festivals of Hanukkah and Christmas - Every year as Christians celebrate Christmas, the Jewish community observes Hanukkah 'the Feast of Lights' Is there any historic or symbolic connection between Hanukkah and Christmas? - Yes, both historic and symbolic - Herman Wouk, a contemporary Jewish author, in his book entitled "This is My God" says: The two festivals have one real point of contact - Had [the Greek King] Antiochus succeeded [against the Jewish Maccabee revolt] in obliterating Jewry a century and a half before the birth of Jesus, there would have been no Christmas - The feast of the Nativity rests upon the victory of Hanukkah" {Christianity rests upon all of the Jewish accomplishments, miracles, Bible prophecies and victories from the past, in the current present and on into the future!}**

The Festivals of Hanukkah and Christmas: Hanukkah the "Feast of Lights" Q: Every year as Christians celebrate Christmas, the Jewish community observes Hanukkah' - the Feast of Lights.' Is there any historic or symbolic connection between Hanukkah and Christmas? EDB: Yes - both historic and symbolic. Herman Wouk, a contemporary Jewish author, in his book entitled "This is My God", says: "The two festivals have one real point of contact. Had Antiochus succeeded in obliterating Jewry a century and a half before the birth of Jesus, there would have been no Christmas. The feast of the Nativity rests upon the victory of Hanukkah." Q: Is there a Christian interest in the Festival of Hanukkah? EDB: I have asked myself, Why are some Christians vitally interested in the Jewish Festival of Hanukkah? Perhaps the most obvious answer is that Jesus attended the Festival, as we may read in the Gospel of John, chapter 10, verses 22 and 23: "Then came the Feast of the Dedication at Jerusalem. It was winter, and Jesus was in the Temple area walking in Solomon's Colonnade" ... The Feast of the Dedication' - Dedication' is the English translation of the Hebrew word Hanukkah'. Jesus Celebrated Hanukkah Q: So Jesus celebrated Hanukkah. What kind of ritual took place in the Temple during Hanukkah in Jesus' time? EDB: In Jesus' time there was an extra illumination of the Temple during the celebration of Hanukkah, the annual commemoration of the Dedication of the Altar' and of the Sanctuary', in 165 B.C. (some scholars give 164 B.C.). (I Maccabees 4:36-59; Alfred Edersheim. The Temple. Its Ministry and Services at the Time of Christ,' p. 334). Beside the ancient Mosaic 7-branched Menorah, there were "great candelabras burning in the Women's Court". (Alfred Edersheim. "The Life and Times of Jesus the Messiah",

Vol. II, Book IV, chap. VI) And in addition to that, the special Hanukkah lamp-stand was lit. It had eight branches and a leader-lamp called the Shammash' or Servant. The custom was then, as it still is, to light the Servant lamp first, and with it kindle the first lamp on the first night. Then, one additional lamp was lit each night, until on the eighth night all lamps were burning. [\[article link\]](#)

Chanukah: Debbie Schlusel - Happy Chanukah: What It Means in the Age of Mumbai Bombings, HAMAS, Hezbos; Still No Modern Maccabees - Chanukah is the story of miracles on so many levels, miracles Jews remember during this eight-day holiday, every year - Chanukah is the story of the few against the many - Above all, Chanukah is about the age-old, repeat fight of the Jewish people for religious freedom {This Chanukah season we join Jews and Christians everywhere praying for God's blessing upon His children of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. God's chosen, anointed, elect and destined children of Israel the Jews. How true so many miracles that God has kept and brought the Jews through during so many perilous and dangerous times. God is going to keep and preserve the Jewish people and in fact the New Testament of the Holy Bible concludes in the book of Revelation with much of the attention and focus again on the Jews of Israel because the Jews do prevail and win as they finally at last look upon their Savior Messiah. Zechariah 12:10 ... and they shall look upon Me whom they have pierced ...}

As I write this, it's nightfall in Michigan, and the Jewish holiday of Chanukah began--as all Jewish holidays do--at sundown, about an hour ago. Chanukah is the story of miracles on so many levels, miracles Jews remember during this eight-day holiday, every year. It's especially compelling, this year, as we remember the murder of several Jews at the Lubavitch Chabad House Jewish Center in Mumbai, India, at the hands of Islamic terrorists less than a month ago. Chanukah is the story of the few against the many--the few Maccabees, led by Matthew [Matityahu, and then, after his death, Matthew's son, Judah [Yehudah], who fought against oppression by Greek-Assyrian King Antiochus Epiphanies and miraculously beat him and his army, which far outnumbered the Jews. It's the story of the one jar of olive oil which miraculously lasted eight days--the amount of time it took to make more jars--in lighting the menorah [candelabra] in the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. All other jars had been destroyed or made impure by the Greeks, and it was the one jar that miraculously survived intact. Above all, Chanukah is about the age-old, repeat fight of the Jewish people for religious freedom. [\[article link\]](#)

Chanukah: Israeli archaeologists find rare gold coins - Some Israeli archaeologists are having a particularly happy Hanukkah - The Israel Antiquities Authority reported a thrilling find Sunday [start of 2008 Hanukkah] the discovery of 264 ancient gold coins in Jerusalem National Park - The coins bear a likeness of Heraclius, who was the Byzantine [Eastern Roman Empire, 330 AD - 1453 AD] emperor from 610 to 641 - the emperor is clad with military garb and is holding a cross in his right hand - One the other side, there is the sign of the cross (Photo) JERUSALEM (CNN) -- Some Israeli archaeologists are having a particularly happy Hanukkah. ... "This is one of the largest and most impressive coin hoards ever discovered in Jerusalem -- certainly the largest and most important of its period," said Doron Ben-Ami and Yana Tchekhanovets, who are directing the excavation on behalf of the Israel Antiquities Authority. Researchers discovered the coins at the beginning of the eight-day Jewish holiday of Hanukkah, which started at sunset on Sunday. One of the customs of the holiday is to give "gelt," or coins, to children, and the archaeologists are referring to the find as "Hanukkah money." The 1,400-year-old coins were found in the Giv'ati car park in the City of David in the walls around Jerusalem National Park, a site that has yielded other finds, including a well-preserved gold earring with pearls and precious stones. They were in a collapsed building that dates back to the 7th century, the end of the Byzantine period. The coins bear a likeness of Heraclius, who was the Byzantine emperor from 610 to 641. The authority said that while different coins had been minted during this emperor's reign, the coins found at the site represent "one well-known type." In that style, the emperor is clad with military garb and is holding a cross in his right hand. One the other side, there is the sign of the cross. [\[article link\]](#)



Update: Tourist Uncovers Hidden Treasure (Heraclius - gold coins) in Holy Land - A British tourist volunteering at the dig discovered the trove on Sunday - The coins bear the image of the Byzantine emperor Heraclius, who ruled between 610 and 641 A.D. - Heraclius was the last Byzantine emperor to rule over Jerusalem, which fell to Muslim Arab armies in 637 A.D.

JERUSALEM — Israeli archaeologists said they have unearthed more than 250 gold coins from the seventh century on the edge of Jerusalem's walled Old City. A British tourist volunteering at the dig discovered the trove on Sunday. ... The coins bear the image of the Byzantine emperor Heraclius, who ruled between 610 and 641 A.D. He is depicted wearing military dress and holding a cross in his right hand. [Heraclius was the last Byzantine emperor to rule over Jerusalem, which fell to Muslim Arab armies in 637.] A statement Monday said the coins had likely been hidden in a niche in one of the building's walls. [\[article link\]](#)

Byzantine (Roman) Gold Coins - A private collection of Late Roman, Byzantine and western contemporary imitative gold coins from 330 AD to 1204 AD - Heraclius Gold Coin (Photo)

Eastern Roman Emperor Heraclius -- October 5, 610 AD through January 11, 641 AD. - Minted At Constantinople [Byzantium, Asia Minor --> renamed as Nova Roma --> renamed as Constantinople --> now known as Istanbul, Turkey]. [\[article link\]](#)

Dictionary of Roman Coins - "CONOB" Inscribed Gold Coins - "CONOB" CON = [minted in] Constantinopoli, OB = obryzum (pure gold) and the Greek numeral 72 - the exergue CONOB coin may be read "Constantinople, 1/72 pound pure gold"

CONOB. Constantinopoli obryzum. The solidus weighed 1/72 of the Roman pound. "OB" was both an abbreviation for the word obryzum, which means refined or pure gold, and is the Greek numeral 72. Thus the exergue CONOB coin may be read "Constantinople, 1/72 pound pure gold." -- "Byzantine Coinage" by Philip Grierson [\[article link\]](#)

---

## Easter - Articles

Jordan site said to be Jesus baptism place - a site on the east bank of the Jordan River that Pope Benedict visited on Sunday - John's Gospel (1:28) says John the Baptist baptised Jesus in "Bethany beyond the Jordan" a name distinguishing it from Bethany village near Jerusalem where Jesus was said to raise Lazarus from the dead {When Jesus was Baptized it wasn't to take away sins, Jesus didn't have any it was to reveal Jesus as the Messiah (John 1:32). Note: Baptism by water does not even take away our sins it is only the blood of Jesus that removes our sins. Our Baptism in water represents our faith in the blood-death and resurrection life of Jesus the Messiah-Christ. Baptism represents (Romans 6:4) that we are dead with Jesus (immersed in water) and buried to this world and then (reemerged) resurrected with Jesus and alive in heaven.}

BETHANY BEYOND THE JORDAN (Reuters) - Bethany beyond the Jordan, a site on the east bank of the Jordan River that Pope Benedict visited on Sunday, claims to be the exact spot where Jesus was baptised. Extensive excavations since the mid-1990s have unearthed ruins of churches, baptismal pools and caves that show it was a Christian pilgrimage site as early as the fourth century. Here are a few facts about Bethany beyond the Jordan: -- John's Gospel (1:28) says John the Baptist baptised Jesus in "Bethany beyond the Jordan," a name distinguishing it from Bethany village near Jerusalem where Jesus was said to raise Lazarus from the dead. That situated the site on the east bank of the Jordan but the exact spot was not known. -- Over the centuries, churches for pilgrims were eventually built on both sides of the Jordan. One west bank site, now called Qasr al Yahud, was assumed to be the baptism site. ... At the site where a stream meets the Jordan, a marble stairway leads down to the baptismal pool. Accounts from ancient pilgrims said the faithful would descend the stairs to bathe in the water. The baptism site itself has ruins of five churches. The area also has ruins of two monasteries, a cave church and cells for monks, two other churches and baptismal pools. [\[article link\]](#)

Mt. Nebo where Moses Died is Located in Jordan [Jordan is an excellent part of the Biblical lands though it is not a part of the Holy Land - The Holy Land is exclusively Israel and specifically Jerusalem (Daniel 9:24)] - The Time and Place of the Transfiguration of Jesus {Mt. Nebo located outside of Israel separated from the Holy Land was also very likely the location of the Mt. of Transfiguration (Matt 17:1, Mark 9:1; Luke 9:28) because the Transfiguration of Jesus took place before the cross of Jesus and therefore the sins that kept Moses out of the Promise Land the first time would also keep Moses out of Israel this second time. If Moses is one of the Two Witnesses (Revelation 11:1-12) in Jerusalem during the Revelation Period it will be because it is after the cross of Jesus and the sins of Moses are now gone having been nailed to the cross (Colossians 2:14) with all the sins of humanity so Moses can now enter Israel. -- Jesus was without sin and therefore could be bodily Transfigured something sinful humans cannot do we need to die first and separate from our body of sin (Romans 8:3) and then we Christians receive our new transfigured (1 Corinthians 15:35-55) bodies.} ABSTRACT: This speculative article proposes that the Transfiguration of Jesus occurred on Mt. Nebo, [Easter] Sunday April 20, six days after Passover April 14, AD 32 [the next year AD 33 was the crucifixion and resurrection of Jesus] about three weeks following the feeding of the 5000. The 5000 were fed when Passover was "near". Standard chronologies place the Transfiguration around the feast of Tabernacles six-months later, on or near Mt. Hermon. Peter's confession was on Passover and prefigures the identification of the Messiah for Crucifixion and the Transfiguration prefigures the Resurrection. ... Overview: The approximate time of the Transfiguration can be discerned from the following information—In John 6:4 we are told, 'the Jewish Passover feast was near'. This Passover was one year before Jesus' final Passover. The author understands "Passover was near" to mean that the month of Nisan/Abib was starting. Jesus that day fed 5000 men. That night Jesus spent in prayer then before dawn he walked across the Sea of Galilee in a storm. The next day in Capernaum Jesus declared that we must eat his body and drink his blood. Most who heard this message rejected it. After this rejection, Jesus appears to turn his ministry to the gentiles for a time. He then rather than preparing to go down to Jerusalem for the Passover, journeyed northwest (20-50 miles) to the region of Tyre and Sidon and healed the daughter of a Canaanite woman of great faith. Jesus then journeyed back to the Sea of Galilee and onto the Decapolis region.

There he spent three days with, and fed 4000 men (probably gentiles) and then sent them away. Jesus then crossed the Sea of Galilee to Magadan or Dalmanutha where he encounters Pharisees and Sadducees looking for a sign. They again journeyed to the other side where Jesus healed a blind man in Bethsaida (near the northern end of the Sea of Galilee). These events and travel took nearly two weeks. Then Jesus and the apostles journeyed 25 miles north to the region of Caesarea Philippi, where Peter declared that Jesus is the Messiah, the Son of God. Then Jesus started to directly predict his crucifixion. Jesus had been doing this bit of traveling so that he came under that clause that permitted one to miss the Passover in Nisan and instead go in the second month if he was on a journey. Jesus by this time was well recognized and there was a constant threat to his life by the religious leaders. To have gone to Jerusalem for this feast would have precipitated his crucifixion a year early. They went in the second month when they could go secretly. The transfiguration occurs six days after Peter's confession. Now it is likely that Elijah was taken up from the same mountain that Moses died on, Mt. Nebo also known as Pizgah. Mt. Nebo is about a hundred miles south of Caesarea Philippi and 20 miles east of Jericho near the Dead Sea. Mt. Nebo: Why Mt. Nebo for the Transfiguration? Moses died on Mt Nebo (Deut. 34:1,7). Elijah was headed in the direction of Mt. Nebo when he was taken and Jeremiah hid the tabernacle and Ark of the Covenant on Mt. Nebo. In 2 Kings 2:1 Elijah starts from Gilgal in the hill country of Ephraim. He went about 8 miles south to Bethel. From there, he journeyed 13 miles east-southeast (ESE) to Jericho. From there, he continued on to the Jordan, if he continued ESE he came to the Jordan at 7 miles. He crossed the Jordan on dry land and continued. If he continued ESE in 14 miles, he would reach the summit of Mt. Nebo also known as Pizgah. This is speculative scenario, but is possible and even likely. Jeremiah hid the tabernacle, the altar of incense, and the Ark of the Covenant on Mt. Nebo. If Moses and Elijah both departed from Mt. Nebo how appropriate, that Jesus' departure discussed there. Peter called the mount of transfiguration a holy mountain and Maccabees states Mt. Nebo was sanctified to God or made holy. It is also stated that the majesty of the LORD shall appear, and there shall be a cloud as it was also shown to Moses. These events fit the transfiguration—the disciples saw Jesus' majesty and the cloud. Jesus and the apostles then journeyed four days, about 90 miles south, then they rested near the Jericho on the Sabbath. The next day the transfiguration occurred—Sunday Omer/Easter Nisan. Went to a high mountain to pray—could they have prayed all night. Transfiguration occurred "as he was praying". Peter and his companions were very sleepy—an indication that the transfiguration occurred during the night—when they came fully awake they saw. The request to build shelters could imply a place to sleep as opposed to a tabernacle for the feast of Booths [more likely Peter was attempting to build shrine like structures to commemorate the people and the event an idea that Jesus did not seem to approve of]. This mention by Peter of booths has caused commentators to place this event near the feast of Booths or Tabernacles in the fall. The feast of Tabernacles must be celebrated in Jerusalem not on some high mountain, six days or less journey from Caesarea Philippi. This mountain is normally taken to be on or near Mt. Hermon, which dominated the area around that town. Peter's mention of booths has no connection with the feast of booths. In the gospel of John, the feast of Tabernacles follows the feeding of the 5000. But we know from Matthew's gospel that Jesus returned to Capernaum immediately following the Transfiguration incident because there was an attempt to collect the two-drachma tax. This tax was normally paid before Passover. Therefore, this cannot be occurring just before the feast the feast of Tabernacles because they leave from here and go to Capernaum rather than Jerusalem. It cannot be occurring after the feast because they are all the way up in Caesarea Philippi and have spent at least two weeks traveling about. [\[article link\]](#)

Vatican (Catholic) Radio: MAY 9, 2009 - SPOTLIGHT ON MOUNT NEBO - Pope Benedict visits Mount Nebo in Jordan where tradition states that God gave Moses a view of the Promised Land from afar (Mp3) Pope Benedict visits Mount Nebo in Jordan where tradition states that God gave Moses a view of the Promised Land from afar.... [\[article link\]](#)

Isaiah 53:8 He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare His generation? for He was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of My people was He stricken. {Good Friday devotion verse - I discovered this portion of a verse "He was taken from prison and from judgment" it was new to me and very amazing to say the least.} (The complete Bible is available at [ChristianFaithDownloads.com](http://ChristianFaithDownloads.com))

Isaiah 52:13 - 53:12 Behold, My (God's) servant shall deal prudently, He (Jesus) shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high. As many were astonished at thee; His visage was so marred more than any man, and His form more than the sons of men: So shall He sprinkle many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths at Him: for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider. Who hath believed our report? and to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed? For He (Jesus) shall grow up before Him (father God) as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: He hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see Him, there is no beauty that we should desire Him. He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were our faces from Him; He was despised, and we esteemed Him not. Surely He hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem Him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted. But He was wounded for our transgressions, He was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon Him; and with His stripes we are healed. All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the LORD hath laid on Him the iniquity of us all. He was oppressed, and He was afflicted, yet He opened not His mouth [for acquittal]: He is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth [Jesus did not request to be released]. He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare His generation? for He was cut off (executed) out of the land of the living: for the transgression of My people was He stricken. And He made his grave (cross) with the wicked, and with the rich (tomb) in his death; because He had done no violence, neither was any deceit in His mouth. Yet it pleased the LORD (YHWH) to bruise Him; He hath put Him to grief: when thou shalt make His soul an offering for sin, He shall see His seed, He shall prolong His days, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in His hand. He shall see of the travail of His soul, and shall be satisfied: by His knowledge shall My righteous servant justify many; for He shall bear their iniquities. Therefore will I divide Him a portion with the great, and He shall divide the spoil with the strong; because He hath poured out His soul unto death: and He was numbered with the transgressors; and He bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors. [\[article link\]](#)

Psalms 22 {Good Friday devotion verse} (The complete Bible is available at [ChristianFaithDownloads.com](http://ChristianFaithDownloads.com))

Psalms 22:1-31 My God, My God, why hast Thou forsaken Me? why art Thou so far from helping Me, and from the words of My roaring? O My God, I cry in the daytime, but Thou hearest not; and in the night season, and Am not silent. But thou art Holy, O Thou that inhabitest the praises of Israel. Our fathers trusted in Thee: they trusted, and Thou didst deliver them. They cried unto Thee, and were delivered: they trusted in Thee, and were not confounded. But I am a worm, and no man; a reproach of men, and despised of the people. All they that see Me laugh Me to scorn: they shoot out the lip, they shake the head saying, He trusted on the LORD that He would deliver Him: let Him deliver Him, seeing He delighted in Him. But Thou art He that took Me out of the womb: Thou didst make Me hope when I was upon My mother's breasts. I was cast upon Thee from the womb: Thou art My God from My mother's belly. Be not far from Me; for trouble is near; for there is none to help. Many bulls have compassed Me: strong bulls of Bashan have beset Me round. They gaped upon Me with their mouths, as a ravening and a roaring lion. I Am poured out like water, and all My bones are out of joint: My heart is like wax; it is melted in the midst of My bowels. My strength is dried up like a potsherd; and My tongue cleaveth to My jaws; and thou hast brought Me into the dust of death. For dogs have compassed Me: the assembly of the wicked have inclosed Me: they pierced My hands and My feet. I may tell all My bones: they look and stare upon Me. They part My garments among them, and cast lots upon My vesture. But be not Thou far from Me, O LORD: O My strength, haste Thee to help Me. Deliver My soul from the sword; My darling from the power of the dog. Save Me from the lion's mouth: for thou hast heard Me from the horns of the unicorns. I will declare Thy Name unto My brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee. Ye that fear the LORD, praise Him; all ye

the seed of Jacob, glorify Him; and fear Him, all ye the seed of Israel. For He hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted; neither hath He hid His face from Him; but when He cried unto Him, He heard. My praise shall be of thee in the great congregation: I will pay my vows before them that fear Him. The meek shall eat and be satisfied: they shall praise the LORD that seek Him: your heart shall live for ever. All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the LORD: and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before Thee. For the kingdom is the LORD'S: and He is the governor among the nations. All they that be fat upon earth shall eat and worship: all they that go down to the dust shall bow before Him: and none can keep alive his own soul. A seed shall serve Him; it shall be accounted to the Lord for a generation. They shall come, and shall declare His righteousness unto a people that shall be born, that He hath done this. [\[article link\]](#)

#### After Eden: Genesis 3:15 Saviour Crossing (Cartoon)

Genesis 3:14-15 And the LORD God said unto the serpent (Satan), Because thou hast done this [deceived mankind], thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life: And I (God) will put enmity between thee (Satan) and the woman, and between thy (Satanic - Antichrist) seed and her (Jesus - Salvation) seed; it (cross of Jesus - "Golgotha") shall bruise thy head, and thou (Satan) shalt bruise His heel (nailed feet and a bruised heel on the cross at Golgotha. -- Matthew 27:33-38 33 And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a skull, They gave Him vinegar to drink mingled with gall: and when He had tasted thereof, He would not drink. And they crucified Him, and parted His garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, They parted My garments among them, and upon My vesture did they cast lots. And sitting down they watched Him there; And set up over His head his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS. Then were there two thieves crucified with Him, one on the right hand, and another on the left. [\[article link\]](#)

Ray Comfort: Thoughts on the Resurrection - What do you think was the most significant event in human history? - This Easter, millions of both Jews and Gentiles [and even Christians] will celebrate biblical events that they don't fully understand {It's ok and perfectly normal not to fully understand all of the Passover (Easter) events because like all of the Creation Events and all of the End Times events the events and plans of God are substantially more involved both spiritually and physically than mankind can comprehend. The important thing is to trust Jesus and to get to know Jesus. Jesus created the universe, Jesus redeemed the universe on the cross and Jesus will conclude His universe with His End Time events so really most of the events are out of our hands however the one true event of having a meaningful and purposeful relationship with God in Jesus Christ is entirely within our abilities.}

The fact that God raised someone from the dead is not really significant. He raised the dead a number of times both in the Old and New Testaments. But this resurrection had enormous lawful repercussions. It was evidence that the Judge of the universe had acknowledged that the payment for our sins was acceptable. It was the key that unlocked the door to immortality for humanity. Here's another question for you. What is the most precious substance in the universe? It was unquestionably the blood of Jesus Christ. Nothing else could redeem us from the just curse of God's Law. When eternal justice called for our blood, and Jesus gave His blood to atone for our crimes. We were not redeemed with silver and gold...but with the precious blood of Christ. ... These are wonderful biblical truths that Christians know and rejoice in. But, this Easter, millions of both Jews and Gentiles will celebrate biblical events that they don't fully understand. For one or two holy days they will give God thanks for His mercy and for the Passover lamb. Christians celebrate Easter and the resurrection of the Passover Lamb every day of the year. [\[article link\]](#)

Whose Resurrection Are You Celebrating? by Kelly McGinley - Mixing the pagan (Easter) celebration of fertility into the celebration of the resurrection is a severe insult to the Creator of the Universe, and the pastors that lead us into this sin need to repent - God does not wink at ignorance, especially willful ignorance

After I was born again, not only was I saved, but I was born into reality. There were two things I learned that were earth shattering to my short Christian walk. The first was that most who call themselves "Christians" did not believe God's Word. I was shocked! I thought when salvation took place that our faith in the Lord Jesus Christ meant we believed His Word. All of it, Genesis through Revelation. We did not have a choice. It is submission to the Word of God. Although I did not know much of God's Word at the time, I did know it was absolute truth. ... The second insight was finding out that the "church" called the resurrection of my Lord and Savior Jesus Christ after the sex goddess of Babylon, Easter! Easter is the moon goddess worshiped in Babylon and beyond. She is the goddess of fertility from which we get the term Estrogen, the female sex hormone. Plus the word, Estrus which means the sexual excitability of mammals or being in heat. ... Mixing the pagan celebration of fertility into the celebration of the resurrection is a severe insult to the Creator of the Universe, and the pastors that lead us into this sin need to repent. God does not wink at ignorance, especially willful ignorance. [\[article link\]](#)

---



## Common Holy Week Questions

1. How old was Jesus when He first began to realize that He was God in a human body?

Much about the human incarnation and earthly life of Jesus was given to us via the prophets of the Holy Bible's Old Testament. For instance the firsthand account and description of the cross of Jesus is given to us by the Prophet King David in Psalm 22. The main description of the abuse and beating of Jesus is given to us by the Prophet Isaiah in Isaiah 52:13 - 53:12. Again in the 22 Psalm the Prophet King David reveals that the Messiah Jesus would always even before His birth and in His infancy know that His Father is God in heaven and that He is indeed God in a human body.

Psalms 22:9-11 But thou art He (Father God) that took Me (Jesus) out of the womb: thou didst make Me hope when I was upon my mother's breasts. I was cast upon Thee from the womb: thou art my God from my mother's belly {during gestation}. Be not far from Me; for trouble is near; for there is none to help.

At the fairly early age of 12 Jesus publically announced that His Father is God the Father, He announced it in a way that this was something that Jesus has always known and it was not a new revelation to Him.

Luke 2:49 And He (Jesus) said unto them, How is it that ye sought Me? wist (perceive) ye not that I must be about My Father's business?

2. Could it be that the crucifixion day suddenly going dark at noontime was simply the result of the sun being eclipsed by the moon and not necessarily a Divine act of God?

No, our Easter date fluctuates from year to year because we are now on a 365 day a year solar (sun) calendar. In the days of Jesus the Hebrews and most societies followed a lunar (moon) calendar where each new month began with each new occurrence of the "New Moon" cycle. A cycle that lasts about 30 days as the moon revolves around the earth and changes in appearance from crescent to a full moon and on to a darkened moon then when a hint of the sun's light was visible reflecting off of the moon it would become a new month correlating with the "New Moon". The Feast of Unleavened Bread was given the specific date of the 15<sup>th</sup> day of the Jewish month of Nisan (similar to our month of April). With the month of Nisan and all the Jewish months starting only when a new moon phase is observed then at the 15<sup>th</sup> of each month the moon would always be on the opposite side of the earth from the sun and could not possibly cause a lunar eclipse of the sun. The sun could only be eclipsed at the beginning or at the end of a lunar month when the moon had revolved around the earth and is again in between the earth and the sun.

- 1 of the month: Sun --> Moon --> Earth
- 15<sup>th</sup> of the month: Sun --> Earth --> Moon

3. In the movie "The Passion of Christ" and other movies did Jesus and everyone really speak and write in the Aramaic language and why didn't the Jewish - Hebrew nation speak and write in their own Hebrew language the same language the Old Testament of the Bible is written in?

There is every indication that Hebrew was indeed the written and spoken language of the Jews and there is no indication that Aramaic was ever used as a Jewish language.

It was Hebrew that was written by Pontius Pilate and put on the cross of Jesus for the people to see and not Aramaic.

John 19:19-20 And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the cross. And the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS. **This title then read many of the Jews:** for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city: and **it was written in Hebrew**, and Greek, and Latin.

There is no mention of Aramaic only Hebrew, Greek and Latin.

Then when the Apostle Paul finally got his one chance to speak his message to his beloved Jewish brethren in Jerusalem he spoke to them in the Hebrew language and not Aramaic and Paul certainly wanted to be heard and understood by the entire crowd of gathered Jews.

Acts 21:37 - 22:2 And as Paul was to be led into the castle, he said unto the (Roman) chief captain, May I speak unto thee? Who said, Canst thou speak Greek? Art not thou that Egyptian, which before these days madest an uproar, and leddest out into the wilderness four thousand men that were murderers? But Paul said, I am a man which am a Jew of Tarsus, a city in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and, I beseech thee, suffer me to speak unto the (Jewish) people. And when he had given him license, Paul stood on the stairs, and beckoned with the hand unto the people. And when there was made a great silence, **he spake unto them in the Hebrew tongue**, saying, Men, brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defense which I make now unto you. **And when they heard that he spake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more silence:** and he saith, ... And He (God) said unto me, Depart: for I will send thee far hence unto the Gentiles. And they gave him audience unto this word (Gentiles), and then lifted up their voices, and said, Away with such a fellow from the earth: for it is not fit that he should live. And as they cried out, and cast off their clothes, and threw dust into the air, The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the castle ...

The Jewish audience in Jerusalem was receptive to the Apostle Paul's message until the Apostle mentioned that he was to take the uniquely Jewish message to the non-Jewish Gentiles. Immediately the Jews found disfavor in that their customs, traditions and promises of God were being given to the gentiles. The adamant separation of the Jews from the Gentiles was also demonstrated by them having their own language of Hebrew and the Jews would have nothing to do with the neighboring Gentile language of Aramaic.

4. In what way was Jesus actually nailed to the cross?

Lately Jesus is being depicted as being crucified with four nails one in each hand and now one in each foot. At other times Jesus is depicted as having both of His hands above His head with one nail and then one or two nails in His feet.



It is well known that when crucifixion was used by the Romans as a form of a death sentence it was used in many forms and in various ways throughout its years of use. However in the case of Jesus' own crucifixion we have throughout the Church history where we have paintings and depictions of the common crucifixion of Jesus being with his arms outstretched and his feet together in the familiar figure that we are all accustomed to and we also have the witness of the disciples in the Bible describing the wounds of Jesus from his crucifixion.

The disciple Thomas stated that he would not believe in the Resurrection of Jesus unless he personally saw the two nail marks, one in each of the (outstretched) hands of Jesus [the hand included the tip of the finger, to the elbow].

John 20:25 The other disciples therefore said unto him (Thomas), We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in His hands the print of the nails {Plural - one nail for each hand} and put my finger into the print of the nails and thrust my hand into His {wounded - spear pierced} side, I will not believe.

Some modern day critics of the Bible have said that Jesus was crucified with His hands together above His head with one nail, but then that does not match the Biblical description. The Bible says that a sign was placed above the head of Jesus, not above His hands.

Matthew 27:37 And set up over His head His accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS. The disciple John records John 19:19 And Pilate wrote a tile and put it on the cross.

There is plenty of information in the Bible in both the Old and New Testaments regarding the incarnation, life, teachings, crucifixion and resurrection of Jesus. Information that should not be ignored nor discounted when examining the events of the Holy Week of Jesus Christ.

---

## Secular Easter Season Hoaxes - Frauds

John 4:21-24 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe Me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father. Ye (Gentiles) worship ye know not what: **we** (Jews) **know what we worship: for salvation is of the Jews.** But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true (Christian) worshippers shall worship the Father in Spirit and in Truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship Him. God is a Spirit: and they that worship Him must worship Him in Spirit and in Truth.

### Easter Season Frauds:

It seems every Easter without fail that the secular press inundates the media with false and fake Jesus stories. The false stories always attack the Biblical account of events and like the movie "The Da Vinci Code" they deny the Deity of Jesus. Usually the inaccuracies also specifically attack the Jewishness of Jesus now often claiming that Jesus was an Islamic figure even though Islam would not start in its present form for another 600 years after the time of Jesus.

Note: now it is even at Christmas time that false stories and blatant inaccuracies about Jesus Christ are circulated.

### About the Easter type hoaxes:

It seems that Satan quickly realized that the cross of Jesus was not a demonic victory after all but that it is in fact the triumphal victory of Jesus over Satan, sin and over death. With the incarnation (bodily) visit, first coming, of Jesus a complete success for God it seems that Satan then immediately turned his attention to defeating the second coming of Jesus Christ.

Matthew 28:11-16 Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto the chief priests all the things that were done. And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave large money unto the soldiers, Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept. And if this come to the governor's ears, we will persuade him, and secure you. So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.

With the first coming completed and the second coming of Jesus now assured Satan has set out on at least a twofold strategy. First denying the first coming and the resurrection of Jesus - immediately spreading the rumor that the body of Jesus had been stolen and He had not resurrected. Secondly attacking the people and nation of Israel as it is to the Jews and to the Jewish nation of Israel that Jesus' second coming is focused on. The Christian Church is indeed raptured into heaven prior to the second coming of Jesus Christ.

Revelation 19:11-16 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and He that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He doth judge and make war. His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on His head were many crowns; and He had a name written, that no man knew, but He himself. And He was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and His name is called The Word of God. And the armies which were in heaven followed Him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean. And out of His mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it He should smite the nations: and He shall rule them with a rod of iron: and He treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. And He hath on his vesture and on His thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

The first coming of Jesus was mostly about the Church and His second coming is mostly about the Jews. Therefore we see so much of the Satanic hoaxes, frauds and even rage directed at the Jews and at their Jewish nation of Israel.

Generally the Easter attacks take the following forms:

- Pretending to locate the bones - tomb of Jesus and proclaiming the resurrection of Jesus was a hoax.
- Denying the Jewish ethnicity and (physical) origins of Jesus, omitting the Jewish Prophets who penned the Scriptures and neglecting the Jewish society that preserved the Holy Bible.
- Denying that Jesus Christ created His church and that He is in leadership and has a special and unique relationship within His Christian Church.

*Also listed are some other hoaxes to show that although hoaxes have always existed hoaxes are now very prevalent in today's society. With the ease of computer 'magic' and new digital rendering techniques hoaxes are now very common and actually hoaxes are becoming extremely common in all scientific, scholastic, entertainment and secular segments of society.*

March 16, 2009: Scholar Claims Dead Sea Scrolls (Essenes) 'Authors' Never Existed - Elior, who teaches Jewish mysticism at Jerusalem's Hebrew University, claims that the Essenes were a fabrication by the 1st century A.D. Jewish-Roman historian Flavius Josephus and that his faulty reporting was passed on as fact throughout the centuries - Charlesworth contends that at least eight scholars in antiquity refer to the Essenes - One proof of Essene authorship of the Dead Sea Scrolls, he says, is the large number of inkpots found by archaeologists at Qumran

Elior's theory has landed like a bombshell in the cloistered world of biblical scholarship. James Charlesworth, director of the Dead Sea Scrolls project at Princeton Theological Seminary and an expert on Josephus, says it is not unusual that the word Essenes does not appear in the scrolls. "It's a foreign label," he tells TIME. "When they refer to themselves, it's as 'men of holiness' or 'sons of light.' " Charlesworth contends that at least eight scholars in antiquity refer to the Essenes. One proof of Essene authorship of the Dead Sea Scrolls, he says, is the large number of inkpots found by archaeologists at Qumran. But Elior claims says these ancient historians, namely Philo and Pliny the Elder, either borrowed from each other or retailed second-hand stories as fact. "Pliny the Elder describes the Essenes as 'choosing the company of date palms' beside the Dead Sea. We know Pliny was a great reader, but he probably never visited Israel," she says. Elior is braced for more criticism of her theory. [\[article link\]](#)

March 09, 2009: The Holy Virus [anti-Jewish, anti-Christian] \$10,000 CHALLENGE - From the four gospels of the 1611 King James Bible, find any personal quoted statements or scriptures coming from Jesus where Jesus himself states or teaches that he has come to shed his physical blood for the remission or atonement for anyone's sins {I submitted two verses Matthew 1:21 (for context), Matthew 26:27-28, even though he claims Matthew 26:27 is not valid, it is valid. ... Matthew 26:39 is also in context and is relevant and valid in that death [on the cross] is the only payment for sin and that only the Holy blood [cup] of Jesus can make a sinner holy. Of course the challenger-hoaxer wants an English phrase from only the Gospels to meet his intentions even though the Bible was written in Hebrew (O.T.) and Greek (N.T.) including using many symbols, analogies (parables) and prophecies all of which have to be ignored and obscured in order for the hoaxer to perpetuate his awkward agenda. Note: The blood of Jesus is physical and it is also Spiritual His blood has both Spiritual and physical implications therefore the message of the Bible is both Spiritual and physical. Jesus did not limit His blood to the physical realm. This guy seems upset because he wants the Bible to be limited to physical teachings, limited only

to his agendas and not allowing for any of the Bible's Spiritual (Heavenly) messages and teachings. The challenger is just making a false accusation about the Bible and then he condemns the Bible for not teaching his false (physical only) accusation. The Bible teaches what God teaches in the way that God wants it taught not what man teaches or what man wants taught. Also: Never let a hoaxer disarm you from the FULL Biblical counsel of God. The entire Holy Bible (Genesis - Revelation) is valid and important to all of mankind!}

Matthew 1:21 And she (Virgin Mary) shall bring forth a son ("her seed" Genesis 3:15), and thou shalt call his name JESUS: for He shall save his people from their sins. ... Matthew 26:27-28 And He (Jesus) took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them (Disciples), saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is My blood of the New Testament, which is \*shed for many for the \*remission of sins. ... Matthew 26:39 And He (Jesus) went a little farther, and fell on His face, and prayed, saying, O My Father (God), if it be possible, let this cup [death on the cross] pass from Me: nevertheless not as I will, but as thou wilt. -- Also -- John 1:29 The next day John (the Baptist) seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb (Sacrifice) of God, which taketh away the sin of the world. John 1:31-36 ... but that He (Savior) should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I (John the Baptist) come baptizing with water. And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon Him (Jesus). And I knew Him not: but He (God) that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on Him (Jesus), the same is He which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost. And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God. Again the next day after John stood, and two of his disciples; And looking upon Jesus as He walked, he saith, Behold the Lamb of God! -- "Again the next day ... and looking upon Jesus as He walked, he saith, Behold the Lamb of God!" {John the Baptist twice in two days proclaimed Jesus to be the Holy blood Sacrifice (Lamb) of God and Jesus did not challenge or even alter in any way the statement of the Prophet John the Baptist.} John 12:30-33 Jesus answered and said, This voice (from Heaven) came not because of Me, but for your sakes. Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince of this world (Satan) be cast out. And I, if I be lifted up (crucifixion and resurrection) from the earth, will draw all men unto Me. This he said, signifying what (crucifixion) death He should die. -- Genesis 3:14-15 And the LORD God said unto the serpent (Satan), Because thou hast done this [deceived mankind], thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life: And I (God) will put enmity between thee (Satan) and the woman, and between thy (Satanic - Antichrist) seed and her (Jesus - Salvation) seed; it (cross of Jesus - "Golgotha") shall bruise thy head, and thou (Satan) shalt bruise His heel (nailed feet and a bruised heel on the cross at Golgotha (Matthew 27:33)). -- Revelation 1:4-5 John (the Disciple) to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from Him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before His throne; And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten (Resurrected) of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto Him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in His own blood, -- Revelation 5:6 And I (Disciple John) beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts (Spirit beings), and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, -- Revelation 5: 8-9 8 And when He (Jesus) had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints. And they (Saints of Heaven) sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God [the Father] by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; {Revelation, reveals the living resurrected Jesus Christ in Heaven and the resurrected Jesus in the final verses of the entire Bible puts His seal of aproval on the entire Bible.} Revelation 22:20-21 He (Jesus) which \*testifieth these things saith, Surely I (Jesus) come [return] quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

[\[article link\]](#)

March 07, 2009: Authors Warn That Many Textbooks Distort Religion - A "true or false" question on the origins of Christianity asserted that "Christianity was started by a young Palestinian named Jesus" - The teacher's edition says this is "true" - But even though Jesus is the founder of Christianity, the question ignores the fact that he was Jewish {Note: the Israelis after the first Passover and departing the slavery in Egypt conquered the land of Cana from seven Nations (Deuteronomy 7:1 - Joshua 13:1-8). It is Biblically incorrect to call Cana-Israel Palestine and that is exactly what the Romans wanted to do was to be Biblically incorrect when they initiated the term Palestine.}

Jesus was a Palestinian? That's what one public school textbook says. Although Jesus lived in a region known in his time as Palestine, the use of the term "Palestinian," with its modern connotations, is among the hundreds of textbook flaws cited in a recent five-year study of educational anti-Semitism detailed in the book "The Trouble with Textbooks: Distorting History and Religion." Authors Gary Tobin and Dennis Ybarra of the Institute for Jewish and Community Research found some 500 imperfections and distortions concerning religion in 28 of the most widely used social studies and history textbooks in the United States. Ybarra, a research associate at the institute, called the above example "shocking." -- A "true or false" question on the origins of Christianity asserted that "Christianity was started by a young Palestinian named Jesus." The teacher's edition says this is "true." But even though Jesus is the founder of Christianity, the question ignores the fact that he was Jewish. And Ybarra said, "The Christian scriptures say that he preached in Judea and Galilee, not Palestine," a term that was used at the time as a less specific description of the broader region between the Mediterranean Sea and the Jordan River. ... Ybarra also claims that the textbooks tend not to treat Christianity, Judaism and Islam equally. "Islam has a privileged position," he said. "It's not critiqued or criticized or qualified, whereas Judaism and Christianity are." One example is in the glossary of "World History: Continuity and Change." It calls the Ten Commandments "moral laws Moses claimed to have received from the Hebrew God," while the entry for the Koran contains no such qualifier in saying it is the "Holy Book of Islam containing revelations received by Muhammad from God." [\[article link\]](#)

January 22, 2009: CAIR campaign: Jesus was [not] Muslim - Claims Islam is 'way of life of Abraham, Moses, Jesus and Muhammad' - A new \$60,000 advertising campaign by the Washington, D.C. based Council on American-Islamic Relations that claims on Florida buses that Jesus was a Muslim is drawing protests - "Apparently they will say anything to try to get people to convert to Islam - What ever happened to honesty?" asked a blogger on IslamInAction {Islam did not exist in its modern form until long after Abraham, Moses, and Jesus. Modern Islam with Mohammad came into existence about 600 A.D. Until the 7th century in the Middle-East people who weren't Jewish-Christian worshiped many Gods and the many Gods were just condensed into the crescent moon god Allah. Interestingly in Genesis 12:1 God told Abram to leave his birthplace to leave behind all the false Gods and enter into the land that would later be called Israel in order for Abram to become Abraham and serve the one true God.}

A new \$60,000 advertising campaign by the Washington, D.C. based Council on American-Islamic Relations that claims on Florida buses that Jesus was a Muslim is drawing protests. "Apparently they will say anything to try to get people to convert to Islam. What ever happened to honesty?" asked a blogger on IslamInAction. According to a report in the South Florida Sun-Sentinel, dozens of people turned out today for a rally to publicize their opposition to having transit buses in the region carry the message, funded by CAIR, that says: "ISLAM: The Way of Life of Abraham, Moses, Jesus and Muhammad." ... The campaign comes on the heels of a similar campaign in New York City subways several months earlier, as well as a billboard campaign in Florida. According to JihadWatch.org, signs with "catchy phrases" and images also have gone up in Tampa Bay, Orlando, Portland, Ore., and San Antonio, Texas. Altaf Ali, of CAIR's south Florida chapter, told the newspaper the bus campaign statement is simple and correct. He said anyone who submits their will to God is Muslim. By that definition, he said, "Abraham and all the prophets are Muslim." Several dozen of the regional fleet of nearly 300 buses have been carrying the message for several weeks. [\[article link\]](#)

## **Palestinians Declare Joseph's Tomb a "Holy Muslim Site"**

In the wake of an attempt by Palestinians to burn down Joseph's Tomb - Judaism's third holiest site - Palestinian Authority President Mahmoud Abbas' Fatah faction issued a statement denying it will help restore the shrine, referring to both the shrine and the biblical patriarch as "Muslim." "Pay no attention to the rumors that we will work with Israel to restore the burial site of the holy Muslim Joseph," said the statement, issued from Nablus, the biblical city of Shechem. "We are going to guard this holy Muslim site." Joseph's Tomb is the believed burial place of the son of Jacob who was sold by his brothers into slavery and later became viceroy of Egypt. [\[article link\]](#)

## **DebbieSchlussel.com: Obama's Church Published HAMAS Manifesto**

I once made the mistake of writing for the nutjobs and phonies at World Net Daily, more aptly called World Nut Daily. But I got fed up with their horrid treatment and sabotage, in addition to Editor-in-Chief and bizarro Joseph Farah's warm embrace of Hezbollah Congressman Darrell Issa and Anti-Israel, Anti-Semitic Neo-Nazi Justin Raimondo. And the site--under Farah's "leadership"--published the anti-Semitic rantings of Jude Wanniski, a Louis Farrakhan advisor. By reading that site, you enable all of this. Since then, World Nut Daily has repeatedly--and admittedly--plagiarized my writing and this site. And it has ripped off many other writers. Even after I called the site on it, Joseph Farah--a huge phony on Israel and terrorism (quit being so gullible and buying his carefully-calculated act)--had the gall to beg me to return to his lackluster site. I told him where to go. And the site has kept on ripping me off. [\[article link\]](#)

## **JesusTombHoax.com: The Jesus Tomb Hoax Presenting the facts regarding the "Jesus Family Tomb"**

Jesustombhoax.com is designed to be a meta-guide to information regarding the purported discovery of the "tomb of Jesus." We realize the term "hoax" is a strong word, but is justified by such things as using fuzzy statistics to claim that there is a 600 to 1 chance that the remains in the Jesus tomb belong to Jesus the Christ; as well as spurious claims that DNA evidence has been used to prove that claim. Our goal is to summarize and link to the best Jesus tomb analysis available on the internet. As such, you will find here selections from writings by scholars like Ben Witherington, Darrell Bock, N.T. Wright, Paul Maier, Gary Habermas, Craig Blomberg, Edwin Yamauchi and many more. While this site will not go into the detail that many of the above scholars will, it will serve as a great portal or introduction to the Jesus Tomb issue, and to the resurrection of Jesus as a whole. Please feel free to turn your friends and family onto this site! As well, please use our contact page above to let us know of any other pertinent resources to this discussion. [\[article link\]](#)

## **DebbieSchlussel.com:**

### **Just in Time For the Holidays, Jews "Cook Palestinian Children in Ovens" Says Palestinian TV**

Just in time for Good Friday/Easter Sunday and the Jewish holiday of Purim (which both fall tomorrow; Purim starts tonight at sundown), America's chosen "peace" partner for Israel, Mahmoud Abbas' Palestinian Authority, broadcasts that Jews cook Palestinians in ovens and that there was no Holocaust, but that the Nazis. The broadcast was aimed at children. ... Anyone forgot the special Muslim SS unit which helped Hitler cook the Jews in the ovens of Auschwitz, Treblinka, et al? Or how 'bout Yasser Arafat's ancestor, the Grand Mufti of Jerusalem, Hajj Amin Al-Husseini, who met with Hitler--begging him to hasten the Final Solution and to bring it to the Middle East? [\[article link\]](#)

---



The Names of God - JEHOVAH: LORD in our English Bibles (all capitals) - Yahweh, YHWH is the Hebrew covenant name of God - Occurs 6823 times in the OT First use Gen. 2:4 (Jehovah Elohim) - From the verb "to be", havah, similar to chavah (to live) - JESUS: Derived from the Hebrew "Joshua" (Y'shua) or "Je-Hoshua" meaning JEHOVAH (God) IS SALVATION

CHRIST: is equivalent to the Hebrew 'Messiah' (Meshiach), "The Anointed [Alive-Living] One." Other NT Titles for Jesus: Shepherd of the Sheep; Master; King of kings; Lord of lords; Bishop and Guardian of our Souls; Daystar, Deliverer, Advocate, Last (or Second) Adam, Ancient of Days, Branch, Chief Cornerstone, Immanuel, First Born, Head of the Body, Physician, Rock, Root of Jesse, Stone, Potentate; Chief Apostle; Great High Priest; Pioneer and Perfecter of our Faith (or Author and Finisher); Lamb of God; Lamb Slain before the Foundation of the World; Lord God Almighty. [\[article link\]](#)

Which Language Did Jesus Speak - Aramaic or Hebrew? - There is no ground for assuming that Jesus did not speak Hebrew; and when we are told (Acts 21:40) that [Apostle] Paul spoke Hebrew, we should take this piece of information at face value"

A Final Witness: In addition to the witnesses of the New Testament itself, archaeology, and linguistic scholarship, we also have that of the Church Fathers. Of them, Jean Carmignac says, "Eight early writers assert that Matthew wrote his Gospel in Hebrew: altogether there are over thirty formal assertions that this was so in the works of Papias, Hegesippus, Irenaeus, Origen, Eusebius of Caesarea, Cyril of Jerusalem, Epiphanius and Jerome". The most important of these testimonies is that of Papias, a second century Church father: "Matthew recorded in the Hebrew language the words [of Jesus], and everyone interpreted them as he is able". Dr. Brad Young sums up the importance of considering the Jewish background of Jesus' life and teachings: "...without consideration of the Jewish parallels, the Gospels will forever be filtered through Western culture, and Jesus will be completely missed or greatly misunderstood...The world...including church leaders and outstanding scholars, often has missed Jesus. The original Jewish environment of his life promises to reveal a new vision of Jesus and his message" (Jesus the Jewish Theologian, p. xxxvi). [\[article link\]](#)

May, 28 This day in History 1731 - Jewish Hebrew Books Confiscated

Giovanni Antonio Costanzi, the Vatican librarian and author of a catalogue of the Vatican's Hebrew manuscripts, directed searches in all the Jewish quarters throughout the Papal States to confiscate Jewish holy books. The confiscation begun on the 22nd Iyar in 1731. More confiscations continued over the next twenty years. [\[article link\]](#)

[Hoax Alert] Does Israel = ISIS--RA--EL (Isis, Ra) Egyptian gods? No! [Note: El does = YHWH or Jehovah in Hebrew, Israel = governed by God or "upright with YHVH"] - We've been over this before, and the "Isis-ra-el" concept is disinformation, put out by someone who has quite an [NWO] agenda - The Isis-Re-El connection is, frankly silly - It relies on picking names from different time periods, (two different Nation languages Jewish-Hebrew and Arabic-Aramaic) and kitbashing them together and coming to a conclusion that proves the disinformant's pet theory

We've been over this before, and the "Isis-ra-el" concept is disinformation, put out by someone who has quite an agenda. In fact, if you look at history AND the bible, you will see that the name means "upright with YHVH" en.wikipedia.org... The Isis-Re-El connection is, frankly silly. It relies on picking names from different time periods and kitbashing them together and coming to a conclusion that proves the disinformant's pet theory. It's kind of like kitbashing together "Snoop" (rapper Snoop Doggy Dog) and "John" from St. John and "Bee" from "Aunt Bea" of "The Andy Griffith Show" and then saying that the song "Sloop John B" is actually a song that has hidden meanings about the Civil Rights movement spying on John F Kennedy. Really. The idea is THAT [unlikely]. ... To put it bluntly, you have learned exactly what you were supposed to have learned [from secular society]. Do you not understand that Lucifer knew of Gods plan to send the Son of God so Satan became [titled] the sun god. No matter what you think you know, Babylon came before any of the other cultures,



shortly after the flood. You are being deceived [thinking Christianity is a copy and mix of other false religions], it's nothing new. ... Nimrod, Semiramis, and Tammuz are all prototypes of the false gods, or haven't you figured that out yet. Just twists and turns. Same lie different versions. Nimrod a real person is killed is said to become Baal and Semiramis his mother-wife becomes pregnant by the sun(Baal) and has a son Tammuz. Zeus the Greek head god as Nimrod(Baal) impregnates a mortal and has Hercules the son of god the savior of men. All designed to keep mankind from seeing the true Son of God who walked earth and was the savior of mankind. Check out all the eastern religions Hinduism, Buddhism, Shintoism, Confucianism etc., etc. etc. ... The ideas that you are talking about have been largely rejected by those who research the history of religions. The idea that the coincidences between Christianity and the pagan myths is the work of the devil is the result of [truth and] early Christian apologists. The idea that most ancient myths are actual Solar Myths is from Max Muller, an early researcher in comparative mythology, and, again, his ideas are practically universally rejected today. [\[article link\]](#)

[Hoax Alert] World Net Daily Book - Bible [False] fact No. 19: Noah, Abraham, Isaac, Jacob not Jews {[Genesis 14:12-13 And they took Lot, Abram's brother's son, who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed. And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the \*Hebrew; (it is later Abraham with the -ah- breath of life from God added to Abram and his wife Sarai after receiving the breath of life from God becomes Sarah - Genesis 17:15).] The word Hebrew means "Wanderer" Judah in Hebrew means "Praise - Praise to God" the person and tribe of Judah was named after an already existing Hebrew-Jewish word. Abraham is the Father of the Jewish (Judaism - "people of praise" [Wikipedia]) nation it was Abraham then his son Isaac and then Jacob (Israel) that each received the promises of God (Covenant of circumcision Genesis 17:8-14) that are passed down to the Nation Tribes of Israel. Noah lived before Abraham and Noah is the Father of All Nations (all modern post flood Nations) while Abraham a descendant of Noah is the Father of the Hebrew-Jewish Nation and Abraham in receiving the -ah- "born again" Spirit-breath of life from God, Abraham is the Father of Faith (Romans 4:16) "...of the faith of Abraham; who is the father of us all." Judah is not the start of the Jewish nation [Abraham is] and has NEVER been presented as being the start as Judah is a brother (a 12th) of the 12 Tribes of Israel (Jacob), you can't be born into something that already exists and then be considered the start of it. Note: Most or all False bible teachings come out of twisting and misrepresenting Bible words and passages. God has a plan for mankind and the Jews-Hebrews the descendants of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob (Exodus 6:3-4, Acts 3:13) are the chosen center piece of God's plan (Genesis 12:1-3) for mankind.}

One of the most common misconceptions some people have about the Bible is that the Old Testament centers only on Jews and Judaism, while the New Testament focuses on Christians and Christianity. Many assume some of the most well-known heroes - including Noah, Abraham, Isaac and Jacob (whose name was changed to Israel) - were Jews. Though these worshippers of God were the ancestors of the Jews, when the Holy Scriptures are read without any preconceived notions, it is impossible for themselves to have been Jews. How can this be? The answer is simple. Those people were all born before a man named Judah, whose name is the origin of the word "Jew." This is just one of the stunning facts brought to light in "Shocked by the Bible: The Most Astonishing Facts You've Never Been Told," the stunning new best-seller by Joe Kovacs, the executive news editor of WND. [\[article link\]](#)

---

[Hoax Alert] War message found inside Abraham Lincoln's watch - A long-hidden message has been discovered inside Abraham Lincoln's pocket watch, the Smithsonian's Museum of American History announced Tuesday - The actual (2009) message that the museum found differs from the watchmaker's (1906 interview with The New York Times) recollection

A long-hidden message has been discovered inside Abraham Lincoln's pocket watch, the Smithsonian's Museum of American History announced Tuesday. Watchmaker Jonathan Dillon was repairing Lincoln's watch in April 1861 when he heard about the attack on Fort Sumter, South Carolina, and wrote a short message on the metal inside the watch, the Smithsonian said. ... In a 1906 interview with The New York Times, Dillon reported that as soon as he heard the news about the first shots of the Civil War, he unscrewed the dial of the watch and wrote on the metal, "The first gun is fired. Slavery is dead. Thank God we have a President who at least will try." The actual message that the museum found differs from the watchmaker's recollection. It says, "Jonathan Dillon, April 13-1861, Fort Sumpter [sic] was attacked by the rebels on the above date J Dillon, April 13-1861, Washington, thank God we have a government, Jonth Dillon." According to the Smithsonian, it was not unusual for professional watchmakers to record their work inside a watch. [\[article link\]](#)

Secret Message Found In (Abraham) Lincoln Pocket Watch - For nearly 150 years, a story has circulated about a hidden Civil War message engraved inside Abraham Lincoln's pocket watch - On Tuesday, museum curators confirmed it was true - Jonathan Dillon, then a watchmaker on Pennsylvania Avenue, had Lincoln's watch in his hands when he heard the first shots of the Civil War had been fired in South Carolina - The Irish immigrant later recalled being the only Union sympathizer working at the shop in a divided Washington (D.C.) - no one including Lincoln, ever saw the inscription as far as he knew - "My gosh, that was Lincoln's watch" he said, "and my ancestor put graffiti on it!" {Note: the actual date of the attack on Fort Sumpter was April 12, 1861. Widespread news of the attack probably arrived a day later on April 13th in Washington D.C. and the rest of the North. In using the April 13th date on the watch [this might not be the original watch graffiti it is probably forged graffiti (why would the original quote use the date twice?) the original quote probably said April 12th] for the start of the American Civil War. It seems the Bush Satanists are attempting to pretend that they had a hand in starting the first Civil War in America as they are even now desperately trying to ignite a second Civil War in America as a part of their overall planned destruction (population reduction) of America.}

WASHINGTON - For nearly 150 years, a story has circulated about a hidden Civil War message engraved inside Abraham Lincoln's pocket watch. On Tuesday, museum curators confirmed it was true. A watchmaker used tiny tools to carefully pry open the antique watch at the National Museum of American History, and a descendant of the engraver read aloud the message from a metal plate underneath the watch face. "Jonathan Dillon April 13 - 1861," part of the inscription reads, "Fort Sumpter (sic) was attacked by the rebels on the above date." Another part reads, "Thank God we have a government." The words were etched in tiny cursive handwriting and filled the the space between tiny screws and gears that jutted through the metal plate. A magnifying glass was required to read them. Jonathan Dillon, then a watchmaker on Pennsylvania Avenue, had Lincoln's watch in his hands when he heard the first shots of the Civil War had been fired in South Carolina. The Irish immigrant later recalled being the only Union sympathizer working at the shop in a divided Washington. Dillon's story was passed down among his family and friends, eventually reaching a New York Times reporter. In a 1906 article in the paper, an 84-year-old Dillon said no one, including Lincoln, ever saw the inscription as far as he knew. [\[article link\]](#)

Wiki: Fort Sumter - Named after General Thomas Sumter, Revolutionary War hero, Fort Sumter was built following the War of 1812 - The fort is best known as the site upon which the shots initiating the American Civil War were fired, at the Battle of Fort Sumter. - On April 11, 1861 (Confederate Brigadier General) Beauregard sent three aides, Colonel James Chesnut, Jr., Captain Stephen D. Lee, and Lieutenant A. R. Chisolm to demand the surrender of the (Union) fort - On April 12, 1861, at 4:30 a.m., Confederate batteries opened fire, firing for 34 straight hours, on the fort

Fort Sumter is a Third System masonry coastal fortification located in Charleston harbor, South Carolina. The fort is best known as the site upon which the shots initiating the American Civil War were fired, at the Battle of Fort Sumter. ... Named after General Thomas Sumter, Revolutionary War hero, Fort Sumter was built following the War of 1812, as one of a series of fortifications on the southern U.S. coast. Construction began in 1827, and the structure was still unfinished in 1860, when the conflict began. ... On December 26, 1860, five days after South Carolina declared its secession, U.S. Army Major Robert Anderson abandoned the indefensible Fort Moultrie and secretly relocated his two companies (127 men, 13 of them musicians) of the 1st U.S. Artillery to Fort Sumter without official authorization or obedience to orders from Washington. He thought that providing a stronger defense would delay a Rebel attack. The Fort was not yet complete at the time and fewer than half of the cannons that should have been there were available due to military downsizing by James Buchanan. Over the next few months, repeated calls for the United States evacuation of Fort Sumter from the government of South Carolina and later Confederate Brigadier General P.G.T. Beauregard were ignored. United States attempts to resupply and reinforce the garrison were repulsed on January 9, 1861 when the first shots of the war prevented the steamer Star of the West, a ship hired by the United States to transport troops and supplies to Fort Sumter, from completing the task. ... On April 11, Beauregard sent three aides, Colonel James Chesnut, Jr., Captain Stephen D. Lee, and Lieutenant A. R. Chisolm to demand the surrender of the fort. Anderson declined, and the aides returned to report to Beauregard. After Beauregard had consulted the Secretary of War, Leroy Walker, he sent the aides back to the fort and authorized Chesnut to decide whether the fort should be taken by force. ... On April 12, 1861, at 4:30 a.m., Confederate batteries opened fire, firing for 34 straight hours, on the fort. [\[article link\]](#)

**Fort Sumter Under Union Hold - On April 11, 1861 Beauregard demanded that Anderson surrender Sumter - April 12, they (Rebels) informed Anderson that their batteries would open fire in one hour - In early afternoon the flagstaff was shot away. About 2 p.m., (April 13,) Anderson agreed to a truce - That evening he surrendered his garrison - On Sunday, April 14, Major Anderson and his garrison marched out of the fort and boarded ship for transport to New York. They had defended Sumter for 34 hours, until "the quarters were entirely burned, the main gates destroyed by fire, the ocre walls seriously injured, the magazines surrounded by flames" - Civil war, so long dreaded, had begun**

On April 11 Beauregard demanded that Anderson surrender Sumter. Anderson refused, but said he would be starved out in a few days anyway. Beauregard then asked the major precisely when he would be forced to evacuate the fort. In a carefully worded reply, Anderson said that he would leave Sumter by noon, April 15, unless before that time he should receive either instructions from Washington or additional supplies. The Confederates rejected his answer. At 3:20 a.m., April 12, they informed Anderson that their batteries would open fire in one hour. At ten minutes past the allotted hour, Capt. George S. James, commanding Fort Johnson's East mortar battery, ordered the firing of a signal shell. Within moments Edmund Ruffin of Virginia, firebrand and hero of the secessionist movement, touched off a gun in the ironclad battery at Cummings Point. By daybreak batteries at Forts Johnson and Moultrie, Cummings Point, and elsewhere were assailing Sumter. Major Anderson withheld his fire until 7 o'clock. Though some 60 guns stood ready for action, most never got into the fight. Nine or ten casemate guns returned fire, but by noon only six remained in action. At no time during the battle did the guns of Fort Sumter greatly damage Confederate positions. And, sheltered in Sumter's brick caverns, only five Federal soldiers suffered injuries. The cannonade continued throughout the night. The next morning a hot shot from Fort Moultrie set fire to the officers' quarters. In early afternoon the flagstaff was shot away. About 2 p.m., Anderson agreed to a truce. That evening he surrendered his garrison. Miraculously, no one on either side had been killed during the engagement. On Sunday, April 14, Major Anderson and his garrison marched out of the fort and boarded ship for transport to New York. They had defended Sumter for 34 hours, until "the quarters were entirely burned, the main gates destroyed by fire, the ocre walls seriously injured, the magazines surrounded by flames." Civil war, so long dreaded, had begun. [\[article link\]](#)

The Berean Chronicles - Secret Message Found In (Abraham) Lincoln Pocket Watch - reexamines recent events promoting violence and the possibility of a civil war - "03\_2009-03-11 Kelly on the Rampage, numbers, and Join or Die" (Mp3)

Rampage, Numbers, and Join or Die - Kelly reexamines recent events promoting violence and the possibility of a civil war. [\[article link\]](#)

---

[Hoax Alert] Experts create new image of Bach - Experts have digitally rebuilt the face of 18th century German composer Johann Sebastian Bach (1685-1750) -- and say the results may surprise his fans - "we have no realistic portrait of him" {How convenient that the 'Experts' would neglect to point out that there is an actual painting of Bach that Bach himself commissioned in 1746 and further omitting the minor detail that the 1894 excavated bones have no known connection to Bach.}

BERLIN (Reuters) - Experts have digitally rebuilt the face of 18th century German composer Johann Sebastian Bach -- and say the results may surprise his fans. Using his bones and computer modeling, they have come up with an image of a thick-set man with closely-shorn white hair. The new Bach face, the creation of Scottish forensic anthropologist Caroline Wilkinson, will go on display at the Bachhaus museum in the eastern German town of Eisenach, Bach's birthplace, next month. ... "For most people, Bach is an old man in a wig, it is a stylized image, we have no realistic portrait of him," Joerg Hansen, managing director of the museum, told Reuters. ... Bach's bones(?) were excavated in 1894 and sculptors first used them to help create a bust in 1908. But it was mainly based on a portrait of the composer and contemporary critics said it (bust) was so inaccurate that it might as well have been the composer Handel. [\[article link\]](#)

The Eyes of Johann Sebastian Bach (1685-1750) - Furthermore, only one portrait of Bach is undoubtedly authentic - The portrait commissioned by Bach and painted by Elias Gottlob Haussmann - Bach's second wife, Anna Magdalena, considered the portrait a good likeness - Dubious resources of uncertain authenticity are interesting but not reliable - For example, a skeleton alleged to be Bach's was found in 1894 (Photo)

Johann Sebastian Bach (1685-1750) is probably the most famous composer of all time, and his music is still the gold standard for many practicing musicians as well as for listeners of classical music. Unfortunately, an unknown but substantial amount of his work is lost. The same applies to information about Bach's private life. In contrast to Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart, for example, who had a vivid and abundant correspondence with his family members, only a few of Bach's letters have survived. ... Furthermore, only one portrait of Bach is undoubtedly authentic. The portrait commissioned by Bach and painted by Elias Gottlob Haussmann (1695-1774), dated 1746, shows Bach holding his trademark: a triple canon for 6 voices (BWV 1076) as proof of his highly developed skills as a composer. Bach's second wife, Anna Magdalena, considered the portrait a good likeness. Unfortunately, when the painting underwent major restoration in 1913, the details of the portrait were altered considerably. In 1950, a studio copy of the original portrait was discovered in the United States, also by Haussmann, signed and dated 1748. This copy gives a rough idea of Bach's appearance. ... Dubious resources of uncertain authenticity are interesting but not reliable. For example, a skeleton alleged to be Bach's was found in 1894 ... Another example is the pair of reading glasses that supposedly belonged to Bach, but these also can never be proven to have been in his possession. [\[article link\]](#)

The Face Of Bach - Johann Sebastian Bach (1685-1750) - This remarkable photograph is not a computer generated composite; the original of the Weydenhammer Portrait Fragment, all that remains of the portrait of Johann Sebastian Bach that belonged to his pupil Johann Christian Kittel, is resting gently on the surface of the original of the Portrait of Johann Sebastian Bach (Photo of two paintings together)

The Face Of Bach is a website devoted to the portraits of Johann Sebastian Bach, and to the fair and accurate analysis of the various images that purport to be accurate depictions of the facial features of Johann Sebastian

Bach. As I continue to develop this site, I hope to offer thorough evaluations of the various Bach portraits and to provide information on the source materials that are the foundation for any discussion of the portraits of Johann Sebastian Bach. When I opened this website, on July 31, 2000, the 250th anniversary of the interment of the mortal remains of Johann Sebastian Bach in the Johanneskirchhof on what were then the outskirts of the City of Leipzig, I announced to the world the existence of a previously unknown portrait of Johann Sebastian Bach. After 191 years, the long lost portrait of Bach that had belonged to his devoted pupil Johann Christian Kittel had finally turned up! [\[article link\]](#)

**Beyond Bach the Monument, Who Was Bach the Man? - No stone or sign marked the grave site, but the excavators, guided by archival documents to look for an oaken coffin and by an oral tradition to seek a spot six paces from the south door of the church, believed they had found the earthly remains of Johann Sebastian Bach**

ON Oct. 22, 1894, a skeleton was uncovered here in the cemetery of St. John Church. No stone or sign marked the grave site, but the excavators, guided by archival documents to look for an oaken coffin and by an oral tradition to seek a spot six paces from the south door of the church, believed they had found the earthly remains of Johann Sebastian Bach, laid to rest on July 30, 1750. The bones were examined by a team of medical experts from Leipzig, nearby Halle, and Vienna, declared authentic and studied for abnormalities. (There were none.) Then, in a moment of inspiration, the director of the group, the eminent Leipzig anatomist Wilhelm His, summoned the local sculptor Carl Ludwig Seffner to reconstruct Bach's countenance from the skull. The Seffner Bach Bust served in turn as the basis for Seffner's well-known 1908 statue of Bach, which stands alongside St. Thomas Church here. The New Bach Monument, as it is known (having succeeded a smaller memorial of 1843, sponsored by Mendelssohn), has become an object of veneration by Bach pilgrims the world over. [\[article link\]](#)

**Johann Sebastian Bach - Later in life Bach became blind - Bach died in Leipzig, Germany, July 28, 1750 - Bach was buried in an unmarked grave, for an unknown reason, in the churchyard of St. John's {Note: It was also common at that time for famous and religious people to request to be buried in an unmarked grave. John Bunyan (1806-1841) author of "Pilgrim's Progress" requested to be buried in an unmarked grave. Desiring that their tomb would not become a monument to themselves but that their life's work would be a monument to Jesus Christ.}**

At age 15 Bach joined the choir at St. Michael's church. At age 19 Bach left St. Michael's and became a professional organist at St. Boniface. Bach studied music until 1703. In 1707, when Bach was 22 he married his cousin Maria Barbara. Maria had 7 children with Bach. Three of them died. In 1716, when Bach was thirty-one, he was put in jail for thirty-one days because people didn't believe that he shouldn't be writing that kind of music at that time. In those 31 days, Bach wrote five to ten musicals. Those five to ten musicals he wrote when he was in jail turned into two hundred musicals. In 1717 Bach became the court conductor at Anhalt-Cothen. 14 years later in 1721 Maria died leaving Bach to take care of four children. Bach was thirty-six at this time. One year later when Bach was thirty-seven in 1722 he married another woman. This woman's name was Anna Magdalena. Anna had thirteen children. ... Bach wrote 300 religious and nonreligious pieces called cantatas. Some people think that Bach was the best composer of all time. Bach was a very religious man. Bach showed his religions in his music. Bach joined an orchestra at Weimar as a violinist. His home town was famous for music. One time when Bach was young, he walked thirty-five miles to a town named Hamburg to hear a concert. [\[article link\]](#)

---



[Hoax Alert] Biological Evolution - "Those who cavalierly reject the Theory of Evolution, as not adequately supported by facts, seem quite to forget that their own theory is supported by no facts at all" - Herbert Spencer (1820-1903) {Ape-man re-creations, ape art and models with fake human-like eyes.}

It is highly unlikely that human beings or any other animals have an immaterial or spiritual nature to them, just as it is highly unlikely that any spiritual or immaterial realms exist anywhere in the Cosmos. For similar reasons, it is highly unlikely that any personal or impersonal god exists anywhere in the Cosmos. If such a being really existed, science would have produced at least some tangible evidence by now. ... "Those who cavalierly reject the Theory of Evolution, as not adequately supported by facts, seem quite to forget that their own theory is supported by no facts at all" - Herbert Spencer (1820-1903). [\[article link\]](#)

### Did evolution make our eyes stand out? (Photos)

Humans are also the only primates for whom the outline of the eye and the position of the iris are clearly visible. In addition, our eyes are more horizontally elongated and disproportionately large for our body size compared to most apes. Gorillas, for example, have massive bodies but relatively small eyes. [\[article link\]](#)

### For Human Eyes Only - neither chimpanzees nor any of the other 220 species of nonhuman primates have whites of the eyes

COL. WILLIAM PRESCOTT is said to have prepared his troops for a charge from the British Army at the Battle of Bunker Hill by telling his men, "Don't one of you fire until you see the whites of their eyes." If the opposing army had not been British men but rather a horde of charging chimpanzees, the American troops would have been summarily overrun. Why? Because neither chimpanzees nor any of the other 220 species of nonhuman primates have whites of the eyes, at least not that can be easily seen. This means that if their eyes are looking in a direction other than the one in which their heads are pointing, we can easily be fooled about what they are looking at. Why should humans be so different? And yet we are. [\[article link\]](#)

### Chimpanzees become Human? - "In humans, the widely exposed white sclera (white of the eye) surrounding the darker colored iris makes it easy for others to discern the direction of gaze and has been said to be a characteristic of humans not found in other primate species.

"In humans, the widely exposed white sclera (white of the eye) surrounding the darker colored iris makes it easy for others to discern the direction of gaze and has been said to be a characteristic of humans not found in other primate species. ... The results clearly showed exceptional features of the human eye: (1) the exposed white sclera is void of any pigmentation, (2) humans possess the largest ratio of exposed sclera in the eye-outline, and (3) the eye-outline is extraordinarily elongated in the horizontal direction. The close correlation of the parameters reflecting (2) and (3) with habitat type or body size of the species examined suggested that these two features are adaptations for extending the visual field by eyeball movement, especially in the horizontal direction. Comparison of eye coloration and facial coloration around eye suggested that the dark coloration of exposed sclera of non-human primates is adaptation to camouflage the gaze direction against other individuals and/or predators, and that the white sclera of human is adaptation to enhance the gaze signal. The uniqueness of human eye morphology among primates illustrates the remarkable difference between human and other primates in the ability to communicate using gaze signals." [\[article link\]](#)

### The icy truth behind Neanderthals

In 1848, a strange skull was discovered on the military outpost of Gibraltar. It was undoubtedly human, but also had some of the heavy features of an ape - distinct brow ridges, and a forward projecting face. Just what was this ancient creature? And when had it lived? [\[article link\]](#)

### Chad skull 'leans to human line' - The original fossil skull was badly mangled - The reconstruction corrects distortions in Toumai's fossilised skull

Not swayed: Martin Pickford, of the National Museum of Natural History in Paris, is one of those scientists unconvinced by arguments that Toumai is a hominid. "What we're saying is that it is an ape-like animal. It may well have given rise to bipedal hominids, but it's not yet a bipedal hominid," Dr Pickford told the BBC. Professor Zollikofer commented: "I would say most of the disagreement over the fossil came from the fact that it is distorted, so it is quite difficult to recognise the diagnostic hominid features." [\[article link\]](#)

### MuseumofHoaxes.com: Peppered Moth Evolution Kit - There's just one problem - Some are beginning to say that the case of the peppered moth may be one of the biggest cases of scientific fraud of the twentieth century, up there with the Piltdown Man

In 1953 Bernard Kettlewell performed a set of experiments that proved that predation by birds was responsible for the peppered moth population changing from mostly white to mostly black. The reasoning was that industrial pollution had caused the barks of trees to turn dark. Therefore black moths resting during the day on the darkened trunks of trees had a selective advantage over white moths, because the birds could see the white moths more easily and prey on them. ... There's just one problem. Some are beginning to say that the case of the peppered moth may be one of the biggest cases of scientific fraud of the twentieth century, up there with the Piltdown Man. You see, moths tend not to rest on tree trunks during the day; their main predators are bats, not birds; and anyway, birds see more in the UV range than people do, so what looks camouflaged to us may not look so to a bird. [\[article link\]](#)

**EVOLUTION FORGERIES** - The picture was drawn based on a single tooth and it was published in the Illustrated London News of 24th July 1922 - However, evolutionists were extremely disappointed when it was revealed that this tooth belonged neither to an ape-like creature nor to a man, but to an extinct species of pig  
Nebraska Man: In 1922, Henry Fairfield Osborn, the director of the American Museum of Natural History, declared that he had found a molar tooth fossil in western Nebraska near Snake Brook belonging to the Pliocene period. This tooth allegedly bore the common characteristics of both man and ape. Deep scientific arguments began in which some interpreted this tooth to be that of *Pithecanthropus erectus* while others claimed it was closer to that of modern human beings. This fossil, which aroused extensive debate, was popularly named "Nebraska Man". It was also immediately given a "scientific name": "*Hesperopithecus Haroldcooki*". Many authorities gave Osborn their support. Based on this single tooth, reconstructions of Nebraska Man's head and body were drawn. Moreover, Nebraska Man was even pictured with a whole family. In 1927, other parts of the skeleton were also found. According to these newly discovered pieces, the tooth belonged neither to a man nor to an ape. It was realized that it belonged to an extinct species of wild American pig called *Prosthennops*. [\[article link\]](#)

---

### DebbieSchlüssel.com: Bait & Switch @ The Movies - the misleading and false quotes movie posters and movie marketing materials use to promote movies

As Gelf points out, movie studios often use "positive" quotes from movie critics that are actually from movie critics who HATED the movie. There's a great rundown on the crappy movies that suck you in and how they do it by twisting critics' words. [\[article link\]](#)

---



[Wikipedia.com: United States one hundred-dollar bill - Obverse of the Series 2003A \\$100 bill - The Series 1966 United States Note {The fur coat Benjamin Franklin is wearing has been artistically removed.}](#)

The United States one hundred-dollar bill (\$100) is a denomination of United States currency. U.S. statesman, inventor, and diplomat Benjamin Franklin is currently featured on the obverse of the bill, while Independence Hall is featured on the reverse. The bill is one of two current notes that does not feature a President of the United States; the other is the United States ten-dollar bill, featuring Alexander Hamilton. It is the largest denomination that has been in circulation since July 14, 1969, when the higher denominations of \$500, \$1,000, \$5,000, \$10,000 and \$100,000 were retired. The Bureau of Engraving and Printing says the "average life" of a \$100 bill in circulation is 60 months (5 years) before it is replaced due to wear. Approximately 7% of all notes produced today are \$100 bills. One hundred-dollar bills are delivered by Federal Reserve Banks in mustard-colored strips. The Numeral four on the clockface on the reverse of the banknote is incorrectly written as "IV" whereas the real Independence Hall (United States) clockface has "IIII". Roman Numerals in Clocks. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Ben Franklin Gets High-Tech Makeover in New \$100 Bill**

WASHINGTON — After six decades in which the venerable greenback never changed its look, the U.S. currency has undergone a slew of makeovers. The most amazing is yet to come. A new security thread has been approved for the \$100 bill, The Associated Press has learned, and the change will cause double-takes. The new look is part of an effort to thwart counterfeiters who are armed with ever-more sophisticated computers, scanners and color copiers. The C-note, which features the likeness of Benjamin Franklin, is the most frequent target of counterfeiters operating outside the United States. The operation of the new security thread looks like something straight out of the Hogwarts School of Witchcraft and Wizardry. This magic, however, relies on innovations produced from decades of development. It combines micro-printing with tiny lenses — 650,000 for a single \$100 bill. The lenses magnify the micro-printing in a truly remarkable way. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Friday the 13th - The reason Friday the 13th is considered unlucky is that the 10th Plague [death of the firstborn] visited by God on Ancient Egypt took place on Friday the 13th - Friday the 13th for the Egyptians - Jewish calendar it was the 14th (Passover), because the Jews started the next day at sundown. The reason Friday the 13th is considered unlucky is that the 10th Plague visited by God on Ancient Egypt took place on Friday the 13th. On the Jewish calendar it was the 14th, because the Jews started the next day at sundown, but the Egyptians didn't start the next day until after midnight. When the firstborn son of every Egyptian family was slain, it was still the 13th. Unfortunately, there are those who take a historical fact or Biblical truth and make a silly superstition out of it. There's no such thing as luck. God is in control... [\[article link\]](#)

LIST OF SATANIC HOLIDAYS - All Friday the 13th's are high satanic days - Satanic holiday dates change annually according to the regular calendar and differ from cult to cult {\*\*Warning Satanic Calendar website.} A. The highest ritual holiday is the member's birthday. It usually involves the member or a victim of the member's choice and someone in authority, usually the coven's leader. B. The first and third of every month. Put 1 and 3 together and it makes 13, though ritual/worship can occur at anytime, frequently coinciding with times of stress. C. All Friday the 13th's are high satanic days. D. All full-moon nights provide reason for major occult activity easiest to move around without difficulty and without being detected. E. Holy week Palm Sunday

to Easter Sunday. Some groups are thought to sacrifice, cook and eat a human baby on Easter Sunday... [\[article link\]](#)

---

## Appendix: Leadership Articles

### iExalt.com Church Leadership Article #1 April 4, 2004

#### **The Passion of Leadership** (part 1 of 5)

by David Anson Brown

Luke 12:49,50 I (Jesus) am come to send fire on the earth; and what will I, if it be already kindled? But I have a baptism to be baptized with; and how am I straitened till it be accomplished!

Jesus has a Passion for leadership and for His leaders. The Old Testament foretold of God's zeal concerning the fulfillment of His plan for mankind.

Isaiah 9:7 Of the increase of His government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon His kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

The zeal of the Lord of Hosts will perform this ...

As we all know it is not enough to just have Passion for leadership. Caiaphas, Pontius Pilate, Herod and Judas each had a Passion for leadership but as they went on to demonstrate, Passion without knowledge can easily be misdirected and when misapplied to the leadership role the results can be disastrous.

What then is our safety net for the much needed Passions of leadership?

Jesus is the anchor of the leadership soul. Jesus has to be the Passion for our leadership for it is only Jesus who has the knowledge and the understanding of mankind and He knows the fullness of His own plan for salvation, therefore Jesus is the only safety net to the Passions of leadership.

John 18:4 Jesus therefore, knowing all things that should come upon Him, went forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye?

Whom seek we? ...

Whom does our Passion dictate that we should seek after? Unless our Passion dictates that we seek Jesus than like Herod or like Judas we are setting ourselves up for disaster.

Leadership by definition involves moving people along through one event and circumstance and into another. Good leadership is going to substantiate good results of growth, maturity and endurance encompassing all of the individuals throughout all of the events and circumstances involved.

Because of the rapid succession of the Passion events of Jesus during the Holy week the question could be asked did Jesus get swept up and caught up in a series of events that were bigger than He is or did Jesus in His role of

leadership use the series of events to instruct and guide each of us along through our own betrayals, trials and circumstances to bring us into His everlasting resurrection life.

With so much written in each of the Bible's four Gospels about the Passion events of Holy Week the events themselves clearly come into focus as a chain, a series of meaningful connected links connected to establish and fulfill the meaningful events foretold by the Holy Prophets of old. Events that would forever alter the face of history and the destiny of mankind. Clearly these are not just a series of random circumstances but the deliberate and ordained plan of God Himself.

The Passion is a study in the leadership of Jesus Christ as He and the disciples go through one event after another and in the case of the disciples sometimes it is triumph and sometimes it is not a triumph but a momentary failure and regardless of victory or defeat each event is a learning experience for the disciples.

In our own Passion to follow Jesus and to learn from Him, as disciples of Jesus, let's go back with Jesus and the original disciples to revisit and re-live the last week that Jesus spent on earth. This week is also referred to as "Holy Week." The 10 days will be Friday through the next Sunday. To examine the last week we will have to piece together many items and statements from throughout the Bible. As we go back to the original Holy Week, we will travel like students and detectives, searching the scriptures for events and clues that took place nearly 2,000 years ago. We will in actuality be students and detectives of Jesus, searching out Who He is and what His ministry came to accomplish here on earth.

The Jesus Walk 2004 Holy Week Timeline Devotion is a unique invitation and opportunity to join in and to do just that, to walk with Jesus. I sincerely hope that each of you will take this opportunity to take part in the Jesus Walk 2004 devotion.

Next week: *Lessons in Leadership from the Fig Tree* part 2 of 5 from The Passion of Leadership.

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

*About the author, David Anson Brown is currently the administrator of the BasicChristian.org web site and moderator of the Basic Christian discussion forum.*

---

## **iExalt.com Church Leadership Article #2 April 11, 2004**

### **Lessons from the Fig Tree** (part 2 of 5)

by David Anson Brown

Leadership requires the Passion to get to the root of the matter ...

In our journey with Jesus and the rest of the disciples during the Bible's original Holy Week - Passion events we find that on the very next day after the Triumphal entry of Jesus into Jerusalem that Jesus and the disciples encounter a fig tree that is not capable of producing fruit for God. Finding no fruit, Jesus will then curse the fig tree.

Matthew 21:18-20 Now in the morning as He (Jesus) returned into the city, He hungered. And when He saw a fig tree in the way, He came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward forever. And presently the fig tree withered away. And when the disciples saw it, they marveled, saying, How soon is the fig tree withered away!

Jesus' leadership at the fig tree reveals that leadership is not just a surface matter, but in regarding problems Jesus is depicting for us that the correct action is not to merely prune a few branches and then let the problem still exist or to try to make it easier to look at and more appealing, but that leadership involves getting down into the root of the problem and then cutting it off at the root for a total removal of the problem.

Good leadership knows that with a total removal of the burden comes the total freedom of relief from the problem. Good leadership knows that to totally remove the burden, it is the root of the problem that has to be discovered and cut off. But, what not even our good leadership knows is the depths of the root of the problem.

How deep are the roots of the problem? ...

Genesis 3:7,8 ... and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons. And they heard the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden.

Only Jesus knows the depths of the root of the actual problem.

Jesus, with full knowledge is able to fully access the depth of the root of the problem. In the case of the fig tree, the root of the problem of man seeking to hide himself from our loving God extends all the way back to the original sin of mankind and continues on to this day.

During our journey with Jesus we stand by looking at the fruitless fig tree in amazement as we realize that this Jesus is the same God that Adam and Eve sinned against in the Garden of Eden. They then used the fig leaves in an attempt to cover up the shame of their own sins instead of acknowledging their sin & looking and turning to God, their loving Father to provide the answers to their problems.

Jesus with His cross in view and within days of it is now saying that there are no more self-made, man-made coverings for sin. The covering of sin is to be the blood of Jesus from the cross and not of contraptions derived and stitched together by man.

In fact the system of fig tree religion is now cursed by God. Cursed because fig tree religion never did produce fruit for God and certainly fig tree religion never did lead to eternity.

Jesus as the leader recognized unfruitfulness and He took action to remove it. Everyone one of us (unlike Jesus) has an unfruitful aspect in our own life. Can we be bold like Jesus, and when we see unfruitfulness declare it as unacceptable to God? Can we recognize it as a cursed item and not a blessing? And in cursing it to curse it at its root so that it will immediately wither and dry up, no longer sustaining an appearance of being potentially fruitful but being what it truly is, something that does not give pleasure to God.

Matthew 21:20 ... And when the disciples saw it, they marveled, saying, How soon is the fig tree withered away!

During our own individual companionship with Jesus as He reveals problem areas to us in our life and we begin to remove them at the root we too like the disciples will rejoice and say, "How soon is the fig tree withered away!"

The Jesus Walk 2004 Holy Week Timeline Devotion is a unique invitation and opportunity to join in and to do just that, to walk with Jesus. I sincerely hope that each of you will take this opportunity to take part in the Jesus Walk 2004 devotion.

*Next week Lessons in Leadership from the Gardens of God; Eden, Gethsemane, and the Garden Tomb in part 3 of 5 from The Passion of Leadership.*

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

*About the author, David Anson Brown is currently the administrator of the BasicChristian.org web site and moderator of the Basic Christian discussion forum.*

---

## **iExalt.com Church Leadership Article #3 April 18, 2004**

### **The Gardens of God; Eden, Gethsemane, and the Garden Tomb (part 3 of 5)**

by David Anson Brown

During the Passion events of Jesus at the completion of the Last Supper - "The Lord's Passover Feast" and with Jesus now on His way to the infamous Garden of Gethsemane, Jesus begins His Priestly Prayer of intercession for us to the Father. Jesus then commits to His crucifixion and crosses over the brook of Cedron as He proceeds to the Garden of Gethsemane, the Garden of destiny and betrayal.

Leadership is the ability to recognize and to correlate events into a meaningful pattern; a pattern that can display the lessons that the leadership desires to be taught, the valuable lessons are learned and can then be passed on and distributed to others.

The Garden is the ideal place to reveal that God is in control, it was so many years ago that Adam and Eve lost mankind's relationship with God, through their own sin of disobedience, in the original Garden, the Garden of Eden, the Garden of creation.

Had Jesus been arrested anywhere but in a garden, say for instance, in the streets or in the upper-room it would be difficult to correlate the events of the Last Supper to the events of Adam and Eve in the Garden of Eden. But since God made certain to go to the Garden we can only correlate these two Garden events and the coming event of the resurrection of Jesus from His Garden Tomb. This again reveals the detailed plan of God as He has set it out for us in His Prophetic word, the Bible from Genesis to Revelation.

On this Passion night as we journey with Jesus we now know why God has not made the Lord's Passover to be a "Rest - Sabbath Feast" like all of the other Holy Feasts prescribed by God to Moses and written down in **Leviticus chapter 23** of the Holy Bible. Had the "Lord's Passover Feast" been a rest feast then Jesus and the disciples would have had to remain at home or inside after the feast and could not have legally walked to the Garden of Gethsemane, this Garden of destiny. Had this been a "Sabbath - Rest Feast" it is also very unlikely

that the Temple guards would have broken the Sabbath Law themselves to journey to the Garden to arrest Jesus, who after all was only peacefully praying to the Father. This is another powerful demonstration that these events are orchestrated and allowed to happen by God Himself and are not solely the whims of man but instead are completions to the events that were foreseen in the prophetic writings by the prophets of the Old Testament.

It was God that walked during the cool of the evening with Adam and Eve so long ago in the original Garden, the Garden of Eden and now it is God that is stepping into another Garden, the Garden of Gethsemane. This time through His desire and obedience Jesus will continue to restore back the lost relationship between mankind and God, and this time forever.

We follow and see that Jesus is separated from His disciples and engaged in prayer to the Father. Jesus asks for the third time for the Father to remove "this cup" **Matthew 26:42** but there is no other "cup" of redemption available to mankind. Either Jesus gives His life for us, or mankind will never be reunited to God.

Angels come and minister to Jesus. He arises. Judas can now be seen leading a group of Temple soldiers intent on arresting Jesus. Judas then betrays Jesus with a kiss, **Matthew 26:49**. Jesus in turn calls Judas "friend" **Matthew 26:50**. Jesus is arrested, bound with ropes and led off meanwhile all of the disciples abandon Him and flee.

Two Gardens revealing the destiny of all mankind, the Garden of creation, fellowship and beauty, and the Garden of agony, suffering and betrayal. Yet there is a third Garden of God, a third appointment with destiny, the Garden Tomb where Jesus would physically resurrect from death and begin to establish His new Garden Paradise in those His followers the Christian Church.

The Gardens of God are an invitation a call from God to mankind to walk with God among His Gardens. To walk among the original Creation Garden of Eden and sometimes journeying into the Garden of agony, rejection and betrayal, but always onward and into the glorious Garden of Resurrection and of Eternal Paradise life.

Walking with God does indeed require us to walk along on His path and among the Gardens that He Himself has walked in.

The Jesus Walk 2004 Holy Week Timeline Devotion is a unique invitation and opportunity to join in and to do just that, to walk with Jesus. I sincerely hope that each of you will take this opportunity to take part in the Jesus Walk 2004 devotion.

Next week The Holy - Passion Week Holy Feasts of God part 4 of 5 from The Passion of Leadership.

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

*About the author, David Anson Brown is currently the administrator of the BasicChristian.org web site and moderator of the Basic Christian discussion forum.*

---

## iExalt.com Church Leadership Article #4 April 25, 2004

### The Passion of Leadership: Holy Week Feasts of God (part 4 of 5)

by David Anson Brown

Leviticus 23:1-2, "And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, Concerning the Feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim to be Holy convocations, even these are my Feasts."

As we already know Leadership requires both Passion and knowledge the passion to do the job and also the knowledge to accomplish the job correctly. In the case of Christian leadership it is required to have some knowledge of the plan and events of God. Fortunately God has carefully spelled out His plan for us in the Bible.

With the Passion events of Jesus being the very definition of Leadership, let's take a look at just what some of the events are that Jesus was fulfilling in His deliberate plan of leadership. We can find a list of the plans of God in the Old Testament in **Leviticus chapter 23**. This is a list of eight Feast or Holy-Event days given directly from God to Moses and prescribed for the followers of God to follow for all eternity.

Since the Holy Week - Passion events occur on four of the eight Holy Feasts Days and they directly relate to the other four Feasts let's take a look at the Feasts of Holy Week and their fulfillment as Jesus in His leadership role is fulfilling His desired plan for mankind.

A look at the plan of God given in His Holy Feasts ...

Leviticus 23:4, "These are the feasts of the LORD, even holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons."

These four Holy Feasts are observed in the First Month of the Jewish religious calendar, occurred during the Holy Week - Passion events and correspond to the First Coming of Jesus.

#### **Feast #1 Sabbath**

Sabbath means a complete Rest including one's spirit, soul and body. This is the kind of rest that can only come from having security and trust in God. This rest can only come from having God as our ultimate leader. This feast day is observed and fulfilled in Jesus as He entered into Jerusalem [Palm Sunday] presenting Himself to the world as the rightful ruler and King of the World.

Mark 11:10, "Blessed be the Kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest."

\*Note: In the Greek writing of the Bible it is evident that the entry of Jesus into Jerusalem was accomplished on a Saturday the Sabbath feast day even though today the day is traditionally celebrated on a Sunday (Palm Sunday).



The next two feasts are both celebrated as the one long eight day feast of Passover. The Lord's Passover (1 day) + Unleavened Bread (7 days) = Passover (8 days).

## **Feast #2 The Lord's Passover**

The Lord's Passover is the covenant feast of God whereby God agreed to step into man's predicament of condemnation and death whereby God would take upon Himself the sins of the world and suffer death in order to bring about death to sin. This feast day was observed and fulfilled as Jesus offers His eternal body and His eternal blood to His followers in His New Covenant of Eternal Life given during the Passover Feast. In fulfillment of this feast death has now "passed over" all of those who have entered into this New Covenant relationship with God.

Matthew 26:27-28, "And He took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is my blood of the New Testament (Covenant), which is shed for many for the remission of sins."

## **Feast #3 Unleavened Bread**

The Feast of Unleavened Bread is the removal of sin. Leaven (yeast) is a type of a symbol of sin and to remove the leaven is to remove the sin. This feast was observed and fulfilled on the day that Jesus was crucified and died on the cross.

1 Corinthians 5:6-8, "Your glorying {about sin} is not good. Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump? Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our Passover is sacrificed for us: therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth."

## **Feast #4 First Fruits**

The Feast of First Fruits according to **Leviticus Chapter 23** was to be observed on the first Sunday after the Feasts of The Lord's Passover and the Feast of Unleavened Bread had been observed and yes, you guessed it! This is the very exciting day that Jesus rose from death (Easter day). This feast has begun to be fulfilled as Jesus breaths the First Fruits of the Holy Spirit - Resurrection Life into each of His new followers.

John 20:19, "Then the same day (Easter Sunday) at evening, .. Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as My Father hath sent Me, even so send I you. And when He had said this, He breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost (Spirit)."

Romans 8:23, "And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body."

## **Feast #5 Pentecost (Fifty)**

Later the Feast of Pentecost would begin as the disciples would again receive of the Holy Spirit this time it will be an actual experiencing of the Holy Spirit as the disciples will individually speak in tongues and observe the flames of fire upon the heads of the other disciples.

Acts 2:1-4, "And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, .."

For a more in depth look at all eight of the feast days please refer to the Jesus Walk 2004 Timeline Devotion.

The Jesus Walk 2004 Holy Week Timeline Devotion is a unique invitation and opportunity to join in and to do just that, to walk with Jesus. I sincerely hope that each of you will take this opportunity to take part in the Jesus Walk 2004 devotion.

Next week Lessons in Leadership from the Communion Cup part 5 of 5 from The Passion of Leadership.

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

## iExalt.com Church Leadership Article #5 May 1, 2004

### The Passion of Leadership: The Communion Cup of Jesus Christ (part 5 of 5)

by David Anson Brown

Matthew 26:27 "And He (Jesus) took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them (disciples), saying, Drink ye all of it;"

Matthew 26:28 "For this is My blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins."

As we have seen in the Leadership of Jesus during the Passion - Holy Week events, the many events didn't just happen to Jesus but in actuality Jesus happened to the events.

In the final analysis Leadership has to have Passion and substance and it has to be a part of reality in order to have meaning. Without meaning nothing is being accomplished except for an opinion, an idea or a philosophy that is simply being taught and not the meaningful life forming substance of reality.

The substance, meaning and reality of Jesus' Passion Leadership is embodied in His Communion Cup the cup, that contains the mercy of God within His eternal blood providing the forgiveness of our sins and the reconciliation of sinful mankind into a relationship with the Holy God.

Jesus taking the cup of redemption, **Mark 14:23** and like the bread, giving thanks. Jesus then passed the cup to the disciples and said "take, drink all of it", " this cup is the New Testament in My blood: this do, that as often as you drink of it, do it in remembrance of Me" (Jesus) **Matthew 26:27**.

The disciples are fully aware that Jesus is speaking of a better blood than man has. He is speaking of His Spiritual life blood. They gladly take the cup of wine and gladly drink all of it. We marvel that Jesus wants us to "Drink all" that He has for us, all of His life, love, healing, compassion, mercy and grace.

Through the New Covenant; God agreed to take on the appearance of a human and to come for us and to die in our place for our sins so that we can Live anew in a new Spiritual relationship with God. God in His Love for us has taken our penalty of death so that we can live in His life of love. With the New Covenant and our New Spiritual Life "All things have become New."

2 Corinthians 5:17 "Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold All things are become New."

Christianity is substance and as substance it is to be taken part in. The offer is to take-receive and to drink-absorb it, to internalize what God has for us and to then live out all that God has for us, all of His comfort, security, holiness, boldness and convictions.

While embracing the substance of Jesus' cup of wine, we Christians are to become connoisseurs of the fine wine contained within the cup. We are to savor every drop and to delight in the infinite eternal pleasures to be derived from the exceedingly fine wine all the while discerning even the tiniest hint of man's imperfections that might have been added to the meaningful substance of the communion cup of Jesus.

Christian Leadership knows that the reality of freedom cannot be obtained without actually being free. Therefore, Christian leadership leads us to the eternal blood of Jesus Christ. The blood that He provides, provides our freedom as it is only the eternal blood of Jesus Christ than can provide the resurrection life, liberty and opportunity that comes with a new life in the resurrection relationship with God.

But will we drink of the cup of eternal blood that Jesus is offering to us? ...

Yes, we will drink of it if we see our need for it as the gift of eternal life that God has given to us in His unselfish sacrifice on the cross. Like Jesus our Leader we are to give thanks for the Cup and for the opportunity that is contained within it. It is only through acknowledging our need for it, by recognizing its significance of the eternal life provided by it and by being thankful for what we have received from God, that we will use it and appropriate it into our lives.

Ultimately the leadership of Passion is to give thanks to God by accepting from His hand His cup that He is offering to us and to drink from His cup of Christianity. To take part in Christianity is to partake in God's culture of life, freedom and joy. It truly is God's gift of life, freely given for us and it is from acceptance of this gift that all of our Passion for Leadership then does emerge.

Are we allowing ourselves to live in our new found Relationship with God and are we allowing ourselves the New Freedom that this relationship has to offer? When Jesus took His Communion cup and offered it to His followers, Jesus gave with it the instruction and the invitation to "Drink all of it" Amen! and drink all of it we will.

The Jesus Walk 2004 Holy Week Timeline Devotion is a unique invitation and opportunity to join in and to do just that, to walk with Jesus. I sincerely hope that each of you will take this opportunity to take part in the Jesus Walk 2004 devotion.

Thank you for taking part and being a part of The Passion of Leadership series.

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

*About the author, David Anson Brown is currently the administrator of the BasicChristian.org web site and moderator of the Basic Christian discussion forum.*

---

## Additional Resources

### Future Dates for the 10 Day Jesus Walk Easter Timeline Devotional

2019 -- April 12 <sup>th</sup> ----- 21 <sup>st</sup> April
2020 -- April 3 <sup>rd</sup> ----- 12 <sup>th</sup> April
2021 -- March 26 <sup>th</sup> ----- 4 <sup>th</sup> April

## Flash Presentations

[The Crucifixion of Jesus \[Part 1\]](#)  
[Easter Resurrection of Jesus \[Part 2\]](#)

## Mp3 Downloads

- [Agony of Love - Missler, Chuck - 01127.mp3](#)
- [The Agony Of Love: 6 Hours In Eternity \(Online\)](#)
- [Billericay Baptist Church - Easter Sermons](#)
- [The Crucifixion of Christ](#)

The physical passion of the Christ began in Gethsemane. Of the many aspects of this initial suffering, the one of greatest physiological interest is the bloody sweat. It is interesting that St. Luke, the physician, is the only one to mention this. He says, "And being in Agony, He prayed the longer. And His sweat became as drops of blood, trickling down upon the ground."

## Devotions

**This Generation Does Not Need Any More Signs - You don't need any more "signs"! You have your "sign"! It is the "sign" of the (Easter) resurrection of Jesus**

God is shouting from heaven to mankind today - You don't need any more "signs"! You have your "sign"! It is the "sign" of the resurrection. If this doesn't convince you that Jesus is Lord of heaven and earth and worthy to be praised, honored, and served, then be forever damned with the rest of the unbelievers and infidels! Saints of God, preach a resurrected Savior! Preach the Resurrection! This is God's last and highest evidence of Jesus' Divine Call and Mission. Jesus is God in the flesh! How do we know this? For one thing - the "sign" of the resurrection proves it to be so. [\[article link\]](#)

**3 Striking Prayers In The Bible - There are three striking prayers found in the Bible which deserve our individual and undivided attention**

There are three striking prayers found in the Bible which deserve our individual and undivided attention. Believe it or not - the first one was prayed by a group of three thousand demons. The second was prayed by a multitude of people. And the third was prayed by a man who was just set free from demonic power. ... In summary, the demons in the first example were wanting to get away from Jesus. The multitudes in the second example wanted Jesus to get away from them. And now, in this third example, we find the delivered man earnestly desiring to follow Jesus wherever He went. [\[article link\]](#)

## Books - Resources

- [English Bibles with Hebrew & Greek "Key Words" Explained](#)
- [What language did Jesus speak?](#)  
Eye-opening new book makes powerful case it was Hebrew, not Aramaic.
- [Easter - Gifts, Apparel, Books, DVD's, Music, Cards, Easter for Kids, Lent Resources](#)
- [Easter Flags](#) Display at church, home, or school; weather resistant for indoor or outdoor use; design is equally beautiful from both sides.

## Movies - DVD's

- [The Gospel of John a 3 DVD Set \(Movie\)](#)
- [The Exodus Revealed: Search for the Red Sea Crossing \(DVD\)](#)
- [St. John in Exile, a play starring Dean Jones \(DVD\)](#)
- [Ben-Hur A Tale of the Christ - classic movie, 4-disc Collector's Edition \(DVD\)](#)
- [The Ten Commandments - 50th Anniversary Edition \(DVD\) {different Website}](#)

## Additional Christian Resources

- [Street Meetings.mp3](#) - motivational spreading of the Gospel in the streets (Mp3's)
  - [Vaccination.mp3](#) - Settling for just enough of God to prevent us from getting the complete real thing (Mp3's)
  - [Revival Hymn a Call to Action \(Mp3's - Video\)](#)
  - [Reality Check - Speaker: Paul Washer \(Video 64.0 MB or Mp3 13.9 MB\)](#)
  - ["Attack Of The Killer C's"](#) (Mp3's 5 parts)  
The Attack of the Casual Christian, the Cultural Christian, the Compromising Christian, the Corruptive Christian, and the Counterfeit Christian
  
  - [Foxe's Book of Martyrs \(Mp3\)](#)
  - [Sinners in the Hands of an Angry God \(Mp3\)](#)  
Considered America's greatest sermon ever preached!
  
  - [Complete Church History \(MP3's\)](#)
  - [Famous People in Church History \(Mp3's\)](#)  
Note: \*\*John Bunyan 1628 - Save the "Play!" Version, open it in a player and save it that way.
-

For More Information Contact:  
[davidansonbrown@hotmail.com](mailto:davidansonbrown@hotmail.com)  
Or Visit [www.BasicChristian.org](http://www.BasicChristian.org)  
Source: [www.BasicChristian.org](http://www.BasicChristian.org)

## Excerpt from: [Basic Christian: Maturity](#)

By David Anson Brown

The Basic Christian Series:  
Basic Christian: Theology - Available  
Basic Christian: Maturity - Coming Soon  
Basic Christian: End Times - Coming Soon

© Copyright 2001-2019 David Anson Brown, all rights reserved

Printed in the United States of America  
ISBN - Pending  
Library of Congress Catalog Card Number: Pending

All dates are for the year 2019

---





## Welcome To Basic Christian

[BasicChristian.org](http://BasicChristian.org) - [BasicChristian.info](http://BasicChristian.info)

The Basics of Christianity ... and then some ...

A Christian center with FREE Resources, Information and Links

Testifying of God, Heaven and of good things through Jesus Christ  
both now and yet to come!

---

### Basic Christian: Resources & Downloads

Personal Relationship Christianity - *Christianity for Christians*

[BasicChristian\\_Essentials.zip](#)

#### The Christian Community Devotional 2018

Christian Community Year Devotional [Online](#), [ePub](#), [Mobi](#), [Docx](#), [PDF](#)

Evangelical Holy Week 2018 [Online](#), [ePub](#), [Mobi](#), [Docx](#), [PDF](#)

#### The Evangelical Christmas

December 25<sup>th</sup> 2018

#### The Evangelical Holy Week 2018

~ Starting Friday, March 23<sup>rd</sup> 2018 ---> Easter Sunday, April 1<sup>st</sup> 2018 ~

The 18<sup>th</sup> Annual "Jesus Walk" 10 Day Easter Timeline Devotion

#### Download and Share

Please Download and Share the Basic Christian Materials - Thank You!

[BasicChristian\\_Essentials.zip](#)

[The-Jesus-Realm.zip](#)

#### Projects for 2017

[CommonChristianCommunity.com](http://CommonChristianCommunity.com)

[CommonChristianCommunity.com](#) blog

[CommonChristianCommunity.com](#) wiki

[CommonChristianFaith.com](http://CommonChristianFaith.com)

#### Complete Website HTML Downloads

[CommonChristianCommunity.zip](#)

[The-Jesus-Realm.zip](#)

[BasicChristian.zip](#)

## Three Editions for 2015

The **ÜKJV** -- Updated King James Version  
A Bible project by David Anson Brown

ÜKJV-UE 2014 Headings (Über) [Bible Online](#), [ePub](#), [Mobi](#), [PDF](#)

ÜKJV-RE 2014 Reading Bible [Online](#), [ePub](#), [Mobi](#), [PDF](#)

ÜKJV-AE 2014 Study Bible [Online](#), [ePub](#), [Mobi](#), [PDF](#)

## Basic Christian 2015 eBooks

Basic Christian: [ePub](#)

Basic Christian: [Mobi](#)

## Equipping the Saints 2014

ÜKJV Über Bible 2014 (PDF)

[blog Bible Study 2009 - 2010](#) (PDF)

[blog History Study 2010 - 2012](#) (PDF)

Basic Christian: Theology 2001 (PDF)

## Basic Christian: Research

[The-Jesus-Realm.com](#) (PDF)

Basic Christian: Wiki (PDF)

Basic Christian: Info-News (PDF)

Info-News Research 2004-2012

## Trilogy Project 2012

The Basic Christian Ministry has completed the 2012 **Trilogy Project** consisting of

[The Basic Christian Statement of Faith - A Declaration of Faith](#)

[The Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines by confessing Christians](#)

[The 1646 Westminster Confession of Faith modified into the 2012 Common Christian Confession of Faith](#)

God bless everyone! ~ David Anson Brown

Romans 10:9-11 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised Him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth **confession is made unto salvation**. For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on Him (Jesus Christ) shall not be ashamed.

## Christmas and Holy Week (Easter)

[Basic Christian: Christmas \(PDF\)](#)

[Basic Christian: Holy Week - Easter \(PDF\)](#)

[Jesus Walk 10 Day Easter Week Timeline Devotional](#)

### Congratulations!!

Since December 2011 the [Basic Christian PDF](#) has been downloaded over half a million times (648,834) on just this one website!

Also in about the same time the larger, more complete [BasicChristian\\_Essentials.zip](#) file has been downloaded 11,660 times



**New:** 1611 KJV Bible with Headings [MS Word](#) - [PDF](#) -- [Epub](#) - [Mobi](#) -- [Online](#)

[BasicChristian.net](#) Audio, Video Downloads and The Summer 2013 KJV verse headings Bible Project

[blog RSS FEED](#) The Jesus Realm WordPress blog

[The Jesus Realm \(PDF\)](#) -- Containing New Info Regarding The Emerging World Court System

[Basic Christian Wiki \(PDF\)](#) -- Containing The Basic Christian Wiki website Material

The Common Christian Confession of Faith updates are located [here](#)

### Announcements

- [Common Christian Faith: Wiki pdf](#)
- [Holy Week Timeline \(Easter\) Devotion pdf](#)
- [Through the Bible -- blog Bible Study pdf](#)
- [Through the Bible -- blog History Study pdf](#)
- [Common Christian Confession of Faith pdf](#)
- [The Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines by confessing Christians pdf](#)
- [Basic Christian: Info, News Items and Resources 2004-2012 pdf](#)
- [Basic Christian: Complete 2000 - 2012 pdf](#)
- [Basic Christian Essentials zip](#)
- [Holy Bible KJV 1611 AV pdf](#)
- [The eCube-Classic Video Adult Version, Kids Version](#)

A creative, easy-to-use puzzle to bring the Gospel of Jesus Christ to life.

To download each Video "Right Click" and select "Save Target AS..."

- Capt. John Brown Documents [pdf](#)
- David A. Brown USMC [pdf](#)
- David A. Brown USMC Bio [here](#)

## Church Challenge 2012

**Find out what your Church really teaches, where all the money goes, what your pastors actually believe and what the leaders intend for you Spiritually at your Church fellowship**

### **What is the Church Challenge 2012?**

- It will be a short question and answer document regarding the three areas of -- **Church Governing Practices:** i.e. tithing, financial accountability, personal accountability, nepotism policies, leadership qualifications, ministry openness, etc. -- **Church Fellowship Practices:** i.e. are there Apostles in the fellowship today?, are there Prophets in the fellowship today?, does the pastor or leadership think that they are a Jesus figure or a Moses figure presiding over the Church fellowship? is the Church leadership considered extra anointed?, what Gifts of the Holy Spirit are to be exercised publically?, does the Church fellowship provide for hospital visits?, What resources are freely available?, etc. -- **Biblical Church Doctrines:** i.e. what is the Church?, when did the Church start?, how does the Church end?, where is the real Mt. Sinai?, is Mormonism Christian?, what is the best and most accurate Bible translation?, etc.
- By sampling the practices and beliefs of your Church pastors, staff and leadership to understand their managerial intentions and Biblical knowledge of Christianity, it is intended that the average Church attendee can have a clearer and more concise picture as to if that particular fellowship is really in line with their own personal desire to practice their faith while growing and maturing as a Christian.
- Much of the information for the coming 2012 Church Challenge can be found in the current document "Wiki - Basic Christian" [MS Word](#), [PDF](#)

Philippians 2:12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling.

As Christians we have the awesome privilege to participate (Philippians 2:12) in our own salvation (maturity) process and likewise we also have the equally awesome responsibility to oversee that the temporal, corporate assembly [Church fellowship] portion of our Spiritual sanctification process is done Biblically, sufficiently and correctly.

Use the time between now and this Fall to download the Wiki - Basic Christian material, study it and get a small group from your Church fellowship together to get acquainted with the material, especially include anyone who is a large financial donor to the Church. Also use the time to try to determine the financial stability of the Church fellowship i.e. what assets and land does it own, how many years of financial reserves does the fellowship maintain and what loans and legal financial obligations does it have if any. Begin to present the material along with your input or the group's input to the Church pastors, leaders and staff. This will give Church attendees a good initial indication of just what the fellowship consist of and where it needs to improve, if anywhere. It will also go a long way in assisting to prepare the Church fellowship for any personal changes or pastoral changes that could occur within the fellowship so that if any changes do occur the fellowship body can be more readily prepared for change in a positive direction and not as susceptible to the current emergent types of changes that are taking advantage of uniformed fellowships and are deliberately changing and hindering the character, content and commitment of the true Christian Church.

God bless everyone,  
David Anson Brown

## Sabbath Rest and Trust 2012

### Entering into the finished and completed Eternal works of Jesus Christ

Genesis 2:1-3 Thus the heavens (sky) and the earth were finished, and all the host of them. And on the seventh day God ended His work which He had made; and He rested on the seventh day from all His [six days of] work which He had made. And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all His work which God created and made.

Isaiah 11:10 And in that day [Day of Salvation] there shall be a root [offspring] of Jesse [King David's father], which shall stand for an ensign [leadership flag] of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and His rest shall be glorious.

Isaiah 56:4-8 For thus saith the LORD unto the eunuchs that keep My Sabbaths [complete, spiritual, emotional rest by trust in God], and choose the things that please Me, and take hold of My [New] Covenant; Even unto them will I give in Mine House and within My walls a place and a name better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them an Everlasting Name, that shall not be cut off. Also the sons of the stranger, that join themselves to the LORD [Jesus], to serve Him, and to love the Name of the LORD, to be His servants, every one that keepeth the Sabbath from polluting it (Hebrews 3:12), and taketh hold of My covenant (Hebrews 4:1); Even them will I bring to My Holy Mountain, and make them joyful in My House of Prayer: their burnt offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon mine altar (1 Peter 2:9); for Mine House shall be called an House of Prayer for all people. The Lord GOD which gathereth the outcasts of Israel saith, Yet will I gather others [Christians] to Him, beside those [Jews] that are gathered unto Him.

Matthew 11:27-30 All things are delivered unto Me [Jesus] of My Father: and no man knoweth the Son [preexistent in Heaven], but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal Him. \*\*Come unto Me [Jesus], all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. Take My yoke upon you, and \*learn of Me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest \*\*unto your souls. For My yoke is easy, and My burden is light.

Hebrews 4:3 For we [Christians] which have believed do enter into rest, as He said, As I have sworn in My wrath, if they shall enter into My rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

[BasicChristian.org: Article Introduction - The 7 physical and spiritual dimensions as unfolded in the 7 Days of the Genesis creation model {the 8th dimension being God's realm of unrestricted eternity}](#)

Humans exist in and are limited to the first three physical dimensions (length, height, width) and also the fourth dimension (restriction) of time. The spiritual realm of demons, angels and in part the coming Antichrist exists in the less restricted 5th and 6th dimensions. In fact the coming Antichrist is going to bring down or "contact" the 5th and 6th dimensions and infuse 4th dimensional human beings with 5th dimensional demons [Nephilim spirits] and 6th dimensional fallen [Satanic] angelic spirit beings consequently orchestrating 5th and 6th dimensional miracles and signs and wonders in order to deceive mankind. Note: So who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek is the manifestation [into our human realms] of the infinite dimensional (infinite dimensions - no restrictions - unrestricted) God in Person. Melchizedek is God the Holy Spirit in Person. Melchizedek is the Order of the Holy Spirit Priesthood. -- Also Note: In the Basic Christian article "Who is Melchizedek?" the 8 dimensions (restrictions) are listed in conjunction with the original creation week (Genesis 1:1-2:4) and are categorized as follows: 1. Length [Day one creation - light separated [Judgment] (length) from darkness] 2. Height [Day two creation - divided the waters above from the waters below] 3. Width [Day three creation - dry land and plants] 4. Time [Day four creation - sun, moon, stars for times and seasons] 5. Demonic [Nephilim spirits] - demons [Day five creation - fish from the waters below, birds from the waters above] 6. Angelic - Holy Angels and also Satan with all of his fallen angels [Day six creation - land animals and humans (pre-fall) - humans the highest part of creation created separate and above the animals and equal to the angels but with sin mankind fell from the 6th dimension to the 4th dimension, in fact with the sin of mankind all of creation also fell from its original creation status] 7. Human Salvation redeemed by the blood, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ [Day seven creation - Rest] 8. Unrestricted [outside of creation] - The only Unrestricted, Eternal, Wise, ∞ Infinite, Almighty God consisting of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. -- "Genesis 2:4 These are the generations [dimensions] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens ..." [\[article link\]](#)

[Basic Christian: Spiritual Warfare - Introduction 1 of 5](#)

The teaching of the Basic Christian ministry is that according to the Bible's Genesis Creation model [Genesis chapters 1 and 2] there are 8 dimensions total 7 of the dimensions are represented in God's 7 days of creation [six days of creation and the 7th Day of Rest (Genesis 2:2)]. Accordingly mankind [Adam - Eve] were originally created about equal (Hebrews 2:6,7) to the angels and functioned in a higher 6th dimension [mankind created on the 6th day (Genesis 1:26, Genesis 1:31)]. Through sin mankind was reduced to the

lower 4th dimension [height, width, length and time] restrictions that we now physically inhabit (Genesis 3:9,10). It is the further teaching of the Basic Christian ministry that both holy and fallen angels still inhabit the less restricted 6th dimension while according to Genesis Chapter 6 fallen angels [6th dimensional beings] mated with fallen humans [4th dimensional beings] producing 5th dimensional beings commonly referred to as demons. [\[article link\]](#)

#### [Basic Christian: Spiritual Warfare - The Doctrines of Demons 2 of 5](#)

The demonic 5th dimension seems to be a realm of doom and destruction purposefully visited upon the human realm via the guidance of the fallen angel Satan aka Lucifer. The 5th dimension often attempts to trap mankind into a hopelessness and despair. The primary teaching of the Doctrines of Demons (1 Timothy 4:1) is that hell [and legalism] is real and is an inescapable reality that mankind cannot avoid having a 'hellish' existence either on earth in this life or in the life to come. -- Many people are successfully able to identify, reject and for the most part avoid the false Doctrines of Demons and their destructive teachings and the accompanying dangerous, addictive, lifestyle results. However many of the same people who successfully recognize [even secular people] and avoid the dangers of the demonic 5th dimension are themselves unaware of the even more deceptive and destructive 6th dimension and the Doctrines of Fallen Angels. [\[article link\]](#)

#### [Basic Christian: Spiritual Warfare - The Doctrines of Fallen Angels 3 of 5](#)

After successfully navigating the battering of the demonic 5th dimension a person is often presented with the 6th dimension and the even more clever and deceptive Doctrines of Fallen Angels (2 Corinthians 11:14). Doctrines that seemingly reject the brutalities of the Demonic 5th realm but present an even greater deception in that the 6th realm is offering a false peace, false hope, false love and a false security all absent the very real human predicaments of our own fallen sinful nature and of our individual need for Redemption and Salvation only by and through the finished works of Jesus Christ. -- Isn't it interesting that Satan and the other fallen angels would be most interested in having a Doctrine where hell is not a part of reality. "Matthew 25:41 Then shall He [Jesus] say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from Me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, \*\*prepared [originally] for the devil and his angels:" [\[article link\]](#)

#### [Basic Christian: Spiritual Warfare - The Doctrine of Jesus Christ 4 of 5](#)

Instead of the 5th dimension Doctrines of Demons and the 6th dimension Doctrines of Fallen Angels there is another Doctrine it is the True and reliable 7th dimension Doctrine of Jesus Christ (Matthew 11:28). Jesus said that He is Life made available for all of mankind. Those who wisely want to reject the destructive Doctrines of Demons and avoid the false and misleading Doctrines of Fallen Angels have real hope and real life in the very real Doctrine of Jesus Christ. The simple, pure, loving, truthful Doctrine of God in the person Jesus Christ having come to mankind with truth and reality to provide a way out of our sins and into the everlasting hope and glory of Jesus Christ! -- "Matthew 11:28 Come unto Me (Jesus), all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I (Jesus) will give you rest." [\[article link\]](#)

#### [Basic Christian: Spiritual Warfare - Conclusion 5 of 5](#)

Conclusion: The (7th dimension) restoration [Luke 5:37-39] of mankind is at a higher level (dimension) than even the original Genesis (6th dimension) creation of mankind. God has the ability and the desire to not only overcome the fall and sin of mankind but to make the restored version (realm) of mankind an even higher, better realm than the original glorious 6th dimension creation of mankind. -- "John 5:24 Verily, verily, I (Jesus) say unto you, he that heareth My Word, and believeth on Him [Father] that sent Me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life." - "John 6:63 It is the Spirit that quickeneth [makes alive]; the flesh [physical] profiteth nothing: \*\*the Words that I (Jesus) speak unto you, they are Spirit, and they are [eternal] life." - "John 14:6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the Way (8th dimension) [for humans into the 7th dimension], the Truth, and the Life: no man cometh unto the Father [Heaven - both a different dimension and a different (non-physical) realm], but by Me." [\[article link\]](#)

[Bible Verse: Matthew 24:45-51 Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his Lord \(Jesus\) hath made ruler over His household \[fellowship\], to give them meat \[sound doctrine Bible study\] in due season? Blessed is that servant, whom his Lord when He cometh shall find so doing. {The complete Bible is available at ChristianFaithDownloads.com}](#)

Matthew 24:45-51 Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his Lord (Jesus) hath made ruler over His household, to give them meat [sound doctrine Bible study] in due season? Blessed is that servant, whom his Lord when He cometh shall find so doing. Verily I say unto you, That He shall make him [faithful servant] ruler over all His goods. But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My Lord delayeth His coming; And shall begin to smite his fellow servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken; The Lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for Him, and in an hour that he is not aware of, And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. -- Matthew 13:41-43 The Son of Man (Jesus) shall send forth His [Holy] Angels, and they shall gather out of His Kingdom all things that offend, and them which do

iniquity; And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the Kingdom of their Father. Who hath [Spiritual] ears to hear, let him hear. -- Holy Bible [\[article link\]](#)

---

- **blog Bible Study:** Deuteronomy 5-6 - In giving the people a perspective of God's abilities Moses exhorted the people to Hear, Learn, Observe and Act in regards to the commands, statutes and promises of God -- 'Deuteronomy 6:3-6 Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do it; that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in the land that floweth with milk and honey. Hear, O Israel: The LORD our God is one LORD: And thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might. And these words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart.'  
Remember that thou wast a servant: We are admonished to keep a perspective of our past life of sin and bondage. Remember that at one time we were a servant to sin. The bondage and cruelty of sin is something that we have been delivered from and it was only in the love of God and by the capabilities of God that He delivered us, we did not deliver ourselves. If we forget that sin actually deceived us and took advantage of us we might be tempted to go back to some of our old ways however those old ways were not God's ways and they are no longer our ways either. - 'Deuteronomy 5:15 And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and that the LORD thy God brought thee out thence through a mighty hand and by a stretched out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the Sabbath (rest) day [rest in the accomplished works of God not in the abilities of yourself or of other people].'
- **blog Bible Study:** Psalms 92 - A Psalm or Song for the Sabbath [Rest] Day -- 'Psalms 92:1-4 A Psalm or Song for the Sabbath Day. It is a good thing to give thanks unto the LORD, and to sing praises unto Thy Name, O most High: To shew forth Thy lovingkindness in the morning, and Thy faithfulness every night, Upon an instrument of ten strings [during trials and tribulations], and upon the psaltery; upon the harp with a solemn sound. For thou, LORD, hast made me glad through Thy work: I will triumph in the works of Thy hands.'  
Psalms 92:5-15 O LORD, how great are Thy works! and Thy thoughts are very deep. A brutish man knoweth not; neither doth a fool understand this. When the wicked spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish; it is that they shall be destroyed forever: But thou, LORD, art Most High for evermore. For, lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for, lo, thine enemies shall perish; all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered. But my horn shalt thou exalt like the horn of an unicorn: I shall be anointed with fresh oil. Mine eye also shall see my desire on mine enemies, and mine ears shall hear my desire of the wicked that rise up against me. The righteous shall flourish like the palm tree: he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon. Those that be planted in the House of the LORD shall flourish in the courts of our God. They shall still bring forth fruit in old age; they shall be fat and flourishing; To shew that the LORD is upright: He is my Rock, and \*\*there is no unrighteousness in Him. - Note: The Biblical desire [both Old and New Testaments] is that all mankind will Repent and come into the Salvation of God (1 Timothy 2:4). In the Psalms enemies are often referring to the Demonic and fallen Angelic realm and that is what the Christian is battling against not against our fellow mankind but against spiritual deception and wickedness in high places (Ephesians 6:12).
- **blog Bible Study:** Isaiah 56-57 - After the cross of Jesus Christ and now our ability to live an earthly "Kingdom of God" [Matthew 6:33] existence and also the necessity for us to also at the same time live a Heavenly "Kingdom of Heaven" [Matthew 7:21] existence -- 'Isaiah 56:1 Thus saith the LORD, Keep ye judgment, and do justice: for My Salvation is near to come, and My Righteousness to be revealed [the Millennial reign on earth of Jesus Christ].'  
Isaiah 56:1-8 Thus saith the LORD, Keep ye judgment, and do justice: for My salvation is near to come, and My righteousness to be revealed. \*Blessed is the man that doeth this, \*and the son of man that layeth hold on it; that keepeth the Sabbath [rest in God] from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil. Neither let the son of the stranger, that hath joined himself to the LORD, speak [despairingly], saying, The LORD hath utterly separated me from his people: neither let the eunuch say [despairingly], Behold, I am a dry tree. For thus saith the LORD unto the eunuchs that keep My Sabbaths, and choose the [Kingdom of God, Kingdom of Heaven] things that please Me, and take hold of My Covenant; Even unto them [no one is excluded by God from the Kingdoms of God] will I give in mine house and within my walls a place and a name better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them [childless] an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off. \*Also the sons of the stranger, that join themselves to the LORD, to serve Him, and to love the Name of the LORD, to be His servants, every one that keepeth the Sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of My covenant; Even them will I bring to My Holy Mountain [Government], and make them joyful in My house of prayer: their [outsiders who accept Jesus] burnt offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon Mine [Melchizedek] altar; for Mine House (Temple) shall be called an House of Prayer for all people. The Lord GOD which gathereth the outcasts of Israel saith, \*Yet will I gather others [Gentiles] to Him, beside those [Hebrews] that are gathered unto Him. - The Kingdoms of God are



given from God to be accessible to mankind all of mankind.

- [blog Bible Study](#): Ezekiel 19-20 - God has done a miraculous work and will continue His extraordinary work in and through the Nation of Israel "for My Name's sake" -- 'Ezekiel 20:19-22 I am the LORD your God; walk in My statutes [ways], and keep My judgments, and do them; And hallow [holy] My sabbaths [rest]; and they shall be a sign between Me and you, that ye may know that I am the LORD your God. Notwithstanding the children rebelled against Me: they walked not in My statutes, neither kept My judgments to do them, which if a man do, he shall even live in them; they polluted My sabbaths [rest]: \*then I said, I would pour out My fury upon them, to accomplish My anger against them [Israel] in the wilderness. \*Nevertheless I withdrew Mine hand, and wrought [Deliverers, Judges, Priests, Kings, Prophets in Israel] for My Name's sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight of the heathen [unholy], in whose sight I brought them forth.'  
Ezekiel 20:33-44 As I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm [on the cross], and with fury poured out, will I rule over you: And I will bring you out from the [Gentile] people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm [on the cross - the cross of Jesus Christ saved Israel], and with fury poured out. And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face. Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith the Lord GOD. And I will cause you to pass under the rod [to be numbered in servitude], and I will bring you into the bond of the [New] Covenant: And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against Me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel: and ye shall know that I am the LORD. As for you, O House of Israel, thus saith the Lord GOD; Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter also, if ye will not hearken unto Me: but pollute ye My Holy Name no more with your gifts, and with your idols. For in Mine Holy Mountain, in the Mountain [Temple Mount] of the height of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, there shall all the House of Israel, all of them in the land, serve Me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the firstfruits of your oblations, with all your holy things. \*\*I will accept you with your sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered [70 A.D. Diaspora]; and I will be sanctified in you before the heathen. And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the country [May 14, 1948] for the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers. And there shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled; and ye shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that ye have committed. And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I have wrought [created, worked] with you for My Name's sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye House of Israel, saith the Lord GOD. - God has begun to bring the Nation of Israel back into the land of Israel. "I [God] will accept you with your sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people" is also a commitment and a promise that is made by God to the Christian Church. - 2 Corinthians 6:17-18 Wherefore come out from among them [unsaved], and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you, And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

- 
- [blog Bible Study](#): 1 Chronicles 13-16 - King David the Zadok Priesthood and the people of Israel all assist one another in order to bring the Ark of God, the Presence of God into Jerusalem -- '1 Chronicles 13:1-5 And David consulted with the captains of thousands and hundreds, and with every leader. And David said unto all the congregation of Israel, If it seem good unto you, and that it be of the LORD our God, let us send abroad unto our brethren every where, that are left in all the land of Israel, and with them also to the priests and Levites which are in their cities and suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us: And let us bring again the ark of our God to us: for we enquired not at it in the days of Saul. And all the congregation said that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people. So David gathered all Israel together, from Shihor of Egypt even unto the entering of Hemath, to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-jearim (Samuel 7:1).'  
- Note: The Ark of the Covenant entered into Jerusalem on the Sabbath Day - the same day that Jesus would later enter into Jerusalem in on His triumphal entry.

1 Chronicles 16:37-43 So he [King David] left there before the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD \*Asaph [Psalms 50 and 73-83] and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as every day's work required: And Obed-edom with their brethren, threescore and eight; Obed-edom also the son of Jeduthun and Hosah to be porters: And \*\*Zadok the Priest [Zadok also dedicated the Temple for King Solomon (1 Chronicles 29:22)], \*and his brethren the Priests, before the Tabernacle of the LORD in the high place that was at Gibeon, To offer burnt offerings unto the LORD upon the altar of the burnt offering continually morning and evening, and to do according to all that is written in the law of the LORD, which He commanded Israel; And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, to

give thanks to the LORD, because His mercy endureth for ever; And with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals for those that should make a sound, and with musical instruments of God. And the sons of Jeduthun were porters. And all the people departed {being (Saturday) the close of the Sabbath Day} every man to his house: and David returned to bless his house. - Note: With God's presence in Jerusalem, with King David on the Throne in Jerusalem and Zadok officiating as one of the Priests of Israel the transition from Saul and Eli had been completed and the transition from the Tabernacle/Temple Ministry of animal blood sacrifice to the Ministry of the Holy Word of God, later confirmed, established and completed in the birth, cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ for all mankind was well under way.

- **blog Bible Study:** Matthew 21 - Jesus and His Disciples are now near Jerusalem - Jesus sends two of His Disciples to a Donkey with its young offspring - The Disciples bring the Lord [ultimate owner] His Donkey [the guy probably didn't redeem His donkey according to the law (Exodus 13:13) and as a first born colt it did belong to God] - Jesus then enters into Jerusalem riding upon an untamed colt [untamed to man but tame to God] -- 'Psalm 118:23-29 This is the LORD'S doing; it is marvelous in our eyes. This is the day [Triumphal Entry into Jerusalem] which the LORD hath made; we (Kingdom Disciples) will rejoice and be glad in it. Save [Salvation] now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity [healing]. Blessed be He (Jesus) that cometh in the Name of the LORD: we have blessed you out of the House [Temple worship] of the LORD. \*God is the LORD, which hath shewed us light: bind the sacrifice [Jesus] with cords, even unto the horns of the altar. Thou art My God, and I will praise thee [while Jesus is enduring His suffering He will praise His Father in Heaven]: thou art My God {My Father}, I will exalt [honor] thee. O give thanks unto the LORD; for He is good: for His mercy endureth for ever.' [Note: The 70 Weeks of Daniel are counting the days of Gentile Kingdoms starting at "the commandment [by king Artaxerxes to Nehemiah to rebuild the Jerusalem wall about 445 B.C. (source: <http://www.bereanwatchmen.com/j.r.lawendowski/daniels-70-weeks.html>) - following the earlier King Cyrus 538 B.C. command for the Jews to return back to Jerusalem from Babylonian captivity - both commands were given during the Gentile Persian empire of the 4th Global Gentile Kingdom] to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah" -- The 69th Week concluded on Saturday [not Sunday but (Palm Saturday)] the day of the [Jewish] Triumphal Entry [fulfillment of the Feast of Sabbath] of Jesus into Jerusalem [ending Global Gentile Kingdom reign (the beginning of the end of 1 Nation Gentile Global Reign until the 7th Kingdom, the Global Kingdom of Antichrist)]. Also Note: The 70th and final week of Daniels' 70 Weeks is in the Book of Revelation during the Gentile Antichrist Global Reign while the time period between the Triumphal Entry of Jesus (completed in Resurrection Sunday) is the Christian Church Age (Acts 15:14-18) until the empowerment of the 1 Antichrist Global Kingdom.]

A Day foretold by the Prophets and the Scriptures: The Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem was foretold throughout the Hebrew Old Testament. The Psalms particularly Psalm 118, the Prophets Daniel and Ezekiel and in fact all of Heaven and all of creation desired to see the Day that the LORD had made the day that God came and established His Holy, just and righteous Kingdom among all mankind. - 'Zechariah 9:9 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: He is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass [donkey], and upon a colt the foal [baby donkey] of an ass.' - 'Zechariah 9:9 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: He is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass [donkey], and upon a colt the foal [baby donkey] of an ass.' - \*\*Daniel 9:24-27 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people [Jews] and upon thy Holy City [Jerusalem], to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision [Law] and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy (Jesus). Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah (Jesus) the Prince shall be seven weeks [seven Jewish decades 49 years - these weeks were the Jewish decade of seven years the Levitical decade seventh year of release], and threescore and two weeks [62 Jewish decades 434 years]: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. And after threescore and two weeks [the 434 years] shall Messiah be cut off [crucifixion], but not for Himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. And He [Antichrist] shall confirm the covenant with many for one week [the 70th and final week regarding Jerusalem]: and in the midst of the week at [3½ years] he [Antichrist] shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation [in the rebuilt 3rd Temple] to cease, and for the overspreading [saturation] of abominations [evil] he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation [end of the Book of Revelation], and that determined shall be poured [bowl judgments of Revelation 16:1] upon the desolate.'

---

## Church Accountability 2011 - Leadership, Financially and Churchwide

No more enabling, perpetuating and furthering the very serious and real problems of  
Predatory Preaching (exercising spiritual authority over others) and  
Predatory Tithing (receiving finances from others for personal lifestyle uses)  
and the many other compromising and Emergent/New Age spirituality problems  
that are now creeping up within the true Christian Church!

- Bible Verse: Matthew 24:45-51 Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his Lord (Jesus) hath made ruler over His household [fellowship], to give them meat [sound doctrine Bible study] in due season? Blessed is that servant, whom his Lord when He cometh shall find so doing. {The complete Bible is available at [ChristianFaithDownloads.com](http://ChristianFaithDownloads.com)}  
Matthew 24:45-51 Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his Lord (Jesus) hath made ruler over His household, to give them meat [sound doctrine Bible study] in due season? Blessed is that servant, whom his Lord when He cometh shall find so doing. Verily I say unto you, That He shall make him [faithful servant] ruler over all His goods. But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My Lord delayeth His coming; And shall begin to smite his fellowservants, and to eat and drink with the drunken; The Lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for Him, and in an hour that he is not aware of, And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. --  
Matthew 13:41-43 The Son of Man (Jesus) shall send forth His [Holy] Angels, and they shall gather out of His Kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity; And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the Kingdom of their Father. Who hath [Spiritual] ears to hear, let him hear. -- Holy Bible [[article link](#)]
- The New Testament concept of Fellowship financial openness and accountability -- "John 15:14-16 Ye are My friends, if ye do whatsoever I (Jesus) command you. \*\*Henceforth I call you not servants (lit. slaves); for the servant (slave) knoweth not what his Lord doeth: \*\*\*but I have called you friends (lit. brotherly love); for all things that I have heard of My Father I have made known [openness] unto you. ... that [with brotherly love and openness] whatsoever ye shall ask [i.e. Moses in the Tabernacle (Tent) of the Congregation speaking to God - Numbers 7:89] of the Father in My name, He may give it you."  
John 15:11-27 These things have I (Jesus) spoken unto you, that My joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full. This is My Commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you. Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends. Ye are my friends, \*if ye do whatsoever I command you. Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his Lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you. Ye have not chosen Me, but \*\*\*I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that [with brotherly love and openness] whatsoever ye shall ask [i.e. Moses in the Tabernacle (Tent) of the Congregation speaking to God - Numbers 7:89] of the Father in My name, He may give it you. These things I command you, that ye love one another. If the world hate you, ye know that it hated Me before it hated you. If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you. Remember the word that I said unto you, The servant is not greater than his Lord. If they have persecuted Me, they will also persecute you; if they have kept My saying, they will keep yours also. But all these things will they do unto you for My name's sake, because they know not Him (Father) that sent Me (Jesus). If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but now they have no cloke [covering] for their sin. He that hateth Me hateth My Father also. If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin [of open rebellion]: but now have they both seen and hated both Me and My Father. But this cometh to pass, that the Word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, They [sinners] hated Me without a cause. But when the Comforter (Holy Spirit) is come [Pentecost], whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of Truth, which proceedeth from the Father, He (Holy Spirit) shall testify of Me (Jesus): And ye (Apostles) also shall bear witness, because ye have been with Me from the beginning. [[article link](#)]

- The Old Testament concept of Congregation financial openness and accountability - Moses publically reported the gifting, finances and tithes given and offered to his congregation --"Numbers 7:89 \*\*And [after public openness and accountability] when Moses was gone into the Tabernacle [Tent] of the Congregation to speak with Him [God], then he heard the voice of One speaking unto him from off the mercy seat that was upon the Ark of Testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto Him."

Example: Numbers 7:10-89 And the princes offered for dedicating of the altar in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar. And the LORD said unto Moses, They shall offer their offering, each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar. And he that offered his offering the first day was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah: And his offering was one silver charger [a serving tray], the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them were full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: One spoon of ten shekels of gold, full of incense: One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: One kid of the goats for a sin offering: And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab. On the second day Nethaneel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, did offer: He offered for his offering one silver charger [a serving tray], the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: One spoon of gold of ten shekels, full of incense: One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: One kid of the goats for a sin offering: And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar. On the third day ... And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace offerings were twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This was the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed. \*\*And [after public openness and accountability] when Moses was gone into the Tabernacle [Tent] of the Congregation to speak with Him [God], then he heard the voice of One speaking unto him from off the mercy seat that was upon the Ark of Testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto Him. [\[article link\]](#)

- FBCJaxWatchDog: Evangelical Council of Financial Accountability (ECFA) Webinar - "Unleash a Generosity Surge at Your Church" - This webinar will encourage generosity in your church as we review the results from the State of the Plate and the View from the Pew surveys {Note: We as Christians can't do much about the level of greed, abuse and corruption at the U.N. but we can certainly still do something about it in our local Churches. If the Church is not 100% Transparent with their financial statements [readily assessable legal - tax documents] then don't donate or donate only a minimal amount. We all have to take part in reducing the greed and corruption within the current Christian Church system, it is at the point that if we don't take a stand against it we are becoming a part of the problem! - Also Note: the ECFA is seemingly a very unaccountable and suspect [red flag] organization itself. The ECFA though pretending to provide financial oversight for Churches and Ministries refuses to make their own financial statements publically available. Any Church or organization that is ECFA affiliated should be immediately removed from being considered a good, accountable, responsible, viable or safe place for our hard earned donations. - It's not too much to ask any Church or fellowship to display their financial [tax filings] documents and statements, in fact, it's a minimum that an honest and open Church or Ministry must do!}

The same group that Senator Grassley is hoping will encourage churches to be more financially transparent and thus avoid federal legislation in the area of religious organization fund raising - is actually hosting a webinar to help churches squeeze more money out of their people. And their logo has a pastor's head overlay-ed on top of a pile of money. I'm sure Grassley is going to love that! It would have been better to have him with a fist full of cash in his hand! Who has ECFA hired for their webinar? Why none other than "bestselling generosity author" Brian Kluth, also described as "one of the world's leading authorities on charitable giving and generosity". Experts in generosity? Can't we just call it what it is: "fund raiser". We've had people for decades know how to "raise funds", but in the church that wouldn't go over well, so we call them "generosity consultants". Click here to see Brian Kluth's "Maximum Generosity" website where churches can buy his resources on how to get your people to be more generous. Can't be too much longer and we'll see infomercials on this. If we have "generosity experts" marketing their wares to pastors, how long before the SBC seminaries start pumping out PhD's in "generosity"? Shouldn't every mega church have a PhD in "generosity", aka "fund raising"? Look below at the blurbs from the ECFA website and blast email - while the speaker isn't using Alec Baldwin's "AIDA" approach, it is awfully close: the five I's: Instruct, Inspire,

Influence, Involve, and Ignite! And of course, he'll explain three things you can do, pastor, to increase giving 10% in the next 12 months. -- Here's a strategy: how about preach the gospel, convert the lost, and then just let the Holy Spirit grow your church and let them give according to New Testament standards? Nope, the gospel and Jesus aren't good enough anymore. We need more. We need to pay generosity consultants to tell our pastors how to tell us how to give more money and stop being stingy. -- Preach Jesus, love people, teach people to love Jesus, and see what happens. [\[article link\]](#)

- [Looming \[U.N.\] Financial Crisis Forces U.N. to Mull Less-Than-Radical Cutbacks](#) - The government of Britain was the first to deliver that message last month, when its ministry for international development announced it would cut off four minor U.N. organizations entirely from funding at the end of next year, and put others on warning that they would face the same fate if they did not improve performance - Other generous U.N. funders, like Norway, have started financial reviews that could lead to similar results

One country that has not yet taken the austerity approach is the U.S., which provides at least \$6.4 billion for the U.N., according to U.S. government compilations. What most of the suggestions sent to the Nairobi meeting reveal is that despite years of a widely-touted effort to "deliver as one" united organization in its humanitarian and other efforts, the U.N. is still a widely disparate array of uncoordinated bureaucracies, ranging from such giants as the United Nations Development Program (UNDP) and the World Food Program, to such relative backwaters as the International Labor Organization and the International Maritime Organization. ... They also call for "intensification of audits of operations at country, regional and global level," which would reinforce "the sense of fiscal discipline, responsibility and cost consciousness." The suggestion does not note, though another systemwide U.N. study does, that U.N. auditors are already over-stretched, under-qualified for their work, and often impeded and ignored by their bosses. None of the ideas presented to the Nairobi meeting included a drastic change in the ramshackle way the U.N. system itself has grown in the past six decades. Notably, nothing in the suggestions addresses the inefficiency of having 28 international funds, agencies, programs, regulatory agencies and other major global bureaucracies in the first place, many with overlapping and competing mandates for their activities, especially in such rapidly expanding areas as environmentalism. Changes in that overall bureaucratic challenge likely are beyond the pay-grades of even the top-most U.N. executives -- not to mention, perhaps that the changes might not be in their personal or bureaucratic interest. [\[article link\]](#)

- [CNN: NATO takes command in Libya - U.S. officials, opposition warn Libya could get bloodier - CIA operatives have been in Libya working with \[Al-Qaeda backed?\] rebel leaders to try to reverse gains by loyalist forces, a U.S. intelligence source said](#) {Note: these stunning Middle-East developments and the UN response and involvement could be no less than the disintegration of the UN as a viable organization. Only days before the Libya crisis began England was in the process of reducing their funding commitment to the UN. The UN response to Libya has been disastrous, when Libya a UN member Nation asked for impartial observers the UN responded with one of the most outrageous military assaults in modern history by delivering untold death and destruction upon the tiny UN Nation of Libya. Biased UN decisions and actions that can only ultimately in all likelihood result in the withdrawal of reasonable (UN) member Nations particularly the Middle-East Nations.}

Tripoli, Libya (CNN) -- From the halls of Congress to the shell-pocked streets of Libyan cities, intertwined themes rang clear Thursday: Leader Moammar Gadhafi is determined to prevail, and the opposition needs more training and allied airstrikes to have a chance. ... The United States, insisting it is now fulfilling more of a support role in the coalition, shifted in that direction as NATO took sole command of air operations in Libya. The ferocity of this month's fighting and Gadhafi's advantage in firepower was clearly evident in Misrata, which has seen snipers, significant casualties and destruction. ... The CIA has had a presence in Libya for some time, a U.S. official told CNN earlier this month. "The intelligence community is aggressively pursuing information on the ground," the official said. The CIA sent additional personnel to Libya to augment officers on the ground after the anti-government protests erupted, the official said, without giving details. ... NATO emphasized Thursday that the U.N. resolution authorizing action in Libya precludes "occupation forces." NATO Adm. Giampaolo Di Paola, chairman of the NATO Military Committee, indicated that the presence of foreign intelligence personnel does not violate U.N. Security Council 1973, which authorized action in Libya. The term "occupation forces" has "a quite clear meaning," he said at a news conference in Brussels, adding that NATO receives and uses intelligence from allies and does not judge the sources. The NATO mission, called Operation Unified Protector, includes an arms embargo, a no-fly zone, and "actions to protect civilians and civilian centers," NATO said Thursday. It follows U.N. Security Council Resolution 1973, allowing member states to take all necessary measures -- "while excluding a foreign occupation force of any



form" -- to protect civilians under the threat of attack in Libya. [\[article link\]](#)

---

- [Heartlight.org](#): The Authority of Reality "Draw nigh to God, and He will draw nigh to you" (James 4:8) - from My Utmost for His Highest, by Oswald Chambers  
It is essential to give people a chance of acting on the truth of God. The responsibility must be left with the individual, you cannot act for him, it must be his own deliberate act, but the evangelical message ought always to lead a man to act. The paralysis of refusing to act leaves a man exactly where he was before; when once he acts, he is never the same. It is the foolishness of it that stands in the way of hundreds who have been convicted by the Spirit of God. Immediately I precipitate myself over into an act, that second I live; all the rest is existence. The moments when I truly live are the moments when I act with my whole will. Never allow a truth of God that is brought home to your soul to pass without acting on it, not necessarily physically, but in will. ... We have to go clean over on some word of our redeeming Lord and transact business with Him. His word "come" means "transact." "Come unto Me." The last thing we do is to come; but everyone who does come knows that that second the supernatural rush of the life of God invades him instantly. The dominating power of the world, the flesh and the devil is paralysed, not by your act, but because your act has linked you on to God and His redemptive power.
- [Minister or Sinister?](#) Pimppreacher via Apostasywatch: How to know when your Church has become a cult - Everything is about CONTROL - The main tools used to control members are INTIMIDATION and MANIPULATION - \*The intimidation and manipulation are very subtle and disguised with a false sense of love and concern - It's all a strategic COURTSHIP  
RUNNING GAME The Cult [suspect Church] will have a team of people (we will call them the GAMERS) who are assigned to COURT you (THE PROSPECT) [for their gain - power, prestige, finances, etc]. The courtship begins with COMMUNICATION. Good communication starts with paying attention to what is said. The Gamer will ask strategic questions about the PROSPECT, their family and their life. Once they hear something they can identify with the prospect (YOU) they will begin telling the prospect how wonderful the church is (disclaimer: they will always say "we're not a perfect church, but we love God and our Pastor loves the people of God, we are a loving church"). -- The Gamer will tell a story about how they were so lost, broke down, and hurt BUT because of this ministry they were able to get their lives together and they don't know where they would be without this ministry (\*not GOD, but the ministry) this will of course include many examples of how the Cult Pastor is very sincere and loving. This call will conclude with an invitation (FIRST DATE). This first date may be an invitation to come to the midweek service, a fellowship, or next Sunday's service and the prospect is told to ask for the Gamer as soon as they come through the door so the two of them can sit together. The members are moved by what they HEAR they are compelled to say YES TO THE FIRST DATE. ... PROPHET OR PROFIT? In treating the members as children they are taught to NEVER speak against the leader. In fact, any questioning of the ministry teachings, any criticism, any independent thinking is considered a form of rebellion. "Touch not my anointed and do my prophet no harm" I Chron. 16:22. There will be a strong emphasis on authority, unquestioning obedience and submission. Members become afraid to say anything, even if they know something is wrong because speaking against what they KNOW to be wrong is speaking against the "Pastor" and it's a SIN. They are convinced that if the Pastor is wrong - God will get him and when the "wrong" is continued they assume the Pastor was right. And if anyone is ever so bold to speak against the leader they are ostracized by the entire church. Yes, this "loving" church will turn their back on you. -- SIGNS TO LOOK FOR: 1. LOST OF INDIVIDUALITY. You are no longer a creative, independent thinking individual. Everyone must speak the SAME thing. say what the leader says at all times. any other opinion is going against God. 2. LOST OF RELATIONSHIP WITH OTHERS. Relationship with friends, relatives, and children - ANY NON-MEMBER is severed. - RELATIONSHIP IS BASED ON MEMBERSHIP 3. EXCESSIVE GIVING. Extreme pressure to give all you have. Several offerings, large sums, public announcement of your amount resulting in guilt and intimidation. 4. ISOLATION. Isolation from anything and anyone not directly affiliated with the church. 5. CONTROL OF TIME. 6. LOSS OF FREE WILL. Members cannot make any independent decisions concerning personal life. Cannot question leadership.

- Fbcjaxwatchdog:** (Predatory Tithing) Ed Young's Tithing Sermon: Show Me the Money! - The video of Ed Young posted here on Sunday has gotten quite a bit of play around the blogosphere It has even moved over to YouTube - Christians and non-Christians alike are flabbergasted that a pastor from the pulpit is trying to get people to commit to give 10% of their income to his church through automatic withdrawal {Note: the Corporation Churches [501(c)3] need to own up to their public accountability and financial obligations in reporting and accounting for every single dime that they collect in offerings [so called tithes, offerings, gifts]. The Basic Christian Ministry is going to designate 2011 as a year of Church accountability [actually starting now!!] - No public disclosure of legal financial statements provided by the church and staff then no money provided by the congregation it's that simple!! - Also Note: The people that are blindly donating to demanding and offensive personalities are the very people that are enabling, perpetuating and furthering this very serious [\*Predatory Tithing] problem within the Church. It's important that everyone within the congregation accept responsibility and withhold financial support from any Church or organization that is not 100% transparent with its organizational structure, affiliations or income disbursements.} (YouTube) He tells them they are cursed if they don't tithe. He wonders why they come to church if they don't bring the tithe, tells them to stay home or play golf, to quit wasting Ed's and God's time. He says to watch your wallet if you're sitting next to a non-tither. He brags that "blessings track him down" for his 29 years of faithfulness. He even declares multiple times that the blessings of the Christian life are "all about the money". Ed even says "Show me the money" - which I take to mean "show me your bank account and routing number". He says that if you don't tithe, your marriage, your job, your kids, will all suffer because you're under God's curse. I hope that someone in Ed's circle of friends - maybe John Cross, or maybe Ed's father - someone, will help Ed see that he is abusing his congregation. Comments: Anonymous said... 80% of Ed young's church membership need to leave the church now. Those people should choose a place to meet and have a great time in fellowship. choose a God fearing man as a teacher while giving him some living standards. No jet. And learn the truth of the [B]ible.
- Basic Christian:** Note: Only informed responsible giving (tithing) is cheerful giving - Previous year 501c3 non-profit tax form filings should be open and publically available (in Church offices) and on the internet for anyone and everyone to look at and only then is a person capable of making an informed decision about personally donating to charitable 'Churches' and causes i.e. a Harvest Crusade type of event -- "2 Corinthians 9:7 Every man according as he purposeth [responsibly] in his heart, so let him give; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful [responsible] giver."  
Only informed responsible giving (tithing) is cheerful giving! Not the ignorance is bliss, dutiful giving that the modern Church now wants us to participate in. -- "Ecclesiastes 7:12 For wisdom is a defense [refuge], and money [opportunity, power, influence, prestige] is a defense: but [more important than money] the excellency of [Biblical] knowledge [accurate, reliable Biblical doctrine] is, that wisdom giveth [eternal] life to them that have it."
- Donor Bill of Rights:** PHILANTHROPY (Charitable Donations) is based on voluntary action for the common good - It is a tradition [and religious requirement] of giving and sharing that is primary to the quality of life - To assure that philanthropy merits the respect and trust of the general public, and that donors and prospective donors can have full confidence in the not-for-profit organizations and causes they are asked to support, we declare that all donors have these rights: I. To be informed of the organization's mission, of the way the organization intends to use donated resources, and of its capacity to use donations effectively for their intended purposes - II. To be informed of the identity of those serving on the organization's governing board, and to expect the board to exercise prudent judgment in its stewardship responsibilities - III. \*\*To have access to the organization's most recent financial statements - IV. To be assured their gifts will be used for the purposes for which they were given  
I. To be informed of the organization's mission, of the way the organization intends to use donated resources, and of its capacity to use donations effectively for their intended purposes. II. To be informed of the identity of those serving on the organization's governing board, and to expect the board to exercise prudent judgment in its stewardship responsibilities. III. To have access to the organization's most recent financial statements. IV. To be assured their gifts will be used for the purposes for which they were given. V. To receive appropriate acknowledgement and recognition. VI. To be assured that information about their donations is handled with respect and with confidentiality to the extent provided by law. VII. To expect that all relationships with individuals representing organizations of interest to the donor will be professional in nature. VIII. To be informed whether those seeking donations are volunteers, employees of the organization or hired solicitors. IX. To have the opportunity for their names to be deleted from mailing lists that an



organization may intend to share. X To feel free to ask questions when making a donation and to receive prompt, truthful and forthright answers.

- **Questions:** Ask a Nonprofit (Church - Crusade - Conference - etc.) \*Before Investing in [or contributing to] it - 3. What are your annual goals, needs, and results? How do they compare to similar organizations in your community? - 6. How well have you utilized your funding? Describe how efficiently you have fulfilled your goals of recent years in relationship to the amount of funds you have raised  
Thinking of donating to a nonprofit? Here are some suggested questions to ask nonprofit organizations before investing in them. The answers can help you determine which charities to give to and evaluate the performance of the philanthropies you already support. 1. How are you collaborating with similar organizations on a local, regional, or national level? 2. What are the main obstacles that inhibit the fulfillment of your mission? How are you planning to overcome them? 3. What are your annual goals, needs, and results? How do they compare to similar organizations in your community? 4. How much turnover have you experienced of employees and board members in the last two years {and how many related family members are employed and in what places within the organization}? 5. To what degree have you attracted new people {non-family members} and new ideas to your organization and board? 6. \*How well have you utilized your funding? Describe how efficiently you have fulfilled your goals of recent years in relationship to the amount of funds you have raised. 7. Most for-profit organizations have recently restructured themselves in recent years to become more efficient and productive. How, if at all, are you considering (or have you implemented) some version of this approach? 8. How efficiently is your organization run? To what degree have you assigned day-to-day management responsibilities to a tightly run executive committee instead of relying upon your full board? 9. Who are your main competitors and how do your results in recent years compare to theirs?
- **Tips for Choosing a Charity:** A Donor's 9-Step Guide to Giving Wisely - Avoid charities that won't share information or pressure you - Reputable nonprofits: Will discuss their programs and finances - [they] Don't use pressure tactics - Are willing to send you literature about their work or direct you to a Web site - Will take "no" for an answer - Trust your instincts: If you still have doubts about a charity, don't contribute to it - Instead, find another nonprofit that does the same kind of work and with which you feel comfortable, then make your donation  
Tips for Choosing a Charity: A Donor's 9-Step Guide to Giving Wisely - Here are GuideStar's tips for donors who want to give with their heads as well as their hearts. Researching Charities Clarify your values. Do this before you open your checkbook, volunteer your time, or look at that letter from a charity. Identify your preferences. Ask yourself: "What is important to me?" The environment? Education? Hunger? Animal welfare? Helping sick children? Where should the charity do its work-in your neighborhood, region, the nation, or internationally? Ask yourself if you want to support a large or small charity, a new or an old one. Search the GuideStar database to find charities that meet your criteria. Focus on the mission. Look at each charity's description in the GuideStar search results, on its Web site, or in its literature. Find the nonprofits that fit best with your values. Eliminate organizations that don't meet your criteria. Now you're ready to look more closely at these organizations. Evaluating Charities Get the cold, hard facts. A reputable organization will: Define its mission and programs clearly. Have measurable goals. Use concrete criteria to describe its achievements. Compare apples to apples. Be sure to compare charities that do the same kind of work, especially if you're looking at their finances. The type of work a charity does can affect its operating costs dramatically. Avoid charities that won't share information or pressure you. Reputable nonprofits: Will discuss their programs and finances. Don't use pressure tactics. Are willing to send you literature about their work or direct you to a Web site. Will take "no" for an answer. Trust your instincts. If you still have doubts about a charity, don't contribute to it. Instead, find another nonprofit that does the same kind of work and with which you feel comfortable, then make your donation.
- **Fbcjaxwatchdog:** Update: Predatory Preaching - Why So Much Angst About Anonymous Critics? {Note: I was listening to this [terrible outburst] again this morning [and again I'm very disheartened to have to listen to it - such an obvious wolf in sheep's clothing speaking from behind the pulpit]. I was left wondering why does this pastor only rail against anonymous criticism, if he were to be consistent wouldn't he be equally offended by anonymous donors as well. If the modern church leadership [and I use that term lightly] is going to take such a self-imposed righteous stand against anonymous criticism then equally they need to reject all anonymous donations as being equally "pathetic" and from "narcissistic zeros" and for the record, whoever made that anonymous comment, he or she was very smart to make it anonymously. It seems that some leaders-

pastors want info in order to use it [seriously] in [Satanic] curse rituals against the person that is trying to help the Church move forward in a godly way. So yes, be very careful about letting your name, as a helpful person or as a critic get in the hands of some of these pastors where once they have an identity they can go to work behind the scenes [demonically casting spells and socially casting dispersions] making life very difficult for anyone they desire to do harm to.} (Audio)

I recently came across the audio excerpt below from Matt Chandler, where he absolutely blasts people who would dare send him anonymous, critical emails. He angrily calls them several choice names like "pathetic" and "narcissistic zeros". I came across this audio clip at Dr. Alvin Reid's blog site, as he included Chandler's clip with his blog post here entitled "Dealing with Critics". You really have to listen to this. It gives I think a glimpse into just how much disdain there is for anonymous emailers and bloggers critical of the Southern Baptist power structure. It is my view, based on my experience as a formerly anonymous blogger, that Chandler's disdain for anonymous critics is shared by many of our Southern Baptist leaders. After all, Alvin Reid posts it for his readers (many of whom are our future pastors!), presumably as an example of how to view those who dare to criticize anonymously.

- [Emerging Church DVD: Extremely Important Viewing!!! Part 8 - Dialectic Deception](#) - [To Download Click the Share Button] (Online Video)

Emerging Church DVD (Online) This two hour and forty-five minute DVD takes a hard look into the beliefs and practices of what has become one of the most dangerous deceptions assaulting God's people today - The Emergent Church. - Part 8: Sandy Simpson speaks on: Methods used by false teachers to deceive God's people.

---

[Calvary Chapel Abuse blog "Those \(pastors\) who sin are to be rebuked publicly, so that the others may take warning" \(1 Timothy 5\) - Is Roger Oakland right about Calvary Chapel? - Roger Oakland](#)  
[\[UnderstandTheTimes.org\]](#) has been an outspoken critic, as has [Deborah Dombrowski of Lighthouse Trails Research](#) [[LighthouseTrailsResearch.com/blog](#)] and many others regarding End Times Apostasy and Ecumenicism of Calvary Chapel

Comments: #11

- \* The pastor has real accountability that doesn't require his [approval] to submit to it while he's in sin.
  - \* Elders would actually be able to hold the pastor accountable, without his being able to fire them first.
  - \* Elders would not be chosen by the pastor, so he can "stack the deck" and/or choose "yes" men.
  - \* Same goes for the financial board.
  - \* The financial books are [to be] open for people to look at and ask questions without any retribution or removal ... oh, and they actually get real answers.
  - \* The Moses Model [Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa] leadership [model] would be removed.
  - \* Actual pastoring of the flock, i.e. visit the sick, help the orphans & widows, model servant leadership.
  - \* Not overworking leadership (6 1/2 days per week @ 50 to 80 hours).
  - \* Pastor doesn't underpay leaders with the excuse, "Where God guides, he provides."
  - \* Pastor doesn't overpay himself, comparing to a CEO's pay. (Pay includes: ALL the perks, wife's pay, vacations, meals, gas, cars, housing, clothing allowance, gym memberships, etc....)
  - \* Pastors & leaders understand that Matthew 18 applies to them, too.
  - \* Pastor understands that he is not more anointed than the attenders, not more special, and doesn't have God's ear more than the rest of the Christians.
  - \* Pastor is not a narcissist.
  - \* The leaders surrounding the Pastor are not "yes" men.
  - \* The church [voters] would have membership, ensuring accountability for the pastor and [oversight in the] use of money.
  - \* Pastors/elders/leaders actually biblically qualify to be in the position.
  - \* Pastors/elders/leaders are actually removed when they no longer qualify.
- Show me a CC church [any Church/Fellowship] that has any of these and I'm interested to know more.  
[\[article link\]](#)

Breaking News!! Calvary Chapel Abuse blog - "You can't handle the Truth!" Another peak behind the Curtain - My "meeting" with [Pastor] Chuck Smith - {Note: as the Calvary Chapel denomination enters disintegration mode right before our very eyes [Pastor Chuck Smith has apparently just divested himself of all authority and oversight among ALL Affiliated Calvary Chapels associated with Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa] -- any current Calvary Chapel or any Church or Fellowship can use the Basic Christian Ministry Material (BasicChristian.org). Instead of calling your Church a Calvary Chapel avoid the turmoil that is happening there and be prepared to preach a peaceful Gospel of Jesus Christ. Disassociate with CCCM and drop the vaguely pseudo CC Dove and instead while you decide what you want to do put a B in front of your CC and become a "Basic Christian Church" BCC or a "Basic Christian Chapel" BCC instead of a Calvary Chapel CC and use the Three Cross Logo of Basic Christian as a new Church/Chapel Logo. Welcome! Now move on to being a BCC and preaching a trusted Gospel to the world.}

I'm obviously disappointed that I didn't hear from Chuck Smith or his attorney, Janet Carter, yesterday regarding the Bob Grenier situation (though I emailed and left a message asking what the verdict was). ... The meeting quickly turns to "what do you mean you can't yank Bob's dove [Calvary Chapel Affiliation]?" We then argue about Affiliation. Chuck takes the position that he "can't" yank doves or Dis-Affiliate anyone and that \*\*he doesn't even know there is "Affiliation" or an "Affiliation Agreement." I tell him I have a copy of one. He says he'd like to see it, that he has no knowledge of one, etc. I ask Dave Rolph the same thing. Dave says he has no idea what I'm talking about, this [Calvary Chapel] "Affiliation" thing. I tell them they're both lying through their teeth, but I get it, we're going to play the Lawyer Game. ... During the course of the "Affiliation" argument, I brought up the fact that Calvary Chapel owns the licensing rights to the Dove Logo and name Calvary Chapel. This was denied flatly. I then argued from the Absurd to make a point. I asked Chuck and his attorney if I could open up a Calvary Chapel Costa Mesa II right across the street and use the same Dove Logo and if they'd have a problem with that. They said, "No." Basically, they said the only thing that could or would stop me was the State of California if it infringed on DBA/corporate name entity stuff, that basically, Calvary Chapel doesn't have any licensing or enforcement of licensing. ... It was now crystal clear that this was a Hill Chuck would die on. He doesn't want to hand over Agency and/or Implied Agency to Kosnoff and lose the lawsuit he's in. He'll lie or spin (and justify it, I believe he sincerely thinks he's righteous in doing so to protect "the Lord's Work" at CCCM) to not lay down in that suit and potentially others. Chuck is very intelligent and his lawyers are very intelligent. Chuck should've listened to Jeff Dorman many years ago when he was warned about going half-way with this pseudo-Denomination Light "Affiliation" and now "Fellowship" thingy, but again, it is what it is. Chuck did take the warning, though, to change it from "Affiliation" to "Fellowship" as "Affiliation" has a legal connotation that screams Agency...so at least he did that some years back (though many Calvary Chapel Pastors still claim they are "Affiliated", etc). ... My position was that Bob Grenier called Chuck "his Pastor" ...from the pulpit, on his website, in his book. Chuck said clearly that he "wasn't" Bob's pastor. I said, "Well, that would be news to Bob." I told Chuck, whether he liked it or not, he was Bob Grenier's "pastor" and had a Scriptural obligation to deal with him per 1 Timothy 5:19-22. -- Comments: #2 I have a profound disagreement with Chuck and CC that he has zero responsibility or obligation in these matters (and many other matters) and my position is that the CC church-goer at large is being misinformed (some would call it lied to) or given the wrong impression etc about what the Calvary Chapel Costa Mesa, CCOF, Calvary Chapel and "Affiliation" and/or "Fellowship" situation really is. [article link]

Alpha & Omega Ministries Apologetics Blog - I have been downright encouraged to note the response that has appeared to the amazing statements of James McDonald of "Vertical Church" wherein he basically throws Nicene orthodoxy under the proverbial bus - Now I know that "emergent" folks have an odd relationship with history---they love to drag stuff out of history, without its attendant context, as if it is "new" but when it comes to accepting that [we] stand on the shoulders of giants and that there are things that have simply been settled in the past, they rebel and want to put everything "back on the table" -- {Note: The Jerusalem Creed [1st Church Council about 49 A.D. in Jerusalem] has 4 Cornerstones the fourth one being not to offend traditional Jews. The Church Creeds [Jerusalem, Nicene, etc.] are important and relevant to all of Christianity. Since one of the Cornerstones of the 1st Church Council is to support Jews and Traditional Judaism it is an original and longstanding tenant that true Christianity acknowledges its debt and emergence from (God ordained) Mosaic Judaism. "Acts 1:20-21 [The Jerusalem Creed - 1st Church Council about 49 A.D. in Jerusalem] But that we [Apostles] write unto them [Gentile Christians], (1.) that they abstain from [occult] pollutions of idols, (2.) and from [immorality] fornication, (3.) and from things [cruelty] strangled, (4.) and from [Levitical] blood. \*\*For Moses of old time hath [traditional Jews] in every city them that preach him (Moses), being read in the synagogues every Sabbath day."}

But even more importantly than the tweaking of Modalism so that it gets a place at the table is the attitude McDonald has displayed toward the Nicene definition. He says he does not trace his beliefs to credal statements. Really? If by that he means creeds are always subject to the higher authority of Scripture, of course. But this is where you fall off the other side of the narrow path and rather than believing in sola scriptura, you end up with something much less, and in fact, much different. Nicea's authority comes from its fidelity to Scripture. It does not stand alone as a new revelation, and it survived simply because it is, despite all the arguments to the contrary, the consistent, harmonious testimony of divine writ. To throw its authority into the dustbin of history in the service of some kind of "emergent" attitude is not only to display an astoundingly arrogant hubris, it is to show deep disrespect to those who fought, and some who died, in defense of its truth. And for what? For some kind of post-modern feel-goodism that cannot even recognize modalism when it is standing right in front of you. A truly educational example of just how far the emergent movement is willing to go in pursuit of its ultimately destructive goals. -- Recently Jamin Hubner has raised issues relating to a simple question: is the modern secular state of Israel religiously and theologically significant? Is it "Israel" as in the Israel of Scripture, or Romans 11? And if it is not, is it open to criticism? He is concerned about the strength of the movement, mainly amongst American evangelicals, that has granted to Israel not only a theological position it does not actually hold, but which precludes even the slightest mention of criticism of a secular state. Now, I am not going to re-hash everything here, but he has even been accused of being a "shill for Hamas" due to sources he has cited and issues he has raised (which seems to me to provide strong evidence of the need to raise such issues and challenge the knee-jerk reactions of many in the Evangelical community as a whole). While he has sought fair and non-emotional responses to questions he has raised, his requests have, in the main, fallen upon deaf ears, for I see no evidence that his critics really want to have a give-and-take. [\[article link\]](#)

Coming Soon!! Common Christian Community CCC [CommonChristianCommunity.com](http://CommonChristianCommunity.com) and Common Christian Faith CCF [CommonChristianFaith.com](http://CommonChristianFaith.com) - Fellowship and Resources for a Common Christian Community - Church, Chapel, Campus -- Epistle of Jude v3 "Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints." ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown

Coming Soon: A Resource, Information and Fellowship for Christians with a Common Salvation!! [\[article link\]](#)

---

## Revival 2010 - Personally and Churchwide

### Spiritual Revival and fellowship with God both personally and throughout the Church

- [Christ Life Ministries](#) - (Mp3s)  
Committed to providing messages, materials, and ministries that will further revival, both personally and corporately in the local church.
- [Revival Hymn](#) - (Mp3s - Video Downloads)  
Revival Hymn - Few people have ever lived through the experience of God working in revival power - One of the few exceptions in modern times took place in the Scottish Isle of Lewis between 1949 and 1952 - At Barvas Parish Church the Hebridean revival began [while a man 'young man' in the (Friday night), weekly Church prayer meeting (held in a barn) was praying the 24th Psalm and asked "God are my hands clean, God is my heart pure"] - It is also called "Revival Fire" at some locations on the internet. The transcript has been added to help with the clarity of the spoken word. - The speakers included in this message are Ian Paisley, Leonard Ravenhill, Paris Reidhead, Duncan Campbell, A.W. Tozer and T. Austin Sparks. May it light a "revival fire" in you as it has in me!
- [Revival on The Isle of Lewis by Duncan Campbell](#) - (Mp3s)  
Listen to this first-hand account of the Lewis Revival during the early 1950s. Duncan Campbell was God's instrument in this extraordinary awakening. In this tape Campbell recounts point-by-point this three-year movement of the Holy Spirit over the Hebrides Islands. Thousands were converted, conviction overwhelmed villages, outward sin disappeared, and prayer meetings were packed! Your heart will be thrilled as you listen to this tape about this heaven-sent revival in Lewis. {Note: Duncan Campbell differentiates between Revival and Church Evangelism (modern Church growth efforts). Modern Church growth "is not revival" only personal growth is Revival "God are my hands clean, God is my heart pure." The modern Rick Warren type of Churches are attempting to grow their own membership primarily in order to grow their finances and to increase their influence only within other modern socially driven Christian churches but not Biblically within society itself. The result is a compromised modern influence that is greatly based on biblical and doctrinal error and therefore it is a worldly false influence and primarily being a false influence the revival and a personal fellowship growth with God is greatly diminished not being "gripped with eternity" even though the larger numbers of people in attendance might indicate revival and a worldly success modern church growth is more of an exercise in human manipulation than a Divine, eternal, personal revival move of God.}
- [Pray The Scriptures - The Names of God](#)  
The Names of God 1: Paul Cox of Aslan's Place sent this incredible list to subscribers of his newsletter. When I looked through it, the hair stood up on the back of my neck. The Names of God just incite you to prayer! In fact, I just got a Names of God category going on the blog. What a prayer resource! There are enough names with Scripture references to provide you with daily study for a year. In fact, there are so many names that I plan to make them available in three or four installments. When I first printed the list for myself, it took thirty pages. So here is the first installment. The second installment is here: Names of God II. {Group prayer should primarily consist of different people prayerfully reading out loud and commenting on a Psalm or a scripture selection [each person reading in turn about 3-5 verses (only if they want to) then the person that read the verses can comment first on them then in order everyone can comment on the verses read and when ready the next person can read the next 3-5 verses (anyone can pass on their turn to either comment or read out loud)]. Then at one point or at several points in between the readings and the comments people can present personal prayer requests to the group but the group gathering itself should begin with God, focus primarily on God and end with God. - Also Note: It is up to the maturity of the prayer group to keep the focus on God and away from rumor and gossip and also it is the maturity of the group to be able to navigate through theological topics that might arise as discussions [not letting one person dictate theology - everyone is entitle to an equal comment]. Intend to focus the individual comments primarily on personal devotions and what the verse means in the life of each individual.}

- [Prayer Tips: George Müller](#)

2. Müller's Discovery Was That After Meditating On Scripture He Was More Able to Experience a Meaningful Prayertime. "Reading [the Bible] without meditation is unfruitful; \*\*meditation [and praying] without reading [the Bible] is hurtful [emotional wandering (i.e. emotion based New Age practices and highly emotional books like The Shack) - quickly leads to spiritual deception - especially in prayer groups if all people do is pray their emotions and their personal problems and the group does not focus on the Truth of God through the Bible it can open up a very big door to spiritual deception for everyone involved in the prayer group]; to meditate and to read without prayer upon both is without blessing." ~ William Bridge, Puritan Writer Christian meditation (thinking deeply on Scripture) is "the missing link between Bible intake and prayer." If there was a "secret" to George Müller's prayer life, it was his discovery of the connection between meditation and prayer. Müller's discovery was that after [\*actually during] meditating on Scripture he was more able to experience a meaningful prayertime. ~ Donald S. Whitney, "Spiritual Disciplines for the Christian Life" (partial quote and partial paraphrase). -- [ Mueller read the Bible through over 200 times, half of these times on his knees. He said he knew of some 50,000 specific answers to prayer...requests to God alone! - source: [www.believersweb.org/view.cfm?ID=177](http://www.believersweb.org/view.cfm?ID=177)] {Note: George Müller prayed as he read through the Bible - he didn't separate prayer and Bible devotions. His prayers and intercession to God were primarily during his daily Bible devotional readings and were based on what he was reading in the Bible at that moment.}

- [Prayer Meeting Tips](#)

Always Begin Prayer Meetings with a Worshipful Tone, ala the ACTS method. This will pre-focus the attention of all, on God Himself, and thus brings all which we would pray about, into the proper perspective. It helps remind us that nothing is impossible for God, thus encouraging us to start believing, and confidently asking Him for the impossible. It reminds us that God loves us, is for us, and wants His best for us. Sometimes, it helps to start with a 1-5 minute period of silence, during which each is encouraged to thoroughly focus on God Himself. [2 Cor 10:5] Another idea, is to invite a worship leader, from your local church, to lead the prayer group in two or three worship songs [or use a CD], before prayer begins. Like I said on the Key Elements page, if we first get our eyes on our BIG God, our problems suddenly don't look as hard, for, we've engendered the faith that God, for whom nothing is impossible, will face these problems for us. {Note: Generally and historically personal prayer and prayer meetings are for Praying thorough scriptures in the Bible. Praying personal needs is important but praying [prayerfully reading and also commenting] on the Psalms, Proverbs the N.T. and other sections of scriptures while focusing on who God is by removing our focus from ourselves and our needs is really what is intended in prayer.}

---

Source: [www.BasicChristian.info](http://www.BasicChristian.info)



# Welcome To Basic Christian

BasicChristian.org - BasicChristian.info

---

**Available Now: Basic Christian: FULL Website Content (PDF)**

**Free Downloads:** (eBook, PDF)

**Visit: For the complete FREE Download Selection** - [BasicChristian.org](http://BasicChristian.org)

- **Basic Christian: Theology** An extensive resource, unparalleled in convenience and ease of use yet advanced in topic research. It covers 132 Christian Subjects and Topics from Adoption - Yahweh in an easy to read and understand format. (201 pages)
- **Easter 10 Day Timeline Devotion** Follow along with Jesus during His last Ten days leading up to and including His Cross and His Glorious Resurrection. It also marvelously explains and demonstrates that Jesus did indeed die for 3 days and 3 nights just as He prophesied that He would. This is a Personal Study-Journal encouraging the reader to include their own devotions during this 10 day journey with Jesus. (60 pages)
- **7 Miracles of Jesus** These are Seven Miracles performed by Jesus and recorded in the Gospel of John by John one of the original 12 disciples of Jesus. John was an eyewitness present at each of these seven miracles. These miracles are illustrations representing the miracles that Jesus is currently doing in the life of each and every Christian. (15 pages)
- **7 Church Letters of Jesus** The Parables of Jesus are from the teaching ministry of Jesus during His time on earth. The letters of the Apostle Paul are from a representative of Jesus and finally the 7 letters of Revelation are teaching and instruction from the resurrected Jesus. Three groups of teachings spanning three timeframes with the one unique message of Jesus Christ and His eternal Kingdom. (20 pages)

Please feel free to use and to distribute this and other valuable Basic Christian: Resources.

God Bless you!  
David Anson Brown

---

**XML** **View: David Anson Brown RSS Blog Feed at** [davidansonbrown.wordpress.com/feed/](http://davidansonbrown.wordpress.com/feed/)

**XML** [Basic Christian Extended - Headline News - Conspiracy Theories PDF](#)

**XML** [Basic Christian - Mp3 FREE Downloads List PDF](#)

**XML** [Basic Christian - DVD, Flash, Video Downloads List PDF](#)

**Past Current Events, Headline News and Conspiracy Theories**





**XML** [Basic Christian 2012 -- RSS\\_a --- PDF\\_a](#)

**XML** [Basic Christian 2011 -- RSS\\_a, RSS\\_b, RSS\\_c, RSS\\_d -- PDF\\_a, PDF\\_b, PDF\\_c, PDF\\_d](#)

**XML** [Basic Christian 2010 -- RSS\\_a, RSS\\_b, RSS\\_c, RSS\\_d -- PDF\\_a, PDF\\_b, PDF\\_c, PDF\\_d, PDF\\_e, PDF\\_f](#)

**XML** [Basic Christian 2009 -- RSS\\_a, RSS\\_b, RSS\\_c, RSS\\_d, RSS\\_e, RSS\\_f -- PDF\\_a, PDF\\_b, PDF\\_c, PDF\\_d, PDF\\_e, PDF\\_f](#)



-  [Basic Christian 2008 -- RSS\\_a, RSS\\_b, RSS\\_c, RSS\\_d, RSS\\_e, -- PDF\\_a, PDF\\_b, PDF\\_c, PDF\\_d, PDF\\_e, PDF\\_f, PDF\\_g, PDF\\_h, PDF\\_i](#)
-  [Basic Christian 2007 -- RSS\\_a, RSS\\_b -- PDF\\_a, PDF\\_b, PDF\\_c, PDF\\_d, PDF\\_e](#)
-  [Basic Christian 2006 -- RSS -- PDF\\_a, PDF\\_b](#)
-  [Basic Christian 2005 -- RSS\\_a, RSS\\_b -- PDF\\_a, PDF\\_b](#)

 [Basic Christian: Complete Info, News Items and Resources Feed 2004-2012](#) [RSS](#) -- [MS Docx](#) -- [PDF](#) -- [Mobi](#) -- [ePub](#)

---

## Basic Christian - blog History Study

blog History Study 

[blog History Study - Complete](#)


 [blog History Study](#)


-  [11. The 8 Kingdoms of the World](#)
-  [12. Christian Church History](#)


## Basic Christian - blog Bible Study

blog Bible Study 

 [blog Bible Study - Complete](#)

 [blog Bible Study - Old Testament](#)

 [blog Bible Study - New Testament](#)

 [01. Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy, Joshua](#)

 [02. Matthew, James, Romans, Galatians, Hebrews](#)

 [03. Judges, Ruth, 1st Samuel, 2nd Samuel, 1st Kings, 2nd Kings](#)

 [04. Jonah, Amos, Hosea, Isaiah, Micah, Nahum](#)

{Early period Prophets - Assyrian activity, attack on Jerusalem thwarted}


 [05. Jeremiah, Habakkuk, Zephaniah, Obadiah, Daniel, Ezekiel](#)

{Middle period Prophets - destruction of Jerusalem, Solomon's Temple destroyed and the Babylonian captivity}

 [06. Luke, Acts, 1st Corinthians, 2nd Corinthians, Ephesians, Philippians, Colossians, 1st Thessalonians, 2nd Thessalonians](#)

 [07. Mark, 1st Timothy, 2nd Timothy, Titus, Philemon, 1st Peter, 2nd Peter](#)

 [08. Job, Psalms, Proverbs, Song of Solomon, Ecclesiastes, Lamentations](#)

 [09. 1st Chronicles, 2nd Chronicles, Ezra, Nehemiah, Esther, Haggai, Zechariah, Joel, Malachi](#)

{Later period Prophets - The return from Babylon, awaiting the coming Messiah}

 [10. John, 1st John, 2nd John, 3rd John, Jude, Revelation](#)

---



# Welcome To Basic Christian

BasicChristian.org - BasicChristian.info

The Basics of Christianity ... and then some ...

A Christian center with FREE Resources, Information and Links

Testifying of God, Heaven and of good things through Jesus Christ  
both now and yet to come!

---

## The Christian Walk Illustrated in the 7 Miracles of Jesus Recorded in the Gospel of John

These are Seven Miracles [before the resurrection] performed by Jesus [prior to His resurrection] and recorded in the Gospel of John by John a disciple of Jesus. John was an eyewitness present at each of these seven miracles. These miracles are illustrations representing miracles that Jesus is currently doing in the life of each and every Christian.

Colossians 1:10 That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God;

---

### Topics

[Miracle #1] {John 2:1-12} Turning wedding water into wine  
The New Christian is now clean and becomes filled with the Holy Spirit

[Miracle #2] {John 4: 46-54} Healing the Nobleman's Son  
Our cured Life and Nobility in Jesus Christ

[Miracle #3] {John 5:1-17} Healing of the lame man to walk  
The Christian can now walk a Christian lifestyle

[Miracle #4] {John 6:1-13} Feeding the Thousands with Bread and Fish  
Fellowship of strengthening, building up, and nourishment in the faith among the believers

[Miracle #5] {John 6:16-21} Jesus calms the disciples during a storm  
Jesus calms our fears during the storms of life

[Miracle #6] {John 9:1-41} Blind eyes opened  
Apostles with their eyes opened to the hopeless plight of humanity are sent out to non-believers

[Miracle #7] {John 11:1-45} Resurrection of Lazarus from death to life  
Resurrection of the believer from physical death to eternal life.

---

## Introduction:

After accepting Jesus as our very own personal Lord and Savior by knowing that without the sacrifice of Jesus, what He did for us on the cross, that we would be permanently dead in our sin and rebellion, separated forever from God. Now that the sin has been paid for and taken away at the cross of Jesus we Christians are now free from sin and reunited with God in the Resurrection of Jesus.

But what do we do now? After our conversion [Heavenly focus] for the Christian the conversion is just the start of Christianity the best is yet to come.

In the fascinating Gospel of John, John one of the original 12 disciples of Jesus and an eyewitness that was present at all seven miracles, lays out seven miracles that Jesus Himself performed while in person on the earth and in a specific order. These seven miracles in the Gospel of John are a model of the very miracles that Jesus is doing right now this very moment and day in the life of every single living and breathing Christian. Let's take a look at the 7 miracles that Jesus performed and that His disciple John recorded for us.

---

### Miracle #1 {John 2:1-12} Turning wedding water into wine The Purified Believer becomes filled with the Holy Spirit

And the Third Day [i.e. Resurrection Day] there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee; and [Mary] the mother of Jesus was there: And both Jesus was called [invited], and [also] His Disciples, to the marriage. And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus says unto Him, They have no wine. Jesus says unto her, Woman, what have I to do with you? mine hour [Glorification] is not yet come. His mother says unto the servants, Whatsoever He says unto you, do it. And there were set there six water pots of stone [chiseled stone pots for ceremonial religious washings – not ordinary clay pots], after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece [i.e. man-sized stone pots]. Jesus says unto them, Fill the water pots with water. And they filled them up to the brim. And He says unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the feast. And they bare it. When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was: but the servants which drew the water knew; the governor of the feast called the bridegroom, And says unto him, Every man at the beginning does set forth good wine; and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse: but you have kept the good wine until now. His beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth His Glory; and His Disciples believed on Him. ~ John 2:1-11

In the Gospel of **John chapter 2** we read that Jesus' mother is attending a wedding in the city of Cana in the district of Galilee. We read that both Jesus and his disciples are also called [invited] to the marriage. At this particular wedding the host runs out of wine for the guests. Mary, then comments to Jesus that there is no wine. Of course Jesus knew in advance that there was not a sufficient amount of wine at the wedding, this is part of the reason Jesus went to the marriage and brought His disciples with so that He could perform this miracle as an illustration to them and have it recorded in the Bible for us His future disciples. Jesus and the disciples are not the reason that the wine ran out. Jesus and the disciples were both invited [called] and the host would have declined to invite them rather than to

invite them and run out of food and drink. Probably everyone at the marriage was having such a festive time that people stayed longer and drank more since the wine ran out yet the food did not lack.

Jesus replies to Mary that **"His hour has not yet come."** Jesus knows that He is going to provide the much needed wine, but Jesus is establishing that miracles are not the reason that God became a man in the person of Jesus and walked on earth with mankind. Jesus came in the form of a man to die on the cross to remove sin and reunite us with the Father. The hour that Jesus came for is the cross of crucifixion. Mary then instructs the servants to **"Whatever He (Jesus) saith unto you, do it."** The **"obedient"** servants then go to Jesus. Jesus instructs the servants to fill the six water pots used for purification to the brim with water. Remember six is the number for man, as man was created on the sixth day. The stone water pots are clean because they are used in cleaning, a dirty water pot would not clean the person who washes from it. Jesus then tells the servant to **"Draw out now and take it to the governor of the feast."** And they did obey Jesus. When the ruler of the feast tasted the water that was turned into wine he declared that unlike other feasts this feast had reserved the best wine until the end.

This first marvelous miracle that Jesus is performing is an illustration to us His believers. When we obey Jesus we become His servant, **Romans 6:16** says **"Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?"** When we acknowledge our sins and the forgiveness of the cross of Jesus we become clean like the stone water pots. Once we are clean Jesus then comes inside and fills us with His presence. We are then to draw out the wine of Jesus' presence in us and pour it out to others. When we do this we are effecting the lives of others around us.

Wine is used as a Biblical example for the Holy Spirit. Wine has an effect and influence on the person who drinks it. Worldly wine has a bad effect with headaches and hangovers and demeans the person who drinks it and who's actions are influenced by worldly alcohol wine. The presence of the Holy Spirit has an influence on the person who is under His influence, the influence of love and of a testimony of Jesus. This is the first miracle, Jesus has taken the water of this world and turned it into His wine. It is nice to know that the start of the Christian walk is to be cleansed and be filled to the brim with the Holy Spirit. We get confused at times and think if I get my behavior right then Jesus will come to me and give me the Holy Spirit, but it is the other way around when we believe we receive the Holy Spirit in full. It is the Holy Spirit that then instructs us and guides us in our life to live a life of Holiness and communion, pleasing to God. And the best part of the miracle is that God gives the best wine last. The best is always yet to come with Jesus. The Christian walk just keeps getting better and better. If for instance we went to church as a child with our parents then we stopped going to church or we never went at all, and now we think I don't want to go to church I have missed so much and people will judge me. This is wrong in God's eyes, He says follow Him and it will be better than it ever was.

**Note:** the events depicted indicate a synergism between God and man of religious activity i.e. 'stone pots' that are already religious vessels (humans seeking to please God) being used in the turning of water (ordinary - unsaved) to wine (Spiritual - salvation).

The Calvinism teachings of today wrongly neglect the intended synergistic (God and human interaction) teachings of the Holy Bible and presume that God is directly one-sided and is filling disobedient 'clay pots'

(unreligious - unsaved humans) with spirituality (salvation) when in actuality God is responding more to the preexisting human desire of Salvation in using stone (religious ceremony) pots for the example of the giving of salvation wine.

---

## Miracle #2 {John 4: 46-54} Healing the Nobleman's Son Our Life and Nobility in Jesus

So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, where He made the water wine. And there was a certain nobleman, whose son was sick at Capernaum. When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judaea into Galilee, he went unto Him, and besought Him that He would come down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death. Then said Jesus unto him, Except all of you [i.e. 'born again' Christians] see signs and wonders, all of you will not believe [i.e. grow in faith]. The nobleman says unto him, Sir, come down before my child die. Jesus says unto him, Go your way; your son lives. And the man believed the Word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way. And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told him, saying, Your son lives. Then enquired he of them the hour when he began to amend. And they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him. So the father knew that it was at the same hour, in the which Jesus said unto him, Your son lives: and himself believed, and his whole house. This is again the second miracle that Jesus did, when He was come out of Judaea into Galilee. ~ John 4:46-54

The second miracle, Jesus is again in the city of Cana and a certain nobleman's son is sick in the distant city of Capernaum. The noble man approaches Jesus and asks Jesus to heal his son. Jesus replies "**that unless ye see signs and wonders ye will not believe.**" Then Jesus said unto him "**go they way; your son liveth.**" As the nobleman was on his way the next day he met his servants that told him "**his son liveth**" he asked them when he became well? and discovered it was the same hour that Jesus had spoken the words.

After being cleansed by the blood of Jesus and filled with the new wine of the Holy Spirit, we now partake in the second miracle. Because we "**liveth**" we have now become a son of Nobility. We are now children of God and our new position is a child of the King Jesus. Jesus' position of nobility elevates us to nobility as well. We can now like this nobleman approach Jesus and talk with Him just like this nobleman did, seeking out Jesus and telling Him our cares and concerns. Jesus tells him "**that unless ye see signs and wonders ye will not believe.**" Jesus is telling this new believer that miracles do not validate God's existence, His presence or man's salvation. We receive salvation and the gift of the Holy Spirit by faith not by experience. In the turning of water to wine in the first miracle only the servants knew that it had happened but they knew it by faith there was no experience involved in the first miracle. Jesus wants us to know by faith that He loves us, He died for us on the cross and He now lives with us in His resurrection.

In Moses day the children of God saw many miracles performed mightily by God yet the people Jews and Egyptians alike both refused to have faith in God. The Bible says that faith comes by hearing the word of God. Faith does not come by seeing with our eyes or experiencing with our intellect or emotions. Miracles are also performed and counterfeited by Satan and the demonic realm. In fact the Anti-Christ, the coming world leader, is a demonic person who rises to power by performing false miracles and false wonders. The people who accept the Anti-Christ will have accepted him based on

the miracles he performs instead of relying on the Bible for guidance. If they had read the Bible they would know that the one coming with miracles for everyone to see he will be the fake one.

When we specifically look for miracles we are prone to miss the biggest miracle of all and that is the Spiritual healing of us from death to life. Jesus said the son "**liveth**" Christianity is not about being bad then becoming good it is about being dead in sin and then becoming suddenly alive to God and life. Notice that Jesus spoke this miracle and healed the son when the son was in a different city than Jesus. It is that way for us, Jesus is in heaven seated at the right hand of the Father, we are here on earth, but we are not out of the effect of Jesus' voice. When Jesus speaks we are healed. This miracle is important, Jesus wants us to know for certain that we are now alive in Him and that we belong to Him. This is the first part of a relationship with God it comes even before our Christian walk and is to be establish beyond any doubt that we are alive Spiritually and that we belong to Jesus. Jesus wants us to have a lifelong Christian walk, one that is grounded in the Bible and strong enough in faith to get us through all of life's disappointments, pains, suffering, and hurts. In fact the healing that is now taking place in the son of the nobleman is the real miracle the miracle healing of hurts, pain, loneliness, sorrow, and suffering.

---

### Miracle #3 {John 5:1-17} Healing of the Lame man The Christian can now walk

After this there was a Feast of the Jews; and Jesus went up to Jerusalem. Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep market a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having five porches. In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water. For an Angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in was made whole of whatsoever disease he had. And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight years. When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time in that case, He says unto him, Will you be made whole [Salvation]? The impotent man answered Him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steps down before me. Jesus says unto him, Rise, take up your bed, and walk. And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and on the same day was the Sabbath. The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, It is the Sabbath day: it is not lawful for you to carry your bed. He answered them, He (Jesus) that made me whole (Salvation), the same said unto me, Take up your bed, and walk. Then asked they him, What Man is that which said unto you, Take up your bed, and walk? And he that was healed know not who it was: for Jesus had conveyed [moved] Himself away, a multitude being in that place. Afterward Jesus finds him in the Temple, and said unto him, Behold, you are made whole: sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto you. The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus, which had made him whole. And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus, and sought to slay Him, because He had done these things on the Sabbath day. But Jesus answered them, My Father works until now, and I work. ~ John 5:1-17

In the third miracle Jesus sees a man near the pool of Bethesda who has had a crippling infirmity for a long time for 38 years to be exact. Jesus asks the man if he wants to be "**made whole?**" Interestingly the man instead of saying yes replied with a myriad of excuses and reasons as to why he has not been made whole. It turns out that an angel would agitate or trouble the water of the pool of Bethesda and when the hurting people saw the pool disturbed the first one into the pool would be healed by God

from whatever ailed them. In this man's case he was so crippled that he was not able to get into the pool first as he could find no one to help him.

Jesus completely ignoring the infirmed man's excuses said to him **"Rise, take up thy bed and walk."** And immediately the man took up his bed, and walked. Here is another man being healed by the voice of Jesus. The nobleman's son was healed to life this man is then being healed to have a walk [relationship] with God. Once it has been established that we are alive [born again] and belong to God. The next miracle in the life of the Christian is to begin to have an intimate relationship with God, a walk as it is called. Notice that the man was infirm for 38 years, that is exactly the amount of time that the Jews with Moses wandered in the wilderness after neglecting to enter the promise land the first time, and before actually entering into the promised land. After leaving Egypt God led the Jews to Mount Sinai and gave Moses the Ten Commandments, the law (613 commandments), and instruction to build the tabernacle and establish the Levitical Priesthood under Moses' brother Aaron. Then God led the Jews to the promise land where each of the 12 tribes sent out two spies. It took two years once leaving Egypt and staying at Mount Sinai to get to the promise land and send out spies. The spies returned and were afraid to enter the promise land because of the giants in the land. The Jews then had to continue wandering in the desert until the entire generation of unbelief died. The Jews wandered for 38 years until God took them to the promise land the second time and Joshua [Jesus] led them into the promise land as they by faith crossed over the Jordan river.

This crippled man, like us, is in a similar circumstance as the Jews who came out of slavery in Egypt were. They have been saved from slavery and have received instruction at Mount Sinai in how to follow and worship God, they are being miraculously provided for from God with the manna [bread] from heaven, yet they are not yet able to believe and trust God to take care of the giants in their lives. We likewise have been delivered from the bondage and slavery of sin and death, we have been instructed in how to follow and worship the Holy God of Israel, we receive our daily manna in the Bible to sustain us through this wilderness wandering. Yet just like the Jews and just like the crippled man we lack the faith in God to provide for us and to take care of us and our problems. So we to having rejected entering into the promise land must now wander in the wilderness of excuses and complaints until by faith we hear the voice of Jesus and pick up our bed and walk.

Jesus performed this miracle on the infirm man on the Sabbath day, the weekly Saturday Jewish day of rest. The infirmed man was confronted by others for being healed on the Sabbath but remember it is not work to worship God or to be healed by God. Jesus has done the work of salvation [healing] for us. We just need to work through our circumstances with Jesus and the healing is a natural part of walking with God it is not work.

It is interesting in this miracle that God would trouble or stir the water in the pool of Bethesda and that getting into the troubled waters would heal the sick. God does that in our lives He troubles the water of our life He has us work beside a co-worker that we have nothing in common with that we cannot stand to be around. Through these troublings we are healed if we get into the water. Get in there and get to know that co-worker, get in there and work on that resume, work on that marriage and those bills and through the troubled waters God is healing us as we are walking with God.



Jesus later sought out the now healed man and found him in the **"temple"** and told him **"behold, thou art made whole: sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee."** That is where Jesus should find us is in the church worshiping and fellowshiping. Just think what if Jesus had found this man with the sinners? We are freed up from sin to follow God not to return and sin more and make a mockery out of the cross and suffering of Jesus. Jesus makes the point to this man that although our sins are forgiven we still have our own free will and if we choose to sin **"a worse thing will come to us."** We are free to worship God and we are free to sin. If however we choose to sin then there will be ramifications. If we return to what we know is wrong it gives Satan a chance to condemn us and accuse us, making our walk with Jesus even more difficult. Difficult that is if we choose to listen to Satan and ignore Jesus, but remember every sin is taken care of at the cross of Jesus, confess the sin, acknowledge the Deity of Jesus and remember the good wine is right now and the best wine is yet to come.

Once the healed man gave credit to Jesus for healing him. The people he told became so upset that Jesus had healed the infirmed man on the Sabbath, they actually sought to kill Jesus. This is the first part of persecution in the Christian walk. As soon as we start to glorify Jesus people are going to start to get upset. People are going to want to kill Jesus and claim that He does not exist or that He is not capable of healing even that Jesus does not care enough to heal us. Jesus' answer to these people is that **"My Father worketh now and I work."** In fact this is the very work of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit and their work is going on right now whether people choose to believe it or not. And how Jesus would love to do His healing work and have a relationship with even the most critical, cynical and reached sinner.

---

### Miracle #4 {John 6:1-13} Feeding the Thousands with Bread and Fish Fellowship among the believers

After these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is the sea of Tiberias. And a great multitude followed Him, because they saw His miracles which He did on them that were diseased. And Jesus went up into a Mountain, and there He sat with His Disciples. And the Passover, a Feast of the Jews, was nigh. When Jesus then lifted up His eyes, and saw a great company come unto Him, He says unto Philip, Whence shall we buy bread, that these may eat? And this He said to prove [test] him: for He Himself knew what He would do. Philip answered Him, Two hundred pennyworth [i.e. all the money we have] of bread is not sufficient for them, that everyone of them may take a little. One of His disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, says unto Him, There is a lad here, which has five barley loaves, and two small fishes: but what are they among so many? And Jesus said, Make the men sit down. Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand. And Jesus took the loaves; and when He had Given Thanks, He distributed to the Disciples, and the Disciples to them that were set down; and likewise of the fishes as much as they would. When they were filled, He said unto is Disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost. Therefore they gathered them together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley loaves, which remained over and above unto them that had eaten. Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is Truthfully that Prophet that should come into the world. When Jesus therefore perceived that they would come and take Him by force, to make Him a King, He departed again into a Mountain Himself alone. ~ John 6:1-15

Jesus performs this next miracle while on a mountaintop. A great multitude had followed Jesus out into the countryside. Jesus asked the disciple Philip **"where shall we buy bread, that these may eat?"** It says

that Jesus asked Philip to test Him because Jesus already knew what He was going to do. Philip wondered how much money it would take to buy all of the bread that the huge crowd would need. Another one of the disciples named Andrew said "**There is a lad here, which has five barley loaves and two small fishes: but what are these among so many?**" And Jesus said "**Make the men sit down**" Jesus took the loaves and the fish and after giving thanks distributed them to the disciples and the disciples distributed them to the people who were sitting down. When the people were full Jesus instructed the disciples to "**Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost.**" And the disciples gathered 12 full baskets of fragments from the five barley loaves of bread.

Sharing bread and fish that God has provided for us is an example of fellowship. The miracle of fellowship is that God has broken down every wall and barrier. Believers are now converted and see themselves and others in God's true agape love knowing that we are all created by God in the Image of God. We are all saved and cleansed by the same precious blood of Jesus shed for us on the cross. All people are descendants of Adam and Eve and again we are all related in Noah and His wife. There is no longer any color barrier or ethnic barrier we are all one in Jesus. We are all now nobility, children of the King. We have been elevated to the highest standard obtainable to become a relative in the one and only true Royal Family of King Jesus.

Jesus gives thanks, takes the bread and breaks it, distributing the fragments of bread to feed the multitudes. We often think what do I have to offer in fellowship & Church with other Christians. We look at ourselves and know our problems and our shortcomings. We wrongly think that Christians are "**perfect**" people and that we need to be "**perfect**" to fellowship. The reality is that in Jesus He is using the fragments of our life to nourish others in fellowship. When we honestly open up our lives to others we are truly fellowshiping and helping others many who are in similar circumstances as we are.

Then Jesus instructed "**Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost.**" The truthful fellowship will remain and last even into eternity. There are some things that will transfer with us into Heaven and earthly fellowship is one of those things. The people and Godly relationships we establish here on earth will transfer with us for eternity into Heaven.

---

## Miracle #5 {John 6:16-21} Jesus calms the disciples during a storm Jesus calms our fears

And when evening was now come, His Disciples went down unto the sea, And entered into a ship (boat), and went over the sea toward Capernaum. And it was now dark, and Jesus was not come to them. And the sea arose by reason of a great wind that blew. So when they had rowed about five and twenty or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid. But He says unto them, It is I; be not afraid. Then they willingly received Him into the ship: and immediately the ship was at the land where they went. ~ John 6:16-21

The disciples entered into a boat to cross the Sea of Galilee, alone and in the dark, the disciples began to experience a great storm "**and they were afraid.**" They were still afraid when Jesus walking on the water approached them and said to them "**It is I; be not afraid.**" Then they willingly received Him into the ship (boat): and immediately the ship was at the land whither they went.

The dark nights and the storms of life will come. It is up to us to look to Jesus and to invite Him into our situation into the very boat of our circumstances. As we look around for Jesus we need to look up to see Jesus, for He is above our problems He is walking on the waters. Jesus is above the very storms that threaten to capsize us.

In following Jesus the sea of life will from time to time become stormy, strong winds will blow. These are the very circumstances which Jesus allows into our lives in order for us to call out to Him and to see that He is bigger than any storm. Often these strong winds are nothing less than demonic attacks, but that doesn't matter as Jesus has the authority to calm every storm even satanic and demonic storms. It is important to remember that no matter what direction the wind is blowing from or how strong the storm that Jesus is always in control and He is always with us.

---

## Miracle #6 {John 9:1-41} Blind eyes opened Apostles sent out to non-believers (Revelation 3:17-18)

And as Jesus passed by, He saw a man which was blind from his birth. And His disciples asked Him, saying, Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind? Jesus answered, Neither has this man sinned, nor his parents: but that the Works of God should be made manifest in him. I must Work the Works of Him that sent Me, while it is day: the night comes, when no man can work. As long as I am in the world, I am the Light of the World. When He had thus spoken, He spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and He anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay, And said unto him, Go, wash in the pool of Siloam [lit. Apostle], which is by interpretation, Sent. He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing. The neighbors therefore, and they which before had seen him that he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat and begged? Some said, This is he: others said, He is like him: but he said, I am he. Therefore said they unto him, How were your eyes opened? He answered and said, A Man that is called Jesus made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash: and I went and washed, and I received sight. ~ John 9:1-11

This man has remained blind since his birth. Jesus informed His disciples that the act of making this man see is a work of God. It is a work that God will be glorified in doing. Vision requires light in order to see, Jesus proclaims Himself to be the light for our sight.

Jesus made clay from His spit and dust from the ground then Jesus "**anointed**" the eyes of the blind man with the clay. Clay represents the frail condition of humanity. The Bible says that we are but clay (**Job 4:19**). This man was blind to the plight of humanity. This man was blind to the sin and suffering that is occurring around him.

Then Jesus instructed the man to "**Go, wash in the pool of Siloam, which is by interpretation, Sent.**" In Greek the pool of Siloam is called the pool of Apostle. Apostle means sent. The Apostles of Jesus are the "**sent out ones**" But in order to be sent out it is first required to have sight in the light of Jesus and to have our eyes Anointed with the Clay of humanity. Apostles have the Gospel of the Resurrection of Jesus to Eternal life. Apostles have the Good News and the message is to the sinner that God desires to save them.

We were once blind now that we have been filled with the Holy Spirit read God's word daily, walk according to God's word, share God's word in fellowship with believers, braved the storms of life by calling on Jesus, we can now participate in the 6th miracle of Jesus which is to be a sent out one an Apostle. Jesus said to take the Good News [gospel] of His resurrection into all the world. We do not have to be sent out into the globe to be sent out we can reach our families, friends, communities and co-workers all of them need to experience the love that Jesus has for them. When we have applied God's word to our own life and Christian walk we can now share God's word with others we must be careful to give only God's word and not to pass off our notions as God's word but share only the true bread of Jesus.

---

### Miracle #7 {John 11:1-45} Resurrection of Lazarus from death to life Resurrection of the believer from physical death to eternal life

Now a certain man was sick, named Lazarus, of Bethany, the town of Mary and her sister Martha. It was that Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped His feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick. Therefore his sisters sent unto Him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom you love is sick. When Jesus heard that, he said, This sickness is not unto death, but for the Glory of God, that the Son of God might be Glorified thereby. Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus. When He had heard therefore that he was sick, He abode two days still in the same place where He was. Then after that says He to His Disciples, Let us go into Judaea again. His Disciples say unto Him, Master, the Jews of late sought to stone you; and go you thither again? Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man walk in the day, he stumbles not, because he sees the light of this world. But if a man walk in the night, he stumbles, because there is no light in him. These things said He: and after that He says unto them, Our friend Lazarus sleeps; but I go, that I may awake him out of sleep. Then said His disciples, Lord, if he sleep, he shall do well. Nevertheless Jesus spoke of his death: but they thought that He had spoken of taking of rest in sleep. Then said Jesus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead. And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent all of you may believe; nevertheless let us go unto him. Then said Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellow Disciples, Let us also go, that we may die with him. Then when Jesus came, He found that he had lain in the grave four days already. Now Bethany was nigh unto

Jerusalem, about fifteen furlongs off: And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother. Then Martha, as soon as she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met Him: but Mary sat still in the house. Then said Martha unto Jesus, Lord, if you had been here, my brother had not died. But I know, that even now, whatsoever you will ask of God, God will give it you. Jesus says unto her, Your brother shall rise again. Martha says unto Him, I know that he shall rise again in the Resurrection at the last day. Jesus said unto her [you are wrong, regarding a persistent ancient myth about a one-time Last Days resurrection], I Am the [continual] Resurrection, and the [continual] Life: he [OT saint] that believes in Me, though he were dead, yet shall he [continually] live: And whosoever [NT saint] lives and believes in Me shall never die. Believe you this [in the Living Christ, instead of the one-time Last Days resurrection myth]? She says unto Him, Yes, Lord: I believe that you are the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world. And when she had so said, she went her way, and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, The Master has come, and calls for you. As soon as she heard that, she arose quickly, and came unto Him. Now Jesus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met Him. The Jews then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary, that she rose up hastily and went out, followed her, saying, She goes unto the grave to weep there. Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and saw Him, she fell down at His feet, saying unto Him, Lord, if you had been here, my brother had not died. When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which came with her, He groaned in the Spirit, and was troubled. And said, Where have all of you laid him? They said unto Him, Lord, come and see. Jesus wept. Then said the Jews, Behold how He loved him! And some of them said, Could not this man, which opened the eyes of the blind, have caused that even this man should not have died? Jesus therefore again groaning in Himself comes to the grave. It was a cave, and a stone lay upon it. Jesus said, Take all of you away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, says unto Him, Lord, by this time he stinks: for he has been dead four days. Jesus says unto her, Said I not unto you, that, if you would believe, you should see the Glory of God? Then they took away the stone from the place where the dead was laid. And Jesus lifted up His eyes, and said, Father, I thank you that you have heard Me. And I knew that you hear Me always: but because of the people which stand by I said it, that they may believe that you have sent Me. And when He thus had spoken, He cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth. And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with grave clothes: and his face was bound about with a cloth. Jesus says unto them, Loose him, and let him go. Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, and had seen the things which Jesus did, believed on Him. ~ John 11:1-45

Lazarus was sick. The Lazarus whom "**thou (Jesus) lovest.**" Jesus replied "**This sickness is not unto death, but for the Glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.**" Then Jesus waited two more days before departing with the disciples on the journey to get to where Lazarus was. By the time Jesus and the disciples arrived, Lazarus had been dead and in the grave for four days. The sisters of Lazarus were in despair that Jesus had arrived too late to heal their now dead brother. Jesus replied that to believe in Him is to never die. Then Jesus called Lazarus by name and the dead Lazarus became alive and walked out of his own grave. Not only did Jesus resurrect Lazarus back to life Jesus instructed that the grave cloths that had Lazarus bound up were to be removed.

Many people are afraid of death, Jesus has said that to believe in Him is to have the binding cloths of death and the grave permanently removed from us. In Jesus we have both life and freedom.

It only makes sense that God can resurrect us from death, after all God created and gave us life in the first place. What is more difficult, to create life the first time or to give existing life a new body? To God nothing is impossible. The difficult part is not in creating a physical body or next a Spiritual body for us, the difficult part was to remove the sin that separated us from God.

The final miracle of Jesus that we get to participate in is the glorious resurrection of the believer. Jesus called Lazarus by name just as Jesus knows our name and will call us by name to the first resurrection. The first resurrection is a selective resurrection and is for the believer only the unbelievers will not come forward until the end and that is to be condemned. Jesus said "unbind him and let him go" at the resurrection we will no longer be bound to these bodies of flesh and sin. Jesus has set us free from sin and the penalty of sin which is death. The resurrection is where we realize what God has already done for us at the creation and re-united for us at the cross of Jesus.

**Note:** Jesus resurrected other people (Matthew 9:25, Luke 7:15) from death during His 1st Coming. Lazarus was not a special onetime event. The 1st Resurrection (1 Corinthians 15:23, Revelation 20:6) since the Resurrection of Jesus Christ is a continual and ongoing event not a onetime end of days event. That is why the doctrine of Purgatory is completely rejected by Protestantism because people are either currently resurrected, in order, or are awaiting judgment, a State of Purgatory biblically doesn't exist.

These are Seven Miracles performed by Jesus and recorded in the Gospel of John by John a disciple of Jesus. John was an eyewitness present at each of these seven miracles. These miracles are illustrations representing miracles that Jesus is currently doing in the life of each and every Christian.

---

For More Information Contact:  
[DavidAnsonBrown@BasicChristian.org](mailto:DavidAnsonBrown@BasicChristian.org)  
Or Visit [www.BasicChristian.org](http://www.BasicChristian.org)

Excerpt from: Basic Christian: Maturity

By David Anson Brown

The Basic Christian Series:  
Basic Christian: Theology - Available  
Basic Christian: Maturity - Coming Soon  
Basic Christian: End Times - Coming Soon

© Copyright 2001-2015 David Anson Brown, all rights reserved

Printed in the United States of America  
ISBN - Pending  
Library of Congress Catalog Card Number: Pending

---

Source: [www.BasicChristian.org](http://www.BasicChristian.org)



# Welcome To Basic Christian

BasicChristian.org - BasicChristian.info

The Basics of Christianity ... and then some ...

A Christian center with FREE Resources, Information and Links

Testifying of God, Heaven and of good things through Jesus Christ  
both now and yet to come!

---

## The 7 Church Letters of Revelation from Jesus Christ

Buildings are not the Church, people are! Which Church group are you in?

There is a structure and a teaching style that is employed throughout the Bible in both the Old and New Testaments revealing that although written over time and by several different people the Bible really has only one true author and that author is God.

The Parables of Jesus (Matthew 13:1-50) are from the teaching of Jesus during His time on earth. The letters of the Apostle Paul (New Testament) are from a representative of Jesus and finally the 7 letters of Revelation (Revelation 2:1-3:22) are teaching and instruction from the resurrected Jesus, the three teaching groups span three timeframes with the one unique message of Jesus Christ and His eternal Kingdom.

Like the seven miracles that we went through in the Gospel of John that John himself personally witnessed, Jesus personally spoke to the disciple John and had John write an evaluation of the Christian Church in the book of Revelation. Likewise to critique the entire Christian Church (people) Jesus divided it up into seven churches. Each Church existed in the day that Jesus spoke to John about it and each Church type is still practiced throughout today. Note the book of Revelation and in particular the part about the seven churches is unique because Jesus is asking John to write it for Him. The entire Bible is written by God through man but Revelation makes that point even more evident. So onto the description of the seven churches as critiqued by none other than the resurrected Jesus Himself.

---



## Topics

1. The Church at Ephesus -- The teaching instructing Church
  2. The Church at Smyrna -- The martyred persecuted Church
  3. The Church at Pergamos -- The worldly government Church
  4. The Church at Thyatira -- The Roman Catholic Church
  5. The Church at Sardis -- The Protestant Church
  6. The Church at Philadelphia -- The friendship Church
  7. The Church at Laodicea -- The modern comfortable Church
- 

The 7 Church Epistles of the Apostle Paul

Parables - 7 Teachings of Jesus Christ (Mat 13:1-50)

---

### **Additional Study: 7 Letters of Revelation Mp3's**

- The Seven Messages of Revelation from Jesus to His Church  
by Pastor Brian Larson
-

## Introduction:

The Christian Church is divided into Seven Church groups - Which Church group are You in?

After seeing the progression of the Christian walk in the seven miracles of Jesus in the Gospel of John, there is another important consideration. The Church as we know is not a building. Buildings were not saved by Jesus on the cross, buildings were not redeemed by the blood of Jesus and buildings don't receive the Holy Spirit to become 'born again' it is people that are the Church and the people that are going to go to Heaven.

On the cross Jesus spoke to a man who was also being crucified but this man was a criminal and did deserve his punishment. Jesus was innocent in fact Jesus is so innocent that He has never even had a bad thought about anyone there is no guile in Jesus. Man took the perfect innocent person (more innocent than any child or baby) and abused Him and crucified Him. Jesus allowed it to happen so that by His death we could be saved and just like the thief on the cross whom asked God/Jesus to help him and to allow him into Jesus' kingdom we too if we ask Jesus can enter into His kingdom, His Heaven.

John the same disciple of Jesus who Jesus used to write the Gospel of John also wrote the book of Revelation it is the last book in the Bible and is one of the most exciting because it tells about the coming return of Jesus. Christianity would make little sense if God loved us and came in our form, was rejected abused despised and then murdered on His first visit but if He did not return again to reign and rule in glory His purpose and plan would not be completed. We know that the first visit was for our good so that sin would be removed through the sacrifice of Jesus on the cross and through that sacrifice we can now be reunited with the Holy God. God went through all of the pain, suffering and shame to reunite us but then if He never came back that would be strange. Well Jesus loves us and is coming back to be with us and to reign and rule in His true glory. The first coming of Jesus to suffer is the one that Jesus would have backed out of if He were going to. The fact that Jesus came the first time makes it even more certain that He will come again the second time, not to suffer but to be with us, to enjoy us, to drink the yet to be enjoyed cup of rejoicing and for us to partake in His Glory.

---

### **Church #1 Revelation 2:1-7 Ephesus (desirable) desire to follow and please Jesus The Bible smart, but too busy to Love Church**

Ephesus is the first Church group to be addressed by Jesus in this series of 7 letters that the disciple John wrote as dictated by the resurrected Jesus. Ephesus is a Church strong in the word of God. The Church was established by Paul the Apostle who spent three years at Ephesus. The Church was well known and well visited by the other apostles and disciples. The epistle letter "The book of Ephesians" that the Apostle Paul wrote and it is now in our Bible and carries the title name of "Ephesians" was a circular letter intended for all of the churches to read and distribute. The Ephesians title remained on the book we have in the Bible although the letter may have originally been known as the letter to the Church at Laodicea.

It is likely that the book in the Bible that we call "Ephesians" originated as the letter (epistle) from Laodicea. The early Churches distributed the letters from the Apostles and the Disciples to each Church. A letter written by the Apostle Paul to the Church at Colossus was intended to be distributed to all of the Churches. Today the letters are distributed to all of the Churches via the Bible. As the Bible was assembled they used the letters (epistles) that they had on hand at the time and if a letter happened to be addressed to the Ephesians then that address title remained when the Bible was published.

Colossians 4:16 And when this epistle (Colossians) is read among you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewise read the epistle from Laodicea.

*There are no custom messages that apply to only one Church and not to the others. All of the messages, teachings, letters, and prophecies of the Bible are intended for all of the Churches to read, understand and apply.*

Church history has it that the disciple John who Jesus spoke to in order to write the Book of Revelation was heavily involved at Ephesus and later John became the overseer of the Church. With the Disciple John at Ephesus, Christian history also records that Mary the mother of Jesus was then also at the Church. While on the cross Jesus spoke to Mary and to John and Jesus told John to look after Mary. The heavyweights of the early Church were at and associated with the Church of Ephesus a Church that Jesus is now critiquing. Jesus commends the Church that they have done a good job and do not allow evil to be in their presence and that they test the people who say they are apostles to see if they do have a relationship with Jesus. The Church has also labored long and been patient and continues to desire and look for the return of Jesus. After telling the Church what they have done that is good Jesus now instructs them in the areas where they need to change and improve. Jesus points out that the Church has lost sight of the first love relationship they are supposed to have with Him and with one another. Jesus reveals that He knows the heart of the Church and that works without love are empty. Jesus instructs the Church to "Repent" to change their ways and to get back to the most important part of the Christian walk, which is having a loving relationship with God. This is such a serious matter that Jesus says He will remove His candle from among them, in other words without love the Church would not be able to function as light to the world and without love the Church would not have the presence of Jesus. Sadly as history tells us Jesus did have to remove His candle from the Church at Ephesus. The Church that started out so strong for Jesus does not exist today. Today there is not one single Church in the area of Ephesus as Ephesus is now a dominant Muslim area. This is a strong warning for us as the Church at Ephesus that had so many people directly involved with the physical life of Jesus, even Mary herself, and yet it is a Church that lost sight of a loving relationship with God.

As we study the letter from Jesus to the Church at Ephesus what application is there for us today. The Church at Ephesus was a strong doctrinal based Church they knew what they believed and they knew why they believed it but it is not enough to know the word of God we have to also practice it and live it. The Bible says that God is love we have to do more than know it we have to live it ourselves. The Bible especially the New Testament is a collection of letters and writings, so many with so much information that at times it is hard to know which letter to read to address the problems in our lives. Ephesus is the first Church that Jesus addressed and in the New Testament the book of Corinthians is the first Church addressed by name. If we read the letter of Jesus to Ephesus and then read the two letters to the Church at Corinth we will get a good idea of how to change and repent from the errors that Jesus spoke about to Ephesus. For instance Jesus instructed them in the need to return to their

first love, Corinthians chapter 13 is the definition of love, after reading 1st and 2nd Corinthians we will have no doubt about what God's standard of love is. Also of note 1<sup>st</sup> Corinthians deals with a man who is committing a terrible sin and tells how to remove him from Church fellowship but then 2nd Corinthians instructs the Church that if a sinner has repented to let them back in and to treat them as a brother in other words to love them. We can consider Jesus' letter to Ephesians and 1st & 2nd Corinthians to be companion books and very useful for guidance and instruction.

Since in our modern mobile times we can easily seek out and locate a Church to our liking we will usually pick a Church to attend that is like us. Our Church consisting of people will have a certain personality and dominant trait is people may have the dominant trait of correct doctrine over the love of people and over the love for God. This is something to be repented from and to still continue in all the good that the Church is doing.

---

## Church #2 Revelation 2:8-11 Smyrna (Myrrh, bitter herb for anointing particularly for burial) The Martyred - heavily persecuted Church

*Membership in the Christian Church is costly but you can be sure that our future glory with God is worth more than any cost Satan might try to make us pay.*

This wonderful letter of Jesus to the second Church the Church at Smyrna, is written to a persecuted Church. The members of the Church were being harassed and even killed for their faith in Jesus. The word Martyr simply means witness. Jesus said go and martyr (witness) of Him to all the world. It has been said that people gave their lives and became a martyr but actually they didn't become a martyr they were one before they gave their life it is just happened that death was their final act of witness/martyr here on earth. Those people who give their life and die do receive a better resurrection than even those of us Christians who are not put to death. They are a Special group of people to Jesus; they receive a special crown in heaven that only the martyred witnesses receive.

What a wonderful Church and letter, people who love God more than their own possessions, circumstances and even more than their own lives. Many of these people do not have the doctrinal knowledge of the Church of Ephesus yet they have the love. Love that overcomes and conquers all things even death. Jesus does not have repentance for this Church like He did for the first Church and as He does for the other churches. This Church is special and there is no condemnation to those who love Jesus more than they love their own life. In His letter Jesus explains to the Church that He knows what it is like be killed, but that He is alive and they too will be alive with Him. Jesus also knows the condition of the Church He knows that they are persecuted and do not have many resources. Jesus tells that although they do not have much here on earth they are rich in heaven. He also informs them not to listen to the people who claim to have all of the answers and deride those who are being persecuted. Jesus says that the ones admonishing the suffering Church are from Satan and are not from God. Jesus continues and says for them to "fear not" that although there will be trouble, the trouble is from Satan and not from God, as the evil counselors have said. They are instructed to be faithful to God even unto death and that they will receive the prized crown of life given only all the martyrs. Jesus closes the letter

to the Church of Smyrna telling them that the second death the spiritual death will not apply to them and will not be able to harm them.

The tribulation saints are a future group of people that give their life to Jesus and are killed by a coming false Jesus called the Anti-Christ. Anti means "instead of" so he is the "instead of" Christ. It is like asking for water and getting poison "instead of" water. The poison might look and smell like water but it is not water and we will not be refreshed if we drink it, we will die if we drink it. This man that is coming in the future is the instead of Jesus he will pretend to be Jesus and he will pretend to offer refreshing water but it will instead be poison and those who drink it or go along with the plans of the Anti-Christ will die an everlasting death. The future martyred Saints will be the people who know the true Jesus and will refuse to accept the poisoned false Jesus. The false Jesus will be so angry that he will murder every witness he can get hold of. The Bible says that those special saints that are not deceived and follow the true Jesus even to their death at the hands of the false Jesus, they will be very special to the real Jesus and in Heaven the Martyred Saints will always be with Jesus.

Unfortunately martyrdom was very much a part of the early Church. In fact martyrdom has continued throughout the entire Church history and may even be getting worse in our very own day. Today many Christians throughout the world are being denied the basic necessities of life and are being abused even killed for their faith in Jesus. Tragically martyrdom will stay with the Church until the time that Jesus sets up His righteous, kingdom full of love and justice here on earth. Evil will always hate goodness and evil will try to destroy goodness but it can't because evil is actually fighting against God and God has already won. Christianity is costly and the price has been high every since Jesus was rejected, beaten and crucified on a wooden cross. Membership in the Christian Church is costly but you can be sure that our future glory with God is worth more than any cost Satan might try to make us pay.

Possessing love is a wonderful thing yet knowledge of the Bible assists our love and gives us faith so that we are not so easily shaken during the trials and tribulations that we do not understand. The companion book for this second Church is the epistle to the second named Church, the Church of Galatians, coming right after Corinthians in the Bible. When studying the book of Galatians the Martyred Church can learn for starters that Paul received his doctrine and teachings from Jesus. This means that we all have Jesus as a comforter and a teacher. We do not need to rely on man to teach us the Bible God will do it. If a Christian is imprisoned God will be right there with him to teach him who God is and to comfort him. In the book of Galatians Paul also rebukes Peter. Again we as Christians do not have to let sinful men rule over us. All mankind is sinful and no one is right all of the time so we need to look to God and not man in our lives. Also in the letter to Galatians Paul encourages the Galatians to continue in their Christian walk in a spiritual walk not based on their physical understanding but to literally walk in the Spirit of God. People being harassed and persecuted might want to revert to worldly ways of anger and revenge but these ways will not profit us in our relationship with God. We have to start our Christian walk in the Spirit of God, continue it in His Spirit and end remaining in His Spirit.

---

Church #3 Revelation 2:12-17 Pergamum (tower, "burgh") like the 'Tower of Babylon' the sins of mankind have piled up to heaven, this is a worldly tower government/system

The intermingled Church/State with worldly ways and popular trends.

Revelation 18:4-5 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her (world), my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues. For her sins have reached (piled) unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.

The third Church represents the time period in Christian history where the persecutions of Christians turned into acceptance and where the Christians embraced the world that was now embracing or at least tolerating them. Jesus in His letter says that He knows where their works are from and where they dwell that it is among this world where Satan has his throne. He goes on to say that they stumble and put obstacles in front of other Christians and that they embrace the practice of "Nicolaitanes" which is the practice of lording over other people, not letting people be free to worship God in a personal relationship. Instead prayers are written to be prayed and man's thoughts are taught in place of Bible study. Jesus says that He hates this practice. Jesus died so that we will be free; the truth has set us free. Jesus does not want us to control or to be controlled by other people.

Often this Church/person is the person that claims to be a Christian but doesn't follow any or many of the Christian ways. This Christian doesn't pray regularly at least not with the assistance of the Holy Spirit and usually they do not even acknowledge the presence of the Holy Spirit. They seldom read the Bible and think much of the Bible makes no sense and that it is of little value to their life or worse yet that parts are untrue. They have wrong opinions about the Bible because they have been wrongly taught by others and they have not taken the time to read or study the Bible for themselves. The people who do seriously study the Bible if they didn't already believe in God usually become believers in God after just a short time of reading the Bible. Some don't even need the Bible to come to God and have come to God just by studying nature, world history or archaeology. The Bible is so factual, so practical, so prophetic, and so complete that those who do take the time to read the Bible can only rejoice in the one true living God while removing their shoes because they know that when reading the Bible they are standing on Holy ground and like Moses at the burning bush they are in the very presence of the Almighty God.

Pergamum Christians do not have many Holy experiences as they think Christianity is yet to happen after they die thinking that they will meet Jesus in the future not knowing that Jesus already resides inside of them being born Again. Because these Christians are not looking to God they are not experiencing God. They go about their lives and jobs looking to themselves, their friends, their bosses, and government for the answers in their lives, missing out on the daily moment by moment relationship God has for us. When we limit our options in life to what we can achieve with our own hands we are living a life one handful at a time and God says let go of what we can hold onto in our hands and to receive from His hands a vast ocean of possibility. When we live our life in the Holy Spirit every moment, every possibility, every person becomes a Divine encounter of God and there is no limit to who we might meet or to what opportunities we have. Sadly the worldly Christian is the one who is secretly ashamed of Jesus and the messy cross. This person wants acceptance from the worldly people around

him and in doing so is ashamed of Jesus to some degree or another. This person does not know of the Glory of Heaven and of all the Heavenly angels that await to meet him, so they look at the fallen world and distance themselves from Jesus and ridicule other Christians that are living a life pleasing to God. Jesus said that if we do not say we know Him to people here on earth then Jesus will say that He does not know us to the Father and all the Angeles in Heaven.

Fortunately there is a way out of this Church and into a more meaningful Church. The way out is painful but the results are well worth it. The way is for God to allow every worldly thing that we put our hope and trust into to absolutely fall apart and let us down. Is our security in our money, job, health, friends, and government, all of these will let us down. God in the Bible calls these false cisterns or false water wells that we think hold water but when we go there to drink they had many cracks that we couldn't see and all the water leaked out and the well is empty leaving us empty and thirsty. Fortunately when we thirst enough and when all of our false wells have let us down we can reach out to Jesus who is right there just a breath away, wanting to have a meaningful relationship with each one of us. Once a Christian drinks from the everlasting water of Jesus Christ we will no longer desire what this world has to offer and we will have changed from our old church into a new church with new life and a heavenly focused wonderful life.

The governments of this world will not last God will return to reign and rule on the earth. The prayer "Thy kingdom come Thy will be done on earth as it is in Heaven" is the prayer we pray right now as we eagerly look for the return and government of Jesus. The Church is a higher calling than the world. Currently Satan is a trespasser and is stealing his ruling authority and Satan is influencing all of the governments of the world, that is why the Bible tells us to pray for all governments and rulers in charge. Remember the prophecies of Daniel say that at the return of Jesus He will destroy and scatter the existing worldwide Government system and His government will take its place.

The companion book of the Bible for this 3rd Church is the book of Ephesians written by the Apostle Paul. In Ephesians the Church will learn that we are made one with Jesus and to not conform to this world but to God. The book also teaches that we the believers are one body and to "keep the unity of the Spirit in a bond of peace." The book goes on to explain our relationship with God and relationships with our spouse, children and employers. After these topics the book discusses spiritual warfare a very important topic for everyone who chooses to live a Godly life as described in the Bible.

---

**Church #4 Revelation 2:18-29 Thyatira (white castle) - The Roman Catholic Church - The Church/people not recognizing the majesty, power and sole authority of Jesus**

**This Church is most represented today by the Roman Catholic Church.**

The 4th Church grew out of the 3rd Church. Where the 3rd Church was involved in worldly government this 4th Church then took the power and influences they had learned in government and used them to create a governing Church, sort of a government for Church. This Church in modern day is most represented by the Roman Catholic Church. It should not seem surprising that God knows about the



Catholic Church, because He knows about everything. This is yet another place in the Bible where we can really see the relevance and accuracy of the Bible and recognize that God knows all things past present and future. Remember a correction from Jesus is to draw us closer to Him in the correct manner of worship.

Jesus begins the letter to the Church of Thyatira by addressing Himself as the Son of God. The Catholic Church has become too focused on Jesus as the infant son of Mary and this Church letter is placing the emphasis that Jesus is God and is the son of God and that it is Jesus who our relationship is to be with. Jesus continues that He knows the works and the love that the Church does have and that their works and love are increasing. This is very true about the Catholic Church they are doing marvelous works of charity and love throughout the world. The Catholic Church is almost single handed in their devotion to orphans and the unborn. Jesus then continues with repentance, that He cannot stand the teaching and works of Jezebel. Jezebel was a wicked woman of the Old Testament, maybe the most wicked. Jezebel is referenced in connection with this #4 Church because they are keeping a doctrine that "Mary" (the Virgin Mary) has a part in the work of God. The true Mary of the Bible called herself a humble handmaiden and her spirit rejoiced that God is her savior. The current teaching that is attributed to Mary has nothing to do with the real Mary. The teaching is the teaching of Jezebel and not of Mary. The true Mary is a very courageous and wonderful woman. If anyone in the world could have stopped the crucifixion of Jesus it was Mary. All Mary had to do was to go to either the Jewish authorities or the Roman authorities and tell them that she knew Jesus had a human father and that He was not the Son of God. An earthly father would have put an end to the claims of Jesus being God, having two earthly parents Jesus would not be Holy. Yet Mary did not do this because she could not do it, Jesus is the Son of God, Jesus has no earthly father. If Jesus were not God, Mary would not have allowed the crucifixion to continue. Because Jesus is the Son of God, the real Mary stood boldly by while Jesus suffered on the cross.

Jesus continues in His letter saying that if we follow the false teachings of Jezebel, there is no salvation in any false teaching. Those who follow false leaders will go into the great tribulation [miss the coming rapture] and be killed with death. This is a strong warning because of the strong danger in the false teaching and leading of Jezebel. Then Jesus concludes with the promise that those who remain faithful in the Church will then rule with Jesus.

The Bible companion book to this Church is the next book, the book of Philippians. Philippians is a wonderful book of encouragement. The book explains that Jesus is 100% God and 100% human. The book tells us to "work out our own salvation with fear and trembling" not to let others prescribe our salvation but to let God work it out in us. Remember Salvation is different from Redemption. Salvation means healing, removing hurts and fears. We have a part in our own healing as we seek and trust God. Redemption is the work of Jesus on the cross; we do not have a part in the redemption except to receive it as a free gift from God. The book of Philippians tells of our high calling in Jesus and goes on to encourage us to rejoice and to be content in the Lord Jesus Christ.

---

## Church #5 Revelation 3:1-6 Sardis (red, gemstone) - Liberal Protestant Church - The Church/people not recognizing the work, and the necessity of the person of the Holy Spirit

This Church is most represented today by the liberal Protestant Church.

A Church people that are not allowing themselves to be washed clean by the Holy Spirit. Spiritually this is a dead Church. A modern Church that feels that we are special in and of ourselves and that even apart from God we are to be admired. Yet God said "come let us reason though your sins are red as scarlet He will make them white as snow" (Isaiah 1:18). Modern liberal Churches welcome in any manner of doctrine and any kind of sin now also seems welcome among the people yet this Church does not even let God Himself into His own Church. In yet another insult to God the modern liberal Church has decided it knows best in how to interpret God's word the Bible but it has done so in a way that completely neglects and negates what God has actually said.

Isaiah 1:18-20 18 Come now, and let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool. If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land: But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.

The forth Church emerged from the 3rd church that was best represented by the Roman Catholic Church, the 5th Church emerged from the 4th Church and is best represented by the Protestant Church. In 1572 a Catholic Monk named Martin Luther began a formal dissention with the Catholic Church and the end result was the "Reformation" or splitting off of part of the Catholic Church into the Protestant Church. The Church is labeled "Protestant" from the meaning protesters. The Christians were dissatisfied with the doctrines and decrees of the Catholic Church and protested and eventually left to worship God in a less restricted environment.

As Jesus began the 4th letter to Thyatira to remind them that He is the Son of God, Jesus begins this 5th letter to the Church at Sardis to remind this Church that He has the seven [complete] Spirits of God. Jesus is informing this Church that their biggest problem is in neglecting the Holy Spirit. Jesus then tells the Church that He knows their works and that they have a reputation for being alive but instead they are really dead. Again strong words for strong circumstances. Jesus wants us to follow Him in a right relationship and not in a way that is made up or pretend. Jesus says that He has not found their works to be "Perfect." The word perfect means complete like a car would be perfect if it had an engine, a car without an engine is imperfect. Jesus is telling this Church that they are imperfect without the Holy Spirit, in other words they are a people without the engine of the Holy Spirit.

The protestant Church has left the Catholic Church and they have also left the Holy Spirit. Repeatedly the Bible tells us that works done without the guidance and glory of the Holy Spirit are works that are meaningless. It is better not to do something than to do it without the Holy Spirit. Strangely enough the only person excluded from the Protestant Church is the Holy Spirit. Much of the Church now recognizes homosexual marriages, abortion is no longer considered murder, any proud arrogant person is welcome at a protestant Church, adultery and fornication are seldom considered sin, divorce and abandonment of spouses and children are now common place. The Church that is supposed to be the salt and light is

not even lifting a finger to turn the pages of the Bible and see what God has to say about it all. It is obvious to anyone that looks that the works of the Church are dead. The reason the works are dead is because the Holy Spirit is not being listened to. Jesus tells this Church to repent and to watch for His return [rapture]. Jesus says that the people who overcome will be clothed with white raiment. The overcomers of the #3 Church are to be given a white stone, the stone of acceptance. In the book of Isaiah God told the prophet to tell the people "come now, and let us reason together, saith the Lord: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool." The word Sardis means a red stone.

The companion book for Sardis is the book of Colossians. The book explains that the revealed mystery of the ages is that Jesus is in us and that this is glorious. The book says "beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ" an admonishment to us to set our affections on the things of above the things of God the Holy Spirit and of heaven.

---

## Church #6 Revelation 3:7-13 Philadelphia (Philao - Brotherly love) The Church/people of Brotherly Love

### A Brotherly embrace of both the Jews (Hebrews) and the Romans (Catholics)

This Church is closely related to the Smyrna Church in that these are the people who love God enough to give their life and Satan is usually mad enough at these Christians to try to take their life. So one day you can be in this Church and the next moment be in the martyrs Church of Smyrna.

The 6th Church is the Church of brotherly love. Jesus gave us one commandment or law the new (insight) into the law to love God and to love man. Jesus further said that the distinctive mark of a Christian would be our love for God and our love for one another. This is the same law of the Old Testament, Jesus called it new or fresh in that Jesus is now our example for what fulfilling the law is to be and we now have new insight into how to really love God and one another as Jesus loves us so much that He gave His life for us.

In this Church group the people are filled with God's love. They love the Father, they love Jesus and they love the Holy Spirit. These people love Christians in general and denomination names, titles or Church roles mean nothing to them they just meet you where you are and give you a big love boost right into the lap of Jesus seated at the right hand of the Father's throne. Meeting one of these Christians is like taking a big refreshing drink from the free flowing river of life. Often these people are loving in the midst of life's biggest challenges. Their bodies wracked with cancer, having lost parents or children, homes, jobs, etc. these people are the modern women at the well and modern Mary Magdalenes and like them they have met Jesus and have wept and rejoiced at His feet. Many have had a lifelong walk with the Lord knowing Him personally for decades and like Moses they are seated securely in the clift of the rock (Exodus 33:11-23) looking back and seeing the Glory of God in their lives, knowing that Jesus has brought them through the troubles and perils of life. They have seen fellow

Christians go home to glory with a smile on their face and the countenance of an angel. They know the one in whom they have entrusted their spirit and soul and they know that God will complete the work that He has begun in them and that His thoughts toward them and towards others are all good thoughts and that there is no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

Often the new Christian starts out in this Church. The newness of Jesus and the Holy Spirit filled life put us in a peaceful blissful state of well being. We call this the honeymoon state of Christianity when we meet Jesus and all is well. Then the storms and trials come into our lives and we wander through the various churches and growth phases and wonder what we did wrong to lose God, but not to worry, God often gives us a good first taste also called a "first fruit" of what the eternal future will be like and this honeymoon state is where we are destined to return. So forgetting our destination we get confused and think is the Christian life supposed to be this way the trials and troubles? Then we falter when God starts doing a new or different work in another area of our life and emotions. Just hang in there God is expanding us and growing us up in Himself. If we do not get persecuted how would we have intimate fellowship with God and also with our fellow man? So we are bound to sway from Church group to Church group as life's challenges come our way and we have our moments of doubt or our circumstances get the best of us but in the end we should again be back in this Church.

The growing maturing Christian is growing softer and becoming more compassionate and merging into the image of Jesus and away from the image of this cold, hard, cruel world.

There is no rebuke from Jesus for this Church. Jesus instructed the doctrine wise Ephesians to return to their first love, the honeymoon feelings they had in the beginning with Jesus, in other words Jesus encouraged them to get back to the Church of Philadelphia. These people are loving and being loved in a Godly way and Jesus is well pleased with them. This group is not a specific Church age as each of the other churches are. This Church is not addressed from the identification letter that the other churches are. This Church is a special remnant to God and they have existed everywhere there are Christians and at all times of the Church age. This special group of people has the promise from God that they will not enter into the coming tribulation that the world is going to suffer in. Jesus is going to catch up or rapture His people before the coming tribulation (the rest of the book of Revelation). All born again Christians will be raptured before the tribulation. The coming tribulation is coming from God onto a disobedient people. Right now the tribulation we suffer is from our own bad decisions and from the things Satan does to us. If we mismanage our money and go bankrupt it is certainly tribulation but it is from us not from God. God uses our messes to draw us closer to Him so the messes are not that bad after all. The difference between the current tribulation and the future one is that the future one continues to be from Satan and is also from God but God is not going to pour out His tribulation upon the righteous. Jesus resides inside each born again Christian, on the cross Jesus said "it is finished" Jesus will undergo no more tribulation so there is a need for the rapture to remove the "Jesus filled" born again Christians prior to the coming great tribulation.

When the Christian Church first came together the early Church was entirely Jewish-Hebrew as Jesus the head of the Church is Jewish. Then with the admittance of non-Jews (Gentiles) into the Christian Church the early Church struggled with the relationships between Christians, Jews and also the new gentile Christians. An early Church council was established to consider these interactions, the council meeting and its decision are recorded in the Book of Acts (Acts 15).

Acts 15:6-22 And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter. And when there had been much disputing, Peter rose up, and said unto them, Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe. And God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them the Holy Ghost, even as He did unto us (Hebrews); And put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith. Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke (law) upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our (Jewish) fathers nor we were able to bear? But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we shall be saved, even (by faith) as they (gentiles). Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them. And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me: Simeon (Peter) hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for His name. And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written, After this [after the Christian Church age] I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up: That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom My name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things. Known unto God are all His works from the beginning of the world. Wherefore my (James - Church leader) sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God: But that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols, and from fornication, and from things strangled, and from blood. For Moses of old time hath in every city them (Jews) that preach him (laws of Moses), being read in the synagogues every sabbath day. Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas;

The early Christian Church declared that of utmost importance for the Christian whether being of Jewish or of Gentile origin is not to offend the followers of Moses, the practicing Jews "For Moses of old time hath in every city them (Jews) that preach him." The dietary laws of not eating blood are not for the Church but the council determined that of greater importance than personal freedom is for the Christian not to offend God's people the Jews who do obey His laws and follow His customs.

The Church of Philadelphia is the brotherly love Church. The two companion Bible books for this Church are the books of Romans and Hebrews. Christians in this Church will need to know the book of Romans to understand that Christians are called into a relationship with God based on faith, that nothing can separate us from the love of God and then how to have fellowship with the fellow brethren by not offending them in our actions and deeds. The book of Hebrews will help us to enter into the very presence of God. Jesus is God and He is also our High Priest and as He has entered into the Holiest place where God the Father's presence is, we by being identified with Jesus are also to enter with Jesus into the Holy presence of God the Father.

---

**Church #7 Revelation 3:14-22 Laodicea (Laos - People, diceaos - rule; People rulers) The comfortable worldly Church where people rule over their own lives not allowing God to lead or rule in their life**

Laodicea is the comfortable last Church, in this letter God is speaking to most of us. This is the last Church era so also read the Books of 1st and 2nd Thessalonians to get ready for the Christian rapture.

The seventh and last Church in Jesus' Revelation Church letters is the Church that is dominant in our current time and current Church age. This is the last Church letter and also the last Church age or era,

there are no more Christian Church ages after this as Jesus will return during this present Church age and He will rapture all the 'born again' Christians unto Himself in Heaven.

After Jesus returns and raptures the Church there will no longer be a 'born again' Christian Church here on earth. There will be Jewish believers and there will be those Martyred saints who give their life for their faith in Jesus but there will not be the 'born again' Church as all of the born again Christians will now be in heaven participating as the bride of Jesus in the wedding feast with Jesus. Remember there was no 'born again' Church during the entire Old Testament. The Church began on the day (Easter) of the resurrection of Jesus when Jesus baptized the disciples in the upper room with His breath and told them to receive the Holy Spirit.

Matthew 3:11 I (John the Baptist) indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but He that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: He (Jesus) shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire:

John 20:19-22 came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you. And when He had so said, He shewed unto them His hands and His side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord. Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as My Father hath sent Me, even so send I you. And when He had said this, He breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost:

The Church began with the cross and Resurrection of Jesus and is continuing on right now and will end at the rapture when Jesus meets us, the Church, in the air and He takes us to heaven to be with Him therefore saving us from the terrible time of the tribulation to come.

1<sup>st</sup> Thessalonians 4:16-18 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. Wherefore comfort one another with these words.

The various churches all dominated throughout each Church era in the order that Jesus has addressed them in His letters. The first era was the Apostolic Church when the Apostles and disciples of Jesus were writing and teaching Gods word at Ephesus and other places. With so much knowledge at Ephesus they had no patience for people who didn't catch on to doctrine and theology. After the apostles of Jesus grew old and went on to be with Jesus in heaven the next Church age was characterized by bitter persecution and martyrs, the Church of Smyrna. Today there are more martyrs worldwide than at any time but this period happened when the Church was young and didn't have a worldwide following and when the Bibles were copied by hand, Satan was actually trying to demoralize the Christians and Satan literally tried to kill every Christian and wipe out every Bible. The next era was the Pergamos era and surprisingly the Christians of that era went from persecuted by the world to living in the world. After the brutal nonstop persecutions the Christians themselves became worldly and at the Roman coliseums where Christians were once put to death, the Christians now sat in the seats and cheered as gladiators fought each other to the death on the very places where their fellow Christians had died.



After the worldly Christians the next Church era was the structured Church known as Thyatira the Roman Catholic Church where for centuries everyone was supposed to belong to the Catholic Church or they were not considered a Christian. This much authority brought on much abuse of power and much resentment as the Catholic Church ruled with such force that people were not allowed personal Bibles to read and people couldn't even pray personal prayers in their own native language. People even had to go to priests to have them talk to God for them. The puritans that left England and came and started America were fleeing this Church and come to America to establish a Puritan "pure" Christian life. This restrictive Thyatira Church age gave way to the next Church era called the Protestant reformation where Protestants [protesters] protested the Catholic domination, rightfully insisting that the Bible tells people how to worship and not any organization. This Protestant era took so many liberties that they soon had a muddled comfortable Christianity, people compared themselves to others instead of comparing themselves to Jesus and always finding someone perceived to be of worse character than themselves, people decided wrongly that they had a good Christian walk so now the Christian walk became anything that we determine we want it to be. This brings us to the current and last Church age the Church of Laodicea. This current Church period is a continuation of the protestant age and it is a Church so empty of Jesus that we have become our own god, we are a Church where the "people rule" instead of God.

This is the last Church age and it is during this current Church era that Jesus will return.

Jesus opens this letter to Laodicea like the previous letters addressing the biggest problem facing the Church. In this case Jesus proclaims that He is the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God. Jesus is confronting the biggest error of the last day Church. Jesus is reminding us that He is faithful and true and that He is the creator of creation and that creation is from God. It is appropriate that God is speaking to the end time Church about creation. Perhaps the biggest lie being perpetuated right now is the lie of evolution. Evolution is a joke; life does not evolve out of non-life no matter how long you wait millions or billions or years. God being life can create and give life. Life is more than chemicals and material, life is spirit and soul, life is awareness and life is feelings and emotions. The error of evolution would never be believed by the previous churches because they lived in close proximity to life and death. We are now so removed from death that we do not understand life. We give scientist credit for the wonderful inventions that they have worked on in this is wonderful high tech time, but technology does not explain life and scientist apart from God are not able to explain life. In every case of evolution the evolutionist has grossly simplified the complex mechanisms of life. The simplest human cell is more complicated than anything science has ever assembled. A baby being formed in the womb of a woman consists of 23 chromosomes from the man and 23 chromosomes from the woman, living for nine months under water in the womb and then at birth suddenly and instantly starts breathing air, this is complicated as this is the reality of life and this is creation it is Jesus' creation. Without believing that God is our creator, giver and sustainer of life it is impossible to have a relationship with God.

This is the last Church era and we are well into it right now. This era is characterized by worldly comfortable Church people. People are now so comfortable with worldly accommodations that we no longer need what Jesus has to offer. We now live better than any King of the Bible era ever lived. We have orchestras on demand in our Mp3 players, operas on demand in TV and on DVD's. The counsel of



the worldly wise in www computing with Google search. Our chariots are always harnessed and travel 75 mph, cell phone messengers in our pockets on demand, our cash vault is carried in a card in our pockets wherever we go, we feast on chefs offerings anywhere we point our chariot. We snuggle cozily into warm beds with dry roofs, living better than any king of the Bible has ever lived. A king from the Bible era would be envious to the point of rage at our opulent lifestyle.

We do not need a vow of poverty that is not the point Jesus is making in this letter. His point is that we have neglected Jesus and have left Him the creator of life on the outside of life as we live our comfortable life to ourselves fulfilling only our own whims. Jesus finds Himself knocking at the door of our heart and asking us to please let Him in. Jesus is not addressing this to the unsaved but to the Church and not as a group but to each individual in hopes that someone, anyone will stop drowning in the river of worldliness and join Him in Spiritual matters. Because this Church is so disgusting to Jesus He says that He will spit us out of His mouth unless we change. The spitting out of the mouth is an involuntary action it is like drinking spoiled milk that your body will not allow you to swallow so the natural reaction is to spit it out. Jesus also tells us to buy from Him gold refined in the fire the fire of trials. None of us wants trials in our life but Jesus says to us to have the trials and to learn from them. Learn that there are tired and hurting people in this world and learn that life is unfair and unjust and most important learn that Jesus is God and apart from Him no soul will have lasting rest or peace.

The companion Bible books for the last Church era are the last Church epistles written by the Apostle Paul, the two epistles to the Church of Thessalonians. In reading the two books of Thessalonians we will learn that it is a time of heavy persecution. The Church of Thessalonica was heavily persecuted, so much in fact that they thought that they had missed the rapture and had gone into the tribulation period. Paul wrote the book to inform them that before the tribulation period there will be a big falling away of Christians from the faith of Jesus called the "Apostasy" and second that the Church will not be here during the time of the coming anti-Christ. The Apostle Paul explained that before the anti-Christ arrives the Church will have been raptured. Jesus told Peter and the rest of the disciples that He was going to build His Church and that the gates of hell will not prevail against it. The anti-Christ is given authority over the people of the earth to overcome them and the anti-Christ will wage war against the Martyred saints of the book of Revelation and overcome them but the Church will have been removed from earth and we will be in heaven during those future events. The Apostle Paul tells us to comfort one another with this thought that Jesus is coming to take us to heaven with Him.

The Church of Laodicea is a sick Church, but the books of Thessalonians are strong medicine. When we start to realize that Jesus is returning and will return to gather us at any moment without any advanced notice, this medicine should cure our illness of an ungodly lifestyle. We should live every moment like it is our last moment here on earth and our first moment in heaven. When Jesus comes we are encouraged by the Apostle John to be living in a manner that we do not shrink back in embarrassment at the coming of Jesus but that we rejoice and embrace Jesus.

Hebrews 12:22-25 But ye are come unto mount Zion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels, to the general assembly and Church of the firstborn, which are written in heaven, and to God the judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect, and to Jesus the mediator of the New Covenant and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Able. See that ye refuse not Him that speaketh.

---

## The 7 Church Epistles of the Apostle Paul

The Parables of Jesus are from the teaching ministry of Jesus during His time on earth. The letters of the Apostle Paul are from a representative of Jesus and finally the 7 letters of Revelation are teaching and instruction from the resurrected Jesus. Three groups of teachings spanning three timeframes with the one unique message of Jesus Christ and His eternal Kingdom.

The Apostle Paul wrote a group of letters addressed to various Churches in existence throughout Asia. The group of letters are comprised of six Church letters and two letters (Romans, Hebrews) written to individuals as a whole for a total of 7 Church groups addressed.

Revelation Letter (Revelation 2:1-3:22) --> Instruction & Correction Epistle (New Testament) --> Parable Teaching (Matthew 13:1-50)

1. The Church at Ephesus --> 1st & 2nd Corinthians --> The Parable of the Sower
2. The Church at Smyrna --> Galatians --> The Parable of Wheat and (Weeds) Tares
3. The Church at Pergamos --> Ephesians --> The Parable of A Mustard Seed
4. The Church at Thyatira --> Philippians --> The Parable of Leaven
5. The Church at Sardis --> Colossians --> The Parable of A Buried Treasure
6. The Church at Philadelphia --> Romans & Hebrews --> The Parable of The Pearl of Great Price
7. The Church at Laodicea --> 1st & 2nd Thessalonians --> The Parable of A Large Net

### 1. Corinthians

Love "The more excellent way" the epistle of 1<sup>st</sup> Corinthians 12:31 - 13:13 lists the more excellent way to compliment the teaching and stricter ways of the #1 Ephesians' Church.

1<sup>st</sup> Corinthians 13:13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity.

### 2. Galatians

Presenting the resurrection life, a reminder that there is only one true gospel, and confirming that works are of the Spirit not of the flesh the Galatians epistle is sure confirmation to the Church in distress the #2 Smyrna Church.

Galatians 1:1 Paul, an apostle, not of men, neither by man, but by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who raised Him from the dead;

Galatians 1:9 As we said before, so say I now again, If any man preach any other gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed.

### 3. Ephesians

The completeness and sufficiency of the Christian Church, navigating relationships and family responsibilities completed by lessons in spiritual warfare make the epistle of Ephesians a great companion to the worldly Church/State of #3 Pergamos.

Ephesians 4:3-6 Endeavoring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; One Lord, one faith, one baptism, One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.

### 4. Philippians

The epistle of Philippians is one of the most Jesus Christ centered epistles. Written in love to a Catholic Church that has strayed it's attention and affections away from Jesus and onto the Virgin Mary and an assortment of human saints. This epistle is a great reminder of the supremacy of Jesus Christ for the #4 Church of Thyatira.

Philippians 1:10-11 That ye may approve things that are excellent; that ye may be sincere and without offence till the day of Christ; Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God.

Philippians 4:7 And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

### 5. Colossians

The epistle of Colossians is excellent instruction to the Protestant Church that the kingdom of Jesus is a Spiritual Kingdom where we are to exercise our attitudes and desires in "spiritual understanding" and not just the physical things of this world and especially not the false physical teachings and ideologies of this world like evolution or population control (abortion-euthanasia) theories and practices. The epistle is a great reminder of the Spiritual supremacy of the Kingdom of God for the #5 Church of Sardis.

Colossians 1:9-11 For this cause we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of His will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding; That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God; Strengthened with all might, according to His glorious power, unto all patience and longsuffering with joyfulness;

## 6. Romans & Hebrews

The Bible's books of Romans and Hebrews are excellent instruction for the Church of Philadelphia the open door church, where mankind has an open door to fellowship with both man and God. Romans in how to minister one to another and Hebrews in how to minister to God set the examples for the #6 Philadelphia Church.

Romans 15:2 Let every one of us please his neighbour for his good to edification.

Hebrews 10:19-22 Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, By a new and living (Spiritual) way, which He (Jesus) hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, His flesh; And having an high priest (Jesus) over the house of God; Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith,

## 7. Thessalonians

The epistle of 1<sup>st</sup> Thessalonians mentions the rapture of the Christian Church and the Church being gathered into the presence of Jesus Christ. It is of paramount importance that the Christian Church be ready to meet God without a moment's notice and it is meeting God that is the great comfort for the modern #7 Laodicea Church.

1<sup>st</sup> Thessalonians 4:16-18 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. Wherefore comfort one another with these words.



## 7 Parable teachings of Jesus Christ (Mat 13:1-50)

In the Gospel of Matthew there is a group of 7 parable teachings (Matthew 13:1-50) given by Jesus.

### 1. The Parable of the (Planter) Sower

Instruction in planting/sowing the seed (Gospel) into the proper soil (heart) type. Teaching the Gospel message to mankind with the right message at the right time and always in truth, love and reconciliation. Instructing with growth, maturity and accomplishment as the intended outcome.

Matthew 13:9 Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

### 2. The Parable of Wheat and (Weeds) Tares

The perils of the kingdom, there is still an enemy (Devil) in this world, and the importance of giving people influenced by the Devil an opportunity to repent and to be saved and gathered into the kingdom of God. The necessity of entrusting the kingdom to God's decisions and to His timing.

### 3. The Parable of A Mustard Seed (Plant)

The evil birds of the air (demons) will exist and flourish within Churches that have shade - darkened corners where the light of honesty and oversight is not permitted to shine.

### 4. The Parable of (Sin) Leaven

Incorrect teachings and outright bad doctrine can permeate into the true doctrine of the Church creating a new system that was never originally intended.

### 5. The Parable of A (non visible) Buried Treasure

The world is not the treasure the Church is the treasure. The Church is more precious and more valuable to God than the entire world.

### 6. The Parable of The Pearl (Jewel) of Great Price

God gave all that He had at the cross in order to buy people out of sin. A pearl is an organic jewel that originally was an irritant, a grain of sand that has taken the time to grow into a gem, like sinners who have taken the time to grow into precious, valuable saints.

### 7. The Parable of A Large (Gathering) Net

At the end of the world there will be a gathering together followed by a judgment that will separate all that is good from all that is bad.

Matthew 13:49 So shall it be at the end of the world.

---

For More Information Contact:  
[DavidAnsonBrown@Hotmail.com](mailto:DavidAnsonBrown@Hotmail.com)  
Or Visit [www.BasicChristian.org](http://www.BasicChristian.org)

Excerpt from: Basic Christian: Maturity

By David Anson Brown

The Basic Christian Series:  
Basic Christian: Theology - Available  
Basic Christian: Maturity - Coming Soon  
Basic Christian: End Times - Coming Soon

© Copyright 2008-2012 David Anson Brown, all rights reserved

Printed in the United States of America  
ISBN - Pending  
Library of Congress Catalog Card Number: Pending

---

Source: [www.BasicChristian.info](http://www.BasicChristian.info)



# Welcome To Basic Christian

BasicChristian.org - BasicChristian.info

The Basics of Christianity ... and then some ...

A Christian center with FREE Resources, Information and Links

Testifying of God, Heaven and of good things through Jesus Christ  
both now and yet to come!

---

## The Royal Priesthood: The High Calling of each Christian

1<sup>st</sup> Peter 2:9 But you are a chosen race, a Royal Priesthood for God's own possession.

Romans 12:1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, Holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service.

Now that we are Christians and in a relationship with God there is still the question of  
how do we as people approach and interact with the Holy God?

---

## Topics

Introduction  
The Priesthood  
The Offering  
The Altar  
The Fire & the Wood  
The Sacrifice  
Old Testament Levitical Priesthood Review  
New Testament Royal Priesthood Review

## Additional Topics

The Royal Kingdom of Jesus  
The Royal Prophet Jesus

---



## Introduction

In the Old Testament there are three groups of people who knowingly interact with God these three distinct groups are the Priests, the Prophets, and the Citizens of God's Kingly Rule and Authority.

- The office of Priest is interaction with God in the act of man offering to God.
- The office of Prophet is interaction with God in the act of man receiving from God.
- The office and position of Citizen or Subject of the King is interaction with God, the Eternal King, in the act of man having placed his life under the Authority and Rule of God the True King.

Are these just Old Testament Practices or do these offices still have merit for us today in the New Testament Church?

And if so, how do they work?

---

## The Priesthood

1<sup>st</sup> Peter 2:5 Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a Spiritual House, a Holy Priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

The main difference between the Levitical Priesthood of the Old Testament and the **Royal Priesthood** of the New Testament is that the Levitical Priesthood is physical in nature while the Royal Priesthood is Spiritual in nature otherwise the two priesthoods are nearly identical in that the physical sacrifices the Levitical Priests offered up to God are actually models and types of the Spiritual sacrifices that we now offer up to God.

Hebrews 8:4-6 For if He (Jesus) were on earth, He should not be a Priest, seeing that there are priests (Levitical) that offer gifts according to the Law: Who (Levitical Priests) serve unto the Example and Shadow of Heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the Tabernacle: for, See, saith He (God), that thou make all things according to the pattern showed to thee in the mount. But now hath He (Jesus) obtained [after the Resurrection] a more excellent (than the Levitical) Ministry, by how much also He is the Mediator of a Better (New) Covenant, which was established upon better (blood of Jesus and the Resurrection of Jesus) promises.

Jesus instructed that the entire teaching of the Old Testament Law and of the Prophets is not physical but is Spiritual to direct mankind into a relationship of loving God and of loving your fellow neighbor.

Matthew 22:36-40 Master, which is the great commandment in the Law? Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt Love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. This is the first and great commandment. And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt Love thy neighbor as thyself. On these two commandments hang all the Law and the Prophets.

**This is now fulfilled in the Royal Law of the New Testament's Royal Priesthood.**

James 2:8 If ye fulfill the Royal Law according to the Scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself, ye do well:

1<sup>st</sup> Peter 2:9 But you are a chosen race, a Royal Priesthood for God's own possession.

Both Priesthoods require a High Priest and for the Royal Priesthood it is Jesus that is the High Priest as Jesus occupies All three offices of King, Priest and Prophet and therefore His Priesthood derives the name of "Royal" Kingly Priesthood.

Hebrews 9:11,12 But Christ being come a High Priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say not of this building; Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by His own blood He entered in once [to stay] into the Holy Place, having obtained Eternal Redemption for us.

**Let's look at the significance of the Old Testament Priesthood to help determine our part in God's Royal Spiritual Priesthood.**

### First is the Offering

Without the desire of man to give an offering to God there would be no need for the priesthood and without the desire of God to receive from man there would also be no need for the Priesthood. Therefore it becomes crucial that the Royal Priest does offer things up to God and like the Levitical Priest to offer up Only those things that are pleasing and acceptable to God. Only those things that God has designated as acceptable for Himself can be offered up to God.

Genesis 4:3-5 And in the process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD. And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock and of the fat thereof. And the LORD had respect unto Abel and to his offering; But unto Cain and to his offering He had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell.

**The Bible gives several instructions into what is an acceptable offering to God here are a few.**

1<sup>st</sup> Peter 2:5 Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

Hebrews 16:15-16 By Him (Jesus) therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is the fruit of our lips giving thanks to his name. But do good to communicate forget not : for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

Romans 12:1 I urge you brethren by the mercies of God to present your bodies a living and holy sacrifice, acceptable to God, which is your spiritual service of worship.

Mark 9:49-50 For everyone shall be salted with fire, and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt. Salt is good but if the salt have lost his saltiness, wherewith will ye season it with? Have salt in yourselves, and have peace one with another.

## Then there is the Altar, made of Stone, to place the offering on

An altar needs to be built upon which the sacrifices are to be offered. God would name the location that the stone altar was to be placed at. For the Levite, only an altar with a base of stones was acceptable to God. The stones had to be natural stones, man could not chisel or shape the stones into man's desires, in fact for man, any man, to modify what God has already done in shaping of each stone is to actually "profane it. **Exodus 20:25 And if thou wilt make Me an altar of stone, thou shalt not build it of hewn (carved) stone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it.**

The Church individual likewise builds each altar out of stone, our stones are not the physical stones of this world but our stones are the Spiritual rock of Jesus Christ. We build our stone altar one stone or experience with Jesus at a time.

For instance as we know and perceive Jesus each instance is a stone in our Priestly altar of worship to God.

### Example:

- I do know that Jesus loves me, that knowledge or experience is the placing of a Spiritual stone into the altar of our sacrifice in this case a stone of love is placed into our altar.
- Likewise, I know that Jesus personally sacrificed His life for me on the cross, that I can live and be reunite to Him, there is another altar stone.
- I remember when Jesus took my hand and comforted me through some circumstances and tragedy, again more personal altar stones.
- I remember the sunset and praying to God and Jesus seemed so near that I felt His presence, altar stone.
- I remember reading the Bible and a verse that made almost no sense to me then God showed me His wisdom and the meaning became perfectly clear, altar stone.
- I remember witnessing to a person who so desperately needed Jesus and that person responded to Jesus, I know I had nothing to do with it and seeing the look

of joy and relief on their face as they accepted Jesus reminded me of God's love and grace in my own life, altar stone.

**As we go through life we build an altar, made of stone, made from encounters with the living stone Himself Jesus, our altar is an Eternal memorial built of everlasting stone from the Eternal Rock Himself forever memorializing our interaction with the Holy Almighty God.**

Acts 10:2-4 A devout man, and one that feared God with all his house, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God always. He saw in a vision evidently about the ninth hour of the day an angel of God coming to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius. And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, *Thy Prayers and thine Alms are come up for a Memorial before God.*

### Fire and the Wood placed in order upon the Altar

Next comes the fire, in **Leviticus 1:7** the Levitical Priest is commanded that "the Priest shall put the fire upon the altar", only a fire that had been kindled (started) by God could be used on an altar for God. The fire is to be kept continually burning, the fire is not allowed to burn out.

**Wood is to be used as the fuel for the fire and the wood itself is to be placed "in order" upon the fire.**

For the Church our fire also comes from God, as it is God that supplies the fire in the form of the "Baptism of fire" by Jesus. **Matthew 3:11 He** (Jesus) **shall Baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with Fire:** Where the Levite could only offer up a sacrifice on a fire that God had kindled in order for it to be an acceptable offering likewise the Spiritual priesthood can now only offer up a sacrifice on the fire that God has kindled Himself for us.

Nahab and Adab Levitical priests **Leviticus 10:1-11** offered strange fire, their own circumstances, to burn God's incense with. In other words they supplied their own fire and this is an unacceptable form of worship to God and it cost Nahab & Adab their lives. We likewise can only worship God in His prescribed manner. A similar event occurs in the New Testament **Acts 5:1-11** when two Christians, Ananias and Sapharia, each offer up strange fire upon their own alters to God when the incense that they each offered to the Holy Spirit is a lie and just like Nahab and Adab; Anais and Sapharia paid for their "Strange Fire" with their own lives.

The fire is the circumstances in our life, we do not create our own fire - trials. For example if we went into the desert and lived like hermits and we crawled into town on our knees half starved, whipping our backs until we bleed, some people might think wow what a sacrifice this devoted, religious person is giving to God. But God is saying it is all for nothing and God does not recognize it, as it is Strange Fire, it came from man's intentions and not God's. But then that person who is hanging in there and sticking it out with the circumstances of their life where God has kindled the fire for example at their job they are loving those that persecute them and they are walking moment by moment and day by

day with God, some people would say that they are not doing much for God yet God says that "He is well pleased with that offering" and service of sacrifice.

### The wood for the Church is also unique and very important.

The wood is arranged or put in order by the Priest for the very important reason that the fire is not to go out, the fire is to burn, to burn hot, and to consume the sacrifice. Let's look at the wood, many people may not know about this important part of the sacrifice to God. Wood often represents the abilities and works of man, man's accomplishments apart from God, man's failures. The classic example of this is that Jesus was crucified on a Wooden Cross the rejection and crucifixion of Jesus is a work of man and not a work of God as this is symbolized in the Wooden Cross. It seems strange that even our best efforts are unacceptable to God. The Bible **Isaiah 64:6** says that the best man has to offer God, is "as filthy rags." Since man has nothing to offer to God, apart from God, it is important to learn how to approach and to offer to God in the way that is acceptable to God and part of that way is in the Royal Priesthood of God by building an altar and offering to God in a way that is pleasing to God.

Wood represents our abilities and our achievements apart from God. As we look back in our lives we can see a lot of dead wood, things that went wrong in our life. As we arrange the dead wood of our accomplishments on the altar of Jesus, we do it in a way that the fire does not burn out. This is part of our "on fire Christian walk" and the end result should make us even more on fire for Jesus as we have removed and freed ourselves from the deadwood baggage that is interfering with our lives. This part is the very important consuming fire of God, consuming our hurts pains, shame and failures, and this is not to be skipped and remember the wood is to be placed "In Order" it is the order that God is choosing to work in our lives and not the order that other people notice we need to improve on.

People often tell us when we are hurting to "Just Give it to God" or to "lay it on the altar" this is the very important way of giving life's hurts and pains to God and the tribulation Fire of Baptism is what we use to burn and to consume the wooden issues of our life with and to reveal and prove the gold, silver and gems of our life.

#### Example:

- A person says to themselves "I have never had many friends, I'm always hurt by people and now I no longer trust people."

In a sense this person is saying that they no longer trust God with the circumstances in their life as God is the one who allows tribulation into our life. Their thought may be valid or at least seem valid, as everyone has been hurt numerous times. However here is the Christian difference as Christians we no longer need a life of validation from others. We do not need to be accepted by others who do not understand us to have our lives become validated. We now live a supernatural life, a free life, a life with God Himself and when God validates our life and our existence it becomes unnecessary for man to then validate it.

God takes us and with His Baptism of Fire He consumes the pain and frees us to walk above our circumstances. Perhaps in this case the fire is revealed in continuing interaction with other people, maybe unfriendly people, this is the Baptism of Fire, it is burning hot, the issue of dealing with people is present and foremost in the person's mind. Hopefully the dead wood of our past rejections is beginning to catch on fire and begins to burn up and to be consumed by God's consuming fire, as now we are interacting with people in the premise of God's love for us and not in the concepts that others have of us or that we have of ourselves.

We can assist and speed up this process with the Truth of the Bible, by receiving the oxygen of the Holy Spirit breathing on the fire that consumes the wood in God's cleansing purifying fire. It works like this, as we approach people we have read and hidden [memorized] God's word in our heart, and someone tells us "we are a mess," we don't fall apart, we pray to God ask Him for "help" we consider the scriptures and find comfort in them, we do this moment by moment and day by day as these big chunks of dead wood in our life are being consumed and turned into ashes and taken away by God's all consuming fire.

A word of caution, don't jump off of the altar and try to avoid God's fire stay in there and let those logs begin to burn down to ashes. As we do this and begin to remove the dead obstacles from our life we will begin to see ourselves as God sees us, He loves us! When we know that God is on our side we no longer care what people think about us, and then an interesting thing happens as the dead wood is burned up, we are freed up, free to be ourselves and free to get along better with other people, and then when we are freed up people usually are not so hard on us and if they are who cares, we have Jesus, and we can just let more of our cumbersome wood burn as we are being drawn into a closer, freeing and more intimate relationship with Jesus and with others.

**God is removing the dead wood in our life for the very important reason that it stands between Him and us in a relationship and between us and others in a relationship. Remember the Royal Law is to Love God and to love man. God is consuming these issues in our life to draw us even closer to Him, and that is wonderful!**

It is important that the wood is arranged "in order" on the fire and that means to let God choose the order for each issue that He is going to burn up. For instance someone is struggling with drinking and can't quit drinking, it is obvious and apparent to everyone, so everyone prays for his drinking problem and everyone addresses it, that may not be the log that God is working on, maybe God is working on restoring that persons relationship with their parents or with their children. What God wants is the person to go visit the relative, then with this issue out of the way the drinking is more easily resolved. So yield to God, any inkling that comes from seeking God and that is in line with who God is according to the Bible, probably is from God, so start to act on it in small prayerful steps and let God lead.

## The Sacrifice

Continuing with the sacrifice, God chooses the place and the material of the altar and God has also prescribed the sacrifices. All of the sacrifices and offerings are things that Represent or have something in common with Jesus. The offerings of the Old Testament are an Oxen, cow, sheep, goat, dove or of grain - bread, and wine as each of these items represent Jesus. The oxen, cow, sheep etc. are each valuable items all of them are friendly types of animals and each is very helpful and is needed by man likewise the grain and wine sustain and fulfill man's appetite. Likewise an offering that does not depict Jesus would not be requested by God nor would it be accepted by God. For instance if a dangerous animal like a snake or a crocodile or even a boastful animal like a horse or an elephant were offered up to God it is not an acceptable sacrifice as these items do not accurately represent Jesus. In killing a dangerous snake it might be beneficial to man but it is not a sacrifice to God as the sacrifices of God are designed to bring us into a closer relationship with God through the instruction that the Ultimate Sacrifice that we are in need of is the sacrifice of God becoming a human and sacrificing Himself for us on the Cross so that we can live.

**Items are sacrificed representing both Heaven (birds) and the Earth (animals - grains) as God is the God of both the Heaven and of the Earth.**

Interestingly with the bull or flesh offering only the legs and insides are cleaned this seems odd but remember this is an example for us in our own Christian walk so it is our legs/walk that God wants clean and God wants us clean on the inside not as an outside show of togetherness for the world. We are to be clean on the inside the "inside of the cup" as it is. The oxen is to be placed on the fire, placed with the body parts in order and next to, submitted to, the head.

For the Church, Jesus is our head. Service apart from the submission to Jesus is not a pleasing acceptable sacrifice to God. Our offer of service is to be submissive to Jesus and to be placed in the proper order of the body and functioning according to the gifting that has been given to us by the Holy Spirit.

### **Example:**

- If we do not desire to join the choir then we shouldn't join it. If we do desire to offer up songs to please God and people then we should join. The quality of our voice really has nothing to do with our service as God is thrilled to hear us sing and praise Him regardless of how we sound to others. The choir isn't the only way to serve God, there are many, many, seen and unseen functions that go on at Church every day.
- In the letter that the Apostle Paul wrote to the Church at Philippi he said that if he were to be offered upon the Sacrifice and Service of their faith that he would



Rejoice for it and that they should Rejoice with him in his and their offering of sacrifice and service as it is given to God.

- Paul also wrote that we offer our money as an acceptable offering and sacrifice and that the very words we speak are an offering to God.

Included with the oxen that was to be sacrificed the fat is also to be burned and offered on the altar. Fat represents worry, and we are never to worry, we are to give our concerns and worries to God, He is able to take care of us. We are to give all of the fat to be burned. Oh how we love to chew the fat of worry, but the Bible says that fat covers our heart and makes us weak. How great it is to have a God that is so loving and caring that He takes our problems and worries for us. Just consider that at the end of our physical life here on earth we Continue into Spiritual life in the presence of Jesus. With that one fact in mind, we should realize that we really do spend too much time worrying about trivial issues here on earth.

## The resulting Ashes are taken away and Renewal is given in Return

After our offering has gone up to God and our wood has been consumed in God's fire, a wonderful thing happens.

God does a most remarkable thing, the prophet Isaiah tell us, that God then takes our ashes and returns beauty for ashes. What was pain and suffering in our life has now become the beauty of God in our life.

Isaiah 61:3 .. to give unto them Beauty for Ashes, the Oil of Joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the LORD that He might be Glorified.

**It is an amazing thing to come from the Fires and Trials of Life and it is an even more amazing thing to have Triumphed and Grown from them.**

Remember only a Christian with the Born Again Spirit of Jesus is a Priest and only a Priest can offer up to God, prayers, praise, sacrifice, and or problems and requests and only a Christian can receive the renewed strength, freedom and life from God.

## Old Testament Levitical Priesthood Review

In the Old Testament all of the Priests were from one family the family of Levi. God had chosen the family or tribe of Levi to be His Priests. God had just delivered the entire nation of Israel from the slavery of Egypt the deliverance was a promise to Abraham from God. The Jews, Jacobs' family (Abraham's Grandson) got themselves into slavery when Joseph (Abraham's great grandson) was sold as a slave into Egypt and the rest of the family came down to Egypt to receive the life sustaining food.

God had previously told Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob to remain in the promised land of Canaan but with Joseph missing God used the famine to reunite the family. The Egyptian ruler Pharaoh found the Jews to be knowledgeable and useful and did not want them to leave Egypt, and then a later Pharaoh made the Jews slaves and kept them as captives.

God knew that all of this was going to happen so 430 years earlier God told Abraham **Genesis 15:13 And God said to Abram "know for certain that your descendants will be strangers in a land that is not theirs, where they will be enslaved and oppressed 400 years " But I (God) will also judge the nation whom they will serve; and afterward they will come out"**

God Delivered the Hebrews from Egypt with miraculous powers of signs and wonders in the plagues and finally in the death of all the firstborn sons of Egypt and later in the parting of the Red Sea. Remember though that with all of the Miraculous Signs and Plagues, Pharaoh still would not free the slaves it took the death of the firstborn son's to give freedom to the slaves and likewise it is that way with us as neither Death, Sin nor Satan are willing to give us our freedom. It took the death of God's firstborn Son (Jesus) in order to free us from the bondage of this world.

**All of the people that God saves from death then become His people.**

God saved the Jews from Egypt and they became His People (Egypt represents the world) God has also saved us from the world so we are also now his people.

Next God set aside the people that God had saved from the firstborn death to be His priests. In the Old Testament this happened to be all of the firstborn males from all the tribes of the Hebrews. Where all the firstborn males from the Egyptians died the firstborn Hebrews that kept the Passover and had the covering of blood lived. All of the firstborn surviving Hebrews were then designated to be priests to God. God then transferred or substituted this priestly duty from all of the firstborn of Israel to the tribe of Levi. The tribe of Levi had 22,000 men so God took them for priests while the remaining tribes had 22,700 firstborn males that death had passed over. The 700 extra firstborn were then redeemed (purchased back to their tribes) with 5 shekels of silver each.

It is then from this physical Tribe - Family of Levi that the Levitical Priesthood derives its priests and also its name. Levi is the third son born of the Jewish Patriarch Jacob and the name Levi means "to be joined to" as in joining into a committed, loving, and caring relationship.

## **New Testament Royal Priesthood Review**

For the New Testament believer with Jesus in us we have actually become a priesthood in ourselves, we are not the High Priest, there is only one High Priest and that is Jesus exclusively nor do we go to a human priest in order to gain access to God, instead each of us goes to Jesus who is God. Jesus is the Truth the Life and the Way, no one goes to the Father except through Jesus. Jesus has cleared the way for us to God, as symbolized **Matthew 27:51** by the veil in the temple being torn from top to bottom exactly at the time of the death of Jesus on the cross. The veil in the temple was a separator to keep

sinful man away from the Holy God. The tearing signified that the way to God, through Jesus on the cross, is now open and that God is now accessible to all mankind whoever chooses to enter into a relationship with God through the Cross of Jesus.

Jesus has made the way open for us, as death (separation from God) has now passed us over, just like the first Passover in Egypt and we are now each a priest, alive to interact with and to serve God. In the Bibles' Old Testament, God had a specific group of people that God had chosen and set apart to be priests to Him. A priest is a person who offers up to God sacrifices and gifts on behalf of man. The opposite of a priest is a prophet who receives from God; words, visions, dreams etc. and passes the information on to man.

In this very same way that death has passed each Christian over, by the blood of Jesus the firstborn of God. Now God has chosen each and every one of us to be a Priest to Him and in our case there is no substitution, like there was to form the Levitical Priesthood, so we are each our own priest officiating at our very own altar, from ourselves and unto God. Where the Levite or Levitical Priesthood offered up physical sacrifices and gifts our Priesthood is Spiritual. We are not the Levitical Priesthood we are the Royal Priesthood, offering Spiritual sacrifices and gifts while keeping the Royal law. The Levitical Priesthood encompassed the Old Testament physical offerings along with the Old Testament Law of the (613 commandments) and the 10 Commandments while these are now summed up and completed in Royal Priesthood and the New Royal Law to Love God and to Love our neighbor.

**Royalty and Priesthood, high words coming from the High Calling of God that each one of us has on our own Life. God has given us Life and an Opportunity to Live it. Live it well and Enjoy it!**

Philippians 3:14 I press toward the mark for the prize of the High Calling of God in Christ Jesus.

We have a part in the Royal Priesthood, our High Priest Jesus is also The High King, the King of Kings, and the Lord of Lords. Jesus as both a King and the High Priest is the Royal Priest and because He is inside of us we are His possession, His brethren and we are therefore both Royalty and a Priest, the "Royal Priesthood" spoken of by James in the New Testament Epistle of James.

---

## The Royal Kingdom of Jesus

Psalms 74:12 For God is my King of old, working Salvation in the midst of the earth.

1<sup>st</sup> Timothy 1:17 Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, be honor and glory for ever and ever. Amen.

There are many examples and Proverbs written throughout the Bible instructing us how to relate to and teaching us how to interact with the earthly kings of this world and the

Bible's information regarding reverence for earthly kings does translate into knowledge about how to reverence and interact with God the Eternal King.

**Following are some Scriptures Establishing that Jesus is indeed the Immortal King of Glory.**

Psalms 24:10 Who is this King of glory? The LORD (Yahweh) of hosts, he is the King of glory. Selah.

Matthew 24:14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

Matthew 25:34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:

John 18:36-36 Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence. Pilate therefore said unto Him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice.

**The Old Testament Book of Ester is a great source of information regarding how to approach the King so let's look into Ester's knowledge for helping to establish a relationship with the King.**

Esther 4:11 All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, there is one law of his to put him to death, except such to whom the king shall hold out the golden scepter, that he may live:

**There are a couple of very important lessons to be learned here.**

1. Only those who enter into the King's presence by following the King's instructions are permitted to live and to retain their life. To enter into the presence of the King uninvited or not in accordance with the King's instructions is to enter in as an Enemy of the King and therefore as an enemy to be instantly commanded to depart the presence of the King and to be put to death.

Matthew 7:23 And then will I (King Jesus) profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

Matthew 25:41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels:

2. Only those who are Called/Invited into the presence of the King may come to the King. To come into the presence of the King uninvited or unannounced is to invite

your own death. Fortunately King Jesus has Invited/Called every person into His presence.

Romans 1:6 Among whom are ye also the called of Jesus Christ:

2<sup>nd</sup> Timothy 1:9 Who hath saved us, and called us with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began,

John 12:32 And I (Jesus), if I be lifted up from the earth (Cross & Resurrection), will draw (Call) all men unto me.

3. Perhaps most important of all in entering the presence of the King is to acknowledge His Stature and Position as the king and to be submitted to the King's authority, govern and rule. This position of respect and acknowledgment is accomplished by the visitor by touching the outstretched scepter of the King. Without a doubt the scepter of Jesus is the Cross of Jesus. Jesus holds out His scepter to us all and we can only approach King Jesus by touching His Cross in recognition that by the Victory of His Cross Jesus has regained the Kingdom and He therefore rightfully reigns and rules as King.

Colossians 1:20 And, having made peace through the blood of His cross, by Him to reconcile all things unto Himself; by Him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven.

Revelation 5:9-10 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for Thou wast slain (Cross), and hast redeemed us to God by Thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

Ester's life is in grave danger and she desperately needs a favor of the King yet she does not let the pending predicament get in the way of Fellowship with the King and it is through the Fellowship and the Relationship with the King that Easter the King's wife is delivered from her problems.

Esther 5:1-9 Now it came to pass on the third day {A Type of the Resurrection Day}, that Esther put on her royal apparel, and stood in the inner court of the king's house, over against the king's house: and the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against the gate of the house. And it was so, when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, that she obtained favor in his sight: and the king held out to Esther the golden scepter {A Type of the Cross} that was in his hand. So Esther drew near, and touched the top of the scepter. Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what is thy request? it shall be even given thee to the half of the kingdom. And Esther answered, If it seem good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him. Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste, that he may do as Esther hath said. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared. And the king said unto Esther at the banquet of wine {A Type of the Holy Spirit}, What is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed. Then answered Esther, and said, My petition and my request is; If I have found favour in the sight of the king,

and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do tomorrow as the king hath said.

Throughout all of history getting to know a king or any ruler or even getting a glimpse of one is a rare event. Yet the King of all creation, the King of Glory, God Himself, has made Himself available for a personal, intimate, undivided relationship with any human. A relationship lasting throughout all eternity, a relationship and an opportunity that cannot be passed up!

---

## The Royal Prophet Jesus

**Here are some Scriptures Establishing that Jesus is also the (that) Prophet. The promised one of God who would lead the people into the Eternal Promise Land of Heaven.**

Exodus 23:20 Behold, I (God) send an Angel (Messenger), {This is Jesus, prior to His physical virgin birth Jesus at times interacted with humans as a Messenger.} before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place (Promise Land) {A Type of Heaven} which I have prepared. Beware of Him, and obey His voice, provoke Him not; for He will not pardon your transgressions: for My name is in Him.

Deuteronomy 13:4 Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear Him, and keep His commandments, and obey His voice, and ye shall serve Him, and cleave unto Him.

John 6:14 Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth that prophet that should come into the world.

**The Jewish leaders and indeed all of the nation of Israel were expecting, hoping and looking for the long Promised Prophet who was to come and to Instruct them and to lead them into the Eternal Promise Land of Heaven.**

John the Baptist was questioned to determine if he was that prophet.

John 1:21 And they (rulers of Israel) asked him (John the Baptist), What then? Art thou Elias (Elijah)? And he saith, I am not. Art thou that prophet? And he answered, No.

John 1:25 And they asked him, and said unto him, Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Christ, nor Elias, neither that prophet?

**As That prophet Jesus has much to say to us and it is up to us to Hear and to Obey the Life giving words of the Prophet Jesus.**

John 10:27 My sheep hear My voice, and I know them, and they follow Me:

John 11:25 Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in Me, though he were dead, yet shall he live:

John 14:6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by Me.

As that Prophet, Jesus, has made it clear to us that there is a Heaven and that He is the way into heaven. We as humans, apart from Jesus do not even specifically know how to get into heaven, we don't even exactly know where Heaven is, although it is very likely right in our midst even very close yet we cannot see it or touch it because heaven is in a different realm or dimension than what we physically live in. We really do need Jesus to take us into Heaven and fortunately Jesus does just that! Jesus is the Only way into Heaven but then you only need one way into Heaven and fortunately He is the well established and perfected way. Jesus has been guiding people from every generation since Adam and Eve into heaven and He is certainly capable of bringing each one of us safely into Heaven. Jesus is the sure way, the sure foundation, the Trusted corner stone. In Jesus our destination into heaven is assured, it is complete, and it is Guaranteed!

**See you in Heaven!**

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---



For More Information Contact:  
[DavidAnsonBrown@Hotmail.com](mailto:DavidAnsonBrown@Hotmail.com)  
Or Visit [www.BasicChristian.org](http://www.BasicChristian.org)

Excerpt from: Basic Christian: Maturity

By David Anson Brown

The Basic Christian Series:  
Basic Christian: Theology - Available  
Basic Christian: Maturity - Coming Soon  
Basic Christian: End Times - Coming Soon

© Copyright 2001-2012 David Anson Brown, all rights reserved

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number: Pending

---

Source: [www.BasicChristian.info](http://www.BasicChristian.info)



# Welcome To Basic Christian

BasicChristian.org - BasicChristian.info

The Basics of Christianity ... and then some ...

A Christian center with FREE Resources, Information and Links

Testifying of God, Heaven and of good things through Jesus Christ  
both now and yet to come!

---

Basic Christian: Theology

## Answers to Life's Questions

### Jesus

Contact Info:

### Topics

Adoption Angels Anthropic Antichrist Atonement Awake Baptism Bible Blessing Body/Flesh Born Again Bride of Christ Called Child of God Chosen Christ Christian Church Circumcision Communion Confession Conscience Contentment Conversion Covenant Creation Cross Death Deceived Deliverance Demons Disciple Dunamis Power Elect/Election End Times Evangelism Evil Faith/Belief Fasting Father Fear Fellowship Firstborn Forgiveness Freewill Fruits of the Spirit Garden Glorification God Gospel Grace Heaven Hell High Priest Holy Spirit Hope Inheritance Jesus Jews Joy Judgment Justice Justification King Knowledge Law Legalism Lord/Owner Love Lust Mankind Mark of the Beast (666) Martyr Martyred Saints of Revelation Mediator Melchizedek Mind Minister Mocking New Testament Obedience Omnipotent Omnipresence Omniscience Peace Perfect Perseverance Pray Preach Predestination Priests Pro-Life Prophet Propitiation Rapture Rebuke Redemption Repentance Rest Resurrection Rewards Righteousness Salvation Sanctification Satan Second Coming Security Seer Servant Septuagint Siege Sin Sleep Son of God Sons of God Son of Man Soul/Heart Spirit/Eye Temptation Theology Tithe Total Depravity Tribulation Triunity Truth Unpardonable Sin Virgin Birth Warfare Witchcraft Worship Wrath Yahweh/YHWH Summary Bible Quotes Notes

---

### Studying Theology:

Is just like piecing together a puzzle. Individual Theology pieces fit together and the picture begins to emerge. The picture Theology displays is the image of **Jesus!**

John 1:1-4 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. The same was in the beginning with God. All things were made by Him; and without Him was not any thing made that was made. In Him was life; and the life was the light of men.

Example:

## Subject

Definition of the defined word given from the original Greek or Hebrew word meaning. (Strong's # reference) numbers provide easy reference lookup to the original Greek or Hebrew words.

Bible Verses where the defined word is used throughout the Bible, enable an easy lookup reference for a broad overview of how each word is used in context throughout the Bible.

The First Verse in the Bible where the defined word is used, this is a big help for defining the word and getting the original context of the word.

{commentary}

[clarification]

Bible quote

Referenced word

## Theology

Theology Theo - God; Logos - word, speak, read, write, consider, think, study

God Study, why do we as humans need to engage in the study of God? We study about God because through His word the Bible, God has revealed Himself to us. Since sin and the fall, all mankind is separated from God. God spoke through Holy prophets the words that He wanted saved and delivered throughout all mankind to reveal who He is.

Nature declares to us that there is a supreme all-powerful God. The vast stars above demonstrate how big the universe is and how small we as people are. The complexity of life reveals an intelligent author in the creation of life. Sin is revealed daily in disobedience, rebellion, disease, sickness, and finally physical death. All of our surroundings, our intuition and our emotions tell us that we are a part of a bigger picture, that there is indeed a God.

Nature does not however, tell us how to approach, interact, or have a relationship with Holy God. We know about sin by observing our surroundings and ourselves but we would not know about the cross of Jesus and His plan for redemption and salvation for us if it were not for the written Word of God. Nature and intuition cannot tell us how to have a relationship with God. This is where the Bible comes

in and this is where Theology comes in. To know God is to study His scriptures and to know Him for whom He has revealed Himself to be.

## **Adoption - See also Born Again, Inheritance, & Predestination**

Huiothesia (5206) Huios - sons; Tithemi - to place, appoint, commit; to place as sons

Verses - Romans 8:15-23 9:4; Galatians 4:5; Ephesians 1:5

First Use: Genesis 48:5-6 And now thy (Joseph's) two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt before I (Jacob) came unto thee into Egypt, are mine (adoption); as Reuben and Simeon (existing sons), they shall be mine. And the children, which thou begettest after them, shall be yours and shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

Adoption Biblically is slightly different than what we think of as adoption. For instance a stranger is not adopted into the family of God, like the concept we have of adoption where a non-family member becomes a family member through adoption. The Biblical concept of adoption is confirmation of adulthood of an existing family member and with adulthood comes privileges and inheritance. In the Bible Jacob actually adopted his two grandchildren Ephraim and Manasseh. Jacob did not need to adopt them to make them family but he did need to adopt them to give them an inheritance in the promise land. Indeed Ephraim and Manasseh did receive inheritances in the promise land just like their uncles did, because they were adopted as sons and received the same inheritance as their uncles the sons of Jacob.

We are born into the family of God, through faith in the resurrection of Jesus in the new covenant. Jesus spoke to Nicodemus and told him that he must be "Born Again" in order to see the kingdom of God, [in Jesus the kingdom of God is now available] the First step to becoming a member in the family of God is to be born into the family as a child of God and that is done by the person accepting the covenant of God that we are His creation separated by our sin and that He loves us and died for our sins on the cross and then He resurrected from death to reconcile us to Him in His resurrection life. When we accept the "New Covenant" we are now in a correct relationship with God, we acknowledge that God exists and that we desire to have a relationship with Him. We have asked for forgiveness of our sins, we are now cleansed from our sin, we are now clean and God in Spirit has come inside of us giving us a new life in Him, our new birth into His family as a child of God.

Once we are a "born again" child of God we are then predestined (appointed outcome) to the adoption. The actual adoption takes place later, when we physically die and our spirit and soul enter the visible presence of God where we are then adopted as sons of God and being sons of God we then receive an inheritance in heaven (visible presence of God).

Romans 8:23 And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the Firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body.

## Angels / Spirit beings: See also Mankind

Aggelos (32) messenger, to bring tidings, the intermediary between the sender and the receiver of a message

Verses - Exodus 3:2; Psalms 148:5; Colossians 2:18; Hebrews 1:6 12:22 13:2; 1 Peter 1:12; 2 Peter 2:4; Jude 1:6; Revelation 1:1 22:16

First Use: Genesis 6:2 That the sons of God [angels] saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose.

Angel means messenger, angels are God's messengers, His assistants. Angels do not deliver their own message but they speak and assist when they are directed First from God. Angels are spirit beings, who are created by God for companionship with God. The spirit realm is the permanent realm and angels as spirit beings have an everlasting existence. Angels are "sons of God" this means three things; First they are each a unique creation of God. Angels do not marry and have babies like humans do. God individually creates each angel. Second, being sons [family members] they are in the visible presence of God. Third, being sons they have received an inheritance with God.

**Holy angels:** Note: Only holy (God's) people have holy (God's) angels. The holy angels are God's messengers sent to help and assist believing humans.

Hebrews 1:14 Are they (holy angels) not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them (people) who shall be heirs (inheritors) of salvation.

The fact that there are angels is another way to prove that God exists. Angels are the messengers, having a messenger requires a sender and a receiver of the message. God is the sender of the messenger and we are the receiver of God's message.

A lot of people in today's society will acknowledge the presence of angels and they are correct, angels do exist as the Bible tells us that they do; to acknowledge angels requires us to acknowledge the sender of the angel, God. True there are also plenty of unholy angels around, so it is very important to test every single message and make certain that it comes from holy angels and matches the Holy Bible. Some people may indeed have an angel communicating with them but it is in no means a holy angel of God if the message communicated does not match the Bible.

Revelation 19:10 And I (disciple John) fell at his feet (holy angel) to worship him. And he said to me, See you do it not: I am thy fellow servant and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

**Fallen angels:** unholy angels

Hebrews 2:16-17 For verily He (Jesus) took not on Him the nature of angels; but He took on Him the seed of Abraham {became a human, not an angel}.. to make reconciliation for the sins of the people.

Fallen angels are not eligible for redemption like fallen humans are. The reason is that because of the status of angels from which they chose to rebel. It was in the presence of God, in their inherited body and from their inheritance that some angels chose to rebel from and became fallen angels. There is not another inheritance or body for the fallen angels; nor can they remain forever in the visible presence of God because of their sin.

Matthew 25:41 Then shall He (God) say to them (unbelievers) on the left hand, Depart from Me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire prepared for the Devil and his angels:

Jude ver. 6 And the angels which kept not their First estate, but left their own habitation (God given spiritual body), He hath reserved in everlasting chains {the more wicked fallen angels are chained} under darkness (out of the visible presence of God) unto the judgment of the great day.

Colossians 1:20 And having made peace through the blood of His (Jesus) cross, by Him to reconcile all things unto Himself, by Him, I say, whether they be things {humans} in earth or things {holy angels} in heaven.

Angels in the past have rebelled against God. This verse indicates that since the cross of Jesus there will be no more new additional angels rebelling against God. But the angels that have rebelled against God will continue to rebel against God.

## **Anthropic Principal - Intelligent Design - Creation**

Anthropic principal is a scientific principal that the universe exists in a well thought out and precisely created plan, specifically to sustain human life. For instance, the fact that if the earth were 1% closer to the sun the earth would heat up, bubble and boil and would not sustain human life. Likewise if the earth were 1% farther from the sun it would be too cold and would not sustain human life. There are thousands of factors that are precision tuned in our universe to sustain human life here on earth. Correct gravity ratio, oxygen content, mineral content, water to land ratio etc.. The fact that water, when it freezes into ice expands and remains on top instead of contracting like most other materials, therefore ice remains on top of water instead of collapsing down and killing the aquatic life. Water freezing and expanding, becoming ice, is a design to facilitate aquatic and human life. It is a design from God not a circumstance from chance or fate of evolution.

We do not have epidemics of germs and viruses that could easily wipe out all human life; instead we have the opposite of a random system we exist in a designed system of controls, checks and balances. The smaller food for larger animals reproduces more frequently and more abundantly keeping a constant food supply available for the larger animals. This Anthropic design is evident in every element of existence, completely eliminating chance or random evolution.

How could a male and female evolve separately and still be compatible to create offspring? How can the more complicated eye and brain develop prior to wings, beaks and claws? Instead it all had to come together at the same time, this is creation.

Some people say, well the universe could be random, it could be chance, it could be evolution, but it is not! So to deal with the environment that we currently exist in, we have to deal with reality. Reality is that we exist in a complex delicate environment, one that testifies of an intelligent creator, God, and one that also testifies of sin and of man's disobedience to God.

## Antichrist see also Christ

Antichristos (500) Anti - instead of, replacement; Christos - anointed, living

Verses - Daniel 9:27; Matthew 24:15; 1 John 2:18-22 4:3; 2 John 1:7; Revelation 6:2 13:3-7 19:20

First Use: Genesis 3:14-15 And the LORD God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this (deceived the woman), thou are cursed above all cattle and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life: And I will put enmity between thee and the woman and between thy seed (Antichrist) and her seed (Christ - Jesus); it (Jesus) shall bruise thy (Satan's) head [ this occurred at the cross of Jesus],

John 19:17 and He bearing His cross went forth into a place called "the place of the skull". and thou shalt bruise His heel... This among other things, happened to Jesus on the cross where His heel was nailed against the cross and was badly bruised as He supported His body on the heel of His foot. This is a prophesied injury that could not have occurred by stoning or any other means of death. Jesus bruised His heel in order to heal us.

Anti means instead of, the instead of Christ. It is like asking for water and instead getting poison. The poison may look and smell like water but it is not water and will not refresh and sustain life. It will, instead, poison and take life. The antichrist is the same way; he is "instead" of Jesus. Jesus is the real Savior that is why He became a man to save us from our sins. We are already saved completely; we have no further need for another savior. The one we have, Jesus, is sufficient. The coming one is not a savior he is a deceiver, a counterfeit, a phony, a liar and all who follow his poisonous lies will be led into death with him who opposes the real and living God.

Actually anyone who denies Jesus is making them self an antichrist. People who deny their own personal sin and need for a personal savior have made themselves their own savior and are their own Christ and have become their own "instead of" (Anti)Christ.

1 John 2:18 Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that Antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists (self-saviors); whereby we know that it is the last time.



## Atonement

Katallage (2643) restoration, reconciliation, mend, repair

Hebrew: Kaphar (3722) cleanse, disannul, forgive, merciful, pardon, purge, reconcile

Verses - Leviticus 4:20; Numbers 28:22; Nehemiah 10:33; Romans 5:11

First Use: Exodus 29:33 And they shall eat those things wherewith atonement was made, to consecrate and to sanctify them: but a stranger shall not eat thereof, because they are holy.

Atonement is an offering given by the offending party to the offended party. Offences separate and sever relationships. When the relationship is severed it requires a mending in order to repair and re-establish the broken relationship. The means to mend the broken relationship is called the atonement. Man has offended God. After all, all God did was to create us, give us life, bring us into existence and love us. All man does is to disobey and turn our backs and walk away from God. With this behavior it is necessary that the broken relationship between God and man be mended. In this case man is so separated from the knowledge of who God is that mankind is not even aware that we have so offended God and that the relationship is broken and needs to be repaired.

When two parties are no longer communicating there is need for a third party to intercede. This third party is called the "mediator". In this case, it is man that is not talking to or seeking after God, so God sent Jesus as a mediator to get the attention of mankind and to tell mankind that we have broken the relationship with God {it is not uncommon for the offending party to be so clueless that they are completely unaware of their offending behavior}. Jesus has done much of this mediation by speaking to prophets and having the Bible written. The relationship is so broken that many people even deny the existence of God. The most shattered a relationship can become is to deny the existence of the other person. Jesus is mediating/talking to us on behalf of God, because Jesus is God and therefore He is capable of talking for God and representing God.

When the broken relationship is identified as broken, it is then possible to determine a remedy (atonement). It is up to the offended party to declare what is suitable to repair the relationship and it is up to the offending party to desire to remedy the relationship otherwise the relationship will remain broken.

God being the offended one has declared that a relationship in the current sinful physical state of man is not acceptable. God has determined that to repair the relationship it will be necessary to have a new birth, a new Spiritual Born Again birth. Now it would normally be up to the offending party to meet the needs of the offended one therefore restoring the relationship. In this case, man is not able

to repair the breach, the brokenness is too broken for us to repair. In this case God, has sent Himself to repair (atone) the separation on man's behalf.

The atonement is what the offending party is offering to the offended party. God has a special category of people that make offerings to Him. This group of people is called priests. A priest offers to God on behalf of man, where a prophet receives from God and offers it to man. Because God is not upset with Himself and God is not in a broken relationship with Himself, God has no need to make atonement with Himself. For this reason God had to become a man. God had to become a man and serve as a priest to offer atonement (repair) for the broken relationship between man and God.

Leviticus 4:20 And he (Priest) shall do with the bullock as he did with the bullock for a sin offering {an earthly priest First had to sacrifice for their own sin then they could offer atonement}, so shall he do with this: and the priest shall make Atonement for them (people) and it shall be forgiven them.

Hebrews 7:26-27 For such a High Priest (Jesus) became us {we have}, Who is Holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners and made higher than the heavens; Who needeth not daily as those (earthly) high priests, to offer up sacrifice, First for their own sins and then for the people's: for this (offered for man's sins) He did once when He offered up Himself. Jesus is unique in that He is both the Priest (man offering to God) and the offering.

After the offending party offers the repair (atonement) it is up to the offended party to determine if the offering is acceptable and if acceptable, therefore repairing and restoring the relationship. We know beyond any doubt that Jesus and what Jesus did as a Priest in offering atonement to God is acceptable to God and has repaired the relationship between man and God. The reason that we know this is that God resurrected Jesus from death and gave Him a new Spiritual body.

Romans 1:3 Concerning His (Father's) Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh; And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the Spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead.

It is the resurrection of Jesus that shows us that Jesus is the Son of God.

Romans 5:11 And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement (repair).

The atonement between man and God is complete and completed; there is no current or future work of atonement. We have received the work that Jesus as our High Priest did for us on the cross. The relationship between man and God is open and available. The atonement is a sacrifice that is offered from a priest to God. We do not receive atonement from God. God is not offering to us because He has not offended us. Now that the relationship between God and man has been atoned (repaired) it is now the responsibility of each individual person to take advantage of the repaired relationship and to have a relationship with God.

## Awake see also Sleep

Egeiro (1453) - collect one's faculties;  
Eknepho (1594) to arouse oneself out of stupor

Verses - Psalms 57:8 139:18; Zechariah 13:7; Romans 13:11; 1 Corinthians 15:34; Ephesians 5:14

First Use: Genesis 28:16 And Jacob awaked out of his sleep and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place; and I knew it not.

Awake is a word in the Bible that has two meanings. The physical meaning to awake from physical sleep and also awareness - awake. Awake is to be aware, aware of God and His plan for mankind; aware of man's sinful predicament and aware of what God is doing in our lives and the lives of others to fulfill His plans.

Romans 13:11 And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed.

1 Corinthians 15:34 Awake to righteousness and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God: I speak this to your shame.

Ephesians 5:14 Wherefore He saith, Awake thou that sleepest and arise from the dead and Christ shall give thee light.

One note of caution: Becoming aware or awakening especially to problems, sin and end time predicaments, unfortunately does not mean that we can do much about them. Sin is an interesting situation in that while we are in sin and in danger of the death that will result from it, we are in denial and unaware of sin, so sin is not a problem to us even though it is our biggest problem. Once we have our conversion and awake to our sin and the sin of others, we now become aware of sin and instead of treating sin like the non-event it is to a Christian, now we sometimes obsess with sin, our sin and the sin of others.

God is patient and God is longsuffering. God has allowed mankind much freedom to come to the knowledge of Him. God has an end time plan that does involve the antichrist, it is God's perfect plan and God is going to allow it to unfold and take place. Yes we are to be awake. Yes we are to pray and to be salt and light in a dark world but we are not to worry and take things on ourselves that we have no control over. So be awake but more importantly be at rest in the Lord Jesus and let Him take care of His world.

# Baptism Water, Fire, Spirit

Baptizo (907) wet, wash, dip, dye, stain

Verses - Matthew 3:11 20:22 28:19; Mark 16:16; Luke 12:50; Romans 6:3; 1 Corinthians 1:13-14 10:2 12:13; Galatians 3:27

First Use: Exodus 29:4 And Aaron and his sons thou (Moses) shalt bring unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation and shalt wash (baptize) them with water.

The word Baptize is a very loaded word and has a couple of definite significant meanings. First it means to take on the appearance of something else by dipping, for instance a piece of red cloth that is then dipped (baptized) in white dye, the cloth then becomes white. This is like us being baptized into Christ Jesus we take on the appearance of Jesus. We take on the appearance or characteristics of Jesus and the Holy Spirit, characteristics of love, patience, kindness etc. We do not however become gods; we remain humans, but humans with a new outlook and new relationship with God.

Also baptism is associated with death by drowning if a person were to drown in water it would be said that they were baptized, they were dipped and they became one with the water. The image to the Christian is one that the Christian has had a conversion the Christian now recognizes the kingdom of God and has chosen to live in God's heavenly kingdom while choosing to die to self and the worldly system. Signifying this decision the Christian is baptized in water signifying dead to this world and alive to Jesus, also signifying a washing and cleansing renewal in the new sinless life with God.

## Baptism Water:

Water is an element in cleansing and washing. The Levitical priests at the age of 30 were publicly washed with water signifying their cleanliness and start of priestly duties. Likewise when one becomes a Christian we become clean and a part of Jesus' priestly kingdom. We as Christians are also each a priest that means that we can each approach God. In approaching God we offer our own individual offerings to God, including prayers and fruits of praise and thanksgiving to God.

The water baptism is significant to the converted believer; the washing in water is also a symbol to the spirit realm that the baptized person is cleansed and now in the kingdom of God. Evil spirits and demons lose the bondage they once had on a person. The demons can no longer go to the believer, at the desire of the demons. Unfortunately though the believer can still go to or invite the demons into their life and there will also always be periods of testing and sifting, that include demonic attacks. But a baptized Christian is now in a new relationship with God, a relationship that includes support, protection and guidance. Water baptism is a commandment from Jesus and is something every obedient Christian has to take part in.

## Baptism Fire:

Fire is also a cleansing element. Fire cleanses items from corruption and disease. Fire also strengthens items, clay jars are stronger and more reliable and more useful after they have been in fire. The baptism of fire also helps us becoming more like and more identifying with Jesus. The fire in the life of the Christian is the fire of trials and testing. The important thing about this fire is that it is God's fire.

God controls the circumstances in the believer's life. He turns up the heat to refine us by taking out the impurities in our life. We lack compassion so God allows circumstances in our life, in order to give us a heart of compassion like His heart. Trials and fire create in us compassion and mercy, eyes to notice the hurting and suffering that is going on around us and a heart to desire to change it. The fire also strengthens us; it gives us hope and a clearer picture of who God is and how powerful He is. As the fire of circumstances burns in our life we become stronger knowing from past experience that God is in control, this gives us patience and the ability to reach out and help others.

### Baptism: Holy Spirit

Another Baptism where we become more identified with Jesus is the baptism in the Holy Spirit. Jesus said that when He left, He would not leave us as orphans but that He would send the Comforter the Holy Spirit. The Holy Spirit is our comforting friend He teaches us right from wrong He guides and directs us, He gives the Bible meaning to us and He teaches us to pray to the Father.

The interesting thing about Christianity that separates Christianity from all of the worlds religions and makes Christianity not a religion but a relationship, is that God has come to us. All of the world's religions focus on man and man's shortcomings. The Christian relationship with God focuses on God coming to man. The way of Christianity is that God meets us where we are, He leads, He guides and He instructs us into a deeper and more meaningful relationship with Himself. Religion has man guessing and attempting to get man's act together in the hopes that some god will approve and then reward man with something like money or fame. In the real relationship with God, God says He knows that we make mistakes. He knows all of our thoughts, our hopes, our fears and our anger. But He says that He is bigger than any of that. When we look to God we replace our fears, our anger with His love, His compassion and His mercy. When we replace what we have with what God has for us, we are being baptized.

## Bible / Scripture

Biblion (975) book, scroll, writing

Verses - Exodus 17:14 24:7; Joshua 1:8; 2 Chronicles 34:14; Matthew 22:29; John 5:39; 2 Timothy 3:16; 2 Peter 3:16

First Use: Genesis 5:1 this is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made He him;

1 Timothy 3:15-17 And that from a child thou hast known the Holy Scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus. All Scripture is given by inspiration of God and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: That the man of God may be perfect (complete) thoroughly furnished unto all good works.

The Bible is how God has chosen to reveal Himself to the world and to have His words preserved through the generations. The Bible is unique and unlike any other book ever written. The Bible is tangible proof that God exists. Approximately 40 separate authors wrote the Bible during a several

thousand-year time frame. The Bible is one complete book it has a beginning in Genesis (Beginning) it has continuity from Adam and Eve to Jesus and the Bible has an ending, the book of Revelation (make known). There is no supplement or addition needed for the Bible. The Bible is complete; it covers the creation of the universe and all time, up to and including the future and Jesus' eternal everlasting kingdom. Most of the Bible at the time that each verse was written, it was written as prophesy. In the Bible the events were described in the Bible before the event actually happened. This prophetic writing of the Bible could only happen with knowledge of the future, knowledge man does not have, knowledge God does have.

The Bible thoroughly reveals to man who God is, His nature and His plan for mankind. The Bible is without self-controversy and without self-contradiction and the Bible is without error. Over the thousands of years of the Bible's existence, the Bible has one clear message and one clear meaning; the predicament of mankind in sin and death and the remedy of the love and forgiveness of God.

The Old Testament of the Bible was written by Jews in the Jewish language of Hebrew during the years 2,600 B. C. To 400 B.C (approximately). The Old Testament tells of God, man and the coming Messiah, Jesus. The New Testament was written by Jews in the international language of the day, which was the Greek language. The New Testament was entirely written in the lifetime of the disciples of Jesus, with writing being completed in the time frame of approximately 40 A.D. to 90 A.D.. The night that Mary gave birth to Jesus in the manger is the year 1 A.D. and Jesus lived on the earth as a human for 33 1/2 years, being crucified at the age of 33, which would be around the year 34 A.D. Then Matthew, who personally spent 3 1/2 years as a disciple of Jesus, wrote the Gospel of Matthew, followed by the 26 additional writings by a total of eight different authors completing the New Testament around the year 90 A.D. The Apostle Paul himself wrote 14 epistles (letters) comprising half of the New Testament's 27 books. The First book is thought to be the Gospel of Matthew written by the disciple Matthew around 40 A.D.. The last book written is thought to be the Book of Revelation, written by the disciple John approximately 90 A.D..

## Blessing

Eulogeo (2127) "Eulogy" Eu - good, well; Logos - word; speak well, bless, happy, praise, commendation

Verses - Genesis 5:2 9:1; John 20:29; Romans 4:7-8; Ephesians 1:3; James 1:12; Revelation 1:3 14:3 20:6

First Use: Genesis 1:22 And God blessed them (His created creatures), saying, Be fruitful and multiply and fill the waters in the seas and let fowl multiply in the earth.

Acts 3:26 Unto you First God, having raised up His Son Jesus, sent Him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

Ephesians 1:3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all Spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ:

Blessing is a good word from God. Blessing means happy. It is a blessing to do the good things that God has prescribed for us. We often think of a blessing as a worldly gift like money, or opportunity. A blessing is a word from God; a blessing is more knowledge of God. Blessings can come from both bad and good sources. We can be blessed, good word from God, in any circumstance that we are in. Someone [hopefully a non-Christian] can come up to us and cause all kinds of problems for us and this can be a blessing. It can be a blessing because God can still use bad circumstances to reveal Himself to us. Anytime God reveals Himself to us in a personal relationship, it is a blessing. These are often trying blessings but they are still blessings. These are blessings out of difficulties.

Another kind of blessing is a good blessing. Someone [hopefully a Christian] can come up to us and have terrific interaction with us. They can speak to us and give us hope and joy directly from God, they might even give us a gift to solve a need that we have. This is also a blessing and God uses good blessings to reveal Himself to us as well. This is the kind of blessing that the Christian wants to be. We want to be a blessing to others in blessing them.

Genesis 12:2 And I (God) will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing.

Blessings are a cornerstone to the ministry of Jesus as Jesus taught blessings.

Matthew 5:1-12 And seeing the multitudes, He (Jesus) went up into a mountain: and when He was set, His disciples came unto Him: and He opened His mouth and taught them, saying,  
Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.  
Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.  
Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.  
Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.  
Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.  
Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God.  
Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God.  
Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.  
Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you and persecute you and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for My sake. Rejoice and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

Blessings, good words of God's instruction, are given by God throughout the entire Bible from Genesis to Revelation.

Genesis 1:27-28 So God created man in His own image, in the image of God created He him; male and female created He them. And God blessed them ..

Revelation 22:14 Blessed are they that do His commandments, that they may have the right to the tree of life and may enter in through the gates into the (heavenly) city.



## Body / Flesh see also Spirit and Soul

Soma (4983) body, visible expression, functioning unit

Verses - Matthew 26:26; John 2:21; Romans 8:10-13; 1 Corinthians 6:13; 2 Corinthians 4:10; Ephesians 3:6; Colossians 1:24

First Use: Genesis 2:7 And the LORD God formed man (body) of the dust of the ground and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life (spirit); and man became a living soul (soul).

Body is one of the three components that make up, the human being. The other two components are a soul (awareness) and a spirit (everlasting life). The physical body is the abode/dwelling for our spirit and soul. The physical body has the important job of visible interaction in our physical world. We might be very happy and pleased with someone, but they would never know it unless we bodily vocalized our vocal chords and spoke, or gestured in an understood pleasing way. If we wrote a note or smiled, hugged and greeted someone warmly, they would presume that we are conveying to them our emotions of joy toward them.

Without the physical bodily ability to express our soul we would not have interaction with other people. Our body exists to function in a physical world and to express our soul. If we damage our body and physically it can no longer represent our soul we then suffer death and the spirit and soul separate from the body and go into the presence of God. God and only God has complete control over our spirit. Our spirit and soul remain in our body at the direction of God and according to God's knowledge and in God's time we suffer physical death. Only Jesus on the cross was able to direct His Spirit into the presence of God. God commands our spirit to remain in our body; at God's direction our spirit and soul separate from our body and at God's direction the spirit and soul either remain in heaven or are imprisoned in hell. According to the Bible there is absolutely no such thing as human ghosts. The ghosts that we deal with are demon spirits masquerading as human ghosts. But there are absolutely no human spirits wandering the earth.

Part of what the earthly physical body has to represent is sin and the fallen nature of man. So our bodies carry in them the penalty of sin. We suffer pain, sickness and eventually death. One of the surest ways to know that mankind is suffering from sin is to look at our physical bodies and to realize that our existence in this body is temporary. Nothing on the earth is more temporary than our bodies. There are many forms of disease and types of physical disabilities; none of these physical conditions hinders a person's relationship with God. No physical condition represents our spiritual condition. People look and feel great as they use their healthy energetic bodies to sin against God and people in all sorts of ailments glorify God.

God is worshiped in spirit; we can be in any physical predicament and still have fellowship and communion with God. We do nothing for God in the physical realm, unless it is being done with our hearts. Again our bodies represent our souls so when we do something physical like sing, pray, preach, it is the expression of our soul. God actually looks at our heart (soul) and hears us pray from

our soul. It is with our internal beliefs that we have a relationship with God. Our physical bodies communicate our internal beliefs.

## Born Again see also **Child of God, Adoption, Sons of God**

Gennao (1080) from Genos "kind"; reproduce in same kind, regenerate, give birth  
Anothen (509) Ano "above"; above, anew, again; "Born from Above"

Verses - **Jeremiah 31:31-33; Ezekiel 37:26; John 3:3-4; Galatians 4:29; 1 Peter 1:23; 1 John 3:9 4:7**

First Use: Genesis 2:7 And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul. {Born the First time}

John 20:22 And when He (Jesus) had said this, He breathed on them (disciples) and saith unto them, Receive you the Holy Spirit. {Born Again, Born from Above}

Born again or "Born from Above" is an actual Spiritual event/occurrence. Jesus is literally breathing His Spirit of God into us, giving us new Spiritual life. The First people in the Bible to become Born Again were the people gathered together in the upper room on the day of Jesus' resurrection from the dead. We celebrate this day and call it Easter, but the appropriate name for the celebration is "Resurrection Sunday". On Resurrection Sunday, Jesus breathed/baptized the believing disciples making them "Born Again" new Spiritual creations and now Spiritual children of God.

John 20:19-23 Then the same (Resurrection) day at evening, being the First day (Sunday) of the week.. came Jesus and stood in the midst and said unto them (disciples), Peace be unto you... He (Jesus) breathed on them and saith unto them, Receive (by faith in the Resurrection of Jesus) you the Holy Spirit: (become a Christian).

Matthew 3:11 I (John the Baptist) indeed baptize you with water unto repentance (attitude change); but He (Jesus) that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: He (Jesus) shall baptize you with the Holy Spirit and with fire:

In Israel when the person who was to redeem a close relative refused to redeem that person, they signified their lack of desire to redeem by removing their shoe. John is saying that Jesus is mightier, that Jesus is the redeemer. John does not want to interfere (remove Jesus' shoe) with the redemptive work Jesus came to do. **Deuteronomy 25:7-9, Ruth 4:7-8**. Also, only a close relative can be the redeemer. This is part of the Virgin birth of Jesus; if Jesus had an earthly father He would only be a close redeeming relative to a few people. Because Jesus is our creator (we are made in His image) and He has no earthly father, Jesus is the closest relative, to each human.

Jesus baptizes with the Holy Spirit by breathing on His disciples. It is very important to note that this baptism is not an experience baptism. Jesus said to the disciples "receive the Holy Spirit". The Born Again "experience" is actually not an experience. We are saved by faith not by experience. By faith we receive the baptism (breath) of Jesus. There have been no changes in the Church since the night Jesus stood in the midst of the disciples and breathed on them. We still become Born Again, "Born from

Above" the same way the First disciples did, by acknowledging the resurrection of Jesus and by receiving by faith the Born Again baptism from Jesus. If the resurrected Jesus has not breathed on us as His disciple then we do not have the Holy Spirit and we are not yet born again, children of God.

Forty days after this event, the disciples were then baptized with fire and the Holy Spirit this is an experiential baptism. This baptism is the baptism that empowers the born again disciple to now be a Christian witness of Jesus. When Christians ask a person if they have experienced being born again, this is really what they are referring to. It is very possible to be born again but not to be empowered by the Holy Spirit as a witness. We become Born Again at our decision when we recognize that Jesus is our near relative redeemer, that we are dead without His life. The day that we recognize the resurrection (Life) of Jesus is the day that Jesus will Himself personally baptize us (Born Again) with His Holy Spirit of everlasting life. This is the Born Again baptism that we receive by faith. The baptism of fire is an experiential baptism. This baptism happens later in the life of the born again disciple. At God's choosing, God will give us various experiences and empower us to be His witness. This experience baptism comes from seeking God.

Jeremiah 29:13 And ye shall seek Me (God) and find Me (God), when ye shall search for Me with all your heart.

## **Bride of Christ**

Bride: numphe (3565) to veil, cover, claim, promised union

Wife: gune (1135) to become, assembled, united, fulfilled, completed

Verses - Isaiah 61:10; Jeremiah 3:20; Matthew 25:1; John 3:29; Ephesians 5:23-33; Revelation 19:7

First Use: Genesis 2:18 And the LORD God said, It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him an help meet for him.

The faithful marriage union between one man and one woman is a representation of the ultimate intimate Spiritual union relationship between God and His people.

Jeremiah 3:13-20 Turn, O backsliding children, saith the LORD; for I am married unto you: .. Surely as a wife treacherously departeth from her husband, so have ye dealt with Me, O house of Israel, saith the LORD.

Jesus is the bridegroom and one day as a groom He is going to take part in a marriage an arranged marriage. The Glorious marriage arranged by His Father, God. The very special bride for Jesus is us! the Church of Jesus.

2 Corinthians 11:2 For I (Apostle Paul) am jealous over you (Church) with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ.

Some false teachers have tried to negate the special relationship that Jesus has with His Church/bride and have put forth the false teaching that Jesus was married while He was here on the earth. Often Mary Magdalene is suggested as a possible wife for Jesus and at times the wedding in Cana of Galilee John chapter 2 is offered as Jesus' own wedding yet it would be odd to have Jesus the "invited guest" steal the bride and then get married himself that would likely create a riot and would not be a legal wedding in lacking the Jewish betrothal period.

The polygamist teaching of the Mormon (LDS) Cult teaches and speculates that Jesus had as many as three wives while here on earth. It is Mormon teaching that every good Mormon is married therefore the Mormons have attempted to manufacture wives for Jesus and then claim that Jesus is a Mormon.

Rest assured that Jesus did not have an earthly marriage or any earthly wives but that according to the Bible the final union between Jesus and His bride the Church is yet to come in the grand and Glorious celebration of the Wedding Feast Supper.

Revelation 19:7-9 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honor to Him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and His wife hath made herself ready. And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints. And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

According to the Bible's prophetic enactment of the crucifixion of Jesus Genesis Chapter 22, where Abraham offers his, "only Son" {Isaac is the "only Son" of Abraham in that he was the only child of Abraham to receive an inheritance in the Promise Land. A person is designated a child prior to receiving the father's inheritance and becomes a Son when designated to receive an inheritance without the inheritance the status as "child" remains. Abraham was the father of many children but in Isaac was his "only Son," only inheritor.} and Isaac was an unmarried son, during the prophetic enactment of the sacrifice on Mt. Moriah (Calvary) the same location where Jesus was later crucified. It is then after the sacrifice and in Genesis chapter 24 that the Bible reveals the sending of the servant Eleazar (God's Comforter) [Holy Spirit] to go and to gather the bride for the unmarried Isaac, portraying an illustration of Jesus and His Church.

The Old Testament prophecies leave no room for any marriage of Jesus prior to His Cross and His Resurrection but do portray the Glorious Wedding union to the Church yet to come. Jesus could not marry the Church or any individual prior to the Cross as the remedy for sin did not yet exist.

Any marriage prior to the Cross would mean that Jesus was marrying a sinner and really teachings of an earthly marriage of Jesus are yet another false set of teachings that are attempting to do away with the need of mankind for the sacrifice of Jesus on the Cross and of His Glorious Resurrection and it is an attempt to deny the special relationship that Jesus has with His Bride "The Church".

### The Church-Bride of Jesus was foretold in Adam and Eve

God created the bride (Eve) of man from the flesh of man (Adam), this is very important, the woman is not a new unique creation but is of the same flesh (substance) of man and this makes for the ability

for one united common bonded relationship. The animals of God's creation are not originally created from each other and therefore do not have the close intimate relationship that humans do. The first animals were created by God from the waters of the earth.

Genesis 1:20 "let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life."

Later God created the mate for the animals separately from the ground **Genesis 2:19 "and out of the ground the LORD formed every beast"** but the "suitable" help mate for Adam was not found separately from Adam therefore God created the woman from the material (flesh and bone) of the man Adam.

Interestingly God first created man from the ground and now we are created in the water of the womb demonstrating that God is not limited in His materials or in His abilities for creating life.

Genesis 2:20-25 .. but for Adam there was not found a help meet for him. And the LORD God caused a deep sleep {death i.e. the cross} to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof; And the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, made he a woman {bride}, and brought her unto the man. And Adam said, This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of Man. Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh. And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

John 19:33 - 35 But when they came to Jesus, and saw that He was dead already, they brake not his legs: But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His side, and forthwith came there out blood and water {cleansing for His bride}. And he (the Disciple John) that saw it bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe.

Just as the bride of Adam is created from the physical body of Adam we the Church, the bride of Jesus, are going to receive a Spiritual body of the same substance as the Spiritual Resurrection body of Jesus, making us "one flesh with the Resurrected body of Jesus". This is made available to us and illustrated to us in the "Last Supper" Communion service that all Christians still take part in during each "Communion Service" where the "Bread (body) and Wine (blood) of Jesus are offered to all of the Christian followers of Jesus so we can each individually partake in and receive of the new Resurrection Spiritual body of Jesus.

The Communion is the "Last Supper" feast where Jesus offered His body to His followers, this was one of the last acts that Jesus preformed in presenting His body to each of us just hours before His crucifixion and death.

Matthew 26:26-28 And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is My body. And He took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is My blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.

1 Corinthians 10:16-17 The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ? For we being many are one bread, and one body: for we (Christians) are all partakers of that one bread (Jesus).

As the bride of Jesus we will therefore be in a close intimate, rewarding and fulfilling, Spiritual relationship with Jesus. The bride of Adam came from the opened (pierced) side of Adam and likewise the bride of Jesus comes from the cleansing of the blood and water that flowed from the pierced side of Jesus while He was on the Cross. The creation of the bride for Adam in Genesis is a prophecy foretelling and fulfilled in the Cross of Jesus by the creation of the bride of Jesus His Church.

Ephesians 5:29 - 32 .. even as the Lord [nourisheth and cherisheth] the church: For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones. For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh. This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.

The last invitation to Salvation in the Bible is a wonderful invitation given by both the Spirit and the Bride (Church), given freely to everyone.

Revelation 22:17 And the Spirit and the Bride say come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him who is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

---

\*In short it would not have been possible for the Christ - Messiah to have a physical wife or any type of sexual relationship while He was here on the earth and then still be the Messiah. Jesus is the Sinless Messiah and had He had a sexual interaction with a sinful Human it would have been "strange flesh" for Jesus because the sinful flesh of Humans is Strange to the Divine and sinless Body of God.

1 Corinthians 15:45 And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam (Jesus) was made a quickening (life giving) Spirit.

1 Corinthians 15:47 The first man is of the earth, earthy: the second Man (Jesus) is the Lord from heaven.

1 Corinthians 15:48 As is the earthy, such are they also that are earthy: and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly.

1 Corinthians 15:50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption (Unholy) inherit incorruption (Holiness).

2 Corinthians 5:21 For He hath made Him to be sin for us, Who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in Him.

The Bible explains to us that each spirit being is to inhabit it's own abode "body" and for example the angels that disobeyed God to have a relationship with women that in doing so the fallen angels left their own God given "abode" - angel spirit body, in that during intercourse the two would "become one" therefore the women did not become angels but the angels became fallen angels.

Genesis 2:24 Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

Genesis 6:1-2 And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them, That the sons of God (Angels) saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose.

Jude 1:6-7 And the angels which kept not their first estate {body}, but left their own habitation, {when they became one with humans (strange flesh to them)} He (God) hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day. Even as Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

In the same manner had Jesus the Messiah had a sexual relationship with a woman or anyone, as the homosexuals say that Jesus had their type of intercourse, He would have Become "one" with one person and ceased to be the Sinless Redeemer of All Mankind and that would negate the mission that Jesus set out for Himself to accomplish. The mission of Jesus is to reunite All Mankind, those willing to be reunited, back to Himself/God. Had Jesus taken one physical wife or been involved in any physical-sexual relationship He would Not then be eligible to redeem All mankind and would have invalidated the Church as His Bride in that Jesus would have already had His bride.

1 Corinthians 6:13 .. the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord; and the Lord for the body.

1 Corinthians 6:14 And God hath both raised (Resurrected) up the Lord, and will also raise (Resurrect) up us by His own power.

1 Corinthians 6:15 Know ye not that your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid.

1 Corinthians 6:16 What? know ye not that he which is joined to an harlot is one body? for two, saith He, shall be one flesh.

1 Corinthians 6:17 But he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit.

1 Corinthians 6:18 Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication sinneth against his own body.

1 Thessalonians 4:3-5 For this is the will of God, even your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication: That every one of you should know how to possess his vessel (body) in sanctification and honour; Not in the lust of concupiscence, even as the Gentiles which know not God:

## **Called see also Chosen, Elect, Glorified**

Kaleo (2564) call, bid forth, name; Kletos (2822) invite, appoint, called

Verses - Genesis 2:19; Psalms 31:17; Isaiah 62:2; Romans 11:29; 2 Thessalonians 1:11; 2 Timothy 1:9; Hebrews 3:1; 2 Peter 2:10



First Use: Genesis 1:5 and God called the light Day and the darkness He called Night. And the evening and the morning were the First day.

Genesis 3:9 And the LORD called unto the Adam and said unto him, Where art thou?

**Called** (all are called to a personal relationship with God) --> Chosen (those who have responded to the Call) --> Elect (of the chosen, elected or appointed to a specific purpose for God) --> Glorified (Accomplished in God's specific plan).

**Abraham** --> Isaac --> Jacob --> Joseph

Romans 8:30 Moreover whom He did predestinate, them He also called: and whom He called, them He also justified: and whom He justified, them He also Glorified.

Called is to be bidden, or invited. A call is an invitation. All are called (invited). To be physically born as a human being, created in the image of God, is to be called (invited) into a relationship with God.

John 12:30-32 Jesus answered and said, This voice (The Father, speaking from heaven, glorifying Jesus) came not because of Me, but for your (disciples) sakes. Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince (Satan) of this world be cast out. And I, if I be lifted up (crucifixion & resurrection) from the earth, will draw (call / invite) all men to Me.

Hebrews 13:12-14 Wherefore Jesus also (was sacrificed outside the city, at Calvary), that He might sanctify (set us apart for God's use) the people with His own blood, (He) suffered outside the gate (outside the city). Let us (bidding, calling) go forth therefore unto Him (Jesus) outside the camp, bearing (having) His reproach (rejection of this world). For here (this fallen sinful world) have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come (heaven).

**Biblical example: Abraham**

Genesis 12:1 Now the LORD God said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country and from thy kindred and from thy fathers house, unto a land that I will show thee.

Hebrews 11:8 By faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a new place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed: and he went out not knowing where he was to go.

Abraham, the father of faith, heard the calling of God and Abraham responded to God. Abraham left his old life and went to have a relationship with God. This did not make Abraham without faults. Abraham still made plenty of mistakes but now Abraham had a new life and a new friend in life, God. God became the friend of Abraham, that is the call. The call is an invitation into friendship with God.

1 Corinthians 1:1-2 Paul, called to be an apostle of Jesus Christ through the will of God.. Unto the Church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be saints, with all (Christians) that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs (Corinth) and ours (Christians throughout the earth): The Christians at the city of Corinth, worship the same God, Jesus, as all Christians no matter where they are on the earth.

2 Timothy 1:9 Who (Jesus) hath saved us and called us with a holy calling, not according to our works, but according to His own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began.

God has called (invited) us into a relationship with Himself. God did not call us to do work for Him. In fact God did all the work (creation & redemption). God has called us to rest in the work that He has completed. It is not work to obey God, nor is it work to worship God. Abraham was not working to make himself pleasing to God or to get God's attention. Everyone already has God's attention. God called Abraham to come have a relationship with Him and Abraham responded and proceeded to the promise land and received the promises of God in the "promise land."

## **Child of God see also Sons of God, Adoption, Inheritance**

Teknon (5043) child, offspring, immature, defenseless, needy

**Verses - Proverbs 22:6; Luke 1:16; Romans 8:17; 1 John 3:10**

First Use: Genesis 3:16 Unto the woman He said. I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children;

But as many as received Him (Jesus), to them gave He power to become the sons (children, 5043) of God, to them that believe on His name:

1 John 3:1 Behold what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons (children, Teknon) of God: therefore the world knew us not, because it knew Him not.

1 John 3:2 Beloved, now are we the sons (children, Teknon) of God and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when He shall appear, we shall be like Him; for we shall see Him as He is.

The Bible often calls children "sons". This is looking forward to our being in the presence of God and the receiving an inheritance from God.

Sonship, becoming a Son (Huios, 5207) of God comes later as being a Son is part of the Adoption of God. First it is necessary to be Spiritually Born as a Child of God, born into the family of God by His Spirit we become a "Born Again" child of God and we remain a child of God the entire time we are physically in our physical body here on earth. After we physically die and are received into heaven by God it is in heaven that we are adopted as a Son of God and the adoption includes receiving a new spiritual body and included with the new spiritual body is the new status of Son - Adult. Being a son - adult we will have greater capabilities, greater understanding, greater freedoms, greater authority, and greater responsibility all of this being in heaven as we will then be in the direct presence of God.

Galatians 4:5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons (sons, Huios).

Romans 8:17 And if Children, then Heirs (Inheritance); heirs of God, and joint heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with Him, that we may be also glorified together.

## Chosen see also Called, Elect, Glorified

Eklegomai (1586) Ek - out of; Lego - words; select, make choice, choose out, chosen

Verses - Deuteronomy 30:19; Joshua 24:14; Proverbs 1:29; Isaiah 58:5-6; Ephesians 1:4; James 2:5; Revelation 17:14

First Use: Genesis 6:2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose.

Genesis 13:11 Then Lot chose him all the plain of Jordan; and lot journeyed east: and they separated themselves the one from the other.

Called (all are called to a personal relationship with God) --> Chosen (those who have responded to the Call) --> Elect (of the chosen, elected or appointed to a specific purpose for God) --> Glorified (Accomplished in God's specific plan).

Abraham --> Isaac --> Jacob --> Joseph

Chosen are the people that have responded to God's call. It is necessary to First respond to God and to obey the calling of God to be in the promise land. Ishmael was not a child of obedience, he was a child of servitude being born to Hagar the servant. Isaac was the child of God's calling, born free, born in the land of promise. When we answer God's call and respond to God we are in a right relationship with God and are in the promise land. The chosen are only chosen in the promise land. Had Abraham not responded to God's call and gone to the promise land. Isaac could not be the chosen child. Had Isaac been born anywhere in the world, he would just be another person, but he was born in the promise land and therefore receives the promises of God.

Genesis 24:5-8 And the servant said unto him (Abraham), Peradventure the woman (Isaac's bride) will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son (Isaac) again unto the land from whence thou (Abraham) camest? And Abraham said unto him, Beware thou that thou bring not my son thither again... only bring not my son thither again.

Genesis 21:12 .. for in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

Galatians 4:28 Now we (Church) brethren as Isaac was (chosen), are the children of promise.

When we accept Jesus and are born again into the family of God, we, like Isaac, are in the promise land of God and like Isaac we are the children of God's promises. Of the called those that respond to the call become chosen. God does choose with complete knowledge. God has complete knowledge of all past, present and future thoughts, actions and events. God uses His knowledge to make His choices.

### Biblical example: Isaac

Isaac is "chosen" over Ishmael to be the child to receive the promises of God.

Genesis 17:20-21 And as for Ishmael, I (God) have heard thee (Abraham): Behold, I have blessed him and will make him fruitful,.. But my covenant will I establish with Isaac.

Isaac is an example of being chosen. Isaac was chosen because he was born in the promise land and because he was born free. Ishmael was also a child of Abraham but he was a child born as a servant. Only the children that are born into the family are free, while children born from a servant remain a servant. Only those that are born in the promise land can be chosen to receive the promises of God. Isaac fit all the conditions to be chosen. He was born into the family, he accepted his family, he was not a child of slavery and he remained in the promise land his entire life.

## Christ see also Jesus

Christos (5547) living, Messiah, anointed,  
Old Testament Hebrew, Messiah (3323)

Verses - Daniel 9:25-26; Matthew 1:1; Mark 1:1; Luke 2:11; John 1:17; Acts 2:30; Romans 1:1; Revelation 1:1

First Use: Genesis 3:15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman and between thy seed (Antichrist) and her seed (Christ - Jesus); it (Jesus) shall bruise thy (Satan's) head [this occurred at the cross of Jesus],

John 19:17 and He bearing His cross went forth into a place called "the place of the skull". ... "and thou (Satan) shalt bruise His heel" this happened among other things to Jesus on the cross where His heel was nailed against the cross and was badly bruised as He supported his body on the heel of His foot. This is a prophesied injury that could not have occurred by stoning or any other means of death. Jesus bruised His heel in order to heal us.

Christ is the Greek word for the Hebrew word Messiah and both mean anointed. Christ is not the last name of Jesus. Christ is a title and a descriptive word. The word anointed means wet, or juicy, meaning alive. To not be juicy is to be dried out. The Biblical picture of anointed is of a living tree or vine that is green and anointed with sap; this healthy plant is living and producing fruit. An unanointed tree or vine is dried up and dead, incapable of life and incapable of producing fruit. The dried up trees branches and vines find their use in burning in a fire. Another example of anointed is the blood that circulates in our bodies and the marrow of our bones, keeping our bodies moist and alive. Dried out unanointed bones, are bones of disease and death and not of life.

Closely related to the term Christ is the Hebrew, Old Testament term of Netzer, where the word Nazarite comes from. The netzer is the green shoot or branch of a tree or plant. This special branch is a branch that has newly emerged from the stump of a cut down tree or plant. This is a second chance branch for the tree. The branch comes from the same root system of the original tree giving the

downed fallen tree a second life. Mankind is in the predicament of a fallen tree. We were once a tree of life with God as our root and then sin destroyed us and cut us down. Without a netzer (green, alive branch) the tree would cease to exist. Jesus is the netzer to humanity. He is our anointed, alive branch, giving the plant a second chance and a new life. Note there is only one netzar, or savior branch Any additional branches that sprout are then called sucker branches. These sucker branches do not assist the netzar but they interfere with the netzar by sucking life from the intended netzar branch.

The town of Nazareth that Jesus grew up in is named Nazareth "Netzer town," or green branch. Often in the Bible Jesus is referred to as Jesus the Nazarene (netzar). This is not a coincidence; this is a design of God because Jesus is the netzar. He is the living anointed Christ branch, that the dried up, ready for the fire branches of mankind can attach themselves to and find anointed living life.

## Christian

Christianos (5546) Christ like, follower of Christ Jesus

Verses - Isaiah 62:2; Acts 11:26 26:28; 1 Peter 4:16

First Use: Acts 11:26.. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves with the Church and taught much people. And the disciples were called Christians First in (the city of) Antioch.

Acts 26:28 Then Agrippa [Roman king overseeing part of Judea] said unto Paul, Almost thou persuadest me to be a Christian.

1 Peter 4:16 Yet if any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify God on his behalf.

Christian means Christ like this means we will exhibit some of the same characteristics and personalities that originate in Jesus. Being Christ like in our new nature is completely different than becoming a Christ. Humans will never become a God, nor will we become our own Savior, nor do we take the place or even stand in the place of God. We simply become similar to Jesus in our behavior.

It is interesting that the disciples did not First call themselves Christians, but that the Christ like conduct of the disciples led others to call them Christians. Additionally, Christians do not become disciples but disciples become Christians.

Christians are not blameless people, but we are forgiven people. In fact, the only difference between Christians and non-Christians, is Jesus. But Jesus makes the biggest difference the world will ever see. With Jesus there is reconciliation to God and life, without Jesus there is just sin, misery and death.

Christian is Christ like; this is the outward appearance of our baptism in Jesus. We become identified with Jesus. Baptism means to take on the appearance of another. If we walked down a busy street, chances are we could identify professional people, tourists, homeless people, gang members and a

whole variety of people, that are in appearance and character to their beliefs, actions and situations. These people are identifiable with their peer groups; they are in baptism with their various functions of the day. If we looked and listened closer we might see a tourist with a cross around their neck, or a professional person carrying a Bible to read and hear as a homeless person prays to Jesus and speaks of their unshakable faith in God, despite their circumstances. This is because being a Christian is not limited to cultural expectations. These people are Christians First and foremost and they then function in society, but the world recognizes their Christ like attributes despite their circumstances and the world calls them Christians.

## Church See also Jews, Martyred Saints

Ekklesia (1577) Ek- out of; Kaleo - called; called out ones, congregation, gathering

Verses - Matthew 18:17; Acts 2:47 5:11; Romans 16:1-5; 1 Corinthians 1:2; Ephesians 5:22; Colossians 1:18

First Use: Genesis 1:9 And God said, Let the waters under heaven be gathered together (called) unto one place and let the dry land appear: and it was so.

Matthew 16:18 And I (Jesus) say also unto thee, That thou art Peter and upon this rock {the individual's rock solid confession that Jesus is God} I will build my Church: and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.

The Church, the "called out ones" are the people who answer God's calling to remove themselves from this worldly system, to respond and have a Spiritual relationship with God.

1 Corinthians 6:9-11 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor effeminate (homosexual prostitution), nor abusers of themselves with mankind, nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God. And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus and by the Spirit of our God.

All Christians are people who have been redeemed from their sins and into the presence of God.

Psalms 25:8 Good and upright is the LORD: therefore will He teach sinners in the way (way of life).

The Church is a collection of both Jewish and Gentile believers in Jesus.

Galatians 3:28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.

There is not a distinction among peoples and groups in the eyes of God in the Church of Jesus. There are still Jews and Gentiles that do not accept Jesus and are not a part of the Church.

The Jews have had a six thousand year relationship with God. About 4,000 years before the incarnation of Jesus God was interacting with Abraham. The promises and covenants of God belong to the Jews. It is the blood of Jesus that brings the gentiles into the promises and covenants that the Jews already have. Gentiles do not become Jews, but become Christians. Jesus is the fulfillment of all the Biblical promises to the Jews.

Ephesians 2:11-14 Wherefore remember, that ye being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands; That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope and without God in the world: But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh (close) by the blood of Christ. For He is our peace, Who hath made both one and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us;

## Circumcision

Peritemno (4059) Peri - through; Tomoetes - cut by single stroke; separate, remove

Verses - Deuteronomy 10:16; Exodus 12:44; Jeremiah 4:4; Luke 1:59; Romans 2:29 4:11; 1 Corinthians 7:19; Galatians 5:2; Colossians 2:11; Philippians 3:3

First Use: Genesis 17:10 This is My (God's) covenant, which ye shall keep, between Me and you and thy sees after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised.

Romans 2:29 But he is a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit and not in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of God.

Circumcision means to cut away, removal, to remove that which is interfering with a personal relationship with God. The Jews practice circumcision as they are instructed in the Old Testament. Circumcision is the physical symbol of their covenant relationship with God. Physical circumcision is only a symbol of a relationship with God. In both the Old and New Testaments God actually requires a spiritual circumcision of our heart. In our desires we are to cut away (circumcise) anything that would interfere with a relationship with God. We are to cut away any doubt, any unbelief and any unholiness. With the removal of these uncertainties comes a relationship with God.

Acts 15:1 And certain men [Jewish Christians] which came down from Judea taught the brethren [Gentile, Believers] and said, Except ye be circumcised after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved (Salvation).

The act of circumcision became a big issue in the early Church. The Jews who were teaching physical circumcision to the new Gentile Christians, thought that it was necessary to become Jewish to then become a Christian. This position is not as outlandish as we might think. Those Jews correctly understood that all of the promises and covenants of God belong to the Jews. Those early Church Jews thought that if a Gentile was to come into a covenant relationship with God, it was First necessary to enter into the covenant of circumcision with God. The Apostle Paul clears up this issue and says that the Gentile is brought into the covenants and promises of God, not by physical circumcision but by the blood of Jesus and faith in the resurrection of Jesus.



Galatians 5:5-6 For we through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteousness by faith. For in Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but faith which worketh by love.

Ephesians 2:12-13 That at that time ye (Gentiles) were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope and without God in the world: But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ.

## Communion

Koinonikos (2842) communicative, willing to communicate, liberally; sharing, fellowship, things in common

Verses - Matthew 26:26-30; Mark 14:22-26; Luke 22:14-23; John 13:2-4; 1 Corinthians 10:16; 2 Corinthians 16:14

First Use: Genesis 18:33 And the LORD went His way, as soon as He had left communing with Abraham: And Abraham returned unto his place.

1 Corinthians 10:16 The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?

Communion is sharing whether it is sharing food, friendship, shelter, thoughts, conversation, or a host of desirable things. Communion is common access to desirable content with a desirable outcome. If someone shares something negative, it would be considered sabotage rather than communion. The ultimate communion is to share in the life of Jesus. This is just what Jesus is offering us, His life and that abundantly.

The communion with the bread and the wine is a representation that we are sharing in the body and blood (life) of Jesus. Our own mortal bodies are growing old and perishing. There can be no arguing the need for body and blood that are not tainted with sin. Jesus offers us His Body and His life abounding blood. When we take communion and eat the bread and the wine, we are participating in an illustration. While Jesus was teaching on earth, Jesus explained that if man desired to live, man would need to exchange the perishable body that man has and receive the same type of sinless body that Jesus has.

John 6:51-56 I (Jesus) am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live forever: and the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world. The Jews therefore strove (argued) among themselves, saying How can this man give us His flesh to eat? Then Jesus said unto them, Verily (truth), verily (truth), I say unto you, Except ye eat of the flesh of the Son of man and drink His blood, ye have no life in you. Whoso eateth my flesh and drinketh my blood, hath

eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day. For My flesh is meat indeed and my blood is drink indeed. He that eateth My flesh and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in Me and I in him.

John 6:60-63 Many therefore of His disciples, when they heard this, said, This is a hard saying; who can hear it? When Jesus knew in Himself that His disciples murmured at it, He said unto them, Doth this offend you? What and if ye shall see the Son of man, ascend up where He was before? It is the Spirit that quickeneth (gives life); the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, they are Spirit and they are life.

John 6:66 From that time many of His disciples went back and walked no more with Him.

This can be a difficult subject. Jesus explained that we need to have His body and His blood inside of us if we are to live in the resurrection. But then Jesus explained to the disciples that His body and blood are Spiritual "the flesh profiteth nothing". Many of the disciples were saying, "How can this man give us his flesh to eat". These disciples were seeing Jesus as just that, a man. Eating the flesh of a man will not profit, however, by eating (internalizing) the words of God we will profit with everlasting life.

Let's look at another reason why the bread and the wine that we as Christians eat is an illustration and not the physical body and blood of Jesus. One of the most illegal things that a person can do in the Bible is to drink blood or to eat the flesh of another person.

Leviticus 7:26-27 Moreover ye shall eat no manner of blood, whether it be of fowl or of beast, in any of your dwellings. Whatsoever soul it be that eateth any manner of blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

Leviticus 17:10-11 And whatsoever man there be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; I (God) will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood and will cut him off from among his people. For the life of the flesh is in the blood:

The law was strictly written to instruct and to inform us. The law informs us that it is unacceptable to drink blood and that it is a curse to eat human flesh. The law describes to us Jesus; therefore Jesus is not going to do anything that is against the law.

Had Jesus wanted us to eat His physical flesh and drink His physical blood then Jesus would have had to remove some of His flesh for the disciples to eat and He would have to injured Himself causing bleeding then offered it to the disciples to eat and drink. All of which would have been unlawful and the actions would actually cause separation from God and not reconciliation. Jesus did not offer His physical blood nor did He offer His physical flesh. Jesus offered the Spirit and His words are Spirit and life.

The bread and wine communion is symbolic of the physical body, physical blood and of the everlasting Spiritual body and the everlasting Spiritual blood of Jesus.

Matthew 26:26 And as they were eating, Jesus took bread and blessed it and broke it and gave it to the disciples and He said, Take eat; this is My body.

The bread is symbolic of the body of Jesus. The body that Jesus gave, allowing His body to be broken to pay for our sins.

Matthew 26:28 For this is My blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.

The wine is symbolic of the blood that Jesus would shed. The shed blood and physical death of Jesus would activate the New Covenant (Will). The Covenant that through the death of Jesus we can now live a new life through the resurrection of Jesus. When we eat the bread and consider the death of Jesus our First natural reaction is to thirst, thirst for life. Our desire after eating the bread is to drink and that is just what we do, we drink from the cup of Jesus' indestructible life.

Matthew 26:27 And He (Jesus) took the cup and gave thanks and gave it to them, saying, Drink all of it;

## Confession

Homologomenos (3670) Homou - same, place or time, together; Logos - words, reason, thoughts spoken

Verses - Daniel 9:20; Romans 10:9-10 14:11; 1 Timothy 6:13; 1 John 1:9 4:2-3; Revelation 3:5

First Use: Leviticus 5:5 And it shall be, when he is guilty in one of these things, that he shall confess that he hath sinned in that thing.

Luke 12:8 Also I (Jesus) say unto you, Whosoever shall confess Me before men, him shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of God:

Romans 10:9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the lord Jesus and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised Him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

1 John 4:1-2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God: And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God:

Confession means to have the same thoughts and same reason and the same speech as God.

Confession is to align our thoughts with the thoughts of God. Confession is not solely to a negative thought or action. We confess when we align our thoughts with God's thoughts and God's main thoughts are that He loves, adores and cherishes us. We are to confess God's love for us.

Psalms 139:17-18 How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God! How great is the sum of them! If I should count them, they are more in number than the sand: when I awake, I am still with thee.

Jeremiah 29:11 For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace and not of evil, to give you an expected end.

Confession means to align our thoughts with the thoughts of God. The word confession or similar words are used approximately 21 times in the New Testament and in only two uses is it referring to confessing sin, **James 5:16** and **1 John 1:9**. The other 19 times confession is referring to confessing Jesus. This is an important point. The night Jesus was betrayed, both Judas and Peter sinned and both Judas and Peter confessed their sin.

Matthew 27:3-5 Then Judas, which had betrayed Him (Jesus), when he saw that He was condemned, repented himself and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders, saying, I have sinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What is that to us? See thou to that. And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple and departed and went and hanged himself.

Only Peter went on to confess Jesus. Just as with Judas, it does us no good to examine or confess our sin without also confessing Jesus, the remedy from our sin.

## Conscience

Suneidesis (4893) to witness between right and wrong, an obligation to do good

Verses - Acts 24:16; 1 Corinthians 8:7,10:29; 2 Corinthians 5:11; Hebrews 9:9; 1 Peter 2:19 3:16-21

First Use: Genesis 3:22 And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil..

John 8:9 And they which heard it, being convicted by their own Conscience, ..

Conscience is the ability to distinguish between right and wrong. Conscience is a product of the fall of mankind. Man was created in the Garden of Eden where there was only good and not evil and therefore a conscience was not needed. After the fall mankind would begin to experience both good and evil and therefore a conscience was needed to distinguish between the two.

1 Timothy 4:1-2 Now the (Holy) Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils; speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their Conscience seared with a hot iron;

Since our conscience is a by-product of sin it alone is not sufficient to direct our actions in a way pleasing to God. It is required that our thoughts and actions be submitted to the Holy Spirit and in alignment with the Bible Scriptures.

Just like we cannot trust our conscience alone to convict us and direct us from evil we also cannot trust our conscience alone to support us in our right decisions. Again we are required to rely on the Bible for support and confirmation of our right actions.

Hebrews 9:14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered Himself without spot (fault) to God, purge your Conscience from dead works to serve the living God.

As Christians we have been cleansed by the blood of Jesus, this cleansing includes our thoughts our actions and our conscience. Some people would give anything to have a conscience cleansed from past wrong actions. A clean conscience is possible, the price is high. The price for our clean conscience is the blood that resulted from the death of Jesus. Jesus came to give His life so that we would be reunited with Him and He gave His blood so that we would have a clean conscience in our relationship with Him. The price for our clean conscience was high. Jesus gladly paid the high price.

## Contentment

Arkeo (714) suffice, be sufficient, satisfactory, Lit. Being content through the erecting of a barrier or a wall of protection

Verses - Exodus 2:21; Joshua 7:7; Philippians 4:11; 1 Timothy 6:8; Hebrews 13:5; 3 John 1:10

First Use: Genesis 37:26-27 And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit is it if we slay our brother (Joseph) and conceal his blood? Come and let us sell him to the Ishmaelites {descendants of Ishmael, Abraham's child born to Hagar the Egyptian slave} and let not our hand be upon him; for he is our brother and our flesh. And his brethren were content.

1 Timothy 6:6 But godliness with contentment is great gain.

Contentment is the result of safety, well-being and peace. Contentment comes from God's wall of protection that He places around us. The opposite of contentment is in-contentment, which means "self condemning". Contentment is an interesting situation because, wherever we go in life, whether we go to foreign countries, to the heights of success or the depths of despair "there we are". In other words there is no escaping ourselves wherever we go "there we are" and there are all of our problems, handicaps and hang-ups right there with us. Since we accompany ourselves wherever we go and into every situation we encounter and our positives and negatives accompany right along with us, it is a good thing in life to learn to accept ourselves and not to "self condemn" ourselves but to learn to be content. Content with God and content with ourselves in God.

Contentment stems directly from our being aware of God's wall and hedge of protection around us. It is a Biblical fact that God is our constant companion, continually accompanying us through life. It is wonderful to realize that God is with us, then when we encounter problems, we know and believe that

God is with us. But then why the problems? Isn't God for us? Isn't God on our side? Yes! God is on our side. Yes! God is doing a big work in each of our lives. It is the work of God in our lives that we need to recognize and acknowledge. God is God, therefore He is doing what He wants to do and what God wants to do in our lives is to get us to walk with Him. Walking with God means to walk where God walks and where God often walks is right into the midst of life's most difficult problems. God is a big God. He is far bigger than any problem man can ever encounter, God is even bigger than sin and death, problems man created for ourselves, but God being bigger overcame sin and death for us. Since Spiritually we will never die and never be separated from God then in actuality we will never encounter a true problem that cannot be overcome in God.

Contentment comes from the peace, rest and comfort of the fruits of God, the Holy Spirit, residing inside of us. And God desires for us to be content in Him. We cannot be content if we fail to understand the sinful nature of the world that we live in and if we fail to understand the temporary existence of our current predicament. We as humans live in a fallen imperfect world, that is a fact. All mankind is consigned to eat from the tree of good and of evil. God takes us by the hand and walks us through any evil we might encounter. Knowing that God is with us and that God is for us, we can find our contentment in God during life's situations and circumstances.

## Conversion

Epistrepho (1994) Epi - upon; Strepho - turn, new direction

Verses - Psalms 51:13; Isaiah 1:27; Matthew 13:15 18:3; Mark 4:12; Luke 22:32; John 12:40; James 5:20

First Use: Psalms 19:7 The law of the LORD is perfect, converting (new direction) the soul: the testimony of the LORD is sure, making wise the simple.

James 5:19-20 Brethren (Christian), if any of you (Christians) do err from the truth and one (helper) convert (new direction) him (Christian); Let him (helper) know, that he which converteth the sinner from the error of his way shall save a soul from death (separation from God) and shall hide a multitude of sins.

All people are sinners. When someone is knowledgeable enough with God and the Bible, to instruct and help others, then that person is walking in a converted (new direction) manner. That person has made corrections in their own life and sins. They are hiding their sins in a sense by now recognizing them as sin and no longer committing them and now they are helping others not to sin as well.

Conversion is a realization that there is a living, loving God. Many people in the world are simply unaware that there is a God and that God is available for a personal relationship. It is evident in the actions and deeds of disobedient people that they do not have the knowledge that God exists, or they wouldn't act the way they do. Once the existence of God becomes known to a person the person is now aware of something that they were not previously aware of. This new awareness is called a conversion. The changes from living for self and the earthly existence, to a conversion (new direction) of living with God and an everlasting existence.

An example of something unknown is when a group from a Church in the USA, went on a missionary trip into the rain forest of South America. After several days and a long canoe ride up a river the missionaries settled into a village next to the river. After making acquaintances with the native people, one of the missionaries commented about the sweltering heat and remarked that he would like some ice to put into his drink to cool it down. The interrupter unfamiliar with the word ice asked for some clarification. The natives living in the tropics had never experienced ice. The missionary assured the natives that water could freeze and become hard as rocks. He even explained that the river that flowed near the village could become ice and could then be safely walked on. The natives never did believe the concept of ice, until some was dropped off from a visiting helicopter. And then the ice melted into water. To the unconverted, God is like the mythical ice, yet to the converted, God is real and He exists. It took an encounter with ice to convert the unfamiliar natives to ice; likewise it takes an encounter with God to convert man to the existence of God.

Luke 22:31-34 And the Lord (Jesus) said, Simon (Peter), Simon, behold Satan hath desired to have you, that he (Satan) may sift you as wheat: {sifting separates the unusable chaff from the desired wheat. Satan is saying that Peter is unusable and he wants to separate Peter from God} But I (Jesus) have prayed {to the Father} for thee, that thy faith fail not: and when thou art converted (New direction from denying Jesus), strengthen thy brethren. And he said unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee, both into prison and to death. And He said, I tell thee, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.

Conversion is not limited to a one-time event. We realize that God exists; we can still have other conversions (new directions) as we realize more and more about God. Back to our native friends that had not believed in ice. Once they believed in the existence of ice they still had many new discoveries to make with ice. They would learn that ice is a great medicine to comfort a bump and a bruise; they might enjoy ice treats like snow cones and ice cream. We likewise know God, but then some moments we really get to know God even more personally.

## Covenant

Diatheke (1242) living will, testament, contract, agreement

Verses - Exodus 2:24; Isaiah 28:15-18 55:3; Jeremiah 31:31; Ezekiel 37:26; Matthew 26:15-28

First Use: Genesis 6:18 But with thee (Noah) I (God) will establish My covenant; and thou shalt come into the ark (safe haven), thou and thy sons and thy wife and thy son's wives with thee.

Covenant means a permanent agreement. A Biblical covenant is made unchangeable and permanent by the death of the author just like a person's will is made permanent after the person dies. A covenant requires two parties and is the end result of any negotiation processes. The covenant is the settled agreement between two parties or the resolution of a dispute. After an agreement was reached in the Old Testament then shed blood from a dead animal was used to reveal the death of the substitute. The animal substituting for the death of the two parties of the covenant, death making the covenant unchangeable and irrevocable and permanent.



In the Old Testament an animal would be killed in substitution of the two negotiating parties making the agreement. A covenant is not in effect while the parties are living. It is exactly like a will. A living person writes a personal will, directing how he wants his possessions handled after his death. While that person is living the will is not in effect, because the living person can change his mind and the will at any moment. Once the person dies, there is no chance of amending the will so the will now becomes effective. A covenant is exactly the same except, that in the Old Testament the animal dies in substitution and the covenant goes into effect while the two parties are still living. The Old Testament (will) Bible went into effect at the substitution death of bulls and goats. The New Testament (will) Bible is in effect by the shed blood and physical death of Jesus, making the New Testament currently in effect and forever without changes or amendments.

With the new covenant and the death of Jesus the New Covenant went into effect and can never be changed because Jesus would have to die again for a newer covenant and it is not possible for Jesus to die again. Part of the new Covenant is Jesus' prayer to the Father in John 17:1-26.

John 17:1-26 These words spake Jesus and lifted up His eyes to heaven and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify Thee: As thou hast given Him power over all flesh, that He should give eternal life to as many as Thou has given Him. And this is life eternal, that they might know Thee the only true God and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent. I have glorified thee on earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do...

Psalms 50:5 Gather my saints together unto Me (God); those that have made a covenant with Me by sacrifice (the sacrifice of Jesus on the cross).

## Creation

Ktizo (2936) author, thought up, planed out, owner, proprietorship, manufacturer, fabricate, create

Verses - Genesis 1:27; Psalms 104:30 148:5; Ecclesiastes 12:1 51:10; Romans 1:20 8:22; 2 Peter 3:4; Revelation 4:11

First Use: Genesis 1:1 In the beginning God created the heaven (sky) and the earth.

Creation is the act of bringing into existence, that which currently does not exist. There are several Hebrew words used to describe the creation abilities of God. Bara (1254) create, create something out of nothing; Asah (6213) build, build or make something out of already existing material and Yatsar (3335) form, form something from already created material.

Genesis 1:1 In the beginning God created (Bara) the heaven (sky) and the earth.

Genesis 1:26 And God said, Let us make (Asah) man in our image, after our likeness: God already exists in His own image. God is making man in the existing image of God.

Genesis 1:27 So God created (Bara) man in His own image, in the image of God created He him; male and female created (Bara) He them.

Genesis 2:7 And the LORD God formed (Yatsar) man of the dust of the ground and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.

Without a creator nothing would exist, existence requires creation it requires intelligence, a plan and the ability to create. Mankind is able to build and form many objects, like automobiles, computers and even genetically alter some physical materials but God created the original materials. God created the iron, rubber and petroleum that we form into automobiles. God created the electrons that we use for electricity. God created flesh, blood, bone and DNA that man uses to form altered flesh, blood, bone and altered DNA. Mankind might shape, mold and build but God created mankind with arms, legs, hands, thumbs and the ability to build, mold and use items.

## Cross

Stauros (4716) stake or post, used for capital punishment

Verses - Matthew 10:38 27:32,40,42; 1 Corinthians 1:17-18; Philippians 2:8; Colossians 1:20 2:14; Hebrews 12:2

First Use: Genesis 3:14-15 ..and thou (Satan) shalt bruise His (Jesus') heel.

This is a prophesied injury that is fulfilled at the crucifixion of Jesus.

Luke 2:34-35 And Simeon blessed them and said unto Mary his mother, Behold this (Jesus) child is set for the fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be spoken against; Yeah, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also, that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

The cross of Jesus is the pivotal dividing point in humanity. The cross is the event to reveal the hearts and intentions of mankind. On the cross Jesus was suspended between heaven and earth. Our decisions about Jesus are suspended just like Jesus on the cross. Either we chose to have a relationship with God in heaven or our relationship is with this world. Our hearts are revealed by how we view the cross. Hearts that are either for God and embrace the loving sacrifice of Jesus on the cross, or hearts that are against God and embrace what they think is the triumph of Satan and the death of God on the cross.

The Christian cross representing the cross of Jesus, is the single most recognized symbol throughout the entire world. The Pagan & Muslim & Hindu & Atheist world all know and recognize the Christian cross of Jesus. To the Christian, the cross is a reminder of God's ultimate love for us, that God became a man and gave His physical life for us so that we can live with Him in His righteous Spiritual kingdom. The sacrifice of the cross of Jesus and the resurrection of Jesus from death symbolized in the Christian cross is our hope, our joy, our redemption and our salvation. To embrace Jesus is to embrace the cross.

1 Corinthians 1:18 For the preaching of the cross is to them that perish foolishness; but unto us which are saved it is the power of God.

The cross 2,000 years ago, while it was being used as an instrument of torture and death, had a variety of shapes and sizes. Some crosses were shaped like an X; others were a single post, without a crossbeam. The local executioner would use what was available at the given time. Sometimes people were nailed to a tree. Jesus carried his cross beam through the streets.

Luke 23:26 And as they (Roman soldiers) led Him (Jesus) away, they laid hold upon one Simon, a Cyrenian (city of Cyrene in Libya), coming out of the country (field) and on him they laid the cross, that he might bear it after Jesus.

This cross beam may have been attached to a tree. Jesus might have been crucified on a cross that included a tree growing out of the ground and the beam He carried or, the beam that He carried might have been fastened to a post already there resembling the traditional cross as we know it to be. Either way, Jesus was crucified in the outstretched manner that we are familiar with.

There are several Verses in the Bible that would indicate that Jesus was crucified exactly as we are familiar with, that He was raised up and his hands nailed outstretched from His sides and his feet nailed together near the bottom of the cross. The disciple Thomas stated that he would not believe in the Resurrection of Jesus unless he personally saw the two nail marks, one in each of the hands of Jesus [the hand included the tip of the finger, to the elbow].

John 20:25 The other disciples therefore said unto him (Thomas), We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in His hands the print of the nails {Plural} and put my finger into the print of the nails and thrust my hand into His side, I will not believe.

Some modern day critics of the Bible have said that Jesus was crucified with His hands together above His head with one nail, but that does not match what the Bible says. The Bible says that a sign was placed above the head of Jesus, not above His hands.

Matthew 27:37 And set up over His head his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS. The disciple John records John 19:19 And Pilate wrote a tile and put it on the cross...

The cross of Jesus is the finest hour for mankind. It is the hour that God gave himself to us in a display of outstretched arms. Arms outstretched to us, arms that are open to all mankind. God fights all of His battles with an outstretched arm. On the cross God fought for us with both arms outstretched in a display of openness and love.

Deuteronomy 26:8 And the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand and with an outstretched arm and with great terribleness and with signs and with wonders:

Jeremiah 27:5 I have made the earth, the man and the beasts that are upon the ground, by my great power and by my outstretched arm...

The cross of Jesus is triumph, the triumph of God over sin and death; we are to embrace the love of the cross of Jesus.

# Death

Thanatos (2288) death, absence of life, separation from God, absence of God

Verses - Genesis 24:67; Deuteronomy 30:15; Isaiah 25:8 53:9-12; John 21:19; Romans 8:38; Revelation 2:10

First Use: Genesis 2:17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shall not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shall surely die.

Proverb 14:32 The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but the righteous hath hope in his death.

Revelation 21:4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their (believer's) eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

Death means separation, separated from God and separation from mankind. The death of separation from God is not an experience that the Christian will experience.

John 11:25-26 Jesus saith unto her, I am the resurrection and the life: he that believeth in Me, though he were dead (absence of physical life), yet shall he live (presence of God): And whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die (separate from God). Believest you this?

Physical death is classified as when the spirit departs from the body that the body is dead (without life), yet the human spirit and human soul live on and are everlasting.

James 2:26 For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

In the Old Testament times when people died the spirit of the unredeemed person went to hell, a place reserved for future judgment. The spirit of redeemed people went to another part of hell called Paradise. Prior to the resurrection of Jesus heaven was not available to mankind. At His resurrection Jesus took with him the people that were in paradise. Currently if an unredeemed person dies they still go to hell and await their future judgment. Currently if a redeemed person dies they go strait to heaven to be with God forever.

2 Corinthians 5:6-8 Therefore we are always confident, knowing that, whilst we are at home in the body (physical body), we are absent from the Lord: For we walk by faith, not by sight: We are confident, I say and willing rather to be absent from the body and to be present with the Lord.

Later Jesus comes back to earth and we will come with Him, so heaven will be relocated to here on earth. Wherever God's presence is manifested is called heaven, even here on earth.

Death is the ultimate thief. Death steals life from us. We are cheated and robbed of earthly life's experiences when people die or when we die. There are friends, family and relatives that we will never know because death has stolen them from us. Death has robbed and cheated us. Wouldn't it be great if we could see our loved ones one more time? See their face, hear their voice, feel their touch? Job

was a man well acquainted with death and the loss that occurred with it. Job had seven sons and three daughters and in one tragic event, all ten of Jobs' children died.

Death is the guaranteed end result of sin both physically and spiritually. There is no doubt that humans exist in a sinful condition. Every human will suffer the physical effects of death brought on by sin. Jesus recognizes this fragile condition in mankind, this is why at the Last Supper of Communion, Jesus offered us His body and His blood because He is life and will never die. We can exchange our fragile life for the indestructible life of Jesus.

1 Corinthians 15:53-58 For this corruptible (physical body) must put on incorruption (spiritual body) and this mortal (physical body) must put on immortality (spiritual body). So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. O death, where is thy sting? O grave where is thy victory? The sting of death is sin and the strength of sin is the law. But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, unmovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labor is not in vain in the Lord.

God promised to restore back double to Job for everything he suffered.

**Job 42:10** And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: also the LORD gave Job twice as much as he had before... fourteen thousand sheep and six thousand camels and a thousand yoke of oxen and a thousand female donkeys. He also had seven sons and three daughters. And we say hey God didn't double the number of children that Job had because Job had ten children to begin with, the ten children that death stole from him. But God did double the number of Jobs' children because when Job got to heaven with all of his children he would have twenty children. In heaven death does not exist, all of our relatives who believe in God will be there all the way back to Adam and Eve.

## Deceived see also [Knowledge, Truth](#)

Periastrapto (4015) Peri - around, about; Astratpo - light, shine, lighten; to envelope in light, shine around

Verses - [Matthew 24:4-5,11,24](#); [1 Corinthians 6:9](#); [Galatians 6:7](#); [1 Timothy 2:14](#); [2 Timothy 3:13](#); [Revelation 12:9](#)

First Use: [Genesis 31:7](#) And your father (Laban) hath deceived me (Jacob) and changed my wages ten times; but God suffered him not to hurt me.

Deceived is to think that a lie is actually the truth and to embrace and hold a lie instead of the truth. People will go a long way for what they think is the truth. If someone has accepted as truth and believes that space aliens exist, they will process all thought information to continue their belief of space aliens. They will also preach their truth, which is actually a lie, to other people attempting to

persuade others of their position. The deceived will embrace any hardship or disagreement, as persecution. Feeling persecuted they will then remain even more steadfast in their position while reason, facts or circumstances will have little bearing on their position. Since people will fight harder for what they think is the truth, Satan has done a big job of convincing many people to believe lies and then gotten them to fight vigorously to defend what is simply a lie.

2 Corinthians 11:13-14 For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ. And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.

The battle for the truth begins and ends in the mind. Deception can only occur first in the thought process and then our actions are carried out by what we believe from our thoughts. The battle for the mind is revealed in the Bible as the battle for a walled and gated city. The gates of the city are where the legal decisions (cities thought process) were made. If during an attack the enemy could gain possession and control the gates of a city then the city would be helpless and would be in the hands of the enemy as the enemy controlled all access into and out of the city. Genesis 25:60 And they blessed Rebekah and said unto her, Thou art our sister, be thou the mother of thousands of millions and let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them.

We possess our own gates or faculties but we are susceptible to lies and deception. The correct thing for us to do is to entrust our gates (faculties) to God. We need daily to be refreshed from God by meeting Him in prayer and Bible devotions. In modern times we are bombarded with information from every variety of media. Most of the information is just simply deceit. The only truth we will ever find in this world is written in the pages of the Bible. God leads those who want to be led by Him. God will lead us in paths of righteousness. Let's look to God and not to information that comes from people who deny the very existence of God.

Psalms 16:11 Thou wilt show me the path of life: in thy presence is fullness of joy; at thy right hand there are pleasures forevermore.

John 3:19 And this is condemnation, that light is come into the world and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.

## **Deliverance**

Paradidomi (3860) Para - along, alongside; Didomi - have power, to give; to yield up, transmit, bring forth

Verses - Matthew 5:25 20:19; Acts 7:25; Romans 4:25; 2 Corinthians 1:10; Colossians 1:13; 2 Peter 2:9; Revelation 20:13

First Use: Genesis 32:11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me and the mother with the children.

Genesis 45:7 And God sent me before you to preserve you a posterity in the earth and to save your lives by a great deliverance.

Deliverance is the removal from harm and danger by an additional friendly helper. To be delivered is to have help and assistance and to be removed from whatever the danger is. To know God is to be delivered from the danger of spiritual death. There are other dangers, perils and toils in life. God has many ways to deliver us from our various problems. Some problems God will never have us encounter. Some problems God will remove painlessly from us. Other problems God will use to strengthen us and He will hold our hand and walk with us as we grow in faith and perseverance while we get through these problems. It is important to know and to understand that a person's circumstances have no obvious bearing on their relationship with God. We could have problems on top of problems and God could seem to be far from us with no deliverance in sight. Our problems, or lack thereof, do not indicate our relationship to God. A person without a care in the world might also have no relationship with God.

2 Corinthians 4:3-7 But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: In whom the god of this world (Satan) hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them. For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake. For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ. But we have this treasure (spirit/soul) in earthen vessels (human-flesh/body), that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.

## **Demons / Devils / Unclean spirits**

Daimonion (1140) Daio - distribute fortune; a deity, supernatural, superior strength and wisdom

Verses - Matthew 4:1; John 6:70; Ephesians 4:7 6:11; 1 Timothy 3:6-7; Hebrews 2:14; 1 Peter 5:8; Revelation 2:10 20:2-10

First Use: Leviticus 17:7 And they (people) shall no more offer their sacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a whoring. This shall be a statute forever unto them throughout their generations.

Demons are an adversary to God. They are spirit beings that are disobedient to God and they are also disobedient to mankind. Demons do not readily obey God and they are not about to obey people. Since they are spirit beings we cannot normally visibly see them. Being demonic (supernatural) they are demonstrably smarter, stronger, wittier and more creative than a human being. In short, a human is no match for a demon. Fortunately God is constantly with us and it is God that protects us and fights our battles for us. We call on God to deliver us from any dangers demons pose to us. Demons do pose a real danger to humans. One way they interact with us is to place thoughts into our minds. It is important to test our every thought to the Bible and to reject the thoughts which go against the Bible. Demons can also possess people and speak through people, so it is important to test everything that people say with what the Bible says and to hold the Bible as our highest authority for truth and righteousness.

Demons do make people, smarter, stronger and more worldlier. A successful worldly person may not want to accept Jesus simply because they enjoy the advantage they have over other humans since



they have a demonic influence instructing them. Writers and musicians can also be writing and acting what they have received from demonic influence.

The spirit realm is real and the demonic portion of the spirit realm is also very real. It is a mistake to ignore the demonic realm. It is also a mistake to place too much emphasis on the demonic. We have received life, we have a relationship with Jesus. Jesus looks out for us, when we have Jesus we have everything.

## Disciple

Mathetes (3101) "Mathematics, Math" pupil, learner, follower, learn, understand, follower of instruction

Verses - Matthew 5:1 9:10 28:7; Acts 1:15 6:1-2,7 11:26-29 13:52 14:20,22,28 15:10

First Use: Isaiah 8:16 Bind up the testimony, seal the law among the disciples.

Acts 11:26... And the disciples were called Christians First in (the city of) Antioch.

John 14:26 But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in My name, He shall teach you all things and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

Disciple is a follower of a teaching. The Hebrew word Rabbi (Master) means teacher or instructor. A Rabbi is a very knowledgeable instructor; one that has mastered the subject in which the Rabbi is instructing

John 3:2 The same came to Jesus by night and said unto Him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him.

The disciple is not the teacher but the learner. God is the teacher, man is the student. We are instructed to make disciples of people. This means that we are to teach people to look to and to learn from God the teacher.

1 John 2:27 But the anointing [presence of the Holy Spirit] which ye have received of Him abideth in you and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things and is true and is no lie and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in Him.

1 John 2:20 But ye have an unction (anointing) from the Holy One and ye know all things.

It is interesting that it is the disciples that are then called Christians. We do not become a Christian and then become a disciple. It is in our being a disciple of Jesus our studying God, our getting to know God and through reflecting Jesus Christ, that others will call us a Christian.

Luke 6:46 And why call me Lord, Lord and do not the things which I say?

## Dunamis Power

Dunamis (1411) ability, miraculous power, able, possible, might, strength

Verses - Matthew 22:29 24:30 26:64; Acts 6:8; Romans 1:4,16,20 15:13-19; 1 Corinthians 1:18-24; Revelation 20:6

First Use: Matthew 6:13 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom and the power (dunamis) and the glory, forever. Amen.

Acts 1:8 But ye (disciples) shall receive power (dunamis), after the Holy Spirit is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto Me (Jesus) both in Jerusalem and in all Judea and in Samaria and unto the farthest part of the earth.

Dunamis power is God's power as compared to man's power. God's dunamis power is displayed in creation and the resurrection. God is the power of life and resurrection. This dunamis power is the power of the believer who is walking in the Spirit of God; a believer who is empowered with God's power compared to self-human power. Compare the amount of water a man can hold in the palm of his hand "self power" to all the oceans of the world as God's power. God is limitless in His power and ability. God's dunamis power makes living as a Christian very exciting. Every moment and every encounter has the ocean of possibilities of being a Divine encounter. When we walk in God's Spirit, being led by God, we can encounter any possibility, meet any person and have any opportunity.

1 Corinthians 2:5 That your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men but in the power (dunamis) of God.

1 Corinthians 6:14 And God hath both raised up the Lord and will also raise us by His own power (dunamis).

## Elect / Election see also Called, Chosen, Glorified

Bachiy (972) choose, chosen one; Ekleipo (1588) selection, chosen with a purpose, chosen - with Gods' complete foreknowledge

Verses - Matthew 24:22; Luke 18:7; Romans 9:11; Colossians 3:12; 1 Thessalonians 1:4; 2 Timothy 2:10; 2 Peter 1:10

First Use: Isaiah 42:1 Behold my servant, whom I uphold; mine elect in whom my soul delighteth; I have put My Spirit upon him: he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.

Called (all are called to a personal relationship with God) --> Chosen (those who have responded to the Call) --> **Elect** (of the chosen, elected or appointed to a specific purpose for God) --> Glorified (Accomplished in God's specific plan).

Abraham --> Isaac --> **Jacob** --> Joseph

1 Peter 1:1-2 Peter {one of the original 12 disciples of Jesus}, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers (sojourners) scattered throughout (the earth).. elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: Grace unto you and peace be multiplied.

Romans 8:33 Who shall lay (make accusations) any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth. God has justified (made right) Christians, therefore God is not going to listen to accusations (charges of wrong doing) He died to make us just. No amount of accusations can undo the sacrifice and cleansing blood of Jesus.

Jeremiah 29:11 For I (God) know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace and not of evil, to give you an expected end..

Election is appointment. When someone has a relationship with God, part of the relationship is to fulfill the reason that God has created us.

Revelation 4:11 Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honor and power: for thou hast created all things and for thy pleasure they are and were created.

God has created every person for a reason, First to have a relationship with God and during our relationship with God we get to get involved in the plans and activities of God. God has included us and made us a part of His activities.

1 Thessalonians 1:11 That ye (Christians) would walk worthy of God, Who hath called you unto His kingdom and glory.

1 Peter 2:9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should show forth the praises of Him who hath called you out of Darkness into his marvelous light:

Romans 6:16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?

**Biblical example: Jacob**, becoming Israel (Governed by God)

Genesis 32:27-28 And He (Angel of the Lord) said to him (Jacob) what is thy name? And he said Jacob. And He said thy name shall be called no more Jacob (stumble) but Israel (governed by God):

**Jacob is an example of election:**

Jacob had a relationship with God. Jacob even wrestled with God but in the end, Jacob was renamed by God from Jacob to Israel (Submitted to God). Israel was elected to a specific plan for God. Israel (Jacob) was to become the father of the nation Israel. The twelve sons and two of his grandsons

became all of the components of the nation Israel. We like Jacob need to become Israel, submitted to God. It is submitting to God and following His plan that makes us elect.

Note, there are God's elect (chosen for a purpose) in God's kingdom of righteousness. There is also another kingdom, the kingdom of darkness of which Satan is the evil ruler. Satan also has his chosen elect to do his tasks. When we reject God we make ourselves available to Satan.

All humans are called to a relationship with God. Not everyone answers the call of God; some people answer and serve the call of Satan. Some people become the elect of Satan. The Pharaoh in Egypt who kept the children of God in slavery and would not obey God by letting them go, is one example of Satan's elect. The coming disobedient Antichrist is another example of someone that will have rejected the calling of God and accepted the calling of Satan. Judas also rejected God's calling and chose to follow Satan in betraying Jesus. Everyone who serves Satan knowingly or unknowingly does it by rejecting God. By clawing, fighting, backstabbing, lying, cheating, killing, stealing and destroying their way to the top. Unfortunately it is the top of Satan's heap and he has nothing eternal to offer. God does not choose people for evil. God does allow people to choose which kingdom they will serve in and to then let them fulfill roles in each kingdom. Roles of righteousness in preaching, teaching, helping in God's kingdom and roles of destruction in persecution, disobedience and deceit in Satan's kingdom.

## End Times

Eschatos (2078) "Eschatology" last, end, in chronological order, the last as opposed to the beginning Hora (5610) "Hour" time, times, day, season, duration

Verses - John 6:39; Acts 2:17; 2 Timothy 3:1; 1 Peter 1:5,20; 2 Peter 3:3; 1 John 2:18; Jude 1:18

First Use: Genesis 49:1 And Jacob called unto his sons and said, Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you that which shall befall you in the last days.

End times or last days are signified as the last times that man will be out of the perceived presence of God. End times does not mean the end of the world or the end of time it means the end of man's separation from God. Since the beginning of creation God has been revealing Himself to mankind. Since the fall of mankind God has continued to reveal Himself, but to a separated mankind. When God and mankind are fully reunited, God will continue to reveal Himself to man, although man will no longer be guessing about God since man will be in the perceivable presence of God.

The end times are a call to mankind that the end of separation from God is almost over. The call to man is to prepare to meet God, prepare to meet our maker.

1 John 2:18,28 Little children, it is the last time.. And now, little children, abide in Him; that when He shall appear, we may have confidence and not be ashamed before Him at His coming.

## Evangelism

Euaggelistes (2099) Eu - well, good, well done; Aggelos - Angel, messenger; preacher, proclaimer of the gospel, good and well done messenger

Verses - Galatians 1:8; Luke 3:18; Romans 15:9; Ephesians 4:11; Colossians 1:23; 2 Timothy 4:2; Hebrews 4:2; Revelation 5:2

First Use: Acts 21:8 And the next day we that were of Paul's company {including Luke who wrote the Gospel of Luke and the book of Acts} departed and came unto Caesarea: and we entered into the house of Philip the evangelist, which was one of the seven {the First seven helpers chosen Acts 6:1-6}; and abode with him.

Ephesians 4:11 And He (Jesus) gave some, apostles; evangelists; and some pastors and teachers;

2 Timothy 4:5 But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, make full proof (accomplish, fulfill) of thy ministry (service).

Evangelism is to preach or proclaim the good news. The good news that God has not abandoned us to our sin but God in Jesus has rescued us from death. This is good news, this is the best news, an everlasting relationship with the loving, providing God.

Evangelism is the message of salvation in Christ Jesus. To be saved it is necessary to know that you are in danger of death and separation from God for eternity. The evangelistic message is therefore a two-part message. The message of sin and death and the message of life and resurrection in Jesus. It is necessary to proclaim both parts of the message. A message that is all sin, death and despair is not the gospel (good news) and a message that is all good news does not adequately portray the predicament of mankind nor does it adequately portray the cross and the sacrifice of Jesus.

## Evil

Poneros (4190) hurtful, evil in character and influence, diseased, malicious, wicked

Verses - Genesis 3:5; Psalms 5:4; Proverbs 1:16; Matthew 5:11 7:11; Romans 1:30; 2 Thessalonians 3:3; Revelation 2:2

First Use: Genesis 2:9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

Genesis 6:5 And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.

Evil is not a part of the original creation of God. Evil did not exist in the original environment where Adam and the Woman lived. Adam and the Woman introduced evil into the world. It is interesting that God had planted the "tree of life" in the middle of the garden of Eden. God wanted Adam and the Woman to live securely in the middle of the garden, experiencing life through God. The Bible doesn't specifically mention where the forbidden tree of knowledge of good and evil existed. It could be that the tree of evil was located out on the edge of the garden and that the tree had to be sought out and discovered by Adam and the Woman. Anyhow find it they did and they did eat from the tree of evil and now we as their descendants are still eating from the tree of evil. God gave man a choice to follow God or to disobey. Anything that is not of God is evil. We have the choice just like Adam and the Woman (Eve) to follow God or to discover evil.

**Biblical examples:** Satan, the Antichrist and the beasts of Revelation

Revelation 6:8 And I (Disciple John) looked and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him is Death and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth to kill with the sword and with hunger and with death and with the Beasts of the earth.

These beasts are cruel people, people that have denied the Deity of Jesus and they are out to inflict hurt and pain on anyone they come across or anyone who gets in their way. They are in legion with Satan whether knowingly or unknowingly. Satan was aware of the pain, suffering, separation from God and death, that would inflict people when he deceived the Woman and introduced sin into God's paradise garden of Eden. This plan of pain and suffering in agony is Satan's plan and cruel people are helping Satan carry it out.

Meanness is bad enough but it is different from cruelty. Mean people are usually that way because they are acting out of selfish self-interest and are unconcerned about other people's predicaments or situations. The selfishness that accompanies meanness often stems from insecurities that come from fears and worries, fears about the past, present and specifically the future; fears about finances, security, relationships, health and especially fears of death.

Revelation 21:6-8 And He (God) said to me (Disciple John), It is done. I Am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give to him that athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God and he shall be my son. But the fearful and unbelieving and the abominable and murderers and whoremongers and sorcerers and idolaters and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

Sometimes people are afraid to come to Jesus because of what they have done in their life or they are afraid that they are not worthy of God. Nobody is worthy of God that is the point; that's why Jesus died for us. We are not worthy in ourselves.

Meanness is usually selfishness and insecurity and people are often unaware that they offend other people. Cruelty is different. Cruelty is fueled by hatred and hatred is a powerful emotion almost as powerful as love. Cruelness enjoys inflicting pain and suffering.

Proverbs 12:10 A righteous man regardeth the life of his beast: but the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel.

How true. Some people even in their mercies are cruel.

Proverbs 4:14 Enter not in the path (make acquaintance) of the wicked and go not in the way (be a companion) of evil men.

Romans 12:21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

## Faith / Belief

Pistis (4102) "Faith" [Noun], trust, belief, reliance, confidence in, sure of the value

Pisteuo (4100) "Belief" [Verb], trust, faith, reliance, confidence in, sure of value

Verses - Habakkuk 2:4; Acts 3:16; Romans 1:17; Galatians 2:20, 3:11; Hebrews 10:38; Revelation 2:13

First Use: Genesis 15:6 And he (Abraham) believed in the LORD; and He (God) counted it to him for righteousness.

What Abraham believed is that God is the God of Life. God had just promised Abraham that He and Sarah would become parents even though both of them were too old to have children. Abraham believed that God could give life where none existed and God counts that belief in God as righteousness.

Hebrews 11:6 But without faith [noun] it is impossible to please Him (God): for he that cometh to God must believe [verb] that He is (God exists) and that He is a rewarder of them that diligently seek Him.

Faith is a trust, a belief that we are safe and secure in the object of our faith. Moment by moment we have faith in a variety of people and objects. We have faith in airline pilots to safely get us to the correct destination. We have faith in doctors to diagnose and treat our illnesses. We have faith in the food we eat, the beverages we drink and the automobiles we drive. Faith is not a foreign concept to us; we are constantly putting our faith in many different things at any one moment. Just like we have faith in so many events during each day, God has asked us to have faith in Him. God has asked us to have abundant faith in Him because our faith is lacking, regarding the abilities of God.

Ephesians 4:4-6 There is one body and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; one Lord, one faith, one baptism, one God and Father of all, Who is above all and through all [Everlasting] and in you (Christians) all.

The Bible has one specific meaning for the word faith. Faith is specifically a faith in the resurrection of Jesus. Faith does not mean, "I have faith that God will pay the bills". God may or may not pay the bills, either way God is doing a work and He has a purpose for whatever He does or doesn't do. The faith, the one and only Christian faith, is in the resurrection of Jesus. When we have true faith the belief in the resurrection of Jesus and that through Jesus we too will be resurrected to everlasting life with Jesus in heaven, then who cares about anything else? Who cares if the bills don't get paid? Who cares what the governments of the world are doing? who cares if disease is racking the body? When there is



faith in eternity, then the things of this world take a back seat to the things of God. Faith in the resurrection does free us up; it frees us up from the worries of this world. Sure there are bills to be paid, corrupt governments and illnesses to be dealt with, but when we deal with life in the context of eternity and the living caring God we are then freed up to make better decisions and choices.

Galatians 2:20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me and gave Himself for me.

Faith is as good as the "object of faith" is capable of producing. I might have faith in a certain company that my money will be safe and secure there and then choose to buy stock in that company. My faith in that company does not affect that company at all, either for good or for bad. It could happen that my faith in that company paid off and the company did real well. It also could be that my faith was misplaced and the company did poorly. Either way the result was a product of the company and not a result of my faith.

Let's continue to look at faith. Faith is not a power faith is a trust. Faith is to trust in the abilities of the object of faith. Faith is strictly dependent on the object. I might have faith that an airplane will take off and land safely, or not and based on my faith in the airplane, I would make my decisions to ride on the plane or to take a bus. Either way the airplane is unaffected by my faith choice. The plane doesn't land successfully or crash based on my faith. Jesus, the object of our faith, He is all-capable. It is our faith that is lacking, not the capabilities of Jesus. We need to increase our faith and trust in Jesus to adequately represent Jesus.

In the Greek language most of the words have the same base for each meaning. With slight changes, usually on the end of the word, the meaning of the word changes. The same is true for the English language. For instance, angel becomes plural just by modifying the end of the word angel by adding the letter s, angels. Words that are nouns and verbs are also usually closely related. The noun talk, can also become the verb talk, talks, or talking. The two Greek words Pistis (faith) and Pisteuo (belief) are the same word with two different endings just like talk and talking. In English we do not say faith and faithing, but we say faith and belief, just like we might say talk and speak. Faith and belief are the same word. They both mean trust. Sometimes we think that if only I believe then I would gain faith, except that is like saying if only I could speak then I could talk.

Faith (trust) does not come from believing (trusting), but faith is a product of love. **Galatians 5:6 but faith which worketh by love.** Love comes First and then faith (trust) comes from love. Our faith in Jesus comes from our love of Jesus.

## Fasting

Nesteia (3521) abstain, go without, not take part in

Verses - Isaiah 58:3-4; Matthew 16:6; Acts 13:2-3; 2 Corinthians 6:5 11:27

First Use: Judges 20:26 Then all the children of Israel and all the people, went up and came unto the house of God and wept and sat there before the LORD and fasted that day until even and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.

Isaiah 58:5-12 Is it such a fast that I (God) have chosen? A day for a man to afflict his soul? Is it to bow down his head as a bulrush and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him? Wilt thou call this a fast and an acceptable day of the LORD? Is not this the fast that I have chosen? To loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens and to let the oppresses go free and that ye break every yoke? Is it not to deal thy bread to the hungry and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? When thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh? Then shall thy light break forth as the morning and thy health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee; the glory of the LORD shall be thy rear guard. Then shalt thou call and the LORD shall answer; thou shalt cry and He shall say here I am...

Fasting is doing without. For instance, avoiding anger or jealousy, also examining our thoughts and speech are all acceptable fasts. Going without food is also a powerful fast in that the flesh and self-life are being denied. Hunger is a natural physical instinct, when we deny our hunger, our bodies let us know that we are hungry. The power in this type of fast is to then take that physical reminder of hunger and to be reminded that actually I hunger spiritually for the things of God. Throughout the time of the fast we are continually using the desire for food to remind us of our desire for God and in doing so we are re-adjusting our focus onto God. By the end of the fast we are more in the habit of seeking God and less in the habit of seeking self. Fasting is not a tool to gain God's recognition. The fast is a tool to readjust our focus and for us to seek God. When we seek God we will find Him.

Matthew 17:14-21.. And Jesus rebuked the devil (demon); and he departed out of him (a man's son): and the child was cured that very hour. Then came the disciples to Jesus apart (away from the crowd) and said, Why could not we cast him (demon) out? .. Howbeit this kind goeth not out but by prayer and fasting.

This necessary fasting to help others overcome demonic possession, oppression and strongholds, is the fasting of helping and bondage breaking. The gifts that God has given us are to loosen the bonds that keep people in captivity. The gifts include helps - helping people with various tasks; giving - giving to relieve burdens, teaching - explaining the truths about God from the Bible. Any of the gifts used in conjunction with prayer are going to weaken and remove the demonic strongholds that Satan is trying to entangle into in the lives of humans.

## **Father see also God, Jesus, Holy Spirit, Triunity**

Pater (3962) Father, daddy, giver of life, instructor, helper, authority, overseer  
Hebrew: Abba (1) Father, daddy, giver of life, instructor, helper, authority, overseer

Verses - John 8:16 10:30 14:10 16:27 17:21; Ephesians 1:1; 1 Thessalonians 1:1; James 1:17; Revelation 3:5

First Use: Genesis 2:24 therefore shall a man leave his father (life giver) and his mother and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

Ephesians 6:23 Peace be to the brethren and love with faith, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

In Greek when the word "and" is used, it usually groups like or equal value items. In this verse peace "and" love, also the Father "and" Jesus. Peace is equal to and in the same category as love. Likewise the Father is equal to and in the same category as Jesus.

Father is where we receive life and come into existence. No father no life. In our physical life we need a father and we also need a mother. Through our physical father and mother we become a physical being. God is one and refers to Himself as Father. There is not a mother God, but this does not exclude God the Father from also being a Mother. God is complete. When He created man and woman God made us incomplete. Men have some God given characteristics and abilities and women have some God given characteristics and abilities.

Genesis 1:27 So God created man (humans) in His own image, in the image of God created He him; male and female created He them.

God in Himself has all the [good] characteristics and abilities of both man and woman combined and God has many more characteristics and abilities than we will ever have. God is our Father. He gives us physical life. To those that acknowledge Him as God, He becomes the Spiritual Father giving Spiritual life as well.

Romans 8:14-16 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry Abba, Father. The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit that we are the children of God:

## Fear

Phobos (5401) "Phobia"; discomfort, fright, alarm, terror

Verses - Psalms 2:11; Proverbs 1:7; Isaiah 2:10; Romans 3:18; 2 Timothy 1:7; Hebrews 5:7; 1 John 4:18

First Use: Genesis 9:2 And the fear of you (people) shall be and the dread of you shall be upon every beast (animal) of the earth and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth upon the earth and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand they are delivered.

When Noah, his family and the earth's animals departed the ark after the flood, God put a fear of man in all the animals. Prior to the flood animals were tame. This is where animals became wild and distant from humans. God did this for man's protection. When sin entered the world some animals became

poisonous and others became dangerous, if dangerous animals did not keep their distance from people, then man would always be battling with animals.

Psalms 111:10 The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom:

Fear is a feeling of fright, of being overcome, overtaken or overpowered. Fear is the acknowledgement of danger. Fear is the beginning of the wisdom of God. Wisdom comes from knowing that God exists and that with Him His judgment exists. We are to fear being judged by God. Some people do not have the fear of God; they are deceived into thinking everything is going to be ok. They have deceived themselves into dismissing God and His judgment against sin.

The Greek word for fear is phobos which is where we get the word phobia. Phobias are fears like claustrophobia - fear of closed places, arachnophobia - fear of spiders. We are to fear God. He is awesome in His power. He is to be glorified, honored and worshiped.

We no longer fear the judgment of God through Jesus we have a relationship of love with God.

1 John 4:18 There is no fear in love; but perfect (complete) love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in love.

## **Fellowship / Koinonia**

Koinonia (2842) participation, interaction, communication, fellowship, interaction among friends

Verses - Psalms 94:20; Acts 2:42; 1 Corinthians 1:9; 2 Corinthians 6:14; Philippians 1:5, 2:1, 3:10; 1 John 1:3,6,7

First Use: Leviticus 6:2 If a soul sin and commit a trespass against the LORD and lie unto his neighbor in that which was delivered him to keep, or in fellowship, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived his neighbor;.. Then it shall be, because he hath sinned and is guilty,..

Fellowship is friendship. Friendship is a rare gift given to us by God from the cross of Jesus. The cross of Jesus provides the basis of friendship. Mankind would still be at enmity with God and mankind would be at enmity with each other without the cross of reconciliation of Jesus. Mankind without God is incapable of friendship. Without God, man could never fully view another human as a friend. There would always be the possibility that fellow man would cease to be a friend and become a competitor, a threat, a danger, even an enemy instead of a friend and as a competitor competing for materials and resources that are needed to sustain our life. With God we know that it is God that sustains our existence and our life, that God is capable of taking care of us in any situation. Relying on God frees us up to have friendship with God and with our fellow mankind.

## **Firstborn**

Prototokos (4416) Proto - "prototype", First; Tikto - produce, born, bring forth

Verses - Exodus 4:22 13:15; Psalms 89:27; Matthew 1:25; Romans 8:29; Hebrews 12:23

First Use: Genesis 10:15 And Canaan begat Sidon his Firstborn,...

Firstborn is a position. It is a position determined by God as God calls forth the generations of the families. The Firstborn is a position of honor because prior to the Firstborn the family is childless and if a child is not born the family will cease to exist. In early Biblical times a birth was not just a child but the birth of a nation as these children became fathers of nations. To kill a person is to also kill his nation, his generations of offspring that will never know life because of his death. The Firstborn is also a position of responsibility, the responsibility of leading and guiding the family on a course that includes knowledgeable worship of God. If a family ceases to worship the living God, it is the spiritual death of a family nation.

The Firstborn has many Biblical implications all of which are fulfilled in Jesus who is the Firstborn of our resurrected life. It was necessary for the death of the Firstborn before God's children could be set free from the bondage and slavery of Egypt. Likewise, the death of Jesus has set us free from the bondage and slavery of sin. Had Jesus, the Firstborn, not died, we would still be slaves to sin. Jesus suffered the death of the Firstborn for us and Jesus having atoning blood also fulfilled the feast of Passover. The feast of Passover was to protect the Firstborn of Israel from the plague of death suffered by the Firstborn of Egypt. A plague that was required to set the Jews free from Egypt and allowed them to be led to the promise land of God. Jesus is also our Passover. He has set us free and He has also given us Passover life. Jesus is the Firstborn of God and the Passover is a feast only for the Firstborn. It was only the Firstborn that were in jeopardy of death that night in Egypt. This is why our life is in Jesus because only He has life, as death (separation from God) has passed Him over and death will pass us over too if we are identified with Jesus the Firstborn.

Exodus 4:22-23 And thou (Moses) shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, Israel is my son, even my Firstborn: and I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold I will slay thy son even thy Firstborn.

Hebrews 12:23 To the general assembly and Church of the Firstborn {plural, Firstborns}, which are written in heaven and to God the Judge of all and to the spirits of just men made perfect.

## Forgiveness

Apheimi (863) send away, lay aside, let alone Apsuchos (895) A - not; Psuche - soul; no soul, not life, no life, lifeless

Verses - Exodus 10:17; Joshua 24:19; Ephesians 4:23; James 5:15; 1 John 1:9 2:2

First Use: Genesis 50:17 So shall ye say unto Joseph, forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of thy brethren and their sin; for they did unto thee evil: and now, we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him.

Luke 6:37 Judge not and ye shall not be judged: condemn not and ye shall not be condemned: forgive (lay aside) and ye shall be forgiven (lay aside).

Colossians 1:14 In (Jesus) whom we have redemption through His blood, even the forgiveness (no life) of sins:

Ephesians 4:32 And be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.

Forgiveness is important for the Christian. It puts us in a right relationship with God. When we realize that God forgives us of so much, we are correctly assessing our relationship with God. We can then share the same love that God has for us and use it to forgive others. It is sometimes said forgive but don't forget, but that is a very unbiblical principal because with God, forgiveness means exactly that-forgetting the past wrongs and living in the present. If God forgave us but didn't forget, we would not have much of a relationship with Him.

Forgiveness is a big Biblical issue because in the end, forgiveness really gets down to trusting God. Do we trust God with our hurts, pains, emotions and circumstances? When we have been hurt we are sensitive to being hurt again in the same way. The Christian walk is about doing the supernatural; it is about walking on water. When we look to Jesus as our example we can walk on the stormy waters of life that others sink down in.

Unforgiveness is the start of bitterness and anger. These are controllable emotions that, if we don't control, can take us over. These emotions are also physically unhealthy. When we don't forgive we really only hurt ourselves. Almost without fail the person, or circumstance that has us upset, doesn't even know it and if they do, they don't even care. Our anger only hurts our relationships and us. The Bible teaches us that we change our attitudes not by focusing on our attitude nor by trying to gain control but by changing our desires. For instance we get upset and angry at what other people do. We don't just try to control our anger, this is a sure way to fail and get discouraged. As Christians we have much more in store for us. We begin by talking to God and asking Him for help and advice. We read the Bible, we read page after page and spend time in prayer, real prayer, cleansing, refreshing, uplifting, life changing prayer. Soon we will have new knowledge of who God is and with this new knowledge we will begin to rest in God. Next time someone upsets us we just say, yea! We live in a fallen imperfect world. We try to see them how Jesus sees them. He loves them too. Jesus has set us free; one of the main things He has set us free from is bondage to unhealthy emotions. Forgiveness is opening the door to Jesus' freedom.

## Freewill

Eleutheros (1658) free, unrestrained, without obligation, citizen as opposed to a slave Thelema (2307) will, determination, choice, inclination, desire, pleasure

Verses - Deuteronomy 12:11; Psalms 119:108; Proverbs 1:29; Matthew 10:8; Acts 2:29; 2 Corinthians 11:7; Philippians 1:22; Revelation 21:6, 22:17

First Use: Leviticus 22:18 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons and unto all the children of Israel and say unto them, Whatsoever he be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that will offer his obligation [required giving] for all his vows and for all his freewill [volunteer giving] offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt offering:

Ezra 7:13 I (king Artaxerxes) make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel and of his priests and Levites, in my realm, which are minded of their own freewill to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee.

Deuteronomy 30:19 I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing; therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live:

Freewill is enacted through choice. If there is no choice then the freewill is meaningless and cannot be exercised. From the beginning of creation God has desired to have only a mutual freewill relationship with mankind.

Proverbs 1:29 For that they hated knowledge and did not choose [exercise freewill, correctly] the fear of the LORD:

## Fruit

Karpos (2590) fruit, flower, fragrance, substance, byproduct

Verses - Genesis 1:22; John 15:2,4,5,8,16; Galatians 5:22; James 3:18; Jude 1:12; Revelation 22:2

First Use: Genesis 1:11 And God said, Let the earth bring forth grass, the herb yielding seed, and the Fruit tree yielding Fruit after his kind, whose seed was in itself, after his kind: and God saw that it was good.

Fruit is the substance from the plant. Fruit occurs naturally based on the type of tree or plant. An orange tree will have the orange fruit and a lemon tree will naturally have the lemon fruit. A tree does not become an orange tree by producing oranges, a tree produces oranges because that is what it is First. A good tree will bear good fruit and a bad tree will bear bad fruit. The easiest way to identify what kind a tree is, is not to look at the leaves but to look at the fruit. The fruit makes it evident what type the tree is.



We as Christians produce the fruits of the Holy Spirit because that is part of what we are.

John 15:5 I (Jesus) am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in Me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much Fruit: for without Me ye can do nothing.

Galatians 5:22-23 But the Fruit of the (Holy) Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, temperance: against such there is no law.

## Garden

Kepos (2779) Garden, planting, sanctuary, design; flourishing secure area for enjoyment, entertainment, relaxation and reflection

Verses - Genesis 3:8; 3:23-24; Song of Solomon 6:2; Jeremiah 29:28; Luke 13:19; John 20:15

First Use: Genesis 2:8 And the LORD God planted a garden eastward in Eden; and there He put the man (Adam) whom he had formed.

John 18:1-2 When Jesus had spoken these words, He went forth with His disciples over the brook Cedron, where was a garden [garden of Gethsemane], into the which He entered and His disciples. And Judas also, which betrayed Him, knew the place: for Jesus oftentimes resorted thither with His disciples.

John 19:41-42 Now in the place where He was crucified there was a garden; and in the Garden a new sepulcher (tomb), wherein was never a man yet laid. There laid they Jesus..

Garden is a luxury item of a king or a lord. The garden is not an item in which the poor could indulge. They needed cultivating spaces to grow food for use or sale and the poor did not have the finances to sustain an expensive luxurious garden. The garden is an exclusive place where the owner has planted, furnished and shaped his own private sanctuary to reflect his choices and desires. The garden is a sanctuary where the king could walk and feel complete safety, comfort and ease. The garden is where the king would invite special, select guests to join him in his created paradise. The king would be revealing his personality in his gardening choices of landscape and design. The garden is a secure secluded place where the king and his guest can walk and relax together as they marvel at the beauty of the garden while they fellowship and become more intimately knowledgeable of one another.

Song of Solomon 4:12-16 A garden enclosed is my sister, my spouse; a spring shut up, a fountain sealed. Thy plants are an orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits; camphire, with spikenard, spikenard and saffron; calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense; myrrh and aloes, with all chief spices: A fountain of gardens, a well of living waters and streams from Lebanon. Awake, O north wind; and come thou south; blow upon my garden, that the spices thereof may flow out. Let my beloved come into His garden and eat His pleasant fruits.

## Glorification see also Called, Chosen, Election

Doxazo (1392) dignity, glory, honor, praise, worship, magnify, accomplishment

Verses - Romans 1:21 8:17,30; 2 Corinthians 10:17; Galatians 1:24; 2 Thessalonians 1:10-12; 1 Peter 4:11; Revelation 18:7

First Use: Genesis 31:1 And he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that was our father's and of that which was our father's hath he gotten all this glory (accomplishment). The sons of Laban were complaining because their brother-in-law, Jacob, had ended up with the flock that Laban had Jacob overseeing. This was God's plan. Laban was not acknowledging God; also Laban was cheating Jacob. God desired to share His glory with Jacob. The sons of Laban were looking at the glory of their father Laban and they received it, nothing. The sons should have been looking for the glory of God.

Exodus 15:6,11 Thy right hand, O LORD is become glorious in power: thy right hand O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy...Who is like unto thee, O LORD, among the gods? Who is like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful in praise, doing wonders?

Romans 8:30 Moreover whom He did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom He justified, them He also glorified.

Called (all are called to a personal relationship with God) --> Chosen (responded to the Call) --> Elect (of the chosen, elected or appointed to a specific purpose for God) --> **Glorified** (Accomplished in God's specific plan).

Abraham --> Isaac --> Jacob --> **Joseph**

Psalms 19:1 The heavens declare the glory (accomplishment) of God; and the firmament showeth his handiwork.

Glorification is accomplishment. God is accomplished in anything God desires to do, He is complete and He alone is Glory. When we take part in the plans and desires of God, we take part in His glory. We give glory to God by allowing His Glory to be accomplished in us.

Psalms 84:11 For the LORD God is a sun and shield: the LORD will give grace and glory: no good thing will He withhold from them that walk uprightly.

Revelation 21:23 And the city (new Jerusalem) had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it and the Lamb is the light thereof.

God's glory of accomplishment is like the sun shining. A ray of light leaves the sun; the ray is an exact representation of the sun it left. Jesus is an exact representation of the Father. As the ray of sun shines forth light and warmth it removes darkness and warms the earth; it provides light and facilitates life

(bios). The sun is accomplishing through the ray of light all that it desires to do, in splendid glory and accomplishment.

Psalms 21:5 His glory is great in thy salvation: honor and majesty hast thou laid upon Him.

God has glorified Himself in His accomplishment of creation and redemption. This is Glory, that God spoke and at the sound of His voice, into existence came life and that abundantly. This is God's glory, that He so loved the world that He gave Himself that whosoever believes in Him will live. This is God's glory, God has overcome our reproach of sin, disease and death and God has clothed us with His splendor and majesty.

### Biblical example: Joseph

Genesis 37:3 Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he was the son of his old age: and he made him a coat (covering) of many colors.

Genesis 41:38-42 And Pharaoh said unto his servants, can we find such a one as this is, a man in whom the Spirit of God is? .. And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt. And Pharaoh took off his ring [seal of authority] from his hand and put it upon Joseph's hand and arrayed (clothed) him in vestures of fine linen and put a gold chain about his neck.

Joseph is the biblical example of glorification. The world betrayed Joseph. The world desired to kill him. The world sold Joseph into slavery. The world falsely accused Joseph of a crime that he did not commit. The world locked Joseph in a prison. The world abandoned Joseph and left him in prison. God overcame the world and glorified Joseph. God brought Joseph out of the prison of captivity. God clothed Joseph in clothing of splendor and majesty. God provided while the world starved. God accomplished His glorious plan of reunion and life. God accomplished what the world could not.

Like Joseph's road, the road to glorification is not an easy one. The world has rejected Jesus and as followers of Jesus we too will be rejected by the world. This is only proof that the world will suffer God's judgment and that the Christian will receive of God's glory. Like Joseph, we need to remain steadfast and be loyal to God at all times and through all conditions. Joseph is indeed the human Biblical example of glory.

## God see also **Father, Holy Spirit, Jesus, Trinity**

Theos (2316) Supreme being, all capable, self existing, complete, lacking nothing, self supporting

Hebrew: Yahweh (3068) Supreme Being, self-existing; LORD

Verses - Exodus 20:7; Deuteronomy 6:4-5; Micah 7:18; Malachi 2:10, 3:6; John 3:16; 2 Corinthians 1:3; Colossians 2:12

First Use: Genesis 1:1 In the beginning God...

God is the word that we use to refer to the "Supreme Being". We as physical humans can only vaguely comprehend God. We can comprehend that we are people and that the earth that we live on and that the stars of outer space that we gaze out at, are all created by God. But it defies our comprehension that God is not created, that He has always existed and that He always will exist. There is only one God (Father, Son, Holy Spirit). God is infinite: God does not even live in our time dimension. God currently exists in all time at once. God is not restricted nor is He hindered. Despite God's infinite power, God is a God of glory. He is love not hate and He is compassion and mercy. God has created the universe yet He is separate from the universe. As the saying goes "if God were small enough for us to understand Him then He wouldn't be big enough to handle our problems". We have a God that we know very little about and we have a God that is big enough to handle all of our problems.

There are plenty of things we do know about God. God is always available to us for a personal relationship. God is Spirit, He is not like we are. He is unique and vastly different from us. God has revealed Himself to us in His appearance to mankind in Jesus and in His written words of the Bible.

The word God means Supreme Being. There are many things referred to as god throughout all cultures of the world. There is however, only one true God. When the disciples of Jesus wrote the New Testament of the Bible they used the Greek word Theos. Theos was a widely used word for the Greek god Theos. According to the Greeks, Theos was god. The disciples did not try to write a new name for the Greeks. They instead used the name they were familiar with but taught that the true Theos is Jesus. Then when the Greek Bible was being translated into English, the English word god already existed. The translators referred to Theos as God and instructed the English-speaking world that Jesus is the true God. Currently the Bible is being translated into nearly every language on earth. In many of the languages people know god to be Allah. Allah is the Muslim name for god. The Bible translators are not trying to find a new name for Allah. They translate Theos as Allah and teach the people that the true Allah is Jesus.

There is only one God; Allah, Buddha, Self, Satan, the Moon, are not God. It is necessary to believe in the Jewish / Christian God of the Bible to have a relationship with God. If we pretend that Satan is god we are actually having a relationship with Satan instead of God.

Who can comprehend God? We can't. It is enough to know that we exist, that we are not god and that God does exist. The rest we can safely leave up to God as He has revealed to us in His Bible.

## **Gospel**

Euaggelion (2098) to announce good news, declare, bring, preach, glad tidings

Verses - Mark 1:1; Luke 4:18; Romans 1:1,9,15-16; 1 Corinthians 15:1; 2 Corinthians 4:3-4; Ephesians 1:13; Revelation 14:6

First Use: - Genesis 3:24 and He (God) placed at the east of the garden Cherubims and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life. This is the gospel, that despite the disobedience of man, God has kept "the way of the tree of life". Jesus is the tree of life.

Matthew 4:23 And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues and preaching the gospel of the kingdom {that Jesus is the tree of life} and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people.

Gospel means "good news," the good news of the resurrection of Jesus and through the death and resurrection of Jesus, reconciliation of man to God with eternal life. This is indeed good news. Sometimes the word gospel is mistakenly used to mean truth as in "what I'm telling you is the gospel truth". It happens to be the truth that Jesus has risen from the dead and reconciled us to God, but gospel means good news. This is just how the news of Jesus should be presented, as good news. It is not bad news that God loves us and that our sins are forgiven. It is good news-the best of news.

## Grace see also Law

Charis (5485) cheer, greeting, graciousness, gratitude, benefit, favor, freedom, individuality

Verses - Ruth 2:2; Proverbs 1:9; Luke 2:40; John 1:14; Acts 4:33; Romans 3:24; Revelation 1:4, 22:21

First Use: Genesis 6:7-8 And the LORD said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; both man and beast and the creeping thing and the fowls of the air, for it repenteth me that I have made them. But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

Grace is graciousness, it is freedom and it means individuality.

Romans 12:6 Having then gifts differing according to the grace (individuality) that is given to us...

Grace is individuality; the law is conformity. Grace is allowing another person to do something differently, to be an individual and to make mistakes. If it is even a mistake in the everlasting realm - do we really know how things are going to work out and what is a mistake and what isn't? Plus we, often learn more from our mistakes than we do from doing things "right". Grace gives us the freedom to learn and to discover who we are who others are and most importantly who God is.

For instance, when someone is in a conversation or witnessing about God and another-person would say something differently or even disagree with what is being said and they think that they could discuss the topic more thoroughly, grace is to let them be themselves and do it their way and let them learn. God does this with us, He can witness much better than we can and we often misrepresent God. God gives us the grace to learn who He is and to grow in that knowledge.

We receive grace from God through what Jesus did for us at the cross; He reconciled us to a relationship with Himself. There is no grace for the nonbeliever; grace only extends from a relationship.

Romans 5:1-2 Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ: By Whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand and rejoice in hope of the glory of God.

One person has to know another to extend or receive grace. The absence of a relationship is the absence of grace.

The "law" gives us knowledge of sin.

Romans 3:20 .. for by the law is the knowledge of sin.

Without the law some people might not know that murdering another human is sin and unacceptable to God. With the law comes the knowledge of who God is and what is acceptable to Him and what is not. Grace allows us to have a relationship with God while we find out who He is and how Holy and righteous He is.

Romans 5:20 Moreover the law (knowledge) entered, that the offence might abound. But where sin abounded, grace (freedom) did much more abound:

Grace does not cover sins, only the sacrifice of shed blood and death of Jesus completely removes sin and cleanses us from all unrighteousness. Grace allows us to have an individual relationship with God; grace does not allow us to sin. God's grace allows us to gain knowledge of God and grace gives us the opportunity to repent from our sins.

Grace allows sinful man to have a relationship with God. It has often been said that we live in the era of grace, but it would be more accurate to say that we live in the era of repentance.

Ephesians 3:2 If ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God which is given me (Paul) to you-ward:

The Apostle Paul, prior to becoming a Christian, was a persecutor of the Church. Paul is mentioning that the grace that God has given to him, is for a part in building the Church. Building the very Church that Paul tried previously to destroy. This is an era of God's grace and it is also the era of repentance and confession. Currently confession and repentance are required of every person.

Acts 17:30 And the times of this ignorance [ignorance of sin and of who God is] God winked at: but now [after the cross] commandeth all men everywhere to repent:

## Heaven see also Hell

Ouranos (3772) sky, celestial, belonging or coming from the sky

Verses - Genesis 28:12; Psalms 19:1 33:6; Luke 12:33; 2 Corinthians 5:1; Hebrews 1:10; 2 Peter 3:5

First Use: Genesis 1:1 In the beginning God created the heaven (sky) and the earth.

The Bible mentions three heavens (skies). Referred to as the First heaven is the sky where birds fly and clouds can be seen.

Psalms 104:10-12 He sendeth the springs into the valleys, which run the hills. They give drink to every beast of the field: the wild donkeys quench their thirst. By them shall the fowls of the heaven have their habitation which sing among the branches.

The second heaven is referred to as where the stars and celestial bodies are.

Genesis 22:17 That in blessing I (God) will bless thee (Abraham) and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of heaven and as the sand which is upon the sea shore...

Prior to the invention of the telescope, there were approximately 7,000 visible stars and of course billions of grains of sand. Critics of the Bible often used this verse to try to claim that the Bible was inaccurate when comparing the number of stars to the number of grains of sand. Through the use of powerful telescopes, man is finding out what God always knew, that there are billions and billions of stars instead of just the 7,000 plus visible stars.

The third heaven is exclusively referred to as where God resides in power, majesty and glory. Heaven is where God is acknowledged and obeyed.

Matthew 6:9-10 After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, hallowed be thy name. ..Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth as it is in heaven.

When we acknowledge God as our Father, we experience heaven here on earth.

2 Corinthians 12:1-2 It is not expedient for me (Apostle Paul) doubtless to glory. I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord. I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, whether in the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth; such an one caught up to the third heaven.

The Apostle Paul was momentarily taken into heaven. Heaven was so incredible that he was not able to describe either the sights or the sounds of heaven. Earthly man is not able to comprehend the "third" heaven.

Isaiah 64:4 For since the beginning of the world men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye seen, O God beside thee, what He hath prepared for him that waiteth for Him.

## **Hell see also Heaven**

Abussos (12) bottomless pit

Hades (86) grave, place of departed souls

Geenna (1067) place of everlasting punishment

Tartaroo (5020) deepest abyss of Hades, cast down to hell



Verses - Psalms 9:17; Isaiah 5:14 57:9; Matthew 5:22 23:15; Acts 2:27; James 3:6; Revelation 1:18 6:8 20:13-14

First Use: Genesis 1:2 And the earth was without form and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep (Abussos). And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

Deuteronomy 32:22 For a fire is kindled in mine anger and shall burn unto the lowest hell and shall consume the earth with her increase and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.

Hell is the opposite of heaven. Because sin is not present in heaven, God is revealing Himself in splendor, majesty and glory. Hell is where sin has not been dealt with. Anything that is considered unclean is to be cleansed with blood, or passed through fire, this includes people. People who have rejected the cleansing offer of Jesus' blood now, will spend eternity in fire and because of their own uncleanness they are not able to approach the Holy God.

Hell is described in its entirety in the Bible. Darkness, burning, loneliness, unending thirst, agony and worms that will not die. That is Hell no more and no less. No streets of gold no dwellings no structure no society just death, darkness and torment, void of the presence, glory and comfort of God.

## High Priest Levitical / Melchizedek

Archiereus (749) Arche - First in rank ie. Arch Angel; Hiereus - priest, holy, set apart

Verses - Leviticus 21:10; Numbers 35:25; Matthew 26:3; Hebrews 2:17 10:21

First Use: Leviticus 21:10 And he that is the High priest among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil was poured and that is consecrated to put on the garments, shall not uncover his head, nor rend (tear) his clothes.

High Priest is the one and only lead priest among the host of priests. God chooses this leader of the priests. He has different clothing to separate and distinguish himself from the other priests. The high priest also performs certain duties and functions that only he is ordained to perform. Most notably, it is the high priest that enters into the holiest place of the tabernacle or temple and into the presence of God to offer the atonement sacrifice.

God chose the tribe/family of Levi to be His priests. Only a person physically born into the family of Levi is eligible to be a priest. God chose Aaron a descendant of Levi, to be the First High Priest, therefore only a descendant of Aaron is eligible to be a High Priest. The priesthood from the Levi family is known as the Levitical priesthood. Jesus also occupies the position of High Priest because God has chosen him to this position. Jesus is not a Levitical priest. Jesus was not born in the priestly family of Levi, He was born in the kingly family of Judah. A Levitical priest could not come from the tribe of Judah and a king could not come from the tribe of Levi. Jesus is a High Priest not in the order of Levi but in the order of Melchizedek.

Matthew 26:57 And they that laid hold on Jesus led Him away to Caiaphas the High Priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled. At the time of Jesus, there were two High Priests, Caiaphas and Annas.

All High Priests were supposed to be chosen by God and to serve in the position of High Priest until their physical death. Annas was the acting High Priest, but then the Roman government appointed Caiaphas as the High Priest, creating a situation where there were two living High Priests.

Matthew 26:63-65 But Jesus held His peace. And the high priest answered and said unto Him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us whether thou be the Christ, the Son of God. Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said [Yes]: nevertheless I say unto you, Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power and coming in the clouds of heaven. Then the high priest rent (tore) his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy {claiming to be God} what further need have we of witnesses? Behold, now ye have heard His blasphemy.

Judas betrays Jesus and He is arrested and is on trial for blasphemy for claiming to be God. Caiaphas, the High Priest, is conducting the trial. Jesus replies to the charge of blasphemy by saying "Thou hast said" this reply was the correct, polite reply of a person on trial. It showed the judge that the accused understood the language, the charges and the protocol of the court. By answering in this manner, Jesus was saying yes, He understood the charges and yes, he was equating Himself with the living God.

Jesus also went on to say that He would be received into heaven. This means that Jesus would be an acceptable sacrifice or offering. God receives an acceptable offering into heaven an unacceptable offering is rejected and not permitted into heaven. Upon hearing this, the High Priest said there was no further need for additional witnesses or testimony because Jesus had said that He and God were one. The High Priest then ripped his special high priest clothing. The tearing of his clothing was strictly forbidden in Leviticus law. Having torn his clothing, the high priest made his clothing defective and unusable in the service of God and ending his authority as the high priest.

Two other items were also ripped and torn that day making them defective for the worship of God. The next was the ripping and tearing of the body of Jesus by the beatings from man, as He was brutally whipped and beaten, making the physical body of Jesus defective for further ministry. Also torn that day when Jesus died on the cross, was the veil in the temple that separated man from God. This veil was no longer needed. Man is no longer separated from God, since Jesus reconciled man to God that day on the cross. The three torn items, the clothing of the Levitical high priest, the fleshly body of Jesus' and the veil of the earthly temple, making each item unusable for service to God. Unusable because being damaged they no longer accurately represented who God is and that they became obsolete in the New Covenant of God. Theses items being defective ended the earthly Levitical ministry. Currently the only valid ministry to God is the Spiritual High Priest ministry of Jesus in the order of Melchizedek.

**Holy Spirit see also Father, Jesus, Trinity**

Hagios (40) pure, blameless, holy  
Pnema (4151) air, breath, spirit, ghost, indestructible life

Verses - Isaiah 1:4; Matthew 1:20; Luke 1:15; John 1:33 7:39 14:26; 1 Corinthians 6:19

First Use: Genesis 1:2 ..And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

Exodus 3:5 And He (Angel of the Lord) said, Draw not nigh hither: put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou (Moses) standest is Holy ground.

Acts 2:1-4 And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place... And they were filled with the Holy Ghost...

{Pentecost is the fourth of the eight required feasts. It is a harvest feast, celebrating the First of the crops harvested of the fields.}

Acts 5:3-4 But Peter said, Ananias why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost... thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God.

Holy Spirit is God. The Holy Spirit is one of the triune Godhead. The Holy Spirit is God, as the Father is God and as Jesus is God. God has revealed Himself to mankind as Father, Son, Holy Spirit, three distinct members, yet one God. As humans, we cannot comprehend the triune God, but then we cannot comprehend a lot of things so just add this to the list of things we don't understand. The triune nature of God will not always be a mystery to us. When we get to heaven we will distinctly know the Father, Jesus and the Holy Spirit.

We wonder, where is God? We know that God is Spirit and we being physical cannot see the spirit realm unless the spirit realm is revealed to us. That is revealed, in some physical sense that we can hear, see, touch, smell, or taste. Angels are spirit beings yet we cannot see them unless they are revealed to us. We cannot directly see angels nor can we directly see God, but that doesn't mean that they don't exist. We can't see radio waves but they exist. Radio waves are constantly bouncing around us, but unless we turn on a radio we are unaware that they even exist.

Is God out there, far out there, far from us and far from anything we might do? The Bible tells us exactly where God is. God is very near to all humans. The Bible uses three prepositions (locations) to reveal to us where God is.

The First preposition is "**parallel**". The Bible tells us that God is parallel or beside every living person on the earth. It is not possible to escape God's presence, God is parallel (beside) each person, believer and non-believer. For instance, God is overseeing the non-voluntary life functions of our bodies, God causes our hearts to beat as well as giving us every breath we breathe during our life. God also oversees the growth of our bodies. Each cell in our body has the DNA code to divide and become any type of body tissue. It is God Who instructs each cell what to become, whether to become, eye, brain, stomach, hair, bone, lung, teeth, tissue etc.. Without God no one would grow or function. It is rejecting God's parallel presence in our life that is rejecting God and keeps the non-believer a non-believer.

The second preposition used in God's relationship to people is, "in". Once a person acknowledges the parallel presence of God and invites God into their life, God comes "in" to the person and combines with the human spirit of the person, giving the person eternal Spiritual life in a new internal Spiritual relationship with God a relationship with God as our Father and we as God's Spiritual children.

The third preposition used in the Bible for God's location to we humans is "upon". God is always beside us. It is not possible for God to not assist us through life. The "upon" preposition is used to refer to the empowerment work of God. From time to time God comes upon people giving people an overflow of God's presence. It is this overflow or upon that enables people to speak and witness, prophesy and display in many ways the greatness and wonderfulness of God.

The Holy Spirit fulfills all three of these locations. But also, God is one, so when the Holy Spirit is in us, so is the Father and so is Jesus. Isn't it wonderful every place we could want to exist, God is there, the Father, Jesus and the Holy Spirit.

## Hope

Elpis (1680) expectation, confidence, delightful outcome, expectation of future success

Verses - Psalms 38:15 78:7; Proverbs 13:12; Romans 4:18 5:2,4,5; Philippians 1:20; Colossians 1:5, 23-27

First Use: Ruth 1:12 Turn again, my daughters, go your way; for I am too old to have a husband, if I should say, I have hope..

Hope is the optimistic expectation of future success. The opposite of hope is despair; the expectation of future disappointment and failure. Hope is in conjunction with faith.

Hebrews 11:1 Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.

Hope is an expectation. We could hope for a relationship, job, car, house, but as soon as we realize our expectation we no longer hope. We might have a new hope for a bigger car, or a bigger house, but as soon as we receive it, we no longer hope for it. We hope for what we don't have. Unfulfilled hope is disappointment. Our hope in Jesus will never be disappointed because one day we will meet Jesus face to face.

Proverb 13:12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick: but when the desire cometh, it is a tree of life.

Psalms 16:8-9 I have set the LORD always before me: because He is at my right hand, I shall not be moved. Therefore my heart is glad and my glory rejoiceth: my flesh also shall rest in hope.

The word hope is mentioned in about 12 Old Testament books and it is used in just over 1/2 of the New Testament books, about 14. Interestingly the word hope is not mentioned in the Gospels of Matthew, Mark, or John and is only mentioned twice in Luke. Once when people hoped to be repaid money they had lent out and once when non-believing people hoped to see Jesus perform a miracle, like a magician. The word hope is never used to hope in God when Jesus is present. Hope is only used

in the Old Testament prior to Jesus' First coming and in the epistles after Jesus has ascended back up to heaven. Hope and faith will both vanish when we come into the visual presence of Jesus. We will no longer hope for what we have.

Titus 1:2 In hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lie, promised before the world began;

Titus 2:13 Looking for that blessed hope and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Savior Jesus Christ;

Titus 3:7 That being justified by His grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.

## **Inheritance see also [Child of God](#), [Adoption](#), [Sons of God](#)**

Kleronomeo (2816) Kleros - portion; Nome - give out; ie. stream, river torrent; receive a possession as it has flowed to you from another source, specifically an abode, dwelling, house, including land and pasture

**Verses - Exodus 23:30; Psalms 37:11; Matthew 5:5 25:34; 1 Corinthians 15:50; Hebrews 6:12; Revelation 21:7**

First Use: Genesis 15:6-7 And he (Abraham) believed in the LORD; and He (God) counted it to him for righteousness. And He said unto him, I am the LORD that brought thee out of Ur of the Chaldees, to give thee this land to inherit it.

Genesis 31:14 And Rachel and Leah answered and said unto him (Jacob), Is there yet any portion or inheritance for us in our fathers house?

Colossians 3:24 Knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance; for ye serve the Lord (owner) Christ.

Peter 1:4 To an inheritance incorruptible and undefiled and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you.

Inheritance is to receive from the labors of the father; the father gives (wills) his possession to the sons. While the son is a child he does not make the decisions regarding the estate of the father. Once the child receives the inheritance from the father, the son operates his share of the estate according to his own intentions.

Inheritance is a part of the birthright. First a person is born into a family and then as a family member he is eligible to receive an inheritance. If the person were not a family member they would be receiving a gift and not an inheritance. In the family of God, a person is spiritually born in the likeness of God the Father into the family of God. When a person is "born again" Spiritually into the family of God, they become a child (Teknon, 5043) of God. A child is a member of the family bearing the resemblance of the father; a child that is promised an inheritance becomes a son (Huios, 5207) and in the future will receive sonship and the inheritance that accompanies sonship.

John 1:12 But as many as receive Him (Jesus) to them gave He power to become the sons (children, Teknon) of God, even to them that believe on His name.

1 John 3:1 Behold what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons (children, Teknon) of God: therefore the world knew us not, because it knew Him not.

1 John 3:2 Beloved, now are we the sons (children, Teknon) of God and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when He shall appear, we shall be like Him; for we shall see Him as He is.

Galatians 4:5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons (sons, Huios).

The KJV Bible often calls children "sons". This is looking forward to our being in the presence of God and receiving an inheritance from God. In the parable about the lost son in the book of Luke 15:11-32, the father calls his two children sons. They are both his children and they will both receive an inheritance from the father. The younger son insists that the father give him his inheritance, his sonship. The father always intended to give sonship to the sons and gave the younger son his inheritance. Later, when the younger son returns and is warmly treated by the father, the older son becomes upset.

Luke 15:30-31 But as soon as this thy son (Huios) was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf. And he (father) said unto him, Son (child, Teknon), thou art ever with me and all that I have is thine.

The father while comforting his son is telling him that actually he was still a child in inheritance status and that one day in sonship he would receive everything that the loving father had.

Revelation 21:7 He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

Inheritance has with it the understanding that the inheritance is a gift; there is no labor or wages associated with the inheritance. The Biblical example of inheritance is when the Jews, the children of God, were brought out of Egypt. They then proceeded to the promise land which was their inheritance. Their inheritance, the promise land, was already built up. The Hebrews lived in the houses that were there, drank from existing wells and ate from fields planted by others.

Deuteronomy 6:10-12 And it shall be, when the LORD thy God shall have brought thee into the land which He swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac and to Jacob, to give thee great and goodly cities, which thou buildest not and houses full of good things, which thou filledst not and wells digged, which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive trees, which thou plantedst not;

Also in the New Testament, Jesus talks about the true promise land, heaven.

John 14:2 In My Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you.

**Jesus see also [Father, Holy Spirit, Trinity](#)**

Iesous (2424) Jesus, lit. God (Yahweh) is Salvation (Healing)  
Hebrew: Yeshua "Joshua"; Joshua is the Old Testament name of Jesus

Verses - John 2:24; Romans 4:24; Galatians 1:1; Ephesians 2:10; 2 Thessalonians 1:7; 2 Timothy 1:9; Revelation 22:16,20-21

First Use: Genesis 3:15 And I will put enmity between thee (Satan) and the woman and between they seed (Antichrist) and her seed (Jesus);

Matthew 1:1 The book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham.

Acts 20:28 {Apostle Paul, speaking to the elders of the Ephesian Church} Take heed therefore unto yourselves and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the Church of God, which He hath purchased with His own blood (shed blood of Jesus on the cross).

Jesus is God. God has revealed Himself to mankind as Father, Son and Holy Spirit. Jesus is also the Son of God, meaning that He is as His Father is. For instance, angels are sons of God by creation. Humans become sons of God by adoption. Jesus is not created and Jesus is not adopted. Jesus is God always existing as God. Jesus is the begotten Son of God. This means that Jesus is God just like his father; just like a bird is just like the father bird, a fish is just like the father fish, or a human is just like the human father.

Philippians 2:6-7 (Jesus) Who, being (existing) in the form (Morph, (3444)) of God, thought it not robbery (misrepresentation) to be equal (Equal, =, same value) with God: But made Himself of no reputation and took upon Him the form (Morph, (3444)) of a servant and was made in the likeness (sameness) of men (mankind).

Since Jesus is also the Son of God, Jesus has a body (abode). Being a son, Jesus also receives an inheritance. In His case He is the Firstborn so Jesus receives a double inheritance! Also as a Son, a family member, Jesus lives in the visible presence of God.

### Body:

Jesus' new resurrection body is a Spiritual body. Jesus did not need a new body nor did He need to take on the body of a human, He did it for us.

Matthew 17:1-2 And after six days Jesus talketh with Peter, James and John his brother and bringeth them up into a high mountain apart (different area) and (Jesus) was transfigured (Metamorphoo, (3339)) before them: and His face did shine as the sun and His raiment (clothing) was white as the light.

Jesus was momentarily glorified in His physical body, revealing that Jesus in His physical body was still without sin. The Father would never have glorified Jesus in His physical body had sin been present, we sinful humans cannot be glorified in our physical bodies we depart our sinful bodies to receive a new glorified spirit body.

Jesus took on our sin on the cross, dying on the cross. Three days later Jesus resurrected in a new Spiritual body.



Romans 8:3 ...God sending His own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh. With human sin condemned to the flesh,

Our new spiritual body will be without sin.

Philippians 3:21 (Jesus) Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto His glorious {resurrected} body, according to the working (dunamis power) whereby He is able even to subdue all things unto Himself.

When we physically die, our soul and spirit go into the visible presence of God. A person cleansed of their sin will be adopted by God and receive an inheritance and a new sinless spiritual body, a body that will allow us to remain in the presence of God and a body that will not wear out like our current physical body.

### Inheritance:

Psalms 82:8 Arise, O God, judge the earth: for thou shalt inherit all nations.

Colossians 1:18 And He (Jesus) is the head of the body, the Church: who is the beginning, the Firstborn from the dead; that in all things He might have the preeminence.

Genesis 25:31 And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy (Esau's) birthright. The birthright is the double inheritance.

Deuteronomy 21:17... But he (earthly, father) shall acknowledge the son of the hated {divorced wife} {this is if there is a case of divorce and re-marriage and another son is born with the new wife. The father cannot cheat the true Firstborn out of the double inheritance.} for the Firstborn, by giving him a double portion of all that he hath: for he (Firstborn) is the beginning of his (father's) strength; the right of the Firstborn. {The right is the double inheritance}.

Jesus having the position of the Firstborn son receives the double inheritance. Jesus will inherit the Jews and the Gentiles. God can create anything that He wants to. He has chosen to give to His Son Jesus, the inheritance gift, of men, women and children that love Him and choose to spend eternity with Him. The kingdom of God is about people. God so loves His people that He wants only us. Nothing else in this world interests God.

Psalms 78:70-71 He chose David (king David) also His servant and took him from the sheepfolds (David was a shepherd boy): From following the ewes (female sheep) great with young he brought him to feed Jacob His people (Jews) and Israel His (God's) inheritance. {Jacob and Israel are both mentioned both referring to the Jewish nation, this is a poetic way of emphasizing the Jewish nation.}

Isaiah 19:25.. and Israel my Inheritance.

Zechariah 2:12 And the LORD shall inherit Judah (Jewish nation) His portion in the holy land and shall choose {to reign from} Jerusalem again.

Psalms 2:7-8 I will declare the decree: the LORD hath said unto Me, Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee {Prophet writing about the physical birth of Jesus in the manger} Ask of Me (Father) and I

shall give thee the heathen (Gentiles) for thine inheritance and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession.

Isaiah 54:3 For thou shall break forth on the right hand and on the left {Jewish nation is not going to get wiped out but is going have a great population}; And thy seed (Jesus) shall inherit the gentiles and make the desolate to be inhabited.

### Family member:

Jesus is not rejected by God but is a family member and being a family member is in close proximity and fellowship with the Father in heaven. Jesus is seated (at rest) at the right hand (place of honor) of the Father.

Romans 8:34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.

Jesus being a son (family member) of God is in God's visible presence and enjoys the privileges and honors of being a family member.

## Jews / Hebrews See also Church, Martyred Saints

Hebraios (1445) "Wander" Hebrew, Jew; Descendants of Abraham, Isaac & Jacob, the physical brethren of Jesus, the people with whom the covenants of God belong

Verses - Genesis 39:17 41:12; Exodus 1:15; Luke 23:38; Revelation 16:16

First Use: Genesis 14:13 And there was one that escaped and told Abram the Hebrew;

Esther 2:5 Now in Shushan the palace there was a certain Jew, whose name was Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite;

Jews are the physical descendants of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob and those that have converted to Judaism who follow the laws and customs given to the Jews from God. However, being born a descendant of Abraham does not automatically make a person redeemed by God. It is still up to the individual Jewish person to have faith in God. Romans 9:7-8 Neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, are they all children: but, in Isaac shall thy seed be called. That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these are not the children of God: but the children of the promise are counted for the seed.

The Jews are the group of people that God has given the promises and the covenants to.

Romans 9:4-5 Who (Apostle Paul's physical relatives) are the Israelites; to whom pertaineth the adoption and the glory and the covenants and the giving of the law and the service of God and the promises; Whose are the fathers (Abraham, Isaac, Jacob) and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ came, who is over all God blessed forever. Amen.

God has not given any promises to the nations (gentiles) except for the promise that the gentiles, through Jesus, would be brought into the promises and covenants given and remaining with the Jews.

The Jews are in a unique situation right now. The Jews are spiritually blind to the fact that Jesus is the promised Messiah Savior. Jesus is one of the many names of God. The name Jesus means, "God is Salvation" (healing). The Jews have rejected Jesus, their healer. The Jews do not currently have a healing (salvation/Jesus) relationship with God. However, the Jews are still very much in a relationship with God. God is still their Father. He is still their redeemer and He is still their protector. Currently the Christian is both redeemed and receiving salvation (healing). The Jew is redeemed but because of blindness they are not receiving salvation (healing). The salvation of the Jew occurs after physical death when they are brought into the presence of God/Jesus.

Romans 11:25 For I (Apostle Paul) would not, brethren (Church), that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that the blindness in part [some Jews will accept Jesus] has happened to Israel, until the fullness of the Gentiles be come in. And so all Israel shall be saved (salvation).

The Jews are the physical brethren (relatives) of Jesus.

Romans 9:5 ..and of whom (Jews) as concerning the flesh Christ came.

The members of the Church are the Spiritual brethren of Jesus.

Colossians 1:2 To the saints and faithful brethren in Christ which are at Colosse:

Romans 11:30-33 For as ye (Gentiles) in times past have not believed in God, yet have now obtained mercy through their (Jews) unbelief: Even so have these (Jews) also now not believed, that through your (Church's) mercy they also may obtain mercy. For God hath concluded them all (Jews & Gentiles) in unbelief, that He might have mercy upon all. O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and the knowledge of God! How unsearchable are His judgments and His ways past finding out {Except what He reveals to us}.

## Joy

Chairo (5463) to be well off, calm, greeting, delight, satisfaction

Verses - Psalms 35:9 126:5 149:5; Ecclesiastes 9:9; Romans 15:13; Colossians 1:11; 3 John 1:4

First Use: Deuteronomy 28:47-48 Because thou servedst not the LORD thy God with Joyfulness and with gladness of heart, for the abundance of all things; Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies..

Psalms 33:20-21 Our soul waiteth for the LORD: He is our help and our shield. For our heart shall rejoice in Him, because we have trusted in His Holy name.

Joy is an emotion, a state of being. As cognition (self aware) beings we are aware that we exist and we are also aware of the condition in which we exist. We can be rested, relaxed, hungry, tired, as well as happy, even sad. Because we are complex spiritual, emotional and physical beings, we might even

have mixed emotions and feelings. Joy is one of our many emotions and joy is directly related to our current situation and our perceived outcome. The Christian finds joy in his current relationship with God and the future outcome of eternity in heaven with God.

As Christians we live and exist in two realms; the earthly realm where sin is present and the heavenly realm where God is acknowledged and obeyed. Our Joy comes from above It is manifested through and comes directly from God. Existing in the dual nature of earthly and heavenly existence, we the Christian have more mixed emotions and mixed feelings. Becoming a Christian expands our emotional range since we have God's Spirit giving life to our human spirit. We see more and feel more of what God does. When we see pain and suffering we grieve more than we might have in the past. When we see Jesus exalted, we rejoice more than we would have in the past. Being a Christian is not emotionless. In fact, being a Christian is more emotional than being a non-Christian.

Because people possess a mixed bag of emotions and Christians live a mixed existence, dealing with our emotions is an essential part of the Christian walk. Being a Christian gives us individuality (Grace). In any Church gathering there will be a mixture of many emotions, all of which may be valid.

Romans 12:15 Rejoice with them that do rejoice and weep with them that do weep.

Emotions are valid. The thing about emotions is that God is bigger than our emotions. If we rejoice, exalt, cheer, weep, mourn, grieve, it doesn't matter God is still seated on His throne. God is in control and God meets us where we are, regardless of our circumstances and emotions.

1 John 3:20 For if our heart (emotions) condemn us, God is greater than our heart (emotions) and knoweth all things.

Fortunately God does not tell us to stop weeping and cheer up before we talk (pray) to Him. God is with us in every condition we are in.

One of the ways to see that God is still in control during our emotional valleys is to look around at creation and at nature. As we are in our own personal dumps of life, surprisingly life goes on around us. Birds chirp and fly, the sun rises and sets, the moon likewise and stars do their part. The weather comes and goes, all because God is still in control. Nature does not feel our pain. Nature does not stop to help us. Thank God, our hope and our joy is in God and not in nature.

## Judgment

Krisis (2920) decision for or against, correctness, think, justice

Verses - Exodus 6:6; John 5:22-27; Romans 1:32-2:11 5:16-18 14:10; 2 Corinthians 5:10 11:33; 1 Peter 4:17; Revelation 14:7 16:7

First Use: Genesis 1:4 And God saw the light, that it was good: and God divided the light from the darkness.

Psalms 82:1-2 How long will ye judge unjustly and accept the persons of the wicked? Selah (pause to reflect & consider). Defend the poor and fatherless: do justice to the afflicted and needy.

Judgment is to make a knowledgeable decision. The result of a judgment is separation, separating the good from the bad or right from wrong. The Bible uses the examples of separating light from darkness or wheat from its chaff. Light is open and available while darkness is hidden and dangerous. Wheat is the food kernel capable of sustaining life. The chaff is the undesirable outer covering of the food kernel that needs to be removed to get to the food kernel.

Matthew 3:12 (Jesus) Whose fan is in His hand and He will thoroughly purge His floor and gather his Wheat into the garner (building); but He will burn up the Chaff with unquenchable fire.

Jeremiah 23:28 The prophet hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath My word, let him speak My word faithfully. What is the chaff to the wheat? Saith the LORD.

We have to make judgments regarding what we think, say and do, as well as the actions of others. Often when people interact with us part of what is said and done is acceptable (wheat) it will nourish (strengthen) and build us up. Part of the interaction will be chaff (undesirable) we are required to make a judgment based on the Bible as to what we consider to be wheat or chaff. This involves the moment-by-moment decisions and materials we are using to build our life relationship with Jesus.

1 John 4:1 Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try (judge) the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world.

## Justice

Dike (1349) decision, right, correct, the principal, judgment

Verses - Deuteronomy 33:21; 2 Samuel 8:15; Psalms 82:3 89:14; Proverbs 1:3 21:3; Isaiah 56:1 58:2; Jeremiah 31:23

First Use: Genesis 18:19 For I (God) know him (Abraham), that he will command his children and his household after him and they shall keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgment; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which He has spoken of him.

Micah 6:8 He (God) hath showed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do justly and to love mercy and to walk humbly with thy God?

Justice is making correct decisions. Since in the world both sin and righteousness exist, God judges with justice (correctness). Justice involves judgment Since there is disobedience justice requires that disobedience not be rewarded but that it will be correctly identified and punished. Justice is First Used in the Bible when the Lord reveals to Abraham that the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah are about to be judged by God. In justice, God is judging two cities according to their conduct.

Proverbs 29:2 When the righteous are in authority, the people rejoice: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.

Throughout the world people can deal with poverty, hunger and a variety of hardships but a lack of Justice is difficult to endure.

Ezekiel 45:9 Thus saith the Lord God; Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remove violence and spoil and execute judgment and justice, take away your exactions from my people, saith the Lord God.

A lack of justice is very difficult on people causing people to suffer mentally, emotionally, spiritually and physically. Because injustice is so hard on people it is one of Satan's main tools to discourage people. The worldly earthly system of governments, law and business are being influenced by the ruler of this world (Satan) and with Satan's influence there is a lack of justice. Christians should keep the focus on Jesus to look for true justice. Jesus knows the intentions of every person and is therefore the one true administer of justice.

Isaiah 42:1-4 Behold My servant (Jesus), whom I uphold; mine elect, in whom My soul delighteth; I have put My Spirit upon Him: He shall bring forth judgment to the gentiles {Jesus will be ruler over the nations}. He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause His voice to be heard in the street {Jesus taught, He didn't shout in the streets}. A bruised reed shall He not break and the smoking flax shall He not quench {Jesus will not kick people when they are down}: He shall bring forth judgment unto truth. He shall not fail nor be discouraged, till He has set judgment in the earth: and the isles (far places) shall wait for His law.

## Justification / Just

Dikaios (1342) innocent, righteous, equitable; innocent of judgment, acceptable

Verses - Job 25:4; Psalms 143:2; Romans 4:25; 1 Corinthians 6:11; Galatians 3:8; Hebrews 10:38; 1 John 1:9

First Use: Genesis 6:9 These are the generations of Noah: Noah was a just man and perfect in his generations and Noah walked with God.

Justification is the act of justifying or making acceptable something that is unacceptable. We as sinful humans are unacceptable to God. We then need to be made acceptable justified. We are made acceptable when we become one with Jesus, because Jesus is acceptable to God.

Romans 4:5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on Him (Jesus) that Justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.

Isn't it interesting that if we worked and made ourselves wonderful, then we still wouldn't be justified because God only justifies the ungodly.

Romans 4:24-25 But for us also, to whom it (righteousness) shall be imputed, if we believe on Him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead; Who was delivered for our offenses (sins) and was raised again for our justification.

We become acceptable to God when we believe in the finished work of God in the death and resurrection of Jesus.

Let's look at justification from another angle; the angle of us justifying our own sins. When do are thoughts or actions become sin? After all, it is not a sin to be tempted. Satan tempted Jesus yet Jesus remained without sin. One area where temptation becomes sin is when we justify or make right our wrong actions. For example, if we accidentally brought home from work a pen, this is not a sin. But when we justify our wrong action and make excuses, like saying, "that big company they can afford it, they won't miss it," or saying, "they owe it to me, so I'll just take it," having justified our action it becomes sin.

Another example, sin does not have to be a physical event. We tend to justify our sins by not protecting our thoughts and by inappropriate actions and behaviors. In Churches a person can often observe men staring at women and almost without fail the men will say, "I'm not doing anything wrong, I'm just looking," or "I only looked once," or "God made women to be looked at," really? God made women for his fellowship. All women that are not our wives are to be treated as sisters and mothers. Is that the way we look at our sisters and our mothers? No! Are we forgiven for sin that we have justified? No! We are forgiven when we confess our sin. Making excuses is not how sin is dealt with. Sin is removed by our confession-repentance and through the blood and death of Jesus.

Luke 18:13-14 And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast saying, God be merciful to me a sinner. I (Jesus) tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other: for every one that exalteht himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

Our sins are unacceptable to God, so let's not create excuses and try to make them acceptable. Fortunately, we do not have to justify ourselves. We become justified when we humble ourselves, admit our sins and exalt God in His resurrection, the resurrection of Jesus.

## **King See also Priest, Prophet**

Basileus (935) Basis - place, ie. Place foot; rule, domain

Verses- Psalms 5:2 84:3; Isaiah 43:15 44:6; Jeremiah 23:5; Zechariah 9:9; Luke 23:2; Revelation 19:16

First Use: Genesis 10:8-10 And Cush (one of Noah's' three sons) begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth. He was a mighty hunter (chaser, chaser of sin) before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD. And the beginning of his Kingdom was Babel and Erech and Accad and Calneh, in the land of Shinar (Babylon-[modern day Iraq]).

John 18:36-37 Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from here. Pilate therefore said unto Him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this



end was I born and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice.

1 Timothy 1:17 Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise, God, be honor and glory forever and ever. Amen.

King is the highest office of rule and authority. Jesus occupies the office of King just as He also occupies the other two Biblical offices of Priest and Prophet. A functioning kingdom has all three offices filled King, High Priest and Prophet. If the people did not have a king they would not have common rule and would not be a united people. If the people did not have a high priest they would not be in interaction with God and if the people did not have a prophet God would not be in interaction with the people.

## Knowledge see also Deceived, Truth

Ginosko (1097) experience, knowledge through experience

Eido (1492) perception, see, perceive, consider, understand; knowledge through perception

Epiginosko (1921) Epi - upon, above; Ginosko - knowledge; knowledge from above, Godly knowledge; thorough knowledge, discernment, familiarity

Verses - Exodus 31:3; Proverbs 1:4; Isaiah 5:13; Daniel 1:17; Colossians 1:9; Hebrews 10:26; 2 Peter 1:5-6

First Use: Genesis 2:9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden and the tree of knowledge (Hebrew, cunning; Greek, experience) of good (moral) and evil.

Proverbs 9:10 The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the holy is understanding.

Colossians 1:9 For this cause we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray for you and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge (epiginosko) of His will in all wisdom and Spiritual understanding.

Knowledge is understanding and insight into the world in which we exist. Since we exist in a world created and dominated by God, knowledge is the understanding of God. The Bible has many different words that are translated into the one English word knowledge. The words for knowledge have a wide range of meaning including morals, insight, understanding, thought, reason, experience etc..

1 Corinthians 2:8 Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known (ginosko, experienced) it (the peace of God), they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

1 Corinthians 2:14 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know (ginosko, experience) them because they are Spiritually discerned (lacking).

Ginosko is the most common Greek word for knowledge and it usually means knowledge gained through experience or participation. For instance, there is knowledge to be gained in reading about how to drive a car. There is also "ginosko" knowledge to be gained by actually getting in the driver's seat and driving a car. Then we could also experience a host of driving conditions like freeway traffic, storms, scenic roads etc.

1 Corinthians 3:16 Know (eido, perceive) ye not that ye are the temple of God and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?

Acts 26:27 King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know (eido, perceive) that thou believest.

Eido is the Greek word for perception to perceive or have intuition, including God given discernment. We do not want to have to experience everything in life, especially since the fruit of both good (moral) and evil experiences are present. We can perceive many things that would be harmful and dangerous to us and we can also perceive many things that would be good for us. Eido is perception and discernment knowledge. We might meet someone and through perception realize that this is a beneficial encounter or perhaps we perceive warning signs and do not allow the relationship to continue.

Mark 5:30 And Jesus, immediately knowing (epiginosko, above knowledge) in Himself that virtue (dunamis, power) had gone out of Him, turned Him about in the press (crowd) and said, Who touched My clothes?

Romans 3:20 ..for by the law is the knowledge (epiginosko, above knowledge) of sin.

Colossians 3:10 And have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge (epiginosko, above knowledge) after the image of Him (Jesus) that created him (new man, Christian):

Epiginosko is the Greek word for strong knowledge, knowledge from above. Sometimes we just know, strongly that certain Verses in the Bible apply in our lives at a particular time. We also might strongly know the person we are to marry, a job we are to perform, or a project we are to complete for God. This strong knowledge should be knowledge from God. Before we strongly commit to anything, we should take all the necessary precautions and steps of prayer, fellowship, discernment and Bible study necessary to confirm Gods' desires.

One thing about strong knowledge is that it is usually strong for a reason. Often where there is strong knowledge it is because God knows that there is also going to be strong resistance from people and or circumstances. When we have a strong knowledge of what we should do, we should thoroughly consider it and we should thoroughly write it down and write down the Bible Verses and the insight we have into our thoughts and decisions. Then if the strong opposition comes into what we are doing and attempting to do we can look back and re-read what the clear goal is and this will help us to stay focused. The Apostle Paul had strong knowledge that he was to go to Rome and witness of Jesus

before Cesar. But Paul at First had no idea that he would go there as a prisoner in chains and of all the hardships and loss of personal freedom that he would suffer. Though many tried to dissuade Paul, he knew what God desired of him and Paul accomplished what God had for him to do.

These are only some of the Greek words used for knowledge. The Hebrew Old Testament words for knowledge also have varied meanings other than the one English word for knowledge.

## **Law see also Legalism, Grace**

Nomos (3551) to give out, to be used, like giving out food and land to cattle

Verses - Psalms 1:2; Proverbs 6:23; Romans 2:12 3:31; Galatians 2:16; 1 John 3:4

First Use: Genesis 2:16-17 And the LORD God commanded the man (Adam) saying, of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat: But of the tree of the knowledge (experience) of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die (separate from God).

Law & commandments are instruction from God. God's laws are universal to all mankind. God's laws are not suggestions. They are how the universe operates. For instance the laws of physics are discovered laws of God. Gravity, chemistry, biology and other physical laws are laws of God. Likewise, sin resulting in death is a spiritual law of God. The law of liberty in Christ Jesus is another law of God as well. If we mix chemicals together God's laws will determine the outcome. If we acknowledge Jesus, just as certain as any observed chemical reaction the law of completion in Christ Jesus will result since it is a law of God and dictates how the universe operates.

The laws of the Old Testament are usually written in the negative, " Thou shall not steal," not lie, not covet, etc. The laws in the New Testament are usually written in the positive, thou shall love God, preach, teach, baptize, etc. The Biblical laws are just as powerful as the observable laws of nature and there is a definite result whether the laws are obeyed or disobeyed.

The law encompasses many concepts. First, the law is the character and essence of God. The law describes God. God is not a liar, not a thief, not a murder therefore lying, theft and murder are against the law. The law reveals to us who God is and how we are to behave in a manner compatible with God. Jesus did not come to follow the law, Jesus is the embodiment of the law. The law commands that if a Jew touches a dead body they will become unclean. Jesus, a Jew, touched a dead body, Jesus didn't become unclean as the law stated for a person, instead the dead body became alive having been touched by God.

Since the law describes the nature and character of God, following Jesus is following and fulfilling the law. It is sort of like this; lets say my car broke down (sin) and I needed transportation (Jesus). A friend (prophet) tells me that I can use his car (Jesus). The friend (prophet) writes directions to the car and a description of the car and also where the keys to the car are and any instructions about the car. The

instructions are a type of law but they are not the car. The instructions will not drive me down the highway of life. The instructions if I believe them and follow them will take me to the car (Jesus). The car is my destination. Once I have the car the instructions are not obsolete, they help me to stay on track. If I parked the car and forgot where it was or even if I forgot if it was a car, a small truck or a van then I could refer to the law to get re-acquainted with the vehicle. Then while I'm being taken along the highway of life I can still refer to the law (instruction) to learn about the car since the instructions resemble the car.

The Law's of God are not bad. The law, by telling us that we are wrong, convicts us. This is not wrong and does not make the law bad it makes the law the truth. If I were a banker and I told someone that their check bounced and that they are bankrupt I'm just the messenger telling them something they didn't know. I didn't bankrupt them. If I were able to point them in the right direction from there, then I would also be instructive and helpful. The laws of the Bible are instructive and helpful. All of the laws of the Bible are instructive and helpful in pointing us to Jesus.

## Legalism see also [Grace, Law](#)

Matthew 23:12-13,15 And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself shall be exalted. But woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in yourselves, neither suffer (allow) ye them that are entering to go in. Woe unto you scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte (convert) and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves.

Luke 11:46 And He (Jesus) said, Woe unto you also, ye lawyers (interrupters of the law)! For ye lade men with burdens grievous to be borne and ye yourselves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.

Matthew 11:28-30 Come unto Me (Jesus), all ye that labor and are heavy laden and I will give you rest. Take my yoke upon you and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls. For my yoke is easy and my burden is light.

The law reveals us as sinners and God as Savior. Legalism is the law without a savior. The law instructs us but it does not empower us. The law says "do not murder" but the law does not put it's arm around us and comfort us to take away the anger that causes the desire to murder, God in Spirit does this for us. The law points us to God; it is God that has a relationship with us. A legalist has taken away the guiding, comforting Spirit of God and strictly has the heavy burdens of law and man.

Legalism is the dreaded result of focusing on laws and man's rules instead of focusing on a relationship with Jesus. The Bible is written by God to give insight into every circumstance humans will encounter. The Bible says to be still and hear God. It also says to go out into all the world. Well, sometimes we need to be still and sometimes we need to go out and sometimes we need to go out and be still. Seeking Jesus determines the result and having Him reveal what is right at the right time. A legalist, not focusing on Jesus, will use the same Verses of the Bible in all circumstances thus giving people the added burden of following the legalist and trying to follow Jesus.

Legalism is a lack of faith in God. A legalist sees the obvious like a person who smokes cigarettes. The legalist does not have the faith in God to let God deal with the person. Instead the legalist will determine what is wrong (always looking for the bad instead of the positive) like smoking or whatever is wrong then the legalist will place all kinds of burdens on the smoker to attempt to get them to stop. Focusing on our problems is a guaranteed way to fail. Biblically, we focus on Jesus. Where the legalist is working on the outside, the Holy Spirit of God is working on the inside of us and God might be saying, "lets work on the relationship with your Mother, or your sister and we will deal with that and the smoking issue will come into line later". We will never know how God is working in our lives if we listen to other people and don't listen and look to God.

## Lord / Owner

Greek: Kurios (2962) Owner, Lord, possession rights and complete authority in decisions.  
Hebrew: Adonay (136) Owner, Lord

Verses - Deuteronomy 6:4; Jeremiah 33:2; Micah 6:8; Matthew 3:3 4:10; Galatians 1:3; Colossians 2:6; Revelation 4:8

First Use: Genesis 15:2 And Abram said, LORD God, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childless and the steward of my house is Eliezer of Damascus?

1 Corinthians 10:26 For the earth is the Lord's and the fullness thereof.

Luke 19:30-31 (Jesus) Saying, Go ye into the village over against you; in the which at your entering ye shall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat: loose him and bring him hither. And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose him? Thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Lord (true owner) hath need of him.

Lord is an old English word that signified a person of high stature one that owns land, has possessions and is able to exercise authority and control over his holdings. The lord was in contrast to the "surf" or peasant. The peasant did not have possessions and usually worked the land for the lord, paying a tax or portion of the product to the lord. A part of the concept of the owner is "authority". Authority comes from the word "author," an author being an inventor or creator, the conceiver of the idea. Having invented or created the concept, the author then has authority/ownership, lordship over what he has brought into existence.

The Bible often translates different words into one English word. For example, there are several Hebrew and Greek words for the words knowledge, love, see, hear, yet the differing words are translated into one English word that has the basic meaning of the word being translated. There are two Hebrew words that are both translated into the English word Lord. The First word is Yahweh. Yahweh is a word that means self-existing God, that God exists because of His own abilities. God does not rely on food, air, water, warmth, etc. to exist. God exists under His own authority and power. In the better Bibles Yahweh is translated with larger or capital letters like LORD in order to differentiate Yahweh from the Hebrew word Adonai which means owner. Adonai is then translated as Lord. Lord as

owner is a word that is used for both God and people, but LORD, self-existing one, is exclusively used for God.

## Love see also Lust

Agapao (25) [Verb] to love, highest commitment  
Agape (26) [Noun] love, highest commitment, unselfish love  
Philadelphieia (5360) "Philadelphia" brotherly love, kindness  
Phielo (5368) affectionate

Verses - Exodus 20:6; Deuteronomy 6:5; Matthew 5:44; Romans 5:5; James 2:5; Revelation 2:4 3:19

First Use: Genesis 22:2 And He (God) said, Take now thy son, thine only son Isaac, whom thou lovest and get thee into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

This is the definition of love. Abraham is acting out the love that God has for us, that one day at the same mountain location, God the Father would offer His beloved only Son Jesus for us, that we might live. It was necessary for Abraham to enact this out so when the actual sacrifice of Jesus occurred, we would fully understand that the cross is an act of love from both the Father and the Son.

John 3:16 For God so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

Love is a commitment. God in His love for us, committed His life to us on the cross that we could enter into a committed relationship of love with Him. Love is a commitment for good; love seeks the highest good for the other person. God in His love on the cross was seeking the highest good for us, a life in God. Love is not selfish love is a relationship of commitment.

1 Corinthians 12:31-13:1-8 and yet show I unto you a more excellent way. Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels and have not love, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal. And though I have the gift of prophecy and understand all mysteries and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains and have not love I am nothing. And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor and though I give my body to be burned and have not love, it profiteth me nothing. Love suffereth long and is kind; love envieth not; love vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up, doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil; rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth; beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things. Love never faileth:

God's love for us is complete. It is impossible for God to love us more than He already does. It is also impossible for God to love us less than He already does. If we were to go out into the streets and carry a sign that says repent and tell people all day long about the glorious plan that God has for their life, God would not love us any more than He already does. If we sin and totally blow it before man,

God and the angels of heaven, God would not love us any less than He already does. God's love for us is complete it is not conditional and is not determined by our actions.

We cannot win or lose God's love, we can only acknowledge God's love.

1John 4:16-19 And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God and God in him. Herein is our love made perfect (complete), that we may have boldness in the day of judgment: because as He is so are we in this world. There is no fear in love but perfect (complete) love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect (complete) in love. We love Him because He First loved us.

## Lust see also Love

Epithuemo (1937) Epi - Upon; Thumos - Passion, breathing hard, fierceness

Verses - Proverbs 6:25; Matthew 5:28; Galatians 5:16; 1 John 2:16-17; Jude 1:16-18; Revelation 18:14

First Use: Exodus 15:9 The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil; my lust shall be satisfied upon them; I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy them.

Job 31:1 I made a covenant with mine eyes: why then should I think upon a maid.

Matthew 5:28 But I (Jesus) say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

James 1:13-15 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth He any man: But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust and enticed. Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death.

1 Timothy 5:1-3 Rebuke not an elder, but entreat him as a father; and the younger men as brethren; The elder women as mothers; the younger as sisters, with all purity.

The Holy Spirit is telling us that the only proper interaction with women that we are not married to is the same interaction that we would have with our mothers and our sisters. This is not negotiable there are no exceptions and no First glances or so called innocent looking.

2 Timothy 2:20-22 But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; and some to honor and some to dishonor. If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honor, sanctified and meet for the master's use and prepared unto every good work. Flee also youthful lusts: but follow righteousness, faith, charity (love), peace, with them that call on the Lord out of pure heart.



The disciple John exhorts us:

1 John 2:28 And now, little children, abide in Him (Jesus); that, when He shall appear, we may have confidence and not be ashamed before him at his coming.

## Mankind See also Angels

Anthropos (444) "Anthropology - human study" Aner - man, human; Optomai - look gaze; human appearance, human countenance, person, being

Verses - Genesis 1:27; Matthew 9:6; Philippians 2:8; Colossians 1:28; 1 Thessalonians 3:3; 1 Timothy 1:8; Hebrews 2:6 5:4; Revelation 5:3

First Use: Genesis 1:26-27 And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness.. So God created man (mankind) in His own image, in the image of God created He him; male and female created He them.

Both men and women are created in the image of God. The image of God is the ability to think, reason, show emotion and have a relationship. God is not a man nor is God a woman. God is Spirit **John 4:24** and exists in the spirit realm.

We are created in God's image meaning that we have part of the emotions of God. God is more than we are. God is more capable, more complex, more complicated, more competent and more complete than we are.

Mankind means "man faced" or appearing as a man. Mankind includes both men and women. Men think, reason and desire differently than women think, reason and desire. Men and women are different from each other but God encompasses all of our legitimate emotions. Our emotions are no longer pure. They are confused and tainted by sin. God has much larger emotions, thoughts, knowledge, desires, loves, pains and hurts than we will ever have. God is neither a man nor a woman. God is greater than both combined. Angels can take on the appearance of a man and are sometimes referred to as men, "the man Gabriel". Mankind does not exclusively mean human. It can mean in appearance as a human.

Adam is the First human mankind; all people are descendants of Adam. Humans are God's creation and are created in the image of God. Like Adam, humans reunited with God, receive from God a new body, an inheritance in the kingdom of God and sonship, becoming a family member in the family of God.

Adam is a unique creation of God; therefore Adam is a son of God. **Luke 3:38 which was the son of Adam, which was the son of God.**

As a son of God, Adam would have three benefits. First, he would have a unique body (abode/dwelling place) created by God. Second, as a son Adam would receive an inheritance and third

Adam as a son (family member) would have the pleasure to live in the visible presence of God. The angels have already received all of these benefits. With sin Adam fell from being in the family of God. With redemption at the cross of Jesus, all mankind that confesses God are redeemed back into the family of God.

#### Abode/Body:

Adam was created in a unique physical body out of the dust of the earth. Then he was created in the Spiritual image of God and Adam became a living soul. After the sin of disobedience Adam became physically separated from God. The physical body of Adam became a bearer of sin and with sin death. God is holy and will not fellowship with sin.

Mankind is currently physically separated from God. The life we live with God we live by faith. We are not physically aware of God's presence. In order for God to re-establish fellowship with man where mankind is aware of the presence of God, God established a relationship with man in the Spiritual realm. Sin is maintained in our physical bodies. After physical death, our spirit and soul enter into the visible presence of God and the sons of God will receive a new spiritual body, a new dwelling place for our existing human spirit and soul. Because our spirit and soul live on, Jesus is always instructing and working with our "inner person". When we get to heaven we will have the same soul and spirit, we will still have many of the same thoughts and emotions therefore, it is the highest priority of the Christian on earth to mold our spirit and soul into a compatible existence with God in heaven.

#### Inheritance:

God gave Adam and Eve dominion (rule) over the earth. They were not given the earth as an inheritance. The meek shall inherit the earth but so far the earth has remained the sole possession of God.

Psalms 24:12 The earth is the Lord's and the fullness thereof; the world and they that dwell therein. For He has founded it upon the seas and established it upon the floods.

Inheritance is a function of sonship. When the believer enters into the presence of God we will inherit a dwelling place (body) and we will also inherit living space and we will also inherit opportunity, things to do, all in the new Spiritual kingdom of Jesus.

#### Family with God:

When Adam and Eve sinned they became dead/removed from the family of God. God then came to them and calling to them He sought them out. God said that He would come in the seed of a woman and redeem mankind back to God. God has come as Jesus and He redeemed believing mankind back to Himself. All believers who acknowledge God as their Father are family members of God. As family members we have the privileges of being family. A servant or a hired helper comes only to work and then when the time comes the servant leaves. A family member stays and enjoys the company and fellowship of the family members.

# Mark of the Beast (666) - See also Antichrist, End Times, & Martyred Saints of Revelation

Charagma (5480) Mark, stamp, symbol, impression, etching, engraving i.e. statue  
Eikon(1504) Icon, image, statue, representation, figure, commemoration  
Number 666 - Representation of incompleteness, 6 6 6 trinity of incompleteness

Verses - Matthew 24:4-5; 2 Thessalonians 2:11-12; 2 Timothy 3:13; Revelation 13:16 15:2 19:20

First Use: Genesis 4:15 .. And the LORD set a mark upon Cain .. {This mark from the LORD was for Cain's protection. Satan is out to Counterfeit the actions of God therefore Satan wants to put his evil mark on people, marking people for his destruction.}

It is the plan of God to mark His people with His distinction and in marking them to set them apart, apart from the world and gathered together unto God.

Ezekiel 9:3-6 And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub, whereupon He was, to the threshold of the house. And He called to the man clothed with linen, which had the writer's inkhorn by his side; And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof. And to the others he said in mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity: Slay utterly old and young, both maids, and little children, and women: but come not near any man upon whom is the mark; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men which were before the house.

Satan is not original in his plans he is simply out to imitate God by seeking the worship that belongs to God and he is attempting to corrupt the true things of God. Therefore Satan has his own version of a mark and his Satanic version is referred to as "The mark of the beast".

Revelation 13:14-18 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live. And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed. And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads: And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name. Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore (60) and six [666].

There are at least three aspects to the mark of the Beast as explained in the book of Revelation it is an actual mark or marking and it is also an Image (Icon) a representation of the Antichrist (Satan) himself and it is represented in his personal name of, emptiness, which is referenced by the number 666.

It is important to note that as a Mark and an Icon it is a representation of an actual person and of an actual event (the event of the fake resurrection of the Antichrist), meaning that the person and the event must first come then the Icon follows to commemorate/represent what has already occurred.

This means that the mark is not available prior to the Antichrist therefore eliminating any existing objects like, credit cards, social security numbers or computer chips from being the mark of the beast.

The event that Satan is commemorating by offering his mark is his own fake, arranged death and resurrection. That's right, Satan in being the Antichrist is attempting to counterfeit and copy what Jesus has already done for real in His Atoning death and His Sanctifying resurrection.

Revelation 13:3-4 And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast. And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?

Worship is to acknowledge where our life comes from. Jesus proved His claim to be the source of all life by His Resurrection after His death on the cross. Satan is going to attempt to stage the death of a person and will then possess this dead or near dead person enacting out a counterfeit resurrection. A resurrection that will give Satan a claim that he is a creator of life and this is to be the cause of the worship to Satan and it is Satan's resurrection and his false claim that he is the giver of eternal life that his mark, icon, and name (666) are commemorating and representing. In fact the response from God to the fake resurrection of the antichrist is to send an angel to proclaim that mankind is to Worship God and God only as God is the Creator and sustainer of all life.

Revelation 14:6-11 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach (The Church has been Raptured into heaven therefore an angel is giving the message) unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship Him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters. And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication. And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand, The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation (wrath); and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb: And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

The mark of the beast is the Satanic counterfeit to the "Born Again" Spirit and condition of the Christian. [Note at this future time the Christian Church will have been Raptured and will be in heaven. This fake mark will only be an option to those who are still left on the earth and have not yet become Martyred Saints.]

Deuteronomy 13:1-5 If there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign or a wonder, And the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them; Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul. Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear Him, and keep His commandments, and obey His voice, and ye shall serve Him, and cleave unto Him. And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death (separation); because he hath spoken to turn you away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you

out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.

Just as the Christian Receives the Holy Spirit from God as a seal a mark of belonging to God, in the future Satan will counterfeit the "Born Again" condition of the Christian with his own Satanic version. Remember that what is at stake here is Eternal Life and who can provide it the God who Created Life or the counterfeit and lies of Satan. Satan's counterfeit mark is the promise to offer eternal life yet Satan is not God and does not have the ability to fulfill his promises and likewise Satan is not God and does not have the Triune nature of God therefore Satan cannot give a holy spirit so continuing his counterfeit Satan seals the initiate with a demonic spirit. It is this sad and permanent spiritual marriage/matting (nirvana) between the human and the demonic spirit that so alters the human that the human is no longer in the image that God created the human to be in and is now therefore incapable of ever receiving salvation from God. The human with the mark of Satan has forfeited any opportunity to receive Salvation from God.

Revelation 14:11 And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

This demonic infusion (mingling-nirvana) into the human spirit and soul by the human receiving the mark of the beast is best explained by the Old Testament Prophet Daniel.

Daniel 2:42-45 And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the (Satanic) kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken. And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they (demons) shall mingle themselves with the seed (soul) of men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay. And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven {return and} set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other (nonChristian) people, ..

## Martyr

Martus (3144) "witness" record, witness

Verses - Matthew 24:13; Acts 22:20; 1 John 1:2, 5:6,8,9; 1 Timothy 6:13; Hebrews 7:8; Revelation 2:3, 17:6

First Use: Genesis 21:30 And he (Abraham) said, For these seven ewe lambs shalt thou (Abimelech, king of Gerar) take of my hand, that they may be a witness unto me, that I have digged this well.

Acts 22:20 And when the blood of they martyr (witness) Stephen was shed, I (Saul, later Apostle Paul) also was standing by and consenting unto his death and kept the raiment of them that slew him.

Luke 24:46-48 And said (Jesus) unto them (disciples), Thus it is written and thus it behooved Christ to suffer and to rise from the dead the third day: And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His name among all the nations, beginning at Jerusalem. And ye are witnesses (Martus) of these things.

Martyr means witness. Nearly every place in the Bible where the English word witness is used, the original Greek word is "martus." We tend to think of a Christian becoming a martyr by giving their life as a witness of Jesus and of the resurrection of life to come. Actually every Christian is a martyr or a witness. It just happens that this is the last act of witness for some Christians.

## **Martyred Saints of Revelation See also Church, Jews**

There are three groups of redeemed people mentioned in the Bible regarding the last days (days since the First coming of Jesus). The Jews, the Church and the future Martyred Saints, mentioned in the book of Revelation, are these three groups.

Revelation 6:9-11 And when He (Jesus) had opened the fifth seal, I (Disciple John) saw under the altar the souls of them (Martyred Saints) that were slain for the word of God and for the testimony (confession of the resurrection of Jesus) which they held: And they cried with a loud voice, saying How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? And white robes were given unto everyone of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season {7 years} until their fellow servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.

Revelation 17:6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus:

The future Martyred Saints are a unique group of redeemed people. Currently while the Church exists on earth there are two groups of redeemed, the Jews and the Church. At the end of the Church age the redeemed will be in the two categories of Jew and Martyred Saint. The distinction between the Church and the Martyred Saints is, to become a part of the Church we confess Jesus and believe in His resurrection.

Romans 10:9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised Him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

This confession makes us a member of God's Church family. The Martyred Saints become a Martyred Saint when the enemies of God kill them.

Jesus gave a promise regarding the disciple Peter's confession of Jesus being God, that whoever maintained the same confession that Peter confessed would be a part of the Church and that the Church would not be overcome.

Matthew 16:15-18 He (Jesus) saith unto them (disciples), But whom say you that I am? And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the Living God. And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon (Peter, rock) Bar-jona (son of grace): for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but My Father which is in heaven. And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter (rock) and upon this rock {confession} I will build my Church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.

While the Church exists on earth the Church will not be overcome. The Church will always exist until the moment when Jesus comes and takes the Church [Christians] to heaven in an event referred to as the "rapture of the Church". The future Martyred Saints live after the Church in a time when God will give authority to the coming Antichrist to overcome the saints that live on earth.

Revelation 13:7 And it was given unto him (Antichrist) to make war with the saints and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds and tongues and nations.

The Church did not always exist. The Church did not exist during the Old Testament times and the Church will not exist on earth after the rapture. The Church began on the day of the resurrection of Jesus when Jesus baptized the disciples with His Spirit (breath) in the upper room. The Church will no longer be on earth but many people on earth will still be redeemed and will still have a relationship with God. This group of post Church redeemed people will be the Martyred Saints.

The Martyred Saints are divided into two groups; the First group is killed because they believe the word of God (Bible) and they have the testimony that Jesus is alive, that He has resurrected from death.

Revelation 12:11 And they overcame him (Satan) by the blood of the Lamb (Jesus) and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

Later the second group of Martyred Saints are killed for the same reasons as the First group and for wisely not accepting the mark of the beast given by the Antichrist and his followers.

Revelation 15:2 And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast [Antichrist] and over his image and over his mark and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.

Together these two large groups of killed people comprise the Martyred Saints of Revelation.

## Mediator

Mesites (3316) reconciler, intercessor, mediator, go-between, confirmer

Verses - Romans 8:26-27,34; Galatians 3:19-20; 1 Timothy 2:5; Hebrews 7:25 8:6 9:15 12:24

First Use: Isaiah 59:16 And He saw that there was no man and wondered that there was no intercessor: therefore His arm brought salvation unto Him; and His righteousness it sustained Him.

1 Timothy 2:5 For there is one God and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus.

A mediator is the contact between two parties that are not in direct communications with each other. It is absolutely necessary that the mediator have access to both parties otherwise the mediator is ineffective and cannot mediate. The mediator is far more than a messenger (Angel). Where a messenger (Angel) would simply deliver the message, the mediator is a counselor, a voice of reason.



The mediator has a grasp of the situation and of the grievances the mediator has the vision to overcome the difficulty and the mediator has a desire to end the dispute and unite the two parties.

Jesus is the mediator between God and man. Because Jesus is God and Jesus has come as a man Jesus is able to effectively mediate between the two parties. Jesus is performing the most difficult mediation. The relationship between man and God is so broken that many people refuse to even acknowledge the existence of God. Jesus has accomplished much of His mediation through the written Holy Bible, revealing who God is to mankind. At the cross Jesus, God in man, mediated peace to mankind. Jesus continues to mediate to a disobedient mankind. God the Holy Spirit also facilitates Jesus in order to bring mankind into a relationship with God.

## **Melchizedek see also High Priest**

Hebrew; Melchizedek (4442) Melek - King, royal; Tsedeq - righteousness, moral, equity; King of Righteousness

Verses - Genesis 14:16; Psalms 110:4; Hebrews 5:6,10 6:20 7:1,10,11,15,17,21

First Use: Genesis And Melchizedek king Salem (Peace) brought forth bread and wine: and He was the priest of the most high God.

Psalms 110:4 The LORD (Yahweh) hath sworn and will not repent, Thou (Jesus) art a priest forever after the order of Melchizedek.

Hebrews 5:8-10 Though He (Jesus) were a Son, yet learned He obedience by the things which He suffered; and being made perfect (complete), He became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey Him; Called of God a High Priest after the order of Melchisedec {Greek}.

Melchizedek is a name of God just like Elohiem, Yahweh, Adonai, Jesus etc. are also names of God. Melchizedek is not the title of a king like the word President is a title, Melchizedek is a name of God and the name means Melek - King, Tsedeq - righteousness, Melchizedek means King of Righteousness, God is the one and only King of Righteousness.

Melchizedek is a priest to God. A priest is someone chosen by God that has access to God. Melchizedek being God has access to Himself, therefore Melchizedek is a priest. All priests are appointed by God. Nobody can decide to be a priest on their own. In the Old Testament God chose the family of Levi to be the priests. Only a person physically born into the family of Levi is eligible to be a Levitical priest.

Like the required genealogy for the Levitical priesthood, the Melchizedek priesthood also has a strict genealogy required to be a Melchizedek priest. The requirement to be a Melchizedek priest is to be eternal, "having neither beginning, of days, nor end of life". Not many people have the genealogy of endless life to be a Melchizedek priest. In fact, humans are not eligible to be a Melchizedek priest.

Only God the Father, God the Holy Spirit and Jesus have the genealogy required to be a Melchizedek priest.

Hebrews 7:1-3 For this Melchisedec, king Salem (peace), priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings and (Melchisedec) blessed him (Abraham); To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; First being by interpretation King of righteousness and after that also King of Salem, which is, King of peace; Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest continually.

Hebrews 7:14-17 For it is evident that our Lord sprang out of Juda; {the tribe/family of Judah, one of the twelve sons of Jacob. Judah means "Praise" in Hebrew} of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood. And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another priest (Jesus), who is made not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of endless life.

It is this endless life of Jesus that qualifies Jesus to be a Melchizedek priest as opposed to a human Levitical priest.

Hebrews 7:22-25 By so much was Jesus made a surety (guaranteed payment) of a better testament. And they (Levitical priests) truly were many priests, because they were not suffered (allowed) to continue by reason of death (physical death): But this man (Jesus as priest) because He continueth ever (forever), hath an unchangeable priesthood. Wherefore He is able also to save them (sinners) to the uttermost that come unto God by Him, seeing He ever (forever) liveth to make intercession for them (sinners).

Jesus is our High Priest. He is the Priest according to the order of Melchizedek, (King of Righteousness) a position Jesus is able to hold because God appointed Him to it, Psalms 110:4 and because Jesus has the genealogy of a Melchizedek that He exists eternally. Therefore, Jesus is able to eternally be our priest. We will never have another priest and we will never be separated from our glorious High Priest, Jesus.

## Mind

Nous (3563) intellect, thought, reason, decision, comprehension, understanding

Verses - Romans 7:23; 1 Corinthians 1:10, 2:16; Colossians 1:21, 3:12; 2 Thessalonians 2:2; 1 Peter 1:13

First Use: Genesis 23:8 And he (Abraham) communed with them (land owners), saying, if it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight; hear me and entreat for me.. {Abraham was negotiating with a group of people to purchase a plot of land that had a cave located on it, so Abraham could make the cave into a tomb to burry his deceased wife Sarah in.}

Mind is our reason, our intellect. It is through our mind that we interact both with man and with God. Our mind is not just our brain. We are not chemical, biological, beings, we are spiritual beings. The brain represents our mind in the physical realm, but cognizant (self awareness), memory, thought,

conscience, reason, intellect, rational, creativity, etc. are functions of our soul and our spirit and not products of chemical reactions.

Romans 12:2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good and acceptable and perfect, will of God.

Ephesians 4:22-23 That ye put off concerning the former conversation the old man [old unsaved ways], which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts; and be renewed in the spirit of your mind.

## Minister / Ministry

Diakonia (1248) "Deacon", servant Lit. Table waiter

Leitourgia (3009) "Liturgy", public function, public servant

Huperetes (5257) "Under-rower" Minister, to function and facilitate from a position of serving and supporting, from beneath. Lit. The oarsman that power the ship or boat from a position in the bottom of the boat

Verses - Leviticus 7:35; Matthew 20:28; Acts 13:2; Romans 15:25; 2 Corinthians 3:6; Ephesians 3:7; 1 Peter 4:10

First Use: Exodus 24:13 And Moses rose up and his minister Joshua: and Moses went up into the mount of God.

Minister or ministry is the function of service and support. To be a minister is to be a servant.

Matthew 25:44-46 Then shall they also answer Him, saying Lord, when saw we thee hungry, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked or sick, or in prison and did not minister unto thee?

James 2:16 And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be ye warmed and filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what doth it profit?

James 1:27 Pure religion and undefiled before God is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction and to keep himself unspotted from the world.

The opposite of the servant deeds of the minister are the lording over deeds of the Nicolaitanes and the Pharisees.

Revelation 2:6 But this thou (Church of Ephesus) hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitanes, which I (Jesus) also hate.

Revelation 2:15 So hast thou (Church of Pergamos) also them (members) that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I (Jesus) hate.

Jesus died to set us free. This freedom includes freedom from religious confinements that keep us separated from Jesus.

Colossians 2:8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world and not after Christ.

Galatians 5:1 Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.

It is interesting that when the early Church was gathered together, their main function was to minister to Jesus.

Acts 13:1-3 Now there were in the Church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas and Simeon that was called Niger and Lucius of Cyrene and Manaen, which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch and Saul (Apostle Paul). As they ministered to the Lord..

2 Corinthians 6:3-4 Giving no offense in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed: But in all things approving ourselves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses, in stripes (whippings), in imprisonments, in tumults, in labors, in watchings (looking for the return of Jesus), in fastings; By pureness, by knowledge, by longsuffering, by kindness, by the Holy Ghost, by love unfeigned, By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armor of righteousness...

## Mocking see also Deception

Empaizo (1702) En - in; Pazio - sport, play, beaten with impunity, slave; jeer, deride, mock, ridicule

Verses - Matthew 20:19; Mark 10:34; Luke 14:29; Acts 17:22; Galatians 6:7; Hebrews 11:36; Jude ver. 18

First Use: Genesis 19:14 And Lot went out and spake unto his sons in law, which married his daughters and said, Up, get you out of this place (Sodom); for the LORD will destroy this city. But he seemed as one that mocked unto his sons in law.

2 Peter 3:3-4 Knowing this First, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts and saying, Where is the promise of His (Jesus) coming?

Mocking is to ridicule. People mock what they do not understand. Mocking is a way to deal with something different. Mocking is the age-old technique of knocking something else in an attempt to establish yourself. Mocking in no way establishes the ridiculer. Instead, the mocker is just defacing them self.

Mocking encompasses a wide range of offenses. When someone is presented with a new idea or a new concept and especially if the person finds the new idea to challenge his or her existing beliefs, a common reaction is to ridicule the new concept. This often light mocking is a test to find out more and to determine the conviction of the person presenting the new idea. This type of mocking is only a barrier of defense that the person is putting up in order to delay making a decision and to find out more about the topic.

The more that a person knows about the topic and the more the person has rejected the topic, usually the more critical and dangerous the mocking becomes. For example a person that has grown up with strict religion may know something about the Bible. Having rejected the Bible the person when mocking can be very devastating because they have an agenda against the subject.

A person that has been a Christian and maybe even a Pastor or a teacher and has rejected Christianity for any of a variety of reasons, then has the real potential to become an enemy of the cross of Jesus. Many people that have left the faith have done so because they had certain expectations and then felt that God did not honor their expectations. This is very dangerous. Nowhere does the Bible tell us to have any worldly expectations. To have worldly expectations is to set ourselves up for worldly disappointment. It is unfair and unjust to then transfer our disappointment in the world to disappointment in God. A person who has done this is usually out to demonstrate their disappointment and mocking is a favored technique.

Mocking is seldom if ever the truth. In fact, mocking is an abstract. Mocking should never be taken seriously as factual. Since mocking is how other people express their views, it is a way to learn the views of others and it should inspire us to further the knowledge of our belief in God and the Bible. Remember mocking means that they are unfamiliar, unknowledgeable and uncomfortable with the presented topic. Do not give mocking the credibility that the person is seeking.

1 Corinthians 2:14-15 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are Spiritually discerned. But he that is Spiritual judgeth all things, yet he himself is judged of no man.

## **New Covenant/Testament**

Kainos (2537) Fresh, New  
Diatheke (1242) Covenant/Testament, Will, Contract

Verses - Jeremiah 31:31; Ezekiel 11:19 18:31 36:26; Matthew 26:28; Mark 14:24; Luke 22:20; 1 Corinthians 11:25; 2 Corinthians 3:6

First Use: Jeremiah 31:31 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah.

Matthew 26:27-28 And He (Jesus) took the cup and gave thanks and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is My blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.

2 Corinthians 3:4-6 And such trust have we through Christ to God-ward: Not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think any thing as of ourselves; but our sufficiency is of God; Who also hath made us able ministers of the new testament; not of the letter, but of the Spirit: for the letter killeth, but the Spirit giveth life.

New Covenant is the contract relationship that God has established with His covenant people the Jews. The Contract is that when God looks at a person God does not see any of the sins of that

person, God only sees the righteousness of Jesus. Jesus has substituted His righteousness for our sin. Because the new covenant is a contract it is required to be entered into by both parties. God entered into the agreement and then proceeded to the cross. It is now the responsibility of each individual to enter into the covenant relationship with God by confessing that Jesus is the righteousness for our own individual sins.

The New Covenant is a contract between God and the house of Israel and the house of Judah. This is not a contract with the Gentiles of the nations. God does not have any covenants with the Gentiles, all of His covenants are with the Jews. The Gentiles of the nations enter into the New Covenant by the shed blood of Jesus. The blood of Jesus removed the barrier wall that kept the Gentiles apart from the covenants of God. Gentiles do not become Jews, Gentiles do not need to become circumcised to enter into the covenants God has with Israel. Gentiles become Christians a new identity that is separate from Jewishness and Gentiles.

The New Covenant, which is the only covenant to totally take away sin was enacted at the Passover "Last Supper" the evening that Jesus was betrayed by Judas. The New Covenant has several components to it; the covenant between God and man; the shed blood and crucifixion of Jesus; and the resurrection of Jesus from death to reign over His Spiritual kingdom.

In both the Old Testament and the New Testament the sacrifice offering is the key to a relationship between God and man. It is the sacrifice offering that is inspected and is expected to be worthy of the sacrifice. Sheep, bulls and goats that were to be sacrificed had to be without a spot or a blemish, in order to be an acceptable sacrifice. The sinner who is bringing the sacrifice is never examined because it is known and understood that the sinner is a sinner. Only the sacrifice is examined for suitability not the person offering the sacrifice. Once the offering is deemed acceptable the sinner establishes a relationship with God. God desired a relationship with us so He took on the form of a human to become the acceptable sacrifice. We know that Jesus' sacrifice for us was completely acceptable to the Father because only acceptable sacrifices are received up into heaven, where Jesus is today. Now in the New Covenant it is not what we do for God that makes us acceptable to God, it is what Jesus did for us, that makes us acceptable to God.

## Obedience

Hupakoe (5218) Hupo - under; Akouo - hear with understanding, attentive; to be under the authority of another & to hear with understanding, hearing and following the leadership of another

Verses - Deuteronomy 4:30; Romans 2:8; Matthew 8:27; Mark 1:27; Philippians 2:8; 2 Thessalonians 1:8; 1 Peter 3:1

First Use: Genesis 22:18 And in thy seed (Jesus) shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice.

Genesis 27:8 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice according to that which I command thee.

Obedience means to hear, to understand and to accomplish what was heard and understood. Obedience comes from hearing and understanding. We must first hear the voice of God before we can obey God. Matthew 13:43 Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear. Hearing God is a common Biblical theme included in the Book of Revelation.

Revelation 2:7, 2:11, 2:17, 2:29, 3:6, 3:13, 3:22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the Churches.

Romans 1:1-5 Paul, a servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle (sent out one, missionary), separated unto the gospel (good news) of God... By whom we have received grace (individuality) and apostleship (sent out), for obedience to the faith among all the nations.

Paul is being sent out to instruct the nations to be obedient to the faith. Faith specifically means the resurrection of Jesus. So we are to be obedient to the resurrected Jesus. Obedience is an interesting concept. We become obedient to God by following God, not by following rules.

Galatians 3:2 This only would I learn from you, Received ye the Spirit [Holy Spirit] by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith.

The Bible is a living document; God's words are life. Many situations in the Bible are covered on both sides. The same Bible that tells us to cast out the unbeliever also tells us to allow the wheat and tares to remain together. So what do we become obedient to? If we kick someone out are we obedient? If we let them stay are we obedient? That depends. We can only be obedient by being obedient to God. If someone says the Bible says this, yes it does, but do we apply that particular verse to this circumstance. The answer is that we need God to interpret His Word for us. What we do to be obedient in any given situation is to pray (talk to) and ask God for guidance. He will reveal through the words of the Bible what His desire is for any given situation.

It is very important to follow Jesus because it is easy to follow rules. When we follow rules, we then bend and form the rules that we follow to conform to our desires and then we are not even following rules; we are following ourselves, it is just cloaked in the appearance of rules. Then it is not enough that we follow our own rules we demand that others follow our rules. If people are following us and our rules there is no way that they can be following Jesus. When we commit ourselves or others to follow rules we are distracting others and ourselves from following Jesus.

The Bible is not a collection of rules nor is it a collection of suggestions. The Bible covers a panorama of thought and conduct to be combined in obedience. For example there is a disturbance among a gathering. It has to be dealt with. The Bible gives us the freedom to deal with the circumstances. But conduct alone does not constitute obedience. Whether in discipline someone is asked to leave or is permitted to remain, the act has to be carried out in obedience to God's reconciliation love.



## Omnipotent

Pantokrator (3841) Pas - entire, whole, all; Kratos - power, strength, dominion; all powerful, ability, authority

Verses - 1 Chronicles 29:11; 2 Chronicles 20:6; Isaiah 50:2; Nahum 1:3; Matthew 10:1 24:30 28:18\*; Luke 4:36; John 17:2; Acts 4:33; Revelation 19:6

First Use: Revelation 19:6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

Jeremiah 10:12 He hath made the earth by His power, He hath established the world by His wisdom and He has stretched out the heavens by His discretion.

Omnipotent is to be all-powerful, all capable. Also capable is like a master or a genius that is not limited in their chosen profession. A master artist is someone that is capable of producing the exact picture they desire to paint. A master artist is not limited in color selection he can mix colors to produce just the color he desires. The master artist is capable in every brush stroke to achieve the desired effect. A master achieves the desired effect by possessing ability. The opposite would be someone who just "wings it". Some events turn out desirable and some don't. A master has perfected his occupation and does not rely on trial and error but knows the end result prior to the event.

God by definition is all-powerful. If God were not all-powerful, then whatever is more powerful would be God.

Isaiah 44:6 Thus saith the LORD the King of Israel and His Redeemer the LORD of Hosts; I am the First and I am the last; and besides me there is no God.

God has declared in His Word that He is God alone and above all. The really amazing thing is that God, who is so amazing, would want a relationship with us.

## Omnipresence

Omni - All, complete; Presence - present, aware; All and completely present at all locations

Verses - 1 Kings 8:27; Psalms 102:28 139:8; Isaiah 57:15; Jeremiah 23:24; Hebrews 13:5

Omnipresence is to be present and aware at all locations at once. This is more than being a big God as we would think of physically big. A physical object like a lake, a river, or an ocean is many places at once. The Pacific Ocean is at California and it is also at Australia at the same time. But the Pacific Ocean is not in its totality at all places at once. God is not physical. He is Spirit in existence. Being Spiritual and being God, He is at all places in His entirety at once.

God is completely with every human in every place at once. But it is more than just being everywhere at once. God is also everywhere in eternity at once. God is currently present in the past. He is currently present and He is currently present in the future. God has revealed one of His names to man as "I am". I am is a "being verb". Only things that currently exist, that have being can be "I am". God is the "I am" of eternity. He exists separate from our physical time. He is I am at all times and in all places. In the book of Revelation the Disciple John is brought to the future and shown future events. The disciple was brought into the Spirit realm and the disciple witnessed the actual events that are future in our physical time yet God is already "I am" at the future events of mankind.

There is a theory in science that says if something is not observed it doesn't exist. A few hundred years ago craters on the moon did not exist because man did not know about them. Now they exist because man has observed them. This is like the old saying "if a tree falls in the woods and no one is there to hear it fall, does it make a sound". Since no human heard the tree fall then to humans the tree fell silently. I could go to the Nobel science board and claim that I should receive the Nobel Prize because I have discovered a new planet in our solar system or a new cure for a disease. The scientist would tell me to "show them" my discovery because unless what I have discovered is made visible or the effects of it are visible then "it doesn't exist". Unless someone sees the object or hears the noise then it doesn't exist to man. But the truth is that the tree that fell did make a noise. Medicines do exist apart from the knowledge of man and angels exist. Since things currently exist, someone has to confirm their existence by observing and hearing the effects of their existence. That someone is God. God confirms the existence of every occurrence in existence. Man doesn't have to hear the tree fall to confirm that it made a noise God has observed and confirmed it. While we live on earth we are taking part in God's creation. Anything we take part in we are sharing the experience with God. God is already watching the same tree we are.

There is another part to the theory. It says that when you do observe something, you cannot observe it in its natural state. If I were at work and a friend or a family member or a boss came in and observed me work, would I be able to work the same natural way as when I wasn't being observed? No. Observation affects my behavior. This is why we usually are not aware that God is watching over us, even though God is always watching over us for our benefit and because He loves us. God created us to be natural and God wants us to be natural in our life, to take natural actions and live as we naturally are. But, then God also wants us to be aware of Him. It is being aware of God that gives us a relationship with God. And being aware of God causes us to turn from sin. People sin because they are unaware of God. When we do become aware of God's observing presence, as with any observing presence it has to change our lives. The act of being observed makes us change, being observed by God makes us change for good. Anyone who says they have encountered God and do not have the life changes to supplement this claim may not have encountered the God of the Bible. Experiencing God will change our lives there are no exceptions.

God is at the beginning of our time, He is at the end of our time and He is also with us here and now. God has seen all things, God knows all things and God has complete power over all things. God has declared His creation to be good and pleasing. God is resting in what He has done. Since God is at rest, we might as well join God and rest with Him.

## Omniscience

Omni - all, complete; Science - knowledge, wisdom, understanding, design

Verses - 1 Samuel 23:11-12; Job 11:8; Psalms 104:24; John 18:4 19:28; Ephesians 1:8; Colossians 1:9 2:3 3:16; James 1:5

Psalms 147:5 Great is our Lord, and of great power: His understanding is infinite.

Colossians 2:2-3 .. to the acknowledgement of the mystery of God and of the Father and of Christ; In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

Omniscience is all knowledge. God possesses all knowledge. God has all knowledge yet in a wonderful way God has chosen to forget our sins, our offences and our shortcomings and God has chosen to have a relationship with us.

Psalms 103:8-12 The LORD is merciful and gracious, slow to anger and plenteous in mercy. He will not always chide: neither will He keep His anger forever. He hath not dealt with us according to our iniquities. For as the heaven is high above the earth, so great is His mercy toward them that fear Him. As far as the east is from the west, so far hath He removed our transgressions from us.

Jeremiah 31:34 .. and I will remember their sin no more.

Knowledge is very powerful. Knowledge is the way to freedom. Knowledge can also be the way to bondage. Some people with knowledge of our failures will never let us forget our mistakes. When a person has much wealth, power and knowledge it is a rare event if they avail themselves to someone of a lower stature than themselves. It is wonderful that God possesses all knowledge, all power and has all ability, yet He has lowered Himself to meet us where we are and He seeks to have a relationship with us.

## Peace

Eirene (1515) "to join"; join rest, join quietness, peace is the absence of strife, a state of comfort, rest and well being

Hebrew: Shalom "Shalom" (7965) peace, well being of body, soul and spirit

Verses - Nahum 1:15; Zechariah 6:18; Matthew 5:9; Romans 5:1; Philippians 4:7; 2 Timothy 2:22; Revelation 6:4

First Use: Genesis 15:15 And thou (Abraham) shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age.

Peace is comfort of the body, soul and the spirit, a well-being and contentment. Peace is the absence of strife. "Peace" is the Jewish greeting. We say "hello," the Jew says peace (Shalom), the Greek would say "grace" (karris). The New Testament often combines the Greek and the Hebrew greetings, grace and peace to you.

1 Thessalonians 1:1 .. Grace be unto you and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

Isaiah 53:5 But He (Jesus) was wounded (injured) for our transgressions, He was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement (correction) of our peace (Shalom) was upon Him; and with His stripes we are healed (cured, made whole).

Peace is precious the cost of peace is high. Our peace cost Jesus His life on the cross. The cost was high but the high price was met and we now, through Jesus, have peace with God, peace with man and peace with ourselves.

Romans 5:1 Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ.

We have a peace through the cross of Jesus that the world does not comprehend. The world is seeking a false peace. The world is trying to find peace without Jesus. The familiar peace sign of the world is the post with two smaller posts leaning against it at the bottom and a circle surrounds all three posts. The posts look like a "coat rack" or a "chicken track" then a circle surrounds it. These posts are actually the world's symbol of a broken cross. The two smaller posts on the false peace symbol are the cross beams to the cross. If the smaller beams were slid up the post and straightened out horizontally the symbol is the cross. The circle around the false peace sign is the satanic circle. It is the satanic circle of domination and control and it is Satan's trap.

The world sees peace as the absence of Jesus, the absence of the cross. With a broken cross the world has rejected God and God's judgment. The world has made peace with sin. The world claims that Jesus, religion and Christians are the cause of the wars of the world and that man left alone can be peaceful. Nothing could be further from the truth! War is the result of man and sin. Jesus is the true Peace.

John 16:33 These things I (Jesus) have spoken unto you, that in Me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.

## **Perseverance of the Believer see also Security of the believer**

Proskarteresis (4343) Pros - forward, toward; Kartereo - be strong, steadfast, patient, endure

Verses - Romans 11:21; 1 Corinthians 15:2; Ephesians 6:18; Colossians 1:23; Hebrews 6:6; 2 Peter 2:20-21; 1 John 2:24

First Use: Genesis 4:5-6 And the LORD said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? And why is thy countenance fallen? If thou doest well (diligently), shalt thou not be accepted? And if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And unto thee shall be his desire and thou shalt rule over him.

Ephesians 6:18 Praying always with all prayer and supplication (requests) in the Spirit and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all the saints.

Revelation 13:10 He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience (endurance) of the saints.

Perseverance means to be diligent, steadfast, unwavering, patient, enduring, etc.. What the Christian is foremost being asked to be steadfast in, is our belief in Jesus. This is not a difficult faith. It is easy to see that humans are not God and it is easy to acknowledge Jesus as God. We persevere in the accomplished work of Jesus. Jesus has already given Himself at the cross. Jesus has already resurrected from the dead. When we entrust our lives to Jesus, He will take care of us. We will put as much effort into our resurrection life as we put into being born physically from our mothers wombs. We didn't sweat being born physically the First time yet God brought it to pass, so there is no reason to sweat being resurrected into a Spiritual body, God will also accomplish it.

Is it the responsibility of the individual person to keep himself or herself in the redemption (returned presence) of God?

2 Peter 2:20-21 For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge (precise, discerning knowledge) of the Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein and overcome, the later end is worse with them than the beginning. For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment (love God with all your heart, mind, strength and to love your neighbor as yourself) delivered unto them.

The Bible is never impressed with how or when a person starts a relationship with God. The Bible is concerned only with the end result (telios) of the persons personal relationship with God.

Ezekiel 33:18-20 When the righteous turneth from his righteousness and committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby. But if the wicked turn from his wickedness and do that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby. Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. O ye house of Israel (governed by God), I will judge you every one after his ways.

1 John 5:11-12 And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life and this life is in His Son. He that hath the Son hath life: and he that hath not the Son of God hath not life.

Life is in Jesus, not in us. We are not capable of sustaining life in ourselves. Therefore we are required to acknowledge and accept whom Jesus is and what He has provided for us in everlasting life.

Two terms that should not be confused are salvation and redemption. Salvation is God's healing work which is begun after redemption.

Matthew 10:22 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that endureth to the end (telios) shall be saved (salvation/healed).

God uses our circumstances to heal and expand us emotionally, mentally and spiritually, by revealing Himself to us through our various circumstances. He who endures to the end will have gone through

the complete work of salvation that God has for their life. He who doesn't will have shortened the salvation work of God, but is still redeemed and is still in the kingdom of God.

**Redemption is a one-time event in the life of the believer.**

Hebrews 6:4-6 For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened and have tasted of the heavenly gift and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost and have tasted the good word of God and the powers of the world to come, if they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh and put Him to open shame.

To become unredeemed is to be removed from the presence of God and to be outside the kingdom of God. Can a believing Christian stop believing in God and remove themselves from the kingdom of God? Can a Christian reject their redemption? The Bible is clear that God is available for a relationship, that God will never reject any person from a relationship with Himself. The Bible is just as clear that when a person rejects God there is no longer a relationship and therefore no longer redemption. Our security is in Jesus not in ourselves. If we have Jesus we have security. If we don't have Jesus we don't have any security. Throughout the Bible there are many even thousands of wonderful promises to the believer, yet there is only one promise in all the Bible to a non-believer and that is that God will have the non-believer depart from His glorious presence.

2 Timothy 2:11-13 It is a faithful saying: for if we be dead with Him (Jesus), we shall also live with Him: if we suffer, we shall also reign with Him: if we deny Him He will deny us: If we believe not, yet He Abideth faithful: He cannot deny Himself.

God can't deny Himself. If we deny God, He doesn't cease to exist. God is not a figment of our imagination. If we deny God He will be faithful to Himself and He will be faithful to judge accordingly and those who deny God will be removed from His presence.

## **Perfect**

Teleios (5046) Telos - completeness, conclusion, result, end result, complete not needing further modification

Verses - Leviticus 22:21; Deuteronomy 32:4; Proverbs 4:18; Hebrews 13:21; 1 John 4:17-18; Revelation 3:2

First Use: Genesis 6:9 These are the generations of Noah: Noah was a just man and perfect (Complete) in his generations {Noah was completely human} and Noah walked with God.

Colossians 1:27-28 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of glory: Whom we preach, warning every man and teaching every man in all wisdom; that we may present every man perfect (complete) in Christ Jesus.

Hebrews 7:19 For the law made nothing perfect (complete) but the bringing in of a better hope did {the law shows us we are wrong, it condemns us. There is no hope in condemnation. The hope comes from Jesus, who saves us}; by the which we draw near to God.

Galatians 3:3 Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect (complete) by the flesh?

Perfect means complete. Man is completed in a relationship with God. If a person has God that person is perfect (complete); if a person does not have God, they are imperfect (incomplete). It actually means complete as the end (telios) result. We have received the First fruits of God's Spirit and we are perfect /complete here on earth in our physical bodies. Upon entering the perceivable presence of God, we will be perfected (completed) with a new spiritual body that can endure the direct presence of the Holy God.

The English word perfect has changed over the years. The original meaning of complete has now been replaced by the common usage of the word perfection to mean without mistake. This "without mistake" condition is a condition that the Christian does not attain to. Besides, there is no such thing as perfection in a sinful fallen world. Christianity is about Spiritual life and death; we are either alive to a relationship with God or we are not. Being good, bad, making mistakes, or not making mistakes are in the sense of a relationship with God, irrelevant.

Matthew 22:10 So those servants went out into the highways and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests.

God has invited both the bad and the good to the wedding feast. The truth is that no one is good let alone is there anyone without mistakes. Had God invited only the good then no humans would be able to attend the wedding feast.

Being good or perfect does not make us acceptable to God. In determining if a person is acceptable to God, it is the sacrifice offered to God that is examined, not the person. Jesus is our sacrifice offered to God. If there were a person who lived a mistake free life God would not even notice. God has looked at His Son Jesus to see us; our actions apart from accepting Jesus are irrelevant to making us perfect.

## Pray

Proseuche (4335) Pros - toward, forward; Euche - express, expression; talk, speak, ask, listen, comprehend, communicate, discussion

Verses - Exodus 33:9; 1 Samuel 12:23; Acts 8:15; 2 Corinthians 1:11; Ephesians 6:18; 1 Timothy 4:5; Revelation 5:8



First Use: Genesis 12:13 Say, I (Abram) pray thee (Sarai), thou art my sister: that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee.

God had called Abram from his native country and instructed him to go to the promise land and stay there. There was a famine and Abram disobeyed God Abram removed himself and his wife Sarai from the promise land and went to Egypt. Once in Egypt, Abram feared for his life. His wife Sarai was beautiful and Abram feared that he would be killed so someone else could take his wife. Abram, fearing death, asked his wife to tell people she was his sister. This fear of death was a lack of faith in God. Later Abram believed that God would give life by giving them a child and that God would preserve life. When Abram believed God as the giver and protector of life, God then changed the name of Abram to Abraham and Sarai to Sarah. Both of them received the "h" the breath letter in their names, signifying that they had received the breath of life from God.

Prayer means to talk to, as in a conversation of speaking and listening. In order to have a conversation First the presence and attention of both parties needs to be acknowledged.

Queen Esther in the Old Testament book of Esther is one of our best examples in how to approach and have a relationship with a king, in our case King Jesus. Esther was the bride of King Ausherus and therefore became the queen. Likewise the Church is the bride of Jesus. In this Biblical example the Church is the bride of the king, the most prized position in the land next to that of being king. Notice though how Esther approaches the king even when she is the queen. It is required even of Esther to request permission to enter into the presence of the king and she can only approach the king if the king holds out the scepter in acceptance and she touches the scepter in recognition of his kingly authority. Likewise for us, we cannot go to God without being invited. The scepter that Jesus holds out to us is the scepter of His cross and we are required to touch His cross in acknowledgement of His Kingly rule and authority. To barge into the presence of the King without an invitation and without touching the King's scepter in submission and recognition of His authority and rule is to enter the presence of the King as an enemy and not as a loyal subject. The penalty for entering the king's presence as an enemy is to be immediately put to death.

Esther, once in the presence of the king, continued in a cordial relationship with the King. Esther didn't barge in and say as Queen I demand that you take care of my problems. Esther had problems, her entire race of people, the Jews, were about to be annihilated from the earth. The enemy of the Jews was attempting to use the King's authority to wipe Esther and her people out. Esther went to the King and instead of making demands she instead prepared a banquet for her king. Then she went back and prepared another banquet for the King. In the process of this dinning together and communing together, the King took care of the threat to Esther and her people.

Christianity is not about what you do, it is about whom you know. Getting to know God on a personal individual basis, communicating with King Jesus, is more important than anything else that can ever be accomplished here on earth.

## Preach / Proclaim

Euaggelizo (2097) Eu - good, well; Aggelso - "Angel", messenger; good news messenger

Verses - Psalms 40:9; Matthew 11:5 24:14 26:13; Romans 10:8; Galatians 1:11; 2 Timothy 4:2; Revelation 14:6

First Use: Nehemiah 6:7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, There is a king in Judah: ..

Mark 16:15 And He (Jesus) said unto them, Go ye into all the world and preach the gospel (good news) to every creature.

Romans 10:13-15 For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved. How then shall they call on Him in whom they have not believed? And how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? And how shall they hear without a preacher (proclaimer)? And how shall they preach, except they be sent? As it is written [Nahum 1:15] How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel (good news) of peace and bring glad tidings of good things.

Matthew 28:6 He is not here (grave) for He has risen as He (Jesus) said...

This is the most famous proclamation in all of humanity. This First proclamation was spoken by an angel to Mary Magdalene. This was the angel that rolled away the sealed stone, covering the tomb where the body of Jesus was placed when He was taken down from the cross.

This is the message of the Bible "He is Alive" our life in Jesus and that abundantly. Notice that the angel said that Jesus had risen "as He said". The angel was not preaching a new message but was repeating the proclamation that Jesus had already stated many times.

John 2:19, 21 Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy this temple and in three days I will raise it up... But He spake of the temple of His body.

We likewise need to be careful that we remain faithful and preach Jesus' message and not someone else's or our own.

Proverbs 14:25 A true witness delivereth souls: but a deceitful witness speaketh lies.

Preaching is to proclaim the good news of the resurrection of Jesus and eternal life. Yes the bad news is sin and death, but without the good news there is no preaching of the gospel.

Titus 1:2-3 In hope of eternal life, which God that cannot lie, promised before the world began; but in due times manifested His word through preaching, ...

## Predestination

Proorizo (4309) Pro - prior, before; Horizo - "horizon" determine, decree, mark, establish, boundary

Verses - Romans 8:29-30; Ephesians 1:5-11

First Use: Romans 8:29-30 For whom He did foreknow, He also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of His Son, that He might be the Firstborn among many brethren. Moreover whom He did predestinate, them He also called: and whom He called, them He also justified: and whom He justified, them He glorified.

Predestination is a prior determination. For the Christian it has been predetermined that once a person becomes a Christian, the end result will be the person being conformed to the image of Jesus. This is like an artist that with foreknowledge has predetermined the subject of a painting, or a sculptor, predetermining the shape he is going to mold. Predestination is simply knowing in advance what the final design or destination is. The final predestined destination for the believer is to be in heaven with Jesus and to be similar to Jesus. Similar in that we can interact with Jesus.

Destination is the end of a journey, the final destination. Biblically we are only predestined to heaven once we have acknowledged God. We are not predestined to individual fates in our life. In other words God does not predestine certain people to heaven and then others to hell. Our relationship with God is based on our own individual freedom and choice as God has already chosen to die for our sins the choice is now up to us to acknowledge Him. Therefore we have the freedom in our spirit to either acknowledge Jesus is God or to reject who He has proven Himself to be.

It is only after a person enters into a personal relationship with Jesus that then the person becomes "predestined" to a permanent reunion with Jesus in heaven. There are many factors that affect our daily life. We can make our own decisions and choices, we can let others influence us or make decisions for us. There are also Biblical factors such as we will reap what we sow. In other words, if we do Godly things we will receive Godly things, if we do evil things we will receive evil outcomes.

God also maintains control "providence" over His creation at all times, as according to God's plan God will permit certain events and He will not permit other events. Our lives are filled with many events, accomplishments and even some failures yet none of these are a part of "predestination" as the Bible defines it but all of them are a part of our normal living conditions in a fallen existence and in the fellowship and company of the living God who oversees His entire creation.

## **Priests see also Prophet, King**

Hiereus (2409) sacred, holy, priest, set apart; office of offering acceptable offerings to God from man

Verses - Genesis 14:18; Luke 1:8; Acts 6:7; 1 Peter 2:5-9; Revelation 1:6 5:10 20:6

First Use: Genesis 14:18 And Melchizedek King Salem (peace & righteousness) brought forth bread and wine: and He was the priest of the most high God.

1 Peter 2:9 But ye (Church) are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should show forth the praises of Him who hath called you out of darkness into His marvelous light:

Priest, the office (job) designated by God, to offer from man to God acceptable sacrifices, offerings and gifts. Melchizedek is the First mentioned priest in the Bible. Later in the book of Hebrews in the New Testament we learn that Jesus is the High Priest of the Church in the same faculties of the priesthood of Melchizedek. We also learn that Jesus did not take on the role of Priest Himself As with all priests it is an appointed position by God.

### Jesus was appointed a priest as noted in Psalms 110:4

Psalms 110:4 The LORD hath sworn and will not repent, Thou (Jesus) art a priest forever after the order of Melchizedek.

Revelation 5:9-10 And they (raptured Church in heaven) sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book and to open the seals thereof: for thou was slain (cross) and has redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred and tongue and people and nation; And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on earth.

Each Christian member of the Church is also their own individual (low) priest officiating their own individual altar before God on their own behalf. Each Christian is in interaction with God, offering to God sacrifices, offerings and gifts. In other words, Christians do not go to another (low) priest and then request that priest to go to God for us. The Christian is the priest and we each go to God ourselves, through the (high) priest Jesus.

1 Peter 2:5 Ye also, as lively stones [living confessions of Jesus], are built up a Spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

But just what are these spiritual sacrifices and offerings that we as priests are to offer to God? Some of our offerings to God are, praises, rejoicing, love, faith, hope, patience, involvement, anything we do for God or any interaction from us to God is done in our function as a priest.

Philippians 4:18 But I have all and abound: I am full, having received of Epaphroditus [a messenger] the things which were sent from you, an odor of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well pleasing to God.

The Apostle Paul is writing to the Church at Philippi that their giving to the ministry of Paul was an acceptable sacrifice, not to Paul but to God.

Hebrews 13:16 But to do good and to communicate forget not: for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

## Pro-Life

Genesis 1:27-28 So God created man in His own image, in the image of God created He him; male and female created He them. And God blessed them and God said unto them, Be fruitful and multiply (have lots and lots of babies)..

Psalms 139:14-16 I will praise Thee; for I am fearfully and wonderfully made: marvelous are thy works; and that my soul knoweth right well.. Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being unperfect; and in thy book all my members were written, which in continuance were fashioned, when as yet there was none of them.

Jeremiah 1:5 Before I (God) formed thee in the belly I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb I sanctified thee and I ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.

The pro-life movement is the movement acknowledging that all human life is created in the image of God and is sacred to God. The individuals' lifespan is a work of God and needs to be committed to God. We as people do not end the life of other people no matter how young or how old or in what condition they are in. Being involved in Pro Life issues or any other good cause does not make us a Christian. Accepting the life of Jesus for our own personal sins reconciles us to God. There are many people who do not take part in an abortion and yet will never remain in the presence of God, because of their own sins apart from abortion.

Unfortunately an abortion is nothing less than a satanic blood sacrifice to Satan. Satan desires the sacrifice of blood, any blood young, old, or middle aged. Abortion is a Satanic sacrifice for convince. Choosing what is thought to be convenient over love, obligation and responsibility.

Psalms 127:3 Lo, children are a heritage of the LORD: and the fruit of the womb is His reward.

One of the major problems with abortion is that from the moment a woman becomes pregnant her body begins to radically change, creating hormones and chemicals that are involved in the pregnancy. When an abortion is preformed the woman's body does not know how to react to the sudden unexpected change of no longer carrying and caring for the baby. Without a baby the buildup of hormones and chemicals abruptly stops and now the woman's' body tells her that her child is missing.

This is when the act of abortion becomes reality. It is now too late to do anything to undo the unfortunate choice, making the abortion experience even more devastating. This is where Post Abortion Stress occurs, when the physical, emotional, experience of the abortion becomes real.

The one thing that can and should be done when an abortion has occurred is to turn to our Father in heaven. Our Father loves us. He has given humans the blessing to become one in reproduction. God has not given us the authority over life and death. God has retained the important decisions for Himself. God alone will handle the spirit and soul of the unborn child. Sure, we as people can make mistakes, but we cannot make a mistake to big to be committed to God. Our hope is in God who dwells in heaven. Job, after the death of his children, he became reunited with them in heaven.

We can't make right an abortion but God can and has. He died for us and for the unborn as well, so that we can live together with Him in heaven. Let's not cheapen the sacrifice that Jesus has given for us by saying that God's blood is not enough to cover our sins. The fact is, sinner's sin. God is not surprised by our actions He knows mankind.

It is up to Christians to stand in this gap and to "Choose Life". One of the First functions of the early Church in Rome was to rescue the babies and children left to die (their form of abortion) on the hills outside the city.

Revelation 1:17-18 And when I (the Disciple John) saw Him (Jesus), I fell at His feet as dead. And He laid His right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the First and the last: I am He that liveth and was dead; and behold, I am alive forevermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.

## Prophet see also Priest, King

Prophetes (4396) Pro - before, in front of, prior; Phemi - to show, make known

Verses - Genesis 20:7; Exodus 7:1; Jeremiah 1:5; Matthew 7:22; John 11:51; 1 Corinthians 14:39; 1 Thessalonians 5:20; Revelation 20:10

First Use: Genesis 20:7 Now therefore restore the man (Abraham) his wife (Sarah); for he is a prophet...

2 Peter 1:19 We have also a more sure word (Bible) of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, unto the day dawn and the day star (Jesus) arise in your heart.

The office of prophet is to receive from God and to pass it along for man's benefit and use, revealing God to mankind. Jesus occupies the office of prophet.

Deuteronomy 18:16-19 According to all that thou (children of Israel) desirest of the LORD thy God in Horeb (Mt. Sinai, desert encampment) in the day of the assembly (when the 10 commandments were given) saying, Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God (Exodus. 20:19), neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not {the presence, sight and sound of God on Mt. Sinai, was more than the children of Israel could sustain, so they asked God to not speak directly to them anymore, but instead to speak to them through prophets. God agreed saying that He would send one specific prophet (Jesus) that all people must obey}. And the LORD said unto me (Moses), they have well spoken that which they have spoken. I will raise them up a prophet (Jesus) from among their brethren, like unto thee and will put My words in His mouth; and He shall speak unto them all that I shall command Him. And it shall come to pass, that whosoever will not hearken unto My words which He shall speak in My name, I will require it of him.

It will be sin not to obey Jesus.

John 6:14 Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth that prophet that should come into the world.

Mark 6:4 But Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honor, but in his own country and among his own kin and in his own house.

Jesus is responding to the people of His town Nazareth who are rejecting Him as a prophet.

## **Propitiation see also [Redemption, Salvation](#)**

Hilasterion (2435) hilarious, cheerful, Remedy in full payment with cheerfulness, Payment in full with a cheerful heart, not grudgingly

**Verses - Romans 3:24; 1 John 2:2 4:10; Hebrews 9:5**

First Use: Romans 3:23-25 For all have sinned and come short of the glory of God; Being justified freely by His grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus: Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation (full payment) through faith in His blood, to declare His righteousness for the remission of sins that are passed through the forbearance (tolerance) of God;

1 John 2:2 And He (Jesus) is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world.

1 John 4:10 Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that He loved us and sent His Son to be the propitiation (full payment) for our sins.

Payment stems from a debt. If we went out to eat and after eating we each left the restaurant leaving the bill unpaid, how eager would we be to return to that restaurant? Not very eager, because we still have a debt. We would worry that the restaurant would find out and take action, demanding payment and justice from us. If we went to a restaurant and after eating a friend said, "this meal is on me, my treat" and our friend takes out his currency and pays the bill, are we concerned about returning to that restaurant? No because the debt has been paid.

What if our friend offered to pay the bill and we said "Oh your such a fool, I don't think you can handle the bill, so I'll pay or at least chip in and add to your efforts". We would not be accepting a gift, the free meal would we? We would also be mocking our friend. What if our friend paid the bill, then the next time we went to the restaurant and the owner of the restaurant lied and said that we needed to pay for the already paid debt? Then the owner would not be honest. An honest transaction is when a debt is owed and it is Propitiated, paid in full. The one receiving payment acknowledges the payment and the debt is removed.

This is the relationship the Christian has with God. Through sin we sold ourselves into debt to sin. God created us free, free to worship and fellowship with Him. We, through serving sin, became in debt to sin. Jesus paid our debt to sin and set us free to have a relationship with God. The payment that sin requires is death; this is why Jesus had to die to pay our debt to sin. With sin paid, sin is out of the picture like yesterdays lunch. We can now live in the newness of Jesus' resurrected life. We owe sin



nothing more because Jesus paid the full bill and the Father sees to it that sin does not cheat us and require further payment.

Jesus paid our debt regarding sin, but we are still indebted to God and we need to pay our debts to God. The debt to sin is death. Our debt to God is to acknowledge Him and through acknowledgement to fellowship with Him. We are taught to pray to the Father to forgive us our debts (lack of acknowledgement) as we forgive others their debts against us. God has given us the free gift of life. Being a free gift to us doesn't mean that it didn't cost God. We do have the obligation (debt) to acknowledge the great gift of life that God has given to us, twice, once in creation and again in redemption.

Jesus is buying us our free meal (life sustaining nourishment), so let us rejoice and dine with Him with a hearty and thankful appetite.

Revelation 3:14-20 And unto the angel (messenger) of the Church of the Laodiceans write:.. Behold I (Jesus) stand at the door and knock: if any man hear My voice and open the door, I (Jesus) will come in to him and will sup (lunch) with him and he with Me. {fellowship}.

Propitiation is also translated as "the mercyseat".

Hebrews 9:5 And over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the mercyseat (propitiation)...

The mercyseat is the gold covering which covered the Ark of the Covenant. It is above the mercy seat where God met with the priests of Israel.

Exodus 25:21-22 And thou shalt put the mercy seat above upon the ark; and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee. And there I (God) will meet with thee and I will commune with thee from above the mercy seat, from between the two Cherubims which are upon the ark of the testimony...

## **Rapture / Caught Up see also Wrath of God**

Harpazo (726) snatch, seize, take with force; ie. To snatch like a wallet by a pickpocket.  
Latin - Rapiemur (Rapture) - to be caught up, taken away, brought into another existence  
English - Caught up; Rapture is the English translation from the Latin word Rapiemur

**Verses - Genesis 5:24; 2 Kings 2:11; Acts 3:19-21; 1 Corinthians 15:51-55; 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18**

First Use: Genesis 5:24 And Enoch walked with God: and he was not {Enoch vanished}; for God took [Raptured] him.

The Rapture of the Church is the specific event where the Church here on earth is gathered together to Jesus in heaven. The Church had a specific start on the day of the Resurrection of Jesus when Jesus breathed (baptized) on each individual disciple His Spirit and instructed them to "receive the Holy Spirit." The Church is the unique period of time and the unique group of people, including us, that

have received the (born again) baptism of the Holy Spirit from Jesus. The Church did not exist during the Old Testament times and the Church will not exist during the end times of Revelation, called the tribulation and great tribulation, instead the group called "The Martyred Saints" and not the Church exists here on earth. It was not possible for the Church to exist prior to the resurrection of Jesus, because the Church belongs to Jesus and couldn't be united to Jesus prior to the cross. Since the Church belongs to Jesus and is in the sinless image of Jesus, it is not possible for the Church to take part in the coming wrath of God, as Jesus Himself said on the Cross that "it is finished" meaning that God's wrath for mankind is completed in the cross of Jesus and All who accept Jesus do not take part in the coming wrath of God as it is specifically for the ungodly, those who are not covered by the Cross. The Church is the opposite of ungodly we are God's prized possession.

2 Kings 2:11 And it came to pass, as they still went on and talked, that, behold, there appeared a chariot of fire and horses of fire and parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

This is not a rapture as much as it is a translation, but it helps reveal the dual nature of the Rapture as we are both "Removed" and "Translated" changed into our spiritual bodies. {Elijah was translated from his physical body in order to ride in the chariot of fire and to be received into heaven.} Up represents heaven, down represents hell. Elijah went to heaven, but like everyone else during the Old Testament times he had to wait in Paradise - the good side of Hades - until the Resurrection of Jesus then he along with the other Old Testament saints, were led by Jesus and taken to remain in heaven.

Enoch is an Old Testament Saint, who is a type of the coming Rapture. Enoch had a relationship with God and God removed Enoch from the earth prior to the earth's First global judgment when the earth was flooded during the days of Noah. Like Enoch the Church will be removed from the earth as mankind under goes the second global judgment, receiving the wrath of God revealed in the Book of Revelation.

Acts 3:19-21 Repent ye therefore and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord; And He shall send Jesus Christ, which was before preached unto you: Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution (return to God's original intention) of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all His holy prophets since the world began.

Forty days after the resurrection of Jesus, He bodily ascended into heaven. Jesus is to remain bodily in heaven until "the times of restitution". The restitution is described in part in the book of Revelation where Jesus returns to the earth and takes control of the earth. Since the Church is taken out prior to the restoration, prior to the return of Jesus to the earth, the Church is to meet Jesus in the air and we will forever be with Jesus.

1 Corinthians 15:51-55 Behold, I show you a mystery; We (Christians) shall not all sleep (suffer physical death), but we shall all be changed (translated). In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet {announcement}: for the trumpet shall sound {this trumpet is a call to gathering sounded by God. It does not have anything to do with the future trumpet judgments of Revelation that are later sounded by angels} and the dead shall be raised incorruptible and we shall be changed (translated). For this corruptible (fleshly body) must put on incorruption (spiritual body) and this mortal must put on immortality.

1 Thessalonians 4:13-18 But I would not have you to be ignorant brethren, concerning them which are asleep (physically dead), that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope. For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with Him. For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep. For the Lord Himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel and with the trump of God: And the dead in Christ shall rise First: Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up (Harpzo, Rapture) together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. Wherefore comfort one another with these words.

## Rebuke / Chastening

Epitimao (2008) Epi - upon; Timao - value, prize; rebuke, to charge upon, valuable input  
Paideia (3809) chastening, education, correction, nurture, instruction

Verses - Proverbs 9:7 19:18; Matthew 8:26; Hebrews 12:5,7,8,11; 2 Peter 2:16; Revelation 3:19

First Use: Genesis 31:42 Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham and the fear of Isaac, had been with me (Jacob), surely thou (Laban) hadst sent me away now empty. God hath seen mine affliction and the labor of my hands and rebuked thee last night

Proverbs 27:5-6 Faithful are the wounds of a friend; but the kisses of an enemy are deceitful.

Rebuke is valued instruction. With instruction comes knowledge. Sometimes instruction contains the personal knowledge that we ourselves are deficient or are lacking in certain areas of our life. No one likes to find out from someone else that their breath is offensive, or any other personal short comings. Some people love to point out the shortcomings of others. It is one thing to blurt out "hey your breath stinks". It is another thing to have someone become aware of a problem of his or hers and then empower them with the confidence and desire to change. Jesus does this with us. He chastens us with the end result to draw us closer to Him. From the love and instruction of Jesus comes hope. Jesus does not ridicule nor does Jesus condemn. Jesus gives hope. He also gives us the desire and the ability to change.

On the other hand, Satan the accuser accuses us to demoralize us in an attempt to separate us from God. From the condemnation of Satan comes despair. The end result of Satan's condemnation is to make us distrust or disbelieve God. It seems like at times that everyone has an opinion about how we should live our lives, including God and the Devil. Since everyone does have an opinion about how we conduct our lives, not every opinion is going to be a valid opinion. Not all changes in behavior are good. Only Godly changes are good changes.

It takes a special gift and a talent from God, to chasten and rebuke people. It is only through the love of God and the desire of God to have people draw close to Him, that we can even begin to instruct others. The Church is a call to brotherhood and friendship not a call into instructing others. Lets

befriend one another First and then try to change them, or maybe we should just befriend one another and let God through His love handle the changing. "Faithful are the wounds of a friend," but the wounds of a stranger can be very devastating. Let's make a friend with our comments before we make a stranger or even worse an enemy with our comments.

## **Redemption see also Propitiation, Salvation**

Apolutrosis (629) Apo - from; Lutron - loosened, with ransom; recovered from lost

Verses - Deuteronomy 13:5; Ruth 4:7; Psalms 71:3 130:7; Romans 3:24 8:23; 1 Corinthians 1:30; Ephesians 1:7,14 4:30; Hebrews 9:12

First Use: Genesis 48:15-16 And he (Jacob) blesses Joseph and said, God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day, The Angel which redeemed me from all evil,

Job 19:25 For I (Job) know that my redeemer liveth and that He shall stand at the latter day upon the earth: And though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God. Whom I shall see for myself and my eyes shall behold and not another;

Redemption is to purchase back something that once belonged to you, but is not currently in your possession. When Adam and the Woman sinned, mankind was sold into sin. To be in sin is to be separated from the possession of God. On the cross, Jesus redeemed (purchased) back from sin, as His possession, all those that would choose to be reunited with God.

Exodus 6: 5-8 And I (God) have also heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage; and I have remembered My covenant. Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, I am the LORD and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians and I will rid you out of their bondage and I will Redeem you with a stretched out arm and with great judgments: And I will take you to Me for a people and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I am the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians. And I will bring you in unto the land, concerning the which I did swear to give it to Abraham, to Isaac and to Jacob; and I will give it you for a heritage: I am the LORD.

Redemption is expressed in the Old Testament as the Passover feast that Israel celebrated in Egypt. The Passover in Egypt is an enactment of God redeeming (purchasing) His people back into his possession, from the possession of the world and slavery. Death has passed over, the redeemed have escaped death and passed over into life with God. The Jews through Abraham had heard the call of God and had obeyed the call of God to be His people and to live in His land, the promise land. The Jews betrayed their brother Joseph and sold him into slavery. With Joseph sold into slavery and no longer a known part of the family, it became necessary for God to reunite the family. To reunite the family, God brought the entire family from the promise land down into Egypt, where Joseph was. While the Jews were living in the slavery of Egypt they belonged to Egypt and not to God. The Jews did not have the relationship of freedom in the promise land that God wanted for them They were forbidden by the Egyptians to worship God. The night of the Passover by the death of the Firstborn of

Egypt, God cleared the way to worldly Egyptian opposition and redeemed the Jews back into His possession. He then removed them from Egypt and God led them back into His promise land and back into a relationship with Him..

The New Testament redemption occurred on the night of the New Testament Passover (Last Supper) and on the cross of Jesus where Jesus, the Firstborn of God, gave His life and died, clearing the way for us to be freed from the sin and slavery of the world and to be redeemed to God as His possession.

Matthew 27:50-51 Jesus when He had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the Ghost (Spirit). And, behold, the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake and the rocks rent;

The veil in the temple was a partition of separation, separating Holy God from sinful man. With the death of Jesus on the cross, the veil was supernaturally torn from top to bottom signifying that redemption had occurred and that through Jesus the way was now open for man to once again enter into the presence of God.

Redemption is separate and unique from salvation. Redemption occurred at the cross of Jesus where we are redeemed (purchased back) into the presence and a relationship with God. Salvation is a continuing lifelong process where we are healed as we are in a Spiritual relationship with God. Salvation begins at the resurrection of Jesus, when the believer acknowledges the resurrection of Jesus and receives the Holy Spirit. Redemption is a work of God on the cross of Jesus, without the death of Jesus we wouldn't have redemption. Salvation is a work of God through the resurrection of Jesus. Without the resurrection of Jesus we wouldn't have salvation.

Salvation is associated with an event later than the Passover. Salvation is the event of God destroying the pursuing Egyptian army and saving (salvation) the Hebrews from their pursuing enemy.

Exodus 14:13 And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still and see the Salvation of the LORD which He will show you today:

As God parted the Red sea and the Israelites passed through on dry ground to safety, yet the enemy was destroyed by the same waters the Jews walked past.

Redemption is only mentioned twice in the Gospels, both times in the Gospel of Luke. The First time concerning the First coming of Jesus and the second time concerning the second coming of Jesus. Redemption cannot be separated from the presence of Jesus.

Hebrews 9:12 ... but by His own blood HE (Jesus) entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us.

We are redeemed and reunited with God for eternity, however our physical bodies have not yet been redeemed. Physically we are redeemed after our physical death and we receive a new spiritual sinless body from God.

Romans 8:23 And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the Firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the Redemption of our body.

## Repentance

Metaneo (3340) Meta - After; Nous - Mind; after mind, after consideration and thought, mind change, change in the thoughts of the mind, a change of mind after thought or reflection

Verses - Matthew 3:11; Acts 11:18; Romans 2:4; 2 Corinthians 2:9; Revelation 2:5-21 9:20-21 16:9-11

First Use: Genesis 6:6 And it repented the LORD that He had made man on the earth and it grieved Him in His heart.

Romans 2:4 Or despisest [by judging others] thou the riches of His (God's) goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance.

Repentance is a change of mind that occurs after thought and reflection. It is God's desire that all men think, reflect and repent. Repentance is one of the main messages of the Bible. All mankind is on the path to destruction. It is God's plan and desire that man repent, change paths and walk the path of life with God. The message of repentance is so important in the Bible that repent is among the First words used by John the Baptist, Jesus, Peter and Paul in each of their First messages to people.

Matthew 3:1-2 In those days came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judea and saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

Matthew 4:17 From that time Jesus began to preach and to say, Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

Acts 2:37-38 Now when they (crowds) heard this [that the crucified Jesus is God], they were pricked (convicted) in their heart and said unto Peter and to the rest of the Apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we do? Then Peter said unto them, Repent and be baptized everyone of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.

Acts 17:30 And the times of this ignorance [man's ignorance of God, before the cross of Jesus] God winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent;

Acts 26:19-20 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I (Paul) was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision: But showed First unto them of Damascus and at Jerusalem and throughout all the coasts of Judea and then to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God and do works meet for repentance.

## Rest

Anapaou (373) Ana - Up; Pauo - refrain, cease, stop; up cease, refresh, renew  
Katapauo (2664) Kata - Down; Pauo - refrain, cease, stop; down stop, cease from labor  
Hebrew: Shabath (7673) "Sabbath" cease from labor, rest, renew, refresh

Verses - Exodus 5:5 16:23; Matthew 11:28; Acts 2:26; Hebrews 3:11-18 4:1-11; Revelation 14:13

First Use: Genesis 2:1-3 Thus the heavens (sky) and the earth were finished and all the host (belongings) of them. And on the seventh day God ended his work which He had made; and He rested on the seventh day from all his work which He had made. And God blessed the seventh day and sanctified it: because that in it He had rested from all His work which God created and made {God's work of creation}.

Rest means to cease from labors and in ceasing, to be renewed and refreshed, to be rested. Rest is a state of comfort and relaxation. Rest can only occur because the work is finished. Where there is work, there is no rest. We can rest because the work has been completed. Jesus has done all of the work necessary to be done. John 4:34 Jesus saith unto them (disciples), My meat is to do the will of Him (Father) that sent me and to finish His work. {The work of Redemption, on the cross}

John 17:5 I (Jesus) have glorified thee (Father) on the earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest Me to do.

This was the night Jesus was betrayed, to be crucified the next day. Jesus was about to cross the brook Cedron. By crossing the brook Cedron and going to the Garden of Gethsemane where Jesus knew He was to be betrayed. Jesus was already submitting to the cross. Jesus had already made up His mind and committed Himself to redeem us. When Jesus commits to something He is faithful! He completes what He desires to do and can therefore call it finished because it is finished.

Rest is not only an important Biblical principal; rest is both a commandment to be followed and a feast day to be observed. Rest is the forth of the Ten Commandments.

Exodus 20:8 Remember the Sabbath day and keep it holy.

Rest is the First of the eight appointed festivals.

Leviticus 23:1-3 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel and say unto them, Concerning the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations (gatherings), even these are my feasts. Six days shall work be done: but the seventh day is the Sabbath of rest, a holy convocation; ye shall do no work therein: it is the Sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.

The New Testament book of Hebrews interprets for us the Church, just how we are to abide in the Commandment and Feast of rest.

Hebrews 4:3 For we which have believed do enter into rest...

To believe in the finished work of Jesus is our rest, fulfilling both the forth commandment and the First appointed Feast. We enter into the rest of God by faith in the work of God. This is no small rest.



Those who do not believe in God, are continually working and toiling in fear and insecurity. We have true rest, the kind of rest that can only come from God.

There is some Church discussion as to whether we have to set aside a certain day for rest, usually a Sunday or a Saturday. Interestingly this topic was also being discussed while the New Testament was being written and Paul the Apostle writes about it in the book of Romans.

Romans 14:5 One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day alike. Let every man be fully persuaded in his own mind.

Paul is telling the Church that some Christians hold one day sacred while other Christians hold every day sacred and that either choice is fine, just decide it for yourself. Saturday, starting at sundown on Friday evening, is still the Jewish Sabbath which they are required to observe, because they do not yet have the rest of Jesus. Sunday is the day of gathering and of collective worship for the Church because the Church, every Sunday, is commemorating the Sunday resurrection of Jesus.

## Resurrection

Anastasis (386) Ana - up; Stao - Stand; stand up again, raise, live again

Verses - Matthew 27:53; John 5:29 11:25; Acts 1:22; Romans 1:4; 1 Corinthians 15:42; Philippians 3:10; Revelation 20:5-6

First Use: Genesis 22:1-19 .. And He (God) said, Take now thy (Abraham's) son, thy only son Isaac, whom thou lovest and get thee into the land of Moriah {present day temple mount in Jerusalem}; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains of which I will tell thee.. And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide ye here with the donkey; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship (acknowledge life comes from God) and come again to you.

Abraham was acknowledging the resurrection ability of God, stating that he and Isaac were both going to return after he had offered Isaac as a sacrifice. The sacrifice was both prophetic and symbolic of the future sacrifice of our Heavenly Father offering His Son Jesus, at the exact same location. The Father offered Jesus His Son so that mankind would be reunited with God.

Matthew 22:23,29,31-32 The same day came to Him (Jesus) the Sadducees {religious/political leaders}, which say that there is no resurrection... Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err (error), not knowing the Scriptures (Bible), nor the power of God... But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying, I am the God of Abraham and the God of Isaac and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

Resurrection is to stand up again, to come back living from the dead. Jesus has done just that. Jesus suffered and died on the cross and resurrected the third day. The resurrection is the cornerstone of the Christian faith. Without the resurrection of Jesus there is no Christianity. The resurrection proves that Jesus is God. It proves that His sacrifice is acceptable and that our own sins are forgiven and it proves that believing Christians will spend eternity with the loving God in heaven.

The resurrection of Jesus is the pivotal event that a Christian is required to believe in, in order to be a Christian and become justified. One has to believe in the actual bodily resurrection of Jesus. It is not a theory, nor is it a vague hazy concept, or in a "spiritual" sense that Jesus has resurrected. The same Jesus that was born from the womb of a virgin, died on the cross and was buried in the tomb, is the same Jesus that stood again in full resurrection life. The resurrection of Jesus is the one act of faith (belief) that we as Christians are required to believe. Without a belief in the resurrection of Jesus it is impossible to be a Christian, it is impossible to have a relationship with God. Christianity stands on the wonderful resurrection of Jesus.

1 Corinthians 15:3-8 For I (Apostle Paul) delivered unto you First of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures: And that He was buried and that He rose again (resurrected) the third day according to the Scriptures: And that, He was seen of Cephas (Disciple Peter), then of the twelve (disciples): After that, He was seen of above five hundred (500+ people) brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain (are still alive) unto this present, but some are fallen asleep. After that, He was seen of James (a 1/2 brother of Jesus, born to Mary and Joseph, he wrote the N.T. book of James); then all of the apostles {it was a requirement of the early Church to see the resurrected Jesus before you could be called an Apostle} and last of all He was seen of me (Apostle Paul) also.

It was on the evening of the resurrection of Jesus that the disciples received the baptism of the Holy Spirit by Jesus. We are not baptized and do not receive the baptism from Jesus until the day we First realize that Jesus is indeed risen from the dead, that He is alive! The Gospel Message of the Church is the resurrection of Jesus. The Apostle Paul traveled the known world delivering this message to everyone, from Kings to outcasts.

Acts 26:22-25 Having therefore obtained help of God, I (Apostle Paul) continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those which the prophets and Moses did say should come: That Christ should suffer and that He should be the First that should rise from the dead and should show light unto the people and to the Gentiles (non-Jews). And as he (Paul) spoke thus for himself, Festus [Roman, Governor of Caesarea] said with a loud voice, Paul, thou art beside thyself; much learning doth make thee mad.

The Apostle Paul was on trial for his life in the Roman court system. Paul was testifying before King Agrippa and the King's wife Queen Bernice. Festus the Governor had heard Paul's testimony before about the risen Jesus. But Festus misunderstood and thought Christianity was about a dispute that this man named Jesus was missing. Some thought Jesus to be dead and some thought Jesus to be alive. During the testimony Festus realized for the First time that Christianity is about the resurrection of Jesus and right in the middle of Paul's speaking a startled Festus shouted out that Paul was mad.

The resurrection of Jesus is a weighty topic to ponder and like Festus we might want to declare this is madness, but the truth is, Paul, the disciples, the 500+ apostles, the prophets, the law, the scriptures and the Holy Spirit of God all testify to the Gospel News that Jesus is indeed raised from the dead!

## Rewards

Misthapodotes (3406) Mithos - reward, wage; Apodidomi Apo - from, departure; Didomi - give, bestow, grant; to give or grant a reward

Verses - Job 21:19; Jeremiah 31:16; Daniel 5:17; Romans 4:4; Colossians 2:18; Revelation 11:18 18:6

First Use: Genesis 15:1 After these things [Abram had just inflicted a big defeat on the ruling kings of the earth and Abram was afraid of their retaliation] the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision saying, Fear not, Abram: I am thy shield and thy exceeding great reward.

Hebrews 11:6 But without faith it is impossible to please Him: for he that cometh to God must believe that He is [exists] and that He is a rewarder of them that diligently seek Him.

1 Corinthians 3:13-15 Every man's work (Ergon, (2041), effort, energy) shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire [judgment]; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. If any man's work (effort) abide which he hath built thereupon [Jesus], he shall receive a reward. If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

Rewards are individual recognition for individual accomplishments. Every redeemed person will receive the reward of heaven, but then there are additional rewards from God. The rewards are what we have done here on earth that translate to the kingdom of God. God is going to test through the judgment of fire every action, thought, word and deed of every person. Our actions that are Godly in nature will be permitted to enter into heaven with us; the acts that are worldly will not be permitted into heaven. All of the Godly thoughts, conversation, prayers and devotions that we have had toward God will be permitted into heaven. If we meet and get to know a fellow Christian here on earth we will remember it in heaven. It is our reward from here on earth. The more we build on the foundation of Jesus and the more we prepare ourselves to live in the everlasting presence of the Holy God the more rewarding heaven will be for each of us.

Some rewards are represented in the Bible as crowns. There are two types of crowns in the Bible, Diadema (1238) crown of authority and rule, kingly crown; and Stephanos (4735) a symbol and award of accomplishment. The Christian receives the "stephanos," the recognition of the reward. Jesus wears the "diadem," the crown of authority. For a short 3 1/2 years Satan will also wear a counterfeit diadem of stolen authority.

Some of the reward crowns mentioned in the Bible are the, everlasting crown {1 Corinthians 9:25}, the crown of fellowship {Philippians 4:1}, crown of rejoicing {1 Thessalonians 2:19}, crown of righteousness {2 Timothy 4:8} crown of life {James 1:2, Revelation 2:10} and the crown of glory {1 Peter 5:4}. These are all rewards that we can participate in here on earth and then enjoy them for eternity with God.

Daniel 12:3 And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars forever and ever.

## Righteousness

Dikaios (1342) right, correct, making the right decisions, innocent, without guilt

Verses - Psalms 11:7; Proverbs 16:8; Daniel 4:27; Malachi 3:3; Matthew 3:15; John 16:8; Romans 1:17; Revelation 19:8

First Use: Genesis 7:1 And the LORD said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the ark; for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation.

Hosea 10:12 Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap in mercy; break up your fallow ground: for it is time to seek the LORD, till He Come and rain righteousness upon you.

Righteousness is the act of being right or correct. There are right decisions in life and there are wrong decisions and choices in life. God is the judge of our choices. Is there one act of righteousness (correctness) that makes us right with God? The disciples asked Jesus this question. John 6:28-29 Then said they (disciples) unto Him (Jesus), What shall we do, that we might work the works of God? Jesus answered and said unto them, This is the work of God, that ye believe on Him (Jesus) whom He (Father) has sent.

What is the work of God that we are to believe, specifically about Jesus? What makes us right with God? God performs the work of "life". God is the God of life. God created life; He then came to redeem back our lost lives. We are to believe that God is the God of life. When we believe in the work of life of God, we are correct and justified by God. The resurrection of Jesus is the event that proves that God is the God of life and that He is capable of giving life from death.

Romans 4:24-25 But for us also [those who have faith like Abraham], to whom it (righteousness) shall be imputed, if we believe on Him (Father, Son, Holy Spirit) that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead; Who (Jesus) was delivered for our offenses and was raised again for our justification.

The Father sent Jesus into the world to condemn sin and to judge righteousness and unrighteousness. Jesus died on the cross, condemning sin. Then Jesus rose from the dead, proving that He is the Judge of the living and the dead. The resurrection of Jesus is the most important event to humanity. The resurrection of Jesus is the dividing line between everlasting life and everlasting death. The resurrection of Jesus is the event that divides mankind for all times into two distinct groups; the group of life and the group of death. Jesus resurrected to give mankind the option of life or death. Those that believe that man exists in sin and that Jesus is God and that He came to die for us, enabling us to live with Him and that the resurrection proves the Deity of Jesus, will be justified (innocent) and will live with God.

When we believe that God is the God of life, just as Abraham did when He believed that God would give life to Isaac in the womb of Sarah while Sarah was 90 years old and Abraham himself was 99 years old. Then Abraham continued to believe that God is life when Abraham believed God would resurrect Isaac when Isaac was to be offered on mount Moriah. These actions by Abraham of belief, that God is life, made Abraham righteous. And it is the same belief in the same God that makes us righteous.

Isaiah 61:10 I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for He hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, He hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh himself with ornaments and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels.

It's not very hard to be justified by God. All we have to do is realize that we do not have life in ourselves. Moment by moment we need a breath of life to sustain us; we need food, water, rest, shelter and companionship. Man is very needy and God meets our every need. We are not capable of sustaining our own lives. A quick glance at other people will confirm that no one lives very long on earth. It is easy to recognize that man is not the answer to life and it is just as easy to realize that Jesus is the answer to life.

## Salvation see also **Redemption, Propitiation**

Soteria (4991) Save, protect, heal, prevent harm, heal from past harms

Verses - Psalms 85:4,7,9; Romans 1:16 10:10 11:11 13:11; Hebrews 1:14; 1 Peter 1:5; Jude 1:3

First Use: Genesis 49:18 I have waited for thy salvation, O LORD.

2 Thessalonians 2:13 ..God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth:

Salvation means to be taken out of harms way, "saved " from harm or danger, included in being saved is healing, emotional spiritual healing. Where there is danger there is suffering and injury; where there is salvation there is healing. Our salvation does not stop with us being saved from perishing in the fires of hell. We as Christians commonly ask others "are you saved?" as though salvation is a one time finished work in our lives. Often what we are really asking is if the person has a personal relationship with God. A relationship with God First involves redemption (renewed relationship) with God, then through our new Spiritual relationship (sanctification) with God we are continually being saved (healed).

Salvation is separate and unique from redemption. Redemption means to be returned back into the possession of a separated owner. We have been Redeemed on the cross of Jesus signified, at the crucifixion, when the veil in the temple was torn from top to bottom revealing that the way into the presence of God was now open to mankind. Redemption is represented in the Bible by the Old Testament night of Passover in Egypt when Israel was redeemed back to God from the slavery of Egypt. Salvation means healing. We are healed from sin when we receive the baptism of the Holy Spirit from Jesus. The salvation process continues on in our lives as God continues to protect and heal us. Salvation is represented in the Old Testament as the event when God parted the Red Sea, saving the Hebrews and then destroying the pursuing enemy, the Egyptian army. Redemption is a work of God on the cross of Jesus. Without the death of Jesus we wouldn't have redemption. Salvation is a work of God in the resurrection of Jesus, without the resurrection of Jesus we wouldn't have salvation.

Exodus 14:13 And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still and see the salvation of the LORD, which He will show to you today (God's parting of the Red Sea): for the Egyptians whom ye have seen today, ye shall see them again no more forever. The LORD shall fight for you and ye shall hold your peace.

The Egyptian army was not the only danger the Hebrews were saved from. During their time in the wilderness, the Hebrews were continually being saved. They were saved from hunger, saved from thirst, saved from being lost as God led them. They were saved from separation from God as God instructed them and revealed Himself to the Hebrews in a relationship with them. This salvation process is a healing process. God is continually saving us and healing us as we walk with Him.

Where redemption is a function of the cross of Jesus, salvation is a function of the resurrection of Jesus. We are redeemed when we acknowledge our sin and the sacrifice of Jesus on the cross for us. We are not saved (healed) until we acknowledge the resurrection life of Jesus and Jesus then baptizes us with the new life of the Holy Spirit.

Titus 3:5-6 [salvation is obtained] Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to His mercy He saved us, by the washing of regeneration (Spiritual, rebirth) and renewing of the Holy Ghost; which He shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Savior.

In fact the name of Jesus means salvation "God is Salvation", Jesus; Je - Yahweh (God); Sus - Salvation; Jesus - God is Salvation. By acknowledging Jesus we are acknowledging our being healed - saved by God.

2 Thessalonians But we are bound to give thanks always to God for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth:

Salvation (healing) is a part of the continuing sanctification process. Sanctification is to be set apart for a relationship with God. Through a relationship with God we are being healed as we begin to know more about the love of God and the plan of God through Jesus to save the world from sin, death and despair. Yes there is healing in the living God of the Bible!

## **Sanctification**

Hagiazo (37) set apart for God's use, cleanse, purify, make holy

Verses - John 10:36 17:19; 1 Corinthians 1:30; 2 Thessalonians 2:13; Hebrews 10:10; 1 Peter 1:2; Jude 1:1

First Use: Genesis 2:3 And God blessed the seventh day and sanctified it: because that in it He had rested from all His work which God created and made.

Sanctification means to be set apart from the world and brought into the presence of God. Sanctification is the continuing process of being drawn closer and closer into a relationship with God. When we become born again we are cleansed of sin so the Spirit of God comes inside of us and fills us. All Christians are full of the Spirit of God. However, differing from individual to individual, is the

capacity of being filled. A cup can be full and a large barrel can also be filled but the barrel has much more capacity and contains much more than the cup.

The process of sanctification is directly related to the result of the individual denying self and living to God. We can be born again Christians and seldom pray, seldom read the Bible and seldom seek God. By doing this we are living a life set apart for ourselves and not to God, consequently, we will have little connection with God. As we begin to replace our actions and desires with that of God and the more we seek God, the more we will find God and the more we will know Him.

Sanctification is a position. It is like being hired for a position at a new job. We show up to perform the job. We are on the payroll and receiving the benefits, yet we know little about the job or about our employers or our fellow employees. As the years go by we become more familiar with our job and with our bosses and fellow employees. The difference is the amount of sanctification, the amount that we are set apart to our job and surroundings. The sanctification process doesn't stop. It continues the entire time we remain at that job. Christianity is like a job. We have the position of Christians (Christ like) and our position is a relationship with God. Yet we know very little about what this position entails. As we live a Christian life, we experience God by praying, reading the Bible, fellowship with other Christians and by being a servant to God and others.

As a Christian we can also experience visions, dreams and prophesy. We can encounter angels, encounter demons, experience trials, experience persecution, receive blessings and a host of things, just as in the Bible. With these and other life experiences we become sanctified, becoming more knowledgeable of our position and our surroundings.

The sanctification process is sometimes illustrated as a car having four tires with air in all four tires the car moves smoothly. Lack of air in any of the tires makes for a ruff ride. The four tires of sanctification are considered Bible reading/studying, Prayer, Fellowship, Church Involvement and Helping/Serving/Volunteering. This is a very powerful illustration because if we leave out any of these tires, Christianity is a rough ride. Reading the Bible, praying, fellowshiping and helping others is just the cure to the difficulties we encounter in life.

## **Satan / Lucifer / Devil**

Greek: Satan (4567) "accuser"; Satan

Greek: Diabolos (1228) "slanderer" false accuser; Devil

Hebrew: Heylel (1966) Bright shinning, morning star; Lucifer

Spanish: Diablo; Devil

Verses - Genesis 3:1; Job 1:6-2:10; Isaiah 14:12-22; Ezekiel 28:12-19; Zechariah 3:1-10; Matthew 4:1-11; Luke 10:17-20; Revelation 20:1-10

First Use: - Not mentioned, Satan, although he exists, is not mentioned to Adam in the early Verses of the Bible. Mankind's relationship is with God; Satan is basically a non-factor.



Isaiah 14:12-16 How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! How art thou cut down to the ground, which did weaken the nations! For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High. Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit. They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee and consider thee, saying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms;

Satan means accuser and Devil means slanderer. Both names are descriptive titles of this fallen angel's character. The actual name of Satan is unknown. Satan is the accuser of the brethren. Satan was the First to rebel against God and through the deception of Satan, sin and death entered into all mankind. Satan knew what He was doing when he set out to destroy mankind. Satan knows the pain and suffering that exists and yet he continues to perpetuate as much pain and suffering as he can.

Ezekiel 28:15 Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee. By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence and thou hast sinned; therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee,

Satan was originally an Angel created by God and called Lucifer. Lucifer is a title meaning bright and morning star and originally Lucifer didn't have sin but in himself he sinned against God. He desired to rule even above God. Lucifer is now the fake morning star, still seeking to be worshipped above God. The word lucky is an old pagan witchcraft word and comes from Lucifer. Lucky is not a Biblical term, lucky; lu- Lucifer; ky - key; lit. Lucifer key; acknowledging Lucifer as giving someone a key to unlock their worldly desires. A person that claims to be lucky is someone who is claiming to have received from the devil. Christians are never lucky; Christians are "blessed" from God.

James 1:16-17 Do not err my beloved brethren. Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness (no deception), neither shadow (no darkness) of turning (deceit).

Two characteristics of Satan are that he is subtle (not obvious) and that he is a counterfeiter (a copycat):

Genesis 3:1 Now the serpent was more subtle than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

Satan is subtle, it is the subtle lie, the subtle deception that is just as Satanic as any outrageous act. Because Satan is so subtle and since he is also a spirit being, the First piece of Spiritual armor for the Christian is the belt of truth (Bible).

Ephesians 6:11-14 Put on the whole armor of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles (methods) of the devil. ... Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth...

Satan is also a counterfeiter. Satan is pretending to be god and therefore counterfeits what God does for real.

2 Corinthians 11:13-14 For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the [counterfeit] apostles of Christ. And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an [counterfeit] angel of light.

Revelation 20:10 And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are and shall be tormented day and night forever and ever.

## Second Coming

Second coming means that there has already been a First Coming; the Second Coming is a return appearance. Jesus came the First time to redeem mankind back to Him. Jesus specifically came the First time to suffer death on the cross, but not just death; mocking, humiliation, rejection, abuse and a host of other things that the God of Glory would suffer at the hands of His creation. The mystery is not that Jesus would return, the mystery is why did Jesus come the First time. Of course there is only one answer to the First visit of Jesus and that is that Jesus came because He loves us.

The Second Coming of Jesus is when Jesus returns to establish His throne here on earth, when Jesus reigns and rules as the rightful King and God of the earth. Right now Jesus reigns and rules in the lives of Christians but apart from Christians the world does not acknowledge Jesus as the King.

Acts 15:15-16 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written, after this [after God takes for Himself people from among the gentiles] I (Jesus) will return and will build again the tabernacle [dwelling, throne] of [king] David.

Jesus is the physical seed (descendant) of king David, through Mary who is a descendant of David. Jesus a descendant of David is then eligible and is going to rule the earth from the same throne that king David ruled Judah from over 3,000 years ago.

There are approximately 333 prophecies written in the Old Testament of the Bible predicting the First coming, of Jesus. There are approximately 555 prophecies in the entire Bible (Old and New Testaments), prophesying about the second coming of Jesus creating a total of about 888 prophecies regarding the various comings of Jesus.

### A few First Coming prophecies:

The Bible's first prophecy given is about the 'First Coming' of Jesus.

Genesis 3:14-15 And the LORD God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this (deceived the woman), thou are cursed above all cattle and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life: And I will put enmity between thee and the woman and between thy seed (Antichrist) and her seed (Christ - Jesus); it (Jesus) shall bruise thy (Satan's) head [this occurred at the cross of Jesus, [John 19:17](#) and He bearing His cross went forth into a place called "the place of the skull".] and thou shalt bruise His heel..

This among other things, happened to Jesus on the cross where His heel was nailed against the cross and was badly bruised as He supported his body on the heel of His foot. This is a prophesied injury that could not have occurred by stoning or any other means of death. Jesus bruised His heel in order to heal us.

Zechariah 9:9 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: He is just and having salvation; lowly and riding upon an ass (donkey) and upon a colt the foal of an ass (donkey).

Daniel 9:25-26 Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem [Jerusalem was destroyed the First time by the Babylonian army in B.C. 722] unto Messiah (Jesus) the Prince shall be seven weeks {each week is a seven year time period, like a decade of seven years} and threescore (60) and two weeks: {7 + 60 + 2 = 69 weeks; 7 X 69 = 483 years, Jesus was prophesied to come 434 years after the commandment to rebuild Jerusalem and He did.} the street shall be built again and the wall, even in troublous times.. And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah (Jesus) be cut off (executed, (3772)), but not for himself:

It was 7 weeks or 49 years until the Jerusalem temple was rebuilt, occurring after the 70 year Jewish captivity in Babylon was complete. Then there were roughly 169 years until the commandment to rebuild Jerusalem was given. After an additional 60 and 2 weeks 434 years the Messiah was to be executed, the cross of Jesus.

There are a total of 70 weeks, 490 years, explained to Daniel the prophet by an angel, 69 of the weeks have been fulfilled the 70th and last week (seven year period) is thought to take place during the time of Revelation.

### A few Second Coming prophecies:

Revelation 1:7 Behold, He cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see Him and they also which pierced Him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of Him. Even so, Amen.

The Bible's Second Prophecy is given by Enoch of the Old Testament and is about the 'Second Coming' of Jesus.

Jude ver. 14 And **Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied** of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of His saints.

Zechariah 12:10 And I will pour upon the house of David and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the Spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon Me whom they have pierced and they shall mourn for Him, as one mourneth for his only son.

This is an Old Testament prophecy, stating that the Messiah would return and the one whom they "have pierced". Psalms 22 in the Old Testament contains direct quotes of Jesus from the cross. Isaiah Chapter 52:13 - 53:12, is also an Old Testament direct description of the events of the crucifixion of Jesus.

## Security of the Believer see also Perseverance of the Believer

God desires and wants us to grasp redemption and to move on and to walk with God in the security of a relationship in love and trust with Him. The reason that we are secure in God is that the redemption work is completely a work of God. God became a man in Jesus to reconcile us back to Him. Fortunately our being a Christian, a child of God, is not dependant on our actions it is dependant on our faith. The faith that Jesus has risen from death, securing everlasting life for us. Faith is not external requiring that we do something to obtain it; faith is inward so our faith cannot be taken away by anything or by anybody.

In the Bible King David is a favorite of God, if not God's favorite. But lets look at David's actions; David, lied, cheated, stole and murdered, David might have broken all ten of God's ten commandments, yet David remained a favorite of God. This is because David remained faithful to God. David's one desire was to dwell forever in the presence of God.

Psalms 27:4 One thing have I desired of the LORD, that will I seek after; that I may dwell in the house of the LORD all the days of my life, to behold the beauty of the LORD and to enquire (admire) in His temple.

God says that He has the same mercies for us that He has for King David.

Isaiah 55:3 Incline your ear and come unto Me: hear and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even as the sure mercies of David.

We, like King David, can go astray and have our problems. Faith in Jesus and not faith in ourselves will always bring us home to God.

Hebrews 13:5-6 .. for He (Jesus) hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. So that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.

The strongest promise in the Bible is that God will never leave us or forsake us. This promise actually says that it is not possible for God to leave us, nor is it possible for God to forsake us. Part of understanding this wonderful promise of God is understanding the various locations of God. The Bible uses three locations or prepositions to reveal to us our relationship with God.

The First preposition is parallel, the Bible tells us that God is parallel or beside every living person on the earth. It is not possible to escape God's presence, God is parallel (beside) each person, believer and non-believer. For instance God is overseeing the non-voluntary life functions of our bodies. God causes our heart to beat as well as giving us every breath we breathe during our life. God also oversees the growth of our bodies. Any cell in our body has the DNA code to divide and become any type of body tissue. It is God who instructs each cell what to become whether that cell is to develop into eye, brain, stomach, hair, bone, lung, teeth, tissue etc.. Without God no one would grow or function. It is rejecting God's parallel presence in our life that is rejecting God and this is what keeps the non-believer a non-believer.

The second preposition used in God's relationship to people is "in". Once a person acknowledges the parallel presence of God and invites God into their life, God comes "in" to the person and combines with the spirit of the person giving the person Spiritual life in a new internal Spiritual relationship with God. A relationship with God as our Father and we as God's children.

The third preposition used in the Bible for God's location to us humans is "upon". The upon preposition is used to refer to the empowerment work of God. From time to time God comes upon people giving people an overflow of God's presence. It is this overflow or upon that enables people to speak and witness, prophesy and display in many ways the greatness and wonderfulness of God.

We are indeed secure in God.

## Seer - See also Prophet

Hebrew: Chozeh (2374) look upon, behold in agreement, with approval

Verses - 1 Samuel 9:9; 2 Samuel 24:11; 2 Chronicles 35:15; Isaiah 29:10

First Use: 1 Samuel 9:9 Beforetime (before the Kings) in Israel, when a man went to inquire of God, thus he spake, Come and let us go to the Seer: for he that is now called a Prophet was beforetime called a Seer.

The Seer was part of a short distinct time period in the history of Israel and came from the office of the Prophets. The office of Seer took place during the unique time period of Israel when God was their King. With God in the midst of Israel He was no longer Propheesied about but was seen by the Seer. This time period began after the Passover and upon leaving Egypt. **Exodus 13:17** "God led them" He could be Seen leading the new Nation of Israel out of Egypt and into the Promise Land. In those days everyone in Israel could See God as appeared in a pillar of Cloud by day and in a pillar of Fire by night. The Seer time period lasted from the Egypt Exodus throughout the wilderness into the Promise Land including the time period of the Judges and until the regretful moment when Israel as a Nation rejected the leadership of God and chose for themselves an earthly king named Saul (Asked For) so they could be like all of the other nations around them and like all of the other nations they could no longer see God in their midst. With the anointing and placing of Saul into the office of King the brief Seer period of Israel reverted back to the prophet period and remains the prophet period for Israel until this day.

1 Samuel 10:17-19 And ye have this day rejected your God. As that day they were anointing Saul King.

The Church however has God as King and is at times in a position of a Seer.

Matthew 5:8 Blessed are the pure in heart for they shall see God.

As the "Born Again" "Pure in Heart" Church we at times do get to glimpse and to see God at work as He leads and directs our path into His righteousness. There are times that are just too Compassionate,

to Divine and to Miraculous to be anything but the occurrence of God. It is only the Christian that is equipped and able to be a Seer into these very special moments in life.

There is an interesting development about Seeing God. In the Old Testament it was well known by the people that to See God meant the death of the individual as it is not possible for a sinful human to look upon the Holy God and to then live. We of the New Testament might think that thought to be old fashioned or superstitious but of a Truth it is not possible to look upon God and live. To see the Holy God or even to glimpse of His Divine attributes does indeed bring death to the observer. To see God, to behold His Beauty, to look upon the Holy God does cause us to die to self, as we begin to see God for His Majesty and us for our shortcomings and this wonderful discovery then causes in us a new desire, the desire to now Live for God.

### Timeline:

God Chooses Abraham - Isaac - Jacob to begin a Family in order for God to reveal Himself (through Scripture, Customs and Laws) to all of mankind through this one Chosen Family. The Family sells it's one brother Joseph into Slavery. To reunite the Family God then causes a famine and sends the entire Family (now 70 Souls) into Egypt and eventual slavery. The Family remains in Egypt in slavery until rescued by God and released from Egypt via the death of the firstborn sons. The Family that went into Egypt is now Called out of Egypt as a Nation. The New Nation of Israel is birthed in one day, the day of their freedom from the Nation of Egypt. In their Freedom and as a New Nation God is their New King and can be seen among them and therefore the Prophet is now referred to as the Seer. With the eventual rejection of God as their King and the appointing of the earthly King Saul the nation reverts back to the office of Prophets.

### Abraham as a Prophet:

Genesis 20:6-7 And God said unto him (Abimelech) in a dream, .. restore the man (Abraham) his wife; for he is a Prophet.

Moses as a Prophet: Deuteronomy 34:10 And there arose not a Prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom the LORD knew face to face. Moses began as a Prophet prior to the Freedom and creation of the Nation of Israel but then he continued as a Seer as Moses saw God face to face.

### Samuel as a Seer:

1 Samuel 9:19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said I am the Seer:

This is prior to Saul being King of Israel. Then as Saul becomes King in Israel there is the returning back to the Prophet era and all the succeeding prophets in Israel are prophets i.e. Isaiah, Daniel, Jeremiah, Zechariah.

### Isaiah as Prophet:

Isaiah 37:2 .. unto Isaiah the Prophet the son of Amoz.

From time to time the "Seer" is mentioned in the Old Testament it is mostly an older Prophet who began his ministry in the days before King Saul or it is a reference keeping in mind that at one time God was Seen among the people by "Seers" but now it is prophets that prophesy of God. In Amos, "seer" is used as a put down to the prophet Amos, alluding that prophecy was an outdated practice.

Amos 7:12 Also Amaziah (Priest) said unto Amos, O thou Seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesy there: but prophesy not again any more at Bethel: for it is the king's chapel and it is the king's court.

## Servant see also Minister

Doulos (1401) subservient, slave, working for the benefit of others, performing helpful tasks

Verses - Mark 9:35; Philippians 2:7; 2 Timothy 2:24; James 1:1; 2 Peter 1:1; Jude 1:1; Revelation 1:1

First Use: Genesis 9:25 And he (Noah) said, Cursed be Canaan; a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.

Romans 6:16-18 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness? But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine (scriptures) which was delivered you. Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness.

Servant is someone who does the desires of the master. God is our master and those that choose to be, are His servants. However, the master/servant relationship between God and man is not the same as a master servant relationship between two people. God being our master and our companion, doesn't just send us off to perform tasks for Him like a human master would. Instead, God actually does His work through us. We are a servant to God not when we do tasks but when we yield to God. The servant part of our relationship is not in going out and witnessing to someone about God; the servant part is in us yielding ourselves to God, learning about who God is and in companionship with God, letting God work naturally through our natural words and actions so that we naturally are a witness of God. Another example, would be to bring food and clothing to needy people, this act alone would not make us a servant of God, but in companionship with God, getting to know God and allowing God to work through us naturally, with us acknowledging God and giving God the credit and the glory we are a servant of God. All the while we are serving God we are getting to know Him, as He is our constant companion.

The Bible also tells about a special kind of servant called a "bond servant". The bondservant is a servant that has completed their obligated period of employment as a servant and is free to leave. The servant states that their desire is to remain a servant to that particular master. In doing so they "bond" themselves to the master for life. The servant does this because the relationship between the master and the servant is a pleasant one. Like the saying goes "it is better to be a servant in a rich man's house than to be your own poor master". Being a servant is not akin to slavery.



A servant has a position of trust bestowed on them by the master:

1 Corinthians 4:2 Moreover it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful.

The master is also obligated to provide for the needs of the servant. God as our master does provide for all of our needs. He feeds, cloths and has provided a home and a future for us.

## Septuagint

Septuagint is the entire Old Testament of the Bible translated from the Jewish Hebrew language into the Greek language approximately 200 B.C.. Many of our English book titles from the Old Testament are from the Septuagint version. Genesis (Beginnings), Exodus (Out of Path), Psalms (Songs).

The entire Old Testament was completely written by the Jews in the Jewish Hebrew language about 400 B.C.. Then approximately 200 B.C. the Old Testament was entirely translated by a small group of devout Jews from the Hebrew language into scrolls written in the Greek language. This is significant because these events occurred 400 & 200 years before the birth of Jesus. Much of the Old Testament was written as prophecy about the coming of Jesus. With two versions, the Hebrew and the Greek of the Bible circulating around the world prior to the birth of Jesus, it is impossible to add text to the Bible to portray the life of Jesus after the birth of Jesus. If text had been added to the Greek version of the Bible, it would no longer match the Hebrew Bible. Likewise if text were added to the Hebrew Bible about Jesus then there were still 2,500 years of Hebrew and 200 years of Greek Bibles circulating around the world that would not substantiate the new versions.

In 1947-1956 in the Dead Sea region of Israel, Hebrew Bibles called the "Dead Sea Scrolls" were found sealed in clay jars that were hidden in various caves. The Dead Sea scrolls date back to the times before, during and shortly after Jesus walked on earth. Almost the entire Old Testament was found. When our modern Old Testament Bibles were compared to the Dead Sea Scrolls, "Old Testament Bibles" the Bibles were virtually identical, except for a very few spelling differences they were identical. This is stunning proof that the Bible has remained unedited since it was originally written and that the prophecies about Jesus existed in the Bible years before the birth of Jesus, proving that the Bible is written with knowledge of events before they happen. This also proves the Bible to have been written with more knowledge than man possesses, knowledge that can only come from God.

## Siege

Hebrew: tsowr (4692) hemming in, isolate, distress, strong hold, fortification

Verses - Deuteronomy 28:52; Micah 5:1; Nahum 3:14; Zechariah 12:2

First Use: Deuteronomy 20:12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shall besiege it:

Siege is a military warfare tactic. A siege is to defeat by isolation from needed resources. A siege is a very effective form of warfare because the siege separates the people from assistance, morale and help. The siege does not jeopardize the attacking enemy because the enemy is not directly attacking a strongly defended people. Once the isolation and deprivation have taken place, do to the siege, the people often lose the will to resist and the city is then taken in tact without much of a battle. Siege warfare is successful because it removes the will to resist; the battle is won before the actual physical engagement begins. Siege warfare is common spiritual warfare used to isolate, separate and remove Christians from fellowship and Church attendance.

Hebrews 10:24-25 And let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works: Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.

## Sin

Hamartia (266) defeated, beaten, loser

Verses - Mark 2:10; Acts 2:38; Hebrews 1:3; 1 John 1:9; Revelation 18:4-5

First Use: Genesis 4:7 If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted? And if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door and unto thee shall be his desire and thou (you) shall rule over him.

Romans 3:23 For all have sinned and come short of the glory of God;

Romans 5:12 Wherefore, as by one man (Adam) sin entered into the world and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned:

Romans 6:16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?

Romans 6:14 For sin shall not have dominion (rule) over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

1 Timothy 1:15 This is a faithful saying and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief.

Sin is disobedience to God. When we sin against God we have been overcome, we have lost, been defeated, the modern term for sin would be loser. We have lost when we sin, lost the accomplishment, lost the victory and lost the reward. Jesus is not a sinner, Jesus is not a loser, Jesus is victorious and Jesus is a winner. Jesus has allowed us to trade in our losing position and join Him in His victory over sin and death.

Sin is disobedience, without at least one rule or law there would be no sin. No rules or no laws would indicate no infractions and therefore no sin. Without any laws there also wouldn't be any obedience. Adam and Eve had at least one law to follow and that law was to not eat from the tree of good & evil. During the time of Moses, God instructed the Jews in about 613 laws.

Since Jesus has come, all of the laws have been combined into two commandments:

We are to love God with all our heart, soul, mind and strength and we are to love our neighbor as ourselves.

Matthew 22:37-40 Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul and with all thy mind. This is the First and great commandment. And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

This law that we follow is called the Royal Law because Jesus who gave it to us, is also a Royal King, it is the Royal Law coming from the Royal King Jesus.

A law is different from a rule; a rule is basically a persons decree. Breaking the speed limit is actually breaking a rule. People have decreed a rule for all to follow while driving. When the rule is broken, then there are options for fines and punishments and they vary according to the desires of the people in charge.

A law on the other hand is God's rule. Laws are a guaranteed cause and effect. There are many laws, including a law of gravity, a law of entropy (anything left alone will decay, not improve), a law of electricity if we break one of these laws a lawyer or a judge cannot lessen the penalty. Touching electricity will cause a shock, falling from a high place will cause a hard landing, etc.

The same cause and effect applies to spiritual laws, the end result of sin is death. If you're not sure about this law, try to find someone, anyone over about 120 years old. Very old people do not exist because everyone is under sin and from the law of sin the result is death. There are other laws. God also has the complete (in Jesus) law of liberty, that if we have Jesus we have complete liberty and God has given us the Royal Law to love God and to love our neighbor as ourselves.

If we follow Jesus and the royal law of Jesus we are guaranteed, by the law of God, to be in the family of God.

## Sleep see also Awake

Koimao (2837) sleep, slumber, unaware, die, deceased

Verses - Psalms 13:3; Matthew 13:25; 1 Corinthians 15:20-51; Ephesians 5:14; 1 Thessalonians 4:14 5:6,7,10

First Use: Genesis 2:21 And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam and he slept: and He took one of his ribs and closed up the flesh instead thereof;

The bride of Adam came from His side, while he was placed in a deep sleep. The bride (Church) marriage with Jesus was made possible by the blood that flowed from the side of Jesus, while He was dead on the cross. God through Adam was acting out how Jesus was to obtain His bride, the Church.

Sleep has several meanings in the Bible. Sleep is referred to as the physical act of sleep. Sleep is also referred as the death of the believer. Just as physical sleep is not harmful to the person, death is not harmful to the believer. Sleep is also used to refer to being unaware, that is unaware of God, unaware of man's sinful predicament and unaware of God's plan for man.

1 Corinthians 11:27-30 Wherefore whosoever shall eat this (communion) bread and drink this (communion) cup of the Lord, unworthily shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord. But let a man examine himself and so let him eat of that bread and drink of that cup. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body. For this cause many are weak and sickly among you and many sleep.

This sleep does not mean death, it means unaware. Many people in the Church of Corinth were not awake to the relationship and salvation that are available in the living resurrected Jesus.

It is possible to partake in the Christian practice of communion by eating bread and drinking from the cup, yet not being aware of the gift of God from Jesus that the bread and the cup represent. We are being told in this verse that ritual does not heal us and make us alive to God but that a relationship with Jesus does. We are being encouraged to awake from sleep and to be aware of God and His healing salvation plan for us.

1 Thessalonians 5:4-8 But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day (the day of Jesus' return, to rapture the Church) should overtake you as a thief. Ye are all the children of light and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness. Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober. For they that sleep in the night (darkness); and they that be drunken are drunken in the night. But let us, who are of the day (awake), be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for a helmet, the hope of salvation.

## Son of God

Huios (5207) son, son in the image of the father, son receiving an inheritance from the father.  
Tou (5120) Of, possession, belonging to or coming from  
Theos (2316) God, self-existing, eternal, Deity

Verses - Daniel 3:25; Matthew 4:3 8:29 14:13 16:16 26:63 27:43,54; Mark 1:1; Acts 8:37,9:20; Romans 1:4 5:10 8:3; 1 Corinthians 1:9; 2 Corinthians 1:19; Galatians 4:4; Ephesians 4:13; Hebrews 1:8 4:14; 1 John 3:8; Revelation 2:18

First Use: Daniel 3:25 He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire and they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God.

Acts 8:37 And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest [be baptized]. And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.

1 John 3:8 He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that He might destroy the works of the devil.

Son of God is a name, a title and a reference to Jesus. Only Jesus is referred to as the Son of God. Jesus is the begotten Son of God, meaning that Jesus is fully God, as His Father, is fully God.

Matthew 1:21 And she (Mary) shall bring forth a son (huios) and thou shalt call His name Jesus (Yahweh is Salvation): for He shall save (salvation, 4982) His people from their sins.

Jesus is always referred to in the Bible as a Son (Huios) an adult inheritor of the Father's kingdom. Jesus is never referred to as a child (teknon). Teknon is used for humans as children of God.

## Sons of God see also Child of God, Adoption, Inheritance

Huioi (5207) [Plural] sons, sons in the image of the father, sons receiving an inheritance from the father

Twn (5120) [Plural] Of, possession, coming from or belonging to

Theos (2316) God, self-existing, eternal, Deity

Verses - Genesis 6:2-4; Job 1:6 2:1 38:7; John 1:12; Romans 8:14-19; Galatians 4:6; Philippians 2:15

First Use: Genesis 6:2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose.

Job 38:7 When [at the designing and building of the earth] the morning stars sang together and all the Sons of God shouted for joy?

The sons of God are individual spirit life creations of God the Father. As sons they are also inheritors of the Father's kingdom. Sons currently exist in the kingdom of God. Angels are referred to as Sons of God because they currently exist in the kingdom of God and each of them is a unique individual creation of God. Adam being a unique creation of God and originally living in God's kingdom is also called a Son of God. Currently each human is a son of man. When a human enters into the covenant relationship with God by acknowledging God, then the human becomes also a child of God and a son of God. A human fully becomes a son of God when we physically die and enter into the perceivable

presence of God, where we are adopted as sons; we receive a new unique spiritual body and an inheritance in the kingdom of God.

## Son of Man

Huios (5207) son, son in the image of the father, son receiving an inheritance from the father  
Tou (5120) Of, possession, belonging to or coming from  
Anthropos (444) man, human "man - faced"

Verses - Job 25:6; Psalms 8:4 80:17; Ezekiel 2:1; Matthew 8:20 9:6 10:23; Acts 7:56

First Use: Numbers 23:19 God is not a man, that He should lie; neither the son of man that He should repent: hath He said and shall He not do it? Or hath He spoken and shall He not make it good?

Matthew 9:6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins,..

Son of Man is a name, a title and a reference used by Jesus when referring to Himself. The prophet Ezekiel also often referred to himself as son of man. To be a son of man is to be human. Many people could easily see how Jesus is God, the miracles that He performed, the prophecies that He foretold and the knowledge that Jesus possessed all testify of the Deity of Jesus. Jesus wanted the people around Him to understand that He was God and that He was also a human, so Jesus often referred to Himself as the Son of Man.

For example, some people were on an important journey to go from one place to another. Along the way they encountered a dangerous ravine so steep and deep that the ravine was impassible. The voyagers decided to split up into two groups and each group would walk in a different direction until a way was found to cross over the deadly ravine. The First group came across a very strong and sturdy bridge, but as they walked across the bridge they discovered that the construction of the bridge was only half complete. The bridge was strong and sturdy on their side but the bridge did not even exist on the other side, so therefore the bridge was totally useless to them. Disappointed, the group turned back. The second group also found a strong sturdy bridge. As they walked out over the dangerous ravine to examine the bridge they noticed that the bridge was just as secure and sturdy on both sides. With a strong bridge well anchored and secured on both sides the group was able to safely cross the dangerous ravine and safely make it to their destination. Jesus is our safe and secure bridge; He is bridging the deep ravine that exists between God and mankind. This requires that Jesus be strongly anchored as God and that Jesus also be strongly anchored as a human.

Some groups would like to remove the Deity from Jesus and other groups would like to remove the humanity from Jesus and in doing this they are removing the bridge that exists between God and man.

**Soul / Heart see also Spirit, Body**

Psuche (5590) "breath"; life, heart, possessing life and self-awareness

Verses - Matthew 10:28 16:26 22:37; 1 Thessalonians 5:23; Hebrews 6:19; James 1:21; Revelation 6:9 18:3 20:4

First Use: Genesis 2:7 And the LORD God formed man (body) of the dust of the ground and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life (spirit); and man became a living soul (soul).

Soul is the cognitive, self-awareness, which we as people have; the ability to know that we exist as a living breathing individual entity. We also have the awareness of life and death. The human soul is immensely complicated. We are intricate, complex beings and the only sure way to manage our complex resources of emotions, thoughts and desires is to give them to and to interact with, the one who created us with these capabilities and that is God.

Any psychological counseling that does not recognize the spiritual nature of humans or the sinful nature of humans cannot help us as humans overcome any emotional difficulties we might have. Much of what we do stems from our spiritual nature and our relationship with God. This is why as Christians we don't exclusively focus on our faults. If anger, jealousy, selfishness etc. are a problem, we don't focus on the problem, we focus on Jesus. We replace our desires with the Spiritual desires of Jesus. By looking to Jesus we ourselves become healed.

The soul in the Bible is also often referred to as the heart. When we read about the heart of man, we can use the word soul interchangeably with heart. For instance the Bible refers to a fat or greasy heart. This is a way of conveying that our souls can become clogged just like our physical heart. Biblically fat and grease represent worry and from worry fear. In the sacrifices the priest was to burn all of the fat (give it all to God). The people are not allowed to eat the fat representing that God requires us to give Him our worries and fears. When we do this we are actually giving a pleasing sacrifice to God. What a wonderful God that doesn't want his children to worry, but instead to talk to Him and to trust Him.

## **Spirit / Eye see also Soul, Body**

Pneuma (4151) air, breath, spirit, indestructible spirit life, everlasting spirit life  
Hebrew: Ruwach (7303) breath, life, spirit

Verses - Genesis 41:8,38; Ecclesiastes 3:21; Joel 2:28,29; Romans 1:9, 8:11; 1 Peter 1:11; Revelation 11:11

First Use: Genesis 1:2 And the earth was without form and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

Genesis 6:3 And the LORD said, My Spirit shall not always strive with man, for he also is flesh: yet his days shall be a hundred and twenty years. {This was probably 120 years before the flood of Noah.}

Job 32:8 But there is a spirit in man: and the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding.



Where soul is self-awareness, spirit is God awareness.

The spirit and soul are not the same thing yet they interact closely.

Hebrews 4:12 For the word of God is quick (alive) and powerful (energy) and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of the soul and spirit and of the joints and marrow and is a discernor of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

The Bible refers to the relationship between spirit and soul as being like the relationship between the marrow of the bone and joints that hold the bones together. And like the difference between thoughts and intents. Science cannot tell the point where marrow stops being marrow and starts to become bone because the change from marrow to bone is so gradual and interwoven. Nor can scientist tell where bone starts to become joints, ligaments and tendons, because the change is also interwoven and gradual.

The Bible does refer to separating the spirit from the soul; this requires that they are not the same item. If they were the same in substance the Bible would probably refer to cleaving (chopping). The Soul is often mentioned encompassing spirit and the spirit is often mentioned encompassing soul so the relationship is close and interwoven yet the two are each unique.

Spirit refers to spirit existence; the Bible uses the same word to refer to the Holy Spirit that it uses to refer to human spirits and the same word for angelic spirits and even demonic, unclean spirits.

The spiritual realm is the true permanent realm:

The physical realm, what we see, touch, taste, smell, feel & hear with our physical bodies is the temporary realm.

God has created the physical realm to convey Biblical Spiritual truth to us. There is the existence of physical light and darkness representing the Spiritual concept of division and judgment, separating light from dark and light shining into darkness to dispel darkness. Fire, water, breath are all physical elements to represent Spiritual truths, water is cleansing and refreshing, fire is light and through heat judgment, judging between what will last and what will burn.

Breath is required for life; humans have only one breath of life in our possession at any one time. We are always one breath away from physical life and physical death. Likewise, a non-believer is only one breath away from repentance and Spiritual life from spiritual death at any one moment.

The battle that the Christian faces is a spiritual battle. Satan is a spirit being. It is said that Jesus is on the inside of us trying to be exposed to the outside world while Satan is on the outside of us trying to get inside and direct or possess us. Satan cannot overpower the human spirit so Satan's main tool to control and possess humans is by deception and tricks. Satan tricks humans into thinking what they are doing is right, yet all along it is wrong. It is any con artist's biggest con to so completely fool the victim that they never become aware that they were deceived and therefore never putting the con artist in any danger.

The spirit realm is the important realm. We as Christians have to acknowledge the existence of the spirit realm, good and evil and to react appropriately.

John 4:23-24 But the hour cometh and now is, when the true worshipers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship Him. God is a Spirit: and they that worship Him must worship Him in spirit and in truth.

2 Peter 3:10-14 But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up. Seeing then that these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness. Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved and the elements shall melt with fervent heat? Nevertheless we, according to His promise, look for a new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

## Temptation

Periazio (3985) temporary, tempt, test i.e. Testing for good or for bad qualities  
Hebrew: Nacah (5254) test, prove i.e. Testing the quality of the product

Verses - Deuteronomy 6:16; Matthew 4:3; Mark 12:15; Acts 5:9; 1 Thessalonians 3:5; James 1:3; 2 Peter 2:9; Revelation 3:10

First Use: Genesis 22:1 And it came to pass after these things, that God did tempt (test) Abraham and said unto him, Abraham: and he said, Behold, here I am.

Psalms 7:9 Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end; but establish the just: for the righteous God trieth (test) the hearts and reigns (determination).

God is testing the hearts and the determination of man to determine if man desires and is determined to follow God or to do evil.

Temptation is one of the more interesting aspects for us, being that we are freewill moral agents living in a society with both good and evil influences. As we navigate through life's options and challenges we routinely encounter temptations both to do good and to do evil. A temptation is an external circumstance we encounter that gives us the opportunity to either do good or to do something else. For instance when we see or hear of someone in need we often are tempted to do more for them than is already being done. We are being tempted to do good. A good temptation test would be when God is encouraging us to do the things that He is involved in like helping, giving, mercy, peace and everything that is consistent and compatible with God. We can easily fail these tests by neglecting to do good when goodness is called for.

James 1:13-14 Let no man say when he is tempted (tested) I am tempted of God [for evil]: for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth He any man [for evil]:

Like good temptations there are also bad temptations (tests). Bad temptations however are not from God they originate instead from ourselves, others, or Satan and his demons. Where a good temptation is to build others and us up bringing us closer to the love of God. A bad temptation is to distance and separate us from God. Satan uses bad temptations in an attempt to distance us from God. Satan also uses them in an attempt to disgrace God. We are created in God's image, we are also God's children. It is a disgrace when instead of living a holy life resembling the characteristics of God our Heavenly Father, we instead act like the devil. Fortunately God is pure holy and undefiled and it is not even possible to disgrace Him. Even more fortunately God has taken the disgrace that we clothe ourselves with and He has wrapped us in His clean garments of righteousness.

1 Corinthians 10:13 There hath no temptation (test) taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.

Jesus, while He was here on earth to do the Father's will, was continually being tempted by Satan. We can learn many things by how Jesus successfully handled His being tempted. For one thing it is not a sin to be tempted, Jesus was tempted yet He was without sin. Sin comes from how we react to the temptation. The Bible actually tells us that it is not possible for Jesus to fall to temptation and sin. We might think that if it wasn't possible for Jesus to sin then He wasn't really tempted, but remember, tempted means a test it does not mean a desire. Jesus had no desire to sin yet He was still tested.

There are several factors that led to Jesus successfully dealing with temptation by making it no temptation at all and as a result glorifying the Father. Jesus always recognized the truth of the Father. Jesus was not about to trade the truth of the Father for a lie of the devil. Jesus sees sin for what it is, sin is death and sin in its true state of death is not attractive. Jesus kept an eternal focus. Jesus did not get lost in the moment or have any momentary lapses. He kept an eternal heavenly focus, keeping focused on the Father, on the truth of the Bible and trusting in the Father's ability He committed Himself to the Father and kept Himself from falling to temptations.

## Theology

Theology, Theos - God;  
Logos - word, study, logical, reason, discuss, write.

2 Timothy 3:16-17 All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, [so we can know God] and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: That the man of God may be perfect thoroughly furnished unto all good works.

Theology is the study of God. It is not enough to study God. It is required that we accurately and correctly study God. If we studied President Abraham Lincoln and said he sure was an accomplished violinist, no one ever looked better in a straw hat and those cigarettes he constantly smoked. We would not know Abraham Lincoln because we did not study Abraham Lincoln. To get to know God we have to correctly study God.

2 Timothy Study to show thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

It isn't fair to someone to misrepresent others. Sometimes we have a teacher, an employer or someone who has totally misrepresented our abilities and who we are. We don't appreciate it. God has asked us to take the time to get to know Him, who He is. If at the end of our physical life we enter into heaven, look around and say, "Who are you? What is this place?" It could be that we should have spent a little more quality time getting to know God and His kingdom.

## Tithe / First Fruit

Apodekatoo (586) Apo - from; Dekate - tenth, 10%; give, pay, as a debtor

Verses - Genesis 28:22; Nehemiah 12:44; Ezekiel 44:30; Malachi 3:8; Luke 18:12; Acts 11:29; Romans 8:23; 1 Corinthians 16:1

First Use: Genesis 14:20 And blesses be the most high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave Him tithes of all.

Leviticus 27:30 And all the tithe of the land. Whether of the seed of the land, or of the fruit of the tree, is the LORD'S: it is holy unto the LORD.

Tithe means to give a tenth, in this case to give to God. Tithing is not really giving to God. It is returning to God. Every good and wonderful thing we have comes from God and belongs to God. The tithe is acknowledging that what we have comes from God and belongs to God.

Matthew 6:19-21 Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt and where thieves break through and steal: But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, .. For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

The tithe is an acknowledgement of a relationship with God. When we are not tithing we are leaving God out of our relationship. We cannot buy God or buy favor from God, but we can acknowledge that what we have comes from God and that God and God alone meets our needs.

The word tithe is not mentioned in the New Testament letters to the Churches. Tithing is referred to as a contribution. The tithe is the strict 10% dictated by the law. The Church is not regulated by the Old Testament laws; the Church is regulated by grace (individuality). The amount that a Christian desires to give back to God is up to the individual Christian. The Church is not held to the 10%, the individual can give back 1% or 100% it depends on the individual. Surveys and studies based on local income levels show that the average of contributions given to Churches is right around 3%. More important than the amount contributed is that the contribution be a "First fruit". To have a correct relationship with God, man needs to put God First; this is demonstrated by contributing First to God and then taking care of worldly necessities.

## Total depravity

Depravity means without morality, without goodness. Total depravity is a term used to indicate the unredeemed position of man, man without God. Total depravity indicates that mankind, we within ourselves, are not capable of doing anything good, pure, clean, holy, or unselfishly. Can depraved people please a Holy God by doing things to please Him and by pleasing God gain access to Him? According to the Bible the answer is, no. Since deprived man cannot please and then approach God, it is necessary for God to First approach man. This is why God has called to us and why He came to us. God initiated a relationship with us because it is only acceptable to God for us to take part in what He is doing. Anything that we do apart from God is unacceptable to God. Nowhere is the adage truer than the saying "It doesn't matter what you do or what you know, it only matters who you know". God has called us to a relationship with Himself. We are to abide in Him and He will abide in us in a relationship. Anything we might try to do to gain God's acceptance separate from God is actually depravity to God.

John 15:5 I am the vine, ye are the branches: he that abideth in Me and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without Me you can do nothing.

Isaiah 64:6 But we are all as an unclean thing and all our righteousness are as filthy rags; This verse is saying that the best that we can do on our own is filthiness before God. Isn't it interesting that our own kindest moment, our greatest compassion, our tenderness, our mercy, our most generous giving, is looked upon by God as filthy trash. God has told us that to please Him we are to believe in Jesus. Matthew 13:43 Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father.

Some people take the view that since mankind is in a fallen condition why not live up to the sinful condition of mankind and live like a depraved sinner. First sin, all sin is death not life, there is no living in sin. Sin is separation (death) from God. Anyone who thinks the sin of this world has more to offer than a relationship with God doesn't know God.

## Tribulation

Thlipsis (2347) afflicted, anguish, burdened, persecution, trouble

Verses - Judges 10:14; 1 Samuel 26:24; Matthew 13:21 24:21-29; Ephesians 3:13; 2 Thessalonians 1:4; Revelation 7:14

First Use: Deuteronomy 4:30-31 When thou art in tribulation and all these things are upon thee, even in later days, if thou turn to the LORD thy God and shalt be obedient unto his voice; For the LORD thy God is a merciful God; he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he swore to them.

John 16:33 These things I (Jesus) have spoken unto you (disciples), that in Me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.

Tribulation is trouble, distress, anguish, persecution, grief and everything else that is associated with adversity. The world has rejected and is opposed to Jesus; therefore it is only natural for the world to be opposed to the followers of Jesus. This Satanic opposition is our tribulation. The hallmark of a Christian is to suffer tribulation.

Revelation 7:14 And I said unto him, Sir thou knowest. And he said to me, theses are they which came out of great tribulation..

Revelation 3:10 Because thou (Church) hast kept the word of My patience, I (Jesus) also will keep thee from the hour (time period) of temptation [tribulation] which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

Currently the tribulation that we suffer is from the world, from sin and from Satan, we do not suffer tribulation from God. There is a time coming called the "great tribulation" where the world is going to suffer tribulation from the wrath of God. Some people have rejected the love of God and in rejecting God they have chosen to worship false gods. In the coming 3 & 1/2 year time period, God is going to destroy the false gods that people are worshiping. As the false gods are being destroyed, the whole earth will be suffering a great tribulation and some people will turn and worship the true God of the Bible. This time of great tribulation is both the wrath of God and the continuing wrath of Satan. This will be the worst time to ever live on earth. The Church does not worship false gods and has been promised by God, not go through this terrible time. Jesus is going to remove the Church prior to God's tribulation judgment of the world.

Revelation 12:7-9,12 And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels and prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven. And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth and his angels were cast out with him... Therefore rejoice, ye heavens and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! For the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

## **Triunity see also God, Father, Holy Spirit, Jesus**

Tri - three; unity - oneness; three in one.

Triunity is a word used in an attempt to explain the nature of God the Father, God the Son and God the Holy Spirit. Each person: God the Father, God the Son and God the Holy Spirit, is an individual, yet each one is the one and only God. The Bible refers to each one of them as God and as individuals. The Bible also refers to them collectively as the one and only true God. How can God be three separate persons and yet be only one God? The answer to this human dilemma of ours exists in the nature of God. God is Spirit. Physical man does not yet comprehend the Spirit realm and until we enter the Spirit realm of God when we pass on from our physical body and receive a spiritual body we will never comprehend fully the three in one nature of God.

Galatians 3:20 Now a mediator is not a mediator of one, but God is one.

James 2:19 Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: ..

Jude ver. 25 To the only wise God our Savior, be glory and majesty, dominion and power both now and ever. Amen.

The Triunity concept of God is completely supported in both the Old and New Testaments of the Bible. Genesis 1:1 In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. The very First opening verse of the Bible instructs us that God is plural in existence. The Hebrew word used for God in Genesis 1:1 is Elohiem (430). El is one of the Hebrew descriptive names of God. El is used in many Hebrew names Daniel (judged of God, Dani-el); Michael (who is like God, Micha-el) even in city names Beth - El (house of God, Beth-El). The "ohiem" ending in Elohiem is a plural ending. It is like adding an "s" to the end of a word in English. The First mention of God in the First verse of the Bible is instructing us that God is plural in existence.

Deuteronomy 6:4 Hear O Israel: The LORD our God is one LORD.

The Hebrew word for one in this verse is Echad (259). Ehcad means one, like one in unity, or one group. There is a different Hebrew word used for single, or one and only one, exclusively one. The Hebrew word Yachiyd (3173) has the meaning of single, or only one, exclusive one. Genesis 22:2 And He (God) said, Take now thy son, thine only son Isaac,. The word used for only is Yachiyd. Isaac is not the only child of Abraham, but Isaac is the only exclusive son of Abraham to receive the inheritance of the promise land. The Bible is consistent in reference to the plural Father, Son and Holy Spirit, of triune God.

Each of the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are individually given Biblical credit for eternal existence, being holy, creating creation, redemption, being sinned against by man, forgiveness of sin, the resurrection of Jesus and many, many more attributes that can only be attributed to God.

## Truth see also Deceived, Knowledge

Greek Aletheia (225) Truth, true that which exists and cannot change

Verses - Exodus 18:21; Psalms 25:5; Proverbs 12:19; Matthew 22:16; John 1:14-17 3:21 4:23-24 8:32 14:6 17:17; Revelation 3:7

First Use: Genesis 24:27 And he (Abraham's servant) said, Blessed be the LORD God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute my master of His mercy and His truth: I being in the way, the LORD led me to the house of my masters brethren.

Malachi 3:6 For I am the LORD, I change not;

John 6:68 Then Simon Peter answered Him, Lord, to whom shall we go? Thou hast the words {truth} of eternal life.

Truth is that which exists and cannot change. The truth is the unchangeable fact. There are basic truths in existence. We exist in physical human form on a planet called the earth. It is an undeniable unchangeable truth that we exist. It is also an undeniable unchangeable truth that physical life exists temporally here on earth. The truth is that all who have lived in the past have suffered physical death; they are no longer physically alive with us on earth. Since there are truths in existence there is a truth



that explains life and death here on earth. There can be many theories about how life originated on earth, why and how we exist and why we die, but there is only one unchangeable truth.

John 8:31-32 Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on Him, If ye continue in My word (Bible), then are ye My disciples indeed; And ye shall know the truth and the truth shall make you free.

**Evolution is a fantasy about how life came into existence:**

Evolution claims that everything that exists now came from nothing. But the truth is if you have nothing, you have nothing and nothing will come from nothing. Evolution claims that change in circumstances makes for changes in life.

Oops, First they say that life came from non-life; the truth is if you have no life then there is no life and no life will come from it. They then say that life once it sprang into existence can now change and adapt. First it took millions of years for life to adapt and for humans to figure out to grow thumbs. Now evolutionist say it actually took billions and billions of years for life to spring and for our thumbs to grow. Oops, now evolutionists say that it might have taken millions or billions of years they don't know but they think they are sure that we got our thumbs from space aliens. Space aliens who themselves sprang into existence from nothing. As long as the explanations and stories change they are not the truth. The truth is we are here and we do exist and only one truth will explain the truth of our existence.

The Bible is the truth. The Bible hasn't changed. The Bible explains creation, life, death, past, present, future. The Bible is complete and unchangeable. The Bible is the truth that matches with the truth of human existence and human death.

Universalism is a term used for a school of thought that unchangeable truth does not exist so we can just make up our own truth and that is truth. Someone says I think we evolved from monkeys and that is their truth, another says I think we evolved from space aliens and that also becomes truth and neither is wrong they are entitled to their own set of truths. The only unacceptable truth to the Universalist is that God exists because if God exists then He is the one unchangeable truth, so man has rejected God in order to accept their own version of truth. Man's version of truth cannot solve the mystery of existence nor can it solve the problem of death.

John 14:6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by Me.

**Unpardonable Sin**

1 John 5:16 If any man see his brother sin a sin which is not unto death, he shall ask and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is a sin unto death: I do not say that he should pray for it.

Unpardonable sin or sin unto death (separation from God) is the sin of not acknowledging God as God. God has given each person the spiritual freedom to acknowledge God and God has also given each person the spiritual freedom not to acknowledge Him. We are instructed not to pray for sin unto death. If God were to over-ride the human choice then it wouldn't be a choice. This doesn't mean that God is sitting back hoping people will acknowledge Him. God is actively busy wooing, courting and calling us into a relationship with Him. God is also actively arranging the circumstances of our life to bring us into a relationship with Him and once we are in a relationship, to bring us into a closer relationship with Him.

2 Corinthians 4:3-4 But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: In whom the god of this world [Satan] hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

We are instructed not to pray for God to overlook unbelief. If God saved people who didn't believe, then the cross of Jesus would not be necessary, for redemption. The Bible tells us that there are several reasons for unbelief. One is that Satan has blinded the mind of the person in unbelief. The Bible does tell us to pray to bind the works of Satan, so we pray that people will acknowledge God and we can also pray that Satan will be kept away (bound) from interfering in the decisions and choices of the individual, that the individual will be unhindered by Satan and allowed to freely acknowledge Jesus.

We do not pray for God to go against His nature or to overlook sin apart from the cross of Jesus.

## Virgin Birth

Greek Parthenos (3933) Virgin, no sexual relation

Hebrew: Bethulah (1330) bride, virgin

Hebrew: Almah (5959) damsel, maiden, virgin

Verses - Isaiah 7:14; Matthew 1:23; 2 Corinthians 11:2

First Use: Genesis 24:16 And the damsel was very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her and she went down to the well and filled her picture and came up.

Virgin means a woman prior to any sexual relationship. The virgin birth of Jesus means that Jesus was conceived in the womb of Mary, while she remained a virgin. Mary had not had a sexual relationship with a man and Mary did not have a sexual relationship with God. To have a sexual relationship is to no longer be a virgin. It is not possible to become pregnant without a sexual encounter so by definition no virgin can have a baby. Mary is the Virgin that did have a baby because she was the chosen vessel of God to be the instrument to bring Jesus into the world in the image of a man. God

became a human and came into the world like a human through childbirth with Mary as His physical mother.

The prophet Isaiah uses the Hebrew word "Alma" maiden, which is a young woman. Like most prophecy in the Bible it has a double meaning. The current meaning to apply to the current events. Enabling the prophet to be established and that the prophecy could be shown to be true or false. From the same prophecy arises a future event that is also in the direct control of God. The prophet Isaiah tells a prophecy to the house of David that in the near future a young Jewish maiden would give birth in the land of Judah to a child, meaning that Israel's current enemy would not wipe out the Jews from off the land and that prophecy came to pass. The word Alma or maiden in the normal meaning would mean a virgin. The prophet used the word maiden instead of using the word wife to bear a child. That the prophet said a maiden will bear a child, shows the intent of the prophecy is for a Jewish virgin to give birth in the land of Israel. The future prophecy from the same prophecy is about Mary and the Virgin birth of Jesus.

400 years before the virgin birth of Jesus the Old Testament written in Hebrew was translated into Greek called the Septuagint. In the Hebrew the word Alma is used meaning young maiden, but in the Greek the translators knowing that the current version of the prophecy had been fulfilled now focused on the future event and instead of using maiden translated Alma as Virgin. In the Greek version of the Old Testament we get a rock solid no compromise prophecy that a Jewish virgin would give birth in the land of Israel. This is the Divine Virgin birth of Jesus foretold in the Bible. coinciding with the First mentioned of a virgin birth in **Genesis 3:15 "the seed of the woman"**.

## Warfare - flesh, spiritual

Strateuomai (4754) Stratos - army, encampment, array; battle, opposing views, to serve in military campaign, duties and functions involved with warfare

Verses - 2 Corinthians 10:3; 1 Timothy 1:18; James 4:1-2; 1 Peter 2:11; Revelation 19:19

First Use: Genesis 14:2 That these made war..

1 Timothy 1:18-19 This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest war a good warfare; Holding faith and a good conscience; which some having put away concerning faith have made shipwreck:

Warfare is to engage the opposition in a life and death struggle. Warfare is used in the Bible to illustrate the life and death nature of the struggle. There are many struggles people face, many of which involve Spiritual life and death.

2 Corinthians 10:3-5 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh: For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strongholds; Casting down imaginations and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ;

### Warfare: Believer

Our own old sin nature, referred to as flesh, wars against our new Spirit nature. This is a condition that is unique to the Spirit filled Christian believer. Only a Born Again Christian has this inner conflict and warfare. We want to do what is right and pleasing to God, yet we still at times do the wrong thing. This is the warfare of the Christian desiring to please God, yet engaging in a conflict within ourselves between right and wrong. Occasionally we do what is wrong but we are always concerned about our actions between right and wrong. This warfare does not cease until we physically die and are no longer in a physical sinful body.

James 4:1 From whence (where) come wars and fighting among you? Come they not hence (from), even of your lusts that war in your members.

### Warfare: Non-Believer

The worldly non-Christian person also has desires that they would like fulfilled but they are carnal desires and not Godly desires. For instance the unbelieving person has a strong desire for a certain food or certain music. As soon as the food or music is sought out their warfare has ended. However, their desires are only momentarily fulfilled. Jesus said anyone who drinks from the worldly well will thirst again. Warfare to a Non-Believer is self-gratification. Their desire is to meet their own needs first and therefore they do not have the warfare of a Christian who truly, Spiritually desires to deny self and live for God.

1 Peter 2:11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul;

### Warfare: Spiritual

True warfare is spiritual. Humans have spiritual opposition from spirit powers that want to keep us from a relationship with God. Warfare also manifests in the physical realm, but it is primarily a spiritual existence. If we dislike someone and physically argue with them, it is because we spiritually dislike that person. It is a spiritual condition that is manifesting in a physical argument. Therefore, the remedy to warfare is Spiritual. God oversees the spirit realm and we are to conduct our lives according to God's Spiritual principals of prayer, Bible devotions, Christian fellowship and Christian service.

Ephesians 6:10-12 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord and in the power of His might. Put on the whole armor of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. For we wrestle not against flesh and blood [humans], but against principalities [demonic spirits], against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. Wherefore take unto you the whole armor of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day and having done all, to stand.

## Witchcraft / Satanism

Pharmakeia (5331) "Pharmacy" medicine, drug, altered state, manipulation, magic  
Hebrew: Lachash (3907) whisper, mumble, cast a spell, charmer, rumor

Verses - Deuteronomy 18:10; 2 Kings 9:22; 2 Chronicles 33:6; Micah 5:12; Nahum 3:4

First Use: Exodus 22:18 Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live. {While living in the flesh everyone has the opportunity to repent, but once physical death, then comes eternal judgment and God will not allow a witch to remain and live in His presence.}

1 Samuel 15:23 For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry.

Psalms 41:7 All that hate me whisper together against me: against me they do devise my hurt.

Ecclesiastes 10:20 Curse not the king, no not in thy thought and curse not the rich in thy bedchamber: for a bird of the air (evil demonic spirit) shall carry the voice and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

Galatians 5:20-21 Now the works of the flesh are manifest (revealed), which are these; Adultery (unfaithfulness), fornication (uncovered), uncleanness (unmoral), lasciviousness (in contentment), idolatry (worldly desires), witchcraft (manipulation), hatred (hostility), variance (quarrel), emulations (jealousy), wrath (anger), strife (factions), seditions (disunion), heresies (unbiblical principals), envyings (ill-will), murders (ending life), drunkenness (worldly influences), revellings (letting loose) and such like: of which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

Witchcraft is the practice and art of manipulation. This is carried out as people try in selfishness to get their way, to fulfill their various desires and whims. Witchcraft is the opposite of grace. Grace is giving someone the freedom to be themselves. witchcraft is the art of using manipulations, threats, situations, even rewards and promises as a means for manipulation, therefore placing someone in bondage and slavery to accomplish the certain desires of the manipulator. Witchcraft is a type of a spoken curse. An oath is a spoken commitment to perform a good deed, a curse is a spoken commitment to do evil and harm.

Matthew 5:37 But let your communication be, Yea (yes), yea; Nay (no), nay; for whatsoever is more (manipulation/witchcraft) than this cometh of evil.

This does not preclude conversation, debate, discussion... it means to let other people have their own convictions, don't insist on changing peoples minds.

## Worship

Proskuneo (4352) Pros - towards, Koun - kiss lit. Like dog licking a masters hand, reverence, adore, Worship.

Hebrew: Shachah (7812) depress, bow down, prostrate

Verses - Exodus 34:14; Psalms 95:6; Deuteronomy 8:19; John 14:23; Philippians 3:3; Revelation 19:10 22:9

First Use: Genesis 22:5 And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide ye here with the donkey; and I and the lad (Isaac) will go yonder and worship and come to you again.

First Use: in N.T. Matthew 2:2 Saying, Where is He that is born King of the Jews? For we have seen His star in the east and are come to worship Him.

The word worship is a reverence for the one who has given us life and created us. Worship means acknowledging where life comes from. To worship the sun is to say that the sun is responsible for creating and sustaining life. other people worship ancestors, science, evolution, thinking that this has caused and sustained their existence.

Abraham was on his way to take Isaac up to Mt. Moriah and offer him as a sacrifice {acting out prophetically, the crucifixion of Jesus; a Father giving his beloved only son} when Abraham told the young men that he and the lad (Isaac) would be back. Abraham was acknowledging (worshiping) that God was going to give life to and sustain Isaac. Isaac was the only child between Abraham and Sarah making Isaac the child of promise. God had promised multitudes of descendants from Isaac and also that Jesus the redeemer would eventually come from the lineage of Isaac. Both of these promises from God could only be fulfilled by Isaac remaining physically alive and having a child.

God does not allow us to worship anything other than God, because only God created and sustains life. For this reason we do not worship Satan or angels or anything else. Satan did not create us in fact he comes to kill, steal and destroy. To worship anything other than God is to be misinformed and deceived.

Psalms 95:6 Come let us Worship and bow down: let us kneel before the LORD our maker.

## Wrath

Orge (3709) "Orgy" desire; excitement, passion

Verses - Romans 1:18 2:5 5:9; 2 Corinthians 12:20; Colossians 3:6; 1 Thessalonians 1:10 2:16 5:9; James 1:19-20; Revelation 15:1-7

First Use: Genesis 39:19 And it came to pass, when his (Joseph's) master (Potiphar) heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, After this manner {she was falsely accusing Joseph of attempted rape} did thy servant to me; that his wrath was kindled,

Wrath is a culmination of desires. It is God's desire to give life in His Son Jesus. It is also God's wrath (desire) to avenge the wrong and sin that is committed on earth.

Galatians 6:7 Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.

God is obligated to punish wrongdoing. Jesus took the punishment for our wrongdoing. Those without Jesus have gone unpunished and in order for God to judge righteously it is necessary for Him to judge between right and wrong and to then punish wrong.

John 3:36 He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

Romans 1:18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness;

1 Thessalonians 1:9-10 For they themselves show of us what manner of entering in we had unto you and how ye turned to God from idols to serve the living and true God; And wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, even Jesus which delivers us (Church) from the wrath to come.

Thessalonians 5:9-11 For God hath not appointed us (Church) to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ, Who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with Him. Wherefore comfort yourselves together and edify one another, even as you do.

## Yahweh

Greek - Theos (2316); God, self-existing one, Eternal God

Hebrew: - Yahweh (3068); God, self-existing one, Eternal God, LORD

English - God; God, self-existing one, Eternal God, Almighty one

Latin - Jehovah; God, self-existing one, Eternal God

Verses - Genesis 3:9; Deuteronomy 6:4; Psalms 35:27 146:1; Proverbs 1:7; Isaiah 53:6-10; Jeremiah 29:11

First Use: Genesis 2:4 These are the generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens,

Yahweh is the name that God calls Himself, revealing that God is self existing, that God relays on no one else and nothing else to exist, also revealing that God is eternal, He has always existed and will always continue to exist. God uses the names He allows us to call Him to reveal Himself to us. The First name mentioned for God in the Bible is Elohiem. El meaning God and Ohiem being a plural ending, confirming the plurality of God the Father, God the Son, God the Holy Spirit; the triune (3 in 1) God. Later God refers to Himself as Adonai, also translated Lord, revealing that God is the owner of



the universe. God continues and reveals Himself in the name of ElShadi - meaning provider. Shadi actually means breast and El meaning God. God is revealing that He has everything necessary to sustain our lives.

Ex 20:7 Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain; for the lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh His name in vain.

God gave us Ten Commandments [commandments not suggestions] to follow. To not take God's name in vain is the third of God's ten commandments. Vanity means emptiness, in Hebrew it actually means "soap bubble" as a soap bubble is empty and temporary. No one builds a house on a soap bubble. A soap bubble is vanity. We make God, to be vanity to ourselves, when we do not give substance to His name.

Matthew 6:9 After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven Holy be thy Name. {Referring to all the names that God reveals Himself to us in.}

Matthew 16:15-16 He (Jesus) saith unto them (disciples), but whom say ye that I am? And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God.

It is important that we accurately say who God is.

The names of God are various aspects that we can know about God. We can know God as our provider, our creator, our comforter, our Savior, our leader, our Holy God.

**The more we know about God the more we know Him:**

For instance, for a long time I knew that God exists yet I always thought that God existed far away. I thought heaven was some vague place far away. I would look out at the distant horizon and think, "I'll bet God is out there," but I couldn't comprehend a God that would be close to me. Then one day while reading the Bible I read Romans 10:6-8.

Romans 10:6-8 But the righteousness which is of faith speaketh on this wise, Say not in thy heart, who shall ascend into heaven? That is to bring Christ down from above: Or, who shall descend into the deep? That is to bring up Christ again from the dead. But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth and in thy heart: that is the word of faith, which we preach.

**We can know God as our creator, as our redeemer; yet fail to know Him as our constant companion, as our leader, our friend and our healer and yet that my friend is our supreme joy as people, to get to know Jesus the wonderful God of eternal life!**

## Summary:

God exists eternally (always has and always will) --> God creates everlasting (will always exist once created) spirit beings called angels --> approximately 1/3 of the angels follow the rebellion of Satan and sin and rebel against God - while 2/3 of angels remain holy with God --> God creates an environment; universe, earth, for a new creation of God --> God creates mankind for fellowship in His image; the ability to love, relate, think, reason, have emotions --> God has a personal relationship with His created mankind --> Mankind disobeys God and sins in part through the deception of Satan --> Mankind now has a sin (unclean) nature and is separated from the Holy God --> God declares that He will reunite (Redeem) His creation back to Himself in the seed of the woman (virgin birth of Jesus) --> God chooses Abraham to be the eventual lineage of the "Seed of the Woman" and through Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob - God will use the Jews as a chosen people to interact with and to reveal Himself too --> being separated from man, God begins to reveal Himself to man, through prophets and priests who record God's revelations, until the current Bible exists in its 66 books by about 40 authors --> In the fullness of time God sent His Son, Jesus born of a woman to pay in full (propitiation) all the sins of the world --> that whoever will call upon the name of Jesus will live and not die (separate from God) --> God calls all mankind to respond to Him and receive redemption and reconciliation --> Holy Spirit convinces us of God and convicts us of our sinful nature, He encourages us to obey God's calling --> we respond to God's love, Confess our sinful nature --> Accept that God loves us and that in Jesus He died for our sins and in Jesus we live a Resurrected Spirit life --> Through faith we are forgiven and Cleansed of our sin - -> Reconciled to God --> Become Born Again (born from above), Children of God, by receiving God the Holy Spirit to unite with our own existing human spirit --> Receiving His Spirit as a seal until the sanctification process is completed, "the Firstfruit", giving of the Holy Spirit to us --> After redemption we are then Predestined to Adoption to become sons of God and receive an inheritance with God --> During our physical lifetime we go through a lifelong Sanctification process --> During the sanctification process we receive empowerment of the Holy Spirit to be a witness of God --> When we physically die and our spirit & soul separate from our physical body of sin and death we go directly into the presence of God --> We have become holy redeemed & sanctified --> The non believer who has remained unclean departs the presence of Holy God and is sent into Hell and out of the recognizable presence of God --> The believing child cleansed of sin and reconciled to God is welcomed into Heaven (where God's authority reign and rule are recognized) --> lifelong deeds are tried in the fires of judgment, deeds with no eternal significance are burned and consumed to no longer be available while that which has everlasting significance comes through the fires as Rewards to last forever --> after physical death the believer is now adopted as a Son of God --> receiving a new unique individual Spiritual body and becoming a Son of God --> the adopted person now a Son receives a son's inheritance, their place in the kingdom of God --> the saint is Glorified to live forever in the visible presence of God (Heaven).

## Bible Quotes:

.. knowledge puffeth up, but charity (love) edifieth. 1<sup>st</sup> Corinthians 8:1

The Lord God hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to him that is weary: He wakeneth morning by morning, He wakeneth my ear to hear as the learned. The Lord God hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned my back. Isaiah 50:4,5

Thus saith the LORD, let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches: But let him that glorieth glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth Me, that I am the LORD which exercise lovingkindness, judgment, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these things I delight, saith the LORD. Jeremiah 9:23,24

But thou, O man of God, flee these things; and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness. Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses. 1<sup>st</sup> Timothy 6:11,12

Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things. Philippians 4:8

## CREDITS

### **Basic Christian: Theology**

[www.BasicChristian.org](http://www.BasicChristian.org)

© Copyright 2002-2015 David Anson Brown, all rights reserved

[DavidAnsonBrown@Hotmail.com](mailto:DavidAnsonBrown@Hotmail.com)

Printed in the United States of America

ISBN - Pending

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number: Pending

#### **Basic Christian Series:**

Basic Christian: Theology - Available

Basic Christian: Maturity

Basic Christian: End Times

For More Information Contact:

[DavidAnsonBrown@BasicChristian.org](mailto:DavidAnsonBrown@BasicChristian.org)

Or Visit [www.BasicChristian.org](http://www.BasicChristian.org)



# Welcome To Basic Christian

BasicChristian.org - BasicChristian.info

The Basics of Christianity ... and then some ...

A Christian center with FREE Resources, Information and Links

Testifying of God, Heaven and of good things through Jesus Christ  
both now and yet to come!

---

## The Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines by confessing Christians

Note: once the current article 'Areas and Doctrines' is adequately summarized with about 25 Areas and Doctrines that are central and relevant to the Christian faith - The article is going to be made open to participation from others and for group (roundtable) discussion - Then a more finalized version of the article will be published similar to 'The Chicago Statement on Biblical Application' though with the working title of 'The Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines' by confessing Christians - The publishing of the document 'The Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines' by confessing Christians should be able to be accomplished sometime within 2012 - I'll update the post with an email that people can contact me with regarding the Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines [Contact: davidansonbrown@hotmail.com] - All the best, God bless everyone ~ David Anson Brown

Basic Christian: Areas and Doctrines where we can all Agree to Agree!

### Introduction

As the Christian Church there are areas where we can all Agree to Agree!

Over the years the Christian Church has virtually been defined by its vast ability to disagree. In fact the quote "let's agree to disagree" can almost be the new banner of Christianity. Some people readily point out and wonder if there really is a Christian truth because the Church itself agrees on very few Christian tenants. But this is not really an accurate reflection because the Church does agree on many things and is united on many beliefs.

This is a discussion list where we as Christians can "Agree to Agree" and then the next time someone says "the Church doesn't even agree" well here are some areas of agreement.

These topics are starting beyond the already given basics of Christianity in that Jesus Christ is God born of the Virgin Mary, Himself a Godly encounter physically among humans yet remaining consistent with the Triune nature of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. Jesus is Divine and without sin. He was rejected by mankind crucified and died. His death is the Full Payment for all of the sins of the world. His resurrection is of Everlasting Life and provided to those who personally receive Him as God and their Savior. Jesus is the rightful and righteous Ruler of the world and He will physically return to righteously reign, rule and judge His creation that we call the universe.

1 Corinthians 15:1-4 Moreover, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand; By which also ye are saved, if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain. For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures; And that He was buried, and that He rose again the third day according to the scriptures:

---

## Topics

The Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines by confessing Christians

#1 The Church Beginning

#2 Christianity is based on the Series of Actual Real Life Human Events

#3 Faith in Jesus is the Only Way to Eternal Life

#4 The Promises of God are the Laws of God

#5 Water Baptism is a Commandment of God to be obeyed by every Christian

#6 Christian Communion is Open to Everyone Who Wants to Participate

#7 Only Christians have Salvation and are the Children of God

#8 The Jewish People are the Chosen and Redeemed of God

#9 Pre-Tribulation Rapture of the Christian Church

#10 The Church Ending - End Time Summary

#11 Predatory Tithing and Predatory Preaching are both Cultish and unBiblical

#12 The 8 Global Kingdoms that Rule over the Earth and Dominate the Inhabitants

#13 The Secular Gentile Societies/Governments are Occult [Satanic] in Nature

#14 The 3 Global Judgments - 2 Global Judgments Yet To Come

#15 The 8 Realms of all Existence - Encompassing all Physical and Spiritual Life

#16 Child of God - Sons of Man - Sons of God (Genesis 6:2)

#17 Church foundation is built upon the O.T. Prophets and N.T. Apostles with Jesus being 'the chief corner stone' (Ephesians 2:20)

#18 Holy Week - The historic events included - The Triumphal entry of Jesus into Jerusalem on Saturday (Sabbath) - The Crucifixion on Thursday - The Resurrection on Sunday at Sunrise

#19 The 8 Levitical Feast Days (Leviticus Chapter 23) have their Prophetic fulfillment only in Jesus Christ

#20 The Unified Church - Roman Catholicism, Eastern Orthodox, Reformed Protestantism, Evangelical Christianity, etc. comprise the entirety of the greater Christian Church - excluding the cults of Seventh-day Adventist, Jehovah's Witnesses, LDS Mormons, etc.

#21 Mt. Sinai is located outside of Egypt (Exodus 18:1,5) in Arabia (Galatians 4:25) - In modern day Saudi Arabia

#22 Melchizedek is an O.T. Epiphany of God

#23 The Melchizedek Priesthood is in effect today while the Levitical Priesthood has been accomplished

#24 Christianity is the Gospel of Peace and Forgiveness freely available from Jesus Christ to all mankind

#25 There is an Eternal state of the human spirit and soul - A New Heaven (sky) and a New earth

Additional Resources

Basic Christian - Holiness Summit 2012

Basic Christian - End Times Summit 2012

---

## The Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines by confessing Christians

### The Church Beginning

#1 The Christian Church began on Sunday the (Easter) Day Resurrection of Jesus, by Jesus breathing, giving Life - His Spirit into each individual disciple who follows Him.

John 20:19-23 Then the same day (Resurrection Day) at evening, being the first day of the week (Sunday), when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, "Peace be unto you." And when He had so said, He showed unto them His hands and His side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord. Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as my Father hath sent me, even so send I you. And when He had said this, **He breathed on them, and saith unto them, "Receive ye the Holy Ghost:** (Become a Christian) Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain, they are retained.

Luke 24:44-53 And He (Jesus) said unto them (Disciples), These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you [before the cross], that all (Scripture) things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning Me. **Then opened He their understanding** [Jesus imparted His Holy Spirit baptism into each of them], **that they might** [become Christians and] **understand the scriptures**, And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day: And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem. And ye are witnesses of these things. And, behold, I send the promise [that Jesus being that acceptable offering for all the sins of mankind the Father would send the Holy Spirit to comfort and accompany Christians] of My Father [(John 14:26)] upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power [empowerment of the Holy Spirit Acts 2:1-4] from on high. And He led them out as far as to [the town of] Bethany (house of figs, figs are a fruit of the Promise Land, the Christian Church partakes in the fruit of Heaven), and He lifted up His hands, and blessed them. And it came to pass, while He blessed them, He was parted from them, and carried up into heaven. And they worshipped Him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy: And were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.



The first area of Christian agreement can be that the Christian Church obviously does exist and that it has continually existed since it was first created and that the creation of the Christian Church is on the Sunday the (Easter) day of the Resurrection of Jesus, as Jesus is the Founder and head of His Church. In fact the Christian Church meets every Sunday in Commemoration of the Resurrection of Jesus Christ and the Start of His Christian Church.

To separate Jesus and distance His sacrifice on the Cross and His glorious Resurrection Life from the formation of His Church and then to separate Jesus from the conclusion (Rapture) of His Church is to engage in the most cultish of exploits as all cults seek to separate Jesus from His Church.

The Christian Church is a unique gathering of people who acknowledge their sins and accept that their sins have been paid in full by Jesus on the cross. The word Church means "out- gathering" those that are taken out of the sinful condition and gathered together into the sinless image of Jesus by individually acknowledging the sinless eternal life resurrection of Jesus and receiving the Holy Spirit of God from Jesus and then having receiving the Holy Spirit of God from Jesus the Christian has passed from death in sin into eternal Life in Jesus.

The Church did not exist during the Old Testament times. In other words, Noah, Abraham, King David, Solomon, and even John the Baptist, although each was in a relationship with God, were not Christians, and for a very good reason, each of these people lived and died prior to the Cross of Jesus. Before the Cross of Jesus the remedy for Sin had not yet occurred and with sin a "Gathering of the Sinless (in Image)" was not available as God's Spirit is not intimately available with Sin.

Once Jesus came into humanity in the Virgin Birth and then died on the cross as full payment for all of the sins of the world then on His "Resurrection Day" the Church age could then begin. The Church could not be gathered prior to the cross and without the resurrection there would not be the Living Leader.

The Church/Christians are Identified as the ones who have Received by faith in Jesus the Spirit of God and by receiving the Spirit of God are now in the Sinless Image of Jesus and God the Father is now also our Father as the Christian is now a Child of God. This event of Jesus giving the Spirit and the individuals each receiving the Spirit of God began on Sunday the very day of the Resurrection of Jesus.

---

**The Christian Church was formulated and grew in a deliberate and decisive way.**

2 Corinthians 5:19-21 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation. Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God. For He hath made Him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in Him.

The Apostle Peter was given the keys [knowledge that Jesus Christ is the Son of God] to the entire Kingdom of Jesus Christ here on earth.

Matthew 16:16-9 And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God. And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Barjona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but My Father which is in heaven. And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock [confession that Jesus is the Son of God] I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

Christianity went from the Jews first to the Samaritans [part Jewish] second and the Romans [Gentiles] third. Christianity did not advance to the next group of people until the Apostle Peter personally presented the Gospel to each individual group.

Acts 1:8 But ye (Christians) shall receive power [at Pentecost], after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto Me (Jesus) both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea (Israel), and in Samaria (part-Jewish), and unto the uttermost [Gentile] part of the earth.

Acts 2:14 But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judaea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:

Acts 3:12 And when Peter saw it, he answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk?

Acts 8:14-17 Now when the apostles which were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John: Who, when they were come down, prayed for them (Samaritans), that they might receive the Holy Ghost: For as yet He (Holy Spirit) was fallen upon none of them (Samaritans): only they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus. Then laid they (Peter and John) their hands on them, and they (Samaritans) received the Holy Ghost.

Acts 10:21-22 Then Peter went down to the men which were sent unto him from Cornelius [a Roman]; and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what is the cause wherefore ye are come? And they said, Cornelius the centurion, a just man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel to send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee.

Acts 10:34-45 Then Peter opened his mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons: But in every nation he that feareth Him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with Him. The word which God sent unto the children of Israel, **preaching peace by Jesus Christ: He is Lord of all:** That word, I say, ye know, which was published throughout all Judaea, and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached; How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with Him. And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the [countryside] land of the Jews, and in [the Jewish city of] Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree: Him God raised up the third day, and shewed Him openly; Not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen before of God, **even to us, who did eat and drink with Him after He rose from the dead.** And He commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is He which was ordained of God to be the Judge of quick [living] and dead. To Him give all the prophets witness, that through His name whosoever believeth in Him shall receive remission of sins. While Peter yet spake these words, the Holy Ghost fell on all them [Romans - Gentiles] which heard the word.

In Peter's lifetime the Gospel spread to the entire world comprising of Jews, Samaritans and Gentiles.

---

Sometimes people think that the Church did not start until fifty days after the Resurrection of Jesus during a Feast called "Pentecost" Acts 2:1-4 but remember it is the Cross and the Resurrection of Jesus that paved the way for the Church and the individual receiving (by faith in Jesus) the Holy Spirit of God, and not the waiting of Fifty days by the disciples that paved the way for the Church. There is a Feast of Pentecost every year but there is only one Cross and one Resurrection of Jesus Christ to initiate the one Church of Jesus Christ. There is not a fifty day gap between the Resurrection of Jesus and the start of the Church, the people in Acts 2:1-4 had already received the Holy Spirit back in John 20:19-23 and were later empowered by the same Holy Spirit in Acts 4:31.

Since it is the Cross and Resurrection of Jesus and Only the Cross and Resurrection of Jesus that paved the way for the Christian Church the Christian Church has continued and will continue until Jesus receives His Christian Church unto Himself in Heaven where He is. In order for the Church to have started and stopped and started again would Require that the Holy Spirit would no longer be available and then Jesus would have to be re-Crucified and the Holy Spirit re-given, events that could never happen again and would never happen again as the one Crucifixion of Jesus is sufficient for ALL time.

True Christianity means a Relationship with God and a Relationship with God is as old as Creation is so it can be said that Adam and Eve are the first Christians but then Sin separated mankind from God and therefore postponed Christianity until after the Redemption of mankind via the Cross and Resurrection of Jesus.

So we can readily "Agree to Agree" that The Christian Church began with Jesus, the Leader and Founder, giving (breathing) His Spirit into each of His Disciples on the day of His Resurrection Sunday and continuing as Jesus continues to breathe His Spirit into His followers and that the Church will continue until Jesus Himself returns and Receives His Christian Church up into Heaven where He is currently seated in Glory, Majesty, Power and Authority.

---

### Christianity is based on the Series of Actual Real Life Human Events

#2 Christianity is based on a series of physical and spiritual events that are overseen at the very hand and discretion of God.

Christianity is not a simple idea, philosophy or a notion of mankind but is in fact the events of God being carefully revealed to mankind through physical and spiritual phenomena.

Following are some of the physical and spiritual events that make Christianity reality-based events and not the fiction, fable or philosophies of mankind.

Creation: We exist in a created physical and spiritual environment, both of which had a beginning. (Genesis 1:1)

Sin: Sin, rebellion against God and therefore death both physical and spiritual are also undisputed physical and spiritual realities. The original sin of Adam and Eve was a visible physical event with spiritual and eternal implications. (Genesis 3:1-13)

Promise to save mankind: God promised to come Himself to recover (Redeem) mankind back to Himself. (Genesis 3:15, 22:8)

Virgin Birth: God came physically to mankind in the Virgin birth of Mary. The Virgin birth of Mary is unique and unlike any other human birth ever. There are many reasons why the Virgin birth is unique.

It is a Virgin birth meaning that No sexual relationship of any kind occurred. Mormons (LDS) falsely claim that Mary had a sexual relationship with God the Father though the Bible says the Holy Spirit overshadowed her, the shadow of one person (or the shadow of God) passing over another person is not a sexual-physical encounter. By definition any sexual relationship removes one's virginity and it was a "Virgin Birth" meaning Mary was a virgin the entire time from conception until the "Birth of Jesus."

Mary rejoiced that God had chosen her to be the vessel in which God would come to be with mankind as a man the way every human enters the world via a physical birth. The mystery isn't that Mary had the Miraculous Virgin birth as every human birth is a miracle of God. The mystery is that God chose to redeem mankind back into His holy presence and didn't decide to wipe mankind out and start over again with a different more obedient creation. (Matthew 1:18-25)

Miraculous Powers: Jesus physically demonstrated His Divinity in performing a variety of miracles including, knowing people's thoughts and intentions, raising the dead back to life, healing the sick and lame, feeding multitudes of people, calming nature's storms, and walking on water. (Mathew, Mark, Luke, John)

New Covenant: Jesus personally instituted the New Covenant whereby in the following death and resurrection of Jesus those repentant of their sins and trusting in God will be reunited with God in heaven. (Matthew 26:26-30)

Death: Jesus purposely suffered and died on the cross and He did it for us, to pay for our sins, so that we can be united Spiritually and Eternally with Him in His heavenly Kingdom. (John 19:17-42)

Resurrection: Jesus rose from death. The resurrection of Jesus is unique in that no other person has ever returned from death having actually conquered over death as Jesus has. (John 20:1 - 21:25) (1 Corinthians 15:4 - 28)

Church: Jesus instituted His Church by personally breathing - baptizing His individual followers with His eternal life giving Spirit and currently the Christian Church is a living testimony to the existence, love, kindness, goodness, mercy and forgiveness of God. (John 20:22)

Judgment: Jesus will judge the world in righteousness, condemning individuals in their sin and rewarding individuals who accomplish compassion in His name. (Revelation 20:11-15)

These are just a few of the many Supernatural events and Divine encounters with God that make Christianity a series of events and not the imagination or philosophies of man.

Note: Something that everyone needs to know about the human existence is that there is a propensity of humans to do the wrong thing and for some even an evil thing and then to shift the blame for the wrong behavior over to someone or something else.

Satan did this blame shifting in the Garden of Eden when Satan tempted Eve (the woman) to disobey God and then Satan tried to convince Eve that she had disobeyed God by her own choice.

In some of the first events recorded in the Bible regarding mankind God talks to Adam first about eating the forbidden fruit and not the woman because had God talked to Eve first about what went wrong Eve would have blamed herself.

Genesis 3:9-13 And the LORD God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where art thou? And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked; and I hid myself. And he said, Who told thee that thou wast naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat? And the man said, The woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat. And the LORD God said unto the woman, What is this that thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.

God knew that Adam had slipped up himself in not being with Eve and that being embarrassed Adam would blame the woman for the disobedience. The woman hearing herself being blamed then realized that Satan had tricked her and revealed the false accusation of Satan.

Satan had both tricked Eve into sinning against God and Satan had tricked Eve into accepting the blame for what Satan had initiated in sinning against God.

Had God spoken to the woman first and she accepted full responsibility for the disobedience to God then any plan of God for mankind's redemption would have been rooted in a false accusation and not in truth. It is even uncertain if there would have been a plan of redemption if mankind had admitted to willingly sinning against God not to mention that Satan would have gotten away with his heinous ruin of mankind.

If mankind had willingly disobeyed God as Satan and the other fallen angels had would there then be redemption for mankind? Possibly not!

God knew what He was doing in dealing with Adam, Eve and Satan in the Garden of Eden and God knows what He is doing in dealing with all mankind, Satan, the fallen angels, demons, and the Antichrist here in the garden of End Times.

The next time someone claims that the Bible is a collection of man's ideas and man's edited writings ask them what part man had in creating the world or in giving life both spiritual and physical and ask what part man had in creating God or heaven.

It is readily apparent that there is a larger portion to life than man is currently capable of understanding and that larger portion of life is God Himself.

---

### Faith in Jesus is the Only Way to Eternal Life

#3 We Christians are saved from Death (separation from God and separation from one another) and given Eternal Life by Faith in Jesus Christ and not by our own works, our abilities or our own capabilities but only by our Faith in the One true Living God Jesus Christ.

It is obvious that mankind is currently separated from the perceivable presence of God and as evidence of our sin and separation from God death plagues All of mankind. In fact because death does come to all it is said "that to be born is to die." It is obvious that mankind cannot save ourselves or one another from death and the separation which comes from death. Just as man cannot live, God cannot die therefore it is necessary for God to save us from our death by giving to us from His life.

Humans are created in the spiritual image of God and therefore we are intended to have a relationship an interactive life with God. But through sin we are all conceived in a disrespectful, rebellious, sinful nature towards God and as sinful we are separated (dead) from the Holy God and in need of having our sinful condition changed into a holy condition that results in allowing us into the perceivable Presence of God to have a Relationship (life) with the Holy God.

The remedy for our sin and death and the cleansing to make us holy and alive are not done by our abilities as individuals but were gladly accomplished by Jesus on the cross as He gave Himself in His death with His cleansing blood and His eternal life giving Resurrection for our new holiness. Our new holiness is being imparted to us by God as His free gift to all mankind for whoever will choose to receive forgiveness of their sins and enter into fellowship and life with God.

Romans 5:1-Therefore being justified (made holy) by Faith (Jesus' resurrection), we have Peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ: By Whom also we have Access (relationship) by Faith into this Grace wherein we Stand, and Rejoice in Hope of the Glory of God.

Ephesians 2:8-9 For by Grace are ye Saved through Faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the Gift of God Not of Works least any man should boast.

The word Faith is a special word in the Bible and it is a word that is used in its singularity meaning that there is only one meaning and only one defining moment for the word Faith.

The Faith that the Bible speaks about is our Faith in the Resurrection Life of Jesus, the faith that Jesus has indeed risen from death never to die again and that we Christians will also enter into the Eternal Resurrection Life of Jesus in our own resurrection provided in and by Jesus.

Galatians 3:23 But before Faith came we were kept under the law, shut up unto (until) the Faith which should after words be revealed.

With the Cross - death, and Resurrection - life, of Jesus came the "revealing" of our Faith. We are to have Faith in God that God is the God of Life. That is who God is, He is the creator, granter and sustainer of all Life even Spiritual life after death and even now in life after sin as is our current case.

Philippians 3:9-10 ... that which is through the Faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by Faith: That I may know Him and the Power of His Resurrection ...

We can agree to agree that Faith in God and not in mankind is what unites a separated mankind back to God and into Eternal Life. Faith is specifically the Fact that Jesus gave Himself to die for our sins and that in His own Righteousness being God He is Resurrected to Everlasting Life the same Everlasting life that we as Christians are now untied into with Jesus.

All of this is made possible for us because God is Life, Eternal, Immortal and Abundant.

Jesus came to save sinners therefore working for salvation is irrelevant.

Psalms 25:8 Good and upright is the LORD (YHWH): therefore will He teach sinners in the way.

Romans 4:5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on Him (Jesus) that Justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.

Romans 5:8 But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

1 Timothy 1:15 This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief.

Once saved it is not works that we offer to God but a relationship where our thoughts, efforts and accomplishments are all directed to God.

---

### The Promises of God are the Laws of God

#### #4 The law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made us free from the law of sin and death.

Romans 8:1-4 There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death. For what the [Levitical] law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending His own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh: That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the (Holy) Spirit.

The Laws of God are precise, accurate, higher, stronger and more binding than the laws of nature (space, time, gravity) and much more accurate, meaningful and binding than the laws of men.



The Promises of God include all of His Kingdom, all of His creation, including both the present human physical realm and the eternal spiritual - angelic realm.

Luke 16:15-17 And He (Jesus) said unto them, Ye are they which justify yourselves before men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of God. The (physical) law and the prophets were until John (the Baptist): **since that time the (Spiritual) kingdom of God is preached**, and every man presseth into it. And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than one tittle of the law to fail.

John 18:36-37 Jesus answered, My Kingdom is not of this world: if My Kingdom were of this world, then would My servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is My Kingdom not from hence (here). Pilate therefore said unto Him, Art thou a King then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice.

John 4:23-24 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in Spirit and in Truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship Him. God is a Spirit: and they that worship Him must worship Him in Spirit and in Truth.

Jesus taught His disciples to transition from observing a purely physical law into observing the Laws Spiritually in nature and physically manifested. The laws of God start in our heart and mind then manifest into the physical realm. For instance emotional greed comes before the physical theft, emotional lust comes before physical fornication and emotional hate comes before a physical murder would occur.

Matthew 22:36-40 Master, which is the great commandment in the law? Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. This is the first and great commandment. And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

The teaching of the New Testament is that the Laws of God are to be obeyed in our spirit and our soul with our heart, mind, and emotions.

Romans 9:30-33 What shall we say then? That the Gentiles, which followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, even the righteousness which is of faith. But Israel, which followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness. Wherefore? Because they sought it not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law. For they stumbled at that stumblingstone; As it is written, Behold, I lay in Sion (Zion) a stumblingstone and rock of offence: and whosoever believeth on Him (Jesus) shall not be ashamed.

Mark 3:4 And He (Jesus) saith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill?

Luke 10:25-28 And, behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted Him, saying, Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life? He (Jesus) said unto him, What is written in the law? how readest thou? And he answering said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and thy neighbour as thyself. And He said unto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou shalt live.

Luke 11:52 Woe unto you, lawyers! for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering in ye hindered.

The Laws of the New Testament are therefore considered spiritual first and physical second while the laws of the Old Testament are considered physical first and spiritual second. This reversal in law is consistent with the Born Again reversal of human nature. Before the Born Again Spirit of Jesus man did not have the ability to appropriate Spiritual Laws into his being and therefore the Laws were physical in nature directing towards Spiritual standards. Now since the Cross and Resurrection of Jesus for the Born Again Christian with the Spirit (Seed) of God residing within them a Spiritual Christian can understand the Spiritual nature of the Laws of God and is more readily able to live according to the Spiritual implications with the Spiritual intentions of telling the truth - do not lie, love your neighbor - do not hate, live a pure moral lifestyle - do not commit sexual sin.

Matthew 5:17-19 Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfill. For verily I (Jesus) say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled. Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

James 1:25 But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed.

James 2:8-13 8 ye fulfil the royal law (love God, love your neighbor) according to the scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well: But if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are convinced of the law as transgressors. For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all. For he that said, Do not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the law. So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by the law of liberty. For he shall have judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy; and mercy rejoiceth against judgment.

James 4:11-12 Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of his brother, and judgeth his brother, speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge. There is one lawgiver, who is able to save and to destroy: who art thou that judgest another?

1 John 3:4-11 Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law. And ye know that he was manifested to take away our sins; and in Him (Jesus) is no sin. Whosoever abideth in Him sinneth not: whosoever sinneth hath not seen Him, neither known Him. Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as He is righteous. He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that He might destroy the works of the devil. Whosoever is born (Again from Above) of God doth not commit sin; for His seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born (Again from Above) of God. In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother. For this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another.

1 John 3:13-16 Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you. We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren. He that loveth not his brother abideth in death. Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in

him. Hereby perceive we the love of God, because He laid down His life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren.

Matthew 5:17-19 Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil. For verily I (Jesus) say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled. Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

---

## The Christian, Water Baptism

### #5 Water Baptism a Commandment of God to be obeyed by every Christian

Baptism, being immersed in or wet with water, is a commandment given directly from God to be observed and obeyed by all of the followers of Jesus Christ.

Matthew 28:17-20 And when they (Disciples) saw Him (Jesus), they worshipped Him: but some doubted. And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth. **Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:** Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

Luke 24:44-53 And He said unto them (Disciples), These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you [before the cross], that all (Scripture) things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning Me. Then opened He their understanding [(John 20:22) Jesus breathed His Holy Spirit baptism into each of them], that they might [become Christians and] understand the scriptures, And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day: And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem. And ye are witnesses of these things. And, behold, I send the promise [that Jesus being that acceptable offering for all the sins of mankind the Father would send the Holy Spirit to comfort and accompany Christians] of My Father [(John 14:26)] upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power [empowerment of the Holy Spirit Acts 2:1-4] from on high. And He led them out as far as to [the town of] Bethany (house of figs, figs are a fruit of the Promise Land), and He lifted up His hands, and blessed them. And it came to pass, while He blessed them, He was parted from them, and carried up into heaven. And they worshipped Him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy: And were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

Acts 2:38-42 Then Peter said unto them (audience), Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call. And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation. Then **they that gladly received his word were baptized:** and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls. And they continued stedfastly in the Apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

Water Baptism is an act of obedience towards God it is a public declaration of one's Christian faith declaring openly to both the human physical realm and also to the Angelic spiritual realm that a person is now a child of God. Baptism is like communion in that it is also an act of participation in the Kingdom of God. Notably water Baptism does not save a person from their sin as only a belief in Jesus Christ particularly that His blood that He shed on the cross covers our sins and that His resurrection declares us to be righteous proving our sins are forgiven. Water Baptism is an act of obedience committed by an already believing, Spirit filled, submitted, child of God, disciple of Jesus Christ in obedience to Jesus Christ.

1 Peter 3:21-22 The like figure whereunto even baptism doth also now save us not [the water and] the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ: Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto Him.

Acts 8:35-38 Then (the Christian) Philip opened his mouth, and began at the same scripture, and preached unto him Jesus. And as they went on their way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch said, See, here is water; what doth hinder me to be baptized? And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. **And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.** And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; **and he baptized him.**

Acts 10:33-48 Immediately therefore I (Cornelius a Roman Centurian) sent to thee (Apostle Peter); and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we (Romans) all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God. Then Peter opened his mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons: But in every nation he that feareth Him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with Him. The word which God sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ: He is Lord of all: That word, I say, ye know, which was published throughout all Judaea (Israel), and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John (the Baptist) preached; How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with Him. And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree (cross): Him God raised up the third day, and shewed Him openly; Not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen before of God, even to us, who did eat and drink with Him after He rose from the dead. And He commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is He which was ordained of God to be the Judge of quick (living) and dead. To Him give all the prophets witness, that through His name whosoever believeth in Him shall receive remission of sins. While Peter yet spake these words, the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word. And they (Jews) of the circumcision which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost. For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter, **Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost** as well as we? And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

When Jesus was Baptized it wasn't to take away sins, Jesus didn't have any it was to reveal Jesus as the Messiah and was for Jesus to set an example for us to follow as an opportunity for His followers to be baptized like Jesus was and in fact to enter into His one baptism.

2 Corinthians 5:21 For He (Heavenly Father) hath made Him (Jesus) to be sin for us, [Jesus] who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in Him.

John 1:31-34 And I (John the Baptist) knew Him (Messiah) not: but that He should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing with water. And John bare record, saying, I saw the (Holy) Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon Him (Jesus). And I knew Him not: but He (Heavenly Father) that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on Him, the same is He which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost. And I saw, and bare record that this (Jesus of Nazareth) is the Son of God.

Note: Baptism by water does take away our sins it is only the blood of Jesus that removes our sins. Our Baptism in water represents our faith in the blood-death and resurrection life of Jesus the Messiah-Christ. Baptism represents that we are dead with Jesus (immersed in water) and buried to this world and then (reemerged) resurrected with Jesus and alive in heaven.

Romans 6:3-5 Know ye (Christians) not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into His death? Therefore we are buried with Him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. For if we have been planted together in the likeness of His death, we shall be also in the likeness of His resurrection:

**There are three types of Baptism; Water, Holy Spirit and Fire (Trials, Tribulation).**

The baptism by water is usually a onetime occurrence but many Christians partake in more than one water baptism in their life. Christians visiting Israel will often get water baptized in the Jordan river and Christians who have grown significantly in their Christian walk can also build on their previous water baptism and be baptized in water continuing their one water baptism.

Where the water, washing baptism is usually a once or twice event in the life of the Christian the baptism of the Holy Spirit is continual and ongoing. First a person is baptized by Jesus with His Spirit, this first "Born Again" baptism is by faith and faith alone there is no speaking in tongues or flames of fire or any Holy Ghost experiences associated with this first baptism because it is a baptism of faith in the resurrection life of Jesus. The empowerment baptism of the Holy Spirit comes after the "Born Again" faith baptism and it might be more accompanied by feelings, emotions and experiences like speaking in tongues. The empowerment baptism usually comes at a time when it is needed for growth in the Christian walk especially in doing personal devotions and Christian ministry like witnessing to people or speaking to an audience.

Luke 24:44-49 And He (Jesus) said unto them, These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning Me. **Then opened He their understanding** [inparted - breathed His Spirit individually into each of them, at this moment with the Spirit of Jesus inside of them they each became a Christian], that they might understand the scriptures, ... And ye are witnesses of these things. And, behold, I send the promise of My Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on high.

Acts 1:4-5 And, (Jesus) being assembled together with them (Christians), (Jesus) commanded them [Christians] that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, which, saith He, ye have heard of Me. For John (the Baptist) truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized [endued with power from on high] with the Holy Ghost not many days hence.

The third type of baptism is the baptism of fire and it is the fire, trials and tribulations in life that also help to form, shape, mold and strengthen our Christian identity into the image of Jesus Christ. The trials by fire vary in intensity and in duration and are all directed personally by Jesus as Jesus baptizes His church with both the Spirit and the fire.

1 Peter 1:7-9 That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, **though it be tried with fire**, might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ: Whom having not seen, ye love; in Whom, though now ye see Him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory: Receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of your souls.

Matthew 3:11 I (Joh the Baptist) indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but He (Christ) that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: **He shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire:**

John 4:2 Though Jesus Himself baptized not [with water], but His disciples [did],

---

### Criteria for Christian Baptism

1. The person being baptized confesses a personal individual faith in Jesus Christ [the Apostles' Creed, a Psalm or a Bible verse can be read or recited]. Acknowledging the sinless Divine life, sacrificial atoning death on the cross and three days later the resurrection [eternal life] of Jesus Christ.
2. The person administering the baptism is to baptize in the Name of God the Father, the Son Jesus and the Holy Spirit [not in the name of any individual, group or denomination] i.e. (Matthew 28:18-20) "I baptize you in the Name of God the Father, the beloved Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit."
3. The water baptism event [submerging into water] signifies our (dying) death and burial to this world (sin and death) while then [emerging from the water] signifies our own personal resurrection with eternal life in Jesus Christ entering into a new life in the eternal Kingdom of God.
4. Note: The water baptism [and accompanying confession of faith] is the Biblical public confession of faith for each individual Christian and is not to be confused with an alter call that although being a public stand it is not in its entirety the Biblical confession of faith.

Matthew 28:18-20 And Jesus came and spake unto them [Disciples], saying, All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth. Go ye therefore, and teach [Disciple] all Nations, \*baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son [Jesus], and of the Holy Ghost: Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

1 Corinthians 15:12-26 Now if Christ be preached that He [Jesus] rose from the dead, how say some among you that there is no resurrection of the dead? But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen: And if Christ be not risen, then is our preaching vain, and your faith is also vain. Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because we have testified of God that He raised up Christ: whom He raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not. For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised: And if Christ be not raised, your faith is vain; ye are yet in your sins. Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ are perished. If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.



But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the firstfruits of them that slept. For since by man [Adam] came death, by man [Jesus] came also the resurrection of the dead. For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive. But every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at His [2nd] coming. Then cometh the end [of mans' seperation from God], when He [Jesus] shall have delivered up the Kingdom to God, even the Father; when He [Jesus] shall have put down all rule and all authority and power. For He must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet. The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death.

1 Corinthians 15:35-50 But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come? Thou fool, that which thou sowest [seeds of plants] is not quickened [sprouted], except it die: And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain [seed], it may chance of wheat, or of some other grain: But God giveth it a [flower] body as it hath pleased Him, and to every seed his own body. All flesh is not the same flesh: but there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds. There are also celestial [stars] bodies, and bodies [planets - moons] terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another. There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for one star differeth from another star in glory. So also is the resurrection of the dead. It [human body] is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption: It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power: It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body. And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam was made a quickening spirit. Howbeit that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual. The first man is of the earth, earthy: the second man is the Lord from heaven. As is the earthy, such are they also that are earthy: and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly. And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly. Now this I say, brethren, \*that [physical] flesh and blood cannot inherit the [sternal] Kingdom of God; neither doth [sin] corruption inherit [heaven] incorruption.

Genesis 3:17-19 And unto Adam He [God] said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life; Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field; In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: \*for [bodily] dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return.

Matthew 17:1-8 And after six days [six, incomplete not yet a permanent transfiguration] Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart [outside of Israel], And was transfigured before them: and His face did shine as the sun, and His raiment was white as the light. And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses [Law] and Elias (Elijah) [Prophets] talking with Him. ... While he (Peter) yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is My beloved Son, in whom I Am well pleased; hear ye Him. And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid. And Jesus came and touched them, and said, Arise [Resurrection], and be not afraid. And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only. - Note: Jesus was without sin and therefore could be bodily Transfigured something sinful humans cannot do we need to first die and separate from our physical body of sin (Romans 8:3) and then we Christians receive our new transfigured (1 Corinthians 15:35-55) bodies.

Colossians 2:6-17 As ye [Christian] have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in Him: Rooted and built up in Him, and [established] stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving. Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. For in [Jesus] Him dwelleth all



the fulness of the Godhead bodily. And ye are complete in Him, which is the head of all principality and power: In whom also ye are [spiritually] circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision [new heart; mind, soul and spirit] of Christ: \*Buried with Him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen [resurrection] with Him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised Him from the dead. And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath He quickened [made alive] together with Him, having forgiven you all trespasses; Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to His cross; And having spoiled [Satanic] principalities and [Demonic] powers, He [Jesus] made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it. Let no man therefore judge you in meat [food], or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days: Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body [essence of reality] is of Christ.

---

## The Christian, Bread and Wine (Grape) Communion

### #6 Christian Communion is Open to Everyone Who Wants to Participate

Communion is to be open, available and accessible to everyone who wants to partake in communion between themselves and God.

Communion is a time to participate in the cross (broken bread) and resurrection (new life wine) of Jesus and in participating it is a time for reflection and self examination. We are to reflect on the past in "remembrance of Jesus" to look to the future "until Jesus returns" we are to look up and see God in heaven and to look into ourselves to see where we are at in our relationship with Jesus.

1 Peter 1:13-16 Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope to the end for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ; As obedient children, not fashioning yourselves according to the former lusts in your ignorance: But as He which hath called you is Holy, so be ye Holy in all manner of conversation; Because it is written, Be ye Holy; for I am Holy.

Communion is a time and an opportunity for each person to participate in the Kingdom of God and to examine themselves. Communion is not the opportunity for one person to examine the worthiness of another person for all are fallen and all fail before the true glory of God.

1 Corinthians 11:28 But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup.

1 Corinthians 11:1-34 Be ye followers of me (Apostle Paul), even as I also am of Christ. Now I praise you, brethren, that ye remember me in all things, and keep the ordinances, as I delivered them to you. ... But if any man seem to be contentious, we have no such custom, neither the churches of God. Now in this that I declare unto you I praise you not, that ye come together not for the better, but for the worse. For first of all, when ye come together in the church, I hear that there be divisions among you; and I partly believe it. For there must be also heresies among you, that they which are approved may be made manifest among you. When ye come together therefore into one place, this is not to eat the Lord's supper. For in eating every one taketh before other his own supper: and one is hungry, and another is drunken. What? have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the church of God, and shame them that have not? What shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise you not. For

I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same night (Passover) in which He was betrayed took bread: And when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, **Take, eat: this is My body, which is broken (cross) for you: this do in remembrance of Me.** After the same manner also He took the cup, when He had supped, saying, **This cup is the new testament (Eternal Life) in My blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me. For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come** (second coming). Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily [by examining others and not themselves], shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord. But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body [that it is God alone who is Holy, God died as a sacrifice for an unholy, ungodly world full of sinful people]. For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep [unconscience to the things of God]. For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged. But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world. Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry (wait) one for another. And if any man hunger, let him eat at home; that ye come not together unto condemnation. And the rest will I set in order when I come.

While Jesus gave Himself on the cross as our sacrifice about the very moment that Jesus said "it is finished" the veil in the Temple was torn open from top to bottom signifying that the access for mankind that was blocked into the Holiest place with God is now open to mankind.

Matthew 27:50-53 Jesus [on the cross], when He had cried [It is finished: (John 19:30) and Father, into thy hands I commend My Spirit: (Luke 23:46)] again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost. And, behold, the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent; And [after His resurrection] the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose, And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city (Jerusalem), and appeared unto many.

Hebrews 9:1-14 Then verily the first covenant (Old Testament) had also ordinances of divine service, and a worldly sanctuary (Temple). For there was a tabernacle [temporary tabernacle (tent) during their desert wanderings after leaving Egypt, later a permanent Temple (building) in Jerusalem] made; the first [room], wherein was the candlestick, and the table, and the shewbread; which is called the sanctuary. And after the second veil [3rd room], the tabernacle which is called the Holiest of all [where the Shekinah Glory presence of God dwelt]; Now when these things were thus ordained, the priests went always [daily] into the first [room] tabernacle, accomplishing the service of God. But into the second (mentioned place) [Holiest of all - 3rd room] went the high priest alone once every year, not without blood [and also with enough smoke that the High Priest could not see the Shekinah Glory of God (Leviticus 16:13)], which (blood and smoke) he offered for himself, and for the errors of the people: The Holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing: Which was a figure for the (Old Testament) time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him (Levitical Priest) that did the service perfect (completed), as pertaining to the conscience (mind and soul); Which stood only in (physical) meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnal (fleshly) ordinances, imposed on them until the time of (Spiritual) reformation (New Testament). But Christ being come an High Priest [Eternal order of Melchizedek] of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building; Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by His own blood He entered in once into the holy place (in Heaven), having obtained eternal redemption for us. For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh: How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit

offered Himself without spot to God [Jesus being God became a man to offer on behalf of mankind His sacrifice to God], purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?

Leviticus 16:11-17 And Aaron (Levitical High Priest) shall bring the bullock of the sin offering, which is for himself, and shall make an atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock [outside the door of the tabernacle by the burnt offering altar] of the sin offering which is for himself: And he shall take a sensor full of burning coals of fire from off the (incense) altar [2nd room] before the LORD, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within the veil [3rd room]: And he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy seat that is upon the testimony, that he (Levitical High Priest) die not: And he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it with his finger upon the mercy seat eastward; and before the mercy seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times. Then shall he kill the goat of the sin offering, that is for the people, and bring his blood within the veil, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy seat, and before the mercy seat: And he shall make an atonement for the holy place [3rd room], because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation, that remaineth among them in the midst of their uncleanness. And there shall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy place, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the congregation of Israel.

The concept of Christianity is that each individual person is their own Priest officiating at their own alter before God with Jesus being the one High Priest for all Christians.

1 Peter 2:1-6 Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings, As newborn (Christian) babes, desire the sincere milk of the word (Bible), that ye may grow thereby: If so be ye have (Spiritually) tasted that the Lord is gracious. To whom coming, as unto a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, and precious, Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual (Temple) house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner stone (Jesus), elect, precious: and he that believeth on Him shall not be confounded.

1 Peter 2:9-10 But ye (Christians) are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of Him who hath called you out of darkness into His marvellous light: Which in time past (Gentiles) were not a people, but are now (Christians) the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

Hebrews 16:15-16 By Him (Jesus) therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is the fruit of our lips giving thanks to his name. But do good to communicate forget not: for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

---

Communion represents both the Physical and the Spiritual blood of Jesus

[Christian Communion 1 of 3] The necessity of having the correct Communion elements in the Christian Communion - Wine/Grape product (fruit) of the Vine and the unleavened/unsweetened Bread 'body of Jesus Christ' -- "John 15:5 I (Jesus) Am the Vine, ye (Disciples/Christians) are the branches: he that abideth in Me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without Me [Vine] ye can do nothing."

"1 Corinthians 11:23-26 For I (Apostle Paul) have received of the Lord (Jesus) that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same [Passover Feast] night in which He was betrayed took [Passover - unleavened/unsweetened] bread: And when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is My body [both His sinless, physical body and also His eternal, resurrection Spiritual body], which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of Me. After the same manner also He took the [Passover - Communion] cup [wine], when He had supped, saying, This Cup [physical and Spiritual] is the \*New Testament in My blood [physical blood for the remission of our sins and also Spiritual blood for our eternal life]: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me [Jesus]. For [being both physical and Spiritual] as often as ye eat this bread (body), and drink this cup (wine/vine), ye do shew the Lord's [physical] death till He [bodily/Spiritually] come [return - 2nd Coming]." -- Note: Jesus is clearly the Vine and we are attached to, fellowshiping with and partaking of the Vine (Jesus Christ) as Born Again Christian believers. -- Also Note: The Olive Tree/Oil is generally considered to be a representation of the Holy Spirit and is not to be confused with Jesus. "Romans 11:24 For if thou [Gentiles] wert cut out of the [disassociated] olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good Olive Tree [Holy Spirit]: how much more shall these [Jews], which be the natural [associated with God] branches, be grafted [knowingly] into their own [natural] Olive Tree [the Holy Spirit]?" -- Further Note: The Fig Tree (branch, fruit, leaves) are often associated with mankind and the works, fruits and natural unrighteousness of humans, though with potential to give good fruit (figs). Three main Biblical plants [Vine, Olive Tree and the Fig Tree are each mentioned in James 3:12]. -- "James 3:12 Can the Fig Tree [man], my brethren, bear Olive [Holy Spirit fruit] berries? [or] either a Vine [Jesus - Wine], figs? so can no fountain both yield salt [undesirable drinking] water and fresh [desirable drinking water]." [\[article link\]](#)

**Note: Regarding the Hebrews/Jews as a continuing society, religion, ethnicity of people and their affiliation with the Messiah Jesus Christ**

Possibly: The Jews as a people never rejected the Messiah (Christ) [True Vine] - many of the Jews rejected Jesus as a man claiming to be the Messiah though a remnant of Jews believed Jesus and began the Christian Church. It is important to note that signs, wonders and miracles alone Do Not authenticate the person of Christ. It is necessary for fulfillment of Bible prophecy (1 Corinthians 15:3-4) and for the resurrection from death [conquering human sin and death] to provide for the authenticity of the Messiah. The Jews rejected the man Jesus and being Spiritually blinded (Romans 11:7, Romans 11:25) have been unable to see the Messiah until "the fullness of the Gentiles has come in" (Romans 11:25, Acts 15:14-18) and the un-blinding (Acts 9:17-18) of the Hebrews/Jews can take place. Having not rejected the Messiah, the resurrected and proven Messiah Jesus Christ, due to their Spiritual blindness (2 Corinthians 3:14) the Jews as a people and a society are not condemned and far from it they are instead much beloved of God being among (Romans 9:4-5) His called, chosen, elect and redeemed people. -- Note: Judas was the only Jewish/person to take N.T. Communion with Jesus, at the 'Passover' Last Supper, and then (John 17:12) "the son of perdition" [Judas first coming] reject (John 13:30) Jesus as the Messiah. {Note: "the son of perdition" during the 2nd coming return of Jesus is going to be the Antichrist (2 Thessalonians 2:3)}. The other 11 Disciples all believed and all who follow the resurrection of Jesus believe. -- Also Note: There were still ramifications for rejecting the physical presence of Jesus as both the Temple and the city of Jerusalem were later destroyed but the continuity of Judaism as the chosen people of God remains and it remains under the New Testament (Ephesians 2:12) - the New Testament having been implemented by Jesus in Jerusalem, among and for the Jews (Hebrews 8:8-10) not at the exclusion of the Jews but for all people Jewish and Gentile. [\[article link\]](#)

**[Christian Communion 2 of 3] Both the physical Communion body of Jesus and His Spiritual resurrection body are without sin -- "Matthew 17:1-3 And after six days Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart, and was \*Transfigured [from physical body to Spiritual body] before them: and His face did shine as the sun, and His raiment was white as the light. And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias (Elijah) talking with Him (Jesus)." ... "Matthew 17:5-7 While he (Disciple**

Peter) yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice [from God] out of the cloud, which said, **\*\*This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; \*\***hear ye Him. And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid. And Jesus came and touched them, **\*\*and said, Arise [in Jesus Christ's resurrection-transfigure], and be not afraid.**"

Note: Jesus being God and without the curse of human sin (2 Corinthians 5:21, 1 Corinthians 1:29) was able to bodily Transfigure on the Mt. of Transfiguration and also able to bodily resurrect (John 20:5) into His eternal Spiritual body. Jesus will be the only person in heaven who was able to retain any semblance (Revelation 5:6-7) to his previous earthly physical body. The rest of us (Romans 8:3) having within us the curse of sin and death (Romans 6:22-23) do not retain any resemblance to our physical, sin laden, body (2 Corinthians 5:1-9) but instead resurrect as disembodied human spirits to be judged by God (2 Corinthians 5:10, Romans 14:10, Revelation 20:14) and then if Adopted as Sons/Daughters of God we receive a new spiritual body a body that matches our spiritual composition [i.e. a devout handicapped person on earth doesn't just receive legs in heaven that can walk, like everyone that person receives a new (Spiritual) body]. We Humans receiving our new Spiritual body is the correction to sin and is not in any way any type of reincarnation because being given a new body we will still be (soul, spirit) of who we are and more importantly will still be recognizable as who we are by others, it will just be a better, more accurate and more complete eternal bodily match to our soul and spirit than our sin laden physical body could ever be. Reincarnation would involve receiving a body that is not recognizable to others for instance a person reincarnating and becoming a different person or even an animal. -- "2 Corinthians 5:10 For we must all [sinner and non-sinner] appear [w/o a physical body] before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his [physical] body, according to that he hath done [on earth], whether it be good or bad." [article link]

[Christian Communion 3 of 3] The eternal pre-existent nature of Jesus [Communion both physical and Spiritual] is revealed in the multi-dimensional, multi-realm (physical, spiritual) aspects of Jesus -- "Matthew 14:25-28 And in the fourth watch of the night Jesus went unto them, walking on the sea. And when the disciples saw Him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a [multi-dimensional] spirit; and they cried out for fear. But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, Be of good cheer; it is I; be not afraid. And Peter answered Him and said, Lord, if it be Thou, bid me come unto Thee on the water." -- "John 20:19 Then the same day [Easter - Resurrection Day] at evening, being [Sunday] the first day of the week, when \*the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst [of the locked room], and saith unto them, Peace be unto you."

Note: Mankind seems to have been originally created to be in the 6th dimensional realm along with the Angels however after the sin and fall of mankind it appears that mankind fell two dimensions into the 4th dimension [height, width, length, time]. The Salvation restoration of mankind, those saved in Jesus seem to be restored to the higher 7th dimension. While God [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit] have always existed outside the 7 created realms in their un-created, un-restricted, eternal realm. -- "John 1:18 No [restricted - mortal] man hath seen [unrestricted - eternal] God [the Father] at any time {unrestricted dimensions}; [except] the only begotten Son (Jesus), which is in the bosom of the Father, He (Jesus) hath declared [revealed] Him (Father)." -- "John 5:26 For as the Father hath [eternal] life in Himself; so hath He given (G1325 - administration) to the Son (Jesus) to have [eternal - giving] life in Himself;" -- "John 10:30 I and My Father are One [unrestricted dimension]." -- "Hebrews 1:3 [Jesus] Who being the brightness of His [Father's] glory, and the express (exact) [Spiritual] image of His person, and upholding all things by the Word of His power, when He (Jesus) had by Himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty [Father God] on High;" -- "Hebrews 9:24 For [resurrection] Christ is not entered [earthly] into the holy places [Jewish Temple] made with hands, which are the figures of the true; but into Heaven itself, now **\*\*to appear in the presence of God for us:**" [article link]

BasicChristian.org: Article Introduction - The 7 physical and spiritual dimensions as unfolded in the 7 Days of the Genesis creation model {the 8th dimension being God's realm of unrestricted eternity}



Humans exist in and are limited to the first three physical dimensions (length, height, width) and also the fourth dimension (restriction) of time. The spiritual realm of demons, angels and in part the coming Antichrist exists in the less restricted 5th and 6th dimensions. In fact the coming Antichrist is going to bring down or "contact" the 5th and 6th dimensions and infuse 4th dimensional human beings with 5th dimensional demons [Nephilim spirits] and 6th dimensional fallen [Satanic] angelic spirit beings consequently orchestrating 5th and 6th dimensional miracles and signs and wonders in order to deceive mankind. Note: So who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek is the manifestation [into our human realms] of the infinite dimensional (infinite dimensions - no restrictions - unrestricted) God in Person. Melchizedek is God the Holy Spirit in Person. Melchizedek is the Order of the Holy Spirit Priesthood. -- Also Note: In the Basic Christian article "Who is Melchizedek?" the 8 dimensions (restrictions) are listed in conjunction with the original creation week (Genesis 1:1-2:4) and are categorized as follows: 1. Length [Day one creation - light separated [Judgment] (length) from darkness] 2. Height [Day two creation - divided the waters above from the waters below] 3. Width [Day three creation - dry land and plants] 4. Time [Day four creation - sun, moon, stars for times and seasons] 5. Demonic [Nephilim spirits] - demons [Day five creation - fish from the waters below, birds from the waters above] 6. Angelic - Holy Angels and also Satan with all of his fallen angels [Day six creation - land animals and humans (pre-fall) - humans the highest part of creation created separate and above the animals and equal to the angels but with sin mankind fell from the 6th dimension to the 4th dimension, in fact with the sin of mankind all of creation also fell from its original creation status] 7. Human Salvation redeemed by the blood, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ [Day seven creation - Rest] 8. Unrestricted [outside of creation] - The only Unrestricted, Eternal, Wise, ∞ Infinite, Almighty God consisting of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. -- "Genesis 2:4 These are the generations [dimensions] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens ..." [\[article link\]](#)

#### [VFTB Live: How and Why We Believe \(Mp3\)](#)

WHAT WE believe determines how we live. Do you know why you or your church does what it does? Keith Giles joins us to discuss his new book, This is My Body: Ekklesia as God Intended, which exposes the difference between church as we know it and ekklesia the way God meant it to be. Then we're joined by Doug Harris, host of Simply the Truth on Revelation TV. He talks about Reachout Trust, his ministry to those in cults, the occult, and the New Age. Please visit the VFTB Facebook page and check out the great Christian podcasters at the Revelations Radio Network. -- {Note: Ekklesia (G-1577) 'Ek' out of; 'Kaleo' called; called out ones (called out of the world and into God's heavenly gathering), congregation. -- i.e. Exodus Ex·o·dus [éksedess] 'out of - departing' leaving (earthly) Egypt and following God to (heavenly) Israel and Jerusalem. The Christian Church [Ekklesia] on earth, biblically is not just an in-gathering of believers but is more represented as an out-gathering from the world who have assembled together before God and with one another. -- "Hebrews 13:12-14 Wherefore Jesus also, that He might sanctify the people with His own blood, suffered without (outside) the [city] gate. Let us go forth therefore unto Him without (outside) the camp [society], bearing His reproach. For here [earthly] have we no continuing city, but we seek [the holy, eternal] one to come."} [\[article link\]](#)

#### [Littleshots Productions: Presents Two animations of Jack Chick's popular tract stories 'The Sissy' & 'Tiny Shoes' ... ON ONE DVD! \(\\$4.95\) {Scroll Down} \(On-line View\)](#)

Four years ago, Steve West called Chick Publications with an idea, and a vision. He asked for permission to make video animations of Chick tracts, using software currently available. His vision was to deliver these gospel messages to a generation that is reading less and less. He hoped to have them translated and make something that would help missionaries spread the Gospel. We gave him permission, and he formed Littleshots Productions and produced videos from two of Jack Chick's stories, "The Sissy" and "Tiny Shoes." ... You can show them to your Sunday School class, youth group, or even your church. Then discuss the message of the story and lead people to Christ. Also, if you purchase a copy, you are free to make as many copies as you wish for your own use. You can give them away like a tract, too. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Communion is an opportunity to participate with God in the Kingdom of God.

Communion is a reenactment of Jesus' cross (His broken body, bread) and resurrection (His new resurrection life, cup of wine). Communion is an act of obedience towards God and it is also an opportunity to participate in a new life with God and a way to appropriate the new Kingdom of God into our lives.

Jesus did not limit His blood to the physical realm.

Colossians 1:20 And, having made peace through the blood of His cross, by Him to reconcile all things unto Himself; by Him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven.

The blood of Jesus is physical and it is also Spiritual His blood has both Spiritual and physical implications therefore the message of the Bible is both Spiritual and physical.

Matthew 26:27 For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.

Matthew 1:21 And she (Virgin Mary) shall bring forth a son ("her seed" Genesis 3:15), and thou shalt call his name JESUS: for He shall save his people from their sins.

Matthew 26:27-28 And He (Jesus) took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them (Disciples), saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is My blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.

Matthew 26:39 And He (Jesus) went a little farther, and fell on His face, and prayed, saying, O My Father (God), if it be possible, let this cup [death on the cross] pass from Me: nevertheless not as I will, but as thou wilt.

John 1:29 The next day John (the Baptist) seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb (Sacrifice) of God, which taketh away the sin of the world. John 1:31-36 ... but that He (Savior) should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I (John the Baptist) come baptizing with water. And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon Him (Jesus). And I knew Him not: but He (God) that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on Him (Jesus), the same is He which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost. And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God. Again the next day after John stood, and two of his disciples; And looking upon Jesus as He walked, he saith, Behold the Lamb of God! -- "Again the next day ... and looking upon Jesus as He walked, he saith, Behold the Lamb of God!"

John the Baptist twice in two days proclaimed Jesus to be the Holy blood Sacrifice (Lamb) of God and Jesus did not challenge or even alter in any way the statement of the Prophet John the Baptist.

John 12:30-33 Jesus answered and said, This voice (from Heaven) came not because of Me, but for your sakes. Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince of this world (Satan) be cast out. And I,



if I be lifted up (crucifixion and resurrection) from the earth, will draw all men unto Me. This he said, signifying what (crucifixion) death He should die.

Genesis 3:14-15 And the LORD God said unto the serpent (Satan), Because thou hast done this [deceived mankind], thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life: And I (God) will put enmity between thee (Satan) and the woman, and between thy (Satanic - Antichrist) seed and her (Jesus - Salvation) seed; it (cross of Jesus - "Golgotha") shall bruise thy head, and thou (Satan) shalt bruise His heel (nailed feet and a bruised heel on the cross at Golgotha (Matthew 27:33)).

Revelation 1:4-5 John (the Disciple) to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from Him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before His throne; And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten (Resurrected) of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto Him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in His own blood,

Revelation 5:6 And I (Disciple John) beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts (Spirit beings), and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain,

Revelation 5: 8-9 8 And when He (Jesus) had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints. And they (Saints of Heaven) sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God [the Father] by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

Revelation, reveals the living resurrected Jesus Christ in Heaven and the resurrected Jesus in the final verses of the entire Bible puts His seal of approval on the entire Bible.

Revelation 22:20-21 He (Jesus) which testifieth these things saith, Surely I (Jesus) come [return] quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

The shed blood of Jesus covers both the physical on the earth and the Spiritual heavenly realms.

The Communion and the Communion elements the unleavened broken bread and the wine mixed with water represent the Promises of God to complete and finalize the Redemption (bread) and the Salvation (wine) process.

John 6:27 Labour not for the meat (food) which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of Man shall give unto you: for Him (Jesus) hath God the Father sealed.

John 6:34-35 Then said they (Disciples) unto Him, Lord, evermore give us this (everlasting life) bread. And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to Me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on Me shall never thirst.

John 6:53-63 53 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink His blood, ye have no life in you. Whoso eateth My flesh, and drinketh My blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day. For My flesh is meat indeed, and My blood is drink indeed. He that eateth My flesh, and drinketh My blood, dwelleth in Me, and I in him. As the living Father hath sent Me, and I live by the Father: so he that eateth Me, even he shall live by Me. This (the

body of Jesus) is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread shall live for ever. These things said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum. Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard this, said, This is an hard saying; who can hear it? When Jesus knew in Himself that His disciples murmured at it, He said unto them, Doth this offend you? What and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where He was before? **It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I (Jesus) speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life.**

Just like in the days of Abraham when the Promises of God came first before the actual shedding of the blood covenant with Abraham the Christian Communion bread and Cup are tokens and symbols coming first representing the Promises of God and then later enacted on the cross and with the resurrection. Abraham was given the promises of God to be blessed, to multiply, to possess the land and to have Jesus the Redeemer come through his lineage all while Abraham was yet uncircumcised then later at 99 years of age Abraham was circumcised shedding his own blood in confirming the covenant promises previously given to him by God.

Genesis 12:1-3 Now the LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country (Babylon-Iraq), and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land (Israel) that I will shew thee: And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing: And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

Genesis 15:1-6 After these things (after Lot was rescued) the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I am thy shield, and thy exceeding great reward. And Abram said, Lord GOD, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childless, and the steward of my house is this Eliezer of Damascus? And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo, one born in my house is mine heir. And, behold, the word of the LORD came unto him, saying, This (servant) shall not be thine heir; but he (son) that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir. And He brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, So shall thy seed (descendants) be. And he believed in the LORD; and He counted it to him for righteousness.

Genesis 17:1-14 And when Abram was ninety years old and nine (age of 99), the LORD appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am the Almighty God; walk before Me, and be thou perfect (completed). And I will make My covenant between Me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly. And Abram fell on his face: and God talked with Him, saying, As for Me, behold, My covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a father of many nations. Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham; for a father of many nations have I made thee. And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee. And I will establish My covenant between Me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God. And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations. This is my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised. And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a token of the covenant betwixt Me and you. And he that is eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every man child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which is not of thy seed. He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and My covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting

covenant. And the uncircumcised [those without the covenant tokens] man child whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people; he hath broken my covenant.

Romans 4:10-12 How was it (his faith counted for righteousness) then reckoned? when he (Abraham) was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision. And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith (belief in the promises of God) which he had yet being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also: And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also **walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham**, which he had being yet uncircumcised.

---

### Criteria for Christian Communion

1. First the 'body' (of Jesus Christ) bread [wafer] is to be unleavened (sinless), unsweetened (reality), salt (preserved), holes (pierced) and browned (bruised).
2. Second the 'blood' (of Jesus Christ) cup [grape juice, wine] is to be mingled (combined) 1/3 water with 2/3 grape [fruit of the vine]. Use three separate glasses or containers, 1 with water, 1 with grape, 1 empty. Then pour [mingle] at the same time both the grape and the water into the empty cup creating the cup of 2/3 grape mingled with 1/3 water.
3. Reading a Bible verse or passage provides the 3rd element of Communion the element of the Word of God being the Spirit of God.
4. Note: When the Communion bread is lifted up blessed, exalted and broken it represents the physical body of Jesus Christ on the cross then when the bread is eaten (consumed, eternalized) it represents the Spiritual [resurrection] body of Jesus Christ. Likewise when the Communion blood is mingled [grape, water] it represents the physical blood and water of Jesus Christ that was shed on the cross [after His death - by the spear wound (John 19:34-35)] for the remission of our sins and then when the blood is drink (consumed, eternalized) it represents the resurrection eternal life Spiritual blood of Jesus Christ. Both [the one body] the physical (earthly) body of Jesus Christ and His eternal Spiritual Resurrection [bodily resurrection] of Jesus Christ [along with our new eternal spiritual body in Jesus Christ] are represented in the one Communion of bread and wine (grape).

Matthew 26:26-29 And as they were eating, Jesus took [Communion] bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the Disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is My Body. And He took the [Communion] cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is My Blood of the New Testament, which is shed [after the atoning death on the cross] for many for the remission of sins. But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that [Heavenly] day when I drink it new with you in My Father's Kingdom.

1 Corinthians 11:23 For I [Apostle Paul] have received of the Lord [Jesus] that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus \*the same night in which He was betrayed [by Judas] took bread ... - Note: The Communion represents and is a part of the Levitical Feats of "The Lord's Passover" Jesus was betrayed on the night of the Passover Feast [14th of Nisan - Leviticus 23:5]. The very next day, the day

of the crucifixion (cross) of Jesus is the Levitical Feast the "Feast of Unleavened Bread" [15th of Nisan - Leviticus 23:6] then that first day of the week [Sunday] is the Feast of Firstfruits [Leviticus 23:7] - Jesus Resurrected on Sunday the Feast of Firstfruits and began (John 20:22) to give individually to each one of His disciples the Firstfruits of His Holy, eternal resurrection life - Romans 8:23 And not only they [all of creation groans for redemption], but ourselves also, which have \*the Firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption [from Children of God to Sons of God], to wit, the redemption of our body.

Christian Communion - The New Testament - The body [both the physical and the resurrection body of Jesus] and the blood [both the physical blood and the resurrection - eternal life, spiritual blood] of Jesus Christ: 1 Corinthians 11:23-32 23 For I [Apostle Paul] have received of the Lord [Jesus] that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same night in which He was betrayed took bread: And when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is \*My body [representing both the physical body and resurrection (spiritual) body of Jesus], which [physical body] is broken for you: this do in remembrance of Me. After the same manner also He took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the New Testament in My blood [both physical blood and resurrection Spirit-life blood]: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me. \*For as often as ye eat \*this [unleavened] bread, and drink this [grape and water mingled] cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come. Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily [thinking they are not a sinner], shall be guilty of the [sacrifice for our sins] body and blood of the Lord. \*\*But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, \*\*not discerning the Lord's body [that the physical body of Jesus was given physically for our sin on the cross (redemption) and that the Spiritual body of Jesus is given to us from His eternal life resurrection (Salvation)]. For this cause [not knowing that the same body of Jesus from the cross is the same body that resurrected and is for our eternal, resurrection life, salvation] many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep [are unaware of the power and of the pending resurrection in our own life]. For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged. But when we are judged, we are chastened (Hebrews 12:6) of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world. - Note: The 'cup' is in reference to both the physical life-blood and the Spiritual life-blood of Jesus. The Communion of Jesus Christ represents both the body on the cross and the resurrection life body of Jesus. The New Testament - The Communion of Jesus Christ represents both the Redemption (cross) and Salvation (resurrection) body of Jesus Christ. - Also Note: Jesus being without sin in His body (Matthew 17:2), bodily resurrected in His same body. We having sin our own physical body we vacate our physical body and it returns to dust [Genesis 3:19] then we each receive a new spiritual body - not a new physical body [not a reincarnation of a physical body] but a new eternal spiritual body for the purposes of our [continuing] eternal spiritual life.

Christian Living - Can I take communion at home like the disciples did? YES! - Communion brings you closer to the Lord as it is to be a proclamation of what Jesus did for you - your mind and heart become saturated with the truth of who Jesus is and all that His blood purchased for you - We pay tribute and honor to Jesus when we remember Him via administering communion to [ourselves and or] one another

"Can I take communion at home like the disciples did?" YES! I will give you the scriptures that support my answer. I am familiar with the practices that surround the modern day observance of the Lord's Supper...taking communion during special times of the year, taking communion to signify the beginning of certain seasons & celebrations...and the administering of communion just before one passes from this world. I'd like to start by telling you a few important things concerning communion..the Lord's Supper..the meal that heals. Communion brings healing to your body..wholeness to your life. Communion brings you closer to the Lord as it is to be a proclamation of what Jesus did for you..your mind and heart become saturated with the truth of who Jesus is and all that His blood purchased for you. We pay tribute and honor to Jesus when we

remember Him via administering communion to [ourselves and or] one another..our family, our friends, our brothers and sisters in the Lord. Quite often I have wondered (other Christian's have as well) why the modern Church doesn't seem to have all that which the early Church had..the power of God on their lives, the stick-to-it-ness or longevity when it comes to serving the Lord. I mean, we pray, we fast, we worship, we read the Bible..and yet, something seems to be missing. The answer? Daily communion [or weekly, or occasional comunion]. The New Testament believers (who were the Body of Christ..as we are today) met in one anothers home daily and did what Paul (in 1 Cor. 11:26) instructed them to do: "For every time you eat this bread and drink this cup, you are announcing the Lord's death until He comes again. While it is common practice to take communion in a church (like you mentioned having done) we know that the Church is really the Body of Christ Jesus...the New Testament believers gathered daily..ate together daily..observed the Lord's Supper daily. Keeping Jesus (and everything Jesus did) in the forefront of their lives made them strong as a family..communion, prayer, worship & the teaching of Jesus' words became the glue that held the early Church together...and it is no different for us today. [\[article link\]](#)

### Communion Bread Recipe

Communion Bread Recipe Ingredients: 1/2 cup Water (cold), 1/2 teaspoon Salt, 6 tablespoons Olive Oil, 2 cups Whole Wheat Bread Flour [unleavened - no yeast]. -- Directions: Blend first three ingredients (water, salt, oil) in blender or beat vigorously in a bowl until white. Pour into flour and mix. Turn out onto floured board and knead for 5 minutes. Roll out to 1/4-inch thick {or thinner}, mark {a cross and or squares} lightly with a pizza cutter {or a knife}, cutting most squares almost through, but leaving some to be broken {off later - if necessary for Church} by {Church} Elders {also make pierce marks or holes with a fork}. -- Bake at 275:F degrees until nicely browned; (about 45 minutes to 1 hour). Note: Leftovers are traditionally burned or buried [it's not necessary and some or all of the bread can also be eaten by itself apart from Communion as a regular flatbread and also as a bread in a fellowship with God (break bread with God) meal/snack i.e. with cheese, smoked fish, sausage, olives, artichokes or other items and snacks, possibly including (unwatered) regular grape juice {juice can of course be watered down (and probably should) but not mingled like Communion wine just watered down to taste} or wine (if preferred) to drink]. Source: Adapted from Eat for Strength - Agatha M. Thrash, M.D. This recipe from CDKitchen for Communion Bread serves/makes 200. [\[article link\]](#)

### Baking Stone - Do you have a stone oven? We don't - But we make "stone oven" pizzas, \*flatbreads [Communion Bread], and hearth breads with this pizza baking stone

For the absolutely crispiest-crusted pizza and bread. Do you have a stone oven? We don't. But we make "stone oven" pizzas, flatbreads, and hearth breads with this pizza baking stone. Brick-oven baking stone absorbs the oven's heat, then transfers it to bread. Moisture disperses out through the crust, making terrific, light-textured breads and pizzas with an incredible crackly-crunchy crust. ... Cook's Illustrated Top Choice! "We tested 10 baking stones and came to prefer a fairly large one (16 by 14 inches is ideal) with smooth edges. The Baker's Catalogue Baking Stone's moderate weight and ample size make it our favorite." [\[article link\]](#)

---

## Only Christians have Salvation and are the Children of God

#7 Only Christians are the Children of God, non-believers are separated from God by their own choice and actions and not by God's choice.

Romans 8:16 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we (Christians) are the children of God.

Romans 9:8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh (physical), these are not the children of God:

Only Christians are "Born Again - Born from Above" therefore only Christians have the Spirit of God making Christians "Children" of God and as Children in the Family of God partaking in an intimate relationship with God our Father.

Galatians 3:26-27 For ye (Christians) are all the children of God by Faith in Christ Jesus. For as many of you as have been Baptized into Christ have put on Christ.

It is evident that people are humans and as humans we live within the limitations of humanity and as humans we also die within the limitations of humanity. There cannot be any dissension regarding the frailty of the human existence, no one physically lives much longer than about the span of 100 years.

The human lifecycle is clearly revealed in the Bible that All mankind has descended from Adam and Eve and therefore All mankind is inherently in the sinful condition passed on from Adam and Eve and All mankind is in need of an individual Spiritual rebirth from Jesus in order to overcome the physical death that is certain for everyone.

The Bible shows us that there are distinct and different categories of people.

**Everyone is conceived in sin and therefore begins life separated from God.**

Romans 3:23 For all have sinned and come short of the Glory of God.

God is calling out to everyone to no longer continue in separation but to be reunited to God through the cross and Resurrection of Jesus.

John 12:32 And I (Jesus), if I be lifted up from the earth will draw all men unto Me.

Those that Respond to the Call of God by Faith acknowledging the Cross and Resurrection of Jesus, these people are cleansed of their own sins and Jesus then Breathes His Spirit into this person creating a new Child of God.

John 20:22 And when He (Jesus) had said this, He breathed on them and saith unto them, "Receive ye the Holy Ghost" (become a Christian).

**The New Christian now has the Spirit of God and is now a Child of God no longer separated but is now in the family of God and in Spiritual fellowship with God Himself.**

Romans 8:16 The Spirit Himself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God.

Romans 8:16-17 The (Holy) Spirit itself beareth witness with our [Christian] spirit, that we are the children of God: And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with Him, that we may be also glorified together.



The Children of God are now Predestined (appointed outcome) to the Adoption of God to become Son's of God.

Ephesians 1:5 Having Predestined us [children] unto the Adoption of Sons (5206) by Jesus Christ to Himself, according to the good pleasure of His will.

A Child of God then becomes a Son of God in their own individual resurrection, after physical death, when the soul and spirit of the Christian enter into the perceivable presence of God in Heaven then God adopts the Child elevating the Child to a Son by giving the Son a new Spiritual body to replace the physical body that has just died. It is upon receiving the new unique Spirit body from God that the child (5043) of God become Sons (5206) of God and as a son (5207) the status and privileges of Sonship are then available.

Romans 8:23 And not only they (creation groans), but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit (Christians), even we ourselves groan within ourselves waiting for the Adoption, to wit the Redemption of our Body.

As a Son of God and now in Heaven (Perceivable presence of God) with God the Son receives an Inheritance from God his Father. The Inheritance includes an Abode (Place to live) an Occupation and resources to live and thrive on. We are Children of God while here on earth then we become Sons of God in Heaven in the Manifested presence of God. Another distinction between Children and Sons is that we Children on earth struggle with sin and the physical realm. Once a Son in Heaven we are freed from sin and enter the ease of the Spiritual realm.

Jeremiah 3:19 But I said, How shall I put thee among the children [lit. **sons**], and give thee a pleasant land, a goodly heritage [lit. **inheritance**] of the hostsof nations? and I said, Thou shalt call Me, **my Father**; and shalt not turn away from Me.

Jeremiah 4:22 For My people is foolish, they have not known Me; they are sottish (intoxicated) **children**, and they have none understanding: they are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

Colossians 1:12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the Inheritance of the Saints in Light.

The people here on earth are either non-believers or they are believers and when believers they are children of God, the non-believers that have lived and have now died and died in their own sins are now separated from God forever as there is no longer a remedy for human sin after human death. While the people in Heaven are now Son's of God.

Note: Once a person becomes 'Born Again' by receiving the Spirit breath Baptism directly from the resurrected living Jesus Christ we become 'children of God' and the entire time we are in our physical body we remain children of God. It is only after physical death and we separate our spirit and soul from our fleshy body of sin that we enter into the presence of God. Once in the presence of God and having met God face to face, the non-believer departs from God while the child of God remains and God adopts His children of God to become His 'sons of God' in heaven. We become sons of God only when we are in a spiritual body in heaven. To be Born Again in our physical body is to be a child of God the



entire time we are physically alive on earth later only after meeting God and having a new spiritual body in heaven do we become sons of God. It's possible to be an infant or a child of God and not know our Father face to face however it is not possible to be a son without having met and being able to recognize the Father through Jesus face to face.

Colossians 1:12-15 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light: Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of His dear Son (Jesus): In whom we have redemption through His blood, even the forgiveness of sins: **(Jesus) Who is the image of the invisible God**, the firstborn [inheritor] of every creature:

Colossians 3:10-11 And (Christians) have put on the new (Spiritual) man, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of Him (Jesus) that created him: Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond nor free: but Christ is all, and in all [children of God - sons of God].

**It is the Holy Spirit that seeks to bring people to God (Jesus).**

John 12:32 And I, if I (Jesus) be lifted up (cross and resurrection) from the earth, will draw all men unto Me.

Hebrews 3:7-8 Wherefore as the Holy Ghost saith, Today if ye will hear His voice, Harden not your hearts ...

Hebrews 10:15 Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us ...

The Holy Spirit covers the entire world and in conjunction with the work of the Holy Spirit all of creation also testifies to all of mankind about the glory, goodness and abilities of God.

Romans 1:18-20 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness; Because that which may be known of God is manifest in them; for God hath shewed it unto them. For the invisible things of Him (God) from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even His eternal power and Godhead [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit]; so that they (sinners) are without excuse:

Because the Holy Spirit is everywhere pleading with all mankind, all mankind is without an excuse as to why they do not accept the love and a relationship with the one True God revealed to mankind in Jesus Christ.

We can agree to agree that not all people are the same in the sight of God yet it depends on the individual as to their relationship or lack of relationship with God because God has made it clear that He is available for everyone.

Note: The Jewish people are in the redeemed presence of God and are heirs (inheritors) in the Kingdom of God. The Jews become children - sons of God in the resurrection while the "Born Again" Christian Church are now children [in the Spiritual image] of God and as children Christians a part of the family of God.

John 5:25 Verily, verily, I (Jesus) say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall [become Christians and] live.

John 11:23-27 Jesus saith unto her (Martha), Thy [Jewish] brother (Lazarus) shall [physically] rise again. Martha saith unto Him, I know that he shall [spiritually] rise again in the [Jewish] resurrection at the last day. Jesus said unto her, I am the [Spiritual] resurrection, and the [Spiritual] life: he that believeth in Me, though he were [physically] dead, yet shall he live: And whosoever liveth and believeth in Me shall never [Spiritually] die. Believest thou this? She saith unto Him, Yea, Lord: I believe that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world.

Also Note: The Jewish people are heirs (inheritors) of God because of the promises of God and through their faith in the promises of God and not by abilities, works or their keeping of the law.

Romans 4:14-15 For if they (Jews) which are of the law be heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect: Because the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, there is no transgression.

Romans 9:3-5 ... my (Jewish) brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh: who are Israelites; to whom pertaineth the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service of God, and the promises; Whose are the fathers [Abraham, Isaac, Jacob], and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ came, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

\*Note this topic is mainly in reference to the Church and to the Gentiles as the Jews are a separate matter in regards to their relationship with God.

\*\*Note the King James Version of the Bible often interchanges "child" (5043) and "son" (5207) a Greek language reference guide (Strong's Concordance) may be used to determine if the original word is son or child.

---

## The Jewish People are the Chosen and Redeemed of God

God is revealing, enacting and fulfilling His plan for mankind through the chosen Jewish people, the covenant nation of Israel and their holy city Jerusalem.

Luke 2:34-35 And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary His mother, Behold, this child (Jesus) is set for the fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be spoken against; Yea, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also, **that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.**

**#8 The covenants and promises of God belong to the Jews. The Gentiles have entered into the Jewish rewards via the death, blood and resurrection of Jesus.**

Jeremiah 31:31-33 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that **I will make a New Covenant with the house of Israel** [Ten Northern Tribes], **and with the house of Judah** [Two Southern Tribes - Judah, Benjamin]: Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, although I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD: But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the LORD, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

Deuteronomy 26:16-19 This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee (Israel) to do these statutes and judgments: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy soul. Thou hast avouched (declared and affirmed a valid truth) the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in His ways, and to keep His statutes, and His commandments, and His judgments, and to hearken unto His voice: And the LORD hath avouched (declared and affirmed a valid truth) thee this day to be his peculiar people, as He hath promised thee, and that thou shouldest keep all his commandments; And to make thee high above all nations which He hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour; and that thou mayest be an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as He hath spoken.

Ezekiel 11:17-20 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even gather you (Jews) from the people [Nations], and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered (Diaspora), and I will give you the land of Israel (May 15, 1948). And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof and all the abominations thereof from thence. And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh: That they may walk in My statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be My people, and I will be their God.

**Romans 3:29 Is He the God of the Jews only? is He not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also:**

Ephesians 2:11 Wherefore remember, that ye being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands; That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the (Jews) commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world: But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh (near) by the blood of Christ. For He is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us; Having abolished in His flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in Himself of twain one new man, so making peace; And that He might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby: And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh. For through Him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father. Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the saints, and of the household of God; And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ Himself being the chief corner stone; In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord: In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

Romans 3:22-31 Even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference: For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God; Being justified freely by His grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus: Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation (full payment) through faith in His blood, to declare His righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God; To declare, I say, at this time His righteousness: that He might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus. Where is boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith. Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law. Is He the God of the Jews only? is He not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also: Seeing it is one God, which shall justify the circumcision (Jews) by faith, and uncircumcision (Gentiles) through faith. Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law.

**Ultimately whether a Jew or a Gentile is saved it is from the Promises of God that redeems and saves a person while works do not make a person saved.**

Romans Chapter 4: What shall we say then that Abraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found? For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath whereof to glory; but not before God. For what saith the scripture? Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness. Now to him that worketh is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt. But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness. Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man, unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works, Saying, Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered. Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin. Cometh this blessedness then upon the circumcision only, or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness. How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision. And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had yet being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also: And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which he had being yet uncircumcised. For the promise, that he should be the heir of the world, was not to Abraham, or to his seed, through the law, but through the righteousness of faith. For if they which are of the law be heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect: Because the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, there is no transgression. Therefore it is of faith, that it might be by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed; not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham; who is the father of us all, As it is written, I have made thee a father of many nations, before him whom he believed, even God, who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were. Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations; according to that which was spoken, So shall thy seed be. And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sarah's womb: He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God; And being fully persuaded that, what he had promised, he was able also to perform. And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness. Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him; But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead; Who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification.

Matthew 22:31-32 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying, I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

Mark 12:26-27 And as touching the dead, that they rise: have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the [burning] bush God spake unto him, saying, I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living:

Abraham received the promises of God and the Covenant of circumcision 430 years before Moses received the 10 Commandments, the 613 Laws of God and the instructions for building the Tabernacle. Abraham, his son Isaac and his grandson Jacob are each clearly living in the resurrection though all three were born before the Laws were given to Moses so as the Bible says the Law does not save us but it does instruct us in Who God really is.

Genesis 15:18 In the same day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates:

Genesis 15:12 And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and, lo, an horror of great darkness fell upon him. And He said unto Abram, Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years; And also that nation [Egypt], whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance. And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age. But in the fourth generation they shall come hither [return to Israel] again: for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet full. And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and a burning lamp that passed between those pieces. In the same day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates:

Exodus 12:40-43 40 Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, was four hundred and thirty years. And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame day [430 years to the day after the covenant with Abraham] it came to pass, that all the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt. It is a night to be much observed unto the LORD for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this is that night of the LORD to be observed of all the children of Israel in their generations. And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, This is the ordinance of the passover: There shall no stranger eat thereof:

Note: God made the covenant with Abraham it is a one-sided covenant as Abraham did not pass-through the offering only God passed through the offering therefore only God can break the covenant as only God passed through it, meaning that the actions, intentions or deeds of Abraham and his descendants could not nullify or void this covenant because it is one sided exactly like the sacrifice of Jesus on the cross is also a one-sided covenant and no one can interfere with the terms of the covenant of the cross the New Covenant. Like Abraham we can only take part in the covenant that exists with God but we cannot alter, void or null it as a whole as far as an agreement between God and people goes the covenant will always exist.

Genesis 17:7-11 And I will establish My covenant between Me and thee and thy seed (children) after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God. And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations. This is My covenant, which ye shall keep, between Me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised. And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a token of the covenant betwixt Me and you.

Note: The children of Israel spent 430 years total being afflicted by several nations mostly in Canaan (Israel) and finally enduring the slavery in Egypt where Joseph was sold into slavery by his brothers. The slavery in Egypt lasted for four generations the four generations being Levi, Kohath, Amram and Moses.

Exodus 2:1 And there went a man (Amram a grandson of Levi) of the house of Levi, and took to wife (Jochebed) a daughter of Levi.

Numbers 26:57-59 57 And these are they that were numbered of the Levites after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites. ... and Kohath begat Amram and the name of Amram's wife was Jochebed, the daughter

of Levi, whom her mother bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister.

Genesis 46:8-12 And these are the names of the children of Israel (Jacob), which came into Egypt [when Joseph brought the whole family into Egypt], Jacob and his sons: Reuben, Jacob's firstborn. And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi. And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman. And the sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. And the sons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zarah: but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. ...

Biblically the Covenants of God given to mankind throughout history (Adam, Noah, Abraham, the Jews, and the Disciples of Jesus - comprising both the Old and New Testaments) are the Promises of God. There are not separate Covenants of God but one set of Promises of God.

Romans 4:9-14 Cometh this blessedness (Salvation) then upon the circumcision (Jews) only, or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness. How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision. And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had yet being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also: And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which he had being yet uncircumcised. For the promise, that he should be the heir of the world, was not to Abraham, or to his seed, through the law, but through the righteousness of faith. For if they which are of the law be heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect:

Looking at Adam and the woman (Eve) they both did sin against God, yet both of them are alive in the resurrection as well because they believed in the Promise of God to send His Redeemer.

Genesis 2:17 - 3:20 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die. ... And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat. ... And I will put enmity between thee (Satan) and the woman, and between thy seed (Antichrist) and her seed (Redeemer); it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise His heel. ... And Adam called his wife's name Eve; because she was the mother of all living.

After the fall and now that death had entered into creation and would afflict mankind Adam then named the woman Eve "the Mother of all living." Adam was acknowledging the Redemption Promise of God the Promise to bring mankind back into an Everlasting Living relationship with God.

Noah Lived before Abraham but like Abraham Noah was saved by the promises of God as God promised that He would not send the flood until Noah had the Ark ready.

Genesis 6:17-18 And, behold, I (God), even I, do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein is the breath of life, from under heaven; and every thing that is in the earth shall die. But with thee (Noah) will I establish My covenant; and thou shalt come into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee.



Job lived before Abraham and like Noah Job believed the promises of God. Job believed that yet after his own death he would live in the resurrection and meet God face to face and it was counted to Job as righteousness.

Job 14:14-16 If a man die, shall he live again? all the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my (resurrection body) change come. Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: Thou wilt have a desire to the work of Thine hands. For now Thou numberest my steps: dost Thou not watch over my sin?

Job 19:23-27 Oh that my words were now written! oh that they were printed in a book! That they were graven with an iron pen and lead in the rock for ever! For I know that My redeemer liveth, and that He (Jesus) shall stand at the latter day upon the earth: And though after (death) my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God: Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another; though my reins (desires, passions) be consumed within me.

Jesus believed in His Father and in Himself when He laid down His life to die on the Cross knowing full well that He would resurrect His life back to His full Glory and Majesty.

John 10:14-18 I am the good shepherd, and know My sheep, and Am known of Mine as the Father knoweth Me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down My life for the sheep and other (Gentile) sheep I have, which are not of this (Jewish) fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear My voice; and there shall be one (Christian) fold, and one shepherd (Jesus). Therefore doth My Father love Me, because I lay down My life, that I might take it again. No man taketh it from Me, but I lay it down (on the cross) of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power (resurrection) to take it again. This commandment have I received of My Father.

### Abraham: God's Chosen People

Genesis 12: 1-3 Now the LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land [Israel] that I will shew thee: And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing: And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

2 Chronicles 13:5 Ought ye not to know that the LORD God of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, even to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt?

Psalms 89:34-37 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of My lips. Once have I sworn by My holiness that I will not lie unto David. His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne as the sun before Me. It shall be established for ever as the moon, and as a faithful witness in heaven. Selah.

Acts 2:30-35 Therefore (King David) being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, He would raise up Christ to sit on His throne; he seeing this before spake of the resurrection of Christ, that His soul was not left in hell, neither His flesh did see corruption. This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses. Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, He hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear. For David is not ascended into the heavens: but he saith himself, The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on My right hand, Until I make thy foes thy footstool.



Romans 9:4-5 Who are Israelites; to whom pertaineth the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service of God, and the promises; Whose are the fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ came, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

Galatians 3:16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ.

### Acts Chapter 13: The transition from emphasis on Jewish converts to Gentile converts in Christianity

Acts 13:14-52 But when they (Paul and Barnabas) departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and sat down. ... And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers, God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that He hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second Psalm, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee. And as concerning that He raised Him up from the dead, now no more to return to corruption, He said on this wise, I will give you the sure mercies of David. Wherefore He saith also in another Psalm, Thou shalt not suffer thine Holy One to see corruption. For David, after he had served his own generation by the will of God, fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption: But He, whom God raised again, saw no corruption. Be it known unto you therefore, men and brethren, that through this Man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins: And by Him all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses. Beware therefore, lest that come upon you, which is spoken of in the prophets; Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your days, a work which ye shall in no wise believe, though a man declare it unto you. And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the Gentiles besought that these words might be preached to them the next sabbath. Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews and religious (Gentile) proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas: who, speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in the grace of God. And the next sabbath day came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God. But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming. Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy\* of everlasting life, lo, we turn\*\* to the Gentiles. For so hath the Lord commanded us, saying, **I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles\*\*\*, that thou shouldest be for salvation\*\*\*\* unto the ends of the earth**. And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed. And the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region. But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts. But they shook off the dust of their feet against (in contrast to) them, and came unto Iconium. And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the Holy Ghost.

\*Jews have eternal life so it seems that the Apostle Paul is insinuating that their conduct "blaspheming" is to the point that it is calling into question their Jewish redemption. Then the comment "and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life" seems forward looking and is interesting because there is no doctrine that some are worthy and others are not worthy since Biblically no one is worthy of everlasting life. I wouldn't build doctrine around the verses in this exchange because it is like the "baptism for the dead" (1 Corinthians 15:29) verse in that the Apostle Paul is using a certain logic to refute an argument and he is not making doctrinal statements.

\*\*God has always (Genesis 18:8) intended for the Gospel to be for both the Jews and the Gentiles. The Gospel was given first to the Jews and then later the Church included Gentiles. Even today the Gospel is not exclusive to either the Jews or the Gentiles but is available to all who call upon the name of Jesus Christ.

\*\*\*Paul is appointed (Galatians 2:7) by God as an Apostle to the Gentiles in the same way that God appointed Peter as an Apostle to the Jews. Along with Peter and Paul the Disciple John (Revelation 4:1) is the representative for the Christian Rapture Church and James (Acts 12:2) the brother of John is the representative for the future Martyred Saints of Revelation.

\*\*\*\*Salvation, healing - eternal life in God (Jesus: Je=Jehovah God is sus=Salvation) is the Gospel message. The Jews have God the Father and have redemption but require a future salvation in Jesus while the Gentiles need both redemption and salvation and get both redemption and salvation immediately by belief in Jesus.

## Acts Chapter 15: The first Church Council - Don't eat blood as it will offend the Jews

Acts 15:6-21 And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this [Gentile converts to Christianity] matter. And when there had been much disputing [over whether Gentiles could become Christians without first becoming Covenant, Circumcised Jews], Peter rose up, and said unto them, Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe. And God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them the Holy Ghost, even as he did unto us; And put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith. Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke [of the Law] upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we shall be saved, even as they. Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them. And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me: Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for His (Christian) name. And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written, After this [Christian Church Era] I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up: That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom My name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things. Known unto God are all His works from the beginning of the world. Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God: But that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols, and from fornication, and from things strangled, and from blood. [Christians are not to offend the Jews] For Moses of old time hath in every city them (Jews) that preach him, being read in the synagogues every Sabbath day.

**The Jews are temporarily blinded from Salvation by God, while sinners are blinded from Redemption by Satan.**

Romans 11:1- I say then, Hath God cast away His people? God forbid. For I (Apostle Paul) also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin. God hath not cast away His people which he foreknew. ... What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded [temporarily by God] According as it is written, God hath given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear; unto this day.

2 Corinthians 4:3-7 3 But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: In whom the god of this world (Satan) hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them. For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake. For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ. But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.

Unfortunately a not so uncommon Church error has been for the Church itself to blame the children of God and to persecute the children of God all the while the persecutor is thinking that they are doing God's work for God. The middle-ages and the dark-ages of Christianity were filled with Christian leaders torturing and burning other Christians at the stake, for the non-existent crime of belonging to a different denomination, all in the guise that they were doing it on behalf of God. Likewise today to oppose the safety of Israel or to harm a Jew is just as unnecessary and revolting as the needless and detrimental persecutions of the dark and middle ages and to presume that to oppose Israel is to be doing God's work is the height of misconception.

[via aomin.org] With All Due Respect, The Vatican's Latest, Painful Pronouncement On Israel is Wrong by Joel Rosenberg - As such, it is the duty of all true followers of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ to bless Israel and reaffirm her fundamental legitimacy and right to the Land - Yes, we should bless and love the Palestinians, as well, because our Lord Jesus said as a Jew living in Israel, "Love your neighbor" and, "Love your enemies" But we should never accept the false teaching that God has rejected the Jewish people or rescinded His promises to the nation of Israel - That simply is not Biblical {Note: I agree with this article and it is a major position of the Basic Christian Ministry that Christians are called by Jesus Christ to support the Jewish people in all locations and especially in their right to live peaceably in the land of Israel. The Vatican is in a position to be a substantial blessing to Israel and to the Jewish people and I think they will be. Also Note: I have been looking for pro-Israel charities to financially support but I don't think that these are the charities to financially support (ECFA membership is actually not a good sign), when I do locate an effective (Christian and Jewish recommended) pro-Israel charity I'll pass it along.}

A new headline in the Jerusalem Post reads: "Vatican synod calls for end to Israel's 'occupation': At conference on Christians in the Middle East, US Melkite archbishop says: 'There is no longer a chosen people.'" With all due respect, the Vatican is wrong on this issue. The entire Bible - from Genesis to Revelation - makes crystal clear again and again the Lord's love for the Jewish people, His decision to choose Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob and their descendants for His very own, and His eternal promise to give the Holy Land to the Jewish people. As such, it is the duty of all true followers of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ to bless Israel and reaffirm her fundamental legitimacy and right to the Land. Yes, we should bless and love the Palestinians, as well, because our Lord Jesus said as a Jew living in Israel, "Love your neighbor," and, "Love your enemies." But we should never accept the false teaching that God has rejected the Jewish people or rescinded His promises to the nation of Israel. That simply is not Biblical. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Grape Vine - represents Jesus Christ

Olive Tree - represents the Holy Spirit

To become a Christian is to receive Salvation the "Born Again" Spirit of Jesus Christ by being grafted into the Grape Vine of Jesus Christ.

1 Peter 1:23 Being **born again**, not of corruptible seed (sperm), but of incorruptible (Spirit), by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever.

John 15:1-8 I (Jesus) Am the true [Grape] Vine, and My Father is the Husbandman. Every branch in Me that beareth not fruit He taketh away: and every branch that beareth fruit, He purgeth (washes-cleanses) it, that it may bring forth more fruit. Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you. Abide in Me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the Vine; no more

can ye, except ye abide in Me. I Am the Vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in Me, and I in Him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without Me ye can do nothing. If a man abide not in Me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned. If ye abide in Me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you. Herein is My Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples.

To remove oneself from the presence of Jesus and to no longer be a part of the Grape Vine is eternal damnation.

Hebrews 6:4-6 For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift [Salvation], and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost, And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come, If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put Him to an open shame.

The Holy Spirit empowers people and nations at different times, intensities and durations.

Romans 11:13-24 For I (Apostle Paul) speak to you Gentiles, inasmuch as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine office: If by any means I may provoke to emulation them (Jews) which are my flesh, and might save (Salvation) some of them. For if the casting away of them be the reconciling of the world, what shall the receiving of them be, but life from the dead? For if the firstfruit be holy, the lump is also holy: and if the root be holy, so are the branches. And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive tree, wert grafted in among them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the [Holy Spirit] olive tree; Boast not against the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee. Thou wilt say then, The (Jewish) branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in. Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith (belief). Be not highminded, but fear: For if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest He also spare not thee. Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in His goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off [from both the Olive Tree and the Grape Vine]. And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be grafted in: **for God is able to graff them in again.** For if thou wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree: how much more shall these, which be the natural branches, be grafted into their own olive tree?

Ezekiel 37:1-5 The hand of the LORD was upon me (Ezekiel), and carried me out in the spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley which was full of bones, And caused me to pass by them round about: and, behold, there were very many in the open valley; and, lo, they were very dry. And He said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? And I answered, O Lord GOD, thou knowest. Again He said unto me, Prophecy upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD. Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these bones; Behold, I will cause breath (Spirit) to enter into you, and ye shall live:

Ezekiel 37:11-14 Then He said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost: we are cut off for our parts. Therefore prophecy and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, O My people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel. And ye shall know that I Am the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O My people, and brought you up out of your graves, **And shall put My spirit in you, and ye shall live,** and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the LORD have spoken it, and performed it, saith the LORD.

---

It is the Martyred Saints of Revelation and the Jews that are dealing with and contending with the great end time events.

The Jews fulfill the End Times of God's plan as it is revealed in His Holy Bible. If all of the Jews became Christians then there would be no more Jews and no more End Times. Therefore God has blinded a portion of the Jews from the Gospel in order that a group of Jews remain Jews until the Second Coming of Jesus is completed. Jesus returns to the Jews as the Christian Church has been Raptured into heaven and returns with Jesus.

Matthew 24:3-24 And as He (Jesus) sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto Him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of Thy coming (Kingdom rule), and of the end of the world? ... When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation (Antichrist), spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the [Jerusalem Temple] holy place, whoso readeth (NT Matthew), let him understand: Then let them (Jews) which be in Judaea (Israel) flee into the mountains (Petra, Jordan): Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house: Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes. And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days! But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day: For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened. Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there; believe it not. For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect.

Jews are the redeemed of God the Apostle Paul offered the Jews Salvation not Redemption as they are already redeemed. The Jews are currently 'redeemed' (physically redeemed - in the presence of God) by God, it is their 'salvation' (Spiritual healing) that is postponed.

It is first necessary for a person to be Redeemed by God and brought back into His Holy presence for God to then begin to do His work of healing (Salvation) in the life of the person. Redemption is completed at the cross of Jesus where through the shed blood and the death of Jesus sin was removed as a barrier between Holy God and sinful mankind. Salvation then begins at the Resurrection of Jesus where we now enter into eternal life for an eternal salvation healing.

Isaiah 43:1-2 But now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and He that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name; thou art Mine. When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee...

The Apostle Paul offered Salvation to the Jews but he did not offer redemption to the Jews because they are already redeemed back to God. The cross of Jesus finalized the one sacrifice for all people for all time completing the Redemption that the Jews were already a part of.

Acts 28:23-28 And when they (Jewish elders in Rome) had appointed him (Apostle Paul) a day, there came many to him into his (jail cell) lodging; to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and out of the prophets, from morning till evening. And some believed the things which were spoken, and some believed not. And when they

agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Ghost by Esaias (Isaiah) the prophet unto our fathers, Saying, Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive: For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and should beconverted, and I should heal (Salvation) them. Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent unto the Gentiles, and that they will hear it.

The Jews have the Father; they are heirs in the Kingdom of God. The Jews have the promises of God and to them belong the covenants of God. Having the promises and the covenants of God if the Jews are then not redeemed and do not receive salvation then who is redeemed and who is saved? If the Jews are not saved then no one is saved.

1 John 2:23 Whosoever {Gentile} denieth the Son (Jesus), the same hath not the Father: but he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also.

### Conclusion:

1 Corinthians 10:32 Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the Gentiles, nor to the Church of God:

People think that because the Jews are God's chosen people that they are infallible but that is not the case. People also think that because the Jews make mistakes that then they are not God's chosen people but that is also not the case. The Bible in both the Old Testament and the New Testament goes to great lengths to point out the mistakes of the Jews all the while confirming that they remain God's chosen people.

Romans 11:31 Even so have these (Jews) also now not believed, that through your (Christian) mercy they (Jews) also may obtain mercy.

---

## Pre-Trib Rapture of the Christian Church

**#9 It is the Martyred Saints of Revelation and the Jews that are dealing with and contending with the great end time events.**

The three New Testament groups (Church, Jews, Martyred Saints of Revelation) are each represented at the Mount of Transfiguration with Jesus (Matthew 17:1-2) where Jesus was glorified in their presence. These are the only groups of redeemed-sinless people that will ever be in the glorified presences of Jesus Christ.

It is the position of the Basic Christian material that the Gospel of John is the primary gospel to the Christian Church. The Gospels of Matthew, Luke and Mark are Gospels that also include "End Time" information intended for both the Jews and for the future Martyred Saints of Revelation, two groups that are separate from the born again Christian (raptured) Church. The error is in applying prophetic information in Revelation, Daniel, Isaiah, Matthew, Luke, Mark and other material that is intended for



the application of the Martyred Saints and for the Jewish people (Israel) to the Christian Church. The Christian Church is not mentioned in the End Times Bible passages though the Church is mentioned in the rapture (1 Thessalonians 4:16-18), as the Church is raptured (taken up) into heaven and is in heaven during the tribulation events that are mentioned throughout both the Old and New Testaments of the Bible. It is the Martyred Saints of Revelation and the Jews that are dealing with and contending with the great end time events.

The Christian Church is the unique time period beginning with the cross and resurrection of Jesus when on the day of the resurrection Jesus joined the presence of His disciples and breathed His eternal Holy Spirit life into each of them individually (John 20:21-23) creating the Born Again Christian Church. Membership in the Christian Church will come to a close and the Christian Church will end in the Rapture (1 Thessalonians 4:14-18) as all of the Holy Spirit filled Christians will be gathered together into heaven at the voice of the Archangel and the trumpet (announcement) of God.

Remember all of the Old Testament Saints up to and including John the Baptist were not Christians because they lived and died before the cross and resurrection of Jesus and did not have the opportunity to confess Jesus as the sufferer for their sins and were unable to receive by faith the Holy Spirit. The Old Testament Saints comprised the Jews who followed God and obeyed His commandments, ordinances and customs and the righteous gentiles who not personally knowing God like the Jews the righteous Gentiles obeyed their conscience towards God (Romans 2:14-15).

The Martyred Saints of Revelation will not be of the Christian Church as the Church is removed and the Holy Spirit is not available to be indwelt among people (2 Thessalonians 2:6-7) during the Tribulation time period. The Martyred Saints of Revelation will again be like the righteous Gentiles of the Old Testament times obeying God with their conscience and not like the Christians who were able to obey God with our conscience and in our Spirit.

The promise of Jesus (Matthew 16:18) to His Christian (Born again-Spirit filled) Church is that the Church will always stand and Satan will not prevail against Jesus' Church. However after the Church is raptured into heaven Satan is then given authority (Revelation 13:7) to overcome the precious Martyred Saints of Revelation. Not having the Born Again Spirit the Martyred Saints of Revelation and also the 144,000 Jewish witnesses will be overcome by the antichrist and will give their life to Jesus. It is not available for Satan to overcome the Born Again Christian Church.

**Matthew 17:1-2** And after six days Jesus taketh Peter [Jews][Galatians 2:7 the gospel of the circumcision was unto Peter], James [Martyred Saints of Revelation][Acts 12:2 And he killed James the brother of John with the sword], and John [Born Again Raptured Church][Revelation 4:1 I (John) looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven] his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain [Mt. Nebo] apart, And (Jesus) was transfigured before them: and His face did shine as the sun, and His raiment was white as the light.

Note: Mt. Nebo is very likely where Moses who had sinned against God and was unable to enter into the promise land died and where he was buried. Mt. Nebo is in modern day Jordan and is located outside of Israel separate from the Holy Land it was also very likely the location of the Mt. of Transfiguration where Jesus, Moses and Elijah were all three transfigured into their Spiritual bodies.



Because the Transfiguration of Jesus, including Moses and Elijah took place before the cross of Jesus the sins that kept Moses out of the Promise Land the first time would also keep Moses out of Israel this second time and this is likely the reason that Jesus and His Disciples traveled outside of Israel to Jordan to witness the Transfiguration of Jesus and of the two departed righteous men.

If Moses is one of the Two Witnesses of Revelation (Revelation 11:1-12) in Jerusalem during the Tribulation Period Moses will be allowed in Jerusalem the Holy City because it is after the cross of Jesus and the sins of Moses are now gone having been nailed to the cross with all the other sins of humanity so Moses can now enter Israel.

Colossians 2:14 Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances (sins) that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to His cross;

Note: Jesus was without sin and therefore could be bodily Transfigured something sinful humans cannot do we need to die first like Moses and Elijah and be separated from our body of sin and then we Christians receive our new transfigured (1 Corinthians 15:35-55) bodies.

Romans 8:3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending His own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh:

1 Corinthians 15:35-55 But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come? Thou fool, that which thou sowest is not quickened, except it die: And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other grain: But God giveth it a body as it hath pleased Him, and to every seed his own body. All flesh is not the same flesh: but there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds. There are also (heavenly) celestial bodies, and bodies (earthly) terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another. There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for one star differeth from another star in glory.

So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption: It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power: It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a Spiritual body. And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam (Jesus) was made a quickening spirit. Howbeit that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual. The first man (Adam) is of the earth, earthy: the second man (Jesus) is the Lord from heaven. As is the earthy, such are they also that are earthy: and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly. And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly. Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption. Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed [translated], In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory?

The Rapture [Just a reminder! - We didn't go down this road "Feast of Trumpets" possibly equals Christian Church Rapture last year, but let's do it this year, also on Sept. 11, 2010 this year - and for the record I don't think the rapture is this year - I have no idea of when the rapture is or if it actually exists but I suspect it does Biblically exist and will happen and happen sooner than later, whenever that is but only according to God's exact will and His exact timing -- still to come a few more rapture topic postings!] - The taking (Rapture) into Heaven the Church body [Ekklesia - G1577] of Jesus Christ {Note: The Rapture [speculated to possibly occur on a future Feast of Trumpets day] of the 'born again' Spirit Church by Jesus into Heaven is the conclusion of the giving of the 'born again' Spirit (John 20:22) by Jesus \*that started on the Resurrection Day the Feast of Firstfruits (Easter) and continues [by Jesus] throughout the entire Church Age concluding at the Rapture. The rapture is not the conclusion to the later, separate and distinct work and giving of the Holy Spirit that occurred on the later Feast Day of Pentecost. The [witness and empowerment] work of the Holy Spirit that began at Pentecost continues on throughout the Tribulation period while the 'born again' working of the Feast of Firstfruits will be concluded with the Spiritually 'born again' Church being removed from the earth and brought into Heaven by the call "shout" of Jesus.}

The Church Rapture: "1 Thessalonians 4:13-18 But I would not have you [Christians] to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep [passed away], that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope. For if we believe [cross and resurrection] that Jesus died and rose again, \*\*even so them also which sleep in Jesus [are already in Heaven with Jesus] will God [Jesus] bring [at the rapture] with Him. For this we say unto you by the Word of the Lord, that we [Christians] which are alive and remain unto the [rapture] coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep [they are already in Heaven]. For the Lord Himself shall descend from Heaven with a shout [a bidding call - command - G2752], with the voice of the archangel, and with the Trump of God: and the dead in Christ [already in Heaven] shall rise first: Then we [Christians] which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air [the rapture precedes the 2nd coming where Jesus physically returns to earth - unto to His brethren the Jews]: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. Wherefore comfort one another with these words." - "Acts 3:19-21 Repent ye therefore, and be converted [become a Christian], that your sins may be blotted out [The O.T. didn't forgive 'blot out' sin as the N.T. does the O.T. only temporarily (yearly) covered sin], when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit]; And He shall send Jesus Christ [2nd coming], which before was preached unto you: \*\*Whom the heaven must receive [Jesus will remain in Heaven - the rapture, uniting of the Church with Jesus will occur in the air (heaven) not on earth - Jesus returns to the earth to the Jews (not the Church) later in the 2nd coming (Zechariah 12:10, Revelation 14:1)] until the [2nd coming] times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all His holy prophets since the world began." -  
- The Spirit baptism of Jesus began on the feast of Firstfruits and continues throughout all of Church history until it concludes at the event of the Rapture of the Church. - "John 1:32 And John [the baptist] bare record, saying, I saw the [Holy] Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon Him [Jesus]. And I knew Him not: but He [God] that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see \*the Spirit descending, \*and remaining on Him, the same is \*\*He [Jesus] which baptizeth with \*the [Spirit] Holy Ghost. And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God." [article link]

Feast of Trumpets: The Feast of Trumpets is the first of the Fall Feasts [of Israel] - The interval of time between 'first coming of Jesus' [3 Spring Feasts (Passover, Unleavened Bread, Firstfruits (Easter)) and] the last of the spring feasts [or middle Feast] (Pentecost [4th Feast] or Weeks) and the first of the [three] Fall Feasts {to be completed at the 'second coming of Jesus'} [a total of 7 Holy Feasts - 8 Feasts counting the weekly Feast of Sabbath that was also fulfilled on the first visit of Jesus - from Leviticus Chapter 23] (Trumpets) corresponds to the present Church Age - In other words, we are presently living between Israel's fourth and fifth feasts - {3 Fall Feasts} Feast of Trumpets (Yom Teruah/Rosh Hashanah) is on September 11, 2010 [in 2001 the Feast of Trumpets (a lunar calendar feast, not a solar 365 day year) was on September 18, 2001] - Day of Atonement (Yom Kippurim) September 20, 2010 - Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot) September 25, 2010 - Source:

[escapeallthesethings.com/holy-day-calendar.htm](http://escapeallthesethings.com/holy-day-calendar.htm)

The Feast of Trumpets is the first of the fall feasts. The Jewish people call this feast Rosh Hashanah, which literally means "Head of the Year," and it is observed as the start of the civil year (in contrast with the religious year which starts with Passover) on the Jewish calendar. The Feast of Trumpets is so important in Jewish thinking that it stands alongside Yom Kippur ("Day of Atonement") to comprise what Judaism calls "the high holy days" on the Jewish religious calendar. It begins the "ten days of awe" before the Day of Atonement. According to Leviticus 23:24-27, the celebration consisted of a time of rest, "an offering made by fire [only the normal acceptable Levitically prescribed Temple offerings not some made-up 'strange fire' offering]," and the blowing of the trumpets. Modern Rosh Hashanah (Ezekiel 40:1) is traced back to the Feast of Trumpets which is the sounding of the trumpets on the first day of the seventh month (Tishri) of the religious calendar year (Leviticus 23:24; Numbers 29:1). The trumpet referred to here was the shofar, a ram's horn. It was distinctive from the silver trumpets blown on the other new moons. Silver trumpets were sounded at the daily burnt offering and at the beginning of each new month (Numbers 10:10), but the shofar specifically was blown on the beginning of the month Tishri. The interval of time between the last of the spring feasts (Pentecost or Weeks) and the first of the fall feasts (Trumpets) corresponds to the present Church Age. In other words, we are presently living between Israel's fourth and fifth feasts. The outpouring of the Holy Spirit at Pentecost started the Church Age [coming after the 40 day Christian Apostolic Age (the personal earthly fellowship of the Disciples with the resurrected Jesus)]; and Trumpets, which will signal Christ's second coming to rapture the Church and {begin Revelation to ultimately} judge the wicked, will end the Church Age. [\[article link\]](#)

[{Flashback} The Blood Moon Scenario - tracking solar and lunar eclipses and comparing them with Levitical Feasts](#)

In the spring of 2015 Israel's religious year will begin with a total solar eclipse, followed two weeks later a total lunar eclipse on Passover. And then six months later the sequence will repeat itself with a second solar eclipse on Rosh Hashanna followed two weeks after that by another total lunar eclipse on the Feast of Tabernacles, all in 2015. The last time anything like this happened was in 1967, when Jerusalem became an undivided Jewish city again, and before that there were several occurrences during the years of 1948-50, as Israel was becoming a nation. There were none at all in the 1800's, 1700's, or 1600's, and none in the 1500's that coincided with Feast Days. ... If these earlier Blood Moons did in fact announce the re-birth of the nation and the reunification of Jerusalem as it appears, then the next major step in Israel's journey toward the Kingdom is their national reunion with their Creator. This is the way Ezekiel saw it happening, and in my view is important enough to God to merit such a celestial announcement. After all He's been waiting to take them back for 2000 years. [\[article link\]](#)

Pentecost - Three different things were being accomplished on the one Feast Day of Pentecost - 1. The Apostles who were already Christians (Luke 24:45, John 20:22) became Holy Spirit empowered and emboldened in the Gospel of Jesus Christ - 2. Ordinary Citizens (those who had not witnessed the resurrection of Jesus as the Apostles had) began to respond to the teachings and preaching of the Apostles and became Christians [without receiving the miraculous wind, speaking in tongues or the flames of fire that the Apostles had just received] - 3. According to the Apostle Peter quoting the Prophet Joel the Holy Spirit was also poured out upon all people [the world having been cleansed by the blood of Jesus] as a witness [the Holy Spirit (Matthew 12:31) now globally doing the sanctifying and witness work that the (Tabernacle and later the) Temple in Jerusalem once did] witnessing (Colossians 1:6) to the world regarding the accomplished resurrection of Jesus Christ in order that all people [since Pentecost] will have the Spiritual opportunity to come to faith and accept Jesus as their Lord and Savior

1. "Acts 2:1-4 And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they [Apostles] were all with one accord in one place. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of

them. And they were all filled [empowered] with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance. -- 2. "Acts 2:14 But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judaea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:" - "Acts 41-42 Then they [new Christians] that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added [to the Christian Church] unto them about three thousand souls. And they continued stedfastly in the Apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers." -- 3. "Act2:16-21 But this [Holy Spirit outpouring] is that which was spoken by the Prophet Joel; And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of My Spirit \*\*upon all flesh [all people, Jews, Gentiles - saved, unsaved - as a witness to every one of the completed works of the Messiah Jesus Christ - note: it is the 'upon' witness of the Holy Spirit and is separate and different from the 'indwelling' presence of the Holy Spirit in the 'born again' Christian, a person who has responded to the 'upon' presence of the Holy Spirit receives God inside and becomes a 'born again' Christian]: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: And on My servants and on My handmaidens I will pour out in those days of My Spirit; and they shall prophesy: And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke: {during Revelation} The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day [2nd Coming] of the Lord come: And it [through it all] shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the Name of the Lord [Jesus Christ] shall be saved [eternal life]. [\[article link\]](#)

## Two Separate 'End Times' Teachings of Jesus

### Matthew 21-23 [Jesus teaching in the Temple]

And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money changers, and the seats of them that sold doves, And said unto them ...

**Matthew 23** Then spake Jesus to the multitude, and to His disciples (followers), Saying, ... Verily I say unto you, All these things (rejection and crucifixion of Christ, destruction of Jerusalem, scattering-diaspora) shall come upon this [current] generation.

### Matthew 24-25 [Jesus teaching at the Mount of Olives, a new location and a new teaching]

And Jesus went out, and departed from the temple: ... And as He sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto Him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these (Kingdom of Jesus) things be? and what shall be the sign of thy coming (in power, 2nd coming), and of the end of the world? And Jesus answered and said unto them, ... Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When his branch [Jewish Temple in Jerusalem - yet to be rebuilt] is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves (fig leaves, man's religious covering and activities, no fruit), ye know that summer is nigh: So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these [Jerusalem, Jewish Temple] things, know that it (2nd coming) is near, even at the doors. Verily I say unto you, This [future] generation shall not pass, till all these (end times) things be fulfilled.

Just like the Christian Church needs the information in the Old Testament the Martyred Saints of Revelation and the end time Jews in Israel will need the information of the New Testament. The Bible is completely written and finished there is no more information or material to be added to the Bible. There will not be a Martyred Saints of Revelation addition to the Bible. The future Martyred Saints of Revelation and the end time Jews of Israel (Judea) will need to know the Biblical information and Biblical events of their day. For example in Matthew 24:16 in order to flee to the mountains when the antichrist

is revealed in the temple in Jerusalem they will have to know the New Testament so the New Testament is also written to them like the Old Testament is also written to the Christian Church.

---

Currently much of the deception that is going on in the world is just manipulation and not miracles but when the Antichrist does come on the scene he will perform actual miracles in a combination with "all power and signs and lying wonders."

2 Thessalonians 2:9-10 Even him (Antichrist), whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

The manipulation of mankind is taking form with political lies, media deceit, statistical misrepresentation, digital imagery, fake photography, advanced science techniques, electromagnetic waves, sound, radio, digital TV, lights, space mirrors, rumors, stories, innuendos, accusations, ancient history rewrites, recent history rewrites, present time rewrites and a host of other methods.

After the "Born Again" Christian Church has departed in the Rapture then the "man of sin" the Antichrist will be revealed "whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, and with all deceivableness of unrighteousness"

2 Thessalonians 2:1-10 Now we (Apostles) beseech you (fellow Christians), brethren, by the [2nd] coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together [Rapture] unto Him, That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit [demonic spirits], nor by word [false teachers], nor by letter [extra biblical writings - Gnostic gospels] as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand. Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day [Rapture] shall not come, except there come a falling away [backsliding - apostasy] first, and that man [Antichrist] of sin [666] be revealed, the son of perdition; Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the [Jerusalem] temple of God, shewing himself that he is God. Remember ye not, that, when I (Apostle Paul) was yet with you, I told you these things? And now ye know what [Holy Spirit] withholdeth that he [Antichrist] might be revealed in his time. For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only He [Holy Spirit] who now letteth will let, until He be taken out of the way. And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the Spirit of His mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of His coming: Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

**The coming Antichrist is completely separate and distinct from Jesus Christ. Jesus Christ is God revealed to mankind, manifested as the Son of God, Divine, Holy and pure.**

1 Timothy 3:16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

Romans 16:26-27 But now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith: To God only wise, be glory through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen.

Luke 10:18 And He (Jesus) said unto them (Disciples), I beheld (observed) Satan as lightning fall from heaven.

John 14:30-31 Hereafter I (Jesus) will not talk much with you (Disciples): for "the prince of this world" [Satan] cometh, and hath nothing in Me. But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave Me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

1 John 2:22-23 Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He (denier) is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son. Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: but he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also.

The Antichrist is a "man of sin" a demonically cobbled together concoction of human flesh and demon possession who specializes in manifesting sin, death, lies, deceit, greed and manipulations.

Revelation 16:13-14 And I (Disciple John) saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon (Satan), and out of the mouth of the beast (Antichrist), and out of the mouth of the false prophet (Antichrist's personal prophet, like John the Baptist was for Jesus). For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

Jesus died for us, Jesus gave His life to us to save mankind. Satan never died for anybody, Satan only came to kill, steal and destroy mankind.

John 10:7-12 Then said Jesus unto them (Disciples) again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I Am the door of the sheep. All that ever came before Me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them. I Am the door: by Me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture. The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly. I Am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth His life for the sheep. But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.

**Jesus has given His promise to be with us always!**

Matthew 28:20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I (Jesus) am with you alway, even unto the end of the \*world (lit. end of the ages). Amen.

\*It is sometimes translated "the end of the age" the Greek is "the end of the ages" the KJV translators instead of using ages plural translated it to "the end of the world." This encompasses all of God's ages, dispensations and eras for mankind. Some have hypothesized their own dispensations i.e. the Age of Pisces and the Age of Aquarius however the Bible is clear that Jesus Christ is and remains supreme forever and ever.

**Conclusion:**

Titus 1:15-16 Unto the pure all things are pure: but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving is nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled. They profess that they know God; but in works they deny Him, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate.



---

## The Church Ending - End Time Summary

### #10 The second coming of Jesus is the gathering [rapture] and conclusion of His "Born Again" Christian Church Era

The Bible has much to say about the interactions of God with mankind and of the various times regarding mankind particularly the time during the first coming of Jesus and of the start of His "Born Again" Christian Church and also about the second coming of Jesus and the gathering and conclusion of His "Born Again" Christian Church.

It is the individual's belief in the complete sin cleansing cross and eternal life giving resurrection of Jesus Christ that then prepares the way for Jesus Christ to breath His life giving Spirit into each believing person.

The new presence of the Holy Spirit within the person now creates a new "Born Again" Christian. Each person is inducted into the Christian Church only by personally receiving the Holy Spirit within themselves through the personal act of baptism in the Holy Spirit by Jesus Christ.

Matthew 4:11 I (John the Baptist) indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but He (Jesus) that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: He (Jesus) shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire:

John 1:32-33 And John (the Baptist) bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon Him (Jesus). And I knew Him not: but He (Father God) that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on Him, the same is He which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost.

**If the living resurrected Jesus Christ has not breathed His Eternal Life giving Spirit into an individual person then that individual person is not a Christian.**

1 John 2:22-26 Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ (Messiah - Eternal Living One)? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son (Jesus). Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: but he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also. Let that [Gospel] therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father. And this is the promise that He hath promised us, even eternal life. These things have I written unto you concerning them that seduce you.

1 John 5:9-13 If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for this [resurrection] is the witness of God which He hath testified of His Son (Jesus). He that believeth on the Son of God hath the witness in himself: he that believeth not God hath made Him a liar; because he believeth not the [resurrection] record that God gave of his Son. And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son. He that hath the Son hath life; and he that hath not the Son of God hath not life. These things have I written unto you that believe on the name (Jesus) of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.



After the conclusion of the "Born Again" Holy Spirit filled Christian Church era the attention of God and the focus of the Bible will remain on the Jews and also the Martyred Saints of Revelation a new group of redeemed people will enter the Biblical setting.

After the "Born Again" Christian Church is raptured into heaven the whole Christian Church starting since the day of the resurrection of Jesus over 2,000 years ago will be gathered together for the first time and in heaven will participate in the Eternal Rewards Ceremony and in the Marriage Banquet Feast.

Revelation 4:1-2 After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither (Church Rapture), and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter [after the Church Rapture]. And immediately I was in the spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne.

Revelation 11:15-19 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of His Christ (Jesus); and He shall reign for ever and ever. And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God, Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned. And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth. And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in His temple the ark of His testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

Revelation 19:5-9 5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear Him, both small and great. And I heard as it were the voice of a great (Christian Church) multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth. Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to Him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and His wife (Church) hath made herself ready. And to her (Church) was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of (Christian) saints. And he (Angel) saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

While the Christian "Born Again" Church is in Heaven there is here on earth a time period generally regarded to be about seven years long until Jesus returns to the earth with His Christian Church accompanying Him.

Daniel 9:24-27 Seventy weeks [70 seven year periods] are determined upon thy (Jewish) people and upon thy holy city (Jerusalem), to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting [Kingdom of Jesus] righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy. ... And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah (Christ) be cut off (Cross, crucifixion), but not for Himself: and the (Roman) people of the prince (Caesars) that shall come shall destroy the city (Jerusalem) and the sanctuary (Temple); and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. And he (Antichrist) shall confirm the covenant with many for one week (seven years): and in the midst of the week (3 1/2 years) he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation [the antichrist will declare himself Christ and offer his 666 Mark of the Beast], and that determined [the judgments of Revelation] shall be

poured [the bowl judgments of Revelation chapters 15 and 16] upon the desolate [kingdom of Antichrist].

The Martyred Saints of Revelation are precious to Jesus in that they give their life to be with Jesus where the Christian Church merely confessed faith in Jesus to be with Jesus.

The purpose of the rapture is to gather all of the Christian Spirit filled believers into heaven removing them from the earth and the End Times wrath to come. The Martyred Saints of Revelation remain on the earth after the rapture and are individually brought into the presence of Jesus by the great End Times persecutions.

The Martyred Saints of Revelation are a part of the Christian Church in that they belong to Jesus Christ but coming after the "Born Again" Church era they do not become members in the "Born Again" part of the Christian Church. After the "Born Again" Christian Church has been raptured-called into heaven by Jesus the Holy Spirit will not indwell each individual Martyred Saint remaining on the earth like the Holy Spirit did indwell each Christian starting with the Resurrection day of Jesus and continuing until the group rapture of the Church.

The Martyred Saints of Revelation are like the Jews and also like the righteous Gentiles during the Old Testament times in that they worship, know and obey God in their soul and in their conscience and not in the Spirit as the "Born Again" Church has been able to do.

Revelation 6:9-11 And when He (Jesus) had opened the fifth seal, I (Disciple John) saw under the altar the souls of them (Martyred Saints) that were slain for the word of God and for the testimony (confession of the resurrection of Jesus) which they held: And they cried with a loud voice, saying How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? And white robes were given unto everyone of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season [7 years] until their fellow servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.

Revelation 17:6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus:

Revelation 13:7 And it was given unto him (Antichrist) to make war with the saints and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds and tongues and nations.

In the middle of the seven year time period without the Church the Antichrist will reveal himself forcing his 666 "mark of the beast" on the remaining people. The 666 mark of the beast event divides the seven year time period into two 3 1/2 year time periods the time before the mark and the time after the mark until Jesus returns to earth with His Church.

The Martyred Saints of Revelation will all give their life to Jesus and as a result will be martyred by the government here on earth. Corresponding with the two groups of 3 1/2 years in the seven year period there are two parts to the martyrdom of the Martyred Saints of Revelation. The first 3 1/2 years the Saints are martyred for holding to the words of God and then after the Antichrist more Martyred Saints of Revelation are martyred for wisely refusing to take the 666 mark of the beast.

Revelation 12:11 And **they overcame** him (Satan) by the blood of the Lamb (Jesus) and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

Revelation 15:2 And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and **them that had gotten the victory** over the beast (Antichrist) and over his (Satanic fake born again) image and over his mark and over the number (666) of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.

When Jesus returns with his Church He will have His long awaited 1,000 year rule on earth it will be a Divine time when all of creation and all inhabitants will finally experience the true loving, righteous and just leadership of Jesus Christ as He reigns as King of the World.

Revelation 20:1-3 And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, And cast him (Satan) into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.

Revelation 20:4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them (Martyred Saints of revelation) that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

After the 1,000 year Kingdom reign of Jesus Christ here on earth there will then be a New Heaven and a New Earth.

Revelation 21:1 And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.

Revelation 21:3-7 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away. And He that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And He said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful. And He said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be My son.

---

**This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.**

Matthew 24:34 Verily I say unto you, This [1967 Jerusalem - Temple rebuilding] generation shall not pass, till all these [End Time] things be fulfilled.

1967 Jerusalem - Rabbi Shlomo Goren blowing a Shofar announcing the End Time generation and the heralding of all End Time events.

[1967 Jerusalem - Rabbi Shlomo Goren blowing a Shofar \(Video - YouTube\)](#)

A generation is a peer group of people who are alive during an event or time period and are old enough (minimum of about 12-14 years old) to comprehend the event's occurrence and significance. The great December 7, 1941 Pearl Harbor - WWII generation is rapidly passing, the 1967 Jerusalem - Temple rebuilding generation is rapidly maturing and the 9-11, 2001 WTC generation is just getting underway.

Matthew 24:32-35 Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh: So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors. Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled. Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

Genesis 3:6-7 And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat. And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons.

Grape Vine - represents Jesus Christ

Olive Tree - represents the Holy Spirit

Fig Tree - represents man and the works of man

While Jesus was on the cross the Temple veil tore from top to bottom signifying the end to the physical Temple system and the perfecting of the Spiritual system yet man is now in the process of recreating the Jerusalem Temple including the tools, implements, instruments and the accompanying procedures. There is also a plan in place to rebuild the Jerusalem Temple. With the blood cleansing cross and the Holy Spirit life giving resurrection of Jesus the Jerusalem Temple is no longer needed as a place for God to meet with mankind. The coming Jerusalem Temple is therefore equated to man's religious (fig tree) practices and is not a part God's prescribed Holy instructions. It seems most likely that the "parable of the fig tree" in Matthew 24:32 is the rebuilding of the Jerusalem Temple.

Matthew 24:10-16 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another. And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many. And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold. But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved. And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come. When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation (Antichrist), spoken of by Daniel (Daniel 9:27) the prophet, stand in the Holy Place [rebuilt Jerusalem Temple], whoso readeth, let him understand: Then let them which be in Judaea (Israel) flee into the mountains:

Daniel 9:24-27 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy (Daniel's) people [Jews] and upon thy Holy City [Jerusalem], to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy. Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

Daniel 6:10 Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber toward Jerusalem [Holy City], he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.

For almost 2,000 years (August 30, 70 A.D. - May 14, 1948) there was not an independent Jewish nation in Israel and no accompanying Jewish Temple in Jerusalem so some parts of the Christian Church began to engage in "replacement theology" by replacing the Church with the Jews in regard to the prescribed promises and prophecies given to the Jews. The replacement of the Jews with the Church in theology was done to help explain and fulfill End Time prophecies since so many of the prophecies include Israel however since 1948 and the reestablishment and re-gathering of the Jewish nation of Israel the replacement theology has become completely obsolete.

One of the most prominent End Time prophecies in the Bible is Isaiah and the promised "re-gathering of the Nation of Israel" re-gathered strictly to fulfill and complete all the End Time events. In End Time prophecy before Israel was back in the land it technically was not the End Times however with Israel back in their land in 1948 and especially since regaining control of Jerusalem prophetically we now live in the End Times.

Isaiah 11:11-12 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands [far away countries] of the sea. And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

Daniel 7:7-8 After this I (Daniel) saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast [Roman - European Empire], dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse [European] from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns [rulers]. I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn [Antichrist], before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great [blasphemy] things.

Daniel 7:15-28 I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of my body, and the visions of my head troubled me. I came near unto one of them [Angels] that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this. So he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things. These great beasts, which are four, are four kings, which shall arise out of the earth. But the saints of the most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever. Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was diverse from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth were of iron, and his nails of brass; which devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue (lit. left down behind) with his feet; And of the ten horns that were in his head, and of the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even of that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look was more stout than his fellows. I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints [Martyred Saints of Revelation], and prevailed against them; Until the Ancient of days [Jesus Christ] came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom. Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces. And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings. And he shall speak great words against the

most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times (BC-AD) and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time (1 year) and times (2 years) and the dividing of time (1/2 a year) [3 1/2 years total]. But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end. And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High (Jesus Christ), whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey Him. Hitherto is the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations (reflective thoughts) much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

Note: Israel was a family and not yet a Nation when they entered Egypt (Exodus 1:1-5) God promised Moses that He would make Israel a Nation (Exodus 19:6) and then the day Israel departed Egypt (the first Passover) is the day Israel became a nation (Isaiah 66:8). The first captivity of Israel [722 B.C.] when the ten northern tribes of Israel went to the Assyrian Empire (Nineveh was the capital) and later Babylon (Iraq) conquered the two remaining southern tribes of Judah and Benjamin by attacking and destroying [9th day of the 5th Jewish month Av in 586 B.C.] the Temple in Jerusalem that Solomon had built and taking most of Israel into captivity in Babylon [586 B.C. - 538 B.C.]. Assyria represented strength with military and political power while Babylon represented mysticism and false religion. God sent each portion of Israel into captivity into nations that represented the false idol worship that the Israeli tribes were following. The northern tribes had forsaken God for political and military might and power so God sent them into captivity into Assyria then the remaining two tribes practiced mysticism and other false religion so God had them conquered and sent them into captivity in Babylon. The second dispersion of Israel began after August 30, 70 A.D. [9th day of the 5th Jewish month Av in 70 A.D.] when the Roman General Titus Flavius Vespasianus destroyed the Temple in Jerusalem. Then on May 14, 1948 A.D. Israel was given its independence signifying the second and final re-gathering of Israel back into the promise land that God had given to them.

## The Second Coming of Jesus Christ:

The first coming of Jesus was divided into segments or dispensations of generations.

Matthew 1:16-17 And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary (the Virgin), of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ. So all the generations from Abraham to David are fourteen generations; and from David until the carrying away into Babylon are fourteen generations; and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ are fourteen generations.

Since the beginning of the Christian Church in about 33 A.D. much has been written about the dispensation segments and of the timeframe for the second coming of Jesus.

Generally the timeframe for the second coming of Jesus consists of dispensations for the entire human existence and segments into a structure of eight 1,000 year sections of time for a total of 8,000 years. The structure is in part modeled after the creation week where for six days mankind was to labor and the seventh day is a day of Sabbath rest while the eighth day is a new day. Basically the 6,000 years of human history from Adam to the Antichrist equate to the fall and six days of labor and oppression for mankind. The coming 7,000 year starting approx 2033 A.D. is thought to be the Millennial Kingdom rule of Jesus Christ where mankind will finally be given rest from our oppression by the presence and righteous reign of Jesus Christ.

Then at the end of the thousand years of Jesus' rule the 8,000th year will be the beginning of the New Heaven and the New Earth of eternal existence. The dispensations are divided into 1,000 year segments based on what the Apostle Peter wrote in his 2nd letter to the Church.



2 Peter 3:8-9 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. The Lord is not slack concerning His promise [to return], as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.

Eden B.C. 4000 -- Noah B.C. 3,000 -- Abraham B.C 2,000 -- King David 1,000 B.C --- Jesus Christ A.D. 0 --- Church Age A.D. 33-2,033? (an unknown amount of time thought to be about 2,000 years) - Tribulation-Antichrist A.D. 2033-2040 (7 years total) - New Millennium A.D. 2040-3,040 (1,000 years total) -- New Creation Eternity 3,040 A.D. (eternity) [a total of 8,000 years for all the dispensations of mankind and then comes the eternal existence].

Source: [www.preservedwords.com](http://www.preservedwords.com)

Hosea 6:1-3 Come, and let us return unto the LORD: for He hath torn, and He will heal us; He hath smitten, and He will bind us up. After two days will He revive us: in the third day He will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight. Then shall we know, if we follow on to know the LORD: His going forth is prepared as the \*morning; and He shall come unto us as the rain, as the latter and former rain unto the earth.

Clearly this verse is about the resurrection of Jesus Christ "His going forth is prepared as the morning" and it is thought that the first part of the verse is about the resurrection of the Church "After two days will He revive us" and of the Jews "in the third day He will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight."

\*It was in the twilight of the morning that Jesus the "Dayspring" resurrected from the grave.

Leviticus 7:16-18 But if the sacrifice of his offering be a vow, or a voluntary offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten: But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burnt with fire. And if any of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it shall be an abomination, and the soul that eateth of it shall bear his iniquity.

The sacrifices and offerings of God all had time limits attached to them the Passover lamb was to be eaten that evening, peace offerings were to be consumed within two days, the atonement by the Jewish High Priest was to last exactly one year, etc.

John 14:27-29 Peace I leave with you, My peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid. Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come again unto you. If ye loved Me, ye would rejoice, because I said, I go unto the Father: for My Father is greater than I [Jesus in human form]. And now I have told you before it [crucifixion - resurrection] come to pass, that, when it is come to pass, ye might believe.

It is possible that the peace offering in the Bread of Life of Jesus Christ is only to be offered for the two days (2,000 years) and that there is an expiration date of approximately 2,033 A.D. for the gathering together of the Christian Church the body of Jesus Christ.



With the 1967 return of the Holy City of Jerusalem to Jewish possession and a possible last date of 2033 for the Christian Church to be gathered together it creates the one end time generation that Jesus spoke about in Matthew 24:34.

Considering that a fourteen year old young adult could have witnessed or certainly would have known about the June 7, 1967 return of Jerusalem to Jewish control via TV, radio or newspaper and knowing that it was way back in August 30, 70 A.D. about 42 generations ago that Jerusalem was taken from the Jews by the Romans making the return of Jerusalem a very significant event and even more significant in that it was very unlikely that the event would even occur at all let alone that it occurred within the lifetime of a Biblical last generation.

A fourteen year old in 1967 would only be about 65 years old in 2033 clearly an End Time timeframe of one generation.

Note: The year 2033 is being presented for consideration as a possible expiration date for the gathering together of the Christian Church. The Christian Church in its present earthly form does not continue on indefinitely it does conclude at some future point in time. The 2033 year date is not being presented as a Rapture or a Second Coming date as the Second Coming - Rapture of the Christian Church could occur at any moment.

When the Christian Church does conclude it will be completely at the discretion, pleasure and direction of God. God is the only overseer of His Christian Church as God alone has the power, majesty and authority to begin and end His Christian Church era.

**Woe to the inhabitants of the earth (humans) and of the sea (demons)! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.**

Revelation 12:12 ... Woe to the inhabitants of the earth (humans) and of the sea (demons)! for the devil is comedown unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

Revelation 12:12 Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth (humans) and of the sea (demons)! for the devil is comedown unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

Revelation 12:7-13 And there was war in heaven: Michael (the Archangel) and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels, And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven. And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of His Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night. And they overcame him (Satan) by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death. Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth (humans) and of the sea (demons)! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time. And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman (Jews) which brought forth the Man Child (Jesus Christ).

Jeremiah 31:22 How long wilt thou go about, O thou backsliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman (Virgin Mary) shall compass a Man [not an infant in status at birth but a man the Son of God in status at birth].

That the Virgin Mary would give birth to Jesus who is the Christ already the Son of God (before birth), being the Son of God Jesus does not get adopted by God to become a "sons of God" like humans do. Humans start out unsaved, then once 'born again' humans become 'children of God' then after death and once in heaven children of God are 'adopted as sons of God' by God and receive from God an inheritance, a new Spirit body and a new home including a new occupation (projects and responsibilities) in heaven.

Isaiah 7:14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a Son, and shall call His name Immanuel.

Isaiah 9:6-7 For unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given: and the government shall be upon His shoulder: and His name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace. Of the increase of His government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon His kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

First Posting: 10/14/2002 - Basic Christian: Discussion Forum

Latest Update: 05/18/2009 - BasicChristian.org

---

### Predatory Tithing and Predatory Preaching are both Cultish and unBiblical

*No more enabling, perpetuating and furthering the very serious and real problems of Predatory Preaching (exercising spiritual authority over others) and Predatory Tithing (receiving finances from others for personal lifestyle uses) and the many other compromising and Emergent/New Age spirituality problems that are now creeping up within the true Christian Church!*

Bible Verse: Matthew 24:45-51 Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his Lord (Jesus) hath made ruler over His household [fellowship], to give them meat [sound doctrine Bible study] in due season? Blessed is that servant, whom his Lord when He cometh shall find so doing. {The complete Bible is available at [ChristianFaithDownloads.com](http://ChristianFaithDownloads.com)}

Matthew 24:45-51 Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his Lord (Jesus) hath made ruler over His household, to give them meat [sound doctrine Bible study] in due season? Blessed is that servant, whom his Lord when He cometh shall find so doing. Verily I say unto you, That He shall make him [faithful servant] ruler over all His goods. But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My Lord delayeth His coming; And shall begin to smite his fellow servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken; The Lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for Him, and in an hour that he is not aware of, And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. -- Matthew 13:41-43 The Son of Man (Jesus) shall send forth His [Holy] Angels, and they shall gather out of His Kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity; And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the Kingdom of their Father. Who hath [Spiritual] ears to hear, let him hear. -- Holy Bible [\[article link\]](#)

The New Testament concept of Fellowship financial openness and accountability -- "John 15:14-16 Ye are My friends, if ye do whatsoever I (Jesus) command you. \*\*Henceforth I call you not servants (lit. slaves); for the servant (slave) knoweth not what his Lord doeth: \*\*\*but I have called you friends (lit. brotherly love); for all things that I have heard of My Father I have made known [openness] unto you. ... that [with brotherly love and openness] whatsoever ye shall ask [i.e. Moses in the Tabernacle (Tent) of the Congregation speaking to God - Numbers 7:89] of the Father in My name, He may give it you."

John 15:11-27 These things have I (Jesus) spoken unto you, that My joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full. This is My Commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you. Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends. Ye are my friends, \*if ye do whatsoever I command you. Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his Lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you. Ye have not chosen Me, but \*\*\*I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that [with brotherly love and openness] whatsoever ye shall ask [i.e. Moses in the Tabernacle (Tent) of the Congregation speaking to God - Numbers 7:89] of the Father in My name, He may give it you. These things I command you, that ye love one another. If the world hate you, ye know that it hated Me before it hated you. If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you. Remember the word that I said unto you, The servant is not greater than his Lord. If they have persecuted Me, they will also persecute you; if they have kept My saying, they will keep yours also. But all these things will they do unto you for My name's sake, because they know not Him (Father) that sent Me (Jesus). If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but now they have no cloke [covering] for their sin. He that hateth Me hateth My Father also. If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin [of open rebellion]: but now have they both seen and hated both Me and My Father. But this cometh to pass, that the Word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, They [sinners] hated Me without a cause. But when the Comforter (Holy Spirit) is come [Pentecost], whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of Truth, which proceedeth from the Father, He (Holy Spirit) shall testify of Me (Jesus): And ye (Apostles) also shall bear witness, because ye have been with Me from the beginning. [\[article link\]](#)

The Old Testament concept of Congregation financial openness and accountability - Moses publically reported the gifting, finances and tithes given and offered to his congregation --"Numbers 7:89 \*\*And [after public openness and accountability] when Moses was gone into the Tabernacle [Tent] of the Congregation to speak with Him [God], then he heard the voice of One speaking unto him from off the mercy seat that was upon the Ark of Testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto Him."

Example: Numbers 7:10-89 And the princes offered for dedicating of the altar in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar. And the LORD said unto Moses, They shall offer their offering, each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar. And he that offered his offering the first day was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah: And his offering was -- silver charger [a serving tray], the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them were full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: One spoon of ten shekels of gold, full of incense: One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: One kid of the goats for a sin offering: And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab. On the second day Nethaneel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, did offer: He offered for his offering one silver charger [a serving tray], the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: One spoon of gold of ten shekels, full of incense: One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: One kid of the goats for a sin offering: And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar. On the third day ... And all the oxen

for the sacrifice of the peace offerings were twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This was the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed. \*\*And [after public openness and accountability] when Moses was gone into the Tabernacle [Tent] of the Congregation to speak with Him [God], then he heard the voice of One speaking unto him from off the mercy seat that was upon the Ark of Testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto Him. [article link]

FBCJaxWatchDog: Evangelical Council of Financial Accountability (ECFA) Webinar - "Unleash a Generosity Surge at Your Church" - This webinar will encourage generosity in your church as we review the results from the State of the Plate and the View from the Pew surveys {Note: We as Christians can't do much about the level of greed, abuse and corruption at the U.N. but we can certainly still do something about it in our local Churches. If the Church is not 100% Transparent with their financial statements [readily assessable legal - tax documents] then don't donate or donate only a minimal amount. We all have to take part in reducing the greed and corruption within the current Christian Church system, it is at the point that if we don't take a stand against it we are becoming a part of the problem! - Also Note: the ECFA is seemingly a very unaccountable and suspect [red flag] organization itself. The ECFA though pretending to provide financial oversight for Churches and Ministries refuses to make their own financial statements publically available. Any Church or organization that is ECFA affiliated should be immediately removed from being considered a good, accountable, responsible, viable or safe place for our hard earned donations. - It's not too much to ask any Church or fellowship to display their financial [tax filings] documents and statements, in fact, it's a minimum that an honest and open Church or Ministry must do!}

The same group that Senator Grassley is hoping will encourage churches to be more financially transparent and thus avoid federal legislation in the area of religious organization fund raising - is actually hosting a webinar to help churches squeeze more money out of their people. And their logo has a pastor's head overlaid on top of a pile of money. I'm sure Grassley is going to love that! It would have been better to have him with a fist full of cash in his hand! Who has ECFA hired for their webinar? Why none other than "bestselling generosity author" Brian Kluth, also described as "one of the world's leading authorities on charitable giving and generosity". Experts in generosity? Can't we just call it what it is: "fund raiser". We've had people for decades know how to "raise funds", but in the church that wouldn't go over well, so we call them "generosity consultants". Click here to see Brian Kluth's "Maximum Generosity" website where churches can buy his resources on how to get your people to be more generous. Can't be too much longer and we'll see infomercials on this. If we have "generosity experts" marketing their wares to pastors, how long before the SBC seminaries start pumping out PhD's in "generosity"? Shouldn't every mega church have a PhD in "generosity", aka "fund raising"? Look below at the blurbs from the ECFA website and blast email - while the speaker isn't using Alec Baldwin's "AIDA" approach, it is awfully close: the five I's: Instruct, Inspire, Influence, Involve, and Ignite! And of course, he'll explain three things you can do, pastor, to increase giving 10% in the next 12 months. -- Here's a strategy: how about preach the gospel, convert the lost, and then just let the Holy Spirit grow your church and let them give according to New Testament standards? Nope, the gospel and Jesus aren't good enough anymore. We need more. We need to pay generosity consultants to tell our pastors how to tell us how to give more money and stop being stingy. -- Preach Jesus, love people, teach people to love Jesus, and see what happens. [article link]

Looming [U.N.] Financial Crisis Forces U.N. to Mull Less-Than-Radical Cutbacks - The government of Britain was the first to deliver that message last month, when its ministry for international development announced it would cut off four minor U.N. organizations entirely from funding at the end of next year, and put others on warning that they would face the same fate if they did not improve performance - Other generous U.N. funders, like Norway, have started financial reviews that could lead to similar results  
One country that has not yet taken the austerity approach is the U.S., which provides at least \$6.4 billion for the U.N., according to U.S. government compilations. What most of the suggestions sent to the Nairobi

meeting reveal is that despite years of a widely-touted effort to "deliver as one" united organization in its humanitarian and other efforts, the U.N. is still a widely disparate array of uncoordinated bureaucracies, ranging from such giants as the United Nations Development Program (UNDP) and the World Food Program, to such relative backwaters as the International Labor Organization and the International Maritime Organization. ... They also call for "intensification of audits of operations at country, regional and global level," which would reinforce "the sense of fiscal discipline, responsibility and cost consciousness." The suggestion does not note, though another systemwide U.N. study does, that U.N. auditors are already over-stretched, under-qualified for their work, and often impeded and ignored by their bosses. None of the ideas presented to the Nairobi meeting included a drastic change in the ramshackle way the U.N. system itself has grown in the past six decades. Notably, nothing in the suggestions addresses the inefficiency of having 28 international funds, agencies, programs, regulatory agencies and other major global bureaucracies in the first place, many with overlapping and competing mandates for their activities, especially in such rapidly expanding areas as environmentalism. Changes in that overall bureaucratic challenge likely are beyond the pay-grades of even the top-most U.N. executives -- not to mention, perhaps that the changes might not be in their personal or bureaucratic interest. [\[article link\]](#)

CNN: NATO takes command in Libya - U.S. officials, opposition warn Libya could get bloodier - CIA operatives have been in Libya working with [\[Al-Qaeda backed?\]](#) rebel leaders to try to reverse gains by loyalist forces, a U.S. intelligence source said {Note: these stunning Middle-East developments and the UN response and involvement could be no less than the disintegration of the UN as a viable organization. Only days before the Libya crisis began England was in the process of reducing their funding commitment to the UN. The UN response to Libya has been disastrous, when Libya a UN member Nation asked for impartial observers the UN responded with one of the most outrageous military assaults in modern history by delivering untold death and destruction upon the tiny UN Nation of Libya. Biased UN decisions and actions that can only ultimately in all likelihood result in the withdrawal of reasonable (UN) member Nations particularly the Middle-East Nations.} Tripoli, Libya (CNN) -- From the halls of Congress to the shell-pocked streets of Libyan cities, intertwined themes rang clear Thursday: Leader Moammar Gadhafi is determined to prevail, and the opposition needs more training and allied airstrikes to have a chance. ... The United States, insisting it is now fulfilling more of a support role in the coalition, shifted in that direction as NATO took sole command of air operations in Libya. The ferocity of this month's fighting and Gadhafi's advantage in firepower was clearly evident in Misrata, which has seen snipers, significant casualties and destruction. ... The CIA has had a presence in Libya for some time, a U.S. official told CNN earlier this month. "The intelligence community is aggressively pursuing information on the ground," the official said. The CIA sent additional personnel to Libya to augment officers on the ground after the anti-government protests erupted, the official said, without giving details. ... NATO emphasized Thursday that the U.N. resolution authorizing action in Libya precludes "occupation forces." NATO Adm. Giampaolo Di Paola, chairman of the NATO Military Committee, indicated that the presence of foreign intelligence personnel does not violate U.N. Security Council 1973, which authorized action in Libya. The term "occupation forces" has "a quite clear meaning," he said at a news conference in Brussels, adding that NATO receives and uses intelligence from allies and does not judge the sources. The NATO mission, called Operation Unified Protector, includes an arms embargo, a no-fly zone, and "actions to protect civilians and civilian centers," NATO said Thursday. It follows U.N. Security Council Resolution 1973, allowing member states to take all necessary measures -- "while excluding a foreign occupation force of any form" -- to protect civilians under the threat of attack in Libya. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Heartlight.org: The Authority of Reality "Draw nigh to God, and He will draw nigh to you" (James 4:8) - from My Utmost for His Highest, by Oswald Chambers



It is essential to give people a chance of acting on the truth of God. The responsibility must be left with the individual, you cannot act for him, it must be his own deliberate act, but the evangelical message ought always to lead a man to act. The paralysis of refusing to act leaves a man exactly where he was before; when once he acts, he is never the same. It is the foolishness of it that stands in the way of hundreds who have been convicted by the Spirit of God. Immediately I precipitate myself over into an act, that second I live; all the rest is existence. The moments when I truly live are the moments when I act with my whole will. Never allow a truth of God that is brought home to your soul to pass without acting on it, not necessarily physically, but in will. ... We have to go clean over on some word of our redeeming Lord and transact business with Him. His word "come" means "transact." "Come unto Me." The last thing we do is to come; but everyone who does come knows that that second the supernatural rush of the life of God invades him instantly. The dominating power of the world, the flesh and the devil is paralysed, not by your act, but because your act has linked you on to God and His redemptive power. [\[article link\]](#)

[Pimpreacher via Apostasywatch: Minister or Sinister? How to know when your Church has become a cult - Everything is about CONTROL - The main tools used to control members are INTIMIDATION and MANIPULATION - \\*The intimidation and manipulation are very subtle and disguised with a false sense of love and concern - It's all a strategic COURTSHIP](#)

RUNNING GAME The Cult [suspect Church] will have a team of people (we will call them the GAMERS) who are assigned to COURT you (THE PROSPECT) [for their gain - power, prestige, finances, etc]. The courtship begins with COMMUNICATION. Good communication starts with paying attention to what is said. The Gamer will ask strategic questions about the PROSPECT, their family and their life. Once they hear something they can identify with the prospect (YOU) they will begin telling the prospect how wonderful the church is (disclaimer: they will always say "we're not a perfect church, but we love God and our Pastor loves the people of God, we are a loving church"). -- The Gamer will tell a story about how they were so lost, broke down, and hurt BUT because of this ministry they were able to get their lives together and they don't know where they would be without this ministry (\*not GOD, but the ministry) this will of course include many examples of how the Cult Pastor is very sincere and loving. This call will conclude with an invitation (FIRST DATE). This first date may be an invitation to come to the midweek service, a fellowship, or next Sunday's service and the prospect is told to ask for the Gamer as soon as they come through the door so the two of them can sit together. The members are moved by what they HEAR they are compelled to say YES TO THE FIRST DATE. ... PROPHET OR PROFIT? In treating the members as children they are taught to NEVER speak against the leader. In fact, any questioning of the ministry teachings, any criticism, any independent thinking is considered a form of rebellion. "Touch not my anointed and do my prophet no harm" I Chron. 16:22. There will be a strong emphasis on authority, unquestioning obedience and submission. Members become afraid to say anything, even if they know something is wrong because speaking against what they KNOW to be wrong is speaking against the "Pastor" and it's a SIN. They are convinced that if the Pastor is wrong - God will get him and when the "wrong" is continued they assume the Pastor was right. And if anyone is ever so bold to speak against the leader they are ostracized by the entire church. Yes, this "loving" church will turn their back on you. -- SIGNS TO LOOK FOR: 1. LOST OF INDIVIDUALITY. You are no longer a creative, independent thinking individual. Everyone must speak the SAME thing. say what the leader says at all times. any other opinion is going against God. 2. LOST OF RELATIONSHIP WITH OTHERS. Relationship with friends, relatives, and children - ANY NON-MEMBER is severed. - RELATIONSHIP IS BASED ON MEMBERSHIP 3. EXCESSIVE GIVING. Extreme pressure to give all you have. Several offerings, large sums, public announcement of your amount resulting in guilt and intimidation. 4. ISOLATION. Isolation from anything and anyone not directly affiliated with the church. 5. CONTROL OF TIME. 6. LOSS OF FREE WILL. Members cannot make any independent decisions concerning personal life. Cannot question leadership. [\[article link\]](#)

Predatory Tithing - Ed Young's Tithing Sermon: Show Me the Money! - The video of Ed Young posted here on Sunday has gotten quite a bit of play around the blogosphere It has even moved over to YouTube - Christians and non-Christians alike are flabbergasted that a pastor from the pulpit is trying to get people to commit to give 10% of their income to his church through automatic withdrawal {Note: the Corporation Churches [501(c)3] need to own up to their public accountability and financial obligations in reporting and accounting for every single dime that they collect in offerings [so called tithes, offerings, gifts]. The Basic Christian Ministry is going to designate 2011 as a year of Church accountability [actually starting now!!] - No public disclosure of legal financial statements provided by the church and staff then no money provided by the congregation it's that simple!! - Also Note: The people that are blindly donating to demanding and offensive personalities are the very people that are enabling, perpetuating and furthering this very serious [\*Predatory Tithing] problem within the Church. It's important that everyone within the congregation accept responsibility and withhold financial support from any Church or organization that is not 100% transparent with its organizational structure, affiliations or income disbursements.} (YouTube)

He tells them they are cursed if they don't tithe. He wonders why they come to church if they don't bring the tithe, tells them to stay home or play golf, to quit wasting Ed's and God's time. He says to watch your wallet if you're sitting next to a non-tither. He brags that "blessings track him down" for his 29 years of faithfulness. He even declares multiple times that the blessings of the Christian life are "all about the money". Ed even says "Show me the money" - which I take to mean "show me your bank account and routing number". He says that if you don't tithe, your marriage, your job, your kids, will all suffer because you're under God's curse. I hope that someone in Ed's circle of friends - maybe John Cross, or maybe Ed's father - someone, will help Ed see that he is abusing his congregation. Comments: Anonymous said... 80% of Ed young's church membership need to leave the church now. Those people should choose a place to meet and have a great time in fellowship. choose a God fearing man as a teacher while giving him some living standards. No jet. And learn the truth of the [B]ible. [article link]

Note: Only informed responsible giving (tithing) is cheerful giving - Previous year 501c3 non-profit tax form filings should be open and publically available (in Church offices) and on the internet for anyone and everyone to look at and only then is a person capable of making an informed decision about personally donating to charitable 'Churches' and causes i.e. a Harvest Crusade type of event -- "2 Corinthians 9:7 Every man according as he purposeth [responsibly] in his heart, so let him give; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful [responsible] giver."

Only informed responsible giving (tithing) is cheerful giving! Not the ignorance is bliss, dutiful giving that the modern Church now wants us to participate in. -- "Ecclesiastes 7:12 For wisdom is a defense [refuge], and money [opportunity, power, influence, prestige] is a defense: but [more important than money] the excellency of [Biblical] knowledge [accurate, reliable Biblical doctrine] is, that wisdom giveth [eternal] life to them that have it." [article link]

Donor Bill of Rights - PHILANTHROPY (Charitable Donations) is based on voluntary action for the common good - It is a tradition [and religious requirement] of giving and sharing that is primary to the quality of life - To assure that philanthropy merits the respect and trust of the general public, and that donors and prospective donors can have full confidence in the not-for-profit organizations and causes they are asked to support, we declare that all donors have these rights: I. To be informed of the organization's mission, of the way the organization intends to use donated resources, and of its capacity to use donations effectively for their intended purposes - II. To be informed of the identity of those serving on the organization's governing board, and to expect the board to exercise prudent judgment in its stewardship responsibilities - III. \*\*To have access to the organization's most recent financial statements - IV. To be assured their gifts will be used for the purposes for which they were given

I. To be informed of the organization's mission, of the way the organization intends to use donated resources,



and of its capacity to use donations effectively for their intended purposes. II. To be informed of the identity of those serving on the organization's governing board, and to expect the board to exercise prudent judgment in its stewardship responsibilities. III. To have access to the organization's most recent financial statements. IV. To be assured their gifts will be used for the purposes for which they were given. V. To receive appropriate acknowledgement and recognition. VI. To be assured that information about their donations is handled with respect and with confidentiality to the extent provided by law. VII. To expect that all relationships with individuals representing organizations of interest to the donor will be professional in nature. VIII. To be informed whether those seeking donations are volunteers, employees of the organization or hired solicitors. IX. To have the opportunity for their names to be deleted from mailing lists that an organization may intend to share. X To feel free to ask questions when making a donation and to receive prompt, truthful and forthright answers. [\[article link\]](#)

Questions to Ask a Nonprofit (Church - Crusade - Conference - etc.) \*Before Investing in [or contributing to] It - 3. What are your annual goals, needs, and results? How do they compare to similar organizations in your community? - 6. How well have you utilized your funding? Describe how efficiently you have fulfilled your goals of recent years in relationship to the amount of funds you have raised

Thinking of donating to a nonprofit? Here are some suggested questions to ask nonprofit organizations before investing in them. The answers can help you determine which charities to give to and evaluate the performance of the philanthropies you already support. 1. How are you collaborating with similar organizations on a local, regional, or national level? 2. What are the main obstacles that inhibit the fulfillment of your mission? How are you planning to overcome them? 3. What are your annual goals, needs, and results? How do they compare to similar organizations in your community? 4. How much turnover have you experienced of employees and board members in the last two years {and how many related family members are employed and in what places within the organization}? 5. To what degree have you attracted new people {non-family members} and new ideas to your organization and board? 6. \*How well have you utilized your funding? Describe how efficiently you have fulfilled your goals of recent years in relationship to the amount of funds you have raised. 7. Most for-profit organizations have recently restructured themselves in recent years to become more efficient and productive. How, if at all, are you considering (or have you implemented) some version of this approach? 8. How efficiently is your organization run? To what degree have you assigned day-to-day management responsibilities to a tightly run executive committee instead of relying upon your full board? 9. Who are your main competitors and how do your results in recent years compare to theirs? [\[article link\]](#)

Tips for Choosing a Charity: A Donor's 9-Step Guide to Giving Wisely - Avoid charities that won't share information or pressure you - Reputable nonprofits: Will discuss their programs and finances - [they] Don't use pressure tactics - Are willing to send you literature about their work or direct you to a Web site - Will take "no" for an answer - Trust your instincts: If you still have doubts about a charity, don't contribute to it - Instead, find another nonprofit that does the same kind of work and with which you feel comfortable, then make your donation

Tips for Choosing a Charity: A Donor's 9-Step Guide to Giving Wisely - Here are GuideStar's tips for donors who want to give with their heads as well as their hearts. Researching Charities Clarify your values. Do this before you open your checkbook, volunteer your time, or look at that letter from a charity. Identify your preferences. Ask yourself: "What is important to me?" The environment? Education? Hunger? Animal welfare? Helping sick children? Where should the charity do its work-in your neighborhood, region, the nation, or internationally? Ask yourself if you want to support a large or small charity, a new or an old one. Search the GuideStar database to find charities that meet your criteria. Focus on the mission. Look at each charity's description in the GuideStar search results, on its Web site, or in its literature. Find the nonprofits that fit best with your values. Eliminate organizations that don't meet your criteria. Now you're ready to look more closely at these

organizations. Evaluating Charities Get the cold, hard facts. A reputable organization will: Define its mission and programs clearly. Have measurable goals. Use concrete criteria to describe its achievements. Compare apples to apples. Be sure to compare charities that do the same kind of work, especially if you're looking at their finances. The type of work a charity does can affect its operating costs dramatically. Avoid charities that won't share information or pressure you. Reputable nonprofits: Will discuss their programs and finances. Don't use pressure tactics. Are willing to send you literature about their work or direct you to a Web site. Will take "no" for an answer. Trust your instincts. If you still have doubts about a charity, don't contribute to it. Instead, find another nonprofit that does the same kind of work and with which you feel comfortable, then make your donation. [\[article link\]](#)

Servants Will Abuse Finances [and people (Luke 12:42-48)] When There is No Transparency - The solution? It's so easy - Public disclosure of ALL sources of income of people who are public servants - We do it in Jacksonville, Florida - With about 3 mouse clicks the salary and overtime pay can be obtained for any government employees - Any - From the mayor, to the sheriff, all the way down to the lowest- paid city worker - The same should be for these "men of God" - If they trust God so much, trust God to let their \*total comp be known - If they fear their salaries being made public, then they are absolutely earning too much - They are using their position to gain financially, wasting God's money that church members faithfully fork over - If they don't do it willingly, I hope the day will come when the IRS demands it - And not just "salary" should be known of these mega church pastors, but their entire compensation packages - One of the ways the Bell [part time city] council members were able to earn \$100k a year was their "salary" was broken up by parts, a separate income from each board on the city they sat on - So we don't just want base salary of these mega church rock stars, but how much is their salary, housing allowance, travel allowance, clothing allowance, etc. etc. And please, disclose any large gifts you receive from your members, just like our Congressmen must If you haven't heard of the scandal gripping the City of Bell, California, you should take a close look to see what can happen when leaders who are supposed to be servants of the people operate with no transparency and accountability to the very people who give them the money, and whom they are to serve. Those of you who are members of mega churches where the total compensation packages of your pastor and family members, and payments to former pastors are a closely guarded secret, take notice: there is a reason why they don't want you to know their salaries. Because they know you would be absolutely disgusted to know the details of their total compensation. ... But make no mistake about it: these mega church pastors view themselves as talented rock stars, ordained by God himself, and think themselves deserving of the large incomes they draw from their churches, their speaking engagements, books, and gifts given to them by their star-struck followers. Ed Young, Jr, the jet-setting pastor of Fellowship Church views himself as the church's "franchise player", responsible for "raising" the millions needed by the church. Who can forget the image of Jerry Vines and Mac Brunson high-fiving and hugging on the platform during the 2007 FBC Jax Pastor's Conference when Vines was preaching about people complaining about preacher's salaries - and Vines' comment of "you don't pay me enough to be yo preacha, brutha" - easily one of the most uncomfortable sermon moments in FBC Jax history. ... I pray for the day when Senator Grassley or someone else in Congress will finally require these mega churches to disclose detailed financial records including pastor compensation. The day will come, I'm confident, the only question is how much money will be wasted in the mean time. Lastly, I became aware of the Bell, California story over at SBC pastor William Thornton's blog, where he wrote the following blurb about it: "Scenes of vein-popping outrage ensued when citizens of the obscure town of Bell, CA found out that its manager was being paid over \$800k, police chief about half-a-million, and part time councilmen \$100k annually. Rightly so. What would happen if Baptist Press published the total compensation package of all SBC entity heads (and don't give me a 'salary' figure, most clergy are onto that game)? apoplexy? Raised eyebrows? Ho hum? Let's do it and see. It's our money." I agree with William. It is our money. Let's see what the total compensation package for these men who lead the SBC agencies, and the mega church pastors also. Not just "salary" - total compensation. If they don't want to, let them go with Bell's Robert Rizzo into the

private sector searching for the \$800,000 salary. The preachers will be shocked when they realize they have to compete in a cut-throat employment market, where no one kisses their hineys and calls them "God's man".  
[article link]

Update: Predatory Preaching - Why So Much Angst About Anonymous Critics? {Note: I was listening to this [terrible outburst] again this morning [and again I'm very disheartened to have to listen to it - such an obvious wolf in sheep's clothing speaking from behind the pulpit]. I was left wondering why does this pastor only rail against anonymous criticism, if he were to be consistent wouldn't he be equally offended by anonymous donors as well. If the modern church leadership [and I use that term lightly] is going to take such a self-imposed righteous stand against anonymous criticism then equally they need to reject all anonymous donations as being equally "pathetic" and from "narcissistic zeros" and for the record, whoever made that anonymous comment, he or she was very smart to make it anonymously. It seems that some leaders-pastors want info in order to use it [seriously] in [Satanic] curse rituals against the person that is trying to help the Church move forward in a godly way. So yes, be very careful about letting your name, as a helpful person or as a critic get in the hands of some of these pastors where once they have an identity they can go to work behind the scenes [demonically casting spells and socially casting dispersions] making life very difficult for anyone they desire to do harm to.} (Audio)

I recently came across the audio excerpt below from Matt Chandler, where he absolutely blasts people who would dare send him anonymous, critical emails. He angrily calls them several choice names like "pathetic" and "narcissistic zeros". I came across this audio clip at Dr. Alvin Reid's blog site, as he included Chandler's clip with his blog post here entitled "Dealing with Critics". You really have to listen to this. It gives I think a glimpse into just how much disdain there is for anonymous emailers and bloggers critical of the Southern Baptist power structure. It is my view, based on my experience as a formerly anonymous blogger, that Chandler's disdain for anonymous critics is shared by many of our Southern Baptist leaders. After all, Alvin Reid posts it for his readers (many of whom are our future pastors!), presumably as an example of how to view those who dare to criticize anonymously. [article link]

Say Goodbye to the Untouchable Preachers - God is shaking His church and removing corruption - But we share the blame for giving charlatans a platform - Our movement is eaten up with materialism, pride, deception and sexual sin because we were afraid to call these Bozos what they really are-insecure, selfish, egotistical and emotionally dysfunctional - If we had applied biblical discernment a long time ago we could have avoided this mess - "There is no way we can know how many unbelievers rejected the gospel because they saw the church supporting quacks who swaggered, bragged, lied, flattered, bribed, stole and tearfully begged their way into our lives-while we applauded them and sent them money"

I hate to compare any minister of God to a gangster. But the sad truth is that today there are a handful (well, maybe more) of unscrupulous preachers who share some of Capone's most disgusting traits. They are notoriously greedy. They are masters of deception and manipulation. They have bought their way into the charismatic religious subculture and used their uncanny hypnotic ability to control major Christian TV networks. And, like Capone, their days are numbered. Justice will soon catch up with them. These false prophets probably all started out with a genuine call from God, but success destroyed them. They were lured away from true faith by fame and money, and when their ministries mushroomed they resorted to compromise to keep their machines rolling. Now, in the midst of the Great Recession, God is closing in on them. But before we rejoice that these imposters are being removed from their pulpits and yanked off the airwaves, let's hit the pause button and reflect. How did these false preachers ever achieve such fame? It couldn't have happened without help from us. We were the gullible ones. When they said, "The Lord promises you untold wealth if you will simply give a thousand dollars right now," we went to the phones and put the donations on our credit cards. God forgive us. We were the undiscerning ones. When they said, "I need your sacrificial gift today so I can repair my private jet," we didn't ask why a servant of God wasn't humble enough

to fly coach class to a Third World nation. God forgive us. We were the foolish ones. When it was revealed that they were living in immorality, mistreating their wives or populating cities with illegitimate children, we listened to their spin doctors instead of demanding that ministry leaders act like Christians. God forgive us. We were the naïve ones. When they begged for \$2 million more in donations because of a budget shortfall, we didn't feel comfortable asking why they needed that \$10,000-a-night hotel suite. In fact, if we did question it, another Christian was quick to say, "Don't criticize! The Bible says, 'Touch not the Lord's anointed!'" God forgive us. We have treated these charlatans like Al Capone-as if they were untouchable-and as a result their corruption has spread throughout charismatic churches like a plague. Our movement is eaten up with materialism, pride, deception and sexual sin because we were afraid to call these Bozos what they really are-insecure, selfish, egotistical and emotionally dysfunctional. If we had applied biblical discernment a long time ago we could have avoided this mess. There is no way we can know how many unbelievers rejected the gospel because they saw the church supporting quacks who swaggered, bragged, lied, flattered, bribed, stole and tearfully begged their way into our lives-while we applauded them and sent them money. When well-meaning Christians quote 1 Chronicles 16:22 ("Do not touch My anointed ones, and do My prophets no harm," NASB) to cover up corruption or charlatanism, they do horrible injustice to Scripture. This passage does not require us to stay quiet when a leader is abusing power or deceiving people. On the contrary, we are called to confront sin in a spirit of love and honesty-and we certainly aren't showing love to the church if we allow the charismatic Al Capones of our generation to corrupt it. ~ J. Lee Grady is contributing editor of Charisma and author of the new book *The Holy Spirit Is Not for Sale*. Follow him on Twitter at [leegrady](#). [\[article link\]](#)

[Extremely Important Viewing!!! Part 8 - Dialectic Deception - \[To Download Click the Share Button\] \(Online Video\)](#)

\*Emerging Church DVD (Online) This two hour and forty-five minute DVD takes a hard look into the beliefs and practices of what has become one of the most dangerous deceptions assaulting God's people today - The Emergent Church. - Part 8: Sandy Simpson speaks on: Methods used by false teachers to deceive God's people. [\[article link\]](#)

---

## The 8 Global Kingdoms that Rule over the Earth and Dominate the Inhabitants

[Update \[Continuing\]: The postings, Information and Resources regarding the 8 Kingdoms Study - The study will continue until about the 2010 Christmas Holiday Season](#)

Also Note: The current introductory material of the 8 Kingdoms Study [Days of Noah - Flood of Noah (ancient earth 1.0 - and then the new present post flood 2.0 earth - 2 Peter 3:6) Kingdom of Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Days of Job, Hammurabi, Abraham, \*King Melchizedek, Kingdom of Egypt] is being presented in a merged fashion because it is important to note and to grasp that the early Kingdoms, with the exception of [called out] Abraham and [Divine - Eternal] Melchizedek were all merged. Once we can get ahold of the concept that the ancient civilizations were a continuing and ongoing concentration of the same [occult] work and teachings then we can more easily understand the environment of the ancient civilizations and apply it to our day in that we are also living in a modern environment that has been handed down via the previous 6 occult Kingdoms of the world and [Mystery Babylon - the fallen angelic realm (Revelation 17:5)] is steadily working to bring in and enact the 7th and final occult Kingdom [NWO] of the human world. -- Soon, as the study progresses all the introduction material will be grouped and categorized [like the blog Bible Study] into an easy to access . [\[article link\]](#)

[The 8 Global Kingdoms of the Earth -- 8 Kingdoms \[Revelation 17:10\] Introduction: Some brief criteria for the 8 Global Kingdoms of the earth - Throughout human history there have been many glorious \[in man's eyes\]](#)

Empires, Kingdoms and Dominions but only 8 of the Kingdoms of mankind are the incredible (Revelation 17:10) Kingdoms of the earth {Note: The Basic Christian blog History Study is also going to include some of the additional great Kingdoms primarily Hammurabi (Saudi Arabia), Queen of Sheba (Ethiopia), Solomon (Israel), and Sennacherib (Assyria).}

8 Kingdoms Summary: The Seven incredible Global Gentile Kingdoms of Revelation 17:10 are Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome and [revised Rome] the Antichrist Kingdom. While the 8th and final Kingdom is the eternal, righteous Kingdom of the Lord Jesus Christ. Each of these 8 Kingdoms is going to share some remarkable similarities: Each Kingdom will have possessed all of or a majority of the world's wealth [gold, silver, precious gems] at one time. Each Kingdom has or will have knowledge [both public and secret knowledge] beyond that of their peers. The Kingdoms will also possess influence, military power and political prestige beyond the peers of their day. \*Most importantly each of the 8 Kingdoms will also have exerted FAVORABLE influence over the Jews, over Jerusalem and over the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. The Kingdom of Nimrod [about two generations and 100 years after the flood of Noah] encompassed all of humanity including Abraham's forefather Arphaxad (Genesis 11:11), the Kingdom of Nimrod possessed all human wealth, knowledge and wisdom and the Kingdom of Nimrod built a Temple (the Tower of Babel). Egypt the 2nd Kingdom amassed much of the fortune of the world and much of the knowledge of the world and a great part of that fortune would be "favorably" given to the Jews at their Passover departure from Egypt (Exodus 3:21-22). The wealth of Egypt would then be used by the Jews in the building of the Tabernacle of God by Moses at Mt. Sinai (Saudi Arabia) and later the wealth of the Tabernacle would be transferred into the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. The wealth of the Temple in Jerusalem would be given back to Egypt by the Jewish King Rehoboam (1 Kings 14:25-26). The 3rd Kingdom Babylon [initially very favorable to the Jews, Jerusalem and the Temple] captured the wealth of Egypt in Egypt and took it to their Palace in Babylon. The 4th Kingdom Persia [Iran] conquered Babylon [Iraq] and consolidated the wealth of the world into the Palace at Shushan (Esther 1:4) part of the wealth of Persia was given to rebuild the Temple in Jerusalem (Isaiah 45:28, 2 Chronicles 36:23). The 5th Kingdom Greece and Alexander the Great [on either 10 or 11 June 323 B.C., Alexander the Great died in the palace of Nebuchadnezzar II, in Babylon at the age of 32 - wiki.com]. King Alexander the Great who immersed the world in Greek thought and philosophy and after sparing the Jews, Jerusalem and the Jewish Temple then "at the age of 32" died among the wealth of ancient Egypt, Babylon and Persia. The 6th Kingdom Rome oversaw an extensive expansion in the size of the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem beginning with Julius Caesar [July, 47 B.C.] Cæsar determines "That the Jews shall possess Jerusalem, and may encompass that city with walls; and that Hyrcanus, the son of Alexander, the high priest and ethnarch of the Jews, retain it in the manner he himself pleases ..." [Source: JewishEncyclopedia.com]. The 7th Kingdom the Kingdom of Antichrist is going to sign a favorable [7 year] covenant with the Jews and the Nation of Israel (Daniel 9:27) and will also in some way rebuild [and eventually occupy (Matthew 24:15)] the now destroyed Temple in Jerusalem. The 8th and final Kingdom the Eternal, Righteous Kingdom of Jesus Christ [Jesus being Jewish] will of course be very favorable to the Jews as Jesus will rule the entire world from the unprecedented Millennial Temple (Ezekiel 43:7) in Jerusalem. [article link]

Background - The 8 Kingdoms Study: The 7 worldly Kingdoms starting with Nimrod and the Tower of Babel cumulate in the coming Kingdom of Antichrist, Satan's reign on earth and is replaced by the Millennial (1,000 year) Kingdom of Jesus Christ - The Bibles' Book of Daniel [chapter 2] gives us the most information regarding both the structure and sequence of the 8 Kingdoms

Structure of the Kingdoms: The Jewish prophet Daniel interprets a dream from the Babylonian King [3rd Kingdom] Nebuchadnezzar. In the dream given from God to Nebuchadnezzar there is a statue that is presented in diminishing prominence [diminishing occult value]. The statue in the dream has a head of gold, a chest of silver, belly and thighs of brass, legs of iron and finally feet of part iron and part clay. - Meaning that as Satan is forming and building his eventual Antichrist Kingdom it [deception - the submission/slavery of mankind to Satan] is being accomplished primarily in seven predetermined and calculated events. According



to the dream given by God the events [concepts] that Satan is introducing into the human realm are diminishing in importance to Satan. The earlier Kingdoms revealed the most necessary concepts and accomplishments that Satan desired to use to build his coming Kingdom. Meaning that the [major] building blocks [of deception] for the coming Antichrist Kingdom are already in place and have been in place for several Millenniums and what is being accomplished now is the final tuning and implementation of an occult structure that already exists and has existed for a very long time. According to the dream with the 'head of gold' etc. the big shifts in human behavior and deception have already occurred and the future and final Antichrist deception is not going to be a radically new element but simply an element that was already exposed [primarily in the 1st Kingdom - the Kingdom of Nimrod] and a combining of all the existing elements of deception into the one grand deception of Antichrist. - The dream given to King Nebuchadnezzar is in the 3rd Kingdom and begins with the head of gold but by the time of the Babylonian Kingdom of King Nebuchadnezzar there have already been two Kingdoms [Nimrod and Egypt] and each of the two previous [occult] Kingdoms would have been more important [valuable] than even the head of gold of the Babylonian Kingdom. -- An etching in one of the anchor stones of Noah's Ark represents Nimrod's Tower of Babel and an accompanying etching in the shape of a diamond is thought to represent Nimrod himself. Diamonds being more valuable than gold [and considered the most valuable commodity on earth] could very well have been the occult element of the Tower of Babel, Kingdom of Nimrod. - Briefly, diamonds [diamond ring] even today represent an engagement of a pending marriage [a necklace representing marriage, a bracelet representing friendship]. It's possible that the Tower (Temple) of Babel [the most significant occult event initiated from Satan to mankind - and still instituted today in a minor form in the LDS/Mormon cult rituals of Temple ordinances and marriages] was intended to be the demonic mating [marriage] between the human soul/spirit and the demonic spirit/realm [physically expressed in DNA (animal and human) gene-splicing] in what will eventually be accomplished in the coming 666 Antichrist Mark of the Beast. In short the Tower (Temple) of Babel was a Satanic ritual [passage] that 'engaged' (espoused) mankind to a future wedding [666 union] with Demonic spirits. [article link]

Basic Christian: - The Basic Christian Bible Study: The 8 Global Kingdoms of the Earth - The 7 anointed Gentile Global Kings of the Earth (anointed from God) and the anointed 8th Kingdom the Eternal Kingdom of Jesus Christ -- The Kingdoms: beginning with Nimrod (Tower of Babel - Genesis 10:8-10) --- Pharaoh Akhenaten (Egypt - Joseph's Pharaoh, the Dream Pharaoh - Genesis 41:1) --- Nebuchadnezzar (Babylon - Jeremiah 27:4-7, Daniel 2:37) --- Cyrus (Persia - Isaiah 45:1-7, Ezra 1:1-4) --- Alexander the Great (Greece - Daniel 8:21) --- Julius Caesar (Rome - Luke 2:1) --- The Revised [10 Kingdom] Roman Empire (Daniel 7:19) - Antichrist (Satan - Daniel 7:20) emerges from within the Revised Roman Empire --- The Messiah, Jesus Christ's Kingdom (Heaven and Earth - Daniel 2:35, Daniel 2:44-45)

Genesis 10:8-10 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty [occult] one in the earth. He was a mighty hunter {spiritual seeker, occult} before {anointed of} the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before {in the presence of} the LORD. \*And the beginning of his [Nimrod's] Kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar [later Babylon - modern Iraq]. {Note: all 7 of the Gentile global Kings-Kingdoms are anointed, for a time, given by God even as the Gentile King might at times or throughout thier duration be at odd with God.} -- Genesis 41:1 And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed [a dream from God] {this is possibly or most probably the Pharaoh Akhenaten}: and, behold, he stood by the river. -- Jeremiah 27:4-7 ... Thus saith the LORD of Hosts, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say unto your masters; I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground, by My great power and by My outstretched arm, \*\*and have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto Me. And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon, My servant; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him. And all Nations shall serve him, and his son [Nabonidus], and his son's son [Belshazzar], until the very time of his land come: and then many Nations and Great Kings shall serve themselves of him. -- Isaiah 45:1-7 Thus saith the LORD to His anointed, to Cyrus [of Persia], whose right hand I

have holden, to subdue Nations before him; and I will loose the loins of Kings, to open before him the two leaved gates [of Babylon]; and the gates shall not be shut; I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron: \*And I will give thee the Treasures of Darkness [Mystery Babylon - secret knowledge - the 7 Gentile Kingdoms 'beginning' with Nimrod and ending with Antichrist once manifested are aggregate and ongoing], \*and hidden riches [wealth] of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel. \*\*For Jacob [the Nation of Israel] My servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known Me. I am the LORD, and there is none else, there is no God beside Me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known Me: That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none beside Me. I Am the LORD, and there is none else. I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all these things. -- Ezra 1:1-4 Now in the first year of Cyrus King of Persia, that the Word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus King of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his Kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, Thus saith Cyrus King of Persia, The LORD God of Heaven hath given me all the Kingdoms of the earth; and He hath charged me to build Him an House [Temple - 2nd Temple] at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all His people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the House [Temple] of the LORD God of Israel, He is the God, which is in Jerusalem. And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, beside the freewill offering for the House of God that is in Jerusalem. -- Daniel 8:16-27 And I heard a Man's [Jesus'] voice [standing on the water] between the banks of [the river] Ulai, which called, and said, [Angel] Gabriel, make this man [Daniel] to understand the vision. So he [Gabriel] came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man [Daniel]: for at the Time of the End shall be the vision [the four Gentile global governments after (Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon) - Persia, Greece, Rome and Antichrist]. Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright. And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for \*at the time appointed the end shall be. The ram which thou sawest having two horns are \*the kings of Media and Persia [4th Kingdom]. And the rough goat is the King of Grecia [Greece - 5th Kingdom]: and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first King [Alexander the Great]. Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four Kingdoms [Ptolemaic kingdom of Egypt, the Seleucid Empire in the east, the kingdom of Pergamon in Asia Minor, and Macedon - wiki.com] shall stand up out of the Nation, but not in his power. And in the latter time of their [Roman] Kingdom {Rome annexed and acquired the Kingdom of Greece more by default (a weakened Greece) and through political contracts than through direct military conquest}, when the transgressors are come to the full, a King [Antichrist] of fierce countenance, and understanding dark [occult] sentences, shall stand up. And his [Antichrist] power shall be mighty, but not by his own power [by Satan's]: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people. And through his policy also he shall cause craft [occult - Satanism] to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and \*by [false] peace shall destroy many: he [Antichrist] shall also stand up against the Prince of Princes [Jesus Christ]; but he [Antichrist] shall be broken [spiritually] without [physical] hand. And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it shall be for many days. And I Daniel fainted, and was sick certain days; afterward I rose up, and did the king's [Belshazzar - son of Nabonidus - grandson of Nebuchadnezzar] business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it. -- Daniel 2:35 Then was the iron (Rome), the clay (Revised Rome - Antichrist), the brass (Greece), the silver (Persia), and the gold (Babylon), broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them [Kingdoms of the Earth]: and the Stone [Jesus Christ] that smote the image became a Great Mountain [single government], and filled the whole earth. Daniel 2:44-45 And in the days of these Kings [Kings of the Earth] shall \*the God of Heaven set up a [eternal] Kingdom, \*\*which shall never be destroyed: and the



[eternal] Kingdom shall not be left to other [unbelieving] people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these [7 earthly] Kingdoms, and it [the Kingdom of Jesus Christ] shall stand for ever. Forasmuch as thou sawest that the Stone was cut out of the Mountain [Divinely] without [physical] hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the Great God hath made known to the King [Nebuchadnezzar] what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure. [\[article link\]](#)

Revelation Chapter 17 - Mystery Babylon -- "Revelation 17:9-10 And here is the mind which hath wisdom. \*\*The seven heads are seven [Kingdom] mountains, \*\*on which [the seven Global Gentile Kingdoms] the woman [Mystery Babylon] sitteth. \*\*And there are seven kings [Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Pharaoh Akhenaten (Egypt), Nebuchadnezzar (Babylon), Cyrus (Persia), Alexander the Great (Greece), Julius Caesar (Rome), Antichrist (Satan)]: five are fallen, and one (Rome) is [in the Disciple John's day], and the other (Revised Rome) is not yet come; and when he [Antichrist - Satan] cometh, he [7th Global King - Antichrist] must continue a short space."

Revelation 17:1-18 And there came one of the seven Angels which had the seven vials [Great Tribulation - measured bowl judgments of Revelation], and talked with me [Disciple John], saying unto me, Come hither [near]; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the Great Whore [Mystery Babylon] that sitteth upon many waters [people - Nations]: With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication [intimacy], and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk [influenced] with the wine of her fornication. So he carried me away in the [Holy] Spirit into the wilderness [an empty place]: and I saw a woman [Mystery Babylon] sit upon a scarlet coloured beast [Revised Roman Empire], full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads [authority of all seven Gentile Global Kingdoms] and ten horns [Revised Rome]. And the woman [Mystery Babylon - spirit of Deception] was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication: And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the Saints [of God], and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, \*I wondered with great admiration [astonishment]. And the Angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns. \*The beast [Antichrist] that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the Book of Life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is. And here is the mind which hath wisdom. \*\*The seven heads are seven [Kingdom] mountains, \*\*on which [the seven Global Gentile Kingdoms] the woman sitteth. \*\*And there are seven kings [Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Pharaoh Akhenaten (Egypt), Nebuchadnezzar (Babylon), Cyrus (Persia), Alexander the Great (Greece), Julius Caesar (Rome), Antichrist (Satan)]: five are fallen, and one (Rome) is [in the Disciple John's day], and the other (Revised Rome) is not yet come; and when he [Antichrist - Satan] cometh, he [7th Global King - Antichrist] must continue a short space. And the [7th] beast that was, and is not [gets assassinated], even he [then has a fake resurrection] is the eighth, and [but] is of the seven, and goeth into perdition. And the ten horns [Revised Roman Empire (Daniel 7:7)] which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour [a short time] with the beast. These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast [Antichrist]. These shall make war with the Lamb (Jesus Christ), and the Lamb shall overcome them: for He is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with Him are called, and chosen, and faithful. And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues. And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the [manipulating] whore [of false religion], and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire. For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled. And the woman which

thou sawest is that great {unseen spiritual deception} city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

[[article link](#)]

### [Rosetta Stone - British Museum \[Home Video\] \(YouTube\)](#)

The Rosetta Stone - From Fort St Julien, el-Rashid (Rosetta), Egypt [Greek] Ptolemaic Period, 196 BC. Valuable key to the decipherment of [ancient Egyptian] hieroglyphs. The inscription on the Rosetta Stone is a decree passed by a council of priests, one of a series that affirm the royal cult of the 13-year-old Ptolemy V on the first anniversary of his coronation. -- In previous years the family of the Ptolemies had lost control of certain parts of the country. It had taken their armies some time to put down opposition in the Delta, and parts of southern Upper Egypt, particularly Thebes, were not yet back under the government's control. -- Before the [Greek] Ptolemaic era (that is before about 332 BC), decrees in hieroglyphs such as this were usually set up by the king. It shows how much things had changed from Pharaonic times that the priests, the only people who had kept the knowledge of writing hieroglyphs, were now issuing such decrees. The list of good deeds done by the king for the temples hints at the way in which the support of the priests was ensured.-- The decree is inscribed on the stone three times, in hieroglyphic (suitable for a priestly decree), demotic (the native script used for daily purposes), and Greek (the language of the administration). The importance of this to Egyptology is immense. Soon after the end of the fourth century AD, when hieroglyphs had gone out of use, the knowledge of how to read and write them disappeared. In the early years of the nineteenth century, some 1400 years later, scholars were able to use the Greek inscription on this stone as the key to decipher them. Thomas Young, an English physicist, was the first to show that some of the hieroglyphs on the Rosetta Stone wrote the sounds of a royal name, that of Ptolemy. The French scholar Jean-François Champollion then realized that hieroglyphs recorded the sound of the Egyptian language and laid the foundations of our knowledge of ancient Egyptian language and culture. -- [French] Soldiers in Napoleon's army discovered the Rosetta Stone in 1799 while digging the foundations of an addition to a fort near the town of el-Rashid (Rosetta). On Napoleon's defeat, the stone became the property of the English under the terms of the Treaty of Alexandria (1801) along with other antiquities that the French had found. -- The Rosetta Stone has been exhibited in the British Museum since 1802, with only one break. Towards the end of the First World War, in 1917, when the Museum was concerned about heavy bombing in London, they moved it to safety along with other, portable, 'important' objects. The Rosetta Stone spent the next two years in a station on the Postal Tube Railway fifty feet below the ground at Holborn. - C.A.R. Andrews, *The Rosetta Stone-1* (London, The British Museum Press, 1982) - R. Parkinson, *The Rosetta Stone* (London, British Museum Press, 2005) - R. Parkinson, *Cracking codes: the Rosetta St* (London, The British Museum Press, 1999) - C.A.R. Andrews and S. Quirke, *The Rosetta Stone: facsimile d* (London, The British Museum Press, 1988) - R.S. Simpson, *Demotic grammar in the Ptolema* (Oxford, Griffith Institute, Ashmolean Museum, 1996). [[article link](#)]

### [History of the Rosetta Stone \(Youtube\)](#)

History of the Rosetta Stone and Israel Archaeology. Randall Niles looks at the importance of Egyptian Hieroglyphics to Biblical Studies. Visit <http://www.AllAboutTheJourney.org/isr> to read how the history of the Rosetta Stone and other Egyptian artifacts impact the integrity of the Jewish scriptures. Also, go to <http://www.RandallNiles.com/videos.htm> to watch more videos about the history of the Rosetta Stone and other archaeological treasures related to Israel Archaeology! [[article link](#)]

### [History Channel - Ancient Mysteries - The Rosetta Stone part 1 of 5 \(YouTube\)](#)

The Rosetta Stone is an Ancient Egyptian artifact which was instrumental in advancing modern understanding of Egyptian hieroglyphic writing. The stone is a [Greek] Ptolemaic era stele with carved text made up of three translations of a single passage: two in Egyptian language scripts (hieroglyphic and Demotic) and one in classical Greek. \*\*It was created in 196 BC, \*\*discovered by the French [men of Napoléon's army] in 1799 at Rosetta [near the town of el-Rashid (Rosetta) Egypt - Source: [BritishMuseum.org](http://BritishMuseum.org)] and contributed greatly to

the deciphering of the principles of hieroglyph writing in 1822 by the British scientist Thomas Young and the French scholar Jean-François Champollion. Comparative translation of the stone assisted in understanding many previously undecipherable examples of hieroglyphic writing. The text on the stone is a decree from Ptolemy V, describing the repeal of various taxes and instructions to erect statues in temples. Two Egyptian-Greek multilingual steles predated Ptolemy V's Rosetta Stone: Ptolemy III's Decree of Canopus, 239 BC, and Ptolemy IV's Decree of Memphis, ca 218 BC. -- The renaissance translation of Egyptian hieroglyphs in the early 1800s promulgated the immediate three-language translation of the tri-lingual Behistun Inscription in cuneiform scripts, by scaffolding work on the cliff-wall face, before the mid-1800s. Both hieroglyphs and cuneiform were starting a translation revolution, as were the physical sciences of describing fossil evolution. -- The Rosetta Stone is 114.4 centimetres (45.0 in) high at its highest point, 72.3 centimetres (28.5 in) wide, and 27.9 centimetres (11.0 in) thick. It is unfinished on its sides and reverse. Weighing approximately 760 kilograms (1,700 lb), it was originally thought to be granite or basalt but is currently described as granodiorite of a dark grey-pinkish colour. The stone has been on public display at The British Museum since 1802. [\[article link\]](#)

### [History Channel - Ancient Mysteries - The Rosetta Stone 2 of 5 \(YouTube\)](#)

Modern-era discovery: In preparation for Napoleon's 1798 campaign in Egypt, the French founded the Institut de l'Égypte in Cairo which brought 167 scientists and archaeologists to the region. French Army engineer Captain Pierre-François Bouchard discovered the stone sometime the sources are not specific in mid-July 1799 (July 15 or July 19), while guiding construction work at Fort Julien near the Egyptian port city of Rashid (Rosetta). The Napoleonic army was so awestruck by this unheralded spectacle that, according to a witness, "It halted of itself and, by one spontaneous impulse, grounded its arms." (As quoted by Robert Claiborne, *The Birth of Writing* [1974], p. 24.) After Napoleon returned in 1799, 167 scholars remained behind with French troops which held off British and Ottoman attacks. In March 1801, the British landed on Aboukir Bay and scholars carried the Stone from Cairo to Alexandria alongside the troops of Jacques-Francois Menou. French troops in Cairo capitulated on June 22, and in Alexandria on August 30. -- After the surrender, a dispute arose over the fate of French archaeological and scientific discoveries in Egypt. De Menou refused to hand them over, claiming they belonged to the Institute. British General John Hely-Hutchinson, 2nd Earl of Donoughmore, refused to relieve the city until de Menou gave in. Newly arrived scholars Edward Daniel Clarke and William Richard Hamilton agreed to check the collections in Alexandria and found many artifacts that the French had not revealed. -- When Hutchinson claimed all materials as a property of the British Crown, a French scholar, Étienne Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire, said to Clarke and Hamilton that they would rather burn all their discoveries - referring ominously to the destruction of the Library of Alexandria - than turn them over. Hutchinson finally agreed that items such as biology specimens would be the scholars' private property. De Menou regarded the stone as his private property and hid it. How exactly the Stone came to British hands is disputed. Colonel Tomkyns Hilgrove Turner, who escorted the stone to Britain, claimed later that he had personally seized it from de Menou and carried it away on a gun carriage. Clarke stated in his memoirs that a French scholar and an officer had quietly given up the stone to him and his companions in a Cairo back street. French scholars departed later with only imprints and plaster casts of the stone. Turner brought the stone to Britain aboard the captured French frigate HMS *Egyptienne* in February 1802. On March 11, it was presented to the Society of Antiquaries of London and Stephen Weston played a major role in the early translation. Later it was taken to the British Museum, where it remains to this day. Inscriptions painted in white on the artifact state "Captured in Egypt by the British Army in 1801" on the left side and "Presented by King George III" on the right. [\[article link\]](#)

### [History Channel - Ancient Mysteries - The Rosetta Stone 3 of 5 \(YouTube\)](#)

Experts inspecting the Rosetta Stone during the International Congress of Orientalists of 1874  
In 1814, Briton Thomas Young finished translating the enchorial (demotic) text, and began work on the hieroglyphic script.

From 1822 to 1824 the French scholar, philologist, and orientalist Jean-François Champollion greatly expanded on this work and is credited as the principal translator of the Rosetta Stone. Champollion could read both Greek and Coptic, and figured out what the seven Demotic signs in Coptic were. By looking at how these signs were used in Coptic, he worked out what they meant. Then he traced the Demotic signs back to hieroglyphic signs. By working out what some hieroglyphs stood for, he transliterated the text from the Demotic (or older Coptic) and Greek to the hieroglyphs by first translating Greek names which were originally in Greek, then working towards ancient names that had never been written in any other language. Champollion then created an alphabet to decipher the remaining text. -- In 1858, the Philomathean Society of the University of Pennsylvania published the first complete English translation of the Rosetta Stone as accomplished by three of its undergraduate members: Charles R Hale, S Huntington Jones, and Henry Morton. [\[article link\]](#)

#### [History Channel - Ancient Mysteries - The Rosetta Stone 4 of 5 \(YouTube\)](#)

In essence, the Rosetta Stone is a tax amnesty given to the temple priests of the day, restoring the tax privileges they had traditionally enjoyed from more ancient times. Some scholars speculate that several copies of the Rosetta Stone must exist, as yet undiscovered, since this proclamation must have been made at many temples. The complete Greek portion, translated into English, is about 16001700 words in length, and is about 20 paragraphs long (average of 80 words per paragraph): -- In the reign of the new king who was Lord of the diadems, great in glory, the stabilizer of Egypt, but also pious in matters relating to the gods, superior to his adversaries, rectifier of the life of men, Lord of the thirty-year periods like Hephaestus the Great, King like the Sun, the Great King of the Upper and Lower Lands, offspring of the Parent-loving gods, whom Hephaestus has approved, to whom the Sun has given victory, living image of Zeus, Son of the Sun, Ptolemy the ever-living, beloved by Ptah; In the ninth year, when Aëtus, son of Aëtus, was priest of Alexander and of the Savior gods and the Brother gods and the Benefactor gods and the Parent-loving gods and the god Manifest and Gracious; Pyrrha, the daughter of Philinius, being athlophorus for Bernice Euergetis; Areia, the daughter of Diogenes, being canephorus for Arsinoë Philadelphus; Irene, the daughter of Ptolemy, being priestess of Arsinoë Philopator: on the fourth of the month Xanicus, or according to the Egyptians the eighteenth of Mecheir. -- THE DECREE: The high priests and prophets, and those who enter the inner shrine in order to robe the gods, and those who wear the hawk's wing, and the sacred scribes, and all the other priests who have assembled at Memphis before the king, from the various temples throughout the country, for the feast of his receiving the kingdom, even that of Ptolemy the ever-living, beloved by Ptah, the god Manifest and Gracious, which he received from his Father, being assembled in the temple in Memphis this day, declared: Since King Ptolemy, the ever-living, beloved by Ptah, the god Manifest and Gracious, the son of King Ptolemy and Queen Arsinoë, the Parent-loving gods, has done many benefactions to the temples and to those who dwell in them, and also to all those subject to his rule, being from the beginning a god born of a god and a goddess-like Horus, the son of Isis and Osiris, who came to the help of his Father Osiris; being benevolently disposed toward the gods, has concentrated to the temples revenues both of silver and of grain, and has generously undergone many expenses in order to lead Egypt to prosperity and to establish the temples... the gods have rewarded him with health, victory, power, and all other good things, his sovereignty to continue to him and his children forever. [\[article link\]](#)

#### [History Channel - Ancient Mysteries - The Rosetta Stone 5 of 5 \(YouTube\)](#)

The term Rosetta Stone came to be used by philologists to describe any bilingual text with whose help a hitherto unknown language and/or script could be deciphered. For example, the bilingual coins of the Indo-Greeks (Obverse in Greek, reverse in Pali, using the Kharosthi script), which enabled James Prinsep (1799-1840) to decipher the latter. -- Later on, the term gained a wider frequency, also outside the field of linguistics, and has become idiomatic as something that is a critical key to the process of decryption or translation of a difficult encoding of information: "The Rosetta Stone of immunology" and "Arabidopsis, the Rosetta Stone of flowering time (fossils)". An algorithm for predicting protein structure from sequence is named

Rosetta@home. In molecular biology, a series of "Rosetta" bacterial cell lines have been developed that contain a number of tRNA genes that are rare in E. coli but common in other organisms, enabling the efficient translation of DNA from those organisms in E. coli. "Rosetta" is an online language translation tool to help localisation of software, developed and maintained by Canonical as part of the Launchpad project. "Rosetta" is the name of a "lightweight dynamic translator" distributed for Mac OS X by Apple. Rosetta enables applications compiled for PowerPC processor to run on Apple systems using x86 processor. Rosetta Stone is a brand of language learning software published by Rosetta Stone Ltd., headquartered in Arlington, VA, USA. The Rosetta Project is a global collaboration of language specialists and native speakers to develop a contemporary version of the historic Rosetta Stone to last from 2000 to 12,000 AD. Its goal is a meaningful survey and near permanent archive of 1,500 languages. [\[article link\]](#)

[The London Walks \[Brief - Ancient Kingdoms\] British Museum Tour \(YouTube\)](#)

Award winning London Walks tour of The British Museum. [\[article link\]](#)

---

## The Secular Gentile Societies/Governments are Occult [Satanic] in Nature

Note: The Basic Christian Info Feed is going to begin to transition out of the Summer 2010 Discernment [events] postings and into the Fall 2010 Bible Studies: "The Fall Feasts of Israel" (Second Coming events of Jesus Christ), "Human accountability and the \*\*\*Three Biblical Judgments" [Water, Blood and Fire (Spirit)], "The Vagabond Priesthood," and "The 8 Kingdoms of the World" studies

Also Note: Throughout the remainder of August there are going to be a few more pauses and breaks to the postings and then by early September a new posting routine with the Bible Studies should be getting established. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [\[article link\]](#)

Revelation 18 - The sins of Mystery Babylon will result in the plagues of God upon Mystery Babylon -- 'Revelation 18:1-5 And after these things I saw another Angel [messenger] come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with His Glory [Jesus Christ]. And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird. For all Nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication [unfaithfulness], and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies. \*\*And I heard another voice from Heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues. For her sins (Genesis 11:4) [The Tower of Babel] have reached unto Heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities [intentional sins].'

Mystery Babylon is to be judged and destroyed all in a single day: Revelation 18:6-10 Reward her [Mystery Babylon] even as she rewarded [betrayed] you [humans], and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double. How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow. \*Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her. And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning, Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come. ... Revelation 18:20-24 Rejoice over her [Mystery Babylon], thou Heaven, and ye Holy Apostles and Prophets; for God hath avenged you on her. And a



mighty Angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down (Jeremiah 51:63), and shall be found no more at all. And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee; And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived. \*\*And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth. [article link]

### [The Vagabond Priesthood - Sons of Sceva - a Bible Study by David Anson Brown](#)

Acts 19:11-20 And God wrought special miracles by the hands of [the Apostle] Paul: So that from his body were brought unto the sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them. \*Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you [evil spirit] by Jesus whom Paul preacheth. And there were seven sons of one Sceva, a Jew, and chief of the [vagabond] priests {not Levitical priests}, which did so [exorcisms]. And the evil spirit answered and said, \*Jesus I know, and Paul [a servant] I know; \*\*but who are ye [vagabond]? And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded. And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and the Name of the Lord Jesus was magnified. And many that believed came, and [publically] confessed, and shewed their deeds [Christian characteristics]. Many of them also which used curious arts [witchcraft] brought their books together, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand pieces of silver. So mightily grew the Word of God and prevailed. -- Wiki.com Vagabond: A vagabond or "drifter" is an itinerant person. Such people may be called drifters, tramps, rogues, or hobos. A vagabond is characterized by almost continuous traveling, lacking a fixed home, temporary abode, or permanent residence. Vagabonds are not bums, as bums are not known for traveling, preferring to stay in one location. Historically, "vagabond" was a British legal term similar to vagrant, deriving from the Latin for 'purposeless wandering'. Following the Peasants' Revolt, British constables were authorized under a 1383 statute to collar vagabonds and force them to show their means of support; if they could not, they were jailed. By the 19th century the vagabond was associated more closely with Bohemianism. The critic Arthur Compton-Rickett compiled a review of the type, in which he defined it as men "with a vagrant strain in the blood, a natural inquisitiveness about the world beyond their doors." Examples included Henry David Thoreau, Walt Whitman, Leo Tolstoy, William Hazlitt, and Thomas de Quincey. [article link]

[Preview: The Vagabond Priesthood \[man's rogue, independent, unsanctioned priesthood\] and The 8 Kingdoms of the world - The biblical concepts of Earthly Kingdoms does not regulate the kingdoms and governments of the world \[or of hell\] to Satan - Satan the eventual Antichrist will in all actuality have only one Kingdom, his coming \[brief\] Antichrist Kingdom - Satan does not currently have direct Kingdoms of his own yet he does have influence and persuasion \[deceit, lies, manipulation\] into the affairs of mankind](#)

In Matthew 4:10 Jesus did not directly dispute the claims of Satan that he [Satan] had kingdoms of the world to seemingly offer to Jesus or to anyone else at Satan's desire. However, Jesus not refuting Satan's claim is only in line with a reasonable person (Jesus) not disputing with an unreasonable entity (Satan) and is not indicative of Satan actually possessing kingdoms to distribute at his will. "Matthew 4:8-10 Again, the Devil taketh Him (Jesus) up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth Him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them; And saith unto Him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me [Satan]. Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and Him [God] only shalt thou serve [see also Hebrews 2:17-18]." -- In the same concept that Satan does not directly possess his own kingdoms Satan does not officiate as the head [high priest] of his own priesthood

or of any [i.e. rouge "Vagabond"] priesthood - as even the "evil spirit" did not recognize the Vagabond Priesthood (Acts 19:15). The concept of mankind serving Satan (the "man of sin" 2 Thessalonians 2:3 - instigating and manipulating human sins) is in the context of man actually serving and being in the slavery of sin. "Romans 6:16-23 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience [to God] unto righteousness? But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of [Christian - Apostolic] doctrine which was delivered you. Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness [not in sin, not in a Vagabond (cult) priesthood, but only in the eternal Melchizedek Priesthood (Hebrews 6:19-20) - Jesus being the High Priest (Hebrews 3:1)]. I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness. For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free from righteousness. What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? \*\*for the end of those [sin] things is death. But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life. \*For the wages of sin [rejecting Jesus] is death; but \*\*the gift of God is eternal life [Hebrews 13:20-21] through Jesus Christ our Lord." [article link]

Conclusion - The Vagabond Priesthood (i.e. Emerging Church): Definitions of the Vagabond Priesthood -- "Acts 19:13-17 Then (1)certain of the vagabond Jews, (2)exorcists, took upon them [themselves] to call over them which had evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you (3)by Jesus whom Paul preacheth. And there were seven sons of one Sceva, a Jew, and chief of the priests [lit. the Vagabond High Priest], which did so. And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye? And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and (4)overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded. (5)And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified."

1. The Vagabond Priesthood was a vagrant, wandering sect of pseudo Judaism attempting to Merchandise their minimal knowledge and abilities to the local populations. 2. Good intentions are a part of the Vagabond Priesthood in that its practitioners are generally out to perform a service (exorcism) for the good of mankind. Note: both good works and money were a motivating factor but money and reputation surpassed the works of good intentions. 3. Plagiarism and borrowing from other religions (i.e. New Age Religions, Cults) is a common and acceptable practice within the Vagabond Priesthood. 4. Ultimately the Vagabond Priesthood not being grounded in either reality or in Biblical Truth the Vagabond Priesthood is a powerless priesthood. 5. The Vagabond Priesthood being a pseudo and powerless priesthood is a contrary [don't do what they do] witness to mankind. [article link]

Slaughter of the Sheep: Reports of Benny Hinn and Paula White Affair - The National Enquirer is currently reporting that Benny Hinn and Paula White are having an affair - I know, I know, it's the Enquirer and they're unreliable - There's one catch?. they've got pictures of Hinn/White going into and out of a hotel in Rome holding hands [two weeks ago] - I bought an issue when a fellow researcher called and told me about this story and I have seen the pictures - Is it true? I don't know - But, judging from the photographs, Hinn may have some explaining to do!

Comments: Video 3: Benny asks Paula where she has this incredible teachings from? She says from God, from revelation and experience. But I listened to her (this was a real trial!) but she just puts all the false teachings together from Word Faith, Dominion, seven mountains, little gods and more. She throws the words out on her listeners without time for them to think and uses methods (hands, snapping fingers, response). ... It appears Paula is broad in her teachings. you are correct, she does appear to be hooked up with the Dominionism/kingdom now - New Apostolic Reformation!!! Here she is with non-other that Chuck Pierce. ... that video's says it all. And Paula is also into 'the glory'. So her story that God showed her all this and that she got revelation is a lie. ... Chuck Pierce is into mysticism. There you see the mix in this false teachings with the



occult and Gnosticism. It's strange fire ["Vagabond Priesthood"]. But that is another topic. ... When I see all this happen, and the articles here on the website and other discerning sites it reminds me of something I think God showed me two years ago. I saw that all these false ministries that seemed to have no connection, are going to connect. It made me think of a web from a spider. The line at the edge of the web are far from each other, but when the spider makes the web he goes to the center and there the lines come together. It is shocking to see it happen these days? Time is running out. ... I already knew that Benny Hinn was Latter Rain and Manifest sons of God teaching. Well, I just found a video with Benny Hinn and Bill Hamon (Christian International) I have been to one of bill Hamon conferences , He is crazy and dangerous. I went to a woman pastors church who was under Bill Hamon and it was a crazy place. Thank God he brought me out of the mess. ... OMG! That's Oh my goodness! for us Christians. I just watched that video with Paula and Chuck. Are we supposed to take these people seriously???? I hope not! Chuckle? They take themselves seriously?I think, but at least we don't have to! Boy, am I glad I am not taken in by these swelling words of fanciful suggestions anymore. Thank God! He set me free. I'm going to enjoy every minute of my freedom from these charlatans! Love you all! God keep you in his love and sweetness! ... You made me laugh girl. We are smart to their enticing words, but lots of people are deceived by these jokers. They are crazy and dangerous. Talk about the Tower of Babel, babel, babel, one can't understand their language. Seducing spirits and doctrines of devils. ... Dominionism, Word Faith, Latter Rain, Manifested Sons have the same roots as the New Age 'theology': the Christ-consciousness. 'The Christ' will not bodily return, but in the mind, spirit of the people. Alice Bailey, the 'mother' of the New Age [Satanism version], already said years ago that New Age had to influence Christianity so New Age would be the new world religion. This was written on a website about Christ Consciousness (they even use the bible): 'It is our destiny to attain to the level of Christ consciousness and to be aware of the self as God'. 'Speak as Christ would speak and Christ will speak through you? Think as Christ would think and Christ will think through you and the mind of God will become congruent with your physical vessel?Practice sweet thoughts, sweet feelings, sweet words and soon they will come naturally to you. Finally perform deeds that you know Christ would perform and you will manifest the Christ consciousness in your daily life.' "Seek ye first the kingdom of God and his righteousness and all these things shall be added unto you." -The Bible- This means: Seek ye first the Consciousness of God, the consciousness of the Living Christ in you and the scientific application of the Universal Law to the mastery of self in time and space and all these things in the world of form shall be added unto you by the multiplied alchemy of the Holy Ghost.' Sounds familiar to what Word Faith teaches, 'little gods'. Scary how it fits in with those false teachings? [\[article link\]](#)

---

### [The postings, Information and Resources regarding the 8 Kingdoms Study - The study will continue until about the 2010 Christmas Holiday Season](#)

Also Note: The current introductory material of the 8 Kingdoms Study [Days of Noah - Flood of Noah (ancient earth 1.0 - and then the new present post flood 2.0 earth - 2 Peter 3:6) Kingdom of Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Days of Job, Hammurabi, Abraham, \*King Melchizedek, Kingdom of Egypt] is being presented in a merged fashion because it is important to note and to grasp that the early Kingdoms, with the exception of [called out] Abraham and [Divine - Eternal] Melchizedek were all merged. Once we can get ahold of the concept that the ancient civilizations were a continuing and ongoing concentration of the same [occult] work and teachings then we can more easily understand the environment of the ancient civilizations and apply it to our day in that we are also living in a modern environment that has been handed down via the previous 6 occult Kingdoms of the world and [Mystery Babylon - the fallen angelic realm (Revelation 17:5)] is steadily working to bring in and enact the 7th and final occult Kingdom [NWO] of the human world. -- Soon, as the study progresses all the introduction material will be grouped and categorized [like the blog Bible Study] into an easy to access . [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} Genesis 12-14 - Abraham comes back from Egypt and Returns to Bethel (House of God) in the Promise land (Israel) - Abraham and his Nephew Lot come to an amenable parting of the ways - Lot seeing with his eyes chooses to dwell near Sodom while Abraham choosing to dwell with God moves to Hebron [near modern Jerusalem] - Abraham was to arise and walk through the land 'Genesis 13:17 Arise, walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it; for I will give it unto thee' - to take possession and appropriate the promises of God into his life - Later Abraham meets \*\*Melchizedek King of Righteousness and Peace the \*\*Priest of the Most High God "Genesis 14:18 And Melchizedek [Spirit of God] King of Salem (Peace) brought forth [Communion] bread (body of Jesus) and wine (mingled grape (blood) and water): and He was the Priest of the most high God." - Abraham [Father of the Jewish Nation] gives a tithe a tenth of all he owns to Melchizedek - Melchizedek blesses Abraham - 'Genesis 14:22 And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lift up mine hand [in praise and worship] unto the LORD, The Most High God, The Possessor Of Heaven And Earth' Melchizedek the name means King of Righteousness and Peace, He is the Priest of the Most High God. This is the first mention of a Priest in the Bible. The idea of a priest comes from the conciseness of the Holiness of God and of the sinfulness of man, in order for a man to touch God to go into the presence of the Holy God man will need a mediator a go between, a priest. The ministry of the priest was twofold the priest was to go before God for the people and then the priest [or a prophet] would return and tell the people a message from God if there was one. - Melchizedek's birth is not recorded and his death is not yet recorded because Melchizedek is eternal, without genealogy and without death He lives on forever 'Hebrews 7:3 [Melchizedek] Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest Continually.' ... 'Psalms 110:4 The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou (Jesus Christ) art a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.' Jesus is our [Christian, heavenly] High Priest after the order of Melchizedek not after the earthly Levitical/Aaronic priesthood. The episode of Melchizedek was enacted into the Bible's history of the Old testament to reveal to mankind even before the establishing of the Levitical/Aaronic priesthood that mankind would know that there is indeed a better priesthood a holy, eternal, established priesthood of Melchizedek. As Jesus reigns He is Melchizedek "The LORD, The Most High God, The Possessor Of Heaven And Earth." [article link]

{Flashback} Genesis 40-41 - The King's butler (cup bearer) and the King's baker were suspected in a plot to kill the King of Egypt and were imprisoned with Joseph until the details of the plot could be sorted out - The butler and the baker each had a dream - Joseph was able to correctly interpret each of their dreams -- 'Genesis 40:8 And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and there is no interpreter of it - And Joseph said unto them, Do not interpretations belong to God? tell me them, I pray you' -- Later Joseph is brought from the prison to interpret a dream for Pharaoh after correctly interpreting the dream Joseph is installed by the Pharaoh to be the second ruler over all of Egypt in order to carry out the interpretation of the dream - An Egyptian wife is chosen for Joseph and she [Asenath] bares him two sons Manasseh and Ephraim both of which will receive inheritances in Israel as Jacob awards Joseph a double portion of land in Israel with his double portion of blessings

Note: Melchizedec the Priest of the Most High God introduced bread and wine (communion) into the Bible. In keeping with Biblical consistency we now again have the bread [cross] and the wine [resurrection] in the illustration of the king's baker [bread] - and the king's butler/cup bearer [wine]. The baker as was according to his dream from God was broken, he was executed. The butler as was according to his dream, also given to him by God, was restored the third day being freed from prison he is sent into the presence of the Kingdom's King handing a cup of wine (vine) to the King. - The communion bread and the communion wine of Jesus Christ: The bread represents the body of Jesus 'broken for us' and the wine represents the life blood of Jesus in the New Eternal covenant between God and mankind. 'Matthew 26:26-28 And as they (disciples) were eating [Passover], Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is My Body. And He took the cup (grape of the vine), and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it [be connected to Jesus Christ the true Vine]; For this is My Blood [eternal Life, the eternal living covenant]

of the New Testament (Covenant), which is shed for many for the remission of sins.' - Also Note: Once Benjamin [Christian Church] comes into the Kingdom presence of Joseph and meets Him face to face Joseph [Jesus] calls Benjamin 'My Son'. 'Genesis 43:29 And he [Joseph] lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin [Christian Church], his mother's (Rachael's) son, and said, Is this your younger brother, of whom ye spake unto Me? And He said, God be gracious unto thee, My Son. [article link]

---

(Part 1) Note: Before we begin to look at "The Fall Feasts of Israel" (Second Coming events of Jesus Christ) study starting about Sept. 1, 2010 we need a little more background on the "Covenants of Israel" (1st Moses [Mt. Sinai, in the desert] - 2nd Jesus [Mt. Zion, Jerusalem]) and of the "Promises of Israel" (Ephesians 2:12-13) Israel began with a promise from God to Abraham (Genesis 12:3, Galatians 3:18) - Then [430 years later (Galatians 3:17)] the 1st Covenant [Law - instruction] was enacted from God to the Nation of Israel through Moses for the purpose of temporary instruction (Galatians 3:24) regarding the coming permanent [eternal - salvation] Covenant of Jesus Christ - The Promises of God and the Laws (1st Covenant) of Moses provided an unregenerated (Redemption) relationship between God and mankind. The Promises of God and the (2nd Covenant) accomplished events (works) of Jesus Christ and the accompanying giving of the Holy Spirit provide a regenerated (Salvation) 'born again' relationship between God and mankind. Where the Promises of God [starting in Genesis 1:26] came before any of the Covenants [Noah, Abraham, Moses] and all the covenants facilitate the promises of God, the "Feasts of Israel" [the individual Feasts (Leviticus 23:1-2) primarily being observed as "a statute for ever (eternally)" Leviticus 23:41] arch between the two Covenants of Israel and facilitate both the Promises of God and the Covenants of God by helping to reveal and provide the structure of God's unfolding and ongoing reconciliation plan regarding mankind. [article link]

(Part 2 - Transition from Law to Grace) Jesus continued to transition the people from Law [Mt. Sinai] to Grace [Mt. Zion] - First it is important to understand, as the early Jewish Christians did, that Jesus is the physical manifestation of the voice that spoke from the burning bush (Exodus 3:2, Exodus 3:14 - John 8:24) and that also spoke from the Mountain top at Mt. Sinai (Exodus 19:11-25) -- "Hebrews 12:26 (Jesus) Whose voice then shook the earth [at Mt. Sinai]: but now He hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven." {Note: The Levitical Priesthood was primarily an earthly Priesthood while Jesus' Melchizedek Priesthood [encompasses] has authority both on the earth and also in heaven.} "Exodus 19:11 And [followers of God] be ready against [on] the third day: for the third day the LORD will come down in the sight of all the people upon Mount Sinai." -- "Matthew 5:1-3 And seeing the multitudes, He (Jesus) went up into a (Biblical, Government) Mountain [Jesus is starting His 2nd Covenant Ministry - where He left off His previous 1st Covenant Ministry - on a Mountain]: and when He was set, His disciples {only - Peter, Matthew, John, etc.} came unto Him: And He opened His mouth [naturally - no occult activity], and taught them, saying, Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the Kingdom of Heaven." ... "Matthew 7:28-29 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these [Sermon on the Mount] sayings, \*the people [Jesus had transitioned from Law to Grace and also from just disciples being the audience to everyone being the audience] were astonished at His doctrine: For He [Jesus] taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes." [article link]

(Part 2) Mount of Beatitudes Location of Jesus' Sermon on the Mount - a small hill or eminence in the vicinity of Capernaum (Photo)

What is known as Jesus' Sermon on the Mount (Matthew 5-7; Luke 6:20-49) is believed to have been given near the top of the ridge in the above photo (where you see part of a church). Although called the Mount of Beatitudes, Jesus did not speak from an actual mountain but [a Biblical Mountain (Government)] from a small

hill or eminence in the vicinity of Capernaum. Scriptural References: Matthew 5-7; Luke 6 (KJV Bible) Sources Used: Easton's Bible Dictionary; Albert Barnes' Notes on the Bible. [\[article link\]](#)

(Part 3 - The Nation of Israel) The Nation of Israel, separate and distinct from the Christian Church, is comprised [Redemption - Salvation] of the Promises of God (Genesis 12:3, Galatians 3:18) and of the accomplishments of God, not just the Laws of God - The Law [apart from the Promises of God, combined with the Actions of God and an individual's faith in God] in itself the 1st Covenant (Law) does not offer Salvation [then or now] or even Redemption for that matter - Therefore the removal of the Law the 1st Covenant and the accompanying Temple sacrifices and ordinances did not remove Redemption (Isaiah 43:1) from Israel [the Jews] in that the Promises of God to the Jews remains eternal [Numbers 18:19, Psalms 89:34-37]

The Promises of God to the Jews are embodied in five primary instances. 1. Male circumcision on the 8th day. 2. The keeping of the Jewish Sabbath on the 7th day [sundown Friday to sundown Saturday] of each week. 3. The keeping of the of the 10 Commandments [Exodus 20:3-17]. 4. The keeping of the 8 Levitical Feasts [Leviticus chapter 23]. 5. Identity with the Nation of Israel (Jacob) as a Jew (i.e. Jewish customs, traditions, dietary and food laws, etc.) [Isaiah 2:3]. -- "Genesis 17:9-10 And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep My covenant [promise] therefore, thou, and thy seed [children] after thee in their generations. This is My covenant, which ye shall keep, between Me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised." - "Leviticus 12:3 And in the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised." -- "Exodus 20:9-11 [10 Commandments] Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work: But the seventh day is the Sabbath of the LORD thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: For in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the Sabbath day, and hallowed it." - "Leviticus 23:1-3 [8 Levitical Feasts of Israel] And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the Children of Israel, and say unto them, Concerning the Feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim to be Holy Convocations, even these are My Feasts. Six days shall work be done: but the seventh day is the Sabbath of rest, an Holy Convocation; ye shall do no work therein: it is the Sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings." -- "Isaiah 56:4-8 For thus saith the LORD [even] unto the eunuchs [and foreigners] that keep My Sabbaths, and choose the things that please Me, and take hold of My Covenant [promise of Redemption/Salvation]; Even unto them will I give in Mine House and within My walls a place and a name better than of [earthly royalty] sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off. Also the sons of the stranger, that join themselves to the LORD [Jesus Christ], to serve Him, and to love the Name of the LORD, to be His servants, every one that keepeth the Sabbath [rest - trust in God, the finished works of Jesus Christ] from polluting it, and taketh hold of My Covenant; Even them will I bring to My Holy Mountain [Government], and make them joyful in My House of Prayer: their burnt offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon mine altar; for [only in Jesus Christ] Mine house shall be called an House of Prayer for all people. The Lord GOD which gathereth the [Jewish] outcasts of Israel saith, Yet will I gather others [Gentiles] to Him (Jesus), beside those [Jews] that are gathered unto Him." -- Jewish Redemption: "Exodus 12:14 And this [Passover] day shall be unto you for a [Redemption] memorial; and ye shall keep it a Feast to the LORD throughout your generations; ye shall keep it a Feast by an ordinance for ever." -- "Exodus 15:11-13 11 Who is like unto thee, O LORD, among the gods? who is like thee, glorious in Holiness, fearful in praises, doing wonders? Thou stretchedst out Thy right hand, the earth swallowed them. Thou in Thy mercy hast led forth the [Jewish] people which \*Thou hast redeemed [the Passover in Egypt]: thou hast guided them in thy strength unto Thy Holy habitation." -- "Isaiah 43:1 But now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee [at the Passover in Egypt], I have called thee by thy name; thou art Mine." [\[article link\]](#)

### AGES [EONS] OR ETERNITY AND THE KING JAMES VERSION (List of Bible Verses)

Let us examine the English word AGE as used in the Old and New Testaments of the King James Version. The

English word AGE is a true single word translation of the Hebrew word OLAM and the Greek noun AION. These words have a common meaning and are used interchangeably as the scriptures well note. Check Psalms 45:6 and Hebrews 1:8. Although the word AGE is a direct translation of the words OLAM and AION, it must quickly be added that AGE will not imply the same meaning to everyone. Now our only course of action, in order to form a most correct definition of this word AGE as was in the mind of the inspired writers, is to observe the way it is used in the scriptures. Let us proceed to observe the use of the Hebrew word CLAM, and the English noun AION, its plural AIONS, and their adjective AIONION, to ascertain their common meaning. -- "2 Timothy 4:10. For Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world (Eon, Age - G165, Aion), and is departed unto Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia." - "Romans 1:25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever (G165, Aions - all Eons, Ages). Amen." [\[article link\]](#)

(Part 4 - Transition from physical to Spiritual) The ultimate transition from physical to Spiritual, from Nations, Jew and Gentile and into both eternal Redemption and Salvation occurs after the completion of the earthy [eon, age] (Matthew 28:20) - after the 1,000 year (Revelation 20:6) Millennial [Eon, Age] Reign of Jesus Christ "Romans 8:23 And not only they [creation], but ourselves also, which have [Salvation] the Firstfruits ('born again' - Easter, Firstfruits Feast Day) of the [Holy] Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the [Spiritual] \*redemption of our [physical] body." -- "Matthew 28:16-20 Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a Mountain where Jesus had appointed them. And when they saw Him, they worshipped Him: but some doubted. And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth. Go ye therefore, and teach all Nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world [lit. Eon (Age), end of the earth, world - G165, Aion (Eon - Eternity)]. Amen." - "Revelation 20:1-8 And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years [Reign of Jesus Christ] should be fulfilled: and after that he [Satan] must be loosed a little season (Time - G5550). And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them [Martyred Saints of Revelation] that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the Word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. But the rest of the [condemned] dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection [Holy]. Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death [Judgment] hath no power, \*\*but they shall be [Melchizedek] Priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with Him a thousand years. And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison, And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters [all reaches] of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of [unfaithful] whom is as the sand of the sea." - "Revelation 21:1-3 And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God." - "Revelation 21:4-7 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away. And He that sat upon the throne said, \*\*\*Behold, I make all things new [completed bodily Spiritual Redemption and soul Spiritual Salvation]. And He said unto me, Write: for these Words are True and Faithful. And He said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto



him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be My son." [\[article link\]](#)

(Part 5 - Conclusion: Transitions and Unifications in Progress) The Transition from the Old Covenant [Physical] to the New Covenant [Spiritual] was completed almost 2,000 years ago in Jesus Christ [the Word was made {transitioned to} flesh (John 1:14), Last Supper, Cross and Resurrection] yet the resulting transitions [physical to Spiritual, time to eternity] and Unifications [heaven - earth, ages (Adam, Eve, Abel, Seth) - ages (Noah, Job, Abraham, Jews, Church, Martyred Saints of Revelation, 144,000, etc.), Jews - Gentiles, Angels - humans] have yet to be completed -- See Also: [The Three Fall Feasts](#)

"Ephesians 4:4-10 There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; One Lord, one faith, one baptism, One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all. But unto every one of us is given grace [individuality] according to the measure of the gift of Christ. Wherefore He saith, When He [Jesus united Heaven and earth the past, present and the future] ascended up on high [Heaven], he led [the O.T. saved Saints from captivity (hades) into Heaven] captivity captive, and gave gifts [to the newly formed Christian Church] unto men. Now that He [Jesus] ascended [into Heaven], what is it but that He also descended [went down into 'hades' - for three days and three nights after the cross] first into the lower parts of the earth? He that descended [and reconciled the past O.T. Saints] is the same also that ascended [and reconciled Heaven - God to man] up far above all [visible] heavens, that He might fill [reconcile] all things [Heaven, earth, past, present and future]." - "Revelation 10:5-7 And the Angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to Heaven, And sware by Him [God] that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time [completing] no longer [separation between God and mankind]: But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the \*Mystery of God should be finished [final revealing begins], as He hath declared to His servants the prophets [and is recorded in the Holy Bible]." [\[article link\]](#)

[The Three Fall Feasts: of Leviticus Chapter 23 seem to be the Transition Phase out of the approximately 2,000 years of individuals serving and fellowshiping with God in the Christian Church Age - Into the 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom of Messiah the reign of Jesus Christ among the Nations on the Earth](#)

The whole concept of the 8 Kingdom Study has been that there is a major transition in the Kingdom of God that is to take place and that is the Kingdom of God being shifted from the individual perspective (Church Age) to the National perspective (Kingdom Age). The shift from the individual (remnant) worship of God to the (corporate) National worship of God is continued and completed during the transition of the Antichrist Kingdom. In short throughout human history and particularly while going through the Book of Revelation there are two separate [parallel] Kingdoms at work in the Kingdom of Antichrist and the Kingdom of Jesus Christ. In the Book of Revelation while the Antichrist Kingdom is attempting to unify (666 - fallen angels, fallen humans, demons) and is unable to do so the Kingdom of God [888 (in a sense) - Holy God, holy Angels, redeemed mankind] does unify. The Kingdom of God starts out in the Book of Revelation (Revelation 1:10-18) with Jesus walking among the 7 Churches of the earth and holding the stars of Heaven in His hand as Jesus is in the process of reconciling the earth back to Heaven to make the two separate Kingdoms of Heaven and earth back into one Kingdom. Jesus writes seven letters to His Church in each letter identifying Himself with each Church. Then in Revelation (Revelation 5:6) Jesus is seen as The Lamb Slain as Jesus identifies Himself with all of His Martyred Saints from all of the Children of God from throughout all human history. During the events of Revelation the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ becomes so identified with and intermingled with the Saints on earth and the holy Angels of Heaven in bonding and closeness that as an Angel appears (Revelation 10:1-7) it is difficult to tell if it is an Angel speaking and acting or if it is Jesus Himself speaking and acting. Note: In concluding this 8 Kingdom summary by reading the events of the Bible's Book of Revelation the Kingdom of God becomes identified with the Christian Saints, the Martyrs and even the holy Angels of Heaven

at the very same time that the Kingdom of Antichrist is attempting to unify with fallen mankind, fallen angels and the demons but the Kingdom of Antichrist is falling apart and coming apart at such a rapid pace and in reality is never anywhere close to mixing into a unified Kingdom as the "iron does not mix with the clay" of Daniel. While in complete success the Kingdom of God is unified, united and completely identifiable with both mankind and with the holy Angels of Heaven all through the accomplishments and achievements of God the Son Jesus Christ. -- Ephesians 1:10-14 That in the dispensation of the fullness of times [ages] He [God] might gather together in one all things in Christ, \*both which are in Heaven, and which are on earth; even in Him: In whom also we [Christians] have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of Him who worketh all things after the counsel of His own will: That we [Apostles] should be to the {Anointing} Praise of His Glory, who first trusted in Christ. In whom ye [individuals] also trusted, after that ye heard the Word of Truth, the Gospel of your Salvation: in whom also after that ye [individuals] believed, ye [individuals] were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise, Which is the earnest of our [individual] inheritance until the redemption {Kingdom Age} of the purchased possession, unto the {Anointing} Praise of His Glory. [\[article link\]](#)

---

### The 3 Glogal Judgments - 2 Global Judgments Yet To Come

Preview: The Biblical triune (3 in 1) nature [testimony, salvation, judgment] of the water, blood and Spirit (also represented in breath, wind, fire) that are each freely offered and given from God to all of mankind globally as a witness of sin (and eventually as a judgment against sin), a testimony of the once physical presence of Jesus Christ and as an eternal remedy for our own individual Salvation

Where the Apostle Peter's significant life changing event during his time with Jesus seemed to be at the Mount of Transfiguration (Mark 9:1-8, 2 Peter 1:16-18) the Apostle John's significant life changing event with Jesus seems to have been at the cross (John 19:34-35, 1 John 5:7-9) when Jesus was pierced by the Roman spear and the blood and water poured out from the wound in Jesus' side. The Apostle John then regards the presence of the Spirit and the separation of the blood and water coming out from Jesus as a witness, a judgment, and a testimony of salvation for all of mankind. When the Basic Christian blog History study returns in about a week we will Biblically look into the blood, water and fire (spirit), testimonies and judgments of the Bible from throughout the Old Testament starting in Genesis and continuing consistently throughout the entire Bible then concluding in book of Revelation [the sin of Adam and Eve and the shedding of blood, the flood of Noah, the Aaronic Priesthood, the Last Supper Communion, the atoning cross of Jesus Christ, the Resurrection of Jesus and birth (Alpha) of the Christian Church, the Pentecost global Spirit empowerment and witness, the calling home into heaven by Jesus the rapture (Omega) of the Christian Church, Revelation-Tribulation]. -- "John 19:34-35 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His [Jesus'] side, and forthwith came there out {the global Judgment, global Testimony and global Salvation of} \*blood and \*water. And he (Disciple John) \*that saw it bare record [testimony], and his [testimony] record is true: \*\*and he knoweth that he saith true, \*\*\*that ye [individuals] might believe [salvation]." -- "1 John 5:7-9 For there are \*three (triune) that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word [Jesus Christ], and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. And there are three that bear \*witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one. If we receive the witness of men, \*the witness [Spirit, water, blood] of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which He hath testified of His Son [Jesus Christ]." [\[article link\]](#)

Overview: The cross of Jesus and the Triune witness of Jesus' Spirit, blood and water each released from the physical body of Jesus while He was on the cross -- "Colossians 1:19-23 For it pleased the Father [God] that in Him [Jesus] should all fulness dwell [manifest to mankind]; And, \*\*having made peace through the blood of His cross, by Him [Jesus] \*\*to reconcile all things unto Himself [God - Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit]; by Him [Jesus], I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in Heaven. \*\*And you [Gentiles, sinners], that were



sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, \*yet now hath He [Jesus] reconciled in the body of His flesh [Spirit, blood, water] through death, to present you Holy and unblameable and unreprouable in His sight: If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the Gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature [by the Holy Spirit, since Pentecost] which is under heaven; whereof I [Apostle] Paul am made a Minister;"

"John 19:26-30 When Jesus therefore saw His mother [Mary], and the disciple [John] standing by [the cross], whom He loved [G25 (Agape) - highest love, Spiritual, non-sexual], He saith unto His mother, Woman, behold thy son [in Christian fellowship]! Then saith He to the disciple [John], Behold thy mother [in Christian fellowship]! And from that hour that disciple took her [in Christian fellowship] unto his own home. After this, \*\*Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst. Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and they filled a sponge with vinegar, and put it upon hyssop, and put it to his mouth. When Jesus therefore had received the [bitter drink] vinegar, He said, It is finished: and He bowed His head, and \*\*\*gave up the ghost [G4151(Pneuma) - Spirit, Holy Ghost, Spirit of God - source: Srong's Concordance]." -- "John 19:34-35 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His [Jesus'] side, and forthwith came there out {the global Judgment, global Testimony and global Salvation of} \*blood and \*water. And he (Disciple John) \*that saw it bare record [testimony], and his [testimony] record is true: \*\*and he knoweth that he saith true, \*\*\*that ye [individuals] might believe [salvation]." -- "1 John 5:7-9 For there are \*three (triune) that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word [Jesus Christ], and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. And there are three that bear \*witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood [from the cross of Jesus]: and these three agree in one. If we receive the witness of men, \*the witness [Spirit, water, blood - from the cross of Jesus] of God is greater: for this is the witness of God [from the cross] which He hath testified of His Son [Jesus Christ]." [article link]

Creation Earth 1.0 (Adam - Noah) -- Earth 2.0 (Noah - Revelation) -- Earth 3.0 (Millennial Kingdom reign of Jesus Christ) -- Earth 4.0 (unjudged, eternal earth)

Earth 1.0 the original creation earth was a water vapor based environment and had the dual [water below the earth, vapor - water canopy above the earth, firmament] witness of water witnessing of God's creation. Water [life giving water - womb (John 3:5)] was then the witnessing element that then judged the original earth. - Earth 2.0 our present earth is under the [prophesied and enacted] Life giving (Matthew 26:28) and Judgment blood (Revelation 6:12, Revelation 8:7-8, Revelation 11:6) of Jesus Christ. - Earth 3.0 the restored Millennial earth [final judged earth] having the [spirit (life) and fire (judgment)] presence of Jesus during the Kingdom, Millennial reign of Jesus Christ, the earth (3.0) will be judged by fire [spirit]. Resulting in the final, eternal [earth 4.0] the final earth not being judged is the eternal earth. -- "2 Peter 3:5-7 For this [unbelief of Word of God - Biblical prophecy] they willingly are ignorant of, that by the Word of God the heavens were of old, and the [1.0] earth standing out of the water and in the water: Whereby the [1.0] world that then was, being [judged] overflowed with water [Noah's flood], perished: But the [2.0] heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same Word [of God - prophecies] are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of [3.0] judgment and perdition of ungodly men." -- "2 Peter 3:11-14 Seeing then that all these things [earth 2.0] shall be dissolved [judgment 3.0], what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness, Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements [earth 3.0] shall melt with fervent heat? Nevertheless we, according to His Promise, look for New Heavens [skies] and a New Earth [eternal - earth 4.0], \*\*wherein dwelleth righteousness. Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of Him (Jesus Christ) in peace, without spot, and blameless." [article link]

## "Genesis 1:1 In the beginning God created the heaven [sky] and the earth." - Christian Creationism vs. Secular Evolution

Genesis 1:1 In the beginning God created the heaven (sky) and the earth. - It is only through creation and not by means of evolution that people can be "created in the image of God" therefore creation is the very heart of the plan of God. "Genesis 1:27 So God created man in His own image ..." Either people are created and are therefore in the image of God making us capable of fellowship and able to have a relationship with God or we are involved in some random evolution process in a random universe that is without meaning and ultimately is totally useless. "Revelation 14:6-7 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every Nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, saying with a loud voice, 'Fear God, and give glory to Him; for the hour of His judgment is come: and worship Him that made (created) heaven, and earth' ..." [\[article link\]](#)

---

## The 8 Realms of all Existence - Encompassing all Physical and Spiritual Life

The 8 Global Kingdoms of the Earth -- BasicChristian.org: Article Introduction - The 7 physical and spiritual realms as unfolded in the 7 Days of the Genesis creation model {the 8th realm being God's realm of unrestricted eternity}

Humans exist in and are limited to the first three physical dimensions (length, height, width) and also the fourth dimension (restriction) of time. The spiritual realm of demons, angels and in part the coming Antichrist exists in the less restricted 5th and 6th dimensions. In fact the coming Antichrist is going to bring down or "contact" the 5th and 6th dimensions and infuse 4th dimensional human beings with 5th dimensional demons [Nephilim spirits] and 6th dimensional fallen [Satanic] angelic spirit beings consequently orchestrating 5th and 6th dimensional miracles and signs and wonders in order to deceive mankind. Note: So who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek is the manifestation [into our human realms] of the infinite dimensional (infinite dimensions - no restrictions - unrestricted) God in Person. Melchizedek is God the Holy Spirit in Person. Melchizedek is the Order of the Holy Spirit Priesthood. -- Also Note: In the Basic Christian article "Who is Melchizedek?" the 8 dimensions (restrictions) are listed in conjunction with the original creation week (Genesis 1:1-2:4) and are categorized as follows: 1. Length [Day one creation - light separated [Judgment] (length) from darkness] 2. Height [Day two creation - divided the waters above from the waters below] 3. Width [Day three creation - dry land and plants] 4. Time [Day four creation - sun, moon, stars for times and seasons] 5. Demonic [Nephilim spirits] - demons [Day five creation - fish from the waters below, birds from the waters above] 6. Angelic - Holy Angels and also Satan with all of his fallen angels [Day six creation - land animals and humans (pre-fall) - humans the highest part of creation created separate and above the animals and equal to the angels but with sin mankind fell from the 6th dimension to the 4th dimension, in fact with the sin of mankind all of creation also fell from its original creation status] 7. Human Salvation redeemed by the blood, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ [Day seven creation - Rest] 8. Unrestricted [outside of creation] - The only Unrestricted, Eternal, Wise, ∞ Infinite, Almighty God consisting of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. -- "Genesis 2:4 These are the generations [dimensions] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens ..." [article link]

Hebrews 1 - The Apostle Paul's Trilogy of Systematic Theology to the Nations [Romans, Galatians, Hebrews] - The Book of Hebrews is to give the Hebrew, Jewish Nation a perspective of their past, present and future glory with God in Jesus Christ the risen Savior, Messiah - 'Hebrews 1:8-9 But unto the Son He (Father) saith, \*Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: a scepter of righteousness [the cross] is the sceptre of Thy Kingdom. Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, even Thy [Father] God, hath anointed Thee with the oil of gladness above Thy [human] fellows.'

Hebrews 1:1-4 God, who at sundry times [in history] and in divers manners spake in time past unto the [Jewish] fathers by the Prophets, Hath in these \*last days {after the cross it's the last days until the second coming} spoken unto us by His Son (Jesus), whom He hath appointed heir of all things, by Whom also He made the worlds [physical and spiritual realms]; Who being the brightness [equal in Glory] of His [Father God's] Glory, and the express image [exact representation] of His [Father God's] person, and upholding all things by the word of His power, when He had by Himself [carried His cross] purged our sins, [resurrected and] sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on High; Being made so much better than the angels, as He hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.' - The Apostle Paul immediately sets out the Divinity and the Superiority of Jesus Christ even over the angels. Paul notes that Jesus is both the creator and the inheritor of all things. Then Paul presents a reminder that the present universe is going to vanish and concluding that Jesus Christ as the creator, inheritor and redeemer of the Universe is not just an improved version of Judaism but is the ultimate consummation of the plan of God given throughout the ages to all mankind and to miss out on the plans of Jesus Christ is to miss out on the one and only plan available to mankind. Note: It is important to know that Jesus is currently seated at the right hand of the Father in Majesty

on High. Any thought or notion of the previously rejected Jesus is an ancient aberration of human history as Jesus is currently reigning and ruling in Authority, Splendor, Majesty and Glory while all heaven rejoices at the presence of Jesus Christ. -- Also Note: A clarification technically Daniels' 70th Week [Last Days] began on the day of the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem [Palm Saturday or Palm Sunday depending on how you figure it] so about six days, Saturday Triumphal Entry through the Thursday crucifixion, of Daniel's 70th week have happened. With the crucifixion the 70th week came to a temporary halt until the fullness of the Gentiles [Acts 15:17] can be brought in. - 'Daniel 9:20-27 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people [Jews] and upon thy Holy City [Jerusalem], to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision [Law] and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy (Jesus). Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah (Jesus) the Prince shall be seven weeks [seven Jewish decades 49 years - these weeks were the Jewish decade of seven years the Levitical decade seventh year of release], and threescore and two weeks [62 Jewish decades 434 years]: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. And after threescore and two weeks [the 434 years] shall Messiah be cut off [crucifixion], but not for Himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. And He [Antichrist] shall confirm the covenant with many for one week [the 70th and final week regarding Jerusalem]: and in the midst of the week at [3½ years] he [Antichrist] shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation [in the rebuilt Temple] to cease, and for the overspreading [saturation] of abominations [evil] he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation [end of the Book of Revelation], and that determined shall be poured [vial (measured) judgments of Revelation 16:1] upon the desolate.' [\[article link\]](#)

#### [Basic Christian: Spiritual Warfare - Introduction 1 of 5](#)

The teaching of the Basic Christian ministry is that according to the Bible's Genesis Creation model [Genesis chapters 1 and 2] there are 8 dimensions total 7 of the dimensions are represented in God's 7 days of creation [six days of creation and the 7th Day of Rest (Genesis 2:2)]. Accordingly mankind [Adam - Eve] were originally created about equal (Hebrews 2:6,7) to the angels and functioned in a higher 6th dimension [mankind created on the 6th day (Genesis 1:26, Genesis 1:31)]. Through sin mankind was reduced to the lower 4th dimension [height, width, length and time] restrictions that we now physically inhabit (Genesis 3:9,10). It is the further teaching of the Basic Christian ministry that both holy and fallen angels still inhabit the less restricted 6th dimension while according to Genesis Chapter 6 fallen angels [6th dimensional beings] mated with fallen humans [4th dimensional beings] producing 5th dimensional beings commonly referred to as demons. [\[article link\]](#)

#### [Basic Christian: Spiritual Warfare - The Doctrines of Demons 2 of 5](#)

The demonic 5th dimension seems to be a realm of doom and destruction purposefully visited upon the human realm via the guidance of the fallen angel Satan aka Lucifer. The 5th dimension often attempts to trap mankind into a hopelessness and despair. The primary teaching of the Doctrines of Demons (1 Timothy 4:1) is that hell [and legalism] is real and is an inescapable reality that mankind cannot avoid having a 'hellish' existence either on earth in this life or in the life to come. -- Many people are successfully able to identify, reject and for the most part avoid the false Doctrines of Demons and their destructive teachings and the accompanying dangerous, addictive, lifestyle results. However many of the same people who successfully recognize [even secular people] and avoid the dangers of the demonic 5th dimension are themselves unaware of the even more deceptive and destructive 6th dimension and the Doctrines of Fallen Angels. [\[article link\]](#)

#### [Basic Christian: Spiritual Warfare - The Doctrines of Fallen Angels 3 of 5](#)

After successfully navigating the battering of the demonic 5th dimension a person is often presented with the 6th dimension and the even more clever and deceptive Doctrines of Fallen Angels (2 Corinthians 11:14).

Doctrines that seemingly reject the brutalities of the Demonic 5th realm but present an even greater deception in that the 6th realm is offering a false peace, false hope, false love and a false security all absent the very real human predicaments of our own fallen sinful nature and of our individual need for Redemption and Salvation only by and through the finished works of Jesus Christ. -- Isn't it interesting that Satan and the other fallen angels would be most interested in having a Doctrine where hell is not a part of reality. "Matthew 25:41 Then shall He [Jesus] say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from Me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, \*\*prepared [originally] for the devil and his angels:" [\[article link\]](#)

#### [Basic Christian: Spiritual Warfare - The Doctrine of Jesus Christ 4 of 5](#)

Instead of the 5th dimension Doctrines of Demons and the 6th dimension Doctrines of Fallen Angels there is another Doctrine it is the True and reliable 7th dimension Doctrine of Jesus Christ (Matthew 11:28). Jesus said that He is Life made available for all of mankind. Those who wisely want to reject the destructive Doctrines of Demons and avoid the false and misleading Doctrines of Fallen Angels have real hope and real life in the very real Doctrine of Jesus Christ. The simple, pure, loving, truthful Doctrine of God in the person Jesus Christ having come to mankind with truth and reality to provide a way out of our sins and into the everlasting hope and glory of Jesus Christ! -- "Matthew 11:28 Come unto Me (Jesus), all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I (Jesus) will give you rest." [\[article link\]](#)

#### [Basic Christian: Spiritual Warfare - Conclusion 5 of 5](#)

Conclusion: The (7th dimension) restoration [Luke 5:37-39] of mankind is at a higher level (dimension) than even the original Genesis (6th dimension) creation of mankind. God has the ability and the desire to not only overcome the fall and sin of mankind but to make the restored version (realm) of mankind an even higher, better realm than the original glorious 6th dimension creation of mankind. -- "John 5:24 Verily, verily, I (Jesus) say unto you, he that heareth My Word, and believeth on Him [Father] that sent Me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life." - "John 6:63 It is the Spirit that quickeneth [makes alive]; the flesh [physical] profiteth nothing: \*\*the Words that I (Jesus) speak unto you, they are Spirit, and they are [eternal] life." - "John 14:6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the Way (8th dimension) [for humans into the 7th dimension], the Truth, and the Life: no man cometh unto the Father [Heaven - both a different dimension and a different (non-physical) realm], but by Me." [\[article link\]](#)

---

### #16 Child of God - Sons of Man - Sons of God (Genesis 6:2)

#### [The Christian Basics 132 Topics - Easy to Use & Easy to Understand - 'Sons of God' \(PDF\)](#)

Studying Theology: Is just like piecing together a puzzle. Individual Theology pieces fit together and the picture begins to emerge. The picture Theology displays is the image of Jesus! -- Sons of God see also Child of God, Adoption, Inheritance -- First Use: Genesis 6:2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose. Job 38:7 When [at the designing and building of the earth] the morning stars sang together and all the Sons of God shouted for joy? The sons of God are individual spirit life creations of God the Father. As sons they are also inheritors of the Father's kingdom. Sons currently exist in the kingdom of God. Angels are referred to as Sons of God because they currently exist in the kingdom of God and each of them is a unique individual creation of God. Adam being a unique creation of God and originally living in God's kingdom is also called a Son of God. Currently each human is a son of man. When a human enters into the covenant relationship with God by acknowledging God, then the human becomes also a child of God and a son of God. A human fully becomes a son of God when we physically die and enter into the perceivable presence of God, where we are adopted as sons; we receive a new unique spiritual body and an inheritance in the kingdom of God. [\[article link\]](#)

Genesis 5 - The Generations of Adam - The Bible traces the genealogies of Adam --> Noah, Noah --> Abraham, Abraham --> King David [and lastly] King David --> Jesus Christ - The New Testament book of Matthew [Matthew 1:1-25] traces the Jewish genealogy from Abraham to Jesus Christ - God created Adam in His likeness and now Adam in sinful nature is going to have sons (children) in his sinful nature - at 130 years old Adam had the son Seth [the lineage of Noah - Jesus] - Adam lived for 930 years and was still alive for 100 years when Lamech (Noah's father) was born - Adam almost lived until Noah was born - because of the long lives the people were not separated and the whole story of creation could have been [spoken] by Adam to Noah's father then to Noah and his three sons including Shem who was still alive when Abraham was born - the events of creation were not that removed from the early generations up until Abraham - The 'Sons of God' a reference to angels [Job 1:6] - in this particular case fallen angels so we are dealing with an abnormal angelic & human female [sexual activity] - The days preceding and up until the Flood of Noah were a time of great immorality including abundant Satanic activity

Enoch a prophet [the eight from Adam - Jude 1:14] is interesting because he did not die he was 'translated' by God and brought directly into heaven to God. Enoch was a prophet and prophesied of the [2nd] coming of Jesus Christ - [Genesis 3:15 is the first Messianic prophecy in the Bible being about the 1st coming of Jesus]. Enoch again prophesied in the naming of his son Methuselah [Metushélach "Man of the dart/spear", or alternatively "when he dies/died, it (Noah's flood) shall be sent/has been sent"] is the oldest person whose age is mentioned in the Hebrew Bible, given as 969 years - The name Methuselah has become a general synonym for any living creature of great age -- wiki.com] the year Methuselah passed away the flood of Noah occurred. -- Matthew 24:37 But as the days of Noe (Noah) were, so shall also the [2nd] coming of [Jesus Christ] the Son of man be. -- In the days preceding the 2nd coming of Jesus Christ the days are going to resemble the hectic days of the time of Noah before the flood. A time of great satanic activity and satanic worship. Note: The Biblical concept of 'Sons of God' is that Son is given in designation only to those who have been in the actual presence of God [in heaven] therefore no human while on earth is actually a 'Son of God' but a 'Child of God' until entering into the actual presence of God in heaven. Currently the only designation for 'Son of God' could be for angels or for Jesus Christ who is both 'Son of God' and 'Son of man' an angel would not be called a 'Son of man.' [article link]

Genesis 33-34 - Faced with the dangers of Esau's approach Jacob separates his family exposing Leah and her children to the dangers up front while retaining Rachael and Joseph back in relative safety with himself - The separating of the children highlighted and extended current divisions among the family and within the children of the family and created new animosities among the family of Israel that have stubbornly continually persisted even unto the present day and age - Jacob meets Esau for the first time since fleeing his vengeance - Esau invites Jacob to stay, Jacob immediately departs Esau's presence and continues on his own way

Note: There is a Biblical progression of the believer. 'Romans 8:30 Moreover whom He (God) did predestinate [as Isaac was predestined - children of God are predestined to become sons of God], them He also called [as Abraham was called]: and whom He called, them He also justified [as Jacob was justified]: and whom He justified, them He also Glorified [as Joseph was glorified].' First an individual has to answer the call of God to come out of the world to separate from this world and to walk in a relationship with God as Abraham was called to walk with God. Those who have answered the call having left the world and are 'born again' in the promise land [heaven] as Isaac was born in the land [promised to Abraham] and remain in the promise land as Isaac remained in the land they become children of God and once a child then predestined to become a son of God. The predestined children of God are justified (conformed into the image of God in Jesus Christ) and elected to an office a duty for God's Kingdom as Jacob was justified from Jacob to Israel and elected [duty to perform] to be the father of the 12 tribes (family groups) that would comprise the entire nation of Israel the nation that would safely bring the redeemer to mankind. In completing the task and honoring God the



justified and elected Christian is also glorified (accomplished) as Joseph (a Biblical type of Jesus) was glorified [covered in clothing (righteousness) and given the (adoption) signet ring of Sonship and authority] having saved the family from famine and reuniting the family back together under one roof all while being raised up from the pit of prison (death and hell) to be a ruler in all of the world, all of Egypt. - Also Note: With the rape of Dinah their sister [Genesis 34:1-31] and in vengeance two of her brothers Simeon and Levi destroyed an entire city, [without the foreknowledge of Jacob who completely disapproved of their actions and later Jacob diminished their blessings because of their actions]. It might seem like a tall tale that only two men could destroy an entire city and it might seem like an ancient fluke that it could happen however the warfare that Simon and Levi practiced is now the concept of the most modern, most devastating warfare of our day. First nonlethal force is applied (the entire city being circumcised) in modern times loud piercing audio sounds and or accompanying noxious 'ray gun' type transmissions will easily incapacitate an entire neighborhood and then once incapacitated a few operatives like Levi and Simon can quickly and easily decide to dispatch, capture or leave alone each incapacitated individual. Coming later in Egypt we will learn how the entire nation, a very prosperous, diverse and secure nation, quickly became ruined and the possession of a single ruler (Pharaoh) yet another concept that is very important in our time and day. [\[article link\]](#)

Job 1 (Part 2) - The Bible makes a clear distinction between the 'Sons of God' Angels and the Sons of Man i.e. Job's children - In the matchup between Satan a Son of God and the sons and daughters of Job the Sons and Daughters of man are not going to fare very well in fact they are quickly and almost effortlessly annihilated on their first encounter with a Son of God -- 'Job 1:6-8 Now there was a day when the \*Sons of God [Angels] came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan [an Angel] came also among them. And the LORD said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered [lit. how to conquer - Suwm, H7760] my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil?'

Job 1:9-22 Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought? Hast not thou made \*\*an hedge [protection] about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land. But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will curse thee to thy face. And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath is in thy power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD. And there was a day when his sons and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house: And there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them: And the Sabeans [raiders] fell upon them, and took them away; yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, \*\*The fire of God is fallen from heaven [actually it was fire from Satan], and hath burned up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Chaldeans made out three bands, and fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house: And, behold, there came a great wind from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. \*\*\*Then Job arose, and rent his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, \*\*\*and worshipped, And said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away; blessed be the Name of the LORD. In all this Job sinned not, \*nor charged [accused] God foolishly. - Note: The difficulty the people of Job's day were having in distinguishing between events caused from God [God was blessing the people] and events caused by Satan both naturally (wind, raiders, crime) and supernaturally (fire from heaven), it's very much like in our day - though in our day we now have to factor in the additional possibilities of human



technology and human deception [i.e. a televised and much discussed and analyzed event might never even have happened] as yet more possible explanations to events that happen or seem to happen in our day. [\[article link\]](#)

Job 2 - Even in Job's day the earth did not belong to Satan but Satan apparently has no qualms about trespassing on the earth and attempting to administer his own kingdom among mankind -- 'Job 2:1-2 Again there was a day when the Sons of God (Angels) came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan [a fallen - unholy Angel] came also among them to present himself before the LORD. And the LORD said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And \*Satan answered the LORD, and said, \*\*From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.' - Note: Ownership of the earth was not given to Adam and Eve [ownership remained with God (Psalms 24:1)] they were simply given 'dominion' (Genesis 1:26) stewardship over the plants, animals and the earth with human ownership [inheritance] yet to come but sin entered into the world before the inheritance postponing the earthly inheritance of humans (Matthew 5:5) until after the cross of Jesus Christ. - Also Note: With the fall of mankind into sin Satan did gain some advantage in his deception over mankind but Satan has never actually legally owned anything on earth, or in hell for that matter, though before his fall he did have his own inheritance among the other Sons of God in heaven. Job 2:3-10 And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, to destroy him without cause. And Satan answered the LORD, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life. But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face. And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he is in thine hand; but save his life. So went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with sore boils from the sole of his foot unto his crown. And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; and he sat down among the ashes. Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still retain thine integrity? curse God, and die. But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh. What? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? In all this did not Job sin with his lips. - Note: Job will find out later that what mankind often considers to be difficulty and even evil [and true there is evil in the world] is actually an opportunity to overcome, to grow and to mature in the grace and knowledge of God. Without difficulty in the world it would be difficult; difficult [as a fallen human] to grow and mature into a capable adult human being. - Also Note: Mankind (Adam and Eve) introduced sin and experiential knowledge of sin into the world and Satan and the rest the fallen Angelic and demonic realm are furthering evil against mankind however God is using what Satan intends for evil as an ability for [fallen] mankind to now overcome, to achieve beyond what we are individually capable of and in the process to grow and to fellowship in an unprecedented level of cooperation with God. [\[article link\]](#)

Job 38 - Job an upright man who was in a close personal relationship with God (as close as Job could be to God in his time before the Blood Covenants [1st (O.T.) and 2nd (N.T.) Covenants] of God) - But Job was also practicing his own form of a self-righteous religion and everything that Job had attempted to sanctify by his own righteousness [including his own children - Job's wife was covered by his burnt offering sacrifices and Satan didn't touch her] had just been allowed by God to be destroyed by Satan - Now God speaks to Job -- 'Job 38:1-3 Then the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said, Who is this that darkeneth counsel [the Redemption and Salvation plans of God] by words without knowledge? Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee, and answer thou Me.'

Job 38:1-7 Then the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said, Who is this that darkeneth counsel by words without knowledge? Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee, and answer thou Me. Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the [original creation] earth? declare, if thou hast understanding. Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it? Whereupon are the foundations thereof fastened? or Who [Jesus Christ (Hebrews 1:2)] laid the corner stone

thereof; When the Morning Stars sang together, and all the Sons of God shouted for joy? - Note: God does not directly speak to Job but speaks to him through creation "the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind." After the fall of mankind in the Garden of Eden mankind was completely separated from God but immediately God began to bring mankind back into His Holy presence. Job was living in a time when mankind was more separated from God than we are today. In Job's day they were doing 'bloodless' whole animal [a sheep, goat or oxen] burnt sacrifice offerings for the sins of their household. The bloodless burnt sacrifice offering [they probably bled the animal into the ground but it was unceremoniously done] that spoke of offering of Jesus enabled God to interact with the righteous people of Job's day but in a very remote way as is witnessed by God speaking to Job through the whirlwind. Later the Hebrew/Jewish prophet of Elijah would flee to Mt. Sinai (Mt. Horeb) where God would speak to Elijah (1 Kings 19:11-13) in the more personal 'still small voice' and not in the wind, earthquake or fire that God had previously spoken to mankind through. Elijah the Jewish Prophet had been sanctified to God through the blood atonement of the 1st Covenant by the Levitical High Priest that had been offered on behalf of the entire Nation of Israel once each year (Yom Kippur). Later the Christian Apostle Paul would say that God had spoken to him (Romans 8:16) even more intimately through the Spirit that was within him. -- 'Romans 8:16 The [Holy] Spirit [of God] itself beareth witness [fellowships] with our spirit, that we are the children of God.' [article link]

Luke 24 - Resurrection Sunday - The Feast of Firstfruits - Jesus fulfills the Feast of Firstfruits by breathing the Firstfruits of His Resurrection Spirit life [Romans 8:23] into each of His Disciples - The Christian Church era begins - The Ascension of Jesus Christ back into Heaven takes place -- 'Luke 24:1-7 Now upon the first day [Sunday] of the week, very early in the morning [the Feast of Firstfruits the 4th of the 8 Levitical Feasts], they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared [on Friday], and certain others with them. And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre [tomb]. And they entered in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus. And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men [Angels] stood by them in shining garments: And as they [Disciples] were afraid, and bowed down their faces to the earth, they [Angels] said unto them, Why seek ye the living among the dead? He is not here [in the tomb], but is Risen [eternally Alive!]: \*\*remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee [from the beginning], Saying, The Son of Man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.' -- 'Romans 8:23-24 And not only they [all of creation], but \*ourselves also, \*which have the Firstfruits of the Spirit [each Christian personally breathed upon by Jesus, no exceptions - every person has to acknowledge the Kingdom of God [Jesus] (cross and resurrection) to then be baptized by Jesus and receive (by faith not by experience) His Spirit from Him [Matthew 3:11] in order to become a Christian, no exceptions - yesterday, today, tomorrow, the first day of the Christian Church [Resurrection Day] the last day of the Christian Church [Rapture Day] and every day in between - every Christian needs to recognize the Kingdom of Jesus and be baptized by Jesus with His Spirit life to then enter into the Church and be a part of the eternal Kingdom of God], even we \*ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption [becoming Sons of God], to wit, the redemption of our body [receiving an eternal Spiritual body like Jesus now has]. For we are saved by hope [faith in the Cross and Resurrection of Jesus Christ] ...'

Luke an early Christian convert, travel companion to the Apostle Paul and first Church historian concludes his incredible Gospel of Jesus Christ with the resurrection of Jesus Christ, the beginning and formation of the Christian Church and of the ascension of Jesus Christ back up into Heaven. - Luke 24:45 Then opened He their [new Christians] understanding [John 20:22], that they [Christians] might understand the Scriptures [Holy Bible], And said unto them [Christian Disciples], Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day: And \*\*that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His [Jesus'] Name \*\*among All Nations, beginning at Jerusalem. And ye are witnesses [lit. martyr - G3144] of these things. And, behold, I send the Promise of My Father \*upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be \*endued with power from on high [at Pentecost]. And [forty days after the resurrection] He led them out as far as to Bethany, and He lifted up His hands, and Blessed them. And it came to pass, \*\*while He Blessed

them [Christians - Christian Church], He was parted from them, and carried up into Heaven. \*\*\*And they [Christians] worshipped Him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy: And were continually in the Temple, praising and blessing God. Amen. [\[article link\]](#)

Romans 8 - The Apostle Paul reminds us that with all the condemnation in the world and it is a world of condemnation that Jesus is one person who is not condemning us - Jesus Christ died for us, Jesus is for us and certainly not against us - Jesus is our biggest supporter and in fact the support of Jesus Christ is the complete opposite of the condemnation of the world - His support for us is confirmation and affirmation at the highest level that God does love us and that God does want us to have eternal life and a relationship with Him - 'Romans 8:34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even [\[acceptable\]](#) at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession [\[mediation\]](#) for us.'

Romans 8:2-13 For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death. For what the law [\[of Moses\]](#) could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending [\[incarnating\]](#) His own Son (Jesus) in the likeness of sinful [\[human\]](#) flesh, and for sin, \*condemned sin in the flesh: That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled \*in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the [\[Holy\]](#) Spirit. For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit. For to be carnally minded is death; but to be [\[Holy\]](#) spiritually minded is [\[eternal\]](#) life and peace. Because the carnal mind is enmity [\[at war\]](#) against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. \*So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God. But ye are not in the flesh, but in the [\[Holy\]](#) Spirit, \*if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of His. And if Christ be in you, the body is dead because of sin; but the [\[Holy\]](#) Spirit is life because of righteousness. But if the Spirit of Him [\[Father, Holy Spirit\]](#) that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, He that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken [\[make alive\]](#) your mortal bodies by His Spirit that dwelleth in you. Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh. For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die [\[eternally\]](#): but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live [\[eternally\]](#). - Throughout the book of Romans and with all of his writing about the ease and certainty of receiving the free gift of the Holy Spirit of God and our becoming a new creation in God the Apostle Paul is revealing to the Gentile Empire a Spiritual and Personal Truth about God. It is that God is the God of Life and that God is so much the God of life that it is actually easier to receive Salvation Life from God than it is to receive damnation from God. God is for us and has not condemned us, He died for us, it is we who condemn ourselves. Those who do receive eternal damnation will have done it at their own hands by their own conduct with their own strenuous hard work and mortal striving in order to receive the damnation that they so diligently sought for so long. Had they sought the righteousness of Jesus Christ they could receive it instantly and freely however it has taken them a lifetime to turn from God and to reject the eternal life and goodness of God. [\[article link\]](#)

Romans 8 (Part 2) - The Apostle Paul now having established the transition from our mortality in earthy sin to immortality in Jesus Christ - now begins to explain more about the heavenly realm and more about eternal Christian concepts and principles -- 'Romans 8:11 But if the [\[Holy\]](#) Spirit of Him (God) that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in [\[inside\]](#) you, He that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken [\[make heavenly aware\]](#) your mortal bodies by His Spirit that dwelleth in you.'

'Romans 8:14-17 For as many (Christians) as are led by the [\[Holy\]](#) Spirit of God, they [\[looking ahead to the adoption in heaven\]](#) are the sons of God. For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are [\[now while on earth\]](#) the children of God: And if children, then [\[after the adoption in heaven\]](#) heirs [\[sons\]](#); heirs [\[sons in heaven\]](#) of God, and joint-heirs [\[a living inheritance in heaven\]](#) with Christ; if so be that we suffer [\[on earth\]](#) with Him, that we may be also glorified [\[in heaven - accomplished and in our new heavenly spiritual body\]](#) together [\[the Christian Church and Jesus\]](#).' - The Biblical concept of adoption is

that a child when mature enough (adulthood) is then adopted and once adopted becomes a son and as a son receives an inheritance from the father. Abraham was a father of many Nations however Isaac was his only son, his only child to be adopted by Abraham and his only child to receive the inheritance of the promises, covenants and land in the Promise Land given by God to Abraham. Isaac would later adopt his child Jacob and give Jacob the inheritance over his brother Esau. Jacob then would adopt all twelve of his male children (Joseph via his children) as Jacob would even adopt two of his grandchildren Ephraim and Manasseh to give his son Joseph a double inheritance in his portion of land in the Promise Land. Ephraim and Manasseh are grandchildren of Jacob but because of their adoption by Jacob [Genesis 48:5-6] Jacob told Joseph that he would adopt his first two children but if Joseph had any more children Jacob would not adopt them, they would not get a same sized portion of the Promise Land as their uncles they become equal to and receive an equal portion of land in the Promise Land that their Uncles the children of Jacob received. Part of the adoption and inheritance process on earth and in heaven is then to receive glorification the fine robes, family ring, finances, authority and recognition by others as a son. A child cannot make decisions regarding the family wealth and possessions but an adopted son now has authority that a child doesn't have and a son is able to make decisions and do things a child is not permitted to do. Joseph in the Bible is the only person besides Jesus to be glorified. Joseph as a type of Jesus was glorified twice. First [Genesis 37:3] as a Jew by his father Jacob with the coat [robe] of many colors of glorification and second [Genesis 41:42] as a gentile when he received raiment and a ring from the Pharaoh of Egypt. Jesus was actually bodily temporarily glorified [Matthew 17:2] meaning that Jesus had no sin as sin will not be glorified in the presence of God. It is because sin will not be glorified in the presence of God [1 Corinthians 1:29] that the adoption as sons and the inheritance as sons has to take place in heaven after we have physically died and separated from our physical body were sin [Romans 8:3] has been confined. [\[article link\]](#)

Romans 8 (Part 3) - The Apostle Paul concludes his section on Christian heavenly spirituality by proclaiming the spiritual truth that absolutely nothing can separate us from the love of God in Jesus Christ - 'Romans 8:38-39 For I am persuaded, that neither [physical] death, nor [events of] life, nor angels, nor principalities [fallen angels], nor [demonic] powers, nor things present, nor things to come, Nor height [success], nor depth [failure], nor any other [i.e. unexplained UFOs (Note: UFOs are either manmade objects, or fallen angels manifesting or just demons manifesting)] creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.'

'Romans 8:28-30 And we know that all things [for the believer] work together for good to them that love [agape, highest love] God, to them who are the called [all are called] according to His [election] purpose. For whom He did foreknow [those who answer His call like Abraham did], He also did predestinate [eternal destination] to be conformed [glorified] to the image of His Son (Jesus), that He [His Son Jesus] might be the firstborn [inheritance with a double portion - both the Jews and the (Gentile) Nations] among {very, very} many brethren. Moreover whom He did predestinate [eternal destination], them He also called [i.e. Abraham]: and whom He called, them he also justified [i.e. Jacob]: and whom he justified, them he also glorified [i.e. Joseph].' - The predestination of the Bible is that the people who answer the call of God and enter into a relationship with God like Abraham answered the calling of God are then after answering the call predestined to be completed [eventually in Heaven] by being changed into the glorious resurrection image of Jesus Christ. What this is saying in part is that God will complete what He has begun in us and that God will never leave us or abandon us part way but that He will guaranteed get us safely into Heaven. With predestination we can also know in advance a little of what our completed process will be like because we will be somewhat similar to the resurrected Jesus Christ in that we will be able to belong in Heaven and to interact in the Heavenly realm among God and among the Angels of Heaven. - The predestination is only after the calling and everyone is called so it isn't that some are predestined to heaven and others are predestined to hell. Eternity is our own freewill decision a decision that we all have to make and in our decision we all have the same opportunity in Jesus Christ to go to heaven. Lastly predestination rules out a variety of false teachings that would allude to

different heavens or different levels of heavens or vastly different appearances in heaven based on individual rewards because with predestination we are all predestined to the same place and into about the same image though there will be slight variations because we remain individuals and do not become clones but we do become Sons of God transfigured into the glorious image of Jesus Christ. [\[article link\]](#)

Romans 9 - The Apostle Paul in continuing his systematic approach to theology now changes topics from sin and justification to the current standing of his fellow Jews - Paul expresses his regrets that the Jews are not partakers with the Christian Church in salvation [though the Jews still have the promises of God and are partakers of the adoption in the eternal Kingdom of God] - 'Romans 9:4-5 Who are Israelites (Jews); to whom pertaineth the adoption [heavenly adoption as Sons of God], and the glory [earthly glory and heavenly glorification], and the covenants [including the New Testament], and the giving of the law [of Moses], and the service [producing the Holy Scriptures, bringing in the Messiah, the 144,000 witnesses of Revelation, the Second Coming, etc.] of God, and the promises [of God]; Whose are the fathers [Abraham, Isaac, Jacob (Israel)], and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ [the Messiah] came, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.'

'Romans 9:27-28 Esaias (Elijah) also crieth concerning Israel, Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved [become Christians]: For He (God) will finish the work [among the Gentiles and the Jews], and cut it short [make His work effective] in righteousness: because a short [effective] work will the Lord make upon the earth.' - A Summary of the righteous effective 'short work' of the Lord upon the earth: After the fall of mankind in the Garden of Eden mankind has been separated from God and dispersed from one another. In re-gathering a separated and dispersed mankind unto Himself God has used segments of groups and epochs of time to re-gather His Kingdom. After the fall of Adam and Eve the first group of Biblical redeemed people were the Ancient Sacrificing Righteous Gentiles, this group had to sacrifice their own animals in order to have the blood covering for their sins and to be in a relationship with the Holy God. The Ancient Sacrificing Righteous Gentiles as a group and as individuals had little knowledge of God who they were sacrificing to and in fact they primarily had a physical relationship with God and they thought the blessing of God were physical in wealth and status and that curses from God were physical as well in poverty and sickness, this group also understood that to see God was to die that a sinful human could not enter the presence of the Holy God and live. Job was one of the later Sacrificing Gentiles [Job 1:5] and in the book of Job it is revealed that Job had some knowledge of God but really no idea how to fellowship with God and later Balaam possibly the last Sacrificing Gentile the system of Gentile sacrifice has become so misrepresented that Balaam just goes completely off course in serving God and Balaam becomes one of the Bibles primary examples in how not to conduct your life. From the Ancient group of Sacrificing Gentiles, a system that was spinning out of control, God called Abraham [Genesis 12:1] and created the Jewish Nation. Through Abraham and His Jewish Nation descendants especially through the giving of the Law to Moses and of the teachings of the Prophets that God was able to correct many of the misconceptions that persisted during the Ancient Sacrificing Righteous Gentile era. The Jews with their improved knowledge of who God is were able to get closer to God in their relationship with God. To the Jews God sent Himself the Redeemer and the Savior [Jesus Christ] of all mankind. The Christian Church was started from the midst of the Jewish Nation chosen of God and with the Churches advanced knowledge of God, knowledge [Romans 5:5-8] that God loves mankind so much that God was willing to die for mankind in order to reconcile mankind back to Himself the Church is in a much more intimate relationship with God then the Jews are able to be in. After the Christian Church has been completed and is taken (raptured) into Heaven there is another group after the Church called the Martyred Saints of Revelation [Revelation 6:9] and this group having missed out on the Church age but coming to the realization of their desire to fellowship with God they will be put to death by the world for their love of God. The Martyred Saints of Revelation will have been forgiven much for their sins and because they have been forgiven much they will love God much [Luke 7:47], even more than the Church loved God and the Martyred Saints with their love for God will be close to God in Heaven [Revelation 7:15] even in His Temple. The group



that will become the closest to God in love and knowledge will be the 144,000 Jewish Witnesses of Revelation they will follow God continually in Heaven and they sing a song [Revelation 14:3] that no other group knows. However no group of people or person gets to know God completely as Jesus will have on Him a Name [Revelation 19:12] that no one knows. [\[article link\]](#)

1 Corinthians 11 - The Church is instructed in the Communion of Jesus Christ -- '1 Corinthians 11:23 For I have received of the Lord [Jesus] that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus \*the same night in which He was betrayed [by Judas] took bread ...' - Note: The Communion represents and is a part of the Levitical Feats of "The Lord's Passover" Jesus was betrayed on the night of the Passover Feast [14th of Nisan - Leviticus 23:5]. The very next day, the day of the crucifixion (cross) of Jesus is the Levitical Feast the "Feast of Unleavened Bread" [15th of Nisan - Leviticus 23:6] then that first day of the week [Sunday] is the Feast of Firstfruits [Leviticus 23:7] - Jesus Resurrected on Sunday the Feast of Firstfruits and began (John 20:22) to give individually to each one of His disciples the Firstfruits of His Holy, eternal resurrection life - 'Romans 8:23 And not only they [all of creation groans for redemption], but ourselves also, which have \*the Firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption [from Children of God to Sons of God], to wit, the redemption of our body.'

Christian Communion - The New Testament - The body [both the physical and the resurrection body of Jesus] and the blood [both the physical blood and the resurrection - eternal life, spiritual blood] of Jesus Christ: 1 Corinthians 11:23-32 23 For I [Apostle Paul] have received of the Lord [Jesus] that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same night in which He was betrayed took bread: And when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is \*My body [representing both the physical body and resurrection (spiritual) body of Jesus], which [physical body] is broken for you: this do in remembrance of Me. After the same manner also He took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the New Testament in My blood [both physical blood and resurrection Spirit-life blood]: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me. \*For as often as ye eat \*this [unleavened] bread, and drink this [grape and water mingled] cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come. Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily [thinking they are not a sinner], shall be guilty of the [sacrifice for our sins] body and blood of the Lord. \*\*But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, \*\*not discerning the Lord's body [that the physical body of Jesus was given physically for our sin on the cross (redemption) and that the Spiritual body of Jesus is given to us from His eternal life resurrection (Salvation)]. For this cause [not knowing that the same body of Jesus from the cross is the same body that resurrected and is for our eternal, resurrection life, salvation] many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep [are unaware of the power and of the pending resurrection in our own life]. For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged. But when we are judged, we are chastened (Hebrews 12:6) of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world. - Note: The 'cup' is in reference to both the physical life-blood and the Spiritual life-blood of Jesus. The Communion of Jesus Christ represents both the body on the cross and the resurrection life body of Jesus. The New Testament - Communion of Jesus Christ represents both the Redemption (cross) and Salvation (resurrection) body of Jesus Christ. - Also Note: Jesus being without sin in His body (Matthew 17:2), bodily resurrected in His same body. We having sin our own physical body we vacate our physical body and it returns to dust [Genesis 3:19] then we each receive a new spiritual body - not a new physical body [not a reincarnation of a physical body] but a new eternal spiritual body for the purposes of our [continuing] eternal spiritual life. [\[article link\]](#)

1 John 3 - The Disciple John explains that our partaking in the Love that has been and is manifested in Jesus Christ reaches its ultimate conclusion in our eternal life in Jesus Christ -- '1 John 3:1-3 Behold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons [lit. children] of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew Him not. Beloved, now are we the sons [lit. children] of God [see also -

Romans 8:14, Sons of God], and it doth not yet appear what we shall be [in the resurrection]: but we know that, when He shall appear [2nd Coming], we shall be [bodily] like Him [Jesus Christ]; for we shall [bodily] see Him as He is. And every man that hath this hope [eternal life] in him purifieth himself, even as He [Jesus Christ] is pure.'

The Disciple John explains that God is far greater than our own uncertain heart, fears and worries and that to trust in Jesus Christ with our life is to receive a full eternal life from Jesus Christ: 1 John 3:4-24 Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law. And ye know that He [Jesus Christ] was manifested to take away our sins; and in Him is no sin. Whosoever abideth in Him sinneth not: whosoever sinneth hath not seen [lit. perceive - Horao, G3708] Him, neither known Him. Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as He is righteous. He that committeth sin is of the Devil [Lucifer, Lucifer]; for the Devil sinneth from the beginning [of mankind]. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works [strength] of the Devil. Whosoever is born [again] of God doth not commit sin [separation from God]; for His seed [Holy Spirit] remaineth in him: and he cannot [separate from God] sin, because he is born of God. In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the Devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother. For this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another. Not as Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slew [Abel] his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and [Abel] his brother's righteous. Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you. We know that we have passed from death unto [eternal] life, because we love the brethren. He that loveth not his brother abideth in death. Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer [like Cain]: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him. Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren. But whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him? My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth. And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before Him. \*\*For if our heart [thoughts] condemn us, \*\*\*God is greater than our heart [thoughts and imaginations], and knoweth all things. Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, then have we confidence toward God. And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him [as we have need], because we keep His commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight. And this is his commandment, That we should believe on the Name of His Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as He [Jesus Christ] gave us Commandment. And he that keepeth His Commandments dwelleth in Him, and He in him. And hereby we know that He abideth in us, \*\*by the [Holy] Spirit which He hath given us. [article link]

---

**#17 Church foundation is built upon the O.T. Prophets and N.T. Apostles with Jesus being 'the chief corner stone' (Ephesians 2:20)**

Pentecost - Three different things were being accomplished on the one Feast Day of Pentecost - 1. The Apostles who were already Christians (Luke 24:45, John 20:22) became Holy Spirit empowered and emboldened in the Gospel of Jesus Christ - 2. Ordinary Citizens (those who had not witnessed the resurrection of Jesus as the Apostles had) began to respond to the teachings and preaching of the Apostles and became Christians [without receiving the miraculous wind, speaking in tongues or the flames of fire that the Apostles had just received] - 3. According to the Apostle Peter quoting the Prophet Joel the Holy Spirit was also poured out upon all people [the world having been cleansed by the blood of Jesus] as a witness [the Holy Spirit (Matthew 12:31) now globally doing the sanctifying and witness work that the (Tabernacle and later the) Temple in Jerusalem once did] witnessing (Colossians 1:6) to the world regarding the accomplished resurrection of Jesus Christ in order that all people [since Pentecost] will have the Spiritual opportunity to come to faith and accept Jesus as their Lord and Savior



1. "Acts 2:1-4 And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they [Apostles] were all with one accord in one place. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. And they were all filled [empowered] with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance. -- 2. "Acts 2:14 But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judaea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:" - "Acts 41-42 Then they [new Christians] that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added [to the Christian Church] unto them about three thousand souls. And they continued stedfastly in the Apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers." -- 3. "Act2:16-21 But this [Holy Spirit outpouring] is that which was spoken by the Prophet Joel; And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of My Spirit \*\*upon all flesh [all people, Jews, Gentiles - saved, unsaved - as a witness to every one of the completed works of the Messiah Jesus Christ - note: it is the 'upon' witness of the Holy Spirit and is separate and different from the 'indwelling' presence of the Holy Spirit in the 'born again' Christian, a person who has responded to the 'upon' presence of the Holy Spirit receives God inside and becomes a 'born again' Christian]: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: And on My servants and on My handmaidens I will pour out in those days of My Spirit; and they shall prophesy: And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke: {during Revelation} The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day [2nd Coming] of the Lord come: And it [through it all] shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the Name of the Lord [Jesus Christ] shall be saved [eternal life]. [\[article link\]](#)

Acts 15 - The 1st Church Council takes place about 52 A.D. at the Church in Jerusalem - The 1st Church Council was specifically in regard to the major number of Gentiles that were now joining the Christian Church daily [predominantly through Missionary efforts] and whether or not the Gentiles would have to be circumcised and observe any of the Jewish customs or take part in any of the established laws of Moses -- 'Acts 15:6 And the Apostles and [Church] Elders [including James the ½ brother of Jesus] came together for to consider of this matter.'

Acts 15:6-22 And the Apostles and Elders came together for to consider of this matter. And when there had been much disputing [arguing], [Apostle] Peter rose up, and said unto them, Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago [Cornelius and his household at Caesarea] God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe. And God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, \*giving them the Holy Ghost, even as He did unto us; And put no difference between us and them, \*\*purifying their hearts by faith. Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke [law of Moses] upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? \*\*But we believe that through the Grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we [Jews who are Redeemed] shall be Saved, even as they [Gentiles who are now being Saved - Salvation]. Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them. And after they had held their peace, James [the ½ brother of Jesus - Church leader in Jerusalem] answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me: Simeon [Apostle Peter] hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, \*\*\*to take out of them a [Christian] people for His Name. And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written, After [Gentile Christian Church] this I [Messiah] will return [2nd Coming], and will build again the Tabernacle [House - Dwelling] of [the Throne of King] David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up: That [during the Christian Church Age] the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom My Name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things. \*\*\*Known unto God are all His works \*\*\*from the beginning of the world. Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God [those who have the Holy Spirit]: But that we write unto them, \*that they abstain from pollutions of [Gentile] idols, and from [Gentile] fornication, and from things

strangled [Jewish law], and from blood [Jewish law]. \*\*For Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him [abstain from idols and fornication because it is un-Christian, abstain from unclean food and blood only if it offends the local Jewish population], being read in the synagogues every Sabbath day. Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole Church [in Jerusalem], to send chosen men of their own company to [the Church in] Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; namely, Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren ? - Note: The early Church recognized that God was active in calling Gentiles into His Christian Church and they also recognized that the Gentiles would have to conduct their new life in a manner consistent with Biblical Christianity and finally they concluded that it is important for Christians not to openly offend those that have remained Jewish. Also Note: All food including blood is now clean because the eternal blood of Jesus Christ has cleansed the world. Eating animal blood and probably human blood if it were obtained in a legal manner does not make a person unclean. Satan has devised a scheme that the world is unclean however it is not. It is unprofitable to do questionable things and germs and disease might be involved but if someone for example drank pig blood thinking it is an evil act the act itself is not but the intentions of their heart might be. - Some cultures eat blood foods and if the Jews are simply notified that it is a custom and not a slight on Moses then they are free to eat their blood food of course not offering any of it to a devout Jewish person because that would be terribly offensive. The 1st Church council was saying to the Gentiles to have our Christian Gentile liberties but also to be mindful and respectful of the [Redeemed] Jews who do still follow the laws of Moses. [article link]

Prophet, Seer, Apostle, 144,000 Witnesses [the coming Dispensation of Revelation Tribulation with the 144,000 Jewish witnesses (i.e. announcers, forerunners - Prophets, Seers, Apostles) for the 1,000 year Kingdom Reign on earth of Jesus Christ] -- 'Matthew 11:13 For all the [O.T.] prophets and the law prophesied [of the coming Messiah - Jesus Christ] until John [the Baptist - the last O.T. prophet]. And if ye [Spiritual Church] will receive it, this [John the Baptist] is [Spiritual] Elias (Elijah) [Elijah - "Elohim is my God"], which was [announcer, forerunner - of Christ] for to come. -- '1 Corinthians 15:8 And last of all He [resurrected Jesus Christ] was seen of me [last N.T. Apostle - Apostle Paul] also, as of one born out of due time.' -- 'Ephesians 2:19-22 Now therefore ye [Gentiles] are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the [Jewish] Saints, and of the Household of God; And are built upon \*the foundation of the [N.T.] Apostles and [O.T.] Prophets, \*\*Jesus Christ Himself being the Chief [foundation] Corner Stone; In [Jesus Christ] whom all the [Temple] building fitly framed together groweth unto an Holy Temple in the Lord: In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation [living place] of God through the [Holy] Spirit.' - {Note: The Prophets prophesied of the coming Messiah (Christ) and wrote the Old Testament of the Bible with the words of their prophecies. Then with the actual arrival of the Messiah (Jesus Christ) the O.T. prophecy was completed (in John the Baptist) and scripture authority was then given to the Apostles who were in the actual presence of Jesus Christ and it was the Apostles [not Prophets] who wrote the Kingdom of God instructions in Righteousness of Jesus Christ - the New Testament. Also Note: This is Not replacement theology - the 'Spiritual Church' (seperate from physical [redeemed] Israel) began at the giving of the Spirit of Jesus after His resurrection on Resurrection Sunday [Easter Sunday] and continues until the 'Rapture' taking of the Spiritual Church into heaven. Then with the Spiritual Church removed from the earth the events of Revelation revert almost exclusively to physical events and physical [redeemed] Israel -- the only or primarily 'spiritual' events of Revelation Tribulation are the counterfeit spiritual events of the Antichrist. Also Note: We are currently in the 'Church Age' [not the Prophet, Apostle or 144,000 Dispensation or Age] the Church Age started after the Apostles [Disciples of Jesus] with the Church Fathers [disciples of the Apostles] i.e. Polycarp of Smyrna, Clement of Rome, Ignatius of Antioch.}

Seer: The Seer was part of a short distinct time period in the history of Israel and came from the office of the Prophets. The office of Seer took place during the unique time period of Israel when God was their King. With God in the midst of Israel He was no longer Prophesied about but was seen by the Seer. This time period began after the Passover and upon leaving Egypt. Exodus 13:17 "God led them" He could be Seen leading the

new Nation of Israel out of Egypt and into the Promise Land. In those days everyone in Israel could See God as He appeared in a pillar of Cloud by day and in a pillar of Fire by night. The Seer time period lasted from the Egypt Exodus throughout the wilderness into the Promise Land including the time period of the Judges and until the regretful moment when Israel as a Nation rejected the leadership of God and chose for themselves an earthly king named Saul ('asked for') so they could be like all of the other nations around them and like all of the other nations they could no longer see God in their midst. With the anointing and placing of Saul into the office of King the brief Seer period of Israel reverted back to the prophet period and remains the prophet period for Israel until this day. "1 Samuel 10:17-19 And ye have this day rejected your God." As that day they were anointing Saul King. The Church however has God as King and is at times in a position of a Seer. "Matthew 5:8 Blessed are the pure in heart for they shall see God." As the "Born Again" "Pure in Heart" Church we at times do get to glimpse and to see God at work as He leads and directs our path into His righteousness. There are times that are just too Compassionate, to Divine and to Miraculous to be anything but the occurrence of God. It is only the Christian that is equipped and able to be a Seer into these very special moments in life [with God].... [\[article link\]](#)

#### Note: A Basic Christian Update - The purpose of the Fall 2010 Series of Bible Studies

The purpose of the Basic Christian Fall 2010 Series of Bible Studies is to present the individual Christian Walk to individual Christians. As Christians we are "saved" out of sin and out of this present world system but then the question is often asked, since we are not saved into an empty void what exactly are we saved into? Being saved is having entered into the realm and Kingdom of God, a realm that has a very definite meaning and purpose for each of us in the present here and now. -- Becoming a Christian is having received a new 'born again' Spirit of God inside of each of us. The Spirit of God, along with giving Spiritual life to each of us, is also comprised of the properties of God (love, patience, longsuffering, endurance, etc. - Galatians 5:22-25), the offices of God (prophet, priest and king) and also some of the authority of God. Instead of studying at this time all of the attributes, characteristics, offices and authority of God that are now within each Christian, the Fall 2010 Bible Studies are going to lead into an eventual (Summer 2011) focus and study of primarily our own individual Priesthood (offerings) to God - and at a later date studying more of the other offices and characteristics of the Holy Spirit of God within each Christian. -- Of the three offices [prophet, priest, king] that each Christian is currently taking part in it is the Office of Priest [eternal, righteous, Melchizedek Priesthood] our offering to God, comprised of our own present and current individual offerings [lifestyle] to God that is the most direct, continuous and most relevant for each of us as New Testament Christians. A Christian in rare instances might prophecy and in even more rare occasions might exercise kingdom authority over an evil spirit but it is the individual Priesthood [a major portion of the moment by moment] relationship with God that is most important to us in the shaping and defining in the eternal Kingdom life of each Christian. -- "Romans 12:1 I urge you brethren by the mercies of God to present your bodies a living and holy sacrifice, acceptable to God, which is your spiritual [priestly] service of worship." -- "1st Peter 2:5 Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God by Jesus Christ." [\[article link\]](#)

---

**#18 Holy Week - The historic events included - The Triumphal entry of Jesus into Jerusalem on Saturday (Sabbath) - The Crucifixion on Thursday - The Resurrection on Sunday at Sunrise**

A Preview and look at some of the aspects of Holy Week and of the 10 Day Jesus Walk 2010 Easter Timeline Devotion - 1.) The events that Jesus Christ participated in and completed or initiated for us to receive from are primarily distributed throughout the 8 Levitical Feasts [Leviticus Chapter 23] the Jewish Feasts days that were in occurrence during the Holy Week Events - {Note: It is important to know that Leviticus stipulates that the

Feasts themselves are to be Observed and Fulfilled in their proper order beginning with the Feast of Sabbath. In other words there would not be a proper observance of either the Passover or Pentecost feasts without first having properly observed and having entered into the Feast of Sabbath Rest as fulfilled and offered to us in Jesus Christ.}

Leviticus 23:4 These are the [8] Feasts of the LORD, even Holy Convocations [gatherings], which ye shall proclaim \*in their Seasons [in their proper order and at their proper time]. - The Jesus Walk 10 Day Easter Timeline Devotion originally started out [in 1994] as a Bible study simply attempting to following Jesus through the events of Holy Week. The original study-devotion did not start out as a devotion focusing on the 8 Levitical Feasts as the devotion has primarily become since 2000. The essence of the Jesus Walk devotion is fellowshiping with Jesus by following along with Jesus during His original Holy Week events, events that happen to be foretold and previously explained by Moses in the 8 Feasts of Leviticus Chapter 23. The original Jesus Walk Easter Timeline Devotion started as a Bible study project in 1994 however I was completely unable to fit the 10 days of Biblical events [Anointing Friday - Resurrection Sunday] into the eight days [Palm Sunday - Easter Sunday] observed in the current modern Holy Week format. Frustrated with trying to fit the Biblical events into the modern timeline I twice [in 1997 and later in 1999] gave up on the Jesus Walk project but in 1998 with the verse "1 Corinthians 5:7 ... For even Christ our Passover (the week of Passover - Holy Week) is sacrificed for us" ringing in my head I also read some of a book [Armageddon: Appointment with Destiny] by Grant R. Jeffery and he pointed out that Easter Sunday was actually the Feast of First Fruits and also that the crucifixion was on the Feast of Unleavened Bread. Previously most of the preaching that I had heard only referenced The Feast of Passover and it was usually wrongly associated with the crucifixion day of Jesus while 1 Corinthians 11:23 says that the Last Supper "Passover" was on the night Jesus was betrayed not on the day he was crucified so clearly the events of Holy Week had been enacted on specific days in accordance with the 8 Feasts of Leviticus Chapter 23 where the Holy Week events had originally been embedded for our later understanding. After another major effort during Easter 1999 the Jesus Walk project was again given up in failure until previous to Easter 2000 when some really horrible teaching [by Dave Hunt - saying that Jesus never even kept the Passover] put me right back into the Jesus Walk project and in 2000 I thought I had a word of discernment from the Holy Spirit that the project would come together that year and as Easter 2000 came and went I still felt encouraged to continue the study and at the end of May 2000 the devotional timeline days were shifted in my study notes [because they just didn't fit in the modern timeline] and Palm Sunday was backed up to [Palm Saturday] and I couldn't believe it Sunday had become a Saturday fulfilling the First Feast Day but I immediately thought that there was a verse in the Bible that proclaimed the Triumphant Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem to be on a Sunday but there was no such verse and after some careful examination in the Greek I realized that [not Sunday] but Saturday is the day Biblically supported as the Day of the Triumphant Entry of Jesus Christ into Jerusalem and then finally with the day of the Triumphant Entry established the Jesus Walk Holy Week Study Devotion became the completed 10 Day Holy Week Timeline Devotion. ~ David Anson Brown

Continuing to examine the Thursday and Friday of the ancient Holy week Timeline - The original Holy Week days of Thursday and Friday having been meshed together into the one Friday of the modern Holy Week [a Friday crucifixion - because Saturday is the Sabbath Day] excludes the purchasing of additional oils and ointments to further anoint the body of Jesus while it lay lifeless in the tomb -- 'Mark 16:1 And when the [Thursday] (evening) Sabbath [from the 1st day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread] was past, [on Friday - a normal working day] Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James, and Salome, \*\*had bought (purchased) sweet spices, that they might come [on Friday] and anoint Him (Jesus).' {Note: it appears that by the time of their arrival to the tomb on Friday, with the oils and spices to anoint the body of Jesus, the tomb had just been sealed by Roman guards and they would have to come back on Sunday [at the end of three days] when the seal was to be removed by the Romans intending that the un-resurrected body of Jesus would still be in the tomb on Sunday but early Sunday morning Jesus resurrected.}

The Gospel of Luke tells us that the newly purchased oils and spices were prepared in order to further anoint the body of Jesus. "Luke 23:55-56 And the women also, which came with Him [Jesus] from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre (tomb), and how His body was laid. And they returned, and [Friday] prepared [labored] spices and ointments; and rested the [Saturday] \*\*Sabbath day according to the Commandment [4th of the 10 Commandments - Exodus 20:9-10]." -- On Thursday [15th of Nisan] the Feast Day [Feast of Unleavened Bread] the Jewish leaders stayed outside of the presence of the Romans in order to observe the Feast day. "John 18:28 Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas [the Jewish High Priest] unto the [Roman] Hall of Judgment: and it was early [Thursday]; and they [Jewish leaders] themselves went not into the [Roman] Judgment Hall, lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the [Unleavened Bread] Passover." while on the next day [Friday] the day when the Jewish elders requested that the tomb of Jesus be sealed the Jewish leaders did not remain outside of the presence of the Romans because Friday being a normal day the Jewish leaders were able to enter into the presence of the Romans. "Matthew 27:62 Now [Friday] the next day, that followed the [Thursday] day of the preparation [Feast of Unleavened Bread], the [Jewish] Chief Priests and Pharisees \*came together \*\*unto Pilate," -- Noting again that the ancient events that took place over two days [Thursday and Friday] are combined into the one Friday of the modern Holy Week timeline of events. Also Note: "Luke 23:56 ? and rested the Sabbath day according to the [4th] Commandment" Luke now references the Sabbath [the week] after the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem as the Sabbath of the Commandments. Luke might be saying that the Sabbath of the Levitical Feasts was previously fulfilled and completed on the previous week with the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem and that what was taking place now was a Commandment Sabbath and not a Feast Sabbath. - The 4th of the Ten Commandments (Exodus 20:1-17) and the first of the Eight Feasts of Leviticus chapter 23 are both the weekly Sabbath day.

**Matthew 27 - After the Communion (Passover) Celebration Jesus and now eleven of His Apostles go to the Mount of Olives while Judas had departed earlier to betray Jesus - Jesus suffers betrayal, arrests, rejection, mockery and finally crucifixion and physical death**

The Atonement Sacrifice of Jesus Christ: 'Matthew 27:33 And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a skull, They [Romans] gave Him (Jesus) vinegar to drink mingled with gall [extreme bitterness]: and when He had tasted thereof, He would not drink [Jesus had said during Communion that the next wine He would drink would be sweet wine in Heaven with His disciples, Jesus had no intention of drinking the bitter cup from Rome and mankind (the myrrh also in the wine revealed it to be Roman wine as adding myrrh to wine was a common Roman practice)] and they crucified Him ...' - 'Romans 5:11 And not only so [we have eternal life], but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by Whom we have now received the atonement.' - The death of Jesus Christ on the cross was the start a part of the fulfillment of the Atonement sacrifice for the Day of Atonement Feast [Leviticus 16:1-34] a Feast that is actually a Fall Feast and will have its complete fulfillment in the Second Coming of Jesus Christ. - In corresponding with the Atonement Sacrifice Barabbas is the Scapegoat who was set free while Jesus was the permanent sacrifice offering. In Hebrew Barabbas (Bar = son and Abba = Father) literally means son of the father and is actually a duplicate claim to the true status of Jesus Christ as Jesus is the Son of the Father. Barabbas in name is actually also claiming to be the son of the father therefore claiming to be the replacement of Jesus and Barabbas is actually a type of the Antichrist [anti in Greek is 'instead of' and means replacing] and it is possible even plausible that Barabbas may actually be the Antichrist. - When the scapegoat was released as Barabbas was released the scapegoat was to take with it all the sins of the Nation of Israel and if at any time the scapegoat returned all of the sins of the Nation of Israel returned with it. Jesus Christ is Atonement offering for all the sins of the world and therefore Barabbas as the scapegoat was departing with all the sins of the world. When the scapegoat Barabbas as the Antichrist returns to mankind claiming to be the son of the father instead of Jesus the Antichrist will bring with him all of the sins of the world all of the sins ever committed. Note: The custom of the Roman Governor to release one condemned Jewish prisoner during the Passover was a custom of the Roman Governor playing God saying to the Jews that they think their God will provide Passover life but



instead the Governor was showing the people that he believed Rome to be God as Rome could grant life and pass over death so it was actually a mocking gesture from Rome towards the Jews and their customs as the people of God. [\[article link\]](#)

---

2.) Examining the Dave Hunt Heresy [\[John 18:28\]](#) where Hunt incorrectly contends that Jesus intended to celebrate the Passover but was unable to do so - Hunt's theory is only speculation and confusion on Dave Hunt's part - Hunt confuses the later Feast of Unleavened Bread [\[15th of Nisan - Leviticus 23:6\]](#) for the earlier Feast of the Lord's Passover [\[14th of Nisan - Leviticus 23:5\]](#)

It is easy enough to prove that Jesus and the 12 Apostles did observe the Lord's Passover Feast: Luke 22:7-16 Then came the day [\[14th of Nisan - Feast of the Lord's Passover\]](#) of unleavened bread, when the Passover (lamb) must be killed. And He (Jesus) sent Peter and John, saying, **\*\*Go and prepare us the Passover, that we may eat. And they said unto Him, Where wilt thou that we prepare? And He said unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city [Jerusalem], there shall a man [thought to be Mark] meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entereth in. And ye shall say unto the goodman of the house, The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guestchamber, where I shall eat the Passover with my disciples? And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished: there make ready. And they went, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the Passover. \*\***And when the [\[evening\]](#) hour was come, He sat down, and the Twelve Apostles with Him. And He [\[Jesus\]](#) said unto them, **\*\*\*With desire I have desired to eat [fulfill] this Passover with you before I suffer: For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it [Feast Days] be fulfilled in the Kingdom of God. - Dave Hunt's Heresy contends that based on [John 18:28] Jesus was unable to fulfill the Passover. - "John 18:28 Then [the next day the 15th of Nisan (Thursday, crucifixion day) - the Feast of Unleavened Bread] led they Jesus from Caiaphas unto the hall of judgment: and it was early; and they [Jewish leaders] themselves went not into the judgment hall, lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the [Unleavened Bread] Passover."** -- {This verse proves that the crucifixion took place on the 15th of Nisan the day after the Lord's Passover because the Lord's Passover [\[14th of Nisan\]](#) is not a Sabbath Rest Feast but the next day [\[15th of Nisan\]](#) the first day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread is (at sundown) a Sabbath Rest.} "John 19:31-35 The Jews therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the [\[Unleavened Bread\] Sabbath day, \\*for that Sabbath day was an high day \[not the regular Saturday Sabbath\], besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away. Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with Him. But when they came to Jesus, and saw that He was dead already, they brake not His legs: But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water. And he \[Disciple John\] that saw it bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe. - Note: The Feast of the Lord's Passover \[\\[14th Nisan\\]\]\(#\) is not a Sabbath \(rest\) feast \[that is why Jesus and the 11 Apostles were able to go out to the Garden of Gethsemane that night - had the Lord's Passover been a Sabbath \(evening rest\) Feast, by Jewish \(Torah\) Law they would have had to remain inside resting\] \(the original Lord's Passover \[\\[Exodus 12:11\\]\]\(#\) was not a day of rest it was the \[\\[busy\\]\]\(#\) day "in haste" when the children of God busily prepared to leave Egypt\) the accompanying Feast the Feast of Unleavened Bread \[\\[starting the 15th of Nisan\\]\]\(#\) is a seven day feast and the first day \[\\[15th Nisan\\]\]\(#\) and the seventh day \[\\[21st of Nisan\\]\]\(#\) are both \(evening rest\) Sabbath rest days. Leviticus 23:6-8 And on the fifteenth day of the same month \[\\[Nisan\\]\]\(#\) is the Feast of Unleavened Bread unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread. In the first day \[\\[15th of Nisan\\]\]\(#\) ye shall have an \\*holy convocation \[\\[evening Sabbath\\]: ye shall do no servile work therein \\(after sunset\\). But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD \\[for\\] seven days: in the seventh day \\[\\\[21st of Nisan\\\]\\]\\(#\\) is \\[also\\] an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein. -- The Dave Hunt Heresy is so easily wrong in so many ways and in so many obvious aspects that it can almost be concluded that Dave Hunt is deliberately, intentionally and\]\(#\)](#)

systematically propagating disinformation within the Christian Church, regarding the life, ministry and accomplishments of Jesus Christ.

3.) Continuing with the Hunt Heresy - Dave Hunt after deliberately offending Protestants by wrongly claiming that Jesus did not observe the Passover Feast - Hunt then goes on to deliberately and to systematically offend the Catholics by haphazardly pointing out that the crucifixion was on Thursday rather than on the common Friday [Good Friday] of modern Catholic tradition - {Note: Roman Catholicism is a Christian sect [the main Christian sect] it is also highly built upon traditions and as a part of their traditions they seemingly [a very long time ago] shortened Holy Week by one day so that for convenience Holy Week [Palm Sunday - Easter Sunday] would encompass two Sundays (for convenient Church attendance) instead of the Saturday [Triumphal Entry] to Sunday of the Biblical events. The Catholic Church is not engaging in deceit because they have never said that Jesus didn't fulfill His three days and three nights prophecy the way Dave Hunt is saying that Jesus never observed Passover even though Jesus Himself had said [Luke 22:7-16] that He had highly "desired" to eat the Passover with His 12 Apostles.}

The error in a Friday crucifixion is that clearly only two days and two nights are fulfilled in Jesus' own prophecy. [Matthew 12:40 For as Jonas (Jonah) was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of Man [Jesus Christ] be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.] Jesus prophesied that He would spend three days and three nights in the center (heart) of the earth. With Dave Hunt previously stating that Jesus did not observe the Passover and with the common teaching of the Friday crucifixion opening the door to yet another 'seemingly' unfulfilled prophecy then it does clearly open the way for a usurper an Antichrist to enter in and to pretend to fulfill prophecies, prophecies that are already fulfilled and completed by Jesus Christ it is just that modern teachers (pastors), teachings and modern interpretations have readily and systematically edited Jesus out of His own fulfillments and out of His own accomplishments. Dave Hunt does offer Thursday as the crucifixion day however in his already greatly confused and highly truncated timeline of events Hunt offers the Thursday crucifixion seemingly more as a momentary opportunity to deride Catholicism than as a fundamental opportunity to express fulfillment of Messianic Prophecy. All the while Dave Hunt continues to attempt to lead the Christian Church into confusion and with confusion into factions [Protestant, Roman Catholicism] and with factions then comes unwanted strife and division within the Christian Church.

---

Jesus Walk 2011 -- Jesus Christ has risen from the grave - Truly He has risen - He has risen indeed!

Jesus Christ has risen from the grave - Truly He has risen - He has risen indeed! -- Thank you for taking part in the 2011 Jesus Walk Holy Week Timeline Devotion! Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith, I pray that God will richly bless you, keep you and that His everlasting Divine face will continue to shine upon you. The Lord Jesus Christ be with you in all things as we look to the soon return of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. ~ God bless you, David Anson Brown [article link]

The Jesus Walk Holy Week Timeline Devotion - The 11th Annual [Started in 2001] 10 Day Jesus Walk Easter Timeline Devotion it will change your life! - Friday April 15th ---> Easter Sunday April 24th, 2011 (PDF Available)

An Ancient Holy Week Timeline, Bible Study, Devotional & Personal Journal for Easter Week 2010. ... Follow along with Jesus in the current Resurrection (Easter) holiday dates of 2010 during the last Ten days leading up to and including His Cross and His Glorious Resurrection. It also marvelously explains and demonstrates that Jesus did indeed die and remain deceased for a total of 3 days and 3 nights and that He then Resurrected' returned from death' just as He prophesied that He would. This is a Personal Study-Journal encouraging the



reader to include their own devotions during this 10 day journey with Jesus. ... It will change your life!  
[[article link](#)]

### [Friday] Jesus Walk 2011 -- Anointing - Preparation Friday - Catching up with Jesus and His disciples in the town of Bethany

This day coincides with Friday April 15, 2011: On our journey to be with Jesus we find that Bethany is located on the Mount of Olives, (Luke 19:29, Mark 11:1) and that Bethany is less than 2 miles from Jerusalem (John 11:18). Once we walk up the Mount of Olives and ask directions to Lazarus', Mary's, and Martha's house, we would come into a small stone house to find Martha busy working in the kitchen while Mary is seated and at rest beside Jesus. Lazarus whom Jesus had recently raised from the dead (John 11:44) was also seated at the table no doubt he had much to talk to Jesus about. If we came in at just the right moment, we would smell the aroma that filled the house as Mary anointed Jesus with almost a pound of very costly Spikenard oil (John 12:3). We would hear Judas complain that the expensive ointment was wasted and hear the rebuke of Jesus as He defended Mary and proclaimed that she had committed an honorable act of worship in anointing Him for His coming burial. -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #1 Anointing Oil: Mary Anointed Jesus with very costly and very precious oil. Biblically oil is a symbol of acceptance. To anoint someone is to accept them, to accept them for who and for what they are. Judas on the other hand did not want to bother with anointing Jesus. He didn't even want to be bothered with other people anointing Him. Mary was accepting Jesus. She had accepted that He had come to die for her in her place and was anointing Jesus for His coming burial. The cross of Jesus was something that even the disciples had not yet been able to come to grips with yet Mary had and Mary acknowledged and accepted Jesus for it. Having accepted the gift from Jesus that He was to die in her place for her sins she had now entered into a place of rest and comfort. Rest in that she did not have to work to amend for her own sins and comfort in that all things would be taken care of for her through God who is also King, her King Jesus. - As we begin our walk with Jesus let's pause and reflect (Selah) about acceptance ... are there people in our own lives who we need to anoint and to accept even though we don't understand them? How much could our fellowships gain by this one simple act of anointing one another in the simple affection of acceptance. Anointing others with the precious oil of acceptance can only come from our own rest and security through the knowledge of what Jesus Himself has done and will do for us in our lives. - "Psalms 133 Behold how good and how pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in unity! It is like the precious ointment upon the head that ran down upon the beard even Aaron's beard: that went down to the skirts of his garments; as the dew of Hermon, and as the dew that descended upon the mountains of Zion: for there the LORD commanded His blessing, even life forevermore." Are we anointing and accepting of ourselves? Biblically people are allowed to anoint - refresh themselves with oil (Matthew 6:17). In fact it is crucial that we accept ourselves. God has already accepted us. He created us and He is for us. How is it that we can reject what God has already accepted? Are we anointing and accepting of Jesus? Even today we can anoint Jesus with His precious costly oil of acceptance by accepting His accomplishments in His sacrificial death and eternal resurrection life for us and by trusting in His authority and Kingly rule over and in our lives. We would like to be bold enough to take the steps to walk where Jesus walks, but it is now evident even on this day, day one, that Jesus does not walk as a human walks but that He walks as God walks. For us to walk with Jesus we are going to have to be bold and remove our focus from others and place it on God. [[article link](#)]

### [Saturday] Jesus Walk 2011 -- Triumphal Entry Saturday - Jesus is King The Triumphal Entry - Jesus Enters Jerusalem the capital city of Israel and presents Himself as the Lord and King for all people

This day coincides with Saturday April 16, 2011 Palm Saturday - Feast of Sabbath Rest - 10th of Nisan, Selection of the Passover Lamb, (Exodus 12:3). "Psalms 84:3 .. O LORD of hosts, my King, and my God." - On this next day Saturday, (John 12:12), we would rise up early with Jesus and the disciples. The people gathering for the celebration of the week long Passover Feast in the city of Jerusalem would hear that Jesus was on His

way to Jerusalem and would gather palm branches to wave in honor of their coming King, Jesus. Because Saturday is a Sabbath day it is unlawful for the people to gather branches for their own personal use but it is not unlawful to gather the branches and wave them in an act of worship of Jesus (God). It is work to sustain our lives but it is not work to worship God. Jesus would send two disciples ahead to get a donkey and the donkey's baby that Jesus would ride on His way into Jerusalem. This will be a direct fulfillment of what the Prophet Zechariah saw and wrote about 400 years earlier. "Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout O Daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: He is just, and having salvation; upon the colt the full of a donkey." We would see on this day Jesus would present Himself to Israel as the King. The prophet Daniel also saw and wrote about this day, (Daniel 9:25). The event of cheering Jesus as King would take the entire day. There would be one dispute with the Pharisees as they would demand that Jesus silence His disciples. Jesus would reply that if the disciples remained silent that the very rocks would cry out in testimony to the glory of God. "Mark 11:10-11 Blessed be the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest. And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the temple: and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide [close of this Saturday Sabbath day] was come, He went out unto Bethany with the twelve." We will enter into the Temple with Jesus and look around but we will soon depart as the evening is near and with the darkness of nightfall the Jewish Sabbath day will draw to a close. We depart the Temple and Jerusalem with Jesus keeping all of the Triumphal entry and the Temple events of that Glorious day enclosed within the one (Saturday) Sabbath day and not permitting the Triumphal Entry events to continue into the next day (Sunday) a non-Sabbath, non-Feast day. That evening we would return with Jesus back up to the Mount of Olives to Bethany (Mark 11:11). We would have to leave at the evening time to get to our destination before nightfall as this day is a Sabbath day and is a day of rest. (Acts 1:12) tells us that Mount Olivet is "from Jerusalem a Sabbath's day's journey" so we know that we would be able to walk that distance and not break the Sabbath law. -- That night laying at the top of Mount Olives and looking at the stars and reflecting on the day's events, it would begin to seem that the events that Jesus is carrying out have already been written about by the prophets hundreds even thousands of years earlier. As disciples wanting to be informed about the situation at hand, we would rethink the scriptures in a new light and begin to consider that Jesus has presented Himself as King to the people and this occurred on a feast day the feast day of "Sabbath." Examining Leviticus 23, we would notice that God prescribed eight Feasts that were to be followed in order, by His people the Jews. The first feast was the weekly Saturday feast of "Sabbath" or rest. This was the feast we celebrated today. Suddenly, life flows through our bodies as we remember a Bible passage from the Apostle Paul, Colossians 2:16;17 "Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of any holy day, or of the new moon or of the Sabbath days: which are shadows of the things to come; but the body is of Christ." Wow! We realize that Jesus is now at this very moment in the process of fulfilling scripture, the prophecies and the feasts appointed in Leviticus 23 which were written in advance for Jesus to later fulfill. We consider and savor the thought that our King has come and we can now find rest. With Jesus in rule and authority over our lives we can now rest or Sabbath. Jesus is our King! In Him is Justice, righteousness, Truth, Light and Life! In Him we can trust and in Jesus we find our [only] rest. No more striving with a world that is full of inhumane wrongs and cluttered with injustice. In King Jesus we now have comfort. We note that the "Sabbath" is first a commandment, the 4th of the Ten Commandments given by God to Moses on Mt. Sinai and it is also the 1st prescribed feast day of God. We then pay special attention to entering into the rest that Jesus provides as King in our lives, we do not want to disobey both a Commandment and a Feast day. Life becomes much more meaningful as we peacefully rest-Sabbath the night in Jesus. -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #2 Jesus our Savior, our King, our Friend, our Rest: "Psalms 19:1 The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth His handywork." We too would like to join in with the rocks of Jerusalem and indeed all of creation and declare the glory of our God and King in Christ Jesus and as we do declare the Deity and Honor of Jesus we declare that we can now rest in His rule and in His Authority. We rest in Jesus, resting physically, emotionally and spiritually. It is a wonderful accomplishment to be able to cease from worry, fear and anxiety. Few are they

that enter into it but blessed are those who do as rest is something to be entered into, it is an achievement, an accomplishment. "Hebrews 4:11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same [wilderness wondering] example of unbelief." [\[article link\]](#)

Update: We are going to have a briefly expanded look at the Saturday [Sabbath Feast day] and then after the 2011 Easter Timeline Devotion is completed on Easter [Feast of Firstfruits Day] we can have an expanded look at the coming Feast Day of Pentecost [Sunday, June 12, 2011] - The Feast of Pentecost is one of the most confused and misunderstood of all the 8 Levitical Feast Days of Israel so we will take a good look and close examination at what the very important and relevant Pentecost Feast Day is and what it has had in store for mankind for almost 2,000 years since the original Pentecost events of Acts 2:1

Transition of Days and Dispensations: Jewish Congregation Era - 1st Coming, Christian Church Era (Spring Feasts) - 2nd Coming, 1,000 year Kingdom Reign (Fall Feasts): The Feast of Sabbath [Saturday] is the first of the 8 prescribed Feasts of Israel (Leviticus 23:3). -- Notice how the 8 Feasts start out focused and anchored on the weekly Jewish Saturday Sabbath day the Dispensation and congregation of Moses [Mt. Sinai Exodus 20:8 - the 4th of 10 Commandments given to Moses] but at the conclusion of the Jerusalem Passover Festival [Feast of Firstfruits (Easter)] with Jesus [Dispensation of the First Coming of Jesus] the Church oriented Feast Days of both Firstfruits ["morrow (day) after the Sabbath" (Sunday) - Leviticus 23:10,11] and Pentecost ["morrow (day) after the seventh Sabbath" (Sunday) - 50 days after Firstfruits - Leviticus 23:16] are on Sunday having transitioned from an emphasis on the Jewish Saturday to now emphasizing the Dispensation of Christianity and the accompanying Christian Sundays. - Later: The transitions of Pentecost. [\[article link\]](#)

[\[Sunday\] Jesus Walk 2011 -- Cleansing - Holiness Sunday - Jesus cleanses the Temple by removing unholy activities including overthrowing the tables of the moneychangers and the merchandisers](#)

This day coincides with Sunday April 17, 2011 - We awake early Sunday morning, the first day of the week, to see Jesus and the disciples on their way back to Jerusalem and the Temple (Mark 11:12). Catching up we would find Jesus examining a fig tree for fruit. Finding no fruit Jesus will curse the fig tree (Mark 11:14). We will stand by in amazement as we realize that this Jesus is the same God that Adam and Eve sinned against and then used a fig leaf in an attempt to cover their sins. Jesus is now saying that there are no more self-made, man-made coverings for sin. The system of fig tree religion is now a curse by God because fig tree religion never did produce fruit for God. We will then follow Jesus into the Temple as acting King. Jesus will now cleanse the Temple of ungodliness (Matthew 21:12-17, Mark 11:15-19) and we will know that the true Temple is our bodies and that we need to present our bodies holy and undefiled to God (Romans 12:1-5). Listening we hear Jesus proclaim that His Temple will be a House of Prayer for ALL nations (Mark 11:17) and we rejoice to be a part of the Kingdom of God and to know that above all, God desires for us to pray (talk/listen) to Him in getting to know Him. That evening we will return with Jesus and the disciples to the Mount of Olives. -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #3 Unfruitfulness in our own life: Jesus recognized unfruitfulness and He took action to remove it. Every one of us (unlike Jesus) has an unfruitful aspect in our own life. We too can be bold like Jesus, in that when we see unfruitfulness we can declare it as unacceptable to God and recognize it as a cursed item, not a blessing. In cursing it, curse it at its root so that it will immediately wither and dry up no longer sustaining an appearance of being potentially fruitful but being what it truly is, something that does not give pleasure to God. "Matthew 3:10 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire." [\[article link\]](#)

[\[Traditional\] Palm Sunday to mark beginning of Holy Week - The \[Lenten season modern Church tradition days - not the original historical\] days of Holy Week](#)

UTICA - For practicing Christians locally and around the world, the upcoming week will be a roller coaster of emotions. Palm Sunday marks the beginning of Holy Week, a series of holy days commemorating the final

moments of Jesus Christ's life and his death, but also his followers' belief in the resurrection on Easter Sunday. "Holy Week is very intense and emotionally gripping," said Bruce Smith, organist and choir master at Grace Church in Utica. "You go from the depths of despair on Good Friday, following the death, to extreme joy on (Easter) Sunday, when you come to the realization that Jesus is alive." In addition to being the holiest week of the Christian calendar, Holy Week also is the last week of the Lenten season. Many of the days have special significance. ... Here are the [Lenten season modern Church tradition days - not the original historical] days of Holy Week: Maundy Thursday: Also known as Holy Thursday, this day commemorates Christ's Last Supper with his apostles. Traditional Maundy Thursday rituals include a washing of the feet and a communion ceremony. Good Friday: On Good Friday, Christians remember the crucifixion of Jesus Christ. Good Friday services include the Stations of the Cross, as well as the Good Friday liturgy, which centers around the reading of The Passion of Christ and the Adoration of the Cross. Holy Saturday: Holy Saturday marks the day Christ's body laid in rest in the tomb. The Easter Vigil, a major liturgy, takes place on Holy Saturday. Easter Sunday: Easter Sunday celebrates the Christian belief that Christ rose from the dead after his crucifixion. Services are joyous and often feature uplifting music. For example, one of Grace Church's two Easter services will include brass and timpani accompaniment for their choir. [\[article link\]](#)

#### [\[Monday\] Jesus Walk 2011 -- Teaching Monday - Temple teaching and later the Mt. Olivet Discourse End Time Teaching is given](#)

This day coincides with Monday April 18, 2011 - Arising early the next day Monday, we know from Mark 14:1 and Matthew 26:2 that we have two days left until the Passover (Wednesday). We would again follow Jesus to Jerusalem and to the temple as Jesus spends another day preaching in the temple and having discourse with the Scribes and Pharisees. On the way to the temple we would again pass the fig tree that Jesus had cursed the day before and be astonished with the other disciples that the fig tree has completely dried up and withered from the roots up (Matthew 21:19, Mark 11:20). We would again consider that the fig tree cannot be our covering for sin and that God finds man-made religious practices unacceptable, not one day will pass where the religious practices of man are acceptable to God. We would follow Jesus back into the temple where the Scribes, Pharisees and lawyers will make a final assault on the authority of Jesus (Matthew 21:23-23:39, Mark 11:27-12:44). Jesus will end His discussion with the Scribes and Pharisees with the comments of "Woe to you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! Jesus uses strong words for strong circumstances. The leaders of Judah are misrepresenting Jesus. They are misrepresenting the word of God in the Bible and all that God stands for. Jesus refers to them as a "brood of vipers", referring to the words and actions of the leaders that their deeds are separating people from the true God and are therefore as poisonous as the poison of a snake. Earlier, through the prophet Isaiah, Jesus said to the leaders of ancient Judah that when the circumstances of their lives pressed against them and caused them to be uncomfortable that they would responded from their heart. Jesus saw that the leaders were upset with circumstances that they didn't understand and that their actions really revealed their true heart towards God. Jesus was therefore quoting the prophet Isaiah in order to encourage the leaders to search the scriptures in a new light and gain new insight into the person of God and new insight into the kingdom of God. After the death and resurrection of Jesus the book of Acts tells us that many of the Priests came to believe in Jesus (Acts 6:7). Jesus is showing us that although strong words were used, Jesus did it in a way of Reconciliation. There is only one Ministry, it is the ministry of reconciliation, man to God and man to man. After this discussion, Jesus left the Temple for the last time (Matthew 24:1, Mark 13:1). We can immediately remember the Prophet Ezekiel, (Ezekiel 10:1-22) and his depiction of the presence of God departing from the temple as the people had rejected God. Ezekiel wrote of a temple from which the presence of God had departed and later that temple would be destroyed by the invading Babylonians. Likewise, this temple with the presence of God, in the person of Jesus departing, would later be destroyed by the Roman armies. After the discussion between the leaders and Jesus, Jesus walked out of the temple and the disciples followed (Matthew 24:2, Mark 13:2). The disciples thought that this was the long awaited moment, the moment when the King Jesus, would take control and according to scripture would reign

and rule from Jerusalem. The disciples were now interested in the buildings of the temple. In effect, the disciples were saying these are great buildings to rule from and probably wondering where their office would be. As we stand there and eavesdrop, we would hear Jesus reply and give a prophecy that the temple would be destroyed, one stone block at a time, until there were no more stone blocks left stacked upon another. The disciples were stunned. They realized that they were not familiar with the current plan of Jesus. - That evening when they returned to the Mount of Olives, some of the disciples came to Jesus privately and asked "what is the time or sign of Jesus coming into power?" In other words, when is Jesus the King going to reign and rule on earth as the King? Jesus told them that it was not for them to know the times and gave a long informative discourse into the end time events. Jesus specifically warned the disciples not to fall for deception, that many will be deceived by the vast amount of lies and deceit being told in the world. He taught that only the Bible is the true word of God. The teaching is now called "Jesus' Mt. Olivet Discourse" (Matthew 24:3-26:2, Mark 13:3-14:1). -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #4 Our Ministry of Reconciliation: What is our part in Reconciliation? Jesus came to Reconcile. The very Ministry of Jesus is Reconciliation, reconciling man back into a relationship with God and also reconciling us humans into a relationship with one another. "2 Corinthians 5:18,19 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us (Christians) to Himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the Ministry of Reconciliation; To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto Himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them, and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation." \*The word reconciliation is called the Gospel, the "Good News" of our Life in Jesus as opposed to the sour fact of our death in this earthly world. The ministry of Jesus is the embodiment of the Cross that Jesus would be crucified on as on the cross Jesus is lifted up - suspended, between Heaven (the dwelling of God) and Earth (the dwelling of man). The vertical post of the cross represents reconciliation between God and Man while at the same time the outstretched - reaching out arms of Jesus and the horizontal beam of the cross represent the reconciliation of one to another. Reconciliation is accomplished only in and by Jesus. There is no other hope for mankind but in Jesus, His Cross and His Resurrection. [article link]

Israel prepares for Passover festival 2011 - Members of the ancient Samaritan community gather around fire-pits before placing sheep on stakes into the fire during the traditional Passover sacrifice in Mount Gerizim, overlooking Palestinian West Bank town of Nablus, Sunday, April 17, 2011. Samaritans descended from the ancient Israelite tribes of Menashe and Efraim but broke away from mainstream Judaism 2,800 years ago - Today, the remaining 700 Samaritans, live in the Palestinian city of Nablus in the West Bank and the Israeli seaside town of Holon, south of Tel Aviv. Photo: Ariel Schalit / AP {"John 4:19-24 The [Samaritan] woman saith unto Him [Jesus], Sir, I perceive that thou art a Prophet. Our [Samaritan] fathers worshipped in this mountain [Mount Gerizim]; and ye [Jews] say, that in Jerusalem [Mt. Zion - Temple Mount] is the place where men ought to worship. Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe Me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father. Ye worship ye know not what: we [Jews] know what we worship: \*\*for salvation is of the Jews. But the [New Testament] hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in Spirit and in Truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship Him. God is a Spirit: and they that worship Him must worship Him in [Holy] Spirit and in Truth."} (Photo) JERUSALEM (AP) - Israelis cleaned their houses, cars and offices Monday and cooked furiously in last-minute preparations for the weeklong holiday of Passover, which marks the biblical story of the Israelites' exodus from Egypt. ... The [Bible] story recounts that God killed the first-born boys of Egypt [with a plague] after the pharaoh refused to release the children of Israel from bondage, but "passed over" the houses of the Israelites. After that divine blow [illustration that only the death of the firstborn son (Jesus Christ) can free mankind from sin and the bondage of Satan], the pharaoh [a type of Satan] gave in and let the Israelites go. They were then given the Ten Commandments at Mount Sinai and wandered in the desert for 40 years before arriving in the Land of Israel. The holiday begins Monday night with a traditional seder meal. Extended families typically gather to retell the story of the exodus and eat unleavened bread called matzoh. [article link]



Jewish Passover 2011 begins at sundown tonight (Monday) - During Passover [bread and wine], Jewish people commemorate the liberation from slavery and the exodus of the Israelites from Egypt, as told in the Haggadah (or Haggada) - These events took place around 3000 years ago - The center of the ceremonial meal is the Seder Plate and red wine or red grape juice - Each food (six traditional food items) has a special meaning in relation to the Passover story {Note: This year the Passover Seder is on Tuesday the Passover of Jesus in Jerusalem is thought to have been on a Wednesday. The actual day fluctuates from year to year based on the Lunar calendar. -- The Jewish Passover is to commemorate the Jewish deliverance events in Egypt over 3,000 years ago while the Christian 'Last Supper' Communion is a commemoration of the Passover [deliverance from eternal sin and death] originally celebrated in Jerusalem as the New Covenant of Jesus Christ with His Apostles.}

In Israel, Passover lasts for seven days, but in other countries people may observe it for seven or eight days. The first and last day (or two days in some countries outside Israel), are particularly important. People recite special blessings or prayers, make a particular effort to visit a synagogue or listen to readings from the Torah and eat a ceremonial meal. Readings of the Haggadah, the story of the liberation of the Israelites from slavery and their exodus from Egypt are particularly important. The center of the ceremonial meal is the Seder Plate and red wine or red grape juice. Each food has a special meaning in relation to the Passover story. [article link]

Passover Seder [Dinner]: Order out of chaos - Of the rich content of Seder [dinner] and the Hagaddah [instruction booklet] I cite the inclusion of \*Elijah the prophet and a special glass of wine set for him - Elijah is the only biblical figure who doesn't die but is whisked to heaven in a fiery chariot - \*\*In Jewish tradition he will return and be the forerunner of the Messiah - In \*\*\*Jewish thinking there are three Passovers: the historical one in Egypt; all the Seders of the present, and the ultimate Passover, harbinger of the redemption of all humanity from enslavement, from poverty, from cruelty of any form {During the Passover in Jerusalem with Jesus and His Apostles [2,000 years ago] only three of the four prescribed Passover Seder glasses of wine were consumed. The fourth Passover cup the cup of rejoicing is yet to be consumed and it is intended to be drunk from in Heaven [the Great Congregation] by Jesus along with all of His disciples Church wide encompassing all Church membership from throughout history (Matthew 26:29).}

The Passover ritual observance on the first and second nights of the holiday known as Seder "makes order out of chaos." It is more than just a play on words, the Hebrew term for the ritual, "Seder," referring to the order of the rituals of the night. It is more than restoring order to the household after a thorough cleaning and complete change of dishes, pots and silverware. There is a higher meaning that reaches from antiquity to us. Passover is timeless and speaks to every generation. ... The most popular symbol of Passover is the matzoh, called "poor man's bread" or "bread of poverty." It must be unleavened because leavening is a process of fermentation, which is really a corruption of the grain. Every time I eat a piece of matzoh I remember that slavery is a corruption of the human condition, that bondage destroys both the enslaver and the enslaved. Matzoh is dry. Slavery dries up the human spirit. Even tears don't necessarily help the matzoh go down. Just as normally we wish for bread that has risen, we realize the need to raise our fellow citizens from poverty, out of economic or any other enslavement to a redemptive life. -- The unique booklet used at the Seder is called the Hagaddah, meaning "the telling." Created in antiquity with continued layers added, it cites passages in Deuteronomy and Joshua for it speaks to generations like us, who weren't there, who didn't have the personal experience. In unique fashion, we the readers of the Hagaddah speak in first person present, citing other biblical verses "as if we were there." We read ourselves into history. Psychologically, spiritually, we transport ourselves in time to imagine the horror of Egyptian bondage and then give abundant gratitude to God for our redemption. In the Hebrew language there is no clear delineation of tenses - the past, present and future merge into an unbroken continuum. I am part of the Israelites in Egypt and they are part of me sitting at Seder in Richmond, Virginia. -- Of the rich content of Seder and the Hagaddah I cite the inclusion of Elijah the prophet and a special glass of wine set for him. Elijah is the only biblical figure who doesn't die but is whisked to heaven in a fiery chariot. In Jewish tradition he will return and be the forerunner of the Messiah. In Jewish

thinking there are three Passovers: the historical one in Egypt; all the Seders of the present, and the ultimate Passover, harbinger of the redemption of all humanity from enslavement, from poverty, from cruelty of any form. At the Seder we open the door, and ceremonially invite Elijah into our homes, into our hearts and into our lives. We hope that our Seder will presage the imminent redemption of all. Then the true divine order will be restored and we will all live in peace and tranquility. [\[article link\]](#)

Looking ahead a few days to the Feast of Firstfruits [Easter Day - Resurrection Day] - After the close of the Church Age with the 2nd Coming of Jesus Christ the "redemption-salvation" process moves away from individual events and during the 1,000 year Kingdom Age the people on earth will physically live [for the most part] the entire 1,000 years (Isaiah 65:20) at the conclusion of the 1,000 year Kingdom Reign the Harvest of Nations will take place, were like the fields the entire globe will be harvested at once. In other words during the 1,000 year Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ people will be living in obedience [or disobedience] to God but then all the people will be dealt with regarding eternal Salvation at the same time unlike the [Firstfruits] Church Age where individuals are coming into eternal Salvation at any given individual moment. -- "Matthew 25:31-34 When [Jesus] the Son of Man shall come in His glory [at the end of His 1,000 year Kingdom reign on earth], and all the holy angels with Him, \*\*then shall He sit upon the [eternal] throne of His glory [after sitting on the Throne of King David for the 1,000 year reign]: And before Him shall be gathered [for Harvest] all Nations: and He shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth His sheep from the goats: And He shall set the sheep on His right hand, but the goats on the left. Then shall the King [Jesus] say unto them [1,000 year Saints] on His right hand, Come, ye blessed of My Father, inherit the [eternal] Kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:"

Some concepts of the Feast of Firstfruits: The Feast of Firstfruits is a part of the week long Passover celebration and is observed on the first Sunday after the Passover Lamb is killed. The Feast of Firstfruits [i.e. the Church Age] is a small select 'individual' harvest day. The later Fall Festivals are the whole field Harvest [i.e. the 1,000 year Kingdom Age] where the entire field is harvested at one time and then anything that is left in the field cannot be harvest but must be left to others to glean from. - Example: Usually the early crop in ancient Israel was the barley crop. If a person saw that their barley field had a few patches of barley that had started to ripen and they wanted to harvest a small patch and make a few loaves of barley bread they couldn't do it. A person would first have to wait for the Feast of Firstfruits then on that day a handful (sheaf) of grain and a offering had to first be taken to the Priest and the Priest would 'wave' the grain towards the sky (before God) as a wave offering to God. Then after the offering the farmer could select one small or a few small individual patches of his field that have ripened enough to harvest and harvest a selected firstfruits of his crop for his own personal use while the entirety of the field continued to ripen for the actual harvest day. Weeks later on the harvest day the farmer, this time with a crew, can harvest the entire field at once [leaving the corners] and anything that is not harvested was to be left for the poor to come and glean from. - The current Church Age having begun on the Feast of Firstfruits is a select, individual harvest of individual people to God (2 Corinthians 6:2). After the close of the Church Age with the 2nd Coming of Jesus Christ the "redemption-salvation" process moves away from individual events and during the 1,000 year Kingdom Age the people on earth will physically live [for the most part] the entire 1,000 years (Isaiah 65:20) at the conclusion of the 1,000 year Kingdom Reign the Harvest of Nations will take place, were like the fields the entire globe will be harvested at once. In other words during the 1,000 year Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ people will be living in obedience [or disobedience] to God but then all the people will be dealt with regarding eternal Salvation at the same time unlike the [Firstfruits] Church Age where individuals are coming into eternal Salvation at any given individual moment. -- "Matthew 25:31-34 When [Jesus] the Son of Man shall come in His glory [at the end of His 1,000 year Kingdom reign on earth], and all the holy angels with Him, \*\*then shall He sit upon the [eternal] throne of His glory [after sitting on the Throne of King David for the 1,000 year reign]: And before Him shall be gathered [for Harvest] all Nations: and He shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth His sheep from the goats: And He shall set the sheep on His right hand, but the goats on the left. Then



shall the King [Jesus] say unto them [1,000 year Saints] on His right hand, Come, ye blessed of My Father, inherit the [eternal] Kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:" [\[article link\]](#)

[\[Tuesday\] Jesus Walk 2011 -- Betrayal Tuesday - Judas Agrees to betray Jesus for Thirty pieces of silver](#)

This day coincides with Tuesday April 19, 2011 (Matthew 26:6-16, Mark 14:3-11) - As we awake Tuesday morning we will not go to Jerusalem and the Temple as Jesus had departed the Temple for the last time on Monday. Instead, today we will go with Jesus to Bethany and enter the house of Simon, a leper whom Jesus has previously cured. A woman will anoint Jesus with more oil. Judas will depart to meet with the Jewish leaders to betray Jesus. Judas will receive the promise of thirty pieces of silver (Zechariah 11:2, Matthew 26:15) for promising to deliver Jesus into the hands of the Jewish leaders. -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #5 Fellowship with the one who has cleansed us: Jesus has returned to spend time with Simon a Leper whom Jesus had previously cleansed. How is it that Jesus would want to visit someone that was previously Unclean? How is it that Simon would trust Jesus? Usually when someone has knowledge of the unclean areas of our life we want to get away from them because we are vulnerable and do not want to be exposed by them for what we were or for what we truly are. Yet Simon welcomed Jesus into his own home and prepared for Him a meal. All throughout the Bible we read how hurting and longing and suffering people have turned to God and have found compassion and healing and like Simon, we too have the privilege of hosting Jesus, the one who has healed us. "Matthew 11:28-30 Come to Me (Jesus), all ye that labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. Take my yoke upon you, and Learn of Me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest for your Souls. For My yoke is easy and My burden is light." [\[article link\]](#)

[Jesus Walk 2011 -- Betrayal Tuesday: Robert Schuller's Glass House of God - But last October \[2010\], the reverend's church and TV show filed for federal bankruptcy protection after he spent nearly \\$50 million more than he had in dozens of bank accounts - Church officials have attempted to blame the crisis on Schuller's unswerving, daily commitment to aiding the poor - For example, during a four-month period when the ministry took in donations totaling more than \\$14 million, Schuller gave an average of just \\$22 a day to feed the poor, according to church records {Today Religious leaders continue to betray Jesus Christ just as in the days of Judas. Like Judas the betrayal is usually a threefold betrayal consisting of a betrayal of trust, finances and doctrine. Today it is imperative that we as Christians understand the doctrines \[and the seriousness of them\] that are being espoused from not just the pulpits but also the Sunday Schools and small groups as well. Financial openness and accountability is a must for every Church or fellowship and anything less than 100% financial accountability is a fraudulent act by any ordinary standard of business accounting practices. Thirdly, deceptive doctrines and fraudulent financial conduct can often most easily be discovered by realizing the betrayal of trust that is often already taking place when Church leadership is committed to and associated with unChristian associations and compromised individuals.}](#)

By R. SCOTT MOXLEY Thursday, Apr 14 2011: Legendary Garden Grove televangelist Robert H. Schuller once noted, "High achievers spot rich opportunities swiftly." The creator of Crystal Cathedral, a best-selling author and star of Hour of Power broadcasts, Schuller has long served as Exhibit A of that credo. In the 1950s, he saw an opportunity to build a profitable church, grabbed it and thanks largely to donations from poor and lower-middle-class folks trying to win the blessings of God-created an \$89-million religious empire with hints of opulence. ... Records also show that the reverend wasn't a cheapskate in one charity case. Indeed, the recipients of his generosity weren't poor at all. They were a wealthy Newport Beach couple, Kenneth and Glenia Reafsnyder. Ken's first wife was a member of Buena Park's Knott family, founders of Knott's Berry Farm. He also palled around with actor John Wayne. In 1995, Schuller agreed to divert \$4,000 a month in church donations to the Reafsnyders for the rest of their lives in exchange for a quarter ownership in the couple's home. Ken has since died, but the deal calls on Crystal Cathedral Ministries to continue to pay Glenia. In 2008, the ministry increased the payments to \$4,500 a month while reducing its ownership percentage. This means

that the church's current 8.5 percent portion of the house has cost more than \$1,250,000-\$55,000 more than the value of the entire house. Speaking of houses, over the years the Schuller family has purchased oceanfront property in Orange County, a Big Bear vacation house, a San Diego County time-share, a Colorado mansion and a Honolulu condo. Just before filing for bankruptcy, Schuller sold a San Juan Capistrano property that had been bequeathed to the church decades ago and pocketed \$22.5 million. The reverend's son, Robert Anthony Schuller, has lived in a \$2.2-million oceanfront Laguna Beach dream house worthy of an Architectural Digest feature. Fred Southard, a longtime Schuller aide, lives behind palatial, guarded gates in a 13-room, 13,600-square-foot Newport Coast estate that could fetch \$3 million on the open market. ... In court filings, they've remained optimistic that, despite a 50-percent drop in church membership to 5,000 attendees, the ministry can eventually pay off all of the debt. To accomplish that feat, however, the Schuller clan is going to have to stir up the congregation and then, despite all the unsettling revelations, ask them to dig deeper into their wallets. [\[article link\]](#)

[\[Wednesday\] Jesus Walk 2011 -- New Covenant Wednesday - Last Supper - Communion - Passover Dinner - Jesus covenants to die for us in our place therefore by the death of Jesus eternal Death now passes over and skips over us humans](#)

This day coincides with Wednesday April 20, 2011 the start of the Passover week with the Feast of the Lord's Passover, 14th of Nisan - Wednesday we would wake up to the second of the feast days known as the "Lord's Passover." This feast was first observed by the Jewish people in Egypt the night the plague killed all of the Egyptian firstborn sons, while death "Passed over" the Jewish firstborn because they were saved by the "Covenant blood" placed above the doors of their houses (Exodus 12:1-36). This feast is also prescribed by God in Leviticus chapter 23. We will follow Jesus to Jerusalem to eat the Passover dinner and celebrate it with the disciples in an upper room made ready by some friends. As we come into the upper room in the early afternoon prior to the Lord's Passover feast which will be observed and eaten later "at evening". We will see that Jesus and the disciples have just finished eating a lunch/supper (John 13:2). Jesus is telling the disciples that God the Father has given all authority in heaven and on earth to Him. We marvel that this Jesus standing before us is not just the King of Judah but is the King of the Universe, the King of heaven and of the earth, of the physical realm that is seen and also of the unseen spiritual realm. Jesus presides over all as King. Before we can comprehend the enormity of the kingdom of Jesus, we see King Jesus lay aside His garments, pour water into a wash basin and begin to wash the disciples feet. We are in total agreement with Peter when Peter says to Jesus "Thou shall never wash my feet," after all, kings of the earth do not wash their followers feet, so much more the reason that the King of the universe should not wash our feet. Then Jesus explains to Peter that unless He washes our feet that Jesus will have nothing to do with us. We wonder, "why have Jesus wash our feet and only our feet"? Then we realize that Jesus is King and He is also our Abba, Daddy, Father, and likewise He is also the Holy God. Being Holy, Jesus requires that we be cleansed in able to approach Him. Our creator, Abba, Father, Jesus is happy to take all of His authority and use it to clean us and draw us near to Him. We now know that Jesus is really talking about cleansing our "Souls", our thought life and our emotions as the foot is a reference to the soul. We realize that one dirty item cannot make another dirty item clean. We gasp as we realize that ONLY Jesus can make us clean because only Jesus is clean and without Jesus washing us and cleansing us, we will remain dirty and Jesus will "have nothing to do with us." We make a mental note to spend more quality cleansing time with Jesus in prayer and in reading the Bible. - It is now evening and time for the Lord's Passover Supper. All of the disciples are seated around Jesus (Matthew 26:20). Jesus begins to explain how one of the disciples will betray Him. We join the other disciples wondering if we will betray Jesus? After the events of the past week, we now know that we are not that familiar with the plans of God and that Sin is deceitful. Knowing that we can easily be deceived and betray Jesus in our thoughts and actions, we make another mental note to walk in the Spirit with Jesus at all times, seeking the wisdom and will of God continually for each and every activity we do during the moments of our lives. Jesus speaking up tells the disciples that to identify the one who will betray Him, He will dip His bread in the sauce at the same time the

betraying disciple dips his bread. As Judas dips his bread Jesus also dips His (Matthew 26:23). We now know why, after the foot washing that Jesus said "not everyone is clean" (John 13:10) because Judas is not clean, he is a betrayer. Judas asks Jesus if he is the betrayer. Jesus tells him "yes he is." We marvel that sin is so deceptive, that one can betray God and actually think that he is doing God's work. We shudder as we think of all of the killing and all of the wrong that has gone on by the deceived ones throughout the Church ages in the name of Christianity. We are very glad to make the journey back to Holy Week to walk with Jesus and to learn who He is so that we can be true disciples and true followers of Jesus. Judas, after receiving a bread dipped in sauce by Jesus, then departs the room to proceed to betray Jesus. The disciples wonder were Judas has gone. Some think he is going to make arrangements for the next feast, the "Feast of Unleavened Bread" which begins tomorrow, (John 12:29). At first we think it is unlawful for Judas to go out at night on a feast day but then a quick glance in our Bibles back to Leviticus 23 reveals that the Lord's Passover is not a "Sabbath Feast." We wonder at the thought that the Lord's Passover feast is not a "Sabbath - Rest" feast like all of the other feasts and therefore there is no evening curfew for the feast. Unfortunately, as Judas leaves the presence of Jesus, Satan then enters into Judas and demonically possesses Judas (John 13:27). Again we realize the importance of staying in the presence of Jesus to keep ourselves safe from the demonic/Satanic realm. - Jesus then takes the unleavened bread of the "Lord's Passover Feast" (Matthew 26:26, Mark 14:22) and giving Thanks, Jesus breaks the bread explaining that this is His body broken for us, speaking of the cross that is to come tomorrow. He then passes the bread for the disciples to eat. Much earlier while following Jesus the disciples had dealt with this very issue of Jesus' body. In John 6:47-58, Jesus told a large group of disciples that He, "is the true bread of life that came down from heaven and any man who would eat of it that man would not die but would live forever." Many disciples were disturbed at that saying of Jesus, (John 6:66) "and some walked with Jesus no more." But Jesus had also explained to the disciples (John 6:63) that it is the Spirit that aids a man not the physical. Jesus said that His words are Spirit. -- So here this night of the Passover the disciples readily enjoy the bread knowing that it is the Spirit of Jesus that gives Spiritual life. -- Next Jesus takes a cup of wine. It is the third cup of the four prescribed cups of the feast. The third cup is known as the cup of redemption. The first cup is the cup of Sanctification, meaning to be set apart to God for the feast. The second cup is the cup of instruction, instructing that there were many plagues on the land of Egypt, yet the children of God could not go free from slavery until there was a death of the firstborn. Now this night Jesus is proclaiming that He is the Firstborn of God and that His death will set us free from the slavery of sin and the cruelty of Satan just like the death of the firstborn did so many years ago back in Egypt. Then Jesus taking the cup (Mark 14:23) of redemption and like the bread, giving thanks, Jesus passed the cup to the disciples and said "take drink all of it," (Matthew 26:27) this cup is the New Testament in His blood: this do, that as often as we drink of it, to do it in remembrance of Jesus. The disciples are fully aware that Jesus is speaking of a better blood than man has, of His Spiritual life blood. They gladly take the cup of wine and gladly drink all of it. We marvel that Jesus wants us to "Drink all" that He has for us, all of His Life, Love, Compassion and Mercy. Jesus then mentions that He will not drink again of the wine until He drinks it anew with us in His Father's Kingdom. The fourth cup of wine that Jesus is postponing to drink is called the "cup of Rejoicing." After the feast, the cup of rejoicing is to be drunk as we rejoice in all that God has done in our lives in setting us free and reuniting us with Him in the promise land of Heaven. Jesus says that He will drink that next cup with all of us for real in the real heaven. Jesus and the disciples then sing a Psalm in the closing of the "Lord's Passover Feast." Jesus now reminds us again that He is about to be betrayed. He tells us in advance so that we will know that He does indeed know all things. Jesus then reveals to us that this dark moment is Satan's time. Judas has already left to betray Jesus. Jesus instructs us saying that "Satan has nothing in Him", but that Jesus will show His love for the Father by giving His life as a sacrifice to reunite us back to God, as this is the will of the Father and it is also the will of the Son Jesus. - Arising they depart the room (Matthew 26:30, Mark 14:26, John 14:31). We marvel that this feast is not a Sabbath feast so they are able to walk in the night and not break the law of the feast. Now during a short walk, Jesus talks to the disciples about Himself being the vine, the source of life and that the disciples are the branches and that the disciples are to abide in Jesus for life. He also teaches about the

persecution that will come to all of His followers. Then Jesus instructs them some more about the Holy Spirit who the Father will send. Jesus then prays His "Priestly High Prayer" to the Father (John 17:1-26), asking the Father to receive all of His followers including us, His future followers and to unite us all with Himself in Heaven with the Father. As Jesus prays to God the Father we conclude that we know that Jesus' prayers are heard by the Father and answered! After His priestly prayer of intercession for us to the Father, Jesus commits to His crucifixion and then crosses over the brook of Cedron (John 18:1) as He proceeds on to the garden of Gethsemane, the Garden of destiny. (Matthew 26:36, Mark 14:32). We now know why God has not made the Lord's Passover to be a "Rest - Sabbath Feast" because Jesus and the disciples would have to remain at home or inside after the feast and could not have legally walked to the Garden of Gethsemane, the Garden of destiny. Had this been a "Sabbath - Rest Feast", it is also very unlikely that the Temple guards would have broken the Sabbath themselves to journey to the Garden to arrest Jesus who, after all was only peaceably praying to the Father. This is another powerful demonstration that these events are events orchestrated and allowed by God Himself and not man just as these events are foreseen in the prophetic writings by the prophets of the Old Testament. -- The Garden is the ideal place to reveal that God is in control. It was so many years ago that Adam and Eve lost mankind's relationship with God through their own disobedience in the original garden, the Garden of Eden. Jesus is now stepping into another garden, the Garden of Gethsemane. Through His desire and obedience Jesus will continue to restore back the lost relationship between God and mankind, this time for forever. Had Jesus been arrested anywhere but in a Garden, say for instance in the streets or in the upper-room, it would be difficult to correlate the events of the Last Supper to the events of Adam and Eve in the Garden of Eden. Since God made certain to go to the Garden we have to correlate these two garden events and also the coming event of the resurrection of Jesus from yet another garden, the Garden Tomb. This again reveals the detailed plan of God as He has set it out for us in His Prophetic Word, the Bible, from Genesis to Revelation. -- We follow and see that Jesus is separated from His disciples and engaged in prayer to the Father. Jesus asks for the third time for the Father to remove "this cup" (Matthew 26:42) but there is no other "cup" of redemption available to mankind. Either Jesus gives His life for us or mankind will never be reunited to God. Angels come and minister to Jesus. He arises. Judas can now be seen leading a group of Temple soldiers intent on arresting Jesus. Judas then betrays Jesus with a kiss (Matthew 26:49). Jesus in turn calls Judas "friend" (Matthew 26:50). Jesus is arrested, bound with ropes and led off as all of the disciples abandon Him and flee. -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #6 New Covenant Reflection: The New Covenant - God has agreed to take on the appearance of a Human, to come for us and to die in our place for our sins so that we can Live anew in a new Spiritual relationship with God. God in His Love for us has taken our penalty of death so that we can live in His life of love. With the New Covenant and our New Spiritual Life "All things have become New." "2 Corinthians 5:17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold All things are become New." Are we allowing ourselves to live in our newfound Relationship with God and are we allowing ourselves the New Freedom that this relationship has to offer? When Jesus took His Communion cup and offered it to His followers Jesus gave with it the instruction and the invitation to "Drink all of it." Amen - and drink all of it we will. [\[article link\]](#)

[\[Thursday\] Jesus Walk 2011 -- Crucifixion Agony - Redemption Thursday - Jesus is betrayed and arrested He is then tried and by popular demand is sentenced to die - Jesus is crucified and suffers Death on the Cross - This is the end and Removal of Death and Sin \(Leaven\)](#)

Thursday {Crucifixion - Agony (Bitter) Thursday} This day coincides with Thursday April 20, 2012 Crucifixion Thursday - Feast of Unleavened Bread, 15th of Nisan (Matthew 26:47-27:28, Mark 14:53-15:47). In the next few hours Jesus will undergo six trials all of them will be a mockery of justice. Jesus will come out of His third trial just in time to hear the disciple Peter deny a third time to being a follower of Jesus. A rooster will crow marking the dawn to the sunrise of a new day. This is the day in which Jesus of Nazareth, the true and living Son of God, will be despised, rejected of man and crucified on a wooden cross. This day will be the seventh

day of our journey back and the third feast day, the "Feast of Unleavened Bread" - the feast of the removal of sin/leaven. Jesus will be despised, rejected and beaten all of this because of the love that God has for His own creation and of an ultimate desire to reunite the people that are rejecting Him back unto Himself. - The horrific beating (Isaiah 52:13-53:12) that King Jesus will endure for us will be a savage fit of rage, the rage of mankind and a fit of Satanic rage all wrapped into one. No person has ever been so savagely beaten as Jesus was that day. It is the kind of abuse that all evil has against all innocence. Peter will have gone out and wept bitterly for his part in denying Jesus. Peter will not look to himself but will again look to God and experience the total love and forgiveness that God Has for mankind. Judas, who also betrayed God, will not look to God, but instead Judas will look to himself and will find no hope but only despair and in despair Judas will go out and commit suicide. Jesus is now led to a hill and crucified. It is the same hill that the Jewish forefather Abraham brought his son Isaac to 4,000 years earlier (Genesis 22:1-19), to enact out a loving father offering his only beloved son, a parallel to the crucifixion of Jesus. Jesus is offered wine mixed with bitter gall to drink but Jesus rejects the bitter wine because He has promised that the next wine He drinks will be with us in Heaven and it will be a sweet cup of Heavenly rejoicing not the bitter cup of this world. - Jesus' first words on the cross (Luke 23:34) will be "Father forgive them, for they know not what they do." Forgiveness. Even as He is rejected, Jesus forgives. We stand amazed as the two thieves being crucified along with Jesus, mock Him. Then one of the thieves turns and says "we are getting our just rewards; but Jesus is innocent". Then one of the thieves says a most remarkable thing. He says "Jesus remember me when you enter into your kingdom" (Luke 23:42). We look on in dismay. "Enter the Kingdom of Jesus?" True, Jesus declared Himself to be a King only a few days ago and a King has to have a kingdom, but Jesus is dying on a cross - No! Not death! The thief is right. Jesus is entering into His kingdom, one where there is no more curse of the flesh. Where sin does not reign. In fact sin is not even present in the Kingdom of Jesus. That's it - only the Spiritual Kingdom of God is good enough for Jesus. He died to the sin and human flesh of this world so that we can be united with Him in His glory, in His Holy Spiritual Kingdom. Jesus will remain alive on the cross for six hours, from 9:00 am to 3:00 pm. At noon, the sky will grow dark (Amos 8:9, Matthew 27:45). Jesus will cry out from the cross "My God, my God why hast thou forsaken Me?" (Psalm 22:1-31, Matthew 27:46). At 3:00 p.m., Jesus will give a victory cry and proclaim "It is finished" (John 19:30). We marvel that the prophecy given to Eve in Genesis 3:15 is now fulfilled as Jesus, the Son of God, has His own heal bruised for us while supporting His weight on the cross. It was also on the same cross of victory on a hill called Golgotha or Skull (John 19:17) that Jesus has crushed the head (skull) [Genesis 3:15] of the deceiving serpent Satan. - Jesus will then commend His Spirit to His Father, He will then permit His Spirit to leave His body (Luke 23:46). It is now near the evening of the third feast day, the "Feast of Unleavened Bread." This feast according to Leviticus chapter 23, is a Sabbath - Rest feast and in order to properly keep this feast the followers need to be at home before sundown and are unable to engage in any work. The legs of the two thieves on the other two crosses are broken to hasten their deaths and to proceed with their burials before sundown. Jesus' lifeless body is taken down from the cross and placed into a new nearby tomb, which is really a cavern carved out of solid rock and has been provided by Joseph of Armethia. Jesus will be laid in the new tomb. His body, including His face, will be wrapped with fresh linen cloth and soaked with 75 lbs. of anointing oils (John 19:39). Those taking part in the burial of Jesus will quickly depart to get home before the Sabbath curfew of sundown. That evening we will return with the disciples back to the upper room where the Lord's Passover feast was held the night before. The door will be shut and locked as everyone will cower in the dark and in silence for fear that Romans will knock down the door to seize more of the disciples and drag them off to be horribly crucified. It is the first night without the presence of Jesus. It is a dark and bitter night. We sit down to consider the events. The third feast - we wonder what are the odds that everything of major importance would happen on a Feast Day? We know the odds are the same as those that brought life into existence and the same as those that could write the pages of the Bible before the events actually happened. We know that no odds could do this because there are no odds. There is no chance involved. It is the predetermined plan of God. Not chance, but a plan! It is a plan being carried out carefully and deliberately before the eyes of mankind. We ponder the feasts, first was "Sabbath" the required



rest and Jesus presenting Himself as our King. Next was the "Lord's Passover", the Covenant feast of escaping death and entering into life with Jesus in heaven in the presence of the Father. Now it is the "Feast of Unleavened Bread" the third feast of the eight feasts prescribed by God to Moses in Leviticus chapter 23. That's it! Jesus often referred to leaven as "sin." "Beware of the leaven of the Scribes and Pharisees" Jesus would say and this Feast is to remove the leaven, that is to remove the sin that infects mankind. Jesus' shed blood and His death on the cross are a complete removal of our sin. It is complete because death is the end result of sin therefore in Jesus' death all of our sins died. The death of sin occurs on the cross. Later in the Resurrection of Jesus, we will receive of His eternal Resurrection Life. Sin has to be removed. We cannot have fellowship with the Holy God in the New Covenant until the Sin is removed. Jesus on this day became the penalty for the sins of the world reconciling those who choose to be reconciled with God in the New Covenant. -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #7 The Cross - a place of no compromise: Jesus reached out to us - all the way and without compromise. He didn't compromise as He took on the appearance of a human and entered into our physical realm so that He could interact with us on our level. He entered into our physical level because we are separated from the Holy God on His Spiritual level. We are separated from Him by our sins and it is impossible for God to bring us and the sin that accompanies us into His direct presence, so God in Jesus, came to us in our existence. In reaching out to us Jesus didn't compromise. He reached out with both arms open and fully extended all the way, even to the cross. Mankind in return didn't compromise as mankind rejected God. Mankind then reaching back with a hammer, nailed both of His open and extended arms onto a wooden cross. Today it is still our opportunity and our turn to reach out and touch Jesus even though we do not see Him as He is in the Spirit realm like we see one another in the physical realm. We can still come to that place of no compromise and touch Jesus in that no compromising place called faith. "Hebrews 11:6 But without faith it is impossible to please Him: for he that cometh to God must believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of them that diligently seek Him."

[[article link](#)]

{Flashback} [Jesus Walk 2010 -- \(Catholic\) Pope's Holy Thursday \[Last Supper\] Mass Dedicated to Priests - The ceremony is described by the Vatican as a sign of strict union between the Pontiff \(Pope\) in his role of pastor of the world's 1 billion Catholics and his fellow priests](#)

VATICAN CITY - Pope Benedict XVI urged priests to oppose violence as he led a ceremony dedicated to the priesthood Thursday, marking a Holy Week with his church buffeted by clergy sex abuse scandals. "As priests, we are called in fellowship with Jesus Christ, to be men of peace, we are called to oppose violence and trust in the greater power of love," Benedict said in his Holy Thursday homily in St. Peter's Basilica. He made no mention of the scandals. Spread out before him, in white robes, was row after row of priests, who responded in chorus to his chants in Latin. A choir of men and boys intoned solemn hymns. The late morning Mass, the first of several appearances Benedict will make in the final days of Holy Week before Easter, was described by the Vatican as a sign of strict union between the pontiff in his role of pastor of the world's 1 billion Catholics and his fellow priests. In the evening, Benedict will wash the feet of 12 priests -- a traditional sign of humility -- at a Holy Thursday ceremony in St. John Lateran Basilica in Rome. ... In his homily Thursday, Benedict said Christians "as good citizens" must "keep the law and do what is just and good," while not accepting "a wrong that is enshrined in law," citing as example legalized abortion. [[article link](#)]

{Flashback} [Jesus Walk 2010 -- The Power Of The Cross - Oh To See The Dawn \(YouTube\)](#)

The Power of the Cross: Written by Keith Getty, sung by Stuart Townend. - Comments: The preaching of the cross is foolishness to those who are perishing, but it is the power of God unto salvation to those who believe. ... Amen... What a powerful song, I am grateful everyday for what God has done for me. [[article link](#)]

{Flashback} [Jesus Walk 2010 -- Were you there when they crucified my Lord? \(YouTube\)](#)

Song: Where you there when they crucified my Lord? [[article link](#)]

{Flashback} Jesus Walk 2010 -- You Were There - God You were always there for us {Most of the movie scenes are from - The Bible [Series] - Apocalypsis Revelation (2002) - Starring Richard Harris} (YouTube)

Comments: What a fantastic song which means the world to me, when I was going through the hardest thing that I will possibly go through, he was there.... Thank you Lord. Thank you for dying for me and even tho we were the ones that put you on the cross, you still show us mercy. [article link]

[Friday] Jesus Walk 2011 -- Sealed Tomb Friday - Roman Guards seal the Tomb - additional Spices and Ointments are purchased and prepared to further anoint the body of Jesus

This day coincides with Friday April 22, 2011 - We awake Friday morning our first day without the presence of Jesus. Today, the day after the Feast of Unleavened Bread and before the weekly Saturday Sabbath that begins at Sundown Friday, Jewish time, today is another regular day that happens to be sandwiched between the two Sabbath day Feast days in this year's original "Jesus Passover" celebration. Therefore with today not being a Sabbath day the usual work including buying and selling can take place. Several people go to purchase spices and ointments (Mark 16:1, Luke 23:56) and mix them together to prepare them in order to further anoint the body of Jesus. "Mark 16:1-2 And when the Sabbath (feast of unleavened bread) [Thursday] was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James, and Salome, [Friday] had bought sweet spices, that they might come and anoint Him. And very early in the morning the first day [Sunday] of the week, they came unto the sepulchre at the rising of the sun." Early in the day we also find out that the Jewish leaders have just conferred with the Roman leaders (Matthew 27:62-66) to have guards placed at the tomb of Jesus. This is to prevent the disciples from stealing the body of Jesus and then claiming that He rose from the dead, something I'm sure that no disciple intended to do, after all what good is a dead leader? The tomb is now sealed with a Roman "seal" signifying that the body of Jesus is inside and that all is secure in the tomb. The guards stand in front of the sealed tomb and wait for Sunday. The intent is that on Sunday the tomb will be unlocked/unsealed and the body of Jesus will be shown to the Jewish leaders and all will be back to normal in Jerusalem because Jesus said that He would live the third day, not the second day or the fourth day. Jesus remaining dead in the tomb on Sunday would reveal that He was not a prophet able to prophesy that He would be alive the third day and also that He is not God able to overcome human death. There is no chance to enter the sealed tomb until the three days are up and the seal is removed by the Romans who placed it on the tomb. None of the soldiers on duty have the authority to remove the seal and open the tomb, only the Roman government has the authority to open the tomb and according to the contract with the Jews, it will be after the third day. The frightened disciples are in no condition to reveal themselves as followers of Jesus. So back to the familiar upper room everyone journeys. In the lonely darkness that comes on with despair the disciples lament that they are not prophets. One proclaims that he is just a herder of flocks from his youth (Zechariah 13:4-6). Likewise we sit in the dark and also wonder if we have the spiritual stamina that it takes to make it through this "dark night of the soul." We begin to think about Jesus and His ministry here on earth. We think about the parable of the sower (Matthew 13:1-23) and how hard and compacted the soil of our heart is. Emotionally we are against obstacles and unable to push our spiritual roots down any further into fresh new soil. We wonder what has become of Jesus the master Gardener, we need Him. We need the Gardener to pull the weeds of doubt, to help us through life's thorns, to break up the shallow rocky soil and to direct His seed into the good soil of our heart so it can bring forth much fruit. Oh, it's no use a garden needs a gardener to keep it pleasant. The garden can't maintain itself from the hard soil, shallow rocks and choking weeds. Without a Gardener, the good plants will come to nothing as they are choked out and perish among the weeds and hard soil. We need God's direction and His plan in order for us to fulfill our life's purpose. -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #8 Man puts his seal of approval on God's death: "Matthew 27:66 So they went, and made the sepulchre sure [inventory of the tomb contents], sealing the stone, and setting a watch." With the death of Jesus comes the Seal of approval from mankind. You can be certain that Jesus died on the cross and you can be just as certain that the dead body of Jesus was in the tomb on this the next day when the tomb was closed and the seal was placed on it. Certain because mankind would



have it no other way than that God, would be declared dead, null, and void. Oh they sealed the right tomb of death alright but they sealed the wrong object. What they should have placed their seal on is on the death of sin, the sin that has separated mankind from the Holy God for all of these years as God knows and as the Christian knows it is sin that has been declared dead, null, and void and not God. As we reflect on the death of sin, that the penalty for sin has been removed from us by Jesus, do we really understand that the worst that can possibly happen to us is death from sin? But that Jesus died for us so the worst thing that can happen to us has happened to Jesus as He took our penalty for us. Now with the worst behind us thanks to Jesus, we now have the best and a new opportunity as a new relationship with God is now before us. "Hebrews 12:2 Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; Who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God." [\[article link\]](#)

### [\[Saturday\] Jesus Walk 2011 -- 3 Day & 3 Night Prophecy Fulfillment Saturday - The Third Day of Death is Fulfilled](#)

This day coincides with Saturday April 23, 2011 - Saturday is again the weekly Sabbath day of rest. We rest physically but emotionally we are anything but at rest as we ponder an uncertain future without a leader, without our King Jesus. -- Let's recap Thursday - Sunday by looking at some verses in Luke: "Luke 23:52-24:1 [Thursday][Crucifixion day] "This man, Joseph of Arimathaea, went to Pilate and begged the body of Jesus. And he took it down [from the cross] and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulcher (tomb) that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid. And that day was the preparation [preparation for the evening Sabbath of Unleavened Bread], and the Sabbath [Unleavened Bread, evening Sabbath curfew] drew on. And the women also, which came with Him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld (observed) the sepulcher, and how His body was laid. And they returned (home) and [Friday] [normal Day] prepared (worked & labored) spices and ointments; and rested the [Saturday][Sabbath Day] Sabbath day according to the commandment [the 4th of the 10 commandments, the weekly Saturday Sabbath]. Now upon the first day of the week [Sunday][Resurrection Day], very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulcher, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain others with them." -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #9 Getting through the darkness: It's dark in there; it's a dark and lonely place in those deep dark tombs. Death is dark, and it's dark when we look death in the face. Will the light shine? Will there be life? Will life live and conquer the darkness; the loneliness, the despair, the finality of death? We as humans have to know. We have to know if there is any hope, any permanent existence, any purpose, any reason to life and our existence or if our brief existence here on earth is only a byproduct of some random collision of molecules. Only God - Jesus can answer this question for us and it can only be answered in the Resurrection Life of Jesus as only life can hold the answers to the problems that face mankind. God has given to us, a long time ago, the answer and His promise in each new day. In the beginning of creation God created the Physical Light. He created light as a representation for us to see that indeed His true Spirit light of life shines and it does indeed remove the darkness of death. Every time life gets dark just remember the New Day the Sunrise the Resurrection Sunshine from on high as the Sun represents to us the True Son Light, Jesus. God made it that way! The Sun is our daily and momentary reminder of God, of His Son Jesus, of His light, His warmth, His promises, His Life, His Love and His Eternal Resurrection Life for us. "Lamentations 3:21-23 This I recall in my mind, therefore I have hope. It is the Lord's Mercies that we are not consumed, because His Compassions fail not. They are new every morning: Great is Thy Faithfulness." [\[article link\]](#)

### [\[Sunday\] Jesus Walk 2011 -- Jesus' Glorious Resurrection Life Sunday - Glorious Salvation Resurrection \(Easter\) Day! - Jesus conquers death by Love & Eternal Life - The Rebirth of Life and we now have Salvation and live an Eternal Life in the Resurrection life of Jesus Christ](#)

Sunday {Jesus' Glorious Resurrection Life Sunday} This day coincides with Sunday April 24, 2011 Resurrection Sunday (Easter) also the "Feast of First Fruits," the first Sunday of the week after the feasts of the "Lord's Passover & Unleavened Bread" (Matthew 28:1-15, Mark 16:1-14, John 20:1-23). Sunday, the first day of the

week, we arise early and ponder that today is also a feast day, the fourth feast, the "Feast of First fruits". We wonder why Leviticus 23 this Feast did not have an actual date to be celebrated like the Lord's Passover, the 14th of the month and the Unleavened Bread, the 15th of the month but the Feast of First Fruits is specifically to be celebrated on the first Sunday of the week after the Passover. Today is also the day the seal is scheduled to be removed from the tomb of Jesus. Some of the women go early in the morning at first light to await access to the tomb to continue to anoint the body of Jesus. While walking to the tomb the women encounter an Angel who asks them why they are seeking the "Living" among the dead? For Jesus whom you seek is Not Dead but He is Alive! The women continue walking. They arrive at the tomb and they see the Roman seal is broken, the stone is rolled back and looking into the tomb they notice that the body of Jesus is missing but His burial wrappings remain there in an undisturbed manner. Seeing what appears to be the Gardener, the women ask him where he has moved the body of Jesus too? "Mary" replies the Gardener, WAIT! Mary knows that voice. This Gardener is JESUS, HE'S ALIVE! Mary and the women grab the feet of Jesus. Jesus tells them that He has not yet gone to the Father (John 20:17) but to go and tell the Good News "of the resurrection" to the rest of the disciples. Peter and John, like the rest of the disciples doubt the good news of the resurrection of Jesus but they run to the tomb to see for themselves. John and Peter enter the empty tomb together. John had been one of the disciples at the crucifixion and he helped place Jesus into the tomb. As John saw the anointed strips of cloth used to wrap the body of Jesus, John realized that the cloth was not unwound but just empty, vacated and collapsed down in a way in which a human body could not have been physically removed from within the cloth covered with ointment. John seeing this, believed (John 20:8). Back in the upper room two, disciples are excitedly telling of meeting and journeying with the Risen Jesus on their way to the town of Emmaus, (Luke 24:33). Meanwhile, in the upper-room the door is shut and locked (John 20:19) and Jesus suddenly appears in their midst in a supernatural way. The newly Resurrected Jesus presents Himself to the disciples. The disciples marvel that Jesus is alive again and then King Jesus breathes His Holy breath on them to give them His resurrection Spirit life. Amazed we realize that this is the same way and the same giver of Life who had previously breathed life into Adam our first forefather (Genesis 2:7). Jesus said "receive you the Holy Spirit" (John 20:22). The disciples by faith receive the Holy Spirit offered by Jesus and by receiving the Holy Spirit they become "Born Again" new creations. - We realize that it is by Faith that we are saved, this Faith! The faith in the risen, living, resurrection Jesus. The faith that Jesus has personally sealed us with the Holy Spirit. We realize that this is the true feast the "Feast of First Fruits" as Jesus breathes into us the "First Fruits" of the Holy Spirit. We know that this is just the First Fruit, the first fruits of the Holy Spirit with much more to come. This fruit is special because it is, according to Leviticus 23, the first of the fruit from within the Promise Land (Joshua 5:10-12) that is from the Promise Land of Heaven and eternal life. We rejoice. Like the children of Israel who were delivered from Egypt, we have escaped the bondage of this world and the cruelty of Satan and the certain death that goes with it. We have escaped by the death of the Firstborn Son of God, His Son Jesus Christ, and we are now alive in His resurrection glory. We like, the Jews of Egypt, have wandered in the desert wilderness of unbelief until our unbelief has vanished. Through faith in Jesus Christ we have crossed the dangerous Jordan river and entered into the Promise Land of Heaven having accepted Jesus as our leader, our King, and our Lord by entering into His New Covenant, the covenant of life. Now alive we realize that the death of sin has "Passed Over" us by our receiving His shed blood as the cleansing of our sins through the death of Jesus on the cross. We now rejoice in the Gospel of Good News that Jesus being Righteous, Holy, Just, and True, the Son of God and God Himself, that He cannot die as humans die but He is alive in the Spiritual realm, the eternal realm that Jesus existed in with the Father before He took on a fleshly body in the womb of Mary (John 16:27-28). -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #10 Resurrection Day "The Re-birth of Life" [after the original life in Garden of Eden] Jesus demonstrates His Authority of Life over death: Life, our meaning and purpose in it have now been answered once and for all in this the very Resurrection Life of Jesus. We now know that there is a God, that He has power to remove sins and to then give life over death, that He Loves us and that we are made alive to be friends with Him forever in His Eternal Resurrection Kingdom of Heaven. How can we ever comprehend this joyous event, Life in Jesus,

but comprehend it we must as it is the only way to eternal Life. "Romans 1:4 And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the Spirit of Holiness, by the Resurrection from the dead." Light shines! And with it Life! Jesus is the True Light! Jesus is the Life! God is not dead, God is Alive! Now we too are alive when Jesus breaths His Resurrection Spirit Life into us. Alive and united with the Holy God inside of us, that is Eternal Life! "John 1:3 All things were made by Him; and without Him was not anything made that was made. In Him was life; and the life was the light of men. And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehend it not." "2 Corinthians 4:6 For God who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the Glory of God in the face of Christ Jesus." [\[article link\]](#)

Jesus Walk 2011 -- Bible verse: Psalms 118:19-29 ... Open to me the gates of righteousness [the resurrection of Jesus Christ]: I will go into them, and I will praise the LORD: This gate of the LORD, into which the righteous shall enter. I will praise thee: for thou hast heard me, and art become my Salvation. ... God is the LORD, which hath shewed us [resurrection - sunrise] light ... O give thanks unto the LORD; for He is good: for His mercy endureth for ever. {The complete Bible is available at [ChristianFaithDownloads.com](#)}

Psalms 118:19-29 Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will go into them, and I will praise the LORD: This gate of the LORD, into which the righteous shall enter. I will praise thee: for thou hast heard me, and art become my Salvation. The stone which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner. This is the LORD'S doing; it is marvellous in our eyes. This is the day which the LORD hath made; we will rejoice and be glad in it. Save now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity [lit. wellbeing]. Blessed be He (Jesus) that cometh in the Name of the LORD: we have blessed you out of the House of the LORD. God is the LORD, which hath shewed us [resurrection - sunrise] light: bind the sacrifice with cords, even unto the horns of the altar. Thou art my God, and I will praise thee: thou art my God, I will exalt thee. O give thanks unto the LORD; for He is good: for His mercy endureth for ever. -- Holy Bible [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} [Jesus Walk 2010 -- Easter Song by 2nd Chapter of Acts \(YouTube\)](#)

This track is from the live album, "To the Bride," a Jesus Music Classic, featuring Barry McGuire, 2nd Chapter of Acts, and A Band Called David. "Easter Song" is performed in this track by the 2nd Chapter of Acts. Enjoy, and Happy Easter. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} [Jesus Walk 2010 -- Easter Song by Keith Green \(YouTube\)](#)

Keith Green performing "Easter Song" live from The Daisy Club -- LA (1982). [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} [Jesus Walk 2010 -- Easter Song by Glad \(YouTube\)](#)

Another Classic from Glad. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} [Jesus Walk 2010 -- Rich Mullins - \[Apostles\] Creed \(YouTube\)](#)

This is the Rich Mullins music video featuring the song "Creed" as it appears on the "Rich Mullins: Pursuit of a Legacy" DVD. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} [Jesus Walk 2010 -- Creed by Third Day \(YouTube\)](#)

This is the song by the Late, Great, Rich Mullins, it's about the Apostles Creed. I believe this song is true in all manner, and every time I sing it, it fills me with Gods will and glory. Enjoy it. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} [Jesus Walk 2010 -- Easter Sunrise Baptism {Video is usually preceded by a commercial - Try the Continue to Video \(option\)} \(Metacafe\)](#)

Comments: Awsome God power - The water is still chilly in March, yet everyone has a huge expression of joy on their face, like the water doesn't even phase them because their so focused on and in love with Christ. beautiful. [\[article link\]](#)

[Jesus Walk 2011 -- What if Moses had Facebook? - \(Short Video\)](#)

[Google Exodus - What if Moses had Facebook? \[article link\]](#)

[Jesus Walk 2011 -- World Clock: Current local time in Jerusalem {Note: Setting a 2nd Widget or Gadget clock on your computer to Jerusalem time is also a good option.} \(clock - pop-up window\)](#)

[Jerusalem, Israel. Jerusalem is the capital of Israel The native name of Israel is Yisra'el. Most countries have their embassies in Tel Aviv. \[article link\]](#)

[Jesus Walk 2011 -- \[Holy Week 2011\] Easter Week in Rome, Italy - Holy Week in Rome - There are very few examples of Pageantry grander than Holy Week in Rome - The Pope himself delivers several masses between Palm Sunday and Easter, and tens of thousands of pilgrims and fellow travelers are on hand to celebrate with him](#)

The following will give you an idea of what's going on and when for Easter Week in 2011; most services take place in St Peter's Square or inside the Basilica (consider a walking tour in Rome to get your bearings, or one of Viator's Vatican tours if you arrive early enough to avoid the crowds). You can certainly expect crowds in Rome and the Vatican during Easter Week. But for Catholics and religious-minded travelers (frankly, for anybody and everyone who appreciates ritual and pomp), the experience of Easter Week is unforgettable. Palm Sunday (April 17) Palm Sunday, a sort of prequel, starts off Holy Week with the Pope's blessing of the palms in St Peter's Square (9:30am). At the end of the mass, the Pope usually sends a special message - the 'Angelus' - to the youth of the world. Holy Thursday (April 21) The Pope honors his predecessor, John Paul II, on Holy Monday with a mass at 6pm. Then, after a few days' break during which you will notice a steadily increasing population density in and around the Vatican, the Easter celebration begins in earnest on Holy Thursday (also called 'Maundy Thursday'). The Pope performs a rare morning mass at 9:30am, known as the 'Mass of the Chrism', in St Peter's Basilica ('chrism' is a mixture of olive oil and balsam, which, once blessed, is used in some of the sacraments). In the evening, the Mass of the Lord's Supper commemorates Christ's bathing of the feet of the Apostles. Good Friday (April 22) On Good Friday, instead of a mass, choirs sing St John's version of Christ's crucifixion. Later that night, the Pope traces the Via Crucis, or Stations of the Cross, from the Colosseum to Palatine Hill. This torch-lit procession is one of the grandest, most solemn things you can witness in Rome. (Saturday) Saturday night is traditionally the time of the Easter Vigil, when the Pope celebrates a late mass in St Peter's Basilica. This is also traditionally when converts are accepted into the Catholic Church. Easter Sunday (April 24) On Easter Sunday, the Pope says mass in St Peter's Square starting at 10:15am. Despite the crowds - typically this is the most attended event of Holy Week - you should be able to spot the Holy Father, high above the square on a balcony of the church. At noon, he delivers the 'Urbi et Orbi' message - 'to the city and the world' - in which the Pope grants forgiveness to those present and to Catholics world wide. Visiting Rome During Holy Week Pope Benedict XVI Although these events are generally free, some require tickets (a must if you want a seat, or in some cases if you want to get in at all). Honestly, it is not easy to get tickets - we're saying this simply to set your expectations. For Catholics, this is usually arranged through your bishop. You might also try the American Seminary in Rome. For non-Catholics, it's a bit dicier, but you might try the American Seminary. The official Vatican liturgical calendar for Holy Week can be found [here](#). The Vatican museums (and those throughout Rome) are generally open during Holy Week, with the exceptions of Easter Sunday and the following Monday. Ideas on spending the rest of your time in the Eternal City [Rome] can be found in our complete list of things to see and do in Rome. [\[article link\]](#)

[Holy Week 2011 and the 10 Day Jesus Walk 2011 Easter Timeline Devotion \\*\\*starting on Friday April 15th, 2011 until ---> Easter Sunday April 24th, 2011](#)

We are going to look at some of the aspects of Holy Week regarding what actually happened during the final 10 days the Amazing events of Jesus Christ while He was physically here on earth. We will be considering what

His events accomplished and how His completed events affect us today both personally and individually as Christians and as a whole as the Christian Church. - God bless you ~ David Anson Brown [\[article link\]](#)

### [Starting Friday the 2011 Basic Christian: Jesus Walk Holy Week \(Easter\) 10 Day Timeline Devotion](#)

Note: This year the blog postings for each day's activity following Jesus and the Apostles during the original Holy Week will be posted the evening-afternoon before the day of the events [this was done last year and turned out to be more consistent]. - This year for the first time the blog portion is going to blog both of the main Jesus Walk components, blogging both the Timeline of events and for the first time also blogging the Devotion "Becoming united in Jesus" portion. Ultimately there are intended to be the one original Timeline of events and two devotions, the group oriented devotion "Becoming united in Jesus" and the yet to be completed individually focused devotion "All the Way, Walking the Long Road [The High Road]". The second devotion "All the Way, Walking the Long Road" though not yet completed has been in development for a while. The concept of the "All the Way, Walking the Long Road [The High Road]" devotion is for each individual Christian to get a sense of how much [personal relationship] \*\*individual value [i.e. 1 Peter 1:7] we each are to God. The devotion has been mostly written a couple of times but each time the devotion spins off into what could be considered a slightly works based devotion so I don't want to release the devotion until I can be sure that it is a uniquely relationship, value, prized devotion between the loving God and people. Looking forward to joining you in this year's 2011 Holy Week and the Christian growth, prayer, fellowship, study and maturity that can come from it. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [\[article link\]](#)

[HeartLight: Taken from My Utmost for His Highest, by Oswald Chambers - Have You Ever Been Carried Away For Him? - Have I ever realized that I can bring to God things which are of value to Him, or am I mooning round the magnitude of His Redemption whilst there are any number of things I might be doing? - \\*\\*It is never a question of being of use \[works\], but of being of \[precious\] value to God Himself - When we are abandoned to God, He works through us](#)

If human love does not carry a man beyond himself, it is not love. If love is always discreet, always wise, always sensible and calculating, never carried beyond itself, it is not love at all. It may be affection, it may be warmth of feeling, but it has not the true nature of love in it. Have I ever been carried away to do something for God not because it was my duty, nor because it was useful, nor because there was anything in it at all beyond the fact that I love Him? Have I ever realized that I can bring to God things which are of value to Him, or am I mooning round the magnitude of His Redemption whilst there are any number of things I might be doing? Not Divine, colossal things which could be recorded as marvellous, but ordinary, simple human things which will give evidence to God that I am abandoned to Him? Have I ever produced in the heart of the Lord Jesus what Mary of Bethany produced? There are times when it seems as if God watches to see if we will give Him the abandoned tokens of how genuinely we do love Him. Abandon to God is of more value than personal holiness. Personal holiness focuses the eye on our own whiteness; we are greatly concerned about the way we walk and talk and look, fearful lest we offend Him. Perfect love casts out all that when once we are abandoned to God. We have to get rid of this notion - "Am I of any use?" and make up our minds that we are not, and we may be near the truth. It is never a question of being of use, but of being of value to God Himself. When we are abandoned to God, He works through us all the time. [\[article link\]](#)

### [KJV 1611 Holy Bible - Red Letter Edition {A Free PDF KJV Bible} \(PDF\)](#)

The King James Version (KJV) 1611 with the Words of Jesus Formatted in Red is a complete Bible containing both the Old and the New Testaments. [\[article link\]](#)

[Shakespeare's Globe Theatre To Read KJV Bible Over Holy Week 2011 - William Shakespeare's Globe Theatre will mark the 400th anniversary of the \[1611\] King James Bible with a cover-to-cover reading](#)

LONDON (RNS/ENInews) William Shakespeare's Globe Theatre will mark the 400th anniversary of the King



James Bible with a cover-to-cover reading between Palm Sunday and Easter Monday (the day after Easter - Sunday). Twenty actors will take part in the reading, which is scheduled to take 69 hours over eight days. They will recite all 1,189 chapters of the historic Bible in the theater built as a replica of the place that saw many of Shakespeare's greatest plays. "Four hundred years ago, a set of church scholars sat in Stationer's Hall by St. Paul's Cathedral and put the finishing touches to the King James Bible. Across the river, a set of playwrights, Shakespeare foremost amongst them, entertained a town," artistic director Dominic Dromgoole told ENInews. "The playwrights listened to the clerics in church, the clerics sneaked in to listen to the plays in the theater. Between the two of them they generated an energy, a fire and wit in the English language." The theater's 2011 season will also include the story of the creation of the King James Bible in the play "Anne Boleyn," by Howard Brenton. The story looks at the legacy of King Henry VIII's second wife, who conspires with the exiled William Tyndale to make England Protestant forever. Starting 70 years after her death, the play examines how King James united England's religious factions with a common [English language] Bible, and the debt he owed to Anne. ~ By Jo Siedlecka Religion News Service[[article link](#)]

{Excellent!!} [Church History - A Biography of William Tyndale \(Mp3\)](#)

William Tyndale part 2 by Andy Davis | Mar 7, 2009 | Topic: Christian Biography [[article link](#)]

{Celebrating 10 Years!!} [Basic Christian Theology: Answers to Bible Questions 132 Topics \(PDF\)](#)

A Complete handy Reference - Study Guide/Tutorial. It covers 132 Christian Subjects and Topics from Adoption - Yahweh in an easy to read and understand format. An extensive resource, unparalleled in convenience and ease of use yet advanced in topic research. {The original Basic Christian: Theology was released in about May of 2001 as a free PDF file - At that time the first few PDF files were without any color fonts consisting of only black text and a white background - Links of any kind either internal or external were also not available in the original Theology PDF download file - The color fonts feature was soon added within a year of the first PDF file but it would take about a year after that to bring in the linking features and then it wasn't until about 2007 (Microsoft Office 2006 updated) that the links worked properly, previously clicking on a link was often an unsuccessful event - The Basic Christian: Theology presentation was the beginning to much of the resources of the Basic Christian ministry - The Basic Christian: Theology document was the groundwork for the later, highly successful Basic Christian: blog Bible Study.} [[article link](#)]

Part 2: {Celebrating 10 Years!!} [Basic Christian Theology: Answers to Bible Questions 132 Topics \(PDF\)](#)

Part 2: The Basic Christian: Theology presentation was initiated with extremely high hopes that the document would be a viable resource material for many Christians however the intentions have never been materialized as the Basic Christian: Theology document consistently remains one of the lesser accessed and downloaded of the Basic Christian materials. - One of the first problems encountered regarding the Basic Christian: Theology project was that in 2003 when the project was finally converted into a html website page the 132 topics of the Basic Christian: Theology project was simply too big [long browser loading time] as a website page especially back in 2003 and the search engines like Google were never able to successfully index it and present it as a viable Christian website page listing for search queries. - Initially among the few people who were able to locate it on the internet the Basic Christian: Theology concept document was considered to be a groundbreaking achievement and an extraordinary accomplishment in the listing and referencing of so many Biblical topics in such an easy to use and understand way [Basic Christian: Theology was one of two files from Basic Christian selected for use in the early Tract-CD project (Biblical Proof Jesus is God was the other document) a project that combed the internet for the best Christian resources and then made them available to other people via CD's]. Despite the initial early successes [much like the 2001 released Jesus Walk 10 Day Easter Timeline Devotion] the next few years would find the Basic Christian: Theology project underutilized and underappreciated by much of the Christian community. Today the Basic Christian: Theology document remains available as a free internet download as there continues to be the hope and passion that one day the

material will be a leading resource used in the lives of many Christians seeking to quickly understand Biblical concepts, ideas and practices. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [\[article link\]](#)

---

## #19 The 8 Levitical Feast Days (Leviticus Chapter 23) have their Prophetic fulfillment only in Jesus Christ

The Three Fall Feasts: of Leviticus Chapter 23 seem to be the Transition Phase out of the approximately 2,000 years of individuals serving and fellowshiping with God in the Christian Church Age - Into the 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom of Messiah the reign of Jesus Christ among the Nations on the Earth

The whole concept of the 8 Kingdom Study has been that there is a major transition in the Kingdom of God that is to take place and that is the Kingdom of God being shifted from the individual perspective (Church Age) to the National perspective (Kingdom Age). The shift from the individual (remnant) worship of God to the (corporate) National worship of God is continued and completed during the transition of the Antichrist Kingdom. In short throughout human history and particularly while going through the Book of Revelation there are two separate [parallel] Kingdoms at work in the Kingdom of Antichrist and the Kingdom of Jesus Christ. In the Book of Revelation while the Antichrist Kingdom is attempting to unify (666 - fallen angels, fallen humans, demons) and is unable to do so the Kingdom of God [888 (in a sense) - Holy God, holy Angels, redeemed mankind] does unify. The Kingdom of God starts out in the Book of Revelation (Revelation 1:10-18) with Jesus walking among the 7 Churches of the earth and holding the stars of Heaven in His hand as Jesus is in the process of reconciling the earth back to Heaven to make the two separate Kingdoms of Heaven and earth back into one Kingdom. Jesus writes seven letters to His Church in each letter identifying Himself with each Church. Then in Revelation (Revelation 5:6) Jesus is seen as The Lamb Slain as Jesus identifies Himself with all of His Martyred Saints from all of the Children of God from throughout all human history. During the events of Revelation the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ becomes so identified with and intermingled with the Saints on earth and the holy Angels of Heaven in bonding and closeness that as an Angel appears (Revelation 10:1-7) it is difficult to tell if it is an Angel speaking and acting or if it is Jesus Himself speaking and acting.

Note: In concluding this 8 Kingdom summary by reading the events of the Bible's Book of Revelation the Kingdom of God becomes identified with the Christian Saints, the Martyrs and even the holy Angels of Heaven at the very same time that the Kingdom of Antichrist is attempting to unify with fallen mankind, fallen angels and the demons but the Kingdom of Antichrist is falling apart and coming apart at such a rapid pace and in reality is never anywhere close to mixing into a unified Kingdom as the "iron does not mix with the clay" of Daniel. While in complete success the Kingdom of God is unified, united and completely identifiable with both mankind and with the holy Angels of Heaven all through the accomplishments and achievements of God the Son Jesus Christ. -- Ephesians 1:10-14 That in the dispensation of the fullness of times [ages] He [God] might gather together in one all things in Christ, \*both which are in Heaven, and which are on earth; even in Him: In whom also we [Christians] have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of Him who worketh all things after the counsel of His own will: That we [Apostles] should be to the {Anointing} Praise of His Glory, who first trusted in Christ. In whom ye [individuals] also trusted, after that ye heard the Word of Truth, the Gospel of your Salvation: in whom also after that ye [individuals] believed, ye [individuals] were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise, Which is the earnest of our [individual] inheritance until the redemption {Kingdom Age} of the purchased possession, unto the {Anointing} Praise of His Glory. [\[article link\]](#)

Introduction: The Book of Hebrews - The Book of Hebrews is probably the main content from the Apostle Paul's Synagogue visiting ministry [Acts 17:2] - Acts 9:15 'for he [Paul] is a chosen vessel unto Me (Jesus), to bear My Name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the [Jews] Children of Israel' - The Apostle Peter mentions Paul's Book of Hebrews in 2 Peter 3:15-16 'our beloved brother [Apostle] Paul also according to the wisdom



given unto him hath written [Book of Hebrews] unto you; as also in all his [other] epistles' - The Book of Hebrews is unsigned and undelivered most likely indicating that Paul wrote it himself while in Jerusalem and that Paul personally gave it to the Church in Jerusalem

The Book of Hebrews from the earliest times of the Christian Church has been attributed to the Apostle Paul without any previous controversy. It has only been in more recent times that scholars have attempted to remove the Apostle Paul from his writing. The Apostle Peter had read Paul's Book of Hebrews and mentions it along with his other epistles in one of Peter's writings. - '2 Peter 3:15-16 And account that the longsuffering of our Lord is salvation [Hebrews 2:10]; even as our beloved brother [Apostle] Paul also according to the wisdom given unto him hath written [Book of Hebrews] unto you; As also in all his [other] epistles ...' - The original proclamation by God for the Apostle Paul is in Acts 9:15 'But the Lord said unto him [Ananias], Go thy way: for he [Paul] is a chosen vessel unto Me, to bear My Name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the Children of Israel' the Apostle Paul is to reach with his ministry; Gentiles, Kings, and Jews. Paul starts out his ministry reasoning with Jews on every Sabbath (Saturday) in the Synagogues as was his custom [Acts 17:2]. - In short on a visit to Jerusalem [Acts 21:17] the Apostle Paul was entangled in Christian Jewish customs and Temple rituals and it was in attempting to appease the Christian Church leaders in Jerusalem that the Apostle Paul was talked in to joining in on a Temple vow with some other Christians. The Apostle Paul went to the Temple in Jerusalem with the other Jewish Christians and was spotted by some of the Jews who had been outside of Jerusalem and were in opposition to his preaching. A riot ensued and the Apostle Paul was ultimately arrested by the Roman guards and held in confinement in the Roman 'castle' dungeon probably the same place where John the Baptist had early been confined by Herod. While in confinement it's most likely that the Apostle Paul figured that his long intended letter to the Hebrews in Jerusalem was in order and Paul wrote down in a sense the same message that he had been reasoning with all along with all the Jews in every synagogue he entered. Probably the Book of Hebrews is the main content of the Apostle Paul's synagogue visits. Unlike the Book of Romans the Book of Hebrews is undelivered and unlike the Book of Galatians the Book of Hebrews is unsigned because likely the Book of Hebrews was written in Jerusalem [while confined in the castle] and was not delivered by messenger but was given from the hand of Paul into the hands of Peter or possibly via the nephew of Paul [Acts 23:16 'Paul's sister's son'] into the hands of Peter and to the rest of the Christian Church in Jerusalem. [\[article link\]](#)

Hebrews 1 - The Apostle Paul's Trilogy of Systematic Theology to the Nations [Romans, Galatians, Hebrews] - The Book of Hebrews is to give the Hebrew, Jewish Nation a perspective of their past, present and future glory with God in Jesus Christ the risen Savior, Messiah - 'Hebrews 1:8-9 But unto the Son He (Father) saith, \*Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: a scepter of righteousness [the cross] is the sceptre of Thy Kingdom. Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, even Thy [Father] God, hath anointed Thee with the oil of gladness above Thy [human] fellows.'

Hebrews 1:1-4 God, who at sundry times [in history] and in divers manners spake in time past unto the [Jewish] fathers by the Prophets, Hath in these \*last days {after the cross it's the last days until the second coming} spoken unto us by His Son (Jesus), whom He hath appointed heir of all things, by Whom also He made the worlds [physical and spiritual realms]; Who being the brightness [equal in Glory] of His [Father God's] Glory, and the express image [exact representation] of His [Father God's] person, and upholding all things by the word of His power, when He had by Himself [carried His cross] purged our sins, [resurrected and] sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on High; Being made so much better than the angels, as He hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.' - The Apostle Paul immediately sets out the Divinity and the Superiority of Jesus Christ even over the angels. Paul notes that Jesus is both the creator and the inheritor of all things. Then Paul presents a reminder that the present universe is going to vanish and concluding that Jesus Christ as the creator, inheritor and redeemer of the Universe is not just an improved version of Judaism but is the ultimate consummation of the plan of God given throughout the ages to all mankind and to miss out on the plans of Jesus Christ is to miss out on the one and only plan available to

mankind. Note: It is important to know that Jesus is currently seated at the right hand of the Father in Majesty on High. Any thought or notion of the previously rejected Jesus is an ancient aberration of human history as Jesus is currently reigning and ruling in Authority, Splendor, Majesty and Glory while all heaven rejoices at the presence of Jesus Christ. -- Also Note: A clarification technically Daniels' 70th Week [Last Days] began on the day of the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem [Palm Saturday or Palm Sunday depending on how you figure it] so about six days, Saturday Triumphal Entry through the Thursday crucifixion, of Daniel's 70th week have happened. With the crucifixion the 70th week came to a temporary halt until the fullness of the Gentiles [Acts 15:17] can be brought in. - 'Daniel 9:20-27 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people [Jews] and upon thy Holy City [Jerusalem], to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision [Law] and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy (Jesus). Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah (Jesus) the Prince shall be seven weeks [seven Jewish decades 49 years - these weeks were the Jewish decade of seven years the Levitical decade seventh year of release], and threescore and two weeks [62 Jewish decades 434 years]: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. And after threescore and two weeks [the 434 years] shall Messiah be cut off [crucifixion], but not for Himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. And He [Antichrist] shall confirm the covenant with many for one week [the 70th and final week regarding Jerusalem]: and in the midst of the week at [3½ years] he [Antichrist] shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation [in the rebuilt Temple] to cease, and for the overspreading [saturation] of abominations [evil] he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation [end of the Book of Revelation], and that determined shall be poured [vial (measured) judgments of Revelation 16:1] upon the desolate.' [\[article link\]](#)

Part 1 of 2: Authorship of the Bible - The Old Testament (via an Earthly Initiation) -- Written by Moses given directly \*earthly location from YHWH (Jesus) "Exodus 33:11 And the LORD [YHWH - Jesus] spake unto Moses [the first five books (Pentateuch) of the Bible including the O.T. Law] face to face [on earth - in the Tabernacle], as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he [Moses] turned [returned] again [after writing O.T Bible for the day] into the camp [of the 12 Tribes of Israel]: but his servant Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man, [stayed - guarded] departed not out of the Tabernacle."

The O.T. Law was completed via Moses: "Deuteronomy 31:24-26 And it came to pass, when Moses had made an end of writing the words of this [O.T.] Law in a Book [Pentateuch - first five books of the Bible - Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, and Deuteronomy], until they [Laws] were finished [Joshua concluded the book of Deuteronomy after the death of Moses], That Moses commanded the Levites [Priests], which bare the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD, saying, Take this book of the Law, and put it in the side [inside] of the Ark of the Covenant [as a Temple Scroll - not as the public Bible Scriptures that would come later - The Bible Scriptures of today are the ancient Temple Scrolls compiled [some genealogies reduced - some events changed from historical order in the Bible to a Biblical, bad to worse O.T. teaching order] during the captivity in Babylon (Daniel 10:21, Matthew 21:42, Matthew 22:29, Matthew 26:54)] of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee. [\[article link\]](#)

Part 2 of 2: Authorship of the Bible - The New Testament (via a Heavenly Initiation) -- Written by the N.T. Apostles given directly \*Heavenly from YHWH (Holy Spirit) on behalf of Jesus Christ "John 1:17 For the [O.T.] Law was given [earthly] by Moses, but Grace and Truth came [Heavenly] by Jesus Christ. No man [not even Moses] hath seen God [YHWH - Father God] at any time; the only begotten Son [Jesus], which is in the bosom [presence] of the Father, He [Jesus from Heaven] hath declared Him [God the Father]." -- "John 10:18 No man taketh it [Life] from Me [Jesus], but I lay it down of Myself. \*I [Jesus] have power to lay it down, and I [Jesus] have [resurrection] power to take it again. \*\*This commandment have I \*received of My Father." - "John 16:12-16 I [Jesus] have yet many things to say unto you [12 Apostles], but ye cannot bear them now. Howbeit

when He, the [Holy] Spirit of Truth, is come, He will guide you into all Truth: \*\*for He [Holy Spirit] shall not speak of Himself; but whatsoever He shall hear [in Heaven from Jesus], that shall He [Holy Spirit] speak [to the Apostles]: and He will shew you things to come. \*He shall glorify Me [Jesus]: for He [Holy Spirit] shall receive of Mine, and shall shew it unto you [Apostles and all Christians]. All things that the Father [God] hath are Mine: therefore said I, that He [Holy Spirit] shall take of mine, and shall shew it unto you. A little while [cross], and ye shall not see Me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see Me [resurrection], because I [Live and] go to the Father [in Heaven]."

The N.T. Bible was completed via the N.T. Apostles: Hebrews 12:25-29 See that ye [people] refuse not Him [Jesus, Holy Spirit, Father God] that speaketh. For if they [Congregation of Moses] escaped not who refused him [Moses] that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from Him [Jesus] that speaketh from Heaven: (Jesus) Whose voice then [Mt. Sinai] shook the earth: but now He hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also Heaven. And this word, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made [by man], that those things [of God] which cannot be shaken may remain. Wherefore we receiving a [eternal Heavenly] Kingdom [from God] which cannot be moved, let us have \*grace [individuality in God's truth and righteousness], whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear: For our God is a consuming fire [removing sin]." - "2 Timothy 3:16-17 All scripture [O.T. Prophets and N.T. Apostles] is given by inspiration (Lit. God's breath - G2315) of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: That the man [disciple] of God may be perfect [complete], throughly furnished unto all good works." [article link]

---

Apprising Ministries: The Emerging church - Three voices from the "emergent church" will explore this capacity of postmodern Christianity \*to embrace and redefine tradition, ... Who should attend: Any futurist who feels that everything must change about [traditional Christian] religion and is curious about how progressive [New Age] Christianity is a leading indicator of change - What you'll learn: Attendees will learn how to ground [embed and saturate] their leadership and foresight in the concerns of tomorrow's [New World Order] spiritualities and relate religious concepts to futures thinking through a theology of (false and deceptive) hope - How can this \*new knowledge be applied: Participants will leave with a deeper understanding of how postmodern spiritualities are \*\*reshaping conservative theologies and communities

Back in November of 2005 the online apologetics and discernment work Apprising Ministries warned you about what is now a full blown cult of neo-liberalism operating within mainstream evangelicalism, the sinfully ecumenical Emerging Church. These past few years this EC has been busy forging together its new form of postmodern liberal theology, a Liberalism 2.0 many call Emergence Christianity, which Emergent Church guru Brian McLaren begins laying out in his latest book A New Kind of Christianity. ... Three voices from the "emergent church" will explore this capacity of postmodern Christianity to embrace and redefine tradition, ... Who should attend: Any futurist who feels that everything must change about religion and is curious about how progressive Christianity is a leading indicator of change. What you'll learn: Attendees will learn how to ground their leadership and foresight in the concerns of tomorrow's spiritualities and relate religious concepts to futures thinking through a theology of hope. How can this new knowledge be applied: Participants will leave with a deeper understanding of how postmodern spiritualities are reshaping conservative theologies and communities. [article link]

Apprising Ministries: MYSTICISM PART 5 - Pietism [personal righteousness] & Subjective [my version of self-righteousness] Christianity - Where Did Pietism Go Wrong? Of course that is a loaded question and presupposes that Pietism did go wrong - Given the fact that Pietism, to some degree, lives on in church related

groups as diverse as Amish, Methodist, Baptist, Pentecostal and the Amana Society it is hard to be precise - But, wherever experience and subjectivity reigns supreme over Scripture in the lives and churches of twenty-first century believers there is something wrong {Note: The Basic Christian ministry at its core is really a remnant of the Anabaptist - Pietism movement. In about 2001 the Basic Christian: Statement of Faith was re-written and expanded including the phrase "while to the \*righteous He [Jesus Christ] will give of His life, His gifts, and His glory" this was added with much consideration and what it means is that the purpose of the Basic Christian ministry at its core is a Ministry of Righteousness in Jesus Christ. Righteousness is an extremely loaded word and it should be but it is so loaded that after that one small phrase [and a few more words] were added to the Basic Christian: Statement of Faith that article went from among the most popular articles on the website to one of the least popular articles on the site yet Righteousness (our righteousness only in Jesus Christ) is such an important Biblical concept that I decided to leave that phrase in the Statement of Faith just to help us keep our goals and ambitions on track and in a proper order. - The coming Millennial 1,000 year reign of Jesus Christ on earth is going to be His Kingdom of Righteousness [Isaiah 5:16, Isaiah 26:9, Isaiah 45:8, 19, Romans 1:17, 1 Corinthians 15:34, 2 Corinthians 3:9, 5:21, Galatians 5:5, Revelation 22:11] and in order for us as individuals to be able to inhabit properly within the Kingdom of God we need to have a concept of the Righteousness of Jesus Christ in our own lives. - Starting in about 2012 the Basic Christian Ministry is hoping to transition into more Biblical exploration of just what is the Righteousness of Jesus Christ and how does it apply to each Christian in our own personal life and really the Righteousness of Jesus Christ functions and is displayed through the Holy Spirit and in the eternal Melchizedek, Righteous High Priesthood of Jesus Christ.} Although Pietists adhered to the inspiration of the Bible, they advocated individual feeling as being of primary importance. That may have been an adequate method for avoiding cold orthodoxy of "Protestant scholasticism," it opened the door for the equally dangerous enemy of "subjective experientialism." The first generation of Pietists could recall and reflect on its grounding in Scripture while validly advocating the need for individual experience. A second generation would stress the need for individual experience, but often without a proper Biblical or catechetical basis. This would leave a third generation that would question individual experience with no Biblical or doctrinal "standard" to serve as an objective criterion. In turn, their unanswered questions would tend to demand an authority. When Scriptures were neglected, human reason or subjective experience would fill the need as the required "standard." Thus while not causing other movements Pietism gave impetus to three other movements in the post-Reformation church: deism [reason and logic used apart from the Bible to get to know God], skepticism [doubting Biblical passages that don't seem to relate to the physical realm] and rationalism [placing personal human physical reasoning and understanding as a higher authority than the scriptures of the Holy Bible]. ... The great-grandchildren of Pietism live on in modern evangelicalism. On the positive side, much like original Pietists there is a great hunger today for spirituality. People want a spirituality that works in the trenches of life. They want a faith that is relevant, provides answers and draws them closer to God. There is little interest in "dead orthodoxy." People want to feel something - experience something. George Gallup documents this spiritual hunger in his book, *The Next American Spirituality*. Unfortunately much of the spirituality that he observes is without biblical foundation leading him to warn, "Contemporary spirituality can resemble a grab bag of random experiences that does little more than promise to make our eyes mist up or our heart warm. We need perspective to separate the junk food from the wholesome, the faddish from the truly transforming." But perspective is hard to come by due to the massive level of biblical illiteracy, not only in America but among Christians as well. Half, he says, "Of those describing themselves as Christians are unable to name who delivered the Sermon on the Mount. Many Americans cannot name the reason for celebrating Easter or what the Ten Commandments are. People think the name of Noah's wife was Joan, as in Joan of Ark." Then there is what some have called "the great disconnect." That is, there is a wide chasm between what Americans in general, and self-proclaimed Christians in particular, claim to believe and how they live. While the general populace claim to have a great interest in spirituality, and Christians claim to be followers of Christ, our societies, homes and churches are inundated with corruption, violence, substance abuse, racism, divorce and

materialism. This "cluster of moral and theological shortcomings seemingly throws into question the transforming power of religious beliefs," Gallup admits, leading him to state, "Just because Americans claim they are more spiritual does not make them so." That leans into an excellent question, "Is the church really rediscovering its spiritual moorings - or just engaging in retreat from seemingly insoluble problems?" ... Such [emotional self-experience] "piety" is changing every facet of Christian and church life. Take worship for example. Monte E. Wilson has noted, "For the modern evangelical, worship is defined exclusively in terms of the individual's experience. Worship, then, is not about adoring God but about being nourished with religious feelings, so much so that the worshiper has become the object of worship." The cause for this type of worship, Wilson believes, is the loss of devotion to Scriptures. He writes in pejorative terms, "Others-probably the majority in modern American evangelicalism-have utterly neglected any commitment to the content of the Word and have ended with narcissistic 'worship' services where everyone drowns in a sea of subjectivism and calls it 'being bathed in the presence of the Holy Spirit.' These people come to church exclusively to 'feel' God." Pietistic leanings, of course, are not limited to worship and the gathered church. Where they are most evident, and most concerning is in the area of "God's leading." How does God speak to and lead His people according to Scripture? And how has Pietistic understanding of these things affected the way we interpret both Scripture and our subject feelings? This will be the topic of our next paper. [\[article link\]](#)

[\[Modern\] Pietism - Pietism was a movement within Lutheranism, lasting from the late 17th century to the mid-18th century and later - It proved to be very influential throughout Protestantism and Anabaptism, inspiring not only Anglican priest John Wesley to begin the Methodist movement, but also Alexander Mack to begin the Brethren movement - The Pietist movement combined the Lutheranism of the time with the Reformed, and especially Puritan, emphasis on individual piety, and a vigorous Christian life](#)

History: Although pietism surely had roots prior to the Reformation and to some extent the cause of it, as a distinct movement within Protestantism pietism became identifiable in the 17th century. The Lutheran Church had continued Philipp Melancthon's attempt to construct an intellectual backbone for the Evangelical Lutheran faith. By the 17th century the denomination remained a confessional theological and sacramental institution, influenced by orthodox Lutheran theologians such as Johann Gerhard of Jena (d. 1637), and keeping with the liturgical traditions of the Roman Catholicism of which it saw itself as a reformed variation. In the Reformed Church, on the other hand, John Calvin had not only influenced doctrine, but for a particular formation of Christian life. The Presbyterian constitution gave the people a share in church life which the Lutherans lacked, but it appeared to some to degenerate into a dogmatic legalism which, the Lutherans believed, imperiled Christian freedom and fostered self-righteousness. However, in the pietist view, ritualistic elements which Luther wanted to remove were captivating the mainstream of the Lutheran church, squeezing the pietists into fellowships with which they were comfortable. ... In *Pia desideria* "Pious Desires" (1675), Spener made six proposals as the best means of restoring the life of the Church: 1. The earnest and thorough study of the Bible in private meetings, *ecclesiolae in ecclesia* ("little churches within the church"). 2. The Christian priesthood being universal, the laity [people] should share in the spiritual government of the Church. 3. A knowledge of Christianity must be attended by the practice of it as its indispensable sign and supplement. 4. Instead of merely didactic, and often bitter, attacks on the heterodox [variant views] and unbelievers, a sympathetic and kindly treatment of them. 5. A reorganization of the theological training of the universities, giving more prominence to the devotional life. 6. A different style of preaching, namely, in the place of pleasing rhetoric [examples directed from news, events and stories], the implanting of [Biblical] Christianity in the inner or new man [spiritual man], the soul of which is faith, and its effects the fruits of life. - This work produced a great impression throughout Germany, and although large numbers of the orthodox Lutheran theologians and pastors were deeply offended by Spener's book, its complaints and its demands were both too well justified to admit of their being point-blank denied. A large number of pastors immediately adopted Spener's proposals. ... In modern societies where Pietism has had a profound impact its religious foundations are no longer apparent. Atheistic pietism is a term used by Asgeir Helgason to describe a pietistic (moralistic)



approach to life without religion. "We have denied the existence of God but kept the pietistic rules". Atheistic pietism has been suggested to be one of the characteristics (traits) of the modern day Swedish national spirit. The term is first known to have been used by W.H. Mallock in 1879. [\[article link\]](#)

[Modern] Anabaptist - Anabaptists "re-baptizers" or "adult baptism" [believer's baptism - credobaptism (reciting the well-known "Apostles' Creed" or a personal Bible verse or a Psalm at baptism)] are Christians of the Radical Reformation - Puritans of England and their Baptist branch arose independently, but were influenced by the Anabaptist movement - Where men believe in the freedom of religion, supported by a guarantee of separation of church and state [government], they have entered into that [Anabaptist] heritage - Where men have caught the Anabaptist vision of [N.T.] discipleship, they have become worthy of that heritage - Where corporate discipleship submits itself to the New Testament pattern of the church, the heir has then entered full possession of his [N.T. - Anabaptist] legacy

[Some] Anabaptists rejected \*conventional [common and Biblically acceptable] Christian practices such as wearing wedding rings, taking oaths, and participating in civil government. They adhered to a literal interpretation of the Sermon on the Mount and Believer's baptism. The name Anabaptist is derived from this, because credobaptism ('Believer's baptism' - adult baptism) was considered heresy by all other major Christian denominations at the time of the reformation period (specifically, all major Christian denominations saw [infant] baptism as necessary for salvation and necessary for infants, and held that it was wrong to delay baptism until the child had reached a certain age; they did, however, require that those who converted later in life should confess a baptismal creed [the Apostles' Creed] at baptism (credobaptism). Anabaptists required that candidates be able to make their own confessions of faith and so refused baptism to infants). As a result, Anabaptists were heavily persecuted during the 16th century and into the 17th by both Roman Catholics and other Protestants. ... Somewhat related to this is the theory that the Anabaptists are of Waldensian origin. Some hold the idea that the Waldenses are part of the apostolic succession, while others simply believe they were an independent group out of whom the Anabaptists arose. Estep asserts "the Waldenses disappeared in Switzerland a century before the rise of the Anabaptist movement." Ludwig Keller, Thomas M. Lindsay, H. C. Vedder, Delbert Grätz, and Thielemann J. van Braght all held, in varying degrees, the position that the Anabaptists were of Waldensian origin. ... The Anabaptists were early promoters of a free church and freedom of religion (sometimes associated with separation of church and state). When it was introduced by the Anabaptists in the 15th and 16th centuries, religious freedom independent of the state was unthinkable to both clerical and governmental leaders. Religious liberty was equated with anarchy; Kropotkin traces the birth of anarchist thought in Europe to these early Anabaptist communities. According to Estep: Where men believe in the freedom of religion, supported by a guarantee of separation of church and state, they have entered into that heritage. Where men have caught the Anabaptist vision of discipleship, they have become worthy of that heritage. Where corporate discipleship submits itself to the New Testament pattern of the church, the heir has then entered full possession of his legacy. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Part 1. Reconciling the general community (Corporate) [Kingdom on earth] Messiah Prophecy of Daniel [Daniel's 70 Weeks (Daniel 9:25-26)] with the [Eternal Spiritual] individual (Remnant) Kingdom Revelation of the thief on the cross (Luke 23:42-43)

Daniel a Prophet to the Nations: A summary of Daniels (Corporate) Messiah's Kingdom on earth "70 Weeks (490 years) Prophecy" - Daniel 9:22-27 And he [the holy angel Gabriel] informed me [Daniel], and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding [of the previous vision from God]. At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to shew thee; for thou art greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the \*vision. Seventy weeks [490 years (involving all of the Global Kingdoms from Babylon until the Kingdom of the Messiah totaling 6 of the 8 Global

Kingdoms - Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome, Antichrist and finally the Kingdom of the Messiah, Jesus Christ)) are determined upon thy [Jewish] people and upon thy holy city [Jerusalem], to finish [make an end of] the [world's] transgression {intentional sins}, and to make an end of [all] sins {intentional and unintentional}, and to make [global] reconciliation for iniquity, and \*\*to bring in Everlasting Righteousness [the 8th Kingdom - the Kingdom of God], and to seal up [conclude] the vision and prophecy, \*\*\*and to anoint [Messiah - Jesus Christ] the most Holy. Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks [it would take 49 years to rebuild Jerusalem], and threescore (60) and two weeks [434 years of a rebuilt Jerusalem]: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. And after [the] threescore and two weeks [after 483 years of the 490 years] shall Messiah be cut off [lit. executed - crucifixion], \*but not for Himself [but for the sins of the people]: and the people of the [Antichrist] prince that shall [future] come [7th Kingdom - Antichrist (Satan)] shall destroy the city [70 A.D.] and the [Temple] sanctuary [also destroyed by the Romans in 70 A.D.]; and the end thereof shall be with a flood [overflowing of destruction], and unto the end of the war [with Satan] desolations are determined. And he [Antichrist - 7th Kingdom] shall confirm the covenant with many for one week [the 70th and final week - the final 7 year period - not yet started]: and in the midst of the week [3½ years] he [Antichrist] shall cause the [Temple - 3rd Temple in Jerusalem] sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading [completeness] of abominations he [Antichrist] shall make it [the entire earth unholy] desolate [empty], even until the consummation [end of human history - human separation from God], and that determined [vial-bowl judgments of Revelation] shall be poured upon the desolate [sky and earth].

Part 1a. The anointing of the Messiah, Jesus Christ being anointed individually by His followers - The corporate (group) anointing of the Messiah prophesied by Daniel the Prophet is alluded to but [temporarily] becomes individualized as individuals are anointing Jesus the Messiah for His Kingdom in the same way that the thief on the cross as an individual [not yet the Nations of the world] acknowledged and entered into the eternal Kingdom of the Messiah - In short the two individuals [women] who anointed Jesus with oil and the thief on the cross were all doing the very same thing, each individually anointing and acknowledging the Kingdom of Messiah - Individuals (a remnant) acknowledging and entering into the Kingdom of Messiah [Kingdom of God] long before the Prophesied Nations as a whole are to enter into the Kingdom of Jesus Christ

Daniel 9:24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city [Jerusalem], to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and \*\*to anoint [Messiah] the most Holy. -- John 12:3 Then {Friday} took Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment. -- Matthew 26:6-7 Now {Tuesday} when Jesus was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, There came unto him a woman [thought to be Mary Magdalene] having an alabaster box of very precious ointment, and poured it on His head, as He sat at meat [dinner]. -- Luke 23:42 And he [thief on the cross] said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into Thy Kingdom. {Note: How the corporate (group) anointing (the head) of the Messiah and the general acceptance of the Messiah as spoken of by Daniel the Prophet becomes an individual anointing of the feet of the Messiah and later another anointing by another individual this time anointing the head of Jesus. Both anointings and the acknowledging of the Kingdom of God [also divine revelation from the thief on the cross] are in reference to the Prophecy of Daniel {the thief on the cross was probably directly recalling Daniel 9:26} but are not yet a direct fulfillment of the anointing and general acceptance of the Messiah as Prophesied by Daniel in his 70 Week prophecy.}

Part 1b. Daniel's 70 Weeks Prophecy is an explanation of an earlier Vision [Daniel chapter 7] regarding the Kingdoms of the Earth [Daniel 7:17 the 4 remaining Kingdoms - Persia, Greece, Rome, Antichrist] - Keep in mind that the 490 years of Daniel's 70 Weeks Prophecy are all years that occur only during one of the Kingdoms of Earth - Currently we are not directly under one of the Kings of the Earth nor are we directly in one



of the Kingdoms of the Earth and therefore not yet using up one of the 490 years of the prophecy [but we are in the period (Daniel 2:42) of the Revising of the Roman (iron) Empire without yet the direct global King] - 483 years [Persia, Greece, Rome] of the 490 years have been completed and only the final [Antichrist] Week '7 years' of the prophecy remains to be fulfilled

According to Daniel (Daniel 9:25) at end of the 69th Week the Messiah would reveal Himself [the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem] and make available His Kingdom [\*ending the reign of the Kings of the earth] then "after" the 69th Week "shall Messiah be cut off" the crucifixion of Jesus Christ occurred 4 days after the Triumphal Entry of Jesus Christ. The Triumphal Entry did end the reign of the Global Kings of the Earth {as King Herod (part of a Global Kingdom - Rome) feared it would in Matthew 2:2-3} the rejection of Jesus Christ by both Rome and Jerusalem and the crucifixion of Jesus 4 days later then re-opened the (now postponed) 70th Week and the Antichrist Kingdom. The 70th Week specifically belongs to the Antichrist and since the Triumphal Entry of Jesus Christ into Jerusalem at the completion of the 69th Week the timeline of the Prophecy of Daniel has stopped until the Kingdom of Antichrist claims its 1 Week (7 year period) that will be given to it by God. The amount of time [2,000 years so far] between the 69th week of Daniel and the 70th and final week of Daniel has been the Church Age. The Church Age where almost the entirety of the Book of Acts was spent grappling with the issue that the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ had momentarily become completely individualized {the early (remnant - firstfruit) rain (Hosea 6:2-3)} [with the individuals entering into the Kingdom of God primarily being the Gentiles] and that it will not be until the final events of the Book of Revelation [the Millennial reign of Jesus Christ on earth] that the Kingdom of God becomes evident primarily through the Nations of the earth {the later (community - harvest) rain (Hosea 6:2-3)} and not just primarily through the individuals of the earth as it is now.

**Part 2. The Anointing and Throne of a King: King David was anointed three times [first among his own family (by Samuel on behalf of God), later by the Tribe of Judah (lit. Praise) and lastly by the Elders of the Nation of Israel] -- Saul was anointed twice both times by the same person [Samuel] - Solomon was anointed King \*twice [first by a select committee (1 Kings 1:32-40) - then by the people (1 Chronicles 29:22)] - Jesus Christ is anointed King three times, First by His family [God (Matthew 3:16-17, Acts 10:38)], Secondly [among His Praise] the Church Age of individuals, Thirdly by each of the Nations as a whole [in the Kingdom Age] beginning with the Nation of Israel at the 2nd Coming return of Jesus Christ**

King Saul [a type of Satan] was chosen by God and anointed the first time privately by the Prophet Samuel [1 Samuel 10:1]. Saul was initiated [1 Samuel 10:17-24] as the 1st King of Israel [in Mizpeh of Gilead] without anointing and while Saul was personally in hiding (i.e. hidden as Satan is in hiding now). Saul was anointed by Samuel a second time though oil is not mentioned it might have been strictly a verbal anointing with the Prophet Samuel speaking prophecy over King Saul and not anointing him with oil. -- King David [a type of Jesus Christ] was anointed three times [1 Samuel 16:12-14 (Bethlehem), 2 Samuel 2:4 (Hebron), 2 Samuel 5:3 (Hebron) - the first (person) anointed in Jerusalem was the Temple (a direct representation of Jesus Christ), it was dedicated (anointed) in Jerusalem (1 Kings 8:10-11) before Solomon or any of the later Kings, the descendants of Solomon, were anointed in Jerusalem] and the moment David was anointed the first time the anointing of God departed [1 Samuel 16:14] from the presence of then King Saul [a type of Satan] so only one of them was anointed by God as King at any one time and when King Solomon [a type of the Antichrist] was anointed there is no indication or recording of the anointing of God leaving King David the way it previously had left King Saul. -- King Solomon [a type of the Antichrist] was anointed twice, first [1 Kings 1:32-40] by a chosen and selected committee [the High Priest, the Prophet and the people gathered in Gihon who happened to be in knowledge of the event] and later by all the people [1 Chronicles 29:22]. -- Jesus Christ the Messiah has been anointed twice. First by His family of God [Matthew 3:16-17]. "Matthew 3:16-17, Luke 4:18-19 The Spirit of the Lord is upon Me [Messiah, Jesus Christ], because He [God] hath anointed Me [Jesus] to preach the gospel to the poor; He hath sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised, To preach the acceptable

year of the Lord." - "Acts 4:26-28 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against His Christ. For of a truth against thy Holy Child Jesus, whom Thou [God] hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together, For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined [to kill Jesus] before to be done." - Jesus is currently being anointed throughout His Christian Church Age. "1 Timothy 3:16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God [Jesus] was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on [anointed] in the world, received up into glory." - "2 Corinthians 1:20-22 For all the promises of God in Him are yea [yes], and in Him Amen [Truth], unto the glory of God by us. Now He which stablisheth us with you in Christ, and hath anointed us, is God; Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit] in our hearts." {My perspective on the Church rapture is just when is the Antichrist 'anointed' by God to receive his Kingdom on earth is it pre-tribulation [this happens to be my position on End Time events]? or is it 3½ years later at pre-wrath [also a very possible position for End Time events]? The anointed Church (2 Corinthians 1:20-22) and the future Kingdom of Antichrist are not going to co-exist and when the anointed 'born again' Church is raptured only then will the Antichrist be anointed for his Kingdom on earth. Then with the Christian Church gone the Antichrist will preside over a Kingdom on earth that will go horribly wrong for everyone involved as the Antichrist attempts to receive the anointing of the Nations starting in the Holy of Holies (Matthew 24:15) with the Nation of Israel.} - There is yet a third and future anointing of the Messiah Jesus Christ the anointing among the Nations starting with Jesus being anointed King by the elders of Israel in Jerusalem. "Daniel 9:24 Seventy weeks [490 years] are determined upon thy people [the Jews] and upon thy holy city [Jerusalem], to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness [the Kingdom of God among the Nations], and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint [Messiah] the most Holy." - "Zechariah 12:10-14 And I will pour [anoint] upon the House of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the [Holy] Spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon Me [Jesus Christ] whom they have pierced (crucified), and they shall mourn for Him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in [agony] bitterness for Him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn. In that day shall there be a great mourning \*in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon. And the land shall mourn, every family apart; the family of the House of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart; The family of the House of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart; All the families that remain [after the Tribulation], every family apart, and their wives apart." {Note: the coming Tribulation during the events of Revelation is primarily a Gentile (Martyred Saints) Holocaust the Jews having already suffered their [WWII] Holocaust will primarily be exempt from the Holocaust to come but still it will be dangerous and difficult times for everyone and not every family will make it through the events. Presumably the Nation of Israel will emerge (anoint the Messiah Jesus Christ) and enter into the Kingdom Age [1,000 year reign of the Messiah] far more intact than any of the Gentile Nations.} - "Ezekiel 43:5-7 So the [Holy] Spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court [Millennial Temple - 4th Temple in Jerusalem]; and, behold, the Glory of the LORD filled the House. And I heard Him speaking unto me out of the House; and \*the Man [Jesus Christ] stood by me. And He said unto me, Son of man [Ezekiel], the place of My Throne, and the place of the soles of My feet, where I will dwell [as anointed King] in the midst of the children of Israel for ever ..." [article link]

Part 2a. The 7 anointed Gentile Global Kings of the Earth (anointed from God) and the anointed 8th Kingdom the Eternal Kingdom of Jesus Christ -- The Kingdoms: beginning with Nimrod (Tower of Babel - Genesis 10:8-10) --- Pharaoh Akhenaten (Egypt - Joseph's Pharaoh, the Dream Pharaoh - Genesis 41:1) --- Nebuchadnezzar (Babylon - Jeremiah 27:4-7, Daniel 2:37) --- Cyrus (Persia - Isaiah 45:1-7, Ezra 1:1-4) --- Alexander the Great (Greece - Daniel 8:21) --- Julius Caesar (Rome - Luke 2:1) --- The Revised [10 Kingdom] Roman Empire (Daniel 7:19) - Antichrist (Satan - Daniel 7:20) emerges from within the Revised Roman Empire --- The Messiah, Jesus Christ's Kingdom (Heaven and Earth - Daniel 2:35, Daniel 2:44-45)

Genesis 10:8-10 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty [occult] one in the earth. He was a mighty hunter {spiritual seeker, occult} before {anointed of} the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before {in the presence of} the LORD. \*And the beginning of his [Nimrod's] Kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar [later Babylon - modern Iraq]. {Note: all 7 of the Gentile global Kings-Kingdoms are anointed, for a time, given by God even as the Gentile King might at times or throughout thier duration be at odd with God.} -- Genesis 41:1 And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed [a dream from God] {this is possibly or most probably the Pharaoh Akhenaten}: and, behold, he stood by the river. -- Jeremiah 27:4-7 ... Thus saith the LORD of Hosts, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say unto your masters; I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground, by My great power and by My outstretched arm, \*\*and have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto Me. And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon, My servant; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him. And all Nations shall serve him, and his son [Nabonidus], and his son's son [Belshazzar], until the very time of his land come: and then many Nations and Great Kings shall serve themselves of him. -- Isaiah 45:1-7 Thus saith the LORD to His anointed, to Cyrus [of Persia], whose right hand I have holden, to subdue Nations before him; and I will loose the loins of Kings, to open before him the two leaved gates [of Babylon]; and the gates shall not be shut; I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron: \*And I will give thee the Treasures of Darkness [Mystery Babylon - secret knowledge - the 7 Gentile Kingdoms 'beginning' with Nimrod and ending with Antichrist once manifested are aggregate and ongoing], \*and hidden riches [wealth] of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel. \*\*For Jacob [the Nation of Israel] My servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known Me. I am the LORD, and there is none else, there is no God beside Me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known Me: That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none beside Me. I Am the LORD, and there is none else. I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all these things. -- Ezra 1:1-4 Now in the first year of Cyrus King of Persia, that the Word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus King of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his Kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, Thus saith Cyrus King of Persia, The LORD God of Heaven hath given me all the Kingdoms of the earth; and He hath charged me to build Him an House [Temple - 2nd Temple] at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all His people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the House [Temple] of the LORD God of Israel, He is the God, which is in Jerusalem. And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, beside the freewill offering for the House of God that is in Jerusalem. -- Daniel 8:16-27 And I heard a Man's [Jesus'] voice [standing on the water] between the banks of [the river] Ulai, which called, and said, [Angel] Gabriel, make this man [Daniel] to understand the vision. So he [Gabriel] came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man [Daniel]: for at the Time of the End shall be the vision [the four Gentile global governments after (Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon) - Persia, Greece, Rome and Antichrist]. Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright. And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for \*at the time appointed the end shall be. The ram which thou sawest having two horns are \*the kings of Media and Persia [4th Kingdom]. And the rough goat is the King of Grecia [Greece - 5th Kingdom]: and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first King [Alexander the Great]. Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four Kingdoms [Ptolemaic kingdom of Egypt, the Seleucid Empire in the east, the kingdom of Pergamon in Asia Minor, and Macedon - wiki.com] shall stand up out of the Nation, but not in his power. And in the latter time of their [Roman] Kingdom {Rome annexed and acquired the Kingdom of Greece more by default (a weakened Greece) and through political contracts than through direct military conquest}, when the transgressors are come to the full, a King [Antichrist] of fierce countenance, and understanding dark [occult]

sentences, shall stand up. And his [Antichrist] power shall be mighty, but not by his own power [by Satan's]: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people. And through his policy also he shall cause craft [occult - Satanism] to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and \*by [false] peace shall destroy many: he [Antichrist] shall also stand up against the Prince of Princes [Jesus Christ]; but he [Antichrist] shall be broken [spiritually] without [physical] hand. And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it shall be for many days. And I Daniel fainted, and was sick certain days; afterward I rose up, and did the king's [Belshazzar - son of Nabonidus - grandson of Nebuchadnezzar] business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it. -- Daniel 2:35 Then was the iron (Rome), the clay (Revised Rome - Antichrist), the brass (Greece), the silver (Persia), and the gold (Babylon), broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them [Kingdoms of the Earth]: and the Stone [Jesus Christ] that smote the image became a Great Mountain [single government], and filled the whole earth. Daniel 2:44-45 And in the days of these Kings [Kings of the Earth] shall \*the God of Heaven set up a [eternal] Kingdom, \*\*which shall never be destroyed: and the [eternal] Kingdom shall not be left to other [unbelieving] people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these [7 earthly] Kingdoms, and it [the Kingdom of Jesus Christ] shall stand for ever. Forasmuch as thou sawest that the Stone was cut out of the Mountain [Divinely] without [physical] hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the Great God hath made known to the King [Nebuchadnezzar] what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure. [\[article link\]](#)

Part 3. The Three Fall [Harvest] Feasts of Leviticus 23 - the Three [Second Coming] Fall Feasts of Leviticus 23 - The Three [First Coming] Spring Feasts [month of Nisan] initiated the individual Church Age and it is thought that in the same way the Three Fall Feasts of Leviticus 23 [month of Tishri] conclude the 8 Kingdom Feasts of God and initiate the 8th Kingdom the Kingdom of Jesus Christ (Messiah) and His 1,000 year Kingdom of Nations reign on earth

The 8 Holy Feasts of Leviticus 23: Three Feasts corresponding to the Second Coming and the Kingdom on Earth of Jesus Christ. --Feast of Trumpets (Rosh Hashanah) "Leviticus 23:23-25 And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, in the first day of the month, shall ye have a Sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an Holy convocation. Ye shall do no servile work therein: but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD." The offering of fire is likely the Baptism of Fire that the Christian is undergoing since the Flames of Fire upon the heads of the believers occurring at the Feast of Pentecost. The Trumpet is an announcement and in this case it is an announcement for God's people to gather together into one place. For the Church this is very likely fulfilled in the Rapture, the calling by God of His Church into Heaven to be with Him and to escape His coming judgment that is about to come upon the entire world of non-believers. "Revelation 4:1 After this I looked, and behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the voice which I heard was as it were of a Trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will show thee things which must be hereafter." -- Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur) "Leviticus 23:27-32 Also on the Tenth day of this Seventh month there shall be a Day of Atonement." This feast in a large part was completed at the cross of Jesus as Jesus is the Atoning sacrifice for the sins of the world. Atonement is the repair the mending of a broken relationship. For a relationship to be repaired there has to be a desire to repair the union and there needs to be an acknowledgment of the wrong that severed the relationship in the first place. It is corresponding to the second coming of Jesus because there is still much to be fulfilled with this particular feast. For starters at the Atonement Feast Leviticus 16:1-34 there are two goats the first goat is sacrificed for the atonement, the removal of sin, because the result of sin is death so only when death occurs is sin satisfied. This sacrifice is a representation of the sacrifice of Jesus on the cross for us. Meanwhile, the second goat called the "scapegoat", the carrier of sins is released far away carrying with it the sins of the people and if that scapegoat never returns then the sins never return and are completely removed and stay away. If the

scapegoat does return then all of the sins return with it. It is evident that at the cross of Jesus that a man called Barabbas was the scapegoat, as Barabbas was set free and he was never heard from again. That is until the Antichrist comes because the Antichrist will be carrying the name of "Son of the Father" which translated into Hebrew is "Barabbas" Bar = son and Abba = Father. Unfortunately the scapegoat the carrier of sin "Satan" will be returning one day as he will again be accepted by the people to be their friend and their king and when he does come he will bring with him the sins of the world. Also the Jewish people as a nation have not yet recognized Jesus as the true Messiah and this will happen at the second coming of Jesus so this feast is still partially yet to be fulfilled. -- Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot) "Leviticus 23:34-43 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, The Fifteenth day of this Seventh month shall be the feast of Tabernacles for seven days unto the LORD. ... That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God." The Tabernacle is a Tent a temporary shelter as opposed to a Temple which is a permanent building. The Jewish Temple originally was a Tabernacle a Tent that the Hebrews carried with them and set up during their wilderness journey prior to their entry into the Promise Land of Israel. Once in the Promise Land, the permanent living place the Tent was then replaced in Jerusalem by the permanent Temple made of stone. This is the comparison of our earthy body to our future Spiritual body. Currently we Tabernacle in a Tent body a temporary body made of flesh. Whenever anyone dies their spirit and soul departs this tent and if you are a child of God, God then accepts you into Heaven our Permanent home and we receive our new Temple body, a Spiritual body to match our spirit and our soul. {Note: The 8 Holy Fests of Leviticus Chapter 23 have been separated primarily into two parts, the three Spring Feasts of the 1st Coming [Firstfruits] of Jesus Christ and the three Fall Feasts and the 2nd Coming of Jesus Christ. Together the 8 Holy Feasts combine to usher in on earth the one Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ.}

**Part 4 the Conclusion:** The three Fall Feasts of Leviticus Chapter 23 seem to be the Transition Phase out of the approximately 2,000 years of individuals serving and fellowshiping with God in the Christian Church Age - Into the 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom of Messiah the reign of Jesus Christ among the Nations on the Earth. The whole concept of the 8 Kingdom Study has been that there is a major transition in the Kingdom of God that is to take place and that is the Kingdom of God being shifted from the individual perspective (Church Age) to the National perspective (Kingdom Age). The shift from the individual (remnant) worship of God to the (corporate) National worship of God is continued and completed during the transition of the Antichrist Kingdom. In short throughout human history and particularly while going through the Book of Revelation there are two separate [parallel] Kingdoms at work in the Kingdom of Antichrist and the Kingdom of Jesus Christ. In the Book of Revelation while the Antichrist Kingdom is attempting to unify (666 - fallen angels, fallen humans, demons) and is unable to do so the Kingdom of God [888 (in a sense) - Holy God, holy Angels, redeemed mankind] does unify. The Kingdom of God starts out in the Book of Revelation (Revelation 1:10-18) with Jesus walking among the 7 Churches of the earth and holding the stars of Heaven in His hand as Jesus is in the process of reconciling the earth back to Heaven to make the two separate Kingdoms of Heaven and earth back into one Kingdom. Jesus writes seven letters to His Church in each letter identifying Himself with each Church. Then in Revelation (Revelation 5:6) Jesus is seen as The Lamb Slain as Jesus identifies Himself with all of His Martyred Saints from all of the Children of God from throughout all human history. During the events of Revelation the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ becomes so identified with and intermingled with the Saints on earth and the holy Angels of Heaven in bonding and closeness that as an Angel appears (Revelation 10:1-7) it is difficult to tell if it is an Angel speaking and acting or if it is Jesus Himself speaking and acting. Note: In concluding this 8 Kingdom summary by reading the events of the Bible's Book of Revelation the Kingdom of God becomes identified with the Christian Saints, the Martyrs and even the holy Angels of Heaven at the very same time that the Kingdom of Antichrist is attempting to unify with fallen mankind, fallen angels and the demons but the Kingdom of Antichrist is falling apart and coming apart at such a rapid pace and in reality is never anywhere close to mixing into a unified Kingdom as the "iron does not mix with the clay" of Daniel. While in complete success the Kingdom of God is unified, united and completely identifiable with both



mankind and with the holy Angels of Heaven all through the accomplishments and achievements of God the Son Jesus Christ. -- Ephesians 1:10-14 That in the dispensation of the fullness of times [ages] He [God] might gather together in one all things in Christ, \*both which are in Heaven, and which are on earth; even in Him: In whom also we [Christians] have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of Him who worketh all things after the counsel of His own will: That we [Apostles] should be to the {Anointing} Praise of His Glory, who first trusted in Christ. In whom ye [individuals] also trusted, after that ye heard the Word of Truth, the Gospel of your Salvation: in whom also after that ye [individuals] believed, ye [individuals] were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise, Which is the earnest of our [individual] inheritance until the redemption {Kingdom Age} of the purchased possession, unto the {Anointing} Praise of His Glory.

---

The Jewish Feast Day Rosh HaShanah (Feast of Trumpets) Ends Today (Friday) at Sundown - Possibly meaning that there is no Church rapture until at least the next year and the next Feast of Trumpets {I pray for God's continued blessing upon the Jewish people throughout the New Year!}

The next Jewish Feast Yom Kippur (Day of Atonement) is on Saturday Sept. 18, 2010 also starting at sundown the previous day [Friday the 17th of September 2010]. We will have a lot of material and also a lot of speculation about End Time scenarios regarding the yet to be completed 'Day of Atonement'. The 'Day of Atonement' was initiated and completed regarding sin on the cross of Jesus Christ however if the atonement 'scapegoat' (Leviticus 16:8, Leviticus 16:27-30) were to return to the people it would bring with it extra difficulty (sin) and a prolonged atonement realization process. [\[article link\]](#)

Re: Rapture on the feast of trumpets - The 2 Witnesses are really the key to understanding the timing of [not] the 1st Resurrection [but the] and Rapture! {Ok, so the Feast of Trumpets is a Two Day Feast, both in the days of Jesus and also in our modern day. The two days are necessary to 1. Establish and confirm the New Moon event by two witnesses (usually on a darkened hill in the country outside the lights and distractions of the city of Jerusalem) 2. To relay the news of the New Moon and the start of a New Year to Jerusalem and also to other cities throughout Israel. Though the primary focus is on the Two Witnesses and of an accurate and reliable New Moon [Lunar Calendar] sighting. -- With the 8 Feasts of Leviticus 23 being fulfilled in order [Sabbath - Triumphal Entry being the first fulfilled] and Pentecost [5th of the 8 Feasts] being the last initiated/fulfilled Feast and the Feast of Trumpets [the 6th Feast] is the next Feast in order to be initiated/fulfilled. Since all the Feasts are initiated in Jerusalem the question then becomes are the Two Witnesses of Revelation (Revelation 11:3-12) the Two Witnesses that will Witness the lunar New Moon and bring in the Tribulation Period? - The Two Witnesses of Revelation prophesy for 1,260 days or 3½ years but their 3½ years seems to start prior to the revealing of the Antichrist and during the reign (or at the start) of the reign of Antichrist the False Prophet (Revelation 11:7) is going to make war with and kill the Two Witnesses in Jerusalem.}

The 2 Witnesses are really the key to understanding the timing of [not] the 1st Resurrection and Rapture! Let me explain... In Matt 24:36 & Mark 13:32 when Jesus' disciples asked him when will these things be fulfilled, he answered them "On the day and the hour no one knows, not even the angels, but the Father in Heaven." Jesus was actually pointing to the Feast of Trumpets by using the Jewish idiom describing this feast. Of the 7 Feasts of the Lord, it is the only one that begins on the 1st day of the month so no one knows the exact day or hour... until the New Moon comes out. You see in the Hebrew lunar calendar a month can either be 29 or 30 days, so the custom is to wait for at least 2 witnesses to see the New Moon, then the start of the feast is declared. In Rev 11:7-12 is the prophecy of the 2 Witnesses. At the end of their 3.5 yrs of testimony (end of GT) they were killed by the Beast and their bodies left in the street of Jerusalem, 3.5 days later they came back to life and a voice from heaven called them "COME UP HITHER!" and they rise up to the sky. Do you see the parallel meaning of this event? Their resurrection marks the momentous fulfillment of the prophecy of The Feast of Trumpets! The 2 Witnesses are actually declaring the start of the Feast in the tradition of Ancient

Israel when at least 2 witnesses must see the New Moon for "the day and the hour." The 2 Witnesses ARE [NOT] the first of the First-Fruits leading the Resurrection of the saints and then the Rapture of the elect!  
[article link]

### The Blood Moon Scenario (Revelation 6:12) - tracking solar and lunar eclipses and comparing them with Levitical Feasts

In the spring of 2015 Israel's religious year will begin with a total solar eclipse, followed two weeks later a total lunar eclipse on Passover. And then six months later the sequence will repeat itself with a second solar eclipse on Rosh Hashanna followed two weeks after that by another total lunar eclipse on the Feast of Tabernacles, all in 2015. The last time anything like this happened was in 1967, when Jerusalem became an undivided Jewish city again, and before that there were several occurrences during the years of 1948-50, as Israel was becoming a nation. There were none at all in the 1800's, 1700's, or 1600's, and none in the 1500's that coincided with Feast Days. ... If these earlier Blood Moons did in fact announce the re-birth of the nation and the reunification of Jerusalem as it appears, then the next major step in Israel's journey toward the Kingdom is their national reunion with their Creator. This is the way Ezekiel saw it happening, and in my view is important enough to God to merit such a celestial announcement. After all He's been waiting to take them back for 2000 years.  
[article link]

Revelation 11 - The 3rd Temple in Jerusalem is measured and described - At the time that the Disciple John was writing this in about 95 A.D. the 2nd Temple in Jerusalem had already been destroyed in 70 A.D. by the Legions of forces of Rome -- 'Revelation 11:1-2 And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the Angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the Temple of God [3rd Temple], and the altar, and them that worship therein. But the court which is without the Temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city [Jerusalem] shall they tread under foot forty and two months [3½ years].' - Note: There are several 3½ year segments in the Tribulation time period however they are not all a part of the same 7 year period. This 42 month period could be well under way before the Rapture then the 3½ years of the Two Witnesses could occur right after the Rapture and at the start of the 7 years of Tribulation. Just keep in mind that there are multiple 3½ year periods with different starting times and different completion times.

[http://www.basicchristian.org/blog\\_biblestudy.html](http://www.basicchristian.org/blog_biblestudy.html)

Revelation 11:3-13 And I [God] will give power unto my Two Witnesses [Two Prophets - possibly Moses and Elijah], and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days [1,260 days, 3½ years - 360 days in a Biblical prophetic year], clothed in sackcloth. These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth (Zechariah 4:3). And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them [the Two Witnesses], he must in this manner be killed. These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will. And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them. And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city [Jerusalem], which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified. And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations \*shall see [via global television] their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves. And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth. And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood [resurrection] upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them. And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them. And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: \*\*and \*the \*remnant were affrighted, and \*\*gave glory to the God of heaven. The \*second \*woe [demonic infestation - demons from the



bottomless pit] is past; and, behold, the third woe [Satan himself - Antichrist] cometh quickly. And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall reign [the 8th Kingdom] for ever and ever. And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God, Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned. And the Nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldst give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldst destroy them which destroy the earth. And the Temple of God was opened in Heaven, and there was seen in His Temple the Ark of His Testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail. - Note: The 7th global Kingdom of mankind gives way to the Kingdom of God, the 8th Kingdom, the eternal Righteous Kingdom of Jesus Christ. [\[article link\]](#)

**THE RAPTURE ON ROSH HASHANA [Feast of Trumpets]** - In the Christian world, Rosh Hashanah is known as The Feast of Trumpets - Many Christians observe this festival for its Christian prophetic application the Rapture of the [Christian] Church - All the Spring Feasts were fulfilled at Christ's first coming - All the Fall Feasts picture the Second Advent, and the Feast of Trumpets is the first of the fall feasts, picturing the Rapture - Now there are more feasts to be fulfilled with the second coming -- Yom Teruah (Rosh HaShanah) / Feast of Trumpets [possibly] The Church Rapture; the last trump; wedding of the Messiah [to the Church bride]; New Moon; Open Door [Church goes into Heaven] -- Yom Kippur / Day of Atonement -- Sukkot / Feast of Tabernacles (Booths - structures - dwelling places - homes for individuals)

In the Christian world, Rosh Hashanah is known as The Feast of Trumpets. Many Christians observe this festival for its Christian prophetic application - the Rapture of the Church. "Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality." (1 Corinthians 15:51-53) "For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep. For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord." (1 Thessalonians 4:15-17) All the Spring Feasts were fulfilled at Christ's first coming. All the Fall Feasts picture the Second Advent, and the Feast of Trumpets is the first of the fall feasts, picturing the Rapture. ... A special season known as 'Teshuvah' which in Hebrew means "to return or repent", begins on the first day of the month of Elul and continues 40 days, ending with Yom Kippur. Thirty days into Teshuvah, on Tishrei 1, comes Rosh HaShanah. This begins a final ten-day period beginning on Rosh HaShanah and ending on Yom Kippur. These are known as the High Holy Days and as the Awesome Days. The sabbath that falls within this ten-day period is called 'Shabbat Shuvah', the Sabbath of Return. Five days after Yom Kippur is 'Sukkot', the Feast of Tabernacles. Teshuvah begins on Elul 1 and concludes on Tishrei 10, Yom Kippur. Each morning during the 30 days of the month of Elul, the trumpet (shofar) or ram's horn is blown to warn the people to repent and return to God. Rosh HaShanah is also referred to as 'Yom Teruah', the Day of the Sounding of the Shofar, or the Day of the Awakening Blast. On Yom Teruah, the Day of the Sounding of the Shofar, it is imperative for every person to hear the shofar. Yom Teruah is the only festival that no man knows when exactly it will occur. This is due to the fact that it begins on the new moon. The new moon was sanctified when two witnesses see the new moon and attest to it before the Sanhedrin in the Temple. This sanctification could happen during either of two days, depending on when the witnesses come. Since no one knew when the witnesses would come, no one knew when the Feast of Trumpets would start. On the 30th of each month, the members of the High Court assembled in a courtyard in Jerusalem, where they waited to receive the testimony of two reliable witnesses. They then sanctified the new moon. The new moon is very difficult to see

on the first day because it can be seen only about sunset, close to the sun, when the sun is traveling north. So, looking for a very slim faint crescent moon, which is very close to the sun, is a very difficult thing to do. If the moon's crescent was not seen on the 30th day, the new moon was automatically celebrated on the 31st day. For this reason, Yom Teruah is always celebrated for two days. These two days are celebrated as though it is just one long day of forty-eight hours. The reason that it is celebrated for two days is because if they waited to start the celebration until after the new moon had been sanctified, they would have missed half the celebration because the new moon can only be sanctified during daylight hours. The command seems to be that we know the season, but not the day or the hour (Matthew 24:32-36). Yom Teruah, or the Feast of Trumpets, is the only feast that we do not know the day in which to keep it. Therefore, we have to be on the alert and watch for it. Teruah means "an awakening blast". A theme associated with Rosh. HaShanah is the theme "to awake". Teruah is also translated as "shout". [\[article link\]](#)

[Rapture! Pentecost or Feast of Trumpets? - The Feast of Trumpets \[an 'observed' Feast Day only after the New Moon event first appears and is apparent to the eye - not a calculated Feast Day i.e. Pentecost \[always 50 days after the Feast of Firstfruits\] or The Lord's Passover always on the 14th of Nisan\] is the best fit for the rapture of the bride and is consistent with Jewish marriage customs](#)

We see a pattern emerging in the Feasts that shadows [foreshadows - prophecy] the steps of the Messiah. There is really no denying the accuracy of the life of Jesus Christ to that of these first three feasts. The gift of the Holy Spirit was the fulfillment of Pentecost the 4th feast. What I've noticed is that many anticipate the rapture to be on Pentecost because of the two loaves presented at Pentecost as a wave offering. But if we kept with the pattern of the Feasts with the eyes of a bride prepared for her wedding we will keep the order of the feast. ... The Feast of Trumpets is the best fit for the rapture of the bride and is consistent with Jewish marriage customs. We need to look at the Feast with Jewish eyes. The Jews had several idioms for the Feast of Trumpets that are significant in identifying the nature of this feast. The feast was referred to as "No one knows the day or hour". It was referred to this because it was celebrated by the first appearing of the moon. This could be difficult if there was any overcast, therefore, the feast could be delayed. No one literally knew the day or hour it would be celebrated. If after two days the new moon could not be detected then it was celebrated. The two days were considered one. ... Here are the signs to look for. Just when the bride of Christ is recognized she will be gone. The Feast was celebrated at the first appearing of the moon, which is not its own reflection but that of the sun. When we see the bride emerge from all the others she will be reflecting the glory of the Lord. As of now the true meaning of Jesus' bride has not been understood even by those who are called by His name. The Shulammitte in the Song of Songs is the epitome of the bride of Christ she says, "Before I realized it, my desire set me over the royal chariots of my people (Song 6:12). She was caught up above her people and her desire was that of intimacy. Desire here in this verse is the Hebrew word "yada". Her people, i.e. Church says, "Come back, come back, O Shulammitte; come back, come back, that we may gaze on you" (Song 6:12)! Once the bride is taken out from among her people there will be a cry to know more about her and to be with her as well. But Jesus reply's, "Why would you gaze on the Shulammitte as on the dance of Mahanaim" (Song 6:13). The dance of the Mahanaim was a dance where the young virgins would go out and dance. As they danced, men would come and steal them to be their bride's. His reply to them is why do you look for the bride she has been stolen by me! Number two the rapture can't be this year 2009! For one, the day's in-between the Feast of Trumpets 2009 and the Feast of Yom Kippur 2016, the Day of Atonement is 2,580 days. This is 30 days more than what Daniel says the number of days for the 7year covenant will last and 60 days longer than what Revelation allows. So this year can not be the rapture scripturally. Look for the rapture on the Feast of Trumpets in the month of September and October of each year where there is 86 moon duration like the year 2011 and you will be closer to what Scripture has revealed about the 7 year covenant and rapture lengths. [\[article link\]](#)

Wikipedia: Prophecy of Seventy Weeks -- The Prophecy of Seventy Septets or literally 'seventy times seven' appears in the angel Gabriel's reply to Daniel, beginning with verse 22 and ending with verse 27 in the ninth chapter of the Book of Daniel, a work included in both the Jewish Tanakh and the Christian Bible; as well as the Septuagint - The prophecy is part of both the Jewish account of history and Christian (last things - end times) eschatology - There have been objections raised to some of Anderson's calculations [April 6, 32 A.D., which he offered as the date of the (Palm Sunday) Triumphal Entry] - For instance, later calculations have confirmed that Anderson was off by one day [originally making the Sabbath (Palm Saturday) the more correct date as Anderson was thought to have added 1 too many correction i.e. leap year days - though now Monday (adding even 1 more day) is considered a possibility by some] {Note: The Daniel 70 Weeks prophecy and several other numerical prophecies [i.e. Ezekiel 4:4-6] are interesting and very helpful however the dating and timing of each prophecy is extremely difficult, just in dealing with lunar calendars, leap years and the 0 year [B.C to A.D.] for each prophecy. The important aspect for the Christian Church is that Jesus had a 3½ year earthly ministry starting when He was 'about' thirty years old (Luke 3:23) - Jesus' events of Holy Week are generally considered to be the events of Passover 32 A.D. [counting the zero year] putting Jesus at 33½ years old at the time - though I'm not certain of these dates and I'm still looking for more information and conformation and posting this material as a work in progress.}

Sir Robert Anderson used lunar data to fix the date of the first day of the first month of the twentieth year of Artaxerxes (the day implied in Nehemiah) to March 14, 445 BC. He showed that, based on various apparent references to the Great Tribulation both as three and a half years and also as 1260 days, 360 days could be fixed as the length of what he called a "prophetic year". He fixed the end date to April 6, 32, which he offered as the date of the Triumphal Entry. Alva McClain and others have since concurred with this viewpoint. There have been objections raised to some of Anderson's calculations. For instance, later calculations have confirmed that Anderson was off by one day, as the opening date was a Friday, but the closing date a Sunday, something that could not happen in a whole number of seven-time periods (keeping in mind that in any given whole seven-time period, the closing date will always be shifted by one day from the opening date [for example, counting seven complete days from Noon on a Tuesday will end on Noon on a Wednesday]). Also, Babylonian records appear to show a leap month in 445 BC (so Nisan 1, the date of the decree, should be one month later on April 13). Moreover, Sunday, April 6 was almost certainly not Nisan 10, and more likely Nisan 6, with Passover eight days later on Monday the 14th. Furthermore, even if we took Anderson's start and end day to be correct, it has been proven that his calculations are incorrect by 3 days due to his lack of understanding in regards to Julian and Gregorian dates. Harold Hoehner set forth revisions to Anderson and gave an opening date of March 4, 444 BC (the one year shift being due to a different accession date of Artaxerxes) with the end of the 69 weeks on March 30, 33. The same errors with Anderson's calculations also plague Hoehner's, for he miscalculated the length of a year. The leap month means that Nisan 1 probably occurred on April 3 or 4. Ron Bigalke Jr. set forth revisions to Anderson and Hoehner based on the year of Artaxerxes succession as August 465 BC which Hoehner timed as December 465 BC. According to Bigalke, the end of the 69 weeks may be March 26, 33. However, this event loses its significance as the Triumphal Entry, for it does not occur on Sunday as church tradition dictates, nor on Monday as some new interpretations report. Bigalke did indicate the problem of a 26 March date since it would be too soon before Jesus' arrival in Bethany and the Passover. He stated that Hoehner did admit the possibility that Artaxerxes may have given permission to Nehemiah later than 1 Nisan. Bigalke's conclusion was if the starting date was 5 Nisan (which Hoehner left possible) then the number of days would be an exact 173,880 days. The 19th century theologian Nathaniel West offered a completely different Christian solution and utilized internal biblical evidence to begin the prophecy with the decree of Cyrus (see Isa. 44:28, 45:13) and end the 69th week with the birth of Jesus' rather than with Jesus' Triumphal Entry. This solution has recently been further developed and defended by T.T. Schlegel. [\[article link\]](#)

THE FIRST 69 WEEKS [Global Gentile Kingdoms] OF THE 70 WEEKS OF DANIEL - "Calculation of the 69 Weeks" - PALM SUNDAY [actually Saturday], DAY 173,880 MARKS THE TERMINUS OF THE 69 WEEKS - This then, is that all important number that Scotland Yard Inspector \*Sir Robert Anderson (29 May 1841 - 15 November 1918) arrived at for the 69 weeks - He did this work in the late 19th century [1800's] and wrote the book, "The Coming Prince" outlining his discoveries - For a fuller outlining of the calculations involved for the first 69 weeks see article #8 in this series or click on the chart below - These are calculations you can verify yourself [I have to confirm it but apparently Robert Anderson's 69th Week calculation ended on Saturday but he felt 1 day was missing from his (modern - Gregorian based calendar) timeline adjustments so he added 1 day to conclude on Palm Sunday (in keeping with the modern tradition) instead of on the actual Saturday [Sabbath Day] Triumphal Entry of the Bible.] {Note: The 69th Week of Daniel concluded on Saturday the Triumphal Entry day of Jesus into Jerusalem fulfilling the 1st of the 8 Feast Days of Leviticus 23. While the [2,000 year] gap exists between the 69th and 70th (Revelation - Tribulation Week - final 7 years) is waiting to be fulfilled many of the 8 Feasts [at least 6 of the 8] are being fulfilled. Also Note: Apparently any way that the math is done the 69th Week ends about Passover 32 A.D. within 25 or so days without taking into account any necessary calendar adjustments that bring the calculation to the day of (Palm Saturday) or within a day of traditional Palm Sunday. -- Jesus being 33½ years old at His death and resurrection. John the Baptist began his Levitical ministry at the priestly age of 30 and then Jesus six months younger than John the Baptist began His (reconciliation) Melchizedek Priesthood duties also at 'about' the age of 30 (Luke 3:23). Jesus' birth is marked as the year 0 then at 29 A.D. or 30 A.D. began to minister on earth for 3½ years concluding in about 32 A.D. [during Passover in Jerusalem 32 A.D. - counting the zero year for Daniels 70 Week Prophecy] in the 33rd year of Jesus' physical life on earth. -- "Daniel 9:26 And \*after (the 69th week - 483 years) threescore and two weeks (60 + 2 + previous 7 = 69) shall Messiah (Christ) be cut off (lit. execution, crucifixion), but not for Himself (for the sins of the people)"}

THE 70 WEEKS BEGINS WITH THE EDICT OF ARTAXERXES LONGINUS [King of Persia (Iran) - 4th Global Gentile Kingdom]. THE AUTHORITY TO RESTORE THE POLITICAL SOVEREIGNTY OF JERUSALEM WAS GIVEN TO NEHEMIAH. And how would the 70 weeks begin? On a certain special day in holy history a king would issue a royal edict. The story is told in Nehemiah chapter 2. And as the new moon of Nisan came up that year Nehemiah, his cup-bearer, laid out the burden of a scattered people to the supreme ruler of Persia. Nehemiah had been sad as he had remembered Israel's former Passovers in happier times. Now the holy city was under the sovereignty of the Medo-Persians, the superpower of that time. And in spite of a rebuilt temple and the return of many from Judah the city was still in ruins. It was a day of high drama. In fear of his very life Nehemiah had asked the king for something of a very sensitive nature. He was asking Artaxerxes for permission to restore the city of Jerusalem, its walls and its gates. He was, in effect, asking for a royal edict allowing the Jewish House of Judah to return with supplies, money, and royal authority to restore the sovereignty of the Holy City as a self-governing city-state. This was a very tense moment. He could have been executed for this. But Nehemiah found favor in the eyes of the king. And the Medo-Persian ruler Artaxerxes Longimanus issued that all important decree. It was a stupendous day in holy history. The edict given by Artaxerxes in his 20th year was highly significant. It gave permission for the political restoration of the city of Jerusalem. -- Medo-Persia was the world superpower of the time. This edict would give authority for returning Jews to do something they had not been able to do before. They were being given this edict in the peace, security, and and superpower protection of Artaxerxes to rebuild the city of Jerusalem. The City of Shalom, the city of the coming Prince of Peace was to be restored. Soon its walls and gates would be rebuilt. And it would function as a sovereign city-state. The key to all this was the stipulating of restoration of "gates and walls". The "city gates" were the entrance to the city. This was more than just a portal for entry. The city gate was an enclosed structure, the place where the town elders sat and judged in all sorts of governmental matters. This edict, would set in motion the restoration of the integrity and sovereignty of Jerusalem as a self-governing city-state. King Cyrus is often mentioned in this context of the 70 weeks prophecy. But this earliest edict was given nearly 90 years earlier in 537 B.C.. The edict of Cyrus is outlined in Ezra chapter 1. The edict given by

Cyrus was a proclamation of emancipation for the captives of Judah. It had its religious side to it as well. Cyrus had given them a grant and every encouragement the returning Jews to rebuild the Temple. But the political side to the equation was missing. Because in the Cyrus decree (and also the decree of Artaxerxes given to Ezra 80 years later in 457 B.C.), there was no mention of any permission being given to attend to the restoration of gates and walls of the city of Jerusalem. Cyrus had not given this critical permission for restoration of political sovereignty. That would come in the century to follow and only with the grant given to Nehemiah in 445 B.C.. This is an extremely important point overlooked by many Bible teachers. -- These earlier edicts allowed the Jews to return to the land of Israel and to rebuild the Hebrew Temple in Jerusalem. And they did return, initially experiencing some delays due to opposition in the land. Finally, in the time period 520 B.C. to 516 B.C. and after the exhortations of Habakkuk the rebuilding program got under way under the able leadership of Zerubbabel. The following century would see another significant event, the decree of Artaxerxes in his 7th year in 457 B.C.. This came about by a revival among the Jews who remained in Persia. That revival began like all revivals. The Word of God was shared with the people. The discovery of the scrolls was followed by a public reading of the Torah by the scribe Ezra. This is what sparked the revival of interest by the Jewish exiles. Suddenly, they remembered their destiny. Soon after the edict was issued large numbers of former captives began returning back to Jerusalem. It was Ezra who prepared the hearts of the people, not only for another Aliyah to the Land but also for the civic responsibilities that would come later on under Nehemiah. But it was only after the later edict given to Nehemiah that the city of Jerusalem would be restored to political sovereignty. We know for a certainty that neither Zerubbabel or Ezra had rebuilt the walls and gates. Because when Nehemiah came along, (and this was eight years after Ezra in the spring of 445 B.C.), Nehemiah had received sad news. We read (in Nehemiah 2) that he had been told that the walls of Jerusalem were still in ruins. And the gates were burned with fire. There were some sad social consequences to this. The city walls were a broken shell. and offered no had no civic protection. And so the people camped out within these broken down walls were being oppressed by marauders. It was still a wild Persian territory without the law and order that brings peace and security. This is what prompted Nehemiah to petition the king. As the king's cup-bearer he was in a privileged position to take the bull by the horns and to pop the big question. As he did so he was trembling. In this act he was actually taking his life in his hands. If the king did not give his scepter and his favor Nehemiah was a dead man. His request would be regarded as a rebellious act against the Persian realms. He could have been charges with treason and executed speedily. But Nehemiah, as the king's cup-bearer was energized by the God of Israel. And so he asked the king to allow the Jewish returnees to rebuild the city walls and gates. This was no light matter. This act of rebuilding and restoration was not just a beautification program. This rebuilding of city infrastructure would restore the city of Jerusalem as an independent sovereign city-state. -- And so it was, that in 445 B.C., in the month of Nisan, the Persian King Artaxerxes Longimanus in his 20th year would receive a petition from his Jewish butler. And Artaxerxes would issue a royal edict to allow the restoration of Jerusalem, God's holy city. (Neh.1-2) This was not an obscure event. It was a highly significant event and it was recorded in the pages of holy history. This edict we see showcased in Nehemiah 2 would set the clock ticking for the seventy weeks of Daniel. 173,880 days later, the people of God, and the city of Jerusalem, would come to a pivotal and epic moment in holy history. In all of His three and a half year earthly ministry this particular day would be a time like no other. On this specific and momentous day, in the springtime of 32 A.D., in the month of Nisan, and on the 10th day of the moon, they would see their coming Prince! On this special day He would enter into His holy city! [\[article link\]](#)

[DebbieSchlussel.com: Happy New Year \(Rosh Hashanah 2009\) - Tonight, at sundown, Rosh HaShanah-the Jewish New Year-begins - One of the two most important Jewish holidays the other is Yom Kippur, it marks the beginning of the Jewish "Ten Days of Repentance" \[10 Days of Awe\] during which we repent for our sins and pray for a good new year - On the holiday, we traditionally eat apples with honey \(and other items with honey\) to signify that we seek a new year that is as sweet as that uber-sweet combination - Thanks to all of my readers who sent me e-mails and i- and e-cards wishing me a Happy New Year - Right Back at Ya! \[Note:](#)



Regarding all 8 Jewish Feast Days of Leviticus 23 - a good summary is that - only Jesus fulfills each Feast in His accomplishments alone [1 Corinthians 5:7] - while the Jews 'Proclaim' each Feast in its appointed season (time) [Leviticus 23:4] - yet the Christians simply acknowledge each Feast [Acts 18:21, Acts 20:6], not observing it as the Jews do, but receiving [i.e. Sabbath Rest (Hebrews 4:3)] from it the accomplished works of Jesus Christ. -- "Acts 18:18-21 And [Apostle] Paul after this tarried there [at Corinth with Priscilla and Aquila] yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila; [Paul] having shorn [shaved] his head in Cenchrea: for he had a [Nazarite] vow. And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himself entered into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews. When they [Christians] desired him to tarry longer time with them, he consented not; But bade them farewell, saying, \*I must by all means {as a personal choice} keep [G4160 - to declare (commemorate), to do, do well, to carry out, to celebrate] this Feast [Passover - Holy Week] that cometh in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, if God will. And he sailed from Ephesus."

Tonight, at sundown, Rosh HaShanah-the Jewish New Year-begins. One of the two most important Jewish holidays (the other is Yom Kippur), it marks the beginning of the Jewish "Ten Days of Repentance," during which we repent for our sins and pray for a good new year. We believe that on Rosh HaShanah, G-d inscribes our fate for the year, and that at the end of Yom Kippur, that fate is sealed. ... On the holiday, we traditionally eat apples with honey (and other items with honey) to signify that we seek a new year that is as sweet as that uber-sweet combination. (My favorite apples, BTW, are McIntosh.) The holiday ends at nightfall on Sunday Night. During two days of intense prayer at synagogue, we hear the blowing of a ram's horn (called a "shofar"), which makes several different kinds of sounds we are required to hear. A little bit more about the Jewish New Year excerpted from my post on this in a previous year. ... To all of my Jewish readers and friends, Shanah Tovah u'Metukah KeTapuach B'Dvash-May You Have a Good New Year, As Sweet as an Apple with Honey. Thanks to all of my readers who sent me e-mails and i- and e-cards wishing me a Happy New Year. Right Back at Ya! I hope you have a happy and healthy new year. [\[article link\]](#)

Judaism 101: Rosh Hashanah - The Jewish New Year is a time to begin introspection, looking back at the mistakes of the past year and planning the changes to make in the new year - More on this concept at Days of Awe (The ten days starting with Rosh Hashanah and ending with Yom Kippur [Day of Atonement] are commonly known [in Judaism] as the Days of Awe) - No work is permitted on Rosh Hashanah - Much of the day is spent in synagogue, where the regular daily liturgy is somewhat expanded - In fact, there is a special prayerbook called the machzor used for Rosh Hashanah and Yom Kippur because of the extensive liturgical changes for these holidays - Religious services for the holiday focus on the concept of G-d's (God's) sovereignty

Rosh Hashanah occurs on the first and second days of Tishri. In Hebrew, Rosh Hashanah means, literally, "head of the year" or "first of the year." Rosh Hashanah is commonly known as the Jewish New Year. This name is somewhat deceptive, because there is little similarity between Rosh Hashanah, one of the holiest days of the year, and the American midnight drinking bash and daytime football game. There is, however, one important similarity between the Jewish New Year and the American one: Many Americans use the New Year as a time to plan a better life, making "resolutions." Likewise, the Jewish New Year is a time to begin introspection, looking back at the mistakes of the past year and planning the changes to make in the new year. More on this concept at Days of Awe. The name "Rosh Hashanah" is not used in the Bible to discuss this holiday. The Bible refers to the holiday as Yom Ha-Zikkaron (the day of remembrance) or Yom Teruah (the day of the sounding of the shofar). The holiday is instituted in Leviticus 23:24-25. The shofar is a ram's horn which is blown somewhat like a trumpet. One of the most important observances of this holiday is hearing the sounding of the shofar in the synagogue. A total of 100 notes are sounded each day. There are four different types of shofar notes: tekiah, a 3 second sustained note; shevarim, three 1-second notes rising in tone, teruah, a series of short, staccato notes extending over a period of about 3 seconds; and tekiah gedolah (literally, "big tekiah"), the final blast in a set, which lasts (I think) 10 seconds minimum. Click the shofar above to hear an approximation of the

sound of Tekiah Shevarim-Teruah Tekiah. The Bible gives no specific reason for this practice. One that has been suggested is that the shofar's sound is a call to repentance. The shofar is not blown if the holiday falls on Shabbat. No work is permitted on Rosh Hashanah. Much of the day is spent in synagogue, where the regular daily liturgy is somewhat expanded. In fact, there is a special prayerbook called the machzor used for Rosh Hashanah and Yom Kippur because of the extensive liturgical changes for these holidays. Another popular observance during this holiday is eating apples dipped in honey, a symbol of our wish for a sweet new year. This was the second Jewish religious practice I was ever exposed to (the first one: lighting Chanukkah candles), and I highly recommend it. It's yummy. We also dip bread in honey (instead of the usual practice of sprinkling salt on it) at this time of year for the same reason. Another popular practice of the holiday is Tashlikh ("casting off"). We walk to flowing water, such as a creek or river, on the afternoon of the first day and empty our pockets into the river, symbolically casting off our sins. Small pieces of bread are commonly put in the pocket to cast off. This practice is not discussed in the Bible, but is a long-standing custom. Tashlikh is normally observed on the afternoon of the first day, before afternoon services. When the first day occurs on Shabbat, many synagogues observe Tashlikh on Sunday afternoon, to avoid carrying (the bread) on Shabbat. Religious services for the holiday focus on the concept of G-d's sovereignty. The common greeting at this time is L'shanah tovah ("for a good year"). This is a shortening of "L'shanah tovah tikatev v'taihatem" (or to women, "L'shanah tovah tikatevi v'taihatemi"), which means "May you be inscribed and sealed for a good year." More on that concept at Days of Awe. [\[article link\]](#)

[\[The Three Fall Feasts of Israel \(Second Coming of Jesus Christ\) - Rosh Hashanna/Feast of Trumpets starting at Sundown Sept. 8 - Sundown Sept. 9, 2010 \(two days are Traditional in that it took time, two days for a messenger from the Temple in Jerusalem to spread the news of the New Moon sighting to all the ancient Nation of Israel i.e. the traditional Jewish celebration will be Sundown Sept. 8 - 10, 2010\)\] - Summary of reasons why Christians expect to see the rapture happen on the Feast of Trumpets / Rosh Hashanna - Feast of Trumpets "At the instant that the Jewish workers heard the trumpet sound, all would immediately stop harvesting, even if they were not finished \(think about that!\) and go to the Temple for worship! \[Christians at the Rapture will go to the Temple in Heaven and Worship Jesus/God\] - Rapture parallels with the Feast of Trumpets \(Rosh HaShana\) - The New Moon is "born again" at the Feast of Trumpets while Believers are "born again" at \[belief/identity in Jesus\] baptism - Since the Feast of Trumpets is the only Feast of the Lord that falls on a new moon, we should take particular note](#)

Summary of reasons why Christians expect to see the rapture happen on the Feast of Trumpets / Rosh Hashanna: 1. All the Spring Feasts were fulfilled at Christ's first coming, and on the exact day of the feast. All the Fall Feasts picture the second advent, and the Feast of Trumpets is the first of the fall feasts, picturing the rapture. 2. The Feast of Trumpets is when the "last trump" of the rapture of 1 Cor 15 is blown. 3. The Feast of Trumpets is known as the Wedding of the Messiah, and the Church is the Bride of Christ, and the rapture is when the Church is caught up to heaven to be wed with Christ. 4. The Feast of Trumpets happens on the "new moon", which is 29.5 days after the last one, meaning it might occur on the 29th or 30th day, nobody knows for sure. "Of that day or hour no man knows" is an expression referring to this feast, and thus, the rapture. 5. "Of that day or hour no man knows, but my Father only" is an expression used by a groom when asked when his wedding will be. He says this because it is his Father that will tell him when his preparations on the bridal chamber are completed and it is time. Again, the wedding pictures the rapture. 6. The "Open Door" of the rapture in Matt 25, and Rev 3, & Rev 4:1 is a symbol of the Feast of Trumpets. [Ezek 46:1] "Thus says the Lord GOD: The gate of the inner court that faces east shall be shut on the six working days; but on the sabbath day it shall be opened and on the day of the new moon it shall be opened. 7. We are told that the new moon and the Feasts of the Lord are a shadow of things to come in Col 2:16,17. \*Since the Feast of Trumpets is the only Feast of the Lord that falls on a new moon, we should take particular note. 8. There are seven days of awe in between the Feast of Trumpets and the Day of Atonement. These picture the seven years of tribulation. Atonement pictures Satan being defeated and cast away at the end of tribulation. If you add the two day



Trumpets feast, and the day of atonement, the 7 days of awe are "ten days of tribulation" which might be referred to in Rev. 2:10. 9. In the Jewish Wedding [For seven consecutive evenings following the wedding, it is customary that friends or relatives host festive meals in their honor. The act of feasting recalls the "seven-day celebration" after the marriage of Jacob to Leah -- 1) During the week before the wedding, it is customary for the groom and bride not to see each other, even during the day. - Source: <http://www.jewish-history.com/minhag.htm>], a marriage takes place over a period of time known as the "bridal week". During the bridal week, the groom and bride have sex [Intimacy] in the bridal chamber. At the end {beginning} of the week, there is a marriage supper [21] During the week of rejoicing following the wedding, the groom or bride should try not to go alone, even in each other's company - They should always be escorted by another person - Source: <http://www.jewish-history.com/minhag.htm>]. Compare Judges 14, Rev. 19, and Gen. Genesis 29:22-28 This bridal week will be the tribulation week on earth, while the bride of Christ is in heaven. 10. In the Jewish Wedding, the groom comes for his bride "like a thief in the night" [at an unannounced/unknown time] to take (size / rapture) her away and into the bridal chamber for the bridal week at his father's house. 11. The Feast of Trumpets is also known as the coronation of the Messiah, when he will start reigning as king, thus the beginning of the "Day of the Lord", which includes the tribulation. 12. It is also time for the bema judgment, or the judgement of the works of the righteous, and judgement must begin at the house of the Lord. -- [2Cor 11:2] For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ. [article link]

---

### Basic Christian: Jesus Walk 10 Day Timeline Devotion for Easter, Holy Week - The Eight Appointed Holy Feasts of Leviticus Chapter 23 - Yom Kippur (Day of Atonement)

Feasts Observed on the Seventh month (Tishri) [approx. September - October] Corresponding to the Second Coming of Jesus Christ: Trumpets - "Leviticus 23:23-25 And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, in the first day of the month, shall ye have a Sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an Holy convocation. Ye shall do no servile work therein: but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD." The offering of fire is likely the Baptism of Fire that the Christian is undergoing since the Flames of Fire upon the heads of the believers occurring at the Feast of Pentecost. The Trumpet is an announcement and in this case it is an announcement for God's people to gather together into one place. For the Church this is very likely fulfilled in the Rapture, the calling by God of His Church into Heaven to be with Him and to escape His coming judgment that is about to come upon the entire world of non-believers. "Revelation 4:1 After this I looked, and behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the voice which I heard was as it were of a Trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will show thee things which must be hereafter." -- Atonement: "Leviticus 23:27-32 Also on the Tenth day of this Seventh month there shall be a day of Atonement." This feast in a large part was completed at the cross of Jesus as Jesus is the Atoning sacrifice for the sins of the world. Atonement is the repair the mending of a broken relationship. For a relationship to be repaired there has to be a desire to repair the union and there needs to be an acknowledgment of the wrong that severed the relationship in the first place. It is corresponding to the second coming of Jesus because there is still much to be fulfilled with this particular feast. For starters at the Atonement Feast Leviticus 16:1-34 there are two goats the first goat is sacrificed for the atonement, the removal of sin, because the result of sin is death so only when death occurs is sin satisfied. This sacrifice is a representation of the sacrifice of Jesus on the cross for us. Meanwhile, the second goat called the "scapegoat", the carrier of sins is released far away carrying with it the sins of the people and if that scapegoat never returns then the sins never return and are completely removed and stay away. If the scapegoat does return then all of the sins return with it. It is evident that at the cross of Jesus that a man called Barabbas was the scapegoat, as Barabbas was set free and he was never heard from again. That is until the Antichrist comes because the Antichrist will be carrying the name of "Son of the Father" which translated into Hebrew is

"Barabbas" Bar = son and Abba = Father. Unfortunately the scapegoat the carrier of sin "Satan" will be returning one day as he will again be accepted by the people to be their friend and their king and when he does come he will bring with him the sins of the world. Also the Jewish people as a nation have not yet recognized Jesus as the true Messiah and this will happen at the second coming of Jesus so this feast is still partially yet to be fulfilled. -- Tabernacles (tents) - Booths (temporary shelters): "Leviticus 23:34-43 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, The Fifteenth day of this Seventh month shall be the feast of Tabernacles for seven days unto the LORD. ... That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God." The Tabernacle is a Tent a temporary shelter as opposed to a Temple which is a permanent building. The Jewish Temple originally was a Tabernacle a Tent that the Hebrews carried with them and set up during their wilderness journey prior to their entry into the Promise Land of Israel. Once in the Promise Land, the permanent living place the Tent was then replaced in Jerusalem by the permanent Temple made of stone. This is the comparison of our earthy body to our future Spiritual body. Currently we Tabernacle in a Tent body a temporary body made of flesh. Whenever anyone dies their spirit and soul departs this tent and if you are a child of God, God then accepts you into Heaven our Permanent home and we receive our new Temple body, a Spiritual body to match our spirit and our soul. "John 1:14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt (tabernacled, 4637)[physically, temporarily stayed among us] among us." It is possible that the Birthday of Jesus occurred on the Feast day of Tabernacles as John in the Gospel of John uses the word Tabernacle to describe Jesus manifesting into our physical earthly realm. [\[article link\]](#)

Conclusion - Day of Atonement Scenario {Note: Dating a possible End Time scenario - a rapture occurring in 2012 would put the Blood Moon scenario on track at 3½ years later in the Mid-Tribulation [revealing of the Antichrist] in 2015. Also Note: The original Basic Christian: Royal Priesthood article (about 2002) was intended to include the concept that a 'voluntary' individual freewill offering (Leviticus 7:16-17) i.e. the cross of Jesus Christ - a freewill offering could only be offered for two days and the unused portion was to be consumed in fire the third day -- seemingly it would put an expiration date on the sacrifice of Jesus at 2033 - meaning all Christian Church activity would be concluded by 2033 A.D. - Though it is pure speculation and I don't now consider it as important as a concept as I once did I still intend to update the Royal Priesthood article [in about 2011] with the concept just to tie together some loose ends regarding Church theology. Remember: That 2012 is the 2,000 year anniversary of Jesus [revealing His ministry] entering the Temple (Luke 2:41-49) as a child and teaching in the Temple in Jerusalem.}

A possible End Time scenario could look like this - The Christian Church is raptured on the Feast of Trumpets then 10 days later [after political intrigue] on the Day of Atonement {Jesus has already atoned for the sins of the world} steps are taken in a global kingdom as one man [the return of the scapegoat] is initiated in a global governance position and signs a covenant of protection (Daniel 9:27) with the Nation of Israel - A position that 3½ years later will reveal the Antichrist and breaking the Covenant with Israel will user in the Great Tribulation - The Time of Jacob's Distress -- "Jeremiah 30:7 Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of it." [\[article link\]](#)

The Blessed Savior: Barabbas The Scapegoat And Jesus The Perfect Sacrifice - Pilate carried out a "lot" of sorts in deciding between Jesus and Barabbas which one would be set free - Barabbas played the part of the scapegoat and was set free [but did Barabbas the scapegoat return to Jerusalem? and will he [in DNA] eventually return as the Antichrist?] - After the High Priest sent the scapegoat into the wilderness they were to wash themselves - Pilate washed his hands after he let Barabbas go

The fact that Pilate offered the people a choice between Jesus and Barabbas has a much deeper meaning that may not be obvious at first. In order to understand what was going on in verses 15-24 we must go back to the Old Testament book of Leviticus. In Matthew 5:17 Jesus says he did not come to destroy the Law or the prophets but rather he came to fulfill them. God was preparing his people in the Old Testament for the coming

of Jesus and as such the sacrificial system was getting his people into the mindset that the blood is what makes atonement for sin. Leviticus chapter 16 is the key to understanding why it was necessary for Pilate to offer both Jesus and Barabbas before the people. Jesus had to fulfill God's requirement for atonement. ... Jewish tradition says that a red string was tied around the horns of the scapegoat and after the other goat was killed the string on the scapegoat would turn white. The Talmud says this stopped happening around 30 A.D. which was around the time Jesus was crucified. This was also 40 years before the Temple was destroyed in 70 A.D. [Talmud Bavli, Yoma 39b "Forty years before the destruction of the Temple the lot did not come up in the right hand, nor did the crimson stripe become white, nor did the westernmost light burn; and the doors of the heikhal (the Holy Place of the Temple) opened of their own accord, until Rabbi Yochanon ben Zakkai rebuked them".] According to some sources Barabbas full name was Jesus bar-Abbas which means "Jesus son of the Father". Jesus Christ was the Son of God (John 1:34). Even though Pilate thought Jesus was innocent the crowd wanted Jesus crucified and Barabbas set free. Pilate then washes his hands in front of the crowd and declares he is innocent of the blood of Jesus and for them to see to the crucifixion. Pilate's biggest sin is he condemned Jesus even though he believed him to be innocent. Pilate carried out a "lot" of sorts in deciding between Jesus and Barabbas which one would be set free. Barabbas played the part of the scapegoat and was set free. After the High Priest sent the scapegoat into the wilderness they were to wash themselves. Pilate washed his hands after he let Barabbas go. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Conclusion - Return of the Scapegoat: The return of the scapegoat brought with it the omen of great destruction for the city of Jerusalem (Luke 23:28)**

In reading the Bible most people are generally left with the impression that something is missing, something in a deep dark burden is being left untold by the early Church Apostles and too often many people conclude that the untold secret of the New Testament is that Christianity and the resurrection of Jesus is untrue however the Resurrection of Jesus is true; it is as true as life, light, truth and liberty. Seemingly following on the Old Testament tradition (Leviticus 16:9 - a possible return of the scapegoat is not mentioned - mentioning the return of the scapegoat is too disastrous to contemplate) the 'deep dark secret' of the New Testament was that the scapegoat (Barabbas) had returned to Jerusalem, foretelling of the coming 70 A.D. destruction of Jerusalem. Barabbas was released from his sentence of crucifixion (Matthew 27:26) while Jesus and the other two prisoners were then executed. Seemingly Barabbas [probably also of the Tribe of Judah and a direct descendant of King Solomon - his followers felt Barabbas could overthrow Rome and reestablish the throne of Solomon in Jerusalem (Mark 15:7, Luke 23:19)]. Barabbas probably not the wisest person on the streets of Jerusalem thought his momentary pardon from Herod was good for the rest of his life and quickly returned (days later) to Jerusalem where he would be quickly recognized now by nearly everyone and instantly arrested by Roman soldiers. Rome having just crucified the innocent Jesus in the place of Barabbas then might have crucified Barabbas in a similar (but not nearly as severe as Jesus) manner (crown of thorns, mocking, beating, spear in the side) as Jesus had been recently crucified. The followers of Barabbas also having great hope in Barabbas received his body and might have thought that he too would resurrect as it was being told that Jesus had resurrected. Barabbas unable to resurrect could possibly be the image and the blood belonging to the mysterious Shroud of Turin. The Apostles of the Early Church grappled with the knowledge and with the burden of the knowledge that Barabbas (the scapegoat) had returned to Jerusalem and of the knowledge of the then pending destruction of the city of Jerusalem. Underwritten in every N.T. epistle is the idea that yeah the Church has various problems but there is this bigger mostly unmentionable [Hebrews 8:13 - Apostle Paul mentioned that the Temple was about to pass away] pending destruction of Jerusalem problem that the early Church didn't really know how to deal with until Paul was given evangelical insight and later (after the destruction of Jerusalem) and the giving of Revelation to the Apostle John [Note: Mary the mother of Jesus and the Disciple John were both present at the crucifixion events (John 19:25) and were probably both also present in the crowd when Barabbas was released over Jesus]. -- "Revelation 11:13-14 And {because Antichrist (scapegoat) policy is taking effect in Jerusalem} the same hour [after the two witnesses have been killed and

ascend up into heaven] was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city [Jerusalem] fell [is destroyed], and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of Heaven. The second woe is past; and, behold, the third woe cometh quickly." [\[article link\]](#)

[Observing Yom Kippur By Debbie Schlussel - Tonight \[Friday\], the Jewish fast day of Yom Kippur begins \(and ends on Saturday Night\) - It's a day of atonement for our sins and a day full of prayer to \\*G-d, asking for forgiveness and a good year - \\*Religious Jews use dashes in the word "G-d" and do not write it out completely out of respect for Him and the wish not to write the name in vain](#)

Yom Kippur is one of the holiest Jewish holidays, at the end of which we believe our fate for the next year is sealed by G-d. We believe that on Rosh HaShanah, that fate is written by Him, and on Yom Kippur, he issues his final Judgment. This is Judgment Day. On Yom Kippur, we fast and pray for about 25 hours to ask G-d for a good year. Before the fast, we eat a big, sumptuous meal, which expands the stomach and makes the fast more difficult. During the holiday, there are strict prohibitions: no food, drink, shower, TV/radio, phone, etc. the whole day, which is mostly spent at synagogue. The idea is that you are removing yourself from worldly concerns and focusing on spiritual ones, most importantly repentance for your sins. We also don't wear leather shoes, as back in the day, those were a luxury of the wealthy, and the holiday is not about ostentatious displays, but about humble requests before G-d. It starts just before sundown, tonight, and ends after dark tomorrow (Saturday) night, with one sound of the shofar (ram's horn-see explanation of shofar here). To my Jewish friends and readers, have an easy fast and a great year. Gmar Chatimah Tovah [May you be finally sealed for good.] [\[article link\]](#)

[Yom Kippur 1945, in a camp for Holocaust survivors - The older generation was almost not there - They were the first victims, since they lacked the physical strength to withstand the horrors of the camps - Few children survived - They, too, succumbed quickly - The survivors prayed, remembered, wept and found a little comfort in those tears](#)

After morning prayers, I decided to visit other synagogues and spend some time with other groups. I left the synagogue and walked across the half empty streets. There were many people who remained in the street and refused to attend services. They were angry at G-d. Among them were formerly religious Jews who could not accept the apparent indifference of G-d to the suffering; the torture, and the tragedy they had both witnessed and experienced in their homes and in the camps. They could not reconcile their former beliefs and convictions of an All-Merciful, Almighty Divine Being, with the catastrophe that had struck their communities. They would not pray. When they heard the recitation of the Kaddish, the special prayer of mourners expressing praise of the Lord, they reacted angrily that G-d did not deserve the Kaddish. They were broken in spirit. They could not reconcile recent events to which they were witnesses with the contents of the Hebrew prayers. These Jews roamed the streets. They wanted to express their anger, to show G-d that they defied Him, as he seemed to have abandoned them. Some ate their food on the fast day publicly in the streets, as a gesture of defiance - of revolt. In one of the streets, I saw a large group of people standing in a circle. I approached nearer to find out what was going on. In the middle of the circle stood a seven-year-old girl, embarrassed, perplexed. She could not understand why all these people stood around her. She, of course, could not know that they were surprised to find a Jewish child. So they stood, silently, and just looked at this miracle of a Jewish child in their midst. They could not tear themselves away from this one child who said nothing and to whom nothing was said. They just stood and gaped. A special prayer is normally recited on Yom Kippur for the departed members of one's family. It's called Yizkor, the memorial prayer. As those people looked at the little girl, they remembered their own children, or their younger brothers and sisters, the nephews and nieces who at one time were their pride and joy, and who were no more. Each one of them looked and remembered, recalled the beloved children who were cruelly exterminated. As they remembered, they recited without any words the Yizkor for all those who once were part of their lives and now were gone

forever. This was a silent, most moving Yizkor, without words, without prayer books, recited in that street in Landsberg, by a group of Jewish survivors, watching a bewildered little Jewish girl. It was the most moving, most eloquent, most heartfelt, most silent Yizkor I have ever heard. [\[article link\]](#)

[Yom Kippur \(Day of Atonement\) \[Saturday\] September 18, 2010 - Jewish Year 5771: sunset September 17, 2010 - nightfall September 18, 2010 -- Sukkot \(Feast of Booths - 7 days\) - Starting the fifth day after Yom Kippur - sunset \[Wednesday\] September 22, 2010 - nightfall \[Wednesday\] September 29, 2010](#)

Yom Kippur is probably the most important holiday of the Jewish year. Many Jews who do not observe any other Jewish custom will refrain from work, fast and/or attend synagogue services on this day. Yom Kippur occurs on the 10th day of Tishri. The holiday is instituted at Leviticus 23:26 et seq. The name "Yom Kippur" means "Day of Atonement," and that pretty much explains what the holiday is. It is a day set aside to "afflict the soul," to atone for the sins of the past year. In Days of Awe, I mentioned the "books" in which G-d inscribes all of our names. On Yom Kippur, the judgment entered in these books is sealed. This day is, essentially, your last appeal, your last chance to change the judgment, to demonstrate your repentance and make amends. As I noted in Days of Awe, Yom Kippur atones only for sins between man and G-d, not for sins against another person. To atone for sins against another person, you must first seek reconciliation with that person, righting the wrongs you committed against them if possible. That must all be done before Yom Kippur. Yom Kippur is a complete Sabbath; no work can be performed on that day. It is well-known that you are supposed to refrain from eating and drinking (even water) on Yom Kippur. It is a complete, 25-hour fast beginning before sunset on the evening before Yom Kippur and ending after nightfall on the day of Yom Kippur. The Talmud also specifies additional restrictions that are less well-known: washing and bathing, anointing one's body (with cosmetics, deodorants, etc.), wearing leather shoes (Orthodox Jews routinely wear canvas sneakers under their dress clothes on Yom Kippur), and engaging in sexual relations are all prohibited on Yom Kippur. [\[article link\]](#)

[CLONED ANTICHRIST BEAST REVEALED 8/12 - Cloned from blood removed \[1978\] from the Shroud of Turin \[possibly cloned/gene-spliced with Prince Charles sperm and\] used to impregnate Princess Diana \(married 1981 to Prince Charles 13 years her senior\) for the 1982 timed birth \[30 in 2012\] of Prince William {Princess Diana's son William turning 30 in 2012. The age of 30 is the biblical legal priestly age \(before 30 a Levite could only be an assistant priest\), both John the Baptist \(Levitical and Jesus \[Melchizedek Priest\]\) began their ministries at the legal age of 30 \[John's mother and Mary were of the House of David/Judah but John's father was a Levitical Priest \(Luke 1:8\) a descendant of Aaron from the house of Levi\]. Also the London 2012 Olympics the XXX Olympiad \(unholy trinity Olympiad\) is deliberately timed and placed to be in London in 2012 the birth of the New Age, for a desired Satanic awakening in 2013 \[Fox News uses the numer 13 in everything now\]. It will also probably come out that Prince Charles is unable to naturally have children as Henry, the younger brother of Prince William is already considered by most not to be the son of Prince Charles but the son of James Hewitt.}\[Note: Its possible and probable that Satan quickly realized who his scapegoat was in Barabbas and that Barabbas soon after his Passover release was recaptured by Roman soldiers and quickly crucified as Jesus had just recently been crucified and that Satan would devise a way to keep some of the blood \[life\] of Barabbas for future End Time use and that the image created on the Shroud of Turin and the blood on the Shroud of Turin are that of Barabbas. The unique image and bloodstained shroud cloth could be of Barabbas and having been kept and passed on by the followers of Barabbas until ultimately it came into the possession of the Crusaders and Knights Templar in about 1300 A.D. The shroud of Turin possibly being a cloth and image of Barnabas it's certainly not the image and blood of Jesus.\] \(YouTube\)](#)  
[\[article link\]](#)

[foxnews.com: Italian Scientists Reproduces Shroud of Turin - A professor of organic chemistry at the University of Pavia - Garlaschelli made available to Reuters the paper he will deliver and the accompanying comparative](#)



photographs - But scientists have thus far been at a loss to explain how the [original Shroud of Turin] image was left on the cloth

ROME - An Italian scientist says he has reproduced the Shroud of Turin, a feat that he says proves definitively that the linen some Christians revere as Jesus Christ's burial cloth is a medieval fake. The shroud, measuring 14 feet, 4 inches by 3 feet, 7 inches bears the image, eerily reversed like a photographic negative, of a crucified man some believers say is Christ. "We have shown that it is possible to reproduce something which has the same characteristics as the Shroud," Luigi Garlaschelli, who is due to illustrate the results at a conference on the para-normal this weekend in northern Italy, said on Monday. A professor of organic chemistry at the University of Pavia, Garlaschelli made available to Reuters the paper he will deliver and the accompanying comparative photographs. The Shroud of Turin shows the back and front of a bearded man with long hair, his arms crossed on his chest, while the entire cloth is marked by what appears to be rivulets of blood from wounds in the wrists, feet and side. Carbon dating tests by laboratories in Oxford, Zurich and Tucson, Arizona in 1988 caused a sensation by dating it from between 1260 and 1390. Sceptics said it was a hoax, possibly made to attract the profitable medieval pilgrimage business. - But scientists have thus far been at a loss to explain how the image was left on the cloth. Garlaschelli reproduced the full-sized shroud using materials and techniques that were available in the middle ages. They placed a linen sheet flat over a volunteer and then rubbed it with a pigment containing traces of acid. A mask was used for the face. PIGMENT, BLOODSTAINS AND SCORCHES: The pigment was then artificially aged by heating the cloth in an oven and washing it, a process which removed it from the surface but left a fuzzy, half-tone image similar to that on the Shroud. He believes the pigment on the original Shroud faded naturally over the centuries. They then added blood stains, burn holes, scorches and water stains to achieve the final effect. The Catholic Church does not claim the Shroud is authentic nor that it is a matter of faith, but says it should be a powerful reminder of Christ's passion. One of Christianity's most disputed relics, it is locked away at Turin Cathedral in Italy and rarely exhibited. It was last on display in 2000 and is due to be shown again next year. Garlaschelli expects people to contest his findings. [article link]

The Shroud Of Turin - The image on the Shroud is uniquely three-dimensional - The life-size image on the cloth is NOT the result of pigment, stain, acid, dye, or any applied material - The image itself is confined to the top-most fibrils of the cloth's fibers - Whatever made the image did not penetrate the fibers of the cloth as all known artistic materials would - The exact way the man was crucified closely matches biblical accounts of Jesus's crucifixion. Among other things, there are 120 lesions, the shape of dumbbells, distributed over the back and running around the front of the body--probably caused by a Roman whip called a flagrum whose thongs were tipped with bits of lead or bone. There is a deep wound on the right side of the body between the ribs which bled profusely (which is what Biblical records indicate happened when a spear was thrust into Christ's side). There are thorn-like marks on the victim's head (possibly from a crown of thorns). And the victim's legs were not broken (which is significant both because Roman-style crucifixions ended with their victim's legs being broken and because the New Testament account of Christ's death indicates that this was a Roman custom which Jesus was spared from) - The beard and hair style of the crucified man were not common anywhere in the Roman Empire except Palestine. The image has semitic features, including sidelocks and a unplaited ponytail

The Shroud Of Turin by David Sunfellow: The Shroud of Turin is one of the most venerated, most remarkable, most mysterious, most thoroughly studied artifacts in the world today. Believed by many to be the actual burial cloth of Christ, the Shroud made its first recorded appearance in 14th century France. Housed in the Italian city of Turin since 1578, renewed interest was generated in 1898 when the first photographs were made of the relic and it was discovered that the image on the Shroud was a photographic negative! How was such an image made? And how does one explain the incredibly life-like details which are remarkably consistent with Biblical accounts of Christ's crucifixion? Historians, pathologists, linguists, biblical scholars, textile experts, chemists, physicists, photographic specialists, artists, botanists, microbiologists and other

scientists from around the world have been trying to answer these important questions for decades. Over the centuries, dozens of shrouds--some with images and some without--have surfaced claiming to be the burial cloth of Jesus. In the case of the Shroud of Turin, it has been publicly declared a forgery by both Roman Catholic Church officials and prominent scientists. In 1389 the local bishop of Troyes denounced the Shroud claiming an artist had confessed to forging it. More recently, in 1988, after three different laboratories Carbon-14 dated the Shroud and found it to be some 1200 years younger than it should have been, the Roman Catholic Church announced to the world the results of the test. As word spread that the Shroud of Turin was, after all, a medieval forgery, a firestorm was created in the Shroud community. While scores of Shroud scientists hotly challenged the entire Carbon-14 testing procedure, as well as the test results, lay people around the world had to wrestle with what appeared to be solid scientific proof that the Shroud was a fake. -- So where are things at now? Is the Shroud of Turin authentic, or not? Could a medieval artist, or for that matter, any artist, have forged it? And if the Shroud is an authentic burial cloth from the first century, is the man whose crucified image appears on the Shroud actually that of Jesus Christ? Combining ongoing discoveries about ancient Palestine with cutting-edge scientific analysis, a growing number of scientists (Christian, Jewish, agnostic and otherwise) are coming to the conclusion that the Shroud is indeed the actual burial cloth of Jesus Christ. If this is true, then not only does the Shroud bear witness to the fact that a man named Jesus actually lived and died in ancient Palestine, but it may also present physical proof that some kind of miraculous event took place after his death which caused his image to be imprinted on the Shroud! What's more, we may also be able to learn something about Jesus himself: What his physical characteristics were like, what kind of Jewish traditions he adhered to and rejected, how he, and his body, faced a horribly violent death. -- So what, exactly, do we know about the Shroud of Turin? Here are some of the astonishing findings that modern day science has uncovered so far: The body that appears on the Shroud is naked. Under Roman law, criminals were whipped and executed in the nude. (These are facts that most medieval artists would not have known, or if they had known, would not have dared to publicly reproduce.) The man that appears on the Shroud was crucified with nails driven through his wrists. Although artists throughout the centuries (and even stigmatists) have traditionally thought that Christ was nailed to the cross through his palms, it is now known that crucifixion victims were nailed to crosses through their wrists. This is supported both by archeological digs that discovered crucifixion victims with spike marks on their wrists (not palms) and also by studies that were conducted on corpses which proved that nails in palms will not support the weight of a body. The life-size image on the cloth is NOT the result of pigment, stain, acid, dye, or any applied material. The image itself is confined to the top-most fibrils of the cloth's fibers. Whatever made the image did not penetrate the fibers of the cloth as all known artistic materials would. The image on the Shroud is uniquely three-dimensional. Although most scientists believe that the image was made by the body emitting a burst of energy of some kind (which caused the body's image to be lightly burned onto the Shroud), they have no idea how this could have been done. Efforts to lightly burn images into shroud-like fabrics have all failed to reproduce the extraordinarily delicate, detailed, three-dimensional effect found on the Shroud. The way the image was burned onto the Shroud is also flawlessly accurate in terms of how a body emitting energy would imprint itself on a cloth that was covering it. The image of the Shroud is absolutely accurate in both anatomical and physiological details. The anatomical and physiological details of the Shroud accurately record what would happen to a man who experienced a Roman-style crucifixion (see Robert Bucklin's pathological report at the end of this summary). -- The Shroud is stained by human blood that has run out of the image's wounds. The way the blood flowed, puddled and stained the Shroud are perfectly correct. Unlike the Shroud's image which only appears on the topmost fibrils of fabric, the blood on the Shroud soaked deeply into the fabric. The exact way the man was crucified closely matches biblical accounts of Jesus's crucifixion. Among other things, there are 120 lesions, the shape of dumbbells, distributed over the back and running around the front of the body--probably caused by a Roman whip called a flagrum whose thongs were tipped with bits of lead or bone. There is a deep wound on the right side of the body between the ribs which bled profusely (which is what Biblical records indicate happened when a spear was thrust into Christ's side). There are thorn-like marks on the



victim's head (possibly from a crown of thorns). And the victim's legs were not broken (which is significant both because Roman-style crucifixions ended with their victim's legs being broken and because the New Testament account of Christ's death indicates that this was a Roman custom which Jesus was spared from). -- The beard and hair style of the crucified man were not common anywhere in the Roman Empire except Palestine. The image has semitic features, including sidelocks and a unplaited ponytail. The Shroud itself was woven with techniques common to the first century. The Shroud's distinctive weave is so rare that researchers seeking to find a control sample could not find one anywhere in the world. A dirt sample taken from near the Shroud image's feet was identified as a relatively rare form of calcium carbonate. Samples of dirt taken from Jerusalem revealed an unusually close match. This strongly suggests the man pictured on the Shroud was crucified in Palestine. 58 varieties of pollen were discovered on the Shroud. 11 of the pollen samples were from plants that do not exist in Europe, but which do exist in the Near East. The pollen samples also indicated that the fabric of the Shroud had to have been made in Palestine before circulating in Europe. Pollen samples also helped trace the Shroud's route from Palestine through Anatolia and Constantinople into Europe. Furthermore, two of the pollen samples that were discovered on the Shroud coincided with highly distinctive plants found in the region surrounding Jerusalem. The pollen study concluded that the Shroud itself was probably made near Jerusalem and that it had been in the vicinity of the Holy City for some time before being transported out of the area. Images of 28 different types of flowers, small bushes, and thorns have been detected in bunches around the Shroud image. All 28 grow in Israel, either in Jerusalem or in the nearby desert or Dead Sea area. Most of them are not found in Europe. 25 of the 28 flowers matched the pollen samples found on the Shroud. 27 of the 28 plants bloom during March and April, which corresponds to the time of the crucifixion. An image of a coin appears over the right eye of the Shroud image. This coin, a very rare Pontius Pilate lepton struck in 29 to 32 A.D., was not found until 1977. Tests which were conducted in 1993 on a piece of first century fabric similar to the Shroud's now indicate that a fire the Shroud passed through in 1532 corrupted the October 1988 Carbon-14 dates that concluded the Shroud was not authentic. According to these recent tests, which were conducted by scientists at the University of Arizona and Russian scientists in Moscow, the 1988 Carbon-14 dates were some 1200 years in error. This dates the Shroud back to the first or second century. Some historians believe the Shroud of Turin may be The Mandyllion, or Edessa Portrait, a holy relic mentioned in some accounts as early as the first century. If this is so, then the Shroud can be traced, through various legends and stories, all the way back to first century Jerusalem. [\[article link\]](#)

#### [ANTICHRIST - PRINCE WILLIAM 2012 - Is Prince Williams the Face on the Shroud of Turin? Is the Image on the Shroud the Antichrist - The Image of the Beast? \(YouTube\)](#)

This video is intended to be just a "teaser" to the very real possibility that Prince William is the Beast of Revelation. Comments: Of course, his name is Will-I-Am; a play on the words of what God Himself said, "I Am." [\[article link\]](#)

[How do you know that there is real blood \(and not paint or a stain\) on the Shroud of Turin? - 1980 They \(Gilbert and Gilbert\) concluded that the blood flecks are real blood - Several claims have been made that the blood has been found to be type AB - The blood appears to be so old that the DNA is badly fragmented Alan Adler was an expert on porphyrins, the types of colored compounds seen in blood, chlorophyll, and many other natural products. He and Dr. John Heller, MD, studied the blood flecks on the STURP sampling tapes \[Heller and Adler, Applied Optics 19, \(16\) 1980\]. They converted the heme into its parent porphyrin, and they interpreted the spectra taken of blood spots by Gilbert and Gilbert. They concluded that the blood flecks are real blood. In addition to that, the x-ray-fluorescence spectra taken by STURP showed excess iron in blood areas, as expected for blood. Microchemical tests for proteins were positive in blood areas but not in any other parts of the Shroud. -- Several claims have been made that the blood has been found to be type AB, and claims have been made about DNA testing. We sent blood flecks to the laboratory devoted to the study of ancient blood at the State University of New York. None of these claims could be confirmed. The blood](#)

appears to be so old that the DNA is badly fragmented. Dr. Andrew Merriwether at SUNY has said that "anyone can walk in off the street and amplify DNA from anything. The hard part is not to amplify what you don't want and only amplify what you want (endogenous DNA vs contamination)." It is doubtful that good DNA analyses can be obtained from the Shroud. It is almost certain that the blood spots are blood, but no definitive statements can be made about its nature or provenience, i.e., whether it is male and from the Near East. [article link]

[July 08, 2009: British Scientists Claim to Create Human Sperm - British scientists claim they have created human sperm from stem cells. But other experts have questioned their data](#)

LONDON - British scientists claim they have created human sperm from stem cells. But other experts have questioned their data. Researchers at Newcastle University and the NorthEast England Stem Cell Institute say they used a new technique to derive what they described as sperm cells from embryonic stem cells. ... But many other British experts say they are unconvinced by the research. They also say the sperm cells created in the laboratory were clearly abnormal. [article link]

[IUC World Exclusive: Prince Charles Not Harry's Real Father - the fact that Diana's ex lover James Hewitt is the Harry's real father - Diana stopped having sex with Charles years before Harry was born - Just the way they killed Diana they'll kill James {Prince Charles might not be able to have children and it's thought that neither son, William or Harry, are direct natural descendants of Charles.}](#)

A longtime employee of Harry's mother Princess Diana told IUC that the Royal Family was involved in a massive coverup to hide the fact that Diana's ex lover James Hewitt is the Harry's real father. According to the source Prince Philip threatened Hewitt's life if he didn't go along with the coverup. "They made him lie about the timeline," the source told IUC. "Prince Philip told Hewitt he would destroy him if it ever leaked out. It's impossible that Charles is Harry's real father. Hewitt was on the scene as Diana's lover two years before Harry was born. Diana stopped having sex with Charles years before Harry was born. Harry looks exactly like Hewitt." -- The massive coverup involved Hewitt lying to the world about when his dalliance actually began with Diana. Originally he told the world he met Diana in 1986. Harry was born in 1984. Under hypnosis for a tv interview Hewitt admitted he met Diana in 1981 or 1982, had sexual relations with her then - some two years before Harry was born. A relative of Hewitt told IUC that privately Hewitt has always believed he's Harry's dad but has denied it in public because he fears for his life. He also wants to protect his son from being dethroned. ... The relative added that this is another example of why the Royal Family should be abolished. "They're the biggest crooks and liars in the world," he said. "All the evidence clearly demonstrates that James is Harry's real father. Just the way they killed Diana they'll kill James. You'll see, one day his body will be found mysteriously in a hotel room and the Royals will try to convince the world that James committed suicide." [article link]

[Diana: Charles wanted rid of Camilla - so that he could marry Tiggy! - Princess Diana feared she and Camilla Parker Bowles were to be eliminated in a royal plot, paving the way for the Prince of Wales to marry another woman - But Operation Paget's report also provides startling details of the princess's state of mind as her marriage to Charles disintegrated - It read: 'This particular phase of my life is the most dangerous - my husband is planning "an accident" in my car, brake failure & serious head injury in order to make the path clear for him to marry' -- Comments: The image they created together made her of interest to the public and the media were responding to the that appetite. Without them \[press\] she would have been nothing more than a royal baby machine {Note: the concept is that a young Diana was used by Prince Charles to provide male children for the throne. Then after their irreconcilable differences Princess Diana was used again to date \(seduce\) eastern \[Islam\] men and help pave the way for a global \(British\) throne for William.}](#)

The extraordinary allegation against the prince is at the heart of the report published yesterday by Lord Stevens into the death of Diana and Dodi Fayed when their chauffeured Mercedes crashed in a Paris underpass. The 832-page report stops short of naming the other woman, but the Daily Mail understands it is

Miss Legge-Bourke, who became a surrogate mother to Princes William and Harry after their parents' divorce. The exhaustive £3.6million dossier systematically \*demolishes conspiracy theories that Diana and Dodi were murdered in an Establishment conspiracy. \*It dismissed claims by Dodi's father, the Harrods tycoon Mohamed Al Fayed, that Diana was pregnant and planning to marry his son. But Operation Paget's report also provides startling details of the princess's state of mind as her marriage to Charles disintegrated. Diana was convinced that he and Tiggy were having an affair and that Charles wanted to marry her. The 'plot' was revealed by the highlyrespected royal lawyer and Labour peer Lord Mishcon. He took a confidential note of Diana's fears when he met her two years before her death in August. A similar claim was made by Diana in a letter sent to her former butler Paul Burrell. It read: 'This particular phase of my life is the most dangerous - my husband is planning "an accident" in my car, brake failure & serious head injury in order to make the path clear for him to marry.' Interviewed by Lord Stevens, Prince Charles said he had no knowledge of Diana's claims until the 'note' was released by Mr Burrell in 2003. 'The Princess of Wales did not speak to him about it,' the report says. 'HRH the Prince of Wales knew the woman named in the note as a family friend. There has never been any possibility of marriage to her.' The Stevens report's main findings were that: there was no conspiracy to kill Diana and Dodi -and no cover-up; Diana was not pregnant; the couple were not engaged; and the princess might have survived the crash had she been wearing a seatbelt. Details of Lord Mishcon's note were given to Lord Stevens three years ago after Mr Burrell published his letter. In it Diana's mention of another woman was widely believed at the time to be a reference to Camilla. However, the Stevens report said: 'This is not so. The Princess of Wales did name a woman in her note. It was not Camilla Parker Bowles.' [article link]

[cuttingedge.org: 2012 - Is This The Year When \(British\) Antichrist Might Arise? - "All right, I have seen enough calculations and discerning facts to convince me: Antichrist will arise from the House of Windsor \(British Royalty\) - If the timing is soon, Prince Charles will be that man; if the timing is delayed, Prince William will be Antichrist. However, Prince William must turns 30, which is the Jewish minimum age for a man to be a Rabbi. Williams turns 30 on 2012. Since the Illuminati always has a "Plan A" and a "Plan B", this scenario could be very probable](#)

Suddenly, both Christian and New Age leaders are teaching that the year 2012 might be the year in which Antichrist arises. Cutting Edge weighs in on this discussion, with our knowledge of the occult, to conclude that 2012 might, indeed, be the year when the Masonic Messiah comes to the world scene! ... What Is So Special About 2012? This is the year in which the ancient, pagan Mayan Calendar changes to a New Age, an age in which a Messiah is supposed to arise. Listen to the official write-up from a New Age website. ""It is my great honor and privilege as Master Quetzalcoatl to return to Earth in this overt fashion to spearhead so to speak and bring to your attention the I AM University End of the Mayan Calendar and Countdown Project! As you might know, I Am Quetzalcoatl, Grand Master of the Mayan days ? You all know that the Mayan calendar as has been channeled and introduced to the Earth in the Ancient Days from Higher Cosmic Sources, ends in the year 2012 - on December 21st at 21:21:59 pm to be precise. This exact date and time marks the Official Ending of the Kali Yuga or Dark Age and the Official Birth of the Age of the Christ / Buddha / Krishna / Mohammed / Moses, and God! It is December 21st 2012 at 22:00 pm which marks the Official Return or Second Coming of the Christ, Imam Mahdi, Buddha Maitreya, Kalki Avatar, Great Tao, and Messiah!" ... The House of Windsor: The time in which a knowledgeable Christian will make a discerning decision regarding the identity of the man who will be Antichrist will be before he is arisen; and, this knowledge beforehand will require Biblical discernment, knowledge of Scripture, and a series of calculations! With this point made to me by a pastor, I bought Antichrist And A Cup of Tea and began to read, albeit still with a high degree of skepticism. About three-fourths of the way through this book, I set it down and said to myself, "All right, I have seen enough calculations and discerning facts to convince me: Antichrist will arise from the House of Windsor. If the timing is soon, Prince Charles will be that man; if the timing is delayed, Prince William will be Antichrist. However, Prince William must turns 30, which is the Jewish minimum age for a man to be a Rabbi. Williams turns 30 on

2012. Since the Illuminati always has a "Plan A" and a "Plan B", this scenario could be very probable. [\[article link\]](#)

[Renaissance Radio #6: the New World Order's fake alien invasion set for the 2012 London Olympics \(Mp3-Secular\)](#)

Renaissance Radio #6: Renaissance Radio is back to talk about Project Blue Beam, Rik Clay's murder, and the New World Order's fake alien invasion set for the 2012 London Olympics. [\[article link\]](#)

[Rik Clay - London-Zion-2012 - London the New Jerusalem - The New World Order's fake alien invasion likely being prepared for the 2012 London Olympics \[iPaper Book - Right Click and Print\] \(Book-iPaper-Secular\)](#)

Thanks to infowarrior Andrew for compiling the entirety of Rik Clay's research on the New World Order's fake alien invasion likely being prepared for the 2012 London Olympics. Why is it both the Beijing and London Olympic logos can be arranged to form the word "Zion"? What is the plan for Project Bluebeam's top secret holographic technology? Why was Rik Clay killed (quite probably) shortly after releasing all this information on his blog? [\[article link\]](#)

[Matthew 28 - The betrayal, rejection, crucifixion and death have all happened to Jesus as man has had his say about the Son of God - Jesus in turn has forgiven mankind for all of our transgressions - Jesus then conquered death as He resurrected from the grave the third day and began His Christian Church - The Old Testament has come to a conclusion and the New Testament has now begun being instituted in the person, life, power and resurrection authority of Jesus Christ -- 'Matthew 28:2-5 And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it. His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow: And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men. And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified. He is not here \[dead\]: for He is \[alive\] risen, as He said'](#)

Jesus reveals His eternal life Resurrection to His Disciples instructing them to go throughout the entire world teaching others and baptizing others all in the Name of the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit. Jesus confirms that all power and authority in both heaven and earth are His and that therefore the Disciples are to go out into all Nations proclaiming the good news of the eternal life giving Gospel of Jesus Christ! - 'Matthew 28:16-20 Then the eleven disciples went away [from the upper room in Jerusalem] into Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had appointed them. And when they (Disciples) saw Him, they Worshipped Him: but some doubted. And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto Me in Heaven and in earth. Go ye therefore, and teach all Nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.' [\[article link\]](#)

[ChristiaNet Forum Discussion: Adventists believe that the scapegoat in Leviticus typifies Satan - The truth is that Jesus became our scapegoat \[actually not our scapegoat but our sacrifice\] on the cross - He bore the blame for sins he did not commit - Any comments? -- When animals are used as types along with the sanctuary, to be a figure of Christ they must shed blood - There are other scriptures in the Bible which support the scapegoat as satan \[antichrist - scenario\] - \\*\\*What most poeple are missing is that before the scapegoat \[Antichrist\] is addressed, the sin of Israel has already been cleaned and removed \[i.e. New Testament \(Matthew 26:28, Romans 9:4\)\], or atoned for by God](#)

When animals are used as types along with the sanctuary, to be a figure of Christ they must shed blood. There are other scriptures in the bible which support the scapegoat as Satan. In Revelation for example: Satan, the beat, false prophet are cast into the fire ALIVE. In genesis, there is the duality of the heel bring bruised, and the head being crushed as Christ and Satan are contrasted. and there are other passages to support that this scapegoat is Satan. What most people are missing is that before the scapegoat is addressed, the sin of Israel

has already been cleaned and removed, or atoned for by God.---francis on 4/24/10 ... Lev 16:8-26, R.V., "the goat for Azazel" At a later period a modification of the law of Moses was introduced by the Jews. "The goat was conducted to a mountain named Tzuk. Judean desert was supposed to commence, and the man in whose charge the goat ..while setting him free, was instructed to push the unhappy beast down the slope of the mountain side, which was to insure the death of the goat. The reason of this barbarous custom was that on one occasion the scapegoat returned to Jerusalem after being set free, which was \*considered such an evil [end of the world] omen that its recurrence was prevented for the future by the death of the goat" Easton, M. G. "Scapegoat," Easton's Bible Dictionary. Blue Letter Bible. 1897.---Samuel on 4/23/10. ... Story of Jesus and Barabbas, Barabbas = Scapegoat- full of sin yet he was freed (just like the scapegoat in Leviticus) Jesus = sacrifice for SIN - totally sinless and sacrificed for sin. See Matthew 27 where Pontius Pilate asks who they choose to be killed and who they wanted set free.---miche3754 on 4/20/10. ... If this scapegoat is the [supposed] future [co-redeemer] sacrificial lamb, why is not NEVER Sacrificed?---francis on 4/20/10. ... If anyone thinks that the scapegoat is the TRUE LAMB OF GOD then he is mistaken. Without the shedding of blood, there is no remission for sins. The text clearly says ONE goat for the Lord's and the other the scapegoat. Both goats are not for the lord. Blood must be shed to take sins away. There is no other way. That is a fundamental truth that cannot be changed. Our sins can only be atoned for by the shedding of blood. First the atonement is made with THE LORD'S Goat for OUR SINS, then after the atonement is made, and all our sins are wiped away, then and only then is the scapegoat dealt with.---francis on 4/20/10. [article link]

The Scapegoat Dilemma by John P. Pratt an astronomer and computer programmer, specializing in ancient calendars - There are several problems with that interpretation, or at least many questions remain unanswered - For starters, the goat usually represents evil - Christ compared his followers to sheep, but those who did evil to goats (see Mat. 25:32-46) - The scriptures testify that Jesus was the "Lamb of God" (John 1:36; Rev. 5:6, 12), which is consistent with that symbolism - But why would an (evil) goat be used to symbolize Christ [John 3:14 - the brass serpent used by Moses (Numbers 21:9) is a symbol of Jesus only on the cross]? Where does scripture even suggest that He was the "Goat of God" [2 Corinthians 5:21 - Jesus became our sin - a goat]? -- "2 Corinthians 5:21 For He [Father God] hath made Him [temporarily - on the cross - because there was no other way (Matthew 26:39)] to be sin for us, [Jesus] who knew no sin; that we [sinners - goats] might be made [sheep] the righteousness of God in Him."

1.3 The Enigma: There are several problems with that interpretation, or at least many questions remain unanswered. For starters, the goat usually represents evil. Christ compared his followers to sheep, but those who did evil to goats (see Mat. 25:32-46). The scriptures testify that Jesus was the "Lamb of God" (John 1:36; Rev. 5:6, 12), which is consistent with that symbolism. But why would an (evil) goat be used to symbolize Christ? Where does scripture even suggest that He was the "Goat of God"? And even if He is a goat in this case, the other goat (scapegoat) of this pair seems like a much better candidate. After all, he was the one chosen to be "for Jehovah", and he was sacrificed to atone for the sins of mankind, as was Christ. If the scapegoat represents Christ [\*\*standard Christian interpretation is that Jesus is the sacrifice not the scapegoat] who bore all of our sins, then what was the point of the other goat [two goats - two kingdoms in this world - sin that is atoned for (God's Kingdom) and sin that remains (Satan - Antichrist Kingdom)] which was sacrificed to pay for them? Most commentators conclude that both goats represent Christ, but have no compelling explanation for the difference between them. Why were two goats necessary? Both of them were said to atone for or bear mankind's sins. Have there been two people in history who have done that? If so, did the one who is not Christ have any experience similar to that of the scapegoat? The standard answer is that only Christ suffered for our sins, so they must both symbolize Him. But when was it that Christ was led into the uninhabited wilderness to be banished forever? Why is it worth mentioning that the scapegoat was led by an "appointed" (translated "fit" in the KJV) man? Does he represent someone in particular? And if it was Christ he was leading, why was that man "unclean" afterward? Is the additional feature of sending the goat to its death off a cliff into jagged stones a barbaric perversion which reverses the whole concept of freeing the goat, or does it capture the



intended symbolism of sending both goats to their death by different means? If the scapegoat was intended to be freed, then why does it get off with no suffering, if it is bearing the sins of all mankind? That certainly doesn't seem to be like Christ, who suffered more than is humanly possible. And if the cliff death is a correct symbolism, or even being exiled, then what does it correspond to in the life of Christ? What is the point of the elaborate ceremony where lots are chosen to determine the fate of each? If two animals are needed for some reason, why not just sacrifice one and let the other one go as was done with birds in the cleansing of a leper (Lev. 14:1-7)? Why have spectators witness the high priest determine which goat was which? Who cares which goat is chosen? Surely the answer has something to do with the fact that one was "for Jehovah (God)" and the other "for Azazel (Satan)", so another question is, what does Azazel really mean? Let us dig deeper to answer all of these questions. ... 2. Barabbas: If this incident was indeed symbolized by the scapegoat ceremony, several questions remain. If the scapegoat represents a false Christ [Antichrist], then what about bearing the weight of the sins of all mankind? And what about being led by an appointed man into the wilderness? We may be on the right track but we need some more answers. ... 4. Conclusion: The results of this investigation suggest that the standard Christian interpretation of the scapegoat as representing Christ is probably in error [\*standard Christian interpretation is that Jesus is the sacrifice not the scapegoat]. The more straightforward Hebrew interpretation that Azazel is Satan can be explained in terms of Christian doctrine by the Book of Enoch. In particular, the goat "for Jehovah" is indeed Jesus Christ, who atoned and was sacrificed for all the sins of mankind. But the other goat, the scapegoat "for Azazel," also bears the weight of the sins of all mankind because Satan (Azazel) is ultimately responsible for them all! And he will be punished for them, first by being cast into the bottomless pit, and later by being thrown into the lake of fire and brimstone at the last day. This ceremony teaches these two truths simultaneously. One practical lesson to be learned is that it can be very difficult to judge between the two nearly identical goats, representing Christ and a false Christ. Jesus appeared to the Jews to be a false Christ. They believed He performed His miracles by Satan's power (Luke 11:15) and some may have thought they were doing Jehovah a service by crucifying Him (compare John 16:2). Even though they were fulfilling scriptural prophecy, the Jews chose poorly between Barabbas and Christ. Perhaps next time the choice will be between two lambs instead of two goats (Rev. 13:11). Satan is the great deceiver and can do miracles (Rev. 13:13-15). He disguises himself in sheep's clothing (Mat. 7:15). The Savior warned us not to be deceived by false Christs who will show great signs and wonders, who will, were it possible, deceive the very elect (Mat. 24:24). If we had to choose between two candidates, both of whom claimed to be Christ, to do miracles and to have the power to save us, would we vote for the One who is indeed the true Savior? Would we go along with the screaming crowd and cast our vote against Christ, or would we have the courage to stand against the throng and heed the still, small voice that testifies of the true Son of God? [\[article link\]](#)

The Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur) - "For the life of the flesh is \*in the blood [besides oxygen, nutrition, etc. is this also a reference to DNA?]; and I have given it to you upon the altar to make atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh atonement by reason of the life" Leviticus 17:11 NASB - Next, the High Priest proceeds to the east side of the Alter, where there are two young goats waiting - He took two golden lots and placed them inside a golden box, and shook them. He then pulled one from the box, and held one before each goat's head - On one lot was engraved "For YHWH," and on the other lot was engraved "For azazel" - The one which received the azazel lot was marked with a scarlet thread tied around one of its horns - There is much speculation concerning the word azazel, since it is both the name of a fallen angel in Hebrew, and also implies the concept of escape (PDF)

A week before this day, the High Priest would leave his home, and reside in the Temple itself, in special quarters set apart for this purpose. This was to keep the High Priest away from any unintentional defilement, so he could perform the duties he was required to perform. An alternate was appointed, in case the High Priest were to suddenly become ill, or die, or become unclean. During this week, the High Priest himself performed all the Temple services which were normally performed by the priests within the section assigned

to that week. -- On the morning of Yom Kippur, the High Priest would wash himself completely (on other days, he would wash his hands and feet only), and dressed in his normal service linens (purple, with bells hung at the bottom, and the gold breastplate with the twelve stones representing the twelve tribes of Israel). Once this morning service was performed, the High Priest would return to the chambers within the Temple, and being preparing for the afternoon service. He immersed his entire body again, and then put on a new set of white linen garments, identical to the linens the normal priests wore during their performance of the Temple services. The white linen garments he wore on this day were never worn again; they were disposed of at the end of the day. -- The High Priest now returns to the Court of the Priests, where there is a young bull waiting for him. He presses his hands on its head, and confesses his sins. During this confession, the name of God is spoken three times; this name was forbidden to be spoken at any other time during the year. At this point, he is confessing and atoning for his sins. -- Next, the High Priest proceeds to the east side of the Alter, where there are two young goats waiting. He took two golden lots and placed them inside a golden box, and shook them. He then pulled one from the box, and held one before each goat's head. On one lot was engraved "For YHWH," and on the other lot was engraved "For azazel." The one which received the azazel lot was marked with a scarlet thread tied around one of its horns. -- There is much speculation concerning the word azazel, since it is both the name of a fallen angel in Hebrew, and also implies the concept of escape. Thus, the goat which escapes becomes the scapegoat, but it escapes to a demon, where all the sin of Israel is carried. The goat with the scarlet thread was turned to face the congregation, while the other was turned to face the alter. -- The High Priest now returned to the young bullock, and places his hands upon its head a second time. This time he confesses the sins of the priests onto the bullock. He then slaughtered the bullock, and placed some of its blood in a golden bowl. This was given to an attending priest. He then walked up to the alter and took a small scoop of live coals in a censor, and two handfuls of incense, placing them in a golden ladle. With these two, he walked into the Temple, through Holy Place, and into the Holy of Holies. He poured the incense on the censor, and waited until the smoke filled the air. -- Once this was done, he returned and took the golden bowl. With this, he moved back into the Temple, through the Holy Place, and back into the Holy of Holies. He dipped his fingers in the blood seven times, each time sprinkling the blood downward. Again, he dipped his fingers in the blood seven times, sprinkling the blood upwards. He then moved from the Holy of Holies back outside the Temple to the courtyard where the two goats were left standing. He now slaughtered the goat set aside for the Lord, the one which was facing the Alter, and placed it on the Alter to burn, setting aside a golden bowl of its blood. He took this bowl of blood into the Holy of Holies, and sprinkled it fourteen times as well. Now, he moved back to the courtyard and mixed the two bowls of blood together. He sprinkled this mixture on the four corners of the Alter which stood in the courtyard. Finally, the High Priest moved back to the Court of the Priests, where the one goat remains standing. He placed his hands on its head, and confessed the sins of the people onto the goat. The goat was then led out of the Eastern gate, to a distance about 10 miles from the city (camp), where it was released. In the days of the second Temple, the scapegoat wasn't actually released, but was rather pushed off a cliff, so that the goat, carrying the sins of the people, would not accidentally wander into some inhabited place, and bring the sins of Israel with it. The High Priest now passes through the Temple once again, and into the Holy of Holies. This time he removes the censor and ladle used to bring the coals and incense into the Holy of Holies. He then bathes, and changes into his normal priestly clothes, and performs the evening Temple service. -- An interesting aside: They tied a rope around the High Priest's ankle when he went in to the Holy of Holies, in case something happened [in case the High Priest didn't put enough smoke and incense inside the Holy of Holies (Leviticus 16:2, ) before he entered and he accidentally saw the glory of God - to see the actual glory of God without Jesus as an atonement is to immediately die], and he couldn't make it back out. In this way, they could pull the High Priest back out without breaking the sanctity of the Holy of Holies. This is the only time during the year that the High Priest enters the Holy of Holies. [\[article link\]](#)

[Brazen Serpent Sculpture \(July 25, 2005\)](#) - [Note: The red iron T depicts the ancient wooden 'pole' it was a pole (T or t shaped) that held a banner - originally the cloth banner was removed and the brass serpent was placed



on the pole by Moses. -- In the sculpture the serpent is the darker item that loops around the pole several times near the top and then loops over the top of the T shaped pole (also stylistically forming an Ankh ancient Egyptian cross [unChristian], known as key of life - Wiki.com).] (Photo)

Description: The Christological Symbol (Brazen Serpent Sculpture), created by Italian artist, Giovanni Fantoni, stands atop Mount Nebo. It is symbolic of the bronze serpent created by Moses in the wilderness (Numbers 21:4-9) and the cross upon which Jesus was crucified (John 3:14). -- Date: 14:56, 25 July 2005. [article link]

Wikipedia: Mount Nebo located in Jordan - According to the final chapter of Deuteronomy, Mount Nebo is where the Hebrew prophet Moses was given a view of the promised land that God was giving to the Israelites - "And Moses went up from the plains of Moab to Mount Nebo, the top of Pisgah, which is opposite Jericho" (Deuteronomy 34:1) - The serpentine cross sculpture (the Brazen Serpent Monument) atop Mount Nebo was created (25 July 2005) by Italian artist Giovanni Fantoni - It is symbolic of the bronze serpent created by Moses in the wilderness (Numbers 21:4-9) and the cross upon which Jesus was crucified (John 3:14) (Photos - scroll down)

Judaism and Christianity: According to the final chapter of Deuteronomy, Mount Nebo is where the Hebrew prophet Moses was given a view of the promised land that God was giving to the Israelites. "And Moses went up from the plains of Moab to Mount Nebo, the top of Pisgah, which is opposite Jericho." (Deuteronomy 34:1). According to Jewish and Christian tradition, Moses was buried on this mountain by God Himself, and his final resting place is unknown. Scholars continue to dispute whether the mountain currently known as Nebo is the same as the mountain referred to in the Torah. ... Ruins: On the highest point of the mountain, Syagha, the remains of a church and monastery were discovered in 1933. The church was first constructed in the second half of the 4th century to commemorate the place of Moses' death. The church design follows a typical basilica pattern. It was enlarged in the late fifth century A.D. and rebuilt in A.D. 597. The church is first mentioned in an account of a pilgrimage made by a lady Aetheria in A.D. 394. Six tombs have been found hollowed from the natural rock beneath the mosaic-covered floor of the church. In the modern chapel presbytery, built to protect the site and provide worship space, you can see remnants of mosaic floors from different periods. The earliest of these is a panel with a braided cross presently placed on the east end of the south wall. ... Recent History: On March 20, 2000, Pope John Paul II visited the site during his pilgrimage to the Holy Land (Mount Nebo being one of the most important Christian sites in Jordan). During his visit he planted an olive tree beside the Byzantine chapel as a symbol of peace. Pope Benedict XVI visited the site on May 9, 2009, gave a speech, and looked out from the top of the mountain in the direction of Jerusalem. The serpentine cross sculpture (the Brazen Serpent Monument) atop Mount Nebo was created by Italian artist Giovanni Fantoni. It is symbolic of the bronze serpent created by Moses in the wilderness (Numbers 21:4-9) and the cross upon which Jesus was crucified (John 3:14). [article link]

---

DebbieSchlüssel.com: Happy New Year (Rosh HaShanah) - To all of my Jewish readers and friends, Shanah Tovah u'Metukah KeTapuach B'Dvash-May You Have a Good New Year, As Sweet as an Apple with Honey - Ktivah v'Chatimah Tovah-May You Be Inscribed and Sealed for a Good Year - Thanks to all of my readers-Gentile and Jew-who sent me e-mails and i- and e-cards wishing me a Happy New Year - Right Back at Ya! I hope you have a happy and healthy new year

Tonight, at sundown, Rosh HaShanah-the Jewish New Year-begins. One of the two most important Jewish holidays (the other is Yom Kippur), it marks the beginning of the Jewish "Ten Days of Repentance," during which we Jews repent for our sins and pray for a good new year. We believe that on Rosh HaShanah, G-d inscribes our fate for the year, and that at the end of Yom Kippur, that fate is sealed. It is one of the holidays that unites Jews around the world because most Jews-no matter how non-religious-celebrate at least part of this holiday in some way. [article link]

[Jews, Muslims approach holy celebrations; Rosh Hashana starts tonight; Eid-il-Fitr likely will begin Friday](#)  
By ELAINE ROSE - The appearance of the new moon tonight will mark the start of holiday celebrations for southern New Jersey's Jews and Muslims. The Jewish New Year, or Rosh Hashana, starts at sunset tonight. It is the beginning of the Ten Days of Repentance, which culminate with the fast of Yom Kippur. Area Muslims will most likely celebrate Eid-il-Fitr beginning Friday morning, a three-day feast to mark the end of the month-long fast of Ramadan. Both the Jewish and Islamic calendars are lunar, based on the cycles of the moon. But there are two differences in the way the calendars work. The lunar year is 11 days shorter than the solar year. The Jewish calendar adds a leap month seven times every 19 years to keep in sync with the solar year. So Rosh Hashana always occurs in the early fall. But the Muslim calendar makes no such adjustment, and the holidays fall back 11 days every year. ... The Jewish Rosh Hashana celebration is a bit more somber, as Jews spend a large part of the day in synagogue as they begin repenting for their sins. The shofar, or ram's horn, is blown as a \*wake-up [Psalms 3:5] call to come back to the right path. In the afternoon, communities go to a body of water - usually the beach in southern New Jersey - to symbolically cast their sins into the sea [Psalms 55:22, Psalms 103:12]. At a festive meal, it is a custom to eat apples dipped in honey as a symbol for a sweet year. [\[article link\]](#)

[Rosh Hashanah 2010 \[Jewish New Year 5711\] - Rosh Hashanah begins at sunset on Wednesday, September 8, 2010 - It is celebrated on Thursday, September 9 and Friday, September 10 {Rosh Hashanah \(Feast of Trumpets\) - the 6th of the 8 Levitical Feast Days begins tonight at Sundown it is the next Feast in order after Pentecost to be prophetically initiated/fulfilled and is thought to signify the calling of the Church \(rapture\) into Heaven and the assembling \(uniting\) of the Nation of Israel on earth.}](#)  
What is Rosh Hashanah? Rosh Hashanah celebrates the Jewish new year. It takes place on the first and second days of the Hebrew month of Tishrei. Rosh Hashanah also marks the beginning of the Ten Days of Repentance, which finish at the end of Yom Kippur. [\[article link\]](#)

[Rosh Hashanah 2010 \[Jewish New Year 5711\] - Rosh Hashanah begins at sunset on Wednesday, September 8, 2010 - It is celebrated on Thursday, September 9 and Friday, September 10 {Rosh Hashanah \(Feast of Trumpets\) - the 6th of the 8 Levitical Feast Days begins tonight at Sundown it is the next Feast in order after Pentecost to be prophetically initiated/fulfilled and is thought to signify the calling of the Church \(rapture\) into Heaven and the assembling \(uniting\) of the Nation of Israel on earth.}](#)  
What is Rosh Hashanah? Rosh Hashanah celebrates the Jewish new year. It takes place on the first and second days of the Hebrew month of Tishrei. Rosh Hashanah also marks the beginning of the Ten Days of Repentance, which finish at the end of Yom Kippur. [\[article link\]](#)

Update: Coming in the next weeks the study of the "Fall Feasts of Israel" - The first of three Feasts is Rosh Hashanah [Feast of Trumpets] Thursday 9 September 2010 (not 9/11 as was previously posted in error) - It also looks like in the coming study we might divert again into some more End Time scenarios  
Also: There should be several postings to upcoming Audio and Mp3 postings from other various Ministries. -- Then there are a couple more topics that I want to suggest before we begin our actual 8 Kingdoms study that is coming soon. It has been on my heart to go over some material regarding "original sin" and the error of "infant salvation" two topics that generally seem to be getting further and further apart from standard Biblical precepts. [Hint: Sin originated with Adam and Eve and is (physically) passed down through the human bloodline to each generation - presumable each person inherits the sin background and potential from the previous two or three generations.] -- Looking forward to the coming studies and material postings ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [\[article link\]](#)

[\[3 Fall Feasts 2010\] Rosh Hashanah in 2010 is Sundown Wednesday, the 8th of September and will continue for 2 days until Sundown Friday, the 10th of September 2010 - Then Yom Kippur \[Day of Atonement\] is on](#)

Saturday, the 18th of September 2010 - Sukkot [Feast of Booths] in 2010 will start on Sunset Wednesday, the 22nd of September and will continue for 7 days [1 week] until Wednesday, the 29th of September 2010. {Jerusalem time is +7 hours (later) than NY time and +10 hours (later) than West Coast time.}

Rosh Hashanah in 2011 will start on Thursday, the 29th of September and will continue for 2 days until Friday, the 30th of September. \*Note that in the Jewish calander, a holiday begins on the sunset of the previous day, so observing Jews will celebrate Rosh HaShanah on the \*\*Sunset of Wednesday, the 28th of September until Friday, the 30th of September 2011. [article link]

**Another remarkable mathematical Bible prophecy - The Return of Israel ... May 14, 1948**

You are about to read one of the most fascinating and remarkable prophecies in the Bible. What makes it even more remarkable is what it implies. For when we realize how precisely this prophecy has been fulfilled after 2,500 years, we must realize all the Bible prophecies concerning Israel and the world including the coming 'Apocalypse,' the Battle of Armageddon, Messiah's Return, and the many promises and warnings concerning both Heaven and Hell will be fulfilled just as accurately and literally as the amazing prophecy presented here ... The Prophecy ... Ezekiel 4:4-6 ... Israel Back in Her Land as a Nation . . . in 1948! Judah (Israel) was taken into captivity by the Babylonians in 606 B.C. They were released from captivity 70 years later by the Persians in 536 A.D., exactly as the prophet Jeremiah had prophesied, but their land was still under the control of the Persians. The Persians were later conquered by the Greeks, and the land of Israel remained under Greek control. The Greeks were then conquered by Rome and the land of Israel remained under Roman control. After failed rebellions against Rome around 70 A.D. and another around 100 years later, the Romans removed the Jews from the land of Israel, dispersed them around the world and then renamed the land 'Palestine' after the enemies of Israel. Then, after 2,500 years, and for the first time since the Babylonian captivity in 606 B.C., the world watched as Israel once again appeared on the world map as a sovereign nation, on May 14, 1948 ... exactly when the Bible said it would! [article link]

---

**#20 The Unified Church - Roman Catholicism, Eastern Orthodox, Reformed Protestantism, Evangelical Christianity, etc. comprise the entirety of the greater Christian Church - excluding the cults of Seventh-day Adventist, Jehovah's Witnesses, LDS Mormons, etc.**

The Article 10 Areas and Doctrines where we can all Agree to Agree! Has been updated and now covers 15 Areas and Doctrines - It is soon to be updated to 20 Areas and eventually to a total of about 25 Areas and Doctrines that are central and relevant to the Christian faith

Note: one of the areas and doctrines that I want to address in the coming update is the universal nature of the one true Christian Church [headed by Jesus Christ and facilitated by the Holy Spirit] especially regarding Protestantism, Evangelicalism and the Roman Catholic Church. However I don't want to address it right now because of two reasons. 1. Both Protestants and Evangelicals would probably be uncomfortable with that area of agreement. 2. I would like to submit that the Roman Catholic Church in Rome is historically and futuristically the leadership Church of Christianity - however the Vatican has to actually act substantially on behalf of true Christian and Judeo/Christian causes. When Rome [the Vatican] can make a definitive statement and a concerted effort towards real and beneficial support and assistance to the Jews [worldwide], Jerusalem and Israel then I would certainly be willing to see Rome as the unchallenged authority and leadership of the one true Christian Church. - Noticing that our alternatives within modern [infiltrated by cults i.e. Emergent doctrines] Evangelicalism and the almost completely compromised Protestant denominations are in reality almost non-existent when it comes to relevant meaningful Christian representation. [article link]

---

#21 Mt. Sinai is located outside of Egypt (Exodus 18:1,5) in Arabia (Galatians 4:25)  
- In modern day Saudi Arabia

Exodus 18:1,5 When Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses' father in law, heard of all that God had done for Moses, and for Israel his people, and that the LORD had brought Israel **out of Egypt**; ... And Jethro, Moses' father in law, came with his sons and his wife unto Moses into the wilderness, where he encamped at the mount of God:

Galatians 4:25 For this Agar is mount Sinai in [Saudi] Arabia, and answereth to Jerusalem [Mt. Moriah - Grace, cross and resurrection of Jesus] which now is, and [Mt. Sinai - the Laws of Moses] is in bondage with her children.

Mountain Of Fire - The Search For Mount Sinai pt 2 of 5 - The boundary markers around Mt. Sinai (Video) - Exodus 19:12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, that ye go not up into the mount [Mt. Sinai], or touch the border of it: whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death:' (YouTube)

Bob Cornuke from BASE Institute has been called a modern day Indiana Jones. This video is a clip from Bob's video about The Search For Mount Sinai. -- {Note: The Apostle Paul is writing about Mt. Sinai from both common knowledge of the day and his experiential knowledge having been to Mt. Sinai himself. After his Damascus road experience and departing Damascus the Apostle Paul went to Saudi Arabia and stayed in Saudi Arabia for about three years. Earlier the Prophet Elijah [1 Kings 19:8] had also gone to Arabia [Mt. Sinai also called Mt. Horeb] and stayed for a short time in the cave on Mt. Sinai (video part 4 of 5).} 'Galatians 1:17 Neither went I [Apostle Paul] up to Jerusalem to them which were apostles before me; \*but I went into Arabia [for about three years], and returned again unto Damascus.' - 'Galatians 4:25 mount Sinai in Arabia ...' [article link]

ArkDiscovery.com: Biblical Archeology - Ron Wyatt's "Discovered Series" (5 DVD Set \$22)

The entire DVD series of the late Ron Wyatt's discoveries. This amazing series will show such discoveries as: The Red Sea Crossing site, Mt. Sinai, Noah's Ark, Sodom and Gomorrah, the Ark of the Covenant and dozens of other faith building discoveries! 4 hour, 20 minute DVD covering the all the discoveries, plus Ron Wyatt presentations. Select a larger quantity of 10 or 50 and receive a price reduction, perfect for you to resell or give away while spreading the word about the discoveries. [article link]

(Part 1) Note: Before we begin to look at "The Fall Feasts of Israel" (Second Coming events of Jesus Christ) study starting about Sept. 1, 2010 we need a little more background on the "Covenants of Israel" (1st Moses [Mt. Sinai, in the desert] - 2nd Jesus [Mt. Zion, Jerusalem]) and of the "Promises of Israel" (Ephesians 2:12-13) Israel began with a promise from God to Abraham (Genesis 12:3, Galatians 3:18) - Then [430 years later (Galatians 3:17)] the 1st Covenant [Law - instruction] was enacted from God to the Nation of Israel through Moses for the purpose of temporary instruction (Galatians 3:24) regarding the coming permanent [eternal - salvation] Covenant of Jesus Christ - The Promises of God and the Laws (1st Covenant) of Moses provided an unregenerated (Redemption) relationship between God and mankind. The Promises of God and the (2nd Covenant) accomplished events (works) of Jesus Christ and the accompanying giving of the Holy Spirit provide a regenerated (Salvation) 'born again' relationship between God and mankind. Where the Promises of God [starting in Genesis 1:26] came before any of the Covenants [Noah, Abraham, Moses] and all the covenants facilitate the promises of God, the "Feasts of Israel" [the individual Feasts (Leviticus 23:1-2) primarily being observed as "a statute for ever (eternally)" Leviticus 23:41] arch between the two Covenants of Israel and facilitate both the Promises of God and the Covenants of God by helping to reveal and provide the structure of God's unfolding and ongoing reconciliation plan regarding mankind. [article link]

(Part 2 - Transition from Law to Grace) Jesus continued to transition the people from Law [Mt. Sinai] to Grace [Mt. Zion] - First it is important to understand, as the early Jewish Christians did, that Jesus is the physical

manifestation of the voice that spoke from the burning bush (Exodus 3:2, Exodus 3:14 - John 8:24) and that also spoke from the Mountain top at Mt. Sinai (Exodus 19:11-25) -- "Hebrews 12:26 (Jesus) Whose voice then shook the earth [at Mt. Sinai]: but now He hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven." {Note: The Levitical Priesthood was primarily an earthly Priesthood while Jesus' Melchizedek Priesthood [encompasses] has authority both on the earth and also in heaven.}

"Exodus 19:11 And [followers of God] be ready against [on] the third day: for the third day the LORD will come down in the sight of all the people upon Mount Sinai." -- "Matthew 5:1-3 And seeing the multitudes, He (Jesus) went up into a (Biblical, Government) Mountain [Jesus is starting His 2nd Covenant Ministry - where He left off His previous 1st Covenant Ministry - on a Mountain]: and when He was set, His disciples {only - Peter, Matthew, John, etc.} came unto Him: And He opened His mouth [naturally - no occult activity], and taught them, saying, Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the Kingdom of Heaven." ... "Matthew 7:28-29 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these [Sermon on the Mount] sayings, \*the people [Jesus had transitioned from Law to Grace and also from just disciples being the audience to everyone being the audience] were astonished at His doctrine: For He [Jesus] taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes." [article link]

Rapture - The Old Covenant [Old Testament] is considered an earthly covenant while the New Covenant [New Testament] is considered a Heavenly Covenant - causing the gathering of the Christian Congregation [the Rapture] to occur in Heaven - {Note: It seems to be that this is why Jesus did not write documents while He was on earth [as Moses did] because it would replicate the (O.T.) Old Covenant. Therefore Jesus speaks (writes) from Heaven as the N.T. is based in Heaven "Heavenly Jerusalem" and no earthly documents were from Jesus because that would have duplicated the O.T. Ministry of Moses. Also Note: The Book of Revelation in parts i.e. (Revelation 1:17-3:22) is a direct transcript from Jesus "Revelation 1:1 The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God [the Father] gave unto Him [the Son], to shew unto His servants things which must shortly come to pass; and He sent and signified it by His angel [messenger] unto His servant [Disciple] John:"} Hebrews 12:18-29 For ye [Christians] are not come unto the [unapproachable] mount [Mt. Sinai "out of Egypt" (Exodus 18:1,5) in Saudi Arabia - where God came down] that might be [physically] touched [and the person who touched it died], and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest, And the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of Words; which voice they [Congregation of Moses] that heard intreated that the Word should not be spoken to them any more (Exodus 20:18): For they [Congregation/Church of Moses] could not endure that which was commanded [by the voice of God], And if so much as a beast touch the mountain [Mt. Sinai], it shall be stoned, or thrust through with a dart: And so terrible was the sight, that \*Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake: But ye [Christians] are come unto [approachable] mount Sion [Mt. Zion in Jerusalem - cross and resurrection of Jesus], \*and unto the city of the living God, the \*Heavenly Jerusalem [Heaven - where God (Jesus) ascended up into], and to an innumerable company of angels, To the general assembly [O.T. Saints] and [Christian] Church of the Firstborn [Jesus Christ], which are written in Heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect [complete in Jesus Christ], And to Jesus the mediator [for mankind to God] of the New Covenant, and to the [N.T.] blood of sprinkling (O.T. Exodus 24:4-8), that speaketh better things than that of Abel (Genesis 4:10). \*\*See that ye [Christian] refuse not Him [Jesus] that speaketh [from Heaven]. For if they [Congregation of Moses] escaped not who refused Him [God revealed] that spake [O.T. Covenant] on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from \*\*\*Him [Jesus revealed] that speaketh from Heaven: [Jesus] Whose voice then shook the earth [at Mt. Sinai]: but now He [Jesus] hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven. And this Word, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made [man-made], that those things [of God] which cannot be shaken may remain. Wherefore we receiving a [eternal] Kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear: For our God is a consuming fire. [article link]



The Revised Roman Empire - Saint Helena - the mother of Emperor Constantine I - She is traditionally credited with finding the relics of the True Cross, with which she is invariably represented in Christian iconography - Constantine appointed his mother Helen as Augusta Imperatrix, and gave her unlimited access to the imperial treasury in order to locate the relics of Judeo-Christian tradition - In 326-28 A.D. Helena undertook a trip to the Holy Places in Palestine [Israel] - The chapel at St. Catherine's Monastery [in Sinai Egypt - including Helen's Chapel of the Burning Bush] often referred to as the Chapel of Saint Helen-is dated to the year AD 330 {Note: every 'discovery' of Helena the mother of Emperor Constantine I is considered to be discredited - especially her [confirming] Mt. Sinai in Egypt [the Chapel of the Burning Bush - Source: SacredSites.com] when the Bible proclaims that the real Mt. Sinai was 'outside' (Exodus 18:1,5) of Egypt (Galatians 4:25). Also Note: it is one of the most blasphemous concepts to locate God in Egypt - God is not in Egypt, He is outside of Egypt [human slavery and human bondage] - the whole concept of the Bible is to leave Egypt and for worshipers go outside of Egypt (the world) to have a true relationship with God - pastors who preach that one corner of Egypt (St. Catherine's Monastery) is acceptable to God have missed much of the entirety of the Bible - The Apostle Paul tells us that Jesus was even crucified outside the city of Jerusalem so we would know to look outside the city for a true relationship with Jesus (Hebrews 13:12-14).}

Family life: The bishop and historian Eusebius of Caesarea states that she was about 80 [years old] on her return from Palestine (Israel). Since that journey has been dated to 326-28, Helena was probably born in 248 or 250. Little is known of her early life. Fourth-century sources, following Eutropius' "Breviarium," record that she came from a low background. Saint Ambrose was the first to call her a stabularia, a term translated as "stable-maid" or "inn-keeper". He makes this fact a virtue, calling Helena a bona stabularia, a "good stable-maid". Other sources, especially those written after Constantine's proclamation as emperor, gloss over or ignore her background. ... Relic discoveries: Constantine appointed his mother Helen as Augusta Imperatrix, and gave her unlimited access to the imperial treasury in order to locate the relics of Judeo-Christian tradition. In 326-28 Helena undertook a trip to the Holy Places in Palestine. According to Eusebius of Caesarea she was responsible for the construction or beautification of two churches, the Church of the Nativity, Bethlehem, and the Church on the Mount of Olives, sites of Christ's birth and ascension. Local founding legend attributes to Helena's orders the construction of a church in Egypt to identify the Burning Bush of Sinai. The chapel at St. Catherine's Monastery--often referred to as the Chapel of Saint Helen-is dated to the year AD 330. -- Jerusalem was still rebuilding from the destruction of Emperor Hadrian, who had built a temple dedicated, according to conflicting accounts, to Venus or Jupiter over the site of Jesus's tomb near Calvary and renamed the city Aelia Capitolina. According to tradition, Helena ordered the temple torn down and, according to the legend that arose at the end of the fourth century, in Ambrose, On the Death of Theodosius (died 395) and at length in Rufinus' chapters appended to his translation into Latin of Eusebius' Ecclesiastical History, which does not mention the event, chose a site to begin excavating, which led to the recovery of three different crosses. Then, Rufinus relates, refusing to be swayed by anything but solid proof, the empress (perhaps through Bishop Macarius of Jerusalem) had a woman who was already at the point of death brought from Jerusalem. When the woman touched the first and second crosses, her condition did not change, but when she touched the third and final cross she suddenly recovered, and Helena declared the cross with which the woman had been touched to be the True Cross. On the site of discovery, Constantine ordered built the Church of the Holy Sepulchre as well as those on other sites detected by Helena. -- She also found the nails of the crucifixion. To use their miraculous power to aid her son, Helena allegedly had one placed in Constantine's helmet, and another in the bridle of his horse. Helena left Jerusalem and the eastern provinces in 327 to return to Rome, bringing with her large parts of the True Cross and other relics, which were then stored in her palace's private chapel, where they can be still seen today. Her palace was later converted into the Basilica of the Holy Cross in Jerusalem. This has been maintained by Cistercian monks in the monastery which has been attached to the church for centuries. Tradition says that the site of the Vatican Gardens was spread with earth brought from Golgotha by Helena to symbolically unite the blood of Christ with that shed by thousands of early Christians, who died in the persecutions of Nero. -- According to one tradition, Helena acquired the Holy

Tunic on her trip to Jerusalem and sent it to Trier. Several of Saint Helena's treasures are now in Cyprus, where she spent some time. Some of them are a part of Jesus Christ's tunic, pieces of the holy cross and the world's only pieces of the rope to which Jesus was tied with on the Cross. The latter has been held at the Stavrovouni Monastery, which was also founded by Saint Helena. [\[article link\]](#)

---

## #22 Melchizedek is an O.T. Epiphany of God

Did Abraham when he paid his onetime tithe to King Melchizedek pay his tithe to God or simply to another man? The book of Hebrews tells us that the man that Abraham Tithed to is eternal.

Hebrews 7:8 And here men [Levitical Priests] that die (mortal) receive tithes; but there [with Abraham] He [Melchizedek] receiveth them, of whom it is witnessed [by God to Abraham - by God to Moses when Moses wrote the book of Genesis and also later by God to King David in Psalms 110:4] that He [Melchizedek] liveth (immortal - eternal life).

Genesis 14:1-6 And it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king (of) Shinar, Arioch king (of) Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king (of) Elam, and Tidal king (of) nations; That these made war with Bera king (of) Sodom, and with Birsha king (of) Gomorrah, Shinab king (of) Admah, and Shemeber king (of) Zeboiim, and the king (of) Bela, which is Zoar. All these were joined together in the vale of Siddim, which is the salt sea. Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled. And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that were with him, and smote the Rephaims in Ashteroth Karnaim, and the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims in Shaveh Kiriathaim, And the Horites in their mount Seir, unto El-paran, which is by the wilderness. ... Genesis 14:18 And Melchizedek King [of] Salem brought forth bread and wine: and He was the Priest of the most high God.

Note: in the Greek (O.T.) Septuagint "LXX" manuscript in v. 18 the word [of] is not present for Melchizedek as it is for all the other kings of the world, it is simply "Melchizedek King Salem" and it is the "Melchizedek King Salem" that the Apostle Paul references' in Hebrews 7:2 "first being by interpretation King of righteousness, and after that also King of Salem, which is, King of peace" the name "Melchizedek King Salem" is first to be interpreted [not having the 'of' that the other kings have] as a title because there was and is no earthly city of "Salem" (Peace).

The name Jerusalem is derived from the [Hebrew] words 'Ir Shalom' which mean "city of peace" Source: [allexperts.com](http://allexperts.com)

King Salem and Jerusalem 'city of peace' are not the same thing at least not until the 1,000 year Kingdom reign of Jesus Christ on earth - the 8th Kingdom.

Jerusalem 'the city of David' as a righteous city with a king did not exist in ancient times and did not exist at all until King David conquered (2 Samuel 5:5-9) the pagan Jebusite (Genesis 10:16) city of Jebus and renamed it Jerusalem. Previous to King David the ruling city in Israel was Gilgal (1 Samuel 11:14) where King Saul had his throne located. Had an ancient earthly city of Salem existed with an earthly king Melchizedek then certainly king Chedorlaomer (Genesis 14:2) with his legions would have attacked and attempted to conquer Salem along with the rest of their universal conquest.

Psalms 112 tells us about the attributes of a righteous man modeled after the righteousness of God displayed to us in Melchizedek. Why did Melchizedek receive an earthly tithe from Abraham and what



did Melchizedek do with it? Melchizedek received a tithe [tribute] from Abraham because God is King over mankind and then Melchizedek seemingly distributed the tithe among the poor as it is righteous to do.

Psalms 112:9 He [Melchizedek] hath dispersed, He hath given to the poor; \*His [Melchizedek King of righteousness and King of peace] Righteousness endureth for ever; His horn shall be exalted with honour.

ApostasyWatch.org: To Tithe or Not to Tithe mp3

2 Samuel 1-2 - Saul and three of his four sons including Jonathan are killed in battle - After hearing of the death of Saul and of loss of his good friend Jonathan and knowing he was next in line to be the King of Israel David inquired of God what he should do next - God instructed David to go live in Hebron -- '2 Samuel 2:1 And it came to pass after this, that David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto Hebron.' {Hebron is where Abraham lived for much of his time while he was in the Promise Land [Genesis 13:18]. It was while living in Hebron that Abraham rescued his nephew Lot and after the battle met with Melchizedek.}

David is instituted as the King of Judah but not yet all of Israel: '2 Samuel 2:4 And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah.' - Abner the leader of Saul's army [it was probably Abner that gave the account of the death of Saul, three of his three sons and of his armor bearer on Mt. Gilboa at the end of 1 Samuel] set Saul's remaining son Ish-bosheth as a competing king over Israel. '2 Samuel 2:8-10 But Abner the son of Ner, captain of Saul's host, took Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim; 9 And made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel. Ish-bosheth Saul's son was forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and reigned two years. But the house of Judah followed David.' - A long drawn out war prevailed between the House of Saul and the House of David. '2 Samuel 3:1 Now there was long war between the house of Saul and the house of David: but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.' Later Abner would have a falling out with Ish-bosheth and leave that camp to join David's side. Joab the general of David's army killed Abner and later Ish-bosheth was assassinated by two Captains of his own army. King David is then installed to be the second King over all of Israel. - '2 Samuel 5:3 So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and king David made a league with them in Hebron before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Israel.' [article link]

2 Samuel 6 - The Ark of the Covent (Old Covenant) with the presence of God comes to its final destination, the Holy City of Jerusalem -- '2 Samuel 6:2 And David arose, and went with all the people that were with him from Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the Ark of God, whose Name is called by the Name of the LORD of hosts that \*dwelleth between the cherubims.'

The Ark of the Covent with the presence of God comes to Jerusalem: '2 Samuel 6:6-22 And when they came to Nachon's threshingfloor, Uzzah put forth his hand to the Ark of God, and took hold of it [to steady the Ark]; for the oxen shook it [the Ark was to be carried by levites not carted on an ox cart as the Philistines had don]. And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah; and God smote him there for his error [the Kingdom of God does not need steadying or the assistance from any person]; and there he died by the Ark of God. And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach [gash] upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place Perez-uzzah to this day. And David was afraid of the LORD that day, and said, \*How shall the Ark of the LORD come to me [the way God prescribed in the Bible not on an ox cart as the Philistines had done]? So David would not remove the Ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David: but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite. And the Ark of the LORD continued in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months: and the LORD blessed Obed-edom, and all his household. And it was told king David, saying,

The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that pertaineth unto him, because of the Ark of God. So David went and brought up the Ark of God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of David with gladness. And it was so, that when they [Levitical Priests] that bare the Ark of the LORD had gone six paces, he sacrificed oxen and fatlings. And David danced before the LORD with all his might; and David was girded with a linen ephod. \*So David and all the house of Israel brought up the Ark of the LORD with shouting [rejoicing], and with the sound of the trumpet. And as the Ark of the LORD came into the city of David, Michal Saul's daughter looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she despised him in her heart. And they brought in the Ark of the LORD, and set it in his place, in the midst of the tabernacle [the Tabernacle was relocated from Shiloh to Jerusalem, later the Temple would be built by Solomon] that David had pitched for it: and David offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD. And as soon as David had made an end of offering burnt offerings and peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts. And he dealt among all the people, even among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon of wine. So all the people departed every one to his house. Then David returned to bless his household. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the king of Israel today, \*who uncovered himself {David removed the restrictions of the Law [Levitical system] and entered a new dimension [Melchizedek system where everyone is the same and equal before God] to worship God} to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows shamelessly uncovereth himself! And David said unto Michal, It was before the LORD, which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play before the LORD. And I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight: and of the maidservants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour.' - The Ark of the Covenant with the presence of God arriving in the Holy City of God at Jerusalem is one of the greatest moments in human history and King David did not miss the significance of the moment in having the presence of the Holy God now permanently in their midst. King David had removed his royal apparel and worshiped God while wearing a linen ephod and finally David removed the ephod and worshiped the True and Holy God of Israel as just one simple person unrestricted in his worship and rejoicing in the presence of the Holy God. [\[article link\]](#)

2 Samuel 22-23 - Late in King David's life he recounts the Blessings from God in his life -- '2 Samuel 22:47-51 The LORD liveth; and blessed be my Rock; and exalted be the God of the Rock of my Salvation. It is God that avengeth me, and that bringeth down the people under me, And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man. Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen, and I will sing praises unto Thy Name. He is the tower of Salvation for His King: and sheweth mercy to His anointed, unto David, and to his seed [descendants] for evermore [eternity].'

King David reflects on his eternal salvation in God: '2 Samuel 22:31-37 31 As for God, \*His way is perfect [Melchizedek]; the word of the LORD is tried: He is a buckler [personal shield] to all them that trust in Him. For who is God, save the LORD? and who is a Rock, save our God? God is my strength and power: and \*He maketh my way perfect [Melchizedek]. He maketh my feet like hinds feet: and setteth me upon my high places. He teacheth my hands to war; so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms. Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy gentleness hath made me great. Thou hast enlarged my steps under me; so that my feet did not slip.' - 'Psalms 110 A Psalm of David. The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at My right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool. The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies. Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth. \*The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, \*Thou art a Priest for ever after \*the order of Melchizedek. The Lord at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of His wrath. He shall judge among the heathen, He shall fill the places with the dead bodies; He shall wound the heads over many countries. He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall He lift up [be

alert] the head.' - King David was a psalmist, a prophet, a king, a warrior and an intimate participant in the Levitical system of laws, ordinances, covenants and sacrifices yet King David having had it all and having seen it all only desired an intimate one to one fellowship with God. A spiritual fellowship that cannot be attained by any means of human status and is not found in any religious system but is only available in the intimate fellowship provided by the mercy and grace of God and given one to one in a personal intimate relationship with the Holy God. [\[article link\]](#)

---

### #23 The Melchizedek Priesthood is in effect today while the Levitical Priesthood has been accomplished

The Royal Priesthood - The High Calling of each Christian - The Alter - Then there is the Altar, made of Stone, to place the offering on - The Church individual likewise builds each altar out of stone, our stones are not the physical stones of this world but our stones are the Spiritual rock of Jesus Christ - We build our stone altar one stone or experience with Jesus at a time

An altar needs to be built upon which the sacrifices are to be offered. God would name the location that the stone altar was to be placed at. For the Levite, only an altar with a base of stones was acceptable to God. The stones had to be natural stones, man could not chisel or shape the stones into man's desires, in fact for man, any man, to modify what God has already done in shaping of each stone is to actually "profane it. Exodus 20:25 And if thou wilt make Me an altar of stone, thou shalt not build it of hewn (carved) stone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it. -- The Church individual likewise builds each altar out of stone, our stones are not the physical stones of this world but our stones are the Spiritual rock of Jesus Christ. We build our stone altar one stone or experience with Jesus at a time. For instance as we know and perceive Jesus each instance is a stone in our Priestly altar of worship to God. Example: I do know that Jesus loves me, that knowledge or experience is the placing of a Spiritual stone into the altar of our sacrifice in this case a stone of love is placed into our altar. - Likewise, I know that Jesus personally sacrificed His life for me on the cross, that I can live and be reunite to Him, there is another altar stone. - I remember when Jesus took my hand and comforted me through some circumstances and tragedy, again more personal altar stones. - I remember the sunset and praying to God and Jesus seemed so near that I felt His presence, altar stone. - I remember reading the Bible and a verse that made almost no sense to me then God showed me His wisdom and the meaning became perfectly clear, altar stone. - I remember witnessing to a person who so desperately needed Jesus and that person responded to Jesus, I know I had nothing to do with it and seeing the look of joy and relief on their face as they accepted Jesus reminded me of God's love and grace in my own life, altar stone. -- As we go through life we build an altar, made of stone, made from encounters with the living stone Himself Jesus, our altar is an Eternal memorial built of everlasting stone from the Eternal Rock Himself forever memorializing our interaction with the Holy Almighty God. -- Acts 10:2-4 A devout man, and one that feared God with all his house, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God always. He saw in a vision evidently about the ninth hour of the day an angel of God coming to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius. And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy Prayers and thine Alms are come up for a Memorial before God. [\[article link\]](#)

Leviticus 1-5 - The Laws for the offerings of the Levitical Priesthood - {There are multiple parts to the Old Testament Levitical Atonement 'Kaphar' (3722) Covering Sin Offering: 1. The sacrifice has to have a cost to the sinner, a precious useful animal was to be sacrificed. 2. The laying on of hands onto the animal's head then the confession and transfer of sins from the sinner to the innocent sacrifice. 3. The sacrifice dies with your sins, death of the sins. 4. The blood [life] of the animal is poured out providing a New Life opportunity (for a season, often one year) from the blood of the sacrifice for the sinner.}

1. The Burnt Offering Sacrifice: Giving totally to God, the entire sacrifice is consumed in fire and given to God. [Note: humans can and should concentrate themselves to God for a time, a season or even just an event. Where the animal offering was burnt and given to God it is the human service, fellowship that is consecrate to God. - The pagan practice is to burn a human in the fire but if a Christian person died in a fire that would end their consecration not start it and there is no such alter of God that would ever accept a human offering, a human is never ever to enter a physical fire as a sacrifice in Judaism/Christianity. The pagan practice of human sacrifice is strictly forbidden and prohibited in worshipping the true God of Israel.] 2. The Grain Offering: A sweet smelling (savor) freewill offer given to God. Bread flour covered with oil and sprinkled with Frankincense aroma is burnt in the fire with the smell of baking bread ascending up into heaven. No human induced ingredients are allowed no leaven [sin] and no honey [mans accomplishments] are allowed in the offering. 3. The Peace (Fellowship) Offering: An animal to be roasted as a celebration meal. The animal had to be without spot [inherited birth defect] or blemish [acquired defect]. The animal was to be roasted the fat [worry] was to be removed and burned separately and given to God the people couldn't eat the fat [worry]. The blood [life] was also to be poured out as at no time could they eat any blood [life of the animal]. 4. Sin Offering for Unintentional Sin (weaknesses): A young bull for the sins of individual people. A mature bull for the sins of a Priest. A [goat] that the leader was to lay hands on it for the sins of the nation. 5. Trespass Offering for Intentional Sin: A sin offering plus a grain (flour) offering withholding the oil and the Frankincense aroma. -- Having sacrificed to God and their sins now covered for a year the O.T. Saints could then live in the presence of God to commune and interact with God however the O.T. animal sacrifices did not provide the individual direct access to God. The individual people did not live in the perceivable presence of God, did not have direct access to God and did not experience God the way individual N.T. saints often do. [article link]

1 Kings 4-6 - King Solomon begins construction on a seven year project in the building of the 1st Jerusalem Temple - King Hiram of Tyre sends his servants to help and provides timber from Lebanon for the Temple -- '1 Kings 6:1 And it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year [480] after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month Zif, which is the second month, that he began to build the house of the LORD.' - 'John 2:18 Then answered the Jews and said unto Him (Jesus), What sign shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these [Messiah] things? Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy This Temple, and in three days I will [Resurrection] raise it up. Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this [stone] Temple [2nd Temple, Herod's Temple] in building [in Jerusalem], and wilt thou rear it up in three days? \*But He spake of the Temple of His body. When therefore He was risen from the dead, His disciples remembered that He had said this unto them; and they believed the scripture, and the word which Jesus had said. Now when He was in Jerusalem at the Passover, in the feast day, many believed in His Name, when they saw the miracles which He did. But Jesus did not commit Himself unto them, because he knew all men [mankind], And needed not that any should testify of man: for He knew what [deceit] was in man.'

The Temple of God is built in Jerusalem: '1 Kings 6:7 And the House (Temple), when it was in building, was built of stone \*made ready before it was brought thither [to the Temple Mount]: so that there was neither hammer nor axe nor any tool of iron heard in the House (Temple), while it was in building.' - Peter quotes this well known fact that one of the requirements to building the Temple in Jerusalem required that the granite stones had to be quarried away from the Temple site and that the stones had to be chiseled into their proper dimensions before leaving the stone quarry because there was to be no hammering, chiseling or shaping of the stones once at the actual Temple site. Peter [whose name means rock] refers to his fellow Christians as 'living stones' meaning that the true Temple is in Heaven and that while we are here on earth in this quarry the shaping and molding process is taking place however when we get into heaven [the Temple Mount] there are no sharp tools for the shaping of people in heaven so when we leave the earth we are already to have been completely shaped to fit into the Kingdom of God in Heaven. - '1 Peter 2:1-6 Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings, As newborn babes, desire the sincere

milk of the Word (Bible), that ye may grow thereby: If so be ye have tasted that the Lord is gracious. To whom coming, \*as unto a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, and precious, \*Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an Holy Priesthood (Melchizedek), to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture [Isaiah 28:16], Behold, I lay in Sion (Zion) a chief corner stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on Him shall not be confounded.'

[[article link](#)]

Excellent Article!! - SolaSisters: Anne Rice "No Bloody Atonement Necessary?" [12/24/2010 - WSJ] [no original sin] - A baby in a manger cannot save anyone, and in truth, we cannot - must not - stop at the manger - The manger is just the beginning of the story of Jesus, and ultimately, this story leads to the Cross - {It should also be noted: Regarding the incorrect doctrine of 'Limited Atonement' that the Atonement [Christ] was sacrificed here on earth - there is no atonement blood being sacrificed in heaven to be given down to mankind. The atonement blood sacrifice was shed on the cross of Jesus on earth and the works of the cross of Jesus offered up and accepted by God the Father in Heaven creating a completed atonement [the repaired relationship between the Holy God and a sinful mankind] at one time for all mankind; past, present and future. -- "Romans 5:11 And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement." -- "Leviticus 6:7 And the priest (Hebrews 3:1, Hebrews 4:14, Hebrews 6:20) shall make an atonement for him [sinner] before the LORD [God]: and it shall be forgiven him [sinner] for any thing of all that he hath done [sins] in trespassing therein." - Also Note: The atonement sacrifice of Jesus is complete, conclusive and eternal for all mankind who are willing to receive it because the blood that Jesus shed on the cross after His death [full payment for our sins] is blood that is sinless [unlimited], Holy [in fellowship with God] and eternally [pre-existent] alive [Spirit life]. We receive our eternal life from the life of the blood (Leviticus 17:11) of Jesus promised at the Last Supper Communion (Matthew 26:28) then shed and poured out (John 19:34 - Psalms 22:14 - Isaiah 53:12) on the cross.}

I would remind anyone reading what Anne Rice wrote that the atonement was not simply a theory. It was an actual event that happened in history, and it is only through the atonement that we are able to touch Christ's "outstretched hand." In fact, without the atonement, no one may approach God, and all who reject the atonement will remain under God's wrath. -- To me, it is far more amazing to have a Savior who was human - yes - but who was fully God, too. And because of his Deity, Christ was able to make the ultimate sacrifice: offering up his own perfect, sinless life and suffering God's wrath on behalf of those who would repent and place their faith in this atoning work done on their behalf. God - in his magnificent, unsurpassable wisdom - made a way to reconcile wretched, sinful men and women to himself without compromising his perfect, holy justice. He sent his Son, Jesus Christ, who was both fully God and fully man, and who lived a perfect life, never sinning in thought, word or deed, and who, because of this, was able to offer up his life as a ransom for many. I broke God's laws, and Jesus paid my fine in his life's blood so that I could be released from the rightful condemnation of the law. But this gift of salvation, though given freely, is narrow and exclusive. Only those who recognize their sinful wretchedness and need for a Savior, and repent and place their faith in Christ's atoning work done on their behalf, will see the kingdom of Heaven. -- A baby in a manger cannot save anyone, and in truth, we cannot - must not - stop at the manger. The manger is just the beginning of the story of Jesus, and ultimately, this story leads to the Cross. -- Anne Rice is celebrating the "what" of Jesus's incarnation [Christmas] (that He actually came, that He entered into time and space), but she is leaving out the most important part of Christ's incarnation, which is the "why" of his incarnation: the Cross. Quite literally, Jesus was born so that one day He would die. His life's mission was that He would be born, live a perfect life, and then die and rise again, conquering sin and death and reconciling God's people to himself. [[article link](#)]

---



## #24 Christianity is the Gospel of Peace and Forgiveness freely available from Jesus Christ to all mankind

2 Corinthians 6 - Paul now focuses on the opportunity that life is the opportunity to enter into an eternal life relationship with God -- '2 Corinthians 6:1-2 We then, as workers together with Him [God - Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit], beseech you also that ye receive not the grace [personal individuality allowed by God] of God in vain. For He saith, I [God] have heard thee [prayers] in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured [assisted, aided] thee: \*\*behold, now [today] is the accepted time [to become a born into the family of God - child of God]; behold, now is the day of salvation [eternal life].'

2 Corinthians 6:3-10 Giving no offence in any thing [offending not the Jews, Gentiles or the Church of god], that the [Christian] Ministry be not blamed: But in all things approving [representing] ourselves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses, In stripes [whippings], in imprisonments, in tumults, in labours, \*in watchings [looking for the 2nd Coming of Jesus], in fastings; By pureness, by knowledge, by longsuffering, by kindness, by the Holy [Spirit] Ghost, by love unfeigned, By \*the Word of Truth [Holy Bible], by the power [lit. life creating, resurrection eternal life power - Dunamis, G1411] of God, by the armour of [Jesus'] righteousness on the \*right hand [in Christian fellowship] and on the \*left [outside of Christian fellowship], By honour and dishonour, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and yet true; As unknown, and yet well known; as dying, and, behold, we live; as chastened, and not killed; As sorrowful, yet always rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and yet possessing all things.

- Note: Paul gives a list of precautions to take and he includes in his list of precautions to be equally cautious and alert inside of the Church [right hand of fellowship] as with those who are outside the Church [the left hand path]. Inside of a Church particularly a metropolis (city) [mega-Church] like Corinth was is no place to remove our Christian armor and no place to set aside our individual discernment. There can be and are just as many perils within Church fellowships as there are outside of Church fellowships and inside the Church there is always the ever-present wolves seeking take advantage of people in the fellowship with their Christian guard down and sometimes the wolves are behind the pulpits and in the Universities and in the classrooms and write books and broadcast on the radio and other very public and prominent positions so always be careful inside of Church as well as outside of Church. Also Note: Because we do have the discernment of God we can interact more with people both inside and outside of Church. This is not an invitation to close up and disassociate with others, just the opposite it is a calling to interact more in a fallen imperfect world but with the admonishment to maintain at all times a prayerful, purposeful Christian demeanor and attitude at all times and in all places. [\[article link\]](#)

---

## #25 There is an Eternal state of the human spirit and soul - A New Heaven (sky) and a New earth

Revelation 21 - The earth and sky are going to pass away as humanity enters into a new earth and a new sky in the eternal state with God -- 'Revelation 21:1-5 And I saw a new heaven (sky) and a new earth: for the first heaven (sky) and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of Heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her Husband. And I heard a great voice out of Heaven saying, Behold, the Tabernacle [dwelling] of God [the Father] is with men, and He [the Father] will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God [Jesus] Himself shall be with them, and be their God. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: \*\*for the former things are passed away. And He that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And He said unto me, Write: \*\*for these Words [being from God] are True and Faithful.'

The New Jerusalem, the new Holy City on the new earth is revealed and the gates of the Holy City are

permanently open inviting all the eternal Saints to freely enter into the eternal city to bring in their glory and honor in worship and praise to God: Revelation 21:6-8 And He [God] said unto me [Disciple John], It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, \*the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, \*\*\*and he shall be My [adopted] Son. \*But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death. ... Revelation 21:22-27 And [in the New Jerusalem, the new Holy City on earth] I saw no Temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the Temple of it. And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the Glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof. \*\*And the Nations of \*them \*which \*are \*saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings [mighty] of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it. And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there. And they shall bring the glory and honour of the Nations into it. And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but [only] they which are written in the Lamb's Book of Life. - Note: There appears to remain a societal structure for mankind (Saints) complete with individual Nations, cities and towns even out into the eternal state. [article link]

Revelation 22 - The Disciple John is shown the Eternal State of the Saints with the New Jerusalem containing the Eternal Throne of God [Father, Son Jesus (Lamb), Holy Spirit] on earth - The beloved Disciple John closes the great Revelation of the beloved Jesus Christ by sealing (the 8th Seal) it with a promise, this final Seal is an unbreakable promise from Jesus Christ Himself to return quickly, when it is time (opened) and when the 8th Seal is opened Jesus will return according to all of His promises - The Disciple John then prays in agreement with Jesus Christ and requests the return of Jesus Christ - The Disciple John then finalizes all Holy Bible Scripture with a blessing from Jesus Christ to all the beloved Saints in Jesus Christ -- 'Revelation 22:1-6 And he [Angel] shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the Throne of God and of the Lamb [in the New Jerusalem]. In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there \*the Tree of Life (Genesis 2:9), which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and \*\*the leaves of the tree were for the healing [wellbeing] of the Nations. And there shall be no more curse: but the Throne of God and of the Lamb [Jesus Christ] shall be in it; and His servants shall serve Him: And they shall see His face; and His name shall be in their foreheads. And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever. And he said unto me, These sayings are Faithful and True: \*\*and the Lord God of the holy prophets \*\*sent His Angel [messenger] \*\*to shew unto His servants [Christians - Saints] the things which must shortly be done [accomplished].'

The Bible's book of Revelation concludes completing the Holy Bible: Revelation 22:7-21 Behold, I [Jesus Christ] come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book. And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things. Then saith he unto me, See thou do it not: for I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God. And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand. He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still. And, behold, I [Jesus Christ] come quickly; and My reward is with Me, to give every man according as his work shall be. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last. Blessed are they that do His Commandments, that they may have right to the Tree of Life, and may enter in through the gates into the city. For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie. I Jesus have sent mine Angel [messenger] to testify unto you these things in the Churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star. And the [Holy] Spirit and the Bride [Christian Church] say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let



him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely. For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: And if any man shall take away from the Words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the Book of Life, and out of the Holy City, and from the things which are written in this book. He [Jesus Christ] which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.  
[\[article link\]](#)

Latest Update: 11/12/2010 - BasicChristian.org

---

## Additional Resources

Alliance of Confessing Evangelicals, Inc

[The Chicago Statement on Biblical Application](#)

[The Chicago Statement on Biblical Inerrancy](#)

### The Chicago Statement on Biblical Inerrancy

Preface: The authority of Scripture is a key issue for the Christian Church in this and every age. Those who profess faith in Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior are called to show the reality of their discipleship by humbly and faithfully obeying God's written Word. To stray from Scripture in faith or conduct is disloyalty to our Master. Recognition of the total truth and trustworthiness of Holy Scripture is essential to a full grasp and adequate confession of its authority. -- The following Statement affirms this inerrancy of Scripture afresh, making clear our understanding of it and warning against its denial. We are persuaded that to deny it is to set aside the witness of Jesus Christ and of the Holy Spirit and to refuse that submission to the claims of God's own Word which marks true Christian faith. We see it as our timely duty to make this affirmation in the face of current lapses from the truth of inerrancy among our fellow Christians and misunderstanding of this doctrine in the world at large.

This Statement consists of three parts: a Summary Statement, Articles of Affirmation and Denial, and an Exposition. It has been prepared in the course of a three-day consultation in Chicago. Those who have signed the Summary Statement and the Articles wish to affirm their own conviction as to the inerrancy of Scripture and to encourage and challenge one another and all Christians to growing appreciation and understanding of this doctrine. We acknowledge the limitations of a document prepared in a brief, intensive conference and do not propose that this Statement be given credal weight. Yet we rejoice in the deepening of our own convictions through our discussions together, and we pray that the Statement we have signed may be used to the glory of our God toward a new reformation of the Church in its faith, life, and mission.

We offer this Statement in a spirit, not of contention, but of humility and love, which we purpose by God's grace to maintain in any future dialogue arising out of what we have said. We gladly acknowledge that many who deny the inerrancy of Scripture do not display the consequences of this denial in the rest of their belief and behavior, and we are conscious that we who confess this doctrine often deny it in life by failing to bring our thoughts and deeds, our traditions and habits, into true subjection to the divine Word.

We invite response to this statement from any who see reason to amend its affirmations about Scripture by the light of Scripture itself, under whose infallible authority we stand as we speak. We claim no personal infallibility for the witness we bear, and for any help which enables us to strengthen this testimony to God's Word we shall be grateful.

This article may be reproduced without permission. Please credit the source by citing the Alliance of Confessing Evangelicals.

---

## Basic Christian - Holiness Summit 2012

Holiness Summit 2012 -- The Plan for the Basic Christian: Holiness Summit 2012 is going to be to have 10 sessions (i.e. based on the 10 smaller wash basins of the Temple) that we can wash in as our offerings to God during the Holiness Summit - As the 10 wash basins of the Temple were in two groups of five each we are going to have two groups of five sessions each -- "2 Chronicles 4:6 He [King Solomon] made also ten lavers [wash basins], and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash [offerings] in them: such things as they offered for the burnt offering they washed in them; but the sea [the Temples' one large main wash basin] was for the priests to wash in."

Sessions: The first five sessions (wash basins for offering to God) are going to be centered on Christian Church Councils-Creeds and the first five topics will be Jesus' Sermon on the Mount [Jesus' Sermon on Justification by Faith (in Jesus) and not by the works of man], Holy Week [our Justification (Righteousness) towards God fulfilled by Jesus (Romans 4:24-25)], The Fruits of the Spirit (Galatians 5:22-26), The Council of Jerusalem (Acts 15:6) and The Apostles' Creed [by Bishop Ambrose in about 390 A.D.] -- The second group of five sessions (wash basins) are going to be Christian Church Theology topics -- Holiness Doctrines -- and for this series the topics will be Law, Justification, Faith, Atonement and Adoption. -- "Corinthians 7:1 Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God." [article link]

The Sermon on the Mount - Jesus chose the time and the location, and then with all of His invited Disciples gathered in attendance, Jesus began to speak - The original Church Council meeting was now in session -- "Matthew 5:1-2 And seeing the multitudes, He [Jesus] went up into a Mountain: and when He was set [having taken a seat as a Rabbi - Master Teacher], His disciples came unto Him: And He opened His mouth, and taught them, saying ..."

Did Jesus really speak, saying? Blessed are those who tithe, blessed are those who put on a show and preach from behind pulpits, blessed are those personality preachers who draw men after themselves, blessed are those who exert themselves above others, blessed are the arrogant, blessed are the abusive and most of all blessed are those who boast. Of course NOT though you wouldn't know it from Christianity today. Instead what Jesus really said was -- "Matthew 5:3-16 Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the Kingdom of Heaven. Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted. Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth. Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled. Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy. Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God. Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the Children of God. Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness sake: for theirs is the Kingdom of Heaven. Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for My sake. Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in Heaven: for so persecuted they the Prophets which were before you. Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour [by striving against the Holy Spirit], wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men. Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid. Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house. Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in Heaven. ..." [article link]

The Sermon on the Mount is not about one's own boasting because it is not about ourselves as in a works relationship with God - The Sermon on the Mount is about a personal Relationship with God so what is mentioned are not works but our predicaments [i.e. Matthew 5:4 Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.] along with our desires, hopes and aspirations all focused on the Kingdom of God -- "Matthew 6:33 But seek ye first the Kingdom of God, and \*\*His Righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you."

Conclusion: The Sermon on the Mount is Jesus' Sermon on our Justification (Righteousness) by Faith in Jesus and not by any works of man. In the Sermon on the Mount Jesus is making it clear that any notion of a previous Law Righteousness (Matthew 5:20) or of a Works Righteousness (Matthew 5:27-30) is completely inadequate and unacceptable in the Kingdom of God. To the point that Jesus says that if even though you have your works and you sin then cut off your arm (Matthew 5:30), illustrating the point that if a person were to cut off one arm or pluck out one eye in an attempt at sinless self-works righteousness it wouldn't work because we would still have another arm and another eye to sin with and even if we lost both arms and both eyes we still have our mouth to sin with so the answer to our Righteousness is not in our works nor in the Law but ONLY by our faith in Jesus Christ. -- "Matthew 7:24-29 Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of Mine (Jesus), and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house Upon a Rock: And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded Upon a Rock. And every one that heareth these sayings of Mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand: And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it. And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at **\*\*His Doctrine: For He taught them as One having Authority, and not as the scribes.**" [\[article link\]](#)

Holy Week - Like the previous Church Council (The Sermon on the Mount) Jesus would also choose the time "this is the day" (Psalms 118:24), "this thy day" (Luke 19:42) for His Triumphal Entry and the location "Jerusalem" for this Church Council the Church Council of Holy Week - Where all the previous Prophecies of Old and the Teachings of Jesus would come together and actualize into our human realm and into our human existence

Holy Week, where Prophecy and Preaching become reality. While still in the Upper Room on the night of the Passover, just after Judas had departed to go and betray Jesus, Jesus spoke these words to His Disciples "John 14:1-4 Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in Me (Jesus). In My Father's House are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto Myself; that where I am, there ye may be also. And whither I go [to Heaven] ye know, and the way [our Salvation in Jesus] ye know." -- Later that same night as Jesus and the Disciples were on route to the Garden of Gethsemane [the Garden of Destiny] Jesus would speak these words to His Disciples "John 16:5-16 But now I (Jesus) go My way to Him (Father) that sent Me; and none of you (Disciples) asketh Me, Whither goest Thou? But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart. Nevertheless I tell you the Truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter [Holy Spirit] will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send Him [i.e. itself] (Holy Spirit) unto you. And when He is come, He [Holy Spirit] will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: Of sin, because they believe not on Me (Jesus); Of righteousness, because I go to My Father, and ye see Me no more; Of judgment, because the Prince of this World (Satan) is judged. I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now. Howbeit when He [Holy Spirit], the Spirit of Truth, is come, He will guide you into all Truth: for He shall not speak of Himself; but whatsoever He shall hear, that shall He speak: and He will shew you things to come. He (Holy Spirit) shall glorify Me (Jesus): for He shall receive of Mine, and shall shew it unto you [Disciples]. All things that the Father hath are Mine: therefore said I, that He shall take of Mine, and shall shew it unto you. A little while [the cross], and ye shall not see Me: and again, a little while [the resurrection], and ye shall see Me, because I go to the Father." -- Jesus will conclude His teachings to His Disciples in His "High Priestly Prayer" (John 17:1-26) with these Words "John 17:22-26 And the Glory which Thou (Father) gavest Me (Jesus) I have given them (Disciples); that they may be one, even as We (Father, Son-Jesus, Holy Spirit) are One: I (Jesus) in them (Disciples), and Thou (Father) in Me (Jesus), that they (Disciples) may be made perfect [complete] in one; and that the world may know that Thou (Father) hast sent Me (Jesus), and hast loved them (Disciples), as thou hast loved Me. Father, I will that they also, whom thou hast given Me, **\*\*be with Me where I am; that they may behold My Glory, which Thou hast given Me: for Thou**

lovedst Me before the foundation of the world. O righteous Father, the world hath not known Thee: but I have known Thee, and these (Disciples) have known that Thou hast sent Me. And I have declared unto them Thy Name, and will declare it: that the love wherewith Thou hast loved Me may be in them, and I in them."  
[\[article link\]](#)

Holy Week - Where the restoration desires of God became attainable to mankind -- "Matthew 26:26-28 And as they were eating [the Passover], Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the Disciples, and said, Take, eat; **this is My body**. And He took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; For **this is My blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins**."  
Conclusion: The multiple events of Holy Week [4 Feasts] are segmented but still combine into the one Passover Celebration. Jesus entered Jerusalem and with His presence the Triumphal Entry, on the Sabbath (Saturday) fulfilled the Feast of Sabbath [biblically the Triumphal Entrance of Jesus was on a Saturday (Mark 11:11, Acts 1:12) though today we celebrate it on Sunday as Palm Sunday]. The Night of the Feast of the Lord's Passover Jesus instituted the New Testament by His body and His blood. The Feast of Unleavened Bread was fulfilled the next day by Jesus' death on the cross. Three days later with the resurrection of Jesus and His giving to His Disciples the Firstfruits of His Resurrection Spirit Life (John 20:22) the Feast day of Firstfruits began to be fulfilled in the Church. Four separate events [Feast Days] yet all four are required and combined into the one Passover Celebration, the celebration of life as death has passed over. It is the restoration of eternal life where an unsaved person has become saved. The "salvation" event in the life of a believer is not just one solo event i.e. confessing Jesus as God but more accurately our confession is four events in one statement: 1. Jesus is King, Messiah of the Virgin Birth (our Sabbath rest), 2. The New Testament (Passover, promises of God), 3. The Cross (redemption - removal [payment] regarding our sin), 4. The Resurrection (salvation - receiving the 'born again' resurrection salvation Spirit from Jesus [John 20:22] - our Firstfruits of the Holy Spirit [Romans 8:23]) -- "Romans 4:24-25 But for us (believers) also, to whom it [faith - faith in Jesus' events/works of Holy Week] shall be **imputed (imputed righteousness)**, if we believe on Him [Father (Galatians 1:1), Jesus (John 10:17-18), Holy Spirit (Romans 8:11)] that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead; Who was [during Holy Week] delivered [the cross] for our offences, and was raised again [His resurrection] for our justification." - Note: after Salvation via the established events of Holy Week there is the additional event of Pentecost and the empowering of the Holy Spirit given to an already 'born again' Christian. Later still are the three additional, future Fall Feasts [Feast of Trumpets, Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur) and the Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot)].  
[\[article link\]](#)

The Fruits of the Holy Spirit - The Apostle Paul's, Holy Spirit given, Creed of the Fruits of the Holy Spirit -- "Galatians 5:22-26 But the fruit of the (Holy) Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, temperance: **against such there is no law**. And they that are Christ's have crucified [dead to this world] the flesh with the affections and lusts. If we live [living in the Kingdom of God] in the (Holy) Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit. Let us not be [worldly] desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another."

The Apostle Paul would later write -- "Ephesians 5:6-21 Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these [disobedience] things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience. Be not ye therefore partakers with them. For ye were [before] sometimes darkness, but now are ye light in the Lord: walk as Children of Light: **For the fruit of the (Holy) Spirit is in all Goodness and Righteousness and Truth**; proving what is acceptable unto the Lord. And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them. For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret. But all things that are reprov'd are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest is light. Wherefore He [Holy Spirit - Isaiah 60:1-3,61:1] saith, Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light. See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise, Redeeming the time, because the days are evil. Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of [Jesus] the Lord is.

And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit; Speaking to yourselves in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord; Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father in the Name of our Lord Jesus Christ; Submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of God." [article link]

Council of Jerusalem - The Council of Jerusalem (Acts 15:6-31) [in about 49 A.D. or 52 A.D.] where we read of the first General Church Council - The first Church Council w/o Jesus physically presiding though presiding in the empowerment of the Holy Spirit [the council of Acts 1:15 (in about 33 A.D.) was just prior to Pentecost in Acts 2:1] - A serious question of doctrine arose, and "the Apostles and the Presbyters came together to consider this matter" - The decree of the Council of Jerusalem went on, then, to establish a binding obligation upon all Christians in the local churches of Antioch, Syria and Cilicia: "that you abstain from things offered to idols, from blood, from things strangled, and from sexual immorality" (Acts 15:29) - Did the local churches bristle at this imposition of doctrine and practice from the ecclesiastical leadership of the whole Church? Not at all, but rather they "rejoiced over its encouragement" (Acts 15:31) -- {Note: The Church Creeds [Jerusalem, Nicene, etc.] are important and relevant to all of Christianity. The Jerusalem Creed [1st Church Council about 49 A.D. in Jerusalem] has 4 Cornerstones the fourth one being not to offend traditional Jews. Since one of the Cornerstones of the 1st Church Council is to support Jews and Traditional Judaism it is an original and longstanding tenant that true Christianity acknowledges its debt and emergence from (God ordained) Mosaic Judaism. "Acts 1:20-21 But that we [Apostles] write unto them [Gentile Christians], (1.) that they abstain from [occult] pollutions of idols, (2.) and from [immorality] fornication, (3.) and from things [cruelty] strangled, (4.) and from [Levitical] blood. \*\*For Moses of old time hath [traditional Jews] in every city them that preach him (Moses), being read in the synagogues every Sabbath day." -- Also Note: The personal change among each individual Apostle seems to have been substantial as it encompassed their personalities, individual behavior and individual outlook on life - Therefore the majority of the Biblical writings of the Apostles is directed at a certain amount of expected godly behavior modification in the lives of each new Christian convert. But by the time the Christian Church matured into the later Church Councils [i.e. the Council of Nicaea in 325 A.D.] the majority of the entire Church Councils were no longer about individual Christian behavior modification but instead became vested, almost exclusively, in individual Christian thought, knowledge and doctrine. Though now Pastor Rick Warren and many others are dramatically shifting the current Christian Church away from thought, creeds and doctrines and are again shifting the Christian Church back into the realm of behavior modification [Purpose Driven - yoking works] but disastrously it is not a return to the original behavior modification (Acts 15:6-31) and godly accountability the Church Apostles sought for each Christian convert but is instead a behavior modification that is directing each individual away from Christianity by linking them back into the abyss of the world.}

The Council of Jerusalem: We may prove this quite readily by turning to Acts 15:6-31, where we read of the first General Church Council. A serious question of doctrine arose, and "the apostles and the presbyters came together to consider this matter" (Acts 15:6). After hearing the arguments and testimony of Peter, Paul and Barnabas, the leader of the Council, James [half brother of Jesus, writer of the book of James], then passed a decree with the words, "Therefore I judge" (Acts 15:19, 'dio ego krino'). This passage describes no truly democratic process, but rather it describes submission to the judgment of a central ecclesiastical authority [an authority completely submitted to Jesus Christ]. -- After receiving the judgment of James, "it pleased the apostles and presbyters together with the whole Church" (Acts 15:22: 'apostolois kai tois presbyterois syn hole ekklesia') to dispatch delegates with a letter promulgating the decree of the Council. The council then drafted a letter in the name of "the apostles and the brother-presbyters" (Acts 15:23: 'hoi apostoloi kai hoi presbyteroi adelphoi'). This phrasing, and especially the apposition of 'presbyteroi' and 'adelphoi', is quite precise in establishing the authority of the decision of the Council in the office of the ministers who serve and lead the Church, as opposed to a democratic process. -- Does the phrase "whole Church" here refer to the universal Church, or merely to the entirety of the congregation at Jerusalem. Recalling that the leadership of the Council



was comprised of the apostles who were planting local churches in the Hellenistic world, delegates of the Hellenistic churches, and the presbyters of the church at Jerusalem, we can only rightly conclude that they spoke in the name of the universal Church. Indeed, the letter explicitly states that the authors speak in the authority of the Holy Spirit (Acts 15:28); since Paul tells us that it is by one Spirit that we were baptized into one body (1 Cor. 12:13) which is Christ (1 Cor. 12:27) and over which Christ is the head (1 Eph. 1:22-23), when Luke writes in Acts 15:22 of the leadership of the whole Church assenting to the decree of James which is binding on all Gentile Christians, he is necessarily speaking of the Church in its universal or catholic sense. -- The Council then sent the letter to the local churches in Antioch, Syria and Cilicia. This letter remarks that the false doctrine which the council repudiated was in fact discernibly false because "we gave no such commandments" (Acts 15:24). Hence, the Bible tells us that right doctrine is subject to the discernment of the leadership of the whole Church. The decree of the Council of Jerusalem went on, then, to establish a binding obligation upon all Christians in the local churches of Antioch, Syria and Cilicia: "that you abstain from things offered to idols, from blood, from things strangled, and from sexual immorality" (Acts 15:29). Did the local churches bristle at this imposition of doctrine and practice from the ecclesiastical leadership of the whole Church? Not at all, but rather they "rejoiced over its encouragement" (Acts 15:31). Clearly, the Bible itself sets a precedent for the government of the universal Church by means of General Councils. [\[article link\]](#)

The Apostles' Creed - Sometimes titled Symbol of the Apostles, is an early statement of Christian belief, a creed or "symbol" - It is widely used by a number of Christian denominations for both liturgical and catechetical purposes, most visibly by liturgical Churches of Western tradition, including the Latin Rite of the Roman Catholic Church, Lutheranism, the Anglican Communion, and Western Orthodoxy - It is also used by Presbyterians, Methodists, and Congregationalists -- The earlier text [The Old Roman Symbol, or Old Roman Creed - Wikipedia.org] evolved from simpler texts based on Matthew 28:19 "Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost" and it has been argued that it was already in written form by the late second century (circa 180 A.D.) - The title, Symbolum Apostolicum (Symbol or Creed of the Apostles), appears for the first time in a letter from a Council in Milan (the letter probably written by Bishop Ambrose of Milan) to Pope Siricius in about 390 A.D. "Let them give credit to the Creed of the Apostles, which the Roman Church has always kept and preserved undefiled" - But what existed at that time was not what is now known as the Apostles' Creed but a shorter statement of belief -- Apostles' Creed "I believe (faith) in God the Father Almighty, maker of heaven and earth; And in Jesus Christ His only Son our Lord: who was conceived by the Holy Spirit, born of the Virgin Mary, suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead, and buried; He descended to the dead. the third day He rose from the dead; He ascended into heaven, and sitteth at the right hand of God the Father Almighty; from thence He shall come to judge the quick and the dead. I believe in the Holy Spirit, the holy catholic church, the communion of saints, the forgiveness of sins, the resurrection of the body, and the life everlasting. Amen."

While the individual statements of belief that are included in the Apostles' Creed - even those not found in the Old Roman Symbol - are found in various writings by Irenaeus, Tertullian, Novatian, Marcellus, Rufinus, \*\*Ambrose (about 337 A.D. - 397 A.D.), Augustine, Nicetus, and Eusebius Gallus, the earliest appearance of what we know as the Apostles' Creed was in the De singulis libris canonicis scarapsus ("Excerpt from Individual Canonical Books") of St. Priminus (Migne, Patrologia Latina 89, 1029 ff.), written between 710 A.D. and 714 A.D. This longer Creed seems to have arisen in what is now France and Spain. Charlemagne imposed it throughout his dominions, and it was finally accepted in Rome, where the Old Roman Creed or similar formulas had survived for centuries. -- {Note: The Christian Church historically has sought in large to be directed by the Gospels and the Apostolic Epistles of the New Testament - The Apostles' Creed is a classic and still currently relevant example of how true to form the Doctrines of the Church have remained in being faithful to the "common salvation" (Jude 1:3) as it was initially delivered to the Christian Church.} [\[article link\]](#)



Wikipedia: Ambrose - Aurelius Ambrosius, better known in English as Saint Ambrose (about 337 A.D. - 4 April 397), was a bishop of Milan who became one of the most influential ecclesiastical figures of the 4th century - He was one of the four original doctors (of particular importance) of the Roman Catholic Church - In spite of Imperial opposition, Bishop Ambrose declared: "If you demand my person, I am ready to submit: carry me to prison or to death, I will not resist; but I will never betray the Church of Christ. I will not call upon the people to succour [help] me; I will die at the foot of the altar rather than desert it. The tumult of the people I will not encourage: but God alone can appease it." - Soon after acquiring the undisputed possession of the Roman empire, Emperor Theodosius died at Milan in 395 A.D., and two years later (April 4, 397 A.D.) Ambrose also died - He was succeeded as bishop of Milan by Simplician - Ambrose's body may still be viewed in the church of S. Ambrogio in Milan, where it has been continuously venerated - along with the bodies identified in his time as being those of St. Gervase and St. Protase - and is one of the oldest extant bodies of historical personages known outside Egypt

Bishop of Milan: In the late 4th century there was a deep conflict in the diocese of Milan between the Catholics and Arians. In 374 the bishop of Milan, Auxentius, an Arian, died, and the Arians challenged the succession. Ambrose went to the church where the election was to take place, to prevent an uproar, which was probable in this crisis. His address was interrupted by a call "Ambrose, bishop!", which was taken up by the whole assembly. Ambrose was known to be Catholic in belief, but also acceptable to Arians due to the charity shown in theological matters in this regard. At first he energetically refused the office, for which he was in no way prepared: Ambrose was neither baptized nor formally trained in theology. Upon his appointment, St. Ambrose fled to a colleague's home seeking to hide. Upon receiving a letter from the Emperor Gratian praising the appropriateness of Rome appointing individuals evidently worthy of holy positions, St. Ambrose's host gave Ambrose up. Within a week, Ambrose was baptized, ordained and duly consecrated bishop of Milan. As bishop, he immediately adopted an ascetic lifestyle, apportioned his money to the poor, donating all of his land, making only provision for his sister Marcellina (who later became a nun), and committed the care of his family to his brother. Ambrose also wrote a treatise by the name of "The Goodness Of Death". -- Ambrose and Arians: According to legend, Ambrose immediately and forcefully stopped Arianism in Milan. He studied theology with Simplician, a presbyter of Rome. Using his excellent knowledge of Greek, which was then rare in the West, to his advantage, he studied the Hebrew Bible and Greek authors like Philo, Origen, Athanasius, and Basil of Caesarea, with whom he was also exchanging letters. He applied this knowledge as preacher, concentrating especially on exegesis of the Old Testament, and his rhetorical abilities impressed Augustine of Hippo, who hitherto had thought poorly of Christian preachers. In the confrontation with Arians, Ambrose sought to theologially refute their propositions, which were heretical. The Arians appealed to many high level leaders and clergy in both the Western and Eastern empires. Although the western Emperor Gratian held orthodox belief in the Nicene creed, the younger Valentinian II, who became his colleague in the Empire, adhered to the Arian creed. Ambrose did not sway the young prince's position. In the East, Emperor Theodosius I likewise professed the Nicene creed; but there were many adherents of Arianism throughout his dominions, especially among the higher clergy. In this contested state of religious opinion, two leaders of the Arians, bishops Palladius of Ratiaria and Secundianus of Singidunum, confident of numbers, prevailed upon Gratian to call a general council from all parts of the empire. This request appeared so equitable that he complied without hesitation. However, Ambrose feared the consequences and prevailed upon the emperor to have the matter determined by a council of the Western bishops. Accordingly, a synod composed of thirty-two bishops was held at Aquileia in the year 381 A.D. Ambrose was elected president and Palladius, being called upon to defend his opinions, declined. A vote was then taken, when Palladius and his associate Secundianus were deposed from the episcopal office. Nevertheless, the increasing strength of the Arians proved a formidable task for Ambrose. In 385 or 386 the emperor and his mother Justina, along with a considerable number of clergy and laity, especially military, professed Arianism. They demanded two churches in Milan, one in the city (the basilica of the Apostles), the other in the suburbs (St Victor's), to the Arians. Ambrose refused and was required to answer for his conduct

before the council. He went, his eloquence in defense of the Church reportedly overawed the ministers of Emperor Valentinian, so he was permitted to retire without making the surrender of the churches. The day following, when he was performing divine service in the basilica, the prefect of the city came to persuade him to give up at least the Portian basilica in the suburbs. As he still continued obstinate, the court proceeded to violent measures: the officers of the household were commanded to prepare the Basilica and the Portian churches to celebrate divine service upon the arrival of the emperor and his mother at the ensuing festival of Easter. -- In spite of Imperial opposition, Bishop Ambrose declared: "If you demand my person, I am ready to submit: carry me to prison or to death, I will not resist; but I will never betray the church of Christ. I will not call upon the people to succour me; I will die at the foot of the altar rather than desert it. The tumult of the people I will not encourage: but God alone can appease it."

[article link]

Holiness Summit 2012 -- The first group of five sessions (wash basins), centered on Christian Church Councils-Creeds, has concluded -- The second group of five sessions (wash basins) centering on Christian Church Theology topics and Holiness Doctrines will begin soon!

Sessions: The second group of five sessions (wash basins) are going to be Christian Church Theology topics -- Holiness Doctrines -- and for this series the topics will be Law, Justification, Faith, Atonement and Adoption. -- "Corinthians 7:1 Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God." [article link]

Law - "Matthew 22:36-39 Master, which is the great commandment in the law? Jesus said unto him, [Deuteronomy 6:5] Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. This is the first and great commandment. And the second is like unto it, [Leviticus 19:18] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself." -- The Law is not a series of events to be accomplished by an unaccomplished mankind nor is the Law a hidden trap to keep people from the True knowledge of God but rather the Law of God is both an Image and a boundary - It is the Image [Word] of God (John 1:1) and is also a boundary (Exodus 19:23) to keep mankind while in sin, away from God. -- "John 1:1-14 In the beginning was the Word [Jesus with Authority], and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. ... And the Word [as revealed to us in the Law] was made flesh [entered our physical realm], and dwelt among us, and we (Apostles) beheld His Glory, the Glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of Grace and Truth."

"Exodus 19:23 And Moses said unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to Mount Sinai: for Thou chargedst us, saying, Set bounds [a boundary] about the Mount, and sanctify [set apart] it." -- The Law does not take us into the presence of God but only to a boundary that actually keeps us apart from God. The original law in the Garden of Eden (Genesis 2:17) was a boundary a boundary between mankind and the experience and knowledge of evil. Mankind crossed God's Law boundary and went into the knowledge of evil [God continued to give mankind the knowledge of good]. With mankind now knowledgeable of evil the Law is not just a boundary from evil but out of necessity the Law has now also become a boundary between mankind and the Holiness of God. - The Law is the Image and Holiness of God and therefore the Law now reveals God to a separated mankind (Matthew 5:17-18) and once seeing God in His Holy Law mankind can easily recognize the need for mankind to be separated from the presence and Glory of the Holy God. Separated from God that is only until a remedy can be provided to fix man's sinful predicament and remove the boundary of sin and of the Law. The remedy for our predicament and separation from God has been provided but not in our life, only in a new life, in the Resurrection Life provided by God's Son Jesus Christ. The Law was actually a boundary keeping sinful people apart from the Holy God but after being cleansed by the blood of Jesus Christ and with the finality of His death (Romans 6:23) on the cross [full payment for our sins] with the resurrection of Jesus the Holy Spirit then removed the boundary of the law from us and reconciled us (Colossians 1:20) into the actual perceivable presence of God. -- "Galatians 2:16 Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the

faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified." -- {A side note: no person has ever kept (fulfilled) the Law only Jesus has fulfilled the Law because the Law represents God. In the same way no person has ever fulfilled any of the Holy Feast days because like the Laws of Israel the Feasts of Israel are intended to represent God and be accomplished by God and not by mankind.} [article link]

Justification - is a part of our imputed righteousness, meaning that righteousness (justification) is not something that we earn it is something we receive, it has been given to us as a free gift from God - Though once imputed to us it should be evident in our life (James 2:22-24) - How do we fallen humans become Righteous and Justified in the sight of God, it's not by our works [trying to become righteous] but only by our faith [receiving God's free gift] in what God our Savior has already completed for us -- "1 Corinthians 6:10-11 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the Kingdom of God. And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are \*\*justified in the Name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God." -- "Romans 4:5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on Him (Jesus) that Justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness."

"Titus 3:3-8 For we ourselves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, and hating one another. But after that the kindness and love of God [Jesus] our Saviour toward man appeared, Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to His mercy He saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost; Which He shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour; \*\*That being justified by His Grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life. This is a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God might be careful to maintain good [i.e. genuine] works. These things are good and profitable unto men." [article link]

Faith - Belief (vb.) Faith (n.) -- Belief [Pisteuo - G4100, verb], Faith [Pistis - G4102, noun] {G4100 (Belief) KJV Authorized Version Translation Count - Total: 248 - believe 239, commit unto 4, commit to (one's) trust 1, be committed unto 1, be put in trust with 1, be commit to one's trust 1, believer 1} -- {G4102 (Faith) KJV Authorized Version Translation Count - Total: 244 - faith 239, assurance 1, believe + 1537 1, belief 1, them that believe 1, fidelity 1 -- blueletterbible.org}

"Romans 1:17 For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith." -- The Bible has one specific meaning for the word faith. Faith is specifically a faith in the resurrection of Jesus. Faith does not mean, "I have faith that God will pay the bills." God may or may not pay the bills, either way God is doing a work and He has a purpose for whatever He does or doesn't do. The faith, the one and only Christian faith, is in the resurrection of Jesus. When we have true faith the belief in the resurrection of Jesus and that through Jesus we too will be resurrected to everlasting life with Jesus in heaven, then who really cares about anything else? Who cares if the bills don't get paid? Who cares what the governments of the world are doing? who cares if disease is racking the body? When there is faith in eternity, then the things of this world take a back seat to the things of God. Faith in the resurrection does free us up; it frees us up from the worries of this world. Sure there are bills to be paid, corrupt governments and illnesses to be dealt with, but when we deal with life in the context of eternity and the living caring God we are then freed up to make better decisions with more choices. "Galatians 2:20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me and gave Himself for me." -- The two Greek words Pistis (faith) and Pisteuo (belief) are the same word with two different endings just like talk and talking. In English we do not say faith and faithing, but we say faith and belief, just like we might say talk and speak. Faith and belief are the same word, they both mean trust. Sometimes we think that if only I believe then I would gain faith, except that is like saying if only I could speak then I could talk. Faith (trust) does not come from believing (trusting), but is a product of love and love is a product of a relationship. -- "Galatians 5:6 ... but faith which worketh by love." Love comes First and then

Faith (trust) comes from love. Our faith in Jesus comes from our love of Jesus. (source: [BasicChristian.org/theology.html](http://BasicChristian.org/theology.html)) [article link]

Atonement - Jesus became a man "And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us" (John 1:14) primarily for the main reason of offering Atonement on our behalf to God the Father - Sinful man is unable to offer eternal atonement, man being unable to save ourselves from our own sin - Necessitating that God become a human High Priest and offer an eternal sacrifice (Himself), one that would provide Eternal Salvation to all mankind, all those who would answer the calling of God and enter into an eternal relationship with God - Through the provided and completed Atonement of Jesus Christ - Atonement happened for mankind at one time, in one location, the cross of Jesus Christ -- "Romans 5:11 And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement."

Atonement is an offering, a High Priest offering, it is an offering from man (only the High Priest) on behalf of all men to God and then God either accepts the offering (atonement) or God rejects the offering (non-atonement) and the result is universal to all men either there is atonement or there isn't, there is no partial-atonement. -- "Hebrews 7:11-28 If therefore perfection [completion] were by the Levitical priesthood, for under it the people received the [Levitical] law [at Mt. Sinai], what further need was there that another priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec [Melchizedek - Genesis 14:18-22] , and not be called after the [Levitical] order of Aaron? For the priesthood being changed [from Levitical to Melchizedek], there is made of necessity a change also of the law [Old Testament to New Testament]. For He (Jesus) of whom these [High Priest] things are spoken pertaineth to another tribe [Judah, not Levi], of which [Tribe of Judah - Tribe of the Kings] no man gave attendance at the [Levitical - Tribe of Levi - Tribe of the Priests] altar. For it is evident that our Lord [Jesus] sprang out of Juda [Tribe of Judah]; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood. And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec (Melchizedek) there ariseth another priest, [Eternal] Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an [Eternal] endless life. For He [Holy Spirit] testifieth, [Psalm 110:4] "Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec" (Melchizedek). For there is verily a disannulling of the commandment [Levitical Laws - O.T.] going before for the weakness and unprofitableness thereof. For the (O.T.) law made nothing perfect [completed], but the bringing in of a better hope [Promises of God] did; \*\*\*by the which we draw nigh unto God. And inasmuch as not without an oath [with an oath, promise - Psalm 110:4] He (Jesus) was made Priest (Eternal - High Priest): For those [Levi] priests were made without an oath; but this (N.T.) with an oath by Him [Father] that said unto Him [Jesus], The Lord sware and will not repent, [Psalm 110:4] "Thou art a Priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec" (Melchizedek): By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better Testament (N.T.) And they truly were many [Levi] priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death: \*\*\*But this man (Jesus, our High Priest), because He continueth ever [eternal], hath an unchangeable priesthood. \*\*\*Wherefore He (Jesus) is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by Him, seeing \*\*He ever [eternal] liveth to make intercession for them [sinners]. For such an High Priest [Jesus] became [i.e. fittingly for] us, who is Holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made Higher than the heavens; Who needeth not daily, as those [Levi] high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this He (Jesus) did once, when He offered up Himself (on the cross). For the [Levitical] law maketh men [Levi] High Priests which have infirmity; but the Word of the Oath [Promises of God], which was since the law [Psalm 110 via King David came years after the law via Moses and Mt. Sinai], maketh the Son, who is consecrated [lit. complete] for evermore." -- Even in the Old Testament the atonement was not limited to just Israel as in practice it was a universal atonement from the one High Priest of Israel on behalf of all mankind. [Old Testament] "2 Chronicles 6:32-33 Moreover concerning the stranger, which is not of Thy people Israel, but is come from a far country for Thy Great Name's sake, and Thy mighty hand, and Thy stretched out arm; if they come and pray in this House [Temple, greater Temple area]; Then hear thou from the heavens, even from thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to Thee for; that all people of the earth may know Thy Name, and fear thee, as doth Thy people Israel, and may

know that this House [Temple] which I [King Solomon] have built is called by Thy Name." -- The Levitical Atonement was both a yearly reminder of sin and also an instructional for better things to come [permanent sacrifice] through the Messiah but the O.T. atonement did not 'save' Israel or anyone from their sins as the [atonement] blood of bulls and goats did not save anyone, Jew or Gentile. "Hebrews 10:4-5 For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats [Old Testament Levitical atonement] should take away sins. Wherefore when He (Jesus-Messiah) cometh into the world, He saith, [Levitical] Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not [didn't want], but a body [sacrifice - offering] hast thou prepared [made] Me:" -- The Old Testament atonement was in a sense universal in that there was the one Jewish High Priest offering to God on behalf of mankind and yes there were probably problems (i.e. John 2:16) with the administration of the O.T. atonement. Since the O.T. atonement was universal in form (not necessarily in function) how much more is the one offering of the Messiah, Jesus Christ universal to all. But unlike the previous O.T. Levitical administration the administration of the Melchizedek Priesthood is complete, trustworthy and without any errors. "Hebrews 9:11-15 But [Jesus] Christ being come an [human] High Priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect Tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building; Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by His own blood He entered in once into the Holy Place [Heaven], having obtained \*\*eternal redemption for us. For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth [Levitical redemption] to the purifying of the flesh: \*\*How much more shall the [N.T. Salvation] blood of Christ, who through the eternal [Holy] Spirit offered Himself [as a human for Atonement] without spot to God [Father], purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God? And for this cause He (Jesus) is the mediator of the New Testament, that by means of death [payment for sin (Romans 6:23)], for the redemption of the transgressions (sins) that were [kept, covered] under the first testament (O.T.), they which are called [all dispensations] might receive the promise of eternal inheritance." [article link]

Adoption - Prior to 'Adoption' a person must first become a 'born again' Child of God (John 3:3) and then after becoming a Child of God, and it is only Children of God, that later receive the Adoption of God and with Adoption the accompanying Inheritance as Sons/Daughters of God -- "Romans 8:23 And not only they, but ourselves also, [Children of God] which have the Firstfruits of the [Holy] Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, \*\*waiting for the adoption [Sonship/Daughtership]), to wit, the redemption of our body." "John 3:3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be \*born again [become a Child of God], he cannot see the Kingdom of God." -- Adoption Biblically is slightly different than what we think of as adoption. For instance a stranger is not adopted into the family of God, like the concept we have of adoption where a non-family member becomes a family member through adoption. The Biblical concept of adoption is confirmation of adulthood of an existing family member and with adulthood comes privileges and inheritance "as Sons". In the Bible Jacob actually adopted his two grandchildren Ephraim and Manasseh. Jacob did not need to adopt them to make them family but he did need to adopt them to give them an inheritance in the promise land. Indeed Ephraim and Manasseh did receive inheritances in the promise land just like their uncles did, because they were adopted as sons and received the same inheritance as their uncles the sons of Jacob. - We are born into the family of God, through faith in the resurrection of Jesus in the new covenant. Jesus spoke to Nicodemus and told him that he must be "Born Again" in order to see the Kingdom of God, [in Jesus the kingdom of God is now available] the First step to becoming a member in the family of God is to be born into the family as a child of God and that is done by the person accepting the covenant of God that we are His creation separated by our sin and that He loves us and died for our sins on the cross and then He resurrected from death to reconcile us to Him in His resurrection life. When we accept the "New Covenant" we are now in a correct relationship with God, we acknowledge that God exists and that we desire to have a relationship with Him. We have asked for forgiveness of our sins, we are now cleansed from our sin, we are now clean and God in Spirit has come inside of us giving us a new life in Him, our new birth into His family as a child of God. - Once we are a "born again" child of God we are then predestined



(appointed outcome) to the adoption. The actual adoption [to sons] takes place later, when we physically die and our spirit and soul enter the visible presence of God where we are then adopted as sons of God and being sons of God we then receive an inheritance in heaven in the visible presence of God. -- "Romans 8:14-17 For as many [born again Children of God] as are led by the Spirit of God, they are [through predestination] the sons of God. For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. The [Holy] Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are **\*\*the Children of God: And if children, then heirs [Sons/Daughters]; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with Him, that we may be also glorified together.**" [article link]

Conclusion: We have concluded our Basic Christian: Holiness Summit 2012 - And like the Priests of old we have gone to the Temple [Jesus] and have washed our offerings to God - And not only have we washed our offerings in the wash basins throughout the Temple - But as Priests of the Believers' Priesthood we have washed in the Temple's one Sea in the precious water of the Holy Bible -- "Ephesians 5:24-27 Therefore as the Church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing. Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the Church, and gave Himself for it; That He might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the Word [Bible], That He might present it [Church] to Himself a glorious Church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish."

"Romans 12:1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service." -- In any Bible study regarding holiness, sanctification and offerings to God the question then becomes, who is a Priest? Who, is able to offer to God a sacrifice of service and adoration that is an acceptable offering? -- "Revelation 5:9-10 And they [redeemed Christians] sung a new song, saying, Thou (Jesus) art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; **\*\*\*And hast made us [Christians] unto our God kings and \*\*priests: and we shall reign on the earth.**" [article link]

Coming Soon: Basic Christian - Holiness Summit 2012

Holiness Summit 2012 - An excellent opportunity to look at Holiness Doctrines to see where the Holiness Movement historically has been and also to see what changes can be made in order to better present the movement, revitalize the movement for today and help move it on into the future. [article link]

Basic Christian Wiki: The Basic Christian Research Wiki 'Common Christian Faith'

The Basic Christian Research Wiki 'Common Christian Faith' wiki website. [article link]

---

## Basic Christian - End Times Summit 2012

Introduction - Basic Christian: End Times Summit 2012 -- In the recently completed Holiness Summit 2012 we had the theme of the 'wash basins' used by Priests in the Temple - In this End Times Summit instead of the theme of Priests and 'wash basins' we are going to follow the Prophets and as the Prophet Jeremiah said "Set thee up waymarks" [signposts] - Instead of Priests and 'wash basins' we will have Prophets and 'waymarks' or designators consisting of Biblical signs, prophecies, signposts, markers and events to help guide us along on the highway of the End Times and current events -- "Jeremiah 31:21-23 Set thee up waymarks [signposts], make thee high heaps: set thine heart toward the highway [know which way you are going - i.e. know where you have come from and also know where you are going], even the way which thou wentest: turn again, O

virgin of Israel, turn again to these [customs] thy cities. How long wilt thou go about, O thou backsliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing [New Testament] in the earth, A woman [Virgin Birth] shall compass [give birth to] a man [the Son of God - Sonship birth of Jesus Christ - as God Jesus was incarnated among mankind, Jesus as God was not 'born again' nor adopted as a son but born the existing 'Son of God']. Thus saith the LORD of Hosts, the God of Israel; As yet they shall use this speech in the land of Judah and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their captivity; The LORD bless thee, O habitation of justice, and Mountain of {God (Ezekiel 28:14-16, Revelation 21:10)} Holiness."

The Signs of the End Times: "Jeremiah 10:1-2 Hear ye the Word which the LORD speaketh unto you, O House of Israel: Thus saith the LORD, Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the \*signs of heaven; for the heathen are dismayed at them." -- The End Times are primarily the fulfillments of centuries of Bible Prophecy. It is the sign that Heaven [dwelling of God and angels] and earth [dwelling of man] are becoming united once again. Becoming one again with each other as was originally intended in the original creation of God (Genesis 1:31). -- "Acts 2:19-21 And I [God] will shew wonders in heaven [sky] above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke: The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable [Second Coming] Day of the Lord (Jesus) come: And [-through it all-] it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the Name (Jesus) of the Lord shall be saved." [article link]

Background: The genesis of the Bible and our 1st 'waymark' is that mankind is separated from God and in need of instruction and interaction with the True God in order to be reconciled back to God - What is not immediately inherent in man's separation from God is the reality of the vast separation that really has existed between God and mankind - When Adam and Eve fell they fell with only a minimal knowledge of who God really is and at best were able to pass along only minimal info to their descendants about who God is - The fall of mankind into sin left behind such a drastic void between God and mankind that it would be two generations, into the days of Enos, before people (completely lost and perplexed) would generally [the general population at whole - as there is always the remnant] begin to call upon God in expectance of the sure salvation of the coming redeemer Jesus Christ -- "Genesis 4:26 And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called (H7121) his name Enos: \*\*then [two generations after Adam and Eve] began men [people in general ] to call (H7121) [in expectation of salvation] upon the Name of the LORD."

The void of knowledge that man has had regarding God would be diminished but only through the coming of the Jewish Prophets (i.e. Abraham - John the Baptist), Priests (i.e. Samuel), and Kings (i.e. David, Solomon). Eventually Jesus Himself and His Apostles would do the most in removing the void between God and mankind by filling it with Knowledge but not stopping at the Apostles as knowledge and experience will continuing to come with the Second Coming of Jesus Christ and with His Kingdom on earth and into eternity. -- "Ephesians 1:17-21 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love [like Jesus], May be able to comprehend with all saints what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height; And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fullness of God. Now unto Him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us, Unto Him be glory in the Church by Christ Jesus \*\*throughout all ages, world without end. Amen." [article link]

Melchizedek - waymark #2: Melchizedek the King, Prophet and Priest -- "Genesis 14:18 And Melchizedek \*\*King of Salem (Peace) brought forth [Prophecy - Prophet] bread and wine (N.T. Communion): and He was the \*\*Priest of the Most High God."

"Genesis 14:19-20 And He [Melchizedek - as God (King, Prophet, Priest) Melchizedek is mediating between God and man] \*\*blessed him [Abraham], and said, Blessed be Abram of the most High God, possessor of heaven and earth: And \*\*blessed be the most High God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he [Abraham] gave Him [Melchizedek] tithes of all." -- Melchizedek has appeared into the human realm blessing both Abraham and also blessing God while at the same time Prophetically Ministering as a Priest by



servicing (N.T. Communion) bread and wine to Abraham. Who is Melchizedek, and would mankind be both reunited back to God and a participant in the eternal Kingdom of God without the appearance and Ministry of Melchizedek? The Ministries of Melchizedek in Prophet, Priest and King are what enable mankind to be both reconciled to God and also once reconciled to fully participate in the Kingdom of God. Who is Melchizedek? There is a possibility that Melchizedek is a visitation of the Triune Person of the Holy Spirit though the much greater probability [especially if we consider Psalm 110 to be confirming the existing status of Jesus rather than bestowing a new status] is that Melchizedek is a pre-incarnation visit of the Messiah Jesus Christ. -- "Psalms 110:4 The LORD hath sworn [confirmed], and will not repent, Thou [Messiah - Jesus Christ] art a \*\*Priest for ever [eternally] after the order of Melchizedek." [\[article link\]](#)

Birth of Jesus - waymark #3: The birth of Jesus the Messiah, the visit and gifts from the wise men -- "Matthew 2:11 And when they [wise men] were come into the house, they saw the young child [Jesus] with Mary His mother, and fell down, and worshipped Him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto Him gifts; gold [for the King], and frankincense [for the Priest], and myrrh [for the Prophet]."

Jesus as Melchizedek: "Matthew 2:1-2 Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem, Saying, Where is He that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen His star in the east, and are come to worship Him." -- Where Melchizedek was a brief appearance in the Old Testament officiating only to Abraham while in the three offices of King, Prophet and Priest however with the birth of Jesus Christ the Messiah we have the physical manifestation of the very same three offices of Melchizedek brought forth permanently in the one person of Jesus Christ. Is Jesus the Melchizedek King, Prophet and Priest of the Old Testament, probably, and certainly Jesus is in the same Ministry and office of Melchizedek. -- "Hebrews 7:22-26 By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better Testament [N.T.]. And they [O.T.] truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death: But this man [incarnation of Jesus], because He continueth ever [eternally], hath an unchangeable Priesthood. Wherefore He is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by Him, seeing He [Jesus] ever liveth to make intercession for them [people]. For such an High Priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens" [\[article link\]](#)

Baptism by John - waymark #4: John's water baptism of confession (acknowledging sins) and repentance (desiring to change from sinful ways) -- "Matthew 3:1-3 In those days came John the Baptist [a Levitical Priest (Luke 1:5)], preaching in the wilderness of Judaea, And saying, Repent ye: for the Kingdom of Heaven is at hand [The Messiah has arrived]. For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias (Isaiah), saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare [remove any obstructions] ye the way of the Lord, make His paths straight."

Baptism of John: "Matthew 3:5-6 Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judaea, and all the region round about Jordan, And were baptized of him in [the river] Jordan, confessing (acknowledging) their sins." -- John the Baptist the prophesied forerunner (announcer) for the Messiah has completed his Levitical ministry of directing the people into the eternal Ministry of the Messiah Jesus Christ. -- "Matthew 3:11-17 I [Levitical Priest - John the Baptist] indeed baptize you with water unto \*\*repentance [change of ways]: but He [Messiah - Jesus Christ - Melchizedek Priest] that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: He [Jesus] shall baptize you with the \*\*Holy Ghost [eternal life], and with [cleansing] \*\*fire: Whose fan [threshing tool] is in His hand, and He will thoroughly purge [thresh - separate] His floor [harvest field], and gather His wheat into the garner [building]; but He will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire. Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized [washed for His ministry] of him. But John forbad Him, saying, I have need [to confess sin] to be baptized of thee, and comest Thou to me? And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becometh us \*\*\*to fulfill all righteousness [both in Jesus setting an example for His disciples who are commanded to be baptized (Matthew 28:19) and also this is a Priestly washing (Exodus 29:4, Numbers 8:20-22) a transition from the Levitical Priesthood to the Melchizedek

Priesthood of Jesus]. Then he suffered [allowed] Him. And Jesus, when He was baptized [washed, initiating the incarnated Melchizedek Priesthood], went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, \*\*the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon Him: And lo a voice from Heaven, saying, This is My beloved Son, in whom I Am well pleased." [article link]

Baptism by Jesus - waymark #5: Holy Week, The Feast of Firstfruits, Resurrection of Jesus, Baptism of Jesus and the birth of the 'born again' Christian Church -- "John 20:19-22 Then the same day [Resurrection Day - Easter] at evening, being [Sunday] the first day of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus [through the shut doors] and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, \*\*Peace be unto you. And when He had so said, He shewed unto them His [nail pierced] hands and His [spear pierced] side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord [Jesus]. Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as My Father hath sent Me, even so send I you. \*\*\*And when He had said this, He [Jesus] breathed [baptized (Matthew 3:11)] on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost [become a 'born again' Christian]:"

Baptism of Jesus: The same events of John 20:19-22 but recorded in the Gospel of Luke: "Luke 24:36-45 And [Resurrection Day - Easter Sunday] as they [Disciples] thus spake, Jesus Himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, \*\*Peace be unto you. But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a spirit. And He said unto them, Why are ye troubled? and why do thoughts arise in your hearts? Behold My [nail pierced] hands and My [nail pierced] feet, that it is I Myself: handle Me, and see; for a spirit hath not [a body] flesh and bones, as ye see Me have. And when He had thus spoken, He shewed them His hands and His feet. And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondered, He said unto them, Have ye here any meat? And they gave Him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an honeycomb. And He took it, and did eat before them. And He said unto them, These are the Words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that \*\*all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses [Priests], \*\*and in the prophets [Prophets], \*\*and in the psalms [Kings], concerning Me. Then [baptizing them] opened He their understanding, that they [Holy Ghost filled 'born again' Christians] might understand the [Bible] scriptures" -- The Apostle Paul also wrote regarding the Holy Spirit baptism by Jesus. "Romans 8:23 And not only they [all creation], but ourselves also, which have the \*\*firstfruits [Resurrection Day - Feast of Firstfruits] of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body." -- "Philippians 1:19 For I [Apostle Paul] know that this [strife] shall turn to my salvation [delivery] through your prayer, and the supply of \*\*the ['born again' baptism] Spirit of Jesus Christ" [article link]

Baptism by Holy Spirit - waymark #6: Pentecost, The Feast of Pentecost - Where the Baptism of Jesus is to become a 'Child of God' unto eternal life the later [Feast Day of Pentecost type] Baptism of the Holy Spirit is unto empowerment in order for an already 'born again' Christian 'Child of God' to live the Christian life and fulfill Christian Ministry in proclaiming the Gospel of Jesus Christ -- "Acts 2:1-4 And when the day of Pentecost [Feast of Pentecost] was fully come, they ['born again' Christian Apostles] were all with one accord in one place [the upper-room]. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. And they were all filled [empowered] with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance." -- And also again later in -- "Acts 4:31 And when they [disciples] had prayed, the place [house] was shaken where they were assembled together; and \*\*they [Christians] were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and [again empowered] they spake the word of God with boldness."

Pentecost the transition into the End Times: Where the Baptism work of Jesus began on the Resurrection Day [Feast of Firstfruits] the 'born again' Baptism of Jesus Christ will conclude with the coming Rapture of the entire Christian Church. The Baptism of the Holy Spirit that began at Pentecost Day [Feast of Pentecost] will continue past the Rapture of the Christian Church, throughout the entire Tribulation Period [both the

Tribulation and the Great Tribulation] and still be at work at the Second Coming of Jesus Christ. -- "Acts 2:14-21 But [the Apostle] Peter, standing up with the eleven [Apostles], lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judaea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, \*\*be this known unto you, and hearken to my words: For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third hour [9:00 A.M.] of the day. But \*\*this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel; And it shall come to pass \*\*\*in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of My Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: And on My servants and on My handmaidens I will pour out in those days of My Spirit; and they shall prophesy: And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke: {sometime after the Church Rapture} The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable [Second Coming] day of the Lord come: And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the Name (Jesus) of the Lord shall be saved." [article link]

[Second Coming] Fall Feasts - waymark #7: The three Fall Feasts [Feast of Trumpets, Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur) and the Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot)] - Apparently the Apostle Paul was looking prophetically (to the Second Coming of Jesus as being fulfilled during) a future set of Fall Feasts and most importantly to their complete fulfillment in Jerusalem -- "Acts 18:20-21 When they [Ephesians] desired him [Apostle Paul] to tarry [Stay] longer time with them, he consented not; But bade them farewell, \*\*saying, I must by all means keep this feast [the later three Fall Feasts, after Pentecost, \*\*all three Fall Feasts are yet to be Fulfilled for the Jews in Jerusalem] that cometh in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, if God will [i.e. in part if the 2nd Coming didn't happen]. And he sailed from Ephesus."

The 8 Holy Feasts [Leviticus chapter 23] are fulfilled by Jesus in Jerusalem: "Colossians 2:16 Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday [Feast Day], or of the new moon [festival], or of the sabbath days: \*\*Which [Leviticallly] are a shadow of things to come; \*\*\*but the body [fulfillment] is of Christ." -- The first five Feast Days [Sabbath, Lord's Passover, Unleavened Bread, Firstfruits and Pentecost] of the eight Leviticus chapter 23 Feast Days have been completely fulfilled by Jesus in Jerusalem (Jesus sent the Holy Spirit on the Day of Pentecost) during the 1st Coming of Jesus the Messiah. The remaining three Feast days [Feast of Trumpets, Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur) and the Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot)] the later or 2nd Coming, Fall Feast days though already initiated by Jesus during Holy Week are being fulfilled by the Christian Church but have yet to be completed by Jesus in Jerusalem for the Jews as the Jews do not yet acknowledge Jesus as the Messiah. -- The Apostle Paul apparently remained very aware of the Jewish Feast Days "Acts 27:9 Now when much time was spent [at the sea port of fair havens], and when sailing was now dangerous, because the Fast (Yom Kippur) was now already past, Paul admonished them" [article link]

Church Rapture - waymark #8: The End of the Christian Church Age - Possibly the First Fall Feast, the Feast of Trumpets -- "Revelation 1:8 I (Jesus) Am \*Alpha (beginning) and Omega (ending), the beginning and the ending [of the Christian Church Age], saith the Lord, [eternal] which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty." -- "Revelation 4:1 After this I [Apostle John] looked, and, behold, \*\*a door was opened in Heaven: and the first voice which I heard was \*\*as it were of a trumpet (G4536) talking with me; \*\*which said, Come up hither [to Heaven], and I will shew thee things which must be \*\*hereafter [after the Christian Church Age]."

The Mystery of the Christian Church Rapture: "1st Corinthians 15:51-55 Behold, I show you a mystery; We (Christians) shall not all sleep (suffer physical death), but we shall all be changed (translated). In a moment, in the twinkle of an eye, at the last trump (G4536) {announcement}: for the trumpet shall sound {this trumpet is a call to gathering sounded by God. It does not have anything to do with the future trumpet judgments of Revelation that are later sounded by angels} and the dead shall be raised incorruptible and we shall be changed (translated). For this corruptible (fleshly body) must put on incorruption (spiritual body) and this mortal must put on immortality." -- The Rapture of the Christian Church into Heaven at the calling of God in

Heaven is the Omega (ending) of the Christian Church Age. The Christian Church that began (Alpha) with Jesus on the Resurrection Day [Feast of Firstfruits] will conclude apparently with a Church wide Rapture into Heaven. -- "1st Thessalonians 4:13-18 But I would not have you to be ignorant brethren, concerning them which are asleep (physically dead), that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope. For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with Him. For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep. For the Lord Himself shall descend from Heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel and with the trump of God: And the dead in Christ shall rise First: Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up (Harpzo, Rapture) together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. Wherefore comfort one another with these words." [\[article link\]](#)

Church Martyrs - waymark #9: The Christian Church Martyrs - The Christian martyr (witness) Stephen as an acceptable offering and sacrifice to God was received directly by God into His presence - Jesus was seen standing as High Priest [instead of seated as King] in order to receive Stephen's life as his priestly offering into His presence -- "Acts 7:55-59 But he [Stephen - first Church martyr], being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up stedfastly into Heaven, and saw the Glory of God, and \*\*Jesus standing on the right hand of God, And said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God. Then they [accusers] cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord, And cast him out of the city, and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul [Apostle Paul]. And they stoned Stephen, [as he was] calling upon God, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit. And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he [died] fell asleep."

Eternal life: After our physical death [while a disembodied spirit - death is the separation of the spirit from the physical body] then comes the judgment (Hebrews 9:27) and once judged after death [while a disembodied spirit] if we are an acceptable Child of God we are then 'adopted' by God into Sonship. It is only after the judgment, adoption and Sonship/Daughtership that a person then receives an inheritance from God and a part of the eternal inheritance is a new eternal spiritual body. -- "2 Corinthians 5:1-15 For we know that if our earthly house [body of flesh and bones] of this tabernacle [tent - physical body] were dissolved, we have a building [Temple - spiritual body] of God, an House not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. For in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with our house [spiritual body] which is from Heaven: If so be that being clothed we shall not be found naked. For we that are in this tabernacle [fleshly body] do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life. Now He that hath wrought [made] us for [eternal fellowship] the selfsame thing is God, who also hath given unto us the earnest [seal] of the [Holy] Spirit. Therefore we are always confident, knowing that, whilst we are at home in the body [flesh], we are absent from the Lord: For we walk by faith, not by sight: We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord. Wherefore we labour, that, whether present or absent, we may be accepted of Him. \*\*\*For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad. Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but we are made manifest unto God; and I trust also are made manifest in your consciences. For we commend not ourselves again unto you, but give you occasion to glory on our behalf, that ye may have somewhat to answer them which glory in appearance, and not in heart. For whether we be beside ourselves, it is to God: or whether we be sober, it is for your cause. For the love of Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead: And that He [Jesus] died for all, that they which live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto Him which died for them, and rose again." [\[article link\]](#)

Tribulation Martyrs - waymark #10: The 5th Seal of Revelation - The Tribulation Saints (Martyrs) of Revelation - - "Revelation 6:9-11 And when He [Jesus] had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar [in Heaven] the souls

of them [Martyred Saints of Revelation] that were slain for the **Word of God**, and for the [Christian] Testimony which they held [\*note: these Saints are from the first 3½ years of the Tribulation period this is prior to the Mark of the Beast 666 and the Great Tribulation]: And they [Saints] cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, Holy and True, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? **And white robes [of righteousness] were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow servants also and their brethren [Martyred Saints of the Great Tribulation], that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.**"

The Great Tribulation Saints (Martyrs) of Revelation: The Christian Church Age Martyrs (i.e. Stephen) appear directly before the Throne of Jesus but with the conclusion of the Christian Church Age (Revelation 4:1) at the Rapture of the Church (after the Rapture Jesus will not be Baptizing individuals with His Spirit until the end of the Tribulation Age) when the Martyred Saints of Revelation (both groups) will be assembled together under the altar in Heaven and the entire group will be presented to Jesus at one time. -- "Revelation 15:1-4 And I saw another sign in Heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath (passion) of God. And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire [judgment]: and them [Great Tribulation Saints (Martyrs) of Revelation] **that had gotten the victory over the beast (Antichrist), and over his image (idol), and over his mark (branding), and over the number (666) of his name, stand [with all the Tribulation Saints] on the sea of glass, having the harps of God. And they [Tribulation Martyred Saints - Gentiles and Jews, after the Church Age] sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are Thy works, Lord God Almighty; Just and True are Thy ways, Thou King of Saints. Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify Thy Name? for Thou only art Holy: for all Nations shall come and worship before Thee; for Thy judgments are made manifest.**" [article link]

Marriage Feast - waymark #11: The Marriage Feast in Heaven -- "Matthew 25:1-13 Then shall the Kingdom of Heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet [Jesus] the bridegroom. And five of them were wise ['born again'], and five were foolish [not 'born again']. They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no [Holy Spirit] oil with them: But the wise took [Holy Spirit] oil in their vessels [body] with their lamps [spirit]. While the bridegroom tarried [waited], they **all slumbered and slept. And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet Him. Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps. And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your [Holy Spirit] oil; for our lamps are gone out. But the wise answered, saying, Not so; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to [God] Them [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit] that sell [for free], and buy [for free] for yourselves. And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with Him to the Marriage: and the door was shut. Afterward came also the other virgins [from other religions], saying, Lord, Lord, open to us. But He [Jesus] answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not. Watch [be alert] therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein [Jesus Christ] the Son of Man cometh.**"

The Marriage Feast in Heaven: "2 Corinthians 11:2-4 For I [Apostle Paul] am jealous over you [Christian Church] with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one Husband [Jesus Christ], that I may present you as a chaste virgin [Bride] to Christ. But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent [Satan] beguiled Eve **through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity [Gospel - free gift] that is in Christ [Jesus]. For if he [deceiver] that cometh preacheth another Jesus, whom we have not preached, or if ye [being deceived] receive another [unclean] spirit, [the Holy Spirit] which ye have not received, or another gospel, [the true Gospel] which ye have not accepted, ye might [by mistake] well bear [and tolerate being abused] with him [the deceiver].**" -- Apparently there is a unique Wedding Feast in Heaven that is strictly for the Christian Church (Bride) and Jesus. But ultimately [and this seems to be the reason that the Marriage Supper is mentioned so vaguely in the Bible] the Wedding Feast (Marriage Supper) is ALL inclusive (Revelation 19:7) encompassing ALL the Saints throughout all creation. This is evident in the Bible in that technically throughout the Old Testament the Jews (Jeremiah 3:14) are the Bride of God the Father, in the New Testament the



Christian Church is the Bride (John 3:27-29) of Jesus Christ and the Martyred Saints of Revelation are the Bride (Acts 2:21) of God the Holy Spirit. "Revelation 19:6-9 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God [Jesus] omnipotent reigneth. Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to Him: for \*\*the marriage of the Lamb is come, and His wife [all the Saints since creation] hath made herself ready. And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints. And he [Holy Angel] saith unto me [Apostle John], Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the Marriage Supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the True sayings of God." [article link]

Judgments of Revelation - waymark #12: The Seal Judgments of Jesus Christ, the Trumpet Judgments of the Holy Spirit and the Bowl [measured] Judgments of the Father - Each of the three groups of the Revelation Judgments are administered in the oversight of God for instance it is Jesus Himself that is breaking [removing the restraints] of the Seal Judgments -- "Revelation 6:1-3 And I saw when the Lamb [Jesus Christ] opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts [Angels - Spirit beings] saying, Come and see. And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he [Antichrist] that sat on him had a bow; and a crown [kingdom of Antichrist] was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer. And when He [Jesus Christ] had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see ..." -- "Revelation 8:2 And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them [on behalf of God] were given seven trumpets." -- "Revelation 16:1 And I heard a great voice out of the Temple [in Heaven] saying to the seven angels, Go your ways [on behalf of God], and pour out the vials (measured amounts) \*\*of the wrath (passion) of God upon the earth."

Holy, Holy, Holy, is the [One] LORD: Angels in both the Old and New Testaments of the Bible are recorded as saying, "Holy, Holy, Holy, is the LORD" this is in reference to the 'One' God; God the Father, Jesus the Son, and the Holy Spirit. [Old Testament] Isaiah 6:3 And one (Angel) cried unto another, and said, Holy, Holy, Holy, is the LORD of Hosts: the whole earth is full of His glory." - [New Testament] "Revelation 4:8 And the four beasts (Angels - Spirit beings) had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, Holy, Holy, Lord God Almighty, [Eternal] which was, and is, and is to come." [article link]

Kingdom of Antichrist - waymark #13: The Kingdom of the Antichrist, The 7th Global Kingdom on earth -- "Revelation 17:10-11 And there are seven [Global Gentile] kings: five [Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Pharaoh Akhenaten (possibly Joseph's dream Pharaoh in Egypt - Genesis 41:1), Nebuchadnezzar (Babylon), Cyrus (Persia), Alexander the Great (Greece)] are fallen, and one is [Throne of Julius Caesar (Rome)], and the other [Throne of Antichrist] is not yet come; and when he [Antichrist] cometh, he must continue a short space. And the beast [Antichrist] that was [7th Kingdom], and is not [yet], even he is the eighth [apparently after an assassination attempt he will appear to have his own resurrection - his own eternal kingdom], and [but really] is of the seven [7th Kingdom], and goeth into perdition [eternal damnation]."

Mark of the Antichrist (Beast) 666: Just as the Christian Receives the Holy Spirit from God as a seal, a mark of belonging to God, in the future Satan will counterfeit the 'Born Again' condition of the Christian with his own Satanic version. Remember that the issue here is Eternal Life and who can provide it, the God who Created Life, or the counterfeit and lies of Satan. Satan's counterfeit mark is the promise to offer eternal life yet Satan is not God and does not have the ability to fulfill his promises and likewise Satan is not God and does not have the Triune nature of God therefore Satan cannot give a spirit himself so continuing his counterfeit Satan seals the initiate with a demonic spirit. It is this sad and permanent spiritual marriage/matting between the human and the demonic spirit [Nirvana] that so alters the human that the human is no longer in the image that God created the human to be in and is now therefore incapable of ever receiving salvation from God. The human with the Mark of Satan has forfeited any opportunity to receive Salvation from God. - This demonic infusion (mingling - Nirvana) into the human spirit and soul by the human receiving the Mark of the Beast (Antichrist) is

best explained by the Old Testament Prophet Daniel. "Daniel 2:42-45 And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the (Satanic) kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken. And whereas thou sawest iron [demons] mixed with miry (bad/unusable) clay [people], they (demons) shall mingle themselves with the seed (soul) of men: but they shall not cleave [join] one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay. And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven {return and} set up a Kingdom, [Eternal] which shall never be destroyed: and the Kingdom shall not be left to other (non-Christian) people ... [\[article link\]](#)

Kingdom of Jesus Christ - waymark #14: Millennial Reign, 1,000 year Kingdom of Jesus Christ on earth -- "Revelation 20:6 Blessed and holy is he [Saints] that hath part in the first resurrection [prior to the second Judgment (Revelation 20:12)]: on such the second death [second judgment (Revelation 20:12)] hath no power, but they [Saints] \*\*shall be priests of God and of Christ, \*\*and shall reign with Him [on earth] a thousand years."

The coming Millennial Reign: The Old Testament Prophet Isaiah best explains the Kingdom of Messiah both the 1st coming childhood of Jesus and also the 2nd Coming Kingdom, Millennial Reign of the Messiah Jesus Christ. "Isaiah 11:2-9 And the Spirit of the LORD shall rest upon Him [Messiah - Jesus Christ], \*\*the Spirit of wisdom and understanding, the Spirit of counsel and might, the Spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD; And [as a child - 1st Coming] shall make Him of quick understanding in the fear of the LORD: and [2nd Coming - Kingdom Reign] \*\*He shall not judge after the sight of His eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of His ears: \*\*\*But with righteousness shall He judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and He shall smite the earth with the rod [Word] of His mouth, and with the breath of His lips shall He slay the wicked. And righteousness shall be the girdle of His loins, and faithfulness the girdle of His reins. The wolf [now tame] also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard [no longer dangerous] shall lie down with the kid [baby goat]; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them [without the possibility of getting injured by them]. And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and \*\*the lion shall eat straw like the ox. And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp [snake], and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice' [spider] den. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all My Holy Mountain: \*\*for [during the 1,000 year reign of Messiah - Jesus Christ] the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea." [\[article link\]](#)

Reconciliation - waymark #15: God and man reconciled - Reconciled into more than the simple friendship of the original creation relationship with Adam and Eve - Reconciled this time into a personal, intimate and highly precious relationship between God and His humanity -- "Revelation 21:3 And I heard a great voice out of Heaven saying, Behold, the Tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away"

Reconciliation and oneness: The accomplishment of Jesus' High Priestly Prayer on the night of His betrayal in the Garden of Gethsemane. "John 17:1-26 These words spake Jesus, and lifted up His eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; Glorify Thy Son, that Thy Son also may Glorify Thee: ... I have given them Thy Word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. I pray not that Thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that Thou shouldest keep them from the evil. They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. Sanctify them through Thy Truth: Thy Word is Truth. As Thou hast sent Me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world. And for their sakes I sanctify Myself, that they also might be sanctified through the Truth. Neither pray I for these alone, but for them [Christians] also which shall believe on Me through their word; \*\*\*That they all [Christians] may be one; as Thou, Father, art in me, and I in Thee, that they also may be one in Us: that the world may believe that Thou hast sent Me. And the Glory which Thou gavest Me I have given them; that they may be one [body - fellowship], even as we are One [God]: I in them, and Thou in Me, that they may be made perfect [complete]



in one; and that the world may know that Thou hast sent Me, and hast loved them, as Thou hast loved Me. Father, I will that they also, whom Thou hast given Me, \*\*be with Me where I am; that they may behold My Glory, which Thou hast given Me: for thou lovedst Me before the foundation of the world. O righteous Father, the world hath not known Thee: but I have known Thee, and these [Apostles] have known that thou hast sent Me. And I have declared unto them Thy Name, and will declare it: that the love wherewith thou hast loved Me may be in them, and I in them." [\[article link\]](#)

**Conclusion: Eternity - The Eternal State --** "Revelation 21:1-3 And I saw a new heaven (sky) and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. And I John saw the Holy City, New Jerusalem, coming down from God out of Heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her Husband. And I heard a great voice out of Heaven saying, Behold, the Tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God."

New Jerusalem: The Eternal city "Revelation 22:1-5 And He shewed me [Apostle John] a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the Throne of God and of the Lamb. In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there \*\*the Tree of Life (Genesis 2:9), which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the Nations. And there shall be no more curse: but the Throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and His servants shall serve Him: And they shall see His [Jesus'] face; and His name shall be in their foreheads. And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever." [\[article link\]](#)

#### **Basic Christian - End Times Summit 2012**

End Times Summit 2012: I think we can fit in the 2012 Basic Christian: End Times Summit before Holy Week 2012 and not have to wait until later in the year as was previously thought. -- Then we have Holy Week 2012. - - After Holy Week there are some decisions to be made regarding the current Basic Christian Ministry. The plan is that the current Basic Christian Ministry should be able to wrap up this year and any further Ministry material would be transitioned from text (pdf, etc.) to video projects though transiting the website from text to video is not entirely certain at this point though still highly likely. Conclusion: after Holy Week any future Basic Christian: Summits or events [except for updates - i.e. Jesus Walk] would be posted in video (mp4) format and not in text as were the previous blog postings. Though any final decisions regarding the website and ministry will only come after Easter 2012 and I'll keep the website posted and updated regarding any ministry status. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [\[article link\]](#)

#### **Coming this Summer-Fall: The Basic Christian: End Times Summit 2012**

Update 01-27-2012: There probably won't be enough time to have an End Times Summit before Holy Week 2012, so the schedule is going to be to work on Jesus Walk 2012 and a few other updating projects this Spring and into the Summer and then later in the Summer and into the Fall to have the Basic Christian: End Times Summit. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [\[article link\]](#)

#### **-- The Basic Christian: blog Postings are on an Extended Hiatus --**

The blog postings are scheduled to partially resume for Holy Week 2012 with the Jesus Walk 2012 Timeline Devotion -- Starting Friday March 30<sup>th</sup> ---> Easter Sunday April 8<sup>th</sup> 2012

#### **Basic Christian: blog Bible Study - Genesis to Revelation - The blog Bible Study is dedicated in the name of Jesus, Christ, God, Son, and Savior (PDF)**

The Bible study is dedicated in the name of Jesus, Christ, God, Son, and Savior. May the Lord Jesus Christ be honored by our devotions, our study and in our fellowship. May all the people be blessed and grow in the grace and knowledge of the love and presence of God our creator and our savior. Amen! [\[article link\]](#)

[Basic Christian: blog History Study - Christian Church History - The 8 Kingdoms of the World \(PDF\)](#)

Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome, [Revised Rome - NWO] Antichrist, Millennial (1,000 year) Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ and the complete Christian Church History. [\[article link\]](#)

[Basic Christian: Jesus Walk - Holy Week 2012 - The 12th Annual 10 Day Jesus Walk Easter Timeline Devotion - Starting Friday March 30th, 2012 and going until ---> Easter Sunday April 8th, 2012 \(PDF\)](#)

We are going to begin to look at some of the aspects of Holy Week regarding what actually happened during the final Amazing events of Jesus Christ while He was physically here on earth. We will be considering what His events accomplished and how His completed events affect us today both personally and individually as Christians and as a whole in the Christian Church. - God bless you ~ David Anson Brown [\[article link\]](#)

[The Basic Christian: 2009-2010 'blog Bible Study' complete in 10 segments](#)

1. Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy, Joshua
  2. Matthew, James, Romans, Galatians, Hebrews
  3. Judges, Ruth, 1st Samuel, 2nd Samuel, 1st Kings, 2nd Kings
  4. Jonah, Amos, Hosea, Isaiah, Micah, Nahum {Early period Prophets - Assyrian activity, attack on Jerusalem thwarted}
  5. Jeremiah, Habakkuk, Zephaniah, Obadiah, Daniel, Ezekiel {Middle period Prophets - destruction of Jerusalem, Solomon's Temple destroyed and the Babylonian captivity}
  6. Luke, Acts, 1st Corinthians, 2nd Corinthians, Ephesians, Philippians, Colossians, 1st Thessalonians, 2nd Thessalonians
  7. Mark, 1st Timothy, 2nd Timothy, Titus, Philemon, 1st Peter, 2nd Peter
  8. Job, Psalms, Proverbs, Song of Solomon, Ecclesiastes, Lamentations
  9. 1st Chronicles, 2nd Chronicles, Ezra, Nehemiah, Esther, Haggai, Zechariah, Joel, Malachi {Later period Prophets - The return from Babylon, awaiting the coming Messiah}
  10. John, 1st John, 2nd John, 3rd John, Jude, Revelation
- [\[article link\]](#)

[Basic Christian: \(2009-2010\) blog Bible Study - Genesis - Revelation \(RSS\)](#)

The complete Basic Christian: Through the Bible blog Bible Study in RSS feed. [\[article link\]](#)

[Basic Christian: blog Bible Study - Old Testament \(RSS\)](#)

Basic Christian: Through the Bible - Old Testament - blog Bible Study in RSS feed. [\[article link\]](#)

[Basic Christian: blog Bible Study - New Testament \(RSS\)](#)

Basic Christian: Through the Bible - New Testament - blog Bible Study in RSS feed. [\[article link\]](#)

[Basic Christian: \(2010-2012\) blog History Study - The 8 Kingdoms of the World - Christian Church History - Complete \(RSS\)](#)

Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome, [Revised Rome - NWO] Antichrist, Millennial (1,000 year) Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ and the complete Christian Church History. [\[article link\]](#)

[Basic Christian: blog History Study - The 8 Kingdoms of the World \(RSS\)](#)

Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome, [Revised Rome - NWO] Antichrist, Millennial (1,000 year) Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ. [\[article link\]](#)

[Basic Christian: blog History Study - Christian Church History \(RSS\)](#)

History of the Christian Church. [\[article link\]](#)

[Basic Christian: Christian Faith Downloads - A Christian resource center with links to many FREE Mp3 downloads \(Mp3's\)](#)

Christian Faith Downloads -- "1st Corinthians 2:5 That your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God." [\[article link\]](#)

--Updated-- Basic Christian: Select Internet Mp3s - Basic Christian select Mp3 downloads from various internet websites - FREE Downloads (Mp3s via RSS)

The Basic Christian resource for select Mp3 downloads from various internet websites. -- Selected as a part of the original 2003 Tract-CD Project the Basic Christian Ministry was asked to share two PDF resources [Basic Christian: Theology, Biblical Proof Jesus is God] with the Tract-CD project and in return a CD of Mp3's was mailed to the Ministry. -- These are some of those original Mp3s plus many more new mp3s have been added for download. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Preparation for Holy Week 2012: The following links (MP3s) are material for consideration to help get us each individually into Holy Week 2012 in a reverent way and with a self-accessing attitude

Update 03-03-2012: After this group of postings there should be only one or two more blog postings of material until Holy Week 2012. Then the postings of Holy Week 2012 or shortly after would conclude the Basic Christian blog Ministry. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [\[article link\]](#)

!!Excellent -- Whats the Big Deal about the KJV - (YouTube)

Sam Gipp delivers the truth cleverly and effectively in this short docu-drama. [\[article link\]](#)

Antioch vs. Alexandria by Dr. Sam Gipp - [1:32:51] (YouTube)

The two distinct lines of manuscripts and their origin is the lecture topic at this King James Bible seminar given by evangelist Samuel C. Gipp, Th.D. [\[article link\]](#)

{Excellent!!} Remnant X Radio: No King But Jesus by Tish Bowling (Mp3)

On this episode of "No King But Jesus" Tish Bowling will continue her discussion about the first admendment. She will be covering, freedom of speech and freedom of religion. -- Please plan to join us! Peace and God Bless to his Elect! [\[article link\]](#)

(F4F) P4 Fighting for the Faith: Rick Warren [sort of] Clarifies His Position Re: 'Chrislam' Islam (Mp3)

Rick Warren Clarifies His Position Re: Islam -- Pastor Rick Warren said he does not believe Muslims and Christians worship the same God. "We worship Jesus as God. Muslims don't," he wrote. "Our God is Jesus, not Allah." Source: [www.ocregister.com/articles/muslims-343997-warren-christians.html](http://www.ocregister.com/articles/muslims-343997-warren-christians.html) -- {Note: This is a highly deceptive remark by Rick Warren in insinuating that there is more than one God and that Christians simply worship one God that we happen to call Jesus while Muslims simply worship their God that they happen to call Allah. In all it is a very misleading series of events and statements coming from the very deceptive and misleading Pastor Rick Warren. A simpler, better and more accurate comment is "God is Jesus, not Allah" while Rick Warren's convoluted and contrived rebuttal of "Our God is Jesus, not Allah" is simply disinformation that is designed from the start to be misleading in a dangerously deceptive way that is extremely harmful to the truth of Christianity.}[[article link](#)]

(F4F) P3 Fighting for the Faith: The Praise Music of Chrislam? - Where's Glen Beck? - Walter Martin, the Maze of Mormonism

Walter Martin, the Maze of Mormonism. [\[article link\]](#)

StandUpForTheTruth.com: P2 Christian apologist and talk show host Chris Rosebrough (Fighting For The Faith) was recently the featured guest on Stand Up For The Truth radio show - Via: SolaSisters blog (Mp3)

Christian apologist and talk show host Chris Rosebrough (Fighting For The Faith) was recently the featured guest on Stand Up For The Truth radio show. From the Stand Up For The Truth website: "We know that the God of the Bible is not the same god of the Qur'an. Yahweh of the Bible became flesh 2,000 years ago to be that perfect lamb, the Son, the atonement for our sins. The Jesus we believe in is God. But Allah of the Qur'an

did not have a son. There was no atonement, no hope of a Messiah, and no grace for sinners. The Christian God and the Muslim Allah cannot be one and the same. And yet there are a growing number of Christians and Muslims who are combining the faith-syncretizing the two into one. That's called Chrislam, and it is heresy. -- This week the Orange County Register reported in an article that leadership of Pastor Rick Warren's Saddleback Church believe that Muslims and Christians believe in the same God. Is the article accurate? Is that truly what these leaders believe? Our guest today has communicated with Rick Warren twice in the past few days, and it's as close as anyone has gotten to America's Pastor to hear in his own words what is going on. -- Chris Rosebrough is host of a daily two-hour internet radio program, Fighting For The Faith, heard around the world on Pirate Christian Radio, a broadcast group he started in his hometown of Indianapolis. Chris is at the forefront of those contending for the truth of God's Word." [\[article link\]](#)

[\(F4F\) P1 Fighting for the Faith: Do Muslims & Christians Believe in the Same God? - OC Register Story Claims that Folks at Saddleback \[Rick Warren\] Believe Muslims & Christians Believe in the Same God](#)  
OC Register Story Claims that Folks at Saddleback Believe Muslims & Christians Believe in the Same God. [\[article link\]](#)

[\(F4F\) Fighting for the Faith: About Any Word From God - Sermon Review "Vision 20/20" by Bob Guiglione of Calvary Chapel of Delaware County](#)  
Sermon Review "Vision 20/20" by Bob Guiglione of Calvary Chapel of Delaware County. [\[article link\]](#)

[Remnant X Radio: Thugonomics - An Introduction to Shiloh - A Christian Commune P4 \(Mp3\)](#)  
On this episode of Remnant X Radio we continue our Thugonomic series with An Introduction to Shiloh - "A Christian Commune - The Tale of Jeanie Murphy" Shiloh is a very important piece to the Thugonomic puzzle as we study the behaviors that manifested themselves there. We will gain a glimpse into the mind of one of the most dangerous men in the American Church....John Higgins! [\[article link\]](#)

[Remnant X Radio: Thugonomics - Birds of a Feather - The Fowl Spirit P3 \(Mp3\)](#)  
On this episode of Remnant X Radio we will be advancing the story with the latest edition of "Thugonomics" entitled, "Birds of a Feather." We will look at the linkage between John Higgins and his friend David Berg, between the recruitment of members for House of Miracles and The Child of God Cult. A lot of folks do not know that John and David worked on a few things together and shared ideas. You will be surprised at how much of the Children of God Cult is in Calvary Chapel. -- Your homework will be to google "Children of God." [\[article link\]](#)

[{Highly Recommended!!} Remnant X Radio: Thugonomics - John Higgins And The House of Miracles P2 \(Mp3\)](#)  
On this episode of Remnant X Radio we will pick up our story about John Higgins and we will focus on the "House of Miracles" What was it, where was it? And why do we care? We will release another legal document and perhaps a portion of the secret recordings. -- Please hit us up on facebook! [\[article link\]](#)

[Remnant X Radio: Thugonomics - The Dark Side Of CC - The Gun Slinger P1 \(Mp3\)](#)  
On this episode of Remnant X Radio we will be doing an expose Dark Side of Calvary Chapel. After countless hours of research and interviewing former members of his church (and fellow attendees of Shiloh) we will share with you what our research found. I will start at the beginning of John's career and you will see where this journey begins, Shiloh Youth Revival Center (which should just be a show in itself). We will follow the money and the trail of deceit and cover his claims, the missing money, the sale of the church building and the out of court settlement. -- Prepare yourself for the Calvary Chapel version of Mafia Wars! [\[article link\]](#)

## [THE EDGE AM: February 18th, 2012 -- Douglas Hamp - Genetic Manipulation; Angels, Aliens, and the Antichrist Revealed \(Mp3\)](#)

Douglas Hamp is a specialist in ancient languages including Biblical Hebrew and Koine Greek. Doug says something ominous is coming upon the world: it is Satan's final effort in the battle to destroy the image that man was created in, which has been raging since the beginning of time. If Satan can destroy the image, then he can avert his own destruction. The prophecy of Genesis 3:15 states the serpent will one day mix his seed with humanity as a counterfeit of the Messiah. Jesus told us that the last days will be like the days of Noah when fallen angels mixed their seed with humanity. In the Book of Daniel we read that "they" will again mingle with the seed of men. How so? Satan will use man's desire to be his own god to deceive him into believing the ultimate lie - that his fallen messengers are both the creators and saviors of man. He will not do this openly but will deceive mankind through demons which are masquerading as "aliens" who are spreading the message that the inhabitants of the earth can evolve to be like them and obtain transcendent powers. Finally, the seed of the Serpent will come; he will be a man who will be greater than his fellows, who will understand sinister schemes and shall rise up and become the Antichrist. That day of fulfillment is nearly upon us! [\[article link\]](#)

## [Contending for Truth: Exposed: Tim LaHaye, Chuck Missler, Jerry Falwell, Sun Myung Moon, Rick Santorum, Newt Gingrich, Benny Hinn, Kathryn Kuhlman, Paul Crouch, Chuck Smith, Hal Lindsey, Rick Joyner, The Pope, TBN, Calvary Chapel, CNP, Knights of Malta & Many More -- Part 1 \(Mp3\)](#)

Welcome to the new Contending for Truth website! We are excited to have an opportunity to streamline the site, focusing more on the content and delivering the teachings to you. God Bless you, Dr. Scott Johnson. [\[article link\]](#)

## [Contending for Truth: Exposed: Tim LaHaye, Chuck Missler, Jerry Falwell, Sun Myung Moon, Rick Santorum, Newt Gingrich, Benny Hinn, Kathryn Kuhlman, Paul Crouch, Chuck Smith, Hal Lindsey, Rick Joyner, The Pope, TBN, Calvary Chapel, CNP, Knights of Malta & Many More -- Part 2 \(Mp3\)](#)

Welcome to the new Contending for Truth website! We are excited to have an opportunity to streamline the site, focusing more on the content and delivering the teachings to you. God Bless you, Dr. Scott Johnson. [\[article link\]](#)

## [Contending for Truth: Exposed: Tim LaHaye, Chuck Missler, Jerry Falwell, Sun Myung Moon, Rick Santorum, Newt Gingrich, Benny Hinn, Kathryn Kuhlman, Paul Crouch, Chuck Smith, Hal Lindsey, Rick Joyner, The Pope, TBN, Calvary Chapel, CNP, Knights of Malta & Many More -- Part 3 \(Mp3\)](#)

Welcome to the new Contending for Truth website! We are excited to have an opportunity to streamline the site, focusing more on the content and delivering the teachings to you. God Bless you, Dr. Scott Johnson. [\[article link\]](#)

## [Contending for Truth: Exposed: Tim LaHaye, Chuck Missler, Jerry Falwell, Sun Myung Moon, Rick Santorum, Newt Gingrich, Benny Hinn, Kathryn Kuhlman, Paul Crouch, Chuck Smith, Hal Lindsey, Rick Joyner, The Pope, TBN, Calvary Chapel, CNP, Knights of Malta & Many More -- Part 4 \(Mp3\)](#)

Welcome to the new Contending for Truth website! We are excited to have an opportunity to streamline the site, focusing more on the content and delivering the teachings to you. God Bless you, Dr. Scott Johnson. [\[article link\]](#)

---

## [What's Wrong With The Church - Round Table Discussion by RemnantXRadio \(Mp3\)](#)

On this episode of Remnant X Radio, Brad the Nephilimkiller will be hosting another round table discussion on

"What's Wrong With The Church." He will be joined by Dana and Shawn, our friends from Ohio! Please plan to join us as we discuss the failure of the American church. [\[article link\]](#)

[SpiritualEyes Blog Via RevelationsRadioNetwork.com: The Godhead and the Deity of Christ -- The Download link is near the bottom of the page -- \(Mp3\)](#)

This is a study of the Godhead; also called the Trinity, or the Tri-unity of God. The best definition of the Trinity is that there is only one God, but in unity of the divine and infinite Godhead there are three personalities, the Father, the Word (or Son), and Holy Spirit, of one substance, power and eternity, each having the whole divine essence, yet the essence undivided. Again in simpler terms; There is only one God, but in the unity of the Godhead there are three eternal and co-equal Persons; the same in essence but distinct in existence. [\[article link\]](#)

[Westcott and Hort's Magic Marker Binge - Would you take a magic marker to your Bible and cross out words from passages? - The chart below illustrates what was done when the text used by Christianity for 1800 years was replaced with a text assembled by Brook Foss Westcott and Fenton John Anthony Hort in the nineteenth century and used as the basis for the English Revised Version, which nearly all modern translations closely follow - The text shown here is the King James Version. Words, sentences, or entire verses in strikethrough illustrate portions that have been removed from the text underlying the KJV New Testament \(Part 1 of 2\)](#) Critics commonly charge that the traditional Bible text used by believers for 1800 years adds material, and that we should be thankful for Westcott and Hort who came along in the 19th century to restore the text of the New Testament that had been corrupt for 1800 years and during the entire reformation. This charge is of course made against evidence to the contrary, as you will find if you research the text lines (read other articles on this website). Further, it is interesting to note that one of these verses is this: Romans 13:9: For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if there be any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. The phrase "thou shalt not bear false witness" is missing from the modern critical text (and therefore most modern versions). Now I ask you: is it reasonable to assume that a scribe added a self-incriminating phrase to the passage? Isn't it more likely that "those who corrupt the word of God" (2 Cor. 2:17, KJV) removed the phrase which indicted them? [\[article link\]](#)

[CHURCH HISTORY - Underprized: William Tyndale and the English Bible by David Teems](#)

CBN.com -- 2011 was the 400th anniversary of the publication of the King James Bible (1611). And it is only right that we celebrate. According to scholars, the King James Bible continues to hold its place with the works of William Shakespeare as the greatest work of prose in the English language. The offspring of a poetic age, the KJB is part of our deepest cultural memory, and after 400 years, this great Bible not only remains a testament to what has proven excellent in our linguistic past, it has allowed God to speak to us in his accustomed beauty and highness, and with an English voice. But that is not the whole story. Truth is, each of the passages above had their beginning not with the King James translators, but in the translation of William Tyndale some eighty-five years earlier, at a time when an English translation of the Bible was not only against the law in England, it was punishable by death. While it certainly deserves the honors it has received, the King James Bible gets the applause that rightfully belongs to William Tyndale (1494-1536). 90% or more of the King James New Testament is Tyndale's translation, and most often word for word. Tyndale also translated roughly a third of the Old Testament (Genesis - II Chronicles, and Jonah). The following are Tyndale translations: Let there be light, Bone of my bones and flesh of my flesh, In the cool of the day, Am I my brother's keeper, Let my people go, Entreat me not to leave thee, The Lord bless thee and keep thee, A small still voice. Any study of Tyndale's wordcraft must also include his single word innovations such as: Jehovah, thanksgiving, passover, intercession, holy place, atonement, Mercy seat, judgement seat, chasten, impure, longed, apostleship, brotherly, sorcerer, whoremonger, viper, and godless. What is dumbfounding to me, and which is the point of



this article, is how hidden Tyndale remains, how misprized, and how thoroughly uncelebrated. In his 2011 book, *The Shadow of a Great Rock: A Literary Appreciation of the King James Bible*, renowned literary critic and Yale professor, Harold Bloom, said that "Nearly everything memorable in the English New Testament is the achievement of the matchless William Tyndale and not of the early Christian authors. ... No honest critic able to read the koine original could resist the conclusion that Tyndale throughout transcends his proof-text [original ms] to a sublime degree." In his book, *Jesus and Yahweh*, Bloom, vociferously non-Christian, says also that William Tyndale is the "only true rival of Shakespeare, Chaucer, and Walt Whitman as the richest author in the English language," that only Shakespeare's prose "is capable of surviving comparison with Tyndale's." This is an endorsement of the first order. -- A memorial was placed in Vilvorde (Belgium) near the spot where Tyndale was martyred (there is a William Tyndale Museum in Vilvorde as well). In London, a statue of Tyndale was erected in 1884, and a stone monument overlooks the town of North Nibley, Gloucestershire, England, where he is thought to have lived as a child. He has been given a day of recognition by the Anglican Church (October 6), and a brief prayer (collect proper). These honors are well deserved, doubtless, but for his contribution to the English language, to English thought and piety, for all he has done to effect growth, aesthetics, motion, architecture and sound of the English language, Tyndale has been given what amounts to a formal nod, a gold watch, and a citation for his service. What fascinates me perhaps even more about William Tyndale are the conditions by which he translated the Bible. He was outlaw. His translation was outlaw. His very thoughts were outlaw. He was exile. He lived in poverty. He was continually hunted, and therefore he was forced to be on the move continually. And yet these elements, far from crippling the text, only empowered it. There is something magnificently alive in Tyndale's translation of "Romans 8:35. Who shall separate us from the love of God? shall tribulation? or anguish? or persecution? or hunger? or nakedness? or peril? or sword? As it is written: For thy sake are we killed all day long and are counted as sheep appointed to be slain. Nevertheless in all these things we overcome strongly through his help that loved us." -- The life Tyndale was forced to live was not unlike the Paul he translated. Much more than an exercise of the mind, his translation represents a kind of linguistic empathy. There is a certain cooperation between Tyndale and Paul in all that Greek. Indeed, something lives in Tyndale's Paul beyond mere equivalents of language. William Tyndale's story is one of true greatness, and yet he continues to suffer a curious injustice. Compared to English writers of greater name, but much less weight per pound, he is magnificently underprized, and thus remains in a kind of exile. Eventually his life was demanded of him. He was held in the dungeon of a castle in Vilvorde, Belgium for 500 days. He was denied both light and visitors. He suffered a mock trial, was led to a scaffold, strangled, and then burned at the stake. No symbol went unused. By strangling Tyndale, the Church thought to silence him forever. [\[article link\]](#)

### [Responding To Dr. Leth's Open Letter To Manny Silva](#)

Dr. Carl Leth recently wrote "An Open Letter To Manny Silva" in response to my post about Olivet Nazarene University promoting contemplative spirituality. My response to that is below, followed after by the full text of his letter. [\[article link\]](#)

---

[Final 2012 Version!! Basic Christian: Jesus Walk - Holy Week 2012 - The 12th Annual 10 Day Jesus Walk Easter Timeline Devotion - Starting Friday March 30th, 2012 and going until ---> Easter Sunday April 8th, 2012 \(PDF\)](#)  
We are going to begin to look at some of the aspects of Holy Week regarding what actually happened during the final Amazing events of Jesus Christ while He was physically here on earth. We will be considering what His events accomplished and how His completed events affect us today both personally and individually as Christians and as a whole in the Christian Church. - God bless you ~ David Anson Brown [\[article link\]](#)



[Jesus Walk 2012 -- Garden Tomb in Jerusalem \(Photo - Easter: Desktop Wallpaper\)](#)

Garden Tomb: A Color photo of a New Testament style tomb like the one Jesus was buried in. Arguments abound over whether or not this is the tomb of Jesus. Although this is not the traditional site, it is very similar to the tomb described in the Bible and is an excellent image for illustration. tomb, Jesus, burial, garden tomb, resurrection, Jerusalem. [\[article link\]](#)

[Jesus Walk 2012 -- Shepherds Heart Bible Study: What does Easter Really Mean? Discover what Easter really means to Christians - Don't let the secular world "steal" this holiest of holidays from you! Grow closer to Your Lord by Giving Easter it's proper place!](#)

In today's secular world, Easter earns millions of dollars for marketing companies - some of which are Christian companies. (Think Lifeway!) Pastel colored eggs, candies, and baskets scream "Buy Me!" from the supermarket shelves. The all-important "Easter Bunny" springs forth... seducing kids and parents into a market-driven frenzy of eggs, chocolate, and giving gifts. What's missing? The real meaning of the Christian Easter Holiday! Where's Jesus in all of this? -- Before I became a Christian, Easter was just another holiday. I knew it was about Jesus, but I didn't really care. I often skipped church on Easter, preferring to stay home. After all, if I didn't love God during the rest of the year, why "fake it" by showing up in a suit one day out of the year - hoping the pastor would count me as one of the redeemed? But.... AFTER I became a Christian, Easter took on a whole new meaning. Why shouldn't it? I mean, I LOVE Jesus. He lives within me. Easter became a special day of celebrating Jesus' victory over hell, death, and the grave. -- If I love Jesus and worship Him, then Easter becomes such a special day! Yet why do I see such apathy in other Christians when it come to celebrating the resurrection of our Lord? -- Why? I think it has to do with our culture, and how over-marketed we are. Everywhere we turn we're bombarded with messages to buy something. Every holiday has it's own theme, and Easter is no exception. Pastel colors bombard the eyes. Decorations are sold in most major department stores. I've even seen people put up "Easter trees" ... Just like a Christmas tree, but with eggs for ornaments. Why do Christians even fall for this? I mean, shouldn't we be "in the world, and not OF the world?" This is an important question, and I think the reason why most Christians give short shrift to Easter is because they don't want to face up to 3 basic truths of Christianity. -- As a pastor, I have heard the critique of my ministry that I spend too much time in the New Testament, and not enough time in the old. Fair enough. I do spend time in the New Testament. Part of that has to do with the fact that when I took a good hard look at Berean Baptist Church where I'm the shepherd, I came to the conclusion that as a church, we needed a fresh vision of who Jesus was. But just as a jeweler sets a diamond against a black velvet cloth to show it's luster, Christ makes the most sense to us when we see him in the grand perspective of our need of a savior. What are these 3 spiritual truths that we must embrace as Christians? ... [\[article link\]](#)

[Jesus Walk 2011 -- Betrayal Tuesday: Robert Schuller's Glass House of God - But last October \[2010\], the reverend's church and TV show filed for federal bankruptcy protection after he spent nearly \\$50 million more than he had in dozens of bank accounts - Church officials have attempted to blame the crisis on Schuller's unswerving, daily commitment to aiding the poor - For example, during a four-month period when the ministry took in donations totaling more than \\$14 million, Schuller gave an average of just \\$22 a day to feed the poor, according to church records {Today Religious leaders continue to betray Jesus Christ just as in the days of Judas. Like Judas the betrayal is usually a threefold betrayal consisting of a betrayal of trust, finances and doctrine. Today it is imperative that we as Christians understand the doctrines \[and the seriousness of them\] that are being espoused from not just the pulpits but also the Sunday Schools and small groups as well. Financial openness and accountability is a must for every Church or fellowship and anything less than 100% financial accountability is a fraudulent act by any ordinary standard of business accounting practices. Thirdly, deceptive doctrines and fraudulent financial conduct can often most easily be discovered by realizing the betrayal of trust that is often already taking place when Church leadership is committed to and associated with unChristian associations and compromised individuals.}](#)

By R. SCOTT MOXLEY Thursday, Apr 14 2011: Legendary Garden Grove televangelist Robert H. Schuller once noted, "High achievers spot rich opportunities swiftly." The creator of Crystal Cathedral, a best-selling author and star of Hour of Power broadcasts, Schuller has long served as Exhibit A of that credo. In the 1950s, he saw an opportunity to build a profitable church, grabbed it and—thanks largely to donations from poor and lower-middle-class folks trying to win the blessings of God—created an \$89-million religious empire with hints of opulence. ... Records also show that the reverend wasn't a cheapskate in one charity case. Indeed, the recipients of his generosity weren't poor at all. They were a wealthy Newport Beach couple, Kenneth and Glenia Reafsnnyder. Ken's first wife was a member of Buena Park's Knott family, founders of Knott's Berry Farm. He also palled around with actor John Wayne. In 1995, Schuller agreed to divert \$4,000 a month in church donations to the Reafsnymders for the rest of their lives in exchange for a quarter ownership in the couple's home. Ken has since died, but the deal calls on Crystal Cathedral Ministries to continue to pay Glenia. In 2008, the ministry increased the payments to \$4,500 a month while reducing its ownership percentage. This means that the church's current 8.5 percent portion of the house has cost more than \$1,250,000—\$55,000 more than the value of the entire house. Speaking of houses, over the years the Schuller family has purchased oceanfront property in Orange County, a Big Bear vacation house, a San Diego County time-share, a Colorado mansion and a Honolulu condo. Just before filing for bankruptcy, Schuller sold a San Juan Capistrano property that had been bequeathed to the church decades ago and pocketed \$22.5 million. The reverend's son, Robert Anthony Schuller, has lived in a \$2.2-million oceanfront Laguna Beach dream house worthy of an Architectural Digest feature. Fred Southard, a longtime Schuller aide, lives behind palatial, guarded gates in a 13-room, 13,600-square-foot Newport Coast estate that could fetch \$3 million on the open market. ... In court filings, they've remained optimistic that, despite a 50-percent drop in church membership to 5,000 attendees, the ministry can eventually pay off all of the debt. To accomplish that feat, however, the Schuller clan is going to have to stir up the congregation and then, despite all the unsettling revelations, ask them to dig deeper into their wallets. [\[article link\]](#)

[Jesus Walk 2012 -- Betrayal Tuesday: Why is a Saddleback pastor teaching on the Kingdom Circles - In "The Mission" workshop, which was part of an International Ecumenical Fellowship, Saddleback Pastor Abraham Meulenberg and his wife Marieke spoke to a small group of attendees - The question is, does Meulenberg teach this? Or were those Kingdom Circles diagrams left over from a previous speaker, and Meulenberg taught on a different subject? \(Video\)](#)

If you'll notice the diagram behind him, the Kingdom Circles are part of the session. Basically, it's a simple but highly questionable [completely wrong] evangelical tool that people are being taught to draw (sometimes called the "napkin drawing") to demonstrate how those of other faiths can enter the Kingdom of God without converting to Christianity. If you've not heard of this, you need to. The video from the Common Path Alliance as well as this article from the Jesus in the Qur'an organization explains it: -- {Note: In the misleading demonstration three circles are drawn first a larger Kingdom of God (KoG) circle and then two small identical circles supposedly representing Christians and Muslims outside the larger KoG circle, yes in the completely misleading diagram Christians are placed outside of the Kingdom with all the other unsaved Gentiles. Apparently the already saved Christians are still attempting to enter the Kingdom of God and in the demonstration Jesus is not mentioned so their kingdom is not the Kingdom of Jesus Christ. Interestingly though not explicitly explained it seems that entrance into their KoG is not directly through the cross of Jesus Christ but apparently through special knowledge (Gnosticism), enlightenment (Occult), and works (i.e. Service and Tithes) it sound very familiar, is sounds like the New Age gospel.} -- Colossians 1:12-23 "Giving thanks unto the Father [God], which hath made us [Christians] meet [assembled] to be partakers of the inheritance \*\*of the Saints in Light: Who [God] hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us \*\*into the Kingdom [of God] of His dear Son [Jesus]: \*\*In whom we have redemption through His blood, even the forgiveness of sins: [Jesus] Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn [inheritor] of every creature: For by Him [Jesus] were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible,

whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by Him, and for Him: And He is [Eternal] before all things, and by Him all things consist. And He is the head [Authority] of the body, the Church: who is the beginning, the firstborn [Resurrection] from the dead; that in all things He might have the preeminence. For it pleased the Father [God] that in Him [Jesus] should all fulness [Godhead] dwell; And, having made peace through the blood of His cross, \*\*by Him to reconcile all things unto Himself; by Him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven. And you [Gentiles], that were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath He reconciled In the body of His flesh through death, \*\*to present you holy and unblameable and unreprouable in His sight: If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the [True] Gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I [Apostle] Paul am made a minister ..."

[[article link](#)]

[Jesus Walk 2012 -- Betrayal Tuesday: \(F4F\) P4 Fighting for the Faith: Rick Warren \[sort of\] Clarifies His Position Re: 'Chrislam' Islam \(Mp3\)](#)

Rick Warren Clarifies His Position Re: Islam -- Pastor Rick Warren said he does not believe Muslims and Christians worship the same God. "We worship Jesus as God. Muslims don't," he wrote. "Our God is Jesus, not Allah." Source: [www.ocregister.com/articles/muslims-343997-warren-christians.html](http://www.ocregister.com/articles/muslims-343997-warren-christians.html) -- {Note: This is a highly deceptive remark by Rick Warren in insinuating that there is more than one God and that Christians simply worship one God that we happen to call Jesus while Muslims simply worship their God that they happen to call Allah. In all it is a very misleading series of events and statements coming from the very deceptive and misleading Pastor Rick Warren. A simpler, better and more accurate comment is "God is Jesus, not Allah" while Rick Warren's convoluted and contrived rebuttal of "Our God is Jesus, not Allah" is simply disinformation that is designed from the start to be misleading in a dangerously deceptive way that is extremely harmful to the truth of Christianity.}[[article link](#)]

[Jesus Walk 2012 -- Betrayal Tuesday: Dealing with Devils - A Phone Call To Chuck Smith by RemnantXRadio - This is a must listen you will get a truly unique look behind the Calvary Chapel curtain \(Mp3\)](#)

I will be joined by a very special guest Alex Grenier of the website Calvary Chapel Abuse. We will sit down and discuss the CC movement and the patterns of abuse that are growing at an alarming matter. We will discuss his meeting with Chuck Smith and Calvary Chapel lawyer Janet Carter. Just a warning, this will not be for the weak of stomach or those who freely drink down the Calvary Chapel Kool-Aid! Please plan to join us as we deal with Devils! -- This just in! We were able to get Chuck Smith on the phone and he was open and honest about his feelings toward Alex and the problems concerning the "movement". I was shocked at his willingness to talk. This is a must listen you will get a truly unique look behind the Calvary Chapel curtain - Check out our web-site @ [www.remnantXradio.com](http://www.remnantXradio.com) [[article link](#)]

[Jesus Walk 2012 -- Betrayal Tuesday: December 22, 2008: Focus on the Family Promotes Mormon Glenn Beck at CitizenLink - However, to promote a Mormon as a Christian is not helpful to the cause of Jesus Christ - For Christians to influence society, Christians should be promoting the central issues of the faith properly without opening the door to false religions {False religions including LDS Mormonism get their start from false spirit guides. Mormon founder Joseph Smith interacted with the false spirit guide he called Maroni and today the LDS Temple rites are designed to invoke spirit entities particularly those spirits with knowledge of the dead. For Dobson to embrace the false anti-Christian teachings of Mormonism to the extent that he is could indicate that Dobson is listening to false spirit guides and is not listening to the Bible.}](#)

MADISON, Wisc., Dec. 22 /Christian Newswire/ - Focus on the Family has a story on Glenn Beck, a Mormon, on their CitizenLink Website. Glenn Beck was a CNN host and will move to Fox News in January. Beck is currently promoting his book, "The Christmas Sweater." The CitizenLink story focuses on Beck's faith and why he wrote "The Christmas Sweater." ... Through the years, Focus on the Family has done great things to help the family

and has brought attention to the many social ills that are attacking the family. However, to promote a Mormon as a Christian is not helpful to the cause of Jesus Christ. For Christians to influence society, Christians should be promoting the central issues of the faith properly without opening the door to false religions. Some of the false doctrines of Mormonism include polytheism, an attack on the trinity, that Jesus was the spirit-brother of Lucifer, that God the Father is married to Mother God, temple baptisms for the dead, the Bible has missing parts and many errors. Christians are to stand up against the social ills of society, however, we are to put Christ first and His essential biblical truths. [\[article link\]](#)

### [Jesus Walk 2012 -- Betrayal Tuesday: Part 1 - Introduction: Exposing the Modern Church](#)

It's true that there is a hidden NWO agenda [now more visible and more widely known to the public] and it's understandable that secular groups [i.e. UN, Think Tanks, Universities, CIA, Skull & Bones, etc.] would seek to impose a secular [ultimately Satanic] rule of order among all people and all Nations - But what is completely unacceptable is that so many in the Church movement [i.e. Chuck Smith, Dave Hunt, Norman Geisler, Jerry Falwell Jr., Rick Warren, John Piper, John MacArthur, Lee Strobel, R.C. Sproul, Brian Broderson, Ergun and Emir Caner, etc.] would so actively participate and join in an emergent Antichristian/Antichrist movement [of deliberate lies and deceit formed against the true Christian Church] to the extent that it is now completely reasonable to question whether (since 9-11-2001) they are any longer or [in some cases] ever were Christians? [\[article link\]](#)

### [Jesus Walk 2012 -- Betrayal Tuesday: Part 2 - Occult Signatures: The \[NWO\] occult communicates in a separate hidden but open manner that attempts \[often successfully\] to reveal their true intentions and identities to other occult groups but is generally masked to the general public](#)

Occult (Satanic) signatures that are now commonly and widely used within the Christian Church -- the number 13 [or the reverse 31] as conference dates, numbers of topics or speakers, etc. Using Latin (Roman Catholic) names in Protestant ministries i.e. Norman Geislers 'Veritas' (Latin for truth) Seminary [V - a Hebrew 6 - is also considered occult - the number of fallen man] and Chuck Smith's 'Calvary' (Latin for skull) Chapel i.e. Skull (Satan's) Chapel [Pastor Chuck Smith might have been purposefully looking for a Satanic Signature in his 1965 move from his Riverside, CA ministry to the existing Calvary Chapel - Costa Mesa, CA fellowship]. - Other occult signatures include using a B&W bio photo as in the movie 'The Wizard of Oz' where reality, real life was portrayed in dull B&W while color was reserved only for the alternate Oz occult realm. Use of highly occult influenced bible translations notably the occult bible version NKJV. [\[article link\]](#)

[Jesus Walk 2012 -- Betrayal Tuesday: WHAT'S GOING ON WITH DR. JOHN PIPER? {Note: About the Occult V \(Victory, Vendetta\) symbol - Shortly after the American Civil War the Occult symbol K came into prominence in America and especially in the just defeated Confederate States. In Occult lingo a more highly dedicated occultist would choose more K's i.e. the symbol KKK. However the symbol KKK quickly became detestable in all of America and went out of style. The ancient Occult symbol V always remained in prominence in Europe and like the KKK of America a European Occultist would add multiple V's and actually create the W - Therefor an Occult W is equal to an Occult KKK - Here is a recent photo of Pastor John Piper flashing the Occult W sign.} \(Photo\)](#)

In Rick Warren To Be Featured At Desiring God 2010 - I was among the few who broke the story that Dr. Piper had made the ill-advised decision to invite Leadership Network's propped-up Purpose Driven Pope Rick Warren to DG 2010 as a keynote speaker. Then, as I shared in Rick Warren Doctrinal And Sound?, unfortunately it got even worse when Dr. Piper decided to defend his decision: At root I think [Rick Warren] is theological and doctrinal and sound. ... So whether one even knows it or not, Warrengate still is slowly simmering; Dr. Piper's choice here has had the rippling effect of people, even outside of any discernment ministries, beginning to look a little closer at his theology, educational background, and associations; e.g. his charismatic bent, his connection to Fuller Theological Seminary, and with the late Ralph Winter. I had received

a tip from a source back in June of this past year; and as I followed up on it, it would eventually lead me to discover some disturbing information which I originally began sharing in Questions Concerning Dr. John Piper and Dr. John Piper And Unanswered Questions. When I wrote those initial articles Dr. Piper was on his much talked about sabbatical; now however, he is back and a few of the mystic books I pointed in the latter piece are no longer in the BBC online library. ... What I just showed you here should give us real concern as the ostensibly Reformed, "happy," and "romantic," Calvinist Dr. John Piper is sounding less like a charismatic and more like a mystic as he points us to apostate teachers of Roman Catholicism and its spiritually bankrupt mysticism; and from what we can see, this has been going on for quite some time now. Perhaps, now that his discernment is so far off he's even promoting the double-minded Rick Warren, the time has finally arrived for some of his DG speakers to take a closer look at what's going on in this neo-Reformed camp. [\[article link\]](#)

[Jesus Walk 2012 -- Betrayal Tuesday: March 07, 2012: Why has Liberty University \[LU\] \(the same Liberty University of the Ergun and Emir Caner fraud\) agreed to bring Mark Driscoll to teach on sex? - There's a new form of Christianity sweeping the U.S. Its main focus: sex](#)

There's a new form of Christianity sweeping the U.S. Its main focus: sex. Don't be surprised. We already have a Christian denomination catering to every other worldview, comfort zone and obsession, so why not sex? As I said in "The Marketing of Evil": No matter what kind of person you are, a form of Christianity has evolved just for you. There's a politically liberal Christianity and a politically conservative Christianity. There's an acutely activist Christianity and an utterly apolitical Christianity, a Christianity that holds up a high standard of ethical behavior and service, and a Christianity for which both personal ethics and good works are irrelevant. There's a raucous, intensely emotional Christianity drenched in high-voltage music, and there's a quiet, contemplative Christianity. There's a loving Christianity and a hateful, racist Christianity, a Christianity that honors Jews as God's chosen people and a Christianity that maligns Jews as Satan's children. So, it was just a matter of time before we got a version of Christianity for people obsessed with sex. [\[article link\]](#)

[Jesus Walk 2012 -- Betrayal Tuesday: March 11, 2012: Pat Robertson \[Christian Broadcasting Network \(CBN\), The 700 Club, Regent University\] advocates \[the Bush family drug trade\] legalizing \(marijuana\) pot - \[Wiki.com: Marion Gordon "Pat" Robertson \(born March 22, 1930\) is a media mogul, television evangelist, ex-Baptist minister and businessman who politically aligns himself with the Christian Right in the United States. He is the founder of numerous organizations and corporations, including the American Center for Law & Justice \(ACLU\), the Christian Broadcasting Network \(CBN\), the Christian Coalition, Flying Hospital, International Family Entertainment Inc., Operation Blessing International Relief and Development Corporation, CBN Asia and Regent University. He is the host of The 700 Club, a Christian TV program airing on channels throughout the United States and on CBN network affiliates worldwide.\]](#)

Former Republican presidential candidate and TV evangelist Pat Robertson's has flipped on his stand on legalizing marijuana. The straight-laced preacher's mind-blowing comments were made last Wednesday to the New York Times. It was merely an echo - and amplifying - of previous statements he's made about how the war on drugs has been unsuccessful. "Marijuana," he said, "should be treated legally like alcohol; offenders are wrongly locked up with violent criminals." ... Opponents to Robertson's proposal might argue that marijuana is an entry drug and by legalizing it, legal use of the drug might lead users to more powerful drugs. Scientific evidence would support such an argument. So, is Robertson right? That depends on whether taxpayers are willing to continue to pay for the imprisonment of pot users and dealers at such an extreme price. Further, the war on drugs has failed in that marijuana is more widely used today than when the "war on drugs" fired its first political shot. Well-known evangelical blogger Brett McCracken, managing editor of Biola Magazine at Biola University, said young evangelicals "laugh at Robertson, as a caricature of an evangelist and wouldn't see him as a role model, even if their cohort would be expected to be more open to legalizing drugs. That harsh assessment of the evangelist might just derail his efforts of legalize pot." [\[article link\]](#)



[Jesus Walk 2012 -- Betrayal Tuesday: SBC: Florida Baptist Convention Statement on Gilyard \[a convicted pedophile\]: Passes the Buck to JBA, But They ARE Concerned About Church's Lack of \[financial\] Giving](#)  
"The Florida Baptist Convention has taken a proactive stance to encourage all churches to run background checks on employees and volunteers-as we do with every volunteer who works with children and teens in Convention-sponsored events and programs" - How ironic that this is brought up in the context of the Gilyard saga. Had Shiloh Baptist done a background check on Gilyard he would have come out clean back in 1993 - he had no criminal record. But he was KNOWN to be a serial adulter by Paige Patterson and Jerry Vines, and had confessed to having sex with women he had counseled in his churches prior to coming to Shiloh, yet a background check would never have revealed that when Shiloh hired him in the early 1990s. Of course now if we run a background check, he is a convicted sex offender. - Christa Brown and others have called for the Southern Baptist Convention to establish a database to track ministers who have been convicted of crimes, or credibly accused of serious misconduct. The SBC heavies have opposed such a system, and the Gilyard disaster is example #1 of why such a system is required. The FBC statement above painfully points this out. -- "Christ Tabernacle Baptist Church (sic) in Jacksonville has been affiliated with the Florida Baptist Convention since 1998. During that time, the congregation has not demonstrated cooperation as defined by our Bylaw 2, which includes participating in the Cooperative Program giving and providing statistical information. They have given nothing in the past six years." -- OK, that is interesting. Glad to know that in addition to hiring a pedophile and kicking the kids out of the church, they also are guilty of the terrible offense of not giving any money to the Cooperative Program. Who really cares that they have given no money to SBC missions, if they are putting a pedophile in the pulpit? [\[article link\]](#)

[Jesus Walk 2012 -- Betrayal Tuesday: Say Goodbye to the Untouchable Preachers - God is shaking His church and removing corruption - But we share the blame for giving charlatans a platform - Our movement is eaten up with materialism, pride, deception and sexual sin because we were afraid to call these Bozos what they really are-insecure, selfish, egotistical and emotionally dysfunctional - If we had applied biblical discernment a long time ago we could have avoided this mess - "There is no way we can know how many unbelievers rejected the gospel because they saw the church supporting quacks who swaggered, bragged, lied, flattered, bribed, stole and tearfully begged their way into our lives-while we applauded them and sent them money"](#)  
I hate to compare any minister of God to a gangster. But the sad truth is that today there are a handful (well, maybe more) of unscrupulous preachers who share some of Capone's most disgusting traits. They are notoriously greedy. They are masters of deception and manipulation. They have bought their way into the charismatic religious subculture and used their uncanny hypnotic ability to control major Christian TV networks. And, like Capone, their days are numbered. Justice will soon catch up with them. These false prophets probably all started out with a genuine call from God, but success destroyed them. They were lured away from true faith by fame and money, and when their ministries mushroomed they resorted to compromise to keep their machines rolling. Now, in the midst of the Great Recession, God is closing in on them. But before we rejoice that these imposters are being removed from their pulpits and yanked off the airwaves, let's hit the pause button and reflect. How did these false preachers ever achieve such fame? It couldn't have happened without help from us. We were the gullible ones. When they said, "The Lord promises you untold wealth if you will simply give a thousand dollars right now," we went to the phones and put the donations on our credit cards. God forgive us. We were the undiscerning ones. When they said, "I need your sacrificial gift today so I can repair my private jet," we didn't ask why a servant of God wasn't humble enough to fly coach class to a Third World nation. God forgive us. We were the foolish ones. When it was revealed that they were living in immorality, mistreating their wives or populating cities with illegitimate children, we listened to their spin doctors instead of demanding that ministry leaders act like Christians. God forgive us. We were the naïve ones. When they begged for \$2 million more in donations because of a budget shortfall, we didn't feel comfortable asking why they needed that \$10,000-a-night hotel suite. In fact, if we did question it, another Christian was quick to say, "Don't criticize! The Bible says, 'Touch not the Lord's anointed!'" God



forgive us. We have treated these charlatans like Al Capone-as if they were untouchable-and as a result their corruption has spread throughout charismatic churches like a plague. Our movement is eaten up with materialism, pride, deception and sexual sin because we were afraid to call these Bozos what they really are-insecure, selfish, egotistical and emotionally dysfunctional. If we had applied biblical discernment a long time ago we could have avoided this mess. There is no way we can know how many unbelievers rejected the gospel because they saw the church supporting quacks who swaggered, bragged, lied, flattered, bribed, stole and tearfully begged their way into our lives-while we applauded them and sent them money. When well-meaning Christians quote 1 Chronicles 16:22 ("Do not touch My anointed ones, and do My prophets no harm," NASB) to cover up corruption or charlatanism, they do horrible injustice to Scripture. This passage does not require us to stay quiet when a leader is abusing power or deceiving people. On the contrary, we are called to confront sin in a spirit of love and honesty-and we certainly aren't showing love to the church if we allow the charismatic Al Capones of our generation to corrupt it. ~ J. Lee Grady is contributing editor of Charisma and author of the new book *The Holy Spirit Is Not for Sale*. Follow him on Twitter at leegrady. [\[article link\]](#)

---

### [BigDealKJV.com: What's the Big Deal about the KJV \(episode #1\) - New Support Website \(Video\)](#)

When does the next episode come out? We will be filming May 21-25, 2012. The next episodes will be available in early June 2012. Our goal is to film 2-3 episodes at a time, producing a total of around 10 episodes. If you would like to assist us in this endeavor, please donate today. [\[article link\]](#)

### [Why choose the KJV Bible? Kent Hovind Explains.... \(YouTube\)](#)

Uploaded by TheLORDismySheperd1 on Jan 6, 2009: It is often said that all Bible versions are basically the same, that their differences are just minor wording changes. Read the following comparison between the King James Version and the best-selling modern Bible translation, the New International Version, and then decide for yourself whether or not this is true. \*If you ask me, it looks like Satan himself removed the words; considering just WHICH words were removed.... (Read closely - wish I had BOLD! Oh and remember, this is JUST the NIV. There's about 20 other versions of the bible JUST as corrupt!) --- Why did Jesus come to earth? Luke 9:56 KJV For the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them. And they went to another village. Luke 9:56 NIV and they went to another village. Matt. 18:11 KJV For the Son of man is come to save that which was lost. Matt. 18:11 NIV (missing) --- Is repentance important? Matt. 9:13 KJV ...I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance. Matt. 9:13 NIV ...I have not come to call the righteous, but sinners. --- For whom did Jesus die? I Cor. 5:7 KJV ...Christ our passover is sacrificed for us: I Cor. 5:7 NIV ...Christ, our Passover lamb, has been sacrificed. --- In Whom must you believe to be saved? John 6:47 KJV Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me hath everlasting life. John 6:47 NIV I tell you the truth, he who believes has everlasting life. --- Was Joseph really the father of Jesus? Luke 2:33 KJV And Joseph and his mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of him. Luke 2:33 NIV The child's father and mother marveled at what was said about him. --- Did Jesus give His disciples power to heal? Mark 3:15 KJV ...power to heal sickness, and to cast out devils. Mark 3:15 NIV ...authority to drive out demons. --- If it's hard to do, should we just remove it? Mark 11:26 KJV But if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses. Mark 11:26 NIV (missing) --- Who is in charge? I Cor. 10:28 KJV But if anyone says to you, "This has been offered in sacrifice," then do not eat it, both for the sake of the man who told you and for conscience' sake: for the earth is the Lord's and the fulness thereof: I Cor. 10:28 NIV But if anyone says to you, "This has been offered in sacrifice," then do not eat it, both for the sake of the man who told you and for conscience' sake --- How must we deal with our enemies? Matt. 5:44 KJV ...Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you. Matt. 5:44 NIV ...Love your enemies and pray for those who persecute you. --- Where did Jesus go? John 16:16 KJV A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again a little while, and ye shall see me, because I go to the

Father. John 16:16 NIV In a little while you will see me no more, and then after a little while you will see me. --  
- All this has been checked out by me as FACTUAL. But don't take my (or Kent Hovind seen here) google it all yourself, BY ALL MEANS! Here's some great links to get you started!

[http://www.chick.com/reading/books/158/158\\_08.asp](http://www.chick.com/reading/books/158/158_08.asp) --

<http://www.chick.com/information/bibleversions/articles/kingjamesbible.asp> [article link]

#### [KJV vs modern translations a preview \(YouTube\)](#)

The Bible has been translated many times and word in it has been purposefully mistranslated to fit satans delusion over mankind about what the bible really stands for. changing words in the bible has made many difference's with the church and people's interpretation so this video is made to show people that the best version to read is the original kjv as all the other bibles has been contaminated with misinformation from the devil to deceive mankind. for weekly prophecies and earth changes updates please visit

<http://www.truthtellers.org/index.html> [article link]

#### [KJV 1611 or 1769 \(YouTube\)](#)

Uploaded by husky394xp on Feb 17, 2011: In this video I look at the changes to the KJV Bible that occurred between 1611 and 1769. I will show that these changes are based on font, spelling, and printer error. I discuss the difficult manual printing techniques that would have been used to publish the KJV in 1611, and why it would be almost impossible to avoid errors in the earliest printings. There were many thousands of changes related to SPELLING and FONT. But the actual word changes amounted to only 400 for the total Bible. That comes out to roughly 1 printing error for every 3 chapters. By 1638, 72% of these errors were fixed. All of the corrections were finished by 1769, and the King James Bible went on to become the greatest book ever in the history of the world! Here are some links to the articles and videos mentioned by me. -- Great article on the "Myth of Early Revisions": [http://www.biblebelievers.com/Reagan\\_myth-early.html](http://www.biblebelievers.com/Reagan_myth-early.html) --- Old Press Demonstration: [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=S-BEI\\_4D7tQ](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=S-BEI_4D7tQ) --- Guttenberg Press Demonstration: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=IOAVAV9gAmY> --- Modern printer showing type-setting: <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ByNucPCXjQ> --- 1611 Photographic Reproduction: <http://lifelineprinting.com/bibles.htm> [article link]

#### [The History of the English Bible by Evangelist Shutt \(YouTube\)](#)

Comments: Great message. So many good points made! Thank you for uploading this video! Praise God for the King James Bible! husky394xp 11 months ago. [article link]

---

[Basic Christian: Mp3 List \(PDF\)](#)

[Basic Christian: Mp3 List \(PDF\)\[article link\]](#)

[Basic Christian: Video - DVD List \(PDF\)](#)

[Basic Christian: Video - DVD List \(PDF\)\[article link\]](#)

[Free Christian Select Mp3 Downloads \(RSS\)](#)

\*\*To download each file: "Right Click" and select "Save Target AS..." [\[article link\]](#)

[Basic Christian: Select Mp3s List \(PDF\)](#)

[Basic Christian: Select Mp3s List \(PDF\)\[article link\]](#)

[Basic Christian Wiki: The Basic Christian Research Wiki 'Common Christian Faith'](#)

The Basic Christian Research Wiki 'Common Christian Faith' wiki website. [\[article link\]](#)

--Updated-- [Basic Christian Adobe AIR \(Version 4.10\) -- FREE Download - Note: The 'Adobe Air' document \[BasicChristian.air\] can be downloaded to any desktop computer \(PC or Mac\) and also on some of the newer phones \(To download and install - Right click this link\) {Note: This is the 'Platform' Basic Christian resource format that I'm now using the most \(though it doesn't have the universal search feature of a PDF file\). It has all the Basic Christian documents \[Contents\] easily accessible and it also has the ability for each user to change font sizes \[lower right slide bar\], add comments \[Comments Pod\] and \\*\\*also a section to add your own 'Platform' quick links \[Favorites\] to other websites a feature that I use daily to quickly visit several websites and blogs.}](#)

The program provides excellent anytime devotions and is perfect as a gift for others. Most importantly the end user can create their own comments list, add links to other websites, blogs, RSS feeds, references and documents that once combined create an inclusive individual 'Platform' for Christian research, devotionals and study projects. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Source: [www.BasicChristian.info](http://www.BasicChristian.info)



# Welcome To Basic Christian

BasicChristian.org - BasicChristian.info

The Basics of Christianity ... and then some ...

A Christian center with FREE Resources, Information and Links

Testifying of God, Heaven and of good things through Jesus Christ  
both now and yet to come!

---

## Testing to determine if someone is a true prophet - teacher of God or a false prophet of man

People claim to have glorious information even Divine insight into how we should live and conduct our lives. But is their information really good and useful? Even though some of it sounds good and does have a certain worldly appeal, what standard should we use in determining if their directions are legitimate and are going to have Everlasting Value for us or is it just a part of a fad of the moment that sounds good but is really of little use in cultivating a lasting relationship with Jesus.

Here is a good start - does the information draw us closer to the Holy, Living, Loving, Caring, God, then good, but if the information gives credit to mankind while neglecting to give Honor and Glory to God then that information needs to be carefully considered and even rejected as harmful and unhelpful in helping to direct and guide our lives.

### Here is good test to determine if someone is a prophet of God or a false prophet

Jeremiah 23:21-23 I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied. But if they had stood in My counsel, and had caused My people to hear My words, then they should have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings. Am I a God at hand, saith the Lord, and not a God afar off?

Also God is reminding us that He is close to us and that when we need Him we should call on Him ourselves and not always look to others to call on God for us or to prophesy for us.

## Keep in mind that False - worldly teachings are often passed off as Christian in nature yet are far from Christian/Biblical

2<sup>nd</sup> Peter 2:1-9 But there were False Prophets also among the people, even as there shall be False Teachers among you, who privily (in secret) shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction. And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the Way of Truth shall be evil spoken of .. (remember) The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the Day of Judgment to be punished:

An Exciting part of being a Christian is in thinking through our thoughts and our actions to determine if it will have a good consequences towards God or a bad consequence for us and this includes thinking through what others are trying to get us to say and do. Sometimes Saying "No" is necessary and it is also powerful as saying no to the ways of this world is generally part of the first step of saying "Yes" to God.

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

Source: [www.BasicChristian.info](http://www.BasicChristian.info)



# Welcome To Basic Christian

BasicChristian.org - BasicChristian.info

The Basics of Christianity ... and then some ...

A Christian center with FREE Resources, Information and Links

Testifying of God, Heaven and of good things through Jesus Christ  
both now and yet to come!

---

Did Jesus have a wife and child? Of course Not!

Recommended DVD: **\*\*Gnosticism: Hollywood's War on God** - (DVD \$19.95)

Jesus did not have a wife or a child -  
**Da Vinci Code (Jesus is only human) Cults Exposed!**

Network TV, the movie "The Da Vinci Code" 'SEEK THE TRUTH' {Sony Pictures - Directed by: Ron Howard, Starring: Tom Hanks, May 2006} and now The Da Vinci Code part two "Angels & Demons" (2009) are programs that will insinuate that Jesus had a secret wife, Mary Magdalene and that the two had a child while He was here on the earth.

Following is some material to consider regarding this very wrong and false topic.

This is a startling topic yet it is a good opportunity for us as Christians to define Christianity to others and to point out the errors of the non-Biblical approach to defining Jesus.

*"Any marriage prior to the Cross would mean that Jesus was marrying a sinner and really teachings of an earthly marriage of Jesus are yet another false set of teachings that are attempting to do away with the need of mankind for the sacrifice of Jesus on the Cross and of His Glorious Resurrection and it is an attempt to deny the special relationship that Jesus has with His Bride - The Church."*

---



## Bride of Christ

Bride: numphe (3565) to veil, cover, claim, promised union

Wife: gune (1135) to become, assembled, united, fulfilled, completed

Verses - Isaiah 61:10; Jeremiah 3:20; Matthew 25:1; John 3:29; Ephesians 5:23-33; Revelation 19:7

First Use: Genesis 2:18 And the LORD God said, It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him an help meet for him.

The faithful marriage union between one man and one woman is a representation of the ultimate intimate Spiritual union relationship between God and His people.

Jeremiah 3:13,20 Turn, O backsliding children, saith the LORD; for I am married unto you: .. Surely as a wife treacherously departeth from her husband, so have ye dealt with Me, O house of Israel, saith the LORD.

Jesus is the bridegroom and one day as a groom He is going to take part in a marriage an arranged marriage. The Glorious marriage arranged by His Father, God. The very special bride for Jesus is us! the Church of Jesus.

2<sup>nd</sup> Corinthians 11:2 For I (Apostle Paul) am jealous over you (Church) with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ.

Some false teachers have tried to negate the special relationship that Jesus has with His true Church/Bride and have put forth the false teaching that Jesus was married while He was here on the earth. Often Mary Magdalene is suggested as a possible wife for Jesus. At times the wedding in Cana of Galilee **John chapter 2** is offered as Jesus' own wedding. Yet, it would be odd to have Jesus the "**invited guest**" steal the bride and then get married himself an act that would likely create a riot and would not be a legal wedding in lacking the Jewish one year of betrothal prior to marriage. The wedding in Cana is not the wedding of Jesus. In a further attempt to patch together a wife for Jesus the Mary who is the sister of Martha is at times passed off as the same person as Mary Magdalene however the two Marys are distinctly two different women. **Luke 8:2 Mary called Magdalene** and **Luke 10:39 and she** (Martha) **had a sister called Mary** confirm that the two Marys are separate women.

The polygamist teaching of the Mormon (LDS) Cult teaches and speculates that Jesus had as many as three wives while He was here on earth. It is Mormon teaching that every good Mormon is married therefore the Mormons have attempted to manufacture wives for Jesus and then claim that Jesus is a Mormon. Like all of the other false teachings regarding a wife and child for Jesus the Mormon teachings are contrived, vague and completely unbiblical.

Rest assured that Jesus did not have an earthly marriage or any earthly wives but that according to the Bible the final union between Jesus and His Bride the Church is yet to come in the grand and Glorious celebration of the Wedding Feast Supper.

Revelation 19:7-9 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honor to Him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and His wife hath made herself ready. And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints. And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

## The Prophecies of the Bible Reveal an Unmarried Savior (Messiah)

According to the Bible's prophetic enactment of the crucifixion of Jesus **Genesis Chapter 22**, where Abraham offers his, "**only Son**" {Isaac is the "only Son" of Abraham in that he was the only child of Abraham to receive an inheritance in the Promise Land. A person is designated a child prior to receiving the father's inheritance and becomes a Son when designated to receive an inheritance without the inheritance the status as "child" remains. Abraham was the father of many children but in Isaac was his "only Son," only inheritor.} and **Isaac was an unmarried son, during the prophetic enactment of the sacrifice on Mt. Moriah (Calvary)** the same location where Jesus was later crucified. It is then after the sacrifice and in **Genesis chapter 24** that the Bible reveals the sending of the servant Eliezer (God's Comforter) [Holy Spirit] to go and to gather the bride for the unmarried Isaac, portraying an illustration of Jesus and His Church.

The Old Testament prophecies leave no room for any marriage of Jesus prior to His Cross and His Resurrection but do portray the Glorious Wedding union to the Church yet to come. Jesus could not marry the Church or any individual prior to the Cross as the remedy for sin did not yet exist.

Any marriage prior to the Cross would mean that Jesus was marrying a sinner and really teachings of an earthly marriage of Jesus are yet another false set of teachings that are attempting to do away with the need of mankind for the sacrifice of Jesus on the Cross and of His Glorious Resurrection and it is an attempt to deny the special relationship that Jesus has with His Bride "The Church".

## The Church-Bride of Jesus was foretold in Adam and Eve

God created the bride (Eve) of man from the flesh of man (Adam), this is very important, the woman is not a new unique creation but is of the same flesh (substance) of man and this makes for the ability for one united common bonded relationship. The animals of God's creation are not originally created from each other and therefore do not have the close intimate relationship that humans do. The first animals were created by God from the waters of the earth.

**Genesis 1:20** "let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life." Later God created the mate for the animals separately from the ground **Genesis 2:19** "and out of the ground the LORD formed every beast" but the "suitable" help mate for Adam was not found separately from Adam therefore God created the woman from the material of the man Adam. Interestingly God first created man from the ground and now we are created in the water of the womb demonstrating that God is not limited in His materials or in His abilities for creating life.

Genesis 2:20-25 .. but for Adam there was not found a help meet for him. And the LORD God caused a deep sleep {death i.e. the cross} to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof; And the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, made he a woman {bride}, and brought her unto the man. And Adam said, This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of Man. Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh. And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

John 19:33 - 35 But when they came to Jesus, and saw that He was dead already, they brake not his legs: But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His side, and forthwith came there out blood and water {cleansing for His bride}. And he (the Disciple John) that saw it bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe.

Just as the bride of Adam is created from the physical body of Adam we the Church, the bride of Jesus, are going to receive a Spiritual body of the same substance as the Spiritual Resurrection body of Jesus, making us "one flesh with the Resurrected body of Jesus". This is made available to us and illustrated to us in the "Last Supper" Communion service that all Christians still take part in during each "Communion Service" where the "Bread (body) and Wine (blood) of Jesus are offered to all of the Christian followers of Jesus so we can each individually partake in and receive of the new Resurrection Spiritual body of Jesus.

The Communion is the "Last Supper" feast where Jesus offered His Holy body to His followers, this was one of the last acts that Jesus preformed in presenting His Holy body to each of us just hours before His crucifixion and death.

Matthew 26:26-28 And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is My body. And He took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is My blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.

1<sup>st</sup> Corinthians 10:16-17 The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ? For we being many are one bread, and one body: for we (Christians) are all partakers of that one bread (Jesus).

As the bride of Jesus we will therefore be in a close intimate, rewarding and fulfilling, Spiritual relationship with Jesus. The bride of Adam came from the opened (pierced) side of Adam and likewise the bride of Jesus comes from the cleansing of the blood and water that flowed from the pierced side of Jesus while He was on the Cross. The creation of the bride for Adam in Genesis is a prophecy foretelling and fulfilled in the Cross of Jesus by the creation of the bride of Jesus His Church.

Ephesians 5:29 - 32 .. even as the Lord [nourisheth and cherisheth] the church: For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones. For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh. This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.

The last invitation to Salvation in the Bible is a wonderful invitation given by both the Spirit and the Bride (Church), given freely to everyone.

Revelation 22:17 And the Spirit and the Bride say come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him who is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

---

\*In short it would not have been possible for the Christ - Messiah to have a physical wife or any type of sexual relationship while He was here on the earth and then still be the Messiah. Jesus is the Sinless Messiah and had He had a sexual interaction with a sinful Human it would have been "strange flesh" for Jesus because the sinful flesh of Humans is Strange to the Divine and sinless Body of God.

1<sup>st</sup> Corinthians 15:45 And so it is written, The first man Adam (Adam) was made a living soul; the last Adam (Jesus) was made a quickening (life giving) Spirit.

1<sup>st</sup> Corinthians 15:47 The first man is of the earth, earthy: the second Man (Jesus) is the Lord from heaven.

1<sup>st</sup> Corinthians 15:48 As is the earthy, such are they also that are earthy: and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly.

1<sup>st</sup> Corinthians 15:50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption (Unholy) inherit incorruption (Holiness).

2<sup>nd</sup> Corinthians 5:21 For He hath made Him to be sin for us, Who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in Him.

1<sup>st</sup> John 2:1 My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous:

The Bible explains to us that each spirit being is to inhabit it's own abode "body" and for example the angels that disobeyed God to have a relationship with women that in doing so the fallen angels left their own God given "abode" - angel spirit body, in that during intercourse the two would "become one" therefore the women did not become angels but the angels became fallen angels.

Genesis 2:24 Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

Genesis 6:1-2 And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them, That the sons of God (Angels) saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose.

Jude 1:6-7 And the angels which kept not their first estate {body}, but left their own habitation, {when they became one with humans (strange flesh to them)} He (God) hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day. Even as Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

In the same manner had Jesus the Messiah had a sexual relationship with a woman or anyone, as the homosexuals say that Jesus had their type of intercourse, He would have Become "one" with one person and ceased to be the Sinless Redeemer of All Mankind and that would negate the mission that Jesus set out for Himself to accomplish. The mission of Jesus is to reunite All Mankind, those willing to be reunited, back to Himself/God. Had Jesus taken one physical wife or been involved in any physical-sexual relationship He would Not then be eligible to redeem All mankind and would have invalidated the Church as His Bride in that Jesus would have already had His bride.

1<sup>st</sup> Corinthians 6:13 .. the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord; and the Lord for the body.

1<sup>st</sup> Corinthians 6:14 And God hath both raised (Resurrected) up the Lord, and will also raise (Resurrect) up us by His own power.

1<sup>st</sup> Corinthians 6:15 Know ye not that your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid.

1<sup>st</sup> Corinthians 6:16 What? know ye not that he which is joined to an harlot is one body? for two, saith He, shall be one flesh.

1<sup>st</sup> Corinthians 6:17 But he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit.

1<sup>st</sup> Corinthians 6:18 Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication sinneth against his own body.

1<sup>st</sup> Thessalonians 4:3-5 For this is the will of God, even your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication: That every one of you should know how to possess his vessel (body) in sanctification and honour; Not in the lust of concupiscence, even as the Gentiles which know not God:

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

### Basic Christian: The Fullness of God!

Redemption, first fruits, works, boundaries, self-righteousness, -- what is the fullness of God and how do we experience it now! Hint: we experience God in His fullness in a first fruits (glimpse - foretaste) manner until the fullness of our bodily redemption (Romans 8:23) takes place in heaven. -- "Romans 8:23 And not only they, but ourselves also, which \*have the firstfruits of the [Holy] Spirit, even we [Christians] ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption [in heaven], to wit, the redemption of our body." {Note: The future "redemption of our body" is when we can enter bodily [body, soul and spirit] into the presence of God - thought we are already able to enter Spiritually (\*having the firstfruits of the Holy Spirit) into the presence of God but not yet bodily into the presence of God. Also Note: we receive from God the 'firstfruits' or 'born again' portion of the Holy Spirit, the Holy Spirit then produces from within us our 'first fruits' of fellowship with God and our individual service to God that we live out and display in our own lives. What is being displayed in and through the many false prophets of today (Todd Bentley, Bob Jones, C. Peter Wagner, Rick Warren, Greg Laurie 'Lost Boy' [Harvest Crusade], the late William Branham, etc.), is not the existence, working or manifestation of the Holy Spirit but it is instead a counterfeit unholy spirit of deception, manipulation, harm and deceit.} [article link]

Time and Judgment by Randy Maugans {Time - Eternity: "Romans 2:7 To them who by patient continuance in well doing seek for glory and honour and immortality, eternal life:" -- "Romans 5:21 That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life by Jesus Christ our Lord." -- Judgment: "John 3:18 He [person] that believeth on Him [Jesus] is not condemned: but he that believeth not \*is condemned (judged) already, because he hath not believed in the Name of the only begotten Son of God." Note: The Judgment of God is occurring NOW it is not a future event but a future accumulation of our ongoing events (as Randy is pointing out) in our own actions and through our own deeds. Also Note: The Apostle Paul makes it clear that the Judgment of God is not to be feared by the Christian since we have already passed from death to life and from condemnation into Righteousness in Jesus Christ. -- "Philippians 4:3 ... with other my fellowlabourers [in the Gospel], whose names are in the Book of Life (eternal)."} (Mp3)

In the words of Solomon we gain some fascinating insights into salvation and the process of judgment, or the rendering of one's existence into the eternal. In breaking off the chains of religion and dogma...moving into the realm of pure spirit we become, in one sense, "law unto ourselves", or more correctly, Creator's law unto ourselves. This is called freedom-the freedom obtained and sealed by Messiah. This leads into huge questions about judgment, law, devotion and an ascendancy into power and dominion in this present life. Our choices in the here and now are the fulcrum into the infinite. Understanding that religion is a closed system, but devotion of Creator is the gateway to true liberty and self-determination. Segment two is a reading from the "Archko Volume," and an historical perspective on religion, worship, and government from a completely God-centric position. From the perspective of Rabbi Hillel III, we view the transitions of devotion toward Creator, and the ebb and flow of the religious structures through time. [article link]

Excellent!! Commentary by James White - Another Attempt to Make Lemon Juice Out of Lemons.... (Video) Is lying in the pulpit not a "moral" failure? How did we get here in the Evangelical Church? Some thoughts. [article link]

Church Discipline: The Guest Teachers Series - DOES THE TRUTH MATTER ANYMORE? by John MacArthur \$64.95 (5 Parts DVD) - entire series \$203.72 (CrossTv.com) {Note: Christianity involves two parts, the death of Jesus and the resurrection of Jesus. We follow Jesus in our own death (dying - self discipline) to self, sin and this world and in our own personal resurrection in living to God and His Holy Spiritual realm. Much of what the Emergent (New Age) Church is trying to do is to live the spiritual resurrection (grace, peace, holiness, wellbeing, sharing, joy) without first experiencing the death to self, sin and this world. Christianity is grounded and based in both parts, both dying to self (discipline) and resurrection (joy) living to God - these videos are more about the dying to self (self discipline) part but don't forget to also live the holy spiritual (grace, peace, holiness, wellbeing, sharing, joy) resurrection part. (Philippians 1:20-21, 1 Corinthians 10:31)} (DVDs) Everywhere is apathy. Nobody cares whether that which is preached is true or false. A sermon is a sermon whatever the subject; only, the shorter it is the better." Those words were written by Charles Spurgeon MORE THAN ONE HUNDRED YEARS AGO! Yet, he might have just as easily been describing the state of the church at the beginning of the 21st Century. Well, in this "tell-it-like-it-is" indictment of the attitudes, methods and approaches of much of the modern church, Pastor John MacArthur picks up where Charles Spurgeon left off. This is 'MUST VIEWING' for the modern Christian. Presented by: John MacArthur [article link]

"Driven By Destiny" [Emergent Church book] is slated for release in October 2010 - The premise of Dr. Adams' book is completely at odds with the biblical teaching on what "rights" we, as Christians, have to our lives - With her new book "Driven by Destiny" Dr. LaVerne Adams reveals 12 secret keys that inspire readers to overcome feelings of confusion and frustration while navigating their own unique destiny roadmap - Rick Warren "America's Pastor" has written the foreword to the new book loaded with theological error and which promises to be heavy on pragmatic, self-focused, "Word Faith-y" narcissism as if American Christians needed any more encouragement for that - this [New Age] teaching has taken on Christian terminology and flooded



[into today's churches](#)

Dr. Adams is passionate about motivating people [to] live the life of their dreams. Sounds terrific....except for that little problem of Christians having no "rights." You see, we are slaves, slaves to Christ (1 Peter 2:16), and slaves do not have rights. Our lives are not our own, we have been bought for a price (1 Corinthians 6:20), and only God can know and direct our destiny. If I plan out my life and God has a destiny in store for me other than the one I have mapped out, I must bend the knee in humble submission before God's greater plan for my life. Just ask Stephen [Acts 6:5-7:60], who was stoned to death after rebuking the Sanhedrin for their sinful rejection of the prophets and Messiah himself. About Stephen [it doesn't get anymore 'outside the box' than what Stephen displayed in completely trusting God with his life!], I wonder: did the "life of (his) dreams" include death by stoning? Probably not, because in our flesh, we are all small, narcissistic, self-protective and vain to the extreme. But when submitted to the Lord, as Stephen was, and as we all must strive to be by God's grace, our lives have deeper meaning and serve eternal purposes that our finite minds cannot grasp. But not according to Dr. Adams, whose assessment of Stephen would be that he was not successfully navigating his "unique destiny roadmap." Poor Stephen, not to have the "12 Secret Keys" to unlocking his future.....he had only the Lord to entrust his destiny to. In addition to being unbiblical, this kind of positive self-talk in Dr. Adams' book also comes very close to being New Age/Integral Spirituality thought, which is not Christian at all. When I was in the New Age back in the 90s, this thinking was dubbed "New Thought." Its theology? What mind can conceive, man can achieve. This thoroughly New Age thinking really went mainstream and took off in 2007 with the book "The Secret," which "explained" that the secret of success in anyone's life was based on something called the "law of attraction." This "law of attraction" puts forth the concept that thoughts have energy and power, and when you clear yourself of negative blocks, get focused and think your thoughts purposefully, your thoughts will create what you desire by "attraction." The problem? This is not Christian teaching...which teaches a crucified self, a life yielded to its Maker. Nevertheless, this teaching has taken on Christian terminology and flooded into today's churches. [\[article link\]](#)

**\*\*\*Highly Recommended - #5 AN INSIDER'S WARNING - BOB JONES (no relation to Bob Jones of Bob Jones University) - LAKELAND OUTPOURING - TODD BENTLEY - True or False? (YouTube)**

Andrew Strom is author of the first book on the Lakeland outpouring. He spent 11 years in the same Prophetic movement as Todd Bentley. Here he tells us why he questions the Lakeland outpouring, the teachings, drunk behavior, strange signs and wonders, etc. What will it take to see real Revival? [\[article link\]](#)

**Extremely Important Viewing!!! Part 8 - Dialectic Deception - [To Download Click the Share Button] (Online Video)**

\*Emerging Church DVD (Online) This two hour and forty-five minute DVD takes a hard look into the beliefs and practices of what has become one of the most dangerous deceptions assaulting God's people today - The Emergent Church. - Part 8: Sandy Simpson speaks on: Methods used by false teachers to deceive God's people. [\[article link\]](#)

**Part 8 - Dialectic Deception - Download option 2 'Right Click' on the this Link and select "Save file as ..." (Mp4 Download)**

\*Emerging Church DVD (Online) This two hour and forty-five minute DVD takes a hard look into the beliefs and practices of what has become one of the most dangerous deceptions assaulting God's people today - The Emergent Church. - Part 8: Sandy Simpson speaks on: Methods used by false teachers to deceive God's people. [\[article link\]](#)

**Part 7 - Yoga within the Christian Church - Download option 2 'Right Click' on the this Link and select "Save file as ..." (Mp4 Download)**

\*Emerging Church DVD (Online) This two hour and forty-five minute DVD takes a hard look into the beliefs and

practices of what has become one of the most dangerous deceptions assaulting God's people today - The Emergent Church. - Part 8: Sandy Simpson speaks on: Methods used by false teachers to deceive God's people. [\[article link\]](#)

Part 6 - Brian McLaren - Download option 2 'Right Click' on the this Link and select "Save file as ..." (Mp4 Download)

\*Emergent Church DVD (Online) This two hour and forty-five minute DVD takes a hard look into the beliefs and practices of what has become one of the most dangerous deceptions assaulting God's people today - The Emergent Church. - Part 8: Sandy Simpson speaks on: Methods used by false teachers to deceive God's people. [\[article link\]](#)

Part 5 - Occult infiltration - Download option 2 'Right Click' on the this Link and select "Save file as ..." (Mp4 Download)

\*Emergent Church DVD (Online) This two hour and forty-five minute DVD takes a hard look into the beliefs and practices of what has become one of the most dangerous deceptions assaulting God's people today - The Emergent Church. - Part 8: Sandy Simpson speaks on: Methods used by false teachers to deceive God's people. [\[article link\]](#)

Part 4 - The Church of Oprah Winfrey - Download option 2 'Right Click' on the this Link and select "Save file as ..." (Mp4 Download)

\*Emergent Church DVD (Online) This two hour and forty-five minute DVD takes a hard look into the beliefs and practices of what has become one of the most dangerous deceptions assaulting God's people today - The Emergent Church. - Part 8: Sandy Simpson speaks on: Methods used by false teachers to deceive God's people. [\[article link\]](#)

Part 3 - Contemplative/centering prayer - Download option 2 'Right Click' on the this Link and select "Save file as ..." (Mp4 Download)

\*Emergent Church DVD (Online) This two hour and forty-five minute DVD takes a hard look into the beliefs and practices of what has become one of the most dangerous deceptions assaulting God's people today - The Emergent Church. - Part 8: Sandy Simpson speaks on: Methods used by false teachers to deceive God's people. [\[article link\]](#)

Part 2 - The Emergent Church - Download option 2 'Right Click' on the this Link and select "Save file as ..." (Mp4 Download)

\*Emergent Church DVD (Online) This two hour and forty-five minute DVD takes a hard look into the beliefs and practices of what has become one of the most dangerous deceptions assaulting God's people today - The Emergent Church. - Part 8: Sandy Simpson speaks on: Methods used by false teachers to deceive God's people. [\[article link\]](#)

Part 1 - Introduction - Download option 2 'Right Click' on the this Link and select "Save file as ..." (Mp4 Download)

\*Emergent Church DVD (Online) This two hour and forty-five minute DVD takes a hard look into the beliefs and practices of what has become one of the most dangerous deceptions assaulting God's people today - The Emergent Church. - Part 8: Sandy Simpson speaks on: Methods used by false teachers to deceive God's people. [\[article link\]](#)

Hilarious!! False Prophet Post of the Day! - Todd Bentley - Is Emma the Angel Branham's "Jesus" [what about Maroni, does Emma know Maroni?] (YouTube)

"they took a picture of it in the science world..." ROFLMAO! [article link]

PTC Slams Fox [Network] for Skirting Broadcast Decency Law, Ignoring FCC Authority - The degree of arrogance in Fox's [Rupert Murdoch] behavior is simply astounding - a January 3, 2010 episode of "American Dad" which resulted in over 100,000 indecency complaints - It is preposterous for Fox executives to argue that since they didn't see indecency complaints from specific DMAs, the complaints don't exist - We urge the FCC to get tough with Fox and stand ready to revoke the licenses of any and all broadcasters who refuse to comply with the terms of those licenses

LOS ANGELES (July 7, 2010) - The Parents Television Council™ called out Fox for its latest attempt to skirt the broadcast decency law and Federal Communications Commission (FCC) authority. According to Broadcasting & Cable, Fox is arguing that it should not be forced to pay a \$25,000 fine to the FCC after it refused to provide vital information about a January 3, 2010 episode of "American Dad" which resulted in over 100,000 indecency complaints. "The degree of arrogance in Fox's behavior is simply astounding. The network has refused to provide information about an explicit episode of 'American Dad' to the sole government agency responsible for enforcing the broadcast decency law. While that is contemptible enough, now Fox has the audacity to try to skirt a fine that was proposed simply because it didn't provide the information the FCC requested," said PTC President Tim Winter. ... "The indecent 'American Dad' episode at issue generated more than 100,000 FCC complaints from citizens around the United States. It is preposterous for Fox executives to argue that since they didn't see indecency complaints from specific DMAs, the complaints don't exist. The question is about which Fox affiliates aired the show, and the answer is simple and straightforward. ... "We agree with Fox that the FCC must act in a more timely manner to adjudicate indecency complaints. But Fox's decision to dismiss the investigative efforts of the very agency that grants broadcast licenses demonstrates contempt for the law, not to mention parents and families. We urge the FCC to get tough with Fox and stand ready to revoke the licenses of any and all broadcasters who refuse to comply with the terms of those licenses," Winter concluded. [article link]

The False Prophet - William Marion Branham (1909-1965) - One thing which characterized his meetings was his total dependence upon an angel - When his angel would show up then supernatural events and manifestations would begin to occur - Once he was asked if it was the Holy Spirit that did these things in his meetings - What was Branham's response? No, my angel does these things! - Branham died in 1965 after his car was struck by a drunk driver - For many days after his death several well known Latter Rain ministers prayed over his body in an attempt to raise Branham from the dead. . .obviously they failed

The False Prophet - William Marion Branham: William Branham was a minister I once greatly admired. I have several of his books, many teaching tapes, and a video of his ministry in action. I would actually weep when hearing him minister supernaturally and wonder why the Lord is not manifesting Himself in this way today. Like most of the "giants" of Pentecostalism, if one can get past the hype and the emotion and do some solid logical research one will discover the adage is true that states: "The best of men are men at best." I do not doubt Branham's sincerity, nor His love for Jesus but it is indisputable that his teachings were heretical and many of his prophecies failed to come to pass. Due to teaching false doctrine and giving out false prophecies, William Branham must be labeled a false prophet. Some may ask "why Branham on the Rogue of the month, he has been dead for over 20 years."? The answer is simple - many 1,000's of people, and almost all the leaders of Pentecostalism and Charisma still revere this man as a true prophet. The web is filled with sites dedicated to Branham in English, French, and Spanish. All of his sermons are still sent out world-wide, all of his teachings now on cassette and video tape are being sold to yet another generation of "sign-seekers." So, though he himself is dead, the poison of his false teachings are still affecting multitudes of people. For this reason William Branham rightly deserves a place in the Rogues Gallery. ... My Critique of William Branham:

The above are just a couple of excerpts from some of Branham's meetings. One thing which characterized his meetings was his total dependence upon an angel. When his angel would show up then supernatural events and manifestations would begin to occur. Once he was asked if it was the Holy Spirit that did these things in his meetings. What was Branham's response? No, my angel does these things! When ministering to people William Branham would always ask them if they believed he was God's prophet. When they answered yes then he would begin to tell them what was wrong with them and lay hands on them and send them on their way. It seemed as if the people had to buy into his claim to be a prophet before the angel (spirit) would reveal to Branham what was wrong with them. Now, unlike many outright frauds, like Peter Popoff, Branham did reveal things to people and about them that he got supernaturally. He was not faking these things. What happened in his meetings were without a doubt supernatural in nature. The issue is this - there are only 2 possibilities then, they were from God or they were from the devil. We have no Biblical record of Jesus doing His mighty works by the assistance of any angel(s). He did them by virtue [ability] of being God the Son and by the power of the Holy Spirit. The apostles in the book of Acts did what they did by the power of the Holy Spirit, again no angel is mentioned. With this Biblical record, why then did Branham need an angel when no other Biblical prophet or apostle needed one? At best his experience with this angel is extra-Biblical and thus very suspect. It is now my opinion that this angel was an angel of light. "2 Cor. 11:13-15 For such men are false apostles, deceitful workers, disguising themselves as apostles of Christ. And no wonder, for even Satan disguises himself as an angel of light. Therefore it is not surprising if his servants also disguise themselves as servants of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their deeds." Because of the signs and wonders in his meetings Branham demanded that the people accept his teaching. The "Word" he delivered was "confirmed" by signs following (or preceding at times). What does the Scripture say regarding this? "Deut. 13:1-3 If a prophet or a dreamer of dreams arises among you and gives you a sign or a wonder, and the sign or the wonder comes true, concerning which he spoke to you, saying, 'Let us go after other gods (whom you have not known) and let us serve them,' you shall not listen to the words of that prophet or that dreamer of dreams; for the Lord your God is testing you to find out if you love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul." This text has always proven troublesome to those in the prophetic movement. They attempt to point out the signs and wonders proving what they are doing and teaching is approved of God. The problem is what they are teaching is usually either diametrically opposed to orthodox Christian doctrine or extra-Biblical in content. Branham arose, he did signs and wonders, much of what he revealed about people was true . . . (but we cannot discount the reality of familiar spirits who also can reveal exactly the things Branham did with the help of his angel). What of his doctrine? Did it lead God's people way from the true knowledge of God? YES! William Branham's Beliefs: Branham started off as a Baptist and then changed over to a Oneness Pentecostal. \*He [Branham] vehemently denied the Trinity of God and took a strong "Jesus Only" stance in regards to the godhead [probably following the LDS-Mormon heresy that we can become like Jesus]. This alone places him in the ranks of earlier heretics. The early church fathers fought long and hard battles against those who denied the reality of One God in three distinct persons of Father, Son, and Holy Spirit. Thus, his Jesus was not the true Jesus of the Bible. \*Branham also believed he was Elijah the prophet, see the picture above. This picture is available on the William Branham Homepage and many many other sites on the web. What was more, other people believed him to be the prophet Elijah who was to come before the return of Christ Jesus. Branham was not Elijah, thus we can easily see the depth of the deception working in him and his followers. \*Branham taught a works salvation, not uncommon for most Pentecostals, although his form was rather extreme in regards to dress, make-up, etc. Thus, his doctrine of salvation was not sola gratia (grace), sola fide (faith), sola scriptura (scripture) as the reformers correctly taught. \*Branham held to the belief in UFO's and somehow they figure into the end times (which is interesting when one considered the X-Files and Heavens' Gate). \*He also taught about the great pyramid and its Biblical meaning and significance to his ministry. Branham died in 1965 after his car was struck by a drunk driver. For many days after his death several well known Latter Rain ministers prayed over his body in an attempt to raise Branham from the dead. . . obviously they failed. William Branham's Legacy: Apart from the fact that almost everything he said or taught

publicly is available in one form or another there is a more lasting and damaging legacy left behind. Branham was responsible in a great part for the formation of what came to be known as the New Order of the Latter Rain. Branham believed in the distributing of spiritual gifts by the laying on of hands, he believed in restored prophets and apostles. He was the vanguard of many more to come who will operate in this end-time glory and power. Branham had a great influence over Hawtin & Hunt who would formalize his concepts into more of a doctrinal base at the Sharon compound in North Battleford. These errors, many propagated by Branham are still infecting millions today. This is unfortunately his legacy, and that being one of heresy, aberrant teachings, and deceiving signs. [\[article link\]](#)

### [Branham Vs Todd Bentley \(YouTube\)](#)

Hear William Branham share his thoughts on the Trinity. {Hint! [Branham] thinks it's from the Devil so then he thinks it is the Devil that is proclaiming Jesus to be God (Trinity view) while Branham then thinks the Holy Spirit is busy demoting Jesus and then exalting man to equality with Jesus -- or is it that Satan the Devil is busy exalting man while it is the Holy Spirit who is exalting the (Trinity) Truth of Jesus. I'm going to go with the Holy Spirit (Trinity) view that Jesus is God along with the Father and the Holy Spirit and that man is a sinner along with Satan and the other fallen angels.} [\[article link\]](#)

[Kansas City Prophets \(KCP\) The Roots of the Revival](#) - these will outline the history and sequence of events - and even more importantly the entire 233-page report by Ernie Gruen that circulated to thousands of pastors in an attempt to show them what was really going on at Grace ministries with the KCP - The above testimony and open letter to the current eldership will bring us up to date with the situation and show how the errors were never dealt with but only denied and swept under the carpet, while the doctrines and practises of the KCP got out into the wild and infected the Church as a whole - 1983 Bob Jones arrives at KCP - 1991 (November) Bob Jones {after issuing many false, ridiculous and unBiblical prophecies is} exposed in a sexual scandal and removed from public ministry by Vineyard/KCF

Some of us who dealt with the Kansas City Prophets (hereafter known as KCP in this report) in the 80's and 90's might think this report and the others associated with it are very much out of date and unnecessary now that the "prophets" have moved on and the church where they began their work has changed into Metro Christian Fellowship (formerly Grace Fellowship). Quite the contrary! While the KCP episode may be long gone in itself, it's now necessary to bring their doctrines to light once more, because the doctrines that are so very widespread and popular within the revival churches - indeed, central to the whole apostasy - were brought into prominence at that time. They have since grown to massive proportions and account for many seemingly inexplicable practises like impartation, the glory cloud, birthing, the inner room experience, spiritual levels, the overcomers, Joshua generation, Joel's Army, Saul and David, Ishmael and Isaac, the Jezebel spirit, school of the prophets, tabernacle of David, city church and much more. Prophets who were hosted by Mike Bickle such as Paul Cain, Bob Jones, Rick Joyner, and John Paul Jackson have gone on to take a leading role in the formation of the New Apostolic Church. I had already given a short summary of events in my separate article on IHOP - International Houses of Prayer, or the Harp and Bowl prayer initiative, which started out with Metro Fellowship. To that I have added several reports written at the time by such ministries as CRI and PFO - these will outline the history and sequence of events - and even more importantly the entire 233-page report by Ernie Gruen that circulated to thousands of pastors in an attempt to show them what was really going on at Grace ministries with the KCP. More importantly, I have added an eye-witness testimony of events from a former member of Grace Fellowship/Metro City Fellowship who spent eight years there during the era of the KCP. Begin reading this testimony [HERE](#); and follow the links within each article for the subsequent parts. The above testimony and open letter to the current eldership will bring us up to date with the situation and show how the errors were never dealt with but only denied and swept under the carpet, while the doctrines and practises of the KCP got out into the wild and infected the Church as a whole. [\[article link\]](#)



Bob Jones Talks About "Fire" in Longview, WA - "Christians are going to get themselves clean (false works gospel) so they can come before the Father" - Oh, his 'preaching' was so hot that fire trucks showed up to put out the fire - Yeah, he's a credible one - NOT! {Note: This Bob Jones heretic [Kansas City false prophets] is no relationship to any of the Bob Jones heretics of [BJU]. They are each their own heretical false teaching self, espousing to the public their own personal flavor of false doctrine and false teachings and are not to be confused with each other as I have just done even though I knew they were not the same person [KC Bob Jones and BJU Bob Jones II], but they seem to have been under the same false spirit and I do issue my apology for confusing the two people.} (YouTube)

Comment: bob seems very satisfied with himself. ... Worship God in the Spirit according to the Holy Spirit inspired [in us - through the Bible], not the proven false prophet Bob Jones. ... He needs to repent of his false prophesies and come clean. [article link]

Bob Jones (fake Kansas City prophet - no relation to Bob Jones of Bob Jones University): 3 ft angel [demonic - Erma - Emma-O] encounter - [while in his own living room during a (self-induced?) New Age-NWO trance] - Erma feeding her leavened bread to women of the Church - {Note: Bob Jones might have viewed women as three feet tall figures but Jesus Christ and true Judeo-Christianity esteems, exalts and honors women and motherhood far beyond any religion, institution or culture of the world.} (YouTube)

EMMA-O, The [Buddhist] god of the underworld. He lives in the Yellow Springs under the earth in a huge castle all covered in silver and gold, rosy pearls and other jewels. Thus, he, (she) appears in these Charismatic meetings, he brings gold dust, silver, rosy pearls and other jewels to steal the souls of the deluded Christians. [article link]

WARNING! Monica Dennington [started her ministry while in Kansas City] of "Tic Toc Ministries" - She is a false teacher who says the Holy Spirit is a woman! {Note: both Beth Moore and Nancy Leigh DeMoss (sister of Mark DeMoss) have also gone down this same path where they started out apparently teaching sound doctrine but are now also teaching more of a New Age Contemplative and cult (LDS) friendly message. Also Note: in 2007 the Nancy Leigh DeMoss Ministry (Revive Our Hearts - Women's Ministry) suddenly received a "matchable donation" (of between \$10,000-\$25,000) from an "unnamable" [LDS?] source while at the same time her brother Mark DeMoss was employed by the Mitt Romney campaign. Presumably the donation was payment to Nancy so she would not speak out about or against the LDS cult - something that since 2007 Nancy has rarely if ever done.} (YouTube Video)

I'm shocked also. Jesus always was. He was not created [by sex between Father God and a female Holy Spirit]. A body of flesh was created for him through God and Mary but Jesus always was. This is so basic. I'm really surprized at Monica's twist on such a simple concept. This is bad news. Her previous teachings that I have heard seemed to be spot on. [article link]

Why We Say Beth Moore is a Contemplative Advocate - In our recent article "Rick Warren Points Network Followers to the Contemplative 'Sabbath'" we state that Beth Moore is a "contemplative advocate" - Some people have a hard time with this statement - Why do we say she is advocating contemplative spirituality? Below is our explanation

The Be Still DVD by Fox Home Entertainment was released in April 2007. Featured speakers included Richard Foster, Dallas Willard, Max Lucado, Beth Moore and many others. There is no indication on the DVD that Beth Moore is against contemplative prayer (the subject of the DVD), and in fact when we spoke with her assistant shortly after the release of the DVD, she told us that Beth Moore did not have a problem with Richard Foster or Dallas Willard's teachings. Furthermore, a statement was issued by Living Proof Ministries (see statement) that clarified: "We believe that once you view the Be Still video you will agree that there is no problem with its expression of Truth." Living Proof is offering to send a free copy of the DVD to anyone who receives their email statement and wishes to view the DVD, saying that, "It would be our privilege to do this for you to assure you



that there is no problem with Beth's participation in the Be Still video." ... Moore builds her case for contemplative in her frequent references to Brennan Manning in her book, suggesting that his contribution to "our generation of believers may be a gift without parallel" (p. 72). This is indeed a troubling statement made by a Christian leader who so many women look to for direction and instruction in their spiritual lives. Many of those women, in reading Moore's comments about Manning and her quoting of him in the book may turn to the writings of Manning for further insights. When they do, they will find that Manning is a devout admirer of Beatrice Bruteau of The School for Contemplation. ... Lighthouse Trails has received a number of angry emails and calls from women who want Lighthouse Trails to stop saying this about Beth Moore, but we are presenting solid facts in a non-vitriolic, straight-forward manner, and we believe we are compelled by the Lord to do so, as are all believers required to defend the faith. Postscript: The Be Still DVD is being widely promoted and can be found even in your local video rental stores. Couple this DVD with the fast growing CCN (Church Communication Network - hosts of the marriage seminar with Moore and Thomas) and we can safely say that contemplative prayer is quickly becoming "normal" in Christianity. But before we are too swift to think "oh well, maybe it isn't that bad," listen to these words by mystic Richard Kirby: "The meditation of advanced occultists is identical with the prayer of advanced mystics." That statement is taken from Ray Yungen's book, A Time of Departing. Ray saw this coming back in 1994 when he sat and listened to Richard Foster and soon realized Foster was promoting the teachings of mystic Thomas Merton. [\[article link\]](#)

[NTEB: Nazi's, Fox News \(Rupert Murdoch\), the Vatican and the NIV bible \(YouTube\)](#)

Ask yourself, what does the Catholic church, Nazi Germany, Fox News [Owner: Rupert Murdoch friend of Pastor Rick Warren - Fox News, The Wall Street Journal, Barron's, Marketwatch, SmartMoney, Zondervan Publishers (NIV bible), HarperCollins Publishers(Satanic bible), etc.] and the NIV bible have in common? Watch and find out...but be forewarned. This video will shatter your illusions with the facts of the history of the last 60 years. [\[article link\]](#)

[Haven Ministries - \\*Niezsche, the Death of God and the Emerging Church - Friedrich Nietzsche a main Nazi influencer \(Audio PodCast\)](#)

Haven Ministries Purpose Statement: Haven Ministries exist to glorify the one true God, and to serve Him with all our heart, soul, strength and mind. The specific intention and direction of the ministry are expressed in three ways; - 1 Haven Ministries seeks to directly evangelize and disciple the lost, particularly those trapped and deceived in non-Christian religions, the New Age Movement, cults and the occult. We seek out the lost, going to their events, bookstores and seminars, sharing the Gospel and challenging the errors of the evil one. - 2 Haven Ministries is committed to helping other Christians reach out to their loved ones, neighbors, co-workers and cultists who come to their door. We recognize that the Gospel is received more often when shared by a friend or loved one and so seek to teach Christians how they can respond to the arguments and question offered by non-believers. We send literature and offer personal counsel to anyone who asks, all without any fee. - 3 Haven Ministries is also committed to educating the Church at large on these types of issues as well as other Biblical and apologetic concerns. We offer seminars at numerous churches, schools and other public forums. [\[article link\]](#)

---

[Todd Bently, Deceiving angel began his \[revival\] ministry \[in Florida\] \(YouTube\)](#)

Comments: Does this man know how to read?? Is he capable of reading the Bible? I never see him read or quote the Bible. Strange, really strange. He is great at kicking, punching, closelining, and well assaulting people. No wonder our planet is doomed! ... WOW. LOL This is a joke right? This guy is just another dood who decided to become a false preacher cuz you can make a lot of money quick. Read the Bible people, dont listen to idiots like Todd, he just wants your money. [\[article link\]](#)

[Todd Bentley - Emma The Angel - \[Todd Bentley is\] "Lyn' to My Face" \(YouTube\)](#)

Comments: I am so tired of all of the false prophets and garbage being preached to so many gullable people. It is sickening. My own family has been affected by many of these false teachers and they call themselves Christians. Where is their discernment??? I do not understand WHY sooo many people fall for this stuff??? Incredible!! [\[article link\]](#)

[Who is Emma-O? - as followed by Bob Jones and Todd Bentley \(YouTube\)](#)

Comments: God Bless You for exposing the truth... we must all worship Jesus Christ... not some "angel" a false prophet reveals to people... pray for the people who follow Todd Bentley and Emma-O... [\[article link\]](#)

[Wikipedia.org: Bob Jones Jr. \(II\) - Robert Reynolds Jones, Jr. \(1911-1997\)](#), best-known as Bob Jones, Jr., was the second president and chancellor of Bob Jones University - Jones was the son of Bob Jones, Sr., the university's founder - He served as president from 1947 to 1971 and then as chancellor until his death - Jones enjoyed playing villains in Shakespeare plays and religious films-he founded the BJU cinema department in 1950 - he genuinely enjoyed a life of ideas and the fine arts

Education: ... Jones was often called "Dr. Bob, Jr." during his lifetime-he disliked the "Jr."-but his doctorates were honorary, even though the first was conferred by Asbury College in 1934, when he was only twenty-three. Early career: As a young man Jones became an accomplished Shakespearean actor and studied at Stratford-upon-Avon. He considered turning professional and even received an offer from Hollywood-thereby causing some anxious moments for his evangelist father. Jones, Jr. did create a one-man show he called "Curtain Calls", in which he portrayed seven or eight Shakespearean characters accompanied by classical music, scheduling performances four weeks a year from 1933 to 1945. Jones believed that his primary calling was helping his father administer Bob Jones College. Administration per se seems to have held little interest for him; at least his autobiography contains virtually no mention of his college presidency. Nevertheless, Jones seems to have directed the school more autocratically after 1953, when the assistant of Bob Jones, Sr., Theodore Mercer, was fired, apparently for trying to lead a faculty rebellion against the Joneses.

Fundamentalist Leader: Both Jones's position and his intellectual gifts made him a natural leader of separatist fundamentalism. Although he participated in the founding of the National Association of Evangelicals (NAE) in 1942 and was elected vice president in 1950, Jones left the organization in the following year because of its interest in cultivating a more moderate-to Jones, "compromising"-stance with those who denied biblical orthodoxy. By 1959, Jones had formally broken with Billy Graham, who had accepted the sponsorship of liberal Protestants and Roman Catholics for his 1957 New York City crusade. Later Jones criticized other fundamentalists who were insufficiently separatistic, such as evangelist John R. Rice and Jerry Falwell [Sr.], whose Moral Majority had embraced Catholics and Mormons. ... Personal life: Jones could be a demanding superior with strong, hyperbolically expressed, views about matters political and religious. But he also could display a childlike humility, especially on his many visits to foreign missionaries. Intimates found him witty and even impish. Although Jones enjoyed playing villains in Shakespeare plays and religious films-he founded the BJU cinema department in 1950-he genuinely enjoyed a life of ideas and the fine arts. A curator at the North Carolina Museum of Art was genuinely surprised when Jones failed to reflect his preconception as "a kind of backwoods evangelical" who would "thump the Bible" at him. "There was a gentleness and a kinship there," he recalled. "And even if he knew you thought differently than he did, that was OK; you could still be his friend." In 1938, he married Fannie May Holmes. They had three children, including Bob Jones III, who succeeded him as president of BJU. Bob Jones, Jr. published two religious novels, several books of sermons, and an autobiography. Jones died of cancer in 1997 at the age of 86; he is buried near his parents on the campus of Bob Jones University. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback 2007} [Bob Jones \(III\) Dances With The Devil - Bob Jones III, chancellor of the Christian fundamentalist school \[Bob Jones University\] named for his family, is endorsing Republican \[LDS Mormon\]](#)

## Mitt Romney for president

In his endorsement of Mitt Romney, Dr. Bob Jones III also said, "This all about beating Hillary." Oh, really? Since when does a preacher of the Gospel and Christian educator put electing charlatans (of any political party) ahead of standing for truth and doing right? And this leads to another problem. Our Christian "leaders" have forgotten what it means to stand on principle. They have gotten so bogged down in politics that they have forsaken the divine call to be watchmen on the wall. If Bob Jones III would be as concerned about standing for truth and principle as he is about "beating Hillary," many others might be encouraged to do the same--and we preachers might actually be able to have a positive impact upon the direction of our country. As it is, our Christian "leaders" are not only not helping to lead our nation out of its current mess, they are actually contributing to the problem, as Dr. Jones' endorsement of Mitt Romney illustrates. Furthermore, what is Dr. Bob going to say to the students and graduates of Bob Jones University? How can he justify all the years of "separation" preaching that BJU is known for? Where is his consistency? How can he now turn around and convince his students that all those Christian "standards" regarding the fellowship of light with darkness, reproving evil, contending for the faith, etc., apply only to areas outside politics? Obviously, BJU students now know that when it comes to politics, we can cast all those principles aside. It makes one wonder what other areas of the Christian life are exempt from Biblical principles. Maybe our business life? But that's a subject for another day. [\[article link\]](#)

[Mormon Coffee blog: Researcher Helen Radkey has discovered what she believes to be \[LDS\] records for proxy temple ordinances performed on behalf of Mary \(Jesus' mother\), Jesus Christ, and Mary Magdalene - While Ms. Radkey found "Joseph" listed as Mary's spouse, the submission form indicated Mary's "Husband #1" was "God the Father" - Ms. Radkey says her research also turned up recent proxy temple ordinances on behalf of Jesus Christ, though he is identified in the records as "Jesus Christian" and "Jesus Cristian" Ms. Radkey explains the records show that Jesus was \[LDS\] baptized by proxy on April 8, 2010, and after initiatory and endowment ordinances, was finally sealed to his "spouse" "Mary Magdalena" on April 9, 2010 - all at the \[LDS\] Salt Lake City Temple](#)

Everyone Needs LDS Temple Ordinances: July 5, 2010 By Sharon Lindbloom - Researcher Helen Radkey has discovered what she believes to be records for proxy temple ordinances performed on behalf of Mary (Jesus' mother), Jesus Christ, and Mary Magdalene. Ms. Radkey writes, "'Mary Mother of Jesus,' the spouse of 'Joseph' 'of the House of David...' was baptized and confirmed a member of the LDS Church by proxy on December 9, 2009 in the Idaho Falls Idaho (LDS) Temple. She was subjected to initiatory temple ordinances on December 16, 2009; an endowment ceremony on December 26, 2009; and a sealing to parents on January 7, 2010-all rites occurred in the Idaho Falls Idaho Temple." While Ms. Radkey found "Joseph" listed as Mary's spouse, the submission form indicated Mary's "Husband #1" was "God the Father." Ms. Radkey says her research also turned up recent proxy temple ordinances on behalf of Jesus Christ, though he is identified in the records as "Jesus Christian" and "Jesus Cristian." Ms. Radkey explains the records show that Jesus was baptized by proxy on April 8, 2010, and after initiatory and endowment ordinances, was finally sealed to his "spouse" "Mary Magdalena" on April 9, 2010 - all at the Salt Lake City Temple. The same proxy ordinances were performed for "Mary Magdalena" on the same dates in the same LDS temple. Ms. Radkey found a record for "Heavenly Father" as well: ... I would be surprised if the LDS Church approved (or would ever approve) proxy temple ordinances for Heavenly Father or Jesus Christ, so please don't misunderstand me to be suggesting that these records and ordinances had official sanction. However, doesn't this make you wonder? • What led any Mormon to think and act on the notion that Jesus Christ needs proxy temple ordinances like baptism by the "proper authority," endowments, and temple marriage? According to Mormonism, if Jesus is a god he's already obtained those essential requirements for exaltation, hasn't he? • Why would Jesus' mother need proxy ordinances performed on her behalf? If temple ordinances were part of the early Christian church (as the LDS Church claims) wouldn't Mary have participated in her own ordinances while she was living? • What would cause someone to identify Mary's "husband #1" as God the Father? Is this the logical conclusion

to which a Mormon has come based on the teachings of Brigham Young and other early LDS leaders? • As Ms. Radkey asks, "Why was 'Heavenly Father' listed in New FamilySearch-not only as the spouse of Mary-but as a living being who could possibly need LDS ordinances? Does LDS doctrine naturally lead to this kind of thinking about God? [\[article link\]](#)

Mormon Coffee blog: In his (YouTube) critique, FlackerMan disputes the frequently asserted LDS claim that [LDS founder] Joseph Smith knew he was going to die at Carthage [jail] - Comments: falcon on June 24th, 2010 - Man, the [LDS] Mormons are writing fast and furious today! Usually it only gets this hot when something about the faux priesthood is posted - Let's not forget, Joseph Smith ended up in jail for ordering the destruction of a printing press - Spin away Mormons but it was this lawless deed that sent him to jail and eventually to his death - Yea, I know and [LDS President] Brigham Young wasn't complicit in the Mountain Meadows Massacre [9-11-1857, in Utah the LDS ambush and murder of 120 American settlers on their way from Missouri to California] either - Smith wasn't interested in buying the farm when he went to jail - He had every reason to want to live - \*\*He [Joseph Smith] had power, money and sex \*\*the three things that corrupt men and he was corrupt - We're not talking about a flawed prophet here - We're talking about [Joseph Smith] a religious charlatan who armed himself [with 1 of 2 pistols smuggled into his jail cell by a fellow Mormon] in order to shoot his way out of jail if necessary - I for one wished the guy had lived - The whole deal would have eventually crumbled around him - He would have been the author of his own destruction which I guess he was any way

I have edited and listed many of FlackerMan's questions here for your consideration. Joseph removed his temple garments before going to Carthage and told others to do the same {It's likely that Joseph Smith had everyone removed their LDS 'temple underwear garments' prior to getting to Carthage because once in town and especially once in jail it could easily be discovered that Joseph Smith had stolen the Freemasonry concepts from the Freemasons and was using them in his own LDS rituals [temple rituals] including using the two main Freemason symbols [compass and square] markings on their own LDS underwear and certainly the local Freemasons would not approve of it.} (D. Michael Quinn, *The Mormon Hierarchy: Origins of Power*, 146). Why would he do this if he were about to die a martyr's death for his testimony? Joseph, Hyrum and others drank wine while singing songs in Carthage Jail (*History of the Church*, 7:101). Why would Joseph disobey the [LDS] Word of Wisdom, a direct [LDS] revelation from God, if he knew he was very soon to stand before that God for judgment and be required to give an account of his behavior? \*\*Joseph sent an order to the [LDS-Mormon] Nauvoo Legion instructing an [LDS] attack on Carthage Jail to free the prisoners. When the mob approached, Joseph mistook them for his [Mormon Legion] liberators and told the frightened jailer, "Don't trouble yourself, they have come to rescue me" (Quinn, 141). Why would Joseph have made plans for, and expected, his escape if he knew he was going to die? Joseph had and used a gun defensively during the attack (*History of the Church*, 7:101-103). Why would he bother to fend off his attackers if he was going "like a lamb to the slaughter" and knew he was about to die? When Joseph's gun ran out of ammunition {jammed - approximately 3 of six shots were fired by Joseph Smith from one of two smuggled pistols - by most accounts hitting three people from the mob eventually killing two one who died from his wound in the arm and another after being seriously wounded in the face while less seriously wounding a third person in the shoulder - source: <http://www.i4m.com/think/history/carthage-jail-smith.htm>} he [Joseph Smith] ran to the [second story] window [in back of the jail] and, using the Masonic distress code ["O Lord My God! Is there no help for the widow's son?"], called for help from fellow Masons who might have been in the mob (see E. Cecil McGavin, *Mormonism and Masonry*, 16-17). Why would he call for help if he knew his destiny was to die that day? Indeed, if Joseph knew his death was imminent, why did he not just give himself up for the safety of his friends who were with him? After the deaths of Joseph and Hyrum, the LDS Church was in crisis. No clear direction for succession in leadership had been set in place. This lack of direction resulted in many schisms and breakaway Mormon groups all claiming to be God's only true church. If Joseph knew he was never to return from Carthage Jail, why didn't he definitively name a successor before his death? Did Joseph Smith know he

was going to Carthage to die? The circumstances and Joseph's behavior surrounding his death make that seem highly unlikely. This is yet another faith-promoting Mormon myth employed to persuade people to pin their eternal hopes to what is ultimately a lie. ... Comments: David on June 24th, 2010 - Sharon, Let me play a little Devil's Advocate. I think it is fairly obvious that Joseph and company had a good idea that they might die if they went to jail. Is anyone disputing this? This was possibly a reason, or even the reason, why they were about to flee into the rocky mountains. Even if Joseph was interested in clearing his name at trial, he was not obliged to turn himself in as his safety was far from guaranteed as the historical record demonstrates. Granted, I think Joseph was engaged in at least one, and possibly multiple illegal activities (the destruction of the printing press {extensive bank-money fraud (Joseph Smith's Kirtland Bank Failure - "An illegal bank created by Joseph Smith")}) being the foremost), but the state is supposed to be better than mere criminals and on that day it was not. ... Sharon on June 24th, 2010 - David, I'm on the road so this will be quick, but I'm gonna push back a little on this. I do not believe Joseph and Hyrum thought they were going to die at Carthage. I think there is plenty of evidence that suggests they thought they would either be liberated by the Nauvoo Legion, or, by Habeas Corpus which had worked so well for Joseph many times before. As for the WoW, true it was not yet a commandment, yet God did allegedly give specific directions regarding alcohol which Joseph disregarded in that situation. And last quick point, I think the context of the frontier is important to keep in mind, yet we need to be careful to not go too far. Yes, there was mob justice, but even so, history shows that the people \*generally\* wanted to solve things within the law (demonstrated, perhaps, by your surprise that the violence was not worse than it was). [\[article link\]](#)

---

## Divine? Or Simply Just Not Fine?

We are living in days of increasing signs, miracles and wonders

Recently a fiberglass and gold laden Maroni statue atop the latest LDS Temple (Oquirrh Mountain Temple in South Jordan, Utah) was struck by lightning. It's not an uncommon occurrence by itself, the statue like all the other Maroni statues was grounded, however there are several particularities about this unique lightning strike. The statue was severely charred and the charring of the statue was in such a unique pattern blackening only the arm, face and trumpet that many at first thought the damage was a deliberate act of vandalism done with black spray paint.

In Mormon folklore the blackening of a face, countenance or appearance is called the "Curse of Cain" and is a symbol of rejection and unacceptability.

Now take into account that what has just been blackened, deemed unacceptable by some sort of supernatural retribution (ruling out a natural occurrence of nature in the near precision modification) is the Maroni statue the beacon to divinity of all that is sacred in LDS.

Normally a statue altered by lightning still wouldn't raise too many suspicions however this newest, latest and greatest LDS Temple that was in the process of being dedicated (during the public showing phase) happens to be simultaneously their 13th Temple in Utah and their 130th operational temple. The aggressive LDS Temple building schedule was obviously intentionally juggled and the books were obviously cooked [one or more LDS Temples have never been finished 'operational'] in order to derive



the 13 and 130 (13 X 10) figures and it was struck by lightning on the 13th of June 2009. That's all weird enough.

Weird enough that we have to ask ourselves if this special 13th and 130th LDS Temple was in fact actually a Temple already dedicated and set aside to the worship of Satan? Was the foundation of the Temple set to Satan? If that is the case that the facility was indeed dedicated to Satan as the numbering clearly indicates then it is most likely that Satan or a demonic entity chose to damage his Temple and statue.

Was it of God, mankind, nature or perhaps the demonic realm that is the cause and effect of the seemingly supernatural event or events? At a casual first glance it might appear that God struck the statue however was it actually a Divine act from God or was it simply just another not so fine act of a demonic entity? With the supernatural (demons, UFO's, Aliens, deception, etc.) revealing itself around us with increasing frequency and intensity it is of utmost importance that we take into account the events and consider what is happening asking ourselves [and God in prayer] just what is going on and just what are we supposed to believe and what should be our reaction. These are decisions that we do need to reach, sometimes quickly and oftentimes without a lot of info or without a lot of good reliable info.

Supernatural events have been happening to mankind for a long time and they have also been deceiving mankind for a long time. Considerer the very ancient and old Shroud of Turin from about 1350 A.D. and take into account that like the charred face of the LDS Maroni statue the Shroud of Turin is also the charred image of a face, a face and body. The Shroud of Turin is a reverse image charred into a piece of linen cloth. Neither the LDS Maroni nor the Shroud of Turin has any true biblical significance yet both are revered and considered sacred.

The Shroud of Turin contradicts the Bible just as much as the Maroni legend and accompanying Maroni statues do. The Bible clearly states that the body of Jesus at burial was wound with linen cloth (John 19:40) not covered by a single piece of cloth as the shroud of Turin depicts.

As extraordinary as it may seem the demonic entity that created the Shroud of Turin so many centuries ago could also possibly be the same demonic entity that just recently struck the LDS statue.

When faced with the extraordinary and the unexplainable keep in mind that God's extraordinary word the Bible explains above all that God loves each of us and that He has an eternal plan of salvation for each of our lives. It is the Divine Miracle throughout all of the ages that God's love and fellowship is available to mankind if we would just seek after Him. Then when a relationship with Jesus Christ is accomplished in our hearts and in our minds even mighty lightning strikes and signs and wonders pale in comparison to the glory, majesty and justice of receiving the Holy Spirit inside of us.

Note: It's unjust not to have the Holy Spirit inside of us. On the cross Jesus said "It is finished" or literally "It is paid in full." With full payment comes satisfaction the delivery the "Justice" the receiving of the Holy Spirit. The injustice of the world is the withholding of the Holy Spirit. God is not withholding the Holy Spirit, man is withholding the Holy Spirit as man seeks to deny God, by discounting the Virgin Birth, corrupting the Cross and counterfeiting the Resurrection of Jesus Christ it is man that is withholding justice both from themselves and from others.



Update: Regarding the Utah LDS 13th Temple and the blackening rejecting of it, Satan knows Bible prophecy and some of it he knows well. Satan is probably not about to be handed some fiberglass Temple in nowhere (South Jordan) Utah. Most probably Satan is going to insist on the real deal a quarried stone Temple built in Jerusalem, Israel.

Faith lives, faith gives ... faith believes in God on High!

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

Basic Christian - Memo: Traditionally on the News/Info RSS Feed the Friday postings have been a day for posting Conspiracy material - However starting in late Summer 2009 Fridays are no longer going to be focused on Conspiracy but on the Christian Faith with article series on the Fathers and Leaders of the Christian Faith! Basic Christian has a series of minor conspiracy theory, hidden news and controversial news type of events that have not yet been posted. Originally I was going to post them on each Friday starting in the Spring of 2009 but I thought it would be too much of a distraction for people and would waste time and distract people from their true Bible studies. However after posting all of the moon hoax, Shroud of Turin, 2012 Olympics and other material it's already too late to not be a distraction so in the next few days and weeks I'm going to try to post many of the loose-ends of the conspiracy material - don't get distracted by this series of postings just skim them and consider them for what they are info that may or may not be proven and then this Fall the Basic Christian News/Info feed will switch the Friday focus from Conspiracies and Hidden News to a focus of Christian leaders and Church History. - God bless everyone! David Anson Brown. [\[article link\]](#)

#1 News-Blog item of 2009: The Threshing Floor (Part 1) "Flesh and Blood" by Randy Maugans - Introduction to the Mystery - The MYSTERY of Christ is the deeper level...the higher octave - "But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, even the hidden wisdom, which God ordained before the world unto our glory..." 1st Corinthians 2 (Mp3)

Time to talk frankly...religion, and religious mindsets are KILLING US! For too long we have been locked inside stagnant containers with rotting manna. Our carnality...our immaturity...our flesh has kept us locked in a perpetual spiritual childhood. The MYSTERY of Christ is the deeper level...the higher octave. GOD operates in a metaverse-an infinitude within infinitudes. So why are we still engaging the "universe" as a finite construct? Why are we still trying to comprehend infinitudes with flat space spiritual tools? This audio is pretty raw-and a bit different from the usual...it is in the spirit of opening up the MYSTERY...." "Are you still a meat puppet?" ... flesh and blood cannot inherit the Kingdom of God! [\[article link\]](#)

The Threshing Floor (Part 2) "At the Threshold" by Randy Maugans - Introduction to the Mystery - Mystery #2: The nearness of God in Christ, the ever presence of the House of God - "Then said He (Jesus) unto them (disciples), Therefore every scribe which is instructed unto the Kingdom of Heaven is like unto a man that is an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old" Matthew 13:52 (Mp3)

Topics: temporal existence vs. infinite, spiritual authority, "the law onto ourselves", new revelation, spiritual power, comparing spirit with spirit, faith as the 'interface' between spirit and matter, singularity of purpose, the valley of tears which lead to the threshold, the threshold is the infinite, emissaries of the most high God, the need to MOVE into the Spirit. -- There are BOTH new things-revelation, and old things: the hidden treasures of the kingdom. Are we really separated from the world system?, the world's language? The world's ongoing conversations with death and evil? Are we immersed in this world-or sojourners? Could we turn and

understand that we stand at the THRESHOLD of the infinite? In a place where tears, fears, and sorrows are translated in ecstasy-into incomparable beauty and peace... [\[article link\]](#)

Dr. Scott A. Johnson: George Noory Interviews B. Creme Re: Maitreya's Emergence & the Star Sign - The Coming End Time Lying Signs & False Wonders - Hear the recent 7/31/09 interview that caused George Noory [Coast to Coast AM - New Age Radio] to become physically ill causing him to stop interviewing Benjamin Creme (Parts 1-3, Mp3s)

Brief Sermon Overview: Hear the recent 7/31/09 interview that caused George Noory to become physically ill causing him to stop interviewing Benjamin Creme (Maitreya's wicked version of John the Baptist). This has never happened to Mr. Noory in 5000+ interviews. You will also see that this happened to many of his listeners as well. Listen as Creme discloses that the heralding in of Maitreya is not by a star (as he has proposed in the past) but rather this supposed star will be (and are) 4 separate gigantic UFO's that will appear in 4 quadrants of the earth. We will also look at how Hollywood movies like "District 9" and the upcoming mini-series remake "V" are preparing the masses for this very scenario. -- Jesus said in Luke 21:8: "And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them." From Share International (Maitreya's UN promoted website): Who is Maitreya? He has been expected for generations by all of the major religions. Christians know him as the Christ, and expect his imminent return. Jews await him as the Messiah; Hindus look for the coming of Krishna; Buddhists expect him as Maitreya Buddha; and Muslims anticipate the Imam Mahdi or Messiah. [\[article link\]](#)

HeartForTheLost.com: New Church of Oprah Exposed {Yeah, don't get your religion from Oprah or any other modern TV personality, get it from the Prophets of the Bible! - Note: Back in about 2005 I was blogging some news stories (and I missed blogging some stories) where George Bush Jr. would say something about how mainstream Islam is and how the Quran was the word of God and only days later Oprah would quote the exact same 'memo' word for word that Bush Jr. had stated so you know Oprah and Bush Jr. are going to the same meetings, practicing the same religion and selling the same agenda -- no thanks!} (YouTube)

One word -- AHHHHHHHH! [\[article link\]](#)

FutureQuake.com: 27-31 July 09 The Infiltration of New Age Influences In The Upper Eschelons Of The Evangelical Community with Constance Cumbe (Mp3)

Guest: Constance Cumbey, Investigator and Author, "The Hidden Dangers of The Rainbow". [\[article link\]](#)

The True History of Atlantis [1960's dogma presented in a 1970's or early 80's film version] (Part 16 of 22) - Nazi, Occultist, New Agers - Attempting to Ascend to the 5th Dimension [the demonic dimension] {Biblically it seems that mankind (Adam, Eve) were originally created in the 6th dimension with the ability to visually see and interact with God, with Angels and even with animals-other parts of God's creation. After sin and the fall mankind and all of creation to some extent fell from a higher 6th dimension to the lower 4 dimensions [length, height, width, time]. The 6th dimension is still the Angelic dimension encompassing both the Holy Angels and the fallen unholy now Satanic Angels. The 5th dimension seems to be a dimension encompassing the demonic realm mostly comprised of demonic (demons) offspring (Nephalem) from the result of interbreeding between 6th dimensional fallen unholy angels and 4th dimensional (mostly female, [Genesis 6:2] daughters of men) humans. - After the cross and resurrection the restoration of mankind by Jesus Christ, Jesus has restored 'born again' mankind with the highest possible dimension available to created beings the 7th dimension (i.e. 7th day of Creation) the Day/Status of Rest and Salvation [correlating to the 7th day of creation]. Jesus restored mankind to a higher [7th] dimension than what we were originally created in (the 6th dimension) [the New Wine of Salvation being better than the Old Wine of the original Creation (John 2:10)].} (Video-Download) All of the Atlantean secret knowledge and it's teachings tell us that the legend of mankind, and the souls of

them, must go through cycles [violent, catastrophic] of transformation. When Atlantis fell in the horrifying catastrophe tha... [\[article link\]](#)

#### JesusChristSalvation.ning.com: The True History of Atlantis (Online Videos)

Lord I Praise You ~ Lord, Jesus Christ you are almighty ~ You are the King of all kings ~ You are the Alpha and Omega ~ I praise you deliberately ~ As I also seek perfection ~ With lots of desolation ~ I Repent and ask for forgiveness ~ My Father I am sorry; I am not worthy ~ Halleluiah, I give you all the glory ~ Through you I will win all my battles ~ With your mercy I will raise my cattle ~ Jesus, I say thank you ~ Thank you for my family and church ~ Thanks for our world and life ~ May generations to come elevate your name at all times ~ May I become wealthy from a harvest of a dime! ~ Oh Lord, I extol you ~ I glorify your name for you are great ~ And I thank you for being my Father ~ Please bring unto me meekness and wisdom ~ Raise me with all your will, for I am your son ~ You are the best of all priests ~ I praise you, I worship you, and I love you ~ May our relationship grow through all that is good! -- Gregory Pierre-Jerome ~ Copyright ©2009 Gregory Pierre-Jerome.

[\[article link\]](#)

#### Highly Recommended!!! Wise as Serpents: The Gaia-Sophia Mysteries Part II by Frank Lordi - A Video Companion to Part I (Video Download)

What are the Gaia Sophia Mysteries? What role could they play in establishing the End Time One World Religion? How are they tied into Gnosticism and ultimately into the worship of Lucifer? - Sophia or "wisdom" is a central term in Hellenistic philosophy and religion, Platonism, Gnosticism, Orthodox Christianity, Esoteric Christianity, as well as Christian mysticism. Sophiology is a philosophical concept regarding wisdom, as well as a theological concept regarding the wisdom of God. [\[article link\]](#)

#### Highly Recommended!!! Wise as Serpents: The Gaia-Sophia Mysteries Part I by Frank Lordi (Mp3)

What are the Gaia Sophia Mysteries? What role could they play in establishing the End Time One World Religion? How are they tied into Gnosticism and ultimately into the worship of Lucifer? - Sophia or "wisdom" is a central term in Hellenistic philosophy and religion, Platonism, Gnosticism, Orthodox Christianity, Esoteric Christianity, as well as Christian mysticism. Sophiology is a philosophical concept regarding wisdom, as well as a theological concept regarding the wisdom of God. [\[article link\]](#)

#### The Berean Chronicles with Kelly McGinley - Cultural, Political, and World Events Through a Biblical World View - The end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer. 1st Peter 4:7 KJV (2009-2003 Mp3's)

Our mission here at The Berean Chronicles is to expose the Apostate Church, to equip the Saints with Truth, Knowledge, and Wisdom to be the Salt and Light Christ Jesus has called us to be. With the TRUTH given out on this talk show, we pray it will lead all who listen who do not know the Lord Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior to the Saving knowledge. [\[article link\]](#)

Movie: The International - From Director Tom Tykwer and Sony Pictures, The International is available on DVD June 9th, 2009 - The International is an intense and suspenseful movie with a great duo of lead actors (DVD) From Director Tom Tykwer and Sony Pictures, The International is available on DVD June 9th. The movie stars Clive Owen and Naomi Watts and Interpol agents attempting to uncover the truth behind a high profile bank's involvement in international arms dealings. ... The International is an intense and suspenseful movie with a great duo of lead actors. Owens and Watts are definitely tops in their industry and bring a lot to any movie. Unfortunately, this story is a bit too big for its britches. If you are going to watch, be sure that you have the time and the focus to commit to keeping up with things. The concept behind the movie is intriguing and the message is poignant. However, there are so many characters and directions involved, that it is quite difficult to

always know what is going on. Still, you should be able to manage to get the gyst of the story before all is said and done. [\[article link\]](#)

How This Can Be The Finest Hour For the American Church By Brannon Howse {On the whole this is a very good message. America does need a "Finest Hour" from the Christian Church and these days could be it. -- The finest hour for any Church comes only through prayer, it comes through worship, through faithfulness and it comes from the desire to intimately serve God and fellowship with God by individuals who no longer are satisfied with what man and this fallen world has to offer but instead have determined to seek the very face of God, the very presence of God in Jesus Christ in a personal one to one relationship with the Almighty God the creator of the universe.} (Online Video)

By Brannon Howse, Posted: 07/21 20:07:31/2009, Video Length: 12:00. [\[article link\]](#)

---

The Christian Basics 132 Theology Topics - Easy to Use & Easy to Understand (PDF)

Studying Theology: Is just like piecing together a puzzle. Individual Theology pieces fit together and the picture begins to emerge. The picture Theology displays is the image of Jesus! [\[article link\]](#)

Basic Christian: Truth & Knowledge vs. Lies & Deception (PDF)

Truth is that which exists and cannot change. The truth is the unchangeable fact. There are basic truths in existence. We exist in physical human form on a planet called the earth. It is an undeniable unchangeable truth that we exist. It is also an undeniable unchangeable truth that physical life exists temporally here on earth. The truth is that all who have lived in the past have suffered physical death; they are no longer physically alive with us on earth. Since there are truths in existence there is a truth that explains life and death here on earth. There can be many theories about how life originated on earth, why and how we exist and why we die, but there is only one unchangeable truth. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Neil Armstrong's public comments during the 25th Anniversary of Apollo 11 at the White House, 20th of July 1994 {At about 3:09 Neil Armstrong clearly gives the Illuminati hand signal for 'self sacrifice' he then goes on to basically reveal that he never went anywhere near the moon. Armstrong often mentions the "space age" [starting with the Gemini astronauts] however if he had landed on the moon it would now be the 'lunar age' [supposedly starting with the Apollo astronauts] though he never mentions a lunar age and surprisingly not once does he even mention the moon by name.} (YouTube)

Comments: The problem with the moon landing is none of us can check for ourselves if they really went we had to take their word for it that they went. They shot video that has now been lost. They took photos that today only 8 photos remain in their archives. We still have the video of Nixon leaving in disgrace. We have video of Kennedy and Nixon debates and video of Kennedy dying but we lost the video for the moon landings - - One have to respect him. He tried hard to tell us something and I'm affraid I know what it is :-(. -- yeh, maybe NASA had a conspiracy against the three astronauts as well and made them believe they landed on the moon. They must have used super, secret, special drugs or brainwashing techniques. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} Eyes Wide Shut: Occult Symbolism - Figure 24 Here, Dr. Harford (Tom Cruise) displays an Illuminati hand-neck (self sacrifice) sign - Figure 24a Here, former Federal Reserve Chairman Alan Greenspan makes the same hand (self sacrifice) sign on the September 18, 2007 edition of THE DAILY SHOW {The actors for the movie EWS were chosen not just as actors 'acting' out a movie but as actual occultists 'reenacting' their secret lives.} (Photos)

"A number of dictionaries of symbols state that the hand placed on the neck signifies sacrifice. Now, sacrifice can have at least two meanings --- one, the continuing threat of the penalties to be applied to punish those adepts and initiates who so impertinently reveal the secrets of the Order; and two, the willingness of the individual performing the sign to sacrifice himself for the good of the Order, or for the good of the cause or Great Work of the Illuminati." Take a good close look at the screenshot of Dr. Harford holding the palm of his hand to his cheek. Has the reader ever seen anything like this in another film? ... As the dream story draws to a close, the viewer is left wondering just exactly has gone on in this film. Fantasy has been juxtaposed with reality, and the blurring between both worlds remains uncertain. The viewer is left wondering about the significance of the mask laying upon the pillow, as Alice lay sleeping beside it. Likewise, the viewer is left wondering if the events truly happened, or if they were imagined. As filmmaker Richard Linklater, who hails from Austin, Texas USA, asked in his 2001 film *Waking Life*: "Are we sleep-walking through our waking state, or wake-walking through our dreams?" This appears to be a valid question to ask, especially given the Illuminati's propensity to inject heavy doses of fantasy to keep as many people asleep as they can, sleeping as they do, with their eyes wide shut. [\[article link\]](#)

---

P.I.D. Radio with Derek and Sharon Gilbert - Show 7/21/09 Eclipse and Armageddon {This is the second or third P.I.D. Podcast that I have listened to and their shows are amazing as almost everyone else already knows (their show is very popular) so if you haven't heard from the 'bunker' yet just go over there and click on some shows - Highly Recommended!!!} (Mp3)

BY THE time you hear tonight's show, the longest eclipse of the century will have come and gone across India, Nepal, and China. The eclipse lasted 6 minutes and 39 seconds, and is the second of three total eclipses in a row that fall on Av 1st on the Hebrew calendar, the beginning of nine days of mourning over the destruction of the Temple. Also: a major impact on Jupiter exactly 15 years after Shoemaker-Levy; Iran's new missiles; Israel's long-range exercises; Russia's new base in Syria; the threat of a nuclear Taliban; and more on dominionist heresy of The Family. Check out the new website for The Laodicea Chronicles series of novels by Sharon and Derek, and if you haven't listened yet, subscribe to the free podcast audio book edition of *The God Conspiracy* by clicking here. Come visit our Facebook page, and check out the like-minded Christian podcasters at the Revelations Radio Network. Click the arrow on the player below to listen now, or right-click (control-click if you have a Mac) the "download" link to save the mp3 file to your hard drive. [\[article link\]](#)

**The Blood Moon Scenario - tracking solar and lunar eclipses and comparing them with Levitical Feasts**

In the spring of 2015 Israel's religious year will begin with a total solar eclipse, followed two weeks later a total lunar eclipse on Passover. And then six months later the sequence will repeat itself with a second solar eclipse on Rosh Hashanna followed two weeks after that by another total lunar eclipse on the Feast of Tabernacles, all in 2015. The last time anything like this happened was in 1967, when Jerusalem became an undivided Jewish city again, and before that there were several occurrences during the years of 1948-50, as Israel was becoming a nation. There were none at all in the 1800's, 1700's, or 1600's, and none in the 1500's that coincided with Feast Days. ... If these earlier Blood Moons did in fact announce the re-birth of the nation and the reunification of Jerusalem as it appears, then the next major step in Israel's journey toward the Kingdom is their national reunion with their Creator. This is the way Ezekiel saw it happening, and in my view is important enough to God to merit such a celestial announcement. After all He's been waiting to take them back for 2000 years. [\[article link\]](#)



"Peace and Safety" Setting the Stage for the [End Times] Apocalypse - The purpose of this article is to explain how current events are being driven to set the stage for the "peace and safety" that precedes the Day of the Lord - The Day of the Lord will begin when the world in general, and Israel in particular, is experiencing a period of relative calm and stability - While people are saying, "Peace and safety" destruction will come on them suddenly, 1 Thess 5:3

The Day of the Lord will begin when the world in general, and Israel in particular, is experiencing a period of relative calm and stability. This is predicted very clearly by the Apostle Paul, who was only reiterating the very words of Jesus. Paul begins his predictions by describing the rapture and the resurrection of living and dead believers, and then he connects it with the beginning of the Day of the Lord. This is the end-times Tribulation, and Paul states that it will begin suddenly and catastrophically when the world least expects it, [According to the Lord's own word, we tell you that we who are still alive, who are left till the coming of the Lord, will certainly not precede those who have fallen asleep. For the Lord himself will come down from heaven, with a loud command, with the voice of the archangel and with the trumpet call of God, and the dead in Christ will rise first. After that, we who are still alive and are left will be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. And so we will be with the Lord forever. Therefore encourage each other with these words. Now, brothers, about times and dates we do not need to write to you, for you know very well that the day of the Lord will come like a thief in the night. While people are saying, "Peace and safety," destruction will come on them suddenly, as labor pains on a pregnant woman, and they will not escape. But you, brothers, are not in darkness so that this day should surprise you like a thief. You are all sons of the light and sons of the day. We do not belong to the night or to the darkness. So then, let us not be like others, who are asleep, but let us be alert and self-controlled. For those who sleep, sleep at night, and those who get drunk, get drunk at night. But since we belong to the day, let us be self-controlled, putting on faith and love as a breastplate, and the hope of salvation as a helmet. For God did not appoint us to suffer wrath but to receive salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ. 1 Thessalonians 4:15-5:9 NIV] [\[article link\]](#)

---

July 20, 2009: Forty years ago today, (1969) American astronaut Neil Armstrong planted man's footprint on the surface of the moon - My Lunar Journey: Then and Now - Fellow Apollo 11 voyager Buzz Aldrin describes the crew's historic 'leap for mankind' - The pictures we and our fellow lunar astronauts took of the moon and the Earth changed forever our concept of our place in the universe - But four decades later, it's time we called the next generation to grander missions in space, to Mars and beyond - In that way, we can continue our journey

Four decades ago this summer, I stood next to a colleague and helped set up some instruments on a distant place. I walked slowly to deploy the devices, and together we worked to erect our flag atop a shiny silver pole with an extra bounce in my step. Amidst our work, we stopped to take a phone call from home. My colleague was Neil Armstrong, the instruments lunar science, and the place was Tranquility Base on the surface of the moon. The call was from the president of the United States, and the whole world - literally - was listening in. Neil and I, along with Mike Collins still in lunar orbit, had voyaged to the moon aboard the Apollo 11 spacecraft, tiny when compared to today's Space Shuttle and International Space Station. We had accomplished a challenge made eight years before by President Kennedy, who made sending us to the moon a national goal to show the world what peaceful scientific discovery and exploration we could do when the entire nation pulled together. The pictures we and our fellow lunar astronauts took of the moon and the Earth changed forever our concept of our place in the universe. -- We saw the Earth as alone, fragile and in need of protecting and preserving. Those images helped give birth to the environmental movement. -- But above all, voyaging to the moon was a demonstration of national political will and of the ability of our industrial system to create new technologies and capabilities, many of which are still being exploited today by commercial industry. It was a privilege and an honor to be a part of that historic flight. But four



decades later, it's time we called the next generation to grander missions in space, to Mars and beyond. In that way, we can continue our journey. [\[article link\]](#)

Neil Armstrong's public comments during the 25th Anniversary of Apollo 11 at the White House, 20th of July 1994 (YouTube)

Comments: The problem with the moon landing is none of us can check for ourselves if they really went we had to take their word for it that they went. They shot video that has now been lost. They took photos that today only 8 photos remain in their archives. We still have the video of Nixon leaving in disgrace. We have video of Kennedy and Nixon debates and video of Kennedy dying but we lost the video for the moon landings - One have to respect him. He tried hard to tell us something and I'm afraid I know what it is :-(. -- yeh, maybe NASA had a conspiracy against the three astronauts as well and made them believe they landed on the moon. They must have used super, secret, special drugs or brainwashing techniques. [\[article link\]](#)

Moon Truth, Was landing for real? "Live from the surface of the moon" (34 Seconds - Google Video)  
Moon Truth, Was landing for real? [\[article link\]](#)

NASA moon landing pictures (Dec. 1972) Analyzed - The photos of that moon landing [Apollo 17] that were released for public viewing [and published in the book 'Full Moon'] are analyzed by Marcus Allen {Note: All of the Moon photos and videos with NASA spacecraft and the moon in the same picture are probably faked and that especially goes for the last video clip in this presentation the one of the NASA spacecraft module orbiting above the surface of the moon with the alleged (bubble) UFO traveling below the Apollo spacecraft, completely fake [a fake moon orbit with a fake UFO thrown in] and actually the NASA craft and the moon don't even look like they are filmed with the same camera at the same time it defiantly looks like a Hollywood blue screen production.} (YouTube)

The moon landing has divided many people on if it was real or faked. The photos of that moon landing that were released for public viewing are analyzed by Marcus Allen. And the reasons as to why they could be fake might surprise some of you. [\[article link\]](#)

NASA Moon Landing Hoax: Stagehands in Apollo 17 Official NASA Moon Photo & Apollo 16 Official NASA Moon Video Wear A White Sleeveless Hooded Jacket - [at about 35 seconds into the video there are two stagehands one on the far right and one near the lunar lander module] {NASA, Apollo 16 and Apollo 17 official moon mission, lunar surface [Apollo 17] photo and [Apollo 16] video with staged scenes.}

Stagehands in Apollo Photo & Video Wear A White Sleeveless Hooded Jacket in The Fake Moon Bay. This video is in much clearer focus than NASA file videos available for this time-frame in the Apollo 16 mission. It was filmed at a Top Secret Fake Moon Bay at the Nevada Test Site [Area 57]. NASA Top Secret video taken of the two Stagehands seen in the Fake Moon Bay with the Astronaut, was provided originally by a YouTube user called 'rudbrps' & loaded on YouTube June 15, 2007. 'rudbrps' now reveals himself to be 'Svector', and that he created the video as a social experiment in how people can be tricked. However unfortunately for 'Svector' this different TV camera angled NASA video merges perfectly in conversation and action with the direct NASA file video, to reveal a hoax of a hoax. The irony is strange, so who is playing a joke on whom, and who is 'Svector's handler. -- ALL NASA FOOTAGE USED IN THIS FILM IS PUBLIC DOMAIN. THE USE OF ANY COPYRIGHTED MATERIAL IS USED UNDER THE GUIDELINES OF "FAIR USE" IN TITLE 17 § 107 OF THE UNITED STATES CODE. SUCH MATERIAL REMAINS THE COPYRIGHT OF THE ORIGINAL HOLDER AND IS USED HERE FOR THE PURPOSES OF EDUCATION, COMPARISON, AND CRITICISM ONLY. NO INFRINGEMENT OF COPYRIGHT IS INTENDED. [\[article link\]](#)

NASA Moon Landing Hoax Apollo 16 Video - Clearer Version With Sound: [BTW there is a 2.56 second radio signal distance delay (the speed of light waves and radio waves) between the moon and the earth and about a

3 minute minimum to about 30 minute maximum distance delay in communications to Mars - the distance between Mars and the Earth varies by a large amount - [wiki.com](#)] Two Stagehands Are Seen in The Fake Moon Bay Next To An Astronaut {The fake astronaut playing (Commander John W. Young) sounds a lot like Bush Jr. he probably needed some extra money back in the day.}

Two Stagehands Are Seen in The Fake Moon Bay, One Hands The Astronaut a List, Behind The Lunar Module. The Other Picks up Something off The Ground in Preparation For The Lunar Module Props Hidden Wires Lift-off in The Fake Moon Bay. After Picking up Something, The Stagehand Hides Again Behind An Area To The Right of The Lunar Module. [\[article link\]](#)

\*\*\*\*Proof of Fake Moonlanding Apollo 11 - Clip from the DVD "A funny thing happened on the way to the Moon" [This is the NASA Film Reel and proof that the astronauts are being confronted with in the Google Video "Did we really land Men on the Moon?" (asking the astronauts to swear on the Bible - that they had actually landed on the moon)] {Others [most notably David Percy] have pointed out that each moon segment from each Apollo mission has some form of obvious hoax data [inconsistent shadows, multiple lighting sources, lack of visible stars, facemask reflections, exposed wires, 3rd party radio transmissions, excessive astronaut humor, etc.] embedded within it, too much obvious fake material to be accidental. Someone wants to be able to inform a segment of society or eventually all of society that the lunar landings were indeed faked.} (YouTube)

Comments: I remember when the reporter asked Neil Armstrong about the moon landing being a farce and Mr.Armstrong started laying hands on the reporter with a balled fist which made me suspect after that...Plus the Russians said they tried to get through the radiation barrier and lost men at the attempt.They said the it was IMPOSSIBLE and the U.S. was lying. PEACE!! [\[article link\]](#)

!!!Highly Recommended - Did we really land Men on the Moon? [The unnecessarily aggressive actions of ALL the astronauts virtually proves that they got nowhere near the moon let alone walked on it. If the astronauts had successfully completed their lunar missions they wouldn't need to react in the irrational way that they all did. If they actually went to the moon and a few people doubted it it's no biggie however if they never did go all the way to the moon and their secret is creeping out then it's a big deal and the universal actions of the astronauts seems to reveal a very big deal!] {It looks very possible that the astronauts, NASA and everyone involved including President Nixon thought the launch was a go to the moon however it never was and immediately after Apollo 11 launched the astronauts were secretly informed of the change (though Neil Armstrong probably knew before the mission started that it was going to be faked) known to only a select few at NASA the moon landing mission was actually a routine earth orbit mission like those that had already been completed many times. The Apollo 11 astronauts didn't go to the moon but routinely orbited the earth for eight days while one secret part of NASA fed the world audio and video of scripted communications from Neil Armstrong along with pre-filmed studio footage from a staged studio lunar landing filmed in MGM-British Studios near Borehamwood, England while the rest of NASA and the world thought they were actually landing on the moon. After eight days the Apollo astronauts broke orbit and returned to earth and were told to play along that they had landed on the moon and they were kept locked-up in quarantine aboard ship until NASA was assured that they would play along. Buzz Aldrin and most of the other Apollo astronauts were never the same after their Apollo missions.} (Google Video Download)

Greatest hoax yet, see astronauts refuse to swear on the Bible [that] they flew to the moon. [\[article link\]](#)

A funny thing happened on the way to the Moon - [Also Available in DVD] - Parts 1-5 (YouTube)

Were those Americans on the Moon or not? [\[article link\]](#)

TV France: Dark Side of The Moon (Google Video)

Dark Side of the Moon is a French documentary by director William Karel which ...originally aired on Arte in

2002 with the title *Opération Lune*. The basic premise for the film is the theory that the television footage from the Apollo 11 Moon landing was faked and actually recorded in a studio by the CIA with help from director Stanley Kubrick. It features some surprising guest appearances, most notably by Donald Rumsfeld, Dr. Henry Kissinger, Alexander Haig, Buzz Aldrin and Stanley Kubrick's widow, Christiane Kubrick. The tone of the documentary begins with low key revelations of NASA working closely with Hollywood [and Walt Disney] at the time of the Moon landings. Over the course of the tale, Karel postulates that not only did Kubrick help the USA fake the moon landings but that he was eventually killed by the CIA to cover up the truth. First hand testimony backing these claims come from Rumsfeld and Dr. Kissinger, which lend credence to the story. [\[article link\]](#)

French TV: *Dark Side of The Moon* - Shows another Part Missing from the Google Segment 3 of 3 (YouTube)  
*Dark Side of the Moon* is a French documentary by director William Karel which ...originally aired on Arte in 2002 with the title *Opération Lune*. The basic premise for the film is the theory that the television footage from the Apollo 11 Moon landing was faked and actually recorded in a studio by the CIA with help from director Stanley Kubrick. It features some surprising guest appearances, most notably by Donald Rumsfeld, Dr. Henry Kissinger, Alexander Haig, Buzz Aldrin and Stanley Kubrick's widow, Christiane Kubrick. The tone of the documentary begins with low key revelations of NASA working closely with Hollywood at the time of the Moon landings. Over the course of the tale, Karel postulates that not only did Kubrick help the USA fake the moon landings but that he was eventually killed by the CIA to cover up the truth. First hand testimony backing these claims come from Rumsfeld and Dr. Kissinger, which lend credence to the story. [\[article link\]](#)

Lunar Conspiracy - Part 1 of 5 - \*Excellent Discussion (British TV, 1997), All 5 Parts are Highly Recommended! (YouTube)

David Percy & Mary Bennett, makers of the documentary "What Happened On the Moon" discuss the Apollo claim with Jon Ronson in 1997, in their first TV appearance. [\[article link\]](#)

CNN: Could moon landings have been faked? Some still think so - It captivated millions of people around the world for eight days in the summer of 1969 - It brought glory to the embattled U.S. space program and inspired beliefs that anything was possible - Moon landing hoax theorists point to the "rippling" flag as evidence the landings were faked - It's arguably the greatest technological feat of the 20th century - And to some, it was all a lie - Conspiracy theories about the Apollo missions began not long after the last astronaut returned from the moon in 1972 - Bill Kaysing, a technical writer for Rocketdyne, which built rocket engines for NASA's Apollo program, published a 1974 book, "We Never Went to the Moon: America's Thirty Billion Dollar Swindle" {We probably did send men to the moon however most or all of the televised footage and info was scripted and pre-recorded down to the second all before the launch ever took place. If it's on network TV it's not news it's their pre-conceived story of events and that includes the news during the 1960's. A main purpose in going to the moon was to find alien life and anything that would validate evolution. The astronauts were told not to pick up random moon rocks but to look for and pick up rocks that might have a fossil or something promoting evolution in it if they could find something like that, but they didn't. The moon proved to have very little cosmic dust and a small amount of cosmic dust equals a very young moon. The moon is not millions of years old but clearly young, new and only thousands of years old. It is still unknown to man how the moon (to large in size and too close to the earth to be there naturally) got into our earth's orbital system except of course for those who have read the Bible. -- Genesis 1:16 And God made two great lights; the greater light (sun) to rule the day, and the lesser light (moon) to rule the night: He made the stars also.} Kaysing theorized NASA sent the Apollo 11 astronauts up in a rocket until it was out of sight, then transferred the lunar capsule and its three passengers to a military cargo plane that dropped the capsule eight days later

in the Pacific, where it was recovered. In the meantime, he believed, NASA officials filmed the "moon landing" at Area 51, the high-security military base in the Nevada desert, and brainwashed the astronauts to ensure their cooperation. Some believe Kaysing's theories inspired the 1978 movie "Capricorn One," in which NASA fakes a Mars landing on a remote military base, then goes to desperate lengths to cover it up. Others insist NASA recruited director Stanley Kubrick, hot off "2001: A Space Odyssey," to film the "faked" moon landings. Oh, and those moon rocks? Lunar meteorites from Antarctica. Decades later, Kaysing's beliefs formed the foundation for "Conspiracy Theory: Did We Land on the Moon?" a sensational 2001 Fox TV documentary that spotted eerie "inconsistencies" in NASA's Apollo images and TV footage. Among them: no blast craters are visible under the landing modules; shadows intersect instead of running parallel, suggesting the presence of an unnatural light source; and a planted American flag appears to ripple in a breeze although there's no wind on the moon. The hour-long special sparked such interest in the topic that NASA took the unusual step of issuing a news release and posting a point-by-point rebuttal on its Web site. The press release began: "Yes. Astronauts did land on the moon." In various documents, NASA has countered that the Apollo astronauts passed through the Van Allen belts too quickly to be exposed to dangerous levels of radiation; that the module's descent engines weren't powerful enough to leave a blast crater; that the shadows in photos were distorted by wide-angle lenses and sloping lunar terrain; and that the Apollo flags had horizontal support bars that made the flags swing. Kaysing died in 2005, but not before grabbing the attention of Sibrel, a Nashville, Tennessee, filmmaker who has since become the most visible proponent of the Apollo hoax theories. With funding from an anonymous donor, Sibrel wrote and directed a 47-minute documentary in 2001 that reiterated many of the now-familiar hoax arguments. Critics of moon-landing hoax theorists, and there are many, say it would be impossible for tens of thousands of NASA employees and Apollo contractors to keep such a whopping secret for almost four decades. But Sibrel believes the Apollo program was so compartmentalized that only its astronauts and a handful of high-level NASA officials knew the entire story. Sibrel spent years ambushing Apollo astronauts and insisting they swear on a Bible before his cameras that they walked on the moon. "When someone has gotten away with a crime, in my opinion, they deserve to be ambushed," Sibrel said. "I'm a journalist trying to get at the truth." In an episode made infamous on YouTube, Sibrel confronted Aldrin in 2002 and called him "a coward, a liar and a thief." Aldrin, then 72, socked the thirtysomething Sibrel in the face, knocking him backwards. ... In its information campaign against Apollo's "debunkers," NASA may have a potent ace up its sleeve, however. Its Lunar Reconnaissance Orbiter is now circling the moon with powerful cameras, snapping crisp pictures that could reveal Apollo 11's Eagle lander squatting on the moon's surface. Then again, conspiracy theorists may just say NASA doctored the photos. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**ANTICHRIST - PRINCE WILLIAM 2012 - Is Prince Williams the Face on the Shroud of Turin? Is the Image on the Shroud the Antichrist - The Image of the Beast? (YouTube)**

This video is intended to be just a "teaser" to the very real possibility that Prince William is the Beast of Revelation. Comments: Of course, his name is Will-I-Am; a play on the words of what God Himself said, "I Am." [\[article link\]](#)

**CLONED ANTICHRIST BEAST REVEALED 8/12 - Cloned from blood removed [1978] from the Shroud of Turin [possibly cloned/gene-spliced with Prince Charles sperm and] used to impregnate Princess Diana (married 1981 to Prince Charles 13 years her senior) for the 1982 timed birth [30 in 2012] of Prince William {Princess Diana's son William turning 30 in 2012. The age of 30 is the biblical legal priestly age (before 30 a Levite could only be an assistant priest), both John the Baptist (Levitical and Jesus [Melchizedek Priest]) began their ministries at the legal age of 30 [John's mother and Mary were of the House of David/Judah but John's father was a Levitical Priest (Luke 1:8) a descendant of Aaron from the house of Levi]. Also the London 2012 Olympics**

the XXX Olympiad (unholy trinity Olympiad) is deliberately timed and placed to be in London in 2012 the birth of the New Age, for a desired Satanic awakening in 2013 [Fox News uses the number 13 in everything now]. It will also probably come out that Prince Charles is unable to naturally have children as Henry, the younger brother of Prince William is already considered by most not to be the son of Prince Charles but the son of James Hewitt.} (YouTube)

Dr. Joye shocks George Noory on Coast-to-Coast - February 9, 2009. [\[article link\]](#)

How do you know that there is real blood (and not paint or a stain) on the Shroud of Turin? - 1980 They (Gilbert and Gilbert) concluded that the blood flecks are real blood - Several claims have been made that the blood has been found to be type AB - The blood appears to be so old that the DNA is badly fragmented Alan Adler was an expert on porphyrins, the types of colored compounds seen in blood, chlorophyll, and many other natural products. He and Dr. John Heller, MD, studied the blood flecks on the STURP sampling tapes [Heller and Adler, Applied Optics 19, (16) 1980]. They converted the heme into its parent porphyrin, and they interpreted the spectra taken of blood spots by Gilbert and Gilbert. They concluded that the blood flecks are real blood. In addition to that, the x-ray-fluorescence spectra taken by STURP showed excess iron in blood areas, as expected for blood. Microchemical tests for proteins were positive in blood areas but not in any other parts of the Shroud. -- Several claims have been made that the blood has been found to be type AB, and claims have been made about DNA testing. We sent blood flecks to the laboratory devoted to the study of ancient blood at the State University of New York. None of these claims could be confirmed. The blood appears to be so old that the DNA is badly fragmented. Dr. Andrew Merriwether at SUNY has said that "... anyone can walk in off the street and amplify DNA from anything. The hard part is not to amplify what you don't want and only amplify what you want (endogenous DNA vs contamination)." It is doubtful that good DNA analyses can be obtained from the Shroud. It is almost certain that the blood spots are blood, but no definitive statements can be made about its nature or provenience, i.e., whether it is male and from the Near East. [\[article link\]](#)

July 08, 2009: British Scientists Claim to Create Human Sperm - British scientists claim they have created human sperm from stem cells. But other experts have questioned their data

LONDON - British scientists claim they have created human sperm from stem cells. But other experts have questioned their data. Researchers at Newcastle University and the NorthEast England Stem Cell Institute say they used a new technique to derive what they described as sperm cells from embryonic stem cells. ... But many other British experts say they are unconvinced by the research. They also say the sperm cells created in the laboratory were clearly abnormal. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Light: NWO SECRET PLAN THE TIMELINE - NWO 2054 - "2047 everyone has his identity in the world social network created by Google - Google's earth Link: to be you must be in Google's earth link to not be in Google's earth link is to not be, no more passports are needed" - In this NWO context 'Light' means 'Luciferian light' - Lucifer actually means light bearer, before his fall Lucifer was an Angel of God's Light now however since his fall he is Satan the Devil and he is only out to falsely accuse God and to harm mankind {This video is both information and disinformation. The human NWO agenda is probably true however the given timeline is a hoax much of this is probably scheduled for as close to 2012 as possible not 2054. The very distant year 2054 would be more intended to put people to sleep while the NWO agenda blazes on. The NWO is going to happen it's just that it will happen according to God's divine timeline not man's not in 1776, 1984, 2001 or 2012 but when God according to His purpose allows it to happen.} (YouTube)

Comments: Judging by observations of general societal mindset, I can't help but think that the actual goals of the elite are ultimately to end up with a better place for everyone to live and share, but it just needs to be



carried out in a manner in which these folks won't ruin the outcome, which would explain all the shadow actions and deceit. Of course, that's just wishful thinking really. The pessimist in me pretty well knows it's game over unless you have a invitation. I'll go check my mail box now. [\[article link\]](#)

AtlanteanConspiracy.com: The Atlantean Conspiracy Exposing the Illuminati from Atlantis to 2012 - Masonic (Satanic) Hand Signs - of Global Leaders (Photos)

Buy The Atlantean Conspiracy - Purchase The Atlantean Conspiracy 318-page paperback with full-color cover and hundreds of black-white photos now for USD \$30 [\[article link\]](#)

SECRET SYMBOL OLYMPIC 2012 London - Warning: this is a screeching sounding and annoying video but it's short and makes a few points among all the obvious heavy-handed anti-Israel bias {It's always interesting that the 'Zionist' whatever that is (often redefined) gets all the blame for the world's ills yet the majority of the global leaders are actually Satanists but no blame there.} (YouTube-Secular)

Comments: 2012 the Nibiru year. Dunno bout those aliens, but something will change, either in our minds, or in our galaxy, it's all the same, but i feel there's something about to happen... in fact.. it's already happening, people becoming aware! Awakening. Finally opening their eyes to the tyranny that is already going on for centuries, without a lot of people even suspecting it. Thanks for the upload mate! [\[article link\]](#)

2012 London exposed by Rik Clay R I P - Banned and Reposted 1 - London 2012 the New Jerusalem [now in London] {Apparently England - European Illuminati want to replace Jerusalem Israel with their own Antichrist Temple in London England [and that would explain why they are always busy trying to wipe the true Israel and Jerusalem off of the map]. Built on the last plot of available land in London that just happens to have been set aside for centuries for just such a purpose and there are tons of Ley Lines and Symbols as well regarding the Olympic 2012 - New Jerusalem land. Note: as soon as 2012 comes and goes and London is Not the New Jerusalem then finally the world can move beyond British Zionism, we can only hope so!} (YouTube)

Aged 25, I attended and completed both compulsory education (the national mind-control curriculum) and university, whilst working on a musical endeavour in which I released 2 albums nationwide, shot music videos and toured the UK & Europe religiously. My band 'FULC' received rave reviews and praise in the likes of Kerrang, Metal Hammer and Rock Sound magazine. The band occupied a good 6 years of my life in which I was lead guitarist and backing vocalist. Due to my musical passion, I developed skills in graphic design / web design / flash and all other things multimedia, as an aid for promotion. ... Yet Rik's blog came down on the 13th June 2008. So if Rik suddenly became so ill that day, after posting that he was going to reveal stuff, so ill that he didn't have the capacity to contemplate going on the web - then who took down his blog? Rik Clay found dead in his bed, few days after his interview with Red Ice Creations on August of 2008. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Jah Jah Exposes the Crop Circle Hoax {Crop Circles are formed by somehow (some form of low level radiation) with a slight charring, drying out and removing the moisture from each individual plant at a spot near the bottom of each plant stalk about an inch or two above the ground then the plant having lost moisture in that lower part of its stalk simply falls over and this is done in a pattern.} (YouTube)

Learn about Tesla read about H.A.A.R.P take a step back and see the bigger picture.. be careful who tries to lure you into a new world order religion..... ![\[article link\]](#)

June 29, 2009: Pictures of the day: Two Crop Circles - in a field at Alton Barnes, Wiltshire - at Martinsell Hill, Wiltshire - the first ever circle to incorporate a pond {Crop Circles are basically charred vegetation that has been lightly charred at the base near the roots and the plant then falls over onto the ground forming patterns among the plants left standing. There are probably charred (scorched) earth designs and scorched designs on



rocks as well and these [possibly] supernatural events and also the many forged designs and events may become more common now as the hidden demonic realm is manifesting and revealing itself to our physical human realm and as an overall level of deception continues to rise.} (Photos)

A crop circle measuring some 500 feet long and 250 feet wide, that has appeared in a field at Alton Barnes near Marlborough, Wiltshire (UK). -- A 500-foot-long crop circle at Martinsell Hill, Wiltshire (UK) - the first ever circle to incorporate a pond. [\[article link\]](#)

[Secular] The History of Crop Circles 1990-1991 the Phenomenon Explodes - The season of 1990 began early with a surprise at Bishops Cannings - Two celtic cross designs with three pencil-thin rings stood side-by-side in the wheat - Amazingly, one developed a fourth ring that intercepted the other formation - This addition of elements also began occurring in other formations

The next surprise signaled a major step in the design of crop circles. At Chilcomb Farm two circles were connected with a straight line and flanked by four rectangular boxes- the pictogram was born. This set the standard for the next month as one dumbbell design came after another. Soon they developed haloes, many of which were recognized as variations of ancient symbols of the Sun God in cultures throughout the world. The Circlemakers appeared to be calling all parts of the human race. The connecting line feature, along with the boxes, allowed the phenomenon to develop an intense diversity and progression almost overnight, not to mention size- some were now as long as 150 ft. But then came the true sensation. On the night of July 10, 1990, the inhabitants of the village of Alton Barnes heard a peculiar buzzing sound which caused all dogs in the village to bark incessantly throughout the night. As the dawn light bathed the Vale of Pewsey, none of the farmers' cars would start. And as they approached their fields no one could believe their eyes- a 603 ft pictogram lay majestically in the wheat. It consisted of nine circles in a row- five single circles and two dumbbells, one flanked by two boxes and encompassing a three-fingered claw. Only a few miles away, an almost identical design had also materialized. Photos of the Alton Barnes pictogram made the front pages of the world's press. Thousands of visitors flocked to the area, almost in a sense of pilgrimage. Inside the formation people behaved as if they were on drugs- there was a sense of giddiness about, as if a long lost family had suddenly reunited. Complete strangers talked with one another, smiling, even skipping along the path of the formation. ... It was only ten days later, within view of a much reduced media presence, that the researchers back at the surveillance unit secured a real event taking place at night on camera. The film showed a whirl motion, some 15-seconds in duration, snaking through the crop forming a question mark. The copy of the film was handed to the BBC but has since 'disappeared'. [\[article link\]](#)

UK 2009 Crop Circle Occurrences - Reports and ground shots of the 2009 crop circles - we are particularly interested in what crop circles are like at ground level, and in making the information accessible we hope to give you an idea of what the experience is like as a whole - We try to remain objective but inevitably our experiences will be personal, and will often differ from those of others, which adds to the 'bigger picture' (Photos)

About Us: Of course the aesthetic beauty of most crop circles is the most prominent aspect of this mysterious phenomenon. Every year aerial photos of each crop circle show patterns and designs of often breathtaking magnificence, many of which have never been conceived previously. To those of us who take an active interest in crop circles, as well as those who see a picture for the first time, the images are instantly appealing. There are many great websites and books providing us with selections of aerial photos, showing crop circles from above. In our opinion, however, what is lacking is an archive of information about the finer details present within each crop circle. The lay of the crop, the 'ambience' within the designs, the location they lay in and the experience of the range of visitors entering the crop circles during their short life before the harvest. ... We hope that you will find our site interesting, informative and that it will be valuable in helping to create the 'bigger picture' we talk of so often. We look forward to meeting many of you out in the fields this summer. [\[article link\]](#)

[Secular] Audio interviews - David Wilcock [of Divine Cosmos] 9 September 2008 {Crop Circles, Gnosticism [God is evil, Satan is good and the real god, Jesus is the Antichrist it's not 666 but actually 3160 (completely omitting the acceptable sacrifice-resurrection of Jesus, if a sacrifice to God is unacceptable God will not receive it up into heaven i.e. Cain and Able and their individual sacrifices "Genesis 4:5 But unto Cain and to his offering He (God) had not respect ..." the sacrifice of Jesus on the cross was completely acceptable to God as Jesus was received up into heaven and then as proof of the acceptable sacrifice of Jesus the giving of the Holy Spirit to indwell mankind then occurs) oh and all Christians are bad], WWII sides are spiritual not physical plus so much ET future 2012 end of the world knowledge but still can't pick a winning Lotto number along with much more speculation, disinformation and information then you will ever care to hear but it is kind of interesting in a Soap Opera, made for TV kind of way!} (Mp3)

This is a blockbuster of a two hour phone conversation with David Wilcock, focusing on immediate current events but spanning time travel, the Freemasons, the Anunnaki, the Nazis, WW II, advanced technology, the Roswell crash, the Rockefellers, the Rothschilds, the Illuminati, the war in Georgia, the coming US election, Benjamin Fulford's testimony, and what may or may not happen in the coming few weeks and months. [\[article link\]](#)

Renaissance Radio #6: the New World Order's fake alien invasion set for the 2012 London Olympics (Mp3-Secular)

Renaissance Radio #6: Renaissance Radio is back to talk about Project Blue Beam, Rik Clay's murder, and the New World Order's fake alien invasion set for the 2012 London Olympics. [\[article link\]](#)

Rik Clay - London-Zion-2012 - London the New Jerusalem - The New World Order's fake alien invasion likely being prepared for the 2012 London Olympics [iPaper Book - Right Click and Print] (Book-iPaper-Secular)

Thanks to infowarrior Andrew for compiling the entirety of Rik Clay's research on the New World Order's fake alien invasion likely being prepared for the 2012 London Olympics. Why is it both the Beijing and London Olympic logos can be arranged to form the word "Zion"? What is the plan for Project Bluebeam's top secret holographic technology? Why was Rik Clay killed (quite probably) shortly after releasing all this information on his blog? [\[article link\]](#)

IUC World Exclusive: Prince Charles Not Harry's Real Father - the fact that Diana's ex lover James Hewitt is the Harry's real father - Diana stopped having sex with Charles years before Harry was born - Just the way they killed Diana they'll kill James

A longtime employee of Harry's mother Princess Diana told IUC that the Royal Family was involved in a massive coverup to hide the fact that Diana's ex lover James Hewitt is the Harry's real father. According to the source Prince Philip threatened Hewitt's life if he didn't go along with the coverup. "They made him lie about the timeline," the source told IUC. "Prince Philip told Hewitt he would destroy him if it ever leaked out. It's impossible that Charles is Harry's real father. Hewitt was on the scene as Diana's lover two years before Harry was born. Diana stopped having sex with Charles years before Harry was born. Harry looks exactly like Hewitt." -- The massive coverup involved Hewitt lying to the world about when his dalliance actually began with Diana. Originally he told the world he met Diana in 1986. Harry was born in 1984. Under hypnosis for a tv interview Hewitt admitted he met Diana in 1981 or 1982, had sexual relations with her then - some two years before Harry was born. A relative of Hewitt told IUC that privately Hewitt has always believed he's Harry's dad but has denied it in public because he fears for his life. He also wants to protect his son from being dethroned. ... The relative added that this is another example of why the Royal Family should be abolished. "They're the biggest crooks and liars in the world," he said. "All the evidence clearly demonstrates that James is Harry's real father. Just the way they killed Diana they'll kill James. You'll see, one day his body will be found mysteriously in a hotel room and the Royals will try to convince the world that James committed suicide." [\[article link\]](#)

---

cuttingedge.org: 2012 - Is This The Year When (British) Antichrist Might Arise? - "All right, I have seen enough calculations and discerning facts to convince me: Antichrist will arise from the House of Windsor (British Royalty) - If the timing is soon, Prince Charles will be that man; if the timing is delayed, Prince William will be Antichrist. However, Prince William must turn 30, which is the Jewish minimum age for a man to be a Rabbi. Williams turns 30 on 2012. Since the Illuminati always has a "Plan A" and a "Plan B", this scenario could be very probable

Suddenly, both Christian and New Age leaders are teaching that the year 2012 might be the year in which Antichrist arises. Cutting Edge weighs in on this discussion, with our knowledge of the occult, to conclude that 2012 might, indeed, be the year when the Masonic Messiah comes to the world scene! ... What Is So Special About 2012? This is the year in which the ancient, pagan Mayan Calendar changes to a New Age, an age in which a Messiah is supposed to arise. Listen to the official write-up from a New Age website. "It is my great honor and privilege as Master Quetzalcoatl to return to Earth in this overt fashion to spearhead so to speak and bring to your attention the I AM University End of the Mayan Calendar and Countdown Project! As you might know, I Am Quetzalcoatl, Grand Master of the Mayan days ... You all know that the Mayan calendar as has been channeled and introduced to the Earth in the Ancient Days from Higher Cosmic Sources, ends in the year 2012 - on December 21st at 21:21:59 pm to be precise. This exact date and time marks the Official Ending of the Kali Yuga or Dark Age and the Official Birth of the Age of the Christ / Buddha / Krishna / Mohammed / Moses, and God! It is December 21st 2012 at 22:00 pm which marks the Official Return or Second Coming of the Christ, Imam Mahdi, Buddha Maitreya, Kalki Avatar, Great Tao, and Messiah!" ... The House of Windsor: The time in which a knowledgeable Christian will make a discerning decision regarding the identity of the man who will be Antichrist will be before he is arisen; and, this knowledge beforehand will require Biblical discernment, knowledge of Scripture, and a series of calculations! With this point made to me by a pastor, I bought Antichrist And A Cup of Tea and began to read, albeit still with a high degree of skepticism. About three-fourths of the way through this book, I set it down and said to myself, "All right, I have seen enough calculations and discerning facts to convince me: Antichrist will arise from the House of Windsor. If the timing is soon, Prince Charles will be that man; if the timing is delayed, Prince William will be Antichrist. However, Prince William must turn 30, which is the Jewish minimum age for a man to be a Rabbi. Williams turns 30 on 2012. Since the Illuminati always has a "Plan A" and a "Plan B", this scenario could be very probable. [\[article link\]](#)

CuttingEdge.org: Prince William To Be Inducted Into The "Order of the Garter! - This "Order of the Garter" is a serious Illuminati decoration - If Prince William is to one day become Antichrist, as "Antichrist and a Cup of Tea" demonstrates he might, this honor is one of the prerequisite steps he must take

"Of all the medals, orders and honorary decorations he will receive in his lifetime (and there will be plenty), Prince William will never be awarded anything quite like the extraordinary regalia he will wear on Monday. In fact, with a black ostrich-plumed hat, a red hood, a blue velvet cloak lined with white satin, a silver star, a priceless miniature of St George and the Dragon dangling from a chain of solid gold and a garter strapped just below his left knee, it will probably be the biggest dressing-up exercise this side of his own coronation ... The Prince will become a knight. And he will not be receiving any old knighthood, either. The second in line to the throne will be formally invested as a 'Royal Knight Companion of the Most Noble Order of the Garter'." This "Order of the Garter" is a serious Illuminati decoration. If Prince William is to one day become Antichrist, as "Antichrist and a Cup of Tea" demonstrates he might, this honor is one of the prerequisite steps he must take. Let us now go back to this featured story for more interesting detail. "It will be exactly 40 years since the Prince of Wales was invested as a member of the oldest order of chivalry in the world. Prince William will join a 660-year-old club which goes to the heart of the English national identity and owes its origins to both King Arthur and St George. In addition, he will acquire a set of initials which will always take pride of place

immediately after his name: KG." Do not be deceived: When Prince William takes the "Order of the Garter", he is taking a very large step toward becoming the Masonic Christ! [\[article link\]](#)

CNN: Prince William becomes 1,000th knight - The Order of the Garter was established in 1348; the monarch (Queen) can give the honor to anyone she chooses without advice from government ministers

LONDON (AP) -- Prince William was made a Royal Knight of the Garter on Monday at a ceremony presided over by his grandmother -- the British monarch -- and attended by his father, brother and girlfriend. Queen Elizabeth II made William the 1,000th knight to join the order and formally presented him with the regalia, including a blue garter, sash and star brooch. After the ceremony at Windsor Castle, the knights wore their traditional ostrich feather hats and velvet robes as they walked to St. George's chapel in the castle grounds for a service. ... The Order of the Garter was established in 1348; the monarch can give the honor to anyone she chooses without advice from government ministers. It is meant to honor those who have held public office, who have contributed to national life or who have served the queen personally. William, 25, is second in line to the throne after his father, Prince Charles. [\[article link\]](#)

Jun 16, 2008: William made Knight of the Garter - Prince William has been made a Royal Knight of the Garter, joining the most senior British order of chivalry

He was officially appointed by the Queen at a service at St George's Chapel in Windsor Castle. The Order of the Garter - established by Edward III in 1348 - honours those who have contributed to national life or served the Queen. William becomes a Royal Knight Companion, which recognises his seniority within the Royal Family. ... Former prime ministers are usually made members of the order soon after their retirement from office. The order already includes former Prime Ministers Baroness Thatcher and Sir John Major. New members of the order are traditionally announced on St George's Day but the ceremonies take place in June, on the Monday of Royal Ascot week, known as Garter Day. Prince William, who will be the 1,000th Knight in the Register, wore a blue velvet cape and black velvet hat with white ostrich plumes for a procession from the castle to the chapel. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Ethiopian church speaks out on Ark of the Covenant - won't be displayed - However, Grant Jeffrey, host of TBN's Bible Prophecy Revealed and well-known author of "Armageddon: Appointment With Destiny" does not believe claims that the Ark is in Ethiopia - He claims that after the Ethiopian civil war, Israel sent in a group of commandos [including] from the tribe of Levi and they carried the Ark onto a plane and back to Israel in 1991 - "It is being held there secretly, waiting in the eyes of the religious leaders of Israel, for a supernatural signal from God to rebuild the temple" he said {Grant Jeffrey is a leading Bible scholar - Jerusalem expert and if he thinks the Ark is in Jewish possession that's a very good indicator that the Ark of the Covenant is indeed in Israel. Note: In the mid 90's I was blessed to have a brief conversation with a very devout Jewish person, while in the Los Angeles area, about the rebuilding of the 3rd Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. The person was telling me how important the Temple is to the Jews and about all of the implements being gathered and how exciting and meaningful it is for the Jews. I could tell that the person had a newfound excitement and I said "you are excited and looking for all of these Temple implements but you didn't once mention the main implement the Ark of the Covenant" and I said "I get the impression that Israel is not looking for the Ark, that Israel has the Ark." Well that comment didn't go over very well at all, so then I wondered even more that Israel might already have their Ark. I usually keep an eye out in the news for stories about Israel searching for the Ark and since the 90's there seldom seems to be any news about Israel trying to locate and return to Israel their Ark of the Covenant. -- Also Note: In about 2004 I was attending a Men's Fellowship Bible Study, Chuck Missler was the guest speaker that morning and he had just returned from a trip to Ethiopia to look for the Ark in fact he still had jetlag from his return flight from Ethiopia. To me he seemed very disappointed (jetlag aside),

apparently he had gone over there on an invitation and had high hopes but now had hardly anything to say about his entire trip to Ethiopia other than that the people were great and that it was a great place to visit but not much about the Ark. - My guess is that Israel does have the original Ark of the Covenant (1st Covenant) [the body of Jesus Christ is the Ark (container) of the New Covenant] and that soon it will be revealed to the world.}

There was considerable confusion last week when the leader of the Ethiopian Orthodox Church apparently told an Italian news agency of an upcoming announcement about the possible public display of the Ark of the Covenant - the box holding the Ten Commandments - and then the prescribed time passed with no word. However, there was no equivocation today in an e-mail received by WND from the webmaster of a church website in response to an inquiry about the truth of the matter. "It is not going to happen so the world has to live with curiosity," said the statement ... Cornuke said he also met with the president of Ethiopia nearly nine years ago and had a one-on-one conversation with him in his palace. He asked if Ethiopia had the Ark of the Covenant. According to Cornuke, the president responded: "Yes, we do. I am the president, and I know. It's not a copy. It's the real thing." -- Well-known author Grant Jeffrey However, Grant Jeffrey, host of TBN's Bible Prophecy Revealed and well-known author of "Armageddon: Appointment With Destiny," does not believe claims that the Ark is in Ethiopia. He told WND he spoke extensively with Robert Thompson, former adviser to former Ethiopian Emperor Haile Selassie. Jeffrey said Thompson told him the Ark of the Covenant had been taken to Ethiopia by Menelik, purported son of the Queen of Sheba and King Solomon. When Menelik became emperor, he claims royal priests entrusted him with the Ark of the Covenant because King Solomon was slipping into apostasy. A replica was then left behind in Israel. "The Ethiopian royal chronicles suggest that for 3,000 years, they had been guarding the ark, knowing that it had to go back to Israel eventually," Jeffrey said. He claims that after the Ethiopian civil war, Israel sent in a group of commandos from the tribe of Levi and they carried the Ark onto a plane and back to Israel in 1991. "It is being held there secretly, waiting in the eyes of the religious leaders of Israel, for a supernatural signal from God to rebuild the temple," he said. "They are not going to do it before that. When that happens, they will bring the Ark into that temple." -- But author and Bible teacher Chuck Missler, founder of Koinonia House, told WND the theory of Menelik obtaining the Ark is not biblical, though he believes there is a possibility that the Ethiopians may have the real deal. "The fact that the Ethiopians may have been guarding the Ark of the Bible is very possible," he said. "They cling to a belief that is clearly not biblical in terms of how the Ark got down there. But that doesn't mean they don't have it." Missler said there is no biblical basis for the Menelik account, and he believes there was a reason for that version of events. [\[article link\]](#)

June 28, 2009: Pope - Bone Fragments Found in Tomb Are [Apostle] Paul's - The first-ever scientific test on what are believed to be the remains of the Apostle Paul "seems to confirm" that they do indeed belong to the Roman Catholic saint, Pope Benedict XVI said Sunday - "This seems to confirm the unanimous and uncontested tradition that they are the mortal remains of the Apostle Paul," Benedict said - Paul and Peter are the two main figures known for spreading the Christian faith after the death of Christ

ROME - The first-ever scientific test on what are believed to be the remains of the Apostle Paul "seems to confirm" that they do indeed belong to the Roman Catholic saint, Pope Benedict XVI said Sunday. It was the second major discovery concerning St. Paul announced by the Vatican in as many days. On Saturday, the Vatican newspaper L'Osservatore Romano announced the June 19 discovery of a fresco inside another tomb depicting St. Paul, which Vatican officials said represented the oldest known icon of the apostle. Benedict said archaeologists recently unearthed and opened the white marble sarcophagus located under the Basilica of St. Paul's Outside the Walls in Rome, which for some 2,000 years has been believed by the faithful to be the tomb of St. Paul. Benedict said scientists had conducted carbon dating tests on bone fragments found inside the sarcophagus and confirmed that they date from the first or second century. "This seems to confirm the unanimous and uncontested tradition that they are the mortal remains of the Apostle Paul," Benedict said, announcing the findings at a service in the basilica to mark the end of the Vatican's Paoline year, in honor of



the apostle. Paul and Peter are the two main figures known for spreading the Christian faith after the death of Christ. According to tradition, St. Paul, also known as the apostle of the Gentiles, was beheaded in Rome in the 1st century during the persecution of early Christians by Roman emperors. ... The pope said that when archaeologists opened the sarcophagus, they discovered alongside the bone fragments some grains of incense, a "precious" piece of purple linen with gold sequins and a blue fabric with linen filaments.

[\[article link\]](#)

June 29, 2009: 'Oldest' (late 300's A.D.) image of St. Paul discovered - Archaeologists have uncovered a 1,600 year old image [idealized caricature - the Apostle Paul had already been deceased for generations] of St Paul, the oldest one known of, in a Roman catacomb

A photograph of the icon shows the thin face of a bearded man with large eyes, sunken nose and face on a red background surrounded with a yellow circle - the classic image of St Paul. The image was found in the Catacomb of St Thekla, close to the Basilica of St Paul Outside the Walls in Rome, which is said to be built on the site where he was buried. St Thekla was a follower of St Paul who lived in Rome and who was put to death under the Emperor Diocletian at the beginning of the 4th Century and who was subsequently made a saint but little else is known of her. Barbara Mazzei, the director of the work at the Catacomb, said: "We had been working in the Catacomb for some time and it is full of frescoes. ... "It is a sensational discovery and is of tremendous significance. This is then first time that a single image of Saint Paul in such good condition has been found and it is the oldest one known of. "Traditionally in Christian images of St Paul he is always alongside St Peter but in this icon he was on his own and what is also significant is the fact that St Paul's Basilica is just a few minutes walk away. "It is my opinion that the fresco we have discovered was based on the fact that St Paul's Basilica was close by, there was a shrine to him there at that site since the 3rd Century. "This fresco is from the early part of the 4th Century while before the earliest were from the later part and examples have been found in the Catacombs of Domitilla." Archbishop Gianfranco Ravasi, the Vatican's culture minister, said: "This is a fascinating discovery and is testimony to the early Christian Church of nearly 2000 years ago. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Jerusalem, Israel - Jerusalem, by virtue of the number and diversity of people who have held it sacred, may be considered the most holy city in the world - To the Jewish people it is Ir Ha-Kodesh (the Holy City), the Biblical Zion, the City of David, the site of Solomon's Temple [1st Temple], and the eternal capital of the Israelite nation - To Christians it is where the young Jesus impressed the sages at the Jewish Temple, where he spent the last days of his ministry [Holy Week], and where the Last Supper, the Crucifixion and the Resurrection took place - Also greatly venerated by the Muslims, it[?] is where the prophet Muhammad ascended to heaven - [Note: The Koran says a faraway place - Jerusalem is not mentioned once in the Koran. The Koran does not mention Jerusalem as a holy city to Islam or even as a place in existence.] {Jerusalem is Holy because God chose it as His Holy City. 1st Kings 11:36 And unto his son (Solomon's son) will I give one tribe (Judah), that David My servant may have a light always before Me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen Me to put My name there. -- Daniel 9:24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people (Jews) and upon thy Holy City (Jerusalem), to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy (Jesus Christ).}

Jerusalem, by virtue of the number and diversity of people who have held it sacred, may be considered the most holy city in the world. To the Jewish people it is Ir Ha-Kodesh (the Holy City), the Biblical Zion, the City of David, the site of Solomon's Temple, and the eternal capital of the Israelite nation. To Christians it is where the young Jesus impressed the sages at the Jewish Temple, where he spent the last days of his ministry, and where the Last Supper, the Crucifixion and the Resurrection took place. Also greatly venerated by the



Muslims, it is where the prophet Muhammad ascended to heaven. While highly charged with intense religious devotion and visited by countless pilgrims and sages, Jerusalem has also been ravaged by thirty centuries of warfare and strife. It is a place of beauty and divinity, mystery and paradox; a sacred site which no modern spiritual seeker should fail to experience. ... The First Temple of the Jews was built during the reign of David's son, Solomon. King David had planned to build the Temple at the exact place where he had experienced a revelatory vision of angels ascending a golden ladder into the sky. This site, the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite was originally sacred to the harvest deity known as Tammuz (another name for the deity Adonis). God, through Nathan the prophet, rejected David's wish, evidently on the grounds that he had shed blood, and instead informed him that the Temple would be erected by his son Solomon (II Sam.7:12-13). The Temple's construction took seven years and was completed in 957 BC. Soon after the Temple's construction, Nebuchadrezzar II of Babylon forced the Jews into exile, removed their temple treasures in 604 BC and 597 BC, and finally completely destroyed the temple in 586 BC. In 539 BC, Cyrus of Persia conquered Babylon and allowed the Jews to return to Jerusalem. Reconstruction began and the Second Temple was completed by 515 BC. This temple however, did not enshrine the Ark of the Covenant as that sacred object had disappeared sometime before the plundering by Nebuchadrezzar. ... Over the next five centuries Jerusalem was captured by Alexander the Great, controlled by Hellenistic, Egyptian, and Seleucid empires as well as experiencing occasional periods of Jewish freedom. In 64 BC, the Roman general Pompey captured Jerusalem, ushering in several centuries of Roman rule. During this period Herod the Great (ruled 37-4 BC) rebuilt and enlarged the Second Temple and created the famous Western Wall (also called the Wailing Wall) as part of the supporting structure for the enlarged Temple Mount. In 6AD the Romans turned the governance of Jerusalem over to a series of administrators known as procurators, the fifth of whom, Pontius Pilate, ordered the execution of Jesus. During the next two centuries the Jews twice revolted against their Roman oppressors, the city of Jerusalem suffered greatly and the Second Temple was demolished in 70 AD. In the year 135 AD, the Roman Emperor Hadrian began construction of a new city, called Aelia Capitolina, upon the ruins of old Jerusalem. Upon the site of the destroyed Jewish temple, Hadrian built a temple to the god Jove (the Greek Jupiter), but this temple was itself demolished by the Byzantines after the empire became Christian. -- The conversion to Christianity of the Byzantine Emperor Constantine (306-337) and the pilgrimage of his mother, Empress Helena, to Jerusalem in 326 inaugurated one of the city's most peaceful and prosperous epochs. According to Christian legends, Empress Helena discovered the relics of the 'True Cross of the Crucifixion' at the place of the Resurrection upon Mt. Calvary. Scholars however, believe this so-called 'finding' of the relics to be a story fabricated for political reasons by Constantine and his mother, and that the cross relics were most probably manufactured, as were so many other relics during early and medieval Christian times. Whatever the case, Helena's pilgrimage and Constantine's royal support made possible the building of many Christian shrines in the city. Foremost among these Christian shrines was the Church of the Holy Sepulchre which marked the site of the Resurrection and which soon became the supremely sacred place in all of Christendom. Finished in 335 AD, the great basilica was apparently built upon the foundations of an earlier Roman shrine dedicated to the goddess Aphrodite. [\[article link\]](#)

The Third Temple - According to 2nd Thessalonians 2:4 in the last days, the Antichrist will desecrate the Third Temple which Paul calls, "the Temple of God" - "Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, (Gk apostasia) and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition" - So there is general 'falling away' or apostasy - We saw an example of that in Obama's Cairo speech where it was all about religion and God and faith and peace and love - As he wound it up, Obama admitted that HIS real faith is in human beings, not in Yahweh, Jesus or Mohammed, although he invoked all three names throughout his speech - and nobody blinked an eye {Note: The Third Temple which Paul calls, "the Temple of God" is God's Temple because it will be built by the Jews God's chosen people, it will be built in God's chosen city Jerusalem and it will have End Time Biblical implications, but the Temple will not have actual Holy standing with God. The Temple's Levitical priestly duties will not be acceptable (Isaiah 66:1-3) nor will any

sacrifice offerings be acceptable to God (Jesus being the acceptable sacrifice once and for all). Though built in Jerusalem and on the Temple Mount it will not be located on the outer court of the Gentiles where the Dome of the Rock mosque has been built and set aside (Revelation 11:2) but God's third Temple will again be located near or on the exact spot of the Holy of Holies where the first two Temples were built.}

Q. According to 2nd Thessalonians 2:4. in the last days, the Antichrist will desecrate the Third Temple which Paul calls, "the Temple of God." Is the Third Temple legitimate? How does that square with Church Age doctrines of salvation by grace through faith? A. The Thessalonians were in the grip of a heresy spreading through their church to the effect that the Day of Christ [the Rapture] had come and gone and they had been left behind. Paul sought to reassure them by giving them a series of signs that will precede the revelation of the Antichrist. Paul said that before the Antichrist would be revealed, there would first come a great 'falling away' from the true faith. "Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, (Gk apostasia) and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition." So there is general 'falling away' or apostasy. We saw an example of that in Obama's Cairo speech where it was all about religion and God and faith and peace and love. As he wound it up, Obama admitted that HIS real faith is in human beings, not in Yahweh, Jesus or Mohammed, although he invoked all three names throughout his speech - and nobody blinked an eye. Obama has made much of his alleged Christianity, but the world-wide apostasia is so pervasive I don't think anybody even noticed there's a difference between faith in Christ and faith in humanity. I've been paying attention to the reaction to the Cairo speech, as I am sure most of you have been as well. Obama didn't catch it. His speechwriters didn't catch it. His fact-checkers didn't catch it. He delivered it as written and nobody that heard his speech caught it either. At least, nobody noticed it that I am aware of - a textbook example of the world-wide apostasy of the last days. Paul says that this 'falling away' is so grievous that nobody will notice how wrong the Antichrist is until he "as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God." Exasperated, Paul asks, "Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things?" [\[article link\]](#)

Jun 24, 2009: Largest Underground Man-made Cave Discovered in Israel - Discovered in the Jordan Valley, Israel - When entering, they found - a grand expansive underground structure supported by 22 pillars, each decorated with various symbols - A wheel-shaped engraving, assumed to be a Zodiac symbol - There are plenty of crosses, little ones, big ones, mostly late Roman, Byzantine, which mean something, but we have to go on with the research {Why find a quarry cave and why now? 1. They need 'authentic' stone to build the third temple in Jerusalem. I doubt any of the graffiti carvings are authentic it's really a "one world religion" smorgasbord of a cave. 2. If or when the NWO builds the third Temple in Jerusalem they seem to want to dictate all world religions from a one HQ Temple center. Christians should not have any ties to a Temple in Jerusalem or otherwise because 'born again' Christians are the Temple of the Holy Spirit built without hands. 3. Jerusalem is the home of the Jews and it is for their religion.}

Discovered in the Jordan Valley, Israel, as part of an ongoing archaeological survey since 1978, excavators from the University of Haifa have uncovered the largest artificial underground cave ever built in Israel. Prof. Adam Zertal, lead excavator told The Epoch Times, "We came across an opening in the ground, then came two Bedouins, a father and son, who warned us not to go down, saying there was some kind of curse on the cave and some predators [wolves and hyenas] below. When entering, they found no wolves or hyenas but a grand expansive underground structure supported by 22 pillars, each decorated with various symbols. "Anyway, we went down, it was about ten metres deep below the surface and that was the beginning. First we saw the magnificent size of the place. ... "There are plenty of crosses, little ones, big ones, mostly late Roman, Byzantine, which mean something, but we have to go on with the research. Then we had some letters, some Roman, some Greek; we had a kind that looked like flags of Roman Legion and then another thing like a zodiac or a sun, very odd, very strange. I can't decipher exactly what it means but there are other things as well." Prof. Zertal believes the three-metre high cave was originally a large quarry during the Roman and Byzantine

era and was unique for its times. It was originally four metres high, but earthquake damage since has lowered the ceiling. The floor has been covered by fallen rocks and is yet to be excavated. [\[article link\]](#)

Bible verse: Ephesians 2:1-22 ... unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby: And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh. For through Him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father - Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellowcitizens with the saints, and of the household of God; And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ Himself being the chief corner stone; In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an Holy Temple in the Lord: In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit {The complete Bible is available at [ChristianFaithDownloads.com](http://ChristianFaithDownloads.com)}

Ephesians 2:1-22 And you hath He quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins; Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince [Satan] of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience: Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others. But God, who is rich in mercy, for His great love wherewith He loved us, Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, by grace ye are saved; And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus: That in the ages to come He might shew the exceeding riches of His grace in His kindness toward us through Christ Jesus. For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: Not of works, lest any man should boast. For we are His workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them. Wherefore remember, that ye being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands; That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world: But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ. For He is our peace, who hath made both [Jew and Christian] one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us; Having abolished in His flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in Himself of twain one new man, so making peace; And that He might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby: And came and preached peace to you [Gentiles] which were afar off, and to them [Jews] that were nigh. For through Him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father. Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellowcitizens with the saints (Christian Jews), and of the household of God; And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ Himself being the chief corner stone; In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord: In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit. -- Holy Bible [\[article link\]](#)

Movie - The Body (2001) - An Israeli widow [and archeologist] (Olivia Williams) uncovers a hidden tomb in Jerusalem, and there is some suggestion that it might be that of Christ - This causes a considerable stir in the Vatican because, after all, Christ's body shouldn't be there unless he was an ordinary man - So they send Father (Antonio Banderas) down there to investigate, telling him ahead of time, so that he doesn't misunderstand his mission, that "the body is not that of Christ" {This movie is really a must watch! It lays out many of the plots and intrigues that face Jerusalem and Christianity today. The move also points out that Christianity stands on the Resurrection of Jesus Christ! No resurrection, no Christian faith. Hint: For the record the bones are not the bones of Jesus Christ, He Resurrected.}

Well, an Israeli widow, Olivia Williams, uncovers a hidden tomb in Jerusalem, and there is some suggestion that it might be that of Christ. This causes a considerable stir in the Vatican because, after all, Christ's body shouldn't be there unless he was an ordinary man. So they send Father Antonio Banderas down there to investigate, telling him ahead of time, so that he doesn't misunderstand his mission, that "the body is not that of Christ." ... Banderas and Williams form at first a kind of mismatched cop/buddy team, he instense and

inhibited, she breezily outgoing and scientific. But they soon run into trouble that pulls them together in their goals. I admit I didn't understand all of the reasons why so many groups wanted to interfere with the investigation or to exploit the find for political purposes. The first trouble they run into is an orthodox Jewish sect whose members bombard them with rocks and steal an important artifact. Then there is the leader of a Palestinian group, the PLO, I mean the FLP, or rather the PDQ. He wants his henchmen to get their hands on the bones. I forget why but I'm sure the purpose is nefarious. You can tell because he's got a face on him like the assassin in Hitchcock's "The Man Who Knew Too Much." And you can identify his thugs when you see them because they're all swarthier than everybody else. The head Israeli honcho in this business, Shrapnel, informs the Vatican that as soon as Jerusalem is recognized as the sole capital of a united country, the bones will be released. (I understood that.) This all leads to a final semi-violent confrontation between the PDQ leader and the priest, in which the latter is wounded and the former is blown to smithereens. Oh, that reminds me, there is some comic relief from a sloppy young Irish priest who is a computer hacker. The question of whose body it is, is resolved at the end, but nobody in the movie finds out about it, only the viewer. Father Banderas resigns his commission and decides to follow God in his own way. He writes a very nice letter to Williams, but the movie stops short of having them fall into each other's arms. Let's not disturb anybody by raising REAL problems. This isn't a puzzle that I find particularly interesting, although I don't know why. Religious belief leads so regularly to violence and intrigue. But I don't really think that if a body were positively identified as Christ's it would change things very much. Cognitive dissonance theory suggests that, if anything, it would strengthen our beliefs in some way. (Cf., "When Prophecy Fails.") The problem would at least be papered over somehow. I'm happy that I watched it, I suppose, if only because of Olivia Williams and Antonio Banderas, both of whom are worth watching, for somewhat different reasons, but in fact I did spend two hours following this complicated story and may just be reducing post-decision dissonance. [\[article link\]](#)

Egyptian Born (1929-2004) Yasser Arafat's French Death Certificate Forged with Jerusalem Birthplace - While his official biography claims he was born in Jerusalem, numerous biographers agree that he was born in Cairo [Egypt], where his Gaza-born father owned a business - "I don't understand how when Arafat arrived in France he had been born in Cairo and when he left France he had been born in Jerusalem" {Yasser Arafat and the NWO that put him in power, financed him and kept him in power is the religion of the forged birth certificate. Even this very moment the New Age - NWO practitioners are attempting to forge for themselves a birth certificate into heaven and eternal life. It's an idea and effort that simply will not work. -- John 3:3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be Born Again, he cannot see the Kingdom of God. - Holy Bible.}

Israel's ambassador criticised the French government for issuing a death certificate for Yasser Arafat stating his place of birth as Jerusalem. "I cannot understand how the French government agreed to issue a death certificate based on false information," ambassador Nissim Zvili told a press conference in Montpellier. Municipal officials at Clamart, the suburb of Paris where Arafat died on November 11, said they issued the document based on a family record book issued by the French foreign ministry in 1996, after Suha Arafat became a naturalized citizen of the Third Republic. Arafat was born Mohammed Abdel-Rawf Arafat al-Qudwa al-Hussaini, on August 4, 1929. While his official biography claims he was born in Jerusalem, numerous biographers agree that he was born in Cairo, where his Gaza-born father owned a business. -- Zvili said the affair was "very badly perceived in Israel", adding that those responsible for issuing the "false document" could be subject to a legal process. "I don't understand how when Arafat arrived in France he had been born in Cairo and when he left France he had been born in Jerusalem," he said. ... Last month, Zvili said that a growing number of members of the Jewish community in France are questioning their whole future in the country amid a rise in anti-Semitism. "The phenomenon of anti-Semitism in France has reached worrying proportions. There have been lots of attacks against Jews, against people and their possessions, and fear is becoming deep-rooted in the Jewish community," he said. Between 2,000-2,500 Jews are leaving France each year for Israel,

according to the ambassador. The Jewish community in France, at about 700,000, is the largest within the European Union. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Barbara Bush (2007) on Mitt Romney's [LDS] Religion {Barbara Bush former first lady and paid Mormon LDS spokeswoman still (if money isn't involved the Bushes don't participate) endorses the LDS to the American people. About the same time Barbara Bush was touting her newfound love of Mormonism her son President Bush Jr. [3 years earlier] was strapping the Medal of Freedom (the nation's highest civilian award) around LDS prophet Gordon B. Hinckley's neck. Looks like the LDS purchased the two for one option from the Bushes. The Bushes are unabashed Satanists, the LDS are well, Mormons, and now the LDS is openly building Satanic (13th) temples, something's weird in South Jordan, Utah.} (YouTube)

Barbara Bush on Whether Mitt Romney's Religion Should Be Held Against Him - CNN, Larry King. [\[article link\]](#)

Bush praises Hinckley's 'friendship and wisdom' - In 2004, Bush presented Hinckley with the Medal of Freedom, the nation's highest civil award, in recognition of his lifelong public service {What kind of 'public service' did LDS cult leader Gordon B. Hinckley do? The bigger the fraud the bigger the Bush approval.}

"He was a tireless worker and a talented communicator who was respected in his community and beloved by his congregation," Bush said. "Laura and I will miss Gordon's friendship and wisdom. ... In 2004, Bush presented Hinckley with the Medal of Freedom, the nation's highest civil award, in recognition of his lifelong public service. GOP presidential contender Mitt Romney, who is Mormon, said in Florida he would take time off from campaigning to attend Hinckley's services. ... Senate Majority Leader Harry Reid, a Nevada Democrat and a Mormon, called Hinckley a "phenomenal builder" for his focus on constructing new temples across the globe and new ward houses for worshipers. [\[article link\]](#)

News sites swap Obama's birthplace like magic - UPI, Snopes change location within hours of WND report - [It's simply Amazing how fast 'facts' information can change on the internet, what was true one minute becomes unheard of the next minute] - To date, Obama has not revealed his original long-form, hospital-generated "Certificate of Live Birth" that includes details such as the name of the medical facility and the doctor who delivered him {This article is posted in regard to information on the internet being coordinated and allegedly validated via just a few websites i.e. API, UPI, Wikipedia, Snopes. Where the 44th president of the United States was born should be easily verifiable historical fact not conjured up internet speculation and propaganda from a few select, suspect websites. Obama was probably born in Kenya; the Bush family knows it, Hillary knows it, McCain knows it yet they all remained silent to pull one over on the American people [and open the door for Jeb Bush in 2012 by suddenly finding Obama ineligible to run again]. I think even if Obama is shown to be born out of the US he should get a second term because the leaders of the White House, Senate and Congress didn't object the first time so why not have a second term.}

If you happened to read online news sites such as United Press International or the popular hoax-busting Snopes.com anytime up until Tuesday night, you would have seen definitive statements that President Obama was born at the Queen's Medical Center in Honolulu, Hawaii. But checking back now, both sites are suddenly providing an entirely different location, the Kapi'olani Medical Center for Women and Children, also in the capital of the Aloha State. Within hours of a WND report revealing Obama's birth being reported at two different Hawaiian hospitals, both sites changed their information to suddenly fall in line with the president's claim that he was born at Kapi'olani. ... In response to a query from WND, Snopes sent WND a statement reading, "A number of readers have written to us to point out that Wikipedia previously updated their Obama-related entries to resolve the same discrepancy, so we included a similar clarification in our latest round of updates." ... The same phenomenon happened with UPI, as these before and after screenshots from the same online address demonstrate: Here is the screen shot from Snopes on July 7, before WND's report was posted:



... A cached version of the UPI site on Google also shows the news agency originally reporting Obama's birth at Queen's Medical Center. WND had contacted UPI on Tuesday to find out specifics about why it had published the birthplace as Queen's, which is contrary to the president's new assertion in a White House celebratory letter to Kapi'olani. The news agency says that story was a background piece compiled from available sources, and it did not believe there was any original reporting or interview that UPI conducted with Obama himself, but added it was looking into the matter. ... To date, Obama has not revealed his original long-form, hospital-generated "Certificate of Live Birth" that includes details such as the name of the medical facility and the doctor who delivered him. Here is an actual Hawaiian birth certificate from 1963 (the same era as Obama's birth), which while redacted includes detailed information documenting a birth, including the name of the birth hospital and the attending physician. Beneath it is the short-form "Certification of Live Birth" offered by President Obama as proof of his Hawaiian birth. It is possible to have been born outside of Hawaii and still obtain the latter form, but not the former: [\[article link\]](#)

---

**NEW MORMON TEMPLE'S ANGEL STRUCK BY LIGHTNING** - The Oquirrh (OH'-kur) Mountain Temple - is Utah's 13th and the 130th [LDS] church temple worldwide {This LDS temple has to be set aside for Satan worship and [already] dedicated to Satan there is no way that the LDS would juggle the books "13th in Utah" and "130th operational temple" like that unless they were strictly dedicating it to Satan. Of course ALL LDS is a form of Satan Worship as they deny the deity of Jesus Christ and elevate Satan to the status of 'spiritual' brother of Jesus [having the same physical father, whatever that means in Mormon lingo]. - Ouch and lightning struck their special 13th & 130th temple, on June 13, 2009 giving the statue a dark completed makeover [signifying unacceptable in LDS traditions]. Happening on the 13th day and during its public open showing but prior to its public dedication maybe Satan struck their temple with lightning, it seems to be his temple. It weird's me out but then everything LDS is weird and creepy in a sinister and lecherous sort of way.}

SOUTH JORDAN, Utah (AP) - Lightning has struck a new Mormon temple in Utah, blackening the golden angel that sits atop it. The Oquirrh (OH'-kur) Mountain Temple, which is to open in August, was hit Saturday during a storm. Church spokeswoman Kim Farah says no structural damage resulted from the strike on the Angel Moroni (moh-ROHN'-eye). She says a crew will re-gild the 10-and-a-half-foot statue soon. Most Mormon temples are topped with a statue of the angel, who Mormons believe led church founder Joseph Smith to golden plates from which the Book of Mormon originated. The Oquirrh Mountain Temple is Utah's 13th and the 130th church temple worldwide. [\[article link\]](#)

[LDS] Open houses begin for Oquirrh Mountain Utah Temple - It is the Mormon church's 13th Utah temple and its 130th operating temple [struck by lightning on the 13th of June 2009, just a coincidence] {Note: there can only be one Temple - Throne of God [and it will be in Jerusalem]. The real Temple has to be made from quarried stone (no hammer or chisel can be used at the Temple site, the stone has to fit the design before it leaves the quarry) and the Temple must be built according to a specific diagram and can only contain certain furniture items and certain Temple implements in each specified room. All of the new LDS temples are made with fiberglass fake stones and even the Moroni statue is fiberglass covered with gold flake. If the LDS really did have any respect for God they would not build multiple fiberglass temples but would call them something else like 'duty buildings' or something because really that is more in line with how the LDS uses the buildings. The LDS has truly turned the sacred and holy attributes of God into a series of religious gimmicks and marketing scams.}

The open houses for the newest temple of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints have started. The Oquirrh Mountain Utah Temple will hold the open houses for two months before it is dedicated. It is the Mormon church's 13th Utah temple and its 130th operating temple. It will serve about 83,000 members. ...Temples are considered sacred to Latter-day Saints and are used for religious rituals including proxy



baptisms, marriage ceremonies known as sealings and other ceremonies designed to strengthen church teachings. Dedication ceremonies are planned for Aug. 21-23. Following the dedication the temple will be open only to worthy church members. [\[article link\]](#)

### [Lightning hits Oquirrh Mountain \[LDS\] Temple - Mother Nature\(?\) added another sight to see at the Oquirrh Mountain Temple, Saturday - The statue's arm, instrument and face were charred \(Photos\)](#)

Mother Nature added another sight to see at the Oquirrh Mountain Temple, Saturday. As weekend rain and lighting storms moved across the Salt Lake Valley, one strike took a path through the Angel Moroni's golden horn en route to the ground. Steve Allison, a resident of South Jordan who lives near the temple said lightning was dropping in the area Saturday and Sunday it was obvious lightning had struck the temple's unofficial lightning rod. ... LDS Church spokesman Scott Trotter said Sunday he was not able to confirm whether the temple had been struck. [\[article link\]](#)

### [\[LDS\] Oquirrh Mountain Utah Temple Struck by Lightning - During an afternoon thunderstorm on Saturday, June 13, the angel Moroni statue - sustained a direct hit by lightning-blackening Moroni's trumpet, arm, and face \(Photo\)](#)

During an afternoon thunderstorm on Saturday, June 13, the angel Moroni statue atop the Oquirrh Mountain Utah Temple sustained a direct hit by lightning-blackening Moroni's trumpet, arm, and face. Open house volunteers even say the ground shook. The extent of damage is being assessed. -- [LDS] Temple Oquirrh Mountain Announcement: 1 October 2005, Groundbreaking and Site Dedication: 16 December 2006 by Gordon B. Hinckley, Public Open House: 1 June-1 August 2009, Dedication: 21-23 August 2009 -- Source: [www.ldschurchtemples.com](http://www.ldschurchtemples.com). [\[article link\]](#)

### [Lightning Strikes \[Newly Erected\] Oquirrh Mountain \(LDS\) Temple - Is this the beginning of the end for LDS Mormonism? - The Curse of Cain returns? {A statue of Maroni \(one tops every LDS temple\) was apparently struck by lightning over the weekend turning from gold to black the face, an arm and the announcing trumpet of the Maroni statue.} \(Video\)](#)

Online Book: The Curse of Cain returns? - (LDS) Book of Mormon [BOM] " . . . wherefore, as they were white and exceedingly fair and delightsome, that they might not be enticing unto my people the Lord God did cause a skin of blackness to come upon them (2 Nephi 5:21)." (LDS) Book of Moses (Pearl of Great Price) " . . . there was a blackness came upon all the children of Canaan, that they were despised among all people . . . (Moses 7:8)." "And . . . they were a mixture of all the seed of Adam save it was the seed of Cain, for the seed of Cain were black, and had not place among them (Moses 7:22)." [\[article link\]](#)

[exMormon: Heart of the Matter a Live One Hour Call-in Show - 06/23/2009 Episode 171 Mountain Meadows Pt VII - at about 27 minutes into the show during the call-in portion Danny from Georgia calls in and among other things comments that "he is believing for the Lord to change millions of lives" \[Danny is in a sense prophesying that millions of people are about to come out of the LDS organization and into true Christianity. Is the LDS about to come crashing down as a failed, bankrupt organization? I hope so and I certainly agree with Danny and Heart of the Matter on this one!\] {Though the Basic Christian ministry is not a part of the ministry to the LDS movement it does join in prayer and in the hope that millions of people will be delivered from the LDS and into the glorious light of the Gospel of Jesus Christ. Note: Basic Christian is a Theology, Bible Study and Current Events ministry and sometimes the current events involve LDS issues. Above all the Basic Christian ministry is a Servant Ministry serving people by providing Links, Information and Resources to Christian material. - The Basic Christian ministry is not a Leadership ministry, not a Teaching ministry and not a Counseling ministry. The Basic Christian ministry does seek to use the Spiritual gifts of Discernment, Word of Knowledge and Word of Wisdom in its ministry capacity.} \(Online Video\)](#)

About Heart of the Matter Started in early 2006, Heart of the Matter is a TV show produced in the Mecca of

Mormonism, Salt Lake City. It's where Mormonism meets Biblical Christianity face to face! Shawn McCraney, the host of Heart of the Matter, provides great entertainment value and valuable knowledge of Mormonism and what it means to be a Born-Again Christian. Shawn is the author of "I Was a Born-Again Mormon" and the pastor of Calvary Campus. -- Live One Hour Call-in Show - Airs Tuesdays 8pm MST - Rebroadcasts Tuesdays 11am MST -Salt Lake City Channel 20 KTMW - Boise, Idaho Channel 18 KCLP. [\[article link\]](#)

---

### **The History of the Shroud of Turin**

The history of the Shroud of Turin can be best studied by dividing it into two specific categories. The general consensus of even the most doubting researchers is to accept a "1350" date as the beginning of the "undisputed" or documented history of the Shroud of Turin. This also happens to coincide with the approximate date determined by the 1988 carbon dating of the cloth. Although there is a significant amount of evidence supporting the Shroud's existence prior to the mid 1300's, much of it is, in fact, "circumstantial" and remains mostly unproven. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Jesus & the Shroud of Turin (DVD)**

In 1898, Secondo Pia was the first man to photograph the Shroud of Turin, the burial cloth believed to have covered Christ's body after the Crucifixion. This video examines skepticism over the shroud's authenticity, debunking scientists who recently claimed that it could not be more than 600 years old. Yet, even now, as a new millennium dawns, scientists have found there is still much we don't know about this, the most celebrated and controversial artifact in the history of Christianity. If you are a cynic, this video will challenge your skepticism. If you already believe, it will strengthen your faith. Approx. 60 minutes. [\[article link\]](#)

---

## Info and Resources

---

Chicago Sun Times September 9, 2007: But, believe it or not, Barack Obama is related to both President Bush and Vice President Dick Cheney - OK, distantly related: Obama and Bush are 11th cousins - That means Obama and former President George Herbert Walker Bush Sr. are 10th cousins once removed - Obama is related to Cheney through Mareen Duvall, a 17th century immigrant from France - That makes Obama and Cheney ninth cousins once removed - Cheney and Bush are related to one another by a completely different common ancestor - We leave it to you to figure out their relationship [maybe they think Muhammad is their mysterious, secret common ancestor] {The Bush family is even more closely related to Sen. 'scary' John Kerry though they don't seem to want to publicize that family relationship. It also gives new meaning to Bush Jr. calling Bill Clinton 'brother' the other day (May 29, 2009).}

That sure would be an awkward family reunion. But, believe it or not, Barack Obama is related to both President Bush and Vice President Dick Cheney. OK, distantly related: Obama and Bush are 11th cousins. That's because they share the same great-great-great-great-great-great-great-great-great-great grandparents - Samuel Hinckley and Sarah Soole Hinckley of 17th century Massachusetts. That means Obama and former President George Herbert Walker Bush are 10th cousins once removed. ... Obama is related to Cheney through Mareen Duvall, a 17th century immigrant from France. That makes Obama and Cheney ninth cousins once removed. Cheney and Bush are related to one another by a completely different common ancestor. We leave it to you to figure out their relationship [maybe they think Muhammad is their mysterious, secret common ancestor]. [\[article link\]](#)

Does President Bush Jr. (and the entire Bush family) Secretly Believe they are (Shiite) Descendants of Mohammed? {Note: The previous Vice President Dick Cheney and Obama are Cousins related in some way so probably both Cheney and Obama also believe themselves to be descendants of Mohammad. Liz Cheney the Daughter of Dick Cheney has been working in Iran as a super secret liaison between Iran and the west for almost a decade now so it's more than obvious that some of the people in government have deep, personal emotional [albeit completely false and fabricated] ties to Iran.}

The New [Completely False] Da Vinci Type Hoax - Royal roots found on every family tree - also some people have actually tried to establish a documented line between Muhammad, who was born in the 6th century, and the medieval English monarchs, and thus to most if not all people of European descent. The longer ago somebody lived, the more descendants a person is likely to have today. Humphrys estimates that Muhammad, the founder of Islam, appears on the family tree of every person in the Western world {Wrong!}. Some people have actually tried to establish a documented line between Muhammad, who was born in the 6th century, and the medieval English monarchs, and thus to most if not all people of European descent. Nobody has succeeded yet, but one proposed lineage comes close. Though it runs through several strongly suspicious [nonexistent] individuals, the line illustrates how lines of descent can wander down through the centuries, connecting famous figures of the past to most [a few] of the people living today. ...President George Bush might actually believe he is a (Shiite) descendant of Mohamed. It would explain allot of his comments and his actions. Comments like he believes the Quran (Koran) "to be the word of God" and actions like his complete and total worldwide proxy war on behalf of the Muslim Shiite sect. President Bush has removed all the Iraq oil revenues from the Sunni people of Iraq and has given it to the Shiite sect. Bush has also helped place three radical Iranian-Shiite Politicians in charge over Iraq meanwhile he privately finances and supports the radical Shiite groups of Hamas and Hizb'allah. England's Tony Blair and Prince Charles are also strong Shiite supporters with Prince Charles all but openly admitting that he is a convert to Islam. No wonder we live in days with so many strange events occurring because our world leaders have such strange beliefs. [\[article link\]](#)

[Dr. Scott A. Johnson: Is Obama the Antichrist? - The Antichrist & King Solomon - The Antichrist & The Merovingians \[Da Vinci Code\] - The Antichrist, Tribe of Dan, Mount Hermon, Fallen Angels & The Giants \(12 Part Teaching - Mp3's\) - 'Lord Maitreya' \[U.N. funded - Satanic Bush family asset-agent - i.e. Georgia Guidestones \(Satanic NWO\), Alex Jones \(Drug Legalization\) of Info Wars\] the Antichrist? \(4 Part Teaching - Mp3's\)](#)

Brief Sermon Overview: Several obscure prophecies in the Bible point to the possibility that the Antichrist may (in part) descend from the Tribe of Dan. The Merovingians claim to come from the tribe of Judah through Jesus Christ. However, the weight of evidence indicates that they descended from the tribe of Dan. Although Scripture states that Samson was "of the family of the Danites" [Judges 13:2], Yair Davidy of Brit-Am Israel claims that Sampson's lineage includes the Messianic tribe of Judah: "Samson...came from the Tribe of Dan but his mother was from Judah. Samson, in some respects, was considered a forerunner of the Messiah who will come from Judah but his mother will be of the Tribe of Dan." [Brit-Am Israel newsletter, 2/9/99] The Tribe of Dan also is missing from Rev. 7 regarding the 12 tribes (144,000) sealed during the Tribulation and the half tribe of Manasses takes thier place: "And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel. Of the tribes of Juda... Reuben... Gad... Aser... Nephtholim... Manasses... Simeon... Levi... Issachar... Zabulon... Joseph... Benjamin were sealed..." Revelation 7:4-8 According to the Encyclopedia Britannica, Hermon means "Forbidden Place." Mount Hermon may of been the port of entry for the wicked angels, who corrupted the human race in the days of Noah. Moses wrote: "The sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose .... There were giants in the earth in those days, and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them... Gen. 6:1-3 [\[article link\]](#)

[Zeitgeist The Movie EXPOSED \(Mp3\)](#)

NiceneCouncil.com: December 25, 2008 - Zeitgeist The Movie EXPOSED - Podcast Guest Joel McDurmon. [\[article link\]](#)

[Dr. Scott Johnson: Zeitgeist Movie Rebuttal to Its Attack on Jesus Christ - The first 37 minutes of the Zeitgeist movie is one of the most ludicrous, damnable, unbiblical deceptions that Satan has ever concocted - takes some mostly inaccurate, easily refutable pagan history and tries to apply it to Jesus Christ - \[Parts 1-3\] \(Mp3's\)](#)  
Brief Sermon Overview: The first 37 minutes of the Zeitgeist movie is one of the most ludicrous, damnable, unbiblical deceptions that Satan has ever concocted. This movie takes some (mostly inaccurate, easily refutable) pagan history and tries to apply it to Jesus Christ. Satan is the great counterfeiter and now he is attempting to portray Jesus as just one more pagan deity that Catholicism repackaged into pseudo Christianity around 318 AD by the first Pope Constantine. The purpose of this article is to address the first theory (out of four) put forth in the movie - that Jesus is a mythological amalgamation of various pagan gods and deities that were invented by the Egyptians, Catholics and other cultures. The allegations concerning Jesus Christ in the Zeitgeist movie can be summarized as follows: The Jesus proclaimed in the Bible is not a historical person, and in fact He never even existed; unbelievably asserting that the Jesus Christ found in the pages of the New Testament gospels is an invention of the Biblical authors who painstakingly copied attributes of ancient pagan deities and created a new god to be worshipped. Further, the movie asserts that astrology is the foundation behind much of the writing in Scripture. The end conclusion is that Christianity is a myth just as all the pagan religions that came before it and therefore is untrue. All these blasphemous theories are thoroughly refuted in this teaching. Please reference the free PDF on this webpage for the rebuttal documentation. [\[article link\]](#)

[Bible Numbers their Meaning and Usage Explained - It is occult mathematics to add Jesus into the count with humans - Jesus is Devine He is separate and distinct from humans - For instance occult numerologist would claim that 2/3rds \(.6667\) of the three people crucified on that day received redemption - Jesus did not redeem Himself on the cross, Jesus did not need redeeming, it is mankind that needs the redemption - Jesus since the](#)

begging of time has always been Devine, Lord, God, King and Savior - Jesus did not bow down to Satan and Jesus did not receive anything from Satan (John 14:30) not any knowledge, not any kingdom not anything - The use of Satanic (occult) numerology is completely inaccurate and irrelevant in referencing Jesus Christ (PDF)

There are a handful of numbers that commonly reoccur throughout the entire Bible while other numbers generally do not even occur at all. Their usage and grouping is far too ordered and too consistent throughout the entire Bible to be considered irrelevant or incidental. Following is what is considered to be their common meaning. ... Note: It is occult mathematics to add Jesus into the count with humans. Jesus is Devine He is separate and distinct from humans. For instance - occult numerologist would claim that 2/3rds (.6667) of the three people crucified on that day received redemption (Jesus and one of the two thieves) however Jesus offered and gave to mankind of His Redemption. Jesus did not redeem Himself on the cross, Jesus did not need redeeming, it is mankind that needs the redemption (righteousness) that Jesus is offering to all sinners. The correct Biblical numbers at the crucifixion are 50% - 50% [.50] and not the occult 2/3 (.6667) there was (one) Jesus and (two) sinners. One sinner chose Jesus and repentance while the other sinner continued to reject Jesus. Two people representing two distinct directions and destinations [heaven] salvation in Jesus or [hell] condemnation by rejecting Jesus. Jesus since the begging of time has always been Devine, Lord, God, King and Savior. Jesus did not bow down to Satan and Jesus did not receive anything from Satan (John 14:30) not any knowledge, not any kingdom not anything. The use of Satanic (occult) numerology is completely inaccurate and irrelevant in referencing Jesus Christ. [\[article link\]](#)

Hot Topic - Did Jesus have a wife and child? Of course Not! - Network TV, the movie "The Da Vinci Code" 'SEEK THE TRUTH' {Sony Pictures - Directed by: Ron Howard, Starring: Tom Hanks, May 2006} and now The Da Vinci Code part two "Angels & Demons" (2009) are programs that will insinuate that Jesus had a secret wife, Mary Magdalene and that the two had a child while He was here on the earth. Following is some material to consider regarding this very wrong and false topic. This is a startling topic yet it is a good opportunity for us as Christians to define Christianity to others and to point out the errors of the non-Biblical approach to defining Jesus. {"Any marriage prior to the Cross would mean that Jesus was marrying a sinner and really teachings of an earthly marriage of Jesus are yet another false set of teachings that are attempting to do away with the need of mankind for the sacrifice of Jesus on the Cross and of His Glorious Resurrection and it is an attempt to deny the special relationship that Jesus has with His Bride - The Church."} (PDF)

The New Da Vinci Type Hoax - Royal roots found on every family tree - also some people have actually tried to establish a documented line between Muhammad, who was born in the 6th century, and the medieval English monarchs, and thus to most if not all people of European descent The longer ago somebody lived, the more descendants a person is likely to have today. Humphrys estimates that Muhammad, the founder of Islam, appears on the family tree of every person in the Western world {Wrong!}. Some people have actually tried to establish a documented line between Muhammad, who was born in the 6th century, and the medieval English monarchs, and thus to most if not all people of European descent. Nobody has succeeded yet, but one proposed lineage comes close. Though it runs through several strongly suspicious individuals, the line illustrates how lines of descent can wander down through the centuries, connecting famous figures of the past to most of the people living today. The proposed genealogy runs through Muhammad's daughter Fatima. Her husband, Ali, also a cousin of Muhammad, is considered by Shiite Muslims the legitimate heir to leadership of Islam. Ali and Fatima had a son, al-Hasan, who died in 670. About three centuries later, his ninth great-grandson, Ismail, carried the line to Europe when he became Imam of Seville. Many genealogists dispute the connection between al-Hasan and Ismail, claiming that it includes fictional characters specifically invented by medieval genealogists trying to link the Abbadid dynasty, founded by Ismail's son, to Muhammad. The Abbadid dynasty was celebrated for making Seville a great cultural center at a time when most of Europe was mired in the Dark Ages. The last emir in that dynasty was supposed to have had a daughter named Zaida, who is said to have changed her name to Isabel upon converting to Christianity and marrying Alfonso VI, king of



Castile and Leon. Yet there is no good evidence demonstrating that Isabel, who bore one son by Alfonso VI, is the same person as Zaida. So the line between Muhammad and the English monarchs probably breaks again at this point. But if you give the Zaida/Isabel story the benefit of the doubt too, the line eventually leads to Isabel's fifth great-granddaughter, Maria de Padilla (though it does encounter yet another potentially fictional character in the process). Maria married another king of Castile and Leon, Peter the Cruel. Their great-great-granddaughter was Queen Isabel, who funded the voyages of Christopher Columbus. Her daughter Juana married a Hapsburg, and eventually gave rise to a Medici, a Bourbon and long line of Italian princes and dukes, spreading the Mohammedan line of descent all over Europe. -- I think (former) President George Bush might actually believe he is a descendant of Mohamed. It would explain a lot of his comments and his actions. Comments like he believes the Quran (Koran) "to be the word of God" and actions like his complete and total worldwide proxy war on behalf of the Muslim Shiite sect. President Bush has removed all the Iraq oil revenues from the Sunni people of Iraq and has given it to the Shiite sect. Bush has also helped place three radical Iranian-Shiite Politicians in charge over Iraq meanwhile he privately finances and supports the radical Shiite groups of Hamas and Hizb'allah. England's Tony Blair and Prince Charles are also strong Shiite supporters with Prince Charles all but openly admitting that he is a convert to Islam. No wonder we live in days with so many strange events occurring because our world leaders have such strange beliefs. -- Since all European and British nobility can legitimately prove their lineage back through the Merovingians {and apparently attempts to claim Mohammed as well}, they can "prove" to a public who has bought this lie that their lineage goes back through Mary Magdalene to Jesus and they have "plugged into" Jesus, they are literally "home free" to King David! The Jewish Talmud teaches this same lie. Thus, Antichrist can "prove" his lineage back to King David, an absolute requirement if he is to convince the Jewish people he is their Messiah for whom they have been awaiting!  
[\[article link\]](#)

The 40th anniversary of the Apollo 13 mission [1970, April 11-17 - Wiki.com] {Apollo 13 movie (1995) - directed by Ron Howard - starring Tom Hanks} - "The correlation between 'Marooned' [1964 novel, 1969 movie] and actual events threatening Apollo 13 is really uncanny" said NASA engineer Jerry Woodfill "People may not agree, but in my mind this movie was actually a catalyst to the rescue of Apollo 13" - Woodfill recounted how back in early 1970, he heard about the movie "Marooned" and that the flight directors at NASA were invited to a special screening of the film, and later, the Apollo 13 crew came to a special release and public viewing of the movie {So possibly the NASA Apollo 13 drama was a pre-scripted made for TV event used to entice people into their outer space dramas (excessively budgeted NASA programs, modern UFOs) - During the three-day conference [December 2008 at a Hilton hotel in Baltimore, Maryland], the 317 attendees snacked on "light refreshments" of soda, coffee, fruit, bagels and cookies at a cost of \$62,611, according to a NASA Inspector General report. That's \$66 a day per person. Source: [tammybruce.com/2010/03/out-of-this-world-snacks-for-nasa.html](http://tammybruce.com/2010/03/out-of-this-world-snacks-for-nasa.html)}

"Marooned" starred Gregory Peck as a Gene Kranz-like flight director, David Janssen as head of the astronaut office (who looked strikingly like the real Chief Astronaut Deke Slayton), with Richard Crenna, James Franciscus, and Gene Hackman as the astronauts. Like the movie "Apollo 13," "Marooned" dealt with three astronauts stranded in space, but was an adaptation of a 1964 novel of the same name by author Martin Caidin, and not a real-life portrayal. The novel told the story of a single astronaut in a Mercury-like capsule, but the movie was adapted to reflect the current-day Apollo program. ... "Marooned" won an Oscar award for Best Special Visual Effects, but when the movie "Apollo 13" received an Academy Award for Best Screen Adaptation, Caidin joked that he should have received the award for scripting the movie in his novel a quarter century before. ... Woodfill also listed several other similarities between "Marooned" and the real-life drama of Apollo 13: • The use of simulators is almost identical to that which Apollo 13's ground team used in the course of the rescue. • Gregory Peck's character announces, "Every resource of NASA and our industrial contractors is being used to the fullest extent," similar to what was done during the real Apollo 13 drama. • Press conferences in the movie were similar to those conducted by Chris Kraft for the Apollo 13 media



coverage. • The "Marooned" crew wrongly thinks they may have suffered a meteor strike as did the crew of Apollo 13. • A hurricane threatens the rescue as was the case with Apollo 13. Even the weathermen wrongly predict its course as did the Apollo 13 meteorologists. • Commanders of both "Marooned" and Apollo 13 are named Jim. • The threat of consumables running out is dealt with in the same fashion as Apollo 13 with severe conservation measures being utilized. • The medics in "Marooned" express concern for the crew's sleep deprivation as did Apollo 13's doctors. • The "Marooned" crew is told to shut down fuel cells 2 and 3, using only fuel cell 1. This is what the Apollo 13 flight controllers experienced as a result of the oxygen tank explosion, two fuel cells shut down with only one sustaining power, until it, too, was lost. But perhaps, said Woodfill, the most notable of "Marooned's" correlations with the Apollo 13 rescue had to do with those reentry batteries discussed above, and this earlier article in the "13 Things That Saved Apollo 13" series. The batteries were used during the time the ground team was confused about the source of Apollo 13's explosion. This severely depleted them, and without enough power to the Command Module, reentry could be fatal. These batteries normally were to be used only during the mission's final hours to power the reentry capsule. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**\*\*Gnosticism: New Release! Hollywood's War on God - Learn how these movies are initiating the masses into a Gnostic worldview that will culminate in a "strong delusion" as the world joins Satan & the final Antichrist in their war against God (DVD - \$19.95)**

Hollywood's War on God is a mind-blowing, eye-popping documentary that reveals how satanic forces are using Hollywood's most memorable movies and most popular actors to propagate an ancient lie in fulfillment of biblical prophecy. Learn how these movies are initiating the masses into a Gnostic worldview that will culminate in a "strong delusion" as the world joins Satan & the final Antichrist in their war on God. Such titles include Ron Howard & Tom Hanks "The Da Vinci Code"; Keanu Reeves "The Matrix" and "Constantine"; Brad Pitt's "Fight Club"; Jim Carrey's "Truman Show"; Toby McQuire's "Pleasantville"; Arnold Swarzenegger's "Total Recall"; Johnny Depp's "From Hell"; Shawn Connery's "League of Extraordinary Gentleman"; J.K. Rowling's "Harry Potter"; Harrison Ford's "Bladerunner"; Tom Cruise's "Vanilla Sky," "Eyes Wide Shut" and "Minority Report" and many others. [\[article link\]](#)

**The Gnostics Heresy - Excellent sermon and lecture! (Mp3)**

"Absolutely Fantastic" This was the best sermon I have ever heard exposing the errors of the NIV and the gnostics themselves - well done Alfred, you are such a great defender of the faith which was once delivered unto the saints. I advise all NIV readers to hear this sermon by my brother in Christ Alfred Chompff. ... "Great Sermon!" Excellent sermon and lecture! Thank you! This good message is a "must hear" sermon, and everyone should listen and learn about the truth of the verbal inspiration of Scripture! You will be blessed to learn about how the KJV Bible is careful to preserve the truth of the Holy Scriptures! [\[article link\]](#)

**Gnosticism, New Age, and the Da Vinci Code - What do they Have in Common? - Heresies are a lot like the common cold - They keep coming back around, but in a slightly changed form - But the change is just enough so that they sneak by the defense of our immune system and pose a new threat to our spiritual health - Both the New Age movement and the The Da Vinci Code seek spirituality without sacrifice (Jesus), without authority (Jesus), without the cross (Jesus) - A Christianity with no cross is a Christianity with no power and a religion with no power doesn't last very long {The cross is the victory of Jesus Christ over sin, death, and the power of Satan. The proof of the victory of the cross of Jesus is the Resurrection of Jesus. Jesus is Alive! sin is dead and Satan is powerless, over our freewill.}**

Heresies are a lot like the common cold. They keep coming back around, but in a slightly changed form. But the change is just enough so that they sneak by the defense of our immune system and pose a new threat to

our spiritual health. Neither the New Age movement nor the The Da Vinci Code buys into to ancient Gnosticism lock, stock, and barrel. But they both rely on key Gnostic ideas that have as much appeal now as they did in the second century. For who does not eventually feel the emptiness and ennui of a life without the spiritual dimension, a life devoid of mystery? Our contemporary Western society, like 2nd century Roman society, has lost its soul. We suffer from the desperation that comes from a lack of meaning. -- The New Age has appeal because it restores a sense of mystery. It imitates the syncretism of the Gnostics, blending together exotic ideas from the east with traditions native to the west to produce a hodge-podge that may be incoherent but is nevertheless intriguing. The Da Vinci Code resurrects the claim of a secret tradition that is earlier and more faithful than the New Testament Scriptures. It offers us a way to feel connected to Jesus even while we scorn the leaders and laws of the Church said to be founded by him. -- But the appeal of these currents also constitute their undoing. Both the New Age movement and the The Da Vinci Code seek spirituality without sacrifice, without authority, without the cross. They follow ancient Gnosticism in preserving a veneer of Christianity while emptying it of its heart and soul.. But the fate of Gnosticism ought to serve as a warning here. A Christianity with no cross is a Christianity with no power. And a religion with no power doesn't last very long. The Da Vinci Code may have sold a few million copies in the first years of the third millennium. But here is my guess - in the fourth millennium, it will take an archeologist digging in the arid sands of Egypt to find a copy. [\[article link\]](#)

**The Da Vinci Code Exposed - The Gnostic Gospels - Notice, however, there is no mention of Mary being married to Jesus - In fact, there is not one ancient text anywhere, Gnostic or otherwise, that suggests that Jesus was married to Mary - None! The only famous text of Jesus being married is Dan's Brown's book itself - (Dan Brown) made it up**

The Gnostic followers play an important role in Brown's conspiracy. The word Gnostic means "secret knowledge." According to the novel there are 80 Gnostic gospels that were burned or buried by the Catholic Church. These gospels give a different view of Jesus and His teachings. Many have asked me about these supposedly "lost books of the Bible". First of all, they are not lost books of the Bible. They do not belong to the Bible at all; therefore, they are not lost books of the Bible. These books were known by the fourth century Bishops, and they excluded them from the Canon of Scripture because they did not meet the strict criteria to be included. Actually in truth, there are 52 fragmented texts that were discovered in a cave in Egypt on December of 1945 by an Arab peasant. These Gnostic writings are a collection of poems and myths attributing to Jesus certain sayings and beliefs which are very different than the canonical (accepted as correct-true) Bible. ... The Apostles were not unfamiliar with the teachings of the Gnostics. They denounce their teachings in several New Testament passages. Timothy, guard what has been entrusted to your care. Turn away from godless chatter and the opposing ideas of what is falsely called knowledge, which some have professed and in so doing have wandered from the faith (1 Tim 6:20-21). The Greek word for knowledge is gnosis. Notice Paul warns against those who "falsely call" themselves knowledgeable ones. This is a clear reference to the Gnostics of the first century. He even says that those who profess this false knowledge have wandered from the faith. [\[article link\]](#)

**Gnosticism, the Soul-Only "Gospel" and the End Times - Gnosticism falsely concludes: There were two separate realms-one spiritual, the other material (physical) - The spiritual realm, created by God [not by Father God but by Satan or some other unknown god that Satan channeled, however more and more often Satan is being taught as the original Father spirit god], was all good; the material realm, created by the demiurge [Father God, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit], all evil - Man needed to be saved, not from Original Sin, but from enslavement to matter (physical body, physical world and from God (Jesus) who created the physical world, though the cults sure do like sex, drugs, alcohol, money etc. so maybe they don't want to be 'saved' from everything physical) [rejecting this (physical) world]-[rejecting the (moral government) law] For this, he {occult initiate} had to learn the mystical arts - Thus Gnosticism became a source for the occult (Satanic) tradition**

{Gnosticism - The Question: Is Jesus who loves us, gave His life and died for us on the cross God or is Satan who lies to us and kills us God? That is the dilemma of the Gnostic and actually that is also the dilemma for everyone. However even in this upside down world where wrong is right and lies are truth it is still easy to tell that Jesus the God of Love is God!}

In addition, Gnostics engaged in speculative theology, even in the days of the apostles, based upon a higher form of knowledge not available to "ordinary" Christians. This resulted in "speculations respecting angels and spirits" and a false dualism "leading to asceticism on the one hand \*[rejecting this world], and to an immoral libertinism on the other hand \*[rejecting the law]." Today, we have an eschatological system that purports to know we are living in the last days, not by an appeal to the Bible but by having a special ability to read contemporary signs. ... Certain strange inferences were derived from this bizarre worldview. Gnostic doctrine concluded that Jehovah of the Old Testament was actually Satan, thus, Satan ruled the physical world. The body also belonged to Satan. It was the prison of the soul. "The Gnostic secret is that the spirit is trapped in matter, and to free it, the world must be rejected."<sup>5</sup> Not only asceticism but escapism became a major tenet of the Gnostic gospel. If the physical world is evil, then man must do anything and everything to escape it. [\[article link\]](#)

**Gnosticism: The Gnostic NIV Bible Exposed - A look At Gnosticism And The NIV - The Gnostics were a group of individuals who considered themselves as "an elite group that knows it all" - Words Identifying Christ as God Are Stolen Away**

The word "Gnostic" comes from the Greek verb "ginosko", which means "to know, or to be taking in knowledge". Or you can derive it from the noun "gnosis", which means "knowledge, or a seeking to know". The Gnostics were a group of individuals who considered themselves as "an elite group that knows it all". Their headquarters was in Alexandria, Egypt, where they had collected an enormous library. ... They claimed to understand God and Salvation perfectly. They believed that they themselves were spirit, while all other people were soul and body. They believed that all matter was evil, and therefore the world produced from evil matter and possessed by evil demons cannot be a creation of a good God. Therefore they were willing for Christ to be the creator as long as it was agreed that He was an inferior god. Therefore they denied the reality and the necessity of the Atonement of Christ, and they claimed that Christ's body was an illusion. They did not believe that Christ really came in the flesh. They rejected the Old Testament and its God Jehovah. -- They were obsessed with a cult of angels, from which they derived the concept of guardian angels. They were obsessed with the concept of man, and of God, and of the world through religious experiences. They allegorized all the teachings of Scripture in order to achieve a strange conformity between Gnosticism and Christianity. The Gnostics worked hard on destroying the Person of Christ as coequal to God, and as having both a human nature and a Divine nature. Therefore we recognize that the Apostles in their letters were warning the churches against the influence of the Gnostics. We read that in 1 John 2:22, from which we can see their struggle against the Gnostics of the 1st century. [\[article link\]](#)

**CUTTING EDGE David Bay MINISTRIES DISCLOSES THEIR HIDDEN (anti KJV 1611) AGENDA - [Emails] Cutting Edge is helping to bring to pass the agenda of the Antichrist, which is to discredit and eventually do away with the established canon (66 books) of Scripture (Genesis - Revelation) and to substitute the [Fake] Gnostic scriptures in its place (Mp3's)**

The following audio programs are presentations by Barbara Aho which were made shortly after the release of "The Secret Mysteries of America's Beginnings" Video by Cutting Edge Ministries. The audios present much evidence refuting the false claims made by David Bay of Cutting Edge that King James I of England conspired with Francis Bacon and the Rosicrucians to transform the 1611 King James Version into "a Rosicrucian Bible which would reverberate with Satanic power every second of every day, a sacred book which would gradually move the peoples of the world into practicing that 'Mystic Christianity', Rosicrucianism." Following the audio programs is evidence that David Bay and Cutting Edge have planned all along to discredit, not only the KJV, but

all English Bibles as Rosicrucian works. ... Notwithstanding David Bay's protestations to the contrary, Pastor Ron Riffe of Cutting Edge Ministries divulged last January (2006) that they have been planning all along to use the "Secret Mysteries" video series to "expose the King James Version as a Rosicrucian/Freemason masterpiece... edited by the Rosicrucian/Freemason Francis Bacon and his band of intellectuals known as the 'Order of the Helmet'." [\[article link\]](#)

Info: FMH Children's Club International - An Open Letter To David Bay Of Cutting Edge Ministries {Note: Cutting Edge is often asking for money besides selling their info on their website. This letter is from a Ministry that was unable to obtain a gift subscription from Cutting Edge so Cutting Edge seems to be very much a take and not give ministry. Basic Christian has links to the 'Cutting Edge' website and sort of recommends their 'America's Mysteries - Secret Beginnings' DVD series. But in every case including the Basic Christian material please be careful about it, errors will happen and not every ministry is trustworthy. Also there seems to be an indication that David Bay is anti KJV 1611 even though when called on that issue by others he couches his responses. David Bay may not be a Christian it's hard to tell in this day and age and just be careful of ministries that know too much about the cults, interview active cult leaders as their main source of info and often ask for your money.}

An Open Letter To David Bay Of Cutting Edge Ministries - Dear "Brother" Bay, I'm sure you've heard of the proverbial "snake in the woodpile", right? Well, as the Lord God would have it, this, our third letter to you, is focused on addressing yours. "This is the third time I am coming to you. In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established." (2 Corinthians 13:1 KJV) In fact, just to refresh your memory, here's a copy of our second letter to you, which also made mention of our first: ... [\[Email\]](#) Cutting Edge Ministries is rather stalled right now, and we need your help. Without warning, and almost overnight, our total income from subscriptions, donations, and bookstore sales have fallen 75% {This 75% decrease is probably because their anti KJV info became public}. But, our daily readership remains very steady at historically high levels, about 30,000 people per day...The harsh reality is that Cutting Edge has never been able to retain a cash cushion of more than 7-10 days of average income for the entire 12 years we have been an Internet ministry. [\[article link\]](#)

Movies for children - The Phenomenon Harry Potter - Resemblance to the occult activity - The entire series Harry Potter is full of allusions to the occultism - The gravity of this fact is usually ignored by the writer Rowling's fans - Harry's entire magic activity in Rowling's books has a correspondent in the real life - Rowling does not create new types of "imaginary" witchcraft, but, on the contrary, she presents practices appeared in the ancient times which are still used in the contemporary occultism - Madame H.P. Blavatsky [Harry Potter is derived from H.P. Blavatsky] - Blavatsky the founder of the Theosophical Society whose aim was "to oppose the scientific materialism to any form of dogmatic theology, especially the Christian one ... Blavatsky said about herself and had been described by her disciples as being possessed by "somebody" ... she clearly stated [Gnosticism] that "Satan, the snake of the Genesis, is the real creator and benefactor, the Father of the spiritual world"

The entire series Harry Potter is full of allusions to the occultism. The gravity of this fact is usually ignored. by the writer Rowling's fans. They pretend that they create an imagery world, the way J. R. R., Tolkein and C. S. Lewis created in their books, and, accordingly, they cannot understand why such a commotion should be created and that it shouldn't be given too much importance to the presence of the witches and of the other similar things. Unfortunately, the world of the writer is far from being imaginary; it follows thoroughly the contemporary occult activity. -- Harry's entire magic activity in Rowling's books has a correspondent in the real life. Let's start by taking a look at the Hogwards School's program. It is a seven years' program which resembles very much the teaching offered by Ordo Anno Mundi (OAM), an occult group in London which venerates the snakes. Just like the Hogwarts School, the OAM offer a seven years' program of instruction. The OAM's program also includes a course on the "ancient runes". In the volume "Prisoner in Azkaban" Harry

Potter is initiated in the "study of the ancient runes" (Rowling, "Harry Potter, Prisoner in Azkaban"-New York: Scholastic, 1999, pg. 13). The group OAM also offers courses on fortune telling, farsightedness and divination for the students in the first year. In "Prisoner in Azkaban" Harry Potter is told in the classroom that : "This year we are going to learn the basic methods of the divination". The OAM members also have a course on" the metamorphosis into beasts and werewolves". At the Hogwarts School Harry Potter is also told: "the metamorphosis is one of the most complex and dangerous witchcraft practices we are going to learn" ("Harry Potter and the Philosophical Stone"-Scholastic, 1997, pg.134). And we could easily go on with other similar comparisons. Other occult activities mentioned by Rowling are: astrology, spells, necromancy the science of plants, magic, familial ghosts (spiritism where are invoked relatives), talismans, chiromancy and others. -- Rowling does not create new types of "imaginary" witchcraft, but, on the contrary, she presents practices appeared in the ancient times which are still used in the contemporary occultism. She herself admits having researched and studied occult practices in order to render her story credible (Abanes,pg. 23, quoting Rowling in a radio interview in the broadcasting "The Diane Rehm Show", Wamu, National Public Radio, October 20, 1999. ... A character in Mrs. Rowling's books who should be attentively looked at by the Christian readers is Cassandra Vlabatsky. Richard Abames constantly shows that this character is named after the famous Helena P. Blavatsky, whose name is reformulated in order to hide the outspoken mentioning (Rowling used an identical anagram when one of Voldemorteste's pseudonyms is introduced in the form of the anagram "Tom Marvolo Riddle". This pseudonym is elucidated when the letters are rearranged under the form "I am Lord Voldemort"). H. P. Blavatsky lived in the 19th century and she is the founder of the Theosophical Society whose aim was " to oppose the scientific materialism to any form of dogmatic theology, especially the Christian one that is looked at by the leaders of the society as being extremely dangerous" (taken from a booklet of the Theosophical Society quoted in the book The Hidden Dangers of the Rainbow" by Constance Cumbey, Shreveport, Louisiana: Huntington House, 1983, pg. 45). Blavatsky said about herself and had been described by her disciples as being possessed by "somebody" (M. K. Neff, "Helena P. Blavatsky's Personal Memories",pg. 244) and moreover, she clearly stated that "Satan, the snake of the Genesis, is the real creator and benefactor, the Father of the spiritual world" (Helena P. Blavatsky, "The Secret Doctrine - Los Angeles: The Theosophical Company, 1925. Third volume, Pg. 386). [\[article link\]](#)

---

Movie: Ron Howard Prepares to Unleash Angels & Demons (2009) - the follow-up to The Da Vinci Code [Angels & Demons is part 1 - The Da Vinci Code was actually part 2] - Tom Hanks reprising his role as Robert Langdon from The Da Vinci Code - Variety's report goes on to note that, although the Angels & Demons novel was written before and takes place before The Da Vinci Code, the film will be a sequel {The next Ron Howard movie "Angels & Demons" is a continuing part of the agenda to rise the evil fallen Nephilim [the occult considers Nephilim to be powerful, wise, illuminated (enlightened) and call themselves the followers "Illuminati"] and submit mankind to these fallen evil spirits. Note: Biblically fallen Angels and Demons are probably not the same thing though people often refer to them as being the same thing. Fallen Angels are Angels [that generally do not attempt to possess (indwell) people] while Demons [desire to possess and indwell people] may be offspring of the Nephilim (fallen Angels) & human intermixing that occurred in Geneses chapter 6 and that were all killed in the flood [the reason for the flood] of Noah's time. So saying Angels and Demons does not make one group good and the other bad both groups (angels and demons) would be bad if the Angels are fallen and in rebellion against God.}

One of the many high-profile productions being affected by the looming writers' strike is Angels & Demons, the follow-up to The Da Vinci Code -- but if director Ron Howard and his fellow filmmakers have anything to say about it, their sequel's progress will be unimpeded. Variety reports on the last-minute preparations behind the scenes of Angels & Demons, which will find Tom Hanks reprising his role as Robert Langdon from The Da Vinci Code, the \$758 million-grossing adaptation of Dan Brown's bestselling book. Angels is scheduled to start



filming in Europe next February, but with the writers' strike coming as early as November 1, Howard's team has to move quickly. ... Meanwhile, the "Angels" team have begun casting around Tom Hanks, who will reprise his role as Robert Langdon. Hanks' character, a Harvard-based expert on religious symbols, this time sleuths a mystery that involves a secret society and a conspiracy that leads to Vatican City and threatens the future of the Catholic Church. Variety's report goes on to note that, although the Angels & Demons novel was written before -- and takes place before -- The Da Vinci Code, the film will be a sequel. [\[article link\]](#)

June 25, 2007: Kentroversy Tapes: Interview with Michael Tsarion - Kentroversy Tapes # 05 - Michael Tsarion (June 25, 2007) {This is a good representation of "secular", occult, Satanism teaching. Note: the interviewee considers it a crime to believe that the earth is submitted to humans and any human who does not submit to "mother earth" is a criminal. Also: the discussion late in the program that Bush invaded Iraq in part to plunder the antiques and relics of Iraq [like his great-grandfather Prescott plundered and robbed the skull from the grave of Geronimo] because Iraq (Babylon) was a main center where the dangerous Nephilim (Genesis 6:1-22) activity in the Bible occurred. Apparently Bush and his Satanic NWO cronies want to invoke the more evil demonic Nephilim fallen spirits (chained in Hades by God (Jude 1:6) because of their excessive evil towards mankind) or their modern counterparts and in order to practice their occult activities they wanted the costumes and masks and objects of the ancient Babylonians "they need to look the part in order to play the part" in their occult rituals. They also consider the Maya calendar prophecy 2012 end of the world apocalypse to be a reality. -- You can tell by listening to the interview that they don't have any real solutions themselves and that they only have any real ideas when they quote (and misquote) the Bible something they do often.} (Mp3)

In my ongoing commemoration and celebration of the life of esoteric researcher Kent Daniel Bentkowski ( Kentroversy ) who passed July 30, 2008 by posting some of his past podcasts with some of the big names in the field, none come much bigger than Michael Tsarion. His research on ancient cultures, the Nephilim, UFOs, symbology, secret societies and their use by the NWO is second to none, except maybe Jordan Maxwell. So enjoy this Kentroversy Tapes podcast Kent made with Michael on March 2005. The podcast itself was posted by Kent on June 25th, 2007. [\[article link\]](#)

Sir Francis Bacon AKA William Shakespeare - More than twenty thousand books and articles have been written about the "identity problem" regarding William Shakespeare - So lets start by looking at the actor from Stratford: All the known autographs of the Stratford actor read "William Shakspere" not "William Shakespeare" - His parents were illiterate - Shakspere's daughter Judith was an illiterate - No record exists of William Shakspere as having ever played a leading role in the famous dramas he is supposed to have written - None of his heirs were involved in the printing of the First Folio after his death, nor did they benefit financially from it - his will mentions no literary productions whatsoever It does however mention his second-best bed and his "broad silver gilt bowl"

Let's look at Sir Francis Bacon: The content in the Shakespearian dramas are politically recognized viewpoints of Sir Francis Bacon (His "enemies" are frequently caricatured in the plays.) The religious, philosophic, and educational messages all reflect his personal opinions. Similarities in style and terminology exist in Bacon's writings and the Shakespearian plays. Certain historical and philosophical inaccuracies are common to both (such as identical misquotations from Aristotle.) Sir Francis Bacon possessed the range of general and philosophical knowledge necessary to write the Shakespearian plays. Sir Francis Bacon was a linguist and a composer. (Necessary to write the sonnets.) He was a lawyer, an able barrister and a polished courtier and possessed the intimate knowledge of parliamentary law and the etiquette of the royal court revealed in the Shakespearian plays. Bacon furthermore visited many of the foreign countries forming the background for the plays (Necessary to create the authentic local atmosphere. There is no record of William Shakspere's ever having travelled outside of England). ... Why the secrecy? Manly Palmer Hall writes: "Sir Francis Bacon knew the true secret of Masonic origin and there is reason to suspect that he concealed this knowledge in cipher



and cryptogram. Bacon is not to be regarded solely as a man but rather as the focal point between an invisible institution and a world which was never able to distinguish between the messenger and the message which he promulgated. This secret society, having rediscovered the lost wisdom of the ages and fearing that the knowledge might be lost again, perpetuated it in two ways: (1) by an organization (Freemasonry) to the initiates of which it revealed its wisdom in the form of symbols; (2) by embodying its arcana in the literature of the day by means of cunningly contrived ciphers and enigmas." [\[article link\]](#)

Program to Chaos - in Hebrew V=6, therefore (vv) or W=66 in kabbalism (Jewish occultism) is the number of the fallen angels or qliphoth - making a third v therefore equaling 666 the number of the beast {In the Bible 6 = incomplete and 6 equals man as man without God is incomplete. In short 6 = fallen man without God, 66 = fallen angels and 666 = the most incomplete Antichrist. Occultist like Sir Francis Bacon (William Shakespeare) - William Shakespeare is the pen name of Sir Francis Bacon he is the actual Shakespeare. Bacon used the W composed of two v's (VV) equating himself as a fallen Angel (Nephilim) [William = conquer and Shakespeare = "Spear Shaker" one angry and at war with God (Nimrod Genesis 10:9 - mighty spear shaker "hunter" against God). George W. Bush uses his W in the same way to equate himself as a fallen evil Nephilim.]

I had recognized that, in Hebrew, V=6, therefore, W=66. 66 in kabbalism is the number of the fallen angels or qliphoth. Hitler was a kabbalist, as well, and incorporated the VV(66) of the fallen angels into the Volks-Wagon symbol; two V's interlaced, making a third, therefore equaling 666, the number of the beast. Can you spot the number of the beast in this photo? The beast, "W", had arrived, and I knew they would wait no longer. I felt they needed 2 weeks for public reaction, therefore something would need to happen in mid-September. I picked the date 9/11 because it was the date that HW(H stands for the Emperor) stated, "there will be a New World Order." Had I known that both the Pentagon, and the "Twin Towers" had begun construction on 9/11, I would have predicted the targets, as well. I did not feel prophetic, I felt that everything was going according to plan. But, who's plan? [\[article link\]](#)

Memoirs of an Emergent Church Victim - Within weeks of his start date, sweeping changes took place in our church. I liken it to a bull in a china shop. The music -- the one thing that is most readily noticed and a sensitive subject for any church began to change, Two on the pastoral staff left fairly suddenly, The organist resigned - The church services began to look different - Social programs absent a clear plan for presenting the gospel began to emerge - many of the elders strongly urged the church to get on board with all that was happening - the contemplative prayer movement - My trust level was tanking - I got the word that a friend of our new pastor, Terry Esau, would be speaking in my Sunday school class - His subject? "Breathing Lessons [contemplative prayer] for Your Church" My heart sank {Real prayer is communion with God in order for us to get to know God and to interact with God on a personal level. For us to get to know what plans and designs God has for each of our lives so we can submit to God while He brings us into His plan for eternity. The fake new contemplative prayer removes God the Bible and God's desires from us in order to open people up more to the entire spirit realm particularly the demonic area of the spirit realm. Is Contemplative prayer a step in receiving and being deceived by the coming Nephilim spirits that re-emerge in the End Times?}

Nonetheless, in due course, the congregation voted and the vote was just short of unanimous. We officially "called" our new senior pastor. Within weeks of his start date, sweeping changes took place in our church. I liken it to a bull in a china shop. The music -- the one thing that is most readily noticed and a sensitive subject for any church -- began to change. Two on the pastoral staff left fairly suddenly. The organist resigned. The church services began to look different. Social programs absent a clear plan for presenting the gospel began to emerge. I tried to set these peripheral things aside and concentrate on his sermons. This was often difficult because the substance seemed elusive. I found myself second-guessing everything he said. Sometimes what he said and the way he said it sounded disrespectful of the Word of God. He spoke positively about New Age advocate Oprah Winfrey. He began to weave quotes and video clips from Emergent leaders into his messages. He -- and many of the elders -- strongly urged the church to get on board with all that was happening, and

eagerly promoted a questionable book we should read to help us in the transition. And one elder blatantly recommended a book -- two weeks in a row -- by prominent Catholic mystic Henry Nouwen who is a father to the contemplative prayer movement. My trust level was tanking. ... Others in the church were aware of the pro-Emergent direction in which the church was headed and tried to address it. Many of the older members -- who were systematically being ousted by the change in service music and venue -- tried to talk to the new pastor or an elder to no avail. Finally four of us had the opportunity to meet with the pastor and a couple of the elders. At that meeting I heard firsthand what so many had reportedly been told: "If there are those who are uncomfortable with the direction the church is headed, it may be wise for them to find another place to worship." It wasn't directed at me, but I got the message. They wouldn't consider any pleas for caution, no matter how scripturally-based. By the time that meeting was over, I'd had enough. It was time to move on. [\[article link\]](#)

**WHO HAS GERONIMO'S SKULL?** - In 1918, while stationed at the U.S. Army artillery training school at Ft. Sill, Prescott Bush, grandfather of President George W. Bush, along with Ellery James and Neil Mallon, broke into Geronimo's grave and removed his skull - Prescott Bush and his two friends were members of the Skull & Bones Society, a highly secret order existing only at Yale University - Each year the new pledges are ordered to steal a skull and bring it to the "tomb" the secret meeting room

Almost everyone knows about Geronimo, the most famous of Apache leaders. Born in 1829 in Mexican Territory, Geronimo was a medicine man, spiritual leader and fierce warrior. He could see into the future, walk without creating footprints and even hold back the dawn. Bullets could not harm him. ... In 1986, representatives of Skull and Bones-among them George H.W. Bush's brother Jonathan-met with Ned Anderson, Apache tribal leader. They offered him a skull, but Anderson refused to accept it because it didn't look like the skull he had seen in a photograph that purported to be Geronimo's skull. Later documents noted that the skull was in fact that of a child! Anderson also refused to sign a document which would have forbade anyone from discussing the incident. ... Membership rolls of Skull & Bones reads like a Who's Who - Presidents, Supreme Court Justices, Secretaries of State, Diplomats, National Security advisers, Senators, publishing magnates [Rupert Murdoch - Fox News], and C.I.A. recruits fill the list. [\[article link\]](#)

---

TruthNet.org: **Who is the (LDS) Mormon Jesus - the Mormon Jesus was not only married, but he was married to three women, two them being sisters - also had children he saw before he was crucified - "Whereby he could see his seed, before he was crucified"** (LDS) Apostle Orson Hyde, Journal of Discourses, 4:259; 2:82 (PDF) Was Jesus married? According to the Bible, Jesus was never married, in fact the Bride of Christ is called the church in Ephesians and elsewhere in scripture (See Matthew 25:1-10, Revelation 19:6-14, 2 Corinthians 11:2) Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; Ephesians 5:25. However, the Mormon Jesus was not only married, but he was married to three women, two them being sisters. In addition to three wives, Jesus also had children he saw before he was crucified. Jesus also married Mary and Martha and the other Mary at Cana of Galilee, "Whereby he could see his seed, before he was crucified" (Apostle Orson Hyde, Journal of Discourses, 4:259; 2:82) [\[article link\]](#)

**Experts: (FLDS) Sect opens up to retrieve children, hasten heaven - If you haven't learned the lessons you needed to learn on Earth, "you would have to learn these lessons in the spirit world" before entering heaven, he said {Notice per the usual with cults that the blood of Jesus as the free gift God gave to us is not mentioned for one becoming 'sinless' and going to heaven but the works, desires and imaginations of men are all front and center in cultic scenarios about heaven and the afterlife. And Jesus was not married so according to the FLDS their members would be in a higher heaven than Jesus. Of course the true Jesus Christ is seated on His throne at the right side of the Father and in a light where no man can approach (1 Timothy 6:16), seems the**

## FLDS & LDS forgot that part.}

CNN -- It took an extraordinary event -- the state's seizure of more than 400 children -- for the polygamist Mormon sect to open its gates to outsiders after decades of seclusion. ... According to FLDS beliefs, you must be free from sin -- as with most Christian religions -- to get to heaven. Those deemed "wicked" go to hell until they atone for their sins, said Walsh, a mainstream Mormon doing post-doctorate studies at the University of St. Thomas-Houston in Texas. Those who aren't deemed wicked go to the "spirit world" to await the final judgment that dictates in which of the three levels of heaven they will reside for eternity. Everyone will eventually go to one level of heaven, Walsh explained, but to ascend to the highest tier, you must first learn certain lessons -- how to be a good parent and spouse among them. ... If you haven't learned the lessons you needed to learn on Earth, "you would have to learn these lessons in the spirit world" before entering heaven, he said. If your children are taken away, you may have to learn how to be a good parent in the spirit world, thereby postponing your passage to heaven, Walsh said. [\[article link\]](#)

---

'Basic Instinct' Director Paul Verhoeven: Jesus Was Son of Mary and a Roman Rapist {If Jesus had been the son of a Roman or the son of anyone other than God, his mother Mary would not have let Jesus go to the cross. Jesus was sentenced to the cross because He claimed to be "the Son of God." Pontius Pilate was looking for any reason not to condemn Jesus and had Mary or anyone remarked about an earthly father of Jesus His crucifixion would not have taken place. Mary was visited by angels and she knew the truth about Jesus and though it was a sword piercing her own soul (Luke 2:35) she had to commit Jesus to His cross.}

In his upcoming biography of Jesus, "Basic Instinct" director Paul Verhoeven will make the shocking claim that Christ probably was the son of Mary and a Roman soldier who raped her during the Jewish uprising in Galilee, according to the Hollywood Reporter. Verhoeven also writes that Christ was not betrayed by Judas Iscariot, one of the 12 original apostles of Jesus, as the New Testament states. ... Over the years, Verhoeven, who is Catholic and holds a doctorate in mathematics and physics from the University of Leiden, was a regular attendee of seminars by religion scholar Robert W. Funk, who died in 2005. Those seminars called into question miracles and statements attributed to Jesus. [\[article link\]](#)

Luke 2:25-35 And, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was Simeon; and the same man was just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the Holy Ghost was upon him. And it was revealed unto him by the Holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lord's Christ. And he came by the Spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for him after the custom of the law, Then took he him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said, Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word: For mine eyes have seen thy salvation, Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people; A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel. And Joseph and his mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of him. And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this child is set for the fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be spoken against; Yea, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also, that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

**Oprah labeled 'false prophet' and 'conduit ... to Hell' - the false teachings of "A Course in Miracles" should be obvious to any Christian - This is the Bible upside-down**

A Christian author who was saved out of the new age movement says media icon Oprah Winfrey has become a false prophet for a false Jesus. ... But Smith, appearing on the March 11 edition of the AFA Report, said the false teachings of A Course in Miracles should be obvious to any Christian. "Here are some of the lessons: Lesson 29, 'God is in everything I see.' Lesson 186, 'The salvation of the world depends on me.' 253, 'My self is the ruler of the universe.' 337, 'My sinless-ness protects me from all harm,'" Smith said, quoting from the

lessons. "This is the Bible upside-down." ... Oprah -- by now teaching this class with Eckhart Tolle -- is no longer a pointer to deception. She is a false prophet and part of it herself." Christians have an obligation, Smith concluded, to point out the error of Oprah's new age "christianity," even if doing so means risking public ridicule. [\[article link\]](#)

Oprah Winfrey (simulated) debate with Bill Keller of LivePrayer! (YouTube 9:53) {Oprah's gems of world religion concept is naive and in reality it is more a demonic noose than a new age necklaces. Spiritual discipline is every bit as important as physical discipline and Oprah shouldn't be advocating a self defined - undisciplined, anything goes, spiritual life. President George Bush has expressed the exact same ideas as Oprah has saying that he thinks all religions are the same. It seems George Jr. and Oprah have attended the same New Age meetings.}

\*\*\*DEBATE WITH OPRAH!!! PLEASE HELP ME BY FORWARDING THIS LINK TO EVERYONE YOU KNOW!!! Since Oprah didn't have the guts to accept my challenge to debate her in person on her New Age beliefs sending millions of souls to hell, I confronted her in her own words! Please, watch this classic confrontation between the lies of satan and the Truth of God's Word, and email this link to EVERYONE YOU KNOW, and post it EVERY PLACE you can. [\[article link\]](#)

**\*The New Da Vinci Type Hoax - Royal roots found on every family tree - also some people have actually tried to establish a documented line between Muhammad, who was born in the 6th century, and the medieval English monarchs, and thus to most if not all people of European descent**

The longer ago somebody lived, the more descendants a person is likely to have today. Humphrys estimates that Muhammad, the founder of Islam, appears on the family tree of every person in the Western world {Wrong!}. Some people have actually tried to establish a documented line between Muhammad, who was born in the 6th century, and the medieval English monarchs, and thus to most if not all people of European descent. Nobody has succeeded yet, but one proposed lineage comes close. Though it runs through several strongly suspicious individuals, the line illustrates how lines of descent can wander down through the centuries, connecting famous figures of the past to most of the people living today. The proposed genealogy runs through Muhammad's daughter Fatima. Her husband, Ali, also a cousin of Muhammad, is considered by Shiite Muslims the legitimate heir to leadership of Islam. Ali and Fatima had a son, al-Hasan, who died in 670. About three centuries later, his ninth great-grandson, Ismail, carried the line to Europe when he became Imam of Seville. Many genealogists dispute the connection between al-Hasan and Ismail, claiming that it includes fictional characters specifically invented by medieval genealogists trying to link the Abbadid dynasty, founded by Ismail's son, to Muhammad. The Abbadid dynasty was celebrated for making Seville a great cultural center at a time when most of Europe was mired in the Dark Ages. The last emir in that dynasty was supposed to have had a daughter named Zaida, who is said to have changed her name to Isabel upon converting to Christianity and marrying Alfonso VI, king of Castile and Leon. Yet there is no good evidence demonstrating that Isabel, who bore one son by Alfonso VI, is the same person as Zaida. So the line between Muhammad and the English monarchs probably breaks again at this point. But if you give the Zaida/Isabel story the benefit of the doubt too, the line eventually leads to Isabel's fifth great-granddaughter, Maria de Padilla (though it does encounter yet another potentially fictional character in the process). Maria married another king of Castile and Leon, Peter the Cruel. Their great-great-granddaughter was Queen Isabel, who funded the voyages of Christopher Columbus. Her daughter Juana married a Hapsburg, and eventually gave rise to a Medici, a Bourbon and long line of Italian princes and dukes, spreading the Mohammedan line of descent all over Europe. [\[article link\]](#)

I think President George Bush might actually believe he is a descendant of Mohamed. It would explain a lot of his comments and his actions. Comments like he believes the Quran (Koran) "to be the word of God" and actions like his complete and total worldwide proxy war on behalf of the Muslim Shiite sect. President Bush

has removed all the Iraq oil revenues from the Sunni people of Iraq and has given it to the Shiite sect. Bush has also helped place three radical Iranian-Shiite Politicians in charge over Iraq meanwhile he privately finances and supports the radical Shiite groups of Hamas and Hizb'allah.

England's Tony Blair and Prince Charles are also strong Shiite supporters with Prince Charles all but openly admitting that he is a convert to Islam.

No wonder we live in days with so many strange events occurring because our world leaders have such strange beliefs.

Since all European and British nobility can legitimately prove their lineage back through the Merovingians {and apparently attempts to claim Mohammed as well}, they can "prove" to a public who has bought this lie that their lineage goes back through Mary Magdalene to Jesus and they have "plugged into" Jesus, they are literally "home free" to King David! The Jewish Talmud teaches this same lie. Thus, Antichrist can "prove" his lineage back to King David, an absolute requirement if he is to convince the Jewish people he is their Messiah for whom they have been awaiting! [\[article link\]](#)

Jury: Diana's death unlawful - through negligent driving of her car and the following paparazzi vehicles - Baker told the jury to consider whether Diana and Fayed would have lived if they were wearing seat belts - there was "no evidence" that the British secret service -- or any other government agency -- had anything to do with the crash, as Fayed's father has alleged

LONDON, England (CNN) -- The jury in the Diana, Princess of Wales inquest Monday returned a verdict of unlawful killing through negligent driving of her car and the following paparazzi vehicles. The coroner in the inquest into the deaths of Princess Diana and her boyfriend, Dodi Fayed, earlier Monday told the jury their verdict did not have to be unanimous. The jury's first task, following six months of testimony, was to decide whether French investigators got it right within days of Diana's death when they concluded that her speeding driver, Henri Paul, was drunk. ... The second issue for the six women and five men was whether the paparazzi who chased the princess around Paris bore a heavy responsibility for the deaths. Baker had previously asked for unanimous verdicts on both deaths, but said a majority verdict could be accepted if the jury was deadlocked. ... Baker said there was "no evidence" that the British secret service -- or any other government agency -- had anything to do with the crash, as Fayed's father has alleged. [\[article link\]](#)

February 18, 2008: Father of Dodi al Fayed Blames Royals for Diana's Death at Inquest - Mohamed al Fayed calls Prince Philip a 'racist Nazi,' says the royals wanted to 'get rid' of Diana

LONDON - Mohamed al Fayed gave a dramatic performance in the witness box at the inquests into the deaths of Diana, Princess of Wales and his son Dodi, this morning, declaring that the couple were murdered by MI6 at the behest of Prince Philip. The Harrods owner claimed that the pair were the victims of an establishment conspiracy, but that most of the proof had disappeared in the ensuing cover-up. ... Mr Fayed has said in the past that he believes Diana's killing was ordered because the royal family did not want the mother of the future king having a child with a Muslim businessman. [\[article link\]](#)

Jury retraces Diana's fatal path - Whether Diana and Fayed planned to announce their engagement the next day -- and whether she was pregnant with Fayed's child -- are questions for the jury - Mohamed al Fayed alleges the couple was murdered in a plot - to keep a Muslim out of the royal circle {By all accounts Prince Charles is a practicing Muslim who believes he is a living descendant of both Jesus and Mohammad. Islam is very welcome in the British royal circle that is why England and all of Europe are currently being stuffed with Islamic propaganda.}

PARIS, France (AP) -- Jurors in a British inquest have begun tracing Princess Diana's last moments before the



Paris car crash that killed her 10 years ago. Inquest jury members inspect the tunnel in Paris where the car carrying Princess Diana and Dodi Fayed crashed. Two lengthy investigations on both sides of the Channel have left many questions unanswered and raised suspicions about the deaths of Diana, her boyfriend Dodi Fayed and driver Henri Paul on August 31, 1997. ... Diana, 36, and Fayed, 42, were heading from the Ritz Hotel to Fayed's private Paris home near the Arc de Triomphe when they were killed in the crash. Dodi Fayed's father, Egyptian-born billionaire Mohamed al Fayed, has said it was their engagement night. Whether Diana and Fayed planned to announce their engagement the next day -- and whether she was pregnant with Fayed's child -- are questions for the jury. Mohamed al Fayed alleges the couple was murdered in a plot directed by Prince Philip, Queen Elizabeth II's husband, to keep a Muslim out of the royal circle. A French investigation concluded that the car was traveling at an excessive speed and the driver had a blood alcohol level more than three times the legal limit. Tests showed the presence of two prescription drugs, including the antidepressant Prozac, in his system. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Is Prince Charles a 'Secret' Convert to Islam?**

In a 1997 Middle East Quarterly article titled "Prince Charles of Arabia," Ronni L. Gordon and David M. Stillman looked at evidence that Britain's Prince Charles might be a secret convert to Islam. They sifted through his public statements (defending Islamic law, praising the status of Muslim women, seeing in Islam a solution for Britain's ailments) and actions (setting up a panel of twelve "wise men" to advise him on Islamic religion and culture), then concluded that, "should Charles persist in his admiration of Islam and defamation of his own culture," his accession to the throne will indeed usher in a "different kind of monarchy." [\[article link\]](#)

### **Prince Charles Criticizes Muhammad Cartoons - prince awarded an honorary doctorate in recognition of his work to promote the understanding of Islam in the West**

They were hosted by the grand sheik of Al-Azhar, Mohammed Sayed Tantawi, the top Islamic cleric in Egypt, who awarded the prince an honorary doctorate in recognition of his work to promote the understanding of Islam in the West. Some Al-Azhar clerics had criticized the decision to bestow the degree on the prince, arguing he had not done enough to deserve it. As if to answer these critics, Sheik Tantawi went out of his way to quote the prince's views of Islam and Muslims, repeatedly citing a speech given in Oxford in 1993, and adding that the prince's ideas were the fruit of "serious study." ... The prince {wrongly} harped on the fact that Islam, Christianity and Judaism share the same origin in the Prophet Abraham. "There are differences, and we should celebrate them. But in the things that matter most, we have a common root," he said. [\[article link\]](#)

### **'Multi-faith Coronation' Charles no longer "Defender of the Faith"**

THE Prince of Wales could be crowned King in a multi-faith inauguration ceremony rather than the 1,000-year-old (Christian) Coronation service, under proposals to tackle "religious discrimination" being considered by the Government. [\[article link\]](#)

---

### **The Myth of Mecca (as the early center of Islam) - "Let's face it . . . Islam began in the year 666 AD."**

In her book, Meccan Trade and the Rise of Islam, Dr. Crone demonstrates that Islam did not originate in Mecca. Mecca is located in the Hejaz region of what is today Saudi Arabia. It is portrayed by traditional belief as a wealthy trading center, full of merchants trading goods by caravan from Yemen in the south and Syria and the Byzantium empire in the north. Crone shows that Mecca was in fact way off the incense route from Yemen to Syria, which bypassed where Mecca is today by over 100 miles. Further, there is no mention whatever of Mecca in contemporary non-Moslem sources: ... While there may well have been a historical individual named Ubu'l Kassim who was later entitled Mohammed ("The Praised One"), who raised followers and participated in the initiation of the Arab Conquest, he likely came from northeast Arabia in what is now southern Jordan. The



deity that Ubu'l Kassim chose to follow was Allah, a contraction of al-Lah, the ancient Arab God of the Moon [note: which is why the symbol of Islam to this day is the crescent moon]. Ubu'l Kassim died, however, some years before the Arab Conquest was fully underway (the traditional date is 632). Al-Rawandi summarizes what then happened:[\[article link\]](#)

### **Muslim - British financing of "Da Vinci Code" Movie questioned**

Mohammed Yusef, the founder of Invicta Capital in Great Britain, is using a government tax-incentive program to fund the movie version of the anti-Christian "Da Vinci Code" novel for Sony Pictures. According to the Times of London, the London-based Invicta is taking advantage of British tax rules to provide Sony with 100 million pounds of the 114 million pounds that the movie reportedly cost. The capital allows Sony to dramatically reduce its cost of borrowing money to produce and market the movie. [\[article link\]](#)

### **First Box-Office Reports of Da Vinci Code Movie**

It does appear that the global public is ready to hear and accept the one lie without which Antichrist cannot arise -- that Jesus revived in the tomb, his disciples paid the elite Roman Guard to let him go, and that he went into the village where he married Mary Magdalene and had a family. After persecution against Christians martyred Jesus, a pregnant Mary Magdalene escaped to what is now Normandy, France. She gave birth to a girl and later that girl married a Merovingian prince.

**Then again apart from being related to someone famous everyone is also likely to have in their genealogy and to be physically related to someone who is not that desirable for example:**

### **Genealogists link Bush, Kerry to Count Dracula**

SALT LAKE CITY -- No one ever accused President Bush and John Kerry of being kissing cousins, but watch out -- they could bite. A Utah genealogical research company says both presidential candidates are loosely related through as many as 34 generations to Count Dracula, who was born in 1431 as Prince Vlad III of Wallachia and ruled southern Romania. MyFamily.com said Bush and Kerry are distant cousins who can be linked to the Transylvania dictator through the British House of Windsor. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Evil Seed: Bush and Kerry are Related to Count Dracula (Vlad the Impaler)**

All family trees take surprising twists and turns. But for sheer irony, nothing can match the paradox linking Dracula to Bush and Kerry. As illustrated above, the common link is the Royal House of Windsor - an ancient line that descends from princes and spawned generations of American elite. ... "Impalement was Vlad's preferred method of torture and execution." [\[article link\]](#)

---

Titus 3:1-15 Put them (Christians) in mind to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to every good work, to speak evil of no man, to be no brawlers, but gentle, shewing all meekness unto all men. For we ourselves also weresometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, and hating one another.

But after that the kindness and love of God our Saviour toward man appeared, Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to His mercy He saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost; Which He shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour; That being justified by His grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life. This is a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which

have believed in God might be careful to maintain good works. These things are good and profitable unto men.

But avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain (empty). A man that is an heretick (Unorthodox) after the first and second admonition reject; knowing that he that is such is subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himself.

When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter. Bring Zenas the lawyer and Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them. And let ours also learn to maintain good works for necessary uses, that they be not unfruitful.

All that are with me salute thee.  
Greet them that love us in the faith.  
Grace be with you all.  
Amen.

---

### 'Da Vinci Code' revives dispute over who Mary Magdalene was

But those looking for a salacious side to the Biblical figure will be disappointed: Serious religious scholars agree that characterizations (of Mary Magdalene) that stray from faithful disciple and witness to the Resurrection are bogus. ... Mr. Jenkins' "Hidden Gospels" argues that the faddish effort to revive Gnosticism and downgrade the New Testament provides no new or reliable information about Jesus or Mary, and merely reflects hostility toward the church, especially Roman Catholicism.[\[article link\]](#)

### The Da Vinci Code Deception (DVD) {A must see - great for Church - group viewing, it reveals how distorted and wrong The Da Vinci Code material is.}

Description: Dan Brown's bestseller ignited a worldwide controversy, but is it fact---or fiction? Was Jesus married to Mary Magdalene? Did they have a child? This docudrama presents new evidence that reaffirms Scripture and exposes the fallacies in Brown's book. Bonus features include expert interviews, tours of ancient monasteries and chapels, Bible studies, and more. Approx. 120 minutes.[\[article link\]](#)

### The Real Leonardo Da Vinci

The Da Vinci Code denies Leonardo da Vinci's identity as a Christian artist, working for Christian patrons and painting Christian subjects. Ignoring the sacred nature of Leonardo's work, Brown twists the images, inserting them into a tawdry tale of his own making. ... The simple fact is that Leonardo lived a Christian life, framed by his baptism in infancy and the last rites at his death in France. He lived at courts where Christian rite and worship was deeply rooted in daily life. At the end of his life Leonardo put aside his experiments and dedicated himself to a better understanding of the doctrines of the Catholic faith. ... Jesus sits isolated at the table set apart by the rectangular window. His head and arms form a triangle, a reminder that the man you see betrayed is also the second Person of the Trinity. Leonardo separated the figure of Christ from the others so viewers could begin to understand the profound loneliness of Christ as He prepares for His passion. {The three windows in the painting "The Last Supper" by Leonardo da Vinci depict the Trinity (Triune) presence of God (Father, Son-Jesus, Holy Spirit) at the Last Supper. Jesus and Jesus alone is fully occupying the middle Jesus window while the disciples on the left lean far out of the Father window, so as not to claim any part of divinity for themselves being disciples. The two disciples in the right window fill the Holy Spirit widow

foretelling of the disciples soon to be filled with the Holy Spirit. Also the disciple in the painting that Dan Brown claims is Mary Magdalene the painter Leonardo Da Vinci has in his own handwritten notes and pre-drawings noted that it is the disciple John.}[[article link](#)]

### **Dan Brown and mystery of the well-thumbed paperback (that he claims not to have used)**

Dan Brown's paperback copy of the 1982 book *The Holy Blood and The Holy Grail*, which he is alleged to have plundered for the plot of *The Da Vinci Code*, was so well-thumbed that a judge was left wondering yesterday if the author was certain that he only read it late in the writing of the blockbuster novel. The millionaire author sat in the witness box of the High Court with the book, which has page after page of annotations in the margins. At issue in the £2 million lawsuit is the fact that *Holy Blood* appears to be the most heavily marked of all of Mr Brown's books used in his research. Mr Justice Peter Smith watched patiently for some hours as the writer parried question after question about his knowledge of *Holy Blood*, condemned by the Anglican Church for its suggestion that Christ married Mary Magdalene and that their descendants became kings of ancient France.}[[article link](#)]

### **'Da Vinci' lawyer casts 'suspicion' on author Writers' attorney questions why Dan Brown's wife didn't testify {Dan Brown in court labeled a liar what a surprise}**

LONDON - A lawyer whose client accuses author Dan Brown of stealing ideas for his mega-selling conspiracy thriller "The Da Vinci Code" said Monday the novelist's testimony should be treated with "deep suspicion." Making his closing submission at the end of a three-week trial, attorney Jonathan Rayner James also asked why Brown's wife, Blythe - who did a large chunk of the research for the novel - was not called as a witness in the copyright-infringement case.}[[article link](#)]

### **The DaVinci Code Movie "Seek The Truth" Sony Pictures Movie Trailer {Oops No Truth in This Movie}**

Full length movie trailer. [[article link](#)]

### **Sony Conglomerate Media Holdings - Boycott ALL Sony Media and products**

Sony Pictures Entertainment, Columbia Tri-Star, Sony Picture Classics, Screen Gems, Sony Pictures Studios (Culver City), Sony BMG Music Entertainment, Sony Pictures Television (King of Queens, Rescue Me), GSN (part owned), Electronics like Sony televisions, computers, walkmans, camcorders, discs, PlayStation, Everquest and many other video games, 989 Sports. [[article link](#)]

### **THE BAD NEWS OF THE DA VINCI CODE MOVIE: Sony Pictures - Directed by: Ron Howard, Starring: Tom Hanks, May 2006**

The New York Times called recently asking what's wrong with THE DA VINCI CODE. With regard to the book by that name, there have been a large number of articles, some published in MovieGuide?, explaining its egregious historical, theological, and moral problems. With regard to the movie scheduled to be distributed worldwide by Sony Pictures, however, about which the Times was calling, we won't know until we see the final product.

The strange thing about the movie is that the two key people involved, Tom Hanks and Ron Howard, claim to be Christians. Mr. Hanks has told reporters that he came to Christ many years ago and now attends a Greek Orthodox church with his wife. A Campus Crusade minister worked as Ron Howard's assistant for many years and said that Mr. Howard went to a Presbyterian church. Therefore, it is strange that these two men are making THE DA VINCI CODE, unless they have either sold out and see it as a way of making a lot of money, or they plan to change it. [[article link](#)]

Filmmaker Ron Howard says that the upcoming movie based on Dan Brown's mega-hit novel "The Da Vinci Code" will not soften the story's more controversial elements.

There will be "no placating," he tells Newsweek in its annual "Who's Next" double issue, which names the up-and-comers in politics, business, science, sports and the arts that will make headlines in 2006. "It would be ludicrous to take on this subject and then try to take the edges off. We're doing this movie because we like the book," he says. Since "The Da Vinci Code" was published in 2003, the book has become a global industry, spawning everything from critical documentaries to reverential bus tours. It has also been condemned by the Vatican for disseminating falsehoods about the Roman Catholic Church. The cult of "The Da Vinci Code" will reach new heights with the release of Sony-Columbia Pictures's \$125 million film version, starring Tom Hanks and an international cast led by Jean Reno and Audrey Tautou. [\[article link\]](#)

### Opus Dei Asks for 'Da Vinci Code' (movie) Disclaimer

ROME - The conservative religious group Opus Dei has asked for a disclaimer on the upcoming film based on the best-selling novel "The Da Vinci Code." Opus Dei, portrayed as a murderous, power-hungry sect in the novel by Dan Brown, wrote in an April 6 letter to Sony Corp. ... A spokesman for Sony Pictures Entertainment declined to say whether the film would bear a disclaimer. "We have no plans to reveal any details regarding what is or isn't in the film until the release," the spokesman, Jim Kennedy, said in a statement. Kennedy's statement said the film was "a work of fiction, and at its heart, it's a thriller, not a religious tract." [\[article link\]](#)

### "The Da Vinci Code" - The Hoax Behind the Code

This article is a response to questions that people have asked us in regards to the novel, The Da Vinci Code, by Dan Brown. The novel was published in 2003 and has sold millions of copies. The novel, which is fiction, claims that the New Testament of the Bible is false and that Christianity, as we know it today, is radically different from the "original" Christianity. This article seeks to explain that the theory behind The Da Vinci Code, is false. [\[article link\]](#)

### The Da Vinci Code Debunked and Defunked - Get Ready To Learn The Facts!

This book is just another garden variety assault on the integrity of the Bible. And its old school at that.

It's simply a combination of old paganism and old Gnosticism (secret knowledge), brought to life by a master storyteller. It's all quite amusing, if it's accepted for what it really is: not historical fiction, but pure fiction. And as engaging as the book is, it can't compare to the thrill of discovering the historical truth about the events that have shaped the very foundations of modern civilization.

On the contrary, there are verses that logically indicate that Jesus was not married. In his first letter to the Corinthian church the apostle Paul wrote: "Don't we have the right to take a believing wife along with us, as do the other apostles and the Lord's brothers and Cephas?" 1 Corinthians 9:5-6. ... Paul is saying that he had the right to be married just like the Lord's brothers and the other apostles. But logically if Jesus were married, why wouldn't Paul cite the Lord's marriage as the ultimate authority for his own right to have a wife? Why didn't he say "Jesus was married, so I have the right to marry"? Such a statement would have much greater weight. [\[article link\]](#)

### The Da Vinci HOAX!

1. Fiction: Mary Magdalene was married to Jesus.
2. Fiction: The Gnostic gospels and the Dead Sea Scrolls are "the earliest Christian records."
3. Fiction: Christianity stole its ideas and concepts from paganism. ... [\[article link\]](#)

## **Dismantling The Da Vinci Code**

The Da Vinci Code opens with the grisly murder of the Louvre's curator inside the museum. The crime enmeshes hero Robert Langdon, a tweedy professor of symbolism from Harvard, and the victim's granddaughter, burgundy-haired cryptologist Sophie Neveu. Together with crippled millionaire historian Leigh Teabing, they flee Paris for London one step ahead of the police and a mad albino Opus Dei "monk" named Silas who will stop at nothing to prevent them from finding the "Grail."

But despite the frenetic pacing, at no point is action allowed to interfere with a good lecture. Before the story comes full circle back to the Louvre, readers face a barrage of codes, puzzles, mysteries, and conspiracies.

But his book is more than just the story of a quest for the Grail—he wholly reinterprets the Grail legend. In doing so, Brown inverts the insight that a woman's body is symbolically a container and makes a container symbolically a woman's body. And that container has a name every Christian will recognize, for Brown claims that the Holy Grail was actually Mary Magdalene. She was the vessel that held the blood of Jesus Christ in her womb while bearing his children. Over the centuries, the Grail-keepers have been guarding the true (and continuing) bloodline of Christ and the relics of the Magdalen, not a material vessel. Therefore Brown claims that "the quest for the Holy Grail is the quest to kneel before the bones of Mary Magdalene," a conclusion that would surely have surprised Sir Galahad and the other Grail knights who thought they were searching for the Chalice of the Last Supper. [\[article link\]](#)

---

## **British Judge Decides Copyright Case in Favor of Da Vinci Code Publisher**

A British judge has rejected a copyright infringement suit against the U.S. publisher of the international best selling murder mystery, The Da Vinci Code by Dan Brown. Two authors filed the suit against Random House, claiming The Da Vinci Code stole the central theme of their 1982 book, The Holy Blood and the Holy Grail. {This judgment is actually good news. Certain companies like Zondervan have for years and decades been purchasing Christian material in an all out attempt to copyright and control all religious material. This does give religious - historical writers more freedom. Although in Dan Brown's case his material has still been revealed as a complete fraud.} [\[article link\]](#)

## **Zondervan (NIV) Company Statistics - Parent company HarperCollins Publishers**

Zondervan has a team of more than 360 employees, with offices in Grand Rapids, Miami, London, and Sao Paulo. Parent company HarperCollins Publishers has offices in New York, Los Angeles, San Francisco, Toronto, London, Glasgow, Paris, Johannesburg, Sydney, Auckland, Tokyo, and Singapore. Zondervan authors number more than 1,500 and range from homemakers, business people, politicians and celebrities, to theologians, scholars, philosophers, and ministry professionals. [\[article link\]](#)

## **From HarperCollins Publishers the Satanic Bible by Anton La Vey (Called "The Black Pope")**

Called "The Black Pope" by many of his followers, Anton La Vey began the road to High Priesthood of the (lurch of Satan when he was only 16 years old and an organ player in a carnival: ... From that time early in his life his path was clear. Finally, on the last night of April, 1966 -- Walpurgisnacht, the most important festival of the believers in witchcraft -- LaVey shaved his head in the tradition of Ancient executioners and announced the formation of The Church Of Satan. He had seen the need for a church that would recapture man's body and his carnal desires as objects of celebration.[\[article link\]](#)

## **No bones about it: President Bush favours a very secret (non-Christian) society of Skull and Bones**

President George Bush is alleged to have used its (Skull and Bones) connections to get his first job. Mr Bush

and Mr McCallum (Bush's Nominee as Ambassador to Australia) are members of Skull and Bones, the Yale society said to have the skull of the Indian chief Geronimo, dug up by Mr Bush's grandfather, in a glass case. In 2004 both presidential candidates, Mr Bush and John Kerry, were members. Mr Bush, in his autobiography, *A Charge to Keep*, wrote: "My senior year I joined Skull and Bones, a secret society. So secret, I can't say anything." The Skull and Bones headquarters is in a windowless stone building on the Yale campus known as the tomb. ... Alexandra Robbins, author of *Secrets of the Tomb*, says it includes a devil, a Don Quixote figure and a (black-unholy) pope with one foot in a white monogrammed slipper, resting on a stone skull. ... "What I find disturbing about Skull and Bones is that it's basically the most powerful elite alumni network in the US," says Robbins. "It's essentially a form of nepotism that keeps the same people in power, over and over and over again." ... Robbins said that before she stopped counting she knew of at least 11 Bonesmen whom Mr Bush had appointed to government posts. {Actually they believe the bones are the bones of an un-resurrected Jesus Christ and that the bones came to them from the "Knights Templars" of Da Vinci code fame and celebrate what they believe to be Satan's triumph over God in the death of Jesus on the cross and of course deny and neglect the true resurrection of Jesus. Secret societies, secretly worship Satan the Devil, that's the secret in secret society.}[[article link](#)]

### **Secret Societies, Satanic Sects, The Priore du Sion, The Knights Templars and Freemasons - What's Their Purpose and Are They At Core of New World Order?**

However, throughout my research which continues as time permits even today, one mysterious piece of symbolism that has somehow survived for centuries is the notorious skull and crossbones. Mizrack also concurs about the mysterious survival of the skull and crossbones symbolism, saying this about its origins and usage today: "The skull and crossbones seems to have been used as an emblem first and foremost by esoteric and heretical groups as a symbol of rebirth. It later became the battle flag of the Knights Templar (and a nasty rumor about the Templars claimed they chose it because of a horrific necromantic ritual) and, in the 17th century, the "Jolly Roger" flag of British and French pirates (Satanists). {Again from the beginning the skull and "crossbones" have been used and continue wrongly as a faked Satanic victory of the devil over God at the "cross" of Jesus and as always this is their supposed secret in secret societies that according to them Jesus did not resurrect from death and therefore Jesus is not divine and not God as Jesus claimed to be. They pretend they have the bones (the "crossbones" the bones from the cross of Jesus) to prove it and to discredit Christianity although they forget the true witness of God, the Holy Spirit, the Church, all nature and the prophecies of scripture in the Holy Bible all confirm the resurrection of Jesus to life and declare the glory of God. Therefore their act and fantasy mostly goes unnoticed although the day of their Satanic deception is likely about to be unconcealed and their secret version of events presented to the world as fact.} [[article link](#)]

**Driving Another Wedge Between Christians And Non-Christians - The director (James Cameron) of "Titanic" has supposedly unearthed the burial site as well as coffin and bones of none other than Jesus himself! {How surprising, another Easter holiday season and without fail another 'Jesus body found' article. It now happens every single year although two years ago Jesus was found in Egypt in a Muslim's tomb. That was an interesting assertion because if you doubted the authenticity of that story all you had to do was venture to Egypt then locate and dig up an ancient Muslim grave, all at your own peril of course.}**

James Cameron has found Jesus. But not quite the way you think. The director of "Titanic" has supposedly unearthed the burial site as well as coffin and bones of none other than Jesus himself! Who would have thought after all this time, we could have just gone over there and walked right into the greatest discovery of mankind. All of this fighting and quarling, wars raged, the crusades even, could have been avoided if only we looked in the right place. This will have repercussions throughout the world. Paul said "if Christ be not risen your faith is in vain and you are still in your sins" I wonder how exactly they expect to prove that this is Jesus'



bones? They won't have to. They'll simply say that it's so, and dare you to prove them otherwise. The burden of proof quickly swings to those crazy Christians. ... This is an attack designed to undermine the faith to its core. What good could come out of this? Does Mr. Cameron expect the world of Christians to suddenly slap themselves on the head in amazement? Should we throw down our bibles and suddenly declare in one voice, "hey, sorry about that whole faith thing, my bad"? He has sorely underestimated his opponent if that is the case. This will play out in the media. Those who already hate the faith will have more ammunition against it. Those in the faith will not be swayed. This only serves to drive a wedge further between us. [\[article link\]](#)

---

### **Polycarp - A Father of the Christian Church (70 A.D. - 155 A.D.)**

Polycarp is a celebrated figure in the history of Christianity. A direct pupil of the apostle John, Polycarp lived between 70 and 155 A.D., connecting him to both the biblical apostles and the age of the early church fathers. Several ancient sources document the contributions of Polycarp to Christianity, including his letters written to the church at Philippi, in which he encourages the members to remain strong in their faith and to flee from materialism. He also instructs the members in the proper handling of financial dishonesty that was creeping into the church. ... Polycarp - A Martyr for Truth: Polycarp's greatest contribution to Christianity may be his martyred death. His martyrdom stands as one of the most well documented events of antiquity. The emperors of Rome had unleashed bitter attacks against the Christians during this period, and members of the early church recorded many of the persecutions and deaths.[\[article link\]](#)

### **Irenaeus of Lyons - Early Church Father, Theologian & Historian (115 A.D. - 202 A.D)**

Relatively little is known of the life of Irenaeus. As a boy he had, as he delighted to point out, listened to the sermons of the great bishop and martyr, Polycarp (70 A.D. - 155 A.D.) of Smyrna, who was regarded as a disciple of the apostles themselves. ... Regarding the New Testament canon (standard), one finds in "Adversus Haereses" (by Irenaeus written in 180 A.D.) quotations from all the books of the New Testament with the exception of: Philemon, II Peter, III John, and Jude. ... According to the lists in [Hoh], Irenaeus, in Adversus Haereses, quotes 626 times from all 4 Gospels. Irenaeus was especially insistent that there are exactly 4 Gospels.[\[article link\]](#)

### **Expert doubts 'Gospel of Judas' revelation**

NEW YORK - An expert on ancient Egyptian texts is predicting that the Gospel of Judas- a manuscript from early Christian times that's nearing release amid widespread interest from scholars - will be a dud in terms of learning anything new about Judas. ... James M. Robinson, America's leading expert on such ancient religious texts from Egypt, predicts in a new book that the text won't offer any insights into the disciple who betrayed Jesus. His reason: While it's old, it's not old enough. "Does it go back to Judas? No," Robinson told The Associated Press on Thursday.[\[article link\]](#)

---

Source: [www.BasicChristian.info](http://www.BasicChristian.info)



# Welcome To Basic Christian

BasicChristian.org - BasicChristian.info

The Basics of Christianity ... and then some ...

A Christian center with FREE Resources, Information and Links

Testifying of God, Heaven and of good things through Jesus Christ  
both now and yet to come!

---

## Christianity and Mormonism (LDS) are Very Different

- [Mormonism Research Ministry Introduction \(Mp3\)](#), [Free Speech in Utah \(Mp3\)](#)  
[Witnessing to LDS \(Mp3\)](#) - Some suggestions about speaking with your LDS friends and acquaintances
- [Heart of the Matter with Shawn McCraney \(Mp3 - Mp4\)](#) - It's where Mormonism meets Biblical Christianity face to face! Started in early 2006, Heart of the Matter is a TV show produced in the Mecca of Mormonism, Salt Lake City.
- [Testimony out of \(LDS\) Mormonism and into Christianity \(Video\)](#)
- [Joseph Smith dies in his own ill-fated jailbreak](#)

Deuteronomy 4:39 Know therefore this day, and consider it in thine heart, that the LORD He is God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: there is none else.

Mormonism (LDS) practices and engages in the longtime deceitful and illegal marketing practice of "bait and switch" to offer - bait the customer with one product and then through excuses, deceit and manipulations to steer the customer into a different inferior product. In this case Mormons universally offer Jesus, the Bible and a "truer Christianity" and then in a dishonest way switching from the teachings of Jesus Christ and the Bible to the teachings of Joseph Smith and others.

The Mormon Church is deliberately trying to avoid their true identity as a Mormon cult and is instead representing themselves as something they are not, which is true Christian followers of Jesus. Following are a few considerations as to why Mormonism is a cult and in no way resembles Christianity.

Isaiah 11:10 And in that day there shall be a root (offspring) of Jesse (father of King David), which shall stand for an ensign (signal-flag) of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek; and His rest shall be glorious.

The prophet Isaiah instructs that the Gentiles will follow and find their rest in the Messiah, Jesus Christ a descendant of Jesse - (the father of King David). Joseph Smith is not a root of Jesse and is therefore not to be followed for he has no rest associated with his false teachings. Jesus is the Messiah, He does provide rest and eternal life to both the Jews and to the Gentiles. Jesus is a descendant of both Jesse and King David via Mary as she was also a descendant of King David.

Jeremiah 31:31-35 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah: Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which My covenant they brake, although I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD: But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the LORD, I will put My law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people. And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for they shall all know Me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD; for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more. Thus saith the LORD, which giveth the sun for a light by day, and the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, which divideth the sea when the waves thereof roar; The LORD of hosts is His name:

The Old Testament prophet Jeremiah instructs us that there will indeed be a New Covenant/Testament and the New Testament in the blood of Jesus will be the final Testament for all time. The New Testament brought in a complete reconciliation of man to God and therefore complete knowledge of God to each individual who seeks after a relationship with God.

Joseph Smith is completely wrong to present his new-new testament document as something representing God. There is zero Biblical indication that an American Joseph Smith was to rewrite the word and promises of God and it is just as unsettling that there is completely no factual base or historical accuracy to the strange document that Joseph Smith and his fellow Mormon (LDS) members claim offers divine insight.

*\*Get this.... The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints (LDS) will increase its efforts to discourage the use of the term "Mormon Church" and instead emphasize the name Jesus Christ when referring to the church. In an interview with the New York Times, Mormon Apostle Dallin H. Oaks said "The church will urge reporters to initially identify it by its full name, and subsequently call it the church of Jesus Christ."*

\*Southern California Christian times Vol. 12 No. 4 April 2001.

**That is deception! – Their own apostle is practicing deception!**

2 Corinthians 11:13-14 For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ. And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.

The Mormon Church is deliberately trying to avoid their true identity as a cult and instead represent themselves as something they are not, which is true Christian followers of Jesus.

## The (LDS) Mormon Dilemma - Trying to become gods by disobeying God

Following are a few considerations as to why Mormonism is a cult and in no way resembles Christianity.

Mormons would have us believe that Mormonism is a Christian denomination, in fact according to the Mormons they are the only denomination in favor with God and therefore the exclusive denomination and the exclusive church of Jesus. Keep in mind that Mormons do not even follow Jesus or the Bible. Mormons follow their writings and their Apostles like the "Apostle, Dallin H. Oaks."

1. The number one reason Mormons are not Christians is because the Jesus that Mormons acknowledge and follow they claim him to be the twin brother of Satan the Devil. The Jesus that the Mormons follow is a brother of Satan and is no resemblance to the actual Jesus of Nazareth the Only begotten Son of God that the Christian Church acknowledges, follows and worships. The true Jesus of Nazareth and the Devil are not brothers. Jesus is God in physical form. The Devil was created as an angel and is now a fallen sinful angel responsible for much of the suffering mankind endures today.

John 3:16 For God so loved the world, that He gave (Jesus) His only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in Him (Jesus) should not perish, but have everlasting life.

\*Note regarding Mormon (LDS) doctrine since the Mormon Jesus and Lucifer/Satan are brothers and virtually equals and likewise Mormons consider themselves equal to and brothers of Jesus they also consider themselves equal to and brothers to Satan the Devil and Mormons thinking they are brothers of the Devil are also defenders of the Devil. It has been pointed out by others that this Mormon-Satan support is really a not so subtle form of Devil worship. Just be forewarned that when dealing with Mormons and when you get past their outer show of public propaganda you are really dealing with a quagmire of deep dark ways.

2. Mormons believe that they will one day become gods and that the male Mormons will then rule over their own distant planet and with their own harem of obedient female Mormons they will populate their own planet. Doesn't sound like much of a heaven for the Mormon women. I have never heard of changing dirty diapers as compared to heaven. Actually this is just about what the Muslims believe that Allah will give them a harem in heaven. Jesus has stated that there will be no marrying-intercourse in heaven {Mark 12:25}, but then we know that Mormons are not Christians and are not following Jesus.

3. The promise to become as a god is not unique to the Mormons, Satan also tempted and deceived Eve with this first Satanic lie mentioned in the Bible. Satan tempted Eve saying she could become as god if she disobeyed God or is that she could become a Mormon? Since Eve fell for the gimmick that she could become a god by directly disobeying God wouldn't that make Eve the first Mormon and not Joseph Smith? Since Satan is the instructor of the Mormon religion doesn't it make Satan the god of the Mormon Church?

Genesis 2:16,17 And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat: but of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die.

Genesis 3:4,5 And the serpent said unto the woman [Eve], ye shall not surely die: for God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.

Genesis 3:13 And the LORD God said unto the woman, What is this that thou hast done? And the woman said, **The serpent has beguiled** (tricked/lied) **me**, and I did eat.

2 Corinthians 11:3 But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.

4. Mormons do NOT partake in the **(unleavened) bread/body** and **wine/blood (grape) communion** of the **New Testament** that Jesus Himself instructed His Church to observe. Mormons instead partake in a communion of **"leavened bread"** & **"warm water"**, warm water only no grape-blood! This is not the heavenly communion with God acknowledging God's life sustaining Body and Blood for our eternal life but instead in a sense the Mormon (LDS) practice is really just an earthly partaking of prison food (bread and water) likely to symbolize the spiritual prison that Mormons are in by refusing to acknowledge the true Jesus and by rejecting the communion of the true Jesus.

Matthew 26:26 And as they were eating [the Last Supper], Jesus took bread and blessed it and broke it and gave it to the disciples and He said, Take eat; this is **My body**. And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; for this is **My blood of the New Testament**, which is shed for many **for the remission of sins**.

5. The Bible mainly consists of two covenants (agreements/arrangements) also called Testaments. The Old Testament and The New Testament. Mankind sinned against the Holy God and is therefore separated from the visible presence and fellowship of the Holy God. The Old Testament/Covenant of the Bible states that God will reunite separated mankind to God here on earth. This covenant was made permanent by the shedding of blood, in this case the blood of bulls, sheep, and goats. [shed blood – death, makes an agreement permanent, once you have died you can no longer change your mind, in this case the animals substitutionally died.] The New Testament states that all of our sins which separate us from a relationship with Holy God will be permanently taken away, in this case by the physical death of God. God became a physical person (Jesus) to physically die and to reunite us with God in a permanent Spiritual relationship with God. In other words when we have a **New Covenant** relationship with God [we acknowledge our sin and accept Jesus as our Savior] **God does not see our sins and our faults. When God looks at us He sees the Righteousness of Jesus and not the sinfulness of us.** Without sin [because Jesus cleansed us from sin by taking our death penalty of sin for us] we can now have a relationship with Holy God.

In our taking and receiving the Holy Communion of Jesus, His body (bread) and His blood (wine/grape) we are now identified with and placed in Jesus Christ, we become part of the "Church of God" and are now associated in heaven with Jesus.

6. Therefore Two covenants, confirmed by the death and shedding of blood. The second Covenant confirmed by the death and shed blood of Jesus on the cross. Joseph Smith finding fault with the original two covenants between God and mankind has written a new-new covenant. If the Mormons were to follow Jesus then Jesus would have to die again in order to make this new-new Mormon covenant a true covenant between God and man. It is not possible for a second time for Jesus to suffer and die again, therefore it is not possible to have yet another covenant between God and mankind.



Romans 6:9-11 Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over Him. For in that He died, He died unto sin once: but in that He liveth, He liveth unto God. Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord.

7. The second Covenant/New Testament was written by disciples of Jesus to Confirm the promises made in the first Covenant/Old testament. In effect there is nothing New in the New Testament except that the Gentiles can also come to God through the blood of Jesus. Gentiles can become Christians because of the blood of Jesus, otherwise we would have to be circumcised and become Jews to then have the covenant relationship with God. The Mormons having rejected the New Testament in the blood of Jesus have made themselves to be the true Jews. Yes, the Mormons believe that they are both the true Church and also the true Jews. I wonder if the True Jews [the physical relatives of Jesus], living in Israel know that the Mormons think they are the Jews.

8. Mormons in considering themselves to now be the true and only Church and also to be the true Jews/Hebrews as well have again placed themselves in another impossible position given that the Bible signifies that the two groups are separate.

1 Corinthians 10:32 Give none offense, neither to the Jews, nor to the Gentiles, nor to the church of God:

9. The Bible has much to say regarding groups of people who wrongfully claim to be Jews and are not the descendants of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob.

Revelation 3:9-10 Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee. Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

10. The Mormons also claim the authority of the Melchizedek Priesthood for their apostles, prophets, priests and church leaders.

11. For people to go to God a High Priest is required to take us into the presence of God. Jesus is our High Priest in the order of Melchizedek. The Levitical priesthood consists only of descendants of Aaron [the brother of Moses]. If Jesus had a human priesthood He would have been born into the tribe of Levi and become a human priest. Jesus has a Godly Divine Priesthood and is therefore in the order of Melchizedek and not of the Aaronic Priesthood. The requirements to become a human priest to God are to be born as a descendant in the family of Aaron. The requirements to become a Melchizedek Priest are opposite of the Aaronic priesthood. To become a **Melchizedek Priest** one has to be [Eternal] **"without father and without mother"** and **"without beginning of days nor without end of life"** in other words to be a **Melchizedek Priest** one has to be **God**. Only God the Father, God the Holy Spirit, and God the Son Jesus, are [Eternal] and therefore eligible to be Melchizedek Priests. True to their intent the Mormons are trying to become gods by claiming the Divine Priesthood of Melchizedek as their own. It is actually funny that **Mormons** the people with the most genealogy [**any genealogy immediately disqualifies you from being a Melchizedek Priest**] are the people who claim this priesthood. Some who

want to research their own personal family genealogies go to the Mormon records in Salt Lake City because the Mormons have the most extensive genealogy records on themselves and others.

Hebrews 7:3 [Melchisedec] Without father, without mother, without descent (descendants), having neither beginning of days, nor end of life [Eternal], but made like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest continually.

Melchizedek is the Old Testament Hebrew spelling.  
Melchisedec is the New Testament Greek spelling.

Hebrews 7:1-3 For this Melchisedec, king of Salem (Sholem - Peace), priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him; To whom also Abraham gave a tenth (tithe) part of all; [first being by interpretation King of righteousness, and after that also King of Salem, which is, King of peace](#); Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest continually.

12. Jesus is both God and man, Jesus has always existed as God, He became a man to become our redeemer to die a physical death on the cross for us. Jesus is both man, born to the Virgin Mary, and He is also [Eternal] God and Melchizedek Priest.

13. The Mormons have a **new-new testament** book. Did Jesus die again to confirm their new-new testament? Unless Jesus died like He did on the Cross to confirm the real New Testament, Then you do not have a Covenant between God and Man. Jesus is God and covenants between Him and man are covenants between God and man. Death makes a covenant permanent/unchangeable. Joseph Smith is a man, the new-new covenant that Mormons follow is a covenant from a (sinful) man Joseph Smith to (sinful) men and is totally worthless in the eyes of the Holy God.

14. The Mormon church is a Cult With all of the Cult trappings including secret symbols, secret handshakes, secret meanings, even including a required wearing of secret Underwear.

2 Corinthians 4:2 But have renounced the hidden (secret) things of dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully; but by manifestation of the truth commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God.

15. It is a Cult with hierarchy, each person considers themselves higher than the next person, until eventually they consider themselves gods. This evolving into a god is actually a part of the false religion of evolution, you cannot conjure up within yourself the ability of everlasting life.

16. The Mormon church, engages in spirit worship of the dead, and many similar very disturbing practices.

As Mormons continue to refer to themselves as Christians, this is a huge ERROR. Only someone who knows Jesus as God is a Christian, a follower of Christ Jesus. If you believe Jesus to be a man than you are eligible to be a Muslim, a Jehovah's Whiteness, or a Mormon, but you are not eligible to be a Christian. To be in the Church of Jesus you Must Believe that Jesus is God.

Acts 20:28 Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the Church of God, which He hath purchased with His own blood.

Revelation 1:5 Unto Him (Jesus) that loved us and washed us from our sins in His own blood.

2 Corinthians 4:2-7 But (we) have renounced the hidden (secret) things of dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully; but by manifestation of the truth commending ourselves to every mans conscience in the sight of God. But if our Gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: In whom the god (Satan) of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious Gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them. For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake. For God who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the Glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ. But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.

My continued prayer and my continuing hope for Mormons, is that when you get tired of rules, regulations, and rituals that you will turn to Jesus as almighty God, who loves you and gave His life for you. Jesus died for you, so that you can live with Him, no more striving.

Romans 10:9-10 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thy heart that God hath raised Him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

These are just a few of the many reasons Mormonism is a cult and is in no way Christian in origin. There are many good books and web sites, by ex-Mormons who have left the despair of Mormonism and have entered into a true relationship with God in Jesus.

It is the responsibility of the Christian Church to not allow the world to become confused by the Mormon's deceptive claims to be Christianity or to represent Christianity.

2 John 1:10,11 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine [Jesus is Divine God], receive him not into your house, neither bid him Godspeed: For he that biddeth him Godspeed is partaker of his evil deeds.

## Summary

Deuteronomy 5:32 Ye shall observe to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: ye shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.

Mormonism is a false teaching that contends that humans can achieve godhead amazingly by disobeying the one and true living God. Mormonism is the ultimate paradox teaching in that if you do something the wrong, disobedient and disrespectful way, that the end result is to become a god. Yet of course Mormonism in being a controlling and manipulating cult it is unacceptable for anyone to criticize, disobey or even question any of the Mormon practices, interesting how Mormon disobedience is only tolerated and encouraged when it is directed and practiced against God.

Here are some of the many Mormon practices that are directly disobedient to the word of God.

1. God commanded that the family marriage is to be between one man and one woman and that in doing so the two would become one flesh. Mormons in rejecting God have made it their highest desired to engage in polygamy a selfish desire to have multiple marriage partners and in doing so creating confusion and societal disorder of the highest degree. It is not respectful to have multiple wives in fact it is the most dishonoring and un-family oriented act a person can engage in.
2. Mormonism as a cult requires that the members give of their time, money and resources in order to be in good standing with the Mormon teachings and only when in good standing with the Mormon teachings can one achieve their desired godhead. Yet in fact humans cannot overcome our own predicament of sin and death and therefore God came to us and died for us. In truth God came to us and now Mormonism is again insulting God with the teachings that humans do not need God but can overcome without God.
3. Mormons have likewise rejected the cross of Jesus as unnecessary for the redemption of mankind and therefore do not display the cross of Jesus but instead ordain their temples with various symbols many of them actually occult in nature.
4. Mormons deny and have rejected the Blood and Body covenant of Jesus and have dishonored it with the substitution of their own bread and water communion.
5. God commanded His followers to go into all of the world and to baptize the (living) in His name, the name of the Father the Son Jesus and the Holy Spirit. The Mormons go forth and baptize the dead in a bizarre practice that involves attempts at deceased spirit contact something that is strictly forbidden by the Bible.

God Bless you!

Your Brother in Jesus Christ,

David Anson Brown

[www.BasicChristian.org](http://www.BasicChristian.org)

---

## Articles and Resources

---

Mormon Coffee blog: In his (YouTube) critique, FlackerMan disputes the frequently asserted LDS claim that [LDS founder] Joseph Smith knew he was going to die at Carthage [jail] - Comments: falcon on June 24th, 2010 - Man, the [LDS] Mormons are writing fast and furious today! Usually it only gets this hot when something about the faux priesthood is posted - Let's not forget, Joseph Smith ended up in jail for ordering the destruction of a printing press - Spin away Mormons but it was this lawless deed that sent him to jail and eventually to his death - Yea, I know and [LDS President] Brigham Young wasn't complicit in the Mountain Meadows Massacre [9-11-1857, in Utah the LDS ambush and murder of 120 American settlers on their way from Missouri to California] either - Smith wasn't interested in buying the farm when he went to jail - He had every reason to want to live - \*\*He [Joseph Smith] had power, money and sex \*\*the three things that corrupt men and he was corrupt - We're not talking about a flawed prophet here - We're talking about [Joseph Smith] a religious charlatan who armed himself [with 1 of 2 pistols smuggled into his jail cell by a fellow Mormon] in order to shoot his way out of jail if necessary - I for one wished the guy had lived - The whole deal would have eventually crumbled around him - He would have been the author of his own destruction which I guess he was any way

I have edited and listed many of FlackerMan's questions here for your consideration. Joseph removed his temple garments before going to Carthage and told others to do the same (It's likely that Joseph Smith had everyone removed their LDS 'temple underwear garments' prior to getting to Carthage because once in town and especially once in jail it could easily be discovered that Joseph Smith had stolen the Freemasonry concepts from the Freemasons and was using them in his own LDS rituals [temple rituals] including using the two main Freemason symbols [compass and square] markings on their own LDS underwear and certainly the local Freemasons would not approve of it.) (D. Michael Quinn, *The Mormon Hierarchy: Origins of Power*, 146). Why would he do this if he were about to die a martyr's death for his testimony? Joseph, Hyrum and others drank wine while singing songs in Carthage Jail (*History of the Church*, 7:101). Why would Joseph disobey the [LDS] Word of Wisdom, a direct [LDS] revelation from God, if he knew he was very soon to stand before that God for judgment and be required to give an account of his behavior? \*\*Joseph sent an order to the [LDS-Mormon] Nauvoo Legion instructing an [LDS] attack on Carthage Jail to free the prisoners. When the mob approached, Joseph mistook them for his [Mormon Legion] liberators and told the frightened jailer, "Don't trouble yourself, they have come to rescue me" (Quinn, 141). Why would Joseph have made plans for, and expected, his escape if he knew he was going to die? Joseph had and used a gun defensively during the attack (*History of the Church*, 7:101-103). Why would he bother to fend off his attackers if he was going "like a lamb to the slaughter" and knew he was about to die? When Joseph's gun ran out of ammunition {jammed - approximately 3 of six shots were fired by Joseph Smith from one of two smuggled pistols - by most accounts hitting three people from the mob eventually killing two one who died from his wound in the arm and another after being seriously wounded in the face while less seriously wounding a third person in the shoulder - source: <http://www.i4m.com/think/history/carthage-jail-smith.htm>} he [Joseph Smith] ran to the [second story] window [in back of the jail] and, using the Masonic distress code ["O Lord My God! Is there no help for the widow's son?"], called for help from fellow Masons who might have been in the mob (see E. Cecil McGavin, *Mormonism and Masonry*, 16-17). Why would he call for help if he knew his destiny was to die that day? Indeed, if Joseph knew his death was imminent, why did he not just give himself up for the safety of his friends who were with him? After the deaths of Joseph and Hyrum, the LDS Church was in crisis. No clear direction for succession in leadership had been set in place. This lack of direction resulted in many schisms and breakaway Mormon groups all claiming to be God's only true church. If Joseph knew he was never to return from Carthage Jail, why didn't he definitively name a successor before his death? Did Joseph Smith know he was going to Carthage to

die? The circumstances and Joseph's behavior surrounding his death make that seem highly unlikely. This is yet another faith-promoting Mormon myth employed to persuade people to pin their eternal hopes to what is ultimately a lie. ... Comments: David on June 24th, 2010 - Sharon, Let me play a little Devil's Advocate. I think it is fairly obvious that Joseph and company had a good idea that they might die if they went to jail. Is anyone disputing this? This was possibly a reason, or even the reason, why they were about to flee into the rocky mountains. Even if Joseph was interested in clearing his name at trial, he was not obliged to turn himself in as his safety was far from guaranteed as the historical record demonstrates. Granted, I think Joseph was engaged in at least one, and possibly multiple illegal activities (the destruction of the printing press {extensive bank-money fraud (Joseph Smith's Kirtland Bank Failure - "An illegal bank created by Joseph Smith")}) being the foremost), but the state is supposed to be better than mere criminals and on that day it was not. ... Sharon on June 24th, 2010 - David, I'm on the road so this will be quick, but I'm gonna push back a little on this. I do not believe Joseph and Hyrum thought they were going to die at Carthage. I think there is plenty of evidence that suggests they thought they would either be liberated by the Nauvoo Legion, or, by Habeas Corpus which had worked so well for Joseph many times before. As for the WoW, true it was not yet a commandment, yet God did allegedly give specific directions regarding alcohol which Joseph disregarded in that situation. And last quick point, I think the context of the frontier is important to keep in mind, yet we need to be careful to not go too far. Yes, there was mob justice, but even so, history shows that the people \*generally\* wanted to solve things within the law (demonstrated, perhaps, by your surprise that the violence was not worse than it was). [\[article link\]](#)

[\[LDS Founder\] Joseph Smith's Death Not Inherently Significant? - As part of a discussion here at Mormon Coffee about Joseph Smith's alleged "I am going like a lamb to the slaughter" comment, one of our \[LDS\] Mormon commenters wrote, "Joseph Smith never claimed that his blood would atone for sins, and neither have his followers,... Joseph never claimed to be giving his life and blood in a propitiatory way as Christ; rather, he used the scripture to explain that he intended to face his likely and unlawful death in the same innocent, calm terms that Jesus did" - "Again, you're trying to claim that Joseph's death should be understood as inherently significant \(like Jesus Christ's\) - \\*This is not, and never has been, a Mormon position - In Mormonism, Joseph Smith is Martyr, not Messiah" - \\*\\*I respectfully disagree - There is no doubt whatsoever that Mormons, individual and corporate, understand Joseph Smith's death as "inherently significant \(like Jesus Christ's\)" - This \[1994 LDS\] article states that Joseph Smith provided for the new covenant to be "in full effect" by the shedding of his blood](#)

By Sharon Lindbloom - As part of a discussion here at Mormon Coffee about Joseph Smith's alleged "I am going like a lamb to the slaughter" comment, one of our Mormon commenters wrote, "Joseph Smith never claimed that his blood would atone for sins, and neither have his followers,... Joseph never claimed to be giving his life and blood in a propitiatory way as Christ; rather, he used the scripture to explain that he intended to face his likely and unlawful death in the same innocent, calm terms that Jesus did." (6/26/10) "Again, you're trying to claim that Joseph's death should be understood as inherently significant (like Christ's). This is not, and never has been, a Mormon position. In Mormonism, Joseph Smith is Martyr, not Messiah." (6/27/10) If the author of these statements meant to address the sole idea of propitiation or atonement for sin, I have no basis for disagreement. Mormons do not believe Joseph's shed blood atoned for their sins. However, if the claim is understood in a broader sense, I respectfully disagree. There is no doubt whatsoever that Mormons, individual and corporate, understand Joseph Smith's death as "inherently significant (like Christ's)." Consider the following statement that appeared in the official LDS Ensign magazine in 1994: "As suggested earlier, the life of Joseph Smith was in some degree patterned after that of his Master, Jesus Christ. That pattern holds true even when extended to its tragic conclusion. Like his Master, Joseph Smith also shed his blood in order that the final testament, the reestablishment of the new covenant, might be in full effect (see Heb. 9:16)." (Robert L. Millet, "Joseph Smith among the Prophets," Ensign, June 1994, 19) This article states that Joseph Smith provided for the new covenant to be "in full effect" by the shedding of his blood. To support this claim Dr. Millet referenced



Hebrews 9:16 which says, "For where a testament is, there must also of necessity be the death of the testator" (KJV). Dr. Millet's article went on to include a quote wherein Joseph Smith, just before his death, reportedly said, "I have to seal my testimony to this generation with my blood. I have to do it, for this work will never progress until I am gone, for the testimony is of no force until the testator is dead." Joseph Smith claimed his death was necessary in order to make his testimony valid. Consider this BYU-Idaho Devotional from 2005: "Jesus was a lamb without spot or blemish. He was the sinless Son of God. And he chose to die at the hands of evil men so that salvation could come to all who believe and obey. "...Joseph submitted to death at the hands of evil men so that salvation could come to all who believe and obey." (Jack H. Goasling, "Joseph Smith's Christlike Attributes," June 28, 2005) Mr. Goasling, of the First Quorum of the Seventy, said that Joseph Smith, like Jesus, died so that salvation could come. Consider the Weber Stake Ward Teachers' Lesson from June 1922: "Christ sealed his testimony with his blood on Calvary. Joseph Smith sealed his testimony with his blood at Carthage, Ill. Who shall doubt the divine mission of these Saviours of mankind?" This lesson taught that Joseph's death had great significance "(like Christ's)." Consider this newspaper report from 1988: "The Old Carthage Jail, where Mormon founder Joseph Smith was murdered in 1844, holds the same significance to his...followers as Calvary holds for Christians all over the world. That's the comparison made by Ted Cannon, director of the Mormon Visitor Centers at Carthage and Nauvoo." (Journal Star, Peoria, IL, Sunday, June 26, 1988, D3) Mormon Ted Cannon suggested an understanding among Mormons that Calvary and Carthage [jail] have at least equal significance. Consider these words from an LDS hymn: "The Saints, the Saints, his only pride! For them he lived, for them he died... "Unchanged in death with a Saviors love, he pleads their cause in the courts above... "He died, he died, for those he loved. He reigns, he reigns in the realms above..." (The Seer, Joseph, The Seer, Hymns, 1975, #296) This hymn claims that Joseph died for his followers and now intercedes for them before the judgment seat of God. Finally, consider the writings of Rodney Turner, Emeritus Professor of Ancient Scripture (BYU): "Jesus Christ and Joseph the Prophet came to bring life, light, and salvation to mankind. In doing so, they sealed their testimonies with their life's blood. Both died because of who they were and what they proclaimed. For had they not lived the lives they lived and borne the witnesses they bore, they would not have died as they did. So Jesus died on the hill of Calvary; Joseph in the shadows of Carthage. Each triumphed in his own way." (Rodney Turner, Jesus and Joseph: Parallel Lives, 169) These statements all demonstrate that many Mormons do understand an "inherent significance (like Christ's)" in Joseph Smith's death. While they don't believe Joseph died for their sins, his death was nevertheless necessary and efficacious for them in securing the full effect of the [LDS] new covenant [3rd heaven 'exaltation'], the validity of Joseph's testimony, and the coming of salvation. [article link]

Mormon Coffee blog: Researcher Helen Radkey has discovered what she believes to be [LDS] records for proxy temple ordinances performed on behalf of Mary (Jesus' mother), Jesus Christ, and Mary Magdalene - While Ms. Radkey found "Joseph" listed as Mary's spouse, the submission form indicated Mary's "Husband #1" was "God the Father" - Ms. Radkey says her research also turned up recent proxy temple ordinances on behalf of Jesus Christ, though he is identified in the records as "Jesus Christian" and "Jesus Cristian" Ms. Radkey explains the records show that Jesus was [LDS] baptized by proxy on April 8, 2010, and after initiatory and endowment ordinances, was finally sealed to his "spouse" "Mary Magdalena" on April 9, 2010 - all at the [LDS] Salt Lake City Temple

Everyone Needs LDS Temple Ordinances: July 5, 2010 By Sharon Lindbloom - Researcher Helen Radkey has discovered what she believes to be records for proxy temple ordinances performed on behalf of Mary (Jesus' mother), Jesus Christ, and Mary Magdalene. Ms. Radkey writes, "'Mary Mother of Jesus,' the spouse of 'Joseph' 'of the House of David...' was baptized and confirmed a member of the LDS Church by proxy on December 9, 2009 in the Idaho Falls Idaho (LDS) Temple. She was subjected to initiatory temple ordinances on December 16, 2009; an endowment ceremony on December 26, 2009; and a sealing to parents on January 7, 2010-all rites occurred in the Idaho Falls Idaho Temple." While Ms. Radkey found "Joseph" listed as Mary's spouse, the submission form indicated Mary's "Husband #1" was "God the Father." Ms. Radkey says her research also

turned up recent proxy temple ordinances on behalf of Jesus Christ, though he is identified in the records as "Jesus Christian" and "Jesus Cristian." Ms. Radkey explains the records show that Jesus was baptized by proxy on April 8, 2010, and after initiatory and endowment ordinances, was finally sealed to his "spouse" "Mary Magdalena" on April 9, 2010 - all at the Salt Lake City Temple. The same proxy ordinances were performed for "Mary Magdalena" on the same dates in the same LDS temple. Ms. Radkey found a record for "Heavenly Father" as well: ... I would be surprised if the LDS Church approved (or would ever approve) proxy temple ordinances for Heavenly Father or Jesus Christ, so please don't misunderstand me to be suggesting that these records and ordinances had official sanction. However, doesn't this make you wonder? • What led any Mormon to think and act on the notion that Jesus Christ needs proxy temple ordinances like baptism by the "proper authority," endowments, and temple marriage? According to Mormonism, if Jesus is a god he's already obtained those essential requirements for exaltation, hasn't he? • Why would Jesus' mother need proxy ordinances performed on her behalf? If temple ordinances were part of the early Christian church (as the LDS Church claims) wouldn't Mary have participated in her own ordinances while she was living? • What would cause someone to identify Mary's "husband #1" as God the Father? Is this the logical conclusion to which a Mormon has come based on the teachings of Brigham Young and other early LDS leaders? • As Ms. Radkey asks, "Why was 'Heavenly Father' listed in New FamilySearch-not only as the spouse of Mary-but as a living being who could possibly need LDS ordinances? Does LDS doctrine naturally lead to this kind of thinking about God? [\[article link\]](#)

---

### [Basic Christian: The Fullness of God!](#)

Redemption, first fruits, works, boundaries, self-righteousness, -- what is the fullness of God and how do we experience it now! Hint: we experience God in His fullness in a first fruits (glimpse - foretaste) manner until the fullness of our bodily redemption (Romans 8:23) takes place in heaven. -- "Romans 8:23 And not only they, but ourselves also, which \*have the firstfruits of the [Holy] Spirit, even we [Christians] ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption [in heaven], to wit, the redemption of our body." {Note: The future "redemption of our body" is when we can enter bodily [body, soul and spirit] into the presence of God - thought we are already able to enter Spiritually (\*having the firstfruits of the Holy Spirit) into the presence of God but not yet bodily into the presence of God. Also Note: we receive from God the 'firstfruits' or 'born again' portion of the Holy Spirit, the Holy Spirit then produces from within us our 'first fruits' of fellowship with God and our individual service to God that we live out and display in our own lives. What is being displayed in and through the many false prophets of today (Todd Bentley, Bob Jones, C. Peter Wagner, Rick Warren, Greg Laurie 'Lost Boy' [Harvest Crusade], the late William Branham, etc.), is not the existence, working or manifestation of the Holy Spirit but it is instead a counterfeit unholy spirit of deception, manipulation, harm and deceit.} [\[article link\]](#)

[Time and Judgment by Randy Maugans](#) {Time - Eternity: "Romans 2:7 To them who by patient continuance in well doing seek for glory and honour and immortality, eternal life:" -- "Romans 5:21 That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life by Jesus Christ our Lord." -- Judgment: "John 3:18 He [person] that believeth on Him [Jesus] is not condemned: but he that believeth not \*is condemned (judged) already, because he hath not believed in the Name of the only begotten Son of God." Note: The Judgment of God is occurring NOW it is not a future event but a future accumulation of our ongoing events (as Randy is pointing out) in our own actions and through our own deeds. Also Note: The Apostle Paul makes it clear that the Judgment of God is not to be feared by the Christian since we have already passed from death to life and from condemnation into Righteousness in Jesus Christ. -- "Philippians 4:3 ... with other my fellowlabourers [in the Gospel], whose names are in the Book of Life (eternal)."} (Mp3)

In the words of Solomon we gain some fascinating insights into salvation and the process of judgment, or the

rendering of one's existence into the eternal. In breaking off the chains of religion and dogma...moving into the realm of pure spirit we become, in one sense, "law unto ourselves", or more correctly, Creator's law unto ourselves. This is called freedom-the freedom obtained and sealed by Messiah. This leads into huge questions about judgment, law, devotion and an ascendancy into power and dominion in this present life. Our choices in the here and now are the fulcrum into the infinite. Understanding that religion is a closed system, but devotion of Creator is the gateway to true liberty and self-determination. Segment two is a reading from the "Archko Volume," and an historical perspective on religion, worship, and government from a completely God-centric position. From the perspective of Rabbi Hillel III, we view the transitions of devotion toward Creator, and the ebb and flow of the religious structures through time. [\[article link\]](#)

Excellent!! [Commentary by James White - Another Attempt to Make Lemon Juice Out of Lemons.... \(Video\)](#)  
Is lying in the pulpit not a "moral" failure? How did we get here in the Evangelical Church? Some thoughts.  
[\[article link\]](#)

Church Discipline: The Guest Teachers Series - DOES THE TRUTH MATTER ANYMORE? by John MacArthur \$64.95 (5 Parts DVD) - entire series \$203.72 (CrossTv.com) {Note: Christianity involves two parts, the death of Jesus and the resurrection of Jesus. We follow Jesus in our own death (dying - self discipline) to self, sin and this world and in our own personal resurrection in living to God and His Holy Spiritual realm. Much of what the Emergent (New Age) Church is trying to do is to live the spiritual resurrection (grace, peace, holiness, wellbeing, sharing, joy) without first experiencing the death to self, sin and this world. Christianity is grounded and based in both parts, both dying to self (discipline) and resurrection (joy) living to God - these videos are more about the dying to self (self discipline) part but don't forget to also live the holy spiritual (grace, peace, holiness, wellbeing, sharing, joy) resurrection part. (Philippians 1:20-21, 1 Corinthians 10:31)} (DVDs)

Everywhere is apathy. Nobody cares whether that which is preached is true or false. A sermon is a sermon whatever the subject; only, the shorter it is the better." Those words were written by Charles Spurgeon MORE THAN ONE HUNDRED YEARS AGO! Yet, he might have just as easily been describing the state of the church at the beginning of the 21st Century. Well, in this "tell-it-like-it-is" indictment of the attitudes, methods and approaches of much of the modern church, Pastor John MacArthur picks up where Charles Spurgeon left off. This is 'MUST VIEWING' for the modern Christian. Presented by: John MacArthur [\[article link\]](#)

"Driven By Destiny" [Emergent Church book] is slated for release in October 2010 - The premise of Dr. Adams' book is completely at odds with the biblical teaching on what "rights" we, as Christians, have to our lives - With her new book "Driven by Destiny" Dr. LaVerne Adams reveals 12 secret keys that inspire readers to overcome feelings of confusion and frustration while navigating their own unique destiny roadmap - Rick Warren "America's Pastor" has written the foreword to the new book loaded with theological error and which promises to be heavy on pragmatic, self-focused, "Word Faith-y" narcissism as if American Christians needed any more encouragement for that - this [New Age] teaching has taken on Christian terminology and flooded into today's churches

Dr. Adams is passionate about motivating people [to] live the life of their dreams. Sounds terrific...except for that little problem of Christians having no "rights." You see, we are slaves, slaves to Christ (1 Peter 2:16), and slaves do not have rights. Our lives are not our own, we have been bought for a price (1 Corinthians 6:20), and only God can know and direct our destiny. If I plan out my life and God has a destiny in store for me other than the one I have mapped out, I must bend the knee in humble submission before God's greater plan for my life. Just ask Stephen [Acts 6:5-7:60], who was stoned to death after rebuking the Sanhedrin for their sinful rejection of the prophets and Messiah himself. About Stephen [it doesn't get anymore 'outside the box' than what Stephen displayed in completely trusting God with his life!], I wonder: did the "life of (his) dreams" include death by stoning? Probably not, because in our flesh, we are all small, narcissistic, self-protective and vain to the extreme. But when submitted to the Lord, as Stephen was, and as we all must strive to be by God's grace,

our lives have deeper meaning and serve eternal purposes that our finite minds cannot grasp. But not according to Dr. Adams, whose assessment of Stephen would be that he was not successfully navigating his "unique destiny roadmap." Poor Stephen, not to have the "12 Secret Keys" to unlocking his future....he had only the Lord to entrust his destiny to. In addition to being unbiblical, this kind of positive self-talk in Dr. Adams' book also comes very close to being New Age/Integral Spirituality thought, which is not Christian at all. When I was in the New Age back in the 90s, this thinking was dubbed "New Thought." Its theology? What mind can conceive, man can achieve. This thoroughly New Age thinking really went mainstream and took off in 2007 with the book "The Secret," which "explained" that the secret of success in anyone's life was based on something called the "law of attraction." This "law of attraction" puts forth the concept that thoughts have energy and power, and when you clear yourself of negative blocks, get focused and think your thoughts purposefully, your thoughts will create what you desire by "attraction." The problem? This is not Christian teaching...which teaches a crucified self, a life yielded to its Maker. Nevertheless, this teaching has taken on Christian terminology and flooded into today's churches. [\[article link\]](#)

\*\*\*Highly Recommended - #5 AN INSIDER'S WARNING - BOB JONES (no relation to Bob Jones of Bob Jones University) - LAKELAND OUTPOURING - TODD BENTLEY - True or False? (YouTube)

Andrew Strom is author of the first book on the Lakeland outpouring. He spent 11 years in the same Prophetic movement as Todd Bentley. Here he tells us why he questions the Lakeland outpouring, the teachings, drunk behavior, strange signs and wonders, etc. What will it take to see real Revival? [\[article link\]](#)

Extremely Important Viewing!!! Part 8 - Dialectic Deception - [To Download Click the Share Button] (Online Video)

\*Emerging Church DVD (Online) This two hour and forty-five minute DVD takes a hard look into the beliefs and practices of what has become one of the most dangerous deceptions assaulting God's people today - The Emergent Church. - Part 8: Sandy Simpson speaks on: Methods used by false teachers to deceive God's people. [\[article link\]](#)

Part 8 - Dialectic Deception - Download option 2 'Right Click' on the this Link and select "Save file as ..." (Mp4 Download)

\*Emerging Church DVD (Online) This two hour and forty-five minute DVD takes a hard look into the beliefs and practices of what has become one of the most dangerous deceptions assaulting God's people today - The Emergent Church. - Part 8: Sandy Simpson speaks on: Methods used by false teachers to deceive God's people. [\[article link\]](#)

Part 7 - Yoga within the Christian Church - Download option 2 'Right Click' on the this Link and select "Save file as ..." (Mp4 Download)

\*Emerging Church DVD (Online) This two hour and forty-five minute DVD takes a hard look into the beliefs and practices of what has become one of the most dangerous deceptions assaulting God's people today - The Emergent Church. - Part 8: Sandy Simpson speaks on: Methods used by false teachers to deceive God's people. [\[article link\]](#)

Part 6 - Brian McLaren - Download option 2 'Right Click' on the this Link and select "Save file as ..." (Mp4 Download)

\*Emerging Church DVD (Online) This two hour and forty-five minute DVD takes a hard look into the beliefs and practices of what has become one of the most dangerous deceptions assaulting God's people today - The Emergent Church. - Part 8: Sandy Simpson speaks on: Methods used by false teachers to deceive God's people. [\[article link\]](#)

Part 5 - Occult infiltration - Download option 2 'Right Click' on the this Link and select "Save file as ..." (Mp4 Download)

\*Emerging Church DVD (Online) This two hour and forty-five minute DVD takes a hard look into the beliefs and practices of what has become one of the most dangerous deceptions assaulting God's people today - The Emergent Church. - Part 8: Sandy Simpson speaks on: Methods used by false teachers to deceive God's people. [\[article link\]](#)

Part 4 - The Church of Oprah Winfrey - Download option 2 'Right Click' on the this Link and select "Save file as ..." (Mp4 Download)

\*Emerging Church DVD (Online) This two hour and forty-five minute DVD takes a hard look into the beliefs and practices of what has become one of the most dangerous deceptions assaulting God's people today - The Emergent Church. - Part 8: Sandy Simpson speaks on: Methods used by false teachers to deceive God's people. [\[article link\]](#)

Part 3 - Contemplative/centering prayer - Download option 2 'Right Click' on the this Link and select "Save file as ..." (Mp4 Download)

\*Emerging Church DVD (Online) This two hour and forty-five minute DVD takes a hard look into the beliefs and practices of what has become one of the most dangerous deceptions assaulting God's people today - The Emergent Church. - Part 8: Sandy Simpson speaks on: Methods used by false teachers to deceive God's people. [\[article link\]](#)

Part 2 - The Emergent Church - Download option 2 'Right Click' on the this Link and select "Save file as ..." (Mp4 Download)

\*Emerging Church DVD (Online) This two hour and forty-five minute DVD takes a hard look into the beliefs and practices of what has become one of the most dangerous deceptions assaulting God's people today - The Emergent Church. - Part 8: Sandy Simpson speaks on: Methods used by false teachers to deceive God's people. [\[article link\]](#)

Part 1 - Introduction - Download option 2 'Right Click' on the this Link and select "Save file as ..." (Mp4 Download)

\*Emerging Church DVD (Online) This two hour and forty-five minute DVD takes a hard look into the beliefs and practices of what has become one of the most dangerous deceptions assaulting God's people today - The Emergent Church. - Part 8: Sandy Simpson speaks on: Methods used by false teachers to deceive God's people. [\[article link\]](#)

Hilarious!! False Prophet Post of the Day! - Todd Bentley - Is Emma the Angel Branham's "Jesus" [what about Maroni, does Emma know Maroni?] (YouTube)

"they took a picture of it in the science world..." ROFLMAO! [\[article link\]](#)

PTC Slams Fox [Network] for Skirting Broadcast Decency Law, Ignoring FCC Authority - The degree of arrogance in Fox's [Rupert Murdoch] behavior is simply astounding - a January 3, 2010 episode of "American Dad" which resulted in over 100,000 indecency complaints - It is preposterous for Fox executives to argue that since they didn't see indecency complaints from specific DMAs, the complaints don't exist - We urge the FCC to get tough with Fox and stand ready to revoke the licenses of any and all broadcasters who refuse to comply with the terms of those licenses

LOS ANGELES (July 7, 2010) - The Parents Television Council™ called out Fox for its latest attempt to skirt the broadcast decency law and Federal Communications Commission (FCC) authority. According to Broadcasting & Cable, Fox is arguing that it should not be forced to pay a \$25,000 fine to the FCC after it refused to provide



vital information about a January 3, 2010 episode of "American Dad" which resulted in over 100,000 indecency complaints. "The degree of arrogance in Fox's behavior is simply astounding. The network has refused to provide information about an explicit episode of 'American Dad' to the sole government agency responsible for enforcing the broadcast decency law. While that is contemptible enough, now Fox has the audacity to try to skirt a fine that was proposed simply because it didn't provide the information the FCC requested," said PTC President Tim Winter. ... "The indecent 'American Dad' episode at issue generated more than 100,000 FCC complaints from citizens around the United States. It is preposterous for Fox executives to argue that since they didn't see indecency complaints from specific DMAs, the complaints don't exist. The question is about which Fox affiliates aired the show, and the answer is simple and straightforward. ... "We agree with Fox that the FCC must act in a more timely manner to adjudicate indecency complaints. But Fox's decision to dismiss the investigative efforts of the very agency that grants broadcast licenses demonstrates contempt for the law, not to mention parents and families. We urge the FCC to get tough with Fox and stand ready to revoke the licenses of any and all broadcasters who refuse to comply with the terms of those licenses," Winter concluded.

[[article link](#)]

[The False Prophet - William Marion Branham \(1909-1965\) - One thing which characterized his meetings was his total dependence upon an angel - When his angel would show up then supernatural events and manifestations would begin to occur - Once he was asked if it was the Holy Spirit that did these things in his meetings - What was Branham's response? No, my angel does these things! - Branham died in 1965 after his car was struck by a drunk driver - For many days after his death several well known Latter Rain ministers prayed over his body in an attempt to raise Branham from the dead. . . obviously they failed](#)

[The False Prophet - William Marion Branham: William Branham was a minister I once greatly admired. I have several of his books, many teaching tapes, and a video of his ministry in action. I would actually weep when hearing him minister supernaturally and wonder why the Lord is not manifesting Himself in this way today. Like most of the "giants" of Pentecostalism, if one can get past the hype and the emotion and do some solid logical research one will discover the adage is true that states: "The best of men are men at best." I do not doubt Branham's sincerity, nor His love for Jesus but it is indisputable that his teachings were heretical and many of his prophecies failed to come to pass. Due to teaching false doctrine and giving out false prophecies, William Branham must be labeled a false prophet. Some may ask "why Branham on the Rogue of the month, he has been dead for over 20 years."? The answer is simple - many 1,000's of people, and almost all the leaders of Pentecostalism and Charismania still revere this man as a true prophet. The web is filled with sites dedicated to Branham in English, French, and Spanish. All of his sermons are still sent out world-wide, all of his teachings now on cassette and video tape are being sold to yet another generation of "sign-seekers." So, though he himself is dead, the poison of his false teachings are still affecting multitudes of people. For this reason William Branham rightly deserves a place in the Rogues Gallery. ... My Critique of William Branham: The above are just a couple of excerpts from some of Branham's meetings. One thing which characterized his meetings was his total dependence upon an angel. When his angel would show up then supernatural events and manifestations would begin to occur. Once he was asked if it was the Holy Spirit that did these things in his meetings. What was Branham's response? No, my angel does these things! When ministering to people William Branham would always ask them if they believed he was God's prophet. When they answered yes then he would begin to tell them what was wrong with them and lay hands on them and send them on their way. It seemed as if the people had to buy into his claim to be a prophet before the angel \(spirit\) would reveal to Branham what was wrong with them. Now, unlike many outright frauds, like Peter Popoff, Branham did reveal things to people and about them that he got supernaturally. He was not faking these things. What happened in his meetings were without a doubt supernatural in nature. The issue is this - there are only 2 possibilities then, they were from God or they were from the devil. We have no Biblical record of Jesus doing His mighty works by the assistance of any angel\(s\). He did them by virtue \[ability\] of being God the Son and by the power of the Holy Spirit. The apostles in the book of Acts did what they did by the power of the Holy Spirit, again no angel is mentioned.](#)



With this Biblical record, why then did Branham need an angel when no other Biblical prophet or apostle needed one? At best his experience with this angel is extra-Biblical and thus very suspect. It is now my opinion that this angel was an angel of light. "2 Cor. 11:13-15 For such men are false apostles, deceitful workers, disguising themselves as apostles of Christ. And no wonder, for even Satan disguises himself as an angel of light. Therefore it is not surprising if his servants also disguise themselves as servants of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their deeds." Because of the signs and wonders in his meetings Branham demanded that the people accept his teaching. The "Word" he delivered was "confirmed" by signs following (or preceding at times). What does the Scripture say regarding this? "Deut. 13:1-3 If a prophet or a dreamer of dreams arises among you and gives you a sign or a wonder, and the sign or the wonder comes true, concerning which he spoke to you, saying, 'Let us go after other gods (whom you have not known) and let us serve them,' you shall not listen to the words of that prophet or that dreamer of dreams; for the Lord your God is testing you to find out if you love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul." This text has always proven troublesome to those in the prophetic movement. They attempt to point out the signs and wonders proving what they are doing and teaching is approved of God. The problem is what they are teaching is usually either diametrically opposed to orthodox Christian doctrine or extra-Biblical in content. Branham arose, he did signs and wonders, much of what he revealed about people was true . . . (but we cannot discount the reality of familiar spirits who also can reveal exactly the things Branham did with the help of his angel). What of his doctrine? Did it lead God's people way from the true knowledge of God? YES! William Branham's Beliefs: Branham started off as a Baptist and then changed over to a Oneness Pentecostal. \*He [Branham] vehemently denied the Trinity of God and took a strong "Jesus Only" stance in regards to the godhead [probably following the LDS-Mormon heresy that we can become like Jesus]. This alone places him in the ranks of earlier heretics. The early church fathers fought long and hard battles against those who denied the reality of One God in three distinct persons of Father, Son, and Holy Spirit. Thus, his Jesus was not the true Jesus of the Bible. \*Branham also believed he was Elijah the prophet, see the picture above. This picture is available on the William Branham Homepage and many many other sites on the web. What was more, other people believed him to be the prophet Elijah who was to come before the return of Christ Jesus. Branham was not Elijah, thus we can easily see the depth of the deception working in him and his followers. \*Branham taught a works salvation, not uncommon for most Pentecostals, although his form was rather extreme in regards to dress, make-up, etc. Thus, his doctrine of salvation was not sola gratia (grace), sola fide (faith), sola scriptura (scripture) as the reformers correctly taught. \*Branham held to the belief in UFO's and somehow they figure into the end times (which is interesting when one considered the X-Files and Heavens' Gate). \*He also taught about the great pyramid and its Biblical meaning and significance to his ministry. Branham died in 1965 after his car was struck by a drunk driver. For many days after his death several well known Latter Rain ministers prayed over his body in an attempt to raise Branham from the dead. . . obviously they failed. William Branham's Legacy: Apart from the fact that almost everything he said or taught publicly is available in one form or another there is a more lasting and damaging legacy left behind. Branham was responsible in a great part for the formation of what came to be known as the New Order of the Latter Rain. Branham believed in the distributing of spiritual gifts by the laying on of hands, he believed in restored prophets and apostles. He was the vanguard of many more to come who will operate in this end-time glory and power. Branham had a great influence over Hawtin & Hunt who would formalize his concepts into more of a doctrinal base at the Sharon compound in North Battleford. These errors, many propagated by Branham are still infecting millions today. This is unfortunately his legacy, and that being one or heresy, aberrant teachings, and deceiving signs. [\[article link\]](#)

### [Branham Vs Todd Bentley \(YouTube\)](#)

Hear William Branham share his thoughts on the Trinity. {Hint! [Branham] thinks it's from the Devil so then he thinks it is the Devil that is proclaiming Jesus to be God (Trinity view) while Branham then thinks the Holy Spirit is busy demoting Jesus and then exalting man to equality with Jesus -- or is it that Satan the Devil is busy exalting man while it is the Holy Spirit who is exalting the (Trinity) Truth of Jesus. I'm going to go with the Holy

Spirit (Trinity) view that Jesus is God along with the Father and the Holy Spirit and that man is a sinner along with Satan and the other fallen angels.} [\[article link\]](#)

Kansas City Prophets (KCP) The Roots of the Revival - these will outline the history and sequence of events - and even more importantly the entire 233-page report by Ernie Gruen that circulated to thousands of pastors in an attempt to show them what was really going on at Grace ministries with the KCP - The above testimony and open letter to the current eldership will bring us up to date with the situation and show how the errors were never dealt with but only denied and swept under the carpet, while the doctrines and practises of the KCP got out into the wild and infected the Church as a whole - 1983 Bob Jones arrives at KCP - 1991 (November) Bob Jones {after issuing many false, ridiculous and unBiblical prophecies is} exposed in a sexual scandal and removed from public ministry by Vineyard/KCF

Some of us who dealt with the Kansas City Prophets (hereafter known as KCP in this report) in the 80's and 90's might think this report and the others associated with it are very much out of date and unnecessary now that the "prophets" have moved on and the church where they began their work has changed into Metro Christian Fellowship (formerly Grace Fellowship). Quite the contrary! While the KCP episode may be long gone in itself, it's now necessary to bring their doctrines to light once more, because the doctrines that are so very widespread and popular within the revival churches - indeed, central to the whole apostasy - were brought into prominence at that time. They have since grown to massive proportions and account for many seemingly inexplicable practises like impartation, the glory cloud, birthing, the inner room experience, spiritual levels, the overcomers, Joshua generation, Joel's Army, Saul and David, Ishmael and Isaac, the Jezebel spirit, school of the prophets, tabernacle of David, city church and much more. Prophets who were hosted by Mike Bickle such as Paul Cain, Bob Jones, Rick Joyner, and John Paul Jackson have gone on to take a leading role in the formation of the New Apostolic Church. I had already given a short summary of events in my separate article on IHOP - International Houses of Prayer, or the Harp and Bowl prayer initiative, which started out with Metro Fellowship. To that I have added several reports written at the time by such ministries as CRI and PFO - these will outline the history and sequence of events - and even more importantly the entire 233-page report by Ernie Gruen that circulated to thousands of pastors in an attempt to show them what was really going on at Grace ministries with the KCP. More importantly, I have added an eye-witness testimony of events from a former member of Grace Fellowship/Metro City Fellowship who spent eight years there during the era of the KCP. Begin reading this testimony [HERE](#); and follow the links within each article for the subsequent parts. The above testimony and open letter to the current eldership will bring us up to date with the situation and show how the errors were never dealt with but only denied and swept under the carpet, while the doctrines and practises of the KCP got out into the wild and infected the Church as a whole. [\[article link\]](#)

Bob Jones Talks About "Fire" in Longview, WA - "Christians are going to get themselves clean (false works gospel) so they can come before the Father" - Oh, his 'preaching' was so hot that fire trucks showed up to put out the fire - Yeah, he's a credible one - NOT! {Note: This Bob Jones heretic [Kansas City false prophets] is no relationship to any of the Bob Jones heretics of [BJU]. They are each their own heretical false teaching self, espousing to the public their own personal flavor of false doctrine and false teachings and are not to be confused with each other as I have just done even though I knew they were not the same person [KC Bob Jones and BJU Bob Jones II], but they seem to have been under the same false spirit and I do issue my apology for confusing the two people.} (YouTube)

Comment: bob seems very satisfied with himself. ... Worship God in the Spirit according to the Holy Spirit inspired [in us - through the Bible], not the proven false prophet Bob Jones. ... He needs to repent of his false prophecies and come clean. [\[article link\]](#)

Bob Jones (fake Kansas City prophet - no relation to Bob Jones of Bob Jones University): 3 ft angel [demonic - Erma - Emma-O] encounter - [while in his own living room during a (self-induced?) New Age-NWO trance] -

Erma feeding her leavened bread to women of the Church - {Note: Bob Jones might have viewed women as three feet tall figures but Jesus Christ and true Judeo-Christianity esteems, exalts and honors women and motherhood far beyond any religion, institution or culture of the world.} (YouTube)

EMMA-O, The [Buddhist] god of the underworld. He lives in the Yellow Springs under the earth in a huge castle all covered in silver and gold, rosy pearls and other jewels. Thus, he, (she) appears in these Charismatic meetings, he brings gold dust, silver, rosy pearls and other jewels to steal the souls of the deluded Christians. [article link]

WARNING! Monica Dennington [started her ministry while in Kansas City] of "Tic Toc Ministries" - She is a false teacher who says the Holy Spirit is a woman! {Note: both Beth Moore and Nancy Leigh DeMoss (sister of Mark DeMoss) have also gone down this same path where they started out apparently teaching sound doctrine but are now also teaching more of a New Age Contemplative and cult (LDS) friendly message. Also Note: in 2007 the Nancy Leigh DeMoss Ministry (Revive Our Hearts - Women's Ministry) suddenly received a "matchable donation" (of between \$10,000-\$25,000) from an "unnamable" [LDS?] source while at the same time her brother Mark DeMoss was employed by the Mitt Romney campaign. Presumably the donation was payment to Nancy so she would not speak out about or against the LDS cult - something that since 2007 Nancy has rarely if ever done.} (YouTube Video)

I'm shocked also. Jesus always was. He was not created [by sex between Father God and a female Holy Spirit]. A body of flesh was created for him through God and Mary but Jesus always was. This is so basic. I'm really surprised at Monica's twist on such a simple concept. This is bad news. Her previous teachings that I have heard seemed to be spot on. [article link]

Why We Say Beth Moore is a Contemplative Advocate - In our recent article "Rick Warren Points Network Followers to the Contemplative 'Sabbath'" we state that Beth Moore is a "contemplative advocate" - Some people have a hard time with this statement - Why do we say she is advocating contemplative spirituality? Below is our explanation

The Be Still DVD by Fox Home Entertainment was released in April 2007. Featured speakers included Richard Foster, Dallas Willard, Max Lucado, Beth Moore and many others. There is no indication on the DVD that Beth Moore is against contemplative prayer (the subject of the DVD), and in fact when we spoke with her assistant shortly after the release of the DVD, she told us that Beth Moore did not have a problem with Richard Foster or Dallas Willard's teachings. Furthermore, a statement was issued by Living Proof Ministries (see statement) that clarified: "We believe that once you view the Be Still video you will agree that there is no problem with its expression of Truth." Living Proof is offering to send a free copy of the DVD to anyone who receives their email statement and wishes to view the DVD, saying that, "It would be our privilege to do this for you to assure you that there is no problem with Beth's participation in the Be Still video." ... Moore builds her case for contemplative in her frequent references to Brennan Manning in her book, suggesting that his contribution to "our generation of believers may be a gift without parallel" (p. 72). This is indeed a troubling statement - made by a Christian leader who so many women look to for direction and instruction in their spiritual lives. Many of those women, in reading Moore's comments about Manning and her quoting of him in the book may turn to the writings of Manning for further insights. When they do, they will find that Manning is a devout admirer of Beatrice Bruteau of The School for Contemplation. ... Lighthouse Trails has received a number of angry emails and calls from women who want Lighthouse Trails to stop saying this about Beth Moore, but we are presenting solid facts in a non-vitriolic, straight-forward manner, and we believe we are compelled by the Lord to do so, as are all believers required to defend the faith. Postscript: The Be Still DVD is being widely promoted and can be found even in your local video rental stores. Couple this DVD with the fast growing CCN (Church Communication Network - hosts of the marriage seminar with Moore and Thomas) and we can safely say that contemplative prayer is quickly becoming "normal" in Christianity. But before we are too swift to think "oh well, maybe it isn't that bad," listen to these words by mystic Richard Kirby: "The meditation of advanced occultists is

identical with the prayer of advanced mystics." That statement is taken from Ray Yungen's book, A Time of Departing. Ray saw this coming back in 1994 when he sat and listened to Richard Foster and soon realized Foster was promoting the teachings of mystic Thomas Merton. [\[article link\]](#)

NTEB: Nazi's, Fox News (Rupert Murdoch), the Vatican and the NIV bible (YouTube)

Ask yourself, what does the Catholic church, Nazi Germany, Fox News [Owner: Rupert Murdoch friend of Pastor Rick Warren - Fox News, The Wall Street Journal, Barron's, Marketwatch, SmartMoney, Zondervan Publishers (NIV bible), HarperCollins Publishers(Satanic bible), etc.] and the NIV bible have in common? Watch and find out...but be forewarned. This video will shatter your illusions with the facts of the history of the last 60 years. [\[article link\]](#)

Haven Ministries - \*Niezsche, the Death of God and the Emerging Church - Friedrich Nietzsche a main Nazi influencer (Audio PodCast)

Haven Ministries Purpose Statement: Haven Ministries exist to glorify the one true God, and to serve Him with all our heart, soul, strength and mind. The specific intention and direction of the ministry are expressed in three ways; - 1 Haven Ministries seeks to directly evangelize and disciple the lost, particularly those trapped and deceived in non-Christian religions, the New Age Movement, cults and the occult. We seek out the lost, going to their events, bookstores and seminars, sharing the Gospel and challenging the errors of the evil one. - 2 Haven Ministries is committed to helping other Christians reach out to their loved ones, neighbors, co-workers and cultists who come to their door. We recognize that the Gospel is received more often when shared by a friend or loved one and so seek to teach Christians how they can respond to the arguments and question offered by non-believers. We send literature and offer personal counsel to anyone who asks, all without any fee. - 3 Haven Ministries is also committed to educating the Church at large on these types of issues as well as other Biblical and apologetic concerns. We offer seminars at numerous churches, schools and other public forums. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Todd Bently, Deceiving angel began his [revival] ministry [in Florida] (YouTube)

Comments: Does this man know how to read?? Is he capable of reading the Bible? I never see him read or quote the Bible. Strange, really strange. He is great at kicking, punching, closelining, and well assaulting people. No wonder our planet is doomed! ... WOW. LOL This is a joke right? This guy is just another dood who decided to become a false preacher cuz you can make a lot of money quick. Read the Bible people, dont listen to idiots like Todd, he just wants your money. [\[article link\]](#)

Todd Bentley - Emma The Angel - [Todd Bentley is] "Lyin' to My Face" (YouTube)

Comments: I am so tired of all of the false prophets and garbage being preached to so many gullable people. It is sickening. My own family has been affected by many of these false teachers and they call themselves christians. Where is their discernment??? I do not understand WHY sooo many people fall for this stuff??? Incredible!! [\[article link\]](#)

Who is Emma-O? - as followed by Bob Jones and Todd Bentley (YouTube)

Comments: God Bless You for exposing the truth... we must all worship Jesus Christ... not some "angel" a false prophet reveals to people... pray for the people who follow Todd Bently and Emma-O... [\[article link\]](#)

Wikipedia.org: Bob Jones Jr. (II) - Robert Reynolds Jones, Jr. (1911-1997), best-known as Bob Jones, Jr., was the second president and chancellor of Bob Jones University - Jones was the son of Bob Jones, Sr., the university's founder - He served as president from 1947 to 1971 and then as chancellor until his death - Jones enjoyed

playing villains in Shakespeare plays and religious films-he founded the BJU cinema department in 1950 - he genuinely enjoyed a life of ideas and the fine arts

Education: ... Jones was often called "Dr. Bob, Jr." during his lifetime-he disliked the "Jr."-but his doctorates were honorary, even though the first was conferred by Asbury College in 1934, when he was only twenty-three. Early career: As a young man Jones became an accomplished Shakespearean actor and studied at Stratford-upon-Avon. He considered turning professional and even received an offer from Hollywood-thereby causing some anxious moments for his evangelist father. Jones, Jr. did create a one-man show he called "Curtain Calls", in which he portrayed seven or eight Shakespearean characters accompanied by classical music, scheduling performances four weeks a year from 1933 to 1945. Jones believed that his primary calling was helping his father administer Bob Jones College. Administration per se seems to have held little interest for him; at least his autobiography contains virtually no mention of his college presidency. Nevertheless, Jones seems to have directed the school more autocratically after 1953, when the assistant of Bob Jones, Sr., Theodore Mercer, was fired, apparently for trying to lead a faculty rebellion against the Joneses. Fundamentalist Leader: Both Jones's position and his intellectual gifts made him a natural leader of separatist fundamentalism. Although he participated in the founding of the National Association of Evangelicals (NAE) in 1942 and was elected vice president in 1950, Jones left the organization in the following year because of its interest in cultivating a more moderate-to Jones, "compromising"-stance with those who denied biblical orthodoxy. By 1959, Jones had formally broken with Billy Graham, who had accepted the sponsorship of liberal Protestants and Roman Catholics for his 1957 New York City crusade. Later Jones criticized other fundamentalists who were insufficiently separatistic, such as evangelist John R. Rice and Jerry Falwell [Sr.], whose Moral Majority had embraced Catholics and Mormons. ... Personal life: Jones could be a demanding superior with strong, hyperbolically expressed, views about matters political and religious. But he also could display a childlike humility, especially on his many visits to foreign missionaries. Intimates found him witty and even impish. Although Jones enjoyed playing villains in Shakespeare plays and religious films-he founded the BJU cinema department in 1950-he genuinely enjoyed a life of ideas and the fine arts. A curator at the North Carolina Museum of Art was genuinely surprised when Jones failed to reflect his preconception as "a kind of backwoods evangelical" who would "thump the Bible" at him. "There was a gentleness and a kinship there," he recalled. "And even if he knew you thought differently than he did, that was OK; you could still be his friend." In 1938, he married Fannie May Holmes. They had three children, including Bob Jones III, who succeeded him as president of BJU. Bob Jones, Jr. published two religious novels, several books of sermons, and an autobiography. Jones died of cancer in 1997 at the age of 86; he is buried near his parents on the campus of Bob Jones University. [article link]

{Flashback 2007} Bob Jones (III) Dances With The Devil - Bob Jones III, chancellor of the Christian fundamentalist school [Bob Jones University] named for his family, is endorsing Republican [LDS Mormon] Mitt Romney for president

In his endorsement of Mitt Romney, Dr. Bob Jones III also said, "This all about beating Hillary." Oh, really? Since when does a preacher of the Gospel and Christian educator put electing charlatans (of any political party) ahead of standing for truth and doing right? And this leads to another problem. Our Christian "leaders" have forgotten what it means to stand on principle. They have gotten so bogged down in politics that they have forsaken the divine call to be watchmen on the wall. If Bob Jones III would be as concerned about standing for truth and principle as he is about "beating Hillary," many others might be encouraged to do the same--and we preachers might actually be able to have a positive impact upon the direction of our country. As it is, our Christian "leaders" are not only not helping to lead our nation out of its current mess, they are actually contributing to the problem, as Dr. Jones' endorsement of Mitt Romney illustrates. Furthermore, what is Dr. Bob going to say to the students and graduates of Bob Jones University? How can he justify all the years of "separation" preaching that BJU is known for? Where is his consistency? How can he now turn around and convince his students that all those Christian "standards" regarding the fellowship of light with darkness,

reproving evil, contending for the faith, etc., apply only to areas outside politics? Obviously, BJU students now know that when it comes to politics, we can cast all those principles aside. It makes one wonder what other areas of the Christian life are exempt from Biblical principles. Maybe our business life? But that's a subject for another day. [\[article link\]](#)

---



## Monthly Memo: Summer 2009

### Divine? Or Simply Just Not Fine?

We are living in days of increasing signs, miracles and wonders

Recently a fiberglass and gold laden Maroni statue atop the latest LDS Temple (Oquirrh Mountain Temple in South Jordan, Utah) was struck by lightning. It's not an uncommon occurrence by itself, the statue like all the other Maroni statues was grounded, however there are several particularities about this unique lightning strike. The statue was severely charred and the charring of the statue was in such a unique pattern blackening only the arm, face and trumpet that many at first thought the damage was a deliberate act of vandalism done with black spray paint.

In Mormon folklore the blackening of a face, countenance or appearance is called the "Curse of Cain" and is a symbol of rejection and unacceptability.

Now take into account that what has just been blackened, deemed unacceptable by some sort of supernatural retribution (ruling out a natural occurrence of nature in the near precision modification) is the Maroni statue the beacon to divinity of all that is sacred in LDS.

Normally a statue altered by lightening still wouldn't raise too many suspicions however this newest, latest and greatest LDS Temple that was in the process of being dedicated (during the public showing phase) happens to be simultaneously their 13th Temple in Utah and their 130th operational temple. The aggressive LDS Temple building schedule was obviously intentionally juggled and the books were obviously cooked [one or more LDS Temples have never been finished 'operational'] in order to derive the 13 and 130 (13 X 10) figures and it was struck by lightning on the 13th of June 2009. That's all weird enough.

Weird enough that we have to ask ourselves if this special 13th and 130th LDS Temple was in fact actually a Temple already dedicated and set aside to the worship of Satan? Was the foundation of the Temple set to Satan? If that is the case that the facility was indeed dedicated to Satan as the numbering clearly indicates then it is most likely that Satan or a demonic entity chose to damage his Temple and statue.

Was it of God, mankind, nature or perhaps the demonic realm that is the cause and effect of the seemingly supernatural event or events? At a casual first glance it might appear that God struck the statue however was it actually a Divine act from God or was it simply just another not so fine act of a demonic entity? With the supernatural (demons, UFO's, Aliens, deception, etc.) revealing itself around us with increasing frequency and intensity it is of utmost importance that we take into account the events and consider what is happening asking ourselves [and God in prayer] just what is going on and just what are we supposed to believe and what should be our reaction. These are decisions that we do need to reach, sometimes quickly and oftentimes without a lot of info or without a lot of good reliable info.

Supernatural events have been happening to mankind for a long time and they have also been deceiving mankind for a long time. Considerer the very ancient and old Shroud of Turin from about 1350 A.D. and take into account that like the charred face of the LDS Maroni statue the Shroud of Turin is also the charred image of a face, a face and body. The Shroud of Turin is a reverse image charred into a piece of linen cloth. Neither the LDS Maroni nor the Shroud of Turin has any true biblical significance yet both are revered and considered sacred.

The Shroud of Turin contradicts the Bible just as much as the Maroni legend and accompanying Maroni statues do. The Bible clearly states that the body of Jesus at burial was wound with linen cloth (John 19:40) not covered by a single piece of cloth as the shroud of Turin depicts.

As extraordinary as it may seem the demonic entity that created the Shroud of Turin so many centuries ago could also possibly be the same demonic entity that just recently struck the LDS statue.

When faced with the extraordinary and the unexplainable keep in mind that God's extraordinary word the Bible explains above all that God loves each of us and that He has an eternal plan of salvation for each of our lives. It is the Divine Miracle throughout all of the ages that God's love and fellowship is available to mankind if we would just seek after Him. Then when a relationship with Jesus Christ is accomplished in our hearts and in our minds even mighty lightning strikes and signs and wonders pale in comparison to the glory, majesty and justice of receiving the Holy Spirit inside of us.

Note: It's unjust not to have the Holy Spirit inside of us. On the cross Jesus said "It is finished" or literally "It is paid in full." With full payment comes satisfaction the delivery the "Justice" the receiving of the Holy Spirit. The injustice of the world is the withholding of the Holy Spirit. God is not withholding the Holy Spirit, man is withholding the Holy Spirit as man seeks to deny God, by discounting the Virgin Birth, corrupting the Cross and counterfeiting the Resurrection of Jesus Christ it is man that is withholding justice both from themselves and from others.

Also Note: After the rapture of the Christian Church there is going to be another delivery it is the delivery of the Kingdom of this World into the hands and authority of Satan for a short time. During the Time of Satan (Antichrist) the Holy Spirit will not be delivered to be inside of people like He is now in the present Christian Church age. The post rapture Martyred Saints of Revelation receive the Holy Spirit in fellowship but not inside, not in the 'born again' regeneration manner that the people of the Christian Church have received. During the Time of Satan - Time of Tribulation, Satan is going to deliver his particular form of justice and government upon mankind and it won't go very well for mankind few will even live through it. The Martyred Saints of Revelation do not receive the Holy Spirit inside of them because after the rapture it is during the time of Satan's Kingdom when God's Eternal Justice for mankind is now in Heaven separate and away from Satan's Kingdom on earth and also because their remaining lifetime on earth will be short, so short that they receive their eternal Satisfaction and eternal Justice in heaven after their unjust martyrdom at the hands of Satan.

Update: Regarding the Utah LDS 13th Temple and the blackening rejecting of it, Satan knows Bible prophecy and some of it he knows well. Satan is probably not about to be handed some fiberglass Temple in nowhere (South Jordan) Utah. Most probably Satan is going to insist on the real deal a quarried stone Temple built in Jerusalem, Israel.

**Faith lives, faith gives - faith believes in God on High!**

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

Ethiopian church speaks out on Ark of the Covenant - won't be displayed - However, Grant Jeffrey, host of TBN's Bible Prophecy Revealed and well-known author of "Armageddon: Appointment With Destiny" does not believe claims that the Ark is in Ethiopia - He claims that after the Ethiopian civil war, Israel sent in a group of commandos from the tribe of Levi and they carried the Ark onto a plane and back to Israel in 1991 - "It is being held there secretly, waiting in the eyes of the religious leaders of Israel, for a supernatural signal from God to rebuild the temple" he said {Grant Jeffrey is a leading Bible scholar - Jerusalem expert and if he thinks the Ark is in Jewish possession that's a very good indicator that the Ark of the Covenant is indeed in Israel. Note: In the mid 90's I was blessed to have a brief conversation with a very devout Jewish person, while in the Los Angeles area, about the rebuilding of the 3rd Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. The person was telling me how important the Temple is to the Jews and about all of the implements being gathered and how exciting and meaningful it is for the Jews. I could tell that the person had a newfound excitement and I said "you are excited and looking for all of these Temple implements but you didn't once mention the main implement the Ark of the Covenant" and I said "I get the impression that Israel is not looking for the Ark, that Israel has the Ark." Well that comment didn't go over very well at all, so then I wondered even more that Israel might already have their Ark. I usually keep an eye out in the news for stories about Israel searching for the Ark and since the 90's there seldom seems to be any news about Israel trying to locate and return to Israel their Ark of the Covenant. -- Also Note: In about 2004 I was attending a Men's Fellowship Bible Study, Chuck Missler was the guest speaker that morning and he had just returned from a trip to Ethiopia to look for the Ark in fact he still had jetlag from his return flight from Ethiopia. To me he seemed very disappointed (jetlag aside), apparently he had gone over there on an invitation and had high hopes but now had hardly anything to say about his entire trip to Ethiopia other than that the people were great and that it was a great place to visit but not much about the Ark. - My guess is that Israel does have the original Ark of the Covenant (1st Covenant) [the body of Jesus Christ is the Ark (container) of the New Covenant] and that soon it will be revealed to the world.}

There was considerable confusion last week when the leader of the Ethiopian Orthodox Church apparently told an Italian news agency of an upcoming announcement about the possible public display of the Ark of the Covenant - the box holding the Ten Commandments - and then the prescribed time passed with no word. However, there was no equivocation today in an e-mail received by WND from the webmaster of a church website in response to an inquiry about the truth of the matter. "It is not going to happen so the world has to live with curiosity," said the statement ... Cornuke said he also met with the president of Ethiopia nearly nine years ago and had a one-on-one conversation with him in his palace. He asked if Ethiopia had the Ark of the Covenant. According to Cornuke, the president responded: "Yes, we do. I am the president, and I know. It's not a copy. It's the real thing." -- Well-known author Grant Jeffrey However, Grant Jeffrey, host of TBN's Bible Prophecy Revealed and well-known author of "Armageddon: Appointment With Destiny," does not believe claims that the Ark is in Ethiopia. He told WND he spoke extensively with Robert Thompson, former adviser to former Ethiopian Emperor Haile Selassie. Jeffrey said Thompson told him the Ark of the Covenant had been taken to Ethiopia by Menelik, purported son of the Queen of Sheba and King Solomon. When Menelik became emperor, he claims royal priests entrusted him with the Ark of the Covenant because King Solomon was slipping into apostasy. A replica was then left behind in Israel. "The Ethiopian royal chronicles suggest that for 3,000 years, they had been guarding the ark, knowing that it had to go back to Israel eventually," Jeffrey said. He claims that after the Ethiopian civil war, Israel sent in a group of commandos from the tribe of Levi and they carried the Ark onto a plane and back to Israel in 1991. "It is being held there secretly, waiting in the eyes of the religious leaders of Israel, for a supernatural signal from God to rebuild the temple," he said. "They are not going to do it before that. When that happens, they will bring the Ark into that temple." -- But author and Bible teacher Chuck Missler, founder of Koinonia House, told WND the theory of Menelik obtaining the Ark is not biblical, though he believes there is a possibility that the Ethiopians may have the real deal. "The fact that the Ethiopians may have been guarding the Ark of the Bible is very possible," he said. "They cling to a belief

that is clearly not biblical in terms of how the Ark got down there. But that doesn't mean they don't have it." Missler said there is no biblical basis for the Menelik account, and he believes there was a reason for that version of events. [\[article link\]](#)

June 28, 2009: Pope - Bone Fragments Found in Tomb Are [Apostle] Paul's - The first-ever scientific test on what are believed to be the remains of the Apostle Paul "seems to confirm" that they do indeed belong to the Roman Catholic saint, Pope Benedict XVI said Sunday - "This seems to confirm the unanimous and uncontested tradition that they are the mortal remains of the Apostle Paul," Benedict said - Paul and Peter are the two main figures known for spreading the Christian faith after the death of Christ

ROME - The first-ever scientific test on what are believed to be the remains of the Apostle Paul "seems to confirm" that they do indeed belong to the Roman Catholic saint, Pope Benedict XVI said Sunday. It was the second major discovery concerning St. Paul announced by the Vatican in as many days. On Saturday, the Vatican newspaper L'Osservatore Romano announced the June 19 discovery of a fresco inside another tomb depicting St. Paul, which Vatican officials said represented the oldest known icon of the apostle. Benedict said archaeologists recently unearthed and opened the white marble sarcophagus located under the Basilica of St. Paul's Outside the Walls in Rome, which for some 2,000 years has been believed by the faithful to be the tomb of St. Paul. Benedict said scientists had conducted carbon dating tests on bone fragments found inside the sarcophagus and confirmed that they date from the first or second century. "This seems to confirm the unanimous and uncontested tradition that they are the mortal remains of the Apostle Paul," Benedict said, announcing the findings at a service in the basilica to mark the end of the Vatican's Paoline year, in honor of the apostle. Paul and Peter are the two main figures known for spreading the Christian faith after the death of Christ. According to tradition, St. Paul, also known as the apostle of the Gentiles, was beheaded in Rome in the 1st century during the persecution of early Christians by Roman emperors. ... The pope said that when archaeologists opened the sarcophagus, they discovered alongside the bone fragments some grains of incense, a "precious" piece of purple linen with gold sequins and a blue fabric with linen filaments.

[\[article link\]](#)

June 29, 2009: 'Oldest' (late 300's A.D.) image of St. Paul discovered - Archaeologists have uncovered a 1,600 year old image [idealized caricature - the Apostle Paul had already been deceased generations ago] of St Paul, the oldest one known of, in a Roman catacomb

A photograph of the icon shows the thin face of a bearded man with large eyes, sunken nose and face on a red background surrounded with a yellow circle - the classic image of St Paul. The image was found in the Catacomb of St Thekla, close to the Basilica of St Paul Outside the Walls in Rome, which is said to be built on the site where he was buried. St Thekla was a follower of St Paul who lived in Rome and who was put to death under the Emperor Diocletian at the beginning of the 4th Century and who was subsequently made a saint but little else is known of her. Barbara Mazzei, the director of the work at the Catacomb, said: "We had been working in the Catacomb for some time and it is full of frescoes. ... "It is a sensational discovery and is of tremendous significance. This is then first time that a single image of Saint Paul in such good condition has been found and it is the oldest one known of. "Traditionally in Christian images of St Paul he is always alongside St Peter but in this icon he was on his own and what is also significant is the fact that St Paul's Basilica is just a few minutes walk away. "It is my opinion that the fresco we have discovered was based on the fact that St Paul's Basilica was close by, there was a shrine to him there at that site since the 3rd Century. "This fresco is from the early part of the 4th Century while before the earliest were from the later part and examples have been found in the Catacombs of Domitilla." Archbishop Gianfranco Ravasi, the Vatican's culture minister, said: "This is a fascinating discovery and is testimony to the early Christian Church of nearly 2000 years ago. [\[article link\]](#)

June 29, 2009: Pictures of the day: Two Crop Circles - in a field at Alton Barnes, Wiltshire - at Martinsell Hill, Wiltshire - the first ever circle to incorporate a pond {Crop Circles are basically charred vegetation that has been lightly charred at the base near the roots and the plant then falls over onto the ground forming patterns among the plants left standing. There are probably charred (scorched) earth designs and scorched designs on rocks as well and these [possibly] supernatural events and also the many forged designs and events may become more common now as the hidden demonic realm is manifesting and revealing itself to our physical human realm and as an overall level of deception continues to rise.} (Photos)

A crop circle measuring some 500 feet long and 250 feet wide, that has appeared in a field at Alton Barnes near Marlborough, Wiltshire (UK). -- A 500-foot-long crop circle at Martinsell Hill, Wiltshire (UK) - the first ever circle to incorporate a pond. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Jerusalem, Israel - Jerusalem, by virtue of the number and diversity of people who have held it sacred, may be considered the most holy city in the world - To the Jewish people it is Ir Ha-Kodesh (the Holy City), the Biblical Zion, the City of David, the site of Solomon's Temple [1st Temple], and the eternal capital of the Israelite nation - To Christians it is where the young Jesus impressed the sages at the Jewish Temple, where he spent the last days of his ministry [Holy Week], and where the Last Supper, the Crucifixion and the Resurrection took place - Also greatly venerated by the Muslims, it[?] is where the prophet Muhammad ascended to heaven - [Note: The Koran says a faraway place - Jerusalem is not mentioned once in the Koran. The Koran does not mention Jerusalem as a holy city to Islam or even as a place in existence.] {Jerusalem is Holy because God chose it as His Holy City. 1st Kings 11:36 And unto his son (Solomon's son) will I give one tribe (Judah), that David My servant may have a light always before Me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen Me to put My name there. -- Daniel 9:24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people (Jews) and upon thy Holy City (Jerusalem), to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy (Jesus Christ).}

Jerusalem, by virtue of the number and diversity of people who have held it sacred, may be considered the most holy city in the world. To the Jewish people it is Ir Ha-Kodesh (the Holy City), the Biblical Zion, the City of David, the site of Solomon's Temple, and the eternal capital of the Israelite nation. To Christians it is where the young Jesus impressed the sages at the Jewish Temple, where he spent the last days of his ministry, and where the Last Supper, the Crucifixion and the Resurrection took place. Also greatly venerated by the Muslims, it is where the prophet Muhammad ascended to heaven. While highly charged with intense religious devotion and visited by countless pilgrims and sages, Jerusalem has also been ravaged by thirty centuries of warfare and strife. It is a place of beauty and divinity, mystery and paradox; a sacred site which no modern spiritual seeker should fail to experience. ... The First Temple of the Jews was built during the reign of David's son, Solomon. King David had planned to build the Temple at the exact place where he had experienced a revelatory vision of angels ascending a golden ladder into the sky. This site, the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite was originally sacred to the harvest deity known as Tammuz (another name for the deity Adonis). God, through Nathan the prophet, rejected David's wish, evidently on the grounds that he had shed blood, and instead informed him that the Temple would be erected by his son Solomon (II Sam.7:12-13). The Temple's construction took seven years and was completed in 957 BC. Soon after the Temple's construction, Nebuchadrezzar II of Babylon forced the Jews into exile, removed their temple treasures in 604 BC and 597 BC, and finally completely destroyed the temple in 586 BC. In 539 BC, Cyrus of Persia conquered Babylon and allowed the Jews to return to Jerusalem. Reconstruction began and the Second Temple was completed by 515 BC. This temple however, did not enshrine the Ark of the Covenant as that sacred object had disappeared sometime before the plundering by Nebuchadrezzar. ... Over the next five centuries Jerusalem was captured by Alexander the Great, controlled by Hellenistic, Egyptian, and Seleucid empires as well as experiencing



occasional periods of Jewish freedom. In 64 BC, the Roman general Pompey captured Jerusalem, ushering in several centuries of Roman rule. During this period Herod the Great (ruled 37-4 BC) rebuilt and enlarged the Second Temple and created the famous Western Wall (also called the Wailing Wall) as part of the supporting structure for the enlarged Temple Mount. In 6AD the Romans turned the governance of Jerusalem over to a series of administrators known as procurators, the fifth of whom, Pontius Pilate, ordered the execution of Jesus. During the next two centuries the Jews twice revolted against their Roman oppressors, the city of Jerusalem suffered greatly and the Second Temple was demolished in 70 AD. In the year 135 AD, the Roman Emperor Hadrian began construction of a new city, called Aelia Capitolina, upon the ruins of old Jerusalem. Upon the site of the destroyed Jewish temple, Hadrian built a temple to the god Jove (the Greek Jupiter), but this temple was itself demolished by the Byzantines after the empire became Christian. -- The conversion to Christianity of the Byzantine Emperor Constantine (306-337) and the pilgrimage of his mother, Empress Helena, to Jerusalem in 326 inaugurated one of the city's most peaceful and prosperous epochs. According to Christian legends, Empress Helena discovered the relics of the 'True Cross of the Crucifixion' at the place of the Resurrection upon Mt. Calvary. Scholars however, believe this so-called 'finding' of the relics to be a story fabricated for political reasons by Constantine and his mother, and that the cross relics were most probably manufactured, as were so many other relics during early and medieval Christian times. Whatever the case, Helena's pilgrimage and Constantine's royal support made possible the building of many Christian shrines in the city. Foremost among these Christian shrines was the Church of the Holy Sepulchre which marked the site of the Resurrection and which soon became the supremely sacred place in all of Christendom. Finished in 335 AD, the great basilica was apparently built upon the foundations of an earlier Roman shrine dedicated to the goddess Aphrodite. [\[article link\]](#)

The Third Temple - According to 2nd Thessalonians 2:4 in the last days, the Antichrist will desecrate the Third Temple which Paul calls, "the Temple of God" - "Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, (Gk apostasia) and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition" - So there is general 'falling away' or apostasy - We saw an example of that in Obama's Cairo speech where it was all about religion and God and faith and peace and love - As he wound it up, Obama admitted that HIS real faith is in human beings, not in Yahweh, Jesus or Mohammed, although he invoked all three names throughout his speech - and nobody blinked an eye {Note: The Third Temple which Paul calls, "the Temple of God" is God's Temple because it will be built by the Jews God's chosen people, it will be built in God's chosen city Jerusalem and it will have End Time Biblical implications, but the Temple will not have actual Holy standing with God. The Temple's Levitical priestly duties will not be acceptable (Isaiah 66:1-3) nor will any sacrifice offerings be acceptable to God (Jesus being the acceptable sacrifice once and for all). Though built in Jerusalem and on the Temple Mount it will not be located on the outer court of the Gentiles where the Dome of the Rock mosque has been built and set aside (Revelation 11:2) but God's third Temple will again be located near or on the exact spot of the Holy of Holies where the first two Temples were built.}

Q. According to 2nd Thessalonians 2:4. in the last days, the Antichrist will desecrate the Third Temple which Paul calls, "the Temple of God." Is the Third Temple legitimate? How does that square with Church Age doctrines of salvation by grace through faith? A. The Thessalonians were in the grip of a heresy spreading through their church to the effect that the Day of Christ [the Rapture] had come and gone and they had been left behind. Paul sought to reassure them by giving them a series of signs that will precede the revelation of the Antichrist. Paul said that before the Antichrist would be revealed, there would first come a great 'falling away' from the true faith. "Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, (Gk apostasia) and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition." So there is general 'falling away' or apostasy. We saw an example of that in Obama's Cairo speech where it was all about religion and God and faith and peace and love. As he wound it up, Obama admitted that HIS real faith is in human beings, not in Yahweh, Jesus or Mohammed, although he invoked all three names throughout his speech - and nobody blinked an eye. Obama has made much of his alleged Christianity, but the world-wide



apostasia is so pervasive I don't think anybody even noticed there's a difference between faith in Christ and faith in humanity. I've been paying attention to the reaction to the Cairo speech, as I am sure most of you have been as well. Obama didn't catch it. His speechwriters didn't catch it. His fact-checkers didn't catch it. He delivered it as written and nobody that heard his speech caught it either. At least, nobody noticed it that I am aware of - a textbook example of the world-wide apostasy of the last days. Paul says that this 'falling away' is so grievous that nobody will notice how wrong the Antichrist is until he "as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God." Exasperated, Paul asks, "Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things?" [\[article link\]](#)

Jun 24, 2009: Largest Underground Man-made Cave Discovered in Israel - Discovered in the Jordan Valley, Israel - When entering, they found - a grand expansive underground structure supported by 22 pillars, each decorated with various symbols - A wheel-shaped engraving, assumed to be a Zodiac symbol - There are plenty of crosses, little ones, big ones, mostly late Roman, Byzantine, which mean something, but we have to go on with the research {Why find a quarry cave and why now? 1. They need 'authentic' stone to build the third temple in Jerusalem. I doubt any of the graffiti carvings are authentic it's really a "one world religion" smorgasbord of a cave. 2. If or when the NWO builds the third Temple in Jerusalem they seem to want to dictate all world religions from a one HQ Temple center. Christians should not have any ties to a Temple in Jerusalem or otherwise because 'born again' Christians are the Temple of the Holy Spirit built without hands. 3. Jerusalem is the home of the Jews and it is for their religion.}

Discovered in the Jordan Valley, Israel, as part of an ongoing archaeological survey since 1978, excavators from the University of Haifa have uncovered the largest artificial underground cave ever built in Israel. Prof. Adam Zertal, lead excavator told The Epoch Times, "We came across an opening in the ground, then came two Bedouins, a father and son, who warned us not to go down, saying there was some kind of curse on the cave and some predators [wolves and hyenas] below. When entering, they found no wolves or hyenas but a grand expansive underground structure supported by 22 pillars, each decorated with various symbols. "Anyway, we went down, it was about ten metres deep below the surface and that was the beginning. First we saw the magnificent size of the place. ... "There are plenty of crosses, little ones, big ones, mostly late Roman, Byzantine, which mean something, but we have to go on with the research. Then we had some letters, some Roman, some Greek; we had a kind that looked like flags of Roman Legion and then another thing like a zodiac or a sun, very odd, very strange. I can't decipher exactly what it means but there are other things as well." Prof. Zertal believes the three-metre high cave was originally a large quarry during the Roman and Byzantine era and was unique for its times. It was originally four metres high, but earthquake damage since has lowered the ceiling. The floor has been covered by fallen rocks and is yet to be excavated. [\[article link\]](#)

Movie - The Body (2001) - An Israeli widow [and archeologist] (Olivia Williams) uncovers a hidden tomb in Jerusalem, and there is some suggestion that it might be that of Christ - This causes a considerable stir in the Vatican because, after all, Christ's body shouldn't be there unless he was an ordinary man - So they send Father (Antonio Banderas) down there to investigate, telling him ahead of time, so that he doesn't misunderstand his mission, that "the body is not that of Christ" {This movie is really a must watch! It lays out many of the plots and intrigues that face Jerusalem and Christianity today. The movie also points out that Christianity stands on the Resurrection of Jesus Christ! No resurrection, no Christian faith. Hint: For the record the bones are not the bones of Jesus Christ, He Resurrected.}

Well, an Israeli widow, Olivia Williams, uncovers a hidden tomb in Jerusalem, and there is some suggestion that it might be that of Christ. This causes a considerable stir in the Vatican because, after all, Christ's body shouldn't be there unless he was an ordinary man. So they send Father Antonio Banderas down there to investigate, telling him ahead of time, so that he doesn't misunderstand his mission, that "the body is not that of Christ." ... Banderas and Williams form at first a kind of mismatched cop/buddy team, he intense and inhibited, she breezily outgoing and scientific. But they soon run into trouble that pulls them together in their

goals. I admit I didn't understand all of the reasons why so many groups wanted to interfere with the investigation or to exploit the find for political purposes. The first trouble they run into is an orthodox Jewish sect whose members bombard them with rocks and steal an important artifact. Then there is the leader of a Palestinian group, the PLO, I mean the FLP, or rather the PDQ. He wants his henchmen to get their hands on the bones. I forget why but I'm sure the purpose is nefarious. You can tell because he's got a face on him like the assassin in Hitchcock's "The Man Who Knew Too Much." And you can identify his thugs when you see them because they're all swarthier than everybody else. The head Israeli honcho in this business, Shrapnel, informs the Vatican that as soon as Jerusalem is recognized as the sole capital of a united country, the bones will be released. (I understood that.) This all leads to a final semi-violent confrontation between the PDQ leader and the priest, in which the latter is wounded and the former is blown to smithereens. Oh, that reminds me, there is some comic relief from a sloppy young Irish priest who is a computer hacker. The question of whose body it is, is resolved at the end, but nobody in the movie finds out about it, only the viewer. Father Banderas resigns his commission and decides to follow God in his own way. He writes a very nice letter to Williams, but the movie stops short of having them fall into each other's arms. Let's not disturb anybody by raising REAL problems. This isn't a puzzle that I find particularly interesting, although I don't know why. Religious belief leads so regularly to violence and intrigue. But I don't really think that if a body were positively identified as Christ's it would change things very much. Cognitive dissonance theory suggests that, if anything, it would strengthen our beliefs in some way. (Cf., "When Prophecy Fails.") The problem would at least be papered over somehow. I'm happy that I watched it, I suppose, if only because of Olivia Williams and Antonio Banderas, both of whom are worth watching, for somewhat different reasons, but in fact I did spend two hours following this complicated story and may just be reducing post-decision dissonance. [\[article link\]](#)

**Egyptian Born (1929-2004) Yasser Arafat's French Death Certificate Forged with Jerusalem Birthplace - While his official biography claims he was born in Jerusalem, numerous biographers agree that he was born in Cairo [Egypt], where his Gaza-born father owned a business - "I don't understand how when Arafat arrived in France he had been born in Cairo and when he left France he had been born in Jerusalem" {Yasser Arafat and the NWO that put him in power, financed him and kept him in power is the religion of the forged birth certificate. Even this very moment the New Age - NWO practitioners are attempting to forge for themselves a birth certificate into heaven and eternal life. It's an idea and effort that simply will not work. -- John 3:3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be Born Again, he cannot see the Kingdom of God. - Holy Bible.}**

Israel's ambassador criticised the French government for issuing a death certificate for Yasser Arafat stating his place of birth as Jerusalem. "I cannot understand how the French government agreed to issue a death certificate based on false information," ambassador Nissim Zvili told a press conference in Montpellier. Municipal officials at Clamart, the suburb of Paris where Arafat died on November 11, said they issued the document based on a family record book issued by the French foreign ministry in 1996, after Suha Arafat became a naturalized citizen of the Third Republic. Arafat was born Mohammed Abdel-Rawf Arafat al-Qudwa al-Hussaini, on August 4, 1929. While his official biography claims he was born in Jerusalem, numerous biographers agree that he was born in Cairo, where his Gaza-born father owned a business. -- Zvili said the affair was "very badly perceived in Israel", adding that those responsible for issuing the "false document" could be subject to a legal process. "I don't understand how when Arafat arrived in France he had been born in Cairo and when he left France he had been born in Jerusalem," he said. ... Last month, Zvili said that a growing number of members of the Jewish community in France are questioning their whole future in the country amid a rise in anti-Semitism. "The phenomenon of anti-Semitism in France has reached worrying proportions. There have been lots of attacks against Jews, against people and their possessions, and fear is becoming deep-rooted in the Jewish community," he said. Between 2,000-2,500 Jews are leaving France each year for Israel, according to the ambassador. The Jewish community in France, at about 700,000, is the largest within the European Union. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Barbara Bush (2007) on Mitt Romney's [LDS] Religion {Barbara Bush former first lady and paid Mormon LDS spokeswoman still (if money isn't involved the Bushes don't participate) endorses the LDS to the American people. About the same time Barbara Bush was touting her newfound love of Mormonism her son President Bush Jr. [3 years earlier] was strapping the Medal of Freedom (the nation's highest civilian award) around LDS prophet Gordon B. Hinckley's neck. Looks like the LDS purchased the two for one option from the Bushes. The Bushes are unabashed Satanists, the LDS are well, Mormons, and now the LDS is openly building Satanic (13th) temples, something's weird in South Jordan, Utah.} (YouTube)

Barbara Bush on Whether Mitt Romney's Religion Should Be Held Against Him - CNN, Larry King. [\[article link\]](#)

Bush praises Hinckley's 'friendship and wisdom' - In 2004, Bush presented Hinckley with the Medal of Freedom, the nation's highest civil award, in recognition of his lifelong public service {What kind of 'public service' did LDS cult leader Gordon B. Hinckley do? The bigger the fraud the bigger the Bush approval.}

"He was a tireless worker and a talented communicator who was respected in his community and beloved by his congregation," Bush said. "Laura and I will miss Gordon's friendship and wisdom. ... In 2004, Bush presented Hinckley with the Medal of Freedom, the nation's highest civil award, in recognition of his lifelong public service. GOP presidential contender Mitt Romney, who is Mormon, said in Florida he would take time off from campaigning to attend Hinckley's services. ... Senate Majority Leader Harry Reid, a Nevada Democrat and a Mormon, called Hinckley a "phenomenal builder" for his focus on constructing new temples across the globe and new ward houses for worshippers. [\[article link\]](#)

---

NEW MORMON TEMPLE'S ANGEL STRUCK BY LIGHTNING - The Oquirrh (OH'-kur) Mountain Temple - is Utah's 13th and the 130th [LDS] church temple worldwide {This LDS temple has to be set aside for Satan worship and [already] dedicated to Satan there is no way that the LDS would juggle the books "13th in Utah" and "130th operational temple" like that unless they were strictly dedicating it to Satan. Of course ALL LDS is a form of Satan Worship as they deny the deity of Jesus Christ and elevate Satan to the status of 'spiritual' brother of Jesus [having the same physical father, whatever that means in Mormon lingo]. - Ouch and lightning struck their special 13th & 130th temple, on June 13, 2009 giving the statue a dark completed makeover [signifying unacceptable in LDS traditions]. Happening on the 13th day and during its public open showing but prior to its public dedication maybe Satan struck their temple with lightning, it seems to be his temple. It weird's me out but then everything LDS is weird and creepy in a sinister and lecherous sort of way.}

SOUTH JORDAN, Utah (AP) - Lightning has struck a new Mormon temple in Utah, blackening the golden angel that sits atop it. The Oquirrh (OH'-kur) Mountain Temple, which is to open in August, was hit Saturday during a storm. Church spokeswoman Kim Farah says no structural damage resulted from the strike on the Angel Moroni (moh-ROHN'-eye). She says a crew will re-gild the 10-and-a-half-foot statue soon. Most Mormon temples are topped with a statue of the angel, who Mormons believe led church founder Joseph Smith to golden plates from which the Book of Mormon originated. The Oquirrh Mountain Temple is Utah's 13th and the 130th church temple worldwide. [\[article link\]](#)

[LDS] Open houses begin for Oquirrh Mountain Utah Temple - It is the Mormon church's 13th Utah temple and its 130th operating temple [struck by lightning on the 13th of June 2009, just a coincidence] {Note: there can only be one Temple - Throne of God [and it will be in Jerusalem]. The real Temple has to be made from quarried stone (no hammer or chisel can be used at the Temple site, the stone has to fit the design before it leaves the quarry) and the Temple must be built according to a specific diagram and can only contain certain furniture items and certain Temple implements in each specified room. All of the new LDS temples are made

with fiberglass fake stones and even the Maroni statue is fiberglass covered with gold flake. If the LDS really did have any respect for God they would not build multiple fiberglass temples but would call them something else like 'duty buildings' or something because really that is more in line with how the LDS uses the buildings. The LDS has truly turned the sacred and holy attributes of God into a series of religious gimmicks and marketing scams.}

The open houses for the newest temple of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints have started. The Oquirrh Mountain Utah Temple will hold the open houses for two months before it is dedicated. It is the Mormon church's 13th Utah temple and its 130th operating temple. It will serve about 83,000 members. ... Temples are considered sacred to Latter-day Saints and are used for religious rituals including proxy baptisms, marriage ceremonies known as sealings and other ceremonies designed to strengthen church teachings. Dedication ceremonies are planned for Aug. 21-23. Following the dedication the temple will be open only to worthy church members. [\[article link\]](#)

**Lightning hits Oquirrh Mountain [LDS] Temple - Mother Nature(?) added another sight to see at the Oquirrh Mountain Temple, Saturday - The statue's arm, instrument and face were charred (Photos)**

Mother Nature added another sight to see at the Oquirrh Mountain Temple, Saturday. As weekend rain and lighting storms moved across the Salt Lake Valley, one strike took a path through the Angel Moroni's golden horn en route to the ground. Steve Allison, a resident of South Jordan who lives near the temple said lightning was dropping in the area Saturday and Sunday it was obvious lightning had struck the temple's unofficial lightning rod. ... LDS Church spokesman Scott Trotter said Sunday he was not able to confirm whether the temple had been struck. [\[article link\]](#)

**[LDS] Oquirrh Mountain Utah Temple Struck by Lightning - During an afternoon thunderstorm on Saturday, June 13, the angel Moroni statue - sustained a direct hit by lightning-blackening Moroni's trumpet, arm, and face (Photo)**

During an afternoon thunderstorm on Saturday, June 13, the angel Moroni statue atop the Oquirrh Mountain Utah Temple sustained a direct hit by lightning-blackening Moroni's trumpet, arm, and face. Open house volunteers even say the ground shook. The extent of damage is being assessed. -- [LDS] Temple Oquirrh Mountain Announcement: 1 October 2005, Groundbreaking and Site Dedication: 16 December 2006 by Gordon B. Hinckley, Public Open House: 1 June-1 August 2009, Dedication: 21-23 August 2009 -- Source: [www.ldschurchtemples.com](http://www.ldschurchtemples.com). [\[article link\]](#)

**Lightning Strikes [Newly Erected] Oquirrh Mountain (LDS) Temple - Is this the beginning of the end for LDS Mormonism? - The Curse of Cain returns? {A statue of Maroni (one tops every LDS temple) was apparently struck by lightning over the weekend turning from gold to black the face, an arm and the announcing trumpet of the Maroni statue.} (Video)**

Online Book: The Curse of Cain returns? - (LDS) Book of Mormon [BOM] " . . . wherefore, as they were white and exceedingly fair and delightsome, that they might not be enticing unto my people the Lord God did cause a skin of blackness to come upon them (2 Nephi 5:21)." (LDS) Book of Moses (Pearl of Great Price) " . . . there was a blackness came upon all the children of Canaan, that they were despised among all people . . . (Moses 7:8)." "And . . . they were a mixture of all the seed of Adam save it was the seed of Cain, for the seed of Cain were black, and had not place among them (Moses 7:22)." [\[article link\]](#)

exMormon: Heart of the Matter a Live One Hour Call-in Show - 06/23/2009 Episode 171 Mountain Meadows Pt VII - at about 27 minutes into the show during the call-in portion Danny from Georgia calls in and among other things comments that "he is believing for the Lord to change millions of lives" [Danny is in a sense prophesying that millions of people are about to come out of the LDS organization and into true Christianity. Is the LDS about to come crashing down as a failed, bankrupt organization? I hope so and I certainly agree with

Danny and Heart of the Matter on this one!] {Though the Basic Christian ministry is not a part of the ministry to the LDS movement it does join in prayer and in the hope that millions of people will be delivered from the LDS and into the glorious light of the Gospel of Jesus Christ. Note: Basic Christian is a Theology, Bible Study and Current Events ministry and sometimes the current events involve LDS issues. Above all the Basic Christian ministry is a Servant Ministry serving people by providing Links, Information and Resources to Christian material. - The Basic Christian ministry is not a Leadership ministry, not a Teaching ministry and not a Counseling ministry. The Basic Christian ministry does seek to use the Spiritual gifts of Discernment, Word of Knowledge and Word of Wisdom in its ministry capacity.} (Online Video)

About Heart of the Matter Started in early 2006, Heart of the Matter is a TV show produced in the Mecca of Mormonism, Salt Lake City. It's where Mormonism meets Biblical Christianity face to face! Shawn McCraney, the host of Heart of the Matter, provides great entertainment value and valuable knowledge of Mormonism and what it means to be a Born-Again Christian. Shawn is the author of "I Was a Born-Again Mormon" and the pastor of Calvary Campus. -- Live One Hour Call-in Show - Airs Tuesdays 8pm MST - Rebroadcasts Tuesdays 11am MST - Salt Lake City Channel 20 KTMW - Boise, Idaho Channel 18 KCLP. [\[article link\]](#)

---

### The History of the Shroud of Turin

The history of the Shroud of Turin can be best studied by dividing it into two specific categories. The general consensus of even the most doubting researchers is to accept a "1350" date as the beginning of the "undisputed" or documented history of the Shroud of Turin. This also happens to coincide with the approximate date determined by the 1988 carbon dating of the cloth. Although there is a significant amount of evidence supporting the Shroud's existence prior to the mid 1300's, much of it is, in fact, "circumstantial" and remains mostly unproven. [\[article link\]](#)

### Jesus & the Shroud of Turin (DVD)

In 1898, Secondo Pia was the first man to photograph the Shroud of Turin, the burial cloth believed to have covered Christ's body after the Crucifixion. This video examines skepticism over the shroud's authenticity, debunking scientists who recently claimed that it could not be more than 600 years old. Yet, even now, as a new millennium dawns, scientists have found there is still much we don't know about this, the most celebrated and controversial artifact in the history of Christianity. If you are a cynic, this video will challenge your skepticism. If you already believe, it will strengthen your faith. Approx. 60 minutes. [\[article link\]](#)

---

### Welcome to Heart of the Matter TV with Shawn McCraney (Mp3's, Mp4's)

Started in early 2006, Heart of the Matter is a TV show produced in the Mecca of Mormonism, Salt Lake City. It's where Mormonism meets Biblical Christianity face to face! Shawn McCraney, the host of Heart of the Matter, provides great entertainment value and valuable knowledge of Mormonism and what it means to be a Born-Again Christian. Shawn is the author of "I Was a Born-Again Mormon" and the pastor of Calvary Campus. [\[article link\]](#)

### Introduction to [the Christian] Mormonism Research Ministry (Mp3)

Excellent! Thanks once more for a great ministry to mormons, showing them the love of Christ. Christian Mp3's FREE [\[article link\]](#)

### SermonAudio.com: Pursue Peace and Holiness (MP3)

Covenant Community Church - A Family Integrated Church where the Word of God is the only certain rule of



faith and obedience. We are a Reformed Baptist Church and adhere to the Second London Baptist Confession of 1689. [\[article link\]](#)

TheEdgeAM.com: November 8th, 2008 (Guest) Guy Malone - Bible Physics & The Abilities of Fallen Angels - In short, he feels people are dealing with fallen angels and global conspiricists, not true aliens from other planets {Guy makes many good points in his presentation and I completely agree that there isn't an Alien realm, because it doesn't make any sense. If Aliens were advanced enough to get here then they should be advanced enough to help us out, to cure cancer or to offer insight or do something-anything useful and helpful for mankind. However in every case the so called aliens are either abusive or become abusive and teach false doctrines i.e. Mormonism and Islam were both started by "Angel Messengers." I agree there isn't an Alien realm there is however a Spiritual realm and part of the Spiritual Realm is fallen and in rebellion against God.} (Mp3)

Malone believes that the occult teachings and doctrines of modern (alleged) aliens, as well as intentional disinformation, is best countered with sound, verifiable research, coupled with sound Biblical doctrine. While affirming that UFOs are real (see his UFOs 101 lecture), and the fact that many people today are experiencing contacts with non-human intelligences, Malone feels the "extra-terrestrial hypothesis" (aliens) is the least provable and least likely explanation for the phenomena (and therefore an "article of faith" for it's adherents - i.e., a religious viewpoint). His research has led him to instead favor a man-made view of suppressed technology as the probable explanation behind most UFO reports, and the Genesis 6 paradigm, which teaches that people are being brought into communication with deceiving angels intent on promoting an anti-christ worldview of global government (aka "The New World Order"). In short, he feels people are dealing with fallen angels and global conspiricists, not true aliens from other planets. Malone lives in Roswell New Mexico with his wife, and together they continue the work of protecting the elect against the coming grand delusion. [\[article link\]](#)

Pollster to Mormons: Inform [Deceive] with simple [vague] facts - There are many teachings of the (LDS) church that are vital, according to Lawrence, but one teaching sets the (LDS) church apart, one teaching focuses on the difference between the LDS Church and other churches - That teaching is that the gospel has been restored - But nobody knows what Mormons mean when they say "restored gospel" {This is the true message of the LDS Mormons because they have no clue of what the true Christian Gospel is let alone any "restored Gospel" so they are just making things up as they go along. The only thing LDS "Salt Lake" knows for certain is that every LDS Mormon is to hand over at least 10% of their income to them in order to be LDS Temple pure, and that people are to be obedient to the LDS leadership whims all the while believing the LDS fairytales told to them.}

Tired of feeling guilty about not doing enough missionary work? Worn down by negative press about Mormons? Gary C. Lawrence, author of the new book, "How Americans View Mormonism," tells ordinary members of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints to end the guilt, relax and just be who they are. "We have been motivating too much by guilt," Lawrence said. And guilt doesn't work. ... Lawrence writes in his book about how it might be difficult for somebody to come right out and say he or she is Mormon. He recommends including a "parenthetical mention" of the church in conversations. For example, a person might say, "I had to go to Salt Lake last week on business, so I scheduled an extra day and took my daughter, who goes to BYU, skiing at Sundance. Great powder." A comment like this will allow the other person to choose what direction to take the conversation -- the business trip, the skiing or maybe: "Your daughter goes to BYU? Are you Mormon?" From there it is just ordinary conversation. The greatest danger is that an enthusiastic member might try to tell everything about the church instead of simple, easy-to-remember points. ... There are many teachings of the church that are vital, according to Lawrence, but one teaching sets the church apart, one teaching focuses on the difference between the LDS Church and other churches. That teaching is that the gospel has been restored. But nobody knows what Mormons mean when they say "restored gospel."



"The focus groups, when I've asked them about the word 'restored,' they say it's what you do to grandpa's '66 Mustang that's been in the shed for 20 years. It's what you do to grandma's dining-room table. In other words, you sand it down, you re-stain it, you re-varnish it. Those objects never went away. And most people think of restoring something that the object never went away, it just got some rust on it -- you just have to polish it up," Lawrence said. The word "gospel" is also thought by most people to just mean Matthew, Mark, Luke and John. "So we say, 'the gospel has been restored,' and people think, 'Matthew (has) a new coat of paint?'" Lawrence said. To get the distinctive message of the (LDS-Mormon) church across, Lawrence recommends three simple phrases: Christ [apparently the LDS wants Jesus omitted] organized a [the] church. Men changed it. It has been brought back [supposedly by the LDS Joseph Smith, Brigham Young, Gordon B. Hinckley and many other frauds, liars and deceivers]."There is not a religious word in there except the word 'church,'" Lawrence said. "...anybody with any kind of upbringing can understand those twelve words." [\[article link\]](#)

Heartbreak of the Mormon Gospel - Christian friends, is this not heartbreaking? The "gospel" Orson Scott Card (LDS Missionary) was sent to Brazil to preach was that "the repentance which merits forgiveness" is found in one's own work and worthiness - This is an impossible gospel - Furthermore, "The Miracle of (LDS) Forgiveness" maligns the genuine Good News, the biblical Gospel of grace {"The biblical Gospel of grace" God-Jesus Christ paid for our sins (death) for us because we cannot pay that high of a penalty for ourselves. Therefore it is important to know that Christianity is a doctrine of "Promises" God's Promises (Forgiveness, Eternal Life) to mankind and not a doctrine of works i.e. man's works to obtain God's righteousness or favor. Besides what can people do that God can't do for Himself [God can send an Angel to Brazil or give someone in Brazil a vision. God doesn't need a missionary to go do His work. God allows Christian Missionaries to participate in His work of Salvation because that is the Relationship some people have with God.] so of course works directed at God are meaningless. However a real personal RELATIONSHIP directed to God where people interact (pray, fellowship, abide) with God is priceless.}

I, too, read "The Miracle of Forgiveness" when I began my mission to bring the Gospel to Latter-day Saints. And like Mr. Card's experience, it touched my heart, as well. But not in the same way. When I read "The Miracle of Forgiveness" my heart broke for the LDS people. If Mr. Kimball's teaching is believed, Latter-day Saints live under a sin burden from which they can never escape. "The Miracle of Forgiveness" says that gaining forgiveness for sins requires the successful completion of a six-step repentance process, which includes a permanent abandonment of sin and keeping all the commandments of God. In other words, to be forgiven one must reach a state of perfection ... Christian friends, is this not heartbreaking? The "gospel" Orson Scott Card was sent to Brazil to preach was that "the repentance which merits forgiveness" is found in one's own work and worthiness. One must perfectly and completely abandon all sin, and then (as Moroni 10:32 in the Book of Mormon states) Christ's grace is applied. This is an impossible gospel. Furthermore, "The Miracle of Forgiveness" maligns the genuine Good News, the biblical Gospel of grace: [\[article link\]](#)

Living Waters: Oscar the Mormon {EXCELLENT! Street Witnessing video and explanation with Ray Comfort and Kirk Cameron. Both Ray and Kirk are excellent at what they do in sharing the Gospel in Love and in Truth. Oscar the Mormon is excellent as well as he is only living what he has learned from the LDS unfortunately the LDS is in error.} (YouTube)

Ray Comfort witnesses to Oscar, whom happens to be a Mormon. Watch the dividing line be drawn when Ray shares the fundamental difference between Mormonism and Christianity. [\[article link\]](#)

The Lorri MacGregor [formerly MacGregor Ministries now MM Outreach] Testimony - "I stepped from death to life in 1975" Lorri was an active Jehovah's Witness for 15 years {This is one of the most AMAZING TESTIMONIES the JW portion of her testimony is a part of this Amazing story however her life's struggles and difficulties are the main story!} (Mp3's)

Her eyes were opened to the tactics of the Watchtower when she was threatened with losing her children and

her home after she started a Bible study with a Christian. After accepting Jesus as her Lord and Savior, Lorri married Keith MacGregor and together they minister to Jehovah's Witnesses and people from other cults through MacGregor Ministries/MM Outreach. [\[article link\]](#)

---

January 9, 2008: Mitt Romney returns to business world, Marriott board - previously served on the Marriott board from 1992 to 2002, when he resigned to run for governor [Massachusetts] {Mormonism (LDS) is fostered in America by the U.S. Government because it is a bride taking people out of Christianity and into cults like Islam [LDS-Mormonism is just an Americanized version of Islam complete with servitude to its leaders on earth and the false premise that heaven is a place for fornication]. Once a person is gullible enough to believe and accept the Mormon lies that the LDS cult is in any way "family friendly" then that person is sufficiently deceived to probably believe that Islam is a "religion of peace".}

The hotel chain said in a statement Wednesday that the former Massachusetts governor and 2008 Republican presidential contender would also lead the board's newly formed finance committee. Romney, 61, previously served on the Marriott board from 1992 to 2002, when he resigned to run for governor. His father, George, was a close friend of the company's founder, J. Willard Marriott. Romney's given first name, Willard, is also in honor of Marriott, and the two families are prominent in The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. ... The former venture capitalist has eschewed rejoining his former employer, Bain Capital, and a spokesman said his return to Marriott does not mean he is abandoning politics. A former Bain protege, one-time eBay Chairman Meg Whitman, is considering a run for California governor with the assistance of several Romney aides. [\[article link\]](#)

Romney Criticized for Hotel Pornography - during his near-decade on the Marriott board - their hotels offer 70 different types of hardcore pornography - "They have to assume some responsibility. It's their hotels, it's their television sets" {The smallest honest examination of the (LDS) Mormon cult reveals that there is nothing family friendly about them. Mormons simply are a Money and Sex cult it's the plain ugly truth about the LDS (Mormons).}

Two anti-pornography crusaders, as well as two conservative activists of the type Romney is courting, say the distribution of such graphic adult movies runs counter to the family image cultivated by Romney, the Marriotts and their shared Mormon faith. "Marriott is a major pornographer. And even though he may have fought it, everyone on that board is a hypocrite for presenting themselves as family values when their hotels offer 70 different types of hardcore pornography," said Phil Burrell, president of Citizens for Community Values, an anti-pornography group based on Ohio. Tony Perkins, president of the Family Research Council, a leading conservative group in Washington, said: "They have to assume some responsibility. It's their hotels, it's their television sets." During a recent Associated Press interview, Romney said he did not recall pornography coming up for discussion while he was on the Marriott board from 1992 to 2001. Despite being chairman of the board's audit committee, he also said he was unaware of how much revenue pornography may have generated for the hotel chain. [\[article link\]](#)

June 07, 2008 [at the height of the Democrat primary election for the 2008 Presidential candidate]: Speculation about Barack Obama, Hillary Clinton attending (secret) Bilderberger meeting - Dulles is just three miles from the Westfields Marriott Hotel in Chantilly, where Henry Kissinger and David Rockefeller, among other globalists, are gathered for the annual Bilderberg Group conference - Hillary Clinton is no stranger to Bilderberg - Bill Clinton attended the 1991 meeting in Germany shortly before he was elected president - Hillary herself may have attended the 2006 meeting in Ottawa, Canada "Asked at the time about the Illinois senator's whereabouts, Gibbs smiled and declined to comment," the AP report continued. Bilderberg is a highly-secretive meeting where the most influential men and women of

North America and Western Europe meet ostensibly to discuss policy. But the group has spent years promoting a globalist agenda, according to reports from journalists who have penetrated the meeting. The Bilderberg Group made a press release available explaining the agenda for the meeting. "The conference will deal mainly with a nuclear free world, cyber terrorism, Africa, Russia, finance, protectionism, U.S.-European Union relations, Afghanistan and Pakistan, Islam and Iran. Approximately 140 participants will attend, of whom about two-thirds come from Europe and the balance from North America," the release stated. "About one-third is from government and politics, and two-thirds are from finance, industry, labor, education and communications. The meeting is private in order to encourage frank and open discussion." -- Additionally, a list of the conference's attendees was released and included James A. Johnson, who was named this week to the three-person team vetting possible running mates for Obama. Rampant speculation in the blogosphere says the Obama-Clinton meeting last night was held to arrange the New York senator as Obama's vice-presidential candidate. Attendees at the Bilderberg conference included Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice, former Senate majority leader Tom Daschle and Ben Bernanke, the chairman of the board of governors for the Federal Reserve. -- Hillary Clinton is no stranger to Bilderberg. Bill Clinton attended the 1991 meeting in Germany shortly before he was elected president. According to reports, he attended again in 1999 when the meeting was held in Sintra, Portugal, and Hillary herself may have attended the 2006 meeting in Ottawa, Canada. "Why were we not told about this meeting until we were on the plane, the doors were shut and the plane was about to taxi to take off?" one reporter asked Obama spokesman Gibbs in a heated exchange caught on camera by CNN. "Senator Obama had a desire to do some meetings, others had a desire to meet with him tonight in a private way, and that is what we are doing." Gibbs replied. "Is there more than one meeting, is there more than one person with whom he is meeting?" asked another reporter. "I am not going to get into all the details of the meeting." Gibbs replied. [\[article link\]](#)

littlegreenfootballs.com January 4, 2008: - anti-Creation article & links: Ken Miller Dissects the Creationists' Next Tactic - the DI's (Discovery Institute) latest attempts to rewrite the history of the (2005) Dover creationism lawsuit -- Smoke and Mirrors, Whales and Lampreys: A Guest Post by Ken Miller - a lawsuit known as *Kitzmiller v. Dover Area School District* - The plaintiffs, a group of parents in Dover, Pennsylvania, objected to "intelligent design" being required to be presented as a scientific alternative to evolution {Just like Mormonism (LDS) is fostered in America by the U.S. Government because it is a bride taking people out of Christianity and into cults like Islam the government is also fostering and promoting the teaching of Evolution. Because evolution is a bridge in to Satanism by denying the very tenant of Christianity that Jesus Christ is God and creator who created all life and all existence. The lies of evolution are a bridge in to Satanism in that when a person is gullible enough to accept the notion of random evolution over God's creation of life then that person is sufficiently deceived enough to possibly believe that Satan is good and God [AntiChrist], then concluding that Jesus is not God who He claims to be. -- Bush policy isn't to educate children nor is it to protect families. The Bush family NWO policy is to bring down Christianity.}

Biologist Ken Miller, the Discovery Institute's worst enemy, has three terrific guest posts at science writer Carl Zimmer's blog, destroying the DI's latest attempts to rewrite the history of the Dover creationism lawsuit: [\[article link\]](#)

Judge's Unintelligent Rant Against Design - Judge John E. Jones III - *Kitzmiller v. Dover Area School District* [2005 Dover creationism lawsuit] could still be Chairman of the Pennsylvania Liquor Control Board if millions of evangelical Christians had not pulled the lever for George W. Bush in 2000 {Judge is a Bush appointee - a thanks again W! way to come through for your voters}

Judge John E. Jones III could still be Chairman of the Pennsylvania Liquor Control Board if millions of evangelical Christians had not pulled the lever for George W. Bush in 2000. Yet this federal judge, who owes his position entirely to those voters and the Bush who appointed him, stuck the knife in the backs of those who brought him to the dance in *Kitzmiller v. Dover Area School District*. Judge Jones issued a 139-page rant

against anyone who objects to force-feeding public schoolchildren with the theory of evolution. He accused parents and school board members of "breathtaking inanity" for wanting their children to learn that "intelligent design is an explanation of the origin of life that differs from Darwin's view." [\[article link\]](#)

The New Da Vinci (Code) Type Hoax - Royal roots found on every family tree - also some people have actually tried to establish a documented line between Muhammad, who was born in the 6th century, and the medieval English monarchs, and thus to most if not all people of European descent - Does President Bush Jr. Secretly Believe He is a (Shiite) Descendant of Mohammed?

President George Bush might actually believe he is a descendant of Mohamed. It would explain a lot of his comments and his actions. Comments like he believes the Quran (Koran) "to be the word of God" and actions like his complete and total worldwide proxy war on behalf of the Muslim Shiite sect. President Bush has removed all the Iraq oil revenues from the Sunni people of Iraq and has given it to the Shiite sect. Bush has also helped place three radical Iranian-Shiite Politicians in charge over Iraq meanwhile he privately finances and supports the radical Shiite groups of Hamas and Hizb'allah. England's Tony Blair and Prince Charles are also strong Shiite supporters with Prince Charles all but openly admitting that he is a convert to Islam. No wonder we live in days with so many strange events occurring because our world leaders have such strange beliefs. ... Since all European and British nobility can legitimately prove their lineage back through the Merovingians {and apparently attempts to claim Mohammed as well}, they can "prove" to a public who has bought this lie that their lineage goes back through Mary Magdalene to Jesus and they have "plugged into" Jesus, they are literally "home free" to King David! ... Thus, Antichrist (666) can "prove" his lineage back to King David, an absolute requirement if he (Antichrist) is to convince the Jewish people he is their Messiah for whom they have been awaiting! [\[article link\]](#)

BasicChristian.org: End Times Preview - WWI, WWII, WW3 - "The past is not dead - In fact, it's not even past" William Faulkner -- This is most True concerning the cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ

Revelation 17:10-11 And there are seven [world (middle-east, Jerusalem) rulers: King Nimrod - builder of the tower of Babel, Egypt, Babylon (Iraq), Iran, Greece, Rome (Italy), Antichrist] kings: five are fallen, and one (Rome) is, and the other [7th world King - Antichrist] is not yet come; and when he (Antichrist) cometh, he must continue a short space [3 1/2 years]. And the beast [Antichrist] that was [7th ruler], and is not [because Antichrist is assassinated], even he (Antichrist) is the eighth [false resurrection], and is of the seven [the 7th ruler is killed or seems to be in an assassination, and resurrects himself [false eternal life] (demonic possession) to also become the 8th ruler], and goeth into perdition [everlasting damnation-hell]. -- In a short summary WWII (1939-1945) was Satan's practice run at taking over and ruling the world for his evil, demonic agenda. The next world war the coming future WW3 will be the war that installs a NWO a new world leader called the antichrist. The Bible is clear (Revelation 17:10-11) that after the previous Roman world leader there would not be another world leader until the antichrist. History has proven the Bible to be true and there has been no world leader since the time of Jesus Christ of Nazareth approximately 2,000 years ago. [\[article link\]](#)

January 9, 2008: The rift between Hamas [HAMAS - Gaza Strip] and Palestinian (PA) [Fatah - West Bank] President Abbas flared to the surface yesterday, confirming our position that the real reason for this Israeli attack on Hamas was to remove Hamas from power - the United States [and the UN] desperately wants Abbas [Fatah] to stay in power [over both West Bank and Gaza Strip] because he is a Freemason and is, therefore, totally compliant with the plans of Western Freemasonry to return control [part] of the Temple Mount to Israel so she can build a temple based upon Solomon's old temple - Hamas realizes this fact, as does Hezbollah, which explains their rock-solid resistance to Abbas - Hamas officials said that as of Friday they would not recognize Abbas's status as president of the PA {According to the Bible the prophets of old explained that Israel and the Jews are the time peace to human time, and particularly the Jewish Temple. If you want to know what "time" it is in human history and human existence then look to Israel (Jerusalem) and

the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. Right now the 2nd Jewish Temple remains in ruins while the 3rd Jewish Temple is about to be rebuilt [and the correlating time on the calendar of the human experience is far into the plan's of God], something that could not happen before 1967 because Israel did not politically control Jerusalem until then. The next Jewish Temple is significant because coming after the Times of Jesus Christ this temple is for the "End Times" and it is where the Antichrist will eventually rule from. No Jewish Temple in Jerusalem equals no throne for the Antichrist. A 3rd Jewish Temple in Israel equals a throne and a place for the Antichrist.}

NEWS BRIEF: " Hamas: Abbas no longer heads Palestinian Authority", The Jerusalem Post, January 9, 2009 "The IDF's anti-Hamas operation in the Gaza Strip has diverted attention from the row over Palestinian Authority President Mahmoud Abbas's term in office, which expires on Friday. Abbas's aides said he has no plans to step down in the near future, claiming that the PA's Basic Law allows him to stay in power for another year." Israel and the United States desperately wants Abbas to stay in power because he is a Freemason and is, therefore, totally compliant with the plans of Western Freemasonry to return control of the Temple Mount to Israel so she can build a temple based upon Solomon's old temple. Hamas realizes this fact, as does Hezbollah, which explains their rock-solid resistance to Abbas and to the Israeli leadership as they attempt to establish the Palestinian State. " Hamas officials said that as of Friday they would not recognize Abbas's status as president of the PA ... Hamas and some Palestinian legal experts have openly challenged Abbas's right to remain in power after the expiration of his term. 'Thursday was Abbas's last day in office', said Osama Hamdan, the Hamas representative in Lebanon. 'Our position on this issue is clear: Abbas's term in office has expired'." "Mushir al-Masri, a spokesman for Hamas in the Gaza Strip, said Abbas would lose credibility because of his refusal to step down. 'He doesn't have the right to speak on behalf of the people', he said. 'He's in power only because the Israelis and the Americans want him to stay'." Exactly! Hamas and Hezbollah view Abbas as a traitor to the Palestinian cause, and a stooge of the Israelis and the Americans. [\[article link\]](#)

**BasicChristian.org: The Bush family War in Iraq Babylon - Keeping a Perspective - Is the Bush family America's worst nightmare?**

Is the Bush family America's worst nightmare? I personally don't think the group Al Qaeda is real other than it is a fake terrorist concoction used as a convenient source for the Bush administration to expand a global agenda i.e. "global war on terror." It seems that Bush is opposed to anything that is good for America and that Bush supports everything that is against America particularly the global radical Iranian Shiite Islamic cause. Has America been suffering under the ravages of a Bush family global Jihad (Islamic holy war) against the United States and against the citizens of the USA? Of course with the economy wrecking high price of oil, the lack of border security, the arming, training and funding of Islamic armies, and an unhindered Satanic crime and drug epidemic taking place in America it would easily seem that the Bush family is America's own worst nightmare. -- At least six months before 9-11-2001 groups of American troops started training to invade Iraq and within moments of the 9/11 attack all of the military began committing to an Iraq invasion even though there was no 9/11-Iraq connection. The closest possible 9/11 connection was with Saudi Arabia. It seems that President Bush knew that 9/11 was going to happen a full six months before it did happen. Did President Bush try to stop 9/11? President Bush not only didn't intervene in the 9/11 events he used them as his original rationale for his invasion of Iraq. President Bush likely knew all along the 9/11 events were going to take place and he may have even been involved in the planning of the 9/11 attacks with one of the intended results being the invasion of Iraq and the many other intended results being the boosting of his sagging popularity and enriching his family and associates with his new war economy and most important his boost of power and lack of accountability with his new Presidential war powers. -- The additional 9/11 attack on the Pentagon shows the massive scope and planning that was involved in the 9/11 attacks and made the attack a direct assault on the American government. Larry Silverstein who had recently purchased the World Trade Center complex and its many towers could not have possibly arranged such a wide scale attack involving the Pentagon as some have said. Silverstein has been accused by some for the damage to get insurance money, particularly because



his WTC building #7 was demolished even though no plane hit it. The WTC building #7 was demolished but not at his direction it was the direction of the NY port authority and others within the NY safety net that demolished the #7 building. Larry Silverstein did everything he could to help and Larry Silverstein was among the most remorseful, the most helpful and the most honest of people on that tragic 9-11-2001 day. Larry Silverstein certainly could not have orchestrated the outcome of invading Iraq a decision that came straight from George Bush. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Mormons' Uneasy (Proposition 8) Victory - in the face of post-election protests outside its temples, the (LDS) church doesn't seem to want to take much credit - This is new and awkward territory for many Mormons The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints is becoming a potent political force. Last year's story was that Mormons had risen to some of the highest offices in America -- Senate Majority Leader Harry Reid belongs to the (LDS) church, as does former Massachusetts governor Mitt Romney. This year's headline is that, with the encouragement of their religious leaders, Mormons gave loads of money and man-hours to pass Proposition 8 in California, which banned same-sex marriage in the state. Indeed, they were probably the most organized and consequential force behind the measure's passage. But in the face of post-election protests outside its temples, the church doesn't seem to want to take much credit. ... There are Mormons who fought hard against the measure, drawing attention to the extent of Mormon involvement by outing fellow members on donor lists. There are Mormons so upset they're thinking of renouncing their church membership as well as Mormons who wholeheartedly supported the initiative. And then there are those who gave money out of obedience to their leaders, without much thought to the policy it was being used to support. Regardless of where they fall on this spectrum, many probably feel a bit like Otterson: uneasy with all the attention. It's unusual for an institution to shrink from responsibility for a victory at the ballot box. But being Mormon isn't quite like being, say, Southern Baptist. The highly centralized LDS church makes a lot of Americans nervous, and it has done so since Joseph Smith founded the movement, which was driven out of state after state before settling in the Salt Lake Valley. Where some see an efficient religious organization that requires unusual devotion from its members, others see conspiracy, even cult. [\[article link\]](#)

Testimony: Interview with Ex-Mormon Christian Band 'Adam's Road' - Thanks so much for posting this - I really enjoyed listening to their testimonies - That was so much more real than the same testimony that every Mormon has (YouTube)

What I thought was interesting was when the young men were asked what Bible verses had meaning to them and the young man on the left said something like; previously, when he was LDS, he hadn't trusted the Bible because it didn't align with Mormonism. That just jumped out at me.....the aha moment. There i[t] is: "The LDS religion does not align with the Bible." The other thing was when they were talking about the five points the MM are suppose to emphasize and they were led away from the first four into a personal relationship with Jesus Christ.....the Jesus of the Bible with which Mormonism does not align. ... This was very inspirational and encouraging. I kept thinking about the Mormon missionaries that I have talked to over the years. I wonder where they are today? I wonder if that Baptist minister knows what has taken place in the life of this ex-Mormon who now knows the real Jesus of the Bible? I'm sure he has no idea what the impact of just that one-time meeting where he gave a faithful witness has done in obviously so many lives. [\[article link\]](#)

Christian Band Adam's Road follows a new road for former (Mormon) LDS missionaries - The name refers to the biblical Adam as representing the path all people must take to return to God through Jesus - They don't go out of their way to offend believing Mormons, but do feel an obligation to share their conversion with members of the LDS Church, Matt Wilder says. "As a band, we are not afraid to testify to what we believe" -- Holy Bible Galatians 5:1 Stand fast therefore in the liberty where with Christ hath made us free, and be not



entangled again with the yoke (Mormon/Islam) of bondage.

Wilder's awakening began with an evangelical minister's challenge to read the Bible more closely, noting discrepancies between the ancient text and Mormon beliefs. ... They don't go out of their way to offend believing Mormons, but do feel an obligation to share their conversion with members of the LDS Church, Matt Wilder says. "As a band, we are not afraid to testify to what we believe." That approach created a small problem on Sunday Aug. 17 when organizers of Worship '08, a nondenominational Christian concert at Gallivan Plaza in downtown Salt Lake City, suggested that they tone down or eliminate their rhetoric about Mormonism. They refused to play without it and organizers relented. The Rev. Gregory Johnson of Standing Together, a consortium of Utah's evangelical churches that sponsored the event, denied that that was his instruction. "We talked about their Mormon background in our press release," Johnson insisted, adding, "but this is not [just] an ex-Mormon gathering." ... After his conversion, Warren came to see God's love as unconditional and all-encompassing. The lyrics resonate well with Wilder's father, Michael, and mother, Lynne, who resigned from the LDS Church in response to their son's prompting after being active Mormons for more [than] three decades. Lynne Wilder gave up a tenured position at (BYU) Brigham Young University. At his son's insistence, Michael Wilder says, he re-read the New Testament and began delving into little-known aspects of Mormon history. "It opened my eyes," he said. "Once I got into Mormon doctrines, I realized this is not what Christ would teach. We are not anti-Mormon, just anti-Mormon doctrine." [\[article link\]](#)

Testimony: Band 'Adam's Road' on Heart of the Matter with Shawn McCraney - 08/19/2008 128 By Their Fruits - Part 3 (TV Show)

Adam's Road, a Christian band of musicians four of which are LDS returned missionaries . . . who abandoned (LDS) ship and embraced the Gospel according to Jesus Christ! [\[article link\]](#)

---

### [Bible Verses Relevant to Sharing the Gospel With Mormons](#)

\*\*\*[The Marks of a Cult: Division from Historic Christianity](#) - Online 10 min Video Clip

Excellent 10 min video clip exactly explains how and why cults like the LDS take the focus off of God (Jesus) and place it on cult leaders. Removing salvation from God while pretending to place it in the hands of the cult leaders. ... Excellent video. Add to it the notion to trust the leaders unquestionably and once the prophet/leader speaks the thinking is done. According to the Mormon church, can a member leave the church and still be saved? A big NO! Are the members controlled by the leaders? Totally! The elite leaders own the salvation of the little gerbil followers so they can keep these folks busy on the little religion wheel running as fast they can. And the beauty of the gerbil wheel, to the leaders, is that the little gerbil followers never get any where. So they keep trying. And if the gerbils try to break out, they're reminded that outer darkness awaits anyone who leaves. Total control through fear. This is flat out spiritual abuse with the abused blaming themselves and not the abusers. No wonder the exMos carry anger with them for years.

- [The Marks of a Cult: A Biblical Analysis](#) - (DVD \$12.95)

"Once again, The Apologetics Group has developed a scholarly presentation addressing a vital current issue. This new production not only deals with how to identify The Marks of a Cult, but in its own right is a type of "mini-systematic theology" that will greatly benefit any individual or church group. I highly recommend it for a better understanding of cult beliefs and practice, as well as, developing your understanding of historic Christian theology." Dr. Kenneth G. Talbot - President, Whitefield Theological Seminary.

## Photos of the 2008 Manti Pageant Evangelism - Joseph Smith did WHAT?

For those of you confused what what you're seeing, watch the video on this [\[link\]](#) blog post. ... More photos of the 2008 Manti Pageant evangelism will continue to be posted here until the pageant ends. [\[article link\]](#)

Photos of the 2008 Manti Pageant Evangelism - Visually Illustrating Joseph Smith's (34) Wives to Provoke Thought and Start Evangelistic Conversations at the Manti Miracle Pageant - It was an extraordinary success - I fully support the women who had the evangelistic fervor and creativity to put this together {This is an incredibly brilliant, amazing, bold, innovative and successful outreach. Congratulations and job well done to all the participants!}

On Friday there were 34 women represented. On Saturday it looks like there were only 27 women represented. For more pictures from evangelism at the 2008 "Manti Miracle Pageant", scheduled to continue from next Tuesday till Saturday, see here. For those of you new to the issue, I welcome you to check out the list on ([www.WivesOfJosephSmith.org](http://www.WivesOfJosephSmith.org)). ... Remember, they're dealing with normal, regular Mormons, many of whom don't even know Joseph Smith practiced polygamy. Some of them are reaching their friends, neighbors, schoolmates, and coworkers. I didn't personally hear of complaints of the display being called offensive (although I'm sure I'll hear them soon enough; it's not fun for Mormons to have to explain to their fellow members the history represented by this), but I heard stories of Mormons expressing disbelief. For them this was the first time learning that Smith not only married over 30 women, but married over 9 who were simultaneously married to living husbands. If one wanted to judge the event based off how effectively it educated and started good conversations, it was an extraordinary success. I fully support the women who had the evangelistic fervor and creativity to put this together. [\[article link\]](#)

Manti Pageant Evangelism - Christian Evangelists Banned from Using the Bathroom at Mormon Public Event - they were met in the front of the restrooms by a wall of LDS security and public law enforcement officers - "You can't use these" the officers told them - Mormons were allowed to pass, but apparently Christians were exempt using the Mormon-owned facility {Mormons, they never fail to do the Mormon (Cult) thing and once again the LDS leadership looks stupid as those blocked from the restrooms will just use alternate facilities i.e. an RV.}

Manti Miracle Pageant, the annual [sanitized] story-telling of Joseph Smith's history where thousands of Mormons gather together to remember the roots of their beginnings. Of course, the pageant that plays on the side of the hill of the Mormon temple in this small town focuses on Smith, and so for more than two decades I first came out in 1987 myself Christians have come out to the public streets in front of the temple for 3-4 hours before the pageant begins to engage Mormons in conversation. Typically, there are many discussions and little trouble. This dynamic really gives the pageant a unique personality, something even faithful Mormons have even told me is true. -- For those who don't believe such evangelism works, perhaps you can talk to a number of former Mormons who were introduced to the gospel at Manti. Or contact Chip Thompson, who founded Ephraim Church of the Bible, a church with a building now too small to accommodate all they bring in every Sunday, the vast majority who are former Mormons. What a good problem to have! -- But last night, as the pageant was about to begin, some Christians went to the restrooms across the street to take care of business. It's just a part of nature after having been on the streets for four hours. However, they were met in the front of the restrooms by a wall of LDS security and public law enforcement officers. "You can't use these," the officers told them. Mormons were allowed to pass, but apparently Christians were exempt using the Mormon-owned facility. What? Since when does a disagreement with philosophy mean that common courtesy should be ignored? After all, when a Jehovah's Witness or Mormon comes to my door, the first thing my wife makes sure takes place is offering the missionaries a drink and "anything else" they might need. And we have fed more than one missionary over the years. [\[article link\]](#)

- [Manti Pageant Play](#) - Mormons (LDS) mocking Christianity 1 of 2 (YouTube Video)  
Wow, didn't realize that the LDS Church mocked other (real) Christians so badly at their Pageant. Know about the other ways they mock but didn't know about this aspect of it. Also, good for you guys for cheering the truth. Well timed and not done for too long. Just enough to make the point that salvation is indeed by faith. Sometimes we need to be radical in the face of such error!

Highly Recommended - The Edge AM (Radio Shows) - Oct. 28th 2006, Daniel & Jamie Ott take your calls (3 Hours) - Taking live calls of Spooky Stories - Truth and Fear issues: discussed aprox. 2:14 - 2:23 (Mp3)  
Something freaky happen to you? Seen a ghost, monster, alien or just had a scary nightmare? Now's your chance to scare up your story with Daniel on the air. Share your true story with the Edge listening audience and receive free Edge gear! ... Truth and Fear issues: Fear 2:14:00 (2 hours 14 min) -- When things (demons, deceit) are unleashed do not let fear rule over you or let it overcome you -- "It's the Love of Christ that will cast these things out." Truth 2:16:30 (2 hours 16 min 30 sec) Truth rules! Truth is found only in the Bible! Truth has to be 100% not 99%. There are two ways to lie. 1. Change the truth. 2. Withhold and keep back some of the truth. [\[article link\]](#)

Americans: My Faith Isn't the Only Way to Heaven - America remains a nation of believers, but a new survey finds most Americans don't feel their religion is the only way to eternal life - even if their faith tradition teaches otherwise {People have opinions, the Bible has FACTS! -- John 6:38-40 For I (Jesus) came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of Him that sent Me. And this is the Father's will which hath sent Me, that of all which He hath given Me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day. And this is the will of Him that sent Me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on Him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day. -- John 14:6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by Me.}

The findings, revealed Monday in a survey of 35,000 adults, can either be taken as a positive sign of growing religious tolerance, or disturbing evidence that Americans dismiss or don't know fundamental teachings of their own faiths. Among the more startling numbers in the survey, conducted last year by the Pew Forum on Religion and Public Life: 57 percent of evangelical church attenders said they believe many religions can lead to eternal life, in conflict with traditional evangelical teaching. In all, 70 percent of Americans with a religious affiliation shared that view, and 68 percent said there is more than one true way to interpret the teachings of their own religion. "The survey shows religion in America is, indeed, 3,000 miles wide and only three inches deep," said D. Michael Lindsay, a Rice University sociologist of religion. "There's a growing pluralistic impulse toward tolerance and that is having theological consequences," he said. [\[article link\]](#)

The Seductive and Subversive (book) "Shack" - William P. Young's ragingly popular book The Shack - Is this work of fiction really Christian? It is called by some as one of Christianity's most influential books - He moves through his very engaging and emotional story to eventually present this same 'New Age' teaching that God is 'in' everything" - The Shack opens in the context of tragedy {I have found that an "engaging and emotional story" is the #1 tool of the CULTS used to get people's attention to garner their sympathy and then sucker them into their cause. They always have a story, a drama, a wrong. They eventually imply that God has let them down or has even wronged them and that it is up to me and others to come in and pick-up the pieces of what God couldn't or wouldn't do. I say NO WAY has God ever let anyone down! They need to PRAY to God and truly find out what is happening. If there is a wrong, contact the authorities (something they never want do) but don't solicit and contend with strangers about your woes and perceived mishaps.}

"I was drawn into the 'New Age Movement' years ago by books and lectures containing parabolic stories that were not unlike The Shack. ... "I discovered that author William P. Young does exactly the same thing in The Shack. He moves through his very engaging and emotional story to eventually present this same 'New Age' teaching that God is 'in' everything." -- As writer and researcher Berit Kjos concludes, "Yet countless pastors

and church leaders are delighting in its message. By ignoring (or redefining) sin and guilt, they embrace an inclusive but counterfeit 'Christianity' that draws crowds but distorts the Bible. Discounting Satan as well, they weaken God's warnings about deception. No wonder His armor for today's spiritual war became an early victim of this spreading assault on truth." -- So The Shack opens in the context of tragedy. Four years have passed since the cruel murder of Missy, Mack's precious six-year-old daughter. Enveloped in grief, he receives a strange invitation. "I've missed you," it says. "I'll be at the shack next weekend if you want to get together. Papa." What could it mean? Doubtful, but drawn to the meeting, Mack heads for the Oregon wilderness and finds the dilapidated old shack. "God" miraculously transforms it into a cozy cottage, and Mack meets his supposed maker. -- No, it doesn't get any stranger but sadly, it doesn't get more popular with Christians who miss the point that The Shack is intended to bring about a new definition of the Christian faith. As Albert Mohler says, "This is totally seductive and subversive, but readers, even believers, don't seem to mind." You can listen to all of his comments at this link. [\[article link\]](#)

Evangelist [family psychologist Dr. James Dobson] accuses Obama of 'distorting' Bible {1. Religion is likely to be a big topic this 2008 election year with some vague secular buffet type of religion emerging via the liberal biased media as the recommended, preferred religion of choice. As people of FAITH we simply need to stick to our Bible teachings as we have no reason to get swept up in some secular agenda of the moment. 2. Dr. Dobson supported the nitwit Republican Mitt Romney who's own Mormon cult teachings are among the most twisted teachings in the world. It would be more helpful if the Christian leaders could be more consistent in the standards they hold.}

(CNN) -- A top U.S. evangelical leader is accusing Sen. Barack Obama of deliberately distorting the Bible and taking a "fruitcake interpretation" of the U.S. Constitution. ... In the comments to be aired Tuesday, Dobson said Obama should not be referencing antiquated dietary codes and passages from the Old Testament that are no longer relevant to the teachings of the New Testament. "I think he's deliberately distorting the traditional understanding of the Bible to fit his own world view, his own confused theology," Dobson said, adding that Obama is "dragging biblical understanding through the gutter." ... Dobson also takes aim at Obama for suggesting in the speech that those motivated by religion should attempt to appeal to broader segments of the population by not just framing their arguments around religious precepts. "Democracy demands that the religiously motivated translate their concerns into universal rather than religion-specific values," Obama said. "It requires their proposals be subject to argument and amenable to reason." Dobson said the suggestion is an attempt to lead by the "lowest common denominator of morality." [\[article link\]](#)

---

December 27, 2008: Focus on the Family Pulls Interview with Mormon Author - "Mr. Beck is a member of the Mormon church (cult), and ... we did not make mention of this fact in our interview with him" - Beck's interview had been featured on CitizenLink [a Focus on the Family publication] and claimed that Beck "is hoping to spread a more eternal sort of gospel through his new book" - Since the interview was published, Christians throughout the blogosphere have raised flags and sounded alarms, concerned that Focus on the Family was compromising central doctrinal truths to win the culture war {We really live in strange times; we have politicians who are rich and have everything but are so obsessed with wanting more particularly more money that they will sell their souls and thier country to the Muslims just to get their hands on a few more oil dollars. In the same way leading Christian ministries like Focus on the Family, Regent College and many other Christian ministries are so greedy for LDS money and Mormon affection that they are perfectly willing to destroy their own firm foundation in Christ just to get attention from a few more people.}

Conservative ministry Focus on the Family has removed from its website an article about the latest book by former CNN host Glenn Beck in response to complaints over his Mormon ties. "Mr. Beck is a member of the Mormon church, and ... we did not make mention of this fact in our interview with him," reads a statement

prepared for the ministry's receptionists, according to Joel Campbell, the Mormon media observer for the MormonTimes. "We do recognize the deep theological difference between evangelical theology and Mormon theology, and it would have been prudent for us at least to have pointed out these differences," receptionists are instructed to say to those who call in about the missing article on the ministry's CitizenLink website. "Because of the confusion, we have removed the interview from CitizenLink." ... They use Mr. Beck's story as a way to show that hope can be found in God, which is true enough; the problem is that Mr. Beck's god is not the Triune God of the Bible nor is his Jesus the Jesus of the Bible," commented Dustin S. Seger, pastor of Shepherd's Fellowship of Greensboro, N.C. "I strongly discourage you from giving money to any religious organization that is so committed to a social agenda that they are willing to ignore the vast difference between biblical Christianity and the cult of Mormonism," he wrote to readers of the co-authored blog "Grace in the Triad" earlier this week. Though Beck's social views are regarded as mostly compatible with many Christian views, his beliefs in Mormonism have been distinguished as not. Aside from rejecting the Trinity and their belief in many gods, Mormons believe their prophet, Joseph Smith, was "the only man that has ever been able to keep a whole church together since the days of Adam," according to the Mormons' History of the Church. "Every man and woman must have the certificate of Joseph Smith, Junior, as a passport to their entrance into the mansion where God and Christ are," claimed Brigham Young, a 19th century president of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. "Clearly, Mormonism is a cult," the ministry Underground Apologetics expressed in a statement opposing Focus on the Family's promotion of Beck. [\[article link\]](#)

December 22, 2008: Focus on the Family Promotes Mormon Glenn Beck at CitizenLink - However, to promote a Mormon as a Christian is not helpful to the cause of Jesus Christ. For Christians to influence society, Christians should be promoting the central issues of the faith properly without opening the door to false religions {False religions including LDS Mormonism get their start from false spirit guides. Mormon founder Joseph Smith interacted with the false spirit guide he called Maroni and today the LDS Temple rites are designed to invoke spirit entities particularly those spirits with knowledge of the dead. For Dobson to embrace the false anti-Christian teachings of Mormonism to the extent that he is could indicate that Dobson is listening to false spirit guides and is not listening to the Bible.}

MADISON, Wisc., Dec. 22 /Christian Newswire/ - Focus on the Family has a story on Glenn Beck, a Mormon, on their CitizenLink Website. Glenn Beck was a CNN host and will move to Fox News in January. Beck is currently promoting his book, "The Christmas Sweater." The CitizenLink story focuses on Beck's faith and why he wrote "The Christmas Sweater." ... Through the years, Focus on the Family has done great things to help the family and has brought attention to the many social ills that are attacking the family. However, to promote a Mormon as a Christian is not helpful to the cause of Jesus Christ. For Christians to influence society, Christians should be promoting the central issues of the faith properly without opening the door to false religions. Some of the false doctrines of Mormonism include polytheism, an attack on the trinity, that Jesus was the spirit-brother of Lucifer, that God the Father is married to Mother God, temple baptisms for the dead, the Bible has missing parts and many errors. Christians are to stand up against the social ills of society, however, we are to put Christ first and His essential biblical truths. [\[article link\]](#)

Vatican Radio News, Report DECEMBER 25, 2008: Pope Benedict's special Christmas blessing 'to the city of Rome and to the world' {Strange times continued... Amazingly the very fundamentalist Evangelical Christian leaders who deny even to acknowledge the Christian existence of the Roman Catholic Church and who completely reject the Roman Catholic Church as an entity of Jesus Christ are the very people who now openly embrace and champion the LDS Mormon deceit. Note: In a not so vague way Protestants who reject the validity of the Catholic Church are in essence practicing a part of the religion of the Mormon Joseph Smith as Joseph Smith in 1820 claimed that the Christian Church was in apostasy in his day and that Smith restored a



true gospel. Too many Protestants also declare the Catholic Church to be apostate and consider that Martin Luther in 1517 was a restorer of the True Christian faith. For certain the blood of Jesus Christ, His glorious resurrection and the giving of the Holy Spirit with eternal life to mankind has at no time become apostate. The Christian Church is and will always remain the one true bride of Jesus Christ!} (Mp3)

DECEMBER 25, 2008 URBI ET ORBI: Hear Pope Benedict's special Christmas blessing 'to the city of Rome and to the world'... (MP3) [\[article link\]](#)

The Patristic Period 100 A.D. - 450 A.D. The beginnings of the early church - The Donatists [error] argued that the church was a body of saints where sinners had no place - The Donatists argued for their exclusion from the church - Augustine, otherwise, stated that the church must remain a mixed body of individuals saints and sinners - The validity of the churches' holiness did not depend upon the holiness of the members, but the person of Jesus Christ {Donatist an ancient Church error by some Christians who at the time said that some Priests did not perform the communion, baptism or marriage correctly and because the priest did it wrong or the priest had sin in their own life the union was void. This error then led to the discussion of "are you really saved" if the Priest did something wrong in the service or if the Priest who baptized and later left the Christian faith then was the baptism valid? Of course Salvation is only from Jesus Christ and not from men, Priest or otherwise. To reason that a ritual or the reputation of certain individuals Catholic or Protestant can make an event more or less valid is to misrepresent Christianity. Note: Christianity is unique in that it is about God (Jesus Christ) who came down to man to meet people where we are and in the condition we are in to give mankind of His Righteousness so that a relationship can be formed. The cults, on the other hand are all attempting to make mankind work and perform up to some level of acceptability to God but even then they never actually meet God because it is not God's plan it is a failed cult system of man's making.}

The doctrine of the church (ecclesiology) also rose as an important subject, especially concerning its holiness. The Donatists argued that the church was a body of saints where sinners had no place. This became particularly important when persecution broke out in that the Donatists did not want to allow back into the church defectors who recanted and then recanted of their recantation because of that persecution. The Donatists argued for their exclusion from the church. Augustine, otherwise, stated that the church must remain a mixed body of individuals - saints and sinners. The validity of the churches' holiness did not depend upon the holiness of the members, but the person of Jesus Christ. -- The doctrines of grace also came to the forefront in the writings of Augustine over the heresy propagated by Pelagius, a British monk who believed that Adam's sin did not affect any of his progeny. So forceful was Augustine's pen against Pelagius that he became known as the "doctor of grace." Pelagius taught that the resources of salvation were within humanity, where Augustine taught that they were in Christ Jesus alone. ... Augustine refuted them demonstrating that the church is made up of sinners and saints, and that holiness is not something intrinsic in saints, but comes from Christ. Christ, then, affects the holiness of the church, not the saints of the church. ... The ethos of Pelagianism could be summed up as "salvation by merit," whereas Augustine taught "salvation by grace," following Ephesians 2:8-10. The Council of Carthage (c. 418) resolved to uphold the doctrines of grace and condemned Pelagianism in uncompromising terms. [\[article link\]](#)

---

## Mitt Romney - The (LDS) Mormon Conspiracy

*The 2008 Presidential Primary had become the main news event of late 2007 through early 2008. Basic Christian as a theological ministry would have preferred not to get so involved in political issues but with the LDS Mormon religion falsely claiming to be a Christian denomination; an LDS candidate forwarding the LDS agenda; and far too many Christian ministries supporting that LDS agenda Basic*



*Christian felt the need to rise to the challenge and provide an alternate voice to the mainstream, diluted, religious culture of the day. The country soundly rejected a notion of LDS validity and surprisingly non-Christians seemed more discerning and more weary of the LDS claims than some Christians who should have known better. Love, truth, freedom and reality are always the greatest accomplishments of mankind, none of which can be accomplished without a true and accurate knowledge of Jesus Christ and of His divine ministry. The LDS fables have distorted and manipulated Jesus into an unrecognizable figure and it is our Christian duty to always give a reasonable and accurate depiction of the hope and eternal life that reside within the true and unique Jesus Christ of Nazareth.*

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

September 26, 2008: Main Street turns against Wall Street - In one frenzied month Treasury Secretary Henry Paulson and Federal Reserve chairman Ben Bernanke remade Wall Street - Along the way they may also have recast American politics - financier and onetime GOP presidential candidate Mitt Romney: "Unfortunately, politicians have seized on the politics of envy" he told Fortune - Compared to this, Enron was a warm-up exercise {The (Harvard-Yale) Hedge Fund managers like Mitt Romney are exactly who caused this crisis. The Mitt Romney's stole from the workers, the small investors and the small businesses to create their Hedge Fund empires and now the Bush government is stealing from the Hedge Fund empires to add to their already sizeable financial kingdoms. In the last two months the Bush govt. has handed JPMorgan Chase Co. the Bear Stern Co. at \$2 a share when their stock was recently \$140 a share and then Washington Mutual Bank a 310 billion dollar company was confiscated by the government (FDIC) and sold by the government to JPMorgan Chase for 1.9 billion dollars. The Bush people have learned from the schooling that the Romney hedge fund people have provided for them.}

NEW YORK (Fortune) -- In one frenzied month Treasury Secretary Henry Paulson and Federal Reserve chairman Ben Bernanke remade Wall Street. Along the way they may also have recast American politics. A month of historic government interventions shows signs of triggering a political version of climate change - unleashing a new era of class fury that could hurt U.S. companies, business leaders, and wealthy investors for years. ... Compared to this, Enron was a warm-up exercise. For all the public outrage over accounting scandals seven years ago, the result in Washington was limited to a financial reporting rule that most Americans have never heard of (though many in the business community still consider Sarbanes-Oxley a destructive overreaction). By contrast, the implosion of Wall Street, followed by Paulson's escalating series of multibillion-dollar rescues, has fired up populist sentiments that were already building in American politics, promising to reshape legislative battles over everything from tax and trade policies to federal regulation. ... Washington hath no fury like Middle America scorned - and there's reason to think it will only get uglier. The government's massive new financial commitments will severely tie the next President's hands in addressing middle-class concerns. "The next President will have to temper expectations a lot," says Middlebury College economist David Colander, "far beyond what either of the candidates has been willing to talk about." ... The White House was knocked off-balance by potent blowback over the plan - not from the expected (read: liberal) quarters but from shopping-mall (middle-class) America. [\[article link\]](#)

September 23, 2008: Iran's Ahmadinejad Addresses United Nations, Declares 'American Empire' Reaching 'End of Road' {I think this was no idle boast by Ahmadinejad he knows he has key people on his side helping to destroy America from within. People like Bush Sr., Bush Jr., Jimmy (the Dhimmy - submitted to Islam) Carter, Bill and Hillary Clinton, Joseph Bidden, Barack Obama, Nancy Pelosi, Charles Schumer, Diane Feinstein, Barbara Boxer, Dana Rohrabacher, Mitt Romney, Rick Warren, Henry Kissinger, David Rockefeller, Zbigniew Brzezinski, Bill Gates, Hector Ruiz, Rupert Murdoch (Fox news owner and distributor of the Satanic bible), Ted Turner

(CNN news owner) and many others.}

UNITED NATIONS - Iran's Mahmoud Ahmadinejad accused "a few bullying powers" of trying to thwart the country's nuclear programs ... With major world leaders watching, and just eight hours after President Bush's final speech before the general assembly, Ahmadinejad used the U.N. platform to decry (Israel) a "Zionist regime," ... And in a direct attack on the U.S., he declared that the "American empire in the world is reaching the end of its road," and urged the next presidential administration to "limit their interference to their own borders." [\[article link\]](#)

September 11, 2008: Ex-Sen. Chafee, Member of 'Republicans for Obama' Calls Palin a 'Cocky Wacko' - Former Sen. Lincoln Chafee, R-RI, called Sen. John McCain's running mate a "cocky wacko" at an event in Washington, DC, earlier today, the AP reports {Just what is the future of the Republican Party? Is it the Liberal RINO - Bush, Craig, Romney politicians or is it the Sarah Palins that really represent the true Republican base.}

Former Sen. Lincoln Chafee, R-RI, called Sen. John McCain's running mate a "cocky wacko" at an event in Washington, DC, earlier today, the AP reports. ... The audience at the New America Foundation reportedly laughed. The only Republican senator to vote against the use of force in Iraq in 2002, Chafee said he didn't vote for George W. Bush in 2004. He was defeated in his re-election bid two years ago by Sen. Sheldon Whitehouse, D-RI, and left the GOP last year. Last month he and former Rep. Jim Leach, R-Iowa, announced he was joining "Republicans for Obama." [\[article link\]](#)

Pressure to Donate to (Mitt) Romney Alleged in Complaint - A former executive who says his boss pressured him to contribute to Republican Mitt Romney's presidential campaign has filed an employment-bias complaint that offers a rare glimpse behind the curtain of big-money corporate fund raising - Mr. Romney received at least \$92,000 in contributions from Huron executives, Federal Election Commission records show - Mr.

Holdren also said that Mr. Romney had personally called to ask his help in raising money

Richard Pimentel, a former executive of Huron Consulting Group Inc., contends he lost his job as a financial-management consultant partly in retaliation for refusing the chief executive's repeated calls to contribute to the former Massachusetts governor's bid for the Republican presidential nomination. The company denies that charge. But officials confirm the authenticity of emails showing that the CEO of the Chicago-based corporate consulting firm, Gary E. Holdren, repeatedly linked his requests for donations to Huron's business prospects. The emails were provided to The Wall Street Journal by Mr. Pimentel. ... Other emails from Mr. Holdren refer to conversations with Mr. Romney, deals Huron supposedly won from Romney supporters at other firms and promises to reward Huron executives with "business for your contributions." ... In his emails soliciting donations, Mr. Holdren mentioned the importance of gaining attention and business for the young firm, writing in September that a Romney donation "is some of the best practice-development money Huron could spend." ... In his Jan. 27 email, Mr. Holdren also said that Mr. Romney had personally called to ask his help in raising money, and that "I soon received a third call from Muneer Satter at Goldman Sachs asking for my help in raising more funds" for Mr. Romney. [\[article link\]](#)

Mitt Romney's Top 10 reasons for dropping out of the presidential race - 1. There was a miscalculation in our theory: "As Utah goes, so goes the nation" - 7. There wasn't room for two Christian(?) leaders.

300 Comments: ... actually pretty funny, but obviously we should all be able to see that Mr. Mitt did the Dem's a favor. he forecasted a preview into some of the Repub's attack points in the fall. But still, pretty funny. I wonder if Mitt was ever living in one of those polygamist camps though, he kinda has that Warren Jeffs look about him. ... You're not funny, Mitt. Stick with what your good at, being an empty void to be filled with lies and political tactics. ... That's almost as hilarious as the amount of money you wasted on your campaign, Mit. ... Mormon trash. I'm glad he dropped out, we don't need something as vile as a Mormon in the White House. ... Very funny. I don't know what it is, though, that makes me uncomfortable about him and why I couldn't vote for him. [\[article link\]](#)

Welcome to the American Taxpayer Party now known as the 'Constitution Party' {All other issues aside this 2008 Election year it is a must that people vote! Whatever you are thinking about doing don't let non-voting become an option. Make it your Patriotic, Civic and Biblical duty to VOTE in every single election on every single issue! Note: I had registered into the so called 'Constitution Party' that was a huge MISTAKE the 'CP' is just an LDS front party for their Mormon bigotry, hint: they (CP-LDS) candidates don't even want women to have a vote. I will defiantly vote this election though I still need a Political Party to affiliate with I'm not in CP but I don't want to be an Independent Voter. [I un-registered Republican, then CP, then registered and voted Democrat in the 2008 primary, now I'm not sure about any party].}

Welcome to the official website of the American Taxpayer party - a new grass roots movement for the 2008 presidential election! The American Taxpayer party movement is a working class response to what we all can see happening in Washington, D.C. now days (in both parties). Whether you consider yourself a Democrat, a Republican or an Independent you are probably looking for some real change in our federal government. You've come to the right place. ... Have you noticed that the will of the American Taxpayer has been set aside for the good of the "global community"? Do you like seeing your tax money wasted in a thousand ways? Is it your opinion that our country is headed in the wrong direction? Do you find yourself becoming cynical and losing hope for the future of our country? Want some real change? We thought so, and so do we. We think you'll like the American Taxpayer party movement. [\[article link\]](#)

## Mormon Poison - The LDS Mormon Danites

Texas Judge in polygamy case threatened - Police were provided dossiers and photos of 16 men and women deemed a threat - warned of "enforcers" from the (FLDS) sect {Nothing friendlier than a bunch of irate Mormons except maybe a den of rattlesnakes.}

SALT LAKE CITY, Utah (AP) -- The home of a judge in Texas who ordered the removal of 440 children from a polygamist ranch is under guard after Utah and Arizona authorities warned of "enforcers" from the sect, a newspaper reported Wednesday. ... Police assigned to Judge Walther's Texas, house were provided dossiers and photos of 16 men and women deemed a threat, the Deseret News said. ... The newspaper reported that law enforcement has been on alert since an FLDS-related Web site published Walther's home address and telephone numbers. ... A Web site that talks of a threat to "pay Ms. Walther's home a visit" is not sanctioned by the FLDS Church, Parker said. The site is run by Medvecky, a Florida., man who has donated to the fund for captive FLDS children, Parker said. [\[article link\]](#)

LDS Mormon Danites (LDS took the name from the Jewish tribe of Dan) - Mormon Prophet Joseph Smith, Jr. (1805 - 1844): "We have a company of Danites in these times, to put to right physically that which is not right, and to cleanse the (LDS) Church of very great evils which hath hitherto existed among us inasmuch as they cannot be put to right by teachings & persuasions" - That he should be sacrificed in the (LDS-Mormon) endowment rooms; where human sacrifices are sometimes made in this way

[This "Danite Pledge" is classic LDS Mormon stupidity - using the name of Jesus to swear an oath, a blood oath no less. Jesus forbid his followers from taking oaths - **James 5:12 But above all things, my brethren, swear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath:**] Danite Pledges: "In the name of Jesus Christ, the Son of God, I do solemnly obligate myself ever to conceal, and never to reveal, the secret purposes of this society called the Daughters of Zion. Should I ever do the same, I hold my life as the forfeiture." ... "I married Jesse Hartly, knowing he was a 'Gentile' in fact, but he passed for a Mormon, but that made no difference with me, although I was a Mormon, because he was a noble man, and sought only the right. By being my husband, he was brought into closer contact with the members of the Church, and was thus soon enabled to learn many things about us, and about the Heads of the Church, that he did not approve, and of which I was ignorant, although I had been brought up among the Saints; and which, if known among the Gentiles, would have greatly damaged us. I do not understand all he discovered, or all he did; but they found

he had written against the (LDS) Church, and he was cut off, and the Prophet required as an atonement for his sins, that he should lay down his life. That he should be sacrificed in the endowment rooms; where human sacrifices are sometimes made in this way. This I never knew until my husband told me, but it is true. They kill those there who have committed sins too great to be atoned for in any other way. The Prophet says, if they submit to this he can save them; otherwise they are lost. Oh! that is horrible. But my husband refused to be sacrificed, and so set out alone for the United States [Utah was still a territory not yet a state]: thinking there might be at least a hope of success. I told him when he left me, and left his child, that he would be killed, and so he was. **William Hickman and another Danite, shot him in the canyons**; and I have often since been obliged to cook for this man, when he passed this way, knowing all the while, he had killed my husband. My child soon followed after its father, and I hope to die also; for why should I live? They have brought me here, where I wish to remain, rather than to return to Salt Lake where the murderers of my husband curse the earth, and roll in affluence unpunished." - Miss Bullock of Provo, Utah, quoted by Mary Ettie V. Smith, in Nelson Winch Green, Mormonism: its rise, progress, and present condition..., 1858, 1870 ed., p. 273. [\[article link\]](#)

Mary Ettie V. Smith - "FIFTEEN YEARS AMONG THE MORMONS:" Mormonism: its rise, progress, and present condition..., 1870 ed. [Online Book](#)

How Mary Ettie V. Coray, Smith (1827-1867) Got Her Man - "ANALYSIS OF FIFTEEN YEARS AMONG THE MORMONS:" [PDF](#)

Brigham Young, 2nd Mormon president, 2nd Mormon prophet, of the Mormon (LDS) church - 1801-1877; died in Salt Lake City, 29 August, 1877 - Meanwhile much of his (Brigham Young) time was spent in Kirtland, where he was occupied in working on the Temple and in studying Hebrew {The LDS Mormons think they are both the true Christians and the true Jews even though the Bible always keeps both groups separate.}

The territory of Utah was established on 9 September, 1850, and on 3 February, 1851, Young took the oath of office as its governor, commander-in-chief of the militia, and superintendent of Indian affairs, to which places he had been appointed by President Fillmore. ... Meanwhile the Federal judges were forced by threats of violence to leave Utah, and the laws of the United States were defied and subverted as early as 1850. Colonel Edward Steptoe was sent in 1854 to Utah as governor, with a battalion of soldiers; but he did not deem it, prudent to assume the office, and, after wintering in Salt Lake City, he formally resigned his post and went with his command to California. Most of the civil officers that were commissioned about the same time with Colonel Steptoe arrived in Utah a few months after he had departed, and were harassed and terrified like their predecessors. In February, 1856, a mob of armed Mormons, instigated by sermons from the heads of the (LDS) church, broke into the court-room of the United States district judge and compelled him to adjourn his court. Soon afterward all the United States officers, with the exception of the Indian agent, were forced to flee from the territory. These and other outrages determined President Buchanan to supersede Brigham Young in the office of governor, and to send to Utah a military force to protect the Federal officers. (See CUMMING, ALFRED, and JOHNSTON, ALBERT SIDNEY.) The affair terminated with the acceptance of a pardon by the Mormons, who on their part promised to submit to the Federal authority. ... Besides his office of president of the (LDS) church, **Young was grand archer of the order of Danites**, a secret organization within the church, which was one of the chief sources of his absolute power, and whose members, it is claimed, committed many murders and other outrages by his orders. By organizing and directing the trade and industry of the community, he accumulated great wealth. His funeral was celebrated with impressive ceremonies, in which more than 30,000 persons participated. [\[article link\]](#)

Man in ricin case recalled as down-on-his-luck loner - "Whatever he went to the hospital for, it was not suicide" Erich Bergendorff said. "There might have been an accident" {A "down-on-his-luck loner" or is he a Danite avenger? This LDS Mormon owned and operated newspaper (Deseret News) sure seems interested in

this story and even more interested in spinning this guy away from his Mormon LDS connections.}

LAS VEGAS - If only Roger Bergendorff could say why vials of deadly ricin, guns and a copy of the "The Anarchist Cookbook" were found in his Las Vegas motel room. Instead, the struggling graphic artist remained hospitalized Thursday, unconscious and on a ventilator, unable to describe how he and his beloved dog became the focus of a toxic mystery still puzzling investigators. "At this stage of the investigation, he could be a perpetrator. He could be a victim. He could be both," said FBI agent David Staretz. Bergendorff, 57, has been hospitalized since Feb. 14, when he summoned an ambulance to the Extended Stay America motel several blocks from the Las Vegas Strip, complaining of respiratory distress. Authorities suspect Bergendorff was exposed to ricin, which is deadly even in minuscule amounts. But they cannot be sure because the poison breaks down in the body within days. Bergendorff was hospitalized for two weeks before the ricin was discovered in the motel room. Family members and former neighbors in Southern California, Reno and the Salt Lake City area say they are mystified. [\[article link\]](#)

The 'why' of ricin cache is still a puzzle - As mysteries go, this one offers an intriguing trail of clues: A man who suddenly falls ill. A deadly toxin. Guns. An "anarchist-type textbook" - After being evicted from a Utah apartment a few years ago, he moved into his cousin Tom Tholen's basement - Von Bergendorff joined a Mormon congregation and told neighbors he had overcome a drug addiction {Was this Mormon poison maker an LDS "Avenging Danite" did he think he was one?}

FBI spokesman Juan Becerra said Sunday that the focus of the investigation was shifting to Utah. Authorities -- dressed in hazardous-material protection suits -- searched a home and garage-size storage units in the Salt Lake City suburbs where Von Bergendorff lived. Von Bergendorff spent much of his adult life in Orange and San Diego counties. Public records indicate that several tax liens were filed against Von Bergendorff in San Diego County in the mid-1990s. He also filed for bankruptcy in 2000, records show. After being evicted from a Utah apartment a few years ago, he moved into his cousin Tom Tholen's basement, said Brad Ewell, one of Tholen's neighbors in Riverton, Utah. Von Bergendorff didn't pay rent, ran up the Tholens' phone bill using dial-up Internet service and stayed longer than Tholen expected, according to Ewell. "The Good Samaritan got bitten," he said. Neighbors called Von Bergendorff standoffish. A hulking man with wavy hair, he worked with computers and delivered pizza. Much of his time was spent with his pets, including a German shepherd. But Von Bergendorff "dressed normal; he wasn't a shaved-head supremacist guy or someone you'd think would cause trouble," Ewell said. Von Bergendorff joined a Mormon congregation and told neighbors he had overcome a drug addiction. [\[article link\]](#)

Ricin suspect denies poisoning plot - Suspect had vague plot to poison people who angered him, prosecutors allege - "Bergendorff admitted that there have been people who have made him mad over the years and he had thoughts about causing them harm to the point of making some plans"

LAS VEGAS, Nevada (AP) -- A man who sparked a panic when ricin was allegedly found in his motel room has been charged with possession of a deadly toxin -- part of what authorities said was a vague plot to poison his enemies. Roger Bergendorff was arrested Wednesday upon his release from a hospital where he had been treated since February 14 for respiratory ailments and failing kidneys. Authorities allege that he possessed the ricin as part of a scheme to hurt unspecified enemies. They do not believe it had anything to do with terrorism. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Note: THE HEAVENLY TEMPLE - The nation of Israel having 12 tribes or houses & there are twelve [matching] zodiac signs or constellations in heaven - Subsequently, men from the tribes of Ephraim and Dan were disobedient to God - Revelation (chapter) 9 omits the tribes of Dan and Ephraim from the list of the twelve tribes of Israel



After Joseph's brothers sold him into Egypt, Ephraim and Manasseh (Joseph's two sons) replaced Joseph (as a double portion reward to Joseph from God), so another tribe - a thirteenth tribal division was introduced into the nation. Subsequently, men from the tribes of Ephraim and Dan were disobedient to God because of their involvement with a person called Michah; they introduced idolatry into Israel. Michah had 1100 shekels of silver with which to make a graven image to God. This was against one of the rulings of law of the Ten Commandments given to Moses from God. The record of these events is given in the book of Chronicles, Chapters 17 and 18. ... In Deuteronomy 29.18-20 God said that if any man, woman, family or tribe which should introduce idolatry into Israel, He (God) would "blot out his name from under heaven". Is this why the names of Ephraim and Dan do not appear in the list of tribes in the Book of Revelation? The name of the tribe of Ephraim has become obscure amongst the tribe of Joseph. Whilst God has blotted out the "names" of Ephraim and Dan, has He rejected the descendants of Ephraim and Dan as persons, as well as their names? By including the tribe of Joseph in the New Testament Revelation record, it is implied that the tribe of Ephraim is included because both Ephraim and Manasseh were the sons of Joseph who replaced Joseph as a tribe in the Old Testament. But what about Dan's descendants? {The tribe of Dan being omitted by God from Revelation Chapter 9 (the list of distribution for the Jewish homeland in Israel for the millennial 1,000 year reign of Jesus Christ after His second coming) and other clues lead some Bible scholars to think that the eventual Antichrist might be of Jewish origin and that he might be a descendant of the original tribe of Dan.} [\[article link\]](#)

---



## FLDS - Warren Jeffs - Cult

The FLDS is a offshoot of the Mormon LDS. The LDS officially doesn't claim the FLDS however they also officially do not oppose them. It seems that the LDS is secretly furthering the FLDS and does approve of their polygamy as No or Few polygamist are investigated or brought up on any charges even though polygamy is rampant in Utah and now is gaining a foothold in the neighboring states of Arizona and Colorado and in other states like Texas. The LDS does want to return to the polygamist ways of their founder Joseph Smith but the LDS does not want to lose their tax exemptions over it like they almost did in the 1800's when they were forced by the government to end polygamy. The LDS is trying to wear down the public to legally introduce their "Big Love" version of polygamy and the FLDS is their main tool to accomplish a legalized polygamy.

**Update: (FLDS) The Texas Supreme Court's Ruling Regarding the FLDS Mothers Is Significantly More Protective of the Children Involved than the Media Painted It To Be - The Texas Supreme Court Did Not Clear the Adults at the FLDS Compound of Abuse Claims, Nor Did It Vindicate Any "Rights" on Their Part**

The Texas Supreme Court Did Not Clear the Adults at the FLDS Compound of Abuse Claims, Nor Did It Vindicate Any "Rights" on Their Part: It is extremely important for people to understand this point: The Texas Supreme Court did not say that there was no abuse and did not place its imprimatur on the notion that the FLDS to could return to abuse as usual. The week before, FLDS members had turned investigators away from the gates of the compound. The court made clear that should not happen again and, by implication, that if investigators during this investigation uncover further evidence of abuse, the state will not be barred from further actions taken to protect each child. Moreover, neither the Texas Supreme Court nor the lower appellate court ruled on whether the parents have any "rights," constitutional or otherwise - a point the Texas Supreme Court stated explicitly. To the contrary, both decisions were state law rulings on the sufficiency of the evidence to date to take all of the children at once. An Admirable Dissent Penned By the Court's Only Female Justice: A three-judge dissent to the Texas Supreme Court's opinion was written by Justice O'Neill. The only woman on the court, Justice O'Neill made the compelling argument that at least the class of pubescent girls should have remained in state custody. It is a sad commentary on the plight of children in our society that her view did not obtain a majority. We have left behind the era when rape was deemed the woman's fault, but we remain in the dark ages when the certain sexual abuse of girls is still insufficiently moving for courts to take action in their favor. No one wants to think about the sex abuse of children, but this court had an obligation to examine the facts without flinching and, if it had done so, the pubescent girls would have remained in state custody. The majority's decision trivializes their plight, or the law of sexual assault, or both. One can only wonder what the result would have been if one of the girls being abused had been one of their own children. [\[article link\]](#)

TruthNet.org: Who is the (LDS) Mormon Jesus - the Mormon Jesus was not only married, but he was married to three women, two of them being sisters - also had children he saw before he was crucified - "Whereby he could see his seed, before he was crucified" (LDS) Apostle Orson Hyde, Journal of Discourses, 4:259; 2:82 (PDF) Was Jesus married? According to the Bible, Jesus was never married, in fact the Bride of Christ is called the church in Ephesians and elsewhere in scripture (See Matthew 25:1-10, Revelation 19:6-14, 2 Corinthians 11:2) Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; Ephesians 5:25. However, the Mormon Jesus was not only married, but he was married to three women, two them being sisters. In addition to three wives, Jesus also had children he saw before he was crucified. Jesus also married Mary and Martha and the other Mary at Cana of Galilee, "Whereby he could see his seed, before he was crucified" (Apostle Orson Hyde, Journal of Discourses, 4:259; 2:82) [\[article link\]](#)

Experts: (FLDS) Sect opens up to retrieve children, hasten heaven - If you haven't learned the lessons you needed to learn on Earth, "you would have to learn these lessons in the spirit world" before entering heaven, he said {Notice per the usual with cults that the blood of Jesus as the free gift God gave to us is not mentioned for one becoming 'sinless' and going to heaven but the works, desires and imaginations of men are all front and center in cultic scenarios about heaven and the afterlife. And Jesus was not married so according to the FLDS their members would be in a higher heaven than Jesus. Of course the true Jesus Christ is seated on His throne at the right side of the Father and in a light where no man can approach (1 Timothy 6:16), seems the FLDS & LDS forgot that part.}

(CNN) -- It took an extraordinary event -- the state's seizure of more than 400 children -- for the polygamist Mormon sect to open its gates to outsiders after decades of seclusion. ... According to FLDS beliefs, you must be free from sin -- as with most Christian religions -- to get to heaven. Those deemed "wicked" go to hell until they atone for their sins, said Walsh, a mainstream Mormon doing post-doctorate studies at the University of St. Thomas-Houston in Texas. Those who aren't deemed wicked go to the "spirit world" to await the final judgment that dictates in which of the three levels of heaven they will reside for eternity. Everyone will eventually go to one level of heaven, Walsh explained, but to ascend to the highest tier, you must first learn certain lessons -- how to be a good parent and spouse among them. ... If you haven't learned the lessons you needed to learn on Earth, "you would have to learn these lessons in the spirit world" before entering heaven, he said. If your children are taken away, you may have to learn how to be a good parent in the spirit world, thereby postponing your passage to heaven, Walsh said. [\[article link\]](#)

**Officials: 31 of 53 (FLDS) Teen Girls Taken From Polygamist Sect Have Been Pregnant - between the ages of 14 and 17**

SAN ANTONIO - Texas child welfare officials say more than half the teen girls swept into state custody from a polygamist sect's ranch have been pregnant. Child Protective Services spokesman Darrell Azar says 53 girls between the ages of 14 and 17 were living on the ranch in Eldorado. Of that group, 31 already have children or are pregnant. ... Child welfare officials say there was a pattern of underage girls forced into "spiritual marriages" with much older men at the ranch. [\[article link\]](#)

**Children of Canadian women may be among those seized from Texas (FLDS) sect - five young women sent from Bountiful, B.C. to marry American members of the Fundamentalist Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints - Jeffs, who is said to have more than 80 wives, is in jail in Arizona**

At least five Canadian women live in the fundamentalist Mormon compound in Eldorado, Texas, and their children may be among the 416 children now in protective custody. Teresa Wall Blackmore, who left the reclusive sect nearly two years ago, can name five young women sent from Bountiful, B.C. to marry American members of the Fundamentalist Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints, who are now living in Eldorado. Of the five, she says, two are married to FLDS prophet Warren Jeffs. Jeffs, who is said to have more than 80 wives, is in jail in Arizona, awaiting charges related to the forced marriage of under-aged girls. ... No one -- not Blackmore, Canadian government officials, B.C. Attorney-General Wally Oppal or the Texas authorities -- can say exactly how many underage Canadian mothers and children are in protective custody. Not only are Texas authorities having trouble determining how many Canadians there are, they can't figure out who the children's parents are. Many of the children don't know, won't say or are too young to answer the question, while some of the mothers have refused to say who the children's fathers are. This is not surprising since members of the Fundamentalist Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints are taught to fear the government and even lie to officials, since the principal tenet of their faith is the outlawed practice of polygamy. [\[article link\]](#)

**(FLDS) Sect's boys may have been abused too, agency says - Investigators are looking into the possible sexual abuse of some of the boys taken from a polygamist sect's ranch in Texas and into how several children**

apparently suffered broken bones while there

(CNN) -- Investigators are looking into the possible sexual abuse of some of the boys taken from a polygamist sect's ranch in Texas and into how several children apparently suffered broken bones while there, officials said Wednesday. Suspicions of sexual abuse are based on interviews with the children and journal entries found at the Yearning For Zion ranch, the state's Child Protective Services agency said. The compound is owned by the Fundamental Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, a Mormon offshoot that practices polygamy. ... "Several of these fractures have been found in very young children, and several [children] have multiple fractures," he said. [\[article link\]](#)

FLDS Prophet's Nephew Testifies Against Polygamists - Brent Jeffs was a victim of rape and molestation at the hands, he says, of his uncle, Warren, who is currently imprisoned - In fact, it was Brent Jeffs who first filed charges of sexual assault against Warren Jeffs - The entire cult, as I would put it, is run by complete fear  
As the nephew of Warren Jeffs, the self-proclaimed prophet of the polygamist compound in El Dorado, Texas, Brent Jeffs says that he knows all too well the misery and heartache of sexual abuse inside the Fundamentalist Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints. Brent Jeffs is nephew of "prophet" of fundamentalist sect in Texas. Brent Jeffs was a victim of rape and molestation at the hands, he says, of his uncle, Warren, who is currently imprisoned. In fact, it was Brent Jeffs who first filed charges of sexual assault against Warren Jeffs. "The entire cult, as I would put it, is run by complete fear. Everything they do is run by fear. They control the women and the children all by fear," Brent told ABC's John Quinones. [\[article link\]](#)

The Crime Library: Polygamist pedophile Warren Jeffs ruled with iron fist - Nevada Highway Trooper Eddie Dutchover - While on patrol duty, he made a routine traffic stop on Interstate 15 just outside of Las Vegas at around 9 p.m. after he noticed that the red 2007 Cadillac Escalade SUV he pulled over bore illegible temporary Colorado license plates - (Jeffs' red Cadillac - Photo)

Upon questioning, Issac Jeffs claimed that they had stayed for the evening in Las Vegas, which struck the officer by surprise considering the enormous amount of luggage in the car. However, what Dutchover found even more interesting was the behavior of the man in the back seat dressed in a t-shirt and shorts, nervously munching away at a salad. The man was so anxious that the vein in his neck was rapidly pulsating, prompting Dutchover to say, "You're making me nervous, is everything Okay?" even though he knew that something was terribly wrong, Ken Ritter reported for the Associated Press. ... Eventually, more troopers arrived at the scene and a search of the vehicle commenced. To their surprise they found envelopes, among other objects of interest, addressed to President Warren Jeffs, a notorious polygamist sect leader and fugitive listed on the FBI's Ten Most Wanted list. It was then that they began to put two and two together. Was it possible that the man in the back seat, who was at that point refusing to talk, was the infamous Warren Jeffs? The troopers didn't want to take any chances and they decided to call in the FBI to assist in the investigation. [\[article link\]](#)

Caretakers Get Advice On Caring for Texas Polygamist Sect Children - caretakers are getting cultural pointers on how to deal with them - such as no television, no movies, no radio and nothing red {The FLDS has been controlling and manipulating these kids. They control and manipulate in the little things like no red so they can later control and manipulate in the big things like forced sex, forced labor and forced tithing.}

SAN ANGELO, Texas - Children removed from a polygamist ranch in west Texas are settling into new surroundings around the state, and caretakers are getting cultural pointers on how to deal with them - such as no television, no movies, no radio and nothing red. "The color 'RED' is not acceptable for clothing," said a memo that the Texas Department of Family and Protective Services sent to caretakers at shelters and group homes for the 462 children seized this month from the Yearning for Zion ranch after a tip about possible abuse. The ranch was established by the Fundamentalist Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints and sect members believe red is reserved for Jesus Christ, according to officials in Utah. [\[article link\]](#)

FLDS became more restrictive, secretive and threatening - Warren also banned the color red - In those first years, women could wear prints, plaids or any color they chose - But every ten or fifteen years it seemed things got more restrictive

We were always told by Warren Jeffs when the dress and choices became more restrictive that it was a sign that "God loves you so much he wants you to be more like him." (We believed Warren received direct revelations from God.) What we were losing were rights and any sense of control over our lives and all individuality. ... He had other complaints; he said she wouldn't turn over the money she made to him and she wouldn't fix his dinner. She also had stopped having sex with him because they only had one bedroom and she didn't want to have sex in the same room with their kids. The prophet (Uncle Rulan) said she could lose her husband and her children if she didn't shape up. The threat to a woman is always that her kids will be taken away from her if she doesn't behave. This woman's husband bought her new pots and pans to make him dinner. She stayed for another six years before she finally found a way out of the FLDS. [\[article link\]](#)

Jessop says Warren Jeffs to blame for FLDS troubles - Both Jessop and Price still strongly believe Texas is doing the right thing by placing more than 450 children into state custody and investigating allegations of abuse - "There are very bad people in this community that have asked good people to do bad things and bad people to do bad things" she said, adding that many women, children and men have been victimized

Price also feels conflicted. She has family members who belong to the FLDS Church and has personally known some of its past leaders. "That fence is not a gated community. It's a fence to keep people in and others out," Price said. "There are very bad people in this community that have asked good people to do bad things and bad people to do bad things," she said, adding that many women, children and men have been victimized. "When I look at the long-term health of this community there's a lot of sorrow there. But I have to still have hope." ... Jessop recalls being appalled at Jeffs' alleged actions involving alcohol, which she said is allowed by many in the church but not in excess. She described some of his pregnant wives "self-medicating" with alcohol at his encouragement. "They had happy little drunk babies very often," Jessop said. "In my opinion, that was child abuse." ... Strict and unusual mandates involving the elimination of the color red and pets and historical literature from the community were also extremely troubling for Jessop, and she lost all respect for him. ... Price said that given the sheer numbers of children and the difficult behaviors of the parents, she's amazed that Texas officials have stepped to the plate to protect the children. "This is a huge expense and undertaking to them," she said. "But it's not unlike it was with Hurricane Katrina. You see the devastation, and you have to go in and do something about it." [\[article link\]](#)

(FLDS) DNA testing to determine parents, sex abuse - "Rulan" said sect members are reconsidering whether girls under 18 should have sex with adult men - "Many of us perhaps were not even aware of such a law," he said. "And we do reconsider, yes - We teach our children to abide the law" {"Perhaps" they did know that sex with children is both against all US laws and it is against all morality. 'Perhaps' it is all this Mormon, deceit, lies and doublespeak that causes so many people to be so offended by Mormonism both FLDS and LDS.}

SAN ANGELO, Texas (AP) -- More than 400 children taken from a polygamous sect's ranch will undergo DNA testing this week, an attempt to determine who their parents are and if any sexual abuse took place. ... Three male members of the sect said in an interview aired on CBS's "Early Show" Monday that they would cooperate in DNA testing if it would help them get the children back. "Whatever we need to do to get them back in their peaceful homes," a man identified as "Rulan" said. State prosecutors have argued that the FLDS church encourages underage marriages and births, subjecting children to sexual abuse or the imminent risk of abuse. "Rulan" said sect members are reconsidering whether girls under 18 should have sex with adult men. [\[article link\]](#)

---

2 FLDS mothers decide to leave their ranch home to be closer to their children - Child Protective Services officials acknowledge that siblings have been separated, but blame their parents, saying repeated attempts to deceive investigators have left caseworkers unsure of identities and family ties

Jessop denied any of the parents intentionally misled investigators. But her explanation of her own name would confuse anybody. "I say my name is Gladys Lindsay. They say, 'It's Gladys Jessop.' My legal name is Gladys Jessop but because I answer to Gladys Lindsay they say I am lying." For women who have shunned the modern world, Sarah Steed and Gladys Jessop have become surprisingly adept at navigating it. Connected by cell phone to the attorneys and CPS workers they speak with daily, they have become overnight experts on the ins and outs of Texas family law. They wear out their phone batteries each day, using the phones to determine their children's whereabouts and their legal rights. Gladys, the combative one who often speaks for Sarah, says they've learned they can say no to investigators and reporters. "It's none of your business," she said, when asked if she was in a polygamous marriage. ... To be entitled to the appeals courts' attention, the mothers must name and claim their offspring, the CPS response stated. "The mothers cannot refuse to cooperate with the department, attempt to thwart the trial court's proceedings by refusing to cooperate in identifying or equivocating about the identity of the children ... and then claim to have standing to challenge the proceedings and the orders of the trial court," it stated. [\[article link\]](#)

(FLDS) Letter asks Bush to help FLDS kids - The 10-page letter was written and delivered on Saturday by FLDS member Willie Jessop to staff members at Bush's ranch {The FLDS delivered a 10 page rant to the Bush ranch house during the day of their daughter Jenna's private wedding. That's so wrong does everything have to revolve around the Mormon agenda.}

Reader comments: Interesting - For people who shun the outside world because we are all evil, they seem to have no problem asking for help from the government when they think that they have been "done wrong". I read somewhere where they have a saying "Bleed the Beast until You Need the Beast". These people have such double standards in many ways of their lifestyles, such as "Lying for the Lord" or "Stealing for the Lord". I guess that if you tack on some kind of reference to "The Lord" that they can justify why they do what they do. To me, a con artist is a con artist. ... How dare these people draw attention to themselves and away from the bride and groom and their parents. It is one thing to send a letter to the President asking for help to the Whitehouse, which is where this should have gone, but it is completely another to go to the residence on a very private occassion and "crash" it to make a point. Do they think that the letter got read by the President last night as he was dancing with his daughter? No, it will more than likely be read when he returns to work on Monday morning. I would hope that the staff who took the letter would not disturb the family. Also, the custody case is not about "terrorism on the US soil" it is about child abuse ... Child abusers and statutory rapists do not deserve sympathy. They should be in prison and their children hustled off to safety. [\[article link\]](#)

Ex-FLDS member exploring custody solutions - Fischer blamed the Texas raid and the problems of the FLDS Church on its leader, Warren Jeffs - Comments: They can blame Warren Jeffs if they want to, but the real culprit is delusional thinking

Fischer has devoted part of his life - and his dental-products manufacturing fortune - to helping teenagers kicked out of the polygamous sect, and he is now trying to help mediate the massive custody battle between Texas and the FLDS people. ... "We cannot accept the marriage of underage girls as a religious right," he said, adding that the states have a duty to protect children from abuse. ... "I believe it's vitally important that these people somehow come to grips with the goofiness of their leader," Fischer said. "There's many good people. There's many innocent people there that are caught up as victims." ... Fischer declined to say what exactly he agreed to do to help, but said he is working on a "long-term solution" that has some initial support of some FLDS and some CPS. "There's not going to be any perfect solution," he said. "A perfect solution does not exist here." [\[article link\]](#)



---

ACLU weighs in on Texas polygamist custody case - "As this situation continues to unfold, we are concerned that the constitutional rights that all Americans rely upon and cherish -- that we are secure in our homes, that we may worship as we please and hold our places of worship sacred, and that we may be with our children absent evidence of imminent danger -- have been threatened" - The ACLU statement did not list any specific instances of human rights or constitutional violations, and ACLU representatives did not immediately return calls seeking comment {Where there are crimes, fraud, evil or deceit the ACLU will be there attempting to defend it and perpetuate it.}

SAN ANGELO, Texas (CNN) -- The Texas branch of the American Civil Liberties Union said it was concerned that the basic rights of the children and mothers connected to a Texas polygamist ranch were violated during a recent raid and custody hearing. The ACLU said it had a representative at the court hearing and the organization was concerned about human rights violations. [\[article link\]](#)

The Communist Takeover Of America - 45 Declared Goals - You are about to read a list of 45 goals that found their way down the halls of our great Capitol back in 1963 - #27. Infiltrate the churches and replace revealed religion with "social" religion. Discredit the Bible and emphasize the need for intellectual maturity, which does not need a "religious crutch"

You are about to read a list of 45 goals that found their way down the halls of our great Capitol back in 1963. As you read this, 39 years later, you should be shocked by the events that have played themselves out. ... Communist Goals (1963) Congressional Record--Appendix, pp. A34-A35 January 10, 1963. [\[article link\]](#)

ACLU fulfilling communist agenda - Every day, the headlines scream with some new threat from the American Civil Liberties Union. I believe it's important to look behind the curtain and discover the origins of groups and organizations to better understand their activities - list of 45 communist goals #40 Discredit the family as an institution and Encourage promiscuity and easy divorce

Every day, the headlines scream with some new threat from the American Civil Liberties Union. I believe it's important to look behind the curtain and discover the origins of groups and organizations to better understand their activities. The ACLU was founded in the 1920s by Roger Baldwin and Crystal Eastman, described as a "progressive" and "the perfect feminist." For the past few decades, the ACLU has been on a major crusade to destroy Christianity in America, promote filth under "freedom of speech and expression," and of course, vigorously defend the homosexual culture of death. On Jan. 10, 1963, Congressman Albert S. Herlong Jr., D-Fla., read a list of 45 communist goals into the Congressional Record. Below are the communist goals being implemented by the ACLU in their quest to destroy America's culture and traditions: Discredit the family as an institution. Encourage promiscuity and easy divorce. [\[article link\]](#)

(FLDS) Polygamist Sect Kids To Undergo DNA Tests - Judge Rules FLDS Children Will Remain In State Custody While Relationships Are Clarified - ordered that all children and parents be given genetic testing - Child welfare officials have said they've had difficulty determining how the children and parents are related because of evasive or changing answers

(CBS/AP) More than 400 children taken from a ranch run by a polygamous sect will stay in state custody and be subject to genetic testing, a judge ruled Friday. State District Judge Barbara Walther heard 21 hours of testimony over two days before ruling that the children be kept by the state. Individual hearings will be set for the children over the next several weeks. She ordered that all children and parents be given genetic testing. Child welfare officials have said they've had difficulty determining how the children and parents are related because of evasive or changing answers. Earlier in the day experts for the state testified at the custody hearing



for the youngsters, saying girls in the west Texas polygamous sect enter into underage marriages without resistance because they are ruthlessly indoctrinated from birth to believe disobedience will lead to their damnation. [\[article link\]](#)

(FLDS) Witness: Teens at ranch said any age OK to marry - "It was the belief that no age was too young to be married" - Voss said of her visit to the ranch "It was a scary and intimidating environment. I was afraid. I saw men all over." - She said she saw men in a guard tower looking down on them as they entered the ranch SAN ANGELO, Texas (CNN) -- A child protection supervisor testified Thursday that she encountered several pregnant teen girls at a polygamist ranch who called each other "sister wives" and who believed it was acceptable to be "spiritually united" with a man at any age. "It was the belief that no age was too young to be married," said Angie Voss, a supervisor for investigation at Texas Child Protective Services. ... Boys were also removed from the ranch, Voss testified, because "I believe that the boys are groomed to be perpetrators." "I was concerned," Voss said of her visit to the ranch. "It was a scary and intimidating environment. I was afraid. I saw men all over." She said she saw men in a guard tower looking down on them as they entered the ranch, and men escorted the women to the schoolhouse for the interviews. [\[article link\]](#)

FLDS became more restrictive, secretive and threatening - after the disastrous Short Creek raid in 1953. That raid is a focal point in FLDS history. Arizona officials raided the polygamist community and tried to break it up. But they failed when wrenching pictures of mothers being separated from their children were published in newspapers and there was a huge public outcry - The (FLDS) threat to a woman is always that her kids will be taken away from her (by the cult) if she doesn't behave

That (1953) raid is a focal point in FLDS history. Arizona officials raided the polygamist community and tried to break it up. But they failed when wrenching pictures of mothers being separated from their children were published in newspapers and there was a huge public outcry. But the raid turned out to be a huge plus for the FLDS because so much sympathy was generated. After the court case was tossed out, people came home and continued the polygamist lifestyle but became even more secretive. That's when the clothing changed drastically for women-but it wasn't the only thing. Women lost a lot of rights in 1953. They no longer had any say in who they could marry nor could they choose how to dress. The way this was spun was that since the community had come through the raid so successfully, it was now ready to practice a higher form of God's law. God is always the explanation when things get more restrictive; change is presented as a prize for being righteous and faithful. We were always told we were worthy of a higher law. ... We were always told by Warren Jeffs when the dress and choices became more restrictive that is was a sign that "God loves you so much he wants you to be more like him." We believed Warren received direct revelations from God. What we were losing were rights and any sense of control over our lives and all individuality. [\[article link\]](#)

(FLDS) Polygamist Sect Mothers Deny Allegations of Abuse - The women, who would only give their first names, told FOX News that the allegations have "no foundation" {All work, no pay and confined to sex farms located in distant rural areas, that's not religion that's captivity, manipulation, molestation and abuse.} Several women from the polygamist retreat raided more than a week ago defended their lifestyle Wednesday in an exclusive interview with FOX News, calling it "a wonderful pure life," and saying government officials deceived them when they raided the ranch where they live. ... Janet told FOX News that they strive to live "pure, virtuous lives" at the ranch, though she admitted her husband has more wives than just her. ... The search revealed that a soaring white limestone temple at the ranch held a bed where officials believe underage girls were required to consummate their spiritual marriages to much older men. [\[article link\]](#)

Images Show Police Well Armed for Raid on Polygamist (FLDS) Retreat - More than 400 children all of whom lived in the large, dormitory-style log homes were seized in the raid on suspicion they were being sexually and physically abused

Meisner said child welfare officials still can't find birth certificates for many of the children, making parentage and age determinations impossible. She said many of the children don't know who their parents are and many have the same last name but may or may not be related. "It's a difficult process," she said. ... The renegade Mormon sect is led by Warren Jeffs, who was sentenced to prison in Utah for forcing underage girls into polygamous marriages and is awaiting trial in Arizona on similar charges. A company founded and run by members of the church received more than \$1.1 million in government contracts between 2003-2007, a federal online database shows. Most of that money was spent by the Department of Defense on aircraft wheel and brake parts. NewEra Manufacturing's president and CEO is John Wayman, a sect member who runs the Las Vegas business. NewEra was previously known as Western Precision Inc. and based in Hildale, Utah, where thousands of church members live. In a 2005 affidavit filed with a Utah lawsuit, former church member and Western Precision worker John Nielsen said workers were underpaid or not paid at all for work they did because they were told their time and earnings were being donated to the church. [\[article link\]](#)

Pentagon paid \$1.7 million to firms of polygamy bosses - What might taxpayers think of it all? - "They're just going to shake their head and say here's another example of our tax money going down the drain to support this polygamist in Texas who abuses children and women," Maginnis said - "They'll be appalled and rightly so" NEW YORK (CNN) -- The U.S. government paid more than \$1.7 million in defense contracts over the last decade to companies owned by leaders of Warren Jeffs' polygamous sect, with tens of thousands allegedly winding its way back to Jeffs and his church. In fact, some of the deals were made after Jeffs was named to the FBI's "Most-Wanted List" and remained in place while he was on the run. ... "It was my understanding that Western Precision was paying roughly \$50,000 a week into the coffers of the (FLDS) church," former sect member Richard Holm said. "It would have been close to \$200,000 a month." ... "During 2003, the amount being sent to the storehouse and the FLDS was around \$100,000 per month," John Nielsen said in the October 26, 2005, affidavit. "I have personal knowledge that checks sent to the FLDS Church/Warren Jeffs by [Western Precision] are payable to the FLDS Church and/or Warren Jeffs." ... What might taxpayers think of it all? "They're just going to shake their head and say here's another example of our tax money going down the drain to support this polygamist in Texas who abuses children and women," Maginnis said. "They'll be appalled and rightly so." [\[article link\]](#)

(FLDS) Ex-sect members escape polygamy, but not pain - Fearing (FLDS) church members would hunt her down, she looked over her shoulder for five years, she said  
CNN -- Long after she escaped a polygamist Colorado City, Arizona, community in 1986, Flora Jessop found another way to escape -- cocaine. "It killed the pain. It killed the hurt," she said. "I didn't have to hurt so bad because I missed everything I knew." Once she fled the fundamentalist Mormon sect, she was an apostate. She believed God hated her. Her parents and siblings thought she was wicked. Worst of all, she knew she was damned to hell, Jessop said. Jessop, then 17, began hitchhiking across the country, almost killed herself with cocaine, worked as a topless dancer and eventually became pregnant, she said. Fearing church members would hunt her down, she looked over her shoulder for five years, she said. She occasionally drank alcohol during that time -- she liked tequila best -- but preferred to use cocaine because it kept her alert. "When you're running for your life, you can't afford to get to the point you cannot run," she said. [\[article link\]](#)

Attorney for (FLDS) Polygamist Leader Says Tip That Led to Ranch Raid May Have Been Hoax - "I smelled a rat from the beginning" attorney Michael Piccarreta told The Arizona Republic - She said she was not surprised by Piccarreta's comments "That's what good attorneys do They try to discredit the victim to free the predators" SAN ANGELO, Texas - An attorney for polygamist sect leader Warren Jeffs says Texas authorities may have been duped by a fake phone tip into raiding a West Texas ranch occupied by Jeffs followers. ... Piccarreta on Friday questioned whether the call may have been a ploy by an FLDS enemy. He said his suspicions increased upon learning that Child Protective Services in Arizona recently got a similar report about a teenager claiming

to be in Colorado City, Ariz. ... "I have been speaking to a little girl who has my guts in knots," Jessop said. "It is a very credible, very believable, very abused little girl." She said she was not surprised by Piccarreta's comments. "That's what good attorneys do. They try to discredit the victim to free the predators," Jessop said. [\[article link\]](#)

**FLDS Records point to 4 girls who could be sect's 'Sarah' - Authorities searching the compound of a polygamist sect in West Texas found a "cyanide poisoning document" among the dozens of items it seized during a weeklong search - and several copies of the Book of Mormon**

ELDORADO, Texas (AP) -- Authorities searching the compound of a polygamist sect in West Texas found a "cyanide poisoning document" among the dozens of items it seized during a weeklong search. Also seized were school and medical records, including some that listed the name of a 16-year-old girl whose call to a family violence shelter triggered the raid at the compound. But her name was identical to that of several girls in the sect. The caller had said her 50-year-old husband had beaten and raped her. Other items taken from the compound included computer equipment, family photo albums, a photo of a birthing room, foot and hand prints taken at birth and several copies of the Book of Mormon. [\[article link\]](#)

**[Note:] Man arrested in Las Vegas ricin case - Man had rented Las Vegas hotel room where ricin found - "FBI searches of Salt Lake City storage units rented by Von Bergendorff resulted in the discovery of castor beans, various chemicals used in the production of ricin**

WASHINGTON (CNN) -- A man at the center of a mysterious case of exposure to the deadly biological agent ricin has been arrested, FBI spokesman Richard Kolko said Wednesday. Roger Bergendorff was taken into custody Wednesday morning in Las Vegas, Nevada, Kolko said. Bergendorff, 57, was hospitalized with what was later diagnosed as ricin exposure after the agent was discovered in his hotel room off the Las Vegas Strip. He is charged with possession of a biological toxin and two counts of illegal firearms possession, Kolko said. ... "FBI searches of Salt Lake City storage units rented by Von Bergendorff resulted in the discovery of castor beans, various chemicals used in the production of ricin, a respirator, filters, painter's mask, laboratory glassware, syringes and a notebook on ricin production," the Justice Department release said. ... Bergendorff's cousin, Thomas Tholen of Riverton, Utah, was indicted by a federal grand jury in Salt Lake City, Utah, earlier this month, accused of failing to report production and possession of ricin. [\[article link\]](#)

**Cops: (FLDS - Mormon) Sect Used Temple for Sex - Authorities say they found bed(s) allegedly used by adult men to have sex with underage brides in polygamist sect's temple**

SAN ANGELO, Texas - Young teenage girls at a polygamist compound in West Texas were required to have sex in a soaring temple after they were married in sect-recognized unions, according to newly unsealed court documents. The temple "contains an area where there is a bed where males over the age of 17 engage in sexual activity with female children under the age of 17," said an affidavit released Wednesday quoting a confidential informant who left the Fundamentalist Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints. ... The temple also contained multiple locked safes, vaults and desk drawers that authorities sought access to as they searched for records showing alleged marriages of underage girls as young as 12 or 13 to older men and births among the teens. The affidavit unsealed Wednesday mentions a 16-year-old girl who has four children. Texas law prohibits polygamy and the marriage of girls under 16. [\[article link\]](#)

**Affidavit: Fearful 16-year-old (FLDS) bride made late-night call - She said she was being held against her will at the YFZ Ranch near Eldorado, Texas - She said another of Barlow's "spiritual wives" would hold her infant child while he beat her - the (Mormon) sect's activities, which included the use of a bed inside the group's temple for men to have sex with underage girls immediately after wedding ceremonies**

ELDORADO, Texas (CNN) -- Frightened and perhaps pregnant for the second time in a year, the 16-year-old mother whispered into a borrowed cell phone, defying everything she'd been taught by making contact with

the outside world. ... The April 6 affidavit also alleges a former member of the (FLDS) polygamist church told authorities details of the sect's activities, which included the use of a bed inside the group's temple for men to have sex with underage girls immediately after wedding ceremonies. After authorities raided the ranch late Thursday, Texas Ranger Leslie Brooks Long "observed the bed within the temple that had disturbed bed linens and a strand of hair that appears to be from a female head." In all, 555 women and children have been taken from the compound since Thursday; 416 children are in the temporary custody of the state, and 139 women, almost all of them mothers, have left voluntarily. [\[article link\]](#)

**Polygamist ranch raid climaxed with nonviolent protest at temple - One man "decided to attempt to resist our entry" and was quickly arrested without incident - Another man was arrested during the days-long raid for attempting to destroy evidence {FLDS cult members have the 'respect' and the 'civil rights' to rape teenage girls nonstop for four years, do victims not have civil rights?}**

ELDORADO, Texas (CNN) -- Nearly 60 men surrounding the temple of a polygamist sect in Texas dropped to their knees, prayed and wept openly -- but never violently resisted -- as law enforcement officers raided the building they hold sacred. ... "We knew that the temple was going to be the most sensitive issue and building on the property," said Texas Rangers ... Caver said no one was found inside the temple. But a Texas Rangers affidavit released Wednesday cited evidence that included unmade beds in the temple that an informant said were used for grown men to have sex with their young "spiritual wives" after weddings. ... Also Thursday, Doran defended not raiding the 4-year-old ranch sooner, despite suspicions that FLDS men took multiple wives and had sex with teen girls. "We are aware this group is capable of it," Doran said. "But, there again, this is the United States. We are going to respect them -- we are not going to violate their civil rights -- until we have an outcry, a complaint, and I've said that from day one." [\[article link\]](#)

#### **Texas Authorities Defend Handling of (FLDS) Polygamist Sect**

SAN ANGELO, Texas - For four frustrating years, an informant fed Sheriff David Doran information about the polygamist sect that built a compound in the West Texas desert not far from his office in Eldorado. But those milling about the 1,700-acre compound would scatter whenever he and a Texas Ranger visited, leaving them without the concrete evidence they needed to open a criminal investigation, Doran said Thursday as authorities defended their decision to leave the sect alone after it moved in 2004. [\[article link\]](#)

**The Mormon Temple - The Mormon Temple is the very heart of the system of Mormonism - It is here that certain "worthy" Mormons perform secret ordinances that they believe will allow them to obtain the status of "a God" in the hereafter - Secret rituals are also done in behalf of the DEAD - No worship services are held in this building and non-Mormons are restricted from entering except for a brief period previous to its dedication - No doubt, if knowledge of the temple ceremony would promote faith in the LDS Church, Mormons would be eager to talk about it - But the Fact that it is kept secret from the world and even from the bulk of its members, casts suspicion upon its godliness, especially since Jesus made His teachings open to the whole world**

Strange as it may seem, only about 20% of the Mormon population have been through the temple ceremony and fewer than that attend regularly. Because the Mormon Church considers the temple ceremony as "sacred," they have never published a dialog of the temple ritual or filmed the ceremony for benefit of the public or even their own people. The devout LDS will almost never talk about the secret activity that goes on behind temple doors. However, there are numerous eye-witness accounts by "Temple Mormons" who became alienated from the church and have exposed all that goes on in the ceremony. Dozens of these accounts have been published over the years. One such testimony comes from a former temple "Veil Worker" who had performed over 1,000 temple ordinances! As recent as 1990 actual recordings have been made of the temple ceremony. ... The late Mormon Apostle, Bruce R. McConkie, gave this information about the "Temple Ordinances": "Certain gospel ordinances are of such a sacred and holy nature that the Lord

authorizes their performance only in holy sanctuaries prepared and dedicated for that purpose....They were given in modern times to the Prophet Joseph Smith by revelation,..." (Mormon Doctrine,1979, p. 779) Even though Mormons believe that God is the source of these so called "sacred" and "holy" ordinances, the evidence that will be presented in this tract clearly shows that the Mormon Temple Ceremony is far from holy or Biblical and certainly NOT from God. [\[article link\]](#)

Salt Lake City Mormon (LDS) Temple Square and Tabernacle - Unlike the other buildings on Temple Square, it is closed to the general public because it is used by the LDS Church for sacred rites exclusive to those church members deemed worthy to receive them - For this reason, it (temple), along with the other LDS temples, is given prominence within Mormonism

Temple Square is the most visited site in the state of Utah. Its popularity can be attributed to its central geographic location in the capital city, to the national popularity of the Mormon Tabernacle Choir, and to the general interest in the historic tabernacle and Salt Lake Temple of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints--the Mormons. Though it now enjoys a position of notoriety, it was never really the intent or hope of the early Mormon settlers that it would become a state, national, or even internationally known site. Temple Square began with a simple declaration by Brigham Young that it was the future site for the Salt Lake Temple. It then gradually evolved into the present sanctuary that houses within its protective walls three significant pioneer buildings, two visitor centers, and historic monuments--all within a beautifully manicured garden setting. Temple Square began with Brigham Young's location of the temple building site four days after the arrival of the main body of Saints into the Salt Lake Valley on 24 July 1847. Young originally called for the site of the temple to be forty acres but later reduced it to ten acres to make it compatible with the ten-acre blocks proposed for the city. The reduction in the lot size left the Salt Lake Temple on what is the northeast quadrant of the present site rather than what would have been the middle of the originally proposed forty-acre site. ... The focal point of Temple Square is the impressive Salt Lake LDS Temple. Unlike the other buildings on Temple Square, it is closed to the general public because it is used by the LDS Church for sacred rites exclusive to those church members deemed worthy to receive them. For this reason, it, along with the other LDS temples, is given prominence within Mormonism. The temple sits on the northeast corner of square, which is also the highest point within the square. Its overall size and vertical elevation give it a dominating position. [\[article link\]](#)

Traveling with the prophet (Gordon B. Hinckley) - the Nauvoo Temple dedication - a standing Angel Moroni statue rather than a recumbent one as in the original temple - "I like it better" he said {So the LDS leaders-prophets don't build their temples according to God's standards, and there is only one true Godly Temple - to be built in Jerusalem, they (LDS) build them and furnish them according to their own worldly standards and lusts. It is not a surprise that God is left out of even the LDS temple building decisions.}

Gordon B. Hinckley was a master of the moment. - Hinckley clearly enjoyed bantering with reporters. At the Nauvoo Temple dedication, I asked why the church would spend millions to rebuild an exact replica of the structure destroyed in the 19th century, yet have a standing Angel Moroni statue rather than a recumbent one as in the original temple. "I like it better," he said without losing a beat. [\[article link\]](#)

Gordon B. Hinckley "I'm sooo Almost Excited about it" - Meaningless Gestures at the [yet another] Nauvoo LDS Temple dedication (YouTube 1:21) {Gordon B. Hinckley the prophet-president of boredom "I'm sooo Almost Excited about it"!!}

Someone's (Gordon B. Hinckley) bitterness and cynicism spills out at the Nauvoo Temple ground breaking. [\[article link\]](#)

Can you guess where this is from? (Photo)

The first to correctly guess what this is and where exactly it is from gets a free DVD copy of The Gospel of



John. ... Okay, here's the only hint I'll give: It is found within Salt Lake City, but it represents something outside of Salt Lake City. [\[article link\]](#)

Magic mormon underwear - John Safran, From the Aussie TV program John Safran v God talks about Mormon [\[temple\]](#) Garments (YouTube 5:20)

Even though Mormon wards, stakes and temples are completely absent of crosses, it's chock full of occultic and Masonic symbols. Most disturbing though, is Mormonism's blatant use of the inverted Satanic pentagram. [\[article link\]](#)

Bush praises Hinckley's 'friendship and wisdom' - In 2004, Bush presented Hinckley with the Medal of Freedom, the nation's highest civil award, in recognition of his lifelong public service {What kind of 'public service' did LDS cult leader Gordon B. Hinckley do? The bigger the fraud the bigger the Bush Jr. approval.} "He was a tireless worker and a talented communicator who was respected in his community and beloved by his congregation," Bush said. "Laura and I will miss Gordon's friendship and wisdom. ... In 2004, Bush presented Hinckley with the Medal of Freedom, the nation's highest civil award, in recognition of his lifelong public service. GOP presidential contender Mitt Romney, who is Mormon, said in Florida he would take time off from campaigning to attend Hinckley's services. ... Senate Majority Leader Harry Reid, a Nevada Democrat and a Mormon, called Hinckley a "phenomenal builder" for his focus on constructing new temples across the globe and new ward houses for worshipers. [\[article link\]](#)

Joseph Smith, Mormon founder, 1st Mormon president, 1st Mormon prophet, 1st, 2nd and later 3rd LDS Mormon Temples {There can only be one Temple "throne of God" the Bible says the Temple of God is to be a Jewish Temple built by the Jews in Jerusalem, Israel. The Mormons say it is in, Kirtland, Ohio, and Independence, Missouri and Salt Lake City, Utah. I'm going with Jerusalem, Israel. ... Jeremiah 3:17 At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the LORD; and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the name of the LORD, to Jerusalem: neither shall they walk any more after the imagination of their evil heart.} Under Smith's leadership & direction, the church's first temple was constructed in Kirtland. The work of building the Kirtland Temple was begun in 1833, and was completed by 1836. Around the time of its completion, many extraordinary events were reported: appearances by Jesus, Moses, Elijah, Elias, and numerous angels, speaking and singing in tongues, prophesying, and other spiritual experiences. However, the construction of the temple, in addition to other ventures of Smith's, left him and the (LDS) Church in deep debt. To raise money, Smith planned a banking institution, which was called the Kirtland Safety Society. The State of Ohio denied Smith a charter to legally operate a bank causing Smith to rename the company under the advice of non-Mormon legal counsel as 'The Kirkland AntiBanking Safety Society' and he continued to operate the bank and print notes. The bank collapsed after 21 days of operation in January. During this time, Smith and his associates were accused of illegal and unethical actions. In the wake of this bank failure, many Mormons, including prominent leaders who had backed the venture, became disaffected with Smith. Eventually, lawsuits and indictments against Smith and his banking partners became so severe that, on January 12, 1838, Smith and Rigdon left Kirtland by dark of night for the Far West settlement in Caldwell County, Missouri. At the time, there were at least \$6,100 in civil suits outstanding against him in Chardon, Ohio courts, and an arrest warrant had been issued for Smith on a charge of bank fraud. Those who continued to support Smith left Kirtland for Missouri shortly thereafter. Independence, Missouri was identified as "the center place" and the spot for building a temple. Smith first visited Independence in the summer of 1831, and a site was dedicated for the construction of the temple. Soon afterward, Mormon converts-most of them from the New England area-began immigrating in large numbers to Independence and the surrounding area. [\[article link\]](#)



The Mormon Plan for America and The Rise of Mitt Romney - Romney, a Mormon High Priest (PDF 26 pages)  
When George Romney, Mitt's father, made his aborted run for President in 1968, there was a lot in internal LDS {false - wrong} talk about the last days prophecies that the US constitution would hang by a thread to be saved by the elders of the LDS church. Many felt that the day had finally arrived for the actual "Kingdom of God" to be established. This pure form of theocratic, prophet led government would prepare the way for the ushering in of the millennium, the time when Jesus would return to earth, sit in his temple in Missouri to reign over the earth, with the center of His government operated as the "Kingdom of God" on earth. The actual background for all these whispered conversations came from much of the historical documents of the church and the speeches of many of the early church authorities. [\[article link\]](#)

Canada.com: Romney to Americans, evangelical Republicans: "I believe in Jesus Christ" {If Mitt Romney believed in "Jesus Christ" Mitt Romney would stop his Mormon tithing and stop his Mormon works and walk into the center of the Mormon Temple or Tabernacle apart from his Mormon works. What does reconcile us to the Holy God, is it Mormon works and money or is it Jesus and His sacrifice on the cross? Of course it is only Jesus and faith in Jesus that has reconciled sinful man back into a relationship with God!}

Today is a very big day for Republican presidential candidate Mitt Romney, the first [4th] Mormon to seek the White House. [The (Mormon founder) Joseph Smith 1844, (Mexico born - ineligible) George Romney 1968, Orin Hatch (Mormon Bishop) 2000, and Milton Romney (Mormon Bishop) 2008.] ... Criticized at times for shifting his views on policies like abortion, immigration and gay rights, Romney left the impression he is very firm in his own convictions about religious faith - and its place in the public square. Still, it's difficult to believe such a speech would be required of, or offered by, a candidate for the prime minister's office in Canada. [There are approximately 16 active Mormons in the Congress and the Senate, including Senate Majority Leader, Harry Reid (Democrat - Nevada).] [\[article link\]](#)

Romney on Faith and History - Former Massachusetts governor Mitt Romney, seeking to allay public misgivings about his Mormon faith {Mormonism is not a faith but really it is a cult because Mormons have replaced the 'faith' in the resurrection life of Jesus Christ with their own works and tithing. For instance you cannot visit the (LDS) Mormon Temple or certain rooms inside the Mormon Tabernacle based on being sinless through 'faith' in being cover by the atoning blood of Jesus from the cross. A person is only declared sinless and therefore allowed to enter the Mormon Temple or secret Tabernacle rooms if they have paid in full their money to the LDS front office as it is Mormon money and Mormon works that cover sin according to the LDS doctrine and not 'faith' the blood (atoning death) and resurrection life of Jesus Christ.}

COLLEGE STATION, Texas, Dec. 6 -- Former Massachusetts governor Mitt Romney, seeking to allay public misgivings about his Mormon faith, pledged here Thursday to serve the common good and no single religion if he is elected president, while also making an impassioned plea for the importance of faith and religion in the public arena. ... But he also explicitly declined to distance himself from his church. "I believe in my Mormon faith and I endeavor to live by it," he said. Should he lose because of that, "so be it," he said, while adding that he believed the American people prefer politicians who are true to their faith rather than "believers of convenience." Romney praised the practices of many faiths and underscored repeatedly the religious heritage that was at the heart of the Founding Father's vision of the new country. ... But he said the strength of the nation is in its collective moral heritage, not a single strain of religion but, as he put it, "our nation's symphony of faith." [\[article link\]](#)

Letter to Marriott Hotel: Purge porn from your rooms {Mitt Romney as a fellow Mormon was a board member for about a decade with his Dad's Mormon Marriott palls and Mitt helped them to peddle their porn into every room. Romney's Marriott porn peddling days did as much as anything to cost him his Presidential bid and I hope his Marriott porn peddling costs Romney his V.P. bid as well. The public is not fooled, people who wear ties and peddle porn are just as sleazy as the lowest street pimp and the Mormon Marriotts are that

sleazy!}

Nearly 50 pro-family leaders are asking the Marriott hotel chain to take pornographic movies out of guest rooms. In an April 3 letter to CEO John Marriott III, 47 pro-family leaders requested a meeting to discuss the issue. The letter goes on to say that pulling the pay-per-view movies would be in line with Marriott's public statement of "promoting the well-being of children and families" and stand against "... such tragedies as human trafficking and the exploitation of children." [\[article link\]](#)

Romney Criticized for Hotel Pornography - during his near-decade on the Marriott board - their hotels offer 70 different types of hardcore pornography - "They have to assume some responsibility. It's their hotels, it's their television sets" {The smallest honest examination of the (LDS) Mormon cult reveals that there is nothing family friendly about them. Mormons simply are a Money and Sex cult it's the plain ugly truth about the LDS.} Two anti-pornography crusaders, as well as two conservative activists of the type Romney is courting, say the distribution of such graphic adult movies runs counter to the family image cultivated by Romney, the Marriotts and their shared Mormon faith. "Marriott is a major pornographer. And even though he may have fought it, everyone on that board is a hypocrite for presenting themselves as family values when their hotels offer 70 different types of hardcore pornography," said Phil Burress, president of Citizens for Community Values, an anti-pornography group based on Ohio. Tony Perkins, president of the Family Research Council, a leading conservative group in Washington, said: "They have to assume some responsibility. It's their hotels, it's their television sets." During a recent Associated Press interview, Romney said he did not recall pornography coming up for discussion while he was on the Marriott board from 1992 to 2001. Despite being chairman of the board's audit committee, he also said he was unaware of how much revenue pornography may have generated for the hotel chain. [\[article link\]](#)

Family leaders call Romney 'disaster' - Letter criticizes 'deceptive rhetoric' around candidate - The letter cites seven issues seen as problematic in the Romney campaign, including a "phony pro-life 'conversion'" - The letter also criticized those in the conservative community who are supporting Romney, accusing them of "gross malpractice, ruthless ambition and dishonesty"

The letter also criticized those in the conservative community who are supporting Romney, accusing them of "gross malpractice, ruthless ambition and dishonesty." "Behind the empty gestures and deceptive rhetoric, Romney was not pro-life or a defender of marriage by any stretch of the imagination. He was a disaster," said O'Gorman, of the board for Massachusetts Citizens for Life. He said Romney "deceptively" claims to have been awarded a pro-life award from the group. "The award Romney arranged for himself with the local Pioneer Valley Chapter was the Mullins Award for Political Leadership, not a pro-life award and not approved by MCFL's state board of directors," he said. "We're blowing the whistle to warn voters..." "For some bizarre reason the mere fact that Romney's never been divorced and goes to a temple regularly is supposed to negate the fact that he's extremely liberal," said Harvey. "He used his Republican and Mormon identity to push through radical policies on gay marriage, abortion and pro-homosexual school programs that Ted Kennedy always dreamed about." The Romney campaign repeatedly has declined to respond to WND requests for comment on such issues, including a failure to respond to multiple requests for a one-on-one interview in which the candidate would have been allowed to give his definitive perspective of the issues being raised. [\[article link\]](#)

Feds Indict Pornography Distributor - Pornography distributor John Stagliano and two of his companies were charged by a federal grand jury with multiple counts of selling and distributing obscene films to the public Three out of four Americans support the vigorous enforcement of federal obscenity laws, according to a recent survey by the Morality in Media. Robert Peters, president of Morality in Media, said Americans are not accepting of pornography - despite what the mainstream media present. ... Pornography distributor John Stagliano and two of his companies were charged by a federal grand jury with multiple counts of selling and

distributing obscene films to the public. If convicted, Stagliano faces a maximum penalty of five years in prison on each obscenity count. The corporations face a maximum fine of \$500,000 per count. [\[article link\]](#)

---

LDS apostles attend meeting with Pope in NYC - (Two) of the Mormon Church's Quorum Of The Twelve Apostles attended a service where Pope Benedict XVI

For the first time ever, high-ranking members of the LDS Church have participated in a prayer service with the Pope. ... Catholic leaders described the visit as coming out of a growing respect between Catholics and Mormons. [\[article link\]](#)

Will Pope Benedict become a Mormon after he dies? - Pope Benedict was baptized at birth and will most likely be baptized again one year after his death, not by his Roman Catholic Church but by a Mormon he never met PARIS (Reuters) - Pope Benedict was baptized at birth and will most likely be baptized again one year after his death, not by his Roman Catholic Church but by a Mormon he never met. The Mormons, a U.S.-based denomination officially named the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints (LDS), encourage members to baptize the dead by proxy in the belief they are helping the deceased attain full access to heaven. ... This has outraged Jews and baffled Christians who see it as usurping the memory of their departed relatives. The (LDS) Church says it cannot stem the tide of dead baptized in its own temples. ... So Benedict looks set to join his predecessor John Paul and a centuries-long list of popes Mormons have baptized -- despite the fact that he, back when he was the Vatican's top doctrinal authority, ruled that Mormon baptisms were not even Christian. [\[article link\]](#)

The Romney Report: An In-Depth Analysis of Mitt Romney's Legacy on Life and Family Continued - Part II - Catholic Charities of Boston and Same-sex Adoptions - Romney's statement that homosexuals have a "legitimate interest" in adoptions, however, was greeted in the Boston press with cynicism and derision, because Romney had been campaigning among Republicans at the time stressing the right of children to have "a mother and a father"

Catholic Charities of Boston and Same-sex Adoptions: ... Romney denied he had authority to grant a unilateral exception as governor, although the Department of Early Education, which regulates adoption agencies, announced in April 2006 the agency wouldn't take action against Catholic adoption organizations in Worcester, Fall River and Springfield which refused to consider homosexuals on religious grounds until the legislature decided on Romney's exception bill. Romney's statement that homosexuals have a "legitimate interest" in adoptions, however, was greeted in the Boston press with cynicism and derision, because Romney had been campaigning among Republicans at the time stressing the right of children to have "a mother and a father." ... Civil Unions, Domestic Partnerships, All Counterfeit Marriage: "From day one I've opposed the move for same-sex marriage and its equivalent, civil unions." Although Romney, has opposed same-sex "marriage", his repeated statements about his support for civil unions is not entirely accurate. Romney did in fact previously support the idea of civil unions under the name of domestic partnerships to protect "non-traditional couples". Concerned Women for America's Matt Barber told LifeSiteNews.com that domestic partnerships in fact are civil unions, just worded differently. "They provide all the rights and responsibilities associated with marriage, just in order to appease people who would oppose homosexual marriage, they have removed the word 'marriage' and have redefined it as domestic partnerships, civil unions" Barber told LifeSiteNews.com. "They're all counterfeit marriage." [\[article link\]](#)

March 10, 2006: Boston's Catholic Charities to stop adoption service over same-sex law - Romney said that he is disturbed that the rights of adults are placed over the needs of children, according to the AP. The issue has been a hotly contested one for sometime here causing eight members of the agency's board of directors to resign on Ash Wednesday, March 1, in protest over a decision by the Massachusetts bishops to seek an exemption from state licensing requirements that Catholic agencies must facilitate adoptions by same-sex couples. The bishops of the four Catholic dioceses in Massachusetts said in a Feb. 28 statement that if Catholic agencies were required to help same-sex couples adopt children in violation of church teaching prohibiting the practice it would present "a serious pastoral problem" and threaten religious freedom. "We are asking the commonwealth to respect the constitutional guarantee of religious freedom and allow the Catholic Church to continue serving children in need of adoption without violating the tenets of our faith," the bishops said. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Alan Keyes - Important campaign news - He is now looking to the Constitution Party {I'm not sure Alan Keyes or any conservative can find a home in the Constitution party. The Constitution Party is deeply flawed and already a broken party. 1. The Constitution Party is deeply (LDS) Mormon and infested with the worst kind. Infused with a group of Mormon LDS'ers who think women should not even have the right to vote. Any group i.e. (LDS) or anyone who uses the USA Constitution or the Bible to deny rights and freedoms to other individuals is a severely flawed group and the Constitution Party is emerging as such a group.} As most of you know by now, Alan Keyes has departed from the Republican Party, or, more properly, the Republican Party has departed from him. He is now looking to the Constitution Party. The Constitution Party's members have labored in the conservative vineyard for many years, selflessly devoting themselves to the cause of restoring our republican form of self-government and defending our liberty, and at long last, the day has arrived for the rest of the conservative movement - including us - to join them. [\[article link\]](#)

A Letter From Ben Powers Regarding His Resignation From The Minnesota Constitution Party - I am writing you today to make you aware of the current status of the Constitution Party. Current estimates state that over 1/3 of Constitution Party national committee members are Mormons, and most of the employees of the national Constitution Party are Mormons. This past election season, Mormon-controlled Constitution Party affiliates in Colorado, Idaho, and Nevada ran pro-abortion candidates. Mr. Hansen and his supporters contend that they cannot be held to the life plank or any other plank of the Constitution Party platform if their Prophet decrees opposition. By the logic of Hansen, Inc., a Satanist should be welcome in the Constitution Party and should be exempt from the party platform rather than be in opposition to her religious beliefs. Since at least 1996, Constitution Party literature has been critical of the Republican Party and its candidates that are in direct opposition to the Republican Party platform. The Constitution Party has in principle now jettisoned its much flaunted motto, "Principle over Politics!," and made itself no better than the Republican Party. [\[article link\]](#)

Obama Picks Up Support from Romney Backer - "No doubt some of my friends will see this as a matter of party or intellectual treachery" Kmiec wrote {I don't know why in this particular election cycle so many leaders are so quick to sell their soul, their reputation and everything they stood for just to make a low level political endorsement for sub-par political candidates. Maybe it has always been that way in politics but it is just more evident this time. Real leaders stick to their principals.} It might seem unlikely that if Mitt Romney was your first choice for president, Barack Obama would be your second. But that is the case for constitutional scholar Douglas W. Kmiec, who shocked the conservative legal world on Sunday by endorsing Obama in a post on Slate.com. Besides serving as legal counsel to Presidents

Ronald Reagan and George H.W. Bush, Kmiec was co-chairman of Romney's Committee for the Courts and the Constitution, which was to advise him on constitutional questions and judicial appointments. "No doubt some of my friends will see this as a matter of party or intellectual treachery," Kmiec wrote. "I regret that, and I respect their disagreement." In fact, some of his friends on the right and at conservative legal blogs seemed ready to come after the constitutional law professor at Pepperdine University with a net. [\[article link\]](#)

## Analysis - Romney withdraws White House bid

- Excellent Analysis of Election Events - Topic: Romney drops out of race - February 7 (Mp3), Conservatives rally behind Huckabee

\*Survey Taken Prior to Romney Withdrawal - Born Again Christians Favor Democratic Candidates, Says Survey (Note: the Democratic Party is out polling and out fundraising the Republican Party by a margin of about 2 to 1.) {The current Bush-Romney RINO Republican Party is void of any true principals and is completely lacking in any genuine conservative concepts so there is no reason to support them.}

A surprising new survey out Monday found that more born again Christian voters said they would support a Democratic candidate than a Republican candidate, breaking the long tradition of born-again support for the GOP. The new Barna study shows that if the general election was held today, 40 percent of all born again adults who are likely to vote in November would choose the Democratic candidate, and only 29 percent would choose the Republican candidate. The remaining 28 percent are currently unsure whom they would support, preferring to vote for a specific candidate rather than strictly along party lines. [\[article link\]](#)

McCain's biggest early victory was in New York, where Rudy Giuliani's allies had set up a winner-take-all rule that gave all 101 delegates to McCain after Giuliani dropped out of the race last week {The Republican Primary is a crooked - Winner take all RINO States while the Conservative States share the delegates. This is going to be severely damaging and demoralizing to an already broken Republican Party. The 2006 Republican Party ignored the conservative voter and lost both the House and Senate majority and now it has gotten even worse not better. 2008 is going to be the Republicans biggest disaster right down to the State and local office level.} Riding a wave of votes across four time zones on Super Tuesday, John McCain celebrated the biggest presidential primary day in the nation's history by taking a commanding lead in the race for the Republican nomination. ... The battle for Super Tuesday among Republicans revealed ideological fault lines as the party moves toward picking a leader to succeed President Bush. McCain has tried to woo conservatives and moderates, describing the GOP as "the party of Abraham Lincoln, Teddy Roosevelt and Ronald Reagan." [\[article link\]](#)

Feb 07, 2008 - Romney withdraws from White House race {Mitt Romney gave it his best and we all wish him all the best! I think it's just a bad time for the Republican Party in general. The party leaders don't know what they want to do or what direction they want to go.}

Romney made the announcement in front of an influential conservative political group in Washington, saying that he was withdrawing because America was at war in Iraq and he would rather support McCain as nominee rather than make it easier for the Democratic nominee to win. [\[article link\]](#)

Right wants Romney as standard-bearer - Some 50 stalwarts of the political right privately met with Mitt Romney minutes after he dropped out of the Republican nominating race to discuss the former Massachusetts governor becoming the face of conservatism, as Ronald Reagan became en route to his 1980 election win {The secular conservative movement has now sunken so low that they have selected a non-electable, closet liberal to be the face of their new movement.}



"If someone had suggested a year ago and a half ago that we would be welcoming Mitt Romney as a potential leader of the conservative movement, no one would have believed it," Mr. Keene said to open the meeting. "But over the last year and a half, he has convinced us he is one of us and walks with us." ... Jay Sekulow, a Romney volunteer and chief counsel of the American Center for Law and Justice, told attendees that Mr. Romney is the "turnaround specialist" the conservative movement needs. "The movement needs someone of Ronald Reagan's stature and Romney could fill that role," Mr. Sekulow told The Washington Times yesterday. Hanging over the extraordinary meeting, held immediately after Mr. Romney bowed out of the Republican nomination race, was a mood that ranged from skepticism to cold hostility toward Mr. McCain. [\[article link\]](#)

### How Mormons Saw Romney - In wooing evangelicals, he made some fellow LDS members uneasy

In his pursuit of the presidency, Mitt Romney held fast to his Mormon faith, though his religion remains controversial with evangelicals and some other Christians. But his determined (and ultimately futile) wooing of evangelicals led him to make some statements that didn't quite square with Mormon beliefs and culture. And the effort itself may have deepened the impression of him as inauthentic--even to some fellow Mormons. ... Romney's failed courtship of evangelicals was predictable, Oman says, given that for many evangelicals, "Mormons are anathema--not only on theological grounds [but because to evangelicals] there is something uniquely disreputable about being a Mormon. I really don't think there's anything you can say that is going to convince these people to forgive you for being a Latter-day Saint. I didn't see there was any way he was going to get those votes." So even while the attempts to sound mainstream failed to persuade evangelicals, they also made some of Romney's fellow Mormons uneasy. "Rather than the individual little comments that may have startled Mormons, I think what troubled [fellow LDS members] was a sense that he was pandering," says Bushman. "To try to be something you're not just doesn't work," he says. "I think it was a moral error, as well as a political error." [\[article link\]](#)

---

### Mitt Romney - The Hope of the (LDS) Mormon People

*"If Mitt Romney really has a calling or a destiny for his life it is not to be President of the USA but it would be to lead his people out of the dangerous and manipulating Mormon LDS cult and into the freedom of reality"*

*-- Mitt, set your people Free!*

"Mitt - Set Our (LDS) People Free" ... A 7th Generation Mormon's Plea for Truth - Blows the Lid Off Romney's "Soft Secrecy" Campaign {If Mitt Romney really has a calling or a destiny for his life it is not to be President of the USA but it would be to lead his people out of the dangerous and manipulating Mormon LDS cult and into the freedom of reality. -- Mitt, set your people Free!}

This book is nothing less than Mike Moody's open letter to college fraternity brother Mitt Romney, the final chapter in a correspondence begun between the two former friends in 1999 ... There are many newsworthy observations in the book - as well as some startling (but well-sourced in 10 pages of end-notes) allegations about the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints (LDS), better known to the world as the Mormon Church. Below are a few of those insights, observations and well-documented allegations that collectively represent Mitt Romney's "Swift Boat" moment - this is all based on well-documented facts - many of the documents semi-secret documents from the LDS Church's own archives and libraries. [\[article link\]](#)

Romney faces long odds in bid to overtake a surging McCain {In 2009 Mitt Romney will still be calling himself Governor and will still be running for the 08 Republican nomination. Romney is obsessed with politics and



anything he thinks is power.}

Mitt Romney, who prides himself on "wallowing in the data" before making tough decisions, now confronts an unforgiving mathematical landscape of delegate counts, polls, and popular vote tallies that suggest the odds are overwhelmingly against his presidential bid. John McCain's sweep on Super Tuesday of winner-take-all states in the Northeast and big states such as California gave him a commanding lead in delegates - 703 of the 1,191 needed to clinch the nomination, compared with 293 for Romney and 190 for Mike Huckabee, according to an Associated Press tally. ... McCain, meanwhile, is looking to cement his front-runner status, finish off his rivals before the March 4 contests, and start uniting the fractured GOP behind him. National polls of Republicans show McCain with a commanding lead, [\[article link\]](#)

Magic mormon underwear - John Safran, From the Aussie TV program John Safran v God talks about Mormon Garments (YouTube 5:20) {Do you really know who you are supporting and voting for if you support Mormon Mitt Romney?}

Even though Mormon wards, stakes and temples are completely absent of crosses, it's chock full of occultic and Masonic symbols. Most disturbing though, is Mormonism's blatant use of the inverted Satanic pentagram. [\[article link\]](#)

Can you guess where this is from? (Photo)

The first to correctly guess what this is and where exactly it is from gets a free DVD copy of The Gospel of John. ... Okay, here's the only hint I'll give: It is found within Salt Lake City, but it represents something outside of Salt Lake City. [\[article link\]](#)

---

*"I was an independent during the time of Reagan-Bush, I'm not trying to return to Reagan-Bush"*

Romney said during his unsuccessful 1994 Senate bid against Massachusetts Democratic Sen. Ted Kennedy [\[source\]](#)

- Romney "Yeah, I voted in the (1992) Democratic Primary"

Activists remember a different Romney - "You need someone like me in Washington" he said - Making personal appeals on the state's liberal touchstones - gay rights, abortion rights and the environment - Romney developed a persuasive style, convincing audiences that his passion matched theirs and that he was committed to their causes {Don't believe Mitt Romney for one second. Just as quick as he has 'embraced' conservative values is just exactly how quick he is going to reject them if ever elected. Romney's actions speak louder than his words, much louder!}

Though Romney's policy shifts have become widely known, his meetings with activists for abortion rights and other causes - which have received far less attention - show he put much work into winning support from Massachusetts' liberal establishment only a few years ago. Making personal appeals on the state's liberal touchstones - gay rights, abortion rights and the environment - Romney developed a persuasive style, convincing audiences that his passion matched theirs and that he was committed to their causes. He impressed environmentalists by using rhetoric sharper than theirs. He met gay-rights activists on their turf, in a restaurant attached to a popular gay bar, and told skeptics he would be a "good voice" and a moderating force within his party. And in many cases, he said his commitment had been cemented by watching the suffering of someone dear to him: a grandchild whose asthma left him worried about air pollution; his wife's multiple sclerosis, which had him placing hope in embryonic stem cell research; the death of a distant relative {This now 'distant relative' has also been quoted as Romney's Aunt. I wonder if this tragic story is even true or if it's just another made for politics drama.} in an illegal abortion, convincing him that the procedure needed

to remain legal. In discussing the need to combat global warming, he said he worried about his family's favorite vacation spot. [\[article link\]](#)

Romney in last bid to derail McCain - Republicans were telling him, "We don't want Senator McCain; we want a conservative" {The thought that the ultra-liberal, ultra-deceiving Mitt Romney is a conservative or any hopes that Mitt Romney will in any way represent conservatives is a fairy tale of the tallest order. In fact there is a better chance that the Tooth Fairy will leave the winning Lottery ticket under your pillow at night than the possibility that Mitt Romney will represent conservative values in Washington D.C.}

Mitt Romney launched what could be his last bid to stop John McCain from seizing the Republican presidential nomination. Meanwhile, Democrats Barack Obama and Hillary Rodham Clinton were locked in an increasingly tight race and battled for support in delegate-rich northeastern states ahead of Super Tuesday. Romney continued to hammer away at his assertion that McCain is weak on economic issues and is too much of a maverick for the conservative party. The former Massachusetts governor told voters in a series of coast-to-coast stops that hardcore Republicans were telling him, "We don't want Senator McCain; we want a conservative." [\[article link\]](#)

Romney's Economic Claims Challenged - According to state unemployment numbers, the net number of jobs added during the four years Romney was in office was 24,400 - a fraction of the total of about 200,000 lost during the recession - most of the rest of the country rebounded much faster {Note: The math on this is that Romney lost 10,000 private sector jobs during his term but Romney expanded the Government so govt. job numbers increased.}

BOSTON (AP) - It's part of Mitt Romney's core narrative: Massachusetts, in the throes of a fiscal freefall, fell back on his CEO skills and turnaround wizardry to spark - in his words - "a dramatic reversal of state fortunes and a period of sustained economic expansion." It's a rosy opinion of Massachusetts' economy that few in the state share. Instead, observers say, the state's recovery from a disastrous 2001 recession has been tepid at best, and Romney gives himself more credit than deserved on job creation and balancing the state budget. Romney says that by the time he left office, the unemployment rate in Massachusetts was lower and the state had recovered nearly 80,000 jobs from the low point of the recession. A fuller look reveals a state still struggling to recoup the jobs washed away in the recession, while much of the rest of the country has already sailed past pre-recession highs. According to state unemployment numbers, the net number of jobs added during the four years Romney was in office was 24,400 - a fraction of the total of about 200,000 lost during the recession. Although the number of new jobs steadily climbed during Romney's four years in office - from a loss of 54,700 in his first year to a gain of 34,700 in his final year - most of the rest of the country rebounded much faster. [\[article link\]](#)

Romney Hangs His Hat on Credibility... No, Really! - Debate Romney Vs. Real Romney - ON THE ECONOMY: Debate Romney: "During my term in office, we added jobs" [CNN GOP Debate, 1/30/08] - Romney Reality: Massachusetts Lost 10,000 Jobs During Romney Administration [Boston Herald, 2/21/07]

WASHINGTON, Jan 31, 2008 /PRNewswire-USNewswire via COMTEX/ -- Last night's debate was yet another reminder of why smooth talking Mitt Romney keeps wracking up the silver and bronze medals, but just can't seem to make it across the finish line. After losses in almost every critical state heading up to next Tuesday, Romney's campaign has apparently decided that his last hope is to try to re-brand himself yet again -- this time as an "authentic conservative." After all the damage Romney's flip-flops have done to his credibility, hanging his hat on authenticity might not be the best plan. Exit polls in every early state have shown that voters who want a candidate who believes what he says are rejecting Romney: He was the top choice of just 7 percent of those voters in South Carolina, 14 percent in Iowa, 15 percent in New Hampshire, and 19 percent in Florida. Even in Michigan, a state where his home field advantage helped him win, Romney was the top choice of

fewer than one in four voters who wanted a candidate who says what he believes. [CNN Exit Polls, 1/29/08] [\[article link\]](#)

LDS Mormonism is a fake-counterfeit version of true Christianity and it also appears that the Mormon Mitt Romney is a fake-counterfeit conservative. This is a warning and a caution to people to be careful when dealing with LDS members and LDS politicians as the truth is not likely to be a part of their public appearance.

---

**Strange Whisper Before Romney Answer Perplexes Debate Viewers - The Romney campaign has not yet responded to a request for comment from FOX News**

Right before Romney answered, somebody seemed to whisper: "He raised taxes." And then Romney responded, as if taking the cue, "I'm not going to raise taxes." So where did the whisper come from? ... Web site The Raw Story wrote in a brief article about the incident Friday that some are accusing Romney of "shenanigans" - like waiting for a prompt before answering the question. The Romney campaign has not yet responded to a request for comment from FOX News. Jeremy Gaines, a spokesman for debate sponsor MSNBC, said in an e-mail to FOXNews.com, "We heard the same thing you heard. There was obviously an open mike which picked up the whisper, but we have no way of knowing who did the whispering." The whispers about the whisper are reminiscent of the Internet speculation in 2004 over whether George W. Bush was wearing a wire during a debate, after photos showed what appeared to be an unusual bulge on his back. Bush denied he was getting a feed from his aides, and laughed off the rumors. [\[article link\]](#)

**The Romney Whisper Mystery - the whisper-assist to Romney in last night's debate - The fact that there is a second whisper "support" heard in another question shows that he was indeed cheating**

We're linking to this over on the Video Feed too, but I just couldn't pass up a chance to weigh in on the whisper-assist to Romney in last night's debate. Tim Russert is asking Romney whether he'd do what Reagan did to solidify Social Security. Romney looks a little non-plussed until there's an audible whisper from somewhere "...raised taxes," after which Romney immediately starts in "I'm not going to raise taxes..." ... The fact that there is a second whisper "support" heard in another question shows that he was indeed cheating so sad that our great country is now under control of a corrupt few! [\[article link\]](#)

**SCRIPTED MITT ROMNEY AT THE MSNBC FLORIDA DEBATE!!! - I have to conclude Romney is getting fed answers - The media needs to be all over this (YouTube 10 sec)**

stevizal-NBC has UPDATED since then and Brian Williams wrote in his blog, he heard the "whisper" and does not know from where it came, but it wasn't from him whispering to Russert. Open mike was the first propaganda - but people weren't believing it - so they changed to "do not know" another lie. [\[article link\]](#)

**Romney, Like George W. Bush, Using a Wire - The sound of Romney's prompter (debate aide - audio prompt) was in the original broadcast - MSNBC even blogged about it, but has since removed the post**

The sound of Romney's prompter was in the original broadcast. MSNBC even blogged about it, but has since removed the post. And to get busted on "Don't Raise Taxes" which is the answer regardless of the question! Would be funny if weren't so tragic that not even his opponents will mention it. Are they cheating too? The media wouldn't mention Bush's cheating - can we force them to mention Romney's (which will, of course, bring up Bush's cheating)? Please contact the media. If there's another explanation, MSNBC knows what it is. There is the possibility that Tim Russert cheats. Could that be part of the explanation for the media's resistance to calling out cheating candidates? [\[article link\]](#)

---

## Update: Election 2008

### Informed Vote 2008:

[MassResistance - The Mitt Romney Deception Report 28 pages](#)

[MassResistance - Blog](#)

- [Patrick and James on Mormon Mitt Romney and US elections, 08 \(YouTube 10:09\)](#)

Too many 'professional' Christians have taken their eye off of the ball and that is how Satan can easily deceive us. The ball (main event) is not the Republican Party, Hillary Clinton or even politics it is obedience to Jesus Christ our faith in God and by extension promotion and protection of the Christian faith through each individual person therefore protecting the family and ultimately promoting Church unity.

After watching the Romney campaign it is evident and clear that the Mormon people deserve better than what the LDS has to offer. I now find that I have even more respect and compassion for the Mormon people and it really is my hope that they can shake the Joseph Smith cult and become free and alive in Jesus Christ. As it is with all cults the higher up you go into the organization the less they can be trusted and Mitt Romney is very high up in the LDS organization.

Lastly, none of the Republicans are interested in actually being President they are just playing a game campaigning in a few select states just enough to have fun but not enough to get elected president. They know that the Bush controlled Republican Party wants' 2008 to go to the Democrats in hopes that Jeb Bush can then win in 2012. The Republican Party establishment is intentionally backing John McCain knowing that McCain is unelectable against any Democratic candidate. In Romney's case he seems only interested in the opportunity to promote Mormonism and to pillage money from the highest profile office in the land.

Florida's Jeb Bush not involved in (Republican) presidential primary - As race travels to Florida, famous former governor sits it out {Jeb Bush will not act in 2008 hoping a Democrat will win and then he won't act later on until he has forced Americans to beg him to run for office. Jeb Bush like the rest of his deranged Bush family likes to see America get on its knees and beg. It's also been that way with George Bush Jr. he will not act on behalf of America or anyone w/o first making them pay in some way.}

TAMPA, Fla. - He's the most prominent Republican name in Florida, but he might as well be the invisible man in the state's presidential primary. GOP hopefuls have been snapping up allies from former Gov. Jeb Bush's vaunted political machine in advance of Tuesday's crucial contest. But a question remains. Where's Jeb? "Well under the radar," said Kevin Wagner, a political science professor at Florida Atlantic University. ... Mr. Doster said many Florida Republicans would still like to see him run for national office in the future. ... The second-oldest of the four Bush brothers, Jeb was viewed as the one being groomed to follow father George Bush to national office. [\[article link\]](#)

### FAITH OF MY FATHERS - THE JOHN McCAIN STORY

This book report covers one of the greatest pieces of literature, and is a must read by every man of military

background. It is a serious, utterly gripping account of faith, fathers, and the military. John McCain, one of the most admired leaders in the United States Government, tells a story that, in the words of NEWSWEEK, "makes the other presidential candidates look like pygmies". John McCain learned about life and honor from his father and grandfather, both four star admirals in the U.S. Navy. This story covers their lives, their heroism, and the ways that sons are shaped and enriched by their fathers. John McCain's grandfather was one of the Navy's greatest commanders, and led the strongest aircraft carrier force of the THIRD FLEET in key battles during WWII. John's father followed a similar path, equally distinguished by heroic service in the Navy as a submarine commander during WWII, rising to the rank of four star admiral. The McCains became the first family in American History to achieve that distinction. John McCain Jr. became commander of all U.S. forces in the Pacific during the Vietnam war. It was in the Vietnam war that John McCain III faced the most difficult challenge of his life. As a naval aviator he was shot down over Hanoi in 1967. His story tells of torture beyond belief, inhumane treatment by his Vietnamese captors during five and a half years of imprisonment.

[\[article link\]](#)

**Romney Backpedals Over Bob Dole Comments - Mitt Romney backpedaled Tuesday after saying former Sen. Bob Dole is "probably the last person I would have wanted to have write a letter for me"**

McCain shot back, saying in a statement: "Gov. Romney's attack on Bob Dole is disgraceful, and Governor Romney should apologize. Bob Dole is a war hero who has spent his life in service to this nation and nobody has worked harder to build the Republican Party. Bob Dole deserves the respect of every American and certainly every Republican." ... Romney and McCain have been tireless in accusing each other of being soft on key GOP issues, and with McCain leading in most of the Super Tuesday states Romney has been fighting to stay competitive. The former Massachusetts governor was logging more than 5,000 miles as he undertook a 37-hour coast-to-coast tour in the 21 states holding GOP contests Tuesday. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**Quotations from Mormon Leaders on the Christian Faith - "I was answered that I must join none of them (Christian Churches), for they were all wrong...that all their creeds were an abomination in His sight" (Joseph Smith History 1:19)**

"...orthodox Christian views of God are Pagan rather than Christian." (Mormon Doctrine of Deity by B.H. Roberts, p.116) "...the God whom the 'Christians' worship is a being of their own creation..." (Apostle Charles W. Penrose, JD 23:243) "The Christian world, so called, are heathens as to their knowledge of the salvation of God." (Brigham Young, JD 8:171) "What! Are Christians ignorant? Yes, as ignorant of the things of God as the brute best." (John Taylor, JD 13:225) "What does the Christian world know about God? Nothing...Why so far as the things of God are concerned, they are the veriest fools; they know neither God nor the things of God." (John Taylor, JI) 13:225) "Believers in the doctrines of modern Christendom will reap damnation to their souls (Bruce R. McConkie, Mormon Doctrine, p.177) ... "...brother Joseph B. Nobles once told a Methodist priest, after hearing him describe his god, that the god they worshiped was the "Mormon's" Devil-a being without a body, whereas our God has a body, parts and passions." (Brigham Young, JD 5:331). [\[article link\]](#)

**12 things satanists pray against us daily {This includes LDS Mormons and other Cults who also pray these things against the Christian Church.}**

The other day I received an interesting e-mail from a ministry online. It included a copy of an e-mail from a Pastor in Berlin/Germany. He sent a list of the 12 things that Satanists are regularly praying for. I felt impressed of the Lord to send this to y'all so that we could take what they pray for and reverse the curse - so to speak. Read what they are praying for and then please take the time to cancel their prayers and speak blessings on what they have selected for their curses. Let's keep a copy of this list on hand so that we can zealously cancel their assignments through our effectual, fervent prayers. [\[article link\]](#)



- [Crop Circles \(demon circles\) and \(LDS\), Occultic, Masonic & Illuminati Symbols \(Video 7:00\)](#)

Note: the upside-down cross on the back of Pope John Paul II's chair is a reminder that Saint Peter was crucified upside-down it is not a reference to the Roman crucifix cross of Jesus Christ.

Cutting Edge Weekly Newsletter - Now, carefully notice the new GOP elephant logo - The three stars are the Goatshead of Mendez Pentagram - The change occurred in the year 2000 "The Party of Satan" {The new 2000 GOP Republican Party elephant logo is also no longer red, white and blue it is now a purple, white and blue (Logo) with the three upside-down (Satanic) stars.}

Did you know that the Republicans changed the stars in their official elephant logo to two stars upward in the year 2000, the very year in which Skull & Bones George Bush was "elected" President? This Republican logo is the traditional elephant logo as this book front page cover demonstrates. The book is entitled, "The Pictorial History of the Republican Party", by Beryl Frank, published in 1980. As you can see, the stars on this elephant logo are the same as the traditional stars on an American flag, i.e., with one point upward. This style of Pentagram is a "good", White Magic type of star, the same type of star as in the traditional American flag. Now, carefully notice the new GOP elephant logo. The three stars are the Goatshead of Mendez Pentagram, with two points upward. This style of Pentagram is the "evil", Black Magick type of star. The Illuminati program for their Masonic Christ (Antichrist) is most definitely the Black Magick variety. The plans these Globalists have for this country and this world is literally the "worst case" scenario, from the planned destruction of 66% of all humanity, to the dissolution of every elected government on earth, to replacing those governments with the most repressive dictatorship in world history. This dictatorship will be supported by unprecedented level of modern technology, which will allow government authorities to monitor nearly everyone in the world at every moment of the day. This Plan fulfills prophecies exactly, especially those in the Book of Revelation and Daniel. When was this Republican elephant logo changed? The change occurred in the year 2000 ("The Party of Satan", Radio Left, Mon 17 Dec 2007, quoting the Thom Hartmann Show, of December 17). This is the year George W. Bush (Jr.) was elevated to the White House, following one of the closest elections in American history, an election not decided until December 13, when the Supreme Court decided that Bush had beaten Gore in Florida. Therefore, at the time the country was electing its second Skull & Bones President, the Republican Party quietly changed the stars on its official Republican elephant logo to the Goatshead of Mendez star. This reality means that America has been officially and deliberately set on a course of extreme evil since that momentous year. Have we ever been so beset, from without and within, than in the last 6 years? This is just a partial listing of all the evils which have beset us since 2000: ... [\[article link\]](#)

---

Romney loses momentum as Huckabee regains ground - exit polls suggest many of Huckabee's voters in the south would have picked McCain as a second choice - casting doubt on Romney's claim of stolen votes  
Mitt Romney, the clearest loser from Super Tuesday, today gathered his advisers for an early-morning meeting in Boston to review the future of his campaign although his team insisted the fight for the Republican nomination will continue. With a disappointing haul of six victories, two of which were in his "home" states of Massachusetts and Utah, the businessman-turned-politician fell victim to a southern resurgence by rival conservative Mike Huckabee. ... "Last night was almost devastating, I would say, for Romney," said Johnson. ... Although Romney is the wealthiest candidate in the race, he is likely to think carefully about committing more personal funds to mass telephone canvassing and to television advertisements. The Washington Post reported that his campaign's has spent \$1.16m for each delegate it has secured - a rate which means it would cost Romney some \$1.3bn to win the nomination. Huckabee, in contrast, has won 20 delegates for every \$1m of outlay. [\[article link\]](#)



Romney Prepared to Keep On Going - said his son, Tagg, a senior campaign adviser, in an interview today - advisers have been discussing the existence of three different categories of delegates - and then perhaps get him to a point where he has enough momentum to wrest some of those promised but not officially bound delegates into his column at a contested convention

In a measure of just how dire the situation is for the campaign, Mr. Romney's advisers have been discussing the existence of three different categories of delegates: those that have been already been awarded and bound to a candidate; those that have been promised to someone but are not technically bound; and those that have not yet been allocated. They are mapping out a farfetched possibility premised on conservative fears continuing to fester against Mr. McCain, which they hope fuels a series of wins for Mr. Romney and then perhaps get him to a point where he has enough momentum to wrest some of those promised but not officially bound delegates into his column at a contested convention. Mr. Romney appeared to even allude to this potential route in his speech on Tuesday night, promising to take the contest "all the way to the convention." [\[article link\]](#)

Romney's real problem with the Log Cabin letter - Romney's sold himself as a conservative to leaders of the religious right, and now conservative leaders are concerned that he misled them - This is not the last time this will happen {At best Mitt Romney is a conservative mirage, a cloud, a vapor, a smoke screen, the nearer one get's to his actual policies the quicker they all vanish into the glare of liberalism.}

Romney's sold himself as a conservative to leaders of the religious right, and now conservative leaders are concerned that he misled them. That is the importance of these quotes. Clearly what is happening is that people are circling back with this letter and re-evaluating and asking him questions. This is not the last time this will happen. There will be statements on abortion, more statements on homosexuality, etc. Each time another letter or statement comes out and gets this level of scrutiny, it is going to lower the trust of the leaders of these groups. Romney will lose credibility over time both as a conservative, but also as a leader. Republicans like leaders that don't act on the direction of the wind. Romney will have trouble taking that stance. These kinds of things give cover to people anxious about "the Mormon Question". They are uncomfortable with that, but willing to tolerate it because he's a real conservative. But now that they are not completely sure that they can trust what he says about where he is on the issues, their concerns about the religious foundations for his positions can also become an issue. As one religious leader said - and Evangelicals for Mitt quoted - "It's not whether I could vote for a Mormon, it's whether I could vote for this Mormon." Indeed, the question goes from, "I have concerned about trusting this man," to "I have concerns about trusting this Mormon." [\[article link\]](#)

- The Mitt Romney (gay agenda) Log Cabin letter [Text](#), [PDF](#)

---

Well, to say the least it was bad timing for Mitt Romney to have the (LDS) Mormon "prophet, seer and revelator" president Gordon B. Hinckley die in the very midst of the crucial election primary only days before the Super Tuesday elections. Just in time to reveal to Americans more of the Mormon weirdness and to remind voters that Mitt Romney is a tool of that very Mormon weirdness.

Mitt Romney's Mormon detour - There's never a good time for a funeral, but the one Mitt Romney went to Saturday (Gordon B. Hinckley) may have been particularly inopportune - The service blended mellow Tabernacle Choir songs with dry speeches sprinkled with soft humor - It was almost devoid of any actual religious ritual

SALT LAKE CITY -- There's never a good time for a funeral, but the one Mitt Romney went to Saturday may

have been particularly inopportune. In the closing stage of a campaign where he has tried his hardest to manage scrutiny of his faith, Mitt Romney, candidate for president, pulled himself off the campaign trail for the morning and became Mitt Romney, grieving Mormon. ... But the way Romney's campaign handled his visit betrayed a more complicated set of calculations. Attending the funeral was, in some ways, an even more public declaration of his faith than Romney's heavily hyped speech on religion in December; there was no on-message way for him to frame the service for a man Mormons called, in addition to president, "prophet, seer and revelator." Barely 170 years after the religion burst into existence, it still apparently makes some mainstream Christians squeamish enough that only Mormon bigwigs in national politics (Sen. Harry Reid of Nevada; Health and Human Services Secretary Mike Leavitt, attending on behalf of President Bush; Utah Sens. Orrin Hatch and Robert Bennett) came to the service. Compare that to the scene three years ago, when Catholic and Protestant elected officials alike made a big show of flocking to Rome to see Pope John Paul II buried, and you can understand how the visit posed a dilemma for Romney. His campaign didn't exactly go out of its way to play up his trip this week. ... The church-owned Deseret Morning News led Saturday's paper with Romney's visit to the state -- giving it more attention than his own campaign did. [\[article link\]](#)

- [Mormons Hope No One Is Watching - Gordon B. Hinckley mistakes Joseph Smith as "Jesus Smith" - \(YouTube :35\)](#)

Mormons could not wait to get the 2002 Olympics to call attention to themselves. The great moment came and Pres. Hinckley took center stage..... well maybe it was not such a great idea. Is he a drunk? He is slurring his speech. This is hilariously funny! No wonder all the official LDS stuff is staged. CAUTION some bad Language. Note: The Joseph Smith "Book of Mormon" (B.O.M.) is not a 2nd witness of the Holy Bible. The Old Testament the many New Testament eyewitnesses to the life and resurrection of Jesus and the many true prophecies within the holy Bible are its own witness. The B.O.M. (LDS) Church has many contradictions and goes against the Holy Bible in all of its teachings i.e. the communion of water & leaven bread, baptism of the dead, being Jews, relocating Temples etc.. If anything Joseph Smith is the one missing a second witness as he alone witnessed his visions and he alone wrote his documents.

- [Gordon B. Hinckley "I'm sooo Almost Excited about it" \(YouTube 1:21\)](#)  
Meaningless Gestures at the [yet another] Nauvoo LDS Temple dedication.  
Gordon B. Hinckley the prophet-president of boredom "I'm sooo Almost Excited about it"!!
- [Jan Mickelson Exposes A Romney Lie \(YouTube - 9:32\) \[removed from YouTube\]](#)  
Mitt first calls the radio host a TV host, obviously the cameras were not hidden if Mitt thought he was on TV. Lot's of discrepancies in Romney's version and apparently Team Mitt then had their deceitful account placed on Wikipedia.com where it was proven to be false and changed. Also the interview was on the record, not in secret and Mitt was being asked about his flip-flops on abortion and not being challenged about his Mormonism.
- [MORMON Math by Gordon Hinckley \(YouTube 1:56\) \[removed from YouTube\]](#)  
Most people wouldn't buy a used car from this slick salesman let alone a religion.
- [The Prophets Joseph Smith & Brigham Young \(YouTube 1:21\)](#)  
Brigham and Joseph show that the Glory of God is Intelligence - unfortunately the LDS Mormon cult is lacking in glory of God.

Gordon B. Hinckley, 15th Mormon president, 15th Mormon prophet - Hinckley's funeral set for Saturday - The funeral for LDS Church (prophet) President Gordon B. Hinckley is scheduled for Saturday at 11 a.m. in Salt Lake City's LDS Conference Center - While funerals for every president from Brigham Young on have taken place in the LDS Tabernacle, Hinckley's will be in the center to accommodate the expected crowds {Basic Christian is going to do a series on Mormon Death to see how the LDS practice it differently from the Bible. The Mormons treat death like a physical journey to a distant place very similar to the ancient Egyptians. In actuality now that

Gordon B. Hinckley is dead he is either (a.) Having sex like a rabid teenager as an (LDS) Mormon god on his own distant planet. or (b.) Has been cast out of the presence of God and is burning in hell as an unsaved - unrepentant heretic.}

The funeral for LDS Church President Gordon B. Hinckley is scheduled for Saturday at 11 a.m. in Salt Lake City's LDS Conference Center. While funerals for every president from Brigham Young on have taken place in the LDS Tabernacle, Hinckley's will be in the center to accommodate the expected crowds. The 97-year-old leader of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints died at his Salt Lake City home on Sunday at 7 p.m., surrounded by his children and other members of the governing First Presidency. Though many saw signs of decline in recent weeks, Hinckley continued to work until Wednesday. On Thursday, he simply couldn't get out of bed, family sources said, and by Saturday, loved ones had gathered to say goodbye. Republican presidential candidate Mitt Romney has confirmed he will attend the funeral, as have Senate Majority Leader Harry Reid and Utah Sens. Bob Bennett and Orrin Hatch. Other expected dignitaries, and the schedule of speakers, has yet to be determined, said Scott Trotter, LDS Church spokesman. People attending the funeral must be seated no later than 10:30 a.m., and seating will be restricted to 21,000 individuals. Overflow seating, with large screen viewing of the proceedings available, will be in the LDS Tabernacle, Assembly Hall and Conference Center Theater. [\[article link\]](#)

(LDS) Latter-day Credo - Pre-existence and the afterlife {Seems the LDS Mormons are particularly vague about what they actually believe and teach. This is the closest thing I could find to actual LDS afterlife doctrine.}

Pre-existence and the afterlife: Before their mortal birth, humans existed in pre-mortality and were born in the spirit world to heavenly parents. Mormons also believe in the resurrection and teach that most people will receive some measure of salvation and have a place in a three-level eternal kingdom. {The LDS Mormons also have some very vague concept of hell, yes they say there is a Mormon hell but no one goes there and if they do go there it is only for a short time not permanent like eternity.} [\[article link\]](#)

Hinckley's funeral set for Saturday - Hinckley's burial in Salt Lake Cemetery, beside his companion of 67 years, wife Marjorie, will immediately follow the funeral, which will last at least 90 minutes {Already the (LDS) Mormon weirdness begins! Is she his 'companion' first - into some afterlife? or is she his wife. The LDS propaganda and double speak is already occurring and also note the desire not to have the public ceremony in the LDS Temple. I guess it is considered bad public relations to go anywhere near the LDS Temple and make no mistake the funeral of Gordon B. Hinckley is going to be used as yet another public relations ploy by the LDS.} KUTV will broadcast live coverage, as will KSL TV and radio and Brigham Young University's television station. The proceedings also will broadcast via satellite, and in 69 languages, to more than 6,000 LDS Church buildings across the globe. Between the funeral proceedings and the grave-side service, "In His Own Words," a program about the life and ministry of Hinckley, will be televised in the Conference Center, overflow venues, on BYU television and via satellite. Hinckley's burial in Salt Lake Cemetery, beside his companion of 67 years, wife Marjorie, will immediately follow the funeral, which will last at least 90 minutes. Public viewing of Hinckley's body is set for Thursday and Friday, from 9 a.m. to 7 p.m., at the LDS Church Administration Building, 47 E. South Temple, Salt Lake City. There will be a tent on the west side of the building where people can wait before walking indoors. Due to Hinckley's death, church officials announced that the dedication of the Rexburg Temple in Idaho, which had been scheduled for Sunday, will now take place on Feb. 10. [\[article link\]](#)

Ten Examples Of Lies Told By Gordon B. Hinckley - In the Larry King Interview - Example 7: When asked about the church and politics, Hinckley tells King, "The church does not become involved in politics" {10 plus Lies in only one, one hour interview that's amazing.}

Example 1: When asked by King about the church's annual income being \$5.9 billion, Hinckley responded, "Well, I don't know about that figure, but we get along." As the senior officer of the LDS church, with its many holdings, combined with tithing from thousands of members (or tens of thousands), it is unimaginable that

Hinckley would not know whether \$5.9 billion was the figure for church annual income or not. ... Example 9: When asked by King about the LDS church telling Catholics (for example) to leave their church and faith and become a Mormon, Hinckley said, "I say this to other people: you develop all the good you can. We have no animosity toward any other church. We do not oppose other churches. We never speak negatively of other churches. [\[article link\]](#)

Romney to attend Mormon (puppet master) leader's funeral - Romney recalled that he met with Hinckley three or four times to discuss planning for the 2002 Winter Olympics in Salt Lake City and once before Romney decided to run for president - He said he was not particularly close to Hinckley

WEST PALM BEACH, Fla. -- Mitt Romney, who rarely talks on the campaign trail about his Mormon faith, said today that he plans to attend the funeral of Gordon B. Hinckley, the church president who died yesterday at age 97 in Salt Lake City. At a news conference called in part to discuss Hinckley's death, Romney recalled that he met with Hinckley three or four times to discuss planning for the 2002 Winter Olympics in Salt Lake City and once before Romney decided to run for president. ... Romney said he did know Hinckley personally until he took over the leadership of the Winter Olympics and the two met to discuss the use of church assets, such as property next to the ski jump facility. Some of his requests were approved, others were denied, Romney said. ... Romney did not mention meeting with Hinckley to discuss his run for the presidency until a reporter asked him about it. ... He said he was not particularly close to Hinckley. [\[article link\]](#)

Bush praises Hinckley's 'friendship and wisdom' - In 2004, Bush presented Hinckley with the Medal of Freedom, the nation's highest civil award, in recognition of his lifelong public service {What kind of 'public service' did LDS cult leader Gordon B. Hinckley do? The bigger the fraud the bigger the Bush Jr. approval.} "He was a tireless worker and a talented communicator who was respected in his community and beloved by his congregation," Bush said. "Laura and I will miss Gordon's friendship and wisdom. ... In 2004, Bush presented Hinckley with the Medal of Freedom, the nation's highest civil award, in recognition of his lifelong public service. GOP presidential contender Mitt Romney, who is Mormon, said in Florida he would take time off from campaigning to attend Hinckley's services. ... Senate Majority Leader Harry Reid, a Nevada Democrat and a Mormon, called Hinckley a "phenomenal builder" for his focus on constructing new temples across the globe and new ward houses for worshippers. [\[article link\]](#)

Thousands to attend viewing for LDS prophet (Gordon B. Hinckley) - Tickets for funeral will be handed out Saturday - Church employees were to be given the first chance to pay respects at the viewing - Visitors will have to pass through security checks, and cameras and other recording devices are not being allowed in the "Hall of the Prophets" area where President Hinckley's casket is

The number of visitors expected at the viewing is drawn from the 1995 viewing for President Howard W. Hunter, who preceded President Hinckley. "For President Hunter, we had 60,000 visitors in one day," said church spokesman Mark Tuttle, ... Visitors will have to pass through security checks, and cameras and other recording devices are not being allowed in the "Hall of the Prophets" area where President Hinckley's casket is. ... Whether a significant number of visitors will travel long distances for the funeral or viewing is less certain. Some of the major hotels downtown, the two Marriott locations and the Grand America, said they have not seen any spike in the requests for rooms this weekend. Those who plan to attend either the viewing or the funeral are reminded that downtown parking is extremely limited - especially during weekday hours - with the recent demolition of both the ZCMI Center and Crossroads Plaza parking structures. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Joseph Smith, Mormon founder, 1st Mormon president, 1st Mormon prophet, 1st, 2nd and later 3rd LDS Mormon Temples {There can only be one Temple "throne of God" the Bible says the Temple of God is in

Jerusalem, Israel. The Mormons say it is in, Kirtland, Ohio and Independence, Missouri and Nauvoo, Illinois and Salt Lake City, Utah. I'm going with Jerusalem, Israel. ... Jeremiah 3:17 At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the LORD; and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the name of the LORD, to Jerusalem: neither shall they walk any more after the imagination of their evil heart.}

Under Smith's leadership & direction, the church's first temple was constructed in Kirtland. The work of building the Kirtland Temple was begun in 1833, and was completed by 1836. Around the time of its completion, many extraordinary events were reported: appearances by Jesus, Moses, Elijah, Elias, and numerous angels, speaking and singing in tongues, prophesying, and other spiritual experiences. However, the construction of the temple, in addition to other ventures of Smith's, left him and the (LDS) Church in deep debt. To raise money, Smith planned a banking institution, which was called the Kirtland Safety Society. The State of Ohio denied Smith a charter to legally operate a bank causing Smith to rename the company under the advice of non-Mormon legal counsel as 'The Kirkland AntiBanking Safety Society' and he continued to operate the bank and print notes. The bank collapsed after 21 days of operation in January. During this time, Smith and his associates were accused of illegal and unethical actions. In the wake of this bank failure, many Mormons, including prominent leaders who had backed the venture, became disaffected with Smith. Eventually, lawsuits and indictments against Smith and his banking partners became so severe that, on January 12, 1838, Smith and Rigdon left Kirtland by dark of night for the Far West settlement in Caldwell County, Missouri. At the time, there were at least \$6,100 in civil suits outstanding against him in Chardon, Ohio courts, and an arrest warrant had been issued for Smith on a charge of bank fraud. Those who continued to support Smith left Kirtland for Missouri shortly thereafter. Independence, Missouri was identified as "the center place" and the spot for building a temple. Smith first visited Independence in the summer of 1831, and a site was dedicated for the construction of the temple. Soon afterward, Mormon converts-most of them from the New England area-began immigrating in large numbers to Independence and the surrounding area. [\[article link\]](#)

Brigham Young, 2nd Mormon president, 2nd Mormon prophet, of the Mormon (LDS) church - 1801-1877; died in Salt Lake City, 29 August, 1877 - Meanwhile much of his (Brigham Young) time was spent in Kirtland, where he was occupied in working on the Temple and in studying Hebrew {The LDS Mormons think they are both the true Christians and the true Jews even though the Bible always keeps both groups separate.}

The territory of Utah was established on 9 September, 1850, and on 3 February, 1851, Young took the oath of office as its governor, commander-in-chief of the militia, and superintendent of Indian affairs, to which places he had been appointed by President Fillmore. ... Meanwhile the Federal judges were forced by threats of violence to leave Utah, and the laws of the United States were defied and subverted as early as 1850. Colonel Edward Steptoe was sent in 1854 to Utah as governor, with a battalion of soldiers; but he did not deem it, prudent to assume the office, and, after wintering in Salt Lake City, he formally resigned his post and went with his command to California. Most of the civil officers that were commissioned about the same time with Colonel Steptoe arrived in Utah a few months after he had departed, and were harassed and terrified like their predecessors. In February, 1856, a mob of armed Mormons, instigated by sermons from the heads of the (LDS) church, broke into the court-room of the United States district judge and compelled him to adjourn his court. Soon afterward all the United States officers, with the exception of the Indian agent, were forced to flee from the territory. These and other outrages determined President Buchanan to supersede Brigham Young in the office of governor, and to send to Utah a military force to protect the Federal officers. (See CUMMING, ALFRED, and JOHNSTON, ALBERT SIDNEY.) The affair terminated with the acceptance of a pardon by the Mormons, who on their part promised to submit to the Federal authority. ... Besides his office of president of the church, Young was grand archer of the order of Danites, a secret organization within the church, which was one of the chief sources of his absolute power, and whose members, it is claimed, committed many murders and other outrages by his orders. By organizing and directing the trade and industry of the



community, he accumulated great wealth. His funeral was celebrated with impressive ceremonies, in which more than 30,000 persons participated. [\[article link\]](#)

Lorenzo Snow, 5th Mormon president, 5th Mormon prophet - Arguably the (LDS) Church's most unusual teaching of all-the polytheistic doctrine that one day, righteous Mormons will become gods - the 5th prophet of the (LDS) Church taught "As man now is, God once was. As God now is, man may become" {Mankind is in the 'image of God' (like the operating system software is the image of a computer; Linux, Windows, Mac) in order to interact and communicate with God if we did not have feelings, emotions, expression and language we could not interact with God. Also the Biblical word 'perfect' is the modern word 'complete' be complete in God. God does not call people to be perfect - sinless but to be righteous through Jesus.}

He also confirmed what is arguably the Church's most unusual teaching of all-the polytheistic doctrine that one day, righteous Mormons will become gods and live with their families forever. As Boone explains, the fifth prophet of the Church taught, "As man now is, God once was. As God now is, man may become." Boone quotes chapter and verse from the Old and New Testaments to support the claim that Christianity was always intended to be polytheistic, with righteous human beings eventually becoming gods. "In the creation account in Genesis it says, 'Let us make man in our own image' ... and we believe that. I'm not sure about everybody else. When Christ was giving the Sermon on the Mount, he directed them 'to be perfect, even as their Father in heaven was perfect.' Well that's quite a charge. So most Christians would say and most Jews would say and most Muslims would say that we ought to be more God-like in our activities. So where do you draw the line. [\[article link\]](#)

Joseph Fielding, 10th Mormon president, 10th Mormon prophet, - No Hell in Mormon Theology? - LDS Apostle John Widtsoe insisted there was no hell when he said, "In the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints (LDS), there is no hell. - only outer darkness - {And No Forgiveness of Sins in Mormonism only LDS WORKS, LDS WORKS, LDS WORKS, LDS WORKS ... Also Satan (the Mormon 1/2 brother of their Mormon Jesus) doesn't even go to hell.}

LDS President Joseph Fielding Smith explained: "The Lord will judge each individual case and will assign transgressor to that degree to which each is entitled according to his works. If a man only merits a place in the telestial, that will be his reward; if it should be the terrestrial, then he shall be admitted to that kingdom. In order to enter the celestial a man must be true and faithful to the end, observing all things which the Lord has commanded, otherwise he shall be assigned to some other kingdom, or to outer darkness if his sins so merit" (Doctrines of Salvation 3:310). ... Is there a concept of hell in Mormonism? Yes and no. LDS Apostle John Widtsoe insisted there was no hell when he said, "In the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, there is no hell. All will find a measure of salvation; all must pay for any infringement of the law; but the payment will be as the Lord may decide" (Joseph Smith, Seeker After Truth, p. 178). However, 10th LDS President Joseph Fielding Smith wrote: "The Church does teach that there is a place called hell. Of course we do not believe that all those who do not receive the gospel will eventually be cast into hell" (Answers to Gospel Questions 2:210). [\[article link\]](#)

Gordon B. Hinckley, 15th Mormon president, 15th Mormon prophet - Traveling with the prophet (Gordon B. Hinckley) - the Nauvoo Temple dedication - a standing Angel Moroni statue rather than a recumbent one as in the original temple - "I like it better" he said {So the LDS leaders-prophets don't build their temples according to God's standards, and there is only one true Godly Temple - to be built in Jerusalem, they (LDS) build them and furnish them according to their own worldly standards and lusts. It is not a surprise that God is left out of even the LDS temple building decisions.}

Gordon B. Hinckley was a master of the moment. - Hinckley clearly enjoyed bantering with reporters. At the Nauvoo Temple dedication, I asked why the church would spend millions to rebuild an exact replica of the



structure destroyed in the 19th century, yet have a standing Angel Moroni statue rather than a recumbent one as in the original temple. "I like it better," he said without losing a beat. [\[article link\]](#)

Thomas S. Monson, 16th Mormon president, 16th Mormon prophet - Challenges Await New Mormon President - 80-Year-Old Leader Confronts Slowdown in (LDS) Church's Worldwide Growth {Ya funny, the Seventh-day Adventist Church, Pentecostal churches and LDS Mormons are denominations of the same organization. LDS is an outside cult and Mormons would no more meet - fellowship with Pentecostals than they would give up their sacred Mormon underwear.}

The new leader of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, Thomas S. Monson, is taking the reins of the church at a time of unprecedented scrutiny and significant challenges. The selection of the tall, affable 80-year-old Monson as president of the 13 million-member Mormon church was announced yesterday. He replaces Gordon B. Hinckley, 97, who died last week after serving 12 years as president. The globe-trotting Hinckley left behind a denomination that is better known than it used to be -- partly because of the presidential candidacy of Republican Mitt Romney -- but also one whose growth rate has slowed and whose dropout rate troubles its leaders. Worldwide Mormon church membership grew as fast as 8 percent a year in the late 1980s, but the growth rate has decreased since 2000 {A decline due to the internet now exposing LDS propaganda, mainly from the ex-Mormon websites, and the Christian video-DVD Ministries instructing people in the differences between LDS and Christianity.} to less than 3 percent. The Seventh-day Adventist Church and some Pentecostal churches are among the denominations now growing faster. [\[article link\]](#)

Missionary (LDS Church) - The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints (LDS Church) is one of the most active modern practitioners of missionary work, with over 50,000 full-time missionaries worldwide - As a measure of missionary effectiveness, there is some concern within the LDS Church that the number of [tithing] convert baptisms per missionary per year has fallen from a high of 8.03 in 1989 to just 4.67 in 2005 {LDS missions are yet another attempt by the LDS to make even more money and it's no wonder people don't want to be sucked up by the LDS Mormon money vacuum machine. If the LDS believed in what they taught they would spend their LDS Billions on outreach instead the LDS keeps its money and uses everyone else's money in order to get even more money. How much money does the non-profit LDS corporation need?}

Missionaries are expected to pay their own expenses while on the mission, often with assistance from family and friends. In the past, each missionary paid his or her actual living expenses, but this approach created a disproportionate burden on missionaries who were assigned to more expensive areas of the world. In 1990, a new program was introduced to equalize the financial responsibility for each missionary and his or her family. Now, all young missionaries pay a flat monthly rate which is then redistributed according to regional costs of living. The cost of a mission as of January 2006 is USD\$400 per month, which covers food, lodging, transportation, and personal items. As families now contribute to a general fund for missionary expenses, the sum is deductible under many nations' tax policies regarding charitable gifts. Young people in the church are encouraged to save money throughout their childhood and teenage years to pay for as much of their mission as they can, although nearly all receive assistance from parents, family, or friends.[citation needed]

Missionaries who cannot save the required funds may obtain assistance from their home congregation or from a general missionary fund operated by the church and contributed to by Latter-day Saints around the world. Married couple missionaries are expected to pay their own costs. In many areas, church members often invite locally-assigned missionaries over for meals to help reduce the overall expenditures of the missionary program. [\[article link\]](#)



winter olympics in Utah. He smiled pretty and got credit by doing nothing. His clone Mike Leavitt was in big trouble up to his ears over the crooked shenanigans involved in obtaining the event for Utah. [\[article link\]](#)

Huckabee Supporters Get Warning Letters - warning them that getting involved in politics could endanger the tax-exempt status of their churches - the letters, which have no return address {If these letters are in any way tied to the Romney campaign then Romney needs to resign from the campaign. Why don't they just burn crosses in people's yards if they are so intent on intimidating people and keeping them from participating in the nation's elections.}

DES MOINES, Iowa -- Iowa pastors who support Republican Mike Huckabee for president have received letters warning them that getting involved in politics could endanger the tax-exempt status of their churches. Several pastors who have publicly backed Huckabee, a Southern Baptist minister who has support from many evangelicals, said they have received the letters, which have no return address. They have arrived in the weeks leading to Thursday's precinct caucuses. Two letters were sent to the Rev. Brad Sherman, of Solid Rock Christian Church in Coralville. The first arrived a couple weeks ago and warned that he could be prosecuted for his support of Huckabee. "I just laughed. No one lands in jail for this," Sherman said. "Somebody is trying to intimidate Christians from getting involved." ... "I just encourage people to get out and vote and use their biblical principles," Hollinger said. "I don't tell people who to vote for." Hollinger said he doubted the letters would intimidate anyone. The Rev. Rex Deckard has received nine letters, including three on Wednesday. ... Jim Harris, a Huckabee spokesman in Little Rock, Ark., said the campaign was aware of the letters but did not know how many pastors have received them or whether they were just being sent in Iowa. "We are gathering more information even as we speak," Harris said. "I would not rule out that we would ask for a criminal investigation, and people who would send such threatening letters to ministers for purely political purposes are cowardly and reek of desperation." [\[article link\]](#)

## Mormon (LDS) Baptism for the Dead

- [Mitt Romney Doesn't Want To Discuss \(his\) "Baptizing DEAD People!" \(YouTube 0:37\)](#)

How ridiculous is the Mormon concept of "baptism for the dead." God didn't just suddenly figure out in the 1840's that mankind needed salvation. All of salvation was dealt with (Genesis 3:15 Messiah/Christ - Virgin Birth - seed of the woman) in the beginning in the garden of Eden, immediately after the original sin, with both Adam and Eve and for all of their descendants. God has had His program for mankind intact since the beginning, Joseph Smith and the Mormons are messing up God's plan not making it better.

1. Everyone has the opportunity to repent before death so the whole concept of baptizing for the dead is obsolete.
2. The Holy Spirit is the one leading people to God-Jesus therefore the universal opportunity to repent and be saved is assured and always has been.
3. It is the Holy Spirit Who draws people to Jesus while the Bible, all of creation - the stars in heaven, and the witness of individual people are all equally available to the Holy Spirit it is the Holy Spirit Who does the actual work of witnessing.

4. Accepting God is a Spiritual encounter with the Holy Spirit and not just a physical encounter with another person. John the Baptist accepted Jesus Christ while each was still in their own mother's womb (Luke 1:41).

**Faith 2 Action: Radio Broadcasts** Radio Shows - \*The Criminalization of Christianity - Part 2 (Free Mp3 downloads)

by Janet L. Folger "The most important book of 2006" for Christians on how to get our country back before it's too late. Buy a copy for yourself and one for your pastor!

\* This MP3 has several examples of our great President Ronald Reagan where Reagan makes his principals and convictions well known through his words and then his actions actually speak louder than his words. This is a stark contrast to the Republicans of today especially like Mitt Romney who seeks others to speak for him and even then his actions fail to meet or exceed even his smallest assertions.

**Item #1 - Heaven and Hell** They had learned the joy of service on earth, and now they had eternity to enjoy it, only more so - Heaven is a place God has created for all men, and he has created a way (the cross and resurrection life of Jesus) to be sure your name is on the 'A' list. There is no 'B' list.

C. S. Lewis drew us a mental picture of Hell, everyone was seated at a banquet table filled with wonderful food. The problem arose in that the food was several feet away, and they all had three foot long forks and knives. They could just reach the food, but the utensil's were too long to get the food into their mouths. There was anger, fighting, screaming and unpleasantness abounding. Think of the expansion of Moreso's law for eternity. Lewis also drew us a picture of Heaven, same huge banquet table filled with wonderful foods. The banqueters in Heaven were equipped with those same three foot long utensils. The difference was the joy, laughter, and excitement at the table; they were feeding each other, and enjoying a great feast. They had learned the joy of service on earth, and now they had eternity to enjoy it, only more so.

**Item #2 - The Fountain - Teamwork (YouTube - Cartoon 4 min)** Nice, love it, people should make their kids watch things like this not the violent stupid stuff that's broadcasted now everywhere that steals their innocence.

The gentleman in the cartoon is a nice person however he is not a very helpful person. This is much like today where people in the cults are dying of thirst, a lack of the living water of the gospel of Jesus Christ. It is not enough to be just a nice person in a thirsty world. Christians who have the truth need to assist others to help them to drink from the living water of the message of Jesus Christ.

*John 7:37-38 In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto Me, and drink. He that believeth on Me, as the scripture hath said, out of His belly shall flow rivers of living water.*

## Mitt Romney the Mormon Mole

In the 2008 presidential election campaign of Mitt Romney one thing has become abundantly clear and that is that Mitt Romney has had the single purpose of furthering the Mormon (LDS) agenda. The main Mormon goal of the Romney campaign has been to silence -any- form of criticism of the LDS, seemingly attempting to create a special protected status for the cult. In fact Mitt Romney has deceitfully labeled simple questions about Mormonism to be attacks on his faith. It is entirely valid to question a demanding cult like Mormonism and actually because Mormons refuses to be open, honest and clear about their intentions their deception is a part of what makes the LDS a cult (the

false biblical doctrines are the main reason the LDS is a cult). Note that Mitt Romney did not need to go to the extremes of presenting his father and in one interview also himself as marchers with MLK for the benefit of his election, the Romney's race relations have never been called into question. But Romney has needed to cover for the disastrous and extremely bigoted race relations of the LDS - Mormon cult. It is also unlikely that Mitt the married family man is very interested in furthering the homosexual agenda however that is exactly what he did as Governor of Massachusetts when he abolished the traditional marriage laws in order to recreate marriage as in indefinable contract between any number of parties; presuming any gender, any age and any number of participants i.e. Mormon polygamy.

## The LDS Tendency to Rewrite History

When A Claim Becomes Offensive - the Romney campaign -- it has been clear for some time that they know perfectly well that the two men never marched together - Believe me, they know the two men never marched together - This is an attempt to rewrite history. And even if it is a small rewriting, it is offensive {This history 'rewrite' like the many other Mormon history revisions is for the sole purpose of propping up the LDS cult.} All of this evidence is important to present to the general public, but it is unnecessary for the Romney campaign -- it has been clear for some time that they know perfectly well that the two men never marched together. Bear in mind that the Romney team has a substantial research team (and vast resources for outsourcing more). Bear in mind that the campaign has compiled vast documentation about the candidate's father, particularly his civil-rights activities, long before the Phoenix posed the question earlier this week. Bear in mind that the campaign has direct access to George Romney's materials and documents, his family members, his friends, his former staff, etc. Believe me, they know the two men never marched together. This is an attempt to rewrite history. And even if it is a small rewriting, it is offensive. It is offensive because of people like Russell Peebles. ... Peebles, and many others like him, deserve to have the history of what they did told honestly. Changing that history by mistake -- which is quite possibly how this began -- is unfortunate. Changing that history intentionally -- which is what the campaign is doing now -- is offensive. {Taking into account the initial Mormon misinformation in the Stephen Hess and David S. Broder 1967 book "The Republican Establishment: The Present and Future of the G.O.P." this misinformation was no accident it was clearly a plant in an attempt to hijack history for the benefit of LDS lies.} [\[article link\]](#)

Four Pinocchios for Romney on MLK - The obvious followup is to find out whether these "witnesses" have been on Romney's payroll - This story is a prime example of the tenuous relationship Romney and other Mormon leaders have with truth

After news reports challenged Mitt Romney's repeated accounts of his father marching with Martin Luther King, his campaign put a reporter from Politico in touch with eyewitnesses who claimed to have seen the former Michigan governor "hand in hand" with the civil rights leader. But their memories are almost certainly flawed as contemporaneous news reports show that King was addressing a meeting in New Jersey at the time the eyewitnesses supposedly saw him in Grosse Pointe, MI. ... "I was fifteen feet away from them [Romney and MLK]," said Robertson, 64, who attended Grosse Pointe high school. "You don't forget that kind of thing." When I told Robertson that news reports placed Martin Luther King in New Jersey at the time, he replied: "Well, it was somebody who certainly looked like him." The Romney campaign did not respond Sunday to requests for comment. [\[article link\]](#)

Yup, it turns out that the two "eyewitnesses" were put up by the Romney campaign to tell lies - From the Washington Post's fact checker - This smells just like those "anti-Mormon phone calls" that had Romney's involvement all over them - A day or two later, it turned out that the people who had received the calls were

paid staff for Romney's campaign - Neither of them told the press who was paying them {I don't think it was Mitt putting up these fake eyewitness and I don't think Mitt knew about the antiMormon push-poll calls. I think it is Mitt's Mormon handlers and that the LDS is interfering with his campaign in attempting to further their own Mormon agenda.}

A couple days ago, I wrote in this thread that Politico is a Republican house organ that wouldn't check the facts even though they were easily checkable. I also wrote that someone else would do it. Oh, it's nice to be right! And Politico, stop being such obvious conduits and shells for Republican dirty tricks. It's unseemly, transparent, stupid, and laughable. It hurts your reputation, Politico, such as it is. p.s.: The Post gave Romney's lie "four Pinocchios," its top distinction for campaign lies. Nice going, Mitt! What's next? That you actually ARE Martin Luther King, reincarnated and rebaptized in your faith, complete with the long underwear? You are on the verge of becoming a national punchline to every joke about a lying politician. [\[article link\]](#)

## (LDS) Mormons and Polygamy

Update 01-01-2008: Pope says family key to peace - Pope Benedict ushered in the New Year on Tuesday by criticizing policies that undermine the traditional family, saying they eroded one of the most important foundations for peace in the world

VATICAN CITY (Reuters) - Pope Benedict ushered in the New Year on Tuesday by criticizing policies that undermine the traditional family, saying they eroded one of the most important foundations for peace in the world. The Pontiff, delivering a traditional New Year prayer for peace, appeared to take a swipe at efforts in several countries to grant legal recognition to gay and unwed couples -- although he did not single out any policies by name. He said the traditional family led by a husband and wife instilled values that promote peace, and added it was an "irreplaceable" institution. "Those who are hostile, even unknowingly, to the institution of the family ... make peace fragile for the entire national and international community," the Pope told crowds gathered in a sunny St. Peter's Square. [\[article link\]](#)

Family leaders call Romney 'disaster' - Letter criticizes 'deceptive rhetoric' around candidate - The letter cites seven issues seen as problematic in the Romney campaign, including a "phony pro-life 'conversion'" - The letter also criticized those in the conservative community who are supporting Romney, accusing them of "gross malpractice, ruthless ambition and dishonesty"

The letter also criticized those in the conservative community who are supporting Romney, accusing them of "gross malpractice, ruthless ambition and dishonesty." "Behind the empty gestures and deceptive rhetoric, Romney was not pro-life or a defender of marriage by any stretch of the imagination. He was a disaster," said O'Gorman, of the board for Massachusetts Citizens for Life. He said Romney "deceptively" claims to have been awarded a pro-life award from the group. "The award Romney arranged for himself with the local Pioneer Valley Chapter was the Mullins Award for Political Leadership, not a pro-life award and not approved by MCFL's state board of directors," he said. "We're blowing the whistle to warn voters..." "For some bizarre reason the mere fact that Romney's never been divorced and goes to a temple regularly is supposed to negate the fact that he's extremely liberal," said Harvey. "He used his Republican and Mormon identity to push through radical policies on gay marriage, abortion and pro-homosexual school programs that Ted Kennedy always dreamed about." The Romney campaign repeatedly has declined to respond to WND requests for comment on such issues, including a failure to respond to multiple requests for a one-on-one interview in which the candidate would have been allowed to give his definitive perspective of the issues being raised. [\[article link\]](#)

---



Polygamy and Joseph Smith's Many Wives - after Joseph's declaration annulling all Gentile (Government) marriages, the greatest promiscuity was practiced; and, indeed, all sense of morality seemed to have been lost by a portion at least of the (LDS) church - "Some of these women have since said they did not know who was the father of their children" - (Mormon) Apostle Parley P. Pratt defended polygamy as a holy ordinance governed by strict boundaries

Ann Eliza Young, who had been married to Brigham Young, charged that Joseph Smith was guilty of adultery: "Joseph not only paid his addresses to the young and unmarried women, but he sought 'spiritual alliance' with many married ladies...He taught them that all former marriages were null and void, and that they were at perfect liberty to make another choice of a husband. The marriage covenants were not binding, because they were ratified only by Gentile laws...consequently all the women were free... "One woman said to me not very long since, while giving me some of her experiences in polygamy: 'The greatest trial I ever endured in my life was living with my husband and deceiving him, by receiving Joseph's attentions whenever he chose to come to me.' "This woman, and others, whose experience has been very similar, are among the very best women in the church; they are as pure-minded and virtuous women as any in the world. They were seduced under the guise of religion... "Some of these women have since said they did not know who was the father of their children; this is not to be wondered at, for after Joseph's declaration annulling all Gentile marriages, the greatest promiscuity was practiced; and, indeed, all sense of morality seemed to have been lost by a portion at least of the church." (Wife No. 19, 1876, pp. 70-71) [\[article link\]](#)

(Part 1) Parley P. Pratt - was a leader in the Latter Day Saint movement and an original member of Quorum of the Twelve Apostles from 1835 until 1857 - Pratt's great great grandson is Mitt Romney, former Massachusetts governor and current candidate for the 2008 Republican presidential nomination  
Pratt then returned to Fayette, New York in October 1830, where he met Joseph Smith and was asked to join a missionary group assigned to preach to the Native American (Lamanite) tribes on the Missouri frontier. During the trip west, he and his companions stopped to visit Sidney Rigdon, and were instrumental in converting Rigdon and approximately 130 members of his congregation within two to three weeks. Pratt was later assigned additional missions to the Eastern United States, the Southern United States, England, the Pacific Islands, and to South America. He moved to Valparaiso, Chile to begin the missionary work there. They left after not much success and the death of his child Omner in 1852. In addition to his brother, Orson Pratt and Sidney Rigdon, he was instrumental in introducing the Mormon faith to a number of future LDS leaders, including Frederick G. Williams, John Taylor and his wife Leonora, Isaac Morley and Joseph Fielding and his sisters, Mary and Mercy Fielding. In addition to serving as an active missionary, Pratt entered the leadership of the early Latter Day Saint movement acting as an original member of The Quorum of Twelve Apostles under Joseph Smith. While on a mission to the British Isles in 1839, Pratt was editor of a newly created periodical, The Latter-day Saints' Millennial Star. While presiding over the church's branches and interests in New England and the mid-Atlantic states, Pratt published a periodical entitled The Prophet from his headquarters in New York City. He was also a noted religious writer and poet. He produced an autobiography, as well as some poems which have become staple LDS hymns, some of which are included in the current LDS Hymnal. After the death of Joseph Smith, Pratt and his family were among the church members who emigrated to Utah under the direction of President Brigham Young. Pratt was involved in establishing the refugee settlements and fields at both Garden Grove and Mt. Pisgah, Iowa and personally led a pioneer company along the Mormon Trail to the Salt Lake Valley. Sometime in the mid 1850's, working with George D. Watt, he helped develop the Deseret alphabet. [\[article link\]](#)

(Part 2) Parley P. Pratt - was a leader in the Latter Day Saint movement and an original member of Quorum of the Twelve Apostles from 1835 until his murder in 1857 - Pratt's great great grandson is Mitt Romney, former Massachusetts governor and current candidate for the 2008 Republican presidential nomination  
He married Thankful Halsey in Canaan, New York on 9 September 1827. ... On a preaching mission in the

southern United States in 1857, Pratt was being tracked by Hector McLean, who was upset with Pratt for marrying his legal wife Eleanor McLean. Pratt had met Eleanor a few years earlier in San Francisco, California, and she later left Hector and moved to Utah where she married Pratt. Though for religious reasons she considered herself "unmarried", *Eleanor was not legally divorced from Hector at the time of her Celestial marriage to Pratt*. McLean pressed criminal charges, accusing Pratt of coming between him and the woman. Pratt managed to evade him and the legal charges, but was finally arrested in Indian Territory (now Oklahoma). He was tried before Judge John B Ogden, but was only charged with stealing children's clothes. He had helped his wife Eleanor retrieve her children who had been taken from her by McLean. Judge Ogden acquitted Pratt of the charges against him and released him. However, shortly afterward, on 13 May 1857, he was killed by Hector McLean on a farm northeast of Van Buren, Arkansas. Pratt was buried near Alma, Arkansas. Mormons viewed Pratt's death as a martyrdom, a view first expressed in Pratt's own dying words. Brigham Young compared his death with those of Joseph and Hyrum Smith, and many Mormons blamed the death on the state of Arkansas, or its people. Due to his personal popularity and his position in the Council of the Twelve, Pratt's murder in Arkansas was a significant blow to the Latter-day Saint community in the Rocky Mountains, when they began hearing about it in June 1857. The violent death may also have played a part in events leading up to the Mountain Meadows massacre five months later. This massacre resulted in the deaths of the majority of the Baker-Fancher Party travelling to Southern California along the Mormon Road (a portion of the Old Spanish Trail). After the massacre, some Mormons claimed that rumors had circulated throughout the southern Utah Territory that one or more members of the party had murdered Pratt, poisoned creek water which subsequently sickened Paiute children, and allowed their cattle to graze on private property. [\[article link\]](#)

## Mormon (LDS) Labels for Outsiders

Romney's Strategy In Peril - Comments: For your information What a "Jack Mormon" is - A Jack Mormon is not a Mormon who is less active or inactive in the Mormon Church - A Jack Mormon is a person who is not a Mormon but is friendly towards the Mormons - it is the closest thing to being a Mormon without being one ... the fact of the matter is Willard Romney, descendant of Parley P. Pratt, the very architect of the plural marriage tenet of the (LDS) cult, is done for - his candidacy finished. ... For your information. What a "Jack Mormon" is. A Jack Mormon is not a Mormon who is less active or inactive in the Mormon Church. A Jack Mormon is a person who is not a Mormon but is friendly towards the Mormons. "Your president has already mentioned that Uncle George is not a Mormon. I hope you will forgive me-and I hope this is not a wrong expression-but Uncle George insists that he is a Jack-Mormon. He says that if you do not know what a Jack-Mormon is, to tell you that it is the closest thing to being a Mormon without being one." Assembly Honoring George Luther Barrett, BYU Speeches, October 14, 1960, p.8 Get a load of that! you amateurs. [\[article link\]](#)

Mitt Romney's Not (Politically) Dead Yet - But his big asset is that, aside from anti-Mormon bigots, he's still in the running {If you are not a Mormon and have any questions or concerns about the credibility of the LDS then the Mormons quickly and emphatically label you a 'bigot' and apparently if you are not a Mormon and support the LDS then you are labeled a 'Jack Mormon' so either way the Mormons will label you.} But his big asset is that, aside from anti-Mormon bigots, he's still in the running -- he still draws second-choice voters; he has plenty of money; he is a supporting player in the stories right now. In Iowa and New Hampshire; he seems to be on the rise in some of the other early states. If he wins Iowa and New Hampshire -- not sure things, but not unbelievable, either -- he's probably going to win the nomination. The Christmas break was good for Romney, if only because it allowed him to get out of his own way. The MLK march gaffe was both silly, from an empirical perspective, because Romney probably relied on hazy childhood memory and didn't filter his thoughts -- and damaging, in that it occupied about 72 hours of campaign time. Now -- the unprecedented personal attacks from two New Hampshire newspapers are kind of stunning and will serve to

focus on the attention on Romney for the next few days.... But the world is his candy corn, and more than Huck or McCain, Romney determines Romney's fate. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**An Encyclopaedia of Religious Cults - Mormonism: Non Christian group which has been doing everything in it's power to make itself look and sound more Christian**

Mormonism: Non Christian group which has been doing everything in it's power to make itself look and sound more Christian. Will use Christian terminology and deliberately deceive by agreeing or being vague with prospective converts or during media interviews. They believe God was once a sinful man who lived on another planet but who earned his salvation and became a god (as will all good male Mormons). He lives on an unnamed planet near the star Kolob with his many wives sexually procreating 'spirit babies' which will go on to have a pre-existence on that same planet and then be born on earth to human parents. Their birth circumstances will depend on how good they were on their birth planet. This god's first two sons were satan and Jesus, so they believe satan and Jesus are brothers, and we are all somehow related to them through the same spiritual parents!. [\[article link\]](#)

**MORMON LYING - I will present here instances where Mormon leaders and the Mormon church can be easily and clearly proven to have lied intentionally in order to deceive, in the service of their religion - This article only scratches the surface of how deception and lies permeate Mormonism - After having read and heard hundreds of former Mormons tell their reasons for leaving the church, I find that by far the most frequent reason given, and often the only reason, is: "The (LDS) church lied to me!"**

Lying, I will show, although piously condemned by Mormon scriptures and in sermons by Mormon leaders, has been used by the church and its leaders from the very beginning to the present day. Such use of falsehood is completely incongruous with its claims of being led by God in righteousness, as the source of truth. Would God (or God's messengers) need to lie? Lying, "is not of God." ... What is true with these two subjects is, if anything, doubly true in the field of religion. ... The Lord made it very clear that some things are to be taught selectively and some things are to be given only to those who are worthy. It matters very much not only what we are told but when we are told it. Be careful that you build faith rather than destroy it. [My Comment: In other words, don't tell the "whole truth" if it would lead anyone to doubt the claims of Mormonism.] ... Paul Richards, 57, who left BYU last year, ridiculed that notion.... 'I worked in public affairs for the (LDS) church for 13 years, and I had to lie all the time....' [\[article link\]](#)

**Romney Attended Planned Parenthood Fundraiser in 1994 - in conjunction with a \$150 donation his wife made to the organization -- notwithstanding Romney's contention that he had "no recollection" of the circumstances under which his wife gave money to the abortion-rights group - Romney and his wife, Ann, are shown in a yellow-and-white tent chatting with local political activists, including Nicki Nichols Gamble, who was then president and CEO of the Planned Parenthood League of Massachusetts {Of course Romney remembers! There are lies, political lies, and now Mormon Mitt lies. That reminds me, (LDS) Mormons think it is ok (not a sin) to lie to us infidels in order to further their Mormon cause, sort of like the Lucifer is not really portrayed as a brother of Jesus lie that the (LDS) just did -- more on this Mormon lies doctrine to come.}**

That event, Nichols Gamble said, was the occasion where Ann Romney wrote her \$150 check -- drafted on a joint checking account she had with her husband -- to Planned Parenthood of Massachusetts. "They were both there, and I remember very well chatting with both of them, and talking about his support for the pro-choice agenda," she said. "We talked about the fact that he was taking a pro-choice position on the issues, and we were very pleased about that." When asked by reporters earlier this year whether the former governor had ever donated money to Planned Parenthood, the Romney campaign said no. Aides subsequently conceded that Romney's wife, Ann, wrote a \$150 check to the group in 1994. Romney spokesman Kevin Madden told

ABC in May 2007 that Romney had "no recollection" of the circumstances under which the check was written, and stressed the fact that the donation was made by Ann Romney. "The governor has not donated to Planned Parenthood or abortion-rights groups," Madden said in May. Madden on Tuesday maintained that neither of the Romneys recalls how and why Ann made her donation in 1994. "As Mrs. Romney has stated previously, she is unfamiliar with the circumstances of a check she wrote close to 14 years ago," Madden said.

[\[article link\]](#)

---

msnbc.com: The Boston Globe has its fifth part in its Mitt Romney series: - despite Romney pledging to not take severance pay for his work at the Olympic Games, public records indicate he did otherwise - Romney ... accepted a \$476,000 severance package from the Salt Lake Organizing Committee {Did Mitt Romney really donate this money to charity or did he use it to pay his Mormon LDS tithe obligation and then claim it was a donation to charity? With Mormon Mitt doublespeak we really don't know the true meaning of his words.} The Globe also notes that despite Romney pledging to not take severance pay for his work at the Olympic Games, "public records indicate he did otherwise. Romney not only accepted a \$476,000 severance package from the Salt Lake Organizing Committee, according to federal tax records, but he helped to lobby the committee for similarly large pacts for his 25 senior managers, 17 of whom contributed to his 2002 Massachusetts gubernatorial campaign or the state Republican Party soon after the Winter Games." Romney's campaign says he donated the money to charity. [\[article link\]](#)

M. L. King said George Romney didn't march - But Martin Luther King Jr. didn't fault (George) Romney for his absence, which the governor ascribed to his policy against public appearances on the Sabbath {The Sabbath is always Saturday it is a misrepresentation of the Bible to claim Sunday as the Sabbath. Sunday is not the Sabbath but the 'day of worship' as the Church remembers and commemorates the [Easter] Sunday resurrection of Jesus Christ in His overcoming death and the grave and then making available His eternal Spirit life to mankind.}

He didn't just use imprecise language, as his campaign is now spinning it. His language - in at least three different nationally televised instances, including this past Sunday's Meet the Press with Tim Russert - was precise enough: he had direct, personal first-hand knowledge that his father had marched with Dr. King. The precision, in fact, is the problem: the sincerity with which he offered the memory, the emotion that led his eyes to well up. This was not a man simply passing along something he had once come across in a David Broder book. ... Then, as now, (Mitt) Romney tried to buttress his statement with weak documentation at odds with the precision of the claim: in that case, Romney provided the Globe with a vaguely-worded campaign document that could be read as supporting the pre-Roe v Wade status quo, in which abortion was a felony in Michigan. "I support and recognize the need for more liberal abortion rights while reaffirming the legal and medical measures needed to protect the unborn and pregnant woman [sic]," the document read. Again, at that time, Romney did not just pass along falsehood as fact. He sold it as personal truth, speaking of the painful memories of a close relative's death, from complications of an illegal abortion. Romney was telling that tale, of course, when it was politically expedient to be pro-choice. Today, needing to be pro-life, he has a new, highly personal and emotional tale of personal conversion after a doctor showed him how stem cells are handled in research - another specific but uncorroborated story, about which even the doctor involved has expressed skepticism. [\[article link\]](#)

Witnesses Say Mitt Romney's Father, Martin Luther King Marched Together - The Boston Phoenix and Detroit Free Press earlier reported that the historical evidence does not place George Romney with King at any march. Witnesses have come forward to say they remember seeing Martin Luther King Jr. and presidential candidate Mitt Romney's father marching together in 1963, Politico reported, after questions were raised about whether

such a march ever happened. The issue drew attention after Romney said during a major speech on faith in College Station, Texas, earlier this month that "I saw my father march with Martin Luther King." ... Lisa Says: Mitt has already backpedaled on this and admitted that he did not "see" see them. Who is to say that either of these two witnesses are any more honest or reliable in their memories than Mitt is? The one thing we do know is that Mitt says a lot of things that don't mean what most people assume that he means. Like when he said that he wouldn't raised taxes in MA, but instead raised FEEs because "Fees aren't taxes or else they would be called taxes and not fees". I think what is worth noticing is how MA doesn't support Mitt. The newspapers are not endorsing him. Hmm, and outsiders thought he did such a great job as governor, wonder why MA doesn't? ... Ken Says: I just talked to someone who saw Mitt and his Dad on the Mayflower... Amazing what you can get people to say with a six pack of beer. ... Demetrius Says: My greatest concern about Mitt is the fact of his "evolving social views" in light of his decision to run for President. For YEARS he had held the same views, pro-choice, pro-gay marriage, pro-tax increase, but two years prior to running his views begin to "evolve". If he's had this much evolution in such a short period of time then what can we expect to evolve within his first 4 years in office? Honestly, Mitt Romney scares the bejesus out of me. If we thought Carter and Clinton were bad, my god what have we got to look forward to? At least if Hillary got it we'd know what to expect and be prepared. [\[article link\]](#)

Romney camp backpedals on MLK march claim - "He was speaking figuratively, not literally" Eric Fehrstrom, spokesman for the Romney campaign, said of the candidate - The campaign was responding to questions raised by the Free Press and other media after a Boston publication challenged the accuracy of Mitt Romney's account {If George Romney the Governor of Michigan or any Governor had marched with MLK it would have been front page news. When Mormons tell you they are correct and the Bible - Christian Church is wrong just remember they are clueless when it comes to actual Truth!}

In a major speech on faith and politics earlier this month in Texas, Mitt Romney said: "I saw my father march with Martin Luther King." He made a similar statement Sunday during an appearance on NBC's Meet the Press. He said, "You can see what I believed and what my family believed by looking at our lives. My dad marched with Martin Luther King. My mom was a tireless crusader for civil rights." Romney's campaign cited various historical articles, as well as a 1967 book written by Stephen Hess and Washington Post political columnist David Broder, as confirmation that George Romney marched with King in Grosse Pointe in 1963. "He has marched with Martin Luther King through the exclusive Grosse Pointe suburb," Hess and Broder wrote in "The Republican Establishment: The Present and Future of the GOP." Free Press archives, however, showed no record of King marching in Grosse Pointe in 1963 or of then-governor Romney taking part in King's historic march down Woodward Avenue in June of that year. George Romney told the Free Press at the time that he didn't take part because it was on a Sunday and he avoided public appearances on the Sabbath because of his (LDS) religion. Romney did participate in a civil rights march protesting housing bias in Grosse Pointe just six days after the King march. According to the Free Press account, however, King was not there. Broder could not be reached for comment Wednesday night. [\[article link\]](#)

Romney's Claim That Father Marched With MLK Questioned - Nor did Mitt Romney ever previously claim that this took place, until long after his father passed away in 1995 -- not even when defending accusations of the Mormon church's discriminatory past during his 1994 Senate campaign

Asked about the specifics of George Romney's march with MLK, Mitt Romney's campaign told the Phoenix that it took place in Grosse Pointe, Michigan. That jibes with the description proffered by David S. Broder in a Washington Post column written days after Mitt's College Station speech. Broder, in that column, references a 1967 book he co-authored on the Republican Party, which included a chapter on George Romney. It includes a one-line statement that the senior Romney "has marched with Martin Luther King through the exclusive Grosse Pointe suburb of Detroit." But that account is incorrect. King never marched in Grosse Pointe, according to the Grosse Pointe Historical Society, and had not appeared in the town at all at the time the



Broder book was published. "I'm quite certain of that," says Suzy Berschback, curator of the Grosse Pointe Historical Society. (Border was not immediately available for comment.) Berschback also believes that George Romney never appeared at a protest, march, or rally in Grosse Pointe. "We're a small town," she says. "Governors don't come here very often, except for fundraisers." [\[article link\]](#)

Romney Learns That 'Facts Are Stubborn Things' - Mr. Romney's latest concession is that he only "figuratively" saw his late father, George, march with Martin Luther King Jr. {A strong imagination is the essence of the LDS Mormon cult from the outlandish exaggerations of the LDS founder Joseph Smith up to and including Mitt Romney. The Mormons embrace their own pretend world where they are gods and facts are irrelevant.} Mr. Romney's latest concession is that he only "figuratively" saw his late father, George, march with Martin Luther King Jr., something he claimed in his highly publicized speech about his Mormon faith earlier this month. Some publications have raised doubts that the event ever happened at all. ... On Thursday, for instance, at a campaign stop in Indianola, he ran into trouble when talking about his record on illegal drugs while governor of Massachusetts. ... But both the ad and Mr. Romney's claims on his record were misleading. Mr. Romney's office proposed legislation that would have toughened penalties on those in possession of the drug and chemicals to manufacture it, but the bill stalled in the state legislature. After The New York Times pointed out Mr. Romney's misstatement in a posting on its politics blog, he made sure to correct himself before taking questions from reporters at his next campaign stop here. "If I said this morning that we 'got tough' on methamphetamines, I proposed we get tough on methamphetamine and I've corrected that right here for all of you," he said. "You don't need to make any error of reporting that somehow Governor Romney actually got it done." [\[article link\]](#)

Romney fields questions on King - On Wednesday, Romney's campaign said his recollections of watching his father, an ardent civil rights supporter, march with King were meant to be figurative - Mitt Romney's campaign planned today to further research George Romney's papers for evidence of his march with King {Proof will be found along with the lost chapters of the Book of Mormon (B.O.M.). You know the B.O.M. that Joseph Smith claimed was divine, correct and perfect and couldn't be altered or lost. Somehow the thousands of changes and corrections to the B.O.M. haven't made it less divine.}

The Boston Phoenix reported Wednesday it could find no evidence that Romney and King ever marched together. Mitt Romney's older brother, Detroit attorney Scott Romney, said he recalls his father telling him the elder Romney marched with King, possibly in 1963, but he could not remember exactly when the event took place. Fehrstrom called the Romney brothers' recollection and the historical materials a "pretty convincing case that George Romney did march with Dr. Martin Luther King and other civil rights leaders in Michigan." The governor's record was one of supporting civil rights. He helped create the state's first civil rights commission and marched at the head of a protest parade in Detroit days after violence against civil rights marchers in Selma, Ala., in 1965. Mitt Romney's campaign planned today to further research George Romney's papers for evidence of his march with King. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Romney Won't Spill the Beans on His Mormon Faith - But Mormonism isn't as flexible - It's a hook, line and sinker deal - You buy it all -- every word of the Book of Mormon and its supplement, the Book of Abraham -- or you're not a Mormon - yes, they believe "Jesus and Lucifer were brothers, in the sense of both being spiritually begotten by the Father - The (LDS) Church issued a deceptively worded statement that most reporters incorrectly read as a denial of the brotherhood of Jesus and Satan

The more Mitt Romney evades speaking about his Mormon beliefs the more you want to ask him questions about it. ... But Mormonism isn't as flexible as Catholicism. It's a hook, line and sinker deal. You buy it all -- every word of the Book of Mormon and its supplement, the Book of Abraham -- or you're not a Mormon. ...



But if Romney were to admit to such doubts and reservations, the (LDS) Church of Latter Day Saints would be forced to say he is no longer a Mormon. And a candidate for president without a religion ... well, that could only happen on The West Wing. ... Many evangelicals believe and have said publicly that Mormonism -- contrary to Romney's assertions -- is not a Christian religion but an abomination of Christianity. Here's a sampling of why: Mormons believe that the Garden of Eden was in Missouri; that Jews were the first people in America; that Indians descended from Jews and are a lost tribe of Israel; that Jesus came to America; that after the next coming of Christ (which will be the second or third, depending on how you count his trip to America), the world will be ruled for a thousand years from Jerusalem and Missouri; and to answer Mike Huckabee's now famous question, yes, they believe "Jesus and Lucifer were brothers, in the sense of both being spiritually begotten by the Father." When Matt Lauer asked Romney the Huckabee question about Jesus and the devil being brothers, Romney refused to answer and handed the question off to the Church of Latter Day Saints. The Church issued a deceptively worded statement that most reporters incorrectly read as a denial of the brotherhood of Jesus and Satan. In fact, the Church could not and did not deny it. The Church did correctly point out that attackers (meaning critics) of Mormonism often use the brother bit. Critics also use the Church's 70 year delight in polygamy and sex with very young girls, which also happens to be true. Critics of Mormonism have plenty to work with without inventing anything. ... [\[article link\]](#)

Huckabee apologizes for Mormon remark - for saying, "Don't Mormons believe that Jesus and the devil are brothers?" {Indeed the (LDS) Mormons do teach a Jesus and Satan are brothers doctrine - however during election year cycles it seems they don't teach such doctrine so eagerly. It's not off limits to explore the beliefs of a presidential candidate.}

An ordained Southern Baptist minister, Huckabee asked the question in an article to be published Sunday in The New York Times, which released his quote Tuesday. Romney, a Mormon, retorted that "attacking someone's religion is really going too far." Huckabee apologized Wednesday, saying he had asked an innocent question during a lengthy conversation and was shocked to see it taken out of context. "I was horrified when I read that, and I apologized to Mitt Romney, because first of all, I don't think that his being a Mormon or not being a Mormon has a thing to do with his being president." Huckabee said Romney responded graciously to his apology, which he offered after a Republican presidential debate in Des Moines. [\[article link\]](#)

The prophet [Joseph Smith] and the presidency: Mormonism and politics in Joseph Smith's 1844 Presidential campaign - Smith made the formal announcement of his candidacy on January 29, 1844 - it was discovered that Bennett (VP candidate) had been born in Ireland and was therefore ineligible for office {Joseph Smith the convicted con-artist and founder of the (LDS) Mormon movement in his 1844 presidential bid tried to sneak an ineligible candidate onto his own campaign ticket until the American people found out and Joseph Smith was forced to remove Bennett from the ticket. The Mormons in running the ineligible George Romney for President in 1968 were just following the morals of their founder Joseph Smith.}

Smith made the formal announcement of his candidacy on January 29, 1844. At first, James A. Bennett, a New York businessman, was selected as Smith's Vice Presidential candidate. However, after it was discovered that Bennett had been born in Ireland and was therefore ineligible for office, the number two position fell to Sidney Rigdon, Smith's close friend and advisor. ... Indeed, the Mormon founder openly admitted that the campaign was partially motivated by his desire to make the Saints' political clout felt on the state and national level. Smith stated that: "I do not care so much about the Pres[idential] election as I do the office I have got. We have as good a right to make political party to gain power to defend ourselves as for demagogues to make use of our religion to get power to destroy ourselves. We will whip the mob by getting up a President. Smith then quipped, "When I look into the eastern papers and see how popular I am, I am afraid I shall be President." [\[article link\]](#)

Romney: My Dad (George Romney) Should've Been President - "He really should have been President of the United States, I gotta tell you" Romney said {This is the most annoying thing about Mitt Romney and his (LDS) Mormon cult. They just make everything up as they go along the TRUTH and history are 100% irrelevant to the LDSers. This is 100% Mormon trash talk - George Romney was born in Mexico and as a non-native American George was 100% ineligible to be President of the USA. Romney for the Mormons is trying to be on the sly and avoid and change the laws, whether they are marriage laws, non-profit tax laws (the LDS is a corporation that pays no taxes), or political eligibility laws the Mormons ignore them and follow their own rogue rules.} George Romney was considered by some to be the frontrunner for the 1968 GOP nomination, but his campaign was torpedoed after he made an ill-advised comment about being brainwashed during a visit to Vietnam. "He really should have been President of the United States, I gotta tell you," Romney said. [\[article link\]](#)

The reservations about Romney remain - his credibility has been the real problem - Despite outspending all the other candidates, the Romney candidacy hasn't ignited - What dogs Romney is a sense that he is not being honest about who he is - In an election such as this, where voters clearly are concerned about honesty and transparency, candidates who do not score well in these areas are paying a price Mitt Romney gave his long-anticipated speech about religion, which he called "Faith in America." The purported purpose of the address was for the Republican presidential candidate to dispel festering doubts about himself because of his Mormon faith. Unfortunately, I believe it was a failed performance. I think that Romney and his team overestimated the extent to which his Mormonism has been what is troubling his candidacy and underestimated the extent to which his credibility has been the real problem. Despite outspending all the other candidates, the Romney candidacy hasn't ignited. By contrast, former New York Mayor Rudolph Giuliani has maintained his lead in national polls, despite a background of three marriages, estranged children, pictures of himself in drag, support for gays, support for abortion, having endorsed a Democratic candidate for governor of New York, and support for gun control. But Giuliani has not been running as a traditional conservative candidate. Romney has. What dogs Romney is a sense that he is not being honest about who he is. In an election such as this, where voters clearly are concerned about honesty and transparency, candidates who do not score well in these areas are paying a price. In Romney's case, that price reflects his credibility challenge in convincing religious conservatives that his changed positions are for real. [\[article link\]](#)

Huckabee skyrockets among GOP voters in key Southern state - The survey suggested that Huckabee's personality was among his strengths - In particular, he tops the list when likely GOP voters are asked to name the candidate who is most believable (CNN) -- Former Arkansas Gov. Mike Huckabee has shot to the top of a new poll in South Carolina, leading Republican presidential candidates in the key Southern state. Huckabee garnered 24 percent in the CNN/Opinion Research Corp. poll, conducted by phone between Sunday and Wednesday. The survey was released Friday. When the same poll was conducted in July, Huckabee was in the lower tier, with 3 percent of support from registered GOP voters. The survey suggested that Huckabee's personality was among his strengths. In particular, he tops the list when likely GOP voters are asked to name the candidate who is most believable. The South Carolina poll showed Huckabee rocketing ahead of his GOP rivals, including the former front-runner in the state, ex-New York Mayor Rudy Giuliani. [\[article link\]](#)

ROMNEY'S (ALMOST) DEAN SCREAM SPEECH - "I'm going to find you, track you down, make sure you vote in the caucuses" - Toward the end of his remarks, he teetered on the line of closing the deal and -- begging {Besides being borderline 'begging' it is also borderline cult manipulation, control and weirdness. I don't think it is appropriate for a candidate to make demands of voters and insist they vote for his candidacy.} If anything is certain about the GOP presidential primary, it's that Romney really, really wants to win Iowa.

Desperately. ... Funny enough, when Romney was wrapping up his remarks, he said the following: "You're going to do something which people don't expect, which is give me a victory. And then I'm going to New Hampshire, where I'm pretty solidly in the lead in New Hampshire, and then I'm going to be in Nevada, and I'm going to win Nevada, and then I'm going to be in Wyoming, and I'll win that one, and then Michigan, and we're going to end up doing real darn well. That's at least what I plan. Brian over here was afraid I was going to scream as I was saying that -- the Howard Dean moment, but I'm not doing that. No predictions like that, no screaming allowed.... I'm going to find you, track you down, make sure you vote in the caucuses." [\[article link\]](#)

## Mitt Romney - The 'Mormon' Speech Dec. 06, 2007

Mitt Romney's 'Faith Speech' at the Bush library in College Station Texas is in the process of going down in history as the worst political speech ever given.

The failure of the Mitt Romney speech is that he approached religion in America as something that is easily compromised that faith is important but that the actual belief is not important and therefore Mitt is asking people to be easily compromised and to believe in any faith but not to have any real faith convictions. In Romney's denying the importance of belief in faith Romney has lowered the standard of faith so low that his version of faith becomes almost meaningless and that meaninglessness was reflected in the speech.

### Romney's (faith) speech failed

Yes, he clarified, regarding his Mormon faith, that "no authorities of my church" would influence his presidential decisions. But this tells us who he is not. We need to know who he is. And here Romney left us with platitudes about religion in America with which few of any stripe would disagree. Despite his assurance that his commitment to religious liberty does not mean that he sees no place for religion in public life, he ducked the hard questions about what this means. The boldest he could get was to say we should continue to acknowledge the Creator on "our currency, in our pledge, in the teaching of our history," and in public displays during holidays. But despite noting family breakdown as one of the challenges of our generation, he never mentioned the importance of the preservation of the traditional family, never mentioned abortion and never mentioned his personal concern about either. It feeds the doubts about Romney in that, in my experience, those who have had a change of heart about abortion are among the most passionate and committed. It certainly is my personal experience, and what I have seen in the work I do with crisis pregnancy centers around the country. But Romney didn't give a hint that this is something that keeps him up at night. Comparisons have been made with John Kennedy's speech during his 1960 presidential campaign in which he addressed concerns about his Roman Catholic religion. Romney could have clearly contrasted himself with Kennedy, who made a point to say that religion did not belong in public life and decried the fact that questions about religion were diverting attention from the "real issues" of the campaign. And he might have pointed out that the Kennedy presidency marked the beginning of a great cultural decline in America. Just one point of comparison: In the early 1960s, 3 percent of white babies were born to unwed mothers, compared with almost 30 percent today, and 24 percent of black babies were born to unwed mothers, compared with 70 percent today. Romney's observation that "freedom requires religion just as religion requires freedom" and that "freedom and religion endure together or perish alone" was not something I would expect to hear from someone of deep faith. Religion endures any circumstance. Faith exists independent of freedom. It survives the darkest, dankest prison cell. But freedom allows it to flourish. I think Romney, with this speech, confirmed rather than dispelled the doubts about his faith and conservatism that have troubled his campaign. If the point was to fix his credentials as a bona fide conservative leader, he failed. [\[article link\]](#)

Analysis: Romney Mormon speech leap of faith - Romney's decision to speak on Thursday - a long-awaited speech on Mormonism is a desperate attempt to regain his foothold in Iowa {Most of Romney's bid is just to be a shill for his Mormon (LDS) mega-cult.}

Former Bay State Gov. Mitt Romney's decision to give a long-awaited speech on Mormonism is a desperate attempt to regain his foothold in Iowa just as GOP rival and Baptist minister Mike Huckabee moves ahead, some political watchers say. Romney's decision to speak on Thursday about his faith comes after months of internal debate within his campaign over the wisdom of talking about the issue and just days after Huckabee jumped ahead in the Iowa polls for the first time. Some political scientists believe the speech will be a make-or-break moment for Romney's campaign. "There's real concern for the Romney campaign in Iowa," said Dante Scala, an associate political science professor at the University of New Hampshire. "Mike Huckabee is grabbing a lot of support from evangelical Christians and Romney has to find a way to make his peace with that group and that's the dilemma. If Iowa unravels for him, then there's a good chance the whole campaign unravels for him." [\[article link\]](#)

Timeline: Romney's MLK Confusion - 1978 - Mitt Romney, in an interview with the Boston Herald about the Mormon Church and racial discrimination, puts himself into the narrative - "My father and I marched with Martin Luther King Jr. through the streets of Detroit," he is quoted as saying {Mitt Romney did not need to make this claim in order to become president - no one thinks the Romneys are racist. It is the LDS history that Romney is trying to reinvent and cover for that got him into this mess.}

1967 - Stephen Hess and David Broder author the book "The Republican Establishment: The Present and Future of the GOP," in which they write that George Romney, "has marched with Martin Luther King through the exclusive Grosse Pointe suburb of Detroit." ... 1978 - Mitt Romney, in an interview with the Boston Herald about the Mormon Church and racial discrimination, puts himself into the narrative. "My father and I marched with Martin Luther King Jr. through the streets of Detroit," he is quoted as saying. ... December 21, 2007 - Stephen Hess, author of "The Republican Establishment," tells the Boston Herald, "The point we were making [in the book] was that the issue of Mormonism had to do with its civil rights record. Did he walk with Martin Luther King? Today, I have no idea." [\[article link\]](#)

Mitt Romney, Martin Luther King, and the final word - Mitt Romney's bizarre exaggeration - Romney, hoping to defend his civil rights record and his church's racist past {See Romney isn't just shilling in hopes of becoming President he really intends to promote and cover the tracks of his LDS cult.}

At this point, far too much ink - digital and analog - has been spilled covering Mitt Romney's bizarre exaggeration about his father marching with Martin Luther King, but let's just add one closing note. To briefly recap, Romney, hoping to defend his civil rights and record and his church's racist past, has repeatedly claimed that he saw his father march with Dr. King. An investigation indicated that George Romney, who was strong on civil rights, never marched with MLK, prompting Romney and his campaign to start parsing the words "saw," "march," and "with." It looked like the embarrassing flap had just about ended, until the Romney campaign directed reporters to two women who corroborated a story that Romney had already conceded wasn't literally true. ... A ha, the Romney campaign said, the story that wasn't literally true may be accurate after all. Except that's still wrong. Worse, it's part of a pattern. The Boston Phoenix, which helped get this story started a few days ago, found that the witnesses must be remembering the decades-old event incorrectly. [\[article link\]](#)

Wikipedia: Shill - The intention of the shill is, using crowd psychology, to encourage others unaware of the set-up to purchase said goods or services or support the political group's ideological claims {Mitt Romney a paid 'shill' for the Mormon LDS cult.}

A shill is an associate of a person selling goods or services or a political group, who pretends no association to the seller/group and assumes the air of an enthusiastic customer. The intention of the shill is, using crowd psychology, to encourage others unaware of the set-up to purchase said goods or services or support the

political group's ideological claims. Shills are often employed by confidence artists. In the UK the term plant is used. Shilling is illegal in many circumstances and in many jurisdictions because of the frequently fraudulent and damaging character of their actions. However, if a shill does not place uninformed parties at a risk of loss, but merely generates "buzz," the shill's actions may be legal. For example, a person planted in an audience to laugh and applaud when appropriate (see "claque") or to participate in on-stage activities as a "random member of the audience", is a type of legal shill. 'Shill' can also be used pejoratively to describe a critic who appears either all-too-eager to heap glowing praise upon mediocre offerings, or who acts as an apologist for glaring flaws. In this sense, they would be an implicit 'shill' for the industry at large, as their income is tied to its prosperity. [\[article link\]](#)

Canada.com: Romney to Americans, evangelical Republicans: "I believe in Jesus Christ" {If Mitt Romney believed in "Jesus Christ" Mitt Romney would stop his Mormon tithing and stop his Mormon works and walk into the center of the Mormon Temple or Tabernacle apart from his Mormon works. What does reconcile us to the Holy God, is it Mormon works and money or is it Jesus and His sacrifice on the cross? Of course it is only Jesus and faith in Jesus that has reconciled sinful man back into a relationship with God!}

Today is a very big day for Republican presidential candidate Mitt Romney, the first [4th] Mormon to seek the White House. [The (Mormon founder) Joseph Smith 1844, (Mexico born - ineligible) George Romney 1968, Orin Hatch (Mormon Bishop) 2000, and Milton Romney (Mormon Bishop) 2008.] ... Criticized at times for shifting his views on policies like abortion, immigration and gay rights, Romney left the impression he is very firm in his own convictions about religious faith - and its place in the public square. Still, it's difficult to believe such a speech would be required of, or offered by, a candidate for the prime minister's office in Canada. [There are approximately 16 active Mormons in the Congress and the Senate, including Senate Majority Leader, Harry Reid (Democrat - Nevada).] [\[article link\]](#)

The prophet [Joseph Smith] and the presidency: Mormonism and politics in Joseph Smith's 1844 Presidential campaign - Smith made the formal announcement of his candidacy on January 29, 1844 - Indeed, the Mormon founder openly admitted that the campaign was partially motivated by his desire to make the (LDS) Saints' political clout felt on the state and national level - We (Mormons) will whip the mob by getting up a President {Reason enough why many Americans are still uneasy and don't want a Mormon president, because the intent does seem to be an (LDS) agenda and not for the purpose of benefiting the American people.}

Smith made the formal announcement of his candidacy on January 29, 1844. At first, James A. Bennett, a New York businessman, was selected as Smith's Vice Presidential candidate. However, after it was discovered that Bennett had been born in Ireland and was therefore ineligible for office, the number two position fell to Sidney Rigdon, Smith's close friend and advisor. ... Indeed, the Mormon founder openly admitted that the campaign was partially motivated by his desire to make the Saints' political clout felt on the state and national level. Smith stated that: "I do not care so much about the Pres[idential] election as I do the office I have got. We have as good a right to make political party to gain power to defend ourselves as for demagogues to make use of our religion to get power to destroy ourselves. We will whip the mob by getting up a President. Smith then quipped, "When I look into the eastern papers and see how popular I am, I am afraid I shall be President." [\[article link\]](#)

Romney addresses his Mormon faith - Page said he would advise Romney to give another speech in the future that spoke more specifically about his personal faith {Romney to shill again, Romney and his Mormon (LDS) campaign handlers won't give it a rest. They will stay at it and try to sell Mormonism to the American public until the last person has placed them on ignore.}

Rev. Frank Page, president of the Southern Baptist Convention, said he believed the speech provided a strong statement on Romney's intent to be fair to all people. Page said he also appreciated Romney's honesty in stating that the Mormon church's beliefs about Jesus Christ differ from mainline Christianity. But, Page said he



felt Romney didn't go far enough in explaining his Mormon faith. Page said he would advise Romney to give another speech in the future that spoke more specifically about his personal faith. "Because of who he is, and because Mormonism is not a mainline religion traditionally in our country, people still have questions and he still has not dealt with some of the questions people have. So I think at some point, he will need to do that," Page said. [\[article link\]](#)

---

The (Mormon) Speech - I agree that the timing of this couldn't be worse - His speech will have to go something like this: "My faith, which is very important to me and has made me who I am, should not be important to you, but it is important that we have a person of faith leading this country, and that person happens to be me" - My guess is that Romney gives the speech on Thursday and his campaign in Iowa begins to implode, as his shallow support there evaporates

The impossible balancing act is stressing the political irrelevance of the theological differences Mormonism really does have with Christianity while simultaneously claiming that this very same religion, whose distinctive substance is supposed to be irrelevant, informs and shapes his "values" that he will rely on to make judgements about policy. ... I agree that the timing of this couldn't be worse, but I wonder whether the timing makes that much difference. The extensive opposition to a Mormon candidate wouldn't have disappeared had he given the speech earlier. However, by giving the speech now he may be exacerbating what is already a bad situation for himself. Had he done it three or four months ago and laid the issue to rest, at least as much as he could, he could have reduced the publicity surrounding the speech and tried to contain the damage. Now that there is just a month left until the caucuses, he is using valuable time and exposing himself to the backlash that we knew was coming at a time when he cannot afford to shed any more support. In the end, Romney has always been in an impossible position: a sizeable percentage of his own party will never vote for someone of his religion, and these are the same people he needed to win over to become the unchallenged social conservative consensus candidate, which is why Romney's campaign has always been a fool's errand as I've said from the beginning. My guess is that Romney gives the speech on Thursday and his campaign in Iowa begins to implode, as his shallow support there evaporates. [\[article link\]](#)

Romney's "Faith in America" Speech: What Worked and What Didn't - WHAT WORKED Optics: Romney's campaign made sure the room was as friendly as possible for Romney; he was greeted with huge applause when he was introduced - WHAT DIDN'T Mormon: A quick search through the text of Romney's speech -- 2,540 words -- just once did Romney utter the word "Mormon" - If Romney is embracing rather than diminishing his faith, it seems as though he would mention it a time or two more, no?

Romney spent very little time on the specifics of the Mormon faith (more on that below), focusing instead on what he shared in common with other religious people rather than what was different about his faith. "It is important to recognize that while differences in theology exist between the churches in America, we share a common creed of moral convictions," he said at one point. Romney's goal in this sort of rhetoric is to take the emphasis off of his personal faith and put it more broadly on his status as a person of faith in hopes that will be enough to satisfy skeptical voters. [\[article link\]](#)

First Look at Romney's Speech - The former governor stresses that Americans are bound by moral convictions that transcend any single denomination or faith {Really, what moral convictions? The convictions of Nazi party Margaret Sanger the founding abortion provider in America or the convictions of the lying, Devil worshipping Bush family or the convictions of the (LDS) Mormon fraud Joseph Smith. All of those convictions and many others are directly opposed to the convictions of Jesus Christ. Romney's attempt to pretend that sinful people have a moral conviction apart from Jesus Christ, the Holy Bible and the 10 Commandments; is just another of the many Mormon LDS fantasies.}



The former governor stresses that Americans are bound by moral convictions that transcend any single denomination or faith and says those beliefs are what should guide a president. "Whether it was the cause of abolition, or civil rights, or the right to life itself, no movement of conscience can succeed in America that cannot speak to the convictions of religious people," he says. ... Romney and his advisers have spent months debating whether and when he should deliver it. A full team of advisers accompanied Romney to Texas for the event and his campaign treated the preparations in the way White House or state house officials treat a major presidential or gubernatorial address. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Mitt Romney, the Mormon (What's That?!) - for the most part, he pretended he wasn't Mormon, or that being Mormon was so strange it is in his interest to keep it secret - He said, "What do I believe about Jesus Christ? I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God and the savior of mankind" - OK, Mitt - But do you really want to get into what that means for you?

But, if today becomes the unraveling point of his candidacy, it will be because Mitt Romney did not have the courage or wisdom to say what he, as a Mormon, actually believes - all of it, without pretending his creed is no different than the Christian creed. Don't get me wrong. His speech would have been excellent had it been given by any other candidate. It was deep, passionate and presidential. He even ended with, "God bless America." The problem is that the much-hyped speech did nothing to achieve his goal of convincing doubting Evangelicals and Catholics that his Mormon beliefs will not hinder him from being a good president. Instead, for the most part, he pretended he wasn't Mormon, or that being Mormon was so strange it is in his interest to keep it secret. In this speech about Mormonism, he uttered the word "Mormon" just once, while saying "Jews" and "Muslims" two times each and "Catholic" three times. Still more abrasive to Christian sensibilities was the attempt to pass off Mormon doctrine about Jesus Christ as equal to that of Christianity. He said, "What do I believe about Jesus Christ? I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God and the savior of mankind." OK, Mitt. But do you really want to get into what that means for you? [\[article link\]](#)

Romney on Faith and History - Former Massachusetts governor Mitt Romney, seeking to allay public misgivings about his Mormon faith {Mormonism is not a faith but really it is a cult because Mormons have replaced the 'faith' in the resurrection life of Jesus Christ with their own works and tithing. For instance you cannot visit the (LDS) Mormon Temple or certain rooms inside the Mormon Tabernacle based on being sinless through 'faith' in being cover by the atoning blood of Jesus from the cross. A person is only declared sinless and therefore allowed to enter the Mormon Temple or secret Tabernacle rooms if they have paid in full their money to the LDS front office as it is Mormon money and Mormon works that cover sin according to the LDS doctrine and not 'faith' the blood (atoning death) and resurrection life of Jesus Christ.}

COLLEGE STATION, Texas, Dec. 6 -- Former Massachusetts governor Mitt Romney, seeking to allay public misgivings about his Mormon faith, pledged here Thursday to serve the common good and no single religion if he is elected president, while also making an impassioned plea for the importance of faith and religion in the public arena. ... But he also explicitly declined to distance himself from his church. "I believe in my Mormon faith and I endeavor to live by it," he said. Should he lose because of that, "so be it," he said, while adding that he believed the American people prefer politicians who are true to their faith rather than "believers of convenience." Romney praised the practices of many faiths and underscored repeatedly the religious heritage that was at the heart of the Founding Father's vision of the new country. ... But he said the strength of the nation is in its collective moral heritage, not a single strain of religion but, as he put it, "our nation's symphony of faith." [\[article link\]](#)

The Mormon Temple - The Mormon Temple is the very heart of the system of Mormonism - It is here that certain "worthy" Mormons perform secret ordinances that they believe will allow them to obtain the status of

"a God" in the hereafter - Secret rituals are also done in behalf of the DEAD - No worship services are held in this building and non-Mormons are restricted from entering except for a brief period previous to its dedication - No doubt, if knowledge of the temple ceremony would promote faith in the LDS Church, Mormons would be eager to talk about it - But the Fact that it is kept secret from the world and even from the bulk of its members, casts suspicion upon its godliness, especially since Jesus made His teachings open to the whole world

Strange as it may seem, only about 20% of the Mormon population have been through the temple ceremony and fewer than that attend regularly. Because the Mormon Church considers the temple ceremony as "sacred," they have never published a dialog of the temple ritual or filmed the ceremony for benefit of the public or even their own people. The devout LDS will almost never talk about the secret activity that goes on behind temple doors. However, there are numerous eye-witness accounts by "Temple Mormons" who became alienated from the church and have exposed all that goes on in the ceremony. Dozens of these accounts have been published over the years. One such testimony comes from a former temple "Veil Worker" who had performed over 1,000 temple ordinances! As recent as 1990 actual recordings have been made of the temple ceremony. ... The late Mormon Apostle, Bruce R. McConkie, gave this information about the "Temple Ordinances": "Certain gospel ordinances are of such a sacred and holy nature that the Lord authorizes their performance only in holy sanctuaries prepared and dedicated for that purpose....They were given in modern times to the Prophet Joseph Smith by revelation,..." (Mormon Doctrine,1979, p. 779) Even though Mormons believe that God is the source of these so called "sacred" and "holy" ordinances, the evidence that will be presented in this tract clearly shows that the Mormon Temple Ceremony is far from holy or Biblical and certainly NOT from God. [\[article link\]](#)

Salt Lake City Mormon (LDS) Temple Square and Tabernacle - Unlike the other buildings on Temple Square, it is closed to the general public because it is used by the LDS Church for sacred rites exclusive to those church members deemed worthy to receive them - For this reason, it (temple), along with the other LDS temples, is given prominence within Mormonism

Temple Square is the most visited site in the state of Utah. Its popularity can be attributed to its central geographic location in the capital city, to the national popularity of the Mormon Tabernacle Choir, and to the general interest in the historic tabernacle and Salt Lake Temple of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints--the Mormons. Though it now enjoys a position of notoriety, it was never really the intent or hope of the early Mormon settlers that it would become a state, national, or even internationally known site. Temple Square began with a simple declaration by Brigham Young that it was the future site for the Salt Lake Temple. It then gradually evolved into the present sanctuary that houses within its protective walls three significant pioneer buildings, two visitor centers, and historic monuments--all within a beautifully manicured garden setting. Temple Square began with Brigham Young's location of the temple building site four days after the arrival of the main body of Saints into the Salt Lake Valley on 24 July 1847. Young originally called for the site of the temple to be forty acres but later reduced it to ten acres to make it compatible with the ten-acre blocks proposed for the city. The reduction in the lot size left the Salt Lake Temple on what is the northeast quadrant of the present site rather than what would have been the middle of the originally proposed forty-acre site. ... The focal point of Temple Square is the impressive Salt Lake LDS Temple. Unlike the other buildings on Temple Square, it is closed to the general public because it is used by the LDS Church for sacred rites exclusive to those church members deemed worthy to receive them. For this reason, it, along with the other LDS temples, is given prominence within Mormonism. The temple sits on the northeast corner of square, which is also the highest point within the square. Its overall size and vertical elevation give it a dominating position. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Salon.com: This is not Romney's Kennedy moment - Mitt Romney is caught between Mormonism and a hard place -- the fundamentalist Christian base of the modern GOP and it's partly his own fault - Romney is unlikely to tell the Protestants and Catholics in his audience that their creeds are an abomination, or that they are participants in a Great Apostasy that began shortly after Jesus ascended to heaven and continued, in all forms of Christianity, till Smith founded the Mormon church on a new set of scriptures in 1830 - But he cannot quite evade those beliefs either, for they are fundamental tenets of his (Mormon) faith

As the most prominent Mormon presidential candidate since his father, George, 40 years ago, or since [Joseph] Smith himself ran on a platform of "Theodemocracy" in 1844, Romney must negotiate between two opposing forces. The theology and tangled history of Mormonism is at odds with the quasi-theocratic nature of the contemporary Republican Party ... [Joseph] Smith moved toward an intriguing mishmash of post-Christian theology drawn in part from Swedenborgian mysticism, [Islam], Masonic ritual and Hinduism ... In fairness, the Mormon church has tried to have it both ways on the question of whether it is or isn't Christian for a long time, and Romney is simply inheriting many generations of waffling. Since at least the late 19th century, Mormons have proclaimed that they belong to a larger Christian fellowship whenever it was socially or politically expedient to do so, all while hewing to a set of prophetic teachings most Christians find outrageous and following a visionary founder who insisted they were the only true Christians. [\[article link\]](#)

What's new: Romney to address religion issue; poll shakes up Iowa race - Romney plans to give the address Thursday morning at the George Bush Presidential Library in College Station, Texas - Kennedy's 1960 campaign speech, also delivered in Texas - Speech is a "huge gamble:" - attention to his Mormonism would only intensify in potentially unflattering ways {Doesn't the Romney campaign have a clue about how unpopular anything 'Bush' is right now?}

Related story by The Politico -- Speech is a "huge gamble:" "Mitt Romney decided to deliver a major speech about his religious faith after concluding attention to his Mormonism would only intensify in potentially unflattering ways in the crucial weeks ahead. But even some of his top aides see the speech as a wildly unpredictable gamble" because it also could lead him primarily being known as "the Mormon candidate in a Republican race dominated by Christian voters." [\[article link\]](#)

RealClearPolitics.com: Mitt's Ham-Handed Campaign - He's only won one election (in a year that his party did very well nationwide), and it shows - Romney's campaign is, I must say, the least authentic seeming of any on the GOP side - I wonder if Republican voters -- who are quite worried about Hillary Clinton and her tactical "brilliance" -- will punish Romney for this kind of obvious strategy

So, Mitt is going to give that Mormon speech. Is this a surprise? Of course not. His position in the Iowa polls explains the decision entirely. He's trailing Huckabee in Iowa. A few weeks ago he was up by 14% - and he wasn't going to give the speech. Now that he's down, the speech is back on. This is par for the course for the Romney campaign, in my estimation. His candidacy has been the most transparently strategic this cycle. McCain is up? Go after McCain. McCain is down? Leave McCain alone. Thompson enters the race and seems a threat? Take a cheap shot about Law and Order. Thompson fades? Ignore him. Rudy is up? Go after Rudy. Huckabee is up? Go after Huck. You need to win a Republican primary? Make yourself the most socially conservative candidate in the race. And on and on and on. ... This kind of transparency is, to me, a sign of political inexperience. He's only won one election, and it shows. ... There is little subtlety to the Romney campaign. Too much of what it does is obviously strategic. The "flip-flopping" on the Mormon speech is just another example of this general tendency. I wonder if Republican voters -- who are quite worried about Hillary Clinton and her tactical "brilliance" -- will punish Romney for this kind of obvious strategy. Can a one-term governor who makes such rookie mistakes be trusted to handle the Clinton "machine?" Imagine what the Clinton campaign would do in response to such a clumsy maneuver in September, 2008! [\[article link\]](#)

---

That the Christian ministry be not blamed - by the word of truth,  
by the power of God, by the armour of righteousness!

## Part 1 - The Mormon (LDS) Conspiracy:

2 Corinthians 6:3-7 Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed: - by pureness, by knowledge, by longsuffering, by kindness, by the Holy Ghost, by love unfeigned, by the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteousness ...

Ephesians 5:8-14 For you were once darkness, but are now light in the Lord. Walk as children of light, for the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness and righteousness and truth, proving what is well-pleasing to the Lord. Have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather even reprove them. For the things which are done by them in secret, it is a shame even to speak of. But all things, when they are reproved, are revealed by the light, for everything that is revealed is light. Therefore He says, "Awake, you who sleep, and arise from the dead, and Christ will shine on you."

1 Thessalonians 1:6-10 - And you became followers of us (Apostles & Disciples) and of the Lord, having received the word (Bible) in much affliction, with joy of the Holy Spirit ... {The complete Bible is available at [BasicChristian.info](http://BasicChristian.info)}

And you became followers of us and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the Holy Spirit, so that you became examples to all in Macedonia and Achaia who believe. For from you the word of the Lord has sounded forth, not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every place. Your faith toward God has gone out, so that we do not need to say anything. For they themselves declare concerning us what manner of entry we had to you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve the living and true God, and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, even Jesus who delivers us from the wrath to come. -- Bible [\[article link\]](#)

Lately some Christian leaders, ministries, and even educational institutions have been embracing Mormonism (LDS) and even worse have been asking and instructing their Christian followers to do the same. Here is a brief summary of the vast amount of Lies, Deceit and Fraud that LDS - Mormonism has to offer. With absolute certainty every True Christian needs to reveal and expose the LDS fraud and not embrace it!

1 Corinthians 4:1-2 Let a man so account of us, as of the ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God. Moreover it is required in stewards (servants), that a man be found faithful (to Jesus).

Huckabee tells GQ that some Christian leaders are 'out of step' - Pat Robertson (who has endorsed GOP contender Rudy Giuliani) and others who he refers to as Christian leaders "of the past:" - He says those, like Robertson, who have chosen to support candidates with different positions on abortion are "thinking in terms of political expediency and not in terms of the principles that supposedly got them involved in the movement to begin with"

In a Q&A posted online today by GQ magazine, Republican presidential candidate Mike Huckabee has this to say about Pat Robertson (who has endorsed GOP contender Rudy Giuliani) and others who he refers to as Christian leaders "of the past:" It seems that the leaders of the past, those who have been looked to as the bell cows of the movement, are completely out of step with their own followers lately. But if you talk about the people in the rank and file, there's not any confusion at all. The people haven't abandoned their principles.

In giving that answer, he's specifically referring to the willingness of Robertson to endorse Giuliani, even though the former New York City mayor has said he does not think a woman's right to choose to have an abortion should be outlawed. Huckabee believes otherwise. He says those, like Robertson, who have chosen to support candidates with different positions on abortion are "thinking in terms of political expediency and not in terms of the principles that supposedly got them involved in the movement to begin with." [\[article link\]](#)

Germany moves to ban Scientology - "From a number of sources, some of them not available to the public, it has been determined that (the organization) seeks to limit or rescind basic and human rights, such as the right to develop one's personality and the right to be treated equally" {The only thing cults teach is superiority and not equality. Unfortunately you have to pay money and follow their rules and regulations to become superior and eventually become a god. -- Christianity teaches equality, relationships, individuality, freedom and being a servant. Christianity is completely different from the cults. -- Cults like (LDS) Mormons, Jehovah Witnesses and Scientology should be moderated by the government or banned because they are dangerous, lying, manipulating organizations that are dangerous and harmful to people and to society. -- In fact legalized abortion i.e. allowing the murder of another individual is among the highest forms of superiority. To deem another individual, in the womb, unworthy of the right to life and then to kill it and walk away feeling superior is among the most cultic of concepts.}

BERLIN, Germany (AP) -- Germany's top security officials said Friday they consider the goals of the Church of Scientology to be in conflict with the principles of the nation's constitution and will seek to ban the organization. ... "From a number of sources, some of them not available to the public, it has been determined that (the organization) seeks to limit or rescind basic and human rights, such as the right to develop one's personality and the right to be treated equally," the report said. ... The Los Angeles-based Church of Scientology was founded in 1954 by the late science fiction writer L. Ron Hubbard. It first set up in Germany in 1970 and officials estimate it counts some 6,000 members in the country. [\[article link\]](#)

A look at the misunderstood (Mormon) LDS church - But Latter-day Saints (LDS) say they are badly misunderstood {No misunderstanding about it, the (LDS) Mormon cult is a manipulating, controlling, diabolical, treacherous cult and reasonable people should be offend by it and remain far from its grasp!} The presidential candidacy of Massachusetts Gov. Mitt Romney has brought new attention to The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints because Romney would be the first Mormon president. ... Mormons are required to tith 10 percent of their income to the church each year. They are also expected to fast for two meals a month and donate money saved by that, along with many volunteer hours, to the vast Mormon program to help the needy inside and outside the church. The church also owns ranches, farms and canneries and has extensive investments in businesses. ... *But Mormons also believe that authentic Christianity vanished a century after Christ and was restored only through [Joseph] Smith. Smith revised -- and in his view corrected - large sections of the Bible.* Other sacred Mormon books contain Smith's revelations. And Mormons consider their church presidents to be prophets. [\[article link\]](#)

Mitt the Mormon - Why Romney needs to talk about his faith - saying that it was "un-American" to bring up his "faith" - What gives Romney an exemption? - So phooey, say I, to the false reticence of the press and to the bogus sensitivities that underlie it - The Book of Mormon (B.O.M.), when it is not "chloroform in print" as Mark Twain unkindly phrased it, is full of vicious ingenuity

According to Byron York, who has been riding around with Romney for National Review, it's working, as well. Most journalists have tacitly agreed that it's off-limits to ask the former governor about the tenets of the Mormon cult. Nor do they get much luck if they do ask: When Bob Schieffer of Face the Nation inquired whether Mormons believe that the Garden of Eden is or was or will be in the great state of Missouri, he was



told by Romney to go ask the Mormons! ... It ought to be borne in mind that Romney is not a mere rank-and-file Mormon. His family is, and has been for generations, part of the dynastic leadership of the mad cult invented by the convicted fraud Joseph Smith. It is not just legitimate that he be asked about the beliefs that he has not just held, but has caused to be spread and caused to be inculcated into children. It is essential. Here is the most salient reason: Until 1978, the so-called Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints was an officially racist organization. Mitt Romney was an adult in 1978. We need to know how he justified this to himself, and we need to hear his self-criticism, if he should chance to have one. ... So phooey, say I, to the false reticence of the press and to the bogus sensitivities that underlie it. This extends even to the less important matters. ... and Romney can be asked whether, as a true believer should, he wears Mormon underwear. What's un-American about that? [\[article link\]](#)

Romney Shouldn't Equate Mormons, Christians, Evangelicals Say - Don't try to be one of us - "I told him, you cannot equate Mormonism with Christianity; you cannot say, 'I am a Christian just like you'" - "The fact that we (Mormons) are Christians is non-negotiable," said Kim Farah, a spokeswoman for the Salt Lake City-based Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints {The LDS sure does like to make "non-negotiable" demands of other people. Mormonism (LDS) is a Fraud and a Cult and the Mormons-(LDS) need to honor our Christian Religion and stop trying to hijack it for their own money based agenda!}

Oct. 30 (Bloomberg) -- As Mitt Romney scours the South for endorsements from evangelical leaders, he is getting some unusual advice on how to explain his Mormon faith: Don't try to be one of us. "I told him, you cannot equate Mormonism with Christianity; you cannot say, 'I am a Christian just like you,'" said Representative Bob Inglis of South Carolina, which is scheduled to hold the first primary among the Southern states. "If he (Mitt) does that [claims to be a real Christian], every Baptist preacher in the South is going to have to go to the pulpit on Sunday and explain the differences." This advice, which reflects the views of many Southern Baptists and other evangelicals, makes Romney's co-religionists bristle. "The fact that we are Christians is non-negotiable," said Kim Farah, a spokeswoman for the Salt Lake City-based Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints. [\[article link\]](#)

Bob Jones Dances With The Devil - Bob Jones III, chancellor of the Christian fundamentalist school named for his family, is endorsing Republican Mitt Romney for president {I wonder why these leaders think it is worth it to sow so much division into the Christian Church with their recreational politics and their endorsing of a second rate candidate like Mitt Romney?}

In his endorsement of Mitt Romney, Dr. Bob Jones III also said, "This all about beating Hillary." Oh, really? Since when does a preacher of the Gospel and Christian educator put electing charlatans (of any political party) ahead of standing for truth and doing right? And this leads to another problem. Our Christian "leaders" have forgotten what it means to stand on principle. They have gotten so bogged down in politics that they have forsaken the divine call to be watchmen on the wall. If Bob Jones III would be as concerned about standing for truth and principle as he is about "beating Hillary," many others might be encouraged to do the same--and we preachers might actually be able to have a positive impact upon the direction of our country. As it is, our Christian "leaders" are not only not helping to lead our nation out of its current mess, they are actually contributing to the problem, as Dr. Jones' endorsement of Mitt Romney illustrates. Furthermore, what is Dr. Bob going to say to the students and graduates of Bob Jones University? How can he justify all the years of "separation" preaching that BJU is known for? Where is his consistency? How can he now turn around and convince his students that all those Christian "standards" regarding the fellowship of light with darkness, reproving evil, contending for the faith, etc., apply only to areas outside politics? Obviously, BJU students now know that when it comes to politics, we can cast all those principles aside. It makes one wonder what other areas of the Christian life are exempt from Biblical principles. Maybe our business life? But that's a subject for another day. [\[article link\]](#)



Don Wilton's Turnaround: How It Plays Out - Don Wilton to retract his endorsement of Mitt Romney - Wilton's decision to endorse Romney's policy record provoked an intense backlash among his fellow Southern Baptist pastors - Comments: ... "I know Mormonism is weird but get over it" {The LDS-Mormons like to make demands of others but I think it's about time the LDSers made an honest examination of their candidate Mitt Romney and stopped being so quick to call us Christians "bigots" just because we don't accept all that they (LDS) are so obviously selling.}

The decision by Pastor Don Wilton to retract his endorsement of Mitt Romney will probably have a chilling effect on pastors across South Carolina who have always played right up to the line. Wilton's decision to endorse Romney's policy record provoked an intense backlash among his fellow Southern Baptist pastors, and word in South Carolina is that Wilton was sending signals as early as this weekend that he had not foreseen how controversial his endorsement would be. [\[article link\]](#)

BALANCE OF OPINION - Christian conservatives' threat could split GOP vote, many warn - "Ultimately, Christian leaders (some of whom make off-the-record, supportive calls to Mr. Romney, I'm told) most likely will back the Mormon" she writes {I don't think most people, Christian or not, will ever "get over it" if Christian leaders somehow endorse a deceiving cult member like Mitt Romney for the office of President of the United States. Americans want an Open and Honest Government. Mitt Romney is neither an open nor an honest candidate!}

The commentarial continues to monitor Republicans' frustrations over trying to nurture a consensus conservative candidate. The latest convulsion is a vow among a group of about 45 high-profile Christian conservatives to consider a third-party candidate if neither party nominates an abortion opponent - a virtual rejection of front-runner Rudy Giuliani, who supports abortion rights, albeit reluctantly. "To their credit, these leaders are unwilling to sacrifice conviction for political expediency, but they may be creating their own worst nightmare by dividing the party and making a Democratic victory more likely," Kathleen Parker writes. ... "The only hitch: He's a cultist," she writes. "Or so some Christians think. Even though Mr. Romney shares their belief in Jesus Christ as God, other doctrinal differences tied to his Mormon beliefs apparently cause deep conflicts for evangelicals." The columnist tells them to get over it. "Ultimately, Christian leaders (some of whom make off-the-record, supportive calls to Mr. Romney, I'm told) most likely will back the Mormon," she writes. [\[article link\]](#)

Will secret clubs pick next prez (President)? - CFR, Bilderbergers, Trilateral Commission insiders usually run for, win White House, shows new book - It started in 1952 {when they cemented their power} - Nearly every person elected as president of the United States since then - \*and nearly every opponent - has belonged to a secretive, globalism-oriented organization known as the Council on Foreign Relations - According to a variety of sources, the following presidential candidates are either members of one of the groups or have strong ties: Hillary Rodham Clinton, Rudy Giuliani, Mitt Romney, Barack Obama, John McCain, John Edwards, Fred Thompson, Joe Biden, Chris Dodd and Bill Richardson

WASHINGTON - It started in 1952. Nearly every person elected as president of the United States since then - and nearly every opponent - has belonged to a secretive, globalism-oriented organization known as the Council on Foreign Relations. Some presidents and their challengers have belonged to additional clubs of internationalists - the Bilderberg Group and the Trilateral Commission. Running mates, too, more often than not have had ties to the groups. That the groups exert enormous influence on public policy is indisputable. What is disputed is whether such groups are, as adherents and members argue, just discussion forums for movers and shakers, or, as critics have long alleged, secret societies shaping a new world order from behind the scenes. On that last point at least, no one could challenge the critics: All these groups operate in considerable secrecy, away from the scrutiny of the American public. Regardless of how one characterizes them, the fact that virtually all presidents belong to the same secret clubs prompts the author of a new book to wonder if the 2008 election will also be a contest between globalist insiders. Judging from the list of

frontrunners of each party, Daniel Estulin, author of "The True Story of the Bilderberg Group," may be on to something. According to a variety of sources, the following presidential candidates are either members of one of the groups or have strong ties: Hillary Rodham Clinton, Rudy Giuliani, Mitt Romney, Barack Obama, John McCain, John Edwards, Fred Thompson, Joe Biden, Chris Dodd and Bill Richardson. Mike Huckabee, though not a member, spoke to the CFR in September. Since then, his political star has risen to the point that he has become a top-tier candidate. [\[article link\]](#)

- Modern Mormonism in a Nutshell - LDS members "want to infiltrate regular Christian religions so they can bring those Christians into Mormonism" [Article](#)
- The Mormon Plan for America and The Rise of Mitt Romney [Article \(PDF\)](#)  
Romney, is a practicing Mormon High Priest.
- \*Practicing Hindu appointed to run Christian religion studies at St. Olaf College MN [Article](#)  
His writings also have been featured on the website of the Hindu-American Foundation, which earlier launched a diatribe against a variety of Christian organizations.
- The Mormon Conspiracy [Google Video \(48 min 37 sec\)](#)
- Jehovah's Witness cult - Another (LDS) Mormon-esque Cult [Google Video \(58 min 41 sec\)](#)
- I Admit It - I Left The Mormon (LDS) Church Because I Was Offended [Article](#)
- The Search for Truth - The video Jesus Christ or Joseph Smith ([Online Video](#))
- Radio Debate - Christian vs. Mormon (LDS) - Mp3 Download ([Audio - 51:37](#))

- 
- An Introduction to Joseph Smith Jr. [Article](#)
  - Joseph Smith at 14 years old in 1820 in upstate New York claimed to have had a "vision" [Article](#)
  - "State of New York v. Joseph Smith" arrested in 1826 for being a con artist [Article](#)
  - Joseph Smith, authorizing himself to sell liquor: [Article](#)
  - Joseph Smith destroys a Newspaper - the publishers claimed Joseph Smith and other Mormons had seduced their wives  
in the name of plural marriages [Article](#)
  - The Nauvoo Expositor Newspaper Office which Joseph Smith destroyed - LDS Website (Photo) [Article](#)
  - Remembering the Wives of Joseph Smith - 37 wives, ages 14 - 58, while 11 wives had current living husbands [Article](#)
  - Joseph Smith enrolls in Freemasonry - An Introduction to Mormonism and Freemasonry [Article](#)
  - Joseph Smith in jail attempting to escape shoots three people (killing 2) then dies in his own ill-fated jailbreak [Article](#)

## [Joseph Smith dies in his own ill-fated jailbreak](#)

June 27, 1844

Joseph Smith is in jail for ordering and overseeing the destruction of a newspaper office (critical of new LDS policies, especially the newly introduced polygamy) "The Nauvoo Expositor" and for his illegal assembling of a militant, militia mob.

News gets out that Joseph Smith (Smith was the 'General' of his Mormon militia) has sent for his private militia to come break him out of his upper level, second story jail cell and that the militia was on its way. Several townspeople gather around the jail to assess the situation. Included in the gathering crowd are several of Smith's fellow Freemasons who are angry at him and had it in mind to use the opportunity to hang Smith for seducing their wives and daughters and for his instructing other Mormons to do the same.

It is apparent that Joseph Smith while a practicing Freemason brought many of the Freemason customs and rituals into his (LDS) Mormon Temple services and Mormon ritual rights. Joseph Smith was also attempting to introduce his Mormon beliefs and practices like polygamy into the Freemason organization. Smith was likely attempting to combine both the groups into one group of course led by the ever deceitful Joseph Smith. Apparently the Freemasons wanted nothing to do with Joseph Smith or his newly conjured up LDS religion and they sought a way to rid themselves of the Smith presence.

Joseph Smith recognizing the angry Freemasons and presuming that his militia would not be in time receives a handgun smuggled into his jail cell by a visiting Mormon accomplice. Angered, Joseph Smith fires his pistol at people and stops shooting only when his pistol jams. Smith's deadly rampage leaves two people dead and one person seriously wounded. Then in a panic and fleeing for his life Joseph Smith while jumping from the 2nd story jailhouse window and loudly begging the crowd of Freemasons gathered below not to harm him is himself shot, falls and dies sprawled out on the dirt below, his latest con job had turned into his fatal error. Smith's escape from jail ends tragically for many including his older brother Hyrum Smith who was also among the dead.

\*The Joseph Smith murder weapon on display at the LDS Church Historical Museum [Photo](#)

*Note: The Mormon (LDS) still wear the Freemason garments and still perform the Freemason rituals in their LDS Temple services. Apparently the LDS leadership is unable to come up with their own Temple rituals or they just do not want to get rid of the Freemason influence.*

Mormon Coffee blog: In his (YouTube) critique, FlackerMan disputes the frequently asserted LDS claim that [LDS founder] Joseph Smith knew he was going to die at Carthage [jail] - Comments: falcon on June 24th, 2010 - Man, the [LDS] Mormons are writing fast and furious today! Usually it only gets this hot when something about the faux priesthood is posted - Let's not forget, Joseph Smith ended up in jail for ordering the destruction of a printing press - Spin away Mormons but it was this lawless deed that sent him to jail and eventually to his death - Yea, I know and [LDS President] Brigham Young wasn't complicit in the Mountain Meadows Massacre [9-11-1857, in Utah the LDS ambush and murder of 120 American settlers on their way from Missouri to California] either - Smith wasn't interested in buying the farm when he went to jail - He had every reason to want to live - \*\*He [Joseph Smith] had power, money and sex \*\*the three things that corrupt men and he was corrupt - We're not talking about a flawed prophet here - We're talking about [Joseph Smith] a religious charlatan who armed himself [with 1 of 2 pistols smuggled into his jail cell by a fellow Mormon] in order to shoot his way out of jail if necessary - I for one wished the guy had lived - The whole deal would have eventually crumbled around him - He would have been the author of his own destruction which I guess he was any way

I have edited and listed many of FlackerMan's questions here for your consideration. Joseph removed his temple garments before going to Carthage and told others to do the same {It's likely that Joseph Smith had everyone removed their LDS 'temple underwear garments' prior to getting to Carthage because once in town and especially once in jail it could easily be discovered that Joseph Smith had stolen the Freemasonry concepts from the Freemasons and was using them in his own LDS rituals [temple rituals] including using the two main Freemason symbols [compass and square] markings on their own LDS underwear and certainly the local Freemasons would not approve of it.} (D. Michael Quinn, The Mormon Hierarchy: Origins of Power, 146). Why would he do this if he were about to die a martyr's death for his testimony? Joseph, Hyrum and others drank wine while singing songs in Carthage Jail (History of the Church, 7:101). Why would Joseph disobey the [LDS] Word of Wisdom, a direct [LDS] revelation from God, if he knew he was very soon to stand before that God for judgment and be required to give an account of his behavior? \*\*Joseph sent an order to the [LDS-Mormon] Nauvoo Legion instructing an [LDS] attack on Carthage Jail to free the prisoners. When the mob approached,

Joseph mistook them for his [Mormon Legion] liberators and told the frightened jailer, "Don't trouble yourself, they have come to rescue me" (Quinn, 141). Why would Joseph have made plans for, and expected, his escape if he knew he was going to die? Joseph had and used a gun defensively during the attack (History of the Church, 7:101-103). Why would he bother to fend off his attackers if he was going "like a lamb to the slaughter" and knew he was about to die? When Joseph's gun ran out of ammunition {jammed - approximately 3 of six shots were fired by Joseph Smith from one of two smuggled pistols - by most accounts hitting three people from the mob eventually killing two one who died from his wound in the arm and another after being seriously wounded in the face while less seriously wounding a third person in the shoulder - source: <http://www.i4m.com/think/history/carthage-jail-smith.htm>} he [Joseph Smith] ran to the [second story] window [in back of the jail] and, using the Masonic distress code ["O Lord My God! Is there no help for the widow's son?"], called for help from fellow Masons who might have been in the mob (see E. Cecil McGavin, *Mormonism and Masonry*, 16-17). Why would he call for help if he knew his destiny was to die that day? Indeed, if Joseph knew his death was imminent, why did he not just give himself up for the safety of his friends who were with him? After the deaths of Joseph and Hyrum, the LDS Church was in crisis. No clear direction for succession in leadership had been set in place. This lack of direction resulted in many schisms and breakaway Mormon groups all claiming to be God's only true church. If Joseph knew he was never to return from Carthage Jail, why didn't he definitively name a successor before his death? Did Joseph Smith know he was going to Carthage to die? The circumstances and Joseph's behavior surrounding his death make that seem highly unlikely. This is yet another faith-promoting Mormon myth employed to persuade people to pin their eternal hopes to what is ultimately a lie. ... Comments: David on June 24th, 2010 - Sharon, Let me play a little Devil's Advocate. I think it is fairly obvious that Joseph and company had a good idea that they might die if they went to jail. Is anyone disputing this? This was possibly a reason, or even the reason, why they were about to flee into the rocky mountains. Even if Joseph was interested in clearing his name at trial, he was not obliged to turn himself in as his safety was far from guaranteed as the historical record demonstrates. Granted, I think Joseph was engaged in at least one, and possibly multiple illegal activities (the destruction of the printing press {extensive bank-money fraud (Joseph Smith's Kirtland Bank Failure - "An illegal bank created by Joseph Smith")}) being the foremost), but the state is supposed to be better than mere criminals and on that day it was not. ... Sharon on June 24th, 2010 - David, I'm on the road so this will be quick, but I'm gonna push back a little on this. I do not believe Joseph and Hyrum thought they were going to die at Carthage. I think there is plenty of evidence that suggests they thought they would either be liberated by the Nauvoo Legion, or, by Habeas Corpus which had worked so well for Joseph many times before. As for the WoW, true it was not yet a commandment, yet God did allegedly give specific directions regarding alcohol which Joseph disregarded in that situation. And last quick point, I think the context of the frontier is important to keep in mind, yet we need to be careful to not go too far. Yes, there was mob justice, but even so, history shows that the people \*generally\* wanted to solve things within the law (demonstrated, perhaps, by your surprise that the violence was not worse than it was). [\[article link\]](#)

Mary Ettie V. Smith (1827-1867) "FIFTEEN YEARS AMONG THE MORMONS:" - Chapter III Death of the (playboy) prophet Joseph Smith (pages 33-37) - (Wife) Emma attempted, as a last resort, to poison the Prophet (Joseph Smith), and though she failed in that - She afterwards married a Gentile, and disavowed Mormonism

Emma (Emma), who discovered by accident this document, and finding it contained new doctrines (polygamy) which threatened to interfere with her domestic rights, attempted to destroy it; but the Mormons claim she was miraculously prevented, and the oracle is still preserved. *Emma attempted, as a last resort, to poison the Prophet (Joseph Smith), and though she failed in that*, she soon found sympathy and support among the disaffected within the (LDS) Church. ... The Prophet (Joseph Smith) fled across the Mississippi, to Iowa, and took refuge with the Indians. ... The Prophet's wife Emma (Emma), stirred up the people by the story that the Prophet was a coward, and had forsaken his people. ... *Emma, who wished to destroy the Prophet*, wrote to

him reproachfully, for his cowardice; and denouncing him as an impostor, and asked him to give a proof of his mission, by facing the enemies of the (LDS) church. This had the effect she had expected and desired. The Prophet returned to Nauvoo, and was arrested, with his brother Hiram, John Taylor, Willard Richards and others, and all were lodged in Carthage jail. ... A [Freemason] mob gathered at Carthage, on the 27th of June, 1844, and took the matter into their own hands. ... She (Emma) afterwards married a Gentile, and disavowed Mormonism. [\[article link\]](#)

(Mormon) Gunslinger Porter Rockwell Takes the Spotlight - Rockwell was one of the first people to be baptized into the Mormon Church - He was baptized along with Joseph Smith's parents and Martin Harris - In addition to being a bodyguard to the prophet Joseph Smith, Rockwell was also known for his gun-shooting skills and accuracy - Rockwell was known to carry at least four guns on his person at all times - Anderson passed around a single-shot pistol, a gun that Rockwell was accused of using in the murder of Missouri governor Lilbourn Boggs

Rockwell was one of the first people to be baptized into the Mormon Church. He was baptized along with Joseph Smith's parents and Martin Harris. Throughout his life, Rockwell earned many reputations. In addition to being a bodyguard to the prophet Joseph Smith, Rockwell was also known for his gun-shooting skills and accuracy. ... *On Christmas 1843, Rockwell appeared at Joseph Smith's house after escaping from jail.* Anderson related that Rockwell was able to escape prison because he was so thin he was able to climb up through the chimney. He was dirty and disheveled. It took a moment for Smith to recognize his friend Rockwell, but he soon did. ... Rockwell was once in a tavern and encountered a man who didn't like him. The two got into an argument. The man held a gun to Rockwell and shot, point blank. It is said the bullet came out of the barrel, bounced off Rockwell's chest and fell to the ground. Rockwell moved west with the Saints (Mormons). He was also a bodyguard of the Prophet Brigham Young. ... Young led a large group of people and animals down the steep and treacherous cliffs of Hurricane. When he got to the bottom, he looked up and watched as Rockwell descended. Rockwell was a bit drunk and barely made it safely down the steep cliffs. ... Rockwell died of a heart attack at age 65. He was found in his bed with his boots still on his feet. [\[article link\]](#)

---

mrm.org: [king] Joseph Smith for President - [April 11, 1844] the [LDS] Council of Fifty performed an ordinance "in which Joseph suffered himself to be ordained a king, to reign over the house of Israel forever" - Some have been uncomfortable with the assertion that Smith became a king - They have claimed that Marks and other critics either confused or misrepresented Smith's reception of the strictly religious ceremony of the second anointing as "king and priest" ... In fact a later revelation to the Council of Fifty affirmed that God called Smith "to be a Prophet, Seer and Revelator to my Church and Kingdom; and to be a King and Ruler over Israel" (The Mormon Hierarchy, Origins of Power, 124) {Note: I thought it might be [and probably is] confusing that we are doing a study on the 8 Kingdoms of the world and suddenly LDS founder Joseph Smith Jr. is being blogged about [only briefly]. In thinking about it I thought I bet Joseph Smith Jr. thought of himself as a king - so I Goggled it and sure enough the Mormons made Joseph Smith Jr. a king, the king of Israel (how weird is that) [note: the U.S. can't have a king]. But know for certain that Joseph the LDS pretend king will not be listed in the study with the real Kings of the Bible or included in any list of the real Kings either now or of history. - Also Note: We are going to have an interesting study about the coming 10 Kingdoms [Daniel 7:24], because technically the U.S. cannot have a King [it's against our Constitution] so who will be the future King over the North American region, I think it puts Canada in play "The Canadian Royal Family" as a possible family (bloodline) and location for the region's coming [i.e. U.N. fronted] capital. - Article I: Section 9, Paragraph 8 of the U.S. Constitution - No Title of Nobility shall be granted by the United States:}

This sounds like it will be an interesting film, as the history of Joseph Smith's politics is very intriguing. For instance, many people don't know that Smith was secretly crowned king on April 11, 1844. His campaign for



president of the United States was much more complicated than most would imagine. About Smith's ordination as king, former LDS historian D. Michael Quinn wrote: William Marks...stated that the [LDS] Council of Fifty performed an ordinance "in which Joseph suffered himself to be ordained a king, to reign over the house of Israel forever." Some have been uncomfortable with the assertion that Smith became a king. They have claimed that Marks and other critics either confused or misrepresented Smith's reception of the strictly religious ceremony of the second anointing as "king and priest." ... In fact a later revelation to the Council of Fifty affirmed that God called Smith "to be a Prophet, Seer and Revelator to my Church and Kingdom; and to be a King and Ruler over Israel." (The Mormon Hierarchy, Origins of Power, 124). Joseph Smith told the press that he wanted to create a "Theo-democracy." Quinn wrote, The phrase was catchy, but what precisely did he mean by "Theo-democracy"? In the spring of 1844 Smith gave the public only an indistinct foreshadowing of the new world order (NWO) he was formulating in his secret meetings with the Council of Fifty. (125) I'm not sure how a monarchy fits with a theocracy, a theo-democracy, or a republic. But the subject of the film A Mormon President holds the promise of being fascinating indeed. [\[article link\]](#)

reference.com: Death of Joseph Smith, Jr.

Incidents leading to the event: Several of Smith's disaffected associates at Nauvoo and Hancock County, Illinois, some of whom alleged that Smith had tried to marry their wives, joined together to publish a newspaper called the Nauvoo Expositor. Its first and only issue was published 7 June 1844. ... Under the council's new ordinance, Smith, as Nauvoo's mayor, in conjunction with the city council, ordered the city marshal to destroy the paper and the press on June 10, 1844. ... Smith declared martial law on June 18 and called out the Nauvoo Legion, an organized city militia of about 5,000 men, to protect Nauvoo from outside violence. ... Incarceration at Carthage Jail: Illinois Governor Thomas Ford proposed a trial by a non-Mormon jury in Carthage, the county seat, and guaranteed Smith's safety. Smith originally planned on leaving rather than surrendering but when criticized by some followers is reported to have said "If my life is of no value to my friends it is of none to myself." ... On 25 June 1844, Joseph and Hyrum Smith, along with the other fifteen city council members and some friends, surrendered to Carthage constable William Bettisworth on the original charge of riot. Almost immediately Joseph and Hyrum were charged with treason against the state of Illinois for declaring martial law in Nauvoo, by a warrant founded upon the oaths of A. O. Norton and Augustine Spencer. ... Attack by the mob: Before a trial could be held, a mob of about 200 armed men, their faces painted black with wet gunpowder, stormed the jail in the late afternoon of 27 June 1844. As the mob was approaching, the jailer became nervous, and informed Smith of the group. In a letter dated 10 July 1844, one of the jailers wrote that Smith, expecting the Nauvoo Legion, said "Don't trouble yourself ... they've come to rescue me." Smith was unaware that Jonathan Dunham, major general of the Nauvoo Legion, had not dispatched the unit to Carthage to protect him. Allen Joseph Stout contended that by remaining inactive, Dunham had violated an official order written by Smith after he had been jailed in Carthage. ... Taylor statement concerning Joseph Smith's shots: He [Joseph Smith], however, instantly arose, and with a firm, quick step, and a determined expression of countenance, approached the door, and pulling the six-shooter left by Brother Wheelock from his pocket, opened the door slightly, and snapped the pistol six successive times; only three of the barrels, however, were discharged. I afterwards understood that two or three were wounded by these discharges, two of whom, I am informed died. ... There are varying accounts of what happened next. Taylor and Richards' accounts state that Smith was dead when he landed after his fall. One eyewitness, William Daniels, wrote in his 1845 account that Smith was alive when mob members propped his body against a nearby well, assembled a makeshift firing squad, and shot him before fleeing. Daniels' account also states that one man tried to decapitate Smith for a bounty, but was prevented by divine intervention. There were additional reports that thunder and lightning frightened the mob off. Mob members fled, shouting, "The Mormons are coming," although there was no such force nearby. [\[article link\]](#)



wikipedia.org: Death of [LDS Founder] Joseph Smith, Jr. - A public viewing was held on June 29, 1844, after which empty coffins weighted with sandbags were used at the public burial - (This was done to prevent theft or mutilation of the bodies) - The actual coffins bearing the bodies of the Smith brothers were initially buried under the unfinished Nauvoo House, then disinterred and deeply reburied under an out-building on the Smith homestead - The exact location of the [Smith] grave site was soon lost to memory - [1928] Hands conducted extensive digging on the Smith homestead, and located the bodies - the [three] bodies were reinterred  
Interment: Joseph and Hyrum Smith's bodies were returned to Nauvoo the next day [June 28, 1844]. The bodies were cleaned and examined, and death masks were made, preserving their facial features and structures. A public viewing was held on June 29, 1844, after which empty coffins weighted with sandbags were used at the public burial. (This was done to prevent theft or mutilation of the bodies.) The actual coffins bearing the bodies of the Smith brothers were initially buried under the unfinished Nauvoo House, then disinterred and deeply reburied under an out-building on the Smith homestead. The exact location of the grave site was soon lost to memory. In 1928 Frederick M. Smith, president of the Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints and grandson of Joseph Smith, fearing that rising water from the Mississippi River would destroy the grave site, authorized civil engineer William O. Hands to conduct an excavation to find Joseph and Hyrum's bodies. Hands conducted extensive digging on the Smith homestead, and located the bodies, as well as finding the remains of Joseph's wife, Emma, which had been buried in the same place. The remains-which were badly decomposed-were examined and photographed, and the bodies were reinterred. [\[article link\]](#)

Mormon Historical Studies - Smith Family Cemetery, Nauvoo, Illinois - However, research conducted in early 1990s by Ronald E. Romig, Henry Inouye, and Lachlan MacKay; and later by independent researcher Shannon M. Tracy, indicates that after discovering the remains of Joseph and Hyrum in 1928, William O. Hands and his research team misidentified Joseph's remains as being those of Hyrum's, and Hyrum's as being those of Joseph's - Therefore, Joseph's remains are probably on the left, and Hyrum's remains are in the middle {Note: Wow, that's messed up! - There must be some LDS prophecies that the bodies of Joseph and Hyrum Smith would be lost for a time then found again and then be confused with each other, reburied and mixed up again because this just couldn't happen otherwise.} (PDF)

Grave marker of Hyrum, Joseph, and Emma Hale Smith Bidamon, Smith Family Cemetery, Nauvoo, Illinois, November 1999. The large foot-thick granite slab on the bottom is the marker placed over the 1928 grave site by the RLDS Church in 1951. The "angled" three-section granite stone marker seen in this photo was placed on top of the 1951 stone in August 1991. The inscriptions on the 1991 marker identify Hyrum's grave on the left, Joseph's in the middle, and Emma's on the right. However, research conducted in early 1990s by Ronald E. Romig, Henry Inouye, and Lachlan MacKay; and later by independent researcher Shannon M. Tracy, indicates that after discovering the remains of Joseph and Hyrum in 1928, William O. Hands and his research team misidentified Joseph's remains as being those of Hyrum's, and Hyrum's as being those of Joseph's. Therefore, Joseph's remains are probably on the left, and Hyrum's remains are in the middle. Photograph by Alexander L. Baugh. [\[article link\]](#)

mrm.org: Post-Mortal Appearances of Joseph Smith[?] - It is a fact that Joseph Smith, the founding prophet of Mormonism, died in 1844, and his bones remain in the grave [in the cellar of Joseph's house - according to Mrs. Mary Ettie V. Smith] - But some Latter-day Saints have claimed that they have seen and heard from the prophet again

The February 1998 issue of Ensign magazine included a lengthy article about Brigham Young and how he lived his life as a "Student of the Prophet." In this article several post-mortal "appearances" of Joseph Smith are related. ... The Ensign article continued on to tell of a "vivid dream" in which the Prophet Joseph taught Brigham Young about the "organization of God's family under the priesthood's sealing ordinances." Another time, "after a good deal of praying," Brigham Young experienced a "significant dream" in which Joseph

delivered a "message" that "became an important guide in [Young's] conduct of Church affairs." At General Conference in November 1998 an LDS apostle told of "an experience of [LDS] President Wilford Woodruff when he told of a visitation he received from the Prophet Joseph Smith some time after the Prophet was martyred. According to President Woodruff's own account: '[Joseph Smith] came to me and spoke to me.'" During this "visitation," Joseph reportedly delivered "new doctrine" to President Woodruff (M. Russell Ballard, "Are We Keeping Pace?" Ensign, 11/98, p. 6). All of these alleged post-mortals appearances of Joseph Smith took place over 100 years ago but, according to Mormonism, that should not make us think we've seen the last of the Prophet. During the commemoration of the 150th anniversary of the death of Joseph Smith, by way of consolation, LDS Church News said, "Lift up your heads and rejoice; for behold! it is well with my servants Joseph and Hyrum. My servant Joseph still holds the keys of my kingdom in this dispensation, and he shall stand in due time on the earth, in the flesh, and fulfill that to which he is appointed" (Church News, week ending July 9, 1994, p. 5; quoting early LDS apostle Parley P. Pratt). So, according to the LDS Church, Joseph Smith has given direction to subsequent leaders of the Mormon Church from beyond the grave, and he is coming again to "preside over Zion" (D&C 93:32 as interpreted by Rodney Turner, emeritus Professor of Ancient Scripture (BYU), *Jesus & Joseph: Parallel Lives*, p. 194). And Mormons wonder why Christians are concerned about LDS teachings. [\[article link\]](#)

[ex-LDS] Mrs. Mary Ettie V. Smith (b. 1829), of her residence and experience of fifteen years with the Mormons [published in 1870] - Page 37: The bodies of the Smiths [Joseph and his brother Hyrum] were brought [from the Carthage jail in Illinois] to Nauvoo [Illinois] and buried in the cellar of Joseph's house [in an occult ceremony], although the ceremony of burying their empty coffins was performed at the "grave" (Online Book)

Mormonism: its rise, progress, and present condition. Embracing the narrative of Mrs. Mary Ettie V. Smith, of her residence and experience of fifteen years with the Mormons ... together with the speech recently delivered before the "elders" in Utah, by Vice President Schuyler Colfax, and the answer of John Taylor./ By N.W. Green. Green, Nelson Winch. Hartford: Belknap & Bliss, 1870. [\[article link\]](#)

Joseph Smith dies in his own ill-fated jailbreak on June 27, 1844 - The Joseph Smith murder weapon on display at the LDS Church Historical Museum [\[link to Photo\]](#) (PDF)

Joseph Smith is in jail for ordering and overseeing the destruction of a newspaper office (critical of new LDS policies, especially the newly introduced polygamy) "The Nauvoo Expositor" and for his illegal assembling of a militant, militia mob. News gets out that Joseph Smith (Smith was the 'General' of his Mormon militia) has sent for his private militia to come break him out of his upper level, second story jail cell and that the militia was on its way. Several townspeople gather around the jail to assess the situation. Included in the gathering crowd are several of Smith's fellow Freemasons who are angry at him and had it in mind to use the opportunity to hang Smith for seducing their wives and daughters and for his instructing other Mormons to do the same. It is apparent that Joseph Smith while a practicing Freemason brought many of the Freemason customs and rituals into his (LDS) Mormon Temple services and Mormon ritual rights. Joseph Smith was also attempting to introduce his Mormon beliefs and practices like polygamy into the Freemason organization. Smith was likely attempting to combine both the groups into one group of course led by the ever deceitful Joseph Smith. Apparently the Freemasons wanted nothing to do with Joseph Smith or his newly conjured up LDS religion and they sought a way to rid themselves of the Smith presence. Joseph Smith recognizing the angry Freemasons and presuming that his militia would not be in time receives a handgun smuggled into his jail cell by a visiting Mormon accomplice. Angered, Joseph Smith fires his pistol at people and stops shooting only when his pistol jams. Smith's deadly rampage leaves two people dead and one person seriously wounded. Then in a panic and fleeing for his life Joseph Smith while jumping from the 2nd story jailhouse window and loudly begging the crowd of Freemasons gathered below not to harm him is himself shot, falls and dies

sprawled out on the dirt below, his latest con job had turned into his fatal error. Smith's escape from jail ends tragically for many including his older brother Hyrum Smith who was also among the dead. [\[article link\]](#)

---

1 Samuel 1-2 - The Book of the Prophet Samuel - The establishment of God's Prophets and Kings in the Nation of Israel - '1 Samuel 1:3 And this man [Elkanah and his wife Hannah] went up out of his city [Ramah] yearly to worship and to sacrifice [at the Tabernacle] unto the LORD of hosts in Shiloh [the Temple in Jerusalem had not yet been built]. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the [Levitical] Priests of the LORD, were there.'

1 Samuel 1:26-2:11 And she [Hannah] said, Oh my lord, as thy soul liveth, my lord [Eli the High Priest], I am the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD. For this child [Samuel] I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of Him: Therefore also I have lent him [Samuel] to the LORD; as long as he liveth [consecration, burnt offering vow] he shall be lent to the LORD [the same consecration vow Jephthah made with God Judges 11:31]. And he [Eli] worshipped the LORD there. And Hannah prayed, and said, My heart rejoiceth in the LORD, mine horn is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies; because I rejoice in thy salvation. There is none Holy as the LORD: for there is none beside thee: neither is there any rock like our God. Talk no more so exceeding proudly; let not arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the LORD is a God of knowledge, and by Him actions are weighed. The bows of the mighty men are broken, and they that stumbled are girded with strength. They that were full have hired out themselves for bread; and they that were hungry ceased: so that the barren hath born seven; and she that hath many children is waxed feeble. The LORD killeth, and maketh alive: He bringeth down to the grave, \*and bringeth up. The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich: He bringeth low, and lifteth up. He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, to set them among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars [stabilization] of the earth are the LORD'S, and he hath set the world [stable] upon them. He will keep the feet of His saints, and the wicked shall be silent in darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail. The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken to pieces; out of heaven shall He thunder upon them: the LORD shall judge the ends of the earth; and He shall give strength unto His King (Jesus), and exalt the horn of His anointed. And Elkanah [and Hannah] went to Ramah to his house. And the child [Samuel] did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest. - Hanna vowed and consecrated her son Samuel to the service of God for his entire life. Samuel is from the tribe of Ephraim not a Levite and is ineligible to serve God as a priest however he does serve God as a Prophet. The three offices of God; Priest, Prophet and King are not allowed to be combined into one human man because they are only combined into one office in Jesus Christ. In coming verses we will see the distinctions of the three Godly offices and also the disastrous results when King Saul who was already counted among the Prophets takes upon himself the office of Priest and performs a sacrifice. [\[article link\]](#)

1 Samuel 3-5 - Hannah receives an answer to her prayer and gives birth to her first son Samuel whom she had promised to dedicate to the service of God - As a small child Samuel is dedicated at the Tabernacle and remains to help minister in the Tabernacle at Shiloh - While a child and ministering in the Tabernacle as he took a nap one day God talked to the little Samuel - God made Samuel a Prophet for the Nation of Israel -- '1 Samuel 3:4 That the LORD called Samuel: and he [Samuel] answered, Here am I.' ... And the LORD came, and stood, and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak; for thy servant heareth.'

'1 Samuel 3:1 And the child Samuel ministered unto the LORD before [in the presence of] Eli [the High Priest].'

- A main lesson in the books of Samuel and Kings is the distribution of the three offices of God. The offices of Priest, Prophet and King were to be divided among there Tribes [Priests - Tribe of Levi; Kings - Tribe of Judah] and among the people. The offices of Prophet, Priest and King are only allowed to combine in the one person Jesus Christ. - A Priest could be a prophet though it was unlikely and when God did communicate with the High Priest it was often not as a Prophet but through the Thummim and Urim stones or the stones on His

breastplate but usually not speaking directly like to a prophet. Some of the of the Kings were both Prophets and Kings but were not to take on the third office of Priest or particularly High Priest. When King David offered sacrifices to God it was on behalf of the Nation of Israel not on behalf of himself as Saul did. King David was also careful to wear a linen ephod not a gold ephod like the High Priest would wear and certainly King David had the Priests do the actual sacrifices. When King David built an Alter on the site of the future Temple and offered a sacrifice to God [2 Samuel 24:25] it is probable that David had the Priests offer the actual sacrifices [as he had the Priests move the Ark in 2nd Samuel 6:1-18] though King David is a type of Jesus and as the type of a King, Prophet and Priest for Jesus he might have been led by God to offer a sacrifice as well because it was on the correct location of the new Temple Mount and not some random location chosen by David but a place designated by God. - Samuel was ministering to God under Eli in that Samuel was probably not a Levite Priest but he was a firstborn male that was not redeemed but was consecrated to God by his mother Hannah so he was eligible to minister in some capacity with the Levitical Priesthood. [Samuel wore only a linen ephod like King David would later wear.] - Note: Samuel was probably from the Tribe of Ephraim and not of the Priestly Tribe of Levi. If Samuel was of the Tribe of Levi then his mother Hannah would not have had to dedicate him to the service of the Lord because he would already have been dedicated to the service of God through a Levitical heritage. Samuel's father's family is listed as worshipers not Priests. Samuel's father Elkanah has two wives if he was a Levitical Priest he probably could only have one wife and possibly a concubine [Judges 19:1]. - There is an Elkanah and a Samuel listed in 1 Chronicles in the Levitical family line of Kohath the son of Levi however it does not appear to be the same family as listed in 1 Samuel. '1 Samuel 1:1-3 Now there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name was Elkanah [Samuel's father], the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, \*an Ephrathite [Tribe of Ephraim]: And he had \*two wives; the name of the one was Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children. And this man went up out of his city yearly to \*worship and to sacrifice [as a citizen] unto the LORD of hosts in Shiloh.' - '1 Chronicles 6:22-28 The sons of Kohath [Levitical Priestly line, Kohath was a son of Levi]; Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son, Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son, Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uziah his son, and Shaul his son. And the sons of Elkanah; Amasai, and Ahimoth. As for Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah; Zophai [Zuph?] his son, and Nahath [Tohu?] his son, Eliab [Elihu?] his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son. And the sons of Samuel; the firstborn Vashni [Joel?], and Abiah.' - Though some of the names are similar and some of the names are the same its possibly not the same family. It seems more likely that these are two different families and that Samuel the Prophet was of the Tribe of Ephraim and he did some ministry to the Lord as a firstborn unredeemed male and that Samuel and two of his sons functioned as Judges in Israel though Samuel officiated in two offices of God it's important to note that he did not serve in the third office or capacity as a King in Israel. It doesn't make a big difference whether or not Samuel was from the Tribe of Levi or not because he was not a King but just keep in mind that Israel had strict procedures and policies that they followed to the letter of the law and Samuel does not match the Levitical Priesthood to the letter but his main office was that of a true Prophet and he does fit that office and serve God to the letter of the law. [[article link](#)]

1 Samuel 9-11 - Saul a young man from the Tribe of Benjamin is selected to be the first anointed King over Israel -- '1 Samuel 9:21 And Saul answered and said, Am not I a \*Benjamite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? \*wherefore [why] then speakest thou so to me?' {Saul new that Israel had requested a King from Samuel but Saul also knew that he was from the wrong Tribe in Israel. The Kings for Israel were supposed to come only from the Tribe of Judah [Genesis 49:10] just as the Levitical Priests of Israel are to come only from the Tribe of Levi and the family of Aaron [Exodus 28:1] and Saul is from the Tribe of Benjamin.}

'1 Samuel 10:1 Then Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured it upon [Saul] his head, and kissed him, and said, Is it not because \*the LORD hath anointed thee \*to be Captain [King] over his \*inheritance?' [The inheritance of God is both the Nation of Israel and the Gentiles, Jesus being the firstborn gets the double inheritance (Jews

and Gentiles) for His firstborn double portion inheritance.] - Saul has been anointed into one of the offices of God as King and soon Saul will gain his second office of God as a Prophet. Later Saul will disobey God and he will take upon himself a third office of God when Saul himself builds his own altar and offers a burnt offering sacrifice to God, making himself a Priest to God and possibly in this case by building a sacrifice altar accidentally making himself a High Priest to God. Saul unknowingly or knowingly in taking on all three offices of God in being a King, Prophet and Priest Saul has declared himself to be the coming Messiah (Christ). The results are that Saul is immediately rebuked by Samuel and Saul is stripped of his two offices of King and Prophet. - '1 Samuel 10:10-16 And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him [Saul]; and the Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them. And it came to pass, when all that knew him beforetime saw that, behold, \*he [Saul] prophesied among the prophets, then the people said one to another, What is this that is come unto the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets? And one of the same place answered and said, But who is their father? \*Therefore it became a proverb [a well known saying], Is Saul also among the prophets? And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place. And Saul's uncle said unto him and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses [donkeys]: and when we saw that they were no where, we came to Samuel. And Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you. And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. \*But of the matter of the Kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.' [\[article link\]](#)

1 Kings 1 - King David has become too old to sit on his royal throne - Adonijah attempts to set himself upon his father David's throne - King David declares to Bath-sheba that he will pass along the Kingdom to their son Solomon -- '1 Kings 1:29-30 And the King [David] swore, and said, As the LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my soul out of all distress, Even as I swear unto thee by the LORD God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; even so will I certainly do this day.' Solomon is anointed to be the 3rd and final King over a united Israel: '1 Kings 1:32-39 And King David said, Call me Zadok the [High] Priest, and Nathan the Prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the King. The King also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon: And \*let Zadok the Priest and Nathan the Prophet anoint him there King over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save King Solomon. Then ye shall come up after him, \*that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be King in my stead: and \*I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and over Judah. And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the King, and said, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the King say so too. As the LORD hath been with my lord the King, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord King David. So Zadok the Priest, and Nathan the Prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon King David's mule, and brought him to Gihon. And Zadok the priest took an horn of oil out of the Tabernacle [the Temple has not yet been built], and anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; and all the people said, God save King Solomon.' - The three offices of God; King, Priest and Prophet are all three still in existence and functioning separately in Israel during the reign of King Solomon. [\[article link\]](#)

Book of 1 Chronicles - The Books of 1 & 2 Chronicles cover mostly the same information as 1 & 2 Samuel and 1 & 2 Kings - 1 & 2 Chronicles focus more on the \*Priestly aspect of the time period - The Book of 1 Chronicles was written [possibly compiled/written while in Babylon (by Ezra the scribe)] preparing for the return to Jerusalem and Israel after the exile - To help those returning to Israel understand how to worship God - {Note: The three offices of God each produced their own scrolls and combined the selected scrolls compose the Holy Bible. The Kings (1st and 2nd Kings - [not selected] the book of Jasher and the book of the acts of Solomon, etc.), the prophets (Isaiah, Jeremiah, Daniel, etc.) and the Priests (1st and 2nd Samuel and 1st and 2nd Chronicles, Ezra, Nehemiah, etc.) - Once in Babylon and in captivity for the 70 years the Temple in Jerusalem having been destroyed the Temple ceased to be the primary focus of Judaism and the Bible scrolls now



became the primary focus of Judaism and while in Babylon without a Temple to officiate and serve in the O.T. Bible scrolls (up until that point) were compiled, edited and composed into the books [that we now have today] and presented to the people (primarily in Synagogues) for their own congregational and personal use in worship and in daily living. - So starting at this point in history we now have a shift away from the Temple [Tabernacle, Temple worship - started by Moses at Mt. Sinai] and onto the Scriptures and the beginnings of the Synagogue (Jewish Church). - Also Note: At this point in history the Word of God [having mostly been written by that time] is already replacing and superseding (Leviticus 17:11, John 5:24, \*John 6:63) the blood of the animals as a cleansing offering and as a sacrifice for man (John 1:14, John 15:3) until the ultimate sacrifice of Jesus Christ on the cross can sustain mankind for all eternity.}

Brief Summary: The first 9 chapters of 1 Chronicles are dedicated to lists and genealogies. Further lists and genealogies are scattered throughout the rest of 1 Chronicles. In between, the Book of 1 Chronicles records David's ascension to the throne and his actions thereafter. The book concludes with David's son Solomon becoming King of Israel. Briefly outlined, the Book of 1 Chronicles is as follows: Chapters 1:1-9:23 - Selective Genealogies; Chapters 9:24-12:40 - David's ascent; Chapters 13:1-20:30 -David's reign. - Foreshadowings: In David's song of thanksgiving to God in 1 Chronicles 16:33, he refers to the time when God will come "to judge the earth." This foreshadows Matthew 25, in which Jesus describes the time when He will come to judge the earth. Through the parables of the ten virgins and the talents, He warns that those who are found without the blood of Christ covering their sins will be cast into "outer darkness." He encourages His people to be ready because when He comes, He will separate the sheep from the goats in judgment. - Part of the Davidic Covenant which God reiterates in chapter 17 refers to the future Messiah who would be a descendant of David. Verses 13-14 describe the Son who will be established in God's house and whose throne will be established forever. This can only refer to Jesus Christ. - Practical Application: Genealogies such as the ones in 1 Chronicles may seem dry to us, but they remind us that God knows each of His children personally, even down to the number of hairs on our heads (Matthew 10:30). We can take comfort in the fact that who we are and what we do is written forever in God's mind. If we belong to Christ, our names are written forever in the Lamb's book of Life (Revelation 13:8). [\[article link\]](#)

Ezra Background - The History of Israel and the Law, the Ark of the Covenant, the Day of Atonement and the legitimacy of the Messiah [Jesus Christ] who was born under the Law (Galatians 4:4) and who fulfilled and removed the Law -- '2 Chronicles 35:3 And said [King Josiah] unto the [Zadok] Levites that taught [Ministry of Teaching the Word of God a higher Testimony Ministry than the Temple Testimony Ministry with the blood of animals] all Israel, which were holy unto the LORD, \*\*put the Holy Ark [back] in the House [Temple] which Solomon the son of David King of Israel did build; it shall not be a burden upon your shoulders [it is hidden close by, in one of several nearby caves, tunnels and cistern hiding locations]: serve now [also with the Testimony of the blood and animal sacrifices] the LORD your God, and His people Israel' -- 'Matthew 3:15 And Jesus answering said unto him [John the Baptist], Suffer it to be so now: for thus \*\*it becometh us \*\*\*to fulfill all righteousness [in order to do away with the Levitical-Aaronic Laws and Priesthood and to then replace it with Jesus's Royal Laws and His Royal 'Righteous' eternal life Priesthood]. Then he suffered Him [and John baptized Jesus].' - Also Note: "all righteousness" is also a direct reference to Jesus' Melchizedek Priesthood as Melchizedek means "To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; first being by interpretation King of Righteousness" Hebrews: 7:2 - All of the Old Testament Promises, Covenants, Commandments, Offices (King, High Priest, Prophet), Laws, Priesthoods (Aaronic, Eli, Zadok), Feast Days, Prophecies (Revelation 19:10) and Messianic Biblical Types and Shadows are directly combined and fulfilled in the one person of Jesus Christ and in the one New Testament Covenant and Ministry of Jesus Christ the True Messiah!

Note: Regarding the Tabernacle and the Temples and the Ark of the Covenant. In reading the Bible's history of ancient Israel regarding the Ark of the Covenant it quickly becomes obvious, painfully obvious, that the Ark of the Covenant is missing from the Holy of Holies more often than it is there. For instance from the time of King Saul until the reign of King Solomon and the building of the 1st Temple the Ark of the Covenant is not in its



proper location within the Holy of Holies. That means that throughout the entire Kingdom of King David the Ark was not in the Holy of Holies and therefore a proper observance of the feast of "The Day of Atonement" could not be observed and fulfilled. In other words it would probably not be possible for the Messiah to arrive (or be born) w/o having had the Ark of the Covenant located inside the Holy of Holies. - If it was necessary in "fulfilling all righteousness" and it probably was then the Ark of the Covenant was within the Holy of Holies in the 2nd Temple [Cyrus'/Herod's Temple] at the time of the birth of Jesus Christ. -- Having King David as a Biblical example of the Messiah [Jesus Christ] and King Solomon as a Biblical example of the coming Antichrist. -- King David was born in Bethlehem; King Solomon was born in Jerusalem [outside of Bethlehem]. King David was born when the Ark of the Covenant was located within the Holy of Holies in the Tabernacle at Shiloh. King Solomon was born while the Ark of the Covenant was missing from within the Holy of Holies, the Tabernacle having been moved from Shiloh to Gibeon without the Ark. - According to the book of Daniel - 'Daniel 9:27 And he [Antichrist] shall confirm the covenant with many for one week [7 years]: and in the midst of the week [at 3½ years] he shall cause the [3rd Temple] sacrifice [animal blood sacrifices] and the oblation [Temple offerings] to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate [unholy], even until the consummation [end of the Book of Revelation], and that determined [judgments of Revelation] shall be poured upon the desolate [earth].' - Note: It's possible that what Daniel is prophesying about is a Theological shift and not a Political shift {a point where Antichrist Politics (currently in progress in some form i.e. UN) \*\*completely merges with Antichrist Theology (currently in progress in some form i.e. purposely corrupted Bible versions, NKJV, MESSAGE, NIV, and Wikipedia)}. The coming 3rd Temple in Jerusalem is briefly going to reinstitute the animal sacrifices of the Eli Priesthood of the Old Testament then as the Antichrist claims to be the true Messiah it seems he will declare himself to be legitimate over Jesus Christ because the Antichrist will have the Ark of the Covenant within the Holy of Holies and of course could claim that Jesus did not - though Jesus did fulfilled all righteousness and if it was necessary then the Ark of the Covenant was within the Holy of Holies during the "Day of Atonement" for the year of the birth of Jesus Christ, if it was necessary and it probably was necessary as Jesus was born under the Law (Galatians 4:4) and came to fulfill the Law in order to abolish once and for all the Law. - Therefore there is a possible event where the Antichrist stops the Temple animal sacrifices because he is declaring himself to be the biblical fulfillment and then Theologically switches from the life of the animal blood [Eli's Priesthood] to his counterfeit ministry of [spirit life] through his words and his lies [imitating the Zadok Ministry], initiating the same Theological shift that the Bible initiates in Ministry from the physical life of the blood to the Spiritual life of the Word and completely counterfeiting the life and Ministry of the True Messiah, Jesus Christ. [\[article link\]](#)

The Book of Zechariah - The historical background of Zechariah's prophecy is the same as that of Haggai, both seers [Prophets - 'seer' is a reference to ancient Israel when God led them out of Egypt and into the Promise Land the people could "see" God in their midst i.e. the pillar of fire by day; after the people rejected God's presence and wanted a King (Saul) the ministry switched from 'seer' to 'prophet' (1 Samuel 9:9)] ministering during the same period and having similar missions - Zechariah's ministry was to encourage the Jewish remnant by the promise of present success and future glory - His theme then was: In view of the future glories of the times of the Messiah, the Nation should serve God faithfully through their present distress - Zechariah's prophecies were concerned more with the coming of the Messiah to build a spiritual temple than with the building of Zerubbabel's Temple, which was only a type of the future spiritual temple - The book begins with an admonition and then continues with a series of nine visions symbolic of hope

THE BOOK OF ZECHARIAH: Zechariah's prophecies were concerned more with the coming of the Messiah to build a spiritual temple than with the building of Zerubbabel's Temple, which was only a type of the future spiritual temple. The Apostle Peter has given us a splendid view of the inspiration and the ministry of the Old Testament prophets: Of which salvation the prophets have inquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace that should come unto you: Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow.

Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things, which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the gospel unto you with the Holy Ghost sent down from heaven; which things the angels desire to look into (I Peter 1:10-12). -- THEME: The historical background of Zechariah's prophecy is the same as that of Haggai, both seers ministering during the same period and having similar missions. Zechariah's ministry was to encourage the Jewish remnant by the promise of present success and future glory. His theme then was: In view of the future glories of the times of the Messiah, the nation should serve God faithfully through their present distress. -- AUTHOR: Zechariah was probably born in Babylon. He was Haggai's colleague and began prophesying a short time after him. -- CONTENTS: 1. Symbolic: Visions of Hope (Chapters 1-6). The book begins with an admonition and then continues with a series of nine visions symbolic of hope. The visions are: 1. The horses. 2. The four horns and carpenters. 3. The measuring line. 4. \*Joshua (lit. Jesus), the High Priest. 5. The golden candlestick and the olive trees. 6. The flying roll. 7. \*The ephah [the 'End Time' return of the (demonic) spiritual realm back to Babylon]. 8. The four chariots. 9. The symbolic crowning of Joshua (Jesus), the High Priest. \*\*This was a symbolic merger of the two [previously unmergable] offices of King and (High) Priest in the coming of the Messiah [Jesus Christ, including the third office of Prophet - Jesus Christ being the King, the High Priest (Melchizedek) and the Prophet of God] ... [\[article link\]](#)

Zechariah's Eight Visions for [the Glory and Honor of] Israel - {The 9th vision (Word from the Lord) was "The symbolic crowning of Joshua, the High Priest. This was a symbolic merger of the two [three] offices of King and High Priest [and Prophet the 'Branch' (Nazarene -Netzer the green living, alive, anointed branch capable of growth, bearing fruit and of self reproduction)] in the coming of the Messiah, Jesus Christ} - Zechariah 6:11-15 Then take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set them upon the head of Joshua the son of Josedech, the High Priest; And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of Hosts, saying, Behold the man whose name is The BRANCH [living, Christ]; and He shall grow up out of His place [Heaven], and \*\*He shall build the [eternal] Temple of the LORD: Even He shall build the Temple of the LORD; and He shall bear [have] the Glory, and shall sit and rule upon His Throne [King]; and He shall be a \*Priest upon His Throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them both [office of King and office of Priest]. And [for a prophecy remembrance] the crowns [just made by Zechariah] shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, \*for a memorial [remembrance] in the Temple of the LORD [intended to be there until the Messiah comes - Jesus was instead crowned with thorns by Herod's troops (Matthew 27:29)]. And they [Gentiles] that are far off shall come and build in the [eternal] Temple of the LORD, and ye shall know that the LORD of Hosts hath sent Me unto you. \*And this [crowning the Messiah in Jerusalem] shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God. - {Note: This will still come to pass, not at the 1st coming of Jesus but at the 2nd coming of Jesus.}

What Does This Mean to Us? - The rest of the book of Zechariah contains more promises of forgiveness for Israel, blessings of restoration of the land and people from exile, and judgment on the nations who come against God's eternal plans and promises. Of the people of Israel, God called them to "administer true justice; show mercy and compassion to one another. Do not oppress the widow or the fatherless, the alien or the poor. In your hearts do not think evil of each other" (Zech. 7:9-10). Of the land of Israel, God cries out: "I am very jealous for Zion; I am burning with jealousy for her I will return to Zion and dwell in Jerusalem I will save My people from the countries of the east and the west. I will bring them back to live in Jerusalem; they will be My people, and I will be faithful and righteous to them as their God" (Zech. 8:2,3,8). Of the people of the nations, God says, "In those days, ten men from all languages and nations will take firm hold of one Jew by the edge of his robe and say, 'Let us go with you, because we have heard that God is with you'" (Zech. 8:23). Of the choice the nations must make: "I am going to make Jerusalem a cup that sends all the surrounding people reeling. Judah will be besieged as well as Jerusalem. On that day, when all the nations of the earth are gathered against her, I will make Jerusalem an immovable rock for all nations. All who try to move it will injure themselves On that day, I will set out to destroy all the nations that attack Jerusalem" (Zech. 12:2-3,9). Of the

Jewish people, He says: "And I will pour out on the house of David and the inhabitants of Jerusalem a spirit of grace and supplication. They will look on Me, the one they have pierced, and mourn for Him as one mourns for an only child, and grieve bitterly for Him as one grieves for a firstborn son On that day, a fountain will be opened to the house of David and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, to cleanse them from sin and impurity" (Zech. 12:10; 13:1). Of the Messiah, "On that day, His feet will stand on the Mount of Olives, east of Jerusalem, and the Mount of Olives will be split in two from east to west, forming a great valley, with half of the mountain moving north and half moving south. Then, the survivors from all the nations that have attacked Jerusalem will go up year after year to worship the King, the Lord Almighty, and to celebrate the Feast of Tabernacles" (Zech. 14:4,16). "In that day in that day." This book is a most prophetic book, which says much about Israel in a future day when the Jewish people will return from exile and restore the land to its former glory. Messiah will come and establish Himself in Jerusalem where He will rule and reign in justice over the whole world from Jerusalem. This is that day, and we can be excited that we can be a part of prophecy, not only witnessing God's plan unfolding, but participating in prophecy through the projects and programs of Bridges for Peace and other Christian Zionist organizations. As we say at Bridges for Peace, "Don't just read about Bible prophecy when you can be a part of it." Get involved. Pray. Give. And, participate. Psalm 102:13 says it all: "The time to favor Zion [Israel] is now!" [\[article link\]](#)

Acts 7 - Stephen under arrest for blasphemy and on trial for his life in Jerusalem - Stephen uses as his defense the known fact that nearly every single prophet of importance to Israel throughout the history of Israel the people of Israel have first rejected the true Prophet before they ultimately accepted them and their ministry as being of God - Stephen is saying that Jesus was obviously God in the flesh though many people refused to believe it but then rejecting the true Prophets of God is the track record of mankind when it comes to interactions between man and God - Mankind has a propensity to reject the true interaction with God while at the same time embrace the false prophets of the world -- 'Acts 7:52-53 Which of the [true] Prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them [true Prophets] which shewed before [prophesied] of the coming of the Just One [Jesus Christ]; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers [their Jewish forefathers put to death the true prophets but they managed to go a step further and put to death the Messiah, Jesus the one prophesied about]: Who have received the law [the image of Jesus] by the disposition of angels, and have not kept it [because the law revealed the nature of Jesus].'

Acts 7:52-60 Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of the Just One [Messiah]; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers: Who have received the law [Divinely] by the disposition of angels, and have not kept it. When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart [enraged in their soul], and they gnashed on him with their teeth. \*But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, \*looked up stedfastly \*into heaven, \*and saw the glory of God, \*and Jesus \*standing [Jesus is standing as the Melchizedek High Priest ready to receive into Heaven the acceptable offering of the sacrifice and life of Stephen] on the right hand of God, And said, \*\*Behold, I see the Heavens opened, and the Son of Man [Jesus] standing on the right hand of God [Father]. Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord, And cast him out of the city [outside the city limits, probably at the dump], and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul [later the Apostle Paul] {Note: Saul (the Apostle Paul) although perfectly within his rights did not throw a stone himself - Paul was not the violent aggressor that the secular world wants to portray}. And they [not Saul] stoned Stephen, \*\*\*calling upon God, and \*\*saying [as Jesus said from His cross (Luke 23:46)], Lord Jesus, receive my spirit. \*And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge [as Jesus had said from His cross (Luke 23:34)]. And when he had said this, he fell asleep [to the Christian death is as harmless as sleep and often in the Bible death is referred to simply as a [harmless] sleep for those who are saved and will awake in Heaven]. - Note: Normally in the Bible Jesus is represented as seated [enthroned] at the right hand of the Father Matthew 26:64) however Stephen describes Jesus as standing - standing is a part of the office of the High Priest - sitting is a part of the office of the King.

Jesus preforms all three offices of God as King of the Universe, High Priest [Melchizedek] and True Prophet. The Christian Stephen lived his life with Jesus as his example, he preached his life with Jesus as his example and in his death (sleep) he departed with Jesus as his example and as such Stephen saw Jesus standing in Heaven and was received directly into Heaven receiving what the Apostle Paul would call the martyrs death the "better resurrection" (Hebrews 11:35). [\[article link\]](#)

Pope [Benedict XVI] dedicates iconic church - Pope Benedict XVI today dedicated the Sagrada Familia ["holy family" - Joseph, Mary and Jesus] church, an emblem of Barcelona, Spain - The Gothic-inspired structure with 18 spires is thought to be the largest church in the world - Spain's King Juan Carlos and Queen Sofia were in the full-to-overflowing church as the Pope poured oil on the altar and rubbed it in with his hand, then swung incense over it

Barcelona, Spain (CNN) -- Pope Benedict XVI defended religion from critics Sunday as he dedicated the Sagrada Familia church, a still-unfinished emblem of the Spanish city of Barcelona. "This is the great task before us: to show everyone that God is a God of peace not of violence, of freedom not of coercion, of harmony not of discord," he said. And he pushed back against what he sees as increasing secularism in the world, saying, "I consider that the dedication of this church of the Sagrada Familia is an event of great importance, at a time in which man claims to be able to build his life without God, as if God had nothing to say to him." He also defended the traditional family, after Spain's Socialist government legalized same-sex marriage. "The generous and indissoluble love of a man and a woman is the effective context and foundation of human life in its gestation, birth, growth and natural end," he said. Spain's King Juan Carlos and Queen Sofia were in the full-to-overflowing church as the pope poured oil on the altar and rubbed it in with his hand, then swung incense over it. ... The Sagrada Familia, or "holy family," church, is still being built after more than 100 years. Gaudi, a Catalan architect, only lived to see one tower and most of one facade finished by the time he died in 1926. "The interior space of the church, the sacred space of the church, is finished, and for that, the pope comes here to consecrate the church," said Jordi Fauli, the deputy architect. Gaudi planned the church to have 18 towers -- 12 for the apostles, four for the evangelists [the 4 Gospels - Matthew, Mark, Luke and John], one for the Virgin Mary and the tallest for Jesus. Only eight are finished. Fauli said the privately-financed work may be done by 2026, on the 100th anniversary of Gaudi's death. Asked once why it was taking so long to finish the Sagrada Familia, Gaudi replied, according to his assistants, "My client -- meaning God -- is not in a hurry." [\[article link\]](#)

---

**BRIGHAM YOUNG'S INVOLVEMENT in THE MOUNTAIN MEADOWS MASSACRE** - He sent messages into the south advising the local (LDS) church leaders on a plan to prepare each ward and the militia on the future tactics involving immigrant trains - He also had meetings in Salt Lake City attended by (LDS) church leaders and Indian Chiefs involving the division of bounty from future wagon trains

When the Baker/Fancher wagon train arrived in Early August George Smith had been down in southern Utah as a messenger from Brigham Young advising the Mormon along the southern route on how to handle the next wagon train south. No supplies were to be sold to the wagon train, and the ambush of the wagon train had been set for Mountain Meadows. The Baker/Fancher train encamped outside of Salt Lake City while the Captain's Fancher and Baker rode into Salt Lake City looking for supplies. They were met with hostility and were unable to purchase necessary supplies, so they could continue their trip on the northern route crossing seven-thousand-foot Donner Pass before late October. After the wagon train Captains returned to camp, Apostle Charles C. Rich a member of the Council of Fifty arrived, with an order for them to leave the subsequent day and talked them into taking the southern route coolly setting up the train for their eventual fate. The emigrant company would be the first to take the southern route that summer. ... When the cold

blooded butchery had stopped the Mormons had killed everyone old enough to be a credible witness, which left seventeen children survivors under the age of five to be taken to the nearby Hamblin Ranch. [\[article link\]](#)

How the Mormon (MMM) Killers got paid by the US Government for caring for the orphan children after they had killed their parents - One of the most outrageous facts of the aftermath of this tragedy was the fact that the US Government paid Mormon Jacob Hamblin \$600.50 for the care of Sarah, Rebecca and Louisa Dunlap from Sept. 10, 1857 - April 17, 1859 {In the Hamblin false claim, false dates were used the massacre was on Sept. 11, 1857.}

One of the most outrageous facts of the aftermath of this tragedy was the fact that the US Government paid Mormon Jacob Hamblin \$600.50 for the care of Sarah, Rebecca and Louisa Dunlap from Sept. 10, 1857-April 17, 1859. ... It was Captain Lynch, U.S. Army who finally collected the children and took them to Ft. Leavenworth, Kansas where they were met by Senator Mitchell and returned to relatives in Arkansas. Senator Mitchell had lost three sons in the massacre. It was undoubtedly the senator who kept the heat on that led to the rescue of the children and bringing to justice at least one of the guilty, John D. Lee. ... Lee was executed for his part in the affair. Lee was definitely at the massacre and he is credited with killing Rachel and Ruth Dunlap. [\[article link\]](#)

HOTM: Heart of the Matter a Live One Hour Call-in Show - 06/23/2009 Episode 171 Mountain Meadows Pt VII - at about 27 minutes into the show during the call-in portion Danny from Georgia calls in and among other things comments that "he is believing for the Lord to change millions of lives" [Danny is in a sense prophesying that millions of people are about to come out of the LDS organization and into true Christianity. Is the LDS about to come crashing down as a failed, bankrupt organization? I hope so and I certainly agree with Danny and Heart of the Matter on this one!] {Though the Basic Christian ministry is not a part of the ministry to the LDS movement it does join in prayer and in the hope that millions of people will be delivered from the LDS and into the glorious light of the Gospel of Jesus Christ. Note: Basic Christian is a Theology, Bible Study and Current Events ministry and sometimes the current events involve LDS issues. Above all the Basic Christian ministry is a Servant Ministry serving people by providing Links, Information and Resources to Christian material. - The Basic Christian ministry is not a Leadership ministry, not a Teaching ministry and not a Counseling ministry. The Basic Christian ministry does seek to use the Spiritual gifts of Discernment, Word of Knowledge and Word of Wisdom in its ministry capacity.} (Online Video - Mp4 and Mp3 Downloads)

About Heart of the Matter: Started in early 2006, Heart of the Matter is a TV show produced in the Mecca of Mormonism, Salt Lake City. It's where Mormonism meets Biblical Christianity face to face! Shawn McCraney, the host of Heart of the Matter, provides great entertainment value and valuable knowledge of Mormonism and what it means to be a Born-Again Christian. Shawn is the author of "I Was a Born-Again Mormon" and the pastor of Calvary Campus. -- Live One Hour Call-in Show - Airs Tuesdays 8pm MST - Rebroadcasts Tuesdays 11am MST - Salt Lake City Channel 20 KTMW - Boise, Idaho Channel 18 KCLP. [\[article link\]](#)

- [The Mountain Meadows Massacre Was Not The Only Massacre That Mormons Did Articles](#)
- [A Pattern Of Mormons Disguised As Indians Attacking Wagon Trains Article](#)
- [Summary: Here Is What Every Mormon And Ex-Mormon Needs To Know About The Mountain Meadows Massacre Article](#)
- [Mountain Meadow Massacre - In a few minutes, 120 human beings were massacred \(Video - 5:40\)](#)
- [Mountain Meadow Massacre 9/11 1857 - Movie 'September Dawn' June 22, 2007 - Trailer \(Online Video\)](#)



---

Hooray! This marks the official release of "The Bible vs Joseph Smith!" In a conversation between a Christian and a Mormon, the prophets of both the Bible and the Book of Mormon are put head to head in a test to see which prophets are truly speaking for God - If even one prophecy fails to come true, that prophet is a false prophet, and must be put to death -- See Also: [The Bible vs. The Book of Mormon - DVD Trailers \(Online Videos\)](#)

Hooray! This marks the official release of "The Bible vs Joseph Smith!" We have worked very hard on this full-length documentary since the beginning of August last year, and it's now finally available. And now is when we need your help more than ever! Here are some things you can do: 1. Order multiple copies to use in your witness to Mormons, and to promote the film in your community. 2. Host a local showing of the documentary (not restricted to pastors). 3. Forward our release email to 10 or more of your friends (for those on our mailing list). 4. Share this post on your Facebook, Twitter, MySpace, etc., with the "share" icon at the bottom of this post! 5. Embed the trailer on your own website or blog with the code below: You have blessed us so much! Thank you for all your support, now let's spread this tool as far and wide as possible to uncover the fallacy of Mormonism, and reveal the glory of God in Jesus Christ! \*If you are a Mormon, email us and we'll set you up to watch The Bible vs Joseph Smith for free. [\[article link\]](#)

[Josh McDowell: Can I Trust the Bible? - Parts 1-4 Video \(wmv\)](#)

"The Bible stands alone among all other books. It is unique, 'different from all others,' in the following ways plus a multitude more: \*Continuity, \*Circulation, \*Translation, \*Survival, \*Teachings, \*Influence on Literature, and \*Influence on Civilization." Evidence That Demands a Verdict, Pg. 4, 4-16. [\[article link\]](#)

[Navigators: The Wheel - Illustration with Bible Verses \(PDF\)](#)

Just as any wheel in balance must have the \*hub directly in the \*center (established), any life in balance must be centered [established] on Christ. He is the power source for a dynamic Christian life just as the wheel is driven forward by the power of the hub. The direction of any wheel also comes from the hub and so every mature believer follows the Lordship of Christ. He sets the direction for their lives. ... • The \*rim [surrounding outer area - that holds everything together] on a wheel is where the rubber meets the road. This is living the daily life of following Christ by being \*obedient to His commands. • The \*spokes represent the basics of walking with Christ. Every believer must have these elements in their life in order to grow consistently and fruitfully. The \*\*vertical spokes depict our relationship with God. The foundational spoke is the \*Word (Holy Bible). In His Word God speaks to us and we get direction from Him. Through \*Prayer we speak to God sharing with Him our needs, we praise His greatness and confess our sins. • The \*\*horizontal spokes depict our relationships with people - \*Fellowship (being served) is our relationship with believers [and also with non-believers]. We share the love of Christ with one another. \*Witnessing (Serving) is our relationship with those who don't know Christ [and also with those who do know Jesus]. We share the reality of Christ and His gospel by our words and our lifestyle. [\[article link\]](#)

[Navigators.org: The Evolution of the Wheel Illustration - Throughout his ministry, Dawson Trotman, founder and first president of The Navigators, liked to use illustrations or diagrams like this to help others remember basic principles of the Christian life - So in the 1930s, when he was working with Sunday School classes and boys' clubs, he used the best illustration he had heard describing the balanced Christian life--the three-legged stool - But Trotman became dissatisfied with the \[stool\] illustration ... So in 1968 "Obedience" was moved to the rim of the Wheel and "Fellowship" replaced it as a spoke - That leaves us with the Wheel as it is today - And whether it remains in this form, or is eventually changed again, it is a useful way of understanding and remembering the essentials for living the Christian life](#)

[The Wheel® - History: The Evolution of the Wheel Illustration by Ray King - "They say the Christian life is like a](#)



three-legged stool," the young Sunday School teacher told his class. "You must be supported by three things--the Word, prayer and witnessing--to be effective in your Christian lives." Throughout his ministry, Dawson Trotman, founder and first president of The Navigators, liked to use illustrations or diagrams like this to help others remember basic principles of the Christian life. So in the 1930s, when he was working with Sunday School classes and boys' clubs, he used the best illustration he had heard describing the balanced Christian life--the three-legged stool (illustration 1). But Trotman became dissatisfied with the illustration. It left the Christian sitting down--certainly not a practical way to approach the dynamic Christian life he saw taught in the Bible. After much thought and prayer, he designed what he called "The Wheel" illustration to solve this problem. This wasn't the Wheel many of us know today, but a forerunner to it. The hub was Christ, the center of the Christian's life; but there were only three spokes on this wheel, corresponding to the three legs of the stool (illustration 2). Now he had the Christian moving, but he began to see another weakness in the illustration. It showed that Christians should witness, know the Word and pray, but it left out the application of the Bible to all areas of one's life demonstrating the power of Christian living. So Trotman added a fourth spoke-- "Living the Life" --to the Wheel (illustration 3). The rim was called "The Christian Life" or "The Christian in Action." This emphasis on living every area of life with and for the Lord came at an important time. Dr. Arthur Glasser, dean of the School of Mission at Fuller Theological Seminary, says, "Dawson was one of the pioneers in reacting against easy believism. Daws said 'You can't treat a command in the Bible as advice. A command is a command!' He was a living protest against a form of Christianity that sought to understand the Bible, but which wasn't serious about obeying it." Later the new fourth spoke, "Living the Life," was shortened to "Obedience" and the rim was renamed "The Christian Living the Life" (illustration 4). Some people asked, "Where is the Holy Spirit in the Wheel?" Trotman answered that the Holy Spirit was intrinsic throughout, being necessary to the fulfillment of each component of the Wheel. After Trotman's death, in 1956, the Wheel continued to change. Some thought "Obedience" shouldn't be a spoke, since it wasn't in the same category as the other spokes. Rather, it was the theme of the entire Wheel. At the same time others realized that another basic element of the Christian life was not included in the Wheel, even though it was being practiced throughout the body of Christ and was found throughout the New Testament--fellowship. So in 1968 "Obedience" was moved to the rim of the Wheel and "Fellowship" replaced it as a spoke. That leaves us with the Wheel as it is today (illustration 5). And whether it remains in this form, or is eventually changed again, it is a useful way of understanding and remembering the essentials for living the Christian life, just as its forerunners were. Original title: "The Wheel Was Once a Three-Legged Stool," by Ray King from the January 1975 issue of NavLog. [article link]

Warning: Amazon.com Recommends Henri Nouwen to Lighthouse Trails Readers - A Lighthouse Trails reader who had purchased a copy of Castles in the Sand from Amazon - The customer received the notice below from Amazon telling them that since they liked Castles in the Sand, they might also like Henri Nouwen's book, Spiritual formation: Following the Movements of the Spirit - We want to issue this warning that Henri Nouwen was a proponent of contemplative mysticism, the kind that Castles in the Sand so clearly warns against - {\*\*Note: I would at the least flip 2 and 3 of 'The five classical stages' - the illumination (light) of God (John 1:4-5) first causes within us the desires and ability to purge our sinful behavior from our own lives. It's backward for us to attempt to purge [work out of ourselves] the darkness in the often vain and false (Matthew 12:43-45) hope that God's light will then suddenly enter into us having used our own works [methods] that are actually counter to the Biblical principles of a personal, trusting, meaningful and intimate relationship with God in Jesus Christ. Biblically we are to have God's light (Bible, Prayer, Fellowship, Service all surrounded (encompassed) by obedience to God - i.e. the Navigators.org 'wheel' illustration) enter into us first and then with the light of God in Jesus Christ in us, His life in us automatically removes the darkness from us and with it our doubts and the fears of this world.}

Today, we received an email from a Lighthouse Trails reader who had purchased a copy of Castles in the Sand from Amazon. The customer received the notice below from Amazon telling them that since they liked Castles

in the Sand, they might also like Henri Nouwen's book, *Spiritual formation: Following the Movements of the Spirit*. We want to issue this warning that Henri Nouwen was a proponent of contemplative mysticism, the kind that *Castles in the Sand* so clearly warns against. At the end of Nouwen's life, after years of following the mystical path, in the last book he wrote, he said these words: "Today I personally believe that while Jesus came to open the door to God's house, all human beings can walk through that door, whether they know about Jesus or not. Today I see it as my call to help every person claim his or her own way to God." -From *Sabbatical Journey*, page 51, 1998 Hardcover Edition. To understand Nouwen's Buddhist/Eastern spiritual outlook, read Ray Yungen's article, "Henri Nouwen and Buddhism." You will then understand why we feel compelled to post this warning regarding Amazon's recommendation to Lighthouse Trails readers. -- Dear Amazon.com Customer, As someone who has purchased or rated *Castles in the Sand* by Carolyn A. Greene, you might like to know that *Spiritual Formation: Following the Movements of the Spirit* will be released on June 29, 2010. From Back Cover: Henri Nouwen, the world-renowned spiritual guide and counselor, understood the spiritual life as a journey of faith and transformation that is deepened by accountability, community, and relationships. Though he counseled many people during his lifetime, his principles of spiritual direction and formation were never written down. Two of Nouwen's longtime students, Michael Christensen and Rebecca Laird, have taken his famous course in spiritual direction and supplemented it with his unpublished writings to create the definitive series on Nouwen's thoughts on the Christian life. The first book in the series, *Spiritual Direction*, introduced readers to the core concepts of Nouwen's approach to the spiritual life. Book two, *Spiritual Formation*, showcases Nouwen's life-long effort to re-construct the five classical stages of spiritual development as movements in the journey of faith. The five classical stages are these: 1. Awakening (our desire) 2. Purgation (purifying our passions) 3. Illumination (of God) 4. Dark Night (of the Soul) 5. Unification (with God) Readings, stories, questions for personal reflection, and guided journal inquiry as articulated by Nouwen will provide readers with an experience in spiritual formation with the well-known author, priest, and guide. The third and final book in the series, *Spiritual Discernment*, is planned to release in 2012. - {\*\*Note: I would at the least flip 2 and 3 of 'The five classical stages' - the illumination (light) of God (John 1:4-5) first causes within us the desires and ability to purge our sinful behavior from our own lives. It's backward for us to attempt to purge [work out of ourselves] the darkness in the often vain and false (Matthew 12:43-45) hope that God's light will then suddenly enter into us having used our own works [methods] that are actually counter to the Biblical principles of a personal, trusting, meaningful and intimate relationship with God in Jesus Christ. Biblically we are to have God's light (Bible, Prayer, Fellowship, Service all surrounded (encompassed) by obedience to God - i.e. the Navigators.org 'wheel' illustration) enter into us first and then with the light of God in Jesus Christ in us, His life in us automatically removes the darkness from us and with it our doubts and the fears of this world.} [article link]

LHTR Discussion Topic: The Shack Author Says "The God of Evangelical Christianity is a Monster" - Comments: Young's Jesus cannot save - Young is leading his readers straight to the Lake of Fire - He doesn't understand God's love [or God's Holiness, His righteousness and His justice] -- Incredibly, this novel continues to cut a swath through the Body of Christ - Will it make a difference when--and if--Christians learn the truth about the author's rejection of the Biblical Christ? -- I am very distressed as my denomination [unknown] greatly pushes this book as wonderful - has had lots of discussion groups, promotes its reading - When I said it was wrong, I got into all kinds of trouble - It saddens me greatly that the Christian community now puts "modern novels and wrong doctrine" above the Bible - Guess they only want to read things that "tickle the ears"

On Friday night, author and researcher Ray Yungen attended a lecture at Concordia University in Portland, Oregon to hear The Shack author William Paul Young. The name of Young's talk was "Can God Really Be That Good?" During the talk, Young told the audience that "the God of evangelical Christianity is a monster." He was referring to the belief that God is a God of judgment and will judge the unbelieving. Young also rejects the biblical view of atonement (wherein Jesus died as a substitute for us to pay the price of our sins). This view by Young is evident in a radio interview he had one year ago where he rejected the biblical view of the

atonement. He echoes the sentiments of William Shannon and Brennan Manning, who both say that the God who punishes His own son to pay for the sins of others does not exist: He is the God who exacts the last drop of blood from His Son, so that His just anger, evoked by sin, may be appeased. This God whose moods alternate between graciousness and fierce anger - a God who is still all too familiar to many Christians - is a caricature of the true God. This God does not exist. (Shannon, *Silence on Fire*, p. 110, also see Manning who stated the very same thing in *Above All*, pp. 58-59). Young told the audience that his book has now sold 14 million copies. He says that he believes his book has been a "god thing" to heal people's souls because so many people have been tainted by this evangelical God. Young said his book is so effective because when you put something in a story form it gets past mental defenses. Young's obvious disdain for evangelical Christianity (in a derogatory manner, he said there are "1.4 million" rules in the evangelical church) is shown in his book as well when The Shack's "Jesus" states: "I have no desire to make them [people from all religious and political backgrounds] Christian, but I do want to join them in their transformation into sons and daughters of my Papa" (p. 184). Young asked "evangelicals," "Do you want to hold onto your darkness?" and answered for them, "No, you want to get rid of it." [\[article link\]](#)

**Bible verse: 1 Corinthians 2:12** Now we [Christians] have received, not the spirit of the world, but the [Holy] Spirit which is of God; that we might know \*the things that are freely given to us of God. {Note: As Christians if we were to try to go the 'works' route in attempting to facilitate a relationship with God our own works would continually keep us from experiencing the fullness of God, all that God has for us at any one moment. Works imply receiving something later, a later payment that is missing but a personal relationship facilitates fullness in God and with God at all times regardless of our own works or of our own abilities.}

'1 Corinthians 2:12 Now we [Christians] have received, not the spirit of the world, but the [Holy] Spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.' -- 'Romans 5:11 And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.' -- 'Romans 5:17 For if by one man's [Adam's] offence death reigned by one; much more they [Saints - Christians] which receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ.' -- 'Romans 8:15-17 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the [born again] Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, \*that we are the Children of God: And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with Him, that we may be also glorified together.' -- 'Philippians 1:11 Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God.' [\[article link\]](#)

**The Threshing Floor Radio Show-June 27, 2010-Randy Maugans - The End of Religion (Mp3)**

"The tendency to turn human judgments into divine commands makes religion one of the most dangerous forces in the world." Georgia Harkness -- We have got to deal with this: Many religious doctrines are of men, not God. Religion is a tool of control that drives blind allegiances to falsehoods, stifles growth, and limits our capacity to be both critical and embracing of new information. Religion substitutes rigid rules and narrow interpretation for genuine seeking of TRUTH. Even worse, religion is conformity to a world-view that streams into the goals of the elites...easily aroused to passions of fervor, the religious become unwitting pawns in a game of social control, genocide, and war. This is about you...your quest...your battle for truth regardless of cost...heedless of risk. Faith begins at the point of not knowing, it ends at the moment you think you "know." [\[article link\]](#)

**The Zeph Report - "Z Live" on WWCR - June 26, 2010 - Guest Randy Maugans - An extended transmission of the live shortwave feed (Mp3)**

"And the glory of the LORD shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it. Isaiah 40:5" - A word is spoken in the show: REJECT FEAR! Additionally, I would say embrace love-AGAPE. The gulf oil spill is a shadow of the wounds that are in each of us...places that bleed, are broken,

and need healing. Empty out yourself from yourself and get real before the Lord. The off-air segment finds us discussing music, along with summarizing the themes brought out in the broadcast. Nothing planned...no agendas...the Spirit heals in the places of our wounds. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Ephesians 6:10-18 .. be Strong in the Lord, and in the power of His might. Put on the whole Armor of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles (2 Corinthians 11:14) of the devil (Revelation 20:10). For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. Wherefore take unto you the whole Armor of God (2 Corinthians 10:5), that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand. Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with Truth (John 14:6), and having on the Breastplate of Righteousness (Isaiah 54:17); And your feet shod with the preparation of the Gospel of Peace (Romans 12:21); Above all, taking the Shield of Faith (Ephesians 2:8), wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. And take the Helmet of Salvation (2 Corinthians 6:2), and the Sword of the Spirit, which is the Word of God (2 Timothy 3:16): Praying Always (1 Thessalonians 5:17-18) with all prayer and Supplication in the Spirit (Romans 8:26), and Watching (2 Corinthians 2:11) thereunto with all Perseverance (Revelation 13:10) and Supplication for All Saints.

There seems to be an impression among some Christians that Mormonism should not be questioned knowing that Mormonism does not stand up to any scrutiny. Perhaps they are possibly wondering if Christianity can stand up to a similar inspection itself. Rest assured that Christianity does stand up to scrutiny and in fact Christianity thrives on investigation. Critics who have investigated Christianity and the Bible are the very people who have become Christians while the Mormons who investigate their religious foundations soon leave Mormonism behind.

With the enormous amount of Mormon fraud info now available and coming out on the internet and elsewhere I personally don't think the Mormon (LDS) cult will stand at least not in any substantial form, there are already signs of a Mormon (LDS) decline. I suspect the LDS will break up into three main groups. 1. True godly seekers will migrate over to our true Christian church. 2. Others will just become totally secular. 3. Distraught fanatic Mormons will embrace Islam as really Mormonism is a vaguely disguised, westernized form of Islam.

Mormonism is not a pretty picture and Christians have no need to embrace it or promote it but Christians do have every right to expose and reject the false claims of the Mormon (LDS) cult.

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

That the Christian ministry be not blamed - by the word of truth,  
by the power of God, by the armour of righteousness!

## Part 2 - Signs of a Mormon (LDS) Decline

Matthew 13:41-43 The Son of man (Jesus) shall send forth His angels, and they shall gather out of His kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity; and shall cast them into a furnace of fire:

there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. Then shall **the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father**. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

Mormonism Research Ministry - a 15-minute interview with a Salt Lake City radio station - He also offers some suggestions when speaking with your LDS friends and acquaintances (Available Excellent!! Mp3)

Mormonism Research Ministry is a missionary/apologetics organization that was organized to propagate the Gospel of Jesus Christ and to critically evaluate the differences between Mormonism and biblical Christianity. ... Not Familiar with MRM? In a 15-minute interview with a Salt Lake City radio station, Bill McKeever, Mormonism Research Ministry's founder and director, outlines the goals and purpose of MRM. He also offers some suggestions when speaking with your LDS friends and acquaintances. To listen to the broadcast click here (MP3). [\[article link\]](#)

The (Online) book "A Mormon Odyssey" was previously entitled "Journey to the Center of My Soul" - It is a personal quest for truth as a 'True Believing Mormon' couple journey through the tangled web of Mormonism - Eventually Tammy came to the same conclusion that I had: the Mormon Church was nothing more than a man-made organization

Tammy started her own research. It wasn't anything I said that got her looking into Mormonism, it was a book entitled 500 Nations. She discovered that although The Book of Mormon (B.O.M) referenced horses many times throughout its history, there weren't any horses in the Americas during The Book of Mormon time-line. Eventually Tammy came to the same conclusion that I had: the Mormon Church was nothing more than a man-made organization. ... If we were in the true church, the only true church, why were there so many concerns and unanswered questions? I was confused, with such things as polygamy, to me that was very disrespectful to women... Why weren't the African Americans able to hold the priesthood? I felt that was very strange and racist...Brigham Young's Journal of Discourses, and his life history.... The Mountain Meadows Massacre.... The Akin Massacre.... The First Visions, with several different accounts.... The Blood Oaths and the Law of Vengeance in the Temple ceremony, and the many changes in the endowment. I thought we had an unchangeable God....Blood Atonement....Women not having equal rights....Why would an angel take the Gold Plates away?....Why did so many of the early Church leaders, who were called of God, leave the Church, even after they testified they saw, and touched the Gold Plates?....The Danites or Avenging Angels as they were called. Why would God's church need an army of murderers and thieves?.... Why did the leaders want to exterminate the gentiles from the earth if they would not join the Mormon Church?.... Why were the converts that came from overseas to be a part of God's church lied to about polygamy?.... Why did ninety five percent of Joseph Smith's revelations never come true? One example: "fifty-six years should do up the scene," which meant Christ would come in the year 1892 or so.... In the Book of Mormon we get the story of Laban being murdered by Nephi. He was commanded by the Lord to kill him.... To me that is so wrong. Nephi did not need to kill Laban. He was drunk out of his mind, passed out on the ground. The Lord could have had Nephi acquire the plates in another way. I recall one of the Ten Commandments where it states.... Thou...Shall...Not...Kill. I can no longer believe in the Mormon God that would command one of his children to kill another.... There have been a number of Church books written by Church leaders that have been gathered up and destroyed, or the contents changed to fit the needs of the Church leaders, or information removed that is embarrassing doctrine. Why?.... Joseph Smith committed adultery as early as 1831. What a disrespectful way for a supposed Prophet of God to treat his sweet and dedicated wife, all in the name of God.... What kind of a God have we been worshiping all these years? I could go on and on, there seems to be no end to the crimes and deceptions of Mormonism. Please do not judge me, judge the Mormon History, Joseph Smith and the Book of Mormon. I never created it I just researched it. [\[Section I\] \[article link\]](#)

See Also: [The Book of Mormon \(B.O.M.\) in the Light of Science \(PDF 68 Pages\)](#) - My major purpose of this book is to reach out to my Mormon friends to present factual information to anyone that may be considering the Mormon faith.



Mormonism and politics in Joseph Smith's 1844 Presidential campaign - Ultimately, Brodie concluded that Smith was a brilliant con artist who came to believe in the delusion that he himself had engineered, all the while presiding over a growing community of faith motivated by values far different than his own

Most contemporary scholarship on Mormonism may be seen as falling roughly within one of two schools of thought. The first was best expressed in Fawn M. Brodie's 1945 biography *No Man Knows My History: The Life of Joseph Smith the Mormon Prophet*. Brodie's goal was first and foremost to understand Joseph Smith the man through the social and psychological forces that shaped his life. As Brodie herself put it: "The source of his power lay not in his doctrine but in his person, and the rare quality of his genius was due not to his reason but his imagination. He was a myth-maker of prodigious talent. And after a hundred years the myths he created are still an energizing force in the lives of a million followers. The moving power of Mormonism was a fable - one that few converts stopped to question, for its meaning seemed profound and its inspiration was contagious."<sup>3</sup> As a historian, Brodie separated Smith's personal motives from his symbolic role within the larger Mormon movement. Ultimately, Brodie concluded that Smith was a brilliant con artist who came to believe in the delusion that he himself had engineered, all the while presiding over a growing community of faith motivated by values far different than his own. [\[article link\]](#)

Mormon ousted as an apostate - his research into (LDS) church history gave him "thousands of reasons the church can't be what it claims to be" - Lamborn has compiled his research into a lengthy testament called, "Search for Truth 6/07" in which he states: "There comes a time in the life of many church members when the desire to know the truth about the church becomes stronger than the desire to believe the church is true" Lamborn, a lifelong member of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, who said his research into church history gave him "thousands of reasons the church can't be what it claims to be." ... Lamborn, a member of the Thunder Mountain Ward, said his Mormon roots go back generations, with a great-grandfather in the famed Mormon Battalion that trekked from Iowa to San Diego in 1846 and 1847. Lamborn served a two-year Mormon mission in 1977-79 in Belgium, was elders quorum president four times and led a Mormon Boy Scout troop. Most recently, he said he was assigned to teach older men in his ward and held other roles. But everything changed in early 2005. Lamborn, an engineer employed at Boeing in Mesa for nearly 25 years, was asked by a work colleague about the wives of church founder Joseph Smith. She had read "Under the Banner of Heaven: A Story of Violent Faith" by John Krakauer and asked Lamborn if what she had read was accurate. Smith, the first LDS prophet and president, had at least 33 wives by many accounts. "Well, I had no knowledge of multiple wives, so I did some research, including using the church's own genealogical Web site, familysearch.org," Lamborn said. He found the information concurred with the book. "Nonmembers seemed to know more about the personal life of Joseph Smith than me," he said. Lamborn conducted further research, which led him to question many (LDS) church teachings. He said he went to Molina with his questions, but received no definitive answers. Lamborn has been attending the three-hour ward meetings with his wife and 16-year-old son. His two daughters, 22 and 24, "are totally out of Mormonism." He said he learned that his five brothers "were doing the same research and arriving at the same conclusions" and doubts, he said. The same was true for his best friend since childhood. In a meeting earlier this summer with Molina, Lamborn acknowledged that he wanted to give up his church membership. "I was planning to leave the church quietly, but was denied that opportunity, presumably because I was speaking openly to other members about my findings and (was) writing things down," Lamborn said. Lamborn has compiled his research into a lengthy testament called, "Search for Truth 6/07," in which he states: "There comes a time in the life of many church members when the desire to know the truth about the church becomes stronger than the desire to believe the church is true." [\[article link\]](#)

**A not so secret - secret among the Mormons is that their LDS cult is currently funneling vast amounts of finances out of the Mormon 'church' and into hidden private equity funds that only a select few Mormon leaders have any direct knowledge of or access to. Yes, the very same type of hedge funds as the Bain Capital**



Fund that one Willard Mitt Romney was the co-founder and administrator of. Mitt Romney is now using his reputation as the Bain Fund manager for one of his primary qualifications to be President of the USA. These private equity funds like Bain are 'private' and are not 'corporations' and therefore have none of the public disclosures or regulatory oversight of a corporation. The funds are in essence private kingdoms where finances are sheltered and can be moved, used, hidden and transferred all away from the sight of the public and often even out of sight of federal taxation.

The most notorious example of this fraudulent business practice is of course the Enron Corp. where a large, healthy, legitimate business intentionally had its monetary assets systematically drained and funneled into other accounts and funds by its corrupt corporate managers.

NYSE drops Enron; Andersen drops auditor - The New York Stock Exchange suspended trading of Enron stock - accounting firm Andersen (Arthur Andersen LLP) said it has fired the lead auditor who worked for Enron and placed three other partners on leave - Andersen said it is putting new management in charge of its Houston office

WASHINGTON (CNN) -- Enron's collapse has led the New York Stock Exchange to formally drop the once high-flying energy firm from its trading list and accounting giant Andersen to fire the lead auditor on its Enron account. The New York Stock Exchange suspended trading of Enron stock on Tuesday and moved to formally de-list the firm, whose shares once were priced at \$84 each but now trade for less than \$1. Officials at the stock exchange cited the company's bankruptcy, its uncertain future and the deep decline in the value of the stock. Enron can appeal the decision to de-list its stock. "The exchange has determined that the company securities are no longer suitable for trading on the NYSE," Ray Pellecchia, a NYSE spokesman. Also on Tuesday, accounting firm Andersen said it has fired the lead auditor who worked for Enron and placed three other partners on leave, based on a preliminary investigation into the destruction of documents related to the energy giant's collapse. Andersen said it is putting new management in charge of its Houston office. ... The energy company, with \$62.8 billion in assets, filed for Chapter 11 bankruptcy protection December 2, 2001 in the largest bankruptcy case in U.S. history. Many Enron employees had invested most of their 401(k) savings in company stock and lost their life savings when it went bust. William Lerach, an attorney for shareholders suing Enron, said executives sold about \$1.1 billion in stock during a time when "they have now admitted they were overstating the reported profits of Enron by \$600 million and the stockholder equity of the company by \$1.1 billion," he said. [\[article link\]](#)

**\*Note - while President Bush served on Harken Energy Corp.'s board of Directors - it engaged in complex trades with Enron Corp.**

[Enron is not Bush's Whitewater - It will be worse](#)

[The Bush-Enron Lovefest Connections](#)

President Bush has hired over 50 high ranking employees from the collapsed Enron Corp. into his administration. Now the Government has reported that \$9 Billion dollars of taxpayer money that was intended to fund the Iraq war is now missing and is completely unaccounted for. Perhaps the private hedge fund talents are being overused in the Bush administration and certainly the USA does not need another hedge fund robber baron in the person of Willard Mitt Romney in the office of the President.

[January 31, 2005 - Audit: U.S. lost track of \\$9 billion in Iraq funds](#)

Forbes.com - Informer: Morton L. Topfer, one of FORBES ASAP's Tech's 100 Highest Rollers when he served as Dell, vice chairman - The feds say that in 2002 and 2003 he put \$105 million of cash and stock into trusts for his children and grandchildren but valued the largesse at a mere \$3.5 million - Among the dealings that the IRS

nixed on grounds of "no business purpose": option trades between Topfer and the various trusts  
The Internal Revenue Service says that Morton L. Topfer, one of FORBES ASAP's Tech's 100 Highest Rollers when he served as Dell (nasdaq: DELL) vice chairman, owes \$65 million in gift taxes and penalties for undervaluing asset transfers benefiting his heirs. Topfer, 71, is fighting the bill in U.S. Tax Court. The feds say that in 2002 and 2003 he put \$105 million of cash and stock into trusts for his children and grandchildren but valued the largesse at a mere \$3.5 million. Among the dealings that the IRS nixed on grounds of "no business purpose": option trades between Topfer and the various trusts. Court filings for Topfer, who retired from Dell and now sits on the board of chipmaker AMD while running a family investment firm in Austin, Tex., defend the complicated dealings as "bona fide, arms-length transactions." -- Janet Novack [\[article link\]](#)

But unfortunately it only gets worse for the Mormon (LDS) members. That the LDS cult views members and converts as a source of income is no secret to anyone and everyone knows that the very reason the LDS cult floods the world with its Mormon missionaries is to ultimately gain money from these unsuspecting converts so much so that the LDS has a new computer tracking system and software that now tracks every single Mormon and every single Mormon prospect with detailed personal - financial information and logs the tithing record of each individual. By tracking individual monetary giving the Mormons are not engaging in religious freedom for individuals at all but instead are engaging in a cult manipulation that demands money from people and then embezzles that money into secret private equity funds.

Update: Burglars hit Romney's headquarters - pried open a locked door, and robbed a highly secure office - They stole seven laptop computers and their docking stations; six belonged to the candidate's finance department, the seventh to a member of Romney's legal team who worked with the finance department - an aide said he (Romney) was not available for comment

The burglars struck after midnight. They opened a window on the ground floor, crept up two flights, pried open a locked door, and robbed a highly secure office: the headquarters of Mitt Romney's presidential campaign in Boston's North End. They stole seven laptop computers and their docking stations; six belonged to the candidate's finance department, the seventh to a member of Romney's legal team who worked with the finance department, according to a Boston police report. They ripped from a wall a 37-inch plasma television, the personal property of Spencer Zwick, the candidate's finance manager and close personal adviser. ... Romney's headquarters on Commercial Street is monitored by private security 24 hours a day, but nothing was reported to police during the burglary, which took place before 6:45 a.m. yesterday, according to the police report. A Romney aide was the first to report the crime, calling 911 at 9:40 a.m. ... Romney was scheduled to attend finance events [fundraisers] yesterday in Boston and New York. and an aide said he was not available for comment. His aides were quick to point out that other campaign offices have been burgled recently. [\[article link\]](#)

Campaigns feel the effects of Hsu case - In a campaign that has seen unprecedented sums raised, nearly every candidate has received money from unsavory sources - Earlier this year, Romney returned \$2,000 to Utah donor Thomas E. Mower, after the Los Angeles Times found that the contribution was dated in January -- when Mower was in prison for tax evasion

On the Republican side, Mitt Romney's former national finance committee co-chairman, Alan B. Fabian of Maryland, was indicted last month on 23 counts, including mail and bankruptcy fraud and obstruction of justice. Romney returned \$2,300 given by Fabian, but not the money that he raised or that was given by Fabian's family. "The money he helped raise was donated by people who have not been accused of any wrongdoing, and we saw no reason for returning it," Romney spokesman Matt Rhoades said. Earlier this year, Romney returned \$2,000 to Utah donor Thomas E. Mower, after the Los Angeles Times found that the contribution was dated in January -- when Mower was in prison for tax evasion. The presidential candidate did not return an additional \$5,000 Mower gave to a Romney-controlled committee last year, after Mower was

convicted. Attorney Kirk Jowers, who oversees the committee, said Tuesday that he would review the Mower donation. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Romney's Fortunes Tied to Business Riches - giants like Bain, Blackstone and the Carlyle Group - "Increasingly, this world of private equity looks like a world of robber barons, and Romney comes out of that world." But Mr. Romney's Bain career - a source of money and contacts that he has used to finance his Massachusetts campaigns and to leap ahead of his presidential rivals in early fund-raising - also exposes him to criticism that he enriched himself excessively, sometimes by cutting jobs to increase profits. He made his money mainly through leveraged buyouts - essentially, mortgaging companies to take them over in the hope of reselling them at big profits in just a few years. It is a bare-knuckle form of investing that is in the spotlight because of the exploding profits of buyout giants like Bain, Blackstone and the Carlyle Group. In Washington, Congress is considering ending a legal quirk that lets fund managers escape much of the income tax on their earnings. ... Mr. Romney learned the perils of campaigning on his business career in his first run for office, when accusations that Bain Capital had fired union workers at an Indiana company it controlled derailed his effort to unseat Senator Edward M. Kennedy, a Democrat, in 1994. "Basically, he cut our throats," a laid-off worker said in a commercial attacking Mr. Romney. (He has said he had nothing to do with the firings.) Mr. Romney, in an interview, acknowledged that Bain Capital's acquisitions had sometimes led to layoffs but said that he could explain them to voters. [\[article link\]](#)

SEC sees "rampant" insider trading on Wall Street - "I am disappointed in the number of cases we are seeing by people who make an abundant livelihood in the market that they are sort of abusing by insider trading" {The Bush-Republican legacy of Greed and Corruption rolls on!}

WASHINGTON (Reuters) - A senior Securities and Exchange Commission official said on Thursday insider trading appeared to be "rampant" among Wall Street professionals and the agency has formed a working group to focus on it. "I believe we're going to see more insider trading cases," Linda Chatman Thomsen, the SEC's enforcement director, told reporters on the sidelines of a securities fraud conference. "I am disappointed in the number of cases we are seeing by people who make an abundant livelihood in the market that they are sort of abusing by insider trading," Thomsen said, referring to cases already brought against professionals this year. Insider trading "appears to be rampant" among Wall Street securities professionals, she added. ... Also, in March U.S. prosecutors charged 13 people, including employees at top Wall Street banks UBS, Morgan Stanley and Bear Stearns Cos Inc. in what they called one of the most pervasive trading rings since the 1980s. The SEC also brought civil charges against 11 people, as well as against three hedge funds. [\[article link\]](#)

Jim Cramer on Market Manipulation - by Hedge Funds (YouTube 10:42)

Go CRAMER! I love this guy. He is telling it like it is, but these manipulations are great opportunities for retail investors if you can recognize them. Just follow the schools of valuation and momentum. I am just glad I dont play the game in the glory days of Cramer Berkowitz. [\[article link\]](#)

Romney in 1994: Blind trust argument an "age-old ruse" - Like (Ted) Kennedy, Romney's campaign has responded to questions about those investments by saying that Romney was not aware of the blind trust's contents until yesterday - including two foreign oil companies with connections to Iran {Mitt Romney supposedly didn't know what investments he had in his 'blind trust' yet he knew he needed TWO extensions to help sanitize his blind trust before he could disclose his holdings to the American voters. The only blindness around the Romney campaign are the people blindly supporting Romney in his unethical election bid.} It also showed that the trustee, Ropes & Gray's Brad Malt, got rid of some stocks that he thought clashed with

Romney's political views, including two foreign oil companies with connections to Iran. (At some point, however, Malt was making money for Romney -- or trying to make money for him -- by investing in those companies.) ... "The [ex]governor's trust is in fact a blind trust. There is an important distinction between the references you cite. The trustee in charge of executing the [ex]governor's assets made it very clear during his explanation of the terms of the administration of the trust that he made transactions that, to the best of his ability, (were) consistent with the [ex]governor's public positions and statements. [\[article link\]](#)

**Romney's vast wealth portfolio, unsavory ties still - he still holds stock in an oil company that does business in current genocide ground zero, Sudan, as his financial disclosure report filed Monday reveals - Philip Morris U.S.A., is the world's largest cigarette manufacturer (sold) - The sale also included the dumping of a half a dozen casino companies**

The financial disclosure, which covers 2006 and the first half of 2007, shows that Malt sold stock in dozens of companies in recent months. Some of the problematic companies dumped from his portfolio were the Italian oil company Eni S.P.A. According to the report, Romney holds stock in China Petroleum and Chemical (also known as SinoPec), an oil supply company that has dealings in Sudan, according to an organization dedicated to ending the genocide in the African nation's Darfur region. Romney spokesman Kevin Madden, told Morain that "all decisions were made by Malt and that Romney had no influence over how his investments were handled." "Gov. Romney never gave the trustee instructions," Madden said. Other unsavory companies that Malt sold stock for Romney included the Altria Group, whose subsidiary, Philip Morris U.S.A., is the world's largest cigarette manufacturer. Romney still has some holdings in the company through at least one of his many investment funds. The sale included the dumping of a half a dozen casino companies, "earning Romney \$155,000 to \$1.18 million," according to Morain. [\[article link\]](#)

**Mitt \$-raiser is indicted in complex \$32M fraud scheme - A former big-fish fund-raiser who was working on former Gov. Mitt Romney's presidential campaign was indicted for a scheme to defraud companies out of \$32 million**

A former big-fish fund-raiser who was working on former Gov. Mitt Romney's presidential campaign was indicted for a scheme to defraud companies out of \$32 million that he allegedly spent on real estate, a yacht and private jet trips for himself and his pets. In the wake of the 23-count indictment Wednesday, Alan B. Fabian, a Maryland financial adviser, resigned from his post as a co-chairman of Romney's national finance committee, the unpaid position he'd worked at since January, campaign spokesman Eric Fehrstrom said. Fabian was one of the national cash cows who fueled President George W. Bush's campaigns by roping together several well-heeled donors, according to a Washington Post blog. He was courted by GOP presidential hopefuls early in the primary and landed in Romney's camp. [\[article link\]](#)

**Romney Fund-Raiser Resigns - Mr. Fabian, who had been one of 35 co-chairs on Mr. Romney's national finance committee, allegedly ran up \$32 million in fake purchases with his consulting company - previously served as a major fundraiser for George W. Bush**

AMES, Iowa-A top fund-raiser for Mitt Romney who was indicted this week in Maryland on a \$32 million fraud scheme has resigned from his position with the campaign as a national finance committee co-chair, a spokesman for Mr. Romney said. A federal grand jury in Maryland unsealed its 23-count indictment of the fund-raiser, Alan B. Fabian, 43, on Thursday for money laundering, mail fraud, bankruptcy fraud, perjury and obstruction of justice. Mr. Fabian, who had been one of 35 co-chairs on Mr. Romney's national finance committee, allegedly ran up \$32 million in fake purchases with his consulting company, Maximus Inc., based in northern Virginia, and pocketed the money for himself. He became a "bundler," one of those who commit to bringing in large sums through their own networks of donors, for Mr. Romney's campaign back in January, having previously served as a major fundraiser for George W. Bush. [\[article link\]](#)

(LDS) Mormon Church Finances, Etc - One is to remove these assets from the (Mormon) Church in case of lawsuits - The other is to try to separate from 'tithing' funds so it can be used more flexibly and the (LDS) Church can defensively say that (LDS) Church funds wasn't used to do this or that

I was the first to mention the 'Ensign Peak Advisors' on the board in the late 90's before any of this was public knowledge. I got a lot of skeptical responses from some here so I backed away. Maybe some of you will listen now. When I worked there, Ensign Peak Advisors was top secret. I heard my superiors mention it and everyone just 'knew' this was something you never talked about. I knew it was very controversial based on the secrecy even on the inside. Indeed many assets were transferred from the COP to this other 'company'. At that time Clarke worked in a back office secretly putting this altogether for Hinckley. There are probably many reasons for this new entity. One is to remove these assets from the Church in case of lawsuits. The other is to try to separate from 'tithing' funds so it can be used more flexibly and the Church can defensively say that Church funds wasn't used to do this or that. I do think Hinckley is involved in diversion of a lot of money to the benefit of his ego, friends and relatives. This does not come solely from my experience on the 'inside' but from following leads in newspapers, magazines, interviews, etc. I look forward to perhaps participating more on the board than I have for the last few years. [\[article link\]](#)

**What do we know about "Ensign Peak" the LDS shadow organization? - "The largest investment fund in Utah is managed by Ensign Peak, a nonprofit corporation organized in 1997 to "benefit, perform the functions of, or carry out the purposes of" the LDS Church, according to Ensign's articles of incorporation"**

From the Salt Lake Tribune Article: "[The largest investment fund in Utah] is managed by Ensign Peak, a nonprofit corporation organized in 1997 to "benefit, perform the functions of, or carry out the purposes of" the LDS Church, according to Ensign's articles of incorporation." "Ensign Peak's board of trustees includes LDS Church President Gordon B. Hinckley and two members of the LDS Church's Quorum of Twelve Apostles, Robert D. Hales and Henry B. Eyring. Hales is a former general manager of Gillette, vice president of Max Factor International and president of Hughes Broadcasting Corp." "Ensign Peak's president is Roger G. Clarke, an investment and options scholar who concurrently serves as chairman of Analytic Investors Inc., a Los Angeles firm with \$3.1 billion in assets under management, as of Dec. 31, 2002." If I recall correctly, our Ex-Mormon insider going by the name "Flew The Coop" posted about Ensign Peak. He said that top church officials have been selling church assets off to this entity over the last few years. ... What a perfect shell game. Bring the money in tax free, invest in for profit companies, place LDS leaders on the board but let LDS business men run the companies so that if they need to do a less than ethical transaction, LDS is not "responsible" since it is a private corporation while LDS controls the whole show. Another nice benefit is LDS can hold vast amounts of tax free cash and dispense it to the company that would provide the best tax benefits and returns for maximum return. GM, AT&T and other corporations should think about starting a [Mormon] church to run their money through and reap even bigger profits. [\[article link\]](#)

**Hedge Funds Banking on Social and Moral Issues - Hedge funds are a popular investment option for the wealthy - And the (LDS) Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints has a private investment fund -- Ensign Peak Advisors -- to serve its Mormon constituents**

A hedge fund is a type of private investment vehicle for wealthy investors who choose to pool their money and invest in securities. Many hedge funds invest in unusual securities in unusual ways. They sometimes assume substantial risks on speculative strategies. This sometimes includes "hedging," or leveraging investments to get the most gain. Hedge funds are subject to few regulations. The Securities and Exchange Commission requires only that the investors be accredited, meaning that they must earn more than \$200,000 per year or have a net worth of more than \$1 million. Hedge fund managers are not currently required to register with the SEC. "We don't get into who's investing," said SEC spokesman John Heine. [\[article link\]](#)



Isaiah 10:12-14 Wherefore it shall come to pass, that when the Lord hath performed His whole work upon mount Zion and on Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria [a type, foreshadow of Antichrist], and the glory of his high looks. For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done it, and by my wisdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant man: And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs that are left, have I [Antichrist] gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing [resisted], or opened the mouth, or [complained] peeped.

Coming Next:

Part 3 - Mitt Romney's Top 10 Blunders and Mistakes

Part 4 - A Look at Christians and Ministries that Assist the Mormon (LDS) Scam

Mormonism is not a pretty picture and Christians have no need to embrace it or promote it but Christians do have every right to expose and reject the false claims of the Mormon (LDS) cult.

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

That the Christian ministry be not blamed - by the word of truth,  
by the power of God, by the armour of righteousness!

Part 3 - Mitt Romney's Top 10 Blunders and Mistakes

Matthew 12:33-36 Either make the tree good, and his fruit good; or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by his fruit. O generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh. A good man out of the good treasure of the heart bringeth forth good things: and an evil man out of the evil treasure bringeth forth evil things. But I (Jesus) say unto you, That every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment.

The reason for listing these Mitt Romney blunders is not to poke fun at Mitt but instead it is to reveal how Mitt a man who thoroughly embraces and is totally indoctrinated in the Mormon (LDS) cult conducts his affairs and his business interests.

Then in part #4 we will see how Christians and Ministries that 'partner' with Mormon Mitt are now actually introducing Mormon cult deception practices and control tactics into the Christian Church, in short how Mormon Mitt is corrupting the elements of the Christian Church that he comes into contact with.

---

Mitt Romney's Top Ten - Oops Top 20 Blunders - So Far

1. The Boston Globe has its fifth part in its Mitt Romney series: - despite Romney pledging to not take severance pay for his work at the Olympic Games, public records indicate he did otherwise - Romney ... accepted a \$476,000 severance package from the Salt Lake Organizing Committee {I'm beginning to wonder more of when and not if Mitt Romney's presidential bid is going to end in disgrace. How many lies and broken



promises can one guy engage in and still be considered honorable enough to be president?}

The Globe also notes that despite Romney pledging to not take severance pay for his work at the Olympic Games, "public records indicate he did otherwise. Romney not only accepted a \$476,000 severance package from the Salt Lake Organizing Committee, according to federal tax records, but he helped to lobby the committee for similarly large pacts for his 25 senior managers, 17 of whom contributed to his 2002 Massachusetts gubernatorial campaign or the state Republican Party soon after the Winter Games." Romney's campaign says he donated the money to charity. [\[article link\]](#)

2. Romney's Fortunes Tied to Business Riches - Mr. Bain had been determined not to cede any control of the investment fund, but over months of talks Mr. Romney persuaded him to do just that

But Mr. Romney's Bain career - a source of money and contacts that he has used to finance his Massachusetts campaigns and to leap ahead of his presidential rivals in early fund-raising - also exposes him to criticism that he enriched himself excessively, sometimes by cutting jobs to increase profits. He made his money mainly through leveraged buyouts - essentially, mortgaging companies to take them over in the hope of reselling them at big profits in just a few years. It is a bare-knuckle form of investing that is in the spotlight because of the exploding profits of buyout giants like Bain, Blackstone and the Carlyle Group. In Washington, Congress is considering ending a legal quirk that lets fund managers escape much of the income tax on their earnings. ... Mr. Romney learned the perils of campaigning on his business career in his first run for office, when accusations that Bain Capital had fired union workers at an Indiana company it controlled derailed his effort to unseat Senator Edward M. Kennedy, a Democrat, in 1994. "Basically, he cut our throats," a laid-off worker said in a commercial attacking Mr. Romney. (He has said he had nothing to do with the firings.) Mr. Romney, in an interview, acknowledged that Bain Capital's acquisitions had sometimes led to layoffs but said that he could explain them to voters. [\[article link\]](#)

3. Old tape shows Romney opposing farm subsidies - A nearly 13-year-old video of a younger, impassioned Mitt Romney calling for reductions in federal farm subsidies is now dogging his presidential campaign in Iowa {Romney is a typical 'fat cat' his paycheck always has to be huge yet he cannot allow a perilous weather related livelihood like farming to be subsidized and not to mention the extreme importance of a sustained food supply for the US and for the world!}

DES MOINES -- A nearly 13-year-old video of a younger, impassioned Mitt Romney calling for reductions in federal farm subsidies is now dogging his presidential campaign in Iowa. The video, and a series of 1994 news accounts of Romney calling for the "virtual elimination" of the U.S. Department of Agriculture, made their way into Republicans' e-mail in-boxes across Iowa this week. The former Massachusetts governor has been riding high in recent Iowa polls and is considered the GOP front-runner in the state. A 52-second video posted on the Web site YouTube shows Romney during an October 1994 U.S. Senate debate against Sen. Ted Kennedy. The footage shows Romney citing several ways he would seek to cut the federal budget, including slicing congressional pensions and eliminating 250,000 federal jobs through attrition. "I also believe we're going to have agriculture subsidies reduced," Romney said in the video. ... Romney's Iowa campaign spokesman Tim Albrecht insisted that an archival video does not diminish the former governor's strong support for agriculture. [\[article link\]](#)

4. Third claim against Gumshoe Garrity - Marcia Vickers of Fortune Magazine today said she also had a creepy encounter with Garrity - Some of these times, Romney was in the same car when Garrity pulled the posse over and got out of the car - The Romney people are beginning to make like they were clueless he was driving people into ditches in roadside police-like inquisitions

How weird is that. Some of these times, Romney was in the same car when Garrity pulled the posse over and got out of the car. The Romney people are beginning to make like they were clueless he was driving people into ditches in roadside police-like inquisitions: Romney spokesman Kevin Madden said Vickers's account

comes as "a total surprise" and that he hadn't heard any complaint from her. "We made every effort to accommodate the reporter, even going so far as to have staff transport her rental car so that she could easily get from event to event that day while interviewing the governor for her story," he said. "It was a day packed with travel events and by all accounts the travel, campaign stops and interview went successfully." According to Romney, they give Garrity "the benefit of the doubt" and he "hope other people do, too." Are we supposed to have confidence that Romney would recognize jihadists? [\[article link\]](#)

5. Romney Criticized for Hotel Pornography - during his near-decade on the Marriott board - their hotels offer 70 different types of hardcore pornography - "They have to assume some responsibility. It's their hotels, it's their television sets" {The smallest honest examination of the (LDS) Mormon cult reveals that there is nothing family friendly about them. Mormons simply are a Money and Sex cult it's the plain ugly truth about the LDS.} Two anti-pornography crusaders, as well as two conservative activists of the type Romney is courting, say the distribution of such graphic adult movies runs counter to the family image cultivated by Romney, the Marriotts and their shared Mormon faith. "Marriott is a major pornographer. And even though he may have fought it, everyone on that board is a hypocrite for presenting themselves as family values when their hotels offer 70 different types of hardcore pornography," said Phil Burress, president of Citizens for Community Values, an anti-pornography group based on Ohio. Tony Perkins, president of the Family Research Council, a leading conservative group in Washington, said: "They have to assume some responsibility. It's their hotels, it's their television sets." During a recent Associated Press interview, Romney said he did not recall pornography coming up for discussion while he was on the Marriott board from 1992 to 2001. Despite being chairman of the board's audit committee, he also said he was unaware of how much revenue pornography may have generated for the hotel chain. [\[article link\]](#)

5 a. Romney's business record opens him to criticism - Romney told reporters that he "blew the whistle" on the overbilling scheme while still on the Damon board - U.S. attorney at the time, said he had no recollection of Romney alerting investigators or taking other action - Romney's aides now argue that reporters misunderstood his claim back in 2002

From 1984 until 1999, Romney led Bain Capital, a Boston-based private equity group that earned jaw-dropping profits through leveraged buyouts, debt hedge funds, offshore tax havens and other strategies. In some cases, Romney's team closed U.S. factories, causing hundreds of layoffs, or pocketed huge fees shortly before companies collapsed. ... But in 1996, Damon pleaded guilty to massive overbilling of the Medicare system and paid \$119 million in criminal and civil fines. No one at Bain was implicated in the fraud. Asked about the case during his gubernatorial campaign, Romney told reporters that he "blew the whistle" on the overbilling scheme while still on the Damon board, and had taken "corrective action." Donald K. Stern, who was U.S. attorney at the time, said he had no recollection of Romney alerting investigators or taking other action. Romney's aides now argue that reporters misunderstood his claim back in 2002. [\[article link\]](#)

6. Utah's charter to Romney event may have been a no-no - Kem Gardner, a close friend of Romney, told The Salt Lake Tribune this week that he personally paid \$150,000 to charter a Jet Blue plane to fly the Utahns to Boston for Romney's second national call day - "It's hard to see how it would not be an illegal contribution," says Anthony Corrado, a professor of government at Colby College in Maine who specializes in campaign finances

WASHINGTON - A Utah supporter of Mitt Romney's White House bid chartered a jet to fly 150 people to a Boston campaign fundraiser - a possible illegal campaign contribution, experts say. Kem Gardner, a close friend of Romney, told The Salt Lake Tribune this week that he personally paid \$150,000 to charter a Jet Blue plane to fly the Utahns to Boston for Romney's second national call day - an event where volunteers worked the phones, called friends, family and business associates to build up donations for Romney's presidential bid.

... Campaign finance authorities say that federal law limits the amount a person can contribute to a presidential campaign to \$2,300 and Gardner has already contributed that amount to Romney's campaign. While the volunteers could have paid their own way to get to Boston or the campaign could have footed the bill, they say Gardner cannot simply pay the tab to shuttle volunteers across the country to a campaign event. "It's hard to see how it would not be an illegal contribution," says Anthony Corrado, a professor of government at Colby College in Maine who specializes in campaign finances. [\[article link\]](#)

7. Young Republicans Defend Their Straw Poll {Romney goes "Mountain Meadows" style at Young Republican (YR) straw poll. Romney disguised not as an Indian but as a conservative suggested the YR's raise the 'white flag' and trust Romney to lead them to safety meanwhile behind their backs Romney powwowed a voting eligibility rules change and secretly brought in his band of ringers to secure an election victory. Romney's fellow Mormons are claiming that it is a brilliant leadership strategy but unfortunately it was only a blatant election massacre.}

Young Republican convention organizer Brian Graham defended the straw poll against the accusations it was rigged for Mitt Romney. Graham, a Romney supporter, sent key Young Republican officials this e-mail, which this column has obtained. Some folks have gone on to some blogs to try to make our convention look bad. They are complaining about non-YRs voting in the Straw Poll. ... After asking a female member of the YRNC Planning Committee specifically who had assisted with registration about this issue, she initially confirmed that she thought only Delegates, Alts. and registered guests for the Convention could vote. She later changed her mind to confirm that anyone could vote who paid to attend the dinner. ... Hence, the audible booing and hissing by YR Delegates as the Straw Poll results were announced at the closing YRNC2007 Sunday meeting. [\[article link\]](#)

---

8. Romney: Hezbollah role model for U.S. - Urges emulating welfare projects used by terror group against Israel {Is Romney really that Clueless about Hezbollah that he doesn't know that it is a Terrorist structured system and that if the civilians don't support the terror they don't get the welfare therefore perpetuating this endless system of violence. I guess for Romney being in the heavily manipulative Mormon Cult this kind of manipulation looks like a normal occurrence.}

Sections of Hezbollah's social welfare network, including schools and camps, are routinely used by the terror group to indoctrinate students in anti-Israel propaganda, instruct in military tactics and promote Shiite Islamic beliefs, including the waging of a final, apocalyptic world battle against "evil." ... Romney said he would and then proceeded to explain the U.S. should aspire to implement the kind of social action network carried out in recent years by Hezbollah. The Romney campaign has not responded to WND's request for comment. ... Hezbollah the past few years has helped built a civilian infrastructure in southern Lebanon - largely funded by Iran - that includes schools, health clinics and even inexpensive apartment buildings. Israeli security officials say Hezbollah's social infrastructure works to endear the group to the local population to help generate domestic support since Hezbollah also functions as a Lebanese political party. The security officials state Hezbollah's civilian infrastructure in southern Lebanon, including hospitals and apartment buildings, is routinely used by the terror group to store and utilize rockets, weapons and other munitions. Hezbollah has built schools in southern Lebanon that reportedly are used to recruit youngsters to the group's guerrilla army. Some of the schools reportedly train students in military tactics. Hezbollah's Mahdi Scouts hold plastic rifles in parade on anniversary of outbreak of the second intifada (Center for Special Studies) WND reported Hezbollah's Youth Scouts, part of the group's social welfare network cited by Romney, instructs tens of thousands of children and teenagers in military tactics and indoctrinates them with radical Shiite Islam beliefs, according to materials found by Israel during last month's war in Lebanon. [\[article link\]](#)

9. Romney Swimming in an "Ocean" of Contradiction - Mitt attacks pornography despite his role with Marriott, which sold in-room smut - "For those who want a proven, consistent, pro-family leader in the White House, Mitt Romney is an unacceptable choice" {The real hallmark of a Cultist is their contradicted "do as I say - not as I do" lifestyle. Mitt in his (LDS) Mormon lifestyle is so contradicted and phony that I think there will be few backers for his presidential bid and it shows in Romney's low 9%-11% national poll numbers.}

ALEXANDRIA, VA - In a move rich with irony, Mitt Romney's presidential campaign released a new television advertisement decrying "the culture that surrounds our kids today," despite the fact that Romney served on the board of Marriott International, which generated tens of millions of dollars in revenue through in-room pornography services at its hotels. In stark contrast with Romney's role at Marriott, which brought him over \$100,000 per year, Senator Sam Brownback lead the fight against indecency and asked the hotel chain to stop offering pornography in its rooms. ... "Mitt Romney apparently turned a blind-eye to the obscene, hard-core pornography offered in Marriott hotels. Instead, Romney and Marriott International chose to earn millions of dollars with such a morally objectionable business practice. For those who want a proven, consistent, pro-family leader in the White House, Mitt Romney is an unacceptable choice." [\[article link\]](#)

10. \$6m more OK'd for (Massachusetts Turnpike) Big Dig repairs - {No wonder Gov. Big Dig Mitt Romney only wants to talk about the 02 Winter Olympics, not sure anyone would want this taxpayer fiasco on their Presidential resume!}

The Massachusetts Turnpike Authority yesterday approved an additional \$6 million to pay for Big Dig repairs, increasing the price tag from last summer's fatal tunnel ceiling collapse to \$31 million -- with more potentially to come. ... About a month after Del Valle's death, Big Dig officials sought and received \$15 million for fixes, but warned that the amount was a preliminary estimate. In December, the turnpike authority board approved another \$10 million at the request of Big Dig officials. The Turnpike Authority board's chairman, John Cogliano, who presided over the aftermath of the tunnel collapse as transportation secretary under former governor Mitt Romney, said any initial estimates made on repair costs were based on limited information. "If you go back to July, we didn't know," he said. "We didn't know what the problems were. I would be hard pressed to come up with an estimate back then." ... The money has come from the state government's bond account. Attorney General Martha Coakley is contemplating a lawsuit against Big Dig contractors to recover the money. [\[article link\]](#)

11. The program, which then Gov. Mitt Romney signed into law a year ago Thursday, - includes a requirement that everyone in Massachusetts get some form of health insurance by July 1, 2007 - If they don't, they face a series of increasing tax penalties - That mandate amounts to an "unprecedented expansion of government power" - "In essence, you have Romney embracing 'Hillarycare,' and that doesn't play well on the right" The program, which Romney signed into law a year ago Thursday, includes a requirement that everyone in Massachusetts get some form of health insurance by July 1. If they don't, they face a series of increasing tax penalties. That mandate amounts to an "unprecedented expansion of government power," says Michael Tanner, a health policy expert at the Cato Institute, a libertarian Washington think-tank. The law also created the "Connector," a program for providing low-cost policies aimed at attracting younger and healthier residents who currently do not have insurance. Critics have questioned demands by the Connector's overseers for prescription drug coverage, as well as policies with premiums capped at \$200 per month. "There is a likening of this central concept of his \_ the Connector \_ to managed competition, which was at the heart of the 1993 Clinton health care proposal," Tanner said. "In essence, you have Romney embracing 'Hillarycare,' and that doesn't play well on the right." [\[article link\]](#)

12. DNC: In Wake of Tax Cut Flip Flops and Flubs, Romney Returns to Florida - In his latest attempt to smooth talk his way out of his real record, Mitt Romney heads to Palm Beach tonight to address the right wing anti-tax group Club for Growth - Despite the fact that as Massachusetts governor, Romney raised state and local taxes

to their highest level in 25 years and imposed an astounding \$500 million in new fees on Bay State taxpayers. But Romney has already tried -- and failed -- to smooth talk the voters into ignoring his real record on taxes. Despite signing a "no new tax" pledge he once mocked as "government by gimmickry," and despite bragging about supporting President Bush's tax cuts for the wealthy despite opposing them, Romney has failed to gain any ground among Republican primary voters. Romney remains stuck in single digits in just about every poll -- including the latest USA Today/Gallup poll which has him stuck at three percent among Republican voters. Romney now trails two people who aren't even running yet. [\[article link\]](#)

12 a. Michigan Tax Hike Could Sting Romney In Michigan - Among the very few Republicans who voted for the largest tax increases in Michigan's history this week: two endorsers of ex-MA Gov. Mitt Romney - Michigan's 11.5% income tax hike and its sales tax extension will almost certainly be the subject of a question or two

Among the very few Republicans who voted for the largest tax increases in Michigan's history this week: two endorsers of ex-MA Gov. Mitt Romney. They are: State Sen. Valde Garcia, a member of Romney's mid-Michigan leadership team, and State Sen. Ron Jelinek, a member of Romney's West Michigan leadership team. Presumably, these two state senators would have been called to campaign for Gov. Romney in Michigan... but if the tax hikes prove unpopular with conservatives -- and, here's a guess -- they will -- you may not see Jelinek or Garcia on the trail with Romney. Note, too, that the next Republican debate will be held in Dearborn and will focus on economic issues. Michigan's 11.5 percent income tax hike and its sales tax extension will almost certainly be the subject of a question or two. [\[article link\]](#)

13. Mitt Romney created 'gay' marriage, family groups say - They had written to ask the governor to reject 'unconstitutional' court ruling - And they say he ignored them - "Of his own volition, Romney issued "constitutionally fraudulent 'homosexual marriage' licenses"" and with no authorizing legislation, he ordered marriage licenses to be changed from "husband" and "wife," to "Party A" and "Party B"

Nearly four dozen pro-family leaders and activists have made public their direct challenge to former Massachusetts Gov. Mitt Romney, who is considering a run for the presidency in 2008, to document his opposition to homosexual marriages. And they say he ignored them. According to the organization MassResistance.org, the leaders hand-delivered a letter to the former governor on Dec. 20, before he left office, documenting why they believe he voluntarily instituted directives that created homosexual "marriages" in that state, even though he did not have to. They asked him to act in response, and they say he didn't even acknowledge the letter. ... The letter had called on Romney to reverse his "erroneous directives which began homosexual 'marriages' through an executive order" but signers noted that Romney declined to act. "Under the Massachusetts Constitution, only the Legislature may change the statutes," the group said. "Of his own volition, Romney issued "constitutionally fraudulent 'homosexual marriage' licenses"" and with no authorizing legislation, he ordered marriage licenses to be changed from "husband" and "wife," to "Party A" and "Party B." [\[article link\]](#)

13 a. With Gay Marriage, Isn't Polygamy Next Mr. Romney? - You see? There is no argument for gay marriage that does not also advance the cause of polygamy

But polygamy may again become legal in America, and if it does it will be on the back of gay marriage. Let's revisit the arguments for gay marriage and apply them to polygamy. a) "Marriage is a choice and a contract between consenting adults." Polygamy can be a choice and a contract between consenting adults. b) "We love each other." Is there any reason a man cannot love two or more women at the same time? c) "We cannot continue with the illusion that marriage is only for the providing husband, the supportive wife, and 2.5 children." Exactly. Polygamy, like gay marriage, is based on the recognition of diverse forms of human cohabitation. d) "Denying people the right to marry is a form of



oppression." This discrimination is equally if not more offensive when it applies to more than two people. e) "Who is to say that Heather can't have two mommies?" And who is to say that Heather can't have three mommies--and a dad? You see? There is no argument for gay marriage that does not also advance the cause of polygamy. I know that Jonathan Rauch, Andrew Sullivan and others get very indignant about this, insisting that they would limit gay marriage to two people. But why? Marriage currently has several elements: it requires that only two people be involved, it requires that they be adults and not closely related, and (except in Massachusetts) it insists that one of the parties be male and one female. Rauch and Sullivan want to eliminate the heterosexual condition, but in that case why keep the other requirements? Is it just because gays have more political power than Muslims and Mormons? ... Yes, I know that on certain questions presidential candidates have to be prudent, which is to say, evasive. But I'm not running for president, and I see it coming. Don't say I didn't warn you. [\[article link\]](#)

**14. Romney Misleads on Immigration Plans - he failed to mention that he had been caught using undocumented workers to work on the grounds of his own home - "Mitt Romney needs to start being honest with caucus-goers"**

Why Can't He Tell the Whole Story? Winterset, IA - Today Mitt Romney sought to bolster his conservative credentials by presenting a tough immigration stance to Iowa Republicans. However, Romney failed to tell the audience the whole truth about his own opinions on illegal immigrants. The former Governor claimed that he opposes the proposed pathway to citizenship for illegal immigrants already in the United States, but a little over a year ago, he supported just such a program. In addition, Romney called for an employer verification program that would sanction companies that hire illegal immigrants. Once again, he failed to mention that he had been caught using undocumented workers to work on the grounds of his own home. "Mitt Romney needs to start being honest with caucus-goers," said Carrie Giddins, Iowa Democratic Party Communications Director. "Romney's hypocrisy reached new heights today as he not only contradicted his own immigration position but also attacked himself for employing illegal immigrants." [\[article link\]](#)

**15. Neither Mitt Romney or any of his 5 sons have served in the Military - Mitt Romney served as a Mormon missionary, which enabled him to receive a draft deferment from the Vietnam War**

All five of the Romney sons, who range in age from 26 to 37, served two years as church missionaries, a practice within their Mormon faith. Mitt Romney served as a Mormon missionary, which enabled him to receive a draft deferment from the Vietnam War. On the stump, Romney argues for a robust national defense. He said he wants to add 100,000 troops to the U.S. military and commit 4 percent of the gross domestic product to funding the armed forces. [\[article link\]](#)

**16. While he refused all requests for pardons as governor, Romney has said that could change if he's elected president - I. Lewis "Scooter" Libby, who was convicted of lying and obstructing the CIA leak investigation, Romney said: "It's worth looking at that - I will study it very closely if I'm lucky enough to be president - And I'd keep that option open"**

BOSTON - Decorated Iraq war veteran Anthony Circosta seemed like an ideal candidate for a pardon from then-Massachusetts Gov. Mitt Romney for his boyhood conviction for a BB gun shooting. Romney said no - twice - despite the recommendation of the state's Board of Pardons. ... Circosta worked his way through college, joined the Army National Guard and led a platoon of 20 soldiers in Iraq's deadly Sunni triangle. In 2005, as he was serving in Iraq, he sought a pardon to fulfill his dream of becoming a police officer. "I've done everything I can to give back to my state and my community and my country and to get brushed aside is very frustrating," said Circosta, 29, of Agawam, Mass. "I'm not some shlub off the street." ... While he refused all requests for pardons as governor, Romney has said that could change if he's elected president. Asked in last week's debate if he would consider pardoning Vice President Dick Cheney's former chief of staff I. Lewis



"Scooter" Libby, who was convicted of lying and obstructing the CIA leak investigation, Romney said: "It's worth looking at that. I will study it very closely if I'm lucky enough to be president. And I'd keep that option open." ... For Circosta, who works as a project manager for disaster restoration company, Romney's refusal is an ongoing source of frustration. "I understand the political side, but I don't see in any way how it could hurt the campaign," Circosta said. "I'm decorated. I have a Bronze Star. I guess he just didn't want to sign it. It's obviously politically motivated and I don't know why." [\[article link\]](#)

---

17. Making Mitt Romney Look Good - Tax dollars at work: Mitt's \$350G Image Team - The 13-person staff - Led by "director of operations" Jay Garrity - Romney aides steadfastly insist the operation is not political - despite its resemblance to a campaign advance team {Romney Lie #1 billion, lying Mormon Mitt Romney isn't really just a 'flip-flopper' of epic proportions Mitt is really just a practiced Liar and Deceiver of epic proportions!} Massachusetts taxpayers are shelling out at least \$350,000 a year for a cadre of aides whose chief duty is to make Gov. - and possible presidential candidate - Mitt Romney look spiffy during public appearances. The 13-person staff of the newly expanded Governor's Office of Operations has taken over a warren of rooms in the State House basement previously occupied by the Legislature. [\[article link\]](#)

18. Romney Weighing Speech on Religion {Great, just what we need Romney the porn peddling, king of greed, flip-flopping, blame shifting, election rigging scoundrel touting the merits of his (LDS) Mormon beliefs.} MARSHALLTOWN, Iowa (AP) - Republican presidential candidate Mitt Romney said Thursday he'll probably deliver a speech explaining the role his Mormon faith plays in his political life, but he argued he's made strong gains among evangelicals despite questions about his religion. "I have thought about that," Romney said in an interview with The Associated Press. "I haven't made a final decision, but it's probably more likely than not." ... In March, a Gallup poll found that 46 percent had a negative opinion of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. The Southern Baptist Convention, the nation's largest Protestant group, considers the LDS church a cult and many [all] other Christian denominations also do not recognize Mormon baptism. [\[article link\]](#)

19. Romney's in the doghouse with some voters {The problem isn't just that no-brainer Mitt drove 12-hours up to Canada with his fine family dog strapped to the hot sun baked roof of his car. The problem is that out of touch Mormon Mitt Romney is probably more compassionate about the way he treats his dog than the way he treats the average person.. i.e. the bizarre and overly aggressive Jay Garrity episodes do convey how Romney treats other people and in those episodes it's professional people already known and cleared by Romney.} Seamus was the Romneys' former mutt -- ah, actually, make that a distinguished canine gentleman of Irish extraction -- who, we learned on Wednesday, found himself ignominiously placed in a carrier atop the family station wagon back in 1983 as the Romneys embarked on a 12-hour drive to a vacation home Mitt's parents had on Lake Huron. [\[article link\]](#)

19 a. Mitt "How many counties are in Massachusetts?" she asked - Oh, no, I think it's 13, Romney said - the right number is 14 counties {Like Mitt cared anything for the tiny state he scammed into letting him govern.}

WILTON, Iowa -- Mitt Romney spent this morning barnstorming the small farming communities of Eastern Iowa, holding a series of "Ask Mitt Anything" events and urging his supporters to turn out Saturday for the straw poll in Ames. ... "How many counties are in Massachusetts?" she asked. "Thirteen," he said. A few feet away, an aide shook his head and said, "Ten." "Oh, no, I think it's 13," Romney said. "Not like your 99." He paused for a moment. "Yeah, if you count Dukes County ... " he trailed off. "So, anyway, we have very, very few." "Ninety-nine counties," Romney said, apparently

hoping to change the subject, "Why didn't you get to 100?" ... A spokesman for Romney said he shortly thereafter, "corrected the record" to the right number of 14. [\[article link\]](#)

19 b. Salt Lake Tribune - Mitt Romney is often his own worst enemy {Now the LDS kicks Romney to the curb with their Monday morning quarterbacking.}

BOSTON - Several months ago, W. Mitt Romney said presciently that he had only himself to fear. Despite his millions, the picture-perfect family and an overpowering campaign organization, Romney becomes his own worst nightmare every time he dishes half-truths and exaggerations and dissembles about his religious and political views, pointlessly trying to persuade the so-called Christian Right that he is one of them. If it continues, he may not win his party's nomination. ... Romney's inability to empathize with common folk is longstanding. As an LDS stake president, he was kind, though often impatient and patronizing, with members who didn't measure up. Once, he joked that a church-sponsored social group for older single adults he championed was a club for "quitters and losers." ... One would expect that no son-of-George would ever allow one of the more guileless members of his campaign team to take the fall for its misbegotten attempt to involve LDS Church leaders in its efforts to secure support from BYU-affiliated business school groups. But Mitt did. One would think no heir-to-George would pin blame on his eldest son for the illegal immigrants working in the family garden. But Mitt did. No loyal husband would gracelessly roll his own wife under the bus ("Her contributions are for her and not for me. Her positions are not terrible [sic] relevant to my campaign.") to dodge accountability for his own previous support for Planned Parenthood. [\[article link\]](#)

## 20. Mitt Romney's Reviews Are In, and Critics Are... ...Rejecting His Smooth Talk

Romney's Reviews Are In, and Critics Are... ...Rejecting His Smooth Talk. Richard Cohen: Romney "Thoroughly Counterfeit," "Making Himself Up As He Goes Along." "To watch Romney on the show was to see a thoroughly counterfeit man. If he were a coin, a vending machine would spit him out." [Washington Post, 2/20/07] ... Boston Globe: Romney Shops for Policies To Serve Ambitions. "Like the successful venture capitalist he is, Romney shops around for opportunities, making strategic investments in the offices, policies, and states that best serve his ambitions." [Editorial, Boston Globe, 2/14/07] ... Rebecca Walsh, Salt Lake Tribune: Utahns Should Reject Romney's "Convenient Affection" for Utah. "But Romney's convenient affection for Utah and the state's residents only extends as far as his bank account...I suggest we cut him off now." [Salt Lake Tribune, 2/22/07] [\[article link\]](#)

Coming Next:

Part 4 - A Look at Christians and Ministries that Assist the Mormon (LDS) Scam

Mormonism is not a pretty picture and Christians have no need to embrace it or promote it but Christians do have every right to expose and reject the false claims of the Mormon (LDS) cult.

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

That the Christian ministry be not blamed - by the word of truth,  
by the power of God, by the armour of righteousness!

Part 4 - A Look at Christians and Ministries that assist the Mormon (LDS) Scam

Malachi 3:14-18 Ye have said, It is vain to serve God: and what profit is it that we have kept His ordinance, and that we have walked mournfully before the LORD of hosts? And now we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickedness are set up; yea, they that tempt God are even delivered. Then they that feared the LORD spake often one to another: and the LORD hearkened, and heard it, and a book of remembrance was written before Him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon His name. And they shall be Mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up My jewels; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him. Then shall ye return, and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth Him not.

When Christians no longer care about the truth or accuracy, even concerning our own religious practices why should anyone else care?

The fact that some American Christians are allowing true Christianity to become uniformly identified with the self righteous, corrupt Republican political party and worse blurred from its own distinctions and combined into the dangerous (LDS) Mormon cult it is evident that modern institutional Christian leadership in America is failing and failing miserably.

The Bible is a message clearly spoken by God to give His insight to mankind about His being. It is of uncompromising necessity that those who claim to represent Christianity represent God's word (the Bible) accurately and faithfully.

It is the Christian obligation to be clear, open and honest with the ideals that separate Christianity from the rest of the world. After all the eternal salvation of life and death are at risk so a clear and accurate representation of the Bible is a must!

America used to be a bright and shining example to the world in Christian faith, conduct and leadership, previously England provided the spiritual leadership to a dark world but currently neither country is providing the needed leadership. Fortunately we now have countries like China, India, South Korea and the Philippines who are now the Christian faith and inspiration leaders providing the Christian light to a lost, lonely, suffering world and glory to God for their leadership and their inspirational lives because we need them.

---

Six Arkansas nuns excommunicated for heresy - after refusing to give up membership in a Canadian sect whose founder claims to be possessed by the Virgin Mary - and that God speaks directly through her {It's unfortunate that it happens but the Church needs to take a clear Biblical stand and claiming to be possessed with another person is unbiblical and likewise the Christian Church should start excommunicating false teachers who believe that the (LDS) Mormon Cult possesses Christian virtues and that God spoke through Joseph Smith.}

The Vatican has declared all members of the Army of Mary excommunicated. Hebert said the excommunication was the first in the diocese's 165-year history. "It is a painfully historic moment for this church," Hebert said. The six nuns are associated with the Good Shepherd Monastery of Our Lady of Charity and Refuge in Hot Springs. Sister Mary Theresa Dionne, one of the nuns excommunicated, said the nuns will still live at the convent property, which they own. "We are at peace and we know that for us we are doing the right thing," the 82-year-old nun said. "We pray that the church will open their eyes before it is too late. This is God's work through Mary, the blessed mother, and we're doing what we're asked to do." At a news conference, Hebert said the nuns "became entranced and deluded with a doctrine that is heretical." He said church officials removed the Eucharist -- which Catholics revere as the body of Christ -- from the monastery on

Tuesday night. Hebert said the sect's members believe that its 86-year-old founder, Marie Paule Giguere, is the reincarnation of the Virgin Mary and that God speaks directly through her. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Update: Romney increases overtures to disenchanting evangelicals - Romney met privately in Salt Lake City with approximately 200 members of a powerful group called the Council on National Policy, to which Dobson belongs {The Bible instructs us to judge people by their actions and accomplishments (Matthew 7:20 ... by their fruits ye shall know them) not by their words and promises, especially when the promises are from politicians like Mitt Romney and are empty, cheap and deceiving. I would hope the professional Christians would be wise to this but who knows.}

Dobson's statement is viewed as significant in the Romney campaign because Dobson has ruled out supporting GOP candidates John McCain, Rudy Giuliani, and Fred Thompson, but has left open the possibility of supporting Romney. "Dr. Dobson is keeping an open mind on Mitt Romney, and I think that is because they do share in common so many values," Romney spokesman Eric Fehrstrom said yesterday. ... Romney has sought for more than a year to convince evangelicals that they should support him despite their concerns about his Mormon faith, which many evangelicals see as a non-Christian religion, and his past support for abortion rights and some forms of gay rights. The leaders of major evangelical groups have been respectful but noncommittal. Increasingly, however, Romney has benefited from the battering that his main opponents have taken from evangelicals. [\[article link\]](#)

Romney has been very clever and calculating in perpetuating the lie that he is a "Christian" by attracting mainline evangelical figures {Romney has no real support! I think Romney's other lie and deception is in attempting to pretend that many people support him. In fact in all the polls (that Romney can't manipulate by the busload) Romney only comes in around 9%-11%. Romney as a Mormon is actually practicing in the art of Witchcraft and not only is he lying and attempting to deceive the voters but also is engaging in the witchcraft art of 'conjure' Romney is attempting to conjure up an appearance of support particularly in the conservative-Christian area. A close look at who actually supports Romney reveals that, including his purchased support, his support really is thin soup - very thin soup. In reality Romney has little to no support of any kind and none of us should get the impression that he does. Christians should Not become a part of or pawns to Romney's Mormon scam.}

Romney has been very clever and calculating in perpetuating the lie that he is a "Christian" by attracting mainline evangelical figures like Jay Sekulow and many others to support his candidacy. (My Note: Sekulow works for the organization founded, controlled, and funded by Pat Robertson). Sekulow and any other Christian leader that support Romney should be held accountable by the Christian community for backing a member of a satanic cult that is leading the souls of men to hell. They have sold out the Truth of the Bible and Jesus Christ just like Judas did for whatever short term political power they may receive if Romney is elected. There is NO justification for their endorsement and support of a man whose influence will attract people to his cult, knowing those who follow the lies of Mormonism will die and go to hell! ... Denmark's ambivalence on matters of faith spurred a national debate in 2003 after a Danish Lutheran priest admitted publicly that he didn't believe in God. Church officials suspended him for a month, but hundreds of sympathetic parishioners rallied to his defense, saying that a priest didn't have to believe in God to promote Christian values. You religious right Fox News fans of Mormon Mitt Romney, the representative of the humanist cult who wants to fill you full of his demons and send you to the lake of fire for eternity, ought to love that one! [\[article link\]](#)

Romney Working The (Small) Crowd in S.C. - Mitt Romney ended his rally here Tuesday night - the crowd - about three dozen people - In fact, the Republican candidates have been drawing no where near the crowds of their Democratic rivals - The crowd sizes points out the stark difference in enthusiasm in the two parties

MYRTLE BEACH, S.C. -- Campaigning at the end of a long, frenetic day, former Massachusetts governor Mitt Romney ended his rally here Tuesday night by telling the crowd how appreciative he was that they took the time to attend. "I want to say hi to each of you, if I can," he said. And that's the problem. He could. In the 30,000-square-foot airplane hanger at the Myrtle Beach airport were about three dozen people, who listened politely and then crowded around to shake Romney's hand after he finished the 10-minute talk. To be fair, it was 7:30 p.m. on a chilly South Carolina night in an unheated airplane hangar. So perhaps it's not surprising that there wasn't an overwhelming crowd. And Romney has been drawing somewhat bigger crowds in New Hampshire and Iowa, sometimes facing as many as 100 or 200 people. [\[article link\]](#)

Romney's report showed that his campaign paid \$25,919 to Regency Productions in Virginia Beach for "travel," presumably to rent an aircraft - Regency is run by Jay Sekulow, a close ally of Pat Robertson {I have emailed some 'Christian' ministries - organizations that are mysteriously vigorously campaigning for Mormon Mitt Romney, (though not yet Pat Robertson or Jay Sekulow) and have asked that in fairness, knowing that Mitt Romney is attempting to purchase undue favor, that they provide a "Full Disclosure" to their audiences. I have not received any answers or seen any disclosures so now I will post them myself as they become publically available.}

Sen. Barack Obama raised more money than Sen. Hillary Rodham Clinton for their Democratic primary clash during the first three months of the year, but Clinton heads into spring with more in her campaign account than all Republican presidential candidates combined. ... "It's a telltale sign of what lies ahead," said Michael Toner, former chairman of the election commission, who has predicted that the nominees will together chew through more than \$1 billion before one reaches the White House. ... The reports are valuable not just for their totals but also for details about the campaigns that can be revealing. For instance, Romney's report showed that his campaign paid \$25,919 to Regency Productions in Virginia Beach for "travel," presumably to rent an aircraft. Regency is run by Jay Sekulow, a close ally of Pat Robertson's, and the arrangement could be a sign of support for Romney among Christian conservatives -- a key constituency for GOP primary hopefuls and one that Romney, a Mormon, has been courting. ... A sizable segment of Romney's haul came from Utah, suggesting that fellow Mormons were significant contributors. Four of the 10 Zip codes from which Romney received the most money are in Utah, and the leading Zip code is home to Brigham Young University, which Romney attended. He raised \$2.8 million in the state, more than one-tenth of his total. [\[article link\]](#)

evangelicalsformitt.org: You may have already seen this, but Gov. Romney announced his National Faith And Values Steering Committee today. There are some familiar names: {An unholy alliance marches on! These deceivers sure like calling Romney "Governor" even though he is rightly an 'ex-Governor'. Christians for Mitt are fools - what's next after this unholy Cult alliance? Are these discerning Christians going to help Muslims persecute and kill Christians and participate in Bible confiscation programs?}

Dr. Robert Andringa, President Emeritus, Council for Christian Colleges & Universities, Arizona - James Bopp, Jr., Romney For President Special Adviser on Life Issues, Indiana - Barbara Comstock, Former Department of Justice Spokesperson and former Susan B. Anthony List Advisory Committee Member, Virginia - Mark DeMoss, President, DeMoss Group Public Relations, Georgia - Jay Sekulow, Constitutional Attorney and Supreme Court Advocate, District of Columbia - Lou Sheldon, President, Traditional Values Coalition, California - Nathan Burd, Director of International Program & Public Policy, Heartbeat International, Ohio - David French, Senior Counsel, Alliance Defense Fund, Tennessee - Nancy French, Author, Red State of Mind, Tennessee - Keith Hunter, Board Member, Iowa Christian Alliance, Iowa - Don Hutchings, Senior Pastor, Evangel Temple, Arkansas - M.F. Jackson, Pastor, South Carolina - \*Organization names are listed for identification purposes only and should not be construed as endorsements by such organizations. [\[article link\]](#)

TVC's Lou Sheldon backing Romney for president - Members of Romney's "Faith and Values Steering Committee" include attorney Jay Sekulow of the American Center for Law and Justice; David French, senior



counsel with Alliance Defense Fund; Pastor Don Hutchings with Evangel Temple Assembly of God (Fort Smith, Arkansas); and DeMoss Group Public Relations president Mark DeMoss (brother of Nancy Leigh DeMoss) {Amazing - Our so called Christian Leaders can't even wait for the "End Time Deception" to begin deceiving us they are busy deceiving us right now. They sure can sell the truth of Christianity for the lies of Mormonism and sell it cheap as most are getting onboard with Mormon Mitt for only a few thousand dollars. Proverbs 23:23 Buy the truth, and sell it not; also wisdom, and instruction, and understanding. -- Holy Bible. If our own Christian leaders have such little interest in Biblical truth and Christian well being than really they are unqualified to be church leaders.}

Sheldon, the outspoken chairman of the Traditional Values Coalition, has agreed to serve as one of the co-chairs of the "Romney for President Faith and Values Steering Committee." Sheldon says he has met with Governor Romney on a number of occasions since October of last year, and has been impressed with the governor's "intelligent" positions on the issues and his relationship with his wife Ann. According to Sheldon, Romney's Mormon faith should not be a hindrance to Christian voters. "He reads the Bible regularly. He has said -- and I asked him -- that he has received Jesus Christ as his personal Savior," the pastor declares. "He believes that Jesus Christ is the divine Son of God, only Son of God divine, and was crucified, buried and raised from the dead for our behalf. So, I think as he addresses those issues, that's certainly going to ignite good feeling [among Christians]." [\[article link\]](#)

{\*\* I have attempted to contact some Christian Ministries requesting "Full Disclosure" in their Presidential campaign involvement i.e. financing, trips, rewards. David Brody 'The Brody File' of 'CBN' has been emailed a second time. The first time I received no answer and the second time (this morning) I received an error "Delivery to the following recipients failed." If anyone is interested please contact Mr. Brody and request a disclosure - It may just be a bad email link on his website. If Mr. Brody is currently unwilling to disclose his financial involvement with any Presidential Candidate it will only be a matter of time because I believe ALL records would eventually become public or there are legal ways to obtain them.}

{Website} The Brody File - David Brody - CBN News Capitol Hill Correspondent. David Brody covers Capitol Hill and other topics ranging from National Security to the social issues of the day. [\[article link\]](#)

---

The current behavior of the Republican Party is much like a cult. The Republican leadership is manipulating and controlling people and issues in the same manner a dangerous cult like the Mormons do. It's not surprising that the Mormons and Mitt Romney would now find themselves so comfortable in Bush's new Republican Party. To stay in this Republican Party is to allow yourself to be controlled, used and manipulated down the very wrong paths society has to offer.

ValuesVoterDebate.com: "HUCKABEE WINS VALUES VOTER STRAW POLL!" Delegates from America's Largest Voting Block United - [No-Show] Mitt Romney was the only candidate to receive zero votes at the end of the night - "Values Voter Guide DVD's" and video clips of last night's (debate) event will be available on the website {The following no-show Republican candidates refused to participate in the Values Voter debate event - John McCain - Rudy Giuliani - Mitt Romney - Fred Thompson. Looks like the Bush-RINOs unanimously stifled their own party base!}

"While many very good candidates attended the event, Governor Mike Huckabee was the clear winner," said Janet Folger, President of Faith2Action (F2A.org) and member of the Values Voter Debate committee. Huckabee received nearly five times the votes of the other candidates. "The big losers last night were the no-show candidates Fred Thompson who placed at 4 percent, Rudy Giuliani and John McCain who each received 1 percent and Mitt Romney who was the only candidate to receive zero votes at the end of the night." ... While Democrat candidates were invited to a similar forum, all declined. [\[article link\]](#)



Dobson: No way I'll vote for Rudy - I will either cast my ballot for an also-ran - or if worse comes to worst - not vote for the first time in my adult life" - Dobson said, "My conscience and my moral convictions will allow me to do nothing else" {Or, hopefully help to build and establish a viable 3rd Party like the Constitution Party.} Family advocate James Dobson, widely considered an important GOP rainmaker, says he will not vote for former New York City Mayor Rudy Giuliani under any circumstance in the upcoming presidential elections because of his positions on abortion, domestic partnerships for homosexual couples and other moral issues. Dobson says today in an exclusive WND column, speaking strictly as a private citizen, "I cannot, and will not, vote for Rudy Giuliani in 2008." ... Dobson said, "My conscience and my moral convictions will allow me to do nothing else." How could Giuliani say with a straight face that he 'hates abortion,' while also seeking public funding for it?" Dobson asks in his commentary. "How can he hate abortion and contribute to Planned Parenthood in 1993, 1994, 1998 and 1999? And how was he able for many years to defend the horrible procedure [partial birth abortion] ...While Dobson does not endorse candidates in his role with Focus on the Family, he told a talk radio host in January he would not back Arizona Sen. John McCain for the Republican nomination. [\[article link\]](#)

**Constitution Party: HAVE CHRISTIANS BECOME DUPES - It is time that Christian people begin seeing their politicians, not as saints who can be blindly trusted, but as sinners whose works must be constantly analyzed and scrutinized in the light of the U.S. Constitution**

Come on folks, get real! A politician is not a pastor. The American people have a sacred duty to the principles of freedom and their posterity to hold their civil magistrates accountable for their policies and actions. Furthermore, if the civil leader is a true Christian, he would have it no other way. ... As Theodore Roosevelt said, "Patriotism means to stand by the country. It does not mean to stand by the president or any other public official, save exactly to the degree in which he himself stands by the country. It is patriotic to support him insofar as he efficiently serves the country. It is unpatriotic not to oppose him to the exact extent that by inefficiency or otherwise he fails in his duty to stand by the country. In either event, it is unpatriotic not to tell the truth, whether about the president or anyone else." ... Pastors would not be able to get by with the lying, deceit, and dishonesty that politicians routinely get by with. Many believers give politicians much more honor than they give to their pastors. How foolish! ... It is time that Christian people begin seeing their politicians, not as saints who can be blindly trusted, but as sinners whose works must be constantly analyzed and scrutinized in the light of the U.S. Constitution. [\[article link\]](#)

---

McCain Campaign Apologizes to Romney - "we apologize for any comment made concerning Governor Romney's religion. ... Such comments are inappropriate and unacceptable" {If Mormons think they have a valid (true-honest) religion and that they are exempt from any form of examination or scrutiny they are very seriously mistaken. Sure these corrupt, compromised McCain politicians will accept any lie but Americans on whole still respect the Truth and we want Honesty from our politicians.}

DES MOINES, Iowa (AP) - John McCain's presidential campaign has apologized to Republican rival Mitt Romney for comments about the Mormon church allegedly made by a volunteer earlier this year. The incident dates to a meeting of Iowa Republican activists in April, where McCain's Warren County chairman, Chad Workman, is alleged to have made negative comments about The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints and the Mormon faith. Romney is a Mormon. ... McCain spokesman Danny Diaz said, "we apologize for any comment made concerning Governor Romney's religion. ... Such comments are inappropriate and unacceptable." Romney's Iowa campaign manager Gentry Collins said the campaign has accepted the apology from McCain's campaign, and "it's our expectation that he'll make sure that these kinds of things don't happen again." [\[article link\]](#)

Update: Play of the Day: McCain's Mom on Mormons - said Friday that Mormons were to blame for the scandal that rocked the 2002 Salt Lake City Olympics - "As far as the Salt Lake City thing, he's a Mormon and the Mormons of Salt Lake City had caused that scandal - And to clean that up, again, it's not a subject," Roberta McCain said

MEREDITH, N.H. (AP) - John McCain's 95-year-old mother, in a swipe at her son's rival Mitt Romney, said Friday that Mormons were to blame for the scandal that rocked the 2002 Salt Lake City Olympics. During an appearance on MSNBC, Roberta McCain laid out why her son, John, deserves to win the Republican presidential nomination. But in evaluating McCain's primary rivals, she criticized Romney's Mormon faith and his time in Salt Lake City. "As far as the Salt Lake City thing, he's a Mormon and the Mormons of Salt Lake City had caused that scandal. And to clean that up, again, it's not a subject," Roberta McCain said. John McCain quickly stepped in: "The views of my mothers are not necessarily the views of mine." "Well, that's my view and you asked me," Roberta answered. The Salt Lake Organizing Committee had enticed International Olympics officials with lavish gifts and accusations of bribery mired the Games in scandal while resignations sullied the region's reputation. Utah officials tapped Romney to lead the effort and as president and CEO of the organizing committee he pared the budget, boosted revenues and worked to repair the committee's reputation. A Romney campaign spokesman said the McCains made a mistake. ... Roberta McCain immediately apologized to her son. "I didn't mean to say it," she said as they stepped away from the cameras. McCain told The Associated Press after the interview that his mother misspoke. "Mormons are great people and the fact that Mitt Romney is a Mormon should play no role whatsoever in people's decision," McCain said. "What she meant was the Olympics were screwed up by the people in Salt Lake when Romney came in and fixed the problems there. But I know my 95-year-old mother is certainly in favor of Mormons." [\[article link\]](#)

The 2002 Olympic (Mormon-LDS) Scandal - The Justice Department and the FBI began a full investigation yesterday of the Salt Lake City Olympics, the fourth and potentially most serious inquiry into allegations that Utah bought (bribed) the 2002 Winter Games - It is reported that past and present Salt Lake Olympic Committee officials have acknowledged they paid college tuition for relatives of some IOC members and gave some members expensive gifts during visits before Salt Lake's selection as a Winter Olympics host - A physician also said he was asked to perform cosmetic surgery for an IOC member, and two other members received free medical care

"SALT LAKE CITY -- The Justice Department and the FBI began a full investigation yesterday of the Salt Lake City Olympics, the fourth and potentially most serious inquiry into allegations that Utah bought the 2002 Winter Games. Announcement of their investigation comes a week after federal authorities began reviewing accusations that Mormon officials used scholarships and other gifts and favors to buy the votes of International Olympic Committee members." It went on to report that federal investigators were flying in from Washington to look into possible criminal wrongdoing by local Olympic officials. This is part of a wider investigation into accusations of scandal and bribery brought by an IOC executive board member. It is widely reported that the IOC has been rocked by assertions that criminal practices have formed a routine part of its business affairs for many years. What is especially startling, however, is the accusation that "the best people on earth", members of God's one true church, the Mormon nation/state of Utah should be implicated. It is reported that past and present Salt Lake Olympic Committee officials have acknowledged they paid college tuition for relatives of some IOC members and gave some members expensive gifts during visits before Salt Lake's selection as a Winter Olympics host. A physician also said he was asked to perform cosmetic surgery for an IOC member, and two other members received free medical care. [\[article link\]](#)

Did Mormons use the Summer [Winter] Olympics for self-promotion? - Thousands of reporters received promotional packages from the Mormon Church (LDS) before the 2002 Olympics - Other faiths were not invited to the reception - and told us they (public affairs department of LDS) were there to tell us about the Mormon church and answer questions we had - They made us uncomfortable."

Thousands of reporters received promotional packages from the Mormon Church (LDS) before the 2002 Olympics. A small suitcase embossed with the new LDS logo held a list of story ideas proposed by their public relations office, with photos of the Salt Lake Temple, Mormon Tabernacle Choir and various Utah points of interest. It also included a booklet, which offered LDS-guided tours and said, "No other place in America has a story to tell like that of Salt Lake City -- a sanctuary founded by religious refugees from within the United States' own borders. And none can tell that story better than The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints." Some reporters joked about the promotional mailings and there were apparently follow-ups sent out. But some were offended. Someone even suggested, maybe this will be the "Mormon Olympics." Many felt the effort was thinly veiled proselytizing and/or religious self-promotion. University of Maine sports historian William Baker, author of the book "If Christ Came to the Olympics" said, "Proselytizing has gone on at every Olympics since 1964, but what the Mormons are doing is much more complex than merely people witnessing and trying to win converts. It's so calculated, almost selling by providing information, trying to get reporters to talk to bishops." At a reception, which was part of the 2002 media "familiarization" tour, reporters were introduced to William and Sidney Price, "directors of media hosting" for the public affairs department of LDS. Other faiths were not invited to the reception. Candus Thompson of the Baltimore Sun said, "They gave us all those calendars, media guides, and told us they were there to tell us about the Mormon church and answer questions we had. They made us uncomfortable." [\[article link\]](#)

A good thing will keep you from the best thing, although the Republican Party is no longer even a good thing so this doesn't apply except to those who think they might want to try to rebuild the Party back into a good thing. The Republican Party as a good thing never did do the best thing and that is to protect and give life by ending abortions.

While they promise them liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption: For of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage {For the 34 years since January 22, 1973 when Roe v. Wade and legal abortion became the law of the land the Republican Party has held the White House for most of that time. Unfortunately the evil that you don't overcome will overcome you and the Republican Party has become overcome by evil, greed and corruption.}

2nd Peter 2:13-19 And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, as they that count it pleasure to riot in the daytime. Spots they are and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings while they feast with you; Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children: Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam the son of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness; But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with man's voice forbad the madness of the prophet. These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest; to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever. For when they speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them who live in error. While they promise them liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage. -- Bible {The complete Bible is available at [BasicChristian.info](#)} [\[article link\]](#)

The Republican Party is content to be in second place to the Democratic Party in fact they even seem to prefer it. However in American politics second place is last place and therefore we need to put all of our efforts into a new party that will not settle for last place.

Why I am not a Republican - I tried to explain ... arguing that the Republican Party should win our support, not demand it - once Republicans like George W. Bush win office, they ignore the agenda of the conservatives and moral Christians who elected them, to the point of ridiculing our goals and objectives {How true and the Bush Republican politicians are fast becoming the biggest bunch of losers who will win nothing and continue on to

lose everything. I strongly recommend exiting the Titanic Republican Party and joining something new and positive like the Constitution Party.}

I have reflected that Howard Phillips was probably right when he urged Ronald Reagan to form his own, new political party. I'm not sure the moral Christians belong in the same party with the Rockefeller Republicans. At any rate, George W. Bush in his second term seems determined to destroy the Reagan coalition once and for all. Moral conservatives, including myself, are getting tired of being told we need to vote for Republican candidates, even if the candidates have a history of supporting abortion, such as Rudy Giuliani or Mitt Romney. Why is it that once Republicans like George W. Bush win office, they ignore the agenda of the conservatives and moral Christians who elected them, to the point of ridiculing our goals and objectives? I wrote in Human Events that if President Bush had campaigned openly in 2004 about his plans to create the SPP, he might not have won a single red state. Now, apologists like Medved and Babbin tell us that a North American Union could never happen because we would have to vote to amend the Constitution. The argument is non-responsive. In Europe, the elite and multi-national corporations who favored creating regional government did so incrementally, creating a fait accompli before anybody got to vote. That's the point. We now have 10 percent of Mexico's population living in the United States as Mexican nationals. As a result, we have already become a dual country, whether we like it or not, and I don't remember that anybody was ever given the chance to vote on it. So, when President Bush signed in October 2006 a law requiring that a fence be built on our border with Mexico, was the point only to achieve a public relations edge before the November voting? Why does Rep. Duncan Hunter, R-Calif., have to write President Bush reminding him that we have so far built fewer than 20 miles of that fence and are behind the congressionally mandated schedule specified in the legislation? We voted to secure our borders, and look where that got us - nowhere. I was also shocked when President Bush neglected to attend the recent funerals of the Reverends Jerry Falwell and D. James Kennedy. Neither President Bush nor his father would most likely have been elected president had it not been for the active support of ministers of national prestige such as Falwell and Kennedy. [\[article link\]](#)

Dick Scaife no longer leading 'Clinton hater' - Point man in 'vast right-wing conspiracy' puffs former president, opposes Iraq war - It is nearly impossible to overstate the antagonism that existed between Scaife and Clinton throughout the 1990s - But that was then-This is now - In a July 15 editorial in the Pittsburgh Tribune-Review, Scaife's editorial writers pushed for an immediate pullout from Iraq and called President Bush "delusional" {By the time "delusional" George is finished there won't be a Republican Party. The problem is that "delusional" George thinks that he is the system. Bush does not understand that the American people, the Constitution, congress and the Supreme Court are the system. A system built on "delusional" George Bush is of course a failed system.}

In the midst of a messy divorce from his wife, Ritchie, Dick Scaife stunned many in his own community of Pittsburgh by joining hands with Clinton, George Soros, Rep. Jack Murtha, Sen. John Kerry and other former political foes in anti-war activism. In a July 15 editorial in the Pittsburgh Tribune-Review, Scaife's editorial writers pushed for an immediate pullout from Iraq and called President Bush "delusional." "Perhaps Jack Murtha put it best: The Pennsylvania congressman, among the first to make the cogent argument that staying the course in Iraq was the exercise in futility that indeed the war has become, says President Bush is delusional," they wrote. "Based on the president's recent performance, we could not agree more. 'Staying the course' is not simply futile - it is a prescription for American suicide. We've urged for months to bring our troops home. Now is the time." The editorial went on to question Bush's "mental stability." NewsMax magazine Scaife's NewsMax, a popular and once enthusiastically pro-Republican news website co-owned with Christopher Ruddy, who famously investigated the mysterious death of Clinton's deputy White House counsel Vincent Foster and the strange death of Commerce Secretary Ron Brown, also began attacking the war in Iraq following Scaife's personal metamorphosis. Whatever has caused the change in Scaife, it appears infectious. In an interview with Bill Clinton published in NewsMax, Ruddy has nothing but kind words for the "new Bill Clinton": [\[article link\]](#)

ConstitutionParty.com: Whither the Conservative Movement? - When that vehicle (political party) becomes destructive of the movement's goals, it is time for a "Declaration of Independence" from that party - The time is now

To make matters worse, they saw a president (Bush) who, while wearing his Christianity on his sleeve, appointed more open homosexuals to high office than Clinton. They watched as their president bowed to a Shinto shrine, declared Islam a religion of peace and declare that Muslims, Jews, Christians and - by a fair interpretation of his remarks - all other religions, worship the same God and their various paths all lead to salvation. It is not coincidental that many religious conservatives are now saying, "Fool me once, shame on you; fool me twice, shame on me," and are no longer willing to follow lockstep with GOP leadership. All of this presents an unparalleled opportunity for the Constitution Party. Can we rise to the challenge? Can we be the bulwark in this political storm where the disenfranchised can find refuge? If we are successful in marshalling those who have been betrayed by their party leadership into a "Third Force" as Richard Viguerie calls it, but organized as the Constitution Party (which is not what Viguerie recommends), we can re-shape the political landscape. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**Mormonism in a Nutshell - Former Mormon warns fellow Christians not to support Romney - LDS members "want to infiltrate regular Christian religions so they can bring those Christians into Mormonism**

A one-time Mormon says anyone thinking about supporting presidential hopeful Mitt Romney -- a Mormon -- in his White House campaign needs to be aware of what distinguishes that religious group's beliefs from Christianity. ... A woman whose father was a bishop in the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints (LDS) and who is a former Mormon herself says Christians considering Mormon candidate Mitt Romney's bid for the U.S. presidency need to be reminded about the differences between Mormonism and biblical Christianity. Writer, consultant, and business woman Tricia Erickson spent her childhood growing up in a Mormon home and knows a great deal about that religion, which she considers a cult. Now a born-again Christian, she wants to remind fellow believers that Mormons view Jesus differently than they do. ... Up until recently, Erickson contends, Mormons would never even describe themselves as born-again Christians. She believes many do so now because they want to gain access to mainstream Christianity, especially now that their church is facing difficulties. "Their missionaries are not doing as well out in the field," the former Mormon woman notes, and "their numbers are going down as far as new recruits." For that reason, she says, LDS members "want to infiltrate regular Christian religions so they can bring those Christians into Mormonism under the [impression] that they're Christian, too. They're anything but." Mitt Romney has said his Mormon faith will not be an issue as he campaigns to become president of the United States. But Erickson believes the former Massachusetts governor's presidential bid would help raise the profile of Mormonism and enhance its chances for winning new converts, so she says there is no way she can support him. [\[article link\]](#)

**Romney is tough sell for many U.S. Christians - Not only do many Southern Baptists regard the Mormon church as a cult, they also regard it as a competitor that is winning -- or poaching -- converts from among the evangelical flock - "There are now more Mormons that used to be Southern Baptist than any other denomination," said Dr. Richard Land**

DALLAS (Reuters) - When a pair of Mormon missionaries knocked at the door of Jerry Pierce's home in a north Dallas suburb last month, he marshalled his arguments and stood his ground. "I look forward to encounters like that. I like to talk to them about the nature of Christ and who Jesus is," said Pierce, a staunch Southern Baptist, the biggest Protestant denomination in the United States. ... Not only do many Southern Baptists regard the Mormon church as a cult, they also regard it as a competitor that is winning -- or poaching -- converts from among the evangelical flock. "There are now more Mormons that used to be Southern Baptist than any other denomination," said Dr. Richard Land, president of the Ethics & Religious Liberty Commission



of the Southern Baptist Convention, a 16-million strong group. "As a consequence, Southern Baptists and other evangelicals have taught their people what Mormons believe and why it's beyond the boundaries of the Christian faith, to inoculate them against those Mormon missionaries," he told Reuters. [\[article link\]](#)

Justin Webb's America - Defending one's faith - I have no particular sympathy for religion - the Latter Day Saints approached me more than a year ago through a Washington-based public relations company - He (Mitt Romney) would, after all, be taking a cue from Mormon culture, where the missionary aspect of the faith is hugely important

Supporters of the Mormon Republican presidential candidate say voters in New Hampshire have been cold-called by "pollsters", who point out that the Mormon faith is odd. At a party here in Washington recently, I conducted a scientific survey of my own. I asked all those I met what they thought of Mormonism. The respondents (including a very senior member of a mainstream Christian denomination) all thought it was weird, weird, weird. ... He (Mitt Romney) would, after all, be taking a cue from Mormon culture, where the missionary aspect of the faith is hugely important. ... To continue my (un)scientific thought: the Latter Day Saints approached me more than a year ago through a Washington-based public relations company. I have no particular sympathy for religion (as some have noted!), or indeed for public relations companies, but the experience was, well, transformative. I met many Mormons, and not one I didn't like. I do not care, and more importantly I do not think Americans will care, about their belief that the Garden of Eden might be located in Indiana. [\[article link\]](#)

Romney's candidacy stirs interest in Mormons - Speaking to the Tribune last month, Rep. Jeff Flake, R-Ariz., a Mormon, said Romney's candidacy will provide non-Mormons an opportunity to become more familiar with the faith {or lack thereof}

Mitt Romney's presidential campaign is prompting a surge of interest - or at least curiosity - about the Mormon faith, according to national church executives. The surge has been so strong, The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints has bolstered its public outreach efforts and established a 24-hour hot line for political writers and commentators seeking the most basic information about the church. ... In response, the (Mormon-LDS) church assembled a [propaganda] media guide outlining the church's core beliefs, history, organizational structure, welfare programs and related topics. Furthermore, church executives have been meeting with news reporters in Washington, D.C., and nationwide to provide background information about the faith. "We just felt the need to get out and meet face-to-face with a number of the strong regional newspapers and press individuals and just say, 'If you get to that point where you're going to write, please just include us,'" Taylor said. [\[article link\]](#)

1st Corinthians 10:20-24 But I say, that the things which the Gentiles [including (LDS) Mormons] sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils. Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the table of devils. Do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? are we stronger than he? All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things edify not. Let no man seek his own, but every man another's (wellbeing) wealth.

**Coming Next:**

**[Part 5 - A closer look at Christians and Ministries that Assist the Mormon \(LDS\) Scam](#)**

Mormonism is not a pretty picture and Christians have no need to embrace it or promote it but Christians do have every right to expose and reject the false claims of the Mormon (LDS) cult.



God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

That the Christian ministry be not blamed - by the word of truth,  
by the power of God, by the armour of righteousness!

## Part 5 - Selling Mitt Romney

*"Mitt Romney's pseudo-Christian promoters are constantly selling that Romney is pro-life, a tax cutter, a conservative and a member of a reasonable cult. Mitt Romney needs to speak for himself and Mitt Romney needs to back up his words with actions, something that is already too late for 2008."*

1. Misrepresenting Mitt Romney
2. Gov. "Big Dig" - The Romney legacy as Governor of Massachusetts
3. Mitt Romney's - Talent Tree
4. Bad Associations Tend to Have Disastrous Results
5. Mitt & Ann Romney committed High School sweethearts?

Ephesians 5:6-20 Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience. Be not ye therefore partakers with them. For ye were sometimes darkness, but now are ye light in the Lord: walk as children of light: For the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness and righteousness and truth; Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord. And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them. For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret. But all things that are reproved are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest is light. Wherefore He saith, Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light. See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise, Redeeming the time, because the days are evil. Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord is. And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit; Speaking to yourselves in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord; Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ;

Why would otherwise legitimate Christian Ministers and Ministries be so quick to potentially disqualify themselves from ministerial services by supporting Mitt Romney?

It's tough to tell what kind of Christian ministry is going to be provided by the Mitt Romney supporters after all they are now busy comforting and strengthening the hand of the deceiving-manipulating cultist, the abortion provider, the pornography distributor, the alternate family representative, and the alcohol, tobacco and casino investor. It makes little sense that these ministries would now attempt to be understanding and sympathetic to the problems and situations that people are facing daily in society and are struggling to overcome. Strange how those publically claiming to want to help are actually privately supporting Mitt Romney a person who has personally laid many of the traps that people now find themselves in and are desperately attempting to free themselves from.

---

## The Constitution Party - Your Party, Your Principles Pass This On!

QUOTE: "Impress upon your children the truth that (voting) is a... duty of as solemn a nature as man can... perform; that a man may

not innocently trifle with his vote; that every elector is a trustee as well for others as himself." ~ Daniel Webster, 1840

## 2007 Values Voter Summit - Oct. 19-21 A Call to Action

Note: The FRC Organization "A Call to Action" is listing candidates Mitt Romney and Mike Huckabee as "Gov. Mitt Romney" and "Gov. Mike Huckabee" while Sen. John McCain and others are listed correctly. The listing of Ex-Governors as "Gov." is both misleading and confusing giving the false impression that Governors are candidates when in actuality they are Ex-Governors. In Mitt Romney's case the listing as "Gov." is even more misleading because Mitt Romney was so unpopular as Gov. of Massachusetts that he was unable to even seek a re-election bid. The incorrect and misleading listings actually amount to a Voter Fraud and should be corrected immediately.

## Top Two Boston Newspapers Endorse McCain, not Mitt Romney

Presidential Favorite Will Emerge from 'Values' Summit, Conservative Predicts - the Oct. 19-21 (2007) values voter summit in Washington, where eight Republican presidential hopefuls will address the largest gathering of pro-family activists - Dobson also noted that the elections are still far away and are "very dynamic" and "volatile"

WASHINGTON - Christian conservatives have thus far failed to rally behind a single candidate, but a prominent conservative leader predicts at least one candidate will emerge from the upcoming Values Voter Summit with major support from social conservatives. Tony Perkins, president of Family Research Council, recently said he was "very optimistic" with the field of candidates that will attend this week's Washington Briefing 2007: Values Voter Summit. He believes there will be one to two contenders that will be revealed as the favorite among social conservatives during the three-day gathering. But even if none of the candidates appeal to values voters, it is not a good idea to sit out an election, Perkins said. "As citizens of this country we have the ability and the right to participate and I believe as Christian citizens we have an obligation to be involved in our community and our country," the FRC president expressed during a news conference Thursday. Over 2,000 social conservatives are expected to attend the Oct. 19-21 values voter summit in Washington, where eight Republican presidential hopefuls will address the largest gathering of pro-family activists. The summit's Republican guests include contenders Rudy Giuliani, Fred Thompson, John McCain, Mitt Romney, Mike Huckabee, Sam Brownback, and others. All Democratic candidates except for New Mexico Gov. Bill Richardson have declined the invitation to speak. [\[article link\]](#)

For Romney, the poll numbers aren't as encouraging - Romney is also in fourth in terms of voter enthusiasm - 22% (Republicans) said they would either vote for the Democrat or stay home

Interestingly, the poll's findings also rebut the thinking that Clinton, the former first lady, is the "default" candidate and does not draw passionate support from Democrats. If she is the nominee, 64 percent of Democrats said they would vote for her enthusiastically, 22 percent said they would support her mainly to oppose the Republican nominee, and 10 percent said they would vote for the Republican or stay home. ... For Romney, the poll numbers aren't as encouraging. While he is leading narrowly in New Hampshire and by a wider margin in Iowa polls, he remains stuck in fourth nationally with 10 percent, trailing Rudy Giuliani with 32 percent, Fred Thompson with 18 percent, and John McCain with 14 percent. Romney is also in fourth in terms of voter enthusiasm. Only one-fourth of Republicans and Republican-leaning independents said they would enthusiastically for Romney if he were the nominee, while 38 percent said they would support him mostly to oppose the Democratic nominee, and 22 percent said they would either vote for the Democrat or stay home. [\[article link\]](#)

Romney outspends Giuliani on media in past quarter - 12 times as much as Giuliani expended on media  
WASHINGTON - Seeking to catch national GOP presidential frontrunner Rudy Giuliani, Mitt Romney spent \$6 million on radio and television advertising in the past three months, 12 times as much as Giuliani expended on media, campaign finance reports filed yesterday show. Romney outspent all of his Republican rivals, sinking a total of \$21 million into his campaign, compared with Giuliani's \$13.3 million in expenses and newcomer Fred Thompson's \$5.7 million, according to the reports to the Federal Election Commission. ... Romney ran 10,893 ads this year, including 10,199 local TV ads - nearly half of them in Iowa, the Nielsen Co. reported yesterday. [\[article link\]](#)

Dallas minister urges vote for a Christian, not Romney - "Mormonism is not Christianity - Mormonism is a cult"  
Some in the large crowd began to applaud as Dr. Jeffress continued with his remarks

Dr. Robert Jeffress, pastor of First Baptist Church of Dallas, said that Mormonism is a false religion and that Mr. Romney was not a Christian. "Mitt Romney is a Mormon, and don't let anybody tell you otherwise," Dr. Jeffress said in a sermon Sept. 30. "Even though he talks about Jesus as his Lord and savior, he is not a Christian. Mormonism is not Christianity. Mormonism is a cult." Some in the large crowd began to applaud as Dr. Jeffress continued with his remarks. "What really distresses me is some of my ministerial friends and even leaders in our convention are saying, 'Oh, well, he talks about Jesus, we talk about Jesus. What's the big deal?' " he said. "It is a big deal if anybody names another way to be saved except through Jesus Christ." Mr. Romney's campaign said Wednesday that despite such attitudes by Christian conservatives, the former Massachusetts governor has won the support of many conservatives and that his religion is not a political liability. [\[article link\]](#)

Bob Jones III Backs Romney - Bob Jones III, chancellor of the Christian fundamentalist school named for his family, is endorsing Republican Mitt Romney for president - Jones didn't immediately respond to a message left Tuesday evening by The Associated Press

Romney and Jones would appear to be a political odd couple, with the Southern fundamentalist Christian throwing his support behind the Mormon who was governor of Massachusetts. But Jones said his endorsement came after he decided Romney would do the most to represent the average conservative American. "As a Christian I am completely opposed to the doctrines of Mormonism," Jones told the newspaper. "But I'm not voting for a preacher. I'm voting for a president. It boils down to who can best represent conservative American beliefs, not religious beliefs." [\[article link\]](#)

---

## 1. Misrepresenting Mitt Romney

Why Evangelicals May Turn to Romney - but, 'Could I (Demoss) vote for this Mormon?' After all, Mitt told me there are Mormons he couldn't vote for I presume Harry Reid, for example; and there are Southern Baptists I couldn't vote for Jimmy Carter, Bill Clinton, Al Gore, to name a few" {Why does Mark Demoss "presume Harry Reid?" Mitt Romney NEVER actually says he will not vote for his fellow (LDS) Mormon Harry Reid, yet Demoss attempts to sell that idea to his fellow Christian conservatives. Romney's pseudo-Christian promoters are constantly selling that Romney is pro-life, a tax cutter, a conservative and a member of a reasonable cult. Mitt Romney needs to speak for himself and Mitt Romney needs to back up his words with actions, something that is already too late for 2008.}

The continuing search by evangelical leaders for a Republican presidential candidate they can believe in took an intriguing turn this week when a handful of evangelical notables started to lean more publicly - and more urgently - in the direction of former Massachusetts governor, Mitt Romney ... The latest move came on Thursday when Mark DeMoss, a well-known publicist for a variety of religious or conservative groups and

causes, sent a five-page letter to friends and colleagues explaining that he had decided to back Romney, a Mormon. "As a Southern Baptist evangelical and political conservative, I am convinced I have more in common with most Mormons than I do with a liberal Southern Baptist, Methodist, Roman Catholic or a liberal from any other denomination or faith group. The question shouldn't be, 'Could I vote for a Mormon?' but, 'Could I vote for this Mormon?' After all, Mitt told me there are Mormons he couldn't vote for (I presume Harry Reid, for example); and there are Southern Baptists I couldn't vote for (Jimmy Carter, Bill Clinton, Al Gore, to name a few)." DeMoss, an unpaid adviser to the Romney campaign who worked for years for the late Rev. Jerry Falwell, and actually arranged a meeting between Romney, Falwell and other evangelical leaders last year, added, "I fully recognize some evangelicals take issue with me for supporting a Mormon for the office of President, and I respect their concerns. Indeed, I had to deal with the same concerns in my own heart before offering to help Gov. Romney. But I concluded that I am more concerned that a candidate shares my values than he shares my theology." [\[article link\]](#)

FRC's Perkins Suggests Romney Better Than Huckabee on Religious-Right Issues - I think he (Romney) has staked out ground on these (conservative) issues so much so that he would have a very difficult time ever backing away from them; he (Mitt) would lose all credibility {Mitt Romney has already lost ALL of his credibility. Face it Mitt Romney is out for the money, some fame and to promote his (LDS) Mormon religion. Romney is not out to lead America on the path to Conservatism he has already shown us that as Governor of Massachusetts.}

And while some right-wing activists are hoping that the Religious Right will coalesce around one of their second-tier favorites-such as Mike Huckabee-Perkins seemed to downplay that option, panning them as unacceptable to economic- and foreign policy-oriented Republicans. In fact, Perkins spoke glowingly of Mitt Romney, saying that "in my opinion, [he's] the strongest on these core social issues"-and not only that, but his "conversion" on wedge issues has been "genuine." In fact, Perkins said Romney is stronger than Huckabee and the others on such issues. During the campaign cycle, he has made these issues more front-and-center in his message than I think other candidates who are social conservatives have, I mean that have a track record of social conservatism. I think he has staked out ground on these issues so much so that he would have a very difficult time ever backing away from them; he would lose all credibility. He has really brought emphasis to these issues. And I do think, yes, more than Mike Huckabee and some of the others. [\[article link\]](#)

Letter Urges Conservative Christians to Support Romney - The writer, Mark DeMoss, a publicity agent {Don't drink the (LDS) Mormon Kool-Aid. Mitt Romney is still the Ultra liberal ex-Governor of the Ultra liberal Massachusetts. The massive amounts of Romney; money, lies and deceit cannot buy, alter or change the REAL Mitt Romney record!}

A prominent evangelical supporter of Mitt Romney has written a memorandum to 150 conservative Christian leaders, warning of the prospect of Rudolph W. Giuliani or Hillary Rodham Clinton in the White House and making the case to rally around Mr. Romney. The writer, Mark DeMoss, a publicity agent whose clients include the Rev. Franklin Graham, wrote the five-page letter, urging the recipients to "galvanize support around Mitt Romney, so Mr. Giuliani isn't the unintended beneficiary of our divided support among several candidates." Or, "worse yet," Mr. DeMoss added, "so we don't abdicate the presidency (and the future of the Supreme Court) over to Hillary Clinton." [\[article link\]](#)

Nevada's Gambling Industry Raises Its Presidential Ante - "We've had more presidential candidates here in 30 days than we had in 30 years" said Sig Rogich, a veteran Republican consultant - But he (Romney) counts casino magnate Steve Wynn among his supporters - "I would expect that I'm going to get support from industry members"

Republican Romney is Mormon, and his church opposes gambling, though Mormon money helped build modern Las Vegas. Most of Romney's \$400,000 in Nevada came from developers, business owners and church

members. Only one check came from a donor who identified himself as a casino company employee. Romney noted that as governor, he blocked an Indian tribe from opening Massachusetts' first casino, in part "because of the concern about the additional social costs." But he counts casino magnate Steve Wynn among his supporters. "I would expect that I'm going to get support from industry members ... although I don't really have a position on gaming that affects a presidential run," Romney said in a recent interview. [\[article link\]](#)

**Costs of Gambling - For \$1 of casino gambling revenue gained by a state, there are at least \$2-\$4 in costs for that state (families that become wards of the state after losing their homes, pensions, etc.; need for more prisons and police).**

For every dollar of casino gambling revenue gained by a state, there are at least two dollars, if not three or four, in costs for that state (families that become wards of the state after losing their homes, pensions, etc.; need for more prisons and police) • In a 50-mile radius of new casinos, there is a marked increase in the amount of spousal abuse as indicated by those treated at hospitals in the area. The combination of alcohol and gambling fueled by the casinos doubles the trouble. • proximately 51% of the revenue from a lottery comes from just 5% of the state's population. State programs to help education or senior citizens are largely being funded by people with serious gambling addiction. • More money is spent in the USA on gambling than on groceries! [\[article link\]](#)

### **Romney, Carolina governor make wager on big game**

Gov. Mitt Romney made a bet on the game this week with North Carolina Gov. Michael Easley. The loser must wear the jersey of the winning team's quarterback at the National Governor's Association meeting this February in Washington, D.C. The friendly wager was made during an interview on ESPN Radio's "Mike and Mike in the Morning Show," according to a Romney press release. ... "I look forward to Governor Easley's induction as a card-carrying member of Patriots nation," Romney said. "Maybe we can get Tom Brady to autograph the shirt for him." The Massachusetts Turnpike Authority is also getting in the spirit of the game. Signs that are usually filled with traffic reports and weather advisories will display encouraging messages for the Patriots all along the Turnpike. "We did the same thing back when the Red Sox were in the playoffs, and there definitely will be something there, whether it be 'congratulations,' or not," said MTA spokesman Doug Hanchett. "I suppose if they lose, it will say something like, 'Thanks for a great season, good luck next year.'" According to Hanchett, the main idea is to celebrate with the people and get into the spirit of the Super Bowl. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Govs. Rendell, Romney finalize bet - Pennsylvania Governor Ed Rendell and Massachusetts Governor Mitt Romney have finally agreed on a Super Bowl wager**

Pennsylvania Governor Ed Rendell and Massachusetts Governor Mitt Romney have finally agreed on a Super Bowl wager. Rendell's initial food-focused idea fell flat. Now, Rendell said, the losing governor will travel to the other team's state and, during a match between the cities' NBA teams, will sing "The Star-Spangled Banner" in the rival city's jersey. Well, at least Romney will sing if the Philadelphia Eagles beat the New England Patriots. If the Eagles lose, Rendell's wife will sing for Celtics fans. Midge Rendell, a federal judge, is a trained opera singer. Romney turned down Rendell's initial offer of Philadelphia cheesesteaks, saying they were too high in fat. [\[article link\]](#)

---

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia - George W. Romney (father of Willard Mitt Romney) - George Romney was born in the Mormon colonies in Mexico, which raised the issue if he was eligible to be President - 1968 Elections {With George W. Romney's parents purposely and deliberately removing themselves from the jurisdiction of the USA by fleeing into Mexico their then Mexico born son George Romney would in no way be



eligible to obtain the office of President of the USA but apparently the American rule of law is of no interest to the LDS and Mormons need not follow it or be governed by it. John McCain's birth in the "Panama Canal zone," where his USA military father was stationed, is a "natural born" American birth because unlike the Romney's the parents of John McCain were in the service of the USA.}

The George W. Romney Institute of Public Management at Brigham Young University honors the legacy left by Romney. ... Retirement: For much of the next two decades, he was out of the public eye. He was however prominent within The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints holding the office of Regional representative of the Twelve. He re-emerged to the general public in 1994 when he helped campaign for his son, Mitt Romney, during the younger Romney's unsuccessful bid to unseat Senator Edward M. Kennedy in Massachusetts. That same year, Ronna Romney, Romney's ex-daughter-in-law (formerly married to G. Scott Romney), decided to seek the Republican nomination for the U.S. Senate from Michigan while continuing to use her married name. The former governor showed his displeasure by endorsing her opponent, Spencer Abraham, who went on to win the primary and the general election. ... Romney served as a patriarch for The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints until his death. The building housing the Michigan governor's main office in Lansing, Michigan is known as the George W. Romney Building. ... Romney was born in the Mormon colonies in Mexico, which raised the issue if he was eligible to be President, which is constitutionally limited to a "natural born citizen" of the United States, he also had in fact the Mexican nationality by virtue of birth on Mexican soil. Both his parents were American citizens, and he returned to the U.S. before he turned 21. That was sufficient for him to be a U.S. citizen, but not necessarily to pass the "natural born" test (which only applies to presidents). The issue was never tested in court and contrasts with the cases of Barry Goldwater, who was born in the Arizona Territory (Arizona was not yet a state), and John McCain, who was born to American parents in the Panama Canal Zone at a time it was part of the U.S. and his father (a naval officer) was assigned to duty there. [\[article link\]](#)

Romney's Mexican roots - Miles Park Romney moved his family south (Mexico) to avoid being tossed in the state penitentiary (for Mormon polygamy) - Mitt's father, George Romney, was born in 1907 in Colonia Dublan, Galeana, in the Mexican state of Chihuahua - it did raise some knotty constitutional questions during his (George Romney's) run for the presidency in 1968 when critics questioned whether his Mexican (birth) roots disqualified him as a "natural-born citizen" {Besides secrecy and weirdness the LDS dilemma is that Mormons simply do not respect the USA or obey its laws. The Mormon life & saga of one Willard Mitt Romney gets more bizarre as each day goes by.}

In the late 1800s, when the pressure was on Mormon polygamy, several families left for a place where they could worship, and marry, according to their conscience. Mexico's laissez faire style of governing appealed to these religious Pilgrims from el norte. Their Plymouth Plantation was nine farming communities that came to be known as The Colonies. Unlike the modern polygamist havens along the Utah-Arizona border, these towns maintained a strong connection to the mother church in Salt Lake City. Two of the nine towns still remain and look like a little bit of La Verkin plopped down in Latin America. In 1884, Miles Park Romney moved his family south to avoid being tossed in the state penitentiary in Sugar House. Gaskell Romney, born in St. George in 1871 to Miles' first wife (he would eventually have five) married Anna Amelia Pratt. Mitt's father, George Romney, was born in 1907 in Colonia Dublan, Galeana, in the Mexican state of Chihuahua. The family came north for good in 1912 to escape the troubles stirred up by the Mexican Revolution. [\[article link\]](#)

---

## 2. Gov. "Big Dig" - The Romney legacy as Governor of Massachusetts

The legacy Governor Romney put in place and now being perpetuated in Massachusetts is of increased taxation, forced abortion, undefined marriage, evolution teaching and a host of other societal ills.



Republicans loss of governorships under Mitt Romney's tenure as chairman of the Republican Governors Association - "He put his own presidential aspirations ahead of his own party"

Anderson said the three Republican governors considering a 2008 presidential campaign - Mitt Romney of Massachusetts, Mike Huckabee of Arkansas and George Pataki of New York - had good records on controlling spending and improving health care in their states, issues important to voters. ... Democrats dispute that and noted the Republicans loss of governorships under Romney's tenure as chairman of the Republican Governors Association, including in Romney's home state of Massachusetts, where his handpicked successor lost by more than 20 points. Democratic National Committee spokesman Luis Miranda cited complaints from Republican gubernatorial candidates that Romney had not done enough to aid their cause. "He put his own presidential aspirations ahead of his own party," Miranda said in a telephone interview. [\[article link\]](#)

Uh...About Those Judges (Massachusetts Gov.) Mitt Romney Appointed - Of the 36 lawyers Romney nominated, 23 were registered Democrats or independents who donated to Democratic candidates or voted in Democratic primaries - Romney's clear affinity for liberal activist Democrats on the bench in Massachusetts Republican presidential contender Mitt Romney defended passing over GOP lawyers for judicial appointments when he was governor of Massachusetts. Of the 36 lawyers Romney nominated, 23 were registered Democrats or independents who donated to Democratic candidates or voted in Democratic primaries, according to a Boston Globe analysis that was circulated by rival Fred Thompson. Two appointees supported expanding gay rights. 'Romney's clear affinity for liberal activist Democrats on the bench in Massachusetts doesn't match well with the Federalist Society's belief in judges who 'say what the law is, not what it should be,' ... This revelation, however, did not stop Paul Weyrich, one of the pioneers of the conservative movement, from giving his endorsement to Romney yesterday. Weyrich thus joined Bob Jones III (the son of the founder of the Christian college in South Carolina that bears the family name), former House leader Rep. Dennis Hastert, Mark DeMoss (a prominent evangelical activist from Atlanta), evangelical theologian Wayne Grudem, and John Willke (founder of the National Right to Life Committee) in Romney's camp. [\[article link\]](#)

Dukakis spares Mitt his 'Willie Horton' moment - In his one and only stint as a tough-on-crime governor, Mitt Romney appointed (Democrat) Kathe M. Tuttman to the bench - All Judge Tuttman did was set free a mad dog by the name of Daniel Tavares Jr.

When George H.W. "Poppy" Bush used the tactic some 20 years ago against Michael Dukakis, it immediately entered the political lexicon as an active verb: "To Willie Horton". ... To be fair, circumstances of the current fandango shadowing Mitt are not quite the same as the situation that ensnared Dukakis. They're worse. In his one and only stint as a tough-on-crime governor, Mitt Romney appointed Kathe M. Tuttman to the bench. All Judge Tuttman did was set free a mad dog by the name of Daniel Tavares Jr. Even though he completed a 16-year sentence for hacking up his mother with a carving knife, prosecutors in Worcester were fearful about Tavares resuming his place in polite society. Something about the way he attacked a couple of prison guards compelled prosecutors to seek a \$50,000 cash bail on Tavares in the hopes of keeping him behind bars and away from the rest of us for a few more years. ... Ah, but while Daniel Tavares Jr. may be a maniac, he is no slouch. He knows his way around an appeal and struck gold when his case landed in the lap of Mitt's superior court appointee, Kathe M. Tuttman. Last summer, Judge Tuttman freed Tavares on personal recognizance. The rest, as they say, is history . . . gruesome history. Tavares crossed the country with his jailbird groupie/wife and proceeded to kill a pair of newlyweds in a rural town in Washington. [\[article link\]](#)

Mitt: Killer's Release Was Mistake - Daniel Tavares Jr. was released from prison in July after Romney's judicial nominee in Massachusetts overturned a bail decision of a lower court on charges he assaulted prison guards to set him free - Tavares now faces two counts of aggravated murder in the killing of a newlywed couple A man who used a carving knife to murder his mother also threatened to kill Republican presidential hopeful Mitt Romney when he was released from prison, the Boston Herald reported Thursday. Daniel Tavares Jr. was

released from prison in July after Romney's judicial nominee in Massachusetts overturned a bail decision of a lower court on charges he assaulted prison guards to set him free, the Herald reported. Romney said Wednesday that the convicted killer should have never been released from prison. "This is a dangerous man who killed his own mother. He should have been held on bail, given his violent record, attacks on correction officers and a history of threats against public officials, ... Tavares now faces two counts of aggravated murder in the killing of a newlywed couple in Washington state. Tavares moved to Washington state after his release from prison to marry a pen pal. Court records show that in February 2006 Tavares threatened to kill the governor, attorney general, Bristol sheriff and other officials when he was released from prison, according to the Herald. In Washington state, the father of the newly-married bride who police say was murdered by Tavares wants Romney held accountable for Superior Court Judge Kathe M. Tuttman, his judicial nominee whose decision set Tavares free. "He was the governor - he picked this judge," said Beverly Mauck's father, Darrel Slater, 51. "He should be answering for what happened." [\[article link\]](#)

**Approving panelists seek judge's ouster - Judge Kathe Tuttman prosecutor in a botched case that freed a child rapist - the case of child rapist Daniel Parra, who walked free after prosecutors headed by Tuttman missed deadlines in their failed bid to have him committed as a sexually dangerous person in 2005 - Romney nominated (Democrat) Tuttman as a judge just six months later**

"This is ridiculous. The Romney people didn't do their investigation," Governor's Councilor Marilyn Pettito-Devaney said. Romney has not responded to numerous requests for comment about the case of child rapist Daniel Parra, who walked free after prosecutors headed by Tuttman missed deadlines in their failed bid to have him committed as a sexually dangerous person in 2005. Romney nominated Tuttman as a judge just six months later. Pettito-Devaney said she was "shocked and outraged" to learn in yesterday's Herald that Tuttman was the head of a sex crimes prosecution unit in Essex County that flubbed the Parra case. ... Information about the Parra case was not mentioned in Tuttman's nomination questionnaire reviewed by the council just months later - a crucial omission the councilors say should have been included for consideration during her confirmation hearings. Former Lt. Gov. Kerry Healey, who oversaw the council under Romney, called the Parra case "very disturbing" and acknowledged that the connection to Tuttman was missed by the administration in the nomination process. [\[article link\]](#)

**Woman May Have Died From Botched Abortion at Massachusetts Facility - The unnamed woman apparently died after suffering hemorrhaging caused by an abortion obtained at Women Health Center in the Cape Cod town of Hyannis**

Hyannis, MA (LifeNews.com) -- Two weeks ago, a Massachusetts woman may have died from an abortion at an abortion business in this southeastern city. The unnamed woman apparently died after suffering hemorrhaging caused by an abortion obtained at Women Health Center in the Cape Cod town of Hyannis. It appears that abortion practitioner Rapin Osathanondh, did the abortion that may have caused her death. He made headlines in 2001 when he threatened to kill staff members because of misplaced paperwork. Massachusetts Citizens for Life first informed LifeNews.com of the possible abortion death and the pro-life group Operation Rescue has looking into it as well. LifeNews.com contacted the Women Health Center and did not receive a response to a request for comment on the story. Operation Rescue contacted the abortion business as well and a receptionist was upset when asked about the incident and responded "I can't help you." The pro-life group says it has learned the name of the victim and that she is a Christian who attended a Calvary Chapel church in a nearby town. She has a space on the social networking site MySpace and is a cosmetologist who was born in Honduras and was adopted by a family in the U.S. The organization says a complaint has been filed against Osathanondh with the Massachusetts Board of Registration In Medicine regarding the abortion death. "Our nation is facing a crisis of dangerous abortionists operating in unsafe abortion mills, killing innocent babies -- sometimes illegally as we have seen in some states -- and injuring and killing unsuspecting women" [\[article link\]](#)

Sex and marriage with robots? It could happen - Robots soon will become more human-like in appearance, researcher says - "My forecast is that around 2050, the state of Massachusetts will be the first jurisdiction to legalize marriages with robots" David Levy at the University of Maastricht in the Netherlands told LiveScience {To design and build a human like sex toy is and has been the main idea and goal behind all of the "fetal stem cell research" and seems to be the reason infant stem cells are desired even though adult stem cells have proven to hold more promise for medical purposes. It is just another part of the sad legacy that Massachusetts porn king Mitt Romney has helped put into place.}

Humans could marry robots within the century. And consummate those vows. "My forecast is that around 2050, the state of Massachusetts will be the first jurisdiction to legalize marriages with robots," artificial intelligence researcher David Levy at the University of Maastricht in the Netherlands told LiveScience. Levy recently completed his Ph.D. work on the subject of human-robot relationships, covering many of the privileges and practices that generally come with marriage as well as outside of it. At first, sex with robots might be considered geeky, "but once you have a story like 'I had sex with a robot, and it was great!' appear someplace like Cosmo magazine, I'd expect many people to jump on the bandwagon," Levy said. The idea of romance between humanity and our artistic and/or mechanical creations dates back to ancient times, with the Greek myth of the sculptor Pygmalion falling in love with the ivory statue he made named Galatea, to which the goddess Venus eventually granted life. [\[article link\]](#)

Web founder warns of short-termism - Internet companies are taking a dangerously short-term view and ignoring big potential risks and opportunities as the online medium becomes a more central part of everyday life - "the people who could be really rethinking a new form of web interaction, a new way of organising society, something to replace the existing forms of democracy" - the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, where he teaches

According to Sir Tim, research on the future of the web needs to draw on experts from a mix of backgrounds, including technologists, economists, psychologists and sociologists. What is lacking are "the people who could be really rethinking a new form of web interaction, a new way of organising society, something to replace the existing forms of democracy", he said. The analysis needed to back this long-term thinking also requires "a very large amount of computing power and a very large amount of mathematics", he added. Sir Tim is himself trying to raise up to \$100m to back a joint research initiative launched a year ago by the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, where he teaches, and the University of Southampton. [\[article link\]](#)

---

### 3. Mitt Romney's - Talent Tree

Mormon (LDS) Businessman, Ron Lindorf  
TargetPoint Consulting, Alex Gage  
Idaho Republican Senator, Larry Craig  
Vice Chairman of Blackwater Security, Cofer Black  
New Hampshire Republican Senior Senator, Judd Gregg

#### Mitt Romney's Inner Circle

Mitt Romney claims to be a values person but what about the values of the people Romney has asked to join his team?

---

Mormon (LDS) Businessman, Ron Lindorf  
Professor at BYU's Marriot School of business - Romney contact

Founder of TargetPoint Consulting, Alex Gage - Romney inner circle

Mystery Deepens: Several Recipients Of Anti-Mormon (Push-Poll) Calls Are Romney Staffers {Since a "non-political" agency purchased the survey it seems likely that the Mormon (LDS) cult purchased the survey for at least three reasons 1. For spying on the people hired to promote Mitt Romney to see if they are faithful to Mitt. Perhaps that is why so many key Romney campaign people were called. 2. To bring up Mitt's negatives i.e. no military service and his Mormon beliefs in the hopes of getting past these topics. 3. Attempting to make Mitt and Mormonism a victim to make it difficult for people to further criticize the LDS. It is also very strange the lengths the company is going to in order to hide the identity and the actual calling script of whoever did purchase the calling service.}

Yet another connection, albeit an indirect one, now ties Mitt Romney's presidential campaign to the recent spat of anti-Mormon phone calls made in New Hampshire and Iowa. Several recipients of the calls, which raised questions about Romney's Mormon faith and military deferments, are prominent supporters of the former Massachusetts governor. Marshan Roth of Fairfield, Iowa, who is paid \$500 a month as a GOTV (get out the vote) consultant for the Romney campaign, received a call on this past Wednesday night. Rose Kramer of Dubuque, Iowa, who co-chairs Romney's Iowa faith & values steering committee and is a \$1,000-a-month GOTV consultant, received a call either that same day or a day earlier, depending on conflicting reports. ... And yet, during subsequent press interviews, neither Roth nor Kramer disclosed the positions they held on Romney's team. In fact, as several other reporters have pointed out, both individuals drastically downplayed their campaign associations. [\[article link\]](#)

Romney campaign tied to 'push poll' complainers - Staff referred reporters to them - without revealing association - didn't disclose those voters were also on Romney's payroll - Madden had suggested The (Salt Lake) Tribune contact Roth

When news broke about alleged push poll calls in Iowa and New Hampshire critical of Mitt Romney's Mormon faith, the presidential candidate's campaign referred reporters to a few voters who had received the calls. But the campaign didn't disclose those voters were also on Romney's payroll. Marshan Roth, a Fairfield, Iowa voter, told The Salt Lake Tribune she received a pollster call that asked positive questions about Sen. John McCain but negative slanted questions about Romney. When asked if she was a Romney supporter, Roth said she was leaning toward backing him, but not sure. Roth didn't disclose, nor did the campaign, that she has received \$3,000 since April from the Romney camp as a grassroots field organizer. Romney spokesman Kevin Madden said Wednesday there were several people who were supporters who received the calls and then contacted the campaign to alert them to the poll. ... Madden had suggested The Tribune contact Roth when asked who had received the calls. The revelation that the voters were on Romney's payroll has further fueled critics' charges that the Romney campaign is actually behind the calls, hoping to cast McCain in a bad light while making Romney the victim. [\[article link\]](#)

The Latest Clues in the Push-Poll Controversy - If Hart's source is accurate, what "not political" client would want the information collected on Romney and the Mormon issue? {Looks like the LDS or an affiliate did the Push-Poll, if a non-political entity purchased the service for the calls then it most likely was the LDS. Really the Mormon LDS from day one has used Mitt Romney's campaign in an attempt to further their own agenda in

promoting Mormonism and also by attempting to deny others the ability to criticize or examine the LDS cult.} Hart also emphasized that while he (Hart) doesn't know the person behind the calls, his source said that he would be very surprised if it were connected to Romney & Co. Then he said: "our client is not political. At best we're a third party vendor in this." As Hart notes, TargetPoint would fit the definition of being a third party, but despite their corporate and consumer research work, I have a hard time believing anyone would contend that they're "not political." If Hart's source is accurate, what "not political" client would want the information collected on Romney and the Mormon issue? [\[article link\]](#)

State of play of Romney Poll Scandal - the calls appear to have hit people who are politically sophisticated enough to push the story - Seems to me that Western Wats wanted this anti-Mormon phone call "scandal" to be known - The likely objective: To paint Romney as the sympathetic victim of religious intolerance, and to henceforth rule out anything other than positive mention of his Mormonism - Clever, but we'll see just how clever

Well, we seem to be in day 3 of this scandal. The calls went out Wednesday or Thursday. The AP's Phil Elliott and the Politico's Jonathan Martin reported on it on Thursday. Friday, all sorts of speculation abounded. The solid facts appear to be that: First, Western Wats, an Orem, UT based phone vendor made the phone calls. They have refused to deny these claims. The Lindorf family - Ron Lindorf is the Chairman and Founder of Western Wats - refuses to answer questions about why they are placing anti-Mormon phone calls. Note that the Lindorf family is Mormon. This suggests that, at least, Ron Lindorf, a Mormon, is complicit in anti-Mormon phone calls. Second, Western Wats has worked for a number of people in the Romney political network. This includes Romney state leadership in Florida, Michigan and Utah. Third, calls were placed into IA, NH, and SC. In IA, the calls appear to have hit people who are politically sophisticated enough to push the story. It is unclear that politically sophisticated people were hit in other states. Fourth, the calls were probably not push-polls. Instead, as Mark Blumenthal explains, they were likely merely ethically-questionable, nasty polling: ... Lets note some other facts too. It was the Romney campaign's slimey consultants who were behind the PhonyFred.org site. Oddly, it was hosted by a company in Orem Utah, bluehost.com. The owner of that business is also a Romney donor. Ron Lindorf is also a professor at BYU's Marriot School of business. The Romney campaign was seeking support from that school's alumni, and had held meetings with the Dean and with church leaders when they were exposed by the Boston Globe last year. (Both are tax exempt which made such collusions illegal.) Its all a web that will soon be unwound. [\[article link\]](#)

Did Mitt Romney Push Poll Himself? - Caller: Target Point Consulting - A Western Wats-Target Point connection sets off alarm bells since the Romney campaign has paid Target Point consulting \$720,000 {"Microtargeting" is advertising to an individual - for instance if a company can find out your favorite sports team they can then send you a catalog with that team on the cover and in the ads. The old way they sent out one catalogue to all spots fans winning some sales and losing some based on what teams were highlighted. In elections a 'say anything' politician like Mitt Romney would love to target each individual with their own desired message. If you are Pro-life, Romney sends a Prolife message but if you are Pro-abortion Romney can secretly target messages and make promises to individuals in that audience.}

A Western Wats-Target Point connection sets off alarm bells since the Romney campaign has paid Target Point consulting \$720,000 (see here and here). Target Point's president, Alex Gage, is a pioneer in the direct-marketing data-mining technique known as microtargeting. The Bush campaign spent nearly \$3 million on Gage and Target Point's services in the 2004 election. In the 2008 election cycle, Gage has been working closely with Romney. The Washington Post headlined an article about Gage "Romney's Data Cruncher" and has elsewhere identified Gage as part of "Mitt Romney's Inner Circle." ... However, there's a growing chorus of voices speculating Romney push polled himself. "I smell a dirty trick. I suspect a pro-Romney motive to inoculate against future use of the religious issue and to breed sympathy for Romney ... a 20-minute call is the work of an amateur. The long call is designed to get ALL the negatives out, to put them off limits for future



attacks," Roger Stone - a master of Republican dirty tricks - told The Politico's Jonathan Martin. Stone pointed out that Robert F. Kennedy was behind anti-Catholic campaign tricks - calls and literature - to help get the first Catholic president elected. An anonymous website attacking Fred Thompson with ties to the Romney consultants in South Carolina earlier this cycle suggests such earnestness may not be below Romney campaigners. Asked if it's reasonable to think a campaign would do such a thing - push poll itself - one political consultant familiar with phone banking and dirty tricks who asked not to be identified told NRO, "I've done it," he said. "But it's usually the kind of thing that you do in a close state-senate race, not a stunt you pull under the scrutiny a presidential campaign is subjected to." [\[article link\]](#)

Iowa, New Hampshire voters recoil at anti-Romney polls - "We are looking at whether the calls qualify as push polls," said Assistant Attorney General James Kennedy - New Hampshire has a nine-year-old law requiring anyone who engages in push polling to tell the person being surveyed if the call is "being made on behalf of, in support of or in opposition to" a candidate - They also must identify the candidate and give the phone number where the call originated - Failing to could be a felony - No one has ever been prosecuted under the law - The calls reportedly were placed by Western Wats, an Orem, Utah, survey firm

The calls reportedly were placed by Western Wats, an Orem, Utah, survey firm. A spokesman for the company would not comment on whether it made the calls. However, its client services director, Robert Maccabee, said, "Western Wats has never, currently does not, nor will it ever engage in push polling." ["Western Wats has done push polls in the past. A quick google search uncovers a push poll for Lieberman against Lamont and two in Florida"]. ... There was no clear evidence, however, that any opponent was behind the polls.

[\[article link\]](#)

Update: Details about Western Wats Negate [some of] the "Romney-Did-It" Theory - It still seems crazy that this would be the firm chosen to make anti-Mormon calls - I am not even sure at this point that it should be called "anti-mormon" because I have not read any negative comments about mormonism - Also, why doesn't Western Wats just release the script for the calls? Its hard to call it confidential when it has been used Yes, there are plenty of rumors and speculation swirling, and it would be helpful to have a copy of the script. I am not even sure at this point that it should be called "anti-mormon" because I have not read any negative comments about mormonism. But there are some actual facts: 1. Western Wats made the calls. 2. Western Wats has done push polls in the past. A quick google search uncovers a push poll for Lieberman against Lamont and two in Florida. 3. In this instance and one of the races in Florida, Western Wats claimed it could not release the name of its client and that it did not write the questions. 4. Romney has both personal and political connections (in the form of contributions) to Western Wats. ... Also, why doesn't Western Wats just release the script for the calls? Its hard to call it confidential when it has been used. [\[article link\]](#)

Romney is friends with Western Wats (push-poll) family - Something didn't square - After all, it seemed likely that the people running Western Wats were in the same social circles as the Romneys - I was right If someone is trying to slime Mitt Romney with his religion, do they really go to a Utah-based call center run by people in Romney's world? Wouldn't they know that it would get out? What does it tell us if it doesn't? Something didn't square. After all, it seemed likely that the people running Western Wats were in the same social circles as the Romneys. I was right. Check out this picture from the blog Elect Romney in 2008: The caption says: Romney's last greeting with friend Teena Lindorf before entering car (sister-in-law of Ron Lindorf, the Founder and Chairman of Western Wats). The author of the blog post is a friend of the Lindorf family. He writes: Today I attended an "Ask Mitt Anything" townhall meeting at Chapman University in Orange, CA (where Hugh Hewitt teaches law) with my daughter Bree and friends Paul & Teena Lindorf. So let's get this straight. Mitt Romney is friends with the family of the Founder and Chairman of the company that is placing anti-Mormon and anti-Romney phone calls? This morning Hugh Hewitt said: If the campaign that used appeals to religious bigotry is identified, it will be over for that candidate. Let's hope someone inside Western



Wats tips the MSM. I wonder if Hugh still thinks that. ... UPDATE: David Freddoso and Allah Pundit want to make it very clear that they did not suggest that the Romney campaign is behind it. I am not making that claim either. Just that people in Romney's circle appear to be responsible for it. [\[article link\]](#)

Romney's Western Wats connections - And here is another, courtesy of a Utah reader: Neil Hahl - He's listed by the state of Utah's Department of Commerce as a director of the company - He gave Romney the maximum, \$2,300 - This could spell the end of Romney 08 - those calls came from Orem, Utah  
Soren Dayton, Liz Mair and David Fredosso all find Romney links to Western Wats. And here is another, courtesy of a Utah reader: Neil Hahl. He's listed by the state of Utah's Department of Commerce as a director of the company. He gave Romney the maximum, \$2,300. On the FEC report and the state's business entity listing, he's down as a Mesa, Ariz., resident. A voicemail left at the only listing of that name was not returned today. When told of some of the speculation that they may be behind the calls, Romney spokesman Kevin Madden replied, "That's preposterous" before flatly denying any involvement. Another Utahan who said he did calls for the firm in both high school and college (and has evidence of doing such) e-mails to point out the obvious: There are many Mormons nearby and thus many Romney supporters on the payroll. [\[article link\]](#)

'Push-poll' (Western Wats) scandal erupts - The calls were typical of a "push poll," which is not a survey but is instead a political telemarketing call meant to pass along rumors and innuendo  
The first "push-poll" scandal of the 2008 season has surfaced, forcing two leading campaigns to deny their involvement and raising questions about the tenor of what could be a nasty final stretch in the race for the Republican nomination. ... Voters in Iowa and New Hampshire on Thursday began receiving telephone calls that at first appeared to be part of a poll but quickly moved into offering exceedingly negative views of former Massachusetts Gov. Mitt Romney and his Mormon religion. The calls were typical of a "push poll," which is not a survey but is instead a political telemarketing call meant to pass along rumors and innuendo. ... Romney's campaign spokesman Matt Rhoades said: "Whichever campaign is engaging in this type of awful religious bigotry as a line of political attack, it is repulsive and, to put it bluntly, un-American." [\[article link\]](#)

Mormon smears turn Republican race sour - These "push-polling" calls drew attention to Romney -  
Speculation was intensifying this weekend about who was behind the push-polling calls - The polling was carried out by Western Wats, which is based in Utah, the center of the Mormon faith - It has declined to discuss its clients - A spokesman for Romney was forced to deny "insinuation" that "we would support phone calls attacking our own campaign" to engender sympathy after members of the company (Western Wats) were revealed to be Romney donors {So far it looks like the Mormon's conjured up their own smear campaign against their own candidate Mitt Romney in a rather bizarre attempt to get sympathy for Romney. A very strange and weird occurrence and I wonder if this mystery will ever be resolved or if Romney would rather it doesn't get solved.}

Speculation was intensifying this weekend about who was behind the push-polling calls. The calls praised McCain's Vietnam record while knocking Romney's. But McCain was the first candidate to condemn them. "It is disgraceful, it is outrageous and it is a violation, we believe, of New Hampshire law," he said. The New Hampshire attorney-general is investigating the affair. ... Hewitt believes that, "if the campaign that used appeals to religious bigotry is identified, it will be over for that candidate". The polling was carried out by Western Wats, which is based in Utah, the centre of the Mormon faith. It has declined to discuss its clients. A spokesman for Romney was forced to deny "insinuation" that "we would support phone calls attacking our own campaign" to engender sympathy after members of the company were revealed to be Romney donors. [\[article link\]](#)

### Another Utah Based Scam

According to Washington Post television reporter Lisa de Moraes, the Federal Trade Commission has

announced that three Utah-based telemarketing firms have agreed to pay \$40,000 to settle charges that they scammed "American Idol" fans into paying for what they thought were free calls to vote for their favorite performers during the first two editions of the Fox-TV hit show. The telemarketing companies "took advantage of callers who inadvertently misdialed the 'American Idol' phone numbers by buying numbers that were very close to--but not the same as--the correct numbers," said the FTC in a statement on Thursday.

This is what happened: When "American Idol" fans dialed the wrong number that was actually one of those fake numbers set up by the bad-boy telemarketers, they were connected to a recording telling them to dial a 900 number that would connect them to a "voting line." If the fans followed those instructions and did that, they were charged \$1.99 per call during the first edition of "American Idol" and \$2.97 per call during the second edition of "Idol" to hear yet another recording that gave out the real toll-free number. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Republican Senator, Larry Craig  
A Senate liaison for the Romney campaign

Lewd Conduct Charge puts GOP Sen. Larry Craig's Political Future in Doubt - Craig has been one of Romney's top Senate supporters, serving as a Senate liaison for the campaign - Craig had handed the arresting officer a business card that identified him as a member of the Senate "What do you think about that?" Craig is alleged to have said

"There's a chance that he'll resign over this," LiCalzi said. "With the pressure on the Republican party, he could be pressured to resign. If they think this is going to be something that's the same as Mark Foley - the sort of 'drip, drip, drip, there's more information that's going to come out' - they may try to push him out." On Monday, Craig quit Mitt Romney's presidential campaign, shortly after the Capitol Hill newspaper Roll Call revealed the plea and arrest details. ... Just last fall, Craig called allegations from a gay rights activist that he's had homosexual relationships "completely ridiculous." Mike Rogers, who bills himself as a gay activist blogger, published the allegations on his Web site in October 2006. [\[article link\]](#)

Sen. Craig says he'll appeal, lashes out at Romney - In another interview, Craig's wife, Suzanne, said the senator didn't tell her about the arrest until the story was about to break in the media - "I was very proud of my association with Mitt Romney" Craig told Lauer

BOISE, Idaho (AP) -- Sen. Larry Craig says he will file an appeal Monday over a judge's refusal to allow him to withdraw his guilty plea stemming from his arrest in an airport bathroom sex sting. ... Sen. Larry Craig, R-Idaho: "I am pursuing my constitutional rights." In an interview Sunday with KTVB-TV, Craig repeated he will not resign his post in the Senate and said he will continue to work his legal options. ... The senator also discussed his relationship with Republican presidential candidate Mitt Romney. Craig was Senate liaison for Romney's campaign, a post he abandoned when the scandal came to light. "I was very proud of my association with Mitt Romney," Craig told Lauer. "... And he not only threw me under his campaign bus, he backed up and ran over me again." ... Craig pleaded guilty to disorderly conduct in August after he was accused of soliciting sex in a bathroom at the Minneapolis-St. Paul airport in June. After the matter became public, Craig tried to withdraw his plea. But a judge in Minnesota refused, saying Craig's plea "was accurate, voluntary and intelligent, and ... supported by the evidence." [\[article link\]](#)

Larry Craig's pro-Romney video taken down UPDATE: The pulled video has been recovered: - BTW, rumors of Craig's homosexuality didn't just pop up last year. Then-Rep. Larry Craig went on network news in 1982 to deny rumors involving cocaine and sex with male pages - See the final 30 seconds of the below video: (Videos) BTW, rumors of Craig's homosexuality didn't just pop up last year. Then-Rep. Larry Craig went on network

news in 1982 to deny rumors involving cocaine and sex with male pages. See the final 30 seconds of the below video: ... I live in South East Idaho and am "represented" by Craig, I say that while puking because we live under a dictatorship right here in good old Idaho. If your not a Republican and LDS then your aren't crap! ... and I for one am so glad were finally getting so many people moving here from other States, hopefully, we can overthrow our own State government soon. Just like in D.C. [\[article link\]](#)

\*\* {Why would Larry Craig be so supportive of Mitt Romney? Craig likely knows and appreciates the REAL Mitt Romney!} "Governor Mitt and Kerry" - "Pride Weekend" join forces at 2002 Boston Gay Pride Parade - Romney is a Pinko! (Flyer - Photo)

And as if the color's not bad enough, Romney even had some pesky text printed up as well: "All citizens deserve equal rights, regardless of their sexual preference." So next time you're at a Ree-publican fund-squeezer and you see Willard Mitt working the room, sue-press the desire to bend over your plate of baby-back ribs until Fraudo sidles his past your trough. Never know what's gonna fly out of his hand. And yes, we're offering a free meat-pie to anyone who sends in a color picture of the 'Protect A Woman's Right To Choose' pamphlets that Fraudo undoubtedly handed out at Pro-Choice Rallys across the Commonwealth .... [\[article link\]](#)

Idaho Senator Larry Craig Resigns - Asked Friday at the White House if the senator should resign, President Bush said nothing and walked off stage - President Bush called Craig after he heard the news of his resignation - and wished him well, said Scott Stanzel, a White House spokesman {This is the Bush Party and it is a disgusting, insane, mess. Until the Republican Party can Impeach Bush and move on from his failures there will be no future for it as a National Party that represents America!}

While Republicans urged Craig to step down earlier in the week, GOP leaders were quick to wish Craig well after his announcement. President Bush called Craig after he heard the news of his resignation. "Sen. Craig made the right decision for himself, his family, his constituents, and the United States Senate. After the president heard the news he called Sen. Craig and he said he knew it was a difficult decision and wished him well," said Scott Stanzel, a White House spokesman. ... Asked Friday at the White House if the senator should resign, President Bush said nothing and walked off stage. [\[article link\]](#)

Idaho Sen. Larry Craig Reconsiders Decision to Resign - A telephone call Craig received last week from Sen. Arlen Specter, R-Pa., urging him to consider fighting for his seat is affecting Craig's decision to reconsider his resignation {Tomorrow I'm switching parties, leaving the Republican Party and joining the Constitution Party. \*\*[Update] I did join the Constitution Party it was a disappointment to have to leave the Republican Party but now I'm glad to be a part of something new, exciting and non-Republican.}

BOISE, Idaho - Sen. Larry Craig is reconsidering his decision to resign after his arrest in a Minnesota airport sex sting and may still fight for his Senate seat, his spokesman said Tuesday evening. "It's not such a foregone conclusion anymore, that the only thing he could do was resign," said Sidney Smith, Craig's spokesman in Idaho's capital. "We're still preparing as if Senator Craig will resign Sept. 30, but the outcome of the legal case in Minnesota and the ethics investigation will have an impact on whether we're able to stay in the fight - and stay in the Senate." ... A telephone call Craig received last week from Sen. Arlen Specter, R-Pa., urging him to consider fighting for his seat is affecting Craig's decision to reconsider his resignation, Smith said. [\[article link\]](#)

Sen. Larry Craig chosen for Idaho Hall of Fame - But some Republicans said the honor is inappropriate now - "Maybe in 10 or 15 years we can think of this hall of fame stuff - Now is not the time," he said "It's a sad day to be a Republican"

BOISE, Idaho (AP) -- Sen. Larry Craig has been chosen for induction into the Idaho Hall of Fame, despite his well-publicized arrest and guilty plea in an airport sex sting, officials said. ... Craig vowed Thursday to serve out the last 15 months of his term, despite a court ruling that left intact his guilty plea in the sex sting operation. ...

About 100 people have been inducted into the hall since 1995, including the late Nez Perce Tribe leader Chief Joseph, Coeur d'Alene writer and historian Louise Shadduck, World War II fighter ace Gregory "Pappy" Boyington and newspaper and hospitality magnate Duane Hagadone. [\[article link\]](#)

**Romney: Too many Republicans 'act like Democrats' {Really! Ya think so RINO Mitt!!}**

Presidential candidate Mitt Romney's campaign just posted his latest TV ad online, and it's as much an attack on his fellow Republicans as it is a shot at Democrats. Called "Change Begins With Us," Romney uses the ad to criticize his GOP rivals on their immigration positions, to make a veiled reference to Republican Sen. Larry Craig of Idaho and others in his party ("we can't have ethical standards that are a punch line for Jay Leno") and tosses in this double-barreled shot: "When Republicans act like Democrats, America loses." The Associated Press says the ad goes on the air today in New Hampshire: [\[article link\]](#)

---

Cofer Black, vice chairman of Blackwater

A Senior Adviser for counterterrorism and national security issues on the Romney campaign

Romney, Advised By Blackwater's Vice Chairman, Stays Silent On Blackwater Shootings - Cofer Black, vice chairman of Blackwater, currently serves as a Senior Adviser for counterterrorism and national security issues on the Romney campaign {Poor old wannabe Mitt Romney another day, another personnel leadership crisis.} Several presidential candidates have spoken out in support of tighter regulations governing private security contractors in Iraq after the recent shooting involving Blackwater USA. Former Republican Massachusetts governor Mitt Romney has remained silent though. Not only has his campaign not issued a statement, but as the Politico reports, it has refused to even answer any questions: ... Romney has a clear interest not condemning Blackwater. Cofer Black, vice chairman of Blackwater, currently serves as a Senior Adviser for counterterrorism and national security issues on the Romney campaign. From the April press release announcing that Black would be joining the campaign: "I am pleased to welcome Cofer Black to our campaign." [\[article link\]](#)

Romney, Advised By Blackwater's Vice Chairman, Stays Silent On Blackwater Shootings - Romney's campaign has declined to answer specific questions posed by Politico about issues central to the debate - issues now being hashed out by Congress, the State Department and the Iraqi government

Several presidential candidates have spoken out in support of tighter regulations governing private security contractors in Iraq after the recent shooting involving Blackwater USA. Former Republican Massachusetts governor Mitt Romney has remained silent though. Not only has his campaign not issued a statement, but as the Politico reports, it has refused to even answer any questions: ... Romney has a clear interest not condemning Blackwater. Cofer Black, vice chairman of Blackwater, currently serves as a Senior Adviser for counterterrorism and national security issues on the Romney campaign. From the April press release announcing that Black would be joining the campaign: "I am pleased to welcome Cofer Black to our campaign. He has a long and impressive career dedicated to making America safer and more secure in the world," said Governor Romney. "Our country faces a new generation of challenges and Black's experience at the forefront of our nation's counterterrorism efforts will be a tremendous asset." The recent incident was not the first violent episode that involved Blackwater in Iraq. Iraqi officials are now investigating "allegations about the security firm's involvement in six other violent episodes this year that left at least 10 Iraqis dead." [\[article link\]](#)

Report: Blackwater 'impeded' probe into contractor deaths - One company document found a "complete lack of support" for its Baghdad, Iraq, office from executives at the company's headquarters in North Carolina - In addition, Blackwater made "multiple attempts" to get the Defense Department to declare company and

**Coalition Provisional Authority reports on the incident classified, the report states - The Pentagon refused**  
WASHINGTON (CNN) -- Private military contractor Blackwater USA "delayed and impeded" a congressional probe into the 2004 killings of four of its employees in Falluja, Iraq, the House Oversight Committee said Thursday in a report. ... "According to these documents, Blackwater took on the Falluja mission before its contract officially began, and after being warned by its predecessor that it was too dangerous. It sent its team on the mission without properly armored vehicles and machine guns. And it cut the standard mission team by two members, thus depriving them of rear gunners," the report states. In a written response to the report, Blackwater called it "a one-sided version of this tragic incident." ... The report notes that members of the now-defunct Iraqi Civil Defense Corps "led the team into the ambush, facilitated blocking positions to prevent the team's escape, and then disappeared." Blackwater did not discuss details of the report's findings, noting the incident is still the subject of a lawsuit by the slain contractors' families. [\[article link\]](#)

**Feds Probe Blackwater Weapons Smuggling - Federal prosecutors are investigating whether employees of the private security firm Blackwater USA illegally smuggled into Iraq weapons that may have been sold on the black market and ended up in the hands of a U.S.-designated terrorist organization**

WASHINGTON - Federal prosecutors are investigating whether employees of the private security firm Blackwater USA illegally smuggled into Iraq weapons that may have been sold on the black market and ended up in the hands of a U.S.-designated terrorist organization, officials said Friday. The U.S. Attorney's Office in Raleigh, N.C., is handling the investigation with help from Pentagon and State Department auditors, who have concluded there is enough evidence to file charges, the officials told The Associated Press. Blackwater is based in Moyock, N.C.. A spokeswoman for Blackwater did not return calls seeking comment Friday. The U.S. attorney for the eastern district of North Carolina, George Holding, declined to comment, as did Pentagon and State Department spokesmen. [\[article link\]](#)

**Iraq: Blackwater staff face charges - The Iraqi government claims that as many as 20 civilians were killed by the private contractors - The incident prompted the Iraqi government to call for Blackwater's expulsion from the country and sparked anger among ordinary Iraqis**

BAGHDAD, Iraq (CNN) -- The Iraqi government will file criminal charges against employees of U.S. security firm Blackwater who are blamed for a gun battle in Baghdad in which civilians were killed, an Iraqi Interior Ministry official said Sunday. ... It is unclear how Iraqi courts will attempt to bring the contractors to trial. A July report from the Congressional Research Service said the Iraqi government has no authority over private security firms contracted by the U.S. government. The Iraqi government claims that as many as 20 civilians were killed by the private contractors, who were guarding a U.S. diplomatic convoy. Iraqi officials, who claim the shootings were unprovoked, dispute the U.S. claim that the guards were responding to an attack and said on Saturday they had a videotape that showed the Blackwater guards opened fire without provocation. The incident prompted the Iraqi government to call for Blackwater's expulsion from the country and sparked anger among ordinary Iraqis. [\[article link\]](#)

**Iraqi official says video shows Blackwater guards firing on civilians - He said eight people were killed at the scene and three of the 15 wounded died in hospitals - Security contractors are also not subject to U.S. military law under which U.S. troops face prosecution for killing or abusing Iraqis**

BAGHDAD, Iraq (AP) -- Iraqi investigators have a videotape that shows Blackwater USA guards opened fire against civilians without provocation in an incident last week in which 11 people died, a senior Iraqi official said Saturday. He said the case had been referred to the Iraqi judiciary. Iraq's president, meanwhile, demanded that the Americans release an Iranian arrested this week on suspicion of smuggling weapons to Shiite militias. ... Al-Maliki is expected to raise the issue with Bush during a meeting Monday in New York. It is doubtful that foreign security contractors could be prosecuted under Iraqi law. A directive issued by U.S. occupation authorities in 2004 granted contractors, U.S. troops and many other foreign officials immunity



from prosecution under Iraqi law. Security contractors are also not subject to U.S. military law under which U.S. troops face prosecution for killing or abusing Iraqis. Iraqi officials said after the Nisoor Square shooting that they will press for amendments to the 2004 directive. A senior aide to al-Maliki said Friday that three of the Blackwater guards were Iraqis and could be subject to prosecution. The aide spoke on condition of anonymity because of the sensitivity of the case. [\[article link\]](#)

**Blackwater security firm banned from Iraq - Iraq's Interior Ministry has revoked the license of Blackwater USA, an American security firm whose contractors are blamed for a Sunday gunbattle in Baghdad that left eight civilians dead**

Blackwater is one of many security firms contracted by the U.S. government during the Iraq war. An estimated 25,000-plus employees of private security firms are working in Iraq, guarding diplomats, reconstruction workers and government officials. As many as 200 are believed to have been killed on the job, according to U.S. congressional reports. ... People close to the company estimate it has lost about 30 employees during the war. ... Iraqi authorities have issued previous complaints about shootings by private military contractors, but Iraqi courts do not have the authority to bring contractors to trial, according to a July report from the Congressional Research Service. [\[article link\]](#)

**Blackwater resuming operations in Iraq - All Blackwater USA operations in Iraq will be back to normal on Saturday, a highly placed industry source told CNN on Friday {There was never any doubt that Bush's Iraq puppet government has no authority over its own affairs.}**

(CNN) -- The security firm Blackwater USA is starting to resume normal operations in Iraq after a hiatus sparked by concerns among Iraqi and U.S. government officials over its actions. ... The U.S. State Department announced Wednesday the creation of a joint commission to examine issues of security and safety in the aftermath of the shooting incident. The commission, co-chaired by an American and an Iraqi with equal representation from both countries, will receive the results of both the State Department investigation and the separate Iraqi investigation, Casey said. He said the commission will look at both the Sunday incident and the broader issue of "personal security details" and the use of private contractors to provide security in Iraq. The commission "is not an investigative body doing field forensics on this particular matter," Casey said. "The focus of this is to look not only at that incident but at the broader question ... and help us come up with joint recommendations." [\[article link\]](#)

**{Flashback} U.S. security contractors open fire in Baghdad - Blackwater employees were involved in 2 shooting incidents in past week - anger at Blackwater spilling over to other Americans working in the building**

WASHINGTON - Employees of Blackwater USA, a private security firm under contract to the State Department, opened fire on the streets of Baghdad twice in two days last week, and one of the incidents provoked a standoff between the security contractors and Iraqi forces, U.S. and Iraqi officials said. ... Degen said he was concerned the incident "could undermine a lot of the cordial relationships that have been built up over the past four years. There's a lot of angry people up here right now." Details about that incident remained sketchy. The Blackwater guards said the victim drove too close to their convoy and drew fire, according to the three American officials. [\[article link\]](#)

**British 'Blackwater' type employees firing on Iraqi Civilians (scroll down - Video on the right) - THEY ARE BUILDING CITIES IN IRAQ WITH BLOOD = HABAKKUK - Habbakuk 2:12 Woe to him that buildeth a town with blood, and stablisheth a city by iniquity! {Stay the course George W. Bush and his satanic dictatorship leadership style of Lies and Deceit has brought his cancer into Iraq and only serious drastic changes of real Freedom and Democracy can help the Iraqi people. So far Bush's reply to this problem has been to ban people serving in Iraq from posting their material on the internet and pretend like it's not happening.} (Graphic Video) WESLEY CLARK EXPOSED BUSH's 7 NATION WAR PLANNED IN 2001 BEFORE SEPT 11. For example, he says he**



learned from military sources at the Pentagon in November 2001, just two months after the September 11 terrorist attacks on New York and Washington, that serious planning for the war on Iraq had already begun and that, in addition to Iraq, the administration had drawn up a list of six other nations to be targeted over a period of five years. [\[article link\]](#)

---

New Hampshire Republican Senior Senator, Judd Gregg - Romney supporter

Romney disagrees with (New Hampshire Senator) Gregg on Iowa - Gregg, a Romney supporter, told CNN - "I've always, being from New Hampshire, viewed Iowa as being a place where they pick corn and New Hampshire being a place where we pick presidents" {That's an unnecessary and un-American comment!}

WASHINGTON, Iowa - Republican Mitt Romney said he disagrees with New Hampshire Senator Judd Gregg and his assessment of Iowa's presidential caucuses. Gregg, a Romney supporter, told CNN that he wasn't worried about Governor Mike Huckabee's standing in Iowa polls. He said Romney remained strong where it counts: New Hampshire. "I've always, being from New Hampshire, viewed Iowa as being a place where they pick corn and New Hampshire being a place where we pick presidents," Gregg said. When asked about the comment on Wednesday, Romney said he disagreed and said he doesn't "subscribe to (Gregg's) comment." [\[article link\]](#)

---

#### 4. Bad Associations Tend to Have Disastrous Results

Bad associations usually lead to worse, more corrupt and even more dangerous associations with disastrous end results.

What kind of associations does Mormon Mitt Romney form?

Are these the kinds of associations that Christians should willingly be a part of?

Why Are Mormons Funding Islamic Terrorism? - The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints (LDS), the Mormon Church, is the single largest donor to the U.S. branch of Islamic Relief Worldwide (IRW) - The Israeli government says it is a HAMAS front group it is also under investigation by the American government The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints, the Mormon Church, is the single largest donor to the U.S. branch of Islamic Relief Worldwide (IRW), also known as Islamic Relief. In the past year, it donated \$1.6 million to the charity. But Islamic Relief is not just any charity. The Israeli government says it is a HAMAS front group. It is also under investigation by the American government. IRW was founded in 1984 by Dr. Hany El Banna. He is a relative of Hassan El Banna, founder of the Muslim Brotherhood terrorist group--from which HAMAS, Yasser Arafat, and Al-Qaeda's second-in-command Ayman Al-Zawahiri emanated. [\[article link\]](#)

Romney: Hezbollah role model for U.S. - Urges emulating welfare projects used by terror group against Israel {Is Romney really that Clueless about Hezbollah that he doesn't know that it is a Terrorist structured system and that if the civilians don't support the terror they don't get the welfare therefore perpetuating this endless system of violence. I guess for Romney being in the heavily manipulative Mormon Cult this kind of manipulation looks like a normal occurrence.}

Sections of Hezbollah's social welfare network, including schools and camps, are routinely used by the terror group to indoctrinate students in anti-Israel propaganda, instruct in military tactics and promote Shiite Islamic beliefs, including the waging of a final, apocalyptic world battle against "evil." ... Romney said he would and then proceeded to explain the U.S. should aspire to implement the kind of social action network carried out in recent years by Hezbollah. The Romney campaign has not responded to WND's request for comment. ...

Hezbollah the past few years has helped built a civilian infrastructure in southern Lebanon - largely funded by Iran - that includes schools, health clinics and even inexpensive apartment buildings. Israeli security officials say Hezbollah's social infrastructure works to endear the group to the local population to help generate domestic support since Hezbollah also functions as a Lebanese political party. The security officials state Hezbollah's civilian infrastructure in southern Lebanon, including hospitals and apartment buildings, is routinely used by the terror group to store and utilize rockets, weapons and other munitions. Hezbollah has built schools in southern Lebanon that reportedly are used to recruit youngsters to the group's guerrilla army. Some of the schools reportedly train students in military tactics. Hezbollah's Mahdi Scouts hold plastic rifles in parade on anniversary of outbreak of the second intifada (Center for Special Studies) WND reported Hezbollah's Youth Scouts, part of the group's social welfare network cited by Romney, instructs tens of thousands of children and teenagers in military tactics and indoctrinates them with radical Shiite Islam beliefs, according to materials found by Israel during last month's war in Lebanon. [\[article link\]](#)

**Muslims Leaders Warn Pope 'Survival of World' at Stake** {The survival of the world is not at stake. No one person or any group has even close to the authority or ability to end the world. God holds the stability of His creation in His hands! What about God's chosen people the Jews, when does Islam finally want to accept them and bring in real world peace?}

The "survival of the world" is at stake if Muslims and Christians do not make peace with each other, leaders of the Muslim world will warn the Pope and other Christian leaders today. In an unprecedented open letter signed by 138 leading scholars from every sect of Islam, the Muslims plead with Christian leaders "to come together with us on the common essentials of our two religions" and spell out the similarities between passages of the Bible and the Koran. The scholars state: "As Muslims, we say to Christians that we are not against them and that Islam is not against them - so long as they do not wage war against Muslims on account of their religion, oppress them and drive them out of their homes." The phrasing has echoes of the New Testament passage: "He that is not with me is against me" - a passage used by President George Bush when addressing a joint session of Congress nine days after 9/11. The Muslims call instead for the emphasis to be on the shared characteristics of world's two largest faiths. [\[article link\]](#)

**What Exactly Was Romney Trying to Say? - for launching his presidential campaign at the Henry Ford Museum - The implicit endorsement of the Ford Motor Company's present business practices is the real problem with Romney's choice of venue for his announcement speech**

Mitt Romney should not be accused of anti-Semitism for launching his presidential campaign at the Henry Ford Museum in Dearborn, Mich., says Zev Chafets, author of "A Match Made in Heaven: American Jews, Christian Zionists and One Man's Exploration of the Weird and Wonderful Judeo-Evangelical Alliance" ... The implicit endorsement of the Ford Motor Company's present business practices is the real problem with Romney's choice of venue for his announcement speech, says business journalist Daniel Gross. "If there was to be a ban on candidates appearing at institutions that had a history of being less than philo-Semitic, or at institutions and companies named for people hostile to Jews, there wouldn't be many campaign appearances at Harvard, or Yale, or the Morgan Library" [\[article link\]](#)

**BoycottFord.com: Take Action - Sign the Boycott Ford Pledge (Caution website has Ford ads that show explicit homosexual material.)**

Yes, I'm supporting the boycott of Ford Motor Company automobiles until Ford stops supporting homosexual groups which are pushing homosexual marriage. ... Ford hired a D.C. marketing firm to target the gay, lesbian, bisexual, and transgender market and developed a plan to involve Ford in the day-to-day business of selling vehicles worldwide to gay and lesbian customers. Ford was an executive sponsor of the 2004 "Out & Equal Workplace Summit Conference." The purpose of the event was to advance the homosexual agenda, including homosexual marriage, in major corporations. ... Ford has been an "Emerald Sponsor" of Parents, Families &

Friends of Lesbians & Gays (PFLAG), a national organization promoting the homosexual lifestyle including homosexual marriage. Ford has been an annual sponsor of the "Reaching Out MBA Conference" that promotes the education, visibility, and networking capabilities of lesbian, gay, bisexual, and transgender business leaders in the United States and around the globe. [\[article link\]](#)

**Christians need to maintain and foster our mandated Biblical relationships.**

**Relationships with other Christians (Catholics) and with God's chosen people the Jews (Hebrews).**

All Christians Should Join the Catholic League's National Boycott of Miller Beer for its Sponsorship of Depraved Anti-Christian Event - national boycott of Miller Brewing Company for its despicable anti-Christian ad promoting the Folsom Street Fair, an open-air pagan sex orgy featuring homosexual depravity at its most base in San Francisco {As a Christian, a new creation, you should naturally already be boycotting Miller Beer!} ANN ARBOR, MI - The Thomas More Law Center, a national public interest law firm based in Ann Arbor, Michigan, asked all Christians today to join the Catholic League's national boycott of Miller Brewing Company for its despicable anti-Christian ad promoting the Folsom Street Fair, an open-air pagan sex orgy featuring homosexual depravity at its most base in San Francisco. The offending ad depicts a sadomasochistic poster mocking DaVinci's "The Last Supper." The poster features the Miller logo, half-naked homosexuals in leathers and chains seated around the table adorned with various sex toys. Internet photos of the Fair show naked men publicly performing oral sex and all kinds of sadomasochistic acts on one another. For a collection of the more mild photos, you may visit the Catholic League's website to judge for yourself. Bear in mind that these are the more mild photos. Richard Thompson, President and Chief Counsel of the Thomas More Law Center, commented, "The depraved sexual acts performed in public and in front of children were truly obscene. ! Where were the police? Where were the public officials? Clearly, lunatic liberals are controlling city government. Moreover, I'm surprised by the adamant anti-Christian direction taken by Miller Brewing that has placed it on a collision course with Christians." [\[article link\]](#)

Columnist Ann Coulter Shocks Cable TV Show, Declaring 'Jews Need to Be Perfected (Salvation) by Becoming Christians' {Ann Coulter is a media personality, she is just doing what she does best and that is her getting attention. The Bible is clear that there will ALWAYS be Jews and the Jewish nation of Israel will remain. God has preserved for Himself a remnant of Hebrews and therefore Not all the Jews become Christians and not all Jews need to as the Jews are God's Redeemed (Isaiah 43:1) and in the resurrection they receive Salvation. A Christian is now both Redeemed and healed (Salvation). -- In studying the Bible it appears that the (Jewish) Apostle Paul never questions the Redemption of his non-Christian "Jewish brethren" (Romans 10:1) The Apostle Paul only offers Salvation to the Jews as they are already Redeemed (Acts 28:28).} columnist Ann Coulter shocked a cable TV talk-show audience Monday when she declared that Jews need to be "perfected" by becoming Christians, and that America would be better off if everyone were Christian. Coulter made the remarkable statements during an often heated appearance to promote her new book on advertising guru Donny Deutsch's CNBC show "The Big Idea." In response to a question from Deutsch asking Coulter if "it would be better if we were all Christian," the controversial columnist responded: "Yes." "We should all be Christian?" Deutsch repeated. "Yes," Coulter responded, asking Deutsch, who is Jewish, if he would like to "come to church with me." Deutsch, pressing Coulter further, asked, "We should just throw Judaism away and we should all be Christians?" She responded: "Yeah." Coulter deflected Deutsch's assertion that her comments were anti-Semitic, matter-of-factly telling the show's obviously upset host, "That is what Christians consider themselves: perfected Jews." [\[article link\]](#)

---

5. Mitt & Ann Romney committed High School sweethearts?

It is being represented or more likely misrepresented that the Romneys were High School sweethearts, devoted and committed to each other when actually there are indications that Mitt Romney was only totally devoted and committed to Mitt Romney. During Mitt Romney's teen years his father George W. Romney was Governor of Michigan and already [unsubstantiated] stories are creeping onto the internet about Mitt's dating prowess. Apparently Mitt was well known for chasing girls (Mitt preferred them blond and big busted) by using his status as the Governor's son.

It is possible and perhaps even likely that Mormon Mitt Romney the man who is campaigning as a devoted husband has in fact had many affairs and worse yet is even married multiple times to multiple women in secret, sealed Mormon Temple ceremonies. Ceremonies that the alleged Mormon prophet Joseph Smith instructed his LDS followers to practice. In truth no one in America that isn't a privileged LDS Mormon really knows or has access to any of the secret records to Mitt Romney's life.

While Governor of Massachusetts Mitt Romney went to great pains to illegally re-write the marriage laws of the state deliberately changing the definition of marriage from "husband and wife" to "party A and party B." Does Mitt Romney also have in mind a re-write of the nations marriage laws to now include "party A and party B and party C ...?"

**ROMNEY FRIEND MAKING DOCUMENTARY** - Documentary maker Greg Whiteley was among the crowd, and he said he was gathering footage that may some day become a documentary about the former Massachusetts governor and his campaign {A documentary about Mitt Romney speaking in French, telling old Mexico family stories, and hugging as many girls as possible, and Mitt wonders why he is sagging in the polls.}

Whiteley is the director of One Potato Productions, and he obtained his undergraduate degree from Brigham Young University, as Romney did. He explained that there was a Romney sighting at a showing of his recent documentary, New York Doll, which is about a former musician who converts to Mormonism and has a job at the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saint's Family History Center library but reunites with his band for a concert. Whiteley said that he later spoke to Romney, who told him he saw it "not once, but twice" and was complimentary of it, which spurred the moviemaker to ask the candidate if he could gather footage on him. After the former governor hesitated, Whiteley tried the same trick that apparently worked in getting Romney to head to Utah for the Olympics -- he went to Ann Romney, who, according to Whiteley, convinced her husband to let him proceed. ... Romney thanked volunteers for the work they've done for his campaign in Florida - everything from the calls they've made, to the signs they've put up, to the pins they circulate and the bumper stickers they've handed out. He said he enjoyed meeting his volunteers and shaking their hands and added, "I like the hugs, too. The girls in particular. I appreciate that." [\[article link\]](#)

**Romney and Dodd, a Mormon connection** - Although Dodd himself is Catholic, his wife, Utah native Jackie Clegg Dodd, is Mormon - The story notes that they are raising their two daughters, ages 5 and 2, in both religions

The potential impact of Mitt Romney's Mormon religion already looms as a key political question surrounding both his bid for the Republican presidential nomination and, were he to win the nod, his prospects in the general election. But the matter would take an intriguing twist should he end up next year facing Democrat Chris Dodd (that part of the equation looks doubtful, we admit). Although Dodd himself is Catholic, his wife, Utah native Jackie Clegg Dodd, is Mormon. With the senator from Connecticut addressing the Utah Democratic Party convention this weekend --- and with his wife accompanying him --- the Norwich Bulletin in his homestate took the occasion to write about their inter-faith marriage. The story notes that they are raising their two daughters, ages 5 and 2, in both religions. Across the country, the Salt Lake City-based Deseret Morning News used the same hook of the candidate's convention appearance to write a short feature on

Jackie (the couple met 20 years ago when she helped him down a ski run in Utah, according to the article).  
[[article link](#)]

**Dodd, In Sixth-Place Finish, Leaves Democratic Race - Sen. Christopher J. Dodd of Connecticut ended his long-shot presidential campaign**

DES MOINES, Iowa - - Sen. Christopher J. Dodd of Connecticut ended his long-shot presidential campaign Thursday night after finishing sixth with less than 1 percent of the vote in the Iowa caucuses. Led by a surging Sen. Barack Obama of Illinois, the top three Democratic candidates gobbled 97 percent of the vote, leaving crumbs for the second tier of Dodd, Sen. Joseph Biden of Delaware and Gov. Bill Richardson of New Mexico. A composed and upbeat Dodd congratulated the convincing first-place finisher, Obama, upon arriving with his wife and children at a downtown ballroom at 10:51 p.m. Eastern time, where more than 200 supporters greeted him with sustained applause. [[article link](#)]

**Larry King - After all, he recently made a member of the (Mormon) LDS Church his sixth wife**

Perhaps King felt it would be best to go soft with the Mormon prophet. After all, he recently made a member of the LDS Church his sixth wife (not all at the same time). Perhaps he understood all too well that offending your wife's prophet does not make for a very good marital relationship. After experiencing Mike Wallace's puff piece with Gordon Hinckley back in April of 1996, I guess I wasn't expecting much more from Larry King. After all, these men are not experts in Mormonism. Their lack of experience dealing with the semantical game many Mormons play would make it difficult for them to ask tough rebuttal questions. Asking the Mormon prophet questions about his retirement, the amount of countries Mormonism is in, the wealth of the LDS Church, genealogy, Mark McGwire's 62nd homerun (hit the same day), and the problems of President Clinton hardly make for a hard-hitting interview. At times King appeared very ignorant of basic LDS positions. For instance, King was apparently unaware Mormons claim to be Christians when he asked, "You don't call yourselves Christian, right." Hinckley did make some interesting statements that are worthy of comment. When King asked if people are "ever thrown out of your church," Hinckley responded affirmatively. When asked for what reasons, he said, "Doing what they shouldn't do, preaching false doctrine, speaking out publicly. They can carry all the opinion they wish within their heads, so to speak, but if they begin to try to persuade others, then they may be called in to a disciplinary council." ... Good follow-up questions could have been: "What would happen should someone openly question your teachings?" [[article link](#)]

---

**Romney To The Rescue - When Mitt Romney was a senior in high school, he met Ann Davies - She was 15 and he was 18 - While Romney was in France, (Ann) Davies, an Episcopalian, decided to convert to Mormonism - They were married on March 21, 1969**

When Mitt Romney was a senior in high school, he met Ann Davies, the attractive daughter of the mayor of Bloomfield Hills. Davies attended Kingswood School, the sister school of Cranbrook. She and Romney came to the party with dates but left together. Soon they were going steady. She was 15 and he was 18. Romney went off to Stanford, where he and Davies continued to see each other. After his freshman year, Romney left for France to begin a 30-month stint as a Mormon missionary, just as his father and Marriott had done. Romney lived in a seedy hotel in Le Havre. ... While Romney was in France, Davies, an Episcopalian, decided to convert to Mormonism. She began attending Brigham Young University, which is affiliated with the Mormon church. Upon his return, Romney transferred to the school as a sophomore to be with her. They were married on March 21, 1969. She was 19 and he was 22. [[article link](#)]

**Ann Romney - From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia - the wife of 2008 United States presidential election candidate Mitt Romney - From 2003 to 2007 she was First Lady of Massachusetts - she converted on her own**



to The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints (LDS) during 1966, guided by Mitt's father George Romney, the Governor of Michigan

Born Ann Lois Davies, she was raised in Bloomfield Hills, Michigan, to parents Edward[4] and Lois Davies. Her father was a businessman and mayor of Bloomfield Hills, and opposed to all organized religion, although the family was nominally Episcopalian. Ann Davies knew of Mitt Romney since elementary school. She went to the private Kingswood School in Bloomfield Hills, Michigan; it was the sister school to the all-boys Cranbrook School that Mitt Romney attended. The two were re-introduced and began dating in March 1965; they informally agreed to marriage after his senior prom in June 1965. While he was attending Stanford University for a year and then was away starting two and a half years of Mormon missionary duty in France, she converted on her own to The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints during 1966, guided by Mitt's father George Romney, the Governor of Michigan.[4] She graduated from high school in 1967 and began attending Brigham Young University. ... Ann Romney has been an active campaigner in her husband's 2008 presidential campaign. One issue that arose involving her was her donation of \$150 to Planned Parenthood in 1994 and the Mitt Romney presidential campaign has confirmed that donation. [\[article link\]](#)

Romney's Mormon Question - Should Romney have to account for such church practices? When he married Ann, a Mormon convert, in 1969 in the temple in Salt Lake City, her family could not attend the ceremony since only Mormons are allowed inside - A separate ceremony was held for "gentiles" as non-Mormons are called

Women cannot serve in priestly roles, nor could African Americans until a new revelation brought a change of policy in 1978. Should Romney have to account for such church practices? When he married Ann, a Mormon convert, in 1969 in the temple in Salt Lake City, her family could not attend the ceremony since only Mormons are allowed inside. A separate ceremony was held for "gentiles," as non-Mormons are called. ... Conservative Christians don't much like the idea that the Bible is corrupted or that its truths could be updated. The conflicts run deep enough that in 2001 the Vatican ruled Mormon baptisms invalid, and even the more liberal Presbyterians and United Methodists require that Mormons looking to convert be rebaptized. Southern Baptists have called Utah "a stronghold of Satan," and there are many bookshelves' worth of anti-Mormon literature in circulation. The church's aggressive missionary work is a particular challenge to other professing churches, which believe that converts to Mormonism are not truly saved. [\[article link\]](#)

Mitt Romney, (wife Ann) and Ann Coulter CPAC 2007 Backstage right before she gave her speech (YouTube-Video 2:51) {This is just plain Bizarre! ... try to listen to all of the comments.}

Mitt Romney and Ann Coulter CPAC 2007 Backstage right before she gave her speech. I apologize that I had to delete msg'ing as comments were becoming equally offensive and I truly hope everyone understands. [\[article link\]](#)

---

With the candidate Willard Milton Romney we will never know what the truth is or what to expect because Mitt Romney makes certain that he does not present a clear, precise plan of what his actual intentions are. Romney instead chooses to promote only the vaguest suggestions while cluttering his campaign with innuendo making the Romney campaign as substantive as vapor and totally void of any realistic public agenda.

The facts are that Willard Milton Romney is a secret man, living a secret life and unfortunately Americans will never accurately know in Mitt just who is representing us. Mitt Romney consistently says one thing and does another therefore it is impossible to accept the word of Mitt Romney as a valid representation of Mitt Romney.



Christians have an obligation to each other and to society to be open and honest, as a candidate the (LDS) Mormon Mitt Romney fails to meet our Christian obligations.

Psalms 43 Judge me, O God, and plead my cause against an ungodly nation: O deliver me from the deceitful and unjust man. For Thou art the God of my strength: why dost Thou cast me off? why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy? O send out Thy light and Thy truth: let them lead me; let them bring me unto Thy holy hill, and to Thy tabernacles. Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God my God. Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God: for I shall yet praise Him, who is the health of my countenance, and my God.

Mormonism is not a pretty picture and Christians have no need to embrace it or promote it but Christians do have every right to expose and reject the false claims of the Mormon (LDS) cult.

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

## [More Mormon \(LDS\) Cult Info](#)

[2 Corinthians 11:13-14](#) For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ. And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.

[Utah Lighthouse Ministries - Mormon \(LDS\) History Info](#)

[In Memoriam - Jerald D. Tanner](#) "Travel the path of integrity without looking back, for there is never a wrong time to do the right thing"

[Jerald Tanner's Quest for Truth, Part 2](#)

[Charisma & Christian Life Magazine Article: Heroes of Faith - Sandra Tanner](#) "The Bravest Woman in Utah" (PDF)

[Sandra Tanner Interview on Heart of the Matter \(Google Video 1 hr 29 mn\)](#)

[Mormon Coffee - Blog](#)

[The Mormon Curtain - The Largest Repository Of Ex-Mormon Material In The World](#)

[The Complete Mormonism Pak - Page #3 \(3 DVD's \\$40\)](#) The God Makers, The Mormon Dilemma & The Temple of the God Makers

[Saints Alive in Jesus Audio Library - Sharing Christ with Mormons Parts 1 & 2 \(Audio\)](#)

[The Book of Mormon \(B.O.M.\) in the Light of Science \(PDF 68 Pages\)](#) - My major purpose of this book is to reach out to my Mormon friends to present factual information to anyone that may be considering the Mormon faith.

[Theopedia: A Christian Encyclopedia - Mormonism Reviewed \(Quotes, Movies & Mp3's\)](#)

[What is Mormonism?](#)

[Tools for Witnessing to Mormons](#)

[LIVING HOPE VIDEOS Online - Mormon \(LDS\) Info](#)

[Contender Ministries Facts about Mormonism](#)

[Christian Apologetics Research Ministry \(Carm\)](#)

[Differences between Mormonism and Christianity](#)

[\\*How to Resign From the Mormon Church](#)

[MacGregor Ministries \(Jehovah's Witnesses, Mormon\)](#)

[From Heaven or of Men The Mormon Church](#)

Mormon Deception, firsthand account and experience from an ex-Mormon. (online-Book)

Cult Conspiracy by the Mormon Church

DNA vs. The Book of Mormon (DVD)

Burying the Past: The Utah Mountain Meadows Massacre (DVD)

Mormon Photos - Sword of the Spirit Apologetics

MORMON TEMPLES AND TEMPLE RITUALS

---

## Articles

---

Bible verse: 1 Timothy 6:11-16 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses ... {The complete Bible is available at [BasicChristian.info](http://BasicChristian.info)}

1 Timothy 6:11-16 But thou, O man of God, flee these things; and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness. Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses. I give thee charge in the sight of God, who quickeneth all things, and before Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good confession; That thou keep this commandment without spot, unrebukeable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ: Which in His times He shall shew, who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords; Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom be honour and power everlasting. Amen. -- Bible [\[article link\]](#)

The WHOLE Story of Why I Left Mormonism - by Mike Norton - "I know that Jesus Christ is our Lord and Savior, our Redeemer and our God and it is my prayer that we will all remember that year round. I testify these things to you in the name of our Savior, Jesus Christ. Amen." - They [LDS] can be disappointed as much as they want...I don't know when I have felt closer to the Lord and nothing they say can change that

One of the things that I found most disturbing was the fact that Brigham Young and countless other early Church leaders had obviously not been familiar with the "first vision" story as we know it now. ... I found out that the church taught from 1835 until 1921 that God was a spirit and did not have a physical body. ... I found out that the Church changed the identity of the angel (from Nephi to Moroni) that was alleged to have given Joseph Smith the gold plates over 50 years after it supposedly happened ... The list of major problems with church doctrine and teachings that I discovered just went on and on. ... Since leaving the LDS Church I have helped numerous people see the truth and leave the false gospel of Mormonism for the real gospel of Jesus Christ as it can be found in the Bible. I will continue to help those still trapped by the lies of Mormonism just as I would never leave a burning house without desperately trying to save those still trapped inside. The false gospel of Mormonism endangers those who follow it because they reject the free gift of salvation that Christ offered us and believe that they can somehow earn salvation by their good works. Your good works should be a result of your salvation, not an attempt to gain salvation. ... "They [LDS] can be disappointed as much as they want...I don't know when I have felt closer to the Lord and nothing they say can change that. Thank you, Mike. If it was not for you I would still be in the dark." ... [Mark's mother] [\[article link\]](#)

Cult Watch - "Family Radio" Harold Camping, Founder and President, Family Radio (Family Stations, Inc.) {Yet another Mormon (LDS) Joseph Smith type who is certain that the Christian Church is wrong and he is exclusively right. True Christians have never claimed to be "perfect" or without mistakes. To only look at the mistakes of Christians is to neglect to look at the only True and Perfect one, the remedy from our sins - Jesus our Savior.}

A false prophet. He first predicted the end of the world to take place in 1994, and now claims the church age has come to an end. Phil Johnson notes: Harold Camping has finally gone completely off. Having proved himself a false prophet by predicting that Christ would return to earth on September 6, 1994, Camping continues to make false prophecies. His most recent one is the absurd claim that the Church age has come to an end, and the Tribulation has begun. God is through with the church, Camping insists. He wants all Christians to leave their churches and trust Family Radio to be the vehicle through which the gospel is preached to the whole world. (You can guess where Camping thinks you should send all your money.) This once-fine ministry is a tragic example of what can happen when one man is given too much control with no accountability. Source:

Family Radio entry, Phil Johnson's Bookmarks : Really Bad Theology ... Camping's aberrant and extra-biblical teachings and behavior (including his lack of accountability) place him outside the boundaries of orthodox, evangelical Christianity. [\[article link\]](#)

Miami (Cult) Church Brands Members With '666' Tattoos - {The media and the news will call anything a 'church', whether it's Mormon (LDS) - Joseph Smith followers or this self proclaimed 'Antichrist' leader and his followers.}

DORAL, Fla. - Surrounded by a mob of news cameras, a group of smiling, well-dressed church members crowded into a South Beach storefront parlor on a recent muggy evening and got matching tattoos of their prophet's symbol: 666. Members of Growing in Grace, a controversial religious sect headquartered in Doral, said they were following the example of their leader, Jose Luis De Jesus Miranda, who has claimed to be Jesus and recently declared himself the Antichrist. Critics have called De Jesus a cult leader who manipulates followers. Church members say he has brought them happiness and spiritual fulfillment. ... It's a sign most Christians would shun, because for centuries the numbers have been associated with Satan. But for the 30 or so church members who branded themselves with 666 and SSS - the initials of De Jesus' motto, "salvo siempre salvo," or "saved always saved" - it's a mark of their absolute faith in De Jesus. {And just like the Mormons these guys have the wrong concept of Christianity and a very wrong Jesus with No Hope of Salvation from the True God/Jesus unless they turn from and escape these manipulating cults.} [\[article link\]](#)

---

Why Dr. Dobson's right - that he will not support any candidate for president who is pro-abortion - We will never get better candidates if we accept lesser candidates - It's simple market politics

We will never get better candidates if we accept lesser candidates. It's simple market politics. If Rudy Giuliani wins the Republican nomination, it will represent the first time in 30 years that an avowedly pro-abortion candidate did so. Don't expect that pendulum to swing back for another 30 years. And, if Giuliani should, by some twist of fate, win the presidency, it will mean the end of Reaganism. It will represent a turning point in the history of the Republican Party and our nation. It will mean the continued deaths of tens of millions unborn babies when we are closer than ever to defeating the abortion culture that Roe v. Wade initiated in 1973. Should Giuliani succeed, it will represent the end of any hope for the Republican Party to serve as an alternative to the Democratic Party for millions of people like me and Dr. Dobson. That's bigger than two terms of Hillary Rodham Clinton. That's worse even than four or eight more years in the wilderness. I'll go even further than Dr. Dobson. Not only will I not support any candidate who is pro-abortion, I won't support any candidate who is not doing his or her absolute best to uphold, support and defend the Constitution of the United States. That shouldn't just be my prerequisite. It should be the prerequisite of every American. Yet, it is very difficult to find among the front-runners candidates who respect and revere and understand the Constitution. I also won't vote for any candidate who says he's against abortion and same-sex marriage and higher taxes and Second Amendment restrictions but whose actions as an elected public official betray his words. That means you, Mitt Romney. As voters, we should raise our standards. Otherwise, we will get candidates whose standards reflect the lowest common denominator - not the ideals of life, liberty and pursuit of happiness. Dr. Dobson is right. More of us should take that principled stand. More of us should let the whole world know what that stand is. More of us should hold politicians accountable to higher standards. If they want our votes, they should have to earn them. What is so hard to understand about that? [\[article link\]](#)

The former president of the South Carolina Baptist Convention (Pastor Don Wilton) has retracted his endorsement of Republican presidential candidate Mitt Romney - Wilton said the endorsement - first announced by the Romney campaign last Friday - was a "mistake"

The former president of the South Carolina Baptist Convention has retracted his endorsement of Republican

presidential candidate Mitt Romney. The Romney campaign has agreed to withdraw all references to Pastor Don Wilton's endorsement of Romney, the Baptist Press reported on Tuesday. Wilton said the endorsement - first announced by the Romney campaign last Friday - was a "mistake." "While I did give my consent to the local campaign to use my affirmation of the governor's stance on family values in my capacity as an individual citizen, I made the mistake of not realizing the extent to which it would be used on a national basis," Wilton told the news agency. "It was my personal error to agree to support Romney's campaign. Until this incident I had never endorsed any person running for any elected office, Democrat or Republican." [\[article link\]](#)

**Mitt Romney's (FRC) ballot-box stuffing - By the way, when that announcement was made following fanfare, including a drum roll, the audience (who were 5-to-1 Huckabee supporters) sat stunned**

There are now two major polls that put Gov. Mike Huckabee in a 5-to-1 lead among values voters: the Values Voter Presidential Debate and the Values Voter Summit. ... For those who missed the event, let me give you a glimpse into what was said. I'll summarize Rudy Giuliani's speech with these words: "You'll always know where I stand." Yeah, against us. That's why, Mayor Giuliani, you won't be getting our vote. Gov. Mitt Romney was introduced by Jay Sekulow with the words: "I know his judicial philosophy." Yeah, so do I. ... Actions are what you believe, and when Romney appointed judges as governor, he "passed over GOP lawyers for three-quarters of the 36 judicial vacancies he has faced, instead tapping registered Democrats or independents - including two gay lawyers who have supported expanded same-sex rights." Those are the kind of judges we can expect from Romney. He said he'd be a pro-life president "just like I was a pro-life governor." This guy doesn't know when to quit. Watch for yourself what kind of governor he was. Then he promoted his Massachusetts Health Care as a model for the nation - that's the one that had abortion as a "health care benefit." Then Romney, who sat on the Marriot board while they pumped the sewage of pornography into hotel rooms, said he had a "one strike and you're out" policy on pornography - placing an "ankle bracelet for life" on those responsible. I'm not sure if he applies that policy to himself; he didn't lift his pants leg. ... The clear winner was Gov. Mike Huckabee who remarked that he comes "from us rather than to us." He told the group he sings from his heart, and doesn't "just lip-sync the words." He spoke of the threat of Islamofascism, and he's right - it shouldn't be easier to cross our border illegally than for us to get on an airplane in our own hometown. He said "no" to amnesty and sanctuary cities. He said we must secure the border - and "do it now." Sounds like he's coming along. Huckabee also talked against the outsourcing of jobs to China and being free of our dependence on oil from Saudi Arabia within 10 years. He spoke against U.N. treaties like the "Rights of the Child," which would mandate abortion, and the "Law of the Sea," which surrenders our ocean's riches to U.N. control. Almost as if he'd been listening to Phyllis Schlafly speeches. He also held firm to what he called the "non-negotiables" of life and marriage and encouraged attendees not to spell G-O-D as the G-O-P. [\[article link\]](#)

**Gay (Log Cabin) Republicans Go After Mitt Romney's Flip-Flops - "For years, he's fought conservatives and religious extremists" - "A record fighting the religious right, a pro-choice record, Massachusetts values: Mitt Romney"**

In 2004, in an ingenious move, Log Cabin ran a \$1 million TV ad campaign against amending the U.S. Constitution to ban gay marriage: Footage from the 2000 vice presidential debate showed Dick Cheney, loving dad of a lesbian daughter, making their argument that the states -- not the federal government -- should govern marriage. The Romney flip-flop ad is Log Cabin's most daring high-wire act: If Romney become president, the group faces even further exile as the lavender sheep in the GOP family. But if early voters decide Romney has a closet full of flip-flops and Log Cabin's ad gets remembered as helping to doom his campaign, it'll have succeeded in turning itself into a gay version of the Republican Party's widely feared Club for Growth, which bankrolls primary challengers if officeholders don't toe its anti-tax line. Plus, it also will have helped nominate a Republican less intent on courting social conservatives by making anti-gay promises. "We are a Republican organization that cares about the future of our party," [\[article link\]](#)

Mitt Romney's 1994 Letter to (Gay) Log Cabin Republicans - I am writing to thank the Log Cabin Club of Massachusetts for the advice and support you have given to me during my campaign for the US Senate and to seek the Club's formal endorsement of my election. ...Your endorsement is important to me because it will provide further confirmation that my campaign and approach to government is consistent with the values and vision of government we share

Massachusetts Governor Mitt Romney (Republican and Mormon) wrote this friendly letter to the pro-homosexuality Log Cabin Republicans on Oct 6, 1994. Click [HERE](#) to read the letter in its entirety or peruse the excerpts below. And as you're reading this, keep in mind that his opponent was none other than ultra-liberal Senator Ted Kennedy ... " ...As a result of our discussions and other interactions with gay and lesbian voters across the state, I am more convinced than ever before that as we seek to establish full equality for America's gay and lesbian citizens, I will provide more effective leadership than my opponent." I am not unaware of my opponents [sic] considerable record in the area of civil rights... For some voters it might be enough for me to simply match my opponent's record in this area. But I believe we can and must do better. If we are to achieve the goals we share, we must make equality for gays and lesbians a mainstream concern. My opponent cannot do this. I can and will. "We have discussed a number of important issues such as the Federal Employment Non-Discrimination Act (ENDA), which I have agreed to co-sponsor, and if possible broaden to include housing and credit, and a bill to create a federal panel to find ways to reduce gay and lesbian youth suicide, which I also support. One issue I want to clarify concerns [grammar in context] President Clinton's "don't ask, don't tell, don't pursue" military policy. I believe that the Clinton compromise was a step in the right direction. I am also convinced that it is the first of a number of steps that will ultimately lead to gays and lesbians being able to serve openly and honestly in our nation's military. That goal will only be reached when preventing discrimination against gays and lesbians is a mainstream concern, which is a goal we share..." [\[article link\]](#)

---

*Christians who are supporting (Satanist) Bush and Bush's chosen [high profile] replacement Presidential candidate Willard Mitt Romney should reconsider and realize that they are entering into an association with death and despair. Romney and his fellow (LDS) Mormons are a part of Satanism and the "Cult of Death" i.e. their "baptism of the dead," communication-interaction and fascination with the dead and their own Devil worship make Mormons every bit as much the Devil worshipers and just as devoted to Satan as Bush and his "Skull and Bones" associates.*

**Bush family hedges bets - Baker said Romney "represents the fallback position of the Bush White House without having the Washington Bush supporters withdraw their support of McCain"**

Many prominent GOP operatives close to President Bush have joined Sen. John McCain (R-Ariz.) while a majority of those close to former Florida Gov. Jeb Bush (R) are lining up behind former Massachusetts Gov. Mitt Romney (R). ... Fifty-five of the president's biggest fundraisers - those who have reached "Ranger" and "Pioneer" rank - are backing McCain. (Rangers raise \$200,000 or more while pioneers raise half that.) Thirty-one major Bush fundraisers are in Romney's camp. ... Baker said Romney "represents the fallback position of the Bush White House without having the Washington Bush supporters withdraw their support of McCain." "It's betting on two horses," said Baker of the Bush family's apparent hedging strategy. "It seems to me an effort to diversify their portfolio." [\[article link\]](#)

**Many Washington ties in Romney camp - stocked with Washington insiders, even as he proudly casts himself as a political outsider on the campaign trail**

BOSTON - Republican Mitt Romney is heading a presidential campaign stocked with Washington insiders, even as he proudly casts himself as a political outsider on the campaign trail. ... Romney has ceded his polling, advertising and large chunks of his communications and strategy to specialists from inside the Beltway. ... "I do not believe Washington can be transformed from within by a lifelong politician," the former Massachusetts governor declared Feb. 13 in his campaign announcement speech. "There have been too many deals, too



many favors, too many entanglements and too little real world experience managing, guiding, leading." ... the former Massachusetts governor is being advised by a core group similar to that which served him in the Statehouse, even as he imports Washington talent to his campaign headquarters overlooking Boston Harbor. [\[article link\]](#)

The 'good guys' are evil, too - Why don't they do what they are trained and paid to do? Why do they sit back and allow evil to run its course without fighting to stop it? Because they're evil {American society via our President Bush is influenced and managed via Satan. Bush is a Satan/Devil worshiper he is Not a Christian. George Bush is 100% a "Skull and Bones" Satanist and 0% a Christian. You cannot be a Satanist and be a Christian. Bush has never renounced his "Skull and Bones" ties and is in fact promoting and providing influence for his "Skull and Bones" associates. The current problems, neglect and the decay of American society are the results of George Bush and his death oriented Devil worship.}

I have only one explanation for why everybody failed to act. Why they did what they did. Why they didn't do what they should have done. Because they're evil. Because our laws, our culture, our attitudes, our ways are all influenced by evil. This is Satan's world, and most are marching to the beat of his drum, whether they know it or not. Those "authorities," and anyone else who had any opportunity to thwart this slaughter, are complicit in this horrible crime. They sat on their hands and stood by as dozens of innocents, completely unaware of the evil about to be thrust upon them, were slaughtered. I can draw only one conclusion. They refused to act, because they didn't want to act. If that's not evil, I don't know what is. ... Evil - It's out there. And it reared its ugly head yet again today in a sleepy little town in Virginia. Sadly, the "good guys" stood around and watched it happen. And that, my friend, is evil. [\[article link\]](#)

**Constitution Party: HAVE CHRISTIANS BECOME DUPES - It is time that Christian people begin seeing their politicians, not as saints who can be blindly trusted, but as sinners whose works must be constantly analyzed and scrutinized in the light of the U.S. Constitution**

Come on folks, get real! A politician is not a pastor. The American people have a sacred duty to the principles of freedom and their posterity to hold their civil magistrates accountable for their policies and actions. Furthermore, if the civil leader is a true Christian, he would have it no other way. ... As Theodore Roosevelt said, "Patriotism means to stand by the country. It does not mean to stand by the president or any other public official, save exactly to the degree in which he himself stands by the country. It is patriotic to support him insofar as he efficiently serves the country. It is unpatriotic not to oppose him to the exact extent that by inefficiency or otherwise he fails in his duty to stand by the country. In either event, it is unpatriotic not to tell the truth, whether about the president or anyone else." ... Pastors would not be able to get by with the lying, deceit, and dishonesty that politicians routinely get by with. Many believers give politicians much more honor than they give to their pastors. How foolish! ... It is time that Christian people begin seeing their politicians, not as saints who can be blindly trusted, but as sinners whose works must be constantly analyzed and scrutinized in the light of the U.S. Constitution. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} Last Trumpet Ministries - Newsletter - The Final Days of Satan's Last Empire! - Corrupt Leadership for a Corrupt People! - U.S. Senator Harry Reid (LDS) Mormon of Searchlight, NV - Reid was being interviewed in his home by reporters, he took them into his bathroom and pointed to his most prized possession - It was an autographed poster of the Grateful Dead - The Grateful Dead is a notorious hard rock band noted for their heavy drug cult following

The new Majority Leader for the United States Senate is now U.S. Senator Harry Reid {a loyal (LDS) Mormon} of Searchlight, Nevada. When Reid was being interviewed in his home by reporters, he took them into his bathroom and pointed to his most prized possession. It was an autographed poster of the Grateful Dead. (38) The Grateful Dead is a notorious hard rock band noted for their heavy drug cult following. They are a satanic group of the first magnitude, and their followers are referred to as deadheads. Their emblem is a skeleton

wearing a tuxedo and top hat with the skull wearing sunglasses. It is true, our Senate Majority leader is a deadhead, and this may explain the residue of the two lines of white powder on the glass top of the table, where he was seated with Speaker of the House Nancy Pelosi, sometimes referred to as "Nasty Pelosi." I am now looking at a number of pictures of Speaker of the House Nancy Pelosi on the day she took office. As she stood in front of all the dignitaries present, she held a black leather bull whip in front of her chest and proudly proclaimed, "I am the most powerful woman in America." Pelosi then made two clenched fists and held them in a tai kwon do karate position. In the next photograph, she is lifting a gavel high into the air with a look on her face that would scare the devil himself if he had a mind to look at her. The next picture shows Pelosi lifting her right fist above her head in the communist power salute that was so common during the riots and demonstrations of the 1960's. She then brings her fist slightly downward and turns her knuckles forward to the striking serpent salute used by Satanists. (39) The late high priest of the Church of Satan, also secretly known as the Hotel California, was often seen using the striking serpent salute. Without a doubt, hell has been raised, and hells children are now occupying the highest offices in our erstwhile great nation. [\[article link\]](#)

**Bear Stearns' CEO James Cayne Embroiled In Sticky Icky Icky Situation - Cayne reportedly spent 10 of 21 workdays out of the office in July - Disappearing during August conference calls with investors - Mr. Cayne invited a fellow (card) player and a woman to smoke pot with him, according to someone who was there**  
The Wall Street Journal this morning takes Bear Stearns CEO James Cayne to task for, among other things: Playing golf and bridge during the summer even as two Bear Stearns hedge funds were losing money. Cayne reportedly spent 10 of 21 workdays out of the office in July. Disappearing during August conference calls with investors. Eh, so what. All CEOs do play golf and bridge. BUT, do they: "After a day of bridge at a Doubletree hotel in Memphis, in 2004, Mr. Cayne invited a fellow player and a woman to smoke pot with him, according to someone who was there, and led the two to a lobby men's room where he intended to light up. The other player declined, says the person who was there, but the woman followed Mr. Cayne inside and shared a joint, to the amusement of a passerby," the Journal reported. "Asked more generally whether he smoked pot during bridge tournaments or on other occasions, Mr. Cayne said he would respond only "to a specific allegation," not to general questions. So that's what they mean by Cayne's "blunt style." [\[article link\]](#)

**Today's Devotional - DAILY DEVOTIONAL FRIDAY MAY 11, 2007 (Galatians 1:6-12) - If you vote for Mitt Romney, you are voting for satan!**

This message today is not about Mitt Romney. Romney is an unashamed and proud member of the Mormon cult founded by a murdering polygamist pedophile named Joseph Smith nearly 200 years ago. The teachings of the Mormon cult are doctrinally and theologically in complete opposition to the Absolute Truth of God's Word. There is no common ground. If Mormonism is true, then the Christian faith is a complete lie. There has never been any question from the moment Smith's cult began that it was a work of satan and those who follow their false teachings will die and spend eternity in hell. This message is about the top Christian leaders in our nation who are supporting this cult members quest to become the next President of the United States. ... As I have told you often, despite what some polls say, the better percentage of two full generations living right now have never even been to church. Everyone has a spiritual side to their life, and the cults and false religions, the new Age movements, have been having a field day attracting people to their false beliefs because of the overwhelming number of people who have no faith coupled with the fact Christians have quit evangelizing and virtually removed themselves from the culture leaving these lost souls to satan. It is against this backdrop that I tell you without any hesitation or equivocation that to support and vote for Mitt Romney is to support and vote for satan! [\[article link\]](#)

**Bill Keller LivePrayer.com: The Fallout from taking on Romney - I've received 12 death threats so far {So much for the comments like "Mormons are just another form of Christianity." Mormonism is an extremely dangerous Cult and if you don't believe the Mormon organization is dangerous in the same way that**

"Organized Crime" is dangerous then just expose what (LDS) Mormonism is all about and see how that cult does respond.}

For the nearly 8 years I have been writing the Daily Devotional and the over 4 years of doing the TV program, some of the most viscous attacks on our technical infrastructure, on me personally, have come when I expose the lies of the satanic Mormon cult. This time was no different, except it was at an unprecedented level of ferociousness since I was taking on their greatest hope to capture the most powerful office in the world. We had our website and servers attacked relentlessly all weekend. I've received 12 death threats so far in addition to the scores of emails telling me that "someone will visit me when I least expect it." I refuse to live in fear and having dealt with these types of threats for the past 8 years, have learned how to use the common sense the Lord gave me and ultimately trust Him to watch over me as I serve Him each day. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Romney Elaborates on Evolution - "And I believe evolution is most likely the process he used to create the human body" - Mr. Romney said his answer was satisfactory to faculty members "They teach evolution at B.Y.U.," he said {Christians believe that humans are "created in the image of God" as it is written in the Bible (Genesis 1:26-27) therefore we can talk, communicate - interact and share our feelings and emotions with God and be understood because we are in the image with God. However Mormons believe that they are now evolving into a god through the prescribed steps of Joseph Smith. Romney is just being consistent with his Mormon-Evolution belief. However it would simply not be possible to even pray to God if you were not originally created in the image of God and being in the image of God it then makes evolution unnecessary.}

Mr. Romney, a devout Mormon, surprised some observers when he was not among those Republican candidates who raised their hands last week when asked at the Republican presidential debate if they did not believe in evolution. (Senator Sam Brownback, former Gov. Mike Huckabee and Representative Tom Tancredo said they did not.) "I believe that God designed the universe and created the universe," Mr. Romney said in an interview this week. "And I believe evolution is most likely the process he used to create the human body." ... The (Mormon) Church of Jesus Christ Latter-day Saints has no definitive position on evolution, and church leaders have disagreed on the issue over the years. Mr. Romney said his answer was satisfactory to faculty members. "They teach evolution at B.Y.U.," he said. [\[article link\]](#)

Mitt Romney's Hidden Geek - What we can learn from Romney's favorite book (Battlefield Earth by L. Ron Hubbard 1982) - You simply need a deep level of weird to like Battlefield Earth - The speed with which some of his aides tried to distance the [ex]governor from his remarks suggests they think he now looks a little too weird

For those of you who didn't study it in school, Battlefield Earth takes place in the year 3000, when the human race is nearly extinct and the planet stripped of its natural resources. Mankind has been enslaved by evil aliens with very bad breath that explodes when it comes into contact with radioactive material. A young slave wielding lasers and draped in a tennis cardigan leads a rebellion and retakes Earth, only to be attacked again by a series of foes including a race of interstellar bankers trying to collect on bad debts. ... The whole tumbling horror of the Battlefield Earth experience is so profound it nearly comes out the other side and achieves a kind of perfection of awfulness. ... voters may not want to vote in another administration that believes in alternative realities-even if it's just in their nighttime reading-but these are minor concerns. [\[article link\]](#)

At Satanist Aleister Crowley's death, L. Ron Hubbard (Battlefield Earth) believed that he was the self appointed Messiah to usher in the New Age under Antichrist

Hubbard's occult ties have as of late come under more frequent exposure. Biographer Bent Corydon explains that the Satanist Aleister Crowley's Book of the Law was "perhaps the most important book in the life of L. Ron Hubbard." Before starting Scientology, Hubbard was closely associated with occultist Jack Parsons, the head of

Aleister Crowley's Ordo Templi Orientis in California. Known as his "magick partner," Hubbard and Parsons embarked on eclectic occult missions in pursuit of the demonic New Aeon spoken of by Crowley. At Scientology's headquarters in New York, the group's historical records contain letters between Parsons and Crowley that mention Hubbard several times. According to Parsons, Hubbard was ready and willing to bring about the kingdom of the antichrist in accord with Crowley's Magick. Jack Parsons wrote to Crowley early in 1946: ... One of Crowley's teachings was that in order to effectively spread his philosophies one would need to start a new religion. Hubbard's aptitude as a Crowleyian occultist applied this insight, thereby giving birth to his Church of Scientology. Consequently, Scientology's teachings are fully based upon the whole of Crowley's satanic dictums. In his book, *Magick in Theory and Practice*, Crowley wrote: "The whole and sole object of all true magickal training is to become free from every kind of limitation." Adopting the same stated purpose for Scientology, Hubbard said in a taped Scientology lecture: "Our whole activity tends to make an individual completely independent of any type of limitation.... Old Aleister Crowley had some interesting things to say about this. He wrote the Book of the Law." Crowley's diabolical plan for the New Age was to be renamed and gift wrapped for the new generation under the guise of Scientology. Hubbard copied a distinctively marked cross from the back of Crowley's Tarot-cards, which he used as the main cross and symbol for the Church. Hubbard even boasted to a group of Scientologists of his friendship with Crowley. [\[article link\]](#)

**Will ignoring film mean curtains for Romney? - Candidate won't comment on film that shows bad part of his religion's history - On Sept. 11, 1857, in Utah Territory, Mormons slaughtered more than 120 California-bound settlers from Arkansas - Nevertheless, the candidate has followed the [LDS] church's example in ignoring this movie - Romney will not comment on "September Dawn" and indeed will not watch it**

Opening in theaters Friday, a motion picture called "September Dawn" depicts a brutal American massacre that has been forgotten. On Sept. 11, 1857, in Utah Territory, Mormons slaughtered more than 120 California-bound settlers from Arkansas. Retelling at this time the 9/11 carnage of 150 years ago does not help Mormon Mitt Romney's presidential campaign. The basic facts about the Mountain Meadows Massacre are not in dispute. Mormons mobilized Paiute Indians, accompanied by Mormons disguised as Indians, to attack a peaceful wagon train. The settlers beat off the attack but were left short of food and ammunition. They disarmed themselves at the request of Mormons who said they would lead them to safety but instead turned on the settlers, murdering every man, woman and child above the age of 8. All that is in doubt historically is whether this was ordered by Brigham Young, president of the Mormon Church. "September Dawn" says he was responsible, and the church denies it. ... Indeed, Brigham Young -- played by the British actor Terence Stamp -- is portrayed in the film as a 19th century Osama bin Laden. Calling himself a "second Muhammad," he insists on the "shedding of blood" by "gentiles." He is seen fighting the United States, which was sending federal troops to Utah. [\[article link\]](#)

**Stephanopoulos Catches Mitt Romney Lying for the (Mormon) Lord - {Apparently Mitt learned his Mormon lies and deceptions well back in his (LDS) missions days and still confused Christians think Romney and the Mormons are good honest people.} (YouTube :58)**

Brief clip of Stephanopoulos correcting Romney on Mormon Doctrine. The video is from a third party source not affiliated with the networks. ... Romney chose to evade the question and answer something else. Why is it so hard for Mormons to understand that this is lying? He answered a question that was not asked and tried to pass it off. He got caught. End of story. This wasn't the first time and I am sure it won't be the last. [\[article link\]](#)

**Hat Tip - mormoninfo.org: Mitt Romney and Mormonism - Mitt would Love to answer your questions about Mormonism, well not really! (YouTube 32:27)**

Mitt can't think of any strange Mormon doctrines except for the flood story. Well, how about "Mormon baptism for the dead" Yikes! "Polygamy" Yikes!! The Mormon belief that "Jesus and Satan the Devil are blood brothers" Yikes!!! [www.JesusNotJoseph.com](http://www.JesusNotJoseph.com) [\[article link\]](#)

Romney says his (Mormon - LDS) faith's past is troubling - Calls practice of polygamy 'awful' {Yeah, Mitt Romney is just as appalled about Mormonism and polygamy as President George W. Bush is appalled about big government, corruption, lying, bribes, and oil company price gouging at the gas station!}  
BOSTON -- Republican presidential candidate Mitt Romney said his Mormon religious faith's history of polygamy could trouble American voters and that he, too, is bothered by it. [\[article link\]](#)

The Mitt Romney Challenge to Debate The Truth (YouTube 5:31) {Bravo!! This is an Excellent Presentation ... this person gets it ... issues matter, issues matter and issues matter. Let's start having some real candidate access about real motives and the real intentions of America's 2008 Presidential candidates.}  
Certainly all of you are tired of the back and forth truths being exposed and disclosed by my videos and the Romney Camp. I too wish to have clarity in this area.. so here it is: Governor If you have nothing to Hide then lets meet and show the youtube world the truth, full disclosure on your beliefs and mine and I am willing to give in to you if you could possibly prove me wrong on your bizarre absolutely incredulous beliefs that are racist and unfounded. I accept anytime anywhere. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Folger urges conservatives not to settle for GOP frontrunners - But Folger says she is especially troubled that many conservative leaders are rushing to support former Massachusetts Governor Mitt Romney - Romney is "extreme" as he "not only wants abortion -- he wants you to pay for it with your tax dollars" - "even after his supposed (Pro-Life) conversion"

Conservative author and talk show host Janet Folger of the group Faith 2 Action (faith2action.org) believes GOP presidential frontrunners -- Rudy Giuliani, John McCain and Mitt Romney -- are Republicans in name only. Meanwhile, she says GOP presidential candidates who actually agree with the party's platform are not even being considered by the mainstream press and many conservative leaders. ... But Folger says she is especially troubled that many conservative leaders are rushing to support former Massachusetts Governor Mitt Romney. "This is the most concerning," she says, "because there's a lot of people who are running to him because he suddenly and conveniently switched from being an ardent, hardcore pro-abortion." In actuality, the pro-family talk radio host says, Romney is "extreme," as he "not only wants abortion -- he wants you to pay for it with your tax dollars." And that is exactly what the candidate's healthcare plan said, she points out, "even after his supposed conversion." Romney also "mandated marriage licenses to homosexual couples," Folger adds, "even after his supposed pro-marriage conversion." Instead of looking at name-only Republican presidential hopefuls such as McCain and Romney, she argues, conservatives need to take a closer look at candidates like Duncan Hunter, Tom Tancredo, Sam Brownback and Mike Huckabee, and others who more closely align with the Republican Party's platform. [\[article link\]](#)

Mitt Romney Buys the Right - If Romney secures the Republican nomination, he will confirm Will Rogers' words of wisdom, "A fool and his money are soon elected" {If Romney wins anything, it's not even winning, it's not even winning ugly, it's just dirty backroom political bribes and tricks.}

As I reported in the Nation last November, Lopez was given a private reception by Romney last October. The visit yielded a fawning blog post and a softball interview in which NR editors acknowledged that KLo "has some pro-Romney tendencies." What the National Review failed to acknowledge was that Romney donated \$10,000 to its in-house think tank, the National Review Institute, right before declaring his presidential candidacy. As David Kirpatrick of the Times reported yesterday, NR is not the only right-wing group awash in Romney's riches. The Federalist Society, a right-wing legal cabal that hosted Romney as a speaker at its 2005 convention, has been granted \$35,000 by the ex-governor over the past two years. Romney's relationship with the Massachusetts Family Institute is more telling. The Family Institute, a local affiliate of James Dobson's Focus on the Family, was one of Romney's most aggressive critics during his term as governor. But in 2006,



after Romney donated \$10,000 to the group, it changed its tune. ... Romney's fortunes have continued to flood the conservative grassroots since he declared his candidacy. Many observers of the recent conservative movement gathering, CPAC, were surprised that Romney defeated other, more conservative Republican presidential contenders in the event's straw poll. Yet his victory was assured from the beginning: Romney paid droves of student "volunteers" to attend CPAC, purchasing their plane tickets and hotel fare in exchange for their votes. [\[article link\]](#)

Mormon base a mixed blessing for Romney - one in Las Vegas and another outside Phoenix - At both of those events, Mormons made up at least half the crowd - they are laying the foundation for a potent grass-roots network including a cadre of young church members experienced in door-to-door missions who say they are looking forward to hitting the streets for him - "When Mormons get mobilized, they're like dry kindling - You drop a match and get impressive results quickly," said University of Notre Dame political scientist David Campbell, who is Mormon {Donating to Romney's campaign is like donating to Mormon missions who will happily sign anyone up a Mormon as they go door-to-door for Romney.}

There was no great mystery why Romney was in town. The former Massachusetts governor is a Mormon, as are about one-quarter of Idaho residents, including Ipsen and many others who turned out for the lunchtime event. The fundraiser was bracketed by two others in the Mountain West: one in Las Vegas and another outside Phoenix. At both of those events, Mormons made up at least half the crowd, organizers said. Altogether, the two-day swing brought in well over \$1 million for Romney. As he vies for a place in the top tier of contenders for the Republican nomination, Romney is reaping enormous benefits from being part of a growing religion that has traditionally emphasized civic engagement and mutual support. Mormons are fueling his strong fundraising operation, which this week reported raising \$21million, the most of any Republican candidate. And they are laying the foundation for a potent grass-roots network - including a cadre of young church members experienced in door-to-door missions who say they are looking forward to hitting the streets for him. "When Mormons get mobilized, they're like dry kindling. You drop a match and get impressive results quickly," said University of Notre Dame political scientist David Campbell, who is Mormon. "It's almost a unique group in the way in which it's organized at the local level and the channels through which mobilization can occur." But the intensity of this support has a potential downside as Romney tries to establish an identity separate from a religion still regarded warily by many Americans - a quarter of whom, polls suggest, do not want a Mormon president. [\[article link\]](#)

Regent students upset at Romney's choice as speaker - his Mormon faith clashes with the school's bedrock evangelical Christianity - "What we're against is the fact that Mormonism is on the complete opposite end of the spectrum from Christian values and what we believe" {A guest speaker is one thing and a commencement speaker is another. A commencement speaker is who you want your students to emulate as an example. The Mormon Mitt Romney like other Mormons likely believes that ALL contemporary Christians are eternally damned (diminishing the blood of Jesus) and headed to hell, or to a third heaven or forever to be servants to obedient Mormons or something similar. Pat Robertson needs to explain this decision!}

VIRGINIA BEACH - Selecting presidential candidate Mitt Romney as its May commencement speaker has riled some of Regent University's students and alumni who say his Mormon faith clashes with the school's bedrock evangelical Christianity. "What we're against is the fact that Mormonism is on the complete opposite end of the spectrum from Christian values and what we believe," said Doug Dowdey, a Virginia Beach pastor who said he graduated from Regent's divinity school last year. The controversy over Romney's visit has bubbled for two weeks among students, spilling onto Regent's internal electronic bulletin board, "The Branch." Scores of e-mails on both sides of the debate have been posted, a student said. Pat Robertson, the Christian broadcaster who is Regent's founder and chancellor, invited Romney to be the keynote speaker, said Sherri Stocks, a Regent vice president. Romney is the former Republican governor of Massachusetts. [\[article link\]](#)



White House hopeful Romney woos religious right - Romney, addressing graduates of evangelist Pat Robertson's Regent University in Virginia - The Web site of Robertson's Christian Broadcasting Network lists Mormonism on a page entitled "How Do I Recognize a Cult?" - Still, the evangelist had praise for Romney, including his balancing of the Massachusetts budget without hiking taxes  
VIRGINIA BEACH, Virginia (Reuters) - U.S. Republican presidential hopeful Mitt Romney wooed Christian conservatives on Saturday but passed up a chance to address their concerns about his Mormon roots. ... Analysts say Romney, a former Massachusetts governor and investment banker, has lagged in part because of his Mormon faith. Some conservatives have questioned his dedication to their beliefs because he previously supported abortion rights, before changing his public stance in recent years. ... Larry Sabato, a politics professor at the University of Virginia, said Romney would have to address the issue of his faith eventually. "Mormonism is hurting him," he said, adding that Romney's switch on abortion was a political move. "An adult in his 40s and 50s having this overnight conversion -- nobody buys that." Romney previously was a bishop in Massachusetts of the Mormon faith's Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. [\[article link\]](#)

A Rare Romney Post! - Posted by Dean {Romney 'Excessive Hype' artist} Barnett - {This is an interesting article with many points and I think this is likely the tone and content of the 2008 election race. BTW, Mormon (LDS) a "form of Christianity" no, not a chance!}

In response to my mini-post yesterday on Romney's fund-raising success, Instapunk wrote: Mormonism is the most absurd form of Christianity by, say, a million parsecs, and I, personally, am getting tired of American conservatives who believe the American people can be sold a bill of goods on the say-so of well connected (Look at me being influential!) bloggers. I'll say what no one else will at this point: Mormons are untrustable idiots...Mitt Romney will never be president. He's a Mormon. Therefore he's a loon, regardless of how blazingly intelligent you have to be to make a half billion dollars in this country. The American people aren't going to buy this particular pig in this particular poke. ... As Instapunk's remarks pertain to me, here they are, mercifully condensed for your convenience: Barnett is an intelligent, well-meaning man. So is Hugh Hewitt. But they've both been bitten by the power bug. They think they can play a role in who gets elected President of the United States in 2008. In their infinite wisdom, they've decided that should be Mitt Romney and that we will be taken in by their assurances based on the respect they earned for honesty before they became campaign functionaries. The sad fact is, we can't trust them anymore. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Harry Reid firmly rooted in Mormon faith - No other Latter-day Saint has served in higher role in Congress than the Nevada Democrat

It is widely known that Reid, 62, is the first Nevadan to ever ascend to a position in congressional leadership. What is not so well known is that no other member of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints has ever served in a higher leadership role in Congress. Reid was not born into a Mormon family and did not join the church until he was a student at Utah State University in Logan ... Reid stirred his own controversy recently when he suggested two Nevada Republican state candidates who are Mormons may have defaced their own campaign signs. The signs for state Senate candidate Tom Christensen and Assembly candidate Garn Mabey were defaced with stickers that read "Mormon bigots." [\[article link\]](#)

Some background on Kyle Sampson - Gonzales Staffer Was "Ready Replacement" for Karl Rove - Kyle is from Utah - He also served a 2 year (Mormon) LDS mission to Minnesota Minneapolis around 1998-1991

Some background on Kyle Sampson, the now former chief of staff to Alberto Gonzales whom you'd never heard of before today. ... From the NYT: "...He arrived in Washington in 1999, around his 30th birthday, with impeccable credentials - at least for a man his age - among religious conservatives. A native of Utah and a Mormon, he had completed his undergraduate studies at Brigham Young University. Mr. Sampson then

followed the lead of Dallin H. Oaks, the former president of Brigham Young, by attending the University of Chicago for law school, another bastion of conservatism..." Kyle is from Utah... He was edged out of the US Attorney job in Utah by Brett Tolman. Tolman was the guy that put the Patriot language in the conference report. ... He also served a 2 year LDS mission to Minnesota Minneapolis around 1998-1991. [\[article link\]](#)

Administration officials say Gonzales should step down - Gonzales said more than 60 times that he "couldn't recall" certain incidents - His former chief of staff, Kyle Sampson, used that explanation 122 times during his testimony weeks ago

WASHINGTON (CNN) -- Several administration officials and the House Republican Conference chairman said Friday that Attorney General Alberto Gonzales should step down, following the harsh response to his Senate testimony on last year's firing of eight U.S. attorneys. Members of the Senate Judiciary Committee grilled Gonzales for hours Thursday about the dismissals. The attorney general has been roundly criticized for his handling of the shakeup and for the shifting explanations Justice Department officials have given for the changes. Gonzales said more than 60 times that he "couldn't recall" certain incidents. His former chief of staff, Kyle Sampson, used that explanation 122 times during his testimony weeks ago. ... During the hearings Thursday, while Democratic senators criticized Gonzales' leadership, some of the sharpest criticism came from Republicans on the Senate Judiciary Committee, including one who called for his resignation. [\[article link\]](#)

Romney's 'sixth son' handles campaign money - Mitt Romney has five sons, but if he had another, it would be Spencer Zwick - Zwick grew up in Salt Lake City, but also lived abroad for almost 10 years of his childhood in Chile and Brazil - He served a Mormon Church mission to Bangkok, Thailand

Zwick, 28, has been the presidential candidate's right-hand man for years, and now as Romney's national finance director, he is heading up the most crucial part of Romney's White House bid. Zwick, a holdover from Romney's days as the chief of the 2002 Salt Lake City Winter Olympics, is at the gut of Romney's campaign, and recently oversaw one of the most impressive hauls of campaign cash for a Republican candidate this early in the game: \$21 million in less than three months. Romney and his wife, Ann, have called Zwick their "sixth son," a far cry from when the Brigham Young University student volunteered to translate documents for the Salt Lake Organizing Committee in advance of the Games. Zwick's first success in the campaign came a few days after Romney announced his presidential exploratory committee. Zwick organized a large fund-raising event and called it a National Call Day. Executives, friends, associates and supporters filled out a convention-hall ballroom and raised \$6.5 million in one day. ... I don't know exactly what I'll do, but at least in the next several years I'm going to do everything I can to get Mitt Romney the resources he needs so he can be the next president of the United States." [\[article link\]](#)

Romney can run, but he can't hide -- from the hacks - Mitt was a venture capitalist - He took over failing corporations and turned them around by laying off extraneous layers of unneeded people

The former governor of Massachusetts found himself in Simi Valley, Calif., on a stage full of guys with ill-fitting suits, bad hair, fractured syntax and tired eyes. Mitt quit the governorship, raised \$25 million and traveled three time zones for this? Mitt was a venture capitalist. He took over failing corporations and turned them around by laying off extraneous layers of unneeded people. He had to be thinking last night how many of these governmental middle-management types around him need a pink slip from the race, pronto. [\[article link\]](#)

Mormonism in the Spotlight - [\[Mormons are attempting\]](#) what is being called a "public education" campaign that could reach a budget in the tens of millions in media buys for TV, radio and print

The Salt Lake City-based Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints is growing increasingly concerned about the public-perception hit the presidential candidacy of Massachusetts Gov. Mitt Romney may have on the Mormon Church. That's one reason the church is looking at what is being called a "public education" campaign

that could reach a budget in the tens of millions in media buys for TV, radio and print. "There is an expectation that some of the church's more archaic traditions and obscure points of history will become more widely publicized by Governor Romney's opponents in an effort to embarrass him and raise doubts about his faith in the minds of the public," ... But this campaign may not be simply about educating the American people about what many people consider an odd faith. ... "Remember, this isn't just about the church's image. This about Governor Romney's image, too," says the political consultant. "I think increasingly the two are becoming bound together." [\[article link\]](#)

---

**LDS have sponsored Boy Scout troops since 1913; 23 percent of all Scout troops are LDS**

Utah is first in: charitable giving, scientists, household computers, children with two parents, and birth rate. \* Noted LDS included five senators, the Osmonds, Gladys Knight, Steve Young, and the inventor of TV. \* LDS played a key role in the 2002 Winter Olympics; the chair is now the governor of Massachusetts. \* Hawaii's #1 tourist site is the LDS Polynesian Cultural Center (Tonga and the Samoas are one-third LDS). \* LDS have sponsored Boy Scout troops since 1913; 23 percent of all Scout troops are LDS. \* The BYU Women's Cross Country were national champions or in second place each of the last seven years. DETROIT AREA \* The Detroit metro area has 30 congregations; the Dearborn chapel is on Rotunda by Ford's Building #5. \* Detroit has a temple, storehouse, cannery, employment and family service office, and family history libraries. \* LDS include former Governor Romney, three former Lions quarterbacks, and hundreds of Ford employees. [\[article link\]](#)

**Boy Scout/Saints Of America - Monson also said that "Scouting should complement the Aaronic Priesthood at all levels" (Ibid)**

According to the Church News, a Mormon publication, 77 years ago the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints became a sponsoring institution of the Boy Scouts of America and has become the longest continually chartered sponsoring organization. The LDS Church has the highest number of units among all chartered organizations. The LDS newspaper also reported that General Authorities and other general board members of the Mormon Church continue to serve on national Boy Scouts of America committees. Mormon Apostle and second counselor to the President and Prophet of the LDS Church, Thomas S. Monson, bragged that, "The Church has not had anyone who has done more for Scouting than President [Ezra Taft] Benson," (Church News, Feb. 3, 1990, p. 11). The Boy Scouts of America recently hosted a National Scout Jamboree at Fort A.P., at Hill Virginia, where young men of different faiths and different communities gathered. A large LDS sacrament meeting was held at this Jamboree, where 48 LDS priests blessed the bread and water, and 150 LDS deacons (LDS boys 12 years of age and up), passed it out. ... Monson also said that "Scouting should complement the Aaronic Priesthood at all levels" (Ibid). Monson, speaking about Scouting, went on, "I like the way the Church has coordinated and fully correlated the activities of the young men with the instruction we provide in the Aaronic Priesthood. We don't have a Scoutmaster competing against a deacons quorum adviser, or a priest quorum adviser competing against the Explorer post leader because we have blended them so that it's one boy and one troop, one Church and one program. They serve together; they work together. Every program I've seen from Scouting complements the objectives we are attempting to achieve in the lives of our young men, primarily, helping them strive for exaltation," (Ibid). [\[article link\]](#)

---

**Perens continues to fight the good fight - continuing his campaign against Novell which he began after the company signed a deal with Microsoft last year - Every year, Novell holds its annual tradeshow, which it calls Brainshare, in Salt Lake City, Utah**

Every year, Novell holds its annual tradeshow, which it calls Brainshare, in Salt Lake City, Utah. This year, the

company has had a much smaller, but possibly more raucous, companion, across the street. Free software advocate Bruce Perens, one of the two people who founded the open source initiative to bridge the gap between free software and the business community, was out there, continuing his campaign against Novell which he began after the company signed a deal with Microsoft last year. [\[article link\]](#)

Novell apologizes for false free software funding claim - after it was pointed out that his claim that Novell is "a significant financial contributor to the Free Software Foundation" was incorrect - "Novell last gave funds to the FSF in October 2005, when they donated \$5K as part of FSF Corporate Patron program

In his apology Steinman stated that he believed his original statement to be true at the time he made it, but nevertheless apologized for misrepresenting the facts. "Further research inside Novell confirms that Peter Brown is correct and I spoke in error. I want to make it clear that I had no intention of making false claims or providing misinformation to the market," he wrote. "I want to apologize to the Free Software Foundation and to the open source community for making this misrepresentation. I should have double-checked the accuracy of my information before speaking, and for that, I offer no excuse." The apology comes at a time when Novell's standing in the open source community is at best precarious. It has been openly criticized for entering into a patent agreement with Microsoft Corp in November 2006 that Microsoft's CEO, Steve Ballmer, has used to suggest that Linux infringes Microsoft's intellectual property. [\[article link\]](#)

BoycottNovell.com: The Novell/Microsoft Deal Dissected - a look at Novell's FAQ about the Microsoft deal - Please note how often the word Linux and SuSE (Novell) are used interchangeably throughout this document - This is the lock-out strategy

A regular reader of this site, MattD, has taken a look at Novell's FAQ about the Microsoft deal. His analysis is worth extra attention. The FAQ is by no means new, but knowing what we know 9 months later, the intents are transparent. I found the language of this FAQ quite revealing. Please note how often the word Linux and SuSE are used interchangeably throughout this document. Below are a few quotes that I felt spoke volumes about how they wished to penetrate the market at the cost of Free and Open Source Applications and OSes. ... Above statement - section where OpenOffice is threatened if run on any environment outside of Novell or Microsoft OSes. OpenOffice hits MS directly in their pockets and is considered among their biggest threats. They go on to discuss their mutual strategy involving Virtualization, Web Services and Document Format Compatibility. This is the lock-out strategy. When the five years are up, I guess it'll be Linux vs MS... two proprietary OSes. Microsoft FTW. This protection racket scheme buys Microsoft Five whole years. In this time, Linux can become more fragmented (if Novell is chosen as the distro of choice). Novell has the opportunity to pull into a healthy lead (given MS resources in the press, government, etc) but it can be an Apple type of lead, something Microsoft can battle more effectively especially given Novell's reliance on MS tech. Novell, with their newfound reliance on .NET, Office Document "Standards", Virtualization of MS-OS will make their Linux version an also-ran. Technologies like PHP and Apache are also threatened. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Quotes: "Most LDS converts come from nominal Protestant and Catholic backgrounds, which makes sense given the way in which Mormon missionaries present their message. They offer a Restored Gospel, a term that is easy to understand if one already has an idea of what "gospel" means.

LDS missionaries offer instruction to their prospective apostles, churches, beliefs, angels, God, Jesus, and Scripture-none of which make any sense unless the listeners and their ecclesiastical predecessors are the result of traditional Christian evangelism, catechism, and Bible study. The Bible used by LDS missionaries in their quest for converts, the King James Version, is a translation produced by non-LDS Christian scholars. Consequently, LDS success, according to Mosser, is parasitical on Catholic and Protestant missionary work,

education, and scholarship." - Francis Beckwith, "Sects In The City: Mormonism and the Philosophical Perils of Being a Missionary faith". [\[article link\]](#)

Keeping members a challenge for LDS church - Mormon myth: The belief that the church is the fastest-growing faith in the world doesn't hold up (The Salt Lake Tribune)

The claim that Mormonism is the fastest-growing faith in the world has been repeated so routinely by sociologists, anthropologists, journalists and proud Latter-day Saints as to be perceived as unassailable fact. The trouble is, it isn't true. ... But since 1990, other faiths - Seventh-day Adventists, Assemblies of God and Pentecostal groups - have grown much faster and in more places around the globe. And most telling, the number of Latter-day Saints who are considered active churchgoers is only about a third of the total, or 4 million in the pews every Sunday, researchers say. [\[article link\]](#)

Mormon (FLDS) Fugitive polygamist sect leader goes to court Thursday - he is the man who is wanted in Utah and Arizona on a variety of charges including child rape that are linked to his allegedly arranging marriages between girls and older men in his polygamist organization, the Fundamentalist Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints

LAS VEGAS, Nevada (CNN) -- Warren Jeffs may be the voice of God on Earth to his tight-knit band of devoted followers, but Thursday, he will have to stand in a Las Vegas courtroom and answer to secular authority. ... A Nevada state trooper became suspicious when questioning Jeffs and his brother, Isaac, after stopping their luxury SUV on a freeway just north of Las Vegas. ... Jeffs, who was evasive and refused to make eye contact with the trooper, began eating a salad in the back seat, "but his carotid artery was pumping," said Dutchover, who called for backup and later summoned the FBI when he and his fellow troopers realized who they had captured. ... Inside the Escalade -- a brand that carries a price tag of nearly \$55,000 for a base model -- were the trappings of Jeffs' life on the run, including 15 cell phones, walkie-talkies, a police scanner, laptop computers, wigs, sunglasses, credit cards and at least \$54,000 in cash, along with a duffel bag stuffed with unopened envelopes that may contain even more money, according to the FBI. ... Jeffs himself later confirmed he is the man who is wanted in Utah and Arizona on a variety of charges including child rape that are linked to his allegedly arranging marriages between girls and older men in his polygamist organization, the Fundamentalist Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Why Are Mormons Funding Islamic Terrorism? - The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints (LDS), the Mormon Church, is the single largest donor to the U.S. branch of Islamic Relief Worldwide (IRW) - The Israeli government says it is a HAMAS front group it is also under investigation by the American government The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints, the Mormon Church, is the single largest donor to the U.S. branch of Islamic Relief Worldwide (IRW), also known as Islamic Relief. In the past year, it donated \$1.6 million to the charity. But Islamic Relief is not just any charity. The Israeli government says it is a HAMAS front group. It is also under investigation by the American government. IRW was founded in 1984 by Dr. Hany El Banna. He is a relative of Hassan El Banna, founder of the Muslim Brotherhood terrorist group--from which HAMAS, Yasser Arafat, and Al-Qaeda's second-in-command Ayman Al-Zawahiri emanated. [\[article link\]](#)

Salt Lake City Killer's Records Released - some of Sulejman Talovic's juvenile records have been leaked {Unfortunately much of it is violent crime against women - girls. Even more unfortunate the Mormon (LDS) based Utah system does not seem to be interested or even in the business of protecting woman of any age.} Local Salt Lake City blogger Jonathan notified us that some of Sulejman Talovic's juvenile records have been leaked. Excerpts: At age 12, Talovic was before a judge for allegedly holding a knife over the head of girl while stating, "I'll kill you," according to a source who is familiar with the case. Two years earlier, Talovic was



referred to juvenile court for throwing rocks at a little girl. About the same time, he threatened his parents' landlord with a knife. ... [\[article link\]](#)

**Utah gunman, 18, was Muslim from Bosnia - Killed 5 in crowded shopping mall before being gunned down**  
The 18-year-old gunman who killed five people in a crowded Utah shopping mall was a Bosnian Muslim refugee who was prepared to kill many more, say investigators. An off-duty police officer having an early Valentine's Day dinner with his wife was credited today with cornering Sulejmen Talovic, exchanging fire with him until other officers arrived to shoot and kill the gunman. The trench-coated teenager wanted to "to kill a large number of people" and probably would have killed many more if not for the off-duty officer, Police Chief Chris Burbank said. [\[article link\]](#)

**Surprise! Terrorist in Utah Mall Shootings is a MUSLIM; - Five other victims are holding onto life--in critical or serious condition--including a pregnant woman**

More "Religion of Peace" peacefulness. Remember last night's shooting murder of at least six people at Salt Lake City, Utah's "Trolley Square"? Five other victims are holding onto life--in critical or serious condition--including a pregnant woman. Well--surprise! surprise!--the shooter/murderer is a Bosnian Muslim "refugee," Solejman Talovic. No word on his immigration status. And whenever the Mainstream Media calls someone a "refugee," it's generally a euphemism for illegal alien. Although the Salt Lake Tribune is reporting that authorities--predictably--have no motive for the shooting, let's face it. This guy is an Islamic terrorist. Terrorism expert and private investigator Bill Warner--whose site I read often--believes this terrorist attack was some sort of payback for Muslim executions in Bosnia. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**April 14, 2006: Utah school books the wrong Jon Stewart - Thought it had 'Daily Show' host, but it was just some motivational guy {Typical, Mormons have also booked the wrong Jesus}**

OGDEN, Utah -- An embarrassed charter school has discovered it booked the wrong Jon Stewart for its annual gala. The DaVinci Academy thought it had made a deal with comedian Jon Stewart, star of "The Daily Show" and host of this year's Academy Awards, to appear next week. ... But last week, it learned that it had booked Jon A. Stewart, a former motivational speaker, businessman and part-time professional wrestler from Chicago. ... the school canceled Jon A. Stewart this week, [\[article link\]](#)

**US Probes Into Dodgy (Mormon "questionable" Medical) Donations to China**

The LDS (Latter-day Saints) Foundation of the United States has agreed to investigate the "questionable" medical donations made to China following a request to do so by the All-China Federation of Charity, according to sources from the national charity organization. "Most importantly, we want to know why there are problems with the donations," the official from the federation was quoted as saying by the Beijing News. Three containers of medical equipment reportedly donated to China by the Mormon Church or The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints in Salt Lake City in November were found to have contained stained bedding, used surgical clothes and expired medical equipment. [\[article link\]](#)

**China Watch: Tarnished Philanthropy China Questions Recent (Mormon) Medical Supply Shipments from U.S.**  
Two U.S.-based philanthropic organizations faced considerable embarrassment this year when their donations to China were found to contain large quantities of expired medical supplies and second-hand medical equipment. While the details surrounding the cases have yet to be unraveled, the frequency of such events should raise alarm bells.



The latest problematic donation was made by Salt Lake City, Utah-based LDS Philanthropies, a charitable arm of the Mormon Church. The group's contribution of US \$4 million worth of supplies was sent to mainland China's largest non-governmental charity group, China Charity Federation, and arrived on November 7, 2005. Two of the four containers were delivered to Wuhan City in Hubei Province, one to Hefei City in Anhui Province, and one to Beijing. [\[article link\]](#)

**Salt Lake City - The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints (LDS), Utah's largest religion and employer, has cut hundreds of jobs from its Utah workforce {2003}**

Faced with falling investment income, and perhaps feeling the effects of lower tithing, the church recently offered voluntary early retirements, effective for nearly 1,000 employees this week, The Salt Lake Tribune reported in a copyright story. About 600 employees opted to take advantage of the voluntary exit, and 40 percent of the vacated positions will not be filled.

The church refused to provide employment specifics. However, based on employment ranges from a Web site operated by Utah's Workforce Services Department, The Tribune estimated the Mormon church tops the state's next biggest employer - state government - by more than 10,000 employees, or 33,355 compared to 22,500. Figures show about 29,140 employees working directly for the church in Utah, as distinct from the more than 4,215 working at its for-profit businesses. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**Howard Hughes and the "Mormon Mafia"**

During all his years as a recluse, there were only a handful of people who saw him personally each day. This was the so-called "Mormon Mafia," which took orders from Bill Gay, chief of Hughes' Los Angeles office. Its mission consisted of feeding Hughes occasionally and **drugging** him regularly.

On Nov. 5, 1970, Hughes was carried from the (Las Vegas casino) Desert Inn and put on a jet for the Bahamas. It was, according to Maheu, a coup [a takeover]. "The reason I know, is that that they tried to get me to join on two occasions," said Maheu. In April 1976, Hughes died at age 70 aboard a plane en route to Houston, ostensibly of kidney failure.

However, his dehydration, malnutrition and the shards of broken hypodermic needles buried in his thin arms suggested other factors. **"If sheer neglect qualifies as a weapon,"** said Maheu, **"they killed him."** [\[article link\]](#)

**This Case Involving Questioned (Forged) Documents and Howard Hughes was the "Mormon Will"**

Another famous case involving questioned documents and Howard Hughes was the "Mormon Will" case which arose when Hughes died in 1976 leaving an estate estimated to be between 2 and 3 billion dollars, and no apparent will. While attorneys and executives of Hughes' corporations scrambled to find a will, speculation ran rampant through the country. One possibility was that Hughes had written a "holographic" will, which is a will written totally by hand - usually in the person's own words without benefit of the presence of an attorney. One Hughes attorney stated that Hughes had asked him twice about the legalities of a proper holographic will.

Shortly after this information was published, an alleged holographic will of Howard Hughes was found left anonymously on a desk in the office building of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints (the Mormon Church). With the will was a note saying that the document had been found near the home of Joseph Smith (founder of the Mormon Church) and that it should be delivered to the President of the Mormon Church. A questioned document examiner gave the preliminary opinion that the will might have been written by Howard Hughes, and the Mormon Church filed the will in the Las Vegas county court which is where jurisdiction of the

estate had settled. ... This case was essentially a one issue case - whether the will was a forgery or not. At least 4 very prominent American questioned document examiners concluded that the will was forged. [\[article link\]](#)

---

\*\*\*Division from Historic Christianity (Salvation from God) is the Mark of a Cult {This Excellent 10 min video exactly explains how and why cults like the LDS take the focus off of God (Jesus) and place it on cult leaders. Removing salvation from God while pretending to place it in the hands of the cult leaders.} (Online Video) falcon on June 18th, 2008: Excellent video. Add to it the notion to trust the leaders unquestionably and once the prophet/leader speaks the thinking is done. According to the Mormon church, can a member leave the church and still be saved? A big NO! Are the members controled by the leaders? Totally! The elite leaders own the salvation of the little gerbil followers so they can keep these folks busy on the little religion wheel running as fast they can. And the beauty of the gerbil wheel, to the leaders, is that the little gerbil followers never get any where. So they keep trying. And if the gerbils try to break out, they're reminded that outer darkness awaits anyone who leaves. Total control through fear. This is flat out spiritual abuse with the abused blaming themselves and not the abusers. No wonder the exMos carry anger with them for years. [\[article link\]](#)

Watchdog Web Site (Wikileaks.org) Goes After the Mormon and Scientology (Cult) Churches - In mid-April, Wikileaks took on the Mormon Church, releasing the secret version of the Handbook of Instructions for the Church of Latter-Day Saints - In March, the site published a document detailing behind-the-scene workings of the Church of Scientology: a 612-page manual commonly refered to as the secret "bible" of Scientology {Yep, paying that old green stuff to some cult for their secret way to get into heaven will get you into heaven every time, either that or it will simply dupe you out of your money every time, I'm thinking it's a duping.} Wikileaks.org - a watchdog Web site that leaks corporate and government documents - hasn't officially launched, yet it has already uncovered human rights violations in China, claimed to have swayed Kenya's elections and exposed the inner workings of Guantanamo Bay. So many were surprised when it recently turned its sights on two lawyer-heavy religious groups: the Mormons and the Scientologists ... In March, the site published a document detailing behind-the-scene workings of the Church of Scientology: a 612-page manual commonly refered to as the secret "bible" of Scientology, containing writings by L. Ron Hubbard on the eight different Operating Thetan levels, a basic principal of the religion. The public had never seen the entire document before it appeared on Wikileaks; the church views them as secret and had sued CNN and Time for releasing small parts of them in the past. ... Church of Scientology International spokeswoman Karin Pouw wrote in an e-mail to FOXNews.com: "I can only assume that religious bigotry and prejudice is driving their activity, as there is no altruistic value in posting our copyrighted scriptures, despite Wikileaks' self-serving statements to the contrary. ... In mid-April, Wikileaks took on the Mormon Church, releasing the secret version of the Handbook of Instructions for the Church of Latter-Day Saints. The materials, not available even to most Mormons, included information on how the church hierarchy deals with matters of discipline, excommunication and apostasy. The church issued legal warnings demanding that the information be taken down, and even sent threats to the Wikimedia Foundation - the not-for-profit that operates Wikinews and Wikipedia - for linking to the material in a WikiNews article. LDS church spokesman Michael Purdy wrote in an e-mail that there is nothing particularly newsworthy in the material and said it is used as "a reference guide to assist local Church leaders in managing Church affairs. "However," he wrote, "the material is copyrighted. Copyright infringement is a concern for many organizations." The Wikimedia Foundation - which has no relation to the watchdog group - removed the documents. Wikileaks refused. [\[article link\]](#)

Mormon Church LDS legal notice to Wikileaks.org - [From] Intellectual Reserve, Inc. "Dear Sir of Madam:" {Is this stuff real? Can't the Mormons afford Lawyers who can write and spell? Shouldn't it read "Dear Sir or Madam:" - Looks like some Mormon Lawyers are in for some small planets to rule over if they can't properly

rule over this important task of keeping their followers in the dark. How could Mormons this sloppy not lose some rewards from their eternal planet paradise if not lose their planet all together? Brigham Young the strict disciplinarian must be turning over in his grave!} (PDF)

Formal notice of infringement filed by LDS with wikileaks, demanding removal of Church Handbook of Instructions. Sent by Berne S. Broadbent of the Intellectual Property Division of The Church of Jesus Christ of the Latter-day Saints. ... Register of Copyrights - Application Received NOV 16, 1998 - a. Name of Author "Corporation of the President of the (LDS)" - b. Substantially new text. Selection, arrangement, condensation, and revision of preexisting text. - Previous Registration "No". {How could you not trust a 1998 updated book with all the rules that mankind needs to know in order to get your own far away sex-planet. After all it was completely updated in 1998 to the point that it needed to be copyrighted for the first time. Too bad no one is allowed to see such an important book of rules. IRI is the owner of the copyright of the "original" (LDS) work. I wonder if the Mormons know they are owned by corporations? Corporations that won't even show them the rules they are supposed to follow to be obedient enough to get their own Mormon planet. Too -- Weird!} [article link]

**The (LDS) Church's Website Contains A Bold Face Lie - Notice the chronology offered by the text: "widowed by her first husband" and then "later marriage to Brigham Young" - In fact her first husband died 9 years after Brigham Young died**

This is the biography of Zina Diantha Huntington Young, the second president of the Relief Society: <http://www.lds.org/pa/display/0,17884...> (downloaded June 7 2007). I have included the complete text here: "Zina D. H. Young, a midwife and an educator, worked closely with Eliza R. Snow in the Relief Society. In 1870 Brigham Young called Sister Young to promote silk production among the women of the Church as part of the Church's emphasis on home industry and self-sufficiency. During her presidency the Relief Society affiliated with the United States National Council of Women and campaigned for women's suffrage. Sister Young continued the Relief Society's emphasis on health care, grain storage, education, and compassionate service. \*\*Widowed by her first husband, she raised two sons from that marriage, one daughter from her later marriage to Brigham Young, and four of Brigham Young's other children" ... Notice the chronology offered by the text: "widowed by her first husband" and then "later marriage to Brigham Young". In fact her first husband died 9 years after Brigham [article link]

### Problems with the Book of Mormon

Joseph Smith claimed that the Book of Mormon was the most correct of any book on earth (History of the Church, 4:461). If that's true, why has it been subjected to thousands of corrections and alterations since it was first published'

If you are led to witness to a Mormon, remember always to share the truth in love. The facts and truth will shake the foundations of religious beliefs that are often strongly held in the life of a Mormon. Letting God's love and compassion shine through you as you witness is extremely important. In John 14:6, Jesus said, "I am the way and the truth and the life. No one comes to the Father except through me." Jesus is the way, and He is the only way. Many have been deceived by Joseph Smith Jr., and need to come face to face with the fact that their founding prophet was a false prophet who introduced a false gospel. Facing the truth can sometimes have some difficult consequences on earth, but life on earth is temporary. Denying the truth can have eternal consequences. [article link]



# Welcome To Basic Christian

BasicChristian.org - BasicChristian.info

The Basics of Christianity ... and then some ...

A Christian center with FREE Resources, Information and Links

Testifying of God, Heaven and of good things through Jesus Christ  
both now and yet to come!

---

## Muslim (Islam) and Mormonism (LDS) are very similar

[FREE Mp3 Download - ConsideringIslamBiblically\\_DREdwardPanosian \(1 Hr 15 Min\)](#)

Is it just me or does any one else Recognize the similarities between Muslim and Mormonism?

The concept of Heaven for both Islam and Mormonism (Latter Day Saints) are basically the same. Both believe heaven to be some type of brothel where droves of women are there for their various whims. To both of them the rewards of heaven are sexual and physical; not Godly and not Spiritual.

### Jesus taught:

Matthew 22:29,30 Jesus answered and said unto them, "Ye do err, not knowing the Scriptures, nor the power of God. For in the resurrection they (people) neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the angels of God in heaven.

Both Islam and Mormonism each came basically from one man each. Islam - Mohammed and Mormonism (LDS) - Joseph Smith.

Both are a product of the preferences and imagination of a single person. While the events that brought Christianity into existence; the virgin incarnation, miracles, the death (cross) and resurrection of Jesus, all have been explicitly foretold by the many Jewish Hebrew Holy Prophets who's prophecies were written down in advance, publicly distributed and the actual events themselves have occurred ushering in the Christian era.

Both came long after Jesus walked the earth. Muslim 700's A.D. - Mormonism 1800's A.D.

Both now claim to be the true representation of Jesus' teaching although neither acknowledges that Jesus is God in the flesh as He claimed.

John 4:19-26 The (Arab) woman saith unto Him (Jesus), Sir, I perceive that thou art a prophet. Our fathers worshipped in this mountain; and ye say, that in Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship. Jesus saith unto her, **Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father. Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for salvation is of the Jews. But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in Spirit and in Truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship Him. God is a Spirit: and they that worship Him must worship Him in Spirit and in Truth.** The woman saith unto Him, I know that Messiah (Messiah) cometh, which is called **Christ**: when He is come, He will tell us all things. Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee am He.

Both originated outside of Israel by anti-Jewish men. Islam in Saudi Arabia, Mormonism in New York, USA.

Both are Strict Legalistic systems.

Both are Strict Political systems.

Both believe and follow Revenge, Lying and Killing as a way to further their cause.

Both deny that women possess the ability of eternal salvation. Muslims - that women do not live eternally like men do and therefore treat women accordingly here on earth. The Muslim "Virgins" of heaven are spirit beings and not earthly women. Mormons - that women can only receive their highest salvation by being married and submitted to a Mormon man. The marriage must take place in a Mormon Temple where the woman is given a secret password that her husband if pleased by her will use to grant her entrance into his paradise.

Yet the Bible says that God created both the man and the woman equally, that men and women are of the same flesh and of the same spirit. The original woman Eve came from the man but now all descendants whether male or female come from a woman therefore creating equality in life giving among the genders. If women do not possess eternal salvation (a relationship with God) on their own then neither do men.

Genesis 1:27 So God created man in His own image, in the image of God created He him; male and female created He them.

Genesis 2:23 And Adam said, This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she {Eve} shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of Man.

1<sup>st</sup> Corinthians 11:12 For as the woman {Eve} is of the man, even so is the man also by {Childbirth} {from} the woman; but all things of God.

Both deny the Deity of Jesus. Muslims - believe that Jesus is only a Prophet, and Mormons - believe that Jesus is only a man just like Adam and every other man. Neither acknowledge Jesus as the Manifestation of God that Jesus claimed to be.

The writings of both are plagued with Errors and inconsistencies.

*"There is no other religion on earth that has lower moral expectations of itself,  
yet higher expectations of others than Islam."*

[www.thereligionofpeace.com](http://www.thereligionofpeace.com)

Here is a Quote from Joseph Smith declaring Mormonism and not Christianity to be his greatest ideal and defining Mormonism as a "worldly" religion.

*"We should gather all the good and true principles in the world and treasure them up, or we shall not come out true Mormons."*

(Joseph Smith, TPJS, p. 316)

The Bible teaches:

Philippians 3:18-20 For many walk, of whom I (Apostle Paul) have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, that they are the enemies of the cross of Christ: Whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things. For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ:

**And much, much, more ...**

**Islam and Mormonism have Nothing to do with Christianity and much to do with each other.**

God Bless You,  
David Anson Brown

Here is an additional resource further documenting the surprising similarities between the founder of Mormonism, Joseph Smith and the founder of Islam, Mohammed. In fact the author's conclusions are that the American Joseph Smith totally plagiarized the Muslim Koran for his own Mormon invention, creating an "American" version of the Koran - Islam, religion.

<http://www.bible.ca/islam/islamic-mormonism-similarities.htm>

---



## Islam Info, References and Resources

- [When Evil \(Islam\) is Called Good](#)
  - [France Riots and Jihad](#)
  - ["Europe Died in Auschwitz" Europe Replaces Six million Peaceful Jews With 20 Million Muslims](#)
  - [Council on American-Islamic Relations \(CAIR's\) Report Unreliable](#)
  - [Paris Riots: Coming to an American Street Near You](#)
  - [Islam: The Religion of Peace and White Knuckle Terror \(Picture of the Week\)](#)
  - [Faith Freedom International](#)
  - [Islam: Truth or Myth? - Start here for a quick introduction to Islam!](#)
  - [The Christian Apologetics and Research Ministry: Info about ISLAM](#)
  - [Muslim State \(Qatar\) to Build First Christian Church for 1,400 Years](#)
  - [President Bush - The White House Ramadan Celebration](#)
  - [Bush Extends Ramadan Greetings to Muslims Around the World](#)
  - [{Islamic website} Welcome to \(Islam\) Submission - President George W. Bush's Statements about Submission \(Islam in Arabic\)](#)
  - [{Islamic website} Muslims call for Bush White House Ramadan Celebration Boycott](#)
-

## Articles & Resources

---

A devastating defeat for Iran's green [traditional Islam] revolution - After an election campaign of unprecedented hope the result shattered those who longed for reform - Mousavi's slick, youth-driven "green" campaign - the colour is for Islam and hope - galvanised demands for a stabler economy, more liberty at home and easier relations abroad {The highly opposed Islam of Ahmadinejad is not traditional Islam but a NWO - New Age Islam that is the concoction of modern think tanks, liberal Universities and media talk shows. No one [not even traditional Islam] is in any way ever under any obligation to bow down to the newly minted NWO - New Age Islam. This new, more violent and more oppressive Islam is derived from the imaginations of social engineering and is a figment of the Bush family and their CIA propaganda. Islam in either the traditional or the modern New Age form will not get anyone into heaven. Everyone knows by reason that there are not dozens of disembodied virgins awaiting in the afterlife for those who commit crime here on earth it's just a simple fact that sex is physical and the afterlife is spiritual the two are mutually exclusive.}

June 14, 2009: The disillusionment on the streets of Tehran yesterday was extreme. Several hundred demonstrators, many wearing the green colours of Mousavi's campaign, chanted "The government lied to the people," gathering near the Interior Ministry as the final controversial count was announced. Elsewhere in Tehran, up to 300 young people blocked the avenue by forming a human chain and chanted "Ahmadi, shame on you. Leave the government alone." One news agency reported that a senior policeman told demonstrators: "The time of dancing and shouting is over." "It's such a cheek, it's impossible for it to stand," argued a woman photographer from a north Tehran suburb. "If they don't fix it, it will erode any legitimacy that is left for the Islamic Republic." The drama came at the end of an extraordinary week that seemed to promise a new politics for Iran and an end to the mass apathy that allowed the populist Ahmadinejad to take power in 2005. The previous record turnout was in 1997, when reformist cleric Mohammad Khatami - who is now backing Mousavi - was elected and ushered in a period of optimism and change. -- Mousavi's slick, youth-driven "green" campaign - the colour is for Islam and hope - galvanised demands for a stabler economy, more liberty at home and easier relations abroad. Night after night tens of thousands of his supporters rallied in a party atmosphere without a single policeman or militiaman in sight as a river of green clothes, armbands and banners - as well as cars and bikes - swept up Valiasr Avenue, Tehran's main north-south thoroughfare. Some young women even cast off their hijab headscarves and danced with men - unthinkable public behaviour in normal times. It was inspiring to see this show of peaceful, if raucous, people power, driven by youthful high spirits. But there was also a warning that the authorities seem to have ignored. "If there's cheating," went one popular slogan, "there'll be rioting." The menacing black-clad police deployed on Valiasr last night showed that it was being taken seriously. -- Hopes were high that Mousavi, with his high-profile wife, Zahra Rahnavard, alongside him, would be a president who would emulate Khatami and ease social restrictions, especially for women, as well as improve Iran's international standing. "I think there will be more freedom," said a smiling Soraya Sohrabinejad, 21, draped in a fetching green tunic and the flimsiest of hijabs at the challenger's final campaign rally. But excitement and wishful thinking may have combined with an underestimation of the scale of possible electoral fraud, though there were warning signs there, too: a senior ayatollah was rumoured to have issued a fatwa sanctioning moves to ensure victory for Ahmadinejad, and Mousavi supporters were advised to vote in schools rather than mosques or Basij militia offices [to separate their vote out so it wouldn't count]. [\[article link\]](#)

Pope's Regensburg Address Wins 'Speech of the Year' - the Pope quoted a 14th century Byzantine emperor as saying Islam had only brought evil to the world and that it was spread by the sword, a method that was unreasonable and contrary to God's nature

Pope Benedict's controversial Regensburg speech, which angered the Muslim world for appearing to link Islam and violence, won a "Speech of the Year" award from a university in his native Germany on Monday. ... In his speech, the Pope quoted a 14th century Byzantine emperor as saying Islam had only brought evil to the world and that it was spread by the sword, a method that was unreasonable and contrary to God's nature. ... The Tuebingen jury said the fact that the obscure Byzantine quote the Pope chose to illustrate his argument about faith and reason could attract such international attention "proves it is still relevant over 500 years later." [\[article link\]](#)

### Christianity and Islam, (DVD)

Christianity and Islam, "Jihad," "fatwa," "Ramadan" . . . these terms are all a part of the language of Islam, but what do they mean? What do Muslims believe about Jesus? Are "Allah" and "Yahweh" one and the same? In this balanced, informative, and non-compromising presentation, Dr. Timothy George answers Christians' common questions about Islamic faith and practice. The series avoids the angry condemnation of all Muslims on the one hand, or a compromising of Christian truth-claims on the other. Four 25-minute programs: The Tenets of Islam, The Trinity, The Bible and the Incarnation, and The Cross and Salvation. Includes a 32-page study guide. 100 minutes. [\[article link\]](#)

**A Terrorist Who Turned To Love - a former PLO terrorist who has become an ardent Zionist and evangelical Christian**  
FrontPageMagazine's Interview guest today is Walid Shoebat, a former PLO terrorist who has become an ardent Zionist and evangelical Christian. [\[article link\]](#)

### Islam Was My Nightmare By Jutta 2005/04/26 (Testimony)

I was born to a very pious Catholic family in Berlin . Nothing presaged that I would become a Muslim one day. On the contrary, everyone expected me to be a faithful Catholic throughout my life and pass down my faith to my children. However, I had a very rebellious character and, like many adolescents, abominated everything my parents liked. I set a goal for myself to find a liberating religion different from that of my parents. I was convinced that nothing could be worse than Christianity with its oppressive teachings on women. The religious atmosphere in my family was getting on my nerves. I was having heated arguments with my parents all the time because of my disagreement with some Christian teachings. They pressed me to be a better Christian; I rebelled and did the opposite. Soon after my graduation from university, I met a young Muslim man of Turkish origin. We fell in love and soon got married. He was not a religious fanatic - he was absolutely secular, although he did observe some Islamic obligations (he fasted and prayed). He didn't ask me to convert to his religion but he made it clear that he would like his children to be Muslims. I myself took great interest in his religion and customs. I expressed willingness to learn more about Islam. ... [\[article link\]](#)

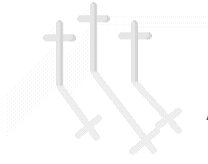
### Princeton Censors Ex-PLO Speakers; But Likely to Hire PLO Spokesman as History Professor

Princeton U. Says Campus Event Against Terrorism is "Too Inflammatory" Princeton University has cancelled a speaking event by three former Middle East terrorists because it says that the use of the word "terrorist" in the promotion for the event is "too inflammatory." Two of the three self-described former terrorists were members of the PLO. Each of them apparently converted to Christianity. Here is the must-read story of one of the group, Walid Shoebat, who is now an ardent Zionist.

Meanwhile, another former PLO member is likely to be named a full professor: Khalidi is Sole Candidate for History Position. Controversial professor appears to have wide support. As detailed in Campus Watch Rashid Khalidi is trying to weasel out of having worked for the PLO: Mr. Khalidi dismisses the allegation that he served as a PLO spokesman, saying, "I often spoke to journalists in Beirut, who usually cited me without attribution as a well-informed Palestinian source. If some misidentified me at the time, I am not aware of it." Here is another corroborating quote about being a PLO employee from the New York Times (February 19, 1978) that is not widely known because of an alternate spelling of the last name: ... [\[article link\]](#)

---

Source: [www.BasicChristian.info](http://www.BasicChristian.info)



# Welcome To Basic Christian

BasicChristian.org - BasicChristian.info

The Basics of Christianity ... and then some ...

A Christian center with FREE Resources, Information and Links

Testifying of God, Heaven and of good things through Jesus Christ  
both now and yet to come!

---

## Basic Christian: Bible Study

- [Being A Disciple - Christian Growth - Maturity Steps \(Mp3\)](#)

### Bible - Scripture

Biblion (975) book, scroll, writing

Verses - Exodus 17:14 24:7 Joshua 1:8 2<sup>nd</sup> Chronicles 34:14 Matthew 22:29 John 5:39  
2<sup>nd</sup> Timothy 3:16 2<sup>nd</sup> Peter 3:16

First Use: Genesis 5:1 this is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made He him;

1<sup>st</sup> Timothy 3:15-17 And that from a child thou hast known the Holy Scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus. All Scripture is given by inspiration of God and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: That the man of God may be perfect (complete) thoroughly furnished unto all good works.

The Bible is how God has chosen to reveal Himself to the world and to have His words preserved through the generations. The Bible is unique and unlike any other book ever written. The Bible is tangible proof that God exists. Approximately 40 separate authors wrote the Bible during a several thousand-year time frame. The Bible is one complete book it has a beginning in Genesis (Beginning) it has continuity from Adam and Eve to Jesus and the Bible has an ending, the book of Revelation (make known). There is no supplement or addition needed for the Bible. The Bible is complete; it covers the creation of the universe and all time, up to and including the future and Jesus' eternal everlasting kingdom. Most of the Bible at the time that each verse was written, it was written as prophesy. In the Bible the events were described in the Bible before the event actually happened. This prophetic writing of the Bible could only happen with knowledge of the future, knowledge man does not have, knowledge God does have.

The Bible thoroughly reveals to man who God is, His nature and His plan for mankind. The Bible is without self-controversy and without self-contradiction and the Bible is without error. Over the thousands of years of the Bible's existence, the Bible has one clear message and one clear meaning; the predicament of mankind in sin and death and the remedy of the love and forgiveness of God.

The Old Testament of the Bible was written by Jews in the Jewish language of Hebrew during the years 2,600 B. C. To 400 B.C (approximately). The Old Testament tells of God, man and the coming Messiah, Jesus. The New Testament was written by Jews in the international language of the day, which was the Greek language. The New Testament was entirely written in the lifetime of the disciples of Jesus, with writing being completed in the time frame of approximately 40 A.D. to 90 A.D.. The night that Mary gave birth to Jesus in the manger is the year 1 A.D. and Jesus lived on the earth as a human for 33 1/2 years, being crucified at the age of 33, which would be around the year 34 A.D. Then Matthew, who personally spent 3 1/2 years as a disciple of Jesus, wrote the Gospel of Matthew, followed by the 26 additional writings by a total of eight different authors completing the New Testament around the year 90 A.D. The Apostle Paul himself wrote 14 epistles (letters) comprising half of the New Testament's 27 books. The First book is thought to be the Gospel of Matthew written by the disciple Matthew around 40 A.D.. The last book written is thought to be the Book of Revelation, written by the disciple John approximately 90 A.D..

---

## Septuagint

Septuagint is the entire Old Testament of the Bible translated from the Jewish Hebrew language into the Greek language approximately 200 B.C.. Many of our English book titles from the Old Testament are from the Septuagint version. Genesis (Beginnings), Exodus (Out of Path), Psalms (Songs).

The entire Old Testament was completely written by the Jews in the Jewish Hebrew language about 400 B.C.. Then approximately 200 B.C. the Old Testament was entirely translated by a small group of devout Jews from the Hebrew language into scrolls written in the Greek language. This is significant because these events occurred 400 & 200 years before the birth of Jesus. Much of the Old Testament was written as prophecy about the coming of Jesus. With two versions, the Hebrew and the Greek of the Bible circulating around the world prior to the birth of Jesus, it is impossible to add text to the Bible to portray the life of Jesus after the birth of Jesus. If text had been added to the Greek version of the Bible, it would no longer match the Hebrew Bible. Likewise if text were added to the Hebrew Bible about Jesus then there were still 2,500 years of Hebrew and 200 years of Greek Bibles circulating around the world that would not substantiate the new versions.

In 1947-1956 in the Dead Sea region of Israel, Hebrew Bibles called the "Dead Sea Scrolls" were found sealed in clay jars that were hidden in various caves. The Dead Sea scrolls date back to the times before, during and shortly after Jesus walked on earth. Almost the entire Old Testament was found. When our modern Old Testament Bibles were compared to the Dead Sea Scrolls, "Old Testament Bibles" the Bibles were virtually identical, except for a very few spelling differences they were identical. This is stunning proof that the Bible has remained unedited since it was originally written and that the prophecies about Jesus existed in the Bible years before the birth of Jesus, proving that the Bible is written with knowledge of events before they happen. This also proves the Bible to have been written with more knowledge than man possesses, knowledge that can only come from God.

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

## Articles

Basic Christian: Memo Summer of 2009 "Divine? Or Simply Just Not Fine?" - Recently a fiberglass and gold laden Maroni statue atop the latest LDS Temple was struck by lightning - Was it of God, mankind, nature or perhaps the demonic realm that is the cause and effect of the seemingly supernatural event or events? Was it of God, mankind, nature or perhaps the demonic realm that is the cause and effect of the seemingly supernatural event or events? At a casual first glance it might appear that God struck the statue however was this actually a Divine act from God or was it simply just another not so fine act of a demonic entity? That is the important consideration that we each need to ask ourselves (and God in prayer) and it is a decision that we do need to reach, sometimes quickly when events happen. ... When faced with the extraordinary and the unexplainable keep in mind that God's extraordinary word the Bible explains above all that God loves each us and that He has an eternal plan of salvation for each of our lives. It is the Divine Miracle throughout all of the ages that God's love and fellowship is available to mankind if we would just seek after Him. Then when a relationship with Jesus Christ is accomplished in our hearts and in our minds even mighty lightning strikes and signs and wonders pale in comparison to the glory, majesty and justice of receiving the Holy Spirit inside of us. -- Note: It's unjust not to have the Holy Spirit inside of us. On the cross Jesus said "It is finished" or literally "It is paid in full." With full payment comes satisfaction the delivery the "Justice" the receiving of the Holy Spirit. The injustice of the world is the withholding of the Holy Spirit. God is not withholding the Holy Spirit, man is withholding the Holy Spirit as man seeks to deny God, by discounting the Virgin Birth, corrupting the Cross and counterfeiting the Resurrection of Jesus Christ it is man that is withholding justice both from themselves and from others. -- Also Note: After the rapture of the Christian Church there is going to be another delivery it is the delivery of the Kingdom of this World into the hands and authority of Satan for a short time. During the Time of Satan (Antichrist) the Holy Spirit will not be delivered to be inside of people like He is now in the present Christian Church age. The post rapture Martyred Saints of Revelation receive the Holy Spirit in fellowship but not inside, not in the 'born again' regeneration manner that the people of the Christian Church have received. During the Time of Satan - Time of Tribulation, Satan is going to deliver his particular form of justice and government upon mankind and it won't go very well for mankind few will even live through it. The Martyred Saints of Revelation do not receive the Holy Spirit inside of them because after the rapture it is during the time of Satan's Kingdom when God's Eternal Justice for mankind is now in Heaven separate and away from Satan's Kingdom on earth and also because their remaining lifetime on earth will be short, so short that they receive their eternal Satisfaction and eternal Justice in heaven after their unjust martyrdom at the hands of Satan. [\[article link\]](#)

\*\*\*KJV 1611 Reader Edition PDF Bible - Formatted with no verse or chapter reference numbers {Did Sir. Francis Bacon alter the KJV Bible? If Bacon was able to alter the KJV Translation it would be most altered in the chapter and verse separations and numbering. The KJV 1611 is a translation from the original Hebrew and Greek into the English language so anyone can look up the original words or phrases and therefore render any alterations void. However slightly jumbling the KJV with too many chapter separations and verse references has been a problem that has not been so easily overcome. Some of the Bible's chapter and verse markings are in very inappropriate locations particularly the Holy of Holies in the Old Testament book of the Prophet Isaiah chapter 53. A Christian would not (or should not) have divided Isaiah 52-53 where it is divided. Isaiah 52:13 - Isaiah 53:12 are one comment and should not have been divided.} (PDF)

The Words of Jesus Formatted in Red. The Reader Edition of the KJV is a complete Bible with both the Old and the New Testaments. In order to provide a consistent and enjoyable read the reader edition is formatted without the verse or chapter references providing a continuous easy to read Bible. Note: The KJV 1611 Bible is in the Public Domain, anyone can quote from the KJV 1611 and anyone can take any of the Basic Christian KJV 1611 Bible versions (Red Letter, Reader Version, etc.) or types (PDF, HTML, DOC, etc.) and do anything they



want with them. The formatting, packaging even the meta-data info can be changed altered or removed.  
[article link]

wikipedia.org: Chapters and verses of the Bible - The original manuscripts did not contain the chapter and verse divisions in the numbered form familiar to modern readers - By the time of the Council of Nicaea in AD 325, the New Testament had been divided into paragraphs, although the divisions were different from the modern Bible - Churchmen Archbishop Stephen Langton and Cardinal Hugo de Sancto Caro determined different schemas for systematic division of the Bible between 1227 AD and 1248 AD - It is the system of Archbishop Langton on which the modern chapter divisions are based

Chapters: The original manuscripts did not contain the chapter and verse divisions in the numbered form familiar to modern readers. Some portions of the original texts were logically divided into parts following the Hebrew alphabet; for instance, the earliest known copies of the book of Isaiah use Hebrew letters for paragraph divisions. (This was different from the acrostic structure of certain texts following the Hebrew alphabet, such as Psalm 119 and the book of Lamentations.) There are other divisions from various sources which are different from what we use today. The Old Testament began to be put into sections before the Babylonian Captivity (586 BC) with the five books of Moses being put into a 154-section reading program to be used in a three-year cycle. Later (before 536 BC) the Law was put into 54 sections and 669 sub-divisions for reading. By the time of the Council of Nicaea in AD 325, the New Testament had been divided into paragraphs, although the divisions were different from the modern Bible. An important canon of the New Testament was proclaimed by Pope Damasus I in the Roman synod of 374. Pope Damasus also induced Jerome, a priest from Antioch, to undertake his famous translation of the entire Bible, both Old and New Testaments, from Hebrew and Greek into Latin, the official language of the time. This translation is known as the Vulgate. The Church continued to finance the very expensive process of copying and providing copies of the Bible to local churches and communities from that point up to and beyond the invention of the printing press, which greatly reduced the cost of producing copies of the Scriptures. Churchmen Archbishop Stephen Langton and Cardinal Hugo de Sancto Caro determined different schemas for systematic division of the Bible between 1227 and 1248. It is the system of Archbishop Langton on which the modern chapter divisions are based. [article link]

Family Radio (Family Stations Inc.) - [Oakland based Family Radio = CIA = NWO] - Harold Camping the president of Family Stations, Inc. - which asserts that churches are no longer the vehicle of God for salvation - includes the ideas that Christian churches are currently ruled by Satan and that believers should leave the churches - an [Oakland] California-based ministry with worldwide broadcast facilities - Family Stations, Inc. began obtaining FM licenses on commercial frequencies - radio markets which are on prime commercial frequencies {Oakland California based Family Stations Inc. with director Harold Camping is a CIA front.} Harold Egbert Camping (born July 19, 1921) is an American radio and television broadcast host teaching an interpretation of Biblical and Christian doctrines. He is also the president of Family Stations, Inc., a California-based ministry with worldwide broadcast facilities, including more than 150 outlets in the United States, as well a Web site. He is known especially for his teachings of the Bible as the sole and authoritative word of God; of the imminent end of the world[1] (his most recent prediction has the world ending in the year 2011); of the "end of the church age" (which asserts that churches are no longer the vehicle of God for salvation);[2] and of predestination, according to which God determined before the beginning of the world which individuals are to be saved. A number of his doctrines are considered erroneous by various Christian denominations, especially since his doctrine of the "end of the church age" includes the ideas that Christian churches are currently ruled by Satan and that believers should leave the churches and pursue a Christian life through study of the Bible and conducting their lives in accordance with it. Camping does not consider his own movement a church and does not claim ordained or hierarchical authority within a church or institution. Harold Camping came from a Dutch Reformed Church background and owned a construction company before founding Family Stations, Inc. (also informally known as "Family Radio") in 1958. KEAR, San Francisco, was the first Family Station. Richard

"Dick" Palmquist met with Camping in April 1958, persuading Camping to help support fundraising efforts to raise the \$20,000 down payment on that station. Family Stations, Inc. began obtaining FM licenses on commercial frequencies before many Americans owned FM radios and now has affiliates in the New York City, Philadelphia, Baltimore/Washington, Chicago, Los Angeles, and San Francisco radio markets which are on prime commercial frequencies. [\[article link\]](#)

Cult Watch - "Family Radio" [CIA radio] Harold Camping, Founder and President, Family Radio (Family Stations, Inc.) {Be careful what you listen too. This "Family Radio" is crackpot radio extraordinaire. I listened to the call in show for about an hour and had a good laugh as the guy, squirmed his way around caller's good questions and into his FACTS, it was very funny. Except that his facts are that Christians are not Saved (only him and his exact followers go to heaven - go figure!) True Christians have never claimed to be "perfect" or without mistakes. To look at the mistakes of Christians is to neglect to look at the only True and Perfect one - Jesus our Savior.}

A false prophet. He first predicted the end of the world to take place in 1994, and now claims the church age has come to an end. Phil Johnson notes: Harold Camping has finally gone completely off. Having proved himself a false prophet by predicting that Christ would return to earth on September 6, 1994, Camping continues to make false prophecies. His most recent one is the absurd claim that the Church age has come to an end, and the Tribulation has begun. God is through with the church, Camping insists. He wants all Christians to leave their churches and trust Family Radio to be the vehicle through which the gospel is preached to the whole world. (You can guess where Camping thinks you should send all your money.) This once-fine ministry is a tragic example of what can happen when one man is given too much control with no accountability. Source: Family Radio entry, Phil Johnson's Bookmarks : Really Bad Theology ... Camping's aberrant and extra-biblical teachings and behavior (including his lack of accountability) place him outside the boundaries of orthodox, evangelical Christianity. [\[article link\]](#)

CuttingEdge.org June 24, 2009: As Western Powers continued to attempt to overthrow the Iranian hardline regime of President Ahmadinejad and Ayatollah Khamenei, that regime suddenly got some traction of its own - First, let us examine the West's continued efforts to negate the election and install the key opposition leader {Suddenly "Western Powers continued to attempt to overthrow the Iranian hardline regime" that clearly has not been the objective of Western leaders. David Bay 'Director' [the CIA has directors, ministries have ministers] of Cutting Edge Ministries an anti KJV 1611 proponent is one of the most suspect CIA disinformation agents [along with Joseph Farah of World Net Daily] on the internet. -- The "Secret Mysteries of America's Beginnings" DVD series that David Bay is a front for does have interesting info however it is not David Bay's exclusive project it is backed by people with deep Illuminati and occult ties who are expressing and making public the knowledge of their occult agenda through the "Secret Mysteries" DVD series. As others have pointed out the End Game of David Bay and the Secret Mysteries series is to discredit the 1611 KJV saying that Francis Bacon wrote that version. First "that version" is a Translation so no one wrote it second Bacon [who was not a member of the translation team] might have fiddled with some of the placement of chapter and verse numbers and possibly a word or two here and there but the KJV 1611 remains the superior English Bible translation.}

First, let us examine the West's continued efforts to negate the election and install the key opposition leader. NEWS BRIEF: "Obama Rips Iran in Tactical Shift", The Wall Street Journal, June 24, 2009 "WASHINGTON -- President Barack Obama delivered his sharpest criticism of Iran's election and political crackdown ... After days of criticism from Republicans, Mr. Obama opened a White House news conference saying he was "appalled and outraged" by the threats and confrontations in the streets of the Iranian capital. He declined to confirm whether a U.S. offer of direct talks with Iran will still stand, instead saying he would wait to see how the postelection crisis there 'plays itself out.'" You know the situation is serious when the most powerful man in the world -- the American President -- uses the power of his bully pulpit to severely criticize a foreign nation.

This criticism should be viewed in its correct light, i.e., as outward evidence of the Illuminati attempt to overthrow the Iranian regime, a threat made quite public a few days ago by Henry Kissinger! - Secondly, let us examine Iran's counterattack. NEWS BRIEF: "Iran now cracks down on Mousavi as tensions with West mount", MySinChew.org, June 24, 2009 "TEHRAN (AFP) - Iran intensified its crackdown on opposition leader Mir Hossein Mousavi, with the arrest of staff at his newspaper and vitriolic attacks from the hardline press on Wednesday after he vowed to press on with his campaign against the disputed presidential election." When Iran feels bold enough to arrest the newspaper staff of Mr. Mousavi, you can take that as a sign that the hardline leadership feels secure enough to start bullying the very man whom Western Intelligence has raised up to fight for regime change. Iran's leadership felt so confident in their ultimate success that they actually set a date for Ahmadinejad to take his oath of office. NEWS BRIEF: "Iran sets date for Ahmadinejad to take oath of office", Press TV, June 23, 2009 "After winning a landslide victory in Iran's closely-contested and disputed 10th presidential election, Mahmoud Ahmadinejad will be sworn in before parliament between July 26 and August 19. On Tuesday, parliament's board of directors set July 26 to August 19 as the period for the president's swearing-in and the introduction of the new cabinet, IRNA reported." One of the three candidates for President abruptly withdrew his complaint of election fraud, thereby weakening the case of the opposition against the hardline regime. NEWS BRIEF: "Iranian Candidate Withdraws Election Complaints: Weakening case of opposition", Gulf News, June 24, 2009 ... [\[article link\]](#)

---

**Prophecies in the Bible - Out of 66 Books in the Bible • 17 are devoted to prophecy • Sixteen of them are in the Old Testament • Revelation is the one New Testament book devoted to prophecy - However, there are verses of prophecy given throughout the entire Bible - Prophecy links mankind's past, present, and future giving us a balance of the Lord's whole and eternal purpose**

The prophecies in the Bible are numerous and address many events. God's Word is an exciting book that is filled with His promises and purposes. "All Scripture is given by inspiration of God. . ." (2 Timothy 3:16). He has given us prophetic Scriptures so that we might understand what is happening and going to happen -- proving our hopes are in Him alone. God does not operate in a linear time frame, as we do. He is all seeing, all-powerful, and knows what was, what is, and what is to come, all at the same time! This is difficult for the human mind to comprehend. Yet, to help us, the Lord has given us prophecy to encourage us and enable us to get a vision of His plan, judgments and blessings. He says in Revelation 1:3: "Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand" (KJV). Out of 66 Books in the Bible • 17 are devoted to prophecy • Sixteen of them are in the Old Testament • Revelation is the one New Testament book devoted to prophecy. However, there are verses of prophecy given throughout the entire Bible. God's first prophetic statement begins in Genesis 3:15 as He speaks to Satan concerning the act of deception performed on Eve. Some were foretelling the rise and fall of kingdoms. Many of the Old Testament prophecies are called Messianic prophecies and were in regard to the coming Messiah. These Scriptures are a powerful confirmation of the accuracy of prophecies in the Bible. Here are just a few of the hundreds: ... To understand what prophecy is all about and its relevance to us, we must see the true scope of it and God's intent. It links mankind's past, present, and future giving us a balance of the Lord's whole and eternal purpose. [\[article link\]](#)

**Bible verse: Matthew 5:1-12 Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God - Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God ... {The complete Bible is available at [ChristianFaithDownloads.com](http://ChristianFaithDownloads.com)}**

Matthew 5:1-12 And seeing the multitudes, He (Jesus) went up into a mountain: and when He was set, His disciples came unto Him: And He opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,

Blessed are the poor [needy of God] in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.

Blessed are the meek [dying to self]: for they shall inherit the earth.

Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.

Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.

Blessed are the pure [Holy Spirit cleansed] in heart: for they shall see God.

Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God.

Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake.

Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you. -- Holy Bible [[article link](#)]

**Bible verse: Judges 13:11-22 And Manoah (Samson's father) said unto his wife, We shall surely die, because we have seen God. (Note: The problem with modern Christianity is that we think we can look upon the Holy God of Israel and not die. To see God is to die, it is to die to self and to die to this world because we have been with God and will have received a new desire to live with and for God in heaven. Another way to put it is that a personal encounter with the living Holy God will change a person it will change our attitude and our life for the better. It's simply not possible to meet God and not change that is why when we pray we press in to meet with God so that we will encounter God and we will be changed all the more into His likeness. It's the same way when we read the Bible, fellowship, attend Church or serve God we are changed and changed for the better when we have been in the presence and in the service of the Holy God.)**

And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the Man (Jesus), and said unto Him, Art thou the man that spakest unto the woman? And He said, I Am. And Manoah said, Now let thy words come to pass. How shall we order the child (Samson), and how shall we do unto him? And the Angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman let her beware. She may not eat of any thing that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing: all that I commanded her let her observe. And Manoah said unto the Angel of the LORD, I pray thee, let us detain thee, until we shall have made ready a kid (small goat) for thee. And the Angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Though thou detain Me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD. For Manoah knew not that He was an Angel of the LORD. And Manoah said unto the Angel of the LORD, What is thy name, that when thy sayings come to pass we may do thee honour? And the Angel of the LORD said unto him, Why askest thou thus after My name [Jesus], seeing it is secret? [the physical incarnation of Jesus was not yet revealed to mankind (Isaiah 9:6-7), the Jewish Prophets came after Samson's period of Jewish Judges -- later the angel Gabriel would announced the birth and name of Jesus (Luke 1:26-35)] So Manoah took a kid with a meat offering, and offered it upon a rock unto the LORD: and the angel did wonderously; and Manoah and his wife looked on. For it came to pass, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar. And Manoah and his wife looked on it, and fell on their faces to the ground. But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife. Then Manoah knew that He was an Angel of the LORD. And Manoah said unto his wife, We shall surely die, because we have seen God. -- Holy Bible [[article link](#)]

DebbieSchlussel.com: Leonard Nimoy (Spock) Talks about Judiasm in Star Trek - explains how he ripped off the holy greeting of the Jewish priests--the Cohens or "Cohanim"--for his Spock greeting [Nimoy and William Shatner are both Jewish] {Very interesting video.} (YouTube)

The second one (video), not so much. It puts forth the BS liberal Leonard Nimoy has been spouting for years. He pimps on some Jewish audience the baloney that Judaism is a liberal religion. It isn't. In fact, religiously observant Jews are very conservative and usually vote that way. It's the lapsed ones who are libs. ... FYI, "shul" is synagogue, the "bima" is a synagogue podium, and "talit" is the Jewish prayer shawl he puts on. For the record, I never look during the prayer of the Cohens--one of Judaism's coolest and most moving ceremonies. It's a very important prayer, and it's sad Nimoy mocked it and used it for "Star Trek." [article link]

---

**Bible verse: James 1:19-27 ... For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God ... {The complete Bible is available at ChristianFaithDownloads.com}**

James 1:19-27 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath: For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God. Wherefore lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls. But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves. For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass: For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was. But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed. If any man among you seem to be religious, and bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion is vain. Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, and to keep himself unspotted from the world. -- Holy Bible. [article link]

**Animated Jack Chick Tract - This Was Your Life (Flash) {Note in the Chick Tract how when the person is brought by the angel and meets God face to face, Jesus is seated (on His great white throne judgment seat Revelation 20:11) and compare this to Acts 7:55-56 where Jesus is standing to receive Stephen into His everlasting presence. We all have a choice in how we get to meet God either at His standing (as a Priest to accept us as an acceptable offering through His cross unto Himself) or as a Judge without His cross to condemn us out of His presence. The Chick Tracts are very Biblical even in the minor details.}**

A pastor who recently called us summed up the life and ministry of Jack Chick quite well. He said, "The thing I appreciate most about Jack Chick is that thirty years ago when I read my first Chick tract, it was a pure soul winning tract, presenting the gospel in a simple format that anyone could understand. Today, thirty years later, he hasn't changed a bit. While many other Christian leaders have left soul winning far behind, Jack Chick is still faithfully producing easy-to-understand soul winning gospel tracts with a salvation message that anyone can understand. He has never swerved or strayed from his calling to share the gospel with the lost multitudes around the world." [article link]

**Altar Calls and the Emerging Church - A discussion between Tony Jones and Sean McDowell - The first thing (the Apostle) Paul often did when he came to town was to preach to crowds [Acts 13] - Paul did not call crowds to respond, but the individual people in the crowds - While he addressed the group, he was still able to minister to the individuals**

Sean says: Tony, I also have some concerns about the way altar calls are often done. Excessive emotional appeal often leads merely to a commitment of the heart when it should be both the heart and mind. Metanoia means a "change of mind." If an emotional appeal distracts from the true cost of following Jesus it is call for concern. This is why, if I do an altar call, I request for music not to be played until after the commitment period. Trained counselors must be on hand help students understand that it is all about the life, death, and



resurrection of Jesus. If young people don't understand how to enter into relationship with Jesus, they will likely fall away. It bothers me when people give an altar call and think their work is done. In reality, the work has just begun! An altar call is often the first step in the spiritual journey of our students that can open the door for us to become deeply involved in their lives. There may not be examples of Jesus leading mass conversions, as you mentioned, but Paul gave mass evangelistic messages many times. He addressed entire crowds with a tailored gospel message. The first thing Paul often did when he came to town was to preach to crowds. In Acts 13 Paul preaches in Antioch of Pisidia to groups of Jews during Sabbath. In his Athenian speech to Jews and Gentiles, Paul once again addressed crowds with the message of the resurrection of Jesus. There were even many converts, as a result of his call to repentance (Acts 17:34). Paul did not call crowds to respond, but the individual people in the crowds. While he addressed the group, he was still able to minister to the individuals. Many times our kids are ministered to best in the midst of their peers. [\[article link\]](#)

**Description of [20] Spiritual Gifts - These are supernatural enablements so that we (Christians) may serve God more effectively in the world and in the church. Every Christian has at least one spiritual gift, many are given more than one gift. All Christians are called to the work of the ministry and distinctions between "clergy" [professional] and "laity" [amateur] are foreign to the New Testament {As a reference point the "Basic Christian" ministry does not function as a Teaching or a Preaching ministry. The "Basic Christian" ministry does try to function under the following three Spiritual giftings #1 Gift of Service, #2 Gift of Faith-Vision, #3 Gift of Discernment. The result is Basic Christian is serving others by providing readily available Christian resources, information and links. Basic Christian is not providing any type of authority or oversight to the people who visit the website but is simply trying to make Christian information more easily available and accessible in order to serve the (Church) body of Christ and others.}**

Natural talents and personality traits are natural human resources which all of us have. These are not the same as spiritual gifts which are given by sovereign choice, by the Holy Spirit, at the time we become Christians [the gifts actually come later in one's Christian life walk, at our own personal Pentecost-Empowerment given to us by the Holy Spirit]. These are supernatural enablements so that we may serve God more effectively in the world and in the church. Every Christian has at least one spiritual gift, many are given more than one gift. All Christians are called to the work of the ministry and distinctions between "clergy" and "laity" are foreign to the New Testament. Both spiritual gifts and natural talents must be employed in the power of the Holy Spirit and not in the self-energy of the flesh in order to please God and bring positive results. The various spiritual gifts are listed in Romans 12, Ephesians 4, I Corinthians 13-15, and elsewhere. Commentators differ as to whether the list totals 22, or fewer, gifts. The gifts are divided into (1) teaching/leadership gifts, (2) service gifts, and (3) sign gifts given to authenticate the work of apostles and prophets, particularly at the beginning of a new age (dispensation) when God does something new and different in the world. Here is a rather complete list: ... "Now there are varieties of gifts, but the same Spirit; and there are varieties of service, but the same Lord (Jesus Christ); and there are varieties of working, but it is the same God (the Father) who inspires them all in every one. To each is given the manifestation of the Spirit for the common good. (1 Cor. 12:5-7). {Empowered - Pentecost: The Holy Spirit gifting-empowerment is not in the initial "born again" condition because being 'born again' is Not an Experience. We are each "born again" by the FAITH in the Living Resurrection of Jesus Christ. The Pentecost experience "Empowerment" gifting comes later in the life of the individual (faithful, desirous, obedient) Christian. For example at the original Pentecost the Christians "spoke in tongues" speaking in tongues is a gifting of God and it is not a requirement to become a Christian. Many Christians do not have the Gift of speaking in tongues but every Christian has to be [Upper Room John 20:22] "born again" by faith in the Resurrection of Jesus to first be a Christian then later at the discretion of the Holy Spirit be given the empowerment [Pentecost] gifting by the Holy Spirit.} [\[article link\]](#)



**Christian Testimony Ministry - Subjects - Advance Christian studies for the mature and growing Christian {If you want to find out what Mature Christianity is these are some of the \*Best studies on the internet.} (Mp3's)**  
CHRISTIAN TESTIMONY MINISTRY MISSION: "THAT THE WORD OF THE LORD MAY RUN AND BE GLORIFIED"  
This one phrase from 2 Thessalonians 3:1 expresses both the mission of Christian Testimony Ministry. As the verse begins, the Apostle Paul requested, "For the rest, brethren, pray for us", and he followed with that phrase that is stated above. This was to be the substance of the prayers of the saints for the ministry of Paul. Likewise, we request the same from the Lord's people as we endeavor to bring the Lord's Word to them. We believe the times we live in are like the days of Samuel, as stated in 1 Samuel 3:1, "and the word of Jehovah was rare in those days: a vision was not frequent". In the Christian realm there is much spoken, but in many ways the word of the Lord is rare. What is spoken doesn't produce real vision of the Lord and His purpose. Our burden is that the rare word of the Lord would be given in all its glory and our desire is that the word given will result in increased vision of the Lord and His great purpose. -- THE LORD JESUS CHRIST HIMSELF: From Hebrews 1:1 we read, "God having spoken in many parts and in many ways formerly to the fathers in the prophets, at the end of these days has spoken to us in the person of the Son". God's final speaking and the emphasis of the ministry is the beloved son. He is the message and all the ministries we share are to focus first and foremost upon the Lord Himself. Our burden is as stated in Colossians 1:18, "that in all things He might have the preeminence". [\[article link\]](#)

**Christian Testimony Ministry - Testimonies {More can be learned about God from one repentant sinner than from a group of professional preachers. Also note it is "The Goodness of God" that ultimately draws people to Jesus. God is good and kind and merciful and faithful and to encounter God is ultimately encountering the goodness that only God has to offer.} (Many Excellent Mp3's - Various Topics)**

About Christian Tape Ministry - CHRISTIAN TESTIMONY MINISTRY MISSION - GOD'S ETERNAL PURPOSE: God is a God of purpose and all He does is with that purpose in view. In Ephesians 1:9-10 we read that the end of God' purpose, "which He purposed in Himself", is to "head up (sum up) all things in Christ". Christ Himself is to be the sum of all spiritual things. This is the purpose of God and the purpose of the ministry. We also read in Ephesians 3:10-11 that it is through the church that "might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God, according to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord". This great purpose includes Christ and His Church. It is our mission that all the messages we make available are to further the eternal purpose of God by giving our Lord Jesus that central place and build up His Church. This present focus will be our aim to the end until according to Ephesians 5:27, "that He might present it to Himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish". -- PERFECTING AND EDIFYING: Included in our mission is this emphasis according as God has given gifts to His church as we read in Ephesians 4:12, "For the perfecting of the saints; with a view to the work of the ministry, with a view to the edifying of the body of Christ". All our labor is with this in view. We offer all these messages and books from His gifts to His church for this work, "until we all arrive at the unity of the faith and of the knowledge of the Son of God, at the full-grown man, at the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ". If this ministry can in any way focus upon these things, our mission will be accomplished and our labor will not be in vain. [\[article link\]](#)

### **The Online Library of T. Austin-Sparks (Mp3's)**

Theodore Austin-Sparks was born in London, England in 1888 and was educated in both England and Scotland. At the age of 25 he was ordained as a pastor, however, a few years later his "career" took a decidedly different direction when a crisis brought him to a place of brokenness and he left the denomination with which he was involved and dropped the title of "Reverend". -- "From his early years he had believed in the power and significance of the spoken Word of God, and that all developments of its exposition and application should be vitally related to the actual and growing needs of the spiritual life of representative bodies of God's people. Through His Word God would meet His own, but His way of giving to His servants was not merely through

bookish, cloistered or studied matter. Rather it was made necessary, drawn out and given meaning by the call and answer of living conditions. Its value - if it was to be anything more than words - lay in its being able to touch the Lord's people at the point of experience and need which had been the occasion of its original calling forth. Such was the special calling of T. Austin-Sparks, a man ploughing a furrow perhaps a little apart from his contemporaries, but always true to Christ Jesus his Saviour and Lord, and committed to a vision of spiritually fruitful harvests throughout the whole field that is God's world." (by Angus Kinnear, author of "Against the Tide" and son-in-law of T. Austin-Sparks). [\[article link\]](#)

---

### **Revival in the Hebrides (1949) by Duncan Campbell - Note: The following is a transcript of a taped message on the Hebrides Revival - The report was given in 1968 by Duncan Campbell, a preacher in the Revival**

Now I am sure that you will be interested to know how, in November 1949, this gracious movement began on the island of Lewis. Two old women, one of them 84 years of age and the other 82 - one of them stone blind, were greatly burdened because of the appalling state of their own parish. It was true that not a single young person attended public worship. Not a single young man or young woman went to the church. And those two women were greatly concerned and they made it a special matter of prayer. ... Well that continued for some weeks--indeed, I believe almost a month and a half. Until one night-- now this is what I am anxious for you to get ahold of - one night they were kneeling there in the barn, pleading this promise, "I will pour water on him that is thirsty, floods upon the dry ground" when one young man, a deacon in the church, got up and read Psalm 24. "Who shall ascend the hill of God? Who shall stand in His holy place? He that has clean hands and a pure heart who has not lifted up his soul unto vanity or sworn deceitfully. He shall receive the blessing (not a blessing, but THE blessing) of the Lord." And then that young man closed his Bible. -- And looking down at the minister and the other office bearers, he said this - maybe crude words, but perhaps not so crude in our Gaelic language - he said, "It seems to me to be so much humbug to be praying as we are praying, to be waiting as we are waiting, if we ourselves are not rightly related to God." And then he lifted his two hands - and I'm telling you just as the minister told me it happened - he lifted his two hands and prayed, "God, are my hands clean? Is my heart pure?" But he got no further. That young man fell to his knees and then fell into a trance. -- Now don't ask me to explain this because I can't. He fell into a trance and is now lying on the floor of the barn. And in the words of the minister, at that moment, he and his other office bearers were gripped by the conviction that a God-sent revival must ever be related to holiness, must ever be related to Godliness. Are my hands clean? Is my heart pure? The man that God will trust with revival - that was the conviction. -- When that happened in the barn, the power of God swept into the parish. And an awareness of God gripped the community such as hadn't been known for over 100 years. An awareness of God - that's revival, that's revival. And on the following day, the looms were silent, little work was done on the farms as men and women gave themselves to thinking on eternal things, gripped by eternal realities. [\[article link\]](#)

### **\*\*Revival Hymn a Call to Action (Video & Mp3 Downloads)**

Have We No Tears for Revival? "They that sow in tears shall reap in joy." (Ps. 126:5). This is the divine edict. This is more than preaching with zeal. This is more than scholarly exposition. This is more than delivering sermons of exegetical exactitude and homiletic perfection. Such a man, whether preacher or pew dweller, is appalled at the shrinking authority of the Church in the present drama of cruelty in the world. And he cringes with sorrow that men turn a deaf ear to the Gospel and willingly risk eternal hell in the process. Under this complex burden, his heart is crushed to tears. The true man of God is heartsick, grieved at the worldliness of the Church, grieved at the blindness of the Church, grieved at the corruption in the Church, grieved at the toleration of sin in the Church, grieved at the prayerlessness in the Church. He is disturbed that the corporate prayer of the Church no longer pulls down the strongholds of the devil. He is embarrassed that the Church

folks no longer cry in their despair before a devil-ridden, sin-mad society, "Why could we not cast him out?" (Matt. 17:19). [\[article link\]](#)

**Few taking advantage of brief mission trips - A new survey finds that few churchgoers in America have taken a short-term mission trip - The most active group of people in terms of short-term trips was evangelical Christians, 23% of whom had taken a short-term mission trip - According to the study, residents of the Northeast, Catholics, and political liberals were among the least likely to go on service trips**

A new survey finds that few churchgoers in America have taken a short-term mission trip. ... "When you've got so many people who are going through the motions of attending church, or reading the Bible, or praying, these kinds of short-term mission trips seem to open up people's eyes and ears and hearts to the world around them..." he explains. Three-quarters of trip-goers, according to the survey, report the experience changed their life in some way. "They become more aware of how other people are struggling; they learn more about poverty or justice issues; they become more compassionate; they tell us that it actually enriches their faith; they become more generous as people," says Kinnaman. -- The Barna president urges church leaders to tap into those positive aspects of short-term missions. "Many pastors, parents, and teachers are searching for ways to transform hearts and minds," he says in the survey report. "One promising way to go about changing people's perspectives is to go on a service adventure together." [\[article link\]](#)

**Missions - Calvary Chapel Bible College Extension Campus 8:43 AM 10/18/2008(Mp3's)**

CDs can be obtained from the Bible College Office. MP3s can be downloaded by clicking on classes with MP3 media. If you want to listen to the MP3s and do not want to download the files first try these instructions. [\[article link\]](#)

**The Living Waters Store - Classic Comfort Mp3 Set - More than 60 Messages by Ray Comfort in mp3 format (Mp3's \$30.00)**

"Anyone who is serious about engaging in the battle for souls MUST do whatever he or she can to get this audio series and listen to it over and over and over again. Put it in your car or walkman and keep it there. Many times I have felt beaten up by the world, feeling like I was out there all alone sharing the Gospel; and then I pop in this audio series and the Lord uses it to re-energize me and put that spring back in my step. The combination of Scripture, humor, logic and on-the-street encounters will keep you focused and ready to engage in this all-important battle for the souls of men...and women!" ~Larry Lee (GA). [\[article link\]](#)

---

**Movie Focuses on Billy Graham's Early Years - Graham's story is told through the eyes of Charles Templeton, a former evangelist turned nonbeliever who was Graham's lifelong friend - On his deathbed, Templeton tells how Graham held on to his faith in the face of the horrors such as the Holocaust, while Templeton walked away from God - The independent movie was made without the blessing of Billy Graham Evangelistic Association, the Charlotte-based ministry now run by Graham's eldest son, Franklin Graham - the movie "lacks my father's greatest passion: to preach the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ to the world and point men, women and children to the (eternal-life) saving power" {I agree with Franklin Graham if the movie is only about a good person and not about Jesus Christ then the movie is an empty movie. To be "good" whatever that is in the eyes of society is to come up very short of the Eternal Life we have in Jesus Christ. Being "good" and being Eternally Alive by the Holy Spirit are two completely different things not to mention that the Bible says that no one is actually good (Matthew 19:17 ... there is none good but one, that is, God).}**

RALEIGH, N.C. - Robby Benson knows how it sounds. But his reason for making a movie about the life of a young Billy Graham, the director says, is simple: "I wanted to make a movie about goodness." "Billy: The Early Years" focuses on Graham's life as a teenager growing up on a dairy farm in Charlotte through his years as a

young man, when he became a super-evangelist, drawing hundreds of thousands of people to his preaching tour "crusades." The film premieres in theaters Friday in more than a dozen Southern states. ... The independent movie was made without the blessing of Billy Graham Evangelistic Association, the Charlotte-based ministry now run by Graham's eldest son, Franklin. But at some of those early screenings, a few pastors incorrectly said the movie was backed by the association. Gigi Graham believes that mistake led to the tension between the filmmakers and her brother, who has said the movie "lacks my father's greatest passion: to preach the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ to the world and point men, women and children to the saving power." Benson said he's perplexed about Franklin Graham's concerns ... "I think all of us are very confused as to why he would have problems with the movie and why anyone who sees the movie would come away saying anything other than, 'What a great man,'" Benson said. [\[article link\]](#)

**Building a Distinctive Ethical Life (Part 2) Eph 4:25-32 Tom Dixon {If you can get this ONE Christian concept it will open up your Christian faith, life-walk. God interacts with us not based on what we deserve but based on a relationship. Not what we have or have not done, not what we deserve or don't deserve but on a simple one to one friendship, relationship basis.} (Mp3's)**

Xenos.org - Ephesians Series by Gary DeLashmutt (2008). [\[article link\]](#)

**Mini Bible College - Getting People into God's Word and God's Word into His People - Pastor and teacher Dick Woodward has a unique approach to making the scriptures come alive - This teaching provides a devotional approach to the scriptures and is easily understood by those with little education and those who are very educated (FREE Mp3's)**

The Mini Bible College serves as the core curriculum for nurturing believers and assisting the spiritual growth of the Church worldwide. Pastor and teacher Dick Woodward has a unique approach to making the scriptures come alive, cutting through denominational and cultural boundaries. This teaching provides a devotional approach to the scriptures and is easily understood by those with little education and those who are very educated. -- MBC is delivered through radio broadcasts, satellite, the Internet, audio tapes, CDs, as well as a full curriculum of booklets, leadership material and study guides. This provides a targeted approach to best reach ICM-built churches and ensures maximum leveraging of resources. ICM-built churches use this material for evangelism, teaching and nurturing believers in their congregations and Bible study groups. [\[article link\]](#)

**The Teaching Ministry of Dr. Ravi Zacharias - Let My People Think (Mp3's)**

Download archive in mp3 and real audio for the teaching ministry of Dr. Ravi Zacharias. Reaching the thinker and opinion makers with solid Christian apologetics. [\[article link\]](#)

**Is Christianity Intolerant? A must-hear message! - Dr. Phil Fernandes - Dr. Fernandes looks at this topic and shows how Christianity is in fact, the moral conscience of a nation and that the apostasy from Christianity has led to that which Christians are blamed for. He shows how the "new tolerance" of political correctness and the neo-pagan movement has set up a "straw man" to attack genuine Christianity (Mp3)**

Brief Sermon Overview: Much has been made in recent years about the bigotry and intolerance of Christianity in modern culture and the media. Christianity is routinely blamed for causing the Holocaust, slavery and a host of other ills. Is this really an accurate characterization of the Christian faith though? Dr. Fernandes looks at this topic and shows how Christianity is in fact, the moral conscience of a nation and that the apostasy from Christianity has led to that which Christians are blamed for. He shows how the "new tolerance" of political correctness and the neo-pagan movement has set up a "straw man" to attack genuine Christianity. ...

Comments: "A much needed message..." This lecture addresses many important issues. It answers many of the modern liberal criticisms against Christianity, and the information presented on that topic alone is worth

hearing. What makes this especially worth a listen are the probing questions that we, as Christians, should be asking ourselves. The Church--the TRUE Church--is a wonderful, God-ordained institution, but we must always guard ourselves against letting the world's systems infiltrate the Church. And we must not make the Church just another political tool for the Republicans, Democrats, or anyone else. ... Go to it Phil! Pulpits across the globe need to be graced with more men of your calibre! ... "Great Sermon!" I was blown away!Wow! Fernandes is an ardent speaker who tells it like it is.For today's post-Christian milieu,we need more courageous voices to speak the truth; we need more pastors like Dr.Fernandes. ... "Great Sermon!" The title does not indicate the essential nature of this lecture nor does it hint at the powerful insight into our crumbling culture. A must-hear message! [\[article link\]](#)

### **Campus Crusade for Christ - New Testament Survey (Summary Introduction) Downloads \*Limited Availability (20 Free Lessons - Mp3's)**

Below are links to MP3 files for the "New Testament Survey" class. Right click on a link and choose "save target as" to save a file to your computer so you can listen to it. Be sure to save it to a location where you can find it, like your desktop. (Macintosh: press "control" as you click on the link, then select "Download Link to Disk".) You will need an audio player, for example WinAmp, to listen to the files. WinAmp has a free version if you do not have an audio player already on your computer. These lessons are large in size so depending on your connection speed they might take a few minutes to download - all 20 files add up to 500 megs. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Dare to be Christian - Popularity that Matters (Mp3)**

Brief Sermon Overview:LESSON: To be popular with everyone brings a warning; to be popular with Christ brings heaven's blessing. OUTLINE: I. Popularity with everyone brings Christ's warning. II. Popularity with Christ brings Christ's blessing. III. To side-step criticism for Christ links you with the false prophets. IV. To risk criticism for Christ links you with God's true prophets. CONCLUSION: Dare to be Christian -- through and through. Even if your peers curse you, Christ will bless you when you risk being criticized for Him. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Lectures - Current Semesters Class Recordings - Calvary Chapel Bible College Extension Campus (Mp3's)**

CDs can be obtained from the Bible College Office. MP3s can be downloaded by clicking on classes with MP3 media. If you want to listen to the MP3s and do not want to download the files first try these instructions. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**Right Before our Very Eyes - I remember, back when I was a young believer, when it seemed every Christian was passionate for God's Word (Bible), when evangelism was a normal activity, and when false teaching was something that happened out there, hidden in the shadowy world of the New Agers and cults - Now things are different - Today, ever increasing numbers of Evangelicals are now joining in with the skepticism, doubt and denial of the Word of God - They are speaking the same words as those in the New [Age] Spirituality - They have joined the New Faith - They have joined the One World Religion**

I remember, back when I was a young believer, when it seemed every Christian was passionate for God's Word, when evangelism was a normal activity, and when false teaching was something that happened out there, hidden in the shadowy world of the New Agers and cults. Now things are different. The New Agers have gone mainstream; popularizing their occult religion in every venue of our culture, from education to entertainment and the marketplace. What used to be found only in a crystal and incense filled Berkeley bookstore is now openly promoted throughout society. Even the main textbook for the foundation of my college major existed to mainstream the New Age. The world religions, the New Agers, secular humanists and the occult have come out from the underground and have normalized their worldview. -- Now things are really different. Now we have many from within Christianity, joining in with what is now called the "New



Spirituality". I remember ten years ago when I walked into a bookstore, and saw a prominent display of John Shelby Spong's book, *Why Christianity Must Change or Die*. Yes this was a liberal mainline skeptic's manifesto. But something was up. Then a few years later he gave us *A New Christianity for a New World: Why Traditional Faith is Dying and How a New Faith is Being Born*. At that point, I realized that Protestant Christianity had joined with the New Age. Today, ever increasing numbers of Evangelicals are now joining in with the skepticism, doubt and denial of the Word of God. They are speaking the same words as those in the New Spirituality. They have joined the New Faith. They have joined the One World Religion. -- Just like God said would happen, thousands of years ago. We are seeing it unfold now, right before our very eyes. Let no one in any way deceive you, for it will not come unless the apostasy comes first, and the man of lawlessness is revealed, the son of destruction...2Thes.2:3. [\[article link\]](#)

**Part 1: Ditching Discipleship for the Doctrines of Demons - "My goal is to destroy Christianity" - Erwin McManus (Emerging Church leader) - Erwin goes on to say, "The church isn't here for us - We are the church and we're here for the world" - But is it biblical? Well, it is, partially - And that pretty much sums up the entire [False Teaching] Emergent movement**

Erwin goes on to say, "The church isn't here for us. We are the church and we're here for the world." [6] Yes, that is a very well-known mantra at Mosaic, one I'm sure Erwin is very proud of. It's so altruistic. But is it biblical? Well, it is, partially. And that pretty much sums up the entire Emergent movement - biblical, partially. Yes, we are the Church and we are here for the world. But the Church is also here for us, or rather, we the Church are here for one another. The early believers "devoted themselves to the Apostles teachings and to fellowship, to the breaking of bread and prayer" (Acts 2:42) Galatians 6:10 says, "Let us do good to everyone, especially to those who are of the household of faith." Paul did command acts of kindness toward unbelievers here, but he placed special emphasis on doing good to other believers. Jesus Himself said that it is by our mutual Christian love for one another that the world will know we belong to Him (John 13:35). ... Discipleship calls for loving one another in the body of Christ. I already addressed this previously in this article, but here are a few more references: Romans 12:10 says, "Love one another with brotherly affection. Outdo one another in showing honor." 1 Th 3:12 says, "May the Lord make you increase and abound in love for one another and for all, as we do for you." Heb 13:1 says, "Let brotherly love continue." 1 Pet 3:8 says, "Finally, all of you, have unity of mind, sympathy, brotherly love, a tender heart, and a humble mind." 1 Pet 4:8 says, "Above all, keep loving one another earnestly, since love covers a multitude of sins." And 1 John 2:10 says, "Whoever loves his brother abides in the light, and in him there is no cause for stumbling." And there are many, many more. -- Discipleship calls for preserving and defending the faith, i.e. doctrinal truth. Paul reminds Timothy that the Church of Jesus Christ has the utmost responsibility and privilege to be the pillar and foundation of truth (1 Tim 3:15), and Jude likewise warns Christians in his epistle to "contend earnestly for the faith that was once for all delivered to the saints" (Jude 3). Being Christ's disciple is a high call to preserve and fight (contend) for that truth. Discipleship calls for "intelligent evangelism." Again, the Great Commission commands us to make "teach the nations." Teach them what? Truth! As I said earlier, worshiping God requires knowing the truth He has revealed from His word. That is why evangelism is so crucial. Romans 10:17 says, "Faith comes from hearing, and hearing through the word of Christ." Faith comes through hearing the word of Christ being proclaimed because Christ's word brings knowledge of the truth which leads to pure worship of God. God's ultimate end in all He does is the glorification of His great name, and only intelligent evangelism, proclamation based on knowledge of the truth He has revealed, can lead people into God-exalting worship. [\[article link\]](#)



**The Danger of Robert Schuller's Rethink Conference - ONE OF THE BIGGEST PROBLEMS WE HAVE IN THE CHURCH TODAY ARE MEN AND WOMEN WHO GOD HAS CALLED TO LEAD THE PEOPLE, WHO HAVE SOLD OUT GOD AND HIS TRUTH FOR THIS WORLD!!! - This is even a greater issue for those God has called to lead His people since they will be judged more harshly**

ONE OF THE BIGGEST PROBLEMS WE HAVE IN THE CHURCH TODAY ARE MEN AND WOMEN WHO GOD HAS CALLED TO LEAD THE PEOPLE, WHO HAVE SOLD OUT GOD AND HIS TRUTH FOR THIS WORLD!!! NOW MORE THAN EVER, AS WE ARE IN THE LAST DAYS, GOD NEEDS MEN AND WOMEN OF GOD WHO WILL NOT COMPROMISE HIS TRUTH, NOT WATER DOWN THE GOSPEL, NOT WAVER UNDER THE TEMPTATIONS OF THIS JOURNEY THROUGH LIFE, BUT HOLD FIRM AND DECLARE TO THIS LOST AND DYING GENERATION THAT GOD'S TRUTH IS THE ONLY TRUTH AND JESUS IS THE ONLY HOPE FOR MEN NOW AND FOR ALL ETERNITY!!! -- The danger of Robert Schuller's "Rethink Conference." Before you do anything today, you need to get out your Bible and read each of the anchor verses: Romans 16:17,! Corinthians 5:6-8, 2 Corinthians 6:14-18, Ephesians 5:11. I am constantly amazed at Christian leaders who align themselves with men and women who do NOT know Christ as their Savior, reject the Bible as the only Truth there is, and embrace the false gods and lies of this world. The Bible has much to say about our relationships and those people we align ourselves with. We can never forget that as a man or woman of God, we are His ambassadors and the ones who have been called to carry His light and Truth to this dark and fallen world we live in. -- This is even a greater issue for those God has called to lead His people since they will be judged more harshly. Why do these men of God insist on being part of unholy alliances that require the absolutes of His Word to be compromised and the Gospel to be watered down? I hear all the time the excuse that this is what it takes to get things done in a world that rejects Biblical Truth and Jesus Christ, but I call that a lie from the pits of hell itself. Paul dealt with the kings and princes of his day. He spoke to the business leaders and people in the cities he traveled to. PAUL NEVER COMPROMISED GOD'S TRUTH OR WATERED DOWN THE GOSPEL! PAUL NEVER FAILED TO TELL MEN THERE IS ONLY ONE NAME BY WHICH MEN ARE SAVED, THE NAME OF JESUS! But then again, Paul wasn't looking for earthly fame or fortune, only to spread the Gospel of Jesus Christ and see men saved!!! [\[article link\]](#)

**The Danger of Robert Schuller's Rethink Conference - Rethink Conference - A giant step toward the convergence of the three-legged stool - WARNING: A large number of the speakers scheduled for Rethink are meditation proponents - Speaker List: Includes Dan Kimball, John Ortberg, Kay Warren (wife of Rick Warren), George Bush, Sr. (Satanist), Larry King (married LDS Mormon), Lee Strobel (False Doctrine - Deceiver), Gary Smalley, Rupert Murdoch (Fox News, HarperCollins - owner/distributor of Satanic bible), Jon Gordon, Erwin McManus (Emergent Church), Jay Sekulow (False Flag Operator), and others**

Quotes by Robert Schuller: "I met once more with the Grand Mufti [a Muslim], truly one of the great Christ-honoring leaders of faith.... I'm dreaming a bold impossible dream: that positive-thinking believers in God will rise above the illusions that our sectarian religions have imposed on the world, and that leaders of the major faiths will rise above doctrinal idiosyncrasies, choosing not to focus on disagreements, but rather to transcend divisive dogmas to work together to bring peace and prosperity and hope to the world." p. 502 ... "Standing before a crowd of devout Muslims with the Grand Mufti, I know that we're all doing God's work together. Standing on the edge of a new millennium, we're laboring hand in hand to repair the breach." p. 501 ... What is Robert Schuller Doing These Days? Robert Schuller interviewed New Ager Gerald Jampolsky on October 2004. Schuller's web site began promoting and advertising Jampolsky's 1999 book, Forgiveness (with a foreword by Neal Donald Walsch). [\[article link\]](#)

The Danger of Robert Schuller's Rethink Conference - Erwin McManus Teams Up with Robert Schuller 2008 - Could Have Far-Reaching Effects - What is really taking place at the Rethink Conference is the reality of Schuller's dream that there be a global unity among all religions and beliefs and that all these paths lead to the same God (i.e., "we're all doing God's work" and all these paths can "bring peace and prosperity and hope to the world") - The glue is mysticism [Christian meditation], and this is what is being inculcated at the Rethink Conference - The effects of this could be far-reaching as you can see by the earlier quotes.

In January 2008, the Rethink Conference will take place at Robert Schuller's Crystal Cathedral. According to Church Communication Network (CCN), the event will be hosted by Robert Schuller and Erwin McManus. On the Rethink Conference website, the event is described as: "Leading Thinkers and Influencers offer a perspective you may never have imagined." These thinkers and influencers include a wide array of prominent personalities such as Kay Warren, Chuck Colson, former president H.W. Bush, Larry King, John and Nancy Ortberg, Rupert Murdoch, Gary Smalley, and of course hosts Robert Schuller and Erwin McManus. While at first glance there might appear to be little, if anything, in common between these speakers. However, a number of them do have one thing in common, and that is a propensity toward contemplative (i.e., mystical) spirituality. Those would include Kay Warren, the Ortbergs, Erwin McManus, Robert Schuller, Dan Kimball, and H.B. London Jr. (Focus on the Family). -- According to the conference site, "If you want to increase your influence as a leader in an ever-changing culture, then ... Rethink gives you the tools and perspectives you need to lead today." The event is designed for pastors and leaders in particular, and promises that even theologically conservative pastors will feel comfortable. Ironically enough, many of the speakers whom Christian pastors and leaders might be more willing to trust (those who are professing Christians) may be the very ones who will pass on a mystical perspective. For instance, H.B. London Jr. is an avid promoter of Richard Foster's spiritual formation, and Erwin McManus, who says it is his goal to destroy Christianity, claims that the core of his book, *The Barbarian Way*, is mysticism.<sup>2</sup> Kay Warren recommends Henri Nouwen's contemplative book, *In the Name of Jesus*, and her husband Rick Warren has supported the contemplative (spiritual formation) movement for years (see *ATOD*, ch. 8) -- While Robert Schuller will be representing Christianity as well, he too has a long history of mystical affinities. Listen to Ray Yungen explain: ... The Rethink Conference is bringing together leaders from several different philosophical and religious camps under the auspices of Robert Schuller. If one wonders what his purpose is, that answer might be found in his book, *My Journey*, when he states: [\[article link\]](#)

Robert Schuller's Rethink Conference - February 5-7 2009 - \*At the request of Crystal Cathedral, Rethink 2009 has been postponed to 2010 {That's unusual, usually the deceivers seldom take a day off from plying their dirty trade of fraud, deceit and lies against unsuspecting mankind. Remember the deceiver must first deceive themselves! Usually the deception substitutes Man in the place of God and that is never a good teaching, it is always a false teaching. Christian teachings that separate man from needing the salvation of Jesus Christ and separate man from the Holy Bible and imply that Jesus is not unique and not God are teachings that are using the model and blueprint of deception.}

At the request of Crystal Cathedral, Rethink 2009 has been postponed to 2010. If you have already registered for the event, you will receive a full credit for your payment. We sincerely regret any inconvenience. If you have any questions or concerns, please email us at: [info@rethinkconference.com](mailto:info@rethinkconference.com). [\[article link\]](#)

Willow Creek Hegelian Dialectic & The New World Order - "Consensus Process" is a 200 year-old, three-step process of "thesis, antithesis and synthesis", developed in the late 1700's by a German named Georg William Friedrich Hegel that results in what we now know as "group-think" - For the benefit of those who have not yet heard of the Hegelian Dialectic, let me briefly run through it as taught by Authority Research Center - Here's how it works: A group gathers, and has agreed beforehand that each in attendance will ultimately surrender his or her own personal position on any given issue to the will or "consensus" of the group after \*processing to consensus\* through dialog

With ministers from around the country attending Willow Creek's Leadership Conference, Bill Hybels, acting as "facilitator", brings everyone into the "Consensus Process" to hear Bill Clinton's confession-less appeal for forgiveness to try and gain the approval and acceptance of the evangelical community just in time for the Democratic Convention. For the benefit of those who have not yet heard of the Hegelian Dialectic, let me briefly run through it as taught by Authority Research Center president, Dean Gotcher. The Hegelian Dialectic or "Consensus Process" is a 200 year-old, three-step process of "thesis, antithesis and synthesis", developed in the late 1700's by a German named Georg William Friedrich Hegel that results in what we now know as "group-think". It is a system Dean calls "Praxis" that Socialists have used for centuries to seduce, seize and control mass populations without warfare. It is also in full operation here in the United States under such names as: "Outcome Based Education", "Goals 2000", "Sustainable Development", "School To Work", "DARE" and many more. It's all about embracing "tolerance, diversity and unity" for The New World Order. To put it in layman's terms, it's brainwashing. -- Here's how it works: A group gathers, and has agreed beforehand that each in attendance will ultimately surrender his or her own personal position on any given issue to the will or "consensus" of the group after \*processing to consensus\* through dialog. In a Christian setting, the presupposition is that the group's will determines "the will of God". The group's "facilitator", whoever that may be, mediates between sides, be they "good and evil", "for and against", "republican and democrat", "liberal and conservative", etc., whatever the case may be, often instigating heated confrontations between the opposing sides for the purpose of suggesting compromise as the perfect solution to restore and maintain the peace and the relationships of everyone involved. The resulting outcome or \*consensus\* is then re-introduced if necessary, at the next meeting for more "Praxis", more dialog and more compromise until another "consensus" is reached. Then the "process" repeats all over again...and again...and again until the facilitator's desired outcome is achieved. Over time, the convictions and concerns anyone may have had originally are processed away beyond recognition or relevance leaving one and all to accept the facilitator's pre-determined outcome as the consensus of the group. It's no longer a question of what is right or wrong, good or bad, lawful or unlawful, but rather HOW WE ALL FEEL ABOUT IT...no absolutes, no conscience, no convictions, no laws, no Constitution, no Bible and NO GOD!!!!...only consensus....and a contrived consensus at that. Pretty slick huh? That's the Hegelian Dialectic. -- That's exactly what "facilitator" Bill Hybels accomplished the other day between church leaders attending the Willow Creek Conference and his friend Bill Clinton on ABC's Nightline. Protesting evangelicals (thesis), demanded socialist Bill Clinton (antitheses), answer for his lies and sexual indiscretions at the meeting. Hybels, as the "facilitator" voices their protests and then injects that Clinton HAD confessed to them by saying he publicly admitted: "I have sinned". Yeah, well...we ALL have sinned Bill. The Bible says it in Romans 3:23. That's not news. That's not a confession either. Nor is a politically expedient appearance in front of a church full of evangelical Christians before the Democratic Convention a demonstration of repentance. The fact is, Clinton has done everything he possibly could to save his political neck leaving a bloody trail of "Arkancides" strung out from Little Rock, to Washington D.C., to Waco, to Ft. Worth, to Ruby Ridge, to Kosovo, to Croatia, to China and beyond. While Hybels brings everyone together under socialism's religious umbrella of "tolerance, diversity and unity", Clinton's REAL crimes continue to be covered up, whitewashed, blackmailed, threatened, bribed and snafued away. -- But that's OK. The good reverend just wants us to forgive his pal Clinton so we can all be one big happy family. Thesis + Antitheses = Synthesis...the Hegelian Dialectic. Sounds like the perfect formula for an Apostate Church to me. I wonder if Hybels has sent everyone personal invitations to "The Millennium World Peace Summit of Religious and Spiritual Leaders", meeting at the United Nations later this month as well? I hear they're all getting together to create a great big One World Religion for us here on planet Earth. Won't that be wonderful?...A WORLD CHURCH! Socializing The Church "For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears; and they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables." (II Timothy 4:3-4). [\[article link\]](#)

---

Reba Says She's a Reincarnated Man - "I believe in reincarnation" she told the Pittsburgh Post Gazette - "I will get flak from Christians who will say I can't be a Christian if I believe this - That's true, and I'm sorry, but this is how I live my life, this is what I believe" she told the paper

"I believe in reincarnation," she told the Pittsburgh Post Gazette in advance of her Friday concert at the Mellon Arena. "I believe I've gone both ways — that I have been here before as a man." McEntire, who has sold 55 million records and enjoyed success on the stage and big and small screens, knows her beliefs may irk some of her fans. "I will get flak from Christians who will say I can't be a Christian if I believe this. That's true, and I'm sorry, but this is how I live my life, this is what I believe," she told the paper. "I believe I have spent time with my son Shelby before. I believe I have spent time with other people in my life before. Who knows? Maybe I'm part Buddhist." Who know? Maybe President George W. Bush! Reba and the president keep in touch by texting. "We e-mail each other on our Treos all the time — nothing political, just passing jokes back and forth," she explained. [\[article link\]](#)

The Shack is NOT a Christian Novel, but Simply More New Age Heresy - "The Shack" is an allegorical fictional novel - It conveys postmodern spiritual ideas and teachings that challenge Biblical Christianity - a very engaging and emotional story - This "God in everything" immanence is why The Shack is such a deceptive book {Note: "a very engaging and emotional story" is pure poison it is the #1 way that Cults try to pull people into their cult. Avoid the poison of dramas and Soap Operas in other peoples' lives. Everyone has options in life to fix life's wrongs, like getting a lawyer or calling the police and making a report (something the drama people Never seem to want to do is fix their problems) so do not live out the melodrama lifestyle of another person. Calling out to God is the #1 option that all people have to fix their problems. -- The book "The Shack" is sold [targeting our youth and teen audience] in many Christian bookstores and through online distributors. Please comment to every Christian retailer that it is an un-Christian product!}

William P. Young, the author of "The Shack," is the son of missionaries whose dad also pastored churches in Canada. He went to Bible College and later graduated with an undergraduate degree in Religion from Warner Pacific College in Portland, Oregon. However, there is absolutely no information available on his theology. "The Shack" is an allegorical fictional novel. It conveys postmodern spiritual ideas and teachings that challenge Biblical Christianity, all in the name of God and Jesus and the Holy Spirit. -- Much like New Age author James Redfield's book "The Celestine Prophecy," "The Shack" is a fictional vehicle for upending certain Biblical concepts and presenting contrary spiritual scenarios. Young's book moves through a very engaging and emotional story to eventually present the New Age teaching that God is "in" everything. God is not "in" everyone and everything. The Bible makes it clear that man is not divine and that man is not God! "The Shack" presents many of the same New Age concepts and ideas that plague the controversial Bible paraphrase The Message, written by Eugene Peterson who enthusiastically endorsed "The Shack," as well as Rhonda Byrne's "The Secret" that I warned you about years ago and was heavily promoted by the queen of the New Age gurus Oprah, New Age leader Benjamin Crème's, "The Reappearance of the Christ and the Masters of Wisdom," and New Age matriarch Alice Bailey, in her book "The Reappearance of the Christ." This "God in everything" immanence is why The Shack is such a deceptive book. [\[article link\]](#)

New Age Teachings Passed of as "The Message" Bible (NavPress.com) - 'Oh! May the God of green hope fill you up with joy' [Romans 15:13]

King James Version: Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost. Romans 15:13. - The Message: Oh! May the God of green hope fill you up with joy, fill you up with peace, so that your believing lives, filled with the life-giving energy of the Holy Spirit, will brim over with hope! - Romans 15:13 [\[article link\]](#)

**What kind of message is The Message'(NavPress.com) - Written in 1993 in response to several requests**  
The Message DELETES the reference to God's holy name, ADDS requests not voiced by Jesus, and changes the meaning of other verses. Follow the link and learn more about the phrase, "As above, so below." [\[article link\]](#)

**The Message (NavPress.com) by Eugene Peterson: - Eugene Peterson's (New Age) Opinion of The Bible - several correspondences with NavPress proves that Eugene Peterson has no doctorate**

The research article referring to Dr. Eugene Peterson addresses the assumption many have that Eugene Peterson has a doctorate in languages, which in many minds, would qualify his translating a Bible. However, several correspondences with NavPress proves that Eugene Peterson has no doctorate, with the definitive statement, "He doesn't have a PhD but he has 3 honorary doctorates from Seattle Pacific University, Messiah and Northwestern." ... The honorary doctorates Eugene Peterson has received are discussed as well as the teaching positions he has held, including, for example, the ecumenical Regent University, his return to the ecumenical New York Theological Seminary, the ecumenical St. Mary's Seminary, the first Catholic seminary in the U.S. It is owned and operated by the Sulpician Fathers, who are diocesan priests dedicated to the continued formation of priests for the Catholic church. These teaching positions are discussed in relation to his time spent at each and the theological positions of the various universities or seminaries. Research is also presented concerning Eugene Peterson's Pentecostal background and his ordination in the United Presbyterian Church, the relations that denomination has with the National Council of Churches, the World Council of Churches and the ecumenical movement in general. It should be noted that his Pentecostal bias concerning tongues and "private prayer language" is implanted into The Message. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**The "Days of Noah" Are Here - The Bible tells us that we are to live "holy and righteous" in this age - We are to be actively sharing the gospel in order for others to be redeemed - precisely because "the days are evil"**

That describes today quite accurately. Those who have normalized homosexual behavior have done so to the point of thinking anyone who opposes it are "crazy," "homophobic," "intolerant," and "bigots." -- For Bible believing, Christ following born-again Christians, such derogatory views and labels are only perpetuating deception about this dangerous behavior. Furthermore, homosexual activism both secular as well as in the church distracts people from what is truly most important in this life - that is - confessing and repenting of sin and knowing Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior. The Bible tells us that we are to live "holy and righteous" in this age. We are to be actively sharing the gospel in order for other to be redeemed - precisely because "the days are evil." ... This world is filled with lust, murder, theft, adultery, fornication, lying, idol worship and the list could go on and on. Yet, most sane people do not advocate for churches to accept such concepts as "sanctified." However, this is exactly what is being done in liberal "Christian" churches throughout America! Claiming that a particular sin should be allowed to be "sanctified" within Christ's church body meaning, all believers is an abomination to God! It is a form of idol worship. It is, in fact, as the Scriptures inform us, "exchanging the truth for a lie!" [\[article link\]](#)

**Americans: My Faith Isn't the Only Way to Heaven - America remains a nation of believers, but a new survey finds most Americans don't feel their religion is the only way to eternal life - even if their faith tradition teaches otherwise {People have opinions, the Bible has FACTS! -- John 6:38-40 For I (Jesus) came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of Him that sent Me. And this is the Father's will which hath sent Me, that of all which He hath given Me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day. And this is the will of Him that sent Me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on Him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day. -- John 14:6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by Me.}**

The findings, revealed Monday in a survey of 35,000 adults, can either be taken as a positive sign of growing



religious tolerance, or disturbing evidence that Americans dismiss or don't know fundamental teachings of their own faiths. Among the more startling numbers in the survey, conducted last year by the Pew Forum on Religion and Public Life: 57 percent of evangelical church attenders said they believe many religions can lead to eternal life, in conflict with traditional evangelical teaching. In all, 70 percent of Americans with a religious affiliation shared that view, and 68 percent said there is more than one true way to interpret the teachings of their own religion. "The survey shows religion in America is, indeed, 3,000 miles wide and only three inches deep," said D. Michael Lindsay, a Rice University sociologist of religion. "There's a growing pluralistic impulse toward tolerance and that is having theological consequences," he said. [\[article link\]](#)

### **The Three Stages of Discipleship - Christians are designed to grow - Whenever a Christian is stagnant, something is drastically wrong**

The Advanced Stage of Discipleship is where the mature Christian is refined over a longer period of time. John compares them to the father. The father is mature. He is a leader and works with other younger ones so that they can be protected, guided and properly cared for. These spiritual fathers have a constant need for growth. Except one will not see much of it from the outward. Their spiritual roots are growing very deep as they come to know God more. The father is the one who bears children. The mature Christian should bear fruit. This fruit will show itself in several areas of life: more Christlikeness, serving others to help them grow, use of their spiritual gifts to equip the body of Christ and general overseer tasks of protection from cults, leadership decisions and help to those needing comfort. The fathers have been there. They have experienced trials and are best at comforting others. BFF has a lot of training material for those in the Advanced Stage of Discipleship. Because of lack of clarity and challenge, many men and women drift at this stage when they should be bearing much fruit. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Christians Hungry for Sermon Podcasts - Overall, 23% of all adults said they downloaded a church podcast in the past week - Yet, nothing matches the potency of life-on-life discipleship**

Nearly half of large churches that have more than 250 adults have adopted podcasting, an earlier Barna study found. Overall, one out of every six Protestant churches has taken up podcasting. David Kinnaman, the lead researcher of the latest Barna study, praises the use of podcasts to reach the masses. But he cautioned church leaders to balance the spiritual and cultural potential of the technology. "Having the means of reaching the masses - for instance, through podcasting - is a good thing. Yet, nothing matches the potency of life-on-life discipleship," he said. "In this respect, social networking and blogs can be effective tools to intimately connect with a small, natural network of relationships. The key is using the technology in a way that is consistent with your calling and purpose, not just an addictive self-indulgence. "In this respect, social networking and blogs can be effective tools to intimately connect with a small, natural network of relationships. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Possibly the World's Oldest Christian Church Unearthed in Northern Jordan - dating from AD 33 to AD 70 - the Rihab area of Jordan has been "rich in unique archaeological sites" with some 30 churches uncovered there so far {A wonderful ancient Church discovery! The original and oldest Christian Church was in Jerusalem. The "Upper Room" where the disciples received the "Born Again" Spirit from Jesus (John 20:22) then Christianity spread out from Jerusalem.}**

(Jordan)-In what is being hailed as an "important milestone for Christians all around the world," an ancient cave was discovered recently, beneath St. Georgeous Church in Jordan. Archaeologist Abdul Qader Hussan, head of the Rihab Center for Archaeological Studies, said the find was "amazing," stating that they "uncovered what we believe to be the first church in the world, dating from AD 33 to AD 70." According to the report, the Rihab area of Jordan has been "rich in unique archaeological sites" with some 30 churches uncovered there so far. ... "We have evidence to believe this church sheltered the early Christians: the 70 disciples of Jesus Christ," explained Hussan, citing a mosaic inscription on the floor of St. Georgeous Church that reads: "the 70 beloved by God and Divine." [\[article link\]](#)



Southern Baptists worried by decline in baptisms - Baptisms in the Southern Baptist Convention have fallen to a 20-year low - growth, fell in 2007 for the third year in a row - We are commanded to go and preach the gospel (eternal life in Jesus) to every person - Several delegates interviewed by Reuters expressed their concern in such terms: fewer baptisms meant fewer saved souls

INDIANAPOLIS (Reuters) - Baptisms in the Southern Baptist Convention have fallen to a 20-year low, a trend that is setting off alarm bells in America's largest evangelical denomination. The number of people baptized in Southern Baptist churches and ceremonies, an important indicator of conversions and denominational growth, fell in 2007 for the third year in a row by 5 percent to 345,941. That was the lowest number since 1987, a trend on the minds of many of the 7,000 delegates known as "messengers" attending the SBC's annual meeting in Indianapolis. This year's theme is called "Fulfilling the Mission" and the logo pointedly depicts a picture of a baptism in progress. For Southern Baptists, a decline in baptisms is a worry because a major tenet of their faith is to spread it. Many believe the "unchurched" are doomed to an eternity in hell. "We should always be concerned when baptisms dip. It's about salvation. ... We are commanded to go and preach the gospel to every person," said Tommy French, a 77-year-old pastor from Baton Rouge, Louisiana. Several delegates interviewed by Reuters expressed their concern in such terms: fewer baptisms meant fewer saved souls. [\[article link\]](#)

Pastoral malpractice - I would consider pastoral malpractice among the greatest treasons a minister can commit against the Gospel of Jesus Christ - Unfortunately, it is practiced weekly without inhibition - Regrettably, too many evangelical churches have become centers for motivational speaking

The reality is that fewer people are showing up in our churches to get even a watered-down Gospel because the age of attractional evangelism is rapidly dying, as recent research shows. It is not enough to throw the doors open and shout at the culture, "Come in." Gospel malpractice goes beyond the pulpit and is a trait of a complacent church that limits the mandate of the Great Commission to an invitation to come when we are clearly told to "Go!" ... I believe with every fiber of my being that the transformation of the church lies within the pages of the Bible. If individuals and churches are going to become effective incarnational witnesses in the culture, we must dig in. Paul, again to Timothy, says: "You have known the sacred Scriptures, which are able to instruct you for salvation through faith in Christ Jesus. All Scripture is inspired by God and is profitable for teaching, for rebuking, for correcting, for training in righteousness, so that the man of God may be complete, equipped for every good work" (2 Timothy 3:15-17). How my heart pleads with God to transform our churches to being training and equipping centers that send people out into culture to be Jesus' ambassadors. I'm not talking pious moralists who point people to their sins, but servants who through humility and loving relationships point people to an all-sufficient Savior. We must meet people in their context, but we must share the Gospel. Morality does not reconcile people to God; it comes through the Gospel of Christ. [\[article link\]](#)

Changing Good (Job Skills) Programmers (Church Staff) into Great (Life Skills) Programmers (Church Staff) - But the vast majority of the programmers fell somewhere in the middle, They were good, Not amazing, but definitely not bad either - How can you transform the good programmers into fantastic, amazing, awesome programmers? - Thus, at a minimum the programmers must be aware of what can go wrong, and must know how to write code that handles those situations correctly - The moral here, then, is to make sure your programmers are familiar with the information resources (i.e The Holy Bible) {This Excellent job skills information article applies to all jobs and to living life itself. There is a low road and there is a high road, Jesus Christ is the high road. Even in tough times Jesus is the high road.} -- Holy Bible Matthew 4:1 Then was Jesus led "up" of the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil.

During the past two decades, I've worked with some really great programmers and software developers. And, unfortunately, I've worked with more than a few who probably should have chosen a different field. But the vast majority of the programmers fell somewhere in the middle. They were good. Not amazing, but definitely not bad either. For managers and executives who have programmers and software developers reporting to

them, the variation in skill can present quite a problem when you're trying to build a great product. How can you transform the good programmers into fantastic, amazing, awesome programmers? Believe it or not, you can. Let's see how to do it. First, you need to make sure your programmers have the essential skills, the fundamentals. Some do; some don't. Just because they survived an undergrad program in computer science doesn't mean they do. Now this is going to sound obvious, but at the very least, every software developer must be a master of writing good lines of code. You've seen those who aren't, the programmers who sit there for hours, staring at 10 lines of code, trying to figure out what's wrong and can't. This kind of thing can happen to all of us programmers occasionally. But the problem is the programmer who does that on a regular basis. ... Also, programmers have a tendency (myself included) to want to add all sorts of extra features to really make something cool. For example, a file locking mechanism would be even more useful if it included built-in file caching and a queue to manage the locks, and went far and beyond the little one in the library. But that's overkill. And the last thing you want is for your programmers to spend two weeks, a week or two days writing code when all they need to do is write the one or two lines to make use of the class Microsoft gave us (or whoever built the library you're using for your particular platform). Besides, remember that even though the programmer might be able to roll out his or her own version in a day, your testers will have to now test that code in addition, and what was a day of work could turn into a week or two weeks. Compare that with using one or two lines of code that call a pre-existing, tested class. Which, then, I ask is better? Which is the right way to do it? Conclusion: The moral here, then, is to make sure your programmers are familiar with the information resources, especially the online documents, as well as any existing libraries and frameworks they might have access to that have been tested many times over. Then you need to make sure that they're not rolling their own classes and components when one already exists that does the job. Finally, they need to be aware of the real issues that come up in a multiuser, high-performance system such as a Web server handling thousands or even millions of sessions a day. [\[article link\]](#)

---

### **[poll: Americans believe in God -- and hell, UFOs, witches, astrology - The survey by Harris Online showed that 82 percent of adult Americans believe in God](#)**

An overwhelming majority of Americans believe in God and significant numbers also think that UFOs, the devil and ghosts exist, a poll showed Tuesday. The survey by Harris Online showed that 82 percent of adult Americans believe in God and a slightly smaller percentage -- 79 percent -- believe in miracles. More than 70 percent of the 2,455 adults surveyed between November 7 and 13 said they believe in heaven and angels, while more than six in 10 said they believed in hell and the devil. Almost equal numbers said they believe in Darwin's theory of evolution (42 percent) -- the belief that populations evolve over time through natural selection -- and creationism (39 percent) -- the theory that God created mankind. Seventy percent of Americans said they were very (21 percent) or somewhat (49 percent) religious, while around one-third of those polled also said they believe in UFOs, witches and astrology. [\[article link\]](#)

### **[GLAD TO BE CHRISTIAN - Streaming Video - An introduction to the Jesus Army UK](#)** [Glad to be Christian! An introduction to the Jesus Army UK. \(Video\) \[article link\]](#)

### **[CHURCH - STEEPLE OR PEOPLE? A look at Christian community - Streaming Video - Jesus Army UK](#)**

Does the Christian church have a future? With yet another church closing its doors every week in the UK, it's hard to think so. Life is changing. Fast. Half of us don't even know the person living next door. A third of all UK households consist of just one person living alone. This video takes a look at the other extreme: what happens when a group of Christians choose to live together and asks the question: Is 'Church' a building or people? [\[article link\]](#)

### **Now Try God - Click the "Now Try God" button to start (Interactive Flash)**

For the rest of us, the story goes a little different. Life doesn't live up to the advertisement. We thought we did the right things. But somehow it just didn't happen. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Travel The Road - Missionary Journeys (12 episodes DVD)**

Current Episode: The guys feel the heat as they continue across Ethiopia. Heavy persecution, close encounters with dangerous wildlife, and a major change will test their moxie. But let's face it, they didn't choose life on the road for the souvenir mugs. [\[article link\]](#)

### **View clips of ByFaith (Mission Journeys) TV - DVD (Europe Only) {Scroll down screen - select Trailer buttons}**

This series is a thoroughly entertaining experience, with a challenging message of complete surrender to the call of Christian discipleship. This fast paced and engaging programme has a bold Christian worldview, and a clear biblical message. Discover how the mission journeys are the setting where Paul and Mathew explore fifteen biblical subjects through the life-lessons that God prepares for them in each nation. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Don't stifle Christianity by political correctness, says England's Carey**

The public expression of the Christian faith and other religions is being undermined by political correctness, the former Archbishop of Canterbury, Lord Carey of Clifton, says. "I think there is a view around that practicing Christianity and all the symbols that go with it embarrasses people of other faiths and of course that's nonsense," he told GMTV's Sunday Programme.

"There's certainly nothing wrong with wearing a cross or crucifix or having those symbols in our classrooms. It's proper that you should have a discussion of that nature."

Lord Carey, who retired as head of the Anglican Church in 2002, said that Christians should be more explicit about their faith and proud of the Cross. "We must avoid the kind of political correctness that is creeping in and undermining the public expression of the Christian faith. [\[article link\]](#)

### **'The Sweet Life' Former Avalon Singer Offers Her Testimony**

"I had a 10-year relationship that had gone really sour," says Christian singer Cherie Adams, formerly of the group Avalon. "We were like high school sweethearts, and I went from seeing him every day to never seeing each other again." "I was physically sick. I thought about killing myself. Then one day my mother was bugging me to go to church and I said, 'I don't know why I'm going to bother because God doesn't love me anymore. He doesn't know me.'"

But Adams went and says her life was forever altered by this single service. Today, Adams travels the country, singing songs, talking about her experiences as a platinum-selling artist in the music business and her life as a Christian, and giving support to other women who have been through similar hardships. [\[article link\]](#)

### **St Paul's Cathedral - London, England**

A Cathedral dedicated to St Paul has overlooked the City of London since 604 AD, a constant reminder to this great commercial centre of the importance of the spiritual side of life. The current Cathedral - the fourth to occupy this site - was designed by the court architect Sir Christopher Wren and built between 1675 and 1710 after its predecessor was destroyed in the Great Fire of London. Its architectural and artistic importance reflect the determination of the five monarchs who oversaw its building that London's leading church should be as beautiful and imposing as their private palaces. As the Cathedral of the capital city, St Paul's is the spiritual focus for the Nation. This is where people and events of overwhelming importance to the country have been celebrated, mourned and commemorated since the first Service took place in 1697. [\[article link\]](#)

[Explore St Paul's Cathedral - Virtual Tours - "Virtual Tours like yours are inspirational" \(click the Explore Here link\)](#)

Our online virtual tour enables visitors to interactively explore St Paul's Cathedral, London. Visitors may view 23 different areas of the cathedral through 360° panoramas, maps, narrated mini-movies, music and text. A small 360° panorama above a clickable map allows a quick view of any area. Having spotted something of interest, visitors can then click to open a window with a much larger and higher quality 360° panorama, and then zoom in and pan around for a detailed inspection. For example: To view Sir Christopher Wren's original design for St Paul's - The Great Model. At any point, visitors can view narrated mini-movies about the people, architecture, politics and history of the site (also includes full Text for the hearing-impaired). [\[article link\]](#)

["The words of the LORD are pure words: as silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times." Psalm 12:6 - The \(Latin\) Bible was still forbidden in the \(English\) vernacular - In accordance with Cromwell's injunction, copies of the Great \(English\) Bible were placed in every church](#)

Although there were some attempts during the Old and Middle English period to translate portions of the Bible into English, the first complete Bible or New Testament in English did not appear until the fourteenth century. John Wycliffe (c.1320-1384) is credited with being the first to translate the entire Bible into English. It is to be remembered that no Greek or Hebrew texts, versions, or editions were yet fabricated. Wycliffe did his translating primarily from the only Bible then in use: the Latin Vulgate. He is often called the "Morning Star of the Reformation" for his opposition to ecclesiastical abuses and the Papacy. Wycliffe's New Testament translation was completed in 1380, and the entire Bible in 1382. William Tyndale (c. 1494-1536) has the distinction of being the first to translate the New Testament from Greek into English. He early distinguished himself as a scholar both at Cambridge and Oxford, and was fluent in several languages. Tyndale soon advanced both his desire and his demise, as seen in his reply to a critic: "I defy the pope and all his laws; if God spare my life, ere many years I will cause the boy that driveth the plough in England to know more of the Scriptures than thou doest." The Bible was still forbidden in the vernacular, so after settling in London for several months while attempting to gain approval for his translation efforts, Tyndale concluded: "Not only that there was no room in my lord of Londons palace to translate the New Testament, but also that there was no place to do it in all England, as experience doth now openly declare." Accordingly, Tyndale left England in 1524 and completed his translation of the New Testament in Germany. ... Although the Coverdale and Matthew Bibles were "set forth with the King's most gracious license," the Great Bible was the first "authorized" Bible. Cromwell delegated to Myles Coverdale the work of revising the Matthew Bible and its controversial notes. In 1538, an injunction by Cromwell directed the clergy to provide "one book of the bible of the largest volume in English, and the same set up in some convenient place within the said church that ye have care of, whereas your parishioners may most commodiously resort to the same and read it." The completed Bible appeared in April of 1539. Although called the Great Bible because of its large size, it was referred to by several other designations as well. It was called the Cromwell Bible, since he did the most to prepare for its publication. It was also termed the Cranmer Bible, after the often reprinted preface by Cranmer beginning with the 1540 second edition. Several editions were printed by Whitechurch, and hence it was also labeled the Whitechurch Bible. In accordance with Cromwell's injunction, copies of the Great Bible were placed in every church. This led to it being called the Chained Bible, since it was chained in "some convenient place within the said church." [\[article link\]](#)

[The \(Welsh\) Christmas Story: Queen, Elizabeth 1 decreed that a copy of the Bible in Welsh should be deposited in every church in Wales by Christmas 1588](#)

The Christmas Story: Queen, Elizabeth 1 decreed that a copy of the Bible in Welsh should be deposited in every church in Wales by Christmas 1588. The Bible, the Old Testament and the New Testament, was translated by William Morgan, vicar of Llanrhaeadr ym Mochnant in Clwyd at the age of 43. Morgan later became Bishop of Llandaf. [\[article link\]](#)

## Spiritual Warfare Resources

- Highly Recommended [OCTOBER 1st, 2005 9:00 PM CST 2nd Hour RUSS DIZDAR - REAL LIFE NIGHT STALKER \(Mp3's\)](#)  
Russ Dizdar has been tracking Satanic activities for 18 years. He is the Director of the agency SHATTER THE DARKNESS. He has personally held over 300+ deliverance sessions from demon possession. Russ has spent thousands of hours dealing with, interviewing, counseling, researching, tracking, investigating satanic crime, cult multiples, covens, rouge military, and underground dark occultism. He is currently writing a book entitled 'THE BLACK AWAKENING' on the satanic underground agenda.

**Note:** The attacks of the Devil including the hardships, oppression and the troubles as difficult as they are they are not the main demonic attack. The main attack comes from the Devil when he lets up on the trials in our life and then comes in with a counter attack and destroys us in our newfound leisure. The Devil destroys us and others with our new pride and our new subtle willingness to now cut corners and be more tolerant towards sin.

This is why we see so many people throughout the Bible and even now that make it through the times of severe hardship and persecution only to be tripped up and taken captive by the Devil when things seem to be going rather smoothly.

The Apostles Paul and Barnabas experienced this (Acts 14:1-23) when the Devil was first attacking them with persecution and ridicule in cities like Iconium but the real attack came later in Lystra where the people wanted to worship them. This acceptance and hero worship for healing a crippled person was the attack that was intended to devastate their ministry and mission and would have prevented the true gospel from spreading as now Paul and Barnabas would have become the focus of the people and not Jesus. After successfully keeping themselves as servants and Jesus Christ as Lord and Master then Satan set out to kill Paul however the Devil is not the final authority in life and death, Jesus is, so Satan failed even in the attempt on Paul's life.

Acts 14:19-23 ... and, having stoned Paul, drew him out of the city, supposing he had been dead. Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the city: and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe. And when they had preached the gospel to that city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and to Iconium, and Antioch, Confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God. And when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.

**"SATAN HINDERED US" 1st Thessalonians 2:18 - Since the first hour in which goodness came into conflict with evil, it has never ceased to be true in spiritual experience that Satan hinders us - in order that, if possible, we may miss the blessing - What then? We are not alarmed because Satan hinders us, for it is a proof that we are on the Lord's side and are doing the Lord's work, and in (Jesus) His strength we will win the victory**

From all points of the compass, all along the line of battle, in the advance party or in the rear, at the dawn of day and in the midnight hour, Satan hinders us. If we work in the field, he seeks to break our implements; if we build a wall, he tries to cast down the stones; if we are serving God in suffering or in conflict-everywhere Satan hinders us. He hinders us when we are first coming to Jesus Christ. We had fierce conflicts with Satan when we first looked to the cross and lived. Now that we are saved, he tries to prevent our growth in Christian character. You may be congratulating yourself: "So far I have walked consistently; no one can challenge my integrity." Beware of boasting, for your virtue will soon be tested; Satan will direct his engines against the very virtue for which you are most famous. If you have to this point been a firm believer, your faith will soon be attacked; if you have been meek like Moses, expect to be tempted to speak unadvisedly with your lips. The birds will peck at your ripest fruit, and the wild boar will dash his tusks at your choicest vines. Satan is sure to hinder us when we are faithful in prayer. He hinders our persistence and weakens our faith in order that, if possible, we may miss the blessing. Satan is equally vigilant in obstructing Christian effort. There was never a revival of religion without a revival of his opposition. As soon as Ezra and Nehemiah began to work, Sanballat and Tobiah were stirred up to hinder them. What then? We are not alarmed because Satan hinders us, for it is a proof that we are on the Lord's side and are doing the Lord's work, and in His strength we will win the victory and triumph over our adversary. [\[article link\]](#)



## Christian (Spiritual) Warfare : Christ-centered, Team-oriented, & Battle-focused

In Christian teaching, spiritual warfare should not be separated from the Christ-given mission to make disciples of all nations. We are in a spiritual battle for the eternal souls of all humanity. Not simply securing a place in heaven after death, but redeeming this lifetime by yielding our lives to the work of our Lord Jesus Christ continued in us and through us. Our enemy, the devil, fights against us every moment. [\[article link\]](#)

## spiritual warfare : soul struggles against evil - WHAT IS SPIRITUAL WARFARE?

'Spiritual warfare' is the struggle to have life in this material world reflect as much as possible God's loving governance. It is a 'war' because there are forces working vigorously to thwart God's work. God is in charge, but there is an enemy that is in full-scale revolt, and it has powerful influence all around. As with the unseen God, the forces behind the revolt are unseen, non-physical, and supernatural. They lust after power in the world of visible, material beings. Just because the battle is unseen doesn't mean it isn't going on. It is. In every nook and cranny of our earthly existence. In deciding to follow Christ, the believer accepts the rulership of Christ in his/her life (that's what's meant when Jesus is called 'Lord' -- His authority and rule). This New You yields the throne of the self to Jesus, but the Old You doesn't like it one bit. The struggle against the Devil and all his empty promises is at its heart a 'second Person' matter, a work of Christ Himself. The Holy Spirit leads us in our part of the struggle. [\[article link\]](#)

## Your Adversary The Devil (Mp3)

I Peter 5:8-14 - Your Adversary The Devil 50-23017.mp3 (free download) [\[article link\]](#)

## SpiritWatch.org: What Is "Countercult Ministry"? - Countercult ministry is a militant response to the challenges of Satan

Countercult ministry is a militant response to this challenge of Satan. Dr. Gordon Lewis' remarks on this are sobering and to the point as he sought to highlight the high stakes involved: " .. we are led to specialize in delivering people from counterfeit religions. .. we seek to expose (1) deceptive teachings, (2) immoral ways of life, and (3) oppressive ministerial, missiological tactics, like heavy-handed shepherding of every detail of life in religions, cults and the occult. But these are two-edged swords that have a way of cutting against aberrant Christians as well as cultists. Our battle is not only against the religious oppressors of this dark world, but also against 'the spiritual forces of evil in the heavenly realms' (Eph. 6:12) .. Among the evils we deplore in the cults are abuses of human rights, destructive violence, institutionalized violence, and the undermining of the family and the inhuman exploitation of people in the cults. We must deplore those evils even more if they occur among missionaries to the cults or aberrant Christian groups." "Lone Ranger" heroes will not survive long in this atmosphere, and the high turnover of countercult workers and ministry is proof of this. Only within the context of the Christian community of faith can such a ministry be conducted, and only among Christians united together can countercult workers "be able to stand against the wiles of the devil." It is nothing less than warfare in the spirit, a conflict that is invisible to all but discerning believers. It is a contention for the truth of the Gospel in the face of false prophets and teachers, to both evangelize and restore the deceived and to edify and defend the Body. We contend there are few more demanding ministries and disciplines required than for the countercult ministry. And it goes way beyond simple argumentation with cult missionaries: the countercult ministry requires an integrative approach that can easily demand of the countercult worker a dear price: the patience of the pastor, the aptitude of the teacher, the zeal of the evangelist, the discernment of the prophet, and the mission mindedness of the apostle. [\[article link\]](#)

## Strategy For Spiritual Warfare: Know What Spiritual Tactics To Use & When To Use Them {The four basic components to overcoming Satan's spiritual warfare are 1. Prayer 2. Bible devotions - Bible study, 3. Christian Fellowship & Church attendance 4. Serving-giving and volunteering of time, money and gifts to the Church and to those in need.}

We have been studying the Biblical strategy for spiritual victory. Let's review what we have covered so far. If you will be victorious in the Christian life, you must... Realize that you are in a spiritual battle; Recognize that you cannot be neutral; Become acquainted with the character and strategy of the enemy; Know and use your weapons. Our weapons are... The (Bible) Word of God; Heavenly Wisdom; Prayer; The Power of God, Not The Arm of The Flesh; Our Christian Testimony Backed Up By A Godly Life; Putting Our Life In The Hands of God. [\[article link\]](#)



Cleaning her mountains one bottle at a time - "The parks surrounding the school were littered with plastic bottles and beer bottles," recalls Salva - So Salva began Esperanza de Vida in 1997 to organize and lead young participants in "making our streets and our environment cleaner" {This is an incredible Church outreach opportunity to clean up graffiti, fix vandalism and pick up trash (use gloves and a trash tongs if you can). Graffiti, vandalism and trash are very demonic elements and are used by the occult as invitations to commit crime and to decay-destroy society.}

TILCARA, Argentina (CNN) -- Carmen Salva's mission may be ambitious, but her belief is simple: "It's never too early to start caring for the land you live in and grow up in." That's why on Saturdays, Salva and a group of 60 to 100 students, parents and teachers can be found venturing into the high altitude of their northern Argentina mountains, trash bags in hand and llamas in tow. They're part of Esperanza de Vida (Hope for Life), Salva's youth environmental group that is out to clean up the surroundings, one plastic bottle at a time. ... "We have a lot of issues to work on -- the problem of water contamination; there's so much trash," Salva says. "We can't just think that it will take care of itself." ... "The parks surrounding the school were littered with plastic bottles and beer bottles," recalls Salva. They began volunteering with a government program, collecting and bagging waste in the area. But the program waned after a year, and students and teachers could no longer continue their environmental efforts. "Our city had no formal recycling program or even knowledge of why it was important to learn about fresh water, forestation, and the importance of recycling," says Salva. So Salva began Esperanza de Vida in 1997 to organize and lead young participants in "making our streets and our environment cleaner." [\[article link\]](#)

---

# Coming This Fall - Church Challenge 2012

Find out what your Church really teaches, where all the money goes, what your pastors actually believe and what the leaders intend for you Spiritually at your Church fellowship

## What is the Church Challenge 2012?

- It will be a short question and answer document regarding the three areas of -- **Church Governing Practices:** i.e. tithing, financial accountability, personal accountability, nepotism policies, leadership qualifications, ministry openness, etc. -- **Church Fellowship Practices:** i.e. are there Apostles in the fellowship today?, are there Prophets in the fellowship today?, does the pastor or leadership think that they are a Jesus figure or a Moses figure presiding over the Church fellowship? is the Church leadership considered extra anointed?, what Gifts of the Holy Spirit are to be exercised publically?, does the Church fellowship provide for hospital visits?, What resources are freely available?, etc. -- **Biblical Church Doctrines:** i.e. what is the Church?, when did the Church start?, how does the Church end?, where is the real Mt. Sinai?, is Mormonism Christian?, what is the best and most accurate Bible translation?, etc.
- By sampling the practices and beliefs of your Church pastors, staff and leadership to understand their managerial intentions and Biblical knowledge of Christianity, it is intended that the average Church attendee can have a clearer and more concise picture as to if that particular fellowship is really in line with their own personal desire to practice their faith while growing and maturing as a Christian.
- Much of the information for the coming 2012 Church Challenge can be found in the current document "Wiki - Basic Christian" [MS Word](#), [PDF](#)

Philippians 2:12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling.

As Christians we have the awesome privilege to participate (Philippians 2:12) in our own salvation (maturity) process and likewise we also have the equally awesome responsibility to oversee that the temporal, corporate assembly [Church fellowship] portion of our Spiritual sanctification process is done Biblically, sufficiently and correctly.

Use the time between now and this Fall to download the Wiki - Basic Christian material, study it and get a small group from your Church fellowship together to get acquainted with the material, especially include anyone who is a large financial donor to the Church. Also use the time to try to determine the financial stability of the Church fellowship i.e. what assets and land does it own, how many years of financial reserves does the fellowship maintain and what loans and legal financial obligations does it have if any. Begin to present the material along with your input or the group's input to the Church pastors, leaders and staff. This will give Church attendees a good initial indication of just what the fellowship consist of and where it needs to improve, if anywhere. It will also go a long way in assisting to prepare the Church fellowship for any personal changes or pastoral changes that could occur within the fellowship so that if any changes do occur the fellowship body can be more readily prepared for change in a positive direction and not as susceptible to the current emergent types of changes that are taking advantage of unformed

fellowships and are deliberately changing and hindering the character, content and commitment of the true Christian Church.

God bless everyone,  
David Anson Brown

---

## Sabbath Rest and Trust 2012

### Entering into the finished and completed Eternal works of Jesus Christ

Genesis 2:1-3 Thus the heavens (sky) and the earth were finished, and all the host of them. And on the seventh day God ended His work which He had made; and He rested on the seventh day from all His [six days of] work which He had made. And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all His work which God created and made.

Isaiah 11:10 And in that day [Day of Salvation] there shall be a root [offspring] of Jesse [King David's father], which shall stand for an ensign [leadership flag] of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and His rest shall be glorious.

Isaiah 56:4-8 For thus saith the LORD unto the eunuchs that keep My Sabbaths [complete, spiritual, emotional rest by trust in God], and choose the things that please Me, and take hold of My [New] Covenant; Even unto them will I give in Mine House and within My walls a place and a name better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them an Everlasting Name, that shall not be cut off. Also the sons of the stranger, that join themselves to the LORD [Jesus], to serve Him, and to love the Name of the LORD, to be His servants, every one that keepeth the Sabbath from polluting it (Hebrews 3:12), and taketh hold of My covenant (Hebrews 4:1); Even them will I bring to My Holy Mountain, and make them joyful in My House of Prayer: their burnt offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon mine altar (1 Peter 2:9); for Mine House shall be called an House of Prayer for all people. The Lord GOD which gathereth the outcasts of Israel saith, Yet will I gather others [Christians] to Him, beside those [Jews] that are gathered unto Him.

Matthew 11:27-30 All things are delivered unto Me [Jesus] of My Father: and no man knoweth the Son [preexistent in Heaven], but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal Him. \*\*Come unto Me [Jesus], all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. Take My yoke upon you, and \*learn of Me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest \*\*unto your souls. For My yoke is easy, and My burden is light.

Hebrews 4:3 For we [Christians] which have believed do enter into rest, as He said, As I have sworn in My wrath, if they shall enter into My rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

[BasicChristian.org](http://BasicChristian.org): [Article Introduction - The 7 physical and spiritual dimensions as unfolded in the 7 Days of the Genesis creation model {the 8th dimension being God's realm of unrestricted](#)

## eternity}

Humans exist in and are limited to the first three physical dimensions (length, height, width) and also the fourth dimension (restriction) of time. The spiritual realm of demons, angels and in part the coming Antichrist exists in the less restricted 5th and 6th dimensions. In fact the coming Antichrist is going to bring down or "contact" the 5th and 6th dimensions and infuse 4th dimensional human beings with 5th dimensional demons [Nephilim spirits] and 6th dimensional fallen [Satanic] angelic spirit beings consequently orchestrating 5th and 6th dimensional miracles and signs and wonders in order to deceive mankind. Note: So who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek is the manifestation [into our human realms] of the infinite dimensional (infinite dimensions - no restrictions - unrestricted) God in Person. Melchizedek is God the Holy Spirit in Person.

Melchizedek is the Order of the Holy Spirit Priesthood. -- Also Note: In the Basic Christian article "Who is Melchizedek?" the 8 dimensions (restrictions) are listed in conjunction with the original creation week (Genesis 1:1-2:4) and are categorized as follows: 1. Length [Day one creation - light separated [Judgment] (length) from darkness] 2. Height [Day two creation - divided the waters above from the waters below] 3. Width [Day three creation - dry land and plants] 4. Time [Day four creation - sun, moon, stars for times and seasons] 5. Demonic [Nephilim spirits] - demons [Day five creation - fish from the waters below, birds from the waters above] 6. Angelic - Holy Angels and also Satan with all of his fallen angels [Day six creation - land animals and humans (pre-fall) - humans the highest part of creation created separate and above the animals and equal to the angels but with sin mankind fell from the 6th dimension to the 4th dimension, in fact with the sin of mankind all of creation also fell from its original creation status] 7. Human Salvation redeemed by the blood, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ [Day seven creation - Rest] 8. Unrestricted [outside of creation] - The only Unrestricted, Eternal, Wise, ∞ Infinite, Almighty God consisting of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. -- "Genesis 2:4 These are the generations [dimensions] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens ..." [\[article link\]](#)

### Basic Christian: Spiritual Warfare - Introduction 1 of 5

The teaching of the Basic Christian ministry is that according to the Bible's Genesis Creation model [Genesis chapters 1 and 2] there are 8 dimensions total 7 of the dimensions are represented in God's 7 days of creation [six days of creation and the 7th Day of Rest (Genesis 2:2)]. Accordingly mankind [Adam - Eve] were originally created about equal (Hebrews 2:6,7) to the angels and functioned in a higher 6th dimension [mankind created on the 6th day (Genesis 1:26, Genesis 1:31)]. Through sin mankind was reduced to the lower 4th dimension [height, width, length and time] restrictions that we now physically inhabit (Genesis 3:9,10). It is the further teaching of the Basic Christian ministry that both holy and fallen angels still inhabit the less restricted 6th dimension while according to Genesis Chapter 6 fallen angels [6th dimensional beings] mated with fallen humans [4th dimensional beings] producing 5th dimensional beings commonly referred to as demons. [\[article link\]](#)

### Basic Christian: Spiritual Warfare - The Doctrines of Demons 2 of 5

The demonic 5th dimension seems to be a realm of doom and destruction purposefully visited upon the human realm via the guidance of the fallen angel Satan aka Lucifer. The 5th dimension often attempts to trap mankind into a hopelessness and despair. The primary teaching of the Doctrines of Demons (1 Timothy 4:1) is that hell [and legalism] is real and is an inescapable reality that mankind cannot avoid having a 'hellish' existence either on earth in this life or in the life to come. -- Many people are successfully able to identify, reject and for the most part avoid the false

Doctrines of Demons and their destructive teachings and the accompanying dangerous, addictive, lifestyle results. However many of the same people who successfully recognize [even secular people] and avoid the dangers of the demonic 5th dimension are themselves unaware of the even more deceptive and destructive 6th dimension and the Doctrines of Fallen Angels. [\[article link\]](#)

#### [Basic Christian: Spiritual Warfare - The Doctrines of Fallen Angels 3 of 5](#)

After successfully navigating the battering of the demonic 5th dimension a person is often presented with the 6th dimension and the even more clever and deceptive Doctrines of Fallen Angels (2 Corinthians 11:14). Doctrines that seemingly reject the brutalities of the Demonic 5th realm but present an even greater deception in that the 6th realm is offering a false peace, false hope, false love and a false security all absent the very real human predicaments of our own fallen sinful nature and of our individual need for Redemption and Salvation only by and through the finished works of Jesus Christ. -- Isn't it interesting that Satan and the other fallen angels would be most interested in having a Doctrine where hell is not a part of reality. "Matthew 25:41 Then shall He [Jesus] say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from Me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, \*\*prepared [originally] for the devil and his angels:" [\[article link\]](#)

#### [Basic Christian: Spiritual Warfare - The Doctrine of Jesus Christ 4 of 5](#)

Instead of the 5th dimension Doctrines of Demons and the 6th dimension Doctrines of Fallen Angels there is another Doctrine it is the True and reliable 7th dimension Doctrine of Jesus Christ (Matthew 11:28). Jesus said that He is Life made available for all of mankind. Those who wisely want to reject the destructive Doctrines of Demons and avoid the false and misleading Doctrines of Fallen Angels have real hope and real life in the very real Doctrine of Jesus Christ. The simple, pure, loving, truthful Doctrine of God in the person Jesus Christ having come to mankind with truth and reality to provide a way out of our sins and into the everlasting hope and glory of Jesus Christ! -- "Matthew 11:28 Come unto Me (Jesus), all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I (Jesus) will give you rest." [\[article link\]](#)

#### [Basic Christian: Spiritual Warfare - Conclusion 5 of 5](#)

Conclusion: The (7th dimension) restoration [Luke 5:37-39] of mankind is at a higher level (dimension) than even the original Genesis (6th dimension) creation of mankind. God has the ability and the desire to not only overcome the fall and sin of mankind but to make the restored version (realm) of mankind an even higher, better realm than the original glorious 6th dimension creation of mankind. -- "John 5:24 Verily, verily, I (Jesus) say unto you, he that heareth My Word, and believeth on Him [Father] that sent Me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life." - "John 6:63 It is the Spirit that quickeneth [makes alive]; the flesh [physical] profiteth nothing: \*\*the Words that I (Jesus) speak unto you, they are Spirit, and they are [eternal] life." - "John 14:6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the Way (8th dimension) [for humans into the 7th dimension], the Truth, and the Life: no man cometh unto the Father [Heaven - both a different dimension and a different (non-physical) realm], but by Me." [\[article link\]](#)

[Bible Verse: Matthew 24:45-51 Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his Lord \(Jesus\) hath made ruler over His household \[fellowship\], to give them meat \[sound doctrine Bible study\] in due season? Blessed is that servant, whom his Lord when He cometh shall find so doing. {The complete Bible is available at \[ChristianFaithDownloads.com\]\(#\)}](#)

Matthew 24:45-51 Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his Lord (Jesus) hath made ruler over His household, to give them meat [sound doctrine Bible study] in due season? Blessed is that

servant, whom his Lord when He cometh shall find so doing. Verily I say unto you, That He shall make him [faithful servant] ruler over all His goods. But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My Lord delayeth His coming; And shall begin to smite his fellow servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken; The Lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for Him, and in an hour that he is not aware of, And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. -- Matthew 13:41-43 The Son of Man (Jesus) shall send forth His [Holy] Angels, and they shall gather out of His Kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity; And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the Kingdom of their Father. Who hath [Spiritual] ears to hear, let him hear. -- Holy Bible [\[article link\]](#)

---

- **blog Bible Study:** Deuteronomy 5-6 - In giving the people a perspective of God's abilities Moses exhorted the people to Hear, Learn, Observe and Act in regards to the commands, statutes and promises of God -- 'Deuteronomy 6:3-6 Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do it; that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in the land that floweth with milk and honey. Hear, O Israel: The LORD our God is one LORD: And thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might. And these words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart:'  
Remember that thou wast a servant: We are admonished to keep a perspective of our past life of sin and bondage. Remember that at one time we were a servant to sin. The bondage and cruelty of sin is something that we have been delivered from and it was only in the love of God and by the capabilities of God that He delivered us, we did not deliver ourselves. If we forget that sin actually deceived us and took advantage of us we might be tempted to go back to some of our old ways however those old ways were not God's ways and they are no longer our ways either. - 'Deuteronomy 5:15 And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and that the LORD thy God brought thee out thence through a mighty hand and by a stretched out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the Sabbath (rest) day [rest in the accomplished works of God not in the abilities of yourself or of other people].'
- **blog Bible Study:** Psalms 92 - A Psalm or Song for the Sabbath [Rest] Day -- 'Psalms 92:1-4 A Psalm or Song for the Sabbath Day. It is a good thing to give thanks unto the LORD, and to sing praises unto Thy Name, O most High: To shew forth Thy lovingkindness in the morning, and Thy faithfulness every night, Upon an instrument of ten strings [during trials and tribulations], and upon the psaltery; upon the harp with a solemn sound. For thou, LORD, hast made me glad through Thy work: I will triumph in the works of Thy hands.' Psalms 92:5-15 O LORD, how great are Thy works! and Thy thoughts are very deep. A brutish man knoweth not; neither doth a fool understand this. When the wicked spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish; it is that they shall be destroyed for ever: But thou, LORD, art Most High for evermore. For, lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for, lo, thine enemies shall perish; all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered. But my horn shalt thou exalt like the horn of an unicorn: I shall be anointed with fresh oil. Mine eye also shall see my desire on mine enemies, and mine ears shall hear my desire of the wicked that rise up against me. The righteous shall flourish like the palm tree: he shall grow like a



cedar in Lebanon. Those that be planted in the House of the LORD shall flourish in the courts of our God. They shall still bring forth fruit in old age; they shall be fat and flourishing; To shew that the LORD is upright: He is my Rock, and \*\*there is no unrighteousness in Him. - Note: The Biblical desire [both Old and New Testaments] is that all mankind will Repent and come into the Salvation of God (1 Timothy 2:4). In the Psalms enemies are often referring to the Demonic and fallen Angelic realm and that is what the Christian is battling against not against our fellow mankind but against spiritual deception and wickedness in high places (Ephesians 6:12).

- [blog Bible Study](#): Isaiah 56-57 - After the cross of Jesus Christ and now our ability to live an earthly "Kingdom of God" [Matthew 6:33] existence and also the necessity for us to also at the same time live a Heavenly "Kingdom of Heaven" [Matthew 7:21] existence -- 'Isaiah 56:1 Thus saith the LORD, Keep ye judgment, and do justice: for My Salvation is near to come, and My Righteousness to be revealed [the Millennial reign on earth of Jesus Christ].'  
Isaiah 56:1-8 Thus saith the LORD, Keep ye judgment, and do justice: for My salvation is near to come, and My righteousness to be revealed. \*Blessed is the man that doeth this, \*and the son of man that layeth hold on it; that keepeth the Sabbath [rest in God] from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil. Neither let the son of the stranger, that hath joined himself to the LORD, speak [despairingly], saying, The LORD hath utterly separated me from his people: neither let the eunuch say [despairingly], Behold, I am a dry tree. For thus saith the LORD unto the eunuchs that keep My Sabbaths, and choose the [Kingdom of God, Kingdom of Heaven] things that please Me, and take hold of My Covenant; Even unto them [no one is excluded by God from the Kingdoms of God] will I give in mine house and within my walls a place and a name better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them [childless] an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off. \*Also the sons of the stranger, that join themselves to the LORD, to serve Him, and to love the Name of the LORD, to be His servants, every one that keepeth the Sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of My covenant; Even them will I bring to My Holy Mountain [Government], and make them joyful in My house of prayer: their [outsiders who accept Jesus] burnt offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon Mine [Melchizedek] altar; for Mine House (Temple) shall be called an House of Prayer for all people. The Lord GOD which gathereth the outcasts of Israel saith, \*Yet will I gather others [Gentiles] to Him, beside those [Hebrews] that are gathered unto Him. - The Kingdoms of God are given from God to be accessible to mankind all of mankind.
- [blog Bible Study](#): Ezekiel 19-20 - God has done a miraculous work and will continue His extraordinary work in and through the Nation of Israel "for My Name's sake" -- 'Ezekiel 20:19-22 I am the LORD your God; walk in My statutes [ways], and keep My judgments, and do them; And hallow [holy] My sabbaths [rest]; and they shall be a sign between Me and you, that ye may know that I am the LORD your God. Notwithstanding the children rebelled against Me: they walked not in My statutes, neither kept My judgments to do them, which if a man do, he shall even live in them; they polluted My sabbaths [rest]: \*then I said, I would pour out My fury upon them, to accomplish My anger against them [Israel] in the wilderness. \*Nevertheless I withdrew Mine hand, and wrought [Deliverers, Judges, Priests, Kings, Prophets in Israel] for My Name's sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight of the heathen [unholy], in whose sight I brought them forth.'  
Ezekiel 20:33-44 As I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely with a mighty hand, and with a

stretched out arm [on the cross], and with fury poured out, will I rule over you: And I will bring you out from the [Gentile] people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm [on the cross - the cross of Jesus Christ saved Israel], and with fury poured out. And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face. Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith the Lord GOD. And I will cause you to pass under the rod [to be numbered in servitude], and I will bring you into the bond of the [New] Covenant: And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against Me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel: and ye shall know that I am the LORD. As for you, O House of Israel, thus saith the Lord GOD; Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter also, if ye will not hearken unto Me: but pollute ye My Holy Name no more with your gifts, and with your idols. For in Mine Holy Mountain, in the Mountain [Temple Mount] of the height of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, there shall all the House of Israel, all of them in the land, serve Me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the firstfruits of your oblations, with all your holy things. \*\*I will accept you with your sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered [70 A.D. Diaspora]; and I will be sanctified in you before the heathen. And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the country [May 14, 1948] for the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers. And there shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled; and ye shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that ye have committed. And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I have wrought [created, worked] with you for My Name's sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye House of Israel, saith the Lord GOD. - God has begun to bring the Nation of Israel back into the land of Israel. "I [God] will accept you with your sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people" is also a commitment and a promise that is made by God to the Christian Church. - 2 Corinthians 6:17-18 Wherefore come out from among them [unsaved], and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you, And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

---

- [blog Bible Study](#): 1 Chronicles 13-16 - King David the Zadok Priesthood and the people of Israel all assist one another in order to bring the Ark of God, the Presence of God into Jerusalem -- '1 Chronicles 13:1-5 And David consulted with the captains of thousands and hundreds, and with every leader. And David said unto all the congregation of Israel, If it seem good unto you, and that it be of the LORD our God, let us send abroad unto our brethren every where, that are left in all the land of Israel, and with them also to the priests and Levites which are in their cities and suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us: And let us bring again the ark of our God to us: for we enquired not at it in the days of Saul. And all the congregation said that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people. So David gathered all Israel together, from Shihor of Egypt even unto the entering of Hemath, to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-jearim (Samuel 7:1).' - Note: The Ark of the Covenant entered into Jerusalem on the Sabbath Day - the same day that Jesus would later enter into Jerusalem in on His triumphal entry.

1 Chronicles 16:37-43 So he [King David] left there before the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD \*Asaph [Psalms 50 and 73-83] and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as every day's work required: And Obed- edom with their brethren, threescore and eight; Obed-edom also the son of Jeduthun and Hosah to be porters: And \*\*Zadok the Priest [Zadok also dedicated the Temple for King Solomon (1 Chronicles 29:22)], \*and his brethren the Priests, before the Tabernacle of the LORD in the high place that was at Gibeon, To offer burnt offerings unto the LORD upon the altar of the burnt offering continually morning and evening, and to do according to all that is written in the law of the LORD, which He commanded Israel; And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks to the LORD, because His mercy endureth for ever; And with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals for those that should make a sound, and with musical instruments of God. And the sons of Jeduthun were porters. And all the people departed {being (Saturday) the close of the Sabbath Day} every man to his house: and David returned to bless his house. - Note: With God's presence in Jerusalem, with King David on the Throne in Jerusalem and Zadok officiating as one of the Priests of Israel the transition from Saul and Eli had been completed and the transition from the Tabernacle/Temple Ministry of animal blood sacrifice to the Ministry of the Holy Word of God, later confirmed, established and completed in the birth, cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ for all mankind was well under way.

- **blog Bible Study:** Matthew 21 - Jesus and His Disciples are now near Jerusalem - Jesus sends two of His Disciples to a Donkey with its young offspring - The Disciples bring the Lord [ultimate owner] His Donkey [the guy probably didn't redeem His donkey according to the law (Exodus 13:13) and as a first born colt it did belong to God] - Jesus then enters into Jerusalem riding upon an untamed colt [untamed to man but tame to God] -- 'Psalm 118:23-29 This is the LORD'S doing; it is marvelous in our eyes. This is the day [Triumphal Entry into Jerusalem] which the LORD hath made; we (Kingdom Disciples) will rejoice and be glad in it. Save [Salvation] now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity [healing]. Blessed be He (Jesus) that cometh in the Name of the LORD: we have blessed you out of the House [Temple worship] of the LORD. \*God is the LORD, which hath shewed us light: bind the sacrifice [Jesus] with cords, even unto the horns of the altar. Thou art My God, and I will praise thee [while Jesus is enduring His suffering He will praise His Father in Heaven]: thou art My God {My Father}, I will exalt [honor] thee. O give thanks unto the LORD; for He is good: for His mercy endureth for ever.' {Note: The 70 Weeks of Daniel are counting the days of Gentile Kingdoms starting at "the commandment [by king Artaxerxes to Nehemiah to rebuild the Jerusalem wall about 445 B.C. (source: <http://www.bereanwatchmen.com/j.r.lawendowski/daniels-70-weeks.html>) - following the earlier King Cyrus 538 B.C. command for the Jews to return back to Jerusalem from Babylonian captivity - both commands were given during the Gentile Persian empire of the 4th Global Gentile Kingdom] to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah" -- The 69th Week concluded on Saturday [not Sunday but (Palm Saturday)] the day of the [Jewish] Triumphal Entry [fulfillment of the Feast of Sabbath] of Jesus into Jerusalem [ending Global Gentile Kingdom reign (the beginning of the end of 1 Nation Gentile Global Reign until the 7th Kingdom, the Global Kingdom of Antichrist)]. Also Note: The 70th and final week of Daniels' 70 Weeks is in the Book of Revelation during the Gentile Antichrist Global Reign while the time period between the Triumphal Entry of Jesus (completed in

Resurrection Sunday) is the Christian Church Age (Acts 15:14-18) until the empowerment of the 1 Antichrist Global Kingdom.}

A Day foretold by the Prophets and the Scriptures: The Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem was foretold throughout the Hebrew Old Testament. The Psalms particularly Psalm 118, the Prophets Daniel and Ezekiel and in fact all of Heaven and all of creation desired to see the Day that the LORD had made the day that God came and established His Holy, just and righteous Kingdom among all mankind. - 'Zechariah 9:9 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: He is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass [donkey], and upon a colt the foal [baby donkey] of an ass.' - 'Zechariah 9:9 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: He is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass [donkey], and upon a colt the foal [baby donkey] of an ass.' - \*\*'Daniel 9:24-27 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people [Jews] and upon thy Holy City [Jerusalem], to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision [Law] and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy (Jesus). Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah (Jesus) the Prince shall be seven weeks [seven Jewish decades 49 years - these weeks were the Jewish decade of seven years the Levitical decade seventh year of release], and threescore and two weeks [62 Jewish decades 434 years]: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. And after threescore and two weeks [the 434 years] shall Messiah be cut off [crucifixion], but not for Himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. And He [Antichrist] shall confirm the covenant with many for one week [the 70th and final week regarding Jerusalem]: and in the midst of the week at [3½ years] he [Antichrist] shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation [in the rebuilt 3rd Temple] to cease, and for the overspreading [saturation] of abominations [evil] he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation [end of the Book of Revelation], and that determined shall be poured [bowl judgments of Revelation 16:1] upon the desolate.'

---

## Church Accountability 2011 Leadership, Financially and Churchwide

No more enabling, perpetuating and furthering the very serious and real problems of Predatory Preaching (exercising spiritual authority over others) and Predatory Tithing (receiving finances from others for personal lifestyle uses) and the many other compromising and Emergent/New Age spirituality problems that are now creeping up within the true Christian Church!

- Bible Verse: Matthew 24:45-51 Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his Lord (Jesus) hath made ruler over His household [fellowship], to give them meat [sound doctrine Bible study] in due season? Blessed is that servant, whom his Lord when He cometh shall find so doing. {The complete Bible is available at [ChristianFaithDownloads.com](http://ChristianFaithDownloads.com)}  
Matthew 24:45-51 Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his Lord (Jesus) hath made ruler over His household, to give them meat [sound doctrine Bible study] in due season? Blessed is that

servant, whom his Lord when He cometh shall find so doing. Verily I say unto you, That He shall make him [faithful servant] ruler over all His goods. But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My Lord delayeth His coming; And shall begin to smite his fellow servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken; The Lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for Him, and in an hour that he is not aware of, And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. -- Matthew 13:41-43 The Son of Man (Jesus) shall send forth His [Holy] Angels, and they shall gather out of His Kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity; And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the Kingdom of their Father. Who hath [Spiritual] ears to hear, let him hear. -- Holy Bible [\[article link\]](#)

- The New Testament concept of Fellowship financial openness and accountability -- "John 15:14-16 Ye are My friends, if ye do whatsoever I (Jesus) command you. \*\*Henceforth I call you not servants (lit. slaves); for the servant (slave) knoweth not what his Lord doeth: \*\*\*but I have called you friends (lit. brotherly love); for all things that I have heard of My Father I have made known [openness] unto you. ... that [with brotherly love and openness] whatsoever ye shall ask [i.e. Moses in the Tabernacle (Tent) of the Congregation speaking to God - Numbers 7:89] of the Father in My name, He may give it you."

John 15:11-27 These things have I (Jesus) spoken unto you, that My joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full. This is My Commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you. Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends. Ye are my friends, \*if ye do whatsoever I command you. Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his Lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you. Ye have not chosen Me, but \*\*\*I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that [with brotherly love and openness] whatsoever ye shall ask [i.e. Moses in the Tabernacle (Tent) of the Congregation speaking to God - Numbers 7:89] of the Father in My name, He may give it you. These things I command you, that ye love one another. If the world hate you, ye know that it hated Me before it hated you. If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you. Remember the word that I said unto you, The servant is not greater than his Lord. If they have persecuted Me, they will also persecute you; if they have kept My saying, they will keep yours also. But all these things will they do unto you for My name's sake, because they know not Him (Father) that sent Me (Jesus). If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but now they have no cloke [covering] for their sin. He that hateth Me hateth My Father also. If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin [of open rebellion]: but now have they both seen and hated both Me and My Father. But this cometh to pass, that the Word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, They [sinners] hated Me without a cause. But when the Comforter (Holy Spirit) is come [Pentecost], whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of Truth, which proceedeth from the Father, He (Holy Spirit) shall testify of Me (Jesus): And ye (Apostles) also shall bear witness, because ye have been with Me from the beginning.

[\[article link\]](#)

- The Old Testament concept of Congregation financial openness and accountability - Moses publically reported the gifting, finances and tithes given and offered to his congregation -- "Numbers 7:89 \*\*And [after public openness and accountability] when Moses was gone into the Tabernacle [Tent] of the Congregation to speak with Him [God], then he heard the voice of One

speaking unto him from off the mercy seat that was upon the Ark of Testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto Him."

Example: Numbers 7:10-89 And the princes offered for dedicating of the altar in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar. And the LORD said unto Moses, They shall offer their offering, each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar. And he that offered his offering the first day was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah: And his offering was one silver charger [a serving tray], the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them were full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: One spoon of ten shekels of gold, full of incense: One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: One kid of the goats for a sin offering: And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab. On the second day Nethaneel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, did offer: He offered for his offering one silver charger [a serving tray], the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: One spoon of gold of ten shekels, full of incense: One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: One kid of the goats for a sin offering: And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar. On the third day ... And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace offerings were twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This was the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed. \*\*And [after public openness and accountability] when Moses was gone into the Tabernacle [Tent] of the Congregation to speak with Him [God], then he heard the voice of One speaking unto him from off the mercy seat that was upon the Ark of Testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto Him. [article link]

- **FBCJaxWatchDog: Evangelical Council of Financial Accountability (ECFA) Webinar - "Unleash a Generosity Surge at Your Church"** - This webinar will encourage generosity in your church as we review the results from the State of the Plate and the View from the Pew surveys {Note: We as Christians can't do much about the level of greed, abuse and corruption at the U.N. but we can certainly still do something about it in our local Churches. If the Church is not 100% Transparent with their financial statements [readily assessable legal - tax documents] then don't donate or donate only a minimal amount. We all have to take part in reducing the greed and corruption within the current Christian Church system, it is at the point that if we don't take a stand against it we are becoming a part of the problem! - Also Note: the ECFA is seemingly a very unaccountable and suspect [red flag] organization itself. The ECFA though pretending to provide financial oversight for Churches and Ministries refuses to make their own financial statements publically available. Any Church or organization that is ECFA affiliated should be immediately removed from being considered a good, accountable, responsible, viable or safe place for our hard earned donations. - It's not too much to ask any Church or fellowship to display their financial [tax filings] documents and statements, in fact, it's a minimum that an honest and open Church or Ministry must do!}

The same group that Senator Grassley is hoping will encourage churches to be more financially transparent and thus avoid federal legislation in the area of religious organization fund raising - is actually hosting a webinar to help churches squeeze more money out of their people. And their logo has a pastor's head overlay-ed on top of a pile of money. I'm sure Grassley is going to love that! It would have been better to have him with a fist full of cash in his hand! Who has ECFA hired for their webinar? Why none other than "bestselling generosity author" Brian Kluth, also described as "one of the world's leading authorities on charitable giving and generosity". Experts in generosity? Can't we just call it what it is: "fund raiser". We've had people for decades know how to "raise funds", but in the church that wouldn't go over well, so we call them "generosity consultants". Click here to see Brian Kluth's "Maximum Generosity" website where churches can



buy his resources on how to get your people to be more generous. Can't be too much longer and we'll see infomercials on this. If we have "generosity experts" marketing their wares to pastors, how long before the SBC seminaries start pumping out PhD's in "generosity"? Shouldn't every mega church have a PhD in "generosity", aka "fund raising"? Look below at the blurbs from the ECFA website and blast email - while the speaker isn't using Alec Baldwin's "AIDA" approach, it is awfully close: the five I's: Instruct, Inspire, Influence, Involve, and Ignite! And of course, he'll explain three things you can do, pastor, to increase giving 10% in the next 12 months. -- Here's a strategy: how about preach the gospel, convert the lost, and then just let the Holy Spirit grow your church and let them give according to New Testament standards? Nope, the gospel and Jesus aren't good enough anymore. We need more. We need to pay generosity consultants to tell our pastors how to tell us how to give more money and stop being stingy. -- Preach Jesus, love people, teach people to love Jesus, and see what happens. [\[article link\]](#)

- [Looming \[U.N.\] Financial Crisis Forces U.N. to Mull Less-Than-Radical Cutbacks](#) - The government of Britain was the first to deliver that message last month, when its ministry for international development announced it would cut off four minor U.N. organizations entirely from funding at the end of next year, and put others on warning that they would face the same fate if they did not improve performance - Other generous U.N. funders, like Norway, have started financial reviews that could lead to similar results

One country that has not yet taken the austerity approach is the U.S., which provides at least \$6.4 billion for the U.N., according to U.S. government compilations. What most of the suggestions sent to the Nairobi meeting reveal is that despite years of a widely-touted effort to "deliver as one" united organization in its humanitarian and other efforts, the U.N. is still a widely disparate array of uncoordinated bureaucracies, ranging from such giants as the United Nations Development Program (UNDP) and the World Food Program, to such relative backwaters as the International Labor Organization and the International Maritime Organization. ... They also call for "intensification of audits of operations at country, regional and global level," which would reinforce "the sense of fiscal discipline, responsibility and cost consciousness." The suggestion does not note, though another systemwide U.N. study does, that U.N. auditors are already over-stretched, under-qualified for their work, and often impeded and ignored by their bosses. None of the ideas presented to the Nairobi meeting included a drastic change in the ramshackle way the U.N. system itself has grown in the past six decades. Notably, nothing in the suggestions addresses the inefficiency of having 28 international funds, agencies, programs, regulatory agencies and other major global bureaucracies in the first place, many with overlapping and competing mandates for their activities, especially in such rapidly expanding areas as environmentalism. Changes in that overall bureaucratic challenge likely are beyond the pay-grades of even the top-most U.N. executives -- not to mention, perhaps that the changes might not be in their personal or bureaucratic interest. [\[article link\]](#)

- [CNN: NATO takes command in Libya - U.S. officials, opposition warn Libya could get bloodier - CIA operatives have been in Libya working with \[Al-Qaeda backed?\] rebel leaders to try to reverse gains by loyalist forces, a U.S. intelligence source said](#) {Note: these stunning Middle-East developments and the UN response and involvement could be no less than the disintegration of the UN as a viable organization. Only days before the Libya crisis began England was in the process of reducing their funding commitment to the UN. The UN response to Libya has been disastrous, when Libya a UN member Nation asked for impartial observers the UN responded with one of the most outrageous military assaults in modern history by delivering untold death and destruction upon the tiny UN Nation of Libya. Biased UN decisions and actions that can only ultimately in all likelihood result in the withdrawal of reasonable (UN) member Nations particularly the Middle-East Nations.} Tripoli, Libya (CNN) -- From the halls of Congress to the shell-pocked streets of Libyan cities, intertwined themes rang clear Thursday: Leader Moammar Gadhafi is determined to prevail, and

the opposition needs more training and allied airstrikes to have a chance. ... The United States, insisting it is now fulfilling more of a support role in the coalition, shifted in that direction as NATO took sole command of air operations in Libya. The ferocity of this month's fighting and Gadhafi's advantage in firepower was clearly evident in Misrata, which has seen snipers, significant casualties and destruction. ... The CIA has had a presence in Libya for some time, a U.S. official told CNN earlier this month. "The intelligence community is aggressively pursuing information on the ground," the official said. The CIA sent additional personnel to Libya to augment officers on the ground after the anti-government protests erupted, the official said, without giving details. ... NATO emphasized Thursday that the U.N. resolution authorizing action in Libya precludes "occupation forces." NATO Adm. Giampaolo Di Paola, chairman of the NATO Military Committee, indicated that the presence of foreign intelligence personnel does not violate U.N. Security Council 1973, which authorized action in Libya. The term "occupation forces" has "a quite clear meaning," he said at a news conference in Brussels, adding that NATO receives and uses intelligence from allies and does not judge the sources. The NATO mission, called Operation Unified Protector, includes an arms embargo, a no-fly zone, and "actions to protect civilians and civilian centers," NATO said Thursday. It follows U.N. Security Council Resolution 1973, allowing member states to take all necessary measures -- "while excluding a foreign occupation force of any form" -- to protect civilians under the threat of attack in Libya. [\[article link\]](#)

---

- [Heartlight.org](#): The Authority of Reality "Draw nigh to God, and He will draw nigh to you" (James 4:8) - from My Utmost for His Highest, by Oswald Chambers  
It is essential to give people a chance of acting on the truth of God. The responsibility must be left with the individual, you cannot act for him, it must be his own deliberate act, but the evangelical message ought always to lead a man to act. The paralysis of refusing to act leaves a man exactly where he was before; when once he acts, he is never the same. It is the foolishness of it that stands in the way of hundreds who have been convicted by the Spirit of God. Immediately I precipitate myself over into an act, that second I live; all the rest is existence. The moments when I truly live are the moments when I act with my whole will. Never allow a truth of God that is brought home to your soul to pass without acting on it, not necessarily physically, but in will. ... We have to go clean over on some word of our redeeming Lord and transact business with Him. His word "come" means "transact." "Come unto Me." The last thing we do is to come; but everyone who does come knows that that second the supernatural rush of the life of God invades him instantly. The dominating power of the world, the flesh and the devil is paralysed, not by your act, but because your act has linked you on to God and His redemptive power.
- [Minister or Sinister?](#) Pimp preacher via Apostasywatch: How to know when your Church has become a cult - Everything is about CONTROL - The main tools used to control members are INTIMIDATION and MANIPULATION - \*The intimidation and manipulation are very subtle and disguised with a false sense of love and concern - It's all a strategic COURTSHIP RUNNING GAME The Cult [suspect Church] will have a team of people (we will call them the GAMERS) who are assigned to COURT you (THE PROSPECT) [for their gain - power, prestige, finances, etc]. The courtship begins with COMMUNICATION. Good communication starts with paying attention to what is said. The Gamer will ask strategic questions about the PROSPECT, their family and their life. Once they hear something they can identify with the prospect (YOU) they will begin telling the prospect how wonderful the church is (disclaimer: they will always say "we're not a perfect church, but we love God and our Pastor loves the people of God, we are a loving church"). -- The Gamer will tell a story about how they were so lost, broke down, and hurt BUT because of this ministry they were able to get their lives together and they don't know where they would be without this ministry (\*not GOD, but the ministry) this will of course include many examples of how the Cult Pastor is very sincere and loving. This call will conclude with an

invitation (FIRST DATE). This first date may be an invitation to come to the midweek service, a fellowship, or next Sunday's service and the prospect is told to ask for the Gamer as soon as they come through the door so the two of them can sit together. The members are moved by what they HEAR they are compelled to say YES TO THE FIRST DATE. ... PROPHET OR PROFIT? In treating the members as children they are taught to NEVER speak against the leader. If fact, any questioning of the ministry teachings, any criticism, any independent thinking is considered a form of rebellion. "Touch not my anointed and do my prophet no harm" I Chron. 16:22. There will be a strong emphasis on authority, unquestioning obedience and submission. Members become afraid to say anything, even if they know something is wrong because speaking against what they KNOW to be wrong is speaking against the "Pastor" and it's a SIN. They are convinced that if the Pastor is wrong - God will get him and when the "wrong" is continued they assume the Pastor was right. And if anyone is ever so bold to speak against the leader they are ostracized by the entire church. Yes, this "loving" church will turn their back on you. -- SIGNS TO LOOK FOR: 1. LOST OF INDIVIDUALITY. You are no longer a creative, independent thinking individual. Everyone must speak the SAME thing. say what the leader says at all times. any other opinion is going against God. 2. LOST OF RELATIONSHIP WITH OTHERS. Relationship with friends, relatives, and children - ANY NON-MEMBER is severed. - RELATIONSHIP IS BASED ON MEMBERSHIP 3. EXCESSIVE GIVING. Extreme pressure to give all you have. Several offerings, large sums, public announcement of your amount resulting in guilt and intimidation. 4. ISOLATION. Isolation from anything and anyone not directly affiliated with the church. 5. CONTROL OF TIME. 6. LOSS OF FREE WILL. Members cannot make any independent decisions concerning personal life. Cannot question leadership.

- [Fbcjaxwatchdog](#): (Predatory Tithing) Ed Young's Tithing Sermon: Show Me the Money! - The video of Ed Young posted here on Sunday has gotten quite a bit of play around the blogosphere It has even moved over to YouTube - Christians and non-Christians alike are flabbergasted that a pastor from the pulpit is trying to get people to commit to give 10% of their income to his church through automatic withdrawal {Note: the Corporation Churches [501(c)3] need to own up to their public accountability and financial obligations in reporting and accounting for every single dime that they collect in offerings [so called tithes, offerings, gifts]. The Basic Christian Ministry is going to designate 2011 as a year of Church accountability [actually starting now!!] - No public disclosure of legal financial statements provided by the church and staff then no money provided by the congregation it's that simple!! - Also Note: The people that are blindly donating to demanding and offensive personalities are the very people that are enabling, perpetuating and furthering this very serious [\*Predatory Tithing] problem within the Church. It's important that everyone within the congregation accept responsibility and withhold financial support from any Church or organization that is not 100% transparent with its organizational structure, affiliations or income disbursements.} (YouTube)

He tells them they are cursed if they don't tithe. He wonders why they come to church if they don't bring the tithe, tells them to stay home or play golf, to quit wasting Ed's and God's time. He says to watch your wallet if you're sitting next to a non-tither. He brags that "blessings track him down" for his 29 years of faithfulness. He even declares multiple times that the blessings of the Christian life are "all about the money". Ed even says "Show me the money" - which I take to mean "show me your bank account and routing number". He says that if you don't tithe, your marriage, your job, your kids, will all suffer because you're under God's curse. I hope that someone in Ed's circle of friends - maybe John Cross, or maybe Ed's father - someone, will help Ed see that he is abusing his congregation. Comments: Anonymous said... 80% of Ed young's church membership need to leave the church now. Those people should choose a place to meet and have a great time in fellowship. choose a God fearing man as a teacher while giving him some living standards. No jet. And learn the truth of the [B]ible.

- [Basic Christian](#): Note: Only informed responsible giving (tithing) is cheerful giving - Previous year 501c3 non-profit tax form filings should be open and publically available (in Church offices) and on

the internet for anyone and everyone to look at and only then is a person capable of making an informed decision about personally donating to charitable 'Churches' and causes i.e. a Harvest Crusade type of event -- "2 Corinthians 9:7 Every man according as he purposeth [responsibly] in his heart, so let him give; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful [responsible] giver."

Only informed responsible giving (tithing) is cheerful giving! Not the ignorance is bliss, dutiful giving that the modern Church now wants us to participate in. -- "Ecclesiastes 7:12 For wisdom is a defense [refuge], and money [opportunity, power, influence, prestige] is a defense: but [more important than money] the excellency of [Biblical] knowledge [accurate, reliable Biblical doctrine] is, that wisdom giveth [eternal] life to them that have it."

- **Donor Bill of Rights:** PHILANTHROPY (Charitable Donations) is based on voluntary action for the common good - It is a tradition [and religious requirement] of giving and sharing that is primary to the quality of life - To assure that philanthropy merits the respect and trust of the general public, and that donors and prospective donors can have full confidence in the not-for-profit organizations and causes they are asked to support, we declare that all donors have these rights: I. To be informed of the organization's mission, of the way the organization intends to use donated resources, and of its capacity to use donations effectively for their intended purposes - II. To be informed of the identity of those serving on the organization's governing board, and to expect the board to exercise prudent judgment in its stewardship responsibilities - III. \*\*To have access to the organization's most recent financial statements - IV. To be assured their gifts will be used for the purposes for which they were given

I. To be informed of the organization's mission, of the way the organization intends to use donated resources, and of its capacity to use donations effectively for their intended purposes. II. To be informed of the identity of those serving on the organization's governing board, and to expect the board to exercise prudent judgment in its stewardship responsibilities. III. To have access to the organization's most recent financial statements. IV. To be assured their gifts will be used for the purposes for which they were given. V. To receive appropriate acknowledgement and recognition. VI. To be assured that information about their donations is handled with respect and with confidentiality to the extent provided by law. VII. To expect that all relationships with individuals representing organizations of interest to the donor will be professional in nature. VIII. To be informed whether those seeking donations are volunteers, employees of the organization or hired solicitors. IX. To have the opportunity for their names to be deleted from mailing lists that an organization may intend to share. X To feel free to ask questions when making a donation and to receive prompt, truthful and forthright answers.

- **Questions:** Ask a Nonprofit (Church - Crusade - Conference - etc.) \*Before Investing in [or contributing to] it - 3. What are your annual goals, needs, and results? How do they compare to similar organizations in your community? - 6. How well have you utilized your funding? Describe how efficiently you have fulfilled your goals of recent years in relationship to the amount of funds you have raised

Thinking of donating to a nonprofit? Here are some suggested questions to ask nonprofit organizations before investing in them. The answers can help you determine which charities to give to and evaluate the performance of the philanthropies you already support. 1. How are you collaborating with similar organizations on a local, regional, or national level? 2. What are the main obstacles that inhibit the fulfillment of your mission? How are you planning to overcome them? 3. What are your annual goals, needs, and results? How do they compare to similar organizations in your community? 4. How much turnover have you experienced of employees and board members in the last two years {and how many related family members are employed and in what places within the organization}? 5. To what degree have you attracted new people {non-family members} and new ideas to your organization and board? 6. \*How well have you utilized your funding? Describe how efficiently you have fulfilled your goals of recent years in relationship

to the amount of funds you have raised. 7. Most for-profit organizations have recently restructured themselves in recent years to become more efficient and productive. How, if at all, are you considering (or have you implemented) some version of this approach? 8. How efficiently is your organization run? To what degree have you assigned day-to-day management responsibilities to a tightly run executive committee instead of relying upon your full board? 9. Who are your main competitors and how do your results in recent years compare to theirs?

- [Tips for Choosing a Charity: A Donor's 9-Step Guide to Giving Wisely](#) - Avoid charities that won't share information or pressure you - Reputable nonprofits: Will discuss their programs and finances - [they] Don't use pressure tactics - Are willing to send you literature about their work or direct you to a Web site - Will take "no" for an answer - Trust your instincts: If you still have doubts about a charity, don't contribute to it - Instead, find another nonprofit that does the same kind of work and with which you feel comfortable, then make your donation

[Tips for Choosing a Charity: A Donor's 9-Step Guide to Giving Wisely](#) - Here are GuideStar's tips for donors who want to give with their heads as well as their hearts. Researching Charities Clarify your values. Do this before you open your checkbook, volunteer your time, or look at that letter from a charity. Identify your preferences. Ask yourself: "What is important to me?" The environment? Education? Hunger? Animal welfare? Helping sick children? Where should the charity do its work-in your neighborhood, region, the nation, or internationally? Ask yourself if you want to support a large or small charity, a new or an old one. Search the GuideStar database to find charities that meet your criteria. Focus on the mission. Look at each charity's description in the GuideStar search results, on its Web site, or in its literature. Find the nonprofits that fit best with your values. Eliminate organizations that don't meet your criteria. Now you're ready to look more closely at these organizations. Evaluating Charities Get the cold, hard facts. A reputable organization will: Define its mission and programs clearly. Have measurable goals. Use concrete criteria to describe its achievements. Compare apples to apples. Be sure to compare charities that do the same kind of work, especially if you're looking at their finances. The type of work a charity does can affect its operating costs dramatically. Avoid charities that won't share information or pressure you. Reputable nonprofits: Will discuss their programs and finances. Don't use pressure tactics. Are willing to send you literature about their work or direct you to a Web site. Will take "no" for an answer. Trust your instincts. If you still have doubts about a charity, don't contribute to it. Instead, find another nonprofit that does the same kind of work and with which you feel comfortable, then make your donation.

- [Fbcjaxwatchdog: Update: Predatory Preaching - Why So Much Angst About Anonymous Critics?](#) {Note: I was listening to this [terrible outburst] again this morning [and again I'm very disheartened to have to listen to it - such an obvious wolf in sheep's clothing speaking from behind the pulpit]. I was left wondering why does this pastor only rail against anonymous criticism, if he were to be consistent wouldn't he be equally offended by anonymous donors as well. If the modern church leadership [and I use that term lightly] is going to take such a self-imposed righteous stand against anonymous criticism then equally they need to reject all anonymous donations as being equally "pathetic" and from "narcissistic zeros" and for the record, whoever made that anonymous comment, he or she was very smart to make it anonymously. It seems that some leaders- pastors want info in order to use it [seriously] in [Satanic] curse rituals against the person that is trying to help the Church move forward in a godly way. So yes, be very careful about letting your name, as a helpful person or as a critic get in the hands of some of these pastors where once they have an identity they can go to work behind the scenes [demonically casting spells and socially casting dispersions] making life very difficult for anyone they desire to do harm to.} (Audio)

I recently came across the audio excerpt below from Matt Chandler, where he absolutely blasts people who would dare send him anonymous, critical emails. He angrily calls them several choice names like "pathetic" and "narcissistic zeros". I came across this audio clip at Dr. Alvin Reid's blog

site, as he included Chandler's clip with his blog post here entitled "Dealing with Critics". You really have to listen to this. It gives I think a glimpse into just how much disdain there is for anonymous emailers and bloggers critical of the Southern Baptist power structure. It is my view, based on my experience as a formerly anonymous blogger, that Chandler's disdain for anonymous critics is shared by many of our Southern Baptist leaders. After all, Alvin Reid posts it for his readers (many of whom are our future pastors!), presumably as an example of how to view those who dare to criticize anonymously.

- [Emerging Church DVD: Extremely Important Viewing!!! Part 8 - Dialectic Deception](#) - [To Download Click the Share Button] (Online Video)  
Emerging Church DVD (Online) This two hour and forty-five minute DVD takes a hard look into the beliefs and practices of what has become one of the most dangerous deceptions assaulting God's people today - The Emergent Church. - Part 8: Sandy Simpson speaks on: Methods used by false teachers to deceive God's people.

---

[Calvary Chapel Abuse blog "Those \(pastors\) who sin are to be rebuked publicly, so that the others may take warning" \(1 Timothy 5\) - Is Roger Oakland right about Calvary Chapel? - Roger Oakland \[UnderstandTheTimes.org\] has been an outspoken critic, as has Deborah Dombrowski of Lighthouse Trails Research \[LighthouseTrailsResearch.com/blog\] and many others regarding End Times Apostasy and Ecumenicism of Calvary Chapel](#)

Comments: #11

- \* The pastor has real accountability that doesn't require his [approval] to submit to it while he's in sin.
  - \* Elders would actually be able to hold the pastor accountable, without his being able to fire them first.
  - \* Elders would not be chosen by the pastor, so he can "stack the deck" and/or choose "yes" men.
  - \* Same goes for the financial board.
  - \* The financial books are [to be] open for people to look at and ask questions without any retribution or removal ... oh, and they actually get real answers.
  - \* The Moses Model [Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa] leadership [model] would be removed.
  - \* Actual pastoring of the flock, i.e. visit the sick, help the orphans & widows, model servant leadership.
  - \* Not overworking leadership (6 1/2 days per week @ 50 to 80 hours).
  - \* Pastor doesn't underpay leaders with the excuse, "Where God guides, he provides."
  - \* Pastor doesn't overpay himself, comparing to a CEO's pay. (Pay includes: ALL the perks, wife's pay, vacations, meals, gas, cars, housing, clothing allowance, gym memberships, etc....)
  - \* Pastors & leaders understand that Matthew 18 applies to them, too.
  - \* Pastor understands that he is not more anointed than the attenders, not more special, and doesn't have God's ear more than the rest of the Christians.
  - \* Pastor is not a narcissist.
  - \* The leaders surrounding the Pastor are not "yes" men.
  - \* The church [voters] would have membership, ensuring accountability for the pastor and [oversight in the] use of money.
  - \* Pastors/elders/leaders actually biblically qualify to be in the position.
  - \* Pastors/elders/leaders are actually removed when they no longer qualify.
- Show me a CC church [any Church/Fellowship] that has any of these and I'm interested to know more.  
[\[article link\]](#)

[Breaking News!! Calvary Chapel Abuse blog - "You can't handle the Truth!" Another peak behind the Curtain - My "meeting" with \[Pastor\] Chuck Smith - {Note: as the Calvary Chapel denomination enters disintegration mode right before our very eyes \[Pastor Chuck Smith has apparently just divested himself of all authority and oversight among ALL Affiliated Calvary](#)



Chapels associated with Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa] -- any current Calvary Chapel or any Church or Fellowship can use the Basic Christian Ministry Material (BasicChristian.org). Instead of calling your Church a Calvary Chapel avoid the turmoil that is happening there and be prepared to preach a peaceful Gospel of Jesus Christ. Disassociate with CCCM and drop the vaguely pseudo CC Dove and instead while you decide what you want to do put a B in front of your CC and become a "Basic Christian Church" BCC or a "Basic Christian Chapel" BCC instead of a Calvary Chapel CC and use the Three Cross Logo of Basic Christian as a new Church/Chapel Logo. Welcome! Now move on to being a BCC and preaching a trusted Gospel to the world.}

I'm obviously disappointed that I didn't hear from Chuck Smith or his attorney, Janet Carter, yesterday regarding the Bob Grenier situation (though I emailed and left a message asking what the verdict was). ... The meeting quickly turns to "what do you mean you can't yank Bob's dove [Calvary Chapel Affiliation]?" We then argue about Affiliation. Chuck takes the position that he "can't" yank doves or Dis-Affiliate anyone and that \*\*he doesn't even know there is "Affiliation" or an "Affiliation Agreement." I tell him I have a copy of one. He says he'd like to see it, that he has no knowledge of one, etc. I ask Dave Rolph the same thing. Dave says he has no idea what I'm talking about, this [Calvary Chapel] "Affiliation" thing. I tell them they're both lying through their teeth, but I get it, we're going to play the Lawyer Game. ... During the course of the "Affiliation" argument, I brought up the fact that Calvary Chapel owns the licensing rights to the Dove Logo and name Calvary Chapel. This was denied flatly. I then argued from the Absurd to make a point. I asked Chuck and his attorney if I could open up a Calvary Chapel Costa Mesa II right across the street and use the same Dove Logo and if they'd have a problem with that. They said, "No." Basically, they said the only thing that could or would stop me was the State of California if it infringed on DBA/corporate name entity stuff, that basically, Calvary Chapel doesn't have any licensing or enforcement of licensing. ... It was now crystal clear that this was a Hill Chuck would die on. He doesn't want to hand over Agency and/or Implied Agency to Kosnoff and lose the lawsuit he's in. He'll lie or spin (and justify it, I believe he sincerely thinks he's righteous in doing so to protect "the Lord's Work" at CCCM) to not lay down in that suit and potentially others. Chuck is very intelligent and his lawyers are very intelligent. Chuck should've listened to Jeff Dorman many years ago when he was warned about going half-way with this pseudo-Denomination Light "Affiliation" and now "Fellowship" thingy, but again, it is what it is. Chuck did take the warning, though, to change it from "Affiliation" to "Fellowship" as "Affiliation" has a legal connotation that screams Agency...so at least he did that some years back (though many Calvary Chapel Pastors still claim they are "Affiliated", etc). ... My position was that Bob Grenier called Chuck "his Pastor" ...from the pulpit, on his website, in his book. Chuck said clearly that he "wasn't" Bob's pastor. I said, "Well, that would be news to Bob." I told Chuck, whether he liked it or not, he was Bob Grenier's "pastor" and had a Scriptural obligation to deal with him per 1 Timothy 5:19-22. -- Comments: #2 I have a profound disagreement with Chuck and CC that he has zero responsibility or obligation in these matters (and many other matters) and my position is that the CC church-goer at large is being misinformed (some would call it lied to) or given the wrong impression etc about what the Calvary Chapel Costa Mesa, CCOF, Calvary Chapel and "Affiliation" and/or "Fellowship" situation really is. [article link]

Alpha & Omega Ministries Apologetics Blog - I have been downright encouraged to note the response that has appeared to the amazing statements of James McDonald of "Vertical Church" wherein he basically throws Nicene orthodoxy under the proverbial bus - Now I know that "emergent" folks have an odd relationship with history---they love to drag stuff out of history, without its attendant context, as if it is "new" but when it comes to accepting that [we] stand on the shoulders of giants and that there are things that have simply been settled in the past, they rebel and want to put everything "back on the table" -- {Note: The Jerusalem Creed [1st Church Council about 49 A.D. in Jerusalem] has 4 Cornerstones the fourth one being not to offend traditional Jews. The Church Creeds [Jerusalem, Nicene, etc.] are important and relevant to all of Christianity. Since one of the Cornerstones of the 1st Church Council is to support Jews and

Traditional Judaism it is an original and longstanding tenant that true Christianity acknowledges its debt and emergence from (God ordained) Mosaic Judaism. "Acts 1:20-21 [The Jerusalem Creed - 1st Church Council about 49 A.D. in Jerusalem] But that we [Apostles] write unto them [Gentile Christians], (1.) that they abstain from [occult] pollutions of idols, (2.) and from [immorality] fornication, (3.) and from things [cruelty] strangled, (4.) and from [Levitical] blood. \*\*For Moses of old time hath [traditional Jews] in every city them that preach him (Moses), being read in the synagogues every Sabbath day."}

But even more importantly than the tweaking of Modalism so that it gets a place at the table is the attitude McDonald has displayed toward the Nicene definition. He says he does not trace his beliefs to credal statements. Really? If by that he means creeds are always subject to the higher authority of Scripture, of course. But this is where you fall off the other side of the narrow path and rather than believing in sola scriptura, you end up with something much less, and in fact, much different. Nicea's authority comes from its fidelity to Scripture. It does not stand alone as a new revelation, and it survived simply because it is, despite all the arguments to the contrary, the consistent, harmonious testimony of divine writ. To throw its authority into the dustbin of history in the service of some kind of "emergent" attitude is not only to display an astoundingly arrogant hubris, it is to show deep disrespect to those who fought, and some who died, in defense of its truth. And for what? For some kind of post-modern feel-goodism that cannot even recognize modalism when it is standing right in front of you. A truly educational example of just how far the emergent movement is willing to go in pursuit of its ultimately destructive goals. -- Recently Jamin Hubner has raised issues relating to a simple question: is the modern secular state of Israel religiously and theologically significant? Is it "Israel" as in the Israel of Scripture, or Romans 11? And if it is not, is it open to criticism? He is concerned about the strength of the movement, mainly amongst American evangelicals, that has granted to Israel not only a theological position it does not actually hold, but which precludes even the slightest mention of criticism of a secular state. Now, I am not going to re-hash everything here, but he has even been accused of being a "shill for Hamas" due to sources he has cited and issues he has raised (which seems to me to provide strong evidence of the need to raise such issues and challenge the knee-jerk reactions of many in the Evangelical community as a whole). While he has sought fair and non-emotional responses to questions he has raised, his requests have, in the main, fallen upon deaf ears, for I see no evidence that his critics really want to have a give-and-take. [\[article link\]](#)

Coming Soon!! Common Christian Community CCC [CommonChristianCommunity.com](http://CommonChristianCommunity.com) and Common Christian Faith CCF [CommonChristianFaith.com](http://CommonChristianFaith.com) - Fellowship and Resources for a Common Christian Community - Church, Chapel, Campus -- Epistle of Jude v3 "Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints." ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown  
Coming Soon: A Resource, Information and Fellowship for Christians with a Common Salvation!! [\[article link\]](#)

---

Revival 2010  
Personally and Churchwide

## Spiritual Revival and fellowship with God both personally and throughout the Church

- [Christ Life Ministries](#) - (Mp3s)  
Committed to providing messages, materials, and ministries that will further revival, both personally and corporately in the local church.
- [Revival Hymn](#) - (Mp3s - Video Downloads)  
Revival Hymn - Few people have ever lived through the experience of God working in revival power - One of the few exceptions in modern times took place in the Scottish Isle of Lewis between 1949 and 1952 - At Barvas Parish Church the Hebridean revival began [while a man 'young man' in the (Friday night), weekly Church prayer meeting (held in a barn) was praying the 24th Psalm and asked "God are my hands clean, God is my heart pure"] - It is also called "Revival Fire" at some locations on the internet. The transcript has been added to help with the clarity of the spoken word. - The speakers included in this message are Ian Paisley, Leonard Ravenhill, Paris Reidhead, Duncan Campbell, A.W. Tozer and T. Austin Sparks. May it light a "revival fire" in you as it has in me!
- [Revival on The Isle of Lewis by Duncan Campbell](#) - (Mp3s)  
Listen to this first-hand account of the Lewis Revival during the early 1950s. Duncan Campbell was God's instrument in this extraordinary awakening. In this tape Campbell recounts point-by-point this three-year movement of the Holy Spirit over the Hebrides Islands. Thousands were converted, conviction overwhelmed villages, outward sin disappeared, and prayer meetings were packed! Your heart will be thrilled as you listen to this tape about this heaven-sent revival in Lewis. {Note: Duncan Campbell differentiates between Revival and Church Evangelism (modern Church growth efforts). Modern Church growth "is not revival" only personal growth is Revival "God are my hands clean, God is my heart pure." The modern Rick Warren type of Churches are attempting to grow their own membership primarily in order to grow their finances and to increase their influence only within other modern socially driven Christian churches but not Biblically within society itself. The result is a compromised modern influence that is greatly based on biblical and doctrinal error and therefore it is a worldly false influence and primarily being a false influence the revival and a personal fellowship growth with God is greatly diminished not being "gripped with eternity" even though the larger numbers of people in attendance might indicate revival and a worldly success modern church growth is more of an exercise in human manipulation than a Divine, eternal, personal revival move of God.}
- [Pray The Scriptures - The Names of God](#)  
The Names of God 1: Paul Cox of Aslan's Place sent this incredible list to subscribers of his newsletter. When I looked through it, the hair stood up on the back of my neck. The Names of God just incite you to prayer! In fact, I just got a Names of God category going on the blog. What a prayer resource! There are enough names with Scripture references to provide you with daily study for a year. In fact, there are so many names that I plan to make them available in three or four installments. When I first printed the list for myself, it took thirty pages. So here is the first installment. The second installment is here: Names of God II. {Group prayer should primarily consist of different people prayerfully reading out loud and commenting on a Psalm or a scripture selection [each person reading in turn about 3-5 verses (only if they want to) then the person that read the verses can comment

first on them then in order everyone can comment on the verses read and when ready the next person can read the next 3-5 verses (anyone can pass on their turn to either comment or read out loud)]. Then at one point or at several points in between the readings and the comments people can present personal prayer requests to the group but the group gathering itself should begin with God, focus primarily on God and end with God. - Also Note: It is up to the maturity of the prayer group to keep the focus on God and away from rumor and gossip and also it is the maturity of the group to be able to navigate through theological topics that might arise as discussions [not letting one person dictate theology - everyone is entitled to an equal comment]. Intend to focus the individual comments primarily on personal devotions and what the verse means in the life of each individual.}

- **Prayer Tips: George Müller**

2. Müller's Discovery Was That After Meditating On Scripture He Was More Able to Experience a Meaningful Prayertime. "Reading [the Bible] without meditation is unfruitful; \*\*meditation [and praying] without reading [the Bible] is hurtful [emotional wandering (i.e. emotion based New Age practices and highly emotional books like The Shack) - quickly leads to spiritual deception - especially in prayer groups if all people do is pray their emotions and their personal problems and the group does not focus on the Truth of God through the Bible it can open up a very big door to spiritual deception for everyone involved in the prayer group]; to meditate and to read without prayer upon both is without blessing." ~ William Bridge, Puritan Writer Christian meditation (thinking deeply on Scripture) is "the missing link between Bible intake and prayer." If there was a "secret" to George Müller's prayer life, it was his discovery of the connection between meditation and prayer. Müller's discovery was that after [\*actually during] meditating on Scripture he was more able to experience a meaningful prayertime. ~ Donald S. Whitney, "Spiritual Disciplines for the Christian Life" (partial quote and partial paraphrase). -- [ Müller read the Bible through over 200 times, half of these times on his knees. He said he knew of some 50,000 specific answers to prayer...requests to God alone! - source: [www.believersweb.org/view.cfm?ID=177](http://www.believersweb.org/view.cfm?ID=177)] **{Note: George Müller prayed as he read through the Bible - he didn't separate prayer and Bible devotions. His prayers and intercession to God were primarily during his daily Bible devotional readings and were based on what he was reading in the Bible at that moment.}**

- **Prayer Meeting Tips**

Always Begin Prayer Meetings with a Worshipful Tone, ala the ACTS method. This will pre-focus the attention of all, on God Himself, and thus brings all which we would pray about, into the proper perspective. It helps remind us that nothing is impossible for God, thus encouraging us to start believing, and confidently asking Him for the impossible. It reminds us that God loves us, is for us, and wants His best for us. Sometimes, it helps to start with a 1-5 minute period of silence, during which each is encouraged to thoroughly focus on God Himself. [2 Cor 10:5] Another idea, is to invite a worship leader, from your local church, to lead the prayer group in two or three worship songs [or use a CD], before prayer begins. Like I said on the Key Elements page, if we first get our eyes on our BIG God, our problems suddenly don't look as hard, for, we've engendered the faith that God, for whom nothing is impossible, will face these problems for us. **{Note: Generally and historically personal prayer and prayer meetings are for Praying thorough scriptures in the Bible. Praying personal needs is important but praying [prayerfully reading and also commenting] on**

the Psalms, Proverbs the N.T. and other sections of scriptures while focusing on who God is by removing our focus from ourselves and our needs is really what is intended in prayer.}

---

Source: [www.BasicChristian.info](http://www.BasicChristian.info)



# Welcome To Basic Christian

BasicChristian.org - BasicChristian.info

The Basics of Christianity ... and then some ...

A Christian center with FREE Resources, Information and Links

Testifying of God, Heaven and of good things through Jesus Christ  
both now and yet to come!

---

## Christian Creationism vs. Secular Evolution

### What is the significance and meaning of God's creation plan?

Genesis 1:1 In the beginning God created the heaven (sky) and the earth.

It is only through creation and not by means of evolution that people can be "created in the image of God" therefore creation is the very heart of the plan of God.

Genesis 1:27 So God created man in His own image ...

Either people are created and are therefore in the image of God making us capable of fellowship and able to have a relationship with God or we are involved in some random evolution process in a random universe that is without meaning and ultimately is totally useless.

Revelation 14:6-7 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, saying with a loud voice, "Fear God, and give glory to Him; for the hour of His judgment is come: and worship Him that made (created) heaven, and earth ..."

---



## Anthropic Principal - Intelligent Design - Creation - Young Earth

Genesis 2:1-3 Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them. And on the seventh day God ended His work which He had made; and He rested on the seventh day from all His work which He had made. And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it He had rested from all His work which God created and made.

**Commandment #3:** Exodus 20:8-11 Remember the sabbath (rest) day, to keep it holy. Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work: But the seventh day is the sabbath of the LORD thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: For in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

Anthropic principal is a scientific principal that the universe exists in a well thought out and precisely created plan, specifically to sustain human life. For instance, the fact that if the earth were 1% closer to the sun the earth would heat up, bubble and boil and would not sustain human life. Likewise if the earth were 1% farther from the sun it would be too cold and would not sustain human life. There are thousands of factors that are precision tuned in our universe to sustain human life here on earth. Correct gravity ratio, oxygen content, mineral content, water to land ratio etc.. The fact that water, when it freezes into ice expands and remains on top instead of contracting like most other materials, therefore ice remains on top of water instead of collapsing down and killing the aquatic life. Water freezing and expanding, becoming ice, is a design to facilitate aquatic and human life. It is a design from God not a circumstance from chance or fate of evolution.

We do not have epidemics of germs and viruses that could easily wipe out all human life; instead we have the opposite of a random system we exist in a designed system of controls, checks and balances. The smaller food for larger animals reproduces more frequently and more abundantly keeping a constant food supply available for the larger animals. This Anthropic design is evident in every element of existence, completely eliminating chance or random evolution.

How could a male and female evolve separately and still be compatible to create offspring? How can the more complicated eye and brain develop prior to wings, beaks and claws? Instead it all had to come together at the same time, this is creation.

Some people say, well the universe could be random, it could be chance, it could be evolution, but it is not! So to deal with the environment that we currently exist in, we have to deal with reality. Reality is that we exist in a complex delicate environment, one that testifies of an intelligent creator, God, and one that also testifies of sin and of man's disobedience to God.

Source: [www.BasicChristian.org/theology.html](http://www.BasicChristian.org/theology.html)

---

## Creation Science Resources

[Britons Unconvinced on Evolution](#)

[Americans Weary of Darwinism](#)

[Answers In Genesis](#)

[Quotes from Famous Scientists](#)

[A Question of Origins \(Online Movie or DVD\)](#)

[AFTER EDEN 20 Most Popular Cartoons](#)

[2005 Creation Mega Conference MegaBlog Wrap Up - Memories, Quotes and Mp3's!](#)

[A Hollywood History of the Scopes Monkey Trial 80th Anniversary \(Parts 1-4\)](#)

[Creation Seminar Series Mp3 \(Dr. Dino\)](#)

[Defending Creation \(8 Part Mp3 Set\)](#)

[Creation Science](#)

[Dr. Dino Creation Science DVDs & Videos](#)

[Biblical Archeology: Ron Wyatt's "Discovered Series" \(5 DVD Set\)](#)

[Thousands not Billions - Errors in the Current Scientific Dating Methods \(DVD\)](#)

[Science Facts Confirm the Bible](#)

[Science and the Bible](#)

[The Creation Research Society](#)

[Institute for Creation Research](#)

[Creation Science Museum](#)

[The Grand Canyon a Different View](#)

[Center for Scientific Creation](#)

[The Origin of Comets](#)

[The Origin of Asteroids and Meteoroids](#)

[MOON DUST AND THE AGE OF THE SOLAR SYSTEM](#)

[Polonium Halos: Unrefuted Evidence for Earth's Instant Creation!](#)

[DVDs various topics, Incredible Creatures That Defy Evolution](#)

[Noah's Ark](#)

[Noah's Ark and the Biblical Flood](#)

[Paul Mirecki Kansas Atheist-Pro Darwin Professor Invents Crazy Attack Story \[Maps Included\]](#)

[Atheist University Professor Paul Mirecki's Amazing Inaccurately Reported Saga](#)

[Paul Mirecki "The Evil Dr. P" and the Not so 'Open-Minded' "Society of Open-Minded Atheists and Agnostics"](#)

---

## Articles - Info

---

*An atheist having an argument with God exclaimed that he believed creation is no great accomplishment and that any random cause could have created life on earth. To demonstrate to God his point the atheist then told God that he was going to create a 'human' in his own atheist vision. The atheist bent down scooped up some dirt and began to shape it into some form. God then replied "Excuse Me ... Please use your own dirt to create your own project!"*

### The Resume' of Jesus Christ - I will properly direct your paths, and lead you into everlasting life

Hello. My name is Jesus - The Christ. Many call me Lord! I've sent you my resume' because I'm seeking the top management position in your heart. Please consider my accomplishments as set forth in my resume'. Qualifications: I founded the earth and established the heavens, (See Proverbs 3:19). I formed man from the dust of the ground, (See Genesis 2:7). I breathed into man the breath of life, (See Genesis 2:7). I redeemed man from the curse of the law, (See Galatians 3:13). The blessings of the Abrahamic Covenant comes upon your life through me, (See Galatians 3:14).

[\[article link\]](#)

*Atheism - evolution is not the 'end time' religion but it is an important step in formulating the end time religion of Satanism - Devil worship. Once a person or a society has been 'dumbed-down' enough to allow the impossible evolution scenario to have credence then they are on their way to believing other lies and eventually the grand lie that Satan is man's creator (father) who is to be worshiped instead of the truth of worshiping Jesus Christ. Evolution is a false information cult and is a part of the process of the end time deception along with all the false religion cults. Those who reject the Bible and God's version of creation and life are then susceptible to believe other cult lies like Mormonism (LDS) and then the falsehood that Islam is a 'a religion of peace' and freedom while eventually accepting the deception of Satan as a deity and completely reversing the truth of God's creation and God's love for mankind.*

---

[AnswersInGenesis.org](#): Q: Did birds evolve from dinosaurs? - Unlike other walking creatures, a bird's femur does not move significantly, and birds instead articulate the lower portion of their leg to walk or run - Quick's surprising discovery is that this "knee running" anatomy, with nearly fixed femur bones and musculature, is crucial in preventing a bird's air-sac lung from collapsing whenever the bird takes a breath - Dinosaurs lack this fixed femur, however, and that includes the theropod dinosaurs from which birds supposedly evolved - Theropod dinosaurs had a moving femur and therefore could not have had a lung that worked like that in birds

A: The notion that theropod dinosaurs evolved into birds has almost certainly become one of the most widely accepted "facts" of evolution. The question for many evolutionary researchers had transitioned from "if" to "how." Even artists' depictions of some dinosaurs (such as velociraptors) began to include feathers. Except for a few notable critics, such as University of North Carolina paleobiologist Alan Feduccia, evolutionists seem to have all but agreed on birds' dinosaurian origins. Now, a new paper in the Journal of Morphology presents the research of two Oregon State University scientists who don't agree with the evolutionary dogma on bird origins. Doctoral student Devon Quick conducted the investigation into bird breathing and its connection with dinosaur-to-bird evolution as part her dissertation. The research hinges-almost literally-on the femur (upper leg bone) of birds. Unlike other walking creatures, a bird's femur does not move significantly, and birds instead articulate the lower portion of their leg to walk or run. Quick's surprising discovery is that this "knee running" anatomy, with nearly fixed femur bones and musculature, is crucial in preventing a bird's air-sac lung from collapsing whenever the bird takes a breath. Quick explained, "This is fundamental to bird physiology. It's really strange that no one realized this before. The position of the thigh bone and muscles in birds is critical to their lung function, which in turn is what gives them enough lung capacity for flight." Dinosaurs lack this fixed femur, however, and that includes the theropod dinosaurs from which birds supposedly

evolved. Oregon State zoologist John Ruben, a coauthor on the paper, commented, "Theropod dinosaurs had a moving femur and therefore could not have had a lung that worked like that in birds. Their abdominal air sac, if they had one, would have collapsed. That undercuts a critical piece of supporting evidence for the dinosaur-bird link." [\[article link\]](#)

[AnswersInGenesis.org](#): Q: Are evolutionists attempting mind control? - The Darwin exhibit reminded me of one of those bizarre science fiction movies where people line up to be placed in a special machine and emerge like robots; these people now can't think for themselves, and they end up being like those people who brainwashed them - In a related way, I found the Darwin exhibit to be a very clever form of mind control

Q: Are evolutionists attempting mind control? A: As I lined up with hundreds of others to get inside London's famed Natural History Museum to visit its new Darwin exhibition - England is celebrating Charles Darwin's 200th birthday this year, I couldn't help but wonder: was this going to be some kind of attempt at mind control? After I went through the exhibition, there was no doubt! The Darwin exhibit reminded me of one of those bizarre science fiction movies where people line up to be placed in a special machine and emerge like robots; these people now can't think for themselves, and they end up being like those people who brainwashed them. In a related way, I found the Darwin exhibit to be a very clever form of mind control, basically consisting of: 1. Setting up straw-men arguments that totally misrepresent what Bible-believing Christians accept. 2. Showing how wrong Christians are for believing the things they supposedly believe which they don't believe in the first place!. 3. Convincing visitors that Darwinian evolution is true, and that one is a fool to believe otherwise and certainly foolish to believe the Bible. Actually, this kind of mind control is already being used constantly on America's children through the public education system, the secular media, and science museums even in many Christian schools and colleges, sadly. [\[article link\]](#)

[Student Wins Suit After Teacher Says Creationism 'Superstitious Nonsense'](#) - Farnan sued in U.S. District Court in 2007, alleging that Corbett violated the establishment clause of the First Amendment by making repeated comments in class that were hostile to Christian beliefs

SANTA ANA, Calif. - A federal judge ruled that a public high school history teacher violated the First Amendment when he called creationism "superstitious nonsense" during a classroom lecture. U.S. District Judge James Selna issued the ruling Friday after a 16-month legal battle between student Chad Farnan and his former teacher, James Corbett. Farnan sued in U.S. District Court in 2007, alleging that Corbett violated the establishment clause of the First Amendment by making repeated comments in class that were hostile to Christian beliefs. The lawsuit cited more than 20 statements made by Corbett during one day of class, all of which were recorded by Farnan, to support allegations of a broader teaching method that "favors irreligion over religion" and made Christian students feel uncomfortable. During the course of the litigation, the judge found that most of the statements cited in the court papers did not violate the First Amendment because they did not refer directly to religion or were appropriate in the context of the classroom lecture. But Selna ruled Friday that one comment, where Corbett referred to creationism as "religious, superstitious nonsense," did violate Farnan's constitutional rights. -- Farnan is not interested in monetary damages, said his attorney, Jennifer Monk of the Murrieta-based Christian legal group Advocates for Faith & Freedom. Instead, he plans to ask the court to prohibit Corbett from making similar comments in the future. Farnan's family would also like to see the school district offer teacher training and monitor Corbett's classroom for future violations, Monk said. There are no plans to appeal the judge's rulings on the other statements listed in the litigation, she said. "They lost, he violated the establishment clause," she told The Associated Press in a phone interview. "From our perspective, whether he violated it with one statement or with 19 statements is irrelevant." [\[article link\]](#)

[littlegreenfootballs.com](#) January 4, 2008: - anti-Creation article & links: Ken Miller Dissects the Creationists' Next Tactic - the DI's (Discovery Institute) latest attempts to rewrite the history of the (2005) Dover creationism lawsuit -- Smoke and Mirrors, Whales and Lampreys: A Guest Post by Ken Miller - a lawsuit known as Kitzmiller v. Dover Area School District - The plaintiffs, a group of parents in Dover, Pennsylvania, objected to "intelligent design" being required to be presented as an scientific alternative to evolution {Just like Mormonism (LDS) is fostered in America by the U.S. Government because it is a bride taking people out of Christianity and into cults like Islam the government is also fostering and promoting the teaching of Evolution. Because evolution is a bridge in to Satanism by denying the very tenant of Christianity that Jesus Christ is God and creator who created all life and all existence. The lies of evolution are a bridge in to Satanism in that when a person is gullible enough to accept the notion of random evolution over God's creation of life then that person is sufficiently deceived enough to possibly believe that Satan is good and God

[AntiChrist], then concluding that Jesus is not God who He claims to be. -- Bush policy isn't to educate children nor is it to protect families. The Bush family NWO policy is to bring down Christianity.}

Biologist Ken Miller, the Discovery Institute's worst enemy, has three terrific guest posts at science writer Carl Zimmer's blog, destroying the DI's latest attempts to rewrite the history of the Dover creationism lawsuit: [\[article link\]](#)

Judge's Unintelligent Rant Against Design - Judge John E. Jones III - Kitzmiller v. Dover Area School District [2005 Dover creationism lawsuit] could still be Chairman of the Pennsylvania Liquor Control Board if millions of evangelical Christians had not pulled the lever for George W. Bush in 2000 {Judge is a Bush appointee - a thanks again W! way to come through for your voters}

Judge John E. Jones III could still be Chairman of the Pennsylvania Liquor Control Board if millions of evangelical Christians had not pulled the lever for George W. Bush in 2000. Yet this federal judge, who owes his position entirely to those voters and the Bush who appointed him, stuck the knife in the backs of those who brought him to the dance in Kitzmiller v. Dover Area School District. Judge Jones issued a 139-page rant against anyone who objects to force-feeding public schoolchildren with the theory of evolution. He accused parents and school board members of "breathtaking inanity" for wanting their children to learn that "intelligent design is an explanation of the origin of life that differs from Darwin's view." [\[article link\]](#)

The New Da Vinci (Code) Type Hoax - Royal roots found on every family tree - also some people have actually tried to establish a documented line between Muhammad, who was born in the 6th century, and the medieval English monarchs, and thus to most if not all people of European descent - Does President Bush Jr. Secretly Believe He is a (Shiite) Descendant of Mohammed?

President George Bush might actually believe he is a descendant of Mohamed. It would explain a lot of his comments and his actions. Comments like he believes the Quran (Koran) "to be the word of God" and actions like his complete and total worldwide proxy war on behalf of the Muslim Shiite sect. President Bush has removed all the Iraq oil revenues from the Sunni people of Iraq and has given it to the Shiite sect. Bush has also helped place three radical Iranian-Shiite Politicians in charge over Iraq meanwhile he privately finances and supports the radical Shiite groups of Hamas and Hizb'allah. England's Tony Blair and Prince Charles are also strong Shiite supporters with Prince Charles all but openly admitting that he is a convert to Islam. No wonder we live in days with so many strange events occurring because our world leaders have such strange beliefs. ... Since all European and British nobility can legitimately prove their lineage back through the Merovingians {and apparently attempts to claim Mohammed as well}, they can "prove" to a public who has bought this lie that their lineage goes back through Mary Magdalene to Jesus and they have "plugged into" Jesus, they are literally "home free" to King David! ... Thus, Antichrist (666) can "prove" his lineage back to King David, an absolute requirement if he (Antichrist) is to convince the Jewish people he is their Messiah for whom they have been awaiting! [\[article link\]](#)

January 9, 2008: Mitt Romney returns to business world, Marriott board - previously served on the Marriott board from 1992 to 2002, when he resigned to run for governor [Massachusetts] {Mormonism (LDS) is fostered in America by the U.S. Government because it is a bride taking people out of Christianity and into cults like Islam [LDS-Mormonism is just an Americanized version of Islam complete with servitude to its leaders on earth and the false premise that heaven is a place for fornication]. Once a person is gullible enough to believe and accept the Mormon lies that the LDS cult is in any way "family friendly" then that person is sufficiently deceived to probably believe that Islam is a "religion of peace".}

The hotel chain said in a statement Wednesday that the former Massachusetts governor and 2008 Republican presidential contender would also lead the board's newly formed finance committee. Romney, 61, previously served on the Marriott board from 1992 to 2002, when he resigned to run for governor. His father, George, was a close friend of the company's founder, J. Willard Marriott. Romney's given first name, Willard, is also in honor of Marriott, and the two families are prominent in The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. ... The former venture capitalist has eschewed rejoining his former employer, Bain Capital, and a spokesman said his return to Marriott does not mean he is abandoning politics. A former Bain protege, one-time eBay Chairman Meg Whitman, is considering a run for California governor with the assistance of several Romney aides. [\[article link\]](#)

Romney Criticized for Hotel Pornography - during his near-decade on the Marriott board - their hotels offer 70 different types of hardcore pornography - "They have to assume some responsibility. It's their hotels, it's their television sets" {The smallest honest examination of the (LDS) Mormon cult reveals that there is nothing family friendly about them. Mormons simply are a Money and Sex cult it's the plain ugly truth about the LDS (Mormons).}

Two anti-pornography crusaders, as well as two conservative activists of the type Romney is courting, say the distribution of such graphic adult movies runs counter to the family image cultivated by Romney, the Marriotts and their shared Mormon faith. "Marriott is a major pornographer. And even though he may have fought it, everyone on that board is a hypocrite for presenting themselves as family values when their hotels offer 70 different types of hardcore pornography," said Phil Burress, president of Citizens for Community Values, an anti-pornography group based on Ohio. Tony Perkins, president of the Family Research Council, a leading conservative group in Washington, said: "They have to assume some responsibility. It's their hotels, it's their television sets." During a recent Associated Press interview, Romney said he did not recall pornography coming up for discussion while he was on the Marriott board from 1992 to 2001. Despite being chairman of the board's audit committee, he also said he was unaware of how much revenue pornography may have generated for the hotel chain. [\[article link\]](#)

June 07, 2008 [at the height of the Democrat primary election for the 2008 Presidential candidate]: Speculation about Barack Obama, Hillary Clinton attending (secret) Bilderberger meeting - Dulles is just three miles from the Westfields Marriott Hotel in Chantilly, where Henry Kissinger and David Rockefeller, among other globalists, are gathered for the annual Bilderberg Group conference - Hillary Clinton is no stranger to Bilderberg - Bill Clinton attended the 1991 meeting in Germany shortly before he was elected president - Hillary herself may have attended the 2006 meeting in Ottawa, Canada

"Asked at the time about the Illinois senator's whereabouts, Gibbs smiled and declined to comment," the AP report continued. Bilderberg is a highly-secretive meeting where the most influential men and women of North America and Western Europe meet ostensibly to discuss policy. But the group has spent years promoting a globalist agenda, according to reports from journalists who have penetrated the meeting. The Bilderberg Group made a press release available explaining the agenda for the meeting. "The conference will deal mainly with a nuclear free world, cyber terrorism, Africa, Russia, finance, protectionism, U.S.-European Union relations, Afghanistan and Pakistan, Islam and Iran. Approximately 140 participants will attend, of whom about two-thirds come from Europe and the balance from North America," the release stated. "About one-third is from government and politics, and two-thirds are from finance, industry, labor, education and communications. The meeting is private in order to encourage frank and open discussion." -- Additionally, a list of the conference's attendees was released and included James A. Johnson, who was named this week to the three-person team vetting possible running mates for Obama. Rampant speculation in the blogosphere says the Obama-Clinton meeting last night was held to arrange the New York senator as Obama's vice-presidential candidate. Attendees at the Bilderberg conference included Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice, former Senate majority leader Tom Daschle and Ben Bernanke, the chairman of the board of governors for the Federal Reserve. -- Hillary Clinton is no stranger to Bilderberg. Bill Clinton attended the 1991 meeting in Germany shortly before he was elected president. According to reports, he attended again in 1999 when the meeting was held in Sintra, Portugal, and Hillary herself may have attended the 2006 meeting in Ottawa, Canada. "Why were we not told about this meeting until we were on the plane, the doors were shut and the plane was about to taxi to take off?" one reporter asked Obama spokesman Gibbs in a heated exchange caught on camera by CNN. "Senator Obama had a desire to do some meetings, others had a desire to meet with him tonight in a private way, and that is what we are doing." Gibbs replied. "Is there more than one meeting, is there more than one person with whom he is meeting?" asked another reporter. "I am not going to get into all the details of the meeting." Gibbs replied. [\[article link\]](#)



BasicChristian.org: End Times Preview - WWI, WWII, WW3 - "The past is not dead - In fact, it's not even past" William Faulkner -- This is most True concerning the cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ

Revelation 17:10-11 And there are seven [world (middle-east, Jerusalem) rulers: King Nimrod - builder of the tower of Babel, Egypt, Babylon (Iraq), Iran, Greece, Rome (Italy), Antichrist] kings: five are fallen, and one (Rome) is, and the other [7th world King - Antichrist] is not yet come; and when he (Antichrist) cometh, he must continue a short space [3 1/2 years]. And the beast [Antichrist] that was [7th ruler], and is not [because Antichrist is assassinated], even he (Antichrist) is the eighth [false resurrection], and is of the seven [the 7th ruler is killed or seems to be in an assassination, and resurrects himself [false eternal life] (demonic possession) to also become the 8th ruler], and goeth into perdition [everlasting damnation-hell]. -- In a short summary WWII (1939-1945) was Satan's practice run at taking over and ruling the world for his evil, demonic agenda. The next world war the coming future WW3 will be the war that installs a NWO a new world leader called the antichrist. The Bible is clear (Revelation 17:10-11) that after the previous Roman world leader there would not be another world leader until the antichrist. History has proven the Bible to be true and there has been no world leader since the time of Jesus Christ of Nazareth approximately 2,000 years ago. [\[article link\]](#)

January 9, 2008: The rift between Hamas [HAMAS - Gaza Strip] and Palestinian (PA) [Fatah - West Bank] President Abbas flared to the surface yesterday, confirming our position that the real reason for this Israeli attack on Hamas was to remove Hamas from power - the United States [and the UN] desperately wants Abbas [Fatah] to stay in power [over both West Bank and Gaza Strip] because he is a Freemason and is, therefore, totally compliant with the plans of Western Freemasonry to return control [part] of the Temple Mount to Israel so she can build a temple based upon Solomon's old temple - Hamas realizes this fact, as does Hezbollah, which explains their rock-solid resistance to Abbas - Hamas officials said that as of Friday they would not recognize Abbas's status as president of the PA {According to the Bible the prophets of old explained that Israel and the Jews are the time peace to human time, and particularly the Jewish Temple. If you want to know what "time" it is in human history and human existence then look to Israel (Jerusalem) and the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. Right now the 2nd Jewish Temple remains in ruins while the 3rd Jewish Temple is about to be rebuilt [and the correlating time on the calendar of the human experience is far into the plan's of God], something that could not happen before 1967 because Israel did not politically control Jerusalem until then. The next Jewish Temple is significant because coming after the Times of Jesus Christ this temple is for the "End Times" and it is where the Antichrist will eventually rule from. No Jewish Temple in Jerusalem equals no throne for the Antichrist. A 3rd Jewish Temple in Israel equals a throne and a place for the Antichrist.}

NEWS BRIEF: "Hamas: Abbas no longer heads Palestinian Authority", The Jerusalem Post, January 9, 2009 "The IDF's anti-Hamas operation in the Gaza Strip has diverted attention from the row over Palestinian Authority President Mahmoud Abbas's term in office, which expires on Friday. Abbas's aides said he has no plans to step down in the near future, claiming that the PA's Basic Law allows him to stay in power for another year." Israel and the United States desperately wants Abbas to stay in power because he is a Freemason and is, therefore, totally compliant with the plans of Western Freemasonry to return control of the Temple Mount to Israel so she can build a temple based upon Solomon's old temple. Hamas realizes this fact, as does Hezbollah, which explains their rock-solid resistance to Abbas and to the Israeli leadership as they attempt to establish the Palestinian State. "Hamas officials said that as of Friday they would not recognize Abbas's status as president of the PA ... Hamas and some Palestinian legal experts have openly challenged Abbas's right to remain in power after the expiration of his term. 'Thursday was Abbas's last day in office', said Osama Hamdan, the Hamas representative in Lebanon. 'Our position on this issue is clear: Abbas's term in office has expired.'" "Mushir al-Masri, a spokesman for Hamas in the Gaza Strip, said Abbas would lose credibility because of his refusal to step down. 'He doesn't have the right to speak on behalf of the people', he said. 'He's in power only because the Israelis and the Americans want him to stay'." Exactly! Hamas and Hezbollah view Abbas as a traitor to the Palestinian cause, and a stooge of the Israelis and the Americans. [\[article link\]](#)

## BasicChristian.org: The Bush family War in Iraq Babylon - Keeping a Perspective - Is the Bush family America's worst nightmare?

Is the Bush family America's worst nightmare? I personally don't think the group Al Qaeda is real other than it is a fake terrorist concoction used as a convenient source for the Bush administration to expand a global agenda i.e. "global war on terror." It seems that Bush is opposed to anything that is good for America and that Bush supports everything that is against America particularly the global radical Iranian Shiite Islamic cause. Has America been suffering under the ravages of a Bush family global Jihad (Islamic holy war) against the United States and against the citizens of the USA? Of course with the economy wrecking high price of oil, the lack of border security, the arming, training and funding of Islamic armies, and an unhindered Satanic crime and drug epidemic taking place in America it would easily seem that the Bush family is America's own worst nightmare. -- At least six months before 9-11-2001 groups of American troops started training to invade Iraq and within moments of the 9/11 attack all of the military began committing to an Iraq invasion even though there was no 9/11-Iraq connection. The closest possible 9/11 connection was with Saudi Arabia. It seems that President Bush knew that 9/11 was going to happen a full six months before it did happen. Did President Bush try to stop 9/11? President Bush not only didn't intervene in the 9/11 events he used them as his original rationale for his invasion of Iraq. President Bush likely knew all along the 9/11 events were going to take place and he may have even been involved in the planning of the 9/11 attacks with one of the intended results being the invasion of Iraq and the many other intended results being the boosting of his sagging popularity and enriching his family and associates with his new war economy and most important his boost of power and lack of accountability with his new Presidential war powers. -- The additional 9/11 attack on the Pentagon shows the massive scope and planning that was involved in the 9/11 attacks and made the attack a direct assault on the American government. Larry Silverstein who had recently purchased the World Trade Center complex and its many towers could not have possibly arranged such a wide scale attack involving the Pentagon as some have said. Silverstein has been accused by some for the damage to get insurance money, particularly because his WTC building #7 was demolished even though no plane hit it. The WTC building #7 was demolished but not at his direction it was the direction of the NY port authority and others within the NY safety net that demolished the #7 building. Larry Silverstein did everything he could to help and Larry Silverstein was among the most remorseful, the most helpful and the most honest of people on that tragic 9-11-2001 day. Larry Silverstein certainly could not have orchestrated the outcome of invading Iraq a decision that came straight from George Bush. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Darwin Taught Male Superiority - "males are more evolutionarily advanced than females" {Genesis 1:26-28 And God said, Let us (Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit) make man in Our image, after Our likeness: ... So God created man in His own image, in the image of God created He him; \*male and \*female created He them. And God blessed them, -- Holy Bible. Mankind, male and female are created in the "image" of God so we can communicate and interact with God. If we did not have some of the emotions, understanding and feelings of God we would have nothing in common with God. Note: Our human emotions and thoughts are now tainted by sin while God remains pure and Holy.}

According to Darwinian theory, women were less evolved than men, and because of their smaller brains, they were "eternally primitive," childlike, less spiritual, more materialistic, and "a real danger to contemporary civilization." The supposed intelligence gap that many leading Darwinists believed existed between human males and females was so large that some leading Darwinists classified them as two distinct species-males as *Homo frontalis* and females as *Homo parietalis*. The differences were so great that Darwin was amazed "such different beings belong to the same species." Reasons for male superiority included the conclusion that war and hunting pruned the weaker men, allowing only the most fit to return home and reproduce. Women, in contrast, were not subject to these selection pressures but were protected by men, allowing the weak to survive. ... Darwin's writings and those of his disciples reveal that the belief of women inferiority was central to early evolutionary theory. In *The Descent of Man* Darwin argued that adult females of most species resembled the young of both sexes and that "males are more evolutionarily advanced than females." [\[article link\]](#)

**A majority of Republicans 68% do not believe in evolution, according to a Gallup Poll released Monday**

From the poll taken between May 21-24 (2008), results showed that 68 percent of Republicans tended to favor the idea that humans were created in their present form about 10,000 years ago, while only 30 percent believe in the theory that humans originated from simple organisms. Independents and Democrats, on the other hand, were more likely to believe in evolution - 61 and 57 percent, respectively. The results come after recent presidential primary debates touched on the subject of evolution and whether Republican candidates believed in the theory. [\[article link\]](#)

**'Quake lake' canal completed - Chinese soldiers and engineers dug a spillway from an earthquake-created lake that was threatening to burst its banks - the magnitude-7.9 earthquake that struck on May 12, 2008 {Well done by the Chinese to contain and take action on a major project. Amazing that the huge lake was formed in minutes during and as a result of the earthquake. I wonder how many scientists already believe the lake is millions of years old even though right now the lake is only two weeks old.}**

BEICHUAN COUNTY, China (CNN) -- Chinese soldiers and engineers dug a spillway from an earthquake-created lake that was threatening to burst its banks in the central county of Beichuan, state-run news agency Xinhua reported Sunday. ... Tangjiashan Lake was created when a landslide caused by the earthquake dammed Jianjiang River. ... The lake in Beichuan County is the largest of several "quake lakes" created by the earthquake nearly three weeks ago. Authorities were concerned that the lake could burst its banks or that another aftershock or earthquake could rupture the earthen dam and cause a sudden flood of water on the communities downstream. The project to divert the water took nearly a week. It will be Wednesday or Thursday before authorities know whether their emergency operation is successful, a commander said. Some of the mountains overlooking the region's rivers are now bare and brown where landslides wiped them clean of their tree-covered sides. Rocks can still be heard falling from the mountains. Because the region is so remote -- most of the roads were cut off by landslides -- the government has brought the equipment and personnel in with Russian military helicopters. [\[article link\]](#)

**Ancient Brass BELL Found Encased IN COAL supposed to be about 300 million years old! - the bell is an antediluvian artifact made before the Genesis Flood (Noah's Ark) - For more detailed pictures of the bell and the [idol] demon-like figure on top, click here (Photos)**

In 1944, as a ten year old boy, Newton Anderson dropped a lump of coal in his basement and found that it contained this bell inside. The bituminous coal that was mined near his house in Upshur County West Virginia is supposed to be about 300 million years old! What is a brass bell with an iron clapper doing in coal ascribed to the Carboniferous Period? According to Norm Sharbaugh's book Ammunition (which includes several "coal anecdotes") the bell is an antediluvian artifact (made before the Genesis Flood). The Institute for Creation Research had the bell submitted to the lab at the University of Oklahoma. There a nuclear activation analysis revealed that the bell contains an unusual mix of metals, different from any known modern alloy production (including copper, zinc, tin, arsenic, iodine, and selenium). -- Genesis 4:22 states that Tubal-Cain was "an instructor of every artificer in brass and iron..." Perhaps when his civilization came to an end in the flood, this bell was buried with a mass of vegetation that became coal and ended up thousands of years later in Newt Anderson's coal bin. ... Later on, Newton Anderson spent a great deal of time researching the demon atop the bell. He discovered similarities to the Babylonian Southwest Wind Demon and the Hindu deity Garuda. Garuda is sometimes depicted on top of bells, as is the Egyptian Isis. [\[article link\]](#)

**Photo of Fossil Footprints: shows how the dinosaur impression affected the human footprint when it (dinosaur) stepped into it (human footprint) - the stone's impressions indicate that the human stepped first, the dinosaur second (Photo)**

A closer view of the 'Alvis Delk Cretaceous Footprint' gives a closer view of the two prints, and shows how the dinosaur impression affected the human footprint when it stepped into it. Courtesy of David Lines / Creation Evidence Museum. / Mineral Wells Index. Order photo reprints. [\[article link\]](#)

Rock-solid proof? A discovery by a former Mineral Wells resident might hold proof man and dinosaur walked the Earth together - Baugh said he believes both sets of prints (human and dinosaur) were made "within minutes, or no more than hours of each other" about 4,500 years ago, around the time of Noah's Flood - He said the clay-like material that the human and dinosaur stepped in soon hardened, becoming thick, dense limestone common in North Texas - the stone's impressions indicate that the human stepped first, the dinosaur second (Photos)

A slab of North Texas limestone is on track to rock the world, with its two imbedded footprints poised to make a huge impression in scientific and religious circles. The estimated 140-pound stone was recovered in July 2000 from the bank of a creek that feeds the Paluxy River near Glen Rose, Texas, located about 53 miles south of Fort Worth. The find was made just outside Dinosaur Valley State Park, a popular destination for tourists known for its well-preserved dinosaur tracks and other fossils. The limestone contains two distinct prints - one of a human footprint and one belonging to a dinosaur. The significance of the cement-hard fossil is that it shows the dinosaur print partially over and intersecting the human print. In other words, the stone's impressions indicate that the human stepped first, the dinosaur second. If proven genuine, the artifact would provide evidence that man and dinosaur roamed the Earth at the same time, according to those associated with the find and with its safekeeping. It could potentially toss out the window many commonly held scientific theories on evolution and the history of the world. ... Baugh said the scans prove that the impressions are real and could not have been carved or etched into the stone. ... He also noted how the dinosaur's impression pushed up material from the human print and altered its shape in the area of the intrusion. [\[article link\]](#)

Fossil: Meister Sandal Track with Trilobite (beetle-bug) embedded - The oldest fossil (human) footprint yet found was discovered in June 1968 by William J. Meister on an expedition to Antelope Spring, 43 miles west of Delta, Utah - Amazingly the human was wearing a sandal! The sandal that seems to have crushed a living trilobite was 10 1/4 inches long and 3 1/2 inches wide; the heel is indented slightly more than the sole, as a human shoe print would be - A trilobite crushed within a human sandal print Found on June 1, 1968 (Photo)

Meister Sandal Track: The oldest fossil footprint yet found was discovered in June 1968 by William J. Meister on an expedition to Antelope Spring, 43 miles west of Delta, Utah. He was accompanied by his wife and two daughters, and by Mr. and Mrs. Francis Shape and their two daughters. The party had already discovered several fossils of trilobites when Meister split open a two-inch-thick slab of rock with his hammer and discovered the print. The rock fell open "like a book." revealing on one side the footprint of a human with trilobites right in the footprint itself. The other half of the rock slab showed an almost perfect mold of the footprint and fossils. Amazingly the human was wearing a sandal! The sandal that seems to have crushed a living trilobite was 10 1/4 inches long and 3 1/2 inches wide; the heel is indented slightly more than the sole, as a human shoe print would be. The Meister Sandal Track is another strong piece of evidence that the evolutionary theories promoted in class rooms across the nation and world do not promote "Truth", but instead promote theory that is bankrupt at its core. [\[article link\]](#)

OOPARTS (out of place artifacts) & ANCIENT HIGH TECHNOLOGY -- Evidence of Noah's Flood? - Do unexplained technologies of the ancients provide possible proofs of Pre-flood civilizations? - If you believe that the flood of Noah actually happened, what was the state of the technology of (antediluvian) pre-flooders? Could they have left physical evidence of their existence? - We expect you to use your own knowledge filter (Christian discernment) on this site  
Point of View: We have a Biblical viewpoint on the world. Ooparts are evidence, we think, that the Flood actually happened. News items or magazine articles that report them may not have the same perspective that Christians do. When we read for instance, a scientific article that puzzles over our lack of genetic variability, we think of the Flood of Noah. We would include that article here, without editing, because we expect Christians to use their filters on such an article. That does not mean that we agree with the evolutionary timeframe given in said article. -- We think it's more interesting when general newspaper articles or science articles observe data that they might see one way, but that Christians might see another way given our own knowledge about God, creation and the flood. It's more interesting to quote Stephen Jay Gould saying that "the lack of transitional fossils is the trade secret of paleontology", than it might be to hear another Christian say it. So, no we don't believe the universe is millions or billions of years old. We don't know how old it is-we just know who created it and how long it took Him. We do not believe in pre-Adamic races, though we do believe that there were "civilizations" prior to the Flood. We don't believe in space aliens or cooties. We expect you to use your own knowledge filter on this site. [\[article link\]](#)

National Geographic: Bigfoot Discovery Declared a [rubber suit] Hoax - If the group had instead sent in hair samples from the body, it would have been relatively simple to confirm that it belonged to an unidentified primate species, Linville said - Moneymaker called the press conference an elaborate "profiteering scam" engineered by Biscardi {I wonder what their first clue it was a fake was, the fur that looked more like a rug or the plastic tongue? Update: CNN is saying the first clue was the fake fur then during the defrosting when a (rubber) foot poked through an ice opening and a scientist then determined the frozen freezer contents to be a rubber suit.}

Within the community of amateur and professional Bigfoot hunters, Biscardi has a "reputation of ill repute," Meldrum said. Meldrum is also extremely skeptical about the authenticity of a photograph released in the days leading up to the press conference showing what appears to be a hairy corpse in a refrigerator. "It looks like a heap of costume fur. It doesn't look like natural hair," Meldrum said. "The gut pile looks like it was dumped on there just for effect." ... The DNA sample was analyzed by Curt Nelson, a molecular biologist at the University of Minnesota, who described it as a mixture of human and opossum. ... Matthew Moneymaker is the president of the Bigfoot Field Researchers Organization, an international network of Bigfoot investigators. Moneymaker called the press conference an elaborate "profiteering scam" engineered by Biscardi. "They know there's tremendous interest in seeing photographs of [Bigfoot], and they're trying to get people to pay to see hoaxed photos," he said. Moneymaker's organization tracks Bigfoot news in the media, and he says Biscardi really scored with his latest exploit. "There's been at least a thousand stories in newspapers across the world," Moneymaker said. "Before this, the highest record was about 200 articles in newspapers." Moneymaker predicts that the mass exposure could actually hurt Biscardi in the long run. "Now he's really a famous con man," Moneymaker said. "He was a con man known in Bigfoot circles for years, and now it won't be long before everybody knows it." [\[article link\]](#)

---

Nasty Chemical in Martian (Mars) Soil Hurts Chances for Life - NASA's Phoenix spacecraft has detected the presence of a chemically reactive salt in the Martian soil, a finding that if confirmed could make it less friendly to potential life than once believed - "it is a reactive compound it's not usually considered an ingredient for life" Mustard said

LOS ANGELES - NASA's Phoenix spacecraft has detected the presence of a chemically reactive salt in the Martian soil, a finding that if confirmed could make it less friendly to potential life than once believed. Scientists previously reported that the soil near Mars' north pole was similar to backyard gardens on Earth where plants such as asparagus, green beans and turnips could grow. But preliminary results from a second lab test found perchlorate, a highly oxidizing salt, that would create a harsh environment. ... Brown University geologist John Mustard, who has no role in the mission, said judgment about the soil's potential to support life should be reserved until all the data are in. But at first glance, "it is a reactive compound. It's not usually considered an ingredient for life," Mustard said. [\[article link\]](#)

(NASA) Phoenix Lander Touches Down on Mars - to determine if the (Mars) polar environment has the ingredients needed for life to emerge {The planet Mars is the new Galapagos Islands for the atheists and evolutionists where they can spin their stories and tall tales of evolution and then if you doubt their findings you would have to go there and check the evidence for yourself. The stories are forgeries that's why they need extreme distant destinations to backdrop their theories so people cannot easily get there and check their speculations.}

Mission control at NASA's Jet Propulsion Laboratory celebrated after the Phoenix Mars Lander signaled back that it had survived Sunday's fiery entry. Phoenix will be the first spacecraft to study the Martian arctic plains. Unlike NASA's mobile twin rovers, the lander will stay in one spot. It will use its robotic arm to dig into the permafrost to determine if the polar environment has the ingredients needed for life to emerge. [\[article link\]](#)



Tom Horn - Kelly (McGinley) interviews Tom Horn 126 MB (Mp3) - The 2nd Hour is about Mars and the Coming Mars discoveries {Fallen angels (demons) have been deceiving mankind since the beginning, the fall of Adam and Eve. I agree that fallen angels can make it appear as if there is life in outer space and on other planets. Any news events need to be considered in context i.e. If there is advanced intelligent life why have they never come to us? Why are they not friendly? Why are they distant? Of course, because they are demons trying to deceiving us and the government or news agencies have no discernment in these matters of importance.}

Our mission here at The Berean Chronicles is to expose the Apostate Church, to equip the Saints with Truth, Knowledge, and Wisdom to be the Salt and Light Christ Jesus has called us to be. With the TRUTH given out on this talk show, we pray it will lead all who listen who do not know the Lord Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior to the Saving knowledge. -- The end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer. 1 Peter 4:7 KJV. [\[article link\]](#)

**UFOs and the Christian Worldview - I don't believe God is just a super-alien who created us on his PC for a school project - God is eternal, holy, and unchanging - I believe in the God of the Bible, the God who made man His crowning creation**

Argument #1 Aliens, however, seem to have no trouble identifying walk-the-walk Christians. This demographic, this segment of the population, seems to be the only one immune to UFO activity. A walk-the-walk Christian will rarely, if ever, even spot a UFO, much less undergo abduction attempts. (See the excellent discussion of this here.) Some abductees claim to be Christian, such as Betty Andreasson, but their tales usually reveal their identity as talk-the-talkers only. ... Argument #2 Calling on the name of Jesus stops abductions in progress: Only by calling on the name of Jesus Christ in faith can abduction attempts be halted altogether. CE-4 (at: [www.alienresistance.org/ce4.htm](http://www.alienresistance.org/ce4.htm)) tells the story of a new Christian who found himself being the object of an abduction attempt. ... Argument #3 The link between UFO activity and the occult: Just as there is a link between walk-the-walk Christians and the absence of UFO activity, so there is a link between those who experiment in the occult and the presence of UFO activity. Even the secular UFO literature comments that UFO abductees "tend to be unchurched" and often admit to occult practices. [\[article link\]](#)

**UFO's - But What If ET Is Already Here, And He's the Devil? - manifestations of angels of darkness "My main reason for thinking this is that UFO sightings have never, at least to my knowledge, led a person closer to God - Books by Christian scholars on UFOs, alien intelligence {Links to the Books are at the bottom of the article}**

Unidentified Flying Objects (UFOs) are historically connected to the idea of extraterrestrial life. In some cases, behavior of these strange sightings have left witnesses feeling as if they had observed something alive, not mechanical. "I have become thoroughly convinced that UFOs are real," popular Christian writer Hal Lindsey once wrote. "I believe these beings are not only extraterrestrial but supernatural in origin. To be blunt, I think they are demons." In *Angels Dark and Light*, Gary Kinnaman accepts UFO sightings as the manifestations of angels of darkness. "My main reason for thinking this is that UFO sightings have never, at least to my knowledge, led a person closer to God. In fact, most UFO experiences have just the opposite effect." Associate professor of psychology Elizabeth L. Hillstrom points out in her book *Testing the Spirits* that a growing number of scholars support similar conclusions of UFO-nauts being synonymous with historical demons ... Books by Christian scholars on UFOs, alien intelligence -- *Nephilim Imperatives: Dark Sentences*, by Terry James -- *The Omega Conspiracy*, by Dr. IDE Thomas -- *Nephilim Stargates: The Year 2012 and the Return of the Watchers*, by Dr. Thomas Horn. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**poll: Americans believe in God -- and hell, UFOs, witches, astrology - The survey by Harris Online showed that 82 percent of adult Americans believe in God**

An overwhelming majority of Americans believe in God and significant numbers also think that UFOs, the devil and ghosts exist, a poll showed Tuesday. The survey by Harris Online showed that 82 percent of adult Americans believe in God and a slightly smaller percentage -- 79 percent -- believe in miracles. More than 70 percent of the 2,455 adults surveyed between November 7 and 13 said they believe in heaven and angels, while more than six in 10 said they believed in hell and the devil. Almost equal numbers said they believe in Darwin's theory of evolution (42 percent) -- the belief that populations evolve over time through natural selection -- and creationism (39 percent) -- the theory that God



created mankind. Seventy percent of Americans said they were very (21 percent) or somewhat (49 percent) religious, while around one-third of those polled also said they believe in UFOs, witches and astrology. [\[article link\]](#)

**Alien video: Puppet or real E.T.? - Rojas said the (b&w) video was taken on July 17, 2003, in Nebraska - The screening, organized by Denver resident Jeff Peckman, was not open to the public {Mystery solved the reason the video is in b&w is so you might not see the black sleeve of the arm that the alien mask is attached to. It almost works, except when the alien head arcs away from the window you can tell it's on an arm. Also the way the alien head pops straight up as though an unseen neck stretches 18 inches as it appears in the window that doesn't really work either so the video is really pathetic. They should just use some computer-generated imagery (CGI) effects and really impress people.}**

A few minutes of grainy, black and white video show a shadowy creature with big eyes peeping over a windowsill. But does it show a puppet or an alien from outer space? The video, purportedly capturing proof of alien life, was released this morning during a press conference at the Tivoli Student Union on the Auraria campus in downtown Denver. Over the course of three minutes or so, the footage shows a white creature with a balloon-shaped head that keeps popping up and down in a windowsill that was 8 feet above ground. The face was white, with large black eyes that seemed to blink. "If it was a puppet, it would be a very elaborate and sophisticated puppet," said Alejandro Rojas, education director of MUFON, the Mutual UFO Network, who spoke at the press conference. [\[article link\]](#)

**Video Purportedly Showing Space Aliens Shown - A video purportedly showing aliens has been shown to the press, the Denver Post reports - The approximately three-minute-long video, in grainy black and white {How can you tell if a video is a hoax - well if the video is "grainy black and white" it's almost certainly a hoax. Usually only hoaxers submit blurry, grainy, b&w material with vague explanations and outlandish conclusions.}**

A video purportedly showing aliens has been shown to the press, the Denver Post reports. The approximately three-minute-long video, in grainy black and white, appears to show a creature with big eyes looking through a window into a house, the Post said. But it was unclear if it was a puppet or an alien. Jeff Peckman, who has proposed the city of Denver create an 18-member extraterrestrial affairs commission, screened the video for the media Friday at Metropolitan State College. "This one looked very gentle and very innocent and youthful," Peckman told FOX News on Friday. [\[article link\]](#)

**Loch Ness - Nessie Footage Questions Focus On Filmmaker - Who is Gordon T. Holmes? - As I've mentioned before in print and in interviews, a videotape or photograph of a cryptid should never be analyzed without regard to looking into the background of the person that took the image or images**

What do we know about the man who took the Nessie footage in late May 2007? Does Gordon Holmes have visions of becoming the next Sherlock Holmes, following in the footsteps of that character's creator, Sir Arthur Conan Doyle? It is with no disrespect that I compile for my readers the facts that Mr. Holmes has placed out there in cyberspace about himself. He has freely admitted that he has filmed fairies, seen apparent alien black cats (ABCs, alien big cats, as they are often called because they are "out of place" or alien - not from outer space), taken electrical spectrograms of what he thinks are large electric eels in Lake Morar, and has a "sort of medical condition...for visualising a sort of frame from a Dream whilst being conscious." Now he's getting publicity for filming Nessie. Whoa. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**Einstein: Bible Is 'Primitive, Pretty Childish' - Albert Einstein: arch rationalist or scientist with a spiritual core? {In studying the lives of past famous people, many of them including politicians like George Washington cover both sides of the coin and say one thing to one group and another thing to another group so they all have conflicting statements about religion. However in the case of people who are truly gifted and talented from God like Albert Einstein it seems Satan takes special interest in getting them to deny God the glory of their accomplishments, the composer Beethoven and the scientist Tesla being two more examples.}**

LONDON - Albert Einstein: arch rationalist or scientist with a spiritual core? A letter being auctioned in London this week adds more fuel to the long-simmering debate about the Nobel prize-winning physicist's religious views. In the note, written the year before his death, Einstein dismissed the idea of God as the product of human weakness and the Bible as "pretty childish." The letter, handwritten in German, is being sold by Bloomsbury Auctions on Thursday and is expected to fetch between \$12,000 and \$16,000. Einstein, who helped unravel the mysteries of the universe with his

theory of relativity, expressed complex and arguably contradictory views on faith, perceiving a universe suffused with spirituality while rejecting organized religion. [\[article link\]](#)

**China quake shakes faith in school buildings - The first thing you notice about this small town in China's quake-devastated Sichuan province is that every building is standing except one: the primary school {As the jobsite posters say "Good planning is no accident."}**

WUFU, China (CNN) -- The first thing you notice about this small town in China's quake-devastated Sichuan province is that every building is standing except one: the primary school. ... A few miles away, a government building stands virtually untouched by last Monday's massive temblor. Bi and his wife are among a group of parents who believe their children were killed by a building made of cheap, shoddy materials that rendered the school a virtual death trap. ... According to China's state-run media, government officials have promised to find out why nearly 7,000 school buildings collapsed during last Monday's earthquake, which measured between 7.9 and 8.0 in magnitude. ... Unlike a 1999 earthquake in Turkey, where allegations of widespread corruption in the country's building industry followed an earthquake that killed nearly 20,000 people, one British engineer said nothing he's seen of the Chinese disaster suggests corruption. [\[article link\]](#)

**Day #1 - Guide to PR on a dollar a day - Whoever coined this the Information Age was only half right - It's actually the dis-information age {Exactly true that the 'information age' gave way to the 'dis-information age' and into the 'age of lies and deceit' and now we have actually entered a whole new age the "Age of Conjure" i.e. witchcraft. Facts, truth and info are now conjured up out of thin air and cast like a spell into any form (i.e. evolution theory) that fits the sorcerer's (PR - journalist's) desire.}**

"If I was down to my last dollar, I'd spend it on PR." - Bill Gates. WITH THIS IN mind, The INQ is launching the Dollar a Day PR training course. Whoever coined this the Information Age was only half right. It's actually the dis-information age. Now that technology has made us all naked, we need spin to cover ourselves up again. Journalists rarely make the news these days, it's all PR driven, We all need to learn PR. But since UK firms charge you £600 a day, just to be serviced by a bloke so fresh out of college he's still hungover - we've gone for a more 'cost effective' version. We've signed up for the Dollar a Day PR correspondence course. Each day, we'll share a dollar's worth of knowledge. [\[article link\]](#)

**A blow to evolution theory? - Our findings show that humans originated in a single area in Sub-Saharan Africa." The Garden of Eden perhaps?**

IT SHOULD BE more difficult for evolutionists to hold to their already inadequate theory. A new study by British researchers at the University of Cambridge (published in Nature, July 19) proves that all humans originated from a single point in Africa. This is far removed from the primordial soup + time + chance theory that humans evolved from different parts of the world. The origins of anatomically modern humans have been the focus of much heated debate. Our genetic research shows that the further modern humans have migrated from Africa, the more genetic diversity has been lost within a population. However, some have used skull data to argue that modern humans originated in multiple spots around the world. "We have combined our genetic data with new measurements of a large sample of skulls to show definitively that modern humans originated from a single area in sub-Saharan Africa," says Andrea Manica. Fellow researcher Francois Balloux added: "To test the alternative theory for the origin of modern humans, we tried to find an additional, non-African origin. We found this just did not work. Our findings show that humans originated in a single area in Sub-Saharan Africa." The Garden of Eden perhaps? [\[article link\]](#)

**Purpose of Human appendix believed found - It produces and protects good germs for your gut (digestive system) - The idea "seems by far the most likely" explanation for the function of the appendix, said Brandeis University biochemistry professor Douglas Theobald "It makes evolutionary sense" {The human appendix makes complete creation sense not "evolutionary sense" another scientist groping to save his worn and torn evolution theory.}**

WASHINGTON (AP) -- Some scientists think they have figured out the real job of the troublesome and seemingly useless appendix: It produces and protects good germs for your gut. That's the theory from surgeons and immunologists at Duke University Medical School, published online in a scientific journal this week. For generations the appendix has been dismissed as superfluous. Doctors figured it had no function. Surgeons removed them routinely. People live fine without them. ... The function of the appendix seems related to the massive amount of bacteria populating the human digestive system, according to the study in the Journal of Theoretical Biology. There are more

bacteria than human cells in the typical body. Most are good and help digest food. But sometimes the flora of bacteria in the intestines die or are purged. Diseases such as cholera or amoebic dysentery would clear the gut of useful bacteria. The appendix's job is to reboot the digestive system in that case. The appendix "acts as a good safe house for bacteria," said Duke surgery professor Bill Parker, a study co-author. Its location \_ just below the normal one-way flow of food and germs in the large intestine in a sort of gut cul-de-sac -- helps support the theory, he said. Also, the worm-shaped organ outgrowth acts like a bacteria factory, cultivating the good germs, Parker said. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Event: The God Delusion Debate - Richard Dawkins will debate his Oxford University colleague Dr. John Lennox - CDs and DVDs of this event will also be available for purchase in the coming weeks**

Remaining true to our goal of engaging secular culture on critical issues in a thoughtful, respectful manner, Fixed Point Foundation will sponsor a debate on what is arguably the most critical question of our time: the existence of God. The decision one makes regarding this question has implications that reverberate throughout eternity to be sure, but it also affects temporal existence from government policy to the individual. Historically, man's belief in the transcendent has served as a restraint on his conduct and provided hope for his future. Now, it is argued, "God is dead", and man can do very well without him. The debate will feature Professor Richard Dawkins, Fellow of the Royal Society and Charles Simonyi Chair for the Public Understanding of Science at Oxford University and Dr. John Lennox (MA, MA, Ph.D., D.Phil., D.Sc.), Reader in Mathematics and Fellow in Mathematics and Philosophy of Science, Green College, University of Oxford. Dawkins, voted by Europe's Prospect Magazine as one of the world's most important intellectuals, is regarded by many as the spokesman for the "New Atheism." BBC has labeled him "Darwin's Rottweiler." ... Lennox, a popular Christian apologist and scientist, travels widely speaking on the interface between science and religion. Like Dawkins, he has dedicated his career to science, but he has arrived at very different conclusions. "It is the very nature of science that leads me to belief in God," he says. Lennox possesses doctorates from Oxford, Cambridge, and the University of Wales. He has written a response to the notion that Science has exposed the Bible as obscurantist in a book titled God's Undertaker: Has Science Buried God? The book will be published this fall. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Pope puts his faith in the Book of Genesis, not Darwin - the Pope suggested that the "cosmos" was an "intelligent project" and criticised those who said that creation was without direction or order**

Pope Benedict XVI has stepped into the debate over Darwinism with remarks that will be seen as an endorsement of "intelligent design". The Pope did not explicitly back intelligent design or creationism. He praised scientific progress but said that the Darwinian theory of evolution was "not finally provable" because: "We cannot haul 10,000 generations into the laboratory." Intelligent design (ID) argues that life forms are too complex to have evolved randomly, and must have been created by a higher power. Scientists denounce this as a thinly disguised form of creationism, the view that God created the world literally as described in the Book of Genesis. US courts have ruled that neither should be taught in school science because that would violate the separation of Church and State. ... Last November the Pope suggested that the "cosmos" was an "intelligent project" and criticised those who said that creation was without direction or order. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Creation Science Overview MP3, from July 2004, 60 minutes; (14 MB)**

Given in a Silicon Valley corporate environment, to engineers and programmers by the editor of: [www.creationism.org](http://www.creationism.org), Paul Abramson. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Many Infallible Proofs - Packed with facts and proofs about Christianity, Christ, God, creation, science and more - Includes 666 discussion (Book \$9.99)**

Henry Morris - the grandfather of Scientific Creationism - shows what impact God's Word can have on the world. At once shining light on little known truths of the faith, strengthening believers through the Scripture, and providing information for skeptics or unbelievers, Many Infallible Proofs can also be a valuable tool in evangelism by showing where we can engage the individual we may be witnessing to. Henry Morris was on the forefront of the Christian anti-evolution movement until his death in 2006, producing many books and contributing greatly to the Young Earth model for creationism. This book, updated from his 1974 classic, is indicative of his commitment to the glory of God through biblical truths. [\[article link\]](#)

## **#1 News-Blog item of 2006 - Brian Rohrbough appears on the CBS Evening News with Katie Couric - the featured Columbine father speaks against school violence, evolution and abortion (Video - Online or Download)**

ROHRBOUGH: I'm saddened and shaken by the shooting at an Amish school today and last week's school murders [in Bailey, Colorado]. When my son Dan was murdered on the sidewalk at Columbine High School on April 20, 1999, I hoped that would be the last school shooting. Since that day, I tried to answer the question, "Why did this happen?" This country is in a moral freefall. For over two generations, the public school system has taught in a moral vacuum, expelling God from the school and from the government, replacing him with evolution, \*where the strong kill the weak without moral consequences\*. And life has no inherent value. We teach there are no absolutes, no right or wrong, and I assure you the murder of innocent children is always wrong, including by abortion. Abortion has diminished the value of children. Suicide has become an acceptable action and has further emboldened these criminals. We're seeing an epidemic increase in murder/suicide attacks on our children. Sadly, our schools are not safe. In fact, we now witness that within our schools, our children have become a target of terrorists from within the United States. [\[article link\]](#)

---

## **Working Replica of Noah's Ark Opens (Photos) - Do you believe there was a real Noah's Ark as described in the Bible? (Poll)**

Members of the Bible Archaeology Search and Exploration Institute claimed they found the remnants of Noah's Ark in 2006 on Mount Suleiman in Iran. What the team found jutting out of the mountain was about the size of a small aircraft carrier, similar to the Ark's dimensions as described in the Bible. [\[article link\]](#)

## **New Noah's Ark ready to sail - a replica of the biblical Ark, built by Dutch creationist Johan Huibers as a testament to his faith in the literal truth of the Bible**

SCHAGEN, Netherlands (AP) -- The massive central door in the side of Noah's Ark was thrown open Saturday -- you could say it was the first time in 4,000 years -- drawing a crowd of curious pilgrims and townsfolk to behold the wonder. Of course, it's only a replica of the biblical Ark, built by Dutch creationist Johan Huibers as a testament to his faith in the literal truth of the Bible. Reckoning by the old biblical measurements, Johan's fully functional ark is 150 cubits long, 30 cubits high and 20 cubits wide. That's two-thirds the length of a football field and as high as a three-story house. Life-size models of giraffes, elephants, lions, crocodiles, zebras, bison and other animals greet visitors as they arrive in the main hold. ... Under sunny skies Saturday, Huibers said he wasn't worried about another biblical flood, since according to Genesis, the rainbow is the sign of God's promise never to flood the world again. But he does worry that recent events such as the flooding of New Orleans could be seen as a portent of the end of time. Huibers said he hopes the project will renew interest in Christianity in the Netherlands, where churchgoing has fallen dramatically in the past 50 years. He also plans to visit major cities in Belgium and Germany. [\[article link\]](#)

## **As it was in the Days of Noah - The time leading up to the Great Flood was a lot like our time in that it was characterized by a deliberate and increasing disregard for the ways of God**

As it was in the days of Noah, so will it be at the coming of the Son of Man (Matt 24:37). The time leading up to the Great Flood was a lot like our time in that it was characterized by a deliberate and increasing disregard for the ways of God. Finally "the Lord saw how great man's wickedness on earth had become and that every inclination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil all the time" (Gen. 6:5). ... the sequence of events suddenly became so obvious to me. Enoch was taken alive from earth and the Holy Spirit was withdrawn. Then in Gen. 6:5 man's behavior is described as having become unbearably wicked and in Gen. 7 the judgement came, in that order. Enoch's name means teaching and according to Jude 14-15 he gave the first prophecy of the 2nd coming. ... If Enoch is indeed a model of the church and if the Lord's prophecy of Matt 24:37 includes the sequence of events, as seems likely, then one day soon we will be taken alive (raptured) from earth, the Holy Spirit withdrawn. Man's behavior will become unbearably wicked and the judgement will come, all in that order. As it was in the days of Noah. Selah. [\[article link\]](#)

## As The Days of Noah Were - Luke 17:26: "And as it was in the days of Noah, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of Man"

The Reason for the Flood: It was the infusion of these strange (demonic) beings into the human predicament that brought on the Flood of Noah. The Flood was preceded by four generations of prophets/preachers warning of the coming judgment: Enoch, Methuselah, Lamech, and Noah. It seems that this was part of Satan's stratagem to corrupt the line of Adam to prevent the fulfillment of the Messianic redemption. Noah was apparently unique in that his genealogy was still uncorrupted. The strange events which led to the flood are also alluded to in ancient mythologies. The legends of the Greek "titans"---partly terrestrial, partly celestial---embrace these same memories. (The Greek titan is linguistically linked to the Chaldean sheitan, and the Hebrew satan.) [\[article link\]](#)

---

Colliding with nature's best-kept secrets - Visiting a particle accelerator is like a religious experience, at least for Nima Arkani-Hamed - explaining how the world can operate - which describes the universe on a very large scale, and at the same time follow quantum mechanics, laws that describe the universe on a scale smaller than the eye can see - Some of the key mysteries that stem from these clashing theories {Exactly! "clashing theories" it is not possible to have random evolution and quantum physics (mechanics) [quantum = quantity i.e. incremental increases or decreases as in electrons rotating around an atom increase only a certain amount "quantum" or decrease a set amount to the lower orbital level with the other electrons. Electrons do not randomly orbit an atom the distance is fixed. Molecules and particles are not random they are ordered (ordained) and fixed in their properties and productivity. Quantum and also spiral DNA nature completely voids random evolution while completely establishing the intelligent, creation, design of God.]

Arkani-Hamed has had a hand in explaining how the world can operate according to Einstein's theory of general relativity, which describes the universe on a very large scale, and at the same time follow quantum mechanics, laws that describe the universe on a scale smaller than the eye can see. Some of the key mysteries that stem from these clashing theories include why gravity is so weak, relative to the other fundamental physical forces such as electromagnetism, and why the universe is so large. These issues come up because on an inconceivably small scale, the particles that make up our world seem to behave completely differently than one might imagine. [\[article link\]](#)

A theory of everything has always eluded scientists - Now a fun-loving physicist tells Steve Farrar he thinks he's cracked it (The new Theory of everything actually solves nothing. It doesn't cure cancer, explain who we are or even why we exist, for that knowledge mankind still needs to rely on the Bible - the words of God!)

Two weeks ago the 39-year-old surfer physicist astonished the scientific world when he announced that he might have found an answer. Lisi describes it, with disarming frankness, as an "exceptionally simple theory of everything". Of course the theory isn't at all simple. It is based around one of the most complicated symmetrical structures ever studied, a 248-dimensional shape known as E8 secrets of this geometric entity were revealed only in March, leaving mathematicians with 60 times as much information as was contained in the human genome. E8 has long intrigued academics since it was devised in the 19th century and it has been suspected that its symmetrical properties might be intimately linked to underlying patterns in creation in some way. ... The hunt for a single theory that underpins everything has been the ultimate goal of physics for centuries. As they revealed the rules that dictated how the different facets of the natural world functioned, many of the first true scientists came to believe that the cosmos worked like clockwork. They insisted that science would ultimately reveal the entire mechanism and be able to account precisely for everything within it. While that certainty foundered with the discovery of quantum mechanics and relativity, the quest has gone on. Einstein, the discoverer of relativity, dedicated much of his later life to discovering what became known as the Grand Unified Theory. But despite claiming four times to have made the crucial breakthrough, his efforts came to nothing. [\[article link\]](#)



## Evolution theory on last legs, says seminary teacher

LOUISVILLE - To William Dembski, all the debate in this country over evolution won't matter in a decade. By then, he says, the theory of evolution put forth by Charles Darwin 150 years ago will be dead. ... Dembski, who holds a Ph.D. in mathematics and philosophy, teaches a course on intelligent design at Southern Baptist Theological Seminary in Louisville. He calls Darwinian evolution "viscerally unacceptable" to most Americans. "It is a reasonable question to ask if there are patterns in biological systems that point us to intelligence," he said in an interview. "It is a reasonable question to ask what are the limits to evolutionary mechanisms." Kentucky Gov. Ernie Fletcher called design by an intelligent source a "self-evident truth" in his annual State of the Commonwealth address in January. Fletcher has said he would encourage schools to teach the concept. [\[article link\]](#)

## 10 Ways Darwinists Help Intelligent Design - Biblical Creation (Part I)

Eighty years after the Scopes "Monkey" Trial, the public still refuses to accept the idea that Darwin's theory of natural selection is a sufficient explanation for complex biological phenomena. In fact, opinion polls show that fewer people are willing to accept the idea that human beings developed from earlier species than they were just ten years ago. [\[article link\]](#)

## 10 Ways Darwinists Help Intelligent Design - Biblical Creation (Part II)

#6 By invoking design in (their) non-design explanations. ... 'Biologists have long speculated that the (DNA) redundancy may have been designed' ... [\[article link\]](#)

## 10 Ways Darwinists Help Intelligent Design - Biblical Creation (Part III)

#10 By not being able to believe their own theory. ... Natural selection, which is a "universal generalization about all terrestrial species at any time" can't just be true sometimes: "If the theory says something which is not true now of our species or another, then it is not true-finished." Not only is this [evolution] not true of our species now, it could never have been true. [\[article link\]](#)

## Criticism Of Evolution Can't Be Silenced - Intelligent judges are beginning to reject the intolerant demands of the evolutionists

The press is claiming that the pro-evolution victory in Kansas (where, incidentally, voter turnout was only 18 percent) was the third strike for evolution critics. Last December a federal judge in Dover, Pennsylvania, prohibited the school from even mentioning Intelligent Design, and in February, the Ohio board of education nixed a plan to allow a modicum of critical analysis of evolution. But one strikeout does not a ball game win. Gallup Polls have repeatedly shown that only about 10 percent of Americans believe the version of evolution commonly taught in public schools and, despite massive public school indoctrination in Darwinism, that number has not changed much in decades. ... Coulter's book charges that evolution is a cult religion, and described how its priests and practitioners regularly treat critics as religious heretics. The Darwinists' answer to every challenge is to accuse their opponents of, horrors, a fundamentalist belief in God. [\[article link\]](#)

## Twenty Questions for Evolutionists (On-line Book)

7. Which came first, DNA or the proteins needed by DNA, which can only be produced by DNA? 16. Did you know that most scientific dating techniques indicate that the earth, solar system, and universe are young? (See pages 31-37.) 17. Why do so many ancient cultures have flood legends? (See page 45.) 18. Have you heard about the mitochondrial Eve and the genetic Adam? Scientists know that the mitochondrial Eve was the common female ancestor of every living person, and she appears to have lived only about 6,000-7,000 years ago. (See pages 261-263.) [\[article link\]](#)

## U.S. Lags Behind Europe, Japan in Acceptance of Evolution - The percentage of U.S. adults who accept evolution declined from 45 to 40 percent [Pro-Evolution Article]

"Both are saying that evolution is bad science, that evolution is weak and inadequate science, and that it can't do the job, so therefore God did it," she said. ... Bruce Chapman, the president of the Discovery Institute in Seattle, the primary backer of intelligent design, has a different view of the study. "In particular, the growing doubts about Darwinism undoubtedly reflect growing doubts among scientists about Darwinian theory. Over 640 (scientists) have now signed a public dissent and the number keeps growing." [\[article link\]](#)



What evidence for evolution do the world's leading science museums display? - Even a senior fossil expert at the British Museum of Natural History in London once admitted that they didn't have any undisputed transitional forms showing one kind of animal changing into another

We would expect to see abundant evidence in the science museums of Washington D.C., London and so on. However, as we have visited these museums and looked in the glass cases at what scientists have actually found, we've never seen any evidence for evolution. The interesting thing is that the so-called evidence is pasted on the glass case-it's the printed text on the display! But this isn't evidence; it's a scientist's story about the past. For example, distinct kinds of animals and plants are displayed inside these glass cases-not transitional forms. There's no real evidence for evolution at all. [\[article link\]](#)

Congress slams Smithsonian's anti-religious attacks - Report documents 'invidious discrimination' in campaign against Darwin dissenters {The Smithsonian is in a total Panic over how to continue to support Darwin's lost cause and to combat the Christian 'Intelligent Design' - Biblical creation.}

A new report from the U.S. House of Representatives has condemned officials at the Smithsonian Institution for imposing a religious test on scientists who work there. And it suggests their attacks on a scientist who just edited an article on intelligent design are just the tip of the iceberg of an industry-wide fear of anything that suggests man might not have come from a puddle of sludge. Dr. Richard Sternberg The report, which cited a "strong religious and political component" in the dispute, was prompted by a complaint from Dr. Richard Sternberg, who holds biology doctorates from Binghamton and Florida International universities and has served as a research associate at the Smithsonian's National Museum of Natural History. ... The organization also grilled Sternberg on whether he "was religious," "was a Republican," "was a fundamentalist," and "was a conservative." The report also reveals the federal officials conspired with officials at the National Center for Science Education to "spy" on Sternberg. [\[article link\]](#)

Christian Educators! - PZ Myers "I'm a goddamned atheist" is a biologist and associate professor at the University of Minnesota, Morris {If you ever had any doubt that the secular atheists are losing the Creation Battle and just plain loosing it! This ranting loose cannon is actually a college professor and how true that a public education can't make an adult of everyone.}

You know, I think Christianity is awfully foolish anyway, but I'm a goddamned atheist. You don't care what I think. But I would think the concerted and largely successful effort in our culture to equate Christianity with the idiocy of belief in a 6000 year old world or a god who meddles in trivialities or denying the facts of a natural world would piss you off. Unless it's true, that is, that you don't mind having your religious beliefs associated with flaming anti-scientific lunacy. [\[article link\]](#)

Oregon Biology Teacher Fired Over Bible References - "Critical thinking is vital to scientific inquiry," said Helphinstine, who has a master's degree in science from Oregon State "My whole purpose was to give accurate information and to get them thinking" {So Oregon school officials trust that their teachers will not cause their students to think ... and America wonders why it is having trouble competing for jobs in the scientific world.}

SISTERS, Ore. - During his eight days as a part-time high school biology teacher, Kris Helphinstine included Biblical references in material he provided to students and gave a PowerPoint presentation that made links between evolution, Nazi Germany and Planned Parenthood. That was enough for the Sisters School Board, which fired the teacher Monday night for deviating from the curriculum on the theory of evolution. "I think his performance was not just a little bit over the line," board member Jeff Smith said. "It was a severe contradiction of what we trust teachers to do in our classrooms." Helphinstine, 27, said in a phone interview with The Bulletin newspaper of Bend that he included the supplemental material to teach students about bias in sources, and his only agenda was to teach critical thinking. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Just by the enormous - gigantic size of the plants and animals of early times we know that the early times did not involve evolution, from small simple to large complex and did not last very long as a time period. It would be impossible for the earth and the atmosphere to sustain dinosaur sized animals and plants for a long duration. Certainly the millions and millions of years attributed by scientists are out of the question and a short duration - life of Adam time period alluded to in the Bible is much more accurate and sustainable.

**Arctic 'Sea Monster' Terrorized Prehistoric Oceans - The fiercest reptile ever to terrorize the oceans has been identified from a fossil on a frozen Arctic island {Leviathan - Job, 41:1, Psalm 74:14, Psalm 104:26, Isaiah 27:1}**

The huge pliosaur, dubbed "The Monster" by its discoverers, dated from 150 million(?) years ago and boasted 60 dagger-like teeth the size of cucumbers, which it used to rip chunks out of prey. The 50-foot animal was one of the biggest marine predators to have ever swum and would have been able to take on "anything that moved" in the water. It was built for speed and power, and with its armory of fangs would have been rivaled in ferocity only by an extinct shark, the megalodon, which lived about 16 million(?) years ago. Fossilized remains of the pliosaur, which had 10-foot-long jaws, were located on the island of Spitsbergen in the Norwegian archipelago of Svalbard, inside the Arctic Circle. {Psalm 104:24-28 O LORD, how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches. So is this great and wide sea, wherein are things creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts. There go the ships: there is that leviathan, whom thou hast made to play therein. These wait all upon thee; that thou mayest give them their meat in due season. That thou givest them they gather: thou openest thine hand, they are filled with good.}

[\[article link\]](#)

**What bird has a [bottom] beak that grows continually? - So, evolutionists have a real problem trying to explain how the lower beak came to continually grow and the upper beak did not**

Skimmers are birds that live along the coast, and they have a unique way of feeding. These birds fly just above the water with their lower beak skimming the surface. Whenever that beak hits anything in the water, it scoops up its prey. Over time, the friction of the water wears against the lower beak, so you would expect the beak to wear away. But the lower beak of the skimmer continually grows at the same rate that it wears! Skimmers that are kept in zoos have to have their lower beaks trimmed on a regular basis or the lower beak will grow out way past the upper beak. The upper beak of the skimmer doesn't continually grow. But it doesn't touch the water and won't wear down. So, evolutionists have a real problem trying to explain how the lower beak came to continually grow and the upper beak did not.

[\[article link\]](#)

**Study: Dinosaur loss wasn't mammals' gain - "I was flabbergasted," said study co-author Ross MacPhee, curator of vertebrate zoology at the American Museum of Natural History in New York {More proof the evolutionist are simply groping their way through theories and making them up as they go along.}**

NEW YORK (AP) -- The big dinosaur extinction of 65 million years ago didn't produce a flurry of new species in the ancestry of modern mammals after all, says a huge study that challenges a long-standing theory. Scientists who constructed a massive evolutionary family tree for mammals found no sign of such a burst of new species at that time among the ancestors of present-day animals. ... Some experts praised the large scale of the new evolutionary tree, which used a controversial "supertree" method to combine data covering the vast majority of mammal species. It challenges paleontologists to find new fossils that can shed light on mammal history, said Greg Wilson, curator of vertebrate paleontology at the Denver Museum of Nature & Science. William J. Murphy of Texas A&M University, who is working on a similar project, said no previous analysis had included so many mammal species. But, "I don't think this is the final word," he said. The study's approach for assigning dates was relatively crude, he said, and some dates it produced for particular lineages disagree with those obtained by more updated methods. So as for its interpretation of what happened when the dinosaurs died off, "I'm not sure that conclusion is well-founded," Murphy said. [\[article link\]](#)

'Extinct' Rat-Squirrel Found Alive and Well {Obviously not extinct, or millions of years old, or even evolved. Why is evolution science so consistently wrong in so many areas? When will science get it? Biblical creation is where the Truth is at!}

WASHINGTON - It has the face of a rat and the tail of a skinny squirrel - and scientists say this creature discovered living in central Laos is pretty special: It's a species believed to have been extinct for 11 million years. ... The resemblance is "absolutely striking," Dawson said. As soon as her team spotted reports about the rodent's discovery, "we thought, 'My goodness, this is not a new family. We've known it from the fossil record.'" [\[article link\]](#)

Monkey madness - researchers from Plymouth University (UK) have put six of their monkeys to the test - find out what happened

When arguing that life could have arisen by chance, evolutionists will often state that-given enough time-anything could happen, regardless of how improbable it might seem. For example, prominent evolutionist Julian Huxley (1887-1975) said that, given enough time, monkeys typing randomly could eventually type out the complete works of Shakespeare. Since then, others too, such as Stephen Hawking and Richard Dawkins, have made similar pronouncements about monkeys' random typing being able to produce one of Shakespeare's sonnets, or at least a sentence from one of his plays. But when Plymouth University (UK) researchers installed a keyboard and computer screen in the monkey enclosure at Paignton Zoo, home to six Sulawesi crested macaques, it didn't result in a nicely typed set of the complete works of Shakespeare. Neither did they get a sonnet. Nor even a single word of Shakespeare. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Judge's Unintelligent Rant Against Design {Judge is a Bush appointee - a thanks again W! way to come through for your voters.}

Judge John E. Jones III could still be Chairman of the Pennsylvania Liquor Control Board if millions of evangelical Christians had not pulled the lever for George W. Bush in 2000. Yet this federal judge, who owes his position entirely to those voters and the Bush who appointed him, stuck the knife in the backs of those who brought him to the dance in *Kitzmiller v. Dover Area School District*. Judge Jones issued a 139-page rant against anyone who objects to force-feeding public schoolchildren with the theory of evolution. He accused parents and school board members of "breathtaking inanity" for wanting their children to learn that "intelligent design is an explanation of the origin of life that differs from Darwin's view." [\[article link\]](#)

Romney Elaborates on Evolution - "And I believe evolution is most likely the process he used to create the human body" - Mr. Romney said his answer was satisfactory to faculty members "They teach evolution at B.Y.U.," he said {Christians believe that humans are "created in the image of God" as it is written in the Bible (Genesis 1:26-27) therefore we can talk, communicate - interact and share our feelings and emotions with God and be understood because we are in the image with God. However Mormons believe that they are now evolving into a god through the prescribed steps of Joseph Smith. Romney is just being consistent with his Mormon-Evolution belief. However it would simply not be possible to even pray to God if you were not originally created in the image of God and being in the image of God it then makes evolution unnecessary.}

Mr. Romney, a devout Mormon, surprised some observers when he was not among those Republican candidates who raised their hands last week when asked at the Republican presidential debate if they did not believe in evolution. (Senator Sam Brownback, former Gov. Mike Huckabee and Representative Tom Tancredo said they did not.) "I believe that God designed the universe and created the universe," Mr. Romney said in an interview this week. "And I believe evolution is most likely the process he used to create the human body." ... The (Mormon) Church of Jesus Christ Latter-day Saints has no definitive position on evolution, and church leaders have disagreed on the issue over the years. Mr. Romney said his answer was satisfactory to faculty members. "They teach evolution at B.Y.U.," he said. [\[article link\]](#)

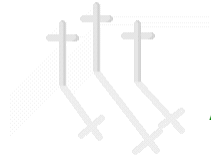
Mitt Romney Responds on Intelligent Design - In 2005, Romney said that ID should 'not' be taught in public school science classes - Today's answer confirms that he still feels that way {Mitt Romney is not a Christian and the Mormon (LDS) Cult has nothing in common with Christianity so of course Mormon Mitt does not want TRUE Christian concepts taught in schools or anywhere. Mitt is out to promote Mormonism not Christianity.}

In 2005, Romney said that ID should not be taught in public school science classes. Today's answer confirms that he still feels that way. You can read more about the 2005 comments here but below is his statement that I just received:

"[Ex]Governor Romney believes that school curriculum is a decision for local school boards, first and foremost. He welcomes decisions by local school districts interested in teaching intelligent design as part of a religion or philosophy course. He does not think it should be required as part of science curriculum." ... I'm sure the Romney campaign thinks there's little risk here. But let's remember that Romney needs a bunch of Evangelicals to vote for him if he's going to win. Let's also remember that a good portion of them probably believe that if schools are going to teach Evolution as science, then Intelligent Design should be taught side by side. And if you're going to throw Intelligent Design into a religion class, then these same folks think you better do that with Evolution too. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Source: [www.BasicChristian.info](http://www.BasicChristian.info)



# Welcome To Basic Christian

BasicChristian.org - BasicChristian.info

The Basics of Christianity ... and then some ...

A Christian center with FREE Resources, Information and Links

Testifying of God, Heaven and of good things through Jesus Christ  
both now and yet to come!

---

## Truth & Knowledge vs. Lies & Deception

**Updated:** - LOU DOBBS U.S (Bush Government) HELPING FUND IRAN NUKES

Via the Russian Nuclear Program that is also funded by the USA - YouTube

[Truth see also Deceived, Knowledge](#)

### Greek Aletheia (225) Truth, true that which exists and cannot change

First Use: Genesis 24:27 And he (Abraham's servant) said, Blessed be the LORD God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute my master of His mercy and His truth: I being in the way, the LORD led me to the house of my masters brethren.

Malachi 3:6 For I am the LORD, I change not;

John 6:68 Then Simon Peter answered Him, Lord, to whom shall we go? Thou hast the words {truth} of eternal life.

Truth is that which exists and cannot change. The truth is the unchangeable fact. There are basic truths in existence. We exist in physical human form on a planet called the earth. It is an undeniable unchangeable truth that we exist. It is also an undeniable unchangeable truth that physical life exists temporally here on earth. The truth is that all who have lived in the past have suffered physical death; they are no longer physically alive with us on earth. Since there are truths in existence there is a truth that explains life and death here on earth. There can be many theories about how life originated on earth, why and how we exist and why we die, but there is only one unchangeable truth.

John 8:31-32 Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on Him, If ye continue in My word (Bible), then are ye My disciples indeed; And ye shall know the truth and the truth shall make you free.

Evolution is a fantasy about how life came into existence. Evolution claims that everything that exists now came from nothing. But the truth is if you have nothing, you have nothing and nothing will come from nothing. Evolution claims that change in circumstances makes for changes in life. Oops, First they say that life came from non-life; the truth is if you have no life then there is no life and no life will come from it. They then say that life once it sprang into existence can now change and adapt. First it took millions of years for life to adapt and for humans to figure out to grow thumbs. Now evolutionist say it actually took billions and billions of years for life to spring and for our thumbs to grow. Oops, now evolutionists say that it might have taken millions or billions of years they don't know but they think they are sure that we got our thumbs from space aliens. Space aliens who themselves sprang into

existence from nothing. As long as the explanations and stories change they are not the truth. The truth is we are here and we do exist and only one truth will explain the truth of our existence.

The Bible is the truth. The Bible hasn't changed. The Bible explains creation, life, death, past, present, future. The Bible is complete and unchangeable. The Bible is the truth that matches with the truth of human existence and human death.

Universalism is a term used for a school of thought that unchangeable truth does not exist so we can just make up our own truth and that is truth. Someone says I think we evolved from monkeys and that is their truth, another says I think we evolved from space aliens and that also becomes truth and neither is wrong they are entitled to their own set of truths. The only unacceptable truth to the Universalist is that God exists because if God exists then He is the one unchangeable truth, so man has rejected God in order to accept their own version of truth. Man's version of truth cannot solve the mystery of existence nor can it solve the problem of death, yet God's truth does.

John 14:6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by Me.

---

### Knowledge see also Deceived, Truth

Ginosko (1097) experience, knowledge through experience.

Eido (1492) perception, see, perceive, consider, understand; knowledge through perception.

Epiginosko (1921) Epi - upon, above; Ginosko - knowledge; knowledge from above, Godly knowledge; thorough knowledge, discernment, familiarity.

Verses - Exodus 31:3; Proverbs 1:4; Isaiah 5:13; Daniel 1:17; Colossians 1:9; Hebrews 10:26; 2<sup>nd</sup> Peter 1:5,6

First Use: Genesis 2:9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden and the tree of knowledge (Hebrew, cunning; Greek, experience) of good (moral) and evil.

Proverbs 9:10 The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the holy is understanding.

Colossians 1:9 For this cause we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray for you and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge (epiginosko) of His will in all wisdom and Spiritual understanding.

Knowledge is understanding and insight into the world in which we exist. Since we exist in a world created and dominated by God, knowledge is the understanding of God. The Bible has many different



words that are translated into the one English word knowledge. The words for knowledge have a wide range of meaning including morals, insight, understanding, thought, reason, experience etc..

1<sup>st</sup> Corinthians 2:8 Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known (ginosko, experienced) it (the peace of God), they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

1<sup>st</sup> Corinthians 2:14 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know (ginosko, experience) them because they are Spiritually discerned (lacking).

Ginosko is the most common Greek word for knowledge and it usually means knowledge gained through experience or participation. For instance, there is knowledge to be gained in reading about how to drive a car. There is also "ginosko" knowledge to be gained by actually getting in the driver's seat and driving a car. Then we could also experience a host of driving conditions like freeway traffic, storms, scenic roads etc.

1<sup>st</sup> Corinthians 3:16 Know (eido, perceive) ye not that ye are the temple of God and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?

Acts 26:27 King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know (eido, perceive) that thou believest.

Eido is the Greek word for perception to perceive or have intuition, including God given discernment. We do not want to have to experience everything in life, especially since the fruit of both good (moral) and evil experiences are present. We can perceive many things that would be harmful and dangerous to us and we can also perceive many things that would be good for us. Eido is perception and discernment knowledge. We might meet someone and through perception realize that this is a beneficial encounter or perhaps we perceive warning signs and do not allow the relationship to continue.

Mark 5:30 And Jesus, immediately knowing (epiginosko, above knowledge) in Himself that virtue (dunamis, power) had gone out of Him, turned Him about in the press (crowd) and said, Who touched My clothes?

Romans 3:20 ..for by the law is the knowledge (epiginosko, above knowledge) of sin.

Colossians 3:10 And have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge (epiginosko, above knowledge) after the image of Him (Jesus) that created him (new man, Christian):

Epiginosko is the Greek word for strong knowledge, knowledge from above. Sometimes we just know, strongly that certain Verses in the Bible apply in our lives at a particular time. We also might strongly know the person we are to marry, a job we are to perform, or a project we are to complete for God. This strong knowledge should be knowledge from God. Before we strongly commit to anything, we should take all the necessary precautions and steps of prayer, fellowship, discernment and Bible study necessary to confirm Gods' desires.

One thing about strong knowledge is that it is usually strong for a reason. Often where there is strong knowledge it is because God knows that there is also going to be strong resistance from people and or

circumstances. When we have a strong knowledge of what we should do, we should thoroughly consider it and we should thoroughly write it down and write down the Bible Verses and the insight we have into our thoughts and decisions. Then if the strong opposition comes into what we are doing and attempting to do we can look back and re-read what the clear goal is and this will help us to stay focused. The Apostle Paul had strong knowledge that he was to go to Rome and witness of Jesus before Cesar. But Paul at First had no idea that he would go there as a prisoner in chains and of all the hardships and loss of personal freedom that he would suffer. Though many tried to dissuade Paul, he knew what God desired of him and Paul accomplished what God had for him to do.

These are only some of the Greek words used for knowledge. The Hebrew Old Testament words for knowledge also have varied meanings other than the one English word for knowledge.

---

### Deceived see also Knowledge, Truth

Periastrapto (4015) Peri - around, about; Astratpo - light, shine, lighten;  
to envelope in light, shine around

Verses - Matthew 24:4,5,11,24; 1<sup>st</sup> Corinthians 6:9; Galatians 6:7; 1<sup>st</sup> Timothy 2:14; 2<sup>nd</sup> Timothy 3:13; Revelation 12:9

First Use: Genesis 31:7 And your father (Laban) hath deceived me (Jacob) and changed my wages ten times; but God suffered him not to hurt me.

Deceived is to think that a lie is actually the truth and to embrace and hold a lie instead of the truth. People will go a long way for what they think is the truth. If someone has accepted as truth and believes that space aliens exist, they will process all thought information to continue their belief of space aliens. They will also preach their truth, which is actually a lie, to other people attempting to persuade others of their position. The deceived will embrace any hardship or disagreement, as persecution. Feeling persecuted they will then remain even more steadfast in their position while reason, facts or circumstances will have little bearing on their position. Since people will fight harder for what they think is the truth, Satan has done a big job of convincing many people to believe lies and then gotten them to fight vigorously to defend what is simply a lie.

2<sup>nd</sup> Corinthians 11:13,14 For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ. And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.

The battle for the truth begins and ends in the mind. Deception can only occur First in the thought process and then our actions are carried out by what we believe from our thoughts. The battle for the mind is revealed in the Bible as the battle for a walled and gated city. The gates of the city are where the legal decisions (cities thought process) were made. If during an attack the enemy could gain possession and control the gates of a city then the city would be helpless and would be in the hands of the enemy as the enemy controlled all access into and out of the city.

Genesis 25:60 And they blessed Rebekah and said unto her, Thou art our sister, be thou the mother of thousands of millions and let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them.

We possess our own gates or faculties but we are susceptible to lies and deception. The correct thing for us to do is to entrust our gates (faculties) to God. We need daily to be refreshed from God by meeting Him in prayer and Bible devotions. In modern times we are bombarded with information from every variety of media. Most of the information is just simply deceit. The only truth we will ever find in this world is written in the pages of the Bible. God leads those who want to be led by Him. God will lead us in paths of righteousness. Let's look to God and not to information that comes from people who deny the very existence of God.

Psalms 16:11 Thou wilt show me the path of life: in thy presence is fullness of joy; at thy right hand there are pleasures forevermore.

John 3:19 And this is condemnation, that light is come into the world and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.

Source: [www.BasicChristian.org/theology.html](http://www.BasicChristian.org/theology.html)

---

### [How Good is Good Enough? \(YouTube\)](#)

This is the Christian message of how sinful man is graciously and mercifully reconciled to God. How well does this line up with the messages presented last weekend at the LDS General Conference? -- "From now on, therefore, we regard no one according to the flesh. Even though we once regarded Christ [in person] according to the flesh, we regard Him thus no longer. Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation. The old has passed away; behold, the new has come. All this is from God, who through Christ reconciled us to Himself and gave us the ministry of reconciliation; that is, in Christ God was reconciling the world to Himself, not counting their trespasses against them, and entrusting to us the message of reconciliation. Therefore, we are ambassadors for Christ, God making His appeal through us. We implore you on behalf of Christ, be reconciled to God. For our sake He made Him to be [our] sin who knew no sin, so that in Him we might become the righteousness of God." 2 Corinthians 5:16-21 [\[article link\]](#)

---

## Truth vs. Deception: Videos

- [Rant to the Truth Movement - \(Online-Video\)](#)
- [Keith Truth - \(YouTube\)](#)
- [The New Age Infiltration of the Truth Movement part 1 of 9 \(2009\) - \(Online-Video\)](#)
- [Who killed John O'Neil? - \(Online-Video\)](#)  
A Composite History of Modern Government - Corporate Crime in America
- [NWO-911: The Greatest Lie Ever Sold - By Anthony J. Hilder - \(Online-Video\)](#)
- [Jesus 2020 Salvation Video - \(Online-Video\)](#)
- [Jesus Mighty to save by Hillsong - \(Online-Video\)](#)

### How Can I Download (Youtube) Videos? - Download online videos with SaveVid.com [Enter Video URL:] (Utility)

Savevid.com is a tool which gives you the ability to download videos from streaming video sites. You can download videos from Youtube, Google Videos, Metacafe, Spike and more in FLV, AVI, MOV, MPG or WMV formats. [\[article link\]](#)

### Basic Christian: Downloadable - Recommended Resources (Video Downloads)

Each Mp3 or Video offers important information, encouragement or teaches an important Biblical concept. [\[article link\]](#)

### Basic Christian: Downloadable - Recommended Resources (Mp3 Downloads)

Each Mp3 or Video offers important information, encouragement or teaches an important Biblical concept. [\[article link\]](#)

Who killed John O'Neil? - A Composite History of Modern Government - Corporate Crime in America - well done, this is a superb film (Video-Download) {We live in a time full of allegations but what is the meaning of all of this and what is our response to the current events unfolding throughout the world? The meaning of events and our response to them is to protect our soul. Although our body may perish our soul-spirit will live on forever and therefore it is essential that we must seek God and His righteous kingdom the kingdom of Jesus Christ. We should no longer allow ourselves to be misled by the tactics of man or by the strategies of devils.} Exposes links to the corporatocracy that hindered an investigation by John O'Neil which may have very well prevented the 9-11 attacks ... exposed the reall roots of the problem which lie far farther from Bin Laden and closer to home than we'd like to believe. ... well done, this is a superb film, it not only points out the mountains of evidence on all sorts of issues but it explains to people who haven't looked at anything how you feel when you do. To all you people who commented that it was too long, i'm very sure it could have been double the length and still only scratched the surface with all the evidence available. heres a link related: [http://www.jonesreport.com/articles/160907\\_buried\\_interview.html](http://www.jonesreport.com/articles/160907_buried_interview.html) thanks for this film it is superb. [\[video link\]](#)

---

[via aomin.org] With All Due Respect, The Vatican's Latest, Painful Pronouncement On Israel is Wrong by Joel Rosenberg - As such, it is the duty of all true followers of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ to bless Israel and reaffirm her fundamental legitimacy and right to the Land - Yes, we should bless and love the Palestinians, as well, because our Lord Jesus said as a Jew living in Israel, "Love your neighbor" and, "Love your enemies" But we should never accept the false teaching that God has rejected the Jewish people or rescinded His promises to the nation of Israel - That simply is not Biblical {Note: I agree with this article and it is a major position of the Basic Christian Ministry that Christians are called by Jesus Christ to support the Jewish people in all locations and especially in their right to live peaceably in the land of Israel. The Vatican is in a position to be a substantial blessing to Israel and to the Jewish people and I think they will be. Also Note: I have been looking for pro-Israel charities to financially support but I don't think that these are the charities to financially support (ECFA membership is actually not a good sign), when I do locate an effective (Christian and Jewish recommended) pro-Israel charity I'll pass it along.}

A new headline in the Jerusalem Post reads: "Vatican synod calls for end to Israel's 'occupation': At conference on Christians in the Middle East, US Melkite archbishop says: 'There is no longer a chosen people.'" With all due respect, the Vatican is wrong on this issue. The entire Bible - from Genesis to Revelation - makes crystal clear again and again the Lord's love for the Jewish people, His decision to choose Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob and their descendants for His very own, and His eternal promise to give the Holy Land to the Jewish people. As such, it is the duty of all true followers of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ to bless Israel and reaffirm her

fundamental legitimacy and right to the Land. Yes, we should bless and love the Palestinians, as well, because our Lord Jesus said as a Jew living in Israel, "Love your neighbor," and, "Love your enemies." But we should never accept the false teaching that God has rejected the Jewish people or rescinded His promises to the nation of Israel. That simply is not Biblical. [\[article link\]](#)

Pope [Benedict XVI] dedicates iconic church - Pope Benedict XVI today dedicated the Sagrada Familia ["holy family" - Joseph, Mary and Jesus] church, an emblem of Barcelona, Spain - The Gothic-inspired structure with 18 spires is thought to be the largest church in the world - Spain's King Juan Carlos and Queen Sofia were in the full-to-overflowing church as the Pope poured oil on the altar and rubbed it in with his hand, then swung incense over it {Note: We are going to have an interesting study about the coming 10 Kingdoms [Daniel 7:24], because technically the U.S. cannot have a King [it's against our Constitution] so who will be the future King over the North American region, I think it puts Canada in play "The Canadian Royal Family" as a possible family (bloodline) and location for the region's coming [i.e. U.N. fronted] capital. - Article I: Section 9, Paragraph 8 of the U.S. Constitution - No Title of Nobility shall be granted by the United States:}

Barcelona, Spain (CNN) -- Pope Benedict XVI defended religion from critics Sunday as he dedicated the Sagrada Familia church, a still-unfinished emblem of the Spanish city of Barcelona. "This is the great task before us: to show everyone that God is a God of peace not of violence, of freedom not of coercion, of harmony not of discord," he said. And he pushed back against what he sees as increasing secularism in the world, saying, "I consider that the dedication of this church of the Sagrada Familia is an event of great importance, at a time in which man claims to be able to build his life without God, as if God had nothing to say to him." He also defended the traditional family, after Spain's Socialist government legalized same-sex marriage. "The generous and indissoluble love of a man and a woman is the effective context and foundation of human life in its gestation, birth, growth and natural end," he said. Spain's King Juan Carlos and Queen Sofia were in the full-to-overflowing church as the pope poured oil on the altar and rubbed it in with his hand, then swung incense over it. ... The Sagrada Familia, or "holy family," church, is still being built after more than 100 years. Gaudi, a Catalan architect, only lived to see one tower and most of one facade finished by the time he died in 1926. "The interior space of the church, the sacred space of the church, is finished, and for that, the pope comes here to consecrate the church," said Jordi Fauli, the deputy architect. Gaudi planned the church to have 18 towers -- 12 for the apostles, four for the evangelists [the 4 Gospels - Matthew, Mark, Luke and John], one for the Virgin Mary and the tallest for Jesus. Only eight are finished. Fauli said the privately-financed work may be done by 2026, on the 100th anniversary of Gaudi's death. Asked once why it was taking so long to finish the Sagrada Familia, Gaudi replied, according to his assistants, "My client -- meaning God -- is not in a hurry." [\[article link\]](#)

---

Update: Predatory Preaching - Why So Much Angst About Anonymous Critics? {Note: I was listening to this [terrible outburst] again this morning [and again I'm very disheartened to have to listen to it - such an obvious wolf in sheep's clothing speaking from behind the pulpit]. I was left wondering why does this pastor only rail against anonymous criticism, if he were to be consistent wouldn't he be equally offended by anonymous donors as well. If the modern church leadership [and I use that term lightly] is going to take such a self-imposed righteous stand against anonymous criticism then equally they need to reject all anonymous donations as being equally "pathetic" and from "narcissistic zeros" and for the record, whoever made that anonymous comment, he or she was very smart to make it anonymously. It seems that some leaders-pastors want info in order to use it [seriously] in [Satanic] curse rituals against the person that is trying to help the Church move forward in a godly way. So yes, be very careful about letting your name, as a helpful person or as a critic get in the hands of some of these pastors where once they have an identity they can go to work behind the scenes [demonically casting spells and socially casting dispersions] making life very difficult for anyone

they desire to do harm to.} (Audio)

I recently came across the audio excerpt below from Matt Chandler, where he absolutely blasts people who would dare send him anonymous, critical emails. He angrily calls them several choice names like "pathetic" and "narcissistic zeros". I came across this audio clip at Dr. Alvin Reid's blog site, as he included Chandler's clip with his blog post here entitled "Dealing with Critics". You really have to listen to this. It gives I think a glimpse into just how much disdain there is for anonymous emailers and bloggers critical of the Southern Baptist power structure. It is my view, based on my experience as a formerly anonymous blogger, that Chandler's disdain for anonymous critics is shared by many of our Southern Baptist leaders. After all, Alvin Reid posts it for his readers (many of whom are our future pastors!), presumably as an example of how to view those who dare to criticize anonymously. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} ChristianPost.com: Rick Warren Prepares Saddleback [in Twitter postings referred to as 'the church'] for Decade of Blessings - "I want the next ten years of your life to be the best 10 years of your life" Pastor Rick Warren told church attendees {Note: is Pastor Rick Warren acting as a deliberate agent of disinformation (Judges 4:19-21 - bottled milk - strange doctrines) regarding his purposed 'Decade of Blessing' - At the very, most perilous [post 9/11/2001] time in modern history Rick Warren want's Christians to be self-centered on [warm milk] fanciful blessings and not engaged in the End Time reality [abundant deception] that is all around us and is threatening to engulf us.}

Saddleback Church in Southern California is kicking off its "Decade of Destiny" this weekend in an effort to prepare the mega-congregation to receive showers of God's blessings. "I want the next ten years of your life to be the best 10 years of your life," Pastor Rick Warren told church attendees. "I want you to be more blessed and less stressed. I want God's blessing ... on every area of your life." The Decade of Destiny is a two-month spiritual growth campaign that is aimed at moving Christians forward in their faith walk. Warren acknowledged that as their pastor, the Bible holds him accountable for the congregants' spiritual growth. "I don't take that lightly," the well-known megachurch pastor said. Along with helping believers come to a position of being "blessable," the campaign will also lead the church to be a blessing to the community. "God blesses you so you can be a blessing to others, not just so you can be some fat cat and self-centered," Warren highlighted. The Decade of Destiny campaign was first announced during Saddleback Church's 30th anniversary celebration in April. Over the next ten years, the church of some 22,000 weekly attendees will enhance its programs and operations and expand its campuses and small groups. By the end of this year, the megachurch plans to have 10 different Saddleback locations in Southern California. In preparation for the campaign, Warren studied every verse in the Bible that speaks of God's blessing. [\[article link\]](#)

More Iraqi Christians Consider Leaving Iraq After Attack on Baghdad Cathedral - Christians carry coffins of their slain relatives during a funeral service at a Church in Baghdad on November 2, 2010 for victims of the attack at the Assyrian Catholic Church of Our Lady of Salvation on the evening of October 31, 2010 {Thanks, Rick Warren and George W. Bush because both of you are real distinguished men of PEACE and understanding and the world thanks you for it. You two in your leadership positions have made the world a much better place and deserve all of the praise and adoration you so greedily demand and seek after!}

BAGHDAD -- Vian Jabburi, a 22-year-old Roman Catholic, was celebrating Mass in Baghdad with her father on October 31 when Al-Qaeda militants stormed the church. Shot through her shoulder during the ensuing siege, Jabburi survived. Her father was also shot and slowly bled to death, while she lay helpless at his side in a pool of her own blood. "Nothing resembles this experience. Nothing," Jabburi tells RFE/RL as she breaks down in tears at her father's funeral. "The situation was very, very difficult. I still don't know whether it was reality or just a nightmare. I do not know. I really don't know. "We were bleeding for four or five hours without receiving any help," she adds. "I will leave it to God. He is the only one who can take our revenge [or be our refuge]." Jabburi is among thousands of Iraqi Christians who suffered through [recent] years of sectarian violence in Iraq but is now considering whether to stay any longer. [\[article link\]](#)



President Bush [Jr.] to chat with Saddleback's Rick Warren - Former President George W. Bush will have a conversation on leadership with Pastor Rick Warren during Saddleback Church's 6th Civil Forum, [Monday] Nov. 29, 2010 - On Dec. 1, 2008 Warren presented the first International Medal of PEACE to Bush when he moved his annual Civil Forum on Global Health from Orange County to Washington, D.C on this 20th anniversary of World AIDS Day {So, Pastor Rick Warren thought that Bush Jr. [the man who never lifted a finger or even attempted to peacefully end any of the bloody conflicts he started] was the embodiment of the best man to bestow his first PEACE medal upon - it says a lot about Rick Warren both as a religious man and as an outwardly ambitious person filled with inner hidden agendas and it isn't good.}

LAKE FOREST - Former President George W. Bush will have a conversation on leadership with Pastor Rick Warren during Saddleback Church's 6th Civil Forum. The forum planned for Nov. 29 will focus on Bush's leadership and is expected to include excerpts from the former president's recently released memoirs, David Chrzan, Warren's chief-of-staff said Tuesday. "The forum will include a personal conversation between Pastor Rick and President Bush," Chrzan said. "The goal is to create a forum where the community around Saddleback Church can hear from speakers who are great leaders and those who have positively impacted humanity." ... On Dec. 1, 2008 Warren presented the first International Medal of PEACE to Bush when he moved his annual Civil Forum on Global Health from Orange County to Washington, D.C on this 20th anniversary of World AIDS Day. Saddleback has hosted other Civil Forums on topics of global interest including the plight of orphans worldwide, The Holocaust Survivors, \*The Persecuted Church, The Presidency with Senators John McCain and then Senator Barack Obama, and Reconciliation with President Kagame of Rwanda. [article link]

Video Interview: Saddleback Civil Forum on Global Health - Rev. [b\_hag] Rick Warren talks with President [there's a PANdemiK] George W. Bush at the Saddleback Civil Forum on Global Health in Washington, DC, on December 1, 2008 [Online Video]

Back in 1988, the World Health Organization and U.N. General Assembly first declared December 1 "World AIDS Day." This year marks the 20th anniversary of the annual event dedicated to remembering those we've lost to the virus and to recommitting with vigor to the fight against AIDS. Rev. Rick Warren talks with President George W. Bush at the Saddleback Civil Forum on Global Health in Washington, DC, on December 1, 2008. [article link]

[03/31/2011] CNN: NATO takes command in Libya - U.S. officials, opposition warn Libya could get bloodier - CIA operatives have been in Libya working with [Al-Qaeda backed?] rebel leaders to try to reverse gains by loyalist forces, a U.S. intelligence source said {Note: these stunning Middle-East developments and the UN response and involvement could be no less than the disintegration of the UN as a viable organization. Only days before the Libya crisis began England was in the process of reducing their funding commitment to the UN. The UN response to Libya has been disastrous, when Libya a UN member Nation asked for impartial observers the UN responded with one of the most outrageous military assaults in modern history by delivering untold death and destruction upon the tiny UN Nation of Libya. Biased UN decisions and actions that can only ultimately in all likelihood result in the withdrawal of reasonable (UN) member Nations particularly the Middle-East Nations.}

Tripoli, Libya (CNN) -- From the halls of Congress to the shell-pocked streets of Libyan cities, intertwined themes rang clear Thursday: Leader Moammar Gadhafi is determined to prevail, and the opposition needs more training and allied airstrikes to have a chance. ... The United States, insisting it is now fulfilling more of a support role in the coalition, shifted in that direction as NATO took sole command of air operations in Libya. The ferocity of this month's fighting and Gadhafi's advantage in firepower was clearly evident in Misrata, which has seen snipers, significant casualties and destruction. ... The CIA has had a presence in Libya for some time, a U.S. official told CNN earlier this month. "The intelligence community is aggressively pursuing information on the ground," the official said. The CIA sent additional personnel to Libya to augment officers on the ground after the anti-government protests erupted, the official said, without giving details. ... NATO

emphasized Thursday that the U.N. resolution authorizing action in Libya precludes "occupation forces." NATO Adm. Giampaolo Di Paola, chairman of the NATO Military Committee, indicated that the presence of foreign intelligence personnel does not violate U.N. Security Council 1973, which authorized action in Libya. The term "occupation forces" has "a quite clear meaning," he said at a news conference in Brussels, adding that NATO receives and uses intelligence from allies and does not judge the sources. The NATO mission, called Operation Unified Protector, includes an arms embargo, a no-fly zone, and "actions to protect civilians and civilian centers," NATO said Thursday. It follows U.N. Security Council Resolution 1973, allowing member states to take all necessary measures -- "while excluding a foreign occupation force of any form" -- to protect civilians under the threat of attack in Libya. [\[article link\]](#)

---

[Heartlight.org: The Authority of Reality "Draw nigh to God, and He will draw nigh to you" \(James 4:8\) - from My Utmost for His Highest, by Oswald Chambers](#)

It is essential to give people a chance of acting on the truth of God. The responsibility must be left with the individual, you cannot act for him, it must be his own deliberate act, but the evangelical message ought always to lead a man to act. The paralysis of refusing to act leaves a man exactly where he was before; when once he acts, he is never the same. It is the foolishness of it that stands in the way of hundreds who have been convicted by the Spirit of God. Immediately I precipitate myself over into an act, that second I live; all the rest is existence. The moments when I truly live are the moments when I act with my whole will. Never allow a truth of God that is brought home to your soul to pass without acting on it, not necessarily physically, but in will. ... We have to go clean over on some word of our redeeming Lord and transact business with Him. His word "come" means "transact." "Come unto Me." The last thing we do is to come; but everyone who does come knows that that second the supernatural rush of the life of God invades him instantly. The dominating power of the world, the flesh and the devil is paralysed, not by your act, but because your act has linked you on to God and His redemptive power. [\[article link\]](#)

[Pimpreacher via Apostasywatch: Minister or Sinister? How to know when your Church has become a cult - Everything is about CONTROL - The main tools used to control members are INTIMIDATION and MANIPULATION - \\*The intimidation and manipulation are very subtle and disguised with a false sense of love and concern - It's all a strategic COURTSHIP](#)

RUNNING GAME The Cult [suspect Church] will have a team of people (we will call them the GAMERS) who are assigned to COURT you (THE PROSPECT) [for their gain - power, prestige, finances, etc]. The courtship begins with COMMUNICATION. Good communication starts with paying attention to what is said. The Gamer will ask strategic questions about the PROSPECT, their family and their life. Once they hear something they can identify with the prospect (YOU) they will begin telling the prospect how wonderful the church is (disclaimer: they will always say "we're not a perfect church, but we love God and our Pastor loves the people of God, we are a loving church"). -- The Gamer will tell a story about how they were so lost, broke down, and hurt BUT because of this ministry they were able to get their lives together and they don't know where they would be without this ministry (\*not GOD, but the ministry) this will of course include many examples of how the Cult Pastor is very sincere and loving. This call will conclude with an invitation (FIRST DATE). This first date may be an invitation to come to the midweek service, a fellowship, or next Sunday's service and the prospect is told to ask for the Gamer as soon as they come through the door so the two of them can sit together. The members are moved by what they HEAR they are compelled to say YES TO THE FIRST DATE. ... PROPHET OR PROFIT? In treating the members as children they are taught to NEVER speak against the leader. In fact, any questioning of the ministry teachings, any criticism, any independent thinking is considered a form of rebellion. "Touch not my anointed and do my prophet no harm" I Chron. 16:22. There will be a strong emphasis on authority, unquestioning obedience and submission. Members become afraid to say anything, even if they know

something is wrong because speaking against what they KNOW to be wrong is speaking against the "Pastor" and it's a SIN. They are convinced that if the Pastor is wrong - God will get him and when the "wrong' is continued they assume the Pastor was right. And if anyone is ever so bold to speak against the leader they are ostracized by the entire church. Yes, this "loving" church will turn their back on you. -- SIGNS TO LOOK FOR: 1. LOST OF INDIVIDUALITY. You are no longer a creative, independent thinking individual. Everyone must speak the SAME thing. say what the leader says at all times. any other opinion is going against God. 2. LOST OF RELATIONSHIP WITH OTHERS. Relationship with friends, relatives, and children - ANY NON-MEMBER is severed. - RELATIONSHIP IS BASED ON MEMBERSHIP 3. EXCESSIVE GIVING. Extreme pressure to give all you have. Several offerings, large sums, public announcement of your amount resulting in guilt and intimidation. 4. ISOLATION. Isolation from anything and anyone not directly affiliated with the church. 5. CONTROL OF TIME. 6. LOSS OF FREE WILL. Members cannot make any independent decisions concerning personal life. Cannot question leadership. [\[article link\]](#)

[Predatory Tithing - Ed Young's Tithing Sermon: Show Me the Money!](#) - The video of Ed Young posted here on Sunday has gotten quite a bit of play around the blogosphere It has even moved over to YouTube - Christians and non-Christians alike are flabbergasted that a pastor from the pulpit is trying to get people to commit to give 10% of their income to his church through automatic withdrawal {Note: the Corporation Churches [501(c)3] need to own up to their public accountability and financial obligations in reporting and accounting for every single dime that they collect in offerings [so called tithes, offerings, gifts]. The Basic Christian Ministry is going to designate 2011 as a year of Church accountability [actually starting now!!] - No public disclosure of legal financial statements provided by the church and staff then no money provided by the congregation it's that simple!! - Also Note: The people that are blindly donating to demanding and offensive personalities are the very people that are enabling, perpetuating and furthering this very serious [\*Predatory Tithing] problem within the Church. It's important that everyone within the congregation accept responsibility and withhold financial support from any Church or organization that is not 100% transparent with its organizational structure, affiliations or income disbursements.} (YouTube)

He tells them they are cursed if they don't tithe. He wonders why they come to church if they don't bring the tithe, tells them to stay home or play golf, to quit wasting Ed's and God's time. He says to watch your wallet if you're sitting next to a non-tither. He brags that "blessings track him down" for his 29 years of faithfulness. He even declares multiple times that the blessings of the Christian life are "all about the money". Ed even says "Show me the money" - which I take to mean "show me your bank account and routing number". He says that if you don't tithe, your marriage, your job, your kids, will all suffer because you're under God's curse. I hope that someone in Ed's circle of friends - maybe John Cross, or maybe Ed's father - someone, will help Ed see that he is abusing his congregation. Comments: Anonymous said... 80% of Ed young's church membership need to leave the church now. Those people should choose a place to meet and have a great time in fellowship. choose a God fearing man as a teacher while giving him some living standards. No jet. And learn the truth of the [B]ible. [\[article link\]](#)

[Predatory Preaching - Why So Much Angst About Anonymous Critics? \(Audio\)](#)

I recently came across the audio excerpt below from Matt Chandler, where he absolutely blasts people who would dare send him anonymous, critical emails. He angrily calls them several choice names like "pathetic" and "narcissistic zeros". I came across this audio clip at Dr. Alvin Reid's blog site, as he included Chandler's clip with his blog post here entitled "Dealing with Critics". You really have to listen to this. It gives I think a glimpse into just how much disdain there is for anonymous emailers and bloggers critical of the Southern Baptist power structure. It is my view, based on my experience as a formerly anonymous blogger, that Chandler's disdain for anonymous critics is shared by many of our Southern Baptist leaders. After all, Alvin Reid posts it for his readers (many of whom are our future pastors!), presumably as an example of how to view those who dare to criticize anonymously. [\[article link\]](#)

Note: Only informed responsible giving (tithing) is cheerful giving - Previous year 501c3 non-profit tax form filings should be open and publically available (in Church offices) and on the internet for anyone and everyone to look at and only then is a person capable of making an informed decision about personally donating to charitable 'Churches' and causes i.e. a Harvest Crusade type of event -- "2 Corinthians 9:7 Every man according as he purposeth [responsibly] in his heart, so let him give; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful [responsible] giver."

Only informed responsible giving (tithing) is cheerful giving! Not the ignorance is bliss, dutiful giving that the modern Church now wants us to participate in. -- "Ecclesiastes 7:12 For wisdom is a defense [refuge], and money [opportunity, power, influence, prestige] is a defense: but [more important than money] the excellency of [Biblical] knowledge [accurate, reliable Biblical doctrine] is, that wisdom giveth [eternal] life to them that have it." [article link]

Donor Bill of Rights - PHILANTHROPY (Charitable Donations) is based on voluntary action for the common good - It is a tradition [and religious requirement] of giving and sharing that is primary to the quality of life - To assure that philanthropy merits the respect and trust of the general public, and that donors and prospective donors can have full confidence in the not-for-profit organizations and causes they are asked to support, we declare that all donors have these rights: I. To be informed of the organization's mission, of the way the organization intends to use donated resources, and of its capacity to use donations effectively for their intended purposes - II. To be informed of the identity of those serving on the organization's governing board, and to expect the board to exercise prudent judgment in its stewardship responsibilities - III. \*\*To have access to the organization's most recent financial statements - IV. To be assured their gifts will be used for the purposes for which they were given

I. To be informed of the organization's mission, of the way the organization intends to use donated resources, and of its capacity to use donations effectively for their intended purposes. II. To be informed of the identity of those serving on the organization's governing board, and to expect the board to exercise prudent judgment in its stewardship responsibilities. III. To have access to the organization's most recent financial statements. IV. To be assured their gifts will be used for the purposes for which they were given. V. To receive appropriate acknowledgement and recognition. VI. To be assured that information about their donations is handled with respect and with confidentiality to the extent provided by law. VII. To expect that all relationships with individuals representing organizations of interest to the donor will be professional in nature. VIII. To be informed whether those seeking donations are volunteers, employees of the organization or hired solicitors. IX. To have the opportunity for their names to be deleted from mailing lists that an organization may intend to share. X To feel free to ask questions when making a donation and to receive prompt, truthful and forthright answers. [article link]

Questions to Ask a Nonprofit (Church - Crusade - Conference - etc.) \*Before Investing in [or contributing to] It - 3. What are your annual goals, needs, and results? How do they compare to similar organizations in your community? - 6. How well have you utilized your funding? Describe how efficiently you have fulfilled your goals of recent years in relationship to the amount of funds you have raised

Thinking of donating to a nonprofit? Here are some suggested questions to ask nonprofit organizations before investing in them. The answers can help you determine which charities to give to and evaluate the performance of the philanthropies you already support. 1. How are you collaborating with similar organizations on a local, regional, or national level? 2. What are the main obstacles that inhibit the fulfillment of your mission? How are you planning to overcome them? 3. What are your annual goals, needs, and results? How do they compare to similar organizations in your community? 4. How much turnover have you experienced of employees and board members in the last two years {and how many related family members are employed and in what places within the organization}? 5. To what degree have you attracted new people {non-family members} and new ideas to your organization and board? 6. \*How well have you utilized your

funding? Describe how efficiently you have fulfilled your goals of recent years in relationship to the amount of funds you have raised. 7. Most for-profit organizations have recently restructured themselves in recent years to become more efficient and productive. How, if at all, are you considering (or have you implemented) some version of this approach? 8. How efficiently is your organization run? To what degree have you assigned day-to-day management responsibilities to a tightly run executive committee instead of relying upon your full board? 9. Who are your main competitors and how do your results in recent years compare to theirs? [\[article link\]](#)

[Tips for Choosing a Charity: A Donor's 9-Step Guide to Giving Wisely - Avoid charities that won't share information or pressure you - Reputable nonprofits: Will discuss their programs and finances - \[they\] Don't use pressure tactics - Are willing to send you literature about their work or direct you to a Web site - Will take "no" for an answer - Trust your instincts: If you still have doubts about a charity, don't contribute to it - Instead, find another nonprofit that does the same kind of work and with which you feel comfortable, then make your donation](#)

[Tips for Choosing a Charity: A Donor's 9-Step Guide to Giving Wisely - Here are GuideStar's tips for donors who want to give with their heads as well as their hearts. Researching Charities Clarify your values. Do this before you open your checkbook, volunteer your time, or look at that letter from a charity. Identify your preferences. Ask yourself: "What is important to me?" The environment? Education? Hunger? Animal welfare? Helping sick children? Where should the charity do its work-in your neighborhood, region, the nation, or internationally? Ask yourself if you want to support a large or small charity, a new or an old one. Search the GuideStar database to find charities that meet your criteria. Focus on the mission. Look at each charity's description in the GuideStar search results, on its Web site, or in its literature. Find the nonprofits that fit best with your values. Eliminate organizations that don't meet your criteria. Now you're ready to look more closely at these organizations. Evaluating Charities Get the cold, hard facts. A reputable organization will: Define its mission and programs clearly. Have measurable goals. Use concrete criteria to describe its achievements. Compare apples to apples. Be sure to compare charities that do the same kind of work, especially if you're looking at their finances. The type of work a charity does can affect its operating costs dramatically. Avoid charities that won't share information or pressure you. Reputable nonprofits: Will discuss their programs and finances. Don't use pressure tactics. Are willing to send you literature about their work or direct you to a Web site. Will take "no" for an answer. Trust your instincts. If you still have doubts about a charity, don't contribute to it. Instead, find another nonprofit that does the same kind of work and with which you feel comfortable, then make your donation. \[\\[article link\\]\]\(#\)](#)

[Extremely Important Viewing!!! Part 8 - Dialectic Deception - \[To Download Click the Share Button\] \(Online Video\)](#)

[\\*Emerging Church DVD \(Online\) This two hour and forty-five minute DVD takes a hard look into the beliefs and practices of what has become one of the most dangerous deceptions assaulting God's people today - The Emergent Church. - Part 8: Sandy Simpson speaks on: Methods used by false teachers to deceive God's people. \[\\[article link\\]\]\(#\)](#)

---

[Update: After the Break - The Basic Christian Ministry is going to respond \[with a 10 part investigation article\] into the wholesale manipulation and fraud that is taking place within the current greater Christian Church movement - Regarding both the fraud and wholesale manipulation \[a deliberate convergence of the Church, Emerging Church and the New Age agenda\] that just occurred during the 2010 Desiring God conference and also of the related fraud that is about to take place in the coming Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa - 2010 Apologetics Conference \[November 5-6, 2010\] -- Coming Soon: Exposing Chuck Smith - The Calvary Chapel](#)



## [Fraud - A 10 Part Investigation!!!](#)

The Christian Church body as a whole after having just endured the unjust and unethical manipulations of the Dr. John Piper (Bethlehem Baptist Church, Minneapolis) - Dr. Rick Warren (Saddleback Church, Lake Forest, California - SBC Affiliated) 2010 Desiring God fiasco, now the greater Evangelical Church is expected to be forced to endure yet another conference of fraud, lies and deceit - this time it is the 2010 Apologetics Conference by Dr. Norman Geisler's Veritas Seminary (Murrieta, California) featuring the discredited (SBC Affiliated) [Liberty University - professor] Ergun Caner and is being hosted at the Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa, Sr. Pastor Chuck Smith. [\[article link\]](#)

[Update {Scroll Down for Updates}](#): Before I begin to post again - I just want to recap a few items and I feel the need to reiterate the purpose and servant [service] oriented aspect of the Basic Christian Ministry - Because sadly some people want to portray internet bloggers as frustrated, or 2nd class, or something else all because they don't understand the value and intentions of internet [Christian fellowship] blogging

I spent most of the last week visiting [doing some upkeep] at my Mom's [my Dad passed away this past spring]. My Mom and I wanted to go to Church [with a friend and neighbor of my Mom's] and by coincidence her neighbor is now attending the old Church where my Mom used to attend [for a couple of years] and took me and my sisters to while we were really young [I was about 2 years - 4 years old]. I have few memories of that old Church [I certainly wasn't saved there and probably few people are] but I have a few memories and while I was sitting in the service this last week I had several thoughts but primarily I was just so grateful for the personal relationship I have with Jesus Christ [something that as a small child I though was impossible to have] and also how grateful I am for the opportunity of the Basic Christian ministry to post Christian material and information on the internet for others to use and enjoy in their own relationship with God. -- In 1996-1998 I attended a two year ministry school [under Chuck Smith at Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa, CA] that was primarily geared towards future pastors but I applied to [and graduated] the school in my then current ministry capacity as a volunteer counselor [a volunteer counselor at a pro-life family clinic] and not as a pastor or even as a future pastor. -- The Basic Christian Ministry this coming spring will celebrate 10 amazing years of on-line internet ministry. The first two documents electronically published (posted) were the Jesus Walk 10 Day Easter Timeline Devotion [2001 version] and the 132 Topics of Basic Christian: Theology. Then the first articles were 'Biblical Proof that Jesus is God' followed by the posting of the previously researched 'The 7 Miracles of Jesus in the Gospel of John'. With these early postings [2001-2003] I felt at the time that the ministry had already reached [most] of its ministry goals and that any future ministry up until now has primarily been a sort of a wonderful, beyond my expectations, bonus opportunity. -- This past Sunday I also realized that I am completely dedicated to internet ministry and to providing internet resources and look forward to the next decade of internet ministry service. A decade that will provide many more advances and innovations in the Basic Christian ministry as the ministry begins [starting late next year] to transition away from the text postings of today and into video postings drawn and refined from all of the current Basic Christian material. [\[article link\]](#)

## [Part 1 - Introduction: Exposing the Modern Church](#)

It's true that there is a hidden NWO agenda [now more visible and more widely known to the public] and it's understandable that secular groups [i.e. UN, Think Tanks, Universities, CIA, Skull & Bones, etc.] would seek to impose a secular [ultimately Satanic] rule of order among all people and all Nations - But what is completely unacceptable is that so many in the Church movement [i.e. Chuck Smith, Dave Hunt, Norman Geisler, Jerry Falwell Jr., Rick Warren, John Piper, John MacArthur, Lee Strobel, R.C. Sproul, Brian Broderson, Ergun and Emir Caner, etc. ] would so actively participate and join in an emergent Antichristian/Antichrist movement [of deliberate lies and deceit formed against the true Christian Church] to the extent that it is now completely reasonable to question whether (since 9-11-2001) they are any longer or [in some cases] ever were Christians? [\[article link\]](#)



Part 2 - Occult Signatures: The [NWO] occult communicates in a separate hidden but open manner that attempts [often successfully] to reveal their true intentions and identities to other occult groups but is generally masked to the general public

Occult (Satanic) signatures that are now commonly and widely used within the Christian Church -- the number 13 [or the reverse 31] as conference dates, numbers of topics or speakers, etc. Using Latin (Roman Catholic) names in Protestant ministries i.e. Norman Geislers 'Veritas' (Latin for truth) Seminary [V - a Hebrew 6 - is also considered occult - the number of fallen man] and Chuck Smith's 'Calvary' (Latin for skull) Chapel i.e. Skull (Satan's) Chapel [Pastor Chuck Smith might have been purposefully looking for a Satanic Signature in his 1965 move from his Riverside, CA ministry to the existing Calvary Chapel - Costa Mesa, CA fellowship]. - Other occult signatures include using a B&W bio photo as in the movie 'The Wizard of Oz' where reality, real life was portrayed in dull B&W while color was reserved only for the alternate Oz occult realm. Use of highly occult influenced bible translations notably the occult bible version NKJV. [article link]

Welcome to \*Veritas Evangelical Seminary [use of a horned (Satanic) \*V] Online (VESO) where students may enroll and complete their external study courses online or check your residential course pages from anywhere in the world

Welcome to Veritas Evangelical Seminary Online (VESO) where students may enroll and complete their external study courses online or check your residential course pages from anywhere in the world. VESO also offers those enrolled in specific courses the opportunity to interact with others in the course, including your professor. This is accomplished by clicking on the specific course title on the left of your browser screen. In addition, faculty and students may discuss, interact, and build each other up in the Lord! Feel free to explore the VESO Forum where your written posts and questions may be read and replied to by others in the VES family. There is also a chat option where you can engage in real time communication with others that happen to be on line. [article link]

Codex Magica: V - Victory for the Devil - Sign of the Horned God, Pan (Satan) - The Complete Book of Witchcraft3 explains further the occult meaning - When the [V] sign is given to produce a shadow behind, a diabolical image appears that seems to be the face of the devil - Witches and Magicians -and some Catholic Popes -used this image to effect emotional response

[V] A Symbol of Wrath and Destruction: The "V" sign as displayed by the hand is also used by Illuminists in the form of the letter V with two straight lines angled to meet at a point facing downward. It becomes a V device, or chevron, and has been adopted for the uniforms of military troops of some countries. Resembling a downward pointing triangle with the top line open or omitted symbolizes fiery destruction and wrath on the object at which it is pointed. About 12 years ago, a few Satan worshippers arrived secretly in the darkness at my ministry building and evidently carried out a ritual. For many months we had received anonymous telephone threats, so were not surprised. On the concrete porch near our front door, the vandals had scratched a "V" pointing to the entrance, and there were signs of candle use and the burning of objects. Here we see the fantastic beliefs by occultists that their rituals create reality. -- Triple 6 or 666: As we have previously seen, the Jewish cabala is at the root of most wicked systems of magic. The cabala (or Kabbalah) is the fount of doctrine for Freemasonry and for many other secret societies. We can expect, therefore, that the "V" sign is also emphasized by the rabbinical priests of cabalism. And in fact, we find that the rabbis teach that the meaning of the Hebrew letter for V (Vau) is "Nail," and nail is a secret title for Satan. (Its corrupt meaning comes from the nails driven into the hands of Jesus crucified.) Vau, or V, is the sixth letter in the Hebrew alphabet [6 the number of man - fallen mankind], and, of course, the Book of Revelation reveals that the name of the beast, or AntiChrist, is coded with the number of triple 6, or 666. [article link]

calvarycic.org: Chuck Smith of Calvary Chapel Costa Mesa [B&W bio photo] - Gayle Erwin The Man, The Myth [in cartoon caricature]

Calvary Chapel Iowa City Church Vision: The emphasis of our church is to make mature disciples of Jesus Christ. The Great Commission commands in Matthew 28:20 that we are to be "teaching them to observe all things that I have commanded you." We are doing the very same things that have been done for nearly 2000 years. In Acts 2:42, Luke tells us that the early church was continuing steadfastly in the teaching of God's Word, in fellowship, in the breaking of bread, and in prayers. Acts 2:46 tells us that they were praising God and verse 47 it tells us that "the Lord added to His church daily those who were being saved." Our hope and prayer is to win the lost to Christ, disciple and grow them into mature Christians. We desire believers that God can and will use as His vessels of honor, His workmanship created for good works and for His pleasure. [\[article link\]](#)

[John MacArthur \[B&W bio photo\]](#)

John MacArthur is my favorite preacher for a few reasons. First, it is his unwavering defense of Truth; Second, his consistent life; and Third, his consistent theology to let the text of scripture speak for itself. The message I used in this sermon jam ("rekindling your love for Christ") I have probably listened to 20 times and yes it is still one of my favorite messages out there. If any of you would like access to all of MacArthur's preaching messages for free visit <http://www.gty.org/>. [\[article link\]](#)

[Ergun Caner \[B&W bio photo\]](#)

The Southern Baptist minister who leads Liberty University's seminary made a career as a go-to authority on Islam for the evangelical world, selling thousands of books and touring the country as a former Muslim who discovered Jesus Christ. Now Ergun Caner is being investigated by the Lynchburg, Va., university - founded by the Rev. Jerry Falwell - over allegations that he fabricated or embellished his past. [\[article link\]](#)

[Rick Warren on the cover of Time Magazine \[B&W color tones, bio photo\]](#) - Rick Warren makes use of multiple B&W photos as well as multiple [\[cartoon caricature\]](#) depictions of himself and his ministry

The Internet is abuzz about author and pastor Rick Warren being temporarily blinded by firestick plant sap. Rick was pruning a firestick plant in his yard when he got some of the sap on his hands. According to publicist A. Larry Ross, "He went to wipe his brow and immediately experienced excruciating pain in both eyes." The sap of the Firestick plant, or Euphorbia tirucalli, is corrosive and extremely toxic. [\[article link\]](#)

[PASTOR BRIAN BRODERSON \[B&W color tones, bio photo\]](#) Associate Pastor of Calvary Chapel Costa Mesa "Anything that will help Christian people get more into the word and more out of the word is bound to be a great blessing. This book will do just that. Andy has done a fantastic job of laying out numerous options for Bible Study. I'm sure there's a method here that will be helpful for most everyone who is serious about growing in the Lord through his word." [\[article link\]](#)

[Part 3 - Replacing the True \(Free\) Christian Church with a False \(Bondage\) NWO Church: Churches like Chrystal Cathedral \(Robert H. Schuller\), Calvary Chapel \(Chuck Smith, Brian Broderson\), First Baptist Church of Woodstock, GA \(Johnny Hunt\), Liberty University \(Jerry Falwell Jr.\) have gone through extensive employee layoffs and shifts in recent times](#)

These Church 'disorder' replacements of pastors and staff employees, whether through leadership changes (i.e. Brian Broderson) or financial crisis or crises, either perceived (Church of Woodstock) or real (Chrystal Cathedral) are having the very real and intended results of rapidly removing a once solid Christian base and replacing it with a new and now solid Emergent Church [i.e. Ergun Caner] - NWO - New Age, or even a Satanic base of church staff members, instructors and pastors. With the very real and intended result of stripping the True Christian Church of its [Gospel] identity and of any safety net that might have been in place for any Christians in need of actual ministry, counseling or any of a variety of support, assistance and aid programs. [\[article link\]](#)

{Highly Recommended!!} Pirate Christian Radio: . [Pastor] Mac Brunson Says America is Being Judged Because Christians Aren't Tithing {Note: Christians aren't under the law - or at least we are not supposed to be - unless some unscrupulous person is trying to put us [under their own law] and in bondage for their own personal agenda and own personal financial gain! - It's also very interesting that the [Pastors] demanding Tithes are the same Pastors who repeatedly refuse their obligation to openly disclose their Church's financial statements. - Also Note: It's completely irresponsible on our part to donate [money, time, resources, etc.] to some man's private ministry without our having complete access to ALL financial records. So in this case and others, Bankruptcy isn't a bad thing as these Mega Churches are already Morally Bankrupt and probably shouldn't even try to be in the Business of Preaching the free Gospel of Jesus Christ!} (Mp3 - Download link is on the Main page)

[Saul] The Rebel King -- . Mac Brunson Says America is Being Judged Because Christians Aren't Tithing . Is Perry Noble Qualified to be a Pastor to Pastors? . Sermon Review: [Saul] The Rebel King by Pastor Gervaise Nicholas Edward Charmley --- [article link]

Robert Schuller [Sr.] Pleads for Troubled (Bankrupt) Crystal Cathedral - Robert H. Schuller , who is trying to pull his California megachurch from bankruptcy protection, pleaded with his congregation for help Sunday - "If you are a tither, \*become a double-tither [where is that in the Bible?]. If you are not a tither, become a tither. This ministry has earned {but now with (too many scams) has lost} your trust. This ministry has earned your help" - The Crystal Cathedral, which filed for Chapter 11 bankruptcy last week, will likely spend the coming weeks trying to restructure its staggering debt {The teaching that Christians are supposed to Tithe to some man's ministry is a modern myth and a completely false teaching at that! Tithing was of the Jewish Old Testament Law and Jesus fulfilled the law, \*freeing us from the law, yet many like the Schullers [Robert Sr. and daughter Sheila] want to put Christians back under the law and specifically the excessive 'bondage' of Tithing simply for their own personal [primarily financial] gain. -- "Galatians 5:1 Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith [Jesus] Christ hath made us free [from the O.T. law and into a N.T. relationship with God], and be not entangled again with [i.e. tithing] the yoke of bondage."}

"Budgets could not be cut fast enough to keep up with the unprecedented rapid decline in revenue due to the recession," Senior Pastor Sheila Schuller Coleman said in a statement. Services and programs at the landmark church will continue, including the "Hour of Power" TV program, she said. The beleaguered glass cathedral canceled its "Glory of Easter" for the first time this year and could be forced to cancel its popular Christmas spectacular next month. The pageants, which charged up to \$45 admission, drew thousands of people. "It was a very big production," said Juliet Noriega, the wardrobe manager for the pageants, who claims she is owed more than \$11,000. In a statement , Schuller Coleman said the bankruptcy filing was necessary because a small number of creditors chose to file lawsuits and obtained court-ordered writs to attach the church's bank accounts and assets in an attempt to get paid immediately. ... The church's money troubles have forced it to lay off 140 people in the past year, halve its "Hour of Power" air time and even dismiss its orchestra and professional choir singers, church officials have said. The church choir is now made entirely up of volunteers. In May, the church sold land donated by a San Juan Capistrano couple for \$22.5 million. ... The cathedral decided to file for Chapter 11 only after some of its creditors sued for payment, according to church officials. Hundreds of creditors could be owed between \$50 million and \$100 million, according to documents filed in U.S. Bankruptcy Court. Its largest creditors include several television stations. The iconic church was founded by the Rev. Robert H. Schuller in a rented drive-in movie theater in 1955 and came to prominence through the "Hour of Power" television show, which reaches millions of viewers. ... At a news conference, Schuller recalled her father's popular proverb, "Tough times never last, but tough people do." She stressed that the church's "message of hope will continue." Schuller did not return phone calls seeking comment. [article link]

WSJ: [Mega Church] Crystal Cathedral's Cracks Show in Bankruptcy Filing [after - The younger Schuller [Robert A. Schuller] (preaching an Excellent Gospel Message) was removed as (Crystal Cathedral) President in

November 2008 when the division between (NWO) father and (Christian) son became significant enough to adversely affect the corporation [a.k.a. Crystal Cathedral] the elder Dr. Schuller [Robert H. Schuller] built - Answers.com] - The Crystal Cathedral church in Garden Grove, Calif., filed for bankruptcy protection [October 18, 2010] amid \$48 million in debt - The church's filing lists 550 (unpaid) creditors

How the 55-year-old church will survive is another matter. The ministry, founded by Mr. Schuller in 1955 in rented space at a drive-in theater, now owes \$12 million to creditors and holds a \$36 million mortgage with Farmers & Merchants Bank of Long Beach, Calif. The church was roiled by leadership changes after the abrupt departure in 2008 of Mr. Schuller's son as head pastor. Mr. Schuller's daughter, Sheila Schuller Coleman, now presides as pastor. Mr. Schuller, 84, preaches occasionally. "The period of unsettled leadership caused some...to leave the ministry, resulting in reduced revenue for an organization that exists primarily on donations," court documents say. [article link]

Religious workers denied jobless benefits - Earlier this year, a survey by the National Association of Church Business Administration showed that 32 percent of responding U.S. churches were having economy-related difficulties, up from 14% in August - 20% said they had laid off staff - Benefits are available only to people whose employers paid the unemployment tax - It was a hard way to learn that under Virginia law, as in many states, including Georgia, tax exemptions for religious organizations include freedom from paying unemployment taxes - "If they leave the church, they won't be covered, and that is a shock for many churches" he said {Note: The Churches not paying an individual's unemployment tax and therefore denying unemployment benefits to people is a real bondage the Church has over its employees - no wonder so many employees and Churches are so quickly and so easily going along with a co-opted NWO agenda, because they have too, the church owns them and that's the way the modern protestant church wants it.}

VIRGINIA BEACH, Va. - God may provide, but the state may not when it comes to unemployment benefits for employees laid off by churches and other religious groups. Carol Bronson discovered that a few months ago after she lost her secretarial job at Temple Emanuel synagogue in Virginia Beach. Bronson assumed she could draw unemployment benefits, but when she filed a claim, she was denied. It was a hard way to learn that under Virginia law, as in many states, including Georgia, tax exemptions for religious organizations include freedom from paying unemployment taxes, though the IRS requires they pay Social Security and withholding taxes. "I had no idea that there would not be any benefits for me after leaving my job," said Bronson, who worked at the synagogue for two years. She's since found a job with a wholesale flower market. Budget cuts, including layoffs, are one way religious groups are coping with slashed income from investments or contributions. Earlier this year, a survey by the National Association of Church Business Administration showed that 32 percent of responding U.S. churches were having economy-related difficulties, up from 14 percent in August. Twenty percent said they had laid off staff. For workers who are left jobless, unemployment benefits are a big piece of the social safety net. In Virginia, payments range from \$54 to \$378 weekly. Benefits are available only to people whose employers paid the unemployment tax. Not every state bars unemployment compensation to employees of religious groups. In New York, employees whose work is not religious in nature, such as a cook or a secretary, are entitled to benefits, and their employer must pay the state unemployment tax, said Karen Williamson of the New York Department of Labor. [article link]

{Flashback} SBC [2010] must build its Great Commission legacy [through humble individual service to Jesus Christ and not by donations or money tithed or given to SBC principals especially in the form of thinly veiled pleas and slightly disguised threats (i.e. pastors will be laid off -- and the True faithful Christian Pastors are being laid off in multitudes while fake NWO pastors are then being brought in to replace them [this is happening in every profession i.e. teaching, religion, politics, law, business, banking, government] in requesting additional finances 'In difficult economic times' as Pastor David Uth seems to be doing], Uth says {Note: Money, pride and paid (professional) Charity work seldom mix very well and Christianity in the image of Jesus Christ is the essence of Humble Servant Charity Work. We need to be humble and be about the true

reconciliation work of Jesus Christ and often that means being only in charge of ourselves and having authority only over ourselves and not having a staff, an expense account and not even having status within society all while we individually and collectively labor lovingly in God's Kingdom the True and Eternal Kingdom of Jesus Christ.}

ORLANDO (FBW)-The Southern Baptist Convention sits at a crucial point in history when it must recommit to building a legacy of obedience to the Great Commission, David Uth, senior pastor of First Baptist Church in Orlando, said \*June 13 [Satanic signature] at the SBC Pastor's Conference. "There comes a point where we say, 'This is where we want to go. This is what we want life to look like. This is what we want our legacy to be,'" Uth said. "And I really believe this convention is the defining moment for us that will determine that legacy." Preaching from Acts 20, Uth said a godly denominational legacy must include living out the Great Commission rather than merely discussing it. "As Southern Baptists, we have been saying a lot about the Great Commission all of our history," he said. "We have been saying a lot about this kind of a legacy. But at some point, saying is not enough." Uth listed three steps Southern Baptists must take in order to build a legacy that glorifies God. First, they must walk with humility. "Southern Baptists, we're not all that. We need to honor and glorify the One from whom all blessings flow. We are not all that," Uth said. "One of the things that has broken my heart is to hear people talk about their ministry and people talk about their church. People talk about this and that, 'We did this. We did that. We did this.' Let me tell you, if you've done anything worthwhile of eternal value, you didn't do it. Your Father granted it from heaven. Give Him glory." Second, they must shed tears over the lostness in the world. While Southern Baptists cry over votes that don't go their way and derailed personal ambitions, many have stopped crying over non-Christians who are on the path to hell, Uth said. Yet the multitudes who do not know Jesus should be among the greatest causes of tears, he said. ... Third, Southern Baptists must fulfill their ministry despite trials. In difficult economic times, churches and denominational entities are being forced to cut budgets, he said. In fact, First Baptist Orlando recently cut six pastoral staff members. But fulfilling the Great Commission is worth the pain of budget cuts, he said. "The church does not exist to employ people. It exists to reach the nations for God's glory. And if I could just be so bold to say, the Southern Baptist Convention does not exist to employ people. It exists to reach the nations for the glory of God. And it just might be we have to do hard things," he said. Through any trial, Jesus is enough to sustain those who are following Him, Uth said. [article link]

{Flashback} ABP Opinion: 1st reaction to Great Commission Resurgence, 2nd verse - My strategy to encourage churches to higher CP (Cooperative Program) giving is this: Demonstrated commitment to CP from those who lead the Southern Baptist Convention - SBC president Johnny Hunt [after just laying off several Pastors and staff members at his church], who has pledged to double his church's CP (Cooperative Program) giving this year to about \$900,000 {Note: This is a deliberate plan to take money away from the local Church authority [and local Church work] by donating it upstream [instead of downstream to needier Churches and causes] to some vague, vapid [non-Christian] national-international (secular) and fraudulent causes i.e. Rick Warren's purpose driven agendas and the New Apostolic Reformation and their upstream donations to their main church offices and to a select few (possibly non-Christian, infiltrated) directors, presidents and staff members.} If the SBC is to adopt a new mission statement -- and such adoption should be considered a huge undertaking - - what is the statement it replaces? The SBC was formed in 1845, according to our founding documents, for the "purpose of carrying into effect the benevolent intention of our constituents by organizing a plan for eliciting, combining, and directing the energies of the denomination for the propagation of the gospel." The purpose of our convention, according to Article II of our bylaws, is "to provide a general organization for Baptists in the United States and its territories for the promotion of Christian missions at home and abroad and any other objects such as Christian education, benevolent enterprises, and social services which it may deem proper and advisable for the furtherance of the Kingdom of God." Are a "purpose" and a "mission statement" the same thing? If the proposed mission statement is an add-on, it can be enthusiastically endorsed. If it is to change the purpose statement of the convention, it needs far more serious consideration



than to be the first of seven recommendations from a task force formed for a different purpose entirely. The task force still wants to dilute the Cooperative Program by making it the "first and primary component" of something they would call Great Commission Giving. The progress report in February basically would have taken any responsibility for Cooperative Program promotion and "returned" it to the state conventions. The new version still doesn't recognize that the states have always had primary responsibility for CP promotion and it urges the SBC Executive Committee to work with state conventions to form a "unified strategy with clearly established goals" by 2013. My strategy to encourage churches to higher CP giving is this:

Demonstrated commitment to CP from those who lead the Southern Baptist Convention. SBC president Johnny Hunt, who has pledged to double his church's CP giving this year to about \$900,000, rightly reminded the editors that no one responds positively to criticism. You can't get someone to do more of something by emphasizing how little of it they currently do. He reminded us that "thousands" of churches that claim SBC affiliation give nothing to CP -- and the six-percent average church CP commitment would be much smaller if not for the large dollar amounts churches like his provide. [\[article link\]](#)

[Gimme That OC Religion - Crystal Cathedral Declares Bankruptcy - Why Robert Schuller Had it Coming - Schuller ultimately influenced American Christianity \[but not in a lasting, positive way\] the most of any pastor in OC - at the expense of his own flock and for personal benefit](#)

Because, when all of OC's titans of Christianity eventually meet Charles E. Fuller in the afterlife, the world will see that Schuller [Robert H. Schuller (Sr.)] ultimately influenced American Christianity the most of any pastor in OC--at the expense of his own flock and for personal benefit. While Chuck Smith revitalized American evangelicism [according to Chuck Smith - because everyone knows that it was Billy Graham not Chuck Smith that 'revitalized American evangelicism'] via Calvary Chapel, the [TBN] Crouches [Paul and Jan Crouch - Trinity Broadcasting Network] revolutionized broadcasting the words of Christ (including Schuller's own Hour of Power) and Rick Warren built a global megachurch without peer, Schuller put too much of his church's focus on himself--the best-selling books, the television program, the many lectures. \*\*His message of possibility thinking [i.e. Chuck Smith "made room in his heart ... generating a movement of the Holy Spirit"] and seminars for pastors made Warren possible, created the megachurch movement, and brought in millions to build his Crystal Cathedral--but while Schuller mugged for the cameras, he never did set a course of succession for his flock [Robert H. Schuller (Sr.) had a clear succession in his son Robert A. Schuller - but Robert A. Schuller turned out to be an actual Christian and that was unacceptable to NWO instigator Robert H. Schuller]. If I was more up-to-date on my Scripture, this is the part where I'd quote Jesus or some prophet about vanity--oh, Ecclesiastes!--and say Schuller didn't [want to] learn. I've brought this point up before, but it demands repeating: maybe if Schuller had ditched the endless tours and paid more attention to his church [Christianity], the Crystal Cathedral wouldn't be in this situation today. Or maybe he understood that it's Christ's message that's more important, not so much paying bills on time. But what do I know? I'm just a pissed-off Papist [Catholic]. [\[article link\]](#)

[Yahoo: Schuller pleads for dollars for Crystal Cathedral - Church officials have said that for the time being, "Hour of Power" will remain on the air though the number of stations airing it has been cut - Chapter 11 bankruptcy allows a \\*business to keep operating while it tries to put its finances in order under court supervision {Note: Legal - financial documents are already being filed and it will be interesting if we get to see a detailed 'court supervision' financial history of Robert H. Schuller's travel/expenses/perks and of the Crystal Cathedral's general spending habits.}](#)

GARDEN GROVE, Calif. - Crystal Cathedral founder the Rev. Robert H. Schuller on Sunday tearfully asked his parishioners for help in overcoming the megachurch's bankruptcy and tens of millions in debt. Schuller, 84, made the plea from the pulpit as he spoke publicly for the first time since the church filed for Chapter 11 bankruptcy protection Oct. 18. "I need more help from you," Schuller said, according to the Orange County Register. "If you are a tither, become a double-tither. If you are not a tither, become a tither. This ministry has



earned your trust. This ministry has earned your help." -- (596) Comments: Steve | Maybe he can book the Beck & Palin Travelin' Salvation Show! Their little gig seems to be bleeding the ignorant of tons of money! ... People's Political Co | ha ha ha ha ha ha ha ha!!!! F-U Schuller and your phony religion. "Give me more money so I can live like an Oriental Potentate". ... Lep | Maybe they should have tried "Biblical money management" from the get-go. I'm not sure exactly what that is, but I'm sure it doesn't include multi-million dollar mortgages and tens of thousands of dollars renting livestock for Christmas pageants. ... Lee | If they REALLY want to save their "church" they should work for a dollar a year until this "crisis" is over. Will they do that?? No, they would have to dip into their personal fortunes to continue living in the lifestyle they have become accustomed to. They would rather have someone, their followers, bail them out. ... WadeS | Anybody who sends these frauds money is brain dead and a fool. [\[article link\]](#)

Part 4 - Chuck Smith's Fabricated Background - The "common" story behind the Calvary Chapel story is that Chuck Smith saved [\[an already saved\]](#) hippie named Lonnie Frisbee and single handedly instituted the Jesus Freak movement making Chuck Smith the father of [\[the already existing\]](#) Jesus Freak movement Surprisingly the Chuck Smith Sr. ministry story from childhood until even now [\[Calvary Chapel \(miles from any beach\) is now claiming to have been a mecca church to both hippies and surfers\]](#) is almost as fabricated and fictitious as the well-known fictitious Ergun Caner [\[my life as a Muslim terrorist\]](#) ministry story. - Supposedly Chuck Smith led a hippie Lonnie Frisbee to the Lord creating the Jesus Freak movement however apparently Lonnie Frisbee was already a 'born again' Christian when he first met Chuck Smith - so what really happened? In 1965 Chuck Smith made his switch from his longstanding Foursquare Church denomination to the unknown Calvary Chapel fellowship. The question remains was this 'late season' denomination move on Chuck's part an attempt on Chuck Smith's part to enter the coming 1966-1969 Satanic Revolution that would soon be sweeping America? On cue in 1968 Chuck Smith had finally scrounged around enough and found the defanged hippie that he had been looking for as his entrance into the hippie movement in order to play "Papa Chuck" in his diabolical, controlling and manipulating role as father of the hippies all the while undermining the foundations of the true Christian Church. [\[article link\]](#)

There are at least three versions of the Calvary Chapel story regarding how Chuck Smith first met the hippie Lonnie Frisbee - The least credible of the stories is the story that Pastor Chuck Smith tells regarding his daughter Cheryl (wife of Pastor Brian Broderson) according to Chuck Smith she had a boyfriend at the time who introduced Lonnie to Chuck Smith

Another person altogether has claimed [\[and insists\]](#) to have first introduced Lonnie Frisbee to Pastor Chuck Smith. [\[article link\]](#)

Calvary Chapel Chuck Smith - With a sincere concern for the lost, Pastor Chuck made room in his heart and his home for a generation of \*hippies and \*surfers {Note: The Chuck Smith Calvary Chapel myth has grown to now suddenly include both hippies and surfers. Hint: Calvary Chapel is located in Santa Anna, CA and is miles from the beach but can't let a little reality get in the way of a good "grab it (from somewhere else) and blab it" Calvary Chapel story.}

Chuck Smith Senior Pastor: In 1965, Pastor Chuck Smith began his ministry at Calvary Chapel Costa Mesa. Only twenty-five people attended. What began as a small chapel has now grown into a church that seats over 2000 and is filled almost nightly. From the beginning, Pastor Chuck welcomed all, young and old, without judgment, placing his emphasis on the teaching of the Word of God. His simple, yet sound, biblical approach draws 25,000 people weekly. With a sincere concern for the lost, Pastor Chuck made room in his heart and his home for a generation of hippies and surfers; \*\*generating a movement of the Holy Spirit that spread from the West Coast to the East Coast, bringing thousands of young people to Jesus Christ. Included among this generation of new believers were Greg Laurie, Mike MacIntosh, Raul Ries, and Skip Heitzig, as well as hundreds of others who now have ministries of their own. {Note: Chuck Smith thinks that whatever he personally does becomes

approved by God [regardless of what the fruit develops into] and has a type of Biblical [equal to the Bible] human divinity associated with it "generating a movement of the Holy Spirit" the guy just isn't all there!! Also Note: True Christianity is the exact opposite of what Chuck Smith, Dave Hunt, Norman Geisler, Jerry Falwell Jr., Rick Warren, John Piper, John MacArthur, Lee Strobel, Greg Laurie and many others are subtly preaching and directly practicing. True Christianity is NOT 'generating' an alleged move of God one that happens to immensely and directly benefit (preferably financially) the person or persons involved but True Christianity is to participate [in a personal relationship way] in what God is already involved in. -- "Jeremiah 33:2-3 Thus saith the LORD the maker thereof, the LORD that formed it, to establish it; the LORD is His Name; \*Call unto Me, and \*\*I will answer thee, \*\*\*and shew thee great and mighty things, \*\*\*\*which thou knowest not."} [article link]

Wikipedia: Lonnie Frisbee - Contemporary accounts attributed his accomplishments to his incredible anointing of the Holy Spirit - Frisbee was a key figure in the Jesus Movement and eyewitness accounts of his ministry documented in the 2007 Emmy-nominated film *Frisbee: The Life and Death of a Hippie Preacher* explain how Lonnie became the charismatic spark igniting the rise of two worldwide denominations Chuck Smith's Calvary Chapel and John Wimber's Vineyard Movement

Lonnie Frisbee (June 6, 1949 - March 12, 1993) was an American Pentecostal evangelist and self-described "seeing prophet" and mystic in the late 1960s and 1970s. Despite (or because of) his hippie appearance and being a man who struggled with homosexuality, Frisbee had notable success as a minister and evangelist. Contemporary accounts attributed his accomplishments to his incredible anointing of the Holy Spirit. Frisbee was a key figure in the Jesus Movement and eyewitness accounts of his ministry documented in the 2007 Emmy-nominated film *Frisbee: The Life and Death of a Hippie Preacher* explain how Lonnie became the charismatic spark igniting the rise of two worldwide denominations (Chuck Smith's Calvary Chapel and the Vineyard Movement). It was said that he was not one of the hippie preachers, "there was one." ... Jesus movement, Calvary Chapel: Frisbee and his wife had left the [Christian] commune of the House of Acts [near San Francisco] to go to Southern California. Chuck Smith, meanwhile, had been making plans to build a chapel out of a surplus school building in the City of Santa Ana, near Costa Mesa when he met Lonnie Frisbee. Lonnie and his wife Connie joined the fledgling Calvary Chapel congregation and Smith was struck by Lonnie's charisma, "I was not at all prepared for the love that this young man would radiate." Frisbee's attachment to the charismatic Pentecostal style caused some disagreement within the church since he seemed focused more on gaining converts and experiencing the presence of the Holy Spirit than on teaching newer converts Biblical doctrine. Chuck Smith, however, took up that job and welcomed Frisbee into his church. Frisbee's appearance helped appeal to hippies and those interested in youth culture, and he believed that the youth culture would play a prominent role in the Christian movement in the United States. He cited Joel the prophet and remained upbeat despite what the young couple saw as unbalanced treatment as Frisbee was never paid for his work yet another person was hired full-time as Smith's assistant. Under Frisbee's ministry his most visible convert was evangelist Greg Laurie whom he mentored and has since gone on to establish Harvest Christian Fellowship, the eighth largest church in America with over 15,000 members. Frisbee became one of the most important ministers in the church when on 17 May 1968 Smith put the young couple in charge of the Costa Mesa rehab house called "The House of Miracles" with John Higgins and his wife Jackie, within a week it had 35 new converts. Lonnie led the Wednesday night Bible study which soon became the central night for the church attracting thousands. The House of Miracles grew into a series of nineteen communal houses that later migrated to Oregon to form Shiloh Youth Revival Centers, the largest and one of the longest lasting of the Jesus People communal groups which had 100,000 members and 175 communal houses spread across North America. This may have been the largest Christian communal group in US history. [article link]

Lonnie Frisbee and Chuck Smith [1968-1971] - from the DVD *The Life and Death of a Hippie Preacher* (YouTube)

Lonnie Frisbee meets Chuck Smith and together the two men shepherd Calvary Chapel Costa Mesa into a new spiritual revival. -- DVD available at [www.lonniefrisbee.com](http://www.lonniefrisbee.com) [\[article link\]](#)

#### [DVD The Life and Death of a Hippie Preacher \[Lonnie Frisbee\] - TRAILER 1 \(YouTube\)](#)

Frisbee recounts the life of a radical hippie turned Christian evangelist whose call into the ministry came while involved in the Laguna Beach homosexual scene. Even though he was the spark who propelled two of the largest evangelical denominations in the last thirty years into existence, he was treated with contempt throughout his career because of his sexuality. What do you do when the Jesus freak who starts your church dies from AIDS? Simple. Erase him from history. [\[article link\]](#)

[Part 5 - A Fraudulent and Deceptive System - A system that entraps, entangles and ensnares unsuspecting people \[for generations\] within a fraudulent , misrepresented system - A system that then seeks to exchange people within the system \[a mock freedom of choice - but only within the supervised system of control and manipulation\] from one fraudulent ministry into another i.e Calvary Chapel youth being vigorously marketed to attend the Norman Geisler/Ergun Caner VES school](#)

A fraudulent and deceptive system has been systematically put in place attempting to give the effect that these men [their families] and ministries are more influential and more powerful than they really are and of course with the appearance of more power and influence comes more prestige and with it much more money. This is actually a very diabolical system because it is a false system, a system that only pretends [i.e. Rev. Robert H. Schuller] to preach the Gospel of Jesus Christ. It is a system that only pretends [i.e. Dr. James Dobson - Jerry Falwell Jr.] to uphold family values and causes. It is a system that only pretends [i.e. Chuck Colson] to represent conservative voter values. Note: many supposed Christian, conservative, family values ministries have been doggedly determined in their referring of occult [i.e. Harry Potter] material [and other resources i.e. occult movies 'The Matrix' and 'V for Vendetta'] into the greater Christian Church body. Both Chuck Colson's [Prison Fellowship] ministry and Dr. Dobson's [Focus on the Family] ministry have recommended the Harry Potter books to their Christian audiences. This is the very disastrous effect of having wolves guard the sheep [and worse pretending to minister and protect the sheep] and the sheep (Christians) are being discouraged, disheartened and devoured both spiritually and physically (financially) because of this deliberate, diabolical system enacted and entrenched by diabolical men. [\[article link\]](#)

[Veritas Evangelical Seminary: UPCOMING ANNUAL VES APOLOGETICS CONFERENCE!! 11/05/10 - 11/06/10 - VES Annual Apologetics Conference \(Calvary Chapel - Costa Mesa, CA\) {Note: Previously the VES Apologetics Conferences had an admission fee \(about \\$40\) but now in some cases the fee seems to have been dropped, because it must be very difficult to lure young potential students into a diabolical Veritas Seminary system by both lying to them and charging them money for the introduction the \(VES\) sales pitch \[aka VES Apologetics Conference\] so apparently something had to be dropped and it was the fee that was dropped while the phony Apologetics show remains in yet more attempts to attract young unsuspecting students to Norman Geisler's fraudulent VES school.}](#)

[11/05/10 - 11/06/10 Speakers: Joel Rosenberg \(Israel, Middle East, and the Last Days\), Lee Strobel \(The Case for Christ\), \\*Norman Geisler \(Responding to the New Atheism & If God, Why Evil?\), Ron Rhodes \(Answering Brian McLaren and the 'The New Kind of Christian'\) William Dembski \(The Theological Case for Intelligent Design & The Scientific Case for Intelligent Design\), Stephen Meyer \(Signature in the Cell: DNA Evidence for Design\), \\*Ergun Caner \(The Secret of Islam\), Steven Collins \(Archaeology Confirms the Bible\). ... 05/06/11 - 05/07/11 - VES Apologetics Conference \(Mt. Airy, MD\) \(Calvary Chapel\) \[Note: all or almost all of the VES Conference are hosted exclusively at various Calvary Chapel affiliated Churches - even though the Calvary Chapel name is not always used by VES in order for VES to give an appearance of a wider scale of acceptance of their agenda.\] Speakers: \\*Norman Geisler \(2 Lectures - From Evangelical to Agnostic: The Error's of Bart Ehrman & Pluralism: Is Jesus the Only Way to God\), Ron Rhodes \(2 Lectures - Responding to Brian McLaren](#)

and the 'New Kind of Christian' & 10 Keys to Answering Cultists at Your Door), Ed Hindson (2 Lectures), \*Ergun Caner (2 Lectures - Why I Am Not a Muslim & The Secret of Islam), Joseph Holden (1 Lecture - Archaeology and the Bible: What the Stones Tell Us About the Reliability of Scripture). [article link]

{Flashback} It Takes a Long Time to Clean Up [Internet] Falsehoods - The Internet is such a huge "place" - It takes forever to clean up evidences of your past---if you are trying to do that, anyway - I was just referred to this (2005) press release on Ergun Caner's own website (better click fast, it will be gone before long!) - Note this further example of the mysterious "misstatement" that Ergun Caner seemed to be making over and over and over again for years on end {Note: \*\*\*Ergun Caner is going around preaching a 100% Emergent Church doctrine, principles and theology i.e. "God = Love" actually "God = God" and love, patience, faithfulness, justice, longsuffering, faithfulness, etc. are all Attributes of God. - Also Note: It is Dr. Norman Geisler (Veritas Evangelical Seminary) [one of Ergun Caner's biggest supporters and a mentor] that is going around from Church to Church doing "Apologetics Conferences" with Ergun Caner (also one of Geisler's Veritas Seminary instructors) as Geisler pretends to be informing Christians and preaching against the Gnostic Emergent Church Movement that is currently infiltrating Evangelical Christianity on a massive scale all the while Dr. Norman Geisler is forwarding, promoting and covering for Emergent Church prompter Ergun Caner. -- July 31, 2010 Calvary Chapel Downey - Apologetics Conference Speakers: Norman Geisler, "Understanding and Answering the Emergent Church" - Ergun Caner, "5 Reasons Why I am not a Muslim" Source: [www.cccsdowney.org/high-school/monthly-letter/](http://www.cccsdowney.org/high-school/monthly-letter/)}

Ex-Muslim to lead at Liberty U. By Bob Lowry ASSOCIATED PRESS LYNCHBURG, Va. -- The new dean of the Rev. Jerry Falwell's Liberty University theological seminary is a former Sunni Muslim who plans to turn out a hipper generation of graduates by relating to them with lyrics from rapper 50 Cent, TV's "Queer Eye for the Straight Guy" and the latest movies and film stars. Ergun Mehmet Caner cracks one-liners as easily as he quotes a Bible verse. Lecturing to a packed auditorium of 450 students, Mr. Caner mixed religion with jokes to keep his students on their toes in a late afternoon theology class. He asked his students which popular actors they would marry "if she or he was a Christian." Their answers brought howls of laughter from the classroom. "In a given lecture, I'll talk about 'Queer Eye for the Straight Guy,' C.S. Lewis, 'Plato's Cave' and some lyrics by 50 Cent," Mr. Caner said of some subjects one normally wouldn't associate with Mr. Falwell's university. Mr. Caner sees it as a way to connect with his young audiences. "Most college students lose attention every seven minutes and with that, it's important to have that humor to bring us back in and teach us more," said Travis Bush, a junior from Rocky Mount, N.C., in Mr. Caner's class. "He's the best professor here. With the humor, it keeps us interested." Mr. Caner, 39, said he wants a different approach for a new generation of Liberty students, whom he dubs "tecumenicals." "I call them techies because, on one hand, they were raised with e-mail" he says. "And yet they are so ecumenical. This generation is different. They've been there, seen it and done it. They're looking for some \*authentic passion that's got a pulse and that sweats. "The point is I'll use anything at my disposal. I'm not hiding from culture and I don't boycott culture. If I'm turning out students who say 'What's that dot on your head for?' That's ignorance. Or, 'Why'd you wear your laundry on the top of your head?' That's ignorance." Mr. Caner takes over as dean of the seminary in July after only two years at the 8,000-student school. The shaven-headed, goateed Mr. Caner [Proven False], whose family emigrated from Turkey [Sweden] to Toledo, Ohio, when he was a teenager [two years old] ... Boyd Rist, Liberty's vice president for academic affairs, said Mr. Caner was the clear choice for the job after the former dean left for the presidency of another school. As for Mr. Caner's Muslim background, Mr. Rist said Mr. Falwell [Sr.] doesn't mind doing the unexpected at the school he founded in his hometown in 1971. Copyright 2005 News World Communications, Inc. Source: [www.erguncaner.com/home/press/documents/ap\\_04152005.pdf](http://www.erguncaner.com/home/press/documents/ap_04152005.pdf) [article link]

{Flashback} APOLOGETICS CONFERENCE - SATURDAY, JULY 31, 8:00AM - 5:00PM - You won't want to miss this all day conference featuring some of the best Apologists in Christianity [Dr. Norman Geisler, Ergun Caner] who will be responding to some critical issues confronting the church today - See bulletin insert {Note: It will be

interesting to see if Calvary Chapel will withdraw Dr. Norman Geisler and Ergun Caner from participation in this Church event and begin to put an end to this obvious charade, hoax and falsehood that is taking place or if Calvary Chapel will continue on in its usual manner and continue to be a part of the Caner [Ergun and Emir] cover-up, deceit and lies that are now openly taking place within Christianity.}

Apologetics Conference: Calvary Chapel Downey is hosting an Apologetics Conference on Sat., July 31. Come out and glean from some excellent speakers: \*Norman Geisler, "Understanding and Answering the Emergent Church"; Paul Copan, "Responding to Relativism with Absolutes"; Ron Rhodes, "The Reliability of the New Testament"; \*Ergun Caner, "5 Reasons Why I am not a Muslim"; Doug Geivett, "If God, Why Evil?"; William Dembski, "The Scientific Case for Intelligent Design"; and Patty Tunncliffe, "Oprah Winfrey". For cost and detailed information, contact CC Downey's Church office [Source: [www.cccsdowney.org/high-school/monthly-letter/](http://www.cccsdowney.org/high-school/monthly-letter/)]. -- Dr. Norman Geisler's Speaking Schedule - July 31, [2010] Calvary Chapel (Downey, CA), Apologetics Conference [Source: [www.normangeisler.net/schedule2.html](http://www.normangeisler.net/schedule2.html)] [article link]

{Flashback} New Southern California Seminary Founded by Norman Geisler and Joseph Holden in MURRIETA, California - Veritas Seminary is planning their first annual apologetics conference for November 6-7 [2009], featuring lectures by distinguished pastors and apologists including Ravi Zacharias, \*Norman Geisler, \*Chuck Smith [Sr.], \*Ergun Caner [LU], Lee Strobell, Ron Rhodes, Greg Koukl and others MURRIETA, Calif., April 9 [2009]/Christian Newswire/ -- Former Dean and President of Southern Evangelical Seminary (SES), Norman Geisler, has founded Veritas Evangelical Seminary in Murrieta, California, with co-founder and former SES student, Joseph Holden, who now serves as the seminary's first president. The founding of the institution has added a classically oriented apologetic curriculum with a strong emphasis on biblical inerrancy to the southern California area that hosts other larger universities such as Biola University, Fuller Seminary, and Azusa Pacific University. The Veritas faculty consists of well-known evangelical scholars and authors such as Randall Price, H. Wayne House, \*Ergun Caner, Gary Habermas, Thomas Ice, Ron Rhodes, Arnold Fruchtenbaum and others. -- When asked of the need for such a unique seminary President Holden said, 'I see Veritas Seminary as an answer to the rapid slide away from the classical doctrines of Christianity such as the inerrancy of Scripture, the immutable and timelessly eternal nature of God, and the need to proclaim the gospel to a lost and searching world. In large part this is due to the influence of postmodernism on the thinking on some faculty and students. No longer can we take it for granted that one's church or school will hold fast to these cherished beliefs. Thus, our focus is not on the academic degree or credential one will earn, the stakes are much higher today, it is on the equipping of the Body of Christ and personal transformation by the Holy Spirit. What is needed today is an academic reformation and spiritual revival.' Since it's founding in March 2009, Veritas Seminary has experienced unprecedented support and enrollment by students and faculty seeking a safe learning environment. Holden said, 'The seminary's first course, Introduction to Apologetics, was taught by Dr. Geisler to a nearly full classroom of students from diverse backgrounds, all seeking a safe haven from the ideologies that are driving the shift away from sound doctrine.' Veritas Seminary is planning their first annual apologetics conference for November 6-7, featuring lectures by distinguished pastors and apologists including Ravi Zacharias, Norman Geisler, Chuck Smith, Ergun Caner, Lee Strobell, Ron Rhodes, Greg Koukl and others. For more information concerning Veritas Evangelical Seminary visit [www.VeritasSeminary.com](http://www.VeritasSeminary.com) [article link]

{Flashback} Calvary Chapel Bible College located in Murrieta California [since about 1996] - Calvary Chapel Bible College is affiliated with Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa where Chuck Smith [Sr.] is the pastor - All members of the Bible College staff are employees and ministers of Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa, under the direction of Pastor Chuck Smith and Associate Pastor Brian Brodersen [Note: associate pastor Brian Brodersen is just Chuck Smith's son in law.]

Affiliation: Calvary Chapel Bible College is affiliated with Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa where Chuck Smith is the pastor. All members of the Bible College staff are employees and ministers of Calvary Chapel of Costa



Mesa, under the direction of Pastor Chuck Smith and Associate Pastor Brian Brodersen. -- Letter From The President: God is moving mightily by His Holy Spirit in this generation and we praise Him for His mighty works. As a part of what God is doing by His Spirit worldwide, He has raised up the Calvary Chapel ministries to help feed His people with His Word. At Calvary Chapel Bible College, men and women from all over the world gather together in the beautiful Murrieta Hot Springs oasis of Southern California to study the Word of God with Calvary Chapel pastors. May God bless you richly with His abundant love. Pastor Chuck Smith, President -- As the Vice President of the Bible College, Pastor Brian Brodersen works closely with Pastor Chuck and the Bible College Director, Pastor David Shirley to shape the vision of CCBC. Brian has been involved in pastoral ministry for over 20 years. He has served as Senior Pastor of Calvary Chapel Vista in Southern California, and also as Senior Pastor of Calvary Chapel Westminster in London, England. Brian has been extensively involved in missionary work throughout various parts of Europe. Brian is the featured speaker on the Bible teaching program 'Back to Basics' as well as the co-host of the live call-in program 'Pastor's Perspective.' Pastor Brian Brodersen, Vice President. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} [Greg Laurie \[Harvest Crusade\] Connects Purpose Driven \[Rick Warren\] to a Move of God - Gives Financial Support](#) - In addition to [Greg Laurie's letter to pastors regarding Rick Warren and Bill Hybels](#), [Lighthouse Trails](#) has also learned that Laurie is also helping to finance Warren's September [2008] event in New York - [Lighthouse Trails](#) contacted the New York City Leadership group this past week after we learned that Laurie's name was on their website showing him to be a sponsor - The New York City office said that this sponsorship is in the way of financial support and is for Rick Warren's September conference - This coming November [2008] [Greg Laurie](#) will present "Preach the Word" a conference for Pastors and Leaders - Those joining him will include [Alistair Begg](#), [Chuck Smith](#), and [John MacArthur](#) - Perhaps these three men can help [Greg Laurie](#) remember the simple and true faith he found so many years ago {Note: The hidden danger in donating to marginal ministries like [Greg Laurie's Harvest Crusade](#) is that some of the finances are then directly used [as a result of compromise and consensus building techniques] in some of the very ministries [purpose driven and emergent church events] that reject sound Biblical doctrine.}

On May 6th, [2008] [Greg Laurie](#), pastor of mega-church [Harvest Christian Fellowship](#) wrote a letter to pastors and church leaders in the New York region, announcing his [Harvest Crusade 2008](#) in New York City on October 19th. This letter to pastors and leaders is causing confusion among some because of its content, and this [Lighthouse Trails](#) report will examine this issue. [Greg Laurie](#) is best known as a Calvary Chapel pastor. His church is listed on the Calvary Chapel website, and Laurie often speaks at Calvary Chapel functions. And it is Laurie's connection with Calvary Chapel that presents a great dilemma. Two years ago, in May of 2006, Calvary Chapel issued a "Parson to Parson" letter, in which a statement was made against the emerging church and contemplative spirituality. The following month, at the 2006 Senior Pastor's Conference, Calvary Chapel founder and pastor, [Chuck Smith](#), told the senior pastors that Calvary Chapel as a whole was rejecting various movements and practices that have been taking place within the Christian church at large as well as in some Calvary Chapel churches. According to a number of pastors in attendance, who afterwards spoke with [Lighthouse Trails](#), [Smith](#) asked that those Calvary Chapel pastors who were going in the direction of the emerging church would no longer call themselves Calvary Chapel churches. One week later, Calvary Chapel instructed its distribution center to immediately remove all of [Rick Warren's Purpose Driven Life](#) books from its center. The statement read: "The teaching and positions of [Rick Warren](#) have come into conflict with us at Calvary Chapel. Pastor [Chuck](#) has directed us to discontinue this product effective immediately." ... And now this brings us to the unpleasant task of reporting that [Greg Laurie](#) is giving a strong promotion of [Rick Warren](#) and [Bill Hybels](#), which means he is indirectly promoting contemplative and emerging (which we will explain later in this article), and directly promoting [Purpose Driven](#). And unfortunately, there is a twist to this story. In Laurie's May 2008 letter to pastors and leaders, Laurie talks about his upcoming crusade in New York City, saying, in reference to it, "God is on the move." He then states that "[t]his move is also seen in the formation of the New York City Leadership group. Under their direction, a community-wide 40 Days of Purpose campaign



with Pastor Rick Warren has been launched, and the significant services of Bill Hybels' Leadership Summit conferences are also being organized to strengthen the local church." ... This report will obviously be disheartening to many Calvary Chapel pastors and church goers who have believed that their movement was going to press forward into the future without these un-biblical movements. Laurie's current promotion and financial backing of Rick Warren will cause many to wonder just which direction the Calvary Chapel movement will really end up going. ... This coming November Greg Laurie will present "Preach the Word," a conference for Pastors and Leaders. Those joining him will include Alistair Begg, Chuck Smith, and John MacArthur. Perhaps these three men can help Greg Laurie remember the simple and true faith he found so many years ago. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} [JIM WALLIS ADMITS TO SOROS FUNDING](#) - George Soros, one of the leading billionaire leftists - he has financed groups promoting abortion, atheism, same-sex marriage, and gargantuan government - bankrolled Sojourners with a \$200,000 grant in 2004 - Since then Sojourners has received at least two more grants from Soros organizations - In a Patheos interview, Wallis suggested that Olasky was lying "No, we don't receive money from Soros" - And now it seems Wallis has done an about face - Wallis released a statement through a spokesperson to Patheos - I should have declined to comment until I was able to review the blog post in question and consulted with our staff on the details of our funding over the past several years [The Reverend Jim Wallis is an evangelical Christian writer and political activist, best known as the founder and editor of Sojourners magazine, and of the Washington, D.C. based Christian community of the same name - Wallis actively eschews political labels, but his advocacy tends to focus on issues of peace and social justice, earning him his primary support from the religious left - Wiki.com]

George Soros, one of the leading billionaire leftists - he has financed groups promoting abortion, atheism, same-sex marriage, and gargantuan government - bankrolled Sojourners with a \$200,000 grant in 2004. A year later, here's how Jim rebutted a criticism of "religious progressives" for being allied with Soros and MoveOn.org: "I know of no connections to those liberal funds and groups that are as direct as the Religious Right's ties to right-wing funders." Since then Sojourners has received at least two more grants from Soros organizations. Sojourners revenues have more than tripled-from \$1,601,171 in 2001-2002 to \$5,283,650 in 2008-2009-as secular leftists have learned to use the religious left to elect Obama and others. However, apparently Jim Wallis took exception to this: In a Patheos interview, Wallis suggested that Olasky was lying. "It's not hyperbole or overstatement to say that Glenn Beck lies for a living. I'm sad to see Marvin Olasky doing the same thing. No, we don't receive money from Soros. Given the financial crisis of nonprofits, maybe Marvin should call Soros and ask him to send us money. Then it gets worse for Wallis: Jay Richards of National Review and Olasky responded to Wallis. Here's Olasky again: Want to see for yourself what someone apparently did not want you to see? [Click here to download the PDF](#), go to page 225, and you'll see the grant to Sojourners. And now it seems Wallis has done an about face: Wallis released a statement through a spokesperson to Patheos. I should have declined to comment until I was able to review the blog post in question and consulted with our staff on the details of our funding over the past several years. Instead, I answered in the spirit of the accusation and did not recall the details of our funding. You can read this CT piece by Sarah Pulliam Bailey [right here](#). [\[article link\]](#)

### [Part 6 - 9/11/2001 - A Pact with the Devil](#)

What is generally being taught [Tithing, Dominion Now, New Apostolic Reformation, Inner Sanctuary, The Secret, New Age - Emergent Church, etc.] in Churches throughout America since the fateful day of 9-11-2001 is radically different from the [Bible Study, Devotions, Prayer, Fellowship, Holiness, Righteousness, Truth, Eternity, Reality, Life in Jesus Christ] that was generally being preached before 9-11-2001. The events of 9-11-2001 are highly debatable yet one diabolical aspect of 9-11-2001 remains and that is that the events of that day were a deliberate Occult [Chaos] offering to Satan. Not surprisingly it now seems that many leaders in the Christian Church have joined in [or had previous knowledge of a pending, disastrous event that was to befall

America] - joined in on the secret plan to disable the Christian Church and deliver America over to a united [occult] NWO world government. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} [Wikipedia.org: Mike MacIntosh "a Ground Zero Chaplain"](#) - the senior pastor of Horizon Christian Fellowship in San Diego, California a Calvary Chapel affiliate - [\[Book\] \(2002\) When Your World Falls Apart: Life Lessons from a Ground Zero Chaplain by Mike MacIntosh, Foreward by Anne Graham Lotz](#) {Wow! 9-11 books and bracelets - some Calvary Chapel pastors seemed to see 9-11 as an opportunity to make some quick money. No wonder Calvary Chapel Pastors don't investigate [or even publically talk about] the possible NYC 9-11-2001 events because it seems in their best interest (best income opportunities) to go along with the official 9-11 version of events.}

Mike MacIntosh (born 1944) is the senior pastor of Horizon Christian Fellowship in San Diego, California, and is a Christian leader in the United States. MacIntosh left the hippie scene of the 1960s and got involved with Calvary Chapel. He then went on to pastor Horizon Christian Fellowship, a Calvary Chapel affiliate, beginning in 1974. He is also the organizer of Festival of Life, an international evangelical outreach program. MacIntosh has also served as a chaplain for the San Diego Police Department, and has been involved in post-9/11 rescue efforts in New York City, as documented in his book [When Your World Falls Apart \(2002\): Life Lessons from a Ground Zero Chaplain by Mike MacIntosh, Foreward by Anne Graham Lotz - Amazon.com](#)] -- An Unofficial Associate Pastor: An example of this is Calvary of Albuquerque [pastor Skip Hietzig] where Skip's wife, Lenya, functioned almost as a pastor for women. Her "9-11 bracelet" idea [was it her idea alone or was it a 'think tank' religion idea being passed along through Lenya Hietzig?] ended up costing the church hundreds of thousands of dollars in inventory write-offs. - Source: <http://calvarychapel.pbworks.com/pastors-wife> [\[article link\]](#)

## Part 7 - Perilous Days

The days are perilous and becoming more so not because mankind is becoming more and more wicked but because mankind is becoming more and more neglectful and forgetful of the plans, personality and reality of who God really is. The worst of the problem is that it is within the Church that God is being the most neglected and the most misrepresented. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} As it was in the Days of Noah - The time leading up to the Great Flood was a lot like our time in that it was characterized by a deliberate and increasing disregard for the ways of God -- "Matthew 24:37-39 But as the days of Noe (Noah) were, so shall also the coming of the Son of Man [Jesus] be. For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe (Noah) entered into the ark, And [they] knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of Man be."

As it was in the days of Noah, so will it be at the coming of the Son of Man (Matt 24:37). The time leading up to the Great Flood was a lot like our time in that it was characterized by a deliberate and increasing disregard for the ways of God. Finally "the Lord saw how great man's wickedness on earth had become and that every inclination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil all the time" (Gen. 6:5). ... the sequence of events suddenly became so obvious to me. Enoch was taken alive from earth and the Holy Spirit was withdrawn. Then in Gen. 6:5 man's behavior is described as having become unbearably wicked and in Gen. 7 the judgement came, in that order. Enoch's name means teaching and according to Jude 14-15 he gave the first prophecy of the 2nd coming. ... If Enoch is indeed a model of the church and if the Lord's prophecy of Matt 24:37 includes the sequence of events, as seems likely, then one day soon we will be taken alive (raptured) from earth, the Holy Spirit withdrawn. Man's behavior will become unbearably wicked and the judgement will come, all in that order. As it was in the days of Noah. Selah. [\[article link\]](#)

## Part 8 - Hidden Agendas

The perilous days [neglect of the plans of God] are being brought to us directly from the pulpits of America as the preachers in America are conforming to and confirming the preaching of the hidden messages and hidden agendas of the world. Messages and agendas that are secretly intended to disassociate mankind from a true relationship with God and once disassociated to then falsely unite mankind within any of the many false religions of today. [\[article link\]](#)

## {Flashback} Holiness.mp3 the #1 Download from Basic Christian for 2010 (Mp3)

Christian music with message compilations. [\[article link\]](#)

## Part 9 - A False Hope

Along with the false religions both ancient and new, comes a false hope. It is a false hope to think that financing the lifestyle of an individual is actually furthering the Kingdom of God on earth. It is a false hope to think that to exalt one man or woman above another is to further the Kingdom of God on earth. It is a false hope to think that anything apart from Jesus Christ Himself is furthering the Kingdom of God on earth. [\[article link\]](#)

## Jesus came to seek the lost Hallelujah! - Pace, be Still [Jesus calms the storms] - Know that Jesus is God - [he-came.mp3] (Mp3)

Christian music with message compilations. [\[article link\]](#)

## Part 10 - Conclusion: The Real Hope - Jesus Christ

On November 5-6, 2010 Dr. Norman Geisler, Ergun Caner and several others will enter the Church sanctuary of Calvary Chapel, Costa Mesa (located in Santa Anna) CA, not to preach the Gospel of Jesus Christ but to continue the lies; to deceive, manipulate and control the assembled people into a prearranged pseudo religion. A pseudo man-made, man-exalting religion that seeks to serve God less and man more. The host, Pastor Chuck Smith likes to play the role of a mature Christian yet he never seems to actually do anything that is emotionally Christian mature and instead compromises in the immature nature of prestige and adoration all the while neglecting a true Christian commitment to real Christian values and real Christian integrity. - The choice is clear and is becoming clearer each day and that is that Christians can continue to go down this path of lies and deceit being led by one of the many willing participants like Pastor Chuck Smith or Christians can seek God in our own devotions to God and find God on our own or in small fellowships born of everlasting truth, righteousness and accountability. -- "Isaiah 5:13-25 Therefore My people are gone into captivity, because they have no knowledge: and their honourable men are famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst. Therefore hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth [in the mishaps of others], shall descend into it. And the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled: \*\*But the LORD of hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and God that is Holy shall be sanctified in righteousness. Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat. Woe unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart rope: \*That [mockers] say, Let him make speed, and hasten his work, that we may see it: and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it! Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter! Woe unto them that are wise in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight! Woe unto them that are mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink: \*Which justify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him! Therefore as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, so their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the Law of the LORD of hosts, and despised the Word of the Holy One of Israel. Therefore is

the anger of the LORD kindled against His people, and He hath stretched forth His hand against them, and hath smitten them: and the hills did tremble, and their carcasses were torn in the midst of the streets. [Though] For all this His anger [God] is not turned away, but His Hand is stretched out [in a relationship with mankind] still." [article link]

---

ChristianPost.com: Rick Warren Prepares Saddleback [in Twitter postings referred to as 'the church'] for Decade of Blessings - "I want the next ten years of your life to be the best 10 years of your life," Pastor Rick Warren told church attendees {Note: is Pastor Rick Warren acting as a deliberate agent of disinformation (Judges 4:19-21) regarding his purposed 'Decade of Blessing'. At the very, most perilous [post 9/11/2001] time in modern history Rick Warren want's Christians to be self-centered on [warm milk] fanciful blessings and not engaged in the End Time reality [abundant deception] that is all around us and is threatening to engulf us.} Saddleback Church in Southern California is kicking off its "Decade of Destiny" this weekend in an effort to prepare the mega-congregation to receive showers of God's blessings. "I want the next ten years of your life to be the best 10 years of your life," Pastor Rick Warren told church attendees. "I want you to be more blessed and less stressed. I want God's blessing ... on every area of your life." The Decade of Destiny is a two-month spiritual growth campaign that is aimed at moving Christians forward in their faith walk. Warren acknowledged that as their pastor, the Bible holds him accountable for the congregants' spiritual growth. "I don't take that lightly," the well-known megachurch pastor said. Along with helping believers come to a position of being "blessable," the campaign will also lead the church to be a blessing to the community. "God blesses you so you can be a blessing to others, not just so you can be some fat cat and self-centered," Warren highlighted. The Decade of Destiny campaign was first announced during Saddleback Church's 30th anniversary celebration in April. Over the next ten years, the church of some 22,000 weekly attendees will enhance its programs and operations and expand its campuses and small groups. By the end of this year, the megachurch plans to have 10 different Saddleback locations in Southern California. In preparation for the campaign, Warren studied every verse in the Bible that speaks of God's blessing. [article link]

APPRISSING MINISTRIES, RICK WARREN, & TWITTER - And by looking here at this Google cache link I was sent, the retweet look as if it shows up without any prior tweet from which to repost - This same [Twitter] quote is on Rick Warren's Facebook page as well {Note: apparently Pastor Rick Warren authored a despicable, mean spirited Twitter tweet intending to harass and intimidate three Christian bloggers who have called into question Rick Warren's intentions within the Christian Church. Rick Warren then fraudulently wrote a Twitter Tweet as though he was receiving a retweet (RT) from another person attempting to mask himself as the original source of the offending tweet. However, Warren apparently forgot that his tweets are set up to also post to his Facebook page and as the originator of the deceptive tweet it displayed on Rick Warren's Facebook page as one of his numerous regular Twitter postings. -- In light of this deliberate act of fraud, deceit and intimidation this is a DIRECT REQUEST that Saddleback Church launch an investigation into conduct and actions of their abusive lead Pastor Rick Warren. -- It is certainly viable that at this time Pastor Rick Warren should take a leave of absence from all Pastor duties and should even resign as Pastor of Saddleback Church.} It's no secret that the online apologetics and discernment work Apprissing Ministries is a leading critic of Rick Warren of the highly influential Saddleback Church who, like me, is a pastor within the Southern Baptist Convention. One of my writers over at Christian Research Network made me aware today of the following tweet, which would appear to be from Rick Warren: It struck me rather odd. However, initially my attention was also drawn to something called ApprissingMin, which apparently tried to pass itself off as being the Twitter account for this labor in the Lord. While perusing it, I would hope that people would be able to tell this is not me; say what you will about my style, this quite obviously is not it. The fact is, though there are those who have suggested it, at this time Apprissing Ministries is not on Twitter at all; and certainly not as something else

called DespisingMin. ... Well, since Rick Warren exhorts me, then I guess I'd best keep right on speaking, as I certainly don't want to "be bluffed into silence" by [Rick Warren or] any [other] "religious bullies." After-all, he is America's favorite Mega-pastor.[[article link](#)]

Rick Warren: Quarreling is for Fools! You want to see a prime example of [Rick Warren] hypocrisy? Keep reading. Now notice something here - At first blush it looks like this is a retweet of someone else's tweet - But, with the question mark in front of the "RT," it becomes clear that this wasn't a retweet, but a direct tweet from Warren himself - It looks like Warren wanted this to appear like a retweet, but as of now, this tweet has been found to have originated on Rick Warren's Twitter page - He also posted it on his Facebook page

As you may already know, Rick Warren was the keynote at John Piper's recent Desiring God Conference. This caused a major backlash on Piper. Many people called Piper out for inviting Warren, and for also saying that Warren is Biblically and theologically sound. Many questioned this decision, and rightly so! It would take too long to go into now, but Warren's Purpose Driven theology has done great and substantial damage to the church. ... Well, apparently Rick Warren didn't like that too much, so he struck out at Rosebrough, Ken Silva (of Apprising Ministries), and Ingrid Schlueter (of Crosstalk America and Crosstalk Blog). So, like a true, mature adult, the Purpose Driven Pope took to his Twitter account and tweeted: ... I love it! Rick Warren is letting his true colors show. He can't stand criticism and lashes out at those who would dare take him to task for teaching false doctrine. Warren's own words indict him, wouldn't you say? Comments: Warren has proven himself again to be a wolf. ... Rick Warren. The finest example of an angel of light lurking in the church today. John Piper was cut from the same filthy rag. Jude and Peter speak of such men "to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness forever". Follow such men at the peril of your soul and it's eternal destiny. Acts 4:12 [[article link](#)]

Sola Sisters: \*Chris Rosebrough's very excellent sermon deconstruction of Rick Warren's [[video](#)] keynote address at Dr. John Piper's 2010 Desiring God Conference - "John Piper's & Rick Warren's theology train wreck - it was seriously off" (Mp3)

See Also: Rick Warren: Piper Approved! - Comments: I agree - it's very disturbing. People keep saying, "But Piper is solid! Piper is solid!" Well, at some point, these questionable choices become something we can't ignore....even a pattern. The question is, are we there yet? ... Ken Silva said "If you look at the twitter stream you'll see Warren clearly won the day. In my mind, he purposely avoided going there in person. Bob DeWaay has Warren pegged correctly: File card orthodoxy. You question him and out comes the file card [staged - Church approved, acceptable explanation]; but he puts it back in file after you go away. His methodology and associations simply do not match the words he professes to believe. Again, in my opinion, people don't see this because they don't want to." This is the sad state of this visible church: <http://apprising.org/2010/10/02/enemy-troops-steadily-advancing-in-church/> ... After reading the first few comments, I thought, "Isn't it weirdly convenient that Rick Warren could get his message out to this audience via a video, and at the same time not have to incur any challenges to his ministry?". Then I read Ken Silva's comment, and I completely agree. This has either been cleverly orchestrated [by Rick Warren - John Piper]. (Don't kid yourself, Rick Warren is as slick as they come. I firmly believe he is VERY strategic and says whatever it takes to further his agenda.), or there is a [secret - NWO] power at work causing these [heretical - unbiblical] things to happen. Obviously, this is all under God's providentially, ordained will. Interesting... [[article link](#)]

Purpose Drivel [Pastor Rick Warren - Unhinged]: Rick Warren takes public [Twitter] swipe at his critics and NAMES NAMES - Rick Warren has shown his true colors this morning [Friday 10/08/2010], taking a swipe at Ken Silva, Ingrid Schlueter, and \*Chris Rosebrough all in one fell tweet

Rick Warren has shown his true colors this morning, taking a swipe at Ken Silva, Ingrid Schlueter, and Chris Rosebrough all in one fell tweet (retweeted supposedly from one of his supporters, who uses the fake "ApprisingMin") Apprising Min is a moniker that is used to try and mock and discredit Ken Silva. This is much



like when Richard Abanes, former music ministry member at Saddleback, and un-official ankle biter for Rick, created a parody site for Ingrid's Slice of Laodicea blog, calling it Slice of Laodicea Church. He even made it look almost exactly like hers. Don't any of these people have an original idea? ... Rick has protected his tweets but if you go to his main page you can scroll back and find it, at least until he becomes embarrassed enough to delete it. The time stamp is approximately 10-7-2010 about 3:30pm give or take. (estimating from the '19 hours ago' that currently shows on the twitter feed as I write this). Even I must admit, attacking those who would call you to repentance in 140 characters or less takes some talent and creativity and innovation. But Rick tops them all by managing to attack THREE of his critics at once within the Twitter parameters! I think that must deserve a trophy of some sort to put in his empty thousand book library. Since he is so keen on mentioning all his good works in every public appearance (his tithing is now up to 91 percent, I'll have you know!), ...Hmm... that reminds me also of this tweet: But I digress. ... At the very least, I pray something of the truth is finally getting through to him and cracking that self righteous facade. [article link]

RE: Twitter -- Rick Warren Responds to Crosstalk (host - Ingrid Schlueter) and Friends [TWEET: ? RT @ApprisingMin @DespisingMin KenS&Ingred saw Veggie Tale movie "Pirates who don't Do anything" expecting a bio of Chris (Rosebrough)] (YouTube - Song: "Pirates who don't Do anything") {Note: Apparently this very mean spirited and nasty Tweet by Pastor Rick Warren is in reference to a previous comment by mean spirited [LU - Liberty University] flunky Ergun Caner who recently referred to 'discernment' Apologetics Ministry bloggers as people who live in their basements and don't do anything. Also it is in reference to the recent Rick Warren [video] monologue and his excruciatingly unbearable [be like Rick W.] diatribe at this year's Desiring God Conference about how Rick Warren is single handedly saving the world [along with a few of the folks that are in the know at Saddleback], something not even Jesus could do according to Rick W. and according to Rick W. everyone should strive to be like Rick W. and well that wimpy Jesus forget about Him, says Rick Warren because Rick has read more books and tithed more money and authored more books and sold more books and been invited to speak at more places than Jesus could ever have hoped to have accomplished [not mentioning the Holy Spirit or the Apostles of course].}

Rick Warren apparently was made aware of our recent Crosstalk program on his speech to the Islamic Society of North American Conference back in 2009. Joe Kaufman, author of the Frontpage Magazine story, Rick Warren: A Shill for Terror, was the guest that day on the program and reported on the terror connections of at least three of the speakers who shared the platform at the same conference. Given the gravity of the issues addressed on the program: Rick Warren's name and photo being allowed to stay at the ISNA website as a speaker and the Jesus-free, gospel-free presentation he gave to the Muslims in attendance, it would be hoped that a leader of Mr. Warren's stature would give an equally serious response or rebuttal to what was said. You can see Mr. Warren's response here on Twitter. No commentary is needed. (Warren refers to me (Ingrid), Ken Silva of Apprising Ministries and Chris Rosebrough of Fighting for the Faith. The Veggie Tale clip can be seen here.) [article link]

[LU's] Ergun Caner Retaliates: Bloggers are "Frustrated People in their Basement" and "It Takes More than Edited Videos to Bring me Down" - Yesterday, Ergun Caner apparently decided to do what he told his church a few weeks ago that he would not do: he has decided to "take the bait and retaliate"

The Lynchburg News and Advance reported this morning that yesterday at a Bristol, VA prayer breakfast Caner addressed the Liberty University investigation, downplayed the seriousness of the allegations, took a swipe at his blogger critics, and basically said "any pastor in America" would be in trouble for lying if they listened to 200 hours of their sermons. This sickens me. If you ever thought Caner was repentant for his 8 1/2 years of perpetual exaggerations to congregations all over the United States about his past, you were wrong. I will admit, I was wrong. At least Jimmy Swaggart and Jim Bakker had the sense to appear as though they were repentant. Swaggart at least shed a few public tears and looked to the heavens and declared he had sinned. Not Caner. He is full steam ahead, attack the critics, mischaracterize the allegations that led to his dismissal as



seminary president, and to top it all off, he feels compelled to brush all pastors to be just like him. Shameless, shameless, shameless. Thank you Liberty University and Jonathan Falwell - you have created this monster by mishandling this entire fiasco. You waited to investigate until the main stream media got involved. You pooh-poohed the bloggers' claims until the press realized we were telling the truth. Then and only then did you do an investigation, but then refused to release any the investigative committee report findings, and simply slapped him on the wrist and kept him at your university. He now will use his position as "Professor at Liberty University" to continue his speaking circuit - and while he may tone down his rhetoric of being "raised in Europe" and learning of America from Turkish television - it seems he is content to use his engagements to mischaracterize what has happened in 2010 that led to his dismissal to rehabilitate his image and keep the gravy train rolling. ... It is too bad that Caner is going this route. I don't know why he did not just come out after his month-long hiatus following his dismissal as seminary president and make a blanket confession of exaggerations and ask for people to forgive him, and then move on. Instead it seems the approach is to take pot shots here and there at his critics, paint himself as a victim of frustrated bloggers out to "take him down", to continue to use congregations and speaking engagements to defend himself, and mischaracterize what happend this year. Perhaps he has every intention of still telling his stories - after all, yesterday at Bristol he rolled out the 'ole "Jesus died on a cross so I didn't have to strap a bomb on myself" routine. ... All I had to do was go through 0.75 hours, Ergun, when you came to First Baptist Jacksonville in November 2001, and lied to us about your past to convince us that you were a trained terrorist who was in Islamic Jihad, trained in Europe. That has nothing to do with your kids' names or dates. It has to do with you misleading us about your past, and who you were, which helped to create a caricature of yourself as a former terrorist trained in Europe in Islamic Jihad. And you still haven't apologized to the people of First Baptist Jacksonville for your lies in our pulpit in 2001 that helped launch you to SBC-stardom. I hope you have at least privately apologized to Jerry Vines, who sat behind you nodding and amening as you lied to our congregation that morning. And Ergun, you're wrong about other pastors. None of my pastors - none of them - have ever lied to me about where they were raised, or born, or when they learned English, etc. None, not one, ever. Pastors, I hope you appreciate Caner trying to lump you all into one category as being liars just waiting for disgruntled bloggers to dig up your lies. Sad that to defend himself, he is content in dragging his cohorts down to his level. Shame on you, Ergun. [\[article link\]](#)

[No Compromise Radio Appearance - Rick Warren's presentation at the DG Conference - Very painful - Here's the program \(Mp3\)](#)

10/07/2010 - James White - I was forced at gunpoint to join Mike Abendroth (one of the nefarious and widely feared Abendroth Brothers Gang) on his No Compromise Radio Program today. What was worse, he forced me to listen to Rick Warren's presentation at the DG Conference. Very painful. 350 pithy platitudes strung together on citations of the Message and the Living Bible interspersed with psychology and repeated references to how uber cool Saddleback is. But, I listened, because I was forced to! And then Mike made me go on the air and give a report! It was a traumatic experience, but I got through it. Someday I will return the favor and force Mike to race me up South Mountain. Here's the program. [\[article link\]](#)

---

[mrm.org: \[king\] Joseph Smith for President - \[April 11, 1844\] the \[LDS\] Council of Fifty performed an ordinance "in which Joseph suffered himself to be ordained a king, to reign over the house of Israel forever" - Some have been uncomfortable with the assertion that Smith became a king - They have claimed that Marks and other critics either confused or misrepresented Smith's reception of the strictly religious ceremony of the second anointing as "king and priest" ? In fact a later revelation to the Council of Fifty affirmed that God called Smith "to be a Prophet, Seer and Revelator to my Church and Kingdom; and to be a King and Ruler over Israel" \(The Mormon Hierarchy, Origins of Power, 124\) {Note: I thought it might be \[and probably is\] confusing that we are](#)

doing a study on the 8 Kingdoms of the world and suddenly LDS founder Joseph Smith Jr. is being blogged about [only briefly]. In thinking about it I thought I bet Joseph Smith Jr. thought of himself as a king - so I Goggled it and sure enough the Mormons made Joseph Smith Jr. a king, the king of Israel (how weird is that) [note: the U.S. can't have a king]. But know for certain that Joseph the LDS pretend king will not be listed in the study with the real Kings of the Bible or included in any list of the real Kings either now or of history. - Also Note: We are going to have an interesting study about the coming 10 Kingdoms [Daniel 7:24], because technically the U.S. cannot have a King [it's against our Constitution] so who will be the future King over the North American region, I think it puts Canada in play "The Canadian Royal Family" as a possible family (bloodline) and location for the region's coming [i.e. U.N. fronted] capital. - Article I: Section 9, Paragraph 8 of the U.S. Constitution - No Title of Nobility shall be granted by the United States:}

This sounds like it will be an interesting film, as the history of Joseph Smith's politics is very intriguing. For instance, many people don't know that Smith was secretly crowned king on April 11, 1844. His campaign for president of the United States was much more complicated than most would imagine. About Smith's ordination as king, former LDS historian D. Michael Quinn wrote: William Marks?stated that the [LDS] Council of Fifty performed an ordinance "in which Joseph suffered himself to be ordained a king, to reign over the house of Israel forever." Some have been uncomfortable with the assertion that Smith became a king. They have claimed that Marks and other critics either confused or misrepresented Smith's reception of the strictly religious ceremony of the second anointing as "king and priest." ? In fact a later revelation to the Council of Fifty affirmed that God called Smith "to be a Prophet, Seer and Revelator to my Church and Kingdom; and to be a King and Ruler over Israel." (The Mormon Hierarchy, Origins of Power, 124). Joseph Smith told the press that he wanted to create a "Theo-democracy." Quinn wrote, The phrase was catchy, but what precisely did he mean by "Theo-democracy"? In the spring of 1844 Smith gave the public only an indistinct foreshadowing of the new world order (NWO) he was formulating in his secret meetings with the Council of Fifty. (125) I'm not sure how a monarchy fits with a theocracy, a theo-democracy, or a republic. But the subject of the film A Mormon President holds the promise of being fascinating indeed. [article link]

1 Samuel 1-2 - The Book of the Prophet Samuel - The establishment of God's Prophets and Kings in the Nation of Israel - '1 Samuel 1:3 And this man [Elkanah and his wife Hannah] went up out of his city [Ramah] yearly to worship and to sacrifice [at the Tabernacle] unto the LORD of hosts in Shiloh [the Temple in Jerusalem had not yet been built]. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the [Levitical] Priests of the LORD, were there.'

1 Samuel 1:26-2:11 And she [Hannah] said, Oh my lord, as thy soul liveth, my lord [Eli the High Priest], I am the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD. For this child [Samuel] I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of Him: Therefore also I have lent him [Samuel] to the LORD; as long as he liveth [consecration, burnt offering vow] he shall be lent to the LORD [the same consecration vow Jephthah made with God Judges 11:31]. And he [Eli] worshipped the LORD there. And Hannah prayed, and said, My heart rejoiceth in the LORD, mine horn is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies; because I rejoice in thy salvation. There is none Holy as the LORD: for there is none beside thee: neither is there any rock like our God. Talk no more so exceeding proudly; let not arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the LORD is a God of knowledge, and by Him actions are weighed. The bows of the mighty men are broken, and they that stumbled are girded with strength. They that were full have hired out themselves for bread; and they that were hungry ceased: so that the barren hath born seven; and she that hath many children is waxed feeble. The LORD killeth, and maketh alive: He bringeth down to the grave, \*and bringeth up. The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich: He bringeth low, and lifteth up. He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, to set them among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars [stabilization] of the earth are the LORD'S, and he hath set the world [stable] upon them. He will keep the feet of His saints, and the wicked shall be silent in darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail. The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken to pieces; out of heaven shall He thunder upon them: the LORD shall judge the ends of the earth; and He shall give strength unto His King (Jesus), and exalt the horn of

His anointed. And Elkanah [and Hannah] went to Ramah to his house. And the child [Samuel] did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest. - Hanna vowed and consecrated her son Samuel to the service of God for his entire life. Samuel is from the tribe of Ephraim not a Levite and is ineligible to serve God as a priest however he does serve God as a Prophet. The three offices of God; Priest, Prophet and King are not allowed to be combined into one human man because they are only combined into one office in Jesus Christ. In coming verses we will see the distinctions of the three Godly offices and also the disastrous results when King Saul who was already counted among the Prophets takes upon himself the office of Priest and performs a sacrifice. [\[article link\]](#)

1 Samuel 3:5 - Hannah receives an answer to her prayer and gives birth to her first son Samuel whom she had promised to dedicate to the service of God - As a small child Samuel is dedicated at the Tabernacle and remains to help minister in the Tabernacle at Shiloh - While a child and ministering in the Tabernacle as he took a nap one day God talked to the little Samuel - God made Samuel a Prophet for the Nation of Israel -- '1 Samuel 3:4 That the LORD called Samuel: and he [Samuel] answered, Here am I.' ... And the LORD came, and stood, and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak; for thy servant heareth.' '1 Samuel 3:1 And the child Samuel ministered unto the LORD before [in the presence of] Eli [the High Priest].' - A main lesson in the books of Samuel and Kings is the distribution of the three offices of God. The offices of Priest, Prophet and King were to be divided among there Tribes [Priests - Tribe of Levi; Kings - Tribe of Judah] and among the people. The offices of Prophet, Priest and King are only allowed to combine in the one person Jesus Christ. - A Priest could be a prophet though it was unlikely and when God did communicate with the High Priest it was often not as a Prophet but through the Thummim and Urim stones or the stones on His breastplate but usually not speaking directly like to a prophet. Some of the of the Kings were both Prophets and Kings but were not to take on the third office of Priest or particularly High Priest. When King David offered sacrifices to God it was on behalf of the Nation of Israel not on behalf of himself as Saul did. King David was also careful to wear a linen ephod not a gold ephod like the High Priest would wear and certainly King David had the Priests do the actual sacrifices. When King David built an Alter on the site of the future Temple and offered a sacrifice to God [2 Samuel 24:25] it is probable that David had the Priests offer the actual sacrifices [as he had the Priests move the Ark in 2nd Samuel 6:1-18] though King David is a type of Jesus and as the type of a King, Prophet and Priest for Jesus he might have been led by God to offer a sacrifice as well because it was on the correct location of the new Temple Mount and not some random location chosen by David but a place designated by God. - Samuel was ministering to God under Eli in that Samuel was probably not a Levite Priest but he was a firstborn male that was not redeemed but was consecrated to God by his mother Hannah so he was eligible to minister in some capacity with the Levitical Priesthood. [Samuel wore only a linen ephod like King David would later wear.] - Note: Samuel was probably from the Tribe of Ephraim and not of the Priestly Tribe of Levi. If Samuel was of the Tribe of Levi then his mother Hannah would not have had to dedicate him to the service of the Lord because he would already have been dedicated to the service of God through a Levitical heritage. Samuel's father's family is listed as worshipers not Priests. Samuel's father Elkanah has two wives if he was a Levitical Priest he probably could only have one wife and possibly a concubine [Judges 19:1]. - There is an Elkanah and a Samuel listed in 1 Chronicles in the Levitical family line of Kohath the son of Levi however it does not appear to be the same family as listed in 1 Samuel. '1 Samuel 1:1-3 Now there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name was Elkanah [Samuel's father], the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, \*an Ephrathite [Tribe of Ephraim]: And he had \*two wives; the name of the one was Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children. And this man went up out of his city yearly to \*worship and to sacrifice [as a citizen] unto the LORD of hosts in Shiloh.' - '1 Chronicles 6:22-28 The sons of Kohath [Levitical Priestly line, Kohath was a son of Levi]; Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son, Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son, Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uziah his son, and Shaul his son. And the sons of Elkanah; Amasai, and Ahimoth. As for Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah; Zophai [Zuph?] his son, and Nahath

[Tohu?] his son, Eliab [Elihu?] his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son. And the sons of Samuel; the firstborn Vashni [Joel?], and Abiah.' - Though some of the names are similar and some of the names are the same its possibly not the same family. It seems more likely that these are two different families and that Samuel the Prophet was of the Tribe of Ephraim and he did some ministry to the Lord as a firstborn unredeemed male and that Samuel and two of his sons functioned as Judges in Israel though Samuel officiated in two offices of God it's important to note that he did not serve in the third office or capacity as a King in Israel. It doesn't make a big difference whether or not Samuel was from the Tribe of Levi or not because he was not a King but just keep in mind that Israel had strict procedures and policies that they followed to the letter of the law and Samuel does not match the Levitical Priesthood to the letter but his main office was that of a true Prophet and he does fit that office and serve God to the letter of the law. [\[article link\]](#)

1 Samuel 9-11 - Saul a young man from the Tribe of Benjamin is selected to be the first anointed King over Israel -- '1 Samuel 9:21 And Saul answered and said, Am not I a \*Benjamite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? \*wherefore [why] then speakest thou so to me?' {Saul new that Israel had requested a King from Samuel but Saul also knew that he was from the wrong Tribe in Israel. The Kings for Israel were supposed to come only from the Tribe of Judah [Genesis 49:10] just as the Levitical Priests of Israel are to come only from the Tribe of Levi and the family of Aaron [Exodus 28:1] and Saul is from the Tribe of Benjamin.}

'1 Samuel 10:1 Then Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured it upon [Saul] his head, and kissed him, and said, Is it not because \*the LORD hath anointed thee \*to be Captain [King] over his \*inheritance?' [The inheritance of God is both the Nation of Israel and the Gentiles, Jesus being the firstborn gets the double inheritance (Jews and Gentiles) for His firstborn double portion inheritance.]- Saul has been anointed into one of the offices of God as King and soon Saul will gain his second office of God as a Prophet. Later Saul will disobey God and he will take upon himself a third office of God when Saul himself builds his own alter and offers a burnt offering sacrifice to God, making himself a Priest to God and possibly in this case by building a sacrifice alter accidently making himself a High Priest to God. Saul unknowingly or knowingly in taking on all three offices of God in being a King, Prophet and Priest Saul has declared himself to be the coming Messiah (Christ). The results are that Saul is immediacy rebuked by Samuel and Saul is stripped of his two offices of King and Prophet. - '1 Samuel 10:10-16 And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him [Saul]; and the Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them. And it came to pass, when all that knew him beforetime saw that, behold, \*he [Saul] prophesied among the prophets, then the people said one to another, What is this that is come unto the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets? And one of the same place answered and said, But who is their father? \*Therefore it became a proverb [a well known saying], Is Saul also among the prophets? And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place. And Saul's uncle said unto him and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses [donkeys]: and when we saw that they were no where, we came to Samuel. And Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you. And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. \*But of the matter of the Kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.' [\[article link\]](#)

1 Kings 1 - King David has become too old to sit on his royal throne - Adonijah attempts to set himself upon his father David's throne - King David declares to Bath-sheba that he will pass along the Kingdom to their son Solomon -- '1 Kings 1:29-30 And the King [David] sware, and said, As the LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my soul out of all distress, Even as I sware unto thee by the LORD God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; even so will I certainly do this day.'

Solomon is anointed to be the 3rd and final King over a united Israel: '1 Kings 1:32-39 And King David said, Call me Zadok the [High] Priest, and Nathan the Prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the King. The King also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon: And \*let Zadok the Priest and Nathan the Prophet

anoint him there King over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save King Solomon. Then ye shall come up after him, \*that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be King in my stead: and \*I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and over Judah. And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the King, and said, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the King say so too. As the LORD hath been with my lord the King, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord King David. So Zadok the Priest, and Nathan the Prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon King David's mule, and brought him to Gihon. And Zadok the priest took an horn of oil out of the Tabernacle [the Temple has not yet been built], and anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; and all the people said, God save King Solomon.' - The three offices of God; King, Priest and Prophet are all three still in existence and functioning separately in Israel during the reign of King Solomon. [article link]

Book of 1 Chronicles - The Books of 1 & 2 Chronicles cover mostly the same information as 1 & 2 Samuel and 1 & 2 Kings - 1 & 2 Chronicles focus more on the \*Priestly aspect of the time period - The Book of 1 Chronicles was written [possibly compiled/written while in Babylon (by Ezra the scribe)] preparing for the return to Jerusalem and Israel after the exile - To help those returning to Israel understand how to worship God - {Note: The three offices of God each produced their own scrolls and combined the selected scrolls compose the Holy Bible. The Kings (1st and 2nd Kings - [not selected] the book of Jasher and the book of the acts of Solomon, etc.), the prophets (Isaiah, Jeremiah, Daniel, etc.) and the Priests (1st and 2nd Samuel and 1st and 2nd Chronicles, Ezra, Nehemiah, etc.) - Once in Babylon and in captivity for the 70 years the Temple in Jerusalem having been destroyed the Temple ceased to be the primary focus of Judaism and the Bible scrolls now became the primary focus of Judaism and while in Babylon without a Temple to officiate and serve in the O.T. Bible scrolls (up until that point) were compiled, edited and composed into the books [that we now have today] and presented to the people (primarily in Synagogues) for their own congregational and personal use in worship and in daily living. - So starting at this point in history we now have a shift away from the Temple [Tabernacle, Temple worship - started by Moses at Mt. Sinai] and onto the Scriptures and the beginnings of the Synagogue (Jewish Church). - Also Note: At this point in history the Word of God [having mostly been written by that time] is already replacing and superseding (Leviticus 17:11, John 5:24, \*John 6:63) the blood of the animals as a cleansing offering and as a sacrifice for man (John 1:14, John 15:3) until the ultimate sacrifice of Jesus Christ on the cross can sustain mankind for all eternity.}

Brief Summary: The first 9 chapters of 1 Chronicles are dedicated to lists and genealogies. Further lists and genealogies are scattered throughout the rest of 1 Chronicles. In between, the Book of 1 Chronicles records David's ascension to the throne and his actions thereafter. The book concludes with David's son Solomon becoming King of Israel. Briefly outlined, the Book of 1 Chronicles is as follows: Chapters 1:1-9:23 - Selective Genealogies; Chapters 9:24-12:40 - David's ascent; Chapters 13:1-20:30 -David's reign. - Foreshadowings: In David's song of thanksgiving to God in 1 Chronicles 16:33, he refers to the time when God will come "to judge the earth." This foreshadows Matthew 25, in which Jesus describes the time when He will come to judge the earth. Through the parables of the ten virgins and the talents, He warns that those who are found without the blood of Christ covering their sins will be cast into "outer darkness." He encourages His people to be ready because when He comes, He will separate the sheep from the goats in judgment. - Part of the Davidic Covenant which God reiterates in chapter 17 refers to the future Messiah who would be a descendant of David. Verses 13-14 describe the Son who will be established in God's house and whose throne will be established forever. This can only refer to Jesus Christ. - Practical Application: Genealogies such as the ones in 1 Chronicles may seem dry to us, but they remind us that God knows each of His children personally, even down to the number of hairs on our heads (Matthew 10:30). We can take comfort in the fact that who we are and what we do is written forever in God's mind. If we belong to Christ, our names are written forever in the Lamb's book of Life (Revelation 13:8). [article link]



Ezra Background - The History of Israel and the Law, the Ark of the Covenant, the Day of Atonement and the legitimacy of the Messiah [Jesus Christ] who was born under the Law (Galatians 4:4) and who fulfilled and removed the Law -- '2 Chronicles 35:3 And said [King Josiah] unto the [Zadok] Levites that taught [Ministry of Teaching the Word of God a higher Testimony Ministry than the Temple Testimony Ministry with the blood of animals] all Israel, which were holy unto the LORD, \*\*put the Holy Ark [back] in the House [Temple] which Solomon the son of David King of Israel did build; it shall not be a burden upon your shoulders [it is hidden close by, in one of several nearby caves, tunnels and cistern hiding locations]: serve now [also with the Testimony of the blood and animal sacrifices] the LORD your God, and His people Israel' -- 'Matthew 3:15 And Jesus answering said unto him [John the Baptist], Suffer it to be so now: for thus \*\*it becometh us \*\*\*to fulfill all righteousness [in order to do away with the Levitical-Aaronic Laws and Priesthood and to then replace it with Jesus's Royal Laws and His Royal 'Righteous' eternal life Priesthood]. Then he suffered Him [and John baptized Jesus].' - Also Note: "all righteousness" is also a direct reference to Jesus' Melchizedek Priesthood as Melchizedek means "To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; first being by interpretation King of Righteousness" Hebrews: 7:2 - All of the Old Testament Promises, Covenants, Commandments, Offices (King, High Priest, Prophet), Laws, Priesthoods (Aaronic, Eli, Zadok), Feast Days, Prophecies (Revelation 19:10) and Messianic Biblical Types and Shadows are directly combined and fulfilled in the one person of Jesus Christ and in the one New Testament Covenant and Ministry of Jesus Christ the True Messiah!

Note: Regarding the Tabernacle and the Temples and the Ark of the Covenant. In reading the Bible's history of ancient Israel regarding the Ark of the Covenant it quickly becomes obvious, painfully obvious, that the Ark of the Covenant is missing from the Holy of Holies more often than it is there. For instance from the time of King Saul until the reign of King Solomon and the building of the 1st Temple the Ark of the Covenant is not in its proper location within the Holy of Holies. That means that throughout the entire Kingdom of King David the Ark was not in the Holy of Holies and therefore a proper observance of the feast of "The Day of Atonement" could not be observed and fulfilled. In other words it would probably not be possible for the Messiah to arrive (or be born) w/o having had the Ark of the Covenant located inside the Holy of Holies. - If it was necessary in "fulfilling all righteousness" and it probably was then the Ark of the Covenant was within the Holy of Holies in the 2nd Temple [Cyrus'/Herod's Temple] at the time of the birth of Jesus Christ. -- Having King David as a Biblical example of the Messiah [Jesus Christ] and King Solomon as a Biblical example of the coming Antichrist. -- King David was born in Bethlehem; King Solomon was born in Jerusalem [outside of Bethlehem]. King David was born when the Ark of the Covenant was located within the Holy of Holies in the Tabernacle at Shiloh. King Solomon was born while the Ark of the Covenant was missing from within the Holy of Holies, the Tabernacle having been moved from Shiloh to Gibeon without the Ark. - According to the book of Daniel - 'Daniel 9:27 And he [Antichrist] shall confirm the covenant with many for one week [7 years]: and in the midst of the week [at 3½ years] he shall cause the [3rd Temple] sacrifice [animal blood sacrifices] and the oblation [Temple offerings] to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate [unholy], even until the consummation [end of the Book of Revelation], and that determined [judgments of Revelation] shall be poured upon the desolate [earth].' - Note: It's possible that what Daniel is prophesying about is a Theological shift and not a Political shift {a point where Antichrist Politics (currently in progress in some form i.e. UN) \*\*completely merges with Antichrist Theology (currently in progress in some form i.e. purposely corrupted Bible versions, NKJV, MESSAGE, NIV, and Wikipedia)}. The coming 3rd Temple in Jerusalem is briefly going to reinstitute the animal sacrifices of the Eli Priesthood of the Old Testament then as the Antichrist claims to be the true Messiah it seems he will declare himself to be legitimate over Jesus Christ because the Antichrist will have the Ark of the Covenant within the Holy of Holies and of course could claim that Jesus did not - though Jesus did fulfilled all righteousness and if it was necessary then the Ark of the Covent was within the Holy of Holies during the "Day of Atonement" for the year of the birth of Jesus Christ, if it was necessary and it probably was necessary as Jesus was born under the Law (Galatians 4:4) and came to fulfill the Law in order to abolish once and for all the Law. - Therefore there is a possible event where the Antichrist stops the Temple animal sacrifices because he is declaring himself to be the biblical fulfillment and then Theologically switches



from the life of the animal blood [Eli's Priesthood] to his counterfeit ministry of [spirit life] through his words and his lies [imitating the Zadok Ministry], initiating the same Theological shift that the Bible initiates in Ministry from the physical life of the blood to the Spiritual life of the Word and completely counterfeiting the life and Ministry of the True Messiah, Jesus Christ. [\[article link\]](#)

The Book of Zechariah - The historical background of Zechariah's prophecy is the same as that of Haggai, both seers [Prophets - 'seer' is a reference to ancient Israel when God led them out of Egypt and into the Promise Land the people could "see" God in their midst i.e the pillar of fire by day; after the people rejected God's presence and wanted a King (Saul) the ministry switched from 'seer' to 'prophet' (1 Samuel 9:9)] ministering during the same period and having similar missions - Zechariah's ministry was to encourage the Jewish remnant by the promise of present success and future glory - His theme then was: In view of the future glories of the times of the Messiah, the Nation should serve God faithfully through their present distress - Zechariah's prophecies were concerned more with the coming of the Messiah to build a spiritual temple than with the building of Zerubbabel's Temple, which was only a type of the future spiritual temple - The book begins with an admonition and then continues with a series of nine visions symbolic of hope

THE BOOK OF ZECHARIAH: Zechariah's prophecies were concerned more with the coming of the Messiah to build a spiritual temple than with the building of Zerubbabel's Temple, which was only a type of the future spiritual temple. The Apostle Peter has given us a splendid view of the inspiration and the ministry of the Old Testament prophets: Of which salvation the prophets have inquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace that should come unto you: Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow. Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things, which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the gospel unto you with the Holy Ghost sent down from heaven; which things the angels desire to look into (I Peter 1:10-12). -- THEME: The historical background of Zechariah's prophecy is the same as that of Haggai, both seers ministering during the same period and having similar missions. Zechariah's ministry was to encourage the Jewish remnant by the promise of present success and future glory. His theme then was: In view of the future glories of the times of the Messiah, the nation should serve God faithfully through their present distress. -- AUTHOR: Zechariah was probably born in Babylon. He was Haggai's colleague and began prophesying a short time after him. -- CONTENTS: 1. Symbolic: Visions of Hope (Chapters 1-6). The book begins with an admonition and then continues with a series of nine visions symbolic of hope. The visions are: 1. The horses. 2. The four horns and carpenters. 3. The measuring line. 4. \*Joshua (lit. Jesus), the High Priest. 5. The golden candlestick and the olive trees. 6. The flying roll. 7. \*The ephah [the 'End Time' return of the (demonic) spiritual realm back to Babylon]. 8. The four chariots. 9. The symbolic crowning of Joshua (Jesus), the High Priest. \*\*This was a symbolic merger of the two [previously unmergable] offices of King and (High) Priest in the coming of the Messiah [Jesus Christ, including the third office of Prophet - Jesus Christ being the King, the High Priest (Melchizedek) and the Prophet of God] ... [\[article link\]](#)

Zechariah's Eight Visions for [the Glory and Honor of] Israel - {The 9th vision (Word from the Lord) was "The symbolic crowning of Joshua, the High Priest. This was a symbolic merger of the two [three] offices of King and High Priest [and Prophet the 'Branch' (Nazarene - Netzer the green living, alive, anointed branch capable of growth, bearing fruit and of self reproduction)] in the coming of the Messiah, Jesus Christ} - Zechariah 6:11-15 Then take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set them upon the head of Joshua the son of Josedech, the High Priest; And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of Hosts, saying, Behold the man whose name is The BRANCH [living, Christ]; and He shall grow up out of His place [Heaven], and \*\*He shall build the [eternal] Temple of the LORD: Even He shall build the Temple of the LORD; and He shall bear [have] the Glory, and shall sit and rule upon His Throne [King]; and He shall be a \*Priest upon His Throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them both [office of King and office of Priest]. And [for a prophecy remembrance] the

crowns [just made by Zechariah] shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, \*for a memorial [remembrance] in the Temple of the LORD [intended to be there until the Messiah comes - Jesus was instead crowned with thorns by Herod's troops (Matthew 27:29)]. And they [Gentiles] that are far off shall come and build in the [eternal] Temple of the LORD, and ye shall know that the LORD of Hosts hath sent Me unto you. \*And this [crowning the Messiah in Jerusalem] shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God. - {Note: This will still come to pass, not at the 1st coming of Jesus but at the 2nd coming of Jesus.}

What Does This Mean to Us? - The rest of the book of Zechariah contains more promises of forgiveness for Israel, blessings of restoration of the land and people from exile, and judgment on the nations who come against God's eternal plans and promises. Of the people of Israel, God called them to "administer true justice; show mercy and compassion to one another. Do not oppress the widow or the fatherless, the alien or the poor. In your hearts do not think evil of each other" (Zech. 7:9-10). Of the land of Israel, God cries out: "I am very jealous for Zion; I am burning with jealousy for her I will return to Zion and dwell in Jerusalem I will save My people from the countries of the east and the west. I will bring them back to live in Jerusalem; they will be My people, and I will be faithful and righteous to them as their God" (Zech. 8:2,3,8). Of the people of the nations, God says, "In those days, ten men from all languages and nations will take firm hold of one Jew by the edge of his robe and say, 'Let us go with you, because we have heard that God is with you'" (Zech. 8:23). Of the choice the nations must make: "I am going to make Jerusalem a cup that sends all the surrounding people reeling. Judah will be besieged as well as Jerusalem. On that day, when all the nations of the earth are gathered against her, I will make Jerusalem an immovable rock for all nations. All who try to move it will injure themselves On that day, I will set out to destroy all the nations that attack Jerusalem" (Zech. 12:2-3,9). Of the Jewish people, He says: "And I will pour out on the house of David and the inhabitants of Jerusalem a spirit of grace and supplication. They will look on Me, the one they have pierced, and mourn for Him as one mourns for an only child, and grieve bitterly for Him as one grieves for a firstborn son On that day, a fountain will be opened to the house of David and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, to cleanse them from sin and impurity" (Zech. 12:10; 13:1). Of the Messiah, "On that day, His feet will stand on the Mount of Olives, east of Jerusalem, and the Mount of Olives will be split in two from east to west, forming a great valley, with half of the mountain moving north and half moving south. Then, the survivors from all the nations that have attacked Jerusalem will go up year after year to worship the King, the Lord Almighty, and to celebrate the Feast of Tabernacles" (Zech. 14:4,16). "In that day in that day." This book is a most prophetic book, which says much about Israel in a future day when the Jewish people will return from exile and restore the land to its former glory. Messiah will come and establish Himself in Jerusalem where He will rule and reign in justice over the whole world from Jerusalem. This is that day, and we can be excited that we can be a part of prophecy, not only witnessing God's plan unfolding, but participating in prophecy through the projects and programs of Bridges for Peace and other Christian Zionist organizations. As we say at Bridges for Peace, "Don't just read about Bible prophecy when you can be a part of it." Get involved. Pray. Give. And, participate. Psalm 102:13 says it all: "The time to favor Zion [Israel] is now!" [article link]

Acts 7 - Stephen under arrest for blasphemy and on trial for his life in Jerusalem - Stephen uses as his defense the known fact that nearly every single prophet of importance to Israel throughout the history of Israel the people of Israel have first rejected the true Prophet before they ultimately accepted them and their ministry as being of God - Stephen is saying that Jesus was obviously God in the flesh though many people refused to believe it but then rejecting the true Prophets of God is the track record of mankind when it comes to interactions between man and God - Mankind has a propensity to reject the true interaction with God while at the same time embrace the false prophets of the world -- 'Acts 7:52-53 Which of the [true] Prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them [true Prophets] which shewed before [prophesied] of the coming of the Just One [Jesus Christ]; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers [their Jewish forefathers put to death the true prophets but they managed to go a step further and put to death the

Messiah, Jesus the one prophesied about]: Who have received the law [the image of Jesus] by the disposition of angels, and have not kept it [because the law revealed the nature of Jesus].'

Acts 7:52-60 Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of the Just One [Messiah]; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers: Who have received the law [Divinely] by the disposition of angels, and have not kept it. When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart [enraged in their soul], and they gnashed on him with their teeth. \*But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, \*looked up stedfastly \*into heaven, \*and saw the glory of God, \*and Jesus \*standing [Jesus is standing as the Melchizedek High Priest ready to receive into Heaven the acceptable offering of the sacrifice and life of Stephen] on the right hand of God, And said, \*\*Behold, I see the Heavens opened, and the Son of Man [Jesus] standing on the right hand of God [Father]. Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord, And cast him out of the city [outside the city limits, probably at the dump], and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul [later the Apostle Paul] {Note: Saul (the Apostle Paul) although perfectly within his rights did not throw a stone himself - Paul was not the violent aggressor that the secular world wants to portray}. And they [not Saul] stoned Stephen, \*\*\*calling upon God, and \*\*saying [as Jesus said from His cross (Luke 23:46)], Lord Jesus, receive my spirit. \*And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge [as Jesus had said from His cross (Luke 23:34)]. And when he had said this, he fell asleep [to the Christian death is as harmless as sleep and often in the Bible death is referred to simply as a [harmless] sleep for those who are saved and will awake in Heaven]. - Note: Normally in the Bible Jesus is represented as seated [enthroned]at the right hand of the Father Matthew 26:64)however Stephen describes Jesus as standing - standing is a part of the office of the High Priest - sitting is a part of the office of the King. Jesus preforms all three offices of God as King of the Universe, High Priest [Melchizedek] and True Prophet. The Christian Stephen lived his life with Jesus as his example, he preached his life with Jesus as his example and in his death (sleep) he departed with Jesus as his example and as such Stephen saw Jesus standing in Heaven and was received directly into Heaven receiving what the Apostle Paul would call the martyrs death the "better resurrection" (Hebrews 11:35). [\[article link\]](#)

[reference.com](#): [Death of Joseph Smith, Jr.](#)

Incidents leading to the event: Several of Smith's disaffected associates at Nauvoo and Hancock County, Illinois, some of whom alleged that Smith had tried to marry their wives, joined together to publish a newspaper called the Nauvoo Expositor. Its first and only issue was published 7 June 1844. ... Under the council's new ordinance, Smith, as Nauvoo's mayor, in conjunction with the city council, ordered the city marshal to destroy the paper and the press on June 10, 1844. ... Smith declared martial law on June 18 and called out the Nauvoo Legion, an organized city militia of about 5,000 men, to protect Nauvoo from outside violence. ... Incarceration at Carthage Jail: Illinois Governor Thomas Ford proposed a trial by a non-Mormon jury in Carthage, the county seat, and guaranteed Smith's safety. Smith originally planned on leaving rather than surrendering but when criticized by some followers is reported to have said "If my life is of no value to my friends it is of none to myself." ... On 25 June 1844, Joseph and Hyrum Smith, along with the other fifteen city council members and some friends, surrendered to Carthage constable William Bettisworth on the original charge of riot. Almost immediately Joseph and Hyrum were charged with treason against the state of Illinois for declaring martial law in Nauvoo, by a warrant founded upon the oaths of A. O. Norton and Augustine Spencer. ... Attack by the mob: Before a trial could be held, a mob of about 200 armed men, their faces painted black with wet gunpowder, stormed the jail in the late afternoon of 27 June 1844. As the mob was approaching, the jailer became nervous, and informed Smith of the group. In a letter dated 10 July 1844, one of the jailers wrote that Smith, expecting the Nauvoo Legion, said "Don't trouble yourself ... they've come to rescue me." Smith was unaware that Jonathan Dunham, major general of the Nauvoo Legion, had not dispatched the unit to Carthage to protect him. Allen Joseph Stout contended that by remaining inactive, Dunham had violated an official order written by Smith after he had been jailed in Carthage. ... Taylor

statement concerning Joseph Smith's shots: He [Joseph Smith], however, instantly arose, and with a firm, quick step, and a determined expression of countenance, approached the door, and pulling the six-shooter left by Brother Wheelock from his pocket, opened the door slightly, and snapped the pistol six successive times; only three of the barrels, however, were discharged. I afterwards understood that two or three were wounded by these discharges, two of whom, I am informed died. ... There are varying accounts of what happened next. Taylor and Richards' accounts state that Smith was dead when he landed after his fall. One eyewitness, William Daniels, wrote in his 1845 account that Smith was alive when mob members propped his body against a nearby well, assembled a makeshift firing squad, and shot him before fleeing. Daniels' account also states that one man tried to decapitate Smith for a bounty, but was prevented by divine intervention. There were additional reports that thunder and lightning frightened the mob off. Mob members fled, shouting, "The Mormons are coming," although there was no such force nearby. [\[article link\]](#)

[wikipedia.org: Death of \[LDS Founder\] Joseph Smith, Jr. - A public viewing was held on June 29, 1844, after which empty coffins weighted with sandbags were used at the public burial - \(This was done to prevent theft or mutilation of the bodies\) - The actual coffins bearing the bodies of the Smith brothers were initially buried under the unfinished Nauvoo House, then disinterred and deeply reburied under an out-building on the Smith homestead - The exact location of the \[Smith\] grave site was soon lost to memory - \[1928\] Hands conducted extensive digging on the Smith homestead, and located the bodies - the \[three\] bodies were reinterred](#)  
Interment: Joseph and Hyrum Smith's bodies were returned to Nauvoo the next day [June 28, 1844]. The bodies were cleaned and examined, and death masks were made, preserving their facial features and structures. A public viewing was held on June 29, 1844, after which empty coffins weighted with sandbags were used at the public burial. (This was done to prevent theft or mutilation of the bodies.) The actual coffins bearing the bodies of the Smith brothers were initially buried under the unfinished Nauvoo House, then disinterred and deeply reburied under an out-building on the Smith homestead. The exact location of the grave site was soon lost to memory. In 1928 Frederick M. Smith, president of the Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints and grandson of Joseph Smith, fearing that rising water from the Mississippi River would destroy the grave site, authorized civil engineer William O. Hands to conduct an excavation to find Joseph and Hyrum's bodies. Hands conducted extensive digging on the Smith homestead, and located the bodies, as well as finding the remains of Joseph's wife, Emma, which had been buried in the same place. The remains-which were badly decomposed-were examined and photographed, and the bodies were reinterred. [\[article link\]](#)

[Mormon Historical Studies - Smith Family Cemetery, Nauvoo, Illinois - However, research conducted in early 1990s by Ronald E. Romig, Henry Inouye, and Lachlan MacKay; and later by independent researcher Shannon M. Tracy, indicates that after discovering the remains of Joseph and Hyrum in 1928, William O. Hands and his research team misidentified Joseph's remains as being those of Hyrum's, and Hyrum's as being those of Joseph's - Therefore, Joseph's remains are probably on the left, and Hyrum's remains are in the middle {Note: Wow, that's messed up! - There must be some LDS prophecies that the bodies of Joseph and Hyrum Smith would be lost for a time then found again and then be confused with each other, reburied and mixed up again because this just couldn't happen otherwise.}](#) (PDF)

Grave marker of Hyrum, Joseph, and Emma Hale Smith Bidamon, Smith Family Cemetery, Nauvoo, Illinois, November 1999. The large foot-thick granite slab on the bottom is the marker placed over the 1928 grave site by the RLDS Church in 1951. The "angled" three-section granite stone marker seen in this photo was placed on top of the 1951 stone in August 1991. The inscriptions on the 1991 marker identify Hyrum's grave on the left, Joseph's in the middle, and Emma's on the right. However, research conducted in early 1990s by Ronald E. Romig, Henry Inouye, and Lachlan MacKay; and later by independent researcher Shannon M. Tracy, indicates that after discovering the remains of Joseph and Hyrum in 1928, William O. Hands and his research team misidentified Joseph's remains as being those of Hyrum's, and Hyrum's as being those of Joseph's. Therefore,

Joseph's remains are probably on the left, and Hyrum's remains are in the middle. Photograph by Alexander L. Baugh. [\[article link\]](#)

[mrm.org: Post-Mortal Appearances of Joseph Smith\[?\] - It is a fact that Joseph Smith, the founding prophet of Mormonism, died in 1844, and his bones remain in the grave \[in the cellar of Joseph's house - according to Mrs. Mary Ettie V. Smith\] - But some Latter-day Saints have claimed that they have seen and heard from the prophet again](#)

The February 1998 issue of Ensign magazine included a lengthy article about Brigham Young and how he lived his life as a "Student of the Prophet." In this article several post-mortal "appearances" of Joseph Smith are related. ... The Ensign article continued on to tell of a "vivid dream" in which the Prophet Joseph taught Brigham Young about the "organization of God's family under the priesthood's sealing ordinances." Another time, "after a good deal of praying," Brigham Young experienced a "significant dream" in which Joseph delivered a "message" that "became an important guide in [Young's] conduct of Church affairs." At General Conference in November 1998 an LDS apostle told of "an experience of [LDS] President Wilford Woodruff when he told of a visitation he received from the Prophet Joseph Smith some time after the Prophet was martyred. According to President Woodruff's own account: '[Joseph Smith] came to me and spoke to me.'" During this "visitation," Joseph reportedly delivered "new doctrine" to President Woodruff (M. Russell Ballard, "Are We Keeping Pace?" Ensign, 11/98, p. 6). All of these alleged post-mortal appearances of Joseph Smith took place over 100 years ago but, according to Mormonism, that should not make us think we've seen the last of the Prophet. During the commemoration of the 150th anniversary of the death of Joseph Smith, by way of consolation, LDS Church News said, "Lift up your heads and rejoice; for behold! it is well with my servants Joseph and Hyrum. My servant Joseph still holds the keys of my kingdom in this dispensation, and he shall stand in due time on the earth, in the flesh, and fulfill that to which he is appointed" (Church News, week ending July 9, 1994, p. 5; quoting early LDS apostle Parley P. Pratt). So, according to the LDS Church, Joseph Smith has given direction to subsequent leaders of the Mormon Church from beyond the grave, and he is coming again to "preside over Zion" (D&C 93:32 as interpreted by Rodney Turner, emeritus Professor of Ancient Scripture (BYU), *Jesus & Joseph: Parallel Lives*, p. 194). And Mormons wonder why Christians are concerned about LDS teachings. [\[article link\]](#)

[\[ex-LDS\] Mrs. Mary Ettie V. Smith \(b. 1829\), of her residence and experience of fifteen years with the Mormons \[published in 1870\] - Page 37: The bodies of the Smiths \[Joseph and his brother Hyrum\] were brought \[from the Carthage jail in Illinois\] to Nauvoo \[Illinois\] and buried in the cellar of Joseph's house \[in an occult ceremony\], although the ceremony of burying their empty coffins was performed at the "grave" \(Online Book\)](#)

[Mormonism: its rise, progress, and present condition. Embracing the narrative of Mrs. Mary Ettie V. Smith, of her residence and experience of fifteen years with the Mormons ... together with the speech recently delivered before the "elders" in Utah, by Vice President Schuyler Colfax, and the answer of John Taylor./ By N.W. Green.Green, Nelson Winch. Hartford: Belknap & Bliss, 1870. \[article link\]](#)

[Joseph Smith dies in his own ill-fated jailbreak on June 27, 1844 - The Joseph Smith murder weapon on display at the LDS Church Historical Museum \[link to Photo\] \(PDF\)](#)

Joseph Smith is in jail for ordering and overseeing the destruction of a newspaper office (critical of new LDS policies, especially the newly introduced polygamy) "The Nauvoo Expositor" and for his illegal assembling of a militant, militia mob. News gets out that Joseph Smith (Smith was the 'General' of his Mormon militia) has sent for his private militia to come break him out of his upper level, second story jail cell and that the militia was on its way. Several townspeople gather around the jail to assess the situation. Included in the gathering crowd are several of Smith's fellow Freemasons who are angry at him and had it in mind to use the opportunity to hang Smith for seducing their wives and daughters and for his instructing other Mormons to do



the same. It is apparent that Joseph Smith while a practicing Freemason brought many of the Freemason customs and rituals into his (LDS) Mormon Temple services and Mormon ritual rights. Joseph Smith was also attempting to introduce his Mormon beliefs and practices like polygamy into the Freemason organization. Smith was likely attempting to combine both the groups into one group of course led by the ever deceitful Joseph Smith. Apparently the Freemasons wanted nothing to do with Joseph Smith or his newly conjured up LDS religion and they sought a way to rid themselves of the Smith presence. Joseph Smith recognizing the angry Freemasons and presuming that his militia would not be in time receives a handgun smuggled into his jail cell by a visiting Mormon accomplice. Angered, Joseph Smith fires his pistol at people and stops shooting only when his pistol jams. Smith's deadly rampage leaves two people dead and one person seriously wounded. Then in a panic and fleeing for his life Joseph Smith while jumping from the 2nd story jailhouse window and loudly begging the crowd of Freemasons gathered below not to harm him is himself shot, falls and dies sprawled out on the dirt below, his latest con job had turned into his fatal error. Smith's escape from jail ends tragically for many including his older brother Hyrum Smith who was also among the dead. [\[article link\]](#)

---

[Update: The postings, Information and Resources regarding the 8 Kingdoms Study - The study will continue until about the Christmas Holiday Season](#)

Also Note: The current introductory material of the 8 Kingdoms Study [Days of Noah - Flood of Noah (ancient earth 1.0 - and then the new present post flood 2.0 earth - 2 Peter 3:6) Kingdom of Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Days of Job, Hammurabi, Abraham, \*King Melchizedek, Kingdom of Egypt] is being presented in a merged fashion because it is important to note and to grasp that the early Kingdoms, with the exception of [called out] Abraham and [Divine - Eternal] Melchizedek were all merged. Once we can get ahold of the concept that the ancient civilizations were a continuing and ongoing concentration of the same [occult] work and teachings then we can more easily understand the environment of the ancient civilizations and apply it to our day in that we are also living in a modern environment that has been handed down via the previous 6 occult Kingdoms of the world and [Mystery Babylon - the fallen angelic realm (Revelation 17:5)] is steadily working to bring in and enact the 7th and final occult Kingdom [NWO] of the human world. -- Soon, as the study progresses all the introduction material will be grouped and categorized [like the blog Bible Study] into an easy to access list of Topics. [\[article link\]](#)

[Overview: The cross of Jesus and the Triune witness of Jesus' Spirit, blood and water each released from the physical body of Jesus while He was on the cross -- "Colossians 1:19-23 For it pleased the Father \[God\] that in Him \[Jesus\] should all fulness dwell \[manifest to mankind\]; And, \\*\\*having made peace through the blood of His cross, by Him \[Jesus\] \\*\\*to reconcile all things unto Himself \[God - Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit\]; by Him \[Jesus\], I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in Heaven. \\*\\*And you \[Gentiles, sinners\], that were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, \\*yet now hath He \[Jesus\] reconciled in the body of His flesh \[Spirit, blood, water\] through death, to present you Holy and unblameable and unproveable in His sight: If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the Gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature \[by the Holy Spirit, since Pentecost\] which is under heaven; whereof I \[Apostle\] Paul am made a Minister;"](#)

["John 19:26-30 When Jesus therefore saw His mother \[Mary\], and the disciple \[John\] standing by \[the cross\], whom He loved \[G25 \(Agape\) - highest love, Spiritual, non-sexual\], He saith unto His mother, Woman, behold thy son \[in Christian fellowship\]! Then saith He to the disciple \[John\], Behold thy mother \[in Christian fellowship\]! And from that hour that disciple took her \[in Christian fellowship\] unto his own home. After this, \\*\\*Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst. Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and they filled a sponge with vinegar, and put it upon hyssop, and put it to his mouth. When Jesus therefore had received the \[bitter drink\] vinegar, He said, It is finished: and He](#)



bowed His head, and \*\*\*gave up the ghost [G4151(Pneuma) - Spirit, Holy Ghost, Spirit of God - source: Strong's Concordance]." -- "John 19:34-35 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His [Jesus'] side, and forthwith came there out {the global Judgment, global Testimony and global Salvation of} \*blood and \*water. And he (Disciple John) \*that saw it bare record [testimony], and his [testimony] record is true: \*\*and he knoweth that he saith true, \*\*\*that ye [individuals] might believe [salvation]." -- "1 John 5:7-9 For there are \*three (triune) that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word [Jesus Christ], and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. And there are three that bear \*witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood [from the cross of Jesus]: and these three agree in one. If we receive the witness of men, \*the witness [Spirit, water, blood - from the cross of Jesus] of God is greater: for this is the witness of God [from the cross] which He hath testified of His Son [Jesus Christ]." [article link]

{Flashback} Genesis 12-14 - Abraham comes back from Egypt and Returns to Bethel (House of God) in the Promise land (Israel) - Abraham and his Nephew Lot come to an amenable parting of the ways - Lot seeing with his eyes chooses to dwell near Sodom while Abraham choosing to dwell with God moves to Hebron [near modern Jerusalem] - Abraham was to arise and walk through the land 'Genesis 13:17 Arise, walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it; for I will give it unto thee' - to take possession and appropriate the promises of God into his life - Later Abraham meets \*\*Melchizedek King of Righteousness and Peace the \*\*Priest of the Most High God "Genesis 14:18 And Melchizedek [Spirit of God] King of Salem (Peace) brought forth [Communion] bread (body of Jesus) and wine (mingled grape (blood) and water): and He was the Priest of the most high God." - Abraham [Father of the Jewish Nation] gives a tithe a tenth of all he owns to Melchizedek - Melchizedek blesses Abraham - 'Genesis 14:22 And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lift up mine hand [in praise and worship] unto the LORD, The Most High God, The Possessor Of Heaven And Earth' Melchizedek the name means King of Righteousness and Peace, He is the Priest of the Most High God. This is the first mention of a Priest in the Bible. The idea of a priest comes from the conciseness of the Holiness of God and of the sinfulness of man, in order for a man to touch God to go into the presence of the Holy God man will need a mediator a go between, a priest. The ministry of the priest was twofold the priest was to go before God for the people and then the priest [or a prophet] would return and tell the people a message from God if there was one. - Melchizedek's birth is not recorded and his death is not yet recorded because Melchizedek is eternal, without genealogy and without death He lives on forever 'Hebrews 7:3 [Melchizedek] Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest Continually.' ... 'Psalms 110:4 The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou (Jesus Christ) art a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.' Jesus is our [Christian, heavenly] High Priest after the order of Melchizedek not after the earthly Levitical/Aaronic priesthood. The episode of Melchizedek was enacted into the Bible's history of the Old testament to reveal to mankind even before the establishing of the Levitical/Aaronic priesthood that mankind would know that there is indeed a better priesthood a holy, eternal, established priesthood of Melchizedek. As Jesus reigns He is Melchizedek "The LORD, The Most High God, The Possessor Of Heaven And Earth." [article link]

{Flashback} Genesis 40-41 - The King's butler (cup bearer) and the Kings baker were suspected in a plot to kill the King of Egypt and were imprisoned with Joseph until the details of the plot could be sorted out - The butler and the baker each had a dream - Joseph was able to correctly interpret each of their dreams -- 'Genesis 40:8 And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and there is no interpreter of it - And Joseph said unto them, Do not interpretations belong to God? tell me them, I pray you' -- Later Joseph is brought from the prison to interpret a dream for Pharaoh after correctly interpreting the dream Joseph is installed by the Pharaoh to be the second ruler over all of Egypt in order to carry out the interpretation of the dream - An Egyptian wife is chosen for Joseph and she [Asenath] bares him two sons Manasseh and Ephraim both of which will receive inheritances in Israel as Jacob awards Joseph a double portion of land in Israel with his double portion of blessings

Note: Melchizedec the Priest of the Most High God introduced bread and wine (communion) into the Bible. In keeping with Biblical consistency we now again have the bread [cross] and the wine [resurrection] in the illustration of the king's baker [bread] - and the king's butler/cup bearer [wine]. The baker as was according to his dream from God was broken, he was executed. The butler as was according to his dream, also given to him by God, was restored the third day being freed from prison he is sent into the presence of the Kingdom's King handing a cup of wine (vine) to the King. - The communion bread and the communion wine of Jesus Christ: The bread represents the body of Jesus 'broken for us' and the wine represents the life blood of Jesus in the New Eternal covenant between God and mankind. 'Matthew 26:26-28 And as they (disciples) were eating [Passover], Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is My Body. And He took the cup (grape of the vine), and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it [be connected to Jesus Christ the true Vine]; For this is My Blood [eternal Life, the eternal living covenant] of the New Testament (Covenant), which is shed for many for the remission of sins.' - Also Note: Once Benjamin [Christian Church] comes into the Kingdom presence of Joseph and meets Him face to face Joseph [Jesus] calls Benjamin 'My Son'. 'Genesis 43:29 And he [Joseph] lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin [Christian Church], his mother's (Rachael's) son, and said, Is this your younger brother, of whom ye spake unto Me? And He said, God be gracious unto thee, My Son. [\[article link\]](#)

Creation Earth 1.0 (Adam - Noah) -- Earth 2.0 (Noah - Revelation) -- Earth 3.0 (Millennial Kingdom reign of Jesus Christ) -- Earth 4.0 (unjudged, eternal earth)

Earth 1.0 the original creation earth was a water vapor based environment and had the dual [water below the earth, vapor - water canopy above the earth, firmament] witness of water witnessing of God's creation. Water [life giving water - womb (John 3:5)] was then the witnessing element that then judged the original earth. - Earth 2.0 our present earth is under the [prophesied and enacted] Life giving (Matthew 26:28) and Judgment blood (Revelation 6:12, Revelation 8:7-8, Revelation 11:6) of Jesus Christ. - Earth 3.0 the restored Millennial earth [final judged earth] having the [spirit (life) and fire (judgment)] presence of Jesus during the Kingdom, Millennial reign of Jesus Christ, the earth (3.0) will be judged by fire [spirit]. Resulting in the final, eternal [earth 4.0] the final earth not being judged is the eternal earth. -- "2 Peter 3:5-7 For this [unbelief of Word of God - Biblical prophecy] they willingly are ignorant of, that by the Word of God the heavens were of old, and the [1.0] earth standing out of the water and in the water: Whereby the [1.0] world that then was, being [judged] overflowed with water [Noah's flood], perished: But the [2.0] heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same Word [of God - prophecies] are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of [3.0] judgment and perdition of ungodly men." -- "2 Peter 3:11-14 Seeing then that all these things [earth 2.0] shall be dissolved [judgment 3.0], what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness, Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements [earth 3.0] shall melt with fervent heat? Nevertheless we, according to His Promise, look for New Heavens [skies] and a New Earth [eternal - earth 4.0], \*\*wherein dwelleth righteousness. Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of Him (Jesus Christ) in peace, without spot, and blameless." [\[article link\]](#)

Preview: The Biblical triune (3 in 1) nature [testimony, salvation, judgment] of the water, blood and Spirit (also represented in breath, wind, fire) that are each freely offered and given from God to all of mankind globally as a witness of sin (and eventually as a judgment against sin), a testimony of the once physical presence of Jesus Christ and as an eternal remedy for our own individual Salvation

Where the Apostle Peter's significant life changing event during his time with Jesus seemed to be at the Mount of Transfiguration (Mark 9:1-8, 2 Peter 1:16-18) the Apostle John's significant life changing event with Jesus seems to have been at the cross (John 19:34-35, 1 John 5:7-9) when Jesus was pierced by the Roman spear and the blood and water poured out from the wound in Jesus' side. The Apostle John then regards the presence of the Spirit and the separation of the blood and water coming out from Jesus as a witness, a

judgment, and a testimony of salvation for all of mankind. When the Basic Christian blog History study returns in about a week we will Biblically look into the blood, water and fire (spirit), testimonies and judgments of the Bible from throughout the Old Testament starting in Genesis and continuing consistently throughout the entire Bible then concluding in book of Revelation [the sin of Adam and Eve and the shedding of blood, the flood of Noah, the Aaronic Priesthood, the Last Supper Communion, the atoning cross of Jesus Christ, the Resurrection of Jesus and birth (Alpha) of the Christian Church, the Pentecost global Spirit empowerment and witness, the calling home into heaven by Jesus the rapture (Omega) of the Christian Church, Revelation-Tribulation]. -- "John 19:34-35 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His [Jesus'] side, and forthwith came there out {the global Judgment, global Testimony and global Salvation of} \*blood and \*water. And he (Disciple John) \*that saw it bare record [testimony], and his [testimony] record is true: \*\*and he knoweth that he saith true, \*\*\*that ye [individuals] might believe [salvation]." -- "1 John 5:7-9 For there are \*three (triune) that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word [Jesus Christ], and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. And there are three that bear \*witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one. If we receive the witness of men, \*the witness [Spirit, water, blood] of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which He hath testified of His Son [Jesus Christ]." [\[article link\]](#)

[The 8 Global Kingdoms of the Earth -- "Genesis 1:1 In the beginning God created the heaven \[sky\] and the earth." - Christian Creationism vs. Secular Evolution](#)

Genesis 1:1 In the beginning God created the heaven (sky) and the earth. - It is only through creation and not by means of evolution that people can be "created in the image of God" therefore creation is the very heart of the plan of God. "Genesis 1:27 So God created man in His own image ..." Either people are created and are therefore in the image of God making us capable of fellowship and able to have a relationship with God or we are involved in some random evolution process in a random universe that is without meaning and ultimately is totally useless. "Revelation 14:6-7 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every Nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, saying with a loud voice, 'Fear God, and give glory to Him; for the hour of His judgment is come: and worship Him that made (created) heaven, and earth' ..." [\[article link\]](#)

[The 8 Global Kingdoms of the Earth -- BasicChristian.org: Article Introduction - The 7 physical and spiritual realms as unfolded in the 7 Days of the Genesis creation model {the 8th realm being God's realm of unrestricted eternity}](#)

Humans exist in and are limited to the first three physical dimensions (length, height, width) and also the fourth dimension (restriction) of time. The spiritual realm of demons, angels and in part the coming Antichrist exists in the less restricted 5th and 6th dimensions. In fact the coming Antichrist is going to bring down or "contact" the 5th and 6th dimensions and infuse 4th dimensional human beings with 5th dimensional demons [Nephilim spirits] and 6th dimensional fallen [Satanic] angelic spirit beings consequently orchestrating 5th and 6th dimensional miracles and signs and wonders in order to deceive mankind. Note: So who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek is the manifestation [into our human realms] of the infinite dimensional (infinite dimensions - no restrictions - unrestricted) God in Person. Melchizedek is God the Holy Spirit in Person. Melchizedek is the Order of the Holy Spirit Priesthood. -- Also Note: In the Basic Christian article "Who is Melchizedek?" the 8 dimensions (restrictions) are listed in conjunction with the original creation week (Genesis 1:1-2:4) and are categorized as follows: 1. Length [Day one creation - light separated [Judgment] (length) from darkness] 2. Height [Day two creation - divided the waters above from the waters below] 3. Width [Day three creation - dry land and plants] 4. Time [Day four creation - sun, moon, stars for times and seasons] 5. Demonic [Nephilim spirits] - demons [Day five creation - fish from the waters below, birds from the waters above] 6. Angelic - Holy Angels and also Satan with all of his fallen angels [Day six creation - land animals and humans (pre-fall) - humans the highest part of creation created separate and above the animals and equal to the angels but with sin mankind fell from the 6th dimension to the 4th dimension, in fact with the sin of mankind all of creation

also fell from its original creation status] 7. Human Salvation redeemed by the blood, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ [Day seven creation - Rest] 8. Unrestricted [outside of creation] - The only Unrestricted, Eternal, Wise, ∞ Infinite, Almighty God consisting of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. -- "Genesis 2:4 These are the generations [dimensions] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens ..." [article link]

[The 8 Global Kingdoms of the Earth -- "Genesis 1:1 In the beginning God created the heaven \[sky\] and the earth." - Christian Creationism vs. Secular Evolution](#)

Genesis 1:1 In the beginning God created the heaven (sky) and the earth. - It is only through creation and not by means of evolution that people can be "created in the image of God" therefore creation is the very heart of the plan of God. "Genesis 1:27 So God created man in His own image ..." Either people are created and are therefore in the image of God making us capable of fellowship and able to have a relationship with God or we are involved in some random evolution process in a random universe that is without meaning and ultimately is totally useless. "Revelation 14:6-7 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every Nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, saying with a loud voice, 'Fear God, and give glory to Him; for the hour of His judgment is come: and worship Him that made (created) heaven, and earth' ..." [article link]

[The 8 Global Kingdoms of the Earth -- BasicChristian.org: Article Introduction - The 7 physical and spiritual realms as unfolded in the 7 Days of the Genesis creation model {the 8th realm being God's realm of unrestricted eternity}](#)

Humans exist in and are limited to the first three physical dimensions (length, height, width) and also the fourth dimension (restriction) of time. The spiritual realm of demons, angels and in part the coming Antichrist exists in the less restricted 5th and 6th dimensions. In fact the coming Antichrist is going to bring down or "contact" the 5th and 6th dimensions and infuse 4th dimensional human beings with 5th dimensional demons [Nephilim spirits] and 6th dimensional fallen [Satanic] angelic spirit beings consequently orchestrating 5th and 6th dimensional miracles and signs and wonders in order to deceive mankind. Note: So who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek is the manifestation [into our human realms] of the infinite dimensional (infinite dimensions - no restrictions - unrestricted) God in Person. Melchizedek is God the Holy Spirit in Person. Melchizedek is the Order of the Holy Spirit Priesthood. -- Also Note: In the Basic Christian article "Who is Melchizedek?" the 8 dimensions (restrictions) are listed in conjunction with the original creation week (Genesis 1:1-2:4) and are categorized as follows: 1. Length [Day one creation - light separated [Judgment] (length) from darkness] 2. Height [Day two creation - divided the waters above from the waters below] 3. Width [Day three creation - dry land and plants] 4. Time [Day four creation - sun, moon, stars for times and seasons] 5. Demonic [Nephilim spirits] - demons [Day five creation - fish from the waters below, birds from the waters above] 6. Angelic - Holy Angels and also Satan with all of his fallen angels [Day six creation - land animals and humans (pre-fall) - humans the highest part of creation created separate and above the animals and equal to the angels but with sin mankind fell from the 6th dimension to the 4th dimension, in fact with the sin of mankind all of creation also fell from its original creation status] 7. Human Salvation redeemed by the blood, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ [Day seven creation - Rest] 8. Unrestricted [outside of creation] - The only Unrestricted, Eternal, Wise, ∞ Infinite, Almighty God consisting of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. -- "Genesis 2:4 These are the generations [dimensions] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens ..." [article link]

[{Flashback} The 8 Global Kingdoms of the Earth -- Antediluvian \[Pre-flood\] Civilizations - {The pre-flood civilization up until the days of Noah encompassed about 2,000 years of human history and probably involved several billion people. - Note: In the pre-flood earth it doesn't appear that there were any Kings or Governments and that the long lives \[experience and expertise\] of each individual precluded them from being](#)

reigned and ruled over by others. Instead of a governmental structure of Kings and Politicians the earth seemed to have been Governed strictly by each family patriarch (head) according to God's governance and that after the flood in the new, young and now naive post-flood civilization the inexperienced human civilization now required [and allowed strangers - nonfamily members] rulers and Kings and that Nimrod was possibly the first King though human history had existed for some 2,000 years before Nimrod. - Also Note: Jesus is not a stranger but He is family with everyone and as family He has our own individual best interest at His heart. Jesus is the kinsman (relative - related) redeemer to everyone [we are created in God's image - relationship] and His (Fatherly, creation - Brotherly, redemption and salvation) relationship to all humans is maintained via His Virgin (Divine) birth.}

Introduction: "Antediluvian civilizations" are civilizations believed to have existed before the Great flood of Noah. If the fossil record is indeed the result of the Biblical flood as described in the Bible, then it is somewhat expected for evidence of antediluvian (pre-flood) civilizations to exist. It is assumed by many that humans reached advanced stages of technological development before the flood. Such presuppositions are usually based on the Biblical genealogy, which states that ancient people lived to approximately 10 times our current life span. Also it is frequently mentioned that Adam and Eve would likely possess higher than normal intelligence since they were created as adults, with knowledge that subsequent humans obtain from their parents. Another theory states that the antediluvian race called the Nephilim was superior to other humans in this respect. All accounts of the Great flood from civilizations around the world indicate that there were civilizations before the flood. However, as a result of the destruction during the flood and the passage of time, the remaining evidence is scanty. As a result of the flood, the earth was covered in hundreds of feet of sediment, and very little of the antediluvian horizon has been exposed. It is also problematic that the scientific community is quick to dismiss any artifacts that dispute their presupposed interpretation of the fossil record. Nevertheless, any truly advanced civilization would have left durable traces or constructions that would likely surface during excavations or by erosion. Relatively insightful accounts can be drawn from the Bible, apocrypha, and ancient Babylonian and Greek accounts of antediluvian civilization. ... Implications of the Tower of Babel: We can not dispute the existence of atypical knowledge possessed by Adam and Eve, however, we should also consider the tower of Babel curse as it relates to human accomplishments to that date. Monumental constructions are a great source of pride for humans. It was most likely this type of technological development that God attempted to retard by creating the language barriers at the tower of Babel. The Babel event suggests that the tower was the first major monument that mankind had ever built. It was the first construction that had no purpose but to be a monument [temple] to human achievement [based on Satanic interaction]. The tower was not a particularly important technological development [Babel was a major object of Satanic interaction between humans and Satan - harming humans to the extent of possibly permanently altering our human (DNA) making us more susceptible to disease, illness and further shortening our lifespan and also harming our psyche (soul) by lessening our confidence and our decision making capabilities making us even more susceptible to Satanic deceptions]. It was built out of bricks, and was therefore incomparable to even the limestone pyramids. In comparison to our modern building it was hardly more than a mud mound. Many better monuments would be built afterwards, but given God's reaction, it is logical to propose that nothing like it had been built prior to the flood. [article link]

{Flashback} THE TOWER OF BABEL AND THE CONFUSION OF LANGUAGES by Lambert Dolphin - Nimrod's name is from the verb "let us revolt" - He is said to be a mighty hunter (gibbor tsayidh) in the sight of the Lord, but the language has a dark meaning - He becomes a tyrant or despot leading an organized rebellion against the rule of Yahweh (God) - He hunts not animals, but rather the souls of men - Cain, a condemned murderer had started the first cities before the Flood - Nimrod builds the first post-Flood cities - The region he settles in is now mostly modern Iraq {Note: Actually Nimrod probably settled an area of modern Turkey - The ancient O.T. 'land of Shinar' [Noah's Ark, Tower of Babel, birthplace of Abraham in Ur (in northern Iraq)] "Genesis 11:2 And it came to pass, as they [Nimrod and the people] journeyed [going west from Noah's Ark - towards Iraq though



still in Turkey] from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there." The ancient O.T. land of Shinar seems to have been the region of modern Turkey over to the Iraq area. The N.T. 'region of Galatia' [Seven Churches of Revelation] (modern Turkey) seems to have been the region of modern Turkey going the other direction towards Greece.}

Notes by James Montgomery Boice on \*Nimrod and Babel THE FIRST WORLD EMPIRE There is an interesting feature of Moses' treatments of these descendants of Ham that is at once recognizable to one who reads this chapter. It is the parenthesis that fills verses 8-12. It comes in the middle of the table of nations and, in a sense, interrupts it. These verses deal, not with the general movements of peoples and nations, but with one particular descendant of Cush, Nimrod, who is said to have been the founder of the first world empire. \*\*Here is the first place in the Bible where the word "kingdom" occurs. Significantly, it is used, not of God's kingdom (as it is later), but of this first rival kingdom of Nimrod. This matter was obviously of great importance to Moses, for a related parenthesis occurs in the first nine verses of chapter 11, in the story of the tower of Babel. What is so significant about Nimrod? The fact that he established cities and built a kingdom is important, of course. But there is much more that can be said. Nimrod was the first person to become a "mighty" man. Our text calls attention to this by using the adjective "mighty" three times in describing him: "Nimrod ... grew to be a mighty warrior on the earth. He was a mighty hunter before the LORD; that is why it is said, 'Like Nimrod, a mighty hunter before the LORD'" (vv. 8, 9). The adjective also occurs in a similar way in 1 Chronicles 1:10. Why is this emphasized? Is it good or bad? A little thought will show that it is bad. The empire of Babylon under Nimrod was an affront both to God and man, an affront to God in that it sought to do without God (Gen. 11:1-9) and an affront to man in that it sought to rule over other people tyrannically. Martin Luther was on the right track when he suggested that this is the way the word "hunter" should be interpreted. This is not talking about Nimrod's ability to hunt wild game. He was not a hunter of animals. He was a hunter of men--a warrior. It was through his ability to fight and kill and rule ruthlessly that his kingdom of Euphrates valley city states was consolidated. -- The Tower of Babel by Ray C. Stedman - The fact that this was a religious tower--and yet built to make a name for man--reveals the master motive behind religion. It is a means by which man attempts to share the glory of God. We must understand this, otherwise we will never understand the power of religion as it has pervaded the earth and permeated our culture ever since. It is a way by which man seeks to share what is rightfully God's alone. This tower was a grandiose structure, and undoubtedly it was intended to be a means by which man would glorify God. Unquestionably there was a plaque somewhere attached to it that carried the pious words, "Erected in the year \_\_\_\_, to the greater glory of God." But it was not really for the glory of God; it was a way of controlling God, a way of channeling God by using him for man's glory. That is what man's religion has always sought to do. It is a way of making God available to us. Man does not really want to eliminate God. It is only sporadically and then only for a relatively brief time, that men cry out for the elimination of God. Atheism is too barren, too pessimistic and too morally bankrupt to live with very long. The communists are finding this out. No, we need "dear old God," but let's keep him under control. Do not let him get out of his place. "Don't call us, God; we'll call you." This is the fundamental philosophy of society. It is the tower of Babel all over again. (from The Beginnings, by Ray C. Stedman, Waco Books, 1978.) [article link]

{Flashback} As The Days of Noah Were - Luke 17:26: "And as it was in the days of Noah, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of Man"

The Reason for the Flood: It was the infusion of these strange (demonic) beings into the human predicament that brought on the Flood of Noah. The Flood was preceded by four generations of prophets/preachers warning of the coming judgment: Enoch, Methuselah, Lamech, and Noah. It seems that this was part of Satan's stratagem to corrupt the line of Adam to prevent the fulfillment of the Messianic redemption. Noah was apparently unique in that his genealogy was still uncorrupted. The strange events which led to the flood are also alluded to in ancient mythologies. The legends of the Greek "titans"---partly terrestrial, partly



celestial---embrace these same memories. (The Greek titan is linguistically linked to the Chaldean sheitan, and the Hebrew satan.) [\[article link\]](#)

[The Descendants of Shem \[Noah's oldest son\]; Gen. 10:22-32; 11:10](#) - That shows that we have descendants of Ham as well as of Shem that form the foundation for Arabic tribes (Syria, Jordan, Iraq, down to Saudi Arabia today)

We now want to merge together the genealogy given in Genesis 10:21-32, the descendants of Shem given there, and the descendants that are specifically delineated in 11:10-26 which ends with the father of Abram (Abraham), Terah. That ends this book. Verses 10-26 is one toledot. From verse 27 we have the toledot of Terah (Abraham's father - Lot's uncle) which goes all the way down to Isaac. ... [Noah's son] Shem dies just ten years before Abraham does, so everybody else was outlived by Shem. Notice with Peleg, and from that point on, life-spans began to drastically shrink. Each generation gets shorter and shorter. Almost all of the antediluvian patriarchs lived over 900 years. A couple of them lived just a little less, but afterward there is this immediate decline. Noah lives to be 900+ [Noah died only two years before Abraham was born], but Shem only lives 600 years, a drastic drop. Something changed in the environment after the flood and people just couldn't live as long. That brings us down to the sons of Joktan in Genesis 10:26-29, "And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah, and Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah, and Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba, and Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these were the sons of Joktan." They all move into the area of modern Saudi Arabia. These are the thirteen original Arabian tribes. Many of these names have cognates of places, wells, oases, etc., in Saudi Arabia. They can indicate the historicity of these names. That shows that we have descendants of Ham as well as of Shem that form the foundation for Arabic tribes. Later on other groups come out of Abraham, but these are more distant cousins of Abraham who come through Joktan. When we come over to Shem's genealogy (a closed genealogy) it is a straight line of descent all the way down to Nahor in Genesis 11:22-24, "And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor: and Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters. And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat Terah." Genesis 11:26, "And Terah lived seventy years, and begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran." Notice the parallelism here. Noah had three sons: Shem, Ham and Japheth. There is a parallel showing consistency of the author-one author of Genesis, not three or four. But we see now that when Abram is born Terah is still alive, Nahor is still alive, Serug is still alive, Peleg is still alive, but Eber, Salah, Arphaxad and Shem are also still alive. So there is a tremendous population explosion simply because the generations aren't dying off yet. The first four generations off the ark are still alive and live throughout most of Abraham's life. [\[article link\]](#)

[Genesis 11 - Nimrod the mighty Hunter of Sin and the Tower of Babel 'Genesis 11:3 they had brick for stone, and slime \[apparently the word slime in Hebrew denotes a tar \(petroleum\) product and led John D. Rockefeller to take his Standard Oil Co. over to Iraq to drill for oil\] had they for mortar \[to build the tower of babel\]'](#) - The confounding of the languages of people and the diversifying and spreading out of all people groups among the earth - The book of Job likely comes into history at this point just prior to Abraham being called by God - Abraham was probably not the oldest son of Terah but one of the younger sons, possibly the youngest son - Noah's son Shem was still alive at this time and lived until Abraham was about 58 years old [possibly even living until after Abraham passed]

Note: It's doubtful that Abraham met Shem personally because Abraham is designated as the Father of the Faith 'Romans 4:11 that he (Abraham) might be the father of all them that believe' in other words Abraham is the first in the lineage to believe in the faith like we are all to believe today. We don't even have the faith of the Apostles, they saw the resurrected Jesus we still basically have the faith of Abraham the faith of hearing/reading the words of God and then obeying them. Before Abraham the world had Noah to tell of the flood and before that Adam to tell of creation. With the witness of Adam and creation and also the later witness of Noah with the Ark and the flood and then much later in the Upper Room after the Resurrection of Jesus Christ with the witness of the Apostles then faith is witnessed and is based in part on the witness and

interpretation of the person who witnesses the event or events. -- 'John:20-24-29 But Thomas, one of the twelve (Apostles), called Didymus [twin], was not with them when Jesus came. The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe. And after eight days again His disciples were within, and Thomas with them: then came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you. Then saith He to Thomas, reach hither thy finger, and behold My hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into My side: and be not faithless, but believing. And Thomas answered and said unto Him, My Lord and My God. Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen Me, thou hast believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed. 'Romans 10:17 So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.' -- Faith is to be based completely on the Words and promises of God and not in human works or accomplishments, not in the seeing of the eyes or even by the experiencing with emotions or intellect but only by hearing in our heart the Words of God and believing in our heart in the Words as God has promised them to us. [\[article link\]](#)

Romans 4 - The Apostle Paul continues and now uses examples in the lives of Abraham and King David to illustrate how consistent the word of God is - how reliable the word of God is - and also how long ago it was that the promises of God were given [the original promise of the redeemer was given to Adam and Eve] and are still in use by God today [in the book of Hebrews Moses will be contrasted to Jesus] - 'Romans 4:3 For what saith the scripture? Abraham believed God [that God has the power and authority of life over death], and it was counted unto him for righteousness.' -- 'Romans 4:6-8 Even as [King] David also describeth the blessedness of the man, unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works, Saying, Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered. Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin [because of a faith like Abraham].'

'Romans 4:5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on Him (Jesus) that justifieth the \*ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.' Romans 4:17- As it is written, I (God) have made thee (Abraham) a father of many nations, before Him whom he believed, even God, \*who quickeneth [makes alive] the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were. Who against hope [against all odds] believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations; according to that which was spoken, So shall thy seed be. And being not weak in faith [the life giving power of God], he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sarah's womb: He staggered not at the promise of God [to be the father of many] through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God; And being fully persuaded that, what He had promised, He was able also to perform. And therefore it [faith - that God 'quickeneth the dead'] was imputed to him for righteousness. Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it [justification - righteousness] was imputed to him; But for us also, to whom it [faith] shall be imputed, \*if we believe on Him that raised up [eternal life] Jesus our Lord from the dead; Who was delivered [to the cross] for our offences, and was raised again [resurrection] for our justification. - The faith of Abraham, the faith of King David and the faith of the Christian is that God is the giver of life and as the giver of life God has the power and authority of life over death. In Abraham God demonstrated His ability to give life in the two bodies that were completely beyond the capability of childbirth and yet Isaac was born when Abraham was 100 years old and Sarah was 75 years old. -- King David had grievously sinned with Bathsheba and then later had her husband Uriah killed in a battle. When the prophet Nathan came to King David [2 Samuel 12] and told of a sin in the land King David said that person who sinned shall be put to death. It turned out that King David was that person who was to be put to death however "2 Samuel 12:13 And [King] David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against the LORD and Nathan said unto David, The LORD also hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die" because King David had a righteousness imputed by God not of works but by faith, the same faith that his forefather Abraham had in the faith that God will make right our wrongs and that God will give life even when death is required.

[\[article link\]](#)

Galatians 3 - The Apostle Paul explains that works have never been a part of a relationship with God - There has always only been one program with God and it is a program based on faith and trust in God and not in the works of man - Even Abraham's great relationship with God was based on faith and trust as Abraham had faith in God before he exhibited his works to God -- 'Galatians 3:2-3 This only would I learn of you, Received ye the [Holy] Spirit by the works of the law {no}, or by the hearing [free gift] of faith {yes}? Are ye so foolish? having begun in the [Holy] Spirit, are ye now made perfect [complete] by the [human] flesh? {no}'

'Galatians 3:6-7 Even as Abraham believed God, and it [his circumcision] was accounted to him for righteousness. Know ye therefore that they which are of [Christian] faith, the \*same are the children of Abraham.' - Note: Traditionally after Abraham the children (descendants of Abraham) are circumcised as an infant on the eighth day after their birth. The infant circumcision is not a seal of the faith of the child but it is a seal of the faith of the parent [it is a generational faith]. Abraham was not circumcised as an infant Abraham was circumcised as an adult, he made his own decision and therefore Abraham's circumcision is the faith of an adult and his adult decision for faith is why our Christian faith is compared to Abraham but not necessarily to circumcision. Circumcision after Abraham is more like a child dedication for us as it is more of an exhibit of the faith of the parent than of the child. Abraham circumcised himself as an adult but then he also circumcised his infant son Isaac with his adult faith then later Isaac circumcised his infant son Jacob with his adult faith and on and on until the present time. -- 'Galatians 3:12-14 And the law [self ability] is not of faith: but, The man that doeth them shall live in them [self ability]. Christ hath redeemed us from the [self ability] curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written [Deuteronomy 21:23], Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree: That the [Spiritual] blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the [Holy] Spirit through faith.' - The Apostle Paul is again declaring the finality of the death of Jesus on the cross and then with the finality of death on the cross then the giving of the Holy Spirit and a new life. Yes, Jesus in the eyes of man was made a curse [for our benefit] but keep in mind that Jesus died on the cross and with Jesus all sin and every curse also died [though Jesus resurrected the sins and curses of mankind remained dead and nailed to the cross]. The cross of Jesus Christ removed both the curse of our own human restrictions and constraints and also any curse or restraints from the Satanic, Demonic realm that might be placed on us in attempting to hinder and restrict us. 'Colossians 2:14-15 Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary [against] to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to His (Jesus) cross; And having spoiled principalities [fallen satanic angels] and powers [demonic powers], He (Jesus) made a shew [show] of them openly, triumphing [Victory] over them in it.' [article link]

King Hammurabi (Saudi Arabia) - Introduction: Who is Melchizedek? #7: Coming Soon the Basic Christian Article: Who is Melchizedek? - Genesis 14:1 And it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar (Babylon) ... Is "Amraphel king of Shinar" actually Hammurabi a \*Babylonian (Saudi Arabia) king who set down some of the first written codes of law - Hammurabi "Ham the Great" a descendant of Ham the 2nd son of Noah - Hammurabi was a king of the Babylonian empire 1795-1750 B.C. [after Nimrod and the Tower of Babel in the Babylonian (Shinar) region of Turkey - the actual Tower of Babel was probably in the region of Turkey - Nimrod (Tower of Babel in Turkey) {Nimrod was a grandson of Noah's (2nd) son Ham via Cush}, Hammurabi {Hammurabi "Ham the Great" also a descendant of Ham} (Saudi Arabia - the people of modern Saudi Arabia) and the Kingdom of Babylon (Iraq) are probably three separate and distinct Kingdoms - Abraham (Israel) is a descendant of Noah's oldest son Shem - Abraham (1812 BC - 1637 BC) was also born in the region of (Shinar) in the city of Ur of the Chaldees] -- [Hammurabi \*born about 1795 BC then at three years old in 1792 he inherited the throne from his father - Wiki.com] - With his death in 1750 BC Hammurabi died at the young age of 45 years old {Abraham was about 62 years old when Hammurabi died} - The cause of death does not seem to be known in modern times but did Hammurabi die in the battle along with Chedorlaomer when Abraham rescued Lot at Hobah? -- Genesis 14:17 And the [new] king of Sodom went out to meet him (Abraham) after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings [including Hammurabi?] that were with him, at the valley of Shaveh, which is the king's dale - One of the major differences, however, between

Melchizedek's law {supposedly from Abraham to Moses however Melchizedek's law (the Holy Spirit) is evident from Adam, Eve, Able, Enoch, Noah, Job and everyone even Cain, Lamech and Nimrod knew about God's instructions, up until the days of Abraham most people were aware of God's laws regarding the sacrifices and of the clean and unclean ordinances then way after Adam, Hammurabi later wrote down a partial corruption of God's previously given verbal laws and instructions. God's laws and instructions were finally written in stone [10 commandments] by the finger of God and then in ink [first five books of the Bible] by Moses soon after the Jews became free from their captivity in Egypt} and the Code of Hammurabi is that Hammurabi based his on human wisdom and perhaps a demon's influence: note his reference to Marduk [i.e. Moloch, Beliel, Beelzebub, variant names of Satan] in the introduction of his code of law while Melchizedek [Abraham-Moses, but actually Adam-Moses] based his law on love and the worship and honor of God

Genesis 14:14-15 And when Abram heard that his brother [nephew, in the Bible a younger person of a believer is a brother and an older person of a believer is a father] was taken captive, he armed his trained servants, born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued them unto Dan. And he divided himself against them, he and his servants, by night, and smote them, and pursued them unto Hobah, which is on the left hand of Damascus. -- Genesis 15:1 After these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not [Abraham seems to have been very stressed after his victory], Abram: I am thy shield [God would not let the kings and armies of the North come and retaliate against Abraham], and thy exceeding great reward [Abraham did not take any reward for saving Lot and the people] -- Genesis 14:17 And the [new] king of Sodom went out to meet him (Abraham) after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings [including ] that were with him, at the valley of Shaveh, which is the king's dale. ... Hammurabi - Babylonian king who set down first written code of laws: Although opinions vary on exactly when Hammurabi lived and the important dates of his reign, most scholars believe Hammurabi began his rule of Babylon in 1792 B.C. and died in 1750 B.C. Hammurabi was the sixth king over the city of Babylon, but once he defeated Sumer, Akkad, and other city-states to the south of Babylon around 1760 B.C., he claimed the title of the first king of the Babylonian empire. Eventually, his empire covered most parts of Mesopotamia. His main claim to fame, the Code of Hammurabi, was written in about 1786 B.C. Besides this, Hammurabi also did other things to improve his empire, namely, he improved the irrigation process. He also strongly encouraged astronomy, mathematics, and literature. Sadly, once Hammurabi died, the Babylonian empire that he worked so hard to build and improve collapsed due to military pressure from the Hittites under the rule of Mursilis I. Eventually, the Kassites, under the command of Agumkakrine, came to rule Babylon and some of the former, gargantuan empire for 400 years. Interestingly enough, they obeyed and respected the Code of Hammurabi. Much later, God used the Babylonians to correct and discipline the people of Judah when they were taken captive into Babylon in 586 B.C. ... One of the major differences, however, between Melchizedek's law {supposedly from Abraham to Moses however Melchizedek's law (the Holy Spirit) is evident from Adam, Eve, Able, Enoch, Noah, Job and everyone even Cain, Lamech and Nimrod knew about God's instructions, up until the days of Abraham most people were aware of God's laws regarding the sacrifices and of the clean and unclean ordinances then way after Adam, Hammurabi later wrote down a partial corruption of God's previously given verbal laws and instructions. God's laws and instructions were finally written in stone [10 commandments] by the finger of God and then in ink [first five books of the Bible] by Moses soon after the Jews became free from their captivity in Egypt} and the Code of Hammurabi is that Hammurabi based his on human wisdom and perhaps a demon's influence: note his reference to Marduk [i.e. Moloch, Beliel, Beelzebub, variant names of Satan] in the introduction of his code of law while Melchizedek [Abraham-Moses, but actually Adam-Moses] based his law on love and the worship and honor of God. Although each of these is only a speculation, they do help set the stage for Hammurabi's life and reign and draw some conclusions worth digging deeper for more positive answers to further prove the historical accuracy and truth in the Bible. [article link]

King Hammurabi (Saudi Arabia) - Introduction: Who is Melchizedek? #8: Coming Soon the Basic Christian Article: Who is Melchizedek? - Abraham: by tradition Abraham was born in 1812 BC and died about 1637 BC,

we know from the Bible that Abraham lived 175 years - In 1750 at the death of Hammurabi [possibly king Amraphel] occurring when Abraham rescued Lot, Abraham would have been about 62 years old, Abraham was 100 years old when Isaac was born -- Note: Abraham lived in a tent in the area of Hebron about 19 miles south of the Jerusalem area and about 99 miles south of Sodom and the Salt Sea (Dead Sea) area that was under tribute to the Northern kings (Babylon is about 900 miles via camel trail north of Sodom). This means that Abraham did not fall under the jurisdiction of the Northern Kings neither Hammurabi, Chedorlaomer or any of the kings. Had Abraham fallen under their jurisdiction and paid taxes and tributes to them they would have been one of the 7 Kings of the Globe. Since Abraham (Jews) did not fall under their rule they were great kings but not Global Kings. -- Revelation 17:10-11 And there are seven kings [Global Kings, known world]: five are fallen, and one (Rome) is, and the other [7th - Antichrist] is not yet come; and when he (Antichrist) cometh, he must continue a short space [3 1/2 years] -- Matthew 4:8-10 Again, the devil taketh Him (Jesus) up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth Him all the [7] kingdoms of the world [5 are past, 6th one is (Rome), 7th is Antichrist], and the glory of them; And saith unto Him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me. Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan [liar, because it was a false promise, only the 7th kingdom of this world is left and that is Satan's Antichrist kingdom, Satan isn't giving that up to anybody not even God]: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and Him only shalt thou serve. - Revelation 12:12 Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth (humans) and of the sea (demons)! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

2 Kings 23:33 And [Egyptian] Pharaoh-nechoh (Necho) [King of Egypt part of the 2nd world Kingdom] put him [Jewish King Jehoahaz] in bands at Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold. -- 2 Kings 24:1 In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon [King of Babylon, 3rd world kingdom] came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him. -- Ezra 3:11-13 This is the copy of the [slander] letter that they sent unto him, even unto Artaxerxes the king [king of Persia-Iran, 4th world kingdom]; Thy servants the men on this side the river, and at such a time. Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us are come unto Jerusalem, [re]building the rebellious and the bad city, and have set up the walls thereof, and joined the foundations. Be it known now unto the king, that, if this city be builded, and the walls set up again, then will they not pay toll, tribute, and custom, and so thou shalt endamage the revenue of the kings. -- [Greece during the Jewish Maccabee revolt is the 5th world kingdom] -- Luke 2:1-5 And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Caesar Augustus [Roman 6th world kingdom, "and one (currently) is"], that all the world should be taxed. And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria. And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city. And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judaea, unto the city of David, which is called Bethlehem; because he was of the house and lineage of David: To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with (Jesus) child. -- [The 7th and final world kingdom is the Antichrist] -- Revelation 17:10-11 And there are seven [Global (middle-east, Jerusalem) rulers: King Nimrod - builder of the tower of Babel, Egypt, Babylon (Iraq), Persia (Iran), Greece, Rome (Italy), Antichrist] kings: five are fallen, and one (Rome) is, and the other [7th world King - Antichrist] is not yet come; and when he (Antichrist) cometh, he must continue a short space [3 1/2 years]. And the beast [Antichrist] that was [7th ruler], and is not [because Antichrist is assassinated], even he (Antichrist) is the eighth [false resurrection], and is of the seven [the 7th ruler is killed or seems to be in an assassination, and resurrects himself [false eternal life] (demonic possession) to also become the 8th ruler], and goeth into perdition [everlasting damnation-hell]. -- Matthew 4:8-10 Again, the devil taketh Him (Jesus) up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth Him all the [7] kingdoms of the world [5 are past, 6th one is (Rome), 7th is Antichrist], and the glory of them; And saith unto Him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me. Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan [liar, because it was a false promise, only the 7th kingdom of this world is left and that is Satan's Antichrist kingdom, Satan isn't giving that up to anybody not even God]: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and Him only shalt thou



serve. -- Revelation 12:12 Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth (humans) and of the sea (demons)! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time. [\[article link\]](#)

---

### Basic Christian: The Fullness of God!

Redemption, first fruits, works, boundaries, self-righteousness, -- what is the fullness of God and how do we experience it now! Hint: we experience God in His fullness in a first fruits (glimpse - foretaste) manner until the fullness of our bodily redemption (Romans 8:23) takes place in heaven. -- "Romans 8:23 And not only they, but ourselves also, which \*have the firstfruits of the [Holy] Spirit, even we [Christians] ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption [in heaven], to wit, the redemption of our body." {Note: The future "redemption of our body" is when we can enter bodily [body, soul and spirit] into the presence of God - thought we are already able to enter Spiritually (\*having the firstfruits of the Holy Spirit) into the presence of God but not yet bodily into the presence of God. Also Note: we receive from God the 'firstfruits' or 'born again' portion of the Holy Spirit, the Holy Spirit then produces from within us our 'first fruits' of fellowship with God and our individual service to God that we live out and display in our own lives. What is being displayed in and through the many false prophets of today (Todd Bentley, Bob Jones, C. Peter Wagner, Rick Warren, Greg Laurie 'Lost Boy' [Harvest Crusade], the late William Branham, etc.), is not the existence, working or manifestation of the Holy Spirit but it is instead a counterfeit unholy spirit of deception, manipulation, harm and deceit.} [\[article link\]](#)

Time and Judgment by Randy Maugans {Time - Eternity: "Romans 2:7 To them who by patient continuance in well doing seek for glory and honour and immortality, eternal life:" -- "Romans 5:21 That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life by Jesus Christ our Lord." -- Judgment: "John 3:18 He [person] that believeth on Him [Jesus] is not condemned: but he that believeth not \*is condemned (judged) already, because he hath not believed in the Name of the only begotten Son of God." Note: The Judgment of God is occurring NOW it is not a future event but a future accumulation of our ongoing events (as Randy is pointing out) in our own actions and through our own deeds. Also Note: The Apostle Paul makes it clear that the Judgment of God is not to be feared by the Christian since we have already passed from death to life and from condemnation into Righteousness in Jesus Christ. -- "Philippians 4:3 ... with other my fellowlabourers [in the Gospel], whose names are in the Book of Life (eternal)."} (Mp3)

In the words of Solomon we gain some fascinating insights into salvation and the process of judgment, or the rendering of one's existence into the eternal. In breaking off the chains of religion and dogma...moving into the realm of pure spirit we become, in one sense, "law unto ourselves", or more correctly, Creator's law unto ourselves. This is called freedom-the freedom obtained and sealed by Messiah. This leads into huge questions about judgment, law, devotion and an ascendancy into power and dominion in this present life. Our choices in the here and now are the fulcrum into the infinite. Understanding that religion is a closed system, but devotion of Creator is the gateway to true liberty and self-determination. Segment two is a reading from the "Archko Volume," and an historical perspective on religion, worship, and government from a completely God-centric position. From the perspective of Rabbi Hillel III, we view the transitions of devotion toward Creator, and the ebb and flow of the religious structures through time. [\[article link\]](#)

Excellent!! Commentary by James White - Another Attempt to Make Lemon Juice Out of Lemons.... (Video) Is lying in the pulpit not a "moral" failure? How did we get here in the Evangelical Church? Some thoughts. [\[article link\]](#)



Church Discipline: The Guest Teachers Series - DOES THE TRUTH MATTER ANYMORE? by John MacArthur \$64.95 (5 Parts DVD) - entire series \$203.72 (CrossTv.com) {Note: Christianity involves two parts, the death of Jesus and the resurrection of Jesus. We follow Jesus in our own death (dying - self discipline) to self, sin and this world and in our own personal resurrection in living to God and His Holy Spiritual realm. Much of what the Emergent (New Age) Church is trying to do is to live the spiritual resurrection (grace, peace, holiness, wellbeing, sharing, joy) without first experiencing the death to self, sin and this world. Christianity is grounded and based in both parts, both dying to self (discipline) and resurrection (joy) living to God - these videos are more about the dying to self (self discipline) part but don't forget to also live the holy spiritual (grace, peace, holiness, wellbeing, sharing, joy) resurrection part. (Philippians 1:20-21, 1 Corinthians 10:31)} (DVDs) Everywhere is apathy. Nobody cares whether that which is preached is true or false. A sermon is a sermon whatever the subject; only, the shorter it is the better." Those words were written by Charles Spurgeon MORE THAN ONE HUNDRED YEARS AGO! Yet, he might have just as easily been describing the state of the church at the beginning of the 21st Century. Well, in this "tell-it-like-it-is" indictment of the attitudes, methods and approaches of much of the modern church, Pastor John MacArthur picks up where Charles Spurgeon left off. This is 'MUST VIEWING' for the modern Christian. Presented by: John MacArthur [article link]

"Driven By Destiny" [Emergent Church book] is slated for release in October 2010 - The premise of Dr. Adams' book is completely at odds with the biblical teaching on what "rights" we, as Christians, have to our lives - With her new book "Driven by Destiny" Dr. LaVerne Adams reveals 12 secret keys that inspire readers to overcome feelings of confusion and frustration while navigating their own unique destiny roadmap - Rick Warren "America's Pastor" has written the foreword to the new book loaded with theological error and which promises to be heavy on pragmatic, self-focused, "Word Faith-y" narcissism as if American Christians needed any more encouragement for that - this [New Age] teaching has taken on Christian terminology and flooded into today's churches

Dr. Adams is passionate about motivating people [to] live the life of their dreams. Sounds terrific....except for that little problem of Christians having no "rights." You see, we are slaves, slaves to Christ (1 Peter 2:16), and slaves do not have rights. Our lives are not our own, we have been bought for a price (1 Corinthians 6:20), and only God can know and direct our destiny. If I plan out my life and God has a destiny in store for me other than the one I have mapped out, I must bend the knee in humble submission before God's greater plan for my life. Just ask Stephen [Acts 6:5-7:60], who was stoned to death after rebuking the Sanhedrin for their sinful rejection of the prophets and Messiah himself. About Stephen [it doesn't get anymore 'outside the box' than what Stephen displayed in completely trusting God with his life!], I wonder: did the "life of (his) dreams" include death by stoning? Probably not, because in our flesh, we are all small, narcissistic, self-protective and vain to the extreme. But when submitted to the Lord, as Stephen was, and as we all must strive to be by God's grace, our lives have deeper meaning and serve eternal purposes that our finite minds cannot grasp. But not according to Dr. Adams, whose assessment of Stephen would be that he was not successfully navigating his "unique destiny roadmap." Poor Stephen, not to have the "12 Secret Keys" to unlocking his future.....he had only the Lord to entrust his destiny to. In addition to being unbiblical, this kind of positive self-talk in Dr. Adams' book also comes very close to being New Age/Integral Spirituality thought, which is not Christian at all. When I was in the New Age back in the 90s, this thinking was dubbed "New Thought." Its theology? What mind can conceive, man can achieve. This thoroughly New Age thinking really went mainstream and took off in 2007 with the book "The Secret," which "explained" that the secret of success in anyone's life was based on something called the "law of attraction." This "law of attraction" puts forth the concept that thoughts have energy and power, and when you clear yourself of negative blocks, get focused and think your thoughts purposefully, your thoughts will create what you desire by "attraction." The problem? This is not Christian teaching...which teaches a crucified self, a life yielded to its Maker. Nevertheless, this teaching has taken on Christian terminology and flooded into today's churches. [article link]

\*\*\*Highly Recommended - #5 AN INSIDER'S WARNING - BOB JONES (no relation to Bob Jones of Bob Jones University) - LAKELAND OUTPOURING - TODD BENTLEY - True or False? (YouTube)

Andrew Strom is author of the first book on the Lakeland outpouring. He spent 11 years in the same Prophetic movement as Todd Bentley. Here he tells us why he questions the Lakeland outpouring, the teachings, drunk behavior, strange signs and wonders, etc. What will it take to see real Revival? [\[article link\]](#)

Extremely Important Viewing!!! Part 8 - Dialectic Deception - [\[To Download Click the Share Button\]](#) (Online Video)

\*Emerging Church DVD (Online) This two hour and forty-five minute DVD takes a hard look into the beliefs and practices of what has become one of the most dangerous deceptions assaulting God's people today - The Emergent Church. - Part 8: Sandy Simpson speaks on: Methods used by false teachers to deceive God's people. [\[article link\]](#)

Part 8 - Dialectic Deception - Download option 2 'Right Click' on the this Link and select "Save file as ..." (Mp4 Download)

\*Emerging Church DVD (Online) This two hour and forty-five minute DVD takes a hard look into the beliefs and practices of what has become one of the most dangerous deceptions assaulting God's people today - The Emergent Church. - Part 8: Sandy Simpson speaks on: Methods used by false teachers to deceive God's people. [\[article link\]](#)

Part 7 - Yoga within the Christian Church - Download option 2 'Right Click' on the this Link and select "Save file as ..." (Mp4 Download)

\*Emerging Church DVD (Online) This two hour and forty-five minute DVD takes a hard look into the beliefs and practices of what has become one of the most dangerous deceptions assaulting God's people today - The Emergent Church. - Part 8: Sandy Simpson speaks on: Methods used by false teachers to deceive God's people. [\[article link\]](#)

Part 6 - Brian McLaren - Download option 2 'Right Click' on the this Link and select "Save file as ..." (Mp4 Download)

\*Emerging Church DVD (Online) This two hour and forty-five minute DVD takes a hard look into the beliefs and practices of what has become one of the most dangerous deceptions assaulting God's people today - The Emergent Church. - Part 8: Sandy Simpson speaks on: Methods used by false teachers to deceive God's people. [\[article link\]](#)

Part 5 - Occult infiltration - Download option 2 'Right Click' on the this Link and select "Save file as ..." (Mp4 Download)

\*Emerging Church DVD (Online) This two hour and forty-five minute DVD takes a hard look into the beliefs and practices of what has become one of the most dangerous deceptions assaulting God's people today - The Emergent Church. - Part 8: Sandy Simpson speaks on: Methods used by false teachers to deceive God's people. [\[article link\]](#)

Part 4 - The Church of Oprah Winfrey - Download option 2 'Right Click' on the this Link and select "Save file as ..." (Mp4 Download)

\*Emerging Church DVD (Online) This two hour and forty-five minute DVD takes a hard look into the beliefs and practices of what has become one of the most dangerous deceptions assaulting God's people today - The Emergent Church. - Part 8: Sandy Simpson speaks on: Methods used by false teachers to deceive God's people. [\[article link\]](#)

Part 3 - Contemplative/centering prayer - Download option 2 'Right Click' on the this Link and select "Save file as ..." (Mp4 Download)

\*Emerging Church DVD (Online) This two hour and forty-five minute DVD takes a hard look into the beliefs and practices of what has become one of the most dangerous deceptions assaulting God's people today - The Emergent Church. - Part 8: Sandy Simpson speaks on: Methods used by false teachers to deceive God's people. [\[article link\]](#)

Part 2 - The Emergent Church - Download option 2 'Right Click' on the this Link and select "Save file as ..." (Mp4 Download)

\*Emerging Church DVD (Online) This two hour and forty-five minute DVD takes a hard look into the beliefs and practices of what has become one of the most dangerous deceptions assaulting God's people today - The Emergent Church. - Part 8: Sandy Simpson speaks on: Methods used by false teachers to deceive God's people. [\[article link\]](#)

Part 1 - Introduction - Download option 2 'Right Click' on the this Link and select "Save file as ..." (Mp4 Download)

\*Emerging Church DVD (Online) This two hour and forty-five minute DVD takes a hard look into the beliefs and practices of what has become one of the most dangerous deceptions assaulting God's people today - The Emergent Church. - Part 8: Sandy Simpson speaks on: Methods used by false teachers to deceive God's people. [\[article link\]](#)

Hilarious!! False Prophet Post of the Day! - Todd Bentley - Is Emma the Angel Branham's "Jesus" [what about Maroni, does Emma know Maroni?] (YouTube)

"they took a picture of it in the science world..." ROFLMAO! [\[article link\]](#)

PTC Slams Fox [Network] for Skirting Broadcast Decency Law, Ignoring FCC Authority - The degree of arrogance in Fox's [Rupert Murdoch] behavior is simply astounding - a January 3, 2010 episode of "American Dad" which resulted in over 100,000 indecency complaints - It is preposterous for Fox executives to argue that since they didn't see indecency complaints from specific DMAs, the complaints don't exist - We urge the FCC to get tough with Fox and stand ready to revoke the licenses of any and all broadcasters who refuse to comply with the terms of those licenses

LOS ANGELES (July 7, 2010) - The Parents Television Council™ called out Fox for its latest attempt to skirt the broadcast decency law and Federal Communications Commission (FCC) authority. According to Broadcasting & Cable, Fox is arguing that it should not be forced to pay a \$25,000 fine to the FCC after it refused to provide vital information about a January 3, 2010 episode of "American Dad" which resulted in over 100,000 indecency complaints. "The degree of arrogance in Fox's behavior is simply astounding. The network has refused to provide information about an explicit episode of 'American Dad' to the sole government agency responsible for enforcing the broadcast decency law. While that is contemptible enough, now Fox has the audacity to try to skirt a fine that was proposed simply because it didn't provide the information the FCC requested," said PTC President Tim Winter. ... "The indecent 'American Dad' episode at issue generated more than 100,000 FCC complaints from citizens around the United States. It is preposterous for Fox executives to argue that since they didn't see indecency complaints from specific DMAs, the complaints don't exist. The question is about which Fox affiliates aired the show, and the answer is simple and straightforward. ... "We agree with Fox that the FCC must act in a more timely manner to adjudicate indecency complaints. But Fox's decision to dismiss the investigative efforts of the very agency that grants broadcast licenses demonstrates contempt for the law, not to mention parents and families. We urge the FCC to get tough with Fox and stand ready to revoke the licenses of any and all broadcasters who refuse to comply with the terms of those licenses," Winter concluded. [\[article link\]](#)

The False Prophet - William Marion Branham (1909-1965) - One thing which characterized his meetings was his total dependence upon an angel - When his angel would show up then supernatural events and manifestations would begin to occur - Once he was asked if it was the Holy Spirit that did these things in his meetings - What was Branham's response? No, my angel does these things! - Branham died in 1965 after his car was struck by a drunk driver - For many days after his death several well known Latter Rain ministers prayed over his body in an attempt to raise Branham from the dead. . . obviously they failed

The False Prophet - William Marion Branham: William Branham was a minister I once greatly admired. I have several of his books, many teaching tapes, and a video of his ministry in action. I would actually weep when hearing him minister supernaturally and wonder why the Lord is not manifesting Himself in this way today. Like most of the "giants" of Pentecostalism, if one can get past the hype and the emotion and do some solid logical research one will discover the adage is true that states: "The best of men are men at best." I do not doubt Branham's sincerity, nor His love for Jesus but it is indisputable that his teachings were heretical and many of his prophecies failed to come to pass. Due to teaching false doctrine and giving out false prophecies, William Branham must be labeled a false prophet. Some may ask "why Branham on the Rogue of the month, he has been dead for over 20 years."? The answer is simple - many 1,000's of people, and almost all the leaders of Pentecostalism and Charismania still revere this man as a true prophet. The web is filled with sites dedicated to Branham in English, French, and Spanish. All of his sermons are still sent out world-wide, all of his teachings now on cassette and video tape are being sold to yet another generation of "sign-seekers." So, though he himself is dead, the poison of his false teachings are still affecting multitudes of people. For this reason William Branham rightly deserves a place in the Rogues Gallery. ... My Critique of William Branham: The above are just a couple of excerpts from some of Branham's meetings. One thing which characterized his meetings was his total dependence upon an angel. When his angel would show up then supernatural events and manifestations would begin to occur. Once he was asked if it was the Holy Spirit that did these things in his meetings. What was Branham's response? No, my angel does these things! When ministering to people William Branham would always ask them if they believed he was God's prophet. When they answered yes then he would begin to tell them what was wrong with them and lay hands on them and send them on their way. It seemed as if the people had to buy into his claim to be a prophet before the angel (spirit) would reveal to Branham what was wrong with them. Now, unlike many outright frauds, like Peter Popoff, Branham did reveal things to people and about them that he got supernaturally. He was not faking these things. What happened in his meetings were without a doubt supernatural in nature. The issue is this - there are only 2 possibilities then, they were from God or they were from the devil. We have no Biblical record of Jesus doing His mighty works by the assistance of any angel(s). He did them by virtue [ability] of being God the Son and by the power of the Holy Spirit. The apostles in the book of Acts did what they did by the power of the Holy Spirit, again no angel is mentioned. With this Biblical record, why then did Branham need an angel when no other Biblical prophet or apostle needed one? At best his experience with this angel is extra-Biblical and thus very suspect. It is now my opinion that this angel was an angel of light. "2 Cor. 11:13-15 For such men are false apostles, deceitful workers, disguising themselves as apostles of Christ. And no wonder, for even Satan disguises himself as an angel of light. Therefore it is not surprising if his servants also disguise themselves as servants of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their deeds." Because of the signs and wonders in his meetings Branham demanded that the people accept his teaching. The "Word" he delivered was "confirmed" by signs following (or preceding at times). What does the Scripture say regarding this? "Deut. 13:1-3 If a prophet or a dreamer of dreams arises among you and gives you a sign or a wonder, and the sign or the wonder comes true, concerning which he spoke to you, saying, 'Let us go after other gods (whom you have not known) and let us serve them,' you shall not listen to the words of that prophet or that dreamer of dreams; for the Lord your God is testing you to find out if you love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul." This text has always proven troublesome to those in the prophetic movement. They attempt to point out the signs and wonders proving what they are doing and teaching is approved of God. The problem is what they are teaching is usually either diametrically opposed to orthodox Christian doctrine or

extra-Biblical in content. Branham arose, he did signs and wonders, much of what he revealed about people was true . . . (but we cannot discount the reality of familiar spirits who also can reveal exactly the things Branham did with the help of his angel). What of his doctrine? Did it lead God's people way from the true knowledge of God? YES! William Branham's Beliefs: Branham started off as a Baptist and then changed over to a Oneness Pentecostal. \*He [Branham] vehemently denied the Trinity of God and took a strong "Jesus Only" stance in regards to the godhead [probably following the LDS-Mormon heresy that we can become like Jesus]. This alone places him in the ranks of earlier heretics. The early church fathers fought long and hard battles against those who denied the reality of One God in three distinct persons of Father, Son, and Holy Spirit. Thus, his Jesus was not the true Jesus of the Bible. \*Branham also believed he was Elijah the prophet, see the picture above. This picture is available on the William Branham Homepage and many many other sites on the web. What was more, other people believed him to be the prophet Elijah who was to come before the return of Christ Jesus. Branham was not Elijah, thus we can easily see the depth of the deception working in him and his followers. \*Branham taught a works salvation, not uncommon for most Pentecostals, although his form was rather extreme in regards to dress, make-up, etc. Thus, his doctrine of salvation was not sola gratia (grace), sola fide (faith), sola scriptura (scripture) as the reformers correctly taught. \*Branham held to the belief in UFO's and somehow they figure into the end times (which is interesting when one considered the X-Files and Heavens' Gate). \*He also taught about the great pyramid and its Biblical meaning and significance to his ministry. Branham died in 1965 after his car was struck by a drunk driver. For many days after his death several well known Latter Rain ministers prayed over his body in an attempt to raise Branham from the dead. . . obviously they failed. William Branham's Legacy: Apart from the fact that almost everything he said or taught publicly is available in one form or another there is a more lasting and damaging legacy left behind. Branham was responsible in a great part for the formation of what came to be known as the New Order of the Latter Rain. Branham believed in the distributing of spiritual gifts by the laying on of hands, he believed in restored prophets and apostles. He was the vanguard of many more to come who will operate in this end-time glory and power. Branham had a great influence over Hawtin & Hunt who would formalize his concepts into more of a doctrinal base at the Sharon compound in North Battleford. These errors, many propagated by Branham are still infecting millions today. This is unfortunately his legacy, and that being one of heresy, aberrant teachings, and deceiving signs. [\[article link\]](#)

### [Branham Vs Todd Bentley \(YouTube\)](#)

Hear William Branham share his thoughts on the Trinity. {Hint! [Branham] thinks it's from the Devil so then he thinks it is the Devil that is proclaiming Jesus to be God (Trinity view) while Branham then thinks the Holy Spirit is busy demoting Jesus and then exalting man to equality with Jesus -- or is it that Satan the Devil is busy exalting man while it is the Holy Spirit who is exalting the (Trinity) Truth of Jesus. I'm going to go with the Holy Spirit (Trinity) view that Jesus is God along with the Father and the Holy Spirit and that man is a sinner along with Satan and the other fallen angels.} [\[article link\]](#)

[Kansas City Prophets \(KCP\) The Roots of the Revival](#) - these will outline the history and sequence of events - and even more importantly the entire 233-page report by Ernie Gruen that circulated to thousands of pastors in an attempt to show them what was really going on at Grace ministries with the KCP - The above testimony and open letter to the current eldership will bring us up to date with the situation and show how the errors were never dealt with but only denied and swept under the carpet, while the doctrines and practises of the KCP got out into the wild and infected the Church as a whole - 1983 Bob Jones arrives at KCP - 1991 (November) Bob Jones {after issuing many false, ridiculous and unBiblical prophecies is} exposed in a sexual scandal and removed from public ministry by Vineyard/KCF

Some of us who dealt with the Kansas City Prophets (hereafter known as KCP in this report) in the 80's and 90's might think this report and the others associated with it are very much out of date and unnecessary now that the "prophets" have moved on and the church where they began their work has changed into Metro Christian



Fellowship (formerly Grace Fellowship). Quite the contrary! While the KCP episode may be long gone in itself, it's now necessary to bring their doctrines to light once more, because the doctrines that are so very widespread and popular within the revival churches - indeed, central to the whole apostasy - were brought into prominence at that time. They have since grown to massive proportions and account for many seemingly inexplicable practises like impartation, the glory cloud, birthing, the inner room experience, spiritual levels, the overcomers, Joshua generation, Joel's Army, Saul and David, Ishmael and Isaac, the Jezebel spirit, school of the prophets, tabernacle of David, city church and much more. Prophets who were hosted by Mike Bickle such as Paul Cain, Bob Jones, Rick Joyner, and John Paul Jackson have gone on to take a leading role in the formation of the New Apostolic Church. I had already given a short summary of events in my separate article on IHOP - International Houses of Prayer, or the Harp and Bowl prayer initiative, which started out with Metro Fellowship. To that I have added several reports written at the time by such ministries as CRI and PFO - these will outline the history and sequence of events - and even more importantly the entire 233-page report by Ernie Gruen that circulated to thousands of pastors in an attempt to show them what was really going on at Grace ministries with the KCP. More importantly, I have added an eye-witness testimony of events from a former member of Grace Fellowship/Metro City Fellowship who spent eight years there during the era of the KCP. Begin reading this testimony [HERE](#); and follow the links within each article for the subsequent parts. The above testimony and open letter to the current eldership will bring us up to date with the situation and show how the errors were never dealt with but only denied and swept under the carpet, while the doctrines and practises of the KCP got out into the wild and infected the Church as a whole. [\[article link\]](#)

[Bob Jones Talks About "Fire" in Longview, WA - "Christians are going to get themselves clean \(false works gospel\) so they can come before the Father" - Oh, his 'preaching' was so hot that fire trucks showed up to put out the fire - Yeah, he's a credible one - NOT! {Note: This Bob Jones heretic \[Kansas City false prophets\] is no relationship to any of the Bob Jones heretics of \[BJU\]. They are each their own heretical false teaching self, espousing to the public their own personal flavor of false doctrine and false teachings and are not to be confused with each other as I have just done even though I knew they were not the same person \[KC Bob Jones and BJU Bob Jones II\], but they seem to have been under the same false spirit and I do issue my apology for confusing the two people.}](#) (YouTube)

Comment: bob seems very satisfied with himself. ... Worship God in the Spirit according to the Holy Spirit inspired [in us - through the Bible], not the proven false prophet Bob Jones. ... He needs to repent of his false prophesies and come clean. [\[article link\]](#)

[Bob Jones \(fake Kansas City prophet - no relation to Bob Jones of Bob Jones University\): 3 ft angel \[demonic - Erma - Emma-O\] encounter - \[while in his own living room during a \(self-induced?\) New Age-NWO trance\] - Erma feeding her leavened bread to women of the Church - {Note: Bob Jones might have viewed women as three feet tall figures but Jesus Christ and true Judeo-Christianity esteems, exalts and honors women and motherhood far beyond any religion, institution or culture of the world.}](#) (YouTube)

[EMMA-O, The \[Buddhist\] god of the underworld. He lives in the Yellow Springs under the earth in a huge castle all covered in silver and gold, rosy pearls and other jewels. Thus, he, \(she\) appears in these Charismatic meetings, he brings gold dust, silver, rosy pearls and other jewels to steal the souls of the deluded Christians.](#) [\[article link\]](#)

**WARNING!** [Monica Dennington \[started her ministry while in Kansas City\] of "Tic Toc Ministries" - She is a false teacher who says the Holy Spirit is a woman! {Note: both Beth Moore and Nancy Leigh DeMoss \(sister of Mark DeMoss\) have also gone down this same path where they started out apparently teaching sound doctrine but are now also teaching more of a New Age Contemplative and cult \(LDS\) friendly message. Also Note: in 2007 the Nancy Leigh DeMoss Ministry \(Revive Our Hearts - Women's Ministry\) suddenly received a "matchable donation" \(of between \\$10,000-\\$25,000\) from an "unnamable" \[LDS?\] source while at the same time her](#)



brother Mark DeMoss was employed by the Mitt Romney campaign. Presumably the donation was payment to Nancy so she would not speak out about or against the LDS cult - something that since 2007 Nancy has rarely if ever done.} (YouTube Video)

I'm shocked also. Jesus always was. He was not created [by sex between Father God and a female Holy Spirit]. A body of flesh was created for him through God and Mary but Jesus always was. This is so basic. I'm really surprised at Monica's twist on such a simple concept. This is bad news. Her previous teachings that I have heard seemed to be spot on. [article link]

Why We Say Beth Moore is a Contemplative Advocate - In our recent article "Rick Warren Points Network Followers to the Contemplative 'Sabbath'" we state that Beth Moore is a "contemplative advocate" - Some people have a hard time with this statement - Why do we say she is advocating contemplative spirituality? Below is our explanation

The Be Still DVD by Fox Home Entertainment was released in April 2007. Featured speakers included Richard Foster, Dallas Willard, Max Lucado, Beth Moore and many others. There is no indication on the DVD that Beth Moore is against contemplative prayer (the subject of the DVD), and in fact when we spoke with her assistant shortly after the release of the DVD, she told us that Beth Moore did not have a problem with Richard Foster or Dallas Willard's teachings. Furthermore, a statement was issued by Living Proof Ministries (see statement) that clarified: "We believe that once you view the Be Still video you will agree that there is no problem with its expression of Truth." Living Proof is offering to send a free copy of the DVD to anyone who receives their email statement and wishes to view the DVD, saying that, "It would be our privilege to do this for you to assure you that there is no problem with Beth's participation in the Be Still video." ... Moore builds her case for contemplative in her frequent references to Brennan Manning in her book, suggesting that his contribution to "our generation of believers may be a gift without parallel" (p. 72). This is indeed a troubling statement made by a Christian leader who so many women look to for direction and instruction in their spiritual lives. Many of those women, in reading Moore's comments about Manning and her quoting of him in the book may turn to the writings of Manning for further insights. When they do, they will find that Manning is a devout admirer of Beatrice Bruteau of The School for Contemplation. ... Lighthouse Trails has received a number of angry emails and calls from women who want Lighthouse Trails to stop saying this about Beth Moore, but we are presenting solid facts in a non-vitriolic, straight-forward manner, and we believe we are compelled by the Lord to do so, as are all believers required to defend the faith. Postscript: The Be Still DVD is being widely promoted and can be found even in your local video rental stores. Couple this DVD with the fast growing CCN (Church Communication Network - hosts of the marriage seminar with Moore and Thomas) and we can safely say that contemplative prayer is quickly becoming "normal" in Christianity. But before we are too swift to think "oh well, maybe it isn't that bad," listen to these words by mystic Richard Kirby: "The meditation of advanced occultists is identical with the prayer of advanced mystics." That statement is taken from Ray Yungen's book, A Time of Departing. Ray saw this coming back in 1994 when he sat and listened to Richard Foster and soon realized Foster was promoting the teachings of mystic Thomas Merton. [article link]

NTEB: Nazi's, Fox News (Rupert Murdoch), the Vatican and the NIV bible (YouTube)

Ask yourself, what does the Catholic church, Nazi Germany, Fox News [Owner: Rupert Murdoch friend of Pastor Rick Warren - Fox News, The Wall Street Journal, Barron's, Marketwatch, SmartMoney, Zondervan Publishers (NIV bible), HarperCollins Publishers(Satanic bible), etc.] and the NIV bible have in common? Watch and find out...but be forewarned. This video will shatter your illusions with the facts of the history of the last 60 years. [article link]

Haven Ministries - \*Nietzsche, the Death of God and the Emerging Church - Friedrich Nietzsche a main Nazi influencer (Audio PodCast)

Haven Ministries Purpose Statement: Haven Ministries exist to glorify the one true God, and to serve Him with

all our heart, soul, strength and mind. The specific intention and direction of the ministry are expressed in three ways; - 1 Haven Ministries seeks to directly evangelize and disciple the lost, particularly those trapped and deceived in non-Christian religions, the New Age Movement, cults and the occult. We seek out the lost, going to their events, bookstores and seminars, sharing the Gospel and challenging the errors of the evil one. - 2 Haven Ministries is committed to helping other Christians reach out to their loved ones, neighbors, co-workers and cultists who come to their door. We recognize that the Gospel is received more often when shared by a friend or loved one and so seek to teach Christians how they can respond to the arguments and question offered by non-believers. We send literature and offer personal counsel to anyone who asks, all without any fee. - 3 Haven Ministries is also committed to educating the Church at large on these types of issues as well as other Biblical and apologetic concerns. We offer seminars at numerous churches, schools and other public forums. [\[article link\]](#)

---

[Todd Bently, Deceiving angel began his \[revival\] ministry \[in Florida\] \(YouTube\)](#)

Comments: Does this man know how to read?? Is he capable of reading the Bible? I never see him read or quote the Bible. Strange, really strange. He is great at kicking, punching, closelining, and well assaulting people. No wonder our planet is doomed! ... WOW. LOL This is a joke right? This guy is just another dood who decided to become a false preacher cuz you can make a lot of money quick. Read the Bible people, dont listen to idiots like Todd, he just wants your money. [\[article link\]](#)

[Todd Bentley - Emma The Angel - \[Todd Bentley is\] "Lyn' to My Face" \(YouTube\)](#)

Comments: I am so tired of all of the false prophets and garbage being preached to so many gullable people. It is sickening. My own family has been affected by many of these false teachers and they call themselves christians. Where is their discernment??? I do not understand WHY sooo many people fall for this stuff??? Incredible!! [\[article link\]](#)

[Who is Emma-O? - as followed by Bob Jones and Todd Bentley \(YouTube\)](#)

Comments: God Bless You for exposing the truth... we must all worship Jesus Christ... not some "angel" a false prophet reveals to people... pray for the people who follow Todd Bently and Emma-O... [\[article link\]](#)

[Wikipedia.org: Bob Jones Jr. \(II\) - Robert Reynolds Jones, Jr. \(1911-1997\), best-known as Bob Jones, Jr., was the second president and chancellor of Bob Jones University - Jones was the son of Bob Jones, Sr., the university's founder - He served as president from 1947 to 1971 and then as chancellor until his death - Jones enjoyed playing villains in Shakespeare plays and religious films-he founded the BJU cinema department in 1950 - he genuinely enjoyed a life of ideas and the fine arts](#)

Education: ... Jones was often called "Dr. Bob, Jr." during his lifetime-he disliked the "Jr."-but his doctorates were honorary, even though the first was conferred by Asbury College in 1934, when he was only twenty-three. Early career: As a young man Jones became an accomplished Shakespearean actor and studied at Stratford-upon-Avon. He considered turning professional and even received an offer from Hollywood-thereby causing some anxious moments for his evangelist father. Jones, Jr. did create a one-man show he called "Curtain Calls", in which he portrayed seven or eight Shakespearean characters accompanied by classical music, scheduling performances four weeks a year from 1933 to 1945. Jones believed that his primary calling was helping his father administer Bob Jones College. Administration per se seems to have held little interest for him; at least his autobiography contains virtually no mention of his college presidency. Nevertheless, Jones seems to have directed the school more autocratically after 1953, when the assistant of Bob Jones, Sr., Theodore Mercer, was fired, apparently for trying to lead a faculty rebellion against the Joneses.

Fundamentalist Leader: Both Jones's position and his intellectual gifts made him a natural leader of separatist

fundamentalism. Although he participated in the founding of the National Association of Evangelicals (NAE) in 1942 and was elected vice president in 1950, Jones left the organization in the following year because of its interest in cultivating a more moderate-to Jones, "compromising"-stance with those who denied biblical orthodoxy. By 1959, Jones had formally broken with Billy Graham, who had accepted the sponsorship of liberal Protestants and Roman Catholics for his 1957 New York City crusade. Later Jones criticized other fundamentalists who were insufficiently separatistic, such as evangelist John R. Rice and Jerry Falwell [Sr.], whose Moral Majority had embraced Catholics and Mormons. ... Personal life: Jones could be a demanding superior with strong, hyperbolically expressed, views about matters political and religious. But he also could display a childlike humility, especially on his many visits to foreign missionaries. Intimates found him witty and even impish. Although Jones enjoyed playing villains in Shakespeare plays and religious films-he founded the BJU cinema department in 1950-he genuinely enjoyed a life of ideas and the fine arts. A curator at the North Carolina Museum of Art was genuinely surprised when Jones failed to reflect his preconception as "a kind of backwoods evangelical" who would "thump the Bible" at him. "There was a gentleness and a kinship there," he recalled. "And even if he knew you thought differently than he did, that was OK; you could still be his friend." In 1938, he married Fannie May Holmes. They had three children, including Bob Jones III, who succeeded him as president of BJU. Bob Jones, Jr. published two religious novels, several books of sermons, and an autobiography. Jones died of cancer in 1997 at the age of 86; he is buried near his parents on the campus of Bob Jones University. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback 2007} [Bob Jones \(III\) Dances With The Devil - Bob Jones III, chancellor of the Christian fundamentalist school \[Bob Jones University\] named for his family, is endorsing Republican \[LDS Mormon\] Mitt Romney for president](#)

In his endorsement of Mitt Romney, Dr. Bob Jones III also said, "This all about beating Hillary." Oh, really? Since when does a preacher of the Gospel and Christian educator put electing charlatans (of any political party) ahead of standing for truth and doing right? And this leads to another problem. Our Christian "leaders" have forgotten what it means to stand on principle. They have gotten so bogged down in politics that they have forsaken the divine call to be watchmen on the wall. If Bob Jones III would be as concerned about standing for truth and principle as he is about "beating Hillary," many others might be encouraged to do the same--and we preachers might actually be able to have a positive impact upon the direction of our country. As it is, our Christian "leaders" are not only not helping to lead our nation out of its current mess, they are actually contributing to the problem, as Dr. Jones' endorsement of Mitt Romney illustrates. Furthermore, what is Dr. Bob going to say to the students and graduates of Bob Jones University? How can he justify all the years of "separation" preaching that BJU is known for? Where is his consistency? How can he now turn around and convince his students that all those Christian "standards" regarding the fellowship of light with darkness, reproving evil, contending for the faith, etc., apply only to areas outside politics? Obviously, BJU students now know that when it comes to politics, we can cast all those principles aside. It makes one wonder what other areas of the Christian life are exempt from Biblical principles. Maybe our business life? But that's a subject for another day. [\[article link\]](#)

[Mormon Coffee blog: Researcher Helen Radkey has discovered what she believes to be \[LDS\] records for proxy temple ordinances performed on behalf of Mary \(Jesus' mother\), Jesus Christ, and Mary Magdalene - While Ms. Radkey found "Joseph" listed as Mary's spouse, the submission form indicated Mary's "Husband #1" was "God the Father" - Ms. Radkey says her research also turned up recent proxy temple ordinances on behalf of Jesus Christ, though he is identified in the records as "Jesus Christian" and "Jesus Cristian" Ms. Radkey explains the records show that Jesus was \[LDS\] baptized by proxy on April 8, 2010, and after initiatory and endowment ordinances, was finally sealed to his "spouse" "Mary Magdalena" on April 9, 2010 - all at the \[LDS\] Salt Lake City Temple](#)

[Everyone Needs LDS Temple Ordinances: July 5, 2010 By Sharon Lindbloom - Researcher Helen Radkey has](#)

discovered what she believes to be records for proxy temple ordinances performed on behalf of Mary (Jesus' mother), Jesus Christ, and Mary Magdalene. Ms. Radkey writes, "'Mary Mother of Jesus,' the spouse of 'Joseph' 'of the House of David...' was baptized and confirmed a member of the LDS Church by proxy on December 9, 2009 in the Idaho Falls Idaho (LDS) Temple. She was subjected to initiatory temple ordinances on December 16, 2009; an endowment ceremony on December 26, 2009; and a sealing to parents on January 7, 2010-all rites occurred in the Idaho Falls Idaho Temple." While Ms. Radkey found "Joseph" listed as Mary's spouse, the submission form indicated Mary's "Husband #1" was "God the Father." Ms. Radkey says her research also turned up recent proxy temple ordinances on behalf of Jesus Christ, though he is identified in the records as "Jesus Christian" and "Jesus Cristian." Ms. Radkey explains the records show that Jesus was baptized by proxy on April 8, 2010, and after initiatory and endowment ordinances, was finally sealed to his "spouse" "Mary Magdalena" on April 9, 2010 - all at the Salt Lake City Temple. The same proxy ordinances were performed for "Mary Magdalena" on the same dates in the same LDS temple. Ms. Radkey found a record for "Heavenly Father" as well: ... I would be surprised if the LDS Church approved (or would ever approve) proxy temple ordinances for Heavenly Father or Jesus Christ, so please don't misunderstand me to be suggesting that these records and ordinances had official sanction. However, doesn't this make you wonder? • What led any Mormon to think and act on the notion that Jesus Christ needs proxy temple ordinances like baptism by the "proper authority," endowments, and temple marriage? According to Mormonism, if Jesus is a god he's already obtained those essential requirements for exaltation, hasn't he? • Why would Jesus' mother need proxy ordinances performed on her behalf? If temple ordinances were part of the early Christian church (as the LDS Church claims) wouldn't Mary have participated in her own ordinances while she was living? • What would cause someone to identify Mary's "husband #1" as God the Father? Is this the logical conclusion to which a Mormon has come based on the teachings of Brigham Young and other early LDS leaders? • As Ms. Radkey asks, "Why was 'Heavenly Father' listed in New FamilySearch-not only as the spouse of Mary-but as a living being who could possibly need LDS ordinances? Does LDS doctrine naturally lead to this kind of thinking about God? [\[article link\]](#)

Mormon Coffee blog: In his (YouTube) critique, FlackerMan disputes the frequently asserted LDS claim that [\[LDS founder\] Joseph Smith knew he was going to die at Carthage \[jail\]](#) - Comments: falcon on June 24th, 2010 - Man, the [\[LDS\] Mormons are writing fast and furious today!](#) Usually it only gets this hot when something about the faux priesthood is posted - Let's not forget, Joseph Smith ended up in jail for ordering the destruction of a printing press - Spin away Mormons but it was this lawless deed that sent him to jail and eventually to his death - Yea, I know and [\[LDS President\] Brigham Young wasn't complicit in the Mountain Meadows Massacre \[9-11-1857, in Utah the LDS ambush and murder of 120 American settlers on their way from Missouri to California\]](#) either - Smith wasn't interested in buying the farm when he went to jail - He had every reason to want to live - \*\*He [\[Joseph Smith\] had power, money and sex](#) \*\*the three things that corrupt men and he was corrupt - We're not talking about a flawed prophet here - We're talking about [\[Joseph Smith\]](#) a religious charlatan who armed himself [\[with 1 of 2 pistols smuggled into his jail cell by a fellow Mormon\]](#) in order to shoot his way out of jail if necessary - I for one wished the guy had lived - The whole deal would have eventually crumbled around him - He would have been the author of his own destruction which I guess he was any way

I have edited and listed many of FlackerMan's questions here for your consideration. Joseph removed his temple garments before going to Carthage and told others to do the same {It's likely that Joseph Smith had everyone removed their LDS 'temple underwear garments' prior to getting to Carthage because once in town and especially once in jail it could easily be discovered that Joseph Smith had stolen the Freemasonry concepts from the Freemasons and was using them in his own LDS rituals [\[temple rituals\]](#) including using the two main Freemason symbols [\[compass and square\]](#) markings on their own LDS underwear and certainly the local Freemasons would not approve of it.} (D. Michael Quinn, *The Mormon Hierarchy: Origins of Power*, 146). Why would he do this if he were about to die a martyr's death for his testimony? Joseph, Hyrum and others drank

wine while singing songs in Carthage Jail (History of the Church, 7:101). Why would Joseph disobey the [LDS] Word of Wisdom, a direct [LDS] revelation from God, if he knew he was very soon to stand before that God for judgment and be required to give an account of his behavior? \*\*Joseph sent an order to the [LDS-Mormon] Nauvoo Legion instructing an [LDS] attack on Carthage Jail to free the prisoners. When the mob approached, Joseph mistook them for his [Mormon Legion] liberators and told the frightened jailer, "Don't trouble yourself, they have come to rescue me" (Quinn, 141). Why would Joseph have made plans for, and expected, his escape if he knew he was going to die? Joseph had and used a gun defensively during the attack (History of the Church, 7:101-103). Why would he bother to fend off his attackers if he was going "like a lamb to the slaughter" and knew he was about to die? When Joseph's gun ran out of ammunition {jammed - approximately 3 of six shots were fired by Joseph Smith from one of two smuggled pistols - by most accounts hitting three people from the mob eventually killing two one who died from his wound in the arm and another after being seriously wounded in the face while less seriously wounding a third person in the shoulder - source: <http://www.i4m.com/think/history/carthage-jail-smith.htm>} he [Joseph Smith] ran to the [second story] window [in back of the jail] and, using the Masonic distress code ["O Lord My God! Is there no help for the widow's son?"], called for help from fellow Masons who might have been in the mob (see E. Cecil McGavin, Mormonism and Masonry, 16-17). Why would he call for help if he knew his destiny was to die that day? Indeed, if Joseph knew his death was imminent, why did he not just give himself up for the safety of his friends who were with him? After the deaths of Joseph and Hyrum, the LDS Church was in crisis. No clear direction for succession in leadership had been set in place. This lack of direction resulted in many schisms and breakaway Mormon groups all claiming to be God's only true church. If Joseph knew he was never to return from Carthage Jail, why didn't he definitively name a successor before his death? Did Joseph Smith know he was going to Carthage to die? The circumstances and Joseph's behavior surrounding his death make that seem highly unlikely. This is yet another faith-promoting Mormon myth employed to persuade people to pin their eternal hopes to what is ultimately a lie. ... Comments: David on June 24th, 2010 - Sharon, Let me play a little Devil's Advocate. I think it is fairly obvious that Joseph and company had a good idea that they might die if they went to jail. Is anyone disputing this? This was possibly a reason, or even the reason, why they were about to flee into the rocky mountains. Even if Joseph was interested in clearing his name at trial, he was not obliged to turn himself in as his safety was far from guaranteed as the historical record demonstrates. Granted, I think Joseph was engaged in at least one, and possibly multiple illegal activities (the destruction of the printing press {extensive bank-money fraud (Joseph Smith's Kirtland Bank Failure - "An illegal bank created by Joseph Smith")}) being the foremost), but the state is supposed to be better than mere criminals and on that day it was not. ... Sharon on June 24th, 2010 - David, I'm on the road so this will be quick, but I'm gonna push back a little on this. I do not believe Joseph and Hyrum thought they were going to die at Carthage. I think there is plenty of evidence that suggests they thought they would either be liberated by the Nauvoo Legion, or, by Habeas Corpus which had worked so well for Joseph many times before. As for the WoW, true it was not yet a commandment, yet God did allegedly give specific directions regarding alcohol which Joseph disregarded in that situation. And last quick point, I think the context of the frontier is important to keep in mind, yet we need to be careful to not go too far. Yes, there was mob justice, but even so, history shows that the people \*generally\* wanted to solve things within the law (demonstrated, perhaps, by your surprise that the violence was not worse than it was). [\[article link\]](#)



## Truth vs. Deception: Current Events

[\\*Deception Audio Seminar \(Mp3\)](#)

[Another Staged News Event Caught on Live NBC TV \(Video\)](#)

[President Bush, Laura, Jenna and Other Well Known People Showing Off the Hand Signal Which Represents Satan \(Photos\)](#)

[Reasons Why it is Very Doubtful that President Bush is a Christian](#)

[Bush "flipped the finger" to the TV camera as he prepared to go live after winning the Texas Governorship \(Video - Click the Play Button\)](#)

[Newly Elected Texas Gov. Bush Flips the Bird \(Quicktime\)](#)

[Bush's indispensable toy: First iPod President's player features eclectic list of downloaded tunes {No Christian Selections Though}](#)

[Trials and Triumphs of Faith by Mary Cole, born 1853 {Old Flu-Typhoid Outbreaks} \(Text - Download\)](#)

[Avian Bird Flu is it a Return of the 1918 Spanish Flu? and if so "Vaccine -- Not Virus -- Responsible for 1918 Spanish flu"](#)

[Avian Flu - Precautions, Preparation, Treatment & Lifestyle](#)

[USA Today gives Condi 'demon eyes,' \(later\) pulls the photo](#)

[Supreme Court Nominee Harriet Miers Provided Misleading Information to Judiciary Committee](#)

[Staged sex crime just tip of iceberg in \(Supreme Court Decisions\)](#)

[Trumped-up cases behind other huge Supreme Court decisions, including Roe v. Wade](#)

[Al Qaeda; Letter is a U.S. Fake - US cannot explain suspicious Zawahri letter passage](#)

[NYC Subway "Plot": Just Another Fake Terror Alert](#)

[Bush Teleconference with Soldiers Staged](#)

[The sixty-first minute: The CBS 60 Min. Faked Bush National Guard Memos](#)

[Faked Again The Downing Street Memos Fake?](#)

[Dan Rather Agent of Disinformation Starting with the JFK Assassination](#)

### Friday, November 22, 1963 in Dallas, Texas - Who killed JFK?

[JFK Secret Service \(CIA\) ordered back before Kennedy assassination \(Video-Download 2:56 Min\)](#)

[Did the Bushes \(Prescott & George Sr.\) help to kill JFK? {page 2 of 5} \(Photo\)](#)

[Bush Sr. Link to Kennedy Assassination Conspiracy \(Video-Download 1 hr 30 min\)](#)

[List of Assassination Witnesses Deaths](#) In the three year period following the assassination many witnesses died.

Then just when the House Select Committee on Assassinations in 1976-1978 was investigating the JFK assassination, more suspicious deaths occurred.

[Movie: JFK \(1991\) Staring: Kevin Costner, Director: Oliver Stone "The Story That Won't Go Away" \(DVD\)](#)

He's a District Attorney. He will risk his life, the lives of his family, everything he holds dear for the one thing he holds sacred... the truth.

---



## JFK Assassination Discussion: JFK Open Forum

JFK Secret Service (CIA) ordered back before Kennedy assassination - (Video-Download 2:56 Min)

Did the Bushes (Prescott & George Bush Sr.) help to kill JFK? - (Photo) {page 2 of 5}

George Bush Sr. Link to Kennedy Assassination Conspiracy - (Video-Download 1 hr 30 min)

Did you know that the Mayor of Dallas, Texas on 11/22/63 was Earle Cabell, and that his brother, (Dallas born) Gen. Charles Cabell (CIA deputy director connected to the anti-Castro Cubans) along with the CIA Director Allen Dulles had recently been fired from the CIA by JFK for their unauthorized 'Bay of Pigs' invasion attempt on the nation of Cuba. The CIA & the Dallas police department then re-routed the Kennedy motorcade by sending the cars off of the originally intended straight path of Main Street and onto Elm Street, slowing the car and driving JFK past the Texas School Book Depository building and in front of the grassy knoll located on Elm Street. It would later be claimed by the CIA and Dallas police, that the President was shot by a sniper at a window on the 6th floor of the School Book Depository building although no witnesses, photos or film have supported that accusation and people in the building at the time said no shots were fired from that location but that multiple shots were fired from behind the fence on the grassy knoll.

Did you know that Bush Sr. called the FBI just 75 minutes after JFK's assassination amazingly Bush called to suggest a man who he thought might have killed the President. Was Bush calling because during that 75 minutes his real JFK patsy (Lee Harvey Oswald) was missing and Bush suddenly thought he needed an alternative patsy to take the fall for the assassination plot that he was involved in as both a planner and a leader. The Mayor of Dallas, Texas on 11/22/63 was Earle Cabell, and that his brother, (Dallas native born) Gen. Charles Cabell (CIA deputy director) (connected to the anti-Castro Cubans) along with the CIA Director Allen Dulles had recently been fired from the CIA by JFK for their unauthorized 'Bay of Pigs' invasion attempt on the nation of Cuba. Also note that former president George H. W. Bush Sr. was a part of the CIA Bay of Pigs operation. Bush Sr. was a planner, organizer and senior CIA administrator of the illegal Bay of Pigs invasion attempt on Cuba. Bush Sr. named both of the two CIA supply boats that were used in the Bay of Pigs invasion. The two supply boats were named "Barbara" after his wife Barbara and after his two WWII airplanes the Barbara I and Barbara II and the other supply boat was named "Zapata" for the 1953 Bush created Zapata (offshore oil) Petroleum Corporation.

The CIA & the Dallas police department then re-routed the Kennedy motorcade by sending the cars off of the originally intended straight path of Main Street and onto Houston Street then making the sharp left turn onto Elm Street, slowing the cars and driving JFK past the Texas School Book Depository building and in front of the grassy knoll located on Elm Street.

It would later be claimed by the CIA and Dallas police that the President was shot by a sniper at a window on the 6th floor of the School Book Depository building although no direct eyewitnesses (who were not a part of the Dallas police dept.), photos or film have supported that accusation. The people working in the building and the people standing in front of the building watching the Presidential motorcade at the time said no shots were fired from that location but that multiple shots were fired from behind the fence and around the grassy knoll.

**#1 JFK: Did the Bushes Prescott & George Bush Sr. help to kill JFK? - A photograph exists of the Texas School Book Depository while the Dallas Police is sealing off the building - Among the bystanders is a civilian [who is coordinating events, and gathering info] that could be a twin brother of George H.W. Bush Sr. (Photos)**

A photograph exists of the Texas School Book Depository while the Dallas Police is sealing off the building. Among the bystanders is a civilian that could be a twin brother of George H.W. Bush. George H.W. Bush is provably lying about his CIA career. He claims that his CIA directorship in 1976 was his first job for the CIA.

Difficult to believe? ... "The great enemy of the truth is very often not the lie, deliberate, contrived and dishonest, but the myth, persistent, persuasive and unrealistic." John F. Kennedy. [\[article link\]](#)

#2 JFK: Bush Sr. Recalls the JFK Assassination at Ford's funeral {The hairline and profile are exactly the same as the person in the Photo at the Dallas Texas, School Book Depository, someone should find a picture to see if Bush Sr. does consistently tie his tie above his belt about two inches (ties usually touch the belt).} (YouTube) Daddy Bush Attacks JFK "Conspiracy Theorists" Former President triumphs Warren Commission [JFK Cover-up] at Ford's funeral; Are the Bush's breaking down? [\[article link\]](#)

#3 JFK: Dallas Deputy Sheriff Roger Craig Interview - Two Men [JFK and Deputy Roger Craig] In Dallas, (a 1976 Film) Part #2 - Among the evidence that day a fired and bloody .45 Cal. Pistol bullet was found and photographed [.45 cal. pistols were once Military and government standard issue now it's 9mm pistols] (YouTube)

Released 1976, produced by attorney Mark Lane, author of Rush To Judgment (1966). Lane tells the story of Deputy Sheriff Roger Craig. Craig was on duty on November 22nd, and made crucial observations. Unlike others, he saw nothing wrong in telling people the truth of what he observed. After his name appeared in books, articles etc., his life changed, not for the better. Attempts were made on his life; his car blew up, he was shot at, and he was practically forced off the road and barely survived the accident. Amongst his many crucial observations at the Plaza, is Oswald running down the Grassy Knoll, being picked up by a slow driving station wagon, heading west in Elm St. After being signaled to. Also the rifle with the clear stamp on the barrel reading "7.65 Mauser" found in the depository. That is only some of the crucial observations he made. [\[article link\]](#)

#4 JFK: Some Facts have always been there "J.F. Kennedy" - Roger Craig Dallas County sheriff's office "Man of the Year" in 1960 - [on the 6th floor there were two rifles found slightly hidden however the second rifle (Oswald's?) [outlined in red] does not appear to have a scope on it, the first rifle found a 7.65 Mouser is missing to this day and it appears the scope from the Mouser was then put on the scope-less Italian 6.5 Carcano rifle (the three staged "lined up" cartridges were all 6.5 mm no 7.65 mm Mouser cartridges were found)] {Roger Craig was there and he is the best of the best an honest officer a decorated Korean War soldier and a loving family man, Craig later "committed suicide" - Note: Roger Craig was certain that Oswald was guilty (because he saw Oswald run from the grassy knoll area and get in a car, though Oswald was probably checking the knoll himself and leaving because he suspected he was the fall guy) Craig's concern was that he was also certain that Oswald did not act alone. - Also Note: in other film interview footage when the shots were fired officer Craig ran from a block away to the grassy knoll and went behind the fence thinking the shots came from there, because the motercade motorcycle cop went there but once behind the fence on the grassy knoll another police officer told him to go look in the school book depository building for evidence, something that had not occurred to him but he immediately left the fence area to search the building, looking for evidence on his way.} (YouTube)

Comments: I believe Roger Craig's testimony over any of the bozos in the Warren Commission. Roger Craig was there. He saw the Mauser. He saw the casings. The only thing worse than this is Dr. Humes burning his original autopsy notes or the Warren commission's decision to ignore the doctor's at Parkland who testified to the massive wound in the back of the head that is not present in the autopsy photos. This whole piece of vomit is just disgusting. If you don't think there was a conspiracy your are gone. ... NO prints found on the 7.65 Mauser rifle. The parafin test on Oswald was NEGATIVE which means Oswald did NOT fire any weapon that day. Tippit was shot with an automatic, Oswald had a revolver. Deputy Chief of police George Lumpkin was a member of The 488th Military Intelligence Unit along with Lt Col George Whitmeyer and Jack Crichton. Research those names and see the connections you find. [\[article link\]](#)

JFK: The 1962 CIA Debriefing of Lee Harvey Oswald [Agents are debriefed from a deliberate mission - Civilians are questioned about events they happen into] - (YouTube)

Despite the CIA's denial that it ever had any contact with Oswald, witnesses and documentation proves that they had. [\[article link\]](#)

JFK: Marina Oswald - Lee Harvey Oswald's Wife Speaks - Her final statement is "Brutally Truthful" (YouTube)

Here is a clip of Lee Harvey Oswald's wife stating what she believes. I have to ask you, why would she "still defend" her husband, years and years later? Why, because she knew him the best, and quite frankly cares more about our Country, then most citizens. Her final statement is "Brutally Truthful". [\[article link\]](#)

JFK: \*\*\*Highly Recommended Video - JFK SECRET SERVICE - Slightly Extended Version - JFK was clearly shot at very close range from in the front by the grassy knoll fenced area not from behind at the far away school book depository building - Amazing film of old Ike (President Dwight D. Eisenhower) in shock over JFK's death (YouTube - Graphic)

Comments: Ask why the secret service agents that normally flank the presidential limousine were ordered to stand down, much to one of the agents obvious disgust. Interestingly the agent who would have blocked line of sight from the alleged shooting position of the assassin to Kennedy. There's video shows the driver is complicit [hitting the breaks at the most crucial point during the assassination slowing the Presidential limousine to an almost a complete stop exactly in front of the grassy knoll] in the attack he turns to his right to see Kennedy shot in the throat it's not until the headshot that he finally speeds away. ... I never seen Eisenhower say what he said here, he was a man who knew about the CIA & military complex which he warned Kennedy about. The look on his face is priceless, he knew it was a coup. He must have been so scared to really speak out then or did he tell anyone in his family! An amazing film! of old Ike in shock over JFK's death. ... Of the four expended cartridge cases found at the scene of the Tippit murder, two were of Western Cartridge Co. manufacture, two of Remington-Peters. The autopsy of Tippit, however, revealed three bullets of Western Cartridge Co. Manufacture and one of Remington-Peters. A fact that a many people don't know. ... There is so much more you people need to learn about the assassination, the cover-up by the press and media, by the government agencies and by that I mean the likes of LBJ, Nixon, Ford, Hoover all of these and many more high up officials within the US government had blood on their hands. Not because they pulled the trigger but because of the willingness to do nothing what so ever in bringing the killers to justice. And that continues to this day.

[\[article link\]](#)

JFK: Oswald's Midnight Press Conference {It's in a very noisy, loud and boisterous room it sounds like tables and chairs are being moved and banged around on purpose trying to create a distraction and an opportunity for Jack Ruby to make his move and assassinate Oswald, Ruby failing to act and Oswald talking way too much (revealing that the death of JFK hadn't even been discussed with him by the police, because if they knew he was innocent and that he was the fall guy then they had nothing to ask him they only had the intention of getting him killed) Oswald was immediately taken out of the press conference, all in all an extremely noisy and short midnight special press conference.} (YouTube)

The midnight press conference of Oswald held on the evening of November 22, 1963. The video shows Jack Ruby at the back of the room and proves that Ruby was stalking Oswald and his murder of him [36 hours later in that exact same basement location] was not spontaneous. [\[article link\]](#)

JFK: Bill Newman "The third shot came from the Knoll" (YouTube)

Bill and Gayle Newman were standing at the curb on the north side of Elm St and were almost alongside the limo when the head shots rang out. They describe what they saw and heard. Because Mr. Newman told the FBI that he believed that the last shot came from the knoll, he was never called to testify before the Warren Commission. [\[article link\]](#)

### JFK: Did the limo slow down? (YouTube)

segment of the Nix film showing the JFK limo. Did it slow down? {The car behind JFK nearly rams JFK's car and the motorcycle police have to come-up alongside the limousine to keep from running into the back of it - it's very obvious that the JFK car slowed and almost stopped for one split second. Note: there is other film that and photographs that show the brake lights coming on as the driver hits the breaks at the crucial moment so it's no controversy that the car was slowed down.}[[article link](#)]

### Was CE 399 (the magic bullet) found on Connally's Stretcher? [No, the bullet was on a different stretcher and was already in the hospital before Connally was wheeled in on his stretcher] (YouTube)

Darrell Tomlinson, the Parkland employee who found the bullet, tells us that it was NOT found on Connally's stretcher. [[article link](#)]

### JFK: A Tale of Two Caskets (YouTube)

Author David Lifton interviews witnesses Aubrey Rike, an ambulance driver in Dallas who claimed to have put JFK's body in a bronze casket, and Bethesda workers Paul O Connor and Dennis David who claimed that JFK's body arrived in a gray metal shipping casket. Why was the body removed from one casket and placed in another? Comments: David Lifton's book "Best Evidence" is one of the most thorough and comprehensive ever written on the subject. I simply could not put it down. [[article link](#)]

### Interview - Jean Hill & Mary Moorman 11/22/63 - Jean Hill "Two shots rang out - [JFK] grabbed his chest - after an interval 3 or four more shots rang out" {Note: this group of JFK related postings will conclude the JFK series of postings.} (YouTube)

Interview of assassination witnesses Jean Hill and Mary Moorman made on November 22, 1963. They describe what they saw. [[article link](#)]

### Marie Muchmore film {An extremely important film - it shows three men standing on the steps on the grassy knoll the guy on the bottom and a little to the left is nearly shot and reacts to at least on bullet passing close by him. Note: the crowd of people in front of the School Book Deposit Building didn't react at all and many in that area didn't even know the President had been shot.}

The assassination of President John F. Kennedy as filmed by Marie Muchmore in Dealey Plaza on November 22, 1963. [[article link](#)]

### Bell film of John F. Kennedy assassination - U.S. mail carrier Mark Bell shot this film of the JFK's motorcade and the rush to the knoll after the shooting (YouTube)

U.S. mail carrier Mark Bell shot this film of the JFK's motorcade and the rush to the knoll after the shooting. The music and narration, obviously, was added later, and not by me. [[article link](#)]

### Interview - Phil Willis & Family (YouTube)

The Willis family describe what they saw in Dealey Plaza. Comments: I love how all the witnesses? stick by their story with such conviction. These people are not lying about what they seen and heard something fishy definitely happen on that day that wasn't Oswald. I bet Oswald never killed anybody in his life. [[article link](#)]

### J. Darnell Film (B&W) - Dealey Plaza Behind the fence - Taken moments after the shooting behind the picket fence (YouTube)

8 seconds. Edit: Thank you G.Mack. The footage is taken by WBAP-TV photographer Jimmy Darnell. [[article link](#)]

## Bullet holes in the limousine and extra bullets in Dealey Plaza - The FBI investigation of the Limousine and the bullet holes in the front window (YouTube)

Comments: That bullet through the windshield is the shot that hit JFK in the throat from the FRONT. All the ER doctors agreed the throat wound and the wound in the right temple both came from the front. Notice how the Dallas police stand guard & watch the SS clean up the blood in the limo. Why would LBJ order the SS to destroy evidence Seems suspicious. ... I think these two pieces of evidence; the bulletholes in the windshield and convertible roof frame is more than enough evidence to suggest that Lee Harvey Oswald didn't shoot JFK. Not to mention, Malcolm Wallace's prints were on a box in the TSBD in the sniper nest of the 6th floor. Yet they say that the guy who ID'd it is not certified. Obviously if he was certified at one point, he knows what he's talking about. It would be more than enough to convict someone in any court. [\[article link\]](#)

## The (3) railroad workers on the Triple Overpass (YouTube)

Several workers from the Union Terminal in Dallas were standing on the Triple Overpass watching the shooting. They heard more than 3 shots and saw smoke coming out from the trees at the picket fence on the grassy hill. [\[article link\]](#)

A Secret Service Agent on the Knoll? - Freeze frame at 1 minute 2 seconds - 1 minute 5 seconds.....The man in the middle (no hat) resembles George Herbert Walker Bush Sr. {I agree on this one it probably is Bush Sr. [Update: it's not Bush Sr. it's members of the Warren Commission - same thing though (Bush people and the Warren Commission) so it's easy to confuse the two] and it even looks like his face was blurred on purpose, these are the guys who were walking around picking up bullets that others had found and now the bullets are missing, or just rolling around in Bush Sr.'s sock drawer as a memento of that fine day for the Bush family. After all since then two Bushes have been in the White House and a third (Jeb) is on the way. Isn't that what the JFK assassination was truly all about to ultimately and permanently put the Bush family and their agents in the White House? -- Now we know why Gary Mack (the guy in the video) turned from being a conspiracy theorist to supporting the Warren Commission because Gary Mack probably knows Bush Sr. is in some of the films and he has probably seen [and handed over] footage of Bush Sr. in Dallas on that day. Gary Mack is now the curator of the 6th floor Museum in Dallas and publicly supports the Warren Commission version of events and we all know how much Bush Sr. likes that Warren Commission version. -- Keep in mind that the JFK assassination is now a generation ago. Past researchers like Gary Mack were much closer in time and location and much more able to discover the truth and some probably did however they have not yet chosen to reveal their findings therefore we are left to also examine the researches, the newsmen, the media, the politicians and the reporters themselves in order to have any hope of eventually finding out the truth about what actually happened that fateful day in America.}

Gary Mack tells of the "Secret Service Agent" on the knoll and the Warren Commission's failure to pursue it. Comments: Freeze frame at 1 minute 2 seconds- 1 minute 5 seconds.....The man in the middle resembles George Herbert Walker Bush....It looks like a cover up to me... [\[article link\]](#)

Photo & 1st hand witness of grassy knoll JFK assassin 1 of 2 - {The Gordon Arnold Interview is Extremely Important but it is not tied in with "Badgeman" - The first woman Beverly Oliver her claim is not substantiated and she was probably not there that day. Badgeman (badgeman is only grainy film not a person) a blowup from the Mary Moorman photograph - "I don't really think the badgeman theory is correct" "The badgeman's angle is all wrong" exactly, clearly the shots came from further down the fence away from "badgeman" about exactly where the 3 railroad workers claimed the shots came from and where many eyewitnesses said they saw smoke and one photo shows smoke.}

Comments: I don't really think the badgeman theory is correct. Everyone who says they saw a shot or a shooter says it was farther down behind the picket fence, which makes perfect sense according to the angle of JFK movement and the wounds. The badgeman's angle is all wrong. It would've gone through his head and hit



Jackie. So the badgeman is either an innocent policeman, a trick of the light, or an accomplice, but it probably wasn't the shooter. Hey, remember what photographic disintegration means? [\[article link\]](#)

"Badgeman" - Did the Dallas Police murder JFK? - the Mary Moorman "Badgeman" photograph - I also don't believe this photo has enough resolution to allow anyone to determine what is on that tiny spot of film {The guy giving his account is very accurate. The Mary Moorman photo blowup is in the wrong location for the final shots. A .45 cal pistol bullet was found and if a Badgeman (police office) did fire a shot that day it was probably a pistol and not a rifle as depicted in the Oliver Stone movie JFK.} (YouTube)

Gary Mack and Jack White examine the Mary Moorman photograph and discover the figure they call "badgeman". Also, a re-enactment video compiled by Gil Jesus depicting a "badgeman" shot from behind the picket fence using scenes from the Oliver Stone movie "JFK". Comments: I don't believe the Warren Commission report at all, but I also? don't believe this photo has enough resolution to allow anyone to determine what is on that tiny spot of film - it's just too grainy, too random or 'noisy' when you blow it up. You can see what you want to see in it. I see a doctor with one of those mirrors on his forehead, shining a flashlight at the camera. Could be anything. [\[article link\]](#)

The Mauser 7.65 rifle - Walter Cronkite of CBS News {"The Mauser 7.65 rifle which was used to kill the president" - Walter Cronkite lying non-stop to the American people.} (YouTube)

Various newsagencies reported the rifle to be a Mauser, until the correction was made, one - one and a half day later. Amongst the reporters are Walter Cronkite-CBS News, Don Goddard-ABC News, and Charles Collingwood also CBS news. From 'Evidence of Revision' - Conspiratus Ubiquitus. [\[article link\]](#)

One Mannlicher-Carcano Rifle or Two? (YouTube)

Gil Jesus examines the controversy surrounding the different sling mounts on the "backyard" rifle and the depository rifle. Did the Depository rifle REALLY belong to Oswald? [Answer = No, the rifle Oswald ordered is similar to rifle in the backyard photo [bottom sling mount] but is not the same rifle [side sling mount] found in the School Book Depository.] [\[article link\]](#)

JFK - RARE 8mm Footage from 11-22-63 Dorman - Bell - Hughes

EXTREMELY RARE 8mm Footage from 11-22-63 Dorman - Bell - Hughes film clips. [\[article link\]](#)

JFK: BUSH SR. LINKED TO JFK MURDER! (YouTube)

Comments: Margie schoedinger and Bertha Champagne, google them. -- Links:

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Zapata\\_Corporation](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Zapata_Corporation) - <http://www.tarpley.net/bush8b.htm> -

<http://www.the7thfire.com/bush8b.htm> - <http://portland.indymedia.org/en/2006/04/337455.shtml?discuss>  
[\[article link\]](#)

Book: Bush Jr. was arrested for cocaine in 1972 - But Hatfield quotes "a high-ranking advisor to Bush" [Karl Rove is the known informant] who confirmed that Bush was arrested for cocaine possession in Houston in 1972, and had the record expunged by a judge who was "a fellow Republican and elected official" who helped Bush get off "with a little community service at a minority youth center - Bush's campaign denied Hatfield's allegation Monday - By contrast, Dallas Morning News reporter Bill Minutaglio, says George Bush Sr. referred his son to Project P.U.L.L. [community service] after an incident in which George W. drove drunk with his younger brother Marvin in the car

Oct. 18, 1999 | A new book by Texas author J.H. Hatfield claims that George W. Bush was arrested for cocaine possession in 1972, but had his record expunged with help from his family's political connections. ... Bush's campaign denied Hatfield's allegation Monday. By contrast, "First Son: George W. Bush and the Family Dynasty," by Dallas Morning News reporter Bill Minutaglio, says George Bush Sr. referred his son to Project



P.U.L.L. after an incident in which George W. drove drunk with his younger brother Marvin in the car. But Hatfield quotes "a high-ranking advisor to Bush" who confirmed that Bush was arrested for cocaine possession in Houston in 1972, and had the record expunged by a judge who was "a fellow Republican and elected official" who helped Bush get off "with a little community service at a minority youth center instead of having to pick cotton on a Texas prison farm." Hatfield quotes a former Yale classmate who told him: "George W. was arrested for possession of cocaine in 1972, but due to his father's connections, the entire record was expunged by a state judge whom the older Bush helped get elected. It was one of those 'behind closed doors in the judges' chambers' kind of thing between the old man and one of his Texas cronies who owed him a favor ... There's only a handful of us that know the truth." [\[article link\]](#)

JFK: The Bushy Knoll - The following is a partial list of deaths of persons connected to the family of Ex-President George W. Bush and his father, George Herbert Walker Bush Sr. - James Hatfield, Mr. Hatfield was the author of *Fortunate Son*, an unauthorized biography of George W. Bush - The book detailed Bush's cocaine use and cover up of a cocaine arrest - He was found dead, in a motel room - Margie Schoedinger, Killed in December of 2003 by a gunshot wound to the head - Accused George W. Bush of raping her - Bertha Champagne, Household servant for Marvin Bush, brother of the President, was found crushed to death by her own vehicle in a driveway in front of the Bush family home in the Alexandria section of Fairfax County on September 29, 2003 - There is a rumor that Champagne may have had incriminating knowledge of connections between the 9-11 hijackings and Marvin Bush's companies

Margie Schoedinger Killed in December of 2003 by a gunshot wound to the head. Accused George W. Bush of raping her. ... William Casey was CIA Director during the Reagan/Bush Administration. He died 2 days before he was to testify about his and others' involvement in the Iran/Contra scandal. ... And finally, Ronald Wilson Reagan. He survived an assassination attempt at the hand of John Hinckley, who is the son of a close friend of George H. W. Bush. Reagan is said to have ordered the military to guard him instead of the Secret Service in the aftermath of the assassination attempt. Hinckley has never been tried for the attempted murder of the President, and it is this crime which originated the phrase "The Bushy Knoll". [\[article link\]](#)

---

JFK: The Orville Nix Story - The Warren Report (YouTube)

Mr. Nix originally said that he believed that the fatal shot had come from "behind the picket fence", until he was approached during a taping of a CBS special by a "man" who told him what "they" wanted him to say. As a result, Mr. Nix publicly supported the Warren Report, but privately did not. [\[article link\]](#)

Interview - Richard Randolph Carr - Carr was Not Interviewed by the Warren Commission - Richard Randolph Carr was born in Dallas. During the Second World War Carr was a member of the Fifth Ranger Battalion. He served in North Africa and took part in the fighting at Anzio where his battalion was annihilated only 13 men survived - Richard Randolph Carr was cross-examined by Jim Garrison on 19th February, 1969 - I heard three rifle shots in succession, they seemed to be fired from an automatic rifle - there was a picket fence along in this area here, it does not show it in here, and it seems the shots came from this direction

Richard Randolph Carr was born in Dallas. During the Second World War Carr was a member of the Fifth Ranger Battalion. He served in North Africa and took part in the fighting at Anzio where his battalion was annihilated (only 13 men survived). After the war Carr worked as a steel construction worker in Dallas. On 22nd November, 1963, Carr was working on the seventh floor of the new courthouse building on the corner of Houston Street in Dealey Plaza. Just before President John F. Kennedy was shot Carr saw a heavy-set man with horn-rimmed glasses and a tan sport jacket on the sixth floor of the Texas Book Depository. After the shooting Carr saw the man emerge from the building. Carr followed the man and later told the FBI: "This man, walking very fast, proceeded on Houston Street south to Commerce Street to Record Street. The man got into a 1961

or 1962 gray Rambler station wagon which was parked just north of Commerce Street on Record Street." This evidence corroborated those claims made by Roger Craig. Both Carr and Craig described the driver of the car as being dark-skinned. Carr's story was not believed by the authorities. The Warren Commission did not call him as a witness nor was he mentioned in any of their published evidence. [\[article link\]](#)

Interview - Lee H. Bowers, Jr. - The Warren Report - [Bowers died mysteriously (shellfish poison toxin? a CIA invention) in August, 1966] (YouTube)

Mark Lane interviews Lee H. Bowers Jr., who was in a 14ft tower in the parking lot of the railroad yard. Bowers claimed to see two men and "a flash of light or smoke" in the area of the picket fence on top of the grassy knoll. He was never asked about this by the Warren Commission. [\[article link\]](#)

JFK: Radios and Railwaymen (Lee H. Bowers, Jr.) - Did a key JFK assassination witness unwittingly overhear conspirators' radio transmissions during those crucial minutes before and after the murder? - There are indications that Lee Bowers' recorded (Warren Report) testimony is incomplete - Furthermore, there is tantalizing evidence that Bowers might have picked something up on his railroad communications equipment that made him stop the train running through the Union Terminal railroad yards--a train that may have figured into the conspirators' plans {Lee H. Bowers, Jr. stated that he observed suspicious behavior in the railroad yard moments before and after the JFK assassination. Soon after the assassination Bowers stopped all trains from entering or leaving the railroad yard he was overseeing. The stopped trains stranded most of the "tramps" that were pulling security and perimeter duty designed to keep all public people away from the railroad yard and as many people as possible away from the grassy knoll area (there is almost no one on the grassy knoll a prime motorcade viewing location). Many of the "tramps" were "arrested" (and then quickly released) because their getaway train was stopped by Bowers. Note: Lee H. Bowers, Jr. was among the first assassination witnesses to mysteriously die.}

Did a key JFK assassination witness unwittingly overhear conspirators' radio transmissions during those crucial minutes before and after the murder? Was this interception of radio transmission the catalyst behind why the infamous Dealey Plaza "Tramps" were apprehended? Was this information suppressed from the Commission's records? There are indications that Lee Bowers' recorded testimony is incomplete. Furthermore, there is tantalizing evidence that Bowers might have picked something up on his railroad communications equipment that made him stop the train running through the Union Terminal railroad yards--a train that may have figured into the conspirators' plans. ... Bowers goes on to say that after the shooting, a mob of policemen converged on the spot where he saw two strange characters milling about before the assassination. At this point, he decided to "[hold] off the trains until they could be examined, and there was (sic) some transients taken on at least one train." At this point in the testimony, Ball seems to cut off Bowers' elucidation of the so-called "Tramps" by implying that this material was covered in a previous deposition: ... Here the reader is confused as to whether the "anything" being alluded to here is in the previous recorded testimony or the mysterious "deposition" of which there appears to be no record. Could this deposition contain allusions to more detailed events that Bowers--the eagle-eyed observer--may have described? Allusions about which the Warren Commission lawyers would have rather "forgotten"? Allusions to radio transmissions or interference? ... And what of Lee H. Bowers the keenly-observant switching supervisor? Bowers died mysteriously in August, 1966--some six months before the deaths of Ferrie and del Valle--in a one-car accident that took place in Midlothian, Texas. Bowers physician told independent researcher Penn Jones that he "never saw a case like this--that man was in some sort of strange shock (shellfish toxin)." Bowers was dead in three hours and cremated the next day. No autopsy was performed. [\[article link\]](#)

Gerald R. Ford told FBI about panel's doubts on JFK murder - two of his fellow members on the Warren Commission doubted the FBI's conclusion that John F. Kennedy was shot from the sixth floor of the Texas Book Depository in Dallas - Warren Commission records released in 1997 revealed that in the final report Ford

changed the staff's original description of one of Kennedy's wounds - Ford's wording falsely made the wound seem higher on the body to make the panel's conclusion that one bullet hit both Kennedy and Texas Gov. John Connally more plausible

WASHINGTON - Former President Ford secretly advised the FBI that two of his fellow members on the Warren Commission doubted the FBI's conclusion that John F. Kennedy was shot from the sixth floor of the Texas Book Depository in Dallas, according to newly released records from Ford's FBI files. ... That Ford served as the FBI's eyes and ears inside the commission has been known for years. Long ago, the government released a 1963 FBI memo that said Ford, then a Republican congressman from Michigan, had volunteered to keep the FBI informed about the panel's private deliberations, but only if that relationship remained confidential. The bureau agreed. ... "Two members of the commission brought up the fact that they still were not convinced that the President had been shot from the sixth floor window of the Texas Book Depository," DeLoach wrote. "These members failed to understand the trajectory of the slugs that killed the President. He stated he felt this point would be discussed further but, of course, would represent no problem." There was no explanation of what Ford meant by "no problem." -- Warren Commission records released in 1997 revealed that in the final report Ford changed the staff's original description of one of Kennedy's wounds. Ford said then he only made the description more precise. Skeptics said Ford's wording falsely made the wound seem higher on the body to make the panel's conclusion that one bullet hit both Kennedy and Texas Gov. John Connally more plausible. [\[article link\]](#)

Specter's switch self-serving, not principled - President Bush and then Pennsylvania Senator Rick Santorum chose to back Specter in his primary run against Toomey in 2004, and just a few weeks ago Republican Senatorial Committee Chairman John Cornyn (R-Texas) also spurned Toomey by endorsing Specter - Lowman Henry, chairman and CEO of the Pennsylvania-based Lincoln Institute, says with decisions like that being made by GOP leaders, it is no wonder the Republican Party is in the minority in both Houses of Congress {This Senator Arlen Specter fiasco is going to become a huge can of worms because in essence what you have is a known Bush family operative becoming a Democrat plant. Once this shakes out and the Democrats finally realize that they just welcomed with open arms Arlen Specter (single bullet theory cover-up) a Bush conspirator in the JFK Assassination I think Arlen's welcome to the Democratic Party is going to soon fade. Look for Arlen Specter to not seek re-election and possibly even to resign. --- Much more to come about the JFK Assassination including Bush Sr., Arlen Specter, secret Bush agent and gate keeper New Orleans District Attorney Jim Garrison (hint: everyone who came to Garrison with real JFK knowledge died) and Bush agent of disinformation director Oliver Stone (hint: in his movie JFK Oliver Stone blames everyone and everything but never, ever comes anywhere close to the CIA Bush family) - what was Stone's last movie oh yeah more thinly veiled Bush family propaganda in "W."}

Specter, now planning to run as a Democrat in 2010, would have faced strong backlash from Pennsylvania Republicans after voting in favor of President Obama's "stimulus" package. He also was trailing conservative Republican candidate Pat Toomey in polls of GOP primary voters. President Bush and then Pennsylvania Senator Rick Santorum chose to back Specter in his primary run against Toomey in 2004, and just a few weeks ago Republican Senatorial Committee Chairman John Cornyn (R-Texas) also spurned Toomey by endorsing Specter. Lowman Henry, chairman and CEO of the Pennsylvania-based Lincoln Institute, says with decisions like that being made by GOP leaders, it is no wonder the Republican Party is in the minority in both Houses of Congress. "I think all three of them [Bush, Santorum, and Cornyn] should be hanging their heads in shame for having backed Senator Specter against Pat Toomey, who is the type of center-right candidate who espouses the core principles of the party -- the principles that Ronald Reagan won on, the principles that Newt Gingrich won on with the 'Contract with America,' and the type of principles that if we can get back to we can win again," says Henry. The Lincoln Institute chairman says it is not that the Republican Party in Pennsylvania has become more conservative, but that Specter "has grown more liberal." Henry writes in a column on his

group's website: "Arlen Specter never was, is not today, and never will be an ideological conservative. He will be more at home in the Democratic Party." [\[article link\]](#)

**Foreknowledge of 9/11 WTC 7's Collapse** - The BBC unequivocally announced the collapse about 23 minutes before the fact, and even featured a New York correspondent speaking of the collapse in past tense with the still-erect skyscraper standing behind her {World Trade Center Building #7 (WTC7) is to the 9/11 attack what the Grassy Knoll and the Picket Fence were to the JFK Assassination. WTC7 (Mayor Rudy Giuliani's emergency office) is probably the location where the actual crime was carried out where the actual detonation of WTC1 & WTC2 were observed and executed. WTC7 was then itself demolished to cover up all the remaining evidence in the emergency office and for many other reasons, WTC7 was full of documents and evidence from criminal and financial investigations currently underway.}

**Witness Accounts of Foreknowledge:** This overview of witness accounts shows that the evacuation of the area surrounding WTC 7 started sometime around 4 PM, and was completed only a few minutes before the 5:20 collapse. The warnings of the collapse, which are recalled in dozens of accounts by emergency responders, show a striking consistency of conviction that the collapse would occur. -- **Premature Announcements on Television Broadcasts:** At least two television networks made premature announcements of the collapse of WTC 7. The BBC unequivocally announced the collapse about 23 minutes before the fact, and even featured a New York correspondent speaking of the collapse in past tense with the still-erect skyscraper standing behind her. CNN anchor Aaron Brown announced that the building "has either collapsed or is collapsing" about an hour before the event. Unlike the BBC correspondent, Brown seemed to be able to read the skyline and see that Building 7 was still standing -- perhaps accounting for the muddled announcement. [\[article link\]](#)

**George Herbert Walker Bush Sr.**

[To examine a photo taken just after the JFK assassination at the door of the Texas Book Depository in Dealey Plaza] [Click here](#)

{Note: The following summary martial is posted here because the public UK-England wiki source displays very graphic advertisements.} Source: [http://www.cdo.co.uk/jfk/wiki/index.php?title=George\\_H.W.\\_Bush](http://www.cdo.co.uk/jfk/wiki/index.php?title=George_H.W._Bush)

**George H W Bush:** The 41st President of the United States of America (1989-1993). The son of Prescott Sheldon Bush and Dorothy Walker Bush. He was born in Milton, Massachusetts, and raised in Greenwich, Connecticut. Prior to his presidency, Bush had been the 43rd Vice President of the United States under President Ronald Reagan. He was also a U.S. Congressman from Texas (1967-1971), United States Ambassador to the United Nations (1971-1973), Republican National Committee Chairman (1973-1974), Chief of the U.S. Liaison Office in the People's Republic of China (1974-1976), and Director of the Central Intelligence Agency (1976-1977).

Bush is the father of the 43rd and current President, George Walker Bush (Jr.), and the current Governor of Florida, (Jeb) John Ellis Bush.

In 1953, Bush created Zapata Petroleum Corporation, an oil exploration company, along with his business partners John Overbey, and brothers Hugh and Bill Liedtke. Zapata was also the operational name of the Bay of Pigs invasion.

Through his work with Zapata Off-Shore, Bush is alleged to have come into contact with Felix Rodriguez, Barry Seal, Porter Goss and E Howard Hunt around the time of the Bay of Pigs operation. John Loftus writes: "Zapata [Off-Shore] provided commercial supplies for one of Allen Dulles' most notorious operations: the Bay of Pigs invasion."

CIA liaison officer Col. L. (Leroy) Fletcher Prouty alleges in his book, *The Secret Team*, that Zapata Off-Shore provided or was used as cover for two of the ships used in the Bay of Pigs invasion: the Barbara J and Houston. Prouty claims he delivered two ships to an inactive Naval Base near Elizabeth City, North Carolina, for a CIA contact named George Bush, who re-named the boats. As a World War II Navy pilot, Bush had named his first Grumman TBF Avenger torpedo-bomber plane the Barbara after his wife, a second plane the Barbara II, and a third plane the Barbara III.

The Bay of Pigs operation was directed out of the "Miami Station" (aka JM/WAVE), which was the CIA's largest station worldwide. It housed 200 agents who handled approximately 2,000 Cubans. Robert Reynolds was the CIA's Miami station chief from September 1960 to October 1961. He was replaced by career-CIA officer Theodore Shackley, who oversaw Operation Mongoose. When Bush became CIA Director in 1976 he appointed Ted Shackley as Deputy Director of Covert Operations.

CIA operative Felix Rodriguez had extensive contact with George Bush during the Iran-Contra affair. In September 1986 General John K. Singlaub wrote Oliver North expressing concern about Felix Rodriguez's daily contact with the Bush office and warned of damage to President Reagan and the Republican Party. Their degree of interaction and Bush's familiarity with Rodriguez suggests a long term history.

Michael Mahony alleges that Zapata Off-Shore was used as part of a CIA drug-smuggling ring to pay for arming Nicaraguan Contras in 1986-1988, including Rodriguez, Eugene Hasenfus and others. Mahony claims Zapata's oil rigs were used as staging bases for drug shipments, allegedly named "Operation Whale Watch." Mahony allegedly worked for Naval Intelligence, US State Department and CIA for two decades.

Many details of the Bay of Pigs emerged during the Church and Pike Committee hearings. William Colby, CIA Director since 1973, believed in making public previous misdeeds. President Ford, on Henry Kissinger's advice, replaced Colby in late 1975 with George H. W. Bush.

Officially, with no prior experience in the intelligence community, although then serving as US Ambassador to China, Bush was appointed Director of the CIA by Ford and served 355 days, from January 30 1976-January 20, 1977. Twenty-one years later, after Bush's 8 years as Vice President and 4 years as President, the CIA Headquarters was re-named the "George Bush Center for Intelligence" in October 1998.

\*Some direct evidence supporting the connection between Zapata Co and the CIA may come from two FBI memos regarding George Bush, in November 1963. The first memo names Zapata Off-Shore and was written by FBI Special Agent Graham Kitchel on 22 November 1963, regarding the assassination of JFK that day. It begins: "At 1:45 p.m. Mr. GEORGE H. W. BUSH, President of the Zapata Off-Shore Drilling Company, Houston, Texas, residence 5525 Briar, Houston, telephonically furnished the following information to writer... BUSH stated that he wanted to be kept confidential... was proceeding to Dallas, Texas, would remain in the Sheraton-Dallas Hotel." **This would say that Bush called the FBI just 75 minutes after JFK's assassination.**

[To examine the Memo of the Bush telephone call to the FBI just 75 minutes after JFK's assassination] [Click here](#)

A second FBI memo, written by J. Edgar Hoover himself, identifies "George Bush" with the CIA. It is dated 29 November 1963 and refers to a briefing given Bush on 23 November (the day after the assassination). The FBI Director describes a briefing about JFK's murder "orally furnished to Mr. George Bush of the Central Intelligence Agency... [by] this Bureau" on "November 23, 1963." So "George Bush of the CIA" was briefed by the FBI the day after "George H. W. Bush, President of the Zapata Off-Shore Drilling Company" called the FBI. This "George Bush of the CIA" was important enough, and enough involved with sentiments of the anti-Castro Cubans, that the FBI had him briefed that there were "no plans for unauthorized action against Cuba." It is not clear whether the briefing took place in Dallas or Washington, DC. Furthermore, Hoover felt this briefing was important enough to reassure the State Department's Intelligence unit of it, in writing.

[To examine Hoover FBI memo proving that George H.W. Bush was a CIA member at the time of the JFK assassination.] [Click here](#)

When this second memo surfaced during the 1988 presidential campaign, Bush spokespersons said Hoover's memo referred to another George Bush who worked for the CIA. CIA spokeswoman Sharron Basso suggested it was referring to a George William Bush. However, others described this G. William Bush as a "lowly researcher" and "coast and beach analyst" who worked only with documents and photos at the CIA in Virginia from September 1963 to February 1964,



with a low rank of GS-5. G. William Bush swore an affidavit in federal court denying that Hoover's memo referred to him.

This raises questions as to why the CIA took the unusual step of mis-identifying a former officer. In his book *The Immaculate Deception: The Bush Crime Family Exposed*, US Army Brigadier General Russell Bowen wrote there was a cover-up of Zapata's CIA connections.

---

The Election Box 13 Scandal {Vote rigging is as old as voting!} (Youtube)  
How LBJ stole the 1948 Senate Race in Texas. [\[article link\]](#)

June 21, 2009: An Untold Story - The Attack on the USS Liberty {For those who intend to use the USS Liberty tragedy as a rallying cry against Israel don't bother because for starters it was LBJ that had more to do with the tragedy than anyone else [i.e. LBJ and the August 2, 1964 Vietnam, Gulf of Tonkin episode]. Israel acted on info they thought was valid because it was info from the LBJ administration. The Israelis' were told 100% proof positive that no American vessels were in the area. Further the Israelis' were under the impression that the vessel was actually an Egyptian vessel posing as an American vessel. This is just another of the way too common Fox News distortions. Fox News doesn't report the news Fox News distorts the news!} (Online Video) Father-son team investigate the deadly attack the USS Liberty. "At the time it was the deadliest attack on American ship since World War II...." [\[article link\]](#)

Video: TerrorStorm By Alex Jones - Governmental False-Flag Operations [USS Liberty] Explained (Google Video - Download)

TerrorStorm delivers a powerful sucker punch to the architects of global terrorism and how they stage false-flag events to achieve political and sociological ends. Alex journeys from the depths of history from the Gulf of Tonkin, the USS Liberty and Gladio through to the Madrid and 7/7 London bombings and robustly catalogues the real story behind the government induced fable. [\[article link\]](#)

February 8, 2004 - \*Warning this story is highly fabricated: LBJ, Israel & the USS Liberty Massacre - However, according to Peter Hounam, the author of the expose 'Operation Cyanide' the murderous Israeli attack was a set up to blame the Egyptians and bring the U.S. into the 1967 war on their side - On first hearing of the Liberty attack by allegedly "unidentified aircraft" the U.S. launched planes from the Sixth Fleet carriers, then located in the Mediterranean, off Crete, armed with nuclear weapons - They were headed for Cairo to retaliate - Only minutes before reaching their target, they were recalled - Why? [Why, because no such event ever happened, carrier jets on standby armed and equipped with nuclear bombs probably didn't exist in that context, they should have claimed a nuclear sub was sent to launch on Cairo Egypt it would be at least slightly plausible, well not at all plausible -- Until the early 1980's and Ronald Reagan the U.S. did not have a Nuclear First Strike Doctrine only a Retaliation Doctrine option, meaning that the US would only use nuclear weapons as a response to and in retaliation against the nation that first initiated a nuclear attack on a US city] - LBJ told Rear-Admiral Lawrence Geis of the Sixth Fleet, "I WILL NOT EMBARRASS [Israel] OUR ALLY" [the actual LBJ quote is "I want that God Damn Ship (Liberty) going to the bottom"] {LBJ probably did intend to attack a nation that day not Egypt but Israel. If this was a legit US surveillance operation in a Middle East war theater instead of a 'false-flag' setup the Liberty should have had additional escort screening and protection from other Navy vessels accompanying it instead of being sent in completely alone. Then once the tragic attack was underway "Two groups of US fighter aircraft were sent to defend the Liberty but unbelievably they were [both] recalled by the White House"}

On June 8, 1967, the Israelis attacked the USS Liberty, in international waters, 13 miles off the coast of the



Sinai Peninsula, and tried to sink it, and kill all 294 American on board the spy ship ("Assault on the Liberty," James M. Ennes, Jr. and James Bamford's "Body of Secrets.") The Israelis then falsely claimed it was just a case of "mistaken identity." However, according to Peter Hounam, the author of the expose', "Operation Cyanide," the murderous Israeli attack was a set up to blame the Egyptians and bring the U.S. into the 1967 war on their side. The Liberty was a "sitting duck" for the Israeli jet planes' missiles and rockets and their torpedo boats. The attack lasted at least 75 minutes, killing 34 brave Americans and wounding 172 others. Liberty survivor, Petty Officer Ernie Gallo, said, "I mean for a group of people, who are suppose to be the children of God, (the Israelis), they didn't show any mercy for us." Both Captain Ward Boston, an ex-Navy attorney, who participated in a Court of Inquiry, with respect to the Liberty, and Admiral Thomas Moorer, a former Chairman of the U.S. Joint Chief of Staff, (who recently died), believe that President Lyndon Baynes Johnson ordered a massive "cover-up" after the attack by the Israelis (10/23/03, CBSNews.com.) -- On first hearing of the Liberty attack by allegedly "unidentified aircraft," the U.S. launched planes from the Sixth Fleet carriers, then located in the Mediterranean, off Crete, armed with nuclear weapons. They were headed for Cairo to retaliate. Only minutes before reaching their target, they were recalled. Why? The Israelis had failed to sink the Liberty! The Zionist predators had mistakenly believed U.S. planes were also on their way to rescue the Liberty, so they were forced to stop their assault. Only then, did they admit to the U.S., that they were the culprits. According to Hounam's research, the White House knew within minutes of the Liberty attack, that the perpetrator was really Israel (p. 94). On two separate occasions, the White House recalled aircraft rescue missions for the Liberty. On the last attempt, LBJ told Rear-Admiral Lawrence Geis of the Sixth Fleet, "I WILL NOT EMBARRASS OUR ALLY." The Liberty was then left "dead in the water," without any assistance for over 16 hours. (See also, an excellent documentary of the same title by the BBC and affidavits and statements found at USSLiberty.org.) At pp. 267-268, Hounam said, "Sinking the Liberty and blaming Egypt and the Soviets would have freed Johnson's hand to do almost anything [not true] - even to drop an atomic bomb on Cairo. Trouble only arose when the Israel operation(?) [US flase flag operation] failed - and the damned ship stayed afloat." [\[article link\]](#)

**Discussion Board: Democrat LBJ Forced Israelis To Sink USS Liberty -** The issue of the Liberty has deeply poisoned the American relationship with Israel - It is a far greater thorn than Israelis understand because, in fact, Israel did try to [sink the ship] kill every sailor on board The Liberty {Israel attacked in proportion to sinking the ship, not in proportion to killing everyone onboard. Ships have life boats and in theory once sunk or sinking the sailors can enter the life boats however even the life boats are usually fired on and in the attack on the Liberty at least one life boat was fired on by a torpedo plane.}

June 8, 1967 during the 6 day war between Israel and the Arab Nations President Lyndon B. Johnson sends the U.S.S liberty to collect electronic intelligence in the eastern Mediterranean. The clearly marked U.S. ship was 14 miles off the coast of Israel in international waters. Israel's aircraft identified the ship as an American vessel and an ally. At 2:00 PM that afternoon the U.S.S. Liberty was attacked by two unmarked Mirage 3 fighter bombers The U.S.S. Liberty was then attacked by three Israeli torpedo boats bearing Israeli flags. The torpedo boats opened fire with high caliber machine guns and launched torpedos. The torpedo boats then began strafing life-rafts in the water, an international war crime. During the attack the U.S.S. Liberty continually called the 6th fleet which was nearby begging for air support. Two groups of fighter aircraft were sent to defend the Liberty but unbelievably they were recalled by the White House. The Admiral in Command of the sixth fleet called Washington to confirm the recall order. Secretary of Defence MacNamara came on the line followed by the president himself who told the Admiral, "I want that G D Ship going to the bottom" Finally after 3 hours into the attack a Russian spy ship appeared so the Israelis withdrew because there were witnesses allowing the Liberty to limp home to safety. Here is what really took place. President Johnson had personal control over the ship, made a backroom deal with Israel to attack it with an order to kill everyone on board. Then the attack was to be blamed on Egypt and U.S. would enter the war and take over the entire Middle East. -- So I spoke with the author and broadcaster Dr. Stan Monteith, (Radio Liberty Home Page) who has long researched the Liberty attack and boasts a 4 CD set of interviews, including with the seamen and

officers of the ship. He was direct: "Of course Johnson gave the order. But he received his orders from higher up [NWO]." "So the attack on The Liberty wasn't an Israeli decision?" I asked. "It was an American [NWO] action forced on Israel," he answered. -- More research was necessary and this led to such an obvious scenario! The Americans sink ships to start wars. The Maine was sunk to get the Spanish American War rolling. The Lusitania and the attacks on the shipyard at Pearl Harbor were caused by provocation and deliberate military neglect, but they got the Americans to stumble awkwardly and reluctantly into two world wars. But Johnson himself was an active proponent of the sink a ship and go to war philosophy: 1964 The Gulf of Tonkin In the summer of 1964 President Lyndon B. Johnson needed a pretext to commit the American people to the expanding covert war in south East Asia. So the Gulf of Tonkin incident was staged claiming that Vietnamese patrol boats had attacked a U.S. destroyer off the coast of Vietnam. This staged incident paved the way for 58,000 American deaths and over 1.500.000 Vietnamese. The reason to sacrifice over 200 American sailors was the American, and actually [not] accurate perception, that Egyptian President, Gamal Abdul Nasser had drifted into the Soviet camp and threatened to make much of the Middle East, Russian clients. As Johnson saw it, Nasser had to go and fast. A pretext for war was all that was necessary. But Israel just couldn't sink The Liberty and screwed up the best laid plans of the whole operation. [\[article link\]](#)

**Toronto Star: Lyndon Johnson [LBJ] Ordered USS Liberty Cover-up - Israel has long maintained that the attack was a case of mistaken identity - Moorer, who has long held that the [June 8, 1967] attack was a deliberate act, wants Congress to investigate**

WASHINGTON - A former navy lawyer who helped lead the military investigation of the 1967 Israeli attack on the USS Liberty that killed 34 American servicemen says former president Lyndon Johnson and his defence secretary, Robert McNamara, ordered that the inquiry conclude the incident was an accident. In a signed affidavit released at a Capitol Hill news conference, retired captain Ward Boston said Johnson and McNamara told those heading the navy's inquiry to "conclude that the attack was a case of 'mistaken identity' despite overwhelming evidence to the contrary." Boston was senior legal counsel to the navy's original 1967 review of the attack. He said in the sworn statement that he stayed silent for years because he's a military man, and "when orders come, I follow them." He said he felt compelled to "share the truth" following the publication of a recent book, The Liberty Incident, which concluded the attack was unintentional. The USS Liberty was an electronic intelligence-gathering ship that was cruising international waters off the Egyptian coast June 8, 1967. Israeli planes and torpedo boats opened fire on the Liberty at what became known as the outbreak of the Israeli-Arab Six-Day War. In addition to the 34 Americans killed, more than 170 were wounded. Israel has long maintained that the attack was a case of mistaken identity, an explanation that the Johnson administration did not formally challenge. Israel claimed its forces thought the ship was an Egyptian vessel and apologized to the United States. [\[article link\]](#)

**June 18, 2008: SAN DIEGO - Ward Boston, a former Navy attorney who helped investigate the 1967 Israeli attack on the USS Liberty that killed 34 crewmen [more than 170 were wounded] and years later said President Lyndon Johnson ordered that the assault be ruled an accident, has died - He was 84**  
Boston, a retired Navy captain from Coronado, Calif., died June 12 of complications from pneumonia at a San Diego-area hospital, his wife, Emma Boston, said Wednesday. Boston was assigned as a legal adviser to a military board of inquiry investigating the attack on the Liberty, an electronic-intelligence-gathering ship that was cruising international waters off the Egyptian coast on June 8, 1967. Israeli planes and torpedo boats opened fire on the Liberty in the midst of the Israeli-Arab Six-Day War. In addition to the 34 Americans killed, more than 170 were wounded. Israel has long maintained that the attack was a case of mistaken identity, an explanation that the Johnson administration did not formally challenge. Israel claimed its forces thought the ship was an Egyptian vessel and apologized to the United States. After the attack, a Navy court of inquiry concluded there was insufficient information to make a judgment about why Israel attacked the ship, stopping short of assigning blame or determining that it was an accident. ... Boston said in a legal declaration that he

was certain the Israel pilots knew the Liberty, which clearly displayed American flags and had markings in English instead of Arabic, was a U.S. Navy ship. Ret. Adm. Thomas Moorer, a former Joint Chiefs of Staff chairman who investigated the attack as part of an independent panel he formed with other former military officials, wrote in 1997 that he believed Israel intentionally attacked the Liberty to conceal that it was preparing to seize the Golan Heights from Syria. A. Jay Cristol, a U.S. bankruptcy court judge who wrote "The Liberty Incident," said in the book that 10 U.S. and three Israeli investigations have found no evidence of any Israeli intent to attack an American ship. [\[article link\]](#)

USS Stark (FFG-31) - The USS Stark was deployed to the Middle East Force in 1984 and 1987 - The ship was struck on May 17, 1987, by two Exocet antiship missiles fired from an Iraqi Mirage F1 fighter during the Iran-Iraq War - The question of whether or not Iraqi leadership authorized the attack is still unanswered - Initial claims by the Iraqi government (that Stark was inside the Iran-Iraq War zone) were shown to be false, so the motives and orders of the pilot remain unanswered - Though American officials claimed he had been executed, an ex-Iraqi Air Force commander since stated that the pilot who attacked Stark was not punished, and was still alive at the time

The USS Stark was deployed to the Middle East Force in 1984 and 1987. Captain Glenn R. Brindel was the commanding officer during the 1987 deployment. The ship was struck on May 17, 1987, by two Exocet antiship missiles fired from an Iraqi Mirage F1 fighter during the Iran-Iraq War. The fighter had taken off from Shaibah at 20:00 and had flown south into the Persian Gulf. The fighter fired the first Exocet missile from a range of 22.5 nautical miles, and the second from 15.5 nautical miles, at about the time the fighter was given a routine radio warning by the Stark. The frigate did not detect the missiles with radar and warning was given by the lookout only moments before the missiles struck. The first penetrated the port-side hull; it failed to detonate, but spewed flaming rocket fuel in its path. The second entered at almost the same point, and left a 3-by-4-meter gash-then exploded in crew quarters. Thirty-seven sailors were killed and twenty-one were injured. No weapons were fired in defense of Stark. The Phalanx CIWS remained in standby mode, Mark 36 SRBOC countermeasures were not armed, and the attacking Exocet missiles and Mirage aircraft were in a blindspot of the defensive STIR (Separate Target Illumination Radar) fire control system, preventing use of the ship's Standard missile defenses. The ship failed to maneuver to bring its weapons batteries to bear prior to the first missile impact. On fire and listing, the frigate was brought under control by its crew during the night. The ship made its way to Bahrain where, after temporary repairs by the tender USS Acadia (AD-42) to make her seaworthy, she returned to her home port of Mayport, Florida, under her own power. The ship was eventually repaired at Ingalls Shipbuilding in Mississippi for \$142 million. The question of whether or not Iraqi leadership authorized the attack is still unanswered. Initial claims by the Iraqi government (that Stark was inside the Iran-Iraq War zone) were shown to be false, so the motives and orders of the pilot remain unanswered. Though American officials claimed he had been executed, an ex-Iraqi Air Force commander since stated that the pilot who attacked Stark was not punished, and was still alive at the time. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Neil Armstrong's public comments during the 25th Anniversary of Apollo 11 at the White House, 20th of July 1994 {At about 3:09 Neil Armstrong clearly gives the Illuminati hand signal for 'self sacrifice' he then goes on to basically reveal that he never went anywhere near the moon. Armstrong often mentions the "space age" [starting with the Gemini astronauts] however if he had landed on the moon it would now be the 'lunar age' [supposedly starting with the Apollo astronauts] though he never mentions a lunar age and surprisingly not once does he even mention the moon by name.} (YouTube)

Comments: The problem with the moon landing is none of us can check for ourselves if they really went we had to take their word for it that they went. They shot video that has now been lost. They took photos that today only 8 photos remain in their archives. We still have the video of Nixon leaving in disgrace. We have

video of Kennedy and Nixon debates and video of Kennedy dying but we lost the video for the moon landings - One have to respect him. He tried hard to tell us something and I'm affraid I know what it is :-(. -- yeh, maybe NASA had a conspiracy against the three astronauts as well and made them believe they landed on the moon. They must have used super, secret, special drugs or brainwashing techniques. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} Eyes Wide Shut: Occult Symbolism - Figure 24 Here, Dr. Harford (Tom Cruise) displays an Illuminati hand-neck (self sacrifice) sign - Figure 24a Here, former Federal Reserve Chairman Alan Greenspan makes the same hand (self sacrifice) sign on the September 18, 2007 edition of THE DAILY SHOW {The actors for the movie EWS were chosen not just as actors 'acting' out a movie but as actual occultists 'reenacting' their secret lives.} (Photos)

"A number of dictionaries of symbols state that the hand placed on the neck signifies sacrifice. Now, sacrifice can have at least two meanings --- one, the continuing threat of the penalties to be applied to punish those adepts and initiates who so impertinently reveal the secrets of the Order; and two, the willingness of the individual performing the sign to sacrifice himself for the good of the Order, or for the good of the cause or Great Work of the Illuminati." Take a good close look at the screenshot of Dr. Harford holding the palm of his hand to his cheek. Has the reader ever seen anything like this in another film? ... As the dream story draws to a close, the viewer is left wondering just exactly has gone on in this film. Fantasy has been juxtaposed with reality, and the blurring between both worlds remains uncertain. The viewer is left wondering about the significance of the mask laying upon the pillow, as Alice lay sleeping beside it. Likewise, the viewer is left wondering if the events truly happened, or if they were imagined. As filmmaker Richard Linklater, who hails from Austin, Texas USA, asked in his 2001 film Waking Life: "Are we sleep-walking through our waking state, or wake-walking through our dreams?" This appears to be a valid question to ask, especially given the Illuminati's propensity to inject heavy doses of fantasy to keep as many people asleep as they can, sleeping as they do, with their eyes wide shut. [\[article link\]](#)

July 20, 2009: Forty years ago today, (1969) American astronaut Neil Armstrong planted man's footprint on the surface of the moon - My Lunar Journey: Then and Now - Fellow Apollo 11 voyager Buzz Aldrin describes the crew's historic 'leap for mankind' - The pictures we and our fellow lunar astronauts took of the moon and the Earth changed forever our concept of our place in the universe - But four decades later, it's time we called the next generation to grander missions in space, to Mars and beyond - In that way, we can continue our journey

Four decades ago this summer, I stood next to a colleague and helped set up some instruments on a distant place. I walked slowly to deploy the devices, and together we worked to erect our flag atop a shiny silver pole with an extra bounce in my step. Amidst our work, we stopped to take a phone call from home. My colleague was Neil Armstrong, the instruments lunar science, and the place was Tranquility Base on the surface of the moon. The call was from the president of the United States, and the whole world - literally - was listening in. Neil and I, along with Mike Collins still in lunar orbit, had voyaged to the moon aboard the Apollo 11 spacecraft, tiny when compared to today's Space Shuttle and International Space Station. We had accomplished a challenge made eight years before by President Kennedy, who made sending us to the moon a national goal to show the world what peaceful scientific discovery and exploration we could do when the entire nation pulled together. The pictures we and our fellow lunar astronauts took of the moon and the Earth changed forever our concept of our place in the universe. -- We saw the Earth as alone, fragile and in need of protecting and preserving. Those images helped give birth to the environmental movement. -- But above all, voyaging to the moon was a demonstration of national political will and of the ability of our industrial system to create new technologies and capabilities, many of which are still being exploited today by commercial industry. It was a privilege and an honor to be a part of that historic flight. But four decades later, it's time we called the next generation to grander missions in space, to Mars and beyond. In that way, we can continue our journey. [\[article link\]](#)

Neil Armstrong's public comments during the 25th Anniversary of Apollo 11 at the White House, 20th of July 1994 (YouTube)

Comments: The problem with the moon landing is none of us can check for ourselves if they really went we had to take their word for it that they went. They shot video that has now been lost. They took photos that today only 8 photos remain in their archives. We still have the video of Nixon leaving in disgrace. We have video of Kennedy and Nixon debates and video of Kennedy dying but we lost the video for the moon landings - One have to respect him. He tried hard to tell us something and I'm affraid I know what it is :-(. -- yeh, maybe NASA had a conspiracy against the three astronauts as well and made them believe they landed on the moon. They must have used super, secret, special drugs or brainwashing techniques. [\[article link\]](#)

Moon Truth, Was landing for real? "Live from the surface of the moon" (34 Seconds - Google Video)  
Moon Truth, Was landing for real? [\[article link\]](#)

NASA moon landing pictures (Dec. 1972) Analyzed - The photos of that moon landing [Apollo 17] that were released for public viewing [and published in the book 'Full Moon'] are analyzed by Marcus Allen {Note: All of the Moon photos and videos with NASA spacecraft and the moon in the same picture are probably faked and that especially goes for the last video clip in this presentation the one of the NASA spacecraft module orbiting above the surface of the moon with the alleged (bubble) UFO traveling below the Apollo spacecraft, completely fake [a fake moon orbit with a fake UFO thrown in] and actually the NASA craft and the moon don't even look like they are filmed with the same camera at the same time it defiantly looks like a Hollywood blue screen production.} (YouTube)

The moon landing has divided many people on if it was real or faked. The photos of that moon landing that were released for public viewing are analyzed by Marcus Allen. And the reasons as to why they could be fake might surprise some of you. [\[article link\]](#)

NASA Moon Landing Hoax: Stagehands in Apollo 17 Official NASA Moon Photo & Apollo 16 Official NASA Moon Video Wear A White Sleeveless Hooded Jacket - [at about 35 seconds into the video there are two stagehands one on the far right and one near the lunar lander module] {NASA, Apollo 16 and Apollo 17 official moon mission, lunar surface [Apollo 17] photo and [Apollo 16] video with staged scenes.}

Stagehands in Apollo Photo & Video Wear A White Sleeveless Hooded Jacket in The Fake Moon Bay. This video is in much clearer focus than NASA file videos available for this time-frame in the Apollo 16 mission. It was filmed at a Top Secret Fake Moon Bay at the Nevada Test Site [Area 57]. NASA Top Secret video taken of the two Stagehands seen in the Fake Moon Bay with the Astronaut, was provided originally by a YouTube user called 'rudbrps' & loaded on YouTube June 15, 2007. 'rudbrps' now reveals himself to be 'Svector', and that he created the video as a social experiment in how people can be tricked. However unfortunately for 'Svector' this different TV camera angled NASA video merges perfectly in conversation and action with the direct NASA file video, to reveal a hoax of a hoax. The irony is strange, so who is playing a joke on whom, and who is 'Svector's handler. -- ALL NASA FOOTAGE USED IN THIS FILM IS PUBLIC DOMAIN. THE USE OF ANY COPYRIGHTED MATERIAL IS USED UNDER THE GUIDELINES OF "FAIR USE" IN TITLE 17 § 107 OF THE UNITED STATES CODE. SUCH MATERIAL REMAINS THE COPYRIGHT OF THE ORIGINAL HOLDER AND IS USED HERE FOR THE PURPOSES OF EDUCATION, COMPARISON, AND CRITICISM ONLY. NO INFRINGEMENT OF COPYRIGHT IS INTENDED. [\[article link\]](#)

NASA Moon Landing Hoax Apollo 16 Video - Clearer Version With Sound: [BTW there is a 2.56 second radio signal distance delay (the speed of light waves and radio waves) between the moon and the earth and about a 3 minute minimum to about 30 minute maximum distance delay in communications to Mars - the distance between Mars and the Earth varies by a large amount - wiki.com] Two Stagehands Are Seen in The Fake Moon Bay Next To An Astronaut {The fake astronaut playing (Commander John W. Young) sounds a lot like Bush Jr.



he probably needed some extra money back in the day.}

Two Stagehands Are Seen in The Fake Moon Bay, One Hands The Astronaut a List, Behind The Lunar Module. The Other Picks up Something off The Ground in Preparation For The Lunar Module Props Hidden Wires Lift-off in The Fake Moon Bay. After Picking up Something, The Stagehand Hides Again Behind An Area To The Right of The Lunar Module. [\[article link\]](#)

\*\*\*\*Proof of Fake Moonlanding Apollo 11 - Clip from the DVD "A funny thing happened on the way to the Moon" [This is the NASA Film Reel and proof that the astronauts are being confronted with in the Google Video "Did we really land Men on the Moon?" (asking the astronauts to swear on the Bible - that they had actually landed on the moon)] {Others [most notably David Percy] have pointed out that each moon segment from each Apollo mission has some form of obvious hoax data [inconsistent shadows, multiple lighting sources, lack of visible stars, facemask reflections, exposed wires, 3rd party radio transmissions, excessive astronaut humor, etc.] embedded within it, too much obvious fake material to be accidental. Someone wants to be able to inform a segment of society or eventually all of society that the lunar landings were indeed faked.} (YouTube)

Comments: I remember when the reporter asked Neil Armstrong about the moon landing being a farce and Mr.Armstrong started laying hands on the reporter with a balled fist which made me suspect after that...Plus the Russians said they tried to get through the radiation barrier and lost men at the attempt.They said the it was IMPOSSIBLE and the U.S. was lying. PEACE!! [\[article link\]](#)

!!!Highly Recommended - Did we really land Men on the Moon? [The unnecessarily aggressive actions of ALL the astronauts virtually proves that they got nowhere near the moon let alone walked on it. If the astronauts had successfully completed their lunar missions they wouldn't need to react in the irrational way that they all did. If they actually went to the moon and a few people doubted it it's no biggie however if they never did go all the way to the moon and their secret is creeping out then it's a big deal and the universal actions of the astronauts seems to reveal a very big deal!] {It looks very possible that the astronauts, NASA and everyone involved including President Nixon thought the launch was a go to the moon however it never was and immediately after Apollo 11 launched the astronauts were secretly informed of the change (though Neil Armstrong probably knew before the mission started that it was going to be faked) known to only a select few at NASA the moon landing mission was actually a routine earth orbit mission like those that had already been completed many times. The Apollo 11 astronauts didn't go to the moon but routinely orbited the earth for eight days while one secret part of NASA fed the world audio and video of scripted communications from Neil Armstrong along with pre-filmed studio footage from a staged studio lunar landing filmed in MGM-British Studios near Borehamwood, England while the rest of NASA and the world thought they were actually landing on the moon. After eight days the Apollo astronauts broke orbit and returned to earth and were told to play along that they had landed on the moon and they were kept locked-up in quarantine aboard ship until NASA was assured that they would play along. Buzz Aldrin and most of the other Apollo astronauts were never the same after their Apollo missions.} (Google Video Download)

Greatest hoax yet, see astronauts refuse to swear on the Bible [that] they flew to the moon. [\[article link\]](#)

A funny thing happened on the way to the Moon - [Also Available in DVD] - Parts 1-5 (YouTube)  
Were those Americans on the Moon or not? [\[article link\]](#)

TV France: Dark Side of The Moon (Google Video)

Dark Side of the Moon is a French documentary by director William Karel which ...originally aired on Arte in 2002 with the title Opération Lune. The basic premise for the film is the theory that the television footage from the Apollo 11 Moon landing was faked and actually recorded in a studio by the CIA with help from director Stanley Kubrick. It features some surprising guest appearances, most notably by Donald Rumsfeld, Dr.



Henry Kissinger, Alexander Haig, Buzz Aldrin and Stanley Kubrick's widow, Christiane Kubrick. The tone of the documentary begins with low key revelations of NASA working closely with Hollywood [and Walt Disney] at the time of the Moon landings. Over the course of the tale, Karel postulates that not only did Kubrick help the USA fake the moon landings but that he was eventually killed by the CIA to cover up the truth. First hand testimony backing these claims come from Rumsfeld and Dr. Kissinger, which lend credence to the story. [\[article link\]](#)

**French TV: Dark Side of The Moon - Shows another Part Missing from the Google Segment 3 of 3 (YouTube)**  
Dark Side of the Moon is a French documentary by director William Karel which ...originally aired on Arte in 2002 with the title Opération Lune. The basic premise for the film is the theory that the television footage from the Apollo 11 Moon landing was faked and actually recorded in a studio by the CIA with help from director Stanley Kubrick. It features some surprising guest appearances, most notably by Donald Rumsfeld, Dr. Henry Kissinger, Alexander Haig, Buzz Aldrin and Stanley Kubrick's widow, Christiane Kubrick. The tone of the documentary begins with low key revelations of NASA working closely with Hollywood at the time of the Moon landings. Over the course of the tale, Karel postulates that not only did Kubrick help the USA fake the moon landings but that he was eventually killed by the CIA to cover up the truth. First hand testimony backing these claims come from Rumsfeld and Dr. Kissinger, which lend credence to the story. [\[article link\]](#)

**Lunar Conspiracy - Part 1 of 5 - \*Excellent Discussion (British TV, 1997), All 5 Parts are Highly Recommended! (YouTube)**

David Percy & Mary Bennett, makers of the documentary "What Happened On the Moon" discuss the Apollo claim with Jon Ronson in 1997, in their first TV appearance. [\[article link\]](#)

**CNN: Could moon landings have been faked? Some still think so - It captivated millions of people around the world for eight days in the summer of 1969 - It brought glory to the embattled U.S. space program and inspired beliefs that anything was possible - Moon landing hoax theorists point to the "rippling" flag as evidence the landings were faked - It's arguably the greatest technological feat of the 20th century - And to some, it was all a lie - Conspiracy theories about the Apollo missions began not long after the last astronaut returned from the moon in 1972 - Bill Kaysing, a technical writer for Rocketdyne, which built rocket engines for NASA's Apollo program, published a 1974 book, "We Never Went to the Moon: America's Thirty Billion Dollar Swindle" {We probably did send men to the moon however most or all of the televised footage and info was scripted and pre-recorded down to the second all before the launch ever took place. If it's on network TV it's not news it's their pre-conceived story of events and that includes the news during the 1960's. A main purpose in going to the moon was to find alien life and anything that would validate evolution. The astronauts were told not to pick up random moon rocks but to look for and pick up rocks that might have a fossil or something promoting evolution in it if they could find something like that, but they didn't. The moon proved to have very little cosmic dust and a small amount of cosmic dust equals a very young moon. The moon is not millions of years old but clearly young, new and only thousands of years old. It is still unknown to man how the moon (too large in size and too close to the earth to be there naturally) got into our earth's orbital system except of course for those who have read the Bible. -- Genesis 1:16 And God made two great lights; the greater light (sun) to rule the day, and the lesser light (moon) to rule the night: He made the stars also.}**  
Kaysing theorized NASA sent the Apollo 11 astronauts up in a rocket until it was out of sight, then transferred the lunar capsule and its three passengers to a military cargo plane that dropped the capsule eight days later in the Pacific, where it was recovered. In the meantime, he believed, NASA officials filmed the "moon landing" at Area 51, the high-security military base in the Nevada desert, and brainwashed the astronauts to ensure their cooperation. Some believe Kaysing's theories inspired the 1978 movie "Capricorn One," in which NASA fakes a Mars landing on a remote military base, then goes to desperate lengths to cover it up. Others insist NASA recruited director Stanley Kubrick, hot off "2001: A Space Odyssey," to film the "faked" moon landings.

Oh, and those moon rocks? Lunar meteorites from Antarctica. Decades later, Kaysing's beliefs formed the foundation for "Conspiracy Theory: Did We Land on the Moon?" a sensational 2001 Fox TV documentary that spotted eerie "inconsistencies" in NASA's Apollo images and TV footage. Among them: no blast craters are visible under the landing modules; shadows intersect instead of running parallel, suggesting the presence of an unnatural light source; and a planted American flag appears to ripple in a breeze although there's no wind on the moon. The hour-long special sparked such interest in the topic that NASA took the unusual step of issuing a news release and posting a point-by-point rebuttal on its Web site. The press release began: "Yes. Astronauts did land on the moon." In various documents, NASA has countered that the Apollo astronauts passed through the Van Allen belts too quickly to be exposed to dangerous levels of radiation; that the module's descent engines weren't powerful enough to leave a blast crater; that the shadows in photos were distorted by wide-angle lenses and sloping lunar terrain; and that the Apollo flags had horizontal support bars that made the flags swing. Kaysing died in 2005, but not before grabbing the attention of Sibrel, a Nashville, Tennessee, filmmaker who has since become the most visible proponent of the Apollo hoax theories. With funding from an anonymous donor, Sibrel wrote and directed a 47-minute documentary in 2001 that reiterated many of the now-familiar hoax arguments. Critics of moon-landing hoax theorists, and there are many, say it would be impossible for tens of thousands of NASA employees and Apollo contractors to keep such a whopping secret for almost four decades. But Sibrel believes the Apollo program was so compartmentalized that only its astronauts and a handful of high-level NASA officials knew the entire story. Sibrel spent years ambushing Apollo astronauts and insisting they swear on a Bible before his cameras that they walked on the moon. "When someone has gotten away with a crime, in my opinion, they deserve to be ambushed," Sibrel said. "I'm a journalist trying to get at the truth." In an episode made infamous on YouTube, Sibrel confronted Aldrin in 2002 and called him "a coward, a liar and a thief." Aldrin, then 72, socked the thirtysomething Sibrel in the face, knocking him backwards. ... In its information campaign against Apollo's "debunkers," NASA may have a potent ace up its sleeve, however. Its Lunar Reconnaissance Orbiter is now circling the moon with powerful cameras, snapping crisp pictures that could reveal Apollo 11's Eagle lander squatting on the moon's surface. Then again, conspiracy theorists may just say NASA doctored the photos. [\[article link\]](#)

The 40th anniversary of the Apollo 13 mission [1970, April 11-17 - Wiki.com] {Apollo 13 movie (1995) - directed by Ron Howard - starring Tom Hanks} - "The correlation between 'Marooned' [1964 novel, 1969 movie] and actual events threatening Apollo 13 is really uncanny" said NASA engineer Jerry Woodfill "People may not agree, but in my mind this movie was actually a catalyst to the rescue of Apollo 13" - Woodfill recounted how back in early 1970, he heard about the movie "Marooned" and that the flight directors at NASA were invited to a special screening of the film, and later, the Apollo 13 crew came to a special release and public viewing of the movie {So possibly the NASA Apollo 13 drama was a pre-scripted made for TV event used to entice people into their outer space dramas (excessively budgeted NASA programs, modern UFOs) - During the three-day conference [December 2008 at a Hilton hotel in Baltimore, Maryland], the 317 attendees snacked on "light refreshments" of soda, coffee, fruit, bagels and cookies at a cost of \$62,611, according to a NASA Inspector General report. That's \$66 a day per person. Source: [tammybruce.com/2010/03/out-of-this-world-snacks-for-nasa.html](http://tammybruce.com/2010/03/out-of-this-world-snacks-for-nasa.html)}

"Marooned" starred Gregory Peck as a Gene Kranz-like flight director, David Janssen as head of the astronaut office (who looked strikingly like the real Chief Astronaut Deke Slayton), with Richard Crenna, James Franciscus, and Gene Hackman as the astronauts. Like the movie "Apollo 13," "Marooned" dealt with three astronauts stranded in space, but was an adaptation of a 1964 novel of the same name by author Martin Caidin, and not a real-life portrayal. The novel told the story of a single astronaut in a Mercury-like capsule, but the movie was adapted to reflect the current-day Apollo program. ... "Marooned" won an Oscar award for Best Special Visual Effects, but when the movie "Apollo 13" received an Academy Award for Best Screen Adaptation, Caidin joked that he should have received the award for scripting the movie in his novel a quarter

century before. ... Woodfill also listed several other similarities between "Marooned" and the real-life drama of Apollo 13: • The use of simulators is almost identical to that which Apollo 13's ground team used in the course of the rescue. • Gregory Peck's character announces, "Every resource of NASA and our industrial contractors is being used to the fullest extent," similar to what was done during the real Apollo 13 drama. • Press conferences in the movie were similar to those conducted by Chris Kraft for the Apollo 13 media coverage. • The "Marooned" crew wrongly thinks they may have suffered a meteor strike as did the crew of Apollo 13. • A hurricane threatens the rescue as was the case with Apollo 13. Even the weathermen wrongly predict its course as did the Apollo 13 meteorologists. • Commanders of both "Marooned" and Apollo 13 are named Jim. • The threat of consumables running out is dealt with in the same fashion as Apollo 13 with severe conservation measures being utilized. • The medics in "Marooned" express concern for the crew's sleep deprivation as did Apollo 13's doctors. • The "Marooned" crew is told to shut down fuel cells 2 and 3, using only fuel cell 1. This is what the Apollo 13 flight controllers experienced as a result of the oxygen tank explosion, two fuel cells shut down with only one sustaining power, until it, too, was lost. But perhaps, said Woodfill, the most notable of "Marooned's" correlations with the Apollo 13 rescue had to do with those reentry batteries discussed above, and this earlier article in the "13 Things That Saved Apollo 13" series. The batteries were used during the time the ground team was confused about the source of Apollo 13's explosion. This severely depleted them, and without enough power to the Command Module, reentry could be fatal. These batteries normally were to be used only during the mission's final hours to power the reentry capsule. [\[article link\]](#)

Jesus did not have a wife or a child - Da Vinci Code (Jesus is only human) Cults Exposed! - Network TV, the movie "The Da Vinci Code" 'SEEK THE TRUTH' {Sony Pictures - Directed by: Ron Howard, Starring: Tom Hanks, May 2006} and now The Da Vinci Code part two "Angels & Demons" (2009) are programs that will insinuate that Jesus had a secret wife, Mary Magdalene and that the two had a child while He was here on the earth Network TV, the movie "The Da Vinci Code" 'SEEK THE TRUTH' {Sony Pictures - Directed by: Ron Howard, Starring: Tom Hanks, May 2006} and now The Da Vinci Code part two "Angels & Demons" (2009) are programs that will insinuate that Jesus had a secret wife, Mary Magdalene and that the two had a child while He was here on the earth. Following is some material to consider regarding this very wrong and false topic. This is a startling topic yet it is a good opportunity for us as Christians to define Christianity to others and to point out the errors of the non-Biblical approach to defining Jesus. "Any marriage prior to the Cross would mean that Jesus was marrying a sinner and really teachings of an earthly marriage of Jesus are yet another false set of teachings that are attempting to do away with the need of mankind for the sacrifice of Jesus on the Cross and of His Glorious Resurrection and it is an attempt to deny the special relationship that Jesus has with His Bride - The Church." [\[article link\]](#)

---

May 20, 1927 Charles Lindbergh Solo Flies the Atlantic - At 7:52 A.M., May 20, 1927 Charles Lindbergh gunned the engine of the "Spirit of St Louis" and aimed her down the dirt runway of Roosevelt Field, Long Island - Heavily laden with fuel, the plane bounced down the muddy field, gradually became airborne and barely cleared the telephone wires at the field's edge - The crowd of 500 thought they had witnessed a miracle - Midway through the flight "There was no moon and it was very dark" ... I debated whether I should keep on or go back I decided I must not think any more about going back - I flew low over the (Paris) field once, then circled around into the wind and landed" - But suddenly, a hysterical, ecstatic crowd broke through the restraining ropes and stampeded toward him, cheering and shouting - The President of France pinned the Legion of Honor upon the lapel of his borrowed suit and thousands of messages poured in upon him - When he came home to America aboard the USS Memphis, a majestic convoy of warships and aircraft escorted him up the Chesapeake and Potomac to Washington - President Coolidge welcomed him home and bestowed the

Distinguished Flying Cross upon him - His New York reception was the wildest in the city's history as 4 million people lined the parade route and Mayor Jimmy Walker pinned New York's Medal of Valor upon him -- His epic flight would become the one singular event which electrified the world and changed the whole course of history {A few years ago I read a Charles Lindbergh biography and some other material about his life and his flight. It seems that Lindbergh was so determined to make the historic flight and that he met with so many delays, obstacles and later during the actual flight [extreme-extreme fatigue, loneliness, disorder, despair, confusion and uncertainty] difficulties that it was almost a certainty that he would never succeed and become "Lucky Lindy" it seems that Lindbergh considered three options; quit, die trying or sell his soul to the Devil for success (he didn't consider God an option) and that Lindbergh did make a pact (knowingly) with Satan (or unknowingly via some higher divine light pact) on his flight and that during a huge internal struggle to continue the flight or turn back he suddenly became energized and possessed more than human abilities keeping him awake, alert and much to his surprise on course during the rest of his arduous flight. All of his future characteristics and circumstances would dictate a demonic infested life. The man that landed in Paris after the grueling 33 1/2 hour solo, Transatlantic, open ocean flight was simply not the same man that took off from New York.}

At 7:52 A.M., May 20, 1927 Charles Lindbergh gunned the engine of the "Spirit of St Louis" and aimed her down the dirt runway of Roosevelt Field, Long Island. Heavily laden with fuel, the plane bounced down the muddy field, gradually became airborne and barely cleared the telephone wires at the field's edge. The crowd of 500 thought they had witnessed a miracle. Thirty-three and one half-hours and 3,500 miles later he landed in Paris, the first to fly the Atlantic alone. Working as a mail pilot a year earlier he heard of the \$25,000 prize for the first flight between New York and Paris. Backed by a group of St. Louis businessmen, Lindbergh supervised the building of his special plane and set out after the prize. Other teams were attempting the feat - some had met disaster. ... Bad weather and the prospect that his transatlantic flight would be delayed for a number of days greeted Lindbergh upon his arrival in New York. However, on May 19th, a favorable weather report predicted a break in the rain prompting Lindbergh to make his attempt the next day. He arrived at the airfield before dawn the next morning, prepared his plane for flight and began his historic journey: ... Lindbergh continued his flight over Cape Cod and Nova Scotia and headed for the open Atlantic as darkness fell: "Darkness set in about 8:15 and a thin, low fog formed over the sea through which the white bergs showed up with surprising clearness. This fog became thicker and increased in height until within two hours I was just skimming the top of storm clouds at about ten thousand feet. Even at this altitude there was a thick haze through which only the stars directly overhead could be seen. There was no moon and it was very dark. The tops of some of the storm clouds were several thousand feet above me and at one time, when I attempted to fly through one of the larger clouds, sleet started to collect on the plane and I was forced to turn around and get back into clear air immediately and then fly around any clouds which I could not get over." ... When he came home to America aboard the USS Memphis, a majestic convoy of warships and aircraft escorted him up the Chesapeake and Potomac to Washington. President Coolidge welcomed him home and bestowed the Distinguished Flying Cross upon him. His New York reception was the wildest in the city's history as 4 million people lined the parade route and Mayor Jimmy Walker pinned New York's Medal of Valor upon him. Finally, when it was all over, he turned and flew to St. Louis for a rest and to contemplate. His epic flight would become the one singular event which electrified the world and changed the whole course of history. ... The certification of Charles Lindbergh's flight required several documents to prove the performance. A sealed barograph, an instrument working with atmospheric pressure, was loaded on the aircraft; its six-hour cylinder recorded the altitudes flown and proved that the flight was uninterrupted. The start of the flight was attested by the US National Aeronautic Association and the Procès-verbal established by the Aéro-Club de France on Lindbergh's arrival attested that the barograph was found sealed and reported that 322 litres of gas (85 gallons) remained in the sealed tanks. This Procès-verbal was signed by no less than 13 French officials, the US Ambassador Myron Herrick, the Belgian Air Attaché Willy Coppens and, of course Charles Lindbergh himself. Finally, the FAI General Secretary Paul Tissandier informed the National Aeronautic Association on August

31st, 1927, that Lindbergh's flight was certified as the Class-C World Record for non-stop flight over a distance of 5809 kilometres". [\[article link\]](#)

Charles Lindbergh (1902-1974) - an American aviator, author, inventor and explorer - emerged from virtual obscurity to almost instantaneous world fame as the result of his solo non-stop flight from Roosevelt Field on Long Island to Le Bourget Field in Paris

Charles Augustus Lindbergh (February 4, 1902 - August 26, 1974) (nicknamed "Lucky Lindy" and "The Lone Eagle") was an American aviator, author, inventor and explorer. On May 20-21, 1927, Lindbergh, then a 25-year old U.S. Air Mail pilot, emerged from virtual obscurity to almost instantaneous world fame as the result of his Orteig Prize-winning solo non-stop flight from Roosevelt Field on Long Island to Le Bourget Field in Paris in the single-seat, single-engine monoplane Spirit of St. Louis. Lindbergh, an Army reserve officer, was also awarded the nation's highest military decoration, the Medal of Honor, for his historic exploit. In the late 1920s and early 1930s, Lindbergh used his fame to relentlessly help promote the rapid development of U.S. commercial aviation. In March, 1932, however, his infant son, Charles, Jr., was kidnapped and murdered in what was soon dubbed the "Crime of the Century" which eventually led to the Lindbergh family fleeing the United States in December 1935 to live in Europe where they remained up until the Japanese attack on Pearl Harbor. Before the United States entered WWII in December, 1941, Lindbergh had been an outspoken advocate of keeping the U.S. out of the world conflict (as was his Congressman father during World War I) and became a leader of the anti-war America First movement. Nonetheless, he supported the war effort after Pearl Harbor and flew many combat missions in the Pacific Theater of World War II as a civilian consultant, even though President Roosevelt had refused to reinstate his Army Air Corps colonel's commission that he had resigned earlier in 1939. In his later years, Lindbergh became a prolific prize-winning author, international explorer, inventor, and active environmentalist. [\[article link\]](#)

Charles Lindbergh: "The Crime of the Century" - In what came to be referred to sensationally by the press of the time as "The Crime of the Century", on the evening of March 1, 1932, 20-month old Charles Augustus Lindbergh, Jr., was abducted by an intruder from his crib in the second story nursery of his family's rural home in East Amwell, New Jersey - The search finally ended on May 12 when the remains of an infant were serendipitously discovered by truck driver William Allen about two miles (3 km) from the Lindberghs' home in woods near a road just north of the small village of Mount Rose, NJ. The child's body was soon identified by Lindbergh as being that of his kidnapped son

In what came to be referred to sensationally by the press of the time as "The Crime of the Century", on the evening of March 1, 1932, 20-month old Charles Augustus Lindbergh, Jr., was abducted by an intruder from his crib in the second story nursery of his family's rural home in East Amwell, New Jersey near the town of Hopewell. While a 10-week nationwide search for the child was being undertaken, ransom negotiations were also conducted simultaneously with a self-identified kidnapper by a volunteer intermediary, Dr. John F. Condon (aka "Jafsie"). These resulted in the payment on April 2 of \$50,000 in cash, part of which was made in soon-to-be withdrawn (and thus more easily traceable) Gold certificates, in exchange for information-which proved to be false-about the child's whereabouts. The search finally ended on May 12 when the remains of an infant were serendipitously discovered by truck driver William Allen about two miles (3 km) from the Lindberghs' home in woods near a road just north of the small village of Mount Rose, NJ. The child's body was soon identified by Lindbergh as being that of his kidnapped son. A month later the Congress passed the so-called "Lindbergh Law" (18 U.S.C. § 1201(a)(1)) on June 13, 1932, which made kidnapping a federal offense if the victim is taken across state lines or "uses the mail or any means, facility, or instrumentality of interstate or foreign commerce in committing or in furtherance of the commission of the offense" including as a means to demand a ransom. -- Assiduous tracing of many \$10 and \$20 Gold certificates passed in the New York City area over the next year-and-a-half eventually led police to Bruno Richard Hauptmann, a 34-year old German immigrant carpenter, who was arrested near his home in the Bronx, NY, on September 19, 1934. A stash



containing \$13,760 of the ransom money was subsequently found hidden in his garage. Charged with kidnapping, extortion, and first degree murder, Hauptmann went on trial in a circus-like atmosphere in Flemington, New Jersey on January 2, 1935. Six weeks later he was convicted on all counts when, following just eleven hours of deliberation, the jury delivered its verdict late on the night of February 13 after which trial judge Thomas Trenchard immediately sentenced Hauptmann to death. Although he continued to adamantly maintain his innocence after his conviction, all of Hauptmann's appeals and petitions for clemency were rejected by early December 1935. Despite a last minute attempt by New Jersey Governor Harold Hoffman (who believed Hauptmann was guilty but also had always expressed doubts that he could have acted alone) to convince him to confess to the crimes in exchange for getting his sentence commuted to life imprisonment, the by then 36-year old Hauptmann refused and was electrocuted at Trenton State Prison on April 3, 1936. -- The Lindberghs eventually grew tired of the never-ending spotlight on the family and came to fear for the safety of their then three-year old second son, Jon. Deciding, therefore, to seek seclusion in Europe, the family sailed from New York under a veil of secrecy on board the SS American Importer in the pre-dawn hours of December 22, 1935. The family rented "Long Barn" in the village of Sevenoaks Weald, Kent, England. One newspaper wrote that Lindbergh "won immediate popularity by announcing he intended to purchase his supplies 'right in the village, from local tradesmen.' The reserve of the villagers, most of whom had decided in advance he would be a blustering, boastful young American, is melting." At the time of Hauptmann's execution, local police almost sealed off the area surrounding Long Barn with "orders to regard as suspects anyone except residents who approached within a mile of the home." Lindbergh later described his three years in the Kent village as "among the happiest days of my life." In 1938 the family moved to Iliec, a small (four-acre) island Lindbergh purchased off the Brittany coast of France. [\[article link\]](#)

Lindbergh kidnapping - The kidnapping of Charles Augustus Lindbergh, Jr. (March 1, 1932) - For thirty months New York Police Detective James J. Finn and FBI Agent Thomas Sisk had been working on the Lindbergh case - Hauptmann was arrested by Finn and interrogated as well as beaten at least once through out the day and night that followed - The money, Hauptmann stated, along with other items, had been left with him by friend and former business partner Isidor Fisch - Hauptmann consistently denied any connection to the crime or knowledge that the money in his house was from the ransom - Hauptmann was indicted in the Bronx on September 24, 1934 for extorting the \$50,000 ransom from Charles Lindbergh - Two weeks later, on October 8, 1934, Hauptmann was indicted in New Jersey for the murder of Charles Augustus Lindbergh, Jr. - [Hauptmann went on trial in a circus-like atmosphere in Flemington, New Jersey on January 2, 1935 - Six weeks later he was convicted on all counts when, following just eleven hours of deliberation, the jury delivered its verdict late on the night of February 13 after which trial judge Thomas Trenchard immediately sentenced Hauptmann to death - wiki.com] {The two events the \$50,000 extortion from the Lindbergh's (probably by the mafia) and the tragic death of the infant Charles Lindbergh, Jr. are considered two separate and unrelated occurrences though Bruno Richard Hauptmann who unknowingly ended up with some of the \$50,000 ransom from his business partner Isidor Fisch was convicted of both crimes and was executed on April 3, 1936 "about four years after the kidnapping".}

Re-examination of the evidence: Erastus Mead Hudson was a fingerprint expert who knew the then-rare silver nitrate process of collecting fingerprints off wood and other surfaces on which the previous powder method could not detect fingerprints. He found that Hauptmann's fingerprints were not on the wood, even in places that the man who made the ladder would have to have touched. Upon reporting this to a police officer and stating that they must look further, the officer said "Good God, don't tell us that, Doctor!". The ladder was then washed of all fingerprints, and Schwarzkopt refused to make it public that Hauptmann's prints were not on the ladder. -- Several books have been written proclaiming Hauptmann's innocence. These books variously criticize the police for allowing the crime scenes to become contaminated, Lindbergh and his associates for interfering with the investigation, Hauptmann's trial lawyers for ineffectively representing him, the reliability of the witnesses and the physical evidence presented at the trial. Ludovic Kennedy in particular questioned



much of the evidence, such as the origin of the ladder, and the testimony of many of the witnesses. The most recent book on the case - "A Talent to Deceive" by British investigative writer William Norris - not only affirms Hauptmann's innocence but accuses Lindbergh of a cover-up of the killer's true identity. The book points the finger of blame at Dwight Morrow Jr., Lindbergh's brother-in-law. In 2005, the truTV television program Forensic Files conducted a re-examination of the physical evidence in the kidnapping using more modern scientific techniques. The program concluded that Hauptmann had indeed been guilty, but it noted that there remained many questions, such as how he could have known that the Lindberghs would be remaining in Hopewell during the week. [\[article link\]](#)

The Lindbergh Kidnapping Hoax - The true Crime of the Century was not a kidnap/murder but rather, the execution of an innocent man - the murder of Richard Hauptmann - Outrageously unfair news coverage presented what appeared to be a public outcry for the electric chair but there were many who were not so sure

Ever since the publication of Anthony Scaduto's Scapegoat in 1976 there has been more than enough evidence to warrant an official re-investigation of that tainted event known as the "Trial of The Century." Yet, the case remains closed in spite of a mountain of evidence that clearly shows how an innocent man was framed, in 1935, by desperate New Jersey cops and a politically ruthless prosecutor. For more than 60 years Anna Hauptmann fought for exoneration of her husband. In the mid 1980s, based partly upon Scaduto's newly disclosed evidence, she made what would become her final appeal, to NJ Gov. James Florio. His useless advice to the courageous and broken hearted widow was that "history" would have to be the judge of whether her husband was framed by Attorney General David Wilentz and the New Jersey State Police. History?! What a cheap excuse. There really is nothing cheaper than "history" when it comes to answering for a frame-up. No one pays and no one apologizes. Smart politics. The True Crime: The true Crime of the Century was not a kidnap/murder but rather, the execution of an innocent man - the murder of (Bruno) Richard Hauptmann. ... On May 20, 1927, Charles Augustus Lindbergh became a world hero. He was the first aviator to fly across the Atlantic Ocean in a solo flight. After 33 hours The Spirit of St. Louis touched down in Paris and the handsome, 25-year-old pilot became a living god. His life, only five years later, would become known as a public tragedy when, on a Tuesday evening, March 1, 1932, his twenty-month-old son, Charles, Jr., disappeared from his crib. ... On May 12, 1932 the child's decomposed body, lying in a shallow grave only two miles (walking distance) from his home, was found by a truck driver. The baby had been dead since the night of his disappearance. Lindbergh, in command of the entire investigation from its inception, ordered an immediate cremation. No legitimate autopsy was ever performed. There is no corpse to exhume for forensic testing. Lindbergh scattered the ashes of his firstborn child out of an airplane in August 1932 and a long line of "real Lindbergh babies" have staked their claim for a share in the Lindbergh fortune ever since. ... Outrageously unfair news coverage presented what appeared to be a public outcry for the electric chair - but there were many who were not so sure. ... After sixty nine years this case will not die. Frightening discrepancies point to a prosecutorial frame-up. No one could ever say that Hauptmann's trial was fair. Even those who believe he was guilty agree it was an unfair trial. Exculpatory evidence, available at the time of the trial, was suppressed. The Defense was not advised of such evidence nor were they allowed to handle or view the supposedly incriminating evidence. ... Contrary to public knowledge of this case there has never been an iota of hard evidence linking Hauptmann to Hopewell, NJ on the night of March 1, 1932. ... In 1993, Stephen Monier, a Goffstown, NH Police Chief and Gregory Ahlgren, a Manchester, NH defense attorney, presented their shocking, but plausible, research pointing responsibility for the child's death, not to any stranger nor to any sort of a gang - but to the baby's father himself. By re-investigating this case as if it happened today, rather than the hero-worshipping world of the 1930s, Ahlgren and Monier have given spellbound readers a new understanding of how easy it was for an idolized celebrity to take charge - of the most sensational investigation the country had ever known.

[\[article link\]](#)

Conspiracy Nation The Lindbergh Kidnapping Hoax - (Part 1) THE KIDNAPPING OF THE LINDBERGH BABY - "...comparisons between Lindbergh and Hauptmann --that the two men were very similar in an unbelievable number of ways, physically, through life and family history, etc. ...it was as though Hauptmann was the dark side of Lindbergh - But, if the latest theories have any validity at all, it seems as though Lindbergh was the real dark side" - Lindbergh, hailed as the great American hero after his historic New York to Paris flight in 1927, took charge of the investigation himself - He refused to allow other members of the household to be questioned - The (ransom) envelope was opened in the presence of the police - Anonymous, it bore an elaborate coded symbol as a signature

On March 1, 1932, Ollie Whateley, butler at the Charles Lindbergh home in Hopewell, New Jersey, called the local police to report that the Lindbergh's infant son had been stolen. Within hours, local and state police, plus press and ordinary sensation seekers were all over the grounds. While local police saw a crude ladder, built in sections, lying near the window from which it appeared the baby had been taken, and two grooves where the ladder had rested, most other footprints and possible clues were obliterated in the rush to investigate the rain-soaked grounds. Lindbergh, hailed as the great American hero after his historic New York to Paris flight in 1927, took charge of the investigation himself. He refused to allow other members of the household to be questioned. According to him, the child was discovered missing when his nursemaid, Betty Gow, went in to check on him and found the crib empty. She reported this first to Anne Morrow Lindbergh, the child's mother, then they went to Colonel Lindbergh's room. ... When the butler came to report, he found Lindbergh sitting in his car. Lindbergh asked the butler to drive into town and buy a flashlight, so that he could investigate. But before Whateley could do so, the police arrived. Lindbergh led them straight to the window under the child's room, pointed out the discarded ladder, and led them to the prints which the ladder had left, and a footprint. According to police reports, he was very calm and collected. He then led the police upstairs to the nursery, where he pointed to an envelope resting against the window. He told police that he had ordered that it not be touched until a fingerprint expert could be summoned. The envelope was opened in the presence of the police. Anonymous, it bore an elaborate coded symbol as a signature, and claimed that the writer and associates were holding the child for ransom and would communicate the particulars later. The letter appeared to have been written by someone foreign, probably Germanic. The fingerprint expert found no prints on the envelope or letter. Nor did he find any on the window, or the child's crib. He didn't even find Lindbergh's prints, or those of the nursemaid or Anne Lindbergh, who had searched the room before police arrival (incidentally, failing to notice the ransom note .) -- Over the next several months, Lindbergh continued to spearhead a most unusual investigation. He rejected the FBI's offer of assistance, but called in Morris Rosner, a member of the underworld. Claiming that he was convinced that the kidnapping was the work of organized crime leaders, he asked Rosner to circulate the ransom note and see if he could get any information from his underworld connections. ... Many legal experts and researchers believed Hauptmann, but could not save him from the electric chair. There were too many holes in the case, too many unanswered questions. But in the 60 years since then, four major theories have emerged about what really happened in Hopewell New Jersey that day in 1931. The first is that Hauptmann was guilty. A variation of that was that he was guilty, but had not acted alone. The last two theories are more startling. In 1993, two books came out claiming that there never had been a kidnapping; that Lindbergh and his family were actually covering up a killing. The premise that the kidnap was a coverup appears to answer many of the questions that the arrest and execution of Hauptmann raised. Much of the evidence against Hauptmann was unsatisfactory; much of it was plainly manufactured. And much of Lindbergh's conduct during the trial is, in hindsight, very peculiar. A quick review of the basic questions answered and left open, will demonstrate this. [\[article link\]](#)

Conspiracy Nation The Lindbergh Kidnapping Hoax - (Part 2) THE KIDNAPPING OF THE LINDBERGH BABY - The latest theories claim that there was no kidnapping at all; that the kidnap story was devised as a way to cover-up the guilt of a member of the Lindbergh family - today it is almost certain that he or a family member would have led the list of suspects - But, in 1931, Lindbergh symbolized all that Americans most claimed to value, so

any thought of possible conspiracy was dismissed as unthinkable - 3rd Conspiracy Theory: In the late 1930s, when Lindbergh openly associated with Nazis, and made many public statements about the desirability of a Master Race here in America, there were some fitful rumors that Lindbergh had killed his own child because it was genetically defective, retarded - There is no proof that Lindbergh in fact killed his own child; however, the theory answers questions left open by Hauptmann's arrest and execution -- If true, however, Lindbergh is guilty not only of the death of his (handicapped) son, but of the cold and deliberate murder of Bruno Richard Hauptmann

1st Conspiracy Theory: is that the child was murdered by Anne's sister, Elizabeth Morrow. Charles Lindbergh originally courted Elizabeth, and the press reported rumors of an engagement. However, Elizabeth flew to the aid of an ailing brother, and when Lindbergh paid a return visit to the Morrow home, only Anne was there. They began to court, and married. Elizabeth had a mild heart attack following this news, and there is some evidence of a nervous breakdown. ... 2nd Conspiracy Theory: The second theory, on its face, is even more incredible: Lindbergh himself killed the child in the course of a practical joke. Lindbergh was known for cruel practical jokes. He often filled bunkmates beds with lizards and other reptiles; on one occasion he put a snake in the bed of a man who was terrified of them. Asked if the snake had been venomous, Lindbergh replied "Yes, but not fatally." He also filled a friend's canteen with kerosene and watched him drink it; the man was hospitalized for severe internal burns. And, only two weeks prior to the reported kidnapping, Lindbergh hid the child in a closet then ran to his wife's room, claiming the child had been stolen. He let the joke go on for 20 terrifying minutes before confessing. In "Crime of the Century", Ahlgren and Monier theorize that Lindbergh tried that joke one too many times. In their scenario, Lindbergh called home to say he would be late, but actually arrived at the usual time. He climbed his makeshift ladder to his son's room, planning to spirit the child out and arrive at the front door with him in hand, claiming something like "Look who I met in New York." Unfortunately, the ladder broke, Lindbergh slipped, and the child's head was smashed against the side of the house. Lindbergh then hid the body, went home, failed to check on his young son even though the child had been sick, and spent some time in his study alone before Betty Gow reported the child's disappearance. Ahlgren and Monier speculate that Lindbergh wrote the original ransom note during this time. Most experts agree that the wording of the note was typical of an English speaking person trying to sound Germanic, rather than of a real German. -- To accept this (2nd) theory, as amazing as it may be, is somewhat easier than to believe the (1st theory) charge against Elizabeth Morrow. The great American hero was above suspicion. Police would never think to check his alibi, to see why he arrived home an hour later than usual that night. Nor did they hesitate to follow his orders throughout the investigation, although they, not Lindbergh, were the trained investigators. ... 3rd Conspiracy Theory: In the late 1930s, when Lindbergh openly associated with Nazis, and made many public statements about the desirability of a Master Race here in America, there were some fitful rumors that Lindbergh had killed his own child because it was genetically defective -- retarded. As war and memory faded, these whispers died down. Baby boomers, if they knew much about the case at all, tended to hear it from the perspective of Lindbergh, the vulnerable hero; his later politics forgotten. There is no proof that Lindbergh in fact killed his own child; however, the theory answers questions left open by Hauptmann's arrest and execution. And in this theory, only one person had to keep a dreadful secret and perjure himself. If true, however, Lindbergh is guilty not only of the death of his son, but of the cold and deliberate murder of Bruno Richard Hauptmann. [\[article link\]](#)

33° The Scottish Rite Journal: Lindbergh Anniversaries Recall A Great American Mason by Philip Douglas A. Field, 32°, K.C.C.H. - On this year's 100th birthday of pioneer aviator Bro. Charles A. Lindbergh and the 75th anniversary of his historic 1927 flight, it is appropriate to remember and honor this outstanding American Mason - Perhaps from his five-term Minnesota U.S. Congressman father or his schoolteacher mother, Bro. Lindbergh had learned to plan carefully - Thus, he had every detail of his burial in place

On Sunday, May 26, 2002, at 4:00 pm at the Palapala Ho'omau Congregational Church (below left) at Kipahulu, Island of Maui, Hawaiian Islands, 16 parishioners, friends, and Masonic Brothers gathered in the fading

sunlight. In the dimly lighted church built 145 years ago of coral, lava stone, and mortar, those attending were led by Kahu Richard Wylie in singing "America the Beautiful." The event was a memorial service for our Masonic Brother, Charles Augustus Lindbergh (1902-1974). -- Brother Lindbergh had bought five acres of coastal land on Maui and had built two rustic dwellings. When he grew short of days due to terminal cancer, he was in New York, but wanted to die at his Maui home. In the outer courtyard of the church's tiny cemetery, a gray Vermont granite stone lying flat on the ground marks his grave. It bears the inscription "...If I take the wings of morning, and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea..." a passage from Psalms 139:9. Familiar to many, but not inscribed on the stone, is verse 10: "...even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me." That afternoon, someone had placed six tiny American flags and one small Swedish flag about the edges of the stone. Inside the faintly damp church, light faded as the pastor led those joining him at a table where a single goblet held ceremonial grape juice. Those who wished dipped a tiny square of white bread into the cup and ate. A shy local lady led the congregation in singing a cappella the haunting "Ka Haku Aloha E," "Break Thou the Bread of Life." Kahu Wylie gave the benediction. ... Bro. Lindbergh took "the wings of morning" out of this world at 7:00 am on Monday, August 26, 1974. He was 72. Perhaps from his five-term Minnesota U.S. Congressman father or his schoolteacher mother, Bro. Lindbergh had learned to plan carefully. Thus, he had every detail of his burial in place, including a heavy eucalyptus wood coffin. With similarly precise planning, he had left his island A-frame cottage and another building, along with the land surrounding these structures, to the U.S. National Park Service, had arranged to have them included in Haleakala National Park, and had set up a fund to maintain these bequests. ... Further, William R. Denslow, in his four-volume work titled 10,000 Famous Freemasons, records the following: "Lindbergh received his degrees in Keystone Lodge No. 243, St. Louis, Mo., June 9, Oct. 20, and Dec. 15, 1926, and is a life member of that lodge. He is also a member of St. Louis Chapter No. 33, National Sojourners, and the Sciots of San Diego, Calif." (Transactions of the Missouri Lodge of Research, 1959, Vol. III, pp. 87-88). On his history-making flight, Lindbergh is said to have worn a patch with a Square and Compasses on his flying jacket. In the year 2002, to celebrate the 75th anniversary of Brother Lindbergh's famous flight, Erik Lindbergh, Lindbergh's grandson, flew alone nonstop over the same route his grandfather took from New York to Paris. We salute Brother Charles Augustus Lindbergh as a great American and Freemason. [\[article link\]](#)

(1941) 9-11 Speech by Charles Lindbergh - Charles Lindbergh's speech 9/11/41 Des Moines, Iowa - LISTEN CLOSELY TO THIS RARE SPEECH BY CHARLES LINDBERGH - A FACINATING AND PASSIONATE SPEECH {Charles Lindbergh was passionate about the war though he wasn't opposed to war at all he was a Nazi; he was opposed to America entering the war against his fellow Nazi's in Germany whom he collaborated with regarding his invaluable long-distance flight experience and airplane expertise by actually helping to select the latest technology for Hitler in the building of the Nazi air force and by soliciting donations and funds to assure that the first WWII Nazi combat planes were built. Lindbergh participated in WWII in the Pacific against the Japanese but he would not participate in Europe against the Germans.} (Youtube - Rare Audio)

"On a spring day in 1918 several government agents entered a printshop at Washington, D. C., where the original edition of this book was being printed. "Destroy all the Lindbergh (Sr.) plates in your plant," they told the head of the institution. He was forced to comply. The hysteria of war-time (WWI) brooked no delays. Not only were the plates of this book "Why Is Your Country at War?" destroyed, but also the plates of Congressman Lindbergh's book "Banking and Currency," written in 1913 and attacking the big bankers and Federal Reserve Law. So was the painstaking effort of months wiped out. Only a few hundred copies of this book had been printed, and they were sent to Minnesota for use in Congressman Lindbergh's campaign for the governorship of that state. In 1923 Dorrance & Company issued Congressman Lindbergh's "The Economic Pinch," long out of print, as are his other writings, so that the present volume is the only one on Lindbergh's books available to the American reading public today. Lindbergh transferred the copyright to me late in 1923, when I was associated with him in the practice of law at Minneapolis. We intended to use the book in his 1924 campaign for governor, but death took him on May 24, 1924, and the project was halted. As the years have

passed the book has become more and more amazing. In the light of things now happening it is a most uncanny prediction of economic trends, twenty years ahead of its time." LISTEN CLOSELY TO THIS RARE SPEECH BY CHARLES LINDBERG. A FACINATING AND PASSIONATE SPEECH. [\[article link\]](#)

---

{Conspiracy Wrap-up - 1944 WWII The Exercise Tiger Massacre} Normandy invasion June 6, 1944: D-Day German [Newsreel] Footage - At 5:18 seconds into the June 6, 1944 German newsreel German victory footage not from Normandy but from the ill-fated April 28, 1944 American Exercise Tiger shows up in the German film reel. How did the German propaganda office receive the recent (Top Secret) American film disaster of Exercise Tiger? British Prime Minister Winston Churchill wanted to deceive the German population into thinking that they were winning the war in order to keep them from finding out the truth and seeking a surrender before his planned annihilation and destruction, from both the east (Russia) and the west (Allies) could be unleashed on the unsuspecting German citizens. Churchill created a (staged) German victory at Slapton Sands alerting German attack boats to the unarmed Americans and allowing 749 unarmed American soldiers to be killed so the film footage could be given to the German propaganda department and used as a German victory masking the planned onslaught to come. (Graphic War Footage - YouTube)

Combat footage. (Die Deutsche Wochenschau) 6th June 1944, Normandy invasion from German perspective. As late as 13:35 the German 352nd division was reporting that the assault had been hurled back into the sea. From their vantage point at Pointe de la Percée overlooking the whole of the beach from the western end the German perception was that the assault had been stopped at the beach. An officer there noted that troops were seeking cover behind obstacles and counted ten tanks burning. However, as early as 07:35 the third battalion 726th Grenadier Regiment, defending Draw F-1 on Fox Green beach, was reporting that 100--200 American troops had penetrated its front, with enemy inside the wire at WN-62 and WN-61 under attack from the rear. Casualties amongst the defenders were mounting and at the same time that the 916th regiment, defending the centre of the 352nd zone, was reporting that the landings had been frustrated, it was also requesting reinforcement. The request could not be met because the situation elsewhere in Normandy was becoming more urgent for the defenders. [\[article link\]](#)

Remembering Operation Tiger WWII: Six weeks before D-Day - The residents of Slapton and Torcross had been evacuated from their homes since 1943 and live ammunition was going to be used [on this the 6th and last practice exercise at this location] - USA's D-Day Disaster Operation Tiger (YouTube)

28 April 1944, landing craft set off from the coast of England carrying soldiers and their equipment, along with a convoy of ships. The Royal Navy provided escorts with HMS Scimitar in the lead and HMS Azalea in the rear. Suddenly HMS Scimitar in the front was rammed by another vessel and had received orders to stay in port but the Commander of the operation was not told of this fact so the convoy started off with no escort in the front and HMS Azalea in the rear had been told to stay behind. It is thought that a typing error was to blame for this miscommunication and the convoy had no Navy escorts at all. The accounts of Operation Tiger are taken from the men that survived so some versions differ about what happened. ... Eight landing ships were heading towards Slapton Sands with engineers and chemical and quartermaster troops on board along with tanks and jeeps, when suddenly nine German torpedo boats appeared out of the darkness and attacked the convoy of eight ships. ... A subsequent official investigation revealed two factors that may have contributed to the tragedy -- a lack of escort vessels and an error in radio frequencies. ... Orders were issued after Operation Tiger that no one who knew anything could talk about it as they didn't want the Germans to know how many men they had lost or what they were trying to achieve with Operation Tiger. There was a press release issued of the incident in July 1944 of the tragedy. [\[article link\]](#)



April 28th 1944 Army Exercise Tiger - Exercise Tiger, one of several rehearsals conducted in preparation for the momentous [June 6, 1944 D-Day] invasion to come - As the convoy sailed into Start Bay, westernmost corner of Lyme Bay, German E Boats found them and opened fire on a defenseless convoy [Two LST's (troop ships) sunk, a third lay crippled] - There were accusations not only of a cover-up, but also of heavy casualties inflicted by U.S. soldiers [acting as German soldiers in the exercise], who presumably did not know they had live ammunition in their weapons, firing on other [American] soldiers - killing 749 soldiers

It was two hours after midnight on 28 April, 1944. Since the moon had just gone down, visibility was fair. The sea was calm. A few hours earlier, in daylight, assault forces of the U S 4th Infantry Division had gone ashore on Slapton Sands, a stretch of beach along the south coast of England that closely resembled a beach on the French coast of Normandy, code-named Utah, where a few weeks later U.S. troops were to storm ashore as part of history's largest and most portentous amphibious assault: D-Day. The assault at Slapton Sands was known as Exercise Tiger, one of several rehearsals conducted in preparation for the momentous invasion to come. So vital was the exercise of accustoming the troops to the combat conditions they were soon to face that commanders had ordered use of live naval and artillery fire, which could be employed because British civilians had long ago been relocated from the region around Slapton Sands. Individual soldiers also had live ammunition for their rifles and machine guns. -- In those early hours of 28 April off the south coast in Start Bay, Lyme Bay, a flotilla of eight LSTs (landing ship, tank) was ploughing toward Slapton Sands, transporting a follow-up force of engineers and chemical and quartermaster troops not scheduled for assault but to be unloaded in orderly fashion along with trucks, amphibious trucks, jeeps and heavy engineering equipment. Out of the darkness, nine swift German torpedo boats suddenly appeared. On routine patrol out of the French port of Cherbourg, the commanders had learned of heavy radio traffic in Lyme Bay. Ordered to investigate, they were amazed to see what they took to be a flotilla of eight destroyers. They hastened to attack. -- German torpedoes hit three of the LSTs. One lost its stern but eventually limped into port. Another burst into flames, the fire fed by gasoline in the vehicles aboard. A third keeled over and sank within six minutes. There was little time for launching lifeboats. Trapped below decks, hundreds of soldiers and sailors went down with the ships. Others leapt into the sea, but many soon drowned, weighted down by water-logged overcoats and in some cases pitched forward into the water because they were wearing life belts around their waists rather than under their armpits. Others succumbed to hypothermia in the cold water. When the waters of the English Channel at last ceased to wash bloated bodies ashore, the toll of the dead and missing stood at 198 sailors and 551 soldiers, a total of 749, the most costly training incident involving U.S. forces during World War II. Whilst all this was unfolding, MGB's of our Coastal Services could see flashes from the battle, whilst on patrol, but were not ordered to intercept the E boats or investigate and knew nothing of the tragedy taking place nearby. MGB's. Norman Hine's story - click the link. Allied commanders were not only concerned about the loss of life and two LSTs -- which left not a single LST as a reserve for D-Day -- but also about the possibility that the Germans had taken prisoners who might be forced to reveal secrets about the upcoming invasion. Ten officers aboard the LSTs had been closely involved in the invasion planning and knew the assigned beaches in France; there was no rest until those 10 could be accounted for: all of them drowned. A subsequent official investigation revealed two factors that may have contributed to the tragedy -- a lack of escort vessels and an error in radio frequencies. Although there were a number of British picket ships stationed off the south coast, including some facing Cherbourg, only two vessels were assigned to accompany the convoy -- a corvette and a World War I era destroyer. Damaged in a collision, the destroyer put into port, and a replacement vessel came to the scene too late. Because of a typographical error in orders, the U.S. LSTs were on a radio frequency different from the corvette and the British naval headquarters ashore. When one of the picket ships spotted German torpedo boats soon after midnight, a report quickly reached the British corvette but not the LSTs. Assuming the U.S. vessels had received the same report, the commander of the corvette made no effort to raise them. Whether an absence of either or both of those factors would have had any effect on the tragic events that followed would be impossible to say, but probably not. The tragedy off Slapton Sands was simply one of those cruel happenstances of war. I received an email in October 2008 from Lois Behrens Orjuela who



tells me that (her) father died here and that his body was never recovered. Lt. Cmdr. John W. Behrens was on LST 531. [\[article link\]](#)

Exercise Tiger - Actor Edward G. Robinson - Two American GI's talk to locals near Slapton - (Identities Unknown) Looks like Edward G Robinson [Office of War Information department - Propaganda officer] in the front centre! {Edward G. Robinson and other "U.S. Office of War Information" personnel were scouting filming locations at Slapton Sands (a coastal village in Devon, England - [wiki.com](#)) to film what would become the "ill-fated Exercise Tiger" unknowingly the (live ammo) exercise was a complete set up and footage of the April 28, 1944 massacre ended up in the June 6, 1944 Nazi Newsreel publications [and other German newsreels] presenting the Normandy landing as a defeat for Allied forces and a victory for German forces falsely enabling German moral to remain dedicated to a war that was already lost.}

What began as a top secret naval operation to prepare US Army and Naval forces for the June 6th D-Day Invasion, would end with one of the highest losses ever suffered in combat by the US Army and Navy in WW II. -- At 0135 on the morning of April 28th, 1944, eight Tank Landing Ships (LST's) and their lone escort, the British corvette HMS AZALEA, were en route to the landing area. Slapton Sands was selected because its beach looked every bit like the beaches at Normandy that would be code named Utah and Omaha by the allies. The eight LST's of LST Group 32, formed convoy T-4. they were the support group for elements of the 4th & 29th Infantry, 82nd Airborne and 188th Field Artillery Group already ashore at Slapton Sands. The LST's were carrying the 1st Engineer Special Brigade, the 3206th Quartermaster Company from Missouri, the 3207th Company and 462nd and 478th combat truck support companies as well as other elements of the US Army's engineer, signal, medical and chemical corps along with some infantry. Miles south in the mouth of Lyme bay, lay the bulk of the Tiger naval force. Protected by the cruiser USS AGUSTA and the new British "O" class destroyers HMS ONSLOW and HMS OBEDIENT as well as the Tribal Class destroyer HMS ASHANTI and a covering force of motor torpedo boats. Anchored along with LST's 55 and 382 they would be of no help to the ambushed LST force of T-4. Attacking in the pitch black night, 9 German Navy "E" boats (torpedo) struck quickly and decisively. Without warning LST 507 was torpedoed first. Explosions and flame lit the night. At 0217 LST 531 is torpedoed. It sinks in six minutes. Of the 496 soldiers and sailors on her, 424 of them died. It would be on this ship that the state of Missouri would lose some 201 of its boys of the 3206th. LST 289 tried to evade the fast German "E" boats but was hit in the stern. LST's 496, 515, and 511 all began firing at their attackers, LST 289 joined in returning fire while lowering landing craft to pull it out of harms way. -- At 0225 the LST 499 radioed for help. Minutes later the lead ship, LST 515 sent out an urgent and chilling message. " 'E' boat attack". Radio stations along the coast pick up the dramatic calls for help, unaware of the top secret operation underway, the calls go unanswered. Only after an alert radio operator heard the words "T-4", did the Naval Command realize the calls were from "Tiger" and send help. By 0240 the horror was slowly realized. Two LST's sunk, a third lay crippled. Of the 4000 man force nearly a fourth were missing or killed . Official Dept. of Defence records confirm 749 dead , 551 US Army and 198 US Navy. The death toll makes "Tiger" the costliest battle to U.S. forces at that point in the war after Pearl Harbour. On April 28th, 1944, the LST's darkest yet finest hour occurred. When, for one hour, the men and ships of Convoy T-4 fought the greatest naval battle ever faced by an LST force in history. Against superior enemy warships, the Tiger amphibious force held its own. The German attack did not stop Exercise Tiger. Landing operations resumed later on the 28th. It is a credit to the tenacity and determination of the soldiers and sailors involved in Exercise Tiger, that the D-Day invasion at Normandy occurred as planned. The events surrounding Exercise Tiger were officially declassified in early August 1944, two months after the Normandy Invasion. On April 28th 1996 Secretary of The Navy John Dalton stated in his remarks "Tiger....was the LST's finest hour." -- In Peter Scott's book "The Battle of The Narrow Seas" published in 1945 he makes a vague reference to the disaster at Slapton. As he was on the planning staff at Portsmouth "Plot" prior to D Day, he would have been ideally placed to learn of this catastrophe. He refers to E boat successes prior and during D Day. He writes " Only once in that time did the E Boats achieve anything of consequence. That was during an invasion exercise when they got in amongst a

convoy of landing craft in Lyme Bay and wrought serious devastation and heavy loss of life; it was their sole success although they were at sea night after night". Even in this brief reference Scott gives the E Boats undue credit. The vast majority of American losses were from alleged friendly fire from their own forces on the beach! At the time of writing his book (1945) he must have known of the real reasons over 900 US servicemen met their deaths. [\[article link\]](#)

The 30th Infantry Division In World War II - Edward G. Robinson, who were entertaining the men of the 30th - When Mr. Robinson requested to talk to a German P.O.W. (Mp\_30.doc)

As the Division moved toward Paris, the Military Police Platoon had the happier job of providing an escort for actress Dinah Shore and actor Edward G. Robinson, who were entertaining the men of the 30th. When Mr. Robinson requested to talk to a German P.O.W., the men had to put an American officer in German uniform to play the role, as the P.O.W. cages were empty at the time. Such an act was presented for the great actor that he was none the wiser! [\[article link\]](#)

Snopes.com: The Robinson Factor - Claim: (Actor) Edward G. Robinson funded the French Resistance in World War II - there's no record - or even admission or hint on the actor's part - of his ever slipping cash into the hands of the Resistance, let alone of doing it every month - He was also a man who cared about battling Nazism - His opportunities to do so were limited, given that he was almost 50 at the time of the attack on Pearl Harbor and thus well beyond the age when he could enlist with the U.S. forces - Frank Capra's Signal Corps film group [Newsreels] in Washington had nothing for him, nor did the OSS [CIA forerunner] or the Navy - Despite the obstacles, he found ways to aid the war effort - In 1942, at the request of the Office of War Information [Propaganda], he traveled to England and from there made "morale speeches to the British and broadcast in as many foreign languages as I could to the occupied areas of Europe" - Although they were marked as secret [because Robinson actually was an OSS agent], reproductions of his official orders from the Office of War Information were included in Robinson's 1973 autobiography

Origins: The revered actor Edward G. Robinson (1893-1973) began life as Emmanuel Goldenberg, the fifth of six children born to Morris and Sarah Goldenberg in Romania. His family immigrated to New York City when he was nine years old. Fed in large part by his role of Rico in the 1931 film Little Caesar, his public image was that of a tough-talking bad guy. Yet such perception belied the truth about him. Robinson was a sensitive, quiet, cultured man who spoke seven languages besides English fluently, including Yiddish, Romanian, and German. He collected great works of art, and at the time of his death his collection was valued in the millions of dollars (and that after he'd disposed of almost all of it in 1956 as part of the divorce from his first wife.) -- He was also a man who cared about battling Nazism. His opportunities to do so were limited, given that he was almost 50 at the time of the attack on Pearl Harbor and thus well beyond the age when he could enlist with the U.S. forces. (He served in the U.S. Navy in 1918, when he was 25 years old.) Frank Capra's Signal Corps film group in Washington had nothing for him, nor did the OSS or the Navy. Despite the obstacles, he found ways to aid the war effort, as he describes in his 1973 autobiography, All My Yesterdays: "This is a point in time at which I went to no meetings but, on the set with a secretary, answered appeals for help from all over the country. I refused to crawl or slither out of anything; any committee with a title that seemed to me to suggest help for England and France against the Nazis and which contained on its letterhead the name of a recognized figure, I responded to - usually with a check. Later I responded by making speeches." -- In 1942, at the request of the Office of War Information, he traveled to England and from there made "morale speeches to the British and broadcast in as many foreign languages as I could to the occupied areas of Europe." He entertained troops in the U.K. and on the radio made patriotic and propaganda broadcasts. Some of those broadcasts were in German and were addressed to the underground in Germany. (At the time he was making them, he wondered if they were getting through. After the war, he heard from a number of Germans who praised his wartime broadcasts, telling him he'd given them hope.) -- Robinson did as much as a 50-year-old movie star could in contributing to the war effort during World War II, both at the behest of the U.S. government (making

speeches to troops and broadcasting in foreign languages to occupied lands), and privately (funding numerous organizations). In addition to putting monies into the hands of such groups as the Anti-Nazi League, Bundles for Britain, Committee to Defend America by Aiding the Allies, and Fight for Freedom, he donated all of his 1942 earnings (less what he was obligated to pay in taxes on that income) to war funds, particularly the USO and war bonds. As well as covering dozens of USO-related expenses that year, he also made donations to China War Relief, War Service Inc., Hollywood Canteen, Medical Aid to Russia, and the American Flying Service Foundation. -- Although they were marked as secret, reproductions of his official orders from the Office of War Information were included in Robinson's 1973 autobiography. The actor was proud of the work he did on behalf of the Allies and wanted people to know the precise details of it, even if that got him into trouble. (He believed he risked being prosecuted under the Espionage Act. Granted, the risk would have been very small, given that by the time of publication there no longer was an Office of War Information.) It therefore does not follow that even at the very end of his life he would have failed to mention having successfully managed to spirit monies into the hands of the underground movement in France month after month, especially in light of how difficult and complicated such a process would have been and how heroic the Resistance's work was. [\[article link\]](#)

---

{Conspiracy Wrap-up - 1972 The Mitchell Brothers Porn Explosion} Wikipedia.com: The Mitchell brothers - James "Jim" Lloyd Mitchell, November 30, 1943-July 12, 2007 and Artie Jay Mitchell, December 17, 1945-February 27, 1991 - were pioneers in the pornography and striptease club business in San Francisco and other parts of California from 1969 until 1991, when Jim was convicted of killing Artie - In 1991, Jim, in response to friends' and associates' demands to "do something" about alcoholic, cocaine-addled Artie, drove to Artie's house one rainy evening in late February with a .22 rifle and fatally shot him - After having served three years in San Quentin Jim was released in 1997 - Jim Mitchell died at his ranch in western Sonoma County on July 12, 2007 from an apparent heart attack - The funeral in Jim's boyhood town of Antioch, California on July 19 was attended by 300 people, including (San Francisco) Mayor Willie Brown

In 1969, with the help of Artie's Ivy League-educated wife Meredith Bradford, they fulfilled their ambitions by leasing and renovating a dilapidated two-story building at 895 O'Farrell Street, which they converted into the O'Farrell Theatre, a movie theater with a makeshift film studio upstairs. They also rented a larger facility at 991 Tennessee Street in which to shoot some of their films; nevertheless, even their fans conceded that Mitchell movies ranged in quality from mediocre to atrocious. Jim Mitchell once quipped, "The only Art in [porn] is my brother." The Mitchells opened the O'Farrell Theatre on the Fourth of July, 1969, and were confronted almost immediately by the authorities. They would open other X-rated movie houses in California over the years, spending much time in court and money on lawyers to stay open as indignant locals and officials tried to shut them down. They became incorporated as Cinema 7 (headquartered in the managers' offices at the O'Farrell Theatre) and in 1972 produced one of the world's first famous feature-length pornographic movies, Behind the Green Door, starring then-Ivory Snow girl Marilyn Chambers in her porn debut. The movie, produced for \$60,000, grossed over \$25 million. The Mitchells rode the porno chic wave, producing numerous hardcore movies including Resurrection of Eve in 1973 and Sodom & Gomorrah in 1975. One of their last big-budget movies was The Grafenberg Spot (1985), featuring the underaged Traci Lords, who had entered the adult-video industry with fraudulent identification. The Mitchell brothers were the first to transfer film titles to videotape and market them via ads in national sex magazines. The brothers were inducted into the AVN Hall of Fame. ... In 1991, Jim, in response to friends' and associates' demands to "do something" about alcoholic, cocaine-addled Artie, drove to Artie's house one rainy evening in late February with a .22 rifle and fatally shot him. O'Farrell stripper Julie Bajo (Artie's lover at the time) immediately called 911 and the police arrested Jim minutes later. Marilyn Chambers spoke at Artie's funeral; he was buried in Lodi Memorial Cemetery. After a highly publicized trial in which Jim was represented by his old friend and

lawyer Michael Kennedy (by then a prominent Park Avenue attorney), the jury rejected a murder charge and found him guilty of voluntary manslaughter. Before Jim's sentencing, numerous people spoke on his behalf (presumably appealing for clemency), including former Mayor Frank Jordan, Sheriff Michael Hennessey, and former Police Chief Richard Hongisto. Mitchell was sentenced to six years in prison. ... After having served three years in San Quentin Jim was released in 1997 and he returned to run the O'Farrell Theatre. Jim established the "Artie Fund" to collect money for a local drug rehabilitation center and for the Surf Rescue Squad of the San Francisco Fire Department. ... Jim Mitchell died at his ranch in western Sonoma County on July 12, 2007 from an apparent heart attack. The funeral in Jim's boyhood town of Antioch, California on July 19 was attended by 300 people, including Mayor Willie Brown, ex-District Attorney Terence Hallinan and many O'Farrell strippers. He was buried next to his brother. [\[article link\]](#)

{Conspiracy Wrap-up - 1972 The Mitchell Brothers Porn Explosion} FoxNews: July 15, 2009: (Jim Mitchell) Son's Arrest the Latest Chapter in Porn Family Saga - The days before he was arrested for allegedly beating his ex-girlfriend to death and kidnapping their daughter brought a string of bad news to James "Rafe" Mitchell, the son of late San Francisco pornography mogul Jim Mitchell - Stevens said neighbors have told her they saw James Rafe Mitchell bludgeoning her daughter with a baseball bat Sunday while holding Samantha in his arms Police in the Marin County city of Novato allege that by weekend's end, the 27-year-old Mitchell's problems only got worse. Keller's body was found on Sunday evening in the yard where she had just held a first birthday party for her daughter. The toddler, Samantha Rae Mitchell, was missing, prompting a statewide Amber Alert. Just before midnight, Mitchell's car was tracked to a Sacramento suburb where police arrested him on suspicion of murder, stealing a child and violating a restraining order. ... Huggins said that James Rafe Mitchell never held a job because he had inherited money from his father and had a methamphetamine addiction. Keller left him because of his drug problem, but over the years struggled with staying away from Mitchell, Huggins said. In her request for a restraining order, Keller painted a frightening picture of repeated abuse and horror she endured during her relationship. "I live in constant fear of James and fear that he will take Samantha. James just bailed out of jail and I am worried about what he might do to us," she wrote. She wrote that Mitchell first hit her in the mouth in September 2007 and that the abuse escalated from there. "One time he dragged me naked by my hair across the floor because I would not have sex with him. He dragged me from the bedroom down the hallway and threatened to throw me out the front door of the apartment, naked." Keller said Mitchell's brother and two sisters have a 5-year restraining order against him for an incident involving threats with a gun. Court documents state that Mitchell brought his gun in November 2007 to a family meeting at the Mitchell Brothers O'Farrell Theatre in San Francisco, waving the firearm in a threatening manner. Keller said the gun was used to threaten her that same month. "James took his gun out as if he was going to shoot me and I saw him pull the trigger as I ran away but discovered there were no bullets when I hear nothing," she wrote in her declaration. Mitchell first was arrested for domestic violence when Keller was four-months pregnant with their daughter, Huggins said, in February 2008. He was arrested again in March for violating his probation from the previous case. Keller's mother, Claudia Stevens, showed up for Mitchell's arraignment with a picture of her daughter pinned to her shirt. Stevens said neighbors have told her they saw Mitchell bludgeoning her daughter with a baseball bat Sunday while holding Samantha in his arms. [\[article link\]](#)

{Conspiracy Wrap-up - 1972 The Mitchell Brothers Porn Explosion} FoxNews: April 13, 2009: X-rated star Marilyn Chambers dies at 56 - For the first time, films like "Behind the Green Door" and "Deep Throat" also released in 1972 and starring Lovelace had decent acting and legitimate if fairly thin plots - As the audiences for them grew to include couples, they also began to take on higher production values and to be seen in places other than sleazy theaters - But "Behind the Green Door" brought something more in Chambers, an attractive young woman who had begun her career as a legitimate actress and model - She got her start in adult films after answering an ad placed in a San Francisco newspaper by pioneering adult filmmakers Jim and Artie

## Mitchell

The cause of death was not immediately known. A family friend, Peggy McGinn, said Chambers' 17-year-old daughter found the actress' body Sunday night at her home in the Los Angeles suburb of Canyon Country. Chambers was pronounced dead at the scene, the county coroner's office said Monday. Chambers and fellow actresses Linda Lovelace and Georgina Spelvin shot to fame at a time in the early 1970s when both American social mores and the quality of hard-core sex films were changing. For the first time, films like "Behind the Green Door" and "Deep Throat" (also released in 1972 and starring Lovelace) had decent acting and legitimate if fairly thin plots. As the audiences for them grew to include couples, they also began to take on higher production values and to be seen in places other than sleazy theaters. But "Behind the Green Door" brought something more in Chambers, an attractive young woman who had begun her career as a legitimate actress and model. ... "She was the first crossover adult star. She was the Ivory Snow girl and when she decided to make an adult movie that was big news," Steven Hirsch, co-CEO of adult filmmaker Vivid Entertainment Group, told The Associated Press on Monday. "It was the first adult movie that was more than just a bunch of sex scenes," Hirsch said of her breakthrough film. "She was an actress and she brought that ability to the set of 'Behind the Green Door.' That's part of what made that movie so successful." ... "Back then in my naive brain I was thinking that something like 'Behind the Green Door' had never been done before and the way our sexual revolution was traveling I really thought it was going to be a stepping stone which would further my acting career," she said. She learned afterward, she said, that wasn't the case. ... Chambers, born Marilyn Ann Briggs, on April 22, 1952, grew up in Westport, Conn. She got her start in adult films after answering an ad placed in a San Francisco newspaper by pioneering adult filmmakers Jim and Artie Mitchell. Married and divorced three times, she is survived by her daughter, McKenna Marie Taylor; her brother, Bill Briggs; and her sister, Jann Smith. [\[article link\]](#)

---

{Conspiracy Wrap-up - 1903 Old West Outlaw Tom Horn} Tom Horn: Misunderstood Misfit - At 6:30 on the foggy morning of July 18, 1901, 14-year-old Willie Nickell was brutally killed - shot in the back from ambush as he rode his father's horse near the family homestead 40 miles northwest of Cheyenne, Wyoming - The subsequent investigation and the arrest, trial and execution of the suspected murderer touched off controversy that has persisted for more than 100 years - The central figure in that controversy is Tom Horn At 6:30 on the foggy morning of July 18, 1901, 14-year-old Willie Nickell was brutally killed - shot in the back from ambush as he rode his father's horse near the family homestead 40 miles northwest of Cheyenne, Wyoming. The subsequent investigation and the arrest, trial and execution of the suspected murderer touched off controversy that has persisted for more than 100 years. The central figure in that controversy is Tom Horn, a well-known stock detective who previously had been implicated in the murders of four rustlers in Wyoming and Colorado before being hanged for a crime that many historians believe he did not commit - even though Horn had claimed, 'Killing men is my specialty. I look at it as a business proposition, and I think I have a corner on the market. ... After a lengthy investigation, which included the extraction of an alleged confession from Horn by use of a concealed stenographer, the suspect was arrested on January 24, 1902, and was subsequently tried, convicted and, on November 20, 1903, hanged for the crime. But the question of his guilt or innocence and the enigma of the man's personality remain. [\[article link\]](#)

Tom Horn took the stand in his own defense - In the final analysis it was Horn's own testimony that hanged him - While awaiting the outcome of an appeal, Horn spent his time braiding a rope and writing an autobiography - His appeal was denied - He was hanged using his own rope on November 20, 1903, while two friends, Charles B. Irwin and Frank Irwin, sang the hymn "Life is Like a Mountain Railroad" Motion pictures have attempted to make it appear that there was considerable doubt as to Horn's guilt. The films focused on the question of whether Joe LeFors got Horn drunk and whether Horn had really confessed or



if the shorthand stenographer Charles Ohnhaus had misheard or mistranscribed Horn's statement. The defense was three-fold: (1.) Horn was under the influence of liquor, tended to make things up, and became talkative when drunk. Witnesses were produced that Horn had been drinking. (2.) Horn had an alibi and could not have been in the area at the time of the killing. He was in Laramie City, as proven by the fact that Horn's horse, Pacer, was lodged at a Livery in Laramie City for a ten-day period at the time of the killing. Witnesses testified that Horn was nowhere near the Nickell Ranch at the time of the slaying. (3.) The killing could not have occurred as he described to LeFors in the following regards: (a.) Dr. Barber testified, based on learned texts, that the wounds could not have been inflicted with a 30-30 similar to Horn's. (b.) A witness was produced who had slept with Horn several days later and had observed no injury to Horn's feet such as would have been produced had Horn gone barefoot. (c.) Horn, in his statement to LeFors, described the shooting as coming from one direction. The fatal shot came from another. ... Horn took the stand in his own defense. In the final analysis it was Horn's own testimony that hanged him. Horn admitted making the various statements testified to by LeFors, Snow and Ohnhaus with the exception of one statement which Horn did not remember but conceded he might have made. However, Horn contended that his confession was a "josh;" it was merely an exchange of wild tales. The witnesses admitted that although Horn had been drinking, Horn was in control of himself. Dr. Barber admitted he could not say that the wounds were not inflicted with a 30-30. ... A jury of 11 whites and one black, Charles Tolson, found Horn guilty on October 23, 1902, on the sixth ballot. At the end of the fifth ballot, two jurors voted for acquittal. The jury then examined all of the testimony. After re-examination, the two hold-out jurors voted guilty. Each later made statements to the effect that although they liked Horn, they had no choice but to find him guilty. ... In the final analysis, it must be said the jury was there, they heard the witnesses, and, upon consideration of all the evidence, they found they had no other choice but to find Horn guilty beyond a reasonable doubt. Thus, the mystery of Tom Horn, the one he took to his grave, is not if he killed Willie Nickell. Unanswered questions remain after 100 years: Who paid Horn the \$2,100; who paid Horn to kill Isom Dart, Matt Rash, William Lewis, and Fred Powell; and who actually wrote Tom Horn's autobiography. [\[article link\]](#)

The invitations to the hanging were duly issued - [November 20, 1903] Roman Catholic and Episcopal priests visited with Horn, but Horn denied to Charlie Irwin that he had gotten religion {Why even at the last minute would Tom Horn feel the need to make public a denial that he had gotten religion? Because he was a practicing Satanist and wanted his friends to know that though condemned to hang he was still a Satanist.} Horn's body was claimed by his brother Charles. In a later letter to Coble, Charles Horn noted that he had failed to write his brother prior to the execution. Horn was buried in Boulder, Colo. The funeral expenses were paid for by Coble. A guard was posted at the grave. As a result of an altercation between Coble and Nickell at the railway station over Nickell's sheep, the suspicion has always been that Coble paid Horn to do in Nickell. This has never been proven and it may well be speculated that Horn was merely performing an unsolicited favor of ridding the neighborhood of a sheepman. In 1903, Coble sold his interest in the Iron Mountain Ranch to his partner Henry Bosler. Later each accused the other of fraud. After Bosler refused to pay Coble what he was due, Coble successfully sued Bosler in a bitter action which went all the way to the Wyoming Supreme Court. Coble nevertheless lost his fortune and went to work as a foreman for a ranch in Nevada. In 1914, he was let go. On December 4, 1914, shortly after midnight, Coble entered the coffee shop of the Commercial Hotel in Elko through the 4th Street entrance, proceeded to the lobby and asked the night clerk for some stationery. He wrote out a note to his wife, and committed suicide in an unoccupied ladies' restroom using a .32 Smith and Wesson. Duncan Clark was killed in a hunting accident in April 1906 near Horse Creek where he was then residing. His death has been used as the basis for various conspiracy theories. Such theories include: (a) Willie Nickell was killed by Victor Miller using a gun similar to Horn's Winchester so as to blame Horn; (b) Willie was killed by Jose "Joe Good" Bueno, an outlaw from Brown's Hole, Colorado; and (c) the Wyoming Stock Growers Association conspired to "blow" the defense and see Horn hanged rather than have him reveal their being involved in the killings. A review of Justice Potter's opinion, Horn v. State, 12 Wyo. 80, 73 Pac. 705



(1903), reflects that every argument in Horn's favor was raised and carefully considered by the Wyoming Supreme Court. The Horn case is still cited as precedent in Wyoming courts. It is extremely doubtful that a lawyer of John Lacey's reputation would join a conspiracy to lose the case. Extraordinary efforts were made to save Horn including, as above indicated, appeals to the governor for clemency. [\[article link\]](#)

There was an air of finality in [Tom] Horn's letter to [Satanist] [John C.] Coble on November 17, 1903 - You know they can't hurt a Christian[?], and as I am prepared, it is all right {Tom Horn uses the word 'Christian' [as in a Satanist considering himself to be a true Christian] but clearly he was not a real Christian and at the same time admitted he had not gotten [real] religion. Why did Tom Horn and his friends fight so vigorously for an acquittal? Because in all likelihood Tom Horn was not a Christian but was actually a practicing Satanist using all the tricks, trades, manipulations, lies, threats and distortions in order to further his agenda, his agenda of going free from murders he admitted to committing and had stated to investigators intimate knowledge of the crime scenes that only the killer would know.}

There was an air of finality in Horn's letter to Coble on November 17, 1903. Dear Johnnie: Proctor told me that it was all over with me except the applause part of the game. You know they can't hurt a Christian, and as I am prepared, it is all right. I thoroughly appreciate all you have done for me. No one could have done more. Kindly accept my thanks, for if ever a man had a true friend, you have proven yourself one to me. Remember me kindly to all my friends, if I have any besides yourself. Burke and Lacey have not shown up. I want you to always understand that the stenographic notes taken in the United States Marshal's office were all changed to suit the occasion. The notes read at the trial were not the original notes at all. Everything of an incriminating nature read in those notes was manufactured and put in. It won't do any good to kick at that now, so let 'er go. If any one profits by my being hung, I would be sorry to see them disappointed. It would, perhaps, be somewhat of a trying meeting for you to come to see me now. Do as you like. It might cause you a good deal of pain. I am just the same as ever, and will remain so. The governor's decision was no surprise to me, for I was tried, convicted and hung before I left the ranch. My famous confession was also made days before I came to town. I told Burke to give you some writing I did; be sure and get it. You will not need anything to remember me by, but you will have that anyway. Anything else I may have around the ranch is yours. I won't need anything where I am going. I have an appointment with some Christian[?] [Satanist] ladies tomorrow, and will write you of their visit tomorrow night. I will drop you a line every day now, till the Reaper comes along. Kindest to all. Yours truly, Tom Horn. [\[article link\]](#)

The Verdict and Appeal, Postscript - In 1903, {Satanist} John C. Coble [had hired Horn to kill settlers near his ranch] sold his interest in the Iron Mountain Ranch to his partner Henry Bosler - Later each accused the other of fraud - On December 4, 1914, shortly after midnight, Coble entered the coffee shop of the Commercial Hotel in Elko - He wrote out a note to his wife, and committed suicide in an unoccupied ladies' restroom - {Satanist} Duncan Clark [provided false alibis for Coble and Horn under oath in court] was killed in a hunting accident in April 1906 near Horse Creek where he was then residing

As preparations for the [Horn] execution neared, fears arose that friends would attempt to break Horn out of jail. Thus, extraordinary precautions were taken to prevent another escape. The Courthouse was surrounded by two units of the Wyoming National Guard. Deputy sheriffs were at every window. As a result of the turmoil, after the Horn case was over, all future executions were moved to the State Penitentiary. At the same time there began a flurry of legal efforts to convince Governor Chatterton to spare Horn from the gallows. At the end of October, affidavits were presented to the governor intended to indicate that there was new evidence, including allegations that the murder was committed by a double. Other affidavits were presented that witnesses had admitted that they had perjured themselves or had been offered bribes for perjured testimony. The Laramie Boomerang reported on November 4, quoting the Denver Post, that the legal efforts were weakening Horn's case: Gradually the inside facts relating to the affidavits presented to Gov. Chatterton Saturday in behalf of Tom Horn, the condemned murderer, and the methods employed to secure them are

becoming known. The Frank Muloch Affidavit is regarded as being absolutely worthless and if it has had any bearing on the case at all it has had a tendency to weaken Horn's plea. It is so plainly evident that there never was a double of Horn, except the one manufactured in this case, that the affidavit is regarded as a sort of boomerang. Affidavits in support of executive clemency were presented to Governor Chatterton that the person in the Scandinavian Saloon was a double for Horn, a case of mistaken identity. Mulock contended that it was only a "fellow claiming to be Horn" who made the confession in the Saloon (emphasis in Mulock letter to J. W. Lacey, Oct. 5, 1903). Governor Chatterton dismissed the affidavits noting that the affidavits were inconsistent with other affidavits presented by the defense relating to the conversations. -- As the date set for [Horn's] execution drew near, the appeals to the governor became more impassioned. Governor Chatterton received a letter written from Denver's Albany Hotel threatening death if he did not commute the sentence. On the afternoon and evening of November 19, Governor Chatterton turned down no fewer than twelve appeals to delay the execution. Before 6:00 a.m. of the day set for the execution, the governor was aroused from his bed with yet another appeal. He responded, "There is no use, gentlemen. This execution will take place at the time set by the law. I will not interfere in the case. This is final." ... In 1903, Coble sold his interest in the Iron Mountain Ranch to his partner Henry Bosler. Later each accused the other of fraud. After Bosler refused to pay Coble what he was due, Coble successfully sued Bosler in a bitter action which went all the way to the Wyoming Supreme Court. Coble nevertheless lost his fortune and went to work as a foreman for a ranch in Nevada. In 1914, he was let go. On December 4, 1914, shortly after midnight, Coble entered the coffee shop of the Commercial Hotel in Elko through the 4th Street entrance, proceeded to the lobby and asked the night clerk for some stationery. He wrote out a note to his wife, and committed suicide in an unoccupied ladies' restroom using a .32 Smith and Wesson. -- Duncan Clark was killed in a hunting accident in April 1906 near Horse Creek where he was then residing. [\[article link\]](#)

{Conspiracy Wrap-up - 1903 Old West Outlaw Tom Horn - Modern Influences} The Unfilmable Book: Blood Meridian - Cormac McCarthy's Blood Meridian: or, the Evening Redness in the West - It's a Western - It has one of the bleakest tones and most depressing endings in American literature - It's graphically, incorrigibly violent - Tommy Lee Jones supposedly bought the rights to Blood Meridian back in 1999, with the intent to direct and star - The dark tone and darker ending [homosexual rage rape-killing] of this book are more problematic

In any case, there are plenty of Westerns -- even bleak ones -- still getting made these days, so that's less of a problem than it might have been. The dark tone and darker ending of this book are more problematic. We're talking the kind of storyline that makes Mystic River look like Finding Nemo. That runaway kid [typecast i.e. Tom Horn] is no struggling saint; he participates enthusiastically in many atrocities (though McCarthy's technique is to blur the gang into a sort of anonymous mob during the worst scenes). Making the kid or anyone more reluctant or less culpable by way of their twitching conscience would lessen the impact of the whole theme. ... Tommy Lee Jones supposedly bought the rights to Blood Meridian back in 1999, with the intent to direct and star. Not sure if that's going to happen. His 2003 turkey, The Missing, almost looked like a very tame, surface-level dry run for Blood Meridian. But as far as I can tell, the actual filming of this book is in development hell at best. I'm not sure who Jones would play if he did star, as he's the wrong physical type and age for the main characters ... perhaps he could play the debauched priest Tobin, or the earless killer Toadvine. If a serious attempt was made to translate this book to the screen, it would have to be so very, unforgivably, irredeemably violent that the backlash could sink a filmmaker's career. We're talking slaughter on the scale of Saving Private Ryan using the cruder methods of The Passion of the Christ, without the slightest redeeming motives of either. If the violence was played down, and the story transformed into a safe quest allegory, or spiritual journey, or if, worst of all, the ending was hopeful-ized ... well, it would be pathetic. I don't often say this, because I always feel there's got to be some worth in even failed book-movie translations, if not just the thrill you get from visually experiencing the story. But this is one book I'd want to see done right, or not at all. I knew that the Glanton Gang (the group depicted in Blood Meridian) actually existed, but I hadn't

known until recently that Judge Holden was also a historical character ("a cooler blooded villain never went unhung," reputedly). The general outlines of the story in *Blood Meridian* are described in Samuel Chamberlain's memoir *My Confession: The Recollections of a Rogue*. [\[article link\]](#)

Tom Horn and the capture of Geronimo, Tom Horn and the Rough Riders, the murders of Matt Rash and Isom Dart - In his (1903) post-humously published autobiography, [Tom] Horn took credit for the actions of [Lt.] Gatewood, indicating that it was he, Horn, whom Geronimo trusted and it was he, Horn, who convinced Geronimo to surrender - The [Horn] autobiography is the only evidence of Horn's responsibility {All the evidence indicates that Tom Horn had absolutely no part in the capture of Geronimo. Horn is not pictured among the capturing party, he was never decorated or mentioned by the army as even being associated with the army at the time and was also never mentioned by anyone who was there as being a part of it and he never participated in any of the news accounts about the events.}

Following Geronimo's (1886) surrender to Gen. Crook, on the way back to Arizona, Geronimo changed his mind and again escaped. As a result on April 1, Crook resigned his Command and was replaced on the 11th by Gen. Nelson Miles. After three months of unsuccessful pursuit, Miles determined to send an officer who was personally known by Geronimo to meet with the chief. This decision must have been particularly galling to Miles, as it meant a reversion to the tactics of George Crook. The only officer who personally knew Geronimo and his men was Lt. Charles B. Gatewood, known to the Indians as Bay-chen-daysen, "Long Nose." Gatewood would later serve at Fort McKinney, Wyo., at the time of the Johnson County War and was injured in the bombing of the barracks by the so-called "Red Sash Gang." Gatewood, tall, thin, and sickly, at first refused the assignment into Mexico because of his ill health, but he was finally induced to undertake the mission by a promise of being appointed Miles' Aide de Camp. While on the mission into Mexico, Gatewood's health continued to visibly deteriorate, but he was refused a requested medical discharge by Leonard Wood. On August 25, after a month's search, Gatewood, with a contingent comprised of interpreters Martine (a Nednihi Chiricahua), George Wratten, Jesus Yestes, and Tom Horn; a soldier; and four Apache Scouts, came into contact with Geronimo's band at a bend of the Bavispe River. After anxious moments, Geronimo appeared armed with a Winchester. Setting his weapon aside, Geronimo greeted Gatewood and inquired after Gatewood's obvious sickly appearance. After a full day's negotiation, the next morning Geronimo agreed to surrender to Gen. Miles, based on Gatewood's personal promise that Miles was honorable and his word was good; and on condition that Gatewood would personally travel with Geronimo's band to the place of surrender. American troops were to travel separately. It was agreed that the Chiricahuas would keep their weapons until they reached the place of surrender. Thus, the two bands separately traveled to Skeleton Canyon on the American side of the border. On the course of the journey when the two groups camped near each other, Lt. Abiel Smith in charge of the American unit, proposed to disarm the Apache in violation of Gatewood's agreement. Word of the proposal reached Geronimo, who, fearful that the Americans planned on murdering his band, again threatened to flee. Only intervention by Gatewood with Geronimo, and an angry confrontation by Gatewood with Smith and Leonard Wood, saved the situation. With the surrender, Gatewood became, to Miles' consternation, the man of the hour with the press. Miles' actions have become a source of continuing controversy. Miles ordered Geronimo, his band, and the scouts who had loyally served the United States, exiled to Ft. Pickens and Ft. Marion in Florida and later to a fort in Alabama. Geronimo technically remained a prisoner of war for the remainder of his life and was never permitted to return to his native land. All who participated in the capture of Geronimo, except Gatewood, were honored and received promotions. On November 8, 1887, a celebratory reception was held at the San Xavier Hotel in Tucson to honor the officers who brought the Apache War to an end. Gatewood was not invited. In his post-humously published autobiography, Horn took credit for the actions of Gatewood, indicating that it was he, Horn, whom Geronimo trusted and it was he, Horn, who convinced Geronimo to surrender. The autobiography is the only evidence of Horn's responsibility. Officially, Miles and Henry Lawton (later Major General) were given credit. Gatewood never received another promotion. He was nominated for the Medal of Honor for his actions in

entering Geronimo's camp outnumbered, but the Medal was denied on the basis that Gatewood never came under actual hostile fire. [\[article link\]](#)

---

{Conspiracy Wrap-up - 1795 The Oak Island Treasure Legend} CriticalEnquiry.org: The Top Ten Myths about the 'Oak Island' Money Pit - Two Links From a Gold Chain - No one has seen this mythical artifact in over 150 years, if it ever existed to begin with

1) The Discovery of the Pit in 1795 is Historical Fact: Wrong! While the story of "three boys on an adventure" finding the site in this year has been passed down by generations of poor researchers, no contemporary source documenting these events has ever been discovered. We do know that the men existed, but they were not boys. McInnis was in his mid 30s, and the only historically documented "Anthony Vaughn" known to live in the area was of a similar age. Two of the men owned land on the island prior to the alleged discovery, in fact. - 7) Two Links From a Gold Chain and a Piece of Parchment Were Found: Possibly. Various people say they've held the parchment (if parchment it is) in their hands, but there's no way to confirm that (a) it's the original piece, and (b) that it wasn't planted in the Pit to provide a false lead. The "gold links" have been changed over the years, however: when first mentioned, they were described as "several links from a fine chain, as if forced from an epaulette." Later, the latter phrase was dropped and the legend changed to "two links from a gold chain." No one has seen this mythical artifact in over 150 years, if it ever existed to begin with. -- 8) Many Other Artifacts Have Been Recovered From The Pit: Various expeditions claimed to have located bits of chain, worked wood, and other items when digging in the Pit. This is meaningless, however, since the area underlying the "original" Pit is filled with a rabbit's warren of abandoned tunnels, shafts, and debris. Historically documented cases of the Pit's "cribbing" (wooden supports, etc.) collapsing repeatedly over the years show us that this area is likely filled with the trash of prior expeditions. Finding a piece of worked wood, chain, or even a bit of parchment, in the area of devastation beneath the Pit is to be expected, since it's rather like an old mine that's been worked by multiple companies, few of which ever documented the location of all their cuttings. [\[article link\]](#)

CriticalEnquiry.org: History, Hoax, and Hype - The (1795) Oak Island [Treasure] Legend - What most Oak Island "believers" do not realize, or worse refuse to accept, is that the tale as known today is vastly different from the version known during the 1950s, which itself barely resembled the version as described by writers between 1861 and 1863, when the first written documentation appeared in the form of newspaper articles, allegedly dictated by members of that era's treasure hunting company - Later chapters will discuss in detail the changes that have occurred and possible reasons behind these modifications - The Money Pit is practically a religion to many of the people who have devoted their lives and, sometimes, their fortunes to its resolution - Additionally, items such as the "oak platforms" and "inscribed stone" that comprise the legend's core have long since vanished, if indeed they ever existed

The hunt for the vast treasure thought to lie concealed at the bottom of the legendary Oak Island "Money Pit" has inspired generations of hopeful searchers. Each group has been convinced that they, and only they, possessed the knowledge and technical ability required to solve the puzzle and recover the treasure. On several occasions, individuals have been so convinced of the correctness of their solution and the efficiency of the available technology that they predicted recovery of the elusive treasure within a few weeks. Well known figures such as Franklin Delano Roosevelt have participated or invested in various excavations, either in hope of recovering the treasure or simply in order to satisfy a sense of adventure. Large sums of money have been invested over a documented period of roughly 150 years, with each expedition sinking shaft after shaft to increasingly remote depths in the hope that they might succeed where others failed. None have succeeded in recovering even a single gold coin from the depths, yet efforts continue to this day. ... What most Oak Island "believers" do not realize, or (worse) refuse to accept, is that the tale as known today is vastly different from

the version known during the 1950s, which itself barely resembled the version as described by writers between 1861 and 1863, when the first written documentation appeared in the form of newspaper articles, allegedly dictated by members of that era's treasure hunting company. Later chapters will discuss in detail the changes that have occurred and possible reasons behind these modifications. ... Additionally, items such as the "oak platforms" and "inscribed stone" that comprise the legend's core have long since vanished, if indeed they ever existed. Although the stone is said to have been seen as late as 1912 (1919 by some accounts), the reputation of certain figures involved in documented excavations from roughly 1860 to the early 20th century suggests this stone was created much later than the legend claims. Conclusive evidence has been found proving the inscription depicted in modern day books, which is composed of a set of symbols commonly used in many cultures, appears in no documents dated earlier than the 1940s. This well-known set of symbols was foisted upon Edward Rowe Snow, an author who briefly discussed the Money Pit legend in his books on New England history, as the legitimate article even though Frederick Blair and other Oak Island proponents of that era knew it was a phony. That such a fraudulent inscription was then adopted and uncritically reused in subsequent publications is indicative of the minimal fact checking and research conducted by most authors who have dealt with the Money Pit legend. -- Further exacerbating these errors, subsequent "discoveries" of various items in and around the pit, as well as features such as the "artificial beach," have been thoughtlessly and wrongly associated with the Money Pit legend, frequently with no supporting evidence whatsoever and no regard for their association with previous treasure excavation attempts. Everything found on Oak Island is automatically thought to represent yet another component in the "puzzle" of the original excavation, and this is simply not the case. Wishful thinking, guesswork, and accumulated folklore have combined to transform the island from the site of an alleged pirate treasure pit in the mid 19th century to a location now said to be riddled with complex flood tunnels, man-made passageways cut in bedrock hundreds of feet below the surface, and linkage with tales ranging from the Captain Kidd legend to Francis Bacon, the Knights Templar and, perhaps most comically, extraterrestrials. [\[article link\]](#)

Oak Island - The first half of the twentieth century saw many more attempts to retrieve the treasure, including an expedition by [future US President] Franklin D. Roosevelt - Almost all of these focused on solving the problem by digging in the immediate vicinity of the Money Pit - Every group failed, probably because by this time the original location of the Money Pit had become confused {Note: The alleged Original (1795) dig hole location is unknown - there is no known hole that three kids dug on Oak Island to look for a lost treasure - there is also no existing wood, parchment, marking stone or gold chain item to help substantiate the Oak Island Treasure all that exists is the legend itself. In actuality there is not one single existing shred of physical evidence to help prove that Oak Island has a unique hole that might contain buried treasure - even the hole is missing.}

Oak Island, Nova Scotia is the site of one of the world's greatest archeological enigmas. For the past 200 years, its deadly secret has lured adventurers and explorers, among them Franklin D. Roosevelt, John Wayne, and even Errol Flynn. Long ago, someone came to this island and buried something. Exactly who they were and what they buried remain unknown to this day. Yet over two million dollars have been spent and six lives lost in the search for an answer. To those who have risked their lives exploring the underground tunnels and shafts beneath Oak Island, abundant evidence points to a vast treasure, crown jewels, even an Incan horde. Others say it must be a hoax, and have cynically named the diggings the Money Pit. ... The first half of the twentieth century saw many more attempts to retrieve the treasure, including an expedition by Franklin Roosevelt. Almost all of these focused on solving the problem by digging in the immediate vicinity of the Money Pit. Every group failed, probably because by this time the original location of the Money Pit had become confused and because much of the ground beneath the eastern end of Oak Island was a honeycomb of water-filled tunnels. In 1955 George Greene, representing a group of oil men from Texas, arrived on the island. He planned to locate the treasure vault by drilling. He sank four holes into the area thought to be the Money Pit. He encountered limestone at 140 feet, then the drill dropped through 40 feet of empty space before striking



bedrock at 180 feet. This large empty space was a new discovery. Greene pumped 100,000 gallons of water into the cavern, but the water quickly drained out and he never discovered where it went. [\[article link\]](#)

OutThereRadio.net: Episode 4: 13 Templars on a Dead Man's Chest [1795 Oak Island Money Pit] - (Mp3)  
Thu, 10 Nov 2005 22:45:00 EST: In this episode, we examine the historical mystery of the Oak Island Money Pit. We tell the story of the discovery of this most fascinating "treasure site," which remains unopened to this day. Those crazy crusaders that everyone is so obsessed with, the Templars, make their first appearance on Out There. I'm surprised it didn't happen sooner. [\[article link\]](#)

What is Oak Island? - The popular (1795) legend of three young boys on a fishing trip certainly has romantic appeal, but how does it stand up to scrutiny?

The Oak Island Money Pit is the site of the world's longest running hunt for lost treasure. For hundreds of years, treasure hunters have ventured to Nova Scotia, Canada and tried to recover the treasure which is protected by a series of ingenious traps. As treasure hunters have attempted to recover the bounty from the Money Pit, cleverly engineered flood tunnels flood the shaft with sea water. Strange man made artefacts have been recovered from the pit over the years, but to this day, the treasure still remains buried. Pirates, the Knights Templar or Francis Bacon - no one is sure exactly who created this mysterious Money Pit or why. With excavations now taking place, discover the World's greatest treasure hunt for yourself. So. Where did this amazing story of lost treasure originate? This is a much contested area and has been the subject of research for many people. The popular legend of three young boys on a fishing trip certainly has romantic appeal, but how does it stand up to scrutiny? [\[article link\]](#)

What is Oak Island? The discovery of the Oak Island Money Pit In 1795 at age 16, Daniel McGinnis made his way across to Oak Island on a fishing expedition {Note: Around the turn of the 1800's pirate, buccaneer and buried treasure stories were all the rage in society including the later buried treasure story offered in 1823 by the 14 year old Joseph Smith Jr. the founder of the LDS faith. (Joseph Smith Jr. said he discovered the [golden] plates on September 22, 1823 on Cumorah hill, Manchester, New York, in a buried box. Smith said they had been protected there for centuries by the angel Moroni, once a mortal prophet and the book's final author. According to Smith, the angel told him he could not take possession of the plates until he obeyed certain commandments, which included making four annual visits to the spot. [wiki.com](#))}.

In 1795 at age 16, Daniel McGinnis made his way across to Oak Island on a fishing expedition. Once on the island, he found himself stood in a clearing in front of an old oak tree bearing the marks of unnatural scarring. This, he supposed to be caused by a rope and tackle system used to lower material down into a shaft below, indicated by a depression beneath the tree, about 4.8 meters in diameter. This completed the scene as one Daniel immediately recognised from childhood tales of swashbuckling pirates. The very next day, Daniel McGinnis returned to Oak Island accompanied by two friends, Anthony Vaughan and John Smith. Equipped with picks and shovels they began the task of recover the treasure - but it was to take significantly more digging equipment than first anticipated. As the three boys began to dig, they found the earth still bore pick marks on its smooth, clay sides. Their excitement rose when, at a depth of 1.2 metres they hit a layer of flagstones. These were removed only to reveal packed logs at 3 metre, 6 metre and 9 metre intervals. On removing these layers of logs, the boys were quickly realised that they were going to need more substantial tools if they were going to recover the treasure of Oak Island. They reluctantly returned to the mainland, making a pledge to return and recover the treasure. ... Smith began to despair in the syndicate's misfortunes, believing they had been beaten by nature. He gave up, accepting the treasure to be out of their grasp, a feeling many were to experience in the future, even with the use of metal detectors and radar. [\[article link\]](#)

---



## Truth vs. Deception: Resources

[Info Wars with Alex Jones - Agent of Disinformation \(working for the Bush family\)](#)  
[HonestReporting.com The story Behind the Story](#)  
[No More Fake News](#)  
[THE ILLUMINATI & THE NEW WORLD ORDER - news info](#)  
[Weather Wars Info](#)  
[What is Fact and What is Fiction in Our Tale of Saddam Hussein?](#)  
[Is "Saddam's Capture a Fraud" Photo Comparisons](#)  
[Egyptian-Cairo Born Yasser Arafat's French Death Certificate Forged with Jerusalem Birthplace](#)  
[Was There Ever a State of Palestine?](#)  
[A New Media Analysis Project, The Second Draft "Pallywood" Analysis & Raw News Footage \(Video - Downloads\)](#)  
[Obsession: Radical Islam's War Against the West \(Movie - Trailer\)](#)  
[The Most Damaging Story of the Intifada was a Fraud](#)  
[Another Look at the Intifada Fraud Story](#)  
[The Peppered Moth Study Evolution Hoax](#)  
[Radio Liberty with Dr. Stan Montieth](#)  
[Domestic Terrorism Info: Weekly Newsletter](#)  
[They Sold Their Soul for Rock and Roll](#)  
[BC-AD vs BCE-CE](#)  
[\(NIV - TNIV\) Owner HarperCollins also owns - sells the Satanic Bible](#)  
[The Angelic UFO Conspiracy of End Times](#)  
[Project HAARP: Holes in Heaven \(Video\)](#)  
[HAARP: Weapons of Total Destruction](#)  
[The Government can Control the Weather \(HAARP\)](#)  
[HAARP: Did it cause the 2003 Blackout](#)  
[HAARP: Mind-Control Conspiracy Series \(Book\)](#)  
[The Incredible 9-11 Evidence We've All been Overlooking - 9/11 Info Links](#)  
[Pentagon: Rumsfeld misspoke on Flight 93 crash](#)  
[U.S. knew Mosul attack \[was\] suicide Contradicts initial claims of rocket attack on mess hall](#)

---

## Articles

---

[Update Summer 2010: The Majesty and Glory of King Jesus Christ! "All Blessings, Honor, Glory, Majesty and Praise to the King and Savior the Lord Jesus Christ" - The Basic Christian Ministry is currently undergoing the series "The 8 Kingdoms of the World" regarding the Majesty and Kingdom of the Lord Jesus Christ](#)  
Basic Christian has recently completed the 'blog Bible Study' and is currently in the process of the 'blog History Study' including the '8 Kingdoms of the World' study. The current plan is to study at a slower pace than the fast paced blog Bible Study and also to insert a couple of Topical Studies before the 8 Kingdom Study really gets back on track. Ideally the plan is to really get into the 8 Kingdom Study this Fall and then conclude the 8 Kingdoms (Kings) study just before we celebrate Christmas 2010 and the birth of the King the Lord Jesus Christ (Isaiah 6:5, Matthew 2:2). Then to spend the time from Christmas to Resurrection Day Easter (2011) studying Christian Church History as we prepare for Resurrection Day 2011 and the birth of the Christian Church - the Christian Church having started on the Resurrection Day of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. [\[article link\]](#)

[Westminster Seminary: Christ, Kingdom & Culture Conference \[January 2010\] - This conference addressed the sovereignty of God as it relates to His Kingdom \(7 Free Video Downloads\)](#)  
What is the Christian's relationship to culture? This conference addressed the sovereignty of God as it relates to his kingdom, to our role as Christians in God's world, in the state, at work, at school, and in the church. [\[article link\]](#)

[Heart of the Matter with Shawn McCraney - Show #211 David's Sin \(Mp3, Video\)](#)  
Started in early 2006, Heart of the Matter is a TV show produced in the Mecca of Mormonism, Salt Lake City. It's where Mormonism meets Biblical Christianity face to face! Shawn McCraney, the host of Heart of the Matter, provides great entertainment value and valuable knowledge of Mormonism and what it means to be a Born-Again Christian. Shawn is the author of "I Was a Born-Again Mormon" and the pastor of Calvary Campus. Live One Hour Call-in Show Airls Tuesdays 8pm MST, Rebroadcasts Tuesdays 11am MST, Salt Lake City Channel 20, KTMW Boise, Idaho Channel 18 KCLP. [\[article link\]](#)

[Revelations Radio Network - The Frank & Chris Show: Episode 103 \(Mp3\)](#)  
The Revelations Radio Network is an online family of Christian Podcasts and Talk Shows. Together we cover a wide range of topics including Bible Study, End Times Bible Prophecy, Spiritual Deception, Apostasy Within the Church, The New World Order, and Conspiracy "Theory". If you've ever felt like world is spiraling out of control and you're looking for Scripturally sound answers as to the how and the why, RRN is for you. The comment section is restricted to members only. [\[article link\]](#)

[The Threshing Floor with Randy Maugans - The Plummet is Laid \(Mp3\)](#)  
There is now a division in the Spirit. Those who live as predators, hunter-gathers, and merchandisers of souls...have passed their "point of no return." Grace, which became the licence for lawlessness is disappeared for such. This is the "quickenning," it is the time of the plummet laid to the line of judgment. [\[article link\]](#)

[Dr. Scott Johnson - End Time Current Events: 4-25-10 Parts 1 & 2 \(Mp3s\)](#)  
Dr. Scott Johnson, 04/25/2010 -- Part of the Current Events & Bible Study series, preached at a Sunday Morning service Iceland's Volcano Simply Explodes! President Obama is pushing Israeli Prime Minister Netanyahu to carve up Jerusalem Study Confirms Link Between Autism and Use of Cells From Abortions in Vaccines Aborted Babies & Vaccines Deadly airborne fungus in Oregon set to spread--The new, rare strain has killed 1 in 4 infected, researchers say The "Emergent" Church Movement Exposed Max Lucado Joins "Covenant

for Civility" Amazing Quotes From Heretics You Shouldn't Forget About Keeping it Under Wraps: Giants, Mummies and Megalithic Mysteries More Lies from Old Splitfoot's "Pride and Joy": Devil Betraya [\[article link\]](#)

### [Impact Ministries - Free Audio - The Gospel of Peace - The 4 Most Important Messages \(Mp3s\)](#)

I've got great news for you: God is madly in love with you! That's right! Sure you've got problems; maybe your life isn't what you want it to be, but that doesn't matter... God is for you and never against you! He doesn't find fault in you and He's not looking for fault in you! He just wants to give you the most incredible life you could imagine... and more! God never meant for the world to be so messed up, corrupt and full of pain. But He gave us the freedom to make our own choices... and it seems we've habitually made the wrong choices, you know, the ones that end in pain and suffering! Religion has probably convinced you that God is angry at you for all the bad choices and destructive things you've done! They've probably convinced you that all the pain in your life is God's punishment for your shortcomings! But I assure you, nothing is farther from the truth! Years ago, I became totally disgusted with religion. And, you'll be glad to know God hates religion too, so I committed myself to helping people experience God without getting caught in all the religious traps. I started this ministry called Impact Ministries. I believe that experiencing the love of God will make the most powerful impact on your life that you could ever experience. We've been around since back in the seventies. It exists to help people like you find wholeness through the love of God. You may be asking, "What do you mean by, people like me?" Simple! People who are searching for the real God of the Bible, people who have been worn out by religion, people who want God but don't want to spend their life jumping through religious hoops, being controlled and playing games, people who want a real relationship with God without all the useless religious stuff. You see, I found out a long time ago that religion has made the world afraid and angry! Religion starts wars. Religion despises man. But God loves man. He makes peace. He is the giver of life not the giver of death! He never wants you to be afraid of Him. He never wants you to suffer. If what you've heard about God makes you afraid, you just haven't heard the truth! In fact, the Bible says it is what legalistic, controlling leaders have said about God that causes His name to be hated and blasphemed. The same prophet goes on to say that a day will come when people will see God as He is and in that day they will turn to Him. Maybe today is your day to see God as He really is. Everything in this website is dedicated to just that: showing you who God really is! As you read and listen to the information on this site I promise you this: I will never use fear - I will never use manipulation - Everything I tell you will be based on the finished work of Jesus - Everything God offers you is a free gift - Because of Jesus you are qualified for everything God offers - God will never hurt you! [\[article link\]](#)

[Ernie Harwell \[May 04, 2010\], Detroit Baseball Fans Say Farewell To Harwell - Fans lined the sidewalk outside Comerica Park in downtown Detroit on Thursday to pay their final respects to cherished broadcaster Ernie Harwell, who was considered by many Tigers fans to be the voice of summer - "In my almost 92 years on this Earth, the good Lord has blessed me with a great journey," \[devout Christian\] Harwell \[had previously\] said at a microphone behind home plate](#)

Westland resident Tyler Amaro said he was focusing not on the sadness of Harwell's passing, but on the joy he brought to people. "He was my hero not for necessarily what he did behind the microphone, but what he did as a person when he wasn't behind the microphone," he said. "When he would meet somebody, he would genuinely be appreciative that the person wanted to meet him. Dozens of postings also are being left on Facebook fan pages, while several videos announcing Harwell's death Tuesday have been posted on YouTube. There's even a Facebook campaign to change Comerica Park to "Harwell Field at Comerica Park." Across the street, the marquee of the Fox Theatre read: "Thanks for the memories Ernie." Other venues also had similar public messages. He said last September he had inoperable cancer, a month after surgery for an obstructed bile duct. Shortly after Harwell's announcement, the Tigers honored him during the third inning of a game against Kansas City on Sept. 16, showing a video tribute and giving him a chance to address the crowd at Comerica Park. "In my almost 92 years on this Earth, the good Lord has blessed me with a great journey,"

Harwell said at a microphone behind home plate. "The blessed part of that journey is that it's going to end here in the great state of Michigan." Harwell spent 42 of his 55 years in broadcasting with the Tigers. He was their play-by-play radio voice from 1960-1991 and 1993-2002. [\[article link\]](#)

Max Palevsky, who died on Wednesday [May 05, 2010] aged 85, was one of the early pioneers of the electronics industry in America's "Silicon Valley"; he helped to found Intel, the world's largest maker of computer chips, and became one of the country's richest men - in 1971, [Intel] produced the first microprocessor the "computer on a chip" that made possible hand-held calculators and personal computers - The son of Polish-Jewish immigrants, Max Palevsky was born on July 24 1924 in Chicago - His father, a house painter, spoke little English, owned no car and hauled his equipment around the city on trams As a venture capitalist in his own right, Palevsky became a founder investor and director of the semi-conductor giant Intel Corp, launched in 1968. It led the world in the development of memory chips and, in 1971, produced the first microprocessor - the "computer on a chip" that made possible hand-held calculators and personal computers. Today more than 80 per cent of the world's PCs contain Intel microprocessors. ... Although he played a key role in fostering the modern obsession with computers, Palevsky latterly became a critic of the revolution he had helped to create, complaining that computers and the internet had become "substitutes for interaction with the real world". "I haven't touched a computer, watched TV or used a credit card in 15 years," he told a reporter in 2001. "I am a Luddite." The son of Polish-Jewish immigrants, Max Palevsky was born on July 24 1924 in Chicago. His father, a house painter, spoke little English, owned no car and hauled his equipment around the city on trams. Max graduated from a local high school and during the Second World War served in the US Army Air Corps as a weatherman. Having studied Science and Mathematics at the University of Chicago, and Electronics at Yale, he was posted to the USAF's main electronics base in the South Pacific. After the war he returned to Chicago University, graduating in Mathematics and Philosophy. It was while he was working as a teaching assistant at UCLA that Palevsky attended a lecture about the arrival of computer technology. He realised the implications, and resigned to join an aircraft company developing the last, and most sophisticated, of a postwar generation of differential analysers which, in the early 1950s, were superseded by electronic computers. In 1957 he moved to Packard Bell and persuaded the company to enter the computer business, working on the development of the first silicon computer, the Packard Bell PB250. In 1961 - with an initial \$60,000 investment of his own, and having raised \$1 million in venture capital - Palevsky set up SDS with a view to penetrating the market for small and medium-sized computers. After some modest early successes, the company made the critical breakthrough in 1966 with the introduction of the Sigma 7, the machine that propelled the company into business data processing. In little more than three years, he had sold SDS to the Xerox Corporation for \$920 million. ... His interests were eclectic: he rescued Rolling Stone magazine from bankruptcy in 1970 by buying a substantial shareholding and becoming chairman of the board. He also moved into independent film production, in a joint venture with the former vice-president of Paramount Pictures, Peter Bart. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**The Bible study is dedicated in the name of Jesus, Christ, God, Son, and Savior**

The Bible study is dedicated in the name of Jesus, Christ, God, Son, and Savior. May the Lord Jesus Christ be honored by our devotions, our study and in our fellowship. May all the people be blessed and grow in the grace and knowledge of the love and presence of God our creator and our savior. - Amen!

[blog Bible Study - Complete](#)

[blog Bible Study - Old Testament](#)

[blog Bible Study - New Testament](#)

The current plan for the 'blog Bible Study' is to complete the study in 10 segments:

01. Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy, Joshua
02. Matthew, James, Romans, Galatians, Hebrews
03. Judges, Ruth, 1st Samuel, 2nd Samuel, 1st Kings, 2nd Kings
04. Jonah, Amos, Hosea, Isaiah, Micah, Nahum {Early period Prophets - Assyrian activity, attack on Jerusalem thwarted}
05. Jeremiah, Habakkuk, Zephaniah, Obadiah, Daniel, Ezekiel {Middle period Prophets - destruction of Jerusalem, Solomon's Temple destroyed and the Babylonian captivity}
06. Luke, Acts, 1st Corinthians, 2nd Corinthians, Ephesians, Philippians, Colossians, 1st Thessalonians, 2nd Thessalonians
07. Mark, 1st Timothy, 2nd Timothy, Titus, Philemon, 1st Peter, 2nd Peter
08. Job, Psalms, Proverbs, Song of Solomon, Ecclesiastes, Lamentations
09. 1st Chronicles, 2nd Chronicles, Ezra, Nehemiah, Esther, Haggai, Zechariah, Joel, Malachi - {Later period Prophets - The return from Babylon, awaiting the coming Messiah}
10. John, 1st John, 2nd John, 3rd John, Jude, Revelation

---

August 22, 2010

(Final Discernment Postings) Letter from a Victim of "Spiritual Formation" in His Church - I never realized [Shock and awe - Doctrine of rapid dominance - Wiki.com] that any movement [Emergent Church] of this size touching all areas of society [social justice] and more importantly the Church [New Age - Spiritual Formation] could exist so under cover! - This is how naïve I was and to some extent still am - He [Pastor of the Church] told me he would look into it once the Easter play was done - My hope was running high! - Sadly, another meeting between us has never happened - It has been two years ...

My hope is that this might benefit someone, if not in the writing of it, but in the responses it might receive. Telling myself always in all that I do, I try to do for the Glory of God. The need to unburden is great. I cry over the lost joy I had in going to church, and I've stopped attending. I feel the pull to go back, if anything to be a witness to what is transpiring since to my shame there seems to be little I can do to change the direction my church is heading in. Yet I can't stop trying! It began three years ago when a lady who attends my church and temporarily worked where I do, wanted to know if I had ever heard of the book called Velvet Elvis by Rob Bell. She read it and was concerned with the contents. It was being taught in the youth group which her daughter was a part of. She asked me to see what I could find out about the book and the author. I had never heard of the book or the author, but figured that I should be able to Google it and find what I needed without actually having to read the book. Little did I know what I was in for! I'm sure many of you if not all of you have been equally surprised to find that there is an abundance of material in this arena. Sadly, most of it is positive on the subject, and increasingly the norm in Christian circles. On one of my searches I came across Lighthouse Trails! Boy were my eyes opened and of course I will be forever grateful for those at Lighthouse Trails and those who have stayed faithful to the Word of God. I can now include this blog [the LT Forum] in that blessing as well. I never realized that any movement of this size touching all areas of society and more importantly the church could exist so under cover! The words Emergent Church, Spiritual Formation, Centering Prayer, Labyrinth, etc... They weren't even a part of my vocabulary at the time. I thought Labyrinth was a movie! Now I

can hear terms from unexpected places that brings my heart to my throat and my mind starts to scream, please God no!!!!!! Even as I write this my eyes tear for this deception that is sinking its claws into not only my church, but countless others. [article link]

One Simple Question for Benny Hinn and Paula White - [Why are they both continuing to deliberately and aggressively lie to Christians instead of just suing the Enquirer if the Enquirer story is so completely false and fabricated?] - During Benny Hinn's verbal statement, he took it one-step further and stated that the NATIONAL ENQUIRER "simply came up with their own story - That's wicked - It's totally wicked!" - One would think that if the photos were fabricated, both Hinn and White would have addressed the issue immediately - Sometimes, it's not what people say, it's what they don't say

During Benny Hinn's verbal statement, he took it one-step further and stated that the NATIONAL ENQUIRER "simply came up with their own story. That's wicked. It's totally wicked!" Further, the following paragraph appeared on the Benny Hinn Ministries website This Is Your Day! Weekly Guide page, and served as an introduction to Hinn's verbal statement on the NATIONAL ENQUIRER article: It's time to set the record straight. As many people around the world are aware, a well-known publication recently released a dishonest and misleading article. This publication has a reputation for its bias against religious figures, and the details and photos were extremely misleading. On this revealing broadcast, Pastor Benny, with friends and family, opens his heart to share what has happened in his life and ministry during recent months, then explains the need for forcefully, categorically, and absolutely renouncing the lies that have been spread! Pastor Benny's Special Message Regarding a False Media Report, Friday, August 13, 2010, <http://www.bennyhinn.org/television/default.cfm> - Note the word "photos" in bold red print. But during the telecast, Benny Hinn said nothing about the two photos. He did, however, complain about the small, circular photo of the hotel bedroom on page 27 of the NATIONAL ENQUIRER article: And then they have a picture of a bed, implying sex. That is terrible they've done that! [Ibid.] Real or fabricated? Again, Paula White's written statement denounced the NATIONAL ENQUIRER article. Benny Hinn's written and verbal statements denounced the NATIONAL ENQUIRER article. But as of this writing, Hinn and White have not denounced the two photos ( <http://tinyurl.com/27ufyh> ). The two photos are dated July 13, 2010. As of this writing, thirty-seven (37) days have passed since the photos were published. One would think that if the photos were fabricated, both Hinn and White would have addressed the issue immediately, provided proof of fabrication, and put the issue to rest once and for all. Therefore, here is one simple question for Benny Hinn and Paula White: What about the two photos? Sometimes, it's not what people say, it's what they don't say. [article link]

JIM WALLIS ADMITS TO SOROS FUNDING - George Soros, one of the leading billionaire leftists - he has financed groups promoting abortion, atheism, same-sex marriage, and gargantuan government - bankrolled Sojourners with a \$200,000 grant in 2004 - Since then Sojourners has received at least two more grants from Soros organizations - In a Patheos interview, Wallis suggested that Olasky was lying "No, we don't receive money from Soros" - And now it seems Wallis has done an about face - Wallis released a statement through a spokesperson to Patheos - I should have declined to comment until I was able to review the blog post in question and consulted with our staff on the details of our funding over the past several years [The Reverend Jim Wallis is an evangelical Christian writer and political activist, best known as the founder and editor of Sojourners magazine, and of the Washington, D.C. based Christian community of the same name - Wallis actively eschews political labels, but his advocacy tends to focus on issues of peace and social justice, earning him his primary support from the religious left - Wiki.com]

George Soros, one of the leading billionaire leftists - he has financed groups promoting abortion, atheism, same-sex marriage, and gargantuan government - bankrolled Sojourners with a \$200,000 grant in 2004. A year later, here's how Jim rebutted a criticism of "religious progressives" for being allied with Soros and MoveOn.org: "I know of no connections to those liberal funds and groups that are as direct as the Religious Right's ties to right-wing funders." Since then Sojourners has received at least two more grants from Soros



organizations. Sojourners revenues have more than tripled-from \$1,601,171 in 2001-2002 to \$5,283,650 in 2008-2009-as secular leftists have learned to use the religious left to elect Obama and others. However, apparently Jim Wallis took exception to this: In a Patheos interview, Wallis suggested that Olasky was lying. "It's not hyperbole or overstatement to say that Glenn Beck lies for a living. I'm sad to see Marvin Olasky doing the same thing. No, we don't receive money from Soros. Given the financial crisis of nonprofits, maybe Marvin should call Soros and ask him to send us money. Then it gets worse for Wallis: Jay Richards of National Review and Olasky responded to Wallis. Here's Olasky again: Want to see for yourself what someone apparently did not want you to see? Click here to download the PDF, go to page 225, and you'll see the grant to Sojourners. And now it seems Wallis has done an about face: Wallis released a statement through a spokesperson to Patheos. I should have declined to comment until I was able to review the blog post in question and consulted with our staff on the details of our funding over the past several years. Instead, I answered in the spirit of the accusation and did not recall the details of our funding. You can read this CT piece by Sarah Pulliam Bailey right here. [\[article link\]](#)

Hmmm . . . "The Guy" (Saudi Prince AlWaleed Bin Talal) Funding the Ground Zero Mosque Owns [5.46% of] FOX News, so FOX News Won't Mention Him . . . Rupert Murdoch, FOX News Parent Co Increases Ties w/ Extremist Saudi Prince, Seeking Arab Street Viewers - [Comments: The funder of the Mosque @ Ground Zero is (Fox News - Rupert Murdoch) Saudi Prince AlWaleed Bin Talal - Source: [news.yahoo.com/s/ap/us\\_ground\\_zero\\_mosque\\_obama](http://news.yahoo.com/s/ap/us_ground_zero_mosque_obama)]

Several years ago, I told you about Saudi Prince AlWaleed Bin Talal's purchase of 5.46% of News Corp., the parent company of FOX News (and now of the Wall Street Journal), through AlWaleed's Kingdom Holding Co. I also told you about Prince AlWaleed's bragging that when FOX News reported on the perennial Muslim riots in France, he called Rupert Murdoch, demanding the word "Muslim" be removed. A half hour later, FOX News was calling these Muslim riots "civilian" riots, with the word Muslim nowhere to be found or heard. This is why I routinely refer to FOX News by it's real name, PAWNN-the Prince Al-Waleed News Network. ... But that's not the news here. The news is that AlWaleed Bin Talal's 5.7 percent share of News Corp. is about to jump even higher because Rupert Murdoch and News Corp. are increasing their incestuous business holdings in Saudi Arabia and Prince AlWaleed's media ventures there. Murdoch and News Corp. are looking to buy 20% of Rotana, and apparently the deal will be for an exchange of News Corp. stock. Yes, not only will AlWaleed yield even more control over what's shown on FOX News-the way he did with the Paris Muslim riots, but Murdoch and News Corp. will likely take further steps to please their new Saudi patrons. The given reason for News Corp.'s investment in Rotana is that it needs new markets, due to falling ad revenue in the U.S. and Europe. A stake in Rotana could help expand News Corp.'s presence to the more than 300 million people in the Arab world. And don't think this means that Murdoch will make News Corp.'s offerings to the Arab world more pro-American or pro-West. The Arab street doesn't want that. It's consuming Al-Jazeera and Al-Arabiya, where the great satans are America, Israel, the Jews, Christians, and the West. To compete with them, News Corp. will have to do the same. And it's a sure bet that it will. Murdoch doesn't invest to lose money. Moreover, Rotana owns the rights to more than 2,000 Arabic movies and a large Arabic music library. These are movies and music mostly made and recorded by Muslims. And Murdoch/News Corp. will have to harvest the "value" of these properties in order to reap a return on investment. That means giving these movies and this music greater [Europe - US] distribution. I can only imagine the anti-Semitic, anti-Israel, and anti-Western themes that are surely among a significant portion of them. That's a mainstay theme of contemporary Arabic "cinema" and song. But with Murdoch and News Corp. now major investors in this company, I want have to imagine much longer. This propaganda will get a bigger audience. [\[article link\]](#)

FBC Jax Watchdog - Update on the First Amendment Lawsuit Against City of Jacksonville - In my view, if the defense prevails, this would have an incredibly chilling effect on free speech, especially critical, unpopular speech, on the Internet - For now, I am committed to continuing writing my views on this blog [\[FBC Jax](#)

Watchdog], regarding matters at FBC Jax [First Baptist Church of Jacksonville, FL - Pastor: Dr. Mac Brunson] and evangelical Christianity, unabated and not intimidated, and with the aid of my lawyer I will continue the fight in this lawsuit

Back in March 2009 when I first discovered the existence of the subpoenas into my blog [FBC Jax Watchdog], I said back then that I was determined to find out what took place that led to issuance of subpoenas to identify the name of the Watchdog, which led to my letter of 16 sins and trespass papers for me and my wife, courtesy of FBC Jax. At about the same time the Watchdog story first broke in the newspapers, I submitted a request for our sheriff's office to conduct an internal affairs investigation into the connection between the detective and the church and what I felt was an obvious conflict of interest. What I received in short order was a letter from a city attorney (the same one that now is defending the detective in this case), and no formal internal affairs investigation done at JSO. That letter and its explanation to me of what happened is now an important part of the evidence in this case that has been discussed in many of the depositions. Eventually I secured legal counsel and several lawsuits were filed, one of which was a First Amendment lawsuit that made its way into federal court against: the City of Jacksonville, the JSO detective that requested subpoenas into my blog and several other blogs, as well as the state attorney's office including the assistant state attorney who signed those subpoenas. The first amendment lawsuit has been going through the "discovery" process since about March of this year, and discovery will be wrapping up over the next month or so. If this lawsuit ever makes it past summary judgment, and past mediation, it would likely go to trial sometime in 2011. ... The Brunsons have been deposed. Robert Hinson, the JSO Detective involved, and Steven Seigel the Assistant State Attorney have been deposed. John Blount, the church administrator gave his deposition. Even under-sheriff Frank Mackesy and Sheriff John Rutherford gave their depositions in this case. A few FBC Jax members and a former FBC Jax minister were deposed as well. ... But what started out as me wanting answers, for me has progressed to realizing the importance of this case to First Amendment rights of anonymous writers in general, and the rights of bloggers in particular. I didn't really comprehend the importance of the case until depositions were given by the defense witnesses, and as I have begun to understand the defense tactics of the city of Jacksonville lawyers. It is an important case, a very unique case. In my view, if the defense prevails, this would have an incredibly chilling effect on free speech, especially critical, unpopular speech, on the Internet. ... I'll do my best to keep you posted as I can, although in the fall maybe some of the legal events that transpire in this case and also the case against the church will be in the local media and I'll try to keep my readers outside of Jacksonville updated. For now, I am committed to continuing writing my views on this blog, regarding matters at FBC Jax and evangelical Christianity, unabated and not intimidated, and with the aid of my lawyer I will continue the fight in this lawsuit. Yours Truly, The Watchdog [article link]

---

Rick Warren Defends Church Challenge [an unbiblical practice that is creating and seeding unnecessary division, factions and strife within the Church body] - Rick Warren's "Now You See It; Now You Don't" [Twitter] Teaching Style - within a couple of hours the [Rick Warren - my church is better than your church] above tweet disappeared without explanation - but it's now grown quite worse with Rick Warren defending his pitting Saddleback Church against others in his earlier "challenge" - Amazingly Warren compared himself to the Apostle Paul when he tweeted just a bit ago - Rick Warren "doesn't have apostolic (or other) oversight of the churches he wants to compare against \*his own [as though Rick Warren has his own church - only Jesus Christ has a Church]" - From where I stand, Neades is also right when he told me that, "St. Paul was interested in provoking others to [Salvation first (2 Corinthians 8:5) then] good works, whereas RW's [Rick Warren's] original tweet looked like it was interested in bringing [primarily] glory to RW"

Frankly, Warren having removed the offending tweet would have been the end of this. Since he didn't explain why he took it down, I would have said nothing further; but it's now grown quite worse with Rick Warren defending his pitting Saddleback Church against others in his earlier "challenge." Amazingly Warren compared

himself to the Apostle Paul when he tweeted just a bit ago: Maybe so; but as we discussed this today, my friend Daniel Neades of Better Than Sacrifice correctly pointed out that Rick Warren "doesn't have apostolic (or other) oversight of the churches he wants to compare against his own." From where I stand, Neades is also right when he told me that, "St. Paul was interested in provoking others to good works, whereas RW's original tweet looked like it was interested in bringing glory to RW." Consider the following tweets from Warren, which came right on the heels of the one above: ... With the boast of "reverse tithing" Rick Warren has long been making, it's well past time someone reminds him of the actual Biblical model. Or has pastor Warren really never read what Jesus said: "Beware of practicing your righteousness before other people in order to be seen by them, for then you will have no reward from your Father who is in heaven. Thus, when you give to the needy, sound no trumpet before you, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may be praised by others." "Truly, I say to you, they have received their reward. But when you give to the needy, do not let your left hand know what your right hand is doing, so that your giving may be in secret. And your Father who sees in secret will reward you." (Matthew 6:1-4) The question then becomes: Why did Rick Warren delete the tweet that he's now been vigorously defending? Well, as for me personally, I stand by my own Biblical assessment of Rick Warren above. [\[article link\]](#)

### [Caner remains on faculty at LU](#)

The former dean of Liberty University's seminary still is a member of the faculty, LU officials said Wednesday as reports circulated that he had cleaned out his office this week. Ergun Caner "is now a faculty member at LU," Chancellor Jerry Falwell Jr. said Tuesday night in an e-mail to The News & Advance. Falwell's comment reaffirmed the university's statement in June that Caner, whose contract as dean was not being renewed, would continue as a faculty member. Johnnie Moore, spokesman for the university, said Wednesday that Caner would teach online courses. Moore indicated no decision had been made about whether Caner would teach in LU classrooms. "Dr. Caner will likely be teaching online courses this fall, but his course load hasn't yet been determined," Moore said. "He will still have an office at LU," Moore said. [\[article link\]](#)

[Aug 12, 2010 Liberty Student News: Caner will be teaching online courses instead {The widespread Caner \(Ergun and Emir\) deception continues! Watching these events unfold it is apparent that Liberty University \[LU\] and others \[SBC, Norman Geisler, Calvary Chapel\] really are deliberately practicing the Dark Arts of deception and they are attempting to directly deceive the true body of Christ.}](#)

News & Advance confirmed that Caner is still a member of the faculty after rumors circulated that he had cleaned out his office this week. He'll be likely be teaching online courses and still have a office on-campus. [\[article link\]](#)

[Update: by Lucas - I walked by the \[LU\] apologetics department of the seminary earlier today and the whole department is out of that section - It really is hard to tell what is going on - \[Ergun\] Caner cleans out office and leaves school? {Note: Still waiting on an official statement from Jerry Falwell Jr., Liberty University \[LU\] or Thomas Road Baptist Church regarding the status of Ergun Caner.}](#)

Several sources are confirming that Ergun Caner cleaned out his office and is leaving the [LU] school for good. Its not certain if he's moving to a smaller office or he's just leaving the school for good. But what my sources understand is that he's leaving for good. DEVELOPING... [\[article link\]](#)

[{Flashback} \[Continued\] Ergun Caner Whopper: - Comments: Anonymous said...This is truly getting worse and worse - I would not in any way be surprised if there are more revelations to come - I have been suspicious from the beginning that there's more to this story than meets the eye - I'll say it one more time...are we SURE this guy is not still a Muslim? In infiltration? I don't care what anybody says, somebody needs to be asking this question - Sorry, Caner, if I'm wrong - But man, you seriously brought this on yourself and you know it](#)  
[One of the more recent Caner defenders to go public is Mac Brunson, pastor of FBC Jax, as his defense was](#)

posted on Stormin' Norman Geisler's site last week. Brunson is Caner's close friend, and co-author. Comments: Anonymous said..."So Mac Brunson was making money also by selling books he co-authored with Caner?" Flashback from the good old days at FBCJ when the Brunson family arrived - they are experts on how to get monies from the flock. Every Adult Sunday School class was asked to put in \$1 for Trey & his fiance's wedding gift . . .the deacons wives hosted a Bridal Shower . . .and then there was the formal reception Mac hosted in the church dining room for their introduction. Very tacky tacky, but they did get a pocketful of money and a trunk load of gifts and daddy gave him the best gift of all - put him on payroll at the church. Glad I'm gone! Yes, Mac knows how to make his money! -- Anonymous said...These guys love their secrets but that is only because the full truth is embarrassing. They think folks believe them because they carry titles of "pastor". -- Also James White discusses a little about speeches/sermons Ergun Caner made in May [2010] of this year, where he [Caner] calls the people questioning him as "haters" and more on Dividing Line tomorrow on this subject. -- It is no secret, and it is no rumor. It is fact. A blogger has the video tape of Caner's training or speech he gave to a certain unit of our U.S. Marines on Jihad. He plans on making it available soon. And it will take another round of defenses and attacks from Caner's defenders like Guthrie and Stormin Norman Geisler to explain even more lies coming from Caner, and this time it's more serious: he delivered them to our troops. -- I am deeply disturbed by this potential new revelation that caner addresses our military troops on jihad. If this is true, then someone in the government did not do their job and vet this guy. To think that a liar had access to the troops and fed them information that was not based in fact gives me pause. This may be a bigger story than a lying Baptist seminary president. It is easy for me to imagine innocent people taking the word of their pastor who invited Caner. It is very different to imagine our military doing the same. I predict this will be a very big story if it is based in fact. -- Anonymous said...This is truly getting worse and worse. I would not in any way be surprised if there are more revelations to come. I have been suspicious from the beginning that there's more to this story than meets the eye. I'll say it one more time...are we SURE this guy is not still a Muslim? In infiltration? I don't care what anybody says, somebody needs to be asking this question. Sorry, Caner, if I'm wrong. But man, you seriously brought this on yourself and you know it. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} 7/29/2010 - Dividing Line with James White "What kind of a person when they get caught lying, instead of repenting just makes up another lie" {Note: Two recordings of Ergun Caner attempting to explain the Trinity - Father, Son, Holy Spirit nature of God are played and Caner does an 'ok' job BUT unexplainably mixes within his convoluted explanations New Age terms and concepts i.e. "eternal progression" saying that Jesus' incarnation was "just a part of His eternal progression" (i.e. LDS Mormonism) and then that the Trinity is embodied at the tip of our own finger (i.e. some New Age [Gnostic - Da Vinci Code] concept that we are all little gods). The tip of our finger analogy is completely wrong in that three dimensions (length, height, and width) always have with it the 4th dimension of time and for example the higher [5th and 6th] spiritual dimensions including the ever present eternal, limitless dimension of God so using the tip of our own finger to represent the Trinity of God is perhaps the worst of all possible examples and any Seminary Theology professor should be able to give a more concise and coherent statement on the Trinity than Caner is able to explain - as though he is publically explaining it for the first time.} (Mp3)

Discussed today: A May [2010 - San Diego, CA] recording of Ergun Caner talking about haters [and 'flamers' i.e. Caner's version of Christians who simply question him]. Dr. White also took two calls. [\[article link\]](#)

Say Goodbye to the Untouchable Preachers - God is shaking His church and removing corruption - But we share the blame for giving charlatans a platform - Our movement is eaten up with materialism, pride, deception and sexual sin because we were afraid to call these Bozos what they really are-insecure, selfish, egotistical and emotionally dysfunctional - If we had applied biblical discernment a long time ago we could have avoided this mess - "There is no way we can know how many unbelievers rejected the gospel because they saw the church supporting quacks who swaggered, bragged, lied, flattered, bribed, stole and tearfully begged their way into our lives-while we applauded them and sent them money"

I hate to compare any minister of God to a gangster. But the sad truth is that today there are a handful (well, maybe more) of unscrupulous preachers who share some of Capone's most disgusting traits. They are notoriously greedy. They are masters of deception and manipulation. They have bought their way into the charismatic religious subculture and used their uncanny hypnotic ability to control major Christian TV networks. And, like Capone, their days are numbered. Justice will soon catch up with them. These false prophets probably all started out with a genuine call from God, but success destroyed them. They were lured away from true faith by fame and money, and when their ministries mushroomed they resorted to compromise to keep their machines rolling. Now, in the midst of the Great Recession, God is closing in on them. But before we rejoice that these imposters are being removed from their pulpits and yanked off the airwaves, let's hit the pause button and reflect. How did these false preachers ever achieve such fame? It couldn't have happened without help from us. We were the gullible ones. When they said, "The Lord promises you untold wealth if you will simply give a thousand dollars right now," we went to the phones and put the donations on our credit cards. God forgive us. We were the undiscerning ones. When they said, "I need your sacrificial gift today so I can repair my private jet," we didn't ask why a servant of God wasn't humble enough to fly coach class to a Third World nation. God forgive us. We were the foolish ones. When it was revealed that they were living in immorality, mistreating their wives or populating cities with illegitimate children, we listened to their spin doctors instead of demanding that ministry leaders act like Christians. God forgive us. We were the naïve ones. When they begged for \$2 million more in donations because of a budget shortfall, we didn't feel comfortable asking why they needed that \$10,000-a-night hotel suite. In fact, if we did question it, another Christian was quick to say, "Don't criticize! The Bible says, 'Touch not the Lord's anointed!'" God forgive us. We have treated these charlatans like Al Capone-as if they were untouchable-and as a result their corruption has spread throughout charismatic churches like a plague. Our movement is eaten up with materialism, pride, deception and sexual sin because we were afraid to call these Bozos what they really are-insecure, selfish, egotistical and emotionally dysfunctional. If we had applied biblical discernment a long time ago we could have avoided this mess. There is no way we can know how many unbelievers rejected the gospel because they saw the church supporting quacks who swaggered, bragged, lied, flattered, bribed, stole and tearfully begged their way into our lives-while we applauded them and sent them money. When well-meaning Christians quote 1 Chronicles 16:22 ("Do not touch My anointed ones, and do My prophets no harm," NASB) to cover up corruption or charlatanism, they do horrible injustice to Scripture. This passage does not require us to stay quiet when a leader is abusing power or deceiving people. On the contrary, we are called to confront sin in a spirit of love and honesty-and we certainly aren't showing love to the church if we allow the charismatic Al Capones of our generation to corrupt it. ~ J. Lee Grady is contributing editor of Charisma and author of the new book *The Holy Spirit Is Not for Sale*. Follow him on Twitter at [leegrady](#). [\[article link\]](#)

[Servants Will Abuse Finances \[and people \(Luke 12:42-48\)\] When There is No Transparency - The solution? It's so easy - Public disclosure of ALL sources of income of people who are public servants - We do it in Jacksonville, Florida - With about 3 mouse clicks the salary and overtime pay can be obtained for any government employees - Any - From the mayor, to the sheriff, all the way down to the lowest- paid city worker - The same should be for these "men of God" - If they trust God so much, trust God to let their \\*total comp be known - If they fear their salaries being made public, then they are absolutely earning too much - They are using their position to gain financially, wasting God's money that church members faithfully fork over - If they don't do it willingly, I hope the day will come when the IRS demands it - And not just "salary" should be known of these mega church pastors, but their entire compensation packages - One of the ways the Bell \[part time city\] council members were able to earn \\$100k a year was their "salary" was broken up by parts, a separate income from each board on the city they sat on - So we don't just want base salary of these mega church rock stars, but how much is their salary, housing allowance, travel allowance, clothing allowance, etc. etc. And please, disclose any large gifts you receive from your members, just like our Congressmen must If you haven't heard of the scandal gripping the City of Bell, California, you should take a close look to see what](#)



can happen when leaders who are supposed to be servants of the people operate with no transparency and accountability to the very people who give them the money, and whom they are to serve. Those of you who are members of mega churches where the total compensation packages of your pastor and family members, and payments to former pastors are a closely guarded secret, take notice: there is a reason why they don't want you to know their salaries. Because they know you would be absolutely disgusted to know the details of their total compensation. ... But make no mistake about it: these mega church pastors view themselves as talented rock stars, ordained by God himself, and think themselves deserving of the large incomes they draw from their churches, their speaking engagements, books, and gifts given to them by their star-struck followers. Ed Young, Jr, the jet-setting pastor of Fellowship Church views himself as the church's "franchise player", responsible for "raising" the millions needed by the church. Who can forget the image of Jerry Vines and Mac Brunson high-fiving and hugging on the platform during the 2007 FBC Jax Pastor's Conference when Vines was preaching about people complaining about preacher's salaries - and Vines' comment of "you don't pay me enough to be yo preacha, brutha" - easily one of the most uncomfortable sermon moments in FBC Jax history. ... I pray for the day when Senator Grassley or someone else in Congress will finally require these mega churches to disclose detailed financial records including pastor compensation. The day will come, I'm confident, the only question is how much money will be wasted in the mean time. Lastly, I became aware of the Bell, California story over at SBC pastor William Thornton's blog, where he wrote the following blurb about it: "Scenes of vein-popping outrage ensued when citizens of the obscure town of Bell, CA found out that its manager was being paid over \$800k, police chief about half-a-million, and part time councilmen \$100k annually. Rightly so. What would happen if Baptist Press published the total compensation package of all SBC entity heads (and don't give me a 'salary' figure, most clergy are onto that game)? apoplexy? Raised eyebrows? Ho hum? Let's do it and see. It's our money." I agree with William. It is our money. Let's see what the total compensation package for these men who lead the SBC agencies, and the mega church pastors also. Not just "salary" - total compensation. If they don't want to, let them go with Bell's Robert Rizzo into the private sector searching for the \$800,000 salary. The preachers will be shocked when they realize they have to compete in a cut-throat employment market, where no one kisses their hineys and calls them "God's man".  
[article link]

[Greg Laurie \[Harvest Crusade\] Connects Purpose Driven \[Rick Warren\] to a Move of God - Gives Financial Support - In addition to Greg Laurie's letter to pastors regarding Rick Warren and Bill Hybels, Lighthouse Trails has also learned that Laurie is also helping to finance Warren's September \[2008\] event in New York - Lighthouse Trails contacted the New York City Leadership group this past week after we learned that Laurie's name was on their website showing him to be a sponsor - The New York City office said that this sponsorship is in the way of financial support and is for Rick Warren's September conference - This coming November \[2008\] Greg Laurie will present "Preach the Word" a conference for Pastors and Leaders - Those joining him will include Alistair Begg, Chuck Smith, and John MacArthur - Perhaps these three men can help Greg Laurie remember the simple and true faith he found so many years ago {Note: The hidden danger in donating to marginal ministries like Greg Laurie's Harvest Crusade is that some of the finances are then directly used \[as a result of compromise and consensus building techniques\] in some of the very ministries \[purpose driven and emergent church events\] that reject sound Biblical doctrine.}](#)

On May 6th, [2008] Greg Laurie, pastor of mega-church Harvest Christian Fellowship wrote a letter to pastors and church leaders in the New York region, announcing his Harvest Crusade 2008 in New York City on October 19th. This letter to pastors and leaders is causing confusion among some because of its content, and this Lighthouse Trails report will examine this issue. Greg Laurie is best known as a Calvary Chapel pastor. His church is listed on the Calvary Chapel website, and Laurie often speaks at Calvary Chapel functions. And it is Laurie's connection with Calvary Chapel that presents a great dilemma. Two years ago, in May of 2006, Calvary Chapel issued a "Parson to Parson" letter, in which a statement was made against the emerging church and contemplative spirituality. The following month, at the 2006 Senior Pastor's Conference, Calvary Chapel



founder and pastor, Chuck Smith, told the senior pastors that Calvary Chapel as a whole was rejecting various movements and practices that have been taking place within the Christian church at large as well as in some Calvary Chapel churches. According to a number of pastors in attendance, who afterwards spoke with Lighthouse Trails, Smith asked that those Calvary Chapel pastors who were going in the direction of the emerging church would no longer call themselves Calvary Chapel churches. One week later, Calvary Chapel instructed its distribution center to immediately remove all of Rick Warren's Purpose Driven Life books from its center. The statement read: "The teaching and positions of Rick Warren have come into conflict with us at Calvary Chapel. Pastor Chuck has directed us to discontinue this product effective immediately." ... And now this brings us to the unpleasant task of reporting that Greg Laurie is giving a strong promotion of Rick Warren and Bill Hybels, which means he is indirectly promoting contemplative and emerging (which we will explain later in this article), and directly promoting Purpose Driven. And unfortunately, there is a twist to this story. In Laurie's May 2008 letter to pastors and leaders, Laurie talks about his upcoming crusade in New York City, saying, in reference to it, "God is on the move." He then states that "[t]his move is also seen in the formation of the New York City Leadership group. Under their direction, a community-wide 40 Days of Purpose campaign with Pastor Rick Warren has been launched, and the significant services of Bill Hybels' Leadership Summit conferences are also being organized to strengthen the local church." ... This report will obviously be disheartening to many Calvary Chapel pastors and church goers who have believed that their movement was going to press forward into the future without these un-biblical movements. Laurie's current promotion and financial backing of Rick Warren will cause many to wonder just which direction the Calvary Chapel movement will really end up going. ... This coming November Greg Laurie will present "Preach the Word," a conference for Pastors and Leaders. Those joining him will include Alistair Begg, Chuck Smith, and John MacArthur. Perhaps these three men can help Greg Laurie remember the simple and true faith he found so many years ago. [\[article link\]](#)

John Piper's Upcoming Leave - As you may have already heard in the sermon from March 27-28, the elders graciously approved on March 22 a leave of absence that will take me away from Bethlehem from May 1 through December 31, 2010 - I asked the elders not to pay me for this leave - I don't feel it is owed to me - The elders did not agree with my request {Is this 'much publicized' unpaid leave really an unpaid leave or is Pastor John Pieper simply pretending to give up thousands of dollars of 'base salary' all the while he is still collecting possibly millions of dollars in perks, publishing fees, gifts and various other compensations. Update: It isn't an unpaid leave "The elders did not agree with my request" though many blog comments are posting remarks as though it is. Note: If attending a Church or a congregation like John Piper's Bethlehem Baptist Church in Minneapolis that suddenly begins to change and embrace different teachings like Rick Warren's purpose driven commitment [as Bethlehem Baptist Church is now in the process of doing] or worse the unbiblical Emergent Church [New Age Christianity] practices - stop donating and stop tithing to that church for at least three months or until you can have enough time to make a sound non-financially motivated assessment about where the direction of the Church is going and what the new direction entails and means for individual Christian participation.}

In this leave, I intend to let go of all of it. No book-writing. No sermon preparation or preaching. No blogging. No Twitter. No articles. No reports. No papers. \*And no speaking engagements. There is \*one [two] stateside exception-the weekend devoted to the Desiring God National Conference combined with the inaugural convocation of Bethlehem College and Seminary in October. Noël thought I should keep \*\*three international commitments. Our reasoning is that if she could go along, and if we plan it right {as a free trip? - the guy just took over half a year off so time off isn't an issue}, these could be very special times of refreshment together. The elders have appointed a group to stay in touch and keep me accountable for this leave. They are David Mathis, Jon Bloom, Tom Steller, Sam Crabtree, Jon Grano, Tim Held, Tony Campagna, and Kurt Elting-Ballard. Five of these have walked with Noël and me over the last two months, helping us discern the wisdom, scope, and nature of this leave. They brought the final recommendation to the elders on March 22. I asked the elders

not to pay me for this leave. I don't feel it is owed to me. I know I am causing more work for others, and I apologize to the staff for that. Not only that, others could use similar time away. Most working men and women do not have the freedom to step back like this. The elders did not agree with my request. Noël and I are profoundly grateful for this kind of affection. We will seek the Lord for how much of your financial support to give back to the church, to perhaps bear some of the load. [\[article link\]](#)

Smoking Gun: Is [\[Pastor\] Bob's \[Grenier\] inner-circle doing his dirty work?](#) - The tactic has been extremely successful over the decades - The second thing this tactic does is it intimidates others from speaking out - Effective tactic - Wrong, but effective - That's partly how a [\[possible\] bad guy like Bob "gets away" with abuse and corruption for over 30 years...that and a lot of "help" from "friends" in the "community"](#)

A major prediction I and my brother made many months ago is proving true. Smoking gun true. From our experience as eyewitnesses over the years from "behind the scenes"...we postulated that Bob's inner-circle would come out blasting with all sorts of lies and vicious attacks to smear those who attempted to confront Pastor Bob Grenier of Calvary Chapel Visalia's abuse and corruption. We've seen the scenario play out MANY times before. Someone blows the whistle on Bob's [\[alleged\] bad behavior...then they are systematically ostracized, marginalized and then removed from Calvary Chapel Visalia...then the smear campaign goes into full force in an attempt to discredit those who have been dispatched by Bob.](#) The tactic has been extremely successful over the decades. It does two things...it poisons the well with regards to those who have challenged Bob...so others shun them and the people lose credibility in the community and doubt is cast on the veracity of the people's allegations of abuse or corruption against Bob. The second thing this tactic does is it intimidates others from speaking out. Others see how those who have come against Bob have been shunned and smeared...and they don't want it to happen to them...so they stay silent. Effective tactic. Wrong, but effective. That's partly how a bad guy like Bob "gets away" with abuse and corruption for over 30 years...that and a lot of "help" from "friends" in the "community". [\[article link\]](#)

Is Calvary Chapel Head [\[Pastor\] Chuck Smith Covering for a Child Beater?](#) - One of these days, I'm going to get around to investigate Calvary Chapel and the many allegations sent my way that it protects abusers within their ranks - But Alex Grenier alleges [\[Chuck\] Smith knows more about what happens in his church than the popular image of the Hawaiian shirt-wearing, ever-grinning fogie has crafted](#) - Alex writes "Since Big Calvary [\[Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa, CA\] likes to be \\*\\*a non-denomination denomination so Chuck Smith doesn't have to pay for the misdeeds of corrupt jerks like another Calvary Chapel pastor...then there needs to be a place where victims of other corrupt jerks like \[Pastor\] Bob Grenier can go to get help, blow the whistle on the abuse and corruption, and spread the word to warn the church per 1 Timothy 5"](#) {Note: This is an extremely important point that apparently the only reason [or main reason] that the Chuck Smith Calvary Chapel "movement" is structured as a non-denominational [in name only] church structure is because it is financially beneficial to Chuck Smith to do it this way. If Calvary Chapel was structured as a regular run of the mill church denomination it might [or might not] expose Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa to more financial risks but it goes to show that Chuck Smith seems to think that there is enough smoke coming from some of his own Calvary Chapel pastors [men whom Chuck Smith seems unable or unwilling to censor] that Chuck Smith does not want to be officially denominationally linked to any of them presumably in case the smoke (rumors - or hidden events) becomes an actual fire (an open and publicly known event) that then has to be dealt with. - Also Note: To correct some of the comments - Calvary Chapel has a lot of problems mainly involving unaccountable Pastors [the Chuck Smith model of ministry] but it is a misrepresentation of Calvary Chapel to insinuate that they are "Talibanish" or treat women unfairly in any way. One of the strengths of Calvary Chapel has always been their great commitment to women.}

One of these days, I'm going to get around to investigate Calvary Chapel and the many allegations sent my way that it protects abusers within their ranks. It's one of American Christianity's great open secrets, and only Christianity Today has truly tried to tackle the subject. But maybe others will get there before me--I hope not,

but if that means bringing people to justice or exposing Calvary Chapel's far-from-God leadership, so be it. Consider a scandal brewing in Visalia. There, Calvary Chapel's pastor Bob Grenier has had to fend off allegations from his own sons that he savagely beat them as children during the 1980s and 1990s. The brothers have gone to police and even Calvary Chapel head Chuck Smith with their story--no dice. ... What does Chuck Smith know? The founder of Calvary Chapel visited Visalia in early July, just a couple of weeks before the Grenier matter hit the proverbial fan. Calvary Church leaders told the Bee that the Grenier brothers came to them with the allegations, but they refuse to disclose whether they plan to investigate. But Alex Grenier alleges Smith knows more about what happens in his church than the popular image of the Hawaiian shirt-wearing, ever-grinning fogie has crafted. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Note: Jesus during His visitation went into the Synagogues in His area and into the Temple to teach and to serve and that is what we are to do in our day is to enter into the Church and participate, to serve and to fellowship with one another - "Matthew 4:23 And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the Gospel (good news) of the Kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people."

It's not always easy to attend Church and especially the more mature we become in Jesus the more difficult it is to get nourished and built up by the simple and often repeated messages that now routinely flow from the majority of pulpits [regardless of denomination] from most Christian Churches. However we do have our Salvation and having the knowledge of our own eternal Salvation we have Peace with God and having Peace with God we have Rest in ourselves [within our soul] and having Rest we can ultimately Trust in God. Trusting in God we are to go into the Churches and enjoy the fellowship and presence of other Christians where we can rejoice and serve and encourage one another in the love of Jesus all the while we work with one another to facilitate fellowship in the building up of the Kingdom of God while we seek to eliminate strife, division (1 Corinthians 3:3) and the increasingly ever present factions that are mindlessly turning Christian against Christian. The building up of the Christian Church universal is not an easy task but it is a necessary task, it is a meaningful task and ultimately it is an eternal task making it one of the most important tasks we can personally be involved in. Go to Church knowing that it is in fellowship with the Holy God that we gather together and praise the name of Jesus Christ! [\[article link\]](#)

#### Note: Tips for Church Attendance

1. Go to a Church close to your home - attend a local neighborhood Church.
2. Start out by attending a non-Sunday service. Attend a weeknight or early morning Bible study, event or retreat first before attending the Sunday service.
3. Don't donate any money for the first three months, this will give you an opportunity to access the fellowship based only on merit without the added difficulty of financial entanglement. Only contribute when financial statements are publically available and then only contribute a portion of your giving while also trying to give directly to Missionaries, Counseling Services, Support Groups, Internet Ministries, etc. - don't just give to a Church thinking that they will adequately fund other Ministries with your donation.
4. Attend more than one Church or fellowship at a time. Attend a small Church and also a larger Church and likewise attend a Church close to home and also one further away from home. Rotate Church attendance between Sunday services and weeknight Bible Studies and also be open to attending as a guest the Churches and fellowships of other friends, co-workers and family members. [\[article link\]](#)

Note: Only informed responsible giving (tithing) is cheerful giving - Previous year 501c3 non-profit tax form filings should be open and publically available (in Church offices) and on the internet for anyone and everyone to look at and only then is a person capable of making an informed decision about personally donating to charitable 'Churches' and causes i.e. a Harvest Crusade type of event -- "2 Corinthians 9:7 Every man according

as he purposeth [responsibly] in his heart, so let him give; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful [responsible] giver."

Only informed responsible giving (tithing) is cheerful giving! Not the ignorance is bliss, dutiful giving that the modern Church now wants us to participate in. -- "Ecclesiastes 7:12 For wisdom is a defense [refuge], and money [opportunity, power, influence, prestige] is a defense: but [more important than money] the excellency of [Biblical] knowledge [accurate, reliable Biblical doctrine] is, that wisdom giveth [eternal] life to them that have it." [article link]

Donor Bill of Rights - PHILANTHROPY (Charitable Donations) is based on voluntary action for the common good - It is a tradition [and religious requirement] of giving and sharing that is primary to the quality of life - To assure that philanthropy merits the respect and trust of the general public, and that donors and prospective donors can have full confidence in the not-for-profit organizations and causes they are asked to support, we declare that all donors have these rights: I. To be informed of the organization's mission, of the way the organization intends to use donated resources, and of its capacity to use donations effectively for their intended purposes - II. To be informed of the identity of those serving on the organization's governing board, and to expect the board to exercise prudent judgment in its stewardship responsibilities - III. \*\*To have access to the organization's most recent financial statements - IV. To be assured their gifts will be used for the purposes for which they were given

I. To be informed of the organization's mission, of the way the organization intends to use donated resources, and of its capacity to use donations effectively for their intended purposes. II. To be informed of the identity of those serving on the organization's governing board, and to expect the board to exercise prudent judgment in its stewardship responsibilities. III. To have access to the organization's most recent financial statements. IV. To be assured their gifts will be used for the purposes for which they were given. V. To receive appropriate acknowledgement and recognition. VI. To be assured that information about their donations is handled with respect and with confidentiality to the extent provided by law. VII. To expect that all relationships with individuals representing organizations of interest to the donor will be professional in nature. VIII. To be informed whether those seeking donations are volunteers, employees of the organization or hired solicitors. IX. To have the opportunity for their names to be deleted from mailing lists that an organization may intend to share. X To feel free to ask questions when making a donation and to receive prompt, truthful and forthright answers. [article link]

Questions to Ask a Nonprofit (Church - Crusade - Conference - etc.) \*Before Investing in [or contributing to] It - 3. What are your annual goals, needs, and results? How do they compare to similar organizations in your community? - 6. How well have you utilized your funding? Describe how efficiently you have fulfilled your goals of recent years in relationship to the amount of funds you have raised

Thinking of donating to a nonprofit? Here are some suggested questions to ask nonprofit organizations before investing in them. The answers can help you determine which charities to give to and evaluate the performance of the philanthropies you already support. 1. How are you collaborating with similar organizations on a local, regional, or national level? 2. What are the main obstacles that inhibit the fulfillment of your mission? How are you planning to overcome them? 3. What are your annual goals, needs, and results? How do they compare to similar organizations in your community? 4. How much turnover have you experienced of employees and board members in the last two years {and how many related family members are employed and in what places within the organization}? 5. To what degree have you attracted new people {non-family members} and new ideas to your organization and board? 6. \*How well have you utilized your funding? Describe how efficiently you have fulfilled your goals of recent years in relationship to the amount of funds you have raised. 7. Most for-profit organizations have recently restructured themselves in recent years to become more efficient and productive. How, if at all, are you considering (or have you implemented) some version of this approach? 8. How efficiently is your organization run? To what degree have you assigned day-

to-day management responsibilities to a tightly run executive committee instead of relying upon your full board? 9. Who are your main competitors and how do your results in recent years compare to theirs? [article link]

Tips for Choosing a Charity: A Donor's 9-Step Guide to Giving Wisely - Avoid charities that won't share information or pressure you - Reputable nonprofits: Will discuss their programs and finances - [they] Don't use pressure tactics - Are willing to send you literature about their work or direct you to a Web site - Will take "no" for an answer - Trust your instincts: If you still have doubts about a charity, don't contribute to it - Instead, find another nonprofit that does the same kind of work and with which you feel comfortable, then make your donation

Tips for Choosing a Charity: A Donor's 9-Step Guide to Giving Wisely - Here are GuideStar's tips for donors who want to give with their heads as well as their hearts. Researching Charities Clarify your values. Do this before you open your checkbook, volunteer your time, or look at that letter from a charity. Identify your preferences. Ask yourself: "What is important to me?" The environment? Education? Hunger? Animal welfare? Helping sick children? Where should the charity do its work-in your neighborhood, region, the nation, or internationally? Ask yourself if you want to support a large or small charity, a new or an old one. Search the GuideStar database to find charities that meet your criteria. Focus on the mission. Look at each charity's description in the GuideStar search results, on its Web site, or in its literature. Find the nonprofits that fit best with your values. Eliminate organizations that don't meet your criteria. Now you're ready to look more closely at these organizations. Evaluating Charities Get the cold, hard facts. A reputable organization will: Define its mission and programs clearly. Have measurable goals. Use concrete criteria to describe its achievements. Compare apples to apples. Be sure to compare charities that do the same kind of work, especially if you're looking at their finances. The type of work a charity does can affect its operating costs dramatically. Avoid charities that won't share information or pressure you. Reputable nonprofits: Will discuss their programs and finances. Don't use pressure tactics. Are willing to send you literature about their work or direct you to a Web site. Will take "no" for an answer. Trust your instincts. If you still have doubts about a charity, don't contribute to it. Instead, find another nonprofit that does the same kind of work and with which you feel comfortable, then make your donation. [article link]

House Church: Skip the sermon, worship at home {Note: Attending a local Church congregation where you can have input and make a difference is a vital part of Christianity and really home Church (fellowships) should be secondary [after Church or on a weeknight] to congregational attendance.}

DALLAS - To get to church on a recent Sunday morning, the Yeldell family walked no farther than their own living room to greet fellow worshippers. The members of this "house church" are part of what experts say is a fundamental shift in the way U.S. Christians think about church. Skip the sermons, costly church buildings and large, faceless crowds, they say. House church is about relationships forged in small faith communities. In general, house churches consist of 12 to 15 people who share what's going on in their lives, often turning to Scriptures for guidance. They rely on the Holy Spirit or spontaneity to lead the direction of their weekly gatherings. "I think part of the appeal for some in the house church movement is the desire to return to a simpler expression of church," said Ed Stetzer, a seminary professor and president of Lifeway Research, which is affiliated with the Southern Baptist Convention. "For many, church has become too much (like a) business while they just want to live like the Bible." House church proponents claim their small groups are sort of a throwback to the early Christian church in that they have no clergy and everyone is expected to contribute to the teaching, singing and praying. They are more commonly seen in countries where Christianity is not the dominant religion. Organizers say they're just starting to take off in the U.S. A study by the Barna Group, a firm specializing in data on religion and society, estimates that 6 million to 12 million Americans attend house churches. A survey last year by the Pew Forum found that 9 percent of American Protestants only attended



home services. "The only consistent thing about house church is that each one is different," said Robin Yeldell, who, in 2006, left a traditional church where he was a missions committee chairman. [\[article link\]](#)

Thomas Twitchell Blog: "Tim Guthrie Winning Truth? Surely You Jest" - If you've followed the Ergun Caner story this year, you no doubt have heard about the SBC pastors like Tim Guthrie, Tim Rogers, and Peter Lumpkins whose staunch defense of Ergun Caner rivals the Democratic spinsters who defended Clinton after the Lewinski affair - Thomas Twitchell has written an excellent blog comparing the Caner defenders to those of Clinton {Note: If we do step out of Church fellowship it should only be for a season while we continue to evaluate and grow in our own personal walk with Jesus. Just remember that whether we attend a Church or fellowship on our own God is always on the Throne and He is always accessible to each of us. The Kingdom of God is established [including on earth] and it is in existence and in authority over all mankind, thankfully regardless of our situation or status of fellowship.}

comments: Anonymous said...I am personally sick of this entire "Caner" story and situation. I know this is what some are hoping for that many will just give up and accept whatever defense has been made on behalf of Caner. But just the opposite seems to have happened. My reaction is, I am fed up with these self-promoting preachers (all that qualify as self-promoting), the millionaire boys club. The autocratic authority guys. Do as I say but not as I do. And don't question me as I am the preacher group... This is my opinion: I have no more time for these celebrity preachers, country club churches, no more money, not one dime, no more "faith" in any of them. I have "moved on" in life. I have actually drawn closer to the Lord. I have gotten my eyes off these people. They no longer occupy my thoughts or time. I read and understand my own Bible. The Holy Spirit leads my understanding. I don't need these self important authorities, that know less than I do, to tell me anything. Just like in the early days of the church, they try to make one believe that you can't understand your Bible and probably need them to be saved. You can't understand your Bible unless they tell you what it says. Baloney! My answer is "Who needs them"? They fight amongst themselves to keep the club going. All trying to be "big-shots". I don't need them, don't want them, not interested in them. God will take care of them one day. I am interested in the furtherance of the Gospel (self study) witnessing, and in people coming to Jesus by any means that is OF GOD. I also pray for Mr. Rich and family to prevail as they should never have been treated they way they were. Thus, this is why I read this blog. ... Anonymous said...And as more and more [people] read the blogs, they will move on [to the Bible] just like you to discovered the Holy Spirit is the Best Teacher. And Free except for the cost of the Bible. A hearty AMEN to you, friend! Welcome to the Body of Christ. Not the entertainment social club that expects you to pay dues so they can live well and build 'their' earthly kingdoms. ... X P M C MEMBER said...I used to wonder why people never went to a church. I used to wonder why there were NO traffic jams on Sunday mornings. Now I am one of them because of what religion has taught us in today's time which is....."B E W A R E OF THE W O L V E S" I quit listening to these decievers and am much happier with the "personal" relationship I now have with Christ. Now all you that follow these men, I hope you enjoy their ride...NOW I KNOW THE REAL MEANING OF BEING A " WISEMAN" ... Thy Peace said...An interesting sermon that relates to some of the comments that are disillusioned with church is from Pastor Wade Burleson, Emmanuel Baptist Church, Enid, OK. The sermon is titled "1 John - The Anointing of the Father", March 22, 2009 - Part 11 of series (1 Jn. 2:26-27). As their church is redoing their website, the audio mp3 is not yet available on their new website, but you can watch the video here. The sermon starts around 28:00. [\[article link\]](#)

---

A Gnostic Gospel - Christless Christianity: 2010 West Coast Conference - A Conference by Various Teachers (Online Video - Audio)

Message 5, A Gnostic Gospel: Americans are incurably "spiritual," but this spirituality expresses itself in ways that are incompatible with biblical Christianity. It expresses itself in ways that are essentially Gnostic. The



American church has not been immune to the influence of this American Gnosticism. In this message, Dr. Peter Jones compares this private, mystical, and inward religious mentality with the corporate, doctrinal, and visible faith of orthodox Christianity. [\[article link\]](#)

7/29/2010 - Dividing Line with James White "What kind of a person when they get caught lying, instead of repenting just makes up another lie" {Note: Two recordings of Ergun Caner attempting to explain the Trinity - Father, Son, Holy Spirit nature of God are played and Caner does an 'ok' job BUT unexplainably mixes within his convoluted explanations New Age terms and concepts i.e. "eternal progression" saying that Jesus' incarnation was "just a part of His eternal progression" (i.e. LDS Mormonism) and then that the Trinity is embodied at the tip of our own finger (i.e. some New Age [Gnostic - Da Vinci Code] concept that we are all little gods). The tip of our finger analogy is completely wrong in that three dimensions (length, height, and width) always have with it the 4th dimension of time and for example the higher [5th and 6th] spiritual dimensions including the ever present eternal, limitless dimension of God so using the tip of our own finger to represent the Trinity of God is perhaps the worst of all possible examples and any Seminary Theology professor should be able to give a more concise and coherent statement on the Trinity than Caner is able to explain - as though he is publically explaining it for the first time.} (Mp3)

Discussed today: A May [2010 - San Diego, CA] recording of Ergun Caner talking about haters [and 'flamers' i.e. Caner's version of Christians who simply question him]. Dr. White also took two calls. [\[article link\]](#)

[BasicChristian.org: Biblical Proof that Jesus is God - The Names used to refer to Jesus reveal that Jesus is God in Substance, Authority, and Character - Luke 2:21 ... His name substance, authority, character was called JESUS \(\(JE = God, Yahweh, Jehovah\) + \(SUS = Salvation, Healing\)\), which was so named of the angel before He was conceived in the womb](#)

A note about the Holy Bible, as a document the Bible was spoken by God and written down by prophets and scribes. Today some people think of the Bible as a collection of ancient events and stories while in actuality the Bible is a legal document containing both the Old & New Testaments, the covenant and contract between God and mankind. The words, terms and phrases are legal in nature and binding in stature. When Jesus refers to Himself as Christ, Lord, Savior, and God, He is saying it in a legal binding term, a legal binding term between God and mankind. -- In the historical events of the life and crucifixion of Jesus Christ the reason for the guilty verdict, the recorded "crime", by the leaders of His day in order to condemn Him at His multiple trials was that Jesus repeatedly declared Himself to be God to many eyewitnesses. Declaring oneself to be God is a part of the crime of blaspheming (misrepresenting God) unless of course as in the case of Jesus where God actually was in human flesh visiting mankind to remove the sins of the world. In other words Jesus was sentenced to death and crucified not for committing a crime like robbing a bank or kidnapping or something that we would normally associate with a death penalty case. Jesus was convicted of the "crime" of blasphemy, declaring Himself to be God. ... [\[article link\]](#)

[BasicChristian.org: blog Bible Study Genesis - An Eight Part Article Introduction - The 7 physical and spiritual realms as unfolded in the 7 Days of the Genesis creation model {the 8th realm being God's realm of unrestricted eternity}](#)

Coming Soon the Basic Christian Article: Who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek (Genesis 14:18-20) is a higher multidimensional being. Melchizedek exists outside of our own human time and space dimensions (restrictions). Humans exist in and are limited to the first three physical dimensions (length, height, width) and also the fourth dimension (restriction) of time. The spiritual realm of demons, angels and in part the coming Antichrist exists in the less restricted 5th and 6th dimensions. In fact the coming Antichrist is going to bring down or "contact" the 5th and 6th dimensions and infuse 4th dimensional human beings with 5th dimensional demons [Nephilim spirits] and 6th dimensional fallen [Satanic] angelic spirit beings consequently orchestrating 5th and 6th dimensional miracles and signs and wonders in order to deceive mankind. So who is Melchizedek?

Melchizedek is the manifestation of the infinite dimensional (infinite dimensions - no restrictions - unrestricted) God in Person. Melchizedek is God the Holy Spirit in Person. Melchizedek is the Order of the Holy Spirit Priesthood. -- Note: In the Basic Christian article "Who is Melchizedek?" the 8 dimensions (restrictions) are listed in conjunction with the original creation week (Genesis 1:1-2:4) and are categorized as follows: 1. Length [Day one creation - light separated [Judgment] (length) from darkness] 2. Height [Day two creation - divided the waters above from the waters below] 3. Width [Day three creation - dry land and plants] 4. Time [Day four creation - sun, moon, stars for times and seasons] 5. Demonic - demons [Day five creation - fish from the waters below, birds from the waters above] 6. Angelic - Holy Angels and also Satan with all of his fallen angels [Day six creation - land animals and humans (pre-fall) - humans the highest part of creation created separate and above the animals and equal to the angels but with sin mankind fell from the 6th dimension to the 4th dimension, in fact with the sin of mankind all of creation also fell from its original creation status] 7. Human Salvation redeemed by the blood, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ [Day seven creation - Rest] 8. Unrestricted [outside of creation] - The only Unrestricted, Eternal, Wise, ∞ Infinite, Almighty God consisting of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. -- Genesis 2:4 These are the generations [dimensions] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens ... [article link]

[Gnosticism: New Release! Hollywood's War on God - Learn how these movies are initiating the masses into a Gnostic worldview that will culminate in a "strong delusion" as the world joins Satan & the final Antichrist in their war against God \(DVD - \\$19.95\)](#)

Hollywood's War on God is a mind-blowing, eye-popping documentary that reveals how satanic forces are using Hollywood's most memorable movies and most popular actors to propagate an ancient lie in fulfillment of biblical prophecy. Learn how these movies are initiating the masses into a Gnostic worldview that will culminate in a "strong delusion" as the world joins Satan & the final Antichrist in their war on God. Such titles include Ron Howard & Tom Hanks "The Da Vinci Code"; Keanu Reeves "The Matrix" and "Constantine"; Brad Pitt's "Fight Club"; Jim Carrey's "Truman Show"; Toby McQuire's "Pleasantville"; Arnold Swarzenegger's "Total Recall"; Johnny Depp's "From Hell"; Shawn Connery's "League of Extraordinary Gentleman"; J.K. Rowling's "Harry Potter"; Harrison Ford's "Bladerunner"; Tom Cruise's "Vanilla Sky," "Eyes Wide Shut" and "Minority Report" and many others. [article link]

[Gnosticism, New Age, and the Da Vinci Code - What do they Have in Common? - Heresies are a lot like the common cold - They keep coming back around, but in a slightly changed form - But the change is just enough so that they sneak by the defense of our immune system and pose a new threat to our spiritual health - Both the New Age movement and the The Da Vinci Code seek spirituality without sacrifice \(Jesus\), without authority \(Jesus\), without the cross \(Jesus\) - A Christianity with no cross is a Christianity with no power and a religion with no power doesn't last very long {The cross is the victory of Jesus Christ over sin, death, and the power of Satan. The proof of the victory of the cross of Jesus is the Resurrection of Jesus. Jesus is Alive! sin is dead and Satan is powerless, over our freewill.}](#)

Heresies are a lot like the common cold. They keep coming back around, but in a slightly changed form. But the change is just enough so that they sneak by the defense of our immune system and pose a new threat to our spiritual health. Neither the New Age movement nor the The Da Vinci Code buys into to ancient Gnosticism lock, stock, and barrel. But they both rely on key Gnostic ideas that have as much appeal now as they did in the second century. For who does not eventually feel the emptiness and ennui of a life without the spiritual dimension, a life devoid of mystery? Our contemporary Western society, like 2nd century Roman society, has lost its soul. We suffer from the desperation that comes from a lack of meaning. -- The New Age has appeal because it restores a sense of mystery. It imitates the syncretism of the Gnostics, blending together exotic ideas from the east with traditions native to the west to produce a hodge-podge that may be incoherent but is nevertheless intriguing. The Da Vinci Code resurrects the claim of a secret tradition that is

earlier and more faithful than the New Testament Scriptures. It offers us a way to feel connected to Jesus even while we scorn the leaders and laws of the Church said to be founded by him. -- But the appeal of these currents also constitute their undoing. Both the New Age movement and the The Da Vinci Code seek spirituality without sacrifice, without authority, without the cross. They follow ancient Gnosticism in preserving a veneer of Christianity while emptying it of its heart and soul.. But the fate of Gnosticism ought to serve as a warning here. A Christianity with no cross is a Christianity with no power. And a religion with no power doesn't last very long. The Da Vinci Code may have sold a few million copies in the first years of the third millennium. But here is my guess - in the fourth millennium, it will take an archeologist digging in the arid sands of Egypt to find a copy. [\[article link\]](#)

Gnosticism, the Soul-Only "Gospel" and the End Times - Gnosticism falsely concludes: There were two separate realms-one spiritual, the other material (physical) - The spiritual realm, created by God [not by Father God but by Satan or some other unknown god that Satan channeled, however more and more often Satan is being taught as the original Father spirit god], was all good; the material realm, created by the demiurge [Father God, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit], all evil - Man needed to be saved, not from Original Sin, but from enslavement to matter (physical body, physical world and from God (Jesus) who created the physical world, though the cults sure do like sex, drugs, alcohol, money etc. so maybe they don't want to be 'saved' from everything physical) [rejecting this (physical) world]-[rejecting the (moral government) law] For this, he {occult initiate} had to learn the mystical arts - Thus Gnosticism became a source for the occult (Satanic) tradition {Gnosticism - The Question: Is Jesus who loves us, gave His life and died for us on the cross God or is Satan who lies to us and kills us God? That is the dilemma of the Gnostic and actually that is also the dilemma for everyone. However even in this upside down world where wrong is right and lies are truth it is still easy to tell that Jesus the God of Love is God!}

In addition, Gnostics engaged in speculative theology, even in the days of the apostles, based upon a higher form of knowledge not available to "ordinary" Christians. This resulted in "speculations respecting angels and spirits" and a false dualism "leading to asceticism on the one hand \*[rejecting this world], and to an immoral libertinism on the other hand \*[rejecting the law]." Today, we have an eschatological system that purports to know we are living in the last days, not by an appeal to the Bible but by having a special ability to read contemporary signs. ... Certain strange inferences were derived from this bizarre worldview. Gnostic doctrine concluded that Jehovah of the Old Testament was actually Satan, thus, Satan ruled the physical world. The body also belonged to Satan. It was the prison of the soul. "The Gnostic secret is that the spirit is trapped in matter, and to free it, the world must be rejected."<sup>5</sup> Not only asceticism but escapism became a major tenet of the Gnostic gospel. If the physical world is evil, then man must do anything and everything to escape it. [\[article link\]](#)

**Gnosticism: The Gnostic NIV Bible Exposed - A look At Gnosticism And The NIV - The Gnostics were a group of individuals who considered themselves as "an elite group that knows it all" - Words Identifying Christ as God Are Stolen Away**

The word "Gnostic" comes from the Greek verb "ginosko", which means "to know, or to be taking in knowledge". Or you can derive it from the noun "gnosis", which means "knowledge, or a seeking to know". The Gnostics were a group of individuals who considered themselves as "an elite group that knows it all". Their headquarters was in Alexandria, Egypt, where they had collected an enormous library. ... They claimed to understand God and Salvation perfectly. They believed that they themselves were spirit, while all other people were soul and body. They believed that all matter was evil, and therefore the world produced from evil matter and possessed by evil demons cannot be a creation of a good God. Therefore they were willing for Christ to be the creator as long as it was agreed that He was an inferior god. Therefore they denied the reality and the necessity of the Atonement of Christ, and they claimed that Christ's body was an illusion. They did not believe that Christ really came in the flesh. They rejected the Old Testament and its God Jehovah. -- They were

obsessed with a cult of angels, from which they derived the concept of guardian angels. They were obsessed with the concept of man, and of God, and of the world through religious experiences. They allegorized all the teachings of Scripture in order to achieve a strange conformity between Gnosticism and Christianity. The Gnostics worked hard on destroying the Person of Christ as coequal to God, and as having both a human nature and a Divine nature. Therefore we recognize that the Apostles in their letters were warning the churches against the influence of the Gnostics. We read that in 1 John 2:22, from which we can see their struggle against the Gnostics of the 1st century. [\[article link\]](#)

[The Da Vinci Code Exposed - The Gnostic Gospels - Notice, however, there is no mention of Mary being married to Jesus - In fact, there is not one ancient text anywhere, Gnostic or otherwise, that suggests that Jesus was married to Mary - None! The only famous text of Jesus being married is Dan's Brown's book itself - \(Dan Brown\) made it up](#)

The Gnostic followers play an important role in Brown's conspiracy. The word Gnostic means "secret knowledge." According to the novel there are 80 Gnostic gospels that were burned or buried by the Catholic Church. These gospels give a different view of Jesus and His teachings. Many have asked me about these supposedly "lost books of the Bible". First of all, they are not lost books of the Bible. They do not belong to the Bible at all; therefore, they are not lost books of the Bible. These books were known by the fourth century Bishops, and they excluded them from the Canon of Scripture because they did not meet the strict criteria to be included. Actually in truth, there are 52 fragmented texts that were discovered in a cave in Egypt on December of 1945 by an Arab peasant. These Gnostic writings are a collection of poems and myths attributing to Jesus certain sayings and beliefs which are very different than the canonical (accepted as correct-true) Bible. ... The Apostles were not unfamiliar with the teachings of the Gnostics. They denounce their teachings in several New Testament passages. Timothy, guard what has been entrusted to your care. Turn away from godless chatter and the opposing ideas of what is falsely called knowledge, which some have professed and in so doing have wandered from the faith (1 Tim 6:20-21). The Greek word for knowledge is gnosis. Notice Paul warns against those who "falsely call" themselves knowledgeable ones. This is a clear reference to the Gnostics of the first century. He even says that those who profess this false knowledge have wandered from the faith. [\[article link\]](#)

[Movie: Ron Howard Prepares to Unleash Angels & Demons \(2009\) - the follow-up to The \(2006\) Da Vinci Code \[Angels & Demons is part 1 - The Da Vinci Code was actually part 2\] - Tom Hanks reprising his role as Robert Langdon from The Da Vinci Code - Variety's report goes on to note that, although the Angels & Demons novel was written before and takes place before The Da Vinci Code, the film will be a sequel {The next Ron Howard movie "Angels & Demons" is a continuing part of the agenda to rise the evil fallen Nephilim \[the occult considers Nephilim to be powerful, wise, illuminated \(enlightened\) and call themselves the followers "Illuminati"\] and submit mankind to these fallen evil spirits. Note: Biblically fallen Angels and Demons are probably not the same thing though people often refer to them as being the same thing. Fallen Angels are Angels \[that generally do not attempt to possess \(indwell\) people\] while Demons \[desire to possess and indwell people\] may be offspring of the Nephilim \(fallen Angels\) & human intermixing that occurred in Geneses chapter 6 and that were all killed in the flood \[the reason for the flood\] of Noah's time. So saying Angels and Demons does not make one group good and the other bad both groups \(angels and demons\) would be bad if the Angels are fallen and in rebellion against God.}](#)

One of the many high-profile productions being affected by the looming writers' strike is Angels & Demons, the follow-up to The Da Vinci Code -- but if director Ron Howard and his fellow filmmakers have anything to say about it, their sequel's progress will be unimpeded. Variety reports on the last-minute preparations behind the scenes of Angels & Demons, which will find Tom Hanks reprising his role as Robert Langdon from The Da Vinci Code, the \$758 million-grossing adaptation of Dan Brown's bestselling book. Angels is scheduled to start filming in Europe next February, but with the writers' strike coming as early as November 1, Howard's team

has to move quickly. ... Meanwhile, the "Angels" team have begun casting around Tom Hanks, who will reprise his role as Robert Langdon. Hanks' character, a Harvard-based expert on religious symbols, this time sleuths a mystery that involves a secret society and a conspiracy that leads to Vatican City and threatens the future of the Catholic Church. Variety's report goes on to note that, although the Angels & Demons novel was written before -- and takes place before -- The Da Vinci Code, the film will be a sequel. [\[article link\]](#)

#### [THE BAD NEWS OF THE DA VINCI CODE MOVIE: Sony Pictures - Directed by: Ron Howard, Starring: Tom Hanks, May 2006](#)

The New York Times called recently asking what's wrong with THE DA VINCI CODE. With regard to the book by that name, there have been a large number of articles, some published in MovieGuide', explaining its egregious historical, theological, and moral problems. With regard to the movie scheduled to be distributed worldwide by Sony Pictures, however, about which the Times was calling, we won't know until we see the final product. The strange thing about the movie is that the two key people involved, Tom Hanks and Ron Howard, claim to be Christians. Mr. Hanks has told reporters that he came to Christ many years ago and now attends a Greek Orthodox church with his wife. A Campus Crusade minister worked as Ron Howard's assistant for many years and said that Mr. Howard went to a Presbyterian church. Therefore, it is strange that these two men are making THE DA VINCI CODE, unless they have either sold out and see it as a way of making a lot of money, or they plan to change it. [\[article link\]](#)

#### [Did Jesus have a wife and child, of course not! - Da Vinci Code \(Jesus is only human\) Cults Exposed](#)

A new movie is set to air a program that will insinuate that Jesus had a secret wife, Mary Magdalene and that the two had a child while He was here on the earth. Following is some material to consider regarding this very wrong and false topic. ... Since all European and British nobility can legitimately prove their lineage back through the Merovingians {and apparently attempts to claim Mohammed as well}, they can "prove" to a public who has bought this lie that their lineage goes back through Mary Magdalene to Jesus and they have "plugged into" Jesus, they are literally "home free" to King David! The Jewish Talmud teaches this same lie. Thus, Antichrist can "prove" his lineage back to King David, an absolute requirement if he is to convince the Jewish people he is their Messiah for whom they have been awaiting! [\[article link\]](#)

[\[Continued\] Ergun Caner Whopper: - Comments: Anonymous said...This is truly getting worse and worse - I would not in any way be surprised if there are more revelations to come - I have been suspicious from the beginning that there's more to this story than meets the eye - I'll say it one more time...are we SURE this guy is not still a Muslim? In infiltration? I don't care what anybody says, somebody needs to be asking this question - Sorry, Caner, if I'm wrong - But man, you seriously brought this on yourself and you know it](#)  
One of the more recent Caner defenders to go public is Mac Brunson, pastor of FBC Jax, as his defense was posted on Stormin' Norman Geisler's site last week. Brunson is Caner's close friend, and co-author. Comments: Anonymous said..."So Mac Brunson was making money also by selling books he co-authored with Caner?"  
Flashback from the good old days at FBCJ when the Brunson family arrived - they are experts on how to get monies from the flock. Every Adult Sunday School class was asked to put in \$1 for Trey & his fiance's wedding gift . . .the deacons wives hosted a Bridal Shower . . .and then there was the formal reception Mac hosted in the church dining room for their introduction. Very tacky tacky, but they did get a pocketful of money and a trunk load of gifts and daddy gave him the best gift of all - put him on payroll at the church. Glad I'm gone!  
Yes, Mac knows how to make his money! -- Anonymous said...These guys love their secrets but that is only because the full truth is embarrassing. They think folks believe them because they carry titles of "pastor". -- Also James White discusses a little about speeches/sermons Ergun Caner made in May [2010] of this year, where he [Caner] calls the people questioning him as "haters" and more on Dividing Line tomorrow on this subject. -- It is no secret, and it is no rumor. It is fact. A blogger has the video tape of Caner's training or speech he gave to a certain unit of our U.S. Marines on Jihad. He plans on making it available soon. And it will take



another round of defenses and attacks from Caner's defenders like Guthrie and Stormin Norman Geisler to explain even more lies coming from Caner, and this time it's more serious: he delivered them to our troops. -- I am deeply disturbed by this potential new revelation that caner addresses our military troops on jihad. If this is true, then someone in the government did not do their job and vet this guy. To think that a liar had access to the troops and fed them information that was not based in fact gives me pause. This may be a bigger story than a lying Baptist seminary president. It is easy for me to imagine innocent people taking the word of their pastor who invited Caner. It is very different to imagine our military doing the same. I predict this will be a very big story if it is based in fact. -- Anonymous said...This is truly getting worse and worse. I would not in any way be surprised if there are more revelations to come. I have been suspicious from the beginning that there's more to this story than meets the eye. I'll say it one more time...are we SURE this guy is not still a Muslim? Infiltration? I don't care what anybody says, somebody needs to be asking this question. Sorry, Caner, if I'm wrong. But man, you seriously brought this on yourself and you know it. [\[article link\]](#)

[Ergun Caner Whopper: My Madrassa Was in Beirut...By That Did He Mean the "Beirut Restaurant" in Toledo? - As more of Caner's deceptions become known, the defenders of Caner appear more and more ridiculous - And more is yet to come, maybe the worst yet, BUT we shall see - Taking a step back, I have some larger questions in all of this, as this is growing into the Great Evangelical Cover-up - How did Caner's embellishments get started and why did it go on for so long? - Why were these fibs not nipped in the bud by those in authority over him at the time? - Why was the due diligence on Caner not done by the heavies in the SBC to confirm his testimony? - I will ponder those questions in coming posts, so stay tuned - And now, here is the latest episode of "Caner Gone Wild" \(Video\)](#)

As more of Caner's deceptions become known, the defenders of Caner appear more and more ridiculous. And more is yet to come, maybe the worst yet, BUT we shall see. One of the more recent Caner defenders to go public is Mac Brunson, pastor of FBC Jax, as his defense was posted on Stormin' Norman Geisler's site last week. Brunson is Caner's close friend, and co-author. At least Brunson doesn't blame Muslims and Calvinists, and Brunson does mention Caner's "sorrow" and "grief". Below is another Caner video; some new footage not seen until James White put it on his blog last week. It is Caner at Harbor Light Assembly of God, Freemont, California, on September 22, 2006. It contains the standard Caner yarns and tall tales mixed with racial stereotypes: came to America as he was getting ready for college, learned English from TV, he never drove a taxi or worked at 7/11, came as a "missionary", prayed on a rug in the high school bathrooms - you know, those typical "misstatements". But Caner tells a new one: his "madrassa, his training center" was in Beirut. That is interesting. He led FBC Jax to believe he was "raised in Europe" and trained there in Islamic Youth Jihad when he came to America...but now the training center has moved to Beirut. ... One more eye-popping claim by Caner in the vid. It seems he took the liberty of throwing his deceased father under the bus, saying that his father came to America with multiple wives, and that he lied to authorities saying they were his sisters! Imagine that, saying that your dad committed the crime of polygamy, when nowhere in any divorce papers was this mentioned. If his dad WAS a polygamist and lied about it, why on earth would he want to tell that story to the public? I know, it was all for Jesus, right? Taking a step back, I have some larger questions in all of this, as this is growing into the Great Evangelical Cover-up. - How did Caner's embellishments get started and why did it go on for so long? Why were these fibs not nipped in the bud by those in authority over him at the time? - Who was his pastor when he started spreading these tales after 9/11 who might have been able to counsel him and discipline him about lying? - Where did Caner work, and who was his boss at the time, that might have had opportunity to speak to Jerry Vines before and after Caner's FBC Jax sermon in November 2001? - Why was the due diligence on Caner not done by the heavies in the SBC to confirm his testimony? - Who knew or suspected that Caner was fibbing after 9/11, and who did they tell? - Or did NO ONE have any idea that he was lying about his past? Are we to believe that NO ONE that knew Caner pre 9/11 knew that he was fibbing on the preaching circuit? - Did he preach at his home church after 9/11, and did he embellish his



story with those there that knew him pre 9/11? If not, why not? I will ponder those questions in coming posts, so stay tuned. And now, here is the latest episode of "Caner Gone Wild": (Video) [article link]

[Warning!] Watchman Fellowship: Watchman Fellowship is an independent, nondenominational Christian research and apologetics ministry focusing on new religious movements [i.e. fake ex-Muslim Jihadist], cults, the occult and the New Age - Don't miss your opportunity to see [Secular (occult), New Age, Emergent Church Apologist and fake ex-Muslim Jihadist] Dr. Ergun Caner speaking at our annual (2007) banquet as we celebrated twenty-eight years of ministry - [Wolf in sheep's clothing] Dr. Caner was recently elected to Watchman Fellowship's board of directors [and remains on the Watchman board of directors]

Ergun Caner is the President of Liberty Theological Seminary at Liberty University, Lynchburg, VA. When named to the position in 2005, Caner became the first former Muslim to lead an evangelical seminary. Caner is a leading voice for evangelicalism on the international stage. He has been a guest on such television networks as Fox News, MSNBC, CNBC, and the BBC. He has written 14 books, including *When Worldviews Collide*, on the subject of global apologetics and defending the Christian faith. Dr. Caner was recently elected to Watchman Fellowship's board of directors. - Staff & Board Members - Board Members: Ergun Caner. [article link]

It Takes a Long Time to Clean Up [Internet] Falsehoods - The Internet is such a huge "place" - It takes forever to clean up evidences of your past---if you are trying to do that, anyway - I was just referred to this (2005) press release on Ergun Caner's own website (better click fast, it will be gone before long!) - Note this further example of the mysterious "misstatement" that Ergun Caner seemed to be making over and over and over again for years on end {Note: Ergun Caner is going around preaching a 100% Emergent Church doctrine, principles and theology i.e. "God = Love" actually "God = God" and love, patience, faithfulness, justice, longsuffering, faithfulness, etc. are all Attributes of God. - Also Note: It is Dr. Norman Geisler (Veritas Evangelical Seminary) [one of Ergun Caner's biggest supporters and a mentor] that is going around from Church to Church doing "Apologetics Conferences" with Ergun Caner (also one of Geisler's Veritas Seminary instructors) as Geisler pretends to be informing Christians and preaching against the Gnostic Emergent Church Movement that is currently infiltrating Evangelical Christianity on a massive scale all the while Dr. Norman Geisler is forwarding, promoting and covering for Emergent Church prompter and promoter Ergun Caner. -- \*\*July 31, 2010 Calvary Chapel Downey - Apologetics Conference Speakers: Norman Geisler, "Understanding and Answering the Emergent Church" - Ergun Caner, "5 Reasons Why I am not a Muslim" Source: [www.cccsdowney.org/high-school/monthly-letter/](http://www.cccsdowney.org/high-school/monthly-letter/)}

Ex-Muslim to lead at Liberty U. By Bob Lowry ASSOCIATED PRESS LYNCHBURG, Va. -- The new dean of the Rev. Jerry Falwell's Liberty University theological seminary is a former Sunni Muslim who plans to turn out a hipper generation of graduates by relating to them with lyrics from rapper 50 Cent, TV's "Queer Eye for the Straight Guy" and the latest movies and film stars. Ergun Mehmet Caner cracks one-liners as easily as he quotes a Bible verse. Lecturing to a packed auditorium of 450 students, Mr. Caner mixed religion with jokes to keep his students on their toes in a late afternoon theology class. He asked his students which popular actors they would marry "if she or he was a Christian." Their answers brought howls of laughter from the classroom. "In a given lecture, I'll talk about 'Queer Eye for the Straight Guy,' C.S. Lewis, 'Plato's Cave' and some lyrics by 50 Cent," Mr. Caner said of some subjects one normally wouldn't associate with Mr. Falwell's university. Mr. Caner sees it as a way to connect with his young audiences. "Most college students lose attention every seven minutes and with that, it's important to have that humor to bring us back in and teach us more," said Travis Bush, a junior from Rocky Mount, N.C., in Mr. Caner's class. "He's the best professor here. With the humor, it keeps us interested." Mr. Caner, 39, said he wants a different approach for a new generation of Liberty students, whom he dubs "tecumenicals." "I call them techies because, on one hand, they were raised with e-mail" he says. "And yet they are so ecumenical. This generation is different. They've been there, seen it and done it. They're looking for some \*authentic passion that's got a pulse and that sweats. "The point is I'll use anything at my disposal. I'm not hiding from culture and I don't boycott culture. If I'm turning out students

who say 'What's that dot on your head for?' That's ignorance. Or, 'Why'd you wear your laundry on the top of your head?' That's ignorance." Mr. Caner takes over as dean of the seminary in July after only two years at the 8,000-student school. The shaven-headed, goateed Mr. Caner [Proven False], whose family emigrated from Turkey [Sweden] to Toledo, Ohio, when he was a teenager [two years old] ... Boyd Rist, Liberty's vice president for academic affairs, said Mr. Caner was the clear choice for the job after the former dean left for the presidency of another school. As for Mr. Caner's Muslim background, Mr. Rist said Mr. Falwell [Sr.] doesn't mind doing the unexpected at the school he founded in his hometown in 1971. Copyright 2005 News World Communications, Inc. Source: [www.erguncaner.com/home/press/documents/ap\\_04152005.pdf](http://www.erguncaner.com/home/press/documents/ap_04152005.pdf) [article link]

{Flashback} [Calvary Chapel \(Skip Heitzig\) Albuquerque States: Leonard Sweet Will Not Be Speaking at Conference - Lighthouse Trails Calls For Answers - Questions Arise: Is New Age Sympathizer Leonard Sweet Speaking at Calvary Chapel Albuquerque or Not? - the National Worship Leader Conference website still maintains that Leonard Sweet will indeed be speaking at Calvary Chapel Albuquerque {Note: Because of deceptive and non-Christian practices emanating from various Calvary Chapel pastors the website links from Basic Christian to Skip Heitzig and several other Calvary Chapel \(Costa Mesa\) resources, Churches and pastors have recently been removed by the Basic Christian Ministry.}](#)

This is an update regarding the Lighthouse Trails report that New Age sympathizer Leonard Sweet is scheduled to speak at Calvary Chapel Albuquerque for the National Worship Leader Conference this June. Conflicting reports are occurring as to whether Sweet's speaking engagement has been cancelled. Please refer to our recent posting, [Questions Arise: Is New Age Sympathizer Leonard Sweet Speaking at Calvary Chapel Albuquerque or Not?](#) where we write on some of these conflicting reports. A number of Lighthouse Trails' readers contacted us over the last couple days sending us copies of an email they each received from an undisclosed personnel at Calvary Chapel Albuquerque. \*\*The form letter states: Thank you for contacting us here at The Connection and thanks for writing to Pastor Skip. We always love to hear from you. The conference is not a Calvary conference. The conference is being put on by Worship Leader Magazine using our facility - just like CAPE, Home school graduation, funerals, etc. Therefore, Leonard Sweet is not speaking at "Skip's Church". [LT: Heitzig is one of the speakers at this event.] He is part of a conference using Calvary's facilities. Leonard Sweet will attend the conference but WILL NOT BE SPEAKING. It is our prayer that God will continue to reveal Himself to you through His Word as you seek to know Him. Love in Christ, Connection Communications -- Because the National Worship Leader Conference website still maintains that Leonard Sweet will indeed be speaking at Calvary Chapel Albuquerque, an official public notice from CCA stating that Leonard Sweet will not be speaking there could help clear up the present confusion. Just as important, a statement explaining to the body of Christ why they have decided to remove him from the platform would be important. In a day and age when so many Christian leaders are sending out mixed messages to the Church regarding spiritual deception, those wanting to maintain biblical integrity need to be forthright and clear in what they believe and stand for. And regardless of what denomination or movement this confusion is occurring in, those particular leaders do have a biblical obligation to the entire body of Jesus Christ. This is not Lighthouse Trails saying this - this is what the Bible requests of leaders and pastors. [article link]

[Benny Hinn Swedish "European Conference Word of Faith conference" weekend host not too happy - While hundreds lined up for hours to see Benny Hinn in Sweden this weekend, even as North America was reading about Benny Hinn and Paula White behavior in Italy about 2 weeks ago his appearance at the European Conference Word of Faith conference was not without controversy - I must say I was shocked by the content of Benny Hinn's teaching - We have known each other since 1986, although it was a while ago we last met - There is no doubt that the Lord has used him as an evangelist all over the world for many years - I must say that I have never in all the meetings I had with him, heard what he taught us yesterday - His preaching, in which he certainly is not alone, seems to be more consistent and prepared \[by others - i.e Think Tank, New Age religion\] than I have ever heard before, but went far beyond what I mean is classic Christian faith and](#)

sound doctrine - It was not just some Gnostic elements, it was unfortunately too much of pure Gnosticism [occult knowledge]

Benny Hinn Swedish weekend host not too happy - Posted on July 26, 2010 by Bene Diction - While hundreds lined up for hours to see Benny Hinn in Sweden this weekend, (even as North America was reading about Benny Hinn and Paula White behavior in Italy about 2 weeks ago) his appearance at the European Conference Word of Faith conference was not without controversy. His theology, practises and pending divorce have been discussed a fair bit online in Sweden in media, on blogs and twitter feeds leading up to the European Conference in Uppusla. Ekman stood up after Hinn spoke and suggested people weigh what was said and read their bible about what was preached. However Hinn was permitted to speak again. I've tried to tidy up the Google translation, if I've lost meaning in the cleaning, please pipe up in the comment section. Ekman posted about Benny Hinns visit: But it is my duty to comment Saturday evening's remarkable proclamation. I must say I was shocked by the content of Benny Hinns teaching. We have known each other since 1986, although it was a while ago we last met. There is no doubt that the Lord has used him as an evangelist all over the world for many years. Many over the years have told how their lives have been transformed by the Lord through Benny's service and how they have been healed. I have participated over the years in a number of conferences around the world and have seen what the Lord has done. As a private person and I appreciate him a lot and really like him as a healing evangelist. Having said this, and it is important that it must be said, I must say that I have never in all the meetings I had with him, heard what he taught us yesterday. His preaching, in which he certainly is not alone, seems to be more consistent and prepared than I have ever heard before, but went far beyond what I mean is classic Christian faith and sound doctrine. It was not just some Gnostic elements, it was unfortunately too much of pure Gnosticism. [article link]

Slaughter of the Sheep: Reports of Benny Hinn and Paula White Affair - The National Enquirer is currently reporting that Benny Hinn and Paula White are having an affair - I know, I know, it's the Enquirer and they're unreliable - There's one catch.... they've got pictures of Hinn/White going into and out of a hotel in Rome holding hands [two weeks ago] - I bought an issue when a fellow researcher called and told me about this story and I have seen the pictures - Is it true? I don't know - But, judging from the photographs, Hinn may have some explaining to do!

Comments: Video 3: Benny asks Paula where she has this incredible teachings from... She says from God, from revelation and experience. But I listened to her (this was a real trial!) but she just puts all the false teachings together from Word Faith, Dominion, seven mountains, little gods and more. She throws the words out on her listeners without time for them to think and uses methods (hands, snapping fingers, response). ... It appears Paula is broad in her teachings. you are correct, she does appear to be hooked up with the Dominionism/kingdom now - New Apostolic Reformation!!! Here she is with non-other that Chuck Pierce. ... that video's says it all. And Paula is also into 'the glory'. So her story that God showed her all this and that she got revelation is a lie. ... Chuck Pierce is into mysticism. There you see the mix in this false teachings with the occult and Gnosticism. It's strange fire ["Vagabond Priesthood"]. But that is another topic. ... When I see all this happen, and the articles here on the website and other discerning sites it reminds me of something I think God showed me two years ago. I saw that all these false ministries that seemed to have no connection, are going to connect. It made me think of a web from a spider. The line at the edge of the web are far from each other, but when the spider makes the web he goes to the center and there the lines come together. It is shocking to see it happen these days... Time is running out. ... I already knew that Benny Hinn was Latter Rain and Manifest sons of God teaching. Well, I just found a video with Benny Hinn and Bill Hamon (Christian International) I have been to one of bill Hamon conferences , He is crazy and dangerous. I went to a woman pastors church who was under Bill Hamon and it was a crazy place. Thank God he brought me out of the mess. ... OMG! That's Oh my goodness! for us Christians. I just watched that video with Paula and Chuck. Are we supposed to take these people seriously???? I hope not! Chuckle... They take themselves seriously...I think, but at least we don't have to! Boy, am I glad I am not taken in by these swelling words of fanciful suggestions

anymore. Thank God! He set me free. I'm going to enjoy every minute of my freedom from these charlatans! Love you all! God keep you in his love and sweetness! ... You made me laugh girl. We are smart to their enticing words, but lots of people are deceived by these jokers. They are crazy and dangerous. Talk about the Tower of Babel, babel, babel, one can't understand their language. Seducing spirits and doctrines of devils. ... Dominionism, Word Faith, Latter Rain, Manifested Sons have the same roots as the New Age 'theology': the Christ-consciousness. 'The Christ' will not bodily return, but in the mind, spirit of the people. Alice Bailey, the 'mother' of the New Age [Satanism version], already said years ago that New Age had to influence Christianity so New Age would be the new world religion. This was written on a website about Christ Consciousness (they even use the bible): 'It is our destiny to attain to the level of Christ consciousness and to be aware of the self as God'. 'Speak as Christ would speak and Christ will speak through you... Think as Christ would think and Christ will think through you and the mind of God will become congruent with your physical vessel...Practice sweet thoughts, sweet feelings, sweet words and soon they will come naturally to you. Finally perform deeds that you know Christ would perform and you will manifest the Christ consciousness in your daily life.' "Seek ye first the kingdom of God and his righteousness and all these things shall be added unto you." -The Bible- This means: Seek ye first the Consciousness of God, the consciousness of the Living Christ in you and the scientific application of the Universal Law to the mastery of self in time and space and all these things in the world of form shall be added unto you by the multiplied alchemy of the Holy Ghost.' Sounds familiar to what Word Faith teaches, 'little gods'. Scary how it fits in with those false teachings... [\[article link\]](#)

[PASTOR PAULA RESPONDS TO FALSE AND MISLEADING ARTICLE](#) - I want to speak with you frankly and from my heart {Note: 1. Paula's response comes a day or two after Benny's response and what is striking is that the same person seems to have written both responses or else Paula was heavily coached by someone else. 2. Benny Hinn seemed to go to great lengths to separate Paula from his Vatican visit yet according to Paula she seemed to have been there as a part of the same Vatican visit. 3. The internet rumor mill is that these two are already engaged or are about to get engaged - so why all the deception, lies and deceit.}

To My Friends, Partners & Ministry Colleagues, I want to speak with you frankly and from my heart. Last Friday, the National Enquirer released a dishonest and misleading article which falsely characterized my friendship with Pastor Benny Hinn. The publication, which is known for its bias and slanting of the truth, tries to mislead readers regarding the ministerial relationship and friendship I have had with Pastor Benny for over 20 years. Specifically, the National Enquirer released the misguided and untruthful article, which falsely characterized my friendship with Pastor Benny as being something that is morally and spiritually inappropriate. The article goes on to suggest that we were having an improper intimate relationship, which is categorically false. In late May of this year, I went to tape a "This Is Your Day" broadcast with Pastor Hinn. Although I had not seen him in years, the taping gave us the opportunity to catch up on what has transpired in both of our lives. As someone who also endured a painful and public divorce, I was able to offer him insight and spiritual encouragement. Since that time we have continued to talk and our friendship has grown stronger but has remained morally and spiritually pure. I publicly profess and forcefully renounce assertions that the recent trip to Italy to meet with Vatican officials suggests that the friendship is in any way improper or morally impure. We traveled independently to the region for respective ministry duties and, while there, spent time together along with others. We were never alone and were in the constant company of staff and other associates. [\[article link\]](#)

[In an undated posting] [Pastor Benny Responds to False and Misleading News Reports](#) - As you may be aware, the National Enquirer recently released a dishonest and misleading article which falsely characterized my friendship with [Pastor] Paula White - The article also indicated that on a recent trip to Italy we met secretly and stayed together - This could not be further from the truth and is absolutely false! The truth is that we traveled independently to the region for respective ministry duties - and, although we spent time together, \*we were never alone and were in the constant company of staff and family members [as of right now photos

and eyewitness accounts seem to indicate that they were alone] - {Note: Originally I had no intention of posting on the reported events of Benny Hinn and Paula White - two people who I actually have a deep desire to see succeed in the ministry both of whom have large ministries and affect a lot of lives but that was until I read the (disingenuous) reply posted by Benny Hinn on his own website. Clearly counter to what Benny claims the two are unchaperoned and already several inconsistencies have emerged from the Benny Hinn (false) reply. - Also Note: I felt led to post on this topic because of the clear epidemic in Christian circles today of Pastors and Leaders who are so willing to consistently engage in lying and deceitful practices directed primarily at Christians from behind their own pulpits i.e. Pastors like Benny Hinn, Ergun Caner, Dr. Norman Geisler, Chuck Smith Sr., Brian Brodersen, Greg Laurie, Skip Heitzig, Mike MacIntosh and Rick Warren just to name a few. Certainly we are living in deceitful and dishonest times within the Christian (Mega-Church) system and unless we as Christians begin to do something about it and take a stand for Biblical truth, financial openness and personal honesty among Church Pastors and Leaders we will all be drowned in this deliberate ocean of lies, dishonesty and deception that is taking place within and being forced upon a very unsuspecting (and naive) modern-day Christian Church congregation.}

To my precious partner, As you may be aware, the National Enquirer recently released a dishonest and misleading article which falsely characterized my friendship with Paula White. The publication, which is known for its bias against religious figures, misleads readers regarding the ministerial friendship I have had with Paula White for over 20 years. As you know, my wife, Suzanne, filed for divorce at the beginning of this year. If it were not for the comfort of the precious Holy Spirit and the Word of God to give me encouragement throughout this process, I cannot imagine how I could have survived the past five months. Throughout this season, your love and prayers have helped strengthen me to continue ministering around the world. Were it not for your faithfulness and the presence of my wonderful Lord Jesus, the loneliness of carrying this burden by myself would have been unbearable. In late May of this year, Paula White came to tape a This Is Your Day broadcast with me. Although I had not seen her for years, she was an encouragement to me and shared helpful advice out of her own painful experience. As a result, I will not deny that the friendship has strengthened, and, while it has remained morally pure at all times, I have enjoyed the company of someone who has also gone through the trauma of a painful and public divorce. But most of you know me personally and know that I have faithfully preached the Gospel for over 35 years. I have never failed my marriage vows and would never dishonor the precious name of Jesus, whom I adore with all my being...and I never will! As I have often said, I would rather die than bring dishonor to His name. And so I am writing to tell you today that I forcefully, categorically, and absolutely renounce the lies that have been spread about me and want to set the record straight with you. There is nothing inappropriate or morally improper about my friendship with Paula White. -- There has been no immorality whatsoever! -- The article also indicated that on a recent trip to Italy we met secretly and stayed together. This could not be further from the truth and is absolutely false! The truth is that we traveled independently to the region for respective ministry duties. I was invited by Vatican officials to visit the Vatican to discuss future ministry opportunities there. Paula was likewise invited to have meetings in the region, and, although we spent time together, we were never alone and were in the constant company of staff and family members. [\[article link\]](#)

#### **Apprising.org: REPORTS OF BENNY HINN AND PAULA WHITE AFFAIR (PICTURES INCLUDED)**

The National Enquirer is currently reporting that Benny Hinn and Paula White are having an affair. I know, I know, it's the Enquirer and they're unreliable. There's one catch.... they've got pictures of Hinn/White going into and out of a hotel in Rome holding hands. I bought an issue when a fellow researcher called and told me about this story and I have seen the pictures. Is it true? I don't know. But, judging from the photographs, Hinn may have some explaining to do! Sometimes The Enquirer has a nasty habit of not getting the facts straight, but pictures speak a thousand words. I would never quote The National Enquirer as a reliable source for anything, but having seen the pictures, I came to the conclusion that, barring a really good Photoshop job, this warranted posting. As for now I'm going to proceed with much, MUCH, caution, considering the source.



However, looking at the photographs, I believe there is a little merit to this story... for now. I'll start this post as a launching point, and will follow these developments as they occur. Should this all prove to be true, we'll find out soon enough, won't we? [\[article link\]](#)

---

Note: There is going to be a slight shift in the emphasis of the blog Bible Study regarding the Church Epistles (part of study segment #6) 1st Corinthians, 2nd Corinthians, Ephesians, Philippians, Colossians, 1st Thessalonians and 2nd Thessalonians - During the study of the Church Epistles the blog Bible Study is going to study and emphasize the rampant Deception currently taking place within the modern Evangelical Christian Church

Of the many problems and perils that face the current Christian Church the main problems and breakdowns within Christianity itself are not from the outside forces such as the events of the day as portrayed on the nightly news or by secular authorities or even by cults and groups that openly oppose Christianity the main peril and problem in modern Christianity is a breakdown in the leadership, the pastors, the teachers and the organizations of the current Christian Church. While studying the Bible's Church epistles the blog Bible Study is going to explore and examine some of the aspects of modern Christian leadership and current Church practices that are both unbiblical and unstable and that are now wreaking havoc and destruction on the Church, the body of Christ, from within the Church. Pastors, men and ministries that even a few short years ago seemed to be faithful and honest have now in a short time become so compromised and compromise is a byproduct of corruption so we have to assume corrupt, that they are now openly and outwardly opposing the work of God, the ministry of the Holy Spirit and Jesus Christ. The blog Bible Study is going to actually look at two aspects of deception. 1. How we ourselves as true worshipers of God can over time and usually through hardships, bitterness, neglect or misconceptions can become deceived. 2. How outright wolves in sheep's clothing are deceiving and taking advantage of the Christian Church. Note: As important as it is to be able to discern and avoid the workings of the wolves and the false shepherds I think it is much more important that we ourselves the individual Christian worshipers of God be able to present ourselves to God as holy and undefiled (Romans 12:1-3) because ultimately our relationship and accountability with God is going to be the final result of our actions and our intentions and not the actions and intentions of others or of organizations.

Note: There has been a change to the referencing for each of the Basic Christian blog Bible Study postings - Each posting will now contain the Bible's book and chapter and will no longer provide a reference to an alternate past study by Chuck Smith of Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa - The change is being made out of necessity in that the teachings of the Basic Christian blog Bible Study are too divergent from the alternate material of Calvary Chapel and therefore providing Chuck Smith or Calvary Chapel as an alternate reference in the blog Bible Study has been causing too much confusion within the current blog Bible Study - The re-referencing of each post will be completed as soon as possible - My sincere apologies for any inconvenience that this has caused or might cause for anyone studying the Bible - God bless you, David Anson Brown Originally the postings to the Basic Christian blog Bible Study were listed with an alternate past study of the Calvary Chapel C3000 series by Chuck Smith however the teachings and material of Chuck Smith have become to inconsistent and run to counter to the current [in progress] teachings given in the Basic Christian blog Bible Study and therefore there is no reason to [continue to] provide a listing to an alternate Chuck Smith resource. Sadly, it has also recently [in part through the faithful and diligent ministry of Randy Maugans at The Threshing Floor] come to the attention of the Basic Christian ministry that there are now several serious allegations that Chuck Smith does not have his own material but often plagiarizes much of his material from other sources [including now New Age material i.e. his 2006 book "When Storms Come" by Chuck Smith with (later removed) portions plagiarized from two New Age authors] and that Chuck Smith had then put his name on the material of others as though it was his own material. In Short there was an attempt to provide a reference to



some past material as an alternate counterbalance to the Basic Christian material however it quickly became evident that the material of the alternate teaching of Chuck Smith is filled with too many personal antecedents has too many inconsistencies [biblical names, dates and locations] (probably from his use of too many external sources i.e. other commentaries) and even outright biblical misrepresentations [i.e. Kingdom - eternal rewards] to the point that the past study of Chuck Smith is incompatible with the current Basic Christian blog Bible Study and therefore for clarity all references to any Calvary Chapel or Chuck Smith material will be removed from all of the Basic Christian material. [\[article link\]](#)

Unexpected Storm for Nelson Author - Chuck Smith's latest book, 'When Storms Come' has generated a storm of its own - Both Smith and Thomas Nelson agree that there was a rush to get the book out, but deny any theological errors - Smith acknowledges that his son [Emergent Church (NWO) - New Age author] Chuck Jr., edited the book and added these elements - There was a haste to get it out, and some things slipped by

By Lori Smith -- Publishers Weekly, 6/28/2006 2:00:00 AM - Chuck Smith's latest book, When Storms Come (Thomas Nelson/World, Jan.), has generated a storm of its own. The 79-year-old pastor of Calvary Chapel Costa Mesa and leader of the Calvary Chapel fellowship of churches drew ire from online evangelical activists, like Dave and Deborah Dombrowski of the Lighthouse Trails Research Project, who said the book "included contemplative and Eastern meditation language" inconsistent with orthodox Christian theology. Both Smith and Thomas Nelson agree that there was a rush to get the book out, but deny any theological errors. David Moberg, v-p and publisher for W Publishing, who recently took over responsibility for World trade books, said, "The Web site postings on Lighthouse Trails created the impression that Thomas Nelson tampered with the book. This is simply not true. We simply did a quick copy edit. Nothing substantive was added or changed." Ramona Richards, the in-house editor on the project, described the problem passages: "There was a three-word quote from Anthony de Mello, a Jesuit priest from India whose other works have to do with contemplative spirituality, and another passage about a deep breathing exercise to help you relax before prayer." Moberg added, "These are totally minor issues in a book of sound Calvary doctrine, based on a series of Chuck's sermons." Smith acknowledges that his son, Chuck Jr., edited the book and added these elements. "There was a haste to get it out, and some things slipped by. We didn't really mean to create a storm, it was supposed to be a book that would help a person through the storm. There are a lot of heresy hunters out there that are just looking for anything to jump on." Thomas Nelson has agreed to put this edition of the book- which has sold 12,000 copies to date-out of print and intends to work with Calvary Chapel to correct the problems, likely with a new edition. Smith is eager to re-release the book with the problem elements removed, along with some copy corrections. "We will work with them and accommodate what they want to do," Moberg told RBL. Chuck Smith Jr. is pastor at Capo Beach Calvary, which recently removed itself from the Calvary Chapel fellowship of churches-creating more online speculation about possible controversy. Smith Sr. denied any rift. He said that Capo Beach's ministry is directed toward the postmodern generation, and that style of ministry does not fit within the more conservative Calvary Chapel model. Smith Sr. recently wrote cautionary guidelines about postmodern ministry, or the "emergent church," in a "Parson to Parson" letter to the 1,400 churches in the Calvary Chapel fellowship. However, the letter has not been released to the public and Smith avoided discussing specifics. Asked if he would work with his son again on another book, he replied, "Oh, yes. He's an excellent writer; he's a very brilliant young man." Smith said his next book likely will be a commentary on the book of Ephesians. [\[article link\]](#)

Calvary Chapel Senior Pastor Chuck Smith now supports Rick Warren [Rick Warren's good friend (and Saddleback Church attendee) Rupert Murdoch, owner of Fox News also owns and distributes the Satanic bible, is a leading promoter of evolution and abortion and is also one of the leading distributors of pornographic material throughout the world] - {Note: Chuck Smith seems to think that 'anything' he does is a move of the Holy Spirit or is endorsed 'blessed' by the Holy Spirit simply because he does it and that is complete blasphemy! Pastor Chuck Smith needs to continually submit himself to the Holy Spirit in the same way and

manner as everyone else. There are no special circumstances or special people, even in these End Times [or especially in these End Times], everyone is to be submitted to God at all times and there are no exceptions. Honestly, Pastor Chuck Smith and Pastor Rick Warren seem to think that they have some special anointed 'secret agent' End Time calling on their life and are to define and complete the Church and to personally above everyone else 'deliver the Church personally to God' as some super servant at the 2nd Coming appearance and return of Jesus and it is certainly not the case. - The Apostle Paul had the calling of Apostle on his life and the Apostle Paul openly and publically declared to everyone his calling [1 Corinthians 1:1] and his intentions within the Church. We now live in days where Church leaders and pseudo Church leaders like Smith and Warren seem to be enacting out a secret fantasy of an End Time calling [that does not exist] with their secret intentions and hidden agendas and it's not Biblically correct. Secrecy is a deception that is being imposed upon the Christian Church by the leaders of the Church and the Church doesn't need it or want it. - Also Note: Chuck Smith is always overselling his Calvary Chapel agenda and Rick Warren is always overly aggressive in demanding his agenda and both approaches towards people and audiences are unbiblical.} (YouTube) This video shows the many compromises that Chuck Smith has made, on this one I fear he has gone beyond the pale. [article link]

The Dalai Lama is wrong - There is "one truth" behind the "many faiths" and that core truth, he argues, is compassion [good works - i.e. Pastor Rick Warren's 'purpose driven' agenda] - Followers of the Dalai Lama revere him as a reincarnation of Avalokiteshvara, the bodhisattva of compassion - So it should not be surprising that he sees compassion at the heart of all religions - Jesus came, according to most Christian thinkers, to stamp out sin and pave the path to [eternal] salvation (humans reconciled back into a (family) \*relationship and \*fellowship with Holy God) - religion is an immensely powerful force both personally and politically

By Stephen Prothero, Special to CNN - I am a big fan of the Dalai Lama. I love his trademark smile and I hate the fact that I missed his talks this week in New York City. But I cannot say either "Amen" or "Om" to the shopworn clichés that he trots out in the New York Times in "Many Faiths, One Truth." Recalling the Apostle Paul-"When I was a child, I spoke like a child"-the Dalai Lama begins by copping to youthful naivete. "When I was a boy in Tibet, I felt that my own Buddhist religion must be the best," he writes, "and that other faiths were somehow inferior." However, just as Paul, upon becoming a man, "put away childish things," the Dalai Lama now sees his youthful exclusivism as both naïve and dangerous. There is "one truth" behind the "many faiths," and that core truth, he argues, is compassion. Like the Dalai Lama, who writes of how he was influenced by Thomas Merton, I believe we can learn greatly from other religions. I too hope for tolerance and harmony in our interreligious interactions. I am convinced, however, that true tolerance and lasting harmony must be built on reality, not fantasy. Religious exclusivism is dangerous and naïve. But so too is pretend pluralism. The cause of religious harmony is not advanced in the least by the shibboleth that all religions are different paths up the same mountain. If you ask religious universalists what lies at the top of the mountain, the answers they will give you are not one but many ... As I argue in my new book, "God is Not One: The Eight Rival Religions That Run the World-and Why Their Differences Matter," religion is an immensely powerful force both personally and politically. So if we want to understand the world we must understand the world's religions. This includes reckoning with both similarities and differences, and with the capacity of each of the great religions to do both good and evil. I know that when it comes to the Dalai Lama we are all supposed to bow and scrape. So I am happy to applaud his project to find "common ground" across the world's religions. But I also know that the Buddha said to worship no man. And I cannot agree with the Dalai Lama's claim that "the essential message of all religions is very much the same." The Dalai Lama was doubtless naïve when, as a boy, and before learning about other religions, he arrived at the conclusion that only his religion was true. But it is no advance out of innocence to make the equally fantastic claim that all the religions are at heart vehicles for compassion. If we are to build a world of interreligious harmony, or even a world of interreligious détente, it will have to be constructed on a foundation of adult experience rather than youthful naivete. [article link]

Oprah and Julia Roberts Make Push for New Age 'Eat, Pray, Love' Summer 2010 Movie - the message in Gilbert's book 'Eat, Pray, Love' is a New Age one that encourages eastern meditation [contemplating that all is one and all is well in this world without the cross and reconciliation of Jesus Christ (no sin) vs. fellowshiping with God in a right relationship of sinful human and loving, Holy God (Isaiah 1:18)] as a way to find peace and fulfillment in life - According to Time magazine, the following people are among the 2008 (100 most) influential people in the world - The ones we have listed all have some connection to promoting the New Age movement: #81 - Rupert Murdoch

On May 24th, on the Oprah Winfrey Show, Julia Roberts joined Oprah to promote the upcoming film, Eat, Pray, Love, based on Elizabeth Gilbert's New York Times Best Selling book with the same name. The movie will be released this summer and will most likely be a box office hit with Roberts starring in the film and Brad Pitt producing. Sadly, the message in Gilbert's book is a New Age one that encourages eastern meditation as a way to find peace and fulfillment in life. ... According to Time magazine, the following people are among the 2008 100 most influential people in the world. The ones we have listed all have some connection to promoting the New Age movement: #1 - Dalai Lama, #3 - Barack Obama, #4 - Hilary Clinton, #22 - Oprah Winfrey, #67 - Elizabeth Gilbert (Eat, Pray, Love), #81 - Rupert Murdoch. [\[article link\]](#)

Calvary Chapel (Skip Heitzig) Albuquerque States: Leonard Sweet Will Not Be Speaking at Conference - Lighthouse Trails Calls For Answers - Questions Arise: Is New Age Sympathizer Leonard Sweet Speaking at Calvary Chapel Albuquerque or Not? - the National Worship Leader Conference website still maintains that Leonard Sweet will indeed be speaking at Calvary Chapel Albuquerque {Note: Because of deceptive and non-Christian practices emanating from various Calvary Chapel pastors the website links from Basic Christian to Skip Heitzig and several other Calvary Chapel (Costa Mesa) resources, Churches and pastors have recently been removed by the Basic Christian Ministry.}

This is an update regarding the Lighthouse Trails report that New Age sympathizer Leonard Sweet is scheduled to speak at Calvary Chapel Albuquerque for the National Worship Leader Conference this June. Conflicting reports are occurring as to whether Sweet's speaking engagement has been cancelled. Please refer to our recent posting, Questions Arise: Is New Age Sympathizer Leonard Sweet Speaking at Calvary Chapel Albuquerque or Not? where we write on some of these conflicting reports. A number of Lighthouse Trails' readers contacted us over the last couple days sending us copies of an email they each received from an undisclosed personnel at Calvary Chapel Albuquerque. \*\*The form letter states: Thank you for contacting us here at The Connection and thanks for writing to Pastor Skip. We always love to hear from you. The conference is not a Calvary conference. The conference is being put on by Worship Leader Magazine using our facility - just like CAPE, Home school graduation, funerals, etc. Therefore, Leonard Sweet is not speaking at "Skip's Church". [LT: Heitzig is one of the speakers at this event.] He is part of a conference using Calvary's facilities. Leonard Sweet will attend the conference but WILL NOT BE SPEAKING. It is our prayer that God will continue to reveal Himself to you through His Word as you seek to know Him. Love in Christ, Connection Communications -- Because the National Worship Leader Conference website still maintains that Leonard Sweet will indeed be speaking at Calvary Chapel Albuquerque, an official public notice from CCA stating that Leonard Sweet will not be speaking there could help clear up the present confusion. Just as important, a statement explaining to the body of Christ why they have decided to remove him from the platform would be important. In a day and age when so many Christian leaders are sending out mixed messages to the Church regarding spiritual deception, those wanting to maintain biblical integrity need to be forthright and clear in what they believe and stand for. And regardless of what denomination or movement this confusion is occurring in, those particular leaders do have a biblical obligation to the entire body of Jesus Christ. This is not Lighthouse Trails saying this - this is what the Bible requests of leaders and pastors. [\[article link\]](#)

CultHelp.info: (Calvary Chapel) Day of Reckoning - Chuck Smith and Calvary Chapel face an uncertain future - Pastors, former board members, and attendees who spoke with CT [Christianity Today] say the wellspring of

[Calvary Chapel's problems are in the Costa Mesa mother church - But those close to Chuck Smith would rather wait until his tenure has closed before addressing any problems](#)

Christianity Today, March, 2007 - Chuck Smith and Calvary Chapel face an uncertain future. Rob Moll | posted 2/16/2007 09:08AM - Talk to Calvary Chapel pastors about their vibrant network of 1,300 churches across the U.S., however, and they'll offer two radically different views. Most will call Calvary Chapel a mighty and ongoing work of a faithful God - and they will be right. But the other view expresses deep worry that lax moral standards among some key leaders will sink Calvary's ship. As one pastor said to Christianity Today, "The Titanic has hit the iceberg. But the music is still playing." Calvary Chapel continues to thrive, nationally and internationally, as it has for five decades. But alongside the growth lie the network's deep-rooted problems, which threaten to undo the association. The visible tip of the iceberg is contentious litigation. Chuck Smith, the founder of the movement, and his son are battling in court with a former Calvary Chapel pastor for control of the Calvary Satellite Network's extremely valuable 400 radio stations. The litigation involves competing allegations of financial mismanagement of the ministry's assets, valued at hundreds of millions of dollars, as well as the alleged personal use of ministry resources by insiders. Below the waterline, the iceberg looks even more threatening. Leading pastors told CT that Calvary Chapel, and specifically Chuck Smith, are dangerously lax in maintaining standards for sexual morality among leaders. "These men cannot call sin sin," says one 20-year veteran pastor. Easy forgiveness, insiders say, has created an atmosphere of sexual license, where some unethical pastors [i.e. Greg Laurie?, Skip Heitzig?, others? - just wondering] sense that there are few consequences for sexual misconduct. Additionally, former members and some pastors say Calvary Chapel fosters an authoritarian culture, where pastors believe they are accountable only to God. It has enticed some leaders to become power hungry, avoid financial oversight [profiteering], and, at times, become spiritually abusive, according to Calvary insiders. For nearly a year, CT has spoken with Calvary Chapel pastors, former pastors, and others, some of whom sought out CT unsolicited to tell their stories. Many, fearing retribution, asked to remain anonymous. Other leaders whose names are well known within the Calvary Chapel network either declined to speak to CT or denied the existence of significant problems. Pastors, former board members, and attendees who spoke with CT say the wellspring of Calvary Chapel's problems are in the Costa Mesa mother church. But those close to Chuck Smith would rather wait until his tenure has closed before addressing any problems. At 79, there is no telling how much longer Smith will remain in control. Some leaders told CT that they worry the network can't wait for Smith to retire before addressing its problems and that changes should be initiated now. [\[article link\]](#)

[Calvary Chapel Visitor Comments - The Ross Institute Internet Archives for the Study of Destructive Cults, Controversial Groups and Movements](#)

"I also recently left Calvary Chapel...I discerned for two years that the place was not right but always thought it was in my head. Until others from the church were leaving and I found your website...What complete deception!...I would sit there in complete disbelief, but the Holy Spirit kept prompting me to leave, thank God I left." -- "I attended a Calvary Chapel for a number of years in another state before marrying and moving to my current location. The experience I am having now is completely different and most upsetting. The pastor runs the church like a 'one man show.' Many precious Christians with various gifts are not being given the opportunity to use them. The 'board' is in name only and the financial affairs are handled by the pastor's buddy. Only the two of them ever see the books. Nor is there ever a meeting, discussion or vote on how funds are spent. Actually no one has a clue what's going on. The pastor and associate pastor are also business partners. I'm sick about all this, but what can you do when the pastor runs a church like a dictator except get out?" -- "The personality of the senior pastor is the main driving force of the individual congregations. Nepotism runs rampant. I guess the age-old adage of, 'it's not what you know, it's whom you know,' radiates through the vast majority of Calvary Chapels." -- "I just read some of the material on your site about Calvary Chapel and was surprised to suddenly realize that there are others out there who have come to the same conclusions about it that we my husband and I have as former members. Although they preach grace, they

bring condemnation for everything--from soup to nuts. They are the Calvary Chapel denomination, as much a denomination as the Presbyterians or the Baptists. We would not call Calvary Chapel a 'cult'--but perhaps leaning that way in some respects". -- "I would like to thank you for including Calvary Chapel within your Web site. Your doing so has become a major milestone in my recovery from our 12-year involvement with that organization--half of those as leaders. I have been unable to describe our experience with anyone, because Calvary has such a good surface reputation that I figured I would just be labeled as someone with a personal axe to grind. Our former Calvary pastor has blacklisted us with other churches and spread malicious lies about us among the congregation, which I have felt powerless to counter. For four years I have virtually hidden myself in my house or escaped by doing the shopping out of town--alienated, distrustful, and full of the fear of running into the pastor and members of the church. Now, through your Web site I have the beginning of an explanation for others--who in our small town, ask me why we left. Our Calvary Chapel scored 90% on your 'Warning Signs' 'Unsafe Group/Leader' checklist and 90% on your 'People Involved with an Unsafe Group/Leader' checklist. This month I have gotten the courage to seek professional counseling. Thanks again. Don't let anyone ever talk you into taking Calvary Chapel off of your Web site." -- "I am presently a student at an accredited school of theology. I was involved with the Calvary Chapel movement for a number of years. I have grave concerns about Chuck Smith's teachings. He makes it sound as if Calvary Chapels are non divisive and believe only the Scriptures, but then sets up the leaders of the Calvary movement as the sole judge of truth. This is apparent from the last page of his pamphlet entitled 'Calvinism, Arminianism, and the Word of God.' He makes it sound as if he can judge true doctrine based on his assessment of a person's attitude." -- "My wife and I are born again Christians and have not left the faith because of our experiences, but have certainly modified our thinking in some ways so as to not fall prey to these so-called men of God again. I cannot say enough about what an evil philosophy this so called church lives by. I think that you should actually have more about what exactly their guru Chuck Smith actually teaches. You will find that it is a far cry from orthodoxy where Christianity is concerned." -- "Thank you, for providing a site where people with questions can seek answers. In my quest to resolve ongoing mental and emotional pain I have always suspected Calvary Chapel. After three years of attendance, in the early 80s my life has never been the same. I've spent years trying to put it back together. It's been a painful journey. On the surface Calvary appears OK, but it's what happens behind the scenes that leads one into confusion, despair and fear. Calvary can systematically strip one of self worth, family and friends and break down trust--leaving nowhere to turn. You loose the ability to think for yourself. Your taught to distrust your thoughts, and feelings. Other institutions are discredited as 'cultic' or 'worldly.' It's difficult to leave, you are always bound--if only by thought. But some of us have escaped and I would encourage those gripped by fear that there is a life beyond Calvary and God too." -- "Calvary Chapels started in California with the Jesus Movement. Since then they have spread across the U.S. My wife and I experienced spiritual abuse from a Calvary pastor who questioned our motives and became quite antagonistic all because of a simple suggestion we made. The pastors wield a lot of power and there is no room for dissent or discussion. Basically, if you don't like what's going on, your only option is to head for the exit. Since leaving Calvary, we have found a church in a denomination where discussion and 'back and forth' is encouraged. There are safeguards, and the pastors have received a professional seminary education, in contrast to Calvary where they study tapes at a Bible college. My advice to Calvary attendees who are considering another church is to not be afraid. There are many better churches out there. We were afraid to leave, but are very glad we have." [\[article link\]](#)

The following is a critique of the article, [Smith and Calvary Chapel: Evangelicalism was started with the goal of saving the world, but {by its various and many compromises, shortcomings and infiltrations by non-Christians} it helped usher in the \[very\] apostasy that we are \[now\] living in](#)

The following is a critique of the article, [Smith and Calvary Chapel: Evangelicalism was started with the goal of saving the world, but it helped usher in the apostasy that we are living in. The supposed \(worldly\) success of big named evangelical preachers like Billy Sunday, Dwight Moody, R.A. Torrey, Charles Fuller, and Billy Graham](#)



sucked thousands of bishops into their movement. They saw some success and thought their efforts would bring world wide revival. This revival movement has been a major cause of the apostasy we are living in. Their limited success led them to believe nothing could stop them. They rejected the clear teaching of the Scriptures that just prior to the Second Advent of YAHSHUA there would be the apostasy (2 Thes. 2.3; 2 Tim. 4.3,4). They propagated the idea that there would be a world wide revival prior to the Lord's return and ignored everything except evangelism. Their arrogance ushered in a time of great ignorance of the Scriptures among believers. The bishops (pastors) that joined the revival crusade neglected discipleship and left the people they saved in a permanent state of infancy. Few bishops taught anything more than the basic doctrines and they preached mostly salvation messages. The only ones who grew in knowledge and faith were men who sought to be bishops. This situation has not changed since the first days of the revival movement and it never will. It is too easy for bishops to preach boring {or worldly} sermons and do little else. It is much easier to do that than to personally teach the Scriptures to every member of their flock (I Tim. 4:6,11,13-16; 5:17; 6:17-19), exhort them (2 Tim. 4:2; Titos 1:9; 2:15), watch over them (Heb. 13.17; I Peter 5.1), enable them to exercise their gifts for the common good (Rom. 12:6; I Cor. 12:7), train them to be able to "be prepared to give an answer to everyone who asks" them "to give the reason for the hope that" they "have" (I Peter 3:15), teach them to obey civil authorities, do good deeds and not slander anyone or be contentious (Titus 3:1,2,14), train young men to be bishops (2 Tim. 2:2; 3:16,17), and to refute and correct those who contradict their teaching (2 Tim. 2:25; 3:16,17; 4:2; Titus 1:9,13; 2:15) or continue in sin (I Tim. 5:20). The founders of the pentecostal/charismatic movement also thought they would save the world through the power of the HOLY SPIRIT and they rejected the clear teaching that there would be a great apostasy among true believers in the last days. They perverted the Gospel teaching people that unless they had a supernatural experience they were not born from above or were second class believers. Virtually everyone in that movement is convinced that their experiences prove they have been born from above. They focus on experience and neglect the study of the Scriptures which is vital to spiritual growth (Acts 17.11). Their primary goal is to get high on the "supernatural" and tell others they can have the same experience. In some of the most corrupt branches of the pentecostal/charismatic movement, salvation through "Jesus Christ" is secondary. The churches embracing the latest charismatic fads -- laughing, barking, growling, shaking -- spend most of their time putting on carnival style shows and neglect Bible teaching altogether. Chuck Smith saw the aberrations emanating out of the charismatic movement and backed away from the practice of exercising the sign gifts in public services. He no longer allows any sign gift to be used in a worship/teaching service and he put an end to the use of them in all church services. I applaud him for this, but he has a long way to go. He needs to concentrate on teaching small groups and back away from preaching to large audiences. He knows this, but if he were to do this he would lose most of his flock and his financial support. I don't think he or any bishop of a mega-church has the courage to do what is right and forget about being famous and wealthy. Had he concentrated on discipleship rather than evangelism he would have started a true world wide revival and his disciples would have led millions to the Lord. Instead he went the way of the revivalists and raised up hundreds of disciples who have led millions to believe they are saved when they are not. Unfortunately, the love of fame and money motivates bishops of most assemblies no matter the size. They think bigger is better and do not realize their top priority should be the spiritual welfare of their flock. Most of the Reformed assemblies have stayed with teaching the Scriptures and have not been swept away with the revival movement, yet some Reformed bishops have fallen prey to revivalism and the mega-church syndrome. The charismatic/pentecostal movement is another major cause of the apostasy we are living in. The revivalists of all persuasions are the primary cause of the apostasy of the last days and few of the people in those movements are truly born from above. I do not say this lightly. It is based on my experience in both groups. I have met only a handful of men and women among the thousands I have known that had any desire to study the Scriptures and fewer still who actually knew more than the elementary teachings of the faith. Only a handful have been able to share a testimony that showed that understood salvation and had trusted YAHSHUA of Nazareth to save them. I must remind everyone who has been caught up in the



pentecostal/charismatic movement that YAHSHUA (Jesus Christ) prophesied about pentecostals and charismatics: "Not everyone who says to Me, 'Lord, Lord,' will enter the kingdom of Heaven, but he who does the will of My Father who is in Heaven. Many will say to Me on that day, 'Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy in Your name, and in Your name cast out demons, and in Your name perform many miracles.' And I will declare to them, 'I never knew you; depart from Me, you who practice lawlessness.'" (Matthew 7.21-23). There is no way to reverse the apostasy, but every believer who is aware of this has the duty to warn others and encourage them to study the Scriptures. Since few bishops will take the time to teach the flock it is up to those who know the Word to disciple people one-on-one and the few who are qualified should start local assemblies. {Note: Join a Church and also a separate fellowship (try to regularly attend two different Church fellowships i.e. a larger Church and a smaller Church to help balance your Christian walk) also you can discuss with each group what is going on at the other Church to help maintain your discernment, and provide both edification and accountability for each Church - this will go a long way to providing you with a fuller Christian environment with more diversity and more opportunity in places where you feel comfortable to do the best you can to fellowship, contribute and mature personally in the love of Jesus Christ.} [\[article link\]](#)

### [The works of God are different from the works of man - The Good Works of God are embodied in the works of the crucifixion of Jesus Christ \(Holy Bible\)](#)

"Matthew 16:24-28 Then said Jesus unto His Disciples, If any man will come after Me, let him deny himself, and **\*\*take up his cross, and follow Me. \*For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life [die to this world] for My sake shall find it [eternal life]. For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole [fallen] world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul? For [Jesus Christ] the Son of Man shall come in the Glory of [God] His Father with His [holy] angels; and **\*\*then He shall reward every man according to his [godly - Jesus centered] works [after taking up the cross]. Verily I say unto you, There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of Man [glorified - Mt. of Transfiguration (Matthew 17:1-9)] coming in [displaying] His [righteous] Kingdom.**" -- "Hebrews 12:2-8 Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our [Christian] faith; who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God. For consider Him that endured such contradiction of sinners against Himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds. Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin. And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of Him: For whom the Lord loveth He chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom He receiveth. If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not? But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons." -- "Hebrews 12:12-17 Wherefore lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees; And make straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame [human good works] be turned out of the way; but let it rather be healed [relationship with God]. Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord: Looking diligently [to God] lest any man fail of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many be defiled; Lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright. For ye know how that afterward, when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears." -- "Hebrews 12:22-25 But ye [disciples] are come unto Mount Zion [Zion - the crucifixion and resurrection of Jesus Christ], and unto the city of the living God, the Heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of [holy] angels, To the general assembly and Church of the Firstborn [covered by the blood of Jesus], which are written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect [complete], And to Jesus the mediator of the New Covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel. See that ye refuse not Him [Jesus] that speaketh. For if they escaped not who refused him [Moses] that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from Him [Jesus] that speaketh from heaven:" -- "Hebrews 12:28-29 Wherefore we [Christians] receiving a Kingdom which cannot be moved**

[shaken down], let us have grace [individuality], whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear: For our God is a consuming fire [removing unrighteousness]." [article link]

It is only by FAITH in Jesus Christ (His sinless life, His atoning cross, His eternal life resurrection) that a person becomes a Christian - NOT by any kind of personal WORKS, good, bad or otherwise (Holy Bible)

"John 3:16-21 For God so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten Son (Jesus Christ), that whosoever believeth [faith] in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life. For God sent not His Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through Him might be saved. He that believeth on Him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the Name [Person] of the only begotten Son of God. And this is the condemnation, that light [Jesus Christ] is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their [works] deeds were evil [selfish]. For every one that doeth evil hateth the light [God], neither cometh to the [True] light, lest his deeds should be reprov'd. But he that doeth [Biblical] Truth cometh to the light [God], that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought [made - relationship] in God." -- "Ephesians 2:4-10 But God, who is rich in mercy, for His great love wherewith He loved us, Even when we were dead in sins {the sins of Adam and Eve}, hath quickened us together with [Jesus] Christ, by grace ye are saved; And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in Heavenly places in Christ Jesus: That in the ages to come He might shew the exceeding riches of His grace in His kindness toward us through Christ Jesus. \*\*For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: \*Not of works, lest any man should boast. For we are His workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto [God's] good works, \*which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them." [article link]

---

LU officials to investigate Caner's background claims - Liberty Baptist Theological Seminary president [since 2005] (Dr.) Ergun Caner faces an inquiry by LU officials after bloggers and others expressed doubts about his background - The controversy focuses on whether Caner was raised in Turkey and in the Muslim faith until age 17, as he has been recorded as saying in remarks to large church congregations in Florida [First Baptist Church in Jacksonville, Florida] and Texas [First Baptist Church of Dallas, TX - Metropolitan Baptist Church of Houston, TX - Castle Hills Baptist Church of San Antonio, TX - Green Acres Baptist Church of Tyler, TX - source: [erguncaner.com/home/schedule/events.php](http://erguncaner.com/home/schedule/events.php)] in the months after the Sept. 11, 2001 attacks on New York - Divorce documents cited by at least one blog, and obtained from a Columbus, Ohio courthouse by The News & Advance, indicate Caner was born in Sweden and moved with his father and mother to the United States about four years later {Note: Back in 2007 the Basic Christian Ministry (unaware of his Liberty University ties - though it would not have mattered) linked to one of Dr. Ergun Caner's online (GodTube) Testimonies - he seems like a great guy with a genuine concern for both Christians and Muslims however there is just no way that Caner has the background and the education necessary to so quickly become President of Theology at Liberty University and his direct placement in that position is suspicious [his brother, Dr. Emir Caner, is the President of Truett-McConnell College, a Baptist college in Georgia - [erguncaner.com/biography](http://erguncaner.com/biography)]. -- This bizarre story [involving Christianity Today magazine as the major catalyst of events] just seems to have (NWO-CIA) planted 'sleeper agent' written all over it!}

Liberty University will investigate whether Ergun Caner, president of Liberty Baptist Theological Seminary, actually has all of the Muslim background that he has described in some of his speaking engagements around the country. Liberty University described Caner as a converted Sunni Muslim and immigrant from Turkey when it named him head of the seminary in 2005, according to News & Advance files. For several weeks, bloggers who claim either Baptist or Muslim connections have expressed doubts about Caner's testimony. ... The controversy focuses on whether Caner was raised in Turkey and in the Muslim faith until age 17, as he has been recorded as saying in remarks to large church congregations in Florida and Texas in the months after the

Sept. 11, 2001 attacks on New York. Divorce documents cited by at least one blog, and obtained from a Columbus, Ohio courthouse by The News & Advance, indicate Caner was born in Sweden and moved with his father and mother to the United States about four years later. Caner's parents separated a few years after they moved to Ohio. His father, by mostly undisputed accounts, was a Muslim. However, courts awarded custody of the three Caner children to their mother. Ergun Caner became a Christian in his late teens, according to most accounts. Christianity Today last week became the first mainstream news outlet to report the controversy about Caner's Muslim background. In that report, the magazine quoted Elmer Towns, dean of LU's School of Religion, as saying the university's board of directors declined to take public action against Caner after bloggers raised doubts about the seminary president's descriptions of his childhood as a Muslim. A call to Towns was returned Monday by Moore, who said the investigative committee was being formed because the mainstream media was starting to ask questions. "The provost is going to put together a committee of people, internal and external," Moore said. "They are going to look at all of the accusations, one by one, and make a determination of the legitimacy of the accusations. "The deadline is June 30," for the committee's report, Moore said. "That is the end of the fiscal year, and that just seemed like a good target." ... Moore also provided more details about the LU board's look at the controversy during its annual meeting in March. "The board at Liberty had a passing discussion (about the Caner controversy) during its annual board meeting; it wasn't an inquiry or anything like that," Moore said. He added that the discussion occurred within the board's seminary subcommittee and not before the full board. "Before the Christianity Today article, it was just a few blog accusations," Moore said. "This will be a formal investigation." [\[article link\]](#)

Liberty University's Caner is a Pathological Liar - A university's main objective should be to exalt, honor and teach the truth - Dishonesty should have no place in the curriculum or faculty of a school of higher learning - Liberty University, founded by the late Rev. Jerry Falwell, has always represented itself as a citadel of truth - But now it turns out that its seminary president, Ergun Caner, is a blatant and pathological liar - I would have expected Liberty University to be humbled and apologetic about the disconcerting discovery of treachery in their midst - How Liberty University handles this issue will speak volumes about the integrity of the school

"Liberty University will investigate reports that its seminary president has misled the public in his testimony about converting from militant Islam to Christianity, officials of the school in Lynchburg, Va., announced May 10 [2010]. Liberty Provost Ron Godwin is reportedly forming a committee to conduct a formal inquiry into questions surrounding Ergun Caner, president of Liberty Baptist Theological Seminary, that have circulated on blogs and more recently in media outlets including Christianity Today and Associated Baptist Press." A university's main objective should be to exalt, honor and teach the truth. Dishonesty should have no place in the curriculum or faculty of a school of higher learning. Liberty University, founded by the late Rev. Jerry Falwell, has always represented itself as a citadel of truth. But now it turns out that its seminary president, Ergun Caner, is a blatant and pathological liar. I would have expected Liberty University to be humbled and apologetic about the disconcerting discovery of treachery in their midst. However, Elmer Towns, the dean of Liberty University's School of Religion told reporters that officials had investigated the discrepancies and were satisfied it wasn't an "ethical or "moral" issue. Caner is a transparent liar, he claimed that he grew up as a devout Muslim in Turkey, turns out he was raised in Ohio. "Caner issued a statement admitting to 'pulpit mistakes' but insisting he never intentionally misled anyone. Liberty University revised Caner's online biography to remove references that he was raised in Turkey and has debated leaders of various faiths." Caner deliberately misled his students, his colleagues and everybody else. It's not enough for Liberty University to remove his lies [from] their Web site, they need to kick Caner to the curb. Caner needs to apologize to the Muslim community, to Liberty University, and to Christians in general. How Liberty University handles this issue will speak volumes about the integrity of the school. Robert Paul Reyes is a NewsBlaze writer on Politics, Pop Culture and Pointless Pontificating. Contact him by writing to NewsBlaze. [\[article link\]](#)

James White - A Lament for Discernment - So seeing the "cult of personality" [Modern Evangelicalism] in action at Liberty and in the broader "Baptist" world has been startling to me, I must admit - The utter lack of discernment or the application of fundamental principles of honesty and integrity has truly been disappointing, at best - I cannot help but think, "Well, if this is what the world sees of those who call themselves Christians on a regular basis, it is no wonder our witness is not taken seriously" - the sanctity of the pulpit [is] a place where truth must be supreme in all things {\*\*Note: I just visited the "Standin and prayin for Dr. Ergun Caner" FaceBook page and though it is a good and admirable site and the site is listed as 'Privacy Type: Open: All content is public' it looks like whoever is in charge of the page is deleting posts [1 for certain] that are in any way asking for openness and accountability in the Caner situation. This is just not a good trend that is emerging from Caner or LU. - \*\*Update: There is a new post on the FB page that says the page is only for Caner support and that is fine but the page description should probably be re-written from 'Description: Ok, so if you are reading this you probably know about all the controversy ...' to reflect that it is only a support page instead of mentioning the controversy and then continuing to delete posts that also mention the controversy. \*\*Update: After a flood of posts requesting openness and accountability from the LU faculty the facebook page has now been removed.}

So seeing the "cult of personality" in action at Liberty and in the broader "Baptist" world has been startling to me, I must admit. The utter lack of discernment or the application of fundamental principles of honesty and integrity has truly been disappointing, at best. I cannot help but think, "Well, if this is what the world sees of those who call themselves Christians on a regular basis, it is no wonder our witness is not taken seriously." This morning I saw quotes scrolling through our chat channel in support of Ergun Caner. I finally jumped in and asked where they had come from. I was directed to a Facebook page titled "Standin and prayin for Dr. Ergun Caner." As I scanned down the entries the same themes kept coming up over and over again: "Hey, this doesn't really matter, Dr. Caner is a great guy, he loves Jesus, he's a great preacher, I've had a spiritual experience because of him, so all this other stuff doesn't matter, and the people attacking him are all jerks." That was the basic gist of the commentary. There was nothing relevant to the real issues, and, in fact, it seemed like most of those commenting are ignorant of the facts and have only heard second and third-hand reports of what is going on. I did not read all the comments, but in what I did read I saw no one expressing the slightest concern about the Christian witness to Muslims, the integrity of Liberty Seminary, or the university as a whole, or the sanctity of the pulpit as a place where truth must be supreme in all things. It was a paean to the cult of personality in glowing letters. [article link]

Liberty U. Announces Investigation of Caner Claims - Just last week, Liberty broke its months-long silence with a dismissive waving away of the controversy - Christianity Today magazine reported that Elmer Towns, dean of the school of religion, "says the Liberty board has held an inquiry and directors are satisfied that Caner has done nothing theologically inappropriate" - Furthermore, Towns said, the questions raised about Caner were neither moral nor ethical issues, a claim that had the opposite of its intended effect among Baptist bloggers who had been calling for Caner and Liberty to come clean - But didn't Towns say that the university's board had already looked into it? Well, it turns out that the board "inquiry" that Towns described to Christianity Today was just a "passing discussion" at a March meeting of the board's seminary subcommittee - It "wasn't an inquiry or anything like that" says Liberty spokesman Johnnie Moore {The shameful conduct, blatant lies and purposeful deceptions surrounding the whole LU Caner scandal are just perplexing.}

Submitted by Peter on May 11, 2010 - 11:32am - We recently noted the energetic conversation on Muslim and Christian blogs about documented discrepancies in the dramatic "Jihad to Jesus" life story told by Dr. Ergun Caner, head of Liberty University's seminary. Just last week, Liberty broke its months-long silence with a dismissive waving away of the controversy. Christianity Today magazine reported that Elmer Towns, dean of the school of religion, "says the Liberty board has held an inquiry and directors are satisfied that Caner has done nothing theologically inappropriate." Furthermore, Towns said, the questions raised about Caner were neither moral nor ethical issues, a claim that had the opposite of its intended effect among Baptist bloggers

who had been calling for Caner and Liberty to come clean. How can publicly and repeatedly lying not be a moral or ethical issue, they asked? Towns' response also generated a damaging story by the Associated Baptist Press. Early this week, I wrote a piece for Alternet noting that Liberty University had dug in its heels and asking why Caner wouldn't take advantage of the path from public repentance to redemption that has been well-worn by misbehaving evangelical leaders. Yesterday, Liberty changed its tune and announced that Ron Godwin, the university's provost, "is forming a committee to investigate a series of accusations against Ergun Caner, president of Liberty Baptist Theological Seminary." The brief official statement included a quote from Chancellor Jerry Falwell, Jr. dissing the very bloggers who have documented the holes in Caner's story. "Liberty does not initiate personnel evaluations based upon accusations from Internet blogs," Falwell said. "However, In light of the fact that several newspapers have raised questions, we felt it necessary to initiate a formal inquiry." But didn't Towns say that the university's board had already looked into it? Well, it turns out that the board "inquiry" that Towns described to Christianity Today was just a "passing discussion" at a March meeting of the board's seminary subcommittee. It "wasn't an inquiry or anything like that," says Liberty spokesman Johnnie Moore. Liberty says it will complete its investigation by June 30 [2010]. Stay tuned. [article link]

[Huffington Post: Ergun Caner, Ex-Muslim Evangelical Leader, Exposed As Fake - Ergun Caner is one of the most prominent figures in the evangelical movement he is also one of the most deceptive - Today, as president of the Liberty Baptist Theological Seminary and a professor of apologetics, he exhibits tremendous influence in shaping the next generation of evangelical leaders {LU doesn't want to be accountable to the Christian \(bloggers\) yet in pointing out the obvious it is the Secular Beast \(Revelation 17:16\) that will ultimately destroy the Unfaithful Woman \(false church\) that tries to ride upon the Secular Beast. As LU tries to ride upon the approval of the secular media it is itself being destroyed by those very media sources.}](#)

Ergun Caner is one of the most prominent figures in the evangelical movement. He is also one of the most deceptive. A self-professed Muslim convert to Christianity, Caner plays an important, and arguably dangerous, role in the community. After the 9/11 attacks, when many Americans were searching for answers, Caner stepped up with enthusiasm to present himself as an expert on Islam. He used his own "personal history" (much of it since demonstrated as bogus) to confirm his audience's deeply-held suspicions about the faith that many of them blamed for the attacks. Today, as president of the Liberty Baptist Theological Seminary and a professor of apologetics, he exhibits tremendous influence in shaping the next generation of evangelical leaders. [article link]

[Liberty U. \[Baptist College\] to investigate alleged untruths by seminary president - Liberty University will investigate reports that its seminary president \[Dr. Ergun Caner\] has misled the public in his testimony about converting from militant Islam to Christianity - James White then was contacted by Mohammad Khan, a 22-year-old Muslim college student in London, who made a series of videos on his laptop computer accusing Caner of misrepresenting Islam in order to make Muslims look bad - Some Baptist bloggers accused Caner of giving Christianity a bad name by deliberately misrepresenting his testimony - Caner issued a statement admitting to "pulpit mistakes" but insisting he never intentionally misled anyone](#)

[LYNCHBURG, Va. \(ABP\) -- Liberty University will investigate reports that its seminary president has misled the public in his testimony about converting from militant Islam to Christianity, officials of the school in Lynchburg, Va., announced May 10. Liberty Provost Ron Godwin is reportedly forming a committee to conduct a formal inquiry into questions surrounding Ergun Caner, president of Liberty Baptist Theological Seminary, that have circulated on blogs and more recently in media outlets including Christianity Today and Associated Baptist Press. "Liberty does not initiate personnel evaluations based upon accusations from Internet blogs," said Chancellor Jerry Falwell Jr., breaking weeks of silence amid criticism from both Christian and Muslim bloggers. "However, in light of the fact that several newspapers have raised questions, we felt it necessary to initiate a formal inquiry." The author of books including Unveiling Islam: An Insider's Look at Muslim Life and Beliefs, which he co-wrote in 2002 with his brother, Caner has been quoted in Baptist and secular media as an expert](#)



on Islam. But discrepancies in biographical information he has provided in sermons -- many recorded -- preached over the years have caused some to question his credibility. Some are questioning even his basic testimony of converting to Christianity from a devout Sunni Muslim background -- which has been held out by many Southern Baptist and other evangelical leaders in recent years as an illustration of Christ's power to save anyone. ... Caner issued a statement admitting to "pulpit mistakes" but insisting he never intentionally misled anyone. Liberty University revised Caner's online biography to remove references that he was raised in Turkey and has debated leaders of various faiths. Liberty officials initially sought to downplay the controversy. Elmer Towns, co-founder -- along with the late Jerry Falwell -- of Liberty University and dean of its School of Religion, told Christianity Today that officials had investigated the discrepancies and were satisfied it was not an "ethical" or "moral" issue. [\[article link\]](#)

[Point of View: Why Glenn Beck is wrong for \[LU\] Liberty University's \[2010\] commencement - For those who may not be aware, Liberty University \[Jerry Falwell - Jerry Falwell Jr.\] in Lynchburg, Va., which has consistently been known for its strong conservative and Christian values as a Baptist school, has invited political talk show host Glenn Beck to give the commencement speech to its graduates this week - On the surface that may not seem alarming to many since he is \[a fake - Fox News - Rupert Murdoch\] conservative - But given the fact he is a \[LDS\] Mormon there ought to be red flags and sirens going off all across Christian circles](#)

Article Date: May 14, 2010 For those who may not be aware, Liberty University in Lynchburg, Va., which has consistently been known for its strong conservative and Christian values as a Baptist school, has invited political talk show host Glenn Beck to give the commencement speech to its graduates this week. On the surface that may not seem alarming to many since he is conservative. But given the fact he is a Mormon there ought to be red flags and sirens going off all across Christian circles. As a Florida Baptist pastor who is a part of this graduating class, I felt compelled to speak out in regards to my disappointment because this is a huge deal to me. I do want to say how much I enjoyed the excellent professors and the great education I received at the seminary - a division of LU. I also want to say how kind Jerry Falwell Jr., chancellor of Liberty, was to me when I met him. This is not a slap against the professors or against anyone's integrity, but a real concern about what seems to me is a great lack of discernment from the school's leadership. It seems that the leadership's decision in this matter gives the impression that it is more committed to conservatism than the Gospel. This isn't the first time something like this has happened at Liberty and I am perplexed as to why it seems more are not as equally alarmed. I have no beef with Glenn Beck as a person, but I certainly do with his religious beliefs. Why does Liberty not invite a Christian? If they want a famous Christian, why not Coach Tony Dungy, Mike Huckabee, or movie star Kirk Cameron. I am sure Franklin Graham or Tim Tebow would have loved to come. It is unique how Liberty which was once seen as a bit legalistic in the eyes of many is now beginning to shift the opposite way. Could you imagine a SBC seminary inviting a Mormon to speak at its commencement? I highly doubt it. If you were under the impression Mormonism is a Christian group you are greatly mistaken. Mormonism is a polytheistic religion which believes Mary had sex with one of their gods and became pregnant with Jesus. They do not believe that salvation is by grace through faith alone or many other critical truths of our faith. Christians sadly have more in common with Muslims if you really get down to it since at least they are monotheistic - and we know how far from the truth Islam is. I must say how shocked and disappointed I was when I arrived for the commencement ceremonies to discover that a man who is not committed to the Gospel was speaking to a group of graduates who have committed verbally that they are. If I were a student at BYU I would expect it, but not at Liberty. Let's not fall into the trap that conservatism is the greatest need in America. I consider all the men I have met at Liberty as brothers, but am very concerned about the future of the school. If Liberty is doing this because they are trying to build bridges to reach out to the lost community I applaud their hearts, but this isn't the right avenue. It is time for Liberty to get on track and make sure they send a clear message to the world that their commitment is first to the Gospel. ~ Ryan Begue is the founding pastor of First Baptist Church in Esto, a congregation he planted in 2003. He is being awarded the Master of



Arts in Theological Studies from Liberty Baptist Theological Seminary during commencement exercises on May 15 [2010]. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback 2007} Regent University [Pat Robertson] in Virginia Beach, Va. - students upset at Romney's choice as [commencement] speaker - his Mormon faith clashes with the school's bedrock evangelical Christianity - "What we're against is the fact that Mormonism is on the complete opposite end of the spectrum from Christian values and what we believe" {A guest speaker is one thing and a commencement speaker is another. A commencement speaker is who you want your students to emulate as an example. The Mormon Mitt Romney like other Mormons likely believes that ALL contemporary Christians are eternally damned (diminishing the blood of Jesus) and headed to hell, or to a third heaven or forever to be servants to obedient Mormons or something similar. Pat Robertson needs to explain this decision!}

VIRGINIA BEACH - Selecting presidential candidate Mitt Romney as its May commencement speaker has riled some of Regent University's students and alumni who say his Mormon faith clashes with the school's bedrock evangelical Christianity. "What we're against is the fact that Mormonism is on the complete opposite end of the spectrum from Christian values and what we believe," said Doug Dowdey, a Virginia Beach pastor who said he graduated from Regent's divinity school last year. The controversy over Romney's visit has bubbled for two weeks among students, spilling onto Regent's internal electronic bulletin board, "The Branch." Scores of e-mails on both sides of the debate have been posted, a student said. Pat Robertson, the Christian broadcaster who is Regent's founder and chancellor, invited Romney to be the keynote speaker, said Sherri Stocks, a Regent vice president. Romney is the former Republican governor of Massachusetts. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback 2007} PAT ROBERTSON'S REGENT UNIVERSITY INVITES MORMON MITT ROMNEY! - they (Christians) will start wondering whether supporting the religious right leaders who have been taking them down this path for over 25 years was EVER the right thing to do - You know, whether it was EVER God's Will

See what people who are dancing with the mammon (money and power) demon are capable of. The Bush presidency and the Iraq War has been really harmful for the GOP and ESPECIALLY the religious right, and they know that if a Democrat gets into office (or worse, if a GOPer gets in without their at least PRETENDING to be kingmaker), then they will be to the GOP what, well, we blacks are to the Democratic Party! They will be out of power for good after having accomplished ABSOLUTELY NOTHING despite all those years of getting their parishioners to contribute money and volunteer for campaigns. And you know what will happen then? All of those parishioners who fill their suburban megachurches, send their kids to their colleges (LIKE REGENT UNIVERSITY, WHERE MORMON MITT ROMNEY IS GOING TO SPEAK!), and support their political and TV networks will start to wonder exactly why they spent all of their resources on trying to change laws through politics and the ballot box rather than trying to change hearts with the gospel, and then they will start wondering whether supporting the religious right leaders who have been taking them down this path for over 25 years was EVER the right thing to do. You know, whether it was EVER God's Will. [\[article link\]](#)

That's (Yale dropout) Dr. Glenn Beck-Thanks to Liberty University - Saturday morning [May 15, 2010] in Lynchburg, Virginia, Liberty University [LU] conveyed an honorary doctorate in humanities and sciences on [LDS] Mormon conservative media heavyweight Glenn Beck {Wow! - Liberty University has now gone the ecumenical route in a big way! - What will really be interesting is when Glen Beck returns his free Doctorate back to LU because of the taint of the Caner scandal.}

Breaking into his trademark tears, Beck told the stadium of 8,000 Liberty University grads and 20,000 friends and family members, "as a man who was never able to go to college-I went for one semester but I couldn't afford any more than that---I am humbled and honored." Beck immediately offered an apology of sorts for his Mormonism, saying that it was an act of "courage" for the fundamentalist Baptist Liberty University to invite him to speak and that he understood it was "not meant as an endorsement of my faith," offering instead his own "endorsement of your faith," emphasizing his personal belief in Jesus Christ, and exhorting the audience

to "look to God and live," a reference to the story of Moses and the brazen serpent (Numbers 21: 7-9). Using research and citation methods that would have earned him a failing grade in any respectable freshman composition class, Beck took a swipe at Barack Obama's May 1 commencement address to the University of Michigan, suggesting that Obama had discouraged the search for "truth" by describing the incredible availability of information in the digital age as a source of confusion. Beck then described one semester at Yale University, during which an unnamed professor discouraged him from reading an unnamed book and instructed that he instead read another unnamed book, virtually bullying him from the classroom podium to do so. Beck encouraged students to reject the Obama-Yale-information-elite and instead use their "God-given right" on a "Holy Spirit"-led search for truth wherever it might lead.... [\[article link\]](#)

[Slander of the Brethren and Refusal to Repent - In 2006, Dr. Caner said "Calvinists are worse than Muslims" {Is LU's Dr. Caner purposely fomenting division and causing strife within the Christian Church?}](#)

In 2006, Dr. Caner said "Calvinists are worse than Muslims." Realizing that Calvinists make up a great portion of today's churches, including most Reformed and Presbyterian denominations, many have stood in shock and given him an opportunity to repent, but Caner will not back down. In fact, this took place on an online Q&A interview on Caner's own website. [\[article link\]](#)

{Very Interesting!} [James White - Once Again, No, No, and Again, No - \[LU's\] Dr. Ergun Caner video clips {Dr. Ergun Caner \(at 27:00 min\) gets Tasered by police - well sort of, it looks staged and phony \(not the real voltage-duration\) - sort of a familiar Caner style.}](#) (YouTube)

One other note (as I wait for the video of a portion of today's DL to finish rendering so I can start uploading it and get the DL blogged at the same time). I was sent a "sermon" from January 17, 2010, called "Rip the Roof Off." It was another "30 minutes of story telling, 5 minutes on the text" type sermon, but this time there was a twist. This time Ergun said he was converted in a black church. Yes, you read that right, a black church. Now, think for a moment on the description of the pastor of the Stelzer Road Baptist Church that he's given in other contexts, and ask yourself, did it ever occur to you he was talking about a black church? Me either. Of course, that was just a few days before Ergun appeared on the Calvary Chapel program [The Pastor's Perspective Radio Show with Brian Broderson on 1/22/10] that led me to post this video, which was the immediate precursor to my discovery of his Shabir Ally fable, and, well, the rest is now history, as they say. I doubt we will be hearing too many more whopper-filled "sermons" like that in the future. Source: [aomin.org/aoblog/index.php?itemid=3917](http://aomin.org/aoblog/index.php?itemid=3917) [\[article link\]](#)

[Mark Hughes gets tased \(for real\) - Mark is Matt Hughes' brother \[Matt Hughes - is the Mixed Martial Arts \(MMA\) fighter - 9-Time UFC Welterweight Champion\] {I posted this \(YouTube\) link of Mark Huges because bloggers are calling the Tase of Dr. Ergun Caner in the previous 'Ergun Caner video clips \(YouTube\)' post a fake Tase. I agree that the Dr. Caner Tase at Liberty University looks staged "show pony" or maybe he isn't saying it's staged \(http://echothetruth.blogspot.com/2010/02/brian-brodersen-and-ergun-caner-showing.html\). Also some other bloggers that are spoofing Caner and LU are calling Liberty University 'Fibberty University' so big problems ahead for the Falwells \(Jerry Falwell Jr., Jonathan Falwell\), Ergun Caner and the Directors of 'Fibberty University' until LU can clean some house, get rid of the fibbers and get back to preaching the Gospel of Jesus Christ. - Oh! Along with getting rid of the Falwells, Caner and some of the Directors, Liberty University will now probably also have to change their name to something new and less tainted by scandal.}](#) (YouTube)

As part of a demonstration for Hillsboro High School students, Mark Hughes agrees to be tazed by the Hillsboro Police Department. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Dispute over theology, background led to Caner probe - Liberty University did not publicly respond to the [Christian] bloggers' allegations for most of this year, regarding them as the outgrowth of "a theological dispute" spokesman Johnnie Moore said {Note: Liberty University has placed themselves in the ridiculous position of valuing secular media and opinions over that of the cares and concerns of Christians. The Caner mess is so unsightly and so sticky that I wouldn't be at all surprised to see Jerry Falwell Jr. have to depart Liberty University as well as Caner just to begin to rebuild trust and faith in Liberty University as a Christian institution.}

When Liberty University begins the investigation it announced last week into the background of Ergun Caner, president of its [theology] seminary, the panel doing the work could explore several questions. Where did Caner grow up - in Ohio or in Turkey? When did he come to the United States - as a teenager as he has said, or at age 4 as his parents' divorce documents indicate? Did Caner have a nominal Muslim upbringing, or was he raised in Islamic jihad, "trained to do that which was done on 11 September" as he told an audience in Jacksonville, Fla., in November 2001? Did he formally debate scholars of other faiths, including Islam, as his online biography once claimed? ... Last Monday, the university posted this notice: "Liberty University Provost Dr. Ron Godwin is forming a committee to investigate a series of accusations against Ergun Caner, president of Liberty Baptist Theological Seminary. "The Internet allegations have questioned public statements Caner has made regarding the details of his personal life story." Caner, who joined the seminary's faculty in 2003 and became its president in 2005, posted this comment later in the week: "I am thrilled that Liberty University is forming this committee, and I look forward to this entire process coming to a close." In February, Caner posted on his website a response to blog comments, acknowledging the questions and saying, "every minister has made pulpit mistakes." He also said, "I have never intentionally misled anyone." The earliest blog posts came from advocates of Calvinism, a strict view of salvation that Caner openly opposed. ... Ergun Caner gave vivid accounts of his Muslim upbringing to church audiences in Florida and Texas shortly after the Sept. 11, 2001 terrorist attacks. "I was raised as a Sunni Muslim" in Europe, Caner said at First Baptist Church in Jacksonville, Fla., according to a recording of his talk there on Nov. 20, 2001. "I was the son of the muezzin, the one who does the call to prayer at the top of the minaret," Caner said, describing himself as being similar to a "preacher's kid." "May I submit to you, until I was 15 years old I was in the Islamic youth jihad. And so until I came to America; until I found Jesus Christ as Lord, I was trained to do that which was done on 11 September. As were thousands of [Shiite Islam - not Sunni Muslim] youth {Caner claiming to be Sunni and falsely claiming to have been trained for jihad against the U.S. and against the West is probably a part of a FALSE FLAG OP blaming Sunni Islam when it is Shiite Islam that is really being NWO trained, equipped and financed to commit jihad. Caner [and his brother Emir] are probibaly planted and conducting FALSE FLAG OPS ultimately (causing friction and distrust) against Christians and Jews and the OP is based and operating (aided by the Falwell's) from within Liberty Univeristy.}," Caner said on the recording. ... Caner's academic specialties include apologetics, a branch of theology that seeks to defend or prove the divine nature of Christianity. That specialty apparently led Caner into exchanges with theologians who argue in support of Calvinism, which takes a stern view of how people are destined for salvation. Some participants in those discussions, including James White, a Calvinist theologian, then challenged Caner's online biography. As of last July, the biography said Caner had debated "Buddhists, Muslims, Hindus and other religious leaders in 13 countries and 35 states." Those statements have since been removed from the online biography. In addition, in his February statement, Caner admitted, after an accusation from White, that he had incorrectly named a Muslim scholar as someone he had debated. Calling White's accusation "a legitimate complaint," Caner said in his statement, "Sin is sin, and if I am dumb enough to say something like that, I should be man enough to deal with it and never make such a grievous error again." [article link]

Listen America! by Jerry Falwell (book - 1981) - Falwell preaches a narrowly defined version of the Christian faith - Throughout his career, \*Falwell [Sr.] has tried to present himself as a sort of modern-day prophet - [modern-day prophet, modern-day apostle or (NWO) False Flag ops specialist?] {Not Recommended!}

This review is from: Listen, America! (Hardcover) -- First published in 1980, "Listen, America!" by Jerry Falwell is a political manifesto of the so-called "Christian Right." "Listen" is basically a diatribe against the various groups whom Falwell despises: humanists, feminists, gay rights activists, much of the music and television industries, etc. Through it all, Falwell preaches a narrowly defined version of the Christian faith. The only good thing that can be said about "Listen, America!" is that it's a pretty clear and concise example of essential Christian Right thought. Falwell praises or quotes other right wing figures like Phyllis Schlafly and Jesse Helms. He reviews American history through a distorted, one-sided lens; in his efforts to depict the United States as a Christian nation, he fails to acknowledge the full theological and philosophical diversity of the nation's founders. He insists on a simplistically literalistic reading of biblical passages. Falwell found himself the object of much scorn after the terrorist attacks of Sept. 11, 2001 -- attacks which brought devastation to New York City and Washington, DC. After that horrible tragedy, Falwell publicly blamed pagans, feminists, civil libertarians, gay activists, and others for allegedly bringing divine wrath on the U.S., and thus helping cause the attack. This cruel and insensitive rant outraged an already hurting nation, and greatly discredited Falwell. But his comments should not really have surprised anybody; he had made similar intolerant statements 20 years earlier in "Listen, America!" Throughout his career, Falwell has tried to present himself as a sort of modern-day prophet. But "Listen, America" reveals him to be someone who is totally out of step with the true Christian prophets of the 20th century: individuals such as Thomas Merton, John McNeill, and Martin Luther King, Jr. While interesting as a historical document, "Listen, America!" is an ugly, mean-spirited book. [\[article link\]](#)

[\[Modern\] Apostles, Prophets & The {Legitimate} International Fellowship of Christians & Jews - David Cannistraci wrote "Apostles and the Emerging Apostolic Movement" in 1996 - It is stated that it is, "A Biblical look at Apostleship and how God is blessing His church today" - Bill Bright, David Yonggi Cho, Ted Haggard and Cindy Jacobs are some of the many \[modern apostolic movement\] endorsers - Cannistraci's close friend and mentor, C. Peter Wagner, has declared this book to be required reading for all his "Fuller" students - Wagner wrote in the forward of the book of the Postdenominational Movement, that being a world-wide movement that is recognizing the reinstatement of the new apostles as authoritative leadership](#)

David Cannistraci wrote "Apostles and the Emerging Apostolic Movement" in 1996. It is stated that it is, "A Biblical look at Apostleship and how God is blessing His church today." Bill Bright, David Yonggi Cho, Ted Haggard and Cindy Jacobs are some of the many endorsers. Cannistraci's close friend and mentor, C. Peter Wagner, has declared this book to be required reading for all his "Fuller" students. Wagner wrote in the forward of the book of the Postdenominational Movement, that being a world-wide movement that is recognizing the reinstatement of the new apostles as authoritative leadership. 'Inherent in today's postdenominational churches...are "apostolic networks,' in which both the gift and office of apostle are recognized and accepted." ... The definition of [modern] apostle within the book is "...one who is called and sent by Christ to have the spiritual authority, character, gifts and abilities to successfully reach and establish people in Kingdom truth and order, especially through founding and overseeing local churches...Apostolic people are Christians who support and participate in apostolic ministry, but are not actual apostles...people work with apostles to reach the lost through dynamic outreach, church planting and nurturing. Apostolic churches...recognize and relate to modern-day apostles...The apostolic movement is the Holy Spirit's worldwide activation of apostles and apostolic people to come together as a part of a great revival on earth....a restored function of New Testament apostles is not only important it is critical...' Excusing the failure of people like William Branham, "who appears to have become deluded near the end of his life..." Cannistraci states "apostles are primary in the Body of Christ, they are only human and as such they will be imperfect and fallible..." That is no different than Rick Joyner declaring God's prophets to have the normal acceptable error in predictions anywhere from 10-90%. Not unlike the Catholic church and "fathers", the author presents the concept of apostles taking on a fatherly role. ... Since people like Rick Joyner and others like him are considered by many to be Apostles, are we now to call him our spiritual father? In 1986, the ever ecumenical

Oral Roberts, considered the apostle of healing, formed the International Charismatic Bible Ministries (ICBM.) ICBM advertises last years Conference audio and videotape which shows speakers/video workshops to have included "Bill Basansky & Rodney Howard-Browne" teaching, "Church Growth/Home Cell Ministries" and Oral Roberts & Benny Hinn working together. Their new conference is slated for June 20-22, 2000. Their slogan has been "Love and Unity through Signs and Wonders." The ICBM conducts "leadership conferences," and is a "coalition of charismatic leaders," many of whom are dominionists. While noting that the names change occasionally Al Dager cited an Ad for Charismatic Bible Ministries, in Charisma, May 1987 showing that the original officers and trustees were: Oral Roberts\* - Chairman; Ken Copeland\* - Secretary; Jack Hayford\* - Vice Chariman; Billy Joe Dougherty\* - Treasurer; Paul Yonggi Cho-International Honorary Chairman; Executive Committee Members: Charles Green, Marilyn Hickey, Karl Strader. [article link]

A Basic Christian Study: The Christian Apostles {Note: To say that the Christian Church only started at Pentecost [50 days after the resurrection of Jesus Christ] and not on the Resurrection Sunday of Jesus (Luke 24:45, John 20:22) is to say that the Apostles were not Christians [the entire 40 days that Jesus met with them after His resurrection and before His ascension] it wipes out the [True] Christian Apostolic dispensation [lasting only 40 days] and with it a great part of the foundation that the Christian Church is founded and based upon.}

Matthew 10:2-4 Now the names of the Twelve Apostles are these; The first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother; Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the publican; James the son of Alphaeus, and Lebbaeus, whose surname was Thaddaeus; Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed Him. -- Matthew 28:18-20 And [40 days after the resurrection] Jesus came and spake unto them [Apostles], saying, All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth. Go ye therefore, and teach all Nations [the Christian Apostles' doctrine], baptizing them [converts to Christianity] in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: Teaching them [fellow Christians] to observe all things whatsoever I [Jesus Christ] have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you [Disciples] alway, even unto the end of the world. Amen. -- Acts 2:42 And they [Pentecost converts to Christianity] continued stedfastly in the Apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers. -- 1 Corinthians 15:7-9 After that [first resurrection days of Jesus - being seen by Peter and the {remaining} 12 Apostles {at that time only 11 Apostles} and then over 500 resurrection witnesses at one time], He [resurrected Jesus] was seen of James [Gospel of James - son of Joseph and half-brother of Jesus]; then of all the Apostles [who witnessed the resurrection of Jesus Christ]. \*\*And last of all He [Jesus] was seen of me [Apostle Paul - The 12th Apostle, Judas' replacement - chosen by God (Romans 1:1, 1 Corinthians 1:1, etc.) not by the casting of lots (Acts 1:26)] also, \*as of one born out of due time [missing the 40 days of the Apostle dispensation]. For I [Apostle Paul/Saul] am the least of the Apostles, that am not meet to be called an Apostle, because I persecuted the Church of God. -- Ephesians 2:19-22 Now therefore ye [Gentiles] are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the [Jewish] Saints, and of the Household of God; And are built upon \*the foundation of the [N.T.] Apostles and [O.T.] Prophets, \*\*Jesus Christ Himself being the Chief [foundation] Corner Stone; In [Jesus Christ] whom all the [Temple] building fitly framed together groweth unto an Holy Temple in the Lord: In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation [living place] of God through the [Holy] Spirit. [article link]

The Nicene Creed (325 A.D.): ... And I believe in the Holy Ghost, the Lord and Giver of life, who proceedeth from the Father and the Son; who with the Father and the Son together is worshiped and glorified; who spake by the Prophets. And I believe in one holy catholic [universal] and \*\*[A]postolic Church [based on the foundation of the Apostles] - I acknowledge one Baptism [personal - individual identity (cross and resurrection) with Jesus Christ] for the remission of sins; and I look for the resurrection of the dead, and the life of the world to come - Amen

The Three Ecumenical or Universal Creeds -- The Apostles' Creed [The title, Symbolum Apostolicum (Symbol or



Creed of the Apostles), appears for the first time in a letter from a Council in Milan (probably written by Ambrose himself) to Pope Siricius in about 390 A.D. - Wiki.com]: I believe in God the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth. And in Jesus Christ, His only Son, our Lord; who was conceived by the Holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary; suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead, and buried; He descended into hell; the third day He rose again from the dead; He ascended into heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of God the Father Almighty; from thence He shall come to judge the quick and the dead. I believe in the Holy Ghost; the holy catholic [universal] Church, the communion of saints; the forgiveness of sins; the resurrection of the body; and the life everlasting. Amen. -- The Nicene Creed [adopted in the city of Nicaea by the first (second) ecumenical council (Jerusalem Acts 15:6 was the first ecumenical Church council), which met there in 325 A.D. - Wiki.com]: I believe in one God, the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth, and of all things visible and invisible. And in one Lord Jesus Christ, the only-begotten Son of God, begotten of the Father before all worlds, God of God, Light of Light, very God of very God, begotten, not made, being of one substance with the Father; by whom all things were made; who for us men, and for our salvation, came down from heaven, and was incarnate by the Holy Ghost of the Virgin Mary, and was made man, and was crucified also for us under Pontius Pilate; He suffered and was buried; and the third day He rose again according to the Scriptures; and ascended into heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of the Father; and He shall come again with glory to judge the quick and the dead; whose kingdom shall have no end. And I believe in the Holy Ghost, the Lord and Giver of life, who proceedeth from the Father and the Son; who with the Father and the Son together is worshiped and glorified; who spake by the Prophets. And I believe in one holy catholic [universal] and apostolic Church. I acknowledge one Baptism for the remission of sins; and I look for the resurrection of the dead, and the life of the world to come. Amen. -- The Athanasian Creed [The use of the Creed in a sermon by Caesarius of Arles, as well as a theological resemblance to works by Vincent of Lérins, point to Southern Gaul as its origin. The most likely time frame is in the late fifth or early sixth century A.D. (475-525 A.D.) at least 100 years after Athanasius (293 A.D. - May 2, 373 A.D.) - Wiki.com]: Whosoever will be saved, before all things it is necessary that he hold the catholic [universal] faith. Which faith except every one do keep whole and undefiled, without doubt he shall perish everlastingly. And the catholic [universal] faith is this, that we worship one God in Trinity, and Trinity in Unity; Neither confounding the Persons, nor dividing the Substance. For there is one Person of the Father, another of the Son, and another of the Holy Ghost. But the Godhead of the Father, of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost is all one: the glory equal, the majesty coeternal. Such as the Father is, such is the Son, and such is the Holy Ghost. The Father uncreate, the Son uncreate, and the Holy Ghost uncreate. The Father incomprehensible, the Son incomprehensible, and the Holy Ghost incomprehensible. The Father eternal, the Son eternal, and the Holy Ghost eternal. And yet they are not three Eternals, but one Eternal. As there are not three Uncreated nor three Incomprehensibles, but one Uncreated and one Incomprehensible. So likewise the Father is almighty, the Son almighty, and the Holy Ghost almighty. And yet they are not three Almighty, but one Almighty. So the Father is God, the Son is God, and the Holy Ghost is God. And yet they are not three Gods, but one God. So likewise the Father is Lord, the Son Lord, and the Holy Ghost Lord. And yet not three Lords, but one Lord. For like as we are compelled by the Christian verity to acknowledge every Person by Himself to be God and Lord, So are we forbidden by the catholic [universal] religion to say, There be three Gods, or three Lords. The Father is made of none: neither created nor begotten. The Son is of the Father alone; not made, nor created, but begotten. The Holy Ghost is of the Father and of the Son: neither made, nor created, nor begotten, but proceeding. So there is one Father, not three Fathers; one Son, not three Sons; one Holy Ghost, not three Holy Ghosts. And in this Trinity none is before or after other; none is greater or less than another; But the whole three Persons are coeternal together, and coequal: so that in all things, as is aforesaid, the Unity in Trinity and the Trinity in Unity is to be worshiped. He, therefore, that will be saved must thus think of the Trinity. Furthermore, it is necessary to everlasting salvation that he also believe faithfully the incarnation of our Lord Jesus Christ. For the right faith is, that we believe and confess that our Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of God, is God and Man; God of the Substance of the Father, begotten before the worlds; and Man of the substance of His mother, born in the world; Perfect God and perfect Man, of a reasonable soul and



human flesh subsisting. Equal to the Father as touching His Godhead, and inferior to the Father as touching His manhood; Who, although He be God and Man, yet He is not two, but one Christ: One, not by conversion of the Godhead into flesh, but by taking the manhood into God; One altogether; not by confusion of Substance, but by unity of Person. For as the reasonable soul and flesh is one man, so God and Man is one Christ; Who suffered for our salvation; descended into hell, rose again the third day from the dead; He ascended into heaven; He sitteth on the right hand of the Father, God Almighty; from whence He shall come to judge the quick and the dead. At whose coming all men shall rise again with their bodies, and shall give an account of their own works. And they that have done good shall go into life everlasting; and they that have done evil, into everlasting fire. This is the catholic [universal] faith; which except a man believe faithfully and firmly, he cannot be saved. [\[article link\]](#)

**\*\*\*Highly Recommended - (PID) VFTB 048: Sarah Leslie - False Christs and False Prophets - The \*New Apostolic Reformation is lifting up a generation of self-appointed, self-anointed apostles who believe they're on a mission from God to take over the world {Note: Back in the day (mid-90's) I read several of the books and bought a few [especially books on prayer by Cindy Jacobs] proposing a modern apostolic movement based on 'globally' impacting ministries. The modern definition of a modern apostle being a global ministry and at the time this seemed reasonable to me however after more Bible study it's easy to see that the modern term for apostle has been redefined. A Biblical Apostle is strictly one of the people [the Apostle Paul being the last Apostle (1 Corinthians 15:8)] who personally witnessed the resurrection of Jesus Christ and who primarily wrote the New Testament scriptures based on the teachings of Jesus from their personal time spent with Jesus. Also Note: A Christian ministry was always intended to have a global impact and regular Christian ministry is mentioned in the Bible apart from any reference to any local apostolic authority or mandate. - Romans 1:8 First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your [regular Christian] faith is spoken of throughout the whole world. -- \*No global apostolic mandate is mentioned or referenced here by the Apostle Paul.} (Mp3)**

We're watching prophecy unfold before our very eyes. The New Apostolic Reformation is lifting up a generation of self-appointed, self-anointed apostles who believe they're on a mission from God to take over the world. Sarah Leslie of Discernment Ministries, publisher of the excellent Herescope blog, joined us to talk about this movement-its history, its beliefs, and the links between these new apostles, mainstream evangelicals, New Agers, and political power brokers. It doesn't take a prophecy scholar to see this leading to the one-world church of the Apocalypse. [\[article link\]](#)

**\*\*\*Highly Recommended - (PID) VFTB 046: Jackie Alnor - The Fleecing of Christianity (Mp3)**  
FLEECING, in the sense we're using it tonight, means "skinned alive". Because that's what the Enemy is doing to well-meaning brothers and sisters in Christ. Jackie Alnor, founder of Apostasy Alert and author of The Fleecing of Christianity, discusses the false prophets, self-appointed apostles, and lying signs and wonders of the New Apostolic Reformation, and how it's luring undiscerning believers into an anti-Christian plot to take over the world. [\[article link\]](#)

**\*\*\*Highly Recommended - Future Quake 5/24/2010 - The Merging of the [Pseudo] Religious Right and the New Apostolic Reformation (Mp3)**  
FutureQuake.com - [Guest] Derek Gilbert, Host of "Peering Into Darkness" and "A View From The Bunker" Radio Shows ([www.pidradio.com](http://www.pidradio.com)). [Discusses] "May Day", and the Merging of the Religious Right and the New Apostolic Reformation - Signs of the Last Days. [\[article link\]](#)

Apprising Ministries: PID RADIO WITH SARAH LESLIE - FALSE CHRISTS AND FALSE PROPHETS - The New Apostolic Reformation is lifting up a generation of self-appointed, self-anointed apostles who believe they're on a mission from God to take over the world (Mp3 links)

Apprising Ministries is pleased to point you to this program where my friend Derek Gilbert interviews another person I'm blessed to call a friend: Sarah Leslie of Discernment Ministries, publisher of the excellent Herescope blog, joined us to talk about this movement-its history, its beliefs, and the links between these new apostles, mainstream evangelicals, New Agers, and political power brokers. It doesn't take a prophecy scholar to see this leading to the one-world church of the Apocalypse... We're watching prophecy unfold before our very eyes. The New Apostolic Reformation is lifting up a generation of self-appointed, self-anointed apostles who believe they're on a mission from God to take over the world. Recommended reading: Joel's Army by Jewel Grewe - The Coalescing of the Christian Right with Apostolic Dominionism by Dr. Orrel Steinkamp - The Tea Party's Strange Bedfellows and What They Believe by Dr. Orrel Steinkamp - May Day Prayers by the Discernment Research Group - You can download and/or listen to this important program right here. In addition, over at the fine website Slaughter of the Sheep Chrystal tells us in her post New Apostolic Reformation: Jan Markell of Olive Tree Ministries did a one hour program on the New Apostolic Reformation (NAR) with guest Mike Oppenheimer of Let Us Reason Ministries on Saturday, May 15, on her Understanding the Times radio program which is one of my favorite radio programs. It covers pertinent information as it relates to the New Apostolic Reformation and C. Peter Wagner's International Coalition of Apostles... Ingrid Schlueter of the Crosstalk America radio program did a program on May 3rd with guest Sarah Leslie of Discernment-Ministries, Inc., which covered the same topic... Both programs will inform and educate you on the key players of the NAR, as well as the dangerous doctrines they teach. You will find the links to listen to both of these programs right here. [\[article link\]](#)

{Not Recommended!} New Apostolic Reformation and the Faith and Work Movement - Dr. C. Peter Wagner (\*Global Harvest Ministries) is an experienced observer of the \*global expansion of the 20th Century Church - He speaks and writes mostly as an observer, giving language and logic to assist others in responding to God's work in the world of \*global evangelism - {Note: Previous to the widespread use of the internet (world wide web) the modern definition of a modern apostle was a person with a world-wide (global) ministry or influence. Now with the internet and everyone essentially a modern world-wide apostle [though prayer has always been global because you can always pray for others in distant locations] the definition of a modern apostle seems to have changed again and now it is [as it always was] those who demand, force and coerce others into accepting them in their deceptions and delusions of grandeur.}

Dr. C. Peter Wagner is an experienced observer of the global expansion of the 20th Century Church. After 16 years as a missionary in South America (he served in Bolivia under two different agencies) before he joined the faculty of Fuller School of World Mission (FSWM). He was an early disciple of Donald Mac Gavran and became the heir apparent leader of the Church Growth Movement after his mentor's death. Dr. Wagner's career at Fuller ended officially with his retirement after more than thirty years as a professor. He continues to teach occasional courses at FSWM, is the founder of Global Harvest Ministries, The World Prayer Center, The Wagner Leadership Institute, The \*International Coalition of Apostles and The Apostolic Counsel of Prophetic Elders. He has long been the recognized leader of AD 2000's United Prayer Track and the Spiritual Warfare Track as well. His career has been rooted in the Conservative Congregational Christian Conference, an decidedly non-Charismatic denomination. During his tenure at Fuller, he was a member of Lake Avenue Congregational Church during the leadership of Ray Ortland and Paul Cedar. His openness to spiritual gifts and spiritual warfare developed over a long period of time beginning with the influence of John Wimber. Wimber had been a student at Fuller and later a colleague when Wagner recruited him to become director of the Charles E. Fuller Institute of Church Growth and Evangelism. His convictions and his journey of faith are well documented in over forty best selling books. ... I say all this to assert the obvious. In my humble opinion, Dr. Wagner is a professional missiologist par excellence, a global church leader of long standing, an astute and credible observer of church growth and now, as he moves into his 70's, an active and eager statesman for a large part of the church worldwide. In this latter role, drawing on the skills of his varied career, he has become the champion for a movement he has called, "The New Apostolic Reformation." Mind you, he is not creating

this movement, he is chronicling it in keeping with his past role as a descriptive teacher of church growth dynamics. But in a more directive way, Dr. Wagner is also cooperating aggressively with what he senses the Lord is doing in the world as the 3rd Millennium begins. The incredible variety of leadership roles he plays offers Dr. Wagner an unusual array of platforms from which to "beat the drum for apostolic reformation" for all to hear. He's serious about his convictions. Let me summarize my understanding of some of them for those who aren't yet "in the loop" and who aren't likely to read the rapidly expanding body of literature describing this phenomenon. [\[article link\]](#)

---

[APOLOGETICS CONFERENCE - SATURDAY, JULY 31, 8:00AM - 5:00PM - You won't want to miss this all day conference featuring some of the best Apologists in Christianity \[Dr. Norman Geisler, Ergun Caner\] who will be responding to some critical issues confronting the church today - See bulletin insert {Note: It will be interesting to see if Calvary Chapel will withdraw Dr. Norman Geisler and Ergun Caner from participation in this Church event and begin to put an end to this obvious charade, hoax and falsehood that is taking place or if Calvary Chapel will continue on in its usual manner and continue to be a part of the Caner \[Ergun and Emir\] cover-up, deceit and lies that are now openly taking place within Christianity.}](#)

[Apologetics Conference: Calvary Chapel Downey is hosting an Apologetics Conference on Sat., July 31. Come out and glean from some excellent speakers: \\*Norman Geisler, "Understanding and Answering the Emergent Church"; Paul Copan, "Responding to Relativism with Absolutes"; Ron Rhodes, "The Reliability of the New Testament"; \\*Ergun Caner, "5 Reasons Why I am not a Muslim"; Doug Geivett, "If God, Why Evil?"; William Dembski, "The Scientific Case for Intelligent Design"; and Patty Tunnicliffe, "Oprah Winfrey". For cost and detailed information, contact CC Downey's Church office \[Source: \[www.cccsdowney.org/high-school/monthly-letter/\]\(http://www.cccsdowney.org/high-school/monthly-letter/\)\]. -- Dr. Norman Geisler's Speaking Schedule - July 31, \[2010\] Calvary Chapel \(Downey, CA\), Apologetics Conference \[Source: \[www.normangeisler.net/schedule2.html\]\(http://www.normangeisler.net/schedule2.html\)\] \[\\[article link\\]\]\(#\)](#)

[No doubt there's rough spiritual sea dead ahead - Circa 1987 Dr. Walter Martin made the following dead on target assessment: Anyone who does not know that today the church visible-world around-is in full-blown apostasy does not know what is going on - And further, I say that anyone who thinks the visible church is in better condition now seriously needs to have their spiritual head examined - Biblical truth is the only framework by which we can evaluate the rightness or wrongness of ministry methods - Any end-justifies-the-means philosophy of ministry inevitably will compromise doctrine, despite any proviso to the contrary - Utterly missing from most of the \[modern\] church growth literature is any critical analysis of the faulty doctrinal platform on which much contemporary church growth is built](#)

[No doubt there's rough spiritual sea dead ahead; and while I don't agree with everything he taught, Apprising Ministries has told you before that Dr. Walter Martin \(1928-1989\), author of the classic textbook The Kingdom of the Cults, was widely recognized as one of the foremost defenders of what he would so often call "the historic orthodox Christian faith." Circa 1987 Dr. Martin made the following dead on target assessment: Anyone who does not know that today the church visible-world around-is in full-blown apostasy does not know what is going on. And further, I say that anyone who thinks the visible church is in better condition now seriously needs to have their spiritual head examined. ... Biblical truth is the only framework by which we can evaluate the rightness or wrongness of ministry methods. Any end-justifies-the-means philosophy of ministry inevitably will compromise doctrine, despite any proviso to the contrary. If we make effectiveness the gauge of right and wrong, how can that fail to color our doctrine? Ultimately the pragmatist's notion of truth is shaped by what seems effective, not by the objective revelation of Scripture. A look at the methodology of the church growth movement shows how this occurs. The movement studies all growing churches-even those with false doctrine at the core of their teaching. Sometimes Mormon assemblies, Roman Catholic churches, even Jehovah's Witness Kingdom Halls are held up to the specialist's scrutiny. The church growth expert looks](#)

for characteristics common to all growing churches and advocates whatever methods seem to work. Are we to believe that growth in non-Christian congregations is proof that God is at work? Why would we want to duplicate the methodology of religious [control - cult] groups that deny the gospel? Isn't it fair to question whether any growth resulting from such methods is illegitimate, engineered by fleshly means? After all, if a method works as well for a cult as it does for the people of God, there's no reason to assume positive results signify God's blessing. Utterly missing from most of the church growth literature is any critical analysis of the faulty doctrinal platform on which much contemporary church growth is built. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Basic Christian Theology: Justice - A lack of justice is very difficult on people causing people to suffer mentally, emotionally, spiritually and physically - Because injustice is so hard on people it is one of Satan's main tools to discourage people - The worldly earthly system of governments, law {religion} and business are being influenced by the ruler of this world (Satan) and with Satan's influence there is a lack of justice - Christians should keep the focus on Jesus to look for true justice - Jesus knows the intentions of every person and is therefore the one true administer of justice

First Use: Genesis 18:19 For I (God) know him (Abraham), that he will command his children and his household after him and they shall keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgment; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which He has spoken of him. - "Micah 6:8 He (God) hath showed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do justly and to love mercy and to walk humbly with thy God?" Justice is making correct decisions. Since in the world both sin and righteousness exist, God judges with justice (correctness). Justice involves judgment Since there is disobedience justice requires that disobedience not be rewarded but that it will be correctly identified and punished. Justice is First Used in the Bible when the Lord reveals to Abraham that the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah are about to be judged by God. In justice, God is judging two cities according to their conduct. - "Proverbs 29:2 When the righteous are in authority, the people rejoice: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn." - Throughout the world people can deal with poverty, hunger and a variety of hardships but a lack of Justice is difficult to endure. "Ezekiel 45:9 Thus saith the Lord God; Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remove violence and spoil and execute judgment and justice, take away your exactions from my people, saith the Lord God." A lack of justice is very difficult on people causing people to suffer mentally, emotionally, spiritually and physically. - Because injustice is so hard on people it is one of Satan's main tools to discourage people. The worldly earthly system of governments, law {religion} and business are being influenced by the ruler of this world (Satan) and with Satan's influence there is a lack of real justice. Christians should keep the focus on Jesus to look for true justice. Jesus knows the intentions of every person and is therefore the one true administer of justice. - "Isaiah 42:1-4 Behold My servant (Jesus), whom I uphold; mine elect, in whom My soul delighteth; I have put My Spirit upon Him: He shall bring forth judgment to the gentiles {Jesus will be ruler over the nations}. He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause His voice to be heard in the street {Jesus taught, He didn't shout in the streets}. A bruised reed shall He not break and the smoking flax shall He not quench {Jesus will not kick people when they are down}: He shall bring forth judgment unto truth. He shall not fail nor be discouraged, till He has set judgment in the earth: and the isles (far places) shall wait for His law." [\[article link\]](#)

{Not Recommended!} Liberty University Chancellor Jerry Falwell Jr. appears on 'Glenn Beck' TV show [May 19, 2010] - to discuss social justice {Discussing individual social justice (their preferred justice) vs group justice (claiming Obama supports it) but still advocating the falsehood of individual justice. - Note: It is the Juxtaposition of two false premises both individual justice and group justice are false premises within the realm of mankind but both individual justice and group justice are fulfilled eternally within the realm and Kingdom of Jesus Christ (Revelation 21:4, Revelation 22:2). -- Man does not make things just or right, only God does (eternally) through the cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ!} (Video)

Liberty University Chancellor Jerry Falwell appeared on the "Glenn Beck" TV show on FOX News on Tuesday to discuss social justice and the role of religion in today's society. He is also scheduled to appear on Friday's show about revisionist history. Joining Falwell on Tuesday's program was Peter Lillback, a professor at Westminster Theological Seminary and author of "George Washington's Sacred Fire." [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} Walter Cronkite, NWO, WTF - October 19, 1999: Video clip where Walter Cronkite calls for world government "global justice," ending National sovereignty, and [only half jokingly] "joining him to sit at the right hand of Satan" as he says himself - Walter Cronkite speaks his mind and "by God he does!" {Cronkite calls every Christian a criminal "that needs to be brought to justice" for desiring the Kingdom of Jesus Christ and not embracing his global government concept.} (YouTube)

Comments: It absolutely amazes me that these seemingly educated people are so ignorant. Downright stupid. They talk about ending all wars, when it's the globalists that cause the wars. They talk about saving the planet when it's these same people that are the biggest polluters and rapists of natural resources. The same people that hinder technology that would benefit mankind. I suppose that if you don't get involved in politics you are doomed to be ruled by your inferiors. ... If you believe Hermit, giving the power to run the world to a small group of people is a good thing Given the track record of globalists, military industrial complex of starting wars, fixing prices, monopolies, reducing choice it makes no sense to give them ANY power. How do we vote them out, if we disagree. YOU CANT How do you change the leaders YOU DON'T Consolidation of Power to the cabal that financed Hitler, the Communists, C.American dictators ie Rockefeller, P Bush is INSANE. [\[article link\]](#)

#### [Surrendering Your Rights by J. Oswald Sanders \(Mp3\)](#)

Dr. John Oswald Sanders (17 October 1902 - 24 October 1992) was a general director of Overseas Missionary Fellowship in the 50's and 60's while it was still China Inland Mission and authored more than forty books on the Christian life. He became an elder statesman and worldwide conference speaker from his retirement at 65 until his death at 90. Sanders left a promising law practice in his native New Zealand to serve as an instructor and administrator at the Bible College of New Zealand. He later became general director of the China Inland Mission (now the Overseas Missionary Fellowship), and was instrumental in beginning many new missions projects throughout East Asia. - Wiki.com [\[article link\]](#)

---

Dr. Norman Geisler On Ergun Caner by Peter Lumpkins [Apparently it's not a hoax and Dr. Norman Geisler did author that incoherent rant.] {Note: We live in crucial times and as such it is now time that we REJECT the current Christian pastors, teachers and leaders that are unable or unwilling to accurately evaluate and assess the post 9-11-2001 era of danger, beguile and betrayal that we now exist in. Too many Pastors are still more interested in their own personal agendas, comfort and finances than in spreading the gospel message of Jesus Christ. -- Past pastors, teachers and leaders like Chuck Smith Sr. of Calvary Chapel, Rick Warren, John Hagee, Greg Laurie, Skip Heitzig, James Dobson, Norman Geisler, Jerry Falwell Jr., John MacArthur, Rick Joyner, Mark Demoss, Tony Perkins, David Brody, Lee Strobel, R.C. Sproul, Max Lucado and a host of others who consider themselves to be apostles, prophets, teachers and leaders need no longer be taken seriously or even be considered to be viable as a Christian Church authority by those within or without the true Christian Church. It is time to call into question their motives, abilities, agendas and desires that make them unwilling to accurately or faithfully proclaim the trusted Gospel of Jesus Christ!}

COMMENTS: Peter, With all due respect to Dr. Geisler's accomplishments of years past, I fear this is another of a group of recent statements showing how out of touch he is with present [since 9-11-2001] reality. What have we come to in the evangelical community when fabrications, exaggerations and lies are dismissed and those who expose such things are called "libelous"? I'm sorry, but relying solely on the assessments of men like Elmer Towns and Norm Geisler in a postmodern, digital age is not altogether sound. It would be safe to



say that these men spend little or no time on the internet, much less reading blogs, web sites, twitter feeds, etc. The abundance of information today can be overwhelming for those of previous generations. This is not to say that the present environment is better, just VERY different. Moreover, Dr. Geisler is not a completely unbiased source in this matter. Caner is a regular speaker at apologetics conferences held at Southern Evangelical Seminary, founded by Geisler. Furthermore, how is it possible that he able to render summary judgement on this matter by only talking to "Dr. Caner and other principal parties at Liberty"? How can one make a final judgement on a matter by only talking to one side of the matter? What if we applied this same standard in our legal system? What if judges rendered judgement on a case after only speaking with the defendent? This seems grossly biased to me. Lastly, I agree we all should "pray for and encourage our brother". We should PRAY that DR. Caner will repent of his fabrications and falsehoods. We should ENCOURAGE Dr. Caner to start telling his TRUE testimony: that of a child from a broken him divided between Islamic and secularistic values whom God miraculously and graciously brought to salvation. {Amen!} [article link]

Norman Geisler Comments on the [LU] Caner Saga - One is immediately struck by the incoherence of the statement - First, we are told Ergun Caner is innocent; then we are told to wait for the findings of the inquiry - We are told asking honest questions of Ergun Caner amounts to a "vicious attack" and that those who have asked these questions are "extremists" guilty of slander and libel, yet, at the same time, we are told that Christians have a bad habit of shooting their wounded - How can we make sense of such contradictory material? {Norman Geisler's pseudo rant makes Evangelical Christianity look like it is folding and collapsing upon itself like a house of cards stacked from a badly worn deck. - Quick Norman rant some more with your uninformed, biased (see photo) opinions, maybe someone will believe you and support your ridiculous fabrications. Note: if Norman Geisler really did write that statement he is pathetic!} (Photo - Geisler lovingly admiring Caner's bald head)

My first thought upon reading the statement was, "If Dr. Geisler has talked to Ergun Caner, and can conclude that directly contradictory statements such as "I was born in Istanbul" and "I was born in Stockholm" are merely "ambiguous" statements, then \*\*it is now morally incumbent upon Dr. Geisler, who did not need to involve himself in the matter, to answer the questions that Ergun Caner has so far refused to answer." If he possesses answers to all twenty two questions I posted earlier, then a moral obligation is upon him to provide these answers to the rest of the world, in light of Dr. Caner's refusal to do so. He says he is "convinced" of his conclusions. Wonderful! Now he needs to convince the rest of us. Of course, there is reason to be worried about the depth of Dr. Geisler's knowledge of the situation. Note the inaccuracy of his first sentence. Mohammad Khan is not a "Muslim group," nor have these "slanderous charges" been generated by anyone other than Ergun Caner. When a speaker produces self-contradictory statements on matters of fact that bear directly upon his self-claimed expertise and then refuses to answer honest questions about why he is contradicting himself, then that person is the source of the problem, not those asking the questions. But we are truly left wondering who these "other extremists" might be. The use of such language as this is highly unwise, given that it only adds to the confusion; it in no way provides clarity. \*\*Dr. Geisler uses two terms that themselves are extremist: libel and slander. Given the nature of the evidence upon which the questions have been based (video recordings, audio recordings, published works, and court documents), this kind of rhetoric is simply reprehensible. This is language meant to inflame, not explain, obfuscate, not clarify. How can questions based upon such clear evidence be identified by such terms? This only adds to the incoherence of the statement. I am sure that if I were to take a few moments to scan through some of Norman Geisler's works I could find all sorts of statements about the need to be truthful and accurate in our statements. So one is left wondering how Dr. Caner's "I came here in 1979 from Turkey, trained in the youth jihad" can be made a mere "misstatement" in light of his own confession in 2002 that he had been in Ohio since 1969? Is there something "ambiguous" about claiming to debate Islamic scholars you have never even met, especially in light of the fact that you have not actually debated anyone in that context at all? Of course, this might reflect Ergun



Caner's misleading of Norman Geisler: the leaked memo from Caner to the staff at Liberty partook of the same deception, unfortunately. But Dr. Geisler has shown himself very unwise to make a public statement without explaining the documentation that has been provided. ... Likewise the "illegal" question seems to miss the point. Might students at Liberty have a basis for complaint that they came to the [LU] school on the basis of fraudulent claims about Caner's expertise in apologetics especially those in the "Global Apologetics Program"? Possibly so, but the controversy is over integrity and honesty in the Christian ministry and apologetics. Legal issues [LU - Caner] I gladly leave to others to sort out. [article link]

[LDS Mormon] Church-owned Deseret Book stops publishing [late LDS Mormon Apostle] McConkie's Mormon Doctrine, claiming "low sales" and gets caught lying by [2Utah.com] a local news organization - The paperback version is (Amazon.com) ranked tonight at an incredible #5,657, although it is fluctuating - The book Mormon Doctrine, written by Bruce R. McConkie, is one of the time-honored classics of Mormon literature - Few [LDS] books can match it in endurance or number of copies sold - What's the REAL reason it was stopped? 1) Tighter [LDS] correlative (committee) control 2) Because of the book's embarrassing clarity 3) Because of some controversial assertions in the book - Low sales? What a cowardly lie -- (McConkie served in military intelligence at Fort Douglas - held the rank of Lieutenant Colonel at his discharge on February 26, 1946, one of the youngest in Army Intelligence to hold that rank - wiki.com) - {Note: modern Evangelical leaders and modern LDS leaders get along so well and work so closely together because honestly they both have so much in common [including lying]. - Seriously both leaders represent themselves at a higher standard of spirituality/anointing than they actually do have and both believe themselves to be the inheritors of special kingdoms. Evangelical leaders (some) believe that they will inherit a Nation State (based on the size of their earthly ministry influence) to oversee during the Millennial Reign of Jesus Christ while it is common knowledge that LDS leaders believe that they will inherit their own planet to oversee.}

By Aaron Shafovaloff - Church-owned Deseret Book stops publishing & shelving McConkie's Mormon Doctrine, claiming "low sales", and gets caught lying by a local news organization (HT: Rob Sivulka of MormonInfo.org). Let me breathe in deeply and exhale loudly on this: LIARS! Bill McKeever observes: Though hardly a scientific analysis, it is curious to note that on Amazon.com Mormon Doctrine still enjoys a moderate sales ranking of 209,180. This is higher than other LDS books that are still in print, including: Faith Precedes the Miracle (#244,876), Answers to Gospel Questions (#700,130), Scriptural Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith (#590,328), Are Mormons Christian? (#659,996), and volume one of the Joseph Smith Papers (#412,561). Update: Bill was looking at the hardcover version. The paperback version is ranked tonight at an incredible #5,657, although it is fluctuating. Update 2: "The book Mormon Doctrine, written by Bruce R. McConkie, is one of the time-honored classics of Mormon literature. Few [LDS] books can match it in endurance or number of copies sold. Perhaps few books, except the scriptures, can match it in the frequency with which it has been quoted in talks and lessons by those seeking to teach gospel principles." (Joseph Fielding McConkie, The Bruce R. McConkie Story: Reflections of a Son, Deseret Book, 2003, p.182.) Having heard a rumor that this was going to happen about a year ago (a Mormon with a connection to LDS curriculum development said there was a new moratorium on quoting from the book), I personally asked Deseret Book employees in Fort Union (in the SLC area) how well the book sold and they said it sold well. This was also foreshadowed by the removal in the 2009 Gospel Principles of any references of quotes from Mormon Doctrine. What's the REAL reason it was stopped? 1) Tighter correlative control 2) Because of the book's embarrassing clarity 3) Because of some controversial assertions in the book - Low sales? What a cowardly lie. As I have written elsewhere, Mormon teaching can sometimes have a "shelf-life". When Mormon teaching dies, it normally does so though distancing over time, not formal repudiation. Formal repudiation is usually avoided by Mormon leaders. It would highlight the fallibility of church leaders and potentially bring a sensitive, embarrassing issue to light, prompting many to investigate material from earlier [LDS] Church leaders which isn't faith-promoting. ... So I'm not seeing a lot of cause for general [Christian] optimism short of God doing a supernatural work of revival,

where [LDS] people are cut to the heart, confessing their sins, spurning false teachers, and worshipping the true God. [article link]

[LU's] Ergun Caner: Lynchburg paper gives backgrounder - Also listed beside Caner's name, in Liberty University's online catalog of graduate courses and faculty, is a doctor of ministry degree - On his website, Caner says the doctor of ministry was an honorary degree, one of two that he has been given - It's so honorary that it's described this way in a 2003 Baptist Press article - "completed a D.Min. at Emmanuel Baptist University and a D. Theol. at the University of South Africa" - You do not describe an honorary degree as "completed" - "Completed" implies some sort of coursework was done - Ergun just needs to come clean, and the sooner, the better - Preferably before the SBC (Southern Baptist Convention) meets in Orlando, FL. in a month [June 13-16, 2010]

... and, more to the point of something I've been all over on this blog: Also listed beside Caner's name, in Liberty University's online catalog of graduate courses and faculty, is a doctor of ministry degree [D.Min.]. On his website, Caner says the doctor of ministry was an honorary degree, one of two that he has been given. That's been Ergun's excuse every time he's been questioned about it. I brought this up last August 2 in a blog post. Scroll down to "Is It Butter or Parkay? (Ergun's Allegedly Honorary Degree)" for the full scoop, but here's the pertinent detail. Ergun claims that his D.Min from "Emmanuel Baptist University" is honorary. It's so honorary that it's described this way in a 2003 Baptist Press article talking about his move from Criswell College to Liberty University: After receiving a B.A. from Cumberland College, Caner received the M.A. from The Criswell College, M.Div. and Th.M. from Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary and completed a D.Min. at Emmanuel Baptist University and a D. Theol. at the University of South Africa. Erm. No. You do not describe an honorary degree as "completed." "Completed" implies some sort of coursework was done. It's the same word used to describe his earned Th.D from the University of South Africa. Now, I don't know if Ergun completed any coursework for the D.Min beyond writing a check, addressing an envelope, putting a stamp on the envelope and walking it down to the post office. But it can't be an "honorary" degree if he purchased it. Ergun just needs to come clean, and the sooner, the better. Preferably before the SBC meets in Orlando in a month, maybe? -- COMMENTS: It's an odd comment to begin with, because a D.Min [Doctor of Ministry] is not usually an honorary degree, but a completed one. As a professional degree it does not entitle one to the honorific "Dr." Nevertheless \*it is awarded upon completion of a course of study and \*\*\*the production of a professional paper [In some United States doctoral programs, the term "dissertation" can refer to the major part of the student's total time spent along with two or three years of classes, and may take years of full-time work to complete. At most universities, \*dissertation is the term for the \*\*required submission [paper] for the doctorate [degree], and thesis refers only to the master's degree requirement. - Wiki.com]. I've never heard of an honorary one. This is extremely "hinky." ... The whole question of honorary degrees, whether they should be awarded, whether they are something to be proud of, listed as accomplishments, etc. is kind of murky, and I might gently suggest that on this particular issue there's smoke but not much fire. [Sr.] Jerry Falwell's only doctorate was honorary [three honorary doctorates - Wiki.com], but people who thought highly of him often referred to him as "Dr Falwell" rather than "Jerry." If you look at the "About the Authors" section at the end of some of the Left Behind books you may see that Jerry Jenkins claims to "hold" two honorary degrees while Tim LaHaye distinguishes between his earned degree and his honorary degrees. Jerry Falwell Jr. earned a JD [Juris Doctor], but you will occasionally see him referred to as "Dr Falwell," even though that is not the typical mode of address for a lawyer. Finally, some schools only address medical doctors (MDs, not dentists or PhDs in community health) as "Doctor" and all other doctoral degree recipients as "Mister." That's how it was where I got mine. Anyway, I'd suggest that there's smoke but no fire here; if he earned a doctorate in South Africa then he's Dr Caner, regardless of whether he got another honorary doctorate. [article link]

SBC seminaries send forth [2010] graduates - The work of the six seminaries of the Southern Baptist Convention is showcased with each spring's commencement - Reports from the seminaries' services follow -

Such faithfulness will ensure that the world knows "you are exactly what you claim to be" Paige Patterson, Southwestern's president, said during his commissioning message \*\*\*"And if you will be faithful to the assignment you have [from SBC members?], then God will maintain your work, whatever His purpose for you" {Note: This is a very strange, unbiblical and even highly blasphemous comment from Paige Patterson. Does Paige Patterson wrongly believe that being loyal to and serving the SBC is the same thing as being loyal to and serving God if so this is very mistaken and very unbiblical. - Also Note: God does not uphold our work, God ONLY upholds His works (Joshua 5:13-15, Romans 8:4, Hebrews 1:1-3).}

NASHVILLE, Tenn. (BP)--The work of the six seminaries of the Southern Baptist Convention is showcased with each spring's commencement. Reports from the seminaries' services follow. ... SOUTHWESTERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY -- One hundred years after the institution moved from Waco to Fort Worth, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary graduates were exhorted to continue to walk in integrity through life and ministry regardless of the result during spring commencement May 8. Such faithfulness will ensure that the world knows "you are exactly what you claim to be," Paige Patterson, Southwestern's president, said during his commissioning message. "And if you will be faithful to the assignment you have, then God will maintain your work, whatever His purpose for you." Preaching about the apostles' imprisonment in Acts 5, Patterson cautioned the graduates that there is no guarantee life will continue as it has for them in the same circumstances that they have enjoyed. "And many of you will not be serving in this country anyway," Patterson told the diverse group, which represented eight countries as well as those wishing to serve overseas. "Many of you will go to places where your life will be in jeopardy." Regardless, Patterson used Scripture to remind the students that the presence of God will be with them wherever they may serve -- something that enabled the early church to continue their ministry, "rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for the name" (Acts 5:41). "Rejoicing that they could suffer. Aren't those words in strange proximity to one another?" Patterson said. "That is the key to the ministry of the Lord Jesus Christ. You will suffer, not only possibly physically, but you will certainly, every one of you, suffer misunderstanding, misrepresentation, abuse and attack of various kinds in the ministry to which you go. "It will come," he assured them. "You have a choice at that point. You may either become bitter and resent what has happened to you, and that bitterness will permeate everything about you and everything around you to the point that there will be no joy at all, or you can choose to rejoice that you, too, are counted worthy to suffer for the name of the Lord Jesus Christ." Southwestern administrators conferred 214 degrees, including 21 undergraduate, 172 master's and 19 doctorates. [\[article link\]](#)

**Wikipedia: Paige Patterson - Role in the [supposed] Southern Baptist Convention SBC Conservative Resurgence**  
Role in the SBC Conservative Resurgence: Patterson is best known for his prominent role in a conservative resurgence within the SBC starting in 1979 with the election of Adrian Rogers as Convention President. Believing SBC seminaries and other SBC institutions had drifted away from their conservative Biblical roots, Patterson joined with Judge Paul Pressler of Houston, TX to carry out a plan that included exposing the liberal theology taught and practiced by the leadership in SBC institutions. The most important issue was the nature of scripture, particularly, whether or not it is inerrant. Patterson, Pressler, and a host of pastors and laymen began to spread the word that the teaching of SBC leadership was not reflective of their constituents who were paying their salaries. Patterson and the conservatives won the support of hundreds of like-minded churches, and as many as 40,000 messengers (church members willing to travel to the annual Southern Baptist Convention to vote). Patterson's influence has been felt at all levels of Southern Baptist life. The seminaries have for the most part returned to their conservative moorings. Local churches are hiring pastors educated at schools led by conservatives. Missionaries are being influenced by Patterson's leadership. By the time Patterson was appointed president of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary in Fort Worth, Texas, the conservative leadership required that all faculty sign documents stating their allegiance to Southern Baptist theology, most notably, the Baptist Faith and Message. [\[article link\]](#)

Ergun Caner and brother Emir Caner - visit with \*longtime mentor and Southwestern Seminary President Paige Patterson (Photo)

Ergun Caner, left, president of Liberty Theological Seminary and brother to Emir Caner, right, visit with longtime mentor and Southwestern Seminary President Paige Patterson, center, before the ceremony. [\[article link\]](#)

---

### Criteria for Christian Baptism

Criteria for Christian Baptism: 1. The person being baptized confesses a personal individual faith in Jesus Christ [the Apostles' Creed, a Psalm or a Bible verse can be read or recited]. Acknowledging the sinless Divine life, sacrificial atoning death on the cross and three days later the resurrection [eternal life] of Jesus Christ. 2. The person administering the baptism is to baptize in the Name of God the Father, the Son Jesus and the Holy Spirit [not in the name of any individual, group or denomination] i.e. (Matthew 28:18-20) "I baptize you in the Name of God the Father, the beloved Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit." 3. The water baptism event [submerging into water] signifies our (dying) death and burial to this world (sin and death) while then [emerging from the water] signifies our own personal resurrection with eternal life in Jesus Christ entering into a new life in the eternal Kingdom of God. - Note: The water baptism [and accompanying confession of faith] is the Biblical public confession of faith for each individual Christian and is not to be confused with an altar call that although being a public stand it is not in its entirety the Biblical confession of faith. [\[article link\]](#)

### Criteria for Christian Communion

Criteria for Christian Communion: 1. First the 'body' (of Jesus Christ) bread [wafer] is to be unleavened (sinless), unsweetened (reality), salt (preserved), holes (pierced) and browned (bruised). 2. Second the 'blood' (of Jesus Christ) cup [grape juice, wine] is to be mingled (combined) 1/3 water with 2/3 grape [fruit of the vine]. Use three separate glasses or containers, 1 with water, 1 with grape, 1 empty. Then pour [mingle] at the same time both the grape and the water into the empty cup creating the cup of 2/3 grape mingled with 1/3 water. 3. Reading a Bible verse or passage provides the 3rd element of Communion the element of the Word of God being the Spirit of God. - Note: When the Communion bread is lifted up blessed, exalted and broken it represents the physical body of Jesus Christ on the cross then when the bread is eaten (consumed, eternalized) it represents the Spiritual [resurrection] body of Jesus Christ. Likewise when the Communion blood is mingled [grape, water] it represents the physical blood and water of Jesus Christ that was shed on the cross [after His death - by the spear wound (John 19:34-35)] for the remission of our sins and then when the blood is drink (consumed, eternalized) it represents the resurrection eternal life Spiritual blood of Jesus Christ. Both [the one body] the physical (earthly) body of Jesus Christ and His eternal Spiritual Resurrection [bodily resurrection] of Jesus Christ [along with our new eternal spiritual body in Jesus Christ] are represented in the one Communion of bread and wine (grape). [\[article link\]](#)

Christian Living - Can I take communion at home like the disciples did? YES! - Communion brings you closer to the Lord as it is to be a proclamation of what Jesus did for you - your mind and heart become saturated with the truth of who Jesus is and all that His blood purchased for you - We pay tribute and honor to Jesus when we remember Him via administering communion to [ourselves and or] one another

"Can I take communion at home like the disciples did?" YES! I will give you the scriptures that support my answer. I am familiar with the practices that surround the modern day observance of the Lord's Supper...taking communion during special times of the year, taking communion to signify the beginning of certain seasons & celebrations...and the administering of communion just before one passes from this world. I'd like to start by telling you a few important things concerning communion..the Lord's Supper..the meal that heals. Communion brings healing to your body..wholeness to your life. Communion brings you closer to the

Lord as it is to be a proclamation of what Jesus did for you..your mind and heart become saturated with the truth of who Jesus is and all that His blood purchased for you. We pay tribute and honor to Jesus when we remember Him via administering communion to [ourselves and or] one another..our family, our friends, our brothers and sisters in the Lord. Quite often I have wondered (other Christian's have as well) why the modern Church doesn't seem to have all that which the early Church had..the power of God on their lives, the stick-to-it-ness or longevity when it comes to serving the Lord. I mean, we pray, we fast, we worship, we read the Bible..and yet, something seems to be missing. The answer? Daily communion [or weekly, or occasional comunion]. The New Testament believers (who were the Body of Christ..as we are today) met in one anothers home daily and did what Paul (in 1 Cor. 11:26) instructed them to do: "For every time you eat this bread and drink this cup, you are announcing the Lord's death until He comes again. While it is common practice to take communion in a church (like you mentioned having done) we know that the Church is really the Body of Christ Jesus...the New Testament believers gathered daily..ate together daily..observed the Lord's Supper daily. Keeping Jesus (and everything Jesus did) in the forefront of their lives made them strong as a family..communion, prayer, worship & the teaching of Jesus' words became the glue that held the early Church together...and it is no different for us today. [\[article link\]](#)

### [Communion Bread Recipe](#)

Communion Bread Recipe Ingredients: 1/2 cup Water (cold), 1/2 teaspoon Salt, 6 tablespoons Olive Oil, 2 cups Whole Wheat Bread Flour [unleavened - no yeast]. -- Directions: Blend first three ingredients (water, salt, oil) in blender or beat vigorously in a bowl until white. Pour into flour and mix. Turn out onto floured board and knead for 5 minutes. Roll out to 1/4-inch thick {or thinner}, mark {a cross and or squares} lightly with a pizza cutter {or a knife}, cutting most squares almost through, but leaving some to be broken {off later - if necessary for Church} by {Church} Elders {also make pierce marks or holes with a fork}. -- Bake at 275:F degrees until nicely browned; (about 45 minutes to 1 hour). Note: Leftovers are traditionally burned or buried [it's not necessary and some or all of the bread can also be eaten by itself apart from Communion as a regular flatbread and also as a bread in a fellowship with God (break bread with God) meal/snack i.e. with cheese, smoked fish, sausage, olives, artichokes or other items and snacks, possibly including (unwatered) regular grape juice {juice can of course be watered down (and probably should) but not mingled like Communion wine just watered down to taste} or wine (if preferred) to drink]. Source: Adapted from Eat for Strength - Agatha M. Thrash, M.D. This recipe from CDKitchen for Communion Bread serves/makes 200. [\[article link\]](#)

### [Baking Stone - Do you have a stone oven? We don't - But we make "stone oven" pizzas, \\*flatbreads \[Communion Bread\], and hearth breads with this pizza baking stone](#)

For the absolutely crispiest-crusted pizza and bread. Do you have a stone oven? We don't. But we make "stone oven" pizzas, flatbreads, and hearth breads with this pizza baking stone. Brick-oven baking stone absorbs the oven's heat, then transfers it to bread. Moisture disperses out through the crust, making terrific, light-textured breads and pizzas with an incredible crackly-crunchy crust. ... Cook's Illustrated Top Choice! "We tested 10 baking stones and came to prefer a fairly large one (16 by 14 inches is ideal) with smooth edges. The Baker's Catalogue Baking Stone's moderate weight and ample size make it our favorite." [\[article link\]](#)

Bible verse: 1 John 5:1-21 ... For whatsoever is [Spiritually] born [again] of God overcometh the world: and \*this is the victory that overcometh the world, even \*\*our faith ... {Note: it is 'our faith' in the completed and accomplished works of Jesus Christ, His works, His sinless life, His cross and His everlasting resurrection life that overcomes this fallen and sinful world. Our faith in Jesus overcomes the fallen world because Jesus overcame the sin and death of the world and it is not our works (good, bad or otherwise) that overcome the world but exclusively our faith in Jesus Christ and what He has accomplished for us to freely receive of from His eternal life. - Also Note: some new teachings now insist that God as assigned evil works or necessary evil in works of death and destruction for some [chosen or appointed] people to carry out i.e. 'messengers of



destruction and death' or 'death angels' and it's simply another deception (Romans 3:8) and lie from Satan as the True God [the Holy God of Israel] is the God of everlasting life in Jesus Christ. The Holy God is not the god of human schemes of murder and mayhem. God is the God of forgiveness of sins, reconciliation for mankind and eternal life all in Jesus Christ.) The complete Bible is available at [ChristianFaithDownloads.com](http://ChristianFaithDownloads.com)

1 John 5:1-21 Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ (having and giving eternal life) is [Spiritually] born [again] of God: and every one that loveth Him [God the Father] that begat [sent Jesus into the world] loveth Him [Jesus] also that is begotten [was physically manifested in the world] of [in the exact Spiritual image of] Him [God the Father]. By this we know that we love the Children of God [Christians], when we love God, and keep His commandments [Love God, love your neighbor (Matthew 22:37-39)]. For this is the love of God, that we keep His Commandments: and His Commandments [of Love] are not grievous. For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and \*this is the victory that overcometh the world, even \*\*our faith [in love for God]. Who is he [worshiper] that overcometh the world, but he [Christian] that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God? This is He [Jesus] that came by water [womb] and blood [cross], even Jesus Christ; not by water [O.T. judgment upon the entire earth (Genesis 6:7, Numbers 31:23)] only, but by water and {now also} blood [N.T. judgment upon the entire earth (Matthew 26:28)]. And it is the Spirit that beareth witness [of the global judgments of water (O.T.), blood of Jesus (N.T.), the judgment of fire (2 Peter 3:12) yet to come and of the only Eternal Life through Jesus Christ], because the [Holy] Spirit is Truth. \*\*For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word [Jesus Christ], and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. \*\*And there are three that bear [judgment and eternal life] witness in earth, the Spirit [of Jesus Christ (Luke 23:46)], and the water [from the cross of Jesus Christ (John 19:34-35)], and the blood [from the cross of Jesus Christ (John 19:34-35)]: and these three agree in one. If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which He hath testified of His Son [Jesus Christ]. He [person] that believeth on the Son of God hath the [Holy Spirit] witness in himself: he that believeth not God hath made Him [God] a liar; because he believeth not the record that God gave of His Son. And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life, and this life is [only] in His Son [Jesus Christ]. He that hath the Son hath [eternal] life; and he that hath not the Son of God hath not [reconciled to God] life. These things have I written unto you that believe [faith] on the Name [Jesus] of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the Name of the Son of God. And this is the confidence that we have in Him, that, if we ask any thing according to His will, He heareth us: And if we know that He hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of Him. If any man see his brother sin a sin [mistakes] which is not [unbelief] unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is a sin [unbelief] unto death: I do not say that he shall pray for it. All [mistakes] unrighteousness is sin: and there is a sin [of mistakes] not unto death. We know that whosoever is born of God sinneth not [by not denying that Jesus is God]; but he that is begotten of God (born again) keepeth himself, and that wicked [Satan] one toucheth him not. And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness. And we know that the Son of God is come [personally], and hath given us an [Holy Spirit] understanding, that we may know Him [God] that is True, and we are in Him that is True, even in His Son Jesus Christ. This is the True God, and eternal life. Little children [Christians - not yet adopted as Sons of God], keep yourselves from idols [unholy desires]. Amen. -- Holy Bible [article link]

Note: The Basic Christian Info Feed will be on a short pause and will continue in about a week continuing with a brief Bible study (and hopefully at a later time a much more in-depth study) looking into the Biblical triune (3 in 1) nature [testimony, salvation, judgment] of the water, blood and Spirit (also represented in breath, wind, fire) that are each freely offered and given from God to all of mankind globally as a witness of sin (and eventually as a judgment against sin), a testimony of the once physical presence of Jesus Christ and as an eternal remedy for our own individual Salvation

Where the Apostle Peter's significant life changing event during his time with Jesus seemed to be at the Mount of Transfiguration (Mark 9:1-8, 2 Peter 1:16-18) the Apostle John's significant life changing event with



Jesus seems to have been at the cross (John 19:34-35, 1 John 5:7-9) when Jesus was pierced by the Roman spear and the blood and water poured out from the wound in Jesus' side. The Apostle John then regards the presence of the Spirit and the separation of the blood and water coming out from Jesus as a witness, a judgment, and a testimony of salvation for all of mankind. When the Basic Christian blog History study returns in about a week we will Biblically look into the blood, water and fire (spirit), testimonies and judgments of the Bible from throughout the Old Testament starting in Genesis and continuing consistently throughout the entire Bible then concluding in book of Revelation [the sin of Adam and Eve and the shedding of blood, the Aaronic Priesthood, the Last Supper Communion, the atoning cross of Jesus Christ, the Resurrection of Jesus and birth (Alpha) of the Christian Church, the Pentecost global Spirit empowerment and witness, the calling home into heaven by Jesus the rapture (Omega) of the Christian Church, Revelation-Tribulation]. -- "John 19:34-35 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His [Jesus'] side, and forthwith came there out {the global Judgment, global Testimony and global Salvation of} \*blood and \*water. And he (Disciple John) \*that saw it bare record [testimony], and his [testimony] record is true: \*\*and he knoweth that he saith true, \*\*\*that ye [individuals] might believe [salvation]." -- "1 John 5:7-9 For there are \*three (triune) that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word [Jesus Christ], and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. And there are three that bear \*witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one. If we receive the witness of men, \*the witness [Spirit, water, blood] of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which He hath testified of His Son [Jesus Christ]." [article link]

---

### Holiness (Mp3)

A Christian music with message compilation. [article link]

### \*\*\*Highly Recommended - Bible versions Controversy EXPLAINED - find out the MAJOR differences (Mp3)

Can you trust the new versions? before you say yes, you need to hear this message. learn where they came from, who is behind them, and HEAR ACTUAL AUDIO FROM CHUCK SWENDOL, DR. D.A.WAITE AND OTHERS... Learn what you need to know before you use that new [deceptive] bible version. [article link]

### Verse by Verse with Mike and Chris - Chris and Mike begin a new study in the book of Galatians (Mp3)

Verse by Verse Bible Teaching Podcast and Links. [article link]

### The Berean Chronicles - Podcast Archive (Mp3's)

Our mission here at The Berean Chronicles is to expose the Apostate Church, to equip the Saints with Truth, Knowledge, and Wisdom to be the Salt and Light Christ Jesus has called us to be. With the TRUTH given out on this talk show, we pray it will lead all who listen who do not know the Lord Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior to the Saving knowledge. [article link]

### EPISODE 51 - Sword of the Spirit: Update from CJ (Mp3)

This is a show that I did to let everyone know what's been going on with me and why I haven't done a show in a while. [article link]

### The Amber May Show - End Times Part 1 &2 (Mp3s)

This show looks at the End Times. Many people believe we are in the last days now and that God in all his glory will arrive on scene any day. May that is true but maybe it's not. Check this program out. [article link]

PREEMPTION BROADCAST with Russ Dizdar - REVELATION THE FOUR HORSEMEN OF THE APOCALYPSE (Mp3s)  
FOUR HORSEMEN OF THE APOCALYPSE...THE RED HORSE....CHAOS and human slaughter. [article link]

## [AnswersInGenesis.org: Counterfeit Reality with Bill Jack - Parts 1 & 2 \(Online Video\)](#)

Shot live before 300 teens and embellished with cutting-edge comic book style animation, Demolishing Strongholds features four highly engaging speakers: Ken Ham, Bill Jack, Charles Ware, and Carl Kerby. Each will prepare your students to stand firm on the authority of God's Word, and each will equip and challenge them to activate their faith! [\[article link\]](#)

[DR. JOHN PIPER AND UNANSWERED QUESTIONS - Apprising Ministries](#) now brings you a follow up to Questions Concerning Dr. John Piper where I told you that when Dr. Piper made the ill-advised decision to invite Leadership Network's propped-up Purpose Driven Pope Rick Warren to DG 2010 [Desiring God National Conference, October 1-3 in Minneapolis] as a keynote speaker it set off a rippling effect where people, and not merely discernment ministries, have started to look a little closer at his theology, educational background, and associations; e.g. his charismatic bent, Fuller Theological Seminary, and the late Ralph Winter - Unfortunately it got even worse when Dr. Piper decided to defend his decision: At root I think [Rick Warren] is theological and doctrinal and sound - There's also no doubt that Warren himself promotes CSM, e.g. Rick Warren, Saddleback Church, And Spiritual Disciplines, which now seems to shed some light on the DG 2010 invitation - This opposition to the Bible is SOP [Standard Operating Procedure] for mystics as I explained in Tony Campolo: "Christian Mysticism (Emotions and Feelings)" Trumps (goes one better than) The Bible [and presumably (Matthew 24:24, 2 Thessalonians 2:3-4) the coming false signs, wonders and miracles will then trump the individual mysticism]

As I've asked before, just how apostate do you have to be in order for apostates to consider you apostate? But here's an important point building upon what Fisher just told us concerning the rebirth of interest in mysticism during the 1960's and 70's; in Root Of This New Downgrade I told you that those of us who've studied mysticism and liberal theology know that this rebirth of mysticism-precisely the same neo-Gnosticism taught in Foster-Willardism-would spread into the ecumenical movement of mainline denominations, and then into evangelicalism with the charismatic revival as it then traveled through the Jesus People/Movement circa early 1970's, and also into what became the Fuller Theological Seminary School of World Mission, which launched the man-centered Church Growth Movement. Which brings us back around to unanswered questions concerning Dr. John Piper and books by false prophet C. Peter Wagner, as well as books by the main purveyors of spurious CSM Richard Foster and Dallas Willard in the library Online catalog of Bethlehem Baptist Church (BBC) where Dr. John Piper is listed as "Vocational Elder; Pastor for Preaching & Vision; Chancellor, Bethlehem College and Seminary." In the video below Dr. Piper is asked what he thinks about corrupt Contemplative/Centering Prayer (CCP); CCP is the crowing jewel of spurious CSM and a type of meditation in an altered state of consciousness, which itself is a form of neo-Gnosticism that flowered in the antibiblical monastic traditions of apostate Roman Catholicism. Considering what Dr. Piper has to say about CCP, although for me he seemed a bit evasive, the following books in the BBC library Online catalog would seem to sow some confusion as to what Dr. Piper's position actually is. Remember my question concerning apostates considering apostates apostate; well, here's Madame Guyon's ode to CCP, Experiencing the Depths of Jesus Christ: ... This opposition to the Bible is SOP for mystics as I explained in Tony Campolo: "Christian Mysticism" Trumps The Bible; and the leading online apologetics and discernment ministry Lighthouse Trails Research (LTR) points out that Manning "says that Dr. Beatrice Bruteau is a 'trustworthy guide to contemplative consciousness.'" ... Unfortunately, when Dr. Piper made his error of inviting Rick Warren to DG 2010, it has raised more unanswered questions, could Dr. Piper possibly have been more influenced by C. Peter Wagner, of the New Apostolic Reformation and formerly Fuller Theological Seminary, than we may have known? Perhaps all the more likely when we consider that both Dr. John Piper and C. Peter Wagner were both quite taken with the late "mission engineer" Ralph Winter; as was Rick Warren. There's also no doubt that Warren himself promotes CSM, e.g. Rick Warren, Saddleback Church, And Spiritual Disciplines, which now seems to shed some light on the DG 2010 invitation. As I said before, it's beginning to look like Dr. Piper has a lot more in common with Rick Warren already than we even knew. Again I point you to what Dr. Piper said in his defense of the

Warren invitation, "I just think he could put me to shame with his aggressively, in-your-life, transformative discipling of his church." From my ongoing research into all of this, I'll tell you that our key to seeing a deeper connection with all of these men, and maybe even a motive as to why Dr. Piper made his invitation to invite Rick Warren into the Reformed camp, just might lie in the little phrase "transformative discipling of his church." [\[article link\]](#)

**\*UPDATE\*** [\[May 10, 2010\] LIBERTY UNIVERSITY \[LU\] FORMS INQUIRY COMMITTEE ABOUT ERGUN CANER](#) - "In light of the fact that several newspapers [\[alerted by two bloggers one Christian blogger \(Dr. James White - Phoenix, AZ\) and one Muslim blogger \(Mohammad Khan - London, England\)\]](#) have raised questions, we felt it necessary to initiate a formal inquiry" Chancellor Jerry Falwell, Jr. said - an official inquiry with a goal of issuing its conclusions by the end of June [\[30, 2010\]](#)

This is a short follow up to [Has Muslim Convert Dr. Ergun Caner Been Exposed As A Jihadi Fraud? here at Apprising Ministries](#). It's beginning to appear that we may actually find the answer to that question after all.

**\*Update\*** Now here's the very latest from [News & Events on Committee formed to investigate Caner statements at Liberty University itself: Liberty University's Provost Dr. Ron Godwin is forming a committee to investigate a series of accusations against Ergun Caner, president of Liberty Baptist Theological Seminary. The allegations have questioned public statements Caner has made regarding the details of his personal life story. Godwin is forming a committee to conduct an official inquiry with a goal of issuing its conclusions by the end of June. Following inquiries from several members of the mainstream media, Liberty decided to initiate its own investigation. "In light of the fact that several newspapers have raised questions, we felt it necessary to initiate a formal inquiry," Chancellor Jerry Falwell, Jr. said.](#) [\[article link\]](#)

**Bible verse: 1 Corinthians 2:12** Now we [\[Christians\]](#) have received, not the spirit of the world, but the [\[Holy\] Spirit](#) which is of God; that we might know [\\*the things that are freely given to us of God.](#) {Note: As Christians if we were to try to go the 'works' route in attempting to facilitate a relationship with God our own works would continually keep us from experiencing the fullness of God, all that God has for us at any one moment. Works imply receiving something later, a later payment that is missing but a personal relationship facilitates fullness in God and with God at all times regardless of our own works or of our own abilities.}

'1 Corinthians 2:12 Now we [\[Christians\]](#) have received, not the spirit of the world, but the [\[Holy\] Spirit](#) which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.' -- 'Romans 5:11 And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.' -- 'Romans 5:17 For if by one man's [\[Adam's\]](#) offence death reigned by one; much more they [\[Saints - Christians\]](#) which receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ.' -- 'Romans 8:15-17 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the [\[born again\] Spirit of adoption](#), whereby we cry, Abba, Father. The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, [\\*that we are the Children of God: And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with Him, that we may be also glorified together.](#)' -- 'Philippians 1:11 Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God.' [\[article link\]](#)

**Josh McDowell: Can I Trust the Bible? - Parts 1-4 Video (wmv)**

"The Bible stands alone among all other books. It is unique, 'different from all others,' in the following ways plus a multitude more: [\\*Continuity, \\*Circulation, \\*Translation, \\*Survival, \\*Teachings, \\*Influence on Literature, and \\*Influence on Civilization.](#)" [Evidence That Demands a Verdict, Pg. 4, 4-16.](#) [\[article link\]](#)

**Navigators: The Wheel - Illustration with Bible Verses (PDF)**

Just as any wheel in balance must have the [\\*hub](#) directly in the [\\*center](#) (established), any life in balance must be centered [\[established\]](#) on Christ. He is the power source for a dynamic Christian life just as the wheel is driven forward by the power of the hub. The direction of any wheel also comes from the hub and so every

mature believer follows the Lordship of Christ. He sets the direction for their lives. ... • The \*rim [surrounding outer area - that holds everything together] on a wheel is where the rubber meets the road. This is living the daily life of following Christ by being \*obedient to His commands. • The \*spokes represent the basics of walking with Christ. Every believer must have these elements in their life in order to grow consistently and fruitfully. The \*\*vertical spokes depict our relationship with God. The foundational spoke is the \*Word (Holy Bible). In His Word God speaks to us and we get direction from Him. Through \*Prayer we speak to God sharing with Him our needs, we praise His greatness and confess our sins. • The \*\*horizontal spokes depict our relationships with people - \*Fellowship (being served) is our relationship with believers [and also with non-believers]. We share the love of Christ with one another. \*Witnessing (Serving) is our relationship with those who don't know Christ [and also with those who do know Jesus]. We share the reality of Christ and His gospel by our words and our lifestyle. [article link]

[Navigators.org: The Evolution of the Wheel Illustration](#) - Throughout his ministry, Dawson Trotman, founder and first president of The Navigators, liked to use illustrations or diagrams like this to help others remember basic principles of the Christian life - So in the 1930s, when he was working with Sunday School classes and boys' clubs, he used the best illustration he had heard describing the balanced Christian life--the three-legged stool - But Trotman became dissatisfied with the [stool] illustration ... So in 1968 "Obedience" was moved to the rim of the Wheel and "Fellowship" replaced it as a spoke - That leaves us with the Wheel as it is today - And whether it remains in this form, or is eventually changed again, it is a useful way of understanding and remembering the essentials for living the Christian life

The Wheel® - History: The Evolution of the Wheel Illustration by Ray King - "They say the Christian life is like a three-legged stool," the young Sunday School teacher told his class. "You must be supported by three things--the Word, prayer and witnessing--to be effective in your Christian lives." Throughout his ministry, Dawson Trotman, founder and first president of The Navigators, liked to use illustrations or diagrams like this to help others remember basic principles of the Christian life. So in the 1930s, when he was working with Sunday School classes and boys' clubs, he used the best illustration he had heard describing the balanced Christian life--the three-legged stool (illustration 1). But Trotman became dissatisfied with the illustration. It left the Christian sitting down--certainly not a practical way to approach the dynamic Christian life he saw taught in the Bible. After much thought and prayer, he designed what he called "The Wheel" illustration to solve this problem. This wasn't the Wheel many of us know today, but a forerunner to it. The hub was Christ, the center of the Christian's life; but there were only three spokes on this wheel, corresponding to the three legs of the stool (illustration 2). Now he had the Christian moving, but he began to see another weakness in the illustration. It showed that Christians should witness, know the Word and pray, but it left out the application of the Bible to all areas of one's life demonstrating the power of Christian living. So Trotman added a fourth spoke-- "Living the Life" --to the Wheel (illustration 3). The rim was called "The Christian Life" or "The Christian in Action." This emphasis on living every area of life with and for the Lord came at an important time. Dr. Arthur Glasser, dean of the School of Mission at Fuller Theological Seminary, says, "Dawson was one of the pioneers in reacting against easy believism. Daws said 'You can't treat a command in the Bible as advice. A command is a command!' He was a living protest against a form of Christianity that sought to understand the Bible, but which wasn't serious about obeying it." Later the new fourth spoke, "Living the Life," was shortened to "Obedience" and the rim was renamed "The Christian Living the Life" (illustration 4). Some people asked, "Where is the Holy Spirit in the Wheel?" Trotman answered that the Holy Spirit was intrinsic throughout, being necessary to the fulfillment of each component of the Wheel. After Trotman's death, in 1956, the Wheel continued to change. Some thought "Obedience" shouldn't be a spoke, since it wasn't in the same category as the other spokes. Rather, it was the theme of the entire Wheel. At the same time others realized that another basic element of the Christian life was not included in the Wheel, even though it was being practiced throughout the body of Christ and was found throughout the New Testament--fellowship. So in 1968 "Obedience" was moved to the rim of the Wheel and "Fellowship" replaced it as a spoke. That leaves us with

the Wheel as it is today (illustration 5). And whether it remains in this form, or is eventually changed again, it is a useful way of understanding and remembering the essentials for living the Christian life, just as its forerunners were. Original title: "The Wheel Was Once a Three-Legged Stool," by Ray King from the January 1975 issue of NavLog. [article link]

Warning: Amazon.com Recommends Henri Nouwen to Lighthouse Trails Readers - A Lighthouse Trails reader who had purchased a copy of Castles in the Sand from Amazon - The customer received the notice below from Amazon telling them that since they liked Castles in the Sand, they might also like Henri Nouwen's book, Spiritual formation: Following the Movements of the Spirit - We want to issue this warning that Henri Nouwen was a proponent of contemplative mysticism, the kind that Castles in the Sand so clearly warns against - {\*\*Note: I would at the least flip 2 and 3 of 'The five classical stages' - the illumination (light) of God (John 1:4-5) first causes within us the desires and ability to purge our sinful behavior from our own lives. It's backward for us to attempt to purge [work out of ourselves] the darkness in the often vain and false (Matthew 12:43-45) hope that God's light will then suddenly enter into us having used our own works [methods] that are actually counter to the Biblical principles of a personal, trusting, meaningful and intimate relationship with God in Jesus Christ. Biblically we are to have God's light (Bible, Prayer, Fellowship, Service all surrounded (encompassed) by obedience to God - i.e. the Navigators.org 'wheel' illustration) enter into us first and then with the light of God in Jesus Christ in us, His life in us automatically removes the darkness from us and with it our doubts and the fears of this world.}

Today, we received an email from a Lighthouse Trails reader who had purchased a copy of Castles in the Sand from Amazon. The customer received the notice below from Amazon telling them that since they liked Castles in the Sand, they might also like Henri Nouwen's book, Spiritual formation: Following the Movements of the Spirit. We want to issue this warning that Henri Nouwen was a proponent of contemplative mysticism, the kind that Castles in the Sand so clearly warns against. At the end of Nouwen's life, after years of following the mystical path, in the last book he wrote, he said these words:"Today I personally believe that while Jesus came to open the door to God's house, all human beings can walk through that door, whether they know about Jesus or not. Today I see it as my call to help every person claim his or her own way to God." -From Sabbatical Journey, page 51, 1998 Hardcover Edition. To understand Nouwen's Buddhist/Eastern spiritual outlook, read Ray Yungen's article, "Henri Nouwen and Buddhism." You will then understand why we feel compelled to post this warning regarding Amazon's recommendation to Lighthouse Trails readers. -- Dear Amazon.com Customer, As someone who has purchased or rated Castles in the Sand by Carolyn A. Greene, you might like to know that Spiritual Formation: Following the Movements of the Spirit will be released on June 29, 2010. From Back Cover: Henri Nouwen, the world-renowned spiritual guide and counselor, understood the spiritual life as a journey of faith and transformation that is deepened by accountability, community, and relationships. Though he counseled many people during his lifetime, his principles of spiritual direction and formation were never written down. Two of Nouwen's longtime students, Michael Christensen and Rebecca Laird, have taken his famous course in spiritual direction and supplemented it with his unpublished writings to create the definitive series on Nouwen's thoughts on the Christian life. The first book in the series, Spiritual Direction, introduced readers to the core concepts of Nouwen's approach to the spiritual life. Book two, Spiritual Formation, showcases Nouwen's life-long effort to re-construct the five classical stages of spiritual development as movements in the journey of faith. The five classical stages are these: 1. Awakening (our desire) 2. Purgation (purifying our passions) 3. Illumination (of God) 4. Dark Night (of the Soul) 5. Unification (with God) Readings, stories, questions for personal reflection, and guided journal inquiry as articulated by Nouwen will provide readers with an experience in spiritual formation with the well-known author, priest, and guide. The third and final book in the series, Spiritual Discernment, is planned to release in 2012. - {\*\*Note: I would at the least flip 2 and 3 of 'The five classical stages' - the illumination (light) of God (John 1:4-5) first causes within us the desires and ability to purge our sinful behavior from our own lives. It's backward for us to attempt to purge [work out of ourselves] the darkness in the often vain and false (Matthew 12:43-45) hope



that God's light will then suddenly enter into us having used our own works [methods] that are actually counter to the Biblical principles of a personal, trusting, meaningful and intimate relationship with God in Jesus Christ. Biblically we are to have God's light (Bible, Prayer, Fellowship, Service all surrounded (encompassed) by obedience to God - i.e. the Navigators.org 'wheel' illustration) enter into us first and then with the light of God in Jesus Christ in us, His life in us automatically removes the darkness from us and with it our doubts and the fears of this world.} [article link]

LHTR Discussion Topic: The Shack Author Says "The God of Evangelical Christianity is a Monster" - Comments: Young's Jesus cannot save - Young is leading his readers straight to the Lake of Fire - He doesn't understand God's love [or God's Holiness, His righteousness and His justice] -- Incredibly, this novel continues to cut a swath through the Body of Christ - Will it make a difference when--and if--Christians learn the truth about the author's rejection of the Biblical Christ? -- I am very distressed as my denomination [unknown] greatly pushes this book as wonderful - has had lots of discussion groups, promotes its reading - When I said it was wrong, I got into all kinds of trouble - It saddens me greatly that the Christian community now puts "modern novels and wrong doctrine" above the Bible - Guess they only want to read things that "tickle the ears" On Friday night, author and researcher Ray Yungen attended a lecture at Concordia University in Portland, Oregon to hear The Shack author William Paul Young. The name of Young's talk was "Can God Really Be That Good?" During the talk, Young told the audience that "the God of evangelical Christianity is a monster." He was referring to the belief that God is a God of judgment and will judge the unbelieving. Young also rejects the biblical view of atonement (wherein Jesus died as a substitute for us to pay the price of our sins). This view by Young is evident in a radio interview he had one year ago where he rejected the biblical view of the atonement. He echoes the sentiments of William Shannon and Brennan Manning, who both say that the God who punishes His own son to pay for the sins of others does not exist: He is the God who exacts the last drop of blood from His Son, so that His just anger, evoked by sin, may be appeased. This God whose moods alternate between graciousness and fierce anger - a God who is still all too familiar to many Christians - is a caricature of the true God. This God does not exist. (Shannon, Silence on Fire, p. 110, also see Manning who stated the very same thing in Above All, pp. 58-59). Young told the audience that his book has now sold 14 million copies. He says that he believes his book has been a "god thing" to heal people's souls because so many people have been tainted by this evangelical God. Young said his book is so effective because when you put something in a story form it gets past mental defenses. Young's obvious disdain for evangelical Christianity (in a derogatory manner, he said there are "1.4 million" rules in the evangelical church) is shown in his book as well when The Shack's "Jesus" states: "I have no desire to make them [people from all religious and political backgrounds] Christian, but I do want to join them in their transformation into sons and daughters of my Papa" (p. 184). Young asked "evangelicals," "Do you want to hold onto your darkness?" and answered for them, "No, you want to get rid of it." [article link]

SPIRITUALITY WITHOUT BOUNDARIES (A Reformed View Commentary on Individual Holiness) - We are saved [individual salvation] by grace, through faith [in Jesus Christ] (Ephesians 2:8) - We are [also] sanctified [our continuing individual holiness (Christian Maturity) in] the same way [by our faith in the completed and accomplished works of Jesus Christ (Hebrews 10:10)] - \*The people who really do love God and want to please Him often feel that they do not [do enough,] give enough and likely do not love [Him] enough - [Rick Warren and] Whitney's message [takes advantage of our natural guilt of not doing enough to please God but] is only abusive to those that believe him-much as the (ancient practice of the) sale of indulgences only abused those that believed indulgences were effective in sanctifying the dead [in a made-up purgatory] - Reformed Theology [in theory] exists to resist the processes [of self guilt] that led Luther to despair as he tried every practice the church had to offer for achieving [his own personal] holiness [until Luther found a personal trust and relationship with Jesus Christ] - {Note: I find Reformed Theology to be excessively human focused, man exalting and man centered i.e. John Calvin, [John MacArthur, R. C. Sproul and many others] and not as focused



on the presence, workings, gifting, reality, equality, leading and empowerment all freely given of God [the Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit] that the Bible directs us to be.}

Before I begin my critique, I want to place before you the areas where Whitney and I agree. Whitney has the gospel right and explains it (Whitney: 28). He is correct that it is the Holy Spirit who imparts a desire for holiness and does so for all Christians. He is correct that the purpose of sanctification is to conform us to the image of Christ. Some of the practices he endorses are valid means of grace (such as the Word of God and prayer). He cites in valid ways many orthodox teachers from church history. He understands that evangelism includes the call to repent and believe and that sharing the gospel constitutes "success" even if people refuse to listen (Whitney: 103). I appreciated his emphasis on the need to study the Bible in a scholarly way in his chapter about learning. And his thesis that we ought to make holiness a priority and take action to that end is a valid implication of his theme verse: "Discipline yourself for the purpose of "godliness" (1 Timothy 4:7). But I disagree with the manner in which Whitney uses Paul's athletic metaphor in his applications. Paul implies neither asceticism nor sanctification by human effort. Had Whitney's book been written when I was in Bible College, it would have proven toxic to me. I would have eaten up his ideas and embarked on a plan to put into practice everything he teaches. In fact, taken as a whole, the errors I pursued as a young Christian would be the most practical way to implement Whitney's approach to holiness: join a Christian commune or a monastery. I am very concerned that Whitney will harm young Christians who wish to be the best Christians they can be, just as I was. Because it contains the true gospel and begins with a respect for the scriptures, I believe Whitney's book to be even more seductive than were the teachers I was reading-like Watchman Nee. \*Ordinary life [reality] does not lend itself to the [staged] high level practice of asceticism, pietism, and mysticism [emotions and feelings]. The problems with Whitney's book are these: serious category errors, a lack of boundaries, failure to understand the means of grace, pragmatism, the endorsement of false teachers such as Richard Foster and Dallas Willard without caveat, and his own toned-down version of mysticism. I shall proceed to show what I mean by interacting with his ideas. ... So Whitney is out of bounds to tell us we must do certain things that are not in the Bible if we want to achieve godliness on no other grounds than he said so. He provides arguments in order to justify some of his other practices, but shabby and weak arguments are not valid and should not be heeded. For example, when he teaches us to practice journaling he says this: "Though journaling is not commanded in Scripture, it is modeled" ... The writing of the Psalms and Lamentations was not done because God had made a general promise that if people of faith were to write a journal about their own feelings, experiences, and issues, that God would thereby sanctify them. David and Jeremiah were Holy Spirit-inspired Biblical authors, not people who "modeled" the practice of journaling so that others would do the same. The writers of Psalms and Lamentations wrote scripture that is binding and true. Despite Whitney's claims, our own journaling is a product of our imaginations-and not of scripture. Scripture is a valid means of sanctification and our own imaginative writings are not. ... We see the same problem in Whitney's claim that stewardship is a spiritual discipline. Yes, we are required to be stewards of all we have, including time and money, which Whitney discusses. True Christians are those who have died with Christ to the world and all its claims on us. But do we make ourselves stewards by spending more time in spiritual activities and giving away as much of our money as possible? Or do we put ourselves under God's means of grace, by faith, and as we study and believe the Bible, become stewards by God's grace? I consider Whitney's teaching on giving to be abusive. Paul refers to giving as a "gracious work" in 2 Corinthians 8 and 9. That means that when God performs a work of grace, people become generous and eager to give. But Paul specifically says that giving is voluntary. Whitney says, "The proportion of your income that you give back to God is one distinct indication of how much you trust Him to provide for your needs. ... Donald Whitney is not teaching people to give everything away and move into a commune. He is, however, teaching Christians to think like those who give everything away and move into some equivalent of a monastery. As I read his book I thought about what happened to me when I thought that way. We have no way of being sure of how much we love and trust God. Only God knows. ... We are presumptuous when we create our own trials by asceticism supposedly to prove to ourselves that we trust Him. We should give and serve by His grace and not think that how much we give is a

true indication that we trust God to provide for us. A person can give everything away and yet not trust God on His terms at all. ... When I met with Rick Warren at the end of his 2008 Summit for his PEACE plan, Chris Rosebrough was there as well. He had sat through every session for several days and told Warren that what he heard day after day was "do more, sacrifice more, give more, etc.," but that he did not hear about the forgiveness of sins. Chris told Warren that he admits that he fails, doesn't serve enough, lacks self-discipline in some ways, and certainly has guilt. But, he said, Warren's program apparently offers nothing in the way of the cleansing of sin and hope for those who know they fall short. When I followed up and specifically asked Warren if he believed in the means of grace, he answered "Of course I do." If Whitney were asked, he likely would give the same answer. Chris had raised an important, pastoral consideration. The truly converted are constantly aware of their sinfulness. Ironically, the more sanctified a Christian becomes, the more he is aware of his sinfulness, and the more it troubles him. What would happen if the troubled Christian, perhaps having the "wretched man" thoughts that Paul expressed, picked up Whitney's book on spiritual disciplines looking for hope and believed what he read there? I see only two reasonable outcomes: hopelessness or self-righteousness. If he is totally honest, the outcome must be hopeless. Pastorally we must offer hope, not an illegitimate method. The hope is found [only] through the [eternal life] blood of Christ. The means of grace include the Lord's Supper because that reminds us of the reason for our hope. -- There are many similarities between Whitney's book and many portions of The Purpose Driven Life. Unless you start with a theology of innate human ability, neither book makes much sense. Whitney makes the analogy of a boy who wants to play a guitar. \*The boy is given a vision by an angel [vs. the reality of God the Holy Spirit (Luke 11:10-13)] of an accomplished guitar player. The guitar playing dazzles the boy with amazement at its quality. Then the angel tells him that the person playing is him in a few years, but he must practice (Whitney: 15, 16). The idea is that if you have vision of what you will become, you will be motivated to put in all the effort. The analogy itself smacks of works righteousness. Whitney claims that Romans 8:29 supports his analogy. This is patently false because in context, \*\*being conformed to the image of Christ is a certainty because of what God [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit] does in every believer and not contingent on various levels of effort between believers. Furthermore, world-class guitar players begin with innate abilities that must be developed, and I agree that if that person works hard and has great teaching and is given opportunities he will do well. \*\*\*But we begin with no innate ability to be holy. \*\*\*Even as believers holiness does not come from innate ability plus practice, but from God's work [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit] of grace. The analogy inculcates an attitude of works righteousness even if Whitney (like Rick Warren) denies believing such. [\[article link\]](#)

**Bible verse: Matthew 13:43** Then shall the Righteous shine forth as the sun in the Kingdom of [God] their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear. {The complete Bible is available at [ChristianFaithDownloads.com](http://ChristianFaithDownloads.com)}

**Isaiah 10:27** And it shall come to pass in that day, that his [the oppressor - ultimately Satan] burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing [personal relationship with God in Jesus Christ]. - **Isaiah 58:6-14** Is not this the fast that I [God] have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke? Is it not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy [prayers] house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own [shortcomings] flesh? Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily: and thy Righteousness shall go before thee; the Glory of the LORD [Jesus Christ] shall be thy rereward. Then shalt thou call [in prayer], and the LORD shall answer; thou shalt cry, and He shall say, Here I Am. If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke [coercion of others], the putting forth of the finger [manipulation of others], and speaking vanity [false and empty talk]; And if thou draw out thy soul [in compassion] to the hungry, and satisfy [attend to] the afflicted soul; then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darkness be as the noonday: And the LORD shall guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters fail not. And they that shall be of thee shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of

many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in. If thou turn away thy foot [self ways] from [during] the Sabbath [rest and trust in God], from doing thy pleasure on My Holy Day [every day for the Christian]; and call the Sabbath [trust and rest in God] a delight, the Holy of the LORD, honourable; and shalt honour Him [Jesus Christ], not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words: Then shalt thou delight thyself in the LORD; and I will cause thee to ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob {Jacob (stumbler) was renamed (Genesis 32:28) by God to Israel (submitted to God) - God knows that we are ALL stumblers just like Jacob but those who look to God and have a personal relationship with God [and even strive with God] as Jacob did we will be accepted by God and renamed by God (Revelation 2:17)} thy father: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it. - Matthew 13:43 Then shall the Righteous shine forth as the sun in the Kingdom of [God] their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear. -- Holy Bible [\[article link\]](#)

---

ABP Opinion: 1st reaction to Great Commission Resurgence, 2nd verse - My strategy to encourage churches to higher CP (Cooperative Program) giving is this: Demonstrated commitment to CP from those who lead the Southern Baptist Convention - SBC president Johnny Hunt, who has pledged to double his church's CP (Cooperative Program) giving this year to about \$900,000 {Note: This is a deliberate plan to take money away from the local Church authority [and local Church work] by donating it upstream [instead of downstream to needier Churches and causes] to some vague, vapid [non-Christian] national-international (secular) and fraudulent causes i.e. Rick Warren's purpose driven agendas and the New Apostolic Reformation and their upstream donations to their main church offices and to a select few (possibly non-Christian, infiltrated) directors, presidents and staff members.}

If the SBC is to adopt a new mission statement -- and such adoption should be considered a huge undertaking - - what is the statement it replaces? The SBC was formed in 1845, according to our founding documents, for the "purpose of carrying into effect the benevolent intention of our constituents by organizing a plan for eliciting, combining, and directing the energies of the denomination for the propagation of the gospel." The purpose of our convention, according to Article II of our bylaws, is "to provide a general organization for Baptists in the United States and its territories for the promotion of Christian missions at home and abroad and any other objects such as Christian education, benevolent enterprises, and social services which it may deem proper and advisable for the furtherance of the Kingdom of God." Are a "purpose" and a "mission statement" the same thing? If the proposed mission statement is an add-on, it can be enthusiastically endorsed. If it is to change the purpose statement of the convention, it needs far more serious consideration than to be the first of seven recommendations from a task force formed for a different purpose entirely. The task force still wants to dilute the Cooperative Program by making it the "first and primary component" of something they would call Great Commission Giving. The progress report in February basically would have taken any responsibility for Cooperative Program promotion and "returned" it to the state conventions. The new version still doesn't recognize that the states have always had primary responsibility for CP promotion and it urges the SBC Executive Committee to work with state conventions to form a "unified strategy with clearly established goals" by 2013. My strategy to encourage churches to higher CP giving is this: Demonstrated commitment to CP from those who lead the Southern Baptist Convention. SBC president Johnny Hunt, who has pledged to double his church's CP giving this year to about \$900,000, rightly reminded the editors that no one responds positively to criticism. You can't get someone to do more of something by emphasizing how little of it they currently do. He reminded us that "thousands" of churches that claim SBC affiliation give nothing to CP -- and the six-percent average church CP commitment would be much smaller if not for the large dollar amounts churches like his provide. [\[article link\]](#)

The [Four] 2010 SBC presidential candidates share views - The annual meeting of the Southern Baptist Convention will be held June 15-16 [2010] in Orlando, Fla. The following is a summary of each of the four announced presidential candidates' views on issues, including the Great Commission Resurgence Task Force (GTRF) report and the Cooperative Program (CP) {Note: It looks like plans for lots of manipulation, hiding, transferring, switching and just plain funny business in general going on with SBC pooled and shared (CP) finances and resources.}

Endel's strongest concern was that "the GCRTF may accelerate the crumbling of the CP funding system that holds our mission work together." Endel expressed his concerns about "Great Commission Giving" using the hypothetical that churches couldn't operate on a system that celebrated designated giving over unrestricted tithing to the general budget. In such a system, he said, funding falls apart such that bake sales would be needed to pay the bills, but there would be more than enough people wanting to contribute to the youth pastor's salary. "Conflict and competition will soon kill a church funded like that," Endel said. Endel also took issue with the final report recommendation that would result in the elimination of funding for Cooperative Program promotion and stewardship education by the SBC Executive Committee. "It is my opinion that the assistance of the Executive Committee has saved all Southern Baptists millions of dollars by helping us collectively develop materials rather than forcing every state convention to separately develop these materials," Endel said. "Videos and printed materials are much cheaper when developed together and produced from one centralized source." Endel said the loss of this partnership "will be far more than the money saved by cutting the work of the Executive Committee." ... Jackson also expressed this point in terms of leadership representation. "While I applaud our megachurches and their very capable leadership, most of whom are longtime friends and acquaintances of mine, I do believe that we need a more representative balance of input and leadership from all of the churches in the convention." Jackson said his greatest concern with the GCRTF report has to do with CP giving. "Although the GCRTF report calls for a renewed emphasis in the giving to the CP," he said, "it also places it under the heading 'Great Commission Giving.' The CP becomes a way to give, not 'the' way. Such a change is risky at best." ... Traylor said the most pressing need is for spiritual awakening and leaders who are "deeply committed servants of Christ" as well as "resolute in their commitment to the Baptist Faith & Message 2000." As a way to move Southern Baptists toward spiritual awakening, Traylor said he would seek to call Southern Baptists to solemn assembly in January 2011 and "explore the possibility of incorporating the solemn assembly model in our SBC annual meeting" and that he would promote the use of NAMB's evangelism initiative, God's Plan for Sharing. He also indicated leadership is important to this end in that "the SBC president sets a direction with appointments. ... Individuals within the churches must return to Christ as their first love, Wright said in naming the most critical need in the Southern Baptist Convention. The lack of tithing reveals the idolatries of materialism and hedonism among evangelicals, he said, adding that the epidemic of sexual immorality has weakened the church. Wright proposes greater direct missions involvement to galvanize individuals and churches, and advocates that state conventions "keep less in the state and send more dollars to the IMB and to other areas of the country where lostness is so prevalent." He supports the work of the Great Commission Resurgence Task Force, but sees their efforts as a first step. "As a former church planter here at Johnson Ferry," he wrote to Baptist Press, "I am encouraged that the Task Force sees the importance of church planting in the areas of greatest need in the United States - particularly our pioneer states and our large cities. Also, I agree with the Task Force that every church should be a 'missional center.' " He would challenge local churches to participate on a mission trip as well as focusing on the immediate community as their mission field. Wright also expressed his desire that leaders be appointed who have a passion for Christ, commitment to the Word and a vision for seeing the Great Commission fulfilled. "I would seek to nominate folks that represent a broad spectrum of SBC life: pastors, church staff, laypeople, mainline states, pioneer states, larger churches, smaller churches, seasoned veterans and young leaders," he said. [\[article link\]](#)

[Four] Pastors [Bryant Wright, Leo Endel, Jimmy Jackson, Ted Traylor] nominated for 2010 Southern Baptist Convention presidency - The presidency will be decided by thousands of delegates - called "messengers" - who will attend the annual conference, representing more than 45,000 Southern Baptist churches throughout the country and their more than 16 million members - Unlike the top-down approach of Roman Catholicism, from Pope to priest, Southern Baptist churches are [were once in theory] autonomous (self governing) - The selection will be made at the Southern Baptist Convention Annual Meeting in Orlando, Fla., on Tuesday and Wednesday [June 15 and 16, 2010] - current SBC President Johnny Hunt (two terms of one year each), pastor of First Baptist Church in Woodstock, Ga., is ineligible for re-election

Bryant Wright, senior pastor of Johnson Ferry Baptist Church and founder of Right From The Heart Ministries, is one of four nominees for the presidency of the Southern Baptist Convention when that organization meets in Orlando on Tuesday. Wright's nomination was made by Dr. David Uth, senior pastor of First Baptist Church in Orlando. "Bryant has been a consistent leader among Southern Baptists who acknowledges and appreciates our traditional heritage while embracing some of the creative and innovative methods of reaching today's generation for Christ," Uth said. The presidency will be decided by thousands of delegates - called "messengers" - who will attend the annual conference, representing more than 45,000 Southern Baptist churches throughout the country and their more than 16 million members, Wright said. Attendance is expected to be between 12,000 to 18,000, with up to 14,000 being messengers. Unlike the top-down approach of Roman Catholicism, from Pope to priest, Southern Baptist churches are autonomous. The term Southern Baptist Convention refers to both the denomination and its annual meeting. Working through 1,200 local associations and 41 state conventions and fellowships, Southern Baptists share a common bond of basic biblical beliefs and a commitment to proclaim the Gospel of Jesus Christ. Convention attendees are called messengers rather than delegates because they are not instructed how to vote. Churches have up to 10 messengers they get to send to the convention, depending on their size. Since all 10 messengers from any one church may vote differently on the candidate of their choice, there's no way to predict who will be elected president. [\[article link\]](#)

Baptists, combating malaise ["out of sorts" feeling], preoccupied by numbers - [Compromising (straying) from Biblical standards] Churches in America are losing ground with each successive generation - "I think the hand-wringing is driven by an angst of do we [SBC] want to join so many other [Protestant] denominations in decline?" said Ed Stetzer, president of SBC-affiliated LifeWay Research, which compiles and analyzes statistics - "In our history as Southern Baptists, we've never had the kind of malaise statistically we've had in the last five years" said Alvin Reid, professor of evangelism at Southeastern

Ask a Southern Baptist about the state of the denomination, and you'll probably get an answer with numbers in it. Numbers of baptisms in particular. And recently, declining numbers of baptisms. As members of the nation's largest Protestant denomination ready for their annual meeting next week in Orlando, Fla., statistics loom large in their plans to chart a new direction after years of malaise. "In 2008 we baptized only 75,000 teenagers," reads a new Southern Baptist report, Penetrating the Lostness. "In 1970 we baptized 140,000. Why? ... Churches in America are losing ground with each successive generation." Why are Southern Baptists so focused on statistics? Simply put, they view them as a tangible way of tracking how well they are reaching those they call the "lost" - people without Jesus Christ. "I think the hand-wringing is driven by an angst of do we want to join so many other denominations in decline?" said Ed Stetzer, president of SBC-affiliated LifeWay Research, which compiles and analyzes statistics. Stetzer has issued blunt assessments of the denomination's baptism rates and membership decline - a reversal of fortunes that some Baptists have had trouble acknowledging. In a May commentary, he reviewed the ups and downs of baptism rates over the past six decades and declared that membership has probably peaked at 16.1 million. "Blips, untended, become dips ... and dips, untended, become crypts," he warned in the commentary that appeared on Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary's Between the Times blog. Other observers look at the numbers with worry. "In our



history as Southern Baptists, we've never had the kind of malaise statistically we've had in the last five years," said Alvin Reid, professor of evangelism at Southeastern. [\[article link\]](#)

SBC must build its Great Commission legacy [through humble individual service to Jesus Christ and not by donations or money tithed or given to SBC principals especially in the form of thinly veiled pleas and slightly disguised threats (i.e. pastors will be laid off) in requesting additional finances 'In difficult economic times' as Pastor David Uth seems to be doing], Uth says {Note: Money, pride and paid (professional) Charity work seldom mix very well and Christianity in the image of Jesus Christ is the essence of Humble Servant Charity Work. We need to be humble and be about the true reconciliation work of Jesus Christ and often that means being only in charge of ourselves and having authority only over ourselves and not having a staff, an expense account and not even having status within society all while we individually and collectively labor lovingly in God's Kingdom the True and Eternal Kingdom of Jesus Christ.}

ORLANDO (FBW)-The Southern Baptist Convention sits at a crucial point in history when it must recommit to building a legacy of obedience to the Great Commission, David Uth, senior pastor of First Baptist Church in Orlando, said June 13 at the SBC Pastor's Conference. "There comes a point where we say, 'This is where we want to go. This is what we want life to look like. This is what we want our legacy to be,'" Uth said. "And I really believe this convention is the defining moment for us that will determine that legacy." Preaching from Acts 20, Uth said a godly denominational legacy must include living out the Great Commission rather than merely discussing it. "As Southern Baptists, we have been saying a lot about the Great Commission all of our history," he said. "We have been saying a lot about this kind of a legacy. But at some point, saying is not enough." Uth listed three steps Southern Baptists must take in order to build a legacy that glorifies God. First, they must walk with humility. "Southern Baptists, we're not all that. We need to honor and glorify the One from whom all blessings flow. We are not all that," Uth said. "One of the things that has broken my heart is to hear people talk about their ministry and people talk about their church. People talk about this and that, 'We did this. We did that. We did this.' Let me tell you, if you've done anything worthwhile of eternal value, you didn't do it. Your Father granted it from heaven. Give Him glory." Second, they must shed tears over the lostness in the world. While Southern Baptists cry over votes that don't go their way and derailed personal ambitions, many have stopped crying over non-Christians who are on the path to hell, Uth said. Yet the multitudes who do not know Jesus should be among the greatest causes of tears, he said. ... Third, Southern Baptists must fulfill their ministry despite trials. In difficult economic times, churches and denominational entities are being forced to cut budgets, he said. In fact, First Baptist Orlando recently cut six pastoral staff members. But fulfilling the Great Commission is worth the pain of budget cuts, he said. "The church does not exist to employ people. It exists to reach the nations for God's glory. And if I could just be so bold to say, the Southern Baptist Convention does not exist to employ people. It exists to reach the nations for the glory of God. And it just might be we have to do hard things," he said. Through any trial, Jesus is enough to sustain those who are following Him, Uth said. [\[article link\]](#)

[SBC] Real change requires a 'different spirit' - Later during the meeting this week, [outgoing SBC President] Hunt will present findings from the Great Commission Resurgence (GCR) Task force to messengers [delegates] and will encourage them to adopt the recommendations, which call for more resources [leaving traditional churches and] targeting [pseudo] evangelism around the nation and around the world {Note: There seems to be no shortage of a 'different spirit' at the 2010 SBC - There is a spirit of deceptive closed door committee elections along with a spirit of manipulation, coercion, public peer pressure and vague misrepresentations bordering on outright deception.}

The [outgoing] president of the Southern Baptist Convention (SBC) exhorted delegates [at] the denomination's annual business meeting to step out in faith and not allow unbelief or manmade obstacles to squelch God-sized dreams. Dr. Johnny Hunt delivered the annual president's address Tuesday morning to thousands of SBC "messengers" (delegates) gathered in Orlando. He preached from the Old Testament book of Numbers and



used the characters Caleb and Joshua as examples of two people who stood against popular opinion and encouraged Israel to take the Promised Land. "Isn't that amazing?" asked Hunt. "God placed in this leader a different spirit. I'm telling you, in the name of Jesus, if things are going to change, it can't be the same. Somebody's got to have a different spirit; somebody's got to say we can go, we can take, we can overcome." Later during the meeting this week, Hunt will present findings from the Great Commission Resurgence Task force to messengers and will encourage them to adopt the recommendations, which call for more resources targeting evangelism around the nation and around the world. [\[article link\]](#)

The [\[SBC\] Great Commission Resurgence Debate - Celebrating and Empowering Great Commission Giving \(GCR\) - The Task Force](#) also encourages Southern Baptists to celebrate the total dollar amount given to Southern Baptist causes (such as the Lottie Moon Christmas Offering for international missionaries and the Annie Armstrong Easter Offering for North American missionaries). Churches will report "Great Commission Giving" by recording their gifts through the Cooperative Program as well as their gifts to other Southern Baptist causes - Those who oppose this recommendation believe that the sum total of "Great Commission Giving" will dilute the value of the Cooperative Program (CP) - churches will have less reason to support the (CP) program, leading to the dismantling of the current structure and the rise of special interests {Note: even if this kind of exploitive and coercive giving [and the accompanying bait and switch fundraising tactics] wasn't unbiblical it would still be sickening by normal societal standards that prohibit exploiting vulnerable (uninformed) and underprivileged people.}

It's easy to be confused about the recommendations of the Southern Baptist Convention's Great Commission Task Force (GCR). Through state papers, blogs, and websites, the conversation about the future of the SBC has been moving at a furious pace. Hype can eventually obscure reality, leading to misunderstandings and miscommunication on the part of both camps. GCR supporters have sometimes spoken as if this resolution will be the spark of a worldwide revival that will send renewal through the SBC. GCR detractors have sometimes spoken as if these resolutions would end the SBC as we know it and destroy all our cooperative efforts. Today, the Convention will consider the Task Force's recommendations. If the pastor's conference has been any indication, it appears that there is widespread support for these recommendations. Final attendance numbers are not in yet, but to anyone who has been to the Convention's annual meetings in recent years, it is clear that the crowd is much bigger, much younger, and much more diverse. Most of the speakers at the pastor's conference on Sunday and Monday called pastors and messengers to center their churches upon the gospel and the Great Commission. Several young pastors, such as Matt Chandler (pastor of The Village in Dallas, Texas) and David Platt (pastor of The Church at Brook Hills in Birmingham, Alabama), addressed Convention attendees. Today, Southern Baptists will vote on the recommendations of the Great Commission Task Force. Here is a summary of the report and the subsequent debate: ... 3. Celebrating and Empowering Great Commission Giving Summary: The Task Force affirms the Cooperative Program (the churches' undesignated gifts for supporting the various ministries and entities of the state and national conventions) as the central means of mobilizing our churches and extending our reach. The Task Force also encourages Southern Baptists to celebrate the total dollar amount given to Southern Baptist causes (such as the Lottie Moon Christmas Offering for international missionaries and the Annie Armstrong Easter Offering for North American missionaries). Churches will report "Great Commission Giving" by recording their gifts through the Cooperative Program as well as their gifts to other Southern Baptist causes. Debate: • Those who oppose this recommendation believe that the sum total of "Great Commission Giving" will dilute the value of the Cooperative Program by elevating designated gifts for specific ministries. The result will be a return to societal giving, in which various entities will be forced to go from church to church, asking for funds. By celebrating designated giving, churches will have less reason to support the program, leading to the dismantling of the current structure and the rise of special interests. • Those who support this recommendation believe that the program is already weakened and needs to be strengthened, not by chastising churches for giving designated gifts, but by celebrating all Great Commission giving. Once churches become convinced [deceived enough]

that the ministries funded by the program are worth their Great Commission dollars, they will rise to the occasion and increase giving in all areas. ... Summary: The (GTRF) Task Force recommends that the responsibility of promoting the Cooperative Program (CP) among local churches be transferred from the executive committee to the state conventions. The Executive Committee would work with the state conventions in developing a strategy for encouraging churches to increase participation and giving to the program. [\[article link\]](#)

Floyd: [\[SBC\] GCRTF has changed wording of component three heading - "Encouraging Cooperative Program and Other Great Commission Giving" rather than its previous heading, "Celebrating and Empowering Great Commission Giving"](#)

ORLANDO (FBW) - On the eve of the Great Commission Resurgence Task Force's report to the Southern Baptist Convention, Chairman Ronnie Floyd announced to state Baptist newspaper editors a change in the heading of component three to reflect the committee's support of the Cooperative Program. Floyd told the Association of State Baptist Papers June 14 that component three will now carry the heading, "Encouraging Cooperative Program and Other Great Commission Giving," rather than its previous heading, "Celebrating and Empowering Great Commission Giving." ... Commenting on opposition to the report, Floyd said that some confusion resulted from unclear communication by the task force while other confusion occurred because people misunderstood the committee's intentions. Yet meetings with state convention leaders helped the task force communicate its vision more clearly and end some of the strife, according to Floyd. He acknowledged that opposition from the Executive Committee proved challenging but said all the discussion and dissent ultimately contributed to refining the report. "This is not a perfect report," he said. "Nobody has ever stood up and said it's a perfect report. We're going to find out tomorrow how imperfect it is in some ways, and that's OK. We've been willing to change along the way. We have never dug our feet in the ground and said, 'No.' We have tried our very best to be willing. And if the Lord so chooses to do something to change it tomorrow to be better, then so be it." Floyd said the presentation of the report will last approximately 30 minutes with the remainder of the task force's hour and forty-five minute time slot allotted for discussion. [\[article link\]](#)

[\[SBC\] Amended GCR report passes easily - \[significant amendment\] 'We affirm that designated giving to special causes is to be given \\*as a supplement to the Cooperative Program \(CP\) and \\*not as a substitute for Cooperative Program giving'](#)

ORLANDO, Fla. (BP)--Southern Baptist Convention messengers overwhelmingly adopted the Great Commission Resurgence Task Force report Monday afternoon after it was amended twice to strengthen the language regarding the Cooperative Program. -- By an estimated 3-to-1 margin, the Great Commission Resurgence Task Force report was adopted June 15 by messengers to the Southern Baptist Convention annual meeting in Orlando, Fla. After the historic vote, task force chairman Ronnie Floyd recalled the statement issued by northern and southern Baptists after the 1845 founding of the Southern Baptist Convention and told the assembly: "Following the pattern of our leaders of old, we also would say to the watching world that the differences between those who support the Great Commission Resurgence report and recommendations and those who do not should not be exaggerated. "We are still brothers and sisters in Christ. We differ on no article of faith. We are guided by our shared commitment to the Gospel itself and to the articles of faith identified in the Baptist Faith and Message 2000. The Southern Baptist Convention is a convention of churches that is committed to a missional vision of presenting the Gospel of Jesus Christ to every person in the world and to make disciples of all the nations. We are a Great Commission people." The seven recommendations of the report were adopted on a show of ballots after about an hour and a half of debate, with one significant amendment. ... "Not to divide the body of Southern Baptists but to find some common ground on which we can stand for the sake of God's Kingdom, I would like to add this sentence that would state that 'We affirm that designated giving to special causes is to be given as a supplement to the Cooperative Program and not as a substitute for Cooperative Program giving.' "I would agree with this," Waters said, "and hope this could

provide a pathway forward to finding us as people who love missions and evangelism, for the sake of Jesus Christ." Messengers adopted the proposed amendment with a show of ballots. [\[article link\]](#)

[Open Letter to Southern Baptists about the GCRTF Recommendations by Dr. Morris H. Chapman June 4, 2010 - The solution to our Convention's greatest need lies in multiple pockets \[agendas\] of personal repentance, evangelistic recommitment at the personal and local church level, and willing obedience to the commands of Christ - Real revival will not issue from a mere rewording of our mission statement](#)

An open letter to Southern Baptists has been released by Morris H. Chapman, president of the SBC Executive Committee, regarding issues to be decided at the convention's June 15-16 annual meeting in Orlando, Fla. The full text of Chapman's letter follows assessing the recommendations of the Great Commission Resurgence Task Force: ... I am concerned that if the Convention approves the task force recommendations, it will be embarking upon a harmful course. I, like the task force, believe that the Convention can and should do better. But unlike the task force, I do not believe the answer lies in the recommendations it proposes. The solution to our Convention's greatest need lies in multiple pockets of personal repentance, evangelistic recommitment at the personal and local church level, and willing obedience to the commands of Christ. Real revival will not issue from a mere rewording of our mission statement. Our core values, already recorded in Scripture, are God-breathed and sufficient. Our giving methods have proven their worth by providing for the largest mission forces (overseas and domestic) in history and the most expansive seminary system in the world. In fact, in the past our churches have produced twice the baptisms on half the revenue contributed to the SBC, so merely reallocating a few resources at the SBC level will not solve our underlying problems. We must concentrate on the only real solution. That solution is not structural, procedural, financial, or methodological. It is spiritual. And if we approve the task force report, we will be saying, as a Convention, that we believe our future performance lies in some realm other than the spiritual. ... It can be confusing when strongly expressed positions exist among people who love the Lord Jesus Christ with their whole hearts. But while I fully agree with the preamble of the task force's preliminary report, I cannot affirm their recommendations. I am firmly convinced that none of the recommendations will move us forward for the kind of spiritual renewal that must take place if we are to see an abundant harvest take place in our local churches. At most, they will merely make us feel as if we have done something, when we haven't. ... As I leave my post, my continued prayer until I go to see Jesus will be that God will blanket Southern Baptists with a spirit-empowered spiritual awakening that shall spread from coast to coast and beyond. If spiritual awakening of this magnitude were to come before I die, I will spend the rest of my years on earth praising God for answering the prayers of His people. Please read "A Better Way Ahead." Consider its contents and determine for yourself whether any or all of them seem better alternatives to those promoted by the task force. And if they do, as the Lord leads, feel free to offer one or more of them as substitute recommendations at the appropriate time. ~ Your brother in Christ, Morris H. Chapman [\[article link\]](#)

[Pastor Bryant Wright elected SBC president - Wright wins runoff for SBC president {Congratulations to SBC President Pastor Bryant Wright \(Johnson Ferry Baptist Church in Marietta, GA\) \[second term - first term in 2005\] and Congratulations to Executive Committee President Frank Page. The SBC will have good leadership in Pastor Bryant Wright and the SBC Executive Committee will have good oversight in Frank Page.}](#)  
ORLANDO, Fla. (BP)--Southern Baptist Convention messengers Tuesday afternoon elected Atlanta-area pastor Bryant Wright as their next president. Bryant Wright, senior pastor of the 7,600 member Johnson Ferry Baptist Church in Marietta, Ga., won the run-off election for president of the Southern Baptist Convention with 55 percent of the vote. More than 7,660 messengers voted during the June 15 election at the 153rd annual meeting of the SBC at the Orange Country Convention Center in Orlando, Fla. [\[article link\]](#)

---

INFLUENCES: RICK WARREN AND C. PETER WAGNER OF NEW APOSTOLIC REFORMATION - Simpson reminds us that Warren [purpose driven Pastor Rick Warren of Saddleback Church] "wrote his doctoral dissertation at Fuller Seminary [1993] on his church growth ideas" And after informing us that he has Warren's "full dissertation in my possession" Simpson then tells us: His mentor was [new apostle reformation heretic] C. Peter Wagner! ... You can see this information compiled by Sandy Simpson right here - As far as I'm concerned the ill-advised decision by Dr. John Piper to bring Purpose Driven Pope Rick Warren into the Desiring God Conference 2010 [October 1-3 in Minneapolis, MN] as the keynote speaker begins to look even more peculiar - And Warrengate continues to simmer...

Apprising Ministries points you now to something Christian apologist and missionary Sandy Simpson of the fine online apologetics and discernment ministry (Deception in the Church) was covering back in 2004. As I have said before, Simpson was one of the first to assist me when I first came on the Net in late August of 2005, when he helped draw attention to my early [Apprising Ministries] writings. In an addendum to "The New Apostolic Reformation" [NAR] What is it and where it is going? Simpson tells us about facts "that were obtained after the NAR video series was completed"; he then explains that, "This information is available in the book version of the NAR series." First Simpson further documents C. Peter Wagner's Involvement In The Latter Rain: Latter Rain heresy is likened to pioneers making "mistakes". Latter Rain heretics were only pioneers in the sense of pioneering age old heresies in the 20th century. Heresy is not a mistake, it is a sin, and one we are to reject ... Wagner claims God began speaking these Latter Rain things again. Does God [again] speak heresy? ... Then in the Rick Warren/C. Peter Wagner Connections, Simpson reminds us that Warren "wrote his doctoral dissertation at Fuller Seminary on his church growth ideas." And after informing us that he has [Rick] Warren's "full dissertation in my possession" Simpson then tells us: His mentor was C. Peter Wagner! Here is a copy of the FirstSearch Dissertations Abstracts listing: ... You can see this information compiled by Sandy Simpson right here. As far as I'm concerned the ill-advised decision by Dr. John Piper to bring Purpose Driven Pope Rick Warren into the Desiring God Conference 2010 as the keynote speaker begins to look even more peculiar. And Warrengate continues to simmer... [\[article link\]](#)

New Southern California Seminary Founded by Norman Geisler and Joseph Holden in MURRIETA, California - Veritas Seminary is planning their first annual apologetics conference for November 6-7 [2009], featuring lectures by distinguished pastors and apologists including Ravi Zacharias, \*Norman Geisler, \*Chuck Smith [Sr.], \*Ergun Caner [LU], Lee Strobell, Ron Rhodes, Greg Koukl and others

MURRIETA, Calif., April 9 [2009]/Christian Newswire/ -- Former Dean and President of Southern Evangelical Seminary (SES), Norman Geisler, has founded Veritas Evangelical Seminary in Murrieta, California, with co-founder and former SES student, Joseph Holden, who now serves as the seminary's first president. The founding of the institution has added a classically oriented apologetic curriculum with a strong emphasis on biblical inerrancy to the southern California area that hosts other larger universities such as Biola University, Fuller Seminary, and Azusa Pacific University. The Veritas faculty consists of well-known evangelical scholars and authors such as Randall Price, H. Wayne House, \*Ergun Caner, Gary Habermas, Thomas Ice, Ron Rhodes, Arnold Fruchtenbaum and others. -- When asked of the need for such a unique seminary President Holden said, 'I see Veritas Seminary as an answer to the rapid slide away from the classical doctrines of Christianity such as the inerrancy of Scripture, the immutable and timelessly eternal nature of God, and the need to proclaim the gospel to a lost and searching world. In large part this is due to the influence of postmodernism on the thinking on some faculty and students. No longer can we take it for granted that one's church or school will hold fast to these cherished beliefs. Thus, our focus is not on the academic degree or credential one will earn, the stakes are much higher today, it is on the equipping of the Body of Christ and personal transformation by the Holy Spirit. What is needed today is an academic reformation and spiritual revival.' Since it's founding in March 2009, Veritas Seminary has experienced unprecedented support and enrollment by students and faculty seeking a safe learning environment. Holden said, 'The seminary's first course, Introduction to Apologetics, was taught by Dr. Geisler to a nearly full classroom of students from diverse

backgrounds, all seeking a safe haven from the ideologies that are driving the shift away from sound doctrine.' Veritas Seminary is planning their first annual apologetics conference for November 6-7, featuring lectures by distinguished pastors and apologists including Ravi Zacharias, Norman Geisler, Chuck Smith, Ergun Caner, Lee Strobell, Ron Rhodes, Greg Koukl and others. For more information concerning Veritas Evangelical Seminary visit [www.VeritasSeminary.com](http://www.VeritasSeminary.com) [article link]

[Calvary Chapel Bible College located in Murrieta California \[since about 1996\] - Calvary Chapel Bible College is affiliated with Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa where Chuck Smith \[Sr.\] is the pastor - All members of the Bible College staff are employees and ministers of Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa, under the direction of Pastor Chuck Smith and Associate Pastor Brian Brodersen \[Note: associate pastor Brian Brodersen is just Chuck Smith's son in law.\]](#)

Affiliation: Calvary Chapel Bible College is affiliated with Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa where Chuck Smith is the pastor. All members of the Bible College staff are employees and ministers of Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa, under the direction of Pastor Chuck Smith and Associate Pastor Brian Brodersen. -- Letter From The President: God is moving mightily by His Holy Spirit in this generation and we praise Him for His mighty works. As a part of what God is doing by His Spirit worldwide, He has raised up the Calvary Chapel ministries to help feed His people with His Word. At Calvary Chapel Bible College, men and women from all over the world gather together in the beautiful Murrieta Hot Springs oasis of Southern California to study the Word of God with Calvary Chapel pastors. May God bless you richly with His abundant love. Pastor Chuck Smith, President -- As the Vice President of the Bible College, Pastor Brian Brodersen works closely with Pastor Chuck and the Bible College Director, Pastor David Shirley to shape the vision of CCBC. Brian has been involved in pastoral ministry for over 20 years. He has served as Senior Pastor of Calvary Chapel Vista in Southern California, and also as Senior Pastor of Calvary Chapel Westminster in London, England. Brian has been extensively involved in missionary work throughout various parts of Europe. Brian is the featured speaker on the Bible teaching program 'Back to Basics' as well as the co-host of the live call-in program 'Pastor's Perspective.' Pastor Brian Brodersen, Vice President. [article link]

[Declining donations force churches to adjust strategies - Nearly 40 percent of U.S. churches experienced declines in church giving and offerings in 2009, the second consecutive year of significant funding drop {I think a large part of this besides the economy is that people no longer want to just blanket donate \[tithe\] to modern 5013c Corporation Churches. People should be very cautious about how they donate to modern Corporation Churches \[look how many Christian organizations then used Christian donations to fundraise for Mitt Romney - i.e. Regent University, Focus on the Family, etc.\] Christians should primarily donate to a Church or a cause only on a base by base continuance and then only if there is a specific justifiable cause to donate to. It's just not a good enough cause to donate to overprice building projects and overpriced perks, functions and agendas. - Note: Christian internet ministries are a great place to donate to and support \(not at the complete exclusion of the local Church\) but it does help to establish needy ministries on the internet. - Also Note: Basic Christian is contemplating doing a whole series \[in 2011\] on why many current Churches and organizations simply need to fail and why it could be a work of God in His Church if they do fail. Don't be so quick to financially come to the aid \[even at their request\] of a failing Church or organization and in so doing making ourselves partakers of their plagues that they have brought upon themselves i.e. \(Revelation 2:5\) in their disobedience and unfaithfulness towards God.}](#)

Even as First Baptist Church of Dallas launches a \$115 million capital campaign, the most ambitious ever for a large Protestant church, congregations across the country struggle to pay everyday bills. Nearly 40 percent of U.S. churches experienced declines in church giving and offerings in 2009, the second consecutive year of significant funding drops, according to the 2010 State of the Plate surveys conducted by the Maximum Generosity ministry and Christianity Today International. After the October 2008 stock market plunge, 29 percent of churches reported declines in giving. In 2009, 38 percent of churches responding to the survey had



experienced declines. "What normally happens is a downturn hits churches about six months after it hits everyone else, and it takes about six months after the recovery starts for churches to see that," said Simeon May, chief executive officer for the Richardson-based National Association of Church Business Administration. "We aren't seeing much improvement yet." It's little wonder, then, that some churches have delayed or postponed capital campaigns and focused instead on "operational giving," said Joel Mikell, president of RSI Church Stewardship Group of Dallas, which guides 200 to 250 churches through capital campaigns each year. [\[article link\]](#)

**\*\*\*Highly Recommended - Bible versions Controversy EXPLAINED - find out the MAJOR differences (Mp3)**  
Can you trust the new versions? before you say yes, you need to hear this message. learn where they came from, who is behind them, and HEAR ACTUAL AUDIO FROM CHUCK SWENDOL, DR. D.A.WAITE AND OTHERS... Learn what you need to know before you use that new [deceptive] bible version. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Creating Your Own Way To Worship God - Mark Driscoll [pastor of Mars Hill Fellowship in Seattle Washington] and Neo-Reformed New-Calvinist [once saved always saved] Contemplative [New Age - altered state of consciousness i.e. transcendental meditation] Spirituality - Dr. John Piper, who's seen as a "pioneer" of this New Calvinism - back in February of this year [2010] Driscoll was a featured speaker, along with CSM teacher Peter Scazzero, at the Radicalis conference put on by Purpose Driven Pope [exercising excessive authority] Rick Warren at his Saddleback Church {Really as others have noted the contemplative meditative spirituality movement is the new circumcision of modern Christianity. In the ancient Church early Christians attempted to focus on circumcision in order to avoid the seemingly unpopular cross and teachings of Jesus Christ. Today modern Christians are contemplating anything and everything in another attempt to distance themselves from the cross (sin nature of mankind) and what they perceive to be unpopular teachings of Jesus Christ all the while neglecting the true Majesty and Glory of the Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.}

Creating Your Own Way To Worship God - Apprising Ministries has shared some concern about this New Calvinism as expressed e.g. by Matt Chandler and particularly Mark Driscoll, founder of Acts 29 Network, in recent posts such as Acts 29 Network And Reformed Counter Reformation Spirituality? and Acts 29 Pastor Matt Chandler On Being A Reformed Charismatic. In my assessment there's very good reason for concern as these people are rapidly growing in popularity and influence within the younger sector of the Reformed Camp; being blessed as they are by Dr. John Piper, who's seen as a "pioneer" of this New Calvinism. Then in Spiritual Disciplines According To Martin Luther I connected some more of the dots for you concerning the Acts 29 Church Planting Network itself where you heard from Darren Patrick, its own Vice President, that they are a "neo-Reformed" section of the Emerging Church. Let me be perfectly clear: Acts 29 is most certainly not heretical in its basic theological beliefs. The concern here is the recommendation of a key component that was hidden within the Trojan Horse of the sinfully ecumenical Emergent Church (EC) and its new "big tent" progressive/liberal de-formation of the Christian faith they call Emergence Christianity. This EC-a neo-liberal cult now firmly entrenched within the walls of mainstream evangelicalism-has long been busy now blurring doctrinal lines through their core doctrine of Contemplative Spirituality/Mysticism (CSM) as taught by Living Spiritual Teacher and Quaker mystic Richard Foster along with his spiritual twin and Southern Baptist minister Dallas Willard. ... Although Driscoll, pastor of Mars Hill Fellowship in Seattle Washington, is said to have denounced certain aspects of the emergent church, Driscoll is a proponent of the main element behind the emergent church - contemplative prayer. ... I previously pointed out in Who Is John Main? this form of "mantra meditation" encouraged by Thomas, and apparently also recommended by Driscoll, is traced to Dom (father) John Main (1926-1982). Main was a Roman Catholic priest and monk of the Order of Saint Benedict (OSB); he's also universally known by those in the so-called "contemplative tradition" as the man who rediscovered "the practice of pure prayer, or Christian meditation," using a "holy phrase" also known as a mantra. In 1975 Main



"began the first meditation groups at his monastery in London and, later, in Montreal." ... In closing this out, for now, you should understand that what this CSM ends up producing is a sappy, centered on the self, psycho-babble form of Christianity as these mystics "go within" themselves in search of "an authentic self" aka some supposed "true self." However, at its very core, it ends up a denial of the doctrine of original sin. I find it rather odd that people, who would tell us they are Protestants in line with Reformation theology, would be so quick to recommend this kind of Counter Reformation spirituality to their church planters and to the younger section of evangelicals influenced by this New Calvinism. [\[article link\]](#)

The question remains: Is this phenomenon of former pastors becoming full-time conference speakers and authors a good thing? Jonathan Wilson Hartgrove suggests it's not in his new book, 'The Wisdom of Stability: Rooting Faith in a Mobile Culture' {Note: there is the added burden that today MUCH of what is passed off to the Christian public as authored works by leading pastors, teachers and leaders is in fact 'ghost authored' material and more and more the 'ghost authors' of modern Christian material are in actuality New Age authors seeking alternate avenues and venues to saturate their material into. -- Also Note: When it comes to the very serious business of adequately Pastoring a diverse congregation of people any 'one man show' is a complete no-go! It has been conclusively proven time and again in modern-Christianity to be completely UNACCEPTABLE and even TOXIC to allow any one person to have the bulk of authority at any Church level. Even the Catholic Pope presides within a careful system of checks and balances.}

What's going on? Is the local church becoming the "farm team" for full-time conference and book ministry? Normal pastoral transition, pastoral stress, the personality of church planters, and American culture all probably play a role in these type of transitions. ... Third, people who are good at church planting tend to have creative and communication gifts that also make them good writers. Ed Stetzer and Warren Bird write in the 2007 State of Church Planting in the United States, "Aggressive and highly effective church planters tend to be entrepreneurial and find creative means of funding the plant other than with direct assistance from denominational or church-planting agencies." It is not surprising that the entrepreneurial and creative energies of church planters will sometimes lead them to write books describing what they have learned along the way. Belcher, Chan, Rollins, McLaren, and others were all church planters. So was \*Eugene Peterson [scam author of the 'ghost authored' and highly New Aged plagiarized 'The Message' bible], who left the church he planted after 29 years to become a professor at Regent College in 1991. (Piper's church has been in existence since the 19th century, but he led it to major growth.) Fourth, American culture expects authors to travel and promote their books through speaking engagements. Outside speaking engagements and further writing often take pastors away from the church they founded. Some pastors, such as Bill Hybels, Rick Warren, Max Lucado, Tim Keller, and Rob Bell, have made arrangements to stay at the churches they founded with other pastors taking on a significant portion of the preaching. ... Still, it is problematic for us to judge people from a distance for their [self-serving] vocational decisions. "If the whole body were an eye, where would the sense of hearing be? If the whole body were an ear, where would the sense of smell be?" (1 Cor 12:17). We should be careful not to assume that these moves are made out of pride. In Sunday's sermon, for example, Chan was particularly eager to emphasize that he felt God is leading him to greater obscurity, not prominence. But even when prominence does come with these moves, we can all be thankful for good writing and speaking. Maybe God is setting aside some people for these [new apostle] tasks so that the body of Christ might be built up. {It's highly doubtful that this unbiblical, extremely deceptive and very much a worldly compromised movement could possibly be in any way a valid movement or work of God.} [\[article link\]](#)

John Piper - More Details About Our 2010 National Conference - The conference theme is Think: The Life of the Mind & the Love of God - A number of people have asked about John Piper's decision to invite [purpose driven] Rick Warren - Below is a 12 minute clip from last night's Ask Pastor John session where he addresses that question and explains why he thinks it will be good for Rick [Warren] to come (Video)

The 2010 Desiring God National Conference will take place, Lord willing, October 1-3 in Minneapolis. The

conference theme is Think: The Life of the Mind & the Love of God, and the speakers and message titles are as follows: Al Mohler - "The Way the World Thinks: Meeting the Natural Mind in the Mirror and in the Market Place"; Rick Warren - "Thinking Purposefully for the Glory of Christ: The Life of the Mind and Global Reality"; R. C. Sproul (via video) - "Thinking Deeply in the Ocean of Revelation: The Bible and the Life of the Mind"; Thabiti Anyabwile - "Thinking for the Sake of Global Faithfulness: Confronting Islam with the Mind of Christ"; Francis Chan - "Think Hard, Stay Humble: The Life of the Mind and the Peril of Pride"; John Piper - "Thinking for the Sake of Joy: The Life of the Mind and the Love of God" -- John Piper's Upcoming Leave - By John Piper March 28, 2010 - As you may have already heard in the sermon from March 27-28, the elders graciously approved on March 22 a leave of absence that will take me away from Bethlehem from May 1 through December 31, 2010. We thought it might be helpful to put an explanation in a letter to go along with the sermon. I asked the elders to consider this leave [without pay - but possibly with perks (Per diem - travel, living expences) that can far exceed the regular salary] because of a growing sense that my soul, my marriage, my family, and my ministry-pattern need a reality check from the Holy Spirit. On the one hand, I love my Lord, my wife, my five children and their families first and foremost; and I love my work of preaching and writing and leading Bethlehem. I hope the Lord gives me at least five more years as the pastor for preaching and vision at Bethlehem. But on the other hand, I see several species of pride in my soul that, while they may not rise to the level of disqualifying me for ministry, grieve me, and have taken a toll on my relationship with Noël and others who are dear to me. How do I apologize to you, not for a specific deed, but for ongoing character flaws, and their effects on everybody? I'll say it now, and no doubt will say it again, I'm sorry. Since I don't have just one deed to point to, I simply ask for a spirit of forgiveness; and I give you as much assurance as I can that I am not making peace, but war, with my own sins. ... Personally, I view these months as a kind of relaunch of what I hope will be the most humble, happy, fruitful five years of our 35 years at Bethlehem and 46 years of marriage. Would you pray with me to that end? And would you stand by your church with all your might? May God make these eight months the best Bethlehem has ever known. It would be just like God to do the greatest things when I am not there. "Neither he who plants nor he who waters is anything, but only God who gives the growth" (1 Corinthians 3:7). I love you and promise to pray for you every day. Pastor John. [\[article link\]](#)

---

[Verse by Verse with Mike and Chris - Chris and Mike begin a new study in the book of Galatians \(Mp3\)](#)  
[Verse by Verse Bible Teaching Podcast and Links.](#) [\[article link\]](#)

[The End-Times Outpouring of Antichrist by Monica Dennington of TicTocMinistries \(YouTube - Video Teaching\)](#)  
Can we identify where the Holy Spirit is working by looking at where the miracles are "coming down"? When we hear that God is moving in Toronto, Florida, Kansas City, or other places, should we run to see it? When we see a "prophet" doing miracles, should we not flock to get one for ourselves? Join Monica Dennington as she goes straight to Jesus words for the answer to the question, "Is this the End-Times Outpouring?" [\[article link\]](#)

[Misty Edwards - As In the Days of Noah - A YouTube Music Video via Conservmom {We are living in times and about to enter times too perilous to place our trust in man or in ministries but we need to simply place our trust and cares in the capable hands of the living, loving, resurrected Son of God the Lord and Savior of all mankind Jesus Christ.} \(YouTube\)](#)  
This is my interpretation of the Misty Edwards song, "As In the Days of Noah" [\[article link\]](#)

---

[Alpha & Omega Ministries Apologetics Blog - Jerald Dirks, the Deen Show, and the Prologue of John \(Video\) 05/17/2010 - James White - Category: Islam.](#) [\[article link\]](#)

Wikipedia.com: [Jerald F. Dirks - Dr. Jerald F. Dirks \(born 1950, Kansas\) is a former ordained\[citation needed\] Methodist minister, Muslim convert and popular author of several books on Islam and Christianity](#)  
Education: Dr. Dirks enrolled at Harvard College as a philosophy major in 1967. He was named a Hollis Scholar, signifying that he was a top pre-theology student in the college. He worked as a youth minister at a fairly large United Methodist Church during his freshman and sophomore years. He graduated in 1971 and was admitted to the Harvard Divinity School thereafter, from where he graduated with a Master's degree in Divinity. During his seminary education, he also completed a two-year externship program as a hospital chaplain at Peter Bent Brigham Hospital in Boston. He also holds a Doctorate in Psychology from the University of Denver. ... He has published several works on Islam and Christianity in recent years. [\[article link\]](#)

[Jerald Dirks - A Christian Minister's Conversion to Islam - My preaching began to draw community-wide attention, and before long I was occasionally filling pulpits at other churches, at a nursing home, and at various church-affiliated youth and ladies groups, where I typically set attendance records \[then\] By age 17, when I began my freshman year at Harvard College, my decision to enter the ministry had solidified - By virtue of my \[Harvard\] seminary training and education, I knew how badly the Bible had been corrupted and often knew exactly when, where, and why, I had no belief in any triune godhead, and I had no belief in anything more than a metaphorical "sonship" of Jesus, peace be upon him - In short, while I certainly believed in God, I was as strict a monotheist as my Muslim friends](#)

It was at this juncture that I began to come into contact with the local Muslim community. For some years before, my wife and I had been actively involved in doing research on the history of the Arabian horse. Eventually, in order to secure translations of various Arabic documents, this research brought us into contact with Arab Americans who happened to be Muslims. Our first such contact was with Jamal in the summer of 1991. ... By the last week of December of 1992, I was forced to admit to myself, that I could find no area of substantial disagreement between my own religious beliefs and the general tenets of Islam. While I was ready to acknowledge that Muhammad, peace be upon him, was a prophet of (one who spoke for or under the inspiration of) God, and while I had absolutely no difficulty affirming that there was no god besides God/Allah, glorified and exalted is He, I was still hesitating to make any decision. I could readily admit to myself that I had far more in common with Islamic beliefs as I then understood them, than I did with the traditional Christianity of the organized church. I knew only too well that I could easily confirm from my seminary training and education most of what the Qur'an had to say about Christianity, the Bible, and Jesus, peace be upon him. Nonetheless, I hesitated. Further, I rationalized my hesitation by maintaining to myself that I really didn't know the nitty-gritty details of Islam, and that my areas of agreement were confined to general concepts. As such, I continued to read, and then to re-read. ... Later, when Iman came with my check, I attempted a round-about apology by saying: "I'm afraid I was a little abrupt in answering your question before. If you were asking me whether I believe that there is only one God, then my answer is yes. If you were asking me whether I believe that Muhammad was one of the prophets of that one God, then my answer is yes." She very nicely and very supportively said: "That's okay; it takes some people a little longer than others." ... I was a Christian, or so I said. After all, I had been born into a Christian family, had been given a Christian upbringing, had attended church and Sunday school every Sunday as a child, had graduated from a prestigious seminary, and was an ordained minister in a large Protestant denomination. However, I was also a Christian: who didn't believe in a triune godhead or in the divinity of Jesus, peace be upon him; who knew quite well how the Bible had been corrupted; who had said the Islamic testimony of faith in my own carefully parsed words; who had fasted during Ramadan; who was saying Islamic prayers five times a day; and who was deeply impressed by the behavioral examples I had witnessed in the Muslim community, both in America and in the Middle East. (Time and space do not permit me the luxury of documenting in detail all of the examples of personal morality and ethics I encountered in the Middle East.) If asked if I were a Muslim, I could and did do a five-minute monologue detailing the above, and basically leaving the question unanswered. I was playing intellectual word games, and succeeding at them quite nicely. ... Nonetheless, it is a Muslim's duty to be a good neighbor, and it

is a Muslim's duty to be willing to discuss Islam with others. As such, I accepted the invitation for the following evening, and spent most of the waking part of the next 24 hours contemplating how best to approach this gentleman in his requested topic of conversation. The appointed time came, and we drove over to our neighbor's. After a few moments of small talk, he finally asked why I had decided to become a Muslim. I had waited for this question, and had my answer carefully prepared. "As you know with your seminary education, there were a lot of non-religious considerations which led up to and shaped the decisions of the Council of Nicaea." He immediately cut me off with a simple statement: "You finally couldn't stomach the polytheism anymore, could you?" He knew exactly why I was a Muslim, and he didn't disagree with my decision! For himself, at his age and at his place in life, he was electing to be "an atypical Christian". Allah willing, he has by now completed his journey from cross to crescent. ... For those contemplating the acceptance of Islam and the surrendering of oneself to Allah-glorified and exalted is He, there may well be sacrifices along the way. Many of these sacrifices are easily predicted, while others may be rather surprising and unexpected. There is no denying the existence of these sacrifices, and I don't intend to sugar coat that pill for you. Nonetheless, don't be overly troubled by these sacrifices. In the final analysis, these sacrifices are less important than you presently think. Allah willing, you will find these sacrifices a very cheap coin to pay for the "goods" [72 virgins in heaven] you are purchasing. © 2002 (Abu Yahya) Jerald F. Dirks, M. Div, Psy. D. Reproduced with the author's permission. [\[article link\]](#)

---

#### **December 2009: Threshing Floor Radio Show: Spirit Uprising! by Randy Maugans (Mp3)**

A sharp shift in the Spirit is occurring-a mobilization of forces which will clash in the realm of powers and principalities. The prophetic clarion call has to do with healing, deliverance, and restoration, to those who follow the Living God. What follows the healing is an empowerment of authority to take back ground-even the Holy ground which has been defiled and illegally appropriated. This is about YOUR healing, YOUR destiny...the future of YOUR generations...and the consummation of an ancient battle. [\[article link\]](#)

#### **Mega Church Pastor Chuck Smith Suffers Stroke**

SANTA, CA-- California-based mega church pastor, Chuck Smith, was hospitalized on Saturday evening after having what is being described as a "mini-stroke." Smith is the 82-year-old senior pastor of the Calvary Chapel in Costa Mesa, California. It is one of the county's largest churches with a reported attendance in excess of 9,000 each Sunday. In December 1965, Chuck Smith became the pastor of a 25-person congregation and in 1968 broke away from the International Church of the Foursquare Gospel denomination in Santa Ana, California. Pastor Smith is highly regarded as a radio show host, author, speaker and teacher. Smith has mentored many other pastors and remains close with Pastors Greg Laurie, Mike MacIntosh, Raul Ries and Skip Heitzig among the thousands he has coached. In a statement on his web site, Greg Laurie, wrote, "Pastor Chuck Smith was taken to the hospital and had what was described by his doctor as a "mini-stroke." His doctor expects him to make a full recovery. Let's remember this beloved man of God in prayer, that the Lord would touch, bless, and heal him." [\[article link\]](#)

Popular OC pastor [Chuck Smith] hospitalized with stroke - SANTA ANA, Calif. - Chuck Smith, the senior pastor of Orange County's Calvary Chapel, has been hospitalized with a mild stroke - Smith has been pastor of the non-denominational church [Calvary Chapel] (now) in Santa Ana since it was founded in 1965 [Note: Chuck Smith is not the founder of Calvary Chapel he is the 2nd pastor [a replacement pastor] of Calvary Chapel an already existing fellowship.] - His doctor expects him to make a full recovery {Note: I hope and pray for a full recovery for Pastor Chuck Smith and I hope and pray that he can begin to set some records straight so that Christianity is not stuck with some preplanned, well placed in-grafted propaganda of a fantasized over achieved career story along with a half-baked gospel and salvation message from a person of questionable

integrity.}

SANTA ANA, Calif. - Chuck Smith, the senior pastor of Orange County's Calvary Chapel, has been hospitalized with a mild stroke. Church spokeswoman Laura Jackson said Monday that Smith was taken to the hospital over Christmas weekend. Smith has been pastor of the non-denominational church in Santa Ana since it was founded in 1965. The church says its congregation has since grown from 25 people to more than 25,000. Smith is also known for training other prominent ministers, such as Greg Laurie, founder of the annual Harvest Crusade that fills Angels Stadium. [\[article link\]](#)

wikipedia.org: Chuck Smith (pastor) - Charles Ward "Chuck" Smith, born June 25, 1927 (age 82), is the senior pastor of Calvary Chapel Costa Mesa - \*He is widely credited as founding Calvary Chapel Costa Mesa, though \*\*he was the second pastor {Note: Pastor Chuck Smith Sr. of Calvary Chapel Costa Mesa continues to perpetuate the myth and the fraud that he is a Christian pioneer and a Christian innovator. This is the point that others have made before and that I have been making all day. Chuck Smith Sr. apparently is a person who is willing to create a fictional scenario about his life at any cost and the truth is more likely that he is an opportunist and a master manipulator both of people and of circumstances than that he is an actual true honest dedicated Christian.}

Charles Ward "Chuck" Smith, born June 25, 1927 (age 82), is the senior pastor of Calvary Chapel Costa Mesa. He is widely credited as founding Calvary Chapel Costa Mesa, though he was the second pastor. Smith was born in Ventura, California to Charles and Maude Smith. His wife, Kay, directs Costa Mesa's women's ministry. Smith's four children currently do or have worked in the ministry. ... There are some who criticize Calvary Chapel churches for a perceived dogmatic approach and losing their connection to their founding principles of the 1960s. Those defending Calvary Chapel would say that Calvary Chapel has not changed, but as culture has become more egalitarian, it is more averse to this type of approach. Chuck Smith is the author and co-author of several books. Titles of his books include Answers for Today; Calvary Chapel Distinctives; Calvinism, Arminianism & The Word of God; Charisma vs. Charismania; Comfort for Those Who Mourn; Effective Prayer Life; Harvest; Living Water; The Claims of Christ; The Gospel According to Grace; The Philosophy of Ministry of Calvary Chapel; Why Grace Changes Everything; Love: The More Excellent Way; The Final Act; and others [including the known plagiarized book "When Storms Come"]. [\[article link\]](#)

GregLaurie.com: Greg's Blog - we are taking this coming Thursday, New Years Eve [2010], off from our Orange County Bible study {Wow, Greg Laurie quotes from the highly deceptive "Message" bible then informs his congregation [correction: bible study] that he has no intention of rejoicing in the New Year with them in praise and worship and thanks to Jesus Christ but that he is off to an undisclosed, secret, alternate event possibly even a Satanic mass though it wouldn't be all that surprising to find out that Satan is Greg Laurie's master.} We are off this Thursday night. For those of you in Southern California, we are taking this coming Thursday, New Years Eve, off from our Orange County Bible study. But we will be back in action on Thursday, January 7. We will be joined for our 2010 kickoff (that sounds so futuristic, doesn't it?) by Phil Wickham, an outstanding musical artist. See you then. {Note: It's possible [unless he changes his plans] but doubtful that Greg Laurie is going to spend New Year's at his home Church in Riverside County. Because Greg Laurie is endlessly promoting every event that he is ever a part of so for Greg Laurie to not publically promote where he is going to be on New Year's Eve it is a huge red flag.} [\[article link\]](#)

What kind of message is The Message?(NavPress.com) - Written in 1993 in response to several requests The Message DELETES the reference to God's holy name, ADDS requests not voiced by Jesus, and changes the meaning of other verses. Follow the link and learn more about the phrase, "As above, so below." [\[article link\]](#)

New Age Teachings Passed off as "The Message" Bible (NavPress.com) - 'Oh! May the God of green hope fill you up with joy' [Romans 15:13]



King James Version: Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost. Romans 15:13. - The Message: Oh! May the God of green hope fill you up with joy, fill you up with peace, so that your believing lives, filled with the life-giving energy of the Holy Spirit, will brim over with hope! - Romans 15:13 [\[article link\]](#)

Country Keepers Blog received the following email from Discipleship Journal (navpress.com) - We note that you have posted our Book-at-a-Time Bible Reading Plan on your website, this is a violation of copyright, and it must be removed immediately - Who sells Bible reading plans?

We note that you have posted our Book-at-a-Time Bible Reading Plan on your website. This is a violation of copyright, and it must be removed immediately. You may, however, provide a link on your site to the page on our site where the Plans are sold. ... Please respond with a confirmation that you are removing the Plan from your site. Thank you for your cooperation in this matter. ... navpress.com/magazines. ... Who sells Bible reading plans? I didn't know anyone did. Well, they certainly have the right to stand on their copyright. Praise God that the King James Bible itself is in the public domain. [\[article link\]](#)

The Message by Eugene Peterson (NavPress.com): - Eugene Peterson's (New Age) Opinion of The Bible - several correspondences with NavPress proves that Eugene Peterson has no Doctorate

The research article referring to Dr. Eugene Peterson addresses the assumption many have that Eugene Peterson has a doctorate in languages, which in many minds, would qualify his translating a Bible. However, several correspondences with NavPress proves that Eugene Peterson has no doctorate, with the definitive statement, "He doesn't have a PhD but he has 3 honorary doctorates from Seattle Pacific University, Messiah and Northwestern." ... The honorary doctorates Eugene Peterson has received are discussed as well as the teaching positions he has held, including, for example, the ecumenical Regent University, his return to the ecumenical New York Theological Seminary, the ecumenical St. Mary's Seminary, the first Catholic seminary in the U.S. It is owned and operated by the Sulpician Fathers, who are diocesan priests dedicated to the continued formation of priests for the Catholic church. These teaching positions are discussed in relation to his time spent at each and the theological positions of the various universities or seminaries. Research is also presented concerning Eugene Peterson's Pentecostal background and his ordination in the United Presbyterian Church, the relations that denomination has with the National Council of Churches, the World Council of Churches and the ecumenical movement in general. It should be noted that his Pentecostal bias concerning tongues and "private prayer language" is implanted into The Message. [\[article link\]](#)

calvary chapel chuck smith - Chuck Smith knowingly took Illuminati [Satanic - Skull & Bones] money to help establish [Maranatha! Music] and bring corrupt Christian rock music into the churches - Exposed by John Todd (YouTube)

Continuation of what is the Illuminati? Who leads it? The Charismatic movement / Chuck Smith / Jesus Rock / John Birch Society / Freemasons, purpose of Rock Music, etc! [\[article link\]](#)

February 28, 2007: Sex and Money Lead to Break-up of Christian Talk Network [Calvary Satellite Network] - However, in a surprise move, the elder [Chuck] Smith dropped the legal proceedings claiming to make a "Christian gesture" saying according to the former cheeleader, Lori Pollitt, that "it was time to turn Kestler over to Satan" {I'm guessing that Chuck Smith Sr. of Calvary Chapel, Costa Mesa [and probably also a few of his staff members] have a lot of skill and experience in directing the demonic realm and demonic attacks against people that Chuck doesn't exactly approve of - but then that wouldn't be very Christian of Chuck Smith and Calvary Chapel.}

We generally cover political talk radio, usually liberal talk radio, but every once and while we run across a story so engrossing that we expand our coverage area to include other forms of "spoken word" radio programming. We came across such a story, this morning in Los Angeles Times. The Times ran a page one feature story that



had sex, money, deceit, and involved a talk radio network. Our kind of story! Naturally, we jumped right on it. No it didn't relate to political talk radio - liberal or conservative. Instead it focused on the second largest segment of the talk radio industry - Christian talk. It seems that a controversy has been raging for some time now involving the owners of the Calvary Satellite Network. The network has about 400 low-power stations and 49 full-power stations in 45 states. Its coverage area has 22.5 million potential listeners. It estimates its worth at \$250 million, derived mostly from the value of its broadcasting licenses. The network, which was founded by Chuck Smith, founder of the worldwide Calvary Chapel movement and his one time protégé Mike Kestler, became the focus of costly legal battle, after charges of financial irregularities, poor management, and sexual harassment were directed at Kestler by Smith and his son Jeff. The two sides have hurled accusations of lust and greed, betrayal and embezzlement. As part of the battle, Smith also funded a lawsuit against Kestler by a former Dallas Cowboys cheerleader who said he had been fired from her from her radio job for rebuffing Kestler's sexual advances. However, in a surprise move, the elder Smith dropped the legal proceedings claiming to make a "Christian gesture" saying according to the former cheerleader, Lori Pollitt, that "it was time to turn Kestler over to Satan." [\[article link\]](#)

crosswalk.com: RELIGIONS OF THE STARS [by Richard Abanes - (author 1996 book) American Militias: Rebellion, Racism & Religion - Also in 1997, Abanes won the Evangelical Press Association's Higher Goals In Journalism Award for his article on various religions in America - From 1998 to 2000, Abanes served on staff as Creative Arts Director for Saddleback Church (Rick Warren) in Lake Forest, California - [wiki.com](#)] - Saturday, March 14, 2009 Greg Laurie: New OC Bible Study {Richard Abanes has published over twenty books mostly on the topics of Militias in America, Cults and Religion - and has CIA asset agent written all over himself.}

Well, I was so excited and spiritually pumped this morning, I had to get up pre-6AM to write this quick announcement about a brand new Bible study kicked off last night (7PM) by Pastor Greg Laurie (Harvest Christian Fellowship) in the OC. It was the biggest "Bible Study" I'd ever seen on a first night. The place was packed with all seats filled and people sitting around on the floor and standing all along the back wall. LoL. It was most excellent and had the vintage feel of a Calvary Chapel. ... After the service I was able to speak with Greg for about 10 minutes as he hung around to chat with just about anyone who wanted to say hello. Yeah, this guy's about as down-to-earth as anyone can get. Both he and I agreed that there is great need in the Body of Christ during this day for clear/sound doctrine and a better understanding of how to effectively defend the faith and appropriately use discernment and the noble calling of apologetics. WOOT! And to my great surprise and joy, also present at the study was a long-distance acquaintance of mine - Pastor James McDonald, senior pastor of Harvest Bible Chapel in Illinois. For those of you who read my blog, you'll recall that I mentioned James in my article Don't Believe Everything You Read...On the Internet, and referenced his outstanding piece Great Damage: The Gift of Discernment Used in the Flesh. James gave the opening prayer! I couldn't believe it. I had no idea he'd be in California (coincidence?.....naw). [\[article link\]](#)

The Bombshell Truth About Tal Brooke by Lisa De Witt: The Bombshell Truth About Tal Brooke and His Connection to the U.S. Information Agency and CIA - Just two years earlier, in 1988, former CIA Director and then U.S. Vice President, George H. W. Bush chose Harvest House Publishers to print and market his autobiography, Man of Integrity - [previously publishing] a book titled "Harvest" [1987] co-written with Chuck Smith Sr. [of Calvary Chapel Costa Mesa]

Just two years earlier, in 1988, former CIA Director and then U.S. Vice President, George H. W. Bush chose Harvest House Publishers to print and market his autobiography, Man of Integrity. There was a photo of Bush Sr. with the Harvest House owner, Bob Hawkins Sr. on the company website until this article was published and that page has since been removed. The archived link is posted below in the reference section. You may have to re-enter the link into the [archive.org](#). wayback machine to see the page. ... Tal Brooke, who graduated from the 1963 Class of George Mason High School in Falls Church, Virginia, has also used the alias Tai Brooke. Brooke writes very little about his family in Avatar of Night, other than to say his father was an American

diplomat in London and an atheist. In the preface of a book titled Harvest co-written with Chuck Smith, Brooke also wrote, "I grew up in an atheistic home." In a later interview with Dan Wooding on Brooke's Spiritual Counterfeits website he revises his father's belief system to agnostic. In his mother's obituary on the savannahnow.com website, Tal Brooke's father's name is listed as Edgar Duffield Brooke. According to a National Security Files memorandum from the Kennedy Library, Edgar D. Brooke was appointed Director of Media Content for the U.S. Information Agency (USIA) by Edward R. Murrow in 1961. This bombshell evidence, which Tal Brooke has failed to reveal, shows Brooke's father was in charge of the worldwide distribution of propaganda during one of the U.S.'s most racist periods in history. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**Know Your Rights: H.264, patent licensing, and you - So what are the rates, and who has to pay? - the party [Church - Ministry] selling or distributing the [H.264] video to the end user -- has to pay royalties for using the H.264 encoder**

In any event, MPEG-LA has said to us that only the parties at the top and bottom of the H.264 tool chain are generally required to pay royalties; that is, the party who makes the encoder, and the party who distributes the encoded file to the end users. You can think of that as the first and last transaction, if you like -- the person who sells the encoder and the person who sells the content are the ones who have to pay. That ultimately means products that come with an H.264 codec don't also come with a license to use the codec commercially - in order to distribute H.264 content in a way that makes money, the distributor has to pay for a separate license. So products like Windows 7, Mac OS X, Final Cut Pro, Avid, and modern video cameras aren't licensed to distribute video for commercial use -- they all have fine print somewhere that says they're for personal and non-commercial use only. It's language that feels incredibly aggressive and broad, especially since it apparently conflicts with the MPEG-LA's general position that only the final link in the chain -- the party selling or distributing the video to the end user -- has to pay royalties for using the H.264 encoder. Ouch. So people are mad because they have to pay to make and distribute videos for commercial use? Yes, but it's not as bad as it seems. First off, we've directly asked MPEG-LA whether or not using an H.264 camera simply to shoot video for a commercial purpose requires a license, and the answer is no. We've also asked whether an end user watching H.264 videos would ever have to pay or be licensed, and the answer to that question is also no. Yes, the license terms are worded poorly, but those are the answers straight from the patent horse's mouth. Everyone can breathe again, 'kay? On top of that, there's a gigantic exception to the license rules that should put any lingering fears to rest: using H.264 to distribute free internet video to end users doesn't cost a thing, and won't cost anything until at least 2015. After that, it's up in the air, and that's a bridge we'll have to cross when we come to it -- there's a chance the MPEG-LA could start charging a royalty for free video in five years. But for right now MPEG-LA president Larry Horn says the group doesn't want to "plug a royalty into a business model that's still unsettled." It's also important to note that the MPEG-LA can't just run off and do whatever it wants; its decisions are made by the various patent holders it represents, many of whom are also still trying to figure out the economics of video on the web themselves. [\[article link\]](#)

**Microsoft Says Web Video in IE9 Is All About H.264 - It should be noted that both Microsoft and Apple - the two main proponents of native H.264 playback in their browsers - hold patents in the H.264 patent pool**  
The argument over which web video playback technology to support has been a point of major tension among browser makers ever since last year, when the Worldwide Web Consortium (W3C) bowed out of the debate, declining to recommend any single video technology for HTML5. The result, so far, is a stalemate - Microsoft and Apple are supporting H.264, Mozilla and Opera are supporting Ogg Theora and Google, for the time being, is supporting both. As we've said before, H.264 is a dangerous path for web video to go down, mostly because there are patents and licensing issues associated with it that keep it from being freely used. It should be noted that both Microsoft and Apple - the two main proponents of native H.264 playback in their browsers - hold

patents in the H.264 patent pool. Other technologies, such as Ogg Theora and VP8, appear to be a much safer alternative for video on the web to remain free and open, which is why the browser makers who have no stake in H.264 (Mozilla and Opera) are pushing for Theora. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback - July 17, 2009} Why Amazon went Big Brother on some Kindle e-books - Amazon.com shocked customers yesterday when it reached out to hundreds, if not thousands of Kindles [ebook readers] and simply deleted texts that users had not only purchased, but had started to read - Amazon spoiled the readers' descent into Orwellian masochism with nary a warning or apology - Perhaps the (Thought Police) Amazon Customer Service team could cut off your ebooks whenever they wanted to {Note: can Microsoft and Apple do this as well with H.264 Video?}

The story first popped up when customers began crying foul on the Amazon community, and several sites covered it, including the NYTimes. What no one could determine for certain was "why" this was happening. Amazon's email to customers gave the impression that the publisher had a change of heart: "Although a rarity, publishers can decide to pull their content from the Kindle store." That didn't tell the whole story, however. Ars Technica has learned that this was more serious than a publisher flippantly changing course. Accusations that Amazon had caved to the powerful meanderings of a "major publisher" were far off the mark, although the cause is still unsettling. As it turns out, the books in question were being sold by Amazon despite being unauthorized copies. The works weren't legit. It was all copywrong. In other words, Amazon was selling bad books. Hot letters. Pilfered paragraphs. MobileReference, the publisher in question, formats and sells public domain books on Amazon. The only problem is that George Orwell's Animal Farm and 1984 are not yet in the public domain, at least not in the US. According to Amazon's statement to Ars Technica, "These books were added to our catalog using our self-service platform by a third-party who did not have the rights to the books." When the publisher informed Amazon of this, Amazon moved to rectify the situation. The two books are no longer listed on MobileReference's website, either. But does Amazon's Terms of Service even allow for this kind of "rectification"? Peter Kafka examined the ToS and believes that there is no backing for this move. The ToS makes it sound as if all sales are final: [\[article link\]](#)

More info on Windows Phone 7: Windows Live ID (i.e. Hotmail account) will be required {There is a ton of new (and transitional) always on internet phone [Intel Moorestown] - type of technology and gadgets coming out this fall and into 2011 finally providing for stable and highly useable mobile internet devices. Intel and Nokia have the MeeGo operating system, Google has their Android system, Apple has their iPhone system and Microsoft will have their own system in Phone 7 but so far Microsoft seems to be the one to avoid.}

Microsoft still has a lot of work to do until the first Windows Phone 7 devices are launched (sometime in the fourth quarter of the year), and that's why we don't know all we'd want to know about the upcoming OS. However, new details have been uncovered by Tweakers.net, \*\*including the fact that, to use a Windows Phone 7 handset [phone], you will need a Windows Live ID account (you automatically have one if you use Hotmail or MSN Messenger). Apparently, Windows Live ID will also provide access to Windows Marketplace. Furthermore, it looks like Windows Phone 7 will only support ARM7 processors (like the Qualcomm Snapdragon). This leaves out Intel's Moorestown processors - but it's not like Intel cares too much, since it has MeeGo and we'll soon see Moorestown-based MeeGo devices on the market. As previously mentioned, all Windows Phone 7 devices will require capacitive touchscreen displays (apparently, non-touch devices won't be able to run WP7), three buttons on the front (Back, Start and Search), a power button, a camera button, and two volume buttons. Weird enough, it looks like Windows Phone 7 will support Bluetooth 2.1, but not Bluetooth 3.0. Well, maybe support for the newer version of Bluetooth will be added after launch. [\[article link\]](#)

Nokia and Intel defensive on MeeGo Linux patents - Microsoft and Apple are finding new ways to rein in the competition on phones: they're using patent threats - Ari Jaaksi, Nokia's vice president of MeeGo devices, told The Reg Tuesday that Intel and Nokia could "guarantee and promise" that MeeGo is safe from any and all

patent claims because of the size and breadth of the companies' patent portfolios

Tech companies are playing hardball on smart phones, but Linux could gain the upper hand with Intel and Nokia going on the defensive with MeeGo. To get you on Facebook while on the bus, play a tune, and - oh, yeah - make a call, Microsoft and Apple are finding new ways to rein in the competition on phones: they're using patent threats. ... MeeGo, YouGo, WeAllGoMeeGo, the latest mobile-Linux effort - this time from Intel and Nokia - reckons it might have a chance with patents, too. Only instead of chasing people for royalties, they will use patents to protect those who adopt MeeGo against opportunistic trolls and companies like Microsoft that might decide one day that the best way to make some easy money or to hobble your business is by claiming patent infringement in the MeeGo Linux you are busy using on your smart phones. Ari Jaaksi, Nokia's vice president of MeeGo devices, told The Reg Tuesday that Intel and Nokia could "guarantee and promise" that MeeGo is safe from any and all patent claims because of the size and breadth of the companies' patent portfolios, and also because of the size of Intel and Nokia themselves. MeeGo is based on the Linux kernel and uses common components such as X-Windows and Gstreamer. "Both Nokia and Intel have a huge patent portfolio and we have put our investment into the standard Linux-based platform. That's a guarantee and promise that it's safe for anyone to take this platform because we will look after your investment with our patent platform," Jaaksi said. "With the big patent portfolios already backing up MeeGo as an operating system, that should make some of the concerns go away... we'll defend that with our patent portfolio." [\[article link\]](#)

After HP-Palm deal, Microsoft loses if it snoozes - reports have surfaced that HP has canceled the (Windows 7) Slate because it is unsatisfied with Windows 7 as a tablet operating system {Note: Microsoft has lazily attempted to shove its entire existing Desktop PC platform operating system (Windows 7) into newly created portable [Tablet] devices. #1 Smartphones and Tablet devices use touchscreen devices as their main interface - PCs use a Mouse Pointer as a main interface so Microsoft is attempting to emphasize the wrong operating system features for portable devices - #2 Microsoft (Windows 7) requires 3 GB of Memory to comfortably operate yet Tablet devices are currently equipped with only 1 GB of memory. #3 Microsoft is attempting to put a huge, bloated, power hungry operating system into a handheld portable device that is not designed to handle such a large operating system. -- Microsoft needs to offer a specialized operating system based on Windows 7 but made specifically for portable Tablet and Smartphone devices.}

Remember that Hewlett-Packard slate computer Steve Ballmer showed off at (2009) CES? Ya know how the Microsoft CEO was all excited that it runs Windows 7? Yeah, Windows 7 is Microsoft's first operating system to come with [secondary] touch-screen support right out of the box [a mouse pointer is still the primary device - Tablets don't generally use a mouse device]. So what? Tablet PCs, most of them running some form of Windows, have been around for a decade. And until Apple's introduction of the iPad this year, the tablet market had been "disastrous," said IDC analyst David Daoud. "I think what Apple has done is reset the agenda of what the tablet should be," he told seattlepi.com. "I think now it creates an opportunity for the PC world. For Microsoft to play the game in that market." But now that HP has acquired Palm, WebOS and the firm's extensive patent portfolio, the tech giants - at least those interested in the tablet market - have some thinking to do. HP, the world's biggest computer manufacturer, now has its own mobile operating system. ... There's no doubt the tablet PC market, finally taking off, holds immense opportunity for Microsoft. Many tablets will run Windows 7. The HP Slate already will - and HP probably will continue to produce Windows tablets, Daoud said, even if it starts selling them with WebOS. Microsoft is, for the most part, being kept afloat by Windows sales. So when it comes to the tablet market, the software juggernaut just can't fall asleep at the helm. "They have to be competitive," Daoud said. "They have to understand there's Apple, there's Google, there's competition out there." "Nobody," he added, "should look at Microsoft and say, 'Oh, that's it.'" [\[article link\]](#)

Why HP's Acquisition of Palm Will Upset Microsoft, Google, Apple, and RIM - Now Microsoft, RIM, Apple, and Google must all deal with a new entry: webOS [an operating system - like MeeGo] backed by a firm [HP] with

the money, time, and management expertise to make competitive products - This must be particularly worrying for Microsoft because, for the first time, a major customer will deliver [Netbook] computers without needing its operating systems - In fact, HP has just made itself a competitor

Neither Apple nor RIM should rest easy. Bradley called the acquisition "a transformational deal in the connected mobility market" and one that can help fuel growth. It sees the smartphone market as currently over \$100 billion in size [World Wide] and growing [Globally] 20 percent annually, and one that plays well with another big interest: cloud computing. HP wants the money on the table; it expects to "invest heavily in product development" and put forth the money and effort to sell effectively. Furthermore, HP plans to extend webOS to "other" devices - read that as tablets, netbooks, and maybe even lightweight laptops, which is a real problem for Microsoft, Apple, and Google. {Note: Google and Apple have few if any worries while Microsoft on the other hand is making all the wrong moves. -- Where this is going is that in days past a person had a Computer and possibly a Laptop [both running Microsoft Windows] but now enter Smartphones [with various operating systems] that can also access the internet and do almost anything a laptop can do and now add to the Smartphone revolution the emergence of Tablets, iPads, Televisions, Game Consoles, Smart Cars, Smart Advertisements, Smart Billboards, Coupons, Restaurants, Shops, Sales, Special Events and everything else that is electronic and information and they all have to talk to each other [via Cloud Computing] and communicate and sync [OS, Apps, Hardware & Bios patches and upgrades] with each other [hopefully using at least the same CPU architecture (Intel - i3, i5, i7 or Atom) and a similar operating system: i.e. Meego or webOS] but Microsoft has now crossed up their operating systems [MS Windows, Phone 7] and the CPU architectures [Intel, ARM] that the systems run on virtually removing themselves from the arena of device compatibility so now it is up to the manufactures [Intel, Apple, HP, Google, etc.] to make their own devices compatible across the coming broad spectrum and array of electronic consumer and business devices.} [\[article link\]](#)

**The New Apple? HP's Palm Acquisition Makes It Possible** - HP plans to use its acquisition of Palm as the centerpiece of a mobile strategy across a full range of mobile devices including smartphones, slate or tablet PCs, and netbooks

HP's planned \$1.2 billion acquisition of smartphone developer Palm gives HP the technology and the app base that could make it not only a mobile device and cloud computing powerhouse, but also a formidable competitor with Apple. Hewlett-Packard on Wednesday tore a page from Apple's business playbook with plans to use its acquisition of Palm as the centerpiece of a mobile strategy across a full range of mobile devices including smartphones, slate or tablet PCs, and netbooks. [\[article link\]](#)

**Hewlett Packard [HP] to buy Palm for \$1.2bn** {This is a very good move on HP's part they will now be a serious contender in a market that they were getting left out of and they do have the resources and ability to turn Palm products back into winning consumer and corporate products in a very short time.}

Hewlett Packard stepped in to buy troubled smartphone maker Palm on Wednesday, announcing a \$1.2bn deal, bringing an end to the rising doubts in recent weeks over the future of the iconic Silicon Valley personal technology brand. HP said it would pay \$5.70 a share in cash for the company, a 23 per cent premium over its closing stock price on Wednesday. The deal will catapult HP, the world's largest tech company in terms of revenue, into the middle of the rapidly growing smartphone business in direct competition with a handful of other tech giants, including Apple, Google and Microsoft. [\[article link\]](#)

**Intel confirms Moorestown MeeGo device for 2010** - The resulting platform is intended to be used as a base for mobiles, MIDs, laptops, netbooks and even televisions

Pankaj Kedia, Director of Global Ecosystem Programs and Mobile Internet Devices at Intel, has let slip that the first wave of Moorestown MeeGo devices will be here "by the end of 2010". The MeeGo platform is a joint project comprised of the amalgamation of the Nokia Maemo and Intel Moblin operating systems. The resulting platform is intended to be used as a base for mobiles, MIDs, laptops, netbooks and even televisions.



... In discussing the growth and momentum of the MeeGo project he remarked, "It's only been two months since we announced MeeGo, and we're seeing the momentum every day. With the first MeeGo devices due to market in the second half of this year, the project has no plans of slowing down anytime soon!" Whether that will turn out to be a Nokia smartphone, or some other kind of device entirely remains to be seen, but whichever it is, it shouldn't be too long before we find out. Stay tuned. [\[article link\]](#)

**New Atom Z6 [CPU - Platform] Positions Intel for Phone, Tablet Push** - the Atom Z6 uses up to 50 times less power when idling, 20 times less when performing audio functions, and 2 to 3 times less during Web browsing and video watching - Intel claims that these savings can result in more than 10 days of battery life in standby [6 hours of phone calls], up to 2 days when playing back [Mp3] audio, and 4 to 5 hours of Web browsing and video

The Z6 is designed for both smartphones and more traditional tablets, but Intel hopes that the phone is where the platform, based on the traditional X86 architecture, eventually ends up. The new Lincroft chip (part of a platform Intel calls "Moorestown") supports up to 1.5 GHz for high-end smartphones and up to 1.9 GHz for tablets and other handheld designs. "Intel has delivered its first product that is opening the door for Intel Architecture [IA] in the smartphone market segment," said Anand Chandrasekher, Intel senior vice president and general manager of the Ultra Mobility Group, in a statement. "Through 'Moorestown,' Intel is scaling the benefits of IA while significantly reducing the power, cost and footprint to better address handheld market segments. As a result of our efforts, the Intel Atom processor is pushing the boundaries of higher performance at significantly lower power to show what's possible as handheld devices become small, powerful mobile computers." ... Intel also touts the family's improved compute performance (1.5 to 3 times higher), faster JavaScript rendering (a fourfold speed increase), and 2 to 4 times better graphics, as well as support for 1080p HD video decoding (see above) and 720p video recording; and Burst Performance Technology, which lets the processor dynamically burst to higher performance for short periods of time without affecting the TDP. The chip's MP20 Platform Controller Hub (code-named "Langwell") supports what Intel calls "a range of system-level functions and I/O blocks." These include a NAND controller; a low-power, 24-bit audio engine called Intel Smart Sound Technology (SST), which enables voice processing and supports audio codecs like MP3, AAC-LC, HE-AAC (v1 and v2), VMA9, and PCM; a high-resolution camera; USB and USB On-the-Go (OTG), the latter for helping smartphones communicate with other devices such as cameras, printers, or portable hard drives; security blocks, and wireless, as well as board-level functions and Intel's Smart & Secure security architecture. A dedicated Mixed Signal IC (aka MSIC, and originally code-named "Briertown") integrates power delivery and battery charging; and consolidates analog and digital components such as audio codecs, a touch screen controller, sensors, LDOs, DC-DC, and GPIOs. The MSIC is one of the key ways the Atom Z6 family achieves such a low-power status: It enables power gating through a series of voltage rails to the processor and PCH, and by shutting down transistors that aren't in use can reduce power leakage and increase battery life. Per press notes, it also "enables faster transitions in and out of power states, allow for more frequent and longer residency in ultra-low-power saving states." The Atom Z6 family of chips is available today. The platform supports scalable frequencies ranging up to 1.5 GHz for high-end smartphones and up to 1.9 GHz for tablets and other handheld designs; and include support for Wi-Fi, 3G/HSPA, and WiMAX. [\[article link\]](#)

**New Intel Atom (CPU) - 'Moorestown' SoC [computer - System on a Chip] unveiled** - Intel has pulled the wraps off its second generation Atom platform - Codenamed Moorestown, it's a speedy, yet ultra-low power system-on-a-chip design, aimed at smartphones and tablets {Note: Intel has specifically designed and created a unique CPU [50x more power efficient] designed to run portable devices while Microsoft is unsuccessfully attempting to go the opposite route in attempting to reuse their already existing [too enormous] PC Desktop software for operating small portable devices.}

Intel has pulled the wraps off its second generation Atom platform. Codenamed Moorestown, it's a speedy, yet ultra-low power system-on-a-chip design, aimed at smartphones and tablets. In IT Blogwatch, bloggers get



dizzy at the pace of change. ... Intel is positioning Moorestown as a smartphone world-beater. ... Quoted battery life in a typical smartphone form factor ... would be approximately 10 days of standby life, ... six hours of 3G talk time. ... Idle power for the ... platform ... is "21-ish milliwatts". That's less than one fiftieth [of] the ... power required by the previous-generation. ... [But] low power doesn't translate to low performance. ... The Atom Z6XX Series - will be available in speeds of up to 1.5GHz for smartphones and 1.9GHz for tablets. ... Globally, there will be one billion more new "connected" users by 2015 than there are today. ... There will be 10 billion connected devices in use. ... Intel might just sell more ultramobile processors in the next five years than it has sold into the PC market over its entire history. ... This launch is roughly equivalent to the arrival of Conroe and the Core 2 family ... [which] confirmed Intel's commitment to abandoning frequency as the central ... means of processor performance. It ... allowed Intel to keep up a pace of innovation that competitors have been unable to match. ... The future of ultramobility and perhaps mainstream computing seems all but sure to remain in Intel's corner. [\[article link\]](#)

**Intel's Moorestown to Compete in 'Handheld Computers' Sector - In this article I want to talk about Intel's Moorestown, a platform Intel has been public about for over 2 years - It's Intel's stab at a platform for the mobile, always-on, always connected segment - That is, smart devices - From smartphones and smart tablets all the way up to smart netbooks**

I define a smart device as being mobile, always on, always connected, sensor-aware and having what I call a dynamic operating system. That is, an OS that is interesting to use, stylish and that is 'point-of-sale capable' via an active application and content ecosystem. The prime example of a dynamic operating system is Apple's iPhone OS. In this article I want to talk about Intel's Moorestown, a platform Intel has been public about for over 2 years. It's Intel's stab at a platform for the mobile, always-on, always connected segment. That is, smart devices. From smartphones and smart tablets all the way up to smart netbooks. As ARM-based smartphones get bigger and more powerful and already have ALL the smart features required, there's a huge risk to Intel so clearly there's a serious business reason for doing this and getting it right. At IDF in Beijing today, Pankaj Kedia presented the latest information on the Moorestown platform and in his slides, he gives a good overview of where the device is targeted and what its key features are. Let me walk you through some of the slides. ... The next public check-point for Intel will be Computex in Taiwan, June 2010 so unless Intel (or their customers) release information before then, we'll have to wait a few months for more details. I'll be in Taiwan for Computex so stay tuned for more coverage. [\[article link\]](#)

**MeeGo gets wide support, features and UI shots show up - The features of MeeGo handheld devices should include: 3G voice and data, Wi-Fi, VoIP, Instant Messaging, social networking integration, location based services, data sync for cloud and device, feeds (stock, weather and news), Fennec browser with Flash support, audio and video players, camera and so on**

The Linux Foundation announced that MeeGo (the new platform resulted by merging Intel's Moblin with Nokia's Maemo) has received support from many companies from a wide range of sectors. The companies are: Acer, Asus, Asianux, Amino, BMW Group, CS2C, Collabora, Ltd., DeviceVM, EA Mobile, Gameloft, Linpus, Hancorn, Maemo Community Council, Mandriva, MontaVista Software, Metasys, Miracle, Novell, Red Flag, PixArt, ST-Ericsson, TurboLinux, Tencent, VietSoftware, WTEC, Wind River and Xandros. In addition, feature lists for MeeGo handhelds (smartphones) and netbooks have been made public during Intel's IDF conference in Beijing. The features of MeeGo handheld devices should include: 3G voice and data, Wi-Fi, VoIP, Instant Messaging, social networking integration, location based services, data sync for cloud and device, feeds (stock, weather and news), Fennec browser with Flash support, audio and video players, camera and so on. [\[article link\]](#)

**Sony Said to Announce TVs With Intel [customized Atom] Chips, Google Tools in May 2010**

April 29 (Bloomberg) -- Sony Corp., trying to reverse sales declines in its TV division, will announce home-

entertainment devices next month that use Intel Corp. chips and Google Inc. software, said two people familiar with the matter. ... Sony, aiming to win back share lost to Samsung Electronics Co. and LG Electronics Inc., would use Intel and Google to help produce televisions and Blu-ray DVD players with Internet access. Intel, whose processors run 80 percent of personal computers, wants to get its chips into new areas, including mobile phones and consumer electronics. The three companies have been working with Logitech International SA on ways to add more Internet content to televisions, two people involved with the discussions said in March. Logitech is developing a keyboard that would work as a remote control, one of the people said.

[\[article link\]](#)

Intel/Nokia MeeGo 1.0 on Many Devices and Screen Sizes (Beijing, April 2010) - Netbook, TV, Mall Restaurant Menu, Coupon and Smart Sign Demonstration (YouTube)

\*\*A very important video to watch it shows the coming Smart Phone, Smart Device and accompanying (World Wide - Global) Cloud Computing concept for consumers. [\[article link\]](#)

Facebook Aims to Complete Takeover of Internet - "The Web is at a really important turning point now" Facebook CEO Mark Zuckerberg said at a conference for Web and software developers in San Francisco - "Most things aren't social and they don't use your real identity - This is really starting to change" {I have been on Facebook for a while but didn't start using it until this last Winter - mostly to play FarmVille with a cousin - but hopefully playing FV will end. I didn't plan on using Facebook but it is an incredible way to keep up with people so like everyone else I'm using it more and more and someday [soon] I'll probably commit to it enough to add a photo to my Facebook bio. - Note: The Basic Christian ministry has no intention of integrating any of the new Facebook features into any of the Basic Christian websites. Someday the Jesus Walk Easter Timeline Devotion might be slightly connected with Facebook or some other Social website because the Jesus Walk Devotion was initiated as and has always been intended to be a Social Devotion but even that will be a while before actually happening.}

Facebook is spreading its wings to the broader Web with new tools that will allow users to see personalized versions of websites they visit elsewhere. The move could change the way people experience the online world, though it could come with deeper privacy implications. By accessing Facebook's tools, websites will be able to customize the experience based on the list of friends, favorite bands and other things users have shared on their Facebook profiles. "The Web is at a really important turning point now," Facebook CEO Mark Zuckerberg said at a conference for Web and software developers in San Francisco. "Most things aren't social and they don't use your real identity. This is really starting to change." It already has, with Facebook among its earliest pioneers. The world's largest online social network has long insisted, with varying success, that its users go by their real identities when they sign up for the service, offering a contrast to the culture of pseudonyms common elsewhere online. And Facebook has sometimes transported those identities beyond its own service. -- The latest changes take this a step further. It means Facebook users will be able to see a Web tailored to them based on their interests and social connections, as long as they are already logged in to Facebook. So when visiting a news site for the first time, they could see which of their Facebook friends liwith their online entourages. If users embrace it, Facebook could gain valuable insights that could help it sell more advertising, potentially rivaling online ad leader Google Inc., which typically tailors ads based on keywords in search terms and Web content. "If I were Google I would be really scared because Facebook might end up with a lot more intelligence than them," said Alain Chuard, founder of social marketing firm Wildfire. "Google is just an algorithm, but Facebook could rule the Web." [\[article link\]](#)

Apple Eliminates Passion From Its MacBook Pro - Should you skip this update and wait for Intel's next-generation \*Sandy Bridge processor architecture, which will arrive later this year? {The Sandy Bridge [32nm] CPU family of technology from Intel Corp. available in 2011 is really the beginning of the end of silicone CPU's for desktop computers - Sandy Bridge is so complete that future CPU technologies will offer little in

advancement for silicone desktop CPU's. When buying a desktop computer or even a laptop try to plan around the Sandy Bridge family and then buy a computer that you really want because it will last a really long time - no more 2-3 year upgrade cycles. The later 22nm and 16nm CPU technology advancements are going to be more beneficial for portable and handheld devices while the desktops will have mostly maxed out in benefits from the 32nm CPU [Sandy Bridge] designs.}

Opinion - Is it just me or is Apple's latest MacBook Pro Update a truly useless refresh? In all seriousness, how much more boring can the MacBook Pro get? Is there value in this delayed update of Apple's top-of-the-line portable computers, if PC rivals offer so much more? Should you skip this update and wait for Intel's next-generation Sandy Bridge processor architecture, which will arrive later this year? The new MacBook Pro raises some questions and I wonder if Apple's efforts in the notebook space get lost in the iPhone and iPad hype. Judging Apple products purely on hardware components would be foolish. The value of any Apple product is created by an entire system of characteristics, such as product design, features, software and integration with other Apple products. But we are also used to predictable product refresh cycles that deliver upgrades to more recent hardware, which was the case yesterday when Apple updated its MacBook Pro line. The press release was wrapped into the glamorous vocabulary we are used to hear from Apple, promising an entirely new world of performance. ... I am glad Apple got around offering Intel's 32nm i5 chips and one i7 processor option. They have been around long enough (January 2010). There were rumors that Intel had some supply problems especially as far as the i5 processor is concerned, but an introduction more than four months after the initial announcement is not exactly what I would call quick. Previously, Apple has been among the first companies to offer new processor generations and even jumped the gun on Intel's announcements by disregarding non-disclosure agreements. ... In a way, it seems that the MacBook Pro and many other Apple products got lost in the iPhone/iPad tsunami of announcements and I can't help but feel that the business focus inside Apple is shifting - and there may be a justifiable reason. According to Apple's most recent earnings release, Macs (desktops and portables) account for only 28.4% of Apple's revenue, while the iPhone is at 35.6% and the iPod at 29.04%. Compared to the iPod and the iPhone, the Mac business is growing not nearly as fast and it is the business segment with the lowest margins. Apple's iPhone business has grown by 90% year over year, the iPod business is torpedoed by the iPhone but is stable, while Apple's Mac business grew by 25% year over year (the portable business grew by just 9%, according to Apple's Fiscal Q1 2010 earnings report.) Did Apple shift its focus in favor of those segments that promise higher profit margins? What impact will the iPad have on the MacBook? Your guess is as good as mine. But it does not take much to predict that product updates such as yesterday's MacBook Pro refresh won't accelerate the growth of MacBook (Pro) sales. Apple's Macs have become tremendously successful by sparking emotions the PC can't match. Those emotions have been somewhat lost in the latest product generation. [\[article link\]](#)

Did Steve Jobs Steal The iPad? Genius Inventor Alan Kay Reveals All - The similarity to the iPad and previous Webpads was amazing - What struck me was how the article noted that the device called Dynabook dates back to 1968 - The Dynabook is still remembered as a vision of what computers could eventually become (Photos)

Apple proclaims that the iPad is magical. Steve Jobs himself said that it would be one of the most important works of his life. But is there a story to the iPad that the public doesn't know? We take you 38 years into the past, when the iPad was invented. Did Steve Jobs Steal the iPad? The industry tends to get too consumed by excitement for Apple's latest products. So much, in fact, that we forget to ask questions we usually would like to ask. There is the general perception that Steve Jobs is one of the greatest inventors of our time. Be prepared for the wrath of Apple's fan base if you criticize Apple and especially Jobs. Think about the iPhone and what it has done for the status of Jobs. Or the iPad, which Jobs reportedly described as the most important device he has ever launched. But is it possible that Steve Jobs is really the origin of all those captivating ideas? ... Like the author of the Business Insider article, I had never heard of the Dynabook. Google quickly revealed the source of the article, a 1972 research paper published by a Xerox PARC scientist. I have

been an IT writer for the entire span of my 15-year career, so PARC was no secret to me and you perhaps know as well that this famed research center was the origin of many technologies we take for granted today, such as the laser printer, the computer mouse, and the Ethernet. It turned out the Dynabook is at least as significant as those technologies. ... As you read the paper entitled "A Personal Computer for Children of All Ages," you get the impression that the author had a clear vision of a device like the iPad. Remember, this was 38 years ago in a time when the phrase "personal computer" did not exist, when there was no Microsoft and computers were not popular enough to have convinced a publisher to design and create a magazine for it. I'll spare you the details of the paper and you can read the text or download the PDF of the article to learn about a part of computer history you don't hear about that often. It so happens that the author of this paper is Alan Kay, one of the key people who have shaped the way we are using computers today. You may not have heard of Kay, as he is part of the research community and does not stand on stages like Steve Jobs or Bill Gates does. Kay is widely recognized and best known as the key scientist behind the graphical user interface and one of the inventors of object-oriented programming. The Dynabook is still remembered as a vision of what computers could eventually become. Kay described a plasma screen with a contrast ratio approaching that of a book; a keyboard with no moving parts; a network connection with the ability to purchase, transfer, and download "instantiate" files; global information connectivity, such as libraries; media connectivity; and a target price of \$500. After reading the paper, it was natural to ask the question: Did Steve Jobs read this paper as well and did he just try to build the Dynabook? I was lucky enough to catch up with Alan Kay and ask him what he thought. Needless to say, I also tried to contact Apple's PR department and Steve Jobs himself, but I did not get a reply. After a week of exchanging delightful emails with Alan Kay, I have learned quite a bit about the origins of personal computing and the Dynabook, but I have to admit that answering the question whether the iPad was Jobs' idea or not is nearly impossible. Kay told me that back in 1972 he "wasn't trying to predict the iPad" and that "the desiderata for the Dynabook should be judged on their own merits." In fact, the Dynabook was not so much a prediction, but a vision for a personal computer and what it could be. That vision not only included hardware, but software as well that would allow anyone, especially children, to use the computer as a medium of expression, much like reading and writing are amplified by the printing press, as Kay describes it. Kay believes that computers can be much more powerful than most people can imagine today. A significant component of the Dynabook's usage model was that its users would be able to easily develop simple applications. For example, even children could use simple yet effective graphics-based script languages to understand and translate experiments as well as to modify and write their own scripts and eventually entire programs such as games. There is a clear difference between the Dynabook concept and what the iPad is today. If you look at the iPad and the Dynabook, the usage models could not be any different. You could even claim that the iPad is geared for passive computing, while the Dynabook represented an idea of active computing. The last thing you would want to do on an iPad is write your own software. You have the App Store, so why would you program anything? However, there is a much deeper connection between Kay and Apple. Kay agreed that Steve Jobs has known about the Dynabook idea and the interim-Dynabook (called the PARC Alto) for several decades. The result of the research and Kay's colleagues at Apple were the Lisa and Macintosh. After becoming an Apple Fellow in 1984, Kay intended to build a Dynabook and actually came very close to completing it. "The Newton was one such project and it was a shame that the Apple marketing people messed up the design of it," Kay said. Over time, there were more Dynabook hints in the IT industry. For example, there was the Tablet PC, which was predicted to revolutionize the notebook market. However, Kay believes that "the design of this machine was ruined by Bill Gates, who insisted that Windows be the software on it." The Tablet PC, by the way, was first designed by Chuck Thacker, who also designed the PARC Alto. So, did the Dynabook influence Steve Jobs and the iPad? "Hard to imagine that it didn't," Kay said. [\[article link\]](#)

---

CHRISTmas 2009 - 'Glory to God in the Highest' - Celebrating the Birth of Jesus Christ the Savior of Mankind  
Luke 2:1-20 And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Caesar Augustus, that all the world should be taxed. And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria. And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city. And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judaea, unto the city of David, which is called Bethlehem; because he was of the house and lineage of David: To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child. And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered. And she brought forth her firstborn son, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn. And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night. And, lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were sore afraid. And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people. For unto you is born this day in the city of David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord. And this shall be a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger. And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying, Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men. And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us. And they came with haste, and found Mary, and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger. And when they had seen it, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child. And all they that heard it wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds. But Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart. And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them. [\[article link\]](#)

The Berean Chronicles with Kelly McGinley - The Lord Jesus Christ's Birthday 2009 (Mp3)

The Grand Conspiracy Behind Changing the Lord Jesus Christ's Birthday - There is a conspiracy by the "religious" elite who act like the birth of the Lord Jesus was a secret. Basically, to support their false doctrine that He will return secretly. However, numerous scriptures show this teaching is false. Kelly goes through the recorded events in the scriptures surrounding the birth of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. [\[article link\]](#)

Humanists aim ad campaign at Christmas - The American Humanist Association hopes to take the Christ out of Christmas with ads featuring people in Santa Hats preaching atheism - The association's message is "No God? No problem"

WASHINGTON, Dec. 2 (UPI) -- The American Humanist Association hopes to take the Christ out of Christmas with ads featuring people in Santa Hats preaching atheism. The campaign starts this weekend in Washington, where the group has purchased space on the sides of 200 buses, USA Today reports. The ads are set to appear in four other cities this month. The association's message is "No God? No problem." Roy Speckhardt said the ads are especially aimed at the "nones," a growing group of people in the United States who do not claim allegiance to any religion. "Humanists have always understood that striving to make the world a better place is one of humanity's most important responsibilities," Speckhardt said. "Religion does not have a monopoly on morality -- millions of people are good without believing in God." [\[article link\]](#)

Police: Auschwitz sign stolen for 'mad collector' - Investigators believe the infamous "Work Sets You Free" sign could have been destined for a private collector who was determined to own one the symbols of Nazi terror - Five people were detained yesterday during raids in a village near the northern city of Torun [north-central Poland] in connection with the robbery on Friday {Dang! George Bush Sr. how many times do you have to be told not to steal Nazi memorabilia - Oh and please give Geronimo's skull back to his Indian tribe they keep asking for it to be returned, much thanks in advance!!!}

Investigators believe the infamous "Work Sets You Free" sign could have been destined for a private collector



who was determined to own one the symbols of Nazi terror. Five people were detained yesterday during raids in a village near the northern city of Torun in connection with the robbery on Friday. Police found the inscription, which had hung over the entrance to the camp since 1940, hidden in woodland and covered with brushwood and snow. Dariusz Nowak, a police spokesman, described the suspects as "common criminals" aged 20 to 39, and said they would face up to 10 years in jail if convicted. Police have ruled out a link to the far-right and said the most likely motive for the robbery was for financial gain. "Robbery and material gain are considered one of the main possible motives, but whether that was done on someone's order will be determined in the process of the investigation," said deputy investigator Marek Wozniczka. Authorities have also stressed that the case remains open, and that they may make further arrests. [\[article link\]](#)

Pope Describes Visit to Israel's Holocaust Memorial 'Upsetting' - Pope Benedict XVI on Monday described a visit [in May 2009] to Israel's Holocaust memorial as a disturbing encounter with [Satanic] hatred, days after his decision to move the controversial World War II-era Pope [Pius XII] closer to sainthood angered Jewish groups - On Monday, he recounted his May trip to the Holy Land in a speech at the Vatican

VATICAN CITY - Pope Benedict XVI on Monday described a visit to Israel's Holocaust memorial as a disturbing encounter with hatred, days after his decision to move the controversial World War II-era pope closer to sainthood angered Jewish groups. The German-born Benedict signed a decree Saturday on the virtues of Pope Pius XII, who has been criticized for not doing enough to stop the Holocaust. The decree means that Pius can be beatified - the first major step toward possible sainthood - once a miracle attributed to his intercession has been recognized. The decision sparked further outrage among Jewish groups still incensed over his rehabilitation earlier this year of a Holocaust-denying bishop, Richard Williamson. Nevertheless, a planned visit by Benedict to Rome's main synagogue, scheduled for Jan. 17, is still on, said Ester Mieli, spokeswoman for Rome chief Rabbi Riccardo Di Segni. She dismissed a report in a Rome newspaper that the visit was in doubt following the Pius decision. Benedict, who was forced to join the Hitler Youth and deserted from the Nazi Army, has repeatedly spoken out against the horrors of Nazism and anti-Semitism, but his efforts to improve relations with Jews have not always been smooth. -- On Monday, he recounted his May trip to the Holy Land in a speech at the Vatican. "The visit to the Yad Vashem has meant an upsetting encounter with the cruelty of human fault, with the hatred of a blind ideology that, with no justification, sent millions of people to their deaths," he said. Yad Vashem is "first of all a commemorative monument against hatred, a heartfelt call to purification and forgiveness, to love," he said. Benedict's speech during his Yad Vashem visit drew criticism in Israel, with some faulting the pope for failing to apologize for what they see as Catholic indifference during the Nazi genocide. Others noted that he failed to specifically mention the words "murder" or "Nazis." Some Jews and historians have argued Pius, who served as pontiff from 1939-1958, should have done more to prevent the deaths of 6 million Jews by the Nazis and their collaborators. A caption of a photo of Pius at Yad Vashem's museum says he did not protest the Nazi genocide of Jews and maintained a largely "neutral position." [\[article link\]](#)

Garrison Keillor of the [sickening] radio show "A Prairie Home Companion with Garrison Keillor | American Public Media" - DebbieSchlussel.com: Anti-Semite of the Day: Garrison "the Definition of Schmuck" Keillor - {Note: Garrison Keillor wrote a December 16, 2009 colum for The Baltimore Sun newspaper "Nonbelievers, please leave Christmas alone" by Garrison Keillor. The article is a not so thinly disguised [unacceptable] attack on Judaism. Also Note: Garrison Keillor is one of the most virulent spreaders of anti-Christian hate that exists on the planet. His award winning radio show is filled with ugly potty language obscenities and anti-Christian hatred i.e. in Keillor's sick, bathroom humor of a radio show someone is always barfing [or worse] on the Pastor. For Garrison Keillor to pretend to be a Christian and to then suddenly attack Jews during the Christmas Holliday Season is unacceptable! Garrison Keillor is sick [for real] as in really insane and not at all mentally there and the fact that he suddenly masquerades as a Christian just long enough to scribble an incoherent hate rant is proof enough that Keillor is as sick mentally as he is foulmouthed physically.



Dear Garrison Keillor: Not only are you a far-left schmuck, you are also a raving Jew-hater. Please start packing a lot of shorts and wife-beater tank tops. Where you will end up, it's very, very hot. And my dear Garrison, it's unfortunate you don't like the Jews and decry the many Christmas songs they've given you. This, you let us all know in the Baltimore Sun, a paper which would never allow a Jew or Christian or Hindu or anyone else say something similarly offensive against, say, Muslims. ... Go back to the prairie home in which you never lived and your chintzy, fake "folksy" pretense. Or better yet, take an early trip to your hot final destination. Actually, like you, I prefer not to mince words. Go to hell. Take your stupid Lake Wobegone and Be Gone. There won't be any woes from me or much others. We won't notice. Because until this little Hitler rant, we didn't even know you and your irrelevant brand of BS were still around. Regards, A proud piece of Jewish "trash" and "dreck," Debbie Schlussel P.S. The world is a better place not because of a fake "Prairie Home Companion" show put on by a liberal elitist snob from the snow, where he should have been buried. Nope, it's a better place because of our "trash" and "dreck." \*\*\*\* UPDATE: As Janet Levy points out, this isn't a Christian-on-Jew attack, but rather a Marxist-posing-as-a-Christian-on-Jew attack. She notes that Keillor has previously said that born again and evangelical Christians shouldn't have the right to vote. [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: Did Jesus Lie? - "Look What's Missing" from modern [NIV] bibles {Note: I just emailed Chick Tracts for verification on David Daniels' claim that an unidentified Christian host of an unidentified Christian call in show made the comment "wiggle room" that Jesus might have lied. As soon as I can locate the specific name of the show and of the host and possibly a date and time of the show to go along with the accusations I'll post them. It's completely inappropriate to make an accusation like that without any substantiating material. \*\*\*Updated: Now that I'm forced to speculate as to who the Christian radio call in show host was I'm going to go with the first name that popped into my head and speculate that Don Stewart who has hosted and co-hosts many Calvary Chapel radio shows is the referred to host and my second guess at this moment is Christian Research Institute Bible Answer Man, Hank Hanegraaff. So until we have more details or until the next speculation, Cheers!!! - Also Note: The NKJV in John 7:8 has the word 'yet' but it is footnoted that other manuscripts do not have that word implying that it should not be there. As deceptive as the NIV is known to be the NKJV [New King James Version] is possibly the most deceptive of all modern bible versions. The deceptive NKJV should be completely avoided by everyone seeking to fellowship with God through His holy word the Bible. ~ God bless you, David Anson Brown} (YouTube)  
Author David Daniels shares information from chapter 1 of his book, "Look What's Missing," and shows why it's so important that your Bible is not missing anything! The book is available at [www.chick.com](http://www.chick.com) or [www.amazon.com](http://www.amazon.com). [\[article link\]](#)

---

### Basic Christian - Monthly Memo: Fall 2009: Bible Study, Prayer, Devotions and Fellowship

Monthly Memo: Fall 2009: Bible Study, Prayer, Devotions and Fellowship - 1. The Basic Christian info/news feed is probably going to transition this fall from the conspiracy, headline news events of the day into a more Bible, Christian doctrine and current Christian seminar-events centered info/news feed. 2. I'm thankful for the patience that everyone had while we covered so many difficult topics in such a short period of time. I always try to maintain a focus that people are looking at the material and I defiantly try to spread the material out not putting too much of a burden on people at any one time. When Basic Christian started as a discussion forum it was basically all interaction all the time but now without a forum the website has little or no interaction though I still keep in mind the interaction of the past forum and do try not to overload everyone. 3. The Summer 2009 links to other websites and particularly to the Podcast Shows have been some of the best links that the Basic Christian website has been able to provide and I'm very grateful to all of the Podcast ministries for providing such a great and challenging time of Christian growth for everyone involved. 4. There are more Mp3s and now Video downloads available via Basic Christian. Some of the material tends towards conspiracy

topics and some of it is a bit on the fire and brimstone side and it isn't necessarily what I would normally provide however these are materials that are increasingly being removed from the internet and becoming harder to locate so they are the files being provided in order to give others an additional chance to obtain them. In other words Hill Song videos are not disappearing from the internet but the conspiracy, hidden news materials and mature preaching topics are harder to locate and obtain so therefore those are the materials that are being provided. -- Thanks again to everyone for sticking it out through so much material and through so much unplanned controversy. I personally look forward to spending much more time in Bible study, in personal prayer time, in devotions and in fellowship this fall and into next spring. I'm really looking forward to [Edit: Studying through the Bible in the past it has] changed my life for the better so I'm very much looking forward to spending some daily [Edit: in Bible study, devotions, prayer, fellowship and Christian service]. All the very best! God Bless you, David Anson Brown. [\[article link\]](#)

Basic Christian - Memo: Traditionally on the News/Info RSS Feed the Friday postings have been a day for posting Conspiracy material - However starting in late Summer 2009 Fridays are no longer going to be focused on Conspiracy but on the Christian Faith with article series on the Fathers and Leaders of the Christian Faith! Basic Christian has a series of minor conspiracy theory, hidden news and controversial news type of events that have not yet been posted. Originally I was going to post them on each Friday starting in the Spring of 2009 but I thought it would be too much of a distraction for people and would waste time and distract people from their true Bible studies. However after posting all of the moon hoax, Shroud of Turin, 2012 Olympics and other material it's already too late to not be a distraction so in the next few days and weeks I'm going to try to post many of the loose-ends of the conspiracy material - don't get distracted by this series of postings just skim them and consider them for what they are info that may or may not be proven and then this Fall the Basic Christian News/Info feed will switch the Friday focus from Conspiracies and Hidden News to a focus of Christian leaders and Church History. - God bless everyone! David Anson Brown. [\[article link\]](#)

#1 News-Blog item of 2009: The Threshing Floor (Part 1) "Flesh and Blood" by Randy Maugans - Introduction to the Mystery - The MYSTERY of Christ is the deeper level...the higher octave - "But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, even the hidden wisdom, which God ordained before the world unto our glory..." 1st Corinthians 2 (Mp3)

Time to talk frankly...religion, and religious mindsets are KILLING US! For too long we have been locked inside stagnant containers with rotting manna. Our carnality...our immaturity...our flesh has kept us locked in a perpetual spiritual childhood. The MYSTERY of Christ is the deeper level...the higher octave. GOD operates in a metaverse-an infinitude within infinitudes. So why are we still engaging the "universe" as a finite construct? Why are we still trying to comprehend infinitudes with flat space spiritual tools? This audio is pretty raw-and a bit different from the usual...it is in the spirit of opening up the MYSTERY...." "Are you still a meat puppet?" ... flesh and blood cannot inherit the Kingdom of God! [\[article link\]](#)

The Threshing Floor (Part 2) "At the Threshold" by Randy Maugans - Introduction to the Mystery - Mystery #2: The nearness of God in Christ, the ever presence of the House of God - "Then said He (Jesus) unto them (disciples), Therefore every scribe which is instructed unto the Kingdom of Heaven is like unto a man that is an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old" Matthew 13:52 (Mp3)

Topics: temporal existence vs. infinite, spiritual authority, "the law onto ourselves", new revelation, spiritual power, comparing spirit with spirit, faith as the 'interface' between spirit and matter, singularity of purpose, the valley of tears which lead to the threshold, the threshold is the infinite, emissaries of the most high God, the need to MOVE into the Spirit. -- There are BOTH new things-revelation, and old things: the hidden treasures of the kingdom. Are we really separated from the world system?, the world's language? The world's ongoing conversations with death and evil? Are we immersed in this world-or sojourners? Could we turn and

understand that we stand at the THRESHOLD of the infinite? In a place where tears, fears, and sorrows are translated in ecstasy-into incomparable beauty and peace... [\[article link\]](#)

Dr. Scott A. Johnson: George Noory Interviews B. Creme Re: Maitreya's Emergence & the Star Sign - The Coming End Time Lying Signs & False Wonders - Hear the recent 7/31/09 interview that caused George Noory [Coast to Coast AM - New Age Radio] to become physically ill causing him to stop interviewing Benjamin Creme (Parts 1-3, Mp3s)

Brief Sermon Overview: Hear the recent 7/31/09 interview that caused George Noory to become physically ill causing him to stop interviewing Benjamin Creme (Maitreya's wicked version of John the Baptist). This has never happened to Mr. Noory in 5000+ interviews. You will also see that this happened to many of his listeners as well. Listen as Creme discloses that the heralding in of Maitreya is not by a star (as he has proposed in the past) but rather this supposed star will be (and are) 4 separate gigantic UFO's that will appear in 4 quadrants of the earth. We will also look at how Hollywood movies like "District 9" and the upcoming mini-series remake "V" are preparing the masses for this very scenario. -- Jesus said in Luke 21:8: "And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them." From Share International (Maitreya's UN promoted website): Who is Maitreya? He has been expected for generations by all of the major religions. Christians know him as the Christ, and expect his imminent return. Jews await him as the Messiah; Hindus look for the coming of Krishna; Buddhists expect him as Maitreya Buddha; and Muslims anticipate the Imam Mahdi or Messiah. [\[article link\]](#)

HeartForTheLost.com: New Church of Oprah Exposed {Yeah, don't get your religion from Oprah or any other modern TV personality, get it from the Prophets of the Bible! - Note: Back in about 2005 I was blogging some news stories (and I missed blogging some stories) where George Bush Jr. would say something about how mainstream Islam is and how the Quran was the word of God and only days later Oprah would quote the exact same 'memo' word for word that Bush Jr. had stated so you know Oprah and Bush Jr. are going to the same meetings, practicing the same religion and selling the same agenda -- no thanks!} (YouTube)

One word -- AHHHHHHHHH! [\[article link\]](#)

FutureQuake.com: 27-31 July 09 The Infiltration of New Age Influences In The Upper Eschelons Of The Evangelical Community with Constance Cumbe (Mp3)

Guest: Constance Cumbey, Investigator and Author, "The Hidden Dangers of The Rainbow". [\[article link\]](#)

The True History of Atlantis [1960's dogma presented in a 1970's or early 80's film version] (Part 16 of 22) - Nazi, Occultist, New Agers - Attempting to Ascend to the 5th Dimension [the demonic dimension] {Biblically it seems that mankind (Adam, Eve) were originally created in the 6th dimension with the ability to visually see and interact with God, with Angels and even with animals-other parts of God's creation. After sin and the fall mankind and all of creation to some extent fell from a higher 6th dimension to the lower 4 dimensions [length, height, width, time]. The 6th dimension is still the Angelic dimension encompassing both the Holy Angels and the fallen unholy now Satanic Angels. The 5th dimension seems to be a dimension encompassing the demonic realm mostly comprised of demonic (demons) offspring (Nephalem) from the result of interbreeding between 6th dimensional fallen unholy angels and 4th dimensional (mostly female, [Genesis 6:2] daughters of men) humans. - After the cross and resurrection the restoration of mankind by Jesus Christ, Jesus has restored 'born again' mankind with the highest possible dimension available to created beings the 7th dimension (i.e. 7th day of Creation) the Day/Status of Rest and Salvation [correlating to the 7th day of creation]. Jesus restored mankind to a higher [7th] dimension than what we were originally created in (the 6th dimension) [the New Wine of Salvation being better than the Old Wine of the original Creation (John 2:10)].} (Video-Download) All of the Atlantean secret knowledge and it's teachings tell us that the legend of mankind, and the souls of

them, must go through cycles [violent, catastrophic] of transformation. When Atlantis fell in the horrifying catastrophe tha... [\[article link\]](#)

#### JesusChristSalvation.ning.com: The True History of Atlantis (Online Videos)

Lord I Praise You ~ Lord, Jesus Christ you are almighty ~ You are the King of all kings ~ You are the Alpha and Omega ~ I praise you deliberately ~ As I also seek perfection ~ With lots of desolation ~ I Repent and ask for forgiveness ~ My Father I am sorry; I am not worthy ~ Halleluiah, I give you all the glory ~ Through you I will win all my battles ~ With your mercy I will raise my cattle ~ Jesus, I say thank you ~ Thank you for my family and church ~ Thanks for our world and life ~ May generations to come elevate your name at all times ~ May I become wealthy from a harvest of a dime! ~ Oh Lord, I extol you ~ I glorify your name for you are great ~ And I thank you for being my Father ~ Please bring unto me meekness and wisdom ~ Raise me with all your will, for I am your son ~ You are the best of all priests ~ I praise you, I worship you, and I love you ~ May our relationship grow through all that is good! -- Gregory Pierre-Jerome ~ Copyright ©2009 Gregory Pierre-Jerome.

[\[article link\]](#)

#### Highly Recommended!!! Wise as Serpents: The Gaia-Sophia Mysteries Part II by Frank Lordi - A Video Companion to Part I (Video Download)

What are the Gaia Sophia Mysteries? What role could they play in establishing the End Time One World Religion? How are they tied into Gnosticism and ultimately into the worship of Lucifer? - Sophia or "wisdom" is a central term in Hellenistic philosophy and religion, Platonism, Gnosticism, Orthodox Christianity, Esoteric Christianity, as well as Christian mysticism. Sophiology is a philosophical concept regarding wisdom, as well as a theological concept regarding the wisdom of God. [\[article link\]](#)

#### Highly Recommended!!! Wise as Serpents: The Gaia-Sophia Mysteries Part I by Frank Lordi (Mp3)

What are the Gaia Sophia Mysteries? What role could they play in establishing the End Time One World Religion? How are they tied into Gnosticism and ultimately into the worship of Lucifer? - Sophia or "wisdom" is a central term in Hellenistic philosophy and religion, Platonism, Gnosticism, Orthodox Christianity, Esoteric Christianity, as well as Christian mysticism. Sophiology is a philosophical concept regarding wisdom, as well as a theological concept regarding the wisdom of God. [\[article link\]](#)

#### The Berean Chronicles with Kelly McGinley - Cultural, Political, and World Events Through a Biblical World View - The end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer. 1st Peter 4:7 KJV (2009-2003 Mp3's)

Our mission here at The Berean Chronicles is to expose the Apostate Church, to equip the Saints with Truth, Knowledge, and Wisdom to be the Salt and Light Christ Jesus has called us to be. With the TRUTH given out on this talk show, we pray it will lead all who listen who do not know the Lord Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior to the Saving knowledge. [\[article link\]](#)

Movie: The International - From Director Tom Tykwer and Sony Pictures, The International is available on DVD June 9th, 2009 - The International is an intense and suspenseful movie with a great duo of lead actors (DVD) From Director Tom Tykwer and Sony Pictures, The International is available on DVD June 9th. The movie stars Clive Owen and Naomi Watts and Interpol agents attempting to uncover the truth behind a high profile bank's involvement in international arms dealings. ... The International is an intense and suspenseful movie with a great duo of lead actors. Owens and Watts are definitely tops in their industry and bring a lot to any movie. Unfortunately, this story is a bit too big for its britches. If you are going to watch, be sure that you have the time and the focus to commit to keeping up with things. The concept behind the movie is intriguing and the message is poignant. However, there are so many characters and directions involved, that it is quite difficult to

always know what is going on. Still, you should be able to manage to get the gyst of the story before all is said and done. [\[article link\]](#)

How This Can Be The Finest Hour For the American Church By Brannon Howse {On the whole this is a very good message. America does need a "Finest Hour" from the Christian Church and these days could be it. -- The finest hour for any Church comes only through prayer, it comes through worship, through faithfulness and it comes from the desire to intimately serve God and fellowship with God by individuals who no longer are satisfied with what man and this fallen world has to offer but instead have determined to seek the very face of God, the very presence of God in Jesus Christ in a personal one to one relationship with the Almighty God the creator of the universe.} (Online Video)

By Brannon Howse, Posted: 07/21 20:07:31/2009, Video Length: 12:00. [\[article link\]](#)

---

The Christian Basics 132 Theology Topics - Easy to Use & Easy to Understand (PDF)

Studying Theology: Is just like piecing together a puzzle. Individual Theology pieces fit together and the picture begins to emerge. The picture Theology displays is the image of Jesus! [\[article link\]](#)

\*\*\*KJV 1611 Reader Edition PDF Bible - Formatted with no verse or chapter reference numbers {Did Sir. Francis Bacon alter the KJV Bible? If Bacon was able to alter the KJV Translation it would be most altered in the chapter and verse separations and numbering. The KJV 1611 is a translation from the original Hebrew and Greek into the English language so anyone can look up the original words or phrases and therefore render any alterations void. However slightly jumbling the KJV with too many chapter separations and verse references has been a problem that has not been so easily overcome. Some of the Bible's chapter and verse markings are in very inappropriate locations particularly the Holy of Holies in the Old Testament book of the Prophet Isaiah chapter 53. A Christian would not (or should not) have divided Isaiah 52-53 where it is divided. Isaiah 52:13 - Isaiah 53:12 are one comment and should not have been divided.} (PDF)

The Words of Jesus Formatted in Red. The Reader Edition of the KJV is a complete Bible with both the Old and the New Testaments. In order to provide a consistent and enjoyable read the reader edition is formatted without the verse or chapter references providing a continuous easy to read Bible. Note: The KJV 1611 Bible is in the Public Domain, anyone can quote from the KJV 1611 and anyone can take any of the Basic Christian KJV 1611 Bible versions (Red Letter, Reader Version, etc.) or types (PDF, HTML, DOC, etc.) and do anything they want with them. The formatting, packaging even the meta-data info can be changed altered or removed.

[\[article link\]](#)

wikipedia.org: Chapters and verses of the Bible - The original manuscripts did not contain the chapter and verse divisions in the numbered form familiar to modern readers - By the time of the Council of Nicaea in AD 325, the New Testament had been divided into paragraphs, although the divisions were different from the modern Bible - Churchmen Archbishop Stephen Langton and Cardinal Hugo de Sancto Caro determined different schemas for systematic division of the Bible between 1227 AD and 1248 AD - It is the system of Archbishop Langton on which the modern chapter divisions are based

Chapters: The original manuscripts did not contain the chapter and verse divisions in the numbered form familiar to modern readers. Some portions of the original texts were logically divided into parts following the Hebrew alphabet; for instance, the earliest known copies of the book of Isaiah use Hebrew letters for paragraph divisions. (This was different from the acrostic structure of certain texts following the Hebrew alphabet, such as Psalm 119 and the book of Lamentations.) There are other divisions from various sources which are different from what we use today. The Old Testament began to be put into sections before the Babylonian Captivity (586 BC) with the five books of Moses being put into a 154-section reading program to be



used in a three-year cycle. Later (before 536 BC) the Law was put into 54 sections and 669 sub-divisions for reading. By the time of the Council of Nicaea in AD 325, the New Testament had been divided into paragraphs, although the divisions were different from the modern Bible. An important canon of the New Testament was proclaimed by Pope Damasus I in the Roman synod of 374. Pope Damasus also induced Jerome, a priest from Antioch, to undertake his famous translation of the entire Bible, both Old and New Testaments, from Hebrew and Greek into Latin, the official language of the time. This translation is known as the Vulgate. The Church continued to finance the very expensive process of copying and providing copies of the Bible to local churches and communities from that point up to and beyond the invention of the printing press, which greatly reduced the cost of producing copies of the Scriptures. Churchmen Archbishop Stephen Langton and Cardinal Hugo de Sancto Caro determined different schemas for systematic division of the Bible between 1227 and 1248. It is the system of Archbishop Langton on which the modern chapter divisions are based. [\[article link\]](#)

**\*\*\*SWRC: APRIL 2008 - How to Enjoy Jesus, (Part 1 & 2) with Larry Spargimino and Carroll Roberson - Part 2 Highly Recommended (Online Audio)**

Thank you for being a new listener to Southwest Radio Ministries! We hope our programs encourage and strengthen you in the Christian faith as we present the soon coming of our Blessed Hope, the Lord Jesus Christ. Southwest Radio Church was founded in 1933 by Dr. E. F. Webber and has continued under the direction of Rev. Noah Hutchings, expanding into a worldwide Christian ministry. To find out more about Southwest Radio Ministries, please go to the History and About SWRC sections of our website. [\[article link\]](#)

**\*\*\*Recast Now Available ~ THE COLLAPSE OF CHRISTIAN AMERICA-LIVE WEBCAST FROM THE CREATION MUSEUM with Ken Ham, president of Answers in Genesis (Online - DVD Available)**

Ken Ham, president of Answers in Genesis, will present powerful new research as part of our first-ever live video webcast addressing the current spiritual state of our nation. Find out the reasons behind the collapse of Christianity in the Western world, then participate in a live chat with Britt Beemer, founder of America's Research Group, and Ken following the webcast. They are the co-authors of the new eye-opening book *Already Gone*. America has more Christian resources and Bible colleges than ever in its history, yet the nation is on a spiritual downward spiral. What has happened? Why is the church not reaching the culture today as it has in the past? Get the full report on June 25 at 8:00 p.m. as Ken, in his dynamic style, recounts the secularization of American culture and explains why we are losing generations from the church-why, in fact, they are already gone! Don't miss this free webcast. Mark your calendar and visit [www.creationmuseum.org](http://www.creationmuseum.org) June 25 at 8:00 p.m. (EDT). [\[article link\]](#)

exMormon: Heart of the Matter a Live One Hour Call-in Show - 06/23/2009 Episode 171 Mountain Meadows Pt VII - at about 27 minutes into the show during the call-in portion Danny from Georgia calls in and among other things comments that "he is believing for the Lord to change millions of lives" [Danny is in a sense prophesying that millions of people are about to come out of the LDS organization and into true Christianity. Is the LDS about to come crashing down as a failed, bankrupt organization? I hope so and I certainly agree with Danny and Heart of the Matter on this one!] {Though the Basic Christian ministry is not a part of the ministry to the LDS movement it does join in prayer and in the hope that millions of people will be delivered from the LDS and into the glorious light of the Gospel of Jesus Christ. Note: Basic Christian is a Theology, Bible Study and Current Events ministry and sometimes the current events involve LDS issues. Above all the Basic Christian ministry is a Servant Ministry serving people by providing Links, Information and Resources to Christian material. - The Basic Christian ministry is not a Leadership ministry, not a Teaching ministry and not a Counseling ministry. The Basic Christian ministry does seek to use the Spiritual gifts of Discernment, Word of Knowledge and Word of Wisdom in its ministry capacity.} (Online Video)

About Heart of the Matter Started in early 2006, Heart of the Matter is a TV show produced in the Mecca of Mormonism, Salt Lake City. It's where Mormonism meets Biblical Christianity face to face! Shawn McCraney,



the host of Heart of the Matter, provides great entertainment value and valuable knowledge of Mormonism and what it means to be a Born-Again Christian. Shawn is the author of "I Was a Born-Again Mormon" and the pastor of Calvary Campus. -- Live One Hour Call-in Show - Airs Tuesdays 8pm MST - Rebroadcasts Tuesdays 11am MST - Salt Lake City Channel 20 KTMW - Boise, Idaho Channel 18 KCLP. [\[article link\]](#)

June 29, 2009: Pictures of the day: Two Crop Circles - in a field at Alton Barnes, Wiltshire - at Martinsell Hill, Wiltshire - the first ever circle to incorporate a pond {Crop Circles are basically charred vegetation that has been lightly charred at the base near the roots and the plant then falls over onto the ground forming patterns among the plants left standing. There are probably charred (scorched) earth designs and scorched designs on rocks as well and these [possibly] supernatural events and also the many forged designs and events may become more common now as the hidden demonic realm is manifesting and revealing itself to our physical human realm and as an overall level of deception continues to rise.} (Photos)

A crop circle measuring some 500 feet long and 250 feet wide, that has appeared in a field at Alton Barnes near Marlborough, Wiltshire (UK). -- A 500-foot-long crop circle at Martinsell Hill, Wiltshire (UK) - the first ever circle to incorporate a pond. [\[article link\]](#)

[Secular] The History of Crop Circles 1990-1991 the Phenomenon Explodes - The season of 1990 began early with a surprise at Bishops Cannings - Two celtic cross designs with three pencil-thin rings stood side-by-side in the wheat - Amazingly, one developed a fourth ring that intercepted the other formation - This addition of elements also began occurring in other formations

The next surprise signaled a major step in the design of crop circles. At Chilcomb Farm two circles were connected with a straight line and flanked by four rectangular boxes- the pictogram was born. This set the standard for the next month as one dumbbell design came after another. Soon they developed haloes, many of which were recognized as variations of ancient symbols of the Sun God in cultures throughout the world. The Circlemakers appeared to be calling all parts of the human race. The connecting line feature, along with the boxes, allowed the phenomenon to develop an intense diversity and progression almost overnight, not to mention size- some were now as long as 150 ft. But then came the true sensation. On the night of July 10, 1990, the inhabitants of the village of Alton Barnes heard a peculiar buzzing sound which caused all dogs in the village to bark incessantly throughout the night. As the dawn light bathed the Vale of Pewsey, none of the farmers' cars would start. And as they approached their fields no one could believe their eyes- a 603 ft pictogram lay majestically in the wheat. It consisted of nine circles in a row- five single circles and two dumbbells, one flanked by two boxes and encompassing a three-fingered claw. Only a few miles away, an almost identical design had also materialized. Photos of the Alton Barnes pictogram made the front pages of the world's press. Thousands of visitors flocked to the area, almost in a sense of pilgrimage. Inside the formation people behaved as if they were on drugs- there was a sense of giddiness about, as if a long lost family had suddenly reunited. Complete strangers talked with one another, smiling, even skipping along the path of the formation. ... It was only ten days later, within view of a much reduced media presence, that the researchers back at the surveillance unit secured a real event taking place at night on camera. The film showed a whirl motion, some 15-seconds in duration, snaking through the crop forming a question mark. The copy of the film was handed to the BBC but has since 'disappeared'. [\[article link\]](#)

UK 2009 Crop Circle Occurrences - Reports and ground shots of the 2009 crop circles - we are particularly interested in what crop circles are like at ground level, and in making the information accessible we hope to give you an idea of what the experience is like as a whole - We try to remain objective but inevitably our experiences will be personal, and will often differ from those of others, which adds to the 'bigger picture' (Photos)

About Us: Of course the aesthetic beauty of most crop circles is the most prominent aspect of this mysterious phenomenon. Every year aerial photos of each crop circle show patterns and designs of often breathtaking

magnificence, many of which have never been conceived previously. To those of us who take an active interest in crop circles, as well as those who see a picture for the first time, the images are instantly appealing. There are many great websites and books providing us with selections of aerial photos, showing crop circles from above. In our opinion, however, what is lacking is an archive of information about the finer details present within each crop circle. The lay of the crop, the 'ambience' within the designs, the location they lay in and the experience of the range of visitors entering the crop circles during their short life before the harvest. ... We hope that you will find our site interesting, informative and that it will be valuable in helping to create the 'bigger picture' we talk of so often. We look forward to meeting many of you out in the fields this summer. [\[article link\]](#)

[Secular] Audio interviews - David Wilcock [of Divine Cosmos] 9 September 2008 {Crop Circles, Gnosticism [God is evil, Satan is good and the real god, Jesus is the Antichrist it's not 666 but actually 3160 (completely omitting the acceptable sacrifice-resurrection of Jesus, if a sacrifice to God is unacceptable God will not receive it up into heaven i.e. Cain and Able and their individual sacrifices "Genesis 4:5 But unto Cain and to his offering He (God) had not respect ..." the sacrifice of Jesus on the cross was completely acceptable to God as Jesus was received up into heaven and then as proof of the acceptable sacrifice of Jesus the giving of the Holy Spirit to indwell mankind then occurs) oh and all Christians are bad], WWII sides are spiritual not physical plus so much ET future 2012 end of the world knowledge but still can't pick a winning Lotto number along with much more speculation, disinformation and information then you will ever care to hear but it is kind of interesting in a Soap Opera, made for TV kind of way!} (Mp3)

This is a blockbuster of a two hour phone conversation with David Wilcock, focusing on immediate current events but spanning time travel, the Freemasons, the Anunnaki, the Nazis, WW II, advanced technology, the Roswell crash, the Rockefellers, the Rothschilds, the Illuminati, the war in Georgia, the coming US election, Benjamin Fulford's testimony, and what may or may not happen in the coming few weeks and months. [\[article link\]](#)

Jah Jah Exposes the Crop Circle Hoax {Crop Circles are formed by somehow (some form of low level radiation) with a slight charring, drying out and removing the moisture from each individual plant at a spot near the bottom of each plant stalk about an inch or two above the ground then the plant having lost moisture in that lower part of its stalk simply falls over and this is done in a pattern.} (YouTube)

Learn about Tesla read about H.A.A.R.P take a step back and see the bigger picture.. be careful who tries to lure you into a new world order religion..... ![\[article link\]](#)

---

Ethiopian church speaks out on Ark of the Covenant - won't be displayed - However, Grant Jeffrey, host of TBN's Bible Prophecy Revealed and well-known author of "Armageddon: Appointment With Destiny" does not believe claims that the Ark is in Ethiopia - He claims that after the Ethiopian civil war, Israel sent in a group of commandos [including] from the tribe of Levi and they carried the Ark onto a plane and back to Israel in 1991 - "It is being held there secretly, waiting in the eyes of the religious leaders of Israel, for a supernatural signal from God to rebuild the temple" he said {Grant Jeffrey is a leading Bible scholar - Jerusalem expert and if he thinks the Ark is in Jewish possession that's a very good indicator that the Ark of the Covenant is indeed in Israel. Note: In the mid 90's I was blessed to have a brief conversation with a very devout Jewish person, while in the Los Angeles area, about the rebuilding of the 3rd Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. The person was telling me how important the Temple is to the Jews and about all of the implements being gathered and how exciting and meaningful it is for the Jews. I could tell that the person had a newfound excitement and I said "you are excited and looking for all of these Temple implements but you didn't once mention the main implement the Ark of the Covenant" and I said "I get the impression that Israel is not looking for the Ark, that Israel has the

Ark." Well that comment didn't go over very well at all, so then I wondered even more that Israel might already have their Ark. I usually keep an eye out in the news for stories about Israel searching for the Ark and since the 90's there seldom seems to be any news about Israel trying to locate and return to Israel their Ark of the Covenant. -- Also Note: In about 2004 I was attending a Men's Fellowship Bible Study, Chuck Missler was the guest speaker that morning and he had just returned from a trip to Ethiopia to look for the Ark in fact he still had jetlag from his return flight from Ethiopia. To me he seemed very disappointed (jetlag aside), apparently he had gone over there on an invitation and had high hopes but now had hardly anything to say about his entire trip to Ethiopia other than that the people were great and that it was a great place to visit but not much about the Ark. - My guess is that Israel does have the original Ark of the Covenant (1st Covenant) [the body of Jesus Christ is the Ark (container) of the New Covenant] and that soon it will be revealed to the world.}

There was considerable confusion last week when the leader of the Ethiopian Orthodox Church apparently told an Italian news agency of an upcoming announcement about the possible public display of the Ark of the Covenant - the box holding the Ten Commandments - and then the prescribed time passed with no word. However, there was no equivocation today in an e-mail received by WND from the webmaster of a church website in response to an inquiry about the truth of the matter. "It is not going to happen so the world has to live with curiosity," said the statement ... Cornuke said he also met with the president of Ethiopia nearly nine years ago and had a one-on-one conversation with him in his palace. He asked if Ethiopia had the Ark of the Covenant. According to Cornuke, the president responded: "Yes, we do. I am the president, and I know. It's not a copy. It's the real thing." -- Well-known author Grant Jeffrey However, Grant Jeffrey, host of TBN's Bible Prophecy Revealed and well-known author of "Armageddon: Appointment With Destiny," does not believe claims that the Ark is in Ethiopia. He told WND he spoke extensively with Robert Thompson, former adviser to former Ethiopian Emperor Haile Selassie. Jeffrey said Thompson told him the Ark of the Covenant had been taken to Ethiopia by Menelik, purported son of the Queen of Sheba and King Solomon. When Menelik became emperor, he claims royal priests entrusted him with the Ark of the Covenant because King Solomon was slipping into apostasy. A replica was then left behind in Israel. "The Ethiopian royal chronicles suggest that for 3,000 years, they had been guarding the ark, knowing that it had to go back to Israel eventually," Jeffrey said. He claims that after the Ethiopian civil war, Israel sent in a group of commandos from the tribe of Levi and the carried the Ark onto a plane and back to Israel in 1991. "It is being held there secretly, waiting in the eyes of the religious leaders of Israel, for a supernatural signal from God to rebuild the temple," he said. "They are not going to do it before that. When that happens, they will bring the Ark into that temple." -- But author and Bible teacher Chuck Missler, founder of Koinonia House, told WND the theory of Menelik obtaining the Ark is not biblical, though he believes there is a possibility that the Ethiopians may have the real deal. "The fact that the Ethiopians may have been guarding the Ark of the Bible is very possible," he said. "They cling to a belief that is clearly not biblical in terms of how the Ark got down there. But that doesn't mean they don't have it." Missler said there is no biblical basis for the Menelik account, and he believes there was a reason for that version of events. [\[article link\]](#)

June 28, 2009: Pope - Bone Fragments Found in Tomb Are [Apostle] Paul's - The first-ever scientific test on what are believed to be the remains of the Apostle Paul "seems to confirm" that they do indeed belong to the Roman Catholic saint, Pope Benedict XVI said Sunday - "This seems to confirm the unanimous and uncontested tradition that they are the mortal remains of the Apostle Paul," Benedict said - Paul and Peter are the two main figures known for spreading the Christian faith after the death of Christ

ROME - The first-ever scientific test on what are believed to be the remains of the Apostle Paul "seems to confirm" that they do indeed belong to the Roman Catholic saint, Pope Benedict XVI said Sunday. It was the second major discovery concerning St. Paul announced by the Vatican in as many days. On Saturday, the Vatican newspaper L'Osservatore Romano announced the June 19 discovery of a fresco inside another tomb depicting St. Paul, which Vatican officials said represented the oldest known icon of the apostle. Benedict said

archaeologists recently unearthed and opened the white marble sarcophagus located under the Basilica of St. Paul's Outside the Walls in Rome, which for some 2,000 years has been believed by the faithful to be the tomb of St. Paul. Benedict said scientists had conducted carbon dating tests on bone fragments found inside the sarcophagus and confirmed that they date from the first or second century. "This seems to confirm the unanimous and uncontested tradition that they are the mortal remains of the Apostle Paul," Benedict said, announcing the findings at a service in the basilica to mark the end of the Vatican's Paoline year, in honor of the apostle. Paul and Peter are the two main figures known for spreading the Christian faith after the death of Christ. According to tradition, St. Paul, also known as the apostle of the Gentiles, was beheaded in Rome in the 1st century during the persecution of early Christians by Roman emperors. ... The pope said that when archaeologists opened the sarcophagus, they discovered alongside the bone fragments some grains of incense, a "precious" piece of purple linen with gold sequins and a blue fabric with linen filaments. [\[article link\]](#)

June 29, 2009: 'Oldest' (late 300's A.D.) image of St. Paul discovered - Archaeologists have uncovered a 1,600 year old image [idealized caricature - the Apostle Paul had already been deceased generations ago] of St Paul, the oldest one known of, in a Roman catacomb

A photograph of the icon shows the thin face of a bearded man with large eyes, sunken nose and face on a red background surrounded with a yellow circle - the classic image of St Paul. The image was found in the Catacomb of St Thekla, close to the Basilica of St Paul Outside the Walls in Rome, which is said to be built on the site where he was buried. St Thekla was a follower of St Paul who lived in Rome and who was put to death under the Emperor Diocletian at the beginning of the 4th Century and who was subsequently made a saint but little else is known of her. Barbara Mazzei, the director of the work at the Catacomb, said: "We had been working in the Catacomb for some time and it is full of frescoes. ... "It is a sensational discovery and is of tremendous significance. This is then first time that a single image of Saint Paul in such good condition has been found and it is the oldest one known of. "Traditionally in Christian images of St Paul he is always alongside St Peter but in this icon he was on his own and what is also significant is the fact that St Paul's Basilica is just a few minutes walk away. "It is my opinion that the fresco we have discovered was based on the fact that St Paul's Basilica was close by, there was a shrine to him there at that site since the 3rd Century. "This fresco is from the early part of the 4th Century while before the earliest were from the later part and examples have been found in the Catacombs of Domitilla." Archbishop Gianfranco Ravasi, the Vatican's culture minister, said: "This is a fascinating discovery and is testimony to the early Christian Church of nearly 2000 years ago. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Jerusalem, Israel - Jerusalem, by virtue of the number and diversity of people who have held it sacred, may be considered the most holy city in the world - To the Jewish people it is Ir Ha-Kodesh (the Holy City), the Biblical Zion, the City of David, the site of Solomon's Temple [1st Temple], and the eternal capital of the Israelite nation - To Christians it is where the young Jesus impressed the sages at the Jewish Temple, where he spent the last days of his ministry [Holy Week], and where the Last Supper, the Crucifixion and the Resurrection took place - Also greatly venerated by the Muslims, it[?] is where the prophet Muhammad ascended to heaven - [Note: The Koran says a faraway place - Jerusalem is not mentioned once in the Koran. The Koran does not mention Jerusalem as a holy city to Islam or even as a place in existence.] {Jerusalem is Holy because God chose it as His Holy City. 1st Kings 11:36 And unto his son (Solomon's son) will I give one tribe (Judah), that David My servant may have a light always before Me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen Me to put My name there. -- Daniel 9:24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people (Jews) and upon thy Holy City (Jerusalem), to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy

(Jesus Christ).}

Jerusalem, by virtue of the number and diversity of people who have held it sacred, may be considered the most holy city in the world. To the Jewish people it is Ir Ha-Kodesh (the Holy City), the Biblical Zion, the City of David, the site of Solomon's Temple, and the eternal capital of the Israelite nation. To Christians it is where the young Jesus impressed the sages at the Jewish Temple, where he spent the last days of his ministry, and where the Last Supper, the Crucifixion and the Resurrection took place. Also greatly venerated by the Muslims, it is where the prophet Muhammad ascended to heaven. While highly charged with intense religious devotion and visited by countless pilgrims and sages, Jerusalem has also been ravaged by thirty centuries of warfare and strife. It is a place of beauty and divinity, mystery and paradox; a sacred site which no modern spiritual seeker should fail to experience. ... The First Temple of the Jews was built during the reign of David's son, Solomon. King David had planned to build the Temple at the exact place where he had experienced a revelatory vision of angels ascending a golden ladder into the sky. This site, the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite was originally sacred to the harvest deity known as Tammuz (another name for the deity Adonis). God, through Nathan the prophet, rejected David's wish, evidently on the grounds that he had shed blood, and instead informed him that the Temple would be erected by his son Solomon (II Sam.7:12-13). The Temple's construction took seven years and was completed in 957 BC. Soon after the Temple's construction, Nebuchadrezzar II of Babylon forced the Jews into exile, removed their temple treasures in 604 BC and 597 BC, and finally completely destroyed the temple in 586 BC. In 539 BC, Cyrus of Persia conquered Babylon and allowed the Jews to return to Jerusalem. Reconstruction began and the Second Temple was completed by 515 BC. This temple however, did not enshrine the Ark of the Covenant as that sacred object had disappeared sometime before the plundering by Nebuchadrezzar. ... Over the next five centuries Jerusalem was captured by Alexander the Great, controlled by Hellenistic, Egyptian, and Seleucid empires as well as experiencing occasional periods of Jewish freedom. In 64 BC, the Roman general Pompey captured Jerusalem, ushering in several centuries of Roman rule. During this period Herod the Great (ruled 37-4 BC) rebuilt and enlarged the Second Temple and created the famous Western Wall (also called the Wailing Wall) as part of the supporting structure for the enlarged Temple Mount. In 6AD the Romans turned the governance of Jerusalem over to a series of administrators known as procurators, the fifth of whom, Pontius Pilate, ordered the execution of Jesus. During the next two centuries the Jews twice revolted against their Roman oppressors, the city of Jerusalem suffered greatly and the Second Temple was demolished in 70 AD. In the year 135 AD, the Roman Emperor Hadrian began construction of a new city, called Aelia Capitolina, upon the ruins of old Jerusalem. Upon the site of the destroyed Jewish temple, Hadrian built a temple to the god Jove (the Greek Jupiter), but this temple was itself demolished by the Byzantines after the empire became Christian. -- The conversion to Christianity of the Byzantine Emperor Constantine (306-337) and the pilgrimage of his mother, Empress Helena, to Jerusalem in 326 inaugurated one of the city's most peaceful and prosperous epochs. According to Christian legends, Empress Helena discovered the relics of the 'True Cross of the Crucifixion' at the place of the Resurrection upon Mt. Calvary. Scholars however, believe this so-called 'finding' of the relics to be a story fabricated for political reasons by Constantine and his mother, and that the cross relics were most probably manufactured, as were so many other relics during early and medieval Christian times. Whatever the case, Helena's pilgrimage and Constantine's royal support made possible the building of many Christian shrines in the city. Foremost among these Christian shrines was the Church of the Holy Sepulchre which marked the site of the Resurrection and which soon became the supremely sacred place in all of Christendom. Finished in 335 AD, the great basilica was apparently built upon the foundations of an earlier Roman shrine dedicated to the goddess Aphrodite. [\[article link\]](#)

The Third Temple - According to 2nd Thessalonians 2:4 in the last days, the Antichrist will desecrate the Third Temple which Paul calls, "the Temple of God" - "Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, (Gk apostasia) and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition" - So there is general 'falling away' or apostasy - We saw an example of that in Obama's Cairo speech



where it was all about religion and God and faith and peace and love - As he wound it up, Obama admitted that HIS real faith is in human beings, not in Yahweh, Jesus or Mohammed, although he invoked all three names throughout his speech - and nobody blinked an eye {Note: The Third Temple which Paul calls, "the Temple of God" is God's Temple because it will be built by the Jews God's chosen people, it will be built in God's chosen city Jerusalem and it will have End Time Biblical implications, but the Temple will not have actual Holy standing with God. The Temple's Levitical priestly duties will not be acceptable (Isaiah 66:1-3) nor will any sacrifice offerings be acceptable to God (Jesus being the acceptable sacrifice once and for all). Though built in Jerusalem and on the Temple Mount it will not be located on the outer court of the Gentiles where the Dome of the Rock mosque has been built and set aside (Revelation 11:2) but God's third Temple will again be located near or on the exact spot of the Holy of Holies where the first two Temples were built.}

Q. According to 2nd Thessalonians 2:4. in the last days, the Antichrist will desecrate the Third Temple which Paul calls, "the Temple of God." Is the Third Temple legitimate? How does that square with Church Age doctrines of salvation by grace through faith? A. The Thessalonians were in the grip of a heresy spreading through their church to the effect that the Day of Christ [the Rapture] had come and gone and they had been left behind. Paul sought to reassure them by giving them a series of signs that will precede the revelation of the Antichrist. Paul said that before the Antichrist would be revealed, there would first come a great 'falling away' from the true faith. "Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, (Gk apostasia) and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition." So there is general 'falling away' or apostasy. We saw an example of that in Obama's Cairo speech where it was all about religion and God and faith and peace and love. As he wound it up, Obama admitted that HIS real faith is in human beings, not in Yahweh, Jesus or Mohammed, although he invoked all three names throughout his speech - and nobody blinked an eye. Obama has made much of his alleged Christianity, but the world-wide apostasia is so pervasive I don't think anybody even noticed there's a difference between faith in Christ and faith in humanity. I've been paying attention to the reaction to the Cairo speech, as I am sure most of you have been as well. Obama didn't catch it. His speechwriters didn't catch it. His fact-checkers didn't catch it. He delivered it as written and nobody that heard his speech caught it either. At least, nobody noticed it that I am aware of - a textbook example of the world-wide apostasy of the last days. Paul says that this 'falling away' is so grievous that nobody will notice how wrong the Antichrist is until he "as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God." Exasperated, Paul asks, "Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things?" [\[article link\]](#)

Jun 24, 2009: Largest Underground Man-made Cave Discovered in Israel - Discovered in the Jordan Valley, Israel - When entering, they found - a grand expansive underground structure supported by 22 pillars, each decorated with various symbols - A wheel-shaped engraving, assumed to be a Zodiac symbol - There are plenty of crosses, little ones, big ones, mostly late Roman, Byzantine, which mean something, but we have to go on with the research {Why find a quarry cave and why now? 1. They need 'authentic' stone to build the third temple in Jerusalem. I doubt any of the graffiti carvings are authentic it's really a "one world religion" smorgasbord of a cave. 2. If or when the NWO builds the third Temple in Jerusalem they seem to want to dictate all world religions from a one HQ Temple center. Christians should not have any ties to a Temple in Jerusalem or otherwise because 'born again' Christians are the Temple of the Holy Spirit built without hands. 3. Jerusalem is the home of the Jews and it is for their religion.}

Discovered in the Jordan Valley, Israel, as part of an ongoing archaeological survey since 1978, excavators from the University of Haifa have uncovered the largest artificial underground cave ever built in Israel. Prof. Adam Zertal, lead excavator told The Epoch Times, "We came across an opening in the ground, then came two Bedouins, a father and son, who warned us not to go down, saying there was some kind of curse on the cave and some predators [wolves and hyenas] below. When entering, they found no wolves or hyenas but a grand expansive underground structure supported by 22 pillars, each decorated with various symbols. "Anyway, we went down, it was about ten metres deep below the surface and that was the beginning. First we saw the



magnificent size of the place. ... "There are plenty of crosses, little ones, big ones, mostly late Roman, Byzantine, which mean something, but we have to go on with the research. Then we had some letters, some Roman, some Greek; we had a kind that looked like flags of Roman Legion and then another thing like a zodiac or a sun, very odd, very strange. I can't decipher exactly what it means but there are other things as well." Prof. Zertal believes the three-metre high cave was originally a large quarry during the Roman and Byzantine era and was unique for its times. It was originally four metres high, but earthquake damage since has lowered the ceiling. The floor has been covered by fallen rocks and is yet to be excavated. [\[article link\]](#)

Movie - *The Body* (2001) - An Israeli widow [and archeologist] (Olivia Williams) uncovers a hidden tomb in Jerusalem, and there is some suggestion that it might be that of Christ - This causes a considerable stir in the Vatican because, after all, Christ's body shouldn't be there unless he was an ordinary man - So they send Father (Antonio Banderas) down there to investigate, telling him ahead of time, so that he doesn't misunderstand his mission, that "the body is not that of Christ" {This movie is really a must watch! It lays out many of the plots and intrigues that face Jerusalem and Christianity today. The movie also points out that Christianity stands on the Resurrection of Jesus Christ! No resurrection, no Christian faith. Hint: For the record the bones are not the bones of Jesus Christ, He Resurrected.}

Well, an Israeli widow, Olivia Williams, uncovers a hidden tomb in Jerusalem, and there is some suggestion that it might be that of Christ. This causes a considerable stir in the Vatican because, after all, Christ's body shouldn't be there unless he was an ordinary man. So they send Father Antonio Banderas down there to investigate, telling him ahead of time, so that he doesn't misunderstand his mission, that "the body is not that of Christ." ... Banderas and Williams form at first a kind of mismatched cop/buddy team, he intense and inhibited, she breezily outgoing and scientific. But they soon run into trouble that pulls them together in their goals. I admit I didn't understand all of the reasons why so many groups wanted to interfere with the investigation or to exploit the find for political purposes. The first trouble they run into is an orthodox Jewish sect whose members bombard them with rocks and steal an important artifact. Then there is the leader of a Palestinian group, the PLO, I mean the FLP, or rather the PDQ. He wants his henchmen to get their hands on the bones. I forget why but I'm sure the purpose is nefarious. You can tell because he's got a face on him like the assassin in Hitchcock's "The Man Who Knew Too Much." And you can identify his thugs when you see them because they're all swarthier than everybody else. The head Israeli honcho in this business, Shrapnel, informs the Vatican that as soon as Jerusalem is recognized as the sole capital of a united country, the bones will be released. (I understood that.) This all leads to a final semi-violent confrontation between the PDQ leader and the priest, in which the latter is wounded and the former is blown to smithereens. Oh, that reminds me, there is some comic relief from a sloppy young Irish priest who is a computer hacker. The question of whose body it is, is resolved at the end, but nobody in the movie finds out about it, only the viewer. Father Banderas resigns his commission and decides to follow God in his own way. He writes a very nice letter to Williams, but the movie stops short of having them fall into each other's arms. Let's not disturb anybody by raising REAL problems. This isn't a puzzle that I find particularly interesting, although I don't know why. Religious belief leads so regularly to violence and intrigue. But I don't really think that if a body were positively identified as Christ's it would change things very much. Cognitive dissonance theory suggests that, if anything, it would strengthen our beliefs in some way. (Cf., "When Prophecy Fails.") The problem would at least be papered over somehow. I'm happy that I watched it, I suppose, if only because of Olivia Williams and Antonio Banderas, both of whom are worth watching, for somewhat different reasons, but in fact I did spend two hours following this complicated story and may just be reducing post-decision dissonance. [\[article link\]](#)

Egyptian Born (1929-2004) Yasser Arafat's French Death Certificate Forged with Jerusalem Birthplace - While his official biography claims he was born in Jerusalem, numerous biographers agree that he was born in Cairo [Egypt], where his Gaza-born father owned a business - "I don't understand how when Arafat arrived in France he had been born in Cairo and when he left France he had been born in Jerusalem" {Yasser Arafat and the

NWO that put him in power, financed him and kept him in power is the religion of the forged birth certificate. Even this very moment the New Age - NWO practitioners are attempting to forge for themselves a birth certificate into heaven and eternal life. It's an idea and effort that simply will not work. -- John 3:3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be Born Again, he cannot see the Kingdom of God. - Holy Bible.}

Israel's ambassador criticised the French government for issuing a death certificate for Yasser Arafat stating his place of birth as Jerusalem. "I cannot understand how the French government agreed to issue a death certificate based on false information," ambassador Nissim Zvili told a press conference in Montpellier. Municipal officials at Clamart, the suburb of Paris where Arafat died on November 11, said they issued the document based on a family record book issued by the French foreign ministry in 1996, after Suha Arafat became a naturalized citizen of the Third Republic. Arafat was born Mohammed Abdel-Rawf Arafat al-Qudwa al-Hussaini, on August 4, 1929. While his official biography claims he was born in Jerusalem, numerous biographers agree that he was born in Cairo, where his Gaza-born father owned a business. -- Zvili said the affair was "very badly perceived in Israel", adding that those responsible for issuing the "false document" could be subject to a legal process. "I don't understand how when Arafat arrived in France he had been born in Cairo and when he left France he had been born in Jerusalem," he said. ... Last month, Zvili said that a growing number of members of the Jewish community in France are questioning their whole future in the country amid a rise in anti-Semitism. "The phenomenon of anti-Semitism in France has reached worrying proportions. There have been lots of attacks against Jews, against people and their possessions, and fear is becoming deep-rooted in the Jewish community," he said. Between 2,000-2,500 Jews are leaving France each year for Israel, according to the ambassador. The Jewish community in France, at about 700,000, is the largest within the European Union. [\[article link\]](#)

Basic Christian: Memo Summer of 2009 "Divine? Or Simply Just Not Fine?" - Recently a fiberglass and gold laden Maroni statue atop the latest LDS Temple was struck by lightning - Was it of God, mankind, nature or perhaps the demonic realm that is the cause and effect of the seemingly supernatural event or events? Was it of God, mankind, nature or perhaps the demonic realm that is the cause and effect of the seemingly supernatural event or events? At a casual first glance it might appear that God struck the statue however was it actually a Divine act from God or was it simply just another not so fine act of a demonic entity? With the supernatural (demons, UFO's, Aliens, deception etc.) revealing itself around us with increasing frequency and intensity it is of utmost importance that we take into account the events and consider what is happening asking ourselves (and God in prayer) just what is going on and just what are we supposed to believe and what should be our reaction. These are decisions that we do need to reach, sometimes quickly and oftentimes without a lot of info or without a lot of good reliable info. ... When faced with the extraordinary and the unexplainable keep in mind that God's extraordinary word the Bible explains above all that God loves each us and that He has an eternal plan of salvation for each of our lives. It is the Divine Miracle throughout all of the ages that God's love and fellowship is available to mankind if we would just seek after Him. Then when a relationship with Jesus Christ is accomplished in our hearts and in our minds even mighty lightning strikes and signs and wonders pale in comparison to the glory, majesty and justice of receiving the Holy Spirit inside of us. -- Note: It's unjust not to have the Holy Spirit inside of us. On the cross Jesus said "It is finished" or literally "It is paid in full." With full payment comes satisfaction the delivery the "Justice" the receiving of the Holy Spirit. The injustice of the world is the withholding of the Holy Spirit. God is not withholding the Holy Spirit, man is withholding the Holy Spirit as man seeks to deny God, by discounting the Virgin Birth, corrupting the Cross and counterfeiting the Resurrection of Jesus Christ it is man that is withholding justice both from themselves and from others. -- Also Note: After the rapture of the Christian Church there is going to be another delivery it is the delivery of the Kingdom of this World into the hands and authority of Satan for a short time. During the Time of Satan (Antichrist) the Holy Spirit will not be delivered to be inside of people like He is now in the present Christian Church age. The post rapture Martyred Saints of Revelation receive the Holy Spirit in

fellowship but not inside, not in the 'born again' regeneration manner that the people of the Christian Church have received. During the Time of Satan - Time of Tribulation, Satan is going to deliver his particular form of justice and government upon mankind and it won't go very well for mankind few will even live through it. The Martyred Saints of Revelation do not receive the Holy Spirit inside of them because after the rapture it is during the time of Satan's Kingdom when God's Eternal Justice for mankind is now in Heaven separate and away from Satan's Kingdom on earth and also because their remaining lifetime on earth will be short, so short that they receive their eternal Satisfaction and eternal Justice in heaven after their unjust martyrdom at the hands of Satan. [\[article link\]](#)

### Jesus & the Shroud of Turin (DVD)

In 1898, Secondo Pia was the first man to photograph the Shroud of Turin, the burial cloth believed to have covered Christ's body after the Crucifixion. This video examines skepticism over the shroud's authenticity, debunking scientists who recently claimed that it could not be more than 600 years old. Yet, even now, as a new millennium dawns, scientists have found there is still much we don't know about this, the most celebrated and controversial artifact in the history of Christianity. If you are a cynic, this video will challenge your skepticism. If you already believe, it will strengthen your faith. Approx. 60 minutes. [\[article link\]](#)

---

### Coming Soon the Basic Christian Article: Who is Melchizedek?

Melchizedek (Genesis 14:18-20) is a higher multidimensional being. Melchizedek exists outside of our own human time and space dimensions (restrictions). Humans exist in and are limited to the first three physical dimensions (length, height, width) and also the fourth dimension (restriction) of time. The spiritual realm of demons, angels and in part the coming Antichrist exists in the less restricted 5th and 6th dimensions. In fact the coming Antichrist is going to bring down or "contact" the 5th and 6th dimensions and infuse 4th dimensional human beings with 5th dimensional demons [Nephilim spirits] and 6th dimensional fallen [Satanic] angelic spirit beings consequently orchestrating 5th and 6th dimensional miracles and signs and wonders in order to deceive mankind. So who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek is the manifestation of the infinite dimensional (infinite dimensions - no restrictions - unrestricted) God in Person. Melchizedek is God the Holy Spirit in Person. Melchizedek is the Order of the Holy Spirit Priesthood. -- Note: In the Basic Christian article "Who is Melchizedek?" the 8 dimensions (restrictions) are listed in conjunction with the original creation week (Genesis 1:1-2:4) and are categorized as follows: 1. Length [Day one creation - light separated [Judgment] (length) from darkness] 2. Height [Day two creation - divided the waters above from the waters below] 3. Width [Day three creation - dry land and plants] 4. Time [Day four creation - sun, moon, stars for times and seasons] 5. Demonic - demons [Day five creation - fish from the waters below, birds from the waters above] 6. Angelic - Holy Angels and also Satan with all of his fallen angels [Day six creation - land animals and humans (pre-fall) - humans the highest part of creation created separate and above the animals and equal to the angels but with sin mankind fell from the 6th dimension to the 4th dimension, in fact with the sin of mankind all of creation also fell from its original creation status] 7. Human Salvation redeemed by the blood, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ [Day seven creation - Rest] 8. Unrestricted [outside of creation] - The only Unrestricted, Eternal, Wise, ∞ Infinite, Almighty God consisting of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. -- Genesis 2:4 These are the generations [dimensions] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens ... [\[article link\]](#)

Update #1: Coming Soon the Basic Christian Article: Who is Melchizedek? - Genesis 14:18-20 And Melchizedek King of Salem (Peace) brought forth (Communion) bread and wine: and He was the Priest [Holy Spirit] of the Most High God. And He (Melchizedek King of Peace) blessed him (Abraham), and said, Blessed be Abram of the Most High God, possessor of heaven and earth: And blessed be the Most High God, which hath delivered

thine enemies into thy hand - And he (Abraham) gave Him (Melchizedek King of Peace) tithes of all  
The Holy Spirit manifested as a man (Melchizedek) in order for a man Abraham the father of the faithful (Romans 4:11) to receive face to face a blessing from God and for Abraham the father of the faithful to then give to God face to face an offering of tithes. The Holy Spirit manifested as a man, Jesus then manifested and became by birth a human in order to offer on behalf of sinful humans an offering [eternal death of sin] acceptable to God [both sin and Jesus died on the cross, Jesus resurrected, sin did not]. If Jesus did not become a human then Jesus would be an offering from God to God and that is completely unnecessary because God is not at odds with Himself. God has not offended Himself, it is mankind that has offended God and mankind that is at odds with God so it is mankind that needs to offer to God to amend (atone) for and remove the offences, mistakes and misdeeds that mankind has offended God with. The problem is that mankind is both sinful [unacceptable to God] and mankind is also finite [human] so the eternal, sinless God Jesus Christ needed to come to us and offer on behalf of us Himself to God [Himself] for the one acceptable, eternal sacrifice. -- Hebrews 10:7-10 Then said I (Jesus), Lo, I come in the volume of the book it is written of Me, to do thy will, O God. Above when He said, [animal] Sacrifice and offering and burnt offerings and offering for sin Thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure therein; which are offered by the [Levitical] law; Then said He (Jesus), Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the first (Covenant), that He may establish the second (Covenant). By the which will we (sinners) are sanctified through the offering of the [\*human] body of Jesus Christ once for all. -- Hebrews 7:1-8 For this Melchisedec (Melchizedek), King of Salem (Peace), Priest [access] of the Most High God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and Blessed him; To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; first being by interpretation King of righteousness, and after that also King of Salem, which is, King of peace; (Melchizedek) Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life [eternal]; but made like [Epiphany - Divine Appearance] unto the Son of God; abideth a Priest continually [eternally]. Now consider how great this [manifested] man was, unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils. And verily they that are of the sons of Levi, who receive the office of the priesthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loins of Abraham: But He (Melchizedek) whose descent is not counted from them received tithes of Abraham, and Blessed him (Abraham) that had the promises [of God while Abraham was still uncircumcised - Romans 4:11]. And without all contradiction the less is blessed of the better. And here men that die receive tithes; but there He (Melchizedek) receiveth them, of whom it is witnessed that He liveth [eternally]. -- Hebrews 10:14-18 For by one offering [cross] He (Jesus) hath perfected for ever them (sinners) that are sanctified. Whereof the Holy Ghost (Melchizedek) also is a witness to us: for after that He had said before, This is the (2nd) covenant that I will make with them [mankind] after those days, saith the Lord, I will put My laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them; And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more. Now where remission of these (sins) is, there is no more offering for sin [the cross of Jesus is the only offering to God for human sin]. [\[article link\]](#)

Update #2: Coming Soon the Basic Christian Article: Who is Melchizedek? - Jesus became a Human in a body prepared by (Melchizedek) the Holy Spirit - Hebrews 10:5 Wherefore when He (Jesus) cometh into the world, He saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body hast Thou (Holy Spirit) prepared Me: Matthew 1:18 Now the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Ghost. -- Luke 1:30-35 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God. And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a Son, and shalt call His name JESUS. He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto Him the throne of his father David: And He shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of His Kingdom there shall be no end. Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man? And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that Holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God. -- Hebrews 5:1-6 For every High Priest taken from among men is

ordained for men in things pertaining to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins: ... And by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins. And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as was Aaron [Levitical Priesthood]. So also Christ glorified not Himself to be made an High Priest; but He that said unto Him, Thou art my Son, to day [Virgin Birth and Resurrection Birth] have I begotten thee. As He saith also in another place, Thou art a Priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec (Melchizedek). -- Acts 2:38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. -- 1st Peter 2:3-5 If so be ye (Christians) have tasted that the Lord is gracious. To whom coming, as unto a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, and precious, Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. -- Romans 15:16 That I (Apostle Paul) should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering the gospel of God, that the offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the Holy Ghost. -- Romans 14:17-19 For the Kingdom (realm) of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost. For he that in these things serveth Christ is acceptable to God, and approved of men. Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edify another. [\[article link\]](#)

**Update #3: Coming Soon the Basic Christian Article: Who is Melchizedek? - The Promises of God are the Eternal Laws of God - Romans 8:2 For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me [a Christian] free from the law of sin and death - Hebrews 9:14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the Eternal Spirit [Melchizedek] offered Himself [as a human] without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?**

Some of the laws of God in existence: - 1. God's laws of creation, [gravity, thermodynamics (heat-dynamis power), molecular biology] in nature, 2. God's laws of the fall of mankind [sin, death, entropy (decay)] - 3. God's laws of salvation - restoration [eternal life, dynamis (empowered) life, spiritual life] -- Ephesians 5:1 Be ye therefore followers of God, as dear children; And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given Himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling savour. -- Hebrews 9:14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the Eternal Spirit [Melchizedek] offered Himself [as a human] without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God? -- Hebrews 9:28 So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many [all that call upon the name of Jesus]; and unto them that look for Him shall He appear the second time without sin [removing sin is not the mission of the second coming, sin was dealt with on the cross in the first coming, the second coming is to complete salvation] unto salvation. -- 1st Peter 1:3-16 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to His abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you, Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time. Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now for a season, if need be, ye are in heaviness through manifold temptations: That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ: Whom having not seen, ye love; in whom, though now ye see Him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory: Receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of your souls. Of which salvation the prophets have enquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace that should come unto you: Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow. Unto whom it was revealed [Old Testament prophets], that not unto themselves, but unto us [New Testament Christians] they did minister [serve, present, reveal] the things, which are now reported unto you by them [Apostles] that have preached the gospel unto you with the Holy Ghost sent down from heaven; which things the angels desire to look into. Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope to the end for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the Revelation of Jesus Christ; As obedient



children, not fashioning yourselves according to the former lusts in your ignorance: But as He [God and Father, our Lord Jesus Christ, the Holy Spirit sent down from heaven] which hath called you is Holy, so be ye Holy in all manner of conversation; Because it is written, Be ye Holy; for I [God] Am Holy. [\[article link\]](#)

Update #4: Coming Soon the Basic Christian Article: Who is Melchizedek? - Matthew 13:47-51 Again, the Kingdom of Heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea [water realm], and gathered of every kind [clean and unclean]: ... So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth [into the human realm], and sever the wicked from among the just, ... Jesus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They say unto Him, Yea, Lord -- Within the 8 spatial dimensions that living beings inhabit there are also "realms" or environments - The all encompassing realm is the "Kingdom of God" also called the "Kingdom of Heaven" [the Gospel of Matthew is written to the Jews and they do not write God's full names, out of respect they write G-d, likewise Matthew writes the Kingdom of Heaven instead of writing the Kingdom of God] - There are realms within realms as there is the Physical Realm and there is the Spiritual Realm coexisting within some of the same dimensions - Since humans cannot readily see the multi-dimensional (5th dimension - demonic, 6th dimension - angelic [holy, unholy]) spiritual realms and since the spiritual realm is divided into two parts a holy part and an unholy Satanic part the Bible often uses the examples of our physical realm - the water realm [an example of the 5th dimension] and the air realm [an example of the 6th dimension] - in order to illustrate the two dimensions and the two sides of the spiritual realm

Matthew 8:31-32 So the devils besought Him (Jesus), saying, If thou cast us out [of the human realm], suffer us to go away into the herd of swine [animal realm]. And He said unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and, behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea [water realm], and perished in the waters. -- Matthew 12:43-45 When the unclean [demonic] spirit is gone out of a man [human realm], he walketh through dry places [air realm], seeking rest [wet realm], and findeth none. Then he saith, I will return into my [human] house from whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth it [human] empty, swept, and garnished [swept and slightly decorated with some good works but empty-void of the Holy Spirit]. Then goeth he [demon], and taketh with himself seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in and dwell there: and the last state of that man [without the Holy Spirit] is worse than the first. Even so shall it be also unto this wicked generation. -- Matthew 13:3 - And He (Jesus) spake many things unto them in parables, saying, Behold, a sower went forth to sow; And when he sowed, some seeds [the word of God] fell by the way side, and the fowls [birds of the air, the wicked one Satan] came and devoured them up: -- Matthew 13:47-51 Again [another Kingdom Parable], the Kingdom of Heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea [water realm], and gathered of every kind (of fish): Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good [clean fish, according to the Levitical Laws, Leviticus Chapter 11] into [saved] vessels, but cast the bad [unclean fish, according to the Levitical Laws, Leviticus Chapter 11] away. So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth [into the human realm], and sever [separate, cut away - circumcise] the wicked from among the just, And shall cast them [unsaved, uncleansed by the blood of Jesus] into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. Jesus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They say unto Him, Yea, Lord. -- Revelation 13:1 And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy. -- Revelation 21:1 And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. [\[article link\]](#)

Update #5: Coming Soon the Basic Christian Article: Who is Melchizedek? - Melchizedek the King of Peace [the person of the Holy Spirit] met Abraham and served him Communion from the Tree of Life, Jesus the Lamb that was "slain from the foundation of the world" - Genesis 14:18 And Melchizedek king of Salem (Peace) brought forth (Communion) bread and wine [Jesus - Tree of Life]: and He was the Priest of the most High God. -- Abraham, "the father of all them that believe" (Romans 4:11), was possibly the first person to eat from the



Tree of Life, the eternal body and eternal blood Communion of Jesus Christ -- Revelation 2:7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the (Holy) Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I (Holy Spirit) give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God

Genesis 14:18-20 And Melchizedek king of Salem (Peace) brought forth (Communion) bread and wine [Jesus - Tree of Life]: and He was the Priest [access] of the most High God. And He blessed him (Abraham), and said, Blessed be Abram of the Most High God, possessor of heaven and earth: And blessed be the Most High God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. -- Genesis 3:22-24 And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever: Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken. So He drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubim [multiple, strong, capable, high ranking angels i.e. Satan was a Cherub], and a flaming sword which turned every way [to keep Satan away from the tree of life], to keep [open for mankind] the way of the tree of life. -- Ezekiel 28:14-16 Thou (Satan) art the anointed cherub that covereth; and I (Jesus) have set thee so: thou wast upon the Holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire. Thou wast perfect (complete) in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee. By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee [ultimately on the cross], O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire. -- Proverbs 11:30 The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life; and he that winneth souls is wise. -- Acts 5:30 The God of our fathers raised up (Resurrected) Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree. -- Acts 13:28-29 And though they found no cause of death in Him, yet desired they Pilate that He should be slain. And when they had fulfilled all [prophecy] that was written of Him, they took Him down from the tree [cross the tree of life], and laid Him in a sepulchre. But God raised Him from the dead: -- Ephesians 1:3-4 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ: According as He (Father) hath chosen us in Him (Jesus) before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before Him (God) in love: -- Revelation 13: 8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him (Antichrist), whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb (Jesus) slain from the foundation [initial thought] of the world.-- Revelation 2:7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the (Holy) Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I (Holy Spirit) give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God. -- Revelation 22:1-4 And he (Angel) shewed me (Disciple John) a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb. In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations. And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and His servants shall serve Him: And they shall see His face; and His name shall be in their foreheads. -- Revelation 22:14 Blessed are they that do His commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city. [\[article link\]](#)

Update #6: Coming Soon the Basic Christian Article: Who is Melchizedek? - A correct translation of the Septuagint would be Melchisedec king Salem ... priest of the most high God. In the Septuagint the [of] "Melchisedec king [of] Salem" is not present - parts of Genesis chapter 14 would read -- And it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king -of- Shinar, Arioch king -of- Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king -of- Elam, and Tidal king -of- nations; ... And the king -of- Sodom went out to meet him (Abraham) ... And Melchisedec king Salem (Peace) brought forth loaves and wine, and he was the priest -of- the most high God. -- The entire purpose of Genesis chapter 14 is to demonstrate that Melchizedek is not an earthly King. During the 14 year reign of the kings of the north and at the time of the visit of Melchizedek "King ... of the most high God" there is no indication that a town of Jerusalem even existed let alone a city of Jerusalem with a king. At best nomadic herdsmen dwelling in tents lived in the Jerusalem area called Jebus by the Jebusite people whom King David later conquered and having taken the city of Jebus, King David named the area Jerusalem, even today Jerusalem is known as the

city of David not the city of Melchizedek.

At the time of Abraham Jerusalem was not a city, the cities were near the sea (Dead Sea) with Sodom being the capital city. The area of Hebron where Abraham was living in at the time was a nomadic area where a few tent dwellers lived. Jerusalem as a city is first referenced in the Bible as inhabited by the Jebusites a people who came under the judgment of God in Joshua 3:10 and later in Joshua 18:28 "Jebusi, which is Jerusalem". Judges 19:10 "Jebus, which is Jerusalem". -- Joshua 3:10 And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that the living God is among you, and that he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites. -- Joshua 18:28 And Zelah, Eleph, and Jebusi, which is Jerusalem, Gibeath, and Kirjath; fourteen cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families. -- Judges 19:10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came over against Jebus, which is [modern] Jerusalem; -- 2 Samuel 5:1-14 Then came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh. Also in time past, when Saul was king over us, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD said to thee, Thou shalt feed My people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel. So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and king David made a league with them in Hebron before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Israel. David was thirty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years. ... And the king and his men went to Jerusalem unto the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: ... Nevertheless David took the strong hold of Zion: the same is the city of David. And David said on that day, Whosoever getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, ... he shall be chief and captain. ... So David dwelt in the fort, and called it the city of David. ... And David went on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hosts was with him. And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and masons: and they built David an house. And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israel's sake. And David took him more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David. And these be the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem; Shammuah, and Shobab, and Nathan [Mary the Virgin mother of Jesus is a descendant of Nathan], and Solomon (King Solomon's father is the famous King David and his mother is the notorious Bath-sheba) [Joseph the step-father of Jesus is a descendant of King Solomon], ... [\[article link\]](#)

Update #7: Coming Soon the Basic Christian Article: Who is Melchizedek? - Genesis 14:1 And it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar (Babylon) ... Is "Amraphel king of Shinar" actually Hammurabi a Babylonian king who set down some of the first written codes of law - Hammurabi "Ham the Great" a descendant of Ham the 2nd son of Noah - Hammurabi was a king of the [restored] Babylonian empire [after Nimrod and the Tower of Babel in the Babylonian region] 1795-1750 B.C. [\*born about 1795 BC then at three years old in 1792 he inherited the throne from his father - Wiki.com] - With his death in 1750 BC Hammurabi died at the young age of 45 years old - The cause of death does not seem to be known in modern times but did Hammurabi die in the battle along with Chedorlaomer when Abraham rescued Lot at Hobah? -- Genesis 14:17 And the [new] king of Sodom went out to meet him (Abraham) after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings [including Hammurabi?] that were with him, at the valley of Shaveh, which is the king's dale - One of the major differences, however, between Melchizedek's law {supposedly from Abraham to Moses however Melchizedek's law (the Holy Spirit) is evident from Adam, Eve, Able, Enoch, Noah, Job and everyone even Cain, Lamech and Nimrod knew about God's instructions, up until the days of Abraham most people were aware of God's laws regarding the sacrifices and of the clean and unclean ordinances then way after Adam, Hammurabi later wrote down a partial corruption of God's previously given verbal laws and instructions. God's laws and instructions were finally written in stone [10 commandments] by the finger of God and then in ink [first five books of the Bible] by Moses soon after the Jews became free from their captivity in Egypt} and the Code of Hammurabi is that Hammurabi based his on human wisdom and perhaps a demon's influence: note his reference to Marduk [i.e. Moloch, Beliel, Beelzebub, variant names of Satan] in

the introduction of his code of law while Melchizedek [Abraham-Moses, but actually Adam-Moses] based his law on love and the worship and honor of God

Genesis 14:14-15 And when Abram heard that his brother [nephew, in the Bible a younger person of a believer is a brother and an older person of a believer is a father] was taken captive, he armed his trained servants, born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued them unto Dan. And he divided himself against them, he and his servants, by night, and smote them, and pursued them unto Hobah, which is on the left hand of Damascus. -- Genesis 15:1 After these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not [Abraham seems to have been very stressed after his victory], Abram: I am thy shield [God would not let the kings and armies of the North come and retaliate against Abraham], and thy exceeding great reward [Abraham did not take any reward for saving Lot and the people] -- Genesis 14:17 And the [new] king of Sodom went out to meet him (Abraham) after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings [including ] that were with him, at the valley of Shaveh, which is the king's dale. ... Hammurabi - Babylonian king who set down first written code of laws: Although opinions vary on exactly when Hammurabi lived and the important dates of his reign, most scholars believe Hammurabi began his rule of Babylon in 1792 B.C. and died in 1750 B.C. Hammurabi was the sixth king over the city of Babylon, but once he defeated Sumer, Akkad, and other city-states to the south of Babylon around 1760 B.C., he claimed the title of the first king of the Babylonian empire. Eventually, his empire covered most parts of Mesopotamia. His main claim to fame, the Code of Hammurabi, was written in about 1786 B.C. Besides this, Hammurabi also did other things to improve his empire, namely, he improved the irrigation process. He also strongly encouraged astronomy, mathematics, and literature. Sadly, once Hammurabi died, the Babylonian empire that he worked so hard to build and improve collapsed due to military pressure from the Hittites under the rule of Mursilis I. Eventually, the Kassites, under the command of Agumkarkine, came to rule Babylon and some of the former, gargantuan empire for 400 years. Interestingly enough, they obeyed and respected the Code of Hammurabi. Much later, God used the Babylonians to correct and discipline the people of Judah when they were taken captive into Babylon in 586 B.C. ... One of the major differences, however, between Melchizedek's law {supposedly from Abraham to Moses however Melchizedek's law (the Holy Spirit) is evident from Adam, Eve, Able, Enoch, Noah, Job and everyone even Cain, Lamech and Nimrod knew about God's instructions, up until the days of Abraham most people were aware of God's laws regarding the sacrifices and of the clean and unclean ordinances then way after Adam, Hammurabi later wrote down a partial corruption of God's previously given verbal laws and instructions. God's laws and instructions were finally written in stone [10 commandments] by the finger of God and then in ink [first five books of the Bible] by Moses soon after the Jews became free from their captivity in Egypt} and the Code of Hammurabi is that Hammurabi based his on human wisdom and perhaps a demon's influence: note his reference to Marduk [i.e. Moloch, Beliel, Beelzebub, variant names of Satan] in the introduction of his code of law while Melchizedek [Abraham-Moses, but actually Adam-Moses] based his law on love and the worship and honor of God. Although each of these is only a speculation, they do help set the stage for Hammurabi's life and reign and draw some conclusions worth digging deeper for more positive answers to further prove the historical accuracy and truth in the Bible. Source: <http://www.hyperhistory.net/apwh/bios/b1hammurabi.htm> [article link]

Final Update #8: Coming Soon the Basic Christian Article: Who is Melchizedek? - Abraham: by tradition Abraham was born in 1812 BC and died about 1637 BC, we know from the Bible that Abraham lived 175 years - In 1750 at the death of Hammurabi [possibly king Amraphel] occurring when Abraham rescued Lot, Abraham would have been about 62 years old, Abraham was 100 years old when Isaac was born -- Note: Abraham lived in a tent in the area of Hebron about 19 miles south of the Jerusalem area and about 99 miles south of Sodom and the Salt Sea (Dead Sea) area that was under tribute to the Northern kings (Babylon is about 900 miles via camel trail north of Sodom). This means that Abraham did not fall under the jurisdiction of the Northern Kings neither Hammurabi, Chedorlaomer or any of the kings. Had Abraham fallen under their jurisdiction and paid taxes and tributes to them they would have been one of the 7 Kings of the Globe. Since Abraham (Jews) did

not fall under their rule they were great kings but not Global Kings. -- Revelation 17:10-11 And there are seven kings [Global Kings, known world]: five are fallen, and one (Rome) is, and the other [7th - Antichrist] is not yet come; and when he (Antichrist) cometh, he must continue a short space [3 1/2 years] -- Matthew 4:8-10 Again, the devil taketh Him (Jesus) up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth Him all the [7] kingdoms of the world [5 are past, 6th one is (Rome), 7th is Antichrist], and the glory of them; And saith unto Him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me. Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan [liar, because it was a false promise, only the 7th kingdom of this world is left and that is Satan's Antichrist kingdom, Satan isn't giving that up to anybody not even God]: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and Him only shalt thou serve. -- Revelation 12:12 Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth (humans) and of the sea (demons)! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

2 Kings 23:33 And [Egyptian] Pharaoh-nechoh (Necho) [King of Egypt part of the 2nd world Kingdom] put him [Jewish King Jehoahaz] in bands at Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold. -- 2 Kings 24:1 In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon [King of Babylon, 3rd world kingdom] came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him. -- Ezra 3:11-13 This is the copy of the [slander] letter that they sent unto him, even unto Artaxerxes the king [king of Persia-Iran, 4th world kingdom]; Thy servants the men on this side the river, and at such a time. Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us are come unto Jerusalem, [re]building the rebellious and the bad city, and have set up the walls thereof, and joined the foundations. Be it known now unto the king, that, if this city be builded, and the walls set up again, then will they not pay toll, tribute, and custom, and so thou shalt endamage the revenue of the kings. -- [Greece during the Jewish Maccabee revolt is the 5th world kingdom] -- Luke 2:1-5 And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Caesar Augustus [Roman 6th world kingdom, "and one (currently) is"], that all the world should be taxed. And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria. And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city. And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judaea, unto the city of David, which is called Bethlehem; because he was of the house and lineage of David: To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with (Jesus) child. -- [The 7th and final world kingdom is the Antichrist] -- Revelation 17:10-11 And there are seven [Global (middle-east, Jerusalem) rulers: King Nimrod - builder of the tower of Babel, Egypt, Babylon (Iraq), Persia (Iran), Greece, Rome (Italy), Antichrist] kings: five are fallen, and one (Rome) is, and the other [7th world King - Antichrist] is not yet come; and when he (Antichrist) cometh, he must continue a short space [3 1/2 years]. And the beast [Antichrist] that was [7th ruler], and is not [because Antichrist is assassinated], even he (Antichrist) is the eighth [false resurrection], and is of the seven [the 7th ruler is killed or seems to be in an assassination, and resurrects himself [false eternal life] (demonic possession) to also become the 8th ruler], and goeth into perdition [everlasting damnation-hell]. -- Matthew 4:8-10 Again, the devil taketh Him (Jesus) up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth Him all the [7] kingdoms of the world [5 are past, 6th one is (Rome), 7th is Antichrist], and the glory of them; And saith unto Him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me. Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan [liar, because it was a false promise, only the 7th kingdom of this world is left and that is Satan's Antichrist kingdom, Satan isn't giving that up to anybody not even God]: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and Him only shalt thou serve. -- Revelation 12:12 Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth (humans) and of the sea (demons)! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Bible verse: Psalms 24 - A Psalm of King David - This is the generation of them that seek Him, that seek Thy face, ... Who is this King of glory? The LORD of hosts, He is the King of Glory ... {The complete Bible is available

at [ChristianFaithDownloads.com](http://ChristianFaithDownloads.com)}

Psalms 24 - A Psalm of (King) David - The earth is the LORD'S, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein. For He hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods. Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD? or who shall stand in His Holy place? He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity (emptiness), nor sworn deceitfully. He shall receive the blessing from the LORD, and righteousness from the God of his salvation. This is the generation of them that seek Him, that seek thy face, O Jacob. Selah. Lift up your heads [look up], O ye gates; and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors [open the way]; and the King of Glory shall come in. Who is this King of Glory? The LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battle. Lift up your heads, O ye gates; even lift them up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of Glory shall come in. Who is this King of Glory? The LORD of hosts, He is the King of Glory. Selah [meditate, pause and reflect - think on these things]. -- Holy Bible [\[article link\]](#)

The Four Spiritual Laws: These two circles represent two kinds of lives 1. The Self-directed life, Self is on the throne - 2. The Christ-directed life, Jesus Christ is on the throne - Which circle best describes your life? (Flash) Just as there are physical laws that govern the physical universe, so are there spiritual laws which govern your relationship with God. 1. God LOVES you and offers a wonderful PLAN for your life. God's Love - "God so loved the world that He gave His one and only Son, that whoever believes in Him shall not perish, but have eternal life" (John 3:16 NIV). God's Plan - [Christ speaking] "I came that they might have life, and might have it abundantly" that it might be full and meaningful (John 10:10). ... Which circle best describes your life? Which circle would you like to have represent your life? The following explains how you can receive Christ: You can receive Christ right now by faith through prayer: Prayer is talking to God; God knows your heart and is not so concerned with your words as He is with the attitude of your heart. The following is a suggested prayer: "Lord Jesus, I need You. Thank You for dying on the cross for my sins. I open the door of my life and receive You as my Savior and Lord. Thank You for forgiving my sins and giving me eternal life. Take control of the throne of my life. Make me the kind of person You want me to be." Does this prayer express the desire of your heart? If it does, I invite you to pray this prayer right now and Christ will come into your life, as He promised. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Creationist Kent Hovind (Dr. Dino) Reveals The Truth About The Garden of Eden and Creation! - Creation Days - the waters above from the waters below (Google Video-Online)

The Garden of Eden: Creation Scientist Kent Hovind Reveals The Truth About The Garden of Eden, Creation, and Evolution! [\[article link\]](#)

Wikipedia: Dimension - A diagram showing the first four spatial dimensions [Length, Height, Width, Time via Movement]

From left to right, the square, the cube, and the tesseract. The square is bounded by 1-dimensional lines, the cube by 2-dimensional areas, and the tesseract by 3-dimensional volumes. ... Time: Time is often referred to as the "fourth dimension". It is one way to measure physical change. It is perceived differently from the three spatial dimensions in that there is only one of it, and that we cannot move freely in time but subjectively move in one direction. The equations used in physics to model reality do not treat time in the same way that humans perceive it. The equations of classical mechanics are symmetric with respect to time, and equations of quantum mechanics are typically symmetric if both time and other quantities (such as charge and parity) are reversed. In these models, the perception of time flowing in one direction is an artifact of the laws of thermodynamics (we perceive time as flowing in the direction of increasing entropy). The best-known treatment of time as a dimension is Poincaré and Einstein's special relativity and extended to general relativity, which treats perceived space and time as components of a four-dimensional manifold, known as



spacetime, and in the special, flat case as Minkowski space. -- Additional dimensions: Theories such as string theory and M-theory predict that physical space in general has in fact 10 and 11 dimensions, respectively. The extra dimensions are spacelike. We perceive only three spatial dimensions, and no physical experiments have confirmed the reality of additional dimensions. A possible explanation that has been suggested is that space acts as if it were "curled up" in the extra dimensions on a subatomic scale, possibly at the quark/string level of scale or below. Another less-held fringe view asserts that dimensions beyond the fourth progressively condense timelines and universes into single spatial points in the above dimension, until the tenth, where a 0-dimensional point equates to all possible timelines in all possible universes. [\[article link\]](#)

**Chuck Missler: Beyond Time and Space [Dimensions] #1, #2 (Mp3's)**

Welcome to the Firefighters for Christ MP3 Download Site! This is where you can download all kinds of audio messages to enrich your study of God's word. We pray that you are blessed by this site and that you use the materials offered here to grow in your faith in Jesus Christ and to witness to others about what God has done for us all. [\[article link\]](#)

**Chuck Missler: Beyond Beyond Perception [Dimensions] #1, #2 (Mp3's)**

Welcome to the Firefighters for Christ MP3 Download Site! This is where you can download all kinds of audio messages to enrich your study of God's word. We pray that you are blessed by this site and that you use the materials offered here to grow in your faith in Jesus Christ and to witness to others about what God has done for us all. [\[article link\]](#)

**\*\*Koinonia House with Chuck Missler: Beyond Perception - Hyperspaces (Dimensions) [Listen to Part 3] (Online Audio)**

Space-Time: Hebrew Cabalists theorized 800 years ago that God established the universe with 10 dimensions. Why do scientists now also believe we live in a 10-dimensional universe? Has physics finally reached the very boundaries of reality? [\[article link\]](#)

**Koinonia House 66/40 with Chuck Missler: \*\*Technical\*\* Space-Time (Online Audio)**

Space-Time: Examine in-depth the scientific basis for our Biblical faith. Discoveries in physics about the nature of time, matter, and space [dimensions] are shown time and again to support rather than disprove the identity of the God of the Bible. [\[article link\]](#)

**Chuck Missler: The Fall of Satan PART 1 of 4 (YouTube)**

Chuck Missler talks about the fall of Satan. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**AVOIDING DISINFORMATION (YouTube)**

The video displays useful information on how to protect yourself and others by avoiding disinformation and its agents. [\[article link\]](#)

**Zeitgeist Supporters - [Zeitgeist = NWO = CIA] (YouTube)**

Comments: Zeitgeist people friends with satanists: FAIL! One example out of many that exposes the Zeitgeist agenda for what it really is. [\[article link\]](#)

**Family Radio (Family Stations Inc.) - [Oakland based Family Radio = CIA = NWO] - Harold Camping the president of Family Stations, Inc. - which asserts that churches are no longer the vehicle of God for salvation - includes the ideas that Christian churches are currently ruled by Satan and that believers should leave the**



churches - an [Oakland] California-based ministry with worldwide broadcast facilities - Family Stations, Inc. began obtaining FM licenses on commercial frequencies - radio markets which are on prime commercial frequencies {Oakland California based Family Stations Inc. with director Harold Camping is a CIA front.} Harold Egbert Camping (born July 19, 1921) is an American radio and television broadcast host teaching an interpretation of Biblical and Christian doctrines. He is also the president of Family Stations, Inc., a California-based ministry with worldwide broadcast facilities, including more than 150 outlets in the United States, as well a Web site. He is known especially for his teachings of the Bible as the sole and authoritative word of God; of the imminent end of the world[1] (his most recent prediction has the world ending in the year 2011); of the "end of the church age" (which asserts that churches are no longer the vehicle of God for salvation); and of predestination, according to which God determined before the beginning of the world which individuals are to be saved. A number of his doctrines are considered erroneous by various Christian denominations, especially since his doctrine of the "end of the church age" includes the ideas that Christian churches are currently ruled by Satan and that believers should leave the churches and pursue a Christian life through study of the Bible and conducting their lives in accordance with it. Camping does not consider his own movement a church and does not claim ordained or hierarchical authority within a church or institution. Harold Camping came from a Dutch Reformed Church background and owned a construction company before founding Family Stations, Inc. (also informally known as "Family Radio") in 1958. KEAR, San Francisco, was the first Family Station. Richard "Dick" Palmquist met with Camping in April 1958, persuading Camping to help support fundraising efforts to raise the \$20,000 down payment on that station. Family Stations, Inc. began obtaining FM licenses on commercial frequencies before many Americans owned FM radios and now has affiliates in the New York City, Philadelphia, Baltimore/Washington, Chicago, Los Angeles, and San Francisco radio markets which are on prime commercial frequencies. [\[article link\]](#)

Cult Watch - "Family Radio" [CIA radio] Harold Camping, Founder and President, Family Radio (Family Stations, Inc.) {Be careful what you listen too. This "Family Radio" is crackpot radio extraordinaire. I listened to the call in show for about an hour and had a good laugh as the guy, squirmed his way around caller's good questions and into his FACTS, it was very funny. Except that his facts are that Christians are not Saved (only him and his exact followers go to heaven - go figure!) True Christians have never claimed to be "perfect" or without mistakes. To look at the mistakes of Christians is to neglect to look at the only True and Perfect one - Jesus our Savior.}

A false prophet. He first predicted the end of the world to take place in 1994, and now claims the church age has come to an end. Phil Johnson notes: Harold Camping has finally gone completely off. Having proved himself a false prophet by predicting that Christ would return to earth on September 6, 1994, Camping continues to make false prophecies. His most recent one is the absurd claim that the Church age has come to an end, and the Tribulation has begun. God is through with the church, Camping insists. He wants all Christians to leave their churches and trust Family Radio to be the vehicle through which the gospel is preached to the whole world. (You can guess where Camping thinks you should send all your money.) This once-fine ministry is a tragic example of what can happen when one man is given too much control with no accountability. Source: Family Radio entry, Phil Johnson's Bookmarks : Really Bad Theology ... Camping's aberrant and extra-biblical teachings and behavior (including his lack of accountability) place him outside the boundaries of orthodox, evangelical Christianity. [\[article link\]](#)

Zeitgeist Refuted Final Cut - Zeitgeist Refuted Final Cut 1 - 12 (YouTube)

The views and/or opinions posted on all the blog posts and in the comment sections are of the respective authors, not necessarily those of Dandelion Salad. [\[article link\]](#)

Zeitgeist Refuted OLD VERSION (Google Video - Download)

www.holybibleprophecy.org -- Even secular scholars have rejected the idea of Christianity borrowing from the

ancient mysteries. The well-respected Sir Edward Evans-Pritchard writes in Theories of Primitive Religion that "The evidence for this theory... is negligible." "The first real parallel of a dying and rising god does not appear until A.D. 150, more than a hundred years after the origin of Christianity. So if there was any influence of one on the other, it was the influence of the historical event of the New Testament [resurrection] on mythology, not the reverse. The only known account of a god surviving death that predates Christianity is the Egyptian cult god Osiris. In this myth, Osiris is cut into fourteen pieces, scattered around Egypt, then reassembled and brought back to life by the goddess Isis. However, Osiris does not actually come back to physical life but becomes a member of a shadowy underworld...This is far different than Jesus' resurrection account where he was the gloriously risen Prince of life who was seen by others on earth before his ascension into heaven." --Dr. Norman Geisler "Not one clear case of any alleged resurrection teaching appears in any pagan text before the late second century A.D., almost one hundred years after the New Testament was written." -- Dr. Gary Habermas This film refutes the following claims made in the film Zeitgeist: - Christianity was borrowed from pagan myths? - The Bible was plagiarized? - Jesus wasn't a historical figure? - Christianity was created for social control? - The Bible is based on astrology? [\[article link\]](#)

The [Mid-Tribulation] Rapture Truth {Note: The Basic Christian ministry strongly recommends that Christians study Bible prophecy and the End Time developments. The Bible is clear and accurate and through the Bible we can get ideas and glimpses of these coming future events however our understanding is clouded and incomplete simply because the events are in the future. The Basic Christian ministry holds the Pre-Tribulation Rapture view but recommends considering all End Time views. [The Pre-Tribulation Rapture view is that the Christian Church group is raptured into heaven prior to the End Time events of Revelation. In heaven the Church then participates in the Marriage Supper event while the End Time events of Revelation on earth pertain to two different groups known as the Martyred Saints of Revelation and the Jews.] } (Google Video - Download)

[www.holybibleprophecy.org](http://www.holybibleprophecy.org) -- This film presents a biblical understanding of the Rapture of the church. In sum, this study will present and establish the following points of interest: 1. The angels will be sent to gather the elect (the Rapture) after the tribulation (Matthew 24:29; Mark 13:24-27). 2. The Rapture will occur on the Day of the Lord (Matthew 24:27-33; Mark 13:24-27; Luke 21:25-28; Joel 2:1-2,9-11; 3:13-16; Zephaniah 1:15-18). 3. The Rapture will be at His second coming, not before and not after (1 Corinthians 15:23). 4. The Rapture will occur at the last trumpet (1 Corinthians 15:52). 5. The last trumpet (the Rapture) will be on the Day of the Lord (Revelation 14:15-20). 6. The Christians alive and remaining on the Day of the Lord are those that will be caught up in the clouds (1 Thessalonians 4:13-17). 7. The Day of the Lord (the Rapture) cannot occur until after the man of sin is revealed (2 Thessalonians 2:1-3). 8. Antichrist is then given power to overcome the saints (Revelation 13:7). 9. The Rapture will occur at the resurrection (1 Thessalonians 4:16,17). 10. The resurrection (and the Rapture) will occur on the last day (John 6:54, 11:24). 11. The Rapture will not occur until the end of the harvest or the end of the world (Matthew 13:30-41). [\[article link\]](#)

The Derry Brownfield Show - "Derry Brownfield -- The Voice of the Heartland" - Mon, Jun 22, 2009 Show Highly Recommended (Mp3's)

For over 20 years Derry Brownfield's not-so-gentle talk show, "The Common Sense Coalition," has offered politically incorrect opinions intertwined with country humor. Derry's show has challenged and taken on big government, corporate agriculture, the stock market, global government, the United Nations, and anything else his listeners were riled up about. His advocacy for rural America and one-of-a-kind Midwestern country-boy style adds unique and special elements to the show. Derry's amusing yet endearing character has won over the hearts of countless listeners, friends, and neighbors, and as one of his friends says, "He can charm a possum right out of a tree." Raised in the heartland of America in rural Missouri, Derry was only 2 when his father died. As an only child raised by his widowed mother and grandparents, he grew up during hard times but says his family did not suffer during the depression due to his grandfather's perseverance in the harness

business. ... Daily as he signs off his show with Roy Rogers and Dale Evans singing "Happy Trails" in the background, Derry closes with this prayer: "May the good Lord bless and keep you whether near or far away. May the good you wish for others shine on you today. May your heart stay tuned to the music that will cheer the hearts of men. May the good Lord bless and keep you until we meet again." [\[article link\]](#)

#### Watch and share a Free Inspirational Movie - A Journey Home - (Online-Video)

AFA and Franklin Springs Family Media have teamed up to bring you online and free the full length movie "A Journey Home". Please share this link with everyone you know on your email list. This movie brings such a heartwarming message of courage and boldness. After viewing please consider purchasing the DVD to put in your church library so this story can be used to transform the life of the family. Winner of the Jubilee Award for Best Documentary at the San Antonio Independent Christian Film Festival, A Journey Home tells the story of the extraordinary path traveled by Tommy Waller, his wife Sherri, and their 11 children. "The story of Tommy's magnificent family captured my heart and demanded that we make this film," said Ken Carpenter, producer/director of A Journey Home. [\[article link\]](#)

---

#### \*\*\*Excellent Video - Apologist Keith Thompson - John 14:28 "The Father is Greater Than I?" - Greater in what (context) sense? (Online-Video)

This is the official Christian apologetics website of Keith Thompson. Here we confront and expose Islam, Theosophy/Zeitgeist, the new age movement and the new world order facts. I also write for [www.Answering-Islam.org](http://www.Answering-Islam.org), a great apologetics website aimed at interfaith dialogue between Christians and Muslims. I believe in one God. Father, Son, Spirit. I believe the Lord Jesus Christ died for the sins of the world and that through him we might be saved. [\[article link\]](#)

GoodFight.org: You can earn a 10% discount on your next purchase simply by referring a friend to our resources area no purchase necessary - When you use our Tell-A-Friend form feature which is available on every Product Description page - i.e. ROCK N ROLL SORCERERS OF THE NEW AGE REVOLUTION (DVD) You can earn a 10% discount on your next purchase simply by referring a friend to our resources area (no purchase necessary). When you use our Tell-A-Friend form feature (which is available on every Product Description page), you will be given a special code for 10% off of your next purchase! It's our way of saying Thank You for letting others know about what God is doing through this ministry and partnering with us for His kingdom! But remember, you must use the Tell-A-Friend form, available only through our site, in order to obtain the special 10% Off code. [\[article link\]](#)

WAS Podcast 5/25/2009 - Wise as Serpents: The Alchemical Humpty Dumpty: A New World Order - What is alchemy? Is it a metaphor for the creation of a New World Order based upon the mysteries of old? Could it be that the New World Order is simply the reassembly of ancient occult knowledge broken up and sent forth to different parts of the world when God destroyed Nimrod's kingdom and tower at Babel? {Excellent Show -- Highly Recommended!} (Mp3s)

What is alchemy? Is it a metaphor for the creation of a New World Order based upon the mysteries of old? Could it be that the New World Order is simply the reassembly of ancient occult knowledge broken up and sent forth to different parts of the world when God destroyed Nimrod's kingdom and tower at Babel? ... Alchemy is both a philosophy and a practice with an aim of achieving ultimate wisdom as well as immortality, involving the improvement of the alchemist as well as the making of several substances described as possessing unusual properties. The practical aspect of alchemy generated the basics of modern inorganic chemistry, namely concerning procedures, equipment and the identification and use of many current substances. -- The Net: in alchemy, is an alloy of copper and antimony, whose crystal structure induces a

network pattern on its surface. It was described in the 17th century by the Harvard-educated alchemist George Starkey. Starkey produced the substance by following what he regarded as a recipe, encoded in classical mythology, for part of the process of achieving the philosopher's stone. The relevant. "The Net" as in Internet: It is a "network of networks" that consists of millions of private and public, academic, business, and government networks of local to global scope that are linked by copper wires, fiber-optic cables, wireless connections, and other technologies. [\[article link\]](#)

EndGameNow.com: Chris White - Rant - Chris White's rant regarding his ten years of research and participation in the truth movement (Video)

Chris White's rant regarding his ten years of research and participation in the truth movement and how all of the following topics and groups are served to us on a silver platter, manipulating us to fulfill the global elite's (luciferians) desired paradigm: new world order, new age movement, 2012, galactic alignment, global elite, Illuminati, freemasons, one world religion, one world government, aliens, UFOs, zeitgeist, end days, religion, satanic rituals, and so on. [\[article link\]](#)

EndGameNow.com: They [Satanic New Age, NWO] are Misleading You - Why the direct attack on Christianity in Zeitgeist The Movie Part 1 - Dr. Norman Geisler writes, "The first real parallel of a dying and rising god does not appear until A.D. 150, more than a hundred years after the origin of Christianity" - Dr. Gary Habermas and Dr. J.P. Moreland write, "Not one clear case of any alleged resurrection teaching appears in any pagan text before the late second century A.D., almost one hundred years after the New Testament was written" (Online Video)

Why the direct attack on Christianity in Zeitgeist The Movie Part 1 (part one on religion)? It insinuates that the story of Jesus is merely a drop in the bucket of many saviors with the same story. That they were all born on Dec 25th, crucified, resurrected etc... I found it SHOCKING! Sooooo shocking that I spent a month and a half of my life researching the validity and sources of the claims and this is what I found. ... Dr. Norman Geisler writes, "The first real parallel of a dying and rising god does not appear until A.D. 150, more than a hundred years after the origin of Christianity." Dr. Gary Habermas and Dr. J.P. Moreland write, "Not one clear case of any alleged resurrection teaching appears in any pagan text before the late second century A.D., almost one hundred years after the New Testament was written." Charlie Campbell says, "To insist that Jesus Christ is a myth-that He never existed-as the Zeitgeist movie does, is foolish. Beside the twenty seven New Testament documents that verify He lived, there are thirty nine sources outside of the Bible, written within 150 years of Jesus life that mention Him. These sources include the Jewish Talmud, the Roman historian Tacitus, the Didache, Flavius Josephus, Pliny the Younger, Suetonius, the Gnostic gospels (e.g., the gospel of Thomas), etc. These extra-biblical sources reveal to us more than 100 facts about His life, teaching, death and even resurrection." [\[article link\]](#)

SermonIndex.net: From Babylon to Jerusalem by Zac Poone - 28 Parts - This series is of utmost importance in these last days (Mp3s)

The following verse-by-verse studies by are a study in that order of the movement of God's people from Babylon symbolizing the counterfeit church to Jerusalem symbolizing the true church. This series is of utmost importance in these last days. [\[article link\]](#)

SermonAudio.com: Classic Sermon by Vance Havner - Jesus Never Comes Next - In His Lordship, Jesus demands first place or no place at all! (Mp3)

Brief Sermon Overview: In His Lordship, Jesus demands first place or no place at all! There is no salvation for the rebel, but for that sinner who humbly seeks to follow the Lord Jesus Christ "all the way." WE DO NOT THINK that Vance Havner and Evangelist Rolfe Barnard ever preached together. WE DO KNOW that they were

admirers of each other. And with his emphasis on full surrender to the Lord Jesus Christ, we know that Brother Barnard would heartily endorse this message by Brother Havner. [\[article link\]](#)

**\*\*\*Must See - Nowhere To Run with Chris White: May 06, 2009 - A highly significant presentation from Chris Pinto called "The Atlantis Connection" This is one of the most important presentations you can hear if you are trying to understand the "mysteries" and make sense of all the disinformation in the "truth movement" - This will play all eight videos in the series (Online 1-8 Videos)**

Nowhere to Run is a Revere Radio Network based conspiracy theory related talk show, hosted by Chris White of [www.conspiracyclothes.com](http://www.conspiracyclothes.com). New shows air every Wednesday night at 5pm central on [revereradio.net](http://revereradio.net). This episode I will introduce you to my new project "Neo-apologetics" and I will also play a highly significant presentation from Chris Pinto called "The Atlantis Connection" This is one of the most important presentations you can hear if you are trying to understand the "mysteries" and make sense of all the disinformation in the "truth movement" [\[article link\]](#)

**\*\*\*Must See - Official Website of Keith Truth: April 30, 2009 - "New Age Infiltration of the Truth Movement Final Cut" by Keith Thompson (Video-Online-Download)**

Official Website of Keith Truth: I am Keith Thompson. This is a Christian apologetics website aimed at defending Christianity from heretical and secular attack. We also confront and expose Islam, Theosophy/Zeitgeist, the new age movement and the new world order facts. I believe in one God. Father, Son, Spirit. I believe the Lord Jesus Christ died for the sins of the world and that through him we might be saved. [\[article link\]](#)

Are evolutionists attempting mind control? - The Darwin exhibit reminded me of one of those bizarre science fiction movies where people line up to be placed in a special machine and emerge like robots; these people now can't think for themselves, and they end up being like those people who brainwashed them - In a related way, I found the Darwin exhibit to be a very clever form of mind control

Q: Are evolutionists attempting mind control? A: As I lined up with hundreds of others to get inside London's famed Natural History Museum to visit its new Darwin exhibition - England is celebrating Charles Darwin's 200th birthday this year, I couldn't help but wonder: was this going to be some kind of attempt at mind control? After I went through the exhibition, there was no doubt! The Darwin exhibit reminded me of one of those bizarre science fiction movies where people line up to be placed in a special machine and emerge like robots; these people now can't think for themselves, and they end up being like those people who brainwashed them. In a related way, I found the Darwin exhibit to be a very clever form of mind control, basically consisting of: 1. Setting up straw-men arguments that totally misrepresent what Bible-believing Christians accept. 2. Showing how wrong Christians are for believing the things they supposedly believe which they don't believe in the first place!. 3. Convincing visitors that Darwinian evolution is true, and that one is a fool to believe otherwise and certainly foolish to believe the Bible. Actually, this kind of mind control is already being used constantly on America's children through the public education system, the secular media, and science museums even in many Christian schools and colleges, sadly. [\[article link\]](#)

### Only One Way to God (Mp3)

The Bible reveals two ways which people are following to get into heaven. One way, the true way, is God's way. God's way into heaven is the way of peace and truth and righteousness. It is the only way approved of God. This way centers in the Lord Jesus Christ who said: "I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by Me" (John 14:6). The Bible declares that there is another way. "There is a way which seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof are the ways of death" (Prov. 14:12). There are so many popular ways today filled with lost multitudes all over the land, such as the way of morality, the way of respectability, the way of religion, the way of churchianity, the way of baptism, the way of christening, the



way of confirmation, the way of penance, the way of confession, the way of "doing the best I can", the way of self, the way of education, the way of philosophy, the way of false isms and cults that crowd the street. Little wonder then when we speak to people about the way of salvation, that so many have asked, "How can I know which is the true way? There are so many different ideas and so many religions." But there is ONE difference between God's way of salvation and man's way, and that difference is found in a Person, the Lord Jesus Christ. You will notice that man leaves Christ out of the center of his way. You will discover that the modern false cults and isms demote Christ to a mere man and add something to what He has already done for your salvation and mine. We become children of God through a supernatural birth. Jesus said to Nicodemus: "Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God" (John 3:3). Jesus also said, "Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again" (John 3:7). ... [\[article link\]](#)

---

TruthForLife.org: Forget not all His benefits - Psalm 103:2 It is a delightful and profitable occupation to mark the hand of God in the lives of ancient saints and to observe His goodness in delivering them -- Surely the goodness of God has been the same to us as to the saints of old - Let us, then, weave His mercies into a song - Let us take the pure gold of thankfulness and the jewels of praise and make them into another crown for the head of Jesus - Let our souls produce music as sweet and as exhilarating as came from David's harp while we praise the Lord whose mercy endures forever

It is a delightful and profitable occupation to mark the hand of God in the lives of ancient saints and to observe His goodness in delivering them, His mercy in pardoning them, and His faithfulness in keeping His covenant with them. But would it not be even more interesting and profitable for us to observe the hand of God in our own lives? Should we not look upon our own history as being at least as full of God, as full of His goodness and of His truth, as much a proof of His faithfulness and veracity as the lives of any of the saints who have gone before? -- We do our Lord an injustice when we suppose that He performed all His mighty acts and showed Himself strong for those in the early time but does not perform wonders or lay bare His arm for the saints who are now upon the earth. Let us review our own lives. Surely in these we may discover some happy incidents, refreshing to ourselves and glorifying to our God. Have you had no deliverances? Have you passed through no rivers, supported by the divine presence? Have you walked through no fires unharmed? Have you had no manifestations? Have you had no choice favors? The God who gave Solomon the desire of his heart, has He never listened to you and answered your requests? That God of lavish bounty of whom David sang, "who satisfies you with good," has He never filled you up to overflowing? Have you never been made to lie down in green pastures? Have you never been led by the still waters? -- Surely the goodness of God has been the same to us as to the saints of old. Let us, then, weave His mercies into a song. Let us take the pure gold of thankfulness and the jewels of praise and make them into another crown for the head of Jesus. Let our souls produce music as sweet and as exhilarating as came from David's harp while we praise the Lord whose mercy endures forever. [\[article link\]](#)

**The Tabernacle: Boondock Saints with John Vermilya (Mp3's)**

The Tabernacle's purpose is to change lives! We do this by loving God, loving people and by teaching people how to follow Jesus and how to labor for His Kingdom. [\[article link\]](#)

**Steve Hill gives his Testimony - "World Says Imagine, Jesus says Remember" world-says-imagine-jesus-says-remember.mp3 - Originally posted at LostSeed.com (Mp3's)**

Speaker: Steve Hill Size: 5.36 MB. [\[article link\]](#)

**\*\*\*Pastor Steve Hill Presents - A Prodigals Only Website - Jesus wants them back! - So it is our job as Endtime Laborers to go out and seek after them (Online Presentation)**



Pastor - Steve Hill - was given the vision from the Lord to reach the Prodigals around the world. As we all know, Prodigals are a group of people who once walked with the Lord but have since walked away from Him and have totally hardened themselves to the things of God. You will not likely find them at a Christian gathering seeking after a "word from the Lord" or seeking to get their lives right with Him. In other words, you will not find them in church. So it is our job as Endtime Laborers to go out and seek after them. Be assured of this one thing - Jesus wants them back! This is the vision that the Lord Jesus gave to Pastor Steve. Out of this vision was birthed this awesome tool of evangelism. You have got to visit this site to see for yourself. It is packed with rich materials and resources. [\[article link\]](#)

#### Moore's Chapel - Christian Videos - The Prodigal Son - A Short Video Drama (Video Downloads)

We thought that we would gather together some Christian videos that have been "hiding" on the net. We have "massaged" some of them into various video formats for a decent video presentation. We will be adding more Christian videos as time permits.... For viewing these Christian videos you may need the Macromedia Flash plug-in, the Realmedia Player, QuickTime Player, and/or the latest Windows Media Player. We encourage you to visit the websites listed for the Christian videos and explore their many evangelism resources. OR... Visit the Moore's Chapel Christian Video channel on YouTube or MySpace !! [\[article link\]](#)

---

Bible verse: Acts 13:1-5 ... As they (Christians) ministered to the Lord (Jesus), and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, Separate Me Barnabas and Saul (Paul) for the work whereunto I have called them ... {The complete Bible is available at [ChristianFaithDownloads.com](http://ChristianFaithDownloads.com)}

Now there were in the church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul. As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, Separate Me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them. And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent them away. So they, being sent forth by the Holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus. And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews: and they had also John (John whose surname was Mark, Acts 15:37) to their minister. -- Holy Bible. [After John-Mark left the Apostle Paul and Barnabas and departed from their first missionary trip he joined up with the Apostle Peter back in Jerusalem and then most likely they traveled together to Rome where Mark recorded on parchment word for word many of the sermons and teachings that Peter spoke to audiences in what would become the Bible's second Gospel the Book of Mark.] [\[article link\]](#)

Bible verse: Jeremiah 5:19-31 ... they (people) overpass the deeds of the wicked: they (rulers) judge not the cause, the cause of the fatherless, yet they (wicked rulers) prosper; and the right of the needy do they not judge. Shall I not visit for these things? saith the LORD: shall not My soul be avenged on such a nation as this? {The complete Bible is available at [ChristianFaithDownloads.com](http://ChristianFaithDownloads.com)}

Jeremiah 5:19-31 And it shall come to pass, when ye shall say, Wherefore doeth the LORD our God all these [disastrous] things unto us? then shalt thou answer them, Like as ye have forsaken Me, and served strange gods in your land, so shall ye serve strangers in a land that is not yours. Declare this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying, Hear now this, O foolish people, and without understanding; which have eyes, and see not; which have ears, and hear not: Fear ye not Me? saith the LORD: will ye not tremble at My presence, which have placed the sand for the bound of the sea by a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass it: and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not pass over it? But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart; they are revolted and gone. Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God, that giveth rain, both the former and the latter, in His season: He reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest. Your iniquities have turned away these things, and your

sins have withholden good things from you. For among My people are found wicked men: they lay wait, as he that setteth snares; they set a trap, they catch men. As a cage is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich. They are waxen fat, they shine: yea, they overpass the deeds of the wicked: they judge not the cause, the cause of the fatherless, yet they prosper; and the right of the needy do they not judge. Shall I not visit for these things? saith the LORD: shall not My soul be avenged on such a nation as this? A wonderful and horrible thing is committed in the land; The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means; and My people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof? -- Holy Bible [\[article link\]](#)

Excerpt: Revelation 12:7-13 Woe to the inhabitants of the earth (humans) and of the sea (demons)! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time. And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman (Jews) which brought forth the man child (Jesus Christ). -- Jeremiah 31:22 ... for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman (Virgin Mary) shall compass a man [not an infant in status at birth but a man the Son of God in status at birth]. {That the Virgin Mary would give birth to Jesus who is the Christ already the Son of God (before birth), being the Son of God Jesus does not get adopted by God to become a "sons of God" like humans do. Humans start out unsaved, then once 'born again' humans become 'children of God' then after death and once in heaven children of God are 'adopted as sons of God' by God and receive from God an inheritance, a new Spirit body and a new home including a new occupation (projects and responsibilities) in heaven.} -- Isaiah 7:14 ... Behold, a virgin (Mary) shall conceive, and bear a son -- Isaiah 9:6 unto us a son (Jesus) is given ... [Excerpt from Basic Christian: 10 Areas and Doctrines where we can all Agree to Agree!] (PDF)

Revelation 12:7-13 And there was war in heaven: Michael (the Archangel) and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels, And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven. And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of His Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night. And they overcame him (Satan) by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death. Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is comedown unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time. And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman (Jews) which brought forth the man (Christ) child. -- Jeremiah 31:22 How long wilt thou go about, O thou backsliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman (Virgin Mary) shall compass a man. {That the Virgin Mary would give birth to Jesus who is the Christ already the Son of God (before birth), being the Son of God Jesus does not get adopted by God to become a "sons of God" like humans do. Humans start out unsaved, then once 'born again' humans become 'children of God' then after death and once in heaven children of God are 'adopted as sons of God' by God and receive from God an inheritance, a new Spirit body and a new home including a new occupation (projects and responsibilities) in heaven.} -- Isaiah 7:14 Therefore the Lord Himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call His name Immanuel (God with-among us). -- Isaiah 9:6-7 For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon His shoulder: and His name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace. Of the increase of His government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon His kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this. -- Holy Bible [\[article link\]](#)

William Cooper - Behold a Pale Horse (1991) the #1 underground [Conspiracy] bestseller of all time (PDF-Mp3s)

The ideas and conclusions expressed in this work are mine alone. It is possible that one or more conclusions may be wrong. The purpose of this book is to convince you (the reader) that something is terribly wrong. It is my hope that this work will inspire you to begin an earnest search for the truth. Your conclusions may be different but together maybe we can build a better world ~ William Cooper. -- One basic truth can be used as a foundation for a mountain of lies, and if we dig down deep enough in the mountain of lies, and bring out that truth, to set it on top of the mountain of lies; the entire mountain of lies will crumble under the weight of that one truth, and there is nothing more devastating to a structure of lies than the revelation of the truth upon which the structure of lies was built, because the shock waves of the revelation of the truth reverberate, and continue to reverberate throughout the Earth for generations to follow, awakening even those people who had no desire to be awakened to the truth ~ Delamer Duverus. [\[article link\]](#)

Fritz Springmeier And His Work - The Illuminati and Mind Control Slavery - 13 Bloodlines of The Illuminati - Books & Treaties - Jesus told his disciples "BE WISE AS SERPENTS & HARMLESS AS DOVES" - Be Wise As Serpents by Fritz Springmeier (PDF 1-3)

BE Wise as Serpents is the history of the systematic destruction of Christianity and the building of a 1-world-religion. As you read this research based on a. confidential interviews with participants within in the conspiracy, b. interviews of unwitting participants within the conspiracy, c. and historical documentation you will discover that there is greatevidence for a history we have not been told, and a great struggle before mankind as the one-world-power/religion comes into focus. [\[article link\]](#)

The John Todd Tapes, Revealing Satanism and the Illuminati in American Government (Mp3s)

His name was John Todd, a former member of the illuminati. He warned us against their plans for world domination before he was framed and effectively discredited by the illuminati. The words that he left on his audio tapes are still coming to fruition, which puts lots of credibility on his claim that he was an insider. These audio tape speak about the evil plans of the illuminati for world control. This is just another piece of the puzzle that explains what's going on today's world. Few people have any clue as to the deliberate Satanic subversion of America by the Illuminati. ... The Satanic roots of Rock-n-Roll is verifiable history. In 1967, the Rolling Stones produced an album titled, Their Satanic Majesties Request. How much clearer could it be that Rock-n-roll music is of the Devil? Thank God for believers like John Todd, who when delivered from a life of Satanic bondage and sin, expose Satan's works of darkness. Please keep in mind that Brother Todd came out of a life of horrible sin, drugs, and occult brainwashing, and he was still a young believer at the time of these sermons... so a few of the things you'll hear are incorrect... such as dating the earth at 8,000 years old; biblically, the earth is approximately 6,000 years old. Howbeit, the preponderance of information is shocking, accurate, and revealing concerning the occult powers which control this world, and are committed to the destruction of Christianity, freedom, and America's sovereignty! [\[article link\]](#)

John Lennon made pact with Satan, says new book - In "The Lennon Prophecy," author Joseph Niezgoda reveals that Lennon himself, obsessed with the occult, magic, numerology and being bigger than Elvis Presley, confided in his friend Tony Sheridan that he made such a deal - Written by a lifelong Beatles fan and musician, the book hypothesizes the pact was made just before the band experienced its first major successes and ended 20 years later with Lennon's assassination in New York by Mark David Chapman, who later claimed to have demons exorcized from him while serving his sentence for murder in Attica State Prison

WASHINGTON - The Beatles meteoric rise, unprecedented in popular culture and unrivaled nearly four decades after the band broke up, is at least partly explained, says a new book, by a pact John Lennon made with the Devil. In "The Lennon Prophecy," author Joseph Niezgoda reveals that Lennon himself, obsessed with the occult, magic, numerology and being bigger than Elvis Presley, confided in his friend Tony Sheridan that he made such a deal. The book also makes the case that the "death clues" long associated with Paul McCartney were actually subliminal messages hinting at Lennon's fate. Written by a lifelong Beatles fan and musician, the

book hypothesizes the pact was made just before the band experienced its first major successes and ended 20 years later with Lennon's assassination in New York by Mark David Chapman, who later claimed to have demons exorcized from him while serving his sentence for murder in Attica State Prison. "Chapman said that as the last demon left his body he was given the reason for his possession," Niezgoda told WND. "It was to make a show of Satan's great power in the world using John Lennon's murder as the vehicle. I've always held an intuitive belief ... that the true author of this story is Satan and that I am only the messenger." ... "If John had entered into a 20-year pact with the Devil for wealth and world fame, that contract ended on December 8, 1980, with his violent death," said Niezgoda. "Counting back 20 years, did anything unusual in Beatles history occur in December 1960?" In fact, it did, Niezgoda recalls. On Dec. 27, 1960, the Beatles played the Town Hall Ball Room in Litherland, England. "It was said that following this single night's performance, the Beatles never looked back," recalls Niezgoda. "Each of the Beatles remembers this night as the turning point in their careers." That gig also marked the beginning of Lennon's avowedly anti-Christian behavior. In the book "The Love You Make" by Peter Brown, he recounts how Lennon donned a dog collar made of paper, cut out a paper cross and began preaching to the Hamburg audience - drawing a mocking picture of Jesus hanging on the cross wearing a pair of bedroom slippers. Later, also in Germany, on Good Friday, Lennon targeted a group of nuns with a life-size effigy of Jesus on the cross hanging from his balcony. "As the sisters gazed in astonishment at this sacrilegious display, John started pelting them with Durex condoms filled with water," wrote biographer Albert Goldman. Pete Best, the original drummer with the group, also witnessed such behavior and wrote about it in his own book describing how Lennon urinated on another group of nuns from his balcony while proclaiming, "Raindrops from heaven!" These were just some of the ways Lennon confronted and antagonized Christian worshippers - for seemingly no reason other than his own amusement. [\[article link\]](#)

**EndGameNow.com: They Sold Their Souls for Rock-n-Roll - the most powerful rockumentary ever produced - reveals just how Satan has been effectively using popular music to undermine God's plan for family and ultimately heralding the coming of the Antichrist and his kingdom on earth (Online-Video)**

This internationally televised expose is the most powerful rockumentary ever produced, bar none! Fasten your seat belts as you go on an eye popping ride upon the roller coaster of Rock, and find out how Rock's most popular artists have "Sold Their Souls for Rock and Roll". In this mind blowing expose Pastor Joe Schimmel reveals just how Satan has been effectively using popular music to undermine God's plan for family and ultimately heralding the coming of the Antichrist and his kingdom on earth. ... This has to be one of the most important documentaries ever produced. You will never see anything like it on TV. It will change your view of Hollywood and TV for ever. Joe Schimmel, the producer, used to be heavily involved in the occult and has spent many years exposing various deceptions of Satan, especially in the fields of music and movies.

[\[article link\]](#)

**GoodFight.org: Rock and Roll Sorcerers of the New Age Revolution - The one that started it all with Pastor Joe Schimmel - the original 1992 video expose - A four-hour live seminar given at Hermosa Beach California - Because of the live format - this DVD remains a favorite (DVD)**

This video seminar is the most comprehensive music documentary exposing the Satanic influence behind yesterday and today's secular music. It contains irrefutable evidence that demonic beings are leading the world to destruction in fulfillment of biblical prophecy. Don't miss out on the opportunity to own your own copy of this eye opening exposé which is sure to convince even the hardest of skeptics! [\[article link\]](#)

Republican Tennessee State Senator has Affair with Intern, Resigns - The Tennessee state senator said he was opposed to sex outside marriage, but his private life told a different story: He was having an affair with his 22-year-old intern - As news of the affair broke last month, the 47-year-old Stanley dodged reporters and issued a statement calling himself a victim - The suburban Memphis lawmaker, a married father of two who taught Sunday school {Every day the world realizes more and more that there is no need for a useless Republican Party - R.I.P. Republican Party, 2010 is going to be a rough one!}

NASHVILLE, Tenn. - The Tennessee state senator said he was opposed to sex outside marriage, but his private life told a different story: He was having an affair with his 22-year-old intern. When an extortion plot exposed married Republican Sen. Paul Stanley's illicit relationship, he said he would be "clearing up" misimpressions later. He's now clearing out his office, the latest politician caught in a sex scandal, this one made worse by not coming clean. "If you can't explain what you've done to your constituents in 30 seconds or less in a way they would accept, then don't do it," said Bruce Oppenheimer, a political science professor at Vanderbilt University. "It's amazing how many elected officials violate that very important conventional wisdom." As news of the affair broke last month, the 47-year-old Stanley dodged reporters and issued a statement calling himself a victim. The suburban Memphis lawmaker, a married father of two who taught Sunday school, said he wanted to set the record straight. But, he insisted, prosecutors had told him not to talk. The details that emerged, however, did nothing to vindicate him. Court documents showed he had admitted the affair to investigators and acknowledged taking explicit photos of intern McKensie Morrison in his Nashville apartment. Prosecutors issued a statement saying he was not restricted from discussing the case. After a week of mounting pressure, he reluctantly resigned. Even as he quit, he tried to blame Morrison, suggesting in a radio interview that the intern might face charges in the extortion case. Her boyfriend, Joel Watts, is the only person charged in the matter, accused of trying to extort \$10,000 from Stanley in April. Authorities have said they do not plan to file more charges. Investigators say Watts demanded the money in exchange for not selling Stanley's explicit photos of Morrison to the media. Morrison and Watts have said Stanley was the first to offer to pay. Stanley kept constituents and colleagues - even the Republican speaker of the Senate - in the dark until the first court hearing in the case on July 20. Tennessee Democratic operative Mark Brown, who blasted Republicans' handling of the incident on his blog, said Stanley's biggest mistake was appearing dishonest. [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: July 31, 2009

Ten Minutes That Mattered: Bob Metcalfe - The story behind how Ethernet (computer networking technologies for (LANs) local area networks - Wiki.com) became an open standard - But it was that February conversation where we said, "Wait a minute - Instead of trying to pursue this proprietary thing, let's make Ethernet open" One of its primary advantages in the world, aside from the fact that Ethernet was brilliantly designed, was that it was going to be an open standard

Bob Metcalfe is one of technology's biggest luminaries. He invented Ethernet at Xerox Palo Alto Research Center and founded 3Com. In 1979, a conversation with Gordon Bell of Digital Equipment Corp. led to the creation of an open standard for Ethernet--one of the first open standards in technology. Gordon Bell told me that he was a big admirer of Ethernet, my invention. And I knew that, because he had been a reviewer of the Ethernet paper in 1976. So he says, "Bob, I'd like you to engineer a new kind of local area network that has all the cool features of Ethernet but doesn't run afoul of the patents that Xerox has, and we'd like you to do that for DEC." ... And then the magic moment occurred. And neither one of us can remember who spoke first, but between us, we had this idea: Instead of engineering around the Xerox patents, why don't we propose to work with Xerox to make a standard network based on the Ethernet patents? Xerox said, "Sure. Let's do that." Because at that time, DEC was using Xerox copiers as printers. And Xerox was using DEC computers as controllers for the printers. So there was already a relationship there. Later we got Intel involved. But it was that February conversation where we said, "Wait a minute. Instead of trying to pursue this proprietary thing,



let's make Ethernet open." One of its primary advantages in the world, aside from the fact that Ethernet was brilliantly designed, was that it was going to be an open standard. [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: July 25, 2009

Well-Preserved Ancient (1st century B.C. - 4th century A.D.) Roman Shipwrecks Found in Mediterranean - Archaeologists have found five well-preserved Roman shipwrecks deep under the sea off a small Mediterranean island, with their cargo of vases, pots and other objects largely intact, officials said Friday. ROME - Archaeologists have found five well-preserved Roman shipwrecks deep under the sea off a small Mediterranean island, with their cargo of vases, pots and other objects largely intact, officials said Friday. ... The ships, which date from between the 1st century B.C. and the 4th century, carried amphorae - vases used for holding wine, olive oil and other products - as well as kitchen tools and metal and glass objects that have yet to be identified, Italy's Culture Ministry said. The spot was highly trafficked, and hit by frequent storms and dangerous sea currents. The discovery is part of a new drive by archaeological officials to scan deeper levels of the sea and prevent looting of submerged treasures. Because the ships sank at a deeper level than most known wrecks, they were not exposed to destructive underwater currents, she said. The ships also sank without capsizing, allowing researchers to observe their cargo largely as it had been loaded, Zarattini said. "It is like an underwater museum," Zarattini said. The finding also sheds light on the trade routes of ancient Rome, marking the area as a major commercial crossroads, she said. ... The oldest of the ships has a cargo of wine amphorae from southern Italy, some stacked in their original position, AURORA said. Another one was carrying moratoria, large bowls used to grind grains. Another was loaded with African amphorae carrying garum, a fish sauce that was a delicacy in ancient Rome. The largest wreck measures more than 20 meters (65 feet). A handful of objects were taken out to be studied and will be put on display in Ventotene. [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: July 23, 2009

Why does the Christian Church specifically gather for Worship on Sundays? - How and why did this practice begin? -- John 20:19-23 Then the same day (Resurrection Sunday) ... He (Jesus) breathed on them (His Disciples), and saith unto them, "Receive ye the Holy Ghost: (Become a Christian) Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain, they are retained -- this clearly demonstrates that the removal of sin had occurred at the cross and that the knowledge of sin, the removal or the presence of sin in the life of an individual can be discerned by a Christian with the Baptism indwelling of the Holy Spirit since the day of the Resurrection of Jesus and of the giving of the Holy Spirit - a person does not need another external event, not a Pentecost or any event, not a certain moon phase or any celestial - comet occurrence and certainly not a ritual, a feast or a festival to become a Christian but with just a simple faith in the living Savior Jesus and a desire to be united to God a person will become a new creation a 'born again' Christian The verses and Biblical content of John 20:19-23 are dealing with a person becoming a Christian, with Salvation and with Regeneration via the Holy Spirit. Forgiveness of sins (via the cross of Jesus) and the imparting Baptism of Jesus (via His Resurrection) and the indwelling of the Holy Spirit into a person are direct functions of the cross and the resurrection of Jesus Christ. The knowledge of the removal of sin in the life of an individual person is referenced here in the Bible on the day of the resurrection of Jesus not on the day of Pentecost. Pentecost is referenced in the Bible in context with empowerment and of a person being a witness of Jesus but not in context of salvation as the Resurrection Day is associated with salvation. - Regarding the phrase "Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain, they are retained" this clearly demonstrates that the removal of sin had occurred at the cross and that the knowledge of sin, the removal or the presence of sin in the life of an individual can be discerned by a Christian with the Baptism indwelling of the Holy Spirit since the day of the Resurrection of Jesus and of the giving of the Holy Spirit. - There are several examples in the Bible of people discerning the presence or removal of sin from the



lives of individuals. All Christians even today can at times discern the spiritual state of another individual, how often has someone said that they are a Christian then deny Jesus and every tenant of Christianity and live a life completely opposed to the Biblical Christian precepts, we can often discern that the person though outwardly professing Christianity their sins remain. On occasion some people are in deep despair fearing that they can no longer be reconciled to God because they have offended God too much or have blasphemed the Holy Spirit and now conclude that they are eternally damned yet a Christian can often discern that God has not given up on them and that actually their sins are remitted and that they should seek after God because they will find God. -- Acts 8:20-23 But Peter said unto him (Simon the sorcerer), Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money. Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the sight of God. Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee. For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity ... -- Acts 17:22 Then Paul stood in the midst of Mars' hill, and said, Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious. -- Acts 26:27-28 King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know (perceive) that thou believest. Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Almost thou persuadest me to be a Christian. -- The Biblical reference also demonstrates that Christian Salvation the forgiveness of sins and entering into a relationship with the Holy God by becoming a child of God through receiving His Spirit indwelling in us is an actual event and it is an event predicated on an individual's faith and confession. Christianity is unique in that an individual can become a Christian at any moment and in any place regardless of time or circumstances. Since the cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ a person does not need another external event, not a Pentecost or any event, not a certain moon phase or any celestial - comet occurrence and certainly not a ritual, a feast or a festival to become a Christian but with just a simple faith in the living Savior Jesus and a desire to be united to God a person will become a new creation a 'born again' Christian. [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: July 21, 2009

P.I.D. Radio with Derek and Sharon Gilbert - Show 7/21/09 Eclipse and Armageddon {This is the second or third P.I.D. Podcast that I have listened to and their shows are amazing as almost everyone else already knows (their show is very popular) so if you haven't heard from the 'bunker' yet just go over there and click on some shows - Highly Recommended!!!} (Mp3)

BY THE time you hear tonight's show, the longest eclipse of the century will have come and gone across India, Nepal, and China. The eclipse lasted 6 minutes and 39 seconds, and is the second of three total eclipses in a row that fall on Av 1st on the Hebrew calendar, the beginning of nine days of mourning over the destruction of the Temple. Also: a major impact on Jupiter exactly 15 years after Shoemaker-Levy; Iran's new missiles; Israel's long-range exercises; Russia's new base in Syria; the threat of a nuclear Taliban; and more on dominionist heresy of The Family. Check out the new website for The Laodicea Chronicles series of novels by Sharon and Derek, and if you haven't listened yet, subscribe to the free podcast audio book edition of The God Conspiracy by clicking here. Come visit our Facebook page, and check out the like-minded Christian podcasters at the Revelations Radio Network. Click the arrow on the player below to listen now, or right-click (control-click if you have a Mac) the "download" link to save the mp3 file to your hard drive. [\[article link\]](#)

**The Blood Moon Scenario - tracking solar and lunar eclipses and comparing them with Levitical Feasts**

In the spring of 2015 Israel's religious year will begin with a total solar eclipse, followed two weeks later a total lunar eclipse on Passover. And then six months later the sequence will repeat itself with a second solar eclipse on Rosh Hashanna followed two weeks after that by another total lunar eclipse on the Feast of Tabernacles, all in 2015. The last time anything like this happened was in 1967, when Jerusalem became an undivided Jewish city again, and before that there were several occurrences during the years of 1948-50, as Israel was becoming a nation. There were none at all in the 1800's, 1700's, or 1600's, and none in the 1500's that coincided with

Feast Days. ... If these earlier Blood Moons did in fact announce the re-birth of the nation and the reunification of Jerusalem as it appears, then the next major step in Israel's journey toward the Kingdom is their national reunion with their Creator. This is the way Ezekiel saw it happening, and in my view is important enough to God to merit such a celestial announcement. After all He's been waiting to take them back for 2000 years. [\[article link\]](#)

"Peace and Safety" Setting the Stage for the [End Times] Apocalypse - The purpose of this article is to explain how current events are being driven to set the stage for the "peace and safety" that precedes the Day of the Lord - The Day of the Lord will begin when the world in general, and Israel in particular, is experiencing a period of relative calm and stability - While people are saying, "Peace and safety" destruction will come on them suddenly, 1 Thess 5:3

The Day of the Lord will begin when the world in general, and Israel in particular, is experiencing a period of relative calm and stability. This is predicted very clearly by the Apostle Paul, who was only reiterating the very words of Jesus. Paul begins his predictions by describing the rapture and the resurrection of living and dead believers, and then he connects it with the beginning of the Day of the Lord. This is the end-times Tribulation, and Paul states that it will begin suddenly and catastrophically when the world least expects it, [According to the Lord's own word, we tell you that we who are still alive, who are left till the coming of the Lord, will certainly not precede those who have fallen asleep. For the Lord himself will come down from heaven, with a loud command, with the voice of the archangel and with the trumpet call of God, and the dead in Christ will rise first. After that, we who are still alive and are left will be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. And so we will be with the Lord forever. Therefore encourage each other with these words. Now, brothers, about times and dates we do not need to write to you, for you know very well that the day of the Lord will come like a thief in the night. While people are saying, "Peace and safety," destruction will come on them suddenly, as labor pains on a pregnant woman, and they will not escape. But you, brothers, are not in darkness so that this day should surprise you like a thief. You are all sons of the light and sons of the day. We do not belong to the night or to the darkness. So then, let us not be like others, who are asleep, but let us be alert and self-controlled. For those who sleep, sleep at night, and those who get drunk, get drunk at night. But since we belong to the day, let us be self-controlled, putting on faith and love as a breastplate, and the hope of salvation as a helmet. For God did not appoint us to suffer wrath but to receive salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ. 1 Thessalonians 4:15-5:9 NIV] [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: July 20, 2009

July 20, 2009: Forty years ago today, (1969) American astronaut Neil Armstrong planted man's footprint on the surface of the moon - My Lunar Journey: Then and Now - Fellow Apollo 11 voyager Buzz Aldrin describes the crew's historic 'leap for mankind' - The pictures we and our fellow lunar astronauts took of the moon and the Earth changed forever our concept of our place in the universe - But four decades later, it's time we called the next generation to grander missions in space, to Mars and beyond - In that way, we can continue our journey

Four decades ago this summer, I stood next to a colleague and helped set up some instruments on a distant place. I walked slowly to deploy the devices, and together we worked to erect our flag atop a shiny silver pole with an extra bounce in my step. Amidst our work, we stopped to take a phone call from home. My colleague was Neil Armstrong, the instruments lunar science, and the place was Tranquility Base on the surface of the moon. The call was from the president of the United States, and the whole world - literally - was listening in. Neil and I, along with Mike Collins still in lunar orbit, had voyaged to the moon aboard the Apollo 11 spacecraft, tiny when compared to today's Space Shuttle and International Space Station. We had accomplished a challenge made eight years before by President Kennedy, who made sending us to the moon a national goal to show the world what peaceful scientific discovery and exploration we could do when the

entire nation pulled together. The pictures we and our fellow lunar astronauts took of the moon and the Earth changed forever our concept of our place in the universe. -- We saw the Earth as alone, fragile and in need of protecting and preserving. Those images helped give birth to the environmental movement. -- But above all, voyaging to the moon was a demonstration of national political will and of the ability of our industrial system to create new technologies and capabilities, many of which are still being exploited today by commercial industry. It was a privilege and an honor to be a part of that historic flight. But four decades later, it's time we called the next generation to grander missions in space, to Mars and beyond. In that way, we can continue our journey. [\[article link\]](#)

Moon Truth, Was landing for real? "Live from the surface of the moon" (34 Seconds - Google Video)  
Moon Truth, Was landing for real? [\[article link\]](#)

\*\*\*\*Proof of Fake Moonlanding Apollo 11 - Clip from the DVD "A funny thing happened on the way to the Moon" [This is the NASA Film Reel and proof that the astronauts are being confronted with in the Google Video "Did we really land Men on the Moon?" (asking the astronauts to swear on the Bible - that they had actually landed on the moon)] {Others [most notably David Percy] have pointed out that each moon segment from each Apollo mission has some form of obvious hoax data [inconsistent shadows, multiple lighting sources, lack of visible stars, facemask reflections, exposed wires, 3rd party radio transmissions, excessive astronaut humor, etc.] embedded within it, too much obvious fake material to be accidental. Someone wants to be able to inform a segment of society or eventually all of society that the lunar landings were indeed faked.} (YouTube)

Comments: I remember when the reporter asked Neil Armstrong about the moon landing being a farce and Mr. Armstrong started laying hands on the reporter with a balled fist which made me suspect after that...Plus the Russians said they tried to get through the radiation barrier and lost men at the attempt. They said the it was IMPOSSIBLE and the U.S. was lying. PEACE!! [\[article link\]](#)

!!!Highly Recommended - Did we really land Men on the Moon? [The unnecessarily aggressive actions of ALL the astronauts virtually proves that they got nowhere near the moon let alone walked on it. If the astronauts had successfully completed their lunar missions they wouldn't need to react in the irrational way that they all did. If they actually went to the moon and a few people doubted it it's no biggie however if they never did go all the way to the moon and their secret is creeping out then it's a big deal and the universal actions of the astronauts seems to reveal a very big deal!] {It looks very possible that the astronauts, NASA and everyone involved including President Nixon thought the launch was a go to the moon however it never was and immediately after Apollo 11 launched the astronauts were secretly informed of the change (though Neil Armstrong probably knew before the mission started that it was going to be faked) known to only a select few at NASA the moon landing mission was actually a routine earth orbit mission like those that had already been completed many times. The Apollo 11 astronauts didn't go to the moon but routinely orbited the earth for eight days while one secret part of NASA fed the world audio and video of scripted communications from Neil Armstrong along with pre-filmed studio footage from a staged studio lunar landing filmed in MGM-British Studios near Borehamwood, England while the rest of NASA and the world thought they were actually landing on the moon. After eight days the Apollo astronauts broke orbit and returned to earth and were told to play along that they had landed on the moon and they were kept locked-up in quarantine aboard ship until NASA was assured that they would play along. Buzz Aldrin and most of the other Apollo astronauts were never the same after their Apollo missions.} (Google Video Download)

Greatest hoax yet, see astronauts refuse to swear on the Bible [that] they flew to the moon. [\[article link\]](#)

A funny thing happened on the way to the Moon - [Also Available in DVD] - Parts 1-5 (YouTube)  
Were those Americans on the Moon or not? [\[article link\]](#)

## TV France: Dark Side of The Moon (Google Video)

Dark Side of the Moon is a French documentary by director William Karel which ...originally aired on Arte in 2002 with the title Opération Lune. The basic premise for the film is the theory that the television footage from the Apollo 11 Moon landing was faked and actually recorded in a studio by the CIA with help from director Stanley Kubrick. It features some surprising guest appearances, most notably by Donald Rumsfeld, Dr. Henry Kissinger, Alexander Haig, Buzz Aldrin and Stanley Kubrick's widow, Christiane Kubrick. The tone of the documentary begins with low key revelations of NASA working closely with Hollywood [and Walt Disney] at the time of the Moon landings. Over the course of the tale, Karel postulates that not only did Kubrick help the USA fake the moon landings but that he was eventually killed by the CIA to cover up the truth. First hand testimony backing these claims come from Rumsfeld and Dr. Kissinger, which lend credence to the story. [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: July 18, 2009

July 18, 2009: World's oldest man, British WWI vet, dies aged 113 - Allingham was the last known survivor of the Battle of Jutland, considered the greatest battle of World War I. He was serving aboard the armed trawler HMT Kingfisher, which was sent to meet up with the British fleet as it fought the Germans off what is now mainland Denmark - Allingham remained a reservist, and during World War II he was called on to find a solution to the German magnetic mines that were bottling up the English harbor of Harwich, on the Essex coast - Allingham and his team devised an effective system (a copper degaussing coil - [wiki.com](#)) to neutralize the mines, after which every ship was fitted with a neutralizing device using the system

LONDON, England (CNN) -- Henry Allingham, the world's oldest man and the oldest surviving British veteran from World War I, has died at the age of 113, his care home said Saturday. Allingham died in his sleep at St. Dunstan's care home in Ovingdean, England, the home said in a statement. Born on June 6, 1896, Allingham was active until his final days, having celebrated his 113th birthday last month on the HMS President with his family, the care home said. The Guinness Book of World Records Certified Allingham as the world's oldest man last month, St. Dunstan's said. Born in the East End of London during the reign of Queen Victoria, Allingham was brought up by his mother and grandparents. His father died when he was a baby. ... "Everybody at St. Dunstan's is saddened by Henry's loss and our sympathy goes out to his family," said Robert Leader, chief executive at the care home. "As well as possessing a great spirit of fun, he represented the last of a generation who gave a very great deal for us. Henry made many friends among the residents and staff at St Dunstan's. He was a great character and will be missed." [\[article link\]](#)

July 17, 2009: Former CBS anchor 'Uncle Walter' Cronkite dead at 92 - Cronkite's coverage of that event, including a rare display of emotion on camera as he broadcast the news of Kennedy's death from the CBS newsroom helped cement his status - Another rare example of Cronkite showing emotion on air was the joy he expressed at Apollo 11's 1969 moon landing: "Man on the moon!" he exulted, rubbing his hands in delight - 'Most trusted man in America' In 1973, a poll named him "the most trusted man in America"

(CNN) -- Walter Cronkite, the CBS anchorman known as "Uncle Walter" for his easygoing, measured delivery and "the most trusted man in America" for his rectitude and gravitas, died Friday night in his New York home, CBS reported. Cronkite was 92. "Walter was always more than just an anchor. He was someone we could trust to guide us through the most important issues of the day; a voice of certainty in an uncertain world," President Obama said in a statement Friday. "He was family. He invited us to believe in him, and he never let us down. This country has lost an icon and a dear friend, and he will be truly missed." His career spanned much of the 20th century, as well as the first decade of the 21st. ... "He was the consummate television newsman," Don Hewitt, the onetime executive producer of the "CBS Evening News," told CNN. "He had all the credentials to be a writer, an editor, a broadcaster. There was only one Walter Cronkite, and there may never be another one." ... In 1962, Cronkite took over as anchor of CBS' "Evening News" from Edwards. Television

news was still in its infancy; the broadcast Cronkite delivered was 15 minutes long, dependent on sometimes day-old film, and in black and white. But with the Cold War, civil rights movement and the increasing rapidity of communications, the news business was changing. On September 2, 1963 Labor Day Cronkite's broadcast became a half-hour; the centerpiece was an extended interview with President John F. Kennedy. A little less than three months later, Kennedy was assassinated. Cronkite's coverage of that event, including a rare display of emotion on camera as he broadcast the news of Kennedy's death from the CBS newsroom helped cement his status. However, for the first half of the 1960s, Cronkite's broadcast was No. 2 to NBC's "Huntley-Brinkley Report," hosted by Chet Huntley and David Brinkley. It wasn't until later in the decade that Cronkite and CBS overtook the NBC team for the No. 1 position, a mark it would hold for the rest of Cronkite's 19-year tenure. "Uncle Walter" increasingly became the most-admired figure in the news media. His sign-off, "And that's the way it is," became a national catch-phrase. His coverage of moon missions was legendary, with his ability to anchor, unperturbed, for hour upon hour, earning him the affectionate nickname "Old Iron Pants." Another rare example of Cronkite showing emotion on air was the joy he expressed at Apollo 11's 1969 moon landing: "Man on the moon!" he exulted, rubbing his hands in delight. 'Most trusted man in America' In 1973, a poll named him "the most trusted man in America." [\[article link\]](#)

JFK: The Mauser 7.65 rifle - Walter Cronkite of CBS News {"The Mauser 7.65 rifle which was used to kill the president" - Walter Cronkite lying non-stop to the American people.} (YouTube)

Various newsagencies reported the rifle to be a Mauser, until the correction was made, one - one and a half day later. Amongst the reporters are Walter Cronkite-CBS News, Don Goddard-ABC News, and Charles Collingwood also CBS news. From 'Evidence of Revision' - Conspiratus Ubiquitus. [\[article link\]](#)

Walter Cronkite, NWO, WTF - October 19, 1999: Video clip where Walter Cronkite calls for world government, ending sovereignty, and [only half jokingly] "joining him to sit at the right hand of Satan" as he says himself - Walter Cronkite speaks his mind and "by God he does!" {Cronkite calls every Christian a criminal "that needs to be brought to justice" for desiring the Kingdom of Jesus Christ and not embracing his global government concept.} (YouTube)

Comments: It absolutely amazes me that these seemingly educated people are so ignorant. Downright stupid. They talk about ending all wars, when it's the globalists that cause the wars. They talk about saving the planet when it's these same people that are the biggest polluters and rapists of natural resources. The same people that hinder technology that would benefit mankind. I suppose that if you don't get involved in politics you are doomed to be ruled by your inferiors. ... If you believe Hermit, giving the power to run the world to a small group of people is a good thing Given the track record of globalists, military industrial complex of starting wars, fixing prices, monopolies, reducing choice it makes no sense to give them ANY power. How do we vote them out, if we disagree. YOU CANT How do you change the leaders YOU DON'T Consolidation of Power to the cabal that financed Hitler, the Communists, C.American dictators ie Rockefeller, P Bush is INSANE. [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: July 17, 2009

DebbieSchlussel.com: Yes, Anti-Semitism No Longer Exists "Tweet" of the Day - On Twitter, I frequently get vile, anti-Semitic Tweets sent my way - Yup, I should stop "whining" about the rise in anti-Semitism because, clearly, the problem has been eradicated - Sadly, some very prominent conservative commentators and organizations are embracing and/or looking the other way on anti-Semitism like this, and far worse {The vile, Satanic Bush family is still trying to sow their seeds of hate, discord, death and disobedience especially against the children of God (Jews and Christians). Every night on the news (Fox News) there are stories crafted and slanted with the intention not to inform but to incite violence and to pit one group or race of people against another. The murderous home invasion robbery in Florida and the bombings of American hotels in Jakarta, Indonesia are recent examples of the evil legacy that the Bush family has advanced in America and that is



permeating throughout the world. Don't buy into the lies of Fox News and don't be a partaker of their sins because all who disobey God and commit acts of evil against other human beings will receive (Romans 1:18) of the wrath of God.}

On Twitter, I frequently get vile, anti-Semitic Tweets sent my way, but usually they come from Muslims, Black Muslims, and (in my e-mail inbox) Sarah Palin supporters. (You can follow me on Twitter here.) Today, an apparently Japanese man who goes by the names "Fatmanippo" and "Samuraifat," weighed in: Fatmanippo@DebbieSchlussel you wicked f-cking bagel fiending, bloodsucking, golden chocolate coin eating whore of a Jew - about 9 hours ago from web (By the way, he didn't use a dash in the f-word. I put that in to try to minimize this site being blocked by certain software programs at the workplaces of my readers.) ... For those inclined to send future anti-Semitic Tweets like this and in the interest of accuracy, please note the other foods stereotypically associated with the Jews, which I don't like and don't consume: lox, cream cheese, herring, smoked salmon, gefilte fish, {Norwegian} lutefisk (oh, wait, wrong ethnic group for that one). I think that covers it. Yup, I should stop "whining" about the rise in anti-Semitism because, clearly, the problem has been eradicated. \*\*\*\* UPDATE: Sadly, some very prominent conservative commentators and organizations are embracing and/or looking the other way on anti-Semitism like this, and far worse. I'll be writing about this in the near future, but here are some names: Thomas More Law Center, Sam Adams Alliance, Hot Air/Ed Morrissey, Michelle Malkin, Hanan Tudor (who goes by the porn name, "Brigitte Gabriel"), ACT for America, American Congress for Truth. All of them chose to look the other way on Holocaust-denying Muslim death, rape, and torture threats on my life and that of my family members, and to continue to promote individuals and organizations which praised and/or condoned it. [\[article link\]](#)

Pope Benedict XVI has an operation after breaking his wrist in a fall - The Pope set off alarm bells early Friday when he was seen entering the emergency wing of the Aosta hospital accompanied by his personal secretary Monsignor Georg Gaenswein - The Vatican communique said an X-ray had determined that the German pope had a "slight fracture" to the wrist - The pope celebrated mass and had breakfast before going to hospital, the Vatican said {I pray that the Pope will have comfort, rest and a speedy recovery from his wrist injury and that he will be refreshed and renewed while he continues in his duties as Pontiff.}

AOSTA, Italy : Pope Benedict XVI underwent an operation in hospital on Friday after falling and breaking his right wrist while on holiday in northern Italy, the Vatican said. It was the first health scare for the 82-year-old pope since he became head of the Roman Catholic Church in April 2005. But Vatican spokesman Federico Lombardi told AFP there was "no cause for concern". The pontiff fell during the night at a chalet where he is staying in the mountain resort of Val d'Aosta, the Vatican said in a communique. Doctors used local anaesthetic on the pope to operate on the wrist, Italian media reported. The pope, who is right-handed and an avid pianist in his leisure time, began a two-week holiday in the hamlet of Les Combes d'Introd on Monday. The pope had a piano sent to the chalet, media reports said. Vatican sources told ANSA news agency the pope slipped and fell but was not ill and had not fainted. ... The pope set off alarm bells early Friday when he was seen entering the emergency wing of the Aosta hospital accompanied by his personal secretary Monsignor Georg Gaenswein. The Vatican communique said an X-ray had determined that the German pope had a "slight fracture" to the wrist. The pope celebrated mass and had breakfast before going to hospital, the Vatican said. He entered the hospital at 9:45 am (0745 GMT) and the operation began shortly after noon. ANSA, citing "semi-official" hospital sources, said the pope also underwent an overall checkup that revealed no serious problems. The Holy See does not issue regular bulletins on the pope's state of health. Journalists have observed signs of fatigue in the pontiff following some of his overseas trips. When he travelled to Australia last year, the pope took several days off in the country before beginning his official appearances at World Youth Day celebrations in Sydney. - AFP/ms [\[article link\]](#)

Bible verse: Mark 4:30-32 And He (Jesus) said, Whereunto shall we liken the Kingdom of God [Christian Church - especially the Catholic Church]? or with what comparison shall we compare it? It is like a grain of mustard



seed, which, when it is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in the earth: But when it is sown, it groweth up, and becometh greater ... the fowls [unclean] of the air may lodge under the shadow [darkness] of it ... {The task at hand for Christians isn't to cut down our overgrown Church structure but to expose the branches of darkness within the Church structure to the light of the Word of God. Once exposed to light the unclean will have to reconsider their position and either accept the Word of God or move on [darkness might temporarily try to stay within the Church and even try to overcome the True light of the Christian Church but eventually God will again separate the light from the darkness (Genesis 1:4)]. Every part of the earthly Kingdom Plant, the Christian Church, has branches and shadows within it whether it is the Roman Catholic Church, the smallest most stringent Protestant denomination, the ordinary home Bible study and even every internet ministry. We all need more light and more knowledge into the Gospel of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ in order to expose and expel the shadows of darkness from around us and to thrust us further into the light of the Eternal righteous Kingdom of Jesus Christ.} - The complete Bible is available at [ChristianFaithDownloads.com](http://ChristianFaithDownloads.com)

Mark 4:30-32 And He (Jesus) said, Whereunto shall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what comparison shall we compare it? It is like a grain of mustard seed, which, when it is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in the earth: But when it is sown, it groweth up, and becometh greater than all herbs, and shooteth out great branches; so that the fowls of the air may lodge under the shadow of it. -- John 3:19-21 And this is the condemnation, that light (Jesus) is come into the world, and men loved darkness [shadow] rather than light, because their deeds were evil. For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved. But he that doeth truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God. -- Ephesians 5:1-21 Be ye therefore followers of God, as dear children; and walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given Himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God [the Father and the Holy Spirit] for a sweetsmelling savour. ... Let no man deceive you with vain (empty) words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience. Be not ye therefore partakers with them. For ye were sometimes darkness, but now are ye light in the Lord: walk as children of light: For the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness and righteousness and truth; Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord. And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them. For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret. But all things that are reproved are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest is light. Wherefore He saith, Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light. See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise, Redeeming the time, because the days are evil. Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord is. And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit; Speaking to yourselves in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord; Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ; Submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of God. -- Holy Bible [\[article link\]](#)

**ChurchLeaderInsights.com: FREE E-BOOK Church Systems 2.0 by Nelson Searcy Revised and expanded!**

**Maximize your church's effectiveness through healthy systems! (Registration Required)**

Nelson Searcy's brand new Church Systems 2.0 E-Book has been completely revised and updated to include diagnostic questions for you to determine the current health of your church's systems and to give you even more practical help to lead your church to greater health and effectiveness. God designed all the parts of the body - both the church body and the physical body - to work together, allowing us to fulfill God's purposes and plans on this earth. And both of those respective bodies function best through well-developed systems. And best of all, this brand new nuts-and-bolts report is our FREE gift to you! [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: July 16, 2009

Reasonable Faith with Dr. William Lane Craig: The Doctrine of Salvation Part 7 {Note: Our original Salvation is only by faith [faith in the atonement cross and resurrection life of Jesus Christ] therefore no-one is going to experience Salvation because it is not an experience it is by faith only. It is by faith that we know we are 'born again' and that is why we never actually know the exact moment in time when Jesus breathed His 'born again' Spirit into us. It is after we are 'born again' that we begin to experience the Fruits of being born again and also the Empowerment of the Holy Spirit. The empowerment (dunamis) by the Holy Spirit is often experiential in nature [and often confused as a moment of Salvation] but the original receiving of the Holy Spirit is by faith it is not experiential because it is not in experience that we are saved only in faith that are we saved. This is so important because if people seek an experience for their Salvation moment then that can completely open up a door for deception because the Bible mentions no experience but if people are looking for one then the (demonic) spirits can easily provide a counterfeit experience moment creating a deceptive and fragile foundation of faith and salvation that from the start is already chipping away at the firm foundation of Jesus Christ as the base, belief and foundation of sustainable Christianity.} (Mp3's)

Reasonable Faith aims to provide in the public arena an intelligent, articulate, and uncompromising yet gracious Christian perspective on the most important issues concerning the truth of the Christian faith today, such as: the existence of God, the meaning of life, the objectivity of truth, the foundation of moral values, the creation of the universe, intelligent design [God's creation plan], the reliability of the Gospels, the uniqueness of Jesus, the historicity of the resurrection, the challenge of religious pluralism. Reasonable Faith features the work of philosopher and theologian Dr. William Lane Craig in order to carry out its three-fold mission: to provide an articulate, intelligent voice for biblical Christianity in the public arena. To challenge unbelievers with the truth of biblical Christianity. To train Christians to state and defend Christian truth claims with greater effectiveness. [\[article link\]](#)

### Basic Christian Theology - Salvation (PDF)

Soteria (4991) Save, protect, heal, prevent harm, heal from past harms - Salvation means to be taken out of harms way, "saved " from harm or danger, included in being saved is healing, emotional spiritual healing. Where there is danger there is suffering and injury; where there is salvation there is healing. Our salvation does not stop with us being saved from perishing in the fires of hell. We as Christians commonly ask others "are you saved?" as though salvation is a one time finished work in our lives. Often what we are really asking is if the person has a personal relationship with God. A relationship with God First involves redemption (renewed relationship) with God, then through our new Spiritual relationship (sanctification) with God we are continually being saved (healed). -- Salvation is separate and unique from redemption. Redemption means to be returned back into the possession of a separated owner. We have been Redeemed on the cross of Jesus signified, at the crucifixion, when the veil in the temple was torn from top to bottom revealing that the way into the presence of God was now open to mankind. Redemption is represented in the Bible by the Old Testament night of Passover in Egypt when Israel was redeemed back to God from the slavery of Egypt. Salvation means healing. We are healed from sin when we receive the baptism of the Holy Spirit from Jesus. The salvation process continues on in our lives as God continues to protect and heal us. Salvation is represented in the Old Testament as the event when God parted the Red Sea, saving the Hebrews and then destroying the pursuing enemy, the Egyptian army. Redemption is a work of God on the cross of Jesus. Without the death of Jesus we wouldn't have redemption. Salvation is a work of God in the resurrection of Jesus, without the resurrection of Jesus we wouldn't have salvation. [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: July 14, 2009

Bible verse: Ephesians 2:1-22 ... unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby: And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh. For through Him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father - Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but

fellowcitizens with the saints, and of the household of God; And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ Himself being the chief corner stone; In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an Holy Temple in the Lord: In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit {The complete Bible is available at [ChristianFaithDownloads.com](http://ChristianFaithDownloads.com)}

Ephesians 2:1-22 And you hath He quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins; Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince [Satan] of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience: Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others. But God, who is rich in mercy, for His great love wherewith He loved us, Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, by grace ye are saved; And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus: That in the ages to come He might shew the exceeding riches of His grace in His kindness toward us through Christ Jesus. For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: Not of works, lest any man should boast. For we are His workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them. Wherefore remember, that ye being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands; That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world: But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ. For He is our peace, who hath made both [Jew and Christian] one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us; Having abolished in His flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in Himself of twain one new man, so making peace; And that He might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby: And came and preached peace to you [Gentiles] which were afar off, and to them [Jews] that were nigh. For through Him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father. Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellowcitizens with the saints (Christian Jews), and of the household of God; And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ Himself being the chief corner stone; In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord: In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit. -- Holy Bible [\[article link\]](#)

BasicChristian.org: The Royal Priesthood - The High Calling of each Christian - The Alter - Then there is the Altar, made of Stone, to place the offering on - The Church individual likewise builds each altar out of stone, our stones are not the physical stones of this world but our stones are the Spiritual rock of Jesus Christ - We build our stone altar one stone or experience with Jesus at a time

An altar needs to be built upon which the sacrifices are to be offered. God would name the location that the stone altar was to be placed at. For the Levite, only an altar with a base of stones was acceptable to God. The stones had to be natural stones, man could not chisel or shape the stones into man's desires, in fact for man, any man, to modify what God has already done in shaping of each stone is to actually "profane it. Exodus 20:25 And if thou wilt make Me an altar of stone, thou shalt not build it of hewn (carved) stone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it. -- The Church individual likewise builds each altar out of stone, our stones are not the physical stones of this world but our stones are the Spiritual rock of Jesus Christ. We build our stone altar one stone or experience with Jesus at a time. For instance as we know and perceive Jesus each instance is a stone in our Priestly altar of worship to God. Example: I do know that Jesus loves me, that knowledge or experience is the placing of a Spiritual stone into the altar of our sacrifice in this case a stone of love is placed into our altar. - Likewise, I know that Jesus personally sacrificed His life for me on the cross, that I can live and be reunite to Him, there is another altar stone. - I remember when Jesus took my hand and comforted me through some circumstances and tragedy, again more personal altar stones. - I remember the sunset and praying to God and Jesus seemed so near that I felt His presence, altar stone. - I remember reading the Bible and a verse that made almost no sense to me then God showed me His wisdom and the meaning

became perfectly clear, altar stone. - I remember witnessing to a person who so desperately needed Jesus and that person responded to Jesus, I know I had nothing to do with it and seeing the look of joy and relief on their face as they accepted Jesus reminded me of God's love and grace in my own life, altar stone. -- As we go through life we build an altar, made of stone, made from encounters with the living stone Himself Jesus, our altar is an Eternal memorial built of everlasting stone from the Eternal Rock Himself forever memorializing our interaction with the Holy Almighty God. -- Acts 10:2-4 A devout man, and one that feared God with all his house, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God always. He saw in a vision evidently about the ninth hour of the day an angel of God coming to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius. And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy Prayers and thine Alms are come up for a Memorial before God. [\[article link\]](#)

TruthForLife.org: If you wield your tool [influence, notions, concepts] on it (the alter stones) [the base-foundation sacrifice platform between God and His worshipers in the Holy Kingdom of God] you profane it - God's 'altar' was to be built of unhewn [natural - God shaped] stones, that no trace of human skill or labor might be seen upon it {The base of the 'alter' upon which the sacrifices were burnt and offered to God was to be built from natural stones (Exodus 20:25). The alter rocks were not to be chiseled or etched in any way with any type of design or alteration from man. The alter of God is God's work alone it is for God's fellowship with His people alone. Any alterations would only detract from the natural beauty that God has already accomplished and worse yet manmade markings would put an emphasis on man, as though man had a part in the design of the alter of God and in the plans of God and certainly it would take some of the focus of the worshipers [and their legitimate sacrifices that they have offered to God on the alter of God] away from God and His alter placing it on man and man's markings on God's Holy Kingdom alter.}

God's altar was to be built of unhewn stones, that no trace of human skill or labor might be seen upon it. Human wisdom delights to trim and arrange the doctrines of the cross into a system more artificial and more congenial to the depraved tastes of fallen nature; instead, however, of improving the Gospel carnal wisdom pollutes it, until it becomes another gospel and not the truth of God at all. -- All alterations and amendments of the Lord's own Word are defilements and pollutions. The proud heart of man is very anxious to have a hand in the justification of the soul before God; preparations for Christ are dreamed of, humblings and repentings are trusted in, good works are put forth, natural ability is much vaunted, and by all means the attempt is made to lift up human tools upon the divine altar. -- It would be best if sinners would remember that so far from perfecting the Savior's work, their carnal confidences only pollute and dishonor it. The Lord alone must be exalted in the work of atonement, and not a single mark of man's chisel or hammer will be endured. There is an inherent blasphemy in seeking to add to what Christ Jesus in His dying moments declared to be finished or to improve that in which the Lord Jehovah finds perfect satisfaction. Trembling sinner, away with your tools, and fall upon your knees in humble supplication; accept the Lord Jesus to be the altar of your atonement, and rest in Him alone. -- Many professors may take warning from this morning's text as to the doctrines that they believe. There is among Christians far too much inclination to square and reconcile the truths of revelation. This is a form of irreverence and unbelief; let us strive against it and receive truth as we find it, rejoicing that the doctrines of the Word are unhewn stones, and so are all the more fit to build an altar for the Lord.

[\[article link\]](#)

Updated: July 13, 2009

Bible verse: Psalm 50:5-23 ... When thou sawest a thief, then thou consentedst with him, and hast been partaker with adulterers - Thou givest thy mouth to evil, and thy tongue frameth deceit - Thou sittest and speakest against thy brother; thou slanderest thine own mother's son - These things hast thou done, and I (God) kept silence; thou thoughtest that I was altogether such an one as thyself: but I will reprove thee ... {The complete Bible is available at [ChristianFaithDownloads.com](http://ChristianFaithDownloads.com)}

Psalm 50:5-23 Gather My saints together unto Me; those that have made a Covenant with Me by sacrifice [ultimately the sacrifice of Jesus Christ]. And the heavens shall declare his [a sinner's] righteousness: for God is judge Himself. Selah. Hear, O My people, and I will speak; O Israel [those in a covenant relationship with God], and I will testify against thee: I Am God, even thy God. I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices or thy burnt offerings, to have been continually before Me. I will take no bullock out of thy house, nor he goats out of thy folds. For every beast of the forest is Mine, and the cattle upon a thousand hills. I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wild beasts of the field are Mine. If I were hungry, I would not tell thee: for the world is Mine, and the fulness thereof. Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats? Offer unto God thanksgiving; and pay thy vows unto the most High: And call upon Me in the day of trouble: I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify Me. But unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare My statutes, or that thou shouldest take My covenant in thy mouth? Seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest My words behind thee. When thou sawest a thief, then thou consentedst with him, and hast been partaker with adulterers. Thou givest thy mouth to evil, and thy tongue frameth deceit. Thou sittest and speakest against thy brother; thou slanderest thine own mother's son. These things hast thou done, and I kept silence; thou thoughtest that I was altogether such an one as thyself: but I will reprove thee, and set them in order before thine eyes. Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear you in pieces, and there be none to deliver. Whoso offereth praise glorifieth Me: and to him that ordereth his conversation aright will I shew the salvation [healing - eternal life] of God. -- Holy Bible [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: SBC Repudiates Prayer for Obama's Death - The Southern Baptist Convention, the nation's largest denomination, has been embarrassed by the comments of the [dictator] Rev. Wiley Drake, a former officer in the convention, who said he is praying for the death of the president {If Pastor Wiley Drake was Catholic he would probably be gone having been dismissed and removed from his ministry authorities for preaching a form of (witchcraft) violence, at least I hope he would be. The problem with Protestantism [besides removing the Holy Spirit] is that we have traded one Pope for every pastor a pope. Almost every protestant pastor thinks they are king and pope (and Holy Spirit) of their church, they lead, they counsel, they spend, they decide, they make themselves an easy target and put themselves in unnecessary spiritual jeopardy by being a sole authority. But here is the news flash - it is God's Church not the pastor's Church and until the Protestant denominations can wake-up and grasp that the people are there to worship Jesus Christ, not to serve the pastors needs [the Pastor's needs will be met by the people from their abundant overflow directed to Jesus] that the pastors are servants of Jesus Christ to serve the people's needs. Until the pastors and denominational leadership of modern churches realize that they are not dictators over men [and the modern liberal pastors are the most dictatorial in trying to enforce their beliefs (unbiblical politically correctness) onto the congregations] but are servants for Jesus' sake then the modern cult-like protestant denominations are going to continue to see their relevance in society decline. -- Acts 20:28 Take heed (Pastors) therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed (nourish) the Church of God, which He (God/Jesus) hath purchased with His own blood.}

The Southern Baptist Convention, the nation's largest denomination, has been embarrassed by the comments of the Rev. Wiley Drake, a former officer in the convention, who said he is praying for the death of the president. Drake, a former SBC vice president who ran for president last year, said in a recent interview on Fox News Radio that he is praying an "imprecatory prayer" against the president. Those are prayers that ask for evil or misfortune. Asked whether he was seriously praying that the president of the United States would die, Drake said, "If he does not turn to God and does not turn his life around, I am asking God to enforce imprecatory prayers that are throughout the Scripture that would cause him death, that's correct." SBC officials have moved quickly to disavow the comments. SBC spokesman Sing Oldham told the Associated Baptist Press that Drake is out of the denomination's mainstream. Oldham said he believes that most Southern Baptists are committed to praying for the president's well-being, which he said is called for in Scripture. [\[article link\]](#)



Updated: July 10, 2009

Light: NWO SECRET PLAN THE TIMELINE - NWO 2054 - "2047 everyone has his identity in the world social network created by Google - Google's earth Link: to be you must be in Google's earth link to not be in Google's earth link is to not be, no more passports are needed" - In this NWO context 'Light' means 'Luciferian light' - Lucifer actually means light bearer, before his fall Lucifer was an Angel of God's Light now however since his fall he is Satan the Devil and he is only out to falsely accuse God and to harm mankind {This video is both information and disinformation. The human NWO agenda is probably true however the given timeline is a hoax much of this is probably scheduled for as close to 2012 as possible not 2054. The very distant year 2054 would be more intended to put people to sleep while the NWO agenda blazes on. The NWO is going to happen it's just that it will happen according to God's divine timeline not man's not in 1776, 1984, 2001 or 2012 but when God according to His purpose allows it to happen.} (YouTube)

Comments: Judging by observations of general societal mindset, I can't help but think that the actual goals of the elite are ultimately to end up with a better place for everyone to live and share, but it just needs to be carried out in a manner in which these folks won't ruin the outcome, which would explain all the shadow actions and deceit. Of course, that's just wishful thinking really. The pessimist in me pretty well knows it's game over unless you have a invitation. I'll go check my mail box now. [\[article link\]](#)

News sites swap Obama's birthplace like magic - UPI, Snopes change location within hours of WND report - [It's simply Amazing how fast 'facts' information can change on the internet, what was true one minute becomes unheard of the next minute] - To date, Obama has not revealed his original long-form, hospital-generated "Certificate of Live Birth" that includes details such as the name of the medical facility and the doctor who delivered him {This article is posted in regard to information on the internet being coordinated and allegedly validated via just a few websites i.e. API, UPI, Wikipedia, Snopes. Where the 44th president of the United States was born should be easily verifiable historical fact not conjured up internet speculation and propaganda from a few select, suspect websites. Obama was probably born in Kenya; the Bush family knows it, Hillary knows it, McCain knows it yet they all remained silent to pull one over on the American people [and open the door for Jeb Bush in 2012 by suddenly finding Obama ineligible to run again]. I think even if Obama is shown to be born out of the US he should get a second term because the leaders of the White House, Senate and Congress didn't object the first time so why not have a second term.}

If you happened to read online news sites such as United Press International or the popular hoax-busting Snopes.com anytime up until Tuesday night, you would have seen definitive statements that President Obama was born at the Queen's Medical Center in Honolulu, Hawaii. But checking back now, both sites are suddenly providing an entirely different location, the Kapi'olani Medical Center for Women and Children, also in the capital of the Aloha State. Within hours of a WND report revealing Obama's birth being reported at two different Hawaiian hospitals, both sites changed their information to suddenly fall in line with the president's claim that he was born at Kapi'olani. ... In response to a query from WND, Snopes sent WND a statement reading, "A number of readers have written to us to point out that Wikipedia previously updated their Obama-related entries to resolve the same discrepancy, so we included a similar clarification in our latest round of updates." ... The same phenomenon happened with UPI, as these before and after screenshots from the same online address demonstrate: Here is the screen shot from Snopes on July 7, before WND's report was posted: ... A cached version of the UPI site on Google also shows the news agency originally reporting Obama's birth at Queen's Medical Center. WND had contacted UPI on Tuesday to find out specifics about why it had published the birthplace as Queen's, which is contrary to the president's new assertion in a White House celebratory letter to Kapi'olani. The news agency says that story was a background piece compiled from available sources, and it did not believe there was any original reporting or interview that UPI conducted with Obama himself, but added it was looking into the matter. ... To date, Obama has not revealed his original long-form, hospital-generated "Certificate of Live Birth" that includes details such as the name of the medical facility and the



doctor who delivered him. Here is an actual Hawaiian birth certificate from 1963 (the same era as Obama's birth), which while redacted includes detailed information documenting a birth, including the name of the birth hospital and the attending physician. Beneath it is the short-form "Certification of Live Birth" offered by President Obama as proof of his Hawaiian birth. It is possible to have been born outside of Hawaii and still obtain the latter form, but not the former: [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: July 09, 2009

AtlanteanConspiracy.com: The Atlantean Conspiracy Exposing the Illuminati from Atlantis to 2012 - Masonic (Satanic) Hand Signs - of Global Leaders (Photos)

Buy The Atlantean Conspiracy - Purchase The Atlantean Conspiracy 318-page paperback with full-color cover and hundreds of black-white photos now for USD \$30 [\[article link\]](#)

SECRET SYMBOL OLYMPIC 2012 London - Warning: this is a screeching sounding and annoying video but it's short and makes a few points among all the obvious heavy-handed anti-Israel bias {It's always interesting that the 'Zionist' whatever that is (often redefined) gets all the blame for the world's ills yet the majority of the global leaders are actually Satanists but no blame there.} (YouTube-Secular)

Comments: 2012 the Nibiru year. Dunno bout those aliens, but something will change, either in our minds, or in our galaxy, it's all the same, but i feel there's something about to happen... in fact.. it's already happening, people becoming aware! Awakening. Finally opening their eyes to the tyranny that is already going on for centuries, without a lot of people even suspecting it. Thanks for the upload mate! [\[article link\]](#)

2012 London exposed by Rik Clay R I P - Banned and Reposted 1 - London 2012 the New Jerusalem [now in London] {Apparently England - European Illuminati want to replace Jerusalem Israel with their own Antichrist Temple in London England [and that would explain why they are always busy trying to wipe the true Israel and Jerusalem off of the map]. Built on the last plot of available land in London that just happens to have been set aside for centuries for just such a purpose and there are tons of Ley Lines and Symbols as well regarding the Olympic 2012 - New Jerusalem land. Note: as soon as 2012 comes and goes and London is Not the New Jerusalem then finally the world can move beyond British Zionism, we can only hope so!} (YouTube)

Aged 25, I attended and completed both compulsory education (the national mind-control curriculum) and university, whilst working on a musical endeavour in which I released 2 albums nationwide, shot music videos and toured the UK & Europe religiously. My band 'FULC' received rave reviews and praise in the likes of Kerrang, Metal Hammer and Rock Sound magazine. The band occupied a good 6 years of my life in which I was lead guitarist and backing vocalist. Due to my musical passion, I developed skills in graphic design / web design / flash and all other things multimedia, as an aid for promotion. ... Yet Rik's blog came down on the 13th June 2008. So if Rik suddenly became so ill that day, after posting that he was going to reveal stuff, so ill that he didn't have the capacity to contemplate going on the web - then who took down his blog? Rik Clay found dead in his bed, few days after his interview with Red Ice Creations on August of 2008. [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: July 08, 2009

July 08, 2009: British Scientists Claim to Create Human Sperm - British scientists claim they have created human sperm from stem cells. But other experts have questioned their data

LONDON - British scientists claim they have created human sperm from stem cells. But other experts have questioned their data. Researchers at Newcastle University and the NorthEast England Stem Cell Institute say they used a new technique to derive what they described as sperm cells from embryonic stem cells. ... But many other British experts say they are unconvinced by the research. They also say the sperm cells created in the laboratory were clearly abnormal. [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: July 07, 2009

**ANTICHRIST - PRINCE WILLIAM 2012 - Is Prince Williams the Face on the Shroud of Turin? Is the Image on the Shroud the Antichrist - The Image of the Beast? (YouTube)**

This video is intended to be just a "teaser" to the very real possibility that Prince William is the Beast of Revelation. Comments: Of course, his name is Will-I-Am; a play on the words of what God Himself said, "I Am." [\[article link\]](#)

**CLONED ANTICHRIST BEAST REVEALED 8/12 - Cloned from blood removed [1978] from the Shroud of Turin [possibly cloned/gene-spliced with Prince Charles sperm and] used to impregnate Princess Diana (married 1981 to Prince Charles 13 years her senior) for the 1982 timed birth [30 in 2012] of Prince William {Princess Diana's son William turning 30 in 2012. The age of 30 is the biblical legal priestly age (before 30 a Levite could only be an assistant priest), both John the Baptist (Levitical and Jesus [Melchizedek Priest]) began their ministries at the legal age of 30 [John's mother and Mary were of the House of David/Judah but John's father was a Levitical Priest (Luke 1:8) a descendant of Aaron from the house of Levi]. Also the London 2012 Olympics the XXX Olympiad (unholy trinity Olympiad) is deliberately timed and placed to be in London in 2012 the birth of the New Age, for a desired Satanic awakening in 2013 [Fox News uses the numer 13 in everything now]. It will also probably come out that Prince Charles is unable to naturally have children as Henry, the younger brother of Prince William is already considered by most not to be the son of Prince Charles but the son of James Hewitt.} (YouTube)**

Dr. Joye shocks George Noory on Coast-to-Coast - February 9, 2009. [\[article link\]](#)

**How do you know that there is real blood (and not paint or a stain) on the Shroud of Turin? - 1980 They (Gilbert and Gilbert) concluded that the blood flecks are real blood - Several claims have been made that the blood has been found to be type AB - The blood appears to be so old that the DNA is badly fragmented Alan Adler was an expert on porphyrins, the types of colored compounds seen in blood, chlorophyll, and many other natural products. He and Dr. John Heller, MD, studied the blood flecks on the STURP sampling tapes [Heller and Adler, Applied Optics 19, (16) 1980]. They converted the heme into its parent porphyrin, and they interpreted the spectra taken of blood spots by Gilbert and Gilbert. They concluded that the blood flecks are real blood. In addition to that, the x-ray-fluorescence spectra taken by STURP showed excess iron in blood areas, as expected for blood. Microchemical tests for proteins were positive in blood areas but not in any other parts of the Shroud. -- Several claims have been made that the blood has been found to be type AB, and claims have been made about DNA testing. We sent blood flecks to the laboratory devoted to the study of ancient blood at the State University of New York. None of these claims could be confirmed. The blood appears to be so old that the DNA is badly fragmented. Dr. Andrew Merriwether at SUNY has said that "... anyone can walk in off the street and amplify DNA from anything. The hard part is not to amplify what you don't want and only amplify what you want (endogenous DNA vs contamination)." It is doubtful that good DNA analyses can be obtained from the Shroud. It is almost certain that the blood spots are blood, but no definitive statements can be made about its nature or provenience, i.e., whether it is male and from the Near East. [\[article link\]](#)**

**July 08, 2009: British Scientists Claim to Create Human Sperm - British scientists claim they have created human sperm from stem cells. But other experts have questioned their data**

**LONDON - British scientists claim they have created human sperm from stem cells. But other experts have questioned their data. Researchers at Newcastle University and the NorthEast England Stem Cell Institute say they used a new technique to derive what they described as sperm cells from embryonic stem cells. ... But many other British experts say they are unconvinced by the research. They also say the sperm cells created in the laboratory were clearly abnormal. [\[article link\]](#)**

---

Renaissance Radio #6: the New World Order's fake alien invasion set for the 2012 London Olympics (Mp3-Secular)

Renaissance Radio #6: Renaissance Radio is back to talk about Project Blue Beam, Rik Clay's murder, and the New World Order's fake alien invasion set for the 2012 London Olympics. [\[article link\]](#)

Rik Clay - London-Zion-2012 - London the New Jerusalem - The New World Order's fake alien invasion likely being prepared for the 2012 London Olympics [iPaper Book - Right Click and Print] (Book-iPaper-Secular)  
Thanks to infowarrior Andrew for compiling the entirety of Rik Clay's research on the New World Order's fake alien invasion likely being prepared for the 2012 London Olympics. Why is it both the Beijing and London Olympic logos can be arranged to form the word "Zion"? What is the plan for Project Bluebeam's top secret holographic technology? Why was Rik Clay killed (quite probably) shortly after releasing all this information on his blog? [\[article link\]](#)

IUC World Exclusive: Prince Charles Not Harry's Real Father - the fact that Diana's ex lover James Hewitt is the Harry's real father - Diana stopped having sex with Charles years before Harry was born - Just the way they killed Diana they'll kill James

A longtime employee of Harry's mother Princess Diana told IUC that the Royal Family was involved in a massive coverup to hide the fact that Diana's ex lover James Hewitt is the Harry's real father. According to the source Prince Philip threatened Hewitt's life if he didn't go along with the coverup. "They made him lie about the timeline," the source told IUC. "Prince Philip told Hewitt he would destroy him if it ever leaked out. It's impossible that Charles is Harry's real father. Hewitt was on the scene as Diana's lover two years before Harry was born. Diana stopped having sex with Charles years before Harry was born. Harry looks exactly like Hewitt." -- The massive coverup involved Hewitt lying to the world about when his dalliance actually began with Diana. Originally he told the world he met Diana in 1986. Harry was born in 1984. Under hypnosis for a tv interview Hewitt admitted he met Diana in 1981 or 1982, had sexual relations with her then - some two years before Harry was born. A relative of Hewitt told IUC that privately Hewitt has always believed he's Harry's dad but has denied it in public because he fears for his life. He also wants to protect his son from being dethroned. ... The relative added that this is another example of why the Royal Family should be abolished. "They're the biggest crooks and liars in the world," he said. "All the evidence clearly demonstrates that James is Harry's real father. Just the way they killed Diana they'll kill James. You'll see, one day his body will be found mysteriously in a hotel room and the Royals will try to convince the world that James committed suicide." [\[article link\]](#)

---

cuttingedge.org: 2012 - Is This The Year When (British) Antichrist Might Arise? - "All right, I have seen enough calculations and discerning facts to convince me: Antichrist will arise from the House of Windsor (British Royalty) - If the timing is soon, Prince Charles will be that man; if the timing is delayed, Prince William will be Antichrist. However, Prince William must turn 30, which is the Jewish minimum age for a man to be a Rabbi. Williams turns 30 on 2012. Since the Illuminati always has a "Plan A" and a "Plan B", this scenario could be very probable

Suddenly, both Christian and New Age leaders are teaching that the year 2012 might be the year in which Antichrist arises. Cutting Edge weighs in on this discussion, with our knowledge of the occult, to conclude that 2012 might, indeed, be the year when the Masonic Messiah comes to the world scene! ... What Is So Special About 2012? This is the year in which the ancient, pagan Mayan Calendar changes to a New Age, an age in which a Messiah is supposed to arise. Listen to the official write-up from a New Age website. ""It is my great honor and privilege as Master Quetzalcoatl to return to Earth in this overt fashion to spearhead so to speak

and bring to your attention the I AM University End of the Mayan Calendar and Countdown Project! As you might know, I Am Quetzalcoatl, Grand Master of the Mayan days ... You all know that the Mayan calendar as has been channeled and introduced to the Earth in the Ancient Days from Higher Cosmic Sources, ends in the year 2012 - on December 21st at 21:21:59 pm to be precise. This exact date and time marks the Official Ending of the Kali Yuga or Dark Age and the Official Birth of the Age of the Christ / Buddha / Krishna / Mohammed / Moses, and God! It is December 21st 2012 at 22:00 pm which marks the Official Return or Second Coming of the Christ, Imam Mahdi, Buddha Maitreya, Kalki Avatar, Great Tao, and Messiah!" ... The House of Windsor: The time in which a knowledgeable Christian will make a discerning decision regarding the identity of the man who will be Antichrist will be before he is arisen; and, this knowledge beforehand will require Biblical discernment, knowledge of Scripture, and a series of calculations! With this point made to me by a pastor, I bought Antichrist And A Cup of Tea and began to read, albeit still with a high degree of skepticism. About three-fourths of the way through this book, I set it down and said to myself, "All right, I have seen enough calculations and discerning facts to convince me: Antichrist will arise from the House of Windsor. If the timing is soon, Prince Charles will be that man; if the timing is delayed, Prince William will be Antichrist. However, Prince William must turn 30, which is the Jewish minimum age for a man to be a Rabbi. Williams turns 30 on 2012. Since the Illuminati always has a "Plan A" and a "Plan B", this scenario could be very probable. [\[article link\]](#)

CuttingEdge.org: Prince William To Be Inducted Into The "Order of the Garter! - This "Order of the Garter" is a serious Illuminati decoration - If Prince William is to one day become Antichrist, as "Antichrist and a Cup of Tea" demonstrates he might, this honor is one of the prerequisite steps he must take "Of all the medals, orders and honorary decorations he will receive in his lifetime (and there will be plenty), Prince William will never be awarded anything quite like the extraordinary regalia he will wear on Monday. In fact, with a black ostrich-plumed hat, a red hood, a blue velvet cloak lined with white satin, a silver star, a priceless miniature of St George and the Dragon dangling from a chain of solid gold and a garter strapped just below his left knee, it will probably be the biggest dressing-up exercise this side of his own coronation ... The Prince will become a knight. And he will not be receiving any old knighthood, either. The second in line to the throne will be formally invested as a 'Royal Knight Companion of the Most Noble Order of the Garter'." This "Order of the Garter" is a serious Illuminati decoration. If Prince William is to one day become Antichrist, as "Antichrist and a Cup of Tea" demonstrates he might, this honor is one of the prerequisite steps he must take. Let us now go back to this featured story for more interesting detail. "It will be exactly 40 years since the Prince of Wales was invested as a member of the oldest order of chivalry in the world. Prince William will join a 660-year-old club which goes to the heart of the English national identity and owes its origins to both King Arthur and St George. In addition, he will acquire a set of initials which will always take pride of place immediately after his name: KG." Do not be deceived: When Prince William takes the "Order of the Garter", he is taking a very large step toward becoming the Masonic Christ! [\[article link\]](#)

CNN: Prince William becomes 1,000th knight - The Order of the Garter was established in 1348; the monarch (Queen) can give the honor to anyone she chooses without advice from government ministers LONDON (AP) -- Prince William was made a Royal Knight of the Garter on Monday at a ceremony presided over by his grandmother -- the British monarch -- and attended by his father, brother and girlfriend. Queen Elizabeth II made William the 1,000th knight to join the order and formally presented him with the regalia, including a blue garter, sash and star brooch. After the ceremony at Windsor Castle, the knights wore their traditional ostrich feather hats and velvet robes as they walked to St. George's chapel in the castle grounds for a service. ... The Order of the Garter was established in 1348; the monarch can give the honor to anyone she chooses without advice from government ministers. It is meant to honor those who have held public office, who have contributed to national life or who have served the queen personally. William, 25, is second in line to the throne after his father, Prince Charles. [\[article link\]](#)

Jun 16, 2008: William made Knight of the Garter - Prince William has been made a Royal Knight of the Garter, joining the most senior British order of chivalry

He was officially appointed by the Queen at a service at St George's Chapel in Windsor Castle. The Order of the Garter - established by Edward III in 1348 - honours those who have contributed to national life or served the Queen. William becomes a Royal Knight Companion, which recognises his seniority within the Royal Family. ... Former prime ministers are usually made members of the order soon after their retirement from office. The order already includes former Prime Ministers Baroness Thatcher and Sir John Major. New members of the order are traditionally announced on St George's Day but the ceremonies take place in June, on the Monday of Royal Ascot week, known as Garter Day. Prince William, who will be the 1,000th Knight in the Register, wore a blue velvet cape and black velvet hat with white ostrich plumes for a procession from the castle to the chapel. [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: July 06, 2009

Robert S. McNamara (1916-2009), ex-defense secretary, dies - a key architect of the U.S. war in Vietnam under presidents John F. Kennedy and Lyndon Johnson - overseeing the U.S. military commitment there as it grew from fewer than 1,000 advisers to more than half a million troops - he later said both administrations were "terribly wrong" to have pursued military action beyond 1963 - "External military force cannot reconstruct a failed state, and Vietnam, during much of that period, was a failed state politically" he told CNN in a 1996 interview - After leaving the Pentagon in early 1968, McNamara spent 12 years leading the World Bank (CNN) -- Former U.S. Defense Secretary Robert McNamara, a key architect of the U.S. war in Vietnam under presidents John F. Kennedy and Lyndon Johnson, has died at age 93, according to his family. McNamara was a member of Kennedy's inner circle during the Cuban Missile Crisis in 1962, when the United States and the Soviet Union stood on the brink of nuclear war. But he became a public lightning rod for his management of the war in Vietnam, overseeing the U.S. military commitment there as it grew from fewer than 1,000 advisers to more than half a million troops. Though the increasingly unpopular conflict was sometimes dubbed "McNamara's War," he later said both administrations were "terribly wrong" to have pursued military action beyond 1963. "External military force cannot reconstruct a failed state, and Vietnam, during much of that period, was a failed state politically," he told CNN in a 1996 interview for the "Cold War" documentary series. "We didn't recognize it as such." ... Casualties mounted, as did domestic opposition to the war. In 1965, a Quaker anti-war protester, Norman Morrison, set himself on fire outside McNamara's office window. In 1967, tens of thousands of demonstrators marched on the Pentagon, which was ringed with troops. By November 1967, McNamara told Johnson that there was "no reasonable way" to end the war quickly, and that the United States needed to reduce its forces in Vietnam and turn the fighting over to the American-backed government in Saigon. By the end of that month, Johnson announced he was replacing McNamara at the Pentagon and moving him to the World Bank. But by March 1968, Johnson had reached virtually the same conclusion as McNamara. He issued a call for peace talks and announced he would not seek re-election. After leaving the Pentagon in early 1968, McNamara spent 12 years leading the World Bank. He said little publicly about Vietnam until the publication of a 1995 memoir, "In Retrospect." [\[article link\]](#)

Ex-Defense Secretary Robert S. McNamara Dies at 93 - He also enlarged the defense secretary's role, handling foreign diplomacy and the dispatch of troops to enforce civil rights in the South [Southern United States] - The idea of the United States losing a war seemed impossible when Mr. McNamara came to the Pentagon in January 1961 as the nation's eighth defense secretary - As he had done at the Pentagon and Ford, Mr. McNamara sought to remake the [world] bank - When he arrived on April 1, 1968, the [world] bank was lending about \$1 billion a year - That figure grew until it stood at \$12 billion annually (Predatory Lending Practices) in loans, credits and grants when he left in 1981 - In some cases corruption in the governments that the bank aimed to help undid its good intentions - Many of the poorest nations, overwhelmed by their debts



to the [world] bank, were not able to repay loans {Robert S. McNamara head of the Department of Defense was not a military expert he was a Social Engineering expert. McNamara and the institutions that he came from [Harvard, Ford - Ford Foundation] were intent on remaking America and the Globe into a new world society the NWO that we know today.}

Robert S. McNamara, perhaps the most influential defense secretary of the 20th century, who helped lead the nation into the maelstrom of Vietnam and spent the rest of his life wrestling with the war's moral consequences, died early Monday at his home in Washington, the Associated Press reported, citing his wife, Diana. He was 93, and according to the news agency, had been in failing health for some time. Serving Presidents John F. Kennedy and Lyndon B. Johnson from 1961 to 1968, Mr. McNamara oversaw hundreds of military missions, thousands of nuclear weapons and billions of dollars in military spending and foreign arms sales. He also enlarged the defense secretary's role, handling foreign diplomacy and the dispatch of troops to enforce civil rights in the South. "He's like a jackhammer," President Johnson said. "No human being can take what he takes. He drives too hard. He is too perfect." -- As early as April 1964, Senator Wayne Morse, Democrat of Oregon, called Vietnam "McNamara's War." Mr. McNamara did not object. "I am pleased to be identified with it," he said, "and do whatever I can to win it." ... The idea of the United States losing a war seemed impossible when Mr. McNamara came to the Pentagon in January 1961 as the nation's eighth defense secretary. He was 44 and had been named president of the Ford Motor Company only 10 weeks before. He later said, half-seriously, that he could barely tell a nuclear warhead from a station wagon when he arrived in Washington. "Mr. President, it's absurd, I'm not qualified," he remembered protesting when asked to serve. He said that Kennedy had replied, "Look, Bob, I don't think there's any school for presidents, either." -- Kennedy called him the smartest man he had ever met. Mr. McNamara looked steely-eyed and supremely rational behind his wire-rimmed glasses, his brown hair slicked back precisely and crisply parted on top. Mr. McNamara had risen by his mastery of systems analysis, the business of making sense of large organizations - taking on a big problem, sorting it out, studying every facet, finding simplicity in the complexity. ... The industrialized nations created the [world] bank at the end of World War II originally to help rebuild Western Europe, but it later expanded its membership and shifted its focus to lending in the third world to increase economic growth and forestall war. In 1973 Mr. McNamara dedicated himself to the reduction or abolition of what he called "absolute poverty - utter degradation" in Africa, Asia, and Latin America. As he had done at the Pentagon and Ford, Mr. McNamara sought to remake the bank. When he arrived on April 1, 1968, the bank was lending about \$1 billion a year. That figure grew until it stood at \$12 billion annually in loans, credits and grants when he left in 1981. By that time the bank oversaw some 1,600 projects valued at \$100 billion in 100 nations, including hydroelectric dams, superhighways and steel factories. The ecological effects of these developments had not been taken into account, however. In some cases corruption in the governments that the bank aimed to help undid its good intentions. Many of the poorest nations, overwhelmed by their debts to the bank, were not able to repay loans. [\[article link\]](#)

The Socialization of the Police by Robert P. McNamara [Assistant Professor of Sociology at Furman University, in Greenville, South Carolina] (Published in 1999) [no relation to Robert S. McNamara] - What is important about socialization, then, is that people learn to behave according to the expectations of their culture and transmit that way of life from one generation to the next - THE SOCIALIZATION PROCESS IN OCCUPATIONS: Of the many roles that a person is called on to perform, few surpass the importance of possessing the skills and attitudes necessary for one's [employment] occupation - an individual's worldview, attitudes toward others, and general well-being are influenced {Robert S. McNamara (Secretary of Defense 1961-1968) head of the Department of Defense was not a military expert he was a Social Engineering expert coming from the social engineering centers of Harvard, Yale, Cornell, Ford (Ford Foundation) etc. McNamara and the institutions that he came from were intent on remaking America and the Globe into a new world society the NWO that we know today. Robert S. McNamara is quoted as saying that the long duration of the Vietnam War was necessary not for Vietnam but as a mechanism for bringing about social change in America. [Much like the



long drawn-out ambiguous "War on Terror" is today.]} (Online Book)

The Socialization of the Police (by) Robert R. McNamara 1999. The concept of socialization has been subjected to extensive analysis, with the definitions of the concept varying widely. Generally speaking, we can say the term socialization is used to describe the ways in which people learn to conform to their society's norms, values, and roles. Many sociologists contend that people develop their own unique personalities as a result of the learning they gain from parents, siblings, relatives, teachers, and all the other people who influence them throughout their lives ( Elkin and Handel 1989). What is important about socialization, then, is that people learn to behave according to the expectations of their culture and transmit that way of life from one generation to the next. In this way, the culture of a society is reproduced (see, for instance, Parsons and Bales 1955; Danziger 1971). It is also important to note that socialization occurs throughout an individual's life as he or she learns the norms of new groups in new situations. Generally speaking, there are three categories of socialization: primary, which involves the ways in which the child becomes a part of society; secondary, where the influence of others outside the family become important; and adult socialization, when the person learns the expectations of adult roles and statuses in society. This last type of socialization includes learning the standards set by one's occupation. -- THE SOCIALIZATION PROCESS IN OCCUPATIONS:Of the many roles that a person is called on to perform, few surpass the importance of possessing the skills and attitudes necessary for one's occupation. This is especially true in modern society, where occupation has a central place in the life of the vast majority of adults. In fact, occupation is challenged only by the family and the peer group as the major determinant of behavior and attitudes ( Moore 1969). To the degree that adequate socialization occurs to permit one to adequately perform in an occupation, an individual's worldview, attitudes toward others, and general well-being are influenced. [\[article link\]](#)

Missing, Presumed Dead [POW/MIA] - Documentary Trailer {Through extended American involvement in the Vietnam War and the prolonged expense and distraction that detracted from building America up, there emerged the socially engineered American counterculture, the hippie-drug, rebellious, alternate New Age religion culture that probably could not have come about without the events of a long unpopular war.} (Youtube)

Trailer for the documentary "Missing, Presumed Dead the Search for America's POW's" [\[article link\]](#)

Missing, Presumed Dead: The Search for America's [more than eight thousand unreturned] POWs - Award-winning documentary - MISSING, PRESUMED DEAD, unveils the mystery of why these POWs were abandoned, the likelihood some are still alive in North Korea and Southeast Asia, and why our government doesn't want them back {A part of the Vietnam War was about social change to change American society away from Patriotism and into a NWO worldview. Part of that new world view is to reveal to the American public and condition the American people that the government would entangle their sons in unwinnable (Corporation) wars and would leave their sons behind for any and all political purposes. Conditioning people into a society where the State has supreme authority over the lives and activities of all the individual people. [In short reconstituting and reinstating the slave societies of ancient biblical Rome (the revived Roman Empire - the largest slave state to ever exist), Ancient Atlantis and the even more Ancient Mystery Babylon.]} (DVD)

A POW/MIA of American POWs from the Korean War were abandoned in North Korea after hostilities ended in 1953. When it became apparent that repatriating these men would not be feasible, the U.S. government declared them, "missing, presumed dead." These missing servicemen were forgotten until POW/MIA activists forced the U.S. Senate Committee on Foreign Relations to form a POW/MIA select committee to investigate recent reports that POWs are still alive in Vietnam and North Korea and that the Pentagon has kept this secret from the public. MISSING, PRESUMED DEAD, unveils the mystery of why these POWs were abandoned, the likelihood some are still alive in North Korea and Southeast Asia, and why our government doesn't want them back. [\[article link\]](#)

Kiss the Boys Goodbye: How the United States Betrayed Its Own POWs in Vietnam - The bestselling expose of a major political scandal - The story of a five-year investigation by two award-winning journalists, Kiss the Boys Goodbye reveals heartbreaking evidence of POWs abandoned in Vietnam [Korea, WWII], of official obstruction and missing files, censored testimony and thinly veiled threats from government sources (Book)

Product Description: The bestselling expose of a major political scandal--in the tradition of All the President's Men and Spycatcher. The story of a five-year investigation by two award-winning journalists, Kiss the Boys Goodbye reveals heartbreaking evidence of POWs abandoned in Vietnam, of official obstruction and missing files, censored testimony and thinly veiled threats from government sources. -- Comments: This is a book that should make ordinary American citizens exceedingly sad and angry. Although some may argue that its message is old news, and certainly very dated information, the horror and outrage it should occasion is neither old nor dated. For what the authors contend, and go on to impressively prove, is that our national government deliberately and maliciously betrayed its own soldiers trapped as Prisoners Of War (POWs) in Vietnam, abandoning them in favor of a quick and otherwise painless exit from the war in Southeast Asia. This, as the authors argue, is a truly devastating indictment of the Nixon administration, and one for which they cannot be forgiven. However, it is more than that. It is also a bizarre story of men left behind for the sake of political expedience and due to a number of highly classified clandestine operations, which were purposely kept from the American people. The story line begins with the sad saga of a young ex-marine who escaped from Vietnam on the late 1970s and claimed to have seen a large number of fellow American servicemen still being held by the Vietnamese. However, he was quickly charged with desertion and collaboration with the enemy, in what seemed to be a desperate effort on the part of governmental officials to bury both him and his story of American prisoners as deeply as possible from public view. From here the plot takes a number of bizzare twists and turns. ... There are many of us who have long believed that Nixon and Kissinger made a pact with the devil himself in order to to extricate the United States fro the ongoing horror of Vietnam. What is truly mind-boggling is to discover just how right we were to suspect that they, and many others in the government since that time, would take such drastic action as they have to conceal these facts and to evade the truth. This is a worthwhile book, and one that demands to be read. I hope you can approach it with an open mind. Its arguments and the evidence associated with it are, in my opinion, very convincing. Enjoy! [\[article link\]](#)

Movie: The Fog of War - Eleven Lessons from the Life of Robert S. McNamara - People who watch Errol Morris' Fog of War will be left with a lot to think about - what was intended to be a 20 minute interview turned into a several hour candid conversation - we see that McNamara still doesn't accept much responsibility for what he did during the Vietnam War - He thinks of himself as just being an employee working for the president {This is an excellent interview DVD, it covers many topics and ideas about government and leadership, it is highly recommended viewing.} (DVD)

People who watch Errol Morris' Fog of War will be left with a lot to think about. There are a number of parallels to be drawn between what Americans faced during the Vietnam War era and what Americans face now with middle-east conflicts. Morris has directed several controversial documentaries, but Fog of War is very different. He allows the subject of the documentary, Robert McNamara, to remain the focus of the film from beginning to end. Fog of War is very stylish but the artistic features don't take away from the social and political commentary. Instead, they add to it and make the film more enjoyable. This is an important film and while McNamara deserves most the credit for its success, Morris presented the content of this film in a way that made it both provocative and entertaining. -- When Morris had an opportunity to interview Robert McNamara, he had no idea what was about to happen. Morris was making a film about Vietnam, not McNamara specifically. However, what was intended to be a 20 minute interview turned into a several hour candid conversation. This interview turned conversation became the backbone of Fog of War. It is obvious that something like guilt has been bugging McNamara and for whatever reason, Morris brought it out. ... Probably the most important moment of Fog of War is when McNamara talks about mankind and its inability to learn from history. He seems very pessimistic but has moments where he seems to think people can learn

from the past. It's easy to think about Donald Rumsfeld and wonder what sort of conversations he might have with McNamara. Another great moment in Fog of War is when McNamara gets to meet a general from the Vietnamese army, one of McNamara's adversaries from 30 years ago. It's then where we see that McNamara still doesn't accept much responsibility for what he did during the Vietnam War. He thinks of himself as just being an employee working for the president. Fog of War makes people think about a lot, but that's because of Robert McNamara more than Errol Morris. This was McNamara's film and Morris just happened to hold the camera in place when he probably felt like cringing or even laughing at times. During his famous acceptance speech for Fog of War, which won an Academy Award for Best Documentary, Morris reminded the worldwide audience to be careful, because the United States seems to be making the same mistakes it made during the Vietnam War. That's up to the audience to decide, but Fog of War definitely makes everybody think about that. [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: July 05, 2009

Bible verse: Psalms 122:1-9 ... Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee ... ['Pray for the peace of Jerusalem' - not for the destruction of Jerusalem as some are praying.] {The complete Bible is available at [ChristianFaithDownloads.com](#)}

Psalms 122:1-9 A Song of degrees of David. I was glad when they said unto me, Let us go into the house of the LORD. Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem. Jerusalem is builded as a city that is compact together: Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, unto the testimony of Israel, to give thanks unto the name of the LORD. For there are set thrones of judgment, the thrones of the house of David. Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee. Peace be within thy walls, and prosperity within thy palaces. For my brethren and companions' sakes, I will now say, Peace be within thee. Because of the house of the LORD our God I will seek thy good. -- Holy Bible [\[article link\]](#)

jpost.com: 'Watch out, missionaries!' - He said he wasn't against Christians, just against missionaries who proselytize Jews {World events seem to be moving really fast - it's almost as though the final stage is being set for the Tribulation Period. The Jews have had a big part in human history in bringing in the Messiah (Christ) and in delivering through the Jewish Prophets the Holy Scriptures of God to all mankind. The Jews will continue to have one of the bigger parts in the coming End Time - Tribulation Period, with the Jews ultimately awaiting God's arrival. Just be aware that God already has a plan for the Jews and a big part of God's plan for the Jews is that Christians and the World would have mercy, patience and reverence towards the Jews. Romans 11:30-33 For as ye (Gentiles) in times past have not believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief: Even so have these also now not believed, that through your (Christian) mercy they (Jews) also may obtain mercy. For God hath concluded them all [Gentiles and Jews] in unbelief, that He might have mercy upon all. O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! How unsearchable are His judgments, and His ways past finding out! -- 2 Corinthians 6:3-4 Giving no offence in anything, that the (Christian) ministry be not blamed: But in all things approving ourselves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses, ...}

Members of the Arad congregation, which numbers about 50, say they've had their tires slashed dozens of times. They've been surrounded, threatened and cursed by Gur Hassidim in the market, on the streets or in their homes for about five years. In all this time they can only recall one arrest of a suspect, and he was released immediately. I tried three times, in person and by phone, to speak to Yuval Paz, Arad's police chief, and he was never available, nor did he call me back. ... He said he wasn't against Christians, just against missionaries who proselytize Jews, insisting that this was against the law. (In fact, it isn't. Israeli law only forbids proselytizing minors or "bribing" potential converts with money or material favors.) "This is not their land, this is the land of the Jews," he said. "All these missionaries have to be removed." From Arad? I asked. "From Israel," he replied. -- ISRAEL'S MESSIANIC Jewish congregations, which are heavily mixed with born

Christians like the Beckfords, have been hounded by the haredim in numerous cities over the years. But no congregation has gotten it worse than the one in Arad. In nearby Beersheba, the main local Messianic group also receives much more than its share of trouble from local haredim. Yoyakim Figueras, the Israeli-born leader of the local congregation, says that when the demonstrations outside his family's Arad house began a few years back, "they used to yell 'Nazi,' and 'Nazi dog.' Now they've become more sophisticated and they chant, 'Stop baptizing Jews into Christianity.'" The congregation in Arad includes Christians, Arabs, African refugees, foreign students and workers and Russian immigrants who weren't brought up Jewish, says Figueras. Asked if there were also "standard" Israeli Jews - those raised Jewish by a Jewish mother and father - he replied, "Very few." [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: July 04, 2009

**Gwinnett: No Money, No Fireworks - They canceled, months ago, the county's annual "Gwinnett Glows" July 4th fireworks show at the Gwinnett County Justice and Administration Center in Lawrenceville - Duluth: Fireworks Tonight - But this event is so important - The celebration of our nation - At the same time, with so many people going through so many difficult times, we're trying to step in, help with the can collections, and still bring everybody together in the community"**

LAWRENCEVILLE, Ga. -- Gwinnett County government administrators are still trying to get the word out: They canceled, months ago, the county's annual, "Gwinnett Glows" July 4th fireworks show at the Gwinnett County Justice and Administration Center in Lawrenceville. "Our financial situation is serious, here in Gwinnett," said Joe Sorenson, the Communications Director for Gwinnett County Government. "And this is one of our ways of, we think managing it responsibly." The county was facing a budget shortfall of \$40 million, was looking for places to cut, and eliminated the July 4, 2009 fireworks show, which was expected to cost \$200,000.

"Sponsorships have dried up over the last couple of years," Sorenson said -- corporate sponsorships that paid for close to half of the total cost. The popular "Gwinnett Glows" celebration was a fixture in Lawrenceville every July 4th for 20 years, and attracted, Sorenson said, up to 50,000 people each year. "We knew that the community was going to miss the event. But the hope is that times will improve, you know times will improve, so we might see this event back here." Towns and counties across Georgia have been struggling to pay for fireworks this year, wanting to celebrate and honor the nation on its birthday, but barely able to balance their budgets. ... Also, for the first time, Duluth wants to take advantage of the crowds to help the community's struggling families. "We're asking people to bring canned goods when they come," Mayor Harris said. A non-profit will manage distribution to the families. "So we're going to be giving these canned goods to them that come in tomorrow night. We're expecting around 40,000 people." "We're a very patriotic city," said Duluth City Councilmember Greg Whitlock. "We're keeping with the personality and the character of our city and citizens. The city is making [budget and services] sacrifices. We've cut back considerably. But this event is so important. The celebration of our nation. At the same time, with so many people going through so many difficult times, we're trying to step in, help with the can collections, and still bring everybody together in the community." [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: July 03, 2009

**STUNNER: A Palin announcement: Resigning in weeks; "It hurts to make this choice. But I'm doing what's best for Alaska" - Lt Gov. Sean Parnell says he receives announcement with a "heavy heart" Thanks Sarah for inspiring so many**

Palin: "I love my job. I love Alaska. It hurts to make this choice. But I'm doing what's best for Alaska." Tears in her eyes. Says she will be able "to effect change from the outside." America needs protectors of individual rights now more than ever. Promises to always be there for Alaska. Wants to work not just for Alaska, for the rest of the country. Taking a fight for Alaska in a new direction. Quotes MacArthur: "We are not retreating,

just advancing in a different direction." Lt Gov. Sean Parnell says he receives announcement with a "heavy heart." Thanks Sarah for inspiring so many. More from press conference: After touting Alaska's accomplishments, Palin laments "politics of personal destruction." Notes attacks. \$500,000 in legal bills. "Life is about choices. I choose a path of fruitfulness and productivity. Life is too short to compromise time and resources...I will work very hard for others...I will support others..." -- Chuck Heath, Palin's brother, on FNC talking about incessant attacks. Very emotional. "It's weighed on her a long time." Couldn't effectively govern when having to defend herself against attacks. --- FNC's Chris Wallace take the announcement as a sign that Palin is not interested in pursuing national politics. [\[article link\]](#)

College Republicans Banned at Two Religious Universities - Liberty University in Virginia, which banned its College Democratic club in May for holding positions on abortion and gay marriage that were contrary to its conservative Christian values, recently de-listed its College Republican club as well {That seems to be a step in the Right (pun intended) direction! Nowadays in order to move to the right with conservative, moral values and views you have to be separated from the Republican Party the Party of compromised ideals that is on its way to an early, self-serving demise.}

It's hard enough to be a Republican on most campuses these days. Now you can't even be a member of the Republican Club at two of America's most conservative colleges -- because the clubs have been banned. Liberty University in Virginia, which banned its College Democratic club in May for holding positions on abortion and gay marriage that were contrary to its conservative Christian values, recently de-listed its College Republican club as well. And in a similar move, Brigham Young University at Idaho, a school run by the Mormon Church, demoted both its Republican and Democratic clubs to informal status. While no one questions that a private university has the legal right to ban political speech on campus, the moves have been subject to criticism -- particularly, in these cases, from conservatives who say that campuses that espouse conservative social values should not be barring Republican clubs. -- Liberty's chancellor, Jerry Falwell Jr., told FOXNews.com in an interview that he did not de-list the school's Republican club in response to pressure he received from booting the Democrats from campus. Rather, he said, he was applying standards equally. He said he decided that both clubs would become "unofficial" -- meaning they receive no student funding but can meet on campus under approved circumstances. [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: July 01, 2009

July 01, 2009: Actor Karl Malden dead at 97 - Veteran actor Karl Malden, who won an Academy Award for his role in "A Streetcar Named Desire" has died at age 97, his manager said Wednesday - His other well-known screen roles include his performances in "Patton" in which he played World War II Gen. Omar Bradley alongside George C. Scott's title character -- Malden's "Streetcar" Oscar had its own mini-drama - In 1985, he sent it to the manufacturer in Chicago for replating - But he discovered the award sent back to him was a fake in 2006, when the original appeared for sale on Ebay - The Academy sued the sellers, Randy and Matt Mariani, who eventually returned the award

LOS ANGELES, California (CNN) -- Veteran actor Karl Malden, who won an Academy Award for his role in "A Streetcar Named Desire," has died at age 97, his manager said Wednesday. Born Malden George Sekulovich in Gary, Indiana, the bulb-nosed actor made his New York stage debut in 1938 and first appeared in films in the 1940 melodrama "They Knew What They Wanted." After serving in the Army Air Corps in World War II, he made his mark in the New York production of "Streetcar," by Tennessee Williams. ... A memorial service is expected to be held within the next three to four weeks, Ross said. Malden was the president of the Academy of Motion Picture Arts and Sciences from 1989 to 1992. The Academy is best known for its annual awards, the Oscars. Malden's "Streetcar" Oscar had its own mini-drama. In 1985, he sent it to the manufacturer in Chicago for replating. But he discovered the award sent back to him was a fake in 2006, when the original appeared for



sale on Ebay. The Academy sued the sellers, Randy and Matt Mariani, who eventually returned the award. In 2004, he received the Screen Actors Guild Life Achievement Award. [\[article link\]](#)

Wiki: Tennessee Williams (1911-1983) - an American playwright who received many of the top theatrical awards for his works of drama - He moved to New Orleans in 1939 and changed his name to "Tennessee" the state of his father's birth - Williams died on February 24, 1983, after he choked on an eyedrop bottle cap in his room at the Hotel Elysee in New York - He would routinely place the cap in his mouth, lean back, and place his eyedrops in each eye - The police report, however, suggested his use of drugs and alcohol contributed to his death - Toxic drugs including barbiturates were found in the room

Tennessee Williams (born Thomas Lanier Williams, March 26, 1911 - February 25, 1983) was an American playwright who received many of the top theatrical awards for his works of drama. He moved to New Orleans in 1939 and changed his name to "Tennessee", the state of his father's birth. He won the Pulitzer Prize for Drama for *A Streetcar Named Desire* in 1948 and for *Cat on a Hot Tin Roof* in 1955. In addition, *The Glass Menagerie* (1945) and *The Night of the Iguana* (1961) received New York Drama Critics' Circle Awards. His 1952 play *The Rose Tattoo* received the Tony Award for best play. ... Death: Williams died on February 24, 1983, after he choked on an eyedrop bottle cap in his room at the Hotel Elysee in New York. He would routinely place the cap in his mouth, lean back, and place his eyedrops in each eye. The police report, however, suggested his use of drugs and alcohol contributed to his death. Toxic drugs including barbiturates were found in the room, and Williams' gag response may have been diminished by the effects of drugs and alcohol. Williams' funeral took place on March 3, 1983 at St. Malachy's Roman Catholic Church in New York City. Williams' body was interred in the Calvary Cemetery, St. Louis, Missouri. Williams had long told his friends he wanted to be buried at sea at approximately the same place as the poet Hart Crane, as he considered Crane to be one of his most significant influences. Williams left his literary rights to The University of the South in honor of his grandfather, Walter Dakin, an alumnus of the university, which is located in Sewanee, Tennessee. The funds support a creative writing program. When his sister Rose died after many years in a mental institution, she bequeathed \$7 million dollars from her part of the Williams estate to The University of the South as well. In 1989, the University City Loop (in a suburb of St. Louis) inducted Tennessee Williams into its St. Louis Walk of Fame. [\[article link\]](#)

April 13-19, 2005: Tennessee Williams' tragicomic heroine in "A Streetcar Named Desire" Her name was and will always be Blanche DuBois - "Deliberate cruelty is not forgivable. It is the one unforgivable thing in my opinion and it is the one thing of which I have never, never been guilty" (written as a play - 1947) -- "Alfred Kinsey (1894-1956) was very interested in 'Streetcar' (movie - 1951) and wanted to get case studies of every member of the cast!" {A Streetcar Named Desire is a portrayal of traumatic sex crimes - where the traumatized victim gets a ruined life and the blame 'they wanted it' while the sex offender gets away and goes on to traumatize more innocent life.}

This whole gorgeous play, burnt into our minds and souls for 58 years now, revolves around one other line that Tennessee Williams gives Blanche DuBois to say ... to throw into the teeth of Stanley Kowalski:

"Deliberate cruelty is not forgivable. It is the one unforgivable thing in my opinion and it is the one thing of which I have never, never been guilty." "Yes," said Natasha Richardson, the Blanche DuBois of the Roundabout production of "A Streetcar Named Desire" at Studio 54 on Broadway, "it WAS cruel, of course, what she did, an act of cruelty, killing the person she loved. But it was out of the moment. It wasn't deliberate. She hadn't thought about it before . . . 'premeditated' is the word I'm looking for. "We can all understand one another or MISunderstand one another, but I agree that THAT" - deliberate cruelty - "is not forgivable." ... Liam Neeson, by the way, is giving on current screens what this writer happens to feel is one of Neeson's best performances in years as Alfred Kinsey, the bow-tied sexual researcher whose entire lesson was: Anything goes. -- "Interestingly enough," Mrs. Neeson said, "Liam yesterday showed me some correspondence between Alfred Kinsey and Tennessee Williams. Kinsey was very interested in 'Streetcar,' and wanted to get case studies of



every member of the cast!" - Marlon Brando, Jessica Tandy (and/or Vivien Leigh), Karl Malden, Kim Hunter. Probably of Elia Kazan too. Our newest Blanche did see the Jessica Lange/Alec Baldwin "Streetcar" of some few seasons ago, and has more than once in her life seen the 1951 film, "but it's a little too vivid, so during my reading and research for this job, I decided NOT to see it again." A new movie of her own is "Asylum," a thriller that at one time was to be directed by Jonathan Demme (it ended up being directed by David Mackenzie). "When Jonathan was to do it, he said to me: 'Why do you want to play women who go to such a dark place, over the edge?' I said: 'Because there but for the grace of God ...'" [\[article link\]](#)

GoodFight.org: The Kinsey Syndrome - Working secretly in his attic, Dr. Alfred Kinsey was one of America's original pornographers - "The number of victims of childhood sexual abuse and molestation grows each year - This horrific crime is directly tied to the growth of pornography on the Internet" - Among his workers was a Nazi pedophile whose relationship to Kinsey was exposed in a German court (DVD)

This documentary shows how "The Kinsey Reports" have been used to change the laws concerning sex crimes in America, resulting in the minimal sentences so often given to rapists and pedophiles. Further explained is that the Kinsey data laid the foundation for sex education -- training teachers, psychologists and even Catholic priests in human sexuality. What has been the consequence? And what was Kinsey's research really based upon? Working secretly in his attic, Dr. Kinsey was one of America's original pornographers. His influence inspired Hugh Hefner to launch Playboy Magazine - the "soft" approach to porn - which in time would escalate the widespread use of pornography through magazines, cable TV and the Internet. In 2006 the California Child Molestation & Sexual Abuse Attorneys reported that: "The number of victims of childhood sexual abuse and molestation grows each year. This horrific crime is directly tied to the growth of pornography on the Internet." Perhaps most disturbing, Alfred Kinsey has been accused of training pedophiles to work with stopwatches and record the responses of children being raped - all in the name of "science." Among his workers was a Nazi pedophile whose relationship to Kinsey was exposed in a German court. The information from these crimes was then recorded in "Table 34" of Kinsey's Sexual Behavior in the Human Male. How can lawmakers use such a document to define the moral parameters of our society? Why has the truth about Kinsey been suppressed for so long? And what can Americans do to make a difference? [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: June 30, 2009

FEMA.gov: Integrated Public Alert and Warning System (IPAWS) - The Integrated Public Alert and Warning System (IPAWS) is the nation's next-generation infrastructure of alert and warning networks - FEMA established the IPAWS Program Management Office (PMO) in April 2007 {Note: We just had the loongest blaaaast of a PA Public Warning System Announcement ever. The annoying sound just resonated on and on, after a while I had to cover one ear and then both ears and still my head is spinning. -- The FEMA warning system needs a warning system!}

Integrated Public Alert and Warning System (IPAWS) - What is IPAWS?: During an emergency, the President, federal, state, territorial, tribal, and local officials and emergency managers must provide the public with life-saving information quickly. The Integrated Public Alert and Warning System (IPAWS) is the nation's next-generation infrastructure of alert and warning networks expanding upon the traditional audio-only radio and television Emergency Alert System (EAS) by providing one message over more media to more people before, during, and after a disaster. The vision of IPAWS builds and maintains an effective, reliable, integrated, flexible and comprehensive system that enables the American people to receive alert and warning information through as many means as possible. IPAWS ensures the President can alert and warn the public under all conditions. IPAWS will provide federal, state, territorial, tribal, and local warning authorities the capabilities to alert and warn their respective communities of all hazards impacting public safety and well-being via multiple communications pathways. -- IPAWS Background: Since 2004, FEMA has served as the Federal Executive Branch lead agency for developing IPAWS. In June 2006, the President signed the Public Alert and Warning

System Executive Order to drive the creation of a more "effective, reliable, integrated, flexible, and comprehensive system that enables the American people to receive alert and warning information through as many means as possible." In response, FEMA established the IPAWS Program Management Office (PMO) in April 2007. -- IPAWS is designed to improve public safety through the rapid dissemination of emergency messages to as many people as possible over as many communications devices as possible. To do this, IPAWS is planning to expand the traditional EAS to include more modern technologies. At the same time, FEMA is upgrading the alert and warning infrastructure so that no matter what the crisis, the public will receive life-saving information. Why IPAWS in Today's Electronic Media Environment?: The advent of new media has brought a dramatic shift in the way the public consumes information. IPAWS, as the next generation emergency alert and warning system, capitalizes on multiple electronic media outlets to ensure that the public receives life-saving information during a time of national emergency. [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: June 26, 2009

Part 2 of 3 in a special report on the Church of Scientology - in September 1995, Lisa McPherson was designated "clear" meaning that through Scientology counseling, she had rid herself of all interference from troubling memories buried in her subconscious - Two months later she had a nervous breakdown - After 17 days in Scientology's care, she was dead - She drew her last breaths in the back seat of a van as they drove her to a hospital in the next county - it was the leader himself who determined that she had reached an enhanced mental state that Scientologists call "clear" {The Church of Scientology was founded in 1955 by L. Ron Hubbard a follower of "British Intelligence occultist" Aleister Crowley. Wiki.com}

McPherson, a 36-year-old parishioner in apparent good health, had spent 17 days in a guarded room at the church's Fort Harrison Hotel. Scientology staffers tried to nurse her out of a mental breakdown, but she became ill. She drew her last breaths in the back seat of a van as they drove her to a hospital in the next county. Her death on Dec. 5, 1995, triggered nine years of investigations, lawsuits and worldwide press coverage. Alive on the Internet, it stains Scientology's reputation still. ... Supervising was Janis Johnson, a doctor unlicensed in Florida, who was a (Scientology) church medical officer. For more than two weeks, they tried to calm, feed and medicate McPherson. They gave her chloral hydrate, a mild sedative. A staff dentist, unlicensed in Florida, mixed aspirin, Benadryl and orange juice in a syringe and squirted it down her throat. The staffers kept logs of what they did. Trying to calm McPherson, a staffer tried to force three Valerian root caplets down her throat, but McPherson spit them out. "My idea of closing her nose so she has to swallow so she can breathe through her mouth is only marginally successful," the staffer wrote. McPherson slapped and screamed at her caretakers. She babbled, she vomited her food. She destroyed the ceiling lamp and broke glass in the bathroom. She jumped off the bed, fell on the floor, ran around the room. She pondered a light bulb, saying, "You have to follow the light, as light is life." "She was like an ice cube," one caretaker wrote. "She refused to eat and spit out everything she took. Her breath was foul ... had a fever to my touch." By the evening of Dec. 5, McPherson had lost about 12 pounds. Johnson, the church doctor, telephoned David Minkoff, a Scientologist and a doctor at Columbia New Port Richey Hospital. Minkoff said to take McPherson to Morton Plant Hospital down the street. But Alain Kartuzinski, a church counseling supervisor, told Minkoff he feared that McPherson would be exposed to psychiatric care at Morton Plant, and Johnson assured Minkoff that McPherson's condition was not life-threatening. What they didn't tell Minkoff: McPherson was limp and unable to walk. Her breathing was labored, her eyes fixed and unblinking. Her face was gaunt, a sign of severe dehydration. Minkoff agreed to see her. With McPherson in the back seat of a van, her caretakers drove 45 minutes to the Pasco hospital, passing four other hospitals on the way. They rolled her into the ER splayed across a wheelchair. She had no pulse, no heartbeat and was not breathing. Minkoff pronounced McPherson dead. [\[article link\]](#)

June 25, 2009 - Two Lost Icons: For Generation X, a Really Bad Day - The man-child named Michael Jackson and the luminous girl known as Farrah Fawcett-Majors jumped into our consciousness at a plastic moment in American culture a time when the celebrity juggernaut we know today was still in diapers - When they departed Thursday, just a few hours and a few miles apart, they left an entire generation a very strange generation [not that strange] indeed without two of its defining figures - lost between Boomers and Millennials and sandwiched between Vietnam and the War on Terror, Gen X has always been an oddity [not that odd] - one that struggled to find its place [some of us have found our place in Jesus Christ and with it meaning, satisfaction and life's fulfillment!] {Farrah Fawcett and Michael Jackson were both extremely talented and gifted individuals and they certainly left their mark on society and on the world. Their lives were their lives and they lived them however they chose and I hope and pray that in the end they both found peace with God in Jesus Christ. I also pray that their friends, family and supporters will find comfort and peace in God during this time of loss and mourning.}

A record-shattering vinyl album and its moonwalking maestro. A paper poster of a golden-haired beauty in a one-piece swimsuit that was gossamer and clingy in all the right places. It all seems so quaint now, the fragmented dream memories of a fleeting micro-era that began with words like "bicentennial" and "pet rock" and ended with MTV, Atari and absurdly thin cans of super-hold mousse. The man-child named Michael Jackson and the luminous girl known as Farrah Fawcett-Majors jumped into our consciousness at a plastic moment in American culture - a time when the celebrity juggernaut we know today was still in diapers. When they departed Thursday, just a few hours and a few miles apart, they left an entire generation - a very strange generation indeed - without two of its defining figures. ... It was a long time coming. Cynical, disaffected, rife with ADD, lost between Boomers and millennials and sandwiched between Vietnam and the war on terror, Gen X has always been an oddity. It was the product of a transitional age when we were still putting people on celebrity pedestals but only starting to make an industry out of dragging them down. Its memorable moments were diffuse and confusing - the Ronald Reagan assassination attempt, the dawn of AIDS, the explosion of the Space Shuttle Challenger. It had no protest movement, no opponent to unite it, none of the things that typically shape the ill-defined beast we call an American generation. ... In the end, finally, they stand as the relics of a generation - one that struggled to find its place and now, suddenly, while still young, one that must wonder if it is as passe as the paper and vinyl that its icons' most memorable moments were etched upon. We don't need another hero? After this week, are we sure? [\[article link\]](#)

Michael Jackson's Death Leaves Tour Promoter (AEG) In Tough Spot - Most fans of the deceased Michael Jackson who bought tickets to his 50-date London tour will get their refunds. However, Jackson's death Thursday will bear a potentially heavy burden on AEG Live, the promoter of the tour - Tickets for the much-anticipated shows ran from 50 to 75 pounds (\$83 - \$124), however, tickets showed up on eBay priced at 16,000 pounds - While ticket buyers will get a refund, those who bought from unauthorized dealers may not be covered by the insurance - However, Jackson's cause of death may play a factor in their coverage, reports Billboard

AEG Live fields concerns over ticket refunds and production costs - Most fans of the deceased Michael Jackson who bought tickets to his 50-date London tour will get their refunds. However, Jackson's death Thursday will bear a potentially heavy burden on AEG Live, the promoter of the tour. The summer run of concerts that was scheduled to begin July 13 at the O2 Arena, which AEG Live owns and operates, sold 750,000 tickets. Tickets for the much-anticipated shows ran from 50 to 75 pounds (\$83 - \$124), however, tickets showed up on eBay priced at 16,000 pounds. While ticket buyers will get a refund, those who bought from unauthorized dealers may not be covered by the insurance AEG Live took out on the concert tour, according to a British fan-to-fan ticket exchange website, Seatwave. It has been confirmed that the promotion company, a subsidiary of Anschutz Entertainment Group, has placed some insurance on the concerts in the world's leading insurance market Lloyd's, a spokesman for Lloyd's said. However, Jackson's cause of death may play a factor in their coverage, reports Billboard. AEG Live chief executive Randy Phillips was quoted in March as saying that he was

prepared to insure amid concerns about Jackson's health heading into a rigorous summer schedule. Despite passing a four-and-a-half hour physical exam, concerns persisted until Thursday when Jackson died in his Los Angeles home. Ticket refunds are just the beginning for AEG Live, who apparently invested \$20 to 30 million on the production of Jackson's concerts. Additionally, the company will have to scramble to fill those 50 dates on short notice. Overall, AEG Live could have up to 300 million pounds in liabilities. Jackson stood to make \$400 million in a long-term contract with AEG. [\[article link\]](#)

'Bruno' Cuts Scene Mocking Jackson's Hours Before Premiere - Also on Thursday, fans mourning Michael Jackson poured on to Hollywood Boulevard to lay flowers on his walk-of-fame star - However, they were on the wrong Michael Jackson - Because the singer's star is currently covered by the red carpet put down for the "Bruno" premiere, passersby accidentally went to the star belonging to radio talk show host Michael Jackson, the Wall Street Journal reported {"passersby accidentally went to the (Hollywood Boulevard) star belonging to radio talk show host Michael Jackson" -- Note: Going to the wrong 'star' happens to everyone and it often happens at the least opportune time because amazingly the right star [the right info] is often covered or hidden from view either accidentally or even intentionally. This news item is just an example of how important it is to check and double check and triple check your info, actions and intentions and even then don't be so sure that everything is in the proper status, however do trust in God that He will sort it all out and that God is ultimately in control and above all, especially above our own limited decisions and actions.}

Michael Jackson's death sent producers of Sacha Baron Cohen's latest comedy "Bruno" into a tailspin Thursday as they scrambled to cut scenes in which the comedian takes more than a few shots at Jackson's sister, LaToya Jackson, hours before the film's Los Angeles premiere, AFP reported. In "Bruno," Cohen convinces LaToya that he is an Austrian fashion journalist while poking fun at her, but producers felt the joke was in bad taste after hearing of her brother Michael's death. ... Also on Thursday, fans mourning Michael Jackson poured on to Hollywood Boulevard to lay flowers on his walk-of-fame star. However, they were on the wrong Michael Jackson. Because the singer's star is currently covered by the red carpet put down for the "Bruno" premiere, passersby accidentally went to the star belonging to radio talk show host Michael Jackson, the Wall Street Journal reported. [\[article link\]](#)

Energy Bill Sticker Shock - GOP leadership calls climate bill passed in the House 'a bureaucratic nightmare' warns it will hurt economy - Forty-four Democrats broke rank to oppose the bill - The "razor-thin vote in the House spells doom in the Senate" said Sen. James Inhofe, R-Okla., the top Republican on the Senate's environment panel [let's hope so - with legislation and voting like this there is no reason to even have a Republican Party] - Rep. Mike Pence, R-Ind., declaring it "amounts to the largest tax increase in American history under the guise of climate change" {The energy tax bill only passed because several Republicans crossed the aisle and voted for it. The Republicans are the fraud of the New Millennium!}

As President Obama urges senators to follow the House on a controversial climate change bill, Republican leadership warns that the legislation will hurt the U.S. economy -- from big business down to the individual taxpayer -- with House Minority leader John Boehner calling the bill "a bureaucratic nightmare." The House narrowly passed the sweeping climate change bill during a late-night session Friday by a vote of 219-212. Forty-four Democrats broke rank to oppose the bill. The legislation mandates reductions in greenhouse gases, puts emission limits on industry, and puts tighter restrictions on coal. The Congressional Budget Office estimates it will cost \$175 a year per household. "By imposing a tax on every American who drives a car or flips on a light switch, this plan will drive up the prices for food, gasoline and electricity," said Boehner, R-Ohio, in the Republicans' weekly radio and Internet address. Boehner calls the bill "a bureaucratic nightmare. It will cost jobs, depress real estate prices, put the government in the part of the economy, where it has no role." The sharply debated bill's fate is unclear in the Senate, and Obama used his weekly radio and Internet address to ratchet up pressure on the 100-seat chamber. ... It will "make our nation the world leader on clean energy jobs and technology," said Rep. Henry Waxman, D-Calif., who negotiated deals with dozens of lawmakers in

recent weeks to broaden the bill's support. Republicans saw it differently, with Rep. Mike Pence, R-Ind., declaring it "amounts to the largest tax increase in American history under the guise of climate change." [\[article link\]](#)

For Republicans, a Narrowing List of Presidential Prospects - Nevada Sen. John Ensign's and South Carolina Gov. Mark Sanford's extramarital affairs are the latest blow to the GOP as the Republican presidential herd thins fast -- leaving many to wonder who will lead the party in its attempt to reclaim the White House - "It's way too early to be playing the name game" said Dana Perino, former White House press secretary for President George W. Bush {Not only is not "way too early" for 2012 politics it's actually getting to be way too late. The Obama Express is leaving the station, if it hasn't left already and it won't be able to be called back. Besides there is only one name on the Republican list for 2012 and it's John Bush (Jeb) but still the Republicans play their games.}

The Grand Old Party's 2012 presidential pool isn't looking so grand these days. Add Nevada Sen. John Ensign's and South Carolina Gov. Mark Sanford's extramarital affairs to Louisiana Gov. Bobby Jindal's unconvincing TV speech and Alaska Gov. Sarah Palin's family dramas, and the Republican presidential herd is thinning fast -- leaving many to wonder who will lead the party in its attempt to reclaim the White House. Former Massachusetts Gov. Mitt Romney, Mississippi Gov. Haley Barbour, Virginia Rep. Eric Cantor, Minnesota Gov. Tim Pawlenty and Indiana Gov. Mitch Daniels are the names now being whispered in Republican circles as potential winners -- although observers admit political speculations can change overnight. "It's way too early to be playing the name game," said Dana Perino, former White House press secretary for President George W. Bush. [\[article link\]](#)

Walter Cronkite's Family: "He Is Not Expected to Recuperate" - Television's most famous news anchor is seriously ill - once considered the most trusted man in America

Television's most famous news anchor is seriously ill. Walter Cronkite, once considered the most trusted man in America, is suffering from cerebrovascular disease "and is not expected to recuperate," his family said in a statement. The family said it was forced to speak out "to dispel false rumors." Last week news reports stated the 92-year-old former CBS News stalwart was in grave condition. Cerebrovascular disease affects the blood vessels in the brain, according to WebMD, and is often caused by high blood pressure. "He is resting comfortably at home with family, friends and a wonderful medical team. We thank you for your prayers and good wishes." [\[article link\]](#)

Walter Cronkite, NWO, WTF - October 19, 1999: Video clip where Walter Cronkite calls for world government, ending sovereignty, and [only half jokingly] "joining him to sit at the right hand of Satan" as he says himself - Walter Cronkite speaks his mind and "by God he does!" {Cronkite calls every Christian a criminal "that needs to be brought to justice" for desiring the Kingdom of Jesus Christ and not embracing his global government concept.} (YouTube)

Comments: It absolutely amazes me that these seemingly educated people are so ignorant. Downright stupid. They talk about ending all wars, when it's the globalists that cause the wars. They talk about saving the planet when it's these same people that are the biggest polluters and rapists of natural resources. The same people that hinder technology that would benefit mankind. I suppose that if you don't get involved in politics you are doomed to be ruled by your inferiors. ... If you believe Hermit, giving the power to run the world to a small group of people is a good thing Given the track record of globalists, military industrial complex of starting wars, fixing prices, monopolies, reducing choice it makes no sense to give them ANY power. How do we vote them out, if we disagree. YOU CANT How do you change the leaders YOU DON'T Consolidation of Power to the cabal that financed Hitler, the Communists, C.American dictators ie Rockefeller, P Bush is INSANE. [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: June 25, 2009



Ahmadinejad Tells Obama Not to Interfere in Iran, Seeks Public Apology {This made for TV rift is completely scripted not a single world leader would criticize Obama without expressed permission from the NWO Agenda. This prolonged election event is being mightily used to institute various agendas. CNN is vigorously promoting the events in Iran as a woman's world only revolution while Fox News is playing the dialectic that US Conservatives are the ones creating change and supporting Islamic Iran. The reality is that the new Iran is very much the same as the old Iran. Any leadership change is just a shuffling of the cards from the same old stacked deck. All three Iranian candidates needed permission from Iran's supreme leader, Ayatollah Ali Khamenei even to just run as a candidate in the knowingly rigged election. How much less change can there be then fixed candidates appointed to run in a rigged election!}

Iran President Mahmoud Ahmadinejad called on President Obama on Thursday not to interfere in Iranian affairs after the U.S. president said he was "appalled and outraged" by post-election violence, a news agency reported. "Mr. Obama made a mistake to say those things ... our question is why he fell into this trap and said things that previously (former U.S. President George W.) Bush used to say," the semi-official Fars News Agency quoted Ahmadinejad as saying. "Do you want to speak (with Iran) with this tone? If that is your stance then what is left to talk about," said Ahmadinejad. "I hope you avoid interfering in Iran's affairs and express your regret in a way that the Iranian nation is informed of it." [\[article link\]](#)

For the GOP the Hits keep coming South Carolina Gov. Sanford's admission of an affair adds to ever-growing list of woes for the GOP as it looks to rebound against Obama and Democrats - The governor of South Carolina, a rumored 2012 presidential contender, tearfully confessed to having an affair with a woman in Argentina, dealing the latest blow to a struggling Republican Party - Sanford did not answer directly whether the relationship with the woman was over - Meanwhile, first lady Jenny Sanford at first told The Associated Press she did not know where her husband went for the Father's Day weekend - The Republican Governors Association said Mississippi Gov. Haley Barbour would assume the duties as chairman {Having Gov. Haley Barbour return to lead the Republican Governors Association is huge sign that the Republican Party is finished. Why doesn't the Republican Party cultivate any new leadership? Why did the Bush family run the too old guard to win John McCain (America's demographics are far too young to have elected McCain) because it's the Republican leadership that is intent on destroying its own party and turning the country over to a one Party dictatorship via the Democrats.}

COLUMBIA, South Carolina -- The governor of South Carolina, a rumored 2012 presidential contender, tearfully confessed to having an affair with a woman in Argentina, dealing the latest blow to a struggling Republican Party. Gov. Mark Sanford, who caused a ruckus after he could not be located by staff, family and friends for several days, apologized to his wife and four sons and said he will resign as head of the Republican Governors Association. ... "What I did was wrong. Period," he said. He refused to say whether he will leave office. Sanford did not answer directly whether the relationship with the woman was over. He did say, "I had, to the people of South Carolina, based on my boys, based on my wife, based on where I was in life, based on where she was in life, a place I couldn't go and she couldn't go." Critics said he neglected his gubernatorial authority and put the state at risk by leaving the country without formally transferring power. It wasn't clear how his staff could reach him in an emergency. Sanford revealed Wednesday morning that he had gone to Argentina for a seven-day trip. For two days after reporters starting asking questions, his office had said he had gone hiking on the Appalachian Trail, a well-known hiking route along 2,178 miles (3,505 kilometers) of the eastern U.S. Sanford denied instructing his staff to cover up his affair, but acknowledged that he told them he thought he would be hiking on the Appalachian Trail and never corrected that impression after leaving for South America. "I let them down by creating a fiction with regard to where I was going," Sanford said. "I said that was the original possibility. Again, this is my fault in ... shrouding this larger trip." Meanwhile, first lady Jenny Sanford at first told The Associated Press she did not know where her husband went for the Father's Day weekend.

[\[article link\]](#)



Updated: June 24, 2009

OliveTreeViews.org: Conservatism Will Not Save America - A change in America will not come about because there are more red states than blue, America needs a heart change - At the root of the troubling issues in America is the clash of worldviews and that goes well beyond conservatism and liberalism - Our nation's capitol is run by the worldview of secular humanists and that comes with a lot of baggage! - A secular humanist believes he or she is a god and does not need the true God - This is why we see our leaders reaching out to the most vile and corrupt regimes and abandoning longtime friends - Installing more conservatives in government in 2010 or 2012 will not deal with today's rage against God, the new atheism, and the issues of a post-Christian America - Where do we begin to cause a turnaround in America? How about with our churches? A nation is only as strong as her churches are strong

Can we take our government back in 2010 or 2012 and in like manner then take America back? That is what the majority of conservative talk show hosts keep proclaiming. I enjoy and learn a great deal from them but they are missing the mark. Their interpretation of "saving America" is most often turning more blue states into red states! They don't understand that changing America's political parties is not enough to turn the nasty tide. They are missing the root of the problem. At the root of the troubling issues in America is the clash of worldviews and that goes well beyond conservatism and liberalism. I have emphasized the worldview issue on air recently, from my conversation with Dr. Ron Carlson on May 30 right through June 6 programming with Brannon Howse and Dr. David Noebel. Our nation's capitol is run by the worldview of secular humanists and that comes with a lot of baggage! Secular humanists occupy both sides of the aisle. There are also those in leadership with a biblical worldview, but we need many more because at present they are drowned out by the noise of the humanists. A secular humanist believes he or she is a god and does not need the true God. ... Installing more conservatives in government in 2010 or 2012 will not deal with today's rage against God, the new atheism, and the issues of a post-Christian America. Many of the commentators keep repeating that we must find a 21st century Ronald Reagan, but that will not turn this country around. Because God has been ripped from nearly every fabric of American life, even if political conservatives won every election in 2010 and 2012, without an American "heart change," our country will not recover. It is worldview and not politics that determine everything, including our final destiny. God is looking for renewed hearts and not renewed ballot boxes. If every state were a red state, our State Department would still never acknowledge that man is by nature sinful and needs a Savior. -- Where do we begin to cause a turnaround in America? How about with our churches? A nation is only as strong as her churches are strong. Most of our churches will not preach on God's wrath and judgment. They will tell you God is all about love because that makes people come back the next week. Most of our churches -- thankfully not all -- are preaching a weak gospel that will never save souls! Many of our pulpits are filled with unsaved preachers who focus on a social gospel. When looking for pagans for whom to pray, don't forget some of our churches that have strayed and are no longer recognizable. They have smooth-talking preachers who tell stories and share fill-in-the-blank sermons. That is why they sound frustrated and perplexed. They do not yet understand that man's futile efforts at government won't ever properly work. They do not comprehend Isaiah 9:6-7: "For a child will be born to us, a son will be given to us; and the government will rest on His shoulders; And His name will be called Wonderful, Counselor, Mighty God, Eternal Father, Prince of Peace. There will be no end to the increase of His government or of peace, on the throne of David, and over his kingdom, to establish it and to uphold it with justice and righteousness from then on and forevermore." Then, and only then, will government work. [\[article link\]](#)

South Carolina (Republican) Gov. Admits Being 'Unfaithful' to His Wife, After Argentina Trip - South Carolina Gov. Mark Sanford admits he cheated on his wife, steps down as chair of the Republican Governors Association - In a stunning confession, South Carolina Gov. Mark Sanford admitted Wednesday to being "unfaithful" to his wife during a press conference meant to clear up his mysterious week-long absence - He said they first met eight years ago but the romantic relationship began more recently [yeah, sure - she is

probably a second family] - he said his wife Jenny had known about the affair for five months and they were trying to work through it - He said he is resigning as chairman of the Republican Governors Association - Sanford did not say whether he'll stay on as governor {Disgracing Republicans and kicking them out of positions of leadership and authority is not even a challenge anymore for the NWO operatives. The Republicans tumble and fall like pins in a bowling alley.}

In a stunning confession, South Carolina Gov. Mark Sanford admitted Wednesday to being "unfaithful" to his wife during a press conference meant to clear up his mysterious week-long absence. The admission was the latest, and most shocking, installment in the evolving story surrounding Sanford's disappearance. He left town Thursday and returned Wednesday morning on a flight from Argentina, even though his staff had initially told reporters Sanford was hiking the Appalachian Trail. Sanford on Wednesday afternoon admitted he was visiting his mistress in the South American country. "I've let down a lot of people. That's the bottom line," Sanford said Wednesday. "I've been unfaithful to my wife." Sanford explained that he had "developed a relationship with what started as a dear, dear friend" from Argentina. He said they first met eight years ago but the romantic relationship began more recently. "It began very innocently as I suspect many of these things do ... Over this last year it developed into something much more than that," he said. The governor apologized profusely to his family, his staff and the people of South Carolina. He said he's let down his four sons in a "profound way," though he said his wife Jenny had known about the affair for five months and they were trying to work through it. ... The RGA announced shortly afterward that Mississippi Gov. Haley Barbour would assume Sanford's duties. Sanford did not say whether he'll stay on as governor. [\[article link\]](#)

Report: S.C. governor (R) Mark Sanford says he was in Argentina - South Carolina Gov. Mark Sanford did not spend the last five days hiking the Appalachian Trail as his staff indicated but instead was in Buenos Aires, Argentina, he told The State newspaper - Sanford's staff and family seemed to be in the dark about his whereabouts - the story of his whereabouts was drawing widespread media attention {Yet another Republican officeholder has been Targeted for Termination, it doesn't seem to be happening to the Democrats in office [Eliot Spitzer and Rod Blagojevich both exposed the Bush banking/bailout scam]. Wonder if the Terminator himself Ca. governor Arnold Schwarzenegger has been targeted to take a convenient fall from office [or if he will just switch party affiliation like his pal Arlen Specter did] during this rush to NWO one party dictatorship. It's looking like coming American dictator won't have an (R) for party affiliation.}

COLUMBIA, South Carolina (CNN) -- South Carolina Gov. Mark Sanford did not spend the last five days hiking the Appalachian Trail -- as his staff indicated -- but instead was in Buenos Aires, Argentina, he told The State newspaper. Spotted returning from the trip at the Hartsfield-Jackson International Airport in Atlanta, Georgia, Wednesday morning, the Republican governor told The State he had considered hiking the Appalachian Trail after his state's busy legislative season ended but instead decided differently. "I wanted to do something exotic. It's a great city," Sanford said, referring to Buenos Aires. The governor will speak with reporters Wednesday at 2 p.m. ET, his office announced. Sanford's staff and family seemed to be in the dark about his whereabouts. Sanford also said no one else accompanied him, the paper reported. The Republican governor and possible 2012 contender told the newspaper only that he took a drive along the coastline on his trip. Sanford told The State the legislative session was difficult for him, particularly losing the fight over whether he should accept \$700 million in federal stimulus money he wanted lawmakers to spend on debt instead of urgent budget needs. Sanford also said he hadn't planned to return until Thursday, but came back earlier after his chief of staff told him the story of his whereabouts was drawing widespread media attention. Sanford expressed surprise that the story was attracting such attention, saying it's not unusual for him to take such trips. [\[article link\]](#)

Wiesenthal.com - News: SWC Calls for World Leaders to Convene Emergency UN Security Council Meeting on Iran - Iranian and Interfaith Communities Join Together to Express Solidarity with People of Iran - An election, in the minds of millions of people in Iran, has been stolen - And the question is, 'What is the world going to do

about it?' - Hier pointed out that the UN can put together a resolution condemning Israel in less than 12 hours, but so far [12 days] not one member country of the UN Security Council has come forward to call an emergency session about the flawed election - "What we have is total silence"

June 24, 2009 - A cross section of Los Angeles' Iranian American activist community were joined at the Simon Wiesenthal Center Museum of Tolerance by Christian and Jewish leaders in a show of solidarity with the people of Iran. The activists, academics and analysts discussed the current situation in Tehran and other Iranian cities and the ways in which the international community should respond. The event, moderated by Rabbi Abraham Cooper, associate dean of the Wiesenthal Center, brought a wide range of opinions from "regime change" to careful, deliberative diplomacy. Rabbi Marvin Hier, founder and dean of the Wiesenthal Center opened by asking, "Why are the lights out at the United Nations?" "An election, in the minds of millions of people in Iran, has been stolen. And the question is, 'What is the world going to do about it?' Is there an electricity strike at the United Nations that the lights went out and they can't act?" he added. Hier pointed out that the UN can put together a resolution condemning Israel in less than 12 hours, but so far not one member country of the UN Security Council has come forward to call an emergency session about the flawed election. To demonstrate to protesters throughout Iran that there is strong international commitment to punish their government's violence with swift sanctions, leaders have to offer more than careful statements. "What is required is a meaningful response in terms of actions," said Hier. But instead, he concluded, "What we have is total silence." [\[article link\]](#)

Simon Wiesenthal Center Calls on World Leaders to Convene Emergency UN Security Council Meeting on Iran - "The UN cannot be open for business only to condemn Israel - It is unbelievable that to date, not a single country has called for UN agencies to act - Now is the time for world leaders to call for an emergency session of the UN Security Council to send the mullahs a clear message that any further violence against their own citizens will be met with swift sanctions" the Wiesenthal Center statement concluded

Officials of the Simon Wiesenthal Center are urging world leaders including the United States, the European Union, the Arab League and the Organization Islamic Conference to call for an immediate emergency session of the United Nations Security Council on the brutal suppression of the Iranian people following the sham elections in Iran. "The brave citizens of Iran, have against all odds, sent a clarion call to the world that they want freedom and democracy but so far the world has turned their back as innocents have been killed on the streets of Tehran and other cities," Rabbi Marvin Hier and Abraham Cooper, (founder and dean and associate dean respectively) of the Jewish Human Rights NGO said in a statement from Los Angeles. "The UN cannot be open for business only to condemn Israel. It is unbelievable that to date, not a single country has called for UN agencies to act. Now is the time for world leaders to call for an emergency session of the UN Security Council to send the mullahs a clear message that any further violence against their own citizens will be met with swift sanctions," the Wiesenthal Center statement concluded. Read Chatham House analysis of the 2009 Iranian elections here ... [\[article link\]](#)

CuttingEdge.org June 24, 2009: As Western Powers continued to attempt to overthrow the Iranian hardline regime of President Ahmadinejad and Ayatollah Khamenei, that regime suddenly got some traction of its own - First, let us examine the West's continued efforts to negate the election and install the key opposition leader {Suddenly "Western Powers continued to attempt to overthrow the Iranian hardline regime" that clearly has not been the objective of Western leaders. David Bay 'Director' [the CIA has directors, ministries have ministers] of Cutting Edge Ministries an anti KJV 1611 proponent is one of the most suspect CIA disinformation agents [along with Joseph Farah of World Net Daily] on the internet. -- The "Secret Mysteries of America's Beginnings" DVD series that David Bay is a front for does have interesting info however it is not David Bay's exclusive project it is backed by people with deep Illuminati and occult ties who are expressing and making public the knowledge of their occult agenda through the "Secret Mysteries" DVD series. As others have pointed out the End Game of David Bay and the Secret Mysteries series is to discredit the 1611 KJV saying that

Francis Bacon wrote that version. First "that version" is a Translation so no one wrote it second Bacon [who was not a member of the translation team] might have fiddled with some of the placement of chapter and verse numbers and possibly a word or two here and there but the KJV 1611 remains the superior English Bible translation.}

First, let us examine the West's continued efforts to negate the election and install the key opposition leader. NEWS BRIEF: "Obama Rips Iran in Tactical Shift", The Wall Street Journal, June 24, 2009 "WASHINGTON -- President Barack Obama delivered his sharpest criticism of Iran's election and political crackdown ... After days of criticism from Republicans, Mr. Obama opened a White House news conference saying he was "appalled and outraged" by the threats and confrontations in the streets of the Iranian capital. He declined to confirm whether a U.S. offer of direct talks with Iran will still stand, instead saying he would wait to see how the postelection crisis there 'plays itself out.'" You know the situation is serious when the most powerful man in the world -- the American President -- uses the power of his bully pulpit to severely criticize a foreign nation. This criticism should be viewed in its correct light, i.e., as outward evidence of the Illuminati attempt to overthrow the Iranian regime, a threat made quite public a few days ago by Henry Kissinger! - Secondly, let us examine Iran's counterattack. NEWS BRIEF: "Iran now cracks down on Mousavi as tensions with West mount", MySinChew.org, June 24, 2009 "TEHRAN (AFP) - Iran intensified its crackdown on opposition leader Mir Hossein Mousavi, with the arrest of staff at his newspaper and vitriolic attacks from the hardline press on Wednesday after he vowed to press on with his campaign against the disputed presidential election." When Iran feels bold enough to arrest the newspaper staff of Mr. Mousavi, you can take that as a sign that the hardline leadership feels secure enough to start bullying the very man whom Western Intelligence has raised up to fight for regime change. Iran's leadership felt so confident in their ultimate success that they actually set a date for Ahmadinejad to take his oath of office. NEWS BRIEF: "Iran sets date for Ahmadinejad to take oath of office", Press TV, June 23, 2009 "After winning a landslide victory in Iran's closely-contested and disputed 10th presidential election, Mahmoud Ahmadinejad will be sworn in before parliament between July 26 and August 19. On Tuesday, parliament's board of directors set July 26 to August 19 as the period for the president's swearing-in and the introduction of the new cabinet, IRNA reported." One of the three candidates for President abruptly withdrew his complaint of election fraud, thereby weakening the case of the opposition against the hardline regime. NEWS BRIEF: "Iranian Candidate Withdraws Election Complaints: Weakening case of opposition", Gulf News, June 24, 2009 ... [\[article link\]](#)

**Report: U.S. (Obama) Contacted Iran Supreme Leader (Ayatollah Ali Khamenei) Before Election - Prior to this month's disputed presidential election in Iran, the Obama administration sent a letter [via the Swiss Embassy] to the country's supreme [religious] leader**

Prior to this month's disputed presidential election in Iran, the Obama administration sent a letter to the country's supreme leader, Ayatollah Ali Khamenei, calling for an improvement in relations, according to interviews and the leader himself, The Washington Times reported Wednesday. Ayatollah Khamenei confirmed the letter toward the end of a lengthy sermon last week, in which he accused the United States of fomenting protests in his country in the aftermath of the disputed June 12 presidential election. U.S. officials declined to discuss the letter on Tuesday, a day in which President Obama gave his strongest condemnation yet of the Iranian crackdown against protesters. An Iranian with knowledge of the overture, however, told The Washington Times that the letter was sent between May 4 and May 10 and laid out the prospect of "cooperation in regional and bilateral relations" and a resolution of the dispute over Iran's nuclear program. The Iranian, who asked not to be named because of the sensitivity of the topic, said the letter was given to the Iranian Foreign Ministry by a representative of the Swiss Embassy, which represents U.S. interests in Iran in the absence of U.S.-Iran diplomatic relations. The letter was then delivered to the office of Ayatollah Khamenei, he said. [\[article link\]](#)

ForeignPolicy.com - May 25, 2009: Israel pulls plug on Iran regime change shop - By late 2006, then Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice was announcing that U.S. policy toward Tehran was not regime change, but behavior change, and the strategy for achieving it would be multilateral diplomacy - Barack Obama's election in 2008 further clarified the direction of things - His New Year's message to Iran in March recognized the Islamic Republic as the government of Iran one he has said repeatedly he is prepared to engage - U.S. officials have made clear they intend to try diplomacy with Iran - "We are not in a regime change mode" Sen. John Kerry (D-MA), chairman of the Senate Foreign Relations Committee said at a hearing on Iran earlier this month - "Just as we abandon calls for regime change in Tehran and recognize a legitimate Iranian role in the region, Iran's leaders must moderate their behavior and that of their proxies, Hezbollah and Hamas" {Why is the Bush-Obama-Clinton administration intent on maintaining ties with Ahmadinejad's Iran, Hugo Chavez's Venezuela, KIM Jong Il's North Korea and many other dangerous, oppressive dictator governments? Countries with seemingly out of touch and out of control Governments that have absolutely no intention of ever changing, in fact the US-UN-NWO would probably never allow them to change voluntarily.}

Israeli media are reporting that a small and unconventional Iran office in the Israeli Ministry of Defense will be shut down. The 30-year-old office has been headed by 83-year-old Uri Lubrani, who was de facto Israeli ambassador to Iran in the 1970s and famously predicted the fall of the shah. While the closure of the office may seem a minor bureaucratic matter, it also speaks to the demise of an idea that gained currency in some Washington circles just a few years ago and then faded: that the United States might support a plan of regime change in Iran. ... By late 2006, then Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice was announcing that U.S. policy toward Tehran was not regime change, but behavior change, and the strategy for achieving it would be multilateral diplomacy. Barack Obama's election in 2008 further clarified the direction of things. His New Year's message to Iran in March recognized the Islamic Republic as the government of Iran -- one he has said repeatedly he is prepared to engage. U.S. officials have made clear they intend to try diplomacy with Iran. ... Lubrani was informed two months ago that the contracts of staffers in his unit would not be renewed. But his office's demise hardly means Israel has embraced Washington's commitment to negotiate with Iran. It is perhaps one more signal that the West's path of trying to negotiate with Iran or ratchet up the pressure to change its behavior on the nuclear and terrorism front is likely to be dominated by conventional coercive diplomacy, rather than efforts to destabilize the regime. "We are not in a regime change mode," Sen. John Kerry (D-MA), chairman of the Senate Foreign Relations Committee said at a hearing on Iran earlier this month. "Just as we abandon calls for regime change in Tehran and recognize a legitimate Iranian role in the region, Iran's leaders must moderate their behavior and that of their proxies, Hezbollah and Hamas." [\[article link\]](#)

October 31, 2008: LOU DOBBS U.S HELPING FUND IRAN NUKES - Via the Russian Nuclear Program that is also funded by the USA - (YouTube)

Comments: ... The department of State has a non-elected old-guard that works towards the same ends no matter which party is in office. [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: June 22, 2009

U.S. Navy Hangs Back in Persian Gulf as Questions Mount About Defecting Iranian Revolutionary Guard - Meanwhile, the former crown prince of Iran contended that members of Iran's Revolutionary Guard are showing "discontent" and some are "contemplating the contingency" of defying the regime in the wake of the Islamic Republic's disputed presidential election

The U.S. Department of Defense is "on edge" over the turmoil in Iran, and has directed U.S. naval assets in the Persian Gulf to be, in layman's terms, in "non-incident mode," military officials told FOX News Monday. Meanwhile, the former crown prince of Iran contended that members of Iran's Revolutionary Guard are showing "discontent" and some are "contemplating the contingency" of defying the regime in the wake of the



Islamic Republic's disputed presidential election. U.S. military commanders are said to have been instructed to be alert to any possibility of a clash with Iranian naval assets, and to position themselves in such a way as to diminish the ability of Iran to stage an incident, however small, that could be used to rally the support of the Iranian people to the regime and President Mahmoud Ahmadinejad, whose backers are accused of voter fraud in the national election 10 days ago. A Defense Department official told FOX News that U.S. Central Command has sent a message to all Navy service members in the Persian Gulf region that they are "expected to conduct themselves in a professional manner and to avoid any unnecessary escalation or confrontation" with Iranian ships or other military assets. "Given the heightened sensitivities in Tehran we don't want to feed into what is already a very tense situation on their side," the official said. Currently the aircraft carrier USS Eisenhower in the Northern Arabian Sea supporting Operation Enduring Freedom F-18 flight missions along with its battle group, which consists of multiple support ships. Roughly half a dozen Navy ships, including destroyers, are located in the Persian Gulf. [\[article link\]](#)

Obama Stands Firm on Restrained Response to Iran Protests - Obama says he does not want to become a scapegoat for Iran's leadership as post-election upheaval continues - while Republicans charge him with being too "timid" in his response {The Republicans are doing the most to forward this dialectic method, pretending that Obama is not doing enough for the Muslim world when in reality Obama is doing plenty for them. There was however little to no concern from either the Republicans or the Democrats after the terrorist attack on the Arkansas recruiting station, maybe the Republicans can begin to show some support for America sometime.}

President Obama is sticking with his call for a restrained U.S. response to Iran's post-election protests as pressure mounts from the GOP for him to "lead" by declaring his support for the country's pro-reform demonstrations. "The last thing that I want to do is to have the United States be a foil for those forces inside Iran who would love nothing better than to make this an argument about the United States," Obama said in an interview broadcast Monday on CBS' "The Early Show." "We shouldn't be playing into that," he said in the interview recorded Friday. "There should be no distractions from the fact that the Iranian people are seeking to let their voices be heard." Obama told Pakistan's Dawn newspaper, in an interview published Sunday, that the United States has no way of knowing whether the disputed Iranian election 10 days ago was fair or not. Iranians should be able to peacefully protest the results in any case, Obama said. [\[article link\]](#)

Moussavi Web site: 'The country belongs to you' - Iran's election authority is rejecting claims of voting irregularities in the presidential election, while acknowledging the number of ballots cast in some cities exceeded the number of eligible voters

TEHRAN, Iran (CNN) -- Iran's election authority has rejected claims of voting irregularities by a defeated presidential candidate, while acknowledging that the number of ballots cast in dozens of cities exceeded the number of eligible voters there, state-run TV reported Monday. Iran's Guardian Council -- which approves all candidates running for office and verifies election results -- said candidate Mohsen Rezaie alleged irregularities in 170 cities, and that excessive ballots were found in 50 cities, according to government-funded Press TV. Council spokesman Abbas-Ali Kadkhodaei said voting in those locations did not noticeably affect the outcome of the election, adding that the council will continue to investigate complaints that are filed through "legal channels," Press TV said. The council declared President Mahmoud Ahmadinejad the winner of the June 12 election. Rezaie had reported some irregularities and called for a recount of some ballots, while opposition leader Mir Hossein Moussavi and candidate Mehdi Karrubi have rejected the election as fraudulent and demanded a new one. Earlier Sunday, thousands of riot police and militia lined Tehran's streets as the public rift among Iranian leaders appeared to be widening. The country's foreign minister disputed allegations of ballot irregularities in Iran's disputed presidential election, and the parliamentary speaker implied the nation's election authorities had sided with one candidate. [\[article link\]](#)



The Election Box 13 Scandal {Vote rigging is as old as voting!} (Youtube)

How LBJ stole the 1948 Senate Race in Texas. [\[article link\]](#)

March 24, 2009: Most electronic voting isn't secure, CIA expert says - Stigall told the Election Assistance Commission, a tiny agency that Congress created in 2002 to modernize U.S. voting, that computerized electoral systems can be manipulated at five stages, from altering voter registration lists to posting results  
WASHINGTON - The CIA, which has been monitoring foreign countries' use of electronic voting systems, has reported apparent vote-rigging schemes in Venezuela, Macedonia and Ukraine and a raft of concerns about the machines' vulnerability to tampering. Appearing last month before a U.S. Election Assistance Commission field hearing in Orlando, Fla., a CIA cybersecurity expert suggested that Venezuelan President Hugo Chavez and his allies fixed a 2004 election recount, an assertion that could further roil U.S. relations with the Latin leader. In a presentation that could provide disturbing lessons for the United States, where electronic voting is becoming universal, Steve Stigall summarized what he described as attempts to use computers to undermine democratic elections in developing nations. His remarks have received no news media attention until now. Stigall told the Election Assistance Commission, a tiny agency that Congress created in 2002 to modernize U.S. voting, that computerized electoral systems can be manipulated at five stages, from altering voter registration lists to posting results. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} August 12, 2008: Ohio sues e-voting company (formerly known as Diebold-now Premier Election Solutions), can't ditch faulty machines - The suit blames faulty software for losing votes in 11 of the 44 counties that use Premier machines - Brunner has advocated reverting to a system of optically-scanned paper ballots, the solution endorsed in the 2006 study

The name may have changed, but the artist formerly known as Diebold-now Premier Election Solutions-is still catching heat over problems with its electronic voting machines. Ohio Secretary of State Jennifer Brunner is suing the firm, seeking unspecified damages for breach of contract and fraud. The suit blames faulty software for losing votes in 11 of the 44 counties that use Premier machines. The company was already embroiled in a legal battle with Ohio's Cuyahoga county, one it filed preemptively in May after election officials there decided to mothball \$22 million worth of Premier touch-screen machines. Premier had hoped to forestall any claims against it by seeking a declaratory judgment that it had met its obligations. ... Brunner has advocated reverting to a system of optically-scanned paper ballots, the solution endorsed in the 2006 study, though it would not be feasible to make the switch before November's elections at this point. Still, she says, Ohioans "should not be alarmed" as they head to the polls in the fall, pledging that officials will work to catch and correct any problems that arise. Forgive us if we remain skeptical. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} November 1, 2006: Diebold demands that HBO cancel "Hacking Democracy" documentary on voting machines Film saying they can be manipulated 'inaccurate'

Diebold Inc. insisted that cable network HBO cancel a documentary that questions the integrity of its voting machines, calling the program inaccurate and unfair. The program, "Hacking Democracy," is scheduled to debut Thursday, five days before the 2006 U.S. midterm elections. The film claims that Diebold voting machines aren't tamper-proof and can be manipulated to change voting results. ... The HBO documentary is based on the work of Bev Harris, the Renton woman who founded BlackBoxVoting.org, which monitors election accuracy. In 2004 the attorney general of California took up a whistle-blower claim filed by Harris against Diebold and settled with the company for \$2.6 million in December. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} 2008 New Hampshire Primary: Unprecedented Vote Fraud About To Come - Huge Diebold Disparities Uncovered In New Hampshire Recount

VOTE FRAUD EVIDENCE 122: Specifically, Bilderberg attendee and fixer-extraordinaire Hillary Clinton literally stole the nation's first primary from the forward surging favorite, Barack Obama. Behind by double digits in

every conceivable poll (including their own internal audits) while drawing significantly sparser crowds at her rallies, Hillary Clinton still pulled what major television pundits on MSNBC called "one of the most stunning upsets in the history of politics." Others said the results "defied explanation," while Keith Olbermann labeled it a "titanic upset victory" for Mrs. Clinton. Once again, the culprit in this messy affair was the Diebold optical-scan voting system, which was responsible for tallying (in secret) 81% of all votes cast in New Hampshire. This corrupt outfit-which has an exclusive programming contract for New Hampshire (as well as three other states in New England)-is LHS Associates, run by a man named John Silvestro. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} 2008 New Hampshire Primary: Major allegations of vote fraud in New Hampshire - Major allegations of vote fraud in New Hampshire are circulating after Hillary Clinton reversed a mammoth pre-polling deficit to defeat Barack Obama with the aid of Diebold electronic voting machines

According to a voter in Sutton, New Hampshire, three of her family members voted for Ron Paul, yet when she checked the voting map on the Politico website, the total votes for Ron Paul were zero. {Their votes probably slid over to McCain.} ... Clinton would not have beat Obama without the aid of Diebold voting machines. In precincts where electronic voting machines were used, Clinton got a 7% swing over Obama, having gained 5% in comparison to hand-counted ballots and Obama losing 2%. {In summary the unverifiable electronic votes registered a 5% Hillary win while the paper ballots actually registered a 4% Barack Obama win.} [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} October 28, 2006: Smartmatic Sequoia [Voting Systems] Alleged to Have Ties to Venezuela's [CIA Special Agent] Chavez - "Federal officials are investigating whether Smartmatic, owner of Oakland, California-based Sequoia Voting Systems, is secretly controlled by Venezuelan President Hugo Chavez, according to two people familiar with the probe

"The federal government is investigating the takeover last year of a leading American manufacturer of electronic voting systems by a small software company that has been linked to the leftist Venezuelan government of President Hugo Chavez... The inquiry on the eve of the midterm election is being conducted by the Committee on Foreign Investment in the United States, or CFIUS, the same panel of 12 government agencies that reviewed the abortive attempt by a company in Dubai to take over operations at six American ports earlier this year... Officials of both Smartmatic and the Venezuelan government strongly denied yesterday that President Chavez's administration, which has been bitterly at odds with Washington, has any role in Smartmatic. 'The government of Venezuela doesn't have anything to do with the company aside from contracting it for our electoral process,' the Venezuelan ambassador in Washington, Bernardo Alvarez, said last night... Smartmatic was a little-known firm with no experience in voting technology before it was chosen by the Venezuelan authorities to replace the country's elections machinery ahead of a contentious referendum that confirmed Mr. Chavez as president in August 2004... Its registered address was the Boca Raton, Florida, home of the father of one of the two Venezuelan engineers who were its principal officers, Antonio Mugica and Alfredo Anzola... 'No foreign government or entity, including Venezuela, has ever held any stake in Smartmatic,' Smartmatic spokesman Mr. Stoller said. 'Smartmatic has always been a privately held company, and despite that, we've been fully transparent about the ownership of the corporation.' Mr. Stoller emphasized that Bizta was a separate company and said the shares the Venezuelan government received in it were 'the guarantee for a loan.' Mr. Stoller also described concerns about the security of Sequoia's electronic systems as unfounded, given their certification by federal and state election agencies." [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} October 03, 2008: CRIMES AND CORRUPTIONS OF THE NEW WORLD ORDER NEWS (News Articles) Judge Suppresses Report On Voting Systems - Irvu writes "A New Jersey Superior Court Judge has prohibited the release of an analysis conducted on the Sequoia AVC Advantage voting system. This report arose out of a lawsuit challenging on constitutional grounds the use of these systems. The study was conducted by Andrew Appel on behalf of the plaintiffs, after the judge in the case ordered the company to permit it. That same judge

has now withheld it indefinitely from the public record on a verbal order." - Security Expert: Hackers Planning To Steal Election For McCain - Voting Machines Routinely Failing Nationwide - Diebold Admits Software Glitch Causes Its Machines to Drop Votes. [\[article link\]](#)

Government Wants to Dismiss Geronimo Family Lawsuit - The U.S. Justice Department asked a federal judge to dismiss a lawsuit brought by descendants of Apache leader Geronimo, whose remains were purported to be stolen long ago by members of a secret society at Yale University

NEW HAVEN, Connecticut - The U.S. Justice Department asked a federal judge to dismiss a lawsuit brought by descendants of Apache leader Geronimo, whose remains were purported to be stolen long ago by members of a secret society at Yale University. The government filed the motion June 10, 2009 to oppose a lawsuit filed in February by 20 of Geronimo's descendants, who want to rebury the warrior near his birthplace in southern New Mexico's Gila Wilderness. Geronimo died in 1909. The lawsuit alleges that Skull and Bones members took some of the remains in 1918 from a burial plot in Fort Sill, Oklahoma, to keep in its New Haven, Connecticut, clubhouse. Both Presidents Bush, Massachusetts Sen. John Kerry and many others in powerful government and industry positions are members of the society, which is not affiliated with the university. [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: June 20, 2009

At least 19 dead in Iran unrest, hospital sources say - Thousands of defiant protesters clashed with police in the streets of Tehran on Saturday in protest of last week's presidential elections, and opposition leader Mir Hossein Moussavi reportedly said he was ready for "martyrdom" {Let's continue to keep everyone in Iran in prayer for safety, wellbeing and for a quick resolution to this crisis. Note: even this violence is very likely scripted as the last thing the NWO does is value any life. The NWO only value's their hidden agenda and will cause any amount of damage to initiate their cause and to misdirect and mask their involvement. This does still have every appearance of being scripted because in this turmoil Moussavi is now suddenly being elevated to potential "martyrdom" hero status. If the NWO really didn't want Moussavi as a President in Iran he would probably already be a martyr.}

TEHRAN, Iran (CNN) -- Thousands of defiant protesters clashed with police in the streets of Tehran on Saturday in protest of last week's presidential elections, and opposition leader Mir Hossein Moussavi reportedly said he was ready for "martyrdom." The unrest left 19 people dead, hospital sources said. Unconfirmed reports put the death toll as high as 150 on the seventh day of post-election demonstrations. Police were using tear gas, clubs and water cannon as they tried to disperse the demonstrators. A stream of videos posted on social networking Web sites appeared to show demonstrators who had been shot. One video showed a woman trying to protect a man being beaten and kicked by protesters. A motorcycle lies on its side nearby, and another is in flames. The protests were held in open defiance of warnings issued Friday by Iran's supreme leader, Ayatollah Ali Khamenei, and the Islamic Republic Security Council. They had said protest organizers -- specifically Moussavi -- would be held accountable if the protests led to bloodshed. The message on Moussavi's page on Facebook urged Moussavi's supporters to "protest" and "not go to work." The social networking Web site has proved to be a key source of information in a country whose government has banned international journalists from newsgathering. [\[article link\]](#)

Gauging Whether Obama Is [is] Creating Openings in Iran - Could there be something to all the talk of an Obama effect [new now modified NWO Iran script], after all? A stealth effect, perhaps? - On one side, a handful of supporters of President Bush said Iranian protesters had taken to the streets because they were emboldened by President Bush's pro-democracy stance, and the example of Shiite democracy he set up in Iraq. On the other side, some of President Obama's backers countered that the mere election of Barack Obama in the United States had galvanized reformers in Iran to demand change {After the election and for days there was zero talk by any of the world's leaders that Ahmadinejad should be removed from office. In

fact Ahmadinejad was scurried off to Russia to be involved in the NWO road show [Shanghai Cooperation Organisation (SCO) meeting] and prove to the world that he was the re-elected President of Iran.}

WASHINGTON - Could there be something to all the talk of an Obama effect, after all? A stealth effect, perhaps? As the silent protests in Tehran dominated television screens around the world last week, a peculiar debate in Washington erupted. On one side, a handful of supporters of President Bush said Iranian protesters had taken to the streets because they were emboldened by President Bush's pro-democracy stance, and the example of Shiite democracy he set up in Iraq. On the other side, some of President Obama's backers countered that the mere election of Barack Obama in the United States had galvanized reformers in Iran to demand change. Both of those arguments gave the United States an outsize role at the epicenter of an unfolding story that most experts, and a great many Iranians who talked to pollsters, said was actually not about America at all; it was about Iran and its own problems, notably a highly disputable vote count and the performance of its president, Mahmoud Ahmadinejad. "We have to be a little humble about our understanding about what's going on in Iran," said R. Nicholas Burns, who was a State Department under secretary for President Bush. "There's been massive disappointment in Ahmadinejad's stewardship over the years." [\[article link\]](#)

June 16, 2009: Defiant Ahmadinejad blasts US at Russia summit - Ahmadinejad [following the NWO old script] made no mention of the violence or his hotly disputed re-election victory in his address to the Shanghai Cooperation Organisation (SCO) meeting - A broadly-smiling Ahmadinejad, wearing a dark suit and as usual no tie, earlier shook hands with a [old NWO script] beaming Dmitry Medvedev (Russian President) before the leaders went into the second day of the summit

YEKATERINBURG, Russia (AFP) - Iran's under-fire President Mahmoud Ahmadinejad Tuesday sat alongside world leaders at a summit in Russia, defiantly proclaiming the age of empires was over and attacking the United States. In a show of confidence after the worst riots in his country in a decade, Ahmadinejad made no mention of the violence or his hotly disputed re-election victory in his address to the Shanghai Cooperation Organisation (SCO) meeting. "The international capitalist order is retreating," the hardline president told the leaders, including Russian President Dmitry Medvedev and China's Hu Jintao, gathered in the Russian city of Yekaterinburg. "It is absolutely obvious that the age of empires has ended and its revival will not take place." A broadly-smiling Ahmadinejad, wearing a dark suit and as usual no tie, earlier shook hands with a beaming Medvedev before the leaders went into the second day of the summit. Whether Ahmadinejad -- who has a habit of stealing the limelight at such events -- would turn up had become a source of intrigue after he postponed his planned arrival on Monday following unrest over his disputed win in Friday's presidential election. Ahmadinejad later held a bilateral meeting with Medvedev and the two sides agreed to continue contacts and develop economic cooperation, a brief Kremlin statement said. Later Tuesday, US President Barack Obama raised "deep concerns" over the disputed Iranian election, but vowed not to meddle in internal Iranian politics. His spokesman also said Obama wants direct diplomacy with Iran despite the violent protests there. [\[article link\]](#)

June 17, 2009: Venezuela's Chavez [CIA flunky] backs Ahmadinejad amid Iranian protests - Venezuelan President Hugo Chavez [following the NWO old Iran script] is standing by his man in the Middle East, Iranian President Mahmoud Ahmadinejad {Chavez will be one of the last global flunkies to get the memo that Ahmadinejad is out and Moussavi is now in, although Chavez is such a loony eccentric he might just be scripted by the NWO to 'say his course' with Ahmadinejad.}

CARACAS, Venezuela -- Venezuelan President Hugo Chavez is standing by his man in the Middle East, Iranian President Mahmoud Ahmadinejad, even as hundreds of thousands of ordinary Iranians took to the streets Wednesday for the fifth straight day to protest his claim to a landslide re-election. Chavez belongs to a small circle of political oddfellows who support Ahmadinejad, including the King of Swaziland; Hamas, the militant Palestinian organization; and Hezbollah, the radical Lebanese group. The Venezuelan government, "in the

name of the people," hailed the "extraordinary democratic development" that resulted in Ahmadinejad's victory Friday, according to a foreign ministry statement. "The Bolivarian government of Venezuela expresses its firm rejection of the ferocious and unfounded campaign to discredit, from abroad, that has been unleashed against Iran, with the objective of muddying the political climate of this brother country," said the statement issued late Tuesday. "We demand the immediate end to maneuvers to intimidate and destabilize the Islamic Revolution." Chavez's support for Iran's beleaguered leader is no surprise. The two leaders have developed warm ties in recent years, based on their mutual antipathy for the U.S. Other than the fact they're both major oil producers and oppose U.S. foreign policy, the countries have little in common. Iran now manufactures cars, tractors and bicycles in Venezuela, and Chavez made his sixth trip to Iran in April. "Iran and Venezuela ties have introduced a common revolutionary front ... in the world," Ahmadinejad said then. He vowed that the two countries would "continue to stand by each other." [\[article link\]](#)

---

Britian's Sky News: 'Fire' At HQ Of Iran President's Supporters - In the latest rally, officers have apparently been using tear gas and water cannon on opposition protesters - In his speech, Mr Khamenei also denounced Britain as the "most treacherous" of Iran's enemies {It seems that Iran is now following the script as well. When Iran wasn't following the script (or actually they were following the old script) they used, clubs, knives and guns on the crowds. Now with the new script Iran is spraying tear gas and using water cannons on the crowds. Tear gas and water are much less dangerous and usually make for good photo ops, clubs and knives are more dangerous and make much worse photo ops. It's interesting that today in the news "death to the USA and death to Israel" is reported in US news and probably in Israel yet in England they report "Britain as the "most treacherous" of Iran's enemies" a major psychological warfare (PSYWAR) is defiantly taking place in the global media.}

Police have fired shots in the air to prevent clashes between those who favour pro-reformer Mr Mousavi and those who support hardline President Mahmoud Ahmadinejad, witnesses say. Mr Ahmadinejad was the named the winner in the June 12 vote, but opposition candidates claimed there had been vote rigging and this led to major protests. In the latest rally, officers have apparently been using tear gas and water cannon on opposition protesters. Reports said thousands of people have defied Government warnings that any protests would be suppressed. The head of the police warned Mr Mousavi of "firm action" against any "illegal" demonstration. Eyewitnesses say some 3,000 protesters chanted "Death to the dictator!" and "Death to dictatorship!" near Revolution Square in the city centre. Riot police were sent out on to the streets following a demand by Iran's supreme leader for the demonstrations to end. ... Foreign media are banned from reporting on non-official events but reports are still reaching the outside world of violence being used by the authorities. Meanwhile, a suicide bomber has blown himself up in Tehran at the shrine of Iran's revolutionary founder Ayatollah Ruhollah Khomeini, injuring one person, reports say. Mr Khamenei said the June 12 vote was won fairly by Mr Ahmadinejad, who beat Mr Mousavi by a landslide. The result sparked fury among supporters of the losing candidates, who accused the government of rigging the poll and took to the streets in their hundreds of thousands in the biggest public protests since the 1979 Islamic revolution. Iran's electoral watchdog, the Guardian Council, says it is ready to "randomly" recount up to 10% of the ballot boxes from the election, state TV said. In his speech, Mr Khamenei also denounced Britain as the "most treacherous" of Iran's enemies. [\[article link\]](#)

WorldHum.com: June 19, 2009 - Travels in the 'Real Iran' - I attended Friday prayers, where the crowd chanted repeatedly "Death To America" and sounded like they meant it - I dutifully recorded each chant for an NPR news report - As the crowd was filtering out, I felt a tap on my shoulder - Where was I from, he asked in broken English - "I'm from America" I said [while showing his liberal anti-US press credentials no doubt], staring at the ground and hoping he would now go away - "Oh, you American!" he exclaimed "Welcome to



Iran we happy you are here" And he sounded like he meant it - So was the Death to America bit a charade? I don't think so - He did mean death to America but not death to Americans [well supposedly some obedient Americans can live]

Watching the shaky YouTube videos and frantic Twitter feeds filtering out of Tehran, like messages from outer space, I'm struck by how little we know about the Islamic Republic. For years now the media has dutifully reported every incremental development in the country's nuclear program as well as the (often outrageous) statements of President Mahmoud Ahmadinejad. We care about Iran, albeit in the way that a mouse cares about the neighborhood cat. You'd think we'd know it better. Familiarity breeds contempt but not, it turns out, context. For all we hear about Iran and its nuclear program, Iran remains a mystery, as dark and opaque as the head-to-toe chadors worn by some Iranian women. Why? The easy answer is that the media fail to report on the country in a meaningful way. I'd caution against blaming journalists, though. Visas are difficult to come by and, once in Iran, journalists are kept on a tight leash by the Ministry of Culture and Islamic Guidance. ... On another trip, I attended Friday prayers, where the crowd chanted repeatedly "Death To America," and sounded like they meant it. I dutifully recorded each chant for an NPR news report. As the crowd was filtering out, I felt a tap on my shoulder. I spun around and found myself staring eye-to-eye (more like eye-to-chest, actually) with a huge Iranian man. Where was I from, he asked in broken English. For a moment, a long moment, I was tempted to say "Canada." But I screwed up my courage. "I'm from America," I said, staring at the ground and hoping he would now go away. "Oh, you American!" he exclaimed. "Welcome to Iran. We happy you are here." And he sounded like he meant it. So was the Death to America bit a charade? I don't think so. He did mean death to America but not death to Americans, an often spurious distinction but one for which I was grateful at the time. [\[article link\]](#)

Newsweek - Eleanor Clift: Obama's Subtle Diplomacy - The president's Islamic ties have helped him make headway in the Middle East - President Obama hasn't gotten enough credit for the small-d democratic stirrings he set in motion when he became the first American president to speak directly to the Muslim world (actually every president since Jimmy Carter has directly pandered endlessly to the Muslim world) - He was criticized for apologizing too much for past U.S. actions - Obama's shared Islamic cultural roots gave him a platform whose reverberations we are just now beginning to appreciate {Is this is the new script for America - Obama saves planet by being Muslim?}

President Obama hasn't gotten enough credit for the small-d democratic stirrings he set in motion when he became the first American president to speak directly to the Muslim world. He was criticized for apologizing too much for past U.S. actions, but religious teachings say you must first remove the plank from your own eye before commenting on the sawdust in your brother's. Acknowledging actions broadly recognized as mistakes confers legitimacy, not weakness. Heightened voter turnout first in Lebanon and then in Iran followed Obama's June 4 Cairo speech. There were other reasons motivating people to the ballot box in these distant lands, but Obama's shared Islamic cultural roots gave him a platform whose reverberations we are just now beginning to appreciate. It's tempting to say we're all Iranians now, cheering for the protesters to triumph in Tehran. But it's best to follow Obama's lead and stay on the sidelines, keeping open the lines of communication. -- It's no secret what side Obama is on, and to take a bolder position in favor of the protesters would only feed into the Iranian government's claim that the unrest is a Western media-fueled conspiracy to overturn the regime. I remember Zbigniew Brzezinski, the national-security adviser when I was a reporter covering the Carter White House, talking about his frustration over the shah's inability to control the mounting unrest that led to his downfall and installed an Islamic government in Iran. The brutality of the shah's secret police was well known, but in the end he was unwilling to turn the full power of the state against his own people. The current Iranian leadership may not be so reluctant. ... You reap what you sow-another biblical admonition that seems appropriate. Whatever the outcome in Iran, Obama has a lot of ground to till in the battle for hearts and minds. [\[article link\]](#)



FOX News Did Not Tip Off Ensign - A senior aide to Sen. John Ensign confirmed late Friday that FOX News had no [direct] contact with the senator's office prior to Tuesday's revelation that Ensign had an affair with a former campaign worker - "Can't expand, but FOX didn't tip us off" said a senior Ensign aide, who spoke on condition of anonymity - Ensign, has said he intends to remain in the Senate {"Can't expand, but FOX didn't tip us off" so Fox News didn't directly inform Ensign's office but someone affiliated with Fox News did. -- Notice how Sen. Ensign is so adamant about remaining a Senator. Why, Ensign doesn't represent America or even the Republican Party (except with the necessary occasional head fake and small bone tossed to conservatives). Ensign is intent on remaining a Senator, and obviously thinks he will be able to, so he can continue to represent his true clients, the Bush globalists and the Islam oil interests.}

A senior aide to Sen. John Ensign confirmed late Friday that FOX News had no contact with the senator's office prior to Tuesday's revelation that Ensign had an affair with a former campaign worker. "Can't expand, but FOX didn't tip us off," said a senior Ensign aide, who spoke on condition of anonymity. On Monday, FOX was told by former Ensign administrative assistant Doug Hampton that Hampton's wife, Cynthia, a former Ensign campaign worker, had an affair with the Nevada Republican. But before FOX could vet the allegations or contact Ensign's office, the senator publicly admitted the affair. Ensign spokesman Tory Mazzola later said an unnamed lawyer for Doug Hampton made "exorbitant demands for cash and other financial benefits" before the affair was made public. Meanwhile, Ensign's office learned that Doug Hampton had contacted FOX. "The outrageous demands, on top of the fact that they approached the media, prompted us to go public," said the senior Ensign aide. Ensign, 51, has said he intends to remain in the Senate, though he resigned as head of the Republican Policy Committee, the fourth-ranking spot in the leadership, after acknowledging the nine-month affair. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Jun 20, 2009: The big question: Will Iran allow rallies today? - Iran's state-run media reports that two major rallies planned for today have been canceled, but CNN could not confirm the reports. Many people on social networking Web sites, such as Twitter, said rallies would go forward - Armed police were in two of the Tehran squares where major demonstrations were to be held, a journalist there said - A Moussavi supporter who did not want to be named said the "situation is really ambiguous" {The Iranian elections are likely now back on script. Whatever is happening in Iran protests or no protests is probably completely scripted. Anytime the mainstream media gives extended coverage to an event or cause it is because the event is scripted with a known outcome. For the first two days after the election in Iran it hardly made the news because it was off script now all the news is becoming all Iran as a modified Iran plan and script for the modified plan has been distributed.}

TEHRAN, Iran (CNN) -- It was unclear Saturday whether two protest rallies in Tehran would go forward as scheduled. Demonstrators had planned to continue their protests of a disputed presidential election despite stern warnings from Iran's supreme leader, Ayatollah Ali Khamenei. He said Friday that protest organizers would be held responsible if the demonstrations led to bloodshed. Iran's state-run media reported Saturday that the two major rallies had been canceled, but CNN could not independently confirm those reports. Many people on social networking Web sites, such as Twitter, said rallies would go forward as scheduled. A reformist group that had planned to join one of the rallies, however, told CNN it would not participate. ... Hundreds of armed, uniformed police were also at Revolution Square, and no demonstrators were there. The journalist said that it was "very dangerous to try to take pictures." An analyst told CNN that the rallies could still go on even if leaders or the government called for them to stop. "Often these protests can take on a life of their own, and if the leaders call off the protest, that does not mean the people will not come out on the streets and their will not be a resulting crackdown," said Reva Bhalla, an analyst with Stratfor, a global intelligence firm. Both camps have said they had no plans to cancel the marches. No permits had been issued for either

event, the Interior Ministry told Iran's FARS news agency. A Moussavi supporter who did not want to be named said the "situation is really ambiguous." [\[article link\]](#)

EU leaders step up Iran election criticism - Steps up demand for election investigation - "The European Union is observing the response to the protests across Iran with serious concern" the EU leaders said in a joint statement after a summit in Brussels - The statement stressed the importance of Iran engaging with the international community {The UN-EU and other global government agencies were clearly caught off guard by the events in Iran however they seem to have quickly realized that a larger force (although they probably don't grasp that it could be Satan) is at work in the global events at hand and with a little editing of their carefully followed global script they are now all getting on the same page again and presenting a unified front.}

BRUSSELS, June 19 (Reuters) - European Union leaders condemned Iran's handling of protests against its disputed election on Friday, urging Tehran to refrain from violence and to launch an investigation into the staging of the poll. Iranian state media have reported seven or eight people killed in protests since results published on June 13 showed a landslide victory for Mahmoud Ahmadinejad. Scores of reformists have been arrested and authorities have cracked down on media. "The European Union is observing the response to the protests across Iran with serious concern," the EU leaders said in a joint statement after a summit in Brussels. "It firmly condemns the use of violence against protesters resulting in loss of lives...the authorities should refrain from the use of force against demonstrators." The statement stressed the importance of Iran engaging with the international community, especially over its disputed nuclear programme, which the West suspects is aimed at producing atomic weapons and Tehran says is entirely peaceful. ... German Foreign Minister Frank-Walter Steinmeier said it was important to maintain dialogue with Iran and Germany still wanted to see Iran take part in a meeting of G8 foreign ministers due to take place in Trieste next week. [\[article link\]](#)

Obama 'Very Concerned' About Iran Leader's Threat to Crack Down on Protesters - White House Press Secretary Robert Gibbs says the resolution is consistent with President Obama's message condemning the violence in Iran - The resolution was initiated by Republicans as a veiled criticism of Obama, who has been reluctant to speak too strongly about the disputed elections that left hardline President Mahmoud Ahmadinejad in charge of the Muslim nation {This seems to be straight from the EU memo, mainly criticize the election crackdown but not the leaders of Iran. Here again the Republicans are the tool being used to promote and further the Islam agenda "The resolution was initiated by Republicans." It is the Republicans who are forcing Obama to take a stronger public stand with the Iranians. Note: make no mistake the Bush family is one of the leading instigators in creating modern 1979 radical Islam. The Bush family is using their paid employees (i.e. Sen. John Ensign, CIA, Fox News, Rick Warren, Alex Jones etc.) and a few supporters and are attempting to make the Republican Party into their party incorporating and representing their modern radical Islamic agenda.}

President Obama is "very concerned" about the events unfolding in Iran, as the Islamic Republic's supreme leader warned Friday about a coming crackdown on peaceful protesters. "I'm very concerned based on some of the tenor -- and tone of the statements that have been made -- that the government of Iran recognize that the world is watching," the president told CBS News. "And how they approach and deal with people who are, through peaceful means, trying to be heard will, I think, send a pretty clear signal to the international community about what Iran is and -- and is not." Earlier, the White House welcomed a non-binding resolution in Congress supporting street protests in Iran as top officials said the president will continue his low-key approach to the roiling internal debate over Iran's disputed presidential election. "It's not about us, it's about them," a senior administration official. "They are the ones driving this." Both houses of Congress have voted to condemn Iran's crackdown on anti-government demonstrators. The resolution -- approved by the House and then the Senate -- condemns "the ongoing violence" by the government and the Iranian government's suppression of the Internet and cell phones. It also expressed support for Iranian citizens who embrace

freedom. The resolution was initiated by Republicans as a veiled criticism of Obama, who has been reluctant to speak too strongly about the disputed elections that left hardline President Mahmoud Ahmadinejad in charge of the Muslim nation. White House Press Secretary Robert Gibbs said the resolution is consistent with Obama's message condemning the violence in Iran. At the same time, he said the U.S. would not become a political football in a debate happening in Iran. "This is a debate among Iranians about Iran," a senior official said. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} President Bush Jr. - The White House and Ramadan - The State Dining Room, Washington, D.C. November 19, 2001

"According to Muslim teachings, God first revealed His word in the Holy Qur'an to the prophet, Muhammad, during the month of Ramadan. That word has guided billions of believers across the centuries, and those believers built a culture of learning and literature and science. All the world continues to benefit from this faith and its achievements." Remarks by the President George W. Bush At Iftaar Dinner - The State Dining Room, Washington, D.C. November 19, 2001. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} November 2003: Bush Jr. All religions pray to 'same God' - 'That's what I believe - I believe Islam is a great religion that preaches peace' - "Secondly, I want American citizens to see me hosting an Iftaar dinner" "That's a strong message for the Americans" {It's a strong message that Bush hates America. Update: Bush Jr. with his deliberate economy wrecking high price of oil, the endless 'stay the course' wars and his many other nightmare policies against America defiantly prove beyond any doubt that Bush seriously hated America and wanted to destroy America or at least radically alter and reshape America.} (Iftar, refers to the evening meal for breaking the daily fast during the Islamic month of Ramadan)

President George Bush has repeated his belief all religions, "whether they be Muslim, Christian, or any other religion, prays to the same God" - an assertion that caused outrage among evangelical leaders when he said it in November 2003. Bush made the statement Friday in an interview with Al Arabiya reporter Elie Nakouzi. Al Arabiya is Al Jazeera's top competitor in the Mideast. ... "We are having an Iftaar dinner tonight - I say, 'we' - it's my wife and I," Bush told Nakouzi. "This is the seventh one in the seven years I've been the president. It gives me a chance to say 'Ramadan Mubarak.' The reason I do this is I want people to understand about my country. In other words, I hope this message gets out of America. I want people to understand that one of the great freedoms in America is the right for people to worship any way they see fit. If you're a Muslim, an agnostic, a Christian, a Jew, a Hindu, you're equally American. "And the value - the most valuable thing I think about America is that - particularly if you're a religious person - you can be free to worship, and it's your choice to make. It's not the state's choice, and you shouldn't be intimidated after you've made your choice. And that's a right that I jealously guard. "Secondly, I want American citizens to see me hosting an Iftaar dinner." "That's a strong message for the Americans," said Nakouzi. [\[article link\]](#)

On the Ensign Affair, Fox News Dropped the Ball - Fox News passed up allegations that Sen. John Ensign had an extramarital affair with his former campaign treasurer, even after receiving a letter from the woman's husband detailing the relationship {Fox News is the source I trust the least. Fox News seems intent on deceiving America and now with Glen Beck it's even worse. The Fox News website is the sewer of the internet and there is no other way to put it, the Fox News website is all hate and soft porn it's sickening [I used to go 100% to Fox News now it's about 10% Fox News and 60% CNN though lately CNN is following Fox into the gutter]. The Conservative movement will never regroup as long as Fox News is the prime location and source for our information.}

Fox News passed up allegations that Sen. John Ensign had an extramarital affair with his former campaign treasurer, even after receiving a letter from the woman's husband detailing the relationship. ... "The unethical behavior and immoral choice of Senator Ensign has been confronted by me and others on a number of occasions over this past year," Hampton wrote. "In fact one of the confrontations took place in February 2008

at his home in Washington DC with a group of his peers. One of the attendee's was Senator Tom Coburn from Oklahoma as well as several other men who are close to the Senator. Senator Ensign's conduct and relentless pursuit of my wife led to our dismissal in April of 2008. I would like to say he stopped his heinous conduct and pursuit upon our leaving, but that was not the case and his actions did not subside until August of 2008." Coburn is among those living in a group house with Ensign on Capitol Hill. Ensign's spokesman has said that his boss chose to reveal the affair after learning that Hampton had approached "a major television news channel." Hampton wrote that he has "great respect and affection for Fox News. . . . I could have sought the most liberal, Republican hating media to expose this story, but there are people's lives at stake and justice is about proper process as well as outcome. Senator Ensign has no business serving in the US Senate anymore!" - News organizations often wrestle with whether to pursue allegations of sexual impropriety by politicians. When ABC reported in 2006 that then-Rep. Mark Foley had sent sexually explicit messages to teenage House pages, several news organizations later acknowledged they had received, and declined to investigate, one of the milder messages. -- But Hampton's letter contains several newsworthy allegations, including that he had confronted Ensign about the affair last year, that other senators might have known about it, and that Hampton and his wife had been fired. The letter also captures the anger of Ensign's former aide and friend, who says the senator's actions "have ruined our lives and careers and left my family in shambles." [\[article link\]](#)

'Conservative' and 'Republican' no longer synonymous - Expect to start hearing something like this very soon on the campaign trail: "I'm a conservative Republican - emphasis on the 'conservative!'" - A Gallup poll this week found that the number of Americans defining themselves as conservative is at its highest point in 20 years, at 40 percent - A conservative resurgence? Possibly - A boon to the Republican Party? Hardly - It means there are plenty of conservatives out there who are done with the GOP, and independents aren't replacing them - On top of all that, even those who still identify with the party are unhappy with it

Expect to start hearing something like this very soon on the campaign trail: "I'm a conservative Republican - emphasis on the 'conservative!'" While the label "Republican" is polling about as low as it's ever polled, its part-time synonym - "conservative" - is the most popular ideological descriptor in politics. A Gallup poll this week found that the number of Americans defining themselves as conservative is at its highest point in 20 years, at 40 percent. That compared to 35 percent saying they are moderate and 21 percent saying they are liberal. The results track closely with another Gallup poll, from May, which found more Americans defining themselves as "pro-life" than "pro-choice" for the first time since it began asking the question in 1995. And it wasn't even close - 51 percent to 42. A conservative resurgence? Possibly. A boon to the Republican Party? Hardly. ... There's something wrong with that picture: 40 percent conservative, versus 39 percent linking themselves with Republicans. It means there are plenty of conservatives out there who are done with the GOP, and independents aren't replacing them. On top of all that, even those who still identify with the party are unhappy with it; Gallup found 38 percent of them having an unfavorable opinion of their own party. It seems a golden opportunity for Republican candidates to start emphasizing the C-word and leaving behind the R-word. [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: June 19, 2009

Iran's supreme leader (Ayatollah Ali Khamenei) rejects vote fraud claims - Ayatollah Ali Khamenei said the vote accurately reflected the will of the people and accused "enemies of Islam" of stoking anger - The "Islamic establishment would never manipulate votes and commit treason - The legal structure in this country does not allow vote-rigging" Khamenei said, in his first address since the elections - The Ayatollah's speech was likely to come under heavy scrutiny in Iran, amid expectations that, despite conciliatory comments, his strong endorsement of Ahmadinejad will do little to appease Moussavi's emboldened supporters {The Ayatollah might be trying to buy some more time to strengthen Ahmadinejad's position though in the long run even that probably wouldn't work. It's possible [and more likely] that the Ayatollah is being used [by the NWO that now

supports Moussavi] to create an intense global movement in support of Moussavi so that when he does take office in Iran he will have an immense global mandate behind him. Ahmadinejad did emerge from the election with a stronger hand, strong enough for the human NWO-UN-CIA system that embedded him however not nearly strong enough for Satan's emerging Satanic Antichrist system that will probably supplant much of the current NWO system. Moussavi is much more in line with a leadership position in the End Time coming Antichrist scenario. Moussavi is a smoother, more refined, probably more sinister and a much more worldly leader than the uncouth Ahmadinejad could ever be. The End Time governments and global leaders are going to have huge spontaneous cult like followings and Moussavi is fitting much more closely into this End Time scenario.}

TEHRAN, Iran (CNN) -- Iran's supreme leader on Friday rejected opposition claims that last week's presidential elections were rigged, describing President Mahmoud Ahmadinejad's win as "definitive" and calling for an end to days of protest. In his first speech since the June 12 election outcome sparked the country's worst unrest in 30 years, Ayatollah Ali Khamenei said the vote accurately reflected the will of the people and accused "enemies of Islam" of stoking anger. The "Islamic establishment would never manipulate votes and commit treason. The legal structure in this country does not allow vote-rigging," Khamenei said, in his first address since the elections. He told a large crowd at Tehran University that the "historic" 85 percent turnout of more than 40 million people meant the vote was too large to have been manipulated. "There is a difference of 11 million votes [14 million printed ballots are unaccounted for]. How can vote-rigging happen?" he added. Ahmadinejad claimed victory with more than 62 percent of the votes, surprising many experts who had predicted a stronger showing from main opposition leader Mir Hossein Moussavi. The Ayatollah's speech was likely to come under heavy scrutiny in Iran, amid expectations that, despite conciliatory comments, his strong endorsement of Ahmadinejad will do little to appease Moussavi's emboldened supporters. Moussavi's allegations of ballot fraud and calls for a fresh vote have rallied thousands on the streets of Tehran and other cities, in scenes not witnessed in country since the Islamic Revolution of 1979 toppled its monarchy.

[\[article link\]](#)

Iran's Top Leader Warns of Protest Crackdown as Crowd Chants 'Death to America' - Iran's supreme leader said Friday that the country's disputed presidential vote had not been rigged - The speech created a stark choice for candidate Mir Hossein Mousavi and his supporters: Drop their demands for a new vote or take to the streets again in blatant defiance {This is probably a new paradigm shift in progress and it's out with the old menacing Ayatollahs and in with the new friendly Moussavi, even though in actuality they are nearly identical and nothing new in substance will have emerged except that the US and Europe will now have a more publically valid reason to much more closely embrace a new (Moussavi) Iran as in 'New Best Friends Forever' close [the same CIA Bush-Cheney apparatus will remain intact and operational in Iran including Dick Cheney's daughter Liz who has been a main US liaison to Iran]. The Ayatollahs of Iran [and the Taliban of Afghanistan] were easily created in 1979 with the help of the CIA and now in 2009 they can be just as easily re-created or even removed in order to help create a false impression of change.}

TEHRAN, Iran - Iran's supreme leader said Friday that the country's disputed presidential vote had not been rigged, sternly warning protesters of a crackdown if they continue massive demonstrations demanding a new election. Ayatollah Ali Khamenei sided with hardline President Mahmoud Ahmadinejad and offered no concessions to the opposition. He effectively closed any chance for a new vote by calling the June 12 election an "absolute victory." The speech created a stark choice for candidate Mir Hossein Mousavi and his supporters: Drop their demands for a new vote or take to the streets again in blatant defiance of the man endowed with virtually limitless powers under Iran's constitution. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} May 30, 2009: Iran Hangs 3 [scapegoats] for Involvement in Deadly [Pre-Election, designed to bolster Ahmadinejad] Mosque Bombing - The three men supplied explosives [probably unknowingly as uniformed mules] to the perpetrators who carried out the Thursday bombing in Zahedan, 1,000 miles



southeast of the capital Tehran, said a statement issued by the judiciary - Iran has blamed the U.S. and Israel for trying to stoke sectarian tension with the Sunni Muslim minority - In March 2006, gunmen dressed as security forces killed 21 people on a highway outside Zahedan in an attack authorities blamed on "rebels" {Of course Israel is always going to get the blame but it's extremely unlikely that Israel had any knowledge that such a plot was even underway and it often goes unreported but Israel is constantly preventing terrorist attacks of all kinds including plots against Mosques. Apparently, Sunni 'Al Qaeda' is also a mandatory blame suspect as well so no shortage of blame or suspects but who is really behind all of the global terrorist attacks?}

TEHRAN, Iran - Three people convicted of involvement in a mosque bombing in southeastern Iran that killed 25 were hanged Saturday, Iran's official news agency reported. The three men supplied explosives to the perpetrators who carried out the Thursday bombing in Zahedan, 1,000 miles southeast of the capital Tehran, said a statement issued by the judiciary. ... He added that the men, identified as Haji Nouti Zehi, Gholam Rasoul Shahoo Zehi and Zabihollah Naroui, were also involved in several other bombings including a bus attack in 2006. Jundallah or God's Brigade, a Sunni militant group believed to have links with Al Qaeda, claimed responsibility for the attack. ... The Baluch minority can be found in Iran, Afghanistan and Pakistan. Iran has blamed the U.S. and Israel for trying to stoke sectarian tension with the Sunni Muslim minority. The U.S. condemned attack Friday. In March 2006, gunmen dressed as security forces killed 21 people on a highway outside Zahedan in an attack authorities blamed on "rebels," though Jundallah was never specifically named. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} December 27, 2007: Bush administration condemns attack on Bhutto - A U.S. official speaking on grounds of anonymity confirmed that Bhutto was assassinated - No person or group has claimed responsibility for her death, the official said {Bush lavishly funder her killers and he is as guilty as they are.}

WASHINGTON (AP) -- The Bush administration scrambled Thursday with the implications of former Pakistani Prime Minister Benazir Bhutto's assassination after investing significant diplomatic capital in promoting reconciliation between her and President Pervez Musharraf. ... Those concerns were compounded by the rising threat from al Qaeda and Taliban extremists, particularly in Pakistan's largely ungoverned tribal areas bordering Afghanistan despite the fact that Washington had pumped nearly \$10 billion in aid into the country since Musharraf became an indispensable counter-terrorism ally after September 11, 2001. Irritated by the situation, Congress last week imposed new restrictions on U.S. assistance to Pakistan, including tying \$50 million in military aid to State Department assurances that the country is making "concerted efforts" to prevent terrorists from operating inside its borders. Under the law, which provides a total of \$300 million in aid to Pakistan and was signed by President Bush on Wednesday, Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice also must guarantee Pakistan is implementing democratic reforms, including releasing political prisoners and restoring an independent judiciary. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} ANALYSIS: Conspiracy theories abound over Benazir Bhutto slaying - The most astounding aspect of Thursday's events is the negligence displayed by Bhutto's security detail

According to reports, the assassin managed to approach Bhutto and position himself within a short distance of her, before proceeding to shoot her and detonate the explosives with which he was strapped. Not only did the assassin want to cause maximum casualties, but he also hoped that authorities would later be unable to identify him and thus ascertain which organization he was working for. What makes the security failure all the more startling is the fact that it comes just weeks after the first assassination attempt following Bhutto's return to Pakistan from a lengthy political exile. In the attempt, suicide bombers killed 150 people, although Bhutto escaped unharmed. Under these circumstances, it was chiefly incumbent on her security guards to do all in their power to prevent direct access to her, even during the course of an election campaign in which a candidate seeks to come into contact with the public. [\[article link\]](#)



{Flashback} Bhutto photographer: 'She was clearly in her element' - Bhutto enjoyed being with her supporters - She was clearly in her element," he said - "She just wanted to get close to the people, and obviously whoever was after her -- they saw that coming"

(CNN) -- The photographer who took the last known images of former Pakistani Prime Minister Benazir Bhutto before her assassination Thursday told CNN he was "surprised" to see her rise through the sunroof of her vehicle to wave to supporters after delivering her speech. ... "I ran up, got as close as I got, made a few pictures of her waving to the crowd," Getty Images senior staff photographer John Moore told CNN's online streaming news service, CNN.com Live, in a phone interview Thursday from Islamabad, Pakistan. "And then suddenly, there were a few gunshots that rang out, and she went down, she went down through the sunroof," he said. "And just at that moment I raised my camera up and the blast happened. ... And then, of course, there was chaos." ... However, the Rawalpindi rally was announced beforehand, he observed. "Whoever planned this attack -- they had time on their hands to plan everything properly, and you saw the results today," he said. ... Moore said it was obvious that Bhutto enjoyed being with her supporters. "She was clearly in her element," he said. "She just wanted to get close to the people, and obviously whoever was after her -- they saw that coming." [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} Pakistan: What it all Means - It is not a good idea to have 70 nuclear weapons in the hands of a country that is falling apart - "Decisive action is needed to prevent civil war in Pakistan, and a destabilized region only serves to fuel the interests of radical Islam"

Joel Rosenberg asks, "Why does Bhutto's death matter? To be blunt: Pakistan and her nuclear weapons are in danger of falling into the hands of Islamic radicals. Such radicals have attempted to assassinate Pakistani President Pervez Musharraf multiple times in the last few years, hoping to seize control of the government and impose Sharia Law. The attack is a sobering reminder that Pakistan is just one coup d'etat away from Osama bin Laden or one of his fanatical, murderous allies suddenly gaining control. It is difficult to imagine a more nightmarish scenario than al-Qaeda in possession of Pakistan's nuclear arsenal, but this is not an impossibility." Gary Bauer reminds us, "Bhutto survived a previous assassination attempt in October involving coordinated bombings that killed more than 150 people and wounded hundreds more. She did not falter from her cause; she pressed on. According to press reports, a baby was turned into a human bomb in that failed attempt. The child was strapped with explosives and passed person-to-person through the crowd in the hopes that Bhutto would hug the baby, which is what any decent person would do. But Bhutto's enemies, our enemies, freedom's enemies, exploit our sensitivities and turn babies into bombs. "This is the evil Bhutto was confronting. Her voice has been silenced. The rest of the civilized world must take up her cause. We cannot ignore it. We cannot compromise with it. We must defeat it or it will defeat us." We are in perilous times (II Timothy 3) so stay tuned. [\[article link\]](#)

Obama's reticence on Iran stirs stew of opinion - Obama has said he is troubled by violence against protesters in Tehran, but insists it's up to Iranians to settle their election dispute themselves {It's Iran's election except for the minor detail that the entire complex and precisely implemented election scam in Iran was very likely a CIA plot from top to bottom and beginning to end but other than complete CIA involvement in the election the Iranians were allowed to vote just not pick their own President.}

President Obama is taking heat for his measured comments about the post-election protests in Iran. Obama has said he is troubled by violence against protesters in Tehran, but insists it's up to Iranians to settle their election dispute themselves. For that, he's accused of meddling by the government of Iranian President Mahmoud Ahmadinejad. Meanwhile, Republicans such as John McCain, Obama's rival in last year's U.S. election, accuse the president of not doing enough to help democratic supporters in Iran. ... Obama made no comments about Iran on Thursday, and has spoken only twice about the election and ensuing violence since protests began last weekend. "I stand strongly with the universal principle that people's voices should be heard and not suppressed," he said earlier in the week. ... Daniel Senor, a foreign policy adviser in the Bush

administration, said Obama should speak more forcefully for democracy. He noted that Iran already is accusing the U.S. of interference and would do so under any circumstances. Democratic movements are best sustained through "international isolation" of repressive governments, Senor added, as happened in the Ukraine after its elections in 2004. The best way to get other countries to speak out against Iran is presidential leadership. "The international community," he added, "will not mobilize unless the United States president weighs in." [\[article link\]](#)

Why Now, John Ensign? - Ensign "didn't explain why he had decided to disclose the affair - The Sun asked today, "Were payments to the Hamptons, documented in Senate and federal election records, intended to ensure their silence about the affair?"

The woman with whom Ensign had the affair, Cynthia Hampton, the former treasurer of Ensign's political committees, came forward yesterday to acknowledge the affair. Her husband, Douglas Hampton, served as a senior aide to Ensign in his Senate office. As the Washington Post story notes today, Cynthia Hampton's salary doubled in 2008 during the time she had the affair with Ensign. Her husband got an additional two weeks of pay in April 2008 two months before the affair ended and their son was put on the payroll until the affair ended in mid August 2008. The Sun asked today, "Were payments to the Hamptons, documented in Senate and federal election records, intended to ensure their silence about the affair?" [\[article link\]](#)

Ensign's Ex-Lover Suggests More Details to Emerge - The first public statement from the woman who had an affair with Nevada Sen. John Ensign suggests more is brewing behind the Republican lawmaker's neat account - Ensign, in his second term, has said he intends to remain in the Senate {I couldn't be more proud of the Republican Party they stand for so much good, so much honesty, integrity, leadership, self sacrifice yep it's good to be an American and have those fine Republicans in office building our nation and looking out for our interests. Maybe in the 2010 election we can vote in even more Republicans into office, well on second thought maybe we shouldn't.}

Nevada Sen. John Ensign's ex-lover says she did "everything possible" to keep their affair private, but a spokesman for the Republican lawmaker refuted the claim Thursday, saying the woman's husband approached a major television news channel before Ensign's public confession. Ensign's spokesman, Tory Mazzola, told FOX News that Cindy Hampton's husband, Doug, approached a TV news outlet with information on his wife's extramarital affair. This prompted Ensign to go public with his confession, according to sources. But in her first public statement Wednesday, Hampton said she and her family kept the affair private -- and suggested there may be more brewing behind Ensign's neat account. Hampton and her husband, a couple Ensign has described as "close friends," issued sharp remarks through their attorney. ... Ensign and his staff have refused to comment since he admitted the affair at a hastily arranged news conference in Las Vegas on Tuesday. It remains unclear what prompted the unexpected announcement. The disclosure resurrected questions about a two-week period in 2002 when Ensign abruptly dropped from public view. A person familiar with that episode, speaking on condition of anonymity because of the sensitivity of the matter, said the senator told a close associate the absence followed an earlier affair. Ensign, in his second term, has said he intends to remain in the Senate. [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: June 18, 2009

**\*\*\*Webcast Event (Thursday) June 25 at 8:00 p.m. (EDT): THE COLLAPSE OF CHRISTIAN AMERICA-LIVE WEBCAST FROM THE CREATION MUSEUM with Ken Ham, president of Answers in Genesis**

Ken Ham, president of Answers in Genesis, will present powerful new research as part of our first-ever live video webcast addressing the current spiritual state of our nation. Find out the reasons behind the collapse of Christianity in the Western world, then participate in a live chat with Britt Beemer, founder of America's Research Group, and Ken following the webcast. They are the co-authors of the new eye-opening book

Already Gone. America has more Christian resources and Bible colleges than ever in its history, yet the nation is on a spiritual downward spiral. What has happened? Why is the church not reaching the culture today as it has in the past? Get the full report on June 25 at 8:00 p.m. as Ken, in his dynamic style, recounts the secularization of American culture and explains why we are losing generations from the church-why, in fact, they are already gone! Don't miss this free webcast. Mark your calendar and visit [www.creationmuseum.org](http://www.creationmuseum.org) June 25 at 8:00 p.m. (EDT). [\[article link\]](#)

Economist.com: Iran rises up - It looks increasingly as though the government will have to crack down or back down - Yet something momentous has happened in a pivotal country in the most combustible part of the world - Having fatally misread its own people, Iran's government must now decide whether to back down or to crack down

THE sight of a million-odd demonstrators on the streets of Tehran, the like of which has not been seen since the revolution that unseated the shah in 1979, is bound to stir the hearts of freedom lovers the world over. That is especially true when the chief butt of popular anger, President Mahmoud Ahmadinejad, is a Holocaust-denying bully who seems bent on getting his hands on a nuclear weapon. Yet outsiders tempted to shout their support for the protesters should tread carefully for fear of achieving the opposite of what they intend. -- After holding the country in a tight grip for 30 years, Iran's clerical rulers are in disarray. The presidential candidate who was supposed to have come second in last week's ballot, Mir Hosein Mousavi, seems likely, judging by all the chicanery, to have won (see article). The establishment is divided, with some stalwarts of the revolution siding with the demonstrators. Even the supreme leader, too spiritual to submit himself to popular ballot for the near-omnipotent post he has held for the past two decades, has become embroiled in the squalid electoral fray. He may ultimately even face the question of his, and the regime's, survival. ... No one can see into the back rooms of the clerical establishment or into the bunkers of the Revolutionary Guard. No one knows the real results of the vote. No one can predict how long the street protests will last or how ready the regime is to use force and the price it would pay in its own people's blood. Yet something momentous has happened in a pivotal country in the most combustible part of the world. Having fatally misread its own people, Iran's government must now decide whether to back down or to crack down. [\[article link\]](#)

Iran protesters take to streets in 'mourning' march - [also] Press TV reported Thursday that Iran's Intelligence Ministry said it has arrested a number of "main agents" [agent provocateurs] behind vandalism during the [peaceful] daily protests - Intelligence Minister Gholam-Hossein Mohseni Eje'i said the ministry has a responsibility to "arrest and prosecute members of 'some groups which enter public rallies and attempt to cause unrest and chaos'"

Daily protests have claimed at least eight lives, according to Iran's government-funded Press Counter-demonstrations by Ahmadinejad backers also have drawn thousands, reflecting a fissure in the country. There have been several incidents of violence, some of which Mousavi supporters blamed on backers of Ahmadinejad and some on the Basij, a volunteer paramilitary force that takes orders from the government. Press TV reported Thursday that Iran's Intelligence Ministry said it has arrested a number of "main agents" behind vandalism during the daily protests. Intelligence Minister Gholam-Hossein Mohseni Eje'i said the ministry has a responsibility to "arrest and prosecute members of 'some groups which enter public rallies and attempt to cause unrest and chaos.'" Iran said it was investigating reports of violence at a Tehran University Dormitory. Parliament Speaker Ali Larijani has blamed the Interior Ministry for the raid on the dorm and attacks on civilians. Though the focus of demonstrations has been in Tehran, reports of protests and violence emerged in all corners of Iran. Human rights group Amnesty International said people had protested in Tabriz and Bobol in the north, Shiraz in the south, and Mashad and Zahedan in the east. It reported several deaths in Oroumiye in the northwest and Shiraz, as well as beatings by police, use of tear gas and the detention of hundreds of protesters. Authorities in Tehran have cracked down on the protests by hauling dozens of demonstrators to jail and blocking access to social networking sites, such as Twitter and Facebook. ... A

number of activists have been swept up in the arrests, including a former Iranian deputy prime minister who headed a group supporting increased freedom and democracy. Ibrahim Yazdi, who is about 76 years old and has prostate cancer, was pulled from his hospital bed and arrested Wednesday in Tehran, his granddaughter told CNN. [\[article link\]](#)

Where Will the Power Lie in Iran? - A Middle-Class Uprising - This election and the post-election protests are by far the greatest challenge the Islamic Republic of Iran has faced since its inception in 1979 - the rise of a new middle class whose demands stand in contrast to the radicalism of the incumbent President Ahmadinejad and the core conservative values of the clerical elite - This middle class has a different vision for the Iranian society and state - It is much larger in size and younger in age, politically more engaged and less timid

This election and the post-election protests are by far the greatest challenge the Islamic Republic of Iran has faced since its inception in 1979. Neither the downfall of President Banisadr in June 1981 nor the election of Mohammad Khatami to presidency in June 1997 matches in size and intensity the events of the past few weeks. Even though the outcome is uncertain, the ongoing protests reflect a remarkable phenomenon: the rise of a new middle class whose demands stand in contrast to the radicalism of the incumbent President Ahmadinejad and the core conservative values of the clerical elite, which no doubt has the backing of a religiously conservative sector of the population. ... This middle class has a different vision for the Iranian society and state. It is much larger in size and younger in age, politically more engaged and less timid. ... Like any other middle class it demands better living standards, more cultural and social freedoms, greater gender balance and women's rights, ethnic and religious inclusion and better access to the outside world. It wants accountability from the government and it demands to be heard. It is sensitive to Iran's image abroad and does not wish to be portrayed as extremist and uncouth. It is more articulate, better educated, technologically savvy, and more confident of its own place. If the conservative forces within the Iranian regime crush the peaceful protest movement they stand to alienate the largest, the most productive sector of the population. This may severally paralyze, even destroy, Iran's chances to emerge as a prosperous and stable country pivotal to the stability of the whole region. [\[article link\]](#)

Iranian-Americans protest in D.C. - marching from Iranian diplomatic offices to the Russian embassy, in protest of both governments' actions - The demonstration came in the wake of Russian President Dmitry Medvedev hosting Iranian President Mahmoud Ahmadinejad in Moscow on Tuesday, despite allegations of ballot fraud in Ahmadinejad's re-election last week

WASHINGTON (CNN) -- Iranian-Americans demonstrated on the streets of Washington on Wednesday evening, marching from Iranian diplomatic offices to the Russian embassy, in protest of both governments' actions. The demonstration came in the wake of Russian President Dmitry Medvedev hosting Iranian President Mahmoud Ahmadinejad in Moscow on Tuesday, despite allegations of ballot fraud in Ahmadinejad's re-election last week. "We're hoping that the world attention does not end from what the Iranians are doing right now, because this is not going to end in the next few days, because this is a long haul, a long battle," said Washington protest and group organizer Morteza Ahmady. "Iranians are very capable of deciding their own destiny." The group Whereismyvote.org organized the demonstration of about 100 people and aims to build support for its "global protest" this Saturday. "I think it's a very new thing from a historical point of view; it's a civic movement. People try to keep it as nonviolent and civil as possible," said group organizer Negar Mortarzavi. In Russia, Ahmadinejad was welcomed as the "newly re-elected president of Iran," with Deputy Foreign Minister Sergei Ryabkov telling reporters, "the issue of elections in Iran is an internal affair of the Iranian people." [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: June 17, 2009

Iran accuses US of meddling after disputed vote - Iran accused the United States on Wednesday of "intolerable" meddling in its internal affairs, alleging for the first time that Washington has fueled a bitter postelection dispute {Bye, bye, Ahmadinejad! This is very probably the end for Ahmadinejad's rigged presidency as the US is currently re-positioning itself [in the media] to identify with the other side. The handwriting is on the wall. Soon the US will be claiming responsibility for the election change even though the US delayed and seemingly did everything it could to help keep Ahmadinejad in office. In all likelihood though Ahmadinejad will miraculously re-emerge in world politics probably as some new UN love child i.e. Mikhail Gorbachev of the then supposedly defunct USSR.}

TEHRAN, Iran (AP) - Iran accused the United States on Wednesday of "intolerable" meddling in its internal affairs, alleging for the first time that Washington has fueled a bitter postelection dispute. Opposition supporters marched in Tehran's streets for a third straight day to protest the outcome of the balloting. The Iranian government summoned the Swiss ambassador, who represents U.S. interests in Iran, to complain about American interference, state-run Press TV reported. The English-language channel quoted the government as calling Western interference "intolerable." President Barack Obama has reacted cautiously to developments in Iran, saying he shared the world's "deep concerns about the election" but adding that it was "not productive, given the history of U.S.-Iranian relations, to be seen as meddling." The two countries broke off diplomatic relations after the 1979 Islamic Revolution. [\[article link\]](#)

Witnesses describe violence in Iran as protesters stand firm {Good for the people of Iran this is Truly an Historic event!} (Graphic Photos)

(CNN) -- Defying threats of arrest or worse, witnesses to protests in Iran are managing to leak reports of violence after the country's disputed presidential elections. ... Many Iranians feel the June 12 election was "a sham," a Tehran man in his 20s told CNN in an interview. "During the previous presidential election, we had a 50.9 percent turnout," he said. "This time, we got 82 percent, because people wanted change and current President Mahmoud Ahmadinejad out. We know that many of Ahmadinejad voters from the last election voted for opposition leader Mir Hossein Mousavi this time. "This is one of the reasons we were certain that Mousavi would win," he said. "On Saturday morning, when they released the results that Ahmadinejad got 64 percent and Mousavi got 33 percent, we were absolutely shocked. If you looked at the returns coming in, Ahmadinejad's returns never dipped -- but Mousavi's votes dropped from 630,000 to 570,000. How is that possible? It's just more proof that the elections were rigged ... people feel like their intelligence has been insulted and that they've been lied to." ... Reports of violence came from outside Tehran as well. One video was posted by a person who said he had received it anonymously from a Twitter feed. It showed several people wounded by apparent gunshots, and people attempting to treat them, seemingly without medical supplies. The poster said the video was shot in Esfahan, a city about 200 miles (320 kilometers) south of Tehran. [\[article link\]](#)

Iranian Opposition Leader Calls for Peaceful Rally Over Election Violence - {I pray for the safety and wellbeing for all the people of Iran that their election has a peaceful outcome and that they have a real opportunity to move forward in a peaceful way with their lives and in their society helping to set an example of peace and prosperity throughout the Middle-East including a meaningful peace with Israel.}

Iranian opposition leader Mir Hossein Mousavi urged his supporters to hold peaceful protests Thursday to mourn those killed in violence over the country's hotly-disputed election results, Reuters reported. He called for his followers to wear or carry black in mourning for the alleged election fraud and the deaths of protesters, and said there should be "a new presidential election that will not repeat the shameful fraud from the previous election." ... But Mousavi appears to have no intention of backing down. His announcement came shortly after the country's most powerful military force said that Iranian Web sites and bloggers must remove any materials that "create tension" or face legal action. The dispute presents one of the gravest threats to Iran's cleric-led system since the 1979 Islamic Revolution. [\[article link\]](#)



Commentary: Could Iran crisis promote Mideast peace? [Not unless the UN acknowledges vote fraud and removes Ahmadinejad from office, it seems that Iranian protests are going to eventually remove Ahmadinejad with or without the UN though the UN would actually gain more credibility and get more millage with Ahmadinejad gone, Ahmadinejad is very likely a CIA operative (since at least 1979 and the CIA inspired Iranian hostage crisis with Ahmadinejad as the front man) so the US government will cling to their CIA planted agent until the bitter end] - We're witnessing the mobilizing power of anti-incumbent forces, particularly youth, who are fed up, and the role of technology in getting voters to the ballot boxes and out on the street - Both events, however, point to setbacks for what many have perceived as a [premeditated Bush NWO plan] Shiite axis of Iran and Hezbollah to undermine American interests throughout the Mideast - For this reason, Arab publics are fixated on the events in Tehran as much as Americans are {It's interesting that every time Saddam Hussein of Iraq coughed or flew an airplane it was an international crisis that required the overthrow of his leadership by force however Iran's nuclear nut Ahmadinejad is hanging in the balance barely able to stay in power as he steals elections, kills his own people on the streets, and threatens the globe with a nuclear crisis yet the Western UN powers are doing more to keep him illegally in office than to remove him. Note: I pray every day that Israel does not take the bait and bomb a nuclear facility in Iran. It's painfully obvious that the USA is supporting Ahmadinejad not deposing him and if Israel bombed Iran the US would back Iran it's that sort of world we now exist in. Ahmadinejad is a random terrorist threat but he is also a poor leader and probably not capable of taking his forces into an actual war against another nation.}

Editor's note: Parag Khanna is director of the Global Governance Initiative at the New America Foundation and author of the best-seller "The Second World: Empires and Influence in the New Global Order" (Random House, 2008), which has been translated into more than a dozen languages. During 2007 he was a senior geopolitical adviser to U.S. Special Operations Forces in Iraq and Afghanistan. A host of InnerView on MTV, he also served in the foreign policy advisory group to the Barack Obama for President campaign. (CNN) -- With a [partial ballot] recount announced for the Iranian election, and opposition candidate Mir Hossein Moussavi demanding a fresh election, the political situation in Iran remains on a knife's edge. We're witnessing the mobilizing power of anti-incumbent forces, particularly youth, who are fed up, and the role of technology in getting voters to the ballot boxes and out on the street. The Iranian drama has upstaged the recent Lebanese elections in which the U.S.-backed, Sunni-led March 14 coalition won a resounding victory over the increasingly politically active Hezbollah. Both events, however, point to setbacks for what many have perceived as a Shiite axis of Iran and Hezbollah to undermine American interests throughout the Mideast. For this reason, Arab publics are fixated on the events in Tehran as much as Americans are. [\[article link\]](#)

Ensign quits Senate GOP leadership post - Republican Sen. John Ensign of Nevada has stepped down from his leadership post one day after admitting he carried on a [2nd] extra-marital affair [known affairs in 2002, and 2007-2008] - Ensign was chairman of the Republican Policy Committee, the fourth-ranking spot in the leadership - "This really doesn't help a Republican Party that has tried to run as a party of family values" said Chuck Muth, a self-described conservative-libertarian activist - "It absolutely makes the party look hugely hypocritical" - Ensign's admission complicates Republican Party efforts to unseat Democratic Majority Leader Harry Reid, also from Nevada, in next year's midterm congressional elections {So many of the Bush Republican office holders are just phony pretenders with practically no real abilities to lead or govern so it's no surprise that the Bush Republican Party is in full meltdown and at a crisis level. At this rate the Republican Party won't bounce back they have dug too deep of a hole for themselves. The Bush Republican era is synonymous with scumbag politics and few would identify themselves as a Bush Republican (4% in the last poll of who represents the Republican Party) and worse yet the Bush RINO Party has no intention of changing back to its Conservative roots so I guess it's Audios Republican Amigos for the Republican Party!}

WASHINGTON (AP) - Republican Sen. John Ensign of Nevada has stepped down from his leadership post one day after admitting he carried on a extra-marital affair with a woman who was on his campaign staff. Ensign conveyed his decision in a phone call with Senate Republican Leader Mitch McConnell, who said he had



accepted the resignation. Ensign was chairman of the Republican Policy Committee, the fourth-ranking spot in the leadership. He remained away from the Capitol during the day, and aides declined to answer additional questions about the affair. Ensign, a rising star in conservative circles and Nevada's most popular Republican, disclosed the affair at a hastily arranged news conference Tuesday, shattering his prospects for heading his party's ticket three years from now. ... "This really doesn't help a Republican Party that has tried to run as a party of family values," said Chuck Muth, a self-described conservative-libertarian activist. "It absolutely makes the party look hugely hypocritical." Ensign did not disclose what prompted his decision to declare his infidelity. Ensign's spokesman, Tory Mazzola, said the affair took place between December 2007 and August 2008 with a campaign staffer who was married to an employee in Ensign's Senate office. In 2002, Ensign missed several public appearances and dropped official business for about two weeks to deal with what his aides then described as a family matter. A person familiar with that episode, speaking on condition of anonymity because of the sensitivity of the matter, said Tuesday the absence followed an earlier affair. Ensign's admission complicates Republican Party efforts to unseat Democratic Majority Leader Harry Reid, also from Nevada, in next year's midterm congressional elections. Associated Press reporter Kevin Freking reported from Washington and AP reporters Brendan Riley and Kathleen Hennessey contributed to the story from Nevada. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} October 20, 2006: Bush celebrates National Character Counts Week - During National Character Counts Week, Bush Stumps for Philanderer - President Bush flew here to champion the reelection of a congressman who last year settled a \$5.5 million lawsuit alleging that he beat his mistress during a five-year affair - Update: Don Sherwood was defeated for reelection by Chris Carney (D) in November 2006 - Carney defeated Sherwood in the election, 53% to 47% and became the first Democrat to represent Pennsylvania's 10th district since 1960 (Wiki.com)

"I'm pleased to be here with Don Sherwood," a smiling president told the congressman's loyal but dispirited supporters at a luncheon fundraiser Thursday. "He has got a record of accomplishment." Quite a record. While representing the good people of the 10th District, the married congressman shackled up in Washington with a Peruvian immigrant more than three decades his junior. During one assignation in 2004, the woman, who says Sherwood was striking her and trying to strangle her, locked herself in a bathroom and called 911; Sherwood told police he was giving her a back rub. At a time when Republicans are struggling to motivate religious conservatives to go to the polls next month, it is not clear what benefit the White House found in sending Bush to stump for Sherwood - smack dab in the middle of what Bush, in an official proclamation, dubbed "National Character Counts Week." [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: June 16, 2009

Sources Say 'Extortion' Threat Was Behind GOP Senator's Admission of Affair With Staff Member - Republican Sen. John Ensign of Nevada is admitting he had an extramarital affair with a member of his campaign staff - a decision that FOX News sources say was prompted by a blackmail threat {No Duh! Politicians don't just suddenly gain a conscience and get honest of course money, manipulation and the need for power resulted in the public announcement. I was thinking either the Democrats or more likely the Bush family dished the dirt. If he started meddling and somehow got in the way of Jeb's 2012 presidential bid then Bush Sr. might have donned his special Black Ops cap. Bush Sr. didn't just fall out of a plane yesterday, well actually it was a few days ago but Memo to all Republicans the White House is for Bush approved personnel only.}

An influential Republican senator went public Tuesday about an extramarital affair he had with a member of his campaign staff -- a decision that FOX News sources say was prompted by a blackmail threat. Two Senate Republican sources close to Sen. John Ensign of Nevada told FOX News that a former employee had asked Ensign for money in what both sources described as a case of "extortion." ... Last month, Ensign traveled to Iowa for a speech organized by a conservative advocacy group, sparking speculation that he had an interest in

possibly running for president. Aides said the visit was about staking out a leadership position within the GOP. Ensign has been a rising star among conservatives, speaking out against President Barack Obama's stimulus package, statehood for the District of Columbia and union-organizing legislation and in favor of gun owners' rights. Ensign has been a member of the men's ministry the Promise Keepers, a Christian ministry. ... Ensign is the latest member of Congress who has acknowledged infidelity. Sen. David Vitter, R-La., is rebounding from being linked with a prostitute. Over the years, Ensign and Senate Majority Leader Harry Reid, D-Nev., have worked closely on issues affecting Nevada and have an agreement not to criticize the other publicly.

[\[article link\]](#)

Senator Ensign (R) Nevada [chairman of the Senate Republican Policy Committee - [wiki.com](#)] to admit extramarital affair - Ensign's considered a rising star within the GOP - Earlier this month Ensign spoke to a conservative group in Iowa, stoking speculation that he might have interest in running for the GOP presidential nomination in 2012 {So the guy lies to his wife and cheats on his wife and family but I'm sure he is open and honest enough and straight forward with the voters and the public after all he wouldn't be a Republican if he couldn't be trusted.}

WASHINGTON (CNN) - Senator John Ensign is admitting he had an extramarital affair. In a statement released by his office, the Republican from Nevada says "I take full responsibility for my actions. I know that I have deeply hurt and disappointed my wife, my children, my family, my friends, my staff and the people of Nevada who believed in me not just as a legislator but as a person. I deeply regret and am very sorry for my actions." The senator's office also released a statement from Ensign's wife Darlene, saying "since we found out last year we have worked through the situation and we have come to a reconciliation. This has been difficult on both families. With the help of our family and close friends our marriage has become stronger. I love my husband." ... Ensign's considered a rising star within the GOP. He was first elected to the Senate in 2000 and comfortably won re-election in the midterm elections of 2006, when the Democrats won back Congress. He's not up for re-election until 2012. Earlier this month Ensign spoke to a conservative group in Iowa, stoking speculation that he might have interest in running for the GOP presidential nomination in 2012. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} High Infidelity - What if three admitted adulterers (McCain, Giuliani, Newt Gingrich) run for president and no one cares? - But the most notorious of them all is undoubtedly Newt Gingrich, who ran for Congress in 1978 on the slogan, "Let Our Family Represent Your Family" - He was reportedly cheating on his first wife at the time - In 1999, he (57 year old - Newt Gingrich) was disgraced again, having been caught in an affair with a 33-year-old congressional aide while spearheading the impeachment proceedings against President Clinton

Lurking just over the horizon are liabilities for three Republicans who have topped several national, independent polls for the GOP's favorite 2008 nominee: Sen. John McCain (affair, divorce), former House Speaker Newt Gingrich (affair, divorce, affair, divorce), and former New York Mayor Rudy Giuliani (divorce, affair, nasty divorce). Together, they form the most maritally challenged crop of presidential hopefuls in American political history. ... McCain was still married and living with his wife in 1979 while, according to The New York Times' Nicholas Kristof, "aggressively courting a 25-year-old woman who was as beautiful as she was rich." McCain divorced his wife, who had raised their three children while he was imprisoned in Vietnam, then launched his political career with his new wife's family money. In 2000, McCain managed to deflect media questioning about his first marriage with a deft admission of responsibility for its failure. It's possible that the age of the offense and McCain's charmed relationship with the press will pull him through again, but Giuliani and Gingrich may face a more difficult challenge. Both conducted well-documented affairs in the last decade--while still in public office. ... Giuliani informed his second wife, Donna Hanover, of his intention to seek a separation in a 2000 press conference. The announcement was precipitated by a tabloid frenzy after Giuliani marched with his then-mistress, Judith Nathan, in New York's St. Patrick's Day parade, an acknowledgement of infidelity so audacious that Daily News columnist Jim Dwyer compared it with "groping in the window at

Macy's." In the acrid divorce proceedings that followed, Hanover accused Giuliani of serial adultery, alleging that Nathan was just the latest in a string of mistresses, following an affair the mayor had had with his former communications director. ... But the most notorious of them all is undoubtedly Gingrich, who ran for Congress in 1978 on the slogan, "Let Our Family Represent Your Family." He was reportedly cheating on his first wife at the time. In 1995, an alleged mistress from that period, Anne Manning, told Vanity Fair's Gail Sheehy: "We had \*\*\*\* sex. He prefers that modus operandi because then he can say, 'I never slept with her.'" Gingrich obtained his first divorce in 1981, after forcing his wife, who had helped put him through graduate school, to haggle over the terms while in the hospital, as she recovered from uterine cancer surgery. In 1999, he was disgraced again, having been caught in an affair with a 33-year-old congressional aide while spearheading the impeachment proceedings against President Clinton (over his lies about his Monica Lewinsky affair in the White House oval office). [\[article link\]](#)

Iran to recount disputed election votes - Ahmadinejad's main opponent, conservative reformist Mir Hossein Moussavi, Tuesday rejected the vote recount, calling instead for a fresh election - The official, who spoke on condition of anonymity, said a recount would provide another opportunity for the government to manipulate the results - He said the council ordered the printing of 53 million ballots for the elections, but only 39 million were [publically] used - Fourteen million ballots were missing [14 million missing official ballots could have been privately cast for Ahmadinejad and the recount could be counting some or even a lot of the 'missing' ballots] {The original vote fraud of Ahmadinejad is being continued by recounting only a few of the distorted votes taken from the Mosques and the military offices but exclude the votes taken at the schools where the Moussavi supporters were told to go vote. The UN should call the election a fraud and at the very least hold a new election but the UN doesn't want elections the UN a form of dictatorship itself is very interested in implementing and inserting global dictators into every country in the world planning that one day all the individual dictator power and authority positions will be absorbed into their UN system and given to one UN dictator-leader.}

TEHRAN, Iran (CNN) -- Iranian authorities Tuesday agreed to recount disputed presidential election votes as the country faced intensifying unrest in the wake of opposition claims that incumbent Mahmoud Ahmadinejad's victory was rigged. Ahmadinejad's main opponent, conservative reformist Mir Hossein Moussavi, Tuesday rejected the vote recount, calling instead for a fresh election, an official close to the opposition leader's camp told CNN. Moussavi also asked supporters not to attend a planned protest rally Tuesday to avoid clashes with a rival rally by Ahmadinejad's supporters that had threatened to renew post-election violence, the official said. Iran's Guardian Council -- which is made up of top clerics and judges -- said Tuesday it will recount votes that the opposition questioned in Friday's race. A spokesman for the council told the official Islamic Republic News Agency that council members met with the three opposition candidates -- Moussavi, Mehdi Karrubi and Mohsen Rezaie -- and asked them to specify the areas where they wanted a recount. ... The official, who spoke on condition of anonymity, said a recount would provide another opportunity for the government to manipulate the results. He said the council ordered the printing of 53 million ballots for the elections, but only 39 million were used. Fourteen million ballots were missing. [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: June 15, 2009

Breaking News: Gunfire Erupts at Iranian Pro-Reform Protests, At Least 1 Killed - Gunmen fired on Iranian protesters during a massive demonstration over the country's hotly-disputed election, killing at least one person - The shooting came from a compound for volunteer militia linked to Iran's powerful Revolutionary Guard - "We want our president, not the one who was forced on us" said 28-year-old Sara, who gave only her first name because of fears of reprisals from authorities  
Gunmen fired on Iranian protesters during a massive demonstration over the country's hotly-disputed

election, killing at least one person. An Associated Press photographer saw one person shot dead and several others who appear seriously wounded in Tehran's Azadi Square. The shooting came from a compound for volunteer militia linked to Iran's powerful Revolutionary Guard. ... Chanting crowds, some wearing green campaign colors, greeted Mir Hossein Mousavi, the defeated candidate in Friday's election, as he slowly moved through the streets on the back of a car. Scuffles broke out as Ahmadinejad supporters, riding motorbikes and armed with sticks, attacked the demonstrators along the route. But Iranian television painted a more violent picture, saying that pro-government militia opened fire on the crowd of Mousavi supporters, killing at least one, Reuters reported. "There has been sporadic shooting out there... I can see people running here," a reporter from Iran's English-language Press TV told Reuters. "We want our president, not the one who was forced on us," said 28-year-old Sara, who gave only her first name because of fears of reprisals from authorities. [\[article link\]](#)

June 15, 2009: Iranian Pro-Reform Marchers Flood Tehran Streets - Chanting crowds, some wearing green campaign colors, greeted Mir Hossein Mousavi, the defeated candidate in Friday's election, as he slowly moved through the streets on the back of a car - They took up protest chants: "Where are the 63 percent who voted for Ahmadinejad? If Ahmadinejad remains president, we will protest every day" - Some of the results - were announced before the ballot boxes had even been opened

Tens of thousands of Iranians took to the streets of Tehran Monday, defying a country-wide crackdown with protests against the hotly-disputed results of last week's hotly-disputed presidential election. ... They took up protest chants: "Where are the 63 percent who voted for Ahmadinejad? If Ahmadinejad remains president, we will protest every day." Both Mousavi and Mehdi Karroubi, another defeated candidate who appeared alongside him Monday, have lodged complaints that the vote was rigged. Some of the results - which awarded a record-breaking 25 million votes and 63 percent of the electorate to Ahmadinejad - were announced before the ballot boxes had even been opened. On Monday, Ayatollah Ali Khamenei, Iran's Supreme Leader, ordered an investigation into allegations of election fraud, marking a stunning turnaround by the country's most powerful figure and offering hope to opposition forces who have waged street clashes to protest Ahmadinejad's re-election. ... Election results must be authorized by the council, composed of clerics closely allied with the unelected supreme leader. All three of Ahmadinejad's challengers in the election - Mousavi and two others - have made public allegations of fraud after results showed the president winning by a 2-to-1 margin. [\[article link\]](#)

Hossein Mousavi was told yesterday (June 12, 2009) that he had won the Iranian elections, which perhaps served to temporarily lull them into complacency - Hours later, the Ministry inexplicably reversed itself - announced a landslide victory for Ahmadinejad - Until we know what happened, the international community should withhold recognition - On the basis of what we know so far, here is the sequence of events starting on the afternoon of election day, Friday, June 12 - Unlike previous elections, there was no breakdown of the vote by province - The voting patterns announced by the government were identical in all parts of the country, an impossibility

Near closing time of the polls, mobile text messaging was turned off nationwide \* Security forces poured out into the streets in large numbers \* The Ministry of Interior (election headquarters) was surrounded by concrete barriers and armed men \* National television began broadcasting pre-recorded messages calling for everyone to unite behind the winner \* The Mousavi campaign was informed officially that they had won the election, which perhaps served to temporarily lull them into complacency \* But then the Ministry of Interior announced a landslide victory for Ahmadinejad \* Unlike previous elections, there was no breakdown of the vote by province, which would have provided a way of judging its credibility \* The voting patterns announced by the government were identical in all parts of the country, an impossibility also see the comments of Juan Cole at the title link \* Less than 24 hours later, Supreme Leader Ayatollah Khamenei publicly announced his congratulations to the winner, apparently confirming that the process was complete and irrevocable, contrary

to constitutional requirements \* Shortly thereafter, all mobile phones, Facebook, and other social networks were blocked, as well as major foreign news sources. [\[article link\]](#)

A devastating defeat for Iran's green [traditional Islam] revolution - After an election campaign of unprecedented hope the result shattered those who longed for reform - Mousavi's slick, youth-driven "green" campaign - the colour is for Islam and hope - galvanised demands for a stabler economy, more liberty at home and easier relations abroad {The highly opposed Islam of Ahmadinejad is not traditional Islam but a NWO - New Age Islam that is the concoction of modern think tanks, liberal Universities and media talk shows. No one [not even traditional Islam] is in any way ever under any obligation to bow down to the newly minted NWO - New Age Islam. This new, more violent and more oppressive Islam is derived from the imaginations of social engineering and is a figment of the Bush family and their CIA propaganda. Islam in either the traditional or the modern New Age form will not get anyone into heaven. Everyone knows by reason that there are not dozens of disembodied virgins awaiting in the afterlife for those who commit crime here on earth it's just a simple fact that sex is physical and the afterlife is spiritual the two are mutually exclusive.}

June 14, 2009: The disillusionment on the streets of Tehran yesterday was extreme. Several hundred demonstrators, many wearing the green colours of Mousavi's campaign, chanted "The government lied to the people," gathering near the Interior Ministry as the final controversial count was announced. Elsewhere in Tehran, up to 300 young people blocked the avenue by forming a human chain and chanted "Ahmadi, shame on you. Leave the government alone." One news agency reported that a senior policeman told demonstrators: "The time of dancing and shouting is over." "It's such a cheek, it's impossible for it to stand," argued a woman photographer from a north Tehran suburb. "If they don't fix it, it will erode any legitimacy that is left for the Islamic Republic." The drama came at the end of an extraordinary week that seemed to promise a new politics for Iran and an end to the mass apathy that allowed the populist Ahmadinejad to take power in 2005. The previous record turnout was in 1997, when reformist cleric Mohammad Khatami - who is now backing Mousavi - was elected and ushered in a period of optimism and change. -- Mousavi's slick, youth-driven "green" campaign - the colour is for Islam and hope - galvanised demands for a stabler economy, more liberty at home and easier relations abroad. Night after night tens of thousands of his supporters rallied in a party atmosphere without a single policeman or militiaman in sight as a river of green clothes, armbands and banners - as well as cars and bikes - swept up Valiasr Avenue, Tehran's main north-south thoroughfare. Some young women even cast off their hijab headscarves and danced with men - unthinkable public behaviour in normal times. It was inspiring to see this show of peaceful, if raucous, people power, driven by youthful high spirits. But there was also a warning that the authorities seem to have ignored. "If there's cheating," went one popular slogan, "there'll be rioting." The menacing black-clad police deployed on Valiasr last night showed that it was being taken seriously. -- Hopes were high that Mousavi, with his high-profile wife, Zahra Rahnavard, alongside him, would be a president who would emulate Khatami and ease social restrictions, especially for women, as well as improve Iran's international standing. "I think there will be more freedom," said a smiling Soraya Sohrabinejad, 21, draped in a fetching green tunic and the flimsiest of hijabs at the challenger's final campaign rally. But excitement and wishful thinking may have combined with an underestimation of the scale of possible electoral fraud, though there were warning signs there, too: a senior ayatollah was rumoured to have issued a fatwa sanctioning moves to ensure victory for Ahmadinejad, and Mousavi supporters were advised to vote in schools rather than mosques or Basij militia offices [to separate their vote out so it wouldn't count]. [\[article link\]](#)

June 14, 2009: Iraqi President Congratulates Ahmadinejad on Re-Election - Iraq's president on Sunday congratulated his Iranian counterpart Mahmoud Ahmadinejad on his re-election, becoming the second head of state to offer support for the hard-liner - Abdul-Aziz al-Hakim the head of one of the most influential Shiite parties, the Supreme Iraqi Islamic Council, also sent a congratulatory telegram to Iran - Al-Hakim is suffering from lung cancer and has been hospitalized in Iran - Shiite cleric Muqtada al-Sadr also endorsed Ahmadinejad



BAGHDAD - Iraq's president on Sunday congratulated his Iranian counterpart Mahmoud Ahmadinejad on his re-election, becoming the second head of state to offer support for the hard-liner. Iran has declared Ahmadinejad the victor but the results are being challenged by opposition candidate Mir Hossein Mousavi. Iraqi President Jalal Talabani's office said he sent a congratulatory telegram to Ahmadinejad. The victory shows support for Ahmadinejad personally as well as "the approach taken by the Islamic Republic" under Iran's supreme leader Ayatollah Ali Khamenei, Talabani said, according to a statement posted on his Web site. Talabani, a Kurd, also expressed confidence "that the friendly and neighborly relations" will improve in the coming years. ... Many Shiite leaders in Iraq have close ties with Iran, which is also predominantly Shiite. The head of one of the most influential Shiite parties, the Supreme Iraqi Islamic Council, also sent a congratulatory telegram to Iran, but he praised Khamenei for successful elections instead of mentioning Ahmadinejad. "We saw the gathering of millions who cast ballots to express their right to elect the president," Abdul-Aziz al-Hakim said in the telegram, according to the TV station owned by his party, Al-Forat. Al-Hakim is suffering from lung cancer and has been hospitalized in Iran. A spokesman for anti-U.S. Shiite cleric Muqtada al-Sadr also endorsed Ahmadinejad. "The re-elected president has great success in Iranian society, especially among the poor," Sadr's spokesman Salah al-Obeidi said. "He has more credibility than the reformists." [\[article link\]](#)

June 14, 2009: Bill Clinton - U.S. no longer dominated by Christians and Jews [The Bush NWO scheme begins to emerge into the public 'Shock & Awe Phase 2' as high ranking once trusted elected officials reveal their anti-western global submissive agenda.]

WASHINGTON - Former President Bill Clinton has told an Arab-American audience of 1,000 people that the U.S. is no longer just a black-white country, nor a country that is dominated by Christians and a powerful Jewish minority. In a speech to the group on Saturday, Clinton said that given the growing numbers of Muslims, Hindus and other religious groups here, Americans should be mindful of the nation's changing demographics, which led to the election of Barack Obama as president. Clinton said by 2050 the U.S. will no longer have a majority of people with European heritage and that in an interdependent world "this is a very positive thing." Speaking in a hotel ballroom to the American-Arab Anti-Discrimination Committee during its annual convention, Clinton also praised Obama's speech in Cairo, Egypt, that was focused on the Arab world. Clinton told the audience that it's important that they push government leaders for a resolution to the Israeli-Palestinian conflict. ... As the U.S. continues to push for peace in the area, "I think it's really important to give the Palestinian people something to look forward to," Clinton said to loud applause. Clinton, who wasn't paid for his speech, spoke in a wide-ranging 35-minute address that focused on people's identity in an interdependent world. He said the U.S. can't rely on its military might in global relations. "It has to begin by people accepting the fact that they can be proud of who they are without despising who someone else is," he said. [\[article link\]](#)

Hatred, chaos and savage beatings in (Bush created - UN controlled) Tehran - Seconds earlier the man had dared to stand up to the baton wielding men because they had shoved a 14-year-old girl - For his chivalry he got one of the most savage beatings I have ever seen at the hands of four Iranian riot policemen and members of the Baseej, Iran's plain clothed volunteer militia

TEHRAN, Iran (CNN) -- He was surrounded and pleading for them to stop but six men with clubs, batons and metal rods kept battering a young Iranian man with ruthless force. The swing that keeps replaying in my head was the black baton that smashed the man in the skull behind his left ear. Seconds earlier the man had dared to stand up to the baton wielding men because they had shoved a 14-year-old girl. For his chivalry he got one of the most savage beatings I have ever seen at the hands of four Iranian riot policemen and members of the Baseej, Iran's plain clothed volunteer militia. "To hell with Iran," he said as he sat beaten and battered along the sidewalk. "This is not my government. This is not my country." A grown man who watched the beating burst into tears. This was a glimpse of the ugly aftermath of Iran's presidential elections, which sparked outrage among supporters of candidate Mir Hossein Mousavi. Mousavi's backers are calling President



Mahmoud Ahmadinejad's landslide victory a sham. They're demanding the vote be annulled. The government's response has been a ruthless and violent crackdown. [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: June 14, 2009

The Threshing Floor Radio Show - June 12, 2009 Randy Maugans - Babylon Invasion "The Emergent/Contemplative/Purpose Driven One World Religion" - The collateral damage is already in view as we dissect the schism at the top of Calvary Chapel's leadership over the promotion of meditative/contemplative/purpose driven/seeker-friendly practices - The real victim is the Biblical TRUTH! {The legacy of Calvary Chapel is that God has done Extraordinary things through Ordinary people. People like Chuck Smith Sr., Lonnie Frisbee and thousands of others. The downfall of Calvary Chapel is that a few people like Chuck Smith Jr., Skip Heitzig and Greg Laurie now forsake the Extraordinary and embrace the Ordinary. Embracing ordinary worldly ministries and the (modern think tank) religion of the likes of Rick Warren, R. C. Sproul and John MacArthur.} (Mp3)

The global drive to a new, man-centered one world religious system, called "MYSTERY BABYLON", gains significant momentum. Rick Warren ("Purpose Driven Life") and former British Prime Minister, Tony Blair are joining forces to converge post-modernism, process theology, and Hindu Meditative practices into the model of a religious corporatism: In Alan Jones' book, Reimagining Christianity, he talks about a mystical spirituality in which not only all the world's religions will be united but all humanity will be united whether religious or not. The long held dreams of the Rockefeller-funded World Council of Churches, the Vatican, and the rampant corporatization of religion are a war on the inerrancy of the written Word of God. The invasion is in full operation. The collateral damage is already in view as we dissect the schism at the top of Calvary Chapel's leadership over the promotion of meditative/contemplative/purpose driven/seeker-friendly practices. The real victim is the Biblical TRUTH! [\[article link\]](#)

SBC Repudiates Prayer for Obama's Death - The Southern Baptist Convention, the nation's largest denomination, has been embarrassed by the comments of the Rev. Wiley Drake, a former officer in the convention, who said he is praying for the death of the president {If Pastor Wiley Drake was Catholic he would probably be gone having been dismissed and removed from his ministry authorities for preaching a form of (witchcraft) violence, at least I hope he would be. The problem with Protestantism [besides removing the Holy Spirit] is that we have traded one Pope for every pastor a pope [too many pastors are behaving as a law unto themselves]. Almost every protestant pastor thinks they are king and pope and law (and Holy Spirit) of their church, they lead, they counsel, they spend, they decide, but here is the news flash - it is God's Church not the pastor's Church. Until the Protestant denominations can wake-up and grasp that the people are there to worship Jesus Christ, not to serve the pastors needs but that the pastors are servants of Jesus Christ to serve the people's needs. Until the pastors and denominational leadership of modern churches realize that they are not dictators over men but are servants for Jesus' sake then the modern cult-like protestant denominations are going to continue to see their relevance in society decline. -- Acts 20:28 Take heed (Pastors) therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed (nourish) the Church of God, which He (God/Jesus) hath purchased with His own blood.}

The Southern Baptist Convention, the nation's largest denomination, has been embarrassed by the comments of the Rev. Wiley Drake, a former officer in the convention, who said he is praying for the death of the president. Drake, a former SBC vice president who ran for president last year, said in a recent interview on Fox News Radio that he is praying an "imprecatory prayer" against the president. Those are prayers that ask for evil or misfortune. Asked whether he was seriously praying that the president of the United States would die, Drake said, "If he does not turn to God and does not turn his life around, I am asking God to enforce imprecatory prayers that are throughout the Scripture that would cause him death, that's correct." SBC officials have moved quickly to disavow the comments. SBC spokesman Sing Oldham told the Associated

Baptist Press that Drake is out of the denomination's mainstream. Oldham said he believes that most Southern Baptists are committed to praying for the president's well-being, which he said is called for in Scripture. [\[article link\]](#)

Ahmadinejad dismisses street protests - In a news conference, Ahmadinejad portrayed his apparent win in Friday's election as a victory over foreign powers - "The era of a few countries making decisions for the rest of the world has come to an end" he said {Highly unlikely, Ahmadinejad is from the same mold as Bush Jr. and almost everything he says is a complete lie and the opposite of the truth. Ahmadinejad and his administration were emplaced and are completely propped up by the UN and the Bush administration. Everything the Bush administration did was for Iran and not for America. The painfully high price of oil and gasoline at the pump, the Iraq war, Bush supporting Iranian terrorist groups like Hezbollah has all been done on behalf of Ahmadinejad and for the Shiite radicalization of Iran and the world. Supposedly Ahmadinejad is a nuclear nut and the most dangerous person to America since Osama Bin Laden but make no mistake this election in Iran was rigged and a complete fraud and it was rigged with the help of the UN and the leading nations of the world. Ahmadinejad didn't defeat the world in fact quite the opposite the NWO gave him his victory. Secretary of State Hillary Clinton and all the other UN governments of the world are barely mumbling a word about his obviously stolen presidency and actually they seem completely intent on keeping him in office or in some form of power just like all the other UN puppets such as Mikhail Gorbachev.}

TEHRAN, Iran (CNN) -- Iranian President Mahmoud Ahmadinejad on Sunday dismissed violent protests against his election victory by comparing voters' anger to a "football match." ... In a news conference, Ahmadinejad portrayed his apparent win in Friday's election as a victory over foreign powers. "The era of a few countries making decisions for the rest of the world has come to an end," he said. "Those who want to hamper the progress of the Iranian nation, the Iranian people will resist." Ahmadinejad, the hardline incumbent, defeated reformist rival Mir Hossein Mousavi, a former prime minister, in Friday's election, according to official results. Opposition supporters claimed ballot fraud. Riot police fired tear gas and brandished batons to disperse about 100 stone-throwing protesters in central Tehran. "There was this cat-and-mouse game between the rioters and the police," said Samson Desta, a CNN producer, who was hit by a police baton. "For the time being, it seems like police have things under control. But we spoke to a lot of students and they're saying, 'This is not going to go away. They may stop us now but we will come back and make sure our voices will be heard.'" It was the second day of protests in Tehran. On Saturday, thousands of demonstrators -- shouting "Death to the dictatorship" and "We want freedom" -- burned police motorcycles, tossed rocks through store windows, and set trash cans on fire. There were conflicting reports on whether his rival, Mousavi, had been placed under house arrest. [\[article link\]](#)

Reformists Arrested Following Street Clashes in Iran - More than 100 reformists, including the brother of former Iranian president Mohammad Khatami, were arrested Saturday night - "They were taken from their homes last night" former vice president Abtahi said

TEHRAN, Iran - More than 100 reformists, including the brother of former Iranian president Mohammad Khatami, were arrested Saturday night, leading reformist Mohammad Ali Abtahi told Reuters. "They were taken from their homes last night," former vice president Abtahi said. Authorities released the former president's brother, Mohammad Reza Khatami, on Sunday, his wife said. She said at least two other top leaders of Iran's largest reformist party, including the party's secretary-general, were also released early Sunday, but that others remained in custody. Additional arrests were expected. Iranian officials, however, disputed the claims and said the reformists were merely summoned and "warned not to increase tension." Tehran deputy prosecutor, Mahmoud Slarkia, told the semi-official ISNA news agency that less than 10 people were arrested on the charge of "disturbing public opinion" through their "false reports" on Web sites after the election. ... Tehran was mostly calm Sunday after election fraud claims triggered violent street clashes, but the government maintained fairly tight control of information flow and new details emerged of arrests of high-

profile reformists. The efforts seemed aimed at avoiding a repeat of the chaos that lasted past midnight Saturday. Opponents of President Mahmoud Ahmadinejad set buses and cars ablaze in the capital and threw rocks at police to protest what they viewed as his illegitimate victory. [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: June 13, 2009

Clashes Erupt in Iran After Ahmadinejad Declared Winner of Presidential Election - By nightfall, cell phone service appeared to have been cut in the capital Tehran - Several hundred demonstrators many wearing the trademark green colors of pro-reform candidate Mir Hossein Mousavi's campaign chanted "the government lied to the people" - Mousavi and key aides could not be reached by phone

TEHRAN, Iran - Supporters of the main election challenger to Mahmoud Ahmadinejad clashed with police and set up barricades of burning tires Saturday as authorities claimed the hard-line president was re-elected in a landslide. The rival candidate said the vote was tainted by widespread fraud and his followers responded with the most serious unrest in the capital in a decade. By nightfall, cell phone service appeared to have been cut in the capital Tehran. And Ahmadinejad, in a nationally televised victory speech, accused the foreign media of coverage that harms the Iranian people. There was more rioting at night and fires continued to burn on the streets of Tehran. Several hundred demonstrators - many wearing the trademark green colors of pro-reform candidate Mir Hossein Mousavi's campaign - chanted "the government lied to the people" and gathered near the Interior Ministry as the final count from Friday's presidential election was announced. ... Mousavi and key aides could not be reached by phone. U.S. Secretary of State Hillary Rodham Clinton said the U.S. hopes the outcome of the election reflects the "genuine will and desire" of the Iranian people. White House press secretary Robert Gibbs said the U.S. administration is paying close attention to reports of alleged election irregularities. At a joint appearance with Clinton, Canadian Foreign Affairs Minister Lawrence Cannon said his country was "deeply concerned" by reports of irregularities in the election. [\[article link\]](#)

Iranian Ahmadinejad hails election as protests grow - As street protests and voter skepticism rose over Iranian President Mahmoud Ahmadinejad's election victory, the incumbent hailed the vote, saying it was a "great ordeal" but one that pointed "the way to the future" {The Bush NWO is attempting to build up a radical Iran as an End Time power however Iran (Persia) as a Kingdom [King Cyrus - King Artaxerxes] has already had their power and kingdom. The Bush family occult religion is always looking to the past (Islam and WWII Nazis) for their End Time inspiration however the End Times probably will not be anything like the past and Iran may not amount to much. However if Iran combines with Iraq and it is very likely that it will happen then Iran would be back in play as a part of the End Time Kingdom because the Bible began in the grater Iraq-Babylon (Genesis) region and the Bible concludes (Revelation) in the greater Iraq-Babylon region. Iran-Persia might be a part of the Last Kingdom (NWO) though Biblically Iraq-Babylon [politically], Rome [religiously] and Israel [true remnant] are the main countries of focus for the last days.}

TEHRAN, Iran (CNN) -- As street protests and voter skepticism rose over Iranian President Mahmoud Ahmadinejad's election victory, the incumbent leader hailed the vote, saying it was a "great ordeal" but one that pointed "the way to the future." "The people of Iran inspired hope for all nations and created a source of pride in the nation and disappointed all the ill wishers," Ahmadinejad said in a nationwide TV address Saturday night. "This election was held at a juncture of history." The government said on Saturday that Ahmadinejad won Friday's presidential election with 62.63 percent of the vote and Mir Hossein Mousavi received 33.75 percent of the vote. But while he extolled the result and the huge turnout, Mousavi and supporters in the Tehran streets are crying foul as street clashes have erupted in the aftermath of the polls. Reaction emerged across the world, as countries such as the United States and Canada voiced concern over claims of voter irregularities. ... Before the vote count ended, Mousavi issued a sharply worded letter urging the counting to stop because of "blatant violations" and lashed out at what he indicated was an unfair process. Mousavi said the results from "untrustworthy monitors" [i.e. Jimmy Carter, \*Note: Jimmy the dhimmi (submitted to NWO

Islam) Carter was in Lebanon and is currently in Ramallah meddling in their elections - not sure if he was able to personally corrupt the elections in Iran or not] reflects "the weakening of the pillars that constitute the sacred system" of Iran and "the rule of authoritarianism and tyranny." Independent vote monitors were banned from polling places. "The results announced for the 10th presidential elections are astonishing. People who stood in long lines and knew well who they voted for were utterly surprised by the magicians working at the television and radio broadcasting," Moussavi said in his statement. Iran, he said, "belongs to the people and not cheaters." But Ahmadinejad said "it was clear what a majority people wanted." [\[article link\]](#)

June 13, 2009: Official - Obama Administration Skeptical of Iran's Election Results - U.S. analysts find it "not credible" that Mir Hossein Mousavi would have lost the balloting in his hometown, or that a third candidate, Mehdi Karoubi, would have received less than 1% of the total vote, a senior U.S. official told FOX News U.S. officials are casting doubt over the results of Iran's election, in which the government declared President Mahmoud Ahmadinejad the winner Saturday. U.S. analysts find it "not credible" that challenger Mir Hossein Mousavi would have lost the balloting in his hometown or that a third candidate, Mehdi Karoubi, would have received less than 1 percent of the total vote, a senior U.S. officials told FOX News. Supreme Leader Ayatollah Khomeini apparently has released a statement calling the results "final" and hailing the election as a legitimization of the regime and its elections. ... The dominant view among Obama administration officials is that the regime will look so bad as a result of whipping up Iranian hopes for democracy and then squelching them that the regime may feel compelled to show some conciliatory response to Obama's gestures of engagement. [\[article link\]](#)

The Crushing of False Hope in Iran - Young Iranians are forced to learn the hard fact that there is no "winning" an election that is controlled by a religious [NWO-Muslim] Dictatorship - All eyes are on Iran as crushed false hopes lead to difficult questions for America's new president {Note: This article is almost a complete fabrication intended to misdirect and misinform the readers in order to buy more time for the continued empowerment and radicalization of Iran. -- "False Hopes" is exactly right as there never was any intention of removing the radical Mahmoud Ahmadinejad from office. It is NWO agent Jimmy Carter, the Bush CIA and the Obama administration that are all helping distort the election in Iran to keep Iran under radical Islamic control. Iran is the NWO most favored nation. Iran is the End Game, what is happening in Iran [the new version of radical NWO-Satanic-Islam, and the oppressive Sharia law dictatorship government] is the UN-NWO model for the rest of the world. By UN-NWO design Iran is not going to change into a democracy the opposite is going to happen the rest of the world is going to wake up one day in a radical Iranian Shiite dictatorship, that is the 'Shock' in the Bush "Shock and Awe" NWO war that is being staged. The 'Awe' is going to be in how 'Awed' everyone is by the Bush people and their complex plan of deceit and manipulation that quickly enslaved so many people in the world.}

It is a moment of truth for Iran, and truth can oftentimes be painful for the young at heart. The question will quickly transform from "who won?" to "what will Mr. Mousavi do?" The so-called reformist presidential candidate Mir Hossein Mousavi is now in a position to do what no other man has done in Iran since the Iranian revolution in 1979. He is now in a position to directly challenge the government with a significant portion of the population ready to hang on his every word. But immediately, Mr. Mousavi protested to the Supreme Leader of Iran, Ayatollah Khamenei about the election results, as if to stab any true reform minded follower in the heart, as if to remind all Iranians and everyone else lest there be any doubt that he is just another part - a pawn - of this particular religious government. Indeed, how can there be hope for democratic change within a theocracy? The fact is that Iranians went to vote in mosques. They went to vote for religious candidates who were hand-picked by their religious authority. Yet, persistent Iranian idealism prevails, as it did when Iranians elected twice Mohammad Khatami as a powerless "reform" president. There is some hope, however. Young Iranians are forced to learn the hard fact that there is no "winning" an election that is controlled by a religious dictatorship. The only meaningful reform would involve an overthrow of government. -- Meanwhile, the

United States and Israeli governments are following closely and will come to realize the obvious - that there will be no more hope for change in Iran without \*force from the outside [\*false premise]. And perhaps the rest of the \*civilized world [\*false premise], whose governments are mostly separated with their religious segments, will come to realize that there is no hope and, in fact, no place in the civilized world for religious governments. There is certainly no place in the civilized world for a theocracy with access to nuclear weapons. [\[article link\]](#)

February 08, 2008: John McCain's Primary win in California questioned - Jason Hommel says: I don't believe the election results, because the results are essentially the same in every district in the entire State of California - It is impossible that every district voted the same, and that the candidates ranked the same in every district! - McCain [previously] got only 13% in Iowa, and only 12% in Nevada - the election results [also] show no significant support for Ron Paul up here [in Ron Paul country], no different than anywhere else in the State of California, which is clearly false {The Bush Jr. Republican Party threw the 2008 election to Obama [by planting the unwinnable John McCain] in much the same way that Bush Sr. stepped aside and gifted his 1992 re-election to Bill Clinton. Many prominent Republicans like Colin Powell, Condoleezza Rice, and former White House Press Secretary Scott McClellan actually endorsed and voted for Obama [Obama is an important part and element in the Bush family "Shock and Awe" NWO agenda]. Note: what are the chances that sitting Republican President [backstabber George] Bush Jr. himself also voted for Obama? We know that Bush and his Homeland Security did nothing to resolve the citizenship issues of candidate Obama. Are you "Shocked" yet? The Bush family intends for you to be in both "Shock and Awe" when Americans realize that the Bush "Shock and Awe War" was not against Saddam Hussein but in actuality it is against the West and the Free World.} Some folks in California are watching closely and think the fix was in for McCain. Saved like Hilary in NH. Not unlike the choreography of pro wrestling. ... I don't believe the election results, because the results are essentially the same in every district in the entire State of California. It is impossible that every district voted the same, and that the candidates ranked the same in every district! ... Just as the nation has red and blue States, with blue, Democratic, States in the cities on the coast, and red States in the Heartland who lean more Republican, similarly, California has red leaning and blue leaning districts. I mean, come on, how could McCain win California, in every district, so similarly? McCain got only 13% in Iowa, and only 12% in Nevada, the freedom-loving neighboring State next door! We, in California, should have at least one district that went like Nevada, or Iowa. At least one! I'm from the 4th district, which is heavy Libertarian leaning Republicans up here in the foothills, with lots of support for Ron Paul up here, but the election results show no significant support for Ron Paul up here, no different than anywhere else in the State of California, which is clearly false. [Note: It's got to be a lot easier to manipulate and steal an election in Iran then it is in California and the fact that elections in the USA (Minnesota, Florida, Ohio, California, Alaska) are being routinely stolen shows just how easily the same Jimmy Carter type of people can easily oversee the manipulation and steal elections, implementing radical dictators, in third world countries like Iran, Iraq, Pakistan and India.] [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: June 11, 2009

June 11, 2009: The 2009 Southern Baptist Convention (SBC) Annual Meeting June 23-24, 2009 in Louisville KY {Will there be a Boycott of the SBC until the SBC strips Wiley Drake of his Ordination and of any credentials and all connections Wiley Drake has with the SBC? There certainly needs to be! -- I have emailed the SBC requesting information and clarification on their position, stand and relationship with Wiley Drake. I'll post any info that I receive.}

2009 SOUTHERN BAPTIST CONVENTION ANNUAL MEETING THEME: LoveLoud: Actions Speak Louder Than Words. SCRIPTURE: "In the same way, let your light shine before men, so that they may see your good works and give glory to your Father in heaven." Matthew 5:16 (HCSB). [\[article link\]](#)



African-American pastor says SBC leaders should repudiate Wiley Drake [defrocking (removing the right to exercise the functions of the priestly office, wiki.com) would actually be a more appropriate 'action' in this case] - his remarks should not go unchallenged - "They need to be repudiated by Southern Baptist leaders" McKissic said {The SBC 2009 theme is "Actions Speak Louder than Words" and yes actions do speak louder than words and that has almost always been the one main flaw in the otherwise sound Baptist system. A top down system that all too often speaks a multitude of words and says "do as I preach" but then the good ol' Baptist leadership seldom adheres to their own exhortations with any sustained actions of their own. The multitude of words quickly fall away unheeded by those in attendance because in actuality the actions did speak louder than the words.}

ARLINGTON, Texas (ABP) -- A prominent African-American pastor -- says Southern Baptist leaders should publicly repudiate comments by a former Southern Baptist Convention officer that he is praying for President Obama to die. Dwight McKissic, pastor of Cornerstone Baptist Church in Arlington, Texas, said he had not heard an interview on Fox News Radio in which former SBC second vice president Wiley Drake said he is praying "imprecatory prayer" against Obama. McKissic, who is asking the SBC this year to adopt a resolution celebrating the election of the nation's first African-American president, said if Drake was identified in the interview as a Southern Baptist, then his remarks should not go unchallenged. McKissic, a former president of the Southern Baptists of Texas Convention pastors conference and speaker at the group's evangelism conference, personally denounced Drake's comments and said he would ask SBC president Johnny Hunt to do the same. "They need to be repudiated by Southern Baptist leaders," McKissic said. [\[article link\]](#)

#### 'Nut Case' REV. WILEY DRAKE PRAYS FOR OBAMA'S DEATH (Radio Audio)

Somehow, we here at Weekly HQ missed that the Rev. Wiley Drake of First Southern Baptist Church in Buena Park not only declared last week that the murder of Kansas abortion Dr. George Tiller had been the answer to his "imprecatory" prayers, but that the so-called Man of God later announced he'd made a similar prayer of death for President Barack Obama. Drake said on the June 2 Fox News Radio broadcast that he didn't understand why people were upset with his comments, which were quoted from a webcast of his own daily radio talk show. "Imprecatory prayer is agreeing with God, and if people don't like that, they need to talk to God," Drake told invisible host Alan Colmes. "God said it, I didn't. I was just agreeing with God." Asked if there are others for whom Drake is praying "imprecatory prayer," Drake hesitated before answering that there are several. "The usurper that is in the White House is one, B. Hussein Obama," he said. .. Colmes asked if he was concerned he might be placed on a Secret Service or FBI watch list. "I think it's appropriate to pray the Word of God," Drake answered. "I'm not saying anything. What I am doing is repeating what God is saying, and if that puts me on somebody's list, then I'll just have to be on their list." "You would like for the president of the United States to die?" Colmes asked once more. "If he does not turn to God and does not turn his life around, I am asking God to enforce imprecatory prayers that are throughout the Scripture that would cause him death, that's correct." [\[article link\]](#)

'Imbecile' Wiley Drake Crosses the Line - Drake said he had been praying "imprecatory" prayers against Tiller [and others] for some time - Imprecatory prayers basically are curses - They ask God to visit all sorts of bad things upon one's enemies - 'You find them in the Psalms, which is where Drake found the justification for his prayers' {No! You do not find "imprecatory" prayers in the Psalms or even in the Bible what you do find in the Psalms are people, most often King David, going to God in an honest way with their built up hurts, pains and anger but by the end of the prayer/song (Psalm) to God and in spending time with God in prayer and through meditating on God's words they have changed both in their heart and their mind and are now trusting in God and looking to God for contentment in life, no longer focused on the sinfulness and distractions of their fellow man i.e. Psalm 55. -- A Christian commanding God to kill someone has no more bearing than an Atheist who drops an egg and commands God not to let the egg break, they both are making absurd requests of God. God is life, it is sin that is death. Psalms 21:4-5 He (King David) asked life of Thee (God), and thou gavest it him,



even length of days for ever and ever. His glory is great in Thy salvation: honour and majesty hast Thou laid upon him. -- People's own sins will convict them, we do not need to advocate to God against others. More to the point, to pray for people and to stay out of God's way is often when God does the most and moves the quickest. If Wiley Drake or anyone else cannot preach life (this physical life and eternal spiritual life) the free gift from God, then they cannot preach the Bible!}

Religion journalists who know the Rev. Wiley Drake used to have a bit of a soft spot for him. He would hang around the press room at Southern Baptist Convention meetings -- he had wangled some sort of press credential -- and entertain us with his schemes to catch the spotlight and fluster the leadership of the convention by filing dozens of resolutions on every issue imaginable. He was the definition of a gadfly. And he actually got himself elected second vice president of the convention in 2006. But Drake, pastor of First Southern Baptist Church in Buena Park, Calif., has gone from being outspoken to being dangerously outspoken, perhaps criminally so. It started after the murder of Dr. George Tiller, the Kansas abortion provider. On his June 1 radio show, Drake said he had been praying "imprecatory" prayers against Tiller for some time. (Imprecatory prayers basically are curses. They ask God to visit all sorts of bad things upon one's enemies. You find them in the Psalms, which is where Drake found the justification for his prayers.) "I am glad George Tiller is dead," Drake said on the radio. "I said to the Lord, 'Lord I pray back to you the Psalms, where it says that they are to become widowers and their children are to become orphans and so forth.' And we began calling for those imprecatory prayers, because he had obviously turned his back on God again and again and again." OK, you could call this all sorts of things -- insensitive, hateful, even unchristian -- but the remarks were made about a dead man. But "Brother Wiley," as his fellow Baptists call him, didn't stop at the dead. [Note: Actually curses are demonic and are enacted by a person going to a demon 'summoning' and asking a demon to do something against others for themselves. The opposite of a curse (changing others) is faith (changing ourselves). Faith is godly and it is enacted by going to God and trusting God enough that we change ourselves, not waiting for others to change, we change. In biblical faith we change for the better to be more like God immersed into the fruits of God's love and absorbed into the life of God's existence. ... Galatians 5:22-23 But the fruit of the [Holy] Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, temperance: against such there is no law {and also no curse}.] [\[article link\]](#)

Bible verse: Psalms 55:-23 To the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil, A Psalm of David. Give ear to my prayer, O God; and hide not thyself from my supplication. Attend unto me, and hear me: I mourn in my complaint, and make a noise; Because of the voice of the enemy, because of the oppression of the wicked: for they cast iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me. My heart is sore pained within me: and the terrors of death are fallen upon me. ["Imprecatory prayers" are not a part of Christianity, not a part of Judaism and not a part of the Bible either the Old or New Testament. King David starts our very hurt and upset during his prayer and meditation to God (Psalm 55) but by the end of his prayer King David has removed his focus from others and is refocused on God, trusting in God not seeking revenge and not looking for others to fall but knowing full well that God is gracious to all mankind and also remembering that those who do not repent do not see God. Note: As with the circumstances of King David to be rejected by others (King Saul) it is usually because they are accepted by God.] {The complete Bible is available at [ChristianFaithDownloads.com](#)}

Psalms 55:1-23 To the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil, A Psalm of David. Give ear to my prayer, O God; and hide not thyself from my supplication. Attend unto me, and hear me: I mourn in my complaint, and make a noise; Because of the voice of the enemy, because of the oppression of the wicked: for they cast iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me. My heart is sore pained within me: and the terrors of death are fallen upon me. ... As for me, I will call upon God; and the LORD shall save me. Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray, and cry aloud: and He shall hear my voice. He hath delivered my soul in peace from the battle that was against me: for there were many with me. God shall hear, and afflict them [\*or maybe not, God does what God does not what man wants God to do], even he that abideth of old. Selah. Because they have no changes, therefore they fear not God. He hath put forth his hands against such as be at peace with him: he

hath broken his covenant. The words of his mouth were smoother than butter, but war was in his heart: his words were softer than oil, yet were they drawn swords. \*Cast thy burden upon the LORD, and he shall sustain thee: he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved. But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: bloody and deceitful men shall not live out half their days [this is a self examination, King David is thinking to himself and exhorting himself not to become like the wicked but to trust in God]; but I will trust in thee. -- Holy Bible [\[article link\]](#)

SBC spokesman disavows statements by former second VP (Wiley Drake) - A Southern Baptist Convention spokesman said June 4 that a former official who is praying for the death of President Obama is out of the denomination's mainstream - Oldham told Associated Baptist Press that Drake is not a spokesman for the Southern Baptist Convention and his comments do not reflect the actions, resolutions or positions of the denomination {Wiley Drake needs to be out of the Baptist denomination, his Baptist Ordination needs to be revoked. The Christian Church is not a haven for violence! I'm actually shocked that Wiley Drake can pray against the President of the United States and remain ordained besides it being unbiblical it is just stupid. Does Wiley Drake think VP Joseph Biden will do a better job than Obama probably not and here is the folly of such prayers he prays against one person, then the next, and then the next see how unbiblical and irrational it all really is besides Obama and Biden are doing a fine job just as fine as Bush or anyone else has done in office.} NASHVILLE, Tenn. (ABP) -- A Southern Baptist Convention spokesman said June 4 that a former official who is praying for the death of President Obama is out of the denomination's mainstream. Roger "Sing" Oldham, vice president for convention relations with the SBC Executive Committee, said he believes most Southern Baptists are committed to praying for the well-being of the president and other governmental leaders, as instructed in Scripture. Oldham said the January issue of SBC Life, a newspaper sent free of charge to all Southern Baptist ministers, carried an open letter from Richard Land, president of the SBC Ethics and Religious Liberty Commission, congratulating Barack Obama for being elected America's first black president. "I hope you know that there are tens of millions of Americans who did not vote for you who are still very, very pleased that an African American has been elected president of the United States," Land wrote to the then president-elect. ... Land pledged to pray that Obama would apply biblical values while making policy decisions. "We will also pray that God will bless you with safety, health and all spiritual blessings," he said. Land said Southern Baptists would work with the president on issues on which they agree and try to persuade him to change his approach on other issues, such as his support for abortion rights. ... Oldham told Associated Baptist Press that Drake is not a spokesman for the Southern Baptist Convention and his comments do not reflect the actions, resolutions or positions of the denomination. "I think it is a fair statement to say that the vast majority of Southern Baptists are committed to praying for the well-being of the president in accordance with the specific instruction given in I Tim. 2:1-3," Oldham said, quoting: "First of all, then, I urge that petitions, prayers, intercessions, and thanksgivings be made for everyone, for kings and all those who are in authority, so that we may lead a tranquil and quiet life in all godliness and dignity. This is good, and it pleases God our Savior." [\[article link\]](#)

Bible verse: 1st Thessalonians 3:7-13 ... Night and day praying exceedingly that we might see your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith? ... And the Lord make you to increase and abound in love one toward another, and toward all men, even as we do toward you: To the end He may stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God ... {The complete Bible is available at [ChristianFaithDownloads.com](http://ChristianFaithDownloads.com)}  
1st Thessalonians 3:7-13 Therefore, brethren, we were comforted over you in all our affliction and distress by your faith: For now we live, if ye stand fast in the Lord. For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before our God; Night and day praying exceedingly that we might see your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith? Now God himself and our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, direct our way unto you. And the Lord make you to increase and abound in love one toward another, and toward all men, even as we do toward you: To the end He may stablish your hearts

unblameable in holiness before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all His saints.  
-- Holy Bible [\[article link\]](#)

Bible verse: Joshua 5:13-15 ... and Joshua went unto Him (Jesus), and said unto Him, Art thou for us, or for our adversaries? And He (Jesus) said, Nay (Neither) [God is not on the side of man but on the side of God. It is up to man to get with God and His program for mankind. God does not get with man's programs and agendas God has set His own agenda]; but as Captain of the Host of the LORD am I now come and Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto Him, What saith My lord unto his servant? {The complete Bible is available at [ChristianFaithDownloads.com](http://ChristianFaithDownloads.com)}

And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there stood a Man over against him with His sword drawn in His hand: and Joshua went unto Him, and said unto Him, Art thou for us, or for our adversaries? And He (Jesus) said, Nay (Neither) [God is not on the side of man but on the side of God. It is up to man to get with God and His program for mankind. God does not get with man's programs and agendas God has set His own agenda]; but as Captain of the Host of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto Him, What saith My lord unto His servant? And the Captain of the LORD'S Host said unto Joshua, Loose thy shoe from off thy foot [open up your inner soul to God]; for the place whereon thou standest is Holy. And Joshua did so. -- Holy Bible [\[article link\]](#)

Pastor's comments on Tiller 'unbiblical' - Wiley Drake, former second vice-president of the SBC, called last Sunday's murder of Tiller "an answer to prayer" [Only a CIA plant, agent provocateur could be so deranged and reckless as to openly and repeatedly make such inflammatory, baseless and unbiblical remarks] {I can't stress enough how completely against any type of 'harmful prayer' I am. Christians are called to the Higher Road which is also often the Longer Road, apparent quick "whack 'em now" attitudes are completely unbiblical. God has a plan and a hope for every single human being. It's God's plan and not our plan, it's God's timing and not our timing. When Christians pray we pray for the 'highest good' the 'agape love' for another individual and that includes every individual, we have no enemies only Satan is the enemy of our soul.} The president of the Southern Baptist Convention (SBC) is repudiating statements made by a former convention official regarding President Barack Obama and the recent murder of abortionist George Tiller. On a recent webcast of his daily radio talk show, Wiley Drake, former second vice-president of the SBC, called last Sunday's murder of Tiller "an answer to prayer." Then during an interview with Alan Colmes on Fox News Radio, Drake said he was praying the same type of "imprecatory prayer" against the president of the United States. For years, Drake has encouraged the practice of praying words of judgment found throughout the Book of Psalm, back to God, against enemies. But Dr. Johnny Hunt, pastor of First Baptist Church of Woodstock, Georgia, and president of the SBC, says Drake's comments are out of line. "[That's a] terrible statement, [a] very unbiblical statement," Hunt responds. "I'm still encouraged that the [Book of] Proverbs teaches that God has the water in a channel -- and my prayer has always that God would turn hearts." Hunt also referenced the Book of 1 Timothy, which encourages Christians to pray for those in authority. [\[article link\]](#)

June 07, 2009: Accused Abortion Doctor Killer (Scott Roeder) Claims More Violence Is Planned - Scott Roeder, being held on charges of first-degree murder and aggravated assault in the killing of Dr. George Tiller one week ago, called The Associated Press from the Sedgwick County jail - "I know there are many other similar events planned around the country as long as abortion remains legal" Roeder said - He would not elaborate {What kind of person calls the Associated Press (AP) from jail, but then won't speak with any specifics [the AP website gives an email but no phone # probably only CIA contacts have phone numbers to the AP] This guy may or may not be a CIA plant [it's extremely likely he is a CIA asset especially given the timing of the crime and how convenient it has been for the government to stereotype certain groups and impose their preplanned, restrictions and solutions] but either way this guy is certainly not all there he is being completely

used to usher in more senseless violence on American soil.}

WICHITA, Kan. - The man charged with killing a prominent abortion provider claimed Sunday that more violence is possible as long as the medical procedure is allowed to continue, giving his warning in calls that also focused on complaints about his treatment in jail. Scott Roeder, being held on charges of first-degree murder and aggravated assault in the killing of Dr. George Tiller one week ago, called The Associated Press from the Sedgwick County jail. Tiller, whose Wichita clinic was among only a few in the U.S. performing third-trimester abortions, was shot while serving as an usher at the Lutheran church he attended. "I know there are many other similar events planned around the country as long as abortion remains legal," Roeder said. He would not elaborate. [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: June 09, 2009

Christians Follow the News They Don't Make the News - All of these other groups make the news while Christians simply follow the news - The fact is, Christians, despite having the numbers, simply have NO VOICE in the mainstream marketplace in which to influence the hearts and minds of the masses - Our message is rarely if ever heard - In the meantime, the message of those who oppose God and the Truth of the Bible blast away 24/7/365!

Christians follow the news, they don't make the news!!! For the past year, I have struggled with the incredible spiritual decay in our nation. I have watched the homosexual groups successfully force society to accept their perverted choice of sex as normal and even desirable, while legally being able to adopt children and now marry each other. I have watched the pro-death movement successfully insure that abortion on demand, even up to the moment of birth in many states, would remain legal, while starting to work on the other end of the age spectrum by seeking the ability to kill the elderly. -- The pornographers have succeeded in gaining mainstream acceptance. Gambling in some form is now legal in all 50 states. Last November, the nation elected a man to the White House who may not even be eligible based on where he was actually born, a man who got an incredible number of people claiming to be Christians to vote for him despite the fact he opposes God on every spiritual issue there is, whose political ideology was shaped by socialists and other radicals, who has never even run a lemonade stand or generated a dime of profit in his life and has done irreparable damage to our economy in just his first 6 months.-- How has this all happened??? All of these other groups make the news while Christians simply follow the news. Let me explain. The homosexual groups, the pro-death folks, the pornographers, the gambling lobby, this current President, have all masterfully used the media to make their case and influence public opinion. The fact is, Christians, despite having the numbers, simply have NO VOICE in the mainstream marketplace in which to influence the hearts and minds of the masses. Our message is rarely if ever heard. In the meantime, the message of those who oppose God and the Truth of the Bible blast away 24/7/365! [\[article link\]](#)

Sarah Palin Snubs Washington Insiders at Senate-House Dinner - Dissed by the McCain campaign last year and now by the Republican establishment - it's not the Washington big shots she's wooing: It's her grass-roots backers outside the Beltway - Her allies say to stay tuned because she is fast moving to take on the GOP establishment {Prediction: 2012 Republican Ticket: John Ellis Bush and Sarah Palin - FTW! (For The Win!) maybe. 3rd place again Mitt Romney - FTM! (For The Money!). No place again Newt Gingrich - FTN! (Forget iT Newt!).}

Dissed by the McCain campaign last year and now by the Republican establishment, it's a wonder that Alaska Gov. Sarah Palin, the 2008 vice presidential nominee, still has any national standing in the GOP. But as her East Coast tour this week-capped by a controversial appearance at the House-Senate GOP fundraising dinner last night-showed, it's not the Washington big shots she's wooing: It's her grass-roots backers outside the Beltway. Several Washington Republicans contacted by Whispers said that Palin was quick to leave the Senate-House Dinner, apparently ignoring a line of those who wanted to meet her. Former House Speaker Newt

Gingrich, in contrast, stayed late to shake hands. "She came, she stayed the entire event, then at the end, a buddy and I headed to her table-my buddy actually set eyes on her-and then, poof, she was gone," said a GOP source with ties to House and Senate conservatives. "There were 40 people standing around her, just wanting to say hello and wish her well, and she just ran out the back door." ... "Here's why she counts," adds a former conservative aide to the Bush White House: "The grass roots utterly love her. In the world of Rush/Fox/National Review, etc., people really admire her genuineness and her conservative commitment. She's very grass-roots, and they are loyal to her." And a former aide to Ronald Reagan tells me: "She had a gut connection with the base at one point. It was instinctive. Almost tribal. She was outside D.C., normal, refreshing." Her allies say to stay tuned because she is fast moving to take on the GOP establishment, especially Mitt Romney , who's acting like it's his turn to be the nominee. [\[article link\]](#)

Palin center of attention at big GOP dinner - Newt Gingrich was the keynote speaker at Monday night's fundraising dinner for the Senate and House Republican campaign committees, but it was Sarah Palin who stole the show - A late attempt to have her speak at the dinner fell through when organizers feared she might upstage Gingrich, the onetime House speaker

WASHINGTON (CNN) -- Newt Gingrich was the keynote speaker at Monday night's fundraising dinner for the Senate and House Republican campaign committees, but it was Sarah Palin who stole the show. The Alaska governor's last-minute appearance at the GOP's biggest fundraiser of the year ended 24 hours of speculation that she might skip the event. A late attempt to have her speak at the dinner fell through when organizers feared she might upstage Gingrich, the onetime House speaker. Hours before the event was slated to begin, an aide to Palin would not confirm that she would be attending. But when Palin and her husband, Todd, sauntered across the stage with Gingrich and his wife, Callista, shortly before the program commenced, their appearance was met with cheers from the audience of 2,000 party loyalists. Sen. John McCain, who shared last year's Republican presidential ticket with Palin, greeted his former running mate as she made her way to her table. Soon after, the former GOP presidential nominee tweeted: "Great to see Sarah and Todd at the dinner tonight -- nice reunion!" Palin did not speak at the event, but during a break in the program for dinner, Republicans clustered around the former vice presidential nominee's table near the front of the ballroom, eager to meet the governor and pose for pictures. It was the only table in the vast ballroom that had a crowd gathered around it -- and despite their distance from Palin's table, multiple television cameras kept their lenses trained on the governor for much of the night. [\[article link\]](#)

Palin to Attend GOP Dinner - Alaska Gov. Sarah Palin will attend but won't speak - Palin was originally asked to deliver the keynote address at the dinner, a major event to bankroll Republican House and Senate campaigns - That delay led the GOP Senatorial and congressional campaign committees to ditch Palin in favor of former House Speaker Newt Gingrich - Palin was then asked if she would like to attend as NRSC Chairman Sen. John Cornyn's guest {The Republicans burying their own again, yet another reason why the RINO's have trash-canned the once great Republican Party. Hey, here's an idea dump Sarah Palin the most popular candidate since two term President Ronald Reagan, yes, Ronald Reagan the man who brought the Republican Party back from extinction after the banished Nixon Presidency and now they think Newt highly strange and insane Gingrich can bring the Party back to power after the toxic agendas and venomous policies that became the idiot Bush years, Gooood Luuuck!!!}

Alaska Gov. Sarah Palin will attend a big GOP fundraising dinner Monday night in Washington, D.C., to raise money for Republican congressional candidates, FOX News has learned. Palin will attend the event but will not speak. Palin was originally asked to deliver the keynote address at the dinner, a major event to bankroll Republican House and Senate campaigns. But after a press release earlier this spring, her office said she had not accepted the invitation and was still mulling it over. That delay led the GOP Senatorial and congressional campaign committees to ditch Palin in favor of former House Speaker Newt Gingrich. At the time, a senior GOP source familiar with the invitation described the 2008 Republican vice presidential candidate as a



"disaster." A senior Republican source suggested that Palin was "miffed" after it was clear she wouldn't be speaking. Palin was then asked if she would like to attend as NRSC Chairman Sen. John Cornyn's guest. [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: June 08, 2009

June 7, 2009: Conservatives racing ahead in EU parliament voting - First projections by the European Union showed center-right parties would have the most seats - Greece was a notable exception, where the governing conservatives were headed for defeat in the wake of corruption scandals and economic woes  
BRUSSELS - Conservatives raced toward victory in some of Europe's largest economies Sunday as initial results and exit polls showed voters punishing left-leaning parties in European parliament elections in France, Germany and elsewhere. Some right-leaning parties said the results vindicated their reluctance to spend more on company bailouts and fiscal stimulus amid the global economic crisis. First projections by the European Union showed center-right parties would have the most seats - between 263 and 273 - in the 736-member parliament. Center-left parties were expected to get between 155 to 165 seats. Right-leaning governments were ahead of the opposition in Germany, France, Italy and Belgium, while conservative opposition parties were leading in Britain and Spain. Greece was a notable exception, where the governing conservatives were headed for defeat in the wake of corruption scandals and economic woes. [\[article link\]](#)

June 7, 2009: A Pleasant Surprise - Pro-Western Coalition Wins Lebanese Election, [Bush funded and backed] Hezbollah Loses - I'd rate this as very, very good news...

Lost amid today's clutter, here's some good news. The pro-Western coalition has won an upset victory in the Lebanese parliamentary elections, defeating a Hezbollah-led alliance: Lebanese election: Hizbollah fails to win majority as pro-Western coalition wins narrow margin. Hizbollah suffered a rebuff in its efforts to gain an overall majority in Lebanon's parliament on Sunday after a high turnout upset predictions in a peaceful general election. The television station owned by Saad Hariri, the majority leader, said his camp expected to win 70 seats in the parliament against 58 for the Hizbollah alliance. I'd rate this as very, very good news.... [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} Wednesday, August 23, 2006: Bush \$230 Million for Hezbollah, \$0 for Israel

Today, President Bush announced \$230 million for rebuilding South Lebanon, which Debbie Schussel persuasively argues will be funnelled to Hezbollah because of the lack of accountability on the funds for the Hezbollah-controlled area. Meanwhile, the administration has indicated that Israel won't receive any war-related financial help at all, despite extensive damage as a result of the civilian-targeted attacks which are war crimes. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} Bush Wants Terrorists To Get Haven In U.S. - The president is secretly working to change immigration rules to allow foreign terrorists-including members of al-Qaida, Hamas and Hezbollah-to use the United States as a haven

The president is secretly working to change immigration rules to allow foreign terrorists-including members of al-Qaida, Hamas and Hezbollah-to use the United States as a haven. The Immigration and Naturalization Act specifically bars the United States from accepting members of all armed nongovernmental groups as refugees because they are considered terrorists. These include members of political or social organizations that endorse or espouse terrorist activity as well as the spouses or children of those inadmissible under that category. Now the White House is pushing for an amendment to the law that would give the president authority to waive those longtime restrictions. [\[article link\]](#)



{Flashback} Has the Bush administration lost the plot? - It's almost as if Kerry, not Bush, won the 2004 election According to this piece in the Jerusalem Post senior members of the Israeli Defense Force are "fuming" over being denied the opportunity to achieve a military victory over Hezbollah. I find it particularly disturbing that the Bush administration appears to have played a key role in denying the IDF that opportunity. Indeed, Tony Snow reportedly stated at a press conference today that an Israeli move deeper into Lebanon did not correspond with American policy. Does this mean that American policy is now to protect Hezbollah from the Israelis? [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} Iraqi Officials: Hezbollah, Iran Training Shiites in Art of Terrorism - Hezbollah instructors trained Shiite militiamen at remote camps in southern Iraq until three months ago when they slipped across the border to Iran {Bush is funding the terrorists. That is the Bush doctrine, record and probably the actual intended Bush plan. You know Hezbollah the Terrorist group that Bush donates 100's of millions of US taxpayer aid dollars to. You know the money Bush won't donate to the American farmer or use to build bridges, roads, levees, or to drill for more oil. But Hezbollah uses their Bush money to equip and travel to Iraq to train and kill Americans. Is there a problem with President Bush's leadership? Yes, an enormous problem!} BAGHDAD - Hezbollah instructors trained Shiite militiamen at remote camps in southern Iraq until three months ago when they slipped across the border to Iran - presumably to continue instruction on Iranian soil, according to two Shiite lawmakers and a top army officer. The three Iraqis claim the Lebanese Shiites were also involved in planning some of the most brazen attacks against U.S.-led forces, including the January 2007 raid on a provincial government compound in Karbala in which five Americans died. The allegations, made in separate interviews with The Associated Press, point not only to an Iranian hand in the Iraq war, but also to Hezbollah's willingness to expand beyond its Lebanese base and assume a broader role in the struggle against U.S. influence in the Middle East. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} Iran Suspected of Attempts to Rearm Hezbollah Since Cease-Fire

A U.S. arms control official said it appears that Iran is using Syrian channels in its effort to give Hezbollah weapons it has used in the past, including Chinese-built C-802 radar-guided anti-ship missiles. Military observers said a C-802 was used successfully on an Israeli naval vessel off the coast of Tyre on July 14. The arms control officer and a senior American counterterrorism officer both said the U.S. government is "very concerned" about the "ongoing" effort. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} Shiite Iraqis to Rally in Support of Hezbollah

BAGHDAD, Iraq - Hundreds of followers of a radical Shiite cleric left a southern Iraqi city on Thursday to join a rally in the capital condemning Israeli attacks on Lebanon, while at least 13 people were killed or found dead in the latest sectarian violence. Muqtada al-Sadr, a firebrand anti-U.S. cleric who commands a large militia, has called on his followers from around the country to congregate in Baghdad on Friday after the weekly prayers. The rally, scheduled to be held in the Shiite slum of Sadr City in eastern Baghdad, will show support for the Shiite Lebanese guerrilla group Hezbollah in its fight against Israel. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} Analysis: U.N. Resolution 1701 - The resolution represents a near-total victory for Hezbollah and its sponsors, Syria and Iran, and a defeat for both Israel and America - At this point, the return of captured Israeli soldiers is undetermined

It makes it impossible for Israel to defend itself against aggression without being exposed to international condemnation on a scale never seen before. The responsibility for determining compliance is placed in the hands of Kofi Annan who has distinguished himself as a man capable only of condemning Israel for its acts of self-defense. By empowering Annan to evaluate compliance, the resolution all but ensures that Hezbollah will not be forced to disarm and that Israel will be forced to give up the right to defend itself. A catastrophic precedent has been set for the future. Because Lebanon is receiving international support for legally

unsupportable territorial demands on Israel (Shaba Farms on the Golan Heights), in the future, the Palestinians, Syrians, Egyptians, and even Jordanians will feel empowered to employ aggression to gain territorial concessions. It places the power to oversee an arms embargo against Hezbollah in the hands of the Lebanese government, of which Hezbollah is a member. ... [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} Romney: Hezbollah role model for U.S. - Urges emulating welfare projects used by terror group against Israel {Is Romney really that Clueless about Hezbollah that he doesn't know that it is a Terrorist structured system and that if the civilians don't support the terror they don't get the welfare therefore perpetuating this endless system of violence. I guess for Romney being in the heavily manipulative Mormon (LDS) Cult this kind of manipulation looks like a normal occurrence.}

Sections of Hezbollah's social welfare network, including schools and camps, are routinely used by the terror group to indoctrinate students in anti-Israel propaganda, instruct in military tactics and promote Shiite Islamic beliefs, including the waging of a final, apocalyptic world battle against "evil." ... Romney said he would and then proceeded to explain the U.S. should aspire to implement the kind of social action network carried out in recent years by Hezbollah. The Romney campaign has not responded to WND's request for comment. ... Hezbollah the past few years has helped built a civilian infrastructure in southern Lebanon - largely funded by Iran - that includes schools, health clinics and even inexpensive apartment buildings. Israeli security officials say Hezbollah's social infrastructure works to endear the group to the local population to help generate domestic support since Hezbollah also functions as a Lebanese political party. The security officials state Hezbollah's civilian infrastructure in southern Lebanon, including hospitals and apartment buildings, is routinely used by the terror group to store and utilize rockets, weapons and other munitions. Hezbollah has built schools in southern Lebanon that reportedly are used to recruit youngsters to the group's guerrilla army. Some of the schools reportedly train students in military tactics. Hezbollah's Mahdi Scouts hold plastic rifles in parade on anniversary of outbreak of the second intifada (Center for Special Studies) WND reported Hezbollah's Youth Scouts, part of the group's social welfare network cited by Romney, instructs tens of thousands of children and teenagers in military tactics and indoctrinates them with radical Shiite Islam beliefs, according to materials found by Israel during last month's war in Lebanon. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} DebbieSchlussel.com: Prominent Hezbollah Supporter/Funder Backs Romney - Hezbollah's key funder in Congress, Rep. Joe Knollenberg (R-Michigan), is a key Romney guy and has been hangin' with Romney all over Michigan for the last week - There he is, denoted by a circle, in the picture below, from a Romney rally in the Detroit area yesterday {The truth is out (LDS) Mormons & Mitt Romney are more Islam than Christian. Read the Mormon doctrines the multiple wives on earth and in heaven. Joseph Smith didn't translate 'golden plates' or any plates he simply plagiarized the Koran (Quran), other travel-story books of the time and the KJV Bible.}

When I heard Mitt Romney, a week ago Saturday Night, in the ABC debate, claim that he's the only candidate who "understands radical jihad," I scratched my head. He refuses to ask his church to stop funnelling \$20 million plus to a HAMAS charity, or even to say he disagrees with it. Plus, he made anit-American statements when he headed the 2002 Salt Lake Games that jihadists would love. And then, there was his statement at the ABC debate that he will take the Muslim world into "modernity and moderation." But, does he really believe "modernity" equals moderation? Um, I guess he's never seen a jihadist website or been to Dubai. They are more modern than we are. It's just their ideology that's back in the 7th Century and good luck to Mitt in bringing it up to date. Oh, and don't forget Romney's previous statement at a town hall meeting that he "admires Hezbollah." [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: June 05, 2009

In 1981 [Student] Barack Obama visited Pakistan - For some reason Barack Obama has never mentioned his three week stay in Pakistan in any of his writings - On the infamous San Francisco trip in which Obama called small town Americans "bitter" he also bragged that he had more foreign policy credentials than Hillary Clinton and John McCain - One of the things he listed on his resume was his extensive foreign travel including a 1981 trip to Pakistan - However since this admission, slip of the tongue, or however you would characterize it, Obama has never mentioned this trip again {Note: in 2007 did Tennessee State University Student Abdulhakim Muhammad (Carlos Bledsoe) enroll in the same 'student program' that Barack Obama enrolled in 1981 and that student Bill Clinton enrolled in 1969 and that Lee Harvey Oswald had been in during his 1959 trip to Moscow where Oswald betrayed American secrets to the Russians that then enabled the Russians on May 1, 1960 to shoot down the top secret U-2 mission flight of Francis Gary Powers?}

For some reason Barack Obama has never mentioned his three week stay in Pakistan in any of his writings. On the infamous San Francisco trip in which Obama called small town Americans "bitter" he also bragged that he had more foreign policy credentials than Hillary Clinton and John McCain. One of the things he listed on his resume was his extensive foreign travel including a 1981 trip to Pakistan. However since this admission, slip of the tongue, or however you would characterize it, Obama has never mentioned this trip again. ... As a freshman, he quickly became friends with Mohammed Hasan Chandoo and Wahid Hamid, two wealthy Pakistanis. In 1981, Obama transferred from Occidental to Columbia. In between, he traveled to Pakistan - a trip that enhanced his foreign policy qualifications, he maintained in a private speech at a San Francisco fundraiser last month. Obama spent "about three weeks" in Pakistan, traveling with Hamid and staying in Karachi with Chandoo's family, said Bill Burton, Obama's press secretary. ... The NY Times have invaded Wasilla, Alaska talking with any person they can find who knows Sarah Palin. Why have the NY Times not interviewed the Chandoo Brothers? Why have they not asked Barack Obama what he was doing in Pakistan. Who are these brothers? UPDATE: The NY Times is aware of the Chandoo Brothers, they wrote about them here: During the speech, Mr. Obama also spoke about having traveled to Pakistan in the early 1980s. Because of that trip, which he did not mention in either of his autobiographical books, "I knew what Sunni and Shia (Shiite) was before I joined the Senate Foreign Relations Committee," he said. ... According to his campaign staff, Mr. Obama visited Pakistan in 1981, on the way back from Indonesia, where his mother and half-sister, Maya Soetoro-Ng, were living. He spent "about three weeks" there, Mr. Obama's press secretary, Bill Burton, said, staying in Karachi with the family of a college friend, Mohammed Hasan Chandoo, but also traveling to Hyderabad, in India. [\[article link\]](#)

Obama's CIA connections - Obama and mother both employed by the CIA? - Obama rising without trace - Colony Net, 2008 - tells its readers that Obama spent time in Pakistan "No young American would have a reason to or be able to visit Pakistan in 1981, unless he was on official government business of which the State Department was aware" - At Undernews, 3 January 2009, we read that Barack Obama took a job at some point after graduating from Columbia University in 1983 - Obama also was one of eight students selected to study sovietology by Columbia professor Zbigniew Brzezinski who, if he wasn't a CIA official, was as close as you can otherwise get - Brzezinski is now a member of Obama's inner circle

Colony Net, 2008 - tells its readers that Obama spent time in Pakistan. "No young American would have a reason to or be able to visit Pakistan in 1981, unless he was on official government business of which the State Department was aware. . ." Ann Dunham, Obama's mother, worked for the U.S. Agency for International Development, the Ford Foundation, Women's World Bank, and the Asian Development Bank. USAID and the Ford Foundation have (allegedly) been used as covers for CIA agents. . . . Obama also was one of eight students selected to study sovietology by Columbia professor Zbigniew Brzezinski who, if he wasn't a CIA official, was as close as you can otherwise get. Brzezinski is now a member of Obama's inner circle. The Review reported one of Bill Clinton's similarly interesting trips: "1960s: Bill Clinton, according to several agency sources interviewed by biographer Roger Morris, works as a CIA informer while briefly and erratically a Rhodes Scholar in England. Although without visible means of support, he travels around Europe and the Soviet Union,

staying at the ritziest hotel in Moscow. During this period the US government is using well educated assets such as Clinton as part of Operation Chaos, a major attempt to break student resistance to the war and the draft. According to former White House FBI agent Gary Aldrich Clinton is told by Oxford officials that he is no longer welcome there." ... Obama's mother worked for the Ford Foundation and USAID, both of which are said to be CIA fronts. With American money, Barack Hussein Obama Sr. (1936-1982) was brought to the USA to study. He studied at Harvard and later became a senior governmental economist in the government of Kenya. How close was Obama Sr. to the US government? It was in 1961 that Obama Sr. married a fellow student, Ann Dunham in Hawaii. They divorced in 1963. "No evidence has yet been discovered to show they were ever married." The Truth Seeker - Obama's Mother! [\[article link\]](#)

1969 Road to Moscow - Bill Clinton's Early Activism from Fulbright to Moscow - During the 1992 campaign, Bill Clinton's student protests and (1969) Moscow trip generated much controversy, but few answers - that Clinton visited "friends at Moscow University".. Maraniss stated that he met many of the same contacts previously made by Talbott and other Oxford Rhodes Scholars - Roberts and Cooper reported that he spent most of his time visiting with members of an American delegation which was there to discuss an exchange of American prisoners of war with Soviet and North Vietnamese officials - This delegation also made contact with other nation' embassies in Moscow - One of the delegates, Charlie Daniels, stayed at the same hotel as Clinton - He remembered that Clinton always seemed to be out of money and hungry, and was often fed by the delegation

Clinton remained relatively quiet about his war views during his first year as a grad student at Oxford from fall 1968 to spring 1969. He took an activist turn in summer 1969 while seeking to avoid being drafted. During summer vacation, he worked with the Vietnam Moratorium Committee (VMC), a US antiwar group which was helping a Communist-dominated coalition called the New Mobe organize fall protests. Upon Clinton's return to Oxford that fall, he and his friend Richard Stearns helped a British VMC counterpart called Group 68 organize Americans in England for Moratorium protest events. A supplementary background profile of Group 68 follows the body of the article, exploring the group's links to a British antiwar network centered around Bertrand Russell and Russell's associate Tariq Ali. Russell's network helped the North Vietnamese and Soviets disseminate anti-US propaganda through channels such as the International War Crimes Tribunal, sponsored by the Soviet front the Stockholm Conference on Vietnam. Over winter vacation of 1969-1970, Clinton toured Moscow, where he had been preceded by his roommate Strobe Talbott. Talbott was then translating the memoirs of former Soviet Premier Nikita Khrushchev, which had been leaked to him by Victor Louis, a KGB disinformation agent and talent spotter. Clinton and Talbott's other roommate Frank Aller was doing similar work on the unpublished notes of Edgar Snow, an academic associate of Lattimore. The conclusion suggests possible directions for further research, considering where additional information on Clinton's early activity might be found in government files and other sources. ... Late 1969: Clinton's Roommates, the KGB, and the Road to Moscow: That December McSorley would again encounter Clinton in Oslo, Norway. Clinton, who had recently spent Thanksgiving vacation in Ireland with his fellow Moratorium protestor Tom Williamson, was now on his way to the Soviet Union, following in the footsteps of his new roommate Strobe Talbott. Talbott was a Russian affairs scholar and intern journalist for TIME. He had begun visiting Moscow in 1968 and had developed contacts in the USSR. In summer 1969 he was in Moscow acting as a replacement for vacationing TIME Moscow bureau chief Jerrold Schecter. At this time he met Victor Louis (Vitali Yevgenyevich Lui), a KGB disinformation agent and talent spotter who specialized in influencing journalists and planting stories in the Western media. ... Winter 1969-1970: Back in the USSR: Leaving Norway, Clinton went on by train to Stockholm, Sweden for a couple days, then took an overnight ferry to Helsinki, Finland. There he spent about two days over Christmas with Georgetown classmate Richard Shullaw, whose father J. Harold Shullaw was deputy chief of mission of the US embassy in Finland. Clinton then continued by train through Leningrad to Moscow. In Moscow, where he arrived on New Year's Eve, he had booked through the Soviet travel agency Intourist to spend a week at the expensive Hotel National. His autobiography says the only person he knew in

Moscow was Tom Williamson's girlfriend Anik "Nikki" Alexis, a daughter of a French diplomat who was now studying at the Patrice Lumumba Peoples' Friendship University, a KGB training ground famed for turning out alumni such as the terrorist Carlos the Jackal. Clinton recalls, "One night I took a bus out to Lumumba University to have dinner with Nikki and some of her friends. One of them was a Haitian woman named Helene whose husband was studying in Paris." On the bus back home Clinton says there was only one other passenger, Oleg Rakito, who "spoke better English than I did" and "asked me lots of questions and told me he worked for the government, virtually admitting he was assigned to keep an eye on me". Perhaps referring to Alexis and her friends, Rufford and Leppard recorded that Clinton visited "friends at Moscow University".. Maraniss stated that he met many of the same contacts previously made by Talbott and other Oxford Rhodes Scholars. Roberts and Cooper reported that he spent most of his time visiting with members of an American delegation which was there to discuss an exchange of American prisoners of war with Soviet and North Vietnamese officials. This delegation also made contact with other nations' embassies in Moscow. One of the delegates, Charlie Daniels, stayed at the same hotel as Clinton. He remembered that Clinton always seemed to be out of money and hungry, and was often fed by the delegation. [\[article link\]](#)

(1960s) Student Bill Clinton 'spied' on Americans abroad for CIA - A new book alleges that Bill Clinton spent his Oxford days monitoring anti-Vietnam war activists for the CIA - When Bill Clinton ran for the US presidency four years ago, Republicans tried to prove that, as a student, he burnt the Stars and Stripes in protest at the Vietnam War - Now Dr Roger Morris, author of an astonishing new book called Partners in Power, claims that, in the late 1960s, Mr Clinton worked as a source for the Central Intelligence Agency - Morris says that the young Clinton indulged in some low-level spying in Norway in 1969, visiting the Oslo Peace Institute and submitting a CIA informant's report on American peace activists who had taken refuge in Scandinavia to avoid the draft - "An officer in the CIA station in Stockholm confirmed that" said Morris

WHEN Bill Clinton ran for the US presidency four years ago, Republicans tried to prove that, as a student, he burnt the Stars and Stripes in protest at the Vietnam War. Now Dr Roger Morris, author of an astonishing new book called Partners in Power, claims that, in the late 1960s, Mr Clinton worked as a source for the Central Intelligence Agency. So, was the young Clinton a patriot or just an opportunist? He was certainly no dangerous radical. "No attack by his reactionary opponents would be more undeserved than the charge that young Bill Clinton was 'radical'," concludes Morris. According to the book, the bearded, dishevelled Rhodes scholar was recruited by the CIA while at Oxford - along with several other young Americans with political aspirations - to keep tabs on fellow students involved in protest activities against the Vietnam War. Morris says that the young Clinton indulged in some low-level spying in Norway in 1969, visiting the Oslo Peace Institute and submitting a CIA informant's report on American peace activists who had taken refuge in Scandinavia to avoid the draft. "An officer in the CIA station in Stockholm confirmed that," said Morris. The Washington Establishment would like to dismiss this troubling book as the work of a fevered conspiracy theorist. But Morris is no lightweight. He worked at the White House in both the Johnson and Nixon administrations, resigning from the National Security Council in 1970 in protest over the US invasion of Cambodia. He went on to become an acclaimed biographer of Richard Nixon. Rhodes scholars such as Mr Clinton were favourite targets for recruitment: ... In the mid-1970s the CIA shredded its archives on Operation Chaos. One of those involved in the purge of the records told Morris that he had seen Bill Clinton listed as a former informant who went on to run for political office. "He was there in the records, with a special designation," the official is quoted as saying in the book. Mr Clinton's alleged ties to the CIA would explain some later episodes during his tenure as Governor of Arkansas, when his state became a staging-point for President Ronald Reagan's secret effort to supply the Nicaraguan Contra rebels. An Arkansas State Trooper, L. D. Brown, has testified in a deposition that he was inducted into the CIA on Mr Clinton's suggestion, and then went on two clandestine flights to deliver weapons to Central America. Mr Clinton was even commended for his "patriotic" work by the Reagan White House after he had sent the Arkansas National Guard to Honduras for manoeuvres. The



deployment was a ruse by the Pentagon, according to Morris. The Arkansas Guard left its "excess" inventory behind, providing a cache of weapons that were slipped to the Contras. [\[article link\]](#)

Lee Harvey Oswald a.k.a. "Alek James Hidell" - Oswald was assigned first to Marine Corps Air Station El Toro in Irvine, California in July 1957, then to Naval Air Facility Atsugi in Japan in September 1957 - Atsugi was a base for the top-secret CIA U-2 spy planes that flew over the Soviet Union, there is no evidence Oswald was involved in that operation - when Oswald defected to the USSR, he was working for U.S. intelligence - when he returned [from the USSR] to the U.S. and joined the Fair Play for Cuba Committee he seems to have been working both for the CIA and the FBI - at the time he was [framed for the JFK assassination and] murdered, "Lee Harvey Oswald was a questioning, dissenting CIA operative [but loyal FBI operative], who had become a security risk [to the CIA]

In October 1959, Oswald emigrated to the Soviet Union. He was 19, and the trip was planned well in advance. Along with having taught himself rudimentary Russian, he had saved \$1,500 of his Marine Corps salary, got an early "hardship" discharge by (falsely) claiming he needed to care for his injured mother, got a passport, and submitted several fictional applications to foreign universities in order to obtain a student visa. After spending three days with his mother in Fort Worth, Oswald departed by ship from New Orleans on September 20, 1959, to Le Havre, France. He left for England that same day, and arrived on October 9. He told customs officials in Southampton that he had \$700 and planned to remain in the United Kingdom for one week before proceeding to a school in Switzerland. But on the same day, he flew on a Finnair flight to Helsinki, Finland, where he stayed until October 15. Oswald probably applied for a visa at the Soviet consulate on October 12. The visa was issued on October 14. He left Helsinki by train on the following day, crossed the Finnish-Soviet border at Vainikkala, and arrived in Moscow on October 16. He almost immediately announced to his Intourist guide his intention to become a citizen of the Soviet Union. But when he was informed on October 21 that his application for citizenship had been refused, Oswald made a bloody but minor cut to his left wrist in his hotel room bathtub. After bandaging his superficial injury, the cautious Soviets kept him under psychiatric observation at a hospital. When Oswald showed up unexpectedly at the United States embassy in Moscow on October 31, he said he wanted to renounce his U.S. citizenship. He told Soviet officials "...that he had been a radar operator in the Marine Corps and that he ... would make known to them such information concerning the Marine Corps and his speciality as he possessed. He intimated that he might know something of special interest." When the Navy Department learned of this, it changed Oswald's Marine Corps discharge from "hardship/honorable" to "undesirable". John McVickar, one of the American consular officials at the Moscow embassy who was in contact with Oswald, said he felt Oswald, "...was following a pattern of behavior in which he had been tutored by [a] person or persons unknown ... seemed to be using words which he had learned but did not fully understand ... in short, it seemed to me that there was a possibility that he had been in contact with others before or during his Marine Corps tour who had guided him and encouraged him in his actions." ... James W. Douglass has recently argued that when Oswald defected to the USSR, he was working for U.S. intelligence; when he returned to the U.S. and joined the Fair Play for Cuba Committee he seems to have been working both for the CIA and the FBI. Oswald's connection to the CIA was revealed by Jim and Elsie Wilcott. At the time of the assassination and before, there are problems with multiple Oswald sightings, which the Warren Commission was obliged to cover up. Moreover, there is evidence that at the time he was murdered, "Lee Harvey Oswald was a questioning, dissenting CIA operative, who had become a security risk." [\[article link\]](#)

Part #2: Lee Harvey Oswald - Attempted assassination of General Walker - General Walker's brush with death was reported nationwide - On April 1, 1963 [Dallas Texas], after six months of work, Oswald's supervisor terminated Oswald's employment at Jaggars-Chiles-Stovall (he had also been seen reading a Russian publication) - The Warren Commission concluded that on April 10, 1963, ten days after being fired, Oswald attempted to assassinate retired Major General Edwin Walker - Oswald fired at him from less than one



hundred feet (about 33 yards) away [and missed] - the bullet struck the wooden frame of the window, which deflected its path, but was injured in the forearm by bullet fragments - Oswald returned home and told Marina what he had just done [as a CIA agent] {Many JFK assassination researchers conclude that Lee Harvey Oswald was a double FBI and CIA agent and that the CIA was attempting to set Oswald up as the fall guy for the murder of President John F. Kennedy. As part of the CIA plot agent Oswald was told to shoot a bullet through the window of General Walker only to scare him [even at a very close range Oswald missed the whole window and hit the window frame] this gave Oswald a known history of shooting at high profile people ... this was an alleged set up to then get Oswald to fire a bullet but not hit JFK [allegedly because JFK was not taking enough security precautions the CIA insisted that Oswald should scare Kennedy with a wide shot into taking more precautions] of course wanting Oswald to get caught with a fired rifle in his hands, while many other shooters actually shot Kennedy, apparently Oswald figured out the real plan and never fired a rifle that day and quickly fled from the book building causing an intense several hour man-hunt for Oswald before he was located and pressed into his role as patsy and fall-guy for the real killers.}

Attempted assassination of General Walker: The Warren Commission concluded that on April 10, 1963, ten days after being fired, Oswald attempted to assassinate retired Major General Edwin Walker, and that Oswald probably used the rifle shown in his backyard pose photos of March 31. The House Select Committee on Assassinations stated that the "evidence strongly suggested" that Oswald did the shooting. General Edwin Walker was an outspoken anti-communist, segregationist and member of the John Birch Society who had been commanding officer of the Army's 24th Infantry Division based in West Germany under NATO supreme command until he was relieved of his command in 1961 by JFK for distributing right-wing literature to his troops. Walker resigned from the service and returned to his native Texas. He became involved in the movement to resist the use of federal troops for securing racial integration at the University of Mississippi, resistance that led to a riot on October 1, 1962 in which two people were killed. He was arrested for insurrection, seditious conspiracy, and other charges, but a local federal grand jury refused to indict Walker. Oswald considered Walker a "fascist" and the leader of a "fascist organization." In March 1963, Oswald purchased a 6.5 mm caliber Carcano rifle (also commonly but improperly called Mannlicher-Carcano) by mail order, using the alias "A. Hidell." He also purchased a revolver by the same method. The Warren Commission concluded that Oswald attempted to shoot General Walker with his rifle, while Walker was sitting at a desk in his dining room. Oswald fired at him from less than one hundred feet (30 m) away. Walker survived only because the bullet struck the wooden frame of the window, which deflected its path, but was injured in the forearm by bullet fragments. Oswald returned home and told Marina what he had just done. General Walker's brush with death was reported nationwide. The Dallas police had no suspects in the shooting. Oswald's involvement in the attempt on Walker's life was suspected within hours of his arrest on November 22, 1963, following the Kennedy assassination. But a note Oswald left for Marina on the night of the attempt, telling her what to do if he did not return, was not found until early December 1963, after which Marina told authorities about Oswald and Walker. The bullet was too badly damaged to run conclusive ballistics studies on it, though neutron activation tests later showed that it was "extremely likely" that the Walker bullet was from the same cartridge manufacturer and for the same rifle make as the two bullets which later struck Kennedy [Note: JFK had wounds to his head, neck and back; Governor Connally who was in the front seat of the car with JFK was wounded three times by two bullets, once under the armpit and once in the wrist and thigh; one bullet hit the curb of the street near the limousine, one bullet lodged in the dashboard of the limousine and another bullet ricochet off the overpass wounding spectator James Tague in the cheek]. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Lawyer: Arkansas shooting suspect 'brainwashed' - was brainwashed and tortured while imprisoned in Yemen [2008] - a spokesman for the Yemeni Embassy, rejected Hensley's assertion "It is understood that the process of radicalization can take a number of years, not a couple of weeks" - In September 2007, [while a \*student]

Muhammad left Tennessee State University in Nashville, where he was studying business, and traveled to Yemen to teach English to children and to learn Arabic - But things began to change [November 2008] when his client was detained for a minor visa violation in Yemen and sent to prison, where he was housed with radical Islamic fundamentalists - During Muhammad's time in the prison, an FBI agent [instigator] visited him not as an ally but as an interrogator, Hensley said - After he was released [in cooperation with the U.S. Embassy] in January, Muhammad returned to Nashville, Tennessee - The same FBI agent approached him and threatened to put him under surveillance, "to do everything we can to cause you trouble" Hensley said {It's possible that many of the FBI agents are also CIA agents and the two terms especially internationally are now used interchangeably, however when there is bad media publicity the agent always suddenly becomes an FBI agent while the CIA is seldom criticized (unless the criticism leads to a plea for more money for the CIA) in the media.}

LITTLE ROCK, Arkansas (CNN) -- The Tennessee man suspected in Monday's attack on a recruitment center in Little Rock, Arkansas, was brainwashed and tortured while imprisoned in Yemen, his lawyer said Thursday. "My client is a young man, I think, brainwashed," attorney Jim Hensley told CNN. "What else could be explained for a young man who's a true American, plays football, helps his grandmother and mows the lawns of his neighbors? Comes back and then finds himself in this situation? That is not a normal situation in my book." Abdulhakim Muhammad, formerly known as Carlos Bledsoe, is charged with killing Pvt. William Long, 23, of Conway, Arkansas, and wounding Pvt. Quinton Ezeagwula, 18, of Jacksonville, Arkansas. The 23-year-old convert to Islam has pleaded not guilty. But, according to court records, he told police that he had "political and religious" motives for the shooting. ... In September 2007, Muhammad left Tennessee State University in Nashville, where he was studying business, and traveled to Yemen to teach English to children and to learn Arabic. There, "he felt at peace with these people," even marrying a Yemeni, Hensley said. In November 2008, Muhammad was arrested in the port city of Aden for overstaying his visa and deported two months later in cooperation with the U.S. Embassy, a Yemeni official said. But things began to change when his client was detained for a minor visa violation in Yemen and sent to prison, where he was housed with radical Islamic fundamentalists, Hensley said. There is disagreement about the time he was incarcerated. The lawyer said Muhammad told him he had served four months in prison. Hensley said Muhammad told him that, during the last two weeks he was held, he was deprived of sleep and food and "was slapped around a little bit," enduring beatings on the backs of his legs. During Muhammad's time in the prison, an FBI agent visited him not as an ally but as an interrogator, Hensley said. ... However, Mohammed AlBasha, a spokesman for the Yemeni Embassy, rejected Hensley's assertion. "It is understood that the process of radicalization can take a number of years, not a couple of weeks," he said. "So, the statement that his lawyer made, that he was brainwashed and tortured for weeks in Yemen, are baseless." ... After he was released in January, Muhammad returned to Nashville, Tennessee, where his parents noticed their son was "fidgety, frustrated, can't sit still," Hensley said. The same FBI agent approached him and threatened to put him under surveillance, "to do everything we can to cause you trouble," Hensley said. A federal law enforcement source told CNN that the FBI was investigating Muhammad, but FBI spokesmen would not confirm any contact they might have had. Hensley added that Muhammad's parents told him that, once he returned to Nashville, "he was a different human," one who blamed the United States for the war wounds suffered by some of the children whom he had taught, children without arms or legs. He also blamed U.S. immigration policy for his inability to bring his bride back to the United States with him, Hensley said. ... Hensley said he was speaking to the news media because Muhammad (Carlos Bledsoe) had asked him to. "His agenda is different from mine; he wants to be a martyr," the lawyer said. [\[article link\]](#)

Accused Arkansas Military Center Shooter (Abdulhakim Muhammad - Carlos Bledsoe) Had Prior Weapons Arrest - A Muslim [CIA] convert accused of fatally shooting an Army private and wounding another had previously been arrested on a weapons charge in Tennessee, but that charge eventually was dropped {This guy has multiple names, multiple passports has recently traveled to multiple off-destination countries in the

middle-east, he probably has no money to pay for all of his adventures, he gets off the hook for serious guns and drugs violations and was supposedly under surveillance the whole time, this guy is CIA all the way and by the way practically ALL radical Islamists are CIA recruits it's what the CIA does they go around the world stirring up problems trying to kill people attempting to start conflicts and wars and what better way to do it then as a radical Muslim? So every time Islam is mentioned in America or an American Islam Spokesperson speaks (CAIR) just remember the kind of Islam they are talking about and living is some new bizarre Bush family CIA (new age - Satanic) Islam that until a few years ago didn't even exist.}

CONWAY, Ark. - A Muslim convert accused of fatally shooting an Army private and wounding another had previously been arrested on a weapons charge in Tennessee, but that charge eventually was dropped. Police say Abdulhakim Muhammad, then known as Carlos Bledsoe, was arrested in February 2004 after a traffic stop in Nashville. He was found with an SKS rifle inside in the car, with five rounds in a clip and one round in the rifle's chamber. Officers also found a sawed-off shotgun and another shotgun inside the car, as well as an ounce of marijuana, a switchblade knife and two shotgun shells on Muhammad. ... President Barack Obama said in a statement Thursday that he was "deeply saddened" by the shootings and that the two soldiers were working to "strengthen our armed forces and keep our country safe." ... Darrell DeBusk said Thursday, Muhammad told officers he planned to sell the two shotguns for \$100 apiece to another man who ran from the car during the traffic stop. The other man, later identified, faced no charges in the incident, DeBusk said. Muhammad faced weapons and drug charges after the arrest, though court records show prosecutors filed only a single misdemeanor charge against him. That charge was dismissed four months later. DeBusk declined to say whether Muhammad worked with police after his arrest. "We charged him appropriately and all of the case information was presented to the DA's office," DeBusk said. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} September 20, 2005: U.K. forces break into Basra (Iraq) jail to free (2) British soldiers - The two undercover soldiers [dressed in Muslim cloathing] were rescued after a day of rioting in Basra, sparked when they were said by police and local officials to have fired on an Iraqi police patrol {Two British soldiers were arrested by Iraqi police. The soldiers were not in uniform but were disguised as (Sunni) Muslims and were shooting at Iraqi police officers and Iraqi civilians, allegedly killing two Shiite Muslim police officers when a crowd of people witnessing the attack on the police apprehended the two attackers they turned out to be British soldiers dressed in Arab clothing. The start of much of the sectarian violence (Shiite-Sunni) in Iraq was caused by European special operation forces dressing as civilians firing weapons into crowds, exploding bombs in public market areas and planting bombs in mosques.}

BASRA, Iraq - Britain sent in troops to free two undercover [dressed as Arabs] soldiers in Basra in southern Iraq after discovering they had been handed over by Iraqi police to local militia, the army said on Tuesday. The men were arrested on charges of shooting two Iraqi policemen. ... The British commanding officer in Basra said his concern for the arrested men increased after he received information they had been handed over to "militia elements". ... The two undercover soldiers were rescued after a day of rioting in Basra, sparked when they were said by police and local officials to have fired on an Iraqi police patrol. "What happened yesterday was that two of our service men were arrested by Iraqi police and under the law as it stands they should have been handed back to the military authorities," said British Defense Secretary John Reid. He said that is what the police were asked to do by their own Ministry of the Interior and by local judges. "But in the course of the day we became increasingly worried that those people in there to negotiate with the police seemed to be having no success in getting our men out." Reid said it was not clear whether the Iraqi police were under threat themselves or colluding with local militia. Lorimer said troops had been sent on Monday to the area of Basra near the police station where the two men had been detained to help ensure their safety. "As shown on television, these troops were attacked with firebombs and rockets by a violent and determined crowd." Furious crowds pelted British armored vehicles with rocks and petrol bombs after the incident in which the British undercover soldiers were said to have fired on Iraqi police. ... The events raised questions about how much sovereignty Iraqi authorities really were granted when the U.S.-led Coalition Provisional Authority

handed over power to an interim Iraqi government in the summer of 2004. The arrests of the two Britons on Monday appeared to have been the first real and public test of how far that sovereignty extends. There have been no known incidents of Iraqi authorities arresting U.S. soldiers operating in the Iraqi heartland. Mohammed al-Waili, the governor of Basra province, condemned the British for raiding the prison, an act he called "barbaric, savage and irresponsible." Aquil Jabbar, an Iraqi television cameraman who lives across the street from the Basra jail, said about 150 Iraqi prisoners fled as British commandos stormed inside and rescued their comrades. [\[article link\]](#)

June 2, 2009: Cheney admits that there was no 9/11, Iraq link - Former Vice President Dick Cheney's been in the news a lot lately, from his defense of the Bush Administration's torture policy to his recent voice of approval for same-sex marriage - This Politico story today again has him playing center stage, admitting there was no evidence of a link between Al Qaeda and Iraq - The war was simply a good old-fashioned [NWO] military occupation; empire for empire's sake - Come to think of it, Afghanistan and Pakistan had nothing to do with 9/11 either, yet Obama is ordering that both of these countries be pummeled with even more U.S. air strikes anyway

Former Vice President Dick Cheney's been in the news a lot lately, from his defense of the Bush Administration's torture policy to his recent voice of approval for same-sex marriage. This Politico story today again has him playing center stage, admitting there was no evidence of a link between Al Qaeda and Iraq: ... So why did we invade Iraq again? Oil? Well, not really. Nearly three million barrels of it a day is fed to the hummers and jets that are still patrolling the streets and skies of Iraqi cities, and have been for over six years now oil for war, if you will. We are building an embassy in Baghdad bigger than the Vatican and staying for at least ten more years if Obama's top generals get their way. The war was simply a good old-fashioned [NWO] military occupation; empire for empire's sake. ... You don't hear too much about Iraq anymore since Obama get elected, and the news that the 5,000th U.S. soldier just died in Mesopotamia was met with a collective media shrug. 5,000 dead American soldiers may not seem that many compared to other wars, but in the first ten years of Vietnam, there were a little over 6,000 American deaths ... and now we trade extensively with Vietnam. ... The invasion of Iraq was based on an admitted lie, and its being continued and expanded by the Democrats on an admitted lie. Come to think of it, Afghanistan and Pakistan had nothing to do with 9/11 either, yet Obama is ordering that both of these countries be pummeled with even more U.S. air strikes anyway. [\[article link\]](#)

June 04, 2009: Analysts Divided Over Obama's Carrot-Without-Stick Approach to Iran - He noted that the regime is based on an ideology that includes destroying Israel and the United States - Iran and the U.S. have had not diplomatic ties since [CIA] militant [Iranian] \*students took over the U.S. embassy in Tehran in 1979 {it seems that the November 4, 1979 "student led takeover" of the US Embassy in Tehran, led by now Iranian President: [CIA agent] Mahmoud Ahmadinejad was actually a CIA led event designed to completely humiliated and undermine the totally unequipped and incapable first term President Jimmy Carter. Not surprisingly the 444 day Iranian hostage situation was a great opportunity for 1980 Presidential candidate and ex-director of the CIA George H.W. Bush Sr. who after being rejected by the voters would eventually coheres himself onto Ronald Reagan's ticket and administration.}

President Obama continues to extend an open hand to Iran in hopes that the Islamic nation will unclench its fist. On the same day that Iran's Supreme Leader Ayatollah Ali Khamenei turned his back to the president's diplomatic efforts, Obama reasserted that Iran is entitled to nuclear power for peaceful purposes under the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty. "That commitment is at the core of the treaty and it must be kept for all who fully abide by it," Obama said in a speech at Cairo University in Egypt. "And I am hopeful that all countries in the region can share in this goal." Foreign analysts who spoke with FOXNews.com were divided on whether Obama's carrot-without-stick approach can be effective in dealing with Iran, which the international community fears is trying to develop nuclear weapons. Kenneth Timmerman, executive director for the

Foundation for Democracy in Iran, called Obama's statements "adolescent" and "unrealistic." ... He noted that the regime is based on an ideology that includes destroying Israel and the United States. Iran and the U.S. have had not diplomatic ties since militant students took over the U.S. embassy in Tehran in 1979. "Really, the only thing the supreme leader of Iran wants to negotiate is the terms of our surrender," Timmerman said. Obama acknowledged a "tumultuous" history between the two nations in his speech on Thursday but made an appeal to move forward with a clean slate. ... Khamenei said before the president's speech that the United States is "deeply hated" in the Middle East and the hatred could not be changed with "slogans," according to a Reuters report. "The nations of this part of the world ... deeply hate America," the news agency quoted Khamenei as saying. "Even if they give sweet and beautiful speeches to the Muslim nation ... that will not create change. Action [submission to Shiite Islam and money] is needed." [\[article link\]](#)

**Operation Eagle Claw - Operation Eagle Claw (or Operation Evening Light)** was a United States military operation which attempted to rescue the 52 hostages from the U.S. Embassy in Tehran, Iran during April 24, 1980 - The first helicopter was grounded and abandoned in the desert with equipment indicating a cracked rotor blade - The second helicopter abandoned the flight and returned to the Nimitz with reported erratic instrumentation blamed on the highly elevated temperatures - The third helicopter arrived at Desert One with a malfunctioning primary hydraulics system - The first and third helicopters, which were abandoned, now serve with the Iranian Navy - The Jimmy Carter White House announced the failed rescue operation at 1 A.M. the following day - Iranian Army investigators found 9 bodies, 8 Americans and 1 Iranian civilian - As for the situation in Iran, the hostages were released after 444 days of captivity on January 20, 1981, the day that Ronald Reagan [with VP George H.W. Bush Sr.] succeeded Jimmy Carter as president {"Delta Force" mission commander Col. Charlie Beckwith has said repeatedly that he was never given enough helicopters and desert type equipment to succeed in the mission. The mission was probably designed from the start to fail in another attempt to humiliate President Carter [and that succeeded].}

Jimmy Carter was determined to ensure the release of the hostages during his presidency, particularly as the Democratic nomination for the 1980 presidential election neared. However, it did not happen despite extensive, last minute, diplomatic negotiations on Carter's last day in office, January 20, 1981. After 444 days of captivity, Iran released the hostages immediately after Ronald Reagan [and VP George H.W. Bush] had taken the oath of office. ... Planned by Joint Task Force (JTF) 1-79 as 'Operation Rice Bowl', the operation was designed as a complex two-night mission. The first stage of the mission involved establishing a small initial staging site inside Iran itself, near Tabas in the Yazd Province (formerly in the south of the Khorasan province) of Iran. The site, named Desert One, was to be used as a temporary airstrip for the USAF special ops MC-130E Combat Talon I penetration/transport aircraft and C-130 Hercules (later EC-130E) refueling aircraft, along with eight Navy RH-53D Sea Stallion minesweeper helicopters flown in by Marine Corps aircrews from the aircraft carrier USS Nimitz stationed in the nearby Indian Ocean. ... However, only the delivery of the rescue force, equipment and fuel by the C-130 Hercules occurred according to plan. An unexpected low-level intense sandstorm of the kind known as a haboob contributed to the reduction of the force by three of the eight RH-53D helicopters by the time the helicopter formation reached Desert One, behind schedule. The first helicopter was grounded and abandoned in the desert with equipment indicating a cracked rotor blade, and its crew picked up by another helicopter that continued the flight. The second helicopter abandoned the flight and returned to the Nimitz with reported erratic instrumentation blamed on the highly elevated temperatures inside the haboob. The third helicopter arrived at Desert One with a malfunctioning primary hydraulics system and insufficient confidence in the secondary (backup) hydraulics system to continue. The first and third helicopters, which were abandoned, now serve with the Iranian Navy. The C-130s carried the remaining forces back to the intermediate airfield at Masirah Island where two C-141 medical evacuation aircraft from the rear staging base at Wadi Abu Shihat, Egypt (referred to as Wadi Kena by the US Forces due to its location near Qena) 26.555058°N 33.132877°E picked up the injured personnel, helicopter crews, Rangers and Delta Force members and returned to Wadi Kena. The injured personnel were then transported to Ramstein Air Base,



Germany. The Tehran CIA team exfiltrated Iran, unaware that their presence had been compromised. ... The White House announced the failed rescue operation at 1 A.M. the following day. The embassy hostages were scattered across Iran to make a second rescue attempt impossible. Iranian Army investigators found 9 bodies, 8 Americans and 1 Iranian civilian which was used to criticize the White House's announcement that "...there were no Iranian casualties...". The 44 Iranian civilians were interviewed and gave eye witness accounts of the operation. The failure of the various services to work together with cohesion forced the establishment of a new multi-service organization. The United States Special Operations Command (USSOCOM) was established and became operational on April 16, 1987. Each service now has its own Special Operations Forces under the overall control of USSOCOM. [\[article link\]](#)

May 30, 2009: Iran Hangs 3 for Involvement in Deadly Mosque Bombing - The three men supplied explosives to the perpetrators who carried out the Thursday bombing in Zahedan, 1,000 miles southeast of the capital Tehran, said a statement issued by the judiciary - Iran has blamed the U.S. and Israel for trying to stoke sectarian tension with the Sunni Muslim minority - In March 2006, gunmen dressed as security forces killed 21 people on a highway outside Zahedan in an attack authorities blamed on "rebels" {Of course Israel is always going to get the blame but it's extremely unlikely that Israel had any knowledge that such a plot was even underway and it often goes unreported but Israel is constantly preventing terrorist attacks of all kinds including plots against Mosques. Apparently, Sunni 'Al Qaeda' is also a mandatory blame suspect as well so no shortage of blame or suspects but who is really behind all of the global terrorist attacks?}

TEHRAN, Iran - Three people convicted of involvement in a mosque bombing in southeastern Iran that killed 25 were hanged Saturday, Iran's official news agency reported. The three men supplied explosives to the perpetrators who carried out the Thursday bombing in Zahedan, 1,000 miles southeast of the capital Tehran, said a statement issued by the judiciary. ... He added that the men, identified as Haji Nouti Zehi, Gholam Rasoul Shahoo Zehi and Zabihollah Naroui, were also involved in several other bombings including a bus attack in 2006. Jundallah or God's Brigade, a Sunni militant group believed to have links with Al Qaeda, claimed responsibility for the attack. ... The Baluch minority can be found in Iran, Afghanistan and Pakistan. Iran has blamed the U.S. and Israel for trying to stoke sectarian tension with the Sunni Muslim minority. The U.S. condemned attack Friday. In March 2006, gunmen dressed as security forces killed 21 people on a highway outside Zahedan in an attack authorities blamed on "rebels," though Jundallah was never specifically named. [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: June 04, 2009

Bible verse: Jeremiah 13:15-25 Hear ye, and give ear; be not proud: for the LORD hath spoken. Give glory to the LORD your God, before He cause darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and, while ye look for light, He turn it into the shadow of death, and make it gross darkness. ... This is thy lot, the portion of thy measures from Me, saith the LORD; because thou hast forgotten Me, and trusted in falsehood. ... {The complete Bible is available at [ChristianFaithDownloads.com](http://ChristianFaithDownloads.com)}

Jeremiah 13:15-25 Hear ye, and give ear; be not proud: for the LORD hath spoken. Give glory to the LORD your God, before he cause darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and, while ye look for light, he turn it into the shadow of death, and make it gross darkness. But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for your pride; and mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the LORD'S flock is carried away captive. Say unto the king and to the queen, Humble yourselves, sit down: for your principalities shall come down, even the crown of your glory. ... This is thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, saith the LORD; because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in falsehood. -- Holy Bible [\[article link\]](#)



Chicago Sun Times September 9, 2007: But, believe it or not, Barack Obama is related to both President Bush and Vice President Dick Cheney - OK, distantly related: Obama and Bush are 11th cousins - That means Obama and former President George Herbert Walker Bush Sr. are 10th cousins once removed - Obama is related to Cheney through Mareen Duvall, a 17th century immigrant from France - That makes Obama and Cheney ninth cousins once removed - Cheney and Bush are related to one another by a completely different common ancestor - We leave it to you to figure out their relationship [maybe they think Muhammad is their mysterious, secret common ancestor] {The Bush family is even more closely related to Sen. 'scary' John Kerry though they don't seem to want to publicize that family relationship. It also gives new meaning to Bush Jr. calling Bill Clinton 'brother' the other day (May 29, 2009).}

That sure would be an awkward family reunion. But, believe it or not, Barack Obama is related to both President Bush and Vice President Dick Cheney. OK, distantly related: Obama and Bush are 11th cousins. That's because they share the same great-great-great-great-great-great-great-great-great-great grandparents - Samuel Hinckley and Sarah Soole Hinckley of 17th century Massachusetts. That means Obama and former President George Herbert Walker Bush are 10th cousins once removed. ... Obama is related to Cheney through Mareen Duvall, a 17th century immigrant from France. That makes Obama and Cheney ninth cousins once removed. Cheney and Bush are related to one another by a completely different common ancestor. We leave it to you to figure out their relationship [maybe they think Muhammad is their mysterious, secret common ancestor]. [\[article link\]](#)

Though Obama Bowed, Saudis Give Barack the Royal Islamic Diss - They deliberately aren't shaking his hand {The Bush's so called War on Terror (now by proxy the Obama War) has systematically been fought against the Sunni Muslims (Iraq, Saudi Arabia) on behalf of the Iranian (Shiite Muslims). Of course the Saudis do not want to shake hands with a perpetrator of a global war and plot that has viciously murdered almost 1 million of their people. Once Iran and the Bush funded global Shiite army has sufficiently been armed, equipped and trained on the current battlefields of Iraq, Afghanistan, Pakistan and throughout the world then the war will transition from Sunni Muslims to their real target a war against Israel and against America where attacks in public at military recruiting stations, churches, schools, Jewish centers, government installations and public facilities will commence full scale all because of the Bush family desire to crumble Western America and openly institute their Satanic NWO system of fear and oppression. Note: Modern re-created (Shiite) Islam is just being used by the Satanic Bush family in the hopes that religious wars (Protestant vs. Catholic and Jewish - Evangelical Christians vs. Islam), race based violence and man-made plagues (Aids, Bird flu, Swine flu) will exterminate and remove millions or even billions of people from their planet. It's time for people (Christians) to stop being so gullible and to stop naively falling for the insane Bush family scams, lies and dangerous frauds that are systematically being perpetrated against everyone.} (Videos)

Remember the video I posted, recently, showing Barack Hussein Obama bowing down so enthusiastically to Saudi King Abdullah that his Presidential ass was in the air? Well, all that bending over predictably didn't merit anything but a diss in return. Watch the first video--thanks for the tip from Ms. Underestimated (who taped and uploaded the vid, as she does with many important videos) & The Vicious Babushka, both excellent, highly recommended blogs by chicks I like--and compare and contrast with the second video I previously posted. Clearly, the Saudis pulled a Jimmy-Peanutman-Carter-Disses-The-Clintons-at-Obama-Inauguration move. They deliberately aren't shaking his hand. Class acts, these shmatta-covered, bloated Religion of Peacers: [\[article link\]](#)

{flashback} Does President Bush Jr. (and the entire Bush family) Secretly Believe they are (Shiite) Descendants of Mohammed? {Note: The previous Vice President Dick Cheney and Obama are Cousins related in some way so probably both Cheney and Obama also believe themselves to be descendants of Mohammad. Liz Cheney the Daughter of Dick Cheney has been working in Iran as a super secret liaison between Iran and the west for almost a decade now so it's more than obvious that some of the people in government have deep, personal

emotional [albeit completely false and fabricated] ties to Iran.}

The New [Completely False] Da Vinci Type Hoax - Royal roots found on every family tree - also some people have actually tried to establish a documented line between Muhammad, who was born in the 6th century, and the medieval English monarchs, and thus to most if not all people of European descent. The longer ago somebody lived, the more descendants a person is likely to have today. Humphrys estimates that Muhammad, the founder of Islam, appears on the family tree of every person in the Western world {Wrong!}. Some people have actually tried to establish a documented line between Muhammad, who was born in the 6th century, and the medieval English monarchs, and thus to most if not all people of European descent. Nobody has succeeded yet, but one proposed lineage comes close. Though it runs through several strongly suspicious [nonexistent] individuals, the line illustrates how lines of descent can wander down through the centuries, connecting famous figures of the past to most [a few] of the people living today. ...President George Bush might actually believe he is a (Shiite) descendant of Mohamed. It would explain allot of his comments and his actions. Comments like he believes the Quran (Koran) "to be the word of God" and actions like his complete and total worldwide proxy war on behalf of the Muslim Shiite sect. President Bush has removed all the Iraq oil revenues from the Sunni people of Iraq and has given it to the Shiite sect. Bush has also helped place three radical Iranian-Shiite Politicians in charge over Iraq meanwhile he privately finances and supports the radical Shiite groups of Hamas and Hizb'allah. England's Tony Blair and Prince Charles are also strong Shiite supporters with Prince Charles all but openly admitting that he is a convert to Islam. No wonder we live in days with so many strange events occurring because our world leaders have such strange beliefs. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} Part 1: LIZ Cheney runs Iran-Syria Op Group at State Dept.. [Publically] since 2005 [covertly previously], Dick Cheney's daughter Elizabeth has held a powerful position guiding Middle East policy - By all accounts, it is an enormously powerful post, and one for which she is uniquely unqualified {That Bush Cheney group they never bother to put an actually qualified person into a position when a Harriet Miers crony or a family member exists.}

At the very heart of U.S. Middle East policy, from the war in Iraq to pressure for regime change in Iran and Syria to the spread of free-market democracy in the region, sits the 39-year-old daughter of Vice President Dick Cheney. Elizabeth "Liz" Cheney, appointed to her post in February 2005, has a tongue-twisting title: principal deputy assistant secretary of state for Near Eastern Affairs and coordinator for broader Middle East and North Africa initiatives. By all accounts, it is an enormously powerful post, and one for which she is uniquely unqualified. During the past 15 months, Elizabeth Cheney has met with and bolstered a gaggle of Syrian exiles, often in tandem with John Hannah and David Wurmser, top officials in the Office of the Vice President (OVP); has pressed hard for money to accelerate the administration's ever more overt campaign for forced regime change in both Damascus and Teheran; and has overseen an increasingly discredited push for American-inspired democratic reform from Morocco to Iran. ... Liz Cheney catapulted into her current job after a rather undistinguished career that leapfrogged from public to private life and back again. In her early 20s, she did a stint at the State Department while her father was secretary of defense in the first Bush administration, and then headed to law school at the University of Chicago and worked for Armitage Associates, a firm run by Richard Armitage. As an attorney, she worked for the International Finance Corporation of the World Bank, and served briefly as a U.S. Agency for International Development (AID) officer in Hungary and Poland. Her Middle East experience was, well, limited. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} Part 2: LIZ Cheney runs Iran-Syria Op Group at State Dept.. Her husband is Philip Perry, general counsel for the Department of Homeland Security - she operates what is essentially a "shadow Middle East policy" - She has been known to insist on seeing a head of state without inviting the American ambassador to accompany her, in violation of protocol

Liz Cheney has not shied away from throwing her weight around. During her frequent trips to the Middle East, she often operates independently of the department and of the U.S. ambassador in whatever country she is

visiting. She has been known to insist on seeing a head of state without inviting the American ambassador to accompany her, in violation of protocol, often threatening the ambassador with the power of her contacts. -- On at least one occasion, however, an ambassador called her bluff. "Liz Cheney comes out to this country, and she tells the ambassador - and she doesn't outrank him - she tells the ambassador, 'You're not going in the meeting with me,'" recalls Larry Wilkerson, who served as Colin Powell's assistant during his tenure as secretary of state. "And he says, 'I'm sorry, I'm going in the meeting with you. You're not going into a meeting with the head of state without me.' And she says, 'Nope - would you like a telephone call?'" -- In this case, says Wilkerson, the department's bosses backed up their ambassador, who accompanied a chastened Cheney into the meeting. But that has not always been the case. "It's not just that she is imperious in dealing with our ambassadors," notes a corporate lobbyist who is deeply involved in Middle East policy. "She's got her own foreign policy, her own agenda, and so of course she wouldn't want the ambassador to know what she is talking about when she meets a head of state." [\[article link\]](#)

{flashback} U.S.: Shiite 'Special Group' Behind Baghdad Bombing That Killed 63 - No group claimed responsibility for the blast - "We believe he ordered the attack to incite Shiite violence against Sunnis" {I hope the Iraqi's can come to some terms and govern that nation. The tragedies and scope of human suffering over there is appalling.}

BAGHDAD - The U.S. military blamed a renegade Shiite group Wednesday for a deadly car bombing in a Baghdad Shiite neighborhood and said it was seeking to re-ignite the sort of sectarian violence that swept the area 18 months ago. Iraqi officials said the death toll from the bombing rose to 63, including women and children. ... But U.S. spokesman Lt. Col. Steven Stover said the command did not believe Al Qaeda in Iraq was behind the attack based on the type of vehicle and explosives used. Instead, he said the command believed the attack was carried out by a Shiite special group led by Haydar Mehdi Khadum al-Fawadi, whom Stover described as a "murderous thug" seeking to incite violence "for his individual profit and gain." ... "We believe he ordered the attack to incite (Shiite) violence against Sunnis; that his intent was to disrupt Sunni resettlement in Hurriyah in order to maintain extortion of real estate rental income to support his nefarious activities," Stover said in an e-mail. Several Iraqi police officials said the casualty toll stood at 63, with another 78 wounded. [\[article link\]](#)

{flashback} "Iraq Tribal Study - Al Anbar Governorate" - the Sunnis "are deathly afraid of being ruled by a Shia (Shiite) government, which they believe will be little more than a puppet of the Shia religious extremists in Iran"

It also cautioned that the main themes of the U.S. message in Iraq -- "freedom and democracy" -- do not resonate well with the population "because freedom is associated with chaos in Iraq." In addition, the Sunnis "are deathly afraid of being ruled by a Shia government, which they believe will be little more than a puppet of the Shia religious extremists in Iran." Pincus [\[article link\]](#)

**Obama's limp statement on the jihadi attack in Arkansas - The White House finally got around to releasing a statement on the jihadi attack against our troops at the Arkansas military recruitment center**

Here is the entire statement: "I am deeply saddened by this senseless act of violence against two brave young soldiers who were doing their part to strengthen our armed forces and keep our country safe. I would like to wish Quinton Ezeagwula a speedy recovery, and to offer my condolences and prayers to William Long's family as they mourn the loss of their son." "Senseless?" It made perfectly good sense to a vengeful Muslim convert jihadi bent on "killing as many people in the Army as he could." -- For contrast, here is Obama's full statement on the Tiller murder, issued just hours after the shooting: I am shocked and outraged by the murder of Dr. George Tiller as he attended church services this morning. However profound our differences as Americans over difficult issues such as abortion, they cannot be resolved by heinous acts of violence. [\[article link\]](#)

[Days Later] Obama Comments On The Little Rock Arkansas Terrorist Attack - the first such attack on US sovereign land since September 11th 2001 - "I am deeply saddened by this senseless act of violence against two brave young soldiers who were doing their part to strengthen our armed forces and keep our country safe. I would like to wish Quinton Ezeagwula a speedy recovery, and to offer my condolences and prayers to William Long's family as they mourn the loss of their son." {President Obama quickly and unequivocally praised the radical late-term abortionist Dr. Tiller who has destroyed thousands and thousands of fragile, innocent American lives and as Commander and Chief President Obama refuses to condemn the cold blooded murder of two of his uniformed troops on American soil. There seems to be no appearance of unbiased-compassionate leadership in office.}

On Monday, 1 June 2009 at 10:15 am local time, The United States was once again the scene of an attack by what some call 'The Religion Of Peace'. It was the first such attack on US sovereign land since September 11th 2001. It took approximately 4 hours after a fatal shooting at a Little Rock Arkansas US Army Recruiting Depot for confirmation to the public that this indeed was a Muslim Terrorist attack on US sovereign soil. Not only has no action been taken against those who have aided and abetted this act of terrorism, The President Of The United States did not, until approximately 9am Wednesday 3 June 2009, offer any thoughts or words in public about the incident. Almost 48 hours elapsed from incident to proof of source, to The Federal Bureau Of Investigaton acknowledging the "suspect" was under surveillance, to what you are about to read. ... You, sir, are curenly serving this country as The President Of The United States..... a.k.a. The Commander In Chief Of The United States Of America's Armed Forces. A terrorist attack has taken place within the borders of the nation you serve in position and one of your charges has been murdered by a sworn enemy of the nation, while another of your charges has been gravely wounded. ... I will comment on one other thing..... "I am deeply saddened by this senseless act of violence against two brave young soldiers....." Sir, this was not a senseless act of violence. It was not even pre-meditated murder under our nation's and State Of Arkansas laws. With the proof of identity and previous known whereabouts of the person in question, this was international terrorism, pure and simple.... an act of war against our nation and people. ... I am reserving additional comment, as I wish to remain calm in the face of a real war that is coming to America's cities, towns and villages, not by our choice or want. You sir, are either blind to that fact, or are condoning the entire matter and wish it to occur. [\[article link\]](#)

Sen. John Cornyn doesn't rule out filibuster of Supreme Court nominee Sotomayo - Schumer predicted that Sotomayor will emerge as "virtually filibuster-proof" -- Sotomayor was nominated on November 27, 1991, by [Republican] President George H. W. Bush Sr. to a seat on the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York vacated by John M. Walker, Jr. ... She became the youngest judge in the Southern District and the first Hispanic federal judge anywhere in New York State (Wiki) {If Sen. Cornyn and others don't want ultra-liberal judges like Sotomayor then they shouldn't vote Republican. Sotomayor and almost 3/4ths of all the liberal judges on the Supreme Court bench and throughout the Country have been placed there by Republican Presidents and Republican Governors.}

WASHINGTON - Texas Sen. John Cornyn declined Sunday to rule out a Republican filibuster of President Barack Obama's first Supreme Court nominee, but he urged the Senate and public to "calm down" long enough to evaluate whether Judge Sonia Sotomayor is capable of meting out colorblind justice. "We need to know ... whether she's going to be a justice for all of us or a justice for a few of us," Cornyn said on ABC's This Week. "Let's review those 17 years of federal judicial history, and let's ask the nominee some questions." Cornyn sparred on the show with fellow Judiciary Committee member Chuck Schumer, the New York Democrat who is guiding Sotomayor through the confirmation process. ... Hutchison voted against Sotomayor's confirmation to the New York-based federal appeals court 11 years ago and says she will "give her a fair shot" this time around. She said she doesn't think a filibuster will be necessary "unless we have not had a chance to look at the record fully." [\[article link\]](#)

NRSC.org: Chairman John Cornyn on RedState - Chairman Cornyn has taken time to explain his endorsement of (RINO) Florida Governor Charlie Crist in a guest post on RedState - Comments: Can someone please tell me if the Senator intends to return to Red State any time soon to address the 300+ posts refuting his juvenile and embarrassing Straw Man arguments or if we can expect him to continue to ignore anything except the purile and vapid advice given to the Senator from the NYT, the Wash Post and Bob Beckle? {Pwned! -- That's got to be one of the best blog post comments on the internet so far this year. AC is right, Republicans want results not more Straw Man, RINO lip service. -- I wonder how long the National Republican Senatorial Committee (NRSC) is going to leave that comment up on their website or at least unanswered, it looks a little embarrassing for the NRSC at the moment.}

Chairman Cornyn has taken time to explain his endorsement of Florida Governor Charlie Crist in a guest post on RedState. Comments: Can someone please tell me if the Senator intends to return to Red State (RedState.com) any time soon to address the 300+ posts refuting his juvenile and embarrassing Straw Man arguments or if we can expect him to continue to ignore anything except the purile and vapid advice given to the Senator from the NYT, the Wash Post and Bob Beckle? AC (San Antonio, TX) Posted: 6/1/2009 2:13:58 AM. [\[article link\]](#)

RedState.com: (RINO) Sen. John Cornyn On the NRSC Endorsement of (RINO) Charlie Christ - My job as Chairman of the National Republican Senatorial Committee (NRSC) is to recruit candidates who have the best chance of winning and holding seats and to do so in as many states as possible - Comments: But winning, just for the sake of getting another R in the Senate won't mean a damn thing if Crist will turncoat on us on a variety of important issues, and here I'm talking specifically around life, government growth, spending, and foreign policy ... The Cornyn [straw man] response was predictable - It seems he'd rather support a shoe-in RINO than a true Conservative who may have to battle to get elected - The GOP leadership should be weeding out RINO's, not helping them get elected - They just don't get it!

... Comments: I want to know that getting Crist up there won't turn into another Senator that will criticize other Republicans to get media attention, back away from our core principles for political expediency, and side with the democrats out of pure political purposes - not because it actually is best for our country. ... So, if Crist is going to hold strong to our core principles, great. But winning, just for the sake of getting another R in the Senate won't mean a damn thing if Crist will turncoat on us on a variety of important issues, and here I'm talking specifically around life, government growth, spending, and foreign policy. ... As to polling, Republicans complain about Democrats continually sticking their finger up in the wind to formulate their positions, isn't that what Cornyn is doing here? ... John Cornyn "Some believe that we should be a monolithic Party; I disagree. While we all might wish for a Party comprised only of people who agree with us 100 percent of the time, this is a pipedream. Each Party is fundamentally a coalition of individuals rallying around core principles with some variations along the way." -- No one believes you'll find any two people who agree on 100% of anything and no one is making any such argument. What we expect is that we rally around people who come closest to sharing a set of core principles else we can't say we have any. -- Who, Senator [John Cornyn], wants a monolithic party, and please provide the link and quotes. You are being played by the leftist Drive-bys and the Dems talking points. They rightly fear the conservative right because they know that when they lose, they lose when the conservative base expands due to the failed policies of the left. Crist is in favor of most of those Obama policies you fear. ... It is truly sad to see how poor your NRSC collective judgment has fallen and how scared you all are of Obama and how little confidence you have in your conservative principles to carry us back to the majority. We lost the majority due to people like Crist. That you don't see that is quite sad. [\[article link\]](#)

The National Republican Senatorial Committee's Dishonest Endorsement - the NRSC is taking money from conservative donors to fund a moderate/liberal candidate [Crist] running against a conservative [Marco Rubio] - if you've visited the NRSC homepage recently, you're immediately presented with a solicitation to "Support



the NRSC and Stand Up Against Former Republican Arlen Specter" - Conversely, Crist's time as governor is marred by what Club for Growth spokesman Andy Roth calls a "liberal record on fiscal issues" which is so bad the Club for Growth believes Crist "could easily become the new Arlen Specter" But, the NRSC missed this bit of irony when endorsing Crist

If there ever was a paradigm for the GOP's post-Bush administration identity problem, the Florida Republican primary for Senate is it. In the primary race to fill the seat being vacated by Republican Mel Martinez, moderate/liberal Republican Governor Charlie Crist is running against young, politically successful Hispanic conservative Marco Rubio. ... For an organization that supposedly champions curbing spending, lowering taxes and controlling debt, the endorsement of Crist, who among many controversial moves hailed President Barack Obama's disastrous stimulus plan, is hypocritical and dishonest. Rather than staying out of the race as it traditionally does in races without a Republican incumbent, the NRSC is taking money from conservative donors to fund a moderate/liberal candidate running against a conservative. -- Rubio's record as Florida Speaker of the House is one of a conservative working to limit the size and influence of government. Conversely, Crist's time as governor is marred by what Club for Growth spokesman Andy Roth calls a "liberal record on fiscal issues," which is so bad the Club for Growth believes Crist "could easily become the new Specter." But, the NRSC missed this bit of irony when endorsing Crist. In fact, if you've visited the NRSC homepage recently, you're immediately presented with a solicitation to "Support the NRSC and Stand Up Against Former Republican Arlen Specter." Why would conservatives want to help an organization take down one moderate/liberal while it seeks to replace him with another? I doubt many conservatives expected their donations to be used to defeat a fellow conservative, yet that is exactly what is occurring. Instead of taking a step towards rebuilding the shattered image of the GOP from years of unprincipled leadership, Cornyn's NRSC-with conservatives' donor contributions-is helping a moderate/conservative defeat a proven conservative and an exciting candidate. As conservatives, we have nothing to lose and everything to gain by working to change the Republican leaders and replacing them with principled conservatives. And we can do this by withholding financial support from all national GOP committees, and withholding financial support from most state committees. [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: June 03, 2009

June 03, 2009: Pat Tillman's mother says general (Gen. Stanley McChrystal, Obama's choice to command US troops in Afghanistan) lied again about his death - "I didn't see any activity by anyone to deceive" he said - She also criticized Sen. John McCain of Arizona, the ranking Republican on the committee, who questioned McChrystal on Tuesday, for "playing dumb" by not following up on McChrystal's explanation {Courageous Pat Tillman was shot dead at close range (during verbal and visual communication with his troops) by at least two of his troops. Apparently after serving in Iraq and while in Afghanistan Pat Tillman smelled a rat in the bogus Bush War on Terror and was about to exit the military and go to the media with his concerns. Pat Tillman was shot multiple times at close range and immediately a prepared false cover story was issued by the military to a willing media.}

WASHINGTON (CNN) -- The latest explanation for why Pat Tillman's Silver Star citation failed to mention that friendly fire killed the former NFL star in Afghanistan is another lie by the U.S. military, Tillman's mother said Tuesday. Mary Tillman was responding to remarks made Tuesday by the general nominated to lead Allied forces in Afghanistan, who apologized before a Senate committee for his role in the matter. Lt. Gen. Stanley McChrystal told the Senate Armed Services Committee that he helped expedite the Silver Star award for Tillman before confirming that the Army corporal was killed by friendly fire in 2004. Tillman's family has long complained that the memorial service, which included the Silver Star presentation, deliberately avoided mention of fratricide. McChrystal acknowledged the problem Tuesday, calling it a mistake. He said the Silver Star citation was "not well-written" but denied any intent to mislead. "I didn't see any activity by anyone to deceive," he said. Mary Tillman said McChrystal knew at the memorial service that her son died from friendly



fire. "McChrystal was lying," she said of his comments Tuesday. "He said he didn't know for certain Pat was killed by fratricide. That isn't true in and of itself, but the fact is, it doesn't matter whether he knew it for certain." Army protocol at the time required families to be told of possible fratricide, whether or not it had been confirmed, she said. She also criticized Sen. John McCain of Arizona, the ranking Republican on the committee, who questioned McChrystal on Tuesday, for "playing dumb" by not following up on McChrystal's explanation. [\[article link\]](#)

April 25, 2007: Soldier - Army ordered me not to tell truth about Tillman - The last soldier to see Army Ranger Pat Tillman alive, Spc. Bryan O'Neal, told lawmakers that he was warned by superiors not to divulge -- especially to the Tillman family -- that a fellow soldier killed Tillman

WASHINGTON (CNN) -- The last soldier to see Army Ranger Pat Tillman alive, Spc. Bryan O'Neal, told lawmakers that he was warned by superiors not to divulge -- especially to the Tillman family -- that a fellow soldier killed Tillman. O'Neal particularly wanted to tell fellow soldier Kevin Tillman, who was in the convoy traveling behind his brother at the time of the 2004 incident in Afghanistan. "I wanted right off the bat to let the family know what had happened, especially Kevin, because I worked with him in a platoon and I knew that he and the family all needed to know what had happened," O'Neal testified. "I was quite appalled that when I was actually able to speak with Kevin, I was ordered not to tell him." Asked who gave him the order, O'Neal replied that it came from his battalion commander, then-Lt. Col. Jeff Bailey. ... The (Bush) military instead released a "manufactured narrative" detailing how Pat Tillman died leading a courageous counterattack in an Afghan mountain pass, Kevin Tillman told the committee. ... Kevin Tillman bristled at the military claim that the initial report was merely misleading. Clearly resentful, he told the panel that writing a field report stating that his brother had been "transferred to an intensive care unit for continued CPR after most of his head had been taken off by multiple 5.56 rounds (USA-NATO bullets) is not misleading." "These are deliberate and calculated lies," he said. [\[article link\]](#)

July 31, 2007: THE PAT TILLMAN CONSPIRACY - Army medical examiners were suspicious about the close proximity of the three bullet holes in Pat Tillman's forehead and tried without success to get authorities to investigate whether the former NFL player's death amounted to a crime - Spc. Jade Lane lay in a hospital bed in Afghanistan, recovering from gunshot wounds inflicted by the same fellow Rangers who had shot at Tillman - Amid his shock and grief, Lane noticed guards were posted on him - "I thought it was strange" Lane recalled - Nearby on the same base, a staff sergeant was in his tent when a captain walked in and told him to burn Tillman's bloody clothing - Then he left the staff sergeant to his work: placing Tillman's uniform, socks, gloves and body armor into a 55-gallon drum and burning them - But the truth was quickly becoming evident to a small group of soldiers with direct access to the evidence - Two other sergeants who examined Tillman's [body armor] vest noticed the bullet holes appeared to be from 5.56-caliber bullets - signature American ammunition

What is one to make of last week's developments in the Pat Tillman story? ... Army medical examiners were suspicious about the close proximity of the three bullet holes in Pat Tillman's forehead and tried without success to get authorities to investigate whether the former NFL player's death amounted to a crime, according to documents obtained by The Associated Press. "The medical evidence did not match up with the, with the scenario as described," a doctor who examined Tillman's body after he was killed on the battlefield in Afghanistan in 2004 told investigators. The doctors - whose names were blacked out - said that the bullet holes were so close together that it appeared the Army Ranger was cut down by an M-16 fired from a mere 10 yards or so away. ... The documents show that a doctor who autopsied Tillman's body was suspicious of the three gunshot wounds to the forehead. The doctor said he took the unusual step of calling the Army's Human Resources Command and was rebuffed. He then asked an official at the Army's Criminal Investigation Division if the CID would consider opening a criminal case. "He said he talked to his higher headquarters and they had said no," the doctor testified. ... Within hours of Pat Tillman's death, the Army went into information-

lockdown mode, cutting off phone and Internet connections at a base in Afghanistan, posting guards on a wounded platoon mate, and ordering a sergeant to burn Tillman's uniform. ... A couple of days later, at the the White House Correspondents Association annual dinner, Bush refers to Tillman's death in his speech, and somehow makes no mention whatsoever of the manner of Tillman's death. This is the master manipulator, the guy who never saw an Iraq war or (GWOT) development with propaganda potential that he did not milk for all it was worth. ... At this point, how many people are willing to believe that Bush did not receive and act on Gen. McChrystal's warning? How many people are willing to believe that Bush was not the co-conspirator-in-chief in this conspiracy of lies that continued to unfold for several weeks more, before the Tillman family and the nation were finally told Tillman had died in a friendly fire accident? [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} POW Family Treatment - 1992 Senate Select Cmte. on POW/MIA Affairs - Sen. McCain walks out on Delores Alford - Delores Alford's Brother USAF Captain Victor Apodaca is a Vietnam War POW/MIA - Video #2 has incredible interviews (Online Video 2 Parts)

What Vietnam Veterans Think of John McCain - This is the "REAL" John McCain in living color seen belittling Delores Alford, head of the National Alliance of POW/MIA whose brother went missing in action in Vietnam . . . [\[article link\]](#)

Fox News Source: More Targets Found on Arkansas (Islamic Jihad) Shooting Suspect's (Abdulhakim Muhammad's) Computer - A senior U.S. official tells FOX News that more targets were found on the computer of a man charged in the fatal shooting at a military recruiting center in Arkansas - suggesting the accused gunman may have been part of a larger plot to attack military targets and may not have been acting alone - Officers found maps to Jewish organizations, a Baptist church, a child care center, a post office and military recruiting centers in the southeastern U.S., New York and Philadelphia, according to a joint FBI-Homeland Security intelligence assessment obtained by The Associated Press

A senior U.S. official tells FOX News that more targets were found on the computer of a man charged in the fatal shooting at a military recruiting center in Arkansas - suggesting the accused gunman may have been part of a larger plot to attack military targets and may not have been acting alone. Officers found maps to Jewish organizations, a Baptist church, a child care center, a post office and military recruiting centers in the southeastern U.S., New York and Philadelphia, according to a joint FBI-Homeland Security intelligence assessment obtained by The Associated Press. After Monday's attack outside the Army-Navy Career Center in Little Rock, detectives searched a computer linked to suspect Abdulhakim Muhammad, and discovered research into multiple sites in different states, according to the memo. Muhammad, 23, a Muslim convert who previously was known as Carlos Bledsoe, pleaded not guilty to capital murder in the deadly suburban shopping complex shooting. ... An FBI joint terrorism task force based in the southern U.S. reportedly had been tracking Muhammad after he traveled to Yemen and was arrested and jailed there for using a Somali passport, an official told The Associated Press. The probe had been in its early stages and based on Muhammad's trip to Yemen, ABC News reported. While there, Muhammad, who was born and raised in Tennessee, studied jihad with an Islamic scholar, according to Jihadwatch.org. He moved to Little Rock in April. At Tuesday's court hearing, Deputy Prosecutor Scott Duncan said Muhammad told investigators that "he would have killed more soldiers had they been in the parking lot." Long and Ezeagwula were targeted as they stood outside the recruiting center smoking cigarettes. [\[article link\]](#)

June 02, 2009: Obama condemns Muslim attack on Arkansas Army recruiters...Not! - President Obama announced his choice for Army Secretary this afternoon - The news isn't what he said in his statement about GOP Rep. John McHugh - The news is what he left out - Not a word about the jihadi attack on the two Army recruiters in Arkansas

President Obama announced his choice for Army Secretary this afternoon. The news isn't what he said in his statement about GOP Rep. John McHugh: ... The news is what he left out. Not a word about the jihadi attack

on the two Army recruiters in Arkansas. No condemnation of the heinous attack and senseless violence. No condolences for the families of the targeted men or praise for the military recruiters who have been under increasing attack on U.S. soil. No statements from the DOJ or Pentagon, either. Nothing. [\[article link\]](#)

Is the Obama Administration More Concerned About Radical Anti-Abortionists Than Radical Islamists? - More significant still was President Obama's decision to release a statement condemning the killing of [abortionist] Dr. George Tiller and calling for mutual respect in the abortion debate - Notice how in this case President Obama went to the cause of the murder-disrespect for human life - But so far, the President has not seen fit to release a statement rejecting the radical Islamist motivation of Abdulhakim Mujahid Muhammad (Muslim attack on Arkansas Army recruiters)

... the Obama administration is giving the impression that they consider the threat of additional crazed anti-abortionists, ready to kill abortion providers, to be greater than the threat of additional radical Islamists ready to strike domestic targets. Yesterday, Attorney General Eric Holder announced that the federal government will begin to provide increased security at abortion clinics and for abortion providers. But no announcement was made about increased security of military recruitment centers. With all the intelligence we have about Islamists who want to kill our soldiers, you would think that this recent murder at an Army recruitment center would have deserved at least the same response from the Attorney General. More significant still was President Obama's decision to release a statement condemning the killing of Dr. George Tiller and calling for mutual respect in the abortion debate. Notice how in this case President Obama went to the cause of the murder-disrespect for human life. But so far, the President has not seen fit to release a statement rejecting the radical Islamist motivation of Abdulhakim Mujahid Muhammad, even though he is about to embark on a trip to the Muslim world this week, where the killer's anti-American sentiment was cultivated. Every murder is wrong and demands our condemnation. Also worthy of condemnation is the administration's politically correct obfuscation of these two murders. It's a mistake to treat a handful of crazed anti-abortionists as a greater threat to our national security than the countless faithful followers of a fanatical Islamist ideology that continues to threaten our very existence. [\[article link\]](#)

June 03, 2009: Obama Administration Enables Saudi Princes to Escape Accountability for Material Support for 9/11 Terror Attacks, Families Charge - By urging the high court to not review lower court decisions dismissing these cases, the Obama Administration took the side of the Saudi princes over thousands of family members and survivors of the 9/11 attacks seeking justice and accountability in U.S. courts - "This is a betrayal of our fundamentally American right to have our day in court" said Mike Low of Batesville, Ark., father of Sara Low, an American Airlines flight attendant who died on board Flight 11 {Probably Saudi Arabia had little to do with the 9/11 attacks and by keeping it out of the public courtroom Obama is covering for the Bush administration the CIA and everyone else who was really involved in 9/11 while of course completely denying justice to the American people.}

WASHINGTON, June 3 /PRNewswire-USNewswire/ -- On the day that President Obama holds his first summit with Saudi Arabian King Abdullah in Riyadh, the 9/11 Families United to Bankrupt Terrorism charged that recent actions by his administration would enable five of the king's closest relatives to escape accountability for their role in financing and materially supporting the September 11, 2001, terrorist attacks. In response to the administration's action, the 9/11 families released allegations made in 2002 of the Saudi royal family's sponsorship and support of al Qaeda that the families believe have been ignored by the Obama Administration. -- On May 29, the president's top lawyer before the Supreme Court, Solicitor General Elena Kagan, filed a brief arguing that it would be "unwarranted" for the Supreme Court to even hear cases brought by the 9/11 families charging that five Saudi princes knowingly and intentionally provided financial support to al Qaeda waging war on America. By urging the high court to not review lower court decisions dismissing these cases, the Obama Administration took the side of the Saudi princes over thousands of family members and survivors of the 9/11 attacks seeking justice and accountability in U.S. courts. -- "This is a betrayal of our

fundamentally American right to have our day in court," said Mike Low of Batesville, Ark., father of Sara Low, an American Airlines flight attendant who died on board Flight 11. "It sacrifices the principles of justice, transparency, accountability and security, which our case embodies, in order to accommodate the political pleadings of a foreign government on behalf of a handful of members of its monarchy." "With this filing, the Obama Administration has constructed a convoluted legal rationale to justify a political decision to curry favor with the Saudi royal family," said Ron Motley, counsel for the 9/11 families. "However, the legal straw house they built collapses with the faintest breeze of logic, legal analysis, or common sense." "We trust that the Supreme Court, after it has reviewed the law, the facts and the evidence, will reject the Obama Administration's wrongheaded opinion and agree to give the 9/11 family members the day in court they deserve," Motley said. [\[article link\]](#)

May 29, 2009: Bush - The Information We Gained Saved (Thousands) of Lives - The speech Thursday was one of the first made by the former president since leaving office in January - "I don't want to sound like a self-serving guy, but we did try to rein them in" Bush said - He also said he believes he was right to depose Iraq president Saddam Hussein and that it may lead to the spread of democracy throughout the Middle East - He talked about the economy, blaming "a lack of responsible regulation" in the lending industry for the recession - About eight people protested Bush's appearance outside the venue, carrying signs that called him a murderer and a traitor {Actually Bush didn't save Thousands of Lives in truth Bush told Thousands of Lies and got Tens of Thousands or more accurately approximately 1 million people in the world killed. But then every mass murder is also a mass liar so why would Bush Jr. be any different about trying to spin his many lies.} Former President George W. Bush on Thursday defended his decision to allow harsh interrogations on the terror mastermind behind the Sept. 11, 2001, attacks, saying he did what was necessary to prevent what his advisers believed was another imminent attack. ... Bush, the nation's 43rd president, spoke to 2,500 people about "the fog of war" that followed the terror attacks of Sept. 11, 2001, the economic downturn and his return to life as a regular citizen. ... The audience, which gave Bush a warm welcome at his arrival, cheered when he said he wanted to be remembered as a president who "showed up in office with a set of principles and he was unwilling to sacrifice his soul for the sake of popularity." Mark Brewer, chairman of the state Democratic Party, disagreed. "I think it takes a lot of gall for him to come into Michigan without acknowledging the damage that his policies have done to the state," Brewer said. He did not offer any specifics. About eight people protested Bush's appearance outside the venue, carrying signs that called him a murderer and a traitor. The speech Thursday was one of the first made by the former president since leaving office in January. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} Navy: Iraqis Know (1991) Missing [Gulf War] Pilot's Whereabouts (CNN) {All the great Bush wartime indoctrinations supposedly keeping everyone safe from further terrorist attacks yet Bush and his cronies couldn't even locate one downed Navy Pilot. It's not what con-artists like George Bush Jr. say it what they do that actually reveals their true intentions.}

WASHINGTON (AP) -- A Navy pilot shot down over Iraq in January 1991 may have been captured by Iraqi forces, and members of the former Iraqi government "know the whereabouts" of the officer, the Navy has concluded. A Navy board of inquiry concluded that there is no credible evidence that Capt. Michael "Scott" Speicher is dead, and it reaffirmed his official status as "missing/captured," according to the board's final report. The board also recommended that the Pentagon work with the State Department, the U.S. Embassy in Baghdad and the Iraqi government to "increase the level of attention and effort inside Iraq" to resolve the question of Speicher's fate. [\[article link\]](#)

May 29, 2009: Bush Defends "brother" Clinton's Record on Genocide in Rwanda - The comments came during a face-to-face discussion with the former presidents on a range of issues in Toronto - Bush Jr. said his mother, Barbara Bush, quips that "President Clinton and Father (Bush Sr.) share the stage so much, he's (Bill Clinton)

like a son to her ... So, brother, it's good to see you" - Among the other issues discussed were AIDS and border security {Is Bush Jr. even qualified to talk about border security?}

President Bush, at one point calling President Clinton "brother," defended his predecessor's record on Rwanda during the former U.S. leaders' face-to-face discussion Friday on a range of issues in Toronto. ... The event was moderated by Frank McKenna, Canada's former ambassador to the United States. It was the two former presidents' first appearance together on stage. Bush said he never liked it when previous administration officials criticized his government but says Clinton was respectful(?) [or a paid insider] and never did [and would not comment on the Obama administration except to say that Obama is doing a good job]. Bush said his mother, Barbara Bush, quips that "President Clinton and Father share the stage so much, he's like a son to her. ... So, brother, it's good to see you." Among the other issues discussed were AIDS and border security. [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: June 02, 2009

GM to Sell Hummer to Chinese Company - I'm confident that Hummer will thrive globally under its new ownership ... Troy Clarke, president of GM North America, said in a statement

NEW YORK - General Motors Corp. has a tentative agreement to sell its Hummer brand to Sichuan Tengzhong Heavy Industrial Machinery Co. of China, the company confirmed today. GM announced Tuesday that it has a memorandum of understanding to sell the brand of rugged SUVs to the Chinese corporation. Sichuan Tengzhong deals in road construction, plastics, resins and other industrial products, but Hummer would be its first step into the consumer automotive business. General Motors has not yet confirmed the the price being paid for it's SUV-only division, but said the sale will likely save more than 3,000 U.S. jobs in manufacturing, engineering and at various Hummer dealerships. ... "I'm confident that Hummer will thrive globally under its new ownership. And for GM, this sale continues to accelerate the reinvention of GM into a leaner, more focused and more cost-competitive automaker," Troy Clarke, president of GM North America, said in a statement. GM is also trying to sell its Saab and Saturn brands and will phase out its Pontiac brand as it concentrates on its Chevrolet, Cadillac, Buick and GMC nameplates. [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: June 01, 2009

First GM, Next America - It was said once that what was good for General Motors was good for America - I would update that aphorism: what is happening to General Motors is happening to America - But the truth is that the president is just doing with GM what we, the people elected him to do: manage American decline and do it gently, painlessly, without seeming to abandon the old tropes (common theme used in storytelling - Wiki.com) of American Greatness

It was said once that what was good for General Motors was good for America. I would update that aphorism: what is happening to General Motors is happening to America. Some of this is a bitter necessity-but much of it will be very bad, brought on by the voting public's collective refusal to face the consequences of our nation's (and our own) increasingly reckless financial behavior over the past three decades. ... But much of the most damaging debt was simply conspiratorial. Unions and management had few incentives to control the former's spiraling wages, benefits and pensions while the latter had to avoid strikes and keep the machine running in order to earn its rich salaries and bonuses. ... And what is very bad about GM's situation? The Obama administration, in the name of the public good but in the fact of political payoff, has paid billions and pledged upwards of \$50 billion dollars to a company that has failed to raise one dime of private capital. And all this done without querying GM exactly what it will do differently to compete with Mercedes, Toyota or even Ford. Do you know what will be different? Please comment if you do because despite studying this GM for years, I don't have a clue. -- Now here's the surprise: I don't blame Obama one bit. Sure, he broke his campaign pledge against Washington "politics as usual" by giving us Chicago "politics as usual." In this case Alderman Obama



delivered to his ward bosses at the UAW. But the truth is that the president is just doing with GM what we, the people elected him to do: manage American decline and do it gently, painlessly, without seeming to abandon the old tropes of American Greatness. [\[article link\]](#)

20 Largest Public Company Bankruptcy Filings - Largest All-Time Bankruptcies {17 of the 20 largest All-Time bankruptcy filings happened during the Bush Jr. administration (2000-2008) and in the first few months of 2009.} (PDF)

Lehman Brothers Holdings Inc. 09/15/08 Investment Bank \$691,063 -- Washington Mutual, Inc. 09/26/08 Savings & Loan Holding Co. 327,913 -- WorldCom, Inc. 07/21/02 Telecommunications 103,914 -- \*General Motors Corporation 06/01/09 Manufactures & Sells Cars 91,047 -- Enron Corp. 12/02/01 Energy Trading, Natural Gas 65,503. [\[article link\]](#)

End of the Road for 'Old' GM - General Motors files for bankruptcy protection as part of plan to shrink the automaker to a sustainable size - GM's bankruptcy filing is the fourth-largest in U.S. history and the largest for an industrial company

General Motors filed for Chapter 11 bankruptcy protection Monday as part of a plan under which the government will pump another \$30 billion into the company with the aim of re-creating the troubled automaker. GM's bankruptcy filing is the fourth-largest in U.S. history and the largest for an industrial company. The company said it has \$172.81 billion in debt and \$82.29 billion in assets. ... Senior administration officials, who declined to speak for attribution, said the U.S. government will be a "passive" investor but will oversee operations at the new GM because "the taxpayer will want us to." [\[article link\]](#)

General Motors (GM) bankruptcy trade - the (new Fascist) US government (Capitalism is done) would own 60% of the "new" General Motors once it emerges from bankruptcy, while the Canadian government would own 12% - The United Auto Workers health trust fund for retirees will end up owning 17.5 percent of the new company - Shareholders would most likely get wiped out, with their shares being worthless once GM emerges from bankruptcy {This has been the Bush Sr. destruction and takeover of America plan all along and it now includes Obama. Destroy the average American citizen and transfer their (Capitalistic) wealth to (Fascist) Government agencies, certain special (liberal) interest groups and foreign (China, Iran) entities. Stay the course (destroy America) George Jr., stayed the course indeed!}

With General Motors expected to file for bankruptcy soon, GM stock price has been in a freefall. In fact shares have hit the lowest levels since 1932, which was the year Dow Jones Industrials Average bottomed amidst the Great Depression. The stock price is also below \$1, making shorting the stock almost impossible. Bankruptcy was one of the options for the major US automakers, when I analyzed the sector back in November. -- According to this Bloomberg article, once the company files for bankruptcy, the US government would get \$30 billion from the US federal government as well as 9.5 billion from the Canadian government. In return the US government would own 60% of the "new" General Motors once it emerges from bankruptcy, while the Canadian government would own 12%. The United Auto Workers health trust fund for retirees will end up owning 17.5 percent of the new company with warrants to purchase an additional 2.5 percent in exchange for forgiving GM the \$20 billion it is owed by the Detroit automaker. Bondholders and other creditors would get a 10 percent stake in the new GM, with warrants for an additional 15 percent, in exchange for \$27.1 billion unsecured debt according to Bloomberg. If successful, GM will emerge as a leaner company with a smaller work force, fewer plants and a trimmed dealership network. Shareholders would most likely get wiped out, with their shares being worthless once GM emerges from bankruptcy. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} January 10, 2002: Enron is not Bush's Whitewater It will be worse - While President Bush Jr. served on Harken Energy Corp.'s board of Directors it engaged in complex [illegal] trades with Enron Corp. SAN FRANCISCO (CBS.MW) -- The Enron debacle won't be President Bush's Whitewater. It will be much worse.



Unlike the financial sideshow over a 20-year-old failed land deal that dogged the Clinton administration, the collapse of the nation's largest energy trader into the nation's largest bankruptcy last month is set to go straight to the heart of exposing what is wrong with the way the Bush administration is conducting itself these days. Once a buyer for Enron's energy-trading business is announced Thursday in New York, this story is going to shift in dramatic fashion to Washington, D.C., where there are already eight separate congressional probes into the collapse, one Justice Department investigation and scores of unanswered questions. Many of them concern the White House. ... Enron cultivated Bush from the time he first decided to run for governor of Texas, with executives donating a total of \$623,000 to his two gubernatorial campaigns and presidential campaign, according to the Center for Public Integrity. The company played a major role in Bush's decision to deregulate the Texas energy markets in 1999. Enron executives played a major role in Cheney's energy task force last year, meeting with the vice president's staff right up until a week before the company's stunning October announcement that it was slashing shareholder equity by \$1.2 billion to cover losses in its off-balance-sheet partnerships. And Lay, who donated \$100,000 to the Bush inaugural, remains mired in a controversy about whether a curious phone conversation he had with Federal Energy Regulatory Commission head Curtis Hebert last May had anything to do with Hebert's replacement by Bush last summer with the head of the Texas Public Utility Commission. This is just the beginning of what is going to come out once investigators do a little more digging, and once Lay and his minions are required to testify before Congress. Expect a steady diet of revelations about the extent of the energy giant's influence -- at the state, federal and even international levels. [\[article link\]](#)

**The Bush-Enron Lovefest Connections - President Bush has hired over 50 high ranking employees from the collapsed Enron Corp. into his administration**

President Bush has hired over 50 high ranking employees from the collapsed Enron Corp. into his administration. Now the Government has reported that \$9 Billion dollars of taxpayer money that was intended to fund the Iraq war is now missing and is completely unaccounted for. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} ENRON-BUSH-HARVARD-WTC-OIL-CONNECTION - Harvard could face inquiry into Enron links - the timely selling of (Enron) stock which netted (Harvard) an estimated \$50m as the company's shares declined - Mr. "Pug" Winokur, who chairs Enron's finance committee - alumni [want] the suspension of Herbert "Pug" Winokur from the seven-member Harvard university's \$18Bn endowment corporation (articles - links)

A group of Harvard students and alumni have called for an investigation into possible links between an Enron director on the university's governing corporation and the timely selling of stock which netted an estimated \$50m as the company's shares declined. HarvardWatch, which campaigns for more open governance of the university, admits it has no evidence of insider trading but is urging the suspension of Herbert "Pug" Winokur from the seven-member corporation pending the outcome of a "credible investigation into alleged financial improprieties regarding the management of the university's endowment". The university said Mr Winokur, who chairs Enron's finance committee, was a "valued member" of the Harvard Corporation. A Harvard alumnus, he has, since 1995, been on the board of the Harvard Management Company which oversees the university's \$18bn endowment. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} NYSE drops Enron; Andersen drops auditor - The New York Stock Exchange suspended trading of Enron stock - accounting firm Andersen (Arthur Andersen LLP) said it has fired the lead auditor who worked for Enron and placed three other partners on leave based on a preliminary investigation into the destruction of documents related to the energy giant's collapse - Andersen said it is putting new management in charge of its Houston, Texas office

WASHINGTON (CNN) -- Enron's collapse has led the New York Stock Exchange to formally drop the once high-flying energy firm from its trading list and accounting giant Andersen to fire the lead auditor on its Enron account. The New York Stock Exchange suspended trading of Enron stock on Tuesday and moved to formally

de-list the firm, whose shares once were priced at \$84 each but now trade for less than \$1. Officials at the stock exchange cited the company's bankruptcy, its uncertain future and the deep decline in the value of the stock. Enron can appeal the decision to de-list its stock. "The exchange has determined that the company securities are no longer suitable for trading on the NYSE," Ray Pellecchia, a NYSE spokesman. Also on Tuesday, accounting firm Andersen said it has fired the lead auditor who worked for Enron and placed three other partners on leave, based on a preliminary investigation into the destruction of documents related to the energy giant's collapse. Andersen said it is putting new management in charge of its Houston office. ... The energy company, with \$62.8 billion in assets, filed for Chapter 11 bankruptcy protection December 2, 2001 in the largest bankruptcy case in U.S. history. Many Enron employees had invested most of their 401(k) savings in company stock and lost their life savings when it went bust. William Lerach, an attorney for shareholders suing Enron, said executives sold about \$1.1 billion in stock during a time when "they have now admitted they were overstating the reported profits of Enron by \$600 million and the stockholder equity of the company by \$1.1 billion," he said. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} Who killed John O'Neil? - A Composite History of Modern Government - Corporate Crime in America - well done, this is a superb film {We live in a time full of allegations but what is the meaning of all of this and what is our response to the current events unfolding throughout the world? The meaning of events and our response to them is to protect our soul. Although our body may perish our soul-spirit will live on forever and therefore it is essential that we must seek God and His righteous kingdom the kingdom of Jesus Christ. We should no longer allow ourselves to be misled by the tactics of man or by the strategies of devils.} (Video-Download)

Exposes links to the corporatocracy that hindered an investigation by John O'Neil which may have very well prevented the 9-11 attacks ... exposed the real roots of the problem which lie far farther from Bin Laden and closer to home than we'd like to believe. ... well done, this is a superb film, it not only points out the mountains of evidence on all sorts of issues but it explains to people who haven't looked at anything how you feel when you do. To all you people who commented that it was too long, i'm very sure it could have been double the length and still only scratched the surface with all the evidence available. heres a link related: [http://www.jonesreport.com/articles/160907\\_buried\\_interview.html](http://www.jonesreport.com/articles/160907_buried_interview.html) thanks for this film it is superb. [\[article link\]](#)

---

The New Age Agenda - All around us we are seeing an increase in New Age symbolism - It would seem we are being slowly indoctrinated into its philosophies supported by an acceptance of its symbols - Consider the change from the (NBA) "Washington D.C. Bullets" to "The Washington Wizards" with the symbols of a WIZARD (Warlock or male witch), a (Islamic) Crescent Moon [and Star], and (Nazi-Fascist) Swastika - The New Age message is nothing new! It is the same old rebellion against God! (Video)

The New Age Agenda: "This agenda is nothing less than the complete revolutionizing of the very foundations of not only America but the entire world. Such a plan calls for the total restructuring of planetary civilization into an enlightened One World Federation in which national boundaries and sovereignty are secondary, and 'planetary citizenship' in the 'global village' is the order of the day. This (conspiracy) offers a world in desperate need a grand solution to profound global problems. Apparent world peace and unprecedented opportunities ... are to be unveiled." ... To prepare the world to receive the antichrist and to enter the Age of Aquarius, thus establishing the New World Order. Popularized by the American mass media during the late 1980s, this alternative spiritual subculture is interested in such things as spirituality, meditation, channeling, reincarnation, crystals, psychic experience, holistic health, environmentalism, and various "unsolved mysteries" such as UFOs, Earth mysteries and Crop circles. ... The Battle Plan: The Devil has mapped out a detailed Battle Plan and has passed it on to his demons and those elite men and women whom they have

chosen as leaders of the New Age. In his book, *Mystery Mark of the New Age*, Texe Marrs says this Battle Plan includes the following broad goals: Christianity will be discredited and Christians will become accursed. They are to be branded an ignorant and inferior human species. A planetary crisis will be precipitated by Satan's human world leaders. Out of this crisis will come the opportunity for the New Age Kingdom to be realized. ... Those familiar with the Bible will recognize that all of the Devil's Plan except the last will substantially succeed. There will be a one world government under the direct authority of the Antichrist. There will be horrible persecution of Christians, and the entire world will be forced to receive the mark of the Beast or be killed. The New Age message is nothing new! It is the same old rebellion against God! [\[article link\]](#)

**Disney Exposed!** {The Disney façade is stripped away to reveal what Disney has always been an occultic conglomeration intent on destroying families by displacing American values and morals.} (8 Parts - Mp3s)  
Brief Sermon Overview: Disney is straight out of the pits of Hell-promoting horoscopes, lewdness, sensual dirty dancing, Rock 'N' Roll, mini-skirts, immodest fashion shows, half-dressed girls, rebellion, disobedience to parents, New Age, pedophilia, feminism, liberalism, Godlessness, a false gospel, heathendom, nightclub life, Rap House music, nudity, lasciviousness, ingratitude, sinful pride, worldliness, arrogance, selfishness, sexual perversion, self-righteousness, self-centeredness, witchcraft, demonism, evolution, imprudence, premarital sex (fornication), lewdness, homosexuality, dirty-mindedness, and nearly every other form of evil imaginable. Walt Disney himself was a 33rd degree Freemason. Since 1991, gay men and lesbians from around the world have converged in and around Walt Disney World in Orlando, Florida for an entire weekend of exciting events centered around area theme parks and attractions. Gay Day Orlando attendance has grown considerably, attracting more than 100,000 gay men, lesbians & bisexuals. With the cheerful strains of classic Disney music playing in the background, mainstream families with little children are subjected to seeing throngs of homosexuals wearing red T-shirts that proclaim: "A day of magic ... a night of pleasure." Throughout the day within Disney's Magic Kingdom, they can be seen fondling each other, groping each other, engaged in open-mouth kissing, group urination in public restrooms - and worse. Within 15 minutes of the opening scene, viewers of Walt Disney's movie interpretation of C.S. Lewis' NARNIA, are face to face with Pan, the pagan fertility/sex god which Wiccan witches worship and adore worldwide. [\[article link\]](#)

**The Franklin Coverup Scandal: The Child sex ring that reached Bush/Reagan Whitehouse - This was the biggest scandal in the history of the U.S.A history - The story received some newspaper coverage but there was a TV News Media blackout on the subject - For this reason, most Americans have never heard of it {After the March 30, 1981 attempted Reagan assassination (after only 69 days in office) Ronald Reagan got the message and mostly just went along with what Bush Sr. wanted him to do.}**

Former republican Senator John Decamp was involved in the production a documentary called "Conspiracy of Silence" it was to air May 3, 1994 on the Discovery Channel. This documentary exposed a network of religious leaders and Washington politicians who flew children to Washington D.C. for sex orgies. At the last minute before airing, unknown congressmen threatened the TV Cable industry with restrictive legislation if this documentary was aired. Almost immediately, the rights to the documentary were purchased by unknown persons who had ordered all copies destroyed. A copy of this videotape was furnished anonymously to former Nebraska state senator and attorney John De Camp who made it available to retired F.B.I. chief, Ted L. Gunderson. While the video quality is not top grade, this tape is a blockbuster in what is revealed by the participants involved. You can purchase a VHS copy at this link. Or you can view an online copy at this page. Boy prostitutes 15 years old (and younger) were taking midnight tours of the Whitehouse. There are 19 more Washington Times articles in full text about this case available here at this link. ... The story was also covered in the New York Times and other major east coast newspapers, but because of the links to Whitehouse and control from the top the story was killed. ... There are two main suspects in the child ring were Craig Spence and Lawrence E. King Jr. here are some pictures of them. Both were involved in the republican party. King sang the National anthem at two republican national conventions during the 1980s. He served time in jail for bank

fraud and is now living somewhere on the east coast. Spence was an important republican lobbyist, he committed suicide. Several of his partners went to jail for being involved in the adult part of the homosexual sex ring. Democrats were also involved in this as well, so don't expect them to expose the sex ring. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} George Bush Sr. slips up on national TV! - Magog George boasts about all the sex he had while serving in the White House [There is an interview on the History Channel where a Ronald Reagan White House staff member (Alexander Haig?) said that Reagan lamented that his one and biggest regret was in having Bush Sr. as a part of his ticket and his administration.] (Youtube)

Comments: Read Reagan's auto-bio. He and Nancy thought the Bush's were such creeps they wouldn't allow them on the 2nd floor of the White House where the living quarters are. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} conspiracyplanet.com: Bush Jr. White House Gay Sex Scandal - The Bush Jr. White House gay sex scandal heats up, as new revelations show that fake reporter and male prostitute Jeff Gannon "slept over" on numerous (200+) occasions at 1600 Pennsylvania Avenue - could "Jeff Gannon" be President George Bush's Monica Lewinsky albeit in gay apparel? - These records reveal that the White House is like a Gay Roach Motel - they check in but they don't check out {Warning Graphic Content!}

The Bush Jr. White House gay sex scandal heats up, as new revelations show that fake reporter and male prostitute Jeff Gannon "slept over" on numerous occasions at 1600 Pennsylvania Avenue. Gannon had previously advertised his services on the internet as a male prostitute "top" at \$1200 per weekend. White House overnight trysts were not uncommon, according to Secret Service logs of Jeff Gannon's White House entries and exits, requested by Rep. Louise Slaughter (D-NY) and Rep. John Conyers (D-MI) using the FOIA (Freedom of Information Act). Since "Jeff Gannon" has given the term "media whore" a whole new definition, the question arises -- could "Jeff Gannon" be President George Bush's Lewinsky albeit in gay apparel? White House logs furnished by the Secret Service show that fake reporter Jeff Gannon (a.k.a James Guckert) stayed overnight at the White House on many occasions - even when press conferences or briefings were not scheduled. These records reveal that the White House is like a Gay Roach Motel -- they check in but they don't check out. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} Did then Vice President Bush Sr. attempt to have President Reagan Assassinated? - Bush Son (Neil) Had Dinner Plans With John Hinckley's Brother (Scott) Before [Reagan] Shooting - In Washington, an aide to Vice President George Bush disputed a Houston Post report that the Hinckleys made large contributions to Bush's presidential campaign - The friendship between the Hinckley and Bush families goes back more than a decade to their shared conquest of the oilfields of Texas {Scroll down - several articles}

Hinckley's brother was scheduled to have supper with Bush's son the day after the assassination attempt, which struck Blumberg as "the most remarkable assassination coincidence in the history of this country." -- The friendship between the Hinckley and Bush families goes back more than a decade to their shared conquest of the oilfields of Texas. -- The Hinckley oil company was warned, just hours before the shooting, that it faced a \$2-million fine for overpricing oil. The possible charges were never mentioned after Hinckley's attempt. -- The widely accepted official story that Hinckley was trying to get the attention of actress Jodie Foster was based entirely on a letter that Hinckley was said to have written, but which the public and the media never saw. Blumberg's book attempts to document those assertions and blasts the nation's journalists for sloth and neglect. He said journalists were fed a barely believable story full of inconsistencies. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} Feds Say Reagan Shooter John Hinckley Is Womanizing Narcissist - Would-be presidential assassin John Hinckley is a womanizing narcissist who juggles sexual relationships and "believes himself entitled to a life of leisure" {Does John Hinckley think the Bush family owes him a life of leisure for his work in the Reagan assassination attempt?}

Hinckley, who shot and wounded President Reagan in 1981, has been committed to St. Elizabeth's Hospital

since he was found not guilty by reason of insanity. He said he shot Reagan to impress actress Jodie Foster. Hinckley has been allowed visits to his family home in Virginia but wants to extend those visits, as well as get a driver's license and begin volunteering or working in the community, all under the supervision of his doctors. But federal prosecutors argue he needs to address "his issues" surrounding these relationships, "in order to preclude the danger that he might again try to impress a woman through violence," The Smoking Gun reported. [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: May 31, 2009

May 31, 2009: Dr. George Tiller, one of the few U.S. doctors who performed late-term abortions, shot dead at his Wichita, Kansas church - Attorney Dan Monnat said Tiller, 67, was shot as he served as an usher during morning services at Reformation Lutheran Church - Monnat said Tiller's wife, Jeanne, was in the choir at the time of the shooting {It's another needless tragedy as it seems everything to do with Tiller's life was a needless tragedy. It also shows what a dysfunctional nation America has become "abortion Doctor" is that even a term? "Shot dead at his Wichita, Kansas church" an extreme abortionist that pretends devoted church involvement, it's all very weird.}

WICHITA, Kan. - Late-term abortion doctor George Tiller, a prominent advocate for abortion rights wounded by a protester more than a decade ago, was shot and killed Sunday at his church in Wichita, his attorney said. A Wichita city official, speaking on condition of anonymity because he was not authorized to talk publicly about the case, said a suspect was taken into custody later Sunday. The official would not provide additional details. Attorney Dan Monnat said Tiller, 67, was shot as he served as an usher during morning services at Reformation Lutheran Church. Monnat said Tiller's wife, Jeanne, was in the choir at the time of the shooting. ... Tiller's attorneys issued a statement on behalf of his wife, four children and 10 grandchildren. "Today's event is an unspeakable tragedy for all of us and for George's friends and patients. This is particularly heart-wrenching because George was shot down in his house of worship, a place of peace," the statement said. [\[article link\]](#)

40 Days for Life - a nationwide organization dedicated to peaceful and prayerful solutions to the crisis of abortion - denounces slaying of George Tiller

WASHINGTON, DC - David Bereit, national director of 40 Days for Life, issued the following statement about the slaying of George Tiller at a Wichita, Kansas church: As a nationwide organization dedicated to peaceful and prayerful solutions to the crisis of abortion, 40 Days for Life is shocked and dismayed by the shooting death of Kansas abortion provider George Tiller. Such violence against a fellow human being is never justified, and 40 Days for Life condemns this senseless act. We encourage people of faith to join in prayer for all those affected by this unconscionable action. [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: May 29, 2009

Long-lost Lincoln letter back in federal hands - Federal officials, who have not ruled out its possible theft [60 years ago] from a government collection, discovered it two years ago during routine monitoring of online auctions - They have been negotiating for its return ever since - Initially, according to Cutler, an investigator reached him on his cell phone and asked him to just send the document back by registered mail - "I don't work like that" Cutler said - He said, "it took them quite a while to prove to me it was once theirs" {In short the government knows everything that happens especially if it happens on the internet. So much government surveillance and knowledge yet crime is rampant especially involving drugs and financial scams against the elderly and everyone else for that matter really the government is unconcerned with protecting American citizens.}

WASHINGTON (CNN) -- Few items are more highly prized among collectors of historical artifacts than a



handwritten letter from President Lincoln. Now, there's one fewer in circulation. An Arizona collector handed over to the federal government Thursday a rare handwritten letter from Lincoln to Treasury Secretary Salmon P. Chase. The letter, dated four days before Lincoln delivered the Gettysburg Address in 1863, had been missing for more than 60 years. Federal officials, who have not ruled out its possible theft from a government collection, discovered it two years ago during routine monitoring of online auctions. They have been negotiating for its return ever since. ... Cutler said his nature as a prosecutor made him question government officials when they first sought to retrieve the letter, which had been in private hands for decades. Initially, according to Cutler, an investigator reached him on his cell phone and asked him to just send the document back by registered mail. "I don't work like that," Cutler said. He said, "it took them quite a while to prove to me it was once theirs." Cutler asked them this month whether he "could see the volume that they claimed held the other half of the letter." "They opened it up, and it didn't match," he said. "My half of the letter was not the same size of the half they have." Cutler was later convinced, however, when investigators showed how an untrimmed edge matched the torn remains in the volume, along with other evidence they felt established the source of Cutler's document. [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: May 28, 2009

DebbieSchlüssel.com: In Observance of Shavuot, the Jewish Festival of Weeks - To my friends and readers, tonight [May 28, 2009] at sundown, the Jewish holiday of Shavuot ["Shah-Voo-Oat"] also called, Shavuos--in Yiddish, or the "Festival of Weeks" begins - It is also referred to as "Pentecost" not to be confused with the Christian "Pentecost" - It is one of the three Jewish harvest festivals {I pray that God tremendously blesses all the Jews as they obediently observe and follow the Feast Days of the Bible prescribed by God their Father in Heaven. By obedience through faith God is well pleased and certainly God is well pleased with His observant, devoted, faithful Jews. -- Luke 5:32 I (Jesus) came not to call the righteous [observant Jews], but sinners [unobservant Jews and Gentiles] to repentance.}

To my Jewish friends and readers, Chag Shavuot Sameach [a Happy Shavuot Holiday]. To everyone else, the holiday is basically, a celebration of G-d giving the Torah and the Ten Commandments to the Jewish people. On the holiday, men traditionally stay up all night, the first night, in Bible (Torah) study, and we eat dairy foods. Women can stay up all night, too, and some liberal Jewish women do. But since we're not obligated and I'm not a feminist, I take (and enjoy) my non-obligations very seriously. -- To learn more about the holiday, go here and here. -- In the meantime, I still have plenty of other stuff to put up today. Stay tuned and keep yourselves posted. Again, you won't notice I'm gone, as tomorrow, new, unique stuff--on issues you and I care about and inane pop culture stuff we don't necessarily care so much about--will be up. [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: May 26, 2009

Fox News: Obama Nominates Judge Sonia Sotomayor for Supreme Court Justice - Sotomayor was appointed a federal district court judge in 1992 by President George H.W. Bush Sr. - Retiring Justice Souter (also appointed by President George H.W. Bush Sr.) generally sided with the liberal wing of the high court so Obama's selection would not tilt the ideological balance of the body - But Sotomayor was considered one of the most liberal of Obama's potential nominees, and she could set off a fight from the right during confirmation {Fox News reporting is always distorted and it's difficult to believe anything they spin "a fight from the right." Sonia Sotomayor is certainly not the most liberal person President Obama could have found. It is interesting that Bush Sr. planted so many liberal Souter types of judges [Souter was always a liberal at heart] into various legal jurisdictions throughout the land during his tenure as a Republican President and that Bush Jr. would followed suite and also appointed the same liberal Souter types of judges during his Republican Presidency. So why is it that Fox News is now saying that conservatives have to fight an Obama appointee who is actually a Bush Sr. appointee, very weird indeed!}



President Obama nominated federal Appeals Court Judge Sonia Sotomayor to the U.S. Supreme Court Tuesday, citing her "inspiring life story" and "distinguished career" in his decision. Sotomayor, 54, would be the first Hispanic on the high court if confirmed. She would succeed Justice David Souter, who is retiring. ... Sotomayor was appointed a federal district court judge in 1992 by President George H.W. Bush and then elevated to the 2nd Circuit Court of Appeals by President Bill Clinton. At that time, Republicans held up her confirmation, but she eventually passed the Senate 68-28. ... Souter generally sided with the liberal wing of the high court, so Obama's selection would not tilt the ideological balance of the body. But Sotomayor was considered one of the most liberal of Obama's potential nominees, and she could set off a fight from the right during confirmation -- even though Republicans are far outnumbered on Capitol Hill. "This is not a bipartisan, consensus pick," one senior GOP Senate leadership aide told FOX News. [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: May 20, 2009

10 Minutes That Mattered - Forbes is asking leaders in business and other fields about the disruptive "Ten Minutes That Mattered" in their lives and will share those stories here - Sometimes technology matters less than you think - Probably in 1986, I read this paper in the Harvard Business Review - I was an engineer at LSI Logic - It was a revelation to me, because I'd only read technical papers before that - This was about strategy - I started reading more and more about the interaction of engineering and strategy - It became fundamental to my interest - As I read those papers, I realized how important it is that a company sees itself the right way - Technology hardly ever matters - It's necessary, but it's not sufficient - Tech makes small differences - But it is how companies see the world that makes the big difference - Reading that article triggered a passion I didn't even know I had about business and strategy - Real passion can overcome a lot of dislikes

BURLINGAME, Calif. -- Business is often built or destroyed on disruption--some sudden innovation, insight or strategic move that changes the game for everyone. The same is often true in our lives, when an important conversation, a made or missed connection, even an intrusion of pure fate, redirects our thinking and actions for years afterward. While brief, these moments are critically important for who we are. Forbes is asking leaders in business and other fields about the disruptive "Ten Minutes That Mattered" in their lives and will share those stories here. Jen-Hsun Huang Co-Founder and Chief Executive, Nvidia [maker of computer video cards]: "I'm introverted. I don't really like being with people. You can tell an introvert versus an extrovert depending on how they relate to people: If go to a party, I'm not energized, I'm exhausted. I can't wait to leave. I shouldn't be leading a business--I even hate traveling. "It was about semiconductor architecture wars and [was wrong about] why Intel's x86 chip was doomed. It was a revelation to me, because I'd only read technical papers before that. This was about strategy. That was strange for an engineer to read--that the fundamental engineering advantages of Sun's Sparc chip and the x86 weren't fundamental at all. They were nuances. "The paper was wrong. It said Intel's technology was obsolete. I thought that missed the point, and their problems were something that the engineers could fix. That was really exciting too--what was fundamental for Intel was a trust in Moore's Law [Moore's Law - the doubling of the number of transistors every two years on a computer chip enabled Intel to win the CPU war with Complex Instruction Set Computing (CISC) vs. the competitors and their Reduced Instruction Set Computing (RISC) CPU chips.] "I started reading more and more about the interaction of engineering and strategy. It became fundamental to my interest. As I read those papers, I realized how important it is that a company sees itself the right way. Technology hardly ever matters. It's necessary, but it's not sufficient. Tech makes small differences. But it is how companies see the world that makes the big difference. "When I started Nvidia, there were a lot of graphics chip companies. The competition thought the game platform was stable. I thought we'd have to build a new product every six months and make the demand for graphics insatiable. The idea was to give designers a way to create an artistic level, make the games delightful, with their own personal stamp on it. That was a massive difference versus the competition. "Passion matters more than anything. Reading that article triggered a passion I didn't even know I had about business and strategy. Real passion can overcome a lot of dislikes." [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: May 19, 2009

May 19, 2009: Daily Devotional My Utmost for His Highest "Out Of The Wreck I Rise" - God does not keep a man immune from trouble; He says "I will be with him in trouble" - some extraordinary thing happens to a man who holds on to the love of God when the odds are all against God's character - Logic is silenced in the face of every one of these things - Only one thing can account for it - the love of God in Christ Jesus - "Out of the wreck I rise" every time

God does not keep a man immune from trouble; He says - "I will be with him in trouble." It does not matter what actual troubles in the most extreme form get hold of a man's life, not one of them can separate him from his relationship to God. We are "more than conquerors in all these things." Paul is not talking of imaginary things, but of things that are desperately actual; and he says we are super-victors in the midst of them, not by our ingenuity, or by our courage, or by anything other than the fact that not one of them affects our relationship to God in Jesus Christ. Rightly or wrongly, we are where we are, exactly in the condition we are in. I am sorry for the Christian who has not something in his circumstances he wishes was not there. ... some extraordinary thing happens to a man who holds on to the love of God when the odds are all against God's character. Logic is silenced in the face of every one of these things. Only one thing can account for it - the love of God in Christ Jesus. "Out of the wreck I rise" every time. [\[article link\]](#)

California: (R) Gov. Arnold Schwarzenegger - The poster child for dysfunction - Arnold Schwarzenegger was so preoccupied with lecturing the national GOP about the need to "rebrand" itself and move left that he forgot to mind California's own business - The intellectually and financially bankrupt state GOP is in full meltdown - So, where in the world is the Taxinator now? - Arnie has fled to Washington, D.C. today for a pow-wow with Barack Obama to celebrate - what else? - new eco-regulations on cars that will result in massive new costs imposed on drivers

Arnold Schwarzenegger was so preoccupied with lecturing the national GOP about the need to "rebrand" itself and move left that he forgot to mind California's own business. Today, his desperate tax-and-spend ballot measures are expected to all go down in flames at the polls. Tea Party activists of all political stripes have lambasted the deceptive initiatives. The intellectually and financially bankrupt state GOP is in full meltdown, having poured \$650,000 into Schwarzenegger's coffers to promote the phony spending cap measure before the state party waffled, then turned around and voted to oppose it and the other tax hikes. So, where in the world is the Taxinator now? After making a last-ditch pitch for his \$16 billion in tax increases at black churches in L.A. (hello, church/state separation activists?) and attempting to fear-monger voters into approving the measures, Arnie has fled to Washington, D.C. today for a pow-wow with Barack Obama to celebrate - what else? - new eco-regulations on cars that will result in massive new costs imposed on drivers: ... After years of binge spending, open-borders welfare expansionism, environmental extremism, unchecked unionism (read: SEIU) and hostility to businesses, it's a little late to try to prevent California from becoming "the poster child for dysfunction," isn't it? [\[article link\]](#)

Questions Raised Over (RNC Chairman) Steele's Hiring of Friends - he brought along a longtime personal assistant and gave her a salary nearly three times what her predecessor made - Mr. Steele hired another family friend, to be the party's outreach director at a salary of \$180,000, more than double her predecessor's compensation - "These salaries we hear about are way out of line for what staff should be paid for working for a political party, which most of us think of as a cause" - "And if certain staff at the national committee are making that much, then the public understandably might think they are examples of cronyism"

When Michael S. Steele took over as chairman of the Republican National Committee earlier this year, he brought along longtime personal assistant Belinda Cook and gave her a salary nearly three times what her predecessor made. Mrs. Cook's son, Lee, also landed an RNC job. ... Mr. Steele's early record and personnel decisions figure to be hot topics at a special meeting of Republican state party chairmen Tuesday and

Wednesday at National Harbor in Washington's Maryland suburbs. His hiring of friends and the salaries he is paying them already helped to instigate a struggle over who controls the party's purse strings, one that forced the new party chairman to relinquish some control to elected RNC members. "These salaries we hear about are way out of line for what staff should be paid for working for a political party, which most of us think of as a cause," said Hawaii Republican Party Chairman Willis Lee. "And if certain staff at the national committee are making that much, then the public understandably might think they are examples of cronyism." [\[article link\]](#)

Jack Cafferty Commentary: Prosecute sins of Bush-Cheney era - George W. Bush and his accomplices damaged this country like it's never been damaged before - the shredding of the U.S. Constitution - If the Republicans were serious about restoring their reputation, they would join the call for a special prosecutor to be appointed so that at long last justice can be done - It's too late for George W. Bush to resign the presidency - But it's not too late to put the people responsible for this national disgrace in prison

(CNN) -- The Bush presidency is thankfully over...but the damage he and Dick Cheney did continues to press on the nerve of the American people like an impacted wisdom tooth. And until the questions surrounding arguably the most arrogant and perhaps most corrupt administration in our history are addressed, the pain won't go away. From Nancy ("Impeachment is off the table") Pelosi to President Barack ("I want to look forward, not backward") Obama, the country is being poorly served by their Democratic government. And on this subject President Obama is dead wrong. George W. Bush and his accomplices damaged this country like it's never been damaged before. And it's not just the phony war in Iraq or the torture memos that justified waterboarding. It's millions of missing emails and the constant use of executive privilege and signing statements. It's the secretive meetings with Enron and other energy executives and the wholesale firing of federal prosecutors. It's trying to get the president's personal attorney [Harriet Miers] seated on the Supreme Court and that despicable Alberto Gonzales sitting in front of congressional investigators whining, "I don't remember, I don't know, I...etc." ... It's the domestic eavesdropping in violation of the FISA Court, the rendition prisons, and the lying. It's looking the other way while the City of New Orleans drowned and its people were left to fend for themselves. It's the violations of the Geneva Conventions, the soiling of our international reputation and the shredding of the U.S. Constitution. It's the handing over of \$700 billion to the Wall Street fat cats last fall, no questions asked. Where is that money? What was it used for? It's the no-bid contracts to firms like Halliburton and Blackwater and the shoddy construction and lack of oversight of reconstruction in Iraq that cost American taxpayers untold billions. ... It's too late for George W. Bush to resign the presidency. But it's not too late to put the people responsible for this national disgrace in prison. [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: May 18, 2009

What's in a Name? Re-Branding Madness Consumes Washington - Global War on Terror is out "overseas contingency operation" is in - "The premise there is they want to confuse the public" he said, noting that Obama is pursuing a national security agenda not so far afield from Bush's - Doing so under the title of "overseas contingency operation" might not draw the same backlash of Code Pinkers  
Global War on Terror is out -- "overseas contingency operation" is in. Democratic Party is out -- "Democrat Socialist Party" is in. Terrorist attack is out -- "man-caused disaster" is in. Since the new administration took office, Washington has been consumed, on both sides of the aisle, by a kind of re-branding madness. This marathon in semantics has had a variety of tactical purposes, depending on who's got his Sharpie on the dictionary. The Obama administration, through a string of delicate shifts in terminology, has softened -- or at least obfuscated -- the essence of the war against Islamic extremism. Homeland Security Secretary Janet Napolitano, arguably the Washington equivalent to Madonna of re-branding, delivered an entire set of testimony without using the word "terrorism." She says she prefers "man-caused disasters." ... Republican marketing guru Pete Snyder, with New Media Strategies -- who called former President George W. Bush a

"horrible" brander -- guessed that these new names serve a common purpose. "The premise there is they want to confuse the public," he said, noting that Obama is pursuing a national security agenda not so far afield from Bush's. Doing so under the title of "overseas contingency operation" might not draw the same backlash of Code Pinkers. But re-branding fever has taken hold in other areas, in other departments and in the other party. Marketing wonks say this is leading to mixed results. "What's in a name, it's hugely important," Snyder said. "Billions of dollars are spent by corporations every year to try to take a product or a concept that is complex and boil it down into something that is very succinct and burn [it] into the brains of Americans." With public policy, Snyder said, branding is even more important, since lawmakers are selling products that are far more complicated. Unfortunately, "politicians and policymakers tend to be absolutely horrible marketers," he said. Bush drew criticism for the War on Terror title since it was essentially a war against an intangible force. [\[article link\]](#)

Groups seek disbarment for Bush's top lawyers - A coalition of progressive groups sought Monday to have 12 Bush administration lawyers disbarred for their roles in crafting the legal rationale for so-called enhanced interrogation techniques that many view as torture {This seems to be a part of an orchestrated dismantling of the Republican Party combined with two weeks ago when Senator Arlen Specter bolted to the Democrats while ex-Governors Jeb Bush and Mitt Romney begin to openly campaign for a new and revised Liberal political system a system that would shut out any and all Conservative agendas.}

WASHINGTON (CNN) -- A coalition of progressive groups sought Monday to have 12 Bush administration lawyers disbarred for their roles in crafting the legal rationale for so-called enhanced interrogation techniques that many view as torture. ... "It is time to hold these lawyers accountable for violating their legal oath," Kevin Zeese, an attorney for the coalition, said in a written statement. ... Zeese called disbarment "an important step toward the ultimate accountability of criminal prosecution." The group registered formal complaints against David Addington, John Ashcroft, Stephen Bradbury, Jay Bybee, Michael Chertoff, Douglas Feith, Alice Fisher, Timothy Flanigan, Alberto Gonzales, William Haynes II, Michael Mukasey and John Yoo. Ashcroft, Gonzales and Mukasey served as attorney general in former President George W. Bush's administration. Chertoff served as homeland security secretary. The complaints, filed with the bars in California, the District of Columbia, New York, Pennsylvania and Texas, also seek other forms of disciplinary action in addition to disbarment.

[\[article link\]](#)

Complete investigation of Bush admin and Iraq war inevitable? - It's been almost four months since former President Bush left office, and many would like to leave his administration in the past - But that may not be possible since there's a constant dripping of information about what really went on during those eight years - The magazine (GQ) suggests the mixing of Crusades-like messages with war imagery might not have been Rumsfeld's style - but he likely saw it as a way to connect with the deeply religious President Bush {Bush is more likely deeply a con artist than deeply religious. Bush is NOT a Christian and Bush is NOT pro-Israel Bush is a Satanist from a family of Satanists that goes back at least four generations i.e. Bush's current membership in the Satanic Skull and Bones Society.}

It's been almost four months since former President Bush left office, and many would like to leave his administration in the past. But that may not be possible since there's a constant dripping of information about what really went on during those eight years. The latest comes by way of GQ Magazine, which has released a series of cover sheets for intelligence reports written for Defense Secretary Donald Rumsfeld and other top Pentagon brass during the early days of the Iraq war. They featured "triumphant, color images" like soldiers praying or in action or a tank at sunset along with Biblical passages. For example: "Therefore put on the full armor of God, so that when the day of evil comes, you may be able to stand your ground, and after you have done everything, to stand." Besides the obvious question of appropriateness, what if these covers had leaked out at the time? The Muslim world could have interpreted the war as a religiously-driven battle against Islam. You think they were upset about Abu Ghraib? But the general who thought up the covers told anyone that

complained about them that his seniors, including Rumsfeld and President Bush, appreciated them. In fact, GQ says Rumsfeld hand-delivered many of these reports to President Bush. The magazine suggests the mixing of Crusades-like messages with war imagery might not have been Rumsfeld's style - but he likely saw it as a way to connect with the deeply religious President Bush. ... This is just another in a growing list of questions, and just like torture and the reasons for invading Iraq, they don't seem to be going away. [\[article link\]](#)

MAY 2000 THE ATLANTIC: A rare look inside Skull and Bones, the Yale secret society and sometime haunt of the presumptive Republican nominee for President - Within the tomb students run on Skull and Bones time, which is five minutes ahead of the time in the rest of the world - At 7:55 barbarian time (8:00 S & B time) Uncle Toby [graduated Bonesmen] rings a bell to summon the members to the session - Uncle Toby then draws debate topics and an order of speakers from the Yorick, a skull divided into compartments - The ninety-minute period of debate can be frivolous or grave - Bonesmen drink various refreshments from skull-shaped cups [nothing's more skull shaped than a real skull], but never alcohol - The dry-society rule, fervently enforced, was designed to keep members level-headed for discussions

Given the society's history as an incubator and meeting point for rising generational elites, it is not surprising that an especially susceptible kind of "barbarian" (the Bones term for a nonmember) has long seen the society as a locus of mystery, wealth, and conspiracy. One doesn't need to scratch deeply to uncover accusations of sinister ties with the CIA, the Trilateral Commission, the Illuminati, the Council on Foreign Relations, even the Nazis. -- It turns out that the Yale admissions committee that voted to admit George W. Bush Jr., despite his poor record at Andover, included three members (out of seven) who were Bonesmen; those seeking evidence of malign [poisonous] influence will surely raise an eyebrow. ... If the Skull & Bones society had a good [recruiting] year, this is what the "ideal" group will consist of: a football captain; a Chairman of the Yale Daily News; a conspicuous radical; a Whiffenpoof (Yale cappella group founded in 1909); a swimming captain; a notorious drunk with a 94 [A] average; a film-maker; a political columnist; a religious group leader; a Chairman of the Lit; a foreigner; a ladies' man with two motorcycles; an ex-service man; a negro, if there are enough to go around; a guy nobody else in the group had heard of, ever. .. Within the tomb students run on Skull and Bones time, which is five minutes ahead of the time in the rest of the world. "It was to encourage you to think that being in the building was so different from the outside world that you'd let your guard down," a Bonesman ('72) explains. At 6:30 on Thursdays and Sundays the Bonesmen gather in the Firefly Room for supper. The room is dim and intimate; light shines through the gaping eyeholes of fixtures shaped like skulls. Bonesmen drink various refreshments from skull-shaped cups, but never alcohol. The dry-society rule, fervently enforced, was designed to keep members level-headed for discussions-a change of pace for George W., who drank heavily during his college years. -- At 7:55 barbarian time Uncle Toby rings a bell to summon the members to the session. When the knights are seated, they sing two sacred anthems before the Hearing of Excuses, during which members are assessed fines for errors, such as arriving late or using a society name outside the tomb. Uncle Toby then draws debate topics and an order of speakers from the Yorick, a skull divided into compartments. The ninety-minute period of debate can be frivolous or grave. ... When U.S. News & World Report asked President Bush in 1989 why he had chosen to attend Yale, he replied, "My family had a major Yale tradition." ... In his 1999 campaign autobiography, *A Charge to Keep*, George W. Bush Jr. mentions his membership in Skull and Bones only in passing: "My senior year I joined Skull and Bones, a secret society, so secret I can't say anything more." [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} Bush Grave Robbing: WHO HAS GERONIMO'S SKULL? - In 1918, while stationed at the U.S. Army artillery training school at Ft. Sill, Prescott Bush, grandfather of President George W. Bush, along with Ellery James and Neil Mallon, broke into Geronimo's grave and removed his skull - Prescott Bush and his two friends were members of the Skull & Bones Society, a highly secret (Satanic) order existing only at Yale University - Each year the new pledges are ordered to steal a skull and bring it to the "tomb" the secret meeting room {Why isn't it a shocking surprise to find out that the Bush family actually has a documented history of robbing



graves and stealing bones and the skulls from them?}

Almost everyone knows about Geronimo, the most famous of Apache leaders. Born in 1829 in Mexican Territory, Geronimo was a medicine man, spiritual leader and fierce warrior. He could see into the future, walk without creating footprints and even hold back the dawn. Bullets could not harm him. ... In 1986, representatives of Skull and Bones-among them George H.W. Bush's brother Jonathan-met with Ned Anderson, Apache tribal leader. They offered him a skull, but Anderson refused to accept it because it didn't look like the skull he had seen in a photograph that purported to be Geronimo's skull. Later documents noted that the skull was in fact that of a child! Anderson also refused to sign a document which would have forbade anyone from discussing the incident. ... Membership rolls of Skull & Bones reads like a Who's Who - Presidents, Supreme Court Justices, Secretaries of State, Diplomats, National Security advisers, Senators, publishing magnates [Rupert Murdoch - Fox News], and C.I.A. recruits fill the list. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} George W. Bush Sr. - A Knight of Eulogia - Inside the temple [Tomb of the Skull & Bones] on 64 High Street at Yale University hang paintings of some of Skull and Bones's more illustrious members; the painting of George Bush Sr. the most recently installed, is five feet high - The name Magog (destroyer) is traditionally assigned to the incoming Bonesman deemed to have had the most sexual experience - William Howard Taft and Robert Taft were Magogs - So, interestingly, was George Bush Sr. - George W. Bush (Jr.) was not assigned a name but invited to choose one - According to one report, nothing came to mind, so he was given the name Temporary - Temporary is how Bush's fellow Bonesmen know him today {The code word 'Temporary' attached to Bush Jr. as a Skull & Bones member is considered a sign that Bush Jr. is only temporary and that he is to be sacrificed to the Satanic NWO agenda. Look for Bush to be tried for war crimes by a NWO court after he has left office. As a child Bush Jr. (firstborn) was offered as a sacrifice to Satan by the Satanic Bush parents George and Barbara, only the timing of the sacrifice is yet to be determined.}

On High Street, in the middle of the Yale University campus, stands a cold-looking, nearly windowless Greco-Egyptian building with padlocked iron doors. This is the home of Yale's most famous secret society, Skull and Bones, and it is also, in a sense, one of the many homes of the family of George W. Bush, Yale '68. Bush men have been Yale men and Bonesmen for generations. Prescott Bush, George W.'s grandfather, Yale '17, was a legendary Bonesman; he was a member of the band that stole for the society what became one of its most treasured artifacts: a skull that was said to be that of the Apache chief Geronimo. Prescott Bush, one of a great many Bonesmen who went on to lives of power and renown, became a U.S. senator. George Herbert Walker Bush, George W.'s father, Yale '48, was also a Bonesman, and he, too, made a conspicuous success of himself. Inside the temple on High Street hang paintings of some of Skull and Bones's more illustrious members; the painting of George Bush, the most recently installed, is five feet high. There were other Bush Bonesmen, a proud line of them stretching from great uncle George Herbert Walker Jr. to uncle Jonathan Bush to cousins George Herbert Walker III and Ray Walker. So when George W. was "tapped" for Skull and Bones, at the end of his junior year, he, too, naturally became a Bonesman ... New members of Skull and Bones are assigned secret names, by which fellow Bonesmen will forever know them. The name Long Devil is assigned to the tallest member; Boaz short for Beelzebub goes to any member who is a varsity football captain. Many of the chosen names are drawn from literature (Hamlet, Uncle Remus), from religion, and from myth. ... The name Magog (destroyer) is traditionally assigned to the incoming Bonesman deemed to have had the most sexual experience, and Gog goes to the new member with the least sexual experience. William Howard Taft and Robert Taft were Magogs. So, interestingly, was George Bush [Sr]. George W. was not assigned a name but invited to choose one. According to one report, nothing came to mind, so he was given the name Temporary, which, it is said, he never bothered to replace; Temporary is how Bush's fellow Bonesmen know him today. {The code word 'Temporary' attached to Bush Jr. as a Skull & Bones member is considered a sign that Bush Jr. is only temporary and that he is to be sacrificed to the Satanic NWO agenda. Look for Bush to be tried for war crimes by a NWO court after he has left office. As a child Bush Jr. (firstborn) was offered as a sacrifice to Satan



by the Satanic Bush parents George and Barbara, only the timing of the sacrifice is yet to be determined.} [\[article link\]](#)

George Bush Sr. slips up on national TV! - Magog George boasts about all the sex he had while serving in the White House [There is an interview on the History Channel where a Ronald Reagan White House staff member (Alexander Haig?) said that Reagan lamented that his one and biggest regret was in having Bush Sr. as a part of his ticket and his administration.] (Youtube)

Comments: Read Reagan's auto-bio. He and Nancy thought the Bush's were such creeps they wouldn't allow them on the 2nd floor of the White House where the living quarters are. [\[article link\]](#)

conspiracyplanet.com: Bush Jr. White House Gay Sex Scandal - The Bush White House gay sex scandal heats up, as new revelations show that fake reporter and male prostitute Jeff Gannon "slept over" on numerous (200+) occasions at 1600 Pennsylvania Avenue - could "Jeff Gannon" be President George Bush's Monica Lewinsky albeit in gay apparel? - These records reveal that the White House is like a Gay Roach Motel -- they check in but they don't check out {Warning Graphic Content!}

The Bush Jr. White House gay sex scandal heats up, as new revelations show that fake reporter and male prostitute Jeff Gannon "slept over" on numerous occasions at 1600 Pennsylvania Avenue. Gannon had previously advertised his services on the internet as a male prostitute "top" at \$1200 per weekend. White House overnight trysts were not uncommon, according to Secret Service logs of Jeff Gannon's White House entries and exits, requested by Rep. Louise Slaughter (D-NY) and Rep. John Conyers (D-MI) using the FOIA (Freedom of Information Act). Since "Jeff Gannon" has given the term "media whore" a whole new definition, the question arises -- could "Jeff Gannon" be President George Bush's Lewinsky albeit in gay apparel? White House logs furnished by the Secret Service show that fake reporter Jeff Gannon (a.k.a James Guckert) stayed overnight at the White House on many occasions - even when press conferences or briefings were not scheduled. These records reveal that the White House is like a Gay Roach Motel -- they check in but they don't check out. [\[article link\]](#)

---

May 17, 2009: Bilderberg cabal Rich, powerful meet secretly in Athens Greece - Attendees this year reportedly included U.S. Treasury Secretary Tim Geithner; Larry Summers, the director of the U.S. National Economic Council; Richard Holbrooke, the Obama administration's special representative for Afghanistan and Pakistan; World Bank President Robert Zoellick; European Central Bank President Jean-Claude Trichet and European Commission president Jose Manuel Barroso - Google Chief Executive Officer Eric Schmidt - Henry Kissinger, a lynchpin of continuity with other secretive internationalist groups including the Council on Foreign Relations and the Trilateral Commission, is a regular attendee, as is Wall Street Journal Editor Paul Gigot

WASHINGTON - The latest meeting of the secretive, half-century-old Bilderberg Group concluded yesterday outside of Athens with a few arrests, but little news. Demonstrators from the political left and right shouted outside the Astir Palace hotel letting some of the wealthiest and most powerful people in the world know they weren't entirely welcome. A photographer for the London Guardian was briefly taken into custody while police insisted he delete pictures he took outside the hotel, which was closed to the public during the three-day meeting. A police officer told the Associated Press the resort was being protected by hundreds of police, navy commandos, coast guard speedboats and two F-16 fighter planes. The officer spoke on condition of anonymity, in keeping with his department's regulations. Attendees this year reportedly included U.S. Treasury Secretary Tim Geithner; Larry Summers, the director of the U.S. National Economic Council; Richard Holbrooke, the Obama administration's special representative for Afghanistan and Pakistan; World Bank President Robert Zoellick; European Central Bank President Jean-Claude Trichet and European Commission president Jose Manuel Barroso. ... Bilderberg attendance is by invitation only. And if you want an invitation,

you'd better be extremely rich or extremely powerful. ... New invitees reportedly include the nouveau riche Google Chief Executive Officer Eric Schmidt. Henry Kissinger, a lynchpin of continuity with other secretive internationalist groups including the Council on Foreign Relations and the Trilateral Commission, is a regular attendee, as is Wall Street Journal Editor Paul Gigot. [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: May 16, 2009

National Security Decisions Suggest Shift in Obama's Priorities Since Campaign Trail - recent events show Obama is revising campaign promise to overhaul Bush security policies {So far Obama seems to be all Bush all the time if you were to close your eyes you wouldn't know if a Johnson, Nixon, Ford, Carter, Bush Sr., Clinton, Bush Jr. or Obama was President they are carrying out the exact same controlled administration.} Candidate Obama promised to bring change to Washington, campaigning early against President Bush's anti-terror tactics. But critics and supporters suggest the events of the past week show Washington is changing President Obama, as he revises -- but doesn't overhaul -- some of Bush's key national security policies. Obama restarted the military tribunals established by his predecessor and blocked the release of photos that show U.S. troops abusing detainees, in both cases riling liberals who are important campaign-year foot soldiers and fundraisers. The echoes of Bush would have been inconceivable when Obama was on the campaign trail, declaring his intent to end the Iraq War within 16 months of taking office and closing the detention facility at Guantanamo Bay. But Obama has slowed the pace of withdrawal from Iraq and is sending more troops to Afghanistan. His decision to revive the military tribunals at Guantanamo may prevent him from closing the prison in January as scheduled, because experts say it is unlikely the process can be wrapped up by the deadline. Furthermore, the Obama administration announced this week that it would not intervene in any prosecution of military soldiers or personnel who admit to being gay, despite Obama's pledge to repeal the "Don't Ask, Don't Tell" policy. "These recent decisions are disheartening," said Jameel Jaffer of the American Civil Liberties Union. "He has shown backbone on some issues and not on others." ... Leibham said the difference between the two is quite clear. "The break here is President (stay the course) Bush would have the same line of thinking on Monday as he had on Wednesday irrespective of what the facts showed on Tuesday," he said. "President Obama isn't such a rigid ideologue and the American public recognizes that and that's why he's so popular(?)." Heye had a different interpretation: Because of Obama's high approval ratings(?), he's able to get away with the reversals, the GOP consultant said. [\[article link\]](#)

In an unusual jump into the state politics fray, Obama sways a New York congressman to skip a run in the Senate primary a move that has angered Democrats - It's rare for a president to inject himself into statewide politics and a host of New York political insiders with ties to several House Democrats say they're angry that Obama even got involved - "What? You can't have a primary? It's decided in backroom deals?" asked a source who spoke to FOX News on the condition of anonymity - "What if someone told Obama he couldn't have a primary and Hillary Clinton would just be the nominee? Where would he be? It's an outrage" If President Obama didn't have enough on his plate already, he's now thrust himself into the middle of a statewide race that has sparked growing resentment among some New York Democrats. Sens. Chuck Schumer (D-N.Y.) and Bob Menendez (D-N.J.) asked Obama to implore Rep. Steve Israel (D-N.Y.) against challenging Sen. Kirsten Gillibrand (D-N.Y.) in the Democratic primary next year, FOX News has learned. Israel was poised to announce his candidacy until the president intervened with a Friday afternoon phone call in an effort to clear the field for Gillibrand, a source told FOX News, calling the move "messy." ... "What? You can't have a primary? It's decided in backroom deals?" asked a source who spoke to FOX News on the condition of anonymity. "What if someone told Obama he couldn't have a primary and Hillary (Clinton) would just be the nominee? Where would he be? It's an outrage." Gillibrand's appointment to the Senate has been controversial from the start. Many New York House Democrats were appalled that Gov. David Paterson tapped such a junior lawmaker to succeed Clinton in the Senate when she became secretary of state. Upstate New York voters first

elected Gillibrand to the House in 2006 in an upset and Paterson appointed her to the Senate a little more than two years later. Even New York Rep. Carolyn McCarthy warned that she would challenge Gillibrand in the Democratic contest before Paterson appointed her. Others have questioned whether the moderate Gillibrand would be viable in a statewide race. [\[article link\]](#)

Obama to Name Utah Governor Envoy to China - Utah's Republican Gov. Jon Huntsman, seen by many as a potential GOP presidential contender, to be ambassador to China - Huntsman, a two-term governor, is fluent in Mandarin Chinese from his days as a Mormon missionary in Taiwan - Obama's 2008 campaign manager, David Plouffe, said Huntsman is a Republican who "seems to understand the party has to adjust -- not stubbornly believe that everything is OK and it is the country that has to change" {Office holders in America are no longer Republican or Democrat their new affiliation is NWO.}

SALT LAKE CITY - President Barack Obama intends to name Utah's Republican Gov. Jon Huntsman, seen by many as a potential GOP presidential contender, to be ambassador to China, a source close to the governor said Friday night. ... Huntsman, a two-term governor, is fluent in Mandarin Chinese from his days as a Mormon missionary in Taiwan. One of his seven children, Gracie Mei, was adopted from China in 1999 after she was abandoned in a vegetable market. He made headlines recently for encouraging the Republican Party to swing in a more moderate direction if it wanted to bounce back from the 2008 elections, angering some conservatives. Obama's 2008 campaign manager, David Plouffe, said Huntsman is a Republican who "seems to understand the party has to adjust -- not stubbornly believe that everything is OK and it is the country that has to change." Huntsman's positions on the environment and other issues have led some to consider him a potential contender for president in 2012. He signed an initiative that would set a regional cap-and-trade effort to reduce global warming. In a 2006 speech at Shanghai Normal University, Huntsman spoke of the need for China and the U.S. to work together on environmental issues. "The United States and China must be good examples and stewards of the Earth. We must match economic progress with environmental stewardship. The effects of industrialization are felt worldwide," Huntsman said then. Throughout his tenure as governor, Huntsman's background as a diplomat has been evident. He preferred to win over opponents in private meetings rather than using his bully pulpit to give rousing speeches. One of his most significant achievements was loosening the state's restrictive liquor laws over the objections of many in heavily Mormon Utah in an effort to make the state more appealing for visitors. It was a feat many here didn't think would be possible in Huntsman's lifetime. However, Huntsman has drawn the most attention for stating he favors civil unions for gay couples even though he backed a state constitutional amendment passed in 2004 that prohibited same-sex marriage. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} US Probes Into Dodgy (Mormon "questionable" Medical) Donations to China - The LDS Foundation of the United States has agreed to investigate the "questionable" medical donations made to China following a request to do so by the All-China Federation of Charity - (LDS Donations) were found to have contained stained bedding, used surgical clothes and expired medical equipment

The LDS (Latter-day Saints) Foundation of the United States has agreed to investigate the "questionable" medical donations made to China following a request to do so by the All-China Federation of Charity, according to sources from the national charity organization. "Most importantly, we want to know why there are problems with the donations," the official from the federation was quoted as saying by the Beijing News. Three containers of medical equipment reportedly donated to China by the Mormon Church or The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints in Salt Lake City in November were found to have contained stained bedding, used surgical clothes and expired medical equipment. Local quarantine inspectors discovered the contents after they were sent to charity organizations in Beijing, Hebei and Anhui provinces. "We are taking these findings very seriously and have asked that the containers be returned to us so we can investigate the matter," Kim Farah, a spokeswoman at the Mormon Church headquarters, was quoted by Associated Press as saying. ...

Poor quality medical donations involving expired equipment, used surgical gloves, bandages and other items were also found in Wuhan, capital of Central China's Hubei Province. [\[article link\]](#)

Karl Rove Faces Questions From Prosecutor Over U.S. Attorney Firings - Former White House aide Karl Rove met with a prosecutor Friday who is weighing whether to bring criminal charges against Bush administration officials for the politically charged firing of U.S. attorneys {From listening in the past to Talk Radio both Conservative and Liberal commentators it just seems that the only plausible outcome for all of this is that MUCH of the BUSH administration is going to end up behind bars. Liberals view Republicans as criminals and it's just hard not to imagine that having so much control in Washington they wouldn't do anything other than prosecute the Republican Party to the fullest extent of the law i.e. the (1974) President Nixon hearings and remember a 27 year old Hillary (Rodham) Clinton was deeply involved in the Nixon hearings.}

Former White House aide Karl Rove faced questions Friday from a special prosecutor weighing whether to bring criminal charges against Bush administration officials for the politically charged firing of U.S. attorneys. ... Rove has said he will cooperate with the investigation, which is being conducted to determine whether Bush administration officials or congressional Republicans should face criminal charges in the dismissal of nine U.S. attorneys in 2006. Rove and other Republican officials refused to be interviewed in an earlier Justice Department inquiry, which concluded that despite Bush administration denials, political considerations played a part in the firings of as many as four prosecutors. U.S. attorneys are political appointees who serve at the pleasure of the president, but cannot be fired for improper reasons. Bush administration officials at first claimed the attorneys were let go because of poor performance. The internal Justice Department investigation recommended a criminal inquiry, saying the lack of cooperation by Rove and other senior administration officials left gaps in their findings that should be investigated further. Then-Attorney General Michael Mukasey responded by naming Dannehy, the acting U.S. attorney in Connecticut, as special prosecutor in September. In July, U.S. District Judge John Bates rejected Bush's contention that senior White House advisers were immune from the committee's subpoenas, siding with Congress' power to investigate the executive branch. The Bush administration had appealed the decision. The agreement for Rove and Miers to testify ended the lawsuit. [\[article link\]](#)

Did Hillary Clinton Try to Derail the Nixon Impeachment? [Probably Not!] {CIA handler and pretend Republican George H. W. Bush Sr. is actually the person who told Nixon to resign.}

My own reaction was of regret that, when I terminated her (Hillary Clinton) employment on the Nixon impeachment staff, I had not reported her unethical practices to the appropriate bar associations. Hillary as I knew her in 1974: At the time of Watergate I had overall supervisory authority over the House Judiciary Committee's Impeachment Inquiry staff that included Hillary Rodham-who was later to become First Lady in the Clinton White House. During that period I kept a private diary of the behind the scenes congressional activities. My original tape recordings of the diary and other materials related to the Nixon impeachment provided the basis for my prior book Without Honor and are now available for inspection in the George Washington University Library. After President Nixon's resignation a young lawyer, who shared an office with Hillary, confided in me that he was dismayed by her erroneous legal opinions and efforts to deny Nixon representation by counsel-as well as an unwillingness to investigate Nixon. In my diary of August 12, 1974 I noted the following: John Labovitz apologized to me for the fact that months ago he and Hillary had lied to me [to conceal rules changes and dilatory tactics.] Labovitz said, "That came from Yale." I said, "You mean Burke Marshall [Senator Ted Kennedy's chief political strategist, with whom Hillary regularly consulted in violation of House rules.] Labovitz said, "Yes." His apology was significant to me, not because it was a revelation but because of his contrition. At that time Hillary Rodham was 27 years old. She had obtained a position on our committee staff through the political patronage of her former Yale law school professor Burke Marshall and Senator Ted Kennedy. Eventually, because of a number of her unethical practices I decided that I could not recommend her for any subsequent position of public or private trust. ... Hillary assured me that she had not

drafted, and would not advocate, any such rules changes. However, as documented in my personal diary, I soon learned that she had lied. She had already drafted changes, and continued to advocate them. In one written legal memorandum, she advocated denying President Nixon representation by counsel. In so doing she simply ignored the fact that in the committee's then-most-recent prior impeachment proceeding, the committee had afforded the right to counsel to Supreme Court Justice William O. Douglas. I had also informed Hillary that the Douglas impeachment files were available for public inspection in the committee offices. She later removed the Douglas files without my permission and carried them to the offices of the impeachment inquiry staff-where they were no longer accessible to the public. [\[article link\]](#)

**Wikipedia.org: George H. W. Bush - As RNC chairman, Bush formally requested that Nixon eventually resign for the good of the Republican party**

Chairman of the Republican National Committee: Amidst the Watergate scandal, Nixon asked Bush Sr. to become chairman of the Republican National Committee in 1973. Bush accepted, and held this position when the popularity of both Nixon and the Republican Party plummeted. He defended Nixon steadfastly, but later as Nixon's complicity became clear, Bush focused more on defending the Republican Party, while still maintaining loyalty to Nixon. As chairman, Bush formally requested that Nixon eventually resign for the good of the Republican party. Nixon did this on August 9, 1974; Bush noted in his diary that "There was an aura of sadness, like somebody died... The [resignation] speech was vintage Nixon - a kick or two at the press - enormous strains. One couldn't help but look at the family and the whole thing and think of his accomplishments and then think of the shame... Ford's swearing-in offered indeed a new spirit, a new lift." ... Director of Central Intelligence: In 1976, Ford brought Bush back to Washington to become Director of Central Intelligence. He served in this role for 357 days, from January 30, 1976 to January 20, 1977. The CIA had been rocked by a series of revelations, including those based on investigations by Senator Frank Church's Committee regarding illegal and unauthorized activities by the CIA, and Bush was credited with helping to restore the agency's morale. In his capacity as DCI, Bush gave national security briefings to Jimmy Carter both as a Presidential candidate and as President-elect, and discussed the possibility of remaining in that position in a Carter administration but it was not to be. [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: May 12, 2009

The Coming Evangelical Collapse - {America is in the process of being reconfigured and redesigned by purpose probably for the great end time dictatorship events. Along with most of the banking and financial institutions the mighty GM is being forced into bankruptcy and will likely leave Detroit and possibly go to the South as many of the Northern Military bases have relocated to southern states stripping the North and Midwest of protection, jobs and resources. In the same way Evangelical Christianity is being stripped of all meaning by self-absorbed, self-serving, petty, unbiblical, unethical, unqualified, nonsense leadership [the leaders not the pastors]. In the very End Times everything will likely be a monopoly, one chosen car company (Ford?) one political party (Democrats?) one Christian Church (Catholics). Note: Newt Gingrich, Jeb Bush and Bobby Jindal are just a few of the recent converts to Catholicism not necessarily because they are Catholic but because they are in the know and know full well of the coming war against Evangelical, Independent Christian Communities a war that is going to make the demise of GM look like a small event. Bottom line don't trust men do trust in God, be in prayer be in fellowship with God. Know that you belong to Jesus Christ because no man can take that away from you!} (Mp3)

Brief Sermon Overview: "The End of Christian America," headlines the front cover of Newsweek Magazine this week (April 13, 2009). Christian leaders rush to explain the cause of the failure of Christianity in the west. Any and all concerned are clawing for some substantial handhold, some piece of "relevant" Christianity, some kind of meaningful Christian relationships, or some fragment of an historical faith whether catholic, protestant, or orthodox. -- We interview Michael Spencer from internetmonk.com and author of an editorial piece recently



published in the Christian Science Monitor, wherein he forecasts a collapse of evangelicalism. No easy answers on this segment of Generations, but some thoughtful remarks that may be the beginning of laying down a more deeply-rooted faith that will transcend the generations. [\[article link\]](#)

Joni and Friends: Christian Exiles - "This is no time for self-righteousness" (Mp3)

Christian Exiles: Joni shares that rather than complaining about the state of the world, we should try and influence the world for Christ. [\[article link\]](#)

The Light of the World - "Is Jesus the light of YOUR world?" - Illustrated Christian Movie - Using over 360 breathtaking oil paintings (YouTube 1hr 19 min)

Here's the whole story...the Biblical account of the creation of man, the entrance of sin into the world and why Jesus Christ came to earth. Using over 360 breathtaking oil paintings, this film will take you on an unforgettable journey. Follow the life of Christ, from His miraculous birth and His sinless life, to His agonizing crucifixion and His glorious resurrection. Soon you will know the answer to life's most important question, "Is Jesus the light of YOUR world?" [\[article link\]](#)

Simply Share Jesus: The eCube-Classic - The eCube-Classic is made for everyone! (Video Download)

Description: The eCube-Classic is made for everyone! Parents, Kids, Pastors, Youth Leaders, Sunday School Teachers, Missionaries, Lay Leaders and more can share this creative, easy-to-use puzzle to bring the Gospel of Jesus Christ to life. [\[article link\]](#)

Audio Visual Dramatized Gospel - The Dramatized Gospel is Soul shaking! I immediately made copies and left them at my Church! (Mp3)

WOW!!! What an incredible message. It shook me from the top of my head to the soles of my feet. It WOKE ME UP even more than I am WOKEN UP NOW!!! I definitely don't want to go to hell or the lake of fire, and will keep my hand to the plow and my eyes on Jesus - WRW - Watching, Ready, and Waiting, JCICBVS - Jesus Christ is Coming Back Very Soon, GROGL - Get Right or Get Left, TOB - Turn or Burn!!! When I get some money together, I want to send several of these anonymously to my unsaved relatives. Thank you. -- Evangelical Outreach, this CD Dramatized Gospel shook me from the top of my head to the bottom of my feet!! It made me cry but it stirred my heart to WAKE UP!! AND DONT YOU DARE SLUMBER!!! OBEY THE HOLY BIBLE and CLING TIGHT TO MY SAVIOR!! God Bless You for opening my eyes to see and my ears to hear! [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: May 11, 2009

May 13, 2009: Every Vote Doesn't Count, Study Finds - One in four ballots requested by U.S. military personnel overseas in 2008 were 'lost', Senate report reveals - Among the states surveyed, California had 30,000 "lost" votes out of 103,000 ballots mailed out - An additional 3,000 ballots were returned as undeliverable and 4,000 were rejected {The majority of these 'lost' votes are Republican votes and this is just the tip of the tip of the iceberg look at all the other voter irregularities taking place even in states like Alaska and Minnesota. The Republican voters are being disenfranchised (votes not counted) even when and where there are Republicans in the White House and in State offices. Note: The RNC Republican election committee went so far as to close many local voter registration offices in key cities during the height of the 2007-2008 primary and election season.}

WASHINGTON - One out of every four ballots requested by military personnel and other Americans living overseas for the 2008 election may have gone uncounted, according to findings being released at a Senate hearing Wednesday. Sen. Charles Schumer, chairman of the Senate Rules and Administration Committee, said the study, while providing only a snapshot of voting patterns, "is enough to show that the balloting process for service members is clearly in need of an overhaul." The committee, working with the Congressional Research



Service, surveyed election offices in seven states with high numbers of military personnel: California, Florida, North Carolina, Pennsylvania, Texas, Washington and West Virginia. ... Rather, the New York Democrat said in a statement, there is a chronic problem of military voters being sent a ballot without sufficient time to complete it and send it back. He cited estimates that a ballot can take up to 13 days to reach an overseas voter. Among the states surveyed, California had 30,000 "lost" votes out of 103,000 ballots mailed out. An additional 3,000 ballots were returned as undeliverable and 4,000 were rejected. The hearing was to take up possible problems in the Federal Voting Assistance Program, a Pentagon program that handles the election process for military personnel and other overseas voters. [\[article link\]](#)

Report: Edwards Staff Planned to 'Blow Up' Campaign Over Affair - Members of former Sen. John Edwards' presidential campaign reportedly devised a "doomsday" strategy over his then-rumored affair if he appeared headed to win the Democratic nomination - a plan in which they would sabotage Edwards' campaign if it appeared he would secure the Democratic nomination - The strategy was apparently put together in secret in December 2007 after months of denying rumors that Edwards was having an affair {The 2007-2008 Election process was as rigged as a carnival game. Edwards was a Democrat ringer [i.e. (I) H. Ross Perot] to take votes away from Hillary while John McCain was a Republican Ringer to make sure Obama had smooth sailing into the White House. Rudy Giuliani, Fred Thompson, Ron Paul and finally Mike Huckabee were Republican ringers to take votes away from Mitt Romney and assure that McCain could win the primary and then do his job of losing the general election [i.e. Michael Dukakis, Bob Dole - Jack Kemp, John Kerry]. The entire election process was rigged by the NWO society with Bush Jr. presiding over oil prices rising %800 and timely sabotaging the economy to assure that Democrats would gain the Senate, Congress, White House and by extension the Supreme Court.}

Members of former Sen. John Edwards' presidential campaign reportedly devised a "doomsday" strategy over his affair with Rielle Hunter in which they would destroy his bid for office. Several unnamed former campaign officials said they had prepared a plan in which they would sabotage Edwards' campaign if it appeared he would secure the Democratic nomination, ABC News' George Stephanopoulos reported on Sunday. "They were Democrats first, and if it looked like Edwards was going to become the nominee, they were going to bring down the campaign -- they were going to blow it up," Stephanopoulos said. The strategy was apparently put together in secret in December 2007 after months of denying rumors that Edwards was having an affair with a woman and had also fathered a child with her. ... On Wednesday, one day after Oprah's production company released excerpts of the interview, The National Enquirer reported that Rielle Hunter, John Edwards' former mistress, is working with a lawyer to seek a paternity test from him. That's a reversal from last August, when Hunter's attorney Robert Gordon released a statement saying she "will not participate in DNA testing or any other invasion of her or her daughter's privacy now or in the future." [\[article link\]](#)

Update: DebbieSchlussel.com: Roxana Saberi Worked for Iranian Ayatollahs - Well, now that Ms. Saberi has been released from Iranian prison, we're learning even more about her - And that includes her stints as a translator for the ruling extremist Iranian clerics - Saberi was charged with being a spy because she copied a classified document, when serving as the translator, and took it home - she apparently took "four or five trips" to Israel, which is against Iran's rules - It was probably to do anti-Israel reporting - CAIR wouldn't be cheering her release - CAIR only cheers the release of pan-Islamist reporters {The interesting thing in all this is that when the CIA, USA Obama administration informed Iranian President Mahmoud Ahmadinejad that they wanted her released from prison and free to return to the US that Ahmadinejad jumped through every hoop imaginable and couldn't do it fast enough. I bet Ahmadinejad couldn't even get one of his own family members released from an Iranian prison as fast as he got Roxana Saberi out of Iran. Prooooving that Ahmadinejad is really just a tool of the US and that he will do whatever the US wants him to do when the US wants him to do it.}

Well, now that Ms. Saberi has been released from Iranian prison, we're learning even more about her. And

that includes her stints as a translator for the ruling extremist Iranian clerics. Yup, sounds moderate to me. And very ethical for a journalist. You know, in between Iran apologist stints for National Public Radio (a/k/a National Palestinian Radio) and the Al-BBC, serve as a translator for extremists who run Iran. Hmmm . . . when does Charles Gibson start his gig as Bin Laden's translator? You know, cover him in your "reporting" one day, serve as his translator the next day, then "report" about him again, the next day. No conflict of interest there at all, right? ... Saberi was charged with being a spy because she copied a classified document, when serving as the translator, and took it home. Interesting that we never heard about this or her "noble" job working for the Ayatollahs in the pleas for her release by all the liberal media ... The document was about U.S. involvement in Iraq and Iran's plans in response. Hmmm . . . who warned you that Iraq is now an Iranian satellite state, or at least getting there very fast, now that it's completely controlled by Shi'ites? Oh, and yes, she apparently took "four or five trips" to Israel, which is against Iran's rules. ... It was probably to do anti-Israel reporting, which would jibe with her consistent support of Ahmadinejad and his predecessors and the Ayatollahs that basically rule the country. It's possible she was, indeed, a spy. But you simply can't serve as an American-born translator for the Grand Ayatollahs and travel to Israel four or five times without their knowledge, approval, and tacit involvement to no good end, from our perspective. If she were any of these things, the Iranians--a spy for Israel or America--the Iranians would never have released her. And CAIR--partially an arm of Iran in America--wouldn't be cheering her release. CAIR only cheers the release of pan-Islamist reporters. Remember how they helped get Pan-Arabist Jill Carroll released from captors in Iraq but didn't do so for any American contractors? [\[article link\]](#)

Report: U.S. Journalist Jailed in Iran Released {This appears to be a rigged CIA cover story and plant. A one day closed trial a couple of months in jail then an alleged hunger strike followed by her immediate release to freedom and a complete release (now two years suspended) from her eight year prison sentence. She is probably CIA and her ever present father is probably her CIA handler. She will likely return to the US and [be planted in] national news where she will be touted as a "trusted" source of Middle-East news, just as trustworthy as CIA agent Dan Rather was. Note: for the past 50 years the CIA has owned Russia, China and Iran so don't think that any news that comes out of those countries is anything other than CIA stories for CIA ops.} An American reporter jailed in Iran [for buying a bottle of wine and later mysteriously trumped-up] on espionage charges was freed Monday and can leave the country immediately, her lawyer said after an appeals court suspended her eight-year prison sentence. Abdolsamad Khorramshahi, one of Roxana Saberi's attorney, said she is "now out of jail." Iran's judiciary announced that the appeals court, which heard her case on Sunday, had reduced her jail term to a suspended two-year sentence, Khorramshahi said. Saberi, a 32-year-old dual American-Iranian national who grew up in Fargo, North Dakota, was convicted last month of spying for the U.S. and sentenced to eight years in prison. An appeals court heard her case on Sunday. ... Saberi's father, who lives in Fargo, North Dakota, said he was waiting for his daughter outside Evin prison, where she has been held since January. "In the next few days, we will make travel plans to return home," Reza Saberi told the AP. Roxana Saberi, who grew up in Fargo, moved to Iran six years ago and had worked as a freelance journalist for several organizations including National Public Radio and the British Broadcasting Corp. She had gone on a hunger strike in prison to protest her jailing but ended it earlier this month after two weeks for health reasons. [\[article link\]](#)

Pope Benedict XVI begins visit to Israel - Pope addresses Holocaust, Mideast conflict on Israel visit - The pope said anti-Semitism is "totally unacceptable" reiterating remarks he made in February after a bishop disputed the death toll of Jews killed in concentration camps during World War II {Anti-Semitism "hostility towards Jews" is totally unacceptable Biblically. In the Bible and even now the Jewish (Hebrew) people and the Nation of Israel (Judea) are attacked many times, hundreds of times and every attack against Israel occurs at the hands of the enemies of God. To attack the Jews is to be an enemy of God it is an attack on God. God has declared the Jews to be a people unto Himself to be the light (apple) of His eye. -- Zechariah 2:8 For thus saith

the LORD of hosts; After the glory hath He sent Me (avenger) unto the nations which spoiled (disfigured) you: for he that toucheth you (Jews) toucheth the apple of His eye. - Holy Bible}

TEL AVIV, Israel (CNN) -- Pope Benedict XVI started his visit to Israel on Monday by acknowledging the millions killed in the Holocaust and endorsing a two-state solution to the Palestinian conflict. The pope also addressed the Holocaust, an issue that sparked controversy for the Roman Catholic Church earlier this year. "It is right and fitting that during my stay in Israel that I will have the opportunity to honor the memory of the 6 million Jewish victims of the Shoah," he said. "And to pray that humanity will never again witness a crime of such magnitude." The pope said anti-Semitism is "totally unacceptable," reiterating remarks he made in February after a bishop disputed the death toll of Jews killed in concentration camps during World War II. The Catholic Church is "profoundly and irrevocably committed to reject all anti-Semitism," he said at the time. Benedict, who is on an eight-day trip to the Middle East, returns to Rome on Friday. [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: May 10, 2009

Pope Benedict XVI urges respect for women during (Mother's Day) Mass in Jordan - "By its public witness of respect for women ... the Church in the Holy Land can make an important contribution to the advancement of a culture of true humanity and the building of the civilization of love" the pontiff said - He also called on the faithful to oppose terrorism through their good example - Living a good Christian life "means bearing witness to the love which inspires us to lay down our lives in the service of others, and thus to counter ways of thinking which justify taking innocent lives" he said

AMMAN, Jordan (CNN) -- Pope Benedict XVI urged greater respect for women Sunday at a historic Mass in the Middle East. "Sadly, this God-given role of the dignity of women has not always been understood and esteemed," the pontiff said on his first visit to Jordan as pope. "By its public witness of respect for women ... the Church in the Holy Land can make an important contribution to the advancement of a culture of true humanity and the building of the civilization of love," the pontiff said. He also called on the faithful to oppose terrorism through their good example. Living a good Christian life "means bearing witness to the love which inspires us to lay down our lives in the service of others, and thus to counter ways of thinking which justify taking innocent lives," he said. The pontiff called on Christians in the Middle East to persevere, an acknowledgment that the Christian population has declined sharply in the past 50 years in the region where the religion was born. "May the courage of Christ our shepherd inspire and sustain you daily ... to maintain the church's presence in the changing social fabric of these ancient lands," he said. The pontiff addressed young people in particular, telling them: "Jesus needs you." He encouraged dialogue among Christians of different denominations and people of other faiths and cultures. [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: May 09, 2009

The New World Order is Here! [Secular Video] {Note: Iraq, Afghanistan, Somalia and other US [equipped - not necessarily occupied] military bases in the Middle-East are actually more likely staging bases for a future UN-US assault on Israel and not against Iran. Any attack on Israel is mainly an attack against God that is why evil cults like the Nazi's were so obsessed with Jews (God's chosen-redeemed people) and why the Satanic Bush family is just as obsessed with attacking Israel (the second coming of Jesus) because their ultimate war is against God. Keep in mind that God has already won with both His cross and His resurrection so the NWO Bush Satanists are not only fighting a lost cause but they are fighting the wrong cause because sin and death are the real enemy and not people. Unfortunately in their wayward quest against God they are harming and persecuting innocent lives the lives of Jews, Christians and many others.} (YouTube)

If you're not worried about The New World Order, you will be. Everything that's needed for the rich and powerful to run every aspect of your life is in place. Within a few years there will be a cashless one world government, run by the richest people in the world. You will be "chipped" and tracked by the government,

and if you protest, speak out, or otherwise displease Big Brother, your chip will be turned off, preventing you from buying or selling anything. The plan has started and the "North American Union" will effectively eliminate the borders between the US, Canada, and Mexico. DHS's original plan initially included a requirement to have a national I.D. by May of 2008. This plan has been delayed because of resistance from individual states, which has also delayed their plans for the completion of the NAU in 2008. [\[article link\]](#)

**\*\*Must See - George Bush Sr. New World Order (NWO) - The evil George H.W. Bush talks yet again of a New World Order [Bush Sr. is quoting, paraphrasing, and summarizing the Georgia Guidestones especially rules #5 and #6.] (YouTube)**

The evil George H.W. Bush talks yet again of a New World Order. .. Comments: The world is in outcry, something must be done! Some lone figure steps forward and offers a solution. A solution that suits the shadowy figures. They create the problem, you demand a solution, they offer one. Very very simple.

[\[article link\]](#)

George Bush Sr. talks about The New World Order (March 6, 1991) - "Out of these troubled times our fifth objective a New World Order can emerge ... now we can see a new world coming into view" {At least five objectives that Bush Sr. sure is objective oriented, what were his first four real objectives? Getting the ultra liberal David Souter firmly planted on the Supreme Court? Stirring up the first Iraq War? Keeping the Middle-East destabilized? Selling America's infrastructure to foreigners? Cornering the illegal drug trade? Throwing his second election to Bill Clinton so Bill could follow him into office and continue his NWO policies?} (YouTube) Bush Senior talks [to congress and the nation about his] new world order. "Out of these troubled times our fifth objective a New World Order can emerge ... now we can see a new world coming into view"[\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} Wanna Buy a Bridge?: Selling America's Infrastructure - Cities and states across the country are selling off billions of dollars worth of strategic infrastructure and often they are peddling these vital American assets to foreigners - The privatization wave goes back more than a decade (Bush Sr. 1992 - Executive Order 12803) - The U.S. government first blessed this (previously illegal) sale of American infrastructure on April 30, 1992, when the senior President Bush signed Executive Order 12803, called "Infrastructure Privatization" {Over 24 years of a Bush, Clinton or a Carter continually in the White House and nothing has been done to protect America yet everything has been done to dismantle America. Is it a coincidence, is it a quarter of a century of neglect, or is it a systematic plan?}

Cities and states across the country are selling off billions of dollars worth of strategic infrastructure and often they are peddling these vital American assets to foreigners. ... The privatization wave goes back more than a decade. The U.S. government first blessed this fire sale of American infrastructure on April 30, 1992, when the senior President Bush signed Executive Order 12803, called "Infrastructure Privatization." ... Many of the critical infrastructure assets that Americans rely on daily - from airports, seaports and highways to water systems - are managed by private foreign companies, according to a 2006 report by the Reason Foundation. • Most of the U.S. domestic shipping industry, including vessels, containers, handling equipment, and port facilities, and approximately 80 percent of U.S. port terminals, are leased and operated by foreign companies. • Of the 517 domestic airports offering commercial passenger service in the U.S., 13 have management contracts with private companies, and all of these companies have significant foreign ownership or involvement. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} Why do so many people say that Bill Clinton started NAFTA? It was Bush Sr. who signed [initiated] it in - Go about a 1/4 of the way down the page (link-photos) and see the signing ceremony, it was Bush Sr. - These Bush worshipers [Bushism is a religion an evil cult] will shift the blame to anyone that is convenient - This country, by the hand of the (Bush) Republicans, supports communism more than Karl Marx and Stalin combined - {Working in tandem to dismantle America Bush Sr. signed (1992) the 'initiating' NAFTA paperwork

while Bill Clinton then signed (1993) NAFTA into law.}

Not that I don't blame Clinton also, because Clinton could have stopped it and didn't, so I blame him just as much. It is Bush Sr. who signed it into law. Go about a 1/4 of the way down the page and see the signing ceremony, it was Bush Sr. ... These Bush worshipers will shift the blame to anyone that is convenient. The elder Bush did sign in on NAFTA, and the younger bush signed in on CAFTA. Both of these have destroyed the American economy, and sent our factories to China, and Mexico and Brazil and Viet Nam, etc. This country, by the hand of the Republicans, supports communism more than Karl Marx and Stalin combined. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} Freudian slip: Bush Jr. Threatening the United States - Bush "never stops thinking of new ways to harm our country and the people - we must always be forward thinking" (YouTube)

President George W. Bush admit to a White House audience that his administration never stops thinking about ways to harm the United States. Referring to the country's enemies, Bush said in his characteristic third-grade manner, "Our enemies are innovative and resourceful, and so are we, "They never stop thinking about new ways to harm our country and our people, and neither do we." The Associated Press reported that there appeared to be no reaction from the audience which consisted mostly of military brass and Pentagon chiefs. Most of us in the real world know it to be true. Bush never stops finding new ways to harm America and its people. [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: May 08, 2009

Jeb Bush epitomizes vegetative state of Republican Party - The newly minted (NWO) National Council for a New America (NCNA) is intended to recover the party's political momentum by collecting and advancing ideas that are "forward-looking and relevant" [See: the Georgia Guidestones] according to Bush - having watched Bush lead Florida for eight years, I view the prospect of tapping him to bring the concerns of average Americans into the Republican Party - it's an exercise so improbable that one isn't sure if it's farce or just delusion {Note: both Bush brothers intended to kill Terri Schiavo from the start; neither Bush is conservative. The Bush plan from the beginning was to make the whole Terri Schiavo rescue process as ugly as possible to discourage pro-life people and conservative groups from trying to save lives in the future.}

Showing off their Average Joe side, former Florida Gov. Jeb Bush and unsuccessful 2008 GOP presidential candidate Mitt Romney recently used a pizza parlor in Arlington, Va., to launch a group they hope will freshen up the Republican Party. The newly minted National Council for a New America is intended to recover the party's political momentum by collecting and advancing ideas that are "forward-looking and relevant," according to Bush. But having watched Bush lead Florida for eight years, I view the prospect of tapping him to bring the concerns of average Americans into the Republican Party as a little like asking the Real Housewives of New Jersey to live on a budget -- it's an exercise so improbable that one isn't sure if it's farce or just delusion. As governor of Florida, Bush had plenty of ideas for transforming government. But they all sounded eerily like every other Republican idea: cut taxes to disproportionately benefit the wealthy, privatize government services, push for taxpayer money to fund private and parochial schools, and interfere with highly personal end-of-life decisions and reproductive choice. Gov. Jeb Bush made his mark on the national stage in two unappetizing episodes. First, the 2000 presidential election fiasco, which ultimately gave the presidency to his brother in a process that reeked of partisanship. And second, in 2003, when Bush went off the deep end in the Terri Schiavo matter. -- As Schiavo's husband sought court permission to remove her feeding tube after Terri Schiavo had spent years in a persistent vegetative state, Bush used every means at his disposal to stop him. Bush pushed for a law requiring that the severely brain-damaged woman have her feeding tube reinserted. Then, when the courts found the law unconstitutional, he took the fight to Congress and his brother in the White House. The Schiavo circus cemented Bush's reputation as a hard-core religious conservative [not true] willing [Note: both Bush brothers intended to kill Terri Schiavo from the start; neither Bush is conservative. The Bush plan from the beginning was to make the whole Terri Schiavo rescue process as



ugly as possible to discourage pro-life people and conservative groups from trying to save lives in the future.] to use the power of the state to impose his own morality on the wrenching personal decisions of others. Are these really the "forward-looking" ideas that Republicans are seeking? [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: May 05, 2009

Excellent Sound Bite (a brief comment then Jeb Bush chimes in with his muddled, mumbo jumbo candidate speak) -- Rush Limbaugh on Jeb Bush, Mitt Romney (National Council for a New America (NCNA) - Council of Experts): They "Hate" And "Despise" Palin - radio talk show host Rush Limbaugh said they are "embarrassed" by Sarah Palin (Audio)

Discussing the Republican listening tour conducted by Former Governors Jeb Bush (FL) and Mitt Romney (MA), radio talk show host Rush Limbaugh said they are "embarrassed" by Sarah Palin. Limbaugh said the underlying issue of these speaking engagements is that Bush and Romney "hate" and "despise" the Alaska Governor and former running-mate of John McCain. Limbaugh added they have "presidential perspirations" and called their tour an "early campaign event." Limbaugh defended Palin and heralded her as the "most prominent and articulate voice" for conservatism. Rush concluded this "need [of Jeb Bush] to praise" President Obama leaves him "wanting." [\[article link\]](#)

The decrepit state of the California GOP - The state GOP is a basket case - The party establishment epitomizes everything that is wrong with the Republican Party nationally: Cronyism, arrogance, waste, and leadership out of touch with its base - Yeah, you read that right - They (RNC) forked over \$650,000 in party money to help Schwarzenegger pass \$16 billion in tax hikes

George Will's latest column on the sagging economy of California and the upcoming slate of massive tax-hike initiatives on the ballot only scratches the surface of what's rotten in the formerly Golden State. The state GOP is a basket case. The party establishment epitomizes everything that is wrong with the Republican Party nationally: Cronyism, arrogance, waste, and leadership out of touch with its base. I reported on how grass-roots conservatives greeted California GOP chairman Ron Nehring with boos and heckles of "Go Home!" and "Throw Them Out!" at the Sacramento Tea Party on April 15. Tea Party organizer Mark Meckler publicly called out Nehring for the party's waffling on the tax propositions. Nehring attempted to coopt the Tea Party movement for the GOP's purposes. The tax revolters were having none of it. Here's the vid: The party finally got a clue and voted to oppose the initiatives - but only after dumping \$650,000 into Gov. Arnold Schwarzenegger's coffers to crusade for the proposals, namely Prop. 1A - the \$16 billion in "temporary tax hikes" disguised as a spending cap measure. Yeah, you read that right. They forked over \$650,000 in party money to help Schwarzenegger pass \$16 billion in tax hikes. You know what that brand is? FAIL. -- Grass-roots activists have watched state GOP chairman Ron Nehring drive the party into the ground - and spend their money doing it. Nehring is a protege of open-borders, credibility-undermining Grover Norquist. It was under Nehring's watch that the California GOP hired Norquist's friend, Michael Kambrowski, to serve as the California Republican Party's chief operating officer in charge of the multimillion-dollar budget of the nation's largest state Republican Party - despite being here illegally with no work visa or valid work permit. The episode became the butt of late-night jokes, but neither Nehring nor Norquist suffered any consequences. How can the state GOP call for fiscal restraint when its chairman cannot adopt it himself? [\[article link\]](#)

---

May 03, 2009: Conservative supermarket magnate Ricardo Martinelli Wins Panama Presidential Election - Former President Guillermo Endara was a distant third in voting

PANAMA CITY - Conservative supermarket magnate Ricardo Martinelli won Panama's presidential elections in a landslide Sunday, taking office as the Central American nation carries out an ambitious project to expand the



Panama Canal. Martinelli, of the opposition Alliance for Change, had 61% of the votes against 37% for ruling party candidate Balbina Herrera, Panama's Electoral Tribunal reported with 63% of the votes counted. Tribunal President Erasmo Pinilla called Martinelli, 57, the "indisputable winner" and said he had telephoned the candidate to inform him of his victory. Martinelli, who owns Panama's largest supermarket chain, said he would work for a national unity government because "that is what the country is counting on." "Tomorrow we will all be Panamamians and we will change this country so that it has a good health system, good education, good transportation and good security," he said. Herrera, a 54-year-old former housing minister, still hadn't comment on the election results. Former President Guillermo Endara was a distant third in voting. [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: May 03, 2009

The GOP After Specter - Arlen Specter's decision to go Democrat has sent the GOP into a new round of infighting over what the party is, and where it goes now {It's very odd that Arlen Specter would defect on his own from the Republican Party the day before or the day after Jebbie Bush goes all in as a potential Republican candidate. Specter is a Bush tool to the point that Specter wouldn't chew his food unless Bush Sr. told him it was ok. These two timed and orchestrated events seem to be a part of a deliberate Bush plan to not only liberalize America but to actually go a step further and Satanize America for the Bush family after all nothing good has come to America from the years of Bush service.}

Arlen Specter's decision to go Democrat has sent the GOP into a new round of infighting over what the party is, and where it goes now. Mr. Specter is a very unhealthy basis on which to be having what might otherwise be a healthy debate. Not that anything could stop the bitter winds now blowing through the Republican fields. Within hours of Mr. Specter's bombshell, the sides were formed up. Team Good Riddance featured the Club for Growth's Andy Roth: "Arlen Specter is the epitome of everything voters have come to hate about the Republican Party." "Arlen Specter makes case for term limits," Tweeted Mike Huckabee. "Don't let the door hit you on the way out," sang pundit Michelle Malkin. Team Now-Look-What-You've-Done featured writer David Frum: "For years, many in the conservative world have wished for an ideologically purer GOP. Their wish has been granted. Happy?" Sen. Lindsey Graham unleashed on the Club for Growth, sagely adding: "As Republicans, we've got a problem." Maine's Olympia Snowe lamented: "You haven't certainly heard warm, encouraging words about how [the GOP] views moderates." Purely from a tactical standpoint, Mr. Specter's move matters deeply. The Democrats are a gnat's breath away from a filibuster-proof majority. ... The point here being that Mr. Specter isn't necessarily a good indicator of how open, or not, the GOP is to "ideological" diversity. As it happens, the Pennsylvania Republican primary electorate that Mr. Specter is now so unwilling to be "judged" by didn't suddenly turn against him because he was pro-choice (he always has been) or pro trial-lawyer (ditto). He got in trouble after he voted for the blowout \$787 billion stimulus bill. [\[article link\]](#)

Specter: Switch should be 'wake-up call' to GOP - Arlen Specter said Sunday that he hopes his recent switch to the Democratic Party will serve as a "wake-up call" to an increasingly conservative GOP {There are two obvious flaws in Arlen Specter's spew first is that the Bush Republicans are vastly more liberal than the Democrats and second is that many Conservative ballot amendments passed. Clearly the biggest losers of 2006 and 2008 weren't the Democrats and it wasn't the Conservative amendments it was the Bush RINO Candidates that lost and lost big.}

WASHINGTON (CNN) -- Veteran Pennsylvania Sen. Arlen Specter said Sunday that he hopes his recent switch to the Democratic Party will serve as a "wake-up call" to an increasingly conservative GOP. He also once again assigned some blame for the recent decline of the Republican Party to the political advocacy group Club for Growth, which targets moderate GOP incumbents who do not adhere to the doctrine of supply-side economics. Club for Growth fought Specter's GOP renomination in 2004 and was set to oppose him again in the 2010 primary. "It would be my hope ... that this would be a wake-up call and the [GOP] would move for a broader big tent like we had under Reagan," Specter said on CBS's "Face the Nation." "The party has changed

so much since I was elected in 1980," he said. Specter argued the GOP suffered repeated setbacks across the more progressive Northeast and Midwest because groups like Club for Growth "defeated moderate Republicans in the primary, knowing that [the more conservative nominees] would lose in the general election, because purity is more important than Republicans in office." The failure of conservatives to compromise, Specter said, translates to a number of Republican policy setbacks that could have been avoided. ... Specter said during a separate appearance on NBC's "Meet the Press" that national Democratic leaders offered him no incentives to switch parties. [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: May 01, 2009

Republican Leaders to Launch Outreach Initiative to Revive Party Image - The outreach initiative known as the National Council for a New America (NCNA) -- is set to include a blue ribbon panel (Council of Experts) of well-known Republicans like Arizona Sen. John McCain - former Florida Gov. Jeb Bush - "This forum will engage in a conversation with America that seeks to remove ideological filters, addresses the realities we are confronting, and speaks to the challenges our citizens are facing" {The new Republican NCNA its "Council of Experts" its objective statement and mission statement are almost word for word and concept for concept from the evil Satanic Georgia Guidestones. The Georgia Guidestones popped up in 1979 at about the exact moment Bush Sr. was declaring his bid to be President to lead America and the world. There is every indication that the Bush family is behind the Georgia Guidestones especially since the Jeb Bush Republican Party is now espousing the Guidestones platform.}

The outreach initiative -- known as the National Council for a New America (NCNA) -- is set to include a blue ribbon panel of well-known Republicans like Arizona Sen. John McCain, former Florida Gov. Jeb Bush, Mississippi Gov. Haley Barbour, Louisiana Gov. Bobby Jindal and former Massachusetts Gov. Mitt Romney. The first event will be held Saturday at a town hall meeting in Northern Virginia, a suburban region that went for Obama in the presidential election -- helping him become the first Democratic presidential candidate since 1964 to win the state. Topics will cover the economy, education, energy, health care and national security. House Minority Whip Eric Cantor, one of the leading architects of the effort, told FOX News Thursday that the program's objective is to "forge new solutions" and "engage again and empower the people to become part of the process." "All the ideas shouldn't come from Washington," said Cantor. Republicans behind the effort told FOX News that the initiative is also meant to counter President Obama's portrayal of the Republicans as "the party of 'No.'" The forum, they say, will look to undo any public perceptions of the party as intolerant to new ideas. "Our brand has been tarnished," House GOP leader John Boehner said Thursday. "We need to stand up to the administration when they're moving questionable policies. ... It's important to have a dialogue with the American people," Boehner said. But Cantor said the effort is "not meant to be exclusive." And a letter penned by Republican congressional leaders on Wednesday says the outreach is "not a Republican-only forum." ... "The NCNA will bring together citizens from across the country to begin a dialogue with the American people through a series of forums, town halls, and an online effort that will engage people in a discussion to meet our common challenges and build a stronger country through common-sense ideas. The NCNA will be a dynamic, forward-looking organization that will amplify the common-sense and wisdom of our fellow citizens through a grassroots dialogue with Republican leaders," the letter said. [\[article link\]](#)

The 1979 Georgia Guidestones {The Georgia Guidestones are evil and repulsive in every way it is simply a disgusting petty monument pronouncing mass murder and hate crimes against humanity. Note: The Guidestones project a total global human population of only 500 million however their true intent is probably closer to a population of 50 million or even 5 million. Once they get started in their radical population reduction it's going to be hard for them to stop at any time [a main purpose in the Second Coming of Jesus Christ is to protect the planet and to keep mankind from wiping themselves out.]}

On one of the highest hilltops in Elbert County, Georgia stands a huge granite monument. Engraved in eight

different languages on the four giant stones that support the common capstone are 10 Guides, or commandments. That monument is alternately referred to as The Georgia Guidestones, or the American Stonehenge. Though relatively unknown to most people, it is an important link to the Occult Hierarchy that dominates the world in which we live. The origin of that strange monument is shrouded in mystery because no one knows the true identity of the man, or men, who commissioned its construction. All that is known for certain is that in June 1979 [While Bush Sr. ran for the first time as a Presidential Candidate], a well-dressed, articulate stranger visited the office of the Elberton Granite Finishing Company and announced that he wanted to build an edifice to transmit a message to mankind. He identified himself as R. C. Christian [backwards it translates into (Christian) Religion (C.) See (R.) Ours (Satanism)], but it soon became apparent that was not his real name. He said that he represented a group of men who wanted to offer direction to humanity, but to date, almost two decades later, no one knows who R. C. Christian really was, or the names of those he represented. Several things are apparent. The messages engraved on the Georgia Guidestones deal with four major fields: (1) Governance and the establishment of a world government, (2) Population and reproduction control, (3) The environment and man's relationship to nature, and (4) Spirituality. -- In the public library in Elberton, I found a book written by the man who called himself R.C. Christian. I discovered that the monument he commissioned had been erected in recognition of Thomas Paine and the occult philosophy he espoused. Indeed, the Georgia Guidestones are used for occult ceremonies and mystic celebrations to this very day. Tragically, only one religious leader in the area had the courage to speak out against the American Stonehenge, and he has recently relocated his ministry. -- THE MESSAGE OF THE GEORGIA GUIDESTONES -- 1. Maintain humanity under 500,000,000 in perpetual balance with nature. 2. Guide reproduction wisely - improving fitness and diversity. 3. Unite humanity with a living new language. 4. Rule passion - faith - tradition - and all things with tempered reason. 5. Protect people and nations with fair laws and just courts. 6. Let all nations rule internally resolving external disputes in a world court. 7. Avoid petty laws and useless officials. 8. Balance personal rights with social duties. 9. Prize truth - beauty - love - seeking harmony with the infinite. 10. Be not a cancer on the earth - Leave room for nature - Leave room for nature. -- Limiting the population of the earth to 500 million will require the extermination of nine-tenths of the world's people. The American Stonehenge's reference to establishing a world court foreshadows the current move to create an International Criminal Court and a world government. The Guidestones' emphasis on preserving nature anticipates the environmental movement of the 1990s, and the reference to "seeking harmony with the infinite" reflects the current effort to replace Judeo-Christian beliefs with a new spirituality. -- The message of the American Stonehenge also foreshadowed the current drive for Sustainable Development. Any time you hear the phrase "Sustainable Development" used, you should substitute the term "socialism" to be able to understand what is intended. Later in this syllabus you will read the full text of the Earth Charter which was compiled under the direction of Mikhail Gorbachev and Maurice Strong. In that document you will find an emphasis on the same basic issues: control of reproduction, world governance, the importance of nature and the environment, and a new spirituality. The similarity between the ideas engraved on the Georgia Guidestones and those espoused in the Earth Charter reflect the common origins of both. -- Yoko Ono, the widow of John Lennon, was recently quoted as referring to the American Stonehenge, saying: "I want people to know about the stones ... We're headed toward a world where we might blow ourselves up and maybe the globe will not exist ... it's a nice time to reaffirm ourselves, knowing all the beautiful things that are in this country and the Georgia Stones symbolize that." [\[article link\]](#)

December 12, 2008: [prisonplanet.com](#): Georgia Guidestones Vandalized {This supposed "vandalism" was intentionally done by someone as artwork for a photo shoot probably so the photos could be widely distributed and finally the pathetic message of the Georgia Guidestones can get out to the mass public [and Christians can take the blame for the vandalism mess]. The two tones of paint used the dark background paint splashes and the red graffiti pre-formatted for each surface and area size, all the alternative spellings, the many and various provoking messages all requiring planning give away the vandalism as not a spontaneous

event but a planned and scripted photo op event. Note: Alex Jones is a Bush family agent. Alex only reports on issues that the Bush family pretends to disagree with and now Alex Jones is heavily promoting the legalization of marijuana and all drugs. Drugs are a Bush family specialty in Afghanistan the production of Opium has increased 400% since Bush invaded. Also Note: In 1979 Bush Sr. was a Republican Presidential Candidate desperately wanting and expecting to usher in his "brave New World Order" it's likely that the Bush family funded or had some part in the Georgia Guidestones placement.} (Photos)

On one of the highest hilltops in Elbert County, Georgia stands a huge granite monument. Engraved in eight different languages on the four giant stones that support the common capstone are 10 Guides, or commandments. That monument is alternately referred to as The Georgia Guidestones, or the American Stonehenge. Though relatively unknown to most people, it is an important link to the Occult Hierarchy that dominates the world in which we live. The origin of that strange monument is shrouded in mystery because no one knows the true identity of the man, or men, who commissioned its construction. All that is known for certain is that in June 1979, a well-dressed, articulate stranger visited the office of the Elberton Granite Finishing Company and announced that he wanted to build an edifice to transmit a message to mankind. He identified himself as R. C. Christian [backwards = Religion See. Ours. (New Age) or Christian See Ours], but it soon became apparent that was not his real name. He said that he represented a group of men [Skull & Bones] who wanted to offer direction to humanity, but to date, almost two decades later, no one knows who R. C. Christian really was [Bush Sr.], or the names of those he represented. Several things are apparent. The messages engraved on the Georgia Guidestones deal with four major fields: (1) Governance and the establishment of a world government, (2) Population and reproduction control, (3) The environment and man's relationship to nature, and (4) Spirituality. ... THE MESSAGE OF THE GEORGIA GUIDESTONES: 1. Maintain humanity under 500,000,000 in perpetual balance with nature. 2. Guide reproduction wisely - improving fitness and diversity. 3. Unite humanity with a living new language. 4. Rule passion - faith - tradition - and all things with tempered reason. 5. Protect people and nations with fair laws and just courts. 6. Let all nations rule internally resolving external disputes in a world court. 7. Avoid petty laws and useless officials. 8. Balance personal rights with social duties. 9. Prize truth - beauty - love - seeking harmony with the infinite. 10. Be not a cancer on the earth - Leave room for nature - Leave room for nature. -- Limiting the population of the earth to 500 million will require the extermination of nine-tenths of the world's people. The American Stonehenge's reference to establishing a world court oreshadows the current move to create an International Criminal Court and a world government. The Guidestones' emphasis on preserving nature anticipates the environmental movement of the 1990s, and the reference to "seeking harmony with the infinite" reflects the current effort to replace Judeo-Christian beliefs with a new spirituality. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**Bobby Jindal [Jeb Bush blue ribbon panel - Council of Experts] on Swine Flu Preparedness - "It is possible that we'll see that here in Louisiana" said Jindal**

Governor Bobby Jindal says the state is prepared for Swine Flu, should the outbreak reach Louisiana. The Governor's Office of Homeland Security and Emergency Preparedness (GOHSEP) has activated their Crisis Action Team to monitor any reported cases in Louisiana. The virus has killed 86 people in Mexico and so far 20 cases have been confirmed in the United States. The closest case was reported in Texas, which is among the reasons for Jindal's aggressive actions. "It is possible that we'll see that here in Louisiana," said Jindal. "Not only because of our proximity to Texas, but given the large number of people that visit our state, that travel to our state." The Governor said there are currently 370,443 Tamiflu treatments and 94,360 Relenza treatments in the state stockpile. There are also 64,165 courses of pediatric anti-viral doses available should the need arise. [\[article link\]](#)

Girl Talk - Moving In The Spirit - Sister Lucinda ~ Fear No Flu1.mp3 | Sister Lucinda ~ Fear No Flu2.mp3 {An excellent wide ranging discussion!} (Mp3's)

As usual we plan nothing... everything is about letting the Holy Spirit lead. Talking about what is going on in the world and in our lives and helpful practical information. There is prayer and healing, discussion and "moving forward" out of bondage. The point here is to gather strength and insight... and punch holes in the walls that keep us from seeing the Kingdom of God... and to develop the "spiritual muscles" we need.

[\[article link\]](#)

**Trials and Triumphs of Faith by Mary Cole, born 1853 - The 1918 Spanish Flu (Text - Download)**

Sister Mary Cole, of whose life this book is a brief, authentic sketch, had a natural inheritance that seemed calculated to shut her forever out of a place in the history of the world or of the church. Born with a body that from her earliest childhood was racked with pain, deprived by ill health of education, she seemed naturally unfitted to fill any place in the world and doomed to be only a burden to herself and her friends. How God took her, healed her, and fitted her for his service, and how he used her as an instrument for his glory, is the story of her life. [\[article link\]](#)

**Avian Bird Flu is it a Return of the 1918 Spanish Flu? and if so "Vaccine -- Not Virus -- Responsible for 1918 Spanish flu"**

"The army doctors knew all these cases of disease and death were due to vaccination and were honest enough to admit it in their medical reports. When army doctors tried to suppress the symptoms of typhoid with a stronger vaccine, it caused a worse form of typhoid, paratyphoid. But when they concocted an even stronger vaccine to suppress that one, they created an even worse disease - Spanish flu. After the war, this was one of the vaccines used to protect a panic-stricken world from the soldiers returning from WWI battlefronts infected with dangerous diseases." "The rest is history." Yes, history records that over 50 million people died worldwide -- from a disease they caught from a "protective" vaccination! Now you know that the Spanish Flu of 1918 was deliberately created and then spread through vaccinations! But, the "panic-stricken" public demanded a vaccination, not realizing that was the way in which the disease was spreading. Of course, many were also killed when the virus spread from person-to-person as viruses normally do. Will we soon hear that Avian Bird Flu has started in this country in Georgia, within convenient distance of Atlanta, where the CDC has genetically reconstructed the deadly 1918 Spanish Flu virus? People will line up to get this worthless Avian Bird Flu, not realizing the vaccine is full of the 1918 Spanish Flu -- reconstructed. [\[article link\]](#)

**Avian Flu (H5N1), Swine Flu (H1N1) - Precautions, Preparation, Treatment & Lifestyle - Be informed and be prepared but don't ride upon the wave of hysteria (Mp3's)**

NB This purpose of this web page is not to scare but to inform you, it is the gov'ts that are trying to cause hysteria in order to push through their dialectic. This can be seen currently in America where Walker-Bush is using the threat of Bird Flu to bring about Martial Law, despite their not being one single episode of this flu occurring in America. On a world wide scene, the number of deaths remain below a hundred. There are nonetheless precautions that can be taken which, considering the current climate - are well worth taking. The advice here is not just applicable to the flu but widely applicable to a range of outbreaks, be they Biological or indeed even Chemical threats. It is therefore suggested that people acquaint themselves with the advice presented here and ensure they are protected, once you have taken the necessary and sensible precautions you have no need to panic or buy into the mass media (hegelian) propaganda. - Be informed and be prepared but don't ride upon the wave of hysteria. [\[article link\]](#)

**Never-Before-Seen Mixture of Bird, Swine, Human Flu Sickens 7 in Calif., Texas - the cases are a growing medical mystery because it's unclear how they caught the virus - an intercontinental combination with more than one pig virus in the mix**



ATLANTA - Health officials are investigating a never-before-seen form of the flu that combines pig, bird and human viruses and which has infected seven people in California and Texas. All the victims recovered, but the cases are a growing medical mystery because it's unclear how they caught the virus. None of the seven people were in contact with pigs, which is how people usually catch swine flu. And only a few were in contact with each other, according to the U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. ... CDC officials detected a virus with a unique combination of gene segments that have not been seen in people or pigs before. The bug contains human virus, avian virus from North America and pig viruses from North America, Europe and Asia. Health officials have seen mixes of bird, pig and human virus before, but never such an intercontinental combination with more than one pig virus in the mix. [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: April 30, 2009

Senator Sam Brownback votes for Sebelius, 'betrays' Christians - The nomination of the Kansas governor which Brownback has supported since it was announced almost two months ago was controversial because of her failure to pay taxes and her lack of honesty regarding the large sum of campaign donations she received from notorious Kansas abortionist George Tiller {It's unfortunate but this is Reality! Conservatives and Christians in particular are in the process of getting our representation, our freedoms and also our rights stripped from us by the very (Bush) Republicans we donated money to and voted into office. Just know that these are the End Times and that God is in control and not man. During the End Times, mostly through deceit and trickery, much of the money, wealth, power and influence coalesce into the hands of a few and then eventually everything ends up in the possession of the Antichrist. The Bible is clear, deliberate and accurate about these End Time events and the Bible is also clear that each individual is responsible for their own soul and the actions that derive from their soul.}

A Kansas pastor says by endorsing Kathleen Sebelius for Health and Human Services secretary, Senator Sam Brownback "violated the scriptures and his own church's teaching" and "betrayed" many conservative Christians who had been his largest base of support. Senator Brownback (R-Kansas) joined home-state colleague Pat Roberts and seven other Republicans Tuesday to help Kathleen Sebelius win approval (65-31) to serve as HHS secretary. The nomination of the Kansas governor -- which Brownback has supported since it was announced almost two months ago -- was controversial because of her failure to pay taxes and her lack of honesty regarding the large sum of campaign donations she received from notorious Kansas abortionist George Tiller. Wichita pastor Terry Fox, a longtime friend and supporter of Senator Brownback, says the word "disappointment" would not be strong enough to describe his reaction to Brownback's actions. Pastor Fox says members of his Wichita church have made hundreds of phone calls to Brownback's office, but the senator "doesn't care what conservative Christians think" on this matter. "The part of the body of Christ that I'm a part of feels that we've been betrayed by Sam Brownback," says Fox. "Pat Roberts has disappointed us before, and we know him some; but really, Sam Brownback has been a huge disappointment. And I would say that we must, we must hold Sam Brownback accountable for this vote." [\[article link\]](#)

GOP's Big Names Try to Forge New Agenda - including former Florida Gov. Jeb Bush - A letter announcing the group's creation does not specifically say that it is separate from the Republican National Committee, but controversial RNC chair Michael Steele is not involved in the effort {It looks like the latest Bush family scam is to destroy both the Republican and Democratic Parties and then to scoop Jeb Bush into the White House with the remaining middle of the road pieces. Every manipulation, terrorist attack, oil price, financial crisis, unemployment rate etc. is pointing towards a planned Jeb Bush one Party political dictatorship in 2012. 1. President George Bush Jr. made a big show of not moving out all of his family furniture from the White House as though Jeb would be moving in shortly. 2. The Bush family is pandering to Muslims and Jeb's wife was born in Mexico so Hispanic and Muslim immigrants are being brought into the country by the millions in order to appear that Jeb won 2012 on a new immigrant base. No conservative Americans are needed or wanted!}



Looking to rebrand a struggling Republican Party, a group of party heavyweights including former Florida Gov. Jeb Bush and Sen. John McCain (R-Arizona) are launching a new group that will hold town halls around the country and look to produce GOP ideas on issues like education and health care. Republicans will announce today the creation of the "National Council for a New America," a group led by congressional party leaders that includes Bush, McCain, former Massachusetts Governor Mitt Romney and Louisiana Gov. Bobby Jindal as its "national panel of experts." A letter announcing the group's creation does not specifically say that it is separate from the Republican National Committee, but controversial RNC chair Michael Steele is not involved in the effort. -- "The NCNA will bring together citizens from across the country to begin a dialogue with the American people through a series of forums, town halls, and an online effort that will engage people in a discussion to meet our common challenges and build a stronger country through common-sense ideas," the letter says. "The NCNA will be a dynamic, forward-looking organization that will amplify the common-sense and wisdom of our fellow citizens through a grassroots dialogue with Republican leaders." The letter says the group is not "a Republican-only forum." ... The new group says it will focus on developing Republican ideas on energy, education, health care, national security and the economy. Its first town hall session will be Saturday at a restaurant in Northern Virginia. Cantor, Romney, Bush and other congressional leaders will attend. [\[article link\]](#)

GOP establishment steps in - CNN [not FOX] gets the first shot at news of an effort to revive the Republican brand pulled together by Eric Cantor and featuring most of the party's best-respected leaders - Its most notable feature, though, is its "Council of Experts" which includes virtually all of the leading figures who stand within the medium-sized tent of establishment Republicanism: Jeb Bush, Mitt Romney, Haley Barbour, Bobby Jindal, and perhaps an exception to that characterization John McCain - Notable absences: Michael Steele, Sarah Palin, and Newt Gingrich {Jeb Bush could very likely be the next President of the United States. However: 1. Jeb does not act like a President or like he even wants the job. 2. The Republican Party is already a train that has come off the tracks and it would only take one or two minor slipups to overturn a 2012 Jeb Bush White House bid.}

CNN gets the first shot at news of an effort to revive the Republican brand pulled together by Eric Cantor and featuring most of the party's best-respected leaders. Its most notable feature, though, is its "Council of Experts," which includes virtually all of the leading figures who stand within the medium-sized tent of establishment Republicanism: Jeb Bush, Mitt Romney, Haley Barbour, Bobby Jindal, and -- perhaps an exception to that characterization -- John McCain. The party's congressional leaders will be the group's formal leadership. Notable absences: Michael Steele, Sarah Palin, and Newt Gingrich. [\[article link\]](#)

Republicans to launch national charm offensive - a vast (taking questions from small audiences) national campaign to revive and rally the party - an event for 60-70 people - Former president George W. Bush is not listed among those involved in the effort - "this is not a Republican-only forum" - "You're not going to see just a group of Republicans on a stage preaching to people - This is going to be an honest conversation with the American people, and not just to entirely friendly, Republican audiences" said the source {It seems that the Republicans have unwittingly handed their complete power and authority over to the Democratic Party and where we are now at in God's Timeline of End Time events is that the two party representation charade is over. Now we and the world will be having one party (dictator) Governments that will in turn form regional Governments and then the one party systems will one day quickly merge and give all of their power and authority over to the one emergent Antichrist. If Jeb Bush were to be the next President he couldn't possible do it from the Republican Party or it would be very difficult - not even one Republican seems to lament the demise of the Republican Party. The Bush family CIA plan might be to create many 9/11, swine flu, financial, oil, terrorist types of disasters and epidemics for America in the hopes that America will look to Jeb BUT any disasters on America will be seen by people as more Bush family hanky-panky so terrorist attacks, disasters and financial ruin are not the road to the White House for Jeb Bush. Likely the next President of the United

States will come from a new Hybrid Political Party [this seems to be the Jeb Bush plan to create some Hybrid Party "this is not a Republican-only forum"], not Republican, not Democrat [in his first vote as a Democrat yesterday Arlen Specter voted against Obama so maybe Specter is in play to now sabotage the Democratic Party], not Ron Paul and not already existing. A seemingly newcomer from a new political movement is more likely to be the next President of the United States although Obama/Biden/Clinton will have much to say about that.}

WASHINGTON (AFP) - US Republicans, on their heels for much of President Barack Obama's first 100 days in office, are launching a vast national campaign to revive and rally the party, sources familiar with the plan have said. The initiative, dubbed the "National Council for a New America," will center on town hall-style meetings featuring high-profile party members -- including 2008 White House hopeful Senator John McCain and former Florida governor Jeb Bush -- taking questions from small audiences, sources said. The campaign, due to be unveiled on Thursday, is to launch this weekend with an event for 60-70 people at a family restaurant in northern Virginia, an area that helped swing the once reliably Republican state into Obama's column in 2008. Jeb Bush, 2008 White House hopeful Mitt Romney, Representative Eric Cantor, the number two Republican in the House of Representative, and other senior party members will headline that event, according to a source familiar with the effort. Former president George W. Bush, Jeb's brother, is not listed among those involved in the effort, which comes amid alarm among top Republicans after losing the White House and slumping further in the minority in the US Congress. ... "Now we must listen, learn and lead through an honest, open conversation with the American people that will result in building policy proposals that will yield the best results for our nation's long-term success," it said. The letter underlines that "this is not a Republican-only forum" and promises "this forum will include a wide open policy debate that every American can feel free to participate in." One source familiar with the campaign, who requested anonymity, stressed that it aimed to reach mixed audiences of Republican, Democrats and independents on issues like national security, the economy, and energy. "You're not going to see just a group of Republicans on a stage preaching to people. This is going to be an honest conversation with the American people, and not just to entirely friendly, Republican audiences," said the source. [\[article link\]](#)

Republicans to launch national charm offensive - a vast (taking questions from small audiences) national campaign to revive and rally the party - an event for 60-70 people - Former president George W. Bush is not listed among those involved in the effort - "this is not a Republican-only forum" - "You're not going to see just a group of Republicans on a stage preaching to people - This is going to be an honest conversation with the American people, and not just to entirely friendly, Republican audiences" said the source

WASHINGTON (AFP) - US Republicans, on their heels for much of President Barack Obama's first 100 days in office, are launching a vast national campaign to revive and rally the party, sources familiar with the plan have said. The initiative, dubbed the "National Council for a New America," will center on town hall-style meetings featuring high-profile party members -- including 2008 White House hopeful Senator John McCain and former Florida governor Jeb Bush -- taking questions from small audiences, sources said. The campaign, due to be unveiled on Thursday, is to launch this weekend with an event for 60-70 people at a family restaurant in northern Virginia, an area that helped swing the once reliably Republican state into Obama's column in 2008. Jeb Bush, 2008 White House hopeful Mitt Romney, Representative Eric Cantor, the number two Republican in the House of Representative, and other senior party members will headline that event, according to a source familiar with the effort. Former president George W. Bush, Jeb's brother, is not listed among those involved in the effort, which comes amid alarm among top Republicans after losing the White House and slumping further in the minority in the US Congress. ... "Now we must listen, learn and lead through an honest, open conversation with the American people that will result in building policy proposals that will yield the best results for our nation's long-term success," it said. The letter underlines that "this is not a Republican-only forum" and promises "this forum will include a wide open policy debate that every American can feel free to participate in." One source familiar with the campaign, who requested anonymity, stressed that it aimed to

reach mixed audiences of Republican, Democrats and independents on issues like national security, the economy, and energy. "You're not going to see just a group of Republicans on a stage preaching to people. This is going to be an honest conversation with the American people, and not just to entirely friendly, Republican audiences," said the source. [\[article link\]](#)

GOP set to launch rebranding effort - a new effort to revive the image of the Republican Party and to counter President Obama's characterization of Republicans as "the party of 'no'" CNN has learned that the new initiative, called the National Council for a New America, will be announced Thursday [today] - It will involve an outreach by an interesting mix of GOP officials, ranging from 2008 Republican presidential nominee John McCain to Jeb Bush {John McCain and Jeb Bush what a joke! Sarah Palin seems not to be invited to this new Republican Party. In summary all the conservatives are being kicked out of the Republican Party and why be in a Party with no representation? I'll gladly leave the Republican Party for the 3rd and final time.}

WASHINGTON (CNN) - Coming soon to a battleground state near you: a new effort to revive the image of the Republican Party and to counter President Obama's characterization of Republicans as "the party of 'no.'" CNN has learned that the new initiative, called the National Council for a New America, will be announced Thursday. It will involve an outreach by an interesting mix of GOP officials, ranging from 2008 Republican presidential nominee John McCain to Jeb Bush, the former Florida governor and the younger brother of the man many Republicans blame for the party's battered brand: former President George W. Bush. In addition to Sen. McCain and Gov. Bush, GOP sources familiar with the plans tell CNN others involved in the new group's "National Panel Of Experts" will include: \*Mississippi Gov. Haley Barbour, a former national GOP chairman \*Louisiana Gov. Bobby Jindal \*Former Massachusetts Gov. Mitt Romney. [\[article link\]](#)

---

DNC Razzes (RNC) Steele On NY-20 - to gloat over all the [non-]effort that Michael Steele and the Republicans put into this race - "That's a seat that we should be able to go in and be competitive and win" Steele is shown saying "I'm gonna put make it a focal point, right out of the box" -- Comments: I'd say we (Democrats) support Steele - Besides, he's great for the Democrats - He's helping the ReThugs (Republicans) dig a nice, deep hole [to burry themselves in]

The Democratic National Committee is quickly seizing the opportunity presented by the party's victory in the NY-20 special election -- to gloat over all the effort that Michael Steele and the Republicans put into this race. The Dems have released this new Web video, entitled "Broken Steele": ... "That's a seat that we should be able to go in and be competitive and win," Steele is shown saying. "I'm gonna put -- make it a focal point, right out of the box." -- Comments: I'd say we support Steele. The longer he stays in there the longer he won't be busing homeless across precinct lines to vote. Besides, he's great for the Democrats. Go Steele! Hang in there, man. ... I say we leave this guy alone. We don't even have to give him rope. He brought his own. ... He's helping the ReThugs dig a nice, deep hole. I say, let's not interfere. [\[article link\]](#)

April 29, 2009: GOP Goes Bust on NY-20 Election - the New York District 20 special election, which should have been a gimme for the New York Republican Party - "At one point, Mr. Tedisco had a 20-point lead but squandered it by waffling - Republicans lost because they fielded a poor candidate who ran a lousy campaign" the editorial concluded - How seriously Republicans want to return to power will be displayed in the type of (Conservative) candidates they run {Wow, the Republicans squandered and lost another sure thing election. It's almost like the Republican leadership is deliberately throwing stronghold elections to the Democrats. Maybe, just maybe that is the real plan!}

Though some GOP leaders may be realizing that rank and file Republicans will not be happy until the party returns to its conservative roots, it came a bit too late for the New York District 20 special election, which should have been a gimme for the New York Republican Party. Instead of running a principled, conservative

candidate who would have been a natural fit in a district that carried George Bush in both 2000 and 2004, the New York Republican Party ran Jim Tedisco—a career state politician. "At one point, Mr. Tedisco had a 20-point lead but squandered it by waffling on the Obama stimulus plan, running anti-Wall Street ads that confused the Republican base, and waiting until the last few days to criticize pro-union 'card check' legislation," the Wall Street Journal wrote in a staff editorial. "In other words, Mr. Tedisco betrayed that he wasn't all that different than the other politicians who have made Albany the tax and spend center of America." -- "Republicans lost because they fielded a poor candidate who ran a lousy campaign," the editorial concluded. When will Republicans learn that simply being a Republican is not enough? After eight years of the Bush administration, voters are wary about Republicans in name only. In order for the GOP to regain its political clout, it must retake control by running candidates whose record shows their conservative credentials—not candidates who only pay conservatism lip service. How seriously Republicans want to return to power will be displayed in the type of candidates they run. If the Republican Party continues to run establishment politicians who fail to meet principled, conservative standards, then the GOP can expect an extended stay in the political wilderness. [\[article link\]](#)

Specter's switch self-serving, not principled - President Bush and then Pennsylvania Senator Rick Santorum chose to back Specter in his primary run against Toomey in 2004, and just a few weeks ago Republican Senatorial Committee Chairman John Cornyn (R-Texas) also spurned Toomey by endorsing Specter - Lowman Henry, chairman and CEO of the Pennsylvania-based Lincoln Institute, says with decisions like that being made by GOP leaders, it is no wonder the Republican Party is in the minority in both Houses of Congress {This Senator Arlen Specter fiasco is going to become a huge can of worms because in essence what you have is a known Bush family operative becoming a Democrat plant. Once this shakes out and the Democrats finally realize that they just welcomed with open arms Arlen Specter (single bullet theory cover-up) a Bush conspirator in the JFK Assassination I think Arlen's welcome to the Democratic Party is going to soon fade. Look for Arlen Specter to not seek re-election and possibly even to resign. --- Much more to come about the JFK Assassination including Bush Sr., Arlen Specter, secret Bush agent and gate keeper New Orleans District Attorney Jim Garrison (hint: everyone who came to Garrison with real JFK knowledge died) and Bush agent of disinformation director Oliver Stone (hint: in his movie JFK Oliver Stone blames everyone and everything but never, ever comes anywhere close to the CIA Bush family) - what was Stone's last movie oh yeah more thinly veiled Bush family propaganda in "W."}

Specter, now planning to run as a Democrat in 2010, would have faced strong backlash from Pennsylvania Republicans after voting in favor of President Obama's "stimulus" package. He also was trailing conservative Republican candidate Pat Toomey in polls of GOP primary voters. President Bush and then Pennsylvania Senator Rick Santorum chose to back Specter in his primary run against Toomey in 2004, and just a few weeks ago Republican Senatorial Committee Chairman John Cornyn (R-Texas) also spurned Toomey by endorsing Specter. Lowman Henry, chairman and CEO of the Pennsylvania-based Lincoln Institute, says with decisions like that being made by GOP leaders, it is no wonder the Republican Party is in the minority in both Houses of Congress. "I think all three of them [Bush, Santorum, and Cornyn] should be hanging their heads in shame for having backed Senator Specter against Pat Toomey, who is the type of center-right candidate who espouses the core principles of the party -- the principles that Ronald Reagan won on, the principles that Newt Gingrich won on with the 'Contract with America,' and the type of principles that if we can get back to we can win again," says Henry. The Lincoln Institute chairman says it is not that the Republican Party in Pennsylvania has become more conservative, but that Specter "has grown more liberal." Henry writes in a column on his group's website: "Arlen Specter never was, is not today, and never will be an ideological conservative. He will be more at home in the Democratic Party." [\[article link\]](#)

---

Analysts Dispute Charge by Specter of GOP Moving Rightward - Voices on the right object to Sen. Specter's characterization of the party - GOP pollster Whit Ayres said, "It's hard to identify a lot of issues on which the GOP of today is actually more conservative than it was in 2000, 2002 or 2004, when it won national elections" - Ayres says the country as a whole is center-right and that the GOP actually has the support of a broad segment of voters - "The public would rather have smaller government and lower taxes than larger government and higher taxes," Ayres said - "The public is also center-right on national security issues" Sen. Arlen Specter, in leaving the party that gave birth to his political rise and supported his career in the Senate for five terms, fired a parting shot at the GOP on Tuesday that infuriated Republicans. "As the Republican Party has moved farther and farther to the right, I have found myself increasingly at odds with the Republican philosophy and more in line with the philosophy of the Democratic Party," he said at a news conference. ... Other voices on the right also objected to Specter's characterization of the party. "I don't think there's evidence that the Republican Party has shifted heavily to the right," said GOP analyst Michael Barone. GOP pollster Whit Ayres said, "It's hard to identify a lot of issues on which the GOP of today is actually more conservative than it was in 2000, 2002 or 2004, when it won national elections." And while economic issues dominate today's political debates, some Republicans don't even see a rightward shift on social issues. "I don't really see any evidence that Republicans are for example coming forward and emphasizing conservative positions on cultural issues," Barone said. ... And some note that John McCain, the Republican presidential nominee last year, was hardly a die-hard conservative ideologue. Ayres says the country as a whole is center-right and that the GOP actually has the support of a broad segment of voters. "The public would rather have smaller government and lower taxes than larger government and higher taxes," Ayres said. "The public is also center-right on national security issues." [\[article link\]](#)

Republican Party on brink of irrelevance? - Politico suggests the GOP's meltdown is the worst of any party's in decades and has left the Republican party on the brink of irrelevance with few obvious paths back to power - On a national level, the GOP is near record levels for unpopularity - Even a lot of Republicans no longer like the party much {How can a Republican like the Republican Party? The Party has been so hijacked and turned inside out that only a Democrat could like the new Bush Republican Platforms.}

Senator Arlen Specter's defection to the Democratic Party is just the latest bad news for the Republican Party. Politico suggests the GOP's meltdown is the worst of any party's in decades and has left the Republican party on the brink of irrelevance with few obvious paths back to power. Specter's abandonment comes in the same month as a traditionally Republican leaning district in upstate New York tipped for the Democrats. This means in the nine Northeastern states - there are only 15 GOP House members out of 83 seats - and only three Republican senators out of 18. On a national level, the GOP is near record levels for unpopularity. Only about one person in four identifies himself as a Republican; and a new CNN/Opinion Research Corporation poll shows only 39 percent of those surveyed have a favorable view of the Republican party. Even a lot of Republicans no longer like the party much. [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: April 28, 2009

Arlen Specter to Switch Parties - His switch to the Democratic party has been rumored as a possibility for some time--but clearly came as a surprise anyway - They lost it (Specter Senate seat) because the very conservative GOP base of activists wouldn't even listen {The RINO mantra "blame the Conservatives" is just a thin façade. The Republican Party outspent, out-taxed, out-socialized, out-liberalized and out-legislated the Liberal Democratic Party by every measure. The RINOs are deliberately and decisively trying to destroy the Republican Party from within and of course they are not going to reveal their treachery or blame themselves for their deliberate Republican Party failures.}

How did the Republicans lose the 60th vote (Franken is already #59, just not sworn in yet)? They lost it because the very conservative GOP base of activists wouldn't even listen to Sen. John Cornyn, a dyed-in-the-



wool Texas conservative who heads up the National Republican Senatorial Committee. He tried to get Pat Toomey NOT to challenge Specter in the 2010 GOP primary, because he knew Toomey was a November loser and only Specter could hold the seat for the GOP. Did they listen? Is the Pope Samoan? And now yet another Senate seat is gone with the wind for the GOP. Perhaps I should say the Republicans shot themselves in the foot--but they ran out of feet a long time ago. If this kind of stupidity continues, the Republican party will be a rump instead of a party. That's bad news for all of us, even the partisan Democrats (who won't agree). Neither party can be trusted with complete power over time. Arrogance and corruption always develop when one party is guaranteed dominance. We need two strong, competitive parties. But the GOP can't be that until it remembers a metaphor provided by nature: Neither a bird nor a party can soar with just one wing. ... Republican Party Chairman Michael Steele made the following statement about Specter's decision: "Some in the Republican Party are happy about this. I am not. Let's be honest-Senator Specter didn't leave the GOP based on principles of any kind. He left to further his personal political interests because he knew that he was going to lose a Republican primary due to his left-wing voting record." [\[article link\]](#)

Limbaugh to Specter: Please take McCain with you {The Republican Party needs to decide if it is REAL or Fake. A liberal Bush family, McCain, Specter, Romney RINO Party is completely redundant to the already liberal Democratic Party and completely useless to the American people.}

(CNN) - Conservative host Rush Limbaugh said Tuesday he isn't sorry to see Arlen Specter leave the GOP - and that many Republicans wish the Pennsylvania senator would take a few others with him when he goes. "A lot of people say, 'Well, Specter, take [Sen. John] McCain with you. And his daughter [Meghan]. Take McCain and his daughter with you if you're gonna...'" he told listeners, dissolving in laughter. ".....It's ultimately good. You're weeding out people who aren't really Republicans," he said. ... UPDATE: Late Tuesday afternoon, Meghan McCain fired back on Twitter. "RED TIL I'M DEAD BABY!!! I love the republican party enough to give it constructive criticism, I love my party and sure as hell not leavin!" {Meghan McCain loves her "republican party" but probably not the real Republican Party!} [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} Voters distrust 'diluted' (liberal) GOP - A conservative non-profit organization has completed a study that shows the liberal tsunami on Election Day 2008 was not because the country wanted to move radically to the left, but because voters wanted to punish Republicans for abandoning conservative principles - the (Republican) party is "diluted" to the point where the American people do not really know what the GOP stands for anymore {This is the reason the Republicans lost their elections but the Conservative initiatives like the Marriage protection amendments won.}

A conservative non-profit organization has completed a study that shows the liberal tsunami on Election Day 2008 was not because the country wanted to move radically to the left, but because voters wanted to punish Republicans for abandoning conservative principles. The American Issues Project (AIP) has released its report known as "Issue Autopsy '08," which came from a survey of swing-state voters in Colorado, Florida, Ohio, and Virginia. AIP president Ed Martin says the survey indicates that despite the disastrous showing by the GOP, the country is not really that liberal. He says the "shellacking" delivered to the Republican Party last week reveals the party is "diluted" to the point where the American people do not really know what the GOP stands for anymore. "The voters -- the people who talked about who they were and what the principles and issues were for them in America -- are still sort of classically center-right people," Martin explains. "Their principles are smaller government, controlling spending, lower taxes, government competent when it is acting." [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} November 10, 2008: Bush popularity rating (24%) is lowest in history - Bush leaving office more unpopular than Nixon - "No other president's disapproval rating has gone higher than 70% - Bush 76% disapproval rating {Bush has left America with no reason to support or approve of his time in office.}

WASHINGTON DC (CNN) -- On the day that President-elect Barack Obama is visiting the White House, a new national poll suggests that the current occupant at 1600 Pennsylvania Avenue is the most unpopular president



since approval ratings were first sought more than six decades ago. Seventy-six percent of those questioned in a CNN/Opinion Research Corporation survey released Monday disapprove of how President Bush is handling his job. That's an all-time high in CNN polling and in Gallup polling dating back to World War II. "No other president's disapproval rating has gone higher than 70 percent. Bush has managed to do that three times so far this year," says CNN polling director Keating Holland. "That means that Bush is now more unpopular than Richard Nixon was when he resigned from office during Watergate with a 66 percent disapproval rating." Before Bush, the record holder for presidential disapproval was Harry Truman, with a 67 percent disapproval rating in January of 1952, his last full year in office. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} By Debbie Schlusel: Prez Bush: No "God Bless America"? - Bush simply said, "May God Bless ya" {It looks like President Bush is no longer even attempting to keep up the facade that he is either religious or conservative. Bush's closest advisors in Washington have been Teddy Kennedy and Hillary Clinton. The Bush legislation has consisted of Teddy Kennedy's No Child Left Behind, Hillary's 2006 prescription drug plan, Bush's Illegal Alien Amnesty Plan, etc... The Media is trying to spin the news that Bush was some unreasonable conservative unwilling and unable to work with a single Democrat. The truth is Bush is unreasonable and unwilling to work with a single conservative Republican.}

Is President Bush, in his last days in office, losing it . . . or at least forgetting something? Are his speechwriters and teleprompters forgetting? ... an ABC Radio broadcast of President Bush's address to the nation regarding the economic and financial crisis. At the conclusion of his speech--unless ABC Radio cut him off and it didn't sound like it--President Bush simply said, "May G-d Bless ya." There was none of the usual, "G-d Bless America." The omission--at least, to me--was glaring. Why was that omitted? Hopefully just an oversight, but the President uses teleprompters for his addresses to the nation, so whoever wrote that speech either deliberately didn't put it in, or forgot something important. And President Bush has addressed the country plenty of times. He shouldn't have forgotten that. (Plus, I didn't learn anything new from the speech. Did you?) First, they got rid of "The American Way" from Superman movies, and now "G-d Bless America" is gone. What's next? Well, at least the President asked G-d to bless us ("ya"). Just not U.S. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} Republican Bill Frist (Republican U.S. senator from Tennessee from 1995 to 2007) - Good to have senators (Obama/Biden) in charge - Now is the time for a new beginning - I call for change throughout our legislative and executive branches - I encourage Democrats not to repeat the missteps made by Republicans by excluding thoughtful debate {If the Republicans in office think the Democrats are going to give them the time of day, they really are living in lala land. The Democrats consider being a Republican to be a criminal offense against society. The Democrats will outlaw the Republican Party and imprison the Republican leadership long before they ever consider listening to anything a Republican has to say. Note: The Republican leadership has always considered themselves to be the second rate party, afraid to govern, afraid to lead and afraid to make decisions of any kind only content to survive off the crumbs of the Democratic Party. Well, now the political crumbs are going to dry up and with it the Republican Party might cease to exist.}

Editor's Note: William Frist, the former Republican majority leader of the U.S. Senate, is a physician. He was elected to represent Tennessee in the Senate in 1994 and served two terms before deciding not to run for re-election in 2006. NASHVILLE, Tennessee (CNN) -- Now is the time for a new beginning. And how it is approached may well turn on the often overlooked fact that both the president-elect and the vice president-elect are products of the U. S. Senate. America shines at her best in times of challenge, and never in my adult life have we seen more challenge coming from more dimensions. I encourage Republicans to rally behind this president-elect and openly express support for the call for change throughout our legislative and executive branches. I encourage Democrats not to repeat the missteps made by Republicans by excluding thoughtful debate. And I encourage the American people to stay involved with the intensity manifested by heightened participation in the democratic process. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} CuttingEdge.org: News Alert November 10, 2008 - "UK's Brown: Now is the time to build global society" - The international financial crisis has given world leaders a unique opportunity to create a truly global society, Britain's Prime Minister Gordon Brown will say in a keynote foreign policy speech on Monday. In his annual speech at the Lord Mayor's Banquet, Brown ... will say "Britain, the United States and Europe are key to forging a [secular (one Party) - New Age] new world order (NWO)"

LONDON (Reuters) - The international financial crisis has given world leaders a unique opportunity to create a truly global society, Britain's Prime Minister Gordon Brown will say in a keynote foreign policy speech on Monday. In his annual speech at the Lord Mayor's Banquet, Brown ... will say Britain, the United States and Europe are key to forging a new world order." Based upon voluminous evidence, Cutting Edge has always maintained that the current financial crisis was deliberately created in order to forge the government controlled economy called for in the plans for a New World Order. There is no room for Capitalism in the New Global Order and Russia and China proved that the Communist economy does not work, so the Illuminati tested the Fascist Economy in Nazi Germany and Imperial Japan in the immediate aftermath of World War I, and continued the experiment in post-World War II Japan. These experiments proved that the Fascist Economy works so when Deng Jia-ping replaced Mao Tse-tung in 1980, the economy of China was changed from Communist to Fascist -- and the world today stands amazed at how economically rich and powerful China has become. Now, British Prime Minister Brown is boldly stating that a new economic order will arise out of this financial crisis! "The alliance between Britain and the U.S. -- and more broadly between Europe and the U.S. -- can and must provide leadership, not in order to make the rules ourselves, but to lead the global effort to build a stronger and more just international order' ... Uniquely in this global age, it is now in our power to come together so that 2008 is remembered not just for the failure of a financial crash that engulfed the world but for the resilience and optimism with which we faced the storm, endured it and prevailed' ..." Notice that he used past tense verbs in describing the financial crisis, even saying that the world's economies "endured it and prevailed". Indeed, we knew that this was the plan all along, and we were confident in the statement by author Bill Cooper in "Behold A Pale Horse" in which he said the Illuminati learned after World War II how to control the economies of the world as precisely as the Air Force can control a missile in flight! -- Therefore, we now know that the current financial crisis is being tightly controlled so that the nations of the world will endure it and "prevail", i.e., return to a condition of prosperity. But, it took a financial crisis of global proportions to accomplish this goal. PM Brown concluded on this global note: "My message is that we must be: internationalist not protectionist; interventionist not neutral; progressive not reactive; and forward looking not frozen by events. We can seize the moment and in doing so build a truly global society." This last point brings us to another quote from "Behold A Pale Horse" which shows that this global crisis originated in broad form as far back as 1917! "... secret societies were planning as far back as 1917 to invent an artificial threat ... in order to bring humanity together in a one-world government, which they call the New World Order." ["Behold A Pale Horse", by New Age author, Bill Cooper, p. 27] [\[article link\]](#)

April 28, 2009: Republican Senator - Arlen Specter, sent to the Senate (a record breaking) five times by Pennsylvania Republicans, is switching parties, putting Democrats within one vote of a filibuster-proof Senate majority {Note: There is NO Republican Party the Republican officeholders themselves are carefully, deliberately, and systematically destroying the Republican Party. Republican leaders are officially jumping ship to abandon the Conservatives who have been thrown from office, striped of representation and tossed overboard from the Republican Party ship just as sure as unworthy slaves were tossed into the sea from the cargo slave ships of old.}

GOP Sen. Arlen Specter of Pennsylvania intends to announce Tuesday he will switch political parties and run in the Democratic primary in 2010. Republican voters had sent him to the Senate five times. But faced with the prospect of a strong challenge from conservative Pat Toomey in the GOP primary and the state trending Democratic, Specter jumped ship. "I deeply regret that I will be disappointing many friends and supporters," Specter said in prepared remarks to be delivered at a news conference on Tuesday. "I can understand their

disappointment," he continued. "I am also disappointed that so many in the party I have worked for for more than four decades do not want me to be their candidate. It is very painful on both sides." The switch puts Democrats within one vote of a filibuster-proof majority in the Senate. Democrats currently hold 56 seats in the Senate, and two independents typically vote with the party. Republicans have 41 seats, and there is one vacancy. Specter was facing a tough primary challenge from Pat Toomey, head of the conservative Club for Growth, who almost defeated Specter in a 2004 GOP primary. Specter said he is acting now because he needs to prepare for the state primary that is less than 13 months away. "Upon request, I will return campaign contributions contributed during this cycle," he said in the prepared remarks. Despite the change in political stripes, Specter vowed to remain an independent voice in the Senate. "My change in party affiliation does not mean that I will be a party-line voter any more for the Democrats that I have been for the Republicans," he said in the statement. [\[article link\]](#)

Longtime GOP Sen. Specter now a Democrat - Sen. Arlen Specter told colleagues Tuesday that he switched from the Republican to the Democratic Party - "I now find my political philosophy more in line with Democrats than Republicans" {If it wasn't Specter it would have been McCain or some other Republican to make sure that Obama has a filibuster proof majority in the Senate. This is all a part of a carefully crafted and orchestrated Bush NWO plan to transition America into a one party nation. The one remaining political party will have no allegiance and no concern for any conservative values or ideals.}

WASHINGTON (CNN) -- Veteran Pennsylvania Sen. Arlen Specter told colleagues Tuesday that he switched from the Republican to the Democratic Party, Sen. Harry Reid says. The Specter party switch would give Democrats a filibuster-proof Senate majority of 60 seats if Al Franken holds his current lead in the disputed Minnesota Senate race. "Since my election in 1980, as part of the Reagan Big Tent, the Republican Party has moved far to the right," Specter said in a statement posted by his office on PoliticsPA.com. "Last year, more than 200,000 Republicans in Pennsylvania changed their registration to become Democrats. I now find my political philosophy more in line with Democrats than Republicans." Specter, a five-term Senate veteran, was greeted by a loud, sustained round of applause by dozens of constituents outside his Washington office shortly after the news broke. "I don't have to say anything to them," a smiling Specter said. "They've said it to me." ... More than half of the Republicans polled in the Franklin & Marshall survey said they would prefer to see someone new in the Senate. [\[article link\]](#)

Pennsylvania GOP chairman demands Specter apology - Arlen Specter owes Republican voters in the state an apology for saying in the past he would not switch parties

WASHINGTON (CNN) - The chairman of the Republican Party of Pennsylvania Chairman said Tuesday that Arlen Specter owes Republican voters in the state an apology for saying in the past he would not switch parties. "I, like many of my fellow Pennsylvania Republicans, took Senator Specter at his word when he said that he would not switch parties, and I believe he owes every Republican who has supported him over the last three decades an apology," said state GOP chairman Rob Gleason in a statement. Gleason also said Specter should "do the right thing and proactively return any and all campaign contributions he has received in recent months to run as a Republican in the upcoming election." ... Saying he is "deeply disappointed" in Specter, Gleason made a point of stressing that "the Republican Party has room for conservatives and moderates because we are the party of ideas." [\[article link\]](#)

Arlen Specter makes it official; Flashback: Specter's denial - The Hill reminds us of the value of Specter's word: Worthless - In a March 17th interview with The Hill, Specter said he absolutely would not switch parties In a March 17th interview with The Hill, Specter said he absolutely would not switch parties: Democrats are trying very hard for the 60th vote. Got to give them credit for trying. But the answer is no. I'm not going to discuss private talks I had with other people who may or may not be considered influential. But since those three people are in the public domain, I think it is appropriate to respond to those questions. I am staying a

Republican because I think I have an important role, a more important role, to play there. The United States very desperately needs a two-party system. That's the basis of politics in America. I'm afraid we are becoming a one-party system, with Republicans becoming just a regional party with so little representation of the northeast or in the middle atlantic. I think as a governmental matter, it is very important to have a check and balance. That's a very important principle in the operation of our government. In the constitution on Separation of powers. [\[article link\]](#)

**THE TRUTH ABOUT ARLEN SPECTER - ARLEN SPECTER AND THE JFK ASSASSINATION** - Arlen Specter is the inventor of the erroneous JFK Single Bullet Theory - While Specter managed to sell his "single bullet theory" to the Warren Commission, he had trouble selling it to the American public - A recent New York Times/CBS poll found that 77% of Americans rejected the Warren Report's conclusions - For a list of Arlen Specter's other deceptions regarding the JFK assassination click here:

In Dallas Texas on November 22, 1963, two women, Jean Hill and Mary Moorman, were standing on the south side of Elm Street in Dealy Plaza, as Kennedy's motorcade passed. They were two of the closest eyewitnesses to President Kennedy when he was struck with the fatal head shot. Jean Hill would later be questioned by Warren Commission attorney Arlen Specter. Hill recalled her encounter with Specter -- "The FBI took me to Parkland Hospital. I had no idea what I was doing there. They escorted me through a labyrinth of corridors and up to one of the top floors of Parkland. I didn't know where we were. They took me into this little room where I met Arlen Specter. He talked to me for a few minutes, trying to act real friendly, then this woman, a stenographer, came in and sat behind me. He had told me that this interview would be confidential, then I looked around and this woman was taking notes. I reminded him that the discussion was to be private and he told the woman to put down her notebook, which she did. But when I looked around again she was writing. I got mad and told Specter, 'You lied to me. I want this over.' He asked me why I wouldn't come to Washington, and I said, 'Because I want to stay alive.' He asked why I would think that I was in danger and I replied, 'Well, if they can kill the President, they can certainly get me!' He replied that they already had the man that did it and I told him, 'No, you don't!' He kept trying to get me to change my story, particularly regarding the number of shots. He said I had been told how many shots there were and I figured he was talking about what the Secret Service told me right after the assassination. His inflection and attitude was that I knew what I was supposed to be saying, why wouldn't I just say it. I asked him, 'Look, do you want the truth or just what you want me to say?' He said he wanted the truth, so I said, 'The truth is that I heard between four and six shots.' I told him, 'I'm not going to lie for you.' So he starts talking off the record. He told me about my life, my family, and even mentioned that my marriage was in trouble. I said, 'What's the point of interviewing me if you already know everything about me?' He got angrier and finally told me, 'Look, we can even make you look as crazy as Marguerite Oswald and everybody knows how crazy she is. We could have you put in a mental institution if you don't cooperate with us.' I knew he was trying to intimidate me.... He finally gave me his word that the interview would not be published unless I approved what was written. But they never gave me the chance to read it or approve it. When I finally read my testimony as published by the Warren Commission, I knew it was a fabrication from the first line. After that ordeal at Parkland Hospital, they wrote that my deposition was taken at the U.S. attorney's office in the Post Office Building." [\[article link\]](#)

**Specter's switch self-serving, not principled** - President Bush and then Pennsylvania Senator Rick Santorum chose to back Specter in his primary run against Toomey in 2004, and just a few weeks ago Republican Senatorial Committee Chairman John Cornyn (R-Texas) also spurned Toomey by endorsing Specter - Lowman Henry, chairman and CEO of the Pennsylvania-based Lincoln Institute, says with decisions like that being made by GOP leaders, it is no wonder the Republican Party is in the minority in both Houses of Congress {This Senator Arlen Specter fiasco is going to become a huge can of worms because in essence what you have is a known Bush family operative becoming a Democrat plant. Once this shakes out and the Democrats finally realize that they just welcomed with open arms Arlen Specter (single bullet theory cover-up) a Bush

conspirator in the JFK Assassination I think Arlen's welcome to the Democratic Party is going to soon fade. Look for Arlen Specter to not seek re-election and possibly even to resign. --- Much more to come about the JFK Assassination including Bush Sr., Arlen Specter, secret Bush agent and gate keeper New Orleans District Attorney Jim Garrison (hint: everyone who came to Garrison with real JFK knowledge died) and Bush agent of disinformation director Oliver Stone (hint: in his movie JFK Oliver Stone blames everyone and everything but never, ever comes anywhere close to the CIA Bush family) - what was Stone's last movie oh yeah more thinly veiled Bush family propaganda in "W."}

Specter, now planning to run as a Democrat in 2010, would have faced strong backlash from Pennsylvania Republicans after voting in favor of President Obama's "stimulus" package. He also was trailing conservative Republican candidate Pat Toomey in polls of GOP primary voters. President Bush and then Pennsylvania Senator Rick Santorum chose to back Specter in his primary run against Toomey in 2004, and just a few weeks ago Republican Senatorial Committee Chairman John Cornyn (R-Texas) also spurned Toomey by endorsing Specter. Lowman Henry, chairman and CEO of the Pennsylvania-based Lincoln Institute, says with decisions like that being made by GOP leaders, it is no wonder the Republican Party is in the minority in both Houses of Congress. "I think all three of them [Bush, Santorum, and Cornyn] should be hanging their heads in shame for having backed Senator Specter against Pat Toomey, who is the type of center-right candidate who espouses the core principles of the party -- the principles that Ronald Reagan won on, the principles that Newt Gingrich won on with the 'Contract with America,' and the type of principles that if we can get back to we can win again," says Henry. The Lincoln Institute chairman says it is not that the Republican Party in Pennsylvania has become more conservative, but that Specter "has grown more liberal." Henry writes in a column on his group's website: "Arlen Specter never was, is not today, and never will be an ideological conservative. He will be more at home in the Democratic Party." [\[article link\]](#)

---

Update: White House aide Louis Caldera loses job over Manhattan flyover fiasco involving Air Force One - Caldera's office insisted the flyover was a "classified" mission

WASHINGTON - The White House aide who okayed the \$328,835 Air Force One photo-op flight around the Statue of Liberty last week was sacked Friday. President Obama accepted the resignation of Louis Caldera, director of his military office, after an internal probe found Caldera disregarded recommendations the public be notified about the trip. ... The low-flying aircraft scared some people on the ground and in buildings, fearing another 9/11 attack. An F-16 fighter jet, which took the photo, trailed Air Force One in the skies above New York and New Jersey, adding to the drama. ... A prominent Republican official who specializes in damage control said: "This is a message from [chief of staff] Rahm Emanuel that you won't be fired for a mistake or a policy disagreement - but you will be fired for embarrassing the President. That's a good, strong message that needed to be sent." Federal officials notified Mayor Bloomberg's office and NYPD officials in advance, but Bloomberg was not informed, infuriating the mayor. [\[article link\]](#)

White House Declines to Release Photos of New York City Flyover - The White House is refusing to release the controversial photos of Air Force One flying over the Manhattan skyline last week that triggered panic among New Yorkers and an internal review in the Obama administration {It's possible that there are no photos that it was a military exercise and not a photo op.}

WASHINGTON - The White House is refusing to release the controversial photos of Air Force One flying over the Manhattan skyline last week that triggered panic among New Yorkers and an internal review in the Obama administration. White House spokesman Robert Gibbs said Tuesday that there was no need to release them. ... He added that he didn't know where to locate the photos taken from inside the plane. Last week, the Obama administration sent an Air Force One backup plane to fly over lower Manhattan to capture the presidential plane with the Statue of Liberty in the background. The public was not notified in advance that



there was no cause for alarm. ... Gibbs said he anticipates the internal review will be completed this week. [\[article link\]](#)

April 27, 2009: Govt. plane exercise causes scare in Manhattan - One of the president's official planes and a supersonic fighter jet zoomed past the lower Manhattan skyline in a flash just as the work day was beginning Monday - Within minutes, startled financial workers streamed out of their offices, fearing a nightmarish replay of Sept. 11, 2001 {This is an Amazing even Brilliant Psychological Operation (PSYOP) carried out amongst the American people. Clearly the Government does not want the people to forget 9/11 or get too comfortable. The brilliance of this PSYOP is that it was done with a Presidential plane (with a blue logo, 9/11 eyewitness had said that one plane had a blue logo) further embedding into the minds of people a connection between 9/11 and a Presidential administration i.e. the Bush administration. Note: if somehow there was a new 9/11 investigation all the fingers would point to the Bush, Cheney, Rumsfeld, Giuliani, Powell, Rice, Republicans. A new 9/11 investigation would reveal that the Republican Party had attacked its own country for its own political gains [popularity] and purposes [Iraq takeover to give to Iran] and would completely annihilate the Republican Party. The Republican Party would cease to be a Political Party but Bush already knew this and cultivated no future Republican leadership and in fact during the height of the 2008 Presidential Primary and Elections the Republican RNC leadership closed many of their local Republican campaign offices. -- The Bush RINOs have always had the one goal of taking down, disabling and dismantling the true conservative Republican Party all the while giving their RINO allegiance, power and authority to the liberal Democrats.}

NEW YORK - One of the president's official planes and a supersonic fighter jet zoomed past the lower Manhattan skyline in a flash just as the work day was beginning Monday. Within minutes, startled financial workers streamed out of their offices, fearing a nightmarish replay of Sept. 11. For a half-hour, the Boeing 747 and F-16 jet circled the Statue of Liberty and the lower Manhattan skyline near the World Trade Center site. Offices evacuated. Dispatchers were inundated with calls. Witnesses thought the planes were flying dangerously low. But the flyover was nothing but a photo op, apparently one of a series of flights to get pictures of the president's airliner in front of national landmarks. It was carried out by the Defense Department with little warning, infuriating New York officials and putting the White House on the defense. Even Mayor Michael Bloomberg didn't know about it, and he later called it "insensitive" to fly so near the site of the Sept. 11, 2001, attacks. The director of the White House military office, Louis Caldera, took the blame a few hours later. The airliner was a 747 that is called Air Force One when used by the president. "Last week, I approved a mission over New York. I take responsibility for that decision," Caldera said. "While federal authorities took the proper steps to notify state and local authorities in New York and New Jersey, it's clear that the mission created confusion and disruption. I apologize and take responsibility for any distress that flight caused."

\*Note: During WWI Samuel Prescott Bush was a secret British agent working for the Government as a weapons (Remington Arms) distributor. (Samuel P. Bush, became chief of the Ordnance, Small Arms and Ammunition Section of the War Industries Board ... Samuel Bush took national responsibility for government assistance to and relations with Remington and other weapons companies) helping to get America involved with the British in the bloody unnecessary WWI. During WWII Prescott Bush was a secret Nazi agent working in Banking and finance to finance the Hitler Nazi regime. For WW3 Bush Sr. and the entire Bush clan are secret agents of Islam working in oil and politics manipulating the price of oil, arming, equipping and institutionalizing Shiite-Shariah Islam.

\*\*Hearings in 1934 by the committee of U.S. Senator Gerald Nye attacked the "Merchants of Death" -- war profiteers such as Remington Arms and the British Vickers company --whose salesmen had manipulated many nations into wars, and then supplied all sides with the weapons to fight them. [\[article link\]](#)



Real Cost of 'Stupid' New York Flyover Far More Than Air Force's Total - The cost of flying the presidential jet over lower Manhattan for a photo-op that sent panicked New Yorkers running into the streets extended well beyond the \$328,835 spent by the Air Force - The lack of a public warning on the flyover prompted outrage from both Bloomberg and President Obama, who both said they were unaware of the photo-op - "It was a mistake, as was stated {With all the publicity and all the aftermath of this recent 9/11 type NY flyby it seems like the main message and purpose of the irrational flyby was to instill in the minds of the American people that the Government did it once and that they are perfectly capable and willing of doing it again. The whole flyby is a chilling scenario coming as it has timed with the outbreak of the alleged swine flu epidemic. The swine flu is much like 9/11 in that we only have the word of the Government to go on and in the case of 9/11 were un-hijacked (Delta 89) planes were wrongly informed of their status there isn't much hope for a correct diagnosis in this outbreak either.}

Flying the presidential jet over lower Manhattan for a photo op, sending panicked New Yorkers running into the streets, was as "stupid a thing to do as one could dream up," the White House said Wednesday. And it cost far more than the \$328,835 the Air Force says it spent. New York Mayor Mike Bloomberg's office said it doesn't have hard numbers yet on how much the city had to spend to deal with the panic caused when a backup jet to Air Force One, accompanied by two F-16 fighter jets, flew around for approximately 30 minutes for a photo shoot commissioned by the White House Military Office. ... In lower Manhattan a number of companies ordered their employees to evacuate after seeing the Air Force One backup plane fly past their high-rise windows. In the World Financial Center complex alone, at least two of the four towers, representing some 20,000 office workers, were partially evacuated, said Melissa Copley, a spokeswoman for Brookfield Properties, which manages the buildings. ... The lack of a public warning on the flyover prompted outrage from both Bloomberg and President Obama, who both said they were unaware of the photo-op. "It was a mistake, as was stated. It was something we found out about along with all of you. And it will not happen again," the president said. White House spokesman Robert Gibbs elaborated on the president's words on Wednesday, calling the flyover as "stupid a thing to do as one could dream up." If President Obama had had "any knowledge of the stupid idea to go take pictures of the plane in New York, I can assure you that wouldn't have happened," Gibbs said aboard Air Force One. In an interview with MSNBC later in the day, Gibbs said, "This was a dumb idea on just about every level that you want to analyze it on. I would certainly agree with that. The president would agree with that. "He was furious when we told him about it and he's asked that the deputy chief of staff look into how a decision like this got made and to ensure that it never happens again. And that's what we're doing right now." [\[article link\]](#)

---

Foreknowledge of 9/11 WTC 7's Collapse - The BBC unequivocally announced the collapse about 23 minutes before the fact, and even featured a New York correspondent speaking of the collapse in past tense with the still-erect skyscraper standing behind her {World Trade Center Building #7 (WTC7) is to the 9/11 attack what the Grassy Knoll and the Picket Fence were to the JFK Assassination. WTC7 (Mayor Rudy Giuliani's emergency office) is probably the location where the actual crime was carried out where the actual detonation of WTC1 & WTC2 were observed and executed. WTC7 was then itself demolished to cover up all the remaining evidence in the emergency office and for many other reasons, WTC7 was full of documents and evidence from criminal and financial investigations currently underway.}

Witness Accounts of Foreknowledge: This overview of witness accounts shows that the evacuation of the area surrounding WTC 7 started sometime around 4 PM, and was completed only a few minutes before the 5:20 collapse. The warnings of the collapse, which are recalled in dozens of accounts by emergency responders, show a striking consistency of conviction that the collapse would occur. -- Premature Announcements on Television Broadcasts: At least two television networks made premature announcements of the collapse of WTC 7. The BBC unequivocally announced the collapse about 23 minutes before the fact, and even featured a

New York correspondent speaking of the collapse in past tense with the still-erect skyscraper standing behind her. CNN anchor Aaron Brown announced that the building "has either collapsed or is collapsing" about an hour before the event. Unlike the BBC correspondent, Brown seemed to be able to read the skyline and see that Building 7 was still standing -- perhaps accounting for the muddled announcement. [\[article link\]](#)

Deliberate Coincidences - A support beam of a bridge being rigged for demolition - A support beam of the WTC after the 9/11 attack (Photos)

Deliberate Coincidences: "A society whose citizens refuse to see and investigate the facts, who refuse to believe that their government and their media will routinely lie to them and fabricate a reality contrary to verifiable facts, is a society that chooses and deserves the Police State Dictatorship it's going to get." -- Ian Williams Goddard. [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: April 26, 2009

Evidence that George W. Bush had advanced knowledge of 9-11

Evidence George W. Bush's advanced knowledge of the attacks of September 11, 2001 \*Clip from "911 in Plane Sight" [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: !!! Breaking Info -- George Bush on September 11th (Emma E. Booker Elementary School in Sarasota, Florida) - the book [prop] Bush is holding is upside down - OMG listen to the words the kids are spelling... steal, plane, must....wow {This is the most Bizarre Video on YouTube! It seems like it's some kind of mind control for Bush Jr. to strengthen Bush so that he does not have a complete nervous breakdown while taking part in the premeditated 9/11 mass murder events. The teacher repeats a mantra "get ready," "get ready," "get ready," as the school kids chant (their reading words) "steal.. plane [the actual word is playing] .. must.." really fast then the next moment Bush is informed about the second plane striking the WTC.} (Youtube)  
US President George Bush on September 11, 2001 being told the second World Trade Center tower had been hit and the five minutes that followed. [\[article link\]](#)

So what did the Commander in Chief do with the 9/11 knowledge that the United States was under attack? He did nothing - in fact, even pro-Bush author Bill Sammon called Bush "the dawdler in chief" for taking so long to leave the room

Bush did not say one word. He did not ask Card any questions. He did not give any orders. He did not know who (or which country) was attacking, whether there would be more attacks, what military plans had been taken, what military actions should be taken-indeed, he knew virtually nothing about what was going on outside the room. He just sat there. Bush later recalled: "There was no time for discussion or anything." [Fighting Back: The War on Terrorism-From Inside the Bush White House, by Bill Sammon, 10/02, pp. 83-84] Even stranger, as one newspaper put it, although the nation was under terrorist attack, "for some reason, Secret Service agents [did] not bustle him away." [Globe and Mail, 9/12/01] ... Military pilots must have "permission from the White House because only the president has the authority to order a civilian aircraft shot down." [CNN, 10/26/99] But if retaliatory strikes needed to be authorized, Bush was not available. If one of the planes had to be shot down to save more lives on the ground, Bush was not available. Although several fighters had been dispatched to defend New York City, the pilot of one of the planes flying to catch Flight 175 later noted that it wouldn't have mattered if he caught up with it, because only Bush could order a shutdown, and Bush could not be reached in the classroom. [Cape Cod Times, 8/21/02] ... When Did Bush Leave the Classroom? Nearly every news account fails to mention when Bush left the classroom after being told America was under attack. Three mention 9:12 a.m. [New York Times, 9/16/01 (B), Telegraph, 12/16/01, Daily Mail, 9/8/02] Remaining in the classroom for approximately five to seven minutes is inexcusable, but the video of Bush in the classroom suggests he stayed longer than that. The video contains several edits and ends

before Bush leaves the room, so it also doesn't tell us exactly how long he stayed. One newspaper suggested he remained "for eight or nine minutes"-sometime between 9:13 and 9:16, since Card's arrival is uncertain. [Tampa Tribune, 9/1/02] ... When Bush finally did leave, he didn't act like a man in a hurry. In fact, he was described as "openly stretching out the moment." [Fighting Back: The War on Terrorism-From Inside the Bush White House, by Bill Sammon, 10/02, p. 89] ... Bush lingered until the press was gone." [Fighting Back: The War on Terrorism-From Inside the Bush White House, by Bill Sammon, 10/02, p. 90] ... in fact, even pro-Bush author Bill Sammon called Bush "the dawdler in chief" for taking so long to leave the room. [Fighting Back: The War on Terrorism-From Inside the Bush White House, by Bill Sammon, 10/02, p. 90] [\[article link\]](#)

9-11 R e s e a r c h - The Attack -The Mass Murder of September 11th, 2001 - September 11th, 2001, saw the most deadly attack on American civilians in modern history - The attack consisted of a coordinated series of assaults {Note: This website contains some good brief 9-11 info and overviews though it often attempts to blame 9-11 on Israel even though all of their 9-11 leads point to the Bush family knowing that the Bush family is completely irrationally anti-Israel.}

8:15 AM: Flight 11 was commandeered.

-- 8:30 AM: Bush departed the hotel --

8:42 AM: Flight 175 was commandeered.

8:46 AM: Flight 77 was commandeered.

8:46 AM: 1 World Trade Center was hit by a 767 jetliner.

~ 8:56 AM: Bush arrived at the school --

9:03 AM: 2 World Trade Center was hit by a 767 jetliner.

9:16 AM: Flight 93 was commandeered.

9:38 AM: The Pentagon was hit by a jetliner.

9:59 AM: 2 World Trade Center was leveled.

10:28 AM: 1 World Trade Center was leveled.

5:20 PM: 7 World Trade Center was leveled.

\*Bush climbed into the Presidential limousine at precisely 8:30 AM however there was a nine minute adjustment to the schedule and the Bush motorcade did not drive away from the hotel until 8:39 AM. A pace car must have traveled the cordoned off route to the school and radioed an actual travel time back to the Bush motorcade. Bush waited an extra nine minutes before departing the hotel driveway to assure that he would arrive exactly between the two tower attacks helping to give the illusion that Bush was out of the loop and uninformed about the 9/11 events unfolding and assuring that Bush could view the first tower attack while in his CIA equipped car. Then later after Bush slowly departed from the classroom he didn't leave the school but went into the school library to linger some more and then lingered as long as possible on the school grounds outside the school "Bush lingered until the press was gone" -- pro-Bush author Bill Sammon called Bush "the dawdler in chief" for taking so long to leave the room [Fighting Back: The War on Terrorism-From Inside the Bush White House, by Bill Sammon, 10/02, p. 90]. [\[article link\]](#)

9/11 Flight Delta 89 mistaken as hijacked and diverted to Cleveland {This is more confusion of that day how the ATC diverted and landed un-hijacked planes yet left the allegedly hijacked planes alone. -- Note: Eyewitnesses are allegedly saying that ALL the Hijacked planes were diverted and landed that day and that United Flight 93 also landed in Cleveland along with Delta Flight 89. They are saying that Delta 89 was never hijacked and neither were any of the other 9/11 planes but that all the planes were diverted and grounded solely on commands given by Air Traffic Control (ATC) acting on rumors and commands from other higher-ups.} (YouTube)

yeah they say its flight 93 and that its this Delta flight! they didnt say? ONLY ONE PLANE LANDED AND IT WAS 93..no they say two planes landed...try harder to convince me next time! [\[article link\]](#)

Missing 9/11 Planes - The Allegedly Destroyed 9/11 Planes are Still in use by United Airlines - If this guy is right, if these planes that supposedly took part in 911 are still existent, than something else (Unmanned Aerial

Vehicles (UAVs) did (YouTube)

Comments: If this guy is right, if these planes that supposedly took part in 911 are still existent, than something else (Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAVs)) did. If he is right, this is one of the many fatal blows towards the government theory. [\[article link\]](#)

Before a Bush Speech, this happens - March 20, 2003 - Bush informing the US that we are at war with Iraq (YouTube)

Comments: I am amazed to see what 8 years of the Buch dictatorship has done to the U.S. If I am not mistaken it has done everything counter to American standards. Lets begin with 9/11. Who was in charge of National Security? For every inaction or action it takes, the Government finds 10 excuses for not doing its job. Its amazing to see how pathetic they have all become. A continuous barrage of "Get Smart" tactics to keep you guessing while at the same time they are the perpetrators [dispensers of the only news and info we get] of truth. Ponzi schemers. [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: April 23, 2009

Excellent Interview! Anthony Cipriano 9/11 first Plane witness (YouTube)

Anthony Cipriano was working at Madison Square Garden on the morning of september 11th 2001. He witnessed the first plane fly over his head and hit tower #1. several weeks later he worked clean up near ground zero. He recalls his thoughts about the steam that was rising from the pile in mid October and the need for a new investigation into 9/11. [\[article link\]](#)

Bush Caught Lying About September 11th {The Islamist are finally figuring out that Bush is a liar and a deceiver now if more Christians and Jews can figure this out maybe the world won't be so easily manipulated by secret destructive groups like the Bush family.} (YouTube)

A Blatant lie, caught on tape. Why is this not addressed? Peace be with you all, and Allah/God bless The World. [\[article link\]](#)

Barbara Bush (1992 George Bush Sr. campaign ad) Subliminal Message ("the hidden [photo image] message is a man sitting smiling") hypnotic (YouTube)

Barbara Bush Subliminal Message her eyes never blink. [\[article link\]](#)

Barbara Bush Hypnotizes US with Zombie Eyes (YouTube)

George Bush's mother, Barbara Bush tries to hypnotize US with her zombie eyes. [\[article link\]](#)

The Masonic Handshake - Bush Sr gives handshake to George Bush Jr on 911 - look how Laura Bush reacts, she KNOWS what they are doing - She knows what their family is (YouTube)

There is a crazy, creepy world out there. It is so obvious this is a Masonic/Illuminati handshake I've studied it and what's sad is that some will say it is nothing. Even look how Laura Bush reacts, she KNOWS what they are doing. She knows what their family is. I find this small piece of evidence to be amazing, spread this video everywhere you can! --- Other Video Comments: I wonder if this is a skull and bones handshake as well and I don't know if you know this or not, but there are a lot of masonic handshakes, this is just one of them? [\[article link\]](#)

proof bush senior is a reptilien(?) shapeshifter - watch the eyes all in the eyes watch right eye at 34 seconds in to the video {Bushie Sr. is begging for more coin from the US taxpayers and he can't manage to keep his demon possession to himself.} (YouTube)

Comments: funny how the light reflects on his eyes. it really does looks like a cat eye !! [\[article link\]](#)

Laura Bush reptile eyes (YouTube)

A close up clip of Laura Bush at the Republican convention 2008. She looks completely insane and has slitty eyes too. [\[article link\]](#)

Freudian slip: Bush Threatening the United States - Bush "never stops thinking of new ways to harm our country and the people - we must always be forward thinking" (YouTube)

President George W. Bush admit to a White House audience that his administration never stops thinking about ways to harm the United States. Referring to the country's enemies, Bush said in his characteristic third-grade manner, "Our enemies are innovative and resourceful, and so are we, "They never stop thinking about new ways to harm our country and our people, and neither do we." The Associated Press reported that there appeared to be no reaction from the audience which consisted mostly of military brass and Pentagon chiefs. Most of us in the real world know it to be true. Bush never stops finding new ways to harm America and its people. [\[article link\]](#)

Bush gets so busted - Proves beyond a doubt that Bush Jr. is just a tool being used for the global elite (YouTube)

Bush is busted reading off his computer at press conference. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Updated: April 22, 2009

9/11: Total Proof That (Bush) Bombs Were Planted In The WTC Buildings! (YouTube)

Bombs, explosions, secondary explosions, explosive devices....how many more times do we need to hear these words being said by 9/11 witnesses before we start asking questions about what really happened on that awful day? This video shows that many actual 9/11 witnesses heard and saw explosions going off inside the towers, long before they actually fell. These witnesses include police, firemen and mainstream media reporters. And what is even more shocking is the fact that all of this has been ignored by the mainstream media. We really need to wake up to the facts and ask questions. If we don't, what does that say about us? [\[article link\]](#)

Mystery 9/11 aircraft was military (Air Command and Control) 'doomsday plane' - 9/11 Six Years Later (2007) CNN with Anderson Cooper {It is thought and it is highly likely that this technically sophisticated plane that just happened to be in the sky immediately before during and after the 9/11 attacks was used to coordinate the air attacks and possibly even to maneuver the drone planes into the WTC buildings. This would be the airborne counterpart to WTC building #7 (Ground Command and Control). WTC building #7 faced the two destroyed Twin Towers and it is thought that building #7 (Mayor Rudy Giuliani's emergency office) was where the detonations of WTC buildings #1 and #2 were observed and carried out from. WTC #7 was where the people were observing and pushing the controlled and timed detonation buttons that destroyed WTC #1 and #2. That is why building #7 was also destroyed [Building #7 was never hit by any aircraft] because it had all the wires and equipment used to demolish WTC buildings #1 and #2. WTC building #7 had 9-11 NYC Mayor Rudy Giuliani's emergency office where he was supposed to go in the event of an emergency however Giuliani never went there that day instead Giuliani went to the Pier where FEMA had set up an Emergency area the night before on 9/10/2001.} (Youtube)

Shortly before 10 am on the morning of September 11, 2001, amid rumors of a fourth hijacked plane headed for Washington, DC, a mystery aircraft appeared in restricted airspace over the White House. There has never been an official explanation for this incident, which has provided abundant fuel for 9/11 conspiracy theories. CNN has now learned from two government sources that the mystery plane was a military aircraft and has



determined that the blurry image on video appears to match photos of the Air Force's E-4B (discussed here on Wikipedia), a specially modified Boeing 747 with a communications pod behind the cockpit. "The E-4B is a state of the art flying command post," CNN explained, "built and equipped for one reason -- to keep the government running no matter what, even in the event of a nuclear war, the reason it was nicknamed the 'doomsday plane' during the Cold War." 9/11 Commission co-chair Lee Hamilton told CNN he was aware of the incident and that it had simply never seemed important enough to make it into the commission's report. He called conspiracy theories involving government complicity in 9/11 "ludicrous." [\[article link\]](#)

### 9/11 CONSPIRACY: WAS FLIGHT 175 A MILITARY PLANE? (YouTube)

When the footage of the second plane to hit the WTC is closely analyzed, there are several anomalies that are apparent. The first is an asymmetrical missile-like object on the belly of the plane that should not be on a commercial airliner. The second is the flash the emits from this "pod" a second before the impact with the building. Was this plane indeed a Commercial airliner? Was the anomaly on the underside of the plane actually a high-tech weapon? See "In plane site" for free of google video for more information. [\[article link\]](#)

### WTC #2 - It was a Military Plane! {Very Graphic!} (YouTube)

This has various eyewitness accounts of 'flight 175,' the second plane to hit the World Trade Center, 9/11/01. Their accounts contradict the official explanation. The following link has photographic evidence that flight 175 was not a commercial flight, but something else: [\[article link\]](#)

Unseen 9/11 Footage of Second Plane Hitting Tower #2 (Graphic Video) {From other video angels a flash at the nose of the aircraft can be seen just before it enters the WTC building. Some have said that the flash is a missile that is rigged to the outside of the plane and fired into the building to help the plane gain entrance into the steel building. - From this angle you can see what appears to be a missile part continuing out of the back of the building. At 24 seconds the reflection of the explosion is seen on the third building. At 25 seconds a missile part trailing white smoke passes just behind the third building and a possible second burning missile part is also seen below it.}

A man sets up a camera on his balcony outside his apartment just after the first plane hits. He leaves the room, unknowingly that a second plane is about to hit. He captures the second plane slamming into the second tower. [\[article link\]](#)

### 9/11 Video Clips Dan Rather Would Rather Not Show You {Amazing!} (YouTube)

A few excerpts of live television coverage of the events on September 11, 2001. It was clearly a hoax, as many people around the world now believe. These clips are from a 2-hour dvd available at the website <http://www.MaeBrussell.com> [\[article link\]](#)

9/11 Flight 77 Rare Footage - 911 No airplane hit the Pentagon! The truth about Flight 77 {From eyewitness accounts of a helicopter in the air [there was a universal no fly rule in effect] at the time of the blast it seems most likely that a rocket fired from a helicopter is what hit the Pentagon. The Pentagon blast occurred in a nearly empty, under renovation, portion of the Pentagon. The blast occurred at the furthest point and on the exact opposite side of the complex away from Donald Rumsfeld's office. The blast is very close to the Pentagon helicopter landing and takeoff pad.} (Youtube)

Judicial Watch, the public interest group that investigates and prosecutes government corruption, announced today that it has received from the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) a security camera recording taken from the Doubletree Hotel in Arlington, Virginia that shows the (faked) 9/11 attack on the Pentagon. This new video evidence, obtained in relation to a Judicial Watch lawsuit against the FBI, seemingly contradicts a sworn FBI affidavit in a related case claiming that the Doubletree security recordings "did not show the impact of Flight 77 into the Pentagon on September 11, 2001." [\[article link\]](#)



## 9/11: ATTACK ON THE PENTAGON - Where is the Plane, Flight 77? - A collection of high res photos of the Pentagon Damage (Video - Photos - Analysis)

From the same point of view, the way materials of a 100 ton plane should move and what destruction they should cause in a crash against a building like the pentagon reinforce this impossibility. Taking as references images of crashes against buildings, in Holland, the Concorde of Air France, it seems evident that the scene of the Pentagon and surroundings after the crash (the lawn intact, ...) is not the scene of a 757 crash. The approach of a 757 towards this building leave a lot of questions unanswered, realism of the approach trajectory, position of the impact point, no track of the landing gear (which gets down automatically near the ground) on the grass, ... And if it was not a 757? This would explain why these frames have been "lost" : they are those on which one can recognize that it this not this airliner which hit the pentagon. The first to claim for this they was the french journalist Thierry Meyssan : according to him, something a missile, a remotely piloted fighter was directed on the pentagon, in order to increase the gravity of the attack of Bin Laden on 9/11, the pentagon being a military target. Four hypotheses can be formulated and argued : the "cruise missile theory", the "foo fighter" theory, the "remotely piloted fighter" theory and the "suicide pilot" theory. -- The cruise missile theory What we could see in this hypotheses if the FBI and/or DOD released the complete video. What could it be ? Hypotheses: it is an AGM 86 cruise missile. [\[article link\]](#)

## 9/11 Flight 93 Rare Footage - There is NO Plane only a small whole (15x10 feet) - "Nothing larger than a Phone Book" - "No Smoke, No Fire" {Clearly a staged scene! Poorly staged scene!} (YouTube)

Ultra-rare news footage from the crash site of United Flight 93 which has never been seen again since 9/11. [\[article link\]](#)

New videos highlight vivid contrast of Mandarin Oriental Hotel fire (Feb 09) to (9-11-2001) fires in WTC #7 before its free fall collapse - Since the Beijing building was still under construction, sprinkler systems had not been installed, providing another similarity to WTC #7, in which sprinkler systems malfunctioned before its collapse - The Mandarin Oriental Hotel was also a steel-framed building with a concrete core and may even have included steel salvaged from the debris of the twin towers and WTC #7 that was hastily shipped off to China shortly after 9/11 [The fire started at 8:27 p.m. Monday Feb 09, 2009 and was put out at around 2 a.m. Tuesday. It was caused by fireworks from a Lunar New Year celebration (Year of the Ox) a rocketed firework landed on the roof of the under construction building and exploded.] (Videos)

New videos of the Mandarin Oriental Hotel fire in Beijing highlight the vivid contrast between the damage it suffered as it was completely consumed by roaring flames, yet remained standing, and the comparative sporadic fires across just 8 floors that led to the complete free fall collapse of WTC #7. 9/11 truth debunkers are in a bind as to how to respond to the Beijing skyscraper fire because of the building's similarity in size to Building 7 and the gargantuan fire damage it suffered in comparison with the limited "office fires" witnessed in WTC 7. The Mandarin Oriental Hotel is over 500 feet tall, just 100 feet short of the height of WTC 7. The fires that consumed the Beijing building were on a completely different scale to those witnessed on 9/11, with the flames so violent and widespread that they masked almost the entire view of the building. The best debunkers have come up with seems to be the false notion that the fires caused a partial collapse by making the building "lean". This is of course complete baloney because the facade of the building was designed to appear as if it was leaning in the first place, as the image below highlights, with shots before and after the fire. ... 9/11 truth debunking websites have so far been silent on the Mandarin Oriental Hotel fire and are likely to remain so. Yesterday's fire serves to reinforce facts and not the fairy tales that the official 9/11 story is based around - namely that fire cannot weaken or melt steel to the point where a building collapses at free fall speed into its own footprint, without the aid of explosives. [\[article link\]](#)

## 9/11 Flight Delta 89 mistaken as hijacked and diverted to Cleveland {This is more confusion of that day how the ATC diverted and landed un-hijacked planes yet left the allegedly hijacked planes alone.} (YouTube)

yeah they say its flight 93 and that its this Delta flight! they didnt say? ONLY ONE PLANE LANDED AND IT WAS 93..no they say two planes landed...try harder to convince me next time! [\[article link\]](#)

9/11 Truth: What Happened to Building #7 - Larry Silverstein owner of the WTC complex "they decided to pull it" [it was not Larry Silverstein's decision to make in fact there weren't any decisions for Larry to make that day - Larry Silverstein has made a decision the decision to rebuild] - wiki.com he (Larry Silverstein) signed the lease on July 24, 2001, only weeks before the towers were destroyed in the September 11 attacks {Larry Silverstein is innocent he is as innocent as any other victim. Larry had just signed the lease a few weeks before 9/11. A bigger question is why was the NY Port Authority suddenly so interested in selling the previously never to be sold public WTC buildings #1 and #2. The WTC building #1 was already the target of a previous terrorist bomb attack [February 26, 1993 Ryder truck bombing] that damaged much of the WTC building of course he would want insurance as a routine business precaution and any lawyer would counsel his client that two separate plane attacks on two separate buildings at two separate times, that on paper and for insurance purposes it equals two separate incidents.} (YouTube)

Documentary explains what really happened to building #7. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Updated: June 29, 2010

[Washington Post: Obama names Cook religious freedom ambassador](#) - The White House just announced that they're filling the long awaited position of ambassador-at-large for international religious freedom - The appointee is Rev. Suzan Johnson Cook, whose experience includes pastoring a New York City church and founding a group called Wisdom Worldwide Center She has also been a chaplain for NYPD

UPDATE: Cook's name had been out there for months (as we reported in January), so there has been plenty of time for the self-described international religious freedom community to react. Reaction has been pretty uniform -- respect for Cook's work in building a New York City-based mega-ministry and in her interest in public service, but concern for the lack of any expertise in international religious freedom and human rights work, or foreign policy work in general. And this at a time when President Obama has beefed up the staffing and role of religion in embassies worldwide. International religious freedom advocates have also been upset that the position remained empty for so long and that Cook -- unlike other ambassadors-at-large within the State Department -- and her staff will have less access to the Secretary of State than they believe the law creating her position envisioned. [\[article link\]](#)

[LighthouseTrailsResearch.com: Obama Names Suzan Johnson Cook Ambassador For International Religious Freedom](#) - According to a Washington DC press release in 2009, Johnson Cook is "dubbed Billy Graham and Oprah rolled into one" i.e., a new spirituality "Christian" - According to Johnson Cook's website, she is also a member of Renaissance Weekend, an interfaith \*\*think tank [NWO 'think tank' religion i.e. Rick Warren] that "seeks to build bridges across traditional divides of professions and politics, geography and generations, religions and philosophies"

According to a Washington DC press release in 2009, Johnson Cook is "dubbed Billy Graham and Oprah rolled into one" (i.e., a new spirituality "Christian"). Since aggressively stepping up to the "spiritual" plate during the 911 attacks in 2001 [Ergun and Emir Caner also arose out of the ashes of 9-11-2001], serving as the only NYPD Chaplain's until now, Dr. Sujay has been called, "America's Chaplain". She firmly believes that, "We are mind, body and spirit which means it's time to put the stress of the current economic decline aside and get back to the basics of life - which is simply getting back in touch with your God, His wonderful promises and purpose for our lives." According to Johnson Cook's website, she is also a member of Renaissance Weekend, an

interfaith think tank that "seeks to build bridges across traditional divides of professions and politics, geography and generations, religions and philosophies." [article link]

Wikipedia.org: Mike MacIntosh "a Ground Zero Chaplain" - the senior pastor of Horizon Christian Fellowship in San Diego, California a Calvary Chapel affiliate - [Book] (2002) When Your World Falls Apart: Life Lessons from a Ground Zero Chaplain by Mike MacIntosh, Foreword by Anne Graham Lotz {Wow! 9-11 books and bracelets - some Calvary Chapel pastors seemed to see 9-11 as an opportunity to make some quick money. No wonder Calvary Chapel Pastors don't investigate [or even publically talk about] the possible NYC 9-11-2001 events because it seems in their best interest (best income opportunities) to go along with the official 9-11 version of events.}

Mike MacIntosh (born 1944) is the senior pastor of Horizon Christian Fellowship in San Diego, California, and is a Christian leader in the United States. MacIntosh left the hippie scene of the 1960s and got involved with Calvary Chapel. He then went on to pastor Horizon Christian Fellowship, a Calvary Chapel affiliate, beginning in 1974. He is also the organizer of Festival of Life, an international evangelical outreach program. MacIntosh has also served as a chaplain for the San Diego Police Department, and has been involved in post-9/11 rescue efforts in New York City, as documented in his book When Your World Falls Apart. [When Your World Falls Apart (2002): Life Lessons from a Ground Zero Chaplain by Mike MacIntosh, Foreword by Anne Graham Lotz - Amazon.com] -- An Unofficial Associate Pastor: An example of this is Calvary of Albuquerque [pastor Skip Hietzig] where Skip's wife, Lenya, functioned almost as a pastor for women. Her "9-11 bracelet" idea [was it her idea alone or was it a 'think tank' religion idea being passed along through Lenya Hietzig?] ended up costing the church hundreds of thousands of dollars in inventory write-offs. - Source: <http://calvarychapel.pbworks.com/pastors-wife> [article link]

{Flashback} Calvary Chapel (Skip Heitzig) Albuquerque States: Leonard Sweet Will Not Be Speaking at Conference - Lighthouse Trails Calls For Answers - Questions Arise: Is New Age Sympathizer Leonard Sweet Speaking at Calvary Chapel Albuquerque or Not? - the National Worship Leader Conference website still maintains that Leonard Sweet will indeed be speaking at Calvary Chapel Albuquerque {Note: Because of deceptive and non-Christian practices emanating from various Calvary Chapel pastors the website links from Basic Christian to Skip Heitzig and several other Calvary Chapel (Costa Mesa) resources, Churches and pastors have recently been removed by the Basic Christian Ministry.}

This is an update regarding the Lighthouse Trails report that New Age sympathizer Leonard Sweet is scheduled to speak at Calvary Chapel Albuquerque for the National Worship Leader Conference this June. Conflicting reports are occurring as to whether Sweet's speaking engagement has been cancelled. Please refer to our recent posting, Questions Arise: Is New Age Sympathizer Leonard Sweet Speaking at Calvary Chapel Albuquerque or Not? where we write on some of these conflicting reports. A number of Lighthouse Trails' readers contacted us over the last couple days sending us copies of an email they each received from an undisclosed personnel at Calvary Chapel Albuquerque. \*\*The form letter states: Thank you for contacting us here at The Connection and thanks for writing to Pastor Skip. We always love to hear from you. The conference is not a Calvary conference. The conference is being put on by Worship Leader Magazine using our facility - just like CAPE, Home school graduation, funerals, etc. Therefore, Leonard Sweet is not speaking at "Skip's Church". [LT: Heitzig is one of the speakers at this event.] He is part of a conference using Calvary's facilities. Leonard Sweet will attend the conference but WILL NOT BE SPEAKING. It is our prayer that God will continue to reveal Himself to you through His Word as you seek to know Him. Love in Christ, Connection Communications -- Because the National Worship Leader Conference website still maintains that Leonard Sweet will indeed be speaking at Calvary Chapel Albuquerque, an official public notice from CCA stating that Leonard Sweet will not be speaking there could help clear up the present confusion. Just as important, a statement explaining to the body of Christ why they have decided to remove him from the platform would be important. In a day and age when so many Christian leaders are sending out mixed messages to the Church

regarding spiritual deception, those wanting to maintain biblical integrity need to be forthright and clear in what they believe and stand for. And regardless of what denomination or movement this confusion is occurring in, those particular leaders do have a biblical obligation to the entire body of Jesus Christ. This is not Lighthouse Trails saying this - this is what the Bible requests of leaders and pastors. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} Note: There has been a change to the referencing for each of the Basic Christian blog Bible Study postings - Each posting will now contain the Bible's book and chapter and will no longer provide a reference to an alternate past study by Chuck Smith of Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa - The change is being made out of necessity in that the teachings of the Basic Christian blog Bible Study are too divergent from the alternate material of Calvary Chapel and therefore providing Chuck Smith or Calvary Chapel as an alternate reference in the blog Bible Study has been causing too much confusion within the current blog Bible Study - The re-referencing of each post will be completed as soon as possible - My sincere apologies for any inconvenience that this has caused or might cause for anyone studying the Bible - God bless you, David Anson Brown

Originally the postings to the Basic Christian blog Bible Study were listed with an alternate past study of the Calvary Chapel C3000 series by Chuck Smith however the teachings and material of Chuck Smith have become to inconsistent and run to counter to the current [in progress] teachings given in the Basic Christian blog Bible Study and therefore there is no reason to [continue to] provide a listing to an alternate Chuck Smith resource. Sadly, it has also recently [in part through the faithful and diligent ministry of Randy Maugans at The Threshing Floor] come to the attention of the Basic Christian ministry that there are now several serious allegations that Chuck Smith does not have his own material but often plagiarizes much of his material from other sources [including now New Age material i.e. his 2006 book "When Storms Come" by Chuck Smith with (later removed) portions plagiarized from two New Age authors] and that Chuck Smith had then put his name on the material of others as though it was his own material. In Short there was an attempt to provide a reference to some past material as an alternate counterbalance to the Basic Christian material however it quickly became evident that the material of the alternate teaching of Chuck Smith is filled with too many personal antecedents has too many inconsistencies [biblical names, dates and locations] (probably from his use of too many external sources i.e. other commentaries) and even outright biblical misrepresentations [i.e. Kingdom - eternal rewards] to the point that the past study of Chuck Smith is incompatible with the current Basic Christian blog Bible Study and therefore for clarity all references to any Calvary Chapel or Chuck Smith material will be removed from all of the Basic Christian material. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} Dr. Norman Geisler On Ergun Caner by Peter Lumpkins [Apparently it's not a hoax and Dr. Norman Geisler did author that incoherent rant.] {Note: We live in crucial times and as such it is now time that we REJECT the current Christian pastors, teachers and leaders that are unable or unwilling to accurately evaluate and assess the post 9-11-2001 era of danger, beguile and betrayal that we now exist in. Too many Pastors are still more interested in their own personal agendas, comfort and finances than in spreading the gospel message of Jesus Christ. -- Past pastors, teachers and leaders like Chuck Smith Sr. of Calvary Chapel, Rick Warren, John Hagee, Greg Laurie, Skip Heitzig, James Dobson, Norman Geisler, Jerry Falwell Jr., John MacArthur, Rick Joyner, Mark Demoss, Tony Perkins, David Brody, Lee Strobel, R.C. Sproul, Max Lucado and a host of others who consider themselves to be apostles, prophets, teachers and leaders need no longer be taken seriously or even be considered to be viable as a Christian Church authority by those within or without the true Christian Church. It is time to call into question their motives, abilities, agendas and desires that make them unwilling to accurately or faithfully proclaim the trusted Gospel of Jesus Christ!}

COMMENTS: Peter, With all due respect to Dr. Geisler's accomplishments of years past, I fear this is another of a group of recent statements showing how out of touch he is with present [since 9-11-2001] reality. What have we come to in the evangelical community when fabrications, exaggerations and lies are dismissed and those who expose such things are called "libelous"? I'm sorry, but relying solely on the assessments of men like Elmer Towns and Norm Geisler in a postmodern, digital age is not altogether sound. It would be safe to

say that these men spend little or no time on the internet, much less reading blogs, web sites, twitter feeds, etc. The abundance of information today can be overwhelming for those of previous generations. This is not to say that the present environment is better, just VERY different. Moreover, Dr. Geisler is not a completely unbiased source in this matter. Caner is a regular speaker at apologetics conferences held at Southern Evangelical Seminary, founded by Geisler. Furthermore, how is it possible that he able to render summary judgement on this matter by only talking to "Dr. Caner and other principal parties at Liberty"? How can one make a final judgement on a matter by only talking to one side of the matter? What if we applied this same standard in our legal system? What if judges rendered judgement on a case after only speaking with the defendent? This seems grossly biased to me. Lastly, I agree we all should "pray for and encourage our brother". We should PRAY that DR. Caner will repent of his fabrications and falsehoods. We should ENCOURAGE Dr. Caner to start telling his TRUE testimony: that of a child from a broken him divided between Islamic and secularistic values whom God miraculously and graciously brought to salvation. {Amen!} [\[article link\]](#)

### [The Threshing Floor Radio Show-June 27, 2010-Randy Maugans - The End of Religion \(Mp3\)](#)

"The tendency to turn human judgments into divine commands makes religion one of the most dangerous forces in the world." Georgia Harkness -- We have got to deal with this: Many religious doctrines are of men, not God. Religion is a tool of control that drives blind allegiances to falsehoods, stifles growth, and limits our capacity to be both critical and embracing of new information. Religion substitutes rigid rules and narrow interpretation for genuine seeking of TRUTH. Even worse, religion is conformity to a world-view that streams into the goals of the elites...easily aroused to passions of fervor, the religious become unwitting pawns in a game of social control, genocide, and war. This is about you...your quest...your battle for truth regardless of cost...heedless of risk. Faith begins at the point of not knowing, it ends at the moment you think you "know." [\[article link\]](#)

### [The Zeph Report - "Z Live" on WWCR - June 26, 2010 - Guest Randy Maugans - An extended transmission of the live shortwave feed \(Mp3\)](#)

"And the glory of the LORD shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it. Isaiah 40:5" - A word is spoken in the show: REJECT FEAR! Additionally, I would say embrace love-AGAPE. The gulf oil spill is a shadow of the wounds that are in each of us...places that bleed, are broken, and need healing. Empty out yourself from yourself and get real before the Lord. The off-air segment finds us discussing music, along with summarizing the themes brought out in the broadcast. Nothing planned...no agendas...the Spirit heals in the places of our wounds. [\[article link\]](#)

### [PREEMPTION BROADCAST with Russ Dizdar - Prophecy Prayer, the Past Present and Future \(Mp3s\)](#) [Prophecy Prayer, the Past Present and Future the Book of Daniel chapter 9. \[article link\]](#)

---

Updated: April 19, 2009

### [LOU DOBBS U.S \(Bush Government\) HELPING FUND IRAN NUKES Via the Russian Nuclear Program that is also funded by the USA \(YouTube\)](#)

Comments: \*Arm your enemy \*Goad them into attacking you or at least, with all the technology available to you, make everyone, including them, BELIEVE they attacked you\*DESTROY them, their land, their resources with all the technology available to you \*REBUILD what you have destroyed with all the technology available to you 5. Repeat process as needed to establish an (NWO) empire. During the 30s The USA sold iron ore to Japan, they built a navy with it, went to war, were destroyed and rebuilt- by The USA. ... Why does he say it's



incompetence when it's really a cunning, premeditated agenda? This stuff is divide and conquer on a GLOBAL scale that is bigger than just our "national security". That's why you see the hypocrisy in the Bush Agenda, yet that same hypocrisy exists within the coming Obama Agenda. How long can this charade really go on for without people catching on? [\[article link\]](#)

#### Provoking WWII:

At 1hr 14mn 10sec (1:14:10) into this amazing video documentary President Bush is on TV giving his account of where he was when the first plane hit the first Twin Tower (WTC) building. President Bush admits he was in his staff car, outside the school building, watching the live CIA surveillance of the first building being hit. Bush would only be watching surveillance of the first hit if he was a part of the operation. Bush needed to know the attack was underway before he proceeded into the school to continue with his cover story of reading a book to school children in Florida. Bush needed to be far away from NY and far away from the White House so he would have an excuse for not intervening in the events of the day. Clearly President Bush was visibly shaken as he slowly read from the book to the school children even before Bush receives notice of the second WTC tower being struck. [\[article link\]](#)

President Bush admits he was in his staff car, outside the school building (Emma E. Booker Elementary School in Sarasota, Florida), watching the live CIA surveillance of the first NYC WTC building being hit - Bush Jr. would only be watching surveillance of the first WTC hit if he was a part of the operation - 911, NWO, Skull & Bones: The Greatest Lie Ever Sold - By Anthony Hilder {Note: It is an undisputed fact that Bush Jr. was in his car on the way to the school and not in the school when the first plane struck the first tower building [At 8:46 AM WTC 1 was hit then 17 minutes later at 9:03 AM WTC 2 was hit] [the first footage to be publically broadcast showing the first plane (Flight 11) hitting the building was the next day]. When Bush lies he often sticks two lies together to make one bigger lie i.e. Iraq was involved in 9/11 and Iraq had weapons of mass destruction. Likewise while spinning his 9/11 cover story Bush said he was in the school and was watching their TV when he was in fact in his car and watching his TV. Also why was it so necessary for Bush Jr. to be in Florida during the 9/11 event? Apparently the final meeting for the 9/11 attack was held on 9/07/2001 with two 9/11 hijackers Mohamed Atta and Marwan Alshehhi in Sarasota Florida.} (Google Video - Download)

At 1hr 14mn 10sec (1:14:10) into this amazing video documentary President Bush is on TV giving his account of where he was when the first plane hit the first Twin Tower (WTC) building. President Bush admits he was in his staff car, outside the school building, watching the live CIA surveillance of the first building being hit. Bush would only be watching surveillance of the first hit if he was a part of the operation. Bush needed to know the attack was underway before he proceeded into the school to continue with his cover story of reading a book to school children in Florida. Bush needed to be far away from NY and far away from the White House so he would have an excuse for not intervening in the events of the day. Clearly President Bush was visibly shaken as he slowly read from the book to the school children even before Bush receives notice of the second WTC tower being struck. [\[article link\]](#)

An Interesting Day: President Bush's Movements and Actions on 9/11 - Later that same day [September 7], 9/11 hijackers Mohamed Atta [AA Flight 11 (Boeing 767-223ER) allegedly hit Tower #1 the WTC North Tower] and Marwan Alshehhi [AA Flight 77 (Boeing 757-223) allegedly hit the the Pentagon] traveled to Sarasota (Florida) and enjoyed drinks and dinner at a Holiday Inn only two miles down the sandy beach from where Bush was scheduled to stay during his Sarasota (Florida) visit - "It was an interesting day" President Bush, recalling 9/11 [White House, 1/5/02]

Preparations: Bush's appearance at the Emma E. Booker Elementary School in Sarasota, Florida, on September 11, 2001 had been in the planning stages since August [Booker web site], but was only publicly announced on the morning of September 7. [White House, 9/7/01] Later that same day, 9/11 hijackers Mohamed Atta and Marwan Alshehhi traveled to Sarasota and enjoyed drinks and dinner at a Holiday Inn only two miles down the



sandy beach from where Bush was scheduled to stay during his Sarasota visit. [Longboat Observer, 11/21/01, Washington Post, 1/27/02] [\[article link\]](#)

Jeb Bush Florida Governor (1998-2006): 9-11-2001 hijacker Mohammad Atta the Florida-trained pilot who (allegedly) rammed American Airlines (AA) Flight 11 into the north tower of the (WTC) World Trade Center on 9-11 - Florida Governor Jeb Bush and Florida Secretary of State Katherine Harris publicly endorsed Hilliard's "Huffman Aviation" (Mena of Florida)

9-11-2001 hijacker Mohammad Atta [the Florida-trained pilot who rammed American Airlines Flight 11 into the north tower of the World Trade Center], even though he received his flight training from Maxwell Air Force Base [Montgomery, Alabama], was training "again" at Huffman Aviation [Venice, Florida at Venice Municipal Airport]. Huffman Aviation was owned by 2 individuals. One of them, Rudy Dekkers, was an Iran Contra figure. He had received his flight training from Barry Seal, the notorious cocaine smuggler in Mena, Arkansas. Barry Seal, as fate would have it, received his training from David Ferrie, one of the men suspected by the House Assassination Committee of being involved in the Kennedy assassination. David Ferrie, it turned out, had actually been a CIA agent who was training anti-Castro Cuban exiles for the Bay of Pigs invasion and a coming war with Cuba the "shadow government" was planning. David Ferrie died of a suicide. There were over 142 other convenient deaths connected to the Kennedy assassination and Bay of Pigs network. Lee Harvey Oswald trained at Ferrie's camp. ... Governor Jeb Bush honored Hilliard's operation (called at various times Florida Air, Sunrise Airlines and Discover Air) with a personal visit, posing for photos with the "Discover Air family." ... The juxtaposition of the discovery of a huge cache of heroin on a Lear jet belonging to Wallace J. Hilliard, 70, of Naples, FL, Huffman Aviation's owner, at the exact same time terrorist and Osama bin Laden associate Mohamed Atta arrived to attend his flight school from Afghanistan, a country producing well more than half of the world's heroin, would normally have had U.S. Attorneys looking up the sentencing guidelines appropriate to major RICO narcotics trafficking cases, and getting ready to throw the book at him. In fact, they did nothing of the sort, which strongly indicates that the Army's secret military intelligence unit Able Danger's inability to prod federal authorities to move on Atta and other terrorists known to be in the U.S. encountered the same obstacles, and for the same reason. [\[article link\]](#)

W. Averell Harriman - Using money from his father, in 1922 he established W.A. Harriman & Co, a banking business - Notable employees included George Herbert Walker and his son-in-law Prescott Bush (father of Bush Sr.) - On October 20, 1942, the U.S. government ordered the seizure of Nazi German banking operations in New York City - The Harriman business interests were seized under the act in 1942 - Yale where he joined the Skull and Bones society - He graduated in 1913 - Harriman served President Franklin D. Roosevelt as special envoy to Europe and served as the U.S. Ambassador to the Soviet Union (Russia) - Special Representative to the US President, Nuclear Test Ban Treaty, 1963 - Harriman was the chief US negotiator at the Paris peace talks on Vietnam - Member, American Academy of Diplomacy Charter, Club of Rome, Council on Foreign Relations (CFR), Knights of Pythias, Skull & Bones Society, Psi Upsilon Fraternity and the Jupiter Island Club

William Averell Harriman was born in New York City, the son of railroad baron Edward Henry Harriman and Mary Williamson Averell, and brother of E. Roland Harriman. Harriman was a close friend of Hall Roosevelt (brother of Eleanor Roosevelt). He attended Groton School in Massachusetts before going on to Yale where he joined the Skull and Bones society. He graduated in 1913. ... Using money from his father, in 1922 he established W.A. Harriman & Co, a banking business. In 1927 his brother E. Roland Harriman joined the business and the name was changed to Harriman Brothers & Company. In 1931 they merged with Brown Bros. & Co. to create the highly successful Brown Brothers Harriman & Co.. Notable employees included George Herbert Walker and his son-in-law Prescott Bush. ... While Averell Harriman served as Senior Partner of Brown Brothers Harriman & Co., Harriman Bank was the main Wall Street connection for German companies and the varied U.S. financial interests of Fritz Thyssen, who had been an early financial backer of the Nazi party until

1938, but who by 1939 had fled Germany and was bitterly denouncing Adolf Hitler. Business transactions for profit with Nazi Germany were not illegal when Hitler declared war on the US, but, six days after the attack on Pearl Harbor, President Franklin D. Roosevelt signed the Trading With the Enemy Act after it had been made public that U.S. companies were doing business with the declared enemy of the United States. On October 20, 1942, the U.S. government ordered the seizure of Nazi German banking operations in New York City. The Harriman business interests seized under the act in October and November 1942 ... Harriman was the chief US negotiator at the Paris peace talks on Vietnam. Harriman is noted for supporting, on behalf of the state department, the coup against Vietnam president Ngo Dinh Diem in 1963. Johnson's confession in the assassination of Diem could indicate some complicity on Harriman's part. Harriman received the Presidential Medal of Freedom in 1969 and West Point's Sylvanus Thayer Award in 1975. Harriman gained the nickname of "Crocodile" within US State Department and foreign affairs circles. [\[article link\]](#)

**Skull & Bones The Bush's China Connection - An obscure secret society known as "Skull & Bones" may have more to do with George Bush's (Sr.) obsessive support of Beijing's mass murderers than one may think - Except during the Carter administration, every U.S. Ambassador to Beijing since Kissinger's deal with Mao Zedong was a member of the same tiny Yale "Skull & Bones" cult - "MAO WAS A YALIE" - Back in 1903, Yale Divinity School established a number of schools and hospitals throughout China - "The Maoists made China into the world's largest opium producer" - The Anglo-American "Establishment" hated Sun, because he wanted to develop China - On the other hand, they loved the Chinese communists because they intended to keep China backward, and were committed to growing dope (opium) - "Nor should it be forgotten that Averell Harriman, the former Ambassador to Moscow who did so much to build up the Soviet Union, was a member of Skull and Bones. Harriman was also a business partner of Prescott Bush, Sr., the father of Maoist enthusiast George Bush"**

The January 26, 1990 issue of THE NEW FEDERALIST revealed even more about the Bush - one world connection. In his article, BUSH'S CHINA POLICY: SKULL AND BONES, Joseph Brewda writes: "Jan 19 (EIRNS)-- An obscure secret society known as "Skull and Bones" may have more to do with George Bush's obsessive support of Beijing's mass murderers than one may think. ... "What has this to do with Bush policy towards China--or for that matter, Bush's "War on Drugs"? (Note: the last television news reporter to ask Bush a critical question concerning the many narcotics agents who are complaining about how bad the "drug war" was going, was promptly fired from his job shortly after the press conference - Branton) ... "George Bush, the first U.S. diplomatic representative to the People's Republic of China back in 1973, was a member of Skull and Bones. So were his father, brother, son, uncle, nephew, and several cousins. Winston Lord, the Reagan-Bush administration Ambassador to China was a member; so were his father and several other relatives. James Lilley, the current Ambassador to China, was a member of Skull and Bones, as was his brother. Except during the Carter administration, every U.S. Ambassador to Beijing since Kissinger's deal with Mao Zedong was a member of the same tiny Yale cult. A mere coincidence? ... "MAO WAS A YALIE - Back in 1903, Yale Divinity School established a number of schools and hospitals throughout China that were collectively known as 'Yale in China.' It has since been shown that 'Yale in China' was an intelligence network whose purpose was to destroy the republican movement of Sun Yat-sen on behalf of the Anglo-American Establishment. The Anglo-American "Establishment" hated Sun, because he wanted to develop China. On the other hand, they loved the Chinese communists because they intended to keep China backward, and were committed to growing dope. One of 'Yale in China's' most important students was Mao Zedong. -- "During World War II, 'Yale in China' was a primary instrument used by the U.S. Establishment and its Office of Strategic Services (OSS) to install the Maoists into power. 'Yale in China' was run by OSS operative Reuben Holden, the husband of Bush's cousin, and also a member of Skull and Bones. "The Maoists made China into the world's largest opium producer. "'Yale in China' was also closely associated with the New York-based Union Theological Seminary, which has been a center for U.S. subversion of Asia (literal wolves in sheep's clothing - Branton). Every prominent radical leader operating in Korea today, for example, was trained at Union Theological. Union Theological was

dominated for twenty years by Henry Sloane Coffin, a U.S. intelligence executive from the Sloane and Coffin families. He was a Skull and Bones member as were a dozen of his relatives. "Nor should it be forgotten that Averell Harriman, the former Ambassador to Moscow who did so much to build up the Soviet Union, was a member of Skull and Bones. Harriman was also a business partner of Prescott Bush, the father of Maoist enthusiast George Bush Sr." [\[article link\]](#)

The Cuban [Nuclear] Missile Crisis, October 18-29, 1962 - Saturday, October 27: While one U-2 spy plane accidentally flies into Russia, another is shot down over Cuba - considered several different strategies including Nuclear Weapons - Use nuclear weapons against Cuba and/or the Soviet Union {It is thought that this "accidental" 1962 flyover of Russian territory by a US CIA directed U-2 spy plane at the height of Cuban Missile Crisis was actually not an accident but a very deliberate attempt by the CIA to provoke and push a desperate Soviet Union into firing a first nuclear missile creating a global nuclear exchange, an exchange designed to radically reduce the population of the globe. Note: The CIA - NWO was attempting to engage a nuclear WWII with the soviet union - Communism (Russia & China) that having failed the new WW3 seems to have been reconfigured with Iran - Shiite-Islam now intended by the NWO to be the main trigger for massive civilian deaths in WW3.}

President Kennedy's first reaction to the information about the missiles in Cuba was to call a meeting to discuss what should be done. Robert S McNamara, Secretary of State for Defence, suggested the formation of the Executive Committee of the National Security Council. Fourteen men attended the meeting and included military leaders, experts on Latin America, representatives of the CIA, cabinet ministers and personal friends whose advice Kennedy valued. Over the next few days they were to meet several times. During their discussions they considered several different strategies for dealing with the crisis. They included the following: ... (6) Nuclear Weapons. Use nuclear weapons against Cuba and/or the Soviet Union. When discussing these strategies. President Kennedy and his advisers had to take into consideration how the Soviet Union and Cuba would react to decisions made by the United States. ... [\[article link\]](#)

---

### Does Ex-President Bush Secretly Believe He is a (Shiite) Descendant of Mohammed?

President George Bush might actually believe he is a descendant of Mohamed. It would explain a lot of his comments and his actions. Comments like he believes the Quran (Koran) "to be the word of God" and actions like his complete and total worldwide proxy war on behalf of the Muslim Shiite sect. President Bush has removed all the Iraq oil revenues from the Sunni people of Iraq and has given it to the Shiite sect. Bush has also helped place three radical Iranian-Shiite Politicians in charge over Iraq meanwhile he privately finances and supports the radical Shiite groups of Hamas and Hizb'allah. England's Tony Blair and Prince Charles are also strong Shiite supporters with Prince Charles all but openly admitting that he is a convert to Islam. No wonder we live in days with so many strange events occurring because our world leaders have such strange beliefs. [\[article link\]](#)

The Funding of Islamic Shiite Sharia Law: August 3, 2008: Karen Hughes Gives State Dept. Funds to Islamic Radicals - A longtime adviser and close confidant of President Bush funneled millions of dollars in U.S. government grants to radical Islamist organizations, many of whose leaders have been convicted or indicted in terrorism cases in the United States

A longtime adviser and close confidant of President Bush funneled millions of dollars in U.S. government grants to radical Islamist organizations, many of whose leaders have been convicted or indicted in terrorism cases in the United States, respected terrorism expert Steven Emerson told Congress last week. ... In addition to the grants to known Islamist organizations, Hughes brought Islamist leaders to Washington, D.C., and personally attended conferences held by anti-American organizations, Emerson said. The outreach policy

championed by Hughes "legitimizes Islamism to the world and sends mixed messages to our allies," while "sending a terrible message to moderate Muslims who are thoroughly disenfranchised by the funding," said Emerson. ... "The question is: Why should the State Department spend U.S. taxpayer dollars to work with Islamists who actively oppose the foreign policy goals of the United States and subscribe to a supremacist, oppressive ideology?" Emerson said. He recommended that "the State Department discontinue its cooperation with Islamist groups." [\[article link\]](#)

Uses for \$700B (TARP) Bailout Money Keep Changing - But reports surfaced that bankers might instead use the money to buy other banks, pay dividends, give employees a raise and executives a bonus, or just sit on it - Lawmakers in both parties are starting to gripe that the bailout is turning out to be far different from what the Bush administration sold to Congress {I thought the Bushwhacker Jr. had a plan to fix the economy? Oh yeah, the Bush family plan is to stick it to America, especially the working, middle-class family. From these numbers it looks like only \$250 Billion of the Bush plan is for US banks and \$450 Billion is for China, Saudi Arabia, Europe, Russia and other foreign banks.}

WASHINGTON - First, the \$700 billion rescue for the economy was about buying devalued mortgage-backed securities from tottering banks to unclog frozen credit markets. Then it was about using \$250 billion of it to buy stakes in banks. The idea was that banks would use the money to start making loans again. But reports surfaced that bankers might instead use the money to buy other banks, pay dividends, give employees a raise and executives a bonus, or just sit on it. Insurance companies now want a piece; maybe automakers, too, even though Congress has approved \$25 billion in low-interest loans for them. Three weeks after becoming law, and with the first dollar of the \$700 billion yet to go out, officials are just beginning to talk about helping a few strapped homeowners keep the foreclosure wolf from the door. As the crisis worsens, the government's reaction keeps changing. Lawmakers in both parties are starting to gripe that the bailout is turning out to be far different from what the Bush administration sold to Congress. [\[article link\]](#)

November 6, 2008: U.S. Treasury teaches 'Islamic Finance 101' - Advisers, scholars to promote controversial Shariah funding - The Treasury Department has announced it will teach "Islamic finance" to U.S. banking regulatory agencies, Congress and other parts of the executive branch tomorrow in Washington, D.C. - but critics say it is opening a door to American funding of Islamic extremism {Bush is busily spending his final months in office ushering in and implementing Islamic law into the US legal and financial systems. It's completely obvious that Bush Sr., Bush Jr. and most of the Bush family are acting as agents of Islam and that they have been agents of Islam for quite a while i.e. since at least the early 1970's.}

The Treasury Department has collaborated with Harvard University's Islamic Finance Project to coordinate the event. The department says it expects about 100 people will attend the seminar. Some speakers include Assistant Secretary of the Treasury Neel Kashkari, senior adviser to Treasury Secretary Henry Paulson, Jr.; Harvard Business School professor Samuel Hayes; Mahmoud El-Gamal, chair of Islamic economics, finance and management at Rice University and Islamic finance adviser to the Treasury Department; Sarah Bell of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York; Yusuf Talal DeLorenzo, Shariah adviser and Islamic scholar; Michael McMillan, chair of the Islamic Legal Forum at the American Bar Association and professor of Islamic finance; and Rushdi Siddiqui, global director for the Dow Jones Islamic Market Indexes and vigorous advocate for Islamic finance. -- Islamic finance is a system of banking consistent with the principles of Shariah, or Islamic law. It is becoming increasingly popular, having reached \$800 billion by mid-2007 and growing at more than 15 percent each year. Wall Street now features an Islamic mutual fund and an Islamic index. However, critics claim anti-American terrorists are often financially supported through U.S. investments - creating a system by which the (US) nation funds its own enemy. [\[article link\]](#)

December 15, 2008: Lawsuit Filed Against US Treasury Dept: Stop AIG Bailout Financing Terrorism - A federal lawsuit was filed this morning against U.S. Treasury Secretary Henry M. Paulson, Jr. and the Federal Reserve

Board to stop all bailout funds from going to American International Group, Inc. ("AIG") - According to the lawsuit, the U.S. government, through its ownership of AIG, is not only violating the Constitution, but also promoting and financing the destruction of America using American tax dollars - The basis of the lawsuit is that AIG intentionally promotes Shariah-compliant businesses and insurance products, which by necessity must comply with the 1200 year old body of Islamic cannon law based on the Quran

ANN ARBOR, MI - A federal lawsuit was filed this morning against U.S. Treasury Secretary Henry M. Paulson, Jr. and the Federal Reserve Board to stop all bailout funds from going to American International Group, Inc. ("AIG"). According to the lawsuit, the U.S. government, through its ownership of AIG, is not only violating the Constitution, but also promoting and financing the destruction of America using American tax dollars. The basis of the lawsuit is that AIG intentionally promotes Shariah-compliant businesses and insurance products, which by necessity must comply with the 1200 year old body of Islamic cannon law based on the Quran, which demands the conversion, subjugation, or destruction of the infidel West, including the United States. To help achieve these objectives and with the aid of federal tax dollars, AIG employs a three-person Shariah Advisory Board, with members from Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, and Pakistan. According to AIG, the role of its Shariah authority "is to review operations, supervise its development of Islamic products, and determine Shariah compliance of these products and investments." Of particular significance is the Pakistani Board member, Dr. Muhammed Imran Ashraf Usmani. Dr. Usmani is the son and devoted disciple of Sheik Mufti Taqi Usmani, the leading authority on Shariah financing who, in 1999, authored a book dedicating an entire chapter on why a Western Muslim must engage in violent jihad against his own country - even if Muslims are given equality and freedom to practice their religion and to proselytize. [\[article link\]](#)

---

The Spread of Islamic Shiite Sharia Law: April 14, 2009: Pakistan imposes Sharia law in Swat - The White House voiced disappointment(?), saying the decision went against US goals of promoting democracy and human rights(?) - After inconclusive military offensives and a failed peace pact, authorities accepted an Islamist demand for sharia, or Islamic law, in February 2009

Pakistan's President Asif Ali Zardari today signed a regulation imposing Islamic law in the northwestern Swat valley as part of a deal to end Taliban violence. Mr Zardari, under pressure from conservatives, signed the regulation late yesterday after the National Assembly passed a resolution recommending he approve it. Many residents of the scenic valley, 125km northwest of Islamabad, hoped the agreement would bring peace after 18 months of bloodshed. The White House voiced disappointment, saying the decision went against US goals of promoting democracy and human rights. Critics accuse Pakistan's government of demonstrating a lack of will to fight the Taliban and al-Qaeda. Surging violence across Pakistan and the spread of Taliban influence through the northwest are reviving concerns about the stability of nuclear-armed Pakistan, an important US ally vital to efforts to stabilise neighbouring Afghanistan. ... Swat was one of Pakistan's main tourist destinations until 2007, when militants infiltrated into the valley from strongholds on the Afghan border to the west in support of a radical cleric. After inconclusive military offensives and a failed peace pact, authorities accepted an Islamist demand for sharia, or Islamic law, in February. [\[article link\]](#)

April 17, 2009: Afghanistan President Hamid Karzai vows to change Afghan (Sharia) marital rape law - The measure applies to the 20% of Afghans who are Shiite Muslims - It was part of a massive piece of legislation aimed at bolstering the nation's Shiite minority

KABUL, Afghanistan - President Hamid Karzai said Thursday that the controversial law permitting men to rape their wives will be changed. In an interview with CNN, Karzai said he was unaware of the provision in the legislation, which he signed into law last month. ... The law has drawn international criticism, and Karzai's comments came a day after several hundred protesters demonstrated against it. Critics say the law bars women from opting out of sex, effectively legalizing marital rape. The measure applies to the 20% of Afghans



who are Shiite Muslims. It was part of a massive piece of legislation aimed at bolstering the nation's Shiite minority. [\[article link\]](#)

U.N. Resolution Helping to Spread Islamic Law? - U.N. Anti-Blasphemy Resolution Curtails Free Speech, Critics Say - The non-binding resolution on "Combating the Defamation of Religion" is intended to curtail speech that offends religion -- particularly Islam - it "notes with deep concern the intensification of the campaign of defamation of religions and the ethnic and religious profiling of Muslim minorities in the aftermath of 11 September 2001" {Far from being persecuted since 9/11/2001 Islam and in particular radical, terrorist Shiite (Iran) Islam has been embraced, financed and sheltered by the governments of nearly every nation in the world. The 9-11-2001 Bush (NWO) plan has always been designed to promote, protect (safe harbor), fund, equip, indoctrinate, train and advance radical Islam.}

Religious groups and free-speech advocates are banding together to fight a United Nations resolution they say is being used to spread Sharia law to the Western world and to intimidate anyone who criticizes Islam. The non-binding resolution on "Combating the Defamation of Religion" is intended to curtail speech that offends religion -- particularly Islam. Pakistan and the Organization of the Islamic Conference introduced the measure to the U.N. Human Rights Council in 1999. It was amended to include religions other than Islam, and it has passed every year since. In 2005, Yemen successfully brought a similar resolution before the General Assembly. Now the 192-nation Assembly is set to vote on it again. The non-binding Resolution 62/145, which was adopted in 2007, says it "notes with deep concern the intensification of the campaign of defamation of religions and the ethnic and religious profiling of Muslim minorities in the aftermath of 11 September 2001." It "stresses the need to effectively combat defamation of all religions and incitement to religious hatred, against Islam and Muslims in particular." But some critics believe the resolution is a dangerous threat to freedom of speech everywhere. ... "It's obviously intended to have an intimidating effect on people expressing criticism of radical Islam, and the idea that you can have a defamation of a religion like this, I think, is a concept fundamentally foreign to our system of free expression in the United States," said former U.N. Ambassador John Bolton. Passing the resolution year after year gives it clout, Bolton said. "In places where U.N. decisions are viewed as more consequential than they are in the U.S., they're trying to build up brick-by-brick that disagreement with this resolution is unacceptable." Kevin "Shamus" Hasson, founder and president of the Becket Fund for Religious Liberty, a public interest law firm in Washington that opposes the resolution, said it is a slap in the face of human rights law. "The whole idea of the defamation of religion is a Trojan horse for something else," Hasson said. "When you talk about defamation, you talk about people being defamed and people being libeled, but ideas can't be defamed. Ideas don't have rights, people have rights." He said the resolution is a shield for Islamic fundamentalists who retaliate against perceived offenses and want to make Islamic Sharia law the law of the land. He said the resolution passes under the guise of protecting religion, but it actually endangers religious minorities in Islamic countries. "Who could possibly be in favor of defamation?" Hasson said. "God may well punish blasphemy in the hereafter, but it's not the government's job to police in the here and now." Paula Schriefer, advocacy director for Freedom House, a member of the Coalition to Defend Free Speech, agrees. [\[article link\]](#)

Iraqi Shoe-thrower's brother: He wanted to humiliate 'tyrant' (Bush) - The brother of the journalist now famous for hurling his shoes at President Bush said his sibling's actions were "spontaneous" and represented millions of Iraqis who want to "humiliate the tyrant" - described the reporter's hatred for the "material [Bush-Satanic] American occupation" and the "moral Iranian [Shiite-Shariah law] occupation" {Along with the Bush takeover of Iraq Iranian Shiite Sharia law has now been instituted in Iraq.}

BAGHDAD, Iraq (CNN) -- The brother of the journalist now famous for hurling his shoes at President Bush said his sibling's actions were "spontaneous" and represented millions of Iraqis who want to "humiliate the tyrant." Dhirgham al-Zaidi, who sometimes worked as his brother's cameraman, described the reporter's hatred for the "material American occupation" and the "moral Iranian occupation." Muntadhar al-Zaidi's feelings were



influenced by watching the agony suffered by everyday Iraqis. Most of the reporter's stories focused on Iraqi widows, orphans, and children, said the brother. Sometimes the 29-year-old journalist would cry. Moved by the tales he reported of poor families, he sometimes asked his colleagues to give money to them. On most nights, he returned to his home in central Baghdad -- one of the country's most violent slums and the epicenter of several of the war's pitched battles. Muntadhar al-Zaidi's reporting for Egypt-based independent television Al-Baghdadia was "against the occupation," his brother said. The journalist would occasionally sign off his stories "from occupied Baghdad." ... Yet Dhirgham al-Zaidi said he was "shocked" when he saw his brother hurling his shoes at President Bush at a Sunday news conference after a surprise visit by Bush to Baghdad. [\[article link\]](#)

'I killed her with a machine gun' - Basra turned into a battleground between warring Shiite factions vying for control of the country's oil-rich south after the U.S.-led invasion of Iraq in 2003 - Basra's streets teemed with Shiite militias armed with weapons, mostly from Iran, according to the Iraqi forces and the U.S. - Women bore the brunt of the militias' extremist ideologies military {Bush knew this was going to happen as both Bush and Rumsfeld used too few troops, let the Shiites keep most of their weapons during the invasion and then encouraged the Shiites to riot and loot after the takeover. This is the guilty Bush, Blair, NWO plan for the new Iraq to terrorize the people until they submit to anything, mostly a new more radical Islam.}

CNN was shown what authorities say was his first confession. On it are the names of 15 girls whom he admitted kidnapping, raping and killing. The youngest girl on the list was just 9 years old. Basra turned into a battleground between warring Shiite factions vying for control of the country's oil-rich south after the U.S.-led invasion of Iraq in 2003. Basra's streets teemed with Shiite militias armed with weapons, mostly from Iran, according to the Iraqi forces and the U.S. military. ... Women bore the brunt of the militias' extremist ideologies. The militants spray-painted threats on walls across Basra, warning women to wear headscarves and not to wear make-up. Women were sometimes executed for the vague charge of doing something "un-Islamic." In the wasteland on the outskirts of Basra, dotted with rundown homes, the stench of death mixes with the sewage. Local residents told the Iraqi Army that executions often take place in the area, particularly for women, sometimes killed for something as seemingly innocuous as wearing jeans. Militias implemented their own laws with abandon, threatening stores for displaying mannequins with bare shoulders or for selling Western music. Many store owners are still too frightened to speak publicly. [\[article link\]](#)

Violence Leaves Young Iraqis Doubting Clerics "I hate Islam and all the clerics because they limit our freedom every day and their instruction became heavy over us" said Sara, a high school student in Basra {Note: Iraq was a moderate (Sunni) Muslim country but now that Bush Jr. has helped institutionalize radical Iranian (Shiite) Islam in Iraq the Iraqi people are in even more despair.}

BAGHDAD - After almost five years of war, many young people in Iraq, exhausted by constant firsthand exposure to the violence of religious extremism, say they have grown disillusioned with religious leaders and skeptical of the faith that they preach. In two months of interviews with 40 young people in five Iraqi cities, a pattern of disenchantment emerged, in which young Iraqis, both poor and middle class, blamed clerics for the violence and the restrictions that have narrowed their lives. "I hate Islam and all the clerics because they limit our freedom every day and their instruction became heavy over us," said Sara, a high school student in Basra. "Most of the girls in my high school hate that Islamic people control the authority because they don't deserve to be rulers." Atheer, a 19-year-old from a poor, heavily Shiite neighborhood in southern Baghdad, said: "The religion men are liars. Young people don't believe them. Guys my age are not interested in religion anymore." [\[article link\]](#)

Texas (school) children roped into Islamic training - Class by CAIR teaches: 'There is one god, Allah' - According to a parent, whose name was withheld, the children were given the Islamic indoctrination during time that was supposed to be used for a physical education class {Islam is a chosen NWO religion because it is a slavery

religion in fact the word Islam literally means slavery/submission. Christianity is the one true freedom religion and therefore opposed by the NWO.}

Public school students at Friendswood Junior High in the Houston area have been roped into Islamic training by representatives from the Council on American-Islamic Relations during class time, prompting religious leaders to protest over Principal Robin Lowe's actions. Pastor Dave Welch, spokesman for the Houston Area Pastor Council, confirmed the indoctrination had taken place and called it "unacceptable." "The failure of the principal of Friendswood Junior High to respect simple procedures requiring parental notification for such a potentially controversial subject, to not only approve but participate personally in a religious indoctrination session led by representatives of a group with well-known links to terrorist organizations and her cavalier response when confronted, raises serious questions about her fitness to serve in that role," the pastors' organization said. According to a parent, whose name was withheld, the children were given the Islamic indoctrination during time that was supposed to be used for a physical education class. "I am simply trying to get the word out to those whose kids may not have told them about an Islamic presentation that all kids were required to attend," wrote the parent, who was working to assemble protests to the school board.

[\[article link\]](#)

---

Be one of God's watchman in these last days! - I will continue to tell those on the Net that God is real, He is alive, and it is only through His son Jesus that we can enjoy a purposeful life here on earth and have everlasting life - Everyone that knows Christ as their Savior has been called to be God's watchman - Just remember, God has given you the job of sharing His love and message - That's it! {Proverbs 11:3-5 The integrity of the upright shall guide them (themselves): but the perverseness of transgressors shall destroy them (themselves). Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but righteousness delivereth from death. The righteousness of the perfect (completed in Jesus Christ - directed by the Holy Spirit) shall direct his way: but the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness. -- Holy Bible}

The majority of the Old Testament prophets felt as spiritual watchmen to the people, their warnings were for the most part ignored. They lamented the fact that the people never listened despite their prophetic insight and warnings from God. I am sure that many of today's spiritual leaders feel like those Old Testament prophets, as they sound the warning from God for people to turn from their sin and embrace God. That message of course is largely ignored. Early in my ministry, after feeling that same frustration, God showed me that it was not my job to "make people change." -- It was my job to share with them the fact that God loves them, that their is everlasting life through Jesus Christ, and that the answers they are seeking are found in Him. Period. I was to sound the alarm, blow the trumpet...that was my job. Only God can change a person's heart. That is a divine work we cannot accomplish. It has to be Him. Once I came to that realization, it became easier for me to focus on what my job was and to do it to the best of my ability. God told me that I was to be a loud, and bold watchmen in this new medium called the Internet that is able to reach more people, quicker, than anything that has been known to man. -- My friend, I try my best each day to be a "watchmen" here on the Internet. I will continue to tell those on the Net that God is real, He is alive, and it is only through His son Jesus that we can enjoy a purposeful life here on earth and have everlasting life. I love you and care about you SOOOOO much!!!! Let me encourage you today. -- Everyone that knows Christ as their Savior has been called to be God's watchman. Just remember, God has given you the job of sharing His love and message. That's it. The changes, the miracles, those will all come from God Himself. You are His instrument to touch a person, He is the one that actually does the work. Think about that today and take the pressure off yourself if the person you have been praying for isn't getting healed, or saved, or their marriage isn't restored. God is the one who will bring about the actual change. We are simply called to be faithful to share the message of faith, hope, and love in Jesus Christ. Be one of God's watchman in these last days! [\[article link\]](#)

ABA and Biden Join Feminists' War on Fathers - which was produced "for use in litigation" called the "Commission on Domestic Violence" - "10 Myths" is designed to teach lawyers how to win money verdicts against fathers by using false or misleading arguments masquerading as objective research {With the Bush Republican Party amounting to an empty suit when it comes to legitimate conservative - family causes, we are deeply at risk of being disenfranchised and being steamrolled by the out of touch, unrealistic, self serving, Joe Biden's of the world.}

The "Commission's" website notes this disclaimer: "The ABA Commission on Domestic Violence does not engage in research, and cannot vouch for the quality or accuracy of any of the data excerpted here." Too bad the "10 Myths" flier doesn't include this disclaimer, too, because most of it lacks both quality and accuracy. A non-profit research and education organization called Respecting Accuracy in Domestic Abuse Reporting (RADAR) has just published a detailed analysis of "10 Myths." RADAR's report proves that "10 Myths" uses bogus statistics and is "profoundly and systematically biased . . . unworthy to be used as a foundation for legal practice or public policy." ... Senator Joe Biden (D-DE) has rushed to the aid of women who want free lawyers to help them make domestic violence accusations, and of lawyers seeking income from those cases. He is the lead sponsor of an extravagant new boondoggle called the National Domestic Violence Volunteer Attorney Network Act (S.1515). Biden's bill would give \$2 million a year to the ABA "Commission" that wrote "10 Myths" in order to create a National Domestic Violence Volunteer Attorney Network Referral Project. Biden wants the taxpayers to pay the lawyers' student loans. Biden's bill will channel an estimated \$55.5 million of taxpayers' money to lawyers and the special-interest ABA "Commission" will be in the catbird seat. The bill will authorize federal funding to create and maintain an electronic network, provide mentoring, training and other assistance, and set up a legal coordinator's office in each state to match lawyers to victims. [\[article link\]](#)

The True Story - 1948, Israel, and the Palestinians - at a time when huge numbers of Palestinian Arabs were being actively driven from their homes by their own leaders and/or by Arab military forces, whether out of military considerations or in order to prevent them from becoming citizens of the prospective Jewish state. What makes these Jewish efforts all the more impressive is that they took place at a time when huge numbers of Palestinian Arabs were being actively driven from their homes by their own leaders and/or by Arab military forces, whether out of military considerations or in order to prevent them from becoming citizens of the prospective Jewish state. In the largest and best-known example, tens of thousands of Arabs were ordered or bullied into leaving the city of Haifa on the AHC's instructions, despite strenuous Jewish efforts to persuade them to stay. Only days earlier, Tiberias' 6,000-strong Arab community had been similarly forced out by its own leaders, against local Jewish wishes. In Jaffa, Palestine's largest Arab city, the municipality organized the transfer of thousands of residents by land and sea; in Jerusalem, the AHC ordered the transfer of women and children, and local gang leaders pushed out residents of several neighborhoods. Tens of thousands of rural villagers were likewise forced out by order of the AHC, local Arab militias, or the ALA. Within weeks of the latter's arrival in Palestine in January 1948, rumors were circulating of secret instructions to Arabs in predominantly Jewish areas to vacate their villages so as to allow their use for military purposes and to reduce the risk of becoming hostage to the Jews. By February, this phenomenon had expanded to most parts of the country. It gained considerable momentum in April and May as ALA and AHC forces throughout Palestine were being comprehensively routed. On April 18, the Hagana's intelligence branch in Jerusalem reported a fresh general order to remove the women and children from all villages bordering Jewish localities. Twelve days later, its Haifa counterpart reported an ALA command to evacuate all Arab villages between Tel Aviv and Haifa in anticipation of a new general offensive. In early May, as fighting intensified in the eastern Galilee, local Arabs were ordered to transfer all women and children from the Rosh Pina area, while in the Jerusalem sub-district, Transjordan's Arab Legion likewise ordered the emptying of scores of villages. As for the Palestinian Arab leaders themselves, who had placed their reluctant constituents on a collision course with Zionism in the 1920's and 1930's and had now dragged them helpless into a mortal conflict, they hastened to get themselves out of Palestine and to stay out at the most critical moment. Taking a cue from these higher-ups, local leaders

similarly rushed en masse through the door. High Commissioner Cunningham summarized what was happening with quintessential British understatement: You should know that the collapsing Arab morale in Palestine is in some measure due to the increasing tendency of those who should be leading them to leave the country. . . . [\[article link\]](#)

Bin Laden urges Muslims to liberate Palestine - In a message entitled "The Causes of Conflict on the 60th Anniversary of the State of Israeli Occupation" bin Laden reiterated jihadist opposition to the existence of the Jewish state {That is some extravagant message title, who titled and wrote that message Osama Bin Laden or a Harvard Lawyer? My money is on the lawyer especially if the lawyer was a member of the Skull & Bones Society. There is little if any proof that Osama Bin Laden, who was gravely ill before the 9-11 attacks is even alive, his name is just being used by Bush to stir up strife and to continue and expand terrorism so Bush can continue and expand the global war of NWO oppression. ... The photo CNN is displaying is clearly a photoshopped edited image with a thick cutout-outline-line of Bin Laden.}

(CNN) -- Al Qaeda leader Osama bin Laden -- in a blunt new message that coincides with Israel's 60th anniversary -- urged his followers to liberate Palestine, a terrorism analyst told CNN on Friday. In a message entitled "The Causes of Conflict on the 60th Anniversary of the State of Israeli Occupation," bin Laden reiterated jihadist opposition to the existence of the Jewish state and its policies. Bin Laden's audio message, released Thursday, told listeners that "liberating" Palestine should be the aim of every Muslim, according to terrorism analyst Laura Mansfield. The message, played over a still image on jihadist Web sites, runs 9 minutes and 40 seconds. [\[article link\]](#)

Welcome to the JAH "The Truth about..." Page - In speaking of the Truth, Henry David Thoreau once said: "Any Truth is better than make-believe ... rather than love, than money, than fame, give me Truth" - The only true history is in the Bible - All else is government propaganda

Winston Churchill is quoted as having once said: "Most people, sometime in their lives, stumble across truth. Most jump up, brush themselves off, and hurry on about their business as if nothing had happened." Just as a bell that has been rung cannot be "unrung", the annoying problem with the Truth is that, once you learn it, you can not "unlearn" it. [\[article link\]](#)

Day #1 - Guide to PR on a dollar a day - Whoever coined this the Information Age was only half right - It's actually the dis-information age {Exactly true that the 'information age' gave way to the 'dis-information age' and into the 'age of lies and deceit' and now we have actually entered a whole new age the "Age of Conjure" i.e. witchcraft. Facts, truth and info are now conjured up out of thin air and cast like a spell into any form that fits the sorcerer's (PR - journalist's) desire.}

"If I was down to my last dollar, I'd spend it on PR." - Bill Gates. WITH THIS IN mind, The INQ is launching the Dollar a Day PR training course. Whoever coined this the Information Age was only half right. It's actually the dis-information age. Now that technology has made us all naked, we need spin to cover ourselves up again. Journalists rarely make the news these days, it's all PR driven, We all need to learn PR. But since UK firms charge you £600 a day, just to be serviced by a bloke so fresh out of college he's still hungover - we've gone for a more 'cost effective' version. We've signed up for the Dollar a Day PR correspondence course. Each day, we'll share a dollar's worth of knowledge. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Bush Compares Obama To Nazi Appeasers - President Bush has said repeatedly that he would not insert himself into the presidential race {Bush again stumps for Hillary for President. Bush spends more time trying to get Hillary elected than he does McCain, hum... something is a little strange in Bush land.}

President Bush has said repeatedly that he would not insert himself into the presidential race, but that stance

changed dramatically today during his trip to Israel. After likening Iran's President Mahmoud Ahmadinejad to Osama bin Laden, Bush compared Barack Obama to Nazi appeasers: ... Obama himself quickly responded to the comparison, calling it a false attack and listing past presidents who didn't think that diplomacy was such a bad idea: [\[article link\]](#)

**Bush Says Hillary Clinton Will Be Democratic Nominee** - President Bush, breaking his rule not to talk about presidential politics, says he believes Hillary Rodham Clinton will defeat Barack Obama in the Democratic presidential primaries {Why is Bush campaigning for Hillary? The 2008 election is probably as rigged as an old WWF Title Match. Hillary is the ringer and likely McCain, Rudy, Fred or some other Republican sacrifice is destined to lose. Looks like Bush Jr. is playing the same "end game" his dad played when he gifted his 1992 re-election to Bill Clinton.}

WASHINGTON (AP) - President Bush, breaking his rule not to talk about presidential politics, says he believes Hillary Rodham Clinton will defeat Barack Obama in the Democratic presidential primaries. Bush also predicts that Clinton will be defeated in the general election by the Republican nominee. "I believe our candidate can beat her but it's going to be a tough race," the president said. It has been difficult for Bush to remain silent about the 2008 president race, despite his promises not to be the "prognosticator in chief." He has been talking about the race and handicapping candidates during off-the-record chats with visitors to the White House. He finally went public with his Clinton prediction in an interview for a book by Bill Sammon, a reporter for The Washington Examiner. ... The White House did not challenge Sammon's account. ... Bush said Giuliani's popularity was a sign of how important the terrorism issue is to Republican voters, the newspaper said. It said Bush cautioned against ruling out Sen. John McCain, R-Ariz., saying he had managed to revive his campaign after an implosion earlier this year. [\[article link\]](#)

**Bush, Clinton, Bush, Clinton** - "Bush, Clinton, Bush, Clinton" he said, referring to how Bill Clinton had followed his father, and Hillary Clinton could follow him - Bush said he checked in with Clinton occasionally {Bush Sr. -- Bill Clinton -- Bush Jr. next is Hillary Clinton, then comes Jeb Bush ... It's just a theory but are you getting the picture?}

WASHINGTON (Reuters) - President George W. Bush says Bill Clinton has become so close to his father that the Democratic former president is like a member of the family. Former President George Bush has worked with Clinton to raise money for victims of the Asian tsunami and the hurricane disaster along the U.S. Gulf Coast. Asked about his father and Clinton, Bush quipped, "Yes, he and my new brother." "That's a good relationship. It's a fun relationship to watch," Bush said in an interview with CBS News broadcast on Sunday. While attending Pope John Paul's funeral, Bush said, "It was fun to see the interplay between dad and Clinton. One of these days, I'll be a member of the ex-president's club. ... I'll be looking for something to do." ... Bush said he checked in with Clinton occasionally. "And you know, he says things that makes it obvious - that makes it obvious to me that we're kind of, you know, on the same wavelength about the job of the presidency. Makes sense, after all, there's this kind of commonality," he said. Bush jokingly referred to speculation that Sen. Hillary Rodham Clinton, the former president's wife, will seek the Democratic nomination for the presidency. He had earlier referred to the former first lady as "formidable." "Bush, Clinton, Bush, Clinton," he said, referring to how Bill Clinton had followed his father, and Hillary Clinton could follow him. [\[article link\]](#)

**Exclusive: Dick Morris Says Hillary Will Be America's Next President** - In the end, however, it's President Bush who may have done more to make Hillary Clinton president than anyone else - by ignoring the scandals of the first two Clinton terms and ordering his Justice Department to slow investigations

Barring a Clinton indictment, however, Hillary's White House path is clear for 2008. ... A Big Boost From ... Bush. In the end, however, it's President Bush who may have done more to make Hillary Clinton president than anyone else - by ignoring the scandals of the first two Clinton terms and ordering his Justice Department to slow investigations. "In retrospect it will look like a mistake on his part," Morris told NewsMax. "He's



treating the scandals as an inconvenience, but that's because of one of the core convictions of the Bush family. They always oppose aggressive action against former presidents." He argues that, though some of the accusations leveled against his ex-boss were "garbage," the 11th-hour pardons were a different matter. "That scandal was very real. And if there is no action on the pardon scandal, Bush will ultimately regret that," Morris predicts. [\[article link\]](#)

**THE BUSH-CLINTON DYNASTY - Face it folks: the Bushes and Clintons are political soul mates - the Bushes and Clintons are as close as America has gotten to a crime family dynasty**

To believe that the Bushes and Clintons are political and philosophical opponents is the height of absurdity. Both have the support and do the bidding of the international elite. Both families are imbedded in secret societies and globalist agendas. And mark my words, the Bushes will be working behind the scenes for a Hillary victory in 2008. I will even be so bold as to say that the Bushes and Clintons are as close as America has gotten to a crime family dynasty. If you are brave at heart, do a little personal research into the connection between these two families and the CIA's infamous "extra curricular" C-130 flights to Central and South America originating in and out of Mena, Arkansas back in the '90's. Barak Obama needs to pray he doesn't get too close to the Democratic nomination. And the American people need to pray for a "Great Awakening," because another four or eight years of the Bush-Clinton dynasty might turn this once-great constitutional republic into just another banana republic. [\[article link\]](#)

**THE BUSH-CLINTON DYNASTY - John Mack is not the first Bush supporter to jump on the Hillary bandwagon - Neither will he be the last - The Bushes and Clintons go way back - They have been fast friends for decades** That wealthy and influential supporters of G.W. Bush are now supporting Hillary Clinton only surprises those who have not been paying attention. For the rest of us, this is merely par for the course. The Bushes and Clintons go way back. They have been fast friends for decades. Only a closely guarded media cover up has hidden this fact from the general public. As you will recall, George H.W. Bush was President of the United States while William Jefferson Clinton was Governor of Arkansas. During this time, it was very common for the two families (along with G.W. Bush and Laura) to vacation together. This is well-known to those who are familiar with the two families. Yet, the connection between the Bushes and Clintons is much deeper than simple friendship. They share a deep socio-political alliance as well. Remember that it was President Bill Clinton who first proposed what came to be called the USA Patriot Act. Of course, he failed to convince a GOP Congress to approve the measure. However, G.W. Bush succeeded where Clinton failed. Remember, too, that it was President Bill Clinton who gave us NAFTA, something G.W. Bush has not only supported but expanded into the SPP and a burgeoning North American Community. Furthermore, both Bush and Clinton are major players in the push for amnesty for illegal aliens. And the list just goes on and on. Face it folks: the Bushes and Clintons are political soul mates. Therefore, why should it be surprising that many Bush supporters are now working for the Hillary Clinton campaign? [\[article link\]](#)

The program, which then Gov. Mitt Romney signed into law a year ago Thursday, - includes a requirement that everyone in Massachusetts get some form of health insurance by July 1, 2007 - If they don't, they face a series of increasing tax penalties - That mandate amounts to an "unprecedented expansion of government power" - "In essence, you have Romney embracing 'Hillarycare,' and that doesn't play well on the right" {Mormon Mitt's first move is to sic the IRS and the law on every single person in Massachusetts. I doubt Romney has what it would take to be a good President!}

The program, which Romney signed into law a year ago Thursday, includes a requirement that everyone in Massachusetts get some form of health insurance by July 1. If they don't, they face a series of increasing tax penalties. That mandate amounts to an "unprecedented expansion of government power," says Michael Tanner, a health policy expert at the Cato Institute, a libertarian Washington think-tank. The law also created the "Connector," a program for providing low-cost policies aimed at attracting younger and healthier residents



who currently do not have insurance. Critics have questioned demands by the Connector's overseers for prescription drug coverage, as well as policies with premiums capped at \$200 per month. "There is a likening of this central concept of his \_ the Connector \_ to managed competition, which was at the heart of the 1993 Clinton health care proposal," Tanner said. "In essence, you have Romney embracing 'Hillarycare,' and that doesn't play well on the right." [\[article link\]](#)

#### Harriet Miers (helped) Contribute to Hillary's NY Senate Election in 2000

On May 17, 2000, while Harriet Miers was managing the law firm of Locke Liddell from the firm's Dallas office, she contributed \$415 to the law firm's political action committee. Federal Election Commission reports show that two days later, Locke Liddell's PAC contributed \$1,000 to Hillary Rodham Clinton's Senate Campaign Committee. For an unexplained reason, Harriet Miers listed herself as a "self-employed attorney," according to the FEC Report on her 2000 contribution to the Locke Liddell PAC. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**Poll: George Bush most unpopular president on record - More disapprove of Bush than any other president**  
WASHINGTON DC (CNN) -- A new poll suggests that President Bush is the most unpopular president in modern American history. "No president has ever had a higher disapproval rating in any CNN or Gallup Poll; in fact, this is the first time that any president's disapproval rating has cracked the 70 percent mark," said Keating Holland, CNN's polling director. ... The record-low support for the war in a CNN poll could be one reason behind the president's unpopularity, but it probably is not the only one. "Support for the war, the assessment of the economy and approval of Mr. Bush are all about the same -- bad," Schneider said. [\[article link\]](#)

**Poll: More Americans in sour mood about country - 70% of people questioned in a CNN/Opinion Research Corporation survey say things are going badly in the United States - The last time the public gave the country's condition such a bad rating was January 1992 in the last year in office of the last president named Bush Sr. {Clearly the devil worshipping (skull & bones) Bush family has only brought ruin to America. The selfish and childish acts of the Bush family have been nothing short of disgusting!}**

WASHINGTON (CNN) -- The vast majority of Americans think things are going badly in the country, according to a new poll. Seven in 10 people questioned in a CNN/Opinion Research Corporation survey released Friday say things are going badly, with only 30 percent saying things are going well. "It's been 16 years since the public gave the country's condition such a bad rating: January 1992, to be precise, in the last year in office of the last president named Bush," CNN pollster Keating Holland said. "Seventy percent is a lot worse than two years ago, when 48 percent thought times were bad and the Republicans lost control of Congress," CNN Senior Political Analyst Bill Schneider added. [\[article link\]](#)

**National DNA database gets kickstart from feds - With virtually no fanfare, President Bush signed into law a plan ordering the government to take no more than six months to set up a "national contingency plan" to screen newborns' DNA in case of a "public health emergency" - "Soon, under this bill, the DNA of all citizens will be housed in government genomic biobanks and considered governmental property for government research"**

With virtually no fanfare, President Bush signed into law a plan ordering the government to take no more than six months to set up a "national contingency plan" to screen newborns' DNA in case of a "public health emergency." The new law requires that the results of the program - including "information ... research, and data on newborn screening" - shall be assembled by a "central clearinghouse" and made available on the Internet. According to congressional records, S.1858, sponsored by Sen. Chris Dodd, D-Conn., was approved in the Senate Dec. 13, in the House April 8 and signed by Bush April 24. "Soon, under this bill, the DNA of all citizens will be housed in government genomic biobanks and considered governmental property for

government research," said Twila Brase, president of the Citizens' Council on Health Care. "The DNA taken at birth from every citizen is essentially owned by the government, and every citizen becomes a potential subject of government-sponsored genetic research." [\[article link\]](#)

Regulators zero in on credit card reform - Key bank regulator approves proposal to eliminate industry practices like 'double-cycle billing' - a practice that computes finance charges based on previous billing cycles  
NEW YORK (CNMoney.com) -- Federal regulators are pushing ahead to stop abuses by credit card issuers at a time when the \$2 trillion industry has come under increasing scrutiny. On Thursday, the Office of Thrift Supervision, responsible for overseeing the nation's savings and loans, endorsed a seven-point plan to tackle "unfair" and "deceptive" practices by companies that issue credit cards. The plan would allow consumers more time to pay their monthly bill. It would prevent companies from applying interest-rate increases retroactively to pre-existing balances. And it would ban "double cycle billing," a practice that computes finance charges based on previous billing cycles. "Today's proposal addresses practices that have raised concern about fairness and transparency," the office said. [\[article link\]](#)

J. I. Packer Quits Anglican Church of Canada - J.I. Packer, one of the world's most renowned evangelical theologians, left the Anglican Church of Canada, citing "poisonous liberalism" in the church body  
J.I. Packer, one of the world's most renowned evangelical theologians, left the Anglican Church of Canada, citing "poisonous liberalism" in the church body. Packer, 81, who was named one of the 25 most influential evangelicals in the world by Time magazine in 2005, quit the Canadian arm of the global Anglican Communion with 10 other B.C. Anglican clergy last week, he said, according to The Vancouver Sun. They joined the more conservative and orthodox Province of the Southern Cone in South America. The Oxford-trained theologian said he can no longer serve under Vancouver-area Bishop Michael Ingham, arguing that he "appears heretical." Ingham had sanctioned in 2002 same-sex blessings in the British Columbia diocese of New Westminster, sparking international uproar. [\[article link\]](#)

---

David J. Meyer - Last Trumpet Newsletter: The Final Page of the Illuminati Blueprint!

Sir Winston Churchill, who was an Illuminist, Druid, Freemason, and a member of the League of Just Men, once said the following words: "Most people, sometime in their lives, stumble across the truth. Most jump up, brush themselves off and hurry about their business as if nothing had happened." While Churchill was referring to the number one problem in the world today - apathy toward truth, he also alluded to the fact that truth is surrounded by so much darkness that people stumble over it and even hate it because it got in their way. How true it is that people who walk in darkness will stumble over truth, but people who walk in the light will not stumble over anything. The Illuminists depend upon apathy toward truth by the masses of people, because it allows them to continue with great measures of success as they go about to enslave the people of the world in a global dictatorship of an antichrist and totalitarian one-world government. [\[article link\]](#)

Behind the Big News (DVD)

Most Americans know the mainstream media manipulates stories, manufactures illusions, and exploits fears. But the reason is more than just liberal bias or sloppy reporting. Behind the Big News exposes a revolutionary agenda - originating outside the media - that defines today's headlines. This powerful and fast-paced video examines some of the biggest news stories in recent decades to discover how this subversive agenda is promoted. Behind the Big News also reveals an effective strategy to overcome this ongoing assault on American freedom. [\[article link\]](#)

Desperate Bush administration ends already blown Zarqawi deception - In a bizarre recent twist perhaps paving the way for last week's finale, Zarqawi, the "great terrorist mastermind," was depicted [in a video] as an incompetent; an object of ridicule lacking the knowledge to properly handle an automatic weapon. The purported execution of "Al-Qaeda mystery man" Musab al-Zarqawi ends what was exposed two months ago as a Pentagon psychological operation in leaked military documents. The pursuit of Zarqawi is being sold as the "turning point" of the Iraq war. It is nothing of the sort. This is another lie, heaped upon the multitude of lies that comprise the "war on terrorism" itself. ... What is a well-established (and deliberately unaddressed) fact is that the United States government and US-connected intelligence agencies created Islamic "terrorism." The US and its allies have continued to use and guide terrorist cells, as well as fill worldwide media with "terrorism" propaganda. ...

Zarqawi, "Bush's man in Iraq" is not just a manipulated Anglo-American intelligence asset, but a clumsy Pentagon psychological operation. The legend of the "shadowy terror mastermind" responsible for virtually every act of violence in Iraq and beyond has morphed and changed over the years. In a bizarre recent twist (perhaps paving the way for last week's finale), Zarqawi, the "great terrorist mastermind," was depicted as an incompetent [in a video]; an object of ridicule lacking the knowledge to properly handle an automatic weapon (leading to questions about the competence of US propaganda apparatus). Zarqawi has been reported dead more than once, and now he is dead again, deader than ever. [\[article link\]](#)

#### IMPORTANT VIDEO LECTURE BY PROF. EUGENE NARRETT IN JERUSALEM (Includes Q & A)

On April 6th, 2006, Dr. Eugene Narrett, Professor & Coordinator of Multi-Disciplinary Studies at Cambridge College in Massachusetts, spoke at the O-U Center in Jerusalem with regard to American foreign policy and the decline of Western culture, the myth of Palestinian nationalism and the geo-political forces aligned against Israel under the guise of pro-arab policies, and a variety of other topics and issues. We provide below a flash video box loaded with one hour of the remarkable talk and responses to questions in four separate clips. We had first been exposed to Dr. Narrett on The Tovia Singer Show webcast over the Internet. During his recent trip to Israel, we had a chance to sit down over dinner with this unique renaissance man whose thorough and historic grasp of the global situation as it pertains to Israel is only exceeded by his passionate defense of the Jewish People and their right to live in peace in the Land of Israel. [\[article link\]](#)

#### The (American) School that Terrorism Built

In March of 2003, a domestic non-profit was incorporated within the state of Florida, using the name American Youth Academy. The organization was set up as an Islamic elementary/secondary private school (just like IAF), and its corporate address put it directly adjacent to IAF. Or is it inside IAF? Taking a drive down the back street that is E 130th Ave, one is easily confused as to where one property ends and the other begins. If you listen to American Youth Academy (AYA) officials, you'll be hard pressed to believe that AYA is a brand new school.

But in reality, only the name has changed. As reported in the Tampa Tribune, the school "uses the same buildings, desks, books and equipment as the Islamic Academy. Nearly half the teachers and many students are the same." The phone number to the school is also the same. Even one of the AYA Directors, Ayman Barakat, was a long-time Director of IAF. So why is the state of Florida treating this "new" school differently than it treated IAF? As stated previously, IAF lost its funding due to its ties to terrorist activity. However, the same school that goes by the new name is currently receiving more taxpayer funded vouchers than any other school in the Tampa Bay area. For this year alone, Florida's citizens have shelled out \$332,500 to AYA for its elementary/secondary program and \$2500 per child for AYA's Voluntary Prekindergarten (VPK) program, which it is actively soliciting for children on its website. Given this school's history, how is this possible? [\[article link\]](#)

---

## BREAKING SCHLUSSEL EXCLUSIVE: Bush to Nominate PORN ADDICT, TERROR SYMPATHIZER, RACIST to Court of Appeals

If you liked the Harriet Miers nomination, you'll love the Stephen Murphy nomination. I have known for three weeks--on the tip of a current Assistant U.S. Attorney--that FBI agents are conducting a background check on U.S. Attorney Stephen Murphy III, in preparation for President Bush's impending nomination of Murphy to the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Sixth Circuit. But the Bush nomination of Stephen Murphy should shock all freedom-loving Americans, let alone conservatives, because Murphy: ... [\[article link\]](#)

### Judge's Unintelligent Rant Against Design (Creationism) {Judge is a Bush appointee}

Judge John E. Jones III could still be Chairman of the Pennsylvania Liquor Control Board if millions of evangelical Christians had not pulled the lever for George W. Bush in 2000. Yet this federal judge, who owes his position entirely to those voters and the Bush who appointed him, stuck the knife in the backs of those who brought him to the dance in *Kitzmiller v. Dover Area School District*. Judge Jones issued a 139-page rant against anyone who objects to force-feeding public schoolchildren with the theory of evolution. He accused parents and school board members of "breathtaking inanity" for wanting their children to learn that "intelligent design is an explanation of the origin of life that differs from Darwin's view." [\[article link\]](#)

### Supreme Court Nominee Harriet Miers Provided Misleading Information to Judiciary Committee

Miers gives wrong dates in questionnaire; Firm was sued during period omitted. President Bush's nominee to the Supreme Court, Harriet Miers, provided erroneous and incomplete information to the Senate Judiciary Committee about her membership on a Board of Directors for a real estate investment company, RAW STORY has learned.[\[article link\]](#)

### Utah (Mormon/LDS) Polygamist Judge Fights to Keep Job

A judge with three wives is fighting to keep his job. The Utah Supreme Court is faced with a decision: can a practicing polygamist sit on the bench in judgment of others? Judge Walter Steed has been on the bench for a quarter of a century and for all that time he's also been a polygamist. The basic question is whether Judge Steed brings disrepute to the judiciary by flouting the laws against polygamy. The Judicial Conduct Commission ruled that he does, and wants the Supreme Court to boot Steed from his bench in Hildale. [\[article link\]](#)

---

America's war on the web - This is the age of information warfare - Firstly, the Pentagon says it will wage war against the internet in order to dominate the realm of communications, prevent digital attacks on the US and its allies, and to have the upper hand when launching cyber-attacks against enemies

IMAGINE a world where wars are fought over the internet; where TV broadcasts and newspaper reports are designed by the military to confuse the population; and where a foreign armed power can shut down your computer, phone, radio or TV at will. In 2006, we are just about to enter such a world. This is the age of information warfare, and details of how this new military doctrine will affect everyone on the planet are contained in a report, entitled *The Information Operations Roadmap*, commissioned and approved by US secretary of defence Donald Rumsfeld and seen by the Sunday Herald. [\[article link\]](#)

Via HotAir.com: Vent Section - Staged News Events, to play select play button, to download Right Click "Download Vent for iTunes" (Video)

Clips of staged news events including an Australian Katie Couric wannabe got busted by a Brigadier General who didn't go along with her MSM stage managers. [\[article link\]](#)

## Staged News - Photo Fraud - UK TIMES SMEARS OUR MARINES

Look very carefully at the photo featured in the UK Times's report from June 1, 2006 titled "Massacre Marines blinded by hate:" ... It is clearly the same location. The same set of dead bodies. The second is a wider shot with three additional bodies in the foreground. But guess what? The photo, according to this Newsweek caption of the scene, is not of the Nov. 19 incident in Haditha involving our Marines, as the UK Times would have you believe. Read the caption: "Insurgents in Haditha executed 19 Shiite fishermen and National Guardsmen in a sports stadium." Our Marines did not kill these people. [\[article link\]](#)

---

## China 'selling prisoners' organs' - Top British transplant surgeons have accused China of harvesting the organs of thousands of executed prisoners every year to sell for transplants

In a statement, the British Transplantation Society condemned the practice as unacceptable and a breach of human rights. The move comes less than a week after Chinese officials publicly denied the practice took place. ... Professor Stephen Wigmore, who chairs the society's ethics committee, told the BBC that the speed of matching donors and patients, sometimes as little as a week, implied prisoners were being selected before execution. ... Professor Wigmore said: "The weight of evidence has accumulated to a point over the last few months where it's really incontrovertible in our opinion. "We feel that it's the right time to take a stance against this practice." [\[article link\]](#)

## Lone Chinese protester humiliates Bush

A FEMALE protester dramatically interrupted a speech by China's president on the White House lawn yesterday, humiliating President George W. Bush. She yelled in Chinese at Hu Jintao, "You are a killer and a murderer," as Mr Bush greeted his counterpart in public. ... He added that she "probably wanted to call attention" to the sect's claim that the Chinese have engaged in human organ harvesting, an allegation the Government has denied. During her outburst, Dr Wang shouted: "President Bush, stop him from killing." And addressing Hu she called out: "Your time is over. Evil people will die early."[\[article link\]](#)

## (Wang Wenyi) China heckler at White House charged in US court

WASHINGTON (Reuters) - A heckler from the Falun Gong spiritual movement who disrupted a White House appearance by Chinese President Hu Jintao was charged on Friday with harassing, intimidating and threatening a foreign official. [\[article link\]](#)

## Christian Defense Coalition Disappointed by President Bush's Apology to Chinese President after Demonstration at the White House

President Bush apologized to Chinese President Hu Jintao after an activist for the group Falun Gong shouted for Mr. Bush to help end Chinese religious persecution against their group at a White House news conference. The Coalition believes the response of President Bush to the episode should have been focusing on the human rights violations and the religious persecution by the Chinese government. Group also rips the double standard of the media for repeatedly describing Wenyi Wang as a "heckler" while constantly referring to Cindy Sheehan as a "peace activist" and "anti-war activist." At the very least, Wenyi Wang should have been addressed as a "religious rights activist" or "free speech protester" rather than as a "heckler." Christian Defense Coalition also calls for the United States government to drop criminal charges against Wenyi Wang. [\[article link\]](#)

---

## Qaddafi Invites Bush to Hajj, Since US Will Be Islamic Country Soon

Gadhafi gave his assurance that Muslims don't need "the sword or the bomb to spread Islam," and expected Europe to become Muslim with a few dozen years. He proved this by pointing to the presence of 50 million Muslims, 14,000 thousand mosques and Islamic centers, and 1,500 Islamic organizations and associations in Europe, in addition to Turkey, Bosnia and Albania joining the European Union. He considered that "Europe and America face difficult times .. as time passes they can either accept that they will become Muslim, or they must proclaim war on Muslims." It's interesting how he shoots off those numbers for European mosques so easily.[\[article link\]](#)

## President Bush - The White House and Ramadan Celebration

"According to Muslim teachings, God first revealed His word in the Holy Qur'an to the prophet, Muhammad, during the month of Ramadan. That word has guided billions of believers across the centuries, and those believers built a culture of learning and literature and science. All the world continues to benefit from this faith and its achievements." Remarks by the President George W. Bush At Iftaar Dinner - The State Dining Room, Washington, D.C. November 19, 2001. [\[article link\]](#)

## Welcome to (Islam) Submission - President George W. Bush's Statements about Submission [Islam] (Islam means Submission in Arabic)

December 10, 2002 - President Bush: Koran is God's word. [\[article link\]](#)

## Is the FBI/CIA Infiltrated by Islamists?

It's time to worry when the Federal Bureau of Investigation, America's national police agency, consistently cannot figure out who's friend and who's foe in the war on terror. The bureau's record of honoring the wrong American Muslims captures this problem. In February 2001, it promoted Gamal Abdel-Hafiz, a special agent who rejected a counterterror assignment on the grounds that "a Muslim does not record another Muslim." In September 2003, the FBI nearly bestowed its Exceptional Public Service Award on Imad Hamad of Detroit, saved from this embarrassment by columnist Debbie Schlusel, who exposed Hamad in the New York Post as someone who "supports terrorism and [who] was himself a suspected terrorist." ... [\[article link\]](#)

## Weapons are Being Stockpiled in Mosques

I doubt Iraq is the only place where weapons are being stored in mosques. Want to bet the same thing isn't being done in France, Belgium etc... Britain, the US, Australia... [\[article link\]](#)

## Princeton Censors Ex-PLO Speakers; But Likely to Hire PLO Spokesman as History Professor

Princeton U. Says Campus Event Against Terrorism is "Too Inflammatory" Princeton University has cancelled a speaking event by three former Middle East terrorists because it says that the use of the word "terrorist" in the promotion for the event is "too inflammatory." Two of the three self-described former terrorists were members of the PLO. Each of them apparently converted to Christianity. Here is the must-read story of one of the group, Walid Shoebat, who is now an ardent Zionist. Meanwhile, another former PLO member is likely to be named a full professor: Khalidi is Sole Candidate for History Position. Controversial professor appears to have wide support. As detailed in Campus Watch Rashid Khalidi is trying to weasel out of having worked for the PLO: Mr. Khalidi dismisses the allegation that he served as a PLO spokesman, saying, "I often spoke to journalists in Beirut, who usually cited me without attribution as a well-informed Palestinian source. If some misidentified me at the time, I am not aware of it." Here is another corroborating quote about being a PLO employee from the New York Times (February 19, 1978) that is not widely known because of an alternate spelling of the last name: ...[\[article link\]](#)



## Germany Paroled (or traded) Hezbollah Terrorist TWA Hijacker Returns to Lebanon

BEIRUT, Lebanon - A Lebanese man serving a life sentence in Germany for the 1985 hijacking of a TWA jetliner and killing of a U.S. Navy diver has returned to Lebanon after being paroled in Germany, security and guerrilla officials said Tuesday. Mohammed Ali Hamadi arrived in Beirut four days ago on a commercial flight from Germany, a Lebanese security official and a Hezbollah guerrilla group said on condition of anonymity because they were not authorized to speak to the media. ... TWA flight 847 from Athens, Greece, to Rome was hijacked in June 1985 to Beirut, where the hijackers beat and shot U.S. Navy diver Robert Dean Stethem, 23, of Waldorf, Md., and dumped his body on the tarmac. Stethem was the only casualty during the hijacking ordeal, in which 39 Americans were held hostage for 17 days. He received the Bronze Star and Purple Heart decorations, and a U.S. Navy guided missile destroyer is named in his honor. [\[article link\]](#)

## Something's Rotten in the State Department - State Department's flirting with the Muslim Brotherhood

Over the last weeks there have been numerous signs of a new attitude at Foggy Bottom in relation to the international movement of the Muslim Brotherhood. While scores of moderate Muslims and Islamic scholars, the 9/11 Commission, and European security officials point to the Muslim Brothers as the forefathers of modern Islamist terrorism, the State Department is, in fact, flirting with them. [\[article link\]](#)

## Double Standard U.S. Policy on Hamas

The U.S. is funding a Hamas-controlled town in Gaza despite a ban against financing terrorist organizations. Congressmen warned that funds to the PA might be cut if Hamas wins elections. The U.S. government's Agency for International Development has given the Hamas-controlled village of Bani Suheila \$392,000 for road projects, according to Middle East Newline. It quoted the mayor of the town, where Hamas won 12 out of 13 seats in recent local elections, as saying he expects more projects for funding. [\[article link\]](#)

## The Militant Terrorist Group Hamas Wins Key Elections in West Bank {Is President Bush Asleep at the Wheel - Someone, Anyone Wakeup the President!}

NABLUS, West Bank - The Hamas militant group won local elections in the West Bank's largest cities, according to preliminary results released Friday, dealing a harsh blow to the ruling Fatah party just six weeks ahead of a parliamentary poll. Hamas swept more than 70 percent of the vote in the West Bank city of Nablus, highlighting the fierce challenge posed by the group to Palestinian leader Mahmoud Abbas' Fatah party, which suffered a split Thursday when a group of young leaders broke away. Meanwhile, Palestinian militants fired on an Israeli vehicle near the West Bank city of Hebron, seriously wounding a passenger, the army and rescue services said. The army sealed off the area after the drive-by shooting. [\[article link\]](#)

## Palestinian Security Branch to Be Comprised of Militants

GAZA CITY, Gaza Strip - The new Palestinian interior minister named a well-known militant as his top aide on Thursday and announced the formation of a new security branch to be composed of militants. The moves were part of an ongoing power struggle between the new {psycho} Hamas-led Cabinet and {the not moderate} moderate Palestinian President Mahmoud Abbas. [\[article link\]](#)

## Problematic appointment: Top fugitive appointed as PA Interior Ministry director-general will oversee Palestinian security forces

The number two man on Israel's most wanted list and commander of the Popular Resistance Committees, Jamal Abu Samhadana, has been appointed Thursday as director-general of the Palestinian Interior and National Security Ministry. Samhadana, whose group is behind countless rocket attacks on Israeli targets, survived an IDF assassination attempt in the past and will now become the number two figure in the Palestinian Authority's most important ministry, which oversees PA security forces. [\[article link\]](#)

**Candidate to supporters: 'Islam won!' Party nominee says Muslim 'power extending into Canadian politics'**  
A Muslim who won the Liberal Party nomination for a parliamentary seat in Ontario, Canada, declared his success a victory for Islam in a speech to supporters, according to a Coptic Christian who attended the event. "This is a victory for Islam! Islam won! Islam won! ... Islamic power is extending into Canadian politics," Omar Alghabra, the Liberal candidate for Mississauga-Erindale, reportedly declared to his audience of several hundred. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Ontario Canada Rejects Use of Islamic Law**

TORONTO - The premier of Ontario said Sunday that he won't let his province become the first Western government to allow the use of Islamic law to settle family disputes and that he would move to ban all religious arbitration. Ontario's provincial government has been reviewing a report recommending that Shariah, or Islamic law, be allowed to settle family disputes like divorce and had said it would soon make a decision. "There will be no Shariah law in Ontario. There will be no religious arbitration in Ontario. There will be one law for all Ontarians," Premier Dalton McGuinty told The Canadian Press. [\[article link\]](#)

### **An Explanation of Islamic Law, known as "Shariah"**

The historical pattern of Islam shows us that when a nation gains a sufficiently large Muslim population, they will begin to agitate for Shariah to be implemented. Shariah is the primary source of persecution for Christians in Muslim dominated states. Shariah is the system of civil law that is based upon the Qur'an and the Ahadith and the work of Muslim scholars in the first two centuries of Islam. Shariah extends beyond just civil law. Applied fully, the Shariah is a code for living that all Muslims should adhere to, including prayers, fasting and donations to the poor. Shariah is the totality of religious, political, social, domestic and private life. Shariah is primarily meant for all Muslims, but applies to a certain extent also for people living inside a Muslim society. Muslims feel that Shariah has been misunderstood by Christians, who have tended to concentrate on the demands for harsh punishments such as amputation of a hand or foot for theft and public flogging for people caught drinking alcohol. Under the Shariah laws in Afghanistan, the Taliban's religious police, formally known as the Department for Prevention of Vice and Promotion of Virtue, enforce the Shariah laws. ... For example, a man's beard must be long enough to protrude from a fist clenched at the base of the chin. If it is not, he is subject to punishment. Under Shariah in Afghanistan, women are not allowed to work in any field except the medical sector. The Islamic law of Afghanistan does not allow the employment of women in government departments or international agencies. Women should not go outside their residences with the exception of those working in the medical sector. Shariah also places restrictions on what women can wear and whom they can see. It forbids women from wearing jewelry and make-up and from making noise with their shoes when they walk. If a woman does work outside the home, she is forbidden to sit beside the driver when traveling to and from work. Stylish dress and decoration of women is forbidden. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Is Prince Charles a 'Secret' Convert to Islam?**

In a 1997 Middle East Quarterly article titled "Prince Charles of Arabia," Ronni L. Gordon and David M. Stillman looked at evidence that Britain's Prince Charles might be a secret convert to Islam. They shifted through his public statements (defending Islamic law, praising the status of Muslim women, seeing in Islam a solution for Britain's ailments) and actions (setting up a panel of twelve "wise men" to advise him on Islamic religion and culture), then concluded that, "should Charles persist in his admiration of Islam and defamation of his own culture," his accession to the throne will indeed usher in a "different kind of monarchy." [\[article link\]](#)

### **'Multi-faith Coronation' Prince Charles no longer "Defender of the Faith"**

THE Prince of Wales could be crowned King in a multi-faith inauguration ceremony rather than the 1,000-year-old (Christian) Coronation service, under proposals to tackle "religious discrimination" being considered by the Government. [\[article link\]](#)

---

March 4, 2006 cuttingedge.org Newsletter - President Bush's planned political ruin seems on track, but needs more time to develop

In our NEWS1929, posted almost two years ago, Cutting Edge reported that we could see the outlines of a deliberate Illuminist plan to discredit President Bush so completely as to cause his utter ruin. Later in this newsletter, we shall report that the "Impeach" word is getting clearer and louder all the time. You see, if President Bush slides to impeachment, he will take down with him the only two enemies the Illuminati has ever admitted to having: 1) National Sovereignty (Patriotism); 2) Fundamental Christianity. [\[article link\]](#)

USA Today Poll June 1, 2006: G.W. Bush 'worst' president since WWII; Reagan 'best'

Of the 11 presidents since World War II, President Bush is the "worst," said 34% of those surveyed in a Quinnipiac University poll released today. That was double the percentage of the next "worst" president, Richard Nixon (17%) (Bill Clinton was named "worst" president by 16%). The "best" president, chosen by 28% of those surveyed, was Ronald Reagan. President Clinton came in second in that category, at 25%. [\[article link\]](#)

Bush Dismays Party Base on Gay Marriage Ban: Margaret Carlson {Liberal Article}

There is always the underlying suspicion that Bush may revert to his family's default position on social issues, which is not to really care. Barbara Bush didn't hide her respect for Planned Parenthood. Laura Bush said on the "Today" show in 2001 that she didn't think Roe v. Wade should be overturned. Just last month, the first lady said gay marriage was a sensitive issue that shouldn't be used for political purposes. Before running for president, Bush surely didn't seem to worry about gay couples. A good friend of mine who worked closely with Bush in Texas was invited by the then-governor to spend the night at the mansion -- with his gay partner. Back then, Bush discussed the issue of gay marriage as a solution to the problem of promiscuity. - Hollow Gesture - On Monday, the Traditional Values Coalition, which claims to represent 43,000 churches, declined an invitation to the White House, calling the amendment a hollow gesture that might actually encourage civil unions. To other conservatives, the issue just doesn't resonate as much as runaway spending, huge deficits and growing government.[\[article link\]](#)

Bush's quest to be a great war president

Crowe clearly believed military intervention was likely in the interests of presidential prestige. "It takes two things to be a great president," he told Powell. "First you have to have a war. All the great presidents have had their wars. Two, you have to find a war where you are attacked." Six years into his presidency it is difficult to think of a single, substantial foreign policy initiative that US President George W Bush has pursued that did not involve war, or the threat of it. ... Bush fulfilled only half of Crowe's criteria for a great presidency. Despite efforts to convince the world otherwise, the war for which he will be remembered -- Iraq -- had nothing to do with why the US was attacked on September 11. On its own, that would be a moral issue of lying to the public. [\[article link\]](#)

Bush was set on path to war, memo by British adviser says

But behind closed doors, the president was certain that war was inevitable. During a private two-hour meeting in the Oval Office on Jan. 31, 2003, he made clear to Prime Minister Tony Blair of Britain that he was determined to invade Iraq without the second resolution, or even if international arms inspectors failed to find unconventional weapons, said a confidential memo about the meeting written by Blair's top foreign policy adviser and reviewed by The New York Times. ... The memo also shows that the president and the prime minister acknowledged that no unconventional weapons had been found inside Iraq. Faced with the possibility of not finding any before the planned invasion, Bush talked about several ways to provoke a confrontation,

including a proposal to paint a United States surveillance plane in the colors of the United Nations in hopes of drawing fire, or assassinating Hussein. [\[article link\]](#)

### Friday the 13th: Marks 2 Outrages in Bush's {faked} "War" on Terror

Since 9/11, President Bush has consistently marketed himself as the counter-terrorism President. But many events have proven otherwise--that his "War" is really a lot of PR and very little in hard results. Two events tomorrow put the lie to Bush's claim that he is really tough on terror: \* Bush's welcoming White House meeting with German Chancellor Angie Merkel; and \* the sentencing of former INS/Customs and Border Patrol official Daphiney Caganap. ... Then there is Daphiney Caganap. We wrote about Ms. Caganap's disgraceful career as both an INS intelligence official at a U.S. port of entry and later promotion to port director (in locales in California and Michigan)--all while she was accepting thousands in bribes in exchange for covering up the smuggling of humans and drugs into our country. And all while our government knew about it as early as 2001, but let her stay on the job until this year. Tomorrow, is Ms. Caganap's sentencing, originally scheduled for Halloween and now auspiciously scheduled for Friday the 13th. The problem is the bad luck is on us, the U.S. citizens--not Caganap. She stood to do at least 36 years jailtime, but prosecutors will recommend not a SINGLE day in jail! She will likely get just probation. If that is not a sign that Bush's Justice Department is not serious on fighting the War on Terror and protecting us, what is?[\[article link\]](#)

### Two U.S. Border Agents Accused of Taking Bribes

Two U.S. Border Patrol agents assigned to prosecute more immigrant smugglers were arrested for allegedly releasing border-crossers in exchange for cash bribes. Mario Alvarez, 44, and Samuel McClaren, 43, released the illegal immigrants to a smuggling ring that operates in El Centro, about 120 miles east of San Diego, according to a federal complaint filed in January and unsealed Thursday. The smugglers then allegedly took the migrants to Los Angeles. The complaint said McClaren deposited \$85,900 in personal bank accounts, while Alvarez deposited \$82,000. [\[article link\]](#)

**Bush is using a little-noticed strategy (by issuing a bill-signing statement) to alter the balance of power**  
WASHINGTON - President Bush agreed with great fanfare last month to accept a ban on torture, but he later quietly reserved the right to ignore it, even as he signed it into law. Acting from the seclusion of his Texas ranch at the start of New Year's weekend, Bush said he would interpret the new law in keeping with his expansive view of presidential power. He did it by issuing a bill-signing statement - a little-noticed device that has become a favorite tool of presidential power in the Bush White House. In fact, Bush has used signing statements to reject, revise or put his spin on more than 500 legislative provisions. Experts say he has been far more aggressive than any previous president in using the statements to claim sweeping executive power - and not just on national security issues.[\[article link\]](#)

### President Bush: I am the law!

But the United States cannot win (and preserve the individual freedoms that made this a great nation) by relying on one man or a few dozen. ... The times call for a robust debate by elected officials everywhere, particularly in the Senate and House, on the checks and balances necessary to fight this war without giving up the freedoms we are trying to protect. Otherwise, the United States will continue its drift toward becoming a lawless police state with regular elections.[\[article link\]](#)

### Bush's Press Conference Lie - it couldn't be more clear that Bush was being intentionally deceptive

It's not necessarily a huge deal in itself, but with credibility a paramount issue for the White House these days, it's worth noting that when asked about Treasury Secretary John Snow's future last week, President Bush could easily have ducked the question, or told the truth -- but instead, he chose to lie about it. ... Here's the transcript of last Thursday's joint press conference with British Prime Minister Tony Blair. Bloomberg White

House correspondent Richard Keil, who Bush calls "Stretch," asked the president the following question: "Has Treasury Secretary Snow given you any indication that he intends to leave his job any time soon?" ... Bush responded: ... "No, he has not talked to me about resignation. I think he's doing a fine job." ... At Tuesday's press briefing, spokesman Tony Snow (no relation) confirmed that Bush had offered John Snow's job to Goldman Sachs chairman Henry Paulson several days before the press conference, and the spokesman didn't deny that Bush and his treasury secretary had talked about it. ... First of all, Bush's direct answer to the question of whether John Snow had given him any indication that he intended to leave his job was, "No." Hard to get around that. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**Query renews debate on Bush, fundamentalism {Although there is little proof that Bush is even a Christian}**  
The exchange has touched off new arguments over an old subject: conservative Christian influence over Bush and the Republican Party. ... "Half the people who voted for him in past elections are religious Christians who believe in Armageddon and end times, and half the coalition would not be impressed if he said he agreed with it." ... Phillips said the Bush administration has let the religious right hold sway on everything from abortion to stem-cell research to economics {Not really on every item Bush has backtracked}. He said a Newsweek poll indicated that 70 percent of fundamentalists and evangelical Christians believe the end of the world is approaching, and world events such as Jewish resettlement of the Holy Land, tsunamis and plagues have bolstered their beliefs.[\[article link\]](#)

**'Holiday' Cards Ring Hollow for Some on Bushes' List - Conservative Throws Away Bush Christmas Card**  
What's missing from the White House Christmas card? Christmas. This month, as in every December since he took office, President Bush sent out cards with a generic end-of-the-year message, wishing 1.4 million of his close friends and supporters a happy "holiday season." Many people are thrilled to get a White House Christmas card, no matter what the greeting inside. But some conservative Christians are reacting as if Bush stuck coal in their stockings. "This clearly demonstrates that the Bush administration has suffered a loss of will and that they have capitulated to the worst elements in our culture," said William A. Donohue, president of the Catholic League for Religious and Civil Rights. Bush "claims to be a born-again, evangelical Christian. But he sure doesn't act like one," said Joseph Farah, editor of the conservative Web site WorldNetDaily.com. "I threw out my White House card as soon as I got it." [\[article link\]](#)

**Bush's indispensable toy: First iPod President's player features eclectic list of downloaded tunes {No Christian Selections Though}**

With him, as usual, was his indispensable exercise toy: an iPod music player loaded with country and popular rock tunes aimed at getting the presidential heart rate up to a chest-pounding 170 beats per minute. He has selections by Van Morrison, whose "Brown Eyed Girl" is a Bush favorite. ... "My Sharona," the 1979 song by the Knack that Joe Levy, a deputy managing editor at Rolling Stone in charge of music coverage, cheerfully branded "suggestive if not outright filthy" in an interview last week.[\[article link\]](#)

**Dick Cheney's iPod Irks Reporters {no Christian tunes for this VP}**

And what's on the Veep's iPod? music on it "ranges from country to classical, according to an administration official," reports ABC news, and "he has a good amount of music from the 1940s and 1950s and apparently is fond of Johnny Cash." [\[article link\]](#)

**iPod Favorites - The Ten Best Musical works - chosen by Condoleezza Rice, US Secretary of State**

A little bit of everything {except for Christian music}. "Believe it or not, I loved acid rock in college - and I still do." ... Condoleezza Rice. [\[article link\]](#)

### Ex-Bush Aide Arrested on Theft Charges

COLLEGE PARK, Md. - A former domestic policy adviser to President Bush has been charged with theft for allegedly receiving phony refunds at department stores. Claude Alexander Allen, 45, was arrested Thursday by Montgomery County police for allegedly claiming refunds for more than \$5,000 worth of merchandise he did not buy, according to county and federal authorities. ... Police believe Allen would buy items, take them to his car, then return to the store with his receipt. He would select the same items, then take them to the store return desk and show the receipt from the first purchase. Using that method, he would receive credit for the second items on his credit cards, Burnett said.[\[article link\]](#)

### No children left in science? - Math, English tests restrict classes {This is the Ted Kennedy (sponsored) - G. W. Bush "No Child left behind" bill.}

SACRAMENTO - Thousands of schools across the nation are responding to the reading and math testing requirements laid out in No Child Left Behind, President George W. Bush's signature education law, by reducing class time spent on other subjects and, for some low proficiency students, eliminating it. Schools from Vermont to California are increasing - in some cases tripling - the class time that low-proficiency students spend on reading and math, mainly because the federal law, signed in 2002, requires annual exams only in those subjects and punishes schools that fall short of rising benchmarks. ... The intense focus on the two basic skills is a sea change in American instructional practice, with many schools that once offered rich curriculums now systematically trimming such courses as social studies, science and art. A nationwide survey by a nonpartisan group that is to be made public March 28 indicates that the practice, known as narrowing the curriculum, has become standard procedure in many communities. [\[article link\]](#)

### Barbara Bush made donation - provided her son's firm got it

HOUSTON - Former first lady Barbara Bush contributed money to a hurricane-relief fund on the condition that it be spent to buy educational software from her son Neil's company. Jean Becker, the chief of staff of former President George H.W. Bush, would not disclose the amount earmarked for purchases from Ignite Learning. ... But Daniel Borochoff, president of the American Institute of Philanthropy, a charity watchdog group, said donors who direct that their money be used to buy products from a family business set a bad precedent. "If everybody started doing that, it would ruin our whole system for tax-exempt organizations because people would be using them to benefit their business rather than for the public benefit," he said. [\[article link\]](#)

---

### March 11, 2006: THE GIRL WITH THE PATRIOTIC BEADS - the schoolgirl who was sent home for wearing red, white, and blue jewelry she handcrafted as a tribute to her relatives in the military

Reader Maria L. C. sends an update on a case I blogged about last year--the schoolgirl who was sent home for wearing red, white, and blue jewelry she handcrafted as a tribute to her relatives in the military. The student, Raven Furbert, is suing the school district and the case has advanced: [\[article link\]](#)

### May 29, 2009: Texas Woman Told to Remove 'Offensive' American Flag From Office - her daughter is currently deployed to Iraq on her second tour of duty as a combat medic - she was stunned to be told that the Stars and Stripes she had hung in her office in advance of Memorial Day were offensive, and that the flag had been removed

Debbie McLucas comes from a patriotic family - her husband and both of her sons served in the U.S. military, and her daughter is currently deployed to Iraq on her second tour of duty as a combat medic. So when McLucas arrived at work at a Texas hospital last Friday, she was stunned to be told that the Stars and Stripes she had hung in her office in advance of Memorial Day were offensive, and that the flag had been removed. "I got into work, I was met by my supervisor and told that there had been multiple complaints, that people



found the flag very offensive and it had been taken down," McLucas told FOXNews.com. "I went to the office to retrieve it and found the flag wrapped around the pole, sitting in the corner on the ground. I was speechless." McLucas, a supervisor at Kindred Hospital in Mansfield, Texas, had displayed the 3-by-5-foot flag in the office she shares with the hospital's three other supervisors. McLucas said one of her colleagues, a woman who immigrated to the United States from Africa 14 years ago, complained about the flag to upper management, and the hospital decided to take down the flag. "I was told that as long as my flag offended one person, it would be taken down," McLucas said. ... The statement went on to explain: "The disagreement was over the size of the flag and not what it symbolized. We have invited the employee to put the flag back up." And it will go back up and stay up, McLucas said. "I do think they're trying to do the right thing. I have no reason to believe the flag won't remain there as long as I'm employed." [\[article link\]](#)

**Friday, May 29, 2009: Charges Against 'New Black Panthers' Dropped by Obama Justice Dept. - Three men were accused of trying to threaten voters and block poll and campaign workers by the threat of force one even brandishing what prosecutors call a deadly weapon - it was the most blatant form of voter intimidation he had ever seen**

Charges brought against three members of the New Black Panther Party for Self-Defense under the Bush administration have been dropped by the Obama Justice Department, FOX News has learned. The charges stemmed from an incident at a Philadelphia polling place on Election Day 2008 when three members of the party were accused of trying to threaten voters and block poll and campaign workers by the threat of force -- one even brandishing what prosecutors call a deadly weapon. ... Shabazz allegedly held a nightstick or baton that prosecutors said he pointed at people and menacingly tapped it. Prosecutors also say he "supports racially motivated violence against non-blacks and Jews." The Obama administration won the case last month, but moved to dismiss the charges on May 15. ... The complaint says the men hurled racial slurs at both blacks and whites. A poll watcher who provided an affidavit to prosecutors in the case noted that Bartle Bull, who worked as a civil rights lawyer in the south in the 1960's and is a former campaign manager for Robert Kennedy, said it was the most blatant form of voter intimidation he had ever seen. In his affidavit, obtained by FOX News, Bull wrote "I watched the two uniformed men confront voters and attempt to intimidate voters. They were positioned in a location that forced every voter to pass in close proximity to them. The weapon was openly displayed and brandished in plain sight of voters." He also said they tried to "interfere with the work of other poll observers ... whom the uniformed men apparently believed did not share their preferences politically" ... The department is committed to the vigorous prosecution of those who intimidate, threaten or coerce anyone exercising his or her sacred right to vote. [\[article link\]](#)

**May 28, 2009: Couple Ordered to Stop Holding Bible Study at Home Without Permit - "The government may not prohibit the free exercise of religion" Broyles told FOX News - "The implications are great because it's not only us that's involved" Mary Jones said - "There are thousands and thousands of Bible studies that are held all across the country**

Pastor David Jones and his wife Mary have been told that they cannot invite friends to their San Diego, Calif. home for a Bible study - unless they are willing to pay tens of thousands of dollars to San Diego County. "On Good Friday we had an employee from San Diego County come to our house, and inform us that the Bible study that we were having was a religious assembly, and in violation of the code in the county." David Jones told FOX News. "We told them this is not really a religious assembly - this is just a Bible study with friends. We have a meal, we pray, that was all," Jones said. A few days later, the couple received a written warning that cited "unlawful use of land," ordering them to either "stop religious assembly or apply for a major use permit," the couple's attorney Dean Broyles told San Diego news station 10 News. But the major use permit could cost the Jones' thousands of dollars just to have a few friends over. For David and Mary Jones, it's about more than a question of money. "The government may not prohibit the free exercise of religion," Broyles told FOX News. "I believe that our Founding Fathers would roll over in their grave if they saw that here in the year 2009, a

pastor and his wife are being told that they cannot hold a simple Bible study in their own home." "The implications are great because it's not only us that's involved," Mary Jones said. "There are thousands and thousands of Bible studies that are held all across the country. What we're interested in is setting a precedent here - before it goes any further - and that we have it settled for the future." The couple is planning to dispute the county's order this week. If San Diego County refuses to allow the pastor and his wife to continue gathering without acquiring a permit, they will consider a lawsuit in federal court. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Source: [www.BasicChristian.info](http://www.BasicChristian.info)



# Welcome To Basic Christian

BasicChristian.org - BasicChristian.info

The Basics of Christianity ... and then some ...

A Christian center with FREE Resources, Information and Links

Testifying of God, Heaven and of good things through Jesus Christ  
both now and yet to come!

---

## Basic Christian: Mark of the Beast 666

[Mark of the Beast \(666\) - See also Antichrist, End Times, & Martyred Saints of Revelation](#)

Charagma (5480) Mark, stamp, symbol, impression, etching, engraving i.e. statue  
Eikon(1504) Icon, image, statue, representation, figure, commemoration  
Number 666 - Representation of incompleteness, 6 6 6 trinity of incompleteness

Verses - Matthew 24:4-5; 2<sup>nd</sup> Thessalonians 2:11-12; 2<sup>nd</sup> Timothy 3:13; Revelation 13:16 15:2 19:20

First Use: **Genesis 4:15 .. And the LORD set a mark upon Cain ..** {This mark from the LORD was for Cain's protection. Satan is out to Counterfeit the actions of God therefore Satan wants to put his evil mark on people, marking people for his destruction.}

It is the plan of God to mark His people with His distinction and in marking them to set them apart [i.e. the out-gathered (Ekklesia – G1577), the Church], apart from the world and gathered together unto God.

Ezekiel 9:3-6 And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub, whereupon He was, to the threshold of the house. And He called to the man clothed with linen, which had the writer's inkhorn by his side; And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof. And to the others he said in mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity: Slay utterly old and young, both maids, and little children, and women: but come not near any man upon whom is the mark; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men which were before the house (Temple).

Satan is not original in his plans he is simply out to imitate God by seeking the worship that belongs to God and he is attempting to corrupt the true things of God. Therefore Satan has his own version of a mark and his Satanic version is referred to as "The mark of the beast".

Revelation 13:14-18 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live. And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed. And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads: And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name. Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred (600) threescore (60) and six (6) - [666].

There are at least three aspects to the mark of the Beast as explained in the book of Revelation it is an actual mark or marking and it is also an Image (Icon) a representation of the Antichrist (Satan) himself and it is represented in his personal name of, emptiness, which is referenced by the number 666.

It is important to note that as a Mark and an Icon it is a representation of an actual person and of an actual event (the event of the fake resurrection of the Antichrist), meaning that the person and the event must first come then the Icon follows to commemorate/represent what has already occurred. This means that the mark is not available prior to the Antichrist therefore eliminating any existing objects like, credit cards, social security numbers or computer chips from being the mark of the beast.

The event that Satan is commemorating by offering his mark is his own fake, arranged death and resurrection. That's right, Satan in being the Antichrist is attempting to counterfeit and copy what Jesus has already done for real in His Atoning death and His Sanctifying resurrection.

Revelation 13:3-4 And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed; and all the world wondered after the beast. And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?

Worship is to acknowledge where our life comes from. Jesus proved His claim to be the source of all life by His Resurrection after His death on the cross. Satan is going to attempt to stage the death of a person and will then possess this dead or near dead person enacting out a counterfeit resurrection. A resurrection that will give Satan a claim that he is a creator of life and this is to be the cause of the worship to Satan and it is Satan's resurrection and his false claim that he is the giver of eternal life that his mark, icon, and name (666) are commemorating and representing. In fact the response from God to the fake resurrection of the antichrist is to send an angel to proclaim that mankind is to Worship God and God only as God is the Creator and sustainer of all life.

Revelation 14:6-11 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach (The Church has been Raptured into heaven therefore an angel is giving the message) unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to Him; for the hour of His judgment is come: and worship Him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters. And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon (modern Iraq rebuilt) is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication (false religion). And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand, The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation (wrath); and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb: And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

The mark of the beast is the Satanic counterfeit to the "Born Again" Spirit and condition of the Christian. [Note at this future time the Christian Church will have been Raptured and will be in heaven. This fake

mark will only be an option to those who are still left on the earth and have not yet become Martyred Saints.]

Deuteronomy 13:1-5 If there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign or a wonder, And the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them; Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul. Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear Him, and keep His commandments, and obey His voice, and ye shall serve Him, and cleave unto Him. And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death (separation); because he hath spoken to turn you away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.

Just as the Christian Receives the Holy Spirit from God as a seal a mark of belonging to God, in the future Satan will counterfeit the "Born Again" condition of the Christian with his own Satanic version. Remember that **the issue here is Eternal Life and who can provide it** the God who Created Life or the counterfeit and lies of Satan. Satan's counterfeit mark is the promise to offer eternal life yet Satan is not God and does not have the ability to fulfill his promises and likewise Satan is not God and does not have the Triune nature of God therefore Satan cannot give a holy spirit so continuing his counterfeit Satan seals the initiate with a demonic spirit. It is this sad and permanent spiritual marriage/matting between the human and the demonic spirit [**Nirvana**] that so alters the human that the human is no longer in the image that God created the human to be in and is now therefore incapable of ever receiving salvation from God. The human with the mark of Satan has forfeited any opportunity to receive Salvation from God.

Revelation 14:11 And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

This demonic infusion (**mingling - Nirvana**) into the human spirit and soul by the human receiving the mark of the beast is best explained by the Old Testament Prophet Daniel.

Daniel 2:42-45 And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the (Satanic) kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken. And whereas thou sawest **iron [demons] mixed with miry (bad/useless) clay [people]**, they (demons) shall mingle themselves with the seed (soul) of men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay. And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven {return and} set up a Kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the Kingdom shall not be left to other (non-Christian) people, ..

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

Bible verse: 1<sup>st</sup> Timothy 6:11-16 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses ... {The complete Bible is available at [BasicChristian.info](http://BasicChristian.info)}

1<sup>st</sup> Timothy 6:11-16 But thou, O man of God, flee these things; and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness. Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses. I give thee charge in the sight of God, who quickeneth all things, and before Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good confession; That thou keep this commandment without spot, unrebukeable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ: Which in His times He shall shew, who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords; Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom be honour and power everlasting. Amen. -- Bible [\[article link\]](#)

Program to Chaos - in Hebrew V=6, therefore (vv) or W=66 in kabbalism (Jewish occultism) is the number of the fallen angels or qliphoth - making a third v therefore equaling 666 the number of the beast {In the Bible 6 = incomplete and 6 equals man as man without God is incomplete. In short 6 = fallen man without God, 66 = fallen angels and 666 = the most incomplete Antichrist. Occultist like Sir Francis Bacon (William Shakespeare) - William Shakespeare is the pen name of Sir Francis Bacon he is the actual Shakespeare. Bacon used the W composed of two v's (VV) equating himself as a fallen Angel (Nephilim) [William = conquer and Shakespeare = "Spear Shaker" one angry and at war with God (Nimrod Genesis 10:9 - mighty spear shaker "hunter" against God). George W. Bush uses his W in the same way to equate himself as a fallen evil Nephilim.]

I had recognized that, in Hebrew, V=6, therefore, W=66. 66 in kabbalism is the number of the fallen angels or qliphoth. Hitler was a kabbalist, as well, and incorporated the VV(66) of the fallen angels into the Volks-Wagon symbol; two V's interlaced, making a third, therefore equaling 666, the number of the beast. Can you spot the number of the beast in this photo? The beast, "W", had arrived, and I knew they would wait no longer. I felt they needed 2 weeks for public reaction, therefore something would need to happen in mid-September. I picked the date 9/11 because it was the date that HW(H stands for the Emperor) stated, "there will be a New World Order." Had I known that both the Pentagon, and the "Twin Towers" had begun construction on 9/11, I would have predicted the targets, as well. I did not feel prophetic, I felt that everything was going according to plan. But, who's plan? [\[article link\]](#)

12 things satanists pray against us daily {This includes LDS Mormons and other Cults who also pray these things against the Christian Church.}

The other day I received an interesting e-mail from a ministry online. It included a copy of an e-mail from a Pastor in Berlin/Germany. He sent a list of the 12 things that Satanists are regularly praying for. I felt impressed of the Lord to send this to y'all so that we could take what they pray for and reverse the curse - so to speak. Read what they are praying for and then please take the time to cancel their prayers and speak blessings on what they have selected for their curses. Let's keep a copy of this list on hand so that we can zealously cancel their assignments through our effectual, fervent prayers. [\[article link\]](#)

Crop Circles (demon circles) and Occultic, Masonic & Illuminati Symbols (Video 7:00)

Description: Crop Circles and Occultic, Masonic & Illuminati Symbols. Note: the upside-down cross on the back of Pope John Paul II's chair is a reminder that Saint Peter was crucified upside-down it is not a reference to the Roman crucifix cross of Jesus Christ. [\[article link\]](#)

\*\*\*NWO Alert\*\*\* Irish Finance Minister (FM) warns against EU 'no' vote - Ireland's finance minister said Wednesday that a rejection of a new EU treaty in an Irish referendum next month would be a step backward for his country's economy - creating a new post of EU president {EU getting bigger, bolder and taking more power, welcome to the New World Order (NWO) whether you like it or not (Daniel 2:28). Somehow I don't think it will be better financially in the



long run but of course the people already have little or no choice thanks to their leaders stripping them of their voice.} BRUSSELS, Belgium (AP) -- Ireland's finance minister said Wednesday that a rejection of a new EU treaty in an Irish referendum next month would be a step backward for his country's economy. ... The new EU treaty would clear the way for the European Union's executive office to pass more decisions by majority -- rather than unanimous -- vote, and would raise the bloc's profile on the world stage by creating a new post of EU president. Finance Minister Brian Lenihan said he believed Irish voters would see the advantages of approving the treaty, stressing that there was strong Irish support for European projects such as the euro currency. "For me, a 'No' vote is a step into isolationism for Ireland," he said. "When people reflect on the current position of the Irish economy, they see how important it is to deepen and strengthen our international position. "A decision by the Irish people not to ratify the treaty ... would send a very clear signal to those who have traded with us in Europe," he said. As part of the euro-zone, Ireland no longer controls its own interest rates and its economy has not been helped by the European Central Bank's refusal to follow the U.S. Federal Reserve and the Bank of England in slashing borrowing costs to stoke slowing growth. [\[article link\]](#)

**Daniel interprets King Nebuchadnezzar's Dream (Daniel 2:1-49) - "Now I will tell you what it means" said Daniel - "But one day, God is going to put an end to all the kingdoms on earth - God will put His Holy Mountain in their place, and from there God will rule, and His Kingdom will have no end" (PDF)**

"That's it!" cried the king. "Now I will tell you what it means," said Daniel. "The statue with its head of gold, chest of silver, waist of bronze, legs of iron, and feet of iron and clay - these are all the kingdoms of the people on earth. Your kingdom is the head of gold. It is a great and glorious kingdom. But it won't last forever. Another kingdom will come. It won't be as great as yours. That is the statue's chest of silver. After that will come the kingdom of bronze, after that, the kingdom of iron, and finally, the kingdom of iron and clay. "But one day, God is going to put an end to all the kingdoms on earth. God will put his Holy Mountain in their place, and from there God will rule, and his kingdom will have no end." King Nebuchadnezzar fell to the ground. He knew that this was a message from God. He said to Daniel, "Now I know that your God is the one, true God, the one who knows all mysteries, and the King who rules over all the kings of the earth." [\[article link\]](#)

**Kids Pages coloring and puzzles - Bible Story 156 NEBUCHADNEZZAR'S DREAM - DANIEL 2:1-49 (PDF)**

"Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, I have found a man of the captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation. The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof?" DANIEL 2:25-26 ... Daniel was brought before the king and said, "There is a God in heaven who reveals secrets, and He has made known to King Nebuchadnezzar what will be in the \_\_\_\_\_ [latter, last] days." DANIEL 2:28 [\[article link\]](#)

**'King of the City' (monopoly) Journalism Is All the Rage - What kind of impacts might such rapidly changing ownership portend: - All roads may lead to Yahoo - AP may be a pivotal chip in the new game - AP has moved as smartly as a cooperative can, embracing the ideas of web 2.0**

Consider the new Big City American journalism and the emerging cast of characters owning it. It's a page right out of the history books when a few well-heeled titans controlled the press, and its new incarnation could have all kinds of implications for the Yahoo Newspaper Consortium, for AP and for journalism start-ups near and far. ... It's funny, isn't it, that pundits hypothesized that the Internet and associated technologies would democratize media and here we are back to the landscape of the early 1900s. Hearsts and Pulitzers and the rest changed journalism, started wars and elected presidents. Now undoubtedly, our media is much more diverse, but arguably getting more concentrated at the top end, where most of the ad revenue is and where the greatest bullhorns are heard. Yes, daily newspapers' businesses are in a world of hurt, but those able to buy low, leverage the assets synergistically with emerging media or subsidize them to meet other business and political goals are in a great position. The brand value associated with the the L.A. Times, the San Jose Mercury News, the Chicago Tribune and Newsday, just to name a few, is still great, and can be harnessed in any ways new owners see fit. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**William F. Buckley dies at 82 {Satanic Skull & Bones - Bohemian Grove member and fake conservative William F. Buckley today went on to bow his knee before the Lord Jesus Christ before entering into his eternal, lost, damnation.}**  
NEW YORK (AP) -- Author and conservative commentator William F. Buckley Jr. has died at age 82. His assistant Linda Bridges says Buckley died Wednesday morning at his home in Stamford, Connecticut. Buckley became famous for his intellectual political writings in his magazine, the National Review. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Dark Secrets Inside Bohemian Grove Reprise by Alex Jones (Video 1 hr 31 min)**

In Dark Secrets: Inside Bohemian Grove, Jones and his assistant infiltrated the annual secret gathering of the Bohemian Club. He was aided by a team of British filmmakers working for Channel 4. Footage was later shown in the U.K. as part three in a four-part documentary, The Secret Rulers of the World. One of the filmmakers, Jon Ronson, subsequently documented the experience in his book, Them: Adventures with Extremists. [\[article link\]](#)

### **\*\* Freemasonry, Skull & Bones and the Bohemian Grove EXPOSED (Video 1 hr 31 min)**

Beit Shalom Ministries and Voice in the Wilderness present a documentary compilation exposing the dark occult practices of Freemasons, the Order of Skull and Bones, and the Bohemian Grove. See what the Bible says concerning this elite's devil worship of pagan gods such as Molech and Baal. Is George Bush a genuine Christian? This film brings to light the truth about the rulers of this world. [\[article link\]](#)

- Who killed John O'Neil? [Video](#) - A Composite History of Modern Government - Corporate Crime in America - well done, this is a superb film (Video-Download).

### **Bill O'Reilly Spins Away From Bohemian Grove Questions - O'Reilly does talk about Skull & Bones (Video 3:01)**

John Conner from TheResistanceManifesto.com calls Bill O'Reilly to enter the 'no spin zone' only to have Bill spin away from Bohemian Grove questions and then insults him and almost everyone who lives in San Diego, CA. [\[article link\]](#)

### **FOX News Bill O'Reilly Lies To East Coast Voters - I'm convinced that FOX News, and I suppose that has to mean Rupert Murdoch, is in bed with the Skull & Bones gang, of which G. Bush is a high level member**

Bill O'Reilly is clucking on endlessly for Big Brother government, a veritable apologist for the Thought Police, and FOX News misleads the public on the east coast (the most densely populated stretch of coastline in the world, I think) with an image of Mark Foley the Pervert as a Democrat...We all know Foley is a Republican from Palm Beach County, Florida. [\[article link\]](#)

**A SATANIC CEREMONY AT BOHEMIAN GROVE - THE DARK SECRETS OF BOHEMIAN GROVE - This is not a resort devoted to, for example, tennis or swimming - It is apparently devoted to blood sacrifices - Some past members include, Gerald R. Ford, Henry Kissinger, William F. Buckley, Jr., Merv Griffin, George Bush ... and hundreds of other prominent politicians and businessmen - Up until recently, our knowledge of Bohemian Grove was that it is the exclusive**

## **elitist hideaway of supposedly adult wheeler dealers, a.k.a. Washington statesman and prominent personalities**

An article in a local community newspaper, The Santa Rosa Sun, reported on the Cult of Canaan and the legend of Moloch in place at Bohemian Grove. The Moloch Pagan Cult of Sacrifice is human sacrifice. About the mid 1980s there were rumors of murders in remote parts of the property. A local police investigation went nowhere. State investigators on related criminal acts went nowhere. An observer and near victim has described the Bohemian Grove inner hideaways, the closed sanctum, even the decor at secret locations, places where no outsider goes (or servants according to our sources). Apparently there is an UNDERGROUND lounge (sign spelled U.N. derground) a Dark Room, a Leather Room and a Necrophilia Room. ... Also he reported: "Slaves of advancing age or with failed programming were sacrificially murdered at random in the wooded grounds of Bohemian Grove and I felt it was only a matter of time until it would be me." This potential victim survived. Others reportedly did not. These cults were based on human sacrifice. Why would such a resort reproduce cult ceremonies? At the minimum, it demonstrates an attraction to the ceremonial practices of the occult, i.e. adoration of destruction, blood, barbarity and sacrifice of children. In brief, the charges are consistent with the tenants of Bohemian Grove as played out in ceremony. This is not a resort devoted to, for example, tennis or swimming. It is apparently devoted to blood sacrifices. -- There is a videotape put out by radio talk show host Alex Jones, www.infowars.com, who shows on his Web site the bizarre, Luciferian ceremonies that occur there. It was taken surreptitiously by Jones from as far as 200 yards from the owl idol during the grove's annual and highly secret "Cremation of Care" ceremony. But Jones says he could make out the form of a wrapped infant, which he believed was real and alive, being sacrificed. At their corporate-feudal Shangri-La, the New World Order people are bringing to birth a new age in which ritual sacrificing of live humans shall be considered normal and healthy. -- These ruling class elitists are certain that by convincing the Left and the Right that each other is the main enemy, they can orchestrate a crescendo of conflict between both camps, knock both out, and eliminate substantial sectors of resistance to the New World Order in the process. The denizens of the Grove are well aware of the critical juncture of time we now live in. After inducing the various elements of the opposition to fall upon each other, perhaps they will be able to continue their bizarre behavior, and human sacrifices, in a more open and accepting environment. Perhaps the behavior we see at the Bohemian Grove is just a taste of the type of society they envision for all of us in the near future. [\[article link\]](#)

## **Skull And Bones - Secret Yale Society Includes America's Power Elite - "Skull and Bones narrowly endorsed admitting women" says Robbins The day before these women were supposed to be initiated, a group of Bonesmen, including William F. Buckley, obtained a court order to block the initiation**

"I think Skull and Bones has had slightly more success than the mafia in the sense that the leaders of the five families are all doing 100 years in jail, and the leaders of the Skull and Bones families are doing four and eight years in the White House," says Rosenbaum. Bones is not restricted to the Republican Party. Yet another Bonesman has his eye on the Oval Office: Senator John Kerry, Democrat, Skull & Bones 1966. "It is fascinating isn't it? I mean, again, all the people say, 'Oh, these societies don't matter. The Eastern Establishment is in decline.' And you could not find two more quintessential Eastern establishment, privileged guys," says Rosenbaum. "I remember when I was a nerdy scholarship student in the reserve book room at, at the Yale Library, and John Kerry, who at that point styled himself 'John F. Kerry' would walk in." "There was always a little buzz," adds Rosenbaum. "Because even then he was seen to be destined for higher things. He was head of the Yale Political Union, and a tap for Skull and Bones was seen as the natural sequel to that." David Brooks, a conservative commentator who has published a book on the social dynamics of the upwardly mobile, says that while Skull & Bones may be elite and secret, it's anything but exciting. "My view of secret societies is they're like the first class cabin in airplanes. They're really impressive until you get into them, and then once you're there they're a little dull. So you hear all these conspiracy theories about Skull and Bones," says Brooks. ... you have to have an incredibly high tolerance for tedium 'cause you're sittin' around talking, talking, and talking. You're not running the world, you're just gassing." ... "Skull and Bones narrowly endorsed admitting women," says Robbins. "The day before these women were supposed to be initiated, a group of Bonesmen, including William F. Buckley, obtained a court order to block the initiation claiming that letting women into the tomb would lead to date rape. Again more legal wrangling; finally it came down to another vote and women were admitted and initiated." But Skull & Bones now has women, and it's become more multicultural. [\[article link\]](#)

## **New York City Mayor Michael Bloomberg passes on White House run - "People have stopped working together, government is dysfunctional, there's no collaborating and congeniality" he said "America is being held back"**

(CNN) -- New York City Mayor Michael Bloomberg, who has publicly flirted with the idea of a run for the White House as

an independent, says he will not run for president. ... Bloomberg, a former Democrat who won the mayor's office as a Republican, would have been on a strict timetable to start collecting signatures to get on the ballot, a process that varies from state to state. At a summit designed to bridge the divide between Democrats and Republicans, Bloomberg said in January partisanship is limiting the nation's progress. "People have stopped working together, government is dysfunctional, there's no collaborating and congeniality," he said. "America is being held back." In the opinion piece, Bloomberg said he's hopeful that the current Democratic and Republican campaigns will address an independent approach to governing. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**Prince Charles - Antichrist "The Prince who is to come" Identified From 666 and Revelation 13 - To quote Prince Charles directly, he says, "I have no power of my own, but I have influence - And you will have to see what I do with it" - Prince Charles is a globalist - He is the leading proponent of the European model**

The basic contrast between a Christ and antichrist or a Messiah and an antimessiah is like good and evil. Evil never presents itself as black vs. white or as death vs. life. Evil always attempts to imitate good and offers itself as an alternative. The results are in sharp contrast, but deception has its initial appeal ... Many prophecy students view the image of the antimessiah as a great charismatic figure who sweeps the world off its feet with power, offering himself first as a hero, then turning to evil. These are the vain imaginations of men. The Scripture presents the antimessiah as the person with no power who usurps and influences others. Those with power give it to him. To quote Prince Charles directly, he says, I have no power of my own, but I have influence. And you will have to see what I do with it." ... Prince Charles is not an elected official as the rulers of the European Union; he is a monarch. Therefore, as the prophecy says, he is different from them. Maybe you are wondering if Prince Charles has any interest in leading Europe? He does. He tried to influence the original definition of the ECM in its formation in 1992. He argued that the monarchy was the most stable form of government, but Europe was into democracy and they turned him down. But the prophecy says they will consider his offer when they become a group of ten kings. [And the ten horns which you saw are ten kings, who have not yet received a kingdom, but they receive authority as kings with the beast for one hour. REV 17:12] There are two competing models for the definition of world globalism. One is the UN model and the other European. The UN wants one great big community of everyone helping everyone. The European model divides the world into three parts: developed nations, developing nations, and undeveloped nations. The European model contends that there are not enough resources in the world for all nations to be developed and, therefore, part of the world needs to be sacrificed to meet the need of the other part. The European model also contends that there is not enough food to go around and the world population should be significantly reduced. There are six billion people right now; they think two billion would be a better number. The language of Zechariah suggests that the antimessiah will be the guy who leads the world while a large number of people die from starvation and lack of resources. Prince Charles is a globalist. He is the leading proponent of the European model. [\[article link\]](#)

**Featuring a list of memberships in NWO organizations - NWO Government Office Holders - United States Congress: Senator George J. Mitchell (D) ME C - THIS LIST IS VERY INCOMPLETE because it represents a moving target and endless hours of research to keep up**

In the beginning, there were many Satanic religions set apart from the Jewish worship of Jehovah, God of Abraham. It may serve the reader to realize the God of Abraham is also the God of both the Christian and {not} Islamic faiths. All contentions between these three great faiths, I believe, are the results of manipulative efforts by the Satanic churches and, in our times, those of the NWO movement. The Masonic 'Bible,' Morals and Dogmas proclaims it clearly as a means to establishing control. [\[article link\]](#)

**Clemens denies steroid use - "Roger Clemens adamantly, vehemently, and whatever other adjectives can be used, denies that he has ever used steroids or ... improper substances"**  
(CNN) -- A lawyer for Roger Clemens strongly denies the seven-time Cy Young Award winner used steroids to pump up

his body and his pitching statistics. Clemens, considered a shoo-in for the Baseball Hall of Fame someday, was prominently featured in the report on performance-enhancing drugs that former Senate Majority Leader George Mitchell released Thursday. "Roger Clemens adamantly, vehemently, and whatever other adjectives can be used, denies that he has ever used steroids or ... improper substances," Clemens' attorney, Rusty Hardin, said Thursday. "He is really, really concerned and upset that he has been named in this report. It's based on the allegations, apparently, of a trainer that he's had in the past. ... That's not a standard someone should be held out in public to have done something as serious as using steroids in baseball." [\[article link\]](#)

**Baseball steroid report {This is strange news and almost like it is out only to intentionally hurt baseball "America's pastime". The New World Order (NWO) people are probably trying to discredit baseball in attempting to make soccer the one and only NWO sport much like some religious debris (it won't be atheism, although it will eventually be Satanism) will end up being the NWO's only sanctioned religion.}**

NEW YORK (CNN) -- Illegal steroids have been in widespread use in Major League Baseball for more than a decade and used by some of the game's top stars, former Sen. George Mitchell said in releasing a report Thursday. "This has not been an isolated problem involving just a few players or a few clubs," Mitchell said. "Many players were involved. Each of the 30 clubs has had players who have been involved with such substances at some time in their career." Mitchell said while action should be taken against the most egregious abusers, it will be in baseball's best interest to put the past behind it. "The commissioner should give the players and everyone else the chance to make a fresh start," Mitchell said. "That's what baseball needs." ... "Hundreds of thousands of our children are using" performance enhancing drugs, he said. "Every American, not just baseball fans, ought to be shocked into action by that disturbing truth." Mitchell embarked on his multimillion-dollar task at the behest of Major League Baseball Commissioner Bud Selig, who felt an inquiry was necessary after reading "Game of Shadows." ... Mitchell's investigation was a difficult one because he had no subpoena power, meaning he had no way to force players or witnesses to cooperate with his investigation. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**Miami (Cult) Church Brands Members With '666' Tattoos - {The media and the news will call anything a 'church', whether it's Mormon (LDS) - Joseph Smith followers or this self proclaimed 'Antichrist' leader and his followers.}**  
DORAL, Fla. - Surrounded by a mob of news cameras, a group of smiling, well-dressed church members crowded into a South Beach storefront parlor on a recent muggy evening and got matching tattoos of their prophet's symbol: 666. Members of Growing in Grace, a controversial religious sect headquartered in Doral, said they were following the example of their leader, Jose Luis De Jesus Miranda, who has claimed to be Jesus and recently declared himself the Antichrist. Critics have called De Jesus a cult leader who manipulates followers. Church members say he has brought them happiness and spiritual fulfillment. ... It's a sign most Christians would shun, because for centuries the numbers have been associated with Satan. But for the 30 or so church members who branded themselves with 666 and SSS - the initials of De Jesus' motto, "salvo siempre salvo," or "saved always saved" - it's a mark of their absolute faith in De Jesus. {And just like the Mormons these guys have the wrong concept of Christianity and a very wrong Jesus with No Hope of Salvation from the True God/Jesus unless they turn from and escape these manipulating cults.} [\[article link\]](#)

### **666 Watch - Questions and Answers**

Opinions on 666: The Mark of the Beast We've listed the opinions of some of the most popular Bible teachers concerning 666: The Mark of the Beast. What happens if someone takes the Mark of the Beast - 666 What does the Bible say will happen when someone receives 666: the mark of the Beast? What is 666 The Mark of the Beast? Does the Bible say what is the Mark of the beast? Is it the number 666? It is a biochip implant? Can a Christian take the Mark of the Beast - 666? Can a truly saved person receive the Mark of the Beast? What happens if they do? [\[article link\]](#)

**Many Infallible Proofs - Packed with facts and proofs about Christianity, Christ, God, creation, science and more - Includes 666 discussion (Book \$9.99)**

Henry Morris - the grandfather of Scientific Creationism - shows what impact God's Word can have on the world. At

once shining light on little known truths of the faith, strengthening believers through the Scripture, and providing information for skeptics or unbelievers, Many Infallible Proofs can also be a valuable tool in evangelism by showing where we can engage the individual we may be witnessing to. Henry Morris was on the forefront of the Christian anti-evolution movement until his death in 2006, producing many books and contributing greatly to the Young Earth model for creationism. This book, updated from his 1974 classic, is indicative of his commitment to the glory of God through biblical truths. [\[article link\]](#)

### **THE SYMBOLISM ARCHIVE 666 - Hidden 666 Examples**

There are some that will tell you that the number 666 is false, that it is not actually the number of the beast and that any reference to the number of six-hundred and sixty-six is insignificant. Well would these same people making such a statement allow a person who has the number tattooed on their hand to babysit their children or walk their dog. Ponder that whilst reading on... The elites obsession with the number 666 is something that we shall be covering very shortly in our 'Occult' section so we won't go into the details of the origin of the number just yet, however the number itself is also relevant to the symbolism of the Illuminati, therefore here are a few examples of its placement in plain view... [\[article link\]](#)

### **A FEW EXAMPLES - SUBLIMINAL 6, 66 and 666 CONDITIONING**

There are some that will tell you that the number 666 is false, that it is not actually the number of the beast and that any reference to the number of six-hundred and sixty-six is insignificant. Well would these same people making such a statement allow a person who has the number tattooed on their hand to babysit their children or walk their dog. Ponder that whilst reading on... The elites obsession with the number 666 is something that we shall be covering very shortly in our 'Occult' section so we won't go into the details of the origin of the number just yet, however the number itself is also relevant to the symbolism of the Illuminati, therefore here are a few examples of its placement in plain view... [\[article link\]](#)

---



## Brotherhood of the Bell: Black (secret) Arts & Black (secret) Sciences - They have mixed their ideas for an One World Order

They honor these Ascended Masters {demons} or Gods with blood and sacrifice - as they always have through the history of the Dark Nobility and Black Arts Occultism! They know the Lord of this earth is Lucifer and that he must be appeased {or defeated by the cross of Jesus!}. ... The Black Sciences are the most secret of all secrets and are seriously guarded by specially screened soldiers of Black Operations. It is their hope to merge the seen world with the unseen world. It is their goal to make sure we have a "oneness-of-mind" and are spiritually harmonized to a frequency that will bring this about. The Ascended Masters have commanded them to eliminate the "Old World", with all of its old ideas and all of its old people. A new generation with a "New World View" is the agenda of the day. [\[article link\]](#)

---

## The Myth of Mecca (as the early center of Islam) - "Let's face it . . . Islam began in the year 666 AD."

In her book, Meccan Trade and the Rise of Islam, Dr. Crone demonstrates that Islam did not originate in Mecca. Mecca is located in the Hejaz region of what is today Saudi Arabia. It is portrayed by traditional belief as a wealthy trading center, full of merchants trading goods by caravan from Yemen in the south and Syria and the Byzantium empire in the north. Crone shows that Mecca was in fact way off the incense route from Yemen to Syria, which bypassed where Mecca is today by over 100 miles. Further, there is no mention whatever of Mecca in contemporary non-Moslem sources: ... While there may well have been a historical individual named Ubu'l Kassim who was later entitled Mohammed ("The Praised One"), who raised followers and participated in the initiation of the Arab Conquest, he likely came from northeast Arabia in what is now southern Jordan. The deity that Ubu'l Kassim chose to follow was Allah, a contraction of al-Lah, the ancient Arab God of the Moon [note: which is why the symbol of Islam to this day is the crescent moon]. Ubu'l Kassim died, however, some years before the Arab Conquest was fully underway (the traditional date is 632). Al-Rawandi summarizes what then happened: [\[article link\]](#)

---

### **U.S. won't cede control of the 13 Internet "root" servers WWW Net computers**

Associated Press, by Anick Jesdanun 6/30/2005 NEW YORK - The U.S. government said Thursday it would indefinitely retain oversight of the Internet's main traffic-controlling computers, ignoring calls by some countries to turn the function over to an international body. The announcement marked a departure from previously stated U.S. policy... Though the computers themselves - 13 in all, known as "root" servers - are in private hands, they contain government-approved lists of the 260 or so Internet suffixes, such as ".com." [\[article link\]](#)

### **More ISBN-13 Information - ISBN-10 to convert to the ISBN-13**

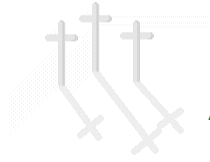
Publishers do NOT need to change their internal systems by January 1, 2005 to handle 13-digit ISBNs. What they DO need to have in place by this date is the ability to communicate with trading partners that MAY now be using Bookland EAN-13s as part of conforming to the EAN-13 "sunrise" date. It is to be noted that this need to support EAN-13 identifiers with trading partners by this date will exist independent of any decision made by the publishing community on the overall 13-digit ISBN timetable. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Barcode - EAN-13 BACKGROUND INFORMATION - country code barcode**

EAN-13, based upon the UPC-A standard, was implemented by the International Article Numbering Association (EAN) in Europe. This standard was implemented mostly because the UPC-A standard was not well designed for international use, but probably partly because no-one likes the U.S. to be in charge of anything-especially the Europeans. :) EAN-13 is a superset of UPC-A. This means that any software or hardware capable of reading an EAN-13 symbol will automatically be able to read an UPC-A symbol. The only difference between EAN-13 and UPC-A is that the number system code in UPC-A is a single digit from 0 through 9 whereas an EAN-13 number system code consists of two digits ranging from 00 through 99, which is essentially a country code. Each country has a numbering authority which assigns manufacturer codes to companies within its jurisdiction. The manufacturer code is still five digits long, as is the product code, and the check digit is calculated in exactly the same way. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Source: [www.BasicChristian.info](http://www.BasicChristian.info)



# Welcome To Basic Christian

BasicChristian.org - BasicChristian.info

The Basics of Christianity ... and then some ...

A Christian center with FREE Resources, Information and Links

Testifying of God, Heaven and of good things through Jesus Christ  
both now and yet to come!

---

## End Times Preview - WWI, WWII, WW3

*"The past is not dead. In fact, it's not even past" William Faulkner*

~ This is most True concerning the cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ ~

Of more importance than being conscience of our physical makeup as the Nazi preoccupation was it is much more important to be conscience of our spiritual composition and of our relationship with God. Our Spiritual condition is much more important than our physical condition can ever be.

*Famous Last Words "I'm bored with it all" Winston Churchill (1874-1965)*

Winston S. Churchill deceptive English statesman, Illuminati member, leading NWO advocate, English occultist Aleister Crowley (1875-1947) devotee, British Nazi-Imperialist Cecil John Rhodes (1853-1902) companion, mass murderer architect of WWI, WWII & WWIII "I'm bored with it all."

Albert Pike (1809-1891) [Confederate Civil War General] He said *"three future world wars would prepare the world for the New World Order. ... (NWO) will receive the true light through the universal manifestation of the pure doctrine of Lucifer, brought finally out in the public view, a manifestation which will result from the general reactionary movement which will follow the destruction of Christianity and atheism, both conquered and exterminated at the same time"*

The Satanic illuminati-NWO has been attempting for centuries to overthrow the Judeo-Christian worldview and bring in their own non-Christian New World Order (NWO) worldview. Around the turn of the 1900's the NWO decided that Three World Wars would be the quickest path to their so called secular NWO. The first two World Wars have come and gone. A third world war has been in the offering for a while. Originally it seems that the NWO's intention was to use Communism (Soviet Union - China) as the main belligerents for their WWIII in the same manner that Germany and Japan were the main belligerents for WWII. While Communism has been quick to exterminate their own people on a massive scale it has on large failed to create the desired NWO WWIII. The NWO now seems to have reconfigured their plans slightly by replacing WWIII communism with WW3 Islam particularly the Iranian - radical Shiite-Islam. Shiite Islam now seems to be intended by the NWO to be the main trigger for massive civilian deaths in a newly configured NWO WW3 scenario.

Where the main thrust of WWI, WWII, and WWIII was physical in nature and physical in the realm of operations the different WW3 is more spiritual in nature and operates more in the spiritual realm, attacking more of an individual's spiritual, emotional and mental faculties.

Really though WWII merged into WW3 in the Nazi concentration death camps particularly with the addition of the electrified wire fencing surrounding the Auschwitz death camp. A double fence of electrified wire surrounded Auschwitz I and a single fence of electrified wire proved to be effective enough in surrounding the newer Auschwitz II the extermination camp Birkenau. The electric bare-wire fences at both camps conducted excessive levels of amps and voltages that would instantly be lethal to any human contact. Much more than being a detriment to escape the electrified fences were an ever beckoning invitation from a heinous death camp administration to the destitute inmates inviting them to touch the electrified fence at any moment and instantly give up their own life. Forever surrendering their future and resigning all of their earthly hopes, ambitions and dreams as death was the final and the only outcome to answering the call of touching the fence.

With the mentally torturous introduction of the electrified lethal wire fencing and the inmates ability to touch the fence at nearly any time the WWII concentration camps of Auschwitz I & II became the foundation of the persistent emotional, mental and spiritual conflict of WW3.

Auschwitz I the original camp, located in Poland was founded in 1940 by the invading Nazi Germany, from the conversion of an old Polish brick army barracks. Auschwitz II "Birkenau" located nearby opened in 1942. [Wiki.com]

---

## Topics

[WW3 Summary](#)

[The American Civil War 1861-1865](#)

[Modern Concentration Camps - Jonestown, Guyana 1978; Guantánamo Bay, Cuba 2002;](#)

[FEMA Detention Camps, USA](#)

[The Cuban Missile Crisis - October 18-29, 1962](#)

[WWI - WW3 Pre-Planned](#)

[WWI Information](#)

[WWII Resources](#)

[Kristallnacht - Night of Broken Glass](#)

[WWII Preparation - Buildup](#)

[WWII Introduction](#)

[Reasons behind WWII - Spiritual](#)

[American and Jewish Relationships](#)

[Skull & Bones Nazi Connection](#)

[Neo-Nazi type Incidences](#)

[Current WWII News](#)

[Current Politics](#)

[WWII Statistics](#)

[Treblinka Death Camp](#)

[Western Government Complicity](#)

[Modern Holocaust Evidence](#)

[Adolf Hitler - Nazi Leadership](#)

[Nazi Islam Connection](#)

### NWO Quotes

"It was not my intention to doubt that the doctrines of the Illuminati had not spread in the United States. On the contrary, no one is more fully satisfied of this fact than I am." ~ George Washington, 1782

"The world is governed by very different personages from what is imagined by those who are not behind the scenes." ~ Benjamin Disraeli, 1844

"Since I entered politics, I have chiefly had men's views confided to me privately. Some of the biggest men in the United States, in the Field of commerce and manufacture, are afraid of something. They know that there is a power somewhere so organized, so subtle, so watchful, so interlocked, so complete, so pervasive, that they better not speak above their breath when they speak in condemnation of it." ~ Woodrow Wilson, 1913

"I am a most unhappy man. I have unwittingly ruined my country. A great industrial nation is controlled by its system of credit. Our system of credit is concentrated. The growth of the nation, therefore, and all our activities are in the hands of a few men. We have come to be one of the worst ruled, one of the most completely controlled and dominated governments in the civilized world. No longer a government by free opinion, no longer a government by conviction and the vote of the majority, but a government by the opinion and duress of a small group of dominant men." ~ Woodrow Wilson, 1916

"From the days of Spartacus-Weishaupt to those of Karl Marx, to those of Trotsky, Bela Kun, Rosa Luxembourg, and Emma Goldman, this world wide conspiracy for the overthrow of civilization and for the reconstitution of society on the basis of arrested development, of envious malevolence and impossible equality, has been steadily growing. It played a definitely recognizable role in the tragedy of the French Revolution. It has been the mainspring of every subversive movement during the nineteenth century, and now at last this band of extraordinary personalities from the underworld of the great cities of Europe and America have gripped the Russian people by the hair of their heads, and have become practically the undisputed masters of that enormous empire." ~ Winston Churchill, 1920

"The real menace of our Republic is the invisible government which like a giant octopus sprawls its slimy legs over our cities, states and nation. At the head is a small group of banking houses. This little coterie run our government for their own selfish ends. It operates under cover of a self-created screen, seizes our executive officers, legislative bodies, schools, courts, newspapers and every agency created for the public protection." ~ N.Y. Mayor, John Hylan, 1922

"The real truth of the matter is that a financial element in the large centers has owned the government since the days of Andrew Jackson" ~ Franklin D. Roosevelt, 1933

"... when the struggle seems to be drifting definitely towards a world social democracy, there may still be very great delays and disappointments before it becomes an efficient and beneficent world system. Countless people ... will hate the new world order ... and will die protesting against it. When we attempt to evaluate its promise, we have to bear in mind the distress of a generation or so of malcontents, many of them quite gallant and graceful-looking people." ~ H. G. Wells, in his book entitled "The New World Order" (1939)

"We shall have World Government, whether or not we like it. The only question is whether World Government will be achieved by conquest or consent." ~ Statement made before the United States Senate on Feb. 7, 1950 by James Paul Warburg

"Today the path to total dictatorship in the United States can be laid by strictly legal means, unseen and unheard by the Congress, the President, or the people... outwardly we have a Constitutional government. We have operating within our government and political system, another body representing another form of government, a bureaucratic elite which believes our Constitution is outmoded and is sure that it is the winning side. All the strange developments in the foreign policy agreements may be traced to this group who are going to make us over to suit their pleasure. This political action group has its own local political support organizations, its own pressure groups, its own vested interests, its foothold within our government, and its own propaganda apparatus." ~ Senator William Jenner, 1954

"The invisible Money Power is working to control and enslave mankind. It financed Communism, Fascism, Marxism, Zionism, Socialism. All of these are directed to making the United States a member of a World Government." ~ American Mercury Magazine, 1957

"The most powerful clique in these (CFR) groups have one objective in common: they want to bring about the surrender of the sovereignty and the national independence of the U.S. They want to end national boundaries and racial and ethnic loyalties supposedly to increase business and ensure world peace. What they strive for would inevitably lead to dictatorship and loss of freedoms by the people. The CFR was founded for "the purpose of promoting disarmament and submergence of U.S. sovereignty and national independence into an all-powerful one-world government." ~ Harpers, July 1958

"The very word "secrecy" is repugnant in a free and open society, and we are as a people, inherently and historically, opposed to secret societies, secret oaths, and secret proceedings. For we are opposed around the world by a monolithic and ruthless conspiracy that relies primarily on covert means for expanding its sphere of influence. It depends on infiltration instead of invasion, on subversion instead of elections, on intimidation instead of free choice. It is a system which has conscripted vast human and material resources into the building of a tightly knit, highly efficient machine that combines military, diplomatic, intelligence, economic, scientific, and political operations. Its preparations are concealed, not published, its mistakes are buried, not headlined, its dissenters are silenced, not praised, no expenditure is questioned, no secret is revealed... I am asking your help in the tremendous task of informing and alerting the American people. ~ JFK, 1961

"The Trilateral Commission is intended to be the vehicle for multinational consolidation of the commercial and banking interests by seizing control of the political government of the United States. The Trilateral Commission represents a skillful, coordinated effort to seize control and consolidate the four centers of power political, monetary, intellectual and ecclesiastical. What the Trilateral Commission intends is to create a worldwide economic power superior to the political governments of the nationstates involved. As managers and creators of the system ,they will rule the future." ~ U.S. Senator Barry Goldwater, 1964

"The powers of financial capitalism had another far reaching aim, nothing less than to create a world system of financial control in private hands able to dominate the political system of each country and the economy of the world as a whole. This system was to be controlled in a feudalist fashion by the central banks of the world acting in concert, by secret agreements, arrived at in frequent private meetings and conferences. The apex of the system was the Bank for International Settlements in Basle, Switzerland, a private bank owned and controlled by the worlds' central banks which were themselves private corporations. The growth of financial capitalism



made possible a centralization of world economic control and use of this power for the direct benefit of financiers and the indirect injury of all other economic groups." ~ Professor Carroll Quigley, 1966

"He [President Nixon] spoke of the talks as a beginning, saying nothing more about the prospects for future contacts and merely reiterating the belief he brought to China that both nations share an interest in peace and building 'a new world order.'" ~ excerpt from an article in the New York Times (February 1972)

"The existing order is breaking down at a very rapid rate, and the main uncertainty is whether mankind can exert a positive role in shaping a new world order or is doomed to await collapse in a passive posture. We believe a new order will be born no later than early in the next century and that the death throes of the old and the birth pangs of the new will be a testing time for the human species." ~ Richard A. Falk, in an article entitled "Toward a New World Order: Modest Methods and Drastic Visions," in the book "On the Creation of a Just World Order" (1975)

"The drive of the Rockefellers and their allies is to create a one-world government combining supercapitalism and Communism under the same tent, all under their control.... Do I mean conspiracy? Yes I do. I am convinced there is such a plot, international in scope, generations old in planning, and incredibly evil in intent." ~ Congressman Larry P. McDonald, 1976, killed in the Korean Airlines 747 that was shot down by the Soviets

"We are grateful to The Washington Post, The New York Times, Time Magazine and other great publications whose directors have attended our meetings and respected their promises of discretion for almost forty years. It would have been impossible for us to develop our plan for the world if we had been subject to the bright lights of publicity during those years. But, the work is now much more sophisticated and prepared to march towards a world government. The supranational sovereignty of an intellectual elite and world bankers is surely preferable to the national auto-determination practiced in past centuries." ~ David Rockefeller, 1991 Trilateral Commission meeting

"George Bush Sr. has been surrounding himself with people who believe in one-world government. They believe that the Soviet system and the American system are converging. The vehicle to bring this about, is the United Nations, the majority of whose 166 member states are socialist, atheist, and anti-American." ~ U.S. Ambassador David Funderburk, 1991

"But it became clear as time went on that in Mr. Bush's mind the New World Order was founded on a convergence of goals and interests between the U.S. and the Soviet Union, so strong and permanent that they would work as a team through the U.N. Security Council." ~ excerpt from A. M. Rosenthal, in the New York Times (January 1991)

"It is the sacred principles enshrined in the United Nations charter to which the American people will henceforth pledge their allegiance." ~ George Bush Sr., 1992

"[The New World Order] cannot happen without U.S. participation, as we are the most significant single component. Yes, there will be a New World Order, and it will force the United States to change its perceptions." ~ Henry Kissinger, 1994

"The Final Act of the Uruguay Round, marking the conclusion of the most ambitious trade negotiation of our century, will give birth - in Morocco - to the World Trade Organization, the third pillar of the New World Order, along with the United Nations and the International Monetary Fund." ~ part of full-page advertisement by the government of Morocco in the New York Times (April 1994)

"We are not going to achieve a new world order without paying for it in blood as well as in words and money."  
~ Arthur Schlesinger, Jr., in Foreign Affairs (July/August 1995).

"Some even believe we (Rockefeller family) are part of a secret cabal working against the best interests of the United States, characterizing my family and me as 'internationalists' and of conspiring with others around the world to build a more integrated global political and economic structure---one world, if you will. If that's the charge, I stand guilty, and I am proud of it." ~ David Rockefeller, 2002 Autobiography

Source: [Atlantean Conspiracy](#)

---

## Articles

July 25, 2009: Last British Army WWI veteran dead at 111 - Harry Patch -- the last surviving British soldier from World War I -- died Saturday at the age of 111, Britain's Ministry of Defence said - Patch was the last surviving soldier to have witnessed the horrors of trench warfare in the first World War

LONDON, England (CNN) -- Harry Patch -- the last surviving British soldier from World War I -- died Saturday at the age of 111, Britain's Ministry of Defence said. Patch died peacefully at his care home in the southwestern English city of Wells, the ministry announced. His death came a week after fellow British World War I veteran Henry Allingham died at the age of 113. Patch was the last surviving soldier to have witnessed the horrors of trench warfare in the first World War. He fought and was seriously wounded in Ypres, Belgium, in 1917 at the Battle of Passchendaele, in which 70,000 of his fellow soldiers died -- including three of his close friends. Born in 1898, Patch became a plumber before being conscripted to the army in 1916. After training, Patch was recruited to The Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry as a Lewis gunner assistant. The unit was rushed to the front line trenches of Ypres, where soldiers were urgently needed to replace those who were wounded and dying by the thousand. He fought in the trenches between June and September of 1917 and was involved in some of the fiercest fighting of the war. In late September he was wounded when a light shell exploded above his head, bringing an end to his military service. He received battlefield treatment without anesthetic. After the war, Harry returned to his work as a plumber and later became a sanitary engineer. He married Ada Billington, a young girl he met while convalescing after the battle. They married in 1919 and had two sons. In World War II, Patch joined the Auxiliary Fire Service and helped tackle the fires caused by heavy German raids on the English cities of Bath and Bristol. ... Patch returned to Belgium in 2002, something he had said he would never do, and laid a wreath to his battalion, the Defence Ministry said. Two years later, he met and shook hands with a German artilleryman from the Western Front, Charles Kuentz. Patch later laid a wreath at Langemark Cemetery for the German war dead. ... Gen. Richard Dannatt, the chief of the general staff, issued a statement expressing his sadness about Patch's death. "Self-effacing about his experiences in the trenches he was no less effective in describing the horror they represented when invited to speak to schoolchildren about the realities of war." Dannatt said. "He was the last of a generation that in youth was steadfast in its duty in the face of cruel sacrifice and we give thanks for his life -- as well as those of his comrades -- for upholding the same values and freedom that we continue to cherish and fight for today." [\[article link\]](#)

The New Age Agenda - All around us we are seeing an increase in New Age symbolism - It would seem we are being slowly indoctrinated into its philosophies supported by an acceptance of its symbols - Consider the change from the (NBA) "Washington D.C. Bullets" to "The Washington Wizards" with the symbols of a WIZARD (Warlock or male witch), a (Islamic) Crescent Moon [and Star], and (Nazi-Fascist) Swastika - The New Age message is nothing new! It is the same old rebellion against God! (Video)

The New Age Agenda: "This agenda is nothing less than the complete revolutionizing of the very foundations of not only America but the entire world. Such a plan calls for the total restructuring of planetary civilization into an enlightened One World Federation in which national boundaries and sovereignty are secondary, and 'planetary citizenship' in the 'global village' is the order of the day. This (conspiracy) offers a world in desperate need a grand solution to profound global problems. Apparent world peace and unprecedented opportunities ... are to be unveiled." ... To prepare the world to receive the antichrist and to enter the Age of Aquarius, thus establishing the New World Order.

Popularized by the American mass media during the late 1980s, this alternative spiritual subculture is interested in such things as spirituality, meditation, channeling, reincarnation, crystals, psychic experience, holistic health, environmentalism, and various "unsolved mysteries" such as UFOs, Earth mysteries and Crop circles. ... The Battle Plan: The Devil has mapped out a detailed Battle Plan and has passed it on to his demons and those elite men and women whom they have chosen as leaders of the New Age. In his book, *Mystery Mark of the New Age*, Texe Marrs says this Battle Plan includes the following broad goals: Christianity will be discredited and Christians will become accursed. They are to be branded an ignorant and inferior human species. A planetary crisis will be precipitated by Satan's human world leaders. Out of this crisis will come the opportunity for the New Age Kingdom to be realized. ... Those familiar with the Bible will recognize that all of the Devil's Plan except the last will substantially succeed. There will be a one world government under the direct authority of the Antichrist. There will be horrible persecution of Christians, and the entire world will be forced to receive the mark of the Beast or be killed. The New Age message is nothing new! It is the same old rebellion against God! [\[article link\]](#)

**Disney Exposed! {The Disney façade is stripped away to reveal what Disney has always been an occultic conglomeration intent on destroying families by displacing American values and morals.} (8 Parts - Mp3s)**

Brief Sermon Overview: Disney is straight out of the pits of Hell-promoting horoscopes, lewdness, sensual dirty dancing, Rock 'N' Roll, mini-skirts, immodest fashion shows, half-dressed girls, rebellion, disobedience to parents, New Age, pedophilia, feminism, liberalism, Godlessness, a false gospel, heathendom, nightclub life, Rap House music, nudity, lasciviousness, ingratitude, sinful pride, worldliness, arrogance, selfishness, sexual perversion, self-righteousness, self-centeredness, witchcraft, demonism, evolution, imprudence, premarital sex (fornication), lewdness, homosexuality, dirty-mindedness, and nearly every other form of evil imaginable. Walt Disney himself was a 33rd degree Freemason. Since 1991, gay men and lesbians from around the world have converged in and around Walt Disney World in Orlando, Florida for an entire weekend of exciting events centered around area theme parks and attractions. Gay Day Orlando attendance has grown considerably, attracting more than 100,000 gay men, lesbians & bisexuals. With the cheerful strains of classic Disney music playing in the background, mainstream families with little children are subjected to seeing throngs of homosexuals wearing red T-shirts that proclaim: "A day of magic ... a night of pleasure." Throughout the day within Disney's Magic Kingdom, they can be seen fondling each other, groping each other, engaged in open-mouth kissing, group urination in public restrooms - and worse. Within 15 minutes of the opening scene, viewers of Walt Disney's movie interpretation of C.S. Lewis' NARNIA, are face to face with Pan, the pagan fertility/sex god which Wiccan witches worship and adore worldwide. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**Pope Benedict Ends Mideast Tour With Visit to Holy Sepulcher - Pope Benedict XVI assured his followers in the Holy Land that peace is possible - "No more bloodshed, No more fighting, No more terrorism, No more war" the pope said before departing - "I think overall, from the point of view of the state of Israel and the Holy See, the Vatican, this was a successful trip" {Jesus is the Savior the Prince of Peace (Isaiah 9:6) and until His return there will always be war among mankind. The existence of war, strife, hunger, poverty, sickness and death are visible proofs that Jesus has not yet returned. The suffering of mankind should cause in us the reaction to daily seek the urgent return of Jesus Christ our Lord and Savior.}**

JERUSALEM - Pope Benedict XVI assured his followers in the Holy Land that peace is possible, as he ended his Mideast visit Friday by putting aside the contentious issues he has confronted and coming as a pilgrim to the site of Jesus' crucifixion. Before boarding an airplane for Rome at Israel's international airport later in the day, the pope appeared to address some of the criticism leveled at him for a speech on the Holocaust that some Israelis felt was lukewarm. He also called Israel's West Bank separation barrier "one of the saddest sights" of his visit. "No more bloodshed. No more fighting. No more terrorism. No more war," the pope said before departing. ... During his visit, he led 50,000 worshippers in a jubilant Mass outside of Nazareth in an effort to rally his flock, whose numbers have been holding steady inside Israel's borders but dropping steeply in the West Bank and elsewhere in the Middle East. The number of Arab Christians in the Holy Land - an estimated 160,000 - has barely risen in six decades, even as the Muslim and Jewish populations have skyrocketed. ... The pope eloquently spoke of the suffering of Holocaust victims but did not follow the lead of his predecessor, John Paul II, in expressing remorse for the Church's historic persecution of Jews. ... Those perceived omissions led officials at the Yad Vashem memorial to take the exceptional step of openly criticizing the

speech. They also noted he said Jews were "killed," rather than "murdered." The pope's final speech before his departure might have been an attempt to address those concerns. ... Ron Kronish, an Israeli rabbi involved in interfaith dialogue, said much of the criticism was unfair. "I think overall, from the point of view of the state of Israel and the Holy See, the Vatican, this was a successful trip," he said. [\[article link\]](#)

DebbieSchlussel.com: My "Angels & Demons" Review . . . Or "101 Ways to Torture and Slay a Priest" \*\*\* SPOILER Alert \*\*\* The movie slapped me with this message basically in the second to last scene of the movie - It was such a buzzkill {Buzzkill that's an excellent description for this movie. I had some plans to post a lot of articles about this movie however after hearing an interview with the painfully boring Ron Howard I don't want to even post about it. I'll probably post a couple of article links in the days to come though I wonder why I should even bother with a movie that has been as modified and manipulated from its original form as much as this movie has been.}

I thought, "WOW, this is a great movie, and very pro-Catholic, too." But, then, when the heroic Irish Catholic priest who is the adopted son and personal assistant to the Pope suddenly becomes not the young moral superman and hero we thought, but instead a crazed murdering, torturing monster, the movie lost me. The movie lost me, especially because the reason the padre did this was because he was against science. Pure propaganda. Even though I'm no Catholic--I'm a Jew--I am pro-life and against stem cell research, just like the Vatican. Does this mean I am "against science"? Does this mean that my religious leaders would set off a chain reaction of torturous murders of top clerics and try to blow up an entire major city . . . all just to fight science? Are those of us who are conservative on social issues and don't want the "brave new world" scenario--are we all monsters? The movie slapped me with this message basically in the second to last scene of the movie. It was such a buzzkill. Until then, my only reservation, other than the Muslim whitewash, was the repeated scenes of priests being branded, tortured, and killed in disgusting ways. That was painful to watch, and I hope it doesn't give nuts copycat ideas. "101 Ways to Torture and Kill a Priest" isn't a video manual we needed especially when, in the original "Angels & Demons" book, it's more like, "101 Muslim Ways to Torture and Kill a Priest". ... Yes, overall, it is a positive portrayal of the Catholic Church, including the very end. But it is not a positive portrayal of those of us who are morally conservative and have ethical dilemmas with brave new world technologies--a core position of the Church. We are not against science. In fact, many of us, like me, embrace science, which has made our lives easier and helped us to develop cures and better treatments for diseases, etc. But that doesn't mean we have to embrace science's extremes. Nor that we have to except this otherwise great movie's portrayal of us as extremists. [\[article link\]](#)

Wikipedia.org: Hitler's Werewolves - Werwolf (German for "werewolf", sometimes spelled "Wehrwolf") was the name given to a last-ditch Nazi plan, developed during the closing months of the Second World War (WWII), to create a German commando force which would operate behind enemy lines as the Allies (Americans) advanced through the territory of Germany itself - Another popular myth [truth] about Werwolf is that it was intended to continue fighting underground even after the surrender of the Nazi government and the German military - Despite the misperceptions about Werwolf, there were genuine post-war guerrilla insurgencies in Europe against the Allies

After it became clear, by March 1945, that the remaining German forces had no chance of stopping the Allied advance, Minister of Propaganda Joseph Goebbels seized upon the idea of Werwolf, and began to foster the notion, primarily through Nazi radio broadcasts, that Werwolf was a clandestine guerrilla organization comprising irregular German partisans, similar to the many insurgency groups which the Germans had encountered in the nations they occupied during the war. Despite such propaganda, however, this was never the actual nature of Werwolf, which in reality was always intended to be a commando unit comprising uniformed troops. Another popular myth about Werwolf is that it was intended to continue fighting underground even after the surrender of the Nazi government and the German military. In fact, no effort was ever made by the Nazi leadership to develop an insurgency to continue fighting in the event of defeat, in large measure because Adolf Hitler, as well as other Nazi leaders, refused to believe that a German defeat was possible, and they regarded anyone who even discussed the possibility as defeatists and traitors. As a result, no contingency plans to deal with defeat were ever authorized. However, as a result of Goebbels' efforts, Werwolf had, and in many cases continues to have, a mythological reputation as having been an underground Nazi resistance movement, with some even claiming that Werwolf attacks continued for months, or even years, after the end of the war. Its perceived influence went far beyond its actual operations, especially after the dissolution of the Nazi regime. Despite the misperceptions about Werwolf, there were genuine post-war guerrilla insurgencies in Europe against the Allies. ... Plans: In late summer/early autumn 1944, Heinrich Himmler initiated Unternehmen Werwolf (Operation

Werwolf), ordering SS Obergruppenführer Hans-Adolf Prützmann to begin organising an elite troop of volunteer forces to operate secretly behind enemy lines. As originally conceived, these Werwolf units were intended to be legitimate uniformed military formations trained to engage in clandestine operations behind enemy lines in the same manner as Allied Special Forces such as Commandos. Prützmann was named Generalinspekteur für Spezialabwehr (General Inspector of Special Defence) and assigned the task of setting up the force's headquarters in Berlin and organising and instructing the force. Prützmann had studied the guerrilla tactics used by Russian partisans while stationed in the occupied territories of the Ukraine and the idea was to teach these tactics to the members of Operation Werwolf. ... Werwolf originally had about five thousand members recruited from the "SS" (Schutzstaffel) and the Hitler Youth (Hitler-Jugend). These recruits were specially trained in guerrilla tactics. Operation Werwolf went so far as to establish front companies to ensure continued funding in those areas of Germany which were occupied (all of the "front companies" were discovered and shut down within eight months). However, as it became increasingly clear that the reputedly impregnable Alpine Redoubt, from which their operations were to be directed by the Nazi leadership in the event that the rest of Germany had been occupied, was yet another grandiose delusion, Werwolf was converted into a terrorist organisation and in the last few weeks of the war, Operation Werwolf was largely dismantled by Heinrich Himmler and Wilhelm Keitel. [\[article link\]](#)

German Literature Companion: Werwolf - Members of the secret National Socialist resistance movement of 1945 were called Werwölfe - It may also be of relevance to the naming of the organisation that in 1942 OKW and OKH's field headquarters at Vinnitsa in the Ukraine were christened "Werwolf" by Adolf Hitler - The partial dismantling of the organised Werwolf, combined with the effects of the "Werwolf" speech, caused considerable confusion about which subsequent attacks were actually carried out by Werwolf members, as opposed to solo acts by fanatical Nazis or small groups of SS - Guerrilla fighting [against Russia] carried out by the Forest Brothers persisted into the late 1950s, with covert backing by the American CIA - This fighting was not insignificant, with the number of deaths inflicted throughout the campaign estimated to be as high as 50,000 - A number of instances of post-war violence have been attributed to Werwolf activity, but none have been proven [they probably had CIA cover from the start] - Biddiscombe estimates the total death toll [in Germany] as a direct result of Werewolf actions and the resulting reprisals as 3,000-5,000

On March 23, 1945, Joseph Goebbels gave a speech, known as the "Werwolf speech", in which he urged every German to fight to the death. The partial dismantling of the organised Werwolf, combined with the effects of the "Werwolf" speech, caused considerable confusion about which subsequent attacks were actually carried out by Werwolf members, as opposed to solo acts by fanatical Nazis or small groups of SS. Antony Beevor and Earl F. Ziemke have argued that Werwolf never amounted to a serious threat, in fact they are regarded by them as barely having existed. ... One often overlooked aspect of Werwolf is that the Hitler Youth component was also responsible for developing a new political youth movement which was intended to outlast the war, and which was called "neo-Nazism". Some current German neo-Nazi groups refer to themselves as "Werwolf" or "Wehrwolf", some of which use the Wolfsangel symbol (German for "wolf's hook") whose horizontal variant is known as "werewolf". ... A raid in March 1946 captured 80 former German officers who were members, and who possessed a list of 400 persons to be liquidated, including Wilhelm Hoegner, the prime minister of Bavaria. Further members of the group (Edelweiss Piraten) were seized with caches of ammunition and even anti-tank rockets. In late 1946 reports of activities gradually died away. ... Also worth mentioning in this regard are the so-called Forest Brothers of Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania. Although the vast majority of the Forest Brothers were not Germans, many (but not all) of them had served in foreign Waffen SS units during the war, and refused to surrender when their home countries were occupied by the Russians, continuing to wage a guerrilla campaign after the end of the war. Guerrilla fighting carried out by the Forest Brothers persisted into the late 1950s, with covert backing by the American CIA, as well as the British and Swedish intelligence services. This fighting was not insignificant, with the number of deaths inflicted throughout the campaign estimated to be as high as 50,000. While they ceased to be a threat to the Soviets after the 1950s, a small number of Forest Brothers evaded capture until the 1980s, and the Soviet occupation authorities continued to pursue them. Again, the actions of the Forest Brothers should not be seen as an attempted continuation of Nazi policies, but rather as resistance to Soviet occupation. Most, in fact, were hopeful of an eventual liberation of their homelands as a result of an anti-Soviet invasion by the United States. However, it is nevertheless true that many Forest Brothers were originally trained and equipped by the Germans, and that they had also served within the armed forces of the Third Reich. ... A number of instances of post-war violence have been attributed to Werwolf activity, but none have been proven. ... Biddiscombe estimates the total



death toll as a direct result of Werewolf actions and the resulting reprisals as 3,000-5,000. ... The history of Werewolf has been compared to Islamic insurgents by the Bush Administration and other Iraq war supporters. In speeches given on August 25 2003 to the Veterans of Foreign Wars by National Security Adviser Condoleezza Rice and Secretary of Defence Donald Rumsfeld parallels were drawn between the problems faced by allied occupation forces in Iraq to those encountered by occupation forces in post-World War II Germany. [\[article link\]](#)

On this day in history: May 13, 1981 - Pope John Paul II was seriously wounded in St. Peter's Square by Turkish [Muslim] gunman Mehmet Ali Agca {The money trail for the payments issued to Turkish gunman Mehmet Ali Agca leads directly to the doorstep of the USA-CIA. The most accurate description could be said that on May 13, 1981 while ex-CIA director George H. W. Bush Sr. was VP of the USA the CIA carried out an assassination attempt on Pope John Paul II's life.}  
May 13, 1981 - Pope John Paul II was seriously wounded in St. Peter's Square by Turkish gunman Mehmet Ali Agca ... On May 13, 2002 President George W. Bush Jr. announced that he and Russian President Vladimir Putin would sign a treaty to shrink their countries' nuclear arsenals by two-thirds. ... On May 13, 2004 Defense Secretary Donald Rumsfeld visited the Abu Ghraib prison camp in Iraq, where he insisted the Pentagon did not try to cover up abuses there. [\[article link\]](#)

April 30, 2009: Mehmet Ali Agca says he is now a Catholic - Turkish prison, Mehmet Ali Agca, author [assassin - the CIA was the author] of the failed attempt against Pope John Paul II in 1981, claims to have renounced Islam and embraced the Catholic faith - his former lawyer Mustafa Demirbag, said he was "very skeptical" about the conversion  
Turkish prison, Mehmet Ali Agca, author of the failed attempt against Pope John Paul II in 1981, claims to have renounced Islam and embraced the Catholic faith. Italian weekly Diva e people donna published the letter, French journal 757 reports. "I am looking for an Italian woman, who wants to correspond with me. Obviously (I hope) she is Catholic because from May 13 2007, I decided to renounce the Muslim faith and becoming a member of the Roman Catholic Church," Agca writes. "I have decided to return peacefully to the (St Peter's) square and to testify to the world of my conversion to Catholicism," he says in the letter written in Italian. "Just for a day, I would wish to return to Rome to pray at the tomb of John Paul II to express my filial appreciation for his forgiveness" ... Questioned by AFP in Turkey, his former lawyer Mustafa Demirbag, said he was "very skeptical" about the conversion, given the steps required to receive baptism. ... "For the Vatican, I may still be the man who tried to assassinate the Polish Pope, but now I have changed, I am a different man," he says. [\[article link\]](#)

Wikipedia.org: Mehmet Ali Agca - Born January 9, 1958 is a Turkish assassin, who shot and wounded Pope John Paul II on May 13, 1981 - Opinions differ on whether the ultra-nationalist Grey Wolves were being used by the CIA or the Bulgarian Secret Service - According to Agca, the plan was for him and the back-up gunman Oral Çelik to open fire in St. Peter's Square - alleged that the assassination attempt was organized by Abdullah Çatli "in exchange for the sum of 3 million (German) marks"

Born January 9, 1958 Mehmet Ali Agca is a Turkish assassin, who shot and wounded Pope John Paul II on May 13, 1981. After serving 19 years of incarceration in Italy, he was deported to Turkey, where he is serving another life sentence for the murder of Abdi İpekçi, a left-wing journalist, in 1979. Agca has described himself as a mercenary with no political orientation, although he is known to have been a member of the Turkish ultra-nationalist Grey Wolves organization. ... Grey Wolves involvement: After this training he went to work for the far-right Turkish Grey Wolves, who were at the time destabilizing Turkey, which led to a military coup in 1980. Opinions differ on whether the ultra-nationalist Grey Wolves were being used by the CIA or the Bulgarian Secret Service. According to Kendal Nezan of the Kurdish Institute of Paris, they were infiltrated and manipulated by Gladio "stay-behind" networks, a NATO clandestine structure. On February 1, 1979 in Istanbul, under orders from the Grey Wolves, he murdered Abdi İpekçi, editor of the moderate left-wing newspaper Milliyet. He was caught due to an informant and was sentenced to life in prison. After serving six months, he escaped with the help of Abdullah Çatli, second-in-command of the Grey Wolves and a prominent Gladio operative, and fled to Bulgaria, which was a base of operation for the Turkish mafia. According to investigative journalist Lucy Komisar, Mehmet Ali Agca had worked with Abdullah Çatli in this 1979 assassination, who "then reportedly helped organize Agca's escape from an Istanbul military prison, and some have suggested Çatli was even involved in the Pope's assassination attempt". According to Reuters, Agca had "escaped" with suspected help from sympathizers in the security services". Lucy Komisar added that at the scene of the Mercedes-Benz crash where Çatli died, he was found with a passport under the name of "Mehmet Özbay" - an alias also used by Mehmet Ali Agca. ... Beginning in August 1980 Agca began criss-crossing the Mediterranean region, changing passports and identities,



perhaps to hide his point of origin in Sofia, Bulgaria. He entered Rome on May 10, 1981, coming by train from Milan. According to Agca's later testimony, he met with three accomplices in Rome, one a fellow Turk and two Bulgarians, with operation being commanded by Zilo Vassilev, the Bulgarian military attaché in Italy. He said that he was assigned this mission by Turkish mafioso Bechir Celenk in Bulgaria. *Le Monde diplomatique*, however, has alleged that the assassination attempt was organized by Abdullah Çatli "in exchange for the sum of 3 million marks", paid by Bechir Celenk to the Grey Wolves. According to Agca, the plan was for him and the back-up gunman Oral Çelik to open fire in St. Peter's Square and escape to the Bulgarian embassy under the cover of the panic generated by a small explosion. On May 13 they sat in the square, writing postcards waiting for the Pope to arrive. When the Pope passed, Agca fired several shots and critically wounded him, but was grabbed by spectators and Vatican security chief Camillo Cibin and prevented from finishing the assassination or escaping. Four bullets hit John Paul II, two of them lodging in his lower intestine, the others hitting his left hand and right arm. Two bystanders were also hit. Çelik panicked and fled without setting off his bomb or opening fire. [\[article link\]](#)

Wikipedia.org: Grey Wolves [Turkish: Bozkurtlar] or Idealist Youth - Founded in 1969 - Numerous sources show that the MHP and the Grey Wolves had ties to the Turkish mafia, to the Turkish intelligence services as well as to the CIA and other intelligence agencies - Former military public attorney and member of the Turkish Supreme Court, Emin Deger, has established that the Grey Wolves collaborated with the counter-insurgency governmental forces, as well as the close ties between these state security forces and the CIA - They were essentially pawns in the Cold War, harassing leftists on behalf of the rightist establishment - They have also been known to support non-Turkic people whom they consider to have [Muslim] kinship with Turkish people - It is for this reason that Grey Wolves have supported the Chechen Independence Struggle, the KLA-led Albanian movement in Kosovo, and the Bosniaks' resistance in the Bosnian War

Foundation and ideology: The Grey Wolves were founded as the youth organization of the Nationalist Movement Party (MHP) created by Alparslan Türkeş in 1969. A significant pillar of the MHP's ideology is the dream of creating the Turan, the "Great Turkish Empire", including all Turkic peoples mainly in the successor Central Asian countries of the former Soviet Union as well as the Caucasus and the Uyghurs' homeland of East Turkestan in the Xinjiang province of Northwestern China. ... Role in 1980 military coup: At the time of the military coup of September 12, 1980, led by general Kenan Evren (who was also the leader of Counter-Guerrilla) there were some 1,700 Grey Wolves organizations, with about 200,000 registered members and a million sympathisers. Grey Wolves, also known as Commandos conducted assassinations against left-wing intellectuals and academics in Turkey. The torturing and killing of many left-wing partisans and sympathisers are among their crimes. Grey Wolves, besides assassinations and bombings, also participated in massacres of minority community members in Çorum and Maras. However, after being useful for Kenan Evren's strategy of tension, the leader of the Counter-Guerrilla turned president outlawed the MHP and the Grey Wolves. Colonel Türkeş and other Grey Wolves were arrested. In its indictment of the MHP in May 1981, the Turkish military government charged 220 members of the MHP and its affiliates for 694 murders. However, imprisoned Grey Wolves members were offered amnesty if they accepted to fight the Kurdish separatism and the PKK, and ASALA ("Armenian Secret Army for the Liberation of Armenia"). The Grey Wolves then lost many of its core cadres to the neo-liberal Motherland Party or various vestiges of the Islamist movement. In 1983, the Nationalist Task Party ("Milliyetçi Çalisma Partisi", MÇP) was founded as a successor to the MHP; as of 1992 it is again known as the MHP. ... Links to Operation Gladio: Numerous sources show that the MHP and the Grey Wolves had ties to the Turkish mafia, to the Turkish intelligence services as well as to the CIA and other intelligence agencies. Former military public attorney and member of the Turkish Supreme Court, Emin Deger, has established that the Grey Wolves collaborated with the counter-insurgency governmental forces, as well as the close ties between these state security forces and the CIA. Indeed, Martin A. Lee also wrote that the para-military wing of the Grey Wolves were covertly supported by the CIA, which worked with the Gladio network, while a December 5, 1990 article by the Swiss *Neue Zürcher Zeitung* stated that the Counter-Guerrilla had their headquarters in the building of the US DIA military secret service. *Le Monde diplomatique* wrote that "the CIA used proponents of the Greater Turkey to stir up anti-sovietic passions at the heart of Turkish Muslim minorities in the Soviet Union". Thus, in 1992, colonel Türkeş went to newly-independent Azerbaijan, where he was acclaimed as a hero. He supported Grey Wolves sympathiser Abulfaz Elçibay's candidacy to the presidency. Once elected, Elçibay chose as ministry of Interior Isgandar Hamidov, a member of the Grey Wolves who plead for the creation of a Greater Turkey which would include northern Iran and extend itself to Siberia, India and China. Hamidov resigned in April 1993 after having threatened Armenia with a nuclear strike. -- According to Daniele

Ganser, a researcher at the ETH Zürich University, the founder of the Grey Wolves, Alparslan Türkeş was a member of Counter-Guerrilla, the Turkish branch of Gladio, a stay-behind NATO anti-communist paramilitary organization which was supposed to prepare networks for guerrilla warfare in case of a Soviet invasion. Le Monde diplomatique confirms that the Grey Wolves were infiltrated and manipulated by Gladio, and that important Grey Wolves member Abdullah Çatli had worked with Gladio. According to the same article, Abdullah Çatli met with Italian international terrorist Stefano Delle Chiaie, who, apart of taking part in Italy's strategy of tension, also maintained links with Pinochet's DINA and participated in the Argentinian dirty war. However, it is alleged that in Italy and Turkey, Gladio supported a strategy of tension (Italian: strategia della tensione) which used false flag terrorist attacks in order to discredit the communist movement. [\[article link\]](#)

Wikipedia.org: Abdullah Çatli (1956-1996) was a Turkish convicted drug trafficker, and contract killer for the Counter-Guerrilla - He led the youth branch of the ultra-nationalist Nationalist Movement Party [Grey Wolves] - He died in the Susurluk [car] crash, revealing the depth of the state's complicity in organized crime - The Susurluk scandal exposed the "deep state" the underbelly of the government that some had dismissed as a paranoid conspiracy theory - Çatli was a convicted fugitive, who had been wanted for drug trafficking and murder - The mafia chiefs of the Grey Wolves, and its infamous hit man Mehmet Ali Ağca, paid tribute at his funeral by presenting wreathes

Abdullah Çatli (1956-November 3, 1996) was a Turkish convicted drug trafficker, and contract killer for the Counter-Guerrilla. He led the youth branch of the ultra-nationalist Nationalist Movement Party (Turkish: Milliyetçi Hareket Partisi, MHP). He died in the Susurluk crash, revealing the depth of the state's complicity in organized crime. ... Career: Growing up in Nevşehir, a small province in Central Anatolia, Çatli was familiar with the views of the far right MHP, and Turkish ultra-nationalists. He was a hit man for the state, ordered to kill suspected members of the Kurdistan Workers Party (PKK) and the ASALA. Çatli is claimed to be responsible, along with Haluk Kırcı, of the 9 October 1978 Bahçelievler Massacre during which seven university students, members of the Turkish Workers' Party, were murdered. He is further said to have helped Mehmet Ali Ağca murder the left-wing newspaper editor Abdi İpekçi on January 1, 1979, in Istanbul, and helped Ağca escape from an Istanbul military prison, in 1979. According to investigate journalist Lucy Komisar, Abdullah Çatli "reportedly helped organize Ağca's escape from an Istanbul military prison, and some have suggested Çatli was even involved in the 1981 Pope's assassination attempt". In 1998 the magazine Monde diplomatique alleged that Abdullah Çatli had organized the assassination attempt "in exchange for the sum of 3 million German mark" for the Grey Wolves. In 1985 in Rome, Çatli declared to a judge "that he had been contacted by the BND, the German intelligence agency, promised him a nice sum of money if he implicated the Russian and Bulgarian services in the assassination attempt against the Pope". Çatli was seen in the company of Stefano Delle Chiaie, an Italian neofascist who worked for Gladio, a secret NATO stay-behind paramilitary organization, while "touring Latin America, and on a visit to Miami in September 1982". He then went to France, where, under the alias of Hasan Kurtoglu, he planned a series of attacks on Armenian interests and on the ASALA, including the blowing up of the Armenian monument at Alfortville on May 3, 1984 and the attempted murder of activist Ara Toronian. According to founding Counter-Guerrilla Alparslan Türkeş, the founder of the Grey Wolves, "Çatli has co-operated in the frame of a secret service working for the well-being of the state". ... Death: Çatli died in a car accident on November 3, 1996 in Susurluk, a town in the province of Balıkesir. With him in the car were Hüseyin Kocadağ (a famous police officer), Sedat Bucak (a Member of Parliament of the True Path Party for Sanliurfa province), and Gonca Us (Abdullah Çatli's girlfriend, a beauty queen-turned-mafia hitwoman). Sedat Bucak, a Kurdish warlord and village guards leader, was the sole person to survive the crash. His militia, funded by the Turkish state, was active against the PKK. The Susurluk scandal exposed the "deep state"; the underbelly of the government that some had dismissed as a paranoid conspiracy theory. At the time of his death, Çatli was a convicted fugitive, who had been wanted for drug trafficking and murder. The mafia chiefs of the Grey Wolves, and its infamous hit man Mehmet Ali Ağca, paid tribute at his funeral by presenting wreathes, as is traditional in Turkey. Muhsin Yazıcıoğlu of the far right Great Union Party was also present. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Wikipedia.org: Pope Benedict XVI - born Joseph Alois Ratzinger on 16 April 1927 is the 265th and reigning Pope - He was elected on 19 April 2005 in a papal conclave - Pope Benedict XVI has both German and Vatican citizenship - He succeeded Pope John Paul II -- In 1941, one of Ratzinger's cousins, a 14-year-old boy with Down syndrome, was killed by the Nazi regime in its campaign of eugenics

born Joseph Alois Ratzinger on 16 April 1927) is the 265th and reigning Pope, by virtue of his office of Bishop of Rome, the head of the Roman Catholic Church and, as such, Sovereign of the Vatican City State. He was elected on 19 April 2005 in a papal conclave, celebrated his Papal Inauguration Mass on 24 April 2005, and took possession of his cathedral, the Basilica of St. John Lateran, on 7 May 2005. Pope Benedict XVI has both German and Vatican citizenship. He succeeded Pope John Paul II. ... Early life: 1927-1951 of Pope Benedict XVI. Joseph Alois Ratzinger was born on 16 April, Holy Saturday, 1927 at Schulstraße 11, at 8:30 in the morning in his parents' home in Marktl am Inn, Bavaria, Germany. He was baptized the same day. He was the third and youngest child of Joseph Ratzinger, Sr., a police officer, and Maria Ratzinger. His mother's family was originally from South Tyrol (now in Italy). Pope Benedict XVI's brother, Georg Ratzinger, a priest and former director of the Regensburger Domspatzen choir, is still alive. His sister, Maria Ratzinger, who never married, managed Cardinal Ratzinger's household until her death in 1991. Their great-uncle was the German politician Georg Ratzinger. -- At the age of five, Ratzinger was in a group of children who welcomed the visiting Cardinal Archbishop of Munich with flowers. Struck by the Cardinal's distinctive garb, he later announced the very same day that he wanted to be a cardinal. -- Following his fourteenth birthday in 1941, Ratzinger was enrolled in the Hitler Youth, as membership was required for all 14-year old German boys after December 1939, but was an unenthusiastic member and refused to attend meetings. His father was a bitter enemy of Nazism, believing it conflicted with the Catholic faith, according to biographer John L. Allen, Jr. In 1941, one of Ratzinger's cousins, a 14-year-old boy with Down syndrome, was killed by the Nazi regime in its campaign of eugenics. In 1943 while still in seminary, he was drafted at age 16 into the German anti-aircraft corps. Ratzinger then trained in the German infantry, but a subsequent illness precluded him from the usual rigours of military duty. As the Allied front drew closer to his post in 1945, he deserted back to his family's home in Traunstein after his unit had ceased to exist, just as American troops established their headquarters in the Ratzinger household. As a German soldier, he was put in a POW camp but was released a few months later at the end of the War in summer 1945. He reentered the seminary, along with his brother Georg, in November of that year. -- Following repatriation in 1945, the two brothers entered Saint Michael Seminary in Traunstein, later studying at the Ducal Georgianum (Herzogliches Georgianum) of the Ludwig-Maximilian University in Munich. They were both ordained in Freising on 29 June 1951 by Cardinal Michael von Faulhaber of Munich. Joseph Ratzinger's dissertation (1953) was on St. Augustine and was entitled "The People and the House of God in Augustine's Doctrine of the Church". His Habilitation (which qualified him for a professorship) was on Bonaventure. It was completed in 1957 and he became a professor of Freising College in 1958. [\[article link\]](#)

May 12, 2009: Vatican Defends Pope from Israeli Criticism Over Holocaust - from a growing chorus of Israeli critics who accused the German-born Benedict XVI of failing to express enough remorse for the Holocaust - a controversy that threatened to eclipse a papal pilgrimage aimed at building bridges between faiths {The Pope could have said more however Pop Benedict XVI is a man of both words and actions. I think his coming actions will speak just as loud as his words. I would really like to see the Pope assist Israel in gaining safe and secure access to their Holy Sites i.e. Rachel's Tomb.}

JERUSALEM - The Vatican defended the pope Tuesday from a growing chorus of Israeli critics who accused the German-born Benedict XVI of failing to express enough remorse for the Holocaust - a controversy that threatened to eclipse a papal pilgrimage aimed at building bridges between faiths. The Holocaust is just one of the many minefields Benedict is navigating as he makes his way through the Middle East. He has also moved to calm Muslim anger over past comments, and been urged by the Palestinians to do more to advance their cause against Israel. On Tuesday, the pope delivered messages of peace while visiting the holiest Muslim and Jewish sites in Jerusalem - the Dome of the Rock and the Western Wall. But his speech Monday at Israel's national Holocaust memorial attracted the most attention in Israel, with the parliament speaker accusing Benedict of glossing over the Nazi genocide. Newspapers lambasted him for failing to apologize for what many in Israel see as Catholic indifference during World War II and the pope's own wartime actions - he served in the Hitler Youth corps and Nazi army - have also cast a shadow. "The pope spoke like a historian, as somebody observing from the sidelines, about things that shouldn't happen. But what can you do? He was part of them," said parliament speaker Reuven Rivlin. [\[article link\]](#)

May 12, 2009: Suspected Nazi Camp Guard Demjanjuk Arrives in Munich (Update3) - he was taken into custody over claims he assisted in the murder of 29,000 Jews during World War II - Thomas Blatt, a witness in the case, is being interviewed by Munich prosecutors - Blatt is a Holocaust survivor who escaped from Sobibor and wrote a book about a revolt at the camp {Demjanjuk, a native of Ukraine, has denied the allegations. Note: All the Nazi death camps in the

East (Poland) were staffed mainly with Ukrainian workers. The Germans comprised only a small skeleton staff at each camp. Without the assistance of the local people the Ukrainians and others the Holocaust could never have happened on the large expanded scale that it did.}

May 12 (Bloomberg) -- Suspected Nazi death camp guard John Demjanjuk arrived in Germany where he was taken into custody over claims he assisted in the murder of 29,000 Jews during World War II. ... "He has been brought to the Stadelheim prison and was put in the hospital unit," Noetzel said. The spokesman for the Munich prosecutor, Anton Winkler, said a judge read the arrest warrant to Demjanjuk. ... The 21-page warrant, issued on March 10, says there is strong evidence that Demjanjuk assisted in the killing of Jews as a guard at the Sobibor concentration camp in German-occupied Poland, Noetzel said. Demjanjuk, a native of Ukraine, has denied the allegations. ... "With the extradition of Demjanjuk, Munich prosecutors reached an important first success in holding probably one of the last alleged war criminals accountable," said Charlotte Knobloch, president of the Central Council of Jews in Germany. "This is not about revenge, but about justice." Maull said earlier today that Thomas Blatt, a witness in the case, is being interviewed by Munich prosecutors. Blatt is a Holocaust survivor who escaped from Sobibor and wrote a book about a revolt at the camp. ... The deportation "is an historic moment in the federal government's efforts to bring Nazi war criminals to justice," U.S. Assistant Attorney General Lanny Breuer said in an e-mailed statement. "Demjanjuk, a confirmed former Nazi death camp guard, denied to thousands [of innocent men, women, children and even infants] the very freedoms he enjoyed for far too long in the United States." U.S. Supreme Court Justice John Paul Stevens on May 7, 2009 denied Demjanjuk's request for an order preventing deportation while the high court considered whether to take up his appeal. [\[article link\]](#)

May 11, 2009: Accused Nazi Guard John Demjanjuk Removed From Home - Accused Nazi guard John Demjanjuk was taken by ambulance from his Ohio home late Monday afternoon to a customs office in Cleveland and is expected to be deported to Germany by Tuesday

U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement officials went to Demjanjuk's home Friday to serve a government notice asking that he surrender. The move came one day after the U.S. Supreme Court declined to hear Demjanjuk's appeal to stop his deportation. Demjanjuk rejects the German allegations. He maintains he was held by the Germans as a Soviet prisoner of war and was never a camp guard. Once in Germany, Demjanjuk will be brought before a judge and formally charged. He will also be given the opportunity to make a statement to the court, in keeping with normal justice procedure, German Justice Ministry spokesman Ulrich Staudigl said. [\[article link\]](#)

Former Nazi guard John Demjanjuk is a frail 89-year-old, but can we really let a man who took part in 29,000 murders cheat justice? - When you understand his involvement in the death camps, the question is not why should he be prosecuted, but why should he be free? - Unfortunately for Demjanjuk, it was at Flossenburg where he was given a tattoo of his blood type under his left arm, for ever marking him as a member of the SS - During investigations into another camp guard, Demjanjuk had been identified (1977) by Holocaust survivors as a guard at Treblinka known as 'Ivan the Terrible' - The OSI worked with the Soviets and, in January 1980, they provided the breakthrough: they had found Demjanjuk's SS identity card, issued at Trawniki - As well as carrying a photograph that matched that of Demjanjuk's 1951 visa application, the document also revealed the same date and place of birth as that on the visa - In addition, both Demjanjuks had a father called Nikolai and had scars on their backs - It was conclusive proof that Demjanjuk had been a camp guard

Just after lunchtime on Tuesday, five U.S. immigration officials arrived at the suburban home of a frail 89-year-old man ten miles south of Cleveland, Ohio. Their task was to deport John Demjanjuk to Munich, where he was due to be tried for crimes he had committed more than 60 years ago in German occupied Poland. ... Demjanjuk has become the personification of the struggle between those who say war criminals must face justice, regardless of the passage of time, and those who believe there's no point in prosecuting ailing 89-year-olds for offences committed more than half a century ago. - and there can be no doubt that Demjanjuk is one of the worst. He proves exactly why these people should be hunted down and brought to justice. It's difficult today for us even to comprehend the enormity of the crimes people like him committed. ... Demjanjuk would have the world believe that he is no more than a retired diesel engine mechanic, who has lived peacefully in the U.S. since his arrival in 1952. With his white hair and spectacles, he does, indeed, look like a kindly grandfather. However, his real nature is mired in the utmost brutality, for Demjanjuk was one of the most savage guards employed by the Germans in their extermination camps. Born Ivan Demjanjuk in the Ukraine on April 3, 1920, he was conscripted into the Soviet Army shortly after Hitler invaded the Soviet Union in 1941. ...

Around July 1942, Demjanjuk decided he didn't want to sit out the war as a prisoner of the Germans. Instead, he enrolled at Trawniki camp in Poland, where the SS trained guards for Treblinka and Sobibor death camps. After six months, Demjanjuk was posted to Majdanek concentration camp, where 79,000 people were to die. Though it is not clear precisely what duties Demjanjuk performed at the camp, he was clearly considered able enough to be transferred to the Sobibor extermination camp on March 26, 1943. Sobibor was one of the first camps at which the Nazis used gas to kill their victims. There, Demjanjuk and his fellow guards unloaded Jews from cattle trucks and beat them into chambers, which were pumped full of carbon monoxide from tank engines. One of Demjanjuk's other roles was to guard the Jewish forced labourers who disposed of the corpses and their possessions. Before the camp was closed in October 1943, 250,000 were killed. ... Like other war criminals, Demjanjuk was able to hide among the millions of refugees marooned by six years of war. In October 1950, he sought to be officially declared a 'Displaced Person', enabling him to gain entry to the U.S. On his application form, he said he had worked on a farm in Sobibor from 1936 to 1943, after which he had worked in Danzig, and then as a railway worker in Munich from May 1944 until the end of the war. ... However, in 1977, that peace was shattered when the Justice Department sought to revoke the U.S. citizenship he had gained in 1958. During investigations into another camp guard, Demjanjuk had been identified by Holocaust survivors as a guard at Treblinka known as 'Ivan the Terrible'. As the identifications were not considered sufficient evidence to denaturalise Demjanjuk, more proof was sought. The task of finding this evidence fell to the Office of Special Investigations (OSI), formed in 1979 and the world's most effective Nazihunting unit. The OSI worked with the Soviets and, in January 1980, they provided the breakthrough: they had found Demjanjuk's SS identity card, issued at Trawniki. As well as carrying a photograph that matched that of Demjanjuk's 1951 visa application, the document also revealed the same date and place of birth as that on the visa. In addition, both Demjanjuks had a father called Nikolai and had scars on their backs. ... It was conclusive proof that Demjanjuk had been a (Nazi SS) camp guard, and the head of the OSI, Allan A. Ryan Jr, declared: 'You son of a bitch - we've got you!' ... It is because of men like Demjanjuk - men who volunteered to be murderers - that a genocide such as the Holocaust took place. It is better for the world to show those tempted to mimic Demjanjuk that justice will catch up with them, regardless of time or ill health. It is morally wrong that a man who helped to murder thousands should be allowed to live in peace. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Hollywood Be Thy Name: In the beginning Hollywood said, "Let there be light" and there was light and there were cameras and the spirit of Hollywood moved across the face of the earth - In 1968 a serpent appeared in the garden - Movies became filled with blasphemy, adultery, and violence - The bright light that once was became a gross darkness, and Hollywood began to suffer the ultimate delusion of grandeur - It enthroned itself as God and began to spout blasphemy against the heavens - It became a law to itself - Hollywood answered to no one - Not even God - So it believed (Book)

In the beginning Hollywood said, "Let there be light," and there was light. And there were cameras. And the spirit of Hollywood moved across the face of the earth. Hollywood created. It picked up unknowns from the soil of humanity and breathed into them the life of celebrity -- a golden image [an ancient Spear-shaker (the original was Nimrod of Genesis 10:9 and later adapted into Greek mythology in the Goddess Pallas Athena and later embodied in the flaming bonfires of the Nazis) blinding the mind of the masses with glittering light, from the tip of the rattled-shaken-spear in combination with other lights, images and sounds], whose sole purpose was to bring in big money at the box office. But something went terribly wrong. In 1968 a serpent appeared in the garden. Movies became filled with blasphemy, adultery, and violence. The bright light that once was became a gross darkness, and Hollywood began to suffer the ultimate delusion of grandeur. It enthroned itself as God and began to spout blasphemy against the heavens. It became a law to itself. Hollywood answered to no one. Not even God. So it believed. ... Why did the crime rate triple in the U.S. in the late 1960s? What fueled the hatred of Christianity that led to the Columbine and Virginia Tech massacres? What was it that Hollywood did in 1968 that changed everything? ... Chapter Twelve: Natural Made Killers - After the Columbine school massacre of thirteen people, Leonardo DiCaprio solemnly vowed never to star in another violent movie. ... Susan Sarandon warned, Movies are important; and they're dangerous because we're the keepers of the dreams. You go into a little dark room and become incredibly vulnerable. On the one hand, all your perspectives can be challenged. You can feel something you couldn't feel normally. They can encourage you to be the protagonist in your own life. On the other hand, they can completely misshape you. ... After Columbine, Hollywood didn't change its agenda of violence, even in the face of these massive law suits. It has the world's best lawyers and the money to defend



itself. It knows that we are vulnerable, but it also knows that we will pay up at the box office. Fans shape their bodies and souls to be like those they love. They want to talk like them, dress like them, look like them, and some will even kill like them. ... An actor can even have a mesmerizing influence over much of their adoring public. The fans have faith in their idol--they believe what is said about God, Jesus Christ, and the Bible. If the actor says that he protects his kids from the Bible or that he hates God, they don't separate the idol from the actor. [\[article link\]](#)

DebbieSchlüssel.com: Hollywood Does It Again: "Angels & Demons" - the controversial second installment of Dan Brown's already controversial "The Da Vinci Code" opens in theaters {The movie 'Angels and Demons' is another installment in an altered reality that is based on lies, deceit and misrepresentations. This drama of lies, deceit and misrepresentation at first would not seem to be so bad however a society based on an altered non-Judeo-Christian reality is doomed to fail. It's why the Nazi's failed and failed miserably and it's why everything the Bush family touches fails either immediately or eventually. Note: The ministry of the Holy Spirit is to uphold reality (1 Corinthians 2:4-5, 2 Thessalonians 2:13) that means that altered realities crumble and fall under their own defects. Life has enough uncertainty so stay with reality, stay with the truth of life by staying in the Bible to help avoid the extra pain that these false delusions have to offer.}

Hollywood Does It Again: "Angels & Demons" Flick Changes Muslim Villain to "Danish" Villain - This week, "Angels & Demons"--the controversial second installment of Dan Brown's already controversial "The Da Vinci Code"--opens in theaters. My review will be posted at Midnight/early Thursday Morning stay tuned. ... Well, Debbie, Hollywood has chickened out again. I read the book last year, and the Hassassin was muslim. I just checked the cast list in IMDB, and the Hassassin is now Danish. ... For readers who think Michelle typoed, using the word, "Hassassin," she actually didn't. You see the word, "assassin," comes from the Arabic word, "Hashashin" [hashish user] because Muslim assassins smoked hashish before they murdered. But don't worry. They won't use the word Muslim or "assassin" or "hashish" in the same sentence because that would be wrong. Instead, Director Ron "Opie" "Richie Cunningham" Howard will vilify the Catholics because that would be . . .oh so right. Right? Howard admitted he took "a lot more creative license" with this adaptation of a Brown thriller, changing both the ending and an assassin, who is Muslim in the book. . . .One theater trailer, however, claims the church "ordered a brutal massacre" to silence scientists, and another focuses on the "war" between science and religion, a key theme explored in the book. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Quotes by [Worldly] Movers and Shakers to Make Us Think! - "The illegal we do immediately. The unconstitutional takes a bit longer" Henry Kissinger - "No one will enter the New World Order [NWO] unless he or she will make a pledge to worship Lucifer. No one will enter the New Age [Aquarius] unless he will take a Luciferian Initiation" David Spangler, Director of Planetary Initiative, United Nations

"For a long time I felt that FDR had developed many thoughts and ideas that were his own to benefit this country, the United States. But, he didn't. Most of his thoughts, his political ammunition, as it were, were carefully manufactured for him in advanced by the Council on Foreign Relations-One World Money group. Brilliantly, with great gusto, like a fine piece of artillery, he exploded that prepared "ammunition" in the middle of an unsuspecting target, the American people, and thus paid off and returned his internationalist political support." -Curtis Dall, FDR's son-in-law as quoted in his book, My Exploited Father-in-Law -- "The depression was the calculated 'shearing' of the public by the World Money powers, triggered by the planned sudden shortage of supply of call money in the New York money market....The One World Government leaders and their ever close bankers have now acquired full control of the money and credit machinery of the U.S. via the creation of the privately owned Federal Reserve Bank." -Curtis Dall, FDR's son-in-law as quoted in his book, My Exploited Father-in-Law -- "The United Nations is but a long range, international banking apparatus clearly set up for financial and economic profit by a small group of powerful One-World revolutionaries, hungry for profit and power." -Curtis Dall, FDR's son-in-law -- "The real rulers in Washington are invisible, and exercise power from behind the scenes." -Supreme Court Justice Felix Frankfurter, 1952 -- "Today the path of total dictatorship in the United States can be laid by strictly legal means, unseen and unheard by the Congress, the President, or the people. Outwardly we have a Constitutional government. We have operating within our government and political system, another body representing another form of government - a bureaucratic elite. - Senator William Jenner, 1954 [\[article link\]](#)



Old Tunnels show Hitler's megalomaniac vision [Hitler wanted to rule the world - to be the 'NWO' leader] - "Berlin the capital of the world" - Hitler called the concept, a symbol of the power of the Third Reich [Nazi planned 1,000 year world rule] but in recent times it has come to be known as ("Deutschland") "Germania" {In the coming future NWO government that the Bible talks so much about, instead of Hitler ruling the world from Berlin the antichrist will deceive the world (claiming to be God) and the antichrist will rule for a short time (3 ½ years) from God's Temple in God's city Jerusalem Israel. Jesus Christ will return and remove the antichrist and He will set up His Righteous 1,000 year Kingdom reign on earth, after the 1,000 years there will be a new heaven/sky and a new earth (Revelation 21:1) for eternity. Jesus will rightfully rule from earth for 1,000 years from His Temple in Jerusalem (city of God) then Jesus will rule for all eternity from the new Kingdom because Jesus is God who has come from heaven to mankind to reveal and fulfill His original perfect, loving and complete plan for all mankind.}

BERLIN (Reuters) - Three vast tunnels were opened under central Berlin this month, giving a glimpse of Adolf Hitler's megalomaniac vision of a new architectural centre for the capital of Nazi Germany. ... The overground plans, never completed because of World War Two, included boulevards, squares and huge buildings, such as an arch dwarfing the Arc de Triomphe in Paris, and the 290-metre high Great Hall, with room for 180,000 people. Hitler called the concept, a symbol of the power of the Third Reich, "Berlin -- the capital of the world" but in recent times it has come to be known as "Germania." [\[article link\]](#)

Famous Last Words - "I'm bored with it all"- Winston Churchill (1874-1965) {Winston S. Churchill deceptive English statesman, Illuminati member, leading NWO advocate, English occultist Aleister Crowley (1875-1947) devotee, British Nazi-Imperialist Cecil John Rhodes (1853-1902) companion, mass murderer architect of WWI, WWII & WWII "I'm bored with it all"}

"I'm bored with it all." Winston Churchill who was a statesman said this before slipping into a coma he died nine days later. [\[article link\]](#)

Esoteric Adventures in Nashville - The Spear Shaker goddess Athena (The Virgin in Greek mythology), Egyptian style Presbyterian Church, 2200 foot tall Seal of Solomon, The 1996 Tennessee Bicentennial Mall, WWII Terror Memorial, a black granite earth floating on a bowl of water with an occult tree grove of Hollywood trees [magic pointer wands are often made from branches of Hollywood trees] behind it, the "court of three stars" Stargate, a red, white and blue Pentagram and much more {Pagan worship on public display in Nashville Tennessee.} (YouTube)

Esoteric Adventures takes you through our nation's most esoteric and unexplained monuments of America and explores the occult agenda of secret societies controlling civilization. This adventure features Nashville's Parthenon, Temple to Mars. and the enigmatic Bicentennial Capital Mall. ... Comments: Looks to me like the nwo and the kabbalist have too many secrets. Thanks freeman, for bringing some light to these wierd places. The nwo is a sick cult of conspiritorial death junkies! I look forward to more insight into these atrocities! [\[article link\]](#)

April 27, 2009: Govt. plane exercise causes scare in Manhattan - One of the president's official planes and a supersonic fighter jet zoomed past the lower Manhattan skyline in a flash just as the work day was beginning Monday - Within minutes, startled financial workers streamed out of their offices, fearing a nightmarish replay of Sept. 11, 2001 {This is an Amazing even Brilliant Psychological Operation (PSYOP) carried out amongst the American people. Clearly the Government does not want the people to forget 9/11 or get too comfortable. The brilliance of this PSYOP is that it was done with a Presidential plane (with a blue logo, 9/11 eyewitness had said that one plane had a blue logo) further embedding into the minds of people a connection between 9/11 and a Presidential administration i.e. the Bush administration. Note: if somehow there was a new 9/11 investigation all the fingers would point to the Bush, Cheney, Rumsfeld, Giuliani, Powell, Rice, Republicans. A new 9/11 investigation would reveal that the Republican Party had attacked its own country for its own political gains [popularity] and purposes [Iraq takeover to give to Iran] and would completely annihilate the Republican Party. The Republican Party would cease to be a Political Party but Bush already knew this and cultivated no future Republican leadership and in fact during the height of the 2008 Presidential Primary and Elections the Republican RNC leadership closed many of their local Republican campaign offices. -- The Bush RINOs have always had the one goal of taking down, disabling and dismantling the true conservative Republican Party all the while giving their RINO allegiance, power and authority to the liberal Democrats.}

NEW YORK - One of the president's official planes and a supersonic fighter jet zoomed past the lower Manhattan skyline in a flash just as the work day was beginning Monday. Within minutes, startled financial workers streamed out

of their offices, fearing a nightmarish replay of Sept. 11. For a half-hour, the Boeing 747 and F-16 jet circled the Statue of Liberty and the lower Manhattan skyline near the World Trade Center site. Offices evacuated. Dispatchers were inundated with calls. Witnesses thought the planes were flying dangerously low. But the flyover was nothing but a photo op, apparently one of a series of flights to get pictures of the president's airliner in front of national landmarks. It was carried out by the Defense Department with little warning, infuriating New York officials and putting the White House on the defense. Even Mayor Michael Bloomberg didn't know about it, and he later called it "insensitive" to fly so near the site of the Sept. 11, 2001, attacks. The director of the White House military office, Louis Caldera, took the blame a few hours later. The airliner was a 747 that is called Air Force One when used by the president. "Last week, I approved a mission over New York. I take responsibility for that decision," Caldera said. "While federal authorities took the proper steps to notify state and local authorities in New York and New Jersey, it's clear that the mission created confusion and disruption. I apologize and take responsibility for any distress that flight caused."

\*Note: During WWI Samuel Prescott Bush was a secret British agent working for the Government as a weapons (Remington Arms) distributor. (Samuel P. Bush, became chief of the Ordnance, Small Arms and Ammunition Section of the War Industries Board ... Samuel Bush took national responsibility for government assistance to and relations with Remington and other weapons companies) helping to get America involved with the British in the bloody unnecessary WWI. During WWII Prescott Bush was a secret Nazi agent working in Banking and finance to finance the Hitler Nazi regime. For WW3 Bush Sr. and the entire Bush clan are secret agents of Islam working in oil and politics manipulating the price of oil, arming, equipping and institutionalizing Shiite-Shariah Islam.

\*\*Hearings in 1934 by the committee of U.S. Senator Gerald Nye attacked the "Merchants of Death" -- war profiteers such as Remington Arms and the British Vickers company -- whose salesmen had manipulated many nations into wars, and then supplied all sides with the weapons to fight them. [\[article link\]](#)

**George H.W. Bush (Sr.) - In 1953 Bush (Sr.) created Zapata Petroleum Corporation, an (Texas) oil exploration company, along with his business partners John Overbey, and brothers Hugh and Bill Liedtke - Zapata was also the (CIA) operational name of the Bay of Pigs invasion**

Bush is the father of the 43rd and current President, George Walker Bush, and the current Governor of Florida, John Ellis Bush. In 1953, Bush created Zapata Petroleum Corporation, an oil exploration company, along with his business partners John Overbey, and brothers Hugh and Bill Liedtke. Zapata was also the operational name of the Bay of Pigs invasion. Through his work with Zapata Off-Shore, Bush is alleged to have come into contact with Felix Rodriguez, Barry Seal, Porter Goss and E Howard Hunt around the time of the Bay of Pigs operation. John Loftus writes: "Zapata [Off-Shore] provided commercial supplies for one of Allen Dulles' most notorious operations: the Bay of Pigs invasion." CIA liaison officer Col. L. (Leroy) Fletcher Prouty alleges in his book, *The Secret Team*, that Zapata Off-Shore provided or was used as cover for two of the ships used in the Bay of Pigs invasion: the Barbara J and Houston. Prouty claims he delivered two ships to an inactive Naval Base near Elizabeth City, North Carolina, for a CIA contact named George Bush, who re-named the boats. As a World War II Navy pilot, Bush had named his first Grumman TBF Avenger torpedo-bomber plane the Barbara after his wife, a second plane the Barbara II, and a third plane the Barbara III. The Bay of Pigs operation was directed out of the "Miami Station" (aka JM/WAVE), which was the CIA's largest station worldwide. It housed 200 agents who handled approximately 2,000 Cubans. Robert Reynolds was the CIA's Miami station chief from September 1960 to October 1961. He was replaced by career-CIA officer Theodore Shackley, who oversaw Operation Mongoose. When Bush became CIA Director in 1976 he appointed Ted Shackley as Deputy Director of Covert Operations. CIA operative Felix Rodriguez had extensive contact with George Bush during the Iran-Contra affair. In September 1986 General John K. Singlaub wrote Oliver North expressing concern about Felix Rodriguez's daily contact with the Bush office and warned of damage to President Reagan and the Republican Party. Their degree of interaction and Bush's familiarity with Rodriguez suggests a long term history. -- Michael Mahony alleges that Zapata Off-Shore was used as part of a CIA drug-smuggling ring to pay for arming Nicaraguan Contras in 1986-1988, including Rodriguez, Eugene Hasenfus and others. Mahony claims Zapata's oil rigs were used as staging bases for drug shipments, allegedly named "Operation Whale Watch." Mahony allegedly worked for Naval Intelligence, US State Department and CIA for two decades. Many details of the Bay of Pigs emerged during the Church and Pike Committee hearings. William Colby, CIA Director since 1973, believed in making public previous misdeeds. President Ford, on Henry Kissinger's advice, replaced Colby in late 1975 with George H. W. Bush. Officially, with no prior experience in the intelligence community, although then serving as US Ambassador to China, Bush was appointed Director of the CIA by Ford and served 355

days, from January 30 1976-January 20, 1977. Twenty-one years later, after Bush's 8 years as Vice President and 4 years as President, the CIA Headquarters was re-named the "George Bush Center for Intelligence" in October 1998. -- Some direct evidence supporting the connection between Zapata Co and the CIA may come from two FBI memos regarding George Bush, in November 1963. The first memo names Zapata Off-Shore and was written by FBI Special Agent Graham Kitchel on 22 November 1963, regarding the assassination of JFK that day. It begins: "At 1:45 p.m. Mr. GEORGE H. W. BUSH, President of the Zapata Off-Shore Drilling Company, Houston, Texas, residence 5525 Briar, Houston, telephonically furnished the following information to writer... BUSH stated that he wanted to be kept confidential... was proceeding to Dallas, Texas, would remain in the Sheraton-Dallas Hotel." This would say that Bush called the FBI just 75 minutes after JFK's assassination. A second FBI memo, written by J. Edgar Hoover himself, identifies "George Bush" with the CIA. It is dated 29 November 1963 and refers to a briefing given Bush on 23 November. The FBI Director describes a briefing about JFK's murder "orally furnished to Mr. George Bush of the Central Intelligence Agency... [by] this Bureau" on "November 23, 1963." So "George Bush of the CIA" was briefed by the FBI the day after "George H. W. Bush, President of the Zapata Off-Shore Drilling Company" called the FBI. This "George Bush of the CIA" was important enough, and enough involved with sentiments of the anti-Castro Cubans, that the FBI had him briefed that there were "no plans for unauthorized action against Cuba." It is not clear whether the briefing took place in Dallas or Washington, DC. Furthermore, Hoover felt this briefing was important enough to reassure the State Department's Intelligence unit of it, in writing. When this second memo surfaced during the 1988 presidential campaign, Bush spokespersons said Hoover's memo referred to another George Bush who worked for the CIA. [\[article link\]](#)

Did then Vice President Bush Sr. attempt to have President Reagan Assassinated? - Bush Son (Neil) Had Dinner Plans With John Hinckley's Brother (Scott) Before the [Reagan] Shooting - In Washington, an aide to Vice President George Bush disputed a Houston Post report that the Hinckleys made large contributions to Bush's presidential campaign - \*\*The friendship between the Hinckley and Bush families goes back more than a decade to their shared conquest of the oilfields of Texas {Scroll down - several articles}

-- Hinckley's brother was scheduled to have supper with Bush's son the day after the assassination attempt, which struck Blumberg as "the most remarkable assassination coincidence in the history of this country." -- The friendship between the Hinckley and Bush families goes back more than a decade to their shared conquest of the oilfields of Texas. -- The Hinckley oil company was warned, just hours before the shooting, that it faced a \$2-million fine for overpricing oil. The possible charges were never mentioned after Hinckley's attempt. -- The widely accepted official story that Hinckley was trying to get the attention of actress Jodie Foster was based entirely on a letter that Hinckley was said to have written, but which the public and the media never saw. Blumberg's book attempts to documents those assertions and blasts the nation's journalists for sloth and neglect. He said journalists were fed a barely believable story full of inconsistencies. [\[article link\]](#)

Samuel Prescott Bush (1863 -1948) was an American industrialist and entrepreneur, and the patriarch of the Bush political family - He was the father of U.S. Senator Prescott Bush, grandfather of former U.S President George H. W. Bush, and great-grandfather of former U.S. President George W. Bush

Early life: Samuel Bush was born in Brick Church, Orange, New Jersey, the son of Harriet Fay and the Rev. James Smith Bush, an Episcopal priest at Grace Church in Orange. He grew up in New Jersey, San Francisco, California, and Staten Island, New York, but spent the majority of his adult life in Columbus, Ohio. He married Flora Sheldon on June 20, 1894. They had five children ... Political prominence: In the spring of 1918, banker Bernard Baruch was asked to reorganize the War Industries Board as the U.S. prepared to enter World War I, and placed several prominent businessmen to key posts. Bush became chief of the Ordnance, Small Arms, and Ammunition Section, with national responsibility for government assistance to and relations with munitions companies. Bush served on the board of the Federal Reserve Bank of Cleveland (as well as of the Huntington National Bank of Columbus). In 1931, he was appointed to Herbert Hoover's President's Committee for Unemployment Relief, chaired by Walter S. Gifford, then-President of AT&T. He was once recommended to serve on the board of the Reconstruction Finance Corporation, but Hoover (31st President of the United States (1929-1933) Republican) did not feel he was sufficiently nationally known. [\[article link\]](#)

George Bush: The Unauthorized Biography Chapter 1 - (Samuel Prescott Bush) The House of Bush: - World War I did make an immense amount of money for the clan of stock speculators and British bankers who had just taken over U.S.

industry - The Harrimans (and Bushs) were stars of this new Anglo-American elite - The First World War elevated Prescott Bush and his father, Samuel P. Bush, into the lower ranks of the Eastern Establishment - Samuel P. Bush, became chief of the Ordnance, Small Arms and Ammunition Section of the War Industries Board - The senior Bush took national responsibility for government assistance to and relations with Remington and other weapons companies - Hearings in 1934 by the committee of U.S. Senator Gerald Nye attacked the "Merchants of Death" -- war profiteers such as Remington Arms and the British Vickers company -- whose salesmen had manipulated many nations into wars, and then supplied all sides with the weapons to fight them

In the spring of 1916, Prescott Bush and "Bunny" Harriman were chosen for membership in an elite Yale senior-year secret society known as Skull and Bones. This unusually morbid, death-celebrating group helped Wall Street financiers find active young men of "good birth" to form a kind of imitation British aristocracy in America. World War I was then raging in Europe. With the prospect that the U.S.A. would soon join the war, two Skull and Bones "Patriarchs", Averell Harriman (class of 1913) and Percy A. Rockefeller (class of 1900), paid special attention to Prescott's class of 1917. They wanted reliable cadres to help them play the Great Game, in the lucrative new imperial era that the war was opening up for London and New York moneycrats. Prescott Bush, by then a close friend of "Bunny" Harriman, and several other Bonesmen from their class of 1917 would later comprise the core partners in Brown Brothers Harriman, the world's largest private investment bank. World War I did make an immense amount of money for the clan of stock speculators and British bankers who had just taken over U.S. industry. The Harrimans were stars of this new Anglo-American elite. Averell's father, stock broker E.H. Harriman, had gained control of the Union Pacific Railroad in 1898 with credit arranged by William Rockefeller, Percy's father, and by Kuhn Loeb & Co.'s British-affiliated private bankers, Otto Kahn, Jacob Schiff and Felix Warburg. William Rockefeller, treasurer of Standard Oil and brother of Standard founder John D. Rockefeller, owned National City Bank (later "Citibank") together with Texas-based James Stillman. In return for their backing, E.H. Harriman deposited in City Bank the vast receipts from his railroad lines. When he issued tens of millions of dollars of "watered" (fraudulent) railroad stock, Harriman sold most of the shares through the Kuhn Loeb company. - The First World War elevated Prescott Bush and his father, Samuel P. Bush, into the lower ranks of the Eastern Establishment. As war loomed in 1914, National City Bank began reorganizing the U.S. arms industry. Percy A. Rockefeller took direct control of the Remington Arms company, appointing his own man, Samuel F. Pryor, as the new chief executive of Remington. The U.S entered World War I in 1917. In the spring of 1918, Prescott's father, Samuel P. Bush, became chief of the Ordnance, Small Arms and Ammunition Section of the War Industries Board. The senior Bush took national responsibility for government assistance to and relations with Remington and other weapons companies. This was an unusual appointment, as Prescott's father seemed to have no background in munitions. Samuel Bush had been president of the Buckeye Steel Castings Co. in Columbus, Ohio, makers of railcar parts. His entire career had been in the railroad business-- supplying equipment to the Wall Street-owned railroad systems. ... In 1918, Samuel Bush became director of the Facilities Division of the War Industries Board. Prescott's father reported to the Board's Chairman, Bernard Baruch, and to Baruch's assistant, Wall Street private banker Clarence Dillon. ... With the war mobilization conducted under the supervision of the War Industries Board, U.S. consumers and taxpayers showered unprecedented fortunes on war producers and certain holders of raw materials and patents. Hearings in 1934 by the committee of U.S. Senator Gerald Nye attacked the "Merchants of Death" -- war profiteers such as Remington Arms and the British Vickers company -- whose salesmen had manipulated many nations into wars, and then supplied all sides with the weapons to fight them. Percy Rockefeller and Samuel Pryor's Remington Arms supplied machine guns and Colt automatic pistols; millions of rifles to Czarist Russia; over half of the small-arms ammunition used by the Anglo-American allies in World War I; and 69 percent of the rifles used by the United States in that conflict. Samuel Bush's wartime relationship to these businessmen would continue after the war, and would especially aid his son Prescott's career of service to the Harrimans. [\[article link\]](#)

The (Bush Nazi) Family That Preys Together...Stays Together - (Does this 1938 Nazi Group Photo Contain the Bush Family? - Is the Nazi George Scherff Sr. the American Prescott Bush? - Is this a Photo of a Bush Family Visit to Nazi Germany in 1938?) - The cozy photo also possibly includes -- Josef Mengele (concentration camp supervisor known as the 'Angel of Death'), Otto Skorzeny (special agent), Martin Bormann (private secretary to Adolf Hitler), Reinhard Gehln (Nazi intelligence - founder of the German CIA after WWII) {Prescott Bush despised J. Edgar Hoover and his FBI, Prescott was instrumental in founding the competing CIA. Prescott despised the FBI for declaring him a Nazi participant and then under the new WWII "Trading With the Enemy Act" the USA government seized his "Union Banking Corporation" business. A son of Prescott Bush, George H.W. Bush with presumably no prior experience



suddenly stepped in and directed the CIA as Director of Central Intelligence (CIA) from 1975-1977.} (Scroll down for photo listing)

Study these two photos very closely. Take your time and look at them carefully. The photo on the left is a cropped and enlarged section of a group photo taken around 1938 in a mountain lodge somewhere in Germany. The boy seen in the sailor suit is 14 or 15 years old. The photo on the right was taken on March 7, 1949 in Midland, Texas showing the family of Prescott Bush standing in front of a prop driven passenger airplane. George Herbert Walker Bush is 25 years old in this photo. Now, ask yourself : are the same people posing in both photographs? ... Otto Skorzeny told Eric Bermen that George Scherff Jr, identified in the above photo, and George Herbert Walker Bush, the 41st President of the United States, are one and the same person. After reading Don Nicoloff's article, I was initially under the impression that George Scherff Sr. and Prescott Bush were two different men, but as I look at these photos, it seems to me that Prescott Sheldon Bush and George Scherff Sr. may be the same person. And I think it's beyond coincidence that the woman sitting in front of George Scherff Sr. in the above photo, looks astonishingly similar to Dorothy Wear Walker Bush (about 37 years old in this photo) , who eleven years later, is photographed standing in front of an airplane with her husband Prescott S. Bush, and her son, George HW Bush (or is it George H. Scherff Jr.?). [\[article link\]](#)

Wikipedia: Prescott Bush (1895-1972) - He was [son of Samuel Prescott Bush and] the father of former President of the United States George H. W. Bush (Sr.) and the grandfather of current President George W. Bush (Jr.) - (WWI) Prescott Bush came under fire in the Meuse-Argonne offensive - In what became a controversy, Prescott Bush wrote home about receiving medals for heroic exploits, and his letters were later published in Columbus newspapers - However, Prescott Bush retracted statements made in his letters a few weeks later when it was revealed that he, in fact, had not received such medals - alleged 1933 attempt to stage a military coup against President Franklin D. Roosevelt - forcing Roosevelt (FDR) to resign or, failing that, to assassinate him and installing a fascist [Nazi] dictatorship in the United States

Prescott Sheldon Bush (May 15, 1895 - October 8, 1972) was a United States Senator from Connecticut, a Wall Street executive banker and founding partner with Brown Brothers Harriman, and director of Union Banking Corp.-New York. He was the father of former President of the United States George H. W. Bush and the grandfather of current President George W. Bush. Early life: Bush was born in Columbus, Ohio to Flora Sheldon and Samuel Prescott Bush. Samuel Bush was a railroad executive, then a steel company president, and during World War I, also a federal government official in charge of coordination and assistance to major weapons contractors. -- Bush attended the Douglas School in Columbus and then St. George's School in Newport, Rhode Island from 1908 to 1913. In 1913-1917, he enrolled at Yale University, continuing a family legacy; four subsequent generations of Bushes have been Yale alumni. Prescott Bush was admitted to the Zeta Psi fraternity while at Yale and Skull & Bones secret society. Prescott Bush played varsity golf, football, and baseball, and was president of the Yale Glee Club. Military service: After graduation, Bush served as a field artillery captain with the American Expeditionary Forces (1917-1919) during World War I. He received [Illuminati] intelligence training at Verdun, France, and was briefly assigned to a staff of French officers. Alternating between intelligence and artillery, Bush came under fire in the Meuse-Argonne offensive. In what became a controversy, Bush wrote home about receiving medals for heroic exploits, and his letters were later published in Columbus newspapers. However, Bush retracted statements made in his letters a few weeks later when it was revealed that he, in fact, had not received such medals. The retraction was made in a cable in which Bush stated that his earlier letter had been written "in a spirit of fun" and was not intended for publication. ... Alleged plot to overthrow FDR: On July 23, 2007, the BBC Radio 4 series Document reported on the alleged Business Plot and the archives from the McCormack-Dickstein Committee hearings. The program mentioned (Prescott) Bush's directorship of the Hamburg-America Line, a (shipping) company that the committee investigated for Nazi propaganda activities, and the alleged 1933 attempt, supposedly led by Gerald MacGuire, to stage a military coup against President Franklin D. Roosevelt aimed at forcing Roosevelt to resign or, failing that, to assassinate him and at installing a fascist [Nazi] dictatorship in the United States. [\[article link\]](#)

George H. W. Bush (Sr.): The Unauthorized Biography - Bush (Sr.) has presented several differing versions of his own (WWII) story - "That guy is not telling the truth," Mierzejewski said of Bush - Bush's "plane was never on fire" and that "no smoke came out of his cockpit when he opened his canopy to bail out - "I think Bush could have saved those lives, if they were alive. I don't know that they were, but at least they had a chance if he had attempted a water landing" On September 2, 1944, Bush and three other Avenger pilots, escorted by Hellcat fighter planes, were directed to attack a radio transmitter on Chichi Jima. Planes from the USS Enterprise would also join in the attack. On this mission Bush's

rear-seat gunner would not be the usual Leo Nadeau, but rather Lt. (jg) William Gardner "Ted" White, the squadron ordnance officer of VT-51, already a Yale graduate and already a member of Skull and Bones. White's father had been a classmate of Prescott Bush. White took his place in the rear-facing machine gun turret of Bush's TBM Avenger, the Barbara II. The radioman-gunner was John L. Delaney, a regular member of Bush's crew. What happened in the skies of Chichi Jima that day is a matter of lively controversy. Bush has presented several differing versions of his own story. In his campaign autobiography published in 1987 Bush gives the following account: ... It will be seen that these versions contain numerous internal contradictions, ... The only person who has ever claimed to have seen Bush's plane get hit, and to have seen it hit the water, is Chester Mierzejewski (a recipient of the Distinguished Flying Cross), who was the rear turret gunner in the aircraft flown by Squadron Commander Douglas Melvin. During 1987-88, Mierzejewski became increasingly indignant as he watched Bush repeat his canonical account of how he was shot down. Shortly before the Republican National Convention in 1988, Mierzejewski, by then a 68 year old retired aircraft foreman living in Cheshire, Connecticut, decided to tell his story to Allan Wolper and Al Ellenberg of the New York Post, which printed it as a copyrighted article. -- "That guy is not telling the truth," Mierzejewski said of Bush. -- If the plane was on fire, there is a very good chance he would be able to see that. ... Mierzejewski for his part said that his plane was flying about 100 feet ahead of Bush's plane during the incident - so close that he could see into Bush's cockpit. ... He asserted that after that there was no more smoke visible, that Bush's "plane was never on fire" and that "no smoke came out of his cockpit when he opened his canopy to bail out." Mierzejewski stated that only one man ever got out of the Barbara II, and that was Bush himself. "I was hoping I would see some other parachutes. I never did. I saw the plane go down. I knew the guys were still in it. It was a helpless feeling." Mierzejewski has long been troubled by the notion that Bush's decision to parachute from his damaged aircraft might have cost the lives of Radioman second class John Delaney, a close friend of Mierzejewski, as well as gunner Lt. Junior Grade William White. "I think Bush could have saved those lives, if they were alive. I don't know that they were, but at least they had a chance if he had attempted a water landing," Mierzejewski told the New York Post. [\[article link\]](#)

This is an aprox. 1970 photograph (Bush Jr.) published on the Presidential Library site of George H.W. Bush Sr. - We can clearly see that in this photograph, George W. Bush is wearing an Air Force Outstanding Unit Award (AFOUA) - his NGB22 National Guard discharge form dated October 1, 1973, has no award(s) listed - This means, beyond a shadow of a doubt, that George W. Bush was photographed wearing a ribbon he clearly did not earn {Did George Bush Jr. wear an Air Force ribbon he is not entitled to? The ribbon was eventually issued 1 Oct 73-30 Sep 75. Bush Jr. was wearing it in 1970. (Bush was not wearing his National Defense Service Medal to not wear that medal at that time was considered very anti-Vietnam veteran. It was a slap in the face to every Vietnam veteran as it was distancing oneself from the war claiming that the war was wrong and unjust how ironic is that now.)}

He is listed as a second lieutenant in this photograph, and we know for a fact he earned the wings as he graduated from Undergraduate Pilot Training according to the record. As far as the Small Arms Expert Marksmanship Ribbon is concerned, he obviously earned that ribbon while he was an Airman prior to his commission as evidenced by line 24 of the NGB22 filed when he was discharged as an Airman: ... The awards listed here are the Small Arms Expert Marksmanship Ribbon and the National Defense Service Medal, but no mention is made of the Air Force Outstanding Unit Award. It also lists his dates of service with units. Other than his time training, he was assigned to the 111th Fighter Intercept Squadron and it's parent organization, the 147th Fighter Intercept Group. His discharge date from the Texas National Guard was October 1, 1973. The above photograph had to have been taken some time between his qualifying as a pilot in 1969 and his promotion to First Lieutenant on November 7, 1970. So what about the Air Force Outstanding Unit Award? ... This states explicitly that the units received the Air force Outstanding Unit Award for the time period from October 1, 1973 to September 30, 1975. George W. Bush's discharge date from the 111th FIS and the 147th FIG was October 1, 1973. Clearly, these units did not receive an award of the AFOUA until after George W. Bush had been discharged, and well after the date the photograph in question was taken. This means, beyond a shadow of a doubt, that George W. Bush was photographed wearing a ribbon he clearly did not earn. [\[article link\]](#)

The 1979 Georgia Guidestones {The Georgia Guidestones are evil and repulsive in every way it is simply a disgusting petty monument pronouncing hate crimes against humanity.}

On one of the highest hilltops in Elbert County, Georgia stands a huge granite monument. Engraved in eight different languages on the four giant stones that support the common capstone are 10 Guides, or commandments. That monument is alternately referred to as The Georgia Guidestones, or the American Stonehenge. Though relatively



unknown to most people, it is an important link to the Occult Hierarchy that dominates the world in which we live. The origin of that strange monument is shrouded in mystery because no one knows the true identity of the man, or men, who commissioned its construction. All that is known for certain is that in June 1979 [While Bush Sr. ran for the first time as a Presidential Candidate], a well-dressed, articulate stranger visited the office of the Elberton Granite Finishing Company and announced that he wanted to build an edifice to transmit a message to mankind. He identified himself as R. C. Christian [backwards it translates into (Christian) Religion (C.) See (R.) Ours (Satanism)], but it soon became apparent that was not his real name. He said that he represented a group of men who wanted to offer direction to humanity, but to date, almost two decades later, no one knows who R. C. Christian really was, or the names of those he represented. Several things are apparent. The messages engraved on the Georgia Guidestones deal with four major fields: (1) Governance and the establishment of a world government, (2) Population and reproduction control, (3) The environment and man's relationship to nature, and (4) Spirituality. -- In the public library in Elberton, I found a book written by the man who called himself R.C. Christian. I discovered that the monument he commissioned had been erected in recognition of Thomas Paine and the occult philosophy he espoused. Indeed, the Georgia Guidestones are used for occult ceremonies and mystic celebrations to this very day. Tragically, only one religious leader in the area had the courage to speak out against the American Stonehenge, and he has recently relocated his ministry. -- THE MESSAGE OF THE GEORGIA GUIDESTONES -- 1. Maintain humanity under 500,000,000 in perpetual balance with nature. 2. Guide reproduction wisely - improving fitness and diversity. 3. Unite humanity with a living new language. 4. Rule passion - faith - tradition - and all things with tempered reason. 5. Protect people and nations with fair laws and just courts. 6. Let all nations rule internally resolving external disputes in a world court. 7. Avoid petty laws and useless officials. 8. Balance personal rights with social duties. 9. Prize truth - beauty - love - seeking harmony with the infinite. 10. Be not a cancer on the earth - Leave room for nature - Leave room for nature. -- Limiting the population of the earth to 500 million will require the extermination of nine-tenths of the world's people. The American Stonehenge's reference to establishing a world court foreshadows the current move to create an International Criminal Court and a world government. The Guidestones' emphasis on preserving nature anticipates the environmental movement of the 1990s, and the reference to "seeking harmony with the infinite" reflects the current effort to replace Judeo-Christian beliefs with a new spirituality. -- The message of the American Stonehenge also foreshadowed the current drive for Sustainable Development. Any time you hear the phrase "Sustainable Development" used, you should substitute the term "socialism" to be able to understand what is intended. Later in this syllabus you will read the full text of the Earth Charter which was compiled under the direction of Mikhail Gorbachev and Maurice Strong. In that document you will find an emphasis on the same basic issues: control of reproduction, world governance, the importance of nature and the environment, and a new spirituality. The similarity between the ideas engraved on the Georgia Guidestones and those espoused in the Earth Charter reflect the common origins of both. -- Yoko Ono, the widow of John Lennon, was recently quoted as referring to the American Stonehenge, saying: "I want people to know about the stones ... We're headed toward a world where we might blow ourselves up and maybe the globe will not exist ... it's a nice time to reaffirm ourselves, knowing all the beautiful things that are in this country and the Georgia Stones symbolize that." [\[article link\]](#)

---

## WW3 Summary

*Revelation 17:10-11 And there are seven [world (middle-east, Jerusalem) rulers: King Nimrod - builder of the tower of Babel, Egypt, Babylon (Iraq), Iran, Greece, Rome (Italy), Antichrist] kings: five are fallen, and one (Rome) is, and the other [7th world King - Antichrist] is not yet come; and when he (Antichrist) cometh, he must continue a short space [3 1/2 years]. And the beast [Antichrist] that was [7th ruler], and is not [because Antichrist is assassinated], even he (Antichrist) is the eighth [false resurrection], and is of the seven [the 7th ruler is killed or seems to be in an assassination, and resurrects himself [false eternal life] (demonic possession) to also become the 8th ruler], and goeth into perdition [everlasting damnation-hell].*

In a short summary WWII (1939-1945) was Satan's practice run at taking over and ruling the world for his evil, demonic agenda. The next world war the coming future WW3 will be the war that installs a

NWO a new world leader called the antichrist. The Bible is clear (Revelation 17:10-11) that after the previous Roman world leader there would not be another world leader until the antichrist. History has proven the Bible to be true and there has been no world leader since the time of Jesus Christ of Nazareth approximately 2,000 years ago.

Where WWII consisted of Japan and Germany with Japan attacking and attempting to cleanse their East Asia Empire of non-holy, non-Japanese people. Japan especially attempted to rid Asia of white (Christian) people. Germany was attacking in Europe to rid their empire of non-holy, non-German people. Germany was especially attempting to rid Europe of Jews and true Christians.

In the coming WW3 the world will again be attempting to rid their empire of non-holy people this time clearly defining non-holy people as all Christians and all Jews. Note: Both the Japanese god-king Emperor Showa Hirohito (1926-1989) and the German god-king Adolf Hitler (1889-1945) were attempting to fulfill the Bible's book of Revelation. The Japanese Emperor Hurihito had himself photographed on a white horse claiming to be the rider of the white horse who rules the world for 1,000 years (Revelation 19:11). Hitler made every boast and claim based on his Nazi 1,000 year reign (Revelation 20:4).

Emperor Hirohito seated on the imperial (white horse) stallion 'Shirayuki' - (Photos)

Where WWII was characterized by the aggressors as a war to gain territory and to cleanse their region of physically impure people WW3 will be a war by aggressors to gain the world and to cleanse the world of spiritually unclean people. The unclean people will be those who do not hold to their NWO Satanic doctrine of demons the same Satan-Devil and demonic spirits that perpetuated WWII and all the wars and all the hate, killing and evil that has engulfed mankind since the fall of mankind.

In WW3 instead of tiny Japan and Germany centered alliances raging across their regions WW3 will be militarily fronted from the immensely militarized China, Russia, and Arab nations all politically controlled and manipulated from Europe (primarily Rome) with Jerusalem Israel being the intended prize goal for the antichrist to set up a throne to spiritually rule from.

---

Alan Watt "Cutting Through The Matrix" LIVE on RBN (Secular Radio) - August 24, 2007 "Puppet Masters and the Race Blame [the Jews] Game" - Front-Groups are given to take the heat or hate (Mp3)  
"Puppet Masters and the Race Blame Game" -- So many questions - Most people panic, look for safety - Conditioned Responses - Living in a Script. High Masonic Builders: building New Culture, Tower of Babel, Re-Building Man. Departments of Culture (Government) - CIA-led for United States. Personality Screening in Schools - Drugging Youth who show leadership qualities. Society Planning=Population Reduction. Perception of Extortion to Taxation - Mafia Tactics - Confiscation (Stealing). Catholic (Universal) Church policy - Shunning - Symbolism of Previous Age. Winchester Cathedral - Crown Coronation of Kings, Queens. System existed before Egypt-Sumer-Hurrians-India - "Chosen People" - Catholic Usury laws: taking blame away from royalty. Front-Groups are given to take the heat or hate - Some-one "over there" is demonized, made the enemy. Rothschild: Authorized by Bank of England to take over. One Giant Club at the Top: View themselves as Separate, "Evolved" species - Interbreeding for "Superior Genes". High Occult - Foundations - New Sun born in Sky - "As Above, So Below" - Sacrifices - Saturn (Kronos) - Jupiter - "Killing of the King" to bring in New Age. Jewish Sect of Scottish Rite of FREEMASONRY: B'nai Brith - Knights Templar - Elite have ONE Religion at the top. [\[article link\]](#)

Don't overlook Israel's vulnerability - [If] the UN, the US, the Quartet or whoever had shown itself willing and able to ensure Israel's security - Gaza, as in Lebanon before, are the consequence of a much earlier failure: the failure to enforce international law [against HAMAS] and truly guarantee Israel's right to exist {\*\*\* The bottom line is that the U.N. has to protect Israel and as proof the U.N. has to give Israel access to the Temple Mount and let them rebuild their Jewish Temple!}

Before you rush to judgement on the iniquity of Israel's lethal air strikes on the Gaza Strip - your own judgement, not a judgement borrowed from flailing politicians or vocal lobbyists for either side - could you answer one question. Have you ever been to Israel? I don't mean have you looked at a map of the Middle East or glanced across from the beach in Aqaba, or even visited the slums that, more than 50 years on, are absurdly still called Palestinian refugee camps. I mean have you ever been to Israel? Because if you have, you might understand how small and devoid of natural defences this country is. You would see that from north, south and east, they are vulnerable to siege from those who command the higher ground and the escape routes. And you would realise how fearful Israelis remain, even three generations on, that they could actually be driven into the sea in a matter of hours. And a second question, if I may. Deep down, do you believe that the state of Israel has a right to exist, or do you feel, if you are brutally honest, that the world would be a simpler and more harmonious place if only the victorious Second World War Allies had found a way of purging their post-Holocaust guilt without acquiescing in the creation of a Jewish homeland in what had been Palestine under the British mandate. Do you feel, even today, that Israel - and I'm talking about Israel, not the occupied territories - is Arab land that belongs, by ancestral right, to the Palestinians? Well, I have been to Israel; I have driven the length and breadth of it in more peaceful times; I have talked to its leaders and people. My overwhelming impression is not of war-lust, but of insecurity. ... Now, as with the Lebanon war, Israel's critics charge that its action in Gaza has been "disproportionate" - "proportionate", presumably, being a few home-made rockets fired into civilian areas of Gaza as and when. Israel might retort, not unreasonably, that if Hamas wants war, it can have it: Israel's fight is for its future security. What these same Western critics should be asking, however, is why Israel feels so threatened that it resorts to such force, knowing full well the international opprobrium that will follow. And the answer is that if, in the past, the outside world - in the shape of the UN, the US, the Quartet or whoever - had shown itself willing and able to ensure Israel's security, then neither Israel nor the Gaza Palestinians need have resorted to force this winter. The excesses in Gaza, as in Lebanon before, are the consequence of a much earlier failure: the failure to enforce international law and truly guarantee Israel's right to exist. [\[article link\]](#)

Truth Or Fiction: Ten Major U.S. Disasters on Dates Significant to U.S. Treatment of Israel - Truth! - #1 October 30, 1991: The Perfect Storm-As President George H. W. Bush is opening the Madrid (Spain) Conference to consider "land for peace" in Israel's Middle East role, the "perfect storm" develops in the North Atlantic, creating the largest waves ever recorded in that region. The storm travels 1000 miles from "east to west" instead of the normal "west to east" pattern and crashes into the New England Coast - Thirty-five foot waves crash into the Kennebunkport home of President Bush (Sr.).

#2. August 23, 1992: Hurricane Andrew-When the Madrid Conference moves to Washington DC and the peace talks resume, Hurricane Andrew, the worst natural disaster ever to hit America, comes ashore and produces an estimated \$30 billion in damage and leaving 180,000 homeless in Florida. #3. January 16, 1994: Northridge Earthquake-President Bill Clinton meets with Syria's President Hafez el-Assad in Geneva. They talk about a peace agreement with Israel that includes giving up the Golan Heights. Within 24 hours, a powerful 6.9 earthquake rocks Southern California, This quake, centered in Northridge, becomes the second most destructive natural disaster to hit the United States, behind Hurricane Andrew, #4. January 21, 1998: Lewinsky Scandal-Israeli Prime Minister Benjamin Netanyahu meets with President Clinton at the White House and is coldly received. Clinton and Secretary of State Madeleine Albright refuse to have lunch with him. Shortly afterwards on that day, the Monica Lewinsky scandal breaks into the mass media and begins to occupy a major portion of Clinton's time. ... #9. May 3, 1999: The Powerful Super Tornado-On the day that Yasser Arafat is scheduled to declare a Palestinian state with Jerusalem as the capital, the most powerful tornado storm system ever to hit the United States sweeps across Oklahoma and Kansas. The winds are clocked at 316 mph the fastest wind speed ever recorded. The declaration is postponed to December 1999 at the request of President Clinton, whose letter to Arafat encourages him in his "aspirations for his own land." He also writes that the Palestinians have a right to "determine their own future on their own land" and that they deserve to "live free, today, tomorrow and forever." #10. Week of October 11: Hurricane, Earthquake and Dow Collapse-As Jewish settlers in 15 West Bank (Israel) settlements are evicted from the covenant land in Israel, the Dow-Jones financial averages lose 5.7 percent in the worst

week since October 1989. On October 15 the Dow lost 266 points, and a hurricane slams into North Carolina. On the next morning, October 16, a magnitude 7.1 earthquake rocks the southwest in the fifth most powerful earthquake in 20th Century. The earthquake was centered in the California desert and did little damage but was felt in three states. [\[article link\]](#)

Radar - National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA): The Perfect Storm October 1991 - Labelled the "perfect storm" by the National Weather Service, the storm sank the swordfishing boat Andrea Gail - Former President Bush's home in Kennebunkport, ME suffered damage as windows were blown out, water flooded the building, and some structural damage also occurred - To tell this incredible story in its entirety, the Satellite's Eye Art Gallery spans two subject headings "Extratropical Cyclones" and "Hurricanes"!

An enormous extratropical low is creating havoc along the entire Eastern Atlantic Seaboard in this infrared image at 1200 UTC (0700 EST) on October 30, 1991. Labelled the "perfect storm" by the National Weather Service, the storm sank the swordfishing boat Andrea Gail, whose story became the basis for the currently best-selling novel "The Perfect Storm" by Sebastian Junger. A little-known and bizarre ending came to this monster, which came to be known as the Halloween Storm. To tell this incredible story in its entirety, the Satellite's Eye Art Gallery spans two subject headings (Extratropical Cyclones and Hurricanes)! ... According to "The Perfect Storm" book, The Andrea Gail is presumed to have sunk sometime after midnight on October 28 when the storm was still intensifying. The vessel was equipped with a 406 MHz EPIRB (Emergency Position-Indicating Radio Beacon) which is used to notify search and rescue authorities of a distress situation. However, the EPIRB was found with the switch turned off. ... A state by state damage summary reveals the widespread and extensive damage caused by the storm and accompanying seas. Beach erosion and coastal flooding was severe and widespread, even causing damage to lighthouses. Hundreds of homes and businesses were either knocked from their foundations or simply disappeared. Sea walls, boardwalks, bulkheads, and piers were reduced to rubble over a wide area. Numerous small boats were sunk at their berths and thousands of lobster traps were destroyed. Flooding was extensive invading homes and closing roads and airports. Former President Bush's home in Kennebunkport, ME suffered damage as windows were blown out, water flooded the building, and some structural damage also occurred. [\[article link\]](#)

Terrorist: U.S. training helps attack, kill Jews - As new program launches, Palestinian militant describes how American lessons fueled intifada - The training program, which includes courses in the use of weapons, is paid for by \$86.5 million in U.S. tax dollars granted to the PA by Congress in April 2007

RAMALLAH - United States-run programs that train militias from Palestinian Authority President Mahmoud Abbas' Fatah organization have been utilized to kill Jews and were instrumental in the "success" of the Palestinian intifada that began in 2000, a senior Fatah militant trained by the U.S. told WND. "I do not think that the operations of the Palestinian resistance would have been so successful and would have killed more than 1,000 Israelis since 2000 and defeated the Israelis in Gaza without these American trainings," said Abu Yousuf, a senior officer of Abbas' Force 17 Presidential Guard unit in Ramallah. The U.S. has long run training programs at a base in the West Bank city of Jericho for members of Force 17, which serves as de facto police units in the West Bank, and for the Palestinian Preventative Security Services, another major Fatah security force. ... Many members of Force 17 and the Preventative Security Services also openly serve in the Al Aqsa Martyrs Brigades, Fatah's declared "military wing," which took credit along with the Islamic Jihad terror group for every suicide bombing in Israel in 2005 and 2006. Statistically, the Brigades is responsible for more terrorism from the West Bank than any other Palestinian organization. [\[article link\]](#)

Top US (Bush) officials declared war on truth when it came to Iraq: report - in the run-up to the Iraq war, lying 935 times in a two-year period leading up to the Iraq war

WASHINGTON (AFP) - Top US officials ran roughshod over the truth in the run-up to the Iraq war, lying 935 times in a two-year period leading up to the Iraq war, a study released Wednesday found. The Center for Public Integrity's founder Charles Lewis and researchers helping him write a forthcoming book, identified "935 false statements by eight top administration officials that mentioned Iraq's possession of weapons of mass destruction, or links to Al-Qaeda, on at least 532 separate occasions" ahead of the March 18, 2003 invasion of Iraq, they said in a statement. With the fifth anniversary of the war looming, the center underscored that its work calls into question "the repeated assertions of (George W.) Bush administration officials that they were merely the unwitting victims of bad intelligence." Among those who made the false statements: Bush, Vice President Cheney, Secretary of State Colin Powell, National Security

Adviser Condoleezza Rice, Defense Secretary Donald Rumsfeld, Deputy Defense Secretary Paul Wolfowitz, and White House press secretaries Ari Fleisher and Scott McClellan, the study said. "This is a report like no other, which calls into question more than 900 false statements that were the underpinnings of the administration's case for war," argued the CIJ's Executive Director Bill Buzeberg. [\[article link\]](#)

Study: False statements preceded Iraq war - A study by two nonprofit journalism organizations found that President Bush and top administration officials issued hundreds of false statements about the national security threat from Iraq in the two years following the 2001 terrorist attacks {The greedy Bush family wanted to get its dirty hands on the Iraq oil. Bush is a slob and an oil glutton who hasn't lifted a finger to reduce the price of oil and gas. Bush happily sits by collecting money on his own oil investments all the while destroying America, the economy and the people.} WASHINGTON - A study by two nonprofit journalism organizations found that President Bush and top administration officials issued hundreds of false statements about the national security threat from Iraq in the two years following the 2001 terrorist attacks. The study concluded that the statements "were part of an orchestrated campaign that effectively galvanized public opinion and, in the process, led the nation to war under decidedly false pretenses." The study was posted Tuesday on the Web site of the Center for Public Integrity, which worked with the Fund for Independence in Journalism. ... "In short, the Bush administration led the nation to war on the basis of erroneous information that it methodically propagated and that culminated in military action against Iraq on March 19, 2003." [\[article link\]](#)

9-11-2007: President Bush has perfected The Big Lie - He redefines his goals to fit his failures - With each new definition, more innocents die - Bush's cronies use taxpayer dollars to bribe Sunni [& Shiite] sheiks in Anbar province [and throughout Iraq, Lebanon-Palestine the entire Muslim world] - Of course, when the bribes stop, they may turn against us again

President Bush has perfected The Big Lie. He redefines his goals to fit his failures. With each new definition, more innocents die. When he failed to catch Osama bin Laden "dead or alive," he redefined the enemy as Saddam Hussein. When he failed to find WMD in Iraq, he redefined our goal there as democracy. When he brought chaos instead of democracy to Iraq, he redefined the goal again: "Fight them there so we don't have to fight them here." Outstanding police work in England and Germany proves that al-Qaida doesn't come from Iraq, and isn't defeated in Iraq. This is a struggle against international crime, this is not a world war. Bush's latest lie is the "surge." Six months ago, he clearly defined its purpose: to give "breathing space" to the government in Baghdad. In those months, the dysfunctional puppet government has utterly collapsed, proving the surge a failure. But Bush now claims the surge a success because one Iraqi province is more peaceful. The London Times of Sept. 9 shows how Bush's cronies use taxpayer dollars to bribe Sunni [& Shiite] sheiks in Anbar province [and throughout Iraq, Lebanon-Palestine the entire Muslim world]. Of course, when the bribes stop, they may turn against us again. Bush pours American blood in the sand just to save face. Ending this war is not a job for him, but for the American people. Will we passively accept The Big Lie for five more years, or will we cry "No more!" in the name of truth and the Constitution? - Fred LaMotte, Steilacoom [\[article link\]](#)

---

Pakistan Teen trained to be suicide bomber feels tricked - "When I finished reciting the Quran, a mullah then came to me and told me, 'Now that you have finished the Quran, you need to go and commit a suicide attack' That I should go to Afghanistan to commit a suicide attack" - He says his father didn't know radicals ran the school - The teenager wasn't given the chance to say goodbye to his parents or siblings when he was driven to the Pakistan-Afghan border and handed over to strangers

KABUL, Afghanistan (CNN) -- A 14-year-old who was trained to kill by radicals in the tribal regions of Pakistan now sits in a crowded classroom at a detention facility in Kabul. His only wish is to see his parents again. ... He says his recruiters told him it was his mission as a Muslim to kill British and American soldiers because they were killing Muslims. They told him that once he blew himself up he wouldn't die because God would save him for being a true Muslim. ... He says his dad wanted him to learn more about Islam and the Quran, something he could not do himself. He says his father didn't know radicals ran the school. In the madrassa, Shakirullah learned to recite the Quran in Arabic, not his native language. He relied solely on the fanatical interpretations the mullahs were giving him. "When I finished reciting the Quran, a mullah then came to me and told me, 'Now that you have finished the Quran, you need to go and commit a



suicide attack.' That I should go to Afghanistan to commit a suicide attack," he says. The teenager wasn't given the chance to say goodbye to his parents or siblings when he was driven to the Pakistan-Afghan border and handed over to strangers. [\[article link\]](#)

Pakistan gets eight Cobra helicopters from US - The Cobra helicopters were handed over to Pakistan as part of a five-year aid programme as indicated by US President George W. Bush in 2003 {Brilliant more advanced weapons to radical Islamists, and Bush wonders why his policies fail so completely.}

Islamabad, Feb 02: The United States on Friday handed over eight Cobra Helicopter gunships to Pakistan to boost its capability to conduct operations against extremists. The refurbished helicopters, specially equipped for night-time operations, were handed over to Defence Secretary Lt Gen (retired) Tariq Wasim Ghazi by US Ambassador Ryan Crocker at a ceremony at an airbase in Rawalpindi. The US embassy said they were part of a 50 million- dollar deal for 20 refurbished helicopters. Speaking on the occasion, Crocker said the helicopters are "important weapons in our common fight against terrorism". [\[article link\]](#)

Bush bonanza: US likely to announce substantial discount to Pak (Pakistan) in F-16 deal - which include periodic inspections of the fleet and their bases to verify guarantees by Pakistan that it would not pass the technology to China - The planes apparently would also not carry facilities to carry nuclear weapons

ISLAMABAD: US President George W Bush plans to announce a "substantial discount" on the \$5 billion deal to sell F-16s to Pakistan during President Pervez Musharraf's visit to Washington as a gesture of approval of his handling of the war on terror, a media report said on Tuesday. Musharraf, who left for Brussels on Monday on his way to the US, is "understood to be carrying private assurances from President Bush that he may receive a substantial discount in the price of the F-16 aircraft Pakistan is currently in the process of purchasing from Washington," The News reported. ... The planes apparently would also not carry facilities to carry nuclear weapons. [\[article link\]](#)

A Taliban Spokesman's Confession - Dr. Hanif, who had been working with the Taliban for the past 14 months, told them that the organization would never have been able to challenge Afghan military and NATO forces without the direct assistance of Pakistan's Inter-Services Intelligence agency

Just last week, outgoing U.S. National Intelligence Director John Negroponte warned that while Pakistan is "a frontline partner in the war on terror," it is also the country "where the Taliban and al-Qaeda maintain critical sanctuaries." Al-Qaeda, he said, is "cultivating stronger operational connections and relationships that radiate outward from their leaders' secure hideout in Pakistan to affiliates throughout the Middle East, North Africa and Europe." And on a visit to Afghanistan Tuesday, Defense Secretary Robert Gates reiterated the point, saying, "There are more attacks coming across the border; there are al-Qaeda networks operating on the Pakistani side of the border. And these are issues that we clearly will have to pursue with the Pakistani government." [\[article link\]](#)

---

December 30, 2008: U.S. says will give \$85 million to help Palestinians - The United States announced on Tuesday it would give \$85 million to the U.N. agency providing aid to Palestinian refugees in the West Bank, Gaza, Jordan, Lebanon and Syria {Bush Jr. is sending Millions to prolong this conflict. The only way there is going to be a real cease fire is when the Palestinian people stop supporting the terrorists and start supporting peaceful leaders but as long as Bush is enabling, funding and supporting the HAMAS terrorists there will never be new moderate leadership in Gaza.} WASHINGTON (Reuters) - The United States announced on Tuesday it would give \$85 million to the U.N. agency providing aid to Palestinian refugees in the West Bank, Gaza, Jordan, Lebanon and Syria. The announcement comes as the humanitarian situation is worsening in Hamas-ruled Gaza, which has been pounded by Israel for the past four days in retaliation for rockets fired into the Jewish state by Hamas and other Palestinian factions. The U.S. funds, which will help cover appeals for aid by the agency for 2009, would pay for urgently needed food, medicines and other humanitarian aid for Palestinian refugees, said the department in a statement. ... "The United States reiterates its deep concern about the escalating violence in Gaza and commends UNRWA's important work meeting the emergency needs of civilians in Gaza at this very difficult time," said the statement. "We hold Hamas fully responsible for breaking the ceasefire and for the renewal of violence," it added. [\[article link\]](#)



OliveTreeViews.org: Has Israel gone too far? By Gary Bauer - Gaza is hell, but not because of Israel - Its conditions are unbearable because its people elected Hamas an organization with no economic plan, no educational ideas, nothing to offer at all except to kill the Jews, kill the infidel and destroy Israel - Hamas doesn't really mind if its missiles fail to hit their targets - As long as Israel hits its targets, and as a consequence more Palestinian civilians are killed, Hamas is content, because images of dead Palestinians helps Hamas in the eyes of its real target, public opinion - The New Year will bring nothing new to Gaza so long as Hamas is allowed to perpetuate the same old vicious cycle of provocation, reprisal and international outrage against Israel

Gaza, in recent years, has been turned into "Gazastan," an Islamic republic that educates its own children to seek death in martyrdom operations. Gaza TV airs children's shows that teach six and seven year-olds to kill Jews. The Gaza government just instituted a new legal code based on Sharia Islamic law that permits crucifixion for certain crimes against Islam. -- Hamas exists to wreak havoc and destroy Israel. And it has acted accordingly since its inception. Between 2000 and 2004, Hamas was responsible for the deaths of 400 Israelis, according to the Israeli Ministry of Foreign Affairs. The Hamas charter states that "Israel will exist and will continue to exist until Islam will obliterate it, just as it obliterated others before it." And, "there is no solution for the Palestinian question except through Jihad. Initiatives, proposals and international conferences are all a waste of time and vain endeavors." Hamas also is a proxy of Iran, whose president denies the Holocaust and vows to "wipe Israel off the map." -- Tuesday, Israel rejected international pressure to end air strikes against Hamas, which continues to hit Israeli civilian centers across Southern Israel. Though the number of Israeli casualties may be small, Hamas doesn't really mind if its missiles fail to hit their targets. As long as Israel hits its targets, and as a consequence more Palestinian civilians are killed, Hamas is content, because images of dead Palestinians helps Hamas in the eyes of its real target, public opinion. The New Year will bring nothing new to Gaza so long as Hamas is allowed to perpetuate the same old vicious cycle of provocation, reprisal and international outrage against Israel. [\[article link\]](#)

Israel Says Senior Hamas Leader Was Given Time to Escape With Family, but Refused to Leave - Rayyan and his family had minutes to escape but the official says the Hamas leader chose to stay - The Israeli official said that surveillance aircraft spotted several people leaving the home and the decision to hit it was made

Israeli officials say senior Hamas leader Nizar Rayyan and his family, killed by an Israeli airstrike this week, were given time to escape. Officials say they used a tactic called "roof knocking" before destroying Rayyan's home and the immediate area around it with a 2,000-pound bomb. Rayyan and 15 members of his family -- his four wives, six sons and five daughters -- were killed in the strike. ... The intelligence called the home and told the occupants they had minutes to leave. The Israeli official said that surveillance aircraft spotted several people leaving the home and the decision to hit it was made. Rayyan and his family had minutes to escape but the official says the Hamas leader chose to stay. [\[article link\]](#)

January 01, 2009: Israel Assault on Gaza Kills Hamas Leader as Diplomacy Falts - the Islamic group continued to fire rockets into Israel {At the very first moment of "truce talks" on Tuesday President Bush sent an \$85 Million aid package to Gaza (HAMAS) then HAMAS immediately pulled out of all cease fire negotiations. Why didn't Bush withhold the funding until HAMAS agreed to a cease fire? It seems Bush is paying the Palestinians to remain in the conflict. Bush seems to want to prolong this conflict because intentionally or otherwise that is what the Bush aid and Bush policy is doing. Bush isn't applying any pressure on HAMAS to be any kind of a decent neighbor to Israel.}

Jan. 2 (Bloomberg) -- Chances of a rapid halt to Israel's assault on the Gaza Strip dimmed after Israel killed a Hamas leader and Foreign Minister Tzipi Livni said her nation would keep applying pressure to the militant Islamic group. "The only way to see a change in the region is to help the moderates, but simultaneously to attack and to keep the pressure on the extremists like Hamas," Livni told reporters in Paris following a meeting with French President Nicolas Sarkozy. As diplomatic efforts to end the conflict faltered, Israel continued its bombardment of Hamas targets in the coastal enclave while the Islamic group continued to fire rockets into Israel, hitting an apartment building in Ashdod, Israel's second-largest port city. Israeli troops and tanks remained massed on the Gaza border. For the first time since the start of the aerial bombardment Dec. 27, Israel yesterday killed a senior Hamas leader in an air strike. An army spokesman, speaking anonymously in accordance with regulations, said warplanes hit Nizar Rayyan's house in the Jabaliya refugee camp. Several members of his family were also killed, the head of Palestinian emergency services, Mu'awia Hassanein, said by telephone. [\[article link\]](#)

Report on Palestinian Rocket and Mortar Attacks against Israel - Palestinian rockets and mortar shells fired into Israel for the past 8 years - this chart showing the rapid increase in attacks since Hamas took power in Gaza {The Chart logging terrorist attacks from 2000-2008 which happens to be the Bush Jr. years vividly points out yet another massive Bush failure as both President and as a world leader.} (Charts)

The Intelligence & Terrorism Information Center has a report (PDF) on Palestinian rockets and mortar shells fired into Israel for the past 8 years, including this chart showing the rapid increase in attacks since Hamas took power in Gaza. [\[article link\]](#)

Here is a jaw-dropping graph - that shows an almost-perfect correlation between the amount of money given to the Palestinian Authority (now Fatah) and the number of Israelis killed in terror attacks - See the blog for the graph - This picture is truly worth 1000 words

We have on the blog a jaw-dropping graph from CAMERA that shows an almost-perfect correlation between the amount of money given to the Palestinian Authority (now Fatah) and the number of Israelis killed in terror attacks the following year. Given the large amount of evidence implicating Fatah in terror, the explanation shouldn't be much of a mystery, however. [\[article link\]](#)

Palestinians Shoot 15 Human Shields - 200 Gaza residents decided their "human shield" tactics worked so well against the Israelis, they would try it to stop the shooting between rival terrorists in Gaza - The gunmen used it as an opportunity to refine their technical skills, injuring approximately 15 of them

200 Gaza residents decided their "human shield" tactics worked so well against the Israelis, they would try it to stop the shooting between rival terrorists in Gaza: "Just as we used to protect you from the occupation by acting as human shields, we have come to protect you from yourselves," one protester shouted at gunmen, referring to instances when Palestinian civilians positioned themselves between militants and Israeli forces. The gunmen used it as an opportunity to refine their technical skills, injuring approximately 15 of them. ... "Even during the Israeli occupation the situation wasn't this terrible," says Um Mohammed, praying for an end to the lethal Palestinian infighting raging outside her Gaza City home. Fear reigns throughout the city, deserted but for prowling groups of armed men, loyal to rivals Hamas or Fatah, living on a daily diet of ambushes, kidnappings and assassinations. Dozens of snipers on the rooftops of the tallest buildings open fire seemingly on anything that moves. "We can't go near the window, let alone on the balcony. We have all become targets," says Um Mohammed. "This is a city of corpses and ghosts." ... On Wednesday, I saw several people shot in front of my building, I heard the screams of terrified women and children in a burning building, and I argued with gunmen who tried to take over my home. I have seen a lot in my years as a journalist in Gaza, but this is the worst it's been. [\[article link\]](#)

August 23, 2006: Bush \$230 Million for Hezbollah, \$0 for Israel

Today, President Bush announced \$230 million for rebuilding South Lebanon, which Debbie Schussel persuasively argues will be funnelled to Hezbollah because of the lack of accountability on the funds for the Hezbollah-controlled area. Meanwhile, the administration has indicated that Israel won't receive any war-related financial help at all, despite extensive damage as a result of the civilian-targeted attacks which are war crimes. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Spiritual Warfare - The Byte Show [Mp3's at the bottom of the page] - The "Todd Tapes" cover, roughly, the time frame from 1977 - 1981 -- The subject matter deals with the occult, witchcraft and the satanic new world order (Mp3's)  
The "Todd Tapes" cover, roughly, the time frame from 1977 - 1981. The subject matter deals with the occult, witchcraft and the satanic new world order. [\[article link\]](#)

Michael Tsarion [New Ager, Yoga, Sigmund Freud, Satanist Aleister Crowley follower and general smorgasbord of New Age religion devotee] 2006 Talk - The year 2012 and The Future of Mankind {At 3 hrs 16 min 45 sec, Michael Tsarion defines a "human" as someone who has become "self-aware" meaning someone who has rejected the Bible, rejected God and become their own god. Note: The events that dictated the human Holocaust and slaughter that was WWII (1939-1945) were directed against God and his people and were dictated as physical bloodline events whether they were the Nazis and their raced based purity or the Japanese and their version of race based purity (both groups were

extremely anti-Jewish and anti-Christian). The events of WW3 (approx. 2001-2013?) are also directed against God and his people but with the new twist they are not as race based as the WWII belligerents were but WW3 aggression is against thought (thought police), conscience and spiritual differences. What was blood, genealogy and physical in WWII is more mental, doctrinal and spiritual in WW3.} (Google Video)

[New Ager] Michael Tsarion gives a talk at the Granada Forum in Los Angeles, 2006. [\[article link\]](#)

Microsoft sends mixed messages about Zune fix - Microsoft posted an update on its ZuneInsider blog, noting that it was making progress on resolving the global failure of 30 gigabyte Zunes today - Updated, 2:30 pm: Microsoft is explaining that the failures were the result of a leap year bug {Microsoft claims that their 2006 Zune 30GB is a unique product and that is why only it was affected by the Z2K9 bug however the Zune 30GB is probably not a unique product as Microsoft does not make any of its hardware products. The Zune product especially the early ones were all made by Toshiba and were essentially a rebranded Toshiba Gigabeat Mp3 Player. The next leap year is 2012 the Mayan end of civilization [as we know it - per New Agers] year and going into 2013 the dreaded Satanic New World Order Year. Was the Z2K9 bug a Microsoft test run for a Y2K13 bug? -- Update: A few People with new model Zunes are reporting the same freezing problem. It seems some people accidently updated their new Zune with the firmware update meant only for the Zune 30 GB model. Any Zune with the new 30 GB Microsoft update has failed to work on 12/31/2008 regardless of the size, type or style of Zune. -- After the New Year most Zunes are now working though some are still stuck and have not been able to re-start.}

Twenty minutes ago, Microsoft posted an update on its ZuneInsider blog, noting that it was making progress on resolving the global failure of 30 gigabyte Zunes today. Check back now, and the message is no longer there. "We are getting close to IDing the issue. We are conducting additional testing and checks now to make sure it is accurate. thanks again for your patience," read the message at 12:21 pm. As of 12:43 pm, it's now back to the official line: "We have a technical team working hard to isolate the issue right now and will update everyone as much as possible. Thanks for your patience while we get to the bottom of this." Microsoft is sending out mixed messages about a fix to the issue that has made thousands of Zunes unusable today. Earlier today, Microsoft's Larry Hryb, the director of programming for Xbox Live, twittered, "If you have a Zune 30 that was not working, I just found out that issue was resolved. You should be good to go." Less than an hour later, Hryb (who Twitters as "Major Nelson"), backtracked: "Ok. Major's wrong. Zune issue NOT fixed. I'll rattle some cages in Zuneland." Updated, 2:30 pm: Microsoft is explaining that the failures were the result of a leap year bug. Read more here. -- Early this morning we were alerted by our customers that there was a widespread issue affecting our 2006 model Zune 30GB devices (a large number of which are still actively being used). The technical team jumped on the problem immediately and isolated the issue: a bug in the internal clock driver related to the way the device handles a leap year. That being the case, the issue should be resolved over the next 24 hours as the time change moves to January 1, 2009. We expect the internal clock on the Zune 30GB devices will automatically reset tomorrow (noon, GMT). ... We know this has been a big inconvenience to our customers and we are sorry for that, and want to thank them for their patience. [\[article link\]](#)

### The Day The 30 G Zune Stood Still (YouTube)

December 31, 2008: Quick capture of the absolute meltdown of Microsoft 30gb Zunes everywhere. [\[article link\]](#)

Z2K9: Zuneapocalypse - as of 2 a.m. today (Dec 30, 2008), and apparently part of some suicide pact/calendar-related coincidence, 30GB Zunes [Mp3 Players] have been bricking themselves - it seems everyone with a (Microsoft Zune) 30GB HDD model has had this happen to them - There's no word yet on what the cause of the problem may be, or a fix/workaround for those people who own Zunes {Microsoft is just testing and keeping viable their End of the World Y2K scenario where every (consumer) computer device is rendered useless at the same moment by pre-implemented computer code within embedded microchips. The real Y2K, Z2K9 stuff will likely hit in the 2012-2013 New Year rollover or whenever the Satanist Bush family finally decides it wants the planet all to themselves.}

Z2K9: Zuneapocalypse: Seeing as how "Zune" and "Failure" are practically synonyms, it's surprising that Microsoft could buckle down and take the rabidly unpopular [Mp3] music player to a newer, and lower, level. But as of 2 a.m. today, and apparently part of some suicide pact/calendar-related coincidence, 30GB Zunes have been bricking themselves. ... The problem has become so widespread, in fact, that even Microsoft is aware of it, and has updated their Zune.net support page. There's no word yet on what the cause of the problem may be, or a fix/workaround for those people who own Zunes. Users are asked, however, not to offer to help by looking for answers on their iPhone/iPod touch. [\[article link\]](#)

December 31, 2008: Microsoft Zune Z2K9 Massive Zune Failure out of Microsoft hands - This December 31 We were bombarded with numerous news about the auto hung up of all (with newer Firmware) 30GB Zune, this failure rendered useless the music player - Only Zunes with the newer Firmware applied are reported to have the massive hung and there is not a single solution from people on the forums or from Microsoft that return the Zune to its previous state - others have called it "Z2K9" an automatic and instantly failure to all 30 GB Zunes worldwide

Today big news about electronic devices is the Massive Zune Failure at the same time on the same date, something that points to a software glitch, but what a time... This December 31 We were bombarded with numerous news about the auto hung up of all (with newer Firmware) 30GB Zune, this failure rendered useless the music player. Only Zunes with the newer Firmware applied are reported to have the massive hung and there is not a single solution from people on the forums or from Microsoft that return the Zune to its previous state, Gizmodo.com and others have called it "Z2K9" an automatic and instantly failure to all 30 GB Zunes worldwide. Microsoft must take quick actions to solve the Zune already tarnished reputation, there isn't a better time for this to happen and thanks God there is not as much Zune users as iPod users around, because this would be a total disaster for the Zune brand. A quick update to a new fresh and operative Firmware will solve this, but remember that because of the Holidays not all engineers must be fully working at Microsoft and maybe the nearer date must be in early days of new year. We can only wish to the Zune users facing the Z2K9 is that Microsoft fix it as soon as possible or take advantage of the cheaper prices of Amazon on iPods and other Media Players. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Commentary: Thank you, Gov. Blagojevich - First, that under the 17th Amendment, governors alone have the power to appoint a replacement to complete the term of senators who are expelled, resign or die - And second, that under our system, the accused are presumed innocent until proven guilty and that means being allowed to return to work and fulfill one's responsibilities

SAN DIEGO, California (CNN) -- Illinois Gov. Rod Blagojevich is growing on me. You see, I like chutzpah and I don't mind chaos. Blagojevich has an abundance of the former, and a knack for producing more than his share of the latter. It was with remarkable chutzpah that the man soon to be referred to as "the defendant in the above-named action" threw the world of politics into chaos this week by asserting a couple of principles that his critics find terribly inconvenient. First, that under the 17th Amendment, governors alone have the power to appoint a replacement to complete the term of senators who are expelled, resign or die. And second, that under our system, the accused are presumed innocent until proven guilty -- and that means being allowed to return to work and fulfill one's responsibilities. Pundits are painting Blagojevich as a rogue politician who -- having already been accused of trying to sell the Senate seat vacated by President-elect Barack Obama -- wreaked even more havoc this week by abruptly tapping former Illinois Attorney General Roland Burris to fill the seat. You have to admire someone so committed to his job that he won't let a little thing like a federal prosecution interfere with doing it. Nor did Blagojevich seem concerned that Senate Democrats had threatened not to seat anyone he appointed because of the cloud overhead. My associates in the chattering class are missing the big picture. Blagojevich has done us all a favor with his mischievously brilliant and cynical maneuver. ... Senate Democrats probably don't have a leg to stand on. They don't have the legal authority to bar Roland Burris. And as a bunch of white men presiding over a body that -- as Rep. Bobby Rush, D-Illinois, bluntly pointed out this week in defense of Burris -- doesn't have a single African-American member, nor do they have the moral authority to do so. The powers-that-be in the Democratic Party are trapped by their own hollow rhetoric about inclusion and opportunity. And it's great fun to watch. We're going to learn a lot from all this -- about power and loyalty and who needs whom and who owes what. And for that, we should thank Gov. Rod Blagojevich. [\[article link\]](#)

How Blagojevich And Spitzer Are Connected - Spitzer and Blagojevich were both crushed just after they dared to challenge the nation's mightiest (Bush) financial kingpins - On Dec. 8, 2008 Blagojevich announced the State of Illinois will suspend business with Bank of America until credit is restored to the shuttered Republic Windows & Doors company in Chicago where workers were staging a sit-in at the time - The governor was arrested on federal corruption charges the following day

Spitzer's perceived comeuppance occurred three weeks after the Washington Post published his editorial about

predatory loans in which he wrote: "Not only did the Bush administration do nothing to protect consumers, it embarked on an aggressive and unprecedented campaign to prevent states from protecting their residents from the very problems to which the federal government was turning a blind eye." The headline - "Predator Lenders' Partner in Crime" - refers to the Decider-in-Chief himself. According to investigative journalist Greg Palast: "Spitzer was in Washington to launch a campaign to take on the Bush regime and the biggest financial powers on the planet." ... On Dec. 8, Blagojevich announced the State of Illinois will suspend business with Bank of America until credit is restored to the shuttered Republic Windows & Doors company in Chicago where workers were staging a sit-in at the time. The governor was arrested on federal corruption charges the following day. That Spitzer and Blagojevich were both crushed just after they dared to challenge the nation's mightiest financial kingpins, does not in and of itself establish a governmental modus operandi. But the Justice Department's 76-page complaint against the Illinois governor reveals another parallel to the Spitzer takedown: The evidence against Blago is much thinner than what published reports suggest. Furthermore, the general hysteria encircling both fall guys seems designed to conceal systemic corruption on a grand scale. If only the fourth estate [news media] would spend more time connecting the dots, and less time promoting demagogues. [\[article link\]](#)

The Republican National Committee (RNC) draft rips Bush's bailouts [takeovers] - In what would amount to a slap in the face to a sitting Republican president - a resolution opposing the resort to "socialist" means to save capitalism - "If the party doesn't move in [conservative] direction, we will continue to be irrelevant" - "Frankly the way we view the platform is a joke - We work hard to drive our principles into the platform, then candidates ignore it" {The Bush form of government is not Socialism but a form of Dictator Fascism i.e. more closely related to what 1930's Nazi Germany instituted.}

In what would amount to a slap in the face to a sitting Republican president and the party's Senate and House leaders, national GOP officials, including the vice chairman of the Republican National Committee, are sponsoring a resolution opposing the resort to "socialist" means to save capitalism. "We can't be a party of small government, free markets and low taxes while supporting bailouts and nationalizing industries, which lead to big government, socialism and high taxes at the expense of individual liberty and freedoms," said Solomon Yue, a cosponsor of a resolution that would put the RNC -- the party's national governing body -- on the record as opposing the U.S. government bailouts of the financial and auto industries. ... "Failing to do so, we have today's identity crisis, which resulted in our losses in 2006 and 2008," Mr. Yue said. "The bailout is a good example ... In my view, if we are not going to address this, we will see more losses in 2010." ... "It is time the party gets involved in policy issues and forces candidates to respond to the platform," Mr. Emineth said. "Frankly the way we view the platform is a joke. We work hard to drive our principles into the platform, then candidates ignore it." "If the party doesn't move in this direction, we will continue to be irrelevant. Whoever has the larger star power will continue to win, and what they stand for and believe will become less relevant," Mr. Emineth said. Mr. Bopp, Mr. Yue and the other cosponsors say they have the numbers to pull off this rebellion, unprecedented in the history of either party's national committee. "We have enough co-sponsors to take this to the RNC floor" at the party's Jan. 28-31 annual winter meeting in Washington. "I will take it to the Resolutions Committee, but I intend to press this issue to the floor for decision." To the astonishment of most rank-and-file Republicans, hundreds of billions of dollars in bailouts of private-sector companies were pushed through Congress last month by President Bush and Treasury Secretary Henry M. Paulson Jr. Just as astonishing, the Senate and House GOP leaders and the party's presidential nominee supported the bailout of the financial industry, which in some cases took the form of the U.S. government's gaining ownership of huge but financially troubled companies. Nonetheless, not all RNC members -- including some of Mr. Bopp's fellow conservatives -- are pleased with the idea of having it make policy instead of simply minding the campaign fundraising store. Fellow RNC member Ron Nehring, chairman of the California GOP, expressed more reservations. "We have to be careful not to confuse passing resolutions for action, or creating a situation where people interpret the lack of some resolution as an excuse for inaction on an important issue," he said. Historically - The RNC's sole job has been to raise money for candidates and to pass the party line down the food chain to state and local leaders. [\[article link\]](#)



Albert Pike (1809-1891) [Confederate Civil War General] He said *"three future world wars would prepare the world for the New World Order. ... (NWO) will receive the true light through the universal manifestation of the pure doctrine of Lucifer, brought finally out in the public view, a manifestation which will result from the general reactionary movement which will follow the destruction of Christianity and atheism, both conquered and exterminated at the same time"*

The Berean Chronicles - Secret Message Found In (Abraham) Lincoln Pocket Watch - reexamines recent events promoting violence and the possibility of a civil war - "03\_2009-03-11 Kelly on the Rampage, numbers, and Join or Die" (Mp3) Rampage, Numbers, and Join or Die - Kelly reexamines recent events promoting violence and the possibility of a civil war. [\[article link\]](#)

[Hoax Alert] War message found inside Abraham Lincoln's watch - A long-hidden message has been discovered inside Abraham Lincoln's pocket watch, the Smithsonian's Museum of American History announced Tuesday - The actual (2009) message that the museum found differs from the watchmaker's (1906 interview with The New York Times) recollection

A long-hidden message has been discovered inside Abraham Lincoln's pocket watch, the Smithsonian's Museum of American History announced Tuesday. Watchmaker Jonathan Dillon was repairing Lincoln's watch in April 1861 when he heard about the attack on Fort Sumter, South Carolina, and wrote a short message on the metal inside the watch, the Smithsonian said. ... In a 1906 interview with The New York Times, Dillon reported that as soon as he heard the news about the first shots of the Civil War, he unscrewed the dial of the watch and wrote on the metal, "The first gun is fired. Slavery is dead. Thank God we have a President who at least will try." The actual message that the museum found differs from the watchmaker's recollection. It says, "Jonathan Dillon, April 13-1861, Fort Sumpter [sic] was attacked by the rebels on the above date J Dillon, April 13-1861, Washington, thank God we have a government, Jonth Dillon." According to the Smithsonian, it was not unusual for professional watchmakers to record their work inside a watch. [\[article link\]](#)

Secret Message Found In (Abraham) Lincoln Pocket Watch - For nearly 150 years, a story has circulated about a hidden Civil War message engraved inside Abraham Lincoln's pocket watch - On Tuesday, museum curators confirmed it was true - Jonathan Dillon, then a watchmaker on Pennsylvania Avenue, had Lincoln's watch in his hands when he heard the first shots of the Civil War had been fired in South Carolina - The Irish immigrant later recalled being the only Union sympathizer working at the shop in a divided Washington (D.C.) - no one including Lincoln, ever saw the inscription as far as he knew - "My gosh, that was Lincoln's watch" he said, "and my ancestor put graffiti on it!" {Note: the actual date of the attack on Fort Sumpter was April 12, 1861. Widespread news of the attack probably arrived a day later on April 13th in Washington D.C. and the rest of the North. In using the April 13th date on the watch [this might not be the original watch graffiti it is probably forged graffiti (why would the original quote use the date twice?) the original quote probably said April 12th] for the start of the American Civil War. It seems the Bush Satanists are attempting to pretend that they had a hand in starting the first Civil War in America as they are even now desperately trying to ignite a second Civil War in America as a part of their overall planned destruction (population reduction) of America.}

WASHINGTON - For nearly 150 years, a story has circulated about a hidden Civil War message engraved inside Abraham Lincoln's pocket watch. On Tuesday, museum curators confirmed it was true. A watchmaker used tiny tools to carefully pry open the antique watch at the National Museum of American History, and a descendant of the engraver read aloud the message from a metal plate underneath the watch face. "Jonathan Dillon April 13 - 1861," part of the inscription reads, "Fort Sumpter (sic) was attacked by the rebels on the above date." Another part reads, "Thank God we have a government." The words were etched in tiny cursive handwriting and filled the the space between tiny screws and gears that jutted through the metal plate. A magnifying glass was required to read them. Jonathan Dillon, then a watchmaker on Pennsylvania Avenue, had Lincoln's watch in his hands when he heard the first shots of the Civil War had been fired in South Carolina. The Irish immigrant later recalled being the only Union sympathizer working at the shop in a divided Washington. Dillon's story was passed down among his family and friends, eventually reaching a New York Times reporter. In a 1906 article in the paper, an 84-year-old Dillon said no one, including Lincoln, ever saw the inscription as far as he knew. [\[article link\]](#)



Wiki: Fort Sumter - Named after General Thomas Sumter, Revolutionary War hero, Fort Sumter was built following the War of 1812 - The fort is best known as the site upon which the shots initiating the American Civil War were fired, at the Battle of Fort Sumter. - On April 11, 1861 (Confederate Brigadier General) Beauregard sent three aides, Colonel James Chesnut, Jr., Captain Stephen D. Lee, and Lieutenant A. R. Chisolm to demand the surrender of the (Union) fort - On April 12, 1861, at 4:30 a.m., Confederate batteries opened fire, firing for 34 straight hours, on the fort

Fort Sumter is a Third System masonry coastal fortification located in Charleston harbor, South Carolina. The fort is best known as the site upon which the shots initiating the American Civil War were fired, at the Battle of Fort Sumter. ... Named after General Thomas Sumter, Revolutionary War hero, Fort Sumter was built following the War of 1812, as one of a series of fortifications on the southern U.S. coast. Construction began in 1827, and the structure was still unfinished in 1860, when the conflict began. ... On December 26, 1860, five days after South Carolina declared its secession, U.S. Army Major Robert Anderson abandoned the indefensible Fort Moultrie and secretly relocated his two companies (127 men, 13 of them musicians) of the 1st U.S. Artillery to Fort Sumter without official authorization or obedience to orders from Washington. He thought that providing a stronger defense would delay a Rebel attack. The Fort was not yet complete at the time and fewer than half of the cannons that should have been there were available due to military downsizing by James Buchanan. Over the next few months, repeated calls for the United States evacuation of Fort Sumter from the government of South Carolina and later Confederate Brigadier General P.G.T. Beauregard were ignored. United States attempts to resupply and reinforce the garrison were repulsed on January 9, 1861 when the first shots of the war prevented the steamer Star of the West, a ship hired by the United States to transport troops and supplies to Fort Sumter, from completing the task. ... On April 11, Beauregard sent three aides, Colonel James Chesnut, Jr., Captain Stephen D. Lee, and Lieutenant A. R. Chisolm to demand the surrender of the fort. Anderson declined, and the aides returned to report to Beauregard. After Beauregard had consulted the Secretary of War, Leroy Walker, he sent the aides back to the fort and authorized Chesnut to decide whether the fort should be taken by force. ... On April 12, 1861, at 4:30 a.m., Confederate batteries opened fire, firing for 34 straight hours, on the fort. [\[article link\]](#)

Fort Sumter Under Union Hold - On April 11, 1861 Beauregard demanded that Anderson surrender Sumter - April 12, they (Rebels) informed Anderson that their batteries would open fire in one hour - In early afternoon the flagstaff was shot away. About 2 p.m., (April 13,) Anderson agreed to a truce - That evening he surrendered his garrison - On Sunday, April 14, Major Anderson and his garrison marched out of the fort and boarded ship for transport to New York. They had defended Sumter for 34 hours, until "the quarters were entirely burned, the main gates destroyed by fire, the ocre walls seriously injured, the magazines surrounded by flames" - Civil war, so long dreaded, had begun

On April 11 Beauregard demanded that Anderson surrender Sumter. Anderson refused, but said he would be starved out in a few days anyway. Beauregard then asked the major precisely when he would be forced to evacuate the fort. In a carefully worded reply, Anderson said that he would leave Sumter by noon, April 15, unless before that time he should receive either instructions from Washington or additional supplies. The Confederates rejected his answer. At 3:20 a.m., April 12, they informed Anderson that their batteries would open fire in one hour. At ten minutes past the allotted hour, Capt. George S. James, commanding Fort Johnson's East mortar battery, ordered the firing of a signal shell. Within moments Edmund Ruffin of Virginia, firebrand and hero of the secessionist movement, touched off a gun in the ironclad battery at Cummings Point. By daybreak batteries at Forts Johnson and Moultrie, Cummings Point, and elsewhere were assailing Sumter. Major Anderson withheld his fire until 7 o'clock. Though some 60 guns stood ready for action, most never got into the fight. Nine or ten casemate guns returned fire, but by noon only six remained in action. At no time during the battle did the guns of Fort Sumter greatly damage Confederate positions. And, sheltered in Sumter's brick caverns, only five Federal soldiers suffered injuries. The cannonade continued throughout the night. The next morning a hot shot from Fort Moultrie set fire to the officers' quarters. In early afternoon the flagstaff was shot away. About 2 p.m., Anderson agreed to a truce. That evening he surrendered his garrison. Miraculously, no one on either side had been killed during the engagement. On Sunday, April 14, Major Anderson and his garrison marched out of the fort and boarded ship for transport to New York. They had defended Sumter for 34 hours, until "the quarters were entirely burned, the main gates destroyed by fire, the ocre walls seriously injured, the magazines surrounded by flames." Civil war, so long dreaded, had begun. [\[article link\]](#)

Photo emerges that might be last taken of (Abraham) Lincoln - As one of only 130 photographs of Lincoln, it is an extraordinary find not only because of its proximity to Lincoln's death, but because it shows him in a natural stance - the photograph could be the well-documented missing photo from Lincoln's last "sitting" - According to Morgan -- who

cites Lincoln's secretaries John Hay and John Nicolay -- Warren took the last three photographs of Lincoln on March 6, 1865, just two days after his second inauguration - "It's similar to the impression you get from other photos taken of Lincoln from the same distance, like at the Gettysburg Address and his inauguration"

NEW YORK (CNN) -- An expert on Lincoln photography thinks a photograph found in Gen. Ulysses S. Grant's family-owned album showing President Abraham Lincoln in front of the White House could be one of the last photos taken of the 16th president before he was assassinated in 1865. ... Thinking that the towering individual commanding the attention of the other people in the image could be Lincoln -- who stood 6-foot-4 and is the nation's tallest president -- Grant called Keya Morgan, a renowned collector and scholar of Lincoln and Gen. Grant photographs, to see whether his suspicions could be verified. Morgan, who owns the world's largest collection of Lincoln artifacts and original photographs, persuaded Grant to take the small photo out of the album to see whether any clues could be found on the back -- particularly the name of the photographer. -- "If you don't know who the photographer is, it's like not knowing who your father and mother are," Morgan said. Sure enough, the seal of photographer Henry F. Warren appeared on the back, along with an inscription: "Lincoln in front of the White House," dated 1865. Grant recognized the handwriting as that of his great-grandfather and Gen. Grant's youngest son, Jesse Grant. Those indicators, along with a revenue stamp used from 1864-66 to raise money during the Civil War, helped convince Morgan that the photograph could be the well-documented missing photo from Lincoln's last "sitting." According to Morgan -- who cites Lincoln's secretaries John Hay and John Nicolay -- Warren took the last three photographs of Lincoln on March 6, 1865, just two days after his second inauguration. ... Will Stapp, founding curator of the National Portrait Gallery's photography department and a professional photograph appraiser, agrees with Morgan's assessment of the long-lost image. "The figure itself, the physique -- in looking at it under a magnifying glass, I can see the shape of his beard; I can see the hairline," Stapp told CNN. "It's similar to the impression you get from other photos taken of [Lincoln] from the same distance, like at the Gettysburg Address and his inauguration." Stapp and Morgan also say it appears that Lincoln is wearing the same clothes in the outdoor photo as he wore for the portraits taken the same day. [\[article link\]](#)

### Photo Could Be Lincoln at Gettysburg - For years, it was thought that there was only one known image of Abraham Lincoln at Gettysburg

For years, it was thought that there was only one known image of Abraham Lincoln at Gettysburg. But now that may not be the case. A rare 3-D image of what is believed to be the 16th president, astride a horse wearing his signature stovepipe hat with a white gloved hand raised in salute was presented Saturday on a large screen at the annual Lincoln Forum Conference in Gettysburg. The photograph is one of two images thought to have been taken just before Lincoln made his historic address on Nov. 19, 1863, four months after the bloody battle. Last December, historian John Richter found the photo while sifting through the Library of Congress' digital archives. The photos, made available to the public online, were among more than 5,000 Civil War images. [\[article link\]](#)

### Battle of Gettysburg 'Witness Tree' Downed in Storm - Standing just 150 feet from the platform on which President Abraham Lincoln delivered his most famous speech, one of the few remaining "witness trees" to the Battle of Gettysburg has been severely damaged by a storm, National Park Service officials said

GETTYSBURG, Pa. - Standing just 150 feet from the platform on which President Abraham Lincoln delivered his most famous speech, one of the few remaining "witness trees" to the Battle of Gettysburg has been severely damaged by a storm, National Park Service officials said. The huge honey locust tree on Cemetery Hill fell Thursday evening. "The top of it is totally broken off, and [the storm] severely damaged 70 to 80 percent of the tree," Gettysburg National Military Park spokeswoman Jo Sanders said. "That means there's not a whole lot left of it. But it didn't kill the tree." The tree, which stood on the right side of the Union lines, "was there as a silent witness - to the battle, to the aftermath, to the burials, to the dedication of the cemetery," park historian John Heiser said. "I have no doubt that Union soldiers sat under it for all three days of the battle," he said. Park maintenance officials will assess what to do with the remains of the tree. [\[article link\]](#)

### Great Moments with Mr. Lincoln (Gettysburg Address) - Video of the old Disneyland Lincoln Attraction - Great Moments with Mr. Lincoln made its debut at the Illinois Pavilion at the 1964 World's Fair, appearing with other Disney attractions - You can hear these original recordings below (Online Video, Audio - Login required to Download \*\*Highly Recommended)

The likeness of Abraham Lincoln was the first fully functioning audio animatronic human figure designed by Disney

Imagineers for the 1964 World's Fair. In this presentation, he stands, speaks and gestures realistically. In the original show, his speech was actually a composite of several speeches he gave during his presidency. Great Moments with Mr. Lincoln made its debut at the Illinois Pavilion at the 1964 World's Fair, appearing with other Disney attractions such as The Carousel of Progress, It's a Small World, and The Ford Pavilion's Magic Skyway (this would later become The Primeval World, visible from the Disneyland Railroad). You can listen to the previous version of the attraction below, along with the Golden Dream underscore and Finale. -- The Foyer, which has recently undergone a major refurbishment, features a tribute to Walt Disney, featuring photos and a short film. There are also various exhibits and displays featuring Walt Disney memorabilia. -- Upon entering the theater, you are seated and are given wireless stereo headphones through which the show audio is played. Some mild in-house special effects during the introduction, and a completely redone presentation make this a memorable attraction and a tribute to both Walt Disney and Abraham Lincoln. Frequent park visitors may notice the absence of the Paul Frees narration and the "Two Brothers" sequence. (You can hear these original recordings below) [\[article link\]](#)

---

## WWII Preparation - Build Up

- [WWII in Europe](#)
- [The Rise of Adolph Hitler](#)

1923 Hitler on Trial for Treason - The trial of Adolf Hitler for high treason after the Beer Hall Putsch was not the end of Hitler's political career as many had expected - In many ways marked the true beginning - The court's verdict guilty - Possible sentence life - Hitler's sentence five years, eligible for parole in six months - Other Nazi leaders arrested after the failed Putsch got light sentences as well - General Ludendorff was even acquitted - On April 1, 1924, Hitler was taken to the old fortress at Landsberg and given a spacious private cell with a fine view. He got gifts, was allowed to receive visitors whenever he liked and had his own private secretary, Rudolph Hess - A few days before Christmas, 1924, Adolf Hitler emerged a free man after nine months in prison, having learned from his mistakes - In addition to creating the book, Mein Kampf, Hitler had given considerable thought to the failed Nazi revolution (Beer Hall Putsch) of November 1923, and its implications for the future

The trial of Adolf Hitler for high treason after the Beer Hall Putsch was not the end of Hitler's political career as many had expected. In many ways marked the true beginning. Overnight, Hitler became a nationally and internationally known figure due to massive press coverage. The judges in this sensational trial were chosen by a Nazi sympathizer in the Bavarian government. They allowed Hitler to use the courtroom as a propaganda platform from which he could speak at any length on his own behalf, interrupt others at any time and even cross examine witnesses. Rather than deny the charges, Hitler admitted wanting to overthrow the government and outlined his reasons, portraying himself as a German patriot and the democratic government itself, its founders and leaders, as the real criminals. ... The court's verdict - guilty. Possible sentence - life. Hitler's sentence - five years, eligible for parole in six months. The three judges in the trial had become so sympathetic that the presiding judge had to persuade them to find him guilty at all. They agreed to find Hitler guilty only after being assured he would get early parole. Other Nazi leaders arrested after the failed Putsch got light sentences as well. General Ludendorff was even acquitted. On April 1, 1924, Hitler was taken to the old fortress at Landsberg and given a spacious private cell with a fine view. He got gifts, was allowed to receive visitors whenever he liked and had his own private secretary, Rudolph Hess. The Nazi Party after the Putsch became fragmented and disorganized, but Hitler had gained national influence by taking advantage of the press to make his ideas known. Now, although behind bars, Hitler was not about to stop communicating. Pacing back and forth in his cell, he continued expressing his ideas, while Hess took down every word. The result would be the first volume of a book, Mein Kampf, outlining Hitler's political and racial ideas in brutally intricate detail, serving both as a blueprint for future actions and as a warning to the world. [\[article link\]](#)

Germans Elect Nazis 1930 - Hitler offered something to everyone - He promised to bring order amid chaos, a feeling of unity to all and the chance to belong ... stamp out corruption, keep down Marxism, and deal harshly with the Jews - Overnight, the Nazi party went from the smallest to the second largest party in Germany

Adolf Hitler and the Nazis waged a modern whirlwind campaign in 1930 unlike anything ever seen in Germany. Hitler traveled the country delivering dozens of major speeches, attending meetings, shaking hands, signing autographs, posing for pictures, and even kissing babies. Joseph Goebbels brilliantly organized thousands of meetings, torchlight parades, plastered posters everywhere and printed millions of copies of special editions of Nazi newspapers. Germany was in the grip of the Great Depression with a population suffering from poverty, misery, and uncertainty, amid increasing political instability. For Hitler, the master speech maker, the long awaited opportunity to let loose his talents on the German people had arrived. He would find in this downtrodden people, an audience very willing to listen. In his speeches, Hitler offered the Germans what they needed most, encouragement. He gave them heaps of vague promises while avoiding the details. He used simple catchphrases, repeated over and over. His campaign appearances were carefully staged events. Audiences were always kept waiting, deliberately letting the tension increase, only to be broken by solemn processions of Brownshirts with golden banners, blaring military music, and finally the appearance of Hitler amid shouts of "Heil!" The effect in a closed in hall with theatrical style lighting and decorations of swastikas was overwhelming and very catching. -- Hitler began each speech in low, hesitating tones, gradually raising the pitch and volume of his voice then exploding in a climax of frenzied indignation. He combined this with carefully rehearsed hand gestures for maximum effect. He skillfully played on the emotions of the audience bringing the level of excitement higher and higher until the people wound up a wide-eyed, screaming, frenzied mass that surrendered to his will and looked upon him with pseudo-religious adoration. Hitler offered something to everyone; work to the unemployed, prosperity to failed business people, profits to industry, expansion to the Army, social harmony and an end of class distinctions to idealistic young students, and restoration of German glory to those in despair. He promised to bring order amid chaos, a feeling of unity to all and the chance to belong. He would make Germany strong again, end payment of war reparations to the Allies, tear up the treaty of Versailles, stamp out corruption, keep down Marxism, and deal harshly with the Jews. He appealed to all classes of Germans. The name of the Nazi party itself was deliberately all inclusive - the National Socialist German Workers' Party. All of the Nazis, from Hitler, down to the leader of the smallest city block, worked tirelessly, relentlessly, to pound their message into the minds of the Germans. On election day September 14, 1930, the Nazis received 6,371,000 votes, over eighteen percent of the total, and were thus entitled to 107 seats in the German Reichstag. It was a stunning victory for Hitler. Overnight, the Nazi party went from the smallest to the second largest party in Germany. [\[article link\]](#)

Alister Crowley and Aldous Huxley dine in Berlin - In October 1930 the Mystic Aleister Crowley dined with Huxley in Berlin, and to this day rumours persist that Crowley introduced Huxley to peyote on that occasion - (Aldous Huxley) interested in spiritual subjects such as parapsychology and philosophical mysticism - He was also well known for advocating and taking hallucinogens (LSD) and is considered by many to be the "spiritual father" of the (1960's) hippie movement - By the end of his life Huxley was considered, in some academic circles, a leader of modern thought and an intellectual of the highest rank

In October 1930 the Mystic Aleister Crowley dined with Huxley in Berlin, and to this day rumours persist that Crowley introduced Huxley to peyote on that occasion. He was introduced to mescaline by the psychiatrist Humphry Osmond in 1953. On 24 December 1955 Huxley took his first dose of LSD. Indeed, Huxley was a pioneer of self-directed psychedelic drug use "in a search for enlightenment", famously taking 100 micrograms of LSD as he lay dying. His psychedelic drug experiences are described in the essays *The Doors of Perception* (the title deriving from some lines in the book *The Marriage of Heaven and Hell* by William Blake), and *Heaven and Hell*. Some of his writings on psychedelics became frequent reading among early hippies. While living in Los Angeles, Huxley was a friend of Ray Bradbury. According to Sam Weller's biography of Bradbury, the latter was dissatisfied with Huxley, especially after Huxley encouraged Bradbury to take psychedelic drugs. -- In 1955 Huxley's wife, Maria, died of breast cancer. In 1956 he married Laura Archera (1911-2007), also an author. She wrote *This Timeless Moment*, a biography of Huxley. In 1960 Huxley himself was diagnosed with cancer, and in the years that followed, with his health deteriorating, he wrote the Utopian novel *Island*, and gave lectures on "Human Potentialities" at the Esalen institute, which were fundamental to the forming of the Human Potential Movement. On his deathbed, unable to speak, Huxley made a written request to his wife for "LSD, 100 µg, intramuscular". According to her account of his death, in *This Timeless Moment*, she obliged with an injection at 11:45 am and another a couple of hours later. He died at 5:21 pm on 22 November 1963, aged 69. Media coverage of his death was overshadowed by the assassination of President John F. Kennedy, on the same day, as was the death of the Irish author C. S. Lewis. Huxley's ashes were interred in the family grave at the Watts Cemetery, Compton, Guildford, Surrey, England. [\[article link\]](#)

Aldous Huxley: "Selected Letters" Edited by James Sexton - The reader of this engrossing collection of letters, many previously unpublished, is dismayed to find him (Aldous Huxley) refusing to sign a declaration against Hitler - a few weeks after the outbreak of (WWII) war, because "I do not feel that politics ... are my affair" except "such politics as are dictated by the need to make the world safe for mystical experience" - By 1950, he was dabbling in Dianetics (L. Ron Hubbard's groundwork for Scientology) - His best-known book is "Brave New World (Order)"

Aldous Huxley began his literary career on the edge of Bloomsbury and ended it in Beverly Hills, the prophet of a dystopian future and advocate of LSD. The reader of this engrossing collection of letters, many previously unpublished, is dismayed to find him refusing to sign a declaration against Hitler - never mind fight - a few weeks after the outbreak of war, because "I do not feel that politics ... are my affair," except "such politics as are dictated by the need to 'make the world safe for mystical experience.' ... By 1950, he was dabbling in Dianetics (L. Ron Hubbard's groundwork for Scientology) and giving credence to rumors of Martians in the skies above California. ... Huxley, who died on the day (November 22, 1963) John F. Kennedy was assassinated [and the death of Christian author C. S. Lewis], was the model of the 1930s polymathic writer. ... By this time, Huxley was resident in Hollywood, working on projects ranging from a treatment of "Alice's Adventures in Wonderland" for Walt Disney to "a musical-comedy version of 'Brave New World.'" Neither was made, though several other Huxley scripts reached the screen. The most famous outing for his intellectual promiscuity was his experimentation with LSD, which, combined with pioneering small-is-beautiful beliefs, brought a revival of interest in Huxley's work in the 1960s. His best-known book after "Brave New World" is "The Doors of Perception," which, as Sexton puts it, suggested "the name of the rock band the Doors." [\[article link\]](#)

Wikipedia - L. Ron Hubbard (1911-1986): A fiction writer who devised a self-help technique called Dianetics and philosophy known as Scientology, out of which grew a large organization later identifying itself as a religion: the Church of Scientology - After the war (II), Hubbard met Jack Parsons, an aeronautics professor at Caltech and an associate of the British Intelligence occultist Aleister Crowley - Hubbard recommended a book of Crowley's and referred to him as "Mad Old Boy" and as "my very good friend" - Crowley recorded in his notes that he considered Hubbard a "lout" who made off with Parsons' money and girlfriend in an "ordinary confidence trick"

From the summer of 1941 to late 1945, during World War II, Hubbard served in the United States Navy. Based on the representations of his experience overseas and as a writer, he was able to skip the initial officer rank of Ensign and was commissioned a Lieutenant, Junior Grade for service in the Office of Naval Intelligence. He was unsuccessful there, and after some difficulty with other assignments found himself in charge of a 173-foot (53 m) submarine chaser. In May 1943, while taking the USS PC-815 on her shakedown cruise to San Diego, Hubbard attacked what he believed to be two enemy submarines, ten miles (16 km) off the coast of Oregon. The "battle" took two days and involved at least four other US vessels plus two blimps, summoned for reinforcements and resupply. After reviewing instrument data, battle reports, interviews with the various captains and taking into account the fact that Japanese submarines didn't regularly operate there, Admiral Frank Jack Fletcher, Commander Northwest Sea Frontier concluded; "An analysis of all reports convinces me that there was no submarine in the area. ... The Commanding Officers of all ships except the PC-815 state they had no evidence of a submarine and do not think a submarine was in the area." In June 1943, Hubbard was relieved of command after anchoring PC-815 off the Coronado Islands, which is Mexican territory. He further erred by conducting gunnery practice there. An official complaint from Mexican authorities, coupled with his failure to return to base as ordered, led to a Board of Investigation. It was determined that Hubbard had disregarded orders, and given how new he was, he was given the rather lenient punishment of a formal warning then transferred him to other duties. Since this was the third leadership position Hubbard had lost during his tenure, he was not given command authority on his next assignment. His service ended with an honorable discharge after resigning his commission in 1950. In all he had one promotion and four decorations to show for his service. However he would claim to have accomplished much more than that in the decades which followed. It would also come out that he was relieved of command twice, and was also the subject of negative reports from his superiors on several occasions. ... After the war, Hubbard met Jack Parsons, an aeronautics professor at Caltech and an associate of the British Intelligence occultist Aleister Crowley. Hubbard and Parsons were allegedly engaged in the practice of ritual magick in 1946, including an extended set of sex magic rituals called the Babalon Working, intended to summon a goddess or "moonchild." The Church says Hubbard was working as an ONI agent on a mission to end Parsons' supposed magical activities and to "rescue" a girl Parsons was "using" for supposedly magical purposes. In a 1952 lecture series, Hubbard recommended a book of Crowley's and referred to him as "Mad Old Boy" and as "my very good friend". Hubbard later married the girl he said that he rescued from Parsons, Sara Northrup. Hubbard also described Parsons as his friend in his Scientology lectures rather than a person he was



investigating. Crowley recorded in his notes that he considered Hubbard a "lout" who made off with Parsons' money and girlfriend in an "ordinary confidence trick." Sara Northrup became Hubbard's second wife in August 1946. It was an act of bigamy, as Hubbard had abandoned, but not divorced, his first wife and children as soon as he left the Navy (he divorced his first wife more than a year after he had remarried). Both women allege Hubbard physically abused them. He is also alleged to have once kidnapped Sara's infant, Alexis, taking her to Cuba. Later, he disowned Alexis, claiming he was not her father and that she was actually Jack Parsons' child. Sara filed for divorce in late 1950, citing that Hubbard was, unknown to her, still legally bound to his first wife at the time of their marriage. Her divorce papers also accused Hubbard of kidnapping their baby daughter Alexis, and of conducting "systematic torture, beatings, strangulations and scientific torture experiments." [\[article link\]](#)

By the late 1930s, Brown Brothers Harriman (Prescott Bush), which claimed to be the world's largest private investment bank, and UBC had bought and shipped millions of dollars of gold, fuel, steel, coal and US treasury bonds to Germany, both feeding and financing Hitler's build-up to war - George Bush's grandfather, the late US senator Prescott Bush, was a director and shareholder of companies that profited from their involvement with the financial backers of Nazi Germany - His business dealings, which continued until his company's assets were seized (by FBI) in 1942 under the Trading with the Enemy Act - It has also been suggested that the money he made from these dealings helped to establish the Bush family fortune and set up its political dynasty - Remarkably, little of Bush's dealings with Germany has received public scrutiny, partly because of the secret status of the documentation involving him

George Bush's grandfather, the late US senator Prescott Bush, was a director and shareholder of companies that profited from their involvement with the financial backers of Nazi Germany. The Guardian has obtained confirmation from newly discovered files in the US National Archives that a firm of which Prescott Bush was a director was involved with the financial architects of Nazism. His business dealings, which continued until his company's assets were seized in 1942 under the Trading with the Enemy Act, has led more than 60 years later to a civil action for damages being brought in Germany against the Bush family by two former slave labourers at Auschwitz and to a hum of pre-election controversy. The evidence has also prompted one former US Nazi war crimes prosecutor to argue that the late senator's action should have been grounds for prosecution for giving aid and comfort to the enemy. The debate over Prescott Bush's behaviour has been bubbling under the surface for some time. There has been a steady internet chatter about the "Bush/Nazi" connection, much of it inaccurate and unfair. But the new documents, many of which were only declassified last year, show that even after America had entered the war and when there was already significant information about the Nazis' plans and policies, he worked for and profited from companies closely involved with the very German businesses that financed Hitler's rise to power. It has also been suggested that the money he made from these dealings helped to establish the Bush family fortune and set up its political dynasty. Remarkably, little of Bush's dealings with Germany has received public scrutiny, partly because of the secret status of the documentation involving him. But now the multibillion dollar legal action for damages by two Holocaust survivors against the Bush family, and the imminent publication of three books on the subject are threatening to make Prescott Bush's business history an uncomfortable issue for his grandson, George W, as he seeks re-election. ... The third set of documents, also at the National Archives, are contained in the files on IG Farben, who was prosecuted for war crimes. A report issued by the Office of Alien Property Custodian in 1942 stated of the companies that "since 1939, these (steel and mining) properties have been in possession of and have been operated by the German government and have undoubtedly been of considerable assistance to that country's war effort". Prescott Bush, a 6ft 4in charmer with a rich singing voice, was the founder of the Bush political dynasty and was once considered a potential presidential candidate himself. Like his son, George, and grandson, George W, he went to Yale where he was, again like his descendants, a member of the secretive and influential Skull and Bones student society. He was an artillery captain in the first world war and married Dorothy Walker, the daughter of George Herbert Walker, in 1921. In 1924, his father-in-law, a well-known St Louis investment banker, helped set him up in business in New York with Averill Harriman, the wealthy son of railroad magnate E H Harriman in New York, who had gone into banking. One of the first jobs Walker gave Bush was to manage UBC. Bush was a founding member of the bank and the incorporation documents, which list him as one of seven directors, show he owned one share in UBC worth \$125. The bank was set up by Harriman and Bush's father-in-law to provide a US bank for the Thyssens, Germany's most powerful industrial family. [\[article link\]](#)

The (Nazi) Family That Preys Together...Stays Together - (Does this 1938 Nazi Group Photo Contain the Bush Family? - Is the Nazi George Scherff Sr. the American Prescott Bush? - Is this a Photo of a Bush Family Visit to Nazi Germany in



1938?) - The cozy photo also possibly includes -- Josef Mengele (concentration camp supervisor known as the 'Angel of Death'), Otto Skorzeny (special agent), Martin Bormann (private secretary to Adolf Hitler), Reinhard Gehln (Nazi intelligence - founder of the German CIA after WWII) {Prescott Bush despised J. Edgar Hoover and his FBI, Prescott was instrumental in founding the competing CIA. Prescott despised the FBI for declaring him a Nazi participant and then under the new WWII "Trading With the Enemy Act" the USA government seized his "Union Banking Corporation" business. A son of Prescott Bush, George H.W. Bush with presumably no prior experience suddenly stepped in and directed the CIA as Director of Central Intelligence (CIA) from 1975-1977.} (Scroll down for photo listing)

Study these two photos very closely. Take your time and look at them carefully. The photo on the left is a cropped and enlarged section of a group photo taken around 1938 in a mountain lodge somewhere in Germany. The boy seen in the sailor suit is 14 or 15 years old. The photo on the right was taken on March 7, 1949 in Midland, Texas showing the family of Prescott Bush standing in front of a prop driven passenger airplane. George Herbert Walker Bush is 25 years old in this photo. Now, ask yourself : are the same people posing in both photographs? ... Otto Skorzeny told Eric Bermen that George Scherff Jr, identified in the above photo, and George Herbert Walker Bush, the 41st President of the United States, are one and the same person. After reading Don Nicoloff's article, I was initially under the impression that George Scherff Sr. and Prescott Bush were two different men, but as I look at these photos, it seems to me that Prescott Sheldon Bush and George Scherff Sr. may be the same person. And I think it's beyond coincidence that the woman sitting in front of George Scherff Sr. in the above photo, looks astonishingly similar to Dorothy Wear Walker Bush (about 37 years old in this photo) , who eleven years later, is photographed standing in front of an airplane with her husband Prescott S. Bush, and her son, George HW Bush (or is it George H. Scherff Jr.?). [\[article link\]](#)

---

## WWII Resources

- [\\*\\*Former Child Nazi Explains How the Holocaust Happened - Part 2](#) - The similarities between Nazi Germany and America today (YouTube)
- [The Untold Holocaust - Part 2](#) - Untold truth about Holocaust of Jews in Serbia during World War II (YouTube)
- [A YEAR IN TREBLINKA](#) By Yankel Wiernik - An Inmate Who Escaped Tells the Day-To-Day Facts of One Year of His Torturous Experiences (Online Book)
- [Treblinka](#) by Jean-Francois Steiner - His father Mr. Kadmi Cohen died in the Nazi Holocaust at the Auschwitz sub-camp Gleiwitz (Book)  
What ultimately lies in wait at the railhead at Treblinka Station? This is strong stuff and is not for everyone. This is not a book that compiles statistics but rather paints a searing description of day-to-day life with the inmates, their struggles to make it another day, their planning and finally their courageous attempt to escape.
- [A Writer At War](#) - Vasily Grossman with the (Russian) Red Army 1941-1945 (Book)  
Details the experiences of the Russian author Vasily Grossman throughout his time as a frontline correspondent during the Second World War.
- [Nazis: The Occult Conspiracy Part 1 - Part 2](#) - (Google Video - Download)
- [The Occult History of the Third Reich: Adolf Hitler - Part 3: The Swastika - Part 4: Heinrich Himmler](#) - (Google Video - Download)
- [Nazi Concentration Camps - Nuremberg Trial Film](#) - {Graphic Content} - (Google Video - Download)
- [An Alfred Hitchcock documentary on the Nazi Holocaust](#) - {Graphic Content} - (Google Video - Download)
- [Principles of War WWII \(Series 10 parts Mp3\) #1 - Objective, #2 - Offense, #3 - Concentration, #4 - Mobility ...](#)
  
- [The Order of Skull & Bones, Nazi & Bohemian Grove](#) - (YouTube)
- [Masonic Rituals, Order of Skull and Bones & Nazi](#) - (YouTube)
- [Masonic Symbols, Nazi & United Nations and Treasury](#) - (YouTube)
- [The Origins and Use of the Nazi Swastika Symbol](#) - (Google Video 47 min - Download)

[Trapped in Hitler's Hell \(Mp3\)](#)

['It's About Jerusalem' - Audio Parts 1-3 \(Mp3's\)](#)

[The History of the World MegaPack \(10 DVDS and 52 CDs\)](#)

---

## Modern Concentration Camps Jonestown, Guyana 1978; Guantánamo Bay, Cuba 2002; FEMA Detention Camps, USA

The Berean Chronicles - Jim Jones Massacre 11/18/2008 - Jonestown, Guyana November 18, 1978 (Mp3)  
Kelly McGinley of the Berean Chronicles discusses the Jim Jones Massacre. [\[article link\]](#)

Episode 41: Guyana's Heart of Darkness "Jonestown" - What drove the people of Jonestown to commit mass suicide (November 18, 1978) under the direction of the Reverend Jim Jones? (Mp3)

In this episode, we take a look at the dark events of 1978 in Jonestown, Guyana. What drove the people of Jonestown to commit mass suicide under the direction of the Reverend Jim Jones? Was Jones simply a charismatic paranoiac, or was there something deeper involved? [\[article link\]](#)

Bo Gritz - Bo Gritz was a Green Beret and a Delta Force commander - On page 584, Col. Gritz outlines the true story of the Jonestown, Guyana, camp massacre, and how Jonestown was actually a tightly-run concentration camp, complete with medical and psychiatric experimentation, run with the assistance of the CIA - The people who died didn't drink cyanide-laced Kool-Aid, as reported; half of them were cold-bloodedly murdered by hypodermic injection in the camp, and the other half who fled into the jungle were deliberately hunted down and shot in cold blood by British and American Special Forces troops -- Under qualifications Bo states that he is [now] a "Security & Counter-terrorist Specialist" Within the government, they are already referring to Christians who are against the NWO as terrorists The Green Berets is another organization that has been heavily targeted by the Satanists, to indoctrinate and recruit. The Green Berets are increasingly moving toward being warrior-monk group. Many of them are now programmed multiples. One man who is being looked up to by many American Patriots and Christian Patriots as the leader to help them oppose the New World Order is Bo Gritz. He was a recent presidential candidate. Bo Gritz was a Green Beret and a Delta Force commander. Bo Gritz is very proud of the fact that he wrote the manual for the Delta Forces. He also worked for the CIA. Bo Gritz is one of the military's best programmed multiples, and perhaps one of the most dangerous. ... According to Bo Gritz's campaign literature for President he was a commander in Delta Forces. Reproduced on a previous page is Bo's own presidential campaign literature where he states that he is "Intelligence Officer & Reconnaissance Chief, Delta Force." He is also "Chief, Special Activities, U.S. Army General Staff, the Pentagon" and "Principle Agent, National Security Council, Intelligence Support Activity". Under qualifications Bo states that he is a "Security & Counter-terrorist Specialist." Within the government, they are already referring to Christians who are against the NWO as terrorists. Bo is their greatest counter-intelligence counter-terrorist they have. He came in like a storm and took control of the Patriot movement, and it has been like pulling teeth to warn patriots about who he is. Bo Gritz himself was a Green Beret, and was used to assassinate 300 people. His blood lust caused him at one point during the Vietnam War to shoot 30 prisoners in cold blood. I also heard Bo talk about say being Temple recommend Mormon. That means he was at that time in good standing with the LDS Mormon church so that he could go to the Temple and participate in its rituals. Those who are alert realize that the temple rituals are like Masonic and Witchcraft rituals. Now he is no longer a Mormon. But he still continues in the military philosophy he believes in. ... On page 584, Col. Gritz outlines the true story of the Jonestown, Guyana, camp massacre, and how Jonestown was actually a tightly-run concentration camp, complete with medical and psychiatric experimentation, run with the assistance of the CIA. The people who died didn't drink cyanide-laced Kool-Aid, as reported; half of them were cold-bloodedly murdered by hypodermic injection in the camp, and the other half who fled into the jungle were deliberately hunted down and shot in cold blood by British and American Special Forces troops. Col. Gritz spoke to an embittered SF Sergeant who'd taken part in the operation, and who subsequently wrote a book on the experience, entitled, "All The Niggers Are Dead!" When Col. Gritz asked him to explain the crudeness of that name, he replied, "Sir, that's what they were. Both blacks and whites were niggers; that's what any slave is; that's what they were. That was our final radio message when the job we were assigned was finished." (From the book CALLED TO SERVE, by Special Forces Lt.Colonel "Bo " Gritz, 1991, p. 524.) [\[article link\]](#)

Jonestown - Jonestown was a CIA experiment to determine whether it was possible to establish a large mind-controlled slave labor force - Jim Jones was a CIA operative and former Housing Commissioner for San Francisco - There were only 3 (Jonestown) deaths attributable to cyanide (Kool-Aid), the rest died of [injections in the back of the shoulder and] gunfire

Jonestown was a CIA experiment to determine whether it was possible to establish a large mind-controlled slave labor force. Jim Jones was a CIA operative and former Housing Commissioner for San Francisco. Ukiah District Attorney Tim Stone was assigned the task of procuring state mental patients and transferring their guardianship to the Peoples Temple. Assisting Jones was former police chief Dan Mitrioni, a contract CIA operative, who previously had instructed Brazilian and Bolivian security personnel in advanced torture interrogation techniques. Prior to the purchase of the Guyana property, the entire staff of the Mendocino State Mental Hospital were dismissed and replaced by Jim Jones's personnel. According to mind-control survivors, Josef Mengele programmed inmates there, at that time period. One member of Jones's staff at Mendocino was allegedly the mother of O.J. Simpson. Perhaps this explains why one psychologist, very experienced in observing mind-control survivors, noted that during Simpson's trial, he displayed symptoms of alter-personality switching. ... Thorazine was used regularly at the CIA's Jonestown, Guyana group control experiment. Survivors of Jonestown have testified as to its effectiveness. After this gruesome experiment in mind control came to its end with a massacre, large amounts of drugs were discovered. Just one footlocker at Jonestown alone contained 11,000 doses. The authorities prevented chemical autopsies of the bodies to insure secrecy of this sophisticated concentration camp which was used for medical and psychiatric experimentation by the CIA. An examination of the drugs that are used in mental hospitals to alter the minds of patients offers a clear indication of what is being used in the Monarch Mind Control programming. ... "I hope it is becoming clear to you the various levels that are used by the Intel community to get their job done. Remember Jonestown? It was one of ours that went sour because a "Clear Eyes" was in the group. "When he, the "Clear Eyes", began firing on the runway, it all self destructed. Congressman Leo Ryan, who was killed, knew it was a government operation. The "Clear Eyes" was accidentally, through a lone sequence, activated! There was no way to stop the killings. All members of the cult were programmed to at least level 3. There were only 3 deaths attributable to cyanide, the rest died of gunfire. Now you know little more about our line of work. I am glad I am out of it." Gunther Russbacher [\[article link\]](#)

Fire From The Sky PART 20: - LT. COL. JAMES "BO" GRITZ AND JONESTOWN (1978) - The officer in charge of all U.S. Army Special Forces for Latin America at the time of the Jonestown holocaust was Lt. Col. James "Bo" Gritz - The Guyana massacre was carried out by Bo Gritz' men - Gritz has more about Jonestown in his autobiography "Called to Serve" Perhaps you simply cannot believe what I am telling you - Will you believe it if told to you by the Green Beret officer in charge of the men who did the killing? - I've seen other things like that in combat where there have been abuses - I wrote about one of them in my book where the Captain tortured the young severely and the young Sergeant put on a swastika and said, "If I'm going to act like a Nazi I'm going to look like one" I think that the same kind of negative impact occurred in Jonestown"

The Guyana massacre was carried out by Bo Gritz' [army] men (along with British SAS troops). \*Flatland\* (#10) magazine, in an interview with Gritz, asked him: ... "Most of the black and Hispanic poor people and social activists who became the inmates of the camp were brought there either by force or coercion, or lured under false pretenses, where extensive experiments of drug-induced mind control were performed on them. Even before they were moved to Guyana, reports of beatings, kidnappings, sexual abuse and mysterious deaths had leaked out to the press about the earlier Peoples' Temple in Ukiah, California. -- "Jim Jones had a very interesting past which was overlooked by the media: During the time his friend Dan Mitrione was teaching torture techniques to the Brazilian and Argentineans, Jones was also sent to Brazil where his house, transportation and groceries were provided to him by the U.S. Embassy, and he frequently traveled to Belo Horizonte, the CIA headquarters in Brazil. -- "Jones had been contacted in Ukiah by 'Christian missionaries' from World Vision (World Vision is a CIA controlled front operation), an evangelical order which had performed espionage work for the CIA in Southeast Asia. Most of Jones' top lieutenants were from wealthy, educated backgrounds, many with connections to the military or intelligence agencies. These were the people who were involved in setting up the bank accounts, complex legal transactions and financial agreements which put people under the control of the Peoples' Temple. -- "Some of Jones' Lieutenants were: Dr. Lawrence Layton was chief of Chemical and Biological Warfare Research at Dugway Proving Grounds in Utah for many years and later worked as Director of Missile and Satellite Development at the Navy Propellant Division at Indian Head, Maryland. His wife, Lisa, was the daughter of Hugo Phillips, who had represented the huge Nazi manufacturing cartel, I.G. Farben, as a

stockbroker. Their daughter, Debbie, met and married George Philip Blakey, whose parents had extensive stock holdings in Solve Drugs, a division of I.G. Farben. -- "Blakey was reputed to be training mercenaries in Jonestown who were sent to work with CIA-backed UNITA forces in Angola. Terri Buford's father, Admiral Charles T. Buford, worked with Naval Intelligence. Marie Katsaris' father was minister with the Greek Orthodox Church, thought to be a conduit of CIA funding, and she claimed she had proof he was a CIA agent. The 'official survivors' were represented upon their return to the U.S. by Joseph Blatchford, an attorney who had been named in a prior scandal involving CIA infiltration of the Peace Corps. "The people who were taken from San Francisco to begin their 'new life' in Guyana were bussed to Florida and arrived in Guyana bound and gagged, where they were forced to work 16 hours or more daily, and were fed on minimum rations. As more and more rumors began to filter back to the United States of druggings, beatings, torture, sexual humiliations and coercion at the Guyana site, Congressman Leo Ryan decided to go to Guyana and verify the situation for himself. [\[article link\]](#)

Alex Jones' Prison Planet.com Analysis - FEMA Detention Camps: Re-inventing the [Concentration Camp] Mousetrap by Randy Lavello - What could this all mean? With the creation of the Patriot Act [On March 9, 2006, President Bush Signed The USA PATRIOT Improvement And Reauthorization Act Of 2005] our government is capable of labeling U.S. citizens domestic terrorists under the broad definition of someone who breaks a state or federal law and endangers the welfare of others - Once labeled an "enemy combatant" by the presidential administration, a person would be stripped of his Constitutional Rights and held indefinitely [Guantanamo Bay] without any notification - This is basically a blank check to make dissidents into political prisoners; therefore the government would need to have "camps" standing by to throw Americans in - Let us not forget Executive Order 11000 [February 16, 1962 - JFK] which provides for the seizure of all American people for work forces under Federal supervision, splitting up families where necessary - This Executive Order was signed by JFK forty years ago

Strange, to know these (Detention) camps are in place doesn't make me feel any safer. But why would anyone want to put troops on the street, and citizens in "camps?" Well, this scenario has been the dream of tyrants since the dawn of man. And as history tells us, once in a "camp," people never get released - only freed or killed. -- We know that the admitted procedure in case of a chemical, biological, or radiological attack is to declare a national state of emergency and implement martial law, which gives dictatorial power to the president. Let us not forget Executive Order 11000 which provides for the seizure of all American people for work forces under Federal supervision, splitting up families where necessary. This Executive Order was signed by JFK forty years ago. Could this order, among others have caused him to state ten days before he was assassinated: "The high office of the president has been used to foment a plot to destroy the American's freedom and before I leave office, I must inform the citizen of this plight" Well, these work forces are still standard operating procedure if martial law is declared, and since another terrorist attack has been guaranteed by our own intelligence agencies, martial law is therefore inevitable as well. There is also the Model State Emergency Health Powers Act which, recently enacted, will allow quarantines and forced vaccination. Strangely, this act also allows for the commandeering of drugs and firearms. Why would a gun-grabbing law be placed in a bill about vaccinations and medication confiscation? Also take into account that there are close to fifty "relocation" camps presently in place with more on the way, and we have "textbook tyranny" as Alex says. It is all an elaborate trap, constructed by the globalists, or "a plot to destroy the American's freedom." So the mousetrap is in place, with the "government cheese" bait! There are still people out there who don't see the trap; therefore I must mention that history is the story of the tyrant's lust for power versus the citizen's rights. -- Stalin terrorized and oppressed his own people, Hitler attempted to take over Europe, so did Napoleon, Britain and Spain took over vast portions of the earth for monetary gains, there were the Crusades which lasted hundreds of years, the Roman Empire took over everything in walking distance, Egypt was at war between the forces of Upper and Lower Egypt, there were the famous wars of Babylon, and here we are - as a few men try to merge all the governments and currencies of the world into one. The point I'm trying to make here is that wherever there has been centralized power in the history of the world, eventually there has also been an attempt to increase that power and hold dominion over other lands. Those who are attracted to positions of power, once in control inevitably reach for more. In our time, implementing this sort of power would mean imprisoning the populous. [\[article link\]](#)

DECEMBER 21, 2008: Groups want Obama to investigate Bush for war crimes but (US) prosecution would be difficult - Turner was outraged when Bush signed an executive order in 2007 that he said permitted highly abusive treatment - He recalls telling senior Justice Department officials during a conference call prior to the public release of the order: "Do you people understand that you are setting up the president of the United States to be tried as a war criminal?" The conference call, he said, quickly came to an end

"It is mind boggling to say eight years later that there is not going to be some sort of criminal accountability for what happened," said David Glazier, a law of war expert at Loyola Law School in Los Angeles and a retired naval officer. "It certainly undermines our moral authority and our ability to criticize other countries for doing exactly the same thing. But given the legal issues and the political reality, I am hard-pressed to see any other outcome." Robert Turner, a former Reagan White House lawyer who supported several of the Bush administration's assertions of executive powers but not the use of harsh interrogation techniques, said that war crimes "may well have been committed," given reports by human-rights organizations that some prisoners may have been beaten to death. Turner was outraged when Bush signed an executive order in 2007 that he said permitted highly abusive treatment, so long as the purpose was to acquire intelligence to stop future terrorist attacks, rather than just to humiliate or degrade the detainee. He recalls telling senior Justice Department officials during a conference call prior to the public release of the order: "Do you people understand that you are setting up the president of the United States to be tried as a war criminal?" The conference call, he said, quickly came to an end. ... Democrats, however, are likely to feel pressure to open some sort of broader criminal inquiry, especially given recent revelations. Earlier this year, retired Army Maj. Gen. Antonio Taguba found that U.S. personnel tortured and abused detainees in Iraq, Afghanistan and Guantánamo by using beatings, electrical shocks, sexual humiliation and other practices. This month's Senate report concluded that top officials -- including former Defense Secretary Donald Rumsfeld and Air Force Gen. Richard Myers, the former chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff -- were responsible for the use of "abusive" interrogation techniques on detainees. The Senate Armed Services Committee, chaired by Michigan's Carl Levin, also dismissed the Bush administration's repeated claims that the abuses were the work of a few low-level officials. [\[article link\]](#)

DECEMBER 18, 2008: [Defense Secretary Robert Gates] orders development of plans to close (mothball) Guantánamo - plans to empty the prison camps at Guantánamo Bay in anticipation that one of President-elect Barack Obama's first acts will be ordering the closure of the detention center

WASHINGTON -- The Defense Department is drawing up plans to empty the prison camps at Guantánamo Bay in anticipation that one of President-elect Barack Obama's first acts will be ordering the closure of the detention center associated with the abuse of terror suspects. Defense Secretary Robert Gates "has asked his team for a proposal on how to shut (the detention center) down, what would be required specifically to close it and move the detainees from that facility while at the same time, of course, ensuring that we protect the American people from some dangerous characters," Pentagon spokesman Geoff Morell told reporters on Thursday. The prison, built to hold suspected terrorists after the 2001 U.S.-led military intervention in Afghanistan, now houses about 250 detainees, including Khalid Sheik Mohammad and others accused in connection with the Sept. 11, 2001, terrorist attacks. Obama, who's asked Gates to stay on as his defense secretary, has said that he wants to close the prison within two years of taking office on Jan. 20. Gates also has spoken publicly about the need to close the facility. "If this is one of the president-elect's first orders of business, the secretary wants to be prepared to help him as soon as possible," Morell said. "The request (for a closure plan) has been made, his team is working on it so that he can be prepared to assist the president-elect should he wish to address this very early in his tenure." In a telephone interview, Morell said that Gates' study is "comprehensive" in nature, but is being conducted only inside the Pentagon and not in concert with the Justice Department or other government agencies. [\[article link\]](#)

October 07, 2008: Judge orders release of Chinese Muslims into US - Federal judge orders release of Chinese Muslims held from Guantanamo Bay into US - The detainees, known as Uighurs, have been held for almost seven years by the Bush administration, which no longer considers them enemy combatants - U.S. District Judge Ricardo M. Urbina was hearing arguments Tuesday morning into whether the Uighurs should be set free in the United States, perhaps in northern Virginia where a Chinese Muslim association has agreed to help them find work and housing  
Updated: A federal judge has ordered the release of a small group of Chinese Muslims from Guantanamo Bay into the United States. In a landmark decision, U.S. District Judge Ricardo M. Urbina (ur-BEE'-nuh) said it would be wrong for the Bush administration to continue holding the detainees, known as Uighurs (WEE'gurz), since they are no longer



considered enemy combatants. They have been in custody for almost seven years and have been cleared for release since 2004. Although the Chinese government has demanded custody of the Uighurs, supporters and the Bush administration fear they would be tortured if turned over to Beijing. On Tuesday, Urbina called the detention unlawful saying the Constitution prohibits indefinite imprisonment without charges. ... WASHINGTON (AP) - As a federal judge considered whether to order the release of several Chinese Muslims into the United States, Beijing on Tuesday demanded custody of the men once they are released from the U.S. facility at Guantanamo Bay. The detainees, known as Uighurs, have been held for almost seven years by the Bush administration, which no longer considers them enemy combatants. U.S. District Judge Ricardo M. Urbina was hearing arguments Tuesday morning into whether the Uighurs should be set free in the United States, perhaps in northern Virginia where a Chinese Muslim association has agreed to help them find work and housing. The Bush administration says the judge does not have the authority to release the men into the United States and that they should not be sent back to China where they likely would be tortured. In Beijing, the government demanded that all Uighurs held at the naval prison in Cuba be repatriated to China. Foreign Ministry spokesman Qin Gang said the Uighurs are suspected of being members of the East Turkestan Islamic Movement, which the United States lists as a terrorist organization. "China has urged the U.S. to repatriate these Chinese terrorist suspects to China on many occasions. We hope the U.S. will take our position seriously and repatriate these persons to China sooner rather than later," he said. The Uighurs have been at Guantanamo Bay since the U.S. military took custody of them in Pakistan and Afghanistan in 2001. Efforts by the Bush administration to find a home for the detainees has been complicated by fears in many countries of diplomatic reprisals by China. In 2006, Albania gave refuge to five Uighurs from Guantanamo amid Chinese protests. [\[article link\]](#)

---

## The Cuban Missile Crisis

Speaker: Dr. Scott A. Johnson - Code Red (Parts 1 - 4) - Recently (Dec-Jan 2009) many high level sources have made predictions of impending doom. In each case there has been a press releases or news expose' predicting huge and building threats emerging from faceless enemies in shadowy places - This sermon contains essential information for believers - I advise that attention be given to Dr. Johnson's observations here - Approx. 250 Mp3 Messages (Mp3's) Recently many high level sources have made predictions of impending doom. In each case there has been a press releases or news expose' predicting huge and building threats emerging from faceless enemies in shadowy places. Joe Biden set the stage at a Seattle fund raiser for VIP's when he told the audience about an "international crisis" & "generated crisis" will develop within six months of a Barack Obama's Presidency & they will need the help of community leaders (Comment: Like the 501c3 Corporate Church) to control the population as unpopular decisions are made and Americans resist. Colin Powell told Meet the Press "...a crisis which will come along on the 21st, 22nd of January that we don't even know about right now." Lord West, adviser to Prime Minister Gordon Brown on national security says, "There is another great plot building up again and we are monitoring...The threat is huge." In addition Australian Prime Minister Kevin Rudd said "The devastation that could be wreaked by one major nuclear weapons incident alone puts 9/11 and almost everything else in to the category of the insignificant," Why are there so many high level politicians around the world in a seemingly coordinated effort warning of huge threats and developing crisis' that may include a nuclear device? Are they preparing the masses for an event or series of events that have been in the making for some time? This study will be tied into many other events that relate to this subject like the global financial collapse, Maitreya's most recent announcements and preparing (Body, Soul and Spirit) for the days ahead. [\[article link\]](#)

December 12, 2008: prisonplanet.com: Georgia Guidestones Vandalized {This supposed "vandalism" was intentionally done by someone as artwork for a photo shoot probably so the photos could be widely distributed and finally the pathetic message of the Georgia Guidestones can get out to the mass public [and Christians can take the blame for the vandalism mess]. The two tones of paint used the dark background paint splashes and the red graffiti pre-formatted for each surface and area size, all the alternative spellings, the many and various provoking messages all requiring planning give away the vandalism as not a spontaneous event but a planned and scripted photo op event. Note: Alex Jones is a Bush family agent. Alex only reports on issues that the Bush family pretends to disagree with and now Alex Jones is heavily promoting the legalization of marijuana and all drugs. Drugs are a Bush family specialty in Afghanistan the production of Opium has increased 400% since Bush invaded. Also Note: In 1979 Bush Sr. was a Republican Presidential

Candidate desperately wanting and expecting to usher in his "brave New World Order" it's likely that the Bush family funded or had some part in the Georgia Guidestones placement.} (Photos)

On one of the highest hilltops in Elbert County, Georgia stands a huge granite monument. Engraved in eight different languages on the four giant stones that support the common capstone are 10 Guides, or commandments. That monument is alternately referred to as The Georgia Guidestones, or the American Stonehenge. Though relatively unknown to most people, it is an important link to the Occult Hierarchy that dominates the world in which we live. The origin of that strange monument is shrouded in mystery because no one knows the true identity of the man, or men, who commissioned its construction. All that is known for certain is that in June 1979, a well-dressed, articulate stranger visited the office of the Elberton Granite Finishing Company and announced that he wanted to build an edifice to transmit a message to mankind. He identified himself as R. C. Christian [backwards = Religion See. Ours. (New Age) or Christian See Ours], but it soon became apparent that was not his real name. He said that he represented a group of men [Skull & Bones] who wanted to offer direction to humanity, but to date, almost two decades later, no one knows who R. C. Christian really was [Bush Sr.], or the names of those he represented. Several things are apparent. The messages engraved on the Georgia Guidestones deal with four major fields: (1) Governance and the establishment of a world government, (2) Population and reproduction control, (3) The environment and man's relationship to nature, and (4) Spirituality. ... THE MESSAGE OF THE GEORGIA GUIDESTONES: 1. Maintain humanity under 500,000,000 in perpetual balance with nature. 2. Guide reproduction wisely - improving fitness and diversity. 3. Unite humanity with a living new language. 4. Rule passion - faith - tradition - and all things with tempered reason. 5. Protect people and nations with fair laws and just courts. 6. Let all nations rule internally resolving external disputes in a world court. 7. Avoid petty laws and useless officials. 8. Balance personal rights with social duties. 9. Prize truth - beauty - love - seeking harmony with the infinite. 10. Be not a cancer on the earth - Leave room for nature - Leave room for nature. -- Limiting the population of the earth to 500 million will require the extermination of nine-tenths of the world's people. The American Stonehenge's reference to establishing a world court oreshadows the current move to create an International Criminal Court and a world government. The Guidestones' emphasis on preserving nature anticipates the environmental movement of the 1990s, and the reference to "seeking harmony with the infinite" reflects the current effort to replace Judeo-Christian beliefs with a new spirituality. [\[article link\]](#)

The Cuban [Nuclear] Missile Crisis, October 18-29, 1962 - Saturday, October 27: While one U-2 spy plane accidentally flies into Russia, another is shot down over Cuba - considered several different strategies (6) Nuclear Weapons - Use nuclear weapons against Cuba and/or the Soviet Union {It is thought that this "accidental" 1962 flyover of Russian territory by a US CIA directed U-2 spy plane at the height of Cuban Missile Crisis was actually not an accident but a very deliberate attempt by the CIA to provoke and push a desperate Soviet Union into firing a first nuclear missile creating a global nuclear exchange, an exchange designed to radically reduce the population of the globe. Note: The CIA - NWO was attempting to engage a nuclear WWII with the soviet union - Communism (Russia & China) that having failed the new WW3 seems to have been reconfigured with Iran - Shiite-Islam now intended by the NWO to be the main trigger for massive civilian deaths in WW3.}

President Kennedy's first reaction to the information about the missiles in Cuba was to call a meeting to discuss what should be done. Robert S McNamara, Secretary of State for Defence, suggested the formation of the Executive Committee of the National Security Council. Fourteen men attended the meeting and included military leaders, experts on Latin America, representatives of the CIA, cabinet ministers and personal friends whose advice Kennedy valued. Over the next few days they were to meet several times. During their discussions they considered several different strategies for dealing with the crisis. They included the following: ... (6) Nuclear Weapons. Use nuclear weapons against Cuba and/or the Soviet Union. When discussing these strategies. President Kennedy and his advisers had to take into consideration how the Soviet Union and Cuba would react to decisions made by the United States. ... [\[article link\]](#)

Cuban [Nuclear] Missile Crisis (October 8-28, 1962) - As well as imposing a naval blockade, Kennedy also told the air-force to prepare for attacks on Cuba and the Soviet Union - the CIA and other military advisers explained the situation - After hearing what they had to say, the general feeling of the meeting was for an air-attack on the missile sites - Remembering the poor advice the CIA had provided before the Bay of Pigs invasion, John F. Kennedy decided to wait and instead called for another meeting to take place that evening - There were angry demonstrations outside the American Embassy in London as people protested about the possibility of nuclear war - Demonstrations also took place in other cities in Europe

Although it may seem that the events of the seven days between October 22 and 28 unfolded at a blinding pace, the entire incident -- which has come to be collectively known as the "Cuban missile crisis" -- was the culmination of a longer process. In June of 1961, while still in the early months of his presidency, Kennedy attended a summit with Premier Khrushchev in Vienna to discuss cold war confrontations between the east and west, in particular the situation in Berlin. The failure of the two leaders to resolve any of their differences during the summit led Khrushchev to view Kennedy as a weak president who lacked the power or support to negotiate any meaningful concessions in the arms race. Fueled by concerns that the U.S. had more nuclear missiles than the Soviet arsenal, and, more importantly, that some of the American missiles were based a mere 150 miles from its borders, in Turkey, the Soviet leadership grew increasingly desperate to somehow tip the balance of power in its favor. The showdown in Cuba may indeed have been the result of such accumulating anxiety among the Soviet political elite. -- Viewed in hindsight, it is not surprising that the Soviets chose Cuba as their stage of operations against the U.S. Ever since his rise to power in 1959, Cuban Premier Fidel Castro struggled to survive America's efforts to "encourage" his political demise. When General Castro came to power, the U.S. stopped buying Cuban sugar and refused to supply its former trading partner with much needed oil. After weathering the failed Bay of Pigs invasion by CIA-backed Cuban exiles in 1961, Castro observed as U.S. armed forces staged a mock invasion of a Caribbean island in 1962. The purpose of the invasion was to overthrow a leader whose name, Ortsac, was Castro spelled backwards. Although Ortsac was a fictitious name, Castro "got the message" and soon became convinced that the U.S. was serious about invading Cuba. Sensing an opportunity to gain a strategic foothold in America's "back yard," Khrushchev eagerly extended an offer of assistance to the desperate Cuban general. The Soviet Premier offered Castro new trade opportunities, to ease the effects of U.S. sanctions, and a promise of protection from U.S. hostilities. The cozy alliance which ensued between Castro and Khrushchev laid the ground for what culminated in a Soviet missile base in Cuba and ended in the Cuban missile crisis. ... At the first meeting of the Executive Committee of the National Security Council, the CIA and other military advisers explained the situation. After hearing what they had to say, the general feeling of the meeting was for an air-attack on the missile sites. Remembering the poor advice the CIA had provided before the Bay of Pigs invasion, John F. Kennedy decided to wait and instead called for another meeting to take place that evening. By this time several of the men were having doubts about the wisdom of a bombing raid, fearing that it would lead to a nuclear war with the Soviet Union. The committee was now so divided that a firm decision could not be made. The Executive Committee of the National Security Council argued amongst themselves for the next two days. The CIA and the military were still in favour of a bombing raid and/or an invasion. However, the majority of the committee gradually began to favour a naval blockade of Cuba. Kennedy accepted their decision and instructed Theodore Sorensen, a member of the committee, to write a speech in which Kennedy would explain to the world why it was necessary to impose a naval blockade of Cuba. As well as imposing a naval blockade, Kennedy also told the air-force to prepare for attacks on Cuba and the Soviet Union. The army positioned 125,000 men in Florida and was told to wait for orders to invade Cuba. If the Soviet ships carrying weapons for Cuba did not turn back or refused to be searched, a war was likely to begin. Kennedy also promised his military advisers that if one of the U-2 spy planes were fired upon he would give orders for an attack on the Cuban SAM missile sites. The world waited anxiously. A public opinion poll in the United States revealed that three out of five people expected fighting to break out between the two sides. There were angry demonstrations outside the American Embassy in London as people protested about the possibility of nuclear war. Demonstrations also took place in other cities in Europe. However, in the United States, polls suggested that the vast majority supported Kennedy's action.

[\[article link\]](#)

The Bush (Sr. - Jr.) Legacy: A Nuclear Iran? - The New York Times is reporting that the Bush Administration scuttled plans for an Israeli attack on the Iranian nuclear facility in Natanz. The Times' report says that Israel requested and was denied permission to fly through Iraqi airspace in order to rid the world of a nuclear facility that will surely be used to produce a militant Islamic nuclear weapon - On June 7, 1981 Israeli Prime Minister Menachem Begin ordered the Israeli Air Force to strike the French-built Osirak reactor, located 18 miles south of Baghdad. The air strike was criticized by the entire world, including the United States, and the UN Security Council called the strike a "clear violation" of the UN Charter - Not surprisingly a decade after the destruction of Iraq's nuclear reactor the world leaders wrote letters of thanks to the Israeli government for ridding Saddam Hussein of his ability to achieve a nuclear weapon {A History Channel documentary quotes members in the 1981 White House briefing room regarding the Israel bombing of the Iraq nuclear facility as being very favorable to the events. The lone exception was V.P. George H.W. Bush Sr. who was outraged almost beyond control by the damage done to the Iraq nuclear facility by Israel. Why is the Bush family so

obsessed with propagating Nuclear weapons capability in Islamic nations and other "unstable" nations throughout Asia, India-Pakistan, China, North Korea, etc.??}

The New York Times is reporting that the Bush Administration scuttled plans for an Israeli attack on the Iranian nuclear facility in Natanz. The Times' report says that Israel requested and was denied permission to fly through Iraqi airspace in order to rid the world of a nuclear facility that will surely be used to produce a militant Islamic nuclear weapon. Israel was forced to act on her own once before and the world saw her foresight a decade later and it would do us well to heed a lesson of history. On June 7, 1981 Israeli Prime Minister Menachem Begin ordered the Israeli Air Force to strike the French-built Osirak reactor, located 18 miles south of Baghdad. The air strike was criticized by the entire world, including the United States, and the UN Security Council called the strike a "clear violation" of the UN Charter. -- Not surprisingly a decade after the destruction of Iraq's nuclear reactor the world leaders wrote letters of thanks to the Israeli government for ridding Saddam Hussein of his ability to achieve a nuclear weapon. One thing that must be said of Israeli intelligence - it's good. Compared to that of our own and the world Israel's robust espionage program runs circles around that of Western nations, including the United States. The USA had our security apparatus neutered many espionage programs in order to please the political left at the expense of missing the human intelligence that is vital when conducting war and public diplomacy. The world knows that Iran is producing nuclear material - that is a fact and is not disputed by even Iran. What is disputed is how to deal with Iranian ambitions and thus far the world decided that chatting about it at the United Nations and the European Union is how best to deal with a nuclear threat. -- \*\*If the Times' piece is accurate and the Bush Administration is itself skeptical that the unconventional manner it is taking to stop the almost certain creation of an Islamic fundamentalist bomb will fail. Interruption of the supply chain to Tehran, sabotage of the materials used for the reactor (including parts and supplies) and other covert actions are having no effect on the mullahs who issue fatwas and prayers for the destruction of the Jewish state. -- What did Israel want? According to the report she wanted to purchase bombs capable of destroying, totally, the nuclear facility in Iran and the ability to fly over Iraq to get to the site. She did not ask for American bombers or pilots although I know a few who would have volunteered, Israel did not ask for American support in what would surely be a diplomatic nightmare that would follow. What Israel wanted was for America to allow her to do what the entire world is too frightened or timid to do itself. [\[article link\]](#)

January 11, 2009: Report: U.S. rejected Israeli plea to attack Iran - President Bush rejected several (three) Israeli requests last year for weapons and permission for a potential airstrike inside Iran - Israel wanted specialized bunker-busting bombs, equipment to help refuel planes making flights into Iran, and permission to fly over Iraq to reach the site of Iran's only known uranium enrichment plant, according to the report - Bush, instead, persuaded Israeli officials to not proceed with the attack by sharing with them some details of covert U.S. operations aimed at sabotaging Iran's nuclear ambitions, Sanger said - "We know that the U.S. has been trying to conduct covert industrial espionage, if you will, against Iran's nuclear program for many years" {"if you will," Bush isn't undermining Iran Bush is financing Iran's nuclear development. Iran is the main terror threat of the world. The Bush attack on Iraq actually created more terrorism while Bush's conduct regarding Iran is that Bush is more of an agent of Iran a protector and an enabler of radical Iranian Shiite policies.}

WASHINGTON (CNN) -- President Bush rejected several Israeli requests last year for weapons and permission for a potential airstrike inside Iran, the author of an investigative report told CNN. ... According to Sanger, Israel wanted specialized bunker-busting bombs, equipment to help refuel planes making flights into Iran and permission to fly over Iraq to reach the major nuclear complex at Natanz, the site of Iran's only known uranium enrichment plant. The White House "deflected" the first two requests and denied the last, Sanger said. "They feared that if it appeared that the United States had helped Israel strike Iran, using Iraqi airspace, that the result in Iraq could be the expulsion of the American troops (from Iraq)," he said. ... Bush, instead, persuaded Israeli officials to not proceed with the attack by sharing with them some details of covert U.S. operations aimed at sabotaging Iran's nuclear ambitions, Sanger said. The ongoing operations are designed to undermine Iran's ability to produce weapons-grade fuel and designs it needs to produce a workable nuclear weapon, the newspaper said. "We know that the U.S. has been trying to conduct covert industrial espionage, if you will, against Iran's nuclear program for many years," said CNN's Pentagon Correspondent Barbara Starr. "[They have been] going to the suppliers, going other places; trying to make sure that things get messed up, if you will; that parts may not be what they should be; that certain processes may not work right. Anything that they can do to jam the work to delay the program." Sanger said he based his report on conversations with intelligence officials, none of whom would speak on the record because of the topic's sensitivity. ... Sanger said President-elect

Barack Obama, who said during the campaign he wants to engage in dialogue with Iran, now inherits the operation. [\[article link\]](#)

Mercenaries and The Secret (CIA) Government - It aired on PBS in 1987 and is as good as anything on tape \*must see (YouTube 21 min)

It aired on PBS in 1987 and is as good as anything on the tape (must see). Moyers is a very respected TV journalist who also worked for Lyndon B. Johnson and has a very professional approach. He interviews many different people involved with the CIA and other government agencies. His documentary gives quite an overview of what has actually happened in the last 50 years regarding the CIA and the cold war (including Iran, Guatemala, Cuba, Viet Nam and Chile). He features such people as Ralph McGeehee and Phil Retinger (both former CIA agents), Rear Admiral Gene La Rocque (Ret. U.S.N.), Theodore Bissell (active in the CIA at the time), Sen. Frank Church and many others. Moyers is so very credible. The full video "The Secret Government" is 90 minutes - this segment is edited by Frank Dorrel to 20 minutes. [\[article link\]](#)

January 11, 2009: Pro-Palestinian rally in New York turns violent - At least nine protesters were arrested in a pro-Palestinian rally Sunday afternoon in New York that injured seven police officers, authorities said  
NEW YORK (CNN) -- At least nine protesters were arrested in a pro-Palestinian rally Sunday afternoon in New York that injured seven police officers, authorities said. The extent of injuries varied from minor to serious, New York police said. Two officers sustained head injuries. Detective Cheryl Crispin said the protesters taken into custody faced charges ranging from disorderly conduct to reckless endangerment. In a statement, the NYPD said the officers were injured when trying to break up a fight between two demonstrators. "While attempting to separate the males, several others joined in and began to assault the officers," the statement said. ... Mike Eilenfeldt, another demonstrator, said confrontations between the police and protesters appeared to escalate after a police officer had fallen to the ground. [\[article link\]](#)

January 11, 2009: Former terrorist Walid Shoebat [Shoebat is a known agent of disinformation and agent provocateur (i.e. Alex Jones) though some of his info is valid] says West ignoring real Hamas agenda - The core issue is not an issue of land whatsoever It's an issue of wiping the state of Israel out - Shoebat contends this effort is being carried out by a huge network of Islamic enemies - Many Islamic countries are involved in this" he points out - "Saudi Arabia [England, UN, NWO and USA (Bush family)] was funding...this kind of thing - So it's a huge network that we're dealing with" {It seems that the disinformation in this Walid Shoebat article is that it targets Saudi Arabia and others as scapegoats while giving cover to the real entities (England, UN, NWO, USA Bush family) that are indoctrinating, financing, equipping and provoking the radical Islamic elements throughout the world particularly the radical Iranian Shiite factions.}

Walid Shoebat is a former(?) member of the Palestine Liberation Organization and a convert(?) to Christianity. He now runs the Walid Shoebat Foundation, which is an organization that cries out for the justice of Israel and the Jewish people. Shoebat, author of the recently published God's War on Terror: Islam, Prophecy and the Bible, believes the recent terrorist rocket attacks by Hamas have nothing to do with wanting a Palestinian homeland. -- "The core issue is not an issue of land whatsoever. It's an issue of wiping the state of Israel out. If you look at even suicide bombing -- historically, if you look from 1980 until 2003, let's say 224 suicide bombings out of 300 existed in Islamic countries with no occupation whatsoever," he notes. "So it's not simply the desire to create a Palestinian state. It is the desire to destroy the Jewish state, and that's what we see." -- Shoebat contends this effort is being carried out by a huge network of Islamic enemies. "It's a rebel network involved between Hamas, Hezbollah, and Iran, Syria. Many Islamic countries are involved in this," he points out. "Saudi Arabia was funding...this kind of thing. So it's a huge network that we're dealing with." [\[article link\]](#)

---



## WWI - WW3 Pre-Planned

Albert Pike (1809-1891) He said *"three future world wars would prepare the world for the New World Order. ... (NWO) will receive the true light through the universal manifestation of the pure doctrine of Lucifer, brought finally out in the public view, a manifestation which will result from the general reactionary movement which will follow the destruction of Christianity and atheism, both conquered and exterminated at the same time"*

Albert Pike (1809-1891), Satanist (who influenced Skull & Bones) - Pike designed a plan for world conquest and wrote of it in a letter to Mazzini dated August 15, 1871 - He said three future world wars (WWI,WWII,WW3) would prepare the world for the New World Order (Secular-Occult NWO) - Communism was to be built up and used to destroy other governments and weaken religions - After World War Three is ended, those who aspire to undisputed world domination will provoke the greatest social cataclysm the world has ever known - We quote his own written words taken from the letter catalogued in the British Museum Library, London, England "We shall unleash the Nihilists and Atheists, ... the true light through the universal manifestation of the pure doctrine of Lucifer, brought finally out in the public view, ... which will follow the destruction of Christianity and atheism, both conquered and exterminated at the same time" [Pike bitterly upset at America for his side losing the US Civil war (1861-1865), Pike was an minor, obscure Confederate Southern Army General during the war.] Pike designed a plan for world conquest and wrote of it in a letter to Mazzini dated August 15, 1871. He said three future world wars would prepare the world for the New World Order. Albert Pike's plan for the Illuminati was as simple as it has proved effective. He required that Communism, Naziism, Political Zionism, and other International movements be organized and used to foment the three global wars and three major revolutions. The First World War was to be fought so as to enable the Illuminati to overthrow the powers of the Tzars in Russia and turn that country into the stronghold of Atheistic-Communism. The differences stirred up by agentur of the Illuminati between the British and German Empires were to be used to foment this war. After the war ended, Communism was to be built up and used to destroy other governments and weaken religions. -- World War Two, was to be fomented by using the differences between Fascists and Political Zionists. This war was to be fought so that Naziism would be destroyed and the power of Political Zionism increased so that the sovereign state of Israel could be established in Palestine. During World War Two International Communism was to be built up until it equalled in strength that of united Christendom. At this point it was to be contained and kept in check until required for the final social cataclysm. Can any informed person deny Roosevelt and Churchill did put this policy into effect? World War Three is to be fomented by using the differences the agentur of the Illuminati stir up between Political Zionists and the leaders of the Moslem world. The war is to be directed in such a manner that Islam (the Arab World including Mohammedanism) and Political Zionism (including the State of Israel) will destroy themselves while at the same time the remaining nations, once more divided against each other on this issue, will be forced to fight themselves into a state of complete exhaustion physically, mentally, spiritually and economically. Can any unbiased and reasoning person deny that the intrigue now going on in the Near, Middle, and Far East is designed to accomplish this devilish purpose? -- After World War Three is ended, those who aspire to undisputed world domination will provoke the greatest social cataclysm the world has ever known. We quote his own written words taken from the letter catalogued in the British Museum Library, London, England. "We shall unleash the Nihilists and Atheists, and we shall provoke a formidable social cataclysm which in all its horror will show clearly to the nations the effect of absolute atheism, origin of savagery and of the most bloody turmoil. Then everywhere, the citizens, obliged to defend themselves against the world minority of revolutionaries, will exterminate those destroyers of civilization, and the multitude, disillusioned with Christianity, whose deistic spirits will be from that moment without compass (direction), anxious for an ideal, but without knowing where to render its adoration, will receive the true light through the universal manifestation of the pure doctrine of Lucifer, brought finally out in the public view, a manifestation which will result from the general reactionary



movement which will follow the destruction of Christianity and atheism, both conquered and exterminated at the same time" (William Guy Carr, Pawns in the Game, p. xv-xvi). This strategy is corroborated by Dr. Dennis L. Cuddy PhD. in The Power Elite's use of Wars and Crises. pike.htm. [\[article link\]](#)

Secret Societies at my University [University of Arkansas] - The Palladian Order of Skull and Bones (Albert Pike) - Albert Pike, a very powerful and influential 33rd-Degree Scottish-Rite Freemason, created the "Palladian Order of Skull and Bones" at the University of Arkansas on May 1, 1876 - founded on the ideal that Pike could control Arkansas politics by producing class year after class year of loyal, educated men who were bound to later join the Masonic Order - While University President, Fulbright was faculty-tapped in the Order of Skull and Bones. He later moved on to become a famous politician - While teaching law at the University of Arkansas, a Rhodes Scholar named William was faculty-tapped into the Palladian Bonesmen: We later knew him as President Bill Clinton - Have any of you heard of the Arkansas group Not the Yale (Bush) Bonesmen, which everyone has heard of?

I am a student at the University of Arkansas at Fayetteville. Last Fall semester, I was mistaken for a student called "Michael", and I was approached by an older student in an unforgettable way. I was tapped very roughly on my left shoulder, spun around, and handed a black book with a tiny skull and bones pin stabbed into the front cover. Underneath the book was a parchment-colored scroll with a huge crimson colored wax seal on it. I couldn't see the design. As I was spun around, the person asked me something like, "Palladian Order of the Bones...Accept the Light?" It scared the hell out of me, naturally. Just as I was about to ask what this was about, a tall student yelled something at us, ran up to us and grabbed the stuff from me. He and the other guy turned and walked away. ... In 1912, the Kappa Sigma house created a Tap-Society called "Skull and Key"; the purpose was to select the best and brightest of senior-year fraternity men and unite them into a nepotistic network of old money and new talent. He told us that the "Keys" were an offshoot of another, much older group called "The Palladian Order of Skull and Bones". The split - away happened because of newer pledges rebelling against the long-standing tradition of Bonesmen having to join the Masonic Lodge upon graduation. Skull and Key, on the other hand, only required that its men belong to a fraternity-any Greek-letter frat. The man introduced my friends and me to several alumni in the area who had more information. ... Shortly after its inception, the college became the University of Arkansas (1871) Not many people outside of Arkansas have ever heard of Albert Pike, but apparently he was a lot more than just a famous Arkansas lawyer and civil war general (the south). -- Albert Pike, a very powerful and influential 33rd-Degree Scottish-Rite Freemason, created the "Palladian Order of Skull and Bones" at the University of Arkansas on May 1, 1876. Allegedly, the account is concealed inside the repository archive inside the Masonic lodge in Fayetteville. From what the former freemasons told me, this senior-year secret society was founded on the ideal that Pike could control Arkansas politics by producing class year after class year of loyal, educated men who were bound to later join the Masonic Order. Many cities in Arkansas have memorials, highways, and statues of Albert Pike. Even the Scottish Rite temple (A HUGE, immaculate building) is named in his honor, complete with library and marble-tiled flooring. The wealth this organization has is just incredible. ANYWAY....point being that this group that I unwittingly encountered is very old, very secretive, and very disagreeable to revelation. I do not know much about this organization, the Masons. From what I have read, they are either just a bunch of old farts with a penchant for holding secret meetings about raising money for sick kids... or else maybe they are powerful men of means. I don't know for certain. [\[article link\]](#)

The Thule Society [German Skull & Bones], [Yale] Skull and Bones, and George Bush's Christianity - The ways in which the Thule Society and Skull and Bones are similar is that they [worship Satan-Lucifer] enlist young members, put them through an initiation that involves sexual deviance, and then forces them to swear allegiance to the organization - Skull and Bones doesn't care about America, it merely wants to use America to further their (Satnic-Occult) New World Order agenda - Since George Bush is (still) a member of Skull and Bones and if a bonesman's oath to the presidency means nothing then doesn't his oath to God mean nothing also? Perhaps the next time Bush [or anyone in the Bush family network] talks of "God's will" we might need to ask which God that is [of course Bush's god is the Skull & Bones god Lucifer (Satan)]

Is George Bush a Christian? Does he worship the Christian God? Let's look at some information that seems to indicate

otherwise. First let's look at the beliefs of the Skull and Bones, Nazi Germany counterpart, the Thule Society. The Thule Society helped to form the Nazi Party and existed to help its members reach high positions in government to help further their own agenda. Sounds like Skull and Bones right? ... The ways in which the Thule Society and Skull and Bones are similar is that they enlist young members, put them through an initiation that involves sexual deviance, and then forces them to swear allegiance to the organization. Skull and Bones doesn't care about America, it merely wants to use America to further the a New World Order agenda that is also being carried out by groups like the Bilderbergs and Illuminatis. The main place that the above evidence doesn't hold up is the sexual practices of skull and bones members. We just plain don't know. But we do know some of what goes on at Bohemian Grove, and those occurrences point to George Bush being a sexual deviant satanist too. I will post more on Bohemian Grove later. ... the Thule Society became a center of the counterrevolutionary subculture. An espionage network and arms caches were organized. The Thule Club rooms became a nest of resistance to the revolution and the Munich Soviet Republic. ... Harrer knew that the mechanic Anton Drexler, who was working for the railroads, was a well-known anti-semitic, chauvinist and proletarian. With Drexler as nominal chairman, Harrer founded the German Workers Party in January 1919. The German Workers Party was only one of many associations founded and controlled by the Thule Society. The Thule was the "mother" to the German Socialist Party, led by Julius Streicher, and the right-wing radical Oberland Free Corps. It published the Munich observer, which later became the National Observer. Hitler became the most prominent personality in the party. He caused Harrer to drop out, and he pushed Drexler, the nominal chairman, to the sidelines. He filled key positions with his own friends from the Thule Society and the Army. During the summer of 1920, upon his suggestion, the party was renamed the National Socialist German Worker Party (NASDAP). The new name was intended to equally attract nationalists and proletarians. -- To go along with the new name his mass movement also required a flag with a powerful symbol. Among many designs under consideration, Hitler picked the one suggested by Thule member Dr. Krohn: a red cloth with a white circle in the middle containing a black swastika. Hitler wanted to turn the German Workers Party into a mass-conscious fighting party, but Harrer and Drexler were hesitant, due in part to their woeful financial situation. The Thule Society was not yet supplying very much money and no one seemed to know how to build up a mass party. Hitler arranged two public meetings in obscure beer halls, and he drafted leaflets and posters, but there was no real breakthrough. All of this changed dramatically at the end of the 1919 when Hitler met Dietrich Eckart. Most biographers have underestimated the influence that Eckart exerted on Hitler. He was the wealthy publisher and editor-in-chief of an anti-semitic journal which he called In Plain German. Eckart was also a committed occultist and a master of magic. As an initiate, Eckart belonged to the inner circle of the Thule Society as well as other esoteric orders. There can be no doubt that Eckart - who had been alerted to Hitler by other Thulists - trained Hitler in techniques of self confidence, self projection, persuasive oratory, body language and discursive sophistry. With these tools, in a short period of time he was able to move the obscure workers party from the club and beer hall atmosphere to a mass movement. The emotion charged lay speaker became an expert orator, capable of mesmerizing a vast audience. [\[article link\]](#)

## WWI

FirstWorldWar.com: The Rainbow Division - One of the first American divisions to reach the battlefields of the Western Front in November 1917 - The (Rainbow) division was re-activated with America's participation in the Second World War {American military participation in WWI was created and centered on the New Age named "Rainbow Division" the Rainbow Division was intended to be credited with bringing in a NEW Age in a new Pagan united Europe and throughout the world. This can be considered proof that it is the New Age that is the main agency at work and the main principal involved in creating, generating and furthering all of the World Wars [I, II and III].}

The 'Rainbow Division' was the nickname given to the U.S. 42nd Division. It was so-named because it was comprised - deliberately - from National Guard Units from 26 states and the District of Columbia. Colonel Douglas MacArthur, the new division's Chief of Staff (and ultimately its commander), remarked that "the 42nd Division stretches like a Rainbow from one end of America to the other". ... One of the first American divisions to reach the battlefields of the Western Front in November 1917, the Rainbow Division first saw action fighting alongside the French in February 1918. The division played a notable role in six major campaigns, including the Battle of Champagne in July 1918, in addition to fighting at Chateau-Thierry, St. Mihiel, Verdun and the Argonne. With the armistice the Rainbow Division was assigned

German occupation duties. Its service officially came to an end in May 1919. The division was re-activated with America's participation in the Second World War. [\[article link\]](#)

November 11, 2008: Europe Marks 90th Anniversary of WWI Armistice - Leaders of a united Europe on Tuesday marked the 90th anniversary of the end of World War I, which tore the continent apart and cost millions of lives {WWI is part of the Illuminati three World War plan (population reduction) to dominate the globe (WWI (infused global) Government control-Nationalism, WWII (infused global) Government control-business-wealth-Fascism, WW3 (infusing global) Government-control-personal-behavior-Secular-Islam-New-Age). Note: The USA had no business and no need to be involved in WWI except the leaders insisted on folding America into the NWO then called the "League of Nations." WWI and WWII have come and gone and WW3 is in the process of engaging. WW3 really started in the 1970's when Jimmy Carter helped create the fake oil shortage to raise the price of oil and fund Islam while the CIA created, funded, equipped and started training and empowering the Iranian Shiites, Lebanon Hezbollah, the Afghanistan Taliban. Note: After WWII the Russian - Chinese Communists were the intended NWO WW3 trigger however it never worked out (Biblically) and in the 1970's the NWO switched from Communism to Islam to be the main WW3 belligerent.}

DOUAUMONT, France - Leaders of a united Europe on Tuesday marked the 90th anniversary of the end of World War I, which tore the continent apart and cost millions of lives. French President Nicolas Sarkozy and Britain's Prince Charles attended the solemn ceremony near one of the conflict's bloodiest battlefields. It was held in the northeastern French town of Douaumont, near the site of the Battle of Verdun. There, an estimated 300,000 soldiers lost their lives in 300 days of ferocious fighting between French and German troops for control of River Meuse, a key strategic post on the eastern approach route from Germany to Paris. The French forces prevailed in December 1916. ... France has been reflecting on how best to keep the memory of the 1914-1918 war alive, following the death earlier this year of the last of the 8.4 million Frenchmen who fought in the conflict. Lazare Ponticelli died in March, at age 110. ... Germany's last veteran from the war also died earlier this year, leaving only a handful of living veterans from the conflict. Britain will mark the anniversary with its three surviving World War I veterans - Henry Allingham, 112, Harry Patch, 110 and Bill Stone, 108. The three will take part in ceremonies in London at the Cenotaph, a war memorial near the Houses of Parliament. [\[article link\]](#)

FINAL WARNING A HISTORY OF THE NEW WORLD ORDER - CHAPTER THREE BRINGING THE WORLD TOGETHER  
WORLD WAR I - on April 6, 1917, Congress declared war, selling it as a "war to end all wars" and a war "to make the world safe for democracy" - The armistice ending World War I on November 11, 1918, was negotiated on the basis of Wilson's "Fourteen Points" and on June 28, 1919, was included in the Treaty of Versailles, a 20-year truce which divided up Europe [and the Middle-East], setting the stage for World War II [and WW3] - The armistice ending World War I on November 11, 1918 [World War I ended on the 11th hour of the 11th day of the 11th month in 1918] {The Illuminati manipulated the day, hour and minute attempting to show the world that they have the ability to start and stop wars to the very minute. It's was just a cheap manipulation of men, God has the ultimate sovereignty over the affairs of mankind.}

The Illuminati-controlled newspapers publicized, and played-up the sinking of the British auxiliary cruiser, the Lusitania, which was torpedoed by a German U-Boat on May 7, 1915. The Germans said they had the right to attack an allied ship, even though the United States, up to that time, had been neutral. The Lusitania, which had been converted into an ammunition war ship early in the war, was armed with guns, and was carrying six million pounds of ammunition, which were to be sold to England and France for use in the war against Germany. It was illegal for American passengers to be on board a ship carrying munitions, and on May 1, 1915, the German embassy in Washington, D.C., ran ads in the New York papers, in addition to verbal announcements, warning Americans that the ship would be attacked. Three months earlier, Germany had issued a proclamation that the waters around the British Isles were part of the war zone, in addition, it was later revealed, that on December 14, 1914, British Intelligence broke the German war code, which meant that the First Lord of the Admiralty, Winston Churchill, knew the location of every U-Boat in the English Channel area. When the ship was sunk off the coast of Ireland, 1201 people were killed, including 128 Americans. The Illuminati used the incident to create a war fever, portraying the Germans as being barbaric. ... Colonel House was already in England, making firm commitments that America would enter the war; and on April 6, 1917, Congress declared war, selling it as a "war to end all wars," and a war "to make the world safe for democracy." [i.e. The 2001 Bush Patriot Act] -- When the war was finally over, over 63,000 American soldiers had been killed in the [6 months of American involved] fighting. A year later, in 1919, Lenin offered four-fifths of Soviet territory, in exchange for the formal recognition of his

communist government, and economic aid from the United States. He offered to accept the creation of allied-sponsored non-communist states in the Baltic region, in the area of Archangel, Western Byelorussia, half of the Ukraine, Crimea, the Caucasus, the Ural Mountains, and all of Siberia. Wilson rejected the offer for "patriotic reasons," because the Illuminati had big plans for that country. Had he accepted the offer, Russia would have never become a world power. ... The armistice ending World War I on November 11, 1918, was negotiated on the basis of Wilson's "Fourteen Points" and on June 28, 1919, was included in the Treaty of Versailles, a 20-year truce which divided up Europe, setting the stage for World War II. [\[article link\]](#)

World War One (WWI) - In 1915, the British had signed with (Saudi Arabia) Ibn Saud a "treatise of friendship and cooperation" to be supported with British financing - By 1917, the Saudi ruler was receiving five thousand pounds per month - Faisal seized Damascus (Syria) in 1918 - Five days after the conquest of Damascus by Faisal's forces, an armistice with the Ottoman Empire (Turkey) came into effect - The Ottoman government effectively collapsed, and the empire was divided amongst the victorious powers - France and Britain got control of most of the Middle East while Italy and Greece were given much of Anatolia (Asia minor - Turkey) - Hussayn (Hussein) was betrayed, and granted rule only over Iraq (The Husseins were again betrayed in 2001 when Bush Jr. blamed Iraq in part for 9/11 and then in 2003 Bush invaded Iraq and delivered Sunni Iraq to the now NWO favored Shiites of Iran.), which, along with Trans-Jordan, and Kuwait, were effectively British entities, as was Palestine (After several false promises to the Jews, England later after WWII in 1947 reluctantly allowed the Jews to return to part of (Palestine) Israel) {In 1915 the British, Churchill, NWO was working with Saudi Arabia but has since mostly turned against Saudi Arabia with the NWO now preferring the more radical Iranian Shiites. Note: The Illuminati with their various shades of Satanism [and anti-Semitism] are the main behind the scenes power. The "Zionists" are a created cover story and scapegoat for the actual Illuminati who desire to conduct their business in secrecy and who desire to rid 'their' world of Christians and Jews.}

More important still was the role-played by the puppet-state of Saudi Arabia, which became the sponsor of Salafi terrorism. The Saudis would become an important linchpin in the Illuminati strategy to make the world dependent on Rockefeller-controlled oil, thus not only increasing demand and profits, but enhancing their strangle-hold over the world's governments and economies. The primary agent in this agenda was Winston Churchill. ... The victory of the Allied forces against the Ottoman Turks (Turkey) marked the beginning of the end of WWI, and the central powers one by one surrendered, signing an armistice on November 11, 1918. At the end of the war, Faisal continued his advanced, and eventually took what is today Jordan, large parts of the Arabian peninsula and parts of southern Syria. However, unbeknownst to Hussayn, the British secretly negotiated the Sykes-Picot agreement, to divide up the Middle East according to terms drawn up by Rothschild parties. Arbitrary divisions were created, which largely exist to the present, including the creation of Syria, and Lebanon as French "protectorates". Hussayn was betrayed, and granted rule only over Iraq, which, along with Trans-Jordan, and Kuwait, were effectively British entities, as was Palestine, which was accorded to the Zionists. The mandate for Palestine was drafted by Felix Frankfurter, the prominent American Zionist, who afterwards became Chief Advisor in the White House to President Roosevelt, and also United States Supreme Court Justice, and helped found the ACLU. Frankfurter is reported to have received a copy of Eva Frank's portrait from his mother, a descendent of the Prague Frankist family. According to Frankfurter, "The real rulers in Washington are invisible and exercise their power from behind the scenes." [\[article link\]](#)

Slate.com: How the Sunnis and Shiites traded places - How two Islamic sects traded places in the American mind - American intelligence experts warned that Shiite training camps in the Iranian mountains were preparing thousands of militants for a holy war against the United States - The Shiite scare was founded partly on the belief that Shiites were inherently prone to anti-Western violence - But now, in the American mind, Shiites have become Sunnis, and Sunnis have become Shiites - The Sunni-Shiite exchange has even infected Capitol Hill culture. A few years ago, liberals would call Christian conservatives "the Shiite wing of the Republican party" These days, lefties refer to Christian conservatives as "The American Taliban" {The NWO traded out Communism for Islam to be their main NWO WW3 instigation it seems the NWO has also switched between the Sunnis and the Shiites. Starting after WWI by backing the oil rich Sunnis the NWO switched in the 1970's and is now building up the Shiites. Every aspect of the Bush doctrine in Iraq, Afghanistan, Lebanon and globally has been to strip the Sunnis of power and wealth and to transfer it to the Iranian backed Shiites.}

The Sunni-Shiite exchange has even infected Capitol Hill culture. A few years ago, liberals would call Christian conservatives "the Shiite wing of the Republican party." These days, lefties refer to Christian conservatives as "The American Taliban." -- Of course there are still extremist Shiites, and relatively moderate Sunnis still control the biggest Islamic states. But why have Sunnis and Shiites traded places in the American Zeitgeist? Shiites have shed their dreadful American reputation because Shiite extremists really have moderated. The Iranian revolution is 22 years old. Iran is no longer an infant state: It is an adult. It has lost a war with Iraq and lost its spiritual leader Khomeini. It no longer preaches global Islamic revolution. Iranians lived with militant religion for years, saw how oppressive it was, and have partly democratized and slightly loosened up as a consequence. -- There are other reasons why Americans increasingly sympathize with Shiites. The United States used to support despicable Saddam Hussein in order to check Shiite Iran. But since Iraq's 1990 Kuwait invasion, Hussein has been enemy No. 1. Iran, the enemy of our enemy, somehow seemed kinder, even though its anti-Americanism persisted. Much of the internal opposition to Saddam has come from Shiites in Southern Iraq, a group Saddam has brutalized. Though the United States has abandoned them militarily, their horrible suffering has been a reminder that Shiites are an oppressed minority in most of the Islamic world. And the most bloody-minded Shiite group, Hezbollah, has moderated. Now that Israel has left Lebanon and Lebanon's civil war has ended, Hezbollah has cut back on terrorism. It hasn't attacked American targets in more than a decade. Hezbollah, like the PLO, behaves more like a political operation now than a terrorist army: Its chief goal is winning political power in Lebanon. We have grown disenchanted with Sunnis because Sunni extremism has surged even as Shiite militancy has waned. Part of the Sunni radicalization can be blamed on blow-back. When the Soviet Union invaded Afghanistan, the United States, hand in hand with Saudi Arabia, decided to fund Islamic fighters in Afghanistan. The U.S. policy was intended to repel the Communist invasion and check Iranian extremism next door. ... As there was a generation ago, there is a surging Islamic jihad, fomented by zealous clerics and soldiers who preach the glory of martyrdom, the corruption of most Arab governments, and the villainy of the United States and Israel. It has taken two decades, two massive regional wars, and an Israeli retreat for the Shiite fire to cool. Who knows how long it will take for this newer Sunni rage to burn itself out? [\[article link\]](#)

## Kristallnacht - Night of Broken Glass

The Simon Wiesenthal Center - KRISTALLNACHT SEVENTY YEARS LATER "Was There No Space in the World for Us?" by Rabbi Marvin Hier - [November 9-10, 1938] the most notorious pogrom was unleashed by Hitler's Germany - On this day was born the Night of Broken Glass, Kristallnacht - a Christian who was forced to watch the march of the Jews that night wrote, they looked like Christ figures, their heads held high, unbowed by any feelings of guilt - Pastor Julius von Jan preached to his congregation ... "Our nation's infamy is bound to bring about divine punishment" Seventy years ago, while Jews in America gathered at the Algonquin Hotel and Waldorf Astoria at banquets in support of Jewish causes or in personal celebration of a Simcha, the most notorious pogrom was unleashed by Hitler's Germany. On this day was born the Night of Broken Glass, Kristallnacht. The Nazis said it was in reaction to the killing of a German official in Paris, but as documents showed, it was a state organized pogrom involving the highest officials of Nazi Germany. As Reinhardt Heidrich instructed his SS underlings - synagogues are to be burned down but only when there is no danger to the surroundings...businesses and private apartments of the Jews may be destroyed but not looted. Jews, especially the rich, are to be arrested - as many as can be accommodated in our prisons. Upon arrest, concentration camps should be contacted immediately to arrange their confinement... In Baden Baden, a Christian who was forced to watch the march of the Jews that night wrote, they looked like Christ figures, their heads held high, unbowed by any feelings of guilt. ... While most non-Jews acquiesced, or joined the mob, a few did not. A week after Kristallnacht, in Swabia, Pastor Julius von Jan preached to his congregation, "Houses of worship have been burned down with impunity. Men who served our nation and have done their duty have been thrown into concentration camps because they belong to a different race. Our nation's infamy is bound to bring about divine punishment." [\[article link\]](#)

DebbieSchlüssel.com: 70th Anniversary of Kristallnacht: Too Many of My People Have Forgotten (Photos)

Today is the 70th Anniversary of Kristallnacht--the "Night of Broken Glass". On that night, Nazis raided, vandalized, burned down, or otherwise destroyed German Jewish homes, businesses, and synagogues, while non-Jewish residents and police and fireman watched and did nothing. On November 9-10, 1938, more than 90 Jewish people were murdered and about 30,000 Jewish men were sent to concentration camps where they, too, would mostly face death. Anti-Semitism always dominated Europe, which is why my paternal grandfather's family left for America at the turn of the



century and my paternal grandmother left not long after. But the night of November 9, 1938 marked the official start of the Holocaust--the official symbol that this European anti-Semitism had escalated to a level of even more unspeakable horrors against Jews than previously imagined. [\[article link\]](#)

Germany marks November 9, 1938 "Kristallnacht" or "Night of Broken Glass" pogrom (Jewish persecution) that led to Holocaust - A memorial concert and other events are also being held to mark the anniversary of the Nazi-incited riots that killed more than 91 Jews and damaged some 1,000 synagogues {The German attack on Judaism began Nationwide on September 15, 1935 with the enactment of "The Nuremberg Race Laws" The laws excluded German Jews from Reich citizenship and prohibited them from marrying or having sexual relations with persons of "German or related blood." Source: ushmm.org}

BERLIN, Germany (AP) -- Chancellor Angela Merkel is calling on Germans to stand together against racism and anti-Semitism as the nation marks the 70th anniversary of the Nazi pogrom known as "Kristallnacht" or "Night of Broken Glass." Merkel has stressed that it is not enough to remember the events of November 9, 1938 through memorials and ceremonies but "we must always think how it was that it could come to this singular event, the Holocaust." The chancellor is taking part in an official ceremony later Sunday along with the head of the Central Council of German Jews Charlotte Knobloch. A memorial concert and other events are also being held to mark the anniversary of the Nazi-incited riots that killed more than 91 Jews and damaged some 1,000 synagogues. Hermann Simon, the director of Berlin's restored, gold-domed Neue Synagogue, firmly believes acts of commemoration are crucial to preventing a repeat of the destruction that gutted the city's landmark, central Jewish house of worship. Yet he acknowledges the how remains a challenge. "It's difficult to know how to commemorate a day of tragedy," Simon said. "We have to find a way, we need a new approach, but what is the right way?" German children begin learning in the middle-school years about the Nazis' attempt to destroy European Jewry that effectively began with Kristallnacht and culminated in the systematic murder of 6 million Jews by 1945. [\[article link\]](#)

The 1935 Nuremberg Race Laws - At the annual (Nazi) party rally held in Nuremberg in 1935, the Nazis announced new laws which institutionalized many of the racial theories prevalent in Nazi ideology - After the (1936) Olympic Games in which the Nazis did not allow German Jewish athletes to participate, the Nazis again stepped up the persecution of German Jews - In 1937 and 1938, the government set out to impoverish Jews by requiring them to register their property and then by "Aryanizing" Jewish businesses {At the resent 2008 Beijing China Olympics the Jewish athlete 1972 Olympic hero Mark Spitz was not allowed to attend China or participate in any way while Michael Phelps surpassed his 1972 seven gold medal wins with eight 2008 Olympic gold medals. Note: The current President Bush plan to takeover and consolidate large portions of the US financial market is just a Nazi style "Aryanizing" of American businesses. Currently American business and companies are systematically being dismantled, "Aryanized" (private hedge fund ownership) or outright destroyed while Middle-East Arab companies [and Mosques] are getting subsidized, funded and political preferential treatment from the NWO-Nazi Bush Administration along with the Democrats in office.}

At the annual party rally held in Nuremberg in 1935, the Nazis announced new laws which institutionalized many of the racial theories prevalent in Nazi ideology. The laws excluded German Jews from Reich citizenship and prohibited them from marrying or having sexual relations with persons of "German or related blood." Ancillary ordinances to the laws disenfranchised Jews and deprived them of most political rights. -- The Nuremberg Laws, as they became known, did not define a "Jew" as someone with particular religious beliefs. Instead, anyone who had three or four Jewish grandparents was defined as a Jew, regardless of whether that individual identified himself or herself as a Jew or belonged to the Jewish religious community. Many Germans who had not practiced Judaism for years found themselves caught in the grip of Nazi terror. Even people with Jewish grandparents who had converted to Christianity were defined as Jews. ... After the Olympic Games in which the Nazis did not allow German Jewish athletes to participate, the Nazis again stepped up the persecution of German Jews. In 1937 and 1938, the government set out to impoverish Jews by requiring them to register their property and then by "Aryanizing" Jewish businesses. This meant that Jewish workers and managers were dismissed, and the ownership of most Jewish businesses was taken over by non-Jewish Germans who bought them at bargain prices fixed by Nazis. Jewish doctors were forbidden to treat non-Jews, and Jewish lawyers were not permitted to practice law. -- Like everyone in Germany, Jews were required to carry identity cards, but the government added special identifying marks to theirs: a red "J" stamped on them and new



middle names for all those Jews who did not possess recognizably "Jewish" first names "Israel" for males, "Sara" for females. Such cards allowed the police to identify Jews easily. [\[article link\]](#)

### DebbieSchlussel.com: Spitz Should Have Been Invited to the "Phelps Olympics"

That said, Mark Spitz has been an incredibly good sport in wishing Phelps well and in repeatedly telling interviewers that he hopes Phelps beats his 36-year record of holding the most Olympic Gold medals from any one Summer Games. He's also said he's held the record for too long, and that it's time to be broken. ... But Spitz is rightfully upset that no-one in the U.S. or International Olympic Committees invited him to the Olympics to watch Phelps break his record. Stupid move on their part. Here you have a champion magnanimously wishing another breaks his record, and no-one cares to invite him. He's simply ignored. And, frankly, from a marketing standpoint, it's stupid not to invite him. ... "You don't go to the Olympics just to say, 'I am going to go.' Especially because of who I am," Spitz, now 58, told a French wire service. "I am going to sit there and watch Michael Phelps break my record anonymously? That's almost demeaning to me. It is not almost -- it is." Exactly right. The NHL invited Gordie Howe to watch Wayne Gretzky beat his all-time goal-scoring record. And other sports teams and leagues have done the same when other big records were broken. It's not only the right thing to do, it's great PR--PR, which everyone blew in the case of Spitz. To leave Spitz out is simply indecent. [\[article link\]](#)

A Summary of Dietrich Bonhoeffer (German theologian, author, pastor, teacher and martyr) - DIETRICH BONHOEFFER 1906-1945 - Kristallnacht That "night of broken glass" November 10, 1938, is the only date marked in Dietrich Bonhoeffer's Bible {In 1938 Dietrich Bonhoeffer was on a North America speaking tour while residing at the Union Theological Seminary in NY. On the night of November 9, 1938 "Kristallnacht" Dietrich was in Canada on his speaking tour. On November 10, 1938 Dietrich read in his nightly Bible devotions Psalm 74, verse 8: "They said in their hearts, let us plunder their goods! They burn all the houses of God in the land....o God, how long is the foe to scoff? How long will the enemy revile your name?" Bonhoeffer was so moved by the Psalm that he dated it in his Bible he then went into the living room of the house where he was a guest and turned on the radio to hear the first reports of the "Kristallnacht" terror night back in his native Germany. "Kristallnacht" occurred on November 9, 1938 and like all the news back then was reported (at least) a day later on the radio November 10, 1938.}

Kristallnacht: That "night of broken glass" November 10, 1938, is the only date marked in Dietrich Bonhoeffer's Bible. The day after the Nazi "Kristallnacht" destruction a concentrated attack on Jews and their homes, synagogues, and shops he marked the date next to Psalm 74, verse 8: "They said in their hearts, let us plunder their goods! They burn all the houses of God in the land.... o God, how long is the foe to scoff? How long will the enemy revile your name?" -- Having opposed Hitler and the Nazi party so far only in ideological terms, Bonhoeffer grew increasingly opposed to the Fuhrer and his party. He seriously contemplated leaving Germany, knowing war was inevitable and that he would never fight in Hitler's army. Offered a post at the Union Seminary in New York, he set out in June 1939, but by the time he arrived he had changed his mind. He wrote to a friend: "I have come to the conclusion that I made a mistake in coming to America...I shall have no right to take part in the restoration of Christian life in Germany after the war unless I share the trials of this time with my people." [\[article link\]](#)

Dietrich Bonhoeffer (1906-1945) - An oft-quoted line from one of his more widely read books, *The Cost of Discipleship* (1937), foreshadowed his death. "When Christ calls a man, He bids him come and die" - The theological and political reasons behind his shift from Christian pacifism, which he espoused in the mid-1930s, to participation in planning the assassination of Hitler are much debated - Bonhoeffer is one of the ten 20th-century martyrs from across the world who are depicted in statues above the Great West Door of Westminster Abbey, London

Dietrich Bonhoeffer (February 4, 1906- April 9, 1945) was a German religious leader and participant in the resistance movement against Nazism. Bonhoeffer, a Lutheran pastor and theologian, took part in the plots being planned by members of the Abwehr (Military Intelligence Office) to assassinate Hitler. He was arrested, imprisoned, and eventually hanged following the failure of the July 20, 1944, assassination attempt. ... During World War II, Bonhoeffer played a key leadership role in the Confessing Church, which opposed the anti-semitic policies of Adolf Hitler. He was among those who called for wider church resistance to Hitler's treatment of the Jews. While the Confessing Church was not large, it represented a major focus of Christian opposition to the Nazi government in Germany. ... Dietrich Bonhoeffer is considered a martyr for his faith; he was absolved of any crimes by the German government in the mid-1990s. The calendars of the Episcopal Church and the Evangelical Lutheran Church in America commemorate him on April 9, the

date on which he was hanged in 1945. An oft-quoted line from one of his more widely read books, *The Cost of Discipleship* (1937), foreshadowed his death. "When Christ calls a man, he bids him come and die." His books *Ethics* (1949) and *Letters and Papers from Prison* (1953) were published posthumously. ... Bonhoeffer is one of the ten 20th-century martyrs from across the world who are depicted in statues above the Great West Door of Westminster Abbey, London. [\[article link\]](#)

## Introduction

Summary - Adolf Hitler {The Fascist (controlling-manipulating) Nazi Party at first was very unpopular in Germany. The lesson to learn is that even an unpopular system can be voted into office and it can then easily takeover. That is why the economy (oil prices) and society are manipulated (i.e. terrorist threats) so that unpopular (surveillance) agendas can be introduced against the regular will of the people and once introduced the unpopular agendas can then quickly takeover.} (YouTube)

Note: After WWI When Hitler first joined the "Workers Party" Hitler did it as an Army Spy, Hitler was still in the army as a secret agent at the time to spy for the German Government against the Fascist groups but all along or soon after Hitler became a double agent and threw in with the Fascists. [\[article link\]](#)

NAZI GUN LAW(S) - Hitler, afraid the public might oust him, didn't plan to hold more elections - On March 23, 1933, parliament voted to give him emergency powers under the Constitution - There were no more elections in Germany until after World War II - The Nazis were far from being popular with the German people - The Nazis knew that many Germans opposed them -- THE NAZI STYLE GUN CONTROL LAWS WERE ENACTED BY THE FEDERAL CONGRESS AS THE U.S. GUN CONTROL ACT OF 1968 {I was first introduced (at an End Times seminar in 1994 by a Jewish-Christian speaker, also covering the Nazi-USA gun laws) to the idea that America's elected leadership throughout all forms of government in the Local, State and Federal offices were in fact actually working against America and against the individual American citizens curtailing our individuality, our freedoms and our safety. It was this initial information that explained many things about society and brought the light of reality to me causing me to see the world for what it is, a deceptive dangerous place by intent and design of the NWO (Skull & Bones) Satanic AntiChrist agenda. It has been my experience that the Jews are the ones Blessing and helping America and the world especially in the furthering of a civil society and through the many technological gains we are now accustomed to. The Jews are in no way harming or endangering the world the Jews are Blessing it.}

Many of us living today were not yet born during the reign of terror of Adolph Hitler and his German Nazi party. Yet, every one of us have been told about the horrors and inhuman crimes perpetrated by the Nazis against select groups of people throughout all of Europe. We refer to Hitler and the Nazis as a group of criminals who took over a legitimate government and turned it into a killing machine. We heave a sigh of relief and thank God that kind of thing could never happen here in America. Germany's Nazis were criminals .... mass murderers. About 12,000,000 civilians were murdered by the Nazis, among them thousands of women and children. Jews and Gypsies were targeted by the Nazis for total extermination. Some died from gassing in concentration camps. Some died from starvation in ghettos. Some were lined up in front of open graves and shot. ... For the Nazis, society was the end, individuals the means, and its whole life consisted in using individuals as instruments for its social ends. Individuals rights were only recognized in so far as they were implied in the rights of the state. The state was conceived as an absolute, in comparison with which all individuals or groups are relative, only to be conceived of in their relation to the state. The Nazi state was viewed as an embodied will to power and government. The Nazi's ruled under Police Power. The essential method of the police power is that of regulation, restriction, or prohibition, but not that of taking for public use. This power or means is used

where the government does not desire ownership of anything, but wishes rather to control the conduct of individuals. Sometimes regulation is much easier when a license is required. Some courts here in America have held that the taking of a few dollars for licenses, the primary purpose not being revenue, is an exercise of the police power. The courts have held that where "regulation goes too far it will be recognized as a taking." In operation, it may be defined as the power of the state (government) to regulate the conduct of individuals to the point of complete prohibition of certain acts of conduct or even to the destruction of the things involved. This belief in the police power is the theory that animates a number of dictatorial and totalitarian regimes throughout the world today. -- The Nazi Doctrine rejected the whole idea of democracy and representative government. Rules of morality do not apply to the state or to its workers when serving the state (absolute immunity). Fraud, treachery, torture, even murder, are right if committed in the interest of the state (Waco, Texas). The people, incapable of governing, must be led by an "elite," a group or party that is able to seize and to hold power. Freedom of speech, press, thought, and religion must not be permitted; they are foolish democratic ideas, like elections and representative government. The state is not simply a means to attain the welfare of men. Instead it uses men to achieve its higher purpose, and that purpose is nothing less than power, power and more power. To avoid war and seek peace is only democratic weakness. War is the very life of the state in Nazi doctrine. As strange as it may appear, Nazi ideas have been imported into the United States, and have found secret as well as open and avowed recruits among both ordinary American citizens and many elected officials. One need only look to Washington D.C., as well as to elected public servants in the Union States, where you can find many supporters of the Nazi Doctrine. [\[article link\]](#)

---

ALEX JONES Documentary Filmmaker, Nationally Syndicated Radio Talkshow Host - Jones has produced fifteen documentary films to date exposing the police state, the New World Order and government sponsored terrorism {Alex Jones has good material however he is misleading in his material when he blames Michelle Malkin and Jews in general for what the NWO (Skull & Bones) politicians like George W. Bush and Joseph Biden are doing in their actual support and financing of radical terrorism. Israel is certainly no supporter of Islamic terrorism the way Joe Biden is.} As featured in such publications as The Wall Street Journal, USA Today, The Dallas Morning News, The Los Angeles Times, The Austin-American Statesman, and The Austin Chronicle, Alex Jones has created a powerful platform in an attempt to re-create a Bill of Rights, freedom-orientated culture in the face of an ever more federalized and security-obsessed America. Alex Jones broadcasts nationwide on the Genesis Communications Radio Network. ... Alex is known for not just talking the talk, but walking the walk. He combines his media presence with actual physical activism, a practice that once led to him being arrested on the personal order of George W. Bush! ... Jones has produced fifteen documentary films to date exposing the police state, the New World Order and government sponsored terrorism. ... Whether it be Bill Clinton or George W. Bush, Jones pulls no punches in bringing to light corruption on both sides of the political equation. He also points out that the left/right paradigm is a controlling mechanism to get people squabbling about issues of little or no significance. This is why he is respected by liberals and conservatives alike. [\[article link\]](#)

Alex Jones: Anti-semitic rhetoric; the hits keep coming! - History always repeats its self - It is unfortunate that Jewish persecution seemingly has become part of that cycle - I was pretty much oblivious to the modern world of "anti-zionism" and "anti-jewish" rhetoric - This type of information completely invalidates these (Alex Jones) web-sites, doesn't it? {Information is information and it is where you can find it, just be careful with all info and bring all info into the light of the Bible and to the true Gospel of Jesus Christ doing that will automatically cause you to reject the anti-Jewish bias they insert into their info.}

Before I stumbled on to this web-site and the world of conspiracy theory in early 2004, I was pretty much oblivious to the modern world of "anti-zionism" and "anti-jewish" rhetoric. I mean, I had heard horror stories from my maternal grandparents about violence and vandalism that they and my other ancestors had endured over the years, but this sort of thing seemed miles away. I really just look like a big Italian linebacker, so maybe that helped me out a little bit. Anyway, back to the point. -- I like to skim conspiracy "news" sites frequently, even the ones that I discovered, way back in '04, are anti-semitic. One lovely example is Jeff Rense. While I was perusing his selection of today's "headlines", I found this gem; [www.texemarrs.com](http://www.texemarrs.com).... This little beauty is by Texe Marrs, and is one of the most bigoted, hate-filled things I have read in quite some time. I mean the article is clearly listed on [www.rense.com](http://www.rense.com) under the heading "Z Media". This website, unfortunately, is linked to multiple times a day. Just like Alex Jones' website. So my question is,

does this sentiment really exist so widely throughout the conspiracy community? Do half of the detractors of Zionism actually know what it means, in both the past and modern tense? When did it become okie dokie to cyclically bash a sect of people? This type of information completely invalidates these web-sites, doesn't it? ... Well, that's not entirely true, T. The last time I checked, Rupert Murdoch and Ted Turner aren't "Jews" or "Zionists". What does that make them? This smells a lot like baseless paranoia. Nothing more. How many of the top ten most wealthy men in the world are Jewish? All ten? Nope. History always repeats its self. It is unfortunate that Jewish persecution seemingly has become part of that cycle. [\[article link\]](#)

Warning!! Shocking Video -- DNC: Malkin in Jeopardy - In this exclusive Pajamas TV video... Michelle Malkin is under attack by Alex Jones {Michelle Malkin speaks at the end of the Video and she is BRILLIANT as always. -- I have seen several Alex Jones DVD's and recommend them except. 1. Alex Jones is very anti-Jewish and that always poisons his material and to an extent it is really what is behind this sad inexcusable, sickening tirade. 2. Alex Jones is knowingly misrepresenting her book and her info. 3. Alex Jones has a website, a radio show and produces DVD's he has several major outlets in order to express his views, this tantrum was not necessary. 4. Alex created an extremely ugly ambush journalism situation giving her no opportunity to speak and literally endangering her safety what he did was really a crime.}

In this exclusive Pajamas TV video... Michelle Malkin is under attack by self-described anarchists yelling "Kill Michelle Malkin" in front of the Denver Mint. (NOTE: We are providing more or less raw footage here for timeliness. The Malkin incident does not appear for several minutes; please be patient. Pajamas Media will provide a more carefully edited high definition version of this incident soon.) [\[article link\]](#)

Warning!! Shocking Video -- Video Exclusive: Michelle Malkin Attacked at DNC; "Kill Michelle Malkin" (The first 90 Seconds of video gives you most of the info) {Alex Jones appears to be a "Professional Race-Baiter" in this Shocking, Stupid and Inaccurate public mob inciting, diatribe. It is creepy, ugly and NWO disgusting. Whatever anyone believes about 9/11 Alex Jones is shouting at someone who had nothing to do with it. Alex Jones, others and the chief loon of them all a person named Texe Marrs are only out to create hatred especially against the Jews so do not buy into their disinformation campaigns when they attempt to blame the Jews, it is all lies and they are trying to cover-up for the real people who did 9/11. Hint: Alex Jones is from Austin Texas (Bush family Headquarters). Alex Jones has many DVD's with some good info however Jones is way off base in trying to project all the world's problems onto the Jews. You can easily tell Jones is paid in what he is doing, it's his career, in trying to incite this ugly mob violence against another person Alex Jones has gone way too far.}

Michelle Malkin was attacked by protesters and conspiracy nut Alex Jones during the "Shake Your Money Maker" event while Recreate68 attempted to levitate the Denver Mint. Another protester began shouting "Kill Michelle Malkin." [\[article link\]](#)

---

Compare #1: TheEdgeAm.com: Radio Show June 28th 2008 Lynn Marzulli - Crystal Skulls [Indiana Jones Movie] and The End Time Deception - In the newest Indiana Jones movie #4 the plot is that 13 'Crystal Skulls' are placed in a circle in a temple and this summons alien/demonic entities (Info 3:30-7:30 min into Audio Mp3) {Note: Following popular culture will eventually lead people into Satanism. The journey popular culture is taking people on is to the destination of Satanism.}

He sees the current fascination with UFOs and other unusual phenomena as tools that the enemy is using to deceive people. It bothered him that Satan was deceiving so many, just as he'd been deceived. He wanted to warn others as to what was really happening, and equip other believers to share their faith with those who were caught up in supernatural phenomena. [\[article link\]](#)

Compare #2: The Occult History of the Third Reich: Heinrich Himmler - Nazi SS leader Himmler built a secret crypt, to contact past Nazi spirits/demonic entities, in the bottom of his house - he had 12 small stone pillars arranged in a circle to support vases containing the ashes of 12 cremated SS leaders. The 12 'Ash Skulls' plus the leader Himmler would equal the 13 human skulls (Info about 36 min into Video) (Google Video - Download){Note: The first Indiana Jones movie started out with the Nazis as the enemy yet by the 4th Indiana Jones movie the religion of Indiana Jones is the

religion of the Nazis. The journey that the Indiana Jones movies, and what most of Hollywood-Entertainment is taking their viewers on is to the destination of Satanism.}

Four volume documentary set ("Adolph Hitler", "The SS Blood and Soil", "The Enigma of the Swastika", and "Himmler The Mystic") containing mainly B&W as well as some color archival footage, with narration explaining the influences of alternative belief systems (occult, paganism, mysticism, etc) on the Nazi ideology and Hitler's personal philosophy. Also documents the history and development of the ideas and symbols that would be used along with eugenicist racial politics to perpetrate the murder and oppression of millions during World War II. [\[article link\]](#)

Smithsonian Puts Mysterious Crystal Skull on Display - Nonetheless, the giant crystal skull that mysteriously arrived at the Smithsonian 16 years ago is out of its locked cabinet in Walsh's office and will be on public view until Sept. 1 - Studying this skull led Walsh to extend her investigation into crystal skulls in other museums and to conclude that all are fakes, made in the 19th and 20th centuries - seems to have been made between 1950 and 1960 - Indeed, no crystal skulls have ever been found at an archaeological site

WASHINGTON - Some mysteries are such fun you almost don't want to know the truth. That may help explain why people are fascinated with crystal skulls. Happy to share the spotlight with the latest Indiana Jones movie, the Smithsonian's Museum of Natural History is putting its crystal skull on display starting Thursday. "People like to believe in something greater than themselves," Smithsonian anthropologist Jane MacLaren Walsh said, and crystal skulls are mysterious and beautiful. The skulls "are a fascinating example of artifacts that have made their way into museums with no scientific evidence to prove their rumored pre-Columbian origins," she added. ... Crystals carved into the shape of a human skull fed the 19th century's need for drama and mystery and its fascination with death. They were supposed to be the creation of ancient Mesoamericans - Aztecs, Mixtecs, Toltecs, perhaps Maya. ... The skulls were claimed to represent the art and religion of these peoples. Some even said the skulls had special, even supernatural, powers. Scientists say it ain't so. ... Of the many crystal skulls in museums and private collections around the world, the Smithsonian's is one of the largest, at 10 inches high and weighing 30 pounds. It was mailed to the museum anonymously, accompanied by a note claiming it was of Aztec origin. It's isn't, Walsh said. The skulls were carved from blocks of quartz - sometimes called rock crystal - and show the marks of modern carving tools. That means they were not made before the 19th century. The Smithsonian one, she said, seems to have been made between 1950 and 1960. Indeed, no crystal skulls have ever been found at an archaeological site. [\[article link\]](#)

"EYE OF THE PHOENIX" DVD available Dec. 2008 - VIDEO TRAILER! (Online Video)

This video will prove that three occultists of international renown conspired to place the Illuminati "Symbol of Antichrist" on the left side of the back of the American One Dollar Bill! The All-Seeing Eye of Horus hovering over the unfinished pyramid is the Eye of Antichrist and American rulers of that time knew it! The three people who worked together to place this Satanic symbol on the back of our One Dollar Bill were: 1) Nicholas Roerich - Russian mystic and channeler. 2) President Franklin D. Roosevelt -- 33rd Degree Mason. 3) Vice President Henry Wallace -- 33rd Degree Mason. Furthermore, this video will also shock you as to the blatant Satanic symbols which are everywhere on both sides of the One Dollar Bill, and which deliver a unified message to the world. Occultists consider the One Dollar Bill to be the highest "Magical Symbol" in world history! You will also be surprised to learn the reason Masons chose the Dollar Bill as the most important document they could place this symbolism on. We continue our Pre-Sale offer, allowing you to pre-purchase this video at \$5.00 off. If we are to continue producing this video without interruption, we need your support NOW! [\[article link\]](#)

Secret Societies, Satanic Sects, The Priore du Sion, The Knights Templars and Freemasons - What's Their Purpose and Are They At Core of New World Order?

However, throughout my research which continues as time permits even today, one mysterious piece of symbolism that has somehow survived for centuries is the notorious skull and crossbones. Mizrack also concurs about the mysterious survival of the skull and crossbones symbolism, saying this about its origins and usage today: "The skull and crossbones seems to have been used as an emblem first and foremost by esoteric and heretical groups as a symbol of rebirth. It later became the battle flag of the Knights Templar (and a nasty rumor about the Templars claimed they chose it because of a horrific necromantic ritual) and, in the 17th century, the "Jolly Roger" flag of British and French pirates. {Again from the beginning the skull and "crossbones" have been used and continue wrongly as a faked Satanic victory of the devil over God at the "cross" of Jesus and as always this is the supposed secret in secret societies that



Jesus did not resurrect. They pretend they have the bones (the "crossbones" the bones from the cross of Jesus) to prove it and to discredit Christianity although they forget the true witness of God, the Holy Spirit, the Church, all nature and the prophecies of scripture in the Holy Bible all confirm the resurrection of Jesus to life and therefore their act mostly goes unnoticed although the day of their deception is likely about to be unconcealed and their secret version of events presented to the world as fact.} [\[article link\]](#)

- [Rock and Roll Sorcerers of the New Age Revolution \(DVD\) - Previews \(Downloads .wmv\)](#)  
We at Fight the Good Fight Ministries ([goodfight.org](http://goodfight.org)) have purposed in our heart to assist you with this challenge by developing a website that addresses the many challenges today's youth are facing. The site consists of a collection of articles, video clips, audio messages, etc. directly addressing these modern day issues so that you can better understand some of the destructive trends taking place.
- [Secret Mysteries of America's Beginnings Vol. 1 - Previews {Scroll Down} - DVD Bundle Pack](#)  
"Secret Mysteries" offers the unprecedented opportunity to discover historic, mysterious truth hidden for 400 years. See how American Founding Fathers precisely followed a secret plan when they established America's government. -- Secret Mysteries Vol. III "Eye of the Phoenix" is due out December 2008.
- [Secret Mysteries of Aleister Crowley - An architect of our modern culture.](#)
- [911, NWO, Skull & Bones - The Greatest Lie Ever Sold - By Anthony Hilder \(Google Video - Download\)](#)

The Folly of Blindly Following After the Rule of Wicked Leaders - Several examples of lawless presidents, from Andrew Jackson to the current President, are described, along with the complete satisfaction that the public displays in their lawless actions - [Following the King · 1 of 2 \(Mp3\)](#)

Samuel Rutherford, the Godly Presbyterian minister and writer of the mid 17th Century, developed the concept of the Rule of Law above kings in his work, "Lex Rex" - the Law is King. Instead of the King being the law, Rutherford explained that every power must be subject to the Law, and contract, and constitution, so that the King ought be judged by the Law, and not the Law by the King. -- Though our country is based upon the rule of law - Lex Rex - we have seen repeatedly that the tendency of men to follow a leader, even against the law, makes the rule of law a most fragile construct. Several examples of lawless presidents, from Andrew Jackson to the current President, are described, along with the complete satisfaction that the public displays in their lawless actions. Sadly, the Church has often contributed to the support of lawless rulers, both political and ecclesiastical. -- The Lord Jesus is the only ruler with whom we ought to be satisfied completely. He IS the Law and the Word, so there can never be any failure or lawlessness in following after Him! [\[Mp3 link\]](#)

[Being Completely Satisfied with the Lord Jesus - Following the King · 2 of 2 \(Mp3\)](#)

Man's history is littered with examples of people following blindly their leaders into lawlessness and depravity. Indeed, it seems that mankind is wont to be satisfied with wicked leaders. The rule of law above everyman is a fragile construct, and we have observed how easily it is broken even in our own country today. But King David was often a type of our Lord Jesus, and the people's satisfaction with whatever their King did is a model of how the Saints ought to always be satisfied and pleased with whatever our Lord Jesus does. [\[Mp3 link\]](#)

---

## Reasons behind WWII - Spiritual

Be one of God's watchman in these last days! - I will continue to tell those on the Net that God is real, He is alive, and it is only through His son Jesus that we can enjoy a purposeful life here on earth and have everlasting life - Everyone that knows Christ as their Savior has been called to be God's watchman - Just remember, God has given you the job of sharing His love and message - That's it! {Proverbs 11:3-5 The integrity of the upright shall guide them (themselves): but the perverseness of transgressors shall destroy them (themselves). Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but righteousness delivereth from death. The righteousness of the perfect (completed in Jesus Christ - directed by the Holy Spirit) shall direct his way: but the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness. -- Holy Bible}

The majority of the Old Testament prophets felt as spiritual watchmen to the people, their warnings were for the most



part ignored. They lamented the fact that the people never listened despite their prophetic insight and warnings from God. I am sure that many of today's spiritual leaders feel like those Old Testament prophets, as they sound the warning from God for people to turn from their sin and embrace God. That message of course is largely ignored. Early in my ministry, after feeling that same frustration, God showed me that it was not my job to "make people change." -- It was my job to share with them the fact that God loves them, that there is everlasting life through Jesus Christ, and that the answers they are seeking are found in Him. Period. I was to sound the alarm, blow the trumpet...that was my job. Only God can change a person's heart. That is a divine work we cannot accomplish. It has to be Him. Once I came to that realization, it became easier for me to focus on what my job was and to do it to the best of my ability. God told me that I was to be a loud, and bold watchmen in this new medium called the Internet that is able to reach more people, quicker, than anything that has been known to man. -- My friend, I try my best each day to be a "watchmen" here on the Internet. I will continue to tell those on the Net that God is real, He is alive, and it is only through His son Jesus that we can enjoy a purposeful life here on earth and have everlasting life. I love you and care about you SOOOOO much!!!! Let me encourage you today. -- Everyone that knows Christ as their Savior has been called to be God's watchman. Just remember, God has given you the job of sharing His love and message. That's it. The changes, the miracles, those will all come from God Himself. You are His instrument to touch a person, He is the one that actually does the work. Think about that today and take the pressure off yourself if the person you have been praying for isn't getting healed, or saved, or their marriage isn't restored. God is the one who will bring about the actual change. We are simply called to be faithful to share the message of faith, hope, and love in Jesus Christ. Be one of God's watchman in these last days!  
[\[article link\]](#)

"Where the rubber meets the road, the Illuminati (Skull & Bones) have an absolutely satanic hatred for Jews" - The picture that emerges is a conspiracy of Gentiles, part Jews and hidden Jews united by allegiance to a satanic (antichrist) world dictatorship - In the meantime, "the Jews" serve as a convenient scapegoat (i.e. 9/11, a future attack on Iran) for the Illuminati - the (UN) State of Israel, which was intended to dominate the Middle East, serve as an excuse for WWII, and as capital (Jerusalem) of the future Masonic (antichrist) [NWO] world government

"The Illuminati are racist in the extreme... Yes, there are some very powerful Jewish people in this group. For instance, the Rothschild family literally runs the financial empire in Europe (and indirectly the States), and are a well-known Jewish family...But to rise to power in the Illuminati, a Jewish person would be forced to renounce their faith, and to give their first allegiance to Lucifer and the beliefs of the Illuminati." ... The satanic leader Jacob Frank (1726-91) formed an alliance with the Rothschilds, the power behind the Illuminati. They started the Reform and Conservative schools of Judaism, which posed as "liberation from the confines of Jewish inner law and ghetto." They encouraged Jews to assimilate, inter-marry, change their names and even convert to Christianity. They tapped selected followers to advance their satanic agenda by subverting Christian civilization from within. -- Sen. John Kerry's background fits this profile perfectly. His grandfather was a Frankist Jew "Kohn" who adopted an Irish name and converted to Catholicism. His father worked for the CIA. His mother was part of the Forbes family, which made its fortune in the drug trade (opium - 'Poppy Bush Sr.!), like many of America's "first families." Kerry himself is a member of the Illuminati Skull and Bones. During the last election, Wesley Clark discovered he was half-Jewish. Madeleine Albright admitted she was Jewish. Her father Josef Korbel was Condoleezza Rice's mentor at Denver University. Before that he was accused of stealing art treasures from a prominent Czech family when he was a Communist official in the post-war period. -- The picture that emerges is a conspiracy of gentiles, part Jews and hidden Jews united by allegiance to a satanic world dictatorship. Winston Churchill, whose mother was Jewish and the current Baron Jacob Rothschild, whose mother was not Jewish, fit this description. There is a surprising list of American Presidents who are suspected of being part-Jewish including Teddy Roosevelt, FDR, Eisenhower, and Lyndon Johnson. -- It is possible that members of the Nazi hierarchy were also part-Jewish. Hitler's grandmother left the Rothschild's employment in Vienna when she became pregnant with Hitler's father. In his 1964 book "Before Hitler Came" author Dietrich Bronder, a Jew himself, claims the following personages all had Jewish blood: Hesse, Goering, Strasser, Goebbels, \*Rosenberg, Frank, Himmler, von Ribbentrop, Heydrich, [Josef Mengele] and many more. (Kardel, Hitler Founder of Israel p.4) In the 1930's the Jewish German intermarriage rate was 60% and this must have gone on for some time. There were far more mixed Jews than 'pure' ones and 150,000 "mischlings" served in the Nazi army. [\[article link\]](#)

Iran's Mahmoud Ahmadinejad - Examining a photo of the Iranian president holding aloft his identity card during the nation's [June] 2008 elections, the newspaper discovered Ahmadinejad's original family name - prior to their conversion

to Islam - was Sabourjian, a Jewish name meaning "cloth weaver" - According to a London Telegraph report, his ferocity may be overcompensation ... for his own Jewish roots {Mahmoud Ahmadinejad is probably a CIA, Illuminati, Freemason, Satanic, UN-NWO plant however they only plant people particularly in 3rd World governments that they can also take down relatively easily. Ahmadinejad probably has several self-destruct mechanisms one of them being Jewish that the NWO can activate at their convince to eventually bring in another more advance NWO mole into that position. Ahmadinejad's anger is probably real unlike an Alex Jones type of NWO plant [Alex Jones is extremely likely a Bohemian Grove member and probably one of the red robed (human sacrificing) priests] who is actually a part of the system and is working to bring in the very system that he is pretending to oppose where Ahmadinejad is trying to be a part of a system that ultimately (doubly) opposes him [the NWO system opposes all the people affiliated with Abraham including Jews, Muslims and Christians].}

Iranian leader Mahmoud Ahmadinejad has exasperated the world with incensed condemnations of Israel and his insistence that the Holocaust is a hoax, but could there be another reason behind his seeming hatred for the Jews? According to a London Telegraph report, his ferocity may be overcompensation ... for his own Jewish roots. Examining a photo of the Iranian president holding aloft his identity card during the nation's 2008 elections, the newspaper discovered Ahmadinejad's original family name - prior to their conversion to Islam - was Sabourjian, a Jewish name meaning "cloth weaver." Ahmadinejad has not denied that his name was changed when his family moved to Tehran in the 1950s, but he has also never confirmed what that original name was. A note on his identification papers, when magnified from the photo, however, suggests the man from Aradan, Iran, carried a common Jewish name from the region of his birth. "Sabourjian," the Telegraph reports, is even on the list of reserved names for Iranian Jews compiled by Iran's Ministry of the Interior. ... Ahmadinejad, the fourth of seven children to a man who worked as an ironworker, grocer, barber and blacksmith, moved with his family to Tehran as he was a small child. Reportedly, the family moved to seek better economic fortunes, but also took on the new, Islamic name. A 2007 Congressional Research Service report lists the Iranian president's original family name as "Saborjhan," linking the name to the Farsi "sabor," meaning "thread painter." Some biographers, including Joel C. Rosenberg, list Ahmadinejad's original family name as "Sabaghian," meaning "dye-master" in Persian. But the Telegraph reports the name on his papers is "Sabourjian" and cites a London-based expert on Iranian Jewry, who says the "jian" ending is specifically Jewish. "He has changed his name for religious reasons, or at least his parents had," said the newspaper's source. "Sabourjian is well known Jewish name in Iran." If Ahmadinejad is of Jewish ancestry, he has done much to distance himself from his heritage. In a 2006 speech aired on the Iranian News Channel, Ahmadinejad listed alleged crimes by Israel against Palestinians while the crowd chanted, "Death to Israel! Death to Israel!" [\[article link\]](#)

Part 1: Channeled WW2 German General Sets the Record Straight on Nazi Motivations {Note: This material is not 'channeled' via some unnamed, unknown dead Nazi general. It is the same material, ideas and concepts that has circulated among the Holocaust survivors themselves as they grappled to come to terms with the powerful events that overcame them on such a large scale. This article does show better than most other articles that mankind, friend or foe, Nazi or American were both manipulated into killing on a mass scale and this is done via the demonic, Satanic spiritual realm the truly unseen hand that directs the evil affairs of all mankind.}

[A deep magic is performed] The number and manner of the deaths in the death camps, even the locations of the camps, which were of astrological points of power, the timing of the deaths, and the vast deep heart-rending swell of anguish rolling up from deep within the very souls of our camp guests, was all part of the plan. You cannot know the purity of our satisfaction. Those of us who fell from the high purpose, who lost the vision and went insane and killed randomly, were working against the grand plan. -- You cannot know the satisfaction we felt as we saw the numbers ticking away, the bodies stacking up, the criminals dying, leading to one great grand flash of light, the atomic blast at Hiroshima, as we hoped, prayed, and planned. Yes, you, who think yourself so much better than we for not having committed these atrocities, you were part of this grand incantation, and without will, without knowledge, you performed the final blinding burst of the magic spell. Hiroshima and Nagasaki were our aim and our goal-oh, not necessarily those cities, but that beautiful bright blinding blast of pitiless, heartless, loveless light that was so much brighter and whiter than any other light that had ever been manifest on this planet. Even in our defeat we had succeeded. We welcomed Lucifer with joyous and open arms, and went to our (Nazi) deaths knowing we had succeeded in opening the very gates of Hell here on this planet. And for that we would be well rewarded, oh well rewarded. {Except that Lucifer, Satan the Devil is a liar and has no eternal rewards but only death, destruction and mocking so an eternal bargain with Lucifer for any person, at any time and in any place is a bad deal in fact it is the worst deal.} ... for this war

is still being fought and this World War II that you think is long over and dead, and you have your documentaries and your black-and-white footage and your computer re-creations, and it is all very grand and noble and distant-it is still being fought in the hearts and minds and spirits of every being on this planet. It has far deeper and far older roots than you might imagine, and further-reaching consequences than you might imagine. [\[article link\]](#)

Part 2: Betrayal was built into the (Nazi) magic - from an external viewpoint it was more than obvious that it had to come - It was beyond our understanding, this concept, this idea that what you do and how you do it shapes what the outcome will be in that manner {Even at the height of the Nazi political, military and civilian power and control the Nazi system was a broken system. The Nazi system was beset by infighting (instigated by Hitler), backstabbing, lies, fraud, greed, cheating and stealing by even the most adherent Nazi supporters turning the Nazi party into an impractical primordial survival of the fittest goo. If the rest of the world had never even fired a shot the Nazi system would have collapsed of its own defects. Fortunately the WWII Allies saved Europe from the catastrophe that was the Hitler Nazi Party.}

[Betrayal was built into the magic] And that was where the betrayal came in-the betrayal that, in retrospect, we now see as having been so obvious, so inherent in the deep magic we practiced, that from an external viewpoint it was more than obvious that it had to come. For in the massive acts of betrayal that we were performing daily, hourly, minutely by the minute, we were building into the magic the concept and structure of betrayal. It was beyond our understanding, this concept, this idea that what you do and how you do it shapes what the outcome will be in that manner. We had so disconnected ourselves from our hearts and our deep feelings of emotions, intuitions, and yearnings that we were like cold, pure, machines of ice. We had taken our Germanic heritage of rationality über alles to the very most extreme, and we were tripped up by the flaws inherent in that pursuit. [\[article link\]](#)

Wikipedia: Nazi #2 Leader - Rudolf Hess (1894 - 1987) acting as Adolf Hitler's deputy in the Nazi Party - Like Goebbels, Hess was privately distressed by the war with Britain - Hess may have hoped to score a diplomatic victory by sealing a peace between the Third Reich and Britain - Hess flew (a peace flight) to Britain in May 1941 to meet the Duke of Hamilton - Hess believed Hamilton to be an opponent of [warmonger] Winston Churchill whom he held responsible for the outbreak of the war - Hess was quickly arrested - Churchill's instructions were that Hess should be strictly isolated {Winston Churchill was so committed to a prolonged world war and he was not about to let anything interfere with his war so for days Churchill refused to acknowledge that Hess was even on English soil. Eventually Churchill met with Hess and quickly declared that Hess had nothing to offer that he was interested in.}

1941 Peace Flight to Scotland: Like Goebbels, Hess was privately distressed by the war with Britain. According to William L. Shirer, author of *The Rise and Fall of the Third Reich*, Hess may have hoped to score a diplomatic victory by sealing a peace between the Third Reich and Britain. ... Hess flew to Britain in May 1941 to meet the Duke of Hamilton and Brandon, parachuting from his Messerschmitt Bf 110 over Renfrewshire on May 10 and landing (though breaking his ankle) at Floors Farm near Eaglesham, just south of Glasgow. A young boy who was living on the farm was shooting pigeons at the time when Hess landed nearby. He claimed to have shot down Hess's plane with a stray bullet, a tale that was accepted by the other residents. Hess was quickly arrested, although the details of how this happened are somewhat unclear and remain controversial. In one newsreel clip, farmhand David McLean claims to have arrested Hess with his pitchfork. -- It appears that Hess believed Hamilton to be an opponent of Winston Churchill, whom he held responsible for the outbreak of the war. His proposal of peace included returning all the western European countries conquered by Germany to their own national governments, but German police would remain in position. Germany would also pay back the cost of rebuilding these countries. In return, Britain would have to support the war against Soviet Russia. Hess's strange behaviour and unilateral proposals quickly discredited him as a serious negotiator (especially after it became obvious he did not officially represent the German government). ... Although Hess was officially Deputy Führer, he had been squeezed out of Hitler's inner circle and had little detailed military information to offer. Hess became increasingly agitated as his conviction grew that he would be murdered. Mealtimes were difficult, since Hess suspected that his food might be poisoned, and the MI6 officers had to exchange their food with his to reassure him. Gradually, their conviction grew that Hess was insane. [\[article link\]](#)

WWII Japan Tried To Surrender (April 1942) After the Battle of Midway Island Defeat - Japanese were [later] attempting to surrender before the Hiroshima and Nagasaki bombs - George Marshall, [warmonger] Roosevelt's army chief of staff, would not hear of any peace attempts {Where post war Communism failed the NWO as the planned and intended WW3}

trigger, it seems Communism is in part being replaced with Iranian Shiite Islam to be the eventual NWO trigger to start WW3 a war that concludes with the End Time battles written in the Book of 'Revelation'.}

Peace feelers continued through '42, '43 and '44, when the blood was really flowing in the Pacific. They tried through the Soviets, the British and the Siamese. Marshall would not consider anything but Unconditional Surrender, knowing the Japanese would not give up Hirohito to the hangman, which didn't happen anyway. But this was always threatened, deliberately driving the Japanese to desperate acts to protect their god-leader. All well understood by the psychiatrists in FDR's gang. Even after Okinawa, Marshall said the desperate attempts at surrender were "premature." Going through the list of terrible battles in the Pacific while the Japanese were frantically attempting to end the war is mind-numbing. ... There has to be greater understanding of the reasons behind the military partnership between the US and the Soviet Union from 1941 to 1945, when the New World Order was established. Soviet Communism was saved and then spread around the world, and this was the main purpose of FDR, which was why he desperately needed the Japanese to attack Pearl Harbor, because Hitler would not fall for his provocations in the Atlantic, as the Japanese did in the Pacific. [\[article link\]](#)

Atheist soldier sues Army for 'unconstitutional' discrimination - Hall said there is a pattern of discrimination against non-Christians in the military {This CNN story is 1000% Baloney - the Military is so religious but most Chaplains can't even pray in the name of Jesus. \*People and stories like this are trying to start a religious war (WW3) between Muslims and Christians. So far Muslims and Christians have not taken the Bush (NWO) bait to start a WW3 and I hope we never do. Luke 3:14 And the soldiers likewise demanded of him (John the Baptist), saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto them, Do violence to no man (civilian), neither accuse any falsely; and be content with your wages. -- Holy Bible} Hall said he met some atheists who suggested he read the Bible again. After doing so, he said he had so many unanswered questions that he decided to become an atheist. His sudden lack of faith, he said, cost him his military career and put his life at risk. Hall said his life was threatened by other troops and the military assigned a full-time bodyguard to protect him out of fear for his safety. In March, Hall filed a federal lawsuit against the U.S. Department of Defense and Secretary of Defense Robert Gates, among others. In the suit, Hall claims his rights to religious freedom under the First Amendment were violated and suggests that the United States military has become a Christian organization. "I think it's utterly and totally wrong. Unconstitutional," Hall said. Hall said there is a pattern of discrimination against non-Christians in the military. ... Another group, the Officers' Christian Fellowship, has representatives on nearly all military bases worldwide. Its vision, which is spelled out on the organization's Web site, reads, "A spiritually transformed military, with ambassadors for Christ in uniform empowered by the Holy Spirit." Weinstein has a different interpretation. "Their purpose is to have Christian officers exercise Biblical leadership to raise up a godly army," he says. [\[article link\]](#)

Cows, Government, Corporations & Ideologies . . . CAPITALISM, AMERICAN STYLE: You have two cows. You sell one, buy a bull, and build a herd of cows. {Note: The current Bush Family is the result of \*four generations of practicing Skull & Bones Satanists (Fascism) and loyal Nazi (Nazism) party members, and yes they are liars using their government positions and connections to stack the economic deck against everyone else!}

FASCISM: You have two cows. The government takes both, hires you to take care of them, and sells you the milk.

NAZISM: You have two cows. The government takes both and then shoots you. ... [New Bush] AMERICAN

CORPORATION: You have two cows. You sell one; lease it back to yourself and do an IPO on the second one. You force the 2 cows to produce the milk of four cows. You are surprised when one cow drops dead. You spin an announcement to the analysts stating you have downsized and are reducing expenses. Your stock goes up. ... TALIBANISM: You have two cows. At first, the government makes them wear burkas, but later shoots them because "they are Hindu religious symbols." [\[article link\]](#)

January 29, 2008: Half (or more likely 90%) of gold in central banks is gone? - Watchdog: 'We want to expose and stop the manipulation' - "Most observers calculate central bank reserves are supposed to have about 30,000 tons of gold worldwide in their vaults, but we believe the amount of gold actually there may be more like 15,000 tons," Murphy said "The rest of the gold is gone" {It is in private bank holdings i.e. the Nazi Bush family has helped themselves to the nation's wealth. Now gold is just another manipulated market. The Bush rich will get richer selling gold that doesn't exist while the working middle-class will suddenly get poorer when the rug is pulled out from under the gold market.} "We want to expose and stop the manipulation of the gold market by the United States Treasury and Federal Reserve

right now," Murphy said. "The purpose of this ad is to wake people up in the investment world as to what is going on behind the scenes in the U.S. gold and financial markets," Murphy told WND. He explained GATA has decided to pay the Wall Street Journal \$264,000 for a one-time placement of the full page ad in the national edition because the financial press has not covered the story. "We have had two major international conferences since 2001; the mainstream financial press has blackballed our message," Murphy explained. "Anybody Seen Our Gold?" the ad is titled, charging U.S. gold reserves held at depositories such as Fort Knox or West Point may have been seriously depleted as they are shipped overseas to settle complex transactions utilized by the Federal Reserve and the U.S. Treasury to suppress prices. GATA further charges the U.S. government strategy to manipulate the price of gold has begun to fail. "The objective of this manipulation is to conceal the mismanagement of the U.S. dollar so that it might retain its function as the world's reserve currency," the ad copy reads. [\[article link\]](#)

**Are Americans Pro-Slavery? - At what point should we consider ourselves a quasi free Americans?**

A good working description is: slavery is a set of circumstances whereby one person is forcibly used to serve the purposes of another person and has no legal claim to the fruits of his labor. ... Not owning him means not having to bear medical expenses and loss of wealth if the slave died. During World War II, Nazis didn't own Jews, but they had the power to force them to labor for them. Not owning Jews meant that working and starving them to death had little cost to the Nazis. The fact that American slaves were owned, with prices sometimes ranging from \$800 to \$1,300, meant that owners had a financial stake in the slave's well-being and they were not worked and starved to death. You might argue that my analogy is irrelevant because unlike American slaves and Nazi concentration camp inmates, we can come and go as we please, live where we want, buy a car, clothes and other things with the money left over after the government gets four months' worth of our earnings. But, does that make much of a difference? [\[article link\]](#)

**FEMA NAFTA BUSH = Population Agenda? - 600+ FEMA internment camps within these United States - A 1996 leak of FEMA strategy: having RED and BLUE priority lists for mass incarceration for these 600+ camps - Total lists then were around 6 million people - Gunderson Rail Car Co. received a contract to build over 400 boxcars - These boxcars were ordered and paid for by the UN - They were white and they had shackles built into them {Does the Bush family have plans to bring their occupation and control of Iraq plans to America?}**

The truth will not be televised, so please learn to read...IN SHORT: Bush and Cheney have been shown to have ties to KCS, Union Pacific, Trinity Rail Car, The Chamberlain Group, and The Greenbrier Companies, after only a small amount of internet research. Imagine what you could learn if you followed up on this. I did not begin looking for a Bush/Cheney connection when I began researching this article, but I sadly ended up there. SUMMARY OF FACTUAL POINTS: 600+ FEMA internment camps within these United States. A 1996 leak of FEMA strategy: having RED and BLUE priority lists for mass incarceration for these 600+ camps. Total lists then were around 6 million people. GUNDERSON RAIL CAR COMPANY: Speaking on anonymity, an employee of a manufacturer of railcars stated that Gunderson Rail Car Co. received a contract to build over 400 boxcars. These boxcars were ordered and paid for by the UN. They were white and they had shackles built into them. THRALL RAILCAR: Another company was making the boxcars as well. A company called Thrall Railcar. Thrall Rail Car merged with Trinity Industries, Inc. in October of 2001 to form the Trinity Rail Group....on Board of Directors of Trinity Rail Group is Craig J. Duchossois, heavy contributor to Bush-Cheney 04 campaign, labeled a Pioneer--someone who contributed more than \$100,000 to re-election campaign. Duchossois is Chairman of The Chamberlain Group, sells access and security products for homes and businesses around the world including biometrics. [\[article link\]](#)

## American and Jewish Relationships

**CNN Poll: Most say Founding Fathers wouldn't be impressed - How would the likes of [George Washington founding father, first President - Constitution signer, but not Declaration of Independence signer], Thomas Jefferson and Benjamin Franklin feel about the way the United States has turned out 232 years after declaring its independence? - Not pleased, a majority of Americans recently polled said {223 years later America is still the best nation on the earth. Israel is also a great nation with all they go through.}**

(CNN) -- How would the likes of Thomas Jefferson and Benjamin Franklin feel about the way the United States has



turned out 232 years after declaring its independence? Not pleased, a majority of Americans recently polled said. According to a new CNN/Opinion Research Corp. survey, 69 percent of adult Americans who responded to a poll June 26-29 said the signers of the Declaration of Independence would be disappointed by the way the nation has turned out overall. ... Americans "didn't always feel that way," according to Keating Holland, CNN polling director. "In 2001, 54 percent thought that the signers of the Declaration of Independence would be pleased with the state of the country today." Still, most who responded to last month's poll took great pride in their country. Sixty-one percent said they were extremely proud to be Americans; another 28 percent said they were very proud. Seven percent answered "moderately," 2 percent said "only a little," and 1 percent answered "not at all." [\[article link\]](#)

George Washington - 1790 goodwill visit he paid to Newport, Rhode Island, during his first term as President - May the Children of the Stock of Abraham (Jews), who dwell in this land, continue to merit and enjoy the good will of the other Inhabitants; while every one shall sit under his own vine and fig tree, and there shall be none to make him afraid  
George Washington's private life and writings reveal no evidence of anti-Semitism, and his public attitude towards religious tolerance was well expressed on a 1790 goodwill visit he paid to Newport, Rhode Island, during his first term as President. When a goodwill address was presented to him by the Hebrew Congregation of Newport, Washington responded by penning "the first presidential declaration of the free and equal status of Jewish-American citizens" ... The Citizens of the United States of America have a right to applaud themselves for giving to Mankind examples of an enlarged and liberal policy: a policy worthy of imitation. All possess alike liberty of conscience and immunities of citizenship. It is now no more that toleration is spoken of, as if it was by the indulgence of one class of people that another enjoyed the exercise of their inherent natural rights. For happily the Government of the United States, which gives to bigotry no sanction, to persecution no assistance, requires only that they who live under its protection, should demean themselves as good citizens. [\[article link\]](#)

August 17, 1790: Letter from Moses Seixas to George Washington - Reply Letter from George Washington to Moses Seixas (PDF - pages 5 & 6)

To the President of the United States of America ... Done and Signed by order of the Hebrew Congregation in NewPort, Rhode Island August 17th 1790. Moses Seixas, Warden ... To the Hebrew Congregation in NewPort, Rhode Island. Gentlemen ... May the father of all mercies scatter light and not darkness in our paths, and make us all in our several vocations useful here, and in his own due time and way everlastingly happy. G. Washington. [\[article link\]](#)

## Skull & Bones Nazi Connection

Who killed John O'Neil? - A Composite History of Modern Government - Corporate Crime in America - well done, this is a superb film (Video-Download) {We live in a time full of allegations but what is the meaning of all of this and what is our response to the current events unfolding throughout the world? The meaning of events and our response to them is to protect our soul. Although our body may perish our soul-spirit will live on forever and therefore it is essential that we must seek God and His righteous kingdom the kingdom of Jesus Christ. We should no longer allow ourselves to be misled by the tactics of man or by the strategies of devils.}

Exposes links to the corporatocracy that hindered an investigation by John O'Neil which may have very well prevented the 9-11 attacks ... exposed the real roots of the problem which lie far farther from Bin Laden and closer to home than we'd like to believe. ... well done, this is a superb film, it not only points out the mountains of evidence on all sorts of issues but it explains to people who haven't looked at anything how you feel when you do. To all you people who commented that it was too long, i'm very sure it could have been double the length and still only scratched the surface with all the evidence available. heres a link related: [http://www.jonesreport.com/articles/160907\\_buried\\_interview.html](http://www.jonesreport.com/articles/160907_buried_interview.html) thanks for this film it is superb. [\[article link\]](#)

Democratic Party official accused in satanic rape, kidnap - Woman, husband said to shackle victims to beds, keep them in dog cages without food - According to published and broadcast reports, prosecutors said a man and a woman met Craig through a shared interest in Satan worship, although the couple never consented to any physical abuse {This is why the Bush family is so eager to please the Democratic Party all the time. The Bush's are a part of this Satanic



element of the Democrat Party that goes all the way back to the supreme Satanists Franklin D. Roosevelt and Prescott Bush. There are both Republicans and Democrats like John Kerry in the Bush "Skull & Bones Society". Prescott Bush was a Democrat when he joined the Skull & Bones (1913) while a student at Yale.}

A Democratic Party official and her husband are facing charges in connection with alleged satanic rituals involving the kidnap, rape and starvation of another couple in North Carolina. Joy Johnson, 30, a vice-chairwoman of the Durham County Democratic Party and vice chairwoman of the Young Democrats, made an appearance in court yesterday after she and her spouse, Joseph Craig, were arrested Friday. Craig, 25, is charged with second-degree rape, second-degree kidnapping and two counts of assault with a deadly weapon for an incident in January and another in May. Johnson is charged with two counts of aiding and abetting. According to published and broadcast reports, prosecutors said a man and a woman met Craig through a shared interest in Satan worship, although the couple never consented to any physical abuse. Craig allegedly shackled his victims to beds, kept them in dog cages and starved them inside his home. Police say he beat the man with a cane and a cord, and raped the woman. "This goes well above what they were interested in doing," Mark McCullough, an assistant district attorney, told WTVD-TV. [\[article link\]](#)

Yale student's 1998 murder linked to 9/11? - she was seen walking toward the Yale Police office at Phelps Gate which is right around the block from the Skull & Bones building on High St. - What had Suzanne Jovin written her thesis on? Osama bin Laden - Suzanne just may well have been the first victim of 9/11 {Even in 1998 with the sudden flurry of news coverage about Osama bin Laden it was obvious to many that bin Laden was being setup to be a scapegoat for something big. How was it that a lone man (bin Laden) wandering aimlessly among rocks on the other side of the world, wearing sandals, carrying only a stick and hiding in desert caves could be so dangerous to the world?} What had Suzanne written on her thesis? She handed her new thesis draft about Osama bin Laden to her Navy Intelligence thesis advisor with very high top security Pentagon clearance and an expert on drug trafficking and Bin Laden and less than seven hours later, she winds up stabbed 17 times by someone the police said she knew and drove her to the scene four days before her thesis was due and after she had been complaining about Van de Velde's lack of support with her thesis, yet he had written her a glowing recommendation for graduate school in late October. ... For those who believe the official 9/11 story, the connection between Suzanne's thesis subject and Van de Velde's Military intelligence background might seem irrelevant, but for those who are suspicious about 9/11, the connection is just too hard to get past. Suzanne's friends say whoever killed her was "someone who knew what they were doing." I think I agree. Suzanne just may well have been the first victim of 9/11. [\[article link\]](#)

"Top Gun" video by Eric Blumrich - Explains Bush's National Guard Career (or lack thereof) {If you are a veteran or family or a friend of the military and you think Bush has the back of the military and he is watching out for the military, think again.} (Online Video)

In 1968 on his Air Force entry application Bush checked "does not volunteer" for overseas duty. {Note: there is also a claim that Bush would only get certified as a pilot in an older obsolete aircraft again assuring that Bush would not deploy overseas.} [\[article link\]](#)

This is an approx. 1970 photograph (Bush Jr.) published on the Presidential Library site of George H.W. Bush Sr. - We can clearly see that in this photograph, George W. Bush is wearing an Air Force Outstanding Unit Award (AFOUA) - his NGB22 National Guard discharge form dated October 1, 1973, has no award(s) listed - This means, beyond a shadow of a doubt, that George W. Bush was photographed wearing a ribbon he clearly did not earn {Did George Bush Jr. wear an Air Force ribbon he is not entitled to? The ribbon was eventually issued 1 Oct 73-30 Sep 75. Bush Jr. was wearing it in 1970. (Bush was not wearing his National Defense Service Medal to not wear that medal at that time was considered very anti-Vietnam veteran. It was a slap in the face to every Vietnam veteran as it was distancing oneself from the war claiming that the war was wrong and unjust how ironic is that now.)}

He is listed as a second lieutenant in this photograph, and we know for a fact he earned the wings as he graduated from Undergraduate Pilot Training according to the record. As far as the Small Arms Expert Marksmanship Ribbon is concerned, he obviously earned that ribbon while he was an Airman prior to his commission as evidenced by line 24 of the NGB22 filed when he was discharged as an Airman: ... The awards listed here are the Small Arms Expert Marksmanship Ribbon and the National Defense Service Medal, but no mention is made of the Air Force Outstanding Unit Award. It also lists his dates of service with units. Other than his time training, he was assigned to the 111th Fighter Intercept Squadron and it's parent organization, the 147th Fighter Intercept Group. His discharge date from the Texas

National Guard was October 1, 1973. The above photograph had to have been taken some time between his qualifying as a pilot in 1969 and his promotion to First Lieutenant on November 7, 1970. So what about the Air Force Outstanding Unit Award? ... This states explicitly that the units received the Air force Outstanding Unit Award for the time period from October 1, 1973 to September 30, 1975. George W. Bush's discharge date from the 111th FIS and the 147th FIG was October 1, 1973. Clearly, these units did not receive an award of the AFOUA until after George W. Bush had been discharged, and well after the date the photograph in question was taken. This means, beyond a shadow of a doubt, that George W. Bush was photographed wearing a ribbon he clearly did not earn. [\[article link\]](#)

George H. W. Bush: The Unauthorized Biography - Bush has presented several differing versions of his own (WWII) story - "That guy is not telling the truth," Mierzejewski said of Bush - Bush's "plane was never on fire" and that "no smoke came out of his cockpit when he opened his canopy to bail out - "I think Bush could have saved those lives, if they were alive. I don't know that they were, but at least they had a chance if he had attempted a water landing" On September 2, 1944, Bush and three other Avenger pilots, escorted by Hellcat fighter planes, were directed to attack a radio transmitter on Chichi Jima. Planes from the USS Enterprise would also join in the attack. On this mission Bush's rear-seat gunner would not be the usual Leo Nadeau, but rather Lt. (jg) William Gardner "Ted" White, the squadron ordnance officer of VT-51, already a Yale graduate and already a member of Skull and Bones. White's father had been a classmate of Prescott Bush. White took his place in the rear-facing machine gun turret of Bush's TBM Avenger, the Barbara II. The radioman-gunner was John L. Delaney, a regular member of Bush's crew. What happened in the skies of Chichi Jima that day is a matter of lively controversy. Bush has presented several differing versions of his own story. In his campaign autobiography published in 1987 Bush gives the following account: ... It will be seen that these versions contain numerous internal contradictions, ... The only person who has ever claimed to have seen Bush's plane get hit, and to have seen it hit the water, is Chester Mierzejewski (a recipient of the Distinguished Flying Cross), who was the rear turret gunner in the aircraft flown by Squadron Commander Douglas Melvin. During 1987-88, Mierzejewski became increasingly indignant as he watched Bush repeat his canonical account of how he was shot down. Shortly before the Republican National Convention in 1988, Mierzejewski, by then a 68 year old retired aircraft foreman living in Cheshire, Connecticut, decided to tell his story to Allan Wolper and Al Ellenberg of the New York Post, which printed it as a copyrighted article. -- "That guy is not telling the truth," Mierzejewski said of Bush. -- If the plane was on fire, there is a very good chance he would be able to see that. ... Mierzejewski for his part said that his plane was flying about 100 feet ahead of Bush's plane during the incident - so close that he could see into Bush's cockpit. ... He asserted that after that there was no more smoke visible, that Bush's "plane was never on fire" and that "no smoke came out of his cockpit when he opened his canopy to bail out." Mierzejewski stated that only one man ever got out of the Barbara II, and that was Bush himself. "I was hoping I would see some other parachutes. I never did. I saw the plane go down. I knew the guys were still in it. It was a helpless feeling." Mierzejewski has long been troubled by the notion that Bush's decision to parachute from his damaged aircraft might have cost the lives of Radioman second class John Delaney, a close friend of Mierzejewski, as well as gunner Lt. Junior Grade William White. "I think Bush could have saved those lives, if they were alive. I don't know that they were, but at least they had a chance if he had attempted a water landing," Mierzejewski told the New York Post. [\[article link\]](#)

Wikipedia: Prescott Bush (1895 - 1972) - He was the father of former President of the United States George H. W. Bush and the grandfather of current President George W. Bush. - Prescott Bush came under fire in the Meuse-Argonne offensive (WWI) - In what became a controversy, Prescott Bush wrote home about receiving medals for heroic exploits, and his letters were later published in Columbus newspapers - However, Prescott Bush retracted statements made in his letters a few weeks later when it was revealed that he, in fact, had not received such medals - alleged 1933 attempt to stage a military coup against President Franklin D. Roosevelt - forcing Roosevelt (FDR) to resign or, failing that, to assassinate him and installing a fascist [Nazi] dictatorship in the United States

Prescott Sheldon Bush (May 15, 1895 - October 8, 1972) was a United States Senator from Connecticut, a Wall Street executive banker and founding partner with Brown Brothers Harriman, and director of Union Banking Corp.-New York. He was the father of former President of the United States George H. W. Bush and the grandfather of current President George W. Bush. Early life: Bush was born in Columbus, Ohio to Flora Sheldon and Samuel Prescott Bush. Samuel Bush was a railroad executive, then a steel company president, and during World War I, also a federal government official in charge of coordination and assistance to major weapons contractors. -- Bush attended the Douglas School in Columbus and then St. George's School in Newport, Rhode Island from 1908 to 1913. In 1913-1917, he enrolled at Yale University,

continuing a family legacy; four subsequent generations of Bushes have been Yale alumni. Prescott Bush was admitted to the Zeta Psi fraternity while at Yale and Skull & Bones secret society. Prescott Bush played varsity golf, football, and baseball, and was president of the Yale Glee Club. Military service: After graduation, Bush served as a field artillery captain with the American Expeditionary Forces (1917-1919) during World War I. He received [Illuminati] intelligence training at Verdun, France, and was briefly assigned to a staff of French officers. Alternating between intelligence and artillery, Bush came under fire in the Meuse-Argonne offensive. In what became a controversy, Bush wrote home about receiving medals for heroic exploits, and his letters were later published in Columbus newspapers. However, Bush retracted statements made in his letters a few weeks later when it was revealed that he, in fact, had not received such medals. The retraction was made in a cable in which Bush stated that his earlier letter had been written "in a spirit of fun" and was not intended for publication. ... Alleged plot to overthrow FDR: On July 23, 2007, the BBC Radio 4 series Document reported on the alleged Business Plot and the archives from the McCormack-Dickstein Committee hearings. The program mentioned (Prescott) Bush's directorship of the Hamburg-America Line, a (shipping) company that the committee investigated for Nazi propaganda activities, and the alleged 1933 attempt, supposedly led by Gerald MacGuire, to stage a military coup against President Franklin D. Roosevelt aimed at forcing Roosevelt to resign or, failing that, to assassinate him and at installing a fascist [Nazi] dictatorship in the United States. [\[article link\]](#)

**#1: The (Nazi) Family That Preys Together...Stays Together - (Does this 1938 Nazi Group Photo Contain the Bush Family? - Is the Nazi George Scherff Sr. the American Prescott Bush? - Is this a Photo of a Bush Family Visit to Nazi Germany in 1938?) - The cozy photo also possibly includes -- Josef Mengele (concentration camp supervisor known as the 'Angel of Death'), Otto Skorzeny (special agent), Martin Bormann (private secretary to Adolf Hitler), Reinhard Gehln (Nazi intelligence - founder of the German CIA after WWII) {Prescott Bush despised J. Edgar Hoover and his FBI, Prescott was instrumental in founding the competing CIA. Prescott despised the FBI for declaring him a Nazi participant and then under the new WWII "Trading With the Enemy Act" the USA government seized his "Union Banking Corporation" business. A son of Prescott Bush, George H.W. Bush with presumably no prior experience suddenly stepped in and directed the CIA as Director of Central Intelligence (CIA) from 1975-1977.} (Scroll down for photo listing)**

Study these two photos very closely. Take your time and look at them carefully. The photo on the left is a cropped and enlarged section of a group photo taken around 1938 in a mountain lodge somewhere in Germany. The boy seen in the sailor suit is 14 or 15 years old. The photo on the right was taken on March 7, 1949 in Midland, Texas showing the family of Prescott Bush standing in front of a prop driven passenger airplane. George Herbert Walker Bush is 25 years old in this photo. Now, ask yourself : are the same people posing in both photographs? ... Otto Skorzeny told Eric Bermen that George Scherff Jr, identified in the above photo, and George Herbert Walker Bush, the 41st President of the United States, are one and the same person. After reading Don Nicoloff's article, I was initially under the impression that George Scherff Sr. and Prescott Bush were two different men, but as I look at these photos, it seems to me that Prescott Sheldon Bush and George Scherff Sr. may be the same person. And I think it's beyond coincidence that the woman sitting in front of George Scherff Sr. in the above photo, looks astonishingly similar to Dorothy Wear Walker Bush (about 37 years old in this photo) , who eleven years later, is photographed standing in front of an airplane with her husband Prescott S. Bush, and her son, George HW Bush (or is it George H. Scherff Jr.?). [\[article link\]](#)

**#2: The Revelations of Otto Skorzeny - Martin Bormann: (Nazi) Reichsleiter in Exile & American Retiree - Bormann came to realize that Germany could not win the war (WWII) and made extensive preparations to export Third Reich brain power, personnel, stolen assets and technological secrets out of Germany before the (Russian) allies could seize them - the Odessa operation to surreptitiously relocate 50,000 Nazis into North and South America with CIA complicity and protection**

Martin Bormann -- No central figure of the Third Reich has generated more speculation and controversy than Reichsleiter Martin Bormann. He proved to be the most cunning, capable, and intelligent master chess player of the Third Reich. Towards the latter half of the war, no one could get to see Hitler without Bormann's approval. Hitler invested his total trust in Bormann alone and assigned to Bormann full control of the Third Reich in his Last Will signed in the final days at the Berlin bunker. Bormann came to realize that Germany could not win the war and made extensive preparations to export Third Reich brain power, personnel, stolen assets and technological secrets out of Germany before the allies could seize them. ... [\[article link\]](#)

#3: The Bush Nazi Connection - Radio Show The Investigative Journal - it could be that Martin Bormann and the other aging Nazis may want the story out, as a testament to their Triumph of the Will, so to speak - The late Paul Manning suggested such a recognition/legacy scenario in his 1981 book, Martin Bormann, Nazi in Exile, but this is merely speculation - 1. The Investigative Journal with host Greg Syzmanski: {Scroll to bottom} (Mp3)

In 1998, 29 year old Eric Berman of Florida began dating a local girl whose 6'-4" ninety year old father possessed "the largest hands I'd ever shaken," he said. Over time, "Big Ed," as he was known locally, revealed to the younger man that his real name was Otto Skorzeny, legendary SS (Schutzstaffel) commando of World War II fame, personal bodyguard to Adolf Hitler, and subsequent life-long CIA operative. But that was just the beginning. -- In the months prior to Skorzeny's death in December of 1999, Skorzeny revealed to Berman some of the most mind boggling information ever made available concerning the whereabouts and activities of major personalities of the Third Reich who were either declared dead by historians or otherwise reported to have been living in undisclosed locations abroad . Skorzeny's lifelong circle of intimate associates-many living in the United States- included Martin Bormann, Josef Mengele, Alois Brunner, Walter Rauff, and Reinhard Gehlen. An even more surprising revelation from Skorzeny, however, involved two domestic Nazis operatives, both well known to the American public: Prescott Sheldon Bush and his son, George Herbert Walker Bush, the 41st President of the United States. -- To buttress his story, Skorzeny produced a shoebox filled with over one hundred photographs spanning a period of more than sixty years and gave them to Berman. The photos were of the usual poses taken at weddings, anniversaries, holidays, or family reunions in the decades between the 1930's and the 1990's, but what made these photos highly extraordinary was the identity of the individuals seen within those photographs. The shoebox photos show Otto Skorzeny posing with the above named Third Reich personalites, along with additional photographs showing Skorzeny posing with Prescott Bush, his wife, Dorothy Walker Bush, and their son, George Herbert Walker Bush. To say that Berman was in the "right place, at the right time" and was handed what may turn out to be the biggest story to ever come down the pike, is the understatement of the century.

[\[article link\]](#)

The Poisoned Well (Global CIA intelligence has always 'poisoned' the well of truth with their deceit and pretend intelligence discoveries) - "The past is not dead. In fact, it's not even past" William Faulkner\*\* - Congress and the (Cold War) American public obtained a steady diet of scare stories - Will we soon hear alarming news of Iran's nuclear capabilities from Iranian exile organizations

Threat Inflation: A German Import? Elementary knowledge of human psychology suggests that once the United States Government ceased to be terrified by the Soviet military, the (German CIA) Organization would no longer have a privileged and well-paid function; its flunkies would accordingly be obliged to scratch a living through honest toil. That alternative being abhorrent, the U.S. Government received and disseminated the most baroque exaggerations of Soviet power - only a few years after the European USSR had been nearly leveled, with up to 27 million military and civilian deaths. Despite the fundamental weakness of the post-war Soviet Union (which Stalin attempted to conceal) Congress and the America public obtained a steady diet of scare stories: In 1948, U.S. intelligence purported to believe the Red Army could mobilize "320 line divisions" in 30 days. This at a time when millions of Soviets were living in holes in the soil of Western Russia, there being nothing better to house them. The same year, the Secretary of the Navy told Congress that Soviet submarine were "sighted off our coasts" - although the Office of Naval intelligence could offer no evidence of such sub sightings. Its own estimates said that the Soviet Navy would be unable to mount continuing, overseas operations until 1957. Air Force Secretary Stuart Symington claimed in Congressional hearings that the Soviet Air Force was superior to that of the U.S. The military governor of Germany in 1948, General Lucius Clay, wrote a letter that conveniently found its way to Congress, stating that it was his "feeling" that the Soviets were planning war. ... All our knowledge of Cuba is what "exiles" comfortably ensconced in Coral Gables want us to think, just as our appreciation of the USSR was distorted by exiles from the Greater Germany Project. Exiles like General Gehlen. Does this begin to sound familiar? Why is everything we are supposed to know about "the Greater Middle East" funneled through a foreign power? [i.e. the CNN parade of tortured Kuwaiti, and Iraqi nationals before Operation Desert Storm, Operation Iraqi Freedom] Do Ahmed Chalabi's alarming pronouncements about Iraq's weapons of mass destruction circa 2003 sound oddly similar to Reinhard Gehlen's estimation of Soviet capabilities circa 1948? Will we soon hear alarming news of Iran's nuclear capabilities from Iranian exile organizations like the Mujahedeen e Kalq? [\[article link\]](#)

August 8 2008, 8-8-08, 888 and its Numerical Significance {Jesus Day 888 - I'm all for that! When you do a 'word study' in the Bible for the phrase "the day of the Lord" it turns out that every day is a day of the Lord. All the days of creation,

the days before the cross the days after the cross the days of Tribulation and the days of eternity are all 'days of the Lord' enjoy!} (YouTube)

August 8 2008, 8-8-08, will it be a significant day? 888 corresponds to "Jesus" in Greek, the language of the Bible's New Testament.... [\[article link\]](#)

On 6-6-6 (June 06, 2006): Bush Announces Mark of The Beast System {A Bush verification system that was to solve the illegal immigration problem. Well, it's obviously NOT a system that is solving illegal immigration so just who is being tracked and monitored by yet another Bush control system? It's not illegal foreigners who are being tracked it's not even Al Qaeda that is being tracked its mostly legitimate American citizens.}

First Off, I want to apologize for the poor video quality, when I heard the Completely Corrupt Bush announcing the Mark of the Beast system, I was in a room that only had a old-school VCR and a well used tape. But the video and what Bush said was clear enough to know what time it is. How appropriate, that on 06/06/06, Bush announces the Biometric Mark of the Beast system. Now the AC Bush speaks of the Biometric IDs for foreign workers, to start with, but this is only the reason given to implement the infrastructure of the Mark. You all know that what starts with one group soon applies to all. 666 is here. Everyone, feel privileged that you live in the last days. Prepare, GET YOUR HOUSE IN ORDER!!! STEEL YOUR SPIRIT, MIND, AND BODY. THE TIME IS AT HAND. HEED THE OMEN !!! [\[article link\]](#)

Skull & Bones: The Secret Society That Unites John Kerry and President Bush - All a Bonesman had to do was call up another Bonesman, maybe even if they have never met, and they would cough up money or connections or a plan Okay. So, according to Skull and Bones lore, and this is something that both Senator Kerry and president bush would have learned, in 322 B.C., a Greek orator died. When he died, the goddess Eulogia, the goddess, whom Skull and Bones called the goddess of eloquence, arose to the heavens and didn't happen to come back down until 1832, when she happened to take up residence in the tomb of Skull and Bones. Now Skull and Bones does everything in deference to this goddess. They have songs or they call them that sacred anthems that they sing when they are encouraged to steal things, some remarkably valuable items, supposedly, they are said to be bringing back gifts to the goddess. They begin each session in the tomb, and they meet twice weekly by unveiling a sort of a guilt shrine to Eulogia. That's the point of the society. They call themselves the Knights of Eulogia. That's where the 322 comes in. ... I think partly because for George W. Bush, his Skull and Bones connections sort of work with the whole theory that he's riding his father's coattails and that he has gotten his way in life because of his connections, which I would agree with, and which I have traced in secrets of the tomb, to align closely with his Skull and Bones connections. He turned to Skull and Bones throughout his career for help. Even his Rangers deal, which is supposed to be the one thing he achieved on his own, had at least one Bonesman involved. [\[article link\]](#)

George W., Knight of Eulogia - Inside the temple (Skull & Bones Tomb) on [64] High Street hang paintings of some of Skull and Bones's more illustrious members; the painting of George Bush [Sr.], the most recently installed, is five feet high

On High Street, in the middle of the Yale University campus, stands a cold-looking, nearly windowless Greco-Egyptian building with padlocked iron doors. This is the home of Yale's most famous secret society, Skull and Bones, and it is also, in a sense, one of the many homes of the family of George W. Bush, Yale '68. Bush men have been Yale men and Bonesmen for generations. Prescott Bush, George W.'s grandfather, Yale '17, was a legendary Bonesman; he was a member of the band that stole for the society what became one of its most treasured artifacts: a skull that was said to be that of the Apache chief Geronimo. Prescott Bush, one of a great many Bonesmen who went on to lives of power and renown, became a U.S. senator. George Herbert Walker Bush, George W.'s father, Yale '48, was also a Bonesman, and he, too, made a conspicuous success of himself. Inside the temple on High Street hang paintings of some of Skull and Bones's more illustrious members; the painting of George Bush, the most recently installed, is five feet high. There were other Bush Bonesmen, a proud line of them stretching from great uncle George Herbert Walker Jr. to uncle Jonathan Bush to cousins George Herbert Walker III and Ray Walker. So when George W. was "tapped" for Skull and Bones, at the end of his junior year, he, too, naturally became a Bonesman ... New members of Skull and Bones are assigned secret names, by which fellow Bonesmen will forever know them. The name Long Devil is assigned to the tallest member; Boaz (short for Beelzebub) goes to any member who is a varsity football captain. Many of the chosen names are drawn from literature (Hamlet, Uncle Remus), from religion, and from myth. ... The name Magog (destroyer) is traditionally assigned to the incoming Bonesman deemed to have had the most sexual experience, and Gog goes to



the new member with the least sexual experience. William Howard Taft and Robert Taft were Magogs. So, interestingly, was George Bush [Sr]. George W. was not assigned a name but invited to choose one. According to one report, nothing came to mind, so he was given the name Temporary, which, it is said, he never bothered to replace; Temporary is how Bush's fellow Bonesmen know him today. {The code word 'temporary' attached to Bush Jr. as a Skull & Bones member is considered a sign that Bush Jr. is only temporary and that he is to be sacrificed to the Satanic NWO agenda. Look for Bush to be tried for war crimes by a NWO court after he has left office. As a child Bush Jr. (firstborn) was offered as a sacrifice to Satan by the Satanic Bush parents George and Barbara, only the timing of the sacrifice is yet to be determined.} [\[article link\]](#)

## Neo-Nazi type Incidences

Massachusetts Lawmaker's Pledge to 'Rip Apart' Child Rape Victims at Trial Draws Fury - A Massachusetts politician and defense attorney has touched off a firestorm with his shocking public vow to torment and "rip apart" child rape victims who take the witness stand if the state legislature passed stiff mandatory sentences for child sex offenders - Massachusetts State Rep. James Fagan is a Democrat representing the Third Bristol District ... has been representing the district since 1993, and serves as chair of the House ethics committee {Rep. James Fagan is among the voices, faces, and forces of the new "political correctness" movement where "correctness" is only what they define and what they allow to exist, it is in every way similar to the Nazi "political correctness" of the past.}

Rep. James Fagan, a Democrat, made the comments during debate last month on the state House floor. "I'm gonna rip them apart," Fagan said of young victims during his testimony on the bill. "I'm going to make sure that the rest of their life is ruined, that when they're 8 years old, they throw up; when they're 12 years old, they won't sleep; when they're 19 years old, they'll have nightmares and they'll never have a relationship with anybody." "I thought his comments were over the top and unnecessary," Massachusetts House Minority Leader Bradley Jones told FOXNews.com on Wednesday. Fagan did not respond to repeated requests for comment from FOXNews.com. His remarks drew the ire of local activists as well as colleagues. "I appreciate that he's a defense attorney, and felt he had a point to make, but I think it was unnecessary," said Jones, who supported an original version of the bill. "It was excessive." ... Reader Information: State Rep. James Fagan is a Democrat representing the Third Bristol District, which includes the city of Taunton. Fagan, a 1973 graduate of Suffolk Law School, has been representing the district since 1993, and serves as chair of the House ethics committee. [\[article link\]](#)

Oregon University Hosts Talk by Notorious Holocaust Denier, Amid Protest - Irving, a prolific historian who has stated that there were no gas chambers in Auschwitz and routinely downplays the number of Jews killed during the Holocaust {Far from denying the Holocaust of WWII the actual events of WWII dictate a much larger Holocaust including the allied fire-bombings of Dresden and other 'sanctuary cities' and the huge post war death toll in allied controlled POW camps mainly housing German POW's. Much of what happened before, during and after WWII was Holocaust in scope and nature directed against all the people of Europe the Jews though being the main target of the Holocaust.}

The University of Oregon will play host Monday night to Holocaust denier David Irving, prompting protests from a local rights group. ... Williams is helping organize a Monday-night protest vigil against Irving, a prolific historian who has stated that there were no gas chambers in Auschwitz and routinely downplays the number of Jews killed during the Holocaust. ... Frohnmayer wrote a letter condemning the "gutter bigotry" of the Pacifica Forum, but defended its right to speak out. "My own feeling is that these subjects are better expressed . . . than left to fester silently," he wrote, but stressed that the forum "did not speak for the University of Oregon." Despite his objection to the content of the presentation Monday, Williams said he wasn't concerned that students would attend the meeting or be swayed by the forum and David Irving's anti-Semitic sentiments. "Students stay away in droves," he said. [\[article link\]](#)

June 07, 2008: Mel Gibson's Dad: MySpace Crusade - Much has been made of Hutton Gibson, a Holocaust denier - **Mel Gibson's World Faith Foundation** - Gibson senior organizes in one place his entire assault on the modern Catholic Church, rejecting any changes to the church doctrine since the 1500s - "Heresy is the Greek word for choice" "Nothing new is Catholic" {The Gibsons are just trying to run a cult a very dangerous anti-Jewish and anti-Christian cult. Mel is a sick puppy he introduces needless, endless violence into his films and calls it creativity. I saw an account on the internet that Bush Jr. as a child tortured small animals, I suspect Mel is similar to Bush. Never trust a person who tortures animals their demons are manifested.}



This isn't so great for Gibson, who is trying to re-start his dead-in-the-water Hollywood career with a police thriller called "Edge of Darkness." Sandler and friends may have ended that before it began, since the former "SNL" star's audience is 12-year-old boys - the next generation of movie-ticket buyers. Sandler leaves no doubt in their minds that Gibson is a bad guy, a hick and a racist, to be mocked. Talk about reverse propaganda! What both Gibson and Tom Cruise don't realize is, when the kids start laughing at you, not with you, it's over. ... Gibson never has refuted his father's shocking and offensive statements about the Holocaust. He told Diane Sawyer: "He's my father. Gotta leave it alone, Diane. Gotta leave it alone." And what was the result of leaving it alone? Hutton Gibson now has a MySpace page. Welcome to the 21st century. Not only that: He has a Web page, too. [\[article link\]](#)

Anti-WWII Book by Pat Buchanan "Churchill, Hitler, and the Unnecessary War" - He sees the Holocaust as being a result of the declaration of war by Britain and France not as a Nazi (Satanic) goal in and of itself {Yet another sad example of how the Bush Republican party has not only lost ALL of its credibility but has actually become a toxic, poisonous party.} UPDATE, 06/22/08: Reader Joel has some great criticisms of the Buchanan book and demonstrates Buchanan's absolute ignorance and naivete about history. And this is just based on a glance of the book, not a complete reading: The man is totally ignorant of History. The Holocaust began on Kristallnacht (you can make a case that it began on April 1, 1933 with the German boycott of Jewish stores). By the time of the Wannsee conference in Jan. 1942, there were already around a million dead Jews thanks to the Einsatzgruppen and the ghettoization in Poland. Buchanan wrote that had Britain not gone to war that only the Jews of Poland and the USSR would have been killed and that the rest of the Jews of Western Europe would have been spared. That is an absurd statement. -- He also claims that the Holocaust could be dated to Jan. 20, 1942 (the Wannsee conference) neglecting the fact that the extermination of the Jews began with the invasion of Poland in September 1939 with the mobile killing squads and that by the time of the Wannsee conference Jews had already been gassed by mobile killing vans at Chelmno in December 1941 and that the Einsatzgruppen had murdered hundreds of thousands of Jews in the USSR. -- He sees the Holocaust as being a result of the declaration of war by Britain and France not as a Nazi goal in and of itself. The commitment the Nazis had to exterminate the Jews of Europe, no matter what the military cost, would be evident in the Spring of 1944 during the deportation of the Jews of Hungary to Auschwitz-Birkenau - the Germans used rolling stock and transportation systems that were desperately needed to supply their armies on the Eastern Front - but genocide came first. Buchanan is not a historian - he is dangerous because he has a little bit of knowledge and is talented (but wicked) polemicist. [\[article link\]](#)

FEMA inspector (Koley) goes berserk with golf club - the inspector nearly drove over the pedestrian - According to the Cedar Rapids Police Department, Koley stopped the car, got out and insisted that "he didn't have to slow down, he was with FEMA"

CEDAR RAPIDS, Iowa - A FEMA inspector, angered at a pedestrian who got in his way, allegedly took out a golf club, chased the pedestrian down and bashed him across the arm, breaking the club in the process. According to the Cedar Rapids Gazette, the incident Friday grew out of an argument, which started after the inspector nearly drove over the pedestrian, and ended with witnesses surrounding the car to prevent the inspector from escaping before authorities arrived. ... After an argument, Kramer turned to walk away, but Koley returned to the car, retrieved a golf club and struck Kramer across the arm. Kramer was not seriously injured, but the Gazette reported that several Penford employees who witnessed the assault surrounded the car to prevent Koley from making a getaway. At one point, according to police, Koley got back in the car and tried to nudge the vehicle through the crowd, nearly running down Kramer a second time. Koley has been charged with assault with a deadly weapon and booked into the Jones County Jail in nearby Anamosa, Iowa. [\[article link\]](#)

Director of Will Smith-Founded School Says It's Not Scientologist - "We are a secular school, and just like all nonreligious independent schools, faculty and staff do not promote their own religions at school or pass on the beliefs of their particular faith to children" {Every teaching is eventually grounded in a religious belief. The religion of secular schools is neo-paganism (sex-condoms, drugs, evolution, rebellion against God), to believe that secular schools don't teach a religion and that they don't fanatically teach their religion is the height of naivety.}

LOS ANGELES - Will Smith's soon-to-open private school is not a Scientology facility, as some reports have suggested, the academy's director said. Smith and his wife, Jada Pinkett Smith, have founded the New Village Academy,

scheduled to open in September. The school will use instructional methods developed by Scientology founder L. Ron Hubbard called study technology. And a few teachers belong to the (Scientology) church. ... "We are a secular school, and just like all nonreligious independent schools, faculty and staff do not promote their own religions at school or pass on the beliefs of their particular faith to children," New Village Academy director Jacqueline Olivier told the Los Angeles Times. Olivier said some of the school's staffers are Scientologists, Muslim, Christian or Jewish. [\[article link\]](#)

Can you believe this goes on at U.S. colleges? - Stunning new DVD shows universities today resemble totalitarian states - Censorship, Enforced political conformity, Hostility to diversity of opinion, Sensitivity training

Censorship. Enforced political conformity. Hostility to diversity of opinion. Sensitivity training. Though such despotic tactics are usually associated with totalitarian regimes, they increasingly describe life on America's university campuses. "When we think of going to college, we think of intellectual freedom. We imagine four years of exploring ideas through energetic, ongoing, critical thinking and debate," says filmmaker Evan Coyne Maloney in the stunning new video documentary "Indoctrinate U: Our Education, Their Politics." "But the reality is very far from the ideal. What most of us don't know is that American college students check their First Amendment rights and individual freedom at the door." Hailed by the New York Sun as one of "America's most promising" documentary filmmakers, Maloney has assembled a scorching indictment of higher education in America today, one sure to make students, parents, trustees, lawmakers and concerned citizens sit up and take notice. Produced by On the Fence Films, with the support of the Moving Picture Institute, "Indoctrinate U" makes the campus culture wars - often treated as an abstract, hopelessly partisan battle - intensely personal and unforgettably human. [\[article link\]](#)

Citizens stunned as school board walks out of meeting - Students, supporters of reassigned teachers protest to empty chairs - "Shame! Shame! Shame!" chanted the crowd, as the board retreated to another room to hold a closed, executive session - Nelligan believes he was transferred because of his outspoken, conservative viewpoints and criticism of the teachers' union

A crowd of students and citizens of Guilderland, N.Y., gathered last week at a public school board meeting to protest the questionable reassignment of two teachers, only to look on in disbelief as the school board stood up and left the room. "Shame! Shame! Shame!" chanted the crowd, as the board retreated to another room to hold a closed, executive session. Without their intended audience, supporters of the teachers continued the meeting, addressing their comments to one another, to television cameras and, as one student stated, to "the empty chairs." Undaunted, Guilderland Town Board member Mark Grimm declared, "We're going to have the meeting we should have had." ... School officials have said that the move was designed to address problems with the cultural climate of the social studies department, but Nelligan believes he was transferred because of his outspoken, conservative viewpoints and criticism of the teachers' union leadership. "It's a witch hunt and a punishment," he told the Altamont Enterprise. "Everybody knows it's punishment." The scene for confrontation was set at last week's board meeting when dozens of students and citizens, rallied by Facebook, MySpace and Internet pages dedicated to support of the teachers, packed into a room at the school, many sitting on the floor. The Enterprise estimates over 300 people attended the meeting. [\[article link\]](#)

Texas (school) children roped into Islamic training - Class by CAIR teaches: 'There is one god, Allah' - According to a parent, whose name was withheld, the children were given the Islamic indoctrination during time that was supposed to be used for a physical education class {Islam is a chosen NWO religion because it is a slavery religion in fact the word Islam literally means slavery/submission. Christianity is the one true freedom religion and therefore opposed by the NWO.}

Public school students at Friendswood Junior High in the Houston area have been roped into Islamic training by representatives from the Council on American-Islamic Relations during class time, prompting religious leaders to protest over Principal Robin Lowe's actions. Pastor Dave Welch, spokesman for the Houston Area Pastor Council, confirmed the indoctrination had taken place and called it "unacceptable." "The failure of the principal of Friendswood Junior High to respect simple procedures requiring parental notification for such a potentially controversial subject, to not only approve but participate personally in a religious indoctrination session led by representatives of a group with well-known links to terrorist organizations and her cavalier response when confronted, raises serious questions about her fitness to serve in that role," the pastors' organization said. According to a parent, whose name was withheld, the children were given the Islamic indoctrination during time that was supposed to be used for a physical education class.

"I am simply trying to get the word out to those whose kids may not have told them about an Islamic presentation that all kids were required to attend," wrote the parent, who was working to assemble protests to the school board. [\[article link\]](#)

Two (English) seventh-grade Boys punished with detention for refusing to pray to Allah - "This isn't right, it's taking things too far," parent Sharon Luinen told the London Daily Mail

Two (English) seventh-grade boys were given detention and their classmates forced to miss their scheduled refreshment break when the pair refused to kneel and pray to Allah during a [Shiite] religious studies class. Outraged parents called the punishment of the boys for not wanting to take part in the practical demonstration at Alsager High School near Stoke-on-Trent, UK, of how Muslims' worship Allah a breach of their human rights. "This isn't right, it's taking things too far," parent Sharon Luinen told the London Daily Mail. -- "I understand that they have to learn about other religions. I can live with that, but it is taking it a step too far to be punished because they wouldn't join in Muslim prayer. Making them pray to Allah, who isn't who they worship, is wrong and what got me is that they were told they were being disrespectful. [\[article link\]](#)

Jimmy Carter Interceded on Behalf of Nazi SS Guard - A former president who didn't do what I would expect him to do - with a full staff at his disposal - to find out the facts before he took up the side of this person (Scroll down - Click here to listen to Tovia Singer's interview with Shur on Israel National Radio)

"We had an extraordinary piece of evidence against him - a book that was kept by the SS and captured by the American armed forces when they liberated Mauthausen," Sher said. "We called it the death book. It was a roster that the Germans required them to keep that identified SS guards as they expended (ammunition) weapons to murder the inmates and prisoners." An entry in the book for October 10, 1943 registered the shooting death of Max Oschorn, a French Jewish prisoner. His murderer was also recorded: SS guard Martin Bartesch. "It was a most chilling document," Sher recalled. The same evidence was used by the U.S. military in postwar trials as the basis for execution or long prison sentences for many identified SS guards. ... On the upper corner of the letter was a note signed by Jimmy Carter saying that in cases such as this, he wanted 'special consideration for the family for humanitarian reasons.' ... it always stuck in my craw. A former president who didn't do what I would expect him to do - with a full staff at his disposal - to find out the facts before he took up the side of this person. [\[article link\]](#)

## Current WWII News

Bible verse: 2 Timothy 2:19-26 Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are His ... {The complete Bible is available at [ChristianFaithDownloads.com](http://ChristianFaithDownloads.com)}

2 Timothy 2:19-26 Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are His. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity. But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; and some to honour, and some to dishonour. If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified, and meet for the master's (Jesus') use, and prepared unto every good work. Flee also youthful lusts: but follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart. But foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes. And the servant of the Lord must not strive; but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, patient, In meekness instructing those that oppose themselves; if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth; And that they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are taken captive by (Satan) him at his will. -- Holy Bible [\[article link\]](#)

November 11, 2008: WWII Veterans in focus: Brothers fighting brothers - World War II didn't just divide the world it also divided four (Japanese-American) brothers - "When we first met, the topic of the war came up - Both sides were saying their side was right" Ken said - "Saburo and Shiro got really hot and stood up, they wanted to fight us" - "The

propaganda situation in Japan was very extreme" Shiro said - "The elders told you what you should do is revere the emperor like a god, and if you didn't abide by it, you were physically harmed" - It took the intercession of their father to stop the familial battle - "Shut up" the elder Akune said - "The war is over" - But he holds nothing against the two brothers who fought for the other side - "They were in Japan, educated there it's only right to be loyal to the Japanese force" he said

LOS ANGELES, California (CNN) World War II didn't just divide the world. It also divided four brothers. Not long after the Japanese attack on Pearl Harbor, Harry and Ken Akune were sent to live in an internment camp in Amache, Colorado. When the U.S. Army's Military Intelligence Service came to their camp to recruit Japanese-speaking volunteers as interpreters, they joined so they could prove their loyalty to their country. Across the world in Japan, their father Ichiro was raising the rest of his large family -- which had returned to his home country after the death of his wife in a fishing village, Kagoshima, on the island of Kyushu. The youngest brothers, Saburo and Shiro, were just teenagers when they were drafted into the Imperial Japanese Navy. ... After the war, the Akune brothers discovered they served against each other, leading to ill feelings on both sides. Harry and Ken, now in Japan as members of the Allied Prisoner of War Recovery Team, joined Saburo and Shiro at a family reunion in Kagoshima. -- "When we first met, the topic of the war came up. Both sides were saying their side was right," Ken said. "Saburo and Shiro got really hot and stood up, they wanted to fight us." "The propaganda situation in Japan was very extreme," Shiro said. "The elders told you what you should do is revere the emperor like a god, and if you didn't abide by it, you were physically harmed." It took the intercession of their father to stop the familial battle. "Shut up," the elder Akune said. "The war is over." All four brothers ended up in the United States, with Shiro -- ironically -- serving as an American GI in Korea. Saburo died several years ago, but Shiro, Harry and Ken continue to live in Southern California. Ken still volunteers full time with the "Go For Broke" National Education Center, which preserves the memory of Japanese-American soldiers who served the United States in World War II. Harry says his military service helped him identify as an American. "The benefit of going to war for the United States helped me manage myself not as a Japanese-American, but more like an American. I feel very happy I was able to do that," he said. But he holds nothing against the two brothers who fought for the other side. [\[article link\]](#)

November 11, 2008: WW II vet held in Nazi (political prisoner) slave camp breaks silence: 'Let it be known' - He was one of 350 U.S. soldiers held at Berga an der Elster, a satellite camp of the Nazis' notorious Buchenwald concentration camp - One day while in Stalag IX-B, he says, a German commander gathered American soldiers and asked all Jews "to take one step forward" Few willingly did so - About 90 Jewish soldiers and another 260 U.S. soldiers deemed "undesirables" those who "looked like Jews" were selected - Acevedo, who is not Jewish, was among them - Acevedo's story is one that was never supposed to be told "We had to sign an (US) affidavit saying we never went through what we went through - We weren't supposed to say a word" he says - The U.S. Army Center of Military History provided CNN a copy of the document signed by soldiers at the camp before they were sent back home - His message on this Veterans Day, he says, is never to hold animosity toward anybody - "You only live once. Let's keep trucking. If we don't do that, who's going to do it for us? We have to be happy. Why hate?" he says. "The world is full of hate, and yet they don't know what they want."

LOMA LINDA, California (CNN) -- Anthony Acevedo thumbs through the worn, yellowed pages of his diary emblazoned with the words "A Wartime Log" on its cover. It's a catalog of deaths and atrocities he says were carried out on U.S. soldiers held by Nazis at a slave labor camp during World War II -- a largely forgotten legacy of the war. ... He was one of 350 U.S. soldiers held at Berga an der Elster, a satellite camp of the Nazis' notorious Buchenwald concentration camp. The soldiers, working 12-hour days, were used by the German army to dig tunnels and hide equipment in the final weeks of the war. Less than half of the soldiers survived their captivity and a subsequent death march, he says. Acevedo shows few emotions as he scans the pages of his diary. But when he gets to one of his final entries, the decades of pent-up pain, the horror witnessed by a 20-year-old medic, are too much. "We were liberated today, April the 23, 1945," he reads. ... Acevedo's story is one that was never supposed to be told. "We had to sign an affidavit ... [saying] we never went through what we went through. We weren't supposed to say a word," he says. The U.S. Army Center of Military History provided CNN a copy of the document signed by soldiers at the camp before they were sent back home. "You must be particularly on your guard with persons representing the press," it says. "You must give no account of your experience in books, newspapers, periodicals, or in broadcasts or in lectures." The document ends with: "I understand that disclosure to anyone else will make me liable to disciplinary action." ... For a soldier who survived one of the worst atrocities of mankind, the military's reaction is still painful to accept. "My stomach turned to acid, and the government

didn't care. They didn't give a hullabaloo." It took more than 50 years, he says, before he received 100 percent disability benefits from the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs. ... About 90 Jewish soldiers and another 260 U.S. soldiers deemed "undesirables" -- those who "looked like Jews" -- were selected. Acevedo, who is not Jewish, was among them. They were told they were being sent to "a beautiful camp" with a theater and live shows. "It turned out to be the opposite," he says. "They put us on a train, and we traveled six days and six nights. It was a boxcar that would fit heads of cattle. They had us 80 to a boxcar. You couldn't squat. And there was little tiny windows that you could barely see through." It was February 8, 1945, when they arrived. The new camp was known as Berga an der Elster, a subcamp of Buchenwald, the Nazi concentration camp where tens of thousands of Jews and other political prisoners were killed under Adolf Hitler's regime. [\[article link\]](#)

Update: December 29, 2008: News of Fabricated Holocaust Memoir Sparks Anger, Sadness - Rosenblat acknowledged that he and his wife did not meet, as they had said for years, at a sub-camp of Buchenwald, where she allegedly sneaked him apples and bread - Historical records prove Rosenblat was indeed at Buchenwald and other camps - "Holocaust experience is not heartwarming, it is heart rending. All this shows something about the broad unwillingness in our culture to confront the difficult knowledge of the Holocaust" Waltzer said

NEW YORK - It's the latest story that touched, and betrayed, the world. "Herman Rosenblat and his wife are the most gentle, loving, beautiful people," literary agent Andrea Hurst said Sunday, anguishing over why she, and so many others, were taken by Rosenblat's story of love born on opposite sides of a barbed-wire fence at a Nazi concentration camp in Germany. "I question why I never questioned it. I believed it; it was an incredible, hope-filled story." On Saturday, Berkley Books canceled Rosenblat's memoir, "Angel at the Fence." Rosenblat acknowledged that he and his wife did not meet, as they had said for years, at a sub-camp of Buchenwald, where she allegedly sneaked him apples and bread. The book was supposed to come out in February. Rosenblat, 79, has been married to the former Roma Radzicky for 50 years, since meeting her on a blind date in New York. In a statement issued Saturday through his agent, he described himself as an advocate of love and tolerance who falsified his past to better spread his message. ... Historical records prove Rosenblat was indeed at Buchenwald and other camps. "How sad that he felt he had to embellish a life of surviving the Holocaust and of being married for half a century," said Holocaust scholar Michael Berenbaum. The damage is broad. Publishing, the most trusting of industries, has again been burned by a memoir that fact-checking might have prevented. Berkley is an imprint of Penguin Group (USA), which in March pulled Margaret B. Jones' "Love and Consequences" after the author acknowledged she had invented her story of gang life in Los Angeles. Winfrey fell, as she did with James Frey, for a narrative of suffering and redemption better suited for television than for history. The damage is deep. Scholars and other skeptics as well as fellow survivors fear that Rosenblat's fabrications will only encourage doubts about the Holocaust. "I am very worried because many of us speak to thousands of students each year," says Sidney Finkel, a longtime friend of Rosenblat's and a fellow survivor. "We go before audiences. We tell them a story and now some people will question what I experienced." "This was not Holocaust education but miseducation," Ken Waltzer, director of Jewish Studies at Michigan State University, said in a statement. "Holocaust experience is not heartwarming, it is heart rending. All this shows something about the broad unwillingness in our culture to confront the difficult knowledge of the Holocaust," Waltzer said. "All the more important then to have real memoirs that tell of real experience in the camps." [\[article link\]](#)

October 12, 2008: Holocaust Survivors Detail Their Love Story - Before he was shipped off to a death camp, before the girl with the apples appeared, Herman Rosenblat's life had already changed forever - His family had been forced from their home into a ghetto - His father fell ill with typhus - He summoned his youngest son "If you ever get out of this war" Rosenblat remembers him saying "don't carry a grudge in your heart and tolerate everybody" {The Jews have been remarkable throughout their history and throughout their struggles in that they have been able to keep their faith in God, to persevere and to thrive yet in all they keep their heart and soul preserved and intact away from this evil world. In these crucial Last Days sides are being formed up, God's side and Satan's side. One side is going to prevail the other side is going to lose its soul. What side are you on?}

NORTH MIAMI BEACH, Fla. - In the beginning, there was a boy, a girl and an apple. He was a teenager in a death camp in Nazi-controlled Germany. She was a bit younger, living free in the village, her family posing as Christians. Their eyes met through a barbed-wire fence and she wondered what she could do for this handsome young man. She was carrying apples, and decided to throw one over the fence. He caught it and ran away toward the barracks. And so it began. ... Before he was shipped off to a death camp, before the girl with the apples appeared, Herman Rosenblat's life had



already changed forever. His family had been forced from their home into a ghetto. His father fell ill with typhus. They smuggled a doctor in, but there was little he could do to help. The man knew what was coming. He summoned his youngest son. "If you ever get out of this war," Rosenblat remembers him saying, "don't carry a grudge in your heart and tolerate everybody." Two days later, the father was dead. Herman was just 12. ... Not long after, the Russians rolled in on a tank and liberated Rosenblat's camp. The war was over. She went to nursing school in Israel. He went to London and learned to be an electrician. ... Their daily ritual faded from their minds. "I forgot," she says. "I forgot about her, too," he recalls. Rosenblat eventually moved to New York. He was running a television repair shop when a friend phoned him one Sunday afternoon and said he wanted to fix him up with a girl. Rosenblat was unenthusiastic: He didn't like blind dates, he told his friend. He didn't know what she would look like. But finally, he relented. It went well enough. She was Polish and easygoing. Conversation flowed, and eventually talk turned to their wartime experiences. Rosenblat recited the litany of camps he had been in, and Radziki's ears perked up. She had been in Schlieben, too, hiding from the Nazis. She spoke of a boy she would visit, of the apples she would bring, how he was sent away. And then, the words that would change their lives forever: "That was me," he said. Rosenblat knew he could never leave this woman again. He proposed marriage that very night. She thought he was crazy. Two months later she said yes. In 1958, they were married at a synagogue in the Bronx - a world away from their sorrows, more than a decade after they had thought they were separated forever. -- It all seems too remarkable to be believed. Rosenblat insists it is all true.

[\[article link\]](#)

Nazi hunters search Chile for WWII 'Dr. Death' - Heim, known as "Dr. Death," was indicted in Germany on charges he murdered hundreds of inmates at Mauthausen concentration camp, where he was camp doctor - "His crimes are fully documented by himself, because he kept a log of the operations that he carried out" - After World War II, Heim was held for two and a half years by the United States military but was released without being tried  
SANTIAGO, Chile (AP) -- The Simon Wiesenthal Center has strong evidence that a former SS member known as "Dr. Death" is in southern Chile or Argentina, a top Nazi hunter for the human rights organization said Tuesday. ... Searchers think he's alive, Zuroff said, because a bank account with \$1.6 million and other investments in Heim's name in Berlin have not been claimed by Heim's children. To do that, they would have to produce proof that Heim was dead. ... Heim, known as "Dr. Death," was indicted in Germany on charges he murdered hundreds of inmates at Mauthausen concentration camp, where he was camp doctor. "His crimes are fully documented by himself, because he kept a log of the operations that he carried out," Zuroff said. "He tortured many inmates before he killed them at Mauthausen, and he used body parts of the people he killed as decorations." After World War II, Heim was held for two and a half years by the United States military but was released without being tried. He disappeared in 1962, when he was tipped off that the indictment by German authorities was imminent, according to Zuroff. The Chilean government is helping in the investigation, Zuroff said [\[article link\]](#)

Government Takes First Step to Overturn Judge's Dismissal of Charges Against LtCol Chessani - On June 17, 2008 Military Judge, Col Steven Folsom, USMC, dismissed all charges against LtCol Chessani, on the grounds of unlawful command influence - Attempting to revive their failed prosecution, Government prosecutors yesterday took the required second step in their appeal of the Judge's ruling - "This is certainly a David versus Goliath battle" said Richard Thompson, President and Chief Counsel of the Law Center, "but we will fight this unjust prosecution as long as it takes" {The courageous American Iraq War hero who by all accounts is innocent and was not even present at the battle events that were in question and the events have since been cleared by an inquiry yet the US government is ruthless in prosecuting this case.}

ANN ARBOR, MI - In Iraq, LtCol Jeffrey Chessani, one of America's most effective combat commanders, led the 3rd Battalion, 1st Marines - one of the Marine Corps' most decorated units. After devoting over 20 years of his life to the Corps, and three tours of duty in Iraq, he was criminally charged by government prosecutors for the combat action taken by four of his Marines who engaged insurgents in a fierce house-to-house, room-by-room battle, after being ambushed in Haditha, Iraq on November 19, 2005. On June 17, 2008 Military Judge, Col Steven Folsom, USMC, dismissed all charges against LtCol Chessani, on the grounds of unlawful command influence. Attempting to revive their failed prosecution, Government prosecutors yesterday took the required second step in their appeal of the Judge's ruling by filing the authenticated record of trial with the Navy and Marine Corps Court of Criminal Appeals (NMCCA). The government now must file their appellate brief within twenty days - no later than July 29, 2008. ... "This is certainly



a David versus Goliath battle," said Richard Thompson, President and Chief Counsel of the Law Center, "but we will fight this unjust prosecution as long as it takes." [\[article link\]](#)

**Let's Prosecute Drug Smugglers, Not Border Guards** - CNN judicial expert Jeffrey Toobin described it as "one of the most unusual prosecutions I've ever seen ... I am baffled why this case was brought." {George Bush is actually more than a Republican embarrassment and more than a failure he is well on his way to being our worst president ever.}

The big question is, why didn't the government prosecute the drug smuggler and give immunity to the border guards (who had good service records), instead of vice versa? The smuggler admitted his illegal-drug project to a Border Patrol agent before Sutton gave him immunity, and the prosecutor did not bother to investigate this drug smuggling by checking the cell phone left in the smuggler's van, or by ordering a fingerprint search of the van until a month after it entered the U.S., and even then didn't have it done by the FBI. A few days before the Ramos-Compean trial began on Oct. 17, 2005, the same drug smuggler was caught bringing in a second van loaded with nearly 1,000 pounds of illegal drugs, but he was not arrested so as not to interfere with his role as star witness against the border guards. To preserve the smuggler's credibility, Judge Kathleen Cardone sealed the record about the second van so it could not be mentioned at the trial, and she put the families of the defendants under a gag order not to discuss it. ... The failure to release a transcript of the trial one year after the trial took place is an outrage that prevents Ramos and Compean from starting their appeal. Nor has any hearing been scheduled on the assertion by three jurors that they were coerced by the jury foreman to vote for a guilty verdict. The longer President Bush waits to remedy this injustice perpetrated by his two appointees, prosecutor Sutton and Judge Cardone, the more he convinces the public that the answer to our bafflement about this prosecution is that the Bush Administration policy is to intimidate the Border Patrol from stopping the entry of illegal aliens and illegal drugs. [\[article link\]](#)

**GOP misgivings with Gonzales boil over** - Rohrabacher criticized the (Bush) administration for its "pattern of arrogance" and the "ruthless prosecution" of former Border Patrol agents Ignacio Ramos and Jose Compean

The latest example is Rep. Dana Rohrabacher (R-Calif.). The lawmaker has strongly criticized Gonzales in the case of two Border Patrol agents, who are serving long prison sentences for an incident that resulted in the shooting of a suspected Mexican drug smuggler. Rohrabacher criticized the (Bush) administration for its "pattern of arrogance" and the "ruthless prosecution" of former Border Patrol agents Ignacio Ramos and Jose Compean. Since taking office, the Bush administration's Justice Department has drawn the ire of Democrats and Republicans with expanding executive authority - often irking lawmakers in the process. [\[article link\]](#)

---

June 10, 2008: U.S. Court Orders Deportation of Former Nazi Guard Living in Pennsylvania - A retired steelworker who served as a Nazi guard should be deported even though the United States granted him a visa in 1956, a federal appeals court ruled Tuesday - The office has prevailed in more than 100 cases, leading to at least 65 deportations, a spokeswoman previously said {Even though Anton Geiser was a small cog in a big machine he was a part of a machine that waged an unrelenting, unscrupulous war against innocents, civilians, women and children. The war he waged had no honor and no dignity and he needs to go. Good riddance, don't let the door hit you on your way out. Oh, and take the Nazi Bushes with you.}

PHILADELPHIA - A retired steelworker who served as a Nazi guard should be deported even though the United States granted him a visa in 1956, a federal appeals court ruled Tuesday. Anton Geiser's work as a guard meets the type of persecutory conduct banned under the Refugee Relief Act, which was in effect when he entered the U.S., the ruling said. Geiser, 83, did not cite his Nazi ties on his visa application, but he is not accused of lying about them. Files from the period have been lost and it is not clear what questions he was asked. ... But the 3rd U.S. Circuit Court, which focused on the language of the Refugee Relief Act, said Geiser should have his U.S. citizenship revoked and be deported. "We conclude, as have other Courts of Appeals, that according to the plain meaning of the RRA, concentration camp guards 'personally advocated or assisted in ... persecution,' Judge D. Michael Fisher wrote. ... The Justice Department's Office of Special Investigation has been pursuing naturalized citizens with alleged Nazi ties for three decades. The office has prevailed in more than 100 cases, leading to at least 65 deportations, a spokeswoman previously said. [\[article link\]](#)

Live WWII bombs haunt Orlando, Florida neighborhood - The search teams comb through the backyards of the half-million-dollar homes with metal detectors - The bombs are left over from a 12,000-acre World War II bombing range ORLANDO, Florida (CNN) -- The search teams comb through the backyards of the half-million-dollar homes with metal detectors, placing red flags on the manicured lawns every time they get a hit. To the shock of residents, they sometimes find live bombs. The area has become an Orlando neighborhood with thousands of homes. The Army Corps of Engineers has launched a \$10 million cleanup of what used to be the PineCastle Jeep Range, but it said bombs could remain there once they're done. "Chances are, it's not a problem," said Mike Ornella, the man leading the Army Corps cleanup. But he conceded, "We're never going to be 100 percent sure. We're never going to give a 100 percent guarantee that the properties are clear." The developer refused comment for this story. Residents are enraged. ... "It's incomprehensible," said Frank Kruppenbacher, the general counsel of the Orange County school board. "It starts with my wondering why the U.S. military ever allowed any of these properties [to] be developed without first saying you have to go through X-checklist." The first bomb was found last summer next to the Odyssey Middle School track. Since that time, 126 rockets and bombs -- with high explosives -- have been found on school property, along with other military debris. No children have been injured by the explosives. Two adults who found munitions on school property suffered minor burns, including a worker, who while making repairs on the track, uncovered a fragment that was buried under concrete and it caught fire. A handful of explosives have been found in the housing developments, but no residents have been hurt, officials said. [\[article link\]](#)

### The Secrets of Hitler's Last Living Aide - in Hitler's bunker beneath the Chancellery

Rochus Misch, Hitler's bodyguard and telephone operator, is the last surviving member of Hitler's entourage. He has just turned 90 and is publishing a book about his time with the Führer. ... An hour earlier, Misch, 27 years old at the time, had ended his duties in Hitler's bunker beneath the Chancellery. He asked Joseph Goebbels, Hitler's Propaganda Minister and newly-appointed Reich Chancellor, if there was anything left to do. "Herr Reich Chancellor, I'd like to leave with the rest of the comrades," he says. At that point the Red Army was 200 meters, or 656 feet, away from what had been Misch's place of work for the last six years. Misch was Adolf Hitler's bodyguard and telephone operator - one of the last people to leave the bunker. He survived them all. He is the last witness. [\[article link\]](#)

## Current Politics

Censored Question from Bush Blair Press Conference! - "Why has opium production that finances Al Qaeda been allowed to increase 2000% in Afghanistan after the coalition invasion in 2001?" - They wouldn't Answer - recorded from the radio and some related photos added (YouTube)

May 17, 2007; A Surprise Question at the President Bush and Tony Blair Press Conference in the White House rose garden stunned the western leaders and was censored from major media reports. [\[article link\]](#)

July 11, 2008: "President Bush PARDONS HIMSELF From POTENTIAL WARCRIMES" - The very fact that President Bush and his Congressional supporters would even want to pass this type of legislation means that he considers himself to be guilty - This legislation may protect Bush and his cronies from American persecution, but it will not protect him from the International Criminal Court

"The House has just passed a President Bush's bill to redefine the treatment of detainees, and the Senate is expected to do the same thing today. Buried deep in side this legislation is a provision which will pardon President Bush and all the members of his Administration of any possible crimes connected with the torture and mistreatment of detainees going all the way back to September 11, 2001. -- "At least President Nixon had Gerald Ford to do the dirty work for him, but President Bush is trying to pardon himself. Here's the deal: Under the War Crimes Act, violations of the Geneva Convention are felonies, in some cases punishable by death. When the Supreme Court ruled that the Geneva Convention did apply to al-Qaeda and Taliban detainees, President Bush and his boys were suddenly in big trouble. Since 9/11, they have been working these boys over pretty good. -- "In an effort to avoid possible prosecution, Bush and his supporters are trying to cram this bill through Congress ... Do you want to know the REAL disgrace, what these people are about to do? (Republican leaders) apparently do not see anything wrong with this. I really do wonder what we are becoming in this country. The question is this: 'Should Congress pass a bill giving retroactive immunity to President Bush for possible war crimes?' "The very fact that President Bush and his Congressional supporters would even want to pass this type of legislation means that he considers himself to be guilty, and therefore, liable for

persecution. Skull & Bones Bush is really admitting his guilt to the entire world through this legislation! -- Cutting Edge has been warning from the moment Bush stepped into the Oval Office that he was not genuinely Born Again. His refusal to disavow the Satanic secret society, plus his actions while Texas Governor, added up to "Evil Fruits" which proved that he could not be truly saved. In the almost eight years since then, we have kept a list of the actions Bush has done which no true Christian would ever do. To read this list, and see our documentation, please click on "President Bush's Evil vs Good Fruits". -- This legislation may protect Bush and his cronies from American persecution, but it will not protect him from the International Criminal Court. That is the venue we have always expected this President to be required to stand before, once he is no longer the President. When Bush is thoroughly discredited, the backlash will be so severe that it will set up genuine Christians for persecution, just as the Sixth Seal of the Book of Revelation foretells! NOTE: This legislation passed Congress and became law in January, 2008. [\[article link\]](#)

Bureaucrats and the Lying Lies They Tell - How did we get to the point where we think berries (bureaucrats) know so much? - They have sucked vast wealth away from the middle class to support rich institutions which they call "the system" - Why would we give vast new powers to the berries that run the Fed when they have proven they don't know what they are doing? {It might surprise some to know that this article is not from Conspiracy Central but from Minyanville.com a website that follows the stock market and is literally as mainstream as a website can be. Also in several posts today on Yahoo boards people are calling for Bush to be imprisoned and telling of their abandonment of the Republican party and wondering if America is finically secure at all. FYI: Bush created his own problems and Bush will ultimately have to answer for his conduct so don't feel sorry for Bush feel sorry for your fellow Americans enduring Bush's unnecessary turmoil borne out of his neglect.}

"Berries" is my new name for "bureaucrats". It's hard to spell the real word. I had to come up with something since I assume I will be writing about them all the time now. We can't get away from them. They have too much power and now they want more. ... How did we get to the point where we think berries know so much? That they can fix and control and natural thing like the markets? Can weathermen control the weather? The Federal Reserve has mis-managed America's money supply. They have sucked vast wealth away from the middle class to support rich institutions which they call "the system". Why would we give vast new powers to the berries that run the Fed when they have proven they don't know what they are doing? Ron Paul asked this direct question, but he knew the answer and he knew the Berry Twins would not answer it. Real lending should take place between saver and borrower. A saver will take much better care of lending his money than would a speculator handed free money by the Federal Reserve. ... If we didn't have a central bank, we simply would not have the debt (five times normal) plaguing our country today. Heresy, you say! Well, read your history. Ron Paul has. [\[article link\]](#)

Shock and betrayal: 'Atomic Iran' - Jerome Corsi tells how greedy U.S. politicians 'sold their souls' to aid terror kingpin - The book is also explains how greedy U.S. politicians sold their souls and American technology to make that threat a reality (Book)

With Iran ominously test-firing missiles, threatening to "burn down Tel Aviv" and possibly preparing for launching a catastrophic nuclear electromagnetic pulse attack, WND is offering the explosive expose of the coming Iranian nuclear nightmare, "Atomic Iran," ... Indeed, Iran - the most powerful member of the "axis of evil" - is now on a collision course with the U.S. and Israel because of its support of terrorism, including al-Qaida and Hezbollah, and its relentless pursuit of nuclear weapons. What most Westerners don't know is that Iranian President Mahmoud Ahmadinejad harbors an apocalyptic belief in the near-term coming of an Islamic messiah, which leads to Western fears that Iran may just try to hasten that day by bringing about a nuclear holocaust. This arguably makes Iran the world's most dangerous nation - dangerous not just to the Middle East, but to America. There's more. "Atomic Iran" is not just the story of the Iranian threat, disturbing and dangerous as it may be. The book is also explains how greedy U.S. politicians sold their souls and American technology to make that threat a reality. [\[article link\]](#)

Both before and after photos - Iran's Photoshopped Missile Launch - At least one of the photographs released today by Iran and published by an unquestioning Western media is a Photoshop fake  
looking at it again, I count 2 missles launched. The copied launch plume you pointed out, plus look at the smoke trails. The outside missles are the same trail, and the inner ones are the same, with the right inside missle's smoke plume smudged at the bottom to erase lenght to fit. ... US intel admitted they saw 6 missiles go up. So, the only reason to photoshop is for domestic consumption. Iran has rationing, 25%+ inflation, huge unemployment and a whole lot of

unhappy Iranians. It is also now a death penalty to use the internet to disparage Iran, so what are the chances an Iranian will share this fact with his maybe brothers/maybe Big Brothers? [\[article link\]](#)

Laura Schwartz: Bush May Cancel 2008 Elections! - Democratic strategist Laura Schwartz was filling in for Brian Kilmeade on the radio this morning (July 30, 2007) - She and Judge Andrew Napolitano discussed FISA, NSA, and the limits of authority on the executive branch {To quote others on the internet "Bush is a spent force" however the entry and the exit of a Tyrant are defiantly two critical times. Entry (9-11-2001) because they can still blame the events on the previous group (i.e. Clintons) in charge. Exit (?) because they think they won't be around to be held accountable for anything that happens.} (YouTube)

Like George Carlin says. This country is GONE~ The WAKE UP CALL is NOW! WE may as well kiss our asses goodbye. The NEOCON Fascists have achieved their objective. All what is happening now in the Mid.East has been reported ~ (in honest objective news sources..not Murdock's Fox and those criminals) years ago. The plan was to take Iraq, Pakistan, Afghan, and Iran. Bsh=CIA=Patriot Act=Homeland security=the SS~! Our Congress has NO balls. The Speaker gave Bsh a pass~! no impeachment. we are history! [\[article link\]](#)

---

[Rapping Karl Rove - \(YouTube\)](#)

[Full Video: KARL ROVE DOES RAP AT CORRESPONDENTS DINNER - \(YouTube\)](#)

[Dancing With Karl Rove - Comments from Dave Letterman - \(YouTube\)](#)

Re Six degrees of pure evil, Karl Heinz Roverer - (Karl) Rove's grandfather was Karl Heinz Roverer, the Gauleiter (Mayor) of Oldenburg -- Nazi State Party Chairman - He was also a partner and senior engineer in the Roverer Sud-Deutsche Ingenieurburo A. G. engineering firm, which built the Birkenau death camp [This info may not be accurate and needs further collaboration.]

Rove's father was actually his stepfather [he didn't know this growing up] so there wouldn't be a genetic connection anyway -- although Rove has spoken of his respect/affection for the man who took on this responsibility. Papa Rove walked out on the family on Karl's 19th b-day [also Christmas day] and his mom committed suicide when he was 30. One of those happy nuclear families we hear about. ... Rove's grandfather was Karl Heinz Roverer, the Gauleiter of Oldenburg. Roverer was Reich-Statthalter -- Nazi State Party Chairman -- for his region. He was also a partner and senior engineer in the Roverer Sud-Deutsche Ingenieurburo A. G. engineering firm, which built the Birkenau death camp, at which tens of thousands of Jews, Gypsies, dissidents and other were slaughtered en masse. ... But according to sources I'm more familiar with and much more confident in, Karl Rove isn't even of German ancestry. He's Norwegian-American, and his grandfather was Norway's Vice-Consul in Milwaukee. [\[article link\]](#)

Rove Contempt Vote Not To Come Until Later This Month - "Mr. Rove's absence today is an insult to the American people and to the system of checks and balances that are the basis of our constitution and our democracy" Conyers said in a statement - "Mr. Rove is not above the law and Congress will assert its constitutional role to serve as a check on the power of the executive branch" Sanchez added

The House Judiciary Committee is not likely to vote on a contempt resolution against Karl Rove until late this month, according to the panel's chairman. Rove, the former White House deputy chief of staff and top political advisor to President Bush, refused to appear today before a subcommittee of the Judiciary Committee to testify on the "politicization" of the Justice Department under the current administration. Citing a claim of executive privilege by Bush, Rove did not show up for today's hearing despite a committee subpoena. ... But the Judiciary Committee is already in a legal battle with the Bush administration over earlier subpoenas issued to White House Chief of Staff Josh Bolten and former White House Counsel Harriet Miers. Although the House approved criminal-contempt resolutions against both, the Justice Dept., citing earlier legal opinions, refused to bring criminal charges against Bolten and Miers. The Judiciary Committee then filed a civil lawsuit against the White House to enforce the subpoenas. The case is now in federal court, and it is unclear if there will be an decision in the case prior to the start of the August recess. [\[article link\]](#)

Karl Rove ignores committee's subpoena, refuses to testify - arguing that the committee could not compel him to testify due to "executive privilege" {Except that Rove is not the "Executive" Bush is so Rove clearly has no executive

privilege and never did. The Bush group is insane and trying to make up rules as they go along. If they seriously think the Constitution of the United States does not hold them accountable to Congress then they are a danger to America. Karl Rove and Harriett Miers could and should end up in prison for their unconstitutional, illegal and self serving antics.} WASHINGTON (CNN) -- Karl Rove, President Bush's longtime political guru, refused to obey an order to testify before a House Judiciary Committee hearing Thursday. Rove's lawyer asserted that Rove was "immune" from the subpoena the committee had issued, arguing that the committee could not compel him to testify due to "executive privilege." ... "A refusal to appear in violation of the subpoena could subject Mr. Rove to contempt proceedings, including statutory contempt under federal law and proceedings under the inherent contempt authority of the House of Representatives," Conyers and Sanchez wrote. Rove's lawyer cited a letter from the Justice Department saying Rove is "constitutionally immune from compelled congressional testimony." He said Rove is willing to submit to an "informal interview" [\[article link\]](#)

Karl Rove, Atheist? - Karl Rove is not a believer - he doesn't shout it from the rooftops - For Karl Rove, power is the ultimate religion

Karl Rove is not a believer, and he doesn't shout it from the rooftops, but when asked, he answers quite honestly. I think the way he puts it is, "I'm not fortunate enough to be a person of faith." ... What must Bush make of that? I think it's false to say that the president acts as if he believes he has God's instructions. Compared to Jimmy Carter, he's nowhere. He's a Methodist, having joined his wife's church in the end. He also claims that Jesus got him off the demon drink. He doesn't believe it. His wife (Laura Bush) said, "If you don't stop, I'm leaving and I'm taking the kids." You can say that you got help from Jesus if you want, but that's just a polite way of putting it in Texas. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Carly Fiorina's fuzzy McCain-speak - Carly Fiorina is one of John McCain's chief surrogates, talking him up particularly to that key target group, women - Fiorina, ousted as chief of Hewlett-Packard in 2005, is not above rounding the edges on straight talk - she told women in Columbus, Ohio, that McCain "has never signed on to efforts to overturn Roe vs. Wade" the landmark Supreme Court decision confirming the right to abortion {It's hard to trust the Republican politicians when they say one thing then do exactly the opposite while also surrounding themselves with people who portray and represent the opposite positions. Usually the Republican politicians will vote conservative only in a losing meaningless vote when their vote isn't needed for a liberal cause but when there is a chance to win a conservative cause the Republican votes suddenly don't show up. In other words in real life I doubt McCain would lift a finger to overturn Roe v. Wade. FYI: Microsoft (Bill Gates) and HP (Carly Fiorina) were at one time the two leading companies funding-donating to UN global abortion causes -- the Abortion Holocaust.}

It is not the first time that Fiorina has taken some license with McCain's positions. Recently, Newsweek magazine reported, she told women in Columbus, Ohio, that McCain "has never signed on to efforts to overturn Roe vs. Wade," the landmark Supreme Court decision confirming the right to abortion. Actually, according to his campaign website: "John McCain believes Roe v. Wade is a flawed decision that must be overturned, and as president he will nominate judges who understand that courts should not be in the business of legislating from the bench." The distinctions are important: Democratic strategists have long worried that McCain's reputation as a Republican maverick would mask his staunchly conservative views on issues such as abortion rights and birth control. A recent survey conducted for NARAL confirmed that -- and suggested notable gains for Democrat Barack Obama when women learned of McCain's positions. [\[article link\]](#)

Ally's Sen. Phil Gramm (R), "Nation Of Whiners" Remark Plagues McCain {It's amazing at just how out of touch the Republicans really are with this Nation. They can only get that out of touch by 1. Isolating themselves from the people who elected them and who they promised they would represent. 2. By not caring about the people. 3. Having other hidden agendas that are more important to them.}

Remarks by former Sen. Phil Gramm (R), a top economic advisor to Sen. John McCain, are drawing heavy negative attention for the candidate in the latest media cycle. ABC World News, which reported the story as its lead last night, said, "So, how bad is the economy? Not all that bad, says a key economic adviser of John McCain." The "fundamentals of the economy may be sound, as Gramm argues, but there are a lot of people suffering right now." ABC added "Gramm suggested to the Washington Times that the bad economy is just a figment of people's imagination." Gramm:



"You just here this constant whining, complaining. ... We've sort of become a nation of whiners." ... The CBS Evening News reported, "The problem is what Gramm says about economics is in direct contrast to what McCain has been arguing about CEO pay and Wall Street greed. ... The Washington Post reports in a front page story Gramm "expressed no regret" for the comments, but "the McCain campaign quickly shifted into damage-control mode, distancing the candidate from his friend's assessment." Fox News' Special Report said that at a news conference in Michigan, McCain "seemed to throw his top economic adviser and national campaign co-chairman, former Texas Senator Phil Gramm, under the Straight Talk Express." John McCain: "Phil Gramm does not speak for me. I speak for me." NBC Nightly News reported, "The trouble for McCain, he has relied on and praised his long-time friend's expertise." [\[article link\]](#)

Phil Gramm: We need more leadership, less whining - Gramm blasted for saying Americans who have named the economy as a top concern this campaign cycle were "a nation of whiners" - Phil Gramm, a top adviser to Sen. John McCain {Phil Gramm and his political cronies have made millions and in some cases billions off of the American taxpayer and then he calls us names because we have to work for a living and even at that it's hard to make ends meet. We can't live off the taxpayers and rigged contracts like they do.}

(CNN) -- Phil Gramm, a top adviser to Sen. John McCain, on Thursday stood by his comment that the country is in a "mental recession," and said he was trying to say the nation's leaders, not its people, were "whiners." Democrats blasted Gramm, who advises presumed Republican nominee McCain on economic matters, for saying Americans who have named the economy as a top concern this campaign cycle were "a nation of whiners." McCain forcefully repudiated the remarks while campaigning in Michigan, which has the highest unemployment rate in the nation. ... "We have sort of become a nation of whiners. You just hear this constant whining, complaining about a loss of competitiveness, America in decline," said the former Texas senator. "You've heard of mental depression; this is a mental recession." ... "I don't agree with Sen. Gramm," McCain said. "I believe that the person here in Michigan that just lost his job isn't suffering a mental recession. I believe the mother here in Michigan and around America who is trying to get enough money to educate their children isn't whining." "Phil Gramm does not speak for me," he said. "I speak for me." [\[article link\]](#)

McCain insists he can balance US budget by 2013 - the non-partisan Concord Coalition budget watchdog group as saying that McCain was unlikely to achieve his goal, considering the policies he proposed {It's time to stop being a Republican first and a Christian second and to start being a Christian first realizing that the current Republican Party is as poisonous (or more) to the Conservative movement than some of the policies and agendas of the Liberal Democratic Party. The Conservative movement can survive a Democratic White House. The Conservative movement cannot survive a takeover by a Liberal Republican agenda.}

The campaign of Democratic presidential hopeful Barack Obama on Tuesday eagerly seized upon unflattering accounts of McCain's budget plan, on the second day of a week-long duel between the rivals over the economy. Obama himself was in the southern state of Georgia, unveiling proposals to reform bankruptcy laws, in part to help Americans who are financially crippled healthcare costs brought on by an unexpected illness. "When it comes to strengthening the safety net for hard-working families, John McCain has been part of the problem, not part of the solution," Obama said, again accusing his rival of wanting to prolong Bush administration economic policies. "We don't want the same old thing, we want something new." [\[article link\]](#)

McCain campaign, Act II - The candidate has a new stage manager (Steve Schmidt, a veteran of the tightly controlled Bush 2004 campaign) How'd he perform? {Since the Republican politicians did not enter office to save lives (end abortion), make our streets safer, or build up our educational system so we can compete better in a future economy and they are not making America a better place to live, we have to ask what are the Republicans doing and do we really need them? The answer is no! We do not need more of the failed Liberal Bush Republican agenda that we are getting and realize that from a conservative perspective Bush has failed in everything he has done whether it was war, the economy, energy, banking, finance, or the budget. Bush has been a miserable failure and there is no directional change indicated from the Republican leadership, apparently they are content with their record, therefore a reason for a Conservative to support a Republican does not exist!}

At the Denver Center for Performing Arts, the advance team set up not one but three teleprompters to make McCain's often stilted delivery more natural. He still missed a few words, but appeared more practiced. Blue-and-white banners heralding McCain's "Jobs for America" plan framed the stage and a large blue rug with the McCain logo gave the room a



finished look. Technicians toned down the house lights to avoid drawing attention McCain's white hair. There was even new music. The jarring mix of Abba and techno beats at McCain's events was replaced by songs from homespun country crooners -- Rascal Flatts' "Mayberry" and Alan Jackson's "Tequila Sunrise." Though McCain fielded far-flung questions, he managed to hit his central themes -- which has not always been the case. He even squeezed in his new message that he will "always put our country first" -- a dig at Democratic rival Barack Obama, whom the campaign has cast as a self-serving politician. "Whenever I faced an important choice between my country's interests or my own interests, party politics or any special interest, I chose my country," McCain said. [\[article link\]](#)

Conservatives vs. McCain - Conservatives seem to have particular concerns about McCain's views on global warming, immigration, stem cell research and campaign finance - Some who seem to come from the GOP are wringing their hands, and one particularly disaffected poster has stated strong support for Libertarian Bob Barr {The Republican Party has little Conservative substance and it is mostly an empty suit party. McCain with his dark sunglasses look comes off looking like a criminal while the Libertarian Bob Barr is looking like a vote getter. As Conservatives we have to Register & Vote this year. By not voting we are removed from the political decision making process and that is just what the Liberal (McCain-Bush-RINO) Republicans want.}

We don't ask our Readers Who Comment to identify their political leanings, but many of those who have filed on this article seem to be Democrats, because they're enjoying the fight. Some who seem to come from the GOP are wringing their hands, and one particularly disaffected poster has on three occasions since the story went up stated strong support for Libertarian Bob Barr. Others offer political analysis, often suggesting that the center is where America wants to be. ... chrisdunning1 said, "I'm enthusiastically in favor of 'the grassroots having a say' in the formation of any party's platform. I think that the major parties have become far too similar when it comes to national politics. American's need to be presented with a clear choice between parties that are based on principles not on political calculations..." camdryg wrote, "McCain is a clown. I don't care what he did fifty years ago for his country, I care about what he is going to do for our country now!... That man won't change and he is completely unacceptable to me politically." [\[article link\]](#)

---

What Makes McCain Tick? - Unpredictability is welcome as evidence of fresh thinking, but not when it suggests inconsistencies that may be born more of crass opportunism than of insight {McCain seems to be in politics solely to fulfill his own selfish ambitions. How else can a long-term politician be so unmoved by the current crises gripping America unless he views them as not his concern.}

Will the real John McCain stand up? Actually, I don't expect him to, now that he is the Republican presidential candidate, pandering to the irrationalities that drive his party. Nor is it likely that the fawning mass media will pressure him to the point of clarity. But I remain genuinely confused as to what makes him tick. McCain is the most confounding of candidates, veering as he does from the stance of provincial reaction to sophisticated enlightenment within an almost instantaneous time frame. He did it last week when he blasted Barack Obama for being soft in appraising America's adversaries, while in the same moment calling for sensible rapprochement with Vladimir Putin's Russia on nuclear arms control. While such unpredictability can be appealing in a senator, it is unnerving in a possible president. Unpredictability is welcome as evidence of fresh thinking, but not when it suggests inconsistencies that may be born more of crass opportunism than of insight. There are major contradictions in the McCain America has witnessed over the years that are truly troubling. [\[article link\]](#)

Embattled McCain Adviser (Charlie Black) Absent on Campaign Trail - An adviser to John McCain who claimed that a terrorist attack would be a "big advantage" for his candidate has dropped off the campaign trail, at least temporarily - Ben Veniste wouldn't call for McCain to fire his trusted adviser {Why is it so hard for the McBush people to do the right thing? Bush and McCain surround themselves with unscrupulous characters and then refuse to dismiss them long after it is apparent to everyone else that they are not the caliber of person the nation needs in those positions.}

Black, a key foreign policy strategist for the likely Republican presidential nominee, apologized for the comments on Monday, but after accompanying McCain on the campaign trail Monday was nowhere to be seen Tuesday. ... McCain

condemned his adviser Monday, saying, "I cannot imagine why he would say it, it's not true ... I strenuously disagree." Still, the Obama campaign circulated a report from the Think Progress Web site Tuesday revisiting similar comments McCain made during the 2004 election. Shortly before that election, McCain was quoted saying that the latest Osama bin Laden video message would be "very helpful" to President Bush because it focused voters' attention on the War on Terror - considered at the time to be Bush's strong suit. ... Ben Veniste wouldn't call for McCain to fire his trusted adviser, saying only that Black's remarks "call for some recalibration in the thinking and perhaps a greater adherence to principle here in staying away from the politics of fear, and I would suggest it would be a good idea to caution those whose candid thoughts have created this turmoil with Senator McCain." [\[article link\]](#)

Congress tasks intelligence community to work on greatest threat facing America - fighting Al Gore's battles - a new National Intelligence Assessment on Global Climate Change {Is anyone else getting the feeling that a REAL "Global War on Terrorism" is not being fought but that a show is being put on just to enforce stricter rules and regulations on everyone.}

... people who joined intel agencies hoping to support our warfighters and inform our policymakers about threats to our security have been tasked to fighting Al Gore's battles. Trained analysts who could be tracking Al Qaeda or probing for weaknesses in Mugabe's regime or watching China's buildup or tracking smugglers or interrogating Khaled Sheikh Mohammed are instead cranking out a new National Intelligence Assessment on Global Climate Change. [\[article link\]](#)

Conservative evangelicals discuss backing McCain - Conservative evangelical leaders met privately this week to discuss putting aside their misgivings about John McCain and coalescing around the Republican's presidential bid {I have been doing a Bible study trying to get some concept of settling for the lesser of two evils and that is not to be found in the Bible. The Bible tells us to follow God and let the consequences be what they are. The problem is the Republican Party is so far down the road from doing what is right that it is practically on the road of evil. Do we follow the Republican Party until we find ourselves useless Nazis headed for hell? Everyone has to make their own decision of how much evil they are willing to tolerate. I say let's pray (and fast) for God's direction and not to simply follow man's worldliness.} About 60 of the movement's leading activists gathered Tuesday night in Denver for a meeting convened by Mathew Staver, who heads the Florida-based legal advocacy group Liberty Counsel. Many evangelical leaders backed other GOP candidates early on and remain wary of McCain's commitment to their causes and his previous criticisms of movement leaders. But with the presidential field now set, many evangelical leaders are taking a more pragmatic view, realizing also that the Democratic candidate, Barack Obama, is making a strong play for evangelical voters and talking freely about his faith. "Our shared core values compel us to unite and choose the presidential candidate that best advances those values," said Staver, who previously backed Huckabee's bid. "That obvious choice is Sen. John McCain. I think people left the meeting in unity the likes of which have not been evident through the primaries." [\[article link\]](#)

McCain shakes up staff amid concern about 'unforced errors' - Sen. John McCain's campaign announced a shakeup at the top Wednesday, in the wake of growing Republican concern about its ability to compete against Sen. Barack Obama {McCain sat out the opportunity to campaign and give his message during the crucial time when Obama and Hillary were going at it. I don't think McCain is 'in it to win it' how can someone just remain quiet during the first two months after he is appointed the Republican candidate and let the Democrats catch-up? His lousy 'Town Halls' are more like tourist stopovers for an aged candidate. McCain makes no sense unless the Bush Party wants to lose. Oh and McCain desperately needs to pick a VP soon! Oops the Republican McCain is waiting to follow the lead of the Democrat Obama. Fact, the Republicans are followers and not leaders when the Nation needs leaders.}

WASHINGTON (CNN) -- Sen. John McCain's campaign announced a shakeup at the top Wednesday, in the wake of growing Republican concern about its ability to compete against Sen. Barack Obama. Campaign manager Rick Davis said Tuesday that senior adviser Steve Schmidt would take over day-to-day operations of the campaign. The Bush campaign veteran will report to Davis, but the rest of the campaign will report to Schmidt, who will be in charge of everything from messaging and communications to the political structure, organization and scheduling. ... That, combined with an erratic schedule of speeches too late to make newscasts, and inconsistent themes against Obama, all have made for what senior McCain advisers admit has been a muddled message. ... McCain advisers privately tell CNN that the moves are a direct result of missteps in messaging and scheduling that didn't give the candidate a good platform, and a political structure that many thought was misguided. The Wednesday shakeup comes on the first

anniversary (July 2, 2007) of what McCain aides call "Black Monday" -- when much of the campaign's staff was fired because it ran out of money and began collapsing. [\[article link\]](#)

McCain rejects Hagee endorsement - Republican presidential candidate John McCain today rejected the endorsement of controversial minister John Hagee, as comments surfaced in which the minister said Adolf Hitler's acts during the Holocaust were part of God's will {The Holocaust is the FURTHEST thing from God's will. The Jews are God's chosen people, chosen for good not for evil. Reverend John Hagee was making the point that God was able to keep the Jews and to bless them by bringing them back to their homeland. I believe God knowing all things has mentioned the Holocaust and the after effects in the Bible. God is able to Bless much more than Hitler and Satan are able to destroy.} In a statement to CNN on Thursday, McCain said "Obviously, I find these remarks and others deeply offensive and indefensible, and I repudiate them. I did not know of them before Rev. Hagee's endorsement, and I feel I must reject his endorsement as well." ... Hagee is pastor of a 19,000-member evangelical church in San Antonio, Texas, and founder of a global Christian broadcast network. In a statement released before McCain rejected his endorsement, Hagee said his words had been taken out of context. "The intentional mischaracterization of my statements by an Internet journalist seeking to use me as a political football in the upcoming presidential race is a gross example of bias at its worst. I will not stand idly by while my character is assassinated and my views on the Holocaust are grossly distorted. "To assert that I in any way condone the Holocaust or that monster Adolf Hitler is the biggest and ugliest of lies. I have always condemned the horrors of the Holocaust in the strongest of terms." He also pointed to millions of dollars worth of donations his ministry had made to humanitarian efforts in Israel. Hagee has been a strong supporter of Israel for years. One prominent Jewish group does not believe that the pastor is anti-Semitic but is deeply concerned with the comments. "The notion that the Holocaust was part of God's plan ... as a way of punishing the Jews is a deeply, deeply troubling ... assertion to be repudiated by all people of conscience," said Rabbi David Saperstein of the Religious Action Center of Reform Judaism. [\[article link\]](#)

McCain rejects Hagee endorsement - Rev. John Hagee withdrew his endorsement, citing critics who had been "grossly misrepresenting" his positions {I don't think John McCain has any grasp of what Rev. John Hagee preaches. Besides it's clear that McCain isn't the candidate to usher in a Republican victory so the whole McCain 2008 campaign and VP election process is mute.}

(CNN) -- In the face of mounting controversy over headline-grabbing statements from the Rev. John Hagee, CNN has learned that presumptive Republican nominee John McCain decided Thursday to reject his endorsement. McCain told CNN's Brian Todd that he rejected the endorsement after Todd brought to his attention Hagee's comments that Adolf Hitler had been fulfilling God's will by hastening the desire of Jews to return to Israel in accordance with biblical prophecy. "Obviously, I find these remarks and others deeply offensive and indefensible, and I repudiate them. I did not know of them before Rev. Hagee's endorsement, and I feel I must reject his endorsement as well," McCain said in a statement to CNN on Thursday. Shortly after McCain's announcement Thursday afternoon, Hagee withdrew his endorsement, citing critics who had been "grossly misrepresenting" his positions. [\[article link\]](#)

Romney tops McCain veep list {Romney is only a favorite until the McCain Party is done milking the Romney supporters of their last dime. The Republicans are users. McCain will most likely pick an openly liberal, preferably female running mate.}

In a surprise to many Republican insiders, former Massachusetts Gov. Mitt Romney is at the top of the vice presidential prospect list for John McCain. But lack of personal chemistry could derail the pick. "Romney as favorite" is the hot buzz in Republican circles, and top party advisers said the case is compelling. Campaign insiders say McCain plans to name his running mate very shortly after Barack Obama does, as part of what one campaign planner called a "bounce-mitigation strategy." The Democratic convention is in late August, a week ahead of the Republican convention. That means McCain can size up the opposing ticket before locking in his own. McCain campaign staffers declined to comment, saying McCain has made it clear they are not to discuss the matter. [\[article link\]](#)

Is Pastor Hagee Good for the Jews? {Ultimately the best people to help the Jews are the Jews themselves. When Christians or Gentiles try to help the Jews we should only do it in a supporting role as we can only provide support to the Jews and not leadership. Pastor John Hagee tries very hard and does a good to excellent job in most of his preaching and teaching. Like many Pastors Hagee is best when the sticks to Jesus and salvation but strays when he gets into

politics.}

Cutting ties with John Hagee has proved to be a lot easier for Senator John McCain than it has been for some of the very Jewish groups most offended by the conservative Evangelical pastor's statements about God and the Holocaust. McCain moved to dissociate himself from Hagee after a 1999 sermon was publicized in which Hagee claimed that God intended the Holocaust, and had prophesied it in the Book of Jeremiah. ... USER COMMENTS: I used to think Mr. Hagee was on solid ground with solid preaching, but I began to see he is on thin ice a few years ago. It is getting thinner too. He says some things that make him look rather hypocritical, I think. He gets too involved in politics and personal issues. [\[article link\]](#)

## WWII Statistics

Wikipedia: World War II casualties - The total estimated human loss of life caused by World War II was roughly 72 million people, making it the deadliest, and most destructive war in human history - The civilian toll was around 47 million, including 20 million deaths due to war related famine and disease - The military toll was about 25 million, including the deaths of about 4 million prisoners of war in captivity - The Allies lost approximately 61 million people, and the Axis powers lost 11 million

The casualties of World War II were suffered disproportionately by the various participants. This is especially true regarding civilian casualties. The following chart gives data on the casualties suffered by each country, along with population information to show the relative impact of losses. Military casualties include battle deaths and personnel missing in action, as well as fatalities due to accidents, disease and deaths of prisoners of war in captivity. Civilian casualties include deaths caused by strategic bombing, Nazi persecution, Japanese war crimes, population transfers in the Soviet Union and deaths due to war related famine and disease. Jewish losses in the Holocaust are listed separately for each nation, since they are known. Compiling or estimating the numbers of deaths caused during wars and other violent conflicts is a controversial subject. Historians often put forward many different estimates of the numbers killed during World War II. The distinction between military and civilian casualties caused directly by warfare and collateral damage is not always clear cut. For nations that suffered huge losses such as the U.S.S.R, China, Poland and Yugoslavia, our sources can give us only the total estimated population loss caused by the war and a rough estimate of the breakdown between deaths caused by military activity, crimes against humanity and war related famine. The footnotes give a detailed breakdown of the casualties and their sources. ... Notes: Germany 1. The number killed in action was 2,303,320; died of wounds, disease or accidents 500,165; 11,000 sentenced to death by court martial; 2,007,571 missing in action or unaccounted for after the war; 25,000 suicides; 12,000 unknown 6,335; \*459,475 confirmed POW deaths, of whom 77,000 were in the custody of the U.S., UK and France; and 363,000 in Soviet custody. POW deaths includes 266,000 in the post war period after June 1945, primarily in Soviet captivity. [\[article link\]](#)

Dresden - Second World War: The bombing of Dresden by the (British) Royal Air Force and by the United States Air Force between February 13 and February 15, 1945, remains one of the more controversial Allied actions of the Western European theater of war - The inner city of Dresden was completely destroyed during what later proved to be the final weeks of war in Europe - industrial and military sites on the outskirts were relatively unscathed

Dresden - Second World War: Being the capital of a state, it also had garrisons and military industry for centuries and during the Second World War. None of all these garrisons military sites had ever been targeted on 13th February 1945 by the Allies. Dresden was attacked seven times between 1944 and 1945. It was completely captured by the Red Army after German capitulation. The bombing of Dresden by the Royal Air Force and by the United States Air Force between February 13 and February 15, 1945, remains one of the more controversial Allied actions of the Western European theater of war. The inner city of Dresden was completely destroyed during what later proved to be the final weeks of war in Europe. While the inhabited city center was literally wiped out, larger residential, industrial and military sites on the outskirts were relatively unscathed. Some of the Allies described the operation as the justified bombing of a military and industrial target while others called it "Terror." Prime Minister Winston Churchill tried to distance himself from the attack which he had ordered himself. [\[article link\]](#)

Allies of World War II - The Allies of World War II were the countries officially opposed to the Axis powers during the Second World War. Within the ranks of the Allied powers, the British Empire, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, and the United States of America were known as "The Big Three" - During December 1941, Roosevelt devised the name

"United Nations" for the Allies, and the Declaration by United Nations, on 1 January 1942, was the basis of the modern UN

During December 1941, Roosevelt devised the name "United Nations" for the Allies, and the Declaration by United Nations, on 1 January 1942, was the basis of the modern UN. At the Potsdam Conference of July-August 1945, Roosevelt's successor, Harry S. Truman, proposed that the foreign ministers of China, France, the Soviet Union, the United Kingdom and the United States "should draft the peace treaties and boundary settlements of Europe," which led to the creation of the Council of Foreign Ministers. ... The Charter of the United Nations was agreed to during the war at the United Nations Conference on International Organization, held between April and July 1945. The Charter was signed by 50 nations on 26 June (Poland had its place reserved and later became the 51st "original" signatory), and was formally ratified shortly after the war on 24 October 1945. The five leading Allied nations, namely China, France, the Soviet Union, the United Kingdom, and the United States met repeatedly during the war, such as at the 1944 conference at Dumbarton Oaks where the formation and permanent seats of the United Nations Security Council were decided. The Security Council met for the first time in the immediate aftermath of war on 17 January 1946. The first version of the UN flag, introduced in April 1945. These are the original 51 signatories. Security Council Permanent members are indicated in bold. [\[article link\]](#)

**Axis powers of World War II - The three major Axis powers, Nazi Germany, Fascist Italy and Imperial Japan**

The Axis powers, also interpreted as Axis alliance, Axis nations, Axis countries or sometimes just the Axis were those countries opposed to the Allies during World War II. The three major Axis powers, Nazi Germany, Fascist Italy and Imperial Japan were part of a military alliance on the signing of the Tripartite Pact in September 1940, which officially founded the Axis powers. At their zenith, the Axis powers ruled empires that dominated large parts of Europe, Africa, East and Southeast Asia and the Pacific Ocean, but World War II ended with their total defeat. Like the Allies, membership of the Axis was fluid, and some nations entered and later left the Axis during the course of the war. ... The term was first used by Benito Mussolini, in November 1936, when he spoke of a Rome-Berlin axis arising out of the treaty of friendship signed between Italy and Germany on October 25, 1936. Mussolini declared that the two countries would form an "axis" around which the other states of Europe would revolve. This treaty was forged when Italy, originally opposed to Germany, was faced with opposition to its war in Abyssinia from the League of Nations and received support from Germany. Later, in May 1939, this relationship transformed into an alliance, called by Mussolini the "Pact of Steel". The term "Axis powers" formally took the name after the Tripartite Pact was signed by Germany, Italy and Japan on September 27, 1940 in Berlin, Germany. The pact was subsequently joined by Hungary (November 20, 1940), Romania (November 23, 1940), Slovakia (November 24, 1940) and Bulgaria (March 1, 1941). The Italian name Roberto briefly acquired a new meaning from "Rome-Berlin-Tokyo" between 1940 and 1945. Its most militarily powerful members were Germany and Japan. These two nations had also signed the Anti-Comintern Pact with each other as allies before the Tripartite Pact in 1936. [\[article link\]](#)

**Famous World Trials (Nazi) Nuremberg Trials 1945-1949 - The Justice Trial considered the criminal responsibility of judges who enforce immoral laws - Fritzsche, Hans (War Criminals Trial) - Fritzsche was acquitted by the IMT (International Military Tribunal) - He said, "I am entirely overwhelmed--to be set free right here, not even to be sent back to Russia That was more than I hoped for" He was later tried and convicted by a German court, then freed in 1950. He died in 1953 {The Nazi's conceived, established and staffed over 300 concentration-death camps. The WWII era crimes of Nazi Germany were immense yet the punishments handed out by the Nuremberg IMT Trial were almost non-existent. The Nuremberg Trial was more cover-up than correction.}**

No trial provides a better basis for understanding the nature and causes of evil than do the Nuremberg trials from 1945 to 1949. Those who come to the trials expecting to find sadistic monsters are generally disappointed. What is shocking about Nuremberg is the ordinariness of the defendants: men who may be good fathers, kind to animals, even unassuming--yet who committed unspeakable crimes. Years later, reporting on the trial of Adolf Eichmann, Hannah Arendt wrote of "the banality of evil." Like Eichmann, most Nuremberg defendants never aspired to be villains. Rather, they over-identified with an ideological cause and suffered from a lack of imagination or empathy: they couldn't fully appreciate the human consequences of their career-motivated decisions. -- Twelve trials, involving over a hundred defendants and several different courts, took place in Nuremberg from 1945 to 1949. By far the most attention--not surprisingly, given the figures involved--has focused on the first Nuremberg trial of twenty-one major war criminals. Several of the eleven subsequent Nuremberg trials, however, involved conduct no less troubling--and issues at least as



interesting--as the Major War Criminals Trial. For example, the trial of sixteen German judges and officials of the Reich Ministry (The Justice Trial) considered the criminal responsibility of judges who enforce immoral laws. (The Justice Trial became the inspiration for the acclaimed Hollywood movie, Judgment at Nuremberg.) Other subsequent trials, such as the Doctors Trial and the Einsatzgruppen [final solution of the Jews] Trial, are especially compelling because of the horrific events described by prosecution witnesses. These three subsequent trials each receive separate coverage elsewhere in this website. By Doug Linder (c) 2000. [\[article link\]](#)

## Treblinka Death Camp

A YEAR IN TREBLINKA By Yankel Wiernik - An Inmate Who Escaped Tells the Day-To-Day Facts of One Year of His Torturous Experiences - The farm (Photo) which was built in Treblinka after the liquidation of the death camp, in order to leave no traces of the crime - It was burnt down by the Ukrainian owner on June 1944 {Streibel the Ukrainian guard turned farmer not only fled from his free 'extremely haunted' farm he revolted and burned it down joining the Jews before him who had revolted and burned parts of Treblinka to the ground.} (On-line Book)

Dear Reader: For your sake alone I continue to hang on to my miserable life, though it has lost all attraction for me. How can I breathe freely and enjoy all that which nature has created? Time and again I wake up in the middle of the night moaning pitifully. Ghastly nightmares break up the sleep I so badly need. I see thousands of skeletons extending their bony arms towards me, as if begging for mercy and life, but I, drenched with sweat, feel incapable of giving any help. And then I jump up, rub my eyes and actually rejoice over it all being but a dream. My life is embittered, Phantoms of death haunt me, specters of children, little children, nothing but children. I sacrificed all those nearest and dearest to me. I myself took them to the place of execution. I built their death-chambers for them. Today I am a homeless old man without a roof over my head, without a family, without any next of kin. I talk to myself. I answer my own questions. ... [\[article link\]](#)

Treblinka by Jean-Francois Steiner (His father Mr. Kadmi Cohen died in the Nazi Holocaust at the Auschwitz sub-camp Gleiwitz) - One of the best books on the Holocaust - This is without a doubt one of the better books about the death camps - You will become intimately acquainted with Treblinka and the Nazis who ran it - Steiner's book is well-written and does justice to the horror {An absolute must read but be prepared for the hard realities the book portrays. It's a difficult book to contemplate because it shows society at its worst in the past and now society is heading back in that very same direction.} (Book)

A chance meeting with a university professor in NY years ago caused me to ask the question of what was it really, really like to exist in a place of complete insanity; where you were placed at risk of death at every moment, where every act, every gesture could be your last. What sort of social structure could possibly evolve in such indescribable conditions where inmate sometimes turned on inmate for a crust of bread. And yet in this dark chaos an order did evolve. The inmates organized themselves to such an extent that they ultimately rose up in rebellion, overpowering their oppressors and a small number actually escaped. I have read numerous books on the Holocaust but none of those prepared me for Steiner's superb work. Many of the works I've read concerned Auschwitz. Frankly, I never focused on Treblinka. As there is a relatively large number of Auschwitz survivors, I suspect scholars tend to focus on them. As far as Treblinka survivors go... there were only 75. Steiner's descriptions are so overwhelming; his imagery so clear and lucid that you can see in your own mind, the acts of brutality and barbarism, as well as small acts of kindness as if you are actually there. I found myself cringing at the blows of the clubs and the slash of the whips. And yet he takes pains to describe acts of heroism one can hardly imagine. You see how exposure to this inhumanity affects the inmates. Some degenerate while others work at mostly futile individual escape attempts in order to warn the remaining Jews of what ultimately lies in wait at the railhead at Treblinka Station. This is strong stuff and is not for everyone. This is not a book that compiles statistics but rather paints a searing description of day-to-day life with the inmates, their struggles to make it another day, their planning and finally their courageous attempt to escape. If you make it through this book, read Kogon's "The Theory and Practice of Hell" and then the next time you see "ethnic cleansing" taking place in some remote venue such as the Balkans, Rawanda or Timor ask yourself just how far we've really come and how easily we've learned to mouth the words "never again". [\[article link\]](#)



Anthony Beevor: "A Writer At War" Vasily Grossman with the (Russian) Red Army 1941-1945 - details the experiences of the Russian author Vasily Grossman throughout his time as a frontline correspondent during the Second World War - Ultimately Grossman's story leaves you with an impression of the sheer scale and brutality of the times he lived through and a feeling that during those years there was no reality, let alone normality, only war {"Grossman's arrival at a newly liberated Treblinka(?)" The well known 'Treblinka' death camp #2 after a camp wide prisoner revolt with about 200 prisoners escaping (sixty surviving until the end of the war) had already been disassembled, covered over and was an abandoned farm by the end of the war.} (Book)

At the time of the German invasion of Russia, Grossman was an overweight writer in his mid-thirties. Declared unfit for active duty, he signed up as a war correspondent for Red Star, the newspaper of the Red Army, and insisted on reporting from the front line. The scale and importance of the events he witnessed and reported on were breathtaking. From the disasters of the summer of 1941, where huge German encirclements threatened to destroy the Russian army wholesale, to the months he spent detailing the street fighting at Stalingrad. From the massive tank engagements at Kursk, to the re-capturing of the Ukraine the following year. As well as being one of the first journalists to enter Warsaw, Grossman also witnessed the discovery of the horrors at Treblinka and finally, in May 1945, found himself standing inside Hitler's office at the Reich chancellery. ... In addition to this, we learn of the personal pain of Grossman's war. He reported from Stalingrad for four months and knew that somewhere else within the city his nephew was also serving; it was not until after the battle had finished that they were to be finally reunited, when Grossman found his nephew's grave. As the Russian advance continued, and they reclaimed more and more of their country, he came ever closer to his hometown of Berdichev. At the start of the German onslaught his mother and many other members of his family had been trapped there. He blamed himself for failing to evacuate them in time, a guilt that was all the heavier from the thought of the fate that may befall them as Jews. When Berdichev was eventually re-taken he returned to discover that his worst fears had been true; during the first months of occupation, his mother, her family and 20-30,000 other Jews of the town had been taken by the Nazis to a nearby airfield and executed on mass. -- This was not the first such atrocity that Grossman discovered, and it wasn't to be the last. As the evidence of the Jews treatment built up, Grossman and fellow writer Ilya Ehrenburg decided to document everything that was found in what they called The Black Book. There was plenty of material; from the massacre at Babi Yar, to the almost total annihilation of the Jewish population of the Ukraine, and ultimately to Grossman's arrival at a newly liberated Treblinka. The interviews he conducted with the forty or so survivors from that camp formed his most powerful and famous article The Hell called Treblinka which was quoted at the Nuremberg trials and is reproduced in large part by Beevor. -- Despite the success of that article, others on a similar theme were heavily edited, or like The Black Book itself, suppressed due to Stalin's order that "The dead shall not be divided"; a decree he used to avoid the embarrassment of collaboration by locals with the Nazi atrocities being revealed. [\[article link\]](#)

Debate Forum: Final Destination Treblinka - Upon their arrival in 1945, the Soviets found a moon-like wasteland of recent excavations by scavengers complementing other scars in the landscape left by the obliteration of the camp's building foundations. Most tellingly, they found among the upturned soil innumerable human remains - (Photos - Documents)

Before continuing, it must be noted that this paper is not intended to be an exhaustive exegesis of Treblinka. I have written it to demonstrate beyond any reasonable doubt that Treblinka was an extermination camp devoted to the wholesale slaughter of hundreds of thousands of Jews within the framework of the Final Solution. Any shortcomings of detail, therefore, must needs be remedied by other treatises. ... Field Command Post 10.4.1943 (October 04, 1943) To the inspector of statistics, PG. Korherr (B e r l i n) The Reichsführer SS has reviewed your statistical report on "the final solution of the Jewish question in Europe." He wishes that the term "special treatment of the Jews" be nowhere be mentioned. Page 9, point 4, must read as follows: "Transportation of Jews from the eastern provinces to the Russian East: The following numbers were sifted through the camps in the General government ..... through the camps in the Warthegau ....." No other formulation may be used. I have sent the copy of the report already draughted to the Reichsführer SS with the request to amend page 9 accordingly and send it back again. SS-Obersturmbannführer ... At least over 800,000 Jews and likely far more as many train records are incomplete or lack head counts were shipped to Treblinka in the space of a year for 'special treatment'; 'evacuation'; 'liquidation'; 'resettlement'; murder, with only a handful ever seen again. Such creative language had long been used to attempt to disguise killing operations of Jews in the east, most notably by the Einsatzgruppen but also by the Gendarmerie. ... As SS-Sergeant and camp guard Franz Suchomel put it, "Treblinka was a primitive but efficient production line of death. Understand? Primitive, yes. But it

worked well, that production line of death." We know that Jews were being sent to their deaths, but the question of how remains. Much allusion has been made up to this point to use the use of gas chambers. Eichmann, in a paper entitled "Götzen" he submitted for his defence, wrote that "Globocnik had established gassing camps at Treblinka and Belzec upon instruction from Himmler and Krüger." Reference to the testimony of those present best describes what was occurring inside the camp all the while. Testimony of SS-Unterscharführer Willi Mentz: ... [\[article link\]](#)

### Treblinka Death Camp History (Photos)

The camp staff of Treblinka, responsible for the smooth operation of the mass killings, consisted of about 35-40 Germans, all of whom wore the field-grey uniform of the Waffen-SS. None of them held a rank lower than SS-Unterscharführer {NCO-E4}. They came either from the Waffen-SS, or from the General Allgemeine SS, but some had previously served with the Police, and many had experience of working at various "euthanasia" killing centres. Men like Franz, Kuttner, Miete, Mentz, Hirtreiter, and Matthes, were already brutal mass murderers. In addition to the Germans, there were approximately 90-120 Ukrainian auxiliaries, who mainly assisted with guard duties. As distinct from the Germans, these men wore black uniforms, and were armed with carbines; the German camp staff all carried pistols, and sometimes sub-machine guns. Most of the Ukrainian guards were former Soviet prisoners of war who had volunteered to serve the Germans, and had been trained at the Trawniki camp. ... The witness Jan Sulkowski, a Polish prisoner from the Treblinka I forced labour camp, who helped construct the death camp from 19 May 1942, recalled: "SS-men said it was to be a bath. Only later on when the building was almost completed, I realised it was to be a gas chamber. What was indicative of this was a special door of thick steel insulated with rubber, twisted with a bolt and placed in an iron frame, and also the fact that in one of the building compartments, an engine was installed from which 3 iron pipes led through the roof to the 3 remaining parts of the building. A specialist from Berlin came to put tiles inside and he told me that he had already built such chambers elsewhere". [\[article link\]](#)

Treblinka Camp History - Rudolf Höss, Auschwitz commandant, visited Treblinka in spring 1942 - Treblinka was ready to receive transports 22 July 1942 - The camp was turned into a farm (1944?) - A Ukrainian guard, a certain Streibel, was settled there, in order to give the impression that nothing untoward had happened at the camp site, and to prevent the local population from unearthing any remaining valuables {Streibel the Ukrainian guard turned farmer was given the land to farm however after some months Streibel took his family and fled from his free land declaring the land to be full of ghosts and extremely haunted (an area full of demons).}

Treblinka was ready to receive transports from 22 July 1942. Jews from Warsaw and neighbouring towns, as well as inmates from Treblinka I, were used to complete the construction. In charge of the building work was SS Hauptsturmführer Richard Thomalla, the Aktion Reinhard construction expert. Rudolf Höss, Auschwitz commandant, visited Treblinka in spring 1942. ... When this final gassing was completed, the camp area was ploughed over and trees were planted. The camp was turned into a farm. A Ukrainian guard, a certain Streibel, was settled there, in order to give the impression that nothing untoward had happened at the camp site, and to prevent the local population from unearthing any remaining valuables. After he left the site, the local population descended on the camp site, looking for gold and other valuables. Whilst doing this they unearthed parts of decomposed bodies. The remaining Jewish prisoners, who had been forced to dismantle the camp, were transferred to the Sobibor death camp on 20 October 1943, via Siedlce and Chelm. On 17 November 1943, the last transport departed, carrying equipment from the camp. Parts of the barracks were sent to the Forced Labour Camp Dorohuczka near Trawniki. It is estimated that a minimum of between 700,000 and 800,000 Jews lost their lives in Treblinka. Most recent research suggests a figure at or beyond the upper limit of this range. [\[article link\]](#)

## Western Government Complicity

Jan Karski: How One Man Tried to Stop the Holocaust - They asked him if he could carry their information to Winston Churchill and Franklin D. Roosevelt - They also asked if he would be willing to enter the Ghetto and see for himself what was happening - Mr. Karski, who was blessed with a photographic memory, agreed {2 Internet Pages}

One of the Jews who had prompted Mr. Karski to enter the Ghetto and escorted him around was a lawyer named Leon Feiner. Mr. Karski recalled that Mr. Feiner kept murmuring, "Remember this, remember this." There was also another man, whose name Mr. Karski never learned. They both urged Mr. Karski to tell what he was witnessing to as many people in the West as he could. They knew the information would be hard to believe, but they wanted the West to know

that the Germans were systematically taking thousands of Jews each day to extermination camps. ... And when Mr. Karski carried his information about the destruction of the Jews to higher authorities in London, he was met by even greater reluctance to act. "In February 1943, I reported to Anthony Eden," he would later write about his secret meeting with the British Foreign Secretary. "He said that Great Britain had already done enough by accepting 100,000 refugees." ... The Jews were totally helpless. - The Jews had no country, no government. They were fighting but they had no [nation backing] identity." [\[article link\]](#)

WWII Polish Underground Operative Jan Karski (1943) delivered unheeded messages on Holocaust - an emissary for the Polish underground and was one of the first non-Jewish eyewitnesses to the Holocaust to tell Western leaders about Hitler's extermination of European Jews - On requests for U.S. visa forms that could be delivered to the underground and forged to save the lives of Jews, Karski was summarily dismissed

When meeting with State Department and War Department representatives, Karski said, he delivered requests and demands for various actions on behalf of European Jews. All were refused, he recalled. "Whatever demand I submitted on behalf of the Jews, [the response was], 'impossible.'" On Jewish calls for Allied leaders to make a public declaration that stopping the Holocaust become part of the official war strategy, Karski was told that it would only reinforce German Propaganda Minister Joseph Goebbels' contention that World War II was provoked by Jews and that Western nations were suffering on their behalf. On suggestions that Germans be notified about the Holocaust via bomber-delivered leaflets, he was told that each sortie was too critical to consider carrying anything other than bombs. On Jewish demands to bomb railroad lines leading into Auschwitz, he was told that the rails would be quickly repaired - by Jewish prison laborers, many of whom would die in the effort. On requests for U.S. visa forms that could be delivered to the underground and forged to save the lives of Jews, Karski was summarily dismissed by Charles Bohlen, an envoy who would later become ambassador to Moscow and Paris: "That would be a violation of federal law." Overall, Karski said, "Everybody sympathized with the Jews, but the Jews were abandoned." However, he said, "My message is, the Jews were abandoned by governments, by churches, by societal structures - but not by humanity. Thousands of individuals - in Poland, in Belgium, in the Netherlands, in Greece - were trying to help the Jews. "Don't believe that humanity betrayed the Jews." Many Poles, he said, assisted Jews even though there was an automatic death sentence in occupied Poland for anyone caught doing so. At the same time, in many regions, Karski said Poles who informed on Jews in hiding or collaborators were offered a "bounty" of one liter of vodka. [\[article link\]](#)

FAQs about the Holocaust - Why didn't the Allies bomb Auschwitz [rail lines]? - The Allies had command of the skies by that time, and air bases in Italy brought the Allied forces in the West within range - Allied aircraft flew over the camp several times on a mission to photograph German industrial plants a few kilometers away

The first detailed information about Auschwitz reached the Allies in June 1944 {the west had almost complete knowledge about the Holocaust the entire time, the Holocaust was not hidden from the world leaders}, in a report from two escaped prisoners forwarded by Jewish underground activists in Slovakia. The information included a request to bomb the camp and the rail lines leading to it from Hungary, as masses of Hungarian Jews were then being deported to the camp. The Allies had command of the skies by that time, and air bases in Italy brought the Allied forces in the West within range of parts of Poland. From the spring to the autumn of 1944, Allied aircraft flew over the camp several times on a mission to photograph German industrial plants a few kilometers away. In the late summer these plants were bombed, but the extermination camp Auschwitz-Birkenau was never bombed. The Allies explained their decision not to bomb the camp in several ways. They said it was technically impossible for them to reach the camp. The fact that they bombed other targets very nearby indicates that this was not true. They argued that such bombardment would not slow down the murder operation and would divert forces from decisive battles and endanger the airmen. The only way to rescue Jews, they said, was by winning the war. Their main arguments, then, were "rescue through victory" and "no diversion from the war effort." Whether a bombing mission to the extermination camp would have succeeded or failed is an open question. However, it is clear that the Allies did not marshal the same energy and determination to rescue the Jews as the Nazis did to murder them. [\[article link\]](#)

U.S. Should Have --And Could Have-- Bombed Auschwitz - The refusal to bomb Auschwitz was part of a broader policy by the Roosevelt administration to refrain from taking action to rescue or shelter Jewish refugees during the Holocaust  
WASHINGTON, D.C. - A leading Holocaust research institute has praised President Bush for his statement that the United States "should have bombed" the Auschwitz death camp in 1944. ... OTHER AMERICAN LEADERS WHO HAVE

SAID THAT - THE U.S. SHOULD HAVE BOMBED AUSCHWITZ: \* President Bill Clinton ... \* U.S. Secretary of State Cyrus Vance ... \* U.S. Senator and 1972 Democratic Presidential Nominee George McGovern was one of the pilots who attacked German oil factories near Auschwitz in 1944. In an interview with Israel Television and the Wyman Institute on December 20, 2004, McGovern said "There is no question we should have attempted ... to go after Auschwitz. There was a pretty good chance we could have blasted those rail lines off the face of the earth, which would have interrupted the flow of people to those death chambers, and we had a pretty good chance of knocking out those gas ovens ... "God forgive us for that tragic miscalculation." [\[article link\]](#)

## Modern Holocaust Evidence

Foundation Acquires Letters Sent From Prisoners of Nazi Concentration Camps - "These artifacts underscore the very personal dimension to this catastrophe," said Richard Hirschhaut, the executive director of the Skokie-based Illinois Holocaust Museum and Education Center, where the exhibit will be housed next year when the museum opens CHICAGO - The faded papers hint at stark details in the lives of Nazi concentration camp inmates. Letters secretly carried by children through the sewers of Warsaw, Poland, during the 1944 uprising. A 1933 card from a Dachau camp commander outlining strict rules for prisoner mail. A 1943 letter from a young man, who spent time in Auschwitz, to his parents. The more than 250 World War II postal documents - cards, letters and stamps - have been acquired by an Illinois foundation from a private collector and will soon be on permanent display in a museum in suburban Chicago. "These artifacts underscore the very personal dimension to this catastrophe," said Richard Hirschhaut, the executive director of the Skokie-based Illinois Holocaust Museum and Education Center, where the exhibit will be housed next year when the museum opens. "It now will reach an exponentially larger audience and serve as a genuine tool for education and learning," Hirschhaut said. The Holocaust memorial exhibit belonged to longtime postal memorabilia collector and activist Ken Lawrence of Pennsylvania. It was called "The Nazi Scourge: Postal Evidence of the Holocaust and the Devastation of Europe." [\[article link\]](#)

Holocaust siblings meet after 66 years - It was the first time since 1942 they had seen each other, when she was 17 and he was just 7 - That was the night the invading Nazis came to take her away from her Ukrainian home DONETSK, Ukraine (CNN) -- A frail Irene Famulak clutched her brother on the airport tarmac, her arm wrapped around him in a tight embrace, tears streaming down their faces. It was the first time since 1942 they had seen each other, when she was 17 and he was just 7. That was the night the invading Nazis came to take her away from her Ukrainian home. "I remember it well because I kissed him good-bye, and he pushed me away," she said of her brother. "I asked, 'Why did you do that?' And he said that he doesn't like kisses." "The Nazis told my mother that I was being taken to work in a German labor camp for six months. But it was, of course, much longer. I was there for years." Both siblings survived the Holocaust and grew up on different sides of the Iron Curtain, not knowing the fate of the other. But after 66 years apart, Famulak, 83, was reunited with her long lost 73-year-old brother, Wssewolod Galezkij. They held each other close this time, cherishing the moment. [\[article link\]](#)

Mass Grave Believed to Contain Thousands of Jews Killed by Nazis Found in Ukraine - near the site of what was once a concentration camp

KIEV, Ukraine - A mass grave holding the remains of thousands of Jews killed by the Nazis has been found in southern Ukraine near the site of what was once a concentration camp, a Jewish community representative said Tuesday. The grave was found by chance last month when workers were preparing to lay gas pipelines in the village of Gvozdavka-1, near Odessa, said Roman Shvartsman, a spokesman for the regional Jewish community. ... Efraim Zuroff, director of the Israel office of the Simon Wiesenthal Center, said the finding was no surprise: "It underscores the enormous scope of the plans of annihilation of the Nazis and their collaborators in eastern Europe." "The scope is enormous, the number of places where murders were carried out is very large and that is why even now at this point, so late after the events, graves are still being discovered," he added. ... Shvartsman said that Jewish community knew about the mass killing but did not know where the bodies were located. Anatoly Podolsky, director of the Ukrainian Center for Holocaust Studies, said there are believed to be some 250-350 mass grave sites from the Nazi occupation, during which some 1.5 million Ukrainian Jews are believed to have been killed - including those massacred near their homes and those deported to camps elsewhere. He said most of the site have been discovered, many of them since the Soviet collapse of 1991, but others have not. ... Iliia Levitas, the head of Ukraine's Jewish Council, put the number of mass Jewish graves in the

country at over 700 and said more than 100 are without monuments to the victims. ... Odessa's chief rabbi, Shlomo Baksht, hopes to fence the site off and erect a monument to the victims by the end of the year. Ukraine's Jewish population was devastated during the Holocaust. Babi Yar, a ravine outside the capital Kiev where the Nazis slaughtered some 34,000 Jews over two days in September 1941, is a powerful symbol of the tragedy. About 240,000 Jews were killed by the Nazis in the Odessa region, according to Shvartsman. He said a mass grave with remains of about 3,500 Jews was found in the region last year. [\[article link\]](#)

**January 12, 2009: WWII-Era Mass Grave Believed to Contain 1,800 Germans - a World War II-era mass grave containing what are believed to be the bodies of 1,800 German men, women and children who disappeared during the Soviet Army's march to Berlin**

WARSAW, Poland - Construction workers in northern Poland have unearthed a World War II-era mass grave containing what are believed to be the bodies of 1,800 German men, women and children who disappeared during the Soviet Army's march to Berlin. Poles digging at the site of a planned luxury hotel in Malbork - which was called Marienburg and was part of Germany during the war - excavated a bomb crater at the foot of the city's famous 13th century Teutonic Knights fortress, authorities said Monday. The workers found a small group of bodies in late October and halted digging to allow prosecutors to investigate. After resuming work weeks later, the workers turned up dozens, and then hundreds, more corpses. They believe more may be found. It was not immediately clear how the bodies ended up in the crater but initial examinations by Polish and German experts have concluded that they are likely the remains of German citizens still classified as "missing" more than 60 years after the end of the war, town official Piotr Szwedowski told The Associated Press. Millions of civilians were killed or declared missing during World War II. Many of those who disappeared in the chaos of wartime Europe are still unaccounted for. -- "Examination of the remains and the circumstances confirm that these are the missing German inhabitants of Malbork," Szwedowski said. "I have no doubt it is them." ... The Soviets bombarded the city with heavy artillery in their assault. After the defeated German military retreated, the remaining civilians found themselves at the mercy of Red Army troops. There are no known living witnesses of what happened, Szwedowski said. The bodies were buried naked without any possessions, he said. "We found no trace of any clothes, shoes, belts, glasses - not even dentures or false teeth," he said. Some 100 skulls - primarily of adults - have bullet holes in them, suggesting these people could have been executed, but it is still unclear how the others were killed, Szwedowski said. "We don't know if these (civilians) are direct or indirect victims of the artillery barrage but the bullet holes suggest executions in some cases," he said. More forensic tests will be carried out before the remains are laid to rest either in Malbork or a German military cemetery in Stary Czarnow, near the northwestern city of Szczecin. "These people died in such an inhuman way, were dumped so inhumanely, that we need to bury them in dignity and respect," Szwedowski said. [\[article link\]](#)

**Holocaust Diary of 14-Year-Old Rutka Laskier Dubbed the 'Polish Anne Frank' Unveiled - vividly described the world crumbling around her as she came of age in a Jewish ghetto - Within a few months Rutka was dead**

The diary chronicles Rutka's life from January to April 1943. She shared it with her friend Stanislaw Sapinska, who she met after Rutka's family moved into a home owned by Sapinska's family, which had been confiscated by the Nazis to be included in the Bedzin ghetto. Sapinska came to inspect the house and the girls - one Jewish, one Christian - formed a deep bond. When Rutka feared she would not survive, she told her friend about the diary. Sapinska offered to hide it in the basement under the floorboards. After the war, she returned to reclaim it. "She wanted me to save the diary," Sapinska, now in her 80s, recalled Monday. "She said 'I don't know if I will survive, but I want the diary to live on, so that everyone will know what happened to the Jews.'" Sapinska stashed the diary in her home library for more than 60 years. She said it was a precious memento and thought it to be too private to share with others. Only at the behest of her young nephew did she agree to hand it over last year. "He convinced me that it was an important historical artifact," she said in Polish. [\[article link\]](#)

## Nazi Islam Connection

**Mormonism and Islam - Are there similarities between the two religions? Mormonism / LDS and Islam? (YouTube)** christians are not anti-mormon or hate mormons or anyone at all. we want to show people the truth about Jesus Christ and give them the Gospel. what could be more loving then that? [\[article link\]](#)



Obsession (DVD) - \$4.95 Special Offer - Note: If you choose not to participate in this special promotional offer, you may order "Obsession" here [full price] - "Obsession: Radical Islam's War Against the West" is an award-winning, eye-opening documentary that allows us to enter the minds of radical Islamists - to hear and see what they think about us in the West. Using actual footage from Arabic TV rarely seen in the West, and interviews with former terrorists, "Obsession" documents the call for world domination and global jihad that are made by Islamic leaders daily - "Obsession" shows that what the West perceives as seemingly isolated acts of terrorism are actually viewed by radical Islamists as integral parts of the global war they are waging against us - the film also traces blatant similarities between the Nazi movement of World War II, and the "Islamofascists" (WW3) of today

Due to its vivid exposition of the terrorist's ideology and methodology, "Obsession" has been used by numerous military and security personnel for educational purposes as well. ... "Obsession" should serve as a wake-up call to the free world to confront the threat now, before it is too late..." Joel Surnow, Executive Producer of "24". "Obsession" is without exaggeration one of the most important films of our time... Please, you must see it." Glenn Beck of CNN Headline News. -- "Obsession" is touted as "The movie Hollywood doesn't want you to see," due to the fact that despite the overwhelming public interest, no distributor was willing to pick up the film for release because of its controversial nature. "Obsession" shows that what the West perceives as seemingly isolated acts of terrorism are actually viewed by radical Islamists as integral parts of the global war they are waging against us. -- The feature-length edition is now being released despite protests from political groups opposed to the film. ... The film demonstrates parallels between Chamberlain's doomed strategy of appeasing Hitler and the West's current attitude of appeasing Iran and radical Islamists, the film also traces blatant similarities between the Nazi movement of World War II, and the "Islamofascists" (WW3) of today. [\[article link\]](#)

---

U.S.-Iran Trade Stronger Than Most Suspect - U.S. exports to Iran, including bras, cosmetics and possibly even weapons, grew more than tenfold under Bush - Despite increasingly tough rhetoric toward Iran, which Bush has called part of an "axis of evil" {It's great that America trades with Iran but let's have some controls and some honesty about it out of the Bush administration. Does Bush really think refrigerators and weapons are going to go only to the people but not to the regime? Bush has lied to the American people since day one, how many more lies can we endure. FYI Dick Cheney's daughter is a head honcho for the government in Iran affairs.}

WASHINGTON - U.S. exports to Iran - including brassieres, bull semen, cosmetics and possibly even weapons - grew more than tenfold during President George W. Bush's years in office even as he accused Iran of nuclear ambitions and helping terrorists. America sent more cigarettes to Iran, at least \$158 million worth under Bush, than any other products. ... Despite increasingly tough rhetoric toward Iran, which Bush has called part of an "axis of evil," U.S. trade in a range of goods survives on-again, off-again sanctions originally imposed nearly three decades ago. The rules allow sales of agricultural commodities, medicine and a few other categories of goods. The exemptions are designed to help Iranian families even as the United States pressures Iran's leaders. "Our sanctions are targeted against the regime, not the people," said Adam Szubin, director of the Treasury Department's Office of Foreign Assets Control, which enforces the sanctions. The government tracks exports to Iran using details from shipping records, but in some cases it is unclear whether anyone pays attention. [\[article link\]](#)

Part 1: LIZ Cheney runs Iran-Syria Op Group at State Dept.. Since 2005, Dick Cheney's daughter Elizabeth has held a powerful position guiding Middle East policy - By all accounts, it is an enormously powerful post, and one for which she is uniquely unqualified {That Bush Cheney group they never bother to put an actually qualified person into a position when a Harriet Miers crony or a family member exists.}

At the very heart of U.S. Middle East policy, from the war in Iraq to pressure for regime change in Iran and Syria to the spread of free-market democracy in the region, sits the 39-year-old daughter of Vice President Dick Cheney. Elizabeth "Liz" Cheney, appointed to her post in February 2005, has a tongue-twisting title: principal deputy assistant secretary of state for Near Eastern Affairs and coordinator for broader Middle East and North Africa initiatives. By all accounts, it is an enormously powerful post, and one for which she is uniquely unqualified. During the past 15 months, Elizabeth Cheney has met with and bolstered a gaggle of Syrian exiles, often in tandem with John Hannah and David Wurmser, top officials in the Office of the Vice President (OVP); has pressed hard for money to accelerate the administration's ever more overt campaign for forced regime change in both Damascus and Teheran; and has overseen an increasingly



discredited push for American-inspired democratic reform from Morocco to Iran. ... Liz Cheney catapulted into her current job after a rather undistinguished career that leapfrogged from public to private life and back again. In her early 20s, she did a stint at the State Department while her father was secretary of defense in the first Bush administration, and then headed to law school at the University of Chicago and worked for Armitage Associates, a firm run by Richard Armitage. As an attorney, she worked for the International Finance Corporation of the World Bank, and served briefly as a U.S. Agency for International Development (AID) officer in Hungary and Poland. Her Middle East experience was, well, limited. [\[article link\]](#)

Part 2: LIZ Cheney runs Iran-Syria Op Group at State Dept.. Her husband is Philip Perry, general counsel for the Department of Homeland Security - she operates what is essentially a "shadow Middle East policy" - She has been known to insist on seeing a head of state without inviting the American ambassador to accompany her, in violation of protocol

Liz Cheney has not shied away from throwing her weight around. During her frequent trips to the Middle East, she often operates independently of the department and of the U.S. ambassador in whatever country she is visiting. She has been known to insist on seeing a head of state without inviting the American ambassador to accompany her, in violation of protocol, often threatening the ambassador with the power of her contacts. -- On at least one occasion, however, an ambassador called her bluff. "Liz Cheney comes out to this country, and she tells the ambassador - and she doesn't outrank him - she tells the ambassador, 'You're not going in the meeting with me,'" recalls Larry Wilkerson, who served as Colin Powell's assistant during his tenure as secretary of state. "And he says, 'I'm sorry, I'm going in the meeting with you. You're not going into a meeting with the head of state without me.' And she says, 'Nope - would you like a telephone call?'" -- In this case, says Wilkerson, the department's bosses backed up their ambassador, who accompanied a chastened Cheney into the meeting. But that has not always been the case. "It's not just that she is imperious in dealing with our ambassadors," notes a corporate lobbyist who is deeply involved in Middle East policy. "She's got her own foreign policy, her own agenda, and so of course she wouldn't want the ambassador to know what she is talking about when she meets a head of state." [\[article link\]](#)

Anti-Taliban offensive a 'charade'? - Pakistan seen as conducting 'make-believe' raids to placate U.S. - "It was a drama to make the Americans happy" said a resident of Hayatabad - Another resident described the operation as "theatrical" {To placate (calm) the US government or to fool the US population? With all the surveillance you can be sure the US government knows what is going on over there on the ground the only people being fooled are the US citizens.}

While the government of Pakistan touts a complete and swift success against Taliban operatives in the remote region bordering Afghanistan, reports from the scene suggest the offensive is more of a charade to placate the Bush administration whose determination to capture or kill Osama bin Laden before the end of the president's term is well-known, according to a report in Joseph Farah's G2 Bulletin. Reports from Peshawar say armored vehicles occasionally roll through the streets of the Khyber tribal district, but little actual conflict is evident. ... At one checkpoint at the entrance to the Khyber district, only four armed soldiers and some policemen were present. Another police post nearby was empty, while at a third four officers lounged on a bed frame under a tree to avoid the hot sun. "It was a drama to make the Americans happy," said a resident of Hayatabad. Another resident described the operation as "theatrical." [\[article link\]](#)

Iraq insists on timetable for U.S. troops' withdrawal - Rubaie's comments came after his meeting with Shiite cleric Grand Ayatollah Ali al-Sistani {Bush - the Skull & Bones Bush family has wanted to be "Puppet Master" to a global radical Shiite (anti-Western, anti-Jewish, anti-Christian) army. It looks like the (UN) global radical Shiite army will exist but it also looks like the Bush family is getting dismissed.}

BAGHDAD, July 8 (Xinhua) -- Iraq's National Security Advisor Muwafaq al-Rubaie said Tuesday that his country will reject any security pact with the United States unless a specific date for withdrawal of U.S.-led troops is set, according to reports from the holy city of Najaf. "Our stance in the negotiations with the Americans will be strong. We will not sign any memorandum of understanding without specifying a date for the withdrawal of foreign troops from Iraq," Rubaie told reporters in Najaf. Rubaie's comments came after his meeting with Shiite cleric Grand Ayatollah Ali al-Sistani, during which Rubaie briefed him on the progress of his government's security efforts and the ongoing talks over the security agreement with the United States. Rubaie's new strong remarks also came a day after Iraq's Prime Minister

Nuri al-Maliki said that his country was seeking a timetable for the withdrawal of U.S. troops as part of its negotiations with the United States on the status of U.S. forces in Iraq beyond 2008. [\[article link\]](#)

News roundup: Iraqi eyes withdrawal timeline; Regional implications of Kabul bombing - The Washington Post and USA TODAY report that Iraq's president 'Maliki' [Note: Nouri Kamel Mohammed Hassan al-Maliki is Prime Minister (PM) of Iraq and he is the secretary-general of the Islamic (Shiite) Dawa Party - President Jalal Talabani is the 6th President of Iraq since 2005] is talking about a timeline for the withdrawal of U.S. military forces from his country {The American military won the war in Iraq and won it very well. It is from the Bush policies (enacting radical Shiite extremist authority, cutting off the Sunni people from oil money revenue and from government jobs, instituting Shiite Shariah law) that all of the violence has come from. It is the Bush policies that have miserably failed both the people of Iraq and the people of America.}

The Washington Post and USA TODAY report that Iraq's president is talking about a timeline for the withdrawal of U.S. military forces from his country. "The current trend is to reach an agreement on a memorandum of understanding either for the departure of the forces or a memorandum of understanding to put a timetable on their withdrawal," Maliki said, according to a statement released by his office. "In all cases, the basis for any agreement will be respect for the full sovereignty of Iraq." The Los Angeles Times examines the regional implications of a suicide bombing that killed more than 50 people and wounded nearly 150 others near the Indian Embassy yesterday in Kabul, Afghanistan. "Long-standing tensions between India and Pakistan have at various times become entangled in the Afghan conflict," the paper says. "However, it was not immediately clear who carried out the bombing or why the Indian Embassy was targeted." [\[article link\]](#)

Iraqi Security Adviser: Iraq Will Insist on U.S. Troop Withdrawal Timetable {The fact that Bush abandoned America to his failed Iraq policies makes Bush the worst President in America's existence. Bush promised not to get America involved in prolonged foreign engagements and yet he has done just that. Bush had no just cause for getting in any of the foreign disputes he has gotten into and the fact that Bush just quit doing his job (sometime after 2004) and has left his messes for others to clean up makes Bush a despicable loser and now it's up to the Iraqis and others to clean up the messes Bush created.}

BAGHDAD - Iraq's national security adviser said Tuesday his country will not accept any security deal with the United States unless it contains specific dates for the withdrawal of U.S.-led forces. The comments by Mouwaffak al-Rubaie were the strongest yet by an Iraqi official about the deal now under negotiation with U.S. officials. It came a day after Iraq's prime minister first said publicly that he expects the pending troop deal with the United States to have some type of timetable for withdrawal. U.S. President George W. Bush has said he opposes a timetable. The White House said Monday it did not believe al-Maliki was proposing a rigid timeline for U.S. troop withdrawals. U.S. officials had no immediate comment Tuesday on al-Rubaie's words. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Oil price gives Iran diplomatic strength - with oil at \$140 a barrel, the Iranian regime is likely to be impervious to economic pressure {Bush knows what he is doing and what he is doing is building up a radical (Shiite) Iran. Bush has his "stay the course" Middle-East policy, but we need to ask just what is the true agenda Bush is pushing? We know America is not benefitting from any Bush executive decisions.}

NEW YORK (CNN) -- Amid allegations of Iranian aid to Iraqi insurgents, Iran's effort to build a nuclear bomb and a report on an increase in U.S. covert operations in Iran, analyst Fareed Zakaria takes a look at possible changes in the country's leadership and assesses the threat Iran could pose to Mideast stability. ... Well, the efforts of the United States and Europe to put Iran in a box, because of its refusal to suspend its uranium enrichment, are facing two problems. First, it will be very difficult to get a new round of even stiffer sanctions through the United Nations. Second, with oil at \$140 a barrel, the Iranian regime is likely to be impervious to economic pressure. [\[article link\]](#)

Pelosi Asks Bush to Draw From Petroleum Reserve to Combat Surge in Oil Prices - Pelosi's proposal doesn't go far enough, Boehner said - "Republicans stand ready to work across the aisle on a real solution to our energy crisis: an all-of-the-above plan that increases production of American energy, encourages conservation and promotes alternative fuels," he said in a written statement {The do nothing Republicans did nothing for the six years they controlled both the

House and Senate and now only they can solve the crises, the one they created, get real.}

House Speaker Nancy Pelosi asked President Bush on Tuesday to draw down a portion of the country's Strategic Petroleum Reserve as a way to reduce crude prices and help motorists who are suffering from the rising cost of gasoline. ... House Minority Leader John Boehner said he agrees "more supply is necessary," which is why Republicans "have been arguing for decades in favor of more American energy production." Pelosi's proposal doesn't go far enough, Boehner said. "Republicans stand ready to work across the aisle on a real solution to our energy crisis: an all-of-the-above plan that increases production of American energy, encourages conservation and promotes alternative fuels," he said in a written statement. [\[article link\]](#)

Iraqi Officials: Hezbollah, Iran Training Shiites in Art of Terrorism - Hezbollah instructors trained Shiite militiamen at remote camps in southern Iraq until three months ago when they slipped across the border to Iran {Bush is funding the terrorists. That is the Bush doctrine, record and probably the actual intended Bush plan. You know Hezbollah the Terrorist group that Bush donates 100's of millions of US taxpayer aid dollars to. You know the money Bush won't donate to the American farmer or use to build bridges, roads, levees, or to drill for more oil. But Hezbollah uses their Bush money to equip and travel to Iraq to train and kill Americans. Is there a problem with President Bush's leadership? Yes, an enormous problem!}

BAGHDAD - Hezbollah instructors trained Shiite militiamen at remote camps in southern Iraq until three months ago when they slipped across the border to Iran - presumably to continue instruction on Iranian soil, according to two Shiite lawmakers and a top army officer. The three Iraqis claim the Lebanese Shiites were also involved in planning some of the most brazen attacks against U.S.-led forces, including the January 2007 raid on a provincial government compound in Karbala in which five Americans died. The allegations, made in separate interviews with The Associated Press, point not only to an Iranian hand in the Iraq war, but also to Hezbollah's willingness to expand beyond its Lebanese base and assume a broader role in the struggle against U.S. influence in the Middle East. [\[article link\]](#)

Case Dismissed: UK Chief Justice Lays Down Law on Sharia - Britain's most senior judge declared last night that there was no place for Sharia courts in this country and insisted that all residents were governed by the laws of England and Wales

LONDON - Britain's most senior judge declared last night that there was no place for Sharia courts in this country and insisted that all residents were governed by the laws of England and Wales. The Lord Chief Justice, Lord Phillips of Worth Matravers, told an audience of several hundred at the London Muslim Centre in Whitechapel that those who chose to live in England and Wales had to accept the laws as they found them. "There is no question of such [Sharia] courts sitting in this country or such sanctions being applied here." ... But Lord Phillips, in one of his last speeches before retiring as Lord Chief Justice to become senior law lord in autumn, defended Sharia principles. A Muslim was free to practise his or her own faith and live his or her life in accordance with those principles, yet not be in conflict with the law. [\[article link\]](#)

2005 12, Sept: Ontario Canada Rejects Use of Islamic "Shariah" Law (Fox)

TORONTO - The premier of Ontario said Sunday that he won't let his province become the first Western government to allow the use of Islamic law to settle family disputes and that he would move to ban all religious arbitration. Ontario's provincial government has been reviewing a report recommending that Shariah, or Islamic law, be allowed to settle family disputes like divorce and had said it would soon make a decision. "There will be no Shariah law in Ontario. There will be no religious arbitration in Ontario. There will be one law for all Ontarians," Premier Dalton McGuinty told The Canadian Press. [\[article link\]](#)

**An Explanation of Islamic Law, known as "Shariah"**

The historical pattern of Islam shows us that when a nation gains a sufficiently large Muslim population, they will begin to agitate for Shariah to be implemented. Shariah is the primary source of persecution for Christians in Muslim dominated states. Shariah is the system of civil law that is based upon the Qur'an and the Ahadith and the work of Muslim scholars in the first two centuries of Islam. Shariah extends beyond just civil law. Applied fully, the Shariah is a code for living that all Muslims should adhere to, including prayers, fasting and donations to the poor. Shariah is the totality of religious, political, social, domestic and private life. Shariah is primarily meant for all Muslims, but applies to a certain extent also for people living inside a Muslim society. Muslims feel that Shariah has been misunderstood by

Christians, who have tended to concentrate on the demands for harsh punishments such as amputation of a hand or foot for theft and public flogging for people caught drinking alcohol. Under the Shariah laws in Afghanistan, the Taliban's religious police, formally known as the Department for Prevention of Vice and Promotion of Virtue, enforce the Shariah laws. ... For example, a man's beard must be long enough to protrude from a fist clenched at the base of the chin. If it is not, he is subject to punishment. Under Shariah in Afghanistan, women are not allowed to work in any field except the medical sector. The Islamic law of Afghanistan does not allow the employment of women in government departments or international agencies. Women should not go outside their residences with the exception of those working in the medical sector. Shariah also places restrictions on what women can wear and whom they can see. It forbids women from wearing jewelry and make-up and from making noise with their shoes when they walk. If a woman does work outside the home, she is forbidden to sit beside the driver when traveling to and from work. Stylish dress and decoration of women is forbidden. [\[article link\]](#)

IRAN in WWII - Pan Aryan Alliance - In 1935 the Hitler Nazi government declared the nation of "Persia" to be an Aryan Brotherhood renaming it Iran (Aryan) and in 1936 exempted it from the 1935 Nurnberg Laws of racial purity {Ever wonder why with Iran at times being really the one true enemy of America that the politicians repeatedly give Iran a free pass and instead attack other nations like Iraq, Pakistan and Afghanistan. Iran and particularly the radical Shiites of Iran are the 'end game' the final Bush NWO tool in their goal to bringing about WW3 destruction. The Shiites of Iran will likely be the modern Nazis of WW3 and will have been nurtured and brought into global power by the Nazi, Satanic Bush NWO agenda.} (YouTube)

Comments: Read Wikipedia and find ARYAN please.....Darius the Great, King of Persia (521--486 BC), in an inscription in Naqsh-e Rostam (near Shiraz in present-day Iran), proclaims: "I am Darius the great King... A Persian, son of a Persian, an Aryan, having Aryan lineage...", This is a very old documents on Iranians are Aryan. [\[article link\]](#)

Iran and Germany brotherhood 2004 (YouTube)

Comments: As an Iranian I say respect for all nations regardless of their past, to an Iranian you are a human first and anything else. But I must say Aryan correctly refers to "one who is Nobel" it is driven from old Iranian, and the swastika symbol is an ancient Iranian symbol but with no affiliation to Hitler's political agenda. [\[article link\]](#)

Time Magazine Nov. 25, 1935: Hitler's Nurnberg Laws (The Nuremberg Race Laws of 1935) were passed - Under the decrees neither his (Soviet Ambassador Jacques Suritz) nor any other "Jewish family" in Germany may keep a non-Jewish maid less than 45 years old unless she was in their service before the Nurnberg Laws were passed, in which case she must be not less than 35 years old {In 1935 Hitler seemed to think that his 42 year old grandmother had been seduced while she was a maid for a Jewish family. This strange law that a (non-Jewish) German woman had to be 45 years old (past child bearing) or older to work for a Jewish family was one of the very first laws Hitler enacted once in full power. -- Hitler as with ALL politicians it's not what they say that they believe it's what they do that they believe.} Hitler's 1935 Nurnberg Laws -- Extra-marital relations are made punishable if one party is a 50% Jew or more and the other is of German or "similar blood." Not only entitled but compelled to marry pure Germans are 25% Jews who are rated as Germans. Scathingly London's Times commented that these laws make Germany a "paradise for black-mailers." Even before it went into effect British Jew Rudolph Selz had been arrested for "racial defilement" of a German woman and non-Jew Edmond Thomas is in jail for consorting with a Jewess. -- Angriest Jew in all Berlin last week was His Excellency the Soviet Ambassador Jacques Suritz. Under the decrees neither his nor any other "Jewish family" in Germany may keep a non-Jewish maid less than 45 years old unless she was in their service before the Nurnberg Laws were passed, in which case she must be not less than 35. A family of Jewesses only is not a "Jewish family" and may keep whatever maids they like, but one Jew in the house is considered to imperil the German maid's morals and the decree becomes operative. Jews may keep German manservants but this the State discourages without forbidding. -- Politically the new decrees place Jews & Jewesses in the same category, lumping them with German criminals and imbeciles beyond the pale of citizenship, franchise and eligibility for State office. [\[article link\]](#)

GAO: U.S. can't track \$5.5 billion in Pakistan aid - The United States has not accurately tracked about \$6 billion it gave to help the Pakistani government fight terrorism since 2001, according to a report released Tuesday - At times, the United States may have paid more than once for the same thing - The GAO found that Pakistan received about \$3.7 million each year to operate a fleet of fewer than 20 vehicles for the country's Navy {During the Indian Casino fraud

when the Bush Republicans took Millions from the Indian Tribes to ban internet gambling (while secretly the Democrats took millions from the internet gamblers to soon legalize internet website gambling; it's prearranged so that the politicians can milk both sides on the issues) I made the comment that almost everyone Bush does business with is a fraud well now it's obvious that almost everyone Bush does business with on a global scale is a fraud. Does Bush do business with or does he even know anyone who is honest?}

WASHINGTON (CNN) -- The United States has not accurately tracked about \$6 billion it gave to help the Pakistani government fight terrorism since 2001, according to a report released Tuesday. ... The watchdog arm of Congress found the Defense Department paid more than \$200 million for an air defense radar but failed to check why it was needed, because the Taliban and al Qaeda do not have air forces. The report also cited payments of about \$45 million to the Pakistani government for road and bunker construction for the Army. The United States failed to get evidence that the roads and bunkers were ever built. At times, the United States may have paid more than once for the same thing. The GAO found that Pakistan received about \$3.7 million each year for to operate a fleet of fewer than 20 vehicles for the country's Navy. The GAO said the United States paid for "vehicle damage" and "cost of vehicles repaired" without any explanation of the difference between the two. Defense Department officials have said Pakistan is the United States' key ally in the war on terrorism because of the country's location. [\[article link\]](#)

## Adolf Hitler - Nazi Leadership

Bush and Hitler (billboards) 'back' stray dog campaign (2008) in Romania - Hitler was a well-known animal lover who could not abide cruelty to any animals

George Bush, Adolf Hitler and Nicolae Ceausescu are being used to persuade people to adopt stray dogs in Romania. Posters featuring them with the slogan: "A dog loves you just the way you are" are appearing on billboards across the country. Hitler was a well-known animal lover who could not abide cruelty to any animals, while Ceausescu, who ran a police state that tortured and murdered thousands, was rarely seen without his two pet dogs, Corbu and Saron. ... Ioana Casetti, the president of the Romanian National Committee for the Protection of Animals, said: "Our idea is to make people sensitive to what an animal can offer in terms of affection by showing them that even the most hated dictators on this planet received love from their dogs. ... Bucharest and other Romanian cities have huge problems with stray dogs and an estimated 200,000 roam the country at any one time. [\[article link\]](#)

In 1930, Hitler entrusted Frank to research his ancestry in order to dispell rumors that Hitler had Jewish blood - what he discovered made it appear possible, if not likely, that Hitler's father had been half Jewish - The Frankenbergers had a son who was nineteen years old at the time Hitler's forty-two-year-old grandmother bore a child out of wedlock, and the Jewish family paid for the support of the child (Hitler's father) up to the time he was fourteen years old {Note: Hitler and his fellow Nazis (Italy's Mussolini, Japan's Tojo, Russia's Stalin) did not need the 'Royal' [invented] Illuminati (Da Vinci code) bloodline to be allowed to rise to power by the Illuminati, only the real British, Italian and French rulers need to pretend they have the genealogy. The "Nazis" were only tools of the Illuminati; pawns, useful idiots, a temporary, a George Bush Jr. ... used as scapegoats to bring in destruction and misery and suffering on a massive scale previously unknown to the world.}

"Frank undertook this delicate task, and he declared in the autobiography written in his cell at Nuremberg that what he discovered made it appear possible, if not likely, that Hitler's father had been half Jewish. The main facts are clear enough. Hitler's grandmother, a Fraulein Maria Anna Schicklgruber, worked as a cook for a well-to-do Jewish family named Frankenberger. The Frankenbergers had a son who was nineteen years old at the time Hitler's forty-two-year-old grandmother bore a child out of wedlock, and the Jewish family paid for the support of the child up to the time it was fourteen years old. Frank wrote that the money was given to avoid a public scandal. Apparently, although Frank does not say so, Fraeulein Schicklgruber had threatened to bring a suit against the Frankenbergers. Frank wrote that many letters were subsequently exchanged between them and Hitler's grandmother, which seemed to him to be evidence of a cordial relationship. Nevertheless, both he and Hitler were convinced that the child was actually the offspring of a millworker, Johann Georg Hiedler, a second cousin of Fraeulein Schicklgruber, who five years after the birth of the child married her and legitimized her son. But Frank, writing in Nuremberg no longer for the benefit of the Fuehrer, was also of the opinion that it was not out of the question that Hitler's father, who later changed his name from Hiedler to Hitler, was half Jewish." [\[article link\]](#)



Why one vegetarian activist is obsessed with Hitler's diet - like other devout vegetarians, whose diets are inextricably linked to their self-avowed, pacifistic lifestyles, can't stand being associated with Hitler - John Lukacs, author of *Hitler of History*, says that the German leader was "mostly a vegetarian" especially after 1938, when Hitler began to worry that his health was failing - Is vegetarianism really undermined if it's true that Hitler abstained from meat? - Berry's new book, *Hitler: Neither Vegetarian nor Animal Lover* {Hitler was a practicing vegetarian and also an avowed animal rights person but the real connection to the modern vegetarian, sexual perversion, animal rights movement is that it is about as friendly and tolerant of others as the Hitler Nazi movement was of their skeptics. The present vegetarian "political correctness" is every bit as intolerant and as aggressive in their ideals as the past Nazi "political correctness" was in theirs. It really shows in the main politically correct doctrine of global population reduction and a "sustainable growth" of course sustainable according only to their ideas and doctrines of who and how many people should be allowed to live on the earth.}

While the book doesn't quote any primary sources, the secondary sources Berry uses-newspaper articles, memoirs, other historical texts-seem reputable. The generally accepted idea about Hitler's nutritional regime seems to be that he at least tried to be a vegetarian. ... Berry asserts that propagandist chief Joseph Goebbels furthered the notion of Hitler as a strict vegetarian to make the ruthless dictator seem like an ascetic without vices who neither drank, nor smoked, nor ate meat, and was devoted above all to his people. Most lies told by the Third Reich were exposed in the postwar years, but not this one, according to Berry. "It's too good a story for historians to spoil it with the truth," he says. "They relish the paradox that a genocidal tyrant might have observed a Gandhian diet." ... Daniel Goldhagen, a Harvard political scientist and author of *Hitler's Willing Executioners*, a look at how a number of ordinary Germans eagerly assisted in Hitler's genocidal terror, has been a vegetarian since he was 10. Yet despite his intimate understanding of both vegetarianism and Hitler, he doesn't see a connection. ... Like Hitler, many vegetarians cheat on their diet. Does this make them like Hitler? Of course not. It only makes them crappy vegetarians-at least according to Rynn Berry.

[\[article link\]](#)

Wikipedia.org: Nazi Leader - Ernst Röhm - In 1930 Hitler personally assumed command of the [bully police] "brownshirts" Storm Troopers (SA) ... and sent a personal request to Röhm, asking that he return to Germany to serve as the SA's chief of staff - The SA was purged (by the SS) [ss Gestapo - secret police] during the "Night of the Long Knives" June 30, 1934 - Hitler arranged to arrest Röhm personally at a resort in Bad Wiessee

In 1930 Hitler personally assumed command of the SA as its new Oberste SA-Führer and sent a personal request to Röhm, asking that he return to Germany to serve as the SA's chief of staff. Röhm accepted this offer in 1931, bringing radical new ideas to the SA and staffing its senior leadership with several of his close friends. The more or less open homosexuality of Röhm and other SA leaders such as Edmund Heines along with the stormtroopers' penchant for heavy drinking and street violence added to the SA's notorious reputation in Germany. The SA was a political army, protecting the party leadership and terrorizing primarily communist opponents such as the Red Front. The SA's street-wise use of intimidation contributed to the rise of the Nazis, first in Munich and later throughout Germany. -- Many writers have suggested Röhm and his deputy Edmund Heines allowed or encouraged the promotion of many individuals into SA leadership as a result of liaisons with both themselves and other powerful SA figures for example, Karl Ernst had been a bouncer at a gay nightclub in spite of anti-gay Nazi policies which included the strengthening of Paragraph 175 criminalising homosexual acts of the German Criminal Code of 1871. -- By this time, Röhm and Hitler were so close that Hitler addressed Röhm as du, the intimate German form of "you." In turn, Röhm was the only member of the party who addressed Hitler as "Adolf," rather than "my Führer." ... Although determined to curb the power of the SA, Hitler put off doing away with his long-time comrade Ernst Röhm to the very end. Himmler, Heydrich and Göring used Röhm's published anti-Hitler rhetoric to assert the SA was plotting to overthrow Hitler. The SA was purged during the "Night of the Long Knives" in June 1934. Hitler arranged to arrest Röhm personally at a resort in Bad Wiessee on June 30. Röhm was briefly held without trial at Stadelheim Prison in Munich in cell 70. Hitler was uneasy authorizing his execution and as a last act of compassion, ensured he had an opportunity to commit suicide first. On July 2 he was visited by SS-Brigadeführer Theodor Eicke (then Kommandant of Dachau) and SS-Sturmbannführer Michael Lippert, who offered Röhm a pistol. When Röhm refused to commit suicide, Lippert shot Röhm at point-blank range. The purge of the SA was legalized the next day by a decree in the Law Regarding Measures of State Self-Defense. John Toland noted that Hitler, while disapproving, had long been privately aware Röhm was homosexual but Nazi propagandist accounts of the purge made use of Röhm's sexual orientation as a justification of his execution. Ernst Röhm was buried in the Westfriedhof (Western Cemetery), in Munich. [\[article link\]](#)



Wikipedia.org: Nazi Leader - Heinrich Himmler - Himmler underwent religious turmoil during his (college) studies at Munich Technische Hochschule. In his diaries he claimed to be a devout Catholic, and wrote that he would never turn away from the church. However, he was a member of a fraternity which he felt to be at odds with the tenets of the church - Himmler became a disbeliever of Christian doctrine and was very critical of sermons given by priests - In 1923, Himmler took part in Hitler's [failed] Beer Hall Putsch (coup d'état - government takeover) under Ernst Röhm - Heinrich joined the SS in 1925 and became deputy-Reichsführer-SS in 1927

Heinrich Luitpold Himmler 7 October 1900 - 23 May 1945 was a high-ranking German Nazi politician and head of the Schutzstaffel (SS). Throughout much of the war he was the second most powerful man in Nazi Germany, having displaced Hermann Göring. As Reichsführer-SS he oversaw all police and security forces, including the Gestapo. As overseer of the concentration camps, extermination camps, and Einsatzgruppen (death squads), Himmler co-ordinated the killing of millions of Jews, between 200,000 and 500,000 Romanians, many prisoners of war, and perhaps another three to four million Poles, communists, or other groups whom the Nazis deemed unworthy to live or simply 'in the way', including homosexuals, and those with physical and mental disabilities. Shortly before the end of the war, he offered to surrender to the Allies if he were spared from prosecution. However, after being arrested by British forces, he committed suicide before he could be questioned. ... Himmler underwent religious turmoil during his studies at Munich Technische Hochschule. In his diaries he claimed to be a devout Catholic, and wrote that he would never turn away from the church. However, he was a member of a fraternity which he felt to be at odds with the tenets of the church: biographers have defined Himmler's theology as Ariosophy, his own religious dogma of racial superiority of the Aryan race and Germanic Meso-Paganism, partly from his interests in folklore and mythology of the ancient Teutonic tribes of Northern Europe. Himmler became a disbeliever of Christian doctrine and was very critical of sermons given by priests. ... A recently-published book by pro-Nazi, Holocaust denier Joseph Bellinger, - offers a speculative account of Himmler's death, stating that Himmler was assassinated by his British interrogators in May 1945 along with other high-ranking officers of the SS and Werwolf organizations. ... Bellinger's account was first published in Germany - It is largely derivative of the mainstream book, Himmler's Secret War, by Martin Allen, which makes identical allegations, but later admitted to being based on fabricated documents, "in fact produced using a laser printer, documents replete with anachronistic terminology" Public confirmation of the hoax was forthcoming in "July 2005, it was discovered that a number of files held at The National Archives [England] contained forged documents." In May of 2008, a conclusive and thorough British police investigation "identified 29 forgeries that had been slipped into 12 files after 2000" which had been used to support recent Himmler conspiracies and speculations. The Financial Times (FT.com) newspaper further reported that "the forgeries were cited as sources by a historian who had written three books about World War Two." [\[article link\]](#)

Hitler was strangled, Eva escaped, book claims - A post-mortem report, held in the Soviet archives, shows that the woman died from shrapnel wounds to the chest days before burial

Mr Thomas has studied papers relating to Hitler's death held in Soviet archives for 50 years. His book, Doppelgangers - The Truth about the Bodies in the Berlin Bunker, claims that Hitler's SS colleagues were also involved in an elaborate plot to disguise the identity of the body thought to be Eva Braun's. Mr Thomas contends that they placed a specially prepared double in the grave, allowing Hitler's mistress to escape. They apparently placed gold bridge work made for Eva Braun in the mouth of the corpse and destroyed most of its teeth. But Mr Thomas, a consultant surgeon to the Army Medical Corps and author of Hess: A Tale of Two Murders, has seen copies of Eva Braun's dental records, which he says do not match those of the corpse in any way. Despite the Nazis' efforts to fake a suicide by placing a broken cyanide capsule in the corpse's mouth, this was not the woman's true cause of death. The Soviet post-mortem examination found no trace of cyanide poisoning, nor a gunshot wound to the head. A post-mortem report, held in the Soviet archives, shows that the woman died from shrapnel wounds to the chest days before burial. ... Only the death of Goebbels and his family is regarded as uncontentious. He, his wife and their six children did die from cyanide poisoning, Russian reports show. Mr Thomas believes that the children did not commit suicide voluntarily and were murdered by an SS officer. [\[article link\]](#)

---

## Hitler's Final Days

### A Summary of the Final Moments of Adolf Hitler and Eva Braun

Source: [Hitler's Last Days \(Google Video\)](#)

New Reference: [Hitler was strangled, Eva escaped, book claims](#)

New Reference: [The Secrets of Hitler's Last Living Aide](#)

Note: The Berlin bunker was not a death trap and it was not a final stand, no Germans were killed at the bunker by any attacking Russian soldiers. As far as the ability of the German leaders to escape the Berlin bunker unharmed it was a 100% success rate. Every Nazi German who wanted to escape the Berlin bunker did, the results varied after they left the bunker but all who wanted to were able to leave the bunker. So the fact of the opportunity for Hitler, Eva Braun or anyone else to escape the bunker is clear, any Nazi who wanted to leave in the final hours could and did. Later captured Germans who left the bunker said that it was easy to leave by getting into a German tank or by mixing in with another German army unit (usually an artillery unit) to escape the Berlin area.

At the end of a losing war Hitler retreats back to the city of Berlin and his final bunker location, away from the rapidly approaching Russian army to the east. The specially designed underground bunker will be Hitler's 13th and final command location.

The Russian army fights its way into Berlin suffering a loss of 380,000 troops killed and wounded in the Berlin battle alone even though Berlin is primarily defended by underequipped Nazi youth and an aged home guard. The only higher priority for the Russian army than administering their own private terror campaign of rape, murder and plunder onto the citizens of Germany was the finding of Adolph Hitler.

The first body found thought to be Hitler, an almost exact duplicate of Hitler, was of a man shot with one bullet in the head and the body was found hidden in a water tower nearby what would later turn out to be Hitler's underground bunker. Two days later two burnt bodies were discovered in a shallow grave and would be identified as Adolf Hitler and Eva Braun.

The surviving captured Nazis would begin to tell their tales of the last moments in the Hitler bunker. An aide to Hitler would explain that the day after the wedding of Hitler and his mistress Eva Braun the aide shut the door leaving them alone in Hitler's private room. Ten minutes later hearing no summons from the room the aide opened the door and found both of them dead. Hitler had simultaneously taken poison and shot himself in the head after Eva Braun had taken poison herself. The Nazi aide in fulfilling Hitler's detailed funeral arrangements took the bodies outside to be burned beyond recognition and then burying what remained. In the chaos of the battle of Berlin the aide was unable to completely burn the two bodies and buried the bodies badly burnt though still intact that were later discovered by the Russian soldiers.

After already encountering one fake Hitler the two burnt bodies were closely examined by the Russians in a local hospital and then once determined to be Adolf Hitler and Eva Braun the bodies were shipped off to Russia to be viewed by Joseph Stalin. However lingering doubts about the identities of the bodies caused the Russians to bury the bodies in an inadmissible Russian secret Police burial plot located in the new Russian controlled sector of Eastern Berlin.

Within days of discovering Hitler's underground bunker the bunker room Hitler was found in was completely destroyed and removed by the Russian army, prior to any American arrival and inspection of the death scene. The Hitler bunker was a part of a huge underground bunker maze consisting of two connected bunkers an original bunker and the newer Hitler bunker. After many attempts at destroying the entire bunker complex some of it remains underground today. In 1970 the two bodies buried in the Secret Police burial plot were dug up by the Russian KGB secret police and were completely annihilated leaving no researchable trace of the bodies.

### Conclusions and Conjecture:

Adolf Hitler's staff had a detailed escape plan for Hitler including the use of a lookalike (body double) and part of Hitler's escape plan was actually put into practice.

In the last days of the war Hitler after moving to his specially designed underground bunker continued on as though business as usual was being conducted. Almost the last official public edict of Hitler was to promote an officer (General von Greim) to senior in command of the Luftwaffe air force replacing Goering (Hermann Göring), however there was no functioning Luftwaffe at the time so the appointment was purely spectacle.

Unintended was that the summoned officer badly wounded on route (by Soviet ground fire), was accompanied to Hitler's bunker by a fanatic Nazi loyalist woman Hanna Reitsch. Hanna a brilliant female test pilot landed the plane for the wounded General. Hanna then insisted, pleaded and even begged Hitler to escape with her in the plane however Hitler already had an escape plan, a better escape plan and it was in the process of being carried out. Hanna and the General were instructed by other officers to leave the bunker without Hitler.

Eva Braun had shown up six days earlier as the final piece to the escape plan. In a display of deceit the two Adolf Hitler and Eva Braun pretended to get married and then the next day pretended to commit suicide. However in the final moments Hitler at the end of his rope and in a deteriorated physical condition neither mentally or physically able to go on the run and realizing that he had no one he could really trust, Hitler did commit suicide but Eva Braun made the assisted escape alone, without (Hitler) or perhaps with Hitler's dog Blondi.

The Russians finding the bunker and finding a secret passage out of Hitler's private room immediately had the bunker demolished and instead of the bunker becoming a triumph of the war, a war museum, the bunker was removed and erased from history by the Russians.

In the 1960's when confirmed sightings of Eva Braun surfaced the Russians were again spooked into thinking they might not have Hitler's body and in 1970 the KGB dug up both bodies and annihilated any trace of the buried bodies particularly Eva Braun but some skull fragments of Hitler remain on file in Moscow and are not destroyed.

Adolph Hitler had vowed not to be taken alive and his senior staff had a plan in place to safely remove him from Germany. However in the final days Hitler himself was on the outside of his own government. There had already been attempts on Hitler's life by his own officers and nearly everyone (Himmler, Bormann, Goering, Goebbels) around him were vying for his position as leader of Nazi Germany. By the end of the war in April 1945 Hitler was an old man his body carrying the damage of two deadly gassing attacks he suffered in his youth during WWI and now suffering from the advanced symptoms of Parkinson's disease, Hitler had lost the use of his shaking left arm due to the advanced onset of the Parkinson's disease. In 1938 Hitler's health had deteriorated to the point that he was instructed to maintain a strict vegetarian diet and then by 1945 Hitler had three physicians attending him around the clock who were prescribing Elvis Presley like quantities of medication to the delirious Hitler. In the last days of WWII Hitler was a physical and emotional wreck. The last photo of Hitler alive and standing outside of his bunker shows that Hitler was already a walking corpse.

The public hanging and humiliation of the Italian dictator Mussolini and his wife by the Italian people only days earlier had given Hitler a clear picture of what at best was in store for him if he was ever taken alive. Eva Braun though in every available film and photo left from that time shows no indication that she was concerned about the events collapsing in on them as the other Nazis clearly were. Some have said that Eva was a simple woman and she likely was however her carefree attitude seems to indicate a woman that knew there was a solid escape plan in place for her as she gave no impression that she would ever be around to account for the Nazi events.

In those final moments in the Hitler bunker when the Nazi escape party showed up in Hitler's room via a secret passage with the dead body doubles [doppelgangers] for Hitler and Eva Braun, Hitler contemplated not going and then tried the poison out on his one true companion his dog Blondi seeing the rapid effects of the poison Hitler decided to be poisoned and also to be shot simultaneously as a safety measure and it was quickly carried out (no one in the bunker heard a shot but the door was sound proof and generators were running in the building and likely a pistol equipped with a silencer fired the shot as gun smoke was in the room when they entered) but now the body double of Hitler was not needed and was taken back out by the escape team and hidden in a nearby water tank. Blondi the dog was likely poisoned and with no dog Hitler was not about to live although even Blondi might have had a doggie double as Hitler was probably not going to leave his dog. Blondi the dog might have left with Eva Braun and the escape party. The body double of Eve Braun was used and no other "Eva Brauns" were found however the Hitler double was found in the water tank.

The military side of the Nazi command had a complicated escape, body double, plan intact and in operation. Many of the senior military men had located body doubles primarily from the concentration camps but also from the streets of occupied countries and even Germany itself. Some of the body doubles even had duplicate dental work done on them and were tattooed if necessary.

The political side and the propaganda side of the Nazi party were not party to the military command's escape plans and they did suffer their own fates as with the Joseph Goebbels family committing suicide in its entirety, the mother with an SS Doctor poisoning all six children and the two adults taking poison as well.

Some of the Nazi high command did escape in the final days and after the war, and on a scale of the crimes committed against humanity, few Nazis were punished while many simply left Germany to live their lives outside of Germany. Of the few who were imprisoned with long sentences many of them suddenly had mysterious, unexplained deaths and it is thought many of their prison deaths were faked. One thing remains certain that all the Nazis that did escape and remained unpunished did so with the complicity and even the cooperation of the English and American governments.

---

Japanese Expert: North Korean (Dictator) Leader Kim Jong Il Died in 2003 - Expert on North Korea claims that (Dictator) Kim Jong Il -- pictured in 2001, left, and 2006 -- actually died in 2003 and has been replaced [body double - doppelganger] by a look-alike {We briefly lived in the 'information age' which soon gave way to the 'age of deceit' but now we have entered into the 'age of conjure' where deceit, lies and manipulations have given way to outright fabrications [i.e. fake leaders, 'Osama bin Laden'] where dis-information is intentionally conjured up like a magical spell at Disneyland and passed off as truth to an unsuspecting audience.} (Photos)

Is Kim Jong Il for real? The question has baffled foreign intelligence agencies for years, but a veteran Japanese expert on North Korea says the "dear leader" is actually dead - and his role is played by a double. The expert says Kim died of diabetes in 2003 and world leaders, including [Bush], Vladimir Putin of Russia and Hu Jintao of China, have been negotiating with an imposter. He believes that Kim, fearing assassination, had groomed up to four look-alikes to act as substitutes at public events. One underwent plastic surgery to make his appearance more convincing. Now, the expert claims, the actors are brought on stage whenever required to persuade the masses that Kim is alive. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Source: [www.BasicChristian.info](http://www.BasicChristian.info)





# Welcome To Basic Christian

BasicChristian.org - BasicChristian.info

The Basics of Christianity ... and then some ...

A Christian center with FREE Resources, Information and Links  
Testifying of God, Heaven and of good things through Jesus Christ  
both now and yet to come!

---

## Pro-Life Information and Resources

### Pro-Life, Pro-Family, Pro-Society, Pro-Humanity

#### Help Shape History (Online Video)

Pro-Life Leaders and Groups to Join Together for Massive Prayer, Fasting, and Action...

- [A 12-year-old Speaks out on the Issue of Abortion](#) - (YouTube)
- ["40 Days for Life" - Pro-Life Event Info Intro Page](#) - PDF - Mp3
- [Janet Folger's latest - Life and Truth \(DVD\) Life & Truth DVD](#)  
Featuring Janet Folger's speech at Portland State University, with highlights from her talks at Reed College, Oregon State and the University of Portland. This is a "Must Have" item, Get Yours Now!
- [Dr. Francis Schaeffer How Should We Then Live?](#) (2 DVDs - \$49)
- [A Biblical Worldview for a New Millennium Here I Stand:](#) (3 DVDs - \$45)

### Pro-Life Current Events

- [40 Days for Life](#) - The "buzz" is growing... (Video)
  - [40 Days for Life in your town](#) - Case study Fargo, North Dakota (Google Video - Download)  
Blessed are the people that take part in the Pro-Life movement.  
The Pro-Life movement is pure gold in God's eyes.
  - ["Life, An International Perspective"](#) - New DVD - (Online Video Preview - Link)
- 

## Pro-Life

Genesis 1:27,28 So God created man in His own image, in the image of God created He him; male and female created He them. And God blessed them and God said unto them, Be fruitful and multiply (have lots and lots of babies)..

Psalms 139:14,16 I will praise Thee; for I am fearfully and wonderfully made: marvelous are thy works; and that my soul knoweth right well.. Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being unperfect; and in thy book all my members were written, which in continuance were fashioned, when as yet there was none of them.

Jeremiah 1:5 Before I (God) formed thee in the belly I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb I sanctified thee and I ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.

Luke 18:16 But Jesus called them unto Him and said, Suffer little children to come unto Me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.

The pro-life movement is the movement acknowledging that all human life is created in the image of God and is sacred to God. The individuals' lifespan is a work of God and needs to be committed to God. We as people do not end the life of other people no matter how young or how old or in what condition they are in. Being involved in Pro Life issues or any other good cause does not make us a Christian. Accepting the life of Jesus for our own personal sins reconciles us to God. There are many people who do not take part in an abortion and yet will never remain in the presence of God, because of their own sins apart from abortion.

Unfortunately an abortion is nothing less than a satanic blood sacrifice to Satan. Satan desires the sacrifice of blood, any blood young, old, or middle aged. Abortion is a Satanic sacrifice for convince. Choosing what is thought to be convenient over love, obligation and responsibility. **Psalm 127:3 Lo, children are a heritage of the LORD: and the fruit of the womb is His reward.**

One of the major problems with abortion is that from the moment a woman becomes pregnant her body begins to radically change, creating hormones and chemicals that are involved in the pregnancy. When an abortion is preformed the woman's body does not know how to react to the sudden unexpected change of no longer carrying and caring for the baby. Without a baby the buildup of hormones and chemicals abruptly stops and now the woman's' body tells her that her child is missing. This is when the act of abortion becomes reality. It is now too late to do anything to undo the unfortunate choice, making the abortion experience even more devastating. This is where Post Abortion Stress occurs, when the physical, emotional, experience of the abortion becomes real.

The one thing that can and should be done when an abortion has occurred is to turn to our Father in heaven. Our Father loves us. He has given humans the blessing to become one in reproduction. God has not given us the authority over life and death. God has retained the important decisions for Himself. God alone will handle the spirit and soul of the unborn child. Sure, we as people can make mistakes, but we cannot make a mistake to big to be committed to God. Our hope is in God who dwells in heaven. Job, after the death of his children, he became reunited with them in heaven.

We can't make right an abortion but God can and has. He died for us and for the unborn as well, so that we can live together with Him in heaven. Let's not cheapen the sacrifice that Jesus has given for us by saying that God's blood is not enough to cover our sins. The fact is, sinner's sin. God is not surprised by our actions He knows mankind.

It is up to Christians to stand in this gap and to "Choose Life". One of the First functions of the early Church in Rome was to rescue the babies and children left to die (their form of abortion) on the hills outside the city.

Revelation 1:17,18 And when I (the Disciple John) saw Him (Jesus), I fell at His feet as dead. And He laid His right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the First and the last: I am He that liveth and was dead; and behold, I am alive forevermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.

Source: [www.BasicChristian.org/theology.html](http://www.BasicChristian.org/theology.html)

---

From: **AbortionNo.org** <http://www.abortionno.org/Resources/abortion05.html>

- **Why Abortion is Genocide (PDF Available)**

### Why Abortion is Genocide

*Likewise with abortion, Butler & Walbert note in *Abortion, Medicine and the Law, Facts on File, 1992*, that the Court in *Roe vs. Wade*, supra at 153, "... build its doctrinal framework on the constitutional right to privacy, which it thought ' broad enough to encompass a woman's decision whether or not to terminate her pregnancy.' " **Whether the issue is racism or abortion, privacy is vital to those who are ashamed of their conduct.**"*

---

From: **LifeNews.com** <http://www.lifenews.com>

- **"Pro-Choice" Desperate for Approval**

### CLINGING TO APPROVAL

No one loves abortion, but everyone yearns for approval.

It is the insatiable desire for social approval which drives some post-abortive women and men to battle for abortion rights.

They will never be content with merely legal access to abortion.

What they long for is universal approval of abortion.

By immersing themselves in the political fight over abortion, post-abortive women and men are satisfying several psychological needs.

First, they are surrounding themselves with like-minded activists who reinforce the rightness of their decision.

Second, each time they see other women choose abortion, they experience it as a reaffirmation their own decision.(6)

Third, they are diverting negative internal feelings into outward expressions of righteous anger.

As Magda Denes, a post-abortive woman and pro-choice psychologist, has observed, it is easier for a post-abortive woman to **"regard oneself as a martyr and to battle the world"** of anti-abortion enemies

than to confront the "private sorrows" and the "heartache of self-chosen destiny" which are inherent to the abortion experience.(7)

In the heat of battle with an outside force, one can avoid examining one's own self-inflicted wounds.

This is why Michelman honestly does not understand how abortion today is STILL causing women so much pain and grief.

Blinded by the "benediction" she received in the form of Roe v. Wade, *she honestly believes that the shame and loss that is inherent to abortion can be wiped away by social approval. She wants to believe it. She needs to believe it.*

The truth, however, is that social acceptance of abortion can never sanitize what is inescapably a life-destroying experience. As Denes rightly realizes, even if every critic of abortion was silenced, even if every person on earth approved of abortion as a pragmatic necessity, the "private sorrows" would still remain.

\*In the end, self-worth that is rooted merely in social acceptance will fail.

The only firm foundation for our human dignity lies in the fact that we are children of God. Even when we fail, our one certain hope is that God will never turn away a broken and contrite heart (**Psalm 34**). He loves us. And when we cast aside the straw of our excuses, and lift up the gold of Christ's sacrifice, He will heal us and restore our joy.

There are many former abortion advocates like Carol Everett, Norma McCorvey, Dr. Beverly McMillan, and Dr. Tony Levatino who became "converts" to the pro-life cause because they experienced the love of pro-lifers.

This should remind us that those who are most outspoken in defense of Roe v. Wade are really crying out for acceptance.

If we are to convert a nation, we must, as ambassadors of Christ's mercy and love, accept and embrace them.

From: **LifeNews.com** <http://www.lifenews.com>

---

Excerpt From: **CHRISTIAN APOLOGETICS & RESEARCH MINISTRY** [www.carm.org](http://www.carm.org)

- **A rational Case against Abortion**

**1. What is growing in the womb of the woman is alive.**

- A. Even one celled creatures are alive.
- B. What is growing in the woman is more than a one celled creature.

**2. The nature of the life is human.**

It is the product of human DNA, therefore it's nature is human.

- A. Because it is human in nature, if left to live, it will result in a human baby.

B. Humans are humans not because they have a feet, hands, walk vertically, and speak, etc. They are humans because of their nature. [Soul & spirit]

i. A person born without arms and legs is still human.

ii. A person who cannot speak is still human.

iii. A person in a coma, helpless, unaware, unmoving, is human.

C. What is growing in the womb does not have the nature of an animal, a bird, or a fish. It has human nature.

**3. To abort the life, which is human in nature, is to kill that which is human in nature.**

**4. Therefore, abortion is killing a life which is human by nature.**

- Where, then, does the mother get the right to kill the human within her[?]



## Pro-Life Resources

[Life News - Pro-Life \(Daily News\)](#)

[New Website - ProlifePages.com - Where prolife consumers and businesses connect!](#)

[National Pro-Life Action Center: Resources \(Doc\)](#)

[Priests For Life](#)

[California Pro-Life](#)

[Concerned Women for America](#)

[Feminists for Life](#)

[Silent No More Awareness](#)

[NOEL For Life](#)

[Healing Hearts - After Abortion Support and Counseling](#)

[Pro-Life FREE Resource Toolkit](#)

[Free Pro-Life Video](#)

[Why Abortion is Genocide - PDF Available {warning graphic}](#)

---

## Pro-Life - Articles and Resources

---

{Excellent!!} What Color is the Sky in Their World? - Abortion and Pastor Chuck Smith - Pastor Chuck 'give me the money' Smith unhinged and unsound during his own ministry radio call-in show {Note: Why was the call allowed on air and not handled responsibly off the air? That was also my first thought and probably it's because Pastor Chuck Smith is trying to act as an unbiblical secular agent of change (and he has to perform and produce results for his handlers and overseers) - attempting to drastically change traditional Church positions into a progressive emergent (ecumenical - new age, U.N.) position. Acceptance of abortion is an important aspect to the New World Order and Calvary Chapel Pastor Chuck Smith, Don Stewart, Brian Broderson, Cheryl Broderson, Greg Laurie, etc. and many others already existing within the Church (often in key areas) are probably embedded NWO agents attempting at every opportunity to enact their unchristian, worldly, secular and even Satanic agendas within the true Christian Church.} (Mp3)  
Abortion and Pastor Chuck Smith, February 19th, 2011, On today's program I take a closer look at Pastor Chuck Smith and his advise to a caller on the program Pastors Perspectives. [\[article link\]](#)

Two Rivers of Blood on America - I saw a river of blood forming in pools in judgment on the White House lawn, on the tarmac, and on the steps of the Supreme Court - This river of blood is the slain blood of the innocent, of the unborn - I saw another river of blood, the blood of Christ, rising up as a river that is beginning to break out of her banks and flood to overflow

I saw a river of blood forming in pools in judgment on the White House lawn, on the tarmac, and on the steps of the Supreme Court. This river of blood is the slain blood of the innocent, of the unborn. Even as God judged the gods of Egypt with blood, so he will judge America with blood. This river of blood will sweep over this nation until we confess our sin of sacrificing our unborn on the altar of materialism and convenience, and we confess that we have murdered the innocent. The cries of the blood of the slain innocent have reached the ears of God. The very ground is cursed because mothers and fathers have slain their unborn children. And the fruitful land will produce crops of thistles and thorns because of the curse of innocent blood is on this land. They scorned [Jesus Christ] Life Himself and so shall reap death. As they caused the womb to be barren, so shall their fields be barren. -- I saw another river of blood, the blood of Christ, rising up as a river that is beginning to break out of her banks and flood to overflow. Many who hold to a form of religion shall try to dam, dam, and dam again to stop the flow of this river of blood. They shall be swept away. Many, many, many will cry out to God repulsed by their sin, and the sins of this nation, and the blood of Jesus will flood over their souls and they shall find forgiveness, and cleansing, and wholeness under the cleansing fount of Calvary. Those that the enemy tried to "dam" by denying them the blood of Christ shall find healing and rest for their souls. -- As it was in Egypt, so shall it be in America. For some, the blood sacrificed to demon gods meant the angel of death will call. For others who take the blood of Christ, the blood shall mean LIFE! Chooses this day America for your God has roused Himself to deliver His people - and to smite His enemies. Which river of blood shall overflow you? That of the slain Lamb of God which takes away sin, or that of the slain innocent? Shall you be baptized in a river of blood that leads unto Life, or in a river of blood that leads unto death? Choose this day whom you will serve! As the gods of Egypt fell before the Lord, so shall the gods of America fall. And great shall be the deliverance of His people! Bryan Hupperts © 1998-2009. [\[article link\]](#)

May 8, 2009: Jeb Bush epitomizes vegetative state of Republican Party - The newly minted (NWO) National Council for a New America (NCNA) is intended to recover the party's political momentum by collecting and advancing ideas that are "forward-looking and relevant" according to Bush - having watched Bush lead Florida for eight years, I view the prospect of tapping him to bring the concerns of average Americans into the Republican Party - it's an exercise so improbable that one isn't sure if it's farce or just delusion {Note: both Bush brothers intended to kill Terri Schiavo from the start; neither Bush is conservative. The Bush plan from the beginning was to make the whole Terri Schiavo rescue process as ugly as possible to discourage pro-life people and conservative groups from trying to save lives in the future.} Showing off their Average Joe side, former Florida Gov. Jeb Bush and unsuccessful 2008 GOP presidential candidate Mitt Romney recently used a pizza parlor in Arlington, Va., to launch a group they hope will freshen up the Republican Party. The newly minted National Council for a New America is intended to recover the party's political momentum by collecting and advancing ideas that are "forward-looking and relevant," according to Bush. But having watched Bush



lead Florida for eight years, I view the prospect of tapping him to bring the concerns of average Americans into the Republican Party as a little like asking the Real Housewives of New Jersey to live on a budget -- it's an exercise so improbable that one isn't sure if it's farce or just delusion. As governor of Florida, Bush had plenty of ideas for transforming government. But they all sounded eerily like every other Republican idea: cut taxes to disproportionately benefit the wealthy, privatize government services, push for taxpayer money to fund private and parochial schools, and interfere with highly personal end-of-life decisions and reproductive choice. Gov. Jeb Bush made his mark on the national stage in two unappetizing episodes. First, the 2000 presidential election fiasco, which ultimately gave the presidency to his brother in a process that reeked of partisanship. And second, in 2003, when Bush went off the deep end in the Terri Schiavo matter. -- As Schiavo's husband sought court permission to remove her feeding tube after Terri Schiavo had spent years in a persistent vegetative state, Bush used every means at his disposal to stop him. Bush pushed for a law requiring that the severely brain-damaged woman have her feeding tube reinserted. Then, when the courts found the law unconstitutional, he took the fight to Congress and his brother in the White House. The Schiavo circus cemented Bush's reputation as a hard-core religious conservative [not true] willing [Note: both Bush brothers intended to kill Terri Schiavo from the start; neither Bush is conservative. The Bush plan from the beginning was to make the whole Terri Schiavo rescue process as ugly as possible to discourage pro-life people and conservative groups from trying to save lives in the future.] to use the power of the state to impose his own morality on the wrenching personal decisions of others. Are these really the "forward-looking" ideas that Republicans are seeking? [\[article link\]](#)

January 16, 2009: "Bush Told 10 Million Lies" [or something like that] - Commentary: Bush saved 10 million lives - A legacy of President George W. Bush will be that he saved 10 million lives around the world {Yeah, Bush saved 10 Million lives and Al Gore invented the internet we all know how that works! If Bush really wanted to save lives why didn't he try to end abortion?}

Editor's note: Bill Frist, a physician, is former Republican majority leader of the U.S. Senate and a professor of medicine and business at Vanderbilt University. (CNN) -- A legacy of President George W. Bush will be that he saved 10 million lives around the world. His critics ignore it, but name another president about whom one can say that with such certainty. It is what historians will say a decade from now looking back. Not bad for a president who leaves office with the lowest approval rating in recent memory. -- The bottom line is: George Bush is a healer. -- First, a surprise proclamation came on January 29, 2003. I was in the first row in the House chamber when three quarters through his State of the Union address, the president boldly said: "I ask the Congress to commit \$15 billion over the next five years ... to turn the tide against AIDS in the most afflicted nations of Africa and the Caribbean" and "lead the world in sparing innocent people from a plague of nature." And lead the world we did. No president in history had made such a commitment against a single disease. Those words and the action that followed meant that instead of another 30 million people dying from HIV infections, maybe just another 20 million will. Later that night in an interview for CNN in my Capitol office, I predicted that five years later, this commitment to fight HIV would be the single most significant thing the president said that night. It was. [\[article link\]](#)

"Bella" film star's new ENGLISH and SPANISH videos expose Barack Obama's radical pro-abortion positions! - Watch Eduardo Verastegui's MUST SEE videos here! {This is a MAJOR Video with an excellent message that frames and presents the truth about abortion. It contains some graphic content that can be skipped (by clicking a button) when it comes up. Unfortunately President Bush and the Republican Party has the same ugly abortion track record and this video applies to Bush and to most of the politicians in office who are not unable but simply unwilling to protect the precious, vulnerable, defenseless, innocent, unborn children in America.} (Online Video - Download)

When Eduardo learned about Obama's anti-family agenda, he decided he had to show people the truth. Eduardo says, "Barack Obama does not share our traditional Latino values of defending innocent life and the sanctity of marriage. If a president is not willing to defend the most innocent of his own country, the babies in their mothers' wombs, then my question is this, who is he willing to defend? That's what inspired me to put this video together." "I want people to know the truth about Obama," said Verastegui. "I don't judge anyone, but there is objective truth on this issue: It is wrong and we need to make sure that everyone knows abortion is not a subjective thing. It's never okay to kill an innocent person." Co-producer, J.T. Finn, says, "Thank goodness Eduardo has the character and courage to go public with a video like this. Americans need to know the truth about Barack Obama, and with a famous Hollywood star like Eduardo as host, this video will spread like wildfire across the internet." [\[article link\]](#)

Last Surviving Founding Member of NARAL - we knew the fact "that abortion kills an existing human being" - "legal abortion was the greatest mistake this Nation has ever conceived - it must be brought to an end after 50 million deaths of unborn babies" (YouTube)

Dr. Bernard Nathanson is the last surviving founding member of NARAL. He has an important message... [\[article link\]](#)

---

'Conservative' and 'Republican' no longer synonymous - Expect to start hearing something like this very soon on the campaign trail: "I'm a conservative Republican - emphasis on the 'conservative!'" - A Gallup poll this week found that the number of Americans defining themselves as conservative is at its highest point in 20 years, at 40 percent - A conservative resurgence? Possibly - A boon to the Republican Party? Hardly - It means there are plenty of conservatives out there who are done with the GOP, and independents aren't replacing them - On top of all that, even those who still identify with the party are unhappy with it

Expect to start hearing something like this very soon on the campaign trail: "I'm a conservative Republican - emphasis on the 'conservative!'" While the label "Republican" is polling about as low as it's ever polled, its part-time synonym - "conservative" - is the most popular ideological descriptor in politics. A Gallup poll this week found that the number of Americans defining themselves as conservative is at its highest point in 20 years, at 40 percent. That compared to 35 percent saying they are moderate and 21 percent saying they are liberal. The results track closely with another Gallup poll, from May, which found more Americans defining themselves as "pro-life" than "pro-choice" for the first time since it began asking the question in 1995. And it wasn't even close - 51 percent to 42. A conservative resurgence? Possibly. A boon to the Republican Party? Hardly. ... There's something wrong with that picture: 40 percent conservative, versus 39 percent linking themselves with Republicans. It means there are plenty of conservatives out there who are done with the GOP, and independents aren't replacing them. On top of all that, even those who still identify with the party are unhappy with it; Gallup found 38 percent of them having an unfavorable opinion of their own party. It seems a golden opportunity for Republican candidates to start emphasizing the C-word and leaving behind the R-word. [\[article link\]](#)

June 11, 2009: The 2009 Southern Baptist Convention (SBC) Annual Meeting June 23-24, 2009 in Louisville KY {Will there be a Boycott of the SBC until the SBC strips Wiley Drake of his Ordination and of any credentials and all connections Wiley Drake has with the SBC? There certainly needs to be! -- I have emailed the SBC requesting information and clarification on their position, stand and relationship with Wiley Drake. I'll post any info that I receive.} 2009 SOUTHERN BAPTIST CONVENTION ANNUAL MEETING THEME: LoveLoud: Actions Speak Louder Than Words. SCRIPTURE: "In the same way, let your light shine before men, so that they may see your good works and give glory to your Father in heaven." Matthew 5:16 (HCSB). [\[article link\]](#)

African-American pastor says SBC leaders should repudiate Wiley Drake [defrocking (removing the right to exercise the functions of the priestly office, wiki.com) would actually be a more appropriate 'action' in this case] - his remarks should not go unchallenged - "They need to be repudiated by Southern Baptist leaders" McKissic said {The SBC 2009 theme is "Actions Speak Louder than Words" and yes actions do speak louder than words and that has almost always been the one main flaw in the otherwise sound Baptist system. A top down system that all too often speaks a multitude of words and says "do as I preach" but then the good ol' Baptist leadership seldom adheres to their own exhortations with any sustained actions of their own. The multitude of words quickly fall away unheeded by those in attendance because in actuality the actions did speak louder than the words.}

ARLINGTON, Texas (ABP) -- A prominent African-American pastor says Southern Baptist leaders should publicly repudiate comments by a former Southern Baptist Convention officer that he is praying for President Obama to die. Dwight McKissic, pastor of Cornerstone Baptist Church in Arlington, Texas, said he had not heard an interview on Fox News Radio in which former SBC second vice president Wiley Drake said he is praying "imprecatory prayer" against Obama. McKissic, who is asking the SBC this year to adopt a resolution celebrating the election of the nation's first African-American president, said if Drake was identified in the interview as a Southern Baptist, then his remarks should not go unchallenged. McKissic, a former president of the Southern Baptists of Texas Convention pastors conference and speaker at the group's evangelism conference, personally denounced Drake's comments and said he would ask SBC

president Johnny Hunt to do the same. "They need to be repudiated by Southern Baptist leaders," McKissic said. [\[article link\]](#)

### 'Nut Case' REV. WILEY DRAKE PRAYS FOR OBAMA'S DEATH (Radio Audio)

Somehow, we here at Weekly HQ missed that the Rev. Wiley Drake of First Southern Baptist Church in Buena Park not only declared last week that the murder of Kansas abortion Dr. George Tiller had been the answer to his "imprecatory" prayers, but that the so-called Man of God later announced he'd made a similar prayer of death for President Barack Obama. Drake said on the June 2 Fox News Radio broadcast that he didn't understand why people were upset with his comments, which were quoted from a webcast of his own daily radio talk show. "Imprecatory prayer is agreeing with God, and if people don't like that, they need to talk to God," Drake told invisible host Alan Colmes. "God said it, I didn't. I was just agreeing with God." Asked if there are others for whom Drake is praying "imprecatory prayer," Drake hesitated before answering that there are several. "The usurper that is in the White House is one, B. Hussein Obama," he said. .. Colmes asked if he was concerned he might be placed on a Secret Service or FBI watch list. "I think it's appropriate to pray the Word of God," Drake answered. "I'm not saying anything. What I am doing is repeating what God is saying, and if that puts me on somebody's list, then I'll just have to be on their list." "You would like for the president of the United States to die?" Colmes asked once more. "If he does not turn to God and does not turn his life around, I am asking God to enforce imprecatory prayers that are throughout the Scripture that would cause him death, that's correct." [\[article link\]](#)

'Imbecile' Wiley Drake Crosses the Line - Drake said he had been praying "imprecatory" prayers against Tiller [and others] for some time - Imprecatory prayers basically are curses - They ask God to visit all sorts of bad things upon one's enemies - 'You find them in the Psalms, which is where Drake found the justification for his prayers' {No! You do not find "imprecatory" prayers in the Psalms or even in the Bible what you do find in the Psalms are people, most often King David, going to God in an honest way with their built up hurts, pains and anger but by the end of the prayer/song (Psalm) to God and in spending time with God in prayer and through meditating on God's words they have changed both in their heart and their mind and are now trusting in God and looking to God for contentment in life, no longer focused on the sinfulness and distractions of their fellow man i.e. Psalm 55. -- A Christian commanding God to kill someone has no more bearing than an Atheist who drops an egg and commands God not to let the egg break, they both are making absurd requests of God. God is life, it is sin that is death. Psalms 21:4-5 He (King David) asked life of Thee (God), and thou gavest it him, even length of days for ever and ever. His glory is great in Thy salvation: honour and majesty hast Thou laid upon him. -- People's own sins will convict them, we do not need to advocate to God against others. More to the point, to pray for people and to stay out of God's way is often when God does the most and moves the quickest. If Wiley Drake or anyone else cannot preach life (this physical life and eternal spiritual life) the free gift from God, then they cannot preach the Bible!}

Religion journalists who know the Rev. Wiley Drake used to have a bit of a soft spot for him. He would hang around the press room at Southern Baptist Convention meetings -- he had wangled some sort of press credential -- and entertain us with his schemes to catch the spotlight and fluster the leadership of the convention by filing dozens of resolutions on every issue imaginable. He was the definition of a gadfly. And he actually got himself elected second vice president of the convention in 2006. But Drake, pastor of First Southern Baptist Church in Buena Park, Calif., has gone from being outspoken to being dangerously outspoken, perhaps criminally so. It started after the murder of Dr. George Tiller, the Kansas abortion provider. On his June 1 radio show, Drake said he had been praying "imprecatory" prayers against Tiller for some time. (Imprecatory prayers basically are curses. They ask God to visit all sorts of bad things upon one's enemies. You find them in the Psalms, which is where Drake found the justification for his prayers.) "I am glad George Tiller is dead," Drake said on the radio. "I said to the Lord, 'Lord I pray back to you the Psalms, where it says that they are to become widowers and their children are to become orphans and so forth.' And we began calling for those imprecatory prayers, because he had obviously turned his back on God again and again and again." OK, you could call this all sorts of things -- insensitive, hateful, even unchristian -- but the remarks were made about a dead man. But "Brother Wiley," as his fellow Baptists call him, didn't stop at the dead. [Note: Actually curses are demonic and are enacted by a person going to a demon 'summoning' and asking a demon to do something against others for themselves. The opposite of a curse (changing others) is faith (changing ourselves). Faith is godly and it is enacted by going to God and trusting God enough that we change ourselves, not waiting for others to change, we change. In biblical faith we change for the better to be more like God immersed into the fruits of God's love and absorbed into the

life of God's existence. ... Galatians 5:22-23 But the fruit of the [Holy] Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, temperance: against such there is no law {and also no curse.} [article link]

Bible verse: Psalms 55:-23 To the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil, A Psalm of David. Give ear to my prayer, O God; and hide not thyself from my supplication. Attend unto me, and hear me: I mourn in my complaint, and make a noise; Because of the voice of the enemy, because of the oppression of the wicked: for they cast iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me. My heart is sore pained within me: and the terrors of death are fallen upon me. ["Imprecatory prayers" are not a part of Christianity, not a part of Judaism and not a part of the Bible either the Old or New Testament. King David starts our very hurt and upset during his prayer and meditation to God (Psalm 55) but by the end of his prayer King David has removed his focus from others and is refocused on God, trusting in God not seeking revenge and not looking for others to fall but knowing full well that God is gracious to all mankind and also remembering that those who do not repent do not see God. Note: As with the circumstances of King David to be rejected by others (King Saul) it is usually because they are accepted by God.] {The complete Bible is available at ChristianFaithDownloads.com}

Psalms 55:1-23 To the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil, A Psalm of David. Give ear to my prayer, O God; and hide not thyself from my supplication. Attend unto me, and hear me: I mourn in my complaint, and make a noise; Because of the voice of the enemy, because of the oppression of the wicked: for they cast iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me. My heart is sore pained within me: and the terrors of death are fallen upon me. ... As for me, I will call upon God; and the LORD shall save me. Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray, and cry aloud: and He shall hear my voice. He hath delivered my soul in peace from the battle that was against me: for there were many with me. God shall hear, and afflict them [\*or maybe not, God does what God does not what man wants God to do], even he that abideth of old. Selah. Because they have no changes, therefore they fear not God. He hath put forth his hands against such as be at peace with him: he hath broken his covenant. The words of his mouth were smoother than butter, but war was in his heart: his words were softer than oil, yet were they drawn swords. \*Cast thy burden upon the LORD, and he shall sustain thee: he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved. But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: bloody and deceitful men shall not live out half their days [this is a self examination, King David is thinking to himself and exhorting himself not to become like the wicked but to trust in God]; but I will trust in thee. -- Holy Bible [article link]

Bible verse: 1st Thessalonians 3:7-13 ... Night and day praying exceedingly that we might see your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith? ... And the Lord make you to increase and abound in love one toward another, and toward all men, even as we do toward you: To the end He may stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God ... {The complete Bible is available at ChristianFaithDownloads.com}

1st Thessalonians 3:7-13 Therefore, brethren, we were comforted over you in all our affliction and distress by your faith: For now we live, if ye stand fast in the Lord. For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before our God; Night and day praying exceedingly that we might see your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith? Now God himself and our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, direct our way unto you. And the Lord make you to increase and abound in love one toward another, and toward all men, even as we do toward you: To the end He may stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all His saints. -- Holy Bible [article link]

Bible verse: Joshua 5:13-15 ... and Joshua went unto Him (Jesus), and said unto Him, Art thou for us, or for our adversaries? And He (Jesus) said, Nay (Neither) [God is not on the side of man but on the side of God. It is up to man to get with God and His program for mankind. God does not get with man's programs and agendas God has set His own agenda]; but as Captain of the Host of the LORD am I now come and Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto Him, What saith My lord unto His servant? {The complete Bible is available at ChristianFaithDownloads.com}

And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there stood a Man over against him with His sword drawn in His hand: and Joshua went unto Him, and said unto Him, Art thou for us, or for our adversaries? And He (Jesus) said, Nay (Neither) [God is not on the side of man but on the side of God. It is up to man to get with God and His program for mankind. God does not get with man's programs and agendas God has set His own agenda]; but as Captain of the Host of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did

worship, and said unto Him, What saith My lord unto his servant? And the Captain of the LORD'S Host said unto Joshua, Loose thy shoe from off thy foot [open up your inner soul to God]; for the place whereon thou standest is Holy. And Joshua did so. -- Holy Bible [\[article link\]](#)

Pastor's comments on Tiller 'unbiblical' - Wiley Drake, former second vice-president of the SBC, called last Sunday's murder of Tiller "an answer to prayer" [Only a CIA plant, agent provocateur could be so deranged and reckless as to openly and repeatedly make such inflammatory, baseless and unbiblical remarks] {I can't stress enough how completely against any type of 'harmful prayer' I am. Christians are called to the Higher Road which is also often the Longer Road, apparent quick "whack 'em now" attitudes are completely unbiblical. God has a plan and a hope for every single human being. It's God's plan and not our plan, it's God's timing and not our timing. When Christians pray we pray for the 'highest good' the 'agape love' for another individual and that includes every individual, we have no enemies only Satan is the enemy of our soul.}

The president of the Southern Baptist Convention (SBC) is repudiating statements made by a former convention official regarding President Barack Obama and the recent murder of abortionist George Tiller. On a recent webcast of his daily radio talk show, Wiley Drake, former second vice-president of the SBC, called last Sunday's murder of Tiller "an answer to prayer." Then during an interview with Alan Colmes on Fox News Radio, Drake said he was praying the same type of "imprecatory prayer" against the president of the United States. For years, Drake has encouraged the practice of praying words of judgment found throughout the Book of Psalm, back to God, against enemies. But Dr. Johnny Hunt, pastor of First Baptist Church of Woodstock, Georgia, and president of the SBC, says Drake's comments are out of line. "[That's a] terrible statement, [a] very unbiblical statement," Hunt responds. "I'm still encouraged that the [Book of] Proverbs teaches that God has the water in a channel -- and my prayer has always that God would turn hearts." Hunt also referenced the Book of 1 Timothy, which encourages Christians to pray for those in authority. [\[article link\]](#)

June 07, 2009: Accused Abortion Doctor Killer (Scott Roeder) Claims More Violence Is Planned - Scott Roeder, being held on charges of first-degree murder and aggravated assault in the killing of Dr. George Tiller one week ago, called The Associated Press from the Sedgwick County jail - "I know there are many other similar events planned around the country as long as abortion remains legal" Roeder said - He would not elaborate {What kind of person calls the Associated Press (AP) from jail, but then won't speak with any specifics [the AP website gives an email but no phone # probably only CIA contacts have phone numbers to the AP] This guy may or may not be a CIA plant [it's extremely likely he is a CIA asset especially given the timing of the crime and how convenient it has been for the government to stereotype certain groups and impose their preplanned, restrictions and solutions] but either way this guy is certainly not all there he is being completely used to usher in more senseless violence on American soil.}

WICHITA, Kan. - The man charged with killing a prominent abortion provider claimed Sunday that more violence is possible as long as the medical procedure is allowed to continue, giving his warning in calls that also focused on complaints about his treatment in jail. Scott Roeder, being held on charges of first-degree murder and aggravated assault in the killing of Dr. George Tiller one week ago, called The Associated Press from the Sedgwick County jail. Tiller, whose Wichita clinic was among only a few in the U.S. performing third-trimester abortions, was shot while serving as an usher at the Lutheran church he attended. "I know there are many other similar events planned around the country as long as abortion remains legal," Roeder said. He would not elaborate. [\[article link\]](#)

---

June 03, 2009: [Days Later] Obama Comments On The Little Rock Arkansas Terrorist Attack - the first such attack on US sovereign land since September 11th 2001 - "I am deeply saddened by this senseless act of violence against two brave young soldiers who were doing their part to strengthen our armed forces and keep our country safe. I would like to wish Quinton Ezeagwula a speedy recovery, and to offer my condolences and prayers to William Long's family as they mourn the loss of their son." {President Obama quickly and unequivocally praised the radical late-term abortionist Dr. Tiller who has destroyed thousands and thousands of fragile, innocent American lives and as Commander and Chief President Obama refuses to condemn the cold blooded murder of two of his uniformed troops on American soil. There seems to be no appearance of unbiased-compassionate leadership in office.}

On Monday, 1 June 2009 at 10:15 am local time, The United States was once again the scene of an attack by what some call 'The Religion Of Peace'. It was the first such attack on US sovereign land since September 11th 2001. It took



approximately 4 hours after a fatal shooting at a Little Rock Arkansas US Army Recruiting Depot for confirmation to the public that this indeed was a Muslim Terrorist attack on US sovereign soil. Not only has no action been taken against those who have aided and abetted this act of terrorism, The President Of The United States did not, until approximately 9am Wednesday 3 June 2009, offer any thoughts or words in public about the incident. Almost 48 hours elapsed from incident to proof of source, to The Federal Bureau Of Investigation acknowledging the "suspect" was under surveillance, to what you are about to read. ... You, sir, are currently serving this country as The President Of The United States..... a.k.a. The Commander In Chief Of The United States Of America's Armed Forces. A terrorist attack has taken place within the borders of the nation you serve in position and one of your charges has been murdered by a sworn enemy of the nation, while another of your charges has been gravely wounded. ... I will comment on one other thing..... "I am deeply saddened by this senseless act of violence against two brave young soldiers....." Sir, this was not a senseless act of violence. It was not even pre-meditated murder under our nation's and State Of Arkansas laws. With the proof of identity and previous known whereabouts of the person in question, this was international terrorism, pure and simple.... an act of war against our nation and people. ... I am reserving additional comment, as I wish to remain calm in the face of a real war that is coming to America's cities, towns and villages, not by our choice or want. You sir, are either blind to that fact, or are condoning the entire matter and wish it to occur. [\[article link\]](#)

May 31, 2009: Dr. George Tiller, one of the few U.S. doctors who performed late-term abortions, shot dead at his Wichita, Kansas church - Attorney Dan Monnat said Tiller, 67, was shot as he served as an usher during morning services at Reformation Lutheran Church - Monnat said Tiller's wife, Jeanne, was in the choir at the time of the shooting {it's another needless tragedy as it seems everything to do with Tiller's life was a needless tragedy. It also shows what a dysfunctional nation America has become "abortion Doctor" is that even a term? "Shot dead at his Wichita, Kansas church" an extreme abortionist that pretends devoted church involvement, it's all very weird.}

WICHITA, Kan. - Late-term abortion doctor George Tiller, a prominent advocate for abortion rights wounded by a protester more than a decade ago, was shot and killed Sunday at his church in Wichita, his attorney said. A Wichita city official, speaking on condition of anonymity because he was not authorized to talk publicly about the case, said a suspect was taken into custody later Sunday. The official would not provide additional details. Attorney Dan Monnat said Tiller, 67, was shot as he served as an usher during morning services at Reformation Lutheran Church. Monnat said Tiller's wife, Jeanne, was in the choir at the time of the shooting. ... Tiller's attorneys issued a statement on behalf of his wife, four children and 10 grandchildren. "Today's event is an unspeakable tragedy for all of us and for George's friends and patients. This is particularly heart-wrenching because George was shot down in his house of worship, a place of peace," the statement said. [\[article link\]](#)

40 Days for Life - a nationwide organization dedicated to peaceful and prayerful solutions to the crisis of abortion - denounces slaying of George Tiller

WASHINGTON, DC - David Bereit, national director of 40 Days for Life, issued the following statement about the slaying of George Tiller at a Wichita, Kansas church: As a nationwide organization dedicated to peaceful and prayerful solutions to the crisis of abortion, 40 Days for Life is shocked and dismayed by the shooting death of Kansas abortion provider George Tiller. Such violence against a fellow human being is never justified, and 40 Days for Life condemns this senseless act. We encourage people of faith to join in prayer for all those affected by this unconscionable action. [\[article link\]](#)

May 15, 2009 - Poll: Majority of Americans Are Pro-Life for the First Time - Fifty-one percent of Americans consider themselves "pro-life" and just 42 percent say they are "pro-choice" the first time a majority of the country has stated a personal objection to abortion since Gallup polls began tracking the data 15 years ago {Governor Sarah Palin and her wonderful example of loving life, loving her family, loving God and loving others is probably what has made the biggest positive difference in America in the last year!}

Fifty-one percent of Americans consider themselves "pro-life," the first time a majority of the country has stated a personal objection to abortion since Gallup polls began tracking the data 15 years ago. The numbers correspond with FOX News polls this month showing 49 percent of Americans as pro-life and 43 percent as pro-choice on abortion. Last year the numbers were essentially the reverse of the current findings: 41 percent were pro-life and 49 percent were pro-choice in September 2008. The Gallup poll released Friday also marks a massive shift from one year ago, when 50 percent of Americans called themselves pro-choice, and just 44 percent said they were pro-life. Today 42 percent say



they are pro-choice, by far the lowest level of support for abortion ever measured by the Gallup poll. Despite that change in opinion, most Americans still believe that abortion should remain legal. Yet Gallup reports that the new numbers come in stark contrast with the last four years, when polls found a strong tilt of public opinion in favor of unrestricted abortions, which is now declining. [\[article link\]](#)

Miss California USA to keep title - Miss California USA Carrie Prejean to keep her title despite controversy ... and charges by state pageant officials that she had abandoned her duties to devote time to opposition to same-sex marriage - Prejean said she was the victim of "hateful attacks, despicable rumors and false allegations" for exercising her freedom of speech - The experience, though, has given her a new message to carry as a role model to young people, she said - "Think about how much better our society would be if we could just agree to disagree and show respect" {The Donald is one very cool head and Carrie Prejean she is all class! Congratulations to both of them for a job well done!} NEW YORK (CNN) -- Donald Trump will let Miss California USA Carrie Prejean keep her title despite controversy over seminude photos and charges by state pageant officials that she had abandoned her duties to devote time to opposition to same-sex marriage. The decision, announced at Trump's New York headquarters Tuesday, follows several weeks of controversy ignited when Prejean, 21, declared her opposition to same-sex marriage in response to a question during the national pageant. She finished as runner-up to Miss USA. ... Prejean said she was the victim of "hateful attacks, despicable rumors and false allegations" for exercising her freedom of speech. The experience, though, has given her a new message to carry as a role model to young people, she said. "Think about how much better our society would be if we could just agree to disagree and show respect," she said. As she resumes public appearances as Miss California USA, Prejean said she will not be an activist against same-sex marriage. "I'm going to resume my duties, but also stay true to who I am," she said. "We will see how we will balance the two." [\[article link\]](#)

**\*\*Free Speech and the Julie Bird Case - Julie Bird had a diaper bag over her shoulder, her child in one arm, and a stack of tracts in the other arm - On a public sidewalk in front of an abortion clinic (Mp3)**

Julie Bird had a diaper bag over her shoulder, her child in one arm, and a stack of tracts in the other arm. On a public sidewalk in front of an abortion clinic, she had a peaceful, gentle, pleading conversation with a woman passing by. So how did this result in her being charged with assault (even though there was no physical contact or threatening gestures) and then ultimately convicted of disorderly conduct a year and a half later? Are laws that define "disorderly conduct" as that which is an "inconvenience" or "annoyance" vulnerable to the abuse of agenda-driven judges? Bill and I talk to Julie's husband, Andy Bird. [\[article link\]](#)

40daysforlife.com: 40 Days for Life Audio Update - Since well before this fall's 40 Days for Life campaign began, I've been saying this is a critical time for the United States - It seems it is also a critical time for the entire world, judging by the fact that two local campaigns are under way in Canada, and I am receiving notes of support from all around the globe (Mp3)

Since well before this fall's 40 Days for Life campaign began, I've been saying this is a critical time for the United States. It seems it is also a critical time for the entire world, judging by the fact that two local campaigns are under way in Canada, and I am receiving notes of support from all around the globe. Here are just a few... There is much pro-life fervor evident in Latin America. Monica in Mexico City sent greetings and thanks to everyone participating in 40 Days for Life, asking God to "bless this campaign and all people involved. You have my prayers with all of you!" "I live in Guatemala," wrote Geraldine, "but I am so grateful for the 40 Days for Life campaign. I will be accompanying you in prayer." Geraldine notes that a number of nations in Latin America are being pressed to legalize abortion. "Mexico has already begun falling into it, and Ecuador is faced with the approval of its pro-abortion constitutional amendment. But God has raised up soldiers to fight in Christ's name all over the world." In Puerto Rico, Brunhilda has been praying and fasting. "We have also spread the word among Christians from different churches and they joined us in our prayers to end abortions," she wrote. "Keep going and God bless you all!" There are signs of hope in Europe. Gabriella wrote to salute her 81-year-old mother, who taught religion in Hungary for many years. "We started praying and fasting together for 40 Days for Life," she said, "and now she is organizing two praying groups in Budapest." And there is breaking news coming out of Northern Ireland. We had received numerous requests for prayer for this country, where 40 Days for Life vigils were conducted in the spring. Abortion is not legal in Northern Ireland, however there was an aggressive effort to extend the United Kingdom's abortion law to Northern Ireland to legalize the barbaric practice. ... Victory in Northern Ireland! The U.K. Parliament in Westminster chose NOT to impose abortion on Northern Ireland.

They could see that such a move would endanger the fragile political situation there." In the Pacific region, many of the cultural indicators Americans are concerned with are also being noted in New Zealand, where Sue Rowe has been working to organize a 40 Days for Life effort. "All these pointers have brought abortion back into the public's attention," she told the New Zealand Catholic newspaper. "With all these things tying together, now is the time." [\[article link\]](#)

**\*\*NWO - Legal Control: Walter Cronkite, NWO, WTF - October 19, 1999: Video clip where Walter Cronkite calls for world government, ending sovereignty, and "joining him to sit at the right hand of Satan" as he says himself - Walter Cronkite speaks his mind and "by God he does!" {Cronkite calls every Christian a criminal "that needs to be brought to justice" for desiring the Kingdom of Jesus Christ and not embracing his global government concept.} (YouTube)**  
Comments: It absolutely amazes me that these seemingly educated people are so ignorant. Downright stupid. They talk about ending all wars, when it's the globalists that cause the wars. They talk about saving the planet when it's these same people that are the biggest polluters and rapists of natural resources. The same people that hinder technology that would benefit mankind. I suppose that if you don't get involved in politics you are doomed to be ruled by your inferiors. ... If you believe Hermit, giving the power to run the world to a small group of people is a good thing Given the track record of globalists, military industrial complex of starting wars, fixing prices, monopolies, reducing choice it makes no sense to give them ANY power. How do we vote them out, if we disagree. YOU CANT How do you change the leaders YOU DON'T Consolidation of Power to the cabal that financed Hitler, the Communists, C.American dictators ie Rockefeller, P Bush is INSANE. [\[article link\]](#)

**NWO - Financial Control: Bush invites global leaders to November 15, 2008 summit - President Bush is inviting leaders from 20 leading economies to come to Washington on Nov. 15, 2008 to discuss a coordinated response for the global financial crisis, the White House said Wednesday - The leaders will also attempt to agree on a common set of principles on reform of the regulations and regulatory infrastructure to govern the global market {This is a tightening of the control of the Global Finance system it is likely another step (or misdirection) in the actual NWO system that is to come [I don't think we will know exactly who, where or even what controls the actual NWO financial system]. Europe and the Middle-East are the most likely contenders for NWO finance control. Asia is unlikely and the deliberate destruction of the NY World Trade Center Towers (WTC) by Bush NWO forces reveals that America is not in their intentions. \*\*The various NWO controls (Political, Military, Finance, Legal, Religion, Social) are going to form up in different global locations and bounce around but then in the end merge into one system for the Anti-Christ to control it all.}**  
**WASHINGTON (MarketWatch) -- President Bush is inviting leaders from 20 leading economies to come to Washington on Nov. 15 to discuss a coordinated response for the global financial crisis, the White House said Wednesday. The formal invitation is for the Group of 20 countries, which includes the G7 richest industrial countries plus major emerging economies such as China, Brazil and Saudi Arabia. Heads of important multilateral bodies, including the United Nations, International Monetary Fund and World Bank will also be invited. ... The leaders will also attempt to agree on a common set of principles on reform of the regulations and regulatory infrastructure to govern the global market. The White House signaled Sunday that Bush wanted to host a summit. The news came after Bush met with French President Nicolas Sarkozy and European Commission President Jose Manuel Barroso at Camp David. The White House said that the summit would take place in the "Washington D.C. area." The meeting will be kicked off by a dinner on November 14. [\[article link\]](#)**

**NWO - Social Control: Ted Turner Repeats Call For Population Reduction!! - "A total (global) population of 250-300 million people, a 95% decline from present levels, would be ideal" - Ted Turner of C.N.N., as quoted in the "McAlvany Intelligence Advisor" 6/96 (YouTube)**  
Comments: In order to stabilize world population, it is necessary to eliminate 350,000 people a day. It is a horrible thing to say, but it's just as bad not to say it." - Oceanographer Jacques Cousteau, as quoted in "The Courier," a publication of the U.N. Educational, Scientific & Cultural Organization (U.N.E.S.C.O.). "A total population of 250-300 million people, a 95% decline from present levels, would be ideal." - Ted Turner of C.N.N., as quoted in the "McAlvany Intelligence Advisor," 6/96. ... I wouldn't defend Turner in any general sense, but according to the title of this video, I really expected there to be some much more volatile language, something very explicit, as in the 'World Federalist' clip where Walter Cronkite calls for world government, ending sovereignty, and "joining him to sit at the right hand of Satan", as he says himself. [\[article link\]](#)

NWO - Social Control: US Population Reduction is the Root of the Progressive Agenda - In order to bring these issues into the public consciousness, we must ask Congress to debate the pros and cons of U.S. population growth and optimal US population size - Insist that sex education in schools be factual and age-appropriate with proven programs to discourage children from having children {This is a political progressive blog informing people about their agenda. Note: Christianity is the opposite of this selfish, self-obsessed, self-absorbed destructive to others progressive lifestyle. Basic Christian couldn't disagree more with the rantings and ramblings given on this "progressive" political blog.} The earth has a limited ability to sustain more people, living in increasing affluence, and using increasingly destructive technologies. There are many scientific and government papers reporting that both our national and global populations are over that limit by a factor of two or three -- even if we stop using fossil fuels immediately. We must either cut our standard of living by more than half or cut our population by half. We can choose to reduce our population in a controlled way or nature will do it quickly as we overload our resource base. Below is an incomplete survey. To avoid future drastic reductions in our standard of living due to energy and resource shortfalls, in addition to conservation efforts we must: ... [\[article link\]](#)

Since 1999, Worthy News continues to provide specific vital information to better equip Christian believers for strategic intercession throughout the world - We are particularly concerned and focused on delivering reports from nations where persecution of Christians is occurring, and will continue to expand our coverage with a view toward encouraging effective prayer from the rest of the Body {In 1974 George H.W. Bush Sr. was appointed by President Richard M. Nixon to be the United States representative (ambassador) to China. Including China the countries that the Bush family has been most visibly involved in [China, Iraq, Afghanistan, Kuwait, Saudi Arabia, Lebanon etc.] with enormous amounts of time, money, influence and even American lives yet the dismal results are the same in every country. In every country a Bush family member has involvement in; crimes against women, children and the needy, oppression, abortion, restrictions, and persecutions INCREASE. Particularly an anti-Christian persecution prevails, persists and increases in every location, including America where a Bush has been in the White House for 20 of the last 28 years.}

Since 1999, Worthy News continues to provide specific vital information to better equip believers for strategic intercession throughout the world. We are particularly concerned and focused on delivering reports from nations where persecution of Christians is occurring, and will continue to expand our coverage with a view toward encouraging effective prayer from the rest of the Body. -- Our eventual goal is to become a full-fledged professionally staffed news service covering the International scene with a particular focus on Israel and the United States, reporting the news truthfully and accurately without the "spin" common to most secular news services. -- Worthy Boards and Worthy Chat continue to thrive as part of the Christian internet community, with over 50,000 registered members. These ministries provide a place of fellowship for believers as well as a means of outreach for seekers, who may be apprehensive about entering a church, but quite comfortable asking questions from behind a computer screen. Over the years, we've seen dozens of new believers added to the Kingdom through these ministries. -- In late 2006 the Worthy Prayer Team was born, and has become essential to the success of Worthy Ministries. Within the first year of service more than 150,000 individual prayer requests have been lifted before the Lord, with many praise reports of His positive intervention and answers. As this service continues to grow exponentially we are so excited that it is providing a venue for thousands of believers to come together in agreement for specific prayer needs. We also expect the Worthy Prayer Team will provide a covering for Worthy Ministries as we continue to press forward with a worldwide gospel outreach. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**EXCLUSIVE!** Planned Parenthood guilty of fraud? - A collection of faith-based groups is asking the federal government to investigate allegations that affiliates of Planned Parenthood in California may have fraudulently charged the federal government millions of dollars - Ruddy estimates Planned Parenthood could have overcharged the government hundreds of millions of dollars {No wonder the Country doesn't trust the \$700b Bush bailout plan everyone knows anything a Bush is involved in or has oversight on becomes a fraud.}

A collection of faith-based groups is asking the federal government to investigate allegations that affiliates of Planned Parenthood in California may have fraudulently charged the federal government millions of dollars. Planned Parenthood receives federal funding through the Title X Family Planning program, a 90-percent Medicaid match for family planning, and a federal program to purchase drugs from manufacturers at a reduced price. In 2004, state auditors in California began reviewing Planned Parenthood affiliates; however, the audit was stopped after only one

review was completed. That review found that Planned Parenthood of San Diego and Riverside counties overbilled the government more than \$5.2 million. Ray Ruddy, president of Gerard Health Foundation, is leading the call for the federal investigation. ... "It looks to us, very much, that we found there are a separate set of rules for Planned Parenthood than the rest of us -- and there should not be. That's why the lawsuit was filed," he contends. "Hopefully the court will act on this, and everybody should be operating under the same set of rules." So far, Ruddy says he has not received a response from the federal government. In all, Ruddy estimates Planned Parenthood could have overcharged the government hundreds of millions of dollars. [\[article link\]](#)

Poll: Women Not Turned Off Over Palin's Abortion Views, Split on McCain-Obama - and 23% of Hillary Clinton backers supporting McCain - Of that 48%, just 18% pointed to her pro-life position as the main position they opposed Washington, DC (LifeNews.com) -- A new poll finds only a handful of women are turned off to voting for John McCain because of his running mate Sarah Palin's abortion views. The survey also finds women split on the McCain-Barack Obama contest and 23 percent of Hillary Clinton backers supporting McCain. The press and political pundits make much of the supposed gender gap in each election, but the new Lifetime Network poll finds the Alaska governor is helping McCain run even with his pro-abortion rival. In a dramatic reversal since late July, when the women's television network conducted its previous poll, McCain and Palin are now virtually tied with Obama and pro-abortion running mate Joe Biden. Obama/Biden garnered 47 percent of the women's vote to McCain/Palin's 45% in the survey -- within the margin of error -- and another 7 percent are undecided. The poll also looked at women's views on Governor Palin and found that a majority (52%) of women had a mostly positive view while 29% were mostly negative and 13 percent neutral. Of the women who had negative views, 48 percent said it was because of the governor's position on the issues. Of that 48 percent, just 18 percent pointed to her pro-life position as the main position they opposed. That means just 2.5 percent of all women surveyed in the poll indicated they disagree with Palin on the issues and say abortion is the reason why. [\[article link\]](#)

---

40DaysForLife.com: It's Day 40 - the final day of this fall's 2008, 40 Days for Life - A wave of emotions swept over me: joy, relief, excitement, peace, thanksgiving {Congratulations and job well done good and faithful servants to everyone who participated in the 2008, 40 Days for Life event!} (Blog - Mp3)

It's Day 40 - the final day of this fall's 40 Days for Life effort. Margaret, Claire, Patrick, and I just arrived in Sarasota, Florida - the 51st city I've traveled to during this 40 Days for Life campaign. When I logged onto my computer and began to read the hundreds of e-mail messages reporting victories from across North America, a wave of emotions swept over me: joy, relief, excitement, peace, thanksgiving. Together we have witnessed God accomplishing amazing miracles through His people. ... I just recorded a 9-minute "wrap-up" audio message that will be played at many of the concluding events for local campaigns across North America today. You can listen to it here: [\[article link\]](#)

40 Days for Life Blog - 2008 DAY 4: ACTION NEEDED - NYC tries to thwart 40 Days - On the first day of 40 Days for Life, the pro-abortion Speaker of the New York City Council held a news conference outside city hall with executives from Planned Parenthood, NARAL, the New York Civil Liberties Union, and one of the city's largest abortion chains (which is currently the focus of a 40 Days for Life vigil) - The purpose of the press event - to attempt to silence pro-life prayer and free speech outside abortion facilities

On the first day of 40 Days for Life, the pro-abortion Speaker of the New York City Council held a news conference outside city hall with executives from Planned Parenthood, NARAL, the New York Civil Liberties Union, and one of the city's largest abortion chains (which is currently the focus of a 40 Days for Life vigil.) The purpose of the press event - to attempt to silence pro-life prayer and free speech outside abortion facilities by proposing a restrictive 15-foot "buffer zone" around all abortion centers in New York City. -- The proposed bill would also allow abortion workers to file harassment charges against pro-lifers as well as "ease the burden of proof" currently necessary to prosecute on harassment charges, according to the press release issued by the New York City Council. This measure flies in the face of both freedom of speech and freedom of assembly. The proposal also appears to target Chris Slattery, who directs 40 Days for Life campaigns in the Bronx and Queens and has a history of effective pro-life activism as president of Expectant Mother Care-EMC FrontLine Pregnancy Centers. Slattery said, "Volunteer street counselors often hurt

abortion businesses by successfully and peacefully dissuading abortion patients from entering their sites when offered free help, education, medical care and housing." [\[article link\]](#)

40 Days for Life Blog - 2008 DAY 2: "We saved our first baby!" - What a way to start the day!

What a way to start the day! The fall 40 Days for Life campaign was barely hours old when we received an e-mail from Jennifer in Cherry Hill, New Jersey. She and a few others had arrived at 6:30 Wednesday morning to pray at the abortion center. A couple arrived in the parking lot, got out of their car and walked towards the building. "Joe gave them a flyer," said Jennifer, "and she brought it into the clinic. About 10 minutes later they came out of the clinic and went to the car." The woman argued with the man for a time, but then they got in the car and left. "This lady looked at us praying and blessed herself with the sign of the cross," Jennifer said. "We saved our first baby!" Shortly thereafter, a text message appeared on my phone from Chris, the campaign director from New York City: "David! 1st 40 Days turnaround!" Later in the day, another life was saved at the same location. Nance, organizer of the Grimes and Waller county, Texas, 40 Days for Life efforts e-mailed, "a BABY SAVED from Planned Parenthood in Houston!!!" [\[article link\]](#)

40 Days for Life Devotional - These words come from a brochure of the Society of Centurions, an organization for former abortion providers - These words convey in a beautiful and moving way what is happening across the nation as hundreds of abortionists and their staff experience repentance, conversion and healing (Day 2 PDF)

Intention: Pray for those who work in the abortion industry, and for those who have repented of committing abortions and have resolved to defend life. Scripture: Jesus called out with a loud voice, "Father, into your hands I commit my spirit." When he had said this, he breathed his last. The centurion, seeing what had happened, praised God and said, "Surely this was a righteous man." -Luke 23:46-47. Reflection: "Those of us who have participated in the killing of unborn children are the Centurions of today. We have dropped our swords against the unborn child. Now we must recognize the depth of our guilt and deal with the ramifications... To revitalize our humanity we need to forgive and be forgiven, to reconcile and be healed." These words come from a brochure of the Society of Centurions, an organization for former abortion providers. These words convey in a beautiful and moving way what is happening across the nation as hundreds of abortionists and their staff experience repentance, conversion and healing. How does this conversion begin? Dr. Philip Ney writes, "The factors that changed their opinion on performing abortions, in the following order of frequency, were: evidence of the infant's humanity, a spiritual experience, personal distress, evidence of the mother's distress, scientific articles, being accepted as a person, a personal relationship with a pro-lifer, pro-life pickets." (The Centurion's Pathway, p. 77). [\[article link\]](#)

---

Obama: Abortion Answer at Saddleback Was Too Flip - Democratic presidential nominee Barack Obama acknowledged Sunday that he was probably too flip when he said it was "above my pay grade" to answer a question about when is a baby entitled to human rights -- [Holy Bible James 2:26 26 For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.] {In the womb the spirit is given first by God then God builds the physical body around the spirit/soul He has already given. Without a spirit and a soul there is no physical life, when the spirit and soul depart the physical body the body is dead.}

WASHINGTON - Democratic presidential nominee Barack Obama acknowledged Sunday that he was probably too flip when he said it was "above my pay grade" to answer a question about when is a baby entitled to human rights. Obama gave his answer last month at a nationally televised religious forum sponsored by minister Rick Warren at his megachurch in Orange County, Calif. Asked on Sunday whether the "above my pay grade" answer was too flip, Obama said: "Probably. ... What I intended to say is that, as a Christian, I have a lot of humility about understanding when does the soul enter into ... It's a pretty tough question. [\[article link\]](#)

Updated: Watch the Obama attack ad; Gianna responds - "Mr. Obama is clearly blinded by political ambition given his attack on me this week. All I asked of him was to do the right thing: support medical care and protection for babies who survive abortion as I did 31 years ago" -- Who's afraid of Gianna Jessen? Answer: Barack Obama - Gianna Jessen is the powerfully eloquent survivor of abortion who recently appeared in the ad above challenging Barack Obama's opposition as state senator to the Illinois Born Alive Infants Protection Act (YouTube)  
Obama's campaign told the Associated Press they would only be running "low-profile radio ads and campaign



mailings." They deliberately misled the media to portray a false sense of low-key campaigning. The fact is this issue is a problem for Obama, his record is clear and Gianna Jessen is a living manifestation of the fact that many babies do survive abortions and need medical protection and care. Obama voted against such protection and care four times in the Illinois State Senate while the U.S. Senate passed an identical bill 98-0. [\[article link\]](#)

Abortions Do Sometimes Produce Live Births - I mentioned that Barack Obama had opposed the Born Alive Infants Protection Act when he was an Illinois state senator - The liberal blogger who appeared on the program with me erupted with indignation. She didn't deny that Obama had opposed the bill. She denied, hotly, that babies are ever born alive after an attempted abortion

Appearing on C-SPAN last weekend I mentioned that Barack Obama had opposed the Born Alive Infants Protection Act when he was an Illinois state senator -- a position he has attempted to deny or obfuscate ever since. The liberal blogger who appeared on the program with me erupted with indignation. She didn't deny that Obama had opposed the bill. She denied, hotly, that babies are ever born alive after an attempted abortion. Since I have actually met Gianna Jessen, who survived an attempted abortion, I invited viewers to contact me directly if they wanted evidence. My inbox has been bursting. -- The denial goes very deep. Any number of e-mailers expressed their contemptuous certainty that "born alive" infants were an invention of pro-life activists. OK, enter "abortion survivors" into your browser and see what you get. Or, if you prefer a traditional media source, consult the Daily Mail in Britain. The Mail has reported that in just the past year 66 infants had been left to die after abortions in Great Britain. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**\*\*SermonAudio.com: Pursue Peace and Holiness (Mp3)**

Covenant Community Church - A Family Integrated Church where the Word of God is the only certain rule of faith and obedience. We are a Reformed Baptist Church and adhere to the Second London Baptist Confession of 1689. [\[article link\]](#)

**\*\*40DaysForLife.com: I am in complete awe of the unprecedented level of pro-life activity that is stirring all across America and Canada as more than 170 cities actively gear up for this fall's 40 Days for Life campaign 2008 -- at a crucial time when abortion is back at the top of the news headlines and in the forefront of the heated political debate (Mp3)** We've also learned of many other organizations now joining in 40 Days for Life's call for nationwide prayer, fasting, and action: The Ethics and Religious Liberty Commission of the SOUTHERN BAPTIST CONVENTION has joined the call, asking all believers to unite together in the 2008 September 24 - November 2 season of prayer and fasting. ... This fall is not only going to be the largest and longest coordinated pro-life mobilization in history, it could also be one of the largest unified 40-day seasons of prayer and fasting in North America during our lifetime. WOW! Who would have ever believed that this would go from one simple idea to a worldwide movement - in just ONE YEAR.....But, by the grace of God, it has. And YOU can help shape history by participating! [\[article link\]](#)

Bible verse: Joshua 5:12-15 Joshua went unto Him (Jesus), and said unto Him, Art thou for us, or for our adversaries? And He (Jesus) said, Nay (neither); but as Captain of the Host of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship {God does not choose sides as God has His own plan and His own agenda. His plan and His agenda is to reconcile (cross) sinful mankind back into a relationship with Himself. It is up to us as individuals to get involved in the Captain's (Commander Jesus') plan if we are to be in with 'the Host of the LORD' - the assembled [entourage] army of Jesus Christ.} (The complete Bible is available at [www.BasicChristian.net](http://www.BasicChristian.net))

Joshua 5:12-15 And the manna (bread of the 40 year desert wandering) ceased on the morrow after they (Jews) had eaten of the old corn of the (Promise-Israel) land; neither had the children of Israel manna any more; but they did eat of the fruit of the land of (Israel) Canaan that year. And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there stood a man over against him with His sword drawn in His hand: and Joshua went unto Him (Jesus), and said unto Him, Art thou for us, or for our adversaries? And He (Jesus) said, Nay (neither); but as Captain of the Host of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto Him, What saith my lord unto his servant? And the captain of the LORD'S host said unto Joshua, Loose thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest is Holy. And Joshua did so. -- Holy Bible {When in the presence of God (Jesus) both Moses (at the burning bush) and later Joshua (entering Israel - the Promise land) were instructed by



God to remove their sandals. It is the same for us when we are in the presence of God (Bible, prayer, fellowship) to remove our sandals. The sandal (footware) is a covering for the soul of the foot 'the walk' when in God's presence the covering (doubt, disbelief) any hindrance to accepting what God has to say is to be removed from us as God is to be allowed to speak directly to us, directly into our spirit and directly into our soul.} [\[article link\]](#)

**A Priest's (Father Jonathan Morris) View of the Palins - I have felt a growing obligation to say why Governor Sarah Palin and her family have won my utmost respect**

In the best of worlds, I would leave most discussion of a politician's family matters to the privacy of the home. But over the last few days I have witnessed such meanness, such venomous politicking, such childish gossip -all, of course, in the name of news reporting- that I have felt a growing obligation to say why Governor Sarah Palin and her family have won my utmost respect. It's mostly about comparison. As a priest, families often ask me to help them through personal situations like Bristol's teenage pregnancy. So when I think of Bristol's case, I immediately think too of Molly, Jenny, Amy, Christy, and so on....how they and their families responded to the same life-altering reality. As you read along, consider this: how a family fares in such a challenge is mostly about good instinct and character. A family that thinks as family and has lived as family will almost always come out of the test being more family for it. More love. More trust. More loyalty. More "us" and less "me." From my perspective, here are a few things that show the Palin's are a very special family: ... God bless, Father Jonathan. Father Jonathan Morris is author of the new book, "The Promise: God's Purpose and Plan for when Life Hurts". For information go to [www.fatherjonathan.com](http://www.fatherjonathan.com). [\[article link\]](#)

**Canadian Doctors Group Worried Palin Example Will Lower Down's Abortion Rate - U.S. vice-presidential candidate Sarah Palin's loving and highly-publicized acceptance of her Down's syndrome child Trig has some Canadian doctors worried that her example may lead to mothers shunning abortion after diagnosis of Down's syndrome**

TORONTO, September 10, 2008 (LifeSiteNews.com) - U.S. vice-presidential candidate Sarah Palin's loving and highly-publicized acceptance of her Down's syndrome child Trig has some Canadian doctors worried that her example may lead to mothers shunning abortion after diagnosis of Down's syndrome. ... Krista Flint, executive director of the Canadian Down Syndrome Society, said, "Many of the country's medical professionals only give messages of fear to parents who learn their baby will be born with the genetic condition." -- "It's very dark," she said in the Globe and Mail report. "They hear a lot about the medical conditions that are sometimes associated with Down syndrome. They hear about the burden . . . it places on children and a marriage." "They hear about things like shortened life expectancy. They hear a lot about the challenges of a life with Down syndrome. That's why Mrs. Palin has become an example that could possibly stem the tide of families who abort fetuses after a positive determination for Down syndrome," Ms. Flint said. "We know overwhelmingly the message families get is 'Don't have this baby, it will ruin your life,' and I don't think people would look at Sarah Palin and see a ruined life," Ms. Flint said. "Regardless of politics, I think it's a good example." According to Physicians for Life between 84 percent and 91 percent of babies with Down syndrome are aborted in the U.S. While this figure is similar in Canada, it is even higher in England and Spain where 94 percent and 95 percent of unborn babies with Down syndrome are aborted. [\[article link\]](#)

**Sarah Palin receives rousing welcome at 2008 Republican Convention {Just watched (on the internet) Sarah Palin give her magnificent speech. John and Cindy McCain seem to be very happy with the Palin VP pick. John McCain has never appeared happier or more comfortable then since he announced Gov. Palin as his VP. I think McCain knows that the Palin family has his back and that he can trust them, also it's good to see the way John McCain and his staff have stepped in for his VP and have supported her.}**

Sarah Palin took a very public swat at her critics Wednesday night in St. Paul, using her debut performance at the Republican National Convention to scold the media for questioning her credentials and cast Barack Obama as two-faced. The first-term Alaska governor, tapped Friday to be John McCain's running mate, introduced herself to voters as a small-town Washington outsider and pitched that as an asset. "I'm not a member of the permanent political establishment. And I've learned quickly, these last few days, that if you're not a member in good standing of the Washington elite, then some in the media consider a candidate unqualified for that reason alone," she said. "But ... here's a little news flash for those reporters and commentators: I'm not going to Washington to seek their good opinion - I'm going to Washington to serve the people of this country." [\[article link\]](#)

McCain throws Obama for loop - how Sen. John McCain has overcome political odds against him - the concept known as OODA [Pray](observe, [Pray] orient, [Pray] decide, [Pray] act)[Pray] loop in decision making and performance in a fast-paced, changing environment {Unless our decisions are being orientated towards God (Biblically based) and God's plan there is no reason to even spend the energy the time or the resources in what will ultimately be a wasted venue. However getting orientated to what God has for our life will make for many ultimate, fulfilling and eternally unstoppable accomplishments.}

Col. John Boyd was an ace fighter pilot in the U.S. Air Force. He fought in Korea and Vietnam, helped design F-15 and F-16 jet fighters, and is revered within military circles as a strategist who conceived an entirely new way of conducting war or doing business. Robert Coram's biography of Boyd is a riveting story of an eccentric genius breaking new frontiers in a discipline and profession far removed from concerns of the general public. Even a passing acquaintance with the late John Boyd would help in knowing how Sen. John McCain has overcome political odds against him. -- Boyd developed the concept known as OODA (observe, orient, decide, act) loop in decision making and performance in a fast-paced, changing environment. The ingenuity of OODA loop is the formula for rapid assessment and response to events or opponents in gaining advantage in dynamic situations. This ability to assess and outpace opponents has been a key factor in McCain's progress as a politician not ideologically stuck to partisan politics, and being readily open in adapting to new information. [\[article link\]](#)

Bishops slam Biden over abortion comments - Several leading U.S. Catholic bishops are publicly rebuking Sen. Joe Biden, accusing the Democratic vice presidential nominee of voicing "flawed moral reasoning" on abortion - "Defense of innocent human life is not an imposition of personal religious conviction but an (human) act of justice" Wuerl said WASHINGTON - Several leading U.S. Catholic bishops are publicly rebuking Sen. Joe Biden, accusing the Democratic vice presidential nominee of voicing "flawed moral reasoning" on abortion. The criticism comes soon after nearly a dozen U.S. bishops castigated House Speaker Nancy Pelosi, D-Calif., for saying abortion continues to be an "issue of controversy" in the Catholic Church. ... Biden said on Sunday (Sept. 7) that "I'm prepared as a matter of faith to accept that life begins at conception." But, he added, "for me to impose that judgment on others is inappropriate in a pluralistic society." ... "Defense of innocent human life is not an imposition of personal religious conviction but an act of justice," Wuerl said. [\[article link\]](#)

Joe Biden [abortion-minded Catholic]: no plans to prosecute Bush - Biden said it is Congress -- not a potential Obama administration -- that is investigating the White House - And he denied today that an Obama administration would launch criminal investigations against the 43rd president of the United States {Biden is deep seated Washington D.C. politics, he is bought, sold and owned by special interest groups like the Bush family. Joe Biden is the opposite of change. Biden would be a VP like G.H.W. Bush was a VP to Reagan where Bush stabbed Reagan in the back every chance he could. There is a Reagan aide (talk radio) quote where Reagan's biggest regret was his being talked into letting Bush Sr. join his administration.}

The story first broke in London's Telegraph newspaper, under the headline "Barack Obama would consider charging Bush administration over Guantanamo." The article described a campaign event in Deerfield, Fla., in which, according to the Telegraph, vice presidential candidate Joe Biden said: "If there has been a basis upon which you can pursue someone for a criminal violation, they will be pursued, not out of vengeance, not out of retribution, out of the need to preserve the notion that no one, no attorney general, no president -- no one is above the law." Asked about the comment this morning on Fox News, Biden said it is Congress -- not a potential Obama administration -- that is investigating the White House. And he denied today that an Obama administration would launch criminal investigations against the 43rd president of the United States. [\[article link\]](#)

Palin strikes back at critics - Today she is the most talked-about woman in the world and with good reason - Palin turned out to be an electrifying mix of intelligence, passion, energy, optimism and plain speaking - the choice of Palin looks absolutely inspired {I'm convinced that God gave America and the Republican Party a gift in Sarah Palin. The Peggy Noonan Republican Party is broken and almost unfixable but with real Conservative values comes real hope! God Bless America!!!}

Today she is the most talked-about woman in the world. And with good reason. Sarah Palin's sensational performance at the Republican Party Convention may turn out to be the tipping point of this rollercoaster American election. Obama fans hoping she would fluff her big night were in for a nasty shock. This speech has turned the election upside down. It

was simply stunning. Democrats and their Lefty media backers had been sneering that she was a small town nobody, a hick from the Alaskan sticks put into a job way beyond an inexperienced woman. Believe me, you will not be hearing that again. Palin turned out to be an electrifying mix of intelligence, passion, energy, optimism and plain speaking. ... For an unpopular party divided over Iraq and struggling to compete with Obama's Messianic glamour, the choice of Palin looks absolutely inspired. ... The irony, as Palin pointed out, is that liberal media sniping has only succeeded in uniting Republicans behind her. The wagons have been drawn up and the Republicans are ready for battle. The McCain-Palin ticket now looks in exciting shape. [\[article link\]](#)

---

House poised to apologize for slavery, Jim Crow - the House would also acknowledge the "injustice, cruelty, brutality and inhumanity of slavery and Jim Crow {The U.S. government really needs to end the Abortion Holocaust and apologize to the American people for their part in legalizing, funding and perpetuating the cruelest disaster in American history.}

WASHINGTON (CNN) -- The House of Representatives was poised Tuesday to pass a resolution apologizing to African-Americans for slavery and the era of Jim Crow. The nonbinding resolution, which is expected to pass, was introduced by Rep. Steve Cohen, a white lawmaker who represents a majority black district in Memphis, Tennessee. While many states have apologized for slavery, it will be first time a branch of the federal government will apologize for slavery if the resolution passes, an aide to Cohen said. By passing the resolution, the House would also acknowledge the "injustice, cruelty, brutality and inhumanity of slavery and Jim Crow," the period after slavery was abolished in which African-Americans were denied the right to vote and other civil liberties. The resolution states that "the vestiges of Jim Crow continue to this day." ... The House would also commit itself to stopping "the occurrence of human rights violations in the future," if it passes the resolution. [\[article link\]](#)

40 Days for Life: 21 cities have already submitted applications! - Application to participate in the nationwide 40 Days for Life!

When we first saw the 40 Days for Life Campaign it resounded in our hearts. Wow! We would be united with many other cities in prayer and fasting, peaceful, prayerful vigil, and community outreach to stop abortion in our land. What power to break spiritual strongholds! What power to address the reality of abortion in our midst! We wanted this program in our state... we were willing to do whatever the program called for... we said, Yes! [\[article link\]](#)

Blog: 40 Days for Life in your town - video case study Fargo, North Dakota {Blessed are the people that take part in the Pro-Life movement. The Pro-Life movement is pure gold in God's eyes.} (Online Video 39 Min)

The 39-minute video is a comprehensive case study of a very successful 40 Days for Life campaign that was held in Fargo, North Dakota. Shawn Carney and I flew to Fargo a couple weeks ago to meet with the local 40 Days for Life leaders and film this, and I think you will be richly blessed. You'll hear from their entire campaign team - as well as other volunteers and leaders, including a local radio station owner, the North Dakota leader of Concerned Women for America, and Catholic Bishop Samuel Aquila. [\[article link\]](#)

Anglicans for Life - July 2008 News Brief PDF - There is something frightening about bringing a child into the world - It is, then, no small act when we hand these children over (to God) in baptism [or baby dedication] - In doing so we acknowledge that we cannot guarantee their future - Also Link to DVD Preview "Life, An International Perspective" {Click globe link on right} (Online Video)

There is something frightening about bringing a child into the world, and I'm not sure we'd ever do it if nature didn't just get the better of us. I'm afraid I didn't do a very good job of replying on the spot to your comment, so I thought I'd try to organize my ideas better by putting them down on paper. ... It is, then, no small act when we hand these children over in baptism. In doing so we acknowledge that we cannot guarantee their future. No more than a mother who hands over her child for adoption can we know what the future will hold for them, do anything more to shape it, help them to face it, or deflect the speeding trucks that may be coming. Perhaps the first thing a genuinely pro-life sensibility needs to recapture is this sense of our own limits. The gift of the child, precisely because it is a gift, is ours to care for but not finally to secure. There had better be angels in the wilderness, who can say to us as to Hagar: "Fear not; for God has heard the voice of the lad." Love, Dad. [\[article link\]](#)

Carly Fiorina's fuzzy McCain-speak - Carly Fiorina is one of John McCain's chief surrogates, talking him up particularly to that key target group, women - Fiorina, ousted as chief of Hewlett-Packard in 2005, is not above rounding the edges on straight talk - she told women in Columbus, Ohio, that McCain "has never signed on to efforts to overturn Roe vs. Wade" the landmark Supreme Court decision confirming the right to abortion {It's hard to trust the Republican politicians when they say one thing then do exactly the opposite while also surrounding themselves with people who portray and represent the opposite positions. Usually the Republican politicians will vote conservative only in a losing meaningless vote when their vote isn't needed for a liberal cause but when there is a chance to win a conservative cause the Republican votes suddenly don't show up. In other words in real life I doubt McCain would lift a finger to overturn Roe v. Wade. FYI: Microsoft (Bill Gates) and HP (Carly Fiorina) were at one time the two leading companies funding-donating to UN global abortion causes -- the Abortion Holocaust.}

It is not the first time that Fiorina has taken some license with McCain's positions. Recently, Newsweek magazine reported, she told women in Columbus, Ohio, that McCain "has never signed on to efforts to overturn Roe vs. Wade," the landmark Supreme Court decision confirming the right to abortion. Actually, according to his campaign website: "John McCain believes Roe v. Wade is a flawed decision that must be overturned, and as president he will nominate judges who understand that courts should not be in the business of legislating from the bench." The distinctions are important: Democratic strategists have long worried that McCain's reputation as a Republican maverick would mask his staunchly conservative views on issues such as abortion rights and birth control. A recent survey conducted for NARAL confirmed that -- and suggested notable gains for Democrat Barack Obama when women learned of McCain's positions. [\[article link\]](#)

"Pro-Life Leaders and Groups to Join Together for Massive Prayer, Fasting, and Action..." FREE Teleconference and Web Simulcast event

Give us 60 minutes and we'll reveal all the exciting details about a massive gathering in Washington, D.C. later this summer (Aug 16th) -- and how this event could be a major turning point for the pro-life movement... [\[article link\]](#)

Feminists Upset With NARAL Women's Rights Group They Thought Had Hillary Clinton's Back - Particularly upset are leaders of the state chapters who were not consulted before the national board's announcement {People are actually surprised that the largest self serving pro-abortion organization stabbed its best member in the back. There is no fair play or justice among the abortion society leaders it is everyone for themselves, just like the womb warfare they espouse daily.}

Last week's endorsement of Obama by the abortion rights group NARAL has prompted a flurry of criticism by feminists upset with the organization for turning its back on Hillary Clinton. Particularly upset are leaders of the state chapters who were not consulted before the national board's announcement. New York NARAL chapter head Kelli Conlin tells The Politico newspaper the move created a firestorm, mystifying everyone - and prompting concerns about alienating NARAL's donor base. At one point there were more than 3,000 comments on NARAL's Web site - most negative. Even Obama supporters profess unhappiness with the endorsement. Conlin says, "The supporters of Obama that I know on our board and in our membership thought it was ill-timed and ill-advised and really antithetical to people coming together in common purpose to beat John McCain." [\[article link\]](#)

Justices: Child porn is not protected speech (Justices David Souter and Ruth Bader Ginsburg dissented 7-2) - The Supreme Court on Monday upheld a law aimed at preventing child pornography, ruling a provision dealing with "pandering" illicit material does not violate constitutional protections on free speech {If something harms another individual it is a crime i.e. abortion, rape, incest ... crime is not a free speech and neither is there any right in privacy to commit a crime.}

WASHINGTON (CNN) -- The Supreme Court on Monday upheld a law aimed at preventing child pornography, ruling a provision dealing with "pandering" illicit material does not violate constitutional protections on free speech. ... The "Protect" Act was Congress' latest attempt to control graphic images on the Internet. Previous efforts were struck down by the high court on First Amendment issues. ... "Child pornography harms and debases the most defenseless of our citizens," he said. "This court held unconstitutional Congress' previous attempt to meet this new threat, and Congress responded with a carefully crafted attempt to eliminate the First Amendment problems we [earlier] identified." The Bush administration urged the high court to accept the case, saying the overall impact of the law was being held "hostage to a few hypothetical scenarios." ... Justices David Souter and Ruth Bader Ginsburg dissented. [\[article link\]](#)

McCain Rebuffs Dobson: Will Evangelicals Bolt? - Sen. John McCain's campaign has so far turned a deaf ear to invitations to meet with politically powerful evangelical leader Dr. James Dobson - raising the possibility that the nation's sizable evangelical bloc will sit out the presidential race in November {Christians should always VOTE, we should never disenfranchise ourselves from our vote and by default lose our voice. I'm a newly registered Democrat for this election, that way Republicans can't claim me as a likely voter like they do if you register Independent or Constitution Party. I intend to vote Democrat in this election and likely for Obama, it is more a vote against Bush than for Obama. I'm willing to give Obama a chance that he might be a good President however I think anyone who is pro-abortion and anti-Israel can never truly be a great leader or a great President.}

Sen. John McCain's campaign has so far turned a deaf ear to invitations to meet with politically powerful evangelical leader Dr. James Dobson at his Focus on the Family headquarters in Colorado Springs, Colo., raising the possibility that the nation's sizable evangelical bloc will sit out the presidential race in November. The move would all but assure the election of Sen. Barack Obama, columnist Robert Novak argues in a recent column. Noting that Dobson has indicated he can't support McCain for president, Novak writes that Dobson's opposition to McCain "reflects continued resistance to the prospective presidential nominee among Christian conservatives who are unhappy with McCain's current positions on stem-cell research, immigration and global warming, not to mention his past sponsorship of campaign-finance reform." But conservatives are surprised that, despite the differences between McCain and some key conservatives, McCain hasn't responded to their olive branches and sought meetings. [\[article link\]](#)

---

YouTube Video: Romney Fairytale - pro-choice liberal Massachusetts candidate Mitt Romney

National RTL's legal strategist exemplifies his career-long betrayal of the unborn by supporting pro-choice liberal Massachusetts candidate Mitt Romney. The president of American RTL, Brian Rohrbough, responds to James Bopp's recent anti-personhood memo: [\[article link\]](#)

Huckabee tells GQ that some Christian leaders are 'out of step' - Pat Robertson (who has endorsed GOP contender Rudy Giuliani) and others who he refers to as Christian leaders "of the past:" - He says those, like Robertson, who have chosen to support candidates with different positions on abortion are "thinking in terms of political expediency and not in terms of the principles that supposedly got them involved in the movement to begin with"

In a Q&A posted online today by GQ magazine, Republican presidential candidate Mike Huckabee has this to say about Pat Robertson (who has endorsed GOP contender Rudy Giuliani) and others who he refers to as Christian leaders "of the past:" It seems that the leaders of the past, those who have been looked to as the bell cows of the movement, are completely out of step with their own followers lately. But if you talk about the people in the rank and file, there's not any confusion at all. The people haven't abandoned their principles. In giving that answer, he's specifically referring to the willingness of Robertson to endorse Giuliani, even though the former New York City mayor has said he does not think a woman's right to choose to have an abortion should be outlawed. Huckabee believes otherwise. He says those, like Robertson, who have chosen to support candidates with different positions on abortion are "thinking in terms of political expediency and not in terms of the principles that supposedly got them involved in the movement to begin with." [\[article link\]](#)

Germany moves to ban Scientology - "From a number of sources, some of them not available to the public, it has been determined that (the organization) seeks to limit or rescind basic and human rights, such as the right to develop one's personality and the right to be treated equally" {The only thing cults teach is superiority and not equality. Unfortunately you have to pay money and follow their rules and regulations to become superior and eventually become a god. -- Christianity teaches equality, relationships, individuality, freedom and being a servant. Christianity is completely different from the cults. -- Cults like (LDS) Mormons, Jehovah Witnesses and Scientology should be moderated by the government or banned because they are dangerous, lying, manipulating organizations that are dangerous and harmful to people and to society. -- In fact legalized abortion i.e. allowing the murder of another individual is among the highest forms of superiority. To deem another individual, in the womb, unworthy of the right to life and then to kill it and walk away feeling superior is among the most cultic of concepts.}

BERLIN, Germany (AP) -- Germany's top security officials said Friday they consider the goals of the Church of Scientology to be in conflict with the principles of the nation's constitution and will seek to ban the organization. ...



"From a number of sources, some of them not available to the public, it has been determined that (the organization) seeks to limit or rescind basic and human rights, such as the right to develop one's personality and the right to be treated equally," the report said. ... The Los Angeles-based Church of Scientology was founded in 1954 by the late science fiction writer L. Ron Hubbard. It first set up in Germany in 1970 and officials estimate it counts some 6,000 members in the country. [\[article link\]](#)

**Costs of Gambling** - For \$1 of casino gambling revenue gained by a state, there are at least \$2-\$4 in costs for that state (families that become wards of the state after losing their homes, pensions, etc.; need for more prisons and police) For every dollar of casino gambling revenue gained by a state, there are at least two dollars, if not three or four, in costs for that state (families that become wards of the state after losing their homes, pensions, etc.; need for more prisons and police) • In a 50-mile radius of new casinos, there is a marked increase in the amount of spousal abuse as indicated by those treated at hospitals in the area. The combination of alcohol and gambling fueled by the casinos doubles the trouble. • proximately 51% of the revenue from a lottery comes from just 5% of the state's population. State programs to help education or senior citizens are largely being funded by people with serious gambling addiction. • More money is spent in the USA on gambling than on groceries! [\[article link\]](#)

---

#### "40 Days for Life" - Pro-Life Event Info

Welcome to the "Pro-Life Breakthrough" Teleconference & Webcast Replay. You are about to discover the strategies of the groundbreaking pro-life campaign that is creating extraordinary results across America. Please click on the play button on the audio-player to the right to listen or you can click on the "Download MP3" link to save the file to your computer or iPod. There is about a 10-second silence on the audio before the presentation starts. [\[article link\]](#)

#### AnglicansForLife.org: Why Life is Important by Georgette Forney - The most common theme revealed in an in-depth study of Scriptures is the sanctity of life

As believers, Scripture becomes our authority. It starts with the basic facts; God is the Creator of everything; day, night, sun, moon, mountains, trees, animals, birds, insect and human life. Scripture defines His laws. It explains His covenant with His people. It communicates His love and promises. It also is explicit in describing His judgment. The Bible is our relationship manual with the Triune God. Therefore if we call ourselves Christians, and conduct our lives as His Church, we must adhere to His Word. We don't get to choose what parts of Scripture we like and want to obey. The point of being a Christian is to walk by faith in His Word. Logic no longer is our god. For Christians, every idea, concept and theory must be brought captive to Him and screened through Scripture. Believing that all Scripture is inspired by God and designed to teach Christians how to live, our worldview is formed based on the entire Bible. From Genesis to Revelation, God's teaches us everything we need to know so that the man of God may be thoroughly equipped for every good work. (2 Tim 3:16) The most common theme revealed in an in-depth study of Scriptures is the sanctity of life. (See AnglicansforLife.org website for a full list of references.) [\[article link\]](#)

**Pro-Life Movie Collection - DVD - 5 movies dealing with the issue of abortion from a Christian worldview (5 DVD's \$72.99)**

Customer Testimonials: " A great resource. Great products and speedy delivery." [\[article link\]](#)

#### #1 News-Blog item of 2006 - Brian Rohrbough appears on the CBS Evening News with Katie Couric - the featured Columbine father speaks against school violence, evolution and abortion (Video - Online or Download)

ROHRBOUGH: I'm saddened and shaken by the shooting at an Amish school today and last week's school murders [in Bailey, Colorado]. When my son Dan was murdered on the sidewalk at Columbine High School on April 20, 1999, I hoped that would be the last school shooting. Since that day, I tried to answer the question, "Why did this happen?" This country is in a moral freefall. For over two generations, the public school system has taught in a moral vacuum, expelling God from the school and from the government, replacing him with evolution, \*where the strong kill the weak without moral consequences\*. And life has no inherent value. We teach there are no absolutes, no right or wrong, and I assure you the murder of innocent children is always wrong, including by abortion. Abortion has diminished the value of children. Suicide has become an acceptable action and has further emboldened these criminals. We're seeing an



epidemic increase in murder/suicide attacks on our children. Sadly, our schools are not safe. In fact, we now witness that within our schools, our children have become a target of terrorists from within the United States. [\[article link\]](#)

---

March 12, 2008: New York Gov. Eliot Spitzer resigned in disgrace Wednesday after getting caught in a call-girl scandal - U.S. Rep. Carolyn Maloney, D-N.Y., said: ... As a longtime opponent of sex trafficking, I was shocked and heartbroken to hear that the Governor was linked to a prostitution ring

NEW YORK - New York Gov. Eliot Spitzer resigned in disgrace Wednesday after getting caught in a call-girl scandal that shattered his corruption-fighting, straight-arrow image, saying: "I cannot allow my private failings to disrupt the people's work." ... U.S. Rep. Carolyn Maloney, D-N.Y., said: "This is a sad time for our state and the Spitzer family. As a longtime opponent of sex trafficking, I was shocked and heartbroken to hear that the Governor was linked to a prostitution ring. It's a sad irony that Governor Spitzer fought for and signed the toughest anti-trafficking legislation in our states history. She added: "The governor's office could not be in better hands than those of David Paterson. [\[article link\]](#)

The Spitzer resignation - "I have begun to atone" {Not only was he late to his own press conference he is also clearly delusional. What a textbook train wreck of a person and a political career.}

A few points: The words did not match his still-defiant attitude. The continued emphasis on "private failings." The continued lack of humility. The continued emphasis on his commitment to the "public good." [\[article link\]](#)

Breaking News: Spitzer to resign - "It is a 'when' question on the resignation, not an 'if.' He knows that," a Democratic source said - "Eliot knows he cannot hold onto his job here. He might want to, but he is absolutely aware of his predicament"

ALBANY, New York (CNN) -- Gov. Eliot Spitzer will resign Wednesday, his aides said, as the New York governor faces allegations -- but no charges -- that he is tied to an international high-dollar prostitution ring ensnared in a federal probe. ... The FBI criminal division joined the inquiry to look into the prostitution ring, while the federal corruption team continued its investigation into Spitzer. Investigators are focusing on how Spitzer paid for the sexual encounters, what he may have done to conceal the movement and source of the money, and whether he broke any laws doing it, sources said. [\[article link\]](#)

Source: Spitzer ID'd As 'Client 9' In Court Papers (used "George Fox" as alias) - The client paid \$4,300 in cash to the (prostitute) service - "I do not believe that politics in the long run is about individuals; it is about ideas, ..." Spitzer said - The issues against Spitz are for illegal wire transfers, possible money laundering, transporting a woman across state lines for illegal activity etc.

NEW YORK -- More details about Eliot Spitzer's alleged meeting with a prostitute emerged Monday after the New York governor and father of three apologized to his family and the public. According to a law enforcement source close to the investigation, the Democratic governor used the alias "George Fox" when meeting with a prostitute. His alleged conversations with the prostitution ring are detailed in court papers in which Spitzer is identified as "Client 9," according to a source. On Monday afternoon, the Democratic governor delivered an apology standing next to his wife, Silda, who looked down at the ground as he spoke. "I have acted in a way that violates my obligations to my family and violates my, or any, sense of right and wrong," Spitzer said. "I apologize first and most importantly to my family. I apologize to the public, whom I promised better." "I do not believe that politics in the long run is about individuals; it is about ideas, the public good and doing what is best for the state of New York," Spitzer said. The governor may have been linked to the ring through cell phone records, sources told NewsChannel 4. Spitzer's involvement in the ring was caught on a federal wiretap as part of an investigation opened in recent months, according to a law enforcement official who spoke to The Associated Press on condition of anonymity because of the ongoing inquiry. [\[article link\]](#)

Spitzer's friend Fox upset his name used as alias - George Fox, a friend and campaign contributor of New York Gov. Eliot Spitzer {NY Gov. Eliot Spitzer even committed identity theft in order to further his sleazy lifestyle, could he really have been NY State's Attorney General, the guy is like a one person crime spree!}

BOSTON (Reuters) - George Fox, a friend and campaign contributor of New York Gov. Eliot Spitzer, said on Tuesday he

was disappointed and distressed by a report that said Spitzer used his name as an alias when contacting a prostitution ring. Fox, a hedge fund investor, said the discovery of his name in the sex scandal engulfing Spitzer "comes as a great surprise and disappointment." ... Fox, whose firm Titan Advisors invests \$3.5 billion in some of the world's most prominent hedge funds, and Spitzer have been friends for two decades and Fox donated to Spitzer's 2006 campaign for governor. The New York Times reported on Monday that Spitzer had hired a \$1,000-an-hour prostitute and was caught on a federal wiretap at least six times last month arranging to meet her at a Washington hotel where he used Fox's name to rent the room. [\[article link\]](#)

What Eliot Spitzer was up to today before the news broke - The abortion racketeers are seeking more money - And he was preparing to push NY legislators to do their bidding-before he was forced to cancel his appearance  
As payback to his abortion industry supporters, Spitzer had supported "the Reproductive Health & Privacy Protection Act (RHAPP)" under the guise of "codifying Roe v. Wade." It would: \* Allow non-doctors to perform abortions, including a dentist, a social worker, or a health care practitioner. \* Let girls as young as 12 obtain abortions throughout all 9 months of pregnancy without ever having to tell their parents. \* Force health practitioners or Catholic hospitals to lose their medical licenses if they don't perform abortions since they would be denying women the "fundamental right" of an abortion. [\[article link\]](#)

Reports: Spitzer expected to resign - By mid-2007, New York Attorney General Andrew Cuomo ruled that Spitzer improperly used the state police to gather damaging information against Bruno, a chief political rival  
His resignation would end a shockingly rough and largely ineffective 15 months for Spitzer, who took control in January 2007 and immediately insulted Albany's leaders, boasting that he was the "steamroller" who would force legislation through the state Senate and Assembly. But he immediately met stiff resistance from Senate Majority Leader Joseph Bruno and Democrat Speaker of the Assembly Sheldon Silver, neither of whom were willing to bend for the boisterous governor. By mid-2007, New York Attorney General Andrew Cuomo ruled that Spitzer improperly used the state police to gather damaging information against Bruno, a chief political rival. Spitzer also lost a high-stakes battle with Silver after Comptroller Alan Hevesi resigned after he was found to have used government employees to drive his wife around. [\[article link\]](#)

Eliot's Mess - "This is not even a nail in the coffin-this is a spike" a political science professor tells the WP "It would be difficult for him to govern - His moral authority is nonexistent"  
Complicating matters for Spitzer is that the conversation seems to clearly suggest that it wasn't the first time Spitzer used the Emperors' Club VIP services ... Kristen spent about two hours with the governor at the Mayflower hotel and collected \$4,300 from him, which included extra money (the LAT says about \$1,600) as a deposit for future encounters. The WSJ and NYT report that Spitzer had registered under the name "George Fox," who, in reality, is a hedge-fund consultant and a longtime friend and supporter of the governor. The day after the encounter, which most papers make sure to point out was Valentine's Day, Spitzer testified before Congress on the bond insurance industry. The WP says Spitzer was not "initially scheduled to appear at the hearing" and was only included after he called to insist on testifying. ... "This is not even a nail in the coffin-this is a spike," a political science professor tells the WP. "It would be difficult for him to govern. His moral authority is nonexistent." [\[article link\]](#)

Spitzer IMPEACHMENT PROCEEDING? - Republicans Set Deadline For Governor's Resignation? If Gov. Eliot Spitzer opts to roll the dice and not resign, state Republican leadership may force him to go all-in and call for his impeachment from office, according to a state Assemblyman  
NEW YORK (CBS) If Gov. Eliot Spitzer opts to roll the dice and not resign, state Republican leadership may force him to go all-in and call for his impeachment from office, according to a state Assemblyman. ... Sources told CBS 2 HD shortly after it was reported that the governor was linked to a prostitution ring that he would hand in his resignation, which could happen within the next 36 hours. State Assemblyman James Tedisco (R-Schenectady) told CBS 2 HD that he spoke with Lt. Governor Paterson Monday evening and that the two discussed Paterson taking on a new role of leadership, leading Tedisco to believe that action was "forthcoming." Tedisco said if Spitzer does not resign according to a deadline that's been imposed, state Republican leadership will call for impeachment proceedings to begin. Spitzer, though, was clearly examining his legal options Monday night; a spokesman said the governor had retained the Manhattan law firm of Paul, Weiss, Rifkind Wharton & Garrison, one of the nation's most prominent. The news of

Spitzer's alleged transgression set off one of the largest scandals in modern New York state political history. [\[article link\]](#)

Left and right agree: Eliot Spitzer must go - Spitzer's got a history of exempting himself from the rules everyone else must follow, and then attempting to downplay his transgressions by classifying them as personal - recounting how he lied about his father financing his attorney general campaign - "I didn't realize how necessary it was to be transparent about every personal financial transaction"

Spitzer's got a history of exempting himself from the rules everyone else must follow, and then attempting to downplay his transgressions by classifying them as personal. I found this passage in a New York magazine profile from last July, recounting how he lied about his father financing his attorney general campaign, quite telling: ... "I didn't realize how necessary it was to be transparent about every personal financial transaction." It's difficult to hear the word transparent and not think that the more precise word is honest. ... As for those few delusional apologists who want to argue that Spitzer engaged in a victimless crime, here are four of Spitzer's innocent victims. Looking at that beautiful family makes the utter lack of remorse and humility in Spitzer's appearance yesterday all the more mind-boggling. [\[article link\]](#)

Reports that Spitzer's 'weighing a possible resignation' as New York governor

The Times reports that Spitzer, a Democrat, first came to the attention of IRS investigators when someone reported suspicious financial transactions in which his money ended up in bank accounts controlled by shell companies. The paper says federal agents were looking for signs of corruption when they stumbled upon the prostitution ring. "Mr. Spitzer has not been charged with a crime. But one law enforcement official who has been briefed on the case said that Mr. Spitzer's lawyers would probably meet soon with federal prosecutors to discuss any possible legal exposure," the paper says. "The official said the discussions were likely to focus not on prostitution, but on how it was paid for: Whether the payments from Mr. Spitzer to the service were made in a way to conceal their purpose and source. That could amount to a crime called structuring, which carries a penalty of up to five years in prison." [\[article link\]](#)

Is scandal enough to sink Spitzer for good? - "There's no way he can survive it" said Ed Rollins, a Republican political consultant - "Not only is he a hypocrite, he may also end up being a charged felon"

NEW YORK (CNN) -- Before Monday, Eliot Spitzer was a rising star in the Democratic Party -- his squeaky-clean image as a corruption buster led to his being mentioned as a potential vice-presidential candidate and possibly even a future White House contender. Now, after federal investigators have linked the New York governor to a top-dollar prostitution ring, political advisers are split over whether Spitzer has any political future at all. "There's no way he can survive it," said Ed Rollins, a Republican political consultant and adviser to former presidential candidate Mike Huckabee. "All the facts aren't out there, but as they're being reported, there's no way you can survive. "Not only is he a hypocrite, he may also end up being a charged felon." On Monday, Spitzer publicly apologized for an undisclosed personal matter. He did not specifically mention the prostitution sting, nor did he resign. [\[article link\]](#)

Spitzer Linked To Prostitution Ring, Paper Says - on the night of Feb. 13 - "Later in the morning, he testified before a Congressional committee" the paper said

The New York Times is reporting that Gov. Eliot Spitzer has been involved in a prostitution ring and was scheduled to address the media this afternoon in New York City about it. ... The governor's travel records, according to the Times, show that he was in Washington in mid-February. One of the clients described in court papers arranged to meet with a prostitute who was part of the ring, the Emperors Club VIP on the night of Feb. 13, the paper said. "Mr. Spitzer appeared on a CNBC television show at 7 a.m. the next morning. Later in the morning, he testified before a Congressional committee," the paper said. "An affidavit filed in federal court in Manhattan in connection with that case lists six conversations between the man, identified as Client 9, and a booking agent for the Emperors Club." [\[article link\]](#)

Pro-family leader calls for Spitzer's resignation - A pro-family leader in New York is calling on Governor Eliot Spitzer to resign for his alleged role in a prostitution ring - Spitzer issued his apology today not long after canceling a speech at a "family planning" conference in New York City sponsored by abortion provider Planned Parenthood

Rabbi Yehuda Levin, a spokesman for the New York-based group Jews for Morality, said sarcastically that Spitzer was "being too hard on himself" during his news conference. "...There is no reason that we should be judgmental on this,"

says a sarcastic Levin. "We have to understand that those who are making a connection between his personal behavior and the social legislation he's pushing -- homosexual marriage, ...abortion as a...constitutional right in the state of New York. These people are just discriminatory, [and] bigoted..." At a brief conference today, Spitzer seemed to indicate he was not planning to step down. He said, "I do not believe that politics in the long run is about individuals. It is about ideas, the public good...I will report back to you in short order." [\[article link\]](#)

---

**Abortion Practitioner Tells Michigan Medical Students He Has "License to Lie" - Hodari tells them his status as an abortion practitioner gives him license to lie to women - Hodari gave the local Medical Students for Choice group a talk entitled, "Why I Am An Abortion Provider" to motivate the pro-abortion medical students**

Hodari gave the local Medical Students for Choice group a talk entitled, "Why I Am An Abortion Provider" to motivate the pro-abortion medical students. The national pro-life student group Students for Life of America obtained a copy of the speech, in which Hodari says, "I have great satisfaction of what I do, and I never feel bad or worried about doing abortions." Hodari also spoke about how little he washed between abortions because it chafed his hands, even though his doing so puts women's health at risk. Most upsetting to SFLA director Kristan Hawkins is Hodari's claim that being an abortion practitioner gives him "license to lie" to women who seek him out for abortions. "To hear Hodari speak, one wonders if Michigan is the third world," Hawkins says in a statement she provided LifeNews.com. "Planned Parenthood complains about 'back-alley' abortions, even though Hodari is running a business where he's barely washing his hands between abortions." Ashley Tyndall, the president of the pro-life student group, noted that Hodari is responsible for multiple women's deaths from his legal abortions. "Several women have died while getting abortions with Hodari, and yet the Michigan board of health has never investigated him," she said. "How many women have to die before the bureaucrats start telling Hodari to wash his hands and tell patients the truth." [\[article link\]](#)

**Charges urged against abortion-supporting AG (Kansas - Attorney General) - 'If allegations confirmed, Morrison should be prosecuted to fullest extent of law' - illegally sought confidential information which he was not at liberty to obtain in order to protect the target of an investigation - Morrison, a Republican-turned-Democrat who was supported by abortion advocates in Kansas in his campaign to defeat pro-life former Attorney General Phill Kline, read a statement confirming he'll resign on Jan. 31**

"Many people feel betrayed by my actions, and they have every right to feel that way," Morrison read. "Because of my actions in my personal life, many people stopped believing in me." Morrison announced his resignation less than a week after reports in the Topeka Capital-Journal revealed he had carried on an affair with a woman who worked in the Johnson County district attorney's office first while Morrison held the post, then later when Kline was appointed to fill Morrison's unfinished term. Linda Carter disrupted Morrison's political tenure by filing a sex harassment complaint with the U.S. Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, and alleging that among other things, Morrison, after he moved from the county office to the state position, tried to have her spy on Kline's developing criminal investigation involving the Planned Parenthood in Johnson County. [\[article link\]](#)

**Romney Attended Planned Parenthood Fundraiser in 1994 - in conjunction with a \$150 donation his wife made to the organization -- notwithstanding Romney's contention that he had "no recollection" of the circumstances under which his wife gave money to the abortion-rights group - Romney and his wife, Ann, are shown in a yellow-and-white tent chatting with local political activists, including Nicki Nichols Gamble, who was then president and CEO of the Planned Parenthood League of Massachusetts {Of course Romney remembers! There are lies, political lies, and now Mormon Mitt lies. That reminds me, (LDS) Mormons think it is ok (not a sin) to lie to us infidels in order to further their Mormon cause, sort of like the Lucifer is not really portrayed as a brother of Jesus lie that the (LDS) just did -- more on this Mormon lies doctrine to come.}**

That event, Nichols Gamble said, was the occasion where Ann Romney wrote her \$150 check -- drafted on a joint checking account she had with her husband -- to Planned Parenthood of Massachusetts. "They were both there, and I remember very well chatting with both of them, and talking about his support for the pro-choice agenda," she said. "We talked about the fact that he was taking a pro-choice position on the issues, and we were very pleased about that." When asked by reporters earlier this year whether the former governor had ever donated money to Planned Parenthood, the Romney campaign said no. Aides subsequently conceded that Romney's wife, Ann, wrote a \$150 check

to the group in 1994. Romney spokesman Kevin Madden told ABC in May 2007 that Romney had "no recollection" of the circumstances under which the check was written, and stressed the fact that the donation was made by Ann Romney. "The governor has not donated to Planned Parenthood or abortion-rights groups," Madden said in May. Madden on Tuesday maintained that neither of the Romneys recalls how and why Ann made her donation in 1994. "As Mrs. Romney has stated previously, she is unfamiliar with the circumstances of a check she wrote close to 14 years ago," Madden said. [\[article link\]](#)

**Mayor will allow abortion facility to open - But aldermen intend to raise issue of deceptions - a lawsuit is expected to be filed almost immediately against the clinic's opening, based on the issue of the building's permits - Planned Parenthood willfully concealed its intentions for the building from local residents and officials**

The mayor of Aurora, Ill., has concluded that there's no legal reason to keep a new \$7.5 million Planned Parenthood mega-clinic abortion facility closed, after an investigation into deceptions by the abortion provider during the permitting and construction process. However, members of city's board of aldermen say they will raise the issue again, because the corporation was not up-front in its dealings with the city. Aurora is where city officials ordered the Planned Parenthood abortion mega-clinic to remain closed while they investigated the impacts of deceptive statements Planned Parenthood provided to city officials during its project process. Mayor Tom Weisner said although the company was not "forthright," there were no legal grounds on which to prevent the mega-clinic's ultimate opening. ... "Lawrence said they were supposed to have a discussion before a decision was made, which did not happen. This is a matter that all the elected officials were supposed to be involved in, not just one," she reported. Her report also confirmed that a lawsuit is expected to be filed almost immediately against the clinic's opening, based on the issue of the building's permits. The 22,000-square-foot facility was supposed to open in September, but city officials delayed that when it was revealed that Planned Parenthood willfully concealed its intentions for the building from local residents and officials. After admitting the project was sought under the corporate name of Gemini Office Development in order to hide its identity from pro-life protesters, Planned Parenthood officials said there was no intent to mislead or defraud. [\[article link\]](#)

**Planned Parenthood Report Shows Record Number of Abortions Done - He pointed out that the nonprofit's incoming is rapidly approaching the \$1 billion mark and that it generated an estimated \$100 million from doing abortions in 2005 - "One can be sure that in addition to killing more human beings than ever before, Planned Parenthood will have taken in more money than ever before"**

Washington, DC (LifeNews.com) -- A preview of the latest annual report from the Planned Parenthood Federation of America shows that the nation's largest abortion business is doing more abortions than ever before. The report indicates PPFA affiliates across the country did 264,943 abortions in 2005 alone, increase of 3.9 percent over 2004. ... Douglas Scott, the head of Life Decisions International, a group that monitors corporations that donate to Planned Parenthood, said he found it hypocritical that the abortion business claims birth control and the Plan B drug reduces the number of abortions while doing more abortions than at any point in its history. "Planned Parenthood claims to prevent the 'need' for abortion while simultaneously working to increase its share of the lucrative abortion market," he told LifeNews.com in a statement. ... "One can be sure that in addition to killing more human beings than ever before, Planned Parenthood will have taken in more money than ever before," Scott said. [\[article link\]](#)

**Planned Parenthood sued by teen girl - Cincinnati's Planned Parenthood defended itself against a lawsuit claiming it failed to report a girl's claim that she was being sexually abused by her father - claiming she told clinic workers that she was being sexually abused by her father when he took her there for an abortion in 2004**

LEBANON, Ohio (AP) - Cincinnati's Planned Parenthood defended itself against a lawsuit claiming it failed to report a girl's claim that she was being sexually abused by her father. The teenage girl filed the civil suit in Warren County Common Pleas Court on Wednesday, claiming she told clinic workers that she was being sexually abused by her father when he took her there for an abortion in 2004. ... The suit claims the girl's father continued to sexually abuse her for another year and a half because Planned Parenthood never filed a police report. The girl eventually told her future college sports coach about the abuse, and her father was convicted and sentenced to five years in prison. At his trial, prosecutors said he repeatedly abused the girl from the time she was 13 until she was 18. The lawsuit also claims Planned Parenthood subscribes to a "don't ask, don't tell" policy when it comes to abuse. [\[article link\]](#)



The Pro-Choice Bush Family - Care to guess who was the treasurer of Planned Parenthood when it launched its first national fundraising campaign in 1947? It was Prescott Bush, father and grandfather of the two Bush presidents. The SF Chronicle is running a piece that looks back at the Bush family's support for Planned Parenthood and family planning services. The article also highlights the fact that both Barbara and Laura Bush are against overturning Roe vs. Wade. "I agree with my husband that we should try to reduce the number of abortions in our country by doing all of those things, by taking responsibility, by talking about abstinence." Yes, pressed interviewer Katie Couric, but what about Roe vs. Wade? "No, I don't think that it should be overturned." [\[article link\]](#)

---

Pope Heads to Latin America Bearing Tough Messages - he supports the excommunication of politicians who legalized abortion in Mexico City, laying down a strong message about core church teachings at the start of his first trip to Latin America

ABOARD THE PAPAL PLANE (AP) -- Pope Benedict XVI said Wednesday he supports the excommunication of politicians who legalized abortion in Mexico City, laying down a strong message about core church teachings at the start of his first trip to Latin America as pontiff. Church teaching calls for automatic excommunication for anyone who has an abortion. In Mexico City, where abortion was legalized during the first 12 weeks of pregnancy, church officials have said that doctors and nurses who perform the procedure, as well as lawmakers who supported its legalization, also would be excommunicated. "It's nothing new, it's normal, it wasn't arbitrary. It is what is foreseen by the church's doctrine," Benedict told reporters aboard a plane to Brazil in his first full-fledged news conference as pope. ... Benedict also said the exodus of Catholics for evangelical Protestant churches in Latin America was "our biggest worry." But he said the spread of Protestantism shows a "thirst for God" in the region, and that he intends to lay down a strategy to answer that call when he meets with bishops from throughout Latin America in a once-a-decade meeting in the shrine city of Aparecida near Sao Paulo. "We have to become more dynamic," he said. Evangelical churches, which the Vatican considers "sects," have attracted millions of Latin American Catholics in recent years. ... "I love Latin America. I have traveled there a lot," he told reporters, adding that he is happy the time had come for the trip after focusing on more urgent problems in the Middle East and Africa. ... Some 5,000 people -- both Catholics and Protestants -- marched against abortion Tuesday in the capital of Brasilia. Similar marches were held in Mexico, where the capital's legislature legalized abortion last month. [\[article link\]](#)

Top court upholds ban on abortion procedure - Partial birth abortions at issue; first time justices ban specific procedure WASHINGTON - The Supreme Court upheld the nationwide ban on a controversial abortion procedure Wednesday, handing abortion opponents the long-awaited victory they expected from a more conservative bench. The 5-4 ruling said the Partial Birth Abortion Ban Act that Congress passed and President Bush signed into law in 2003 does not violate a woman's constitutional right to an abortion. ... It was the first time the court banned a specific procedure in a case over how - not whether - to perform an abortion. ... They also said that such a ruling could threaten most abortions after 12 weeks of pregnancy, although government lawyers and others who favor the ban said there are alternate, more widely used procedures that remain legal. The outcome is likely to spur efforts at the state level to place more restrictions on abortions. More than 1 million abortions are performed in the United States each year, according to recent statistics. Nearly 90 percent of those occur in the first 12 weeks of pregnancy, and are not affected by Tuesday's ruling. [\[article link\]](#)

(UK) More doctors refuse to perform abortions - "Who admits to friends at a dinner party that they are an abortionist?" An increasing number of doctors are refusing to carry out abortions despite a surge in demand, the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists said yesterday. Abortions levels have reached record levels in England and Wales, with more than 190,000 terminations carried out every year. ... There are no official figures on the number of doctors refusing to perform abortions but the RCOG said anecdotal evidence suggested that it was a widespread issue. ... an increasing number of junior doctors were reluctant to train in the area. A cut in their working hours had worsened the problem because it meant less time to train in all areas of the NHS. ... "We have always had conscientious objectors, but more doctors now are just wanting to do something different and don't see abortion care as attractive." [\[article link\]](#)

---



*Apparently the pretend Republicans have no more interest in the sanctity of human life than the Democrats and neither group of politicians has any interest in preserving life*

But the Truth is the Truth - the complications associated with RU-486 far exceed the complications of surgical abortion {and surgical abortion is very dangerous}

Those are the words of Damon Stutes, an abortionist in Reno, NV, who told The New York Times that "the complications associated with RU-486 far exceed the complications of surgical abortion." Stutes is one of several abortionists quoted in The Times who have dissented from the pro-abortion lobby. They now concede, says The Times, that pills are "a lousy way to perform an abortion." The Times notes that six U.S. women have died from infection after using RU-486, and one in Canada. "None of these women should be dying; it's shocking," said Peter Bours, a Portland, OR, abortionist. Apart from the deaths of women, The Times also noted that women who took RU-486 had higher levels of complications--a euphemism for severe adverse reactions--that included pain, nausea, vomiting and hemorrhage. "Some abortion rights advocates now concede that their counterparts are somewhat right," The Times reported. [\[article link\]](#)

Plan B (RU-486): A Grave Threat to Women's Health - Today President Bush threw his support behind Dr. Andrew von Eschenbach's plan to approve Plan B for over-the-counter (OTC) sale to women 18 and older, while keeping it prescription (Rx) for teen girls.

The deregulation of Plan B is without doubt, a women's health disaster waiting to happen. In addition, the deregulation of Plan B raises a number of Legal Concerns: OTC Plan B is legally unprecedented. There is no precedent for the granting of dual status approval for the same drug to different age groups. The FDA does not have the legal authority to grant simultaneous OTC and Rx for a drug. Also, FDA does not have the enforcement authority to ensure that store clerks are checking age ID for dual status drugs. [\[article link\]](#)

CWA's Crouse Calls Over-the-Counter Plan B (RU-486) Beyond-the-Pale - in response to President Bush's endorsement of Plan B (RU-486) 'morning after pill'

Washington, D.C. - Concerned Women for America's (CWA's) Dr. Janice Crouse, Senior Fellow of the Beverly LaHaye Institute, responded to President Bush's endorsement of Plan B, the morning after pill, by calling it "beyond the pale." In a press conference on Monday, the President announced his support of the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) Commissioner Andrew von Eschenbach's attempt to make this high dose of birth control available over-the-counter (OTC) for girls over 18. CWA strongly opposes making this drug available without a prescription because of its medical risks and the inability of the FDA to enforce an age restriction. ... "Of equal concern is the fact that any 18-year-old could buy Plan B OTC and give it to anyone else -- even underage girls -- without parental consent or knowledge. The ramifications of such distribution include sexual abuse and sexual exploitation. The amount of misinformation about Plan B is astounding. Those advocating OTC availability are touting the drug as a "silver bullet" for birth control. Yet, the easy availability that would come with OTC sales extends to those who are incapable of understanding the risks involved in any high-potency drug. [\[article link\]](#)

Want Your Tax Dollars to Kill Human Embryos? - President Bush is the first president to federally fund human embryonic stem cell research {Embryonic stem cells are different from adult stem cells.}

Next week, the U.S. Senate will consider a bill to fund research that requires the killing of human embryos. Sponsored by Senators Harry Reid (D-Nev.) and Tom Harkin (D-Iowa), S. 5 will federally fund research on human embryos that supposedly are "leftover" from in vitro fertilization. Instead of promoting the adoption of these human embryos, this bill would require their death. President Bush is the first president to federally fund human embryonic stem cell research. He decided that such research could be funded so long as the cells had been obtained from embryos on or prior to August 9, 2001, the date of his announcement. Since then, the government has funded research on over 22 stem cell lines based on these embryos. However, the President's policy does not encourage the further killing of human embryos. [\[article link\]](#)

Rudy Giuliani Will Formally Address Abortion After Planned Parenthood Flap - after defending himself from news reports showing that he's given donations to the Planned Parenthood abortion business on six different occasions

Washington, DC (LifeNews.com) -- The issue of abortion is becoming such a nightmare for GOP presidential candidate Rudy Giuliani that he plans to formally address it in public forums, campaign appearance and interviews in the coming days. Though he will likely attempt to tone down his pro-abortion views, the ex-mayor's strategy may do more to remind the Republican Party's pro-life voters that he's out of touch with their views. ... Asked if the Republican Party would accept an abortion advocate, the former mayor replied, "I guess we are going to find out" and said he was "at peace" with the differences he has on abortion with the party. Meanwhile, the Times reports that the Giuliani campaign is also looking to de-emphasize the importance of the early primary states like Iowa and South Carolina where pro-life advocates represent the lion's share of GOP voters. ... A February Washington Post/ABC News poll found Republican voters are much less likely to vote for Giuliani because of his stance in favor of abortion. The poll also found that half of GOP voters said there is no chance they would support Giuliani because of his pro-abortion views. Only 10 percent said they would be more likely to back Giuliani for the GOP nod because of his pro-abortion views while a large 46 percent said they would be less likely. [\[article link\]](#)

**Woman May Have Died From Botched Abortion at Massachusetts Facility** - The unnamed woman apparently died after suffering hemorrhaging caused by an abortion obtained at Women Health Center in the Cape Cod town of Hyannis Hyannis, MA (LifeNews.com) -- Two weeks ago, a Massachusetts woman may have died from an abortion at an abortion business in this southeastern city. The unnamed woman apparently died after suffering hemorrhaging caused by an abortion obtained at Women Health Center in the Cape Cod town of Hyannis. It appears that abortion practitioner Rapin Osathanondh, did the abortion that may have caused her death. He made headlines in 2001 when he threatened to kill staff members because of misplaced paperwork. Massachusetts Citizens for Life first informed LifeNews.com of the possible abortion death and the pro-life group Operation Rescue has looking into it as well. LifeNews.com contacted the Women Health Center and did not receive a response to a request for comment on the story. Operation Rescue contacted the abortion business as well and a receptionist was upset when asked about the incident and responded "I can't help you." The pro-life group says it has learned the name of the victim and that she is a Christian who attended a Calvary Chapel church in a nearby town. She has a space on the social networking site MySpace and is a cosmetologist who was born in Honduras and was adopted by a family in the U.S. The organization says a complaint has been filed against Osathanondh with the Massachusetts Board of Registration In Medicine regarding the abortion death. "Our nation is facing a crisis of dangerous abortionists operating in unsafe abortion mills, killing innocent babies -- sometimes illegally as we have seen in some states -- and injuring and killing unsuspecting women" [\[article link\]](#)

**Critics complain about record as Romney gets anti-abortion award (Romney contributed \$15,000 to the group) - a universal health care bill Romney signed into law while Massachusetts governor includes a seat for Planned Parenthood -- which includes abortion among its family planning services - and his signing into law (after claiming to be 'Pro-Life') a bill that provides taxpayer-funded abortion in Massachusetts**

AGAWAM, Mass. --Conservative activists criticized Mitt Romney over his abortion record Thursday as the Republican presidential contender received an award from an anti-abortion group that also used to complain about his support for abortion rights. ... A coalition including the leaders of the Pro-Life Federation, the Michigan Conservative Union and Massachusetts Resistance was especially critical of the revelation that Romney's wife, Ann, had donated \$150 to Planned Parenthood during her husband's 1994 U.S. Senate campaign. The group also complained because a universal health care bill Romney signed into law while Massachusetts governor includes a seat for Planned Parenthood -- which includes abortion among its family planning services -- on a payment policy board. "His commitment to the pro-life cause has been called into question because of his frequently changing position on the issue of abortion and his signing into law a bill that provides taxpayer-funded abortion in Massachusetts," the group said in a statement. ... Romney contributed \$15,000 to the group, a past critic of his record, last December. [\[article link\]](#)

**Romney's Wife Donated to Planned Parenthood** - GOP presidential candidate Mitt Romney said Wednesday reports that his wife donated \$150 to Planned Parenthood in 1994 aren't surprising given his position on abortion at the time {What, Mitt Romney didn't know until he read about it in a news report? This is a very clumsy cover-up.}

GOP presidential candidate Mitt Romney said Wednesday reports that his wife donated \$150 to Planned Parenthood in 1994 aren't surprising given his position on abortion at the time. ... And the disclosure of the Planned Parenthood contribution, first reported by ABC News, is likely to give fresh ammunition to foes already suspicious of his changed

position on the issue. ... His wife's donation was made at a time when Romney was unsuccessfully running to unseat U.S. Sen. Edward Kennedy, D-Mass., before Romney was elected governor in 2002. The anti-abortion group's plan to give Romney an award is also stirring controversy. Abortion rights activists plan to picket the Republican presidential contender's appearance in Agawam at the Massachusetts Citizens for Life Mother's Day Dinner on Thursday, while abortion opponents are expected to demonstrate on Romney's behalf. A news conference planned by the event's organizer has been canceled, but Romney's staff said its scheduling was a mistake. The focus on the event - the presentation of the group's "Political Leadership Award" to Romney - has critics crying hypocrisy. Romney himself has conceded a shift in his support for abortion rights. [\[article link\]](#)

YouTube Video (23 seconds) - Romneys on abortion 2002 - Mitt Romney and his wife declare Abortion to be 'just fine' {President Ronald Reagan didn't lie to America and the public like Mitt Romney is doing. ALL of the Governor Romney legislation even after his alleged change has been for extreme abortion, and extreme pro-homosexual making it impossible to trust or believe anything Romney says or does.}

How many times does this have to come up? Mitt has flat out said he was wrong on his position on abortion back then and clearly admits that he has changed to Pro-Life. Ronald Reagan did it 1 year before his run for President. Many other have changed positions from Pro-Choice to Pro-Life. At least he admits he feels he was wrong in the past. [\[article link\]](#)

Activists remember a different Romney - "You need someone like me in Washington" he said - Making personal appeals on the state's liberal touchstones - gay rights, abortion rights and the environment - Romney developed a persuasive style, convincing audiences that his passion matched theirs and that he was committed to their causes {Don't believe Mitt Romney for one second. Just as quick as he has 'embraced' conservative values is just exactly how quick he is going to reject them if ever elected. Romney's actions speak louder than words, much louder!}

Though Romney's policy shifts have become widely known, his meetings with activists for abortion rights and other causes - which have received far less attention - show he put much work into winning support from Massachusetts' liberal establishment only a few years ago. Making personal appeals on the state's liberal touchstones - gay rights, abortion rights and the environment - Romney developed a persuasive style, convincing audiences that his passion matched theirs and that he was committed to their causes. He impressed environmentalists by using rhetoric sharper than theirs. He met gay-rights activists on their turf, in a restaurant attached to a popular gay bar, and told skeptics he would be a "good voice" and a moderating force within his party. And in many cases, he said his commitment had been cemented by watching the suffering of someone dear to him: a grandchild whose asthma left him worried about air pollution; his wife's multiple sclerosis, which had him placing hope in embryonic stem cell research; the death of a distant relative {This now 'distant relative' has also been quoted as Romney's Aunt. I wonder if this tragic story is even true or if it's just another made for politics drama.} in an illegal abortion, convincing him that the procedure needed to remain legal. In discussing the need to combat global warming, he said he worried about his family's favorite vacation spot. [\[article link\]](#)

Romney's MTP Turn - The second point concerns Romney's position on abortion - Far from being "theoretical" or "philosophical" then (1994), Romney's pro-choice position on abortion was derived from a very real and personal experience - citing the story of a "dear close family relative...who passed away from an illegal abortion"

... was the Mormon church's policy toward blacks wrong prior to 1978? Romney's continued refusal to answer the question directly will be interpreted as an answer in and of itself - one that may prove to be quite damaging. The second point concerns Romney's position on abortion. On Meet the Press, Romney characterized the reasoning behind his effectively pro-choice position this way: "And the question for me was, what is the role of government? And it was quite theoretical and, and philosophical to consider what the role of government should be in this regard." Romney then explained his conversion saying that when a bill relating to life came to his desk as governor, "the theoretical became reality, if you will." The problem, such as exists for Romney, is that in the 1994 clip Tim Russert played directly preceding these comments, Romney explained his pro-choice position by citing the story of a "dear close family relative...who passed away from an illegal abortion." Far from being "theoretical" or "philosophical," then, Romney's pro-choice position on abortion was derived from a very real and personal experience. [\[article link\]](#)

Romney sidesteps ultrasound viewing requirement for abortion - Kansas Sen. Sam Brownback, also campaigning in the state, reaffirmed his support Thursday for legislation that would mandate the requirement

LEXINGTON, S.C. - Republican Presidential hopeful Mitt Romney declined yesterday to weigh in on a South Carolina proposal that would require women seeking an abortion to view an ultrasound. Instead, the former Massachusetts governor said states should make their own abortion laws. ... Proponents think women would change their minds after seeing an ultrasound and choose to keep the child or offer it for adoption. Critics consider it a way to intimidate women who already have made a difficult decision. The House approved a version of the bill requiring women to view the images. If that proposal were enacted, it would make South Carolina the only state with such a requirement.

[\[article link\]](#)

Rick Warren defends Barack Obama invitation - "Of course we expect criticism," Warren wrote in an email sent to his 22,000-plus congregation Wednesday. "Jesus loved and accepted others without approving of everything they did. That's our position too, but it upsets a lot of people, so we get attacked from both sides." {Jesus loves people enough to correct and rebuke them and unlike Rick Warren, Jesus never threw open his ministry to provide a platform for scoundrels like Barack Obama.}

"Of course we expect criticism," Warren wrote in an email sent to his 22,000-plus congregation Wednesday. "Jesus loved and accepted others without approving of everything they did. That's our position too, but it upsets a lot of people, so we get attacked from both sides." ... Warren, a Southern Baptist and famed author of "The Purpose-Driven Life," says he is opposed to abortion but can work with his "good friend" Obama on other issues, such as HIV and AIDS prevention. ... "I understand that many people of faith have strong views about abortion, and I deeply respect their beliefs," Obama said in a statement. "While we will never see eye-to-eye on all issues, surely we can come together with one voice to honor the entirety of Christ's teachings by working to eradicate the scourge of AIDS, poverty and other challenges we all can agree must be met." {Oh! Now "the entirety of Christ's teachings" is to agree with Barack Obama, very strange indeed!} [\[article link\]](#)

---

"No Darwin, no Hitler" - Coral Ridge production stirs controversy before broadcast - Rabbi defends show linking Darwin, Hitler - The program is to air nationwide on Aug. 26-27 on "The Coral Ridge Hour" (TV)

"This dazzling production shows how ideas always have consequences, often unintended, and how Darwinism has impacted American culture," Lapin wrote. "It discusses how the philosophy of evolution can dehumanize people and how Adolf Hitler, on his own admission, was influenced by Darwinian thought." Kennedy, the Coral Ridge founder, acts as host for the program, and suggests, "No Darwin, no Hitler." The program goes even further, linking the two men with the concept of eugenics, formulated after Darwin wrote his theories and before Hitler came to power, with the contemporary abortion industry which does not recognize the value of all unborn human life. [\[article link\]](#)

Complaint cites abortion judge's money ties - State lawmaker seeks explanation why connections weren't disclosed - The complaint concerns events and "irregularities" that "raise substantial suggestions of partiality" on the part of Clark, who while ruling to dismiss the 30 criminal counts against Tiller, failed on three occasions to disclose his "funding relationships" with Tiller's attorney

The complaint concerns events and "irregularities" that "raise substantial suggestions of partiality" on the part of Clark, who while ruling to dismiss the 30 criminal counts against Tiller, failed on three occasions to disclose his "funding relationships" with Tiller's attorney, Dan Monnat, and Sedgwick County District Attorney Nola Foulston, who submitted the request through which Clark dismissed the counts. The complaint states that Clark acted improperly when he did not disqualify himself from the Tiller case and asks for the KCJQ to "take appropriate disciplinary action, and thereby preserve and protect the public trust in the judicial system of the State of Kansas." [\[article link\]](#)

William & Mary's Wren Cross decision defines arrogance - I have not spoken to one person who has received a response from President Gene Nichol to letters or e-mails concerning the matter - I guess he figures it's acceptable to just ignore them

It seems that the most amazing aspect of the debate over whether a historic cross should be returned to the College of William & Mary's Wren Chapel is the incredibly arrogant attitude displayed by the college's administration. ... This time

the arrogance is displayed by Nichol's director of university relations, Michael Connelly. In a Feb. 23 CNS News article, Connolly blamed the students, and especially those students who opposed the cross's removal, for bringing an embarrassing "Sex Workers' Art Show" to campus. He's quoted as saying the show "was financed by student fees, selected by students, paid for by student organizations." The article mentioned that Connelly said "two of the students who set up the Save the Wren Cross campaign on campus were also school senators [who] had voted on the issue of where to spend the student fees." He added: "Why did the co-founders of the Save the Wren Cross site allow this certain program to go on using their student fees? If there is hypocrisy here, it might begin with the student founders of the Save the Wren Cross site. To use un-Christian means to promote Christianity seems to be a contradiction in terms." Seems scathing, **but here is the problem with Connelly's statement:** The two student senators Connelly alluded to voted against the sex show. And this guy is a seasoned PR professional? Connelly has a lot of nerve twisting the facts and then using these false characterizations to impugn the faith of these courageous young men. Clearly, an apology is in order. {An apology and a resignation or two would also be in order!} [\[article link\]](#)

**Breaking: Edwards Campaign Knew Marcotte's History - First, it's clear that the Edwards campaign was looking for someone who would be as abrasive as Marcotte on issues such as abortion, birth control, and social conservatives**  
There are a couple of things that become clear from Beyerstein's article. First, it's clear that the Edwards campaign was looking for someone who would be as abrasive as Marcotte on issues such as abortion, birth control, and social conservatives. They went for Beyerstein first, and when they couldn't have her they went for Marcotte - and "Bob" was well aware of the things that both Beyerstein and Marcotte had written in the past. It was no accident that the Edwards campaign ended up with somebody like Marcotte. That's who they were looking for all along. The second thing this reveals is the completely disingenuous nature of John Edwards' announcement that he would not fire Marcotte. He said: "The tone and the sentiment of some of Amanda Marcotte's and Melissa McEwan's posts personally offended me." If that's the case, then why did he hire them in the first place? Before, we might have assumed that he didn't know about their moonbat posts. We now know that wasn't the case, which makes his assertion that he found their posts offensive awfully suspicious. If he did find them offensive, he must not have minded hiring them despite the offense their posts caused. [\[article link\]](#)

**Amazing Grace and the Personal - To make what may be an obvious connection, Amazing Grace caused me to think about abortion**

I saw Amazing Grace last night, which is the story of the British politician William Wilberforce's his drive to end the slave trade in the world's greatest superpower within his lifetime. The film was impressive, both artistically and in its emotional impact. Wilberforce's story brings you within the power of a quest for justice. You can literally feel the passion to save the Africans from the brutality of the slave trade and the tremendous frustration of Wilberforce and his group as they are blocked at every turn. Stress, anguish, and overwork led Wilberforce to ruin his health battling against the hold of slavery on his culture and its conception of economic interest. To make what may be an obvious connection, Amazing Grace caused me to think about abortion. When I became a Christian in college, I began to be exposed to the case for ending the practice of abortion. Over time, I grew strong in the conviction that abortion ended a human life, that it was violent and barbaric, and that all possible steps should be taken to prohibit the procedure. ... [\[article link\]](#)

**The Terri Schindler Schiavo Foundation: To Our Dear Friends and Faithful Supporters**

Throughout the past year, our family has been regularly contacted by disabled individuals or their advocates, throughout the world, asking for assistance in many different forms. To the extent our resources have permitted, we have provided assistance, but it is clear that the need is much greater! We are grateful for your past support, but we cannot do this alone. We need your help! The culture of death movement in this nation is funded by multi-billion dollar industries seeking to gain further profit from the de-valuation and destruction of the weak, the elderly and persons with disabilities. In order to make tangible gains against the pro-death mentality and to advance the Culture of Life through loving action, education, and advocacy, financial resources are crucial. Your financial support, your prayers and sacrifices on behalf of the potential innocent victims will make these goals achievable, and may someday save the life of someone you love. We now ask you for a financial contribution to the Terri Schindler Schiavo Foundation to assist us in this all-important effort to defend and to protect human life. [\[article link\]](#)



### Marching for Life - January 23, 2006

It's a dreary day in Washington, but thousands have come here nonetheless. It isn't our magnificent monuments or our still-dormant cherry blossoms the marchers have come to see. They've come to bear witness to the sanctity of human life. Thousands of those who arrived here were not even born when the Roe v. Wade decision was handed down 33 years ago. That infamous ruling has prompted more protest, more resistance than any Supreme Court action since Dred Scott in 1857. This is the land "dedicated to the proposition," as Lincoln said, "that all men are created equal." Created equal, indeed, and endowed by our Creator with an inalienable right to life, too. Our opponents are lamenting the 641 pro-life bills introduced last year in state legislatures across the country. Elected lawmakers are trying to protect parents from having strangers lay hands on their minor daughters in the name of "choice." They want to make sure that infants who survive an abortionist's lethal assault will be protected. They want to give an informed choice to young women. Despite the challenges of activist judges, these bills--and the elected lawmakers who sponsor them-- give testimony to the vitality of our democracy. They are a tribute to the conscience of the American people. [\[article link\]](#)

### Roe v. Wade: An Unsettling Law

Over and over during the past year, pro-abortion senators droned on about Roe v. Wade being "settled law." They tried to bind Chief Justice John Roberts and now Judge Sam Alito to the "super precedent" they see in that January 22, 1973 ruling. Neither eminent jurist would agree under oath to pre-judge a case that will most certainly come before him. Neither would agree to render a verdict before the evidence was in and the arguments were made. Roe v. Wade is a most unsettling law. It has re-shaped our politics, divided our people, and caused untold human suffering. Today, not one unborn child is protected in law. Not one of the more than 45,000,000 whose lives have been unjustly taken since 1973 has received the "equal justice under law" promised in stone outside our Supreme Court building. This unjust law can never be "settled." In a way, the very extreme statements made every day by pro-abortion speakers are a tribute to the power of the truth. It takes a lot of work to muffle those cries for justice. No matter how many times the Supreme Court lectures us to be quiet and be gone, we will return year after year, until justice is done. Jesus himself tells of a widow who appealed to an unjust judge. And even from that unjust judge, she received justice. [\[article link\]](#)

### China's Mao Tse-tung was more lethal than Hitler or USSR's Stalin Expert says Chinese leader's policies led to death of 77 million countrymen

The Chinese communist leader's toll is higher than the 34.1 million combat deaths in "all wars between 1900 and 1987," including World Wars I and II, Vietnam, Korea, and the Mexican and Russian Revolutions. "Mao alone murdered over twice as many as were killed in combat in all these wars," he said. {Only Abortion Kills more People.} [\[article link\]](#)

### It's 'Choice on Earth' time again - Planned Parenthood criticized for 'profane' Christmas cards

Planned Parenthood's "Choice on Earth" Christmas cards are back for a fourth year, once again drawing criticism from pro-life groups, which call the alteration of familiar Biblical text sacrilegious. ... "By replacing 'peace' with 'choice,' or more accurately, 'killing the innocent on earth,' Planned Parenthood is essentially saying 'abortion on earth,'" Sedlak said. "This blatant mockery of Christian values - and of Christ Himself - truly demonstrates the bigoted, anti-religion, anti-God nature of Planned Parenthood." [\[article link\]](#)

### Thundering on the Great Plains - Pro-Life - America's Indian tribes have long been pro-life

When the South Dakota legislature recently passed a law against abortion, Cecilia Fire Thunder vowed to open an abortion facility on the Pine Ridge Indian Reservation. Fire Thunder is president of the Oglala Sioux tribal council. That led Will Peters to introduce an amendment in the tribal council to suspend Fire Thunder for 20 days until she can be impeached. Councilman Peters says what Fire Thunder did was an unauthorized political activity. America's Indian tribes have long been pro-life. [\[article link\]](#)





# Welcome To Basic Christian

BasicChristian.org - BasicChristian.info

The Basics of Christianity ... and then some ...

A Christian center with FREE Resources, Information and Links

Testifying of God, Heaven and of good things through Jesus Christ  
both now and yet to come!

---

## CHRISTmas Info

# Merry CHRISTmas!

## Merry Christmas

Christmas celebrating the Birth of Jesus Christ the Savior of Mankind

### Christmas Download and Share MP3 and MP4 Project

[Mp3s](#), [Mp4](#), [Epub](#), [Mobi](#) and [PDF](#)

#### [Walking to Christmas Part 1 of 3 \(YouTube\) - \\*A possible \(but not likely\) walking route from Nazareth to Bethlehem](#)

\*\*Note: Jesus was not born in a cave He was born in a house - Matthew 2:11 "the house" where Jesus was born. Joseph was born in Bethlehem and his relatives still lived there that is why Joseph had to return there to report for the census. Mary was probably 18+ years old and was not a little child herself. Mary's conduct, replies and responses (Luke 1:46-56) indicate that at the least Mary was a very mature woman.

#### [Free Christmas Wallpaper & Backgrounds](#)

1. Click on the small picture. 2. When the medium sized picture comes up. 3. Click the "Enlarge Wallpaper" Tab or look for the "Download Now!" link on the right side. 4. Then when the Large Picture comes up "Right Click" on it and "Save Picture As..."
- 

## List of Topics

[Christmas Day - Savior Day](#)  
[The CHRISTmas Message in the Bible](#)  
[The 12 Days of Christmas](#)  
[The Real Meaning Of CHRISTmas](#)  
['Twas the night before Jesus](#)

---

# Merry CHRISTmas!

## Christmas Day - Savior Day

### Christmas Day - "Savior Day"

The Day Jesus Christ the Savior of the world entered into the world!

Celebrating the Arrival (Birth) of Jesus Christ the Savior of Mankind

Christmas time is a wonderful time it is a time of reassurance of God's love and of God's commitment for all mankind throughout all time.

Enjoy the Christmas holiday season knowing that there is indeed a Savior-Redeemer for mankind and that Jesus Christ is the Savior-Redeemer.

## CHRISTmas - 'Glory to God in the Highest'

Celebrating the Birth of Jesus Christ the Savior of Mankind

Luke 2:1-20 And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Caesar Augustus, that all the world should be taxed. (And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria.) And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city. And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judaea, unto the city of David, which is called Bethlehem; (because he was of the house and lineage of David;) To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child. And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered. And she brought forth her firstborn son, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn.

And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night. And, lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were sore afraid. And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people. For unto you is born this day in the city of David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord. And this shall be a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger. **And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying, Glory to God in the highest**, and on earth peace, good will toward men. And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us. And they came with haste, and found Mary, and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger. And when they had seen it, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child. And all they that heard it wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds. But Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart. And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.



**Merry Christmas**

**Christmas Day "Savior Day"**

The Day Jesus Christ the Savior of the world  
entered into the world!

**God Bless You!**

---

## **Christmas Day "Savior Day"**

Christmas Day is "Savior Day" the day God (Jesus Christ) the Savior of mankind entered into the physical human realm to accomplish both the Redemption and Salvation of mankind. The exact Christmas Day is thought to be in the Fall sometime however the actual day is unknown as the Bible highlights the adult Ministry of Jesus and particularly the last week, Holy Week, when Jesus was with His disciples in and around Jerusalem and among His fellow Jews in their Temple.

The Gospel of Luke 1:68-70 Blessed be the Lord God of Israel; for He hath visited (Mary is pregnant with Jesus) and redeemed His people, And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us in the house of His servant David; As He spake by the mouth of His holy prophets, which have been since the world began:

The word "Savior" means "healer" to be made healthy, whole, to be safe and sound, saved from mortal danger. The name Jesus means "God and Savior" Je=Jehovah (God-YHWH), sus=salvation (life giver).

Luke 1:30-33 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God. And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a Son, and shalt call His Name JESUS. He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto Him the throne of his father David: And He shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of His kingdom there shall be no end.

The Crucifixion/Cross Day is the "Redemption Day" the day Jesus paid the full death penalty of sin for all mankind and redeemed (purchased) mankind back into His presence.

To be redeemed is to be bought (purchased) back into the presence of God. The redemption is the end of separation the separation between man and God. With Jesus Christ physically present on earth starting with His virgin pregnancy in Mary and His virgin birth from Mary, mankind is now redeemed and in the presence of God. After the cross and resurrection mankind is now in the Spiritual Redeemed presence of God-Jesus.

The term "Salvation Day" is the correct Theological term for Easter Sunday and our Salvation in the eternal life giving Resurrection of Jesus.

Easter Sunday is "Salvation Day" the day Jesus resurrected from death by His divine eternal life to offer His eternal resurrection life Spirit to all who are willing to receive the Holy Spirit to live forever in the presence of Jesus in heaven.

## In a Biblical perspective Redemption comes first then Salvation

Note: the Jewish people were Redeemed by God on the night of the Passover in Egypt (Exodus chapter 12) when the Jews were Redeemed and brought back into the presence of God by being covered by the sacrifice and blood of the lambs (representing the cross and blood of Jesus). After the Passover redemption the Jews were once again in the presence of God as God personally led the Jews out of the slavery and bondage of Egypt (Exodus 12:51) and into their promise land of Israel.

Redemption: Exodus 6:6-8 Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, I am the LORD, and I will bring you out [Passover night] from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with a stretched out arm (cross), and with great judgments: And I will take you to Me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I am the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians. And I will bring you in unto the land (Israel), concerning the which I did swear to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for an heritage: I am the LORD.

The redeemed Jews then received a type of Salvation approximately three days later after the Passover blood of the lambs when the Jews were "saved" from the certain death of the attacking Egyptian army. The salvation was a representation of the Easter Resurrection of Jesus where with the eternal Resurrection life of Jesus the enemy army of sin and death that plagues mankind has been destroyed, washed into the sea like the attacking army of the slave master Pharaoh however it is the death, bondage and sin of the slave master Satan that has been washed away never to return to the redeemed and saved of Jesus Christ.

Salvation: Exodus 14:26-31 And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen. And Moses stretched forth his hand [cross - redemption before salvation] over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it; and the LORD overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea. And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, and all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them; there remained not so much as one of them. But the children of Israel walked upon dry land in the midst of the sea; and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left. Thus the LORD saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea shore. And Israel saw that great work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the LORD, and believed the LORD, and his servant Moses.

The salvation from Egypt was later rejected by the nation of Israel when they rejected God as their leader and instead asked for a human to be their King so they could be like the other Gentile nations and have a human King represent and lead them. God then gave them Saul as their first King of Israel followed by King David and later the descendants of King David starting with King Solomon and ending with King Zedekiah as even the Kings of Israel turned away from God (1 Samuel 10:17-19) but God has always been faithful and remains faithful to His chosen people

the Jews. God has never turned away from Israel or from His people the Jews and now God is also showing forth His faithfulness to the Christian Church.

Salvation (protection) later Rejected: 1 Samuel 10:17-19 And Samuel called the people together unto the LORD to Mizpeh; And said unto the children of Israel, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, and of them that oppressed you: And ye have this day rejected your God, who Himself saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations; and ye have said unto Him, Nay, but set a king [Saul] over us.

Currently the Jews are a Redeemed people redeemed into the presence and plan of God. The Jews, Hebrews, Nation of Israel however have postponed their Salvation from God and receive their salvation healing when they enter into Heaven the Kingdom of God.

Isaiah 43:1-12 But now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and He that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name; thou art Mine. When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee. For I am the LORD thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour: I gave Egypt for thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee. Since thou wast precious in My sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy life. Fear not: for I Am with thee: I will bring [return from the Dispora] thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west; I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring My sons from far, and My daughters from the ends of the earth; Even every one that is called by My Name: for I have created him for My glory, I have formed him; yea, I have made him. Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears. Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be assembled: who among them can declare this, and shew us former things? let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be justified: or let them hear, and say, It is truth. Ye are my witnesses, saith the LORD, and My Servant (Jesus Christ) whom I have chosen: that ye may know and believe Me, and understand that I am he: before me there was no God formed, neither shall there be after me. I, even I, am the LORD; and beside me there is no saviour. I have declared, and have saved, and I have shewed, when there was no strange god among you: therefore ye are my witnesses, saith the LORD, that I am God.

Later in the physical virgin birth and presence of Jesus, God again came to the Jews this time to permanently redeem and save them and all mankind those Jews and Gentiles who are willing to be saved by God.

Luke 2:25-32 And, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was Simeon; and the same man was just and devout, waiting for the consolation (comfort) of Israel: and the Holy Ghost was upon him. And it was revealed unto him by the Holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lord's Christ. And he came by the Spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for Him after the custom of the law, Then took he Him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said, Lord, now lettest thou Thy servant depart in peace, according to Thy word: For mine eyes have seen Thy salvation, Which Thou hast prepared before the face of all people; A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.

The Apostle Paul when talking with the Jewish elders of his day about Christianity and in explaining the concepts and reasons for the existence of the Christian "Sect" Paul is mentioning only that it is the healing salvation that the Jews are rejecting in rejecting Jesus. Paul did not call into question the redemption of the Jews because the Jews remain the redeemed of Israel. The



gentiles however in becoming Christians receive both the redemption and the salvation found only in Jesus Christ.

Acts 28:17-31 And it came to pass, that after three days Paul called the chief of the Jews together: and when they were come together, he said unto them, Men and brethren, though I have committed nothing against the people, or customs of our fathers, ... therefore have I called for you, to see you, and to speak with you: because that for the hope of Israel I am bound with this chain. And they said unto him, ... we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect (Christianity), we know that every where it is spoken against. And when they had appointed him (Paul) a day, there came many (Jews) to him into his (Roman prison) lodging; to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, both out of the (O.T.) law of Moses, and out of the prophets, from morning till evening. And some believed the things which were spoken, and some believed not. And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Ghost by Esaias (Isaiah 6:9) the prophet unto our fathers, Saying, Go unto this (Jewish) people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive: For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal (salvation) them. Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent unto the Gentiles, and that they will hear it. And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves. And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him, Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

Redemption is the work of God alone. God alone came to mankind and God alone went to the cross. God alone Resurrected from the dead and it is God alone that has opened up and made available His Redemptive presence to mankind.

Salvation is a work in cooperation with God. It is God that provides the healing but it is up to the individual person to accept and cooperate with the plans and conditions of God in order to receive and be healed in the salvation power that God offers.

Conclusion: When a modern Christian uses the term "salvation" (as in are you Saved?) it implies that "redemption" is a part of the salvation process and it is also used without consideration of the Jews and of the Jewish relationship with God and of their redeemed presence with God. The Jews remain in the redeemed-relationship presence of God yet not having the complete redemption of the cross of Jesus Christ are not in the redemptive-salvation relationship with God that the Christian Church is in. One must first be redeemed by the blood and cross of Jesus Christ to be in the presence of God to then begin receiving the salvation (Holy Spirit) and the continued healing work of being saved "salvation" in the eternal (no more death) life Resurrection presence of Jesus Christ.

God Bless you,

David Anson Brown

---

8th Kingdom - Jesus Christ - The Eternal Kingdom - The 3 Thrones of Jesus Christ - Current Throne in Heaven, Eligibility: Relative - Son of God (Father God) [eternal co-reigning with the Father and the Holy Spirit] - Future Millennial Kingdom Throne in Jerusalem, Eligibility: Relative - Son of Man (descendant of King David) - Eternal Throne of New Heaven (sky) and New Earth, Eligibility: Conqueror (John 16:33)

Currently Jesus Christ is seated on His own Throne (co-reigning - interceding) at the right hand of His Father's Throne in Heaven. "Romans 8:34 Who is he that condemneth [not Jesus]? It is [Jesus] Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, \*Who is even at the right hand of God, Who also maketh intercession for us [not condemning Christians]." -- At a future date for the 1,000 year reign of Jesus Christ on earth Jesus will be seated upon the Throne of King David (Acts 2:29-33) in Jerusalem. Then with the New Heaven (sky) and the New Earth, Jesus as the conqueror of this earth [realm] will sit eternally [continuing to coreign] with the Father and the Holy Spirit on His own Throne upon the New Eternal Earth (Revelation 21:3). -- "John 16:33 These things I (Jesus) have spoken unto you, that in Me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I (Jesus) have overcome the world." [\[article link\]](#)

8th Kingdom - Jesus Christ - The Eternal Kingdom - Jesus Christ - The Only Possible Legitimate Messiah - The prophet Jeremiah was specific when he wrote in 23:5-6 of the coming of the royal son of David: "Behold, the days are coming," declares the Lord, "When I will raise up for David a righteous Branch; And He will reign as king and act wisely And do justice and righteousness in the land. "In His days Judah will be saved, And Israel will dwell securely; And this is His name by which He will be called, 'The Lord our righteousness.'"

A Legal Heir: Moreover, because Jesus descended from Mary, who also was a descendent of King David through the lineage of Nathan, He had a legal claim to the throne. The two lines of David focused on the Messiah. No one else could ever bring a legitimate claim to the throne of David. Luke presented the physical line of Jesus through His mother who descended from David through the line of Nathan (Luke 3:31). in this way Jesus escaped the curse of Jehoiachin. Donald Barnhouse concludes, "If Jesus is not the Messiah who has descended from David according to the Old Testament prophecies, there will never be a Messiah. For Jesus had no human children, and each of his brothers (who are the only other possibilities through whom another messiah might descend) had the curse on him and would have passed it on to his children" and Jeremiah's prophecy would thus be fulfilled. -- Jesus Christ is the legitimate descendent from two lines of King David. He is the King announced in the Jewish prophecies. He is the King Messiah who was also the Son of God. He is the "King of Kings and Lord of Lords." No one else can make that claim. He is the only possible legitimate Messiah. There can absolutely be no other. How significant that the great prophecy that the Messiah King would come through the line of David was given just a few verses after the great words of judgment on the descendents of Jehoiachin. C. C. Ryrie notes, "If Jesus had been born only in the line of Joseph (and thus of Jechoniah, Heb. Coniah), He would not have been qualified to reign on the throne of David in the Millennium." He also writes, "Had our Lord been the natural son of Joseph, He could not have been successful on the throne of David because of this curse. But since He came through Mary's lineage, He was not affected by this curse." There was no curse on Nathan's line. Though Jechoniah's sons never occupied the throne, the line of rulership passed through them. If Jesus had been a physical descendent of Jechoniah, He would not have been able to occupy David's throne. Luke's genealogy makes it clear that Jesus was a legal descendant of David through his son Nathan (Lk. 3:31). Joseph, a descendent of Solomon, was Jesus' legal adoptive father, so Jesus traced His royal rights to the throne through Joseph. Jesus Christ is the only legitimate legal Jewish Messiah. Let us bow and worship Him as King of Kings and Lord of Lords. [\[article link\]](#)

8th Kingdom - Jesus Christ - The Eternal Kingdom - The Bible's book of Job (Job 4:18) seems to indicate that God did not at one time (before the cross and resurrection of Jesus) trust the holy angels to remain holy and not take part in the fallen angelic, Mystery Babylon conspiracy against God and against mankind - In the book of Daniel (Daniel 10:21) it is revealed that only the Angels Gabriel and Michael the Archangel were aware of the plans and timing to restrain Mystery Babylon and to bring in the incarnation of God (Jesus Christ) into the realm of mankind - The Angel Gabriel that spoke to and instructed the prophet Daniel (Daniel 9:21) is the same Angel that spoke to and instructed both the priest (Luke 1:19) Zacharias [the father of John the Baptist] and the Virgin Mary (Luke 1:26-35) regarding the incarnation of Jesus Christ

"Job 4:17-21 Shall mortal man be more just than God? shall a man be more pure than his maker? Behold, \*\*He put no trust in His servants; and His angels He charged with folly: How much less in them [humans] that dwell in houses of clay, whose foundation is in the dust, which are crushed before the moth? They are destroyed from morning to evening: they perish for ever without any regarding it. Doth not their excellency which is in them go away? they die, even without wisdom." -- "1 Timothy 5:21-22 I charge thee before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, \*and the \*\*elect angels [holy angels that have responded to the calling of God and remained holy], that thou observe these things without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality. Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other men's sins: keep thyself pure." -- "Hebrews 1:4-9 [Jesus] Being made (G1096 - appear in history, come upon the stage, appearing in public) so much better than the angels, as He hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent Name than they. For unto which of the angels said He [Father God] at any time, Thou art My Son, this day have I begotten Thee? And again, I will be to Him a Father, and He shall be to Me a Son? And again, when He bringeth in the firstbegotten [Jesus Christ] into the world, He saith, And let all the angels of God worship Him [Jesus]. And of the angels He saith, Who maketh His angels spirits, and His ministers a flame of fire. But unto the Son He saith, \*Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: a sceptre of righteousness is the sceptre of Thy Kingdom. Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, even Thy [Father] God, hath anointed Thee [Jesus] with the oil of gladness above Thy fellows." [\[article link\]](#)

8th Kingdom - Jesus Christ - The Eternal Kingdom - The Bible's book of Daniel Chapter 7 tells of a vision that Daniel had during the reign in the first year of Babylonian King Belshazzar [the grandson of Babylonian King Nebuchadnezzar - 3rd Global Gentile Kingdom of the earth] regarding four beasts (the 4 remaining global gentile governments- Persia, Greece, Rome, Revised Rome) - Later in Daniel chapter 10 in the third year of Cyrus King of Persia [4th Global Gentile Kingdom of the earth] it was given to Daniel to have further interpretation regarding the previous vision in chapter 7 - Possibly Jesus Himself and an angel [thought to be the angel Gabriel] came to Daniel with encouragement and more information - The information that the Angel brought to Daniel was that the Holy Angelic realm was actively opposing and fighting against [the fallen Mystery Babylon realm of fallen angels (Revelation 17:5,9)] - The angel had currently been resisting Mystery Babylon's (spiritual) Persian Empire and also very importantly the Angel was already preparing to resist the then coming Mystery Babylon's (spiritual) Greek Empire [5th Global Gentile Kingdom of the earth] -- "Daniel 10:20-21 Then said he [thought to be the angel Gabriel], [now] Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia [a fallen angel]: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince [another fallen angel] of Grecia (Greece) shall come. But I will shew thee that which is noted in the Scripture of Truth [Bible]: and there is none that holdeth [has the knowledge - plans of God] with me in these things [in the O.T. times before the incarnation, cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ], but Michael [the Archangel] your

prince [a holy angel of Israel]."

"Daniel 7:1-3 In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon Daniel had a dream and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, and told the sum of the matters. Daniel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds [spirits] of the heaven strove upon the great sea [humanity]. And four great beasts came up from the sea [humanity], diverse one from another." - The holy Angelic realm seems to have had a special interest in combating the Mystery Babylon Kingdom of Greece. Greece in many ways was and is the most sustained and dangerous of the Mystery Babylon Kingdoms. Ancient Greece accumulated and parlayed much of the deep ancient Mystery Babylon Kingdom knowledge assembling the secrets of (The Tower of Babel, Egypt, Babylon and Persia) and preserved them in a Westernized format for a continued and sustained onslaught against mankind that has lasted for well over 2,000 years. Along with the deep ancient secrets of Mystery Babylon, Greece has initiated mankind with secular philosophy, the myths and gods of Olympus, a prolonged cultural substitute for godliness and a seemingly sustainable nanny state society. Including the fact that in ancient Greece were sown and continued some of the seeds of our modern UFO phenomenon and of our current modern Evolution Darwinian hoax dilemma further designating that no culture, not even Rome has left such an impression [in a harmful way] on so much of the human race for such a long time. -- "Daniel 11:45-12:3 And he [Antichrist] shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain [Mt. Moriah, Jerusalem]; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him. And at that time shall Michael [the Archangel] stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy [Jewish] people: and there shall be a time of trouble [Jacob's trouble - During the Great Tribulation of Revelation], such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book. And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake [participate in the ongoing first resurrection], some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt [judgment]. And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever." [\[article link\]](#)

---

## PREPARING FOR THE BIRTH OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST: THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL

The prophet Isaiah throughout his writings entitles the coming Messiah--our Lord Jesus Christ--the "Holy One" although he uses this significant name interchangeably for God the Father. This title, Isaiah's favorite, is used a total of twenty-nine times beginning in the very first chapter of his most significant prophecy, most significant because of its intense focus on our Lord Jesus. This attribute of the character of God is in fact more than just an attribute, for holiness is the primary word used to describe the very essence of our God. It is not surprising therefore that the preparation for the Holy One's birth would be saturated in holiness as described in Luke chapter one. From the very outset, when Zacharias was visited by the holy angel as he was ministering in the holy place at the altar of incense, God's holy angel underlined the fact that Zacharias' son would 'be filled with the Holy Ghost, even from his mother's womb. Another of God's holy angels, Gabriel, would then visit the virgin Mary bringing the good tidings of great joy, telling her that she would 'conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a Son, and shalt call His name JESUS'. He explained to her that 'The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that Holy Thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God'. ... [\[article link\]](#)

Commentary: You can't take Christ out of Christmas - But this seeming backlash against Christianity is bordering on the absurd, and we should continue to remember that Jesus is the reason for the season - America might be the king of capitalism, but secularism must never become so prevalent that our religious traditions are discarded

(CNN) -- This whole push to remove Christ from the Christmas season has gotten so ridiculous that it's pathetic. ... Its time that we return to traditional values, and end this ridiculous charade. It's important that we take a fuller account of WHY we celebrate Christmas, as opposed to falling for the barrage of ads that tell us what is most important. Parents, don't be so consumed with the notion that your children will have a terrible Christmas because the tree isn't overflowing with gifts. The true love that you show them is more important than anything else. America might be the king of capitalism, but secularism must never become so prevalent that our religious traditions are discarded. [\[article link\]](#)

### Christmas vs. Holiday

Christmas - is "about" One Thing, that sacred day 2,000 years ago when a Babe was born in Bethlehem, not to offer Capra's wonderful life on Earth, but to offer Christ's Eternal Life in Heaven. On Christmas Day, Christians must ask which life they are contemplating. [\[article link\]](#)

- [Hope - Basic Christian: Theology, Answers to Life's Questions, 132 Topics](#)

Titus 1:2 In hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lie, promised before the world began. Hope is the optimistic expectation of future success. The opposite of hope is despair; the expectation of future disappointment and failure. Hope is in conjunction with faith. Hebrews 11:1 Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen. Hope is an expectation. We could hope for a relationship, job, car, house, but as soon as we realize our expectation we no longer hope. We might have a new hope for a bigger car, or a bigger house, but as soon as we receive it, we no longer hope for it. We hope for what we don't have. Unfulfilled hope is disappointment. Our hope in Jesus will never be disappointed because one day we will meet Jesus face to face.

- [Reporting from Christkindlmarket Chicago {As usual the Christians shine!} \(Video 3:48\)](#)

Videoblogger Jake Jacobsen went to Christkindlmarket in Chicago and interviewed folks about the War on Christmas controversy there.

Check out the view from the ground:

**Giving 'Glory to God in the Highest' this is the very basis of our human relationship to the Holy, loving, kind, compassionate and tender God!**

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---



# The CHRISTmas Message in the Bible

## God's Wonderful Creation of Our Life and Existence

Genesis 1:1 In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.

Genesis 1:26-28 And God (Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit) said, Let Us make man in Our image, after Our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. So God created man in His own image, in the image of God created He him; male and female created He them. And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.

## God Created Mankind for Fellowship

Genesis 5:1-2 This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made He him; male and female created He them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

## Adam & Eve Sin against God - Mankind is now Separated from God

Genesis 3:9-13 And the LORD God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where art thou? And he said, I heard Thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked; and I hid myself. And He said, who told thee that thou wast naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree (of evil), whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat? And the man said, The woman whom Thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat. And the LORD God said unto the woman, What is this that thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent (Satan) beguiled (tricked) me, and I did eat.

## God Promises Mankind the Redeemer Jesus - the Seed of the Virgin Birth

Genesis 3:14-15 And the LORD God said unto the serpent (Satan), Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life: And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed (antichrist) and her seed (Redeemer-Jesus Christ); it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise His heel.

## The Tree of Life is Sheltered until Sin is Removed

Genesis 3:22-24 And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of Us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live forever: Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken.

So He drove out the man; and He placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

## **Abraham is Promised to be in the Lineage of the Redeemer**

Genesis 12:1-3 Now the LORD had said unto Abram (Abraham), Get thee out of thy country (Babylon/Iraq), and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land (Israel) that I will shew thee: And I will make of thee a great nation (Jews), and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing: And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee (through Jesus-Redeemer) shall all families of the earth be blessed.

## **Balaam's Christmas Prophecy**

Numbers 24:17 ... there shall come a Star (Christmas Star) out of Jacob, and a Scepter (King) shall rise [resurrection] out of Israel ...

## **The Prophet Samuel Anoints the Sheperd Boy David to be the King of Israel**

1<sup>st</sup> Samuel 16:13 Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the (Holy) Spirit of the LORD came upon David from that day forward.

## **Nathan's Prophecy to King David that his Throne Will be for the Redeemer**

2<sup>nd</sup> Samuel 7:4-17 And it came to pass that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying, Go and tell My servant David, Thus saith the LORD, Shalt thou build Me an house for Me to dwell in? Whereas I have not dwelt in any house since the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt (slavery), even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle.

In all the places wherein I (God) have walked with all the children of Israel spake I a word with any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to feed My people Israel, saying, Why build ye not Me an house of cedar?

Now therefore so shalt thou say unto My servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the sheepcote, from following the sheep, to be ruler over My people, over Israel: And I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies out of thy sight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great men that are in the earth.

Moreover I will appoint a place for My people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as beforetime, And as since the time that I commanded judges to be over My people Israel, and have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies.

Also the LORD telleth thee that He (God) will make thee (David) an house.

And when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed (descendants) after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.

He shall build an house for My name, and I will stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever.

I will be His Father, and he shall be My son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men: But My mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever.

According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

### **King David's Reply to God's Gracious Gift of Providing the Redeemer**

2<sup>nd</sup> Samuel 7:18-28 Then went king David in, and sat before the LORD, and he said, Who am I, O Lord GOD? and what is my house (family), that Thou hast brought me hitherto? And this was yet a small thing in Thy sight, O Lord GOD; but Thou hast spoken also of Thy servant's house for a great while to come. And is this the manner of man, O Lord GOD? And what can David say more unto Thee? for Thou, Lord GOD, knowest Thy servant.

For Thy word's sake, and according to Thine own heart, hast Thou done all these great things, to make Thy servant know them.

Wherefore Thou art great, O LORD God: for there is none like Thee, neither is there any God beside Thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

And what one nation in the earth is like thy people (Jews), even like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to Himself, and to make Him a name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for Thy land, before Thy people, which Thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, from the nations and their gods? For Thou hast confirmed to Thyself Thy people Israel to be a people unto Thee for ever: and Thou, LORD, art become their God.

And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning Thy servant, and concerning his house, establish it forever, and do as thou hast said.

And let Thy name be magnified forever, saying, The LORD of hosts is the God over Israel: and let the house of Thy servant David be established before thee.

For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, hast revealed to Thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath Thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto Thee.

And now, O Lord GOD, Thou art that God, and Thy words be true, and Thou hast promised this goodness unto Thy servant: Therefore now let it please Thee to bless the house of Thy servant, that it may continue for ever before Thee: for Thou, O Lord GOD, hast spoken it: and with Thy blessing let the house of Thy servant be blessed forever.

## The Prophet Isaiah Reminds the House of David about the Coming Redeemer

Isaiah 7:13-14 And he (Isaiah) said, Hear ye now, O house of David; Is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also? Therefore the Lord Himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a Son, and shall call His name Immanuel (God with us).

## The Prophet Isaiah Instructs that God Himself will be the Redeemer of Mankind

Isaiah 9:6-7 For unto us a Child is born (virgin birth), unto us a Son is given (cross): and the government shall be upon His shoulder: and His name shall be called Wonderful, Counselor, **The mighty God, The everlasting Father**, The Prince of Peace.

Of the increase of His government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even forever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

## The Angel Gabriel Announces the Coming Entrance-Birth of the Redeemer of Mankind

Luke 1:26-38 And in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth, to a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name was Mary.

And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, thou that art highly favoured, the Lord is with thee: blessed art thou among women.

And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be.

And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God.

And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a Son, and shalt call His name JESUS.

He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto Him the throne of His father David: And He shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of His kingdom there shall be no end.

Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man? And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that Holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God.

And, behold, thy cousin Elisabeth, she hath also conceived a son in her old age: and this is the sixth month with her, who was called barren.

For with God nothing shall be impossible.

And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord; be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

### **Mary Visits and is Greeted by Elisabeth**

Luke 1:39-45 And Mary arose in those days, and went into the hill country with haste, into a city of Juda; And entered into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elisabeth.

And it came to pass, that, when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe (John the Baptist) leaped in her womb; and Elisabeth was filled with the Holy Ghost: And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed art thou among women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb.

And whence is this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me? For, lo, as soon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.

And blessed is she that believed: for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord.

### **Mary's Reply - "The Magnificent"**

Luke 1:46-56 And Mary said, My soul doth magnify the Lord, And my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour.

For he hath regarded the low estate of His handmaiden: for, behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed.

For He that is mighty hath done to me great things; and Holy is His name.

And His mercy is on them that fear Him from generation to generation.

He hath shewed strength with His arm; He hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts.

He hath put down the mighty from their seats, and exalted them of low degree.

He hath filled the hungry with good things; and the rich He hath sent empty away.

He hath helped His servant Israel, in remembrance of His mercy; As He spake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed forever.

And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her own house.

## **John the Baptist's Father's Prophecy Regarding Jesus the Redeemer**

Luke 1:67-75 And his (John's) father Zacharias was filled with the Holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying, Blessed be the Lord God of Israel; for He hath visited and redeemed His people, And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us in the house of His servant David; As He spake by the mouth of His holy prophets, which have been since the world began: That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us; To perform the mercy promised to our fathers, and to remember His holy covenant; The oath which He sware to our father Abraham, That He would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might serve Him without fear, in holiness and righteousness before Him, all the days of our life.

## **The Virgin Birth of Jesus in Bethlehem**

Luke 2:1-7 And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Caesar Augustus (Roman Ruler) that all the world should be taxed.

And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria. And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city.

And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judaea, unto the city of David, which is called Bethlehem; because he was of the house and lineage of David: To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child.

And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered.

And she brought forth her firstborn son, and wrapped Him in swaddling clothes, and laid Him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn.

## **Sheperds are Invited to View the Redeemer Jesus**

Luke 2:8-12 And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night.

And, lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were sore afraid.

And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people.

For unto you is born this day in the city of David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord.

And this shall be a sign unto you; Ye shall find the Babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger.



## **The Heavenly Angels Rejoice in God at the Birth of Jesus the Redeemer**

Luke 2:13-14 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying, Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men.

## **The Shepherds Visit the Baby Jesus the Redeemer of all Mankind**

Luke 2:15-16 And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us. And they came with haste, and found Mary, and Joseph, and the Babe lying in a manger.

## **The Shepherds Begin to Tell the World that Jesus the Redeemer has Arrived**

Luke 2:17-20 And when they had seen it, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this Child.

And all they that heard it wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds.

But Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart.

And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

## **The Wise Men Come to Present Gifts and to Worship Jesus the Redeemer and King of Mankind.**

Matthew 2:1-11 Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem, Saying, Where is He that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen His star (Christmas Star) in the east, and are come to worship Him.

When Herod the king had heard these things, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him. And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born.

And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judaea: for thus it is written by the prophet, And thou Bethlehem, in the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a Governor, that shall rule my people Israel.

Then Herod, when he had privily called the wise men, enquired of them diligently what time the star appeared. And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go and search diligently for the young Child; and when ye have found Him, bring me word again, that I may come and worship Him also.

When they had heard the king, they departed; and, lo, the star, which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young Child was. When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy.

And when they were come into the house, they saw the young Child with Mary His mother, and fell down, and worshipped Him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto Him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.

## **Jesus is Circumcised and Officially Given His Name Jesus**

Jesus = God (self-sustaining, ultimate power-authority) and Eternal Salvation (healing)

Luke 2:21 And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the Child, His name was called JESUS, which was so named of the angel before He was conceived in the womb.

Note: After the Tribulation Period during the coming 1,000 year Kingdom reign of Jesus here on earth we will not be primarily calling God "Jesus" (Jehovah God is Salvation) we will be calling God "Jehovah Tsidkenu" (THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS). Jeremiah 23:6 ... and this is His name whereby He shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

## **The Holyman Simeon Prophecies about Jesus**

Luke 2:22-35 And when the days of her purification according to the law of Moses were accomplished, they brought Him to Jerusalem, to present Him to the Lord; As it is written in the law of the LORD, Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord; And to offer a sacrifice according to that which is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtledoves, or two young pigeons.

And, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was Simeon; and the same man was just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the Holy Ghost was upon him.

And it was revealed unto him by the Holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lord's Christ.

And he came by the Spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the Child Jesus, to do for Him after the custom of the law, Then took he Him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said, Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to Thy word: For mine eyes have seen Thy salvation, Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people; A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of Thy people Israel.

And Joseph and his mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of Him.

And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this Child is set for the fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be spoken against; Yea, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also, that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

## **The Holywoman Anna Prophecies about Jesus**

Luke 2:36-39 And there was one Anna, a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser: she was of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven years from her virginity; And she was a widow of about fourscore and four years, which departed not from the temple, but served God with fastings and prayers night and day.

And she coming in that instant gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of Him to all them that looked for redemption in Jerusalem.

And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.

## **Jesus Grew and Accomplished All that He was Sent to Do**

Luke 2:40 And the Child grew, and waxed strong in Spirit, filled with wisdom: and the grace of God was upon Him.

Matthew 18:31-33 Then He took unto Him the twelve (Apostles), and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of Man shall be accomplished.

For He shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spitefully entreated, and spitted on: And they shall scourge Him, and put Him to death (cross): and the third day He shall rise (resurrection) again.

John 19:28 After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst.

## **The Resurrection of Jesus Christ the Living Redeemer**

Mark 16:14-16 Afterward He appeared unto the eleven as they sat at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen Him after He was risen.

And He said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel (good news) to every creature.

He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned.

So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, He was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God.

And they went forth, and preached everywhere, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with signs following. Amen.

## Our Eternal Future with God our Redeemer and the Tree of Life

Revelation 22:1-2 And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb. In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.

## The Angel Testifies that these things are soon to come

Revelation 22:6-7 And he said unto me, These sayings are faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent His angel to shew unto His servants the things which must shortly be done.

Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book (Bible).

## Jesus Testifies that He is the Redeemer

Revelation 22:16 I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star.

## Invitation to All People to Become Redeemed

Revelation 22:17 And the (Holy) Spirit and the bride (Church) say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

Christmas time is a wonderful time it is a time of reassurance of God's love and of God's commitment for all mankind throughout all time.

Enjoy the Christmas holiday season knowing that there is indeed a Savior-Redeemer for mankind and that Jesus Christ is the Savior-Redeemer.

## Have a very merry CHRISTmas!

God bless you!  
David Anson Brown  
[www.BasicChristian.org](http://www.BasicChristian.org)

---

## The Song: The Twelve Days of Christmas

On the 1st day of Christmas my true love gave to me...

A Partridge in a Pear Tree (Jesus on the Cross)

The partridge in a pear tree is Jesus the Christ, the Son of God, whose birthday we celebrate on December 25, the first day of Christmas. In the song, Christ is symbolically presented as a mother partridge that feigns injury to decoy pmaroonators from her helpless nestlings, recalling the expression of Christ's sadness over the fate of Jerusalem: "Jerusalem! Jerusalem! How often would I have sheltemaroon you under my wings, as a hen does her chicks, but you would not have it so . . . ." (Luke 13:34)

On the 2nd day of Christmas my true love gave to me...

Two Turtle Doves

The Old and New Testaments, which together bear witness to God's self-revelation in history and the creation of a people to tell the Story of God to the world.

On the 3rd day of Christmas my true love gave to me...

Three French Hens

The Three Theological Virtues: 1) Faith, 2) Hope, and 3) Love (1 Corinthians 13:13)

On the 4th day of Christmas my true love gave to me...

Four Calling Birds

The Four Gospels: 1) Matthew, 2) Mark, 3) Luke, and 4) John, which proclaim the Good News of God's reconciliation of the world to Himself in Jesus Christ.

On the 5th day of Christmas my true love gave to me...

Five Gold Rings

The first Five Books of the Old Testament, known as the Torah or the Pentateuch: 1) Genesis, 2) Exodus, 3) Leviticus, 4) Numbers, and 5) Deuteronomy, which gives the history of humanity's sinful failure and God's response of grace in the creation of a people to be a light to the world.

On the 6th day of Christmas my true love gave to me...

Six Geese A-laying

The six days of creation that confesses God as Creator and Sustainer of the world (Genesis 1).

On the 7th day of Christmas my true love gave to me...

Seven Swans A-swimming

The seven gifts of the Holy Spirit: 1) prophecy, 2) ministry, 3) teaching, 4) exhortation, 5) giving, 6) leading, and 7) compassion (Romans 12:6-8; cf. 1 Corinthians 12:8-11)

On the 8th day of Christmas my true love gave to me...

### Eight Maids A-milking

The eight Beatitudes: 1) Blessed are the poor in spirit, 2) those who mourn, 3) the meek, 4) those who hunger and thirst for righteousness, 5) the merciful, 6) the pure in heart, 7) the peacemakers, 8) those who are persecuted for righteousness' sake. (Matthew 6:3-10)

On the 9th day of Christmas my true love gave to me...

### Nine Ladies Dancing

The nine Fruit of the Holy Spirit: 1) love, 2) joy, 3) peace, 4) patience, 5) kindness, 6) generosity, 7) faithfulness, 8) gentleness, and 9) self-control. (Galatians 5:22)

On the 10th day of Christmas my true love gave to me...

### Ten Lords A-leaping

The ten commandments: 1) You shall have no other gods before me; 2) Do not make an idol; 3) Do not take God's name in vain; 4) Remember the Sabbath Day; 5) Honor your father and mother; 6) Do not murder; 7) Do not commit adultery; 8) Do not steal; 9) Do not bear false witness; 10) Do not covet. (Exodus 20:1-17)

On the 11th day of Christmas my true love gave to me...

### Eleven Pipers Piping

The eleven Faithful Apostles: 1) Simon Peter, 2) Andrew, 3) James, 4) John, 5) Philip, 6) Bartholomew, 7) Matthew, 8) Thomas, 9) James bar Alphaeus, 10) Simon the Zealot, 11) Judas bar James. (Matthew 6:14-16). The list does not include the twelfth disciple, Judas Iscariot who betrayed Jesus to the Romans.

On the 12th day of Christmas my true love gave to me...

### Twelve Drummers Drumming

The twelve points of doctrine in the Apostle's Creed: 1) I believe in God, the Father almighty, creator of heaven and earth. 2) I believe in Jesus Christ, his only Son, our Lord. 3) He was conceived by the power of the Holy Spirit and born of the virgin Mary. 4) He suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, died, and was buried. He descended into hell [the grave]. 5) On the third day he rose again. He ascended into heaven, and is seated at the right hand of the Father. 6) He will come again to judge the living and the dead. 7) I believe in the Holy Spirit, 8) the holy catholic Church, 9) the communion of saints, 10) the forgiveness of sins, 11) the resurrection of the body, 12) and life everlasting.

---



## The Real Meaning of CHRISTmas

Just a week before Christmas I had a visitor. This is how it happened I just finished the household chores for the night and was preparing to go to bed when I heard a noise in the front of the house.

I opened the door to the front room, and to my surprise, Santa himself stepped out from behind the Christmas tree. He placed his finger over his mouth so I would not cry out. "What are you doing?" I started to ask him. The words choked in my throat, as I saw he had tears in his eyes. His usual jolly manner was gone. Gone was the eager boisterous soul we all know. He then answered me with a simple statement, **TEACH THE CHILDREN!**

I was puzzled: What did he mean? He anticipated my question, and with one quick movement brought forth a miniature toy bag from behind the tree. As I stood there bewildered, Santa said, Teach the Children! Teach them the old meaning of Christmas. The meaning that a now-a-day Christmas has forgotten!

Santa then reached in his bag and pulled out a **FIR TREE** and placed it on the mantle. Teach the Children that the pure green color of the stately fir tree remains green all year round, depicting the everlasting hope of mankind. All the needles point heavenward, making it a symbol of man's thoughts turning toward heaven.

He again reached into his bag and pulled out a brilliant **STAR**. Teach the Children that the star was the heavenly sign of promises long ago. God promised a Savior for the world, and the star was the sign of fulfillment of that promise.

He then reached into the bag and pulled out a **CANDLE**. Teach the Children that the candle symbolizes that Christ is the light of the world, and when we see this great light we are reminded of He who displaces the darkness.

Once again he reached into his bag and then removed a **WREATH** and placed it on the tree. Teach the Children that the wreath symbolizes the eternal nature of love. Real love never ceases. Love is one continuous round of affection.

He then pulled out from his bag an ornament of **HIMSELF**. Teach the Children that Santa Claus symbolizes the generosity and good will we feel during the month of December.

He reached in again and pulled out a **HOLLY LEAF**. Teach the Children the holly plant represents immortality. It represents the crown of thorns worn by our Savior. The red holly berries represent blood shed by Him.

Next he pulled out a **GIFT** from the bag and said, "Teach the Children that God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son. Thanks be to God for His unspeakable gift. Teach the Children that the wise men bowed before the holy babe and presented Him with gold, frankincense, and myrrh. We should give gifts in the same spirit as the wise men."

Santa then reached in his bag and pulled out a **CANDY CANE** and hung it on the tree. Teach the Children that the candy cane represents the shepherd's crook. The crook on the shepherd's staff helps bring back strayed sheep from the flock. The candy cane is the symbol that we are our brother's keeper.

He reached in again and pulled out an **ANGEL**. Teach the Children that it was the angels that heralded in the glorious news of the Savior's birth. The angels sang 'Glory to God in the highest, on earth, peace and good will.'

Suddenly I heard a soft twinkling sound, and from his bag he pulled out a **BELL**. Teach the Children that as the lost sheep are found by the sound of a bell, it should bring people to the fold. The bell symbolizes guidance and return.

Santa looked at the tree and was pleased. He looked back at me and I saw the twinkle was back in his eyes. He said, "**Remember, teach the Children the true meaning of Christmas**, and not to put me in the center, for I am but a humble servant of the One who is, and I bow down and worship Him, our Lord, our God."

Author Known to God

---

### 'Twas the night before Jesus

'Twas the night before Jesus came and all through the house  
Not a creature was praying, not one in the house.  
Their Bibles were lain on the shelf without care  
In hopes that Jesus would not come there.  
The children were dressing to crawl into bed,  
Not once ever kneeling or bowing a head.  
And Mom in her rocker with baby on her lap  
Was watching the Late Show while I took a nap.

When out of the East there arose such a clatter,  
I sprang to my feet to see what was the matter.  
Away to the window I flew like a flash  
Tore open the shutters and threw up the sash!

When what to my wondering eyes should appear  
But angels proclaiming that Jesus was here.  
With a light like the sun sending forth a bright ray  
I knew in a moment this must be The Day!

The light of His face made me cover my head  
It was Jesus! returning just like He had said.  
And though I possessed worldly wisdom and wealth  
I cried when I saw Him in spite of myself.

In the Book of Life which He held in His hand  
Was written the name of every saved man.

He spoke not a word as He searched for my name;  
When He said "It's not here" my head hung in shame.

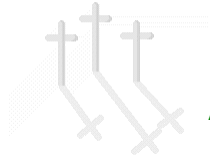
The people whose names had been written with love  
He gathered to take to His Father above.  
With those who were ready He rose without a sound  
While all the rest were left standing around.

I fell to my knees, but it was too late;  
I had waited too long and this sealed my fate.  
I stood and I cried as they rose out of sight;  
Oh, if only I had been ready tonight.

In the words of this poem the meaning is clear;  
The coming of Jesus is drawing near.  
There's only one life and when comes the last call  
We'll find that the Bible was true after all!

---

Source: [www.BasicChristian.info](http://www.BasicChristian.info)



# Welcome To Basic Christian

BasicChristian.org - BasicChristian.info

The Basics of Christianity ... and then some ...

A Christian center with FREE Resources, Information and Links

Testifying of God, Heaven and of good things through Jesus Christ  
both now and yet to come!

---

## Happy Thanksgiving!

The American Thanksgiving Holiday

---

### The Thanksgiving Holiday

*2<sup>nd</sup> Corinthians 4:13-18 We having the same Spirit of faith, according as it is written, I believed, and therefore have I spoken; we also believe, and therefore speak; Knowing that He which raised up the Lord Jesus shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present (in heaven) us with you. For all things are for your sakes, that the abundant grace might through the **Thanksgiving** of many redound to the glory of God.*

*For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man (soul) is renewed day by day. For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory; While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal.*

---

Worthy Devotions - Daily Christian Devotion (Thanksgiving) - Live like a king! - "I thank God" said the homeless man, "I am never unhappy" - Yes, we can have nothing, yet have it all - So often, we focus on what we have and forget who we are! The two are not related at all - what we have (or don't have) has nothing to do with who we are!

Revelation 1:5-6 And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto Him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in His own blood, And hath made us kings and priests unto God and His Father; to Him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen. -- One day a passerby saw a homeless man on the roadside. He stopped for a moment to hand him some loose change and casually said "God bless you, my friend". "I thank God," said the homeless man, "I am never unhappy." "What do you mean?" the passerby asked. "Well," he said, "when the sun is out, I thank God - when it rains, I thank God. When I am full, I thank God and when I am hungry, I thank God. And, since God's will is my will, and whatever pleases Him pleases me, why should I say I am unhappy when I am not?" The man looked at him in astonishment and asked, "Who are you?" "I am a King," said he. "Where, then, is your Kingdom?" asked the man. "In my heart." The homeless man replied. -- Yes, we can have nothing, yet have it

all. So often, we focus on what we have and forget who we are! The two are not related at all - what we have or don't have has nothing to do with who we are! The Word says that we are kings and priests and so it is! Let's give all our concerns to the Lord and see ourselves as He does - Kings and Priests! Thank God in every circumstance and there, we will find our victory. [\[article link\]](#)

The Fall Feasts of Israel - The Feast of Tabernacles comes five days after Yom Kippur - It was a harvest celebration and is the inspiration for the American Thanksgiving Day

Happy Thanksgiving: The Feast of Tabernacles comes five days after Yom Kippur. It was a harvest celebration and is the inspiration for the American Thanksgiving Day. It began as a seven-day feast, later expanded to eight, when all the tithes the Israelites had set aside during the year were brought to Jerusalem for a joyous time of national celebration and thanksgiving for the Lord's bountiful provision. The aroma of delicious foods cooking over open fires permeated the whole city. For seven days where ever you went there was an air of joy and festivity as the people remembered their Provider and gave thanks. (Deut. 14:22-26). [\[article link\]](#)

---

## Thanksgiving Information Resources:

[Quotes of the Founding Fathers, Resources](#)

[Koinonia Thanksgiving Info, History and Background \(Audio 5 parts\)](#)

[Turkey? Check. Pumpkins? Check. Thanks? Uh.](#)

[The True Thanksgiving Story](#)

[Vision Forum Thanksgiving Resources \(The Thanksgiving Primer\)](#)

[Wall Builders: America's Christian Heritage \(Books, Dvd's, Audio\)](#)

[America's Godly Heritage](#)

## List of Topics

[The Thanksgiving Holiday, Nov. 1997](#)

[Gov. William Bradford of Plymouth Plantation the first Thanksgiving, July 30, 1623](#)

[George Washington's Thanksgiving Proclamation, October 3, 1789](#)

[Abraham Lincoln's Thanksgiving Proclamation, October 3, 1863](#)

[Franklin D. Roosevelt's Thanksgiving Proclamation, November 26, 1942](#)

## The Thanksgiving Holiday, Nov. 1997

Source: <http://www.bible.com>

By Betty Miller

Christians look forward to the time of the year when we celebrate two important holidays, Thanksgiving and Christmas. These holidays have their beginnings and roots in Christian celebrations. The word holiday actually means "holy day"; hence these events should be remembered and celebrated in a holy manner. We have strayed from that purpose over the years as we have embraced many unholy practices and worldly customs and added them to our "holy days."

## COMPROMISING AS CHRISTIANS

Thanksgiving is one of our main national holidays here in the U.S.A. A good question to ask is "Are we as Christians celebrating it the way the Lord would have us celebrate, or have we compromised with the world?" Have we lost the emphasis on thanksgiving and prayer and shifted it to a gluttonous feast of food, drink and games like those in the world have done? More and more the media is referring to this holiday as "turkey day" instead of Thanksgiving Day. They also eliminate the object of who we are to offer our thanks. We are just to be "thankful" we are told. Who should our thanks be directed to? The object of our thanks for our many blessings, should be directed to the Lord God. It should not just be a general "thanks."

The first American Thanksgiving was celebrated less than a year after the Christian Plymouth colonists had settled in the new land of America. The first Thanksgiving Day, set aside for the special purpose of prayer as well as celebration, was decreed by Governor William Bradford in July 30, 1623. There were harvest festivals, or days of thanking God for plentiful crops. During the Revolutionary War, eight special days of thanks were observed for victories and for being saved from dangers. On November 26, 1789, President George Washington issued a general proclamation for a day of thanks. Our national day of thanksgiving was proclaimed by President Lincoln in 1863 with these words, "a day of Thanksgiving and praise to our beneficent Father."

Today we still celebrate this national and legal holiday, but are we celebrating in the right manner as Christians? Are we forgetting the main purpose of this day is prayer and thanksgiving as we feast and fellowship? The Lord is not opposed to our feasting and our gathering of friends and family to dine, but if our only prayer is to ask God to bless our food are we not forgetting the real meaning of this day? God delights in blessing us as His children. However, do we, as His children delight in blessing Him with our prayers and thanks? Do our celebrations revolve more around the meal and the football game that follows, than around the discussion of the things we should be thankful for? Many are worshipping the idol of ball games on holidays instead of focusing on the true meaning of Thanksgiving. Let us ask God to forgive us and truly celebrate this day in real thanksgiving and prayer.

Psalm 75:1, "Unto thee, O God, do we give thanks: for that thy name is near thy wondrous works declare."

Psalm 107:1, "O Give thanks unto the Lord, for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.  
Article is from the Overcoming Life Digest (Nov./Dec. 1997 Issue)



## From Gov. William Bradford of Plymouth Plantation on the first Thanksgiving of the Pilgrims in July 30, 1623

"But here I cannot but make a pause and stand half amazed at this poor people's present condition; and so I think will the reader, too, when he considers it well. Having thus passed the vast ocean, and that sea of troubles before while they were making their preparations, they now had no friends to welcome them, nor inns to entertain and refresh their weather-beaten bodies, nor houses, much less towns, to repair to.

As for the season, it was winter, and those who have experienced the winters of the country know them to be sharp and severe, and subject to fierce storms, Besides, what could they see but a desolate wilderness, full of wild beasts and wild men; and what multitude there might be of them they knew not! Neither could they, as it were, go up to the top of Pisgah, to view from this wilderness a more goodly country to feed their hopes; for which way soever they turned their eyes (save upward to the Heavens!) they could gain little solace from any outward objects. Summer being done, all things turned upon them a weather-beaten face; and the whole country, full of woods and thickets, presented a wild and savage view.

If they looked behind them, there was a mighty ocean which they had passed and was now a gulf separating them from all civilized parts of the world.

What, then, could now sustain them but the spirit of God and His grace? Ought not the children of their fathers rightly to say: Our fathers were Englishmen who came over the great ocean, and were ready to perish in this wilderness; but they cried unto the Lord and He heard their voice, and looked on their adversity. Let them therefore praise the Lord, because He is good and His mercies endure forever. Yea, let them that have been redeemed of the Lord, show how He hath delivered them from the hand of the oppressor. When they wandered forth into the desert-wilderness, out of the way, and found no city to dwell in, both hungry and thirsty, their soul was overwhelmed in them. Let them confess before the Lord His loving kindness, and His wonderful works before the sons of men.

---

## George Washington's Thanksgiving Proclamation, October 3, 1789

Whereas it is the duty of all nations to acknowledge the providence of Almighty God, to obey His will, to be grateful for His benefits and humbly to implore His protection and favor; and Whereas both Houses of Congress have, by their joint committee, requested me "to recommend to the people of the United States a day of public thanksgiving and prayer, to be observed by acknowledging with grateful hearts the many and signal favors of Almighty God, especially by affording them an opportunity peaceably to establish a form of government for their safety and happiness:"

Now, therefore, I do recommend and assign Thursday, the 26th day of November next, to be devoted by the people of these States to the service of that great and glorious Being who is the beneficent author of all the good that was, that is, or that will be; that we may then all unite in rendering unto Him our sincere and humble thanks for His kind care and protection of the people of this country previous to their becoming a nation; for the signal and manifold mercies and the favorable interpositions of His providence in the course and conclusion of the late war; for the great degree of tranquility, union and plenty which we have since enjoyed; for the peaceable and rational manner in which we have been enabled to establish constitutions of government for our safety and happiness, and particularly the

national one now lately instituted; for the civil and religious liberty with which we are blessed, and the means we have of acquiring and diffusing useful knowledge; and, in general, for all the great and various favors which He has been pleased to confer upon us.

And also that we may then unite in most humbly offering our prayers and supplications to the great Lord and Ruler of Nations, and beseech Him to pardon our national and other transgressions; to enable us all, whether in public or private stations, to perform our several and relative duties properly and punctually; to render our National Government a blessing to all the people by constantly being a Government of wise, just, and constitutional laws, discreetly and faithfully executed and obeyed; to protect and guide all sovereigns and nations (especially such as have shown kindness to us), and to bless them with good governments, peace and concord; to promote the knowledge and practice of true religion and virtue, and the increase of science among them and us; and, generally, to grant unto all mankind such a degree of temporal prosperity as He alone knows to be best.

Given under my hand, at the city of New York, the 3rd day of October, A.D. 1789

---

*\*Note in 1863 America was in the midst of the American Civil War which started in 1861 and lasted until 1865.*

## Abraham Lincoln's October 3, 1863 Thanksgiving Proclamation

It is the duty of nations as well as of men to own their dependence upon the overruling power of God; to confess their sins and transgressions in humble sorrow, yet with assured hope that genuine repentance will lead to mercy and pardon; and to recognize the sublime truth, announced in the Holy Scriptures and proven by all history, that those nations are blessed whose God is the Lord (Psalm 33:12). We know that by His divine law, nations, like individuals, are subjected to punishments and chastisements in this world. May we not justly fear that the awful calamity of civil war which now desolates the land may be a punishment inflicted upon us for our presumptuous sins, to the needful end of our national reformation as a whole people?

We have been the recipients of the choicest bounties of heaven; we have been preserved these many years in peace and prosperity; we have grown in numbers, wealth and power as no other nation has ever grown.

But we have forgotten God. We have forgotten the gracious hand which preserved us in peace and multiplied and enriched and strengthened us, and we have vainly imagined, in the deceitfulness of our hearts, that all these blessings were produced by some superior wisdom and virtue of our own. Intoxicated with unbroken success, we have become too self-sufficient to feel the necessity of redeeming and preserving grace, too proud to pray to the God that made us.

It has seemed to me fit and proper that God should be solemnly, reverently and gratefully acknowledged, as with one heart and one voice, by the whole American people. I do therefore invite my fellow citizens in every part of the United States, and also those who are at sea and those who are sojourning in foreign lands, to set apart and observe the last Thursday of November as a day of Thanksgiving and praise to our beneficent Father who dwelleth in the heavens.

---

## Franklin D. Roosevelt's Thanksgiving Proclamation November 26, 1942

*In 1942 America is now in the midst of WWII which started on December 7, 1941 and lasted until 1945.*

["]It is a good thing to give thanks unto the Lord." Across the uncertain ways of space and time our hearts echo those words, for the days are with us again when, at the gathering of the harvest, we solemnly express our dependence upon Almighty God.

The final months of this year, now almost spent, find our Republic and the Nations joined with it waging a battle on many fronts for the preservation of liberty.

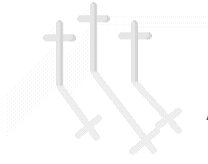
In giving thanks for the greatest harvest in the history of our Nation, we who plant and reap can well resolve that in the year to come we will do all in our power to pass that milestone; for by our labors in the fields we can share some part of the sacrifice with our brothers and sons who wear the uniform of the United States.

It is fitting that we recall now the reverent words of George Washington, "Almighty God, we make our earnest prayer that Thou wilt keep the United States in Thy holy Protection," and that every American in his own way lift his voice to heaven. I recommend that all of us bear in mind this great Psalm:

*Psalm 23 The LORD is my shepherd; I shall not want (worry). He maketh me to lie down in green pastures: He leadeth me beside the still waters. He restoreth my soul; He leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for His name's sake. Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil: for Thou art with me; Thy rod and Thy staff they comfort me. Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: Thou anointest my head with oil; my cup runneth over. Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life; and I will dwell in the house of the Lord for ever.*

Inspired with faith and courage by these words, let us turn again to the work that confronts us in this time of national emergency: in the armed services and the merchant marine; in factories and offices; on farms and in the mines; on highways, railways, and airways; in other places of public service to the Nation; and in our homes.

NOW, THEREFORE, I, Franklin D. Roosevelt, President of the United States of America, do hereby invite the attention of the people to the joint resolution of Congress approved December 26, 1941, which designates the fourth Thursday in November of each year as Thanksgiving Day; and I request that both Thanksgiving Day, November 26, 1942, and New Year's Day, January 1, 1943, be observed in prayer, publicly and privately.



# Welcome To Basic Christian

BasicChristian.org - BasicChristian.info

The Basics of Christianity ... and then some ...

A Christian center with FREE Resources, Information and Links

Testifying of God, Heaven and of good things through Jesus Christ  
both now and yet to come!

---

## Halloween Info

Halloween a night filled with Folklore, Superstition, Fright, and Fiction, but it does not have to be that way! Every Day and every Night belong to the Lord Jesus Christ and Halloween is no exception!

Christians everywhere are rejecting Halloween's message of Death, Disobedience, and Despair and instead are using this opportunity to proclaim the **Truth** about **God's Love** for mankind and about His Biblical plan of **Life, Hope, and Salvation** for us in **Jesus Christ**.

---

## Halloween a Historical Summary

Halloween as a yearly October 31<sup>st</sup> event has changed and morphed throughout the years. In short there are two sides to the traditional Old Europe October 31<sup>st</sup> event. The one side of events involved the crop harvest and land negotiation events while the other side involved the occult and witchcraft/manipulation events.

Harvest:

Traditionally October 31<sup>st</sup> was the end of the fall harvest and the end of the year as October 31<sup>st</sup> often acted as our December 31<sup>st</sup> does now. In ancient Europe individual people did not own land only the king or baron and a select few people owned the land. The people worked the land and had to give the majority of their crops to the landowner each year. It was on October 31<sup>st</sup> that the last of the crops were collected by the landowner and very importantly it was also the day when the amount of payment for the next year's labor would be negotiated and determined. It was in the negotiating process between the landowner and the workers that the harvest festival evolved into a witchcraft pagan festival.

## Witchcraft:

Witchcraft is the art of manipulation and each year as the workers would negotiate with the landowners both sides looked for ways to manipulate and gain an advantage over the other. Among the first areas of witchcraft to emerge on October 31<sup>st</sup> was the practice of divination, attempting to determine the future and particularly the outcome of the crop harvest of the next year. Would the crop seeds produce, would there be a drought, flood, insects, infection, blight, fire, theft or possibly there could be an abundant crop? The common way to guess the future was to kill an animal, usually a goat, and make guesses based on various parts of the dying and dead animal, exactly like tea reading the pattern at the bottom of a tea cup. With the killing of animals October 31<sup>st</sup> began to give way to more death, torture and outright Satanic activities.

## Modern:

In modern times as Halloween came to America from Europe it has been a combination of the Harvest and Witchcraft (trick or treat) themes. Most notably as with most occasions Halloween in America has turned into a commercialized event by adding the sale of candy, costumes, ornaments and gadgetry. Currently Halloween is splitting off into the two separate realms. The Harvest Celebrations celebrated by Churches and families give thanks to God by acknowledging His providing for our needs. Others opt for the spooky, witchcraft themes that leave God out of the Halloween night events.

## What is Witchcraft - Satanism?

New Testament: Pharmakeia (5331) "Pharmacy" medicine, drug, altered state, manipulation, magic.

Old Testament: Lachash (3907) whisper, mumble, gossip, cast a spell, charmer.

Verses - Deuteronomy 18:10; 2<sup>nd</sup> Kings 9:22; 2<sup>nd</sup> Chronicles 33:6; Micah 5:12; Nahum 3:4

First Use: Exodus 22:18 Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live. {While living in the flesh everyone has the opportunity to repent, but once physical death, then comes eternal judgment and God will not allow a witch to remain and live in His presence.}

1<sup>st</sup> Samuel 15:23 For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry.

Psalms 41:7 All that hate me whisper together against me: against me they do devise my hurt.

Ecclesiastes 10:20 Curse not the king, no not in thy thought and curse not the rich in thy bedchamber: for a bird of the air (evil demonic spirit) shall carry the voice and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

Galatians 5:20,21 Now the works of the flesh are manifest (revealed), which are these; Adultery (unfaithfulness), fornication (uncovered), uncleanness (unmoral), lasciviousness (incontinentment), idolatry (worldly desires), witchcraft (manipulation), hatred (hostility), variance (quarrel), emulations (jealousy), wrath (anger), strife (factions), seditions (disunion), heresies (unbiblical principals), envyings (ill-will), murders (ending life), drunkenness (worldly influences), revellings (letting loose) and such like: of which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

Witchcraft is the practice and art of manipulation. This is carried out as people try in selfishness to get their way, to fulfill their own various desires and whims.

Witchcraft is the opposite of grace. Grace is giving someone the freedom to be themselves. Witchcraft is the art of using manipulations, threats, situations, even rewards and promises as a means for manipulation, therefore placing someone in bondage and slavery to accomplish the certain desires of the manipulator. Witchcraft is a type of a spoken curse. An oath is a spoken commitment to perform a good deed, a curse is a spoken commitment to do evil and harm.

Matthew 5:37 But let your communication be, Yea (yes), yea; Nay (no), nay; for whatsoever is more (manipulation/witchcraft) than this commeth of evil.

This does not preclude conversation, debate, discussion... it means to let other people have their own convictions, don't insist on changing people's minds.

Excerpt from the book  
Basic Christian: Theology  
by David Anson Brown

Source: [www.BasicChristian.org/theology.html](http://www.BasicChristian.org/theology.html)

## Leaving the Occult

Satan plays with a heavy hand and it usually isn't very long before Satan has overplayed his hand and revealed himself for the bondage, danger, and destruction that he is. Desiring to leave the occult is the best thing. People are created by God to have a relationship with God there are no exceptions to this. People desire to leave the occult but are not sure how to go about it, some even wonder if they can. Rest assured there is a certain way out!

Isaiah 28:16-18 Therefore thus saith the LORD God, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation Stone (Jesus), a tried Stone, a precious corner Stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste. Judgment also will I lay to the line, and Righteousness to the plummet: and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overthrow the hiding place and your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand

...



## Here are a few suggestions.

1. Love, love is the strongest emotion we have even stronger than hate, envy or jealousy. When you do come to Jesus, come to Him in a committed relationship of love and trust. It is love, love for God and knowing His love for you that is going to deliver you!
2. Look for victories in your life even small ones and write them down, discard the failures and move on. A relationship with God is a relationship of life and not a relationship of right and wrong so we don't need to be so worried about how right or wrong we are we just need to work on realizing how alive and how close in fellowship to God we are.
3. Darkness is removed from our lives by letting in the light. Jesus is the light. In other words do the things of God, fellowship with God and serve God and the darkness will leave. It is backwards to attempt to remove the darkness and then let the light in, that way does not work.
4. It is important to note that you do not need people to take you to Jesus. You can and must turn to Jesus on your own. It is the Holy Spirit that guides us and directs us to Jesus and not people, you can turn to Jesus in any place and at any time, do this inside of you in your heart call out to Jesus. It would be nice if you find a couple of Christians to pray for you and to support you but don't count on it and you don't need it. You plus Jesus is a majority in the heavenly realm and nothing can touch you.
5. Learn to tattle, on anything and everything, tell God immediately the moment anything is occurring in your life any fear any anxiety any touch any pressure any dream any threat, anything. You cannot do this enough. Get God involved in your life, this is your safety. Even 100's of times, day and night. You might need to call out to God and ask God to protect you and to avenge demonic spirits for you. Keep a Bible near and read from it especially the Psalms as these are written for us to get to know God and for our protection. I often pray to God that I do not want to hear, see, feel, touch, think about or in anyway encounter, or be deceived by anything that is evil towards me. This tattling is very important, I tattle constantly to God. I tattle first and then check later to see if it is harmful or not. This tattling and praying can be done on the inside of us and others do not even need to know what you are doing and saying in your heart. This is often practice and soon besides tattling you will also be communicating with God about good things and about happy things and this becomes a wonderful moment by moment relationship with God.

6. This is where all of this is leading us into as we develop a close, personal, victorious, moment by moment relationship with God. A relationship that encompasses both the good and the bad that life has to offer, but always with God and being with God is having life.

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

## The Spiritual Realms

Genesis 2:4 These are the generations [realms] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens ...

Basic Christian: blog Bible Study - Isaiah discloses the reminder that there is always a future for the observant, obedient Jews of Israel -- 'Isaiah 37:31 And the [Jewish] remnant that is escaped of [belongs to] the House of Judah [lit. Praise] shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward: For out of Jerusalem [the Holy city of God] shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of [have within their heart a base of] Mount Zion: the zeal of the LORD of Hosts shall do this.'

Isaiah 37:33 [an additional source repeat of the Biblical historical events starting in 2 Kings 18:13] Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city [Jerusalem], nor shoot an arrow there nor come before it with shields, nor cast a bank against it. 34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD. For I will defend this city to save it for mine own sake, and for My servant David's (Beloved, Jesus') sake. Then the Angel of the LORD went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and fourscore and five thousand [185,000]: and when they [leaders] arose early in the morning, behold, they [troops] were all dead corpses. So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh. And it came to pass [that he was very unpopular], [and] as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword {he and other people might have thought his false god Nisroch had saved his life but that was cleared up as he was killed at the altar of his false god}; and they escaped into the land of Armenia: and Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead. - Note (Part 1): one Angel the "Angel of the LORD" killed in a single night 185,000 warriors without their officers in nearby tents even aware of what was taking place. A clarification: Jesus is usually considered the O.T. Angel of the Lord and Jesus fights for and defends the Jews, Jerusalem and all of Israel and this event is considered in all likelihood to be a repeat of the Passover deaths of the firstborn in Egypt where Jesus was present however a death Angel "destroyer" actually killed the people [Exodus 12:23, Exodus 12:29]. - An important Biblical concept to understand is that human death is not a natural occurrence [Genesis 2:17] as humans were originally created to live forever [Genesis 1:26]. The Bible is clear that human death [separation of the human spirit and soul from the physical human body] only comes at the direction of God and the Angels [reapers] are the agency that actually carryout the [death] separation process [Matthew 13:39]. This group of reaper [demonic death] Angels can apparently kill a human without even physically touching a human. Angels are spirit beings of such a higher dimension [6th dimension] that they can interact internally in the physical body [realm] of a [4th dimensional (width, height, length, time)] human without a human even really being aware of it though it is considered that Demons [5th dimensional beings, offspring of 6th dimensional fallen angels and 4th dimensional human beings] do not have this capability [and therefore demons and fallen angels are different beings]. Sometimes people will report physical events that when they were asleep, or about asleep, they felt a heavy physical presence or something unseen touched them sometimes people are physically lifted into the air and these physical contacts are generally Demonic spirit encounters. However a person can also encounter a fallen Angel and have non-physical contact but have a thought, suffer a delusion or a confusion and even suffer a physical heart attack or a stroke type of a medical event by the mere presence of a fallen Angel that is why it is important to always maintain a position of prayer and fellowship with God so

God can oversee and supervise the activity of the spiritual realm in our life. - God is the final authority of when and where a human physical death will occur at the hands of a reaper angel and to illustrate this the event of human death is going to be suspended for a time during the Great Tribulation event [Revelation 9:6]. What this means is that God has all authority over the spirit realm particularly the human spirit/soul realm where a person remains physically alive at the command of God then at death ultimately by reaping Angels a Holy Angel [or Angels] will then escort the disembodied human spirit and soul of a person into Heaven and the presence of Jesus Christ where the spirit of the human will be judged and if found with sin, not having the blood covering of the cross of Jesus the unclean human spirit will have to depart the Holy presence of God and will be remanded to hell for all eternity while a clean human spirit having been washed in the blood of the cross of Jesus will enter into Heaven and receive the adoption as a Son of God, receiving an eternal heavenly body and home for all eternity with God in Heaven. This precludes the possibility of human ghosts roaming the earth after death because humans [staying in either heaven or hell] are not given that [to roam] authority by God. In reality ghosts are too vague and too shy to be humans and clearly are morbid, deceiving (demonic) entities though humans while alive can perform some occult activities where they can through 'astral projection' temporarily remove their soul from their body while their spirit still remains in their body and then after a short time their soul returns to their body this can also be accompanied with a demonic tour 'guide' overseeing the journey and possibly at times a fallen angel can just suggest or project the appearance of astral projection or the appearance of an out-of-body experience into the mind of a person. Jesus Christ is the only person who has ever had their own authority to command His own Spirit from His body 'gave up His ghost' [Luke 23:46] and to command His Spirit into the presence of God in Heaven [in order to fulfill prophecy three days later]. The Apostle Paul conducted his evangelical ministry for Jesus to the point of spiritual warfare that the death process was revealed [Acts 14:19-20] and manifested [2 Corinthians 12:1-4] to him and most important of all the Apostle Paul having experienced the death process for himself he no longer feared death [Philippians 1:21] that is a death after having in himself the baptism of Jesus Christ. - Note: (Part 2) about fasting and its important connection to and bridging into the spirit realm will be continued in Isaiah chapter 58 where Isaiah prophesies an entire teaching on fasting and what is an acceptable fast to God. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Basic Christian: blog Bible Study - Isaiah prophesies a teaching on fasting {bridging spiritual realms} and of our ability to overcome (spiritual) bondage and oppression through bridging - Simultaneously while bridging {fasting - doing the will of God} we are spiritually bridged in Heaven and spiritually in fellowship with God on High in Heaven all the while we are on this side of the bridge and physically serving and worship God here on earth -- 'Isaiah 58:6 Is not this the fast [bridge] that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break every [bondage] yoke?'

Isaiah 58:3-14 3 [Worshippers ask:] Wherefore have we fasted [gone without food], say they [worshippers], and Thou (God) seest [observes them] not? wherefore have we afflicted our soul, and Thou takest no knowledge? [God Answers:] Behold, in the day of your fast ye find pleasure [so they have not really 'afflicted the soul' and its the wrong day and wrong way to do it anyhow], and exact all your labours [your employees get no extra break]. Behold, ye fast for strife and debate [for physical

results], and to smite with the fist of wickedness [physical results]: \*ye shall not fast [physically] as ye do this day, to make your voice to be heard [spiritually] on High. Is it such a [physical] fast that I have chosen? a day for a man to afflict his soul [Yom Kippur (our Good Friday or Crucifixion Thursday) is the appointed day to afflict our souls]? is it to [physically] bow down his head as a bulrush, and to [physically] spread sackcloth and ashes under him? \*wilt thou call this a fast {a bridge to the heavenly realm}, and an acceptable day to the LORD? [Instead] Is not this the fast {a bridge into the heavenly realm} that I (God) have chosen? to [use the gifts of the Holy Spirit and] loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke (Hebrews 1:14)? Is it not to deal thy bread to [feed] the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh? Then [with Spiritual gifts] shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee; the glory of the LORD shall be thy reward. Then shalt thou [Spiritually] call, and the LORD shall answer; thou shalt cry, and He shall say, Here I am. If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke [oppression], the putting forth of the finger [accusing one another], and speaking vanity [gossip]; And if thou draw out [assist] thy soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul; then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darkness be as the noonday: And the LORD shall guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters fail not. \*And they that shall be of thee shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in. If thou turn away thy foot from the Sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on My Holy day; and [now] call the Sabbath [rest in Jesus, seventh realm] (Hebrews 3:12) a delight, the Holy of the LORD, honourable; and shalt honour Him (Jesus), not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words: Then shalt thou delight thyself in the LORD; and I will cause thee to ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it. - The fast is a bridge from the human earthly realm into the Spiritual Heavenly realm in order to accomplish and grow in the heavenly spiritual realm. What is at issue here is that people are fasting {bridging} for the wrong reason and therefore the wrong results are being obtained. - Note (Part 2): The spiritual realms as unfolded in the Genesis creation model man was created on the six day and was probably originally a six dimensional being however with fall into sin man fell into the fourth [strictly earthly] dimension. The Angels were also previously created in the sixth dimension and remain in the sixth dimension though for fallen Angels their access to the Throne of God is limited and perhaps even in some cases prohibited. Sixth dimensional fallen Angels and fifth dimensional demons have every advantage over fourth dimensional humans unless the humans can {fast} bridge the dimensions into a higher realm. The seventh day of creation is the day of rest and by the Genesis creation realm model restored humans entering into the rest "Sabbath" of Jesus Christ have entered into the seventh and highest dimension a dimension higher than the Angels all Angels, holy or fallen. - The Bible gives some interesting concepts 1. Revelation 20:1-2 Satan is to be bound for 1,000 years with a strong chain. Satan as a fallen Angel is a sixth dimensional being [hell is created for Satan and his angels] and apparently this strong chain is at least a sixth dimensional chain or possibly a seventh dimensional chain. The reason to note this is because Jesus instructed his Church that whatever we bind on earth will {bridge} and be bound in Heaven [Matthew 16:19] meaning that Christians have access to Heaven and also that our access is in a restored higher dimension, high enough to bind Satan and the works of Satan. Therefore

our Spiritual prayers are in the higher seventh dimension and are effective in effecting the plans of God. Also Note: We are not countering Satan or the demonic realm one to one but we are bridging over the fallen Angelic realm into a higher realm with a higher purpose in order to overcome the fallen nature of sin and of this world. -- Genesis 1:1-2:3 the physical and spiritual realms are made and established. - 'Genesis 2:4 These are the generations [realms] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens ...' Also Note: God is not a created being. God Himself is infinite and is outside of all the created realms the realms that restrict and limit the Angels and mankind into our areas and abilities of existence and also limit us in our accountability [in God's view (Luke 12:47-48)] and in our responsibilities where God's responsibilities are probably about limitless though His accountability is only to Himself. [\[article link\]](#)

---

### Basic Christian Article: Who is Melchizedek? - An Eight Part Article Introduction - The physical and spiritual realms as unfolded in the Genesis creation model

Coming Soon the Basic Christian Article: Who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek (Genesis 14:18-20) is a higher multidimensional being. Melchizedek exists outside of our own human time and space dimensions (restrictions). Humans exist in and are limited to the first three physical dimensions (length, height, width) and also the fourth dimension (restriction) of time. The spiritual realm of demons, angels and in part the coming Antichrist exists in the less restricted 5th and 6th dimensions. In fact the coming Antichrist is going to bring down or "contact" the 5th and 6th dimensions and infuse 4th dimensional human beings with 5th dimensional demons [Nephilim spirits] and 6th dimensional fallen [Satanic] angelic spirit beings consequently orchestrating 5th and 6th dimensional miracles and signs and wonders in order to deceive mankind. So who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek is the manifestation of the infinite dimensional (infinite dimensions - no restrictions - unrestricted) God in Person. Melchizedek is God the Holy Spirit in Person. Melchizedek is the Order of the Holy Spirit Priesthood. -- Note: In the Basic Christian article "Who is Melchizedek?" the 8 dimensions (restrictions) are listed in conjunction with the original creation week (Genesis 1:1-2:4) and are categorized as follows: 1. Length [Day one creation - light separated [Judgment] (length) from darkness] 2. Height [Day two creation - divided the waters above from the waters below] 3. Width [Day three creation - dry land and plants] 4. Time [Day four creation - sun, moon, stars for times and seasons] 5. Demonic - demons [Day five creation - fish from the waters below, birds from the waters above] 6. Angelic - Holy Angels and also Satan with all of his fallen angels [Day six creation - land animals and humans (pre-fall) - humans the highest part of creation created separate and above the animals and equal to the angels but with sin mankind fell from the 6th dimension to the 4th dimension, in fact with the sin of mankind all of creation also fell from its original creation status] 7. Human Salvation redeemed by the blood, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ [Day seven creation - Rest] 8. Unrestricted [outside of creation] - The only Unrestricted, Eternal, Wise, ∞ Infinite, Almighty God consisting of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. -- Genesis 2:4 These are the generations [dimensions] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens ... [\[article link\]](#)

---



## Spiritual Warfare

Isaiah 10:27 ... and the yoke (of bondage) shall be destroyed because of the anointing (of God).

- [Christian Audio Sermons](#)
- [Christian Forums - spiritual warfare](#)
- [Graduate Course in Spiritual Warfare](#)
- [RUSS DIZDAR - 'THE BLACK \(MAGIC\) AWAKENING'](#)
- [RUSS DIZDAR - SHATTER THE DARKNESS](#)
- [The Anointing of God Breaks the Yoke of Bondage \(PDF\)](#)

The Lord's Prayer that Jesus gave to us His followers as a model to pray (not always word for word as the prayer is different both time Jesus gives it [Matthew 6:9-13, Luke 11:2-4]) includes in it a model for spiritual deliverance and protection. God as our Father is also our protector and our request to "deliver us from evil" are two main themes in this powerful prayer of deliverance, fellowship and well being for each individual Christian.

Matthew 6:9-13 After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.

The anointing (presence of God) breaks every yoke and causes every evil, demonic, unclean spirit to depart.

The anointing from God is the actual Spiritual presence of God the Holy Spirit. It is the presence of the Holy God and of His holy Angels that are actually going to protect us. The physical words, incantations, customs and traditions of humans do not protect us in the Spiritual realm it is only the Holy Spirit that protects us and gives us Spiritual life in the Spiritual realm.

Look for God's actual presence in your life when confronted with Spiritual warfare and settle for nothing short of deliverance from demonic entities and having victorious and joyous fellowship with God.

---

30 Minn. (Audio) Presentation about the history of Halloween and how we as Christians can Respond  
[History of Halloween \(Audio\)](#)

## Harvest Fun

[Being a Christian is a lot like being a Pumpkin](#)

[Halloween Alternatives and Harvest Festivals](#) \*Do a Search - Halloween

But autumn also brings another not-so-blessed event: Halloween

Combine your efforts this year for a truly memorable night of outreach. Without a doubt, the harvest festival is one of the most notoriously popular church events of the year. Orchestrated to

thank God for food and farmers, these festivals bring entire congregations together for fellowship and fun.

## Christian Testimonies

Confessions of a Halloween hypocrite  
Saved from the Occult  
Confessions of A Teenage Satanist  
Truth Saves - Connie's Testimony

## Deliverance from the Occult

Spiritual Warfare: Be Strong in the Lord  
Teachings on Spiritual Warfare - Articles on spiritual warfare, deliverance, curses, bondage and how to live like a warrior and be an overcomer  
Countercult ministry is a militant response to the challenges of Satan  
Strategy For Spiritual Warfare: Know What Spiritual Tactics To Use & When To Use Them

## Ideas for Alternate Halloween Events

Light Up The Night (ATS) - Here are some things to consider this Halloween  
Light The Night PA  
A Probe Mom Looks at Halloween - Some Do's and Dont's  
5 Fun Halloween Alternatives  
Jesus Pumpkin Template  
Halloween Alternatives and Harvest Festivals  
Halloween Articles - cbn.com

## Halloween Information Resources:

Halloween: Invitation To The Occult? (Audio) - Koinonia House - Chuck Missler  
Southwest Radio Church Halloween Info (Audio)  
Halloween, Trick Or Treat? Audio Mp3 #14076  
Halloween, The Great Cover Up! - Reformation (Mp3)  
  
Halloween - Have you Been Tricked? (DVD)  
Holidays - Halloween: "America's Occult Holidays" (VHS)

## UNMASKING THE TRUTH ABOUT WITCHES

by Pastor David L. Brown, Ph.D.  
Logos Resources Halloween Witches and Witchcraft  
Halloween Background & Info (in a spooky style)  
The Dark Side of Halloween  
Halloween its origins and customs  
A Christian Perspective on Halloween

## Tracts and Halloween Handouts

Here are some well thought out and Professionally designed Christian Tracts, published by the American Tract Society (ATS) that are perfect to be handed out to (Trick or Treaters) or to anyone during the Halloween Season. The ATS has a long distinguished tradition of publishing and distributing Christian Tracts since 1825.

These Tracts are small brochure size pieces of paper that are interesting, colorful, funny, informative, and each has the Gospel Message of the Love of Jesus for everyone printed on the tract.

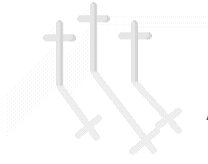
The Tracts usually come in Packets of 25 Tracts for about \$2.50 and a shipping charge based on the total purchase.

1-800-54-TRACT [ATS Tracts](#)

[Good News Gospel Tracts](#)

---

Source: [www.BasicChristian.info](http://www.BasicChristian.info)



# Welcome To Basic Christian

BasicChristian.org - BasicChristian.info

The Basics of Christianity ... and then some ...

A Christian center with FREE Resources, Information and Links

Testifying of God, Heaven and of good things through Jesus Christ  
both now and yet to come!

---

## Resources and Information: For Military, Veterans, Family & Friends

### Military

Charlie Mike - Continue the Mission (Mp3)

Iraq War Veteran, gives thanks (Mp3)

A Desert Storm Veteran gives his compelling life Testimony (Mp3)

A Vietnam Veteran POW Survivor tells his incredible story (Mp3)

WWII and Korean War Veteran, tells his story (Mp3)

A WWII Veteran - Survivor of the sinking of the USS Indianapolis (Mp3)

Part #2 - WWII Veteran Survivor of the sinking of the USS Indianapolis (Mp3)

Trapped in Hitler's Hell (Mp3)

Brutal Communism - China Missionary Part 1, Part 2 (Real Audio)

The Brotherhood of Darkness (Mp3)

Deception in Society (Mp3)

### Greetings to one and all

Military service is perhaps the ultimate service. It has been well said about Military service that "All gave some, and Some gave All" this saying is also well applied to the family, friends and supporters of those who are in uniform.

As with all things godly, military service for a godly Country with godly desires and godly outcomes is indeed godly and being godly it is an honorable and acceptable offering of service and sacrifice to both God and man.

Because of the enormous nature and scope of an individual's Military service the resulting advantages and disadvantages are equally just as enormous and far reaching into the veteran's life.

Currently these vast disadvantages are being dramatically revealed as a number of veterans returning from overseas service are resulting in violent and hostile acts even against members of their own family. To date approximately six military wives have been reported to have died by the hands of their own returning veteran husband, and now we have just discovered that the sniper who terrorized the nation with his deadly, bloody rampage was also a veteran.

Society wonders at what has gone so violently wrong when the Veterans initial desire was likely to protect and defend our nation so that the single result of protecting the nation would be the protection of their own family and friends. Yet now in some cases the protectors of a nation have become the most devastating of perpetrators.

Is the Ultimate answer to this violent cause as naive as side-effects from medication or the old standard of one's environment.

I don't think so, I think the problem is much older and much more sinister than many might realize. The Bible informs us that the Real Battle is spiritual in nature, and that it is evil spirits that desire to harm us, our families and our friends.

Ephesians 6:10-18 .. be Strong in the Lord, and in the power of His might. Put on the whole Armor of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles (2<sup>nd</sup> Corinthians 11:14) of the devil (Revelation 20:10). For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. Wherefore take unto you the whole Armor of God (2<sup>nd</sup> Corinthians 10:5), that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand. Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with Truth (John 14:6), and having on the Breastplate of Righteousness (Isaiah 54:17); And your feet shod with the preparation of the Gospel of Peace (Romans 12:21); Above all, taking the Shield of Faith (Ephesians 2:8), wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. And take the Helmet of Salvation (2<sup>nd</sup> Corinthians 6:2), and the Sword of the Spirit, which is the Word of God (2<sup>nd</sup> timothy 3:16): Praying Always (1<sup>st</sup> Thessalonians 5:17-18) with all prayer and Supplication in the Spirit (Romans 8:26), and Watching (2<sup>nd</sup> Corinthians 2:11) thereunto with all Perseverance (Revelation 13:10) and Supplication for All Saints.

---

I believe that there is a very important reason why Veterans might be more susceptible, or at least more inundated, to these evil, demonic spirits than many in our society.

Remember that Biblically the real battle is spiritual and as Military personal deploy to the various non-Christian countries around the world the Veteran is at great risk spiritually. Why? Because these non-Christian nations are themselves deeply dedicated and deeply in prayer and supplication to the demons that they serve and are requesting that these demons attach themselves to and harass the individual service members. This spiritual demonic attack is then physically manifested in the resulting verbal , and physical altercations.

VICTORY FOR VETERANS (Video)  
Christian Motorcycle Association (870) 389-6196

Is an Excellent resource on just what I am talking about regarding the spiritual aspect of the battle. It is a video presented by a Christian, an American Soldier who is a Vietnam Veteran. Since his return home from Vietnam it has been learned that the Buddhist Monks of Vietnam and the surrounding nations prayed repeatedly every day against the Americans, praying that the American Veterans would forever.

1. Be Lonely
2. Be a wander
3. Be angry and feel excluded from society

That's it, three prayers, against America and against our veterans, repeated multiple times by multiple Monks during every day of the year and yet the effects have been both real and devastating against America and our veterans.

---

### Resources:

[4 Steps of Overseas Adjustment](#)  
[Where there is Faith](#)  
[Military & Veterans Christian Association \(another of David's web sites\)](#)

---

Currently the nightly news portrays the very image of the Muslim as a man who is often kneeling down on his own prayer rug to worship his god. Is it that his act of worship is to pray for the destruction of America, the destruction of our citizens, and the very destruction of the Christian and Jewish ideals, customs and way of life.

We as Christians know the answer and we also know how to respond.

Romans 12:21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good. Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God:

Prayer is the Answer and Prayer is also our response because Prayer is good and it is effective. This article is a Call to Prayer, a Call to pray for ourselves, our neighbors, our families, our Nation and even for the World (**John 3:16**). Praying the kind of prayers that result in action, our actions, our going out and our comforting and supporting others, in building up and edifying one another in the Truth and Love of Christ Jesus. Now is the time for prayer, it is even likely that there is not much more time left.

We Christians worship the True, Living and Loving God, Jesus. We know of His Victory for us, on His cross and at His resurrection. That eternal life has already been established forever for us, even by His very own blood and not by our own works. Others are fighting a battle against God, serving false gods that demand that they die for their various false causes.



It is so Comforting to the Christian to know and to realize that God has already won the battle over death and that the True God gave His own life for us (**John 3:16**) not like the false gods and evil spirits, who want their followers to die and to murder for them.

The spiritual battle belongs to the Christian, we are obligated to pray. If we Christians do not pray for ourselves and for one another then everything in this life is hopeless and we are indeed lost because there is no one else but us Christians who can be heard on High by God therefore there is no hope but in God and no hope but in our prayers to God.

Joining you all in Prayer, Praise and Supplication for one another.

God Bless you,  
Your brother in Jesus Christ,  
David Anson Brown

---

### Additional Resources:

[4 Military Families](#)

[Military Chaplains' Association \(MCA\)](#)

[Defend the Defenders](#)

Defense of Soldiers and Marines whose actions in the heat of combat are being second-guessed.

[The Wounded Warrior Project](#)

[The Fisher House - Helping Military Families](#)

[Department of Veterans Affairs \(VA\)](#)

[Disabled American Veterans \(DAV\)](#)

[Veterans of Foreign Wars \(VFW\)](#)

[The American Legion](#)

[American Veterans \(AMVETS\)](#)

\*Please share this information with anyone who you feel might benefit from it.

---

## Articles - Info

---

Basic Christian: blog Bible Study - Deuteronomy - The Lord's fierceness and the Lord's mercy towards man - Contrasted with man's fierceness and man's mercy [lack of mercy] towards his fellow man - 'Deuteronomy 13:17 And there shall cleave [cling (Old English)] nought [not] of the cursed thing [i.e. tarot cards, spells, sex magic, bondage, mysticism, manipulation - type of things from the conquered cities] to thine hand: that the LORD may turn from the fierceness of His anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as He hath sworn unto thy fathers ...'

Spiritual Discernment: In now knowing the likeness, image, attributes and personality of God [as presented in the Laws of God] it is now possible and necessary to apply spiritual discernment from the written Laws of God to the events and actions of the day and to discern the nature of the spirit presiding over the events.

Discerning whether the spirit is the Holy Spirit of God, holy Angels of God or of the unwanted unholy Satanic realm and its accompanying Occultic human realm. 'Deuteronomy 13:1-5 If there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a \*sign or a \*wonder, And the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them; Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul. Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear Him, and keep His commandments, and obey His voice, and ye shall serve Him, and cleave [cling] unto Him. And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death [God's eternal separation not man's judgment]; because he hath spoken to turn you away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.' [\[article link\]](#)

Basic Christian: blog Bible Study - Deuteronomy - Moses is the stand-in prophet - The real Prophet (Jesus) is yet to come - 'Deuteronomy 18:15-19 The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee [land of Israel], of thy brethren, like unto Me [Divine]; unto Him [Jesus] ye shall hearken; ... I will raise them up a Prophet from among their [Jewish] brethren [Judah], like unto thee [human], and will put My words in His mouth; and He [Jesus] shall speak unto them all that I shall command Him. And it shall come to pass, that whosoever will not hearken unto My words which He shall speak in My Name, I will require it [eternal death separation] of him [sinner].' {Note: 'Exodus 4:16 and thou [Moses] shalt be to him [Aaron] instead [in proxy] of God.' - Moses was standing [in proxy] as God before the people of Israel. Also Note: Aaron and his sons had to offer sin sacrifices for themselves before they touched the holy implements and began their priestly duties but Moses (as God's proxy) did not sacrifice for his own sins before he touched the materials and began to implement the Levitical Priesthood. Moses touched the blood [Exodus 29:20] and the oil and anointed Aaron and his sons with the blood from the ram and with the oil but Moses had not atoned for his own sins first because Moses was a proxy for God to set up and establish the Levitical Priesthood. If anyone has ever wondered why the Levitical Priesthood didn't last well for starters it didn't start out truly holy it started out with Moses anointing Aaron not God anointing Aaron [God wrote the 10 Commandments with His finger - He could have anointed Aaron with His finger if He wanted to]. The Melchizedek Priesthood is Truly Holy throughout starting with God the Father, the Holy Spirit and with Jesus Christ as only the Melchizedek Priesthood is intended to last eternally. -- Final Note: The Children of God [Jews] are redeemed by God by the Promises of God, the Covenants of God and by the actions of God not by the Levitical Priesthood the Tabernacle or even the Temple.}

Spiritual Discernment (Part 2): Two or more witnesses - one person cannot substantiate an accusation against another person. If there is a charge or an allegation by one person against another person or persons then at least two impartial people need to hear the accusation and to then diligently search out the allegations to

determine their validity. Two or three people having witnessed the events or having examined the events are needed to confirm an accusation. This is an important aspect of Spiritual Warfare because Satan continually seeks to discredit the Children of God and of course we already have a fallen sinful nature so we naturally play right into the schemes, tricks and tactics that Satan tries to use against us. It is very necessary to try to avoid the traps of Satan and to deal with each individual in a reasoned, calm, respectful, diligent, professional and godly manner. When a problem is found to exist and there is always a problem ready to exist then the solution is to try to reconcile the individuals involved and to try to bring everyone into a closer relationship with God and with one another. When Satan's accusations ultimately are being used by Christians to bring people closer to God and closer to one another then Satan has become disarmed however if we give room to innuendos and accusations against one another than it can quickly become a powerful weapon to be used against the Church. 'Deuteronomy 19:15-18 One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established. If a false witness rise up against any man to testify against him that which is wrong; Then both the men, between whom the controversy is, shall stand before the LORD, before the priests and the judges, which shall be in those days; And the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and, behold, if the witness be a false witness, and hath testified falsely against his brother;' [\[article link\]](#)

Basic Christian: blog Bible Study - Deuteronomy - The Ability to Wage Warfare -- 'Deuteronomy 20:1-4 When thou goest out to battle against thine enemies, and seest horses, and chariots, and a people more than thou, be not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God is with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. And it shall be, when ye are come nigh unto the battle, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the people, And shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, ye approach this day unto battle against your enemies: let not your hearts faint, fear not, and do not tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them; For the LORD your God is He that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you'

Spiritual Warfare: The warfare of the Bible is spiritual [Exodus 17:11] and the primary tactic is siege warfare. - 'Deuteronomy 20:10-12 When thou comest nigh [draw near] unto a city to fight against it, then proclaim peace unto it. And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be, that all the people that is found therein shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee. And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it:' -- The warfare of Satan is siege warfare. Satanic Siege Warfare: 1. The first part of siege warfare is to surround the targeted objective, city or person. 2. Once surrounded the subject is then cut off from all future supplies, reinforcements and outside moral. 3. The resulting deterioration inside creates a desperate atmosphere where the subjects begin to compete with each other and to attack each other and even themselves all while the attacking forces stay safely outside the destruction zone and simply observe the destruction while making any necessary adjustments, adding additional harassments [flaming projectiles] as needed to hasten the surrender. 4. When the destruction has run its course and the object has surrendered then the invading forces can simple enter in unscathed and unopposed to confiscate and seize full control of what is available. - The Apostle Paul writes about the predicament and focus of siege warfare for the Church. 'Hebrews 10:22-25 Let us draw near [to God] with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; for He is faithful that promised; And let us [draw near] consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works: Not forsaking [being a participant of siege warfare] the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.' [\[article link\]](#)

Basic Christian: blog Bible Study - Deuteronomy - How to Return from War -- 'Deuteronomy 23:9-11 When the host [army] goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee [yourself] from every wicked thing'  
Spiritual Warfare (Part 2): Warfare, aggression, killing and the accompanying destruction is an unclean act. - 'Numbers 31:19-50 And do ye [soldiers] abide without the camp seven days: whosoever hath killed any

person, and whosoever hath touched any slain, purify both yourselves and your captives on the third day, and on the seventh day. ... And levy a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war which went out to battle ... Thy servants [soldiers] have taken the sum [roll call] of the men of war which are under our charge, and there lacketh not one man of us. We have therefore brought an oblation [thanks offering] for the LORD' -- At a later time in history Jewish city officials and soldiers from Jerusalem asked the prophet John the Baptist how they should conduct themselves in their secular professions. Hidden in their questions was whether or not a Jewish person collecting taxes for Rome or a Jewish Temple soldier controlling the people for Rome and at times killing for Rome could still be in favor with God. John the Baptist told them yes, if they continued to conducted their life in a godly manner. - 'Luke 3:12 Then came also publicans [Jewish public contractors - city officials working for Rome [a foreign power], source wikie.com -- Note: private contractors usually have no or minimal city authority although now the lines are blurring] to be baptized [by John the Baptist], and said unto him, Master, what shall we do? And he said unto them, Exact no more than that which is appointed you. And the [Jewish Temple] soldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto them, Do violence to no [civilian] man, neither accuse any falsely; and be content with your wages.' [Note: In modern times if you have served in the military consider getting baptized, re-baptized, baptized a second time or baptized again. Get baptized and make a renewed or a continued commitment and vow to God. Baptism will do a lot for you (spiritually), it will do a lot to remove you from any unholy realm that has gained a hold on you or has a hold on you and it will do a lot to return you and bring you into cleanliness and holiness before God.] [\[article link\]](#)

---

**Marines Credited With Rescue at California Motel Fire - A half-dozen off-duty Marines who raced through a burning motel on Sunday warning sleeping guests that it was on fire were hailed as lifesaving heroes - Amy Amadito-Phelps said she and her husband and 14-month-old son were sleeping in a room near the flames when they were awakened - She said the Marines saved their lives - "We were right next to a room completely on fire and we couldn't smell smoke" said Amadito-Phelps - "No fire alarms were going off" - "I'd call them absolute heroes" said Orange County Fire Authority Capt. Steve Pardi**

LAKE FOREST, Calif. - A half-dozen off-duty Marines who raced through a burning motel on Sunday warning sleeping guests that it was on fire were hailed as lifesaving heroes. ... Marine Pvt. Colton Oliver said he and two colleagues were walking along a second-floor landing about 8 a.m. when they saw flames and smoke. They roused their fellow Marines and all six began knocking on doors and windows of rooms, urging people to leave. "Everybody was out by the time the firefighters got here," Oliver said. "It's what we're trained to do." Amy Amadito-Phelps said she and her husband and 14-month-old son were sleeping in a room near the flames when they were awakened. She said the Marines saved their lives. "We were right next to a room completely on fire and we couldn't smell smoke," said Amadito-Phelps. "No fire alarms were going off. The only thing we heard was Marines banging on our windows and telling us to get out." The Camp Pendleton-based Marines, who were on leave, were also staying at the motel. "I'd call them absolute heroes," said Orange County Fire Authority Capt. Steve Pardi. [\[article link\]](#)

**Bleeding 'Red, White and Blue': Charles Ward's 'Real American Story' - Ward says serving in Vietnam made his blood run "red, white and blue" and that protecting America is something he will appreciate forever - But Ward also knows the price of freedom, and he keeps the soldiers now serving their country in his thoughts and prayers - "I support those troops and I pray for them and encourage them" he said - "I take the time to tell them that I am a veteran as well, and that I know it takes real courage to do what they do"**

If you ask Charles Ward how serving in the Vietnam War changed his thoughts on what it means to be an American, he'll tell you that there's no place he'd rather live than the U.S.A. But Ward didn't always feel that way. ... "When I was drafted in 1968 - you have to understand this - when I was drafted, me and the other

guys were forced into something we didn't choose. Whether we love our country or not, that's still the reality." -- Eventually, Ward began to change his mind about going into active duty. "One day, I just went off by myself to really think about it," he says. "I prayed silently for about an hour and just listened to what God told me, and I knew I had to go." ... But only three years after that, in 1968, Ward found himself sleeping in bunks next to white men in Vietnam and experiencing camaraderie with them that he would not have thought possible in Jackson. ... But Ward also knows the price of freedom, and he keeps the soldiers now serving their country in his thoughts and prayers. "I support those troops and I pray for them and encourage them," he said. "I take the time to tell them that I am a veteran as well, and that I know it takes real courage to do what they do. "I may not agree with the Iraq War, but they can't play politics when they are over there trying to protect and survive." Ward says serving in Vietnam made his blood run "red, white and blue," and that protecting America is something he will appreciate forever. "This is my country, the place where I raised my family and made my life," he says. "And I don't want to be anywhere else." [\[article link\]](#)

**January 14, 2009: Former Commander of USS Cole Sees 'Justice Denied' for Victims of Terror Attack - It just doesn't make any sense why they're waiting so long" - "some of the Cole families question whether their cases will be put on hold "We've already waited eight years for justice" said Lippold - "Justice delayed is justice denied - Bush never took the time to meet us or question us or you know, say he's going to do what he can do" - Commander Lippold still carries a special red dog tag that memorializes those killed on the Cole - "Not a day goes by when I don't think about it" Lippold said**

WASHINGTON - It was just before lunch on Oct. 12, 2000, when a suicide bomber slammed the side of the USS Cole off the Coast of Yemen, and in the minds of those who were there, it was the beginning of the War on Terror. ... Lippold moved quickly to assess the damage and find his men. "When I got there, I was stunned at the devastation. The best way to describe it would be that it was like someone had taken their fist and literally punched a 40-foot hole all the way in the side of the ship...all the way through, shoving everything out of its way until it came out the starboard side." ... It was Clodfelter who took the brunt of the blast in the Cole's hull, his parents said. With the force of the blast, "he became a part of the ship. That's the way they (the Navy) explained it to us," Gloria told FOX News. Two years after the Clodfelters buried their son at Arlington National Cemetery, a Saudi was arrested and eventually transferred to the Guantanamo Bay military prison. One of three high-value detainees to be waterboarded, Abd al-Nashiri is the alleged planner of the Cole attack. This week, al-Nashiri was supposed to be arraigned at Guantanamo Bay, but the hearing has been postponed until February because the defense wants more time. With President-elect Obama promising to eventually close the prison once he's in the White House, some of the Cole families question whether their cases will be put on hold. -- "We've already waited eight years for justice," said Lippold. "Justice delayed is justice denied." Clodfelter's father voiced the same fear. "That does concern me a great deal. I don't know why it's taken those people down at Guantanamo so long to bring this to a climax. It just doesn't make any sense why they're waiting so long," he said. The story of the Cole is one of frustration. It happened three months before President Clinton left office and was then overshadowed by 9/11. The Clodfelters say both parties' administrations failed the Cole families. "Bush never took the time to meet us or question us or you know, say he's going to do what he can do," Gloria Clodfelter told FOX News. "That he'd take care of this." And now the politics of Guantanamo are in play. Lippold says the rights of terrorists are being given more priority than the rights of his sailors who died as Americans for their country. "When you say 'we need to treat detainees fairly,' what about my crew?" he asked. The Clodfelters buried their son more than once. The Navy kept finding more of his remains in the sea. "A year later, they called again, and it's just ... why did they wait until something like that to call and tell this poor child that her husband's remains are still ..." Gloria paused and broke down sobbing. "I'm his mother, but his poor wife. She just went through hell." Commander Lippold still carries a special red dog tag that memorializes those killed on the Cole. Lippold and the Clodfelters say they want the right to look al-Nashiri in the eye and see him answer for his heinous acts. "Not a day goes by when I don't think about it," Lippold said. [\[article link\]](#)



### **Chaplain on hunger strike to protest 'religious harassment'**

A Navy chaplain has stopped eating to protest what he calls "religious harassment" in the military. Chaplain (Lt.) Gordon Klingenschmitt, an evangelical Episcopal priest, said Navy officials are trying to force him out of the service because he wants to pray in the name of Jesus. ... "It's a very sacred command of scripture that cannot be violated," said Klingenschmitt, who is drinking only water during his hunger strike. His convictions may cost the 37-year-old Air Force Academy graduate his job. As of Dec. 22, the Navy has not renewed his contract, which expires Dec. 31, he said. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Report: Navy Admiral's affair included sex at White House - Stufflebeem was convicted April 18 of making false official statements to investigators - After the hearing, called an admiral's mast, he requested retirement**

WASHINGTON (CNN) -- A Navy admiral engaged in sexual relations in the White House in 1990 with a federal employee whom he falsely told he was a widower, according to a report released Friday by the Defense Department. ... Stufflebeem was convicted April 18 of making false official statements to investigators. After the hearing, called an admiral's mast, he requested retirement. Jane Doe told investigators that she and Stufflebeem began their affair on an overseas trip in 1989, that the married admiral told her he was a widower who was raising his children as a single parent and that they had sexual relations several times, including once in a White House room reserved for "military aides with overnight duties." She also told investigators that Stufflebeem came to her home on the day in August 1990 when she learned he was married and that she called him "scum," shut the door in his face and never spoke to him again. "We found Ms. Doe to be an extremely credible, candid and articulate witness who willingly participated in our interview with the knowledge and support of her husband," the report said. ... "I did not have sex with this woman," he said during one of two interviews with investigators. ... Stufflebeem became well known in the initial months of the war in Afghanistan, when he often conducted on-camera television briefings as a Pentagon spokesman. He was then deputy director for global operations on the Joint Staff. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Navy quarterback accused of rape - Owens was the team's "most valuable player" last season**

Lamar Owens, quarterback of Navy's 2005 football squad, has been charged with raping a female midshipman last month in her dormitory room, the Associated Press reports. "These charges are accusations, and Midshipman Owens is presumed innocent until proven otherwise," academy spokesman Cmdr. Rod Gibbons said. Since the alleged incident occurred on academy grounds, Owens was charged under the Uniform Code of Military Justice, and the investigation is being handled by the Naval Criminal Investigation Service, Gibbons said. [\[article link\]](#)

### **911 - Government Prior Knowledge - Evidence that the United States Government Trained, Funded and Protected the terrorists - If this sounds outrageous, it should - This page details evidence found in "Main Stream Media" articles**

Trained: Hijackers May Have Trained at U.S. Bases - MSNBC - NewsWeek - THREE OF THE alleged hijackers listed their address on drivers licenses and car registrations as the Naval Air Station in Pensacola, Fla.-known as the "Cradle of U.S. Navy Aviation," according to a high-ranking U.S. Navy source. Another of the alleged hijackers may have been trained in strategy and tactics at the Air War College in Montgomery, Ala., said another high-ranking Pentagon official. The fifth man may have received language instruction at Lackland Air Force Base in San Antonio, Tex. Both were former Saudi Air Force pilots who had come to the United States, according to the Pentagon source. Funded: US sent Afghanistan \$125 million - Washington is largest donor for 2nd straight year - WorldNetDaily - The United States has sent nearly \$125 million in aid to Afghanistan this year, making Washington the country's largest benefactor for the second straight year. Protection: Bush took FBI agents off Laden family trail - The Times of India - America was itself to blame for the events of September 11 because the US administration was using "kid gloves" in tracking down Osama bin Laden and "other fanatics linked to Saudi Arabia", a special BBC investigation has alleged in a damning indictment of the two



presidents Bush and American foreign policy. Active FBI special agent claims FBI obstructed anti-terrorist investigations. Complains that September 11 terrorists attacks might have been prevented. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Navy: Iraqis Know (1991) Missing Pilot's Whereabouts (CNN)**

WASHINGTON (AP) -- A Navy pilot shot down over Iraq in January 1991 may have been captured by Iraqi forces, and members of the former Iraqi government "know the whereabouts" of the officer, the Navy has concluded. A Navy board of inquiry concluded that there is no credible evidence that Capt. Michael "Scott" Speicher is dead, and it reaffirmed his official status as "missing/captured," according to the board's final report. The board also recommended that the Pentagon work with the State Department, the U.S. Embassy in Baghdad and the Iraqi government to "increase the level of attention and effort inside Iraq" to resolve the question of Speicher's fate. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Naval Academy to Keep Saying Prayers [Go Navy!]**

ANNAPOLIS, Md. - The Naval Academy has no plans to drop the regular saying of grace before its midshipmen's lunch, despite a policy issued this week by the Air Force to discourage most public prayer, a spokesman said. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Navy SEAL Falls on Grenade to Save Comrades**

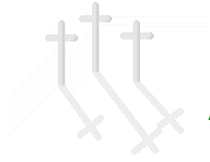
CORONADO, Calif. - A Navy SEAL sacrificed his life to save his comrades by throwing himself on top of a grenade Iraqi insurgents tossed into their sniper hideout, fellow members of the elite force said. Petty Officer 2nd Class Michael A. Monsoor had been near the only door to the rooftop structure Sept. 29 when the grenade hit him in the chest and bounced to the floor, said four SEALs who spoke to The Associated Press this week on condition of anonymity because their work requires their identities to remain secret. "He never took his eye off the grenade, his only movement was down toward it," said a 28-year-old lieutenant who sustained shrapnel wounds to both legs that day. "He undoubtedly saved mine and the other SEALs' lives, and we owe him." [\[article link\]](#)

### **Honoring America's Veterans Then...**

In 1801, President Jefferson refused to pay tribute to North African rulers who preyed on ships from Western Christian countries. He sent the U.S. Navy and the Marines "to the shores of Tripoli." To this day, Marine officers carry the curved Mameluke sword, a reminder of that war. Jefferson was really fighting America's first war on terror. We called them Barbary Pirates then, but they were Muslim hostage-takers and slave traders. It sounds like Sudan today. Even then, Hitchens said, America was a nation to be reckoned with. The arrival of U.S. forces in North Africa showed Europe that we would fight rather than pay tribute to Arab kidnapers. In those days, the rulers of Europe preferred to pay off the pirates. Many of them still do. Today, we thank God for all those whose sacrifice and valor have kept us free. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Source: [www.BasicChristian.info](http://www.BasicChristian.info)



# Welcome To Basic Christian

BasicChristian.org - BasicChristian.info

The Basics of Christianity ... and then some ...

A Christian center with FREE Resources, Information and Links

Testifying of God, Heaven and of good things through Jesus Christ  
both now and yet to come!

---

## Iraq War - End Times Info & Related Articles

Updated: March 14, 2009

2009 Keeping a Perspective and Looking Forward to the Return of Jesus Christ

- [A Video Letter To All Of Those That Are Concerned About The New-World Order - \(YouTube\)](#)  
What Is the ESSENCE of this Sinister driving force towards A New-World Order? What is THE THING ITSELF, that even most anti-New World-Order people have not understood? The REAL Conspiracy Is A SPIRITUAL [Religious] One - To be assimilated into the New-World Order is to reject Christ [Christianity] and take the Mark Of The Beast [Satanism]. The Conspiracy in the Eternal Spiritual Realm is behind the conspiracy in this temporal fleshy world.
- [January 7, 2009: Henry Kissinger, Obama primed to create 'New World Order'](#)  
Policy guru says global upheaval presents 'great opportunity' - According to Henry Kissinger, the Nobel Peace Prize winner and former secretary of state.
- [Walter Cronkite, NWO, WTF - October 19, 1999: Video clip - \(YouTube\)](#)  
Walter Cronkite calls for world government, ending sovereignty, and [only half jokingly] "joining him to sit at the right hand of Satan."
- [Numerous taxation schemes to finance the UN are being considered](#)  
"We must strengthen the United Nations as a first step toward world government" - Walter Cronkite, famous CBS news anchor.
- [The Rapture - You NEED To See This - \(YouTube\)](#)  
A video put together about the last approaching days and the scriptures prophecying what will take place.
- [Item #1 Israeli Supreme Court NWO Building: - \(Mp3's\)](#)  
Pastor Hagee Denies Jesus Christ as the Messiah! (parts 1-2) - Hagee's Christian Zionism, Ethnic Salvation & WWII (Mp3's). Excellent Mp3 presentations by Dr. Scott Johnson reminding us to keep a Biblical perspective in these ever changing, shifting sand times that we now live in. Just a few years ago sound Biblical teachers were faithfully teaching the word of God but now are following and teaching deceiving doctrines of devils.
- [Item #2 Israeli Supreme Court NWO Building: - \(Photos\)](#)  
The first thing you will notice is the [capped completed] pyramid [NWO system] with the all Seeing [Lucifer] Eye just like the one you will see on the American dollar bill, it sits in a circle to the left - The larger circle you see at

the bottom of the picture is an inverted-cross designed to walk on. It is the only religious emblem designed to be trampled on under foot - The fact still remains that an evil force has been put into place in Jerusalem and has spread throughout Israel, in preparations for the end time and the seat of the anti-Christ - For if we are to believe that the anti-Christ is to have his seat on the Temple Mount, then we must come to grips with some truths not being preached today {The New Age (Israel Supreme Court) building has religious symbols for every worldly region however True Judaism does not seem to be represented as the NWO is out to destroy fundamental Judaism just as much as they are out to destroy fundamental Christianity.} (Photos)

- [SiftingSand Blog: 2009 is going to be veerrrrrry interesting](#) - Thoughts on God, religion and politics, from a Christian viewpoint. 2009 is going to be veerrrrrry interesting. More and more lately I have been struck by how far advanced the New World Pagan religion has become. Just as the bible says that knowledge will increase greatly in the last days, it is obvious that New Age paganism is rapidly taking over the daily lives of most humans, without their ever knowing it! In the week since the New Year began, I found many interesting news items to support this. For the sake of time, here is just one rather glaring example. On New Year's Eve, it appears that the eye of Horus was making star-studded appearances around the globe. London was a spectacle, with the eye appearing through a ferris wheel. But it was Australia's fireworks demonstration that was the piece de resistance, in my opinion.

Congratulations to President elect Barack Hussein Obama who tomorrow (January 20, 2009) will become the 44th United States President.

As others have noted most of Obama's decisions will be made for him by the people he is surrounded by in much the same way that Bush was directed in what he did however where Bush was eager to cause problems "chaos" Obama is more interested in creating "order" solutions, continuing the NWO scenario of "order out of chaos."

Where the NWO system was using Bush to create the 'chaos' 9-11, Iraq-Afghanistan wars, oil price manipulation, the global economy collapse, crime, drugs, prostitution, gambling, depravity and unrestrained crimes against children. The NWO system will be using Obama to create the 'order' [new order, new way of doing things] ending in some form the wars, finalizing a Palestinian state, legalizing marijuana, further funding abortion on demand, more stem cell research, legalized internet gambling, prostitution, dangerous narcotics by further implementing and institutionalizing many of the existing Bush chaos agendas.

1. Look for America to become a one party nation as the Republican Party disintegrates [by design] into obscurity [i.e. RINO GOP Chairman Michael Steele, Meghan McCain].

- [Steele disappoints conservatives on abortion, homosexuality](#)  
Despite declaring to GQ that women have the right to choose an abortion, Republican National Committee (RNC) chairman Michael Steele has issued a statement saying he has always been pro-life and supports a constitutional amendment to overturn Roe v. Wade. ... Matt Barber, director of cultural affairs for Liberty Counsel and Liberty Alliance Action, says in Steele's interview with GQ, he "sounded like he was on the payroll of Planned Parenthood." ... That's language that they came up with in the smoky back room of Planned Parenthood somewhere to try to hide the reality of what abortion is," he contends. "There is no such thing as pro-choice. You're either pro-abortion or anti-abortion." -- Barber admits he is also troubled that Steele told GQ that believing homosexuality is a choice is equivalent to saying, "Tomorrow morning I'm going to stop being black." --

"I am starting to wonder whether Michael Steele is on the payroll of the RNC or whether he's on the payroll of the Democratic National Committee, because that sounds like something that Howard Dean or any spokesman for the Human Rights Campaign or the radical homosexual lobby would have said," he adds. "There's no science to support the notion that people are born homosexual."

- [Will Everyone Named McCain Please Leave the Republican Party!](#)

Meghan has joined her father (John McCain) in the Republican bashing business ... What bothers me now is that media will hence forth roll out Meghan McCain as a "Republican" and a "conservative" when she is really nothing more than nepotism ... The press has discovered its latest straw man to make Republicans look bad. Get ready to see a lot more of Meghan McCain.

- [Katrina, George Bush, John McCain, and Cake \(Aug. 29, 2005\)](#)

While Mississippi and Louisiana were getting slammed by Hurricane Katrina and Americans were dying, THIS is what Bush and McCain were doing:

- [Let them eat cake - Aug. 29, 2005 \(YouTube\)](#)

\*In 2005 was McCain already the Bush family pick as their RINO Candidate for the 2008 Presidential election? Was the Republican Party fix already in place by 2005? Probably!

- [Reba McEntire Says She's a Reincarnated Man \(October 17, 2008\)](#)

Reba and the president (Bush Jr.) keep in touch by texting. "We e-mail each other on our Treos all the time - nothing political, just passing jokes back and forth," she explained. "He's really into e-mail and so are his buddies. Senior Bush invited my husband Narvel Blackstock and I on a private cruise to the Greek islands about four years ago. We became very good friends, and that's when the e-mail stuff started."

\*During the height of the economy collapse and the Stock Market meltdown in the Fall of 2008 what was President Bush busy doing? Text Messaging jokes to his pals.

After getting practically annihilated in the 2006 and 2008 elections does the Republican Party return to their Conservative base? No. The Republican Party becomes more Liberal and further alienates their voting base.

The Satanic NWO Bush family has the main control of the Republican Party and is determined to remove all Conservative influences and to deny all political access to any Conservative-Christian element in America.

Bush conducted an all out assault on America's sovereignty and well being, and the assault will likely continue though in a somewhat different version. After the Bush years for all practical reason we are looking at a single party political system in America.

The Republican Party's miscalculation - The Republican politicians thought they were participants in a game. A game where one side inflicted as much damage on America as possible and then handed the ball off to the other 'team' to continue the game. Note: Republican Fascism and Democratic Communism on paper are nearly identical and share many of the same goals and agendas primarily in crippling America and strictly controlling almost all facets of American resources, society and life. The Republican Party has crumbled and now the charade of a two party system is no longer needed. There is no need for a liberal Bush Republican Party to dismantle America as the Democratic Party is completely capable of dismantling America on its own without the help of the Republicans. The

Republicans played the game not knowing that they will never get the ball of leadership back after having handed it off to the Democrats for the last time.

2. An appearance of stability and prosperity is all that is needed to cement the Democratic Party into permanent leadership until the NWO takes over and 10 region leaders lead as there are no more individual nation leaders.

In advancing into a firm control of a one party system for complete Democratic control the new administration will need to present an appearance of well being and an appearance of growth, opportunity and prosperity. If the Democratic party that now controls all three branches (executive, legislative, judicial) of authority in America governs with the same lame Nazi heavy handedness of the clumsy Bush administration the American people will look back to the Republican Party as a viable alternative but if through the 2010 election the Democrats appear to be getting America back on course then 2010 will cement their elected positions while 2012 will virtually eliminate the Republican Party and since the Republicans governed much like the Democrats the loss of a redundant liberal Republican Party will go unnoticed.

3. Bush administration crimes will be used to lay the foundation of a NWO [U.N.] World Court system.

If Bush or any of his administration officials are out of reach of the American courts via a pardon or tried for any reason in a world court it would create the necessity of a U.N. world court. A court that would have precedence above the American court system and then by convicting ex-President Bush the U.N. would instantly put America and all the world leaders under their authority. A newly implemented world court that would also likely including some form of US citizen taxation - internet taxation to pay for the trial and for further funding of the world court. The crimes of 9-11 and the global Bush doctrine, policy and implementation amounting to a real genocide against people particularly the Sunni people and many other innocent civilians in Iraq are valid grounds to hold Bush Jr. accountable for war crimes however some lesser charge surrounding GITMO inmate torture will likely be used in order to help cover up the real grand scale of the Bush crimes against humanity.

4. Throughout history the Democrats and their leaders have been the true high level Illuminati NWO force while the Republicans have been lower level imposters imposing themselves on the system.

In America the Illuminati became irrevocably entrenched in Presidential politics with the Democrat king maker "Colonel" Edward Mandel House (1858 - 1938) American diplomat, politician, and presidential advisor [Wiki.com]. - Advisor to WWI Democratic President Woodrow Wilson the 28th President of the United States (two terms) 1913-1921 - Wilson defeated two former Republican U.S. presidents, Theodore Roosevelt and William Howard Taft, to win the election of 1912 [wiki.com]. Then followed by Democrat Franklin Delano Roosevelt (FDR) - FDR, was the 32nd President of the United States FDR was elected to four terms in office, he served from 1933 to 1945 and is the only U.S. president to have served more than two terms. Roosevelt's third term was dominated by World War II [Wiki.com].

Smedley Butler, Major General U.S. Marine Corps - In 1934, Butler came forward and reported to the U.S. Congress that a group of wealthy pro-Fascist [Bush family] industrialists had been plotting to overthrow the government of President Franklin D. Roosevelt in a military coup. [Wiki.com]

Were Mandel House [WWI] and FDR [WWII] were true Illuminati along with Illuminati kingpin Winston Churchill (1874 -1965) [WWI & WWII] of England. The Bush family is Satanic with Bush Sr. being a true Satanist but not on the level of an Illuminati more on the level of a Nazi. Bush Jr. is a low level Satanist more on the level of a simple Anarchist (i.e. a juvenile delinquent, vandal, arsonist, graffiti spray painter, street hoodlum, pimp, con-artist type of person).

Possible true Illuminati would include Joe Biden, Bill Clinton, Barney Frank, and possibly Donald Rumsfeld as a Republican exception, etc. While the Bush family, Dick Cheney, Sen. Larry Craig, every Republican, Harry Reid, Nancy Pelosi and possibly Hillary Clinton are possibly not true Illuminati.

5. It's likely that Obama will serve only one term as citizenship issues come to light and a compromise could be that he won't run again although an Obama decision not to run in 2012 might be regulated to family or for 'personal' reasons. Joseph Biden would likely slip into the top spot with Hillary as a possible V.P. and they would likely be the administration regulating America into a final total NWO (global, regional, financial, legal) control system starting soon after their 2012 election win.

Source: [basicchristian.org/update.html](http://basicchristian.org/update.html)

---

Be one of God's watchman in these last days! - I will continue to tell those on the Net that God is real, He is alive, and it is only through His son Jesus that we can enjoy a purposeful life here on earth and have everlasting life - Everyone that knows Christ as their Savior has been called to be God's watchman - Just remember, God has given you the job of sharing His love and message - That's it! {Proverbs 11:3-5 The integrity of the upright shall guide them (themselves): but the perverseness of transgressors shall destroy them (themselves). Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but righteousness delivereth from death. The righteousness of the perfect (completed in Jesus Christ - directed by the Holy Spirit) shall direct his way: but the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness. -- Holy Bible}

The majority of the Old Testament prophets felt as spiritual watchmen to the people, their warnings were for the most part ignored. They lamented the fact that the people never listened despite their prophetic insight and warnings from God. I am sure that many of today's spiritual leaders feel like those Old Testament prophets, as they sound the warning from God for people to turn from their sin and embrace God. That message of course is largely ignored. Early in my ministry, after feeling that same frustration, God showed me that it was not my job to "make people change." -- It was my job to share with them the fact that God loves them, that their is everlasting life through Jesus Christ, and that the answers they are seeking are found in Him. Period. I was to sound the alarm, blow the trumpet...that was my job. Only God can change a person's heart. That is a divine work we cannot accomplish. It has to be Him. Once I came to that realization, it became easier for me to focus on what my job was and to do it to the best of my ability. God told me that I was to be a loud, and bold watchmen in this new medium called the Internet that is able to reach more people, quicker, than anything that has been known to man. -- My friend, I try my best each day to be a "watchmen" here on the Internet. I will continue to tell those on the Net that God is real, He is alive, and it is only through His son Jesus that we can enjoy a purposeful life here on earth and have everlasting life. I love you and care about you SOOOOO much!!!! Let me encourage you today. -- Everyone that knows Christ as their Savior has been called to be God's watchman. Just remember, God has given you the job of sharing His love and message. That's it. The changes, the miracles, those will all come from God Himself. You are His instrument to touch a person, He is the one that actually does the work. Think about that today and take the pressure off yourself if the person you have been praying for isn't getting healed, or saved, or their marriage isn't restored. God is the one who will bring about the actual change. We are simply called to be faithful to share the message of faith, hope, and love in Jesus Christ. Be one of God's watchman in these last days!

[[article link](#)]



Quotes by [Worldly] Movers and Shakers to Make Us Think! - "The illegal we do immediately. The unconstitutional takes a bit longer" Henry Kissinger - "No one will enter the New World Order [NWO] unless he or she will make a pledge to worship Lucifer. No one will enter the New Age [Aquarius] unless he will take a Luciferian Initiation" David Spangler, Director of Planetary Initiative, United Nations

"For a long time I felt that FDR had developed many thoughts and ideas that were his own to benefit this country, the United States. But, he didn't. Most of his thoughts, his political ammunition, as it were, were carefully manufactured for him in advanced by the Council on Foreign Relations-One World Money group. Brilliantly, with great gusto, like a fine piece of artillery, he exploded that prepared "ammunition" in the middle of an unsuspecting target, the American people, and thus paid off and returned his internationalist political support." -Curtis Dall, FDR's son-in-law as quoted in his book, My Exploited Father-in-Law --- "The depression was the calculated 'shearing' of the public by the World Money powers, triggered by the planned sudden shortage of supply of call money in the New York money market....The One World Government leaders and their ever close bankers have now acquired full control of the money and credit machinery of the U.S. via the creation of the privately owned Federal Reserve Bank." -Curtis Dall, FDR's son-in-law as quoted in his book, My Exploited Father-in-Law --- "The United Nations is but a long range, international banking apparatus clearly set up for financial and economic profit by a small group of powerful One-World revolutionaries, hungry for profit and power." -Curtis Dall, FDR's son-in-law --- "The real rulers in Washington are invisible, and exercise power from behind the scenes." -Supreme Court Justice Felix Frankfurter, 1952 --- "Today the path of total dictatorship in the United States can be laid by strictly legal means, unseen and unheard by the Congress, the President, or the people. Outwardly we have a Constitutional government. We have operating within our government and political system, another body representing another form of government - a bureaucratic elite. - Senator William Jenner, 1954 [article link]

**A Video Letter To All Of Those That Are Concerned About The New-World Order - The REAL Conspiracy Is A SPIRITUAL [Religious] One - To be assimilated into the New-World Order is to reject Christ [Christianity] and take the Mark Of The Beast [Satanism-Paganism] (YouTube)**

What Is the ESSENCE of this Sinister driving force towards A New-World Order? What is THE THING ITSELF, that even most anti-New World-Order people have not understood? The REAL Conspiracy Is A SPIRITUAL One - To be assimilated into the New-World Order is to reject Christ and take the Mark Of The Beast. The Conspiracy in the Eternal Spiritual Realm is behind the conspiracy in this temporal fleshy world. [article link]

**The Rapture - You NEED To See This - A video put together about the last approaching days and the scriptures prophesying what will take place (YouTube)**

A video I put together about the last approaching days and the scriptures prophesying what will take place. There are clips not meant to be taken literal. Such as the clip of someone jumping off the WTC buildings following the scripture about those desiring to kill themselves but will not be able to, and. That was used for image purposes. To have a visual aid sorta but by no means did I mean for that to be an example of the scripture itself. It was just to show what it will be like when those times come. But yah. Please enjoy. Comment all you want. Tell me how much you love it. Tell me how you'll be glad when God takes all the christian's out of the world. Tell me how I'm blindly believing in something that couldn't possibly be real. I accept all comments. But just know, you can say whatever you want, but it still does not prevent the inevitable. Your words can't make the truth, any less true. [article link]

**History: The Lost American Colony (1587): A Group of 117 Early American Settlers Disappears Without a Trace - By 1587, England and its European rivals had been crossing the Atlantic Ocean to explore the New World for over 50 years**

Imagine returning to the location of what had previously been a burgeoning colony of over 100 settlers only to find the village abandoned with no trace of the occupants. This is what happened to John White at Roanoke Island. The circumstances surrounding the disappearance of the Roanoke Colony is one of the biggest mysteries in American history. By 1587, England and its European rivals had been crossing the Atlantic Ocean to explore the New World for over 50 years. Queen Elizabeth I realized that whichever nation was able to gain a permanent foothold in those lands would have a substantial advantage over its rivals. As a result, she commissioned Sir Walter Raleigh to put together a group of settlers to stake out a claim to land in North America. Raleigh first sent out a group in July of 1585 to accomplish the Queen's wish. This expedition was almost entirely composed of soldiers, with a few specialists. Upon reaching the New World, the group decided that Roanoke Island looked like a hospitable place to live. Unfortunately,

these men, although brave, were ill equipped to handle the task of surviving in a new land. ... On August 27, 1587, White set sail. He left behind [2nd group] not just a group of colonists he had organized, but also his daughter and newly born grandchild. He expected to return the following spring. That would prove impossible. ... When White finally landed on Roanoke Island, there was nobody there. The only evidence as to where the group might have gone were the letters "C-R-O" carved into one tree and "Croatoan" inscribed on another tree. Before he left for England, White and the settlers had discussed the possibility that circumstances might force relocation north toward the Chesapeake Bay area they had originally intended to colonize. If they were going to do this, the plan was to carve their destination into a tree. If they were forced to move because they were in some kind of danger, a cross was to be carved into the same tree. Since there was no cross to be found on either of the trees with writing on it, White was left to assume that the move was voluntary. ... John White was never able to return to the New World again to search for his family and the other settlers. Future expeditions were also unsuccessful in finding the "Lost Colony." [\[article link\]](#)

**Speaker: Dr. Scott A. Johnson - Code Red (Parts 1 - 4) - Recently many high level sources have made predictions of impending doom. In each case there has been a press releases or news expose' predicting huge and building threats emerging from faceless enemies in shadowy places - This sermon contains essential information for believers - I advise that attention be given to Dr. Johnson's observations here - Approx. 250 Mp3 Messages (Mp3's)**

Recently many high level sources have made predictions of impending doom. In each case there has been a press releases or news expose' predicting huge and building threats emerging from faceless enemies in shadowy places. Joe Biden set the stage at a Seattle fund raiser for VIP's when he told the audience about an "international crisis" & "generated crisis" will develop within six months of a Barack Obama's Presidency & they will need the help of community leaders (Comment: Like the 501c3 Corporate Church) to control the population as unpopular decisions are made and Americans resist. Colin Powell told Meet the Press "...a crisis which will come along on the 21st, 22nd of January that we don't even know about right now." Lord West, adviser to Prime Minister Gordon Brown on national security says, "There is another great plot building up again and we are monitoring...The threat is huge." In addition Australian Prime Minister Kevin Rudd said "The devastation that could be wreaked by one major nuclear weapons incident alone puts 9/11 and almost everything else in to the category of the insignificant," Why are there so many high level politicians around the world in a seemingly coordinated effort warning of huge threats and developing crisis' that may include a nuclear device? Are they preparing the masses for an event or series of events that have been in the making for some time? This study will be tied into many other events that relate to this subject like the global financial collapse, Maitreya's most recent announcements and preparing (Body, Soul and Spirit) for the days ahead. [\[article link\]](#)

**Alan Watt "Cutting Through The Matrix" LIVE on RBN (Secular Radio) - August 24, 2007 "Puppet Masters and the Race Blame [the Jews] Game" - Front-Groups are given to take the heat or hate (Mp3)**

"Puppet Masters and the Race Blame Game" -- So many questions - Most people panic, look for safety - Conditioned Responses - Living in a Script. High Masonic Builders: building New Culture, Tower of Babel, Re-Building Man. Departments of Culture (Government) - CIA-led for United States. Personality Screening in Schools - Drugging Youth who show leadership qualities. Society Planning=Population Reduction. Perception of Extortion to Taxation - Mafia Tactics - Confiscation (Stealing). Catholic (Universal) Church policy - Shunning - Symbolism of Previous Age. Winchester Cathedral - Crown Coronation of Kings, Queens. System existed before Egypt-Sumer-Hurrians-India - "Chosen People" - Catholic Usury laws: taking blame away from royalty. Front-Groups are given to take the heat or hate - Some-one "over there" is demonized, made the enemy. Rothschild: Authorized by Bank of England to take over. One Giant Club at the Top: View themselves as Separate, "Evolved" species - Interbreeding for "Superior Genes". High Occult - Foundations - New Sun born in Sky - "As Above, So Below" - Sacrifices - Saturn (Kronos) - Jupiter - "Killing of the King" to bring in New Age. Jewish Sect of Scottish Rite of FREEMASONRY: B'nai Brith - Knights Templar - Elite have ONE Religion at the top. [\[article link\]](#)

**Item #1 Israeli Supreme Court NWO Building: Dr. Scott Johnson - Pastor Hagee Denies Jesus Christ as the Messiah! (parts 1-2) - Hagee's Christian Zionism, Ethnic Salvation & WWII {Excellent mp3 presentations by Dr. Scott Johnson reminding us to keep a Biblical perspective in these ever changing, shifting sand times that we now live in. Just a few years ago sound Biblical teachers were faithfully teaching the word of God but now are following and teaching deceiving doctrines of devils.} (Mp3's)**

Pastor John Hagee is now boldly & openly proclaiming that Jesus Christ was not the Messiah (the Christ)! Since Hagee is

deeply involved with the current Illuminist leadership of Israel, this is mostly likely one of the final moves to deceive his followers (& whoever else will listen) into supporting the coming false messiah (Antichrist). In order to establish a solid foundation for this teaching the first part will be devoted to proving that modern day Israel is being totally controlled by Cabalistic Illuminists. An accurate description of these devils would be Revelation 3:9: 'I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie.' The second part of this teaching will be devoted to refuting Hagee's new book (In Defense of Israel), in which he relentlessly twists Scripture in order to deceive his readers. The net effect is a perversion of the Gospel of Jesus Christ. Some exact quotes from this book read: 'Jesus refused to produce a sign ... because it was not the Father's will, nor his, to be Messiah'. (p 138) 'The Jews were not rejecting Jesus as Messiah; it was Jesus who was refusing to be the Messiah to the Jews.' (p. 140) 'They wanted him to be their Messiah, but he flatly refused.' (p. 141) 'Jesus rejected to the last detail the role of Messiah in word or deed.' (p. 145) Hagee's own writings condemn him, especially in light of: 1 John 2:22: Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist...' [article link]

**Item #2 Israeli Supreme Court NWO Building: The Israeli NWO tips their hand - Masonic Order Designs Symbology in Israeli Supreme Court Building - The first thing you will notice is the [capped completed] pyramid [NWO system] with the all Seeing [Lucifer] Eye just like the one you will see on the American dollar bill, it sits in a circle to the left - The larger circle you see at the bottom of the picture is an inverted-cross designed to walk on. It is the only religious emblem designed to be trampled on under foot - The fact still remains that an evil force has been put into place in Jerusalem and has spread throughout Israel, in preparations for the end time and the seat of the anti-Christ - For if we are to believe that the anti-Christ is to have his seat on the Temple Mount, then we must come to grips with some truths not being preached today {The New Age (Israel Supreme Court) building has religious symbols for every worldly region however True Judaism does not seem to be represented as the NWO is out to destroy fundamental Judaism just as much as they are out to destroy fundamental Christianity.} (Photos)**

This report will shock and upset some. Now is the time to write it--Knowing it could be misunderstood as anti-Semitic. God forbid that I a Jew should ever say or do anything that would be remotely considered as such, but I must admit this report does not come easy for me. The fact still remains that an evil force has been put into place in Jerusalem and has spread throughout Israel, in preparations for the end time and the seat of the anti-Christ. For if we are to believe that the anti-Christ is to have his seat on the Temple Mount, then we must come to grips with some truths not being preached today. One such truth is the foundation for such a move by the Devil must be already underway even as we speak, Or we simply are not in "end days" of an epoch. This report will prove that such a move is underway and has been for quite some time. -- In this report are many pictures showing the establishment of Illuminati-established proof that there is a plot by those we refer to as the New World Order to Show in architectural design of the New Israeli Supreme Court Building designed and paid for by the Rothchilds, a presence of Free Masonry and the Illuminati in Israel. I [Jerry Golden] took all but one of the pictures you see here so I can assure that what you are seeing is real and actually in place. The same families who own and control the Federal Reserve and other major financial institutions have their eyes set on the Temple Mount and the Holy City of Jerusalem. Just as Scriptures say, the man who will be revealed as the anti-Christ will sit there before the appearance of the Jewish Messiah Yeshua HaMashiach, and many will receive him as their messiah. Just actually how that will come about remains to be seen, but one thing I am convinced of is that Holy men of God will not be the ones to rebuild the Temple--it will be Illuminati. For God would not send men to that place to perform blood sacrifices. His Son's blood was the perfect sacrifice; there is no need to shed the blood of dumb animals any longer. Yeshua did a perfect work, and it was finished. But He will return and take control of the New Temple that I feel will be built soon enough. Anti-Christ can be accepted by most "Christians" as savior who can bring peace and order to the world. But then you know the rest of that story. -- For those who may think this article is anti-Semitic, I ask you to read an article on The House Of Satan, <http://www.thegoldenreport.com/articles.asp?id=00135> ; for there are those who call themselves Jews but who are of the house of Satan. And many have found their way into the Israeli Knesset and they don't even mention nor deal with the Covenant of Yahweh. Once again Yeshua will enter into that place--the Holy Mountain of God--and cleanse it. But before that happens all hell will break loose in Jerusalem and the world. So with all that said, I will now show you what have never been published before, for the few who are aware have been afraid to speak of it. Please pray over this servant of God for protection as we go forth with these truths. These truths must be revealed in order for the Body to know how close we are the end of this age. This entire report will be built around the construction of this building ordered by the Rothchilds. A friend of mine took this picture of the Israeli Supreme Court as he and his wife flew over the area a couple years ago. The Supreme Court building sits on a plot of

land opposite the Knesset and next to the Foreign Ministry and the Central bank of Israel. It is important to keep in mind that it sits in line with the Knesset, for we will be talking about Ley-Lines that cross under this pyramid running to the Knesset, with other ley-lines that cross in perfect order to the center of Jerusalem and on to the Rockefeller Museum. Everything about this building has been thought out to the very finest detail, and it is diabolical. The Devils plan has been put into place before we ever realize it. He knows his final battle will be here in Jerusalem. [\[article link\]](#)

**SiftingSand Blog: Thoughts on God, religion and politics, from a Christian viewpoint - 2009 is going to be veerrrrry interesting**

2009 is going to be veerrrrry interesting. More and more lately I have been struck by how far advanced the New World Pagan religion has become. Just as the bible says that knowledge will increase greatly in the last days, it is obvious that New Age paganism is rapidly taking over the daily lives of most humans, without their ever knowing it! In the week since the New Year began, I found many interesting news items to support this. For the sake of time, here is just one rather glaring example. On New Year's Eve, it appears that the eye of Horus was making star-studded appearances around the globe. London was a spectacle, with the eye appearing through a ferris wheel. But it was Australia's fireworks demonstration that was the piece de resistance, in my opinion. [\[article link\]](#)

**Spiritual Warfare - The Byte Show [Mp3's at the bottom of the page] - The "Todd Tapes" cover, roughly, the time frame from 1977 - 1981 -- The subject matter deals with the occult, witchcraft and the satanic new world order (Mp3's)**

The "Todd Tapes" cover, roughly, the time frame from 1977 - 1981. The subject matter deals with the occult, witchcraft and the satanic new world order. [\[article link\]](#)

**TheEdgAM.com: Recap of 2008 - December 27th, 2008 {A great overview of 2008 events with EXCELLENT perspective and insights regarding past, present and future events.} (Mp3)**

Join us this Saturday night as we recap 2008. We will have a free wheeling open discussion about our different previous guests, about the past Edge struggles and achievements, about various thoughts of love and life, about topics and so much more! Your invited to participate and send in questions to any one of us. We want and value your ideas and comments, good or bad. Give us your thoughts on the direction you would like to see The Edge head into in 2009 and well as any improvements you would like to see. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**January 20, 2009: Obama raises hand, lifts a nation - Barack Obama was sworn in as the 44th president of the United States at 12:05 p.m. ET Tuesday (Jan. 20, 2009) - Joe Biden took the oath as Vice President {Congratulations to Barack Obama and Joseph Biden. America desperately needs change from the Bush administration. Bush betrayed the nation it is that simple.}**

WASHINGTON (CNN) -- Barack Obama is delivering a sobering assessment of where America stands and a hopeful vision of what it can become as he gives his inaugural address as the nation's 44th president. "The challenges we face are real. ... But know this, America -- they will be met," Obama told hundreds of thousands of people gathered on the National Mall in front of the Capitol. A deafening roar erupted among the crowd of hundreds of thousands as Obama completed his oath of office. Wearing a navy suit and red tie, Obama was sworn in using the same Bible that was used in President Abraham Lincoln's inauguration. Saddleback Church founder Rick Warren delivered the invocation, calling for the nation to put its differences aside, and applauding what he called "a hinge-point in history." "We know today that [the Rev. Martin Luther King Jr.] and a great cloud of witnesses are shouting in heaven," he said in his prayer. Aretha Franklin sang "My Country 'Tis of Thee" before Joe Biden was sworn in as vice president. Hundreds of thousands of people were on the National Mall -- dancing, singing and vigorously shaking flags -- in anticipation of Tuesday's swearing-in. "This is America happening," said Evadey Minott of Brooklyn, New York. "It was prophesized by King that we would have a day when everyone would come together. This is that day. I am excited. I am joyful. It brings tears to my eyes." Minott was at Lafayette Square near the White House, where Obama and his wife, Michelle, had coffee with President Bush and first lady Laura Bush before heading to Capitol Hill. [\[article link\]](#)

January 20, 2009: Newsmax.com: Bush's Legacy - Conservatives Were Betrayed - Conservatives [Christians] who backed Bush in two successive elections have little to show for their efforts - Bush, in fact, has decimated the Republican brand - The bottom line is that Bush's overriding focus on Iraq [making Iraq Iranian] and his refusal to readjust course as circumstances and facts warranted became the touchstone of an administration that, in so many areas, seemed unaccountable to principles or good sense

Newsmax.com Editorial: "This administration has had a good, solid record, and I'm very proud of it. I tell people I leave town with a great sense of accomplishment and my head held high." - George W. Bush, Jan. 13, 2009 - As the 43rd president waves goodbye to Washington, relatively few Americans share his proud assessment of his own presidency. George W. Bush leaves the White House with one of the lowest approval ratings in history. According to Gallup, only Richard Nixon and Harry Truman, who suffered the double whammy of a bad economy and the unpopular Korean War, had lower approval ratings when they left the White House. Today, Bush's legacy to his successor is two unresolved wars, a global image that is deeply tarnished, and the greatest economic crisis in modern times. Conservatives who backed Bush in two successive elections have little to show for their efforts. Bush, in fact, has decimated the Republican brand. ... In that effort to create a new Iraqi democracy, the Sunni Muslims - more sympathetic to the West - were pushed aside and the Shias ascended to power in Baghdad. The American-backed power shift in Iraq also created a new regional ally for Shia-dominated Iran, a major threat to the region. ... as a result of U.S. efforts to occupy Iraq, Iran and North Korea have progressed in their desire to develop weapons of mass destruction. ... The bottom line is that Bush's overriding focus on Iraq [making Iraq Iranian] - and his refusal to readjust course as circumstances and facts warranted - became the touchstone of an administration that, in so many areas, seemed unaccountable to principles or good sense. [\[article link\]](#)

January 18, 2009: Will Bush Pardon Himself? - No president, not even Richard Nixon, has ever pardoned himself - George Bush shouldn't be the first to try it {If Bush does pardon himself and others in his administration it will be because his NWO handles wanted it that way. If Bush or any of his administration officials are pardoned and out of reach of the American courts it would likely create the necessity of a [U.N.] NWO world court that has precedence above the American court system and by convicting Bush the U.N. would instantly put America and all the world leaders under their authority.}

As the clock ticks down the last days of the George W. Bush administration, a long list of people are hoping the president might pardon them for their criminal acts. This year, it is possible the president himself, as well as members of his administration, might be on that list-for authorizing torture. On his way out the door, President Bush might be tempted to protect himself and members of his administration by issuing a broad pardon for any crimes committed in the course of fighting terrorism. The Constitution allows the president to issue such a blanket, pre-emptive pardon. The only real impediment is the admission of guilt that such a pardon would imply. Attorney General Michael Mukasey said recently that there is no need for a pardon because everyone involved thought they were acting lawfully, and Vice President Dick Cheney has claimed that even his authorization of waterboarding was legal. But the president may issue a broad pardon anyway for fear that the Obama administration would reach different conclusions. ... Ordinarily, it falls to the Justice Department to investigate and prosecute federal crimes. But under the American system, the Justice Department is part of the executive branch, meaning the president can order it to overlook crimes he approves of. That's why the Justice Department has ignored, for example, the crime of waterboarding, a form of torture-mock execution by drowning-that has been prosecuted as a war crime in the United States for more than 100 years. ... The US approach has the advantage of making prosecutors answerable to an elected official, but at the cost of potentially placing the president above the law. To remedy that deficiency, the United States has experimented with appointing "independent counsel," outside the executive chain of command, to examine credible allegations of executive wrongdoing. But the perception that unaccountable independent counsel were pursuing vendettas that ordinary prosecutors would have dropped convinced Congress to let the law authorizing independent counsel lapse. ... The success of the American constitutional system depends in important respects on the good will and forbearance of those in office. President Bush should exercise such restraint and avoid issuing a blanket pardon, which would strike a devastating blow to the principle of government under law. [\[article link\]](#)

January 18, 2009: Pelosi Open to Prosecution of Bush Administration Officials - The House speaker suggests to "FOX News Sunday" that the law might compel Democrats to press forth on some prosecutions of Bush administration officials, saying they may not "have a right to ignore" them {Prosecuting Bush personnel is a big part of what achieving



the Democratic super majority in congress has been all about so they can pursue criminal charges without the possibility of a Republican filibuster. Certain Bush people will likely be tried in Washington D.C. creating a global spectacle and laying the groundwork for others possibly even Bush himself to be tried in a newly emergent world court system.}

House Speaker Nancy Pelosi is receptive to the idea of prosecuting some Bush administration officials, while letting others who are accused of misdeeds leave office without prosecution, she told Chris Wallace in an interview on "FOX News Sunday." "I think you look at each item and see what is a violation of the law and do we even have a right to ignore it," the California Democrat said. "And other things that are maybe time that is spent better looking to the future rather than to the past." Rep. John Conyers, chairman of the House Judiciary Committee, announced Friday he wants to set up a commission to look into whether the Bush administration broke the law by taking the nation to war against Iraq and instituting aggressive anti-terror initiatives. The Michigan Democrat called for an "independent criminal probe into whether any laws were broken in connection with these activities." President-elect Barack Obama has not closed off the possibility of prosecutions, but hinted he does not favor them. "I don't believe that anybody is above the law," he told ABC News a week ago. "On the other hand, I also have a belief that we need to look forward as opposed to looking backwards." [\[article link\]](#)

---

Bible verse: Jeremiah 4:1-2 If thou wilt return, O Israel [the people of God], saith the LORD, return unto Me ... And thou shalt swear, The LORD liveth, in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness; and the nations shall bless themselves in Him, and in Him shall they glory {The complete Bible is available at [ChristianFaithDownloads.com](#)}

Jeremiah 4:1-2 If thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the LORD, return unto Me: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of My sight, then shalt thou not remove. And thou shalt swear, The LORD liveth, in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness; and the nations shall bless themselves in Him, and in Him shall they glory. -- Holy Bible [\[article link\]](#)

January 17, 2009: CAIR campaign: Jesus was [not] Muslim - Claims Islam is 'way of life of Abraham, Moses, Jesus and Muhammad' - A new \$60,000 advertising campaign by the Washington, D.C.-based Council on American-Islamic Relations that claims on Florida buses that Jesus was a Muslim is drawing protests - "Apparently they will say anything to try to get people to convert to Islam - What ever happened to honesty?" asked a blogger on IslamInAction {Islam did not exist in its modern form until long after Abraham, Moses, and Jesus. Modern Islam with Mohammad came into existence about 600 A.D. Until the 7th century in the Middle-East people who weren't Jewish-Christian worshiped many Gods and the many Gods were just condensed into the crescent moon god Allah. Interestingly in Genesis 12:1 God told Abram to leave his birthplace to leave behind all the false Gods and enter into the land that would later be called Israel in order for Abram to become Abraham and serve the one true God.}

A new \$60,000 advertising campaign by the Washington, D.C. based Council on American-Islamic Relations that claims on Florida buses that Jesus was a Muslim is drawing protests. "Apparently they will say anything to try to get people to convert to Islam. What ever happened to honesty?" asked a blogger on IslamInAction. According to a report in the South Florida Sun-Sentinel, dozens of people turned out today for a rally to publicize their opposition to having transit buses in the region carry the message, funded by CAIR, that says: "ISLAM: The Way of Life of Abraham, Moses, Jesus and Muhammad." ... The campaign comes on the heels of a similar campaign in New York City subways several months earlier, as well as a billboard campaign in Florida. According to JihadWatch.org, signs with "catchy phrases" and images also have gone up in Tampa Bay, Orlando, Portland, Ore., and San Antonio, Texas. Altaf Ali, of CAIR's south Florida chapter, told the newspaper the bus campaign statement is simple and correct. He said anyone who submits their will to God is Muslim. By that definition, he said, "Abraham and all the prophets are Muslim." Several dozen of the regional fleet of nearly 300 buses have been carrying the message for several weeks. [\[article link\]](#)

January 16, 2009: "Bush Told 10 Million Lies" [or something like that] - Commentary: Bush saved 10 million lives - A legacy of President George W. Bush will be that he saved 10 million lives around the world {Yeah, Bush saved 10 Million lives and Al Gore invented the internet we all know how that works! If Bush really wanted to save lives why didn't he try to end abortion?}

Editor's note: Bill Frist, a physician, is former Republican majority leader of the U.S. Senate and a professor of medicine



and business at Vanderbilt University. (CNN) -- A legacy of President George W. Bush will be that he saved 10 million lives around the world. His critics ignore it, but name another president about whom one can say that with such certainty. It is what historians will say a decade from now looking back. Not bad for a president who leaves office with the lowest approval rating in recent memory. -- The bottom line is: George Bush is a healer. -- First, a surprise proclamation came on January 29, 2003. I was in the first row in the House chamber when three quarters through his State of the Union address, the president boldly said: "I ask the Congress to commit \$15 billion over the next five years ... to turn the tide against AIDS in the most afflicted nations of Africa and the Caribbean" and "lead the world in sparing innocent people from a plague of nature." And lead the world we did. No president in history had made such a commitment against a single disease. Those words and the action that followed meant that instead of another 30 million people dying from HIV infections, maybe just another 20 million will. Later that night in an interview for CNN in my Capitol office, I predicted that five years later, this commitment to fight HIV would be the single most significant thing the president said that night. It was. [\[article link\]](#)

**January 14, 2009: Former Commander of USS Cole Sees 'Justice Denied' for Victims of Terror Attack - It just doesn't make any sense why they're waiting so long" - "some of the Cole families question whether their cases will be put on hold "We've already waited eight years for justice" said Lippold - "Justice delayed is justice denied - Bush never took the time to meet us or question us or you know, say he's going to do what he can do" - Commander Lippold still carries a special red dog tag that memorializes those killed on the Cole - "Not a day goes by when I don't think about it" Lippold said**

WASHINGTON - It was just before lunch on Oct. 12, 2000, when a suicide bomber slammed the side of the USS Cole off the Coast of Yemen, and in the minds of those who were there, it was the beginning of the War on Terror. ... Lippold moved quickly to assess the damage and find his men. "When I got there, I was stunned at the devastation. The best way to describe it would be that it was like someone had taken their fist and literally punched a 40-foot hole all the way in the side of the ship...all the way through, shoving everything out of its way until it came out the starboard side." ... It was Clodfelter who took the brunt of the blast in the Cole's hull, his parents said. With the force of the blast, "he became a part of the ship. That's the way they (the Navy) explained it to us," Gloria told FOX News. Two years after the Clodfelters buried their son at Arlington National Cemetery, a Saudi was arrested and eventually transferred to the Guantanamo Bay military prison. One of three high-value detainees to be waterboarded, Abd al-Nashiri is the alleged planner of the Cole attack. This week, al-Nashiri was supposed to be arraigned at Guantanamo Bay, but the hearing has been postponed until February because the defense wants more time. With President-elect Obama promising to eventually close the prison once he's in the White House, some of the Cole families question whether their cases will be put on hold. -- "We've already waited eight years for justice," said Lippold. "Justice delayed is justice denied." Clodfelter's father voiced the same fear. "That does concern me a great deal. I don't know why it's taken those people down at Guantanamo so long to bring this to a climax. It just doesn't make any sense why they're waiting so long," he said. The story of the Cole is one of frustration. It happened three months before President Clinton left office and was then overshadowed by 9/11. The Clodfelters say both parties' administrations failed the Cole families. "Bush never took the time to meet us or question us or you know, say he's going to do what he can do," Gloria Clodfelter told FOX News. "That he'd take care of this." And now the politics of Guantanamo are in play. Lippold says the rights of terrorists are being given more priority than the rights of his sailors who died as Americans for their country. "When you say 'we need to treat detainees fairly,' what about my crew?" he asked. The Clodfelters buried their son more than once. The Navy kept finding more of his remains in the sea. "A year later, they called again, and it's just ... why did they wait until something like that to call and tell this poor child that her husband's remains are still ..." Gloria paused and broke down sobbing. "I'm his mother, but his poor wife. She just went through hell." Commander Lippold still carries a special red dog tag that memorializes those killed on the Cole. Lippold and the Clodfelters say they want the right to look al-Nashiri in the eye and see him answer for his heinous acts. "Not a day goes by when I don't think about it," Lippold said. [\[article link\]](#)

**January 13, 2009: Democrats seek criminal probe of Bush 'abuses' - The incoming Obama administration should launch a criminal investigation of Bush administration officials to see whether they broke the law in the name of national security, a House Democratic report said Tuesday - The White House was asked for comment on the report Tuesday, but did not immediately respond - Conyers already has introduced legislation to form the commission {It's looking like Bush is going to need a good lawyer.}**

WASHINGTON (AP) - The incoming Obama administration should launch a criminal investigation of Bush administration officials to see whether they broke the law in the name of national security, a House Democratic report said Tuesday. President-elect Barack Obama has been more cautious on the issue and has not endorsed such a recommendation. Along with the criminal probe, the report called for a Sept. 11-style commission with subpoena power, to gather facts and make recommendations on preventing misuse of power, according to the report by the Democratic staff of the House Judiciary Committee. The report covers Bush administration policies that Democrats have protested for some time. Among them: interrogation of foreign detainees, warrantless wiretaps, retribution against critics, manipulation of intelligence and political dismissals of U.S. attorneys. The White House was asked for comment on the report Tuesday, but did not immediately respond. ... Obama said he has not made a final decision about a Sept. 11-type commission. The criminal probe may need a special prosecutor named by the attorney general, the report said. Rep. John Conyers, D-Mich., chairman of the Judiciary Committee, said his staff has met with the Obama transition officials on the report. The president-elect's transition team has not endorsed it. The congressionally appointed commission should have subpoena power, the report said. It suggested the new president order "full cooperation by all present and past federal employees with requests for information." Conyers already has introduced legislation to form the commission. [\[article link\]](#)

**January 12, 2009: Bush to Deliver "ritual" Farewell Address on Thursday {Bush probably wants one more chance to burden America with his perpetual fear-mongering. Good riddance already, he can't leave soon enough!}**

President George W. Bush plans to deliver a farewell address on Thursday night that the White House said would be an opportunity for the 43rd president to survey his own presidency and scan the horizon as his successor prepares to take office. White House spokeswoman Dana Perino said that Mr. Bush will reflect on the last eight years and "uphold the tradition of presidents using farewell addresses to look forward - by sharing his thoughts on greatest challenges facing the country, and on what it will take to meet them." ... Over the last few weeks, Mr. Bush has been on something of an unofficial farewell tour, participating in a series of media interviews meant to help shape his legacy. Mr. Bush, who is seeking air time from television networks for his speech, will deliver 10 to 15 minutes of remarks from the East Room of the White House, Ms. Perino said. She noted that the farewell address is a "ritual that dates back to George Washington." The first president offered his parting words in writing. [\[article link\]](#)

**January 12, 2009: Bush Reflects, Admits Errors - At 'final' press conference, outgoing president discusses his legacy - things didn't go according to plan, let's put it that way, he said - But Bush said he doesn't plan on sticking around and looking over Obama's shoulder to comment on how he's doing - "When I get out of here, I am getting off the stage I believe that there ought to be one person in the klieg lights at a time, and I've had my time in the klieg lights" he said {America and the world also admit that the Bush Presidency was a huge mistake and deeply regret the time Bush spent in office wrecking everything he touched with his dictatorial mandates; his deceptive, toxic policies and his madman like intentions.}**

WASHINGTON -- The weight of the presidency will hit Barack Obama as soon as he enters the Oval Office, President Bush said Monday, warning the president-elect about attacks against America as well as attacks against him personally. Speaking at his last press conference before leaving office, a reflective Bush urged Obama not to fall prey to critics and gave some rare insights into the job of the presidency and expectations for the next president. ... "On the other hand, the job is so exciting and the position so profound that the disappointments will be clearly a minority irritant," the president added. ... But Bush said he doesn't plan on sticking around and looking over Obama's shoulder to comment on how he's doing. "When I get out of here, I am getting off the stage. I believe that there ought to be one person in the klieg lights at a time, and I've had my time in the klieg lights," he said. "I wish him all the best." ... Bush also said he shouldn't have allowed a "Mission Accomplished" sign to go up on the aircraft carrier in May 2003 after major "combat operations" ended in Iraq. He said he was disappointed by the situation in Abu Ghraib and wishes that the war had borne out the intelligence claim that Iraq had weapons of mass destruction. "I don't know if you want to call those mistakes or not, but they were -- things didn't go according to plan, let's put it that way," he said. [\[article link\]](#)

**Truth Or Fiction: Ten Major U.S. Disasters on Dates Significant to U.S. Treatment of Israel - Truth! - #1 October 30, 1991: The Perfect Storm-As President George H. W. Bush is opening the Madrid (Spain) Conference to consider "land for peace" in Israel's Middle East role, the "perfect storm" develops in the North Atlantic, creating the largest waves ever recorded in that region. The storm travels 1000 miles from "east to west" instead of the normal "west to east"**

pattern and crashes into the New England Coast - Thirty-five foot waves crash into the Kennebunkport home of President Bush (Sr.).

#2. August 23, 1992: Hurricane Andrew-When the Madrid Conference moves to Washington DC and the peace talks resume, Hurricane Andrew, the worst natural disaster ever to hit America, comes ashore and produces an estimated \$30 billion in damage and leaving 180,000 homeless in Florida. #3. January 16, 1994: Northridge Earthquake-President Bill Clinton meets with Syria's President Hafez el-Assad in Geneva. They talk about a peace agreement with Israel that includes giving up the Golan Heights. Within 24 hours, a powerful 6.9 earthquake rocks Southern California, This quake, centered in Northridge, becomes the second most destructive natural disaster to hit the United States, behind Hurricane Andrew, #4. January 21, 1998: Lewinsky Scandal-Israeli Prime Minister Benjamin Netanyahu meets with President Clinton at the White House and is coldly received. Clinton and Secretary of State Madeleine Albright refuse to have lunch with him. Shortly afterwards on that day, the Monica Lewinsky scandal breaks into the mass media and begins to occupy a major portion of Clinton's time. ... #9. May 3, 1999: The Powerful Super Tornado-On the day that Yasser Arafat is scheduled to declare a Palestinian state with Jerusalem as the capital, the most powerful tornado storm system ever to hit the United States sweeps across Oklahoma and Kansas. The winds are clocked at 316 mph the fastest wind speed ever recorded. The declaration is postponed to December 1999 at the request of President Clinton, whose letter to Arafat encourages him in his "aspirations for his own land." He also writes that the Palestinians have a right to "determine their own future on their own land" and that they deserve to "live free, today, tomorrow and forever." #10. Week of October 11: Hurricane, Earthquake and Dow Collapse-As Jewish settlers in 15 West Bank (Israel) settlements are evicted from the covenant land in Israel, the Dow-Jones financial averages lose 5.7 percent in the worst week since October 1989. On October 15 the Dow lost 266 points, and a hurricane slams into North Carolina. On the next morning, October 16, a magnitude 7.1 earthquake rocks the southwest in the fifth most powerful earthquake in 20th Century. The earthquake was centered in the California desert and did little damage but was felt in three states. [\[article link\]](#)

**Radar - National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA): The Perfect Storm October 1991 - Labelled the "perfect storm" by the National Weather Service, the storm sank the swordfishing boat Andrea Gail - Former President Bush's home in Kennebunkport, ME suffered damage as windows were blown out, water flooded the building, and some structural damage also occurred - To tell this incredible story in its entirety, the Satellite's Eye Art Gallery spans two subject headings "Extratropical Cyclones" and "Hurricanes"!**

An enormous extratropical low is creating havoc along the entire Eastern Atlantic Seaboard in this infrared image at 1200 UTC (0700 EST) on October 30, 1991. Labelled the "perfect storm" by the National Weather Service, the storm sank the swordfishing boat Andrea Gail, whose story became the basis for the currently best-selling novel "The Perfect Storm" by Sebastian Junger. A little-known and bizarre ending came to this monster, which came to be known as the Halloween Storm. To tell this incredible story in its entirety, the Satellite's Eye Art Gallery spans two subject headings (Extratropical Cyclones and Hurricanes)! ... According to "The Perfect Storm" book, The Andrea Gail is presumed to have sunk sometime after midnight on October 28 when the storm was still intensifying. The vessel was equipped with a 406 MHz EPIRB (Emergency Position-Indicating Radio Beacon) which is used to notify search and rescue authorities of a distress situation. However, the EPIRB was found with the switch turned off. ... A state by state damage summary reveals the widespread and extensive damage caused by the storm and accompanying seas. Beach erosion and coastal flooding was severe and widespread, even causing damage to lighthouses. Hundreds of homes and businesses were either knocked from their foundations or simply disappeared. Sea walls, boardwalks, bulkheads, and piers were reduced to rubble over a wide area. Numerous small boats were sunk at their berths and thousands of lobster traps were destroyed. Flooding was extensive invading homes and closing roads and airports. Former President Bush's home in Kennebunkport, ME suffered damage as windows were blown out, water flooded the building, and some structural damage also occurred. [\[article link\]](#)

**Dr. Scott Johnson: Digital TV, H.A.A.R.P., GWEN Towers, Silent Sound & Mind Control Technologies (Parts 1 - 3) - The age of deception is here and thanks to digital technology it is now even easier to fool people in mass numbers (Mp3's)**  
The age of deception is here and thanks to digital technology is now even easier to fool people in mass numbers. A photograph, a video, and a any sound can be digitally manipulated to show something that is not really there. This leads us to the topic of why( in part) the US will be switching all broadcasts from analog to digital. This teaching overviews a secret Pentagon psychotronics technology known as Silent Sound Spread Spectrum (SSSS) that has been

fully operational since the early 1990s. The physical, emotional, and psychological effects of this technology were so severe that 200,000 Iraqi troops surrendered en masse without firing even a single shot against US led coalition forces. Why would eight year veterans of Middle Eastern warfare (with Iran 1980-1988) behave this way? Simple. They were subjected to a technology that was so extreme and incomprehensible that they were suddenly reduced to the level of compliant children and felt grateful to still be alive in the wake of their mind-wrenching experience. This technology is (most likely) about to be used, albeit in a more subtle fashion, against American citizens in a highly classified and covert operation to mind control and manipulate the entire population into 'compliance' with our New World order overlords. The technology will utilize a combination of HAARP transmitters, GWEN towers, microwave cell phone towers, and the soon-to-be-mandatory High Definition Digital TV that will enter your home via: a) cable, b) satellite, c) HD TVs, or d) "digital converter boxes" that the government is so anxious to help you obtain and underwrite most of the cost on your behalf. [\[article link\]](#)

**Counting Down to the Great (Digital) Television Turnover - One year [month] from now (Feb. 17, 2009), a New Yorker's television will suddenly stop working - More likely, a great many New Yorkers' televisions will stop working - The transition to digital television, which was mandated by Congress in 2005, will free up portions of the airwaves for new uses and enhance data [manipulation and deception] services - Consumers Union found in their polling that many pay television consumers indicated they would be very concerned if they were unable to receive an over the air signal during an emergency**

One year from now, a New Yorker's television will suddenly stop working. More likely, a great many New Yorkers' televisions will stop working. It's hard to say who they will be, but they will probably think they are alone. They are likely to be older residents, with limited formal education, living on low fixed incomes, who do not speak English. Some will be residents of cavernous blocks, on lower floors in the shadow of a large building or behind a thick tree cover. We don't know who they will be, but some of the hundreds of thousands of New Yorkers who get free television over the airwaves will lose their signal. Though many New Yorkers don't yet know it, the clock is ticking on their television reception. The federal government has set Feb. 17, 2009, as the date on which television broadcasters must switch from an analog signal to a digital one. This change means anyone with a television set more than a couple of years old who wants to keep getting free broadcasts over the air needs to take action. The transition to digital television, which was mandated by Congress in 2005, will free up portions of the airwaves for new uses (digital transmission uses narrower slices of the spectrum than analog) and enhance data services like closed captioning. Viewers who make a smooth transition to digital television (DTV) should see more channels with clearer reception. To make a smooth transition, however, any television set that relies on analog signals will need a converter installed between the set and the antenna. ... Among the issues not being fully addressed: what happens to cable or satellite subscribers whose service goes out or gets shut off? Consumers Union found in their polling that many pay television consumers indicated they would be very concerned if they were unable to receive an over the air signal during an emergency. If a storm knocks out cable service in your neighborhood, anyone with only an analog television will be left without a signal until the cable company repairs the lines. Households that might be thinking of cutting the expense of cable out of already tight budgets won't be able to turn off their service and still watch the news if they don't get a converter. [\[article link\]](#)

**January 11, 2009: Pro-Palestinian rally in New York turns violent - At least nine protesters were arrested in a pro-Palestinian rally Sunday afternoon in New York that injured seven police officers, authorities said**

NEW YORK (CNN) -- At least nine protesters were arrested in a pro-Palestinian rally Sunday afternoon in New York that injured seven police officers, authorities said. The extent of injuries varied from minor to serious, New York police said. Two officers sustained head injuries. Detective Cheryl Crispin said the protesters taken into custody faced charges ranging from disorderly conduct to reckless endangerment. In a statement, the NYPD said the officers were injured when trying to break up a fight between two demonstrators. "While attempting to separate the males, several others joined in and began to assault the officers," the statement said. ... Mike Eilenfeldt, another demonstrator, said confrontations between the police and protesters appeared to escalate after a police officer had fallen to the ground. [\[article link\]](#)

**The Bush (Sr. - Jr.) Legacy: A Nuclear Iran? - The New York Times is reporting that the Bush Administration scuttled plans for an Israeli attack on the Iranian nuclear facility in Natanz. The Times' report says that Israel requested and was denied permission to fly through Iraqi airspace in order to rid the world of a nuclear facility that will surely be used to**

produce a militant Islamic nuclear weapon - On June 7, 1981 Israeli Prime Minister Menachem Begin ordered the Israeli Air Force to strike the French-built Osirak reactor, located 18 miles south of Baghdad. The air strike was criticized by the entire world, including the United States, and the UN Security Council called the strike a "clear violation" of the UN Charter - Not surprisingly a decade after the destruction of Iraq's nuclear reactor the world leaders wrote letters of thanks to the Israeli government for ridding Saddam Hussein of his ability to achieve a nuclear weapon {A History Channel documentary quotes members in the 1981 White House briefing room regarding the Israel bombing of the Iraq nuclear facility as being very favorable to the events. The lone exception was V.P. George H.W. Bush Sr. who was outraged almost beyond control by the damage done to the Iraq nuclear facility by Israel. Why is the Bush family so obsessed with propagating Nuclear weapons capability in Islamic nations and other "unstable" nations throughout Asia, India-Pakistan, China, North Korea, etc.??}

The New York Times is reporting that the Bush Administration scuttled plans for an Israeli attack on the Iranian nuclear facility in Natanz. The Times' report says that Israel requested and was denied permission to fly through Iraqi airspace in order to rid the world of a nuclear facility that will surely be used to produce a militant Islamic nuclear weapon. Israel was forced to act on her own once before and the world saw her foresight a decade later and it would do us well to heed a lesson of history. On June 7, 1981 Israeli Prime Minister Menachem Begin ordered the Israeli Air Force to strike the French-built Osirak reactor, located 18 miles south of Baghdad. The air strike was criticized by the entire world, including the United States, and the UN Security Council called the strike a "clear violation" of the UN Charter. -- Not surprisingly a decade after the destruction of Iraq's nuclear reactor the world leaders wrote letters of thanks to the Israeli government for ridding Saddam Hussein of his ability to achieve a nuclear weapon. One thing that must be said of Israeli intelligence - it's good. Compared to that of our own and the world Israel's robust espionage program runs circles around that of Western nations, including the United States. The USA had our security apparatus neutered many espionage programs in order to please the political left at the expense of missing the human intelligence that is vital when conducting war and public diplomacy. The world knows that Iran is producing nuclear material - that is a fact and is not disputed by even Iran. What is disputed is how to deal with Iranian ambitions and thus far the world decided that chatting about it at the United Nations and the European Union is how best to deal with a nuclear threat. -- \*\*If the Times' piece is accurate and the Bush Administration is itself skeptical that the unconventional manner it is taking to stop the almost certain creation of an Islamic fundamentalist bomb will fail. Interruption of the supply chain to Tehran, sabotage of the materials used for the reactor (including parts and supplies) and other covert actions are having no effect on the mullahs who issue fatwas and prayers for the destruction of the Jewish state. -- What did Israel want? According to the report she wanted to purchase bombs capable of destroying, totally, the nuclear facility in Iran and the ability to fly over Iraq to get to the site. She did not ask for American bombers or pilots although I know a few who would have volunteered, Israel did not ask for American support in what would surely be a diplomatic nightmare that would follow. What Israel wanted was for America to allow her to do what the entire world is too frightened or timid to do itself. [article link]

**Mercenaries and The Secret (CIA) Government - It aired on PBS in 1987 and is as good as anything on tape \*must see (YouTube 21 min)**

It aired on PBS in 1987 and is as good as anything on the tape (must see). Moyers is a very respected TV journalist who also worked for Lyndon B. Johnson and has a very professional approach. He interviews many different people involved with the CIA and other government agencies. His documentary gives quite an overview of what has actually happened in the last 50 years regarding the CIA and the cold war (including Iran, Guatamala, Cuba, Viet Nam and Chile). He features such people as Ralph McGeehee and Phil Retinger (both former CIA agents), Rear Admiral Gene La Rocque (Ret. U.S.N.), Theodore Bissell (active in the CIA at the time), Sen. Frank Church and many others. Moyers is so very credible. The full video "The Secret Government" is 90 minutes - this segment is edited by Frank Dorrel to 20 minutes. [article link]

**The Cuban [Nuclear] Missile Crisis, October 18-29, 1962 - Saturday, October 27: While one U-2 spy plane accidentally flies into Russia, another is shot down over Cuba - considered several different strategies (6) Nuclear Weapons - Use nuclear weapons against Cuba and/or the Soviet Union {It is thought that this "accidental" 1962 flyover of Russian territory by a US CIA directed U-2 spy plane at the height of Cuban Missile Crisis was actually not an accident but a very deliberate attempt by the CIA to provoke and push a desperate Soviet Union into firing a first nuclear missile creating a global nuclear exchange, an exchange designed to radically reduce the population of the globe. Note: The CIA - NWO**



was attempting to engage a nuclear WWII with the soviet union - Communism (Russia & China) that having failed the new WW3 seems to have been reconfigured with Iran - Shiite-Islam now intended by the NWO to be the main trigger for massive civilian deaths in WW3.}

President Kennedy's first reaction to the information about the missiles in Cuba was to call a meeting to discuss what should be done. Robert S McNamara, Secretary of State for Defence, suggested the formation of the Executive Committee of the National Security Council. Fourteen men attended the meeting and included military leaders, experts on Latin America, representatives of the CIA, cabinet ministers and personal friends whose advice Kennedy valued. Over the next few days they were to meet several times. During their discussions they considered several different strategies for dealing with the crisis. They included the following: ... (6) Nuclear Weapons. Use nuclear weapons against Cuba and/or the Soviet Union. When discussing these strategies. President Kennedy and his advisers had to take into consideration how the Soviet Union and Cuba would react to decisions made by the United States. ... [\[article link\]](#)

**Cuban [Nuclear] Missile Crisis (October 8-28, 1962)** - As well as imposing a naval blockade, Kennedy also told the air-force to prepare for attacks on Cuba and the Soviet Union - the CIA and other military advisers explained the situation - After hearing what they had to say, the general feeling of the meeting was for an air-attack on the missile sites - Remembering the poor advice the CIA had provided before the Bay of Pigs invasion, John F. Kennedy decided to wait and instead called for another meeting to take place that evening - There were angry demonstrations outside the American Embassy in London as people protested about the possibility of nuclear war - Demonstrations also took place in other cities in Europe

Although it may seem that the events of the seven days between October 22 and 28 unfolded at a blinding pace, the entire incident -- which has come to be collectively known as the "Cuban missile crisis" -- was the culmination of a longer process. In June of 1961, while still in the early months of his presidency, Kennedy attended a summit with Premier Khrushchev in Vienna to discuss cold war confrontations between the east and west, in particular the situation in Berlin. The failure of the two leaders to resolve any of their differences during the summit led Khrushchev to view Kennedy as a weak president who lacked the power or support to negotiate any meaningful concessions in the arms race. Fueled by concerns that the U.S. had more nuclear missiles than the Soviet arsenal, and, more importantly, that some of the American missiles were based a mere 150 miles from its borders, in Turkey, the Soviet leadership grew increasingly desperate to somehow tip the balance of power in its favor. The showdown in Cuba may indeed have been the result of such accumulating anxiety among the Soviet political elite. -- Viewed in hindsight, it is not surprising that the Soviets chose Cuba as their stage of operations against the U.S. Ever since his rise to power in 1959, Cuban Premier Fidel Castro struggled to survive America's efforts to "encourage" his political demise. When General Castro came to power, the U.S. stopped buying Cuban sugar and refused to supply its former trading partner with much needed oil. After weathering the failed Bay of Pigs invasion by CIA-backed Cuban exiles in 1961, Castro observed as U.S. armed forces staged a mock invasion of a Caribbean island in 1962. The purpose of the invasion was to overthrow a leader whose name, Ortsac, was Castro spelled backwards. Although Ortsac was a fictitious name, Castro "got the message" and soon became convinced that the U.S. was serious about invading Cuba. Sensing an opportunity to gain a strategic foothold in America's "back yard," Khrushchev eagerly extended an offer of assistance to the desperate Cuban general. The Soviet Premier offered Castro new trade opportunities, to ease the effects of U.S. sanctions, and a promise of protection from U.S. hostilities. The cozy alliance which ensued between Castro and Khrushchev laid the ground for what culminated in a Soviet missile base in Cuba and ended in the Cuban missile crisis. ... At the first meeting of the Executive Committee of the National Security Council, the CIA and other military advisers explained the situation. After hearing what they had to say, the general feeling of the meeting was for an air-attack on the missile sites.

Remembering the poor advice the CIA had provided before the Bay of Pigs invasion, John F. Kennedy decided to wait and instead called for another meeting to take place that evening. By this time several of the men were having doubts about the wisdom of a bombing raid, fearing that it would lead to a nuclear war with the Soviet Union. The committee was now so divided that a firm decision could not be made. The Executive Committee of the National Security Council argued amongst themselves for the next two days. The CIA and the military were still in favour of a bombing raid and/or an invasion. However, the majority of the committee gradually began to favour a naval blockade of Cuba. Kennedy accepted their decision and instructed Theodore Sorensen, a member of the committee, to write a speech in which Kennedy would explain to the world why it was necessary to impose a naval blockade of Cuba. As well as imposing a naval blockade, Kennedy also told the air-force to prepare for attacks on Cuba and the Soviet Union. The army positioned 125,000 men in Florida and was told to wait for orders to invade Cuba. If the Soviet ships carrying weapons



for Cuba did not turn back or refused to be searched, a war was likely to begin. Kennedy also promised his military advisers that if one of the U-2 spy planes were fired upon he would give orders for an attack on the Cuban SAM missile sites. The world waited anxiously. A public opinion poll in the United States revealed that three out of five people expected fighting to break out between the two sides. There were angry demonstrations outside the American Embassy in London as people protested about the possibility of nuclear war. Demonstrations also took place in other cities in Europe. However, in the United States, polls suggested that the vast majority supported Kennedy's action. [\[article link\]](#)

---

January 11, 2009: Senator Asks Smithsonian to Change Text Next to Bush Portrait - has asked the Smithsonian to rewrite the text that says Bush's two terms in office were "marked by a series of catastrophic events" including the "the attacks on September 11, 2001, that led to wars in Afghanistan and Iraq" - Sanders says the notion that the terrorist attacks were linked to or led to the Iraq war has been widely debunked - he has asked the Smithsonian to rewrite the text, to avoid what he calls rewriting history {Afghanistan and Iraq do not appear to be a direct result of 9-11-2001 in that Bush was going to enter those countries no matter what. If 9-11 was not the true Bush agenda then what is? Bush has been dogged, determined and unrelenting in his "stay the course" involvement in the Middle-East but has it been to combat a war against terrorism or is it actually a NWO plan to train, equip, finance and recruit a radical, murderous End Times Islam (anti-Western) army that once prepared the NWO is going to unleash on an unsuspecting mankind in the near future?}

MONTPELIER, Vt. -- U.S. Sen. Bernie Sanders, I-Vt., is objecting to wording accompanying a portrait of President George Bush installed at the Smithsonian's National Portrait Gallery in Washington. Sanders, a strong opponent of the Iraq war, has asked the Smithsonian to rewrite the text that says Bush's two terms in office were "marked by a series of catastrophic event" including the "the attacks on September 11, 2001, that led to wars in Afghanistan and Iraq." -- Sanders says the notion that the terrorist attacks were linked to or led to the Iraq war has been widely debunked. In a letter to the gallery director Martin Sullivan, he has asked the Smithsonian to rewrite the text, to avoid what he calls rewriting history. Museum spokeswoman Bethany Bentley says museum officials were preparing a response to Sanders and did not want to comment. [\[article link\]](#)

January 11, 2009: Bush Says He Refused to Bail Out Republicans With Iraq Withdrawal - content that the war in Iraq is nearly won and he had the fortitude to buck his party despite incredible pressure to withdraw {Iraq is nearly won for who? Iran or America? Note: Bush promised America that he would not "Nation Build" [whatever that means in the Bush mind] in Iraq and that the US forces would not be in Iraq for more than six months.}

President Bush says he refused to "bail out my political party" by withdrawing troops "during the darkest days of Iraq," a decision now lauded by his father in an unprecedented joint interview of both presidents by Brit Hume on "FOX News Sunday." "During the darkest days of Iraq, people came to me and said, 'You're creating incredible political difficulties for us,'" the current president said as his term draws to a close. "And I said, 'Oh, really? What do you suggest I do?' And some suggested retreat, pull out of Iraq. ... But with the war in Iraq nearly won after years of setbacks, the younger Bush exudes serenity as he wraps up his two terms in the White House. "I'm better than fine -- I am proud of the accomplishments of this administration," he said. "I know I gave it my all for eight years, and I did not sell my soul for the sake of popularity. And so when I get back home and look in the mirror, I will be proud of what I see." Bush said he was also proud of the CIA, although he acknowledged the agency has leaked intelligence secrets. "There have been disappointing moments when information came out of the agency," he said. "You can't stop leaks. And you don't know how many people were leaking, but I can assure you, the vast majority of people in the CIA were very cooperative." Bush said he is planning to write a book about his presidency. [\[article link\]](#)

January 11, 2009: Former terrorist Walid Shoebat [Shoebat is a known agent of disinformation and agent provocateur (i.e. Alex Jones) though some of his info is valid] says West ignoring real Hamas agenda - The core issue is not an issue of land whatsoever It's an issue of wiping the state of Israel out - Shoebat contends this effort is being carried out by a huge network of Islamic enemies - Many Islamic countries are involved in this" he points out - "Saudi Arabia [England, UN, NWO and USA (Bush family)] was funding...this kind of thing - So it's a huge network that we're dealing with" {It seems that the disinformation in this Walid Shoebat article is that it targets Saudi Arabia and others as scapegoats

while giving cover to the real entities (England, UN, NWO, USA Bush family) that are indoctrinating, financing, equipping and provoking the radical Islamic elements throughout the world particularly the radical Iranian Shiite factions.}

Walid Shoebat is a former(?) member of the Palestine Liberation Organization and a convert(?) to Christianity. He now runs the Walid Shoebat Foundation, which is an organization that cries out for the justice of Israel and the Jewish people. Shoebat, author of the recently published *God's War on Terror: Islam, Prophecy and the Bible*, believes the recent terrorist rocket attacks by Hamas have nothing to do with wanting a Palestinian homeland. -- "The core issue is not an issue of land whatsoever. It's an issue of wiping the state of Israel out. If you look at even suicide bombing -- historically, if you look from 1980 until 2003, let's say 224 suicide bombings out of 300 existed in Islamic countries with no occupation whatsoever," he notes. "So it's not simply the desire to create a Palestinian state. It is the desire to destroy the Jewish state, and that's what we see." -- Shoebat contends this effort is being carried out by a huge network of Islamic enemies. "It's a rebel network involved between Hamas, Hezbollah, and Iran, Syria. Many Islamic countries are involved in this," he points out. "Saudi Arabia was funding...this kind of thing. So it's a huge network that we're dealing with." [\[article link\]](#)

January 11, 2009: Report: U.S. rejected Israeli plea to attack Iran - President Bush rejected several (three) Israeli requests last year for weapons and permission for a potential airstrike inside Iran - Israel wanted specialized bunker-busting bombs, equipment to help refuel planes making flights into Iran, and permission to fly over Iraq to reach the site of Iran's only known uranium enrichment plant, according to the report - Bush, instead, persuaded Israeli officials to not proceed with the attack by sharing with them some details of covert U.S. operations aimed at sabotaging Iran's nuclear ambitions, Sanger said - "We know that the U.S. has been trying to conduct covert industrial espionage, if you will, against Iran's nuclear program for many years" {"if you will," Bush isn't undermining Iran Bush is financing Iran's nuclear development. Iran is the main terror threat of the world. The Bush attack on Iraq actually created more terrorism while Bush's conduct regarding Iran is that Bush is more of an agent of Iran a protector and an enabler of radical Iranian Shiite policies.}

WASHINGTON (CNN) -- President Bush rejected several Israeli requests last year for weapons and permission for a potential airstrike inside Iran, the author of an investigative report told CNN. ... According to Sanger, Israel wanted specialized bunker-busting bombs, equipment to help refuel planes making flights into Iran and permission to fly over Iraq to reach the major nuclear complex at Natanz, the site of Iran's only known uranium enrichment plant. The White House "deflected" the first two requests and denied the last, Sanger said. "They feared that if it appeared that the United States had helped Israel strike Iran, using Iraqi airspace, that the result in Iraq could be the expulsion of the American troops (from Iraq)," he said. ... Bush, instead, persuaded Israeli officials to not proceed with the attack by sharing with them some details of covert U.S. operations aimed at sabotaging Iran's nuclear ambitions, Sanger said. The ongoing operations are designed to undermine Iran's ability to produce weapons-grade fuel and designs it needs to produce a workable nuclear weapon, the newspaper said. "We know that the U.S. has been trying to conduct covert industrial espionage, if you will, against Iran's nuclear program for many years," said CNN's Pentagon Correspondent Barbara Starr. "[They have been] going to the suppliers, going other places; trying to make sure that things get messed up, if you will; that parts may not be what they should be; that certain processes may not work right. Anything that they can do to jam the work to delay the program." Sanger said he based his report on conversations with intelligence officials, none of whom would speak on the record because of the topic's sensitivity. ... Sanger said President-elect Barack Obama, who said during the campaign he wants to engage in dialogue with Iran, now inherits the operation. [\[article link\]](#)

U.S.-Iran Trade Stronger Than Most Suspect - U.S. exports to Iran, including bras, cosmetics and possibly even \*weapons [technology], grew more than tenfold under Bush - Despite increasingly tough rhetoric toward Iran, which Bush has called part of an "axis of evil" {It's great that America trades with Iran but let's have some controls and some honesty about it out of the Bush administration. Does Bush really think refrigerators and weapons are going to go only to the people but not to the regime? Bush has lied to the American people since day one, how many more lies can we endure. FYI Dick Cheney's daughter is a head honcho for the government in Iran affairs.}

WASHINGTON - U.S. exports to Iran - including brassieres, bull semen, cosmetics and possibly even weapons - grew more than tenfold during President George W. Bush's years in office even as he accused Iran of nuclear ambitions and helping terrorists. America sent more cigarettes to Iran, at least \$158 million worth under Bush, than any other

products. ... Despite increasingly tough rhetoric toward Iran, which Bush has called part of an "axis of evil," U.S. trade in a range of goods survives on-again, off-again sanctions originally imposed nearly three decades ago. The rules allow sales of agricultural commodities, medicine and a few other categories of goods. The exemptions are designed to help Iranian families even as the United States pressures Iran's leaders. "Our sanctions are targeted against the regime, not the people," said Adam Szubin, director of the Treasury Department's Office of Foreign Assets Control, which enforces the sanctions. The government tracks exports to Iran using details from shipping records, but in some cases it is unclear whether anyone pays attention. [\[article link\]](#)

**Part 1: LIZ Cheney runs Iran-Syria Op Group at State Dept.. Since 2005, Dick Cheney's daughter Elizabeth has held a powerful position guiding Middle East policy - By all accounts, it is an enormously powerful post, and one for which she is uniquely unqualified {That Bush Cheney group they never bother to put an actually qualified person into a position when a Harriet Miers crony or a family member exists.}**

At the very heart of U.S. Middle East policy, from the war in Iraq to pressure for regime change in Iran and Syria to the spread of free-market democracy in the region, sits the 39-year-old daughter of Vice President Dick Cheney. Elizabeth "Liz" Cheney, appointed to her post in February 2005, has a tongue-twisting title: principal deputy assistant secretary of state for Near Eastern Affairs and coordinator for broader Middle East and North Africa initiatives. By all accounts, it is an enormously powerful post, and one for which she is uniquely unqualified. During the past 15 months, Elizabeth Cheney has met with and bolstered a gaggle of Syrian exiles, often in tandem with John Hannah and David Wurmser, top officials in the Office of the Vice President (OVP); has pressed hard for money to accelerate the administration's ever more overt campaign for forced regime change in both Damascus and Teheran; and has overseen an increasingly discredited push for American-inspired democratic reform from Morocco to Iran. ... Liz Cheney catapulted into her current job after a rather undistinguished career that leapfrogged from public to private life and back again. In her early 20s, she did a stint at the State Department while her father was secretary of defense in the first Bush administration, and then headed to law school at the University of Chicago and worked for Armitage Associates, a firm run by Richard Armitage. As an attorney, she worked for the International Finance Corporation of the World Bank, and served briefly as a U.S. Agency for International Development (AID) officer in Hungary and Poland. Her Middle East experience was, well, limited. [\[article link\]](#)

**Part 2: LIZ Cheney runs Iran-Syria Op Group at State Dept.. Her husband is Philip Perry, general counsel for the Department of Homeland Security - she operates what is essentially a "shadow Middle East policy" - She has been known to insist on seeing a head of state without inviting the American ambassador to accompany her, in violation of protocol**

Liz Cheney has not shied away from throwing her weight around. During her frequent trips to the Middle East, she often operates independently of the department and of the U.S. ambassador in whatever country she is visiting. She has been known to insist on seeing a head of state without inviting the American ambassador to accompany her, in violation of protocol, often threatening the ambassador with the power of her contacts. -- On at least one occasion, however, an ambassador called her bluff. "Liz Cheney comes out to this country, and she tells the ambassador - and she doesn't outrank him - she tells the ambassador, 'You're not going in the meeting with me,'" recalls Larry Wilkerson, who served as Colin Powell's assistant during his tenure as secretary of state. "And he says, 'I'm sorry, I'm going in the meeting with you. You're not going into a meeting with the head of state without me.' And she says, 'Nope - would you like a telephone call?'" -- In this case, says Wilkerson, the department's bosses backed up their ambassador, who accompanied a chastened Cheney into the meeting. But that has not always been the case. "It's not just that she is imperious in dealing with our ambassadors," notes a corporate lobbyist who is deeply involved in Middle East policy. "She's got her own foreign policy, her own agenda, and so of course she wouldn't want the ambassador to know what she is talking about when she meets a head of state." [\[article link\]](#)

**Unsafe water may have sickened (US) troops in Iraq - Dozens of U.S. troops in Iraq fell sick at bases using "unmonitored and potentially unsafe" water supplied by the military and a contractor once owned by Vice President Dick Cheney's former company (Halliburton)**

WASHINGTON - Dozens of U.S. troops in Iraq fell sick at bases using "unmonitored and potentially unsafe" water supplied by the military and a contractor once owned by Vice President Dick Cheney's former company, the Pentagon's internal watchdog says. A report obtained by The Associated Press said soldiers experienced skin abscesses, cellulitis,

skin infections, diarrhea and other illnesses after using discolored, smelly water for personal hygiene and laundry at five U.S. military sites in Iraq. The Pentagon's inspector general found water quality problems between March 2004 and February 2006 at three sites run by contractor KBR Inc., and between January 2004 and December 2006 at two military-operated locations. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Top US (Bush) officials declared war on truth when it came to Iraq: report - in the run-up to the Iraq war, lying 935 times in a two-year period leading up to the Iraq war**

WASHINGTON (AFP) - Top US officials ran roughshod over the truth in the run-up to the Iraq war, lying 935 times in a two-year period leading up to the Iraq war, a study released Wednesday found. The Center for Public Integrity's founder Charles Lewis and researchers helping him write a forthcoming book, identified "935 false statements by eight top administration officials that mentioned Iraq's possession of weapons of mass destruction, or links to Al-Qaeda, on at least 532 separate occasions" ahead of the March 18, 2003 invasion of Iraq, they said in a statement. With the fifth anniversary of the war looming, the center underscored that its work calls into question "the repeated assertions of (George W.) Bush administration officials that they were merely the unwitting victims of bad intelligence." Among those who made the false statements: Bush, Vice President Cheney, Secretary of State Colin Powell, National Security Adviser Condoleezza Rice, Defense Secretary Donald Rumsfeld, Deputy Defense Secretary Paul Wolfowitz, and White House press secretaries Ari Fleisher and Scott McClellan, the study said. "This is a report like no other, which calls into question more than 900 false statements that were the underpinnings of the administration's case for war," argued the CIJ's Executive Director Bill Buzenberg. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Study: False statements preceded Iraq war - A study by two nonprofit journalism organizations found that President Bush and top administration officials issued hundreds of false statements about the national security threat from Iraq in the two years following the 2001 terrorist attacks {The greedy Bush family wanted to get its dirty hands on the Iraq oil. Bush is a slob and an oil glutton who hasn't lifted a finger to reduce the price of oil and gas. Bush happily sits by collecting money on his own oil investments all the while destroying America, the economy and the people.}**

WASHINGTON - A study by two nonprofit journalism organizations found that President Bush and top administration officials issued hundreds of false statements about the national security threat from Iraq in the two years following the 2001 terrorist attacks. The study concluded that the statements "were part of an orchestrated campaign that effectively galvanized public opinion and, in the process, led the nation to war under decidedly false pretenses." The study was posted Tuesday on the Web site of the Center for Public Integrity, which worked with the Fund for Independence in Journalism. ... "In short, the Bush administration led the nation to war on the basis of erroneous information that it methodically propagated and that culminated in military action against Iraq on March 19, 2003." [\[article link\]](#)

---

### **The New Da Vinci (Code) Type Hoax - Royal roots found on every family tree - also some people have actually tried to establish a documented line between Muhammad, who was born in the 6th century, and the medieval English monarchs, and thus to most if not all people of European descent - Does President Bush Jr. Secretly Believe He is a (Shiite) Descendant of Mohammed?**

President George Bush might actually believe he is a descendant of Mohamed. It would explain a lot of his comments and his actions. Comments like he believes the Quran (Koran) "to be the word of God" and actions like his complete and total worldwide proxy war on behalf of the Muslim Shiite sect. President Bush has removed all the Iraq oil revenues from the Sunni people of Iraq and has given it to the Shiite sect. Bush has also helped place three radical Iranian-Shiite Politicians in charge over Iraq meanwhile he privately finances and supports the radical Shiite groups of Hamas and Hizb'allah. England's Tony Blair and Prince Charles are also strong Shiite supporters with Prince Charles all but openly admitting that he is a convert to Islam. No wonder we live in days with so many strange events occurring because our world leaders have such strange beliefs. ... Since all European and British nobility can legitimately prove their lineage back through the Merovingians {and apparently attempts to claim Mohammed as well}, they can "prove" to a public who has bought this lie that their lineage goes back through Mary Magdalene to Jesus and they have "plugged into" Jesus, they are literally "home free" to King David! ... Thus, Antichrist (666) can "prove" his lineage back to King David,

an absolute requirement if he (Antichrist) is to convince the Jewish people he is their Messiah for whom they have been awaiting! [\[article link\]](#)

### **BasicChristian.org: The Bush family War in Iraq Babylon - Keeping a Perspective - Is the Bush family America's worst nightmare?**

Is the Bush family America's worst nightmare? I personally don't think the group Al Qaeda is real other than it is a fake terrorist concoction used as a convenient source for the Bush administration to expand a global agenda i.e. "global war on terror." It seems that Bush is opposed to anything that is good for America and that Bush supports everything that is against America particularly the global radical Iranian Shiite Islamic cause. Has America been suffering under the ravages of a Bush family global Jihad (Islamic holy war) against the United States and against the citizens of the USA? Of course with the economy wrecking high price of oil, the lack of border security, the arming, training and funding of Islamic armies, and an unhindered Satanic crime and drug epidemic taking place in America it would easily seem that the Bush family is America's own worst nightmare. -- At least six months before 9-11-2001 groups of American troops started training to invade Iraq and within moments of the 9/11 attack all of the military began committing to an Iraq invasion even though there was no 9/11-Iraq connection. The closest possible 9/11 connection was with Saudi Arabia. It seems that President Bush knew that 9/11 was going to happen a full six months before it did happen. Did President Bush try to stop 9/11? President Bush not only didn't intervene in the 9/11 events he used them as his original rationale for his invasion of Iraq. President Bush likely knew all along the 9/11 events were going to take place and he may have even been involved in the planning of the 9/11 attacks with one of the intended results being the invasion of Iraq and the many other intended results being the boosting of his sagging popularity and enriching his family and associates with his new war economy and most important his boost of power and lack of accountability with his new Presidential war powers. -- The additional 9/11 attack on the Pentagon shows the massive scope and planning that was involved in the 9/11 attacks and made the attack a direct assault on the American government. Larry Silverstein who had recently purchased the World Trade Center complex and its many towers could not have possibly arranged such a wide scale attack involving the Pentagon as some have said. Silverstein has been accused by some for the damage to get insurance money, particularly because his WTC building #7 was demolished even though no plane hit it. The WTC building #7 was demolished but not at his direction it was the direction of the NY port authority and others within the NY safety net that demolished the #7 building. Larry Silverstein did everything he could to help and Larry Silverstein was among the most remorseful, the most helpful and the most honest of people on that tragic 9-11-2001 day. Larry Silverstein certainly could not have orchestrated the outcome of invading Iraq a decision that came straight from George Bush. [\[article link\]](#)

### **BasicChristian.org: End Times Preview - WWI, WWII, WW3 - "The past is not dead - In fact, it's not even past" William Faulkner -- This is most True concerning the cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ**

Revelation 17:10-11 And there are seven [world (middle-east, Jerusalem) rulers: King Nimrod - builder of the tower of Babel, Egypt, Babylon (Iraq), Iran, Greece, Rome (Italy), Antichrist] kings: five are fallen, and one (Rome) is, and the other [7th world King - Antichrist] is not yet come; and when he (Antichrist) cometh, he must continue a short space [3 1/2 years]. And the beast [Antichrist] that was [7th ruler], and is not [because Antichrist is assassinated], even he (Antichrist) is the eighth [false resurrection], and is of the seven [the 7th ruler is killed or seems to be in an assassination, and resurrects himself [false eternal life] (demonic possession) to also become the 8th ruler], and goeth into perdition [everlasting damnation-hell]. -- In a short summary WWII (1939-1945) was Satan's practice run at taking over and ruling the world for his evil, demonic agenda. The next world war the coming future WW3 will be the war that installs a NWO a new world leader called the antichrist. The Bible is clear (Revelation 17:10-11) that after the previous Roman world leader there would not be another world leader until the antichrist. History has proven the Bible to be true and there has been no world leader since the time of Jesus Christ of Nazareth approximately 2,000 years ago. [\[article link\]](#)

January 9, 2008: The rift between Hamas [HAMAS - Gaza Strip] and Palestinian (PA) [Fatah - West Bank] President Abbas flared to the surface yesterday, confirming our position that the real reason for this Israeli attack on Hamas was to remove Hamas from power - the United States [and the UN] desperately wants Abbas [Fatah] to stay in power [over both West Bank and Gaza Strip] because he is a Freemason and is, therefore, totally compliant with the plans of Western Freemasonry to return control [part] of the Temple Mount to Israel so she can build a temple based upon Solomon's old temple - Hamas realizes this fact, as does Hezbollah, which explains their rock-solid resistance to Abbas -



Hamis officials said that as of Friday they would not recognize Abbas's status as president of the PA {According to the Bible the prophets of old explained that Israel and the Jews are the time peace to human time, and particularly the Jewish Temple. If you want to know what "time" it is in human history and human existence then look to Israel (Jerusalem) and the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. Right now the 2nd Jewish Temple remains in ruins while the 3rd Jewish Temple is about to be rebuilt [and the correlating time on the calendar of the human experience is far into the plan's of God], something that could not happen before 1967 because Israel did not politically control Jerusalem until then. The next Jewish Temple is significant because coming after the Times of Jesus Christ this temple is for the "End Times" and it is where the Antichrist will eventually rule from. No Jewish Temple in Jerusalem equals no throne for the Antichrist. A 3rd Jewish Temple in Israel equals a throne and a place for the Antichrist.}

NEWS BRIEF: "Hamis: Abbas no longer heads Palestinian Authority", The Jerusalem Post, January 9, 2009 "The IDF's anti-Hamis operation in the Gaza Strip has diverted attention from the row over Palestinian Authority President Mahmoud Abbas's term in office, which expires on Friday. Abbas's aides said he has no plans to step down in the near future, claiming that the PA's Basic Law allows him to stay in power for another year." Israel and the United States desperately wants Abbas to stay in power because he is a Freemason and is, therefore, totally compliant with the plans of Western Freemasonry to return control of the Temple Mount to Israel so she can build a temple based upon Solomon's old temple. Hamis realizes this fact, as does Hezbollah, which explains their rock-solid resistance to Abbas and to the Israeli leadership as they attempt to establish the Palestinian State. "Hamis officials said that as of Friday they would not recognize Abbas's status as president of the PA ... Hamis and some Palestinian legal experts have openly challenged Abbas's right to remain in power after the expiration of his term. 'Thursday was Abbas's last day in office', said Osama Hamdan, the Hamis representative in Lebanon. 'Our position on this issue is clear: Abbas's term in office has expired'." "Mushir al-Masri, a spokesman for Hamis in the Gaza Strip, said Abbas would lose credibility because of his refusal to step down. 'He doesn't have the right to speak on behalf of the people', he said. 'He's in power only because the Israelis and the Americans want him to stay'." Exactly! Hamis and Hezbollah view Abbas as a traitor to the Palestinian cause, and a stooge of the Israelis and the Americans. [\[article link\]](#)

littlegreenfootballs.com January 4, 2008: - anti-Creation article & links: Ken Miller Dissects the Creationists' Next Tactic - the DI's (Discovery Institute) latest attempts to rewrite the history of the (2005) Dover creationism lawsuit -- Smoke and Mirrors, Whales and Lampreys: A Guest Post by Ken Miller - a lawsuit known as Kitzmiller v. Dover Area School District - The plaintiffs, a group of parents in Dover, Pennsylvania, objected to "intelligent design" being required to be presented as an scientific alternative to evolution {Just like Mormonism (LDS) is fostered in America by the U.S. Government because it is a bride taking people out of Christianity and into cults like Islam the government is also fostering and promoting the teaching of Evolution. Because evolution is a bridge in to Satanism by denying the very tenant of Christianity that Jesus Christ is God and creator who created all life and all existence. The lies of evolution are a bridge in to Satanism in that when a person is gullible enough to accept the notion of random evolution over God's creation of life then that person is sufficiently deceived enough to possibly believe that Satan is good and God [AntiChrist], then concluding that Jesus is not God who He claims to be. -- Bush policy isn't to educate children nor is it to protect families. The Bush family NWO policy is to bring down Christianity.}

Biologist Ken Miller, the Discovery Institute's worst enemy, has three terrific guest posts at science writer Carl Zimmer's blog, destroying the DI's latest attempts to rewrite the history of the Dover creationism lawsuit: [\[article link\]](#)

Judge's Unintelligent Rant Against Design - Judge John E. Jones III - Kitzmiller v. Dover Area School District [2005 Dover creationism lawsuit] could still be Chairman of the Pennsylvania Liquor Control Board if millions of evangelical Christians had not pulled the lever for George W. Bush in 2000 {Judge is a Bush appointee - a thanks again W! way to come through for your voters}

Judge John E. Jones III could still be Chairman of the Pennsylvania Liquor Control Board if millions of evangelical Christians had not pulled the lever for George W. Bush in 2000. Yet this federal judge, who owes his position entirely to those voters and the Bush who appointed him, stuck the knife in the backs of those who brought him to the dance in Kitzmiller v. Dover Area School District. Judge Jones issued a 139-page rant against anyone who objects to force-feeding public schoolchildren with the theory of evolution. He accused parents and school board members of "breathtaking inanity" for wanting their children to learn that "intelligent design is an explanation of the origin of life that differs from Darwin's view." [\[article link\]](#)



January 9, 2008: Mitt Romney returns to business world, Marriott board - previously served on the Marriott board from 1992 to 2002, when he resigned to run for governor [Massachusetts] {Mormonism (LDS) is fostered in America by the U.S. Government because it is a bride taking people out of Christianity and into cults like Islam [LDS-Mormonism is just an Americanized version of Islam complete with servitude to its leaders on earth and the false premise that heaven is a place for fornication]. Once a person is gullible enough to believe and accept the Mormon lies that the LDS cult is in any way "family friendly" then that person is sufficiently deceived to probably believe that Islam is a "religion of peace".}

The hotel chain said in a statement Wednesday that the former Massachusetts governor and 2008 Republican presidential contender would also lead the board's newly formed finance committee. Romney, 61, previously served on the Marriott board from 1992 to 2002, when he resigned to run for governor. His father, George, was a close friend of the company's founder, J. Willard Marriott. Romney's given first name, Willard, is also in honor of Marriott, and the two families are prominent in The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. ... The former venture capitalist has eschewed rejoining his former employer, Bain Capital, and a spokesman said his return to Marriott does not mean he is abandoning politics. A former Bain protege, one-time eBay Chairman Meg Whitman, is considering a run for California governor with the assistance of several Romney aides. [\[article link\]](#)

Romney Criticized for Hotel Pornography - during his near-decade on the Marriott board - their hotels offer 70 different types of hardcore pornography - "They have to assume some responsibility. It's their hotels, it's their television sets" {The smallest honest examination of the (LDS) Mormon cult reveals that there is nothing family friendly about them. Mormons simply are a Money and Sex cult it's the plain ugly truth about the LDS (Mormons).}

Two anti-pornography crusaders, as well as two conservative activists of the type Romney is courting, say the distribution of such graphic adult movies runs counter to the family image cultivated by Romney, the Marriotts and their shared Mormon faith. "Marriott is a major pornographer. And even though he may have fought it, everyone on that board is a hypocrite for presenting themselves as family values when their hotels offer 70 different types of hardcore pornography," said Phil Burress, president of Citizens for Community Values, an anti-pornography group based on Ohio. Tony Perkins, president of the Family Research Council, a leading conservative group in Washington, said: "They have to assume some responsibility. It's their hotels, it's their television sets." During a recent Associated Press interview, Romney said he did not recall pornography coming up for discussion while he was on the Marriott board from 1992 to 2001. Despite being chairman of the board's audit committee, he also said he was unaware of how much revenue pornography may have generated for the hotel chain. [\[article link\]](#)

June 07, 2008 [at the height of the Democrat primary election for the 2008 Presidential candidate]: Speculation about Barack Obama, Hillary Clinton attending (secret) Bilderberger meeting - Dulles is just three miles from the Westfields Marriott Hotel in Chantilly, where Henry Kissinger and David Rockefeller, among other globalists, are gathered for the annual Bilderberg Group conference - Hillary Clinton is no stranger to Bilderberg - Bill Clinton attended the 1991 meeting in Germany shortly before he was elected president - Hillary herself may have attended the 2006 meeting in Ottawa, Canada

"Asked at the time about the Illinois senator's whereabouts, Gibbs smiled and declined to comment," the AP report continued. Bilderberg is a highly-secretive meeting where the most influential men and women of North America and Western Europe meet ostensibly to discuss policy. But the group has spent years promoting a globalist agenda, according to reports from journalists who have penetrated the meeting. The Bilderberg Group made a press release available explaining the agenda for the meeting. "The conference will deal mainly with a nuclear free world, cyber terrorism, Africa, Russia, finance, protectionism, U.S.-European Union relations, Afghanistan and Pakistan, Islam and Iran. Approximately 140 participants will attend, of whom about two-thirds come from Europe and the balance from North America," the release stated. "About one-third is from government and politics, and two-thirds are from finance, industry, labor, education and communications. The meeting is private in order to encourage frank and open discussion." -- Additionally, a list of the conference's attendees was released and included James A. Johnson, who was named this week to the three-person team vetting possible running mates for Obama. Rampant speculation in the blogosphere says the Obama-Clinton meeting last night was held to arrange the New York senator as Obama's vice-presidential candidate. Attendees at the Bilderberg conference included Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice, former Senate majority leader Tom Daschle and Ben Bernanke, the chairman of the board of governors for the Federal Reserve. -- Hillary Clinton is no stranger to Bilderberg. Bill Clinton attended the 1991 meeting in Germany shortly before he was elected president. According to reports, he attended again in 1999 when the meeting was held in Sintra,

Portugal, and Hillary herself may have attended the 2006 meeting in Ottawa, Canada. "Why were we not told about this meeting until we were on the plane, the doors were shut and the plane was about to taxi to take off?" one reporter asked Obama spokesman Gibbs in a heated exchange caught on camera by CNN. "Senator Obama had a desire to do some meetings, others had a desire to meet with him tonight in a private way, and that is what we are doing." Gibbs replied. "Is there more than one meeting, is there more than one person with whom he is meeting?" asked another reporter. "I am not going to get into all the details of the meeting." Gibbs replied. [\[article link\]](#)

---

January 10, 2009: CNN's Staged Video - obviously staged video from Gaza promoted and vouched for by CNN - The company that provided this video story to CNN and several other news outlets is World News & Features (Nepras.net is the designer of the site) - the primary contact and general manager for Nepras.net is none other than the "freelance photographer" who filmed that staged hospital scene

Here's an interesting update to the story of the obviously staged video from Gaza promoted and vouched for by CNN. The company that provided this video story to CNN and several other news outlets is World News & Features, as we pointed out yesterday after CNN published their defense of the piece. At the lower right of the World News & Features front page, we find a link to Nepras.net as the designer of the site. ... And the primary contact and general manager for Nepras.net is none other than the "freelance photographer" who filmed that staged hospital scene, Ashraf Mashharawi. -- Overnight, I received several more emails from doctors and Emergency Medical Technicians (EMTs), all expressing the opinion that the video is staged and that the "CPR" shown is an obvious fraud, for many reasons. So far, not one doctor has written to say the technique shown in the video might be genuine. [\[article link\]](#)

January 8, 2009: CNN Commentary [how could so many ERRORS end up in one article?] by Peter Bergen CNN's national security analyst: How Bush botched war on terror - In 2006, for instance, President Bush claimed that "the Sunni and Shiite extremist represent different faces of the same threat" In reality, Sunni and Shiite extremists have been killing each other in large numbers for years in countries from Pakistan to Iraq - The groups have differing attitudes toward the United States, which Sunni extremists attacked in 1993 and again on 9/11, while Shiite militants have never done so {"while Shiite militants have never done so" is Bergen forgetting about the 1979 attack and takeover of the American embassy in Iran and the 444 day (1979-1981) Iran Hostage crises? The 1983 bombing of the Marine Barracks in Beirut, Lebanon with 241 deaths, the many bombings and airline hijackings? The 2002 shooting attack at the L.A. International Airport (LAX) that killed two people? Unfortunately the list of Shiite terrorism against America and against Americans goes on. Peter Bergen is clearly out to misrepresent facts in his lame attempt to re-write history.}

Editor's note: Peter Bergen is CNN's national security analyst and a fellow at the New America Foundation in Washington and at New York University's Center on Law and Security. His most recent book is "The Osama bin Laden I Know: An Oral History of al Qaeda's Leader." WASHINGTON (CNN) -- President-elect Barack Obama and his foreign policy advisers and speechwriters are wrestling with one of the most important speeches of his presidency, his inaugural address. One of their toughest conceptual challenges is how to describe and recast what the Bush administration has consistently termed the "war on terror." ... Under the banner of the war on terror, the Bush administration also tied itself in conceptual knots conflating the threat from al Qaeda with Shiite groups like Hezbollah and the ayatollahs in Iran. In 2006, for instance, President Bush claimed that "the Sunni and Shiite extremist represent different faces of the same threat." In reality, Sunni and Shiite extremists have been killing each other in large numbers for years in countries from Pakistan to Iraq. The groups have differing attitudes toward the United States, which Sunni extremists attacked in 1993 and again on 9/11, while Shiite militants have never done so. So, how to reconceptualize the GWOT? Contrary to a common view among Europeans, who have lived through the bombing campaigns of various nationalist and leftist terror groups for decades, al Qaeda is not just another criminal/terrorist group that can be dealt with by police action and law enforcement alone. [\[article link\]](#)

Slate.com: How the Sunnis and Shiites traded places - How two Islamic sects traded places in the American mind - American intelligence experts warned that Shiite training camps in the Iranian mountains were preparing thousands of militants for a holy war against the United States - The Shiite scare was founded partly on the belief that Shiites were inherently prone to anti-Western violence - But now, in the American mind, Shiites have become Sunnis, and Sunnis

have become Shiites - The Sunni-Shiite exchange has even infected Capitol Hill culture. A few years ago, liberals would call Christian conservatives "the Shiite wing of the Republican party" These days, lefties refer to Christian conservatives as "The American Taliban" {The NWO traded out Communism for Islam to be their main NWO WW3 instigation it seems the NWO has also switched between the Sunnis and the Shiites. Starting after WWI by backing the oil rich Sunnis the NWO switched in the 1970's and is now building up the Shiites. Every aspect of the Bush doctrine in Iraq, Afghanistan, Lebanon and globally has been to strip the Sunnis of power and wealth and to transfer it to the Iranian backed Shiites.}

The Sunni-Shiite exchange has even infected Capitol Hill culture. A few years ago, liberals would call Christian conservatives "the Shiite wing of the Republican party." These days, lefties refer to Christian conservatives as "The American Taliban." -- Of course there are still extremist Shiites, and relatively moderate Sunnis still control the biggest Islamic states. But why have Sunnis and Shiites traded places in the American Zeitgeist? Shiites have shed their dreadful American reputation because Shiite extremists really have moderated. The Iranian revolution is 22 years old. Iran is no longer an infant state: It is an adult. It has lost a war with Iraq and lost its spiritual leader Khomeini. It no longer preaches global Islamic revolution. Iranians lived with militant religion for years, saw how oppressive it was, and have partly democratized and slightly loosened up as a consequence. -- There are other reasons why Americans increasingly sympathize with Shiites. The United States used to support despicable Saddam Hussein in order to check Shiite Iran. But since Iraq's 1990 Kuwait invasion, Hussein has been enemy No. 1. Iran, the enemy of our enemy, somehow seemed kindlier, even though its anti-Americanism persisted. Much of the internal opposition to Saddam has come from Shiites in Southern Iraq, a group Saddam has brutalized. Though the United States has abandoned them militarily, their horrible suffering has been a reminder that Shiites are an oppressed minority in most of the Islamic world. And the most bloody-minded Shiite group, Hezbollah, has moderated. Now that Israel has left Lebanon and Lebanon's civil war has ended, Hezbollah has cut back on terrorism. It hasn't attacked American targets in more than a decade. Hezbollah, like the PLO, behaves more like a political operation now than a terrorist army: Its chief goal is winning political power in Lebanon. We have grown disenchanted with Sunnis because Sunni extremism has surged even as Shiite militancy has waned. Part of the Sunni radicalization can be blamed on blow-back. When the Soviet Union invaded Afghanistan, the United States, hand in hand with Saudi Arabia, decided to fund Islamic fighters in Afghanistan. The U.S. policy was intended to repel the Communist invasion and check Iranian extremism next door. ... As there was a generation ago, there is a surging Islamic jihad, fomented by zealous clerics and soldiers who preach the glory of martyrdom, the corruption of most Arab governments, and the villainy of the United States and Israel. It has taken two decades, two massive regional wars, and an Israeli retreat for the Shiite fire to cool. Who knows how long it will take for this newer Sunni rage to burn itself out? [\[article link\]](#)

**Iran-Iraq War (September 1980 to August 1988) - Although the Iran-Iraq War from 1980-1988 was a war for dominance of the Persian Gulf region, the roots of the war go back many centuries - The war began when Iraq invaded Iran on 22 September 1980 following a long history of border disputes and fears of Shia (Shiite) insurgency among Iraq's long suppressed Shia (Shiite) majority influenced by Iran's Islamic revolution - \*\*President Ronald Reagan decided that the United States "could not afford to allow Iraq to lose the war to Iran" and that the United States "would do whatever was necessary to prevent Iraq from losing the war with Iran" {Looks like the Bush family held a different view from President Ronald Reagan as the Bush family fought this [Iraq] war on behalf of Iran and make no mistake it was the Bush NWO plan from the beginning to give a conquered Iraq to the extreme, radical Iran.}**

The war was commonly referred to as the Gulf War or Persian Gulf War until the Iraq-Kuwait conflict (Operation Desert Storm Jan-Feb 1991). ... The Iran-Iraq War, also known as the Imposed War (Jang-e-tahmili) and Holy Defense (Defa'-e-moghaddas) in Iran, and Saddam's Qadisiyyah (Qadisiyyat Saddam) in Iraq, was a war between the armed forces of Iraq and Iran lasting from September 1980 to August 1988. The war began when Iraq invaded Iran on 22 September 1980 following a long history of border disputes and fears of Shia insurgency among Iraq's long suppressed Shia majority influenced by Iran's Islamic revolution. Although Iraq hoped to take advantage of revolutionary chaos in Iran and attacked without formal warning, they made only limited progress into Iran and within several months were repelled by the Iranians who regained virtually all lost territory by June 1982. For the next six years Iran was on the offensive. Despite several calls for a ceasefire by the United Nations Security Council, hostilities continued until 20 August 1988. The last prisoners of war were exchanged in 2003. The war is noted for its similarity to World War I. Tactics used included trench warfare, manned machine-gun posts, bayonet charges, use of barbed wire across trenches and on no-mans land, human wave attacks and Iraq's extensive use of chemical weapons (such as mustard gas) against Iranian

troops and civilians as well as Iraqi Kurds. ... In 1982 with Iranian success on the battlefield, the U.S. made its backing of Iraq more pronounced, supplying it with intelligence, economic aid, normalizing relations with the government (broken during the 1967 Six-Day War), and also supplying weapons. President Ronald Reagan decided that the United States "could not afford to allow Iraq to lose the war to Iran", and that the United States "would do whatever was necessary to prevent Iraq from losing the war with Iran." President Reagan formalized this policy by issuing a National Security Decision Directive ("NSDD") to this effect in June, 1982. [\[article link\]](#)

World War One (WWI) - In 1915, the British had signed with (Saudi Arabia) Ibn Saud a "treatise of friendship and cooperation" to be supported with British financing - By 1917, the Saudi ruler was receiving five thousand pounds per month - Faisal seized Damascus (Syria) in 1918 - Five days after the conquest of Damascus by Faisal's forces, an armistice with the Ottoman Empire (Turkey) came into effect - The Ottoman government effectively collapsed, and the empire was divided amongst the victorious powers - France and Britain got control of most of the Middle East while Italy and Greece were given much of Anatolia (Asia minor - Turkey) - Hussayn (Hussein) was betrayed, and granted rule only over Iraq (The Husseins were again betrayed in 2001 when Bush Jr. blamed Iraq in part for 9/11 and then in 2003 Bush invaded Iraq and delivered Sunni Iraq to the now NWO favored Shiites of Iran.), which, along with Trans-Jordan, and Kuwait, were effectively British entities, as was Palestine (After several false promises to the Jews, England later after WWII in 1947 reluctantly allowed the Jews to return to part of (Palestine) Israel) {In 1915 the British, Churchill, NWO was working with Saudi Arabia but has since mostly turned against Saudi Arabia with the NWO now preferring the more radical Iranian Shiites. Note: The Illuminati with their various shades of Satanism [and anti-Semitism] are the main behind the scenes power. The "Zionists" are a created cover story and scapegoat for the actual Illuminati who desire to conduct their business in secrecy and who desire to rid 'their' world of Christians and Jews.}

More important still was the role-played by the puppet-state of Saudi Arabia, which became the sponsor of Salafi terrorism. The Saudis would become an important linchpin in the Illuminati strategy to make the world dependent on Rockefeller-controlled oil, thus not only increasing demand and profits, but enhancing their strangle-hold over the world's governments and economies. The primary agent in this agenda was Winston Churchill. ... The victory of the Allied forces against the Ottoman Turks (Turkey) marked the beginning of the end of WWI, and the central powers one by one surrendered, signing an armistice on November 11, 1918. At the end of the war, Faisal continued his advanced, and eventually took what is today Jordan, large parts of the Arabian peninsula and parts of southern Syria. However, unbeknownst to Hussayn, the British secretly negotiated the Sykes-Picot agreement, to divide up the Middle East according to terms drawn up by Rothschild parties. Arbitrary divisions were created, which largely exist to the present, including the creation of Syria, and Lebanon as French "protectorates". Hussayn was betrayed, and granted rule only over Iraq, which, along with Trans-Jordan, and Kuwait, were effectively British entities, as was Palestine, which was accorded to the Zionists. The mandate for Palestine was drafted by Felix Frankfurter, the prominent American Zionist, who afterwards became Chief Advisor in the White House to President Roosevelt, and also United States Supreme Court Justice, and helped found the ACLU. Frankfurter is reported to have received a copy of Eva Frank's portrait from his mother, a descendent of the Prague Frankist family. According to Frankfurter, "The real rulers in Washington are invisible and exercise their power from behind the scenes." [\[article link\]](#)

**Senators: Where is Iraq's oil money going? - Two senators are asking congressional investigators to look at Iraq's oil revenues and see if the war-ravaged nation can pay for its own reconstruction, an effort that has been bankrolled to this point mostly by U.S. taxpayers**

BAGHDAD, Iraq (CNN) -- Two senators are asking congressional investigators to look at Iraq's oil revenues and see if the war-ravaged nation can pay for its own reconstruction, an effort that has been bankrolled to this point mostly by U.S. taxpayers. Carl Levin, D-Michigan, and John Warner, R-Virginia, said in their Friday letter to the Government Accountability Office that Iraq has "tremendous resources" in banks worldwide but is doing little to improve security and reconstruction efforts. Iraqi officials did not immediately respond to the senators' allegations. "We believe that it has been overwhelmingly U.S. taxpayer money that has funded Iraq reconstruction over the last five years, despite Iraq earning billions of dollars in oil revenue over that time period that have ended up in non-Iraqi banks," wrote the senators, who are their party's top members on the Armed Services Committee. The senators cited testimony of then-Deputy Defense Secretary Paul Wolfowitz who told a House subcommittee in March 2003 that the U.S. would not foot the entire bill for rebuilding Iraq. Wolfowitz predicted then that Iraq's oil revenues could reach between \$50 billion and

\$100 billion in the next two or three years. "We are dealing with a country that can really finance its own reconstruction and relatively soon," Wolfowitz said in 2003. [\[article link\]](#)

**Oil price gives Iran diplomatic strength - with oil at \$140 a barrel, the Iranian regime is likely to be impervious to economic pressure {Bush knows what he is doing and what he is doing is building up a radical (Shiite) Iran. Bush has his "stay the course" Middle-East policy, but we need to ask just what is the true agenda Bush is pushing? We know America is not benefitting from any Bush executive decisions.}**

NEW YORK (CNN) -- Amid allegations of Iranian aid to Iraqi insurgents, Iran's effort to build a nuclear bomb and a report on an increase in U.S. covert operations in Iran, analyst Fareed Zakaria takes a look at possible changes in the country's leadership and assesses the threat Iran could pose to Mideast stability. ... Well, the efforts of the United States and Europe to put Iran in a box, because of its refusal to suspend its uranium enrichment, are facing two problems. First, it will be very difficult to get a new round of even stiffer sanctions through the United Nations. Second, with oil at \$140 a barrel, the Iranian regime is likely to be impervious to economic pressure. [\[article link\]](#)

**Rockets Hammer Green Zone in Iraq, Killing at Least One American - Suspected Shiite extremists hammered the U.S.-protected Green Zone and other areas in Baghdad with rocket and mortar volleys Thursday, and the embassy said one American government employee was killed**

BAGHDAD - Suspected Shiite extremists hammered the U.S.-protected Green Zone and other areas in Baghdad with rocket and mortar volleys Thursday, and the embassy said one American government employee was killed. It was the latest in a week of barrages against the heavily fortified area in central Baghdad. U.S. Embassy spokeswoman Mirembé Nantongo said the American was a government employee but provided no other details pending notification of relatives. It was the second death since frequent attacks against the Green Zone began on Sunday, when an American financial analyst was killed. At least five rounds also struck near the Green Zone on Thursday, killing one Iraqi civilian and injuring another 14, the U.S. military said in a separate statement. Three other rounds hit U.S. military bases on the predominantly Shiite eastern side of the Tigris River, wounding four U.S. soldiers, it added. [\[article link\]](#)

**U.S.: Shiite 'Special Group' Behind Baghdad Bombing That Killed 63 - No group claimed responsibility for the blast - "We believe he ordered the attack to incite Shiite violence against Sunnis" {I hope the Iraqi's can come to some terms and govern that nation. The tragedies and scope of human suffering over there is appalling.}**

BAGHDAD - The U.S. military blamed a renegade Shiite group Wednesday for a deadly car bombing in a Baghdad Shiite neighborhood and said it was seeking to re-ignite the sort of sectarian violence that swept the area 18 months ago. Iraqi officials said the death toll from the bombing rose to 63, including women and children. ... But U.S. spokesman Lt. Col. Steven Stover said the command did not believe Al Qaeda in Iraq was behind the attack based on the type of vehicle and explosives used. Instead, he said the command believed the attack was carried out by a Shiite special group led by Haydar Mehdi Khadum al-Fawadi, whom Stover described as a "murderous thug" seeking to incite violence "for his individual profit and gain." ... "We believe he ordered the attack to incite (Shiite) violence against Sunnis; that his intent was to disrupt Sunni resettlement in Hurriyah in order to maintain extortion of real estate rental income to support his nefarious activities," Stover said in an e-mail. Several Iraqi police officials said the casualty toll stood at 63, with another 78 wounded. [\[article link\]](#)

**Kidnapped Archbishop found dead in Iraq - A Christian archbishop kidnapped in northern Iraq last month has been found dead, according to a Nineveh province official {Bush is a fraud and his plan for Iraq is one gigantic fraud of lies and deceit. Bush is enabling, financing, defending and strengthening worldwide radical Shiite Islam at the peril and cost of the lives of others.}**

BAGHDAD, Iraq (CNN) -- A Christian archbishop kidnapped in northern Iraq last month has been found dead, according to a Nineveh province official. Chaldean Catholic Archbishop Paul Faraj Rahho's body was found Thursday near the town of Mosul, where he and three companions were ambushed by gunmen on February 29. The archbishop's driver and two security guards were killed during the attack. Iraqi Prime Minister Nuri al-Maliki had ordered security services to make it a priority to find and free the archbishop. Nineveh Deputy Gov. Khasro Goran, in Mosul, told CNN that the kidnapers had been in touch with the church and the relatives and wanted to be paid a ransom for the archbishop's release. The contacts ended a few days ago. The apparent kidnapers had contacted relatives on Thursday and told



them the body was in the eastern part of town. Relatives and authorities went to the location and found the body, which had gunshot wounds. [\[article link\]](#)

"Iraq Tribal Study - Al Anbar Governorate" - the Sunnis "are deathly afraid of being ruled by a Shia (Shiite) government, which they believe will be little more than a puppet of the Shia religious extremists in Iran"

It also cautioned that the main themes of the U.S. message in Iraq -- "freedom and democracy" -- do not resonate well with the population "because freedom is associated with chaos in Iraq." In addition, the Sunnis "are deathly afraid of being ruled by a Shia government, which they believe will be little more than a puppet of the Shia religious extremists in Iran." Pincus [\[article link\]](#)

Iraqi: 'I killed her with a machine gun' - Basra turned into a battleground between warring Shiite factions vying for control of the country's oil-rich south after the U.S.-led invasion of Iraq in 2003 - Basra's streets teemed with Shiite militias armed with weapons, mostly from Iran, according to the Iraqi forces and the U.S. - Women bore the brunt of the militias' extremist ideologies military {Bush knew this was going to happen as both Bush and Rumsfeld used too few troops, let the Shiites keep most of their weapons during the invasion and then encouraged the Shiites to riot and loot after the takeover. This is the guilty Bush, Blair, NWO plan for the new Iraq to terrorize the people until they submit to anything, mostly a new more radical Islam.}

CNN was shown what authorities say was his first confession. On it are the names of 15 girls whom he admitted kidnapping, raping and killing. The youngest girl on the list was just 9 years old. Basra turned into a battleground between warring Shiite factions vying for control of the country's oil-rich south after the U.S.-led invasion of Iraq in 2003. Basra's streets teemed with Shiite militias armed with weapons, mostly from Iran, according to the Iraqi forces and the U.S. military. ... Women bore the brunt of the militias' extremist ideologies. The militants spray-painted threats on walls across Basra, warning women to wear headscarves and not to wear make-up. Women were sometimes executed for the vague charge of doing something "un-Islamic." In the wasteland on the outskirts of Basra, dotted with rundown homes, the stench of death mixes with the sewage. Local residents told the Iraqi Army that executions often take place in the area, particularly for women, sometimes killed for something as seemingly innocuous as wearing jeans. Militias implemented their own laws with abandon, threatening stores for displaying mannequins with bare shoulders or for selling Western music. Many store owners are still too frightened to speak publicly. [\[article link\]](#)

Violence Leaves Young Iraqis Doubting Clerics "I hate Islam and all the clerics because they limit our freedom every day and their instruction became heavy over us" said Sara, a high school student in Basra {Note: Iraq was a moderate (Sunni) Muslim country but now that Bush Jr. has helped institutionalize radical Iranian (Shiite) Islam in Iraq the Iraqi people are in even more despair.}

BAGHDAD - After almost five years of war, many young people in Iraq, exhausted by constant firsthand exposure to the violence of religious extremism, say they have grown disillusioned with religious leaders and skeptical of the faith that they preach. In two months of interviews with 40 young people in five Iraqi cities, a pattern of disenchantment emerged, in which young Iraqis, both poor and middle class, blamed clerics for the violence and the restrictions that have narrowed their lives. "I hate Islam and all the clerics because they limit our freedom every day and their instruction became heavy over us," said Sara, a high school student in Basra. "Most of the girls in my high school hate that Islamic people control the authority because they don't deserve to be rulers." Atheer, a 19-year-old from a poor, heavily Shiite neighborhood in southern Baghdad, said: "The religion men are liars. Young people don't believe them. Guys my age are not interested in religion anymore." [\[article link\]](#)

Iraqi Officials: Hezbollah, Iran Training Shiites in Art of Terrorism - Hezbollah instructors trained Shiite militiamen at remote camps in southern Iraq until three months ago when they slipped across the border to Iran {Bush is funding the terrorists. That is the Bush doctrine, record and probably the actual intended Bush plan. You know Hezbollah the Terrorist group that Bush donates 100's of millions of US taxpayer aid dollars to. You know the money Bush won't donate to the American farmer or use to build bridges, roads, levees, or to drill for more oil. But Hezbollah uses their Bush money to equip and travel to Iraq to train and kill Americans. Is there a problem with President Bush's leadership? Yes, an enormous problem!}

BAGHDAD - Hezbollah instructors trained Shiite militiamen at remote camps in southern Iraq until three months ago when they slipped across the border to Iran - presumably to continue instruction on Iranian soil, according to two Shiite



lawmakers and a top army officer. The three Iraqis claim the Lebanese Shiites were also involved in planning some of the most brazen attacks against U.S.-led forces, including the January 2007 raid on a provincial government compound in Karbala in which five Americans died. The allegations, made in separate interviews with The Associated Press, point not only to an Iranian hand in the Iraq war, but also to Hezbollah's willingness to expand beyond its Lebanese base and assume a broader role in the struggle against U.S. influence in the Middle East. [\[article link\]](#)

### Iran confirms it will attend summit on Iraq - Iran, a Muslim Shiite-majority nation, has considerable influence among Iraqi Shiites

Tehran, Iran (AP) -- Iran on Sunday confirmed it will attend this week's conference on Iraq in the Egyptian resort of Sharm el-Sheik, saying its delegation will be headed by its foreign minister. The announcement will be widely welcomed as Iran, a Muslim Shiite-majority nation, has considerable influence among Iraqi Shiites, who now lead the Baghdad government. Iran is also suspected of having influential links with Shiite insurgent groups -- although it has repeatedly denied such ties. ... In Baghdad, an adviser in the prime minister's office, Sadiq al-Rikabi, confirmed Larijani would meet senior Iraqi officials. "It is a very important visit," he added. [\[article link\]](#)

January 8, 2009: Time Accused of Making Steve Jobs Look Even Thinner - An tech blog has accused Time magazine's Web site of manipulating the Apple CEO's image to make him appear even more gaunt but Time says it was an innocent mistake - the accompanying photo of Jobs, taken at his last public appearance in October, appeared stretched vertically so that the slim chief executive looked even slimmer {With the limited mass media outlets we have today we clearly live in days of deceit. It's hard to believe anything published whether text, photos or even video, (artist renditions and computer simulations are almost totally unbelievable) without correlating and verifying from additional sources and resources.} (Photos)

An tech blog has accused Time magazine's Web site of manipulating the Apple CEO's image to make him appear even more gaunt - but Time says it was an innocent mistake. ... Time's Josh Quittner had a piece up within hours, but as the MacDailyNews blog found the next morning, the accompanying photo of Jobs, taken at his last public appearance in October, appeared stretched vertically so that the slim chief executive looked even slimmer. "Despicable," thundered MacDailyNews. "TIME Magazine should be ashamed if that's even possible for them anymore. ... TIME Magazine should publicly apologize to Apple Inc., Steve Jobs - and Apple shareholders, for that matter." ... "Unfortunately the height and width ratios were temporarily pre-set incorrectly on TIME.com," read the statement. "The error was corrected at 9:30 am ET Wednesday, after having been posted at 7:30 pm the previous night. We regret any confusion caused by the error." MacDailyNews' outraged posting seemed to think that was deliberate. "The original photo has had its size vertically increased via code in TIME's website," MacDailyNews wrote. "TIME's code specifies a width of 307 pixels and a height of 200 pixels, but in order to maintain the proper aspect ratio - in other words present the photo of Jobs as he actually looked at the time it was taken - the dimensions should be 307x175 pixels." But as anyone who's worked with photos on a Web page knows, that sounds like a pretty elementary mistake, one in which an oddly proportioned photo ends up distorting itself to fit into a prearranged size. ... MacDailyNews also cited the infamous Time magazine O.J. Simpson cover from June 1994, when the football great's image was darkened to reflect the sudden dimming of his once-bright public image following the murders of his ex-wife and her friend. Critics of the Simpson cover charged Time with stoking racial antagonism. [\[article link\]](#)

January 8, 2009: High-Profile Norwegian Doctor in Gaza Called an 'Apologist for Hamas' - International media reports, including those from the BBC, CBS, CNN and FOX's sister station Sky News, present Gilbert as an ordinary doctor - But a look at his record shows that Gilbert, 61, is a political activist and member of the Norwegian Maoist "Red" party, and he has been involved in solidarity work for the Palestinians since the 1970s - Israeli government officials have said Hamas hides weapons in the hospital where Gilbert works - In addition to being supportive of the terrorist organization Hamas, Gilbert has voiced support for the Sept. 11, 2001, attacks on the World Trade Center and the Pentagon

A high-profile Norwegian doctor who has said the September 11 terrorists were justified in their attack is now treating patients in Gaza and is being accused of presenting "hard-core propaganda" to TV interviewers in his telling of the conflict between Hamas and Israel. Dr. Mads Gilbert has become an unofficial advocate of the Palestinian cause, his critics say. International media reports, including those from the BBC, CBS, CNN and FOX's sister station Sky News, present Gilbert as an ordinary doctor. But a look at his record shows that Gilbert, 61, is a political activist and member of the Norwegian Maoist "Red" party, and he has been involved in solidarity work for the Palestinians since the 1970s.

He has criticized the international aid organization Doctors Without Borders for refusing to take sides in conflicts. Gilbert volunteers at the Al-Shifa Hospital in Gaza with the Norwegian Aid Committee (NORWAC), an aid organization funded by the Norwegian government, and he has been interviewed by the media on a variety of issues. Israeli government officials have said Hamas hides weapons in the hospital where Gilbert works. ... In addition to being supportive of the terrorist organization Hamas, Gilbert has voiced support for the Sept. 11, 2001, attacks on the World Trade Center and the Pentagon. ... When asked if he supported a terror attack on the U.S., Gilbert said, "Terror is a bad weapon but the answer is yes within the context which I have mentioned." Gerald Steinberg, executive director of NGO Monitor, said Gilbert's characterization of the situation in Gaza is "in the form of incitement of hatred." "We question the accuracy and the political biases - if they exist - by groups that claim to promote human rights, humanitarian and non-political goals," Steinberg told FOXNews.com. "A doctor is someone who is not supposed to take a political side." [\[article link\]](#)

**January 7, 2009: Exchanges of fire mar 3-hour truce in Gaza - A planned three-hour lull in Israel's assault on Gaza was marred by sporadic attacks by Hamas militants and retaliatory fire from Israeli forces - The suspension of the campaign from 1 p.m. until 4 p.m. was intended to allow residents of the Hamas-ruled Palestinian territory to receive food and medical supplies**

JERUSALEM (CNN) -- A planned three-hour lull in Israel's assault on Gaza was marred by sporadic attacks by Hamas militants and retaliatory fire from Israeli forces. The suspension of the campaign from 1 p.m. until 4 p.m. (6 a.m. to 9 a.m. ET) was intended to allow residents of the Hamas-ruled Palestinian territory to receive food and medical supplies. U.N. Relief and Works Agency spokesman Chris Gunness said a three-hour truce is not enough to alleviate the "deepening humanitarian crisis" in Gaza. ... By Wednesday evening, 16 (HAMAS) rockets had struck the Jewish state, according to the Israeli military. There was no immediate report of injuries. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**Walter Cronkite, NWO, WTF - October 19, 1999: Video clip where Walter Cronkite calls for world government, ending sovereignty, and [only half jokingly] "joining him to sit at the right hand of Satan" as he says himself - Walter Cronkite speaks his mind and "by God he does!" {Cronkite calls every Christian a criminal "that needs to be brought to justice" for desiring the Kingdom of Jesus Christ and not embracing his global government concept.} (YouTube)**

Comments: It absolutely amazes me that these seemingly educated people are so ignorant. Downright stupid. They talk about ending all wars, when it's the globalists that cause the wars. They talk about saving the planet when it's these same people that are the biggest polluters and rapists of natural resources. The same people that hinder technology that would benefit mankind. I suppose that if you don't get involved in politics you are doomed to be ruled by your inferiors. ... If you believe Hermit, giving the power to run the world to a small group of people is a good thing Given the track record of globalists, military industrial complex of starting wars, fixing prices, monopolies, reducing choice it makes no sense to give them ANY power. How do we vote them out, if we disagree. YOU CANT How do you change the leaders YOU DON'T Consolidation of Power to the cabal that financed Hitler, the Communists, C.American dictators ie Rockefeller, P[resident] Bush is INSANE. [\[article link\]](#)

**Numerous taxation schemes to finance the UN are being considered - "We must strengthen the United Nations as a first step toward world government" - Walter Cronkite, famous CBS news anchor**

A powerful network of Americans in government, and business, academia and media have conspired to empower the UN. One noteworthy "insider" is David Rockefeller -- head of the superrich family that donated the ground for UN headquarters. He told an elite group in Germany in 1991: "We are grateful to the Washington Post, the New York Times, Time magazine... whose directors have attended our meetings and have respected promises of discretion for almost 40 years. It would have been possible for us to develop our plan for the world if we had been subject to... publicity during those years. But the world is now more sophisticated and prepare to march towards a world government." Here is a sampling of what other globalists have said: -- "We must strengthen the United Nations as a first step toward world government." - Walter Cronkite, famous CBS news anchor -- "Nationhood as we know it will be opsolete, all states will recognize a single, global authority." -- Strobe Talbot, Former Deputy Secretary of State ... And there would be no Congress to limit the UN's appetite for your tax dollars. [\[article link\]](#)

January 7, 2009: Henry Kissinger, Obama primed to create 'New World Order' Policy guru says global upheaval presents 'great opportunity' - According to Henry Kissinger, the Nobel Peace Prize winner and former secretary of state under President Nixon, conflicts across the globe and an international respect for Barack Obama have created the perfect setting for establishment of "a New World Order" - Kissinger's comments are captured at roughly the 2:47 mark of the following video: (Video)

According to Henry Kissinger, the Nobel Peace Prize winner and former secretary of state under President Nixon, conflicts across the globe and an international respect for Barack Obama have created the perfect setting for establishment of "a New World Order." Kissinger has long been an integral figure in U.S. foreign policy, holding positions in the Nixon, Ford and Reagan administrations. Author of over a dozen books on foreign policy, Kissinger was also named by President Bush as the chairman of the Sept. 11 investigatory commission. Kissinger made the remark in an interview with CNBC's "Squawk on the Street" hosts Mark Haines and Erin Burnett at the New York Stock Exchange, after Burnett asked him what international conflict would define the Obama administration's foreign policy. ... The phrase 'new world order' traces back at least as far as 1940, when author H.G. Wells used it as the title of a book about a socialist, unified, one-world government. The phrase has also been linked to American presidents, including Woodrow Wilson, whose work on establishing the League of Nations pioneered the concept of international government bodies, and to the first President Bush, who used the phrase in a 1989 speech. "A new partnership of nations has begun, and we stand today at a unique and extraordinary moment," said Bush before a joint session of Congress. "Out of these troubled times, our fifth objective - a new world order - can emerge: A new era ... in which the nations of the world, east and west, north and south, can prosper and live in harmony." -- The phrase "New World Order" causes alarm for many Americans, particularly those concerned about an international governing body trumping U.S. sovereignty or those that interpret biblical prophecy to foretell the establishment of a one-world government as key to the rise of the Antichrist. Conspiracy theorists, too, have latched on to the phrase, concerned that powerful financial or government figures are secretly plotting to rule the world. Kissinger's ties to government and international powers - as well as his use of the phrase - have made him suspect in the eyes of many who are wary of what "new world order" might actually mean. [\[article link\]](#)

June 07, 2008: Speculation about Barack Obama, Hillary Clinton attending (secret) Bilderberger meeting - Dulles is just three miles from the Westfields Marriott Hotel in Chantilly, where Henry Kissinger and David Rockefeller, among other globalists, are gathered for the annual Bilderberg Group conference - Hillary Clinton is no stranger to Bilderberg - Bill Clinton attended the 1991 meeting in Germany shortly before he was elected president - Hillary herself may have attended the 2006 meeting in Ottawa, Canada

"Asked at the time about the Illinois senator's whereabouts, Gibbs smiled and declined to comment," the AP report continued. Bilderberg is a highly-secretive meeting where the most influential men and women of North America and Western Europe meet ostensibly to discuss policy. But the group has spent years promoting a globalist agenda, according to reports from journalists who have penetrated the meeting. The Bilderberg Group made a press release available explaining the agenda for the meeting. "The conference will deal mainly with a nuclear free world, cyber terrorism, Africa, Russia, finance, protectionism, U.S.-European Union relations, Afghanistan and Pakistan, Islam and Iran. Approximately 140 participants will attend, of whom about two-thirds come from Europe and the balance from North America," the release stated. "About one-third is from government and politics, and two-thirds are from finance, industry, labor, education and communications. The meeting is private in order to encourage frank and open discussion." -- Additionally, a list of the conference's attendees was released and included James A. Johnson, who was named this week to the three-person team vetting possible running mates for Obama. Rampant speculation in the blogosphere says the Obama-Clinton meeting last night was held to arrange the New York senator as Obama's vice-presidential candidate. Attendees at the Bilderberg conference included Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice, former Senate majority leader Tom Daschle and Ben Bernanke, the chairman of the board of governors for the Federal Reserve. -- Hillary Clinton is no stranger to Bilderberg. Bill Clinton attended the 1991 meeting in Germany shortly before he was elected president. According to reports, he attended again in 1999 when the meeting was held in Sintra, Portugal, and Hillary herself may have attended the 2006 meeting in Ottawa, Canada. "Why were we not told about this meeting until we were on the plane, the doors were shut and the plane was about to taxi to take off?" one reporter asked Obama spokesman Gibbs in a heated exchange caught on camera by CNN. "Senator Obama had a desire to do some meetings, others had a desire to meet with him tonight in a private way, and that is what we are doing." Gibbs

replied. "Is there more than one meeting, is there more than one person with whom he is meeting?" asked another reporter. "I am not going to get into all the details of the meeting." Gibbs replied. [\[article link\]](#)

### **\*\*\*ENDGAME Bilderberger Meetings - ALEX JONES - Blueprint for Global Enslavement (Google Online Video)**

Extremely interesting, shocking and disturbing. It should be essential viewing for everyone. Wake up world [and follow Jesus Christ], before it's too late. [\[article link\]](#)

[dark-truth.org: Skull & Bones The Bush's China Connection - An obscure secret society known as "Skull & Bones" may have more to do with George Bush's \(Sr.\) obsessive support of Beijing's mass murderers than one may think - Except during the Carter administration, every U.S. Ambassador to Beijing since Kissinger's deal with Mao Zedong was a member of the same tiny Yale "Skull & Bones" cult - "MAO WAS A YALIE" - Back in 1903, Yale Divinity School established a number of schools and hospitals throughout China - "The Maoists made China into the world's largest opium producer" - The Anglo-American "Establishment" hated Sun, because he wanted to develop China - On the other hand, they loved the Chinese communists because they intended to keep China backward, and were committed to growing dope \(opium\) - "Nor should it be forgotten that Averell Harriman, the former Ambassador to Moscow who did so much to build up the Soviet Union, was a member of Skull and Bones. Harriman was also a business partner of Prescott Bush, Sr., the father of Maoist enthusiast George Bush"](#)

The January 26, 1990 issue of THE NEW FEDERALIST revealed even more about the Bush - one world connection. In his article, BUSH'S CHINA POLICY: SKULL AND BONES, Joseph Brewda writes: "Jan 19 (EIRNS)--An obscure secret society known as "Skull and Bones" may have more to do with George Bush's obsessive support of Beijing's mass murderers than one may think. ... "What has this to do with Bush policy towards China--or for that matter, Bush's "War on Drugs"? (Note: the last television news reporter to ask Bush a critical question concerning the many narcotics agents who are complaining about how bad the "drug war" was going, was promptly fired from his job shortly after the press conference - Branton) ... "George Bush, the first U.S. diplomatic representative to the People's Republic of China back in 1973, was a member of Skull and Bones. So were his father, brother, son, uncle, nephew, and several cousins. Winston Lord, the Reagan-Bush administration Ambassador to China was a member; so were his father and several other relatives. James Lilley, the current Ambassador to China, was a member of Skull and Bones, as was his brother. Except during the Carter administration, every U.S. Ambassador to Beijing since Kissinger's deal with Mao Zedong was a member of the same tiny Yale cult. A mere coincidence? ... "MAO WAS A YALIE - Back in 1903, Yale Divinity School established a number of schools and hospitals throughout China that were collectively known as 'Yale in China.' It has since been shown that 'Yale in China' was an intelligence network whose purpose was to destroy the republican movement of Sun Yat-sen on behalf of the Anglo-American Establishment. The Anglo-American "Establishment" hated Sun, because he wanted to develop China. On the other hand, they loved the Chinese communists because they intended to keep China backward, and were committed to growing dope. One of 'Yale in China's' most important students was Mao Zedong. -- "During World War II, 'Yale in China' was a primary instrument used by the U.S. Establishment and its Office of Strategic Services (OSS) to install the Maoists into power. 'Yale in China' was run by OSS operative Reuben Holden, the husband of Bush's cousin, and also a member of Skull and Bones. "The Maoists made China into the world's largest opium producer. "'Yale in China' was also closely associated with the New York-based Union Theological Seminary, which has been a center for U.S. subversion of Asia (literal wolves in sheep's clothing - Branton). Every prominent radical leader operating in Korea today, for example, was trained at Union Theological. Union Theological was dominated for twenty years by Henry Sloane Coffin, a U.S. intelligence executive from the Sloane and Coffin families. He was a Skull and Bones member as were a dozen of his relatives. "Nor should it be forgotten that Averell Harriman, the former Ambassador to Moscow who did so much to build up the Soviet Union, was a member of Skull and Bones. Harriman was also a business partner of Prescott Bush, Sr., the father of Maoist enthusiast George Bush." [\[article link\]](#)

[Cutting Edge News Alert August 1, 2008: Illuminati powerhouse, Henry Kissinger - Kissinger negotiated the American withdrawal \(January 27, 1973\) from South Vietnam by meeting with North Korean, Chinese and Russian diplomats over a period of years - These meetings were held primarily in Paris - Kissinger promised the North Vietnamese that they could have South Vietnam - Now, Kissinger is proposing a "diplomatic conference" which would establish a \(Iraq\) "formal peace settlement" Does he have the same formula \[for Iraq\] as we saw in Vietnam? - The Shi'ite Mahdi forces of the radical cleric, al-Sadr \[and Iran could inherit Iraq and the oil wealth\] - Kissinger ends his treatise on the "Peace and](#)

## **Safety" promise - All this activity is laying the foundation for fulfillment of prophecy!**

Kissinger negotiated American withdrawal from South Vietnam by meeting with North Korean, Chinese and Russian diplomats over a period of years. These meetings were held primarily in Paris. Kissinger promised the North Vietnamese that they could have South Vietnam, but only if they waited a period of time following the American withdrawal before they launched their final attack. Such a "grace period" would allow the Americans to declare victory and pull out. -- Now, Kissinger is proposing a "diplomatic conference" which would establish a "formal peace settlement". Does he have the same formula as we saw in Vietnam? No one can be sure at this time, but events will soon give us the answers we need. President Bush will be allowed to declare victory -- once again -- and then pull out. The Shi'ite Mahdi forces of the radical cleric, al-Sadr, will continue to stand down to give the illusion of an American victory. After waiting for a reasonable amount of time, Sadr will launch an attack, splitting Iraq into the three sections originally planned -- Shi'ite, Sunni and the Kurds. -- Kissinger does say, "The American presence in Iraq should not be presented as open-ended." If this is the case, why is the United States building one of the most sophisticated embassies in the world and establishing permanent military bases throughout Iraq? -- Kissinger then reveals that the final steps in this Plan for Iraq will spill over to the 44th President. "The next president has a great opportunity to stabilize Iraq and lay the basis for a decisive turn in the war against jihadist radicalism and for a more peaceful Middle East. Surely he will want to assess the situation on the ground before setting a strategy for his term. He should not be limited by rigid prescriptions to vindicate maxims of the past, no matter how plausible they once seemed. Withdrawal is a means; the end is a more peaceful and hopeful world." -- Thus, Kissinger ends his treatise on the "Peace and Safety" promise. All this activity is laying the foundation for fulfillment of prophecy! [\[article link\]](#)

## **November 26, 2008: Never seen before!: Fox news 5 reports WTC 7 collapse before it happens {NY WTC 9/11 was a Bush, NWO planned and scripted event. Fox News was one of the main groups following and presenting the script to the public that day.} (YouTube)**

Comments: Coincidence that BBC reported it early, even though it was standing behind that ladies head? Coincidence that CNN reported it early? Coincidence that Fox News 5 reported it early? Coincidence that a 47 story building fell perfectly, no resistance? Coincidence Larry S. said "pull it", then the building fell? Coincidence it was left out of the 911 commission report? It gets to the point where theres so many coincidences that you can't really assume they are coincidence anymore. ... At this point the reality that 9/11 was an inside job is overwhelmingly clear. Given the preponderance of hard, objective evidence, it seems those who are determined to believe the Bush Administration's account of 9/11 are engaging in "reaction formation." Rather than facing an unpleasant reality, they go to lengths to assert the very opposite, often with lots of invective and derision. Simply questioning the government's Official Conspiracy Theory makes them apoplectic! [\[article link\]](#)

## **April 03, 2007: 9/11: Total Proof That (Bush) Bombs Were Planted In The Buildings! (YouTube)**

Bombs, explosions, secondary explosions, explosive devices...how many more times do we need to hear these words being said by 9/11 witnesses before we start asking questions about what really happened on that awful day? This video shows that many actual 9/11 witnesses heard and saw explosions going off inside the towers, long before they actually fell. These witnesses include police, firemen and mainstream media reporters. And what is even more shocking is the fact that all of this has been ignored by the mainstream media. We really need to wake up to the facts and ask questions. If we don't, what does that say about us? [\[article link\]](#)

## **Waking From a Bad Dream[?] - It has been like a national nightmare: We are attacked by terrorists and our leaders respond not with courage and a call to our higher natures, but by spreading fear and turning us into a regime of torturers - Rather than celebrate our Constitution and its enduring values, they use the levers of government to subvert it**

It has been like a national nightmare: We are attacked by terrorists and our leaders respond not with courage and a call to our higher natures, but by spreading fear -- and turning us into a regime of torturers. Rather than celebrate our Constitution and its enduring values, they use the levers of government to subvert it. Now the nightmare appears to be almost over. By choosing two vocal opponents of torture for two key positions -- Dawn Johnsen to head the Justice Department's Office of Legal Counsel and Leon Panetta to head the Central Intelligence Agency -- President-elect Barack Obama has indicated that he intends to make the cleanest possible break from Bush administration precedents, end torture and return to traditional interpretations of the Constitution. [\[article link\]](#)



Updated Podcast -- The Berean Chronicles - The end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer. 1Peter 4:7 KJV (Podcasts 2008-2003 Mp3's)

Our mission here at The Berean Chronicles is to expose the Apostate Church, to equip the Saints with Truth, Knowledge, and Wisdom to be the Salt and Light Christ Jesus has called us to be. With the TRUTH given out on this talk show, we pray it will lead all who listen who do not know the Lord Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior to the Saving knowledge. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Bible verse: Isaiah 10:1-3 ... Woe unto them that decree unrighteous decrees ... To turn aside the needy from judgment ... {The complete Bible is available at [ChristianFaithDownloads.com](#)}

Isaiah 10:1-3 Woe unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and that write grievousness which they have prescribed; To turn aside the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of My people, that widows may be their prey, and that they may rob the fatherless! And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory? -- Holy Bible [\[article link\]](#)

US First Cat 'India' dies - The Bush family black cat costumed as a witch-sorcerer Halloween 2008? - {The Bush family dressed up their black cat in a witch-sorcerer costume, presumably for some Halloween. The photo has four types of items a black sorcerer cat, pumpkins, a red (devilish) cowboy hat all immersed in green (greed).} (Photo)

WASHINGTON (AFP) - The Bush family's 18-year-old cat, India, has died at the White House, First Lady Laura Bush's office announced Monday. ... The black American Shorthair, which lived with President George W. Bush and his wife at the White House, died Sunday. [\[article link\]](#)

First Cat Dies - The Bushes' 18-year-old cat died at the White House on Sunday [January 4, 2009] - "India" a.k.a. "Willie" apparently couldn't bear life after the White House - The Bushes' 18-year-old female black American Shorthair died Sunday at home in the Executive Mansion - "India was a beloved member of the Bush family for almost two decades - She will be greatly missed" said the first lady's press secretary Sally McDonough {The extremely bizarre Satanic Skull & Bones Bush family has had their own female black cat for the last 18 years and things haven't gone very well for Americans during any of the Bush years. I wonder if all the spells, incantations, Witchcraft and Satanism that the Bush's have thrown America's way has actually taken a toll on American society. Note: Sunday seems to be the preferred day for Bush to do much of his devious business especially if it is personally important to him. All of the Federal Reserve takeover meetings [Bear sterns, Citi Group] were held on Sundays. Bush often meets with Arab officials at Camp David on Sundays. When Bush flew to Iraq and signed the last Status of Forces Agreement, when the shoes were thrown at Bush, that was a Sunday. Throughout his entire time in office Bush seems to take a perverse pleasure in defiling the Sunday 'day of worship' that is so meaningful and important to Christians.}

The Bushes' 18-year-old female black American Shorthair died Sunday at home in the Executive Mansion. Named by a then-9-year-old Barbara Bush, the cat, who was also called "Kitty" by the family, was given the name "India" after the former Texas Ranger baseball player, Ruben Sierra, who was called El Indio. When they went off to college, Barbara and Jenna left India at the White House with President and Mrs. Bush. [\[article link\]](#)

The black cat: Mystery, myth and symbolism - Without a doubt, the most common association is of witches and black cats as their familiars - It was also thought that cats were sacrificed by witches during their rituals - At Halloween shelters may hesitate to place black cats {Did the Satanic Bush family sacrifice their old black cat "India" in a final or near final Satanic blood ritual in their personal residence at the White House? Was this a sacrifice timed to the very day with the announcement by Bush Sr. that he wants Jeb Bush to take up residence in the very room where the Bush Jr. family cat just got offered up to the pagan gods? PS. Why didn't the Bush family cat die at the Veterinarian's office where most ordinary pets meet their demise and does Bush Sr. think Satanic blood sacrifices enabled him to win the White House and to then pass it along to his son Bush Jr.? Is this a part of a Bush family Satanic blood offering to Satan in attempting to claim and pass along the American White House to Jeb Bush for more Bush family destruction on behalf of Satan?}

No other kind of cat, whether purebred or moggie, is more steeped in myth and mystery than the black cat. From the basic good luck-bad luck premise to elaborate symbolism associated with different countries, black cats have been a



part of the cultural history of the world since the dawn of recorded time. Without a doubt, the most common association is of witches and black cats as their familiars, along with frogs, birds and snakes. Pagan religions in Europe had witchcraft as their dominant belief and were associated with animals of nature, including cats. As Christianity became more entrenched, 15th century witch hunts centered around older women who were more likely to live alone and keep cats for companionship. The women became a prime target for blame if some kind of a disaster struck a village, especially if they had a cat that was black, the color of magic and mystery. Stories abound of late night shapeshifting in which felines were injured while doing battle with superstitious humans. In daylight women who had been associated with the cats were found with like injuries. The image of a witch being burned at the stake with her feline companion is etched into history, even into 17th century America. It was also thought that cats were sacrificed by witches during their rituals, but that is counter to the nature-friendly spirit of witchcraft. -- It's sometimes difficult to differentiate the mythology of the black cat versus cats in general. The image of the cat coiled into a circle like a serpent can move from the symbol of eternity to a vicious circle leading to the belief that black cats are sinister. There's also the image of The Devourer in which the cat and the serpent fight each other. As the celestial cat of the sun god Ra fought the darkness of night, the devourer took the form of a serpent. In contrast the serpent can also be a symbol of light and life; as the sun set, it took the form of a serpent ablaze and the cat then became darkness, death and chaos. Devourers are neither male nor female although the "engulfing" aspect of the cat led it to emerge as a symbol for the darker side of femininity. As such the black cat became one of the great devouring goddesses known for playing cat and mouse with the young fertility gods of spring. [\[article link\]](#)

Cartoon Tract: Here Kitty Kitty - A Black Cat Sacrifice "to cast a spell on someone" - Jack Chick Animated Tracks {Some language and a few comments added by the readers.} (YouTube)  
Our players read aloud from the dramatic novel by Jack Thaddeus Chick. [\[article link\]](#)

Bush Sr. Jeb Bush for President - The first President Bush Sr. [on Sunday January 4, 2009] said he would like to see his "other" son, Jeb, become president one day, but if now's not the time he'd be an "outstanding senator" - Former President George H.W. Bush said his son Jeb should run for president and blasted the New York Times for its "grossly unfair" criticism of another son, President George W. Bush {Bush Sr. is insane he seems to think endless war, a rise in global terrorism, a police state, moral decay, a destroyed economy, devastated families, rampant drug use, pornography, gambling, increased crime and an annihilated Republican Party are a job well done.}  
Former President George H.W. Bush said his son Jeb should run for president and blasted the New York Times for its "grossly unfair" criticism of another son, President George W. Bush. During an interview on "FOX News Sunday," the nation's 41st president said Jeb, the former governor of Florida, is "as qualified and as able as anyone I know in the political scene" to be president. "I'd like to see him run," Bush said. "I'd like to see him be president some day. "As president, it's about service, service for the greatest country on the face of the Earth and the honor that goes with it," Bush said. "I think Jeb fits that description." -- He added: "I mean, right now is probably a bad time, because we've got enough Bushes in there." In the meantime, Jeb could take another job, his father suggested. "If Jeb wants to run for the Senate from Florida, he ought to do it," Bush said. "He'd be an outstanding senator. This is a guy that really has a feel for people, the issues in Florida and nationally. And his political days ought not to be over, says his old father." But the current President Bush's political days will soon be over, prompting the former President Bush to unburden himself about what he calls unfair criticism of his eldest son. "It's been tough on his father and his mother," the ex-president said. We're not very good sports about sitting around and hearing him hammered, I think, unfairly. [\[article link\]](#)

How Bush threw the 2008 election to Obama - Barack Hussein Obama will be sworn in as president Jan. 20, 2009 because George W. Bush handed him the election on a silver spoon - I have to admit, George W. Bush is right up there near the top of the worst of these men - Presidents need to be judged by their fruit and Bush's fruit is mostly rotten - Bush took a decisive action late in the campaign that clearly tipped the scales in Obama's favor - The only question is why he did so {Much of what Bush did the flooding of America with Hispanic illegal aliens, the not so covert sabotaging of the McCain/Palin campaign was all designed to put a Democrat in the White House in 2008 to maneuver for the real Bush family End Game of getting Jeb Bush into the White House in 2012. Note: The wife of ex-Florida Governor Jeb Bush is Hispanic (Mexico) and many think Bush Jr. has been trying to stack the deck with Hispanic votes for Jeb and Jeb's sons in future elections with the many and relentless Bush illegal alien amnesty programs.}  
I'm surprised no one else has explained this before. It seems so obvious to me that I'm a little embarrassed to have to

write it and explain it. It worries me that no one else has, to date, stated so plainly and simply what I am about to tell you. Barack Hussein Obama will be sworn in as president Jan. 20 because George W. Bush handed him the election on a silver spoon. Maybe it's up to me to tell this story because I'm one of the very few pundits in America who didn't have a horse in the race in 2008. First of all, let me begin by explaining that Bush is, without a doubt, one of the worst presidents of my lifetime - and I've seen some bad ones. The first president I remember - only vaguely - was Dwight D. Eisenhower. I lived through Lyndon Baines Johnson, truly a disaster and the height of corruption. I lived through Richard M. Nixon, need I say more? I lived through Gerald R. Ford, a man who didn't understand Soviet domination of Eastern Europe - at the end of his presidency! I lived through Jimmy Carter - barely. I lived through George W. Bush's father and his flip-flop on a "no new taxes" pledge. I lived through Bill Clinton - and have the scars to prove it. -- Nevertheless, I have to admit, George W. Bush is right up there near the top of the worst of these men. Presidents need to be judged by their fruit. And Bush's fruit is mostly rotten. But it was not the totality of his bad policies that made the Obama election inevitable. Despite them all, there was still a reasonable chance John McCain could have won the election - not that I cared. I didn't vote for him, and I'm happy I didn't. However, I still think it is fascinating and noteworthy that Bush took a decisive action late in the campaign that clearly tipped the scales in Obama's favor. The only question is why he did so. In the beginning of September, Bush announced, in the most dire terms imaginable, a bailout package for mortgage lenders. He assigned Treasury Secretary Henry Paulson to begin emergency negotiations with Congress on the size and scope. It was presented to the American people not as a request, but as a demand. There was no time for debate. The very stability of the economy and the markets hung on an immediate action. That's the day McCain's fate was sealed. The rest, as they say, is history. [\[article link\]](#)

#### **[DARK SECRETS: INSIDE BOHEMIAN GROVE \(Google Video\)](#)**

**WHAT IS BOHEMIAN GROVE? SEE THE TRUTH AS DOCUMENTED IN ALEX'S FILM, DARK SECRETS: INSIDE BOHEMIAN GROVE** Since 1873, the Global Elite Has Held Secret Meetings in the Ancient Redwood Forest of Northern California. Members of the so-called "Bohemian Club" Include Former Presidents Eisenhower, Nixon and Reagan. The Bush Family Maintains a Strong Involvement. Each Year at Bohemian Grove, Members of This All-Male "Club" Don Red, Black and Silver Robes and Conduct an Occult Ritual Wherein They Worship a Giant Stone Owl, Sacrificing a Human Being in Effigy to What They Call the "Great Owl of Bohemia." Now, for the First Time in History, an Outsider Has Infiltrated Bohemian Grove with a Hidden Digital Video Camera and Caught the Ritual on Tape. That Man is Alex Jones, the Exclusive Digital Video is Just Part of His Shocking New Documentary: **DARK SECRETS: INSIDE BOHEMIAN GROVE.** [\[article link\]](#)

**A SATANIC CEREMONY AT BOHEMIAN GROVE - THE DARK SECRETS OF BOHEMIAN GROVE** - It draws in notables such as President George W. Bush, Vice President Dick Cheney, Henry Kissinger, Colin Powell, former House Speaker Newt Gingrich and Dow Chemical Chairman Frank Popoff, as well as actors and other luminaries - **A SIGN WITH A SATANIC FACE GREET'S VISITOR'S TO BOHEMIAN GROVE** - "the governing elite" gather to take part in bizarre, satanic rituals - Not merely drunkenness, unbounded use of alcohol and drugs with vague homosexual tones, but reported activities much more serious - kidnapping, rape, paedophilia, illegal detention of children, sodomy and ritual [\[blood sacrifice\]](#) murder

The Bohemian Club has an Annual Summer Encampment, a two-week retreat for the rich and powerful that President Herbert Hoover once called "the greatest party on Earth." The club's famed annual gathering has been held for more than 100 years at the 2,700-acre Bohemian Grove in Monte Rio, about 70 miles north of San Francisco in Sonoma County. It draws in notables such as President George W. Bush, Vice President Dick Cheney, Henry Kissinger, Colin Powell, former House Speaker Newt Gingrich and Dow Chemical Chairman Frank Popoff, as well as actors and other luminaries. The annual gathering near the Russian River, which was first held in 1879, starts with the "Cremation of Care" ritual, in which the club's mascot is burned in effigy to an owl god (Moloch), symbolizing a freedom from care. Members also perform several plays, and gourmet food and expensive wine are plentiful. While the club was formed in 1872 by a group of San Francisco journalists, the male-only club now bars journalists from membership to protect the group's privacy. Membership is coveted, and people routinely wait 10 or 15 years before gaining admittance. There are currently about 2,700 members. ... Today, a prospective member faces an interrogation that, according to one club man, 'would satisfy the KGB.' There is a waiting list of 1,500 notables, all eager to pay the \$2,500 initiation fee and \$600-a-year dues." Some past members include, George P. Shultz, Stephen Bechtel, Jr., Gerald R. Ford, Henry Kissinger, William F. Buckley, Jr., Fred L. Hartley, Merv Griffin, Thomas Haywood, Joseph Coors, Edward Teller, Ronald

Reagan, A. W. Clausen, George Bush, William French Smith, John E. Swearington, Casper W. Weinberger, Justin Dart, William E. Simon, and hundreds of other prominent politicians and businessmen." Up until recently, our knowledge of Bohemian Grove was that it is the exclusive elitist hideaway of supposedly adult wheeler dealers, a.k.a. Washington statesman and prominent personalities. Some may dismiss their behavior as immature, even pitiful, acted out by emotionally disturbed individuals, and not worth attention. However, this is actually where Bush, Cheney, and their friends (2700 members)"the governing elite", gather to take part in bizarre, satanic rituals. Recent information will radically change the perception of Bohemian Grove. Not merely drunkenness, unbounded use of alcohol and drugs with vague homosexual tones, but reported activities much more serious - kidnapping, rape, paedophilia, illegal detention of children, sodomy and ritual murder. Investigation is blocked under the 1947 National Security Act.(!) For decades, there have been vague rumors of weird goings on in Bohemian Grove in more remote parts of its 2700 acres. Reliable reports claim Druidic like rituals - druids in red hooded robes marching in procession and chanting to the Great Owl (Moloch) - a funeral pyre with "corpses". Scores of men work in the Bohemian Grove as servants, so this party is fairly well established. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**January 3, 2009: Son of Hamas Leader Gives Glimpse Into Terror Organization - the organization betrays the Palestinian cause and tortures its own members - Hamas, formed in the late 1980's as an outgrowth of the Palestinian branch of the radical Muslim Brotherhood, is considered a terror organization by the U.S. government - Yousef, 30, said he realized the true nature of Hamas and radical Islam during a stint in an Israeli prison - He renounced his Muslim faith, left his family behind in Ramallah and converted to Christianity**

As Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice and other world leaders try to broker a cease-fire agreement between Israel and Hamas, one former member of the militant Islamic organization said there will never be lasting peace between the two groups. "There is no chance. Is there any chance for fire to co-exist with the water?" said Mosab Hassan Yousef, the son of one of the group's founding members. Yousef added: "It's not about Israel, it's not about Hamas: it's about both ideologies." Yousef, son of Sheikh Hassan Yousef, one of the most influential leaders of the militant group, said the organization betrays the Palestinian cause and tortures its own members. Hamas, formed in the late 1980's as an outgrowth of the Palestinian branch of the radical Muslim Brotherhood, is considered a terror organization by the U.S. government. Hamas seized power in the Gaza strip in 2007 in a violent coup against the more moderate Palestinian Authority led by Mahmoud Abbas. ... Yousef, 30, said he realized the true nature of Hamas and radical Islam during a stint in an Israeli prison. He renounced his Muslim faith, left his family behind in Ramallah and converted to Christianity. "Islam is not the word of God," said Yousef. "If you want to be offended it's your problem. But you know something? Go study. Think for a second that I might be right. So wake up, look at your path, see where you're going. Are you really going to heaven with 72 virgins after you kill yourself and kill another 20 people?" Yousef has sought asylum in the United States and now attends an evangelical Christian church... [\[article link\]](#)

**January 2, 2009: Pakistan Teen trained to be suicide bomber feels tricked - "When I finished reciting the Quran, a mullah then came to me and told me, 'Now that you have finished the Quran, you need to go and commit a suicide attack' That I should go to Afghanistan to commit a suicide attack" - He says his father didn't know radicals ran the school - The teenager wasn't given the chance to say goodbye to his parents or siblings when he was driven to the Pakistan-Afghan border and handed over to strangers**

KABUL, Afghanistan (CNN) -- A 14-year-old who was trained to kill by radicals in the tribal regions of Pakistan now sits in a crowded classroom at a detention facility in Kabul. His only wish is to see his parents again. ... He says his recruiters told him it was his mission as a Muslim to kill British and American soldiers because they were killing Muslims. They told him that once he blew himself up he wouldn't die because God would save him for being a true Muslim. ... He says his dad wanted him to learn more about Islam and the Quran, something he could not do himself. He says his father didn't know radicals ran the school. In the madrassa, Shakirullah learned to recite the Quran in Arabic, not his native language. He relied solely on the fanatical interpretations the mullahs were giving him. "When I finished reciting the Quran, a mullah then came to me and told me, 'Now that you have finished the Quran, you need to go and commit a suicide attack.' That I should go to Afghanistan to commit a suicide attack," he says. The teenager wasn't given the chance to say goodbye to his parents or siblings when he was driven to the Pakistan-Afghan border and handed over to strangers. [\[article link\]](#)

January 01, 2009: Israel Assault on Gaza Kills Hamas Leader as Diplomacy Falter - the Islamic group continued to fire rockets into Israel {At the very first moment of "truce talks" on Tuesday President Bush sent an \$85 Million aid package to Gaza (HAMAS) then HAMAS immediately pulled out of all cease fire negotiations. Why didn't Bush withhold the funding until HAMAS agreed to a cease fire? It seems Bush is paying the Palestinians to remain in the conflict. Bush seems to want to prolong this conflict because intentionally or otherwise that is what the Bush aid and Bush policy is doing. Bush isn't applying any pressure on HAMAS to be any kind of a decent neighbor to Israel.}

Jan. 2 (Bloomberg) -- Chances of a rapid halt to Israel's assault on the Gaza Strip dimmed after Israel killed a Hamas leader and Foreign Minister Tzipi Livni said her nation would keep applying pressure to the militant Islamic group. "The only way to see a change in the region is to help the moderates, but simultaneously to attack and to keep the pressure on the extremists like Hamas," Livni told reporters in Paris following a meeting with French President Nicolas Sarkozy. As diplomatic efforts to end the conflict faltered, Israel continued its bombardment of Hamas targets in the coastal enclave while the Islamic group continued to fire rockets into Israel, hitting an apartment building in Ashdod, Israel's second-largest port city. Israeli troops and tanks remained massed on the Gaza border. For the first time since the start of the aerial bombardment Dec. 27, Israel yesterday killed a senior Hamas leader in an air strike. An army spokesman, speaking anonymously in accordance with regulations, said warplanes hit Nizar Rayyan's house in the Jabaliya refugee camp. Several members of his family were also killed, the head of Palestinian emergency services, Mu'awia Hassanein, said by telephone. [\[article link\]](#)

December 30, 2008: U.S. says will give \$85 million to help Palestinians - The United States announced on Tuesday it would give \$85 million to the U.N. agency providing aid to Palestinian refugees in the West Bank, Gaza, Jordan, Lebanon and Syria {Bush Jr. is sending Millions to prolong this conflict. The only way there is going to be a real cease fire is when the Palestinian people stop supporting the terrorists and start supporting peaceful leaders but as long as Bush is enabling, funding and supporting the HAMAS terrorists there will never be new moderate leadership in Gaza.} WASHINGTON (Reuters) - The United States announced on Tuesday it would give \$85 million to the U.N. agency providing aid to Palestinian refugees in the West Bank, Gaza, Jordan, Lebanon and Syria. The announcement comes as the humanitarian situation is worsening in Hamas-ruled Gaza, which has been pounded by Israel for the past four days in retaliation for rockets fired into the Jewish state by Hamas and other Palestinian factions. The U.S. funds, which will help cover appeals for aid by the agency for 2009, would pay for urgently needed food, medicines and other humanitarian aid for Palestinian refugees, said the department in a statement. ... "The United States reiterates its deep concern about the escalating violence in Gaza and commends UNRWA's important work meeting the emergency needs of civilians in Gaza at this very difficult time," said the statement. "We hold Hamas fully responsible for breaking the ceasefire and for the renewal of violence," it added. [\[article link\]](#)

December 31, 2008: How Blagojevich And Spitzer Are Connected - Spitzer and Blagojevich were both crushed just after they dared to challenge the nation's mightiest (Bush) financial kingpins - On Dec. 8, 2008 Blagojevich announced the State of Illinois will suspend business with Bank of America until credit is restored to the shuttered Republic Windows & Doors company in Chicago where workers were staging a sit-in at the time - The governor was arrested on federal corruption charges the following day

Spitzer's perceived comeuppance occurred three weeks after the Washington Post published his editorial about predatory loans in which he wrote: "Not only did the Bush administration do nothing to protect consumers, it embarked on an aggressive and unprecedented campaign to prevent states from protecting their residents from the very problems to which the federal government was turning a blind eye." The headline - "Predator Lenders' Partner in Crime" - refers to the Decider-in-Chief himself. According to investigative journalist Greg Palast: "Spitzer was in Washington to launch a campaign to take on the Bush regime and the biggest financial powers on the planet." ... On Dec. 8, Blagojevich announced the State of Illinois will suspend business with Bank of America until credit is restored to the shuttered Republic Windows & Doors company in Chicago where workers were staging a sit-in at the time. The governor was arrested on federal corruption charges the following day. That Spitzer and Blagojevich were both crushed just after they dared to challenge the nation's mightiest financial kingpins, does not in and of itself establish a governmental modus operandi. But the Justice Department's 76-page complaint against the Illinois governor reveals another parallel to the Spitzer takedown: The evidence against Blago is much thinner than what published reports suggest. Furthermore, the general hysteria encircling both fall guys seems designed to conceal systemic corruption on

a grand scale. If only the fourth estate [news media] would spend more time connecting the dots, and less time promoting demagogues. [\[article link\]](#)

December 31, 2008: Microsoft sends mixed messages about Zune fix - Microsoft posted an update on its ZuneInsider blog, noting that it was making progress on resolving the global failure of 30 gigabyte Zunes today - Updated, 2:30 pm: Microsoft is explaining that the failures were the result of a leap year bug {Microsoft claims that their 2006 Zune 30GB is a unique product and that is why only it was affected by the Z2K9 bug however the Zune 30GB is probably not a unique product as Microsoft does not make any of its hardware products. The Zune product especially the early ones were all made by Toshiba and were essentially a rebranded Toshiba Gigabeat Mp3 Player. The next leap year is 2012 the Mayan end of civilization [as we know it - per New Agers] year and going into 2013 the dreaded Satanic New World Order Year. Was the Z2K9 bug a Microsoft test run for a Y2K13 bug? -- Update: A few People with new model Zunes are reporting the same freezing problem. It seems some people accidently updated their new Zune with the firmware update meant only for the Zune 30 GB model. Any Zune with the new 30 GB Microsoft update has failed to work on 12/31/2008 regardless of the size, type or style of Zune. -- After the New Year most Zunes are now working though some are still stuck and have not been able to re-start.}

Twenty minutes ago, Microsoft posted an update on its ZuneInsider blog, noting that it was making progress on resolving the global failure of 30 gigabyte Zunes today. Check back now, and the message is no longer there. "We are getting close to IDing the issue. We are conducting additional testing and checks now to make sure it is accurate. thanks again for your patience," read the message at 12:21 pm. As of 12:43 pm, it's now back to the official line: "We have a technical team working hard to isolate the issue right now and will update everyone as much as possible. Thanks for your patience while we get to the bottom of this." Microsoft is sending out mixed messages about a fix to the issue that has made thousands of Zunes unusable today. Earlier today, Microsoft's Larry Hryb, the director of programming for Xbox Live, twittered, "If you have a Zune 30 that was not working, I just found out that issue was resolved. You should be good to go." Less than an hour later, Hryb (who Twitters as "Major Nelson"), backtracked: "Ok. Major's wrong. Zune issue NOT fixed. I'll rattle some cages in Zuneland." Updated, 2:30 pm: Microsoft is explaining that the failures were the result of a leap year bug. Read more here. -- Early this morning we were alerted by our customers that there was a widespread issue affecting our 2006 model Zune 30GB devices (a large number of which are still actively being used). The technical team jumped on the problem immediately and isolated the issue: a bug in the internal clock driver related to the way the device handles a leap year. That being the case, the issue should be resolved over the next 24 hours as the time change moves to January 1, 2009. We expect the internal clock on the Zune 30GB devices will automatically reset tomorrow (noon, GMT). ... We know this has been a big inconvenience to our customers and we are sorry for that, and want to thank them for their patience. [\[article link\]](#)

December 31, 2008: The Day The 30 G Zune Stood Still (YouTube)

December 31, 2008: Quick capture of the absolute meltdown of Microsoft 30gb Zunes everywhere. [\[article link\]](#)

December 31, 2008: Z2K9 Zuneocalypse - as of 2 a.m. today (Dec 30, 2008), and apparently part of some suicide pact/calendar-related coincidence, 30GB Zunes [Mp3 Players] have been bricking themselves - it seems everyone with a (Microsoft Zune) 30GB HDD model has had this happen to them - There's no word yet on what the cause of the problem may be, or a fix/workaround for those people who own Zunes {Microsoft is just testing and keeping viable their End of the World Y2K scenario where every (consumer) computer device is rendered useless at the same moment by pre-implemented computer code within embedded microchips. The real Y2K, Z2K9 stuff will likely hit in the 2012-2013 New Year rollover or whenever the Satanist Bush family finally decides it wants the planet all to themselves.}

Z2K9: Zuneocalypse: Seeing as how "Zune" and "Failure" are practically synonyms, it's surprising that Microsoft could buckle down and take the rabidly unpopular [Mp3] music player to a newer, and lower, level. But as of 2 a.m. today, and apparently part of some suicide pact/calendar-related coincidence, 30GB Zunes have been bricking themselves. ... The problem has become so widespread, in fact, that even Microsoft is aware of it, and has updated their Zune.net support page. There's no word yet on what the cause of the problem may be, or a fix/workaround for those people who own Zunes. Users are asked, however, not to offer to help by looking for answers on their iPhone/iPod touch. [\[article link\]](#)

December 31, 2008: Microsoft Zune Z2K9 Massive Zune Failure out of Microsoft hands - This December 31 We were bombarded with numerous news about the auto hung up of all (with newer Firmware) 30GB Zune, this failure rendered



unless the music player - Only Zunes with the newer Firmware applied are reported to have the massive hung and there is not a single solution from people on the forums or from Microsoft that return the Zune to its previous state - others have called it "Z2K9" an automatic and instantly failure to all 30 GB Zunes worldwide

Today big news about electronic devices is the Massive Zune Failure at the same time on the same date, something that points to a software glitch, but what a time... This December 31 We were bombarded with numerous news about the auto hung up of all (with newer Firmware) 30GB Zune, this failure rendered useless the music player. Only Zunes with the newer Firmware applied are reported to have the massive hung and there is not a single solution from people on the forums or from Microsoft that return the Zune to its previous state, Gizmodo.com and others have called it "Z2K9" an automatic and instantly failure to all 30 GB Zunes worldwide. Microsoft must take quick actions to solve the Zune already tarnished reputation, there isn't a better time for this to happen and thanks God there is not as much Zune users as iPod users around, because this would be a total disaster for the Zune brand. A quick update to a new fresh and operative Firmware will solve this, but remember that because of the Holidays not all engineers must be fully working at Microsoft and maybe the nearer date must be in early days of new year. We can only wish to the Zune users facing the Z2K9 is that Microsoft fix it as soon as possible or take advantage of the cheaper prices of Amazon on iPods and other Media Players. [\[article link\]](#)

Michael Tsarion [New Ager, Yoga, Sigmund Freud, Satanist Aleister Crowley follower and general smorgasbord of New Age religion devotee] 2006 Talk - The year 2012 and The Future of Mankind {At 3 hrs 16 min 45 sec, Michael Tsarion defines a "human" as someone who has become "self-aware" meaning someone who has rejected the Bible, rejected God and become their own god. Note: The events that dictated the human Holocaust and slaughter that was WWII (1939-1945) were directed against God and his people and were dictated as physical bloodline events whether they were the Nazis and their raced based purity or the Japanese and their version of race based purity (both groups were extremely anti-Jewish and anti-Christian). The events of WW3 (approx. 2001-2013?) are also directed against God and his people but the killing has a new twist it is not as race based as the WWII belligerents were but WW3 aggression is against thought (thought police), conscience and spiritual differences. What led to killing in WWII was blood, genealogy and physical in WW3 it is more mental, doctrinal and spiritual beliefs.} (Google Video)

[New Ager] Michael Tsarion gives a talk at the Granada Forum in Los Angeles, 2006. [\[article link\]](#)

Kentroversy Tapes: (secular) Interview with Michael Tsarion - Kentroversy Tapes # 05 - Michael Tsarion (June 25, 2007) {This is a representation of "secular," occult, Satanism teaching. Note: the interviewee considers it a crime to believe that the earth is submitted to humans and any human who does not submit to "mother earth" is a criminal. Also: the discussion late in the program that Bush invaded Iraq in part to plunder the antiques and relics of Iraq [like his grandfather Prescott Bush who plundered and robbed the skull from the grave of Geronimo] because Iraq (Babylon) was a main center where the dangerous Nephilim (Genesis 6:1-22) activity in the Bible occurred. Apparently Bush and his Satanic NWO cronies want to invoke the more evil demonic Nephilim fallen spirits (chained in Hades by God (Jude 1:6) because of their excessive evil towards mankind) or their modern counterparts and in order to practice their occult activities they wanted the costumes and masks and objects of the ancient Babylonians "they need to look the part in order to play the part" in their occult rituals. They also consider the Maya calendar prophecy 2012 end of the world apocalypse to be a reality. -- You can tell by listening to the interview that they don't have any real solutions themselves and that they only have any real ideas when they quote (and misquote) the Bible something they do often.} (Mp3)

In my ongoing commemoration and celebration of the life of esoteric researcher Kent Daniel Bentkowski ( Kentroversy ) who passed July 30, 2008 by posting some of his past podcasts with some of the big names in the field, none come much bigger than Michael Tsarion. His research on ancient cultures, the Nephilim, UFOs, symbology, secret societies and their use by the NWO is second to none, except maybe Jordan Maxwell. So enjoy this Kentroversy Tapes podcast Kent made with Michael on March 2005. The podcast itself was posted by Kent on June 25th, 2007. [\[article link\]](#)

---

December 30, 2008: The Republican National Committee (RNC) draft rips Bush's bailouts [takeovers] - In what would amount to a slap in the face to a sitting Republican president - a resolution opposing the resort to "socialist" means to save capitalism - "If the party doesn't move in [conservative] direction, we will continue to be irrelevant" - "Frankly the way we view the platform is a joke - We work hard to drive our principles into the platform, then candidates ignore it"



{The Bush form of government is not Socialism but a form of Dictator Fascism i.e. more closely related to what 1930's Nazi Germany instituted.}

In what would amount to a slap in the face to a sitting Republican president and the party's Senate and House leaders, national GOP officials, including the vice chairman of the Republican National Committee, are sponsoring a resolution opposing the resort to "socialist" means to save capitalism. "We can't be a party of small government, free markets and low taxes while supporting bailouts and nationalizing industries, which lead to big government, socialism and high taxes at the expense of individual liberty and freedoms," said Solomon Yue, a cosponsor of a resolution that would put the RNC -- the party's national governing body -- on the record as opposing the U.S. government bailouts of the financial and auto industries. ... "Failing to do so, we have today's identity crisis, which resulted in our losses in 2006 and 2008," Mr. Yue said. "The bailout is a good example ... In my view, if we are not going to address this, we will see more losses in 2010." ... "It is time the party gets involved in policy issues and forces candidates to respond to the platform," Mr. Emineth said. "Frankly the way we view the platform is a joke. We work hard to drive our principles into the platform, then candidates ignore it." "If the party doesn't move in this direction, we will continue to be irrelevant. Whoever has the larger star power will continue to win, and what they stand for and believe will become less relevant," Mr. Emineth said. Mr. Bopp, Mr. Yue and the other cosponsors say they have the numbers to pull off this rebellion, unprecedented in the history of either party's national committee. "We have enough co-sponsors to take this to the RNC floor" at the party's Jan. 28-31 annual winter meeting in Washington. "I will take it to the Resolutions Committee, but I intend to press this issue to the floor for decision." To the astonishment of most rank-and-file Republicans, hundreds of billions of dollars in bailouts of private-sector companies were pushed through Congress last month by President Bush and Treasury Secretary Henry M. Paulson Jr. Just as astonishing, the Senate and House GOP leaders and the party's presidential nominee supported the bailout of the financial industry, which in some cases took the form of the U.S. government's gaining ownership of huge but financially troubled companies. Nonetheless, not all RNC members -- including some of Mr. Bopp's fellow conservatives -- are pleased with the idea of having it make policy instead of simply minding the campaign fundraising store. Fellow RNC member Ron Nehring, chairman of the California GOP, expressed more reservations. "We have to be careful not to confuse passing resolutions for action, or creating a situation where people interpret the lack of some resolution as an excuse for inaction on an important issue," he said. Historically - The RNC's sole job has been to raise money for candidates and to pass the party line down the food chain to state and local leaders. [\[article link\]](#)

December 26, 2008: Poll: 75% glad Bush is done - "It's been like a failed marriage" The public has completely lost confidence in this president" - "The vast majority of Americans believe he betrayed his promise to unite the country" Schneider said "He took a country that was divided under President Clinton and he divided it worse" {George W. Bush wanted to be President not to help and serve America but only to help and serve his own bruised ego. The self serving motives of George Bush have devastated America. Bush's self-aggrandizing [un-ending] Iraq war and his resulting fanatic pandering to Iran and global Shiite Islam has been nothing but toxic to America.}

(CNN) -- A new national poll suggests that three out of four Americans feel President Bush's departure from office is coming not a moment too soon. "It's been like a failed marriage," Schneider said. "Things started out well. When President Bush first took office in 2001, more than 60 percent saw him as strong and decisive. That impression was confirmed after the September 11th attacks. The public still saw Bush as strong and decisive when he took office a second time in 2005. "But no more. The public has completely lost confidence in this president," Schneider said. Bush has dropped on a number of measures, but possibly the biggest is that only 20 percent say he inspires confidence, Holland said. "That's an important figure when the country is facing its biggest economic crisis in a generation," he added. When running for the White House in the 2000 presidential campaign, Bush promised to be a uniter and not a divider. But 82 percent of poll respondents felt that Bush did not unite the country, compared with 17 percent who said he did. "The vast majority of Americans believe he betrayed his promise to unite the country," Schneider said. "He took a country that was divided under President Clinton and he divided it worse." Only 27 percent of those questioned in the poll approve of the way Bush is handling his job as president; 72 percent disapprove. "President Bush's job approval rating has been at or below freezing since the beginning of the year," Schneider said. "The current 27 percent approval rating is one of the lowest ratings for any president, ever." [\[article link\]](#)

December 24, 2008: Iraq Christians face 'bleak future' - fellow Iraqi Christians, who have endured killings, displacement and daily intimidation - "We are heading for a demise" he said "It's getting to the point where it might be an ethnic

cleansing in the future" {The Christian Church is one body together in Jesus Christ and we all hurt together in this insane, unjust, Bush influenced world. While we also all rejoice together knowing that Jesus Christ has overcome the world and that in Jesus is our hope and our future and it is magnificent indeed!}

(CNN) -- It's a bittersweet Christmas season for Joseph Kassab, who grew up in Iraq under Saddam Hussein's Baathist regime and now lives in Detroit, Michigan. Tempering the season's joy is his concern for fellow Iraqi Christians, who have endured killings, displacement and daily intimidation. Christians in Iraq face a "bleak future," said Kassab, executive director of the Chaldean Federation of America, a nonprofit group that helps Iraqi Christians. "We are heading for a demise," he said. "It's getting to the point where it might be an ethnic cleansing in the future." A recent U.S. government report focused on the plight of Iraq's Christian minority. U.S. diplomats and legislators are worried, too. "I think the Christians are caught in the middle of a horrible situation," said U.S. Rep. Anna Eshoo, a California Democrat of Assyrian and Armenian ancestry. She said Iraqi Christians are suffering as a result of "religious cleansing," and she has urged more help for minorities who have fled their homes in Iraq. The Iraqi government has worked to be inclusive and accepting toward Christians, but daily intimidation has cowed the Christian community, with crosses removed from churches, priests afraid to wear their clerical garb, the faithful reluctant to attend church, and churches hiring private security guards. Iraq's Christian population has fallen from as many as 1.4 million in 2003 to between 500,000 and 700,000 more recently, according to the U.S. Commission on International Religious Freedom. [\[article link\]](#)

December 23, 2008: Shoe thrower exposes Bush's arrogance - One of them is symptomatic of Bush's disconnect with reality [Bush actually thought Iraqis and Shiite Muslims throughout the world saw him as a savior-liberator] and with the cultures and norms of the rest of the world [Bush on purpose has ruined the economy, societal norms, decency, the rule of law, the Republican party and everything else he touches] - The second one is indicative of Bush's low regard for American public opinion -- and therefore the American people [Bush family disdain for the American people ("read my lips" - as I lie to you with every word) is legendary]

Using humor to shrug off the incident shows how little regard the president has for the opinions of those most affected by administration policies. ... However, the editorial leaves out two very important points. One of them is symptomatic of Bush's disconnect with reality and with the cultures and norms of the rest of the world. The second one is indicative of Bush's low regard for American public opinion and therefore the American people. ... These are not quite the adulatory deeds and words a modern-day liberator would have liked to see and hear during what was supposed to be his victory lap through the liberated territories. According to subsequent news reports, many other Iraqis and Middle Eastern people applauded the words and deeds of this journalist and are hailing him as a national hero for Iraq. While I personally do not approve of such demonstrations of hate and disrespect toward our president, these are serious facts the president and his administration are trying to ignore or trivialize. -- Second, during a post-incident interview with ABC News' Martha Raddatz, Bush claimed that one of the major theaters in the fight against Al Qaeda turned out to be Iraq. Raddatz corrected him, "But not until after the U.S. invaded." Bush replied, "Yeah, that's right. So what?" Bush then went into his tired denials of the following facts: There was no Al Qaeda presence in Iraq before Bush invaded that country; Saddam Hussein viewed Osama bin Laden and Al Qaeda as threats that he would have never tolerated in Iraq; and Al Qaeda's emergence in Iraq is totally attributable to Bush's invasion and occupation of that country. But what is even more offensive than Bush's attempts to ignore or deny the facts are the condescending, arrogant implications carried by those two little words, "So what?" [\[article link\]](#)

December 23, 2008: DebbieSchlussel.com: Bush Pardons Charles Winters - Will Jonathon Pollard Have to Die First, Too? - A new batch of Bush pardons was just announced - Among them, Charles Winters, who died in the 1980s {Phony George strikes again! Bush feigns support for Israel by pardoning a person deceased since the 1980's - that's another big help George. Bush also pretends to be religious, pro-life and a conservative but of course most people have figured out by now that the "decider" has only decided to put on a show for the folks at home.}

A new batch of Bush pardons was just announced. Among them, Charles Winters, who died in the 1980s. I'm glad Bush pardoned him, for committing the "crime" of helping Israel in the War of Independence. But it's sad that Charles Winters had to wait so long. ... Not in the pardons, so far, Lewis I. "Scooter" Libby, whose crime was saying "I don't remember" about something he didn't remember, and of which he wasn't the source of the leak. Also not in the pardons, Jonathon Pollard who spied for Israel. Yes, he spied, and he should be punished. But he's been in prison for more than two decades, when other spies who did far more harm and spied for enemies--like China--got far less time and are already out. Most of what Pollard turned over to Israel was information the U.S. had agreed in writing to share

with Israel, but chose not to. And he's been kept in solitary confinement and deprived of medicine for his illnesses. Much of the spying that he was credited for helping the Soviets get, actually turned out to have been committed by Aldrich Ames. Sadly, it looks like Pollard will get the Charles Winters treatment, if even that. If only he'd spied for the Chi-Coms, the Soviets, or the Muslims, he'd be free by now. [\[article link\]](#)

**#1 Bush Grave Robbing: December 23, 2008: Iraqi soldiers seize apparently stolen relics - Iraqi soldiers have seized 228 apparently stolen antiquities - In 2003, looters took thousands of artifacts from the National Museum in the chaotic aftermath of the U.S.-led invasion of Iraq. An unknown amount also was looted from Iraq's estimated 12,000 archeological sites {For years, even decades the Bush family has been intent on invading Iraq but what has been their real reason, their real goal and the true agenda? Safety (from terrorism) and stability (oil-economic) for America can be completely ruled out as reasons for the Bush invasion of Iraq. Immediately after the invasion three things happened 1. Bush seized control of the region's oil fields. 2. Bush removed the Sunni Muslims from power and inserted Iranian backed Shiite Muslims into power in Iraq. 3. Bush looted the country of its antiques and ancient Babylonian artifacts [with apparent U.N. approval as the U.N. hasn't complained].}**

BAGHDAD, Iraq (CNN) -- Iraqi soldiers have seized 228 apparently stolen antiquities and arrested seven members of a gang suspected of trafficking in such items, a security official in Basra said Tuesday. Soldiers in Abi al-Khasib in southern Iraq's Basra province last week found 168 items and arrested five people in one raid and seized 60 more artifacts and detained two people in another, the official said. The troops found sculptures, intricate gold jewelry, decorative silverware and ceramic bowls buried in gardens and under a stone slab in a kitchen. Abdul Zahra al-Talaqani, a spokesman for the Ministry of Tourism and Antiquities, said the ministry learned of the raids this week and is awaiting more details about the items. A special committee has been formed to work with the security forces, he said. The artifacts are to be sent to the National Museum in Baghdad for inspection. Information on where or when the artifacts may have been stolen wasn't available. In 2003, looters took thousands of artifacts from the National Museum in the chaotic aftermath of the U.S.-led invasion of Iraq. An unknown amount also was looted from Iraq's estimated 12,000 archeological sites. [\[article link\]](#)

**#2 Bush Grave Robbing: {Flashback} WHO HAS GERONIMO'S SKULL? - In 1918, while stationed at the U.S. Army artillery training school at Ft. Sill, Prescott Bush, grandfather of President George W. Bush, along with Ellery James and Neil Mallon, broke into Geronimo's grave and removed his skull - Prescott Bush and his two friends were members of the Skull & Bones Society, a highly secret (Satanic) order existing only at Yale University - Each year the new pledges are ordered to steal a skull and bring it to the "tomb" the secret meeting room {Why isn't it a shocking surprise to find out that the Bush family actually has a documented history of robbing graves and stealing bones and the skulls from them?}**

Almost everyone knows about Geronimo, the most famous of Apache leaders. Born in 1829 in Mexican Territory, Geronimo was a medicine man, spiritual leader and fierce warrior. He could see into the future, walk without creating footprints and even hold back the dawn. Bullets could not harm him. ... In 1986, representatives of Skull and Bones- among them George H.W. Bush's brother Jonathan- met with Ned Anderson, Apache tribal leader. They offered him a skull, but Anderson refused to accept it because it didn't look like the skull he had seen in a photograph that purported to be Geronimo's skull. Later documents noted that the skull was in fact that of a child! Anderson also refused to sign a document which would have forbade anyone from discussing the incident. ... Membership rolls of Skull & Bones reads like a Who's Who - Presidents, Supreme Court Justices, Secretaries of State, Diplomats, National Security advisers, Senators, publishing magnates [Rupert Murdoch - Fox News], and C.I.A. recruits fill the list. [\[article link\]](#)

**#3 Bush Grave Robbing: {Flashback} Kentroversy Tapes: (secular) Interview with Michael Tsarion - Kentroversy Tapes # 05 - Michael Tsarion (June 25, 2007) {This is a good representation of "secular," occult, Satanism teaching. Note: the interviewee considers it a crime to believe that the earth is submitted to humans and any human who does not submit to "mother earth" is a criminal. Also: the discussion late in the program that Bush invaded Iraq in part to plunder the antiques and relics of Iraq [like his grandfather Prescott Bush who plundered and robbed the skull from the grave of Geronimo] because Iraq (Babylon) was a main center where the dangerous Nephilim (Genesis 6:1-22) activity in the Bible occurred. Apparently Bush and his Satanic NWO cronies want to invoke the more evil demonic Nephilim fallen spirits (chained in Hades by God (Jude 1:6) because of their excessive evil towards mankind) or their modern counterparts and in order to practice their occult activities they wanted the costumes and masks and objects of the**

ancient Babylonians "they need to look the part in order to play the part" in their occult rituals. They also consider the Maya calendar prophecy 2012 end of the world apocalypse to be a reality. -- You can tell by listening to the interview that they don't have any real solutions themselves and that they only have any real ideas when they quote (and misquote) the Bible something they do often.} (Mp3)

In my ongoing commemoration and celebration of the life of esoteric researcher Kent Daniel Bentkowski ( Kentroversy ) who passed July 30, 2008 by posting some of his past podcasts with some of the big names in the field, none come much bigger than Michael Tsarion. His research on ancient cultures, the Nephilim, UFOs, symbology, secret societies and their use by the NWO is second to none, except maybe Jordan Maxwell. So enjoy this Kentroversy Tapes podcast Kent made with Michael on March 2005. The podcast itself was posted by Kent on June 25th, 2007. [\[article link\]](#)

December 23, 2008: Bush springs drug dealers, leaves border agents to rot - Ramos-Compean supporter asks: 'Why is the president dug in so deep?' - President Bush today added a convicted methamphetamine dealer, a cocaine distributor and two marijuana suppliers to the list of drug operators he's pardoned while in office, bringing his total of drug suppliers who have been pardoned or had their sentences commuted to 36

President Bush today added a convicted methamphetamine dealer, a cocaine distributor and two marijuana suppliers to the list of drug operators he's pardoned while in office, bringing his total of drug suppliers who have been pardoned or had their sentences commuted to 36. He's also pardoned more than a dozen thieves, seven embezzlers, an arsonist, several mail thieves, a man who violated the Neutrality Act and eight Thanksgiving turkeys, but there's been no clemency for U.S. Border Patrol agents Ignacio Ramos and Jose Compean, who were convicted of shooting at a fleeing drug smuggler. Andy Ramirez of Friends of the Border Patrol, who long has been involved in the Ramos-Compean case, said the questions just start piling up. "First and foremost is the question that has to be asked, 'Why is the president dug in so deep' on Ramos and Compean?" Ramirez said. "Look at how many members of Congress have sent him letters, and have held hearings. "You really have got to start to wonder ... does this doer (in the Ramos-Compean case) lead to somebody really big? [Bush Sr.?" he said. Joe Loya, the father-in-law of Ramos, said he, his daughter and grandchildren were "devastated" by word that Ramos and Compean had been denied clemency on the latest list of presidential actions. "We were praying for a miracle. We just don't understand where the connection is when drug smugglers are getting pardons and commuted sentences, yet two agents who are not criminals, who were just doing their jobs, are in isolation," he told WND by telephone as he traveled to visit his son-in-law in jail on Christmas Eve. "George Bush could redeem himself," he continued. "Ninety-five percent of our support is coming from Republicans. He certainly has nothing to lose. [\[article link\]](#)

December 19, 2008: Foreign pot growers ruining U.S. parks - Armed illegals are killing wildlife and poisoning the environment - polluting our national forests and parks to a dangerously sickening degree - The residue of toxic chemicals necessary to grow the pot is what's doing the environmental damage, says the U.S. Forest Service - California's 1,800-square-mile Sequoia National Forest is the hardest hit, with up to 700 grow sites found in the past two years - There's been a move in Congress to provide clean-up funds, which is all well and good - But it makes more sense to clean out the cartels and their thug protectors before any mess is made

How alarmed and angry would Americans be if they knew armed foreign nationals are protecting Mexican marijuana cartels growing pot on U.S. soil? ... This is just one more ugly manifestation of our porous borders allowing potential terrorists, gang members and thugs virtually unfettered access to our country. Mexico's pot growers are a new brand of criminal for law-enforcement authorities to contend with. As if it's not awful enough that illegal aliens are growing bounteous fields of unlawful marijuana in our nation, they're doing it in the most magnificent wilderness areas of the U.S. -- and polluting our national forests and parks to a dangerously sickening degree. The residue of toxic chemicals necessary to grow the pot is what's doing the environmental damage, says the U.S. Forest Service. California's 1,800-square-mile Sequoia National Forest is the hardest hit, with up to 700 grow sites found in the past two years. Sites have also been found on federal wilderness lands in Kentucky, Tennessee and West Virginia. The cartels, which are reportedly protected by armed thugs, some of whom may be veterans or active members of Mexico's armed forces, use rat poison and weed and bug sprays that are banned in the U.S. to kill deer, bears and other wildlife that endanger their pot plants. U.S. taxpayers spend millions every year to find and uproot the pot-growing operations, but no money is budgeted to clean up the polluted mess. There's been a move in Congress to provide clean-up funds, which is all well and good. But it makes more sense to clean out the cartels and their thug protectors before any mess is made.

[\[article link\]](#)

December 12, 2008: prisonplanet.com: Georgia Guidestones Vandalized {This supposed "vandalism" was intentionally done by someone as artwork for a photo shoot probably so the photos could be widely distributed and finally the pathetic message of the Georgia Guidestones can get out to the mass public [and Christians can take the blame for the vandalism mess]. The two tones of paint used the dark background paint splashes and the red graffiti pre-formatted for each surface and area size, all the alternative spellings, the many and various provoking messages all requiring planning give away the vandalism as not a spontaneous event but a planned and scripted photo op event. Note: Alex Jones is a Bush family agent. Alex only reports on issues that the Bush family pretends to disagree with and now Alex Jones is heavily promoting the legalization of marijuana and all drugs. Drugs are a Bush family specialty in Afghanistan the production of Opium has increased 400% since Bush invaded. Also Note: In 1979 Bush Sr. was a Republican Presidential Candidate desperately wanting and expecting to usher in his "brave New World Order" it's likely that the Bush family funded or had some part in the Georgia Guidestones placement.} (Photos)

On one of the highest hilltops in Elbert County, Georgia stands a huge granite monument. Engraved in eight different languages on the four giant stones that support the common capstone are 10 Guides, or commandments. That monument is alternately referred to as The Georgia Guidestones, or the American Stonehenge. Though relatively unknown to most people, it is an important link to the Occult Hierarchy that dominates the world in which we live. The origin of that strange monument is shrouded in mystery because no one knows the true identity of the man, or men, who commissioned its construction. All that is known for certain is that in June 1979, a well-dressed, articulate stranger visited the office of the Elberton Granite Finishing Company and announced that he wanted to build an edifice to transmit a message to mankind. He identified himself as R. C. Christian [backwards = Religion See. Ours. (New Age) or Christian See Ours], but it soon became apparent that was not his real name. He said that he represented a group of men [Skull & Bones] who wanted to offer direction to humanity, but to date, almost two decades later, no one knows who R. C. Christian really was [Bush Sr.], or the names of those he represented. Several things are apparent. The messages engraved on the Georgia Guidestones deal with four major fields: (1) Governance and the establishment of a world government, (2) Population and reproduction control, (3) The environment and man's relationship to nature, and (4) Spirituality. ... THE MESSAGE OF THE GEORGIA GUIDESTONES: 1. Maintain humanity under 500,000,000 in perpetual balance with nature. 2. Guide reproduction wisely - improving fitness and diversity. 3. Unite humanity with a living new language. 4. Rule passion - faith - tradition - and all things with tempered reason. 5. Protect people and nations with fair laws and just courts. 6. Let all nations rule internally resolving external disputes in a world court. 7. Avoid petty laws and useless officials. 8. Balance personal rights with social duties. 9. Prize truth - beauty - love - seeking harmony with the infinite. 10. Be not a cancer on the earth - Leave room for nature - Leave room for nature. -- Limiting the population of the earth to 500 million will require the extermination of nine-tenths of the world's people. The American Stonehenge's reference to establishing a world court oreshadows the current move to create an International Criminal Court and a world government. The Guidestones' emphasis on preserving nature anticipates the environmental movement of the 1990s, and the reference to "seeking harmony with the infinite" reflects the current effort to replace Judeo-Christian beliefs with a new spirituality. [article link]

Wikipedia: George (Sr.) H. W. Bush - Ambassador to the United Nations - He was confirmed unanimously by the Senate, and served for two years, beginning in 1971 - Director of Central Intelligence - He served in this role for 355 days, from January 30, 1976 to January 20, 1977 - Between 1977 and 1979, he was a director of the Council on Foreign Relations (CFR) foreign policy organization - Bush had decided in the late 1970s that he was going to run for president in 1980 in 1979, he attended 850 political events and traveled more than 250,000 miles to campaign for the nation's highest office - 1980 presidential campaign

1980 presidential campaign: Bush had decided in the late 1970s that he was going to run for president in 1980 in 1979, he attended 850 political events and traveled more than 250,000 miles to campaign for the nation's highest office. In the contest for the Republican Party nomination, Bush stressed his wide range of government experience, while competing against rivals Howard Baker, Bob Dole, John Anderson (who would later run as an independent), Phil Crane, John Connally, and the front-runner Ronald Reagan, former actor and Governor of California. -- In the primary election, Bush focused almost entirely on the Iowa caucuses, while Reagan ran a more traditional campaign. Bush represented the centrist wing in the GOP, whereas Reagan represented conservatives. Bush famously labeled Reagan's supply side-influenced plans for massive tax cuts "voodoo economics." His strategy proved useful, to some degree, as he won in Iowa with 31.5% to Reagan's 29.4%. After the win, Bush stated that his campaign was full of momentum, or "Big Mo". As a result of the loss, Reagan replaced his campaign manager, reorganized his staff, and concentrated on the New



Hampshire primary. The two men agreed to a debate in the state, organized by the Nashua Telegraph, but paid for by the Reagan campaign. Reagan invited the other four candidates as well, but Bush refused to debate them, and eventually they left. The debate proved to be a pivotal moment in the campaign; when the moderator, John Breene, ordered Reagan's microphone turned off, his angry response, "I am paying for this microphone Mr. Greene", struck a chord with the public. Bush ended up losing New Hampshire's primary with 23% to Reagan's 50%. Bush lost most of the remaining primaries as well, and formally dropped out of the race in May of that year. With his political future seeming dismal, Bush sold his house in Houston and bought his grandfather's estate in Kennebunkport, Maine, known as "Walker's Point." At the Republican Convention, however, Reagan selected Bush as his Vice Presidential nominee, placing him on the winning Republican presidential ticket of 1980. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**December 15, 2008: Fire at Palin's Alaska Church Has Lifted Spirits, Churchgoer Says - A member of Sarah Palin's church says a fire at the house of worship has lifted spirits of congregants - an accelerant was poured around the exterior of the 2 1/2-year-old building - A small group (five women and two children) was inside the church, but no one was injured - "We're all kind of wondering what the investigators will learn" he told FOXNews.com - "We have nothing to go on, but the feeling is that perhaps it has to do with the Christian message itself, that perhaps someone has animosity to the basic Christian message" "But it's serving to be more unifying for each of us" - A message on the church's Web site read: "Praise God that no one in the building was injured, and pray for us as we rebuild" {Disasters and tragedies that happen in America especially to Christians and Churches seem to be of no concern to Bush. President Bush is a Satanist (Anarchist) and in Satanism "chaos" is a code word for burning or attacking a church (bringing chaos to the Christian church) and truthfully Bush and his administration seem to be doing more to enable and cover up crimes than they are doing to solve crimes and protect innocent lives.}**

Federal officials joined an arson investigation at Alaska Gov. Sarah Palin's church on Monday, days after an accelerant was poured around the exterior of the 2 1/2-year-old building, causing \$1 million in damages. A small group was inside the church, but no one was injured. ... But one churchgoer told FOXNews.com that the fire has lifted the spirits of church members. "It was very upbeat, people were in good spirits," Rob Tracy said after Sunday services, which were held at Wasilla Middle School. "In one respect, people were reeling from the shock of the news, but in another respect, they were very positive. It felt like we had the whole family together yesterday. It's not often we have the full congregation together, but it felt like every single person was there. "It was a feeling of unity, solidarity," Tracy said. ... "We're all kind of wondering what the investigators will learn," he told FOXNews.com. "We have nothing to go on, but the feeling is that perhaps it has to do with the Christian message itself, that perhaps someone has animosity to the basic Christian message." During his sermon yesterday, Pastor Larry Kroon focused on messages of "faith, hope and love," Tracy said. "And that really resonated," he said. "We will continue to be a church that lives the message of hope and expresses Christ's love." But the timing of the fire, which occurred less than two weeks before Christmas, shocked and angered some worshippers, he continued. "The fact that it's close to Christmas says more about the person who set this fire and their motivations," he said. "But it's serving to be more unifying for each of us." A message on the church's Web site read: "Praise God that no one in the building was injured, and pray for us as we rebuild." [\[article link\]](#)

**December 15, 2008: Shoe-thrower's brother: He wanted to humiliate 'tyrant' - The brother of the journalist now famous for hurling his shoes at President Bush said his sibling's actions were "spontaneous" and represented millions of Iraqis who want to "humiliate the tyrant" - described the reporter's hatred for the "material [Bush-Satanic] American occupation" and the "moral Iranian [Shiite-Shariah law] occupation"**

BAGHDAD, Iraq (CNN) -- The brother of the journalist now famous for hurling his shoes at President Bush said his sibling's actions were "spontaneous" and represented millions of Iraqis who want to "humiliate the tyrant." Dhirgham al-Zaidi, who sometimes worked as his brother's cameraman, described the reporter's hatred for the "material American occupation" and the "moral Iranian occupation." Muntadhar al-Zaidi's feelings were influenced by watching the agony suffered by everyday Iraqis. Most of the reporter's stories focused on Iraqi widows, orphans, and children, said the brother. Sometimes the 29-year-old journalist would cry. Moved by the tales he reported of poor families, he sometimes asked his colleagues to give money to them. On most nights, he returned to his home in central Baghdad -- one of the country's most violent slums and the epicenter of several of the war's pitched battles. Muntadhar al-Zaidi's reporting for Egypt-based independent television Al-Baghdadia was "against the occupation," his brother said. The



journalist would occasionally sign off his stories "from occupied Baghdad." ... Yet Dhirgham al-Zaidi said he was "shocked" when he saw his brother hurling his shoes at President Bush at a Sunday news conference after a surprise visit by Bush to Baghdad. [\[article link\]](#)

**December 15, 2008: Terrorists declare 2008 'The year of the shoe' - An Iraqi journalist's act of hurling of shoes at President Bush yesterday has prompted excited reaction here from across the Palestinian arena, with one senior terrorist declaring 2008 the "year of the shoe" - Iraqi journalist who shot to pan-Arab stardom for his (shoe) attack on Bush and his cry: "This is a goodbye kiss from the Iraqi people, dog" - "One Arab among 250 million Arabs and among billions of Muslims had the courage to do what every one of us wanted to do"**

RAMALLAH, West Bank - An Iraqi journalist's act of hurling of shoes at President Bush yesterday has prompted excited reaction here from across the Palestinian arena, with one senior terrorist declaring 2008 the "year of the shoe." "This is the main historic event of the year of 2008, the year of the shoe," Muhammad Abdel-Al, spokesman and a top leader of the Popular Resistance Committees terrorist group, told WND. He was speaking by cell phone from the Gaza Strip. "There are people that go into history by their inventions, by their martyrdom, by their sacrifices, but this guy went into history by his shoes," said Abdel-Al, praising Muntazer al-Zaidi, an Iraqi journalist who shot to pan-Arab stardom for his attack on Bush and his cry: "This is a goodbye kiss from the Iraqi people, dog." ... Abu Abdullah, a Gaza-based senior leader of Hamas' so-called military wing, told WND by cell phone, "It's important that this was from a journalist and not a motivated resistance group. It's from the average Arab person." The Committees' Abdel-Al explained that in Islam hitting someone with the sole of a shoe is the most humiliating act. "Bush deserves no more than to be hit by a shoe," he said. "When you hit with your hand, you respect him, and he's a rival for you. When hit with a shoe, it means you have no respect for him and see him as dirt. In the West, protesters can throw ice cream and tomatoes, but this doesn't reflect the humiliation of a shoe. This is the most original way to close Bush's period in power with the shoe." The terrorist warned, "If the successor of Bush will continue with America's policy of occupation and massacres of Muslims, then America and the West will finish under the shoes of all the Arabs and Muslims." Abel-Al said his group, together with Hamas, will be holding a rally later calling for the Iraqi government to release Zaidi, who reportedly is being held pending an interrogation to determine whether anyone paid him to throw his shoes at Bush. He also was being tested for alcohol and drugs, and his shoes were being held as evidence, said an Iraqi official speaking to the Associated Press. The Cairo-based al-Baghdadiya TV channel said Zaidi should be freed because he had been exercising freedom of expression. Slow motion clips of Zaidi throwing his shoes at Bush were broadcast continuously today on Al Jazeera and other Arab networks. Arabic commentators said the act was a reversal of a more glorious moment for Bush when Iraqis were filmed using their shoes to beat a statue of Saddam Hussein toppled by U.S. invading troops in 2003. [\[article link\]](#)

**Sunday December 14, 2008: Iraqi journalist throws shoes at Bush in Baghdad - Bush said the work "hasn't been easy, but it has been necessary for American security, Iraqi hope and world peace" {Poor idiot George, he spent his entire time in the White House laboring as an agent of Islam (Iranian-Shiite) in betraying America on behalf of his sick Satanic family and how do the Muslims repay him, by publically calling him a "dog" and throwing shoes at him.}**

BAGHDAD, Iraq (CNN) -- A man identified as an Iraqi journalist threw shoes at -- but missed -- President Bush during a news conference Sunday evening in Baghdad, where Bush was making a farewell visit. ... Hurling shoes at someone, or sitting so that the bottom of a shoe faces another person, is considered an insult among Muslims. Al-Baghdadia issued a statement Sunday demanding al-Zaidi's release. Al-Zaidi remained in custody Monday while the Iraqi judiciary decides whether he will face charges of assaulting al-Maliki, a government official said. The official said al-Zaidi is being tested for alcohol and drugs to determine if he was fully conscious during the incident. Al-Zaidi drew international attention in November 2007 when he was kidnapped while on his way to work in central Baghdad. He was released three days later. Bush had been lauding the conclusion of a security pact with Iraq as journalists looked on. ... Bush said the work "hasn't been easy, but it has been necessary for American security, Iraqi hope and world peace." Bush landed at Baghdad International Airport on Sunday and traveled by helicopter to meet with President Jalal Talabani and his two vice presidents at Talabani's palace outside the Green Zone. It marked the first time he has been outside the heavily fortified Green Zone in Baghdad without being on a military base. The visit was Bush's fourth since the U.S.-led invasion of Iraq in March 2003. [\[article link\]](#)

**December 15, 2008: Lawsuit Filed Against US Treasury Dept: Stop AIG Bailout Financing Terrorism - A federal lawsuit was filed this morning against U.S. Treasury Secretary Henry M. Paulson, Jr. and the Federal Reserve Board to stop all**

bailout funds from going to American International Group, Inc. ("AIG") - According to the lawsuit, the U.S. government, through its ownership of AIG, is not only violating the Constitution, but also promoting and financing the destruction of America using American tax dollars - The basis of the lawsuit is that AIG intentionally promotes Shariah-compliant businesses and insurance products, which by necessity must comply with the 1200 year old body of Islamic cannon law based on the Quran

ANN ARBOR, MI - A federal lawsuit was filed this morning against U.S. Treasury Secretary Henry M. Paulson, Jr. and the Federal Reserve Board to stop all bailout funds from going to American International Group, Inc. ("AIG"). According to the lawsuit, the U.S. government, through its ownership of AIG, is not only violating the Constitution, but also promoting and financing the destruction of America using American tax dollars. The basis of the lawsuit is that AIG intentionally promotes Shariah-compliant businesses and insurance products, which by necessity must comply with the 1200 year old body of Islamic cannon law based on the Quran, which demands the conversion, subjugation, or destruction of the infidel West, including the United States. To help achieve these objectives and with the aid of federal tax dollars, AIG employs a three-person Shariah Advisory Board, with members from Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, and Pakistan. According to AIG, the role of its Shariah authority "is to review operations, supervise its development of Islamic products, and determine Shariah compliance of these products and investments." Of particular significance is the Pakistani Board member, Dr. Muhammed Imran Ashraf Usmani. Dr. Usmani is the son and devoted disciple of Sheik Mufti Taqi Usmani, the leading authority on Shariah financing who, in 1999, authored a book dedicating an entire chapter on why a Western Muslim must engage in violent jihad against his own country - even if Muslims are given equality and freedom to practice their religion and to proselytize. [\[article link\]](#)

December 11, 2008: The Moral Collapse Of America: Documenting The Increasing Wickedness That Threatens To Destroy America - George W. Bush: The Bible Is "Probably Not" Literally True - During one trip to Iraq, Bush reportedly made this statement: "I want you to convey this message to Mr. Sistani ("the spiritual custodian of Shiite political dominance in Iraq" NY Times) - Tell him that I pray to the same god he prays to... Tell Sistani I have nothing but praise for your (Islam) religion" - The truth is that George W. Bush has always rejected even the most basic Christian beliefs - Evangelical Christians were conned into thinking that Bush was "one of them" - the reality is that he isn't one of them and he never was

In an absolutely stunning new interview, President George W. Bush publicly said that the Bible is "probably not" literally true, that he prays to the same God that other major religions do and that he believes the scientific proof for evolution. When asked if he believed that the Bible was literally true, President Bush responded this way: "Probably not. No, I'm not a literalist, but I think you can learn a lot from it." This interview will come as a disappointment to many evangelical Christians who rabidly supported Bush through two rocky terms as president. The reality is that George W. Bush's religious beliefs are not compatible with evangelical Christianity. For example, President George W. Bush has openly said many times that Christians, Muslims and all other religions pray to the same God. In stunning public statements, Bush has admitted that he prays to the God of Islam, that non-Christians and Muslims will go to heaven and that he has "nothing but praise" for Islam. ... But it wasn't just during the Charles Gibson interview that Bush declared himself to be a universalist..... In a stunning interview with Al Arabiya television, Bush said, "I believe in an almighty God, and I believe that all the world, whether they be Muslim, Christian, or any other religion, prays to the same God." During that same interview Bush also said, "I believe there is a universal God. I believe the God that the Muslim prays to is the same God that I pray to. After all, we all came from Abraham [not true!]. I believe in that universality." During one trip to Iraq, Bush reportedly made this statement: "I want you to convey this message to Mr. Sistani. Tell him that I pray to the same god he prays to... Tell Sistani I have nothing but praise for your religion." Now does any of that sound "Christian" to you? According to George W. Bush, Jesus must have been mistaken in John 14:6..... Jesus answered, "I am the way and the truth and the life. No one comes to the Father except through me." [\[article link\]](#)

December 09, 2008 : Bush Says Creation 'Not Incompatible' With Evolution - President says in televised interview the Bible is "probably not" literally true and that a belief God created the world is compatible with the theory of evolution - Interviewer Cynthia McFadden asked Bush if the Bible was literally true - "You know. Probably not. ... No, I'm not a literalist, but I think you can learn a lot from it, but I do think that the New Testament for example is ... has got ... You know, the important lesson is 'God sent [a] son,'" Bush said - The president also said that he prays to the same God as those with different religious beliefs {Bush is nothing but a phony opportunist he will say anything and do anything only to put money in his pocket. If so many Arabs and Muslims weren't oil rich the Bush family wouldn't cater to them for

one second. The Bush family decisions are concerned only with money and power while Christian principles like righteousness, truth, mercy, justice and honesty never even enter into the corrupt Bush mind.}

WASHINGTON -- President George W. Bush said his belief that God created the world is not incompatible with the scientific theory of evolution. In an interview with ABC's "Nightline" on Monday, the president also said he probably is not a literalist when reading the Bible although an individual can learn a great deal from it, including the New Testament teaching that God sent his only son. Asked about creation and evolution, Bush said: "I think you can have both. I think evolution can -- you're getting me way out of my lane here. I'm just a simple president. But it's, I think that God created the earth, created the world; I think the creation of the world is so mysterious it requires something as large as an almighty and I don't think it's incompatible with the scientific proof that there is evolution." He added, "I happen to believe that evolution doesn't fully explain the mystery of life." Interviewer Cynthia McFadden asked Bush if the Bible was literally true. "You know. Probably not. ... No, I'm not a literalist, but I think you can learn a lot from it, but I do think that the New Testament for example is ... has got ... You know, the important lesson is 'God sent a son,'" Bush said. "It is hard for me to justify or prove the mystery of the Almighty in my life," he said. "All I can just tell you is that I got back into religion and I quit drinking shortly thereafter and I asked for help. ... I was a one-step program guy." The president also said that he prays to the same God as those with different religious beliefs. "I do believe there is an almighty that is broad and big enough and loving enough that can encompass a lot of people," Bush said. [\[article link\]](#)

George Bush Jr.'s Univeralism (apparently everyone, except Jews and probably fundamentalist Christians, will go to heaven in Bush's NWO religion) - George Bush claiming that all religions follow the same god {The Bushwhacker is a confused bundle of contradictions and the more he reveals of himself and of his personal beliefs, actions and habits the more disappointing he becomes. It's interesting that ABC news commentator Charlie Gibson didn't ask Bush Jr. if Jews go to heaven. Gibson only asked if Bush thought Christians, non-Christians, and Muslims go to heaven with Bush answering, yes. Note: The Bush family, Bush Sr. and Bush Jr. are Satan (Skull & Bones) Devil worshipers going back at least to Bush's great grandfather Samuel Prescott Bush - father of Prescott Bush. The Satan worshipers call Satan Lord and consider Satan to be the true God so when Bush uses the words, God, Almighty God, Lord and other 'Divine' words it in no way means that Bush is a Christian or that he is even referencing Jesus Christ a name by the way Bush never uses.} (YouTube)

George Bush claiming that all religions follow the same god. (YouTube) [\[article link\]](#)

Oprah Denies Christ (says the exact same thing Bush Jr. says) - {Oprah and Bush Jr. are practicing the same NWO religion because of course they attend the same NWO seminars, belong to the same NWO groups and promote the same NWO agendas. Note: It is the Holy Spirit (John 12:32, Hebrews 3:7, Hebrews 10:15) that seeks to bring people to God (Jesus). The Holy Spirit covers the entire world and also all creation testifies to all mankind of the glory, goodness and abilities of God. Because the Holy Spirit is everywhere pleading with all mankind, all mankind is without an excuse as to why they do not accept the love and relationship of the one True God revealed to mankind in Jesus Christ.} (YouTube)

Comments: that's why I say Oprah should let the person say what they need to say. She doesn't listen like a real host to be a talk show host. Watch her other interviews she over talks and when the guests talk she starts talking like she already let the guest say what they needed to say then she cuts them off again. [\[article link\]](#)

---

## Is the Bush family America's worst nightmare?

I personally don't think the group Al Qaeda is real other than it is a fake terrorist concoction used as a convenient source for the Bush administration to expand a global agenda i.e. "global war on terror." It seems that Bush is opposed to anything that is good for America and that Bush supports everything that is against America particularly the global radical Iranian Shiite Islamic cause. Has America been suffering under the ravages of a Bush family global Jihad (Islamic holy war) against the United States and against the citizens of the USA? Of course with the economy wrecking high price of oil, the lack of border security, the arming, training and funding of Islamic armies, and an unhindered Satanic crime and drug epidemic taking place in America it would easily seem that the Bush family is America's own worst nightmare.

At least six months before 9-11-2001 groups of American troops started training to invade Iraq and within moments of the 9/11 attack all of the military began committing to an Iraq invasion even though there was no 9/11-Iraq connection. The closest possible 9/11 connection was with Saudi Arabia. It seems that President Bush knew that 9/11 was going to happen a full six months before it did happen. Did President Bush try to stop 9/11? President Bush not only didn't intervene in the 9/11 events he used them as his original rationale for his invasion of Iraq. President Bush likely knew all along the 9/11 events were going to take place and he may have even been involved in the planning of the 9/11 attacks with one of the intended results being the invasion of Iraq and the many other intended results being the boosting of his sagging popularity and enriching his family and associates with his new war economy and most important his boost of power and lack of accountability with his new Presidential war powers.

The additional 9/11 attack on the Pentagon shows the massive scope and planning that was involved in the 9/11 attacks and made the attack a direct assault on the American government. Larry Silverstein who had recently purchased the World Trade Center complex and its many towers could not have possibly arranged such a wide scale attack involving the Pentagon as some have said. Silverstein has been accused by some for the damage to get insurance money, particularly because his WTC building #7 was demolished even though no plane hit it. The WTC building #7 was demolished but not at his direction it was the direction of the NY port authority and others within the NY safety net that demolished the #7 building. Larry Silverstein did everything he could to help and Larry Silverstein was among the most remorseful, the most helpful and the most honest of people on that tragic 9-11-2001 day. Larry Silverstein certainly could not have orchestrated the outcome of invading Iraq a decision that came straight from George Bush.

November 04, 2006: War simulation in 1999 pointed out Iraq invasion problems {Obviously the Iraq invasion was preplanned as part of the 'New World Order' and was not as represented the response to 9/11/2001. 'Stay the course' George Bush was not even elected until 2000. George Bush and England's Tony Blair are just following the orders of their NWO handlers.}

WASHINGTON (AP) -- A series of secret U.S. war games in 1999 showed that an invasion and post-war administration of Iraq would require 400,000 troops, nearly three times the number there now. And even then, the games showed, the country still had a chance of dissolving into chaos. In the simulation, called Desert Crossing, 70 military, diplomatic and intelligence participants concluded the high troop levels would be needed to keep order, seal borders and take care of other security needs. The documents came to light Saturday through a Freedom of Information Act request by George Washington University's National Security Archive, an independent research institute and library. [\[article link\]](#)

\*\*\* 911, NWO, Skull & Bones: The Greatest Lie Ever Sold - By Anthony Hilder ([Google Video - Download](#))

At 1hr 14mn 10sec (1:14:10) into this amazing video documentary President Bush is on TV giving his account of where he was when the first plane hit the first Twin Tower (WTC) building. President Bush admits he was in his staff car, outside the school building, watching the live CIA surveillance of the first building being hit. Bush would only be watching surveillance of the first hit if he was a part of the operation. Bush needed to know the attack was underway before he proceeded into the school to continue with his cover story of reading a book to school children in Florida. Bush needed to be far away from NY and far away from the White House so he would have an excuse for not intervening in the events of the day. Clearly President Bush was visibly shaken as he slowly read from the book to the school children even before Bush receives notice of the second WTC tower being struck.

- [Conspiracy Theory #27 - The Brotherhood of Darkness - Montieth, Stan \(Free Mp3's\)](#)

Here are the (Mp3) messages from our 1999-2000 catalogs, available exclusively for download.

June 26, 2008: Congress tasks intelligence community to work on greatest threat facing America - fighting Al Gore's battles - a new National Intelligence Assessment on Global Climate Change {Is anyone else getting the feeling that a REAL "Global War on Terrorism" is not being fought but that a show is being put on just to enforce stricter rules and regulations on everyone.}

... people who joined intel agencies hoping to support our warfighters and inform our policymakers about threats to our security have been tasked to fighting Al Gore's battles. Trained analysts who could be tracking Al Qaeda or probing for weaknesses in Mugabe's regime or watching China's buildup or tracking smugglers or interrogating Khaled Sheikh Mohammed are instead cranking out a new National Intelligence Assessment on Global Climate Change. [\[article link\]](#)

## **\*\*ENDGAME - ALEX JONES - Blueprint for Global Enslavement (Google Online Video)**

Extremely interesting, shocking and disturbing. It should be essential viewing for everyone. Wake up world [and follow Jesus Christ], before it's too late. [\[article link\]](#)

## **Radio Liberty: "Conservites Betrayed" by the current Bush Administration - Date: 06-12-08 Hour: 6 - 1 hr. Richard Vigerie: Conservites betrayed (Mp3)**

Bringing you the Story behind the Story, the News behind the News. Hoping to convince you that reality is usually scoffed at and illusion is usually king, but in the battle for the survival of Western civilization it will be reality and not illusion or delusion that will determine what the future will bring. Radio Liberty is hosted by Dr. Stanley Monteith. [\[article link\]](#)

## **October 13, 2008: 'New' Photos of Healthy Kim Jong Il Said to Be Months Old [or years old] - They didn't appear to have been taken recently" - "To me, it looked like they were taken in June or July" {Are they lying a little bit or are they lying a lot? That is always the valid question when dealing with governments and the media.}**

SEOUL, South Korea - The 66-year-old man in the photos appeared the picture of health, full of vigor despite reports he underwent brain surgery less than two months ago. He was surrounded by serious, crisply uniformed soldiers and in the background there was plenty of verdant greenery, more reminiscent of summer than mid-autumn in a temperate climate. To seasoned North Korea watchers, the country's weekend release of photos of leader Kim Jong Il for the first time since the middle of August are raising a host of questions about his health - as well as the motive and timing behind their publication. The images came less than 24 hours before the United States on Saturday removed North Korea from Washington's terrorism blacklist, dousing rising tensions over North Korea's nuclear development. Kim had disappeared from public view in mid-August, just when Pyongyang stopped dismantling its nuclear program in anger with the United States over its refusal to delist the North, a long coveted demand of the country's communist regime. "They didn't appear to have been taken recently," Kim Yong-hyun, a North Korea expert at Seoul's Dongguk University, said Monday of the pictures carried by the North's official Korean Central News Agency. "To me, it looked like they were taken in June or July." [\[article link\]](#)

## **September 12, 2003: Bin Laden video is compilation of repeats, says expert - it was mostly a collection of old footage and soundtracks which have been aired - Sections of the tape showed Bin Laden and Zawahiri walking in a mountainous area carrying sticks - Bin Laden had a watch with a large circular dial, different from the black digital watch which he often wore in photographs taken before the Afghan war. There was no sign of a ring which he previously wore on his right hand - An Arab journalist who interviewed Bin Laden(?) in Tora Bora told the Guardian yesterday that the al-Qaida leader looked different in the video**

A CIA official said yesterday that analysis of the "Bin Laden" voice on the latest tape had been inconclusive, but the other voice had been authenticated as Zawahiri's. Sections of the tape showed Bin Laden and Zawahiri walking in a mountainous area carrying sticks, possibly to steady themselves over the rocky terrain, and automatic weapons. Bin Laden had a watch with a large circular dial, different from the black digital watch which he often wore in photographs taken before the Afghan war. There was no sign of a ring which he previously wore on his right hand. Experts said the background suggested the men had been filmed in the border area between Afghanistan and Pakistan in early summer. Bin Laden made no topical references in the soundtrack but Zawahiri mentioned the US-led invasion of Iraq. "On the second anniversary of the raids on New York and Washington we challenge America and its crusade, which is teetering from its wounds in Afghanistan and Iraq," he said. An Arab journalist who interviewed Bin Laden in Tora Bora told the Guardian yesterday that the al-Qaida leader looked different in the video. "He definitely has more grey hair but he looks healthier," said Abd al-Bari Atwan, editor of al-Quds al-Arabi. He was also surprised by the timing of the video to coincide with September 11. "Bin Laden doesn't usually care about anniversaries," he said. [\[article link\]](#)

## **Sunday Perspective: Two Septembers: 9/11 was big; this (market crash) is bigger - Two September shocks will define the presidency of George W. Bush - while 9/11 changed the way we view the world, the current 2008 financial crisis has changed the way the world views us - It will also change, in some very fundamental ways, the way the world works - French President Nicolas Sarkozy concluded recently that the world has seen the end to free-market economies "Laissez-faire, it's finished**

Two September shocks will define the presidency of George W. Bush. Stunningly enough, it already seems clear that



the second - the financial crisis that has only begun to unfold - may well have far greater and more lasting ramifications than the terrorist attacks of Sept. 11, 2001. That's because while 9/11 changed the way we view the world, the current financial crisis has changed the way the world views us. It will also change, in some very fundamental ways, the way the world works. Of course, the Sept. 11 attacks left a deep scar on the soul of the country and caused immense tragedy. Beyond human losses, they also revealed that being the sole superpower did not make us safe. But the attacks themselves were not, in a real sense, as significant a turning point in world history as they may have seemed at the time. Remember, it was actually Bush's father who had first been put in charge of an American "war on terror" during the 1980s when he was Ronald Reagan's vice president. ... On Sept. 16, 2001, President Bush addressed the nation to express his faith in the American people and "the resiliency" of the U.S. economy. Seven years later, the president again spoke to a country in crisis, using eerily similar language to try to shore up concerns about the market. This time, however, he felt compelled to go further. During a prime-time broadcast to the nation, the president of the richest and most powerful nation on Earth felt compelled to offer a defense of the free-market capitalism whose final and enduring triumph we had been celebrating only a few years earlier after the fall of our Soviet foes. "Despite corrections in the marketplace and instances of abuse," Bush said, "democratic capitalism is the best system ever devised." To many around the world, however, the president's words were not so reassuring. Not only did his argument ring hollow to those who felt anxiety and rage over Wall Street's ineptitude and greed, its attempt to buoy American capitalism by lashing it to the virtues of democracy contrasted uncomfortably with a chorus of critical assessments from leaders in democracies worldwide. [\[article link\]](#)

**August 29, 2008: Presidential Message on Ramadan 2008 - Laura and I send our best wishes - Ramadan Mubarak - GEORGE W. BUSH** {The Bush family is Al-Qaeda. The sooner you figure out that Al-Qaeda is an invention and front of the Bush family the sooner you will figure out what has been happening to America these past Bush years. Al-Qaeda isn't Iraq, Afghanistan or even Iran. What then is Al-Qaeda? Al-Qaeda is the Bush family! In Islam there is no such thing as Al-Qaeda "the base". Islam mainly consists of Sunni and Shiite sects the Al-Qaeda sect is a modern invention created by the Bushes and used by the Bushes as a cover for their own dirty deeds, specifically their current attempt at undermining the conservative Christian American middle-class. Bush has said that the war with Al-Qaeda will last a long time even implying that it is unwinnable for America - of course Bush has no intentions of ever finding Osama bin Laden [and exposing that Bin Laden is Not the real Al-Qaeda] or of letting Al-Qaeda be defeated.}

29 August 2008 Presidential Message on Ramadan 2008 Bush thanks the Muslim community for their contributions to America. THE WHITE HOUSE Office of the Press Secretary August 29, 2008 Ramadan 2008. I send greetings to Muslims observing Ramadan in America and around the globe. The holy month of Ramadan is a special time of prayer, fasting, and service. For Muslims, these days commemorate the revelation of God's word to the prophet Muhammad in the form of the Qur'an. I thank the men and women of the Muslim community for their contributions to America. Your love of family, and gratitude to God have strengthened the moral fabric of our country. Our Nation is stronger and more hopeful because of the generosity, talents, and compassion of our Muslim citizens. Laura and I send our best wishes. Ramadan Mubarak. GEORGE W. BUSH [\[article link\]](#)

**A brief History of Failures to Oppose the Bush [family] Dynasty (Obviously, the threat is far larger than just the Bush clan) - 1974 President Nixon Resigns! Under the mere threat of impeachment, and following the advice of George Herbert Walker Bush Sr., Richard Nixon resigns the U.S. presidency**

1942 An article is published in the New York Herald-Tribune, under the headline "Hitler's Angel Has \$3 Million in U.S. Bank". It informs the American people that certain U.S. banking interests are helping to finance the German war machine while the U.S. is at war with Germany! Though not named in the article (but see this one), Skull & Bones member Prescott Bush, in association with George Herbert Walker, whose daughter he'd married, sought to conceal his managing role in a financial alliance with German industrialist Fritz Thyssen, who'd personally funded Adolf Hitler's rise to power. After the war, a Congressional investigation would later show that Bush's Nazi-front banking operation had helped the Vereinigte Stahlwerke (United Steel Works Corporation or German Steel Trust) to produce 35% of Nazi Germany's explosives and about 41% of its steel. In other words, during time of war, Prescott Bush had helped Nazi Germany to kill American soldiers. Union Banking Corporation, being run by Prescott Bush, is seized by the U.S. government (FBI) under the Trading With The Enemy Act (Vesting Order No. 248). ... 1946 The U.S. government, rather than prosecuting Prescott Bush for giving aid and comfort to the enemy during time of war, quietly pays him \$1.5 million in cash as compensation for the assets of the seized businesses. No one has ever been able to explain this. But it



seems as if members of the "secret society" Skull & Bones are never held accountable for their treason. ... 1952 Prescott Bush runs for the U.S. Senate as a Republican from Connecticut. Keep in mind that in 1952, so soon after years of world war, "Nazi" remained the dirtiest word in America. Surely there are Democrats from Connecticut who'd been in Congress in 1942, and have not forgotten Prescott Bush's dark, treasonous past. If you were the Democrat candidate for Senate from Connecticut in 1952, what would it have taken to have kept you quiet about what your political opponent did during the war? The mass media again does not feel compelled to pursue the supposedly-previously-vetted candidate Bush's war past. This time candidate Prescott Bush does win the election (lost in 1950 run).

[\[article link\]](#)

October 24, 2008: Bush's sins of omission are due for an accounting - and if the polls, which are converging, are right -- the nation will wake up the morning after the election to the prospect of a Democratic president and a far more Democratic Congress than it is accustomed to - And the Republican Party will wake up to no prospects at all, at least not in the near term - The Bush presidency has rung up no human capital, has produced no corps of promising, appealing young Republicans whose proven ability at governance and those thoughtfulness recommend them for a Republican revival before too long {Did Bush think he was the last of the Republicans? It's been nothing but strange what has come out of or more precisely what hasn't come out of the Bush Republican administration.}

Add that, too, to the tar-pit legacy of George W., who will soon be joining James Buchanan and Warren Harding in the worst-ever sweepstakes. Bush's sins of commission are already legend: the needless Iraq war, terribly damaging to us even if we finally sort of "win" it; the worst economic collapse since the Great Depression; the corrosion of American values, civil liberties and rights; the shocking incompetence at even the simplest tasks of government. The? well, you know. Less accounted are Bush's sins of omission, and notable among those is his failure during two terms to build a Republican Party with any discernible relationship to the 21st century. ... The Bush presidency has rung up no human capital, has produced no corps of promising, appealing young Republicans whose proven ability at governance and those thoughtfulness recommend them for a Republican revival before too long. Bush's progeny are a generation of lawyers tainted by their association with a politically subverted Justice Department, cadres from a vice presidency plotting a restoration of the authoritarian, imperial presidency of Richard Nixon and political place-holders who mismanaged the bureaucracy for partisan advantage and to serve, not the public, but a clientele of special interests.

[\[article link\]](#)

---

April 03, 2007: 9/11: Total Proof That (Bush) Bombs Were Planted In The Buildings! (YouTube)

Bombs, explosions, secondary explosions, explosive devices....how many more times do we need to hear these words being said by 9/11 witnesses before we start asking questions about what really happened on that awful day? This video shows that many actual 9/11 witnesses heard and saw explosions going off inside the towers, long before they actually fell. These witnesses include police, firemen and mainstream media reporters. And what is even more shocking is the fact that all of this has been ignored by the mainstream media. We really need to wake up to the facts and ask questions. If we don't, what does that say about us? [\[article link\]](#)

November 26, 2008: Never seen before!: Fox news 5 reports WTC 7 collapse before it happens {NY WTC 9/11 was a Bush, NWO planned and scripted event. Fox News was one of the main groups following and presenting the script to the public that day.} (YouTube)

Comments: Coincidence that BBC reported it early, even though it was standing behind that ladies head? Coincidence that CNN reported it early? Coincidence that Fox News 5 reported it early? Coincidence that a 47 story building fell perfectly, no resistance? Coincidence Larry S. said "pull it", then the building fell? Coincidence it was left out of the 911 commission report? It gets to the point where theres so many coincidences that you can't really assume they are coincidence anymore. ... At this point the reality that 9/11 was an inside job is overwhelmingly clear. Given the preponderance of hard, objective evidence, it seems those who are determined to believe the Bush Administration's account of 9/11 are engaging in "reaction formation." Rather than facing an unpleasant reality, they go to lengths to assert the very opposite, often with lots of invective and derision. Simply questioning the government's Official Conspiracy Theory makes them apoplectic! [\[article link\]](#)

## Deliberate Coincidences - A support beam of a bridge being rigged for demolition - A support beam of the WTC after the 9/11 attack (Photos)

Deliberate Coincidences: "A society whose citizens refuse to see and investigate the facts, who refuse to believe that their government and their media will routinely lie to them and fabricate a reality contrary to verifiable facts, is a society that chooses and deserves the Police State Dictatorship it's going to get." -- Ian Williams Goddard [article link]

Marvin Bush 2001 head of security for the (WTC) Twin Towers: Irrefutable evidence proves well beyond any reasonable doubt that President George Bush Jr. and [Bush Sr.] his colleagues enabled the terrorist attack on the Twin Towers and demolished the buildings with explosives - Two weeks before 9/11 the head of security for the Twin Towers, Marvin Bush, brother of the President (George W. Bush), shut down power and security to the Twin Towers and rewired the building for "Ethernet" ("computer wires," although the case here is that it wasn't computer wires but demolition wires that were wired into the WTC buildings) - The week before 9/11 he (Marvin Bush) removed all bomb sniffer dogs

Two weeks before 9/11 the head of security for the Twin Towers, Marvin Bush, brother of the President, shut down power and security to the Twin Towers and rewired the building for "Ethernet". The week before 9/11 he removed all bomb sniffer dogs. 3 months before 9/11, in June of 2001 the U.S. government started a express visa program eliminating the need for any interview or background checks for visa's. The program was only [initiated] in Saudi Arabia. Deputy Sec of State & PNAT member, Richard Armatage, rejected challenges by justice department regarding the terrorists that applied through the special program. ... On August 22, 2001, John O'Neill, the FBI's leading authority on Al Qaeda, resigned from the FBI because of the repeated obstructions of his investigations into Al Qaeda. Following his resignation he was offered a job as head of security for the World Trade Center and was moved into his office in World Trade center on the day before 9/11. On the eve of 9/11 he tells his colleague Jerry Hower "We're due for something big" - O'Neal was killed on 9/11. ... On the morning of 9/11 the CIA just so happened to be running an alleged simulation to explore the emergency response issues that would be created if a plane were to strike a building. Newsweek learned that a group of top Pentagon officials suddenly cancelled their travel plans for the next morning of 9/11 for security reasons. ... Despite the horrific, unprecedented amount of death and destruction in New York City on 9/11/01, the U.S. Government spent only \$600,000 for its single study of the causes for the WTC Buildings' collapses (against the \$40 million that was spent for investigation of Bill Clinton's activities with Monica Lewinsky in 1988-1999). [article link]

Jeb Bush Florida Governor (1998-2006): Barry Seal - (9-11-2001 hijacker) Mohammad Atta [the Florida-trained pilot who (allegedly) rammed American Airlines (AA) Flight 11 into the north tower of the (WTC) World Trade Center] - Florida Governor Jeb Bush (1998-2006) and Florida Secretary of State Katherine Harris publicly endorsed Hilliard's "Huffman Aviation" (Mena/Florida) operation (Photos)

(9-11-2001 hijacker) Mohammad Atta [the Florida-trained pilot who rammed American Airlines Flight 11 into the north tower of the World Trade Center], even though he received his flight training from Maxwell Air Force Base [Montgomery, Alabama], was training "again" at Huffman Aviation [Venice, Florida at Venice Municipal Airport]. Huffman Aviation was owned by 2 individuals. One of them, Rudy Dekkers, was an Iran Contra figure. He had received his flight training from Barry Seal, the notorious cocaine smuggler in Mena, Arkansas. Barry Seal, as fate would have it, received his training from David Ferrie, one of the men suspected by the House Assassination Committee of being involved in the Kennedy assassination. David Ferrie, it turned out, had actually been a CIA agent who was training anti-Castro Cuban exiles for the Bay of Pigs invasion and a coming war with Cuba the "shadow government" was planning. David Ferrie died of a suicide. There were over 142 other convenient deaths connected to the Kennedy assassination and Bay of Pigs network. Lee Harvey Oswald trained at Ferrie's camp. ... Governor Jeb Bush honored Hilliard's operation (called at various times Florida Air, Sunrise Airlines and Discover Air) with a personal visit, posing for photos with the "Discover Air family." ... The juxtaposition of the discovery of a huge cache of heroin on a Lear jet belonging to Wallace J. Hilliard, 70, of Naples, FL, Huffman Aviation's owner, at the exact same time terrorist and Osama bin Laden associate Mohamed Atta arrived to attend his flight school from Afghanistan, a country producing well more than half of the world's heroin, would normally have had U.S. Attorneys looking up the sentencing guidelines appropriate to major RICO narcotics trafficking cases, and getting ready to throw the book at him. In fact, they did nothing of the sort, which strongly indicates that the Army's secret military intelligence unit Able Danger's inability to prod federal authorities to move on Atta and other terrorists known to be in the U.S. encountered the same obstacles, and for the same reason. [article link]

Company's Work in Iraq Profited Bush's Uncle - William Bush, 66, a onetime St. Louis bank executive and head of an investment firm, joined the board in 2000, eight months before his nephew won the White House {In 2000 "Bucky" Bush, uncle of the next president suddenly made the career move from comfy bank and finance executive to war merchandiser and profiteer, even though there was no war in 2000. Huuummm... I wonder if Uncle Bucky Bush had any advanced knowledge of 9-11-2001 and of the coming Iraq and Afghanistan wars? And who knows how many more wars are on the Bush family agenda list, possibly enough wars to tempt Uncle Bucky to get out of the banking business and into the weapons business. Though Uncle Bucky probably also already knew that if Bush Jr. was going to be President he would destroy the American financial system so there was little reason to stay a banker in the coming designed banking-finance near system-wide collapse. Unfortunately now we know more of what it means to "stay the course" in Iraq - keep making Uncle Bucky rich. Would Bush really be willing to spend nearly a decade, with no hint or plan of ever exiting, in an unpopular Iraq war if he wasn't profiting from it? Bush has gone way beyond his promised six months in Iraq and well beyond any reasonable timeline for being in Iraq. It's sad that Bush continues to put his personal benefits over the best interest of the Nation.}

Other Iraq-related contracts won by the firm include an \$18-million pact awarded early last year under which a Maryland-based subsidiary was picked to provide communications support services to the Coalition Provisional Authority. In March 2003, in announcing the U.S. Army's purchase of \$19-million worth of its protective shelters for chemical and biological weapons, then-ESSI Chairman and Chief Executive Michael Shanahan stated: "The potential threat of our troops facing a chemical or biological attack during the current conflict in Iraq remains very real." Other company contracts have raised questions. Last week, Defense Department officials disclosed that ESSI contracts issued in 2002 with a cumulative value of \$158 million had been referred to the Pentagon inspector general's office for investigation. The contracts were supervised by a former Defense official who was sentenced to prison for improperly aiding another contractor, Boeing Co. Pentagon Acting Undersecretary Michael Wynne said he had referred the contracts "that appear to have anomalies in them." Wynne and his aides would not elaborate on those anomalies. Other contracts referred for review included pacts with Accenture (formerly called Andersen Consulting), Boeing and Lockheed Martin. In a briefing with stock analysts Tuesday, Gerald A. Potthoff, ESSI president, played down the significance of the probe, stating that the company contracts were under review simply because they were awarded on a sole-source basis. He said he was confident it would "have no effect" on the company and that the probe was focused on the actions of government officials, not ESSI. [\[article link\]](#)

**Suppressed Details of Criminal (9-11-2001) Insider Trading Lead Directly into the CIA's Highest Ranks - CIA Executive Director "Buzzy" Krongard managed (German) firm that handled "PUT" options on United Airline Stock - Deutsche Bank played several key roles in events connected to the September 11, 2001 attacks**

October 9, 2001 - Although uniformly ignored by the mainstream U.S. media, there is abundant and clear evidence that a number of transactions in financial markets indicated specific criminal foreknowledge of the September 11 attacks on the World Trade Center and the Pentagon. In the case of at least one of these trades -- which has left a \$2.5 million prize unclaimed -- the firm used to place the "put options" on United Airlines stock was, until 1998, managed by the man who is now in the number three Executive Director position at the Central Intelligence Agency. Until 1997 A.B. "Buzzy" Krongard had been Chairman of the investment bank A.B. Brown. A.B. Brown was acquired by Banker's Trust in 1997. Krongard then became, as part of the merger, Vice Chairman of Banker's Trust-AB Brown, one of 20 major U.S. banks named by Senator Carl Levin this year as being connected to money laundering. Krongard's last position at Banker's Trust (BT) was to oversee "private client relations." In this capacity he had direct hands-on relations with some of the wealthiest people in the world in a kind of specialized banking operation that has been identified by the U.S. Senate and other investigators as being closely connected to the laundering of drug money. Krongard joined the CIA in 1998 as counsel to CIA Director George Tenet. He was promoted to CIA Executive Director by President Bush in March of this year. BT was acquired by Deutsche Bank in 1999. The combined firm is the single largest bank in Europe. And, as we shall see, Deutsche Bank played several key roles in events connected to the September 11 attacks. [\[article link\]](#)

**German firm probes final World Trade Center deals (financial transactions) - the truth behind an unexplained surge in financial transactions made just before two hijacked planes crashed into New York's World Trade Center on September 11, 2001 (Articles)**

SHADY TRADER EYED FOR 9/11 TIP: An accused inside-trader made suspicious stock trades on Sept. 10, leading investigators to believe he might have known about the terror attacks a day later, a federal prosecutor said yesterday.

... Feds: Ex-Agent Had Key Data: In a criminal case with a specter of the Sept. 11 terrorist attacks, prosecutors disclosed yesterday that classified information had been found during a search of possessions of a former FBI agent allegedly part of an insider trading conspiracy. Still Silence From 9-11 Stock Speculation Probe: Within a month of 9-11, the SEC, acting in concert with the Department of Justice, distributed a target list of 38 stocks to securities firms around the world looking for information about who might have profited by at least apparent pre-knowledge of the aerial attacks on the World Trade Center and the Pentagon. Stock trader targeted in Sept. 11 probe agrees to return to New York: An Egyptian-born financial analyst who prosecutors said may have had prior knowledge of the Sept. 11 attacks agreed Tuesday to be returned to New York to face charges of using confidential FBI information to manipulate stock prices. [\[article link\]](#)

Condoleeza Rice Warned (SF Mayor) Willie Brown Not To Fly On 9/11 - THE ASSISTANT TO THE (Bush) PRESIDENT FOR NATIONAL SECURITY AFFAIRS CONDOLEEZZA RICE CALLED A FRIEND THE DAY BEFORE SEPTEMBER 11TH AND TOLD HIM TO STAY OUT OF THE AIR THAT WEEK Got that? {Apparently Condoleeza Rice [or someone else with advanced knowledge] warned 2001 San Francisco Mayor, Willie Brown to cancel his cross-country 9-11-2001 morning flight to NY. If so then the Bush people knew ahead of time the day that NY was the target and that airliners were the weapon.}

Rice has a lot of deep official SF connections besides Chevron: Charles Schwab, San Francisco Symphony Board of Governors, Transamerica Corporation, KQED. Trivia question: What mayor of a major west coast city claimed just hours after 9-11 that he'd been warned not to fly the week of 9-11 by what he described as his 'airport security.' None other than Willie Brown! ... Think about it. Where else on earth would Brown get the message not to fly on a particular day? The airport says there was no advisory in place. Note that when asked, Brown clammed up as to the source. Why? ... So in case you missed it: THE ASSISTANT TO THE PRESIDENT FOR NATIONAL SECURITY AFFAIRS CONDOLEEZZA RICE CALLED A FRIEND THE DAY BEFORE SEPTEMBER 11TH AND TOLD HIM TO STAY OUT OF THE AIR THAT WEEK - Got that? [\[article link\]](#)

9/11: Public Officials Warned Ahead of Time - Mayor of San Francisco Willie Brown was set to fly into New York on the morning of September 11. However, he got a call from what he described as his 'airport security' late September 10th advising against flying due to a security threat [The SF airport says there was no (public) advisory in place on 9-11] - Top Pentagon officials were warned and cancelled flights on September 10th

Pentagon officials cancelled September 11 flying plans day before On Sept. 10, NEWSWEEK has learned, a group of top Pentagon officials suddenly canceled travel plans for the next morning, apparently because of security concerns. ... Ashcroft Stops Flying Commercial July 2001. In response to inquiries from CBS News over why Ashcroft was traveling exclusively by leased jet aircraft instead of commercial airlines, the Justice Department cited what it called a "threat assessment" by the FBI, and said Ashcroft has been advised to travel only by private jet for the remainder of his term. ... Some Got Warning: Don't Go Downtown on Sept. 11 Federal investigators have received evidence that some Middle Easterners in the New York area were warned ahead of time to stay out of lower Manhattan the morning of Sept. 11, the Daily News has learned. Transcript: Actor James Woods on O'Reilly 9/11 hijackers (government role players) do a dry run - FBI warned - nothing happens. [\[article link\]](#)

9-11-2001 San Francisco Mayor Willie Brown Contradicts Earlier Statements About 9/11 No Fly Warning - Brown famously hit the headlines the day after 9/11 when he informed the San Francisco Chronicle of the early warning he received a full eight hours before the terrorist attacks in New York and Washington began - In the months and years that followed, researchers demanded to know where this warning came from and why it was not subsequently addressed {Most serious speculation leads to either Colin Powell or Condoleeza Rice or both as being the source and the informant that cautioned Mayor Willie Brown not to make his scheduled cross continent flight the morning of 9-11-2001. Why is it that the Bush Sr. people Colin Powell and Condoleeza Rice had enough advanced warning of 9-11 events to warn their friends but didn't bother to warn America?}

Brown famously hit the headlines the day after 9/11 when he informed the San Francisco Chronicle of the early warning he received a full eight hours before the terrorist attacks in New York and Washington began. Realizing the importance of this evidence of prior knowledge, we saved and archived the original article here. Also see below for scans of the article in the Chronicle from September 2001. Brown, who was scheduled on a morning flight to New York where he was to attend a state retirement board meeting, had originally stated that the warning came from his "security people

at the airport", without elaborating further. In the months and years that followed, researchers demanded to know where this warning came from and why it was not subsequently addressed. ... Brown then confirmed that despite his admissions to the Chronicle in 2001, he was not asked to testify before the 9/11 Commission, encouraging the questioner to "drop it". [\[article link\]](#)

---

**Former Newsweek Reporter Admits Dreaming About Taking Out Giuliani - "I quickly realized Rudy was a maniac" - A former Newsweek reporter admitted in an article this week that he has no objectivity and imagined disabling Rudy Giuliani so he wouldn't run in the presidential primary race last year - "I wasn't alone in the press corps - I don't think I spoke to another journalist who ever said one good thing about the man**

"I quickly realized Rudy was a maniac. I had a recurring fantasy in which I took him out during a press conference (it was nonlethal, just something that put him out of commission for a year or so), saving America from the horror of a President Giuliani. If that sounds like I had some trouble being 'objective,' I did. Objectivity is a fallacy," he said. ... Hastings said he wasn't the only reporter who despised Giuliani, although he frequently tried to appear sympathetic to his campaign staff so he could get information from them. "I wasn't alone in the press corps. I don't think I spoke to another journalist who ever said one good thing about the man. What did we say? We made fun of his divorces and his wives, that he'd married a second cousin, that he surrounded himself with corrupt cronies, that he had a piss-poor relationship with his children, etc. We talked about his megalomania and his cynical exploitation of September 11.," Hastings wrote. ... The admission is the second time in a week that a reporter admitted he could not be objective. New Orleans Times-Picayune entertainment reporter Chris Rose said he and the entire newspaper staff looked at the world differently after Hurricane Katrina. "There's no pretending to be objective. What we're fighting to save here is our city, our culture, and by extension, our jobs, our houses, our schools. When we write this s---, we don't just report the stuff and let it fall where it may. We've got way too much at stake to be dispassionate observers covering a sporting event and not caring who wins," Rose said in an interview with Vermont Web site, 7D. [\[article link\]](#)

**Firemen douse Rudy's image as 9/11 hero - Union bid to halt White House run - "We're going to follow him around the country" said Riches. "We want all of America to know he is not the man he says he is" {Look for Rudy Giuliani to withdrawal from the 2008 Presidential race he is just too obvious as a 9/11 conspirator participant for America to elect him and too many 9/11 secrets will emerge if he continues his bid. It is Rudy Giuliani's emergency [FEMA] office in the destroyed building #7 that is thought to be the command center for the coordination, wiring, timing, attack and detonation of the WTC buildings. The destruction of building #7 was necessary in order to burry that evidence.}** Helped by the firefighters' union, Riches and his friends are preparing to "swiftboat" Giuliani, borrowing the tactics of the Vietnam veterans, under the title Swift Boat Veterans for Truth, who pierced the Democratic nominee John Kerry's seemingly armour-plated credentials as a decorated war hero during the 2004 presidential campaign. ... Several American news organisations are preparing exposés of the "untold story" of 9/11 after Giuliani's dispute with the firefighters became embarrassingly public last week. He was the only leading presidential candidate not to appear at a Washington gathering of the International Association of Fire Fighters, which accused him of showing a "disgraceful lack of respect for the fallen" after the September 11 attacks. Behind the union's attack lies the grief and anger of families who believe their loved ones need not have died that day and their conviction that some bodies would never have been recovered had Giuliani had his way. [\[article link\]](#)

**FEMA was in New York the Night Before 9/11 - Kenney states that FEMA was deployed to New York on Monday night, September 10th, to be ready to go into action on Tuesday morning, September 11th**

Validated by Giuliani - FEMA in NYC prior to 9-11 for Project TRIPOD terror drill, scheduled for 9-12. "... the reason Pier 92 was selected as a command center was because on the next day, on September 12, Pier 92 was going to have a drill, it had hundreds of people here, from FEMA, from the Federal Government, from the State, from the State Emergency Management Office, and they were getting ready for a drill for biochemical attack. So that was gonna be the place they were going to have the drill. The equipment was already there, so we were able to establish a command center there, within three days, that was two and a half to three times bigger than the command center that we had lost at 7 World Trade Center. And it was from there that the rest of the search and rescue effort was completed." ... The coincidental presence of a large FEMA team in NYC at the location, Pier 92, which became the Command Center for the entire



emergency operation is disturbing. An alert press and a legitimate 9-11 Commission should have raised this issue long ago. [\[article link\]](#)

**Who Signed Sakher Hammad's WTC Basement Level Pass? - License Suspect Had WTC Repair Pass, But Port Authority Did its Own Work - (Sakher Hammad) who was carrying a WTC pass for Sept 5th 2001 - He told police that he had been working on the sprinkler system**

As maintenance and electrical workers talked to each other on their dedicated radio channel, one man trapped in a stairwell on the 103rd floor of the north tower called repeatedly for help. "Open the stairway door," he called. The radio picked up his labored breathing, and he reported smoke rising. "People stuck in the stairway, open up the goddamn doors." Later he burst out, "Where's the f----- sprinkler system?" [\[article link\]](#)

**Larry Silverstein - {9/11 Hero WTC owner Larry Silverstein. Silverstein is one of the many brave 9/11 heroes. He is one of the few 9/11 people of authority to tell the truth and accurately represent his knowledge of the events of that fateful day. Further Silverstein is the only person to make the 9/11 conspirators pay and in his ingenious two plane, two cause defenses he attempted to make them pay double. Silverstein is further faithful to N.Y. promising to use the money to rebuild and to help renew the hopes of both N.Y. and America.}**

In January 2001, Silverstein, via Silverstein Properties and Westfield America, made a \$3.2 billion bid for the lease to the World Trade Center. Silverstein was outbid by \$50 million by Vornado Realty, with Boston Properties and Brookfield Properties also competing for the lease. However, Vornado withdrew and Silverstein's bid for the lease to the World Trade Center was accepted on July 24, 2001, seven weeks before the buildings were destroyed in the September 11, 2001 attacks. This was the first time in the building's 31-year history that the complex had changed management. ... Following the September 11, 2001 attacks, he sought payment for the destruction of the towers as two incidents. ... In total, Silverstein was awarded nearly \$5 billion in insurance money following the destruction of the Twin Towers [13]. He plans to use some or all of the settlement to rebuild. ... Silverstein's lease with the Port Authority for the World Trade Center requires him to continue paying \$102 million annually in base rent.[16] He is applying insurance payments toward the redevelopment of the World Trade Center site. ... Silverstein had the legal right to rebuild office buildings including the Freedom Tower at the World Trade Center site and while the site is unoccupied, he continues to pay \$10 million per month in rent to the Port Authority of New York and New Jersey. After several months of negotiation, in April 2006 he yielded some of those rights back to the Port Authority. ... 9/11 conspiracy theorists believe that 7 World Trade Center was deliberately destroyed. {Building #7 was intentionally destroyed but with only moments of notice to Larry Silverstein. Building #7 was also the emergency office for N.Y. Mayor Rudy Giuliani. An office that Rudy Giuliani avoided that day.} [\[article link\]](#)

**French President Nicolas Sarkozy friend says 9/11 was a lie - One of France's most successful stand-up comedians and a close friend of President Nicolas Sarkozy has sparked outrage by becoming the latest French star to question the official account of the September 11 attacks - "It's an enormous lie" he told Europe 1 radio - "It's an American missile that hit the Pentagon, they (Bushes) provoked it themselves, they (Bushes) killed fellow Americans - "Usually one learns of these things 30 years afterwards - We know it now" he went on (he later apologized) {"We know it now" I bet after George Bush Jr. leaves the White House he is going to admit that 9-11 was an inside hit and he was a part of it but of course others are more to blame namely Hillary and Bill Clinton (because the Bushes always blame the Clintons) and the Jews (Because the Bushes also always blame the Jews). I wonder what excuses Bush will give? That Hillary did it because she wanted to be President and knew that America needed a catastrophe before it would even consider electing her. Bush will also likely pretend that 9-11 was a Jewish plot even though there has been no evidence and in no way have the Jews benefitted from 9-11 so it will be a tough sell but Bush will try anyhow, he always does!}**

"We are now absolutely certain that these two planes - the one that supposedly fell into a forest (flight 93 in Pennsylvania) and onto the Pentagon don't exist... those planes are still flying. "It's an enormous lie," he told Europe 1 radio. "It's an American missile that hit the Pentagon, they provoked it themselves, they killed fellow Americans. "Usually one learns of these things 30 years afterwards. We know it now," he went on. Mr Bigard, who has staged shows to a full house in Paris' football stadium, le Stade de France, added: "We are beginning to seriously consider that neither Ben Laden nor al Qaeda were responsible for September 11." ... He is the second French star to accuse America of fabricating the 9/11 attacks. In March, the Oscar-winning French actress Marion Cotillard angered Americans with a similar conspiracy theory on a chat show. The 32-year-old, who won a BAFTA award for her portrayal of Edith Piaf in La



Vie en Rose, had said that the US regularly lied about major events, up to and including the terrorist attacks on New York. "I think we're lied to about a number of things," he said, even claiming the Americans had destroyed the Twin Towers themselves because they were an outdated "money sucker". [\[article link\]](#)

**January 13, 2008: POWERFUL JAPANESE OFFICIAL SAYS U.S. BUSH ADMINISTRATION BEHIND 9/11 ASKS IF BUSH CAN BE ARRESTED - Yukihiisa's presentation was all the more important due to the fact he was the Chief Cabinet Secretary under former PM Junichiro Koizumi in 2001**

Kurt Nimmo Truth News: Sunday January 13, 2008 Don't expect the New York Times or CNN to report on Fujita Yukihiisa's grilling of Japanese PM Fukuda over the official 9/11 fairy tale. Yukihiisa is a member of the House of Councillors in the Diet, that is to say the national legislature of Japan, and his questions about the transparent sham that is the official version of events is indeed a big deal but not as important in America as the travails of Britney. Yukihiisa's presentation was all the more important due to the fact he was the Chief Cabinet Secretary under former PM Junichiro Koizumi in 2001. Although we don't yet have an English translation of the video taped from Japanese television now appearing on YouTube, the 911.video.de site posted the following, apparently a translation from Japanese: [\[article link\]](#)

**Profile: Washington Dulles International Airport - (9:24 a.m.) September 11, 2001: By Some Accounts, FAA Notifies NORAD Flight 77 Is Hijacked and Washington-Bound**

Shortly after 9/11, NORAD reported that the FAA notified them at this time that Flight 77 "may" have been hijacked and that it appears headed toward Washington. [Washington Post, 9/12/2001; CNN, 9/17/2001; North American Aerospace Defense Command, 9/18/2001; Guardian, 10/17/2001; Associated Press, 8/19/2002] Apparently, flight controllers at Dulles International Airport discover a plane heading at high speed toward Washington; an alert is sounded within moments that the plane appears to be headed toward the White House. [Washington Post, 11/3/2001] In 2003, the FAA supported this account, but claimed that they had informally notified NORAD earlier. "NORAD logs indicate that the FAA made formal notification about American Flight 77 at 9:24 a.m. (see (9:24 a.m.) September 11, 2001), but information about the flight was conveyed continuously during the phone bridges before the formal notification." [Federal Aviation Administration, 5/22/2003] Yet in 2004, the 9/11 Commission claims that both NORAD and the FAA are wrong. [\[article link\]](#)

**Remember America - Never Forget! - The best of 9/11 video's (4 Online Videos)**

9/11 MYSTERIES the best movie to date. 9/11 PRESS FOR TRUTH second best. MARTIAL LAW - POLICE STATE RISING. THE TRUTH AND LIES OF 9/11 - AWESOME MOVIE. [\[article link\]](#)

**Latest News: 9/11 New Videos and Info '9/11 Mysteries' 'The Great Conspiracy' The 9-11 News Special You Never Saw 10f3 - All of these downloadable movies are free {Click the links to be taken to the download page - many options}**

Movies to make you think. All of these downloadable movies are free. Click the links to be taken to the download page. These are highly compressed videos, so if you want to spread the word PLEASE purchase the original DVD versions and support these great filmmakers. These video downloads are shared in the spirit of learning. If you have a problem with us hosting a video which you have rights to, please let us know and we will remove it, however many documentary makers have seen increased sales due to this exposure. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**Hidden History & Current Events - The Threshing Floor Radio Show (Mp3's)**

The Cutting Edge of Scriptural Understanding. Crucial and Strategic Information for Last Day Christians. [\[article link\]](#)

**Hidden History & Current Events - Beyond the Grassy Knoll (Mp3's)**

A discussion of current events, politics, and the "system" which is encompassing the entire planet. [\[article link\]](#)

**Out There Radio - Hidden History - 50 Radio (Podcast) Shows [a secular view] - (Mp3's)**

Joe McFall received his undergraduate degree in Anthropology and Linguistics from Emory University in 1998. After working himself silly behind a desk for a few years, he came to the University of Georgia to pursue back-to-back

masters degrees, one in Linguistics, which he completed in 2004, and one in Artificial Intelligence, which he is currently pursuing. His interest in strange and unexplained phenomena began at seven years old, when his grandmother gave him a copy of a Reader's Digest book called *Mysteries of the Unexplained*, which still occupies a prime spot on his bookshelf. Throughout the rest of his childhood and teenage years, he enthusiastically sought information on the paranormal and the unknown. In college, this enthusiasm grew, and he began reading about government conspiracy, secret history, altered states of consciousness, bizarre political and religious belief systems, occult practices, futurism and more. He lives in Athens, Georgia with his two cats, Buddy and Flumpy. -- Raymond Wiley has worked for WUOG for the past three years, gaining experience first as a talk show host, producer, and DJ. Later he had the honor of serving as the station's public affairs director and finally as its general manager. He is also an experienced stage actor, with numerous credits spanning both the Athens and Atlanta areas. He will be completing a B.A. in History at the University of Georgia in 2007. His interest in the occult, religion, hidden history, and conspiracy goes back more than a decade. He is a lifetime resident of the state of Georgia, currently residing in Athens. [\[article link\]](#)

### [Untamed Dimensions \[Secular Radio\] - Final Episode and Archived Podcasts \(Mp3's\)](#)

Adam Gorightly's Untamed Dimensions. . . [\[article link\]](#)

### [The Common Sense Chronicle \(Podcast\) - Derry Brownfield is a practical farmer, a practical business man and a very entertaining speaker \(Mp3's\)](#)

Show Overview: In 1972, Derry and his partner established the Brownfield Network which currently serves 230 radio stations throughout the Midwest with farm news and market information. Show Description: In 1994, Derry started his own syndicated radio talk show and he is one of the most popular radio talk show hosts in America. The Derry Brownfield Show can be heard on over 80 radio stations in approximately 23 states. With his entertaining sense of humor and witty commentary he has captured audiences for over 30 years. His ability to present an informative talk show while being light and colorful is why he has a large loyal listening audience. Derry Brownfield is a practical farmer, a practical business man and a very entertaining speaker. He travels extensively throughout the country speaking about his common sense points of view. [\[article link\]](#)

### [Limited Availability -- William Cooper: Mystery Babylon Series Complete Reedit 1-19 Mp3 Shows \[Secular Audio\] - {William Cooper is considered to be one of the main experts on the Occult agenda \(NWO\). William Cooper was killed at about 11:00 pm, November 5, 2001 during a dispute on his property with on duty \(out of uniform\) Arizona police officers.} \(Mp3\)](#)

Mystery Babylon Series Complete Reedit 1-19 ... This audio is part of the collection: Ourmedia (Archive.org). [\[article link\]](#)

### [William Cooper's Mystery Babylon Series \[Full Set\] \(Mp3's\)](#)

The Mystery Babylon Series is a series of radio broadcast done by William Cooper on the occult history of the new world order. Starting with *The Dawn of Man* William covers the occult message to the adepts hidden in the (Stanley Kubrick) movie "2001: A Space Odyssey" where the birth of the "new man" is announced. From there he takes you through the Egyptian mystery religion of Isis and Osiris and on to the beginnings of the secret society networks. From the Assassins to the Freemasons and on down to the Nazis, William Cooper shines the light of truth into the dark corners of the followers of the mystery Babylon religion and those who seek to enslave mankind in a new world order of the ages. [\[article link\]](#)

---

### [Why did Christ \(Messiah\) have to be God? Isaiah 9:6 and His name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, "The mighty God", The everlasting Father... \[Genesis 22:8 And Abraham said, my son \(Isaac\), God will provide \\*Himself \(Jesus Christ\) a lamb for a burnt offering: so they went both of them together.\] \(Video-Audio-Download\)](#)

Dr. Alan Cairns served for 25 years as pastor of Faith Free Presbyterian Church, Greenville, SC, before retiring and being named Pastor Emeritus in 2007. Prior to coming to the United States, he pastored Free Presbyterian churches in Dunmurry and Ballymoney, in Co. Antrim, Northern Ireland. Dr. Cairns also held the position Professor of Theology in the Whitefield College of the Bible in Northern Ireland and lectured in what is now Geneva Reformed Seminary in

Greenville. As both an author and expositor, Dr. Cairns is revered for his Christ-centered focus and gifts of scriptural insight. [\[article link\]](#)

December 11, 2008: CNN guest (David Brody): Bush Bible comment shocked evangelicals - George W. Bush's recent statement that he believes the Bible is "probably not" literally true has apparently left many Christian conservatives reeling in shock - One blogger at the conservative Washington Times, commented the next morning, "I already have an e-mail from a former Bush administration official who writes 'This just completely alienated his evangelical supporters'" - [Download video via RawReplay.com \(Article, Video Download\)](#)

David Brody of the Christian Broadcasting Network told CNN's John Roberts on Thursday, "I think a lot of social conservative evangelicals were surprised -- probably grabbing the smelling salts as we speak." Bush made the controversial statement during a Monday interview on ABC's Nightline. When asked whether he thinks the Bible is literally true, he replied, "Probably not. No, I'm not a literalist, but I think you can learn a lot from it." One blogger at the conservative Washington Times, commented the next morning, "I already have an e-mail from a former Bush administration official who writes, 'This just completely alienated his evangelical supporters.'" ... Brody, who has written that Bush would "have had to go into damage control mode" after these comments if he were still running for office, said that the remarks definitely "would have been an issue" in 1999, when Bush was actively seeking the support of the religious right in his bid for the presidency. ... Some evangelicals, however, claim they were not surprised by Bush's remarks. A blog titled "The Moral Collapse Of America" pointed out after the interview that "George W. Bush's religious beliefs are not compatible with evangelical Christianity," because "Bush has openly said many times that Christians, Muslims and all other religions pray to the same God." "Evangelical Christians were conned into thinking that Bush was 'one of them,'" the Moral Collapse blogger concluded. "the reality is that he isn't one of them and he never was." [\[article link\]](#)

December 11, 2008: theRawStory Comments: About the article CNN guest (David Brody): Bush Bible comment shocked evangelicals - Comments are moderated; there will be a delay before seeing your comment - He (Bush) is evil - "Evangelical Christians were conned into thinking that Bush was 'one of them'" the Moral Collapse blogger concluded - "the reality is that he isn't one of them and he never was" And you're just figuring that out NOW????!!! {The RawStory Comments are being posted to show what many Americans have been thinking all along as Bush has been so obviously duping his Evangelical base. Bush is responsible for his own actions and comments and it's time the Evangelical base moved on from Bush and the Republican Party and re-focused on Jesus. And yes, we Christians did give Bush and the Republican Party too much benefit of the doubt without enough honest examination of the true Bush doctrines and agendas.}

theRawStory Comments are moderated; there will be a delay before seeing your comment. ... He (Bush) is evil. ... They (Christians) voted the bastard in, so it's they who are the truest birdbrains. To vote for someone because they share religious views from before Christ, if you believe in that fable, is tantamount to playing Pin The Tail On The Donkey. ... The evangelicals are cuckoo birds all of em. Fuck em all. ... ha! ha! ha! evangelical suckers!!! the rest of us knew, but your god makes you blind, you are so easily led by someone who can talk your talk! be very careful, VERY careful! the devil can walk the walk and talk the talk and you will not know until it is too late. ha! ha! ha! ... "Evangelical Christians were conned into thinking that Bush was 'one of them,'" the Moral Collapse blogger concluded. "the reality is that he isn't one of them and he never was." And you're just figuring that out NOW????!!! ... These morons have been used by the GOP for years and are clueless about it. Couldn't happen to a nicer group of bigots. ... Ha! Take that you fucking retards! Bush played you fools for the idiots we all know you are and because of your ignorance and support he was practically able to destroy the entire country. Nice work, bible thumpers. ... 'Brody suggested that Bush may have merely been referring to what creationists call "microevolution" - No, he wasn't referring to microevolution, Bush clearly knows that the our current theories on evolution are rock solid. ... Now they are (((((shocked))))))'? ... These people are mental midgets! ... Oh well. Don't need to pander to the Religious Right anymore, I guess. ... LOL...what a bunch of fucking retards we have in this country. ... Dear Raw Story reader: We are aware of your concerns about comments on Raw Story. Our team is working to develop a new, registration required, comment system. WE APPRECIATE YOUR PATIENCE. [\[article link\]](#)

SermonAudio.com: - Bible probably not true, says George Bush - Comments: George Bush is a Luciferian (Devil worshiper) - We always knew he was Skull and Bones - The only flag he was ever interested in defending was the Jolly

Roger (Skull & Bones), and the American flag was what he used to wave in front of the faces of the American people like a bullfighter would a bull - And we've been stuck and crippled the same way also

Comments: We always knew he (Bush) was Skull and Bones. The only flag he was ever interested in defending was the Jolly Roger, and the American flag was what he used to wave in front of the faces of the American people like a bullfighter would a bull. And we've been stuck and crippled the same way also, to take the analogy a bit further. People (George Bush) who snort coke and have gay porn stars (Jeff Gannon) visiting the White House late at night on a regular basis and who visit places like Bohemian Grove, who flash the el diablo at the inauguration, as well as some other more commonly known crude (middle finger) hand signals are not typically considered Christian. And Christians don't preside over mass murder conspiracies (9/11) or lie nations into horrible wars so Israel can have an oil pipeline[?] [in truth Bush has done almost nothing for the benefit of America and both Bush Sr. and Jr. have done even less for the benefit of Israel] and Afghanistan will be forced to start up [quadruple] its opium trade again. ... George Bush is a Luciferian, and Luciferians know what the Bible says in some ways better than the Christians. For example, it's amazing how many Christians don't even know that Satan's name is Lucifer [Lucifer is Not a name it is a Title "lightbearer" Devil is not a name it means "accuser" and Satan is not a name it means "slanderer" the actual name of the evil demon Lucifer is not in the Bible]. ... The funniest part of the interview if you folks did not catch it was that he believes God sent [a] his son. To believe in the incarnation takes more literalism and faith than saying you believe or don't believe the book of Jonah. George Bush is a Christian who has never had Biblical teaching [wrong, Bush said [a] son, Bush knows full well the deception he is implementing]. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**Bible verse: Psalms 19:1-14 ... The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament (earth) sheweth His handywork. ... There is no speech nor language, where their voice is not heard - Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world. {The complete Bible is available at [ChristianFaithDownloads.com](#)}**

The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth His handywork. Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge. There is no speech nor language, where their voice is not heard. Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world. In them hath He set a tabernacle for the sun, Which is as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, and rejoiceth as a strong man to run a race. His going forth is from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof. The law of the LORD is perfect, converting the soul: the testimony of the LORD is sure, making wise the simple. The statutes of the LORD are right, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the LORD is pure, enlightening the eyes. The fear of the LORD is clean, enduring forever: the judgments of the LORD are true and righteous altogether. More to be desired are they than gold, yea, than much fine gold: sweeter also than honey and the honeycomb. Moreover by them is thy servant warned: and in keeping of them there is great reward. Who can understand his errors? cleanse thou me from secret faults. Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous sins; let them not have dominion over me: then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from the great transgression. Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart, be acceptable in thy sight, O LORD, my strength, and my redeemer. -- Holy Bible [\[article link\]](#)

**March 17, 2006: No bones about it: President Bush favours a very secret (non-Christian) society of Skull and Bones**

President George Bush is alleged to have used its (Skull and Bones) connections to get his first job. Mr Bush and Mr McCallum (Bush's Nominee as Ambassador to Australia) are members of Skull and Bones, the Yale society said to have the skull of the Indian chief Geronimo, dug up by Mr Bush's grandfather, in a glass case. In 2004 both presidential candidates, Mr Bush and John Kerry, were members. Mr Bush, in his autobiography, A Charge to Keep, wrote: "My senior year I joined Skull and Bones, a secret society. So secret, I can't say anything." The Skull and Bones headquarters is in a windowless stone building on the Yale campus known as the tomb. ... Alexandra Robbins, author of Secrets of the Tomb, says it includes a devil, a Don Quixote figure and a pope with one foot in a white monogrammed slipper, resting on a stone skull. ... "What I find disturbing about Skull and Bones is that it's basically the most powerful elite alumni network in the US," says Robbins. "It's essentially a form of nepotism that keeps the same people in power, over and over and over again." ... Robbins said that before she stopped counting she knew of at least 11 Bonesmen whom Mr Bush had appointed to government posts. {Actually they believe the bones are the bones of an un-resurrected Jesus Christ and that the bones came to them from the "Knights Templars" of Da Vinci code fame and celebrate what they

believe to be Satan's triumph over God in the death of Jesus on the cross and of course deny and neglect the true resurrection of Jesus. That's the secret in secret society.} [\[article link\]](#)

### **Secret Societies, Satanic Sects, The Priore du Sion, The Knights Templars and Freemasons - What's Their Purpose and Are They At Core of New World Order?**

However, throughout my research which continues as time permits even today, one mysterious piece of symbolism that has somehow survived for centuries is the notorious skull and crossbones. Mizrack also concurs about the mysterious survival of the skull and crossbones symbolism, saying this about its origins and usage today: "The skull and crossbones seems to have been used as an emblem first and foremost by esoteric and heretical groups as a symbol of rebirth. It later became the battle flag of the Knights Templar (and a nasty rumor about the Templars claimed they chose it because of a horrific necromantic ritual) and, in the 17th century, the "Jolly Roger" flag of British and French pirates. {Again from the beginning the skull and "crossbones" have been used and continue wrongly as a faked Satanic victory of the devil over God at the "cross" of Jesus and as always this is the supposed secret in secret societies that Jesus did not resurrect. They pretend they have the bones (the "crossbones" the bones from the cross of Jesus) to prove it and to discredit Christianity although they forget the true witness of God, the Holy Spirit, the Church, all nature and the prophecies of scripture in the Holy Bible all confirm the resurrection of Jesus to life and therefore their act mostly goes unnoticed although the day of their deception is likely about to be unconcealed and their secret version of events presented to the world as fact.} [\[article link\]](#)

### **Reasons Why it is Very Doubtful that President Bush is a Christian (CuttingEdge.org)**

In this hot debate amongst Christian brethren over whether the fruits (actions) of President Bush were of such Biblically "good fruit" nature to allow Fundamental, Bible-believing Christians to consider him "Born Again", I have created a list showing the fruits I have seen since he became a candidate for President in 2000. On the left, I have listed the "bad fruits" I have seen, and on the right, I have listed the "good fruits" he has produced. "Ye shall know them by their fruits" (Matt 7:16). [\[article link\]](#)

### **Harriet Miers Objected to an Initial Draft of President Bush's 2001 Christmas Message as Being "too Christian"**

Objected to an initial draft of President Bush's 2001 Christmas message as being "too Christian" and one that "might offend people of other faiths." The author, aide Ned Ryun, refused to change the message; and the assignment of writing the Christmas message was transferred to another staffer. [\[article link\]](#)

### **December 10, 2002 - President Bush: Koran is God's word - Welcome to (Islam) Submission - President George W. Bush's Statements about Submission (Islam in Arabic)**

December 10, 2002 - President Bush: Koran is God's word. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Does President Bush Secretly Believe He is a (Shiite) Descendant of Mohammed?**

President George Bush might actually believe he is a descendant of Mohamed. It would explain a lot of his comments and his actions. Comments like he believes the Quran (Koran) "to be the word of God" and actions like his complete and total worldwide proxy war on behalf of the Muslim Shiite sect. President Bush has removed all the Iraq oil revenues from the Sunni people of Iraq and has given it to the Shiite sect. Bush has also helped place three radical Iranian-Shiite Politicians in charge over Iraq meanwhile he privately finances and supports the radical Shiite groups of Hamas and Hizb'allah. England's Tony Blair and Prince Charles are also strong Shiite supporters with Prince Charles all but openly admitting that he is a convert to Islam. No wonder we live in days with so many strange events occurring because our world leaders have such strange beliefs. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Bush's indispensable toy: First iPod President's player features eclectic list of downloaded tunes {No Christian Selections Though}**

With him, as usual, was his indispensable exercise toy: an iPod music player loaded with country and popular rock tunes aimed at getting the presidential heart rate up to a chest-pounding 170 beats per minute. He has selections by Van Morrison, whose "Brown Eyed Girl" is a Bush favorite. ... "My Sharona," the 1979 song by the Knack that Joe Levy, a deputy managing editor at Rolling Stone in charge of music coverage, cheerfully branded "suggestive if not outright filthy" in an interview last week. [\[article link\]](#)



### **Dick Cheney's iPod Irks Reporters (no Christian tunes for this VP)**

And what's on the Veep's iPod? music on it "ranges from country to classical, according to an administration official," reports ABC news, and "he has a good amount of music from the 1940s and 1950s and apparently is fond of Johnny Cash." [\[article link\]](#)

### **iPod Favorites - The Ten Best Musical works - chosen by Condoleezza Rice, US Secretary of State - everything [except for Christian music]**

A little bit of everything [except for Christian music]. "Believe it or not, I loved acid rock in college - and I still do." ... Condoleezza Rice. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Karl Rove, Atheist? - Karl Rove is not a believer - he doesn't shout it from the rooftops - For Karl Rove, power is the ultimate religion**

Karl Rove is not a believer, and he doesn't shout it from the rooftops, but when asked, he answers quite honestly. I think the way he puts it is, "I'm not fortunate enough to be a person of faith." ... What must Bush make of that? I think it's false to say that the president acts as if he believes he has God's instructions. Compared to Jimmy Carter, he's nowhere. He's a Methodist, having joined his wife's church in the end. He also claims that Jesus got him off the demon drink. He doesn't believe it. His wife (Laura Bush) said, "If you don't stop, I'm leaving and I'm taking the kids." You can say that you got help from Jesus if you want, but that's just a polite way of putting it in Texas. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Judge's Unintelligent Rant Against Design {Judge is a Bush appointee - a thanks again W! way to come through for your voters}**

Judge John E. Jones III could still be Chairman of the Pennsylvania Liquor Control Board if millions of evangelical Christians had not pulled the lever for George W. Bush in 2000. Yet this federal judge, who owes his position entirely to those voters and the Bush who appointed him, stuck the knife in the backs of those who brought him to the dance in *Kitzmiller v. Dover Area School District*. Judge Jones issued a 139-page rant against anyone who objects to force-feeding public schoolchildren with the theory of evolution. He accused parents and school board members of "breathtaking inanity" for wanting their children to learn that "intelligent design is an explanation of the origin of life that differs from Darwin's view." [\[article link\]](#)

### **CWA's Crouse Calls Over-the-Counter Plan B Beyond-the-Pale - in response to President Bush's endorsement of Plan B 'morning after pill'**

Washington, D.C. - Concerned Women for America's (CWA's) Dr. Janice Crouse, Senior Fellow of the Beverly LaHaye Institute, responded to President Bush's endorsement of Plan B, the morning after pill, by calling it "beyond the pale." In a press conference on Monday, the President announced his support of the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) Commissioner Andrew von Eschenbach's attempt to make this high dose of birth control available over-the-counter (OTC) for girls over 18. CWA strongly opposes making this drug available without a prescription because of its medical risks and the inability of the FDA to enforce an age restriction. ... "Of equal concern is the fact that any 18-year-old could buy Plan B OTC and give it to anyone else -- even underage girls -- without parental consent or knowledge. The ramifications of such distribution include sexual abuse and sexual exploitation. The amount of misinformation about Plan B is astounding. Those advocating OTC availability are touting the drug as a "silver bullet" for birth control. Yet, the easy availability that would come with OTC sales extends to those who are incapable of understanding the risks involved in any high-potency drug. [\[article link\]](#)

### **A Defector From the Bush Inner Circle - Does Matthew Dowd's startling public criticism of the President signal that a broader rebellion is stirring among former supporters? - "People are desperate to connect with one another and be a part of a cause greater than themselves - They're tired of spin and sloganeering from political, business, and religious institutions that constantly fail them" {Bush is a failed Liberal not a Conservative. Bush is as Liberal as they get.}**

The buzz is strong because Dowd is the first defector from Bush's political inner circle, which has always been known for its loyalty. He was Bush's chief strategist in the 2004 re-election campaign and a Bush adviser dating back to the president's years as governor of Texas. Dowd seemed to embody a central part of Bush's appeal in 2000-his track



record of reaching out to the other side. Dowd said he was moved to change his party affiliation from Democrat to Republican specifically because he was so impressed with Governor Bush and his promise to be a "uniter not a divider" as president. "I really like him, which is probably why I'm so disappointed in things," Dowd told the Times. He added: "I think he's become more, in my view, secluded and bubbled in." Dowd now calls for a withdrawal of U.S. troops from Iraq-the position that Democratic nominee John Kerry took in 2004-and wants Bush to reach out to his critics rather than take a "my way or the highway" approach. ... Another formative event, not analyzed by the Times, was Dowd's co-authorship of a book, *Applebee's America*, which was published last year by Simon & Schuster. In describing the book, the publisher said, "People are desperate to connect with one another and be a part of a cause greater than themselves. They're tired of spin and sloganeering from political, business, and religious institutions that constantly fail them." Anyone who read this book would have realized that Dowd had made a fundamental change in direction from the divide-and-conquer, govern-from-the-right strategy of Bush and Karl Rove. In the process of thinking about what's wrong with the country and writing that book, Dowd's distance from his former mentors grew wider and deeper. [\[article link\]](#)

**Tempting Faith: Christian Conservatives Duped by BushCo. Part II - Olbermann: Among them, that-behind their backs-the nation's top evangelical Christians were regarded with routine mockery and contempt by White House staffers - called 'nuts' and 'ridiculous' {Absolute must see-Download Video 7 Min.}**

In Kuo's eyes, today's national Christian leaders were being used. They didn't have the same shrewdness Billy Graham had in the '70s, to question whether Nixon was using him for his appeal to religious voters. In fact, Christians who voted for Mr. Bush based on his religion, may have ended up hurting the very people Jesus sought to help: the poor. [\[video\]](#) Bush - "I urge the Senate to pass the faith-based initiative for the good of America. But when Senator Chuck Grassley tried to rewrite Mr. Bush's 1.7 trillion dollar tax cut to include six billion in tax credits for groups helping the poor - tax credits that Mr. Bush himself had publicly proposed - Kuo says Bush's assistant told Grassley to drop the charity tax credits. The White House had no interest. \*\*The cuts Mr. Bush did want made things worse for charities. Kuo claims that the estate tax cuts discouraged charitable giving, costing charities an estimated 5 billion dollars. The ultimate impact of Mr. Bush's tax cuts, he says, was to brutalize the very charities Mr. Bush once identified as his top priorities. After only a year, charitable donations were down dramatically, and some charities had shut down. Kuo says the White House was more concerned with the appearance of doing something. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**November 15, 2008: George W. Bush Shamed At G20 Summit - World leaders avoid George Bush Jr. like the plague (YouTube)**

Comments ... did you notice how he (Bush) hung his head in shame looks like someone got a telling off from the school bully back stage.... must have told him dont even make eye contact. ... "and so shall ye reap..." Bush gets the respect and deference he so rightly deserves! ... Thank goodness he is leaving!!!!!! Bush IS a bully, and he and and Cheney are thugs. Not new news. [\[article link\]](#)

**December 6, 2008: "George W. Bush attends his own hanging" - Remarks of President George W. Bush at the unveiling of his portrait, Lincoln Hall, Union League of Philadelphia, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania - THE PRESIDENT (Bush Jr.): "Good morning Welcome to my hanging (Laughter and applause) Thank you for coming and thank you for your warm welcome" {Bush with his gallows humor after ruining everything he touched and most of it on purpose. It seems Bush Jr. is just like Hitler and wants to pull the plug after things went so wrong that he could no longer deceive most of the people during his widespread global attempts and plans of forwarding and enticing his Satanic-Antichrist [Skull & Bones] chaos (terrorism), destruction, death and despair.}**

Remarks of President George W. Bush at the unveiling of his portrait, Lincoln Hall, Union League of Philadelphia, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. Dec. 6, 2008. THE PRESIDENT: Good morning. Welcome to my hanging. (Laughter and applause.) Thank you for coming and thank you for your warm welcome. First, I'd like to compliment Mark Carder. He did a really fine job with a challenging subject. (Laughter.) I was taken aback by how much gray paint you had to use. (Laughter.) It speaks more about my job than yours. (Laughter.) But thanks a lot, it's been a joy to work with you and I'm confident this portrait will stand the test of time. I want to thank Fred and Frank for welcoming me here. I thank you for the medal. I'm keeping pretty good company, which I will speak about in a minute. First of all I do want to thank the

board of directors of The Union League for taking time out of your Saturday to be here. And I appreciate all the guests who have come, as well. I particularly want to say thanks to my friend, Arlen Specter, for joining us. (Applause.) It's been a joy working with you -- most of the time. (Laughter.) He's a pretty independent-minded fellow -- (laughter) -- who is honest and decent. (Applause.) And like me, he married very well. (Laughter.) So Joan, thanks for being here, and I appreciate -- I appreciate you supporting this good man during some very difficult times. (Applause.) I thank the Hoopers, for paying for this work. (Applause.) I thank Jim Straw and the Abraham Lincoln Foundation and the Foundation members who are here today. I appreciate you preserving the legacy of a -- of a good man. I am -- it turns out this award had been given to folks I have had the honor of serving with: Vice President Dick Cheney, Secretary of Defense Don Rumsfeld, Secretary Tom Ridge -- three good men who are dedicated and patriot public servants. I'm especially proud to be a co-recipient with a guy I call "41." (Applause.) The 1987 Gold Medal Award Winner -- a guy I call "dad," you call him "President Bush." We owe our achievements to the same savvy political counselor and firm disciplinarian: Barbara. (Laughter and applause.) And they're both doing well, by the way. (Applause.) Mother is coming out of the hospital. I hope they don't put this on TV, but she's a tough old bird -- (laughter) -- whose spirits are soaring high. [\[article link\]](#)

November 07, 2008: Goodbye @sshole (Bush Jr.), We'll See You In Court [International UN court charged with War Crimes and Crimes against humanity (9/11)] - Bush Jr. "The idea is to change the Middle-East" - "The best way to give hope [to the elite] is through a form of (global NWO) government" {Eternal life in the eternal resurrection life of Jesus Christ is actually the one and only True and achievable hope for all mankind. There is no hope in Bush and his fellow NWO flunkies that has been proven over and over again.} (YouTube)

Comments: You have crippled the USA, our USA. ... put those (Bush) criminals in prison. These are criminals who because of their elite status can get away with FULL MURDER!!! In the U.S.A courts, you never prosecute bastards who commit the worst mafia crimes, instead they prey on the little guys who are barely making it in the wicked system and the big government mafia KKK get away scott free, above and beyond the law. Not only dick and gonzales, but bush needs to be brought in for crimes against humanity!!! Bring the Nazi bastards IN to TRIAL! ... What a scum bag. He has brought America to it's knee's. I hope they jail the bastard for what he has done. ... Don't expect prosecution. There will be much bigger fish to fry. Yes the Bush administration was complicit in 9/11, yes the war in Iraq is about stealing Middle East oil, yes billions were stolen by Bush cronies from the US, yes Bush united it's enemies against the US, yes Bush bankrupted the country, yes the constitution was subverted and yes they fully intended to declare martial law and make Bush president for life. Even this is not worth pursuing compared to what challenges lie ahead. [\[article link\]](#)

Walter Cronkite, NWO, WTF - October 19, 1999: Video clip where Walter Cronkite calls for world government, ending sovereignty, and "joining him to sit at the right hand of Satan" as he says himself - Walter Cronkite speaks his mind and "by God he does!" {Cronkite calls every Christian a criminal "that needs to be brought to justice" for desiring the Kingdom of Jesus Christ and not embracing his global government concept.} (YouTube)

Comments: It absolutely amazes me that these seemingly educated people are so ignorant. Downright stupid. They talk about ending all wars, when it's the globalists that cause the wars. They talk about saving the planet when it's these same people that are the biggest polluters and rapists of natural resources. The same people that hinder technology that would benefit mankind. I suppose that if you don't get involved in politics you are doomed to be ruled by your inferiors. ... If you believe Hermit, giving the power to run the world to a small group of people is a good thing Given the track record of globalists, military industrial complex of starting wars, fixing prices, monopolies, reducing choice it makes no sense to give them ANY power. How do we vote them out, if we disagree. YOU CANT How do you change the leaders YOU DON'T Consolidation of Power to the cabal that financed Hitler, the Communists, C.American dictators ie Rockefeller, P Bush is INSANE. [\[article link\]](#)

June 25, 2007: Kentroversy Tapes: Interview with Michael Tsarion - Kentroversy Tapes # 05 - Michael Tsarion (June 25, 2007) {This is a good representation of "secular", occult, Satanism teaching. Note: the interviewee considers it a crime to believe that the earth is submitted to humans and any human who does not submit to "mother earth" is a criminal. Also: the discussion late in the program that Bush invaded Iraq in part to plunder the antiques and relics of Iraq [like his great-grandfather Prescott plundered and robbed the skull from the grave of Geronimo] because Iraq (Babylon) was a main center where the dangerous Nephilim (Genesis 6:1-22) activity in the Bible occurred. Apparently Bush and his Satanic NWO cronies want to invoke the more evil demonic Nephilim fallen spirits (chained in Hades by God (Jude 1:6)

because of their excessive evil towards mankind) or their modern counterparts and in order to practice their occult activities they wanted the costumes and masks and objects of the ancient Babylonians "they need to look the part in order to play the part" in their occult rituals. They also consider the Maya calendar prophecy 2012 end of the world apocalypse to be a reality. -- You can tell by listening to the interview that they don't have any real solutions themselves and that they only have any real ideas when they quote (and misquote) the Bible something they do often.} (Mp3)

In my ongoing commemoration and celebration of the life of esoteric researcher Kent Daniel Bentkowski ( Kentroversy ) who passed July 30, 2008 by posting some of his past podcasts with some of the big names in the field, none come much bigger than Michael Tsarion. His research on ancient cultures, the Nephilim, UFOs, symbology, secret societies and their use by the NWO is second to none, except maybe Jordan Maxwell. So enjoy this Kentroversy Tapes podcast Kent made with Michael on March 2005. The podcast itself was posted by Kent on June 25th, 2007. [\[article link\]](#)

**WHO HAS GERONIMO'S SKULL?** - In 1918, while stationed at the U.S. Army artillery training school at Ft. Sill, Prescott Bush, grandfather of President George W. Bush, along with Ellery James and Neil Mallon, broke into Geronimo's grave and removed his skull - Prescott Bush and his two friends were members of the Skull & Bones Society, a highly secret order existing only at Yale University - Each year the new pledges are ordered to steal a skull and bring it to the "tomb" the secret meeting room

Almost everyone knows about Geronimo, the most famous of Apache leaders. Born in 1829 in Mexican Territory, Geronimo was a medicine man, spiritual leader and fierce warrior. He could see into the future, walk without creating footprints and even hold back the dawn. Bullets could not harm him. ... In 1986, representatives of Skull and Bones - among them George H.W. Bush's brother Jonathan - met with Ned Anderson, Apache tribal leader. They offered him a skull, but Anderson refused to accept it because it didn't look like the skull he had seen in a photograph that purported to be Geronimo's skull. Later documents noted that the skull was in fact that of a child! Anderson also refused to sign a document which would have forbade anyone from discussing the incident. ... Membership rolls of Skull & Bones reads like a Who's Who - Presidents, Supreme Court Justices, Secretaries of State, Diplomats, National Security advisers, Senators, publishing magnates [Rupert Murdoch - Fox News], and C.I.A. recruits fill the list. [\[article link\]](#)

Program to Chaos - in Hebrew V=6, therefore (vv) or W=66 in kabbalism (Jewish occultism) is the number of the fallen angels or qliphoth - making a third v therefore equaling 666 the number of the beast {In the Bible 6 = incomplete and 6 equals man as man without God is incomplete. In short 6 = fallen man without God, 66 = fallen angels and 666 = the most incomplete Antichrist. Occultist like Sir Francis Bacon (William Shakespeare) - William Shakespeare is the pen name of Sir Francis Bacon he is the actual Shakespeare. Bacon used the W composed of two v's (VV) equating himself as a fallen Angel (Nephilim) [William = conquer and Shakespeare = "Spear Shaker" one angry and at war with God (Nimrod Genesis 10:9 - mighty spear shaker "hunter" against God). George W. Bush uses his W in the same way to equate himself as a fallen evil Nephilim.}

I had recognized that, in Hebrew, V=6, therefore, W=66. 66 in kabbalism is the number of the fallen angels or qliphoth. Hitler was a kabbalist, as well, and incorporated the VV(66) of the fallen angels into the Volks-Wagon symbol; two V's interlaced, making a third, therefore equaling 666, the number of the beast. Can you spot the number of the beast in this photo? The beast, "W", had arrived, and I knew they would wait no longer. I felt they needed 2 weeks for public reaction, therefore something would need to happen in mid-September. I picked the date 9/11 because it was the date that HW(H stands for the Emperor) stated, "there will be a New World Order." Had I known that both the Pentagon, and the "Twin Towers" had begun construction on 9/11, I would have predicted the targets, as well. I did not feel prophetic, I felt that everything was going according to plan. But, who's plan? [\[article link\]](#)

**Sir Francis Bacon AKA William Shakespeare** - More than twenty thousand books and articles have been written about the "identity problem" regarding William Shakespeare - So lets start by looking at the actor from Stratford: All the known autographs of the Stratford actor read "William Shakspere" not "William Shakespeare" - His parents were illiterate - Shakspere's daughter Judith was an illiterate - No record exists of William Shakspere as having ever played a leading role in the famous dramas he is supposed to have written - None of his heirs were involved in the printing of the First Folio after his death, nor did they benefit financially from it - his will mentions no literary productions whatsoever It does however mention his second-best bed and his "broad silver gilt bowl"

Let's look at Sir Francis Bacon: The content in the Shakespearian dramas are politically recognized viewpoints of Sir Francis Bacon (His "enemies" are frequently caricatured in the plays.) The religious, philosophic, and educational

messages all reflect his personal opinions. Similarities in style and terminology exist in Bacon's writings and the Shakespearian plays. Certain historical and philosophical inaccuracies are common to both (such as identical misquotations from Aristotle.) Sir Francis Bacon possessed the range of general and philosophical knowledge necessary to write the Shakespearian plays. Sir Francis Bacon was a linguist and a composer. (Necessary to write the sonnets.) He was a lawyer, an able barrister and a polished courtier and possessed the intimate knowledge of parliamentary law and the etiquette of the royal court revealed in the Shakespearian plays. Bacon furthermore visited many of the foreign countries forming the background for the plays (Necessary to create the authentic local atmosphere. There is no record of William Shakspeare's ever having travelled outside of England). ... Why the secrecy? Manly Palmer Hall writes: "Sir Francis Bacon knew the true secret of Masonic origin and there is reason to suspect that he concealed this knowledge in cipher and cryptogram. Bacon is not to be regarded solely as a man but rather as the focal point between an invisible institution and a world which was never able to distinguish between the messenger and the message which he promulgated. This secret society, having rediscovered the lost wisdom of the ages and fearing that the knowledge might be lost again, perpetuated it in two ways: (1) by an organization (Freemasonry) to the initiates of which it revealed its wisdom in the form of symbols; (2) by embodying its arcana in the literature of the day by means of cunningly contrived ciphers and enigmas." [\[article link\]](#)

Movie: Ron Howard Prepares to Unleash Angels & Demons (2009) - the follow-up to The Da Vinci Code [\[Angels & Demons is part 1 - The Da Vinci Code was actually part 2\]](#) - Tom Hanks reprising his role as Robert Langdon from The Da Vinci Code - Variety's report goes on to note that, although the Angels & Demons novel was written before and takes place before The Da Vinci Code, the film will be a sequel {The next Ron Howard movie "Angels & Demons" is a continuing part of the agenda to rise the evil fallen Nephilim [the occult considers Nephilim to be powerful, wise, illuminated (enlightened) and call themselves the followers "Illuminati"] and submit mankind to these fallen evil spirits. Note: Biblically fallen Angels and Demons are probably not the same thing though people often refer to them as being the same thing. Fallen Angels are Angels [that generally do not attempt to possess (indwell) people] while Demons [desire to possess and indwell people] may be offspring of the Nephilim (fallen Angels) & human intermixing that occurred in Geneses chapter 6 and that were all killed in the flood [the reason for the flood] of Noah's time. So saying Angels and Demons does not make one group good and the other bad both groups (angels and demons) would be bad if the Angels are fallen and in rebellion against God.}

One of the many high-profile productions being affected by the looming writers' strike is Angels & Demons, the follow-up to The Da Vinci Code -- but if director Ron Howard and his fellow filmmakers have anything to say about it, their sequel's progress will be unimpeded. Variety reports on the last-minute preparations behind the scenes of Angels & Demons, which will find Tom Hanks reprising his role as Robert Langdon from The Da Vinci Code, the \$758 million-grossing adaptation of Dan Brown's bestselling book. Angels is scheduled to start filming in Europe next February, but with the writers' strike coming as early as November 1, Howard's team has to move quickly. ... Meanwhile, the "Angels" team have begun casting around Tom Hanks, who will reprise his role as Robert Langdon. Hanks' character, a Harvard-based expert on religious symbols, this time sleuths a mystery that involves a secret society and a conspiracy that leads to Vatican City and threatens the future of the Catholic Church. Variety's report goes on to note that, although the Angels & Demons novel was written before -- and takes place before -- The Da Vinci Code, the film will be a sequel. [\[article link\]](#)

Memoirs of an Emergent Church Victim - Within weeks of his start date, sweeping changes took place in our church. I liken it to a bull in a china shop. The music -- the one thing that is most readily noticed and a sensitive subject for any church began to change, Two on the pastoral staff left fairly suddenly, The organist resigned - The church services began to look different - Social programs absent a clear plan for presenting the gospel began to emerge - many of the elders strongly urged the church to get on board with all that was happening - the contemplative prayer movement - My trust level was tanking - I got the word that a friend of our new pastor, Terry Esau, would be speaking in my Sunday school class - His subject? "Breathing Lessons [contemplative prayer] for Your Church" My heart sank {Real prayer is communion [fellowship] with God (not Angels, spirits or aliens) in order for us to get to know God and to interact with God on a personal level. For us to get to know what plans and designs God has for each of our lives so we can submit to God while He brings us into His plan for eternity. The fake new contemplative prayer removes God the Bible and God's desires from us in order to open people up more to the entire spirit realm particularly the demonic area of the spirit realm. Is Contemplative prayer a step in receiving and being deceived by the coming Nephilim spirits that re-emerge in

## the End Times?}

Nonetheless, in due course, the congregation voted and the vote was just short of unanimous. We officially "called" our new senior pastor. Within weeks of his start date, sweeping changes took place in our church. I liken it to a bull in a china shop. The music -- the one thing that is most readily noticed and a sensitive subject for any church -- began to change. Two on the pastoral staff left fairly suddenly. The organist resigned. The church services began to look different. Social programs absent a clear plan for presenting the gospel began to emerge. I tried to set these peripheral things aside and concentrate on his sermons. This was often difficult because the substance seemed elusive. I found myself second-guessing everything he said. Sometimes what he said and the way he said it sounded disrespectful of the Word of God. He spoke positively about New Age advocate Oprah Winfrey. He began to weave quotes and video clips from Emergent leaders into his messages. He -- and many of the elders -- strongly urged the church to get on board with all that was happening, and eagerly promoted a questionable book we should read to help us in the transition. And one elder blatantly recommended a book -- two weeks in a row -- by prominent Catholic mystic Henry Nouwen who is a father to the contemplative prayer movement. My trust level was tanking. ... Others in the church were aware of the pro-Emergent direction in which the church was headed and tried to address it. Many of the older members -- who were systematically being ousted by the change in service music and venue -- tried to talk to the new pastor or an elder to no avail. Finally four of us had the opportunity to meet with the pastor and a couple of the elders. At that meeting I heard firsthand what so many had reportedly been told: "If there are those who are uncomfortable with the direction the church is headed, it may be wise for them to find another place to worship." It wasn't directed at me, but I got the message. They wouldn't consider any pleas for caution, no matter how scripturally-based. By the time that meeting was over, I'd had enough. It was time to move on. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**Bible verse: Isaiah 8:9-10 Associate yourselves [NWO], O ye people, and ye shall be broken in pieces; ... {The complete Bible is available at [ChristianFaithDownloads.com](#)}**

Isaiah 8:9-10 Associate yourselves [NWO], O ye people, and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird (arm) yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces. Take [occult] counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word [Israel's destruction], and it shall not stand: for God is with us (Israel). -- Holy Bible [\[article link\]](#)

**CuttingEdge.org: News Alert November 10, 2008 - "UK's Brown: Now is the time to build global society" - The international financial crisis has given world leaders a unique opportunity to create a truly global society, Britain's Prime Minister Gordon Brown will say in a keynote foreign policy speech on Monday. In his annual speech at the Lord Mayor's Banquet, Brown ... will say Britain, the United States and Europe are key to forging a [secular - New Age] new world order (NWO)"**

"LONDON (Reuters) - The international financial crisis has given world leaders a unique opportunity to create a truly global society, Britain's Prime Minister Gordon Brown will say in a keynote foreign policy speech on Monday. In his annual speech at the Lord Mayor's Banquet, Brown ... will say Britain, the United States and Europe are key to forging a new world order." Based upon voluminous evidence, Cutting Edge has always maintained that the current financial crisis was deliberately created in order to forge the government controlled economy called for in the plans for a New World Order. There is no room for Capitalism in the New Global Order and Russia and China proved that the Communist economy does not work, so the Illuminati tested the Fascist Economy in Nazi Germany and Imperial Japan in the immediate aftermath of World War I, and continued the experiment in post-World War II Japan. These experiments proved that the Fascist Economy works so when Deng Jia-ping replaced Mao Tse-tung in 1980, the economy of China was changed from Communist to Fascist -- and the world today stands amazed at how economically rich and powerful China has become. Now, British Prime Minister Brown is boldly stating that a new economic order will arise out of this financial crisis! "'The alliance between Britain and the U.S. -- and more broadly between Europe and the U.S. -- can and must provide leadership, not in order to make the rules ourselves, but to lead the global effort to build a stronger and more just international order' ... Uniquely in this global age, it is now in our power to come together so that 2008 is remembered not just for the failure of a financial crash that engulfed the world but for the resilience and optimism with which we faced the storm, endured it and prevailed' ..." Notice that he used past tense verbs in describing the financial crisis, even saying that the world's economies "endured it and prevailed". Indeed, we knew that



this was the plan all along, and we were confident in the statement by author Bill Cooper in "Behold A Pale Horse" in which he said the Illuminati learned after World War II how to control the economies of the world as precisely as the Air Force can control a missile in flight! -- Therefore, we now know that the current financial crisis is being tightly controlled so that the nations of the world will endure it and "prevail", i.e., return to a condition of prosperity. But, it took a financial crisis of global proportions to accomplish this goal. PM Brown concluded on this global note: "My message is that we must be: internationalist not protectionist; interventionist not neutral; progressive not reactive; and forward looking not frozen by events. We can seize the moment and in doing so build a truly global society." This last point brings us to another quote from "Behold A Pale Horse" which shows that this global crisis originated in broad form as far back as 1917! "... secret societies were planning as far back as 1917 to invent an artificial threat ... in order to bring humanity together in a one-world government, which they call the New World Order." ["Behold A Pale Horse", by New Age author, Bill Cooper, p. 27] [\[article link\]](#)

**!!!NWO Fake Ancient Fable Alert!!! - Does Israel = ISIS--RA--EL (Isis, Ra) Egyptian gods? No! [Note: El does = YHWH or Jehovah in Hebrew, Israel = governed by God or "upright with YHVH"] - We've been over this before, and the "Isis-ra-el" concept is disinformation, put out by someone who has quite an [NWO] agenda - The Isis-Re-El connection is, frankly silly - It relies on picking names from different time periods, (two different Nations) and kitbashing them together and coming to a conclusion that proves the disinformant's pet theory**

We've been over this before, and the "Isis-ra-el" concept is disinformation, put out by someone who has quite an agenda. In fact, if you look at history AND the bible, you will see that the name means "upright with YHVH" [en.wikipedia.org...](http://en.wikipedia.org...) The Isis-Re-El connection is, frankly silly. It relies on picking names from different time periods and kitbashing them together and coming to a conclusion that proves the disinformant's pet theory. It's kind of like kitbashing together "Snoop" (rapper Snoop Doggy Dog) and "John" from St. John and "Bee" from "Aunt Bea" of "The Andy Griffith Show" and then saying that the song "Sloop John B" is actually a song that has hidden meanings about the Civil Rights movement spying on John F Kennedy. Really. The idea is THAT [unlikely]. ... To put it bluntly, you have learned exactly what you were supposed to have learned [from secular society]. Do you not understand that Lucifer knew of Gods plan to send the Son of God so Satan became [titled] the sun god. No matter what you think you know, Babylon came before any of the other cultures, shortly after the flood. You are being deceived [thinking Christianity is a copy and mix of other false religions], it's nothing new. ... Nimrod, Semiramis, and Tammuz are all prototypes of the false gods, or haven't you figured that out yet. Just twists and turns. Same lie different versions. Nimrod a real person is killed is said to become Baal and Semiramis his mother-wife becomes pregnant by the sun(Baal) and has a son Tammuz. Zeus the Greek head god as Nimrod(Baal) impregnates a mortal and has Hercules the son of god the savior of men. All designed to keep mankind from seeing the true Son of God who walked earth and was the savior of mankind. Check out all the eastern religions Hinduism, Buddhism, Shintoism, Confucianism etc., etc. etc. ... The ideas that you are talking about have been largely rejected by those who research the history of religions. The idea that the coincidences between Christianity and the pagan myths is the work of the devil is the result of [truth and] early Christian apologists. The idea that most ancient myths are actual Solar Myths is from Max Muller, an early researcher in comparative mythology, and, again, his ideas are practically universally rejected today. [\[article link\]](#)

**\*\*\*NWO Hoax Alert\*\*\* World Net Daily Book - Bible [False] fact No. 19: Noah, Abraham, Isaac, Jacob not Jews** {[Genesis 14:12-13 And they took Lot, Abram's brother's son, who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed. And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the \*Hebrew; (it is later Abraham with the -ah- breath of life from God added to Abram and his wife Sarai after receiving the breath of life from God becomes Sarah - Genesis 17:15).] The word Hebrew means "Wanderer" Judah in Hebrew means "Praise - Praise to God" the person and tribe of Judah was named after an already existing Hebrew-Jewish word. Abraham is the Father of the Jewish (Judaism - "people of praise" [Wikipedia]) nation it was Abraham then his son Isaac and then Jacob (Israel) that each received the promises of God (Covenant of circumcision Genesis 17:8-14) that are passed down to the Nation Tribes of Israel. Noah lived before Abraham and Noah is the Father of All Nations (all modern post flood Nations) while Abraham a descendant of Noah is the Father of the Hebrew-Jewish Nation and Abraham in receiving the -ah- "born again" Spirit-breath of life from God, Abraham is the Father of Faith (Romans 4:16) "...of the faith of Abraham; who is the father of us all." Judah is not the start of the Jewish nation [Abraham is] and has NEVER been presented as being the start as Judah is a brother (a 12th) of the 12 Tribes of Israel (Jacob), you can't be born into something that already exists and then be considered the start of it. Note: Most or all False bible teachings come out of twisting and misrepresenting Bible words and passages. God



has a plan for mankind and the Jews-Hebrews the descendants of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob (Exodus 6:3-4, Acts 3:13) are the chosen center piece of God's plan (Genesis 12:1-3) for mankind.}

One of the most common misconceptions some people have about the Bible is that the Old Testament centers only on Jews and Judaism, while the New Testament focuses on Christians and Christianity. Many assume some of the most well-known heroes - including Noah, Abraham, Isaac and Jacob (whose name was changed to Israel) - were Jews. Though these worshippers of God were the ancestors of the Jews, when the Holy Scriptures are read without any preconceived notions, it is impossible for themselves to have been Jews. How can this be? The answer is simple. Those people were all born before a man named Judah, whose name is the origin of the word "Jew." This is just one of the stunning facts brought to light in "Shocked by the Bible: The Most Astonishing Facts You've Never Been Told," the stunning new best-seller by Joe Kovacs, the executive news editor of WND. [\[article link\]](#)

Election 2008 Review: Ron Paul illuminati Hand Signal - Masonic Handshake? (videos - Photos)

Ron Paul Masonic Handshake? Freemasons use many forms of secret handshakes or hand gestures to show loyalty to their fellow members. At times, members use the secret handshake so that the person they shakehands with, can then come to know that person is a fellow mason. Many of the men world leaders are members of the freemasonry. An routinely, they give the secret handshake to each other that can be seen in many photos on web sites. Below are photos from a video of Ron Paul on the program of Bill Maher's show 5/25/07. They seem to show him using the secret handshake. Also, at the bottom of the page, one can see a photo of Tony Blair shaking the hand of Pope Benedict XVI and once again it looks to be the secret handshake that is used by the Freemasons. [Masonic handshake is used by Tony Blair not Pope Benedict XVI.] [\[article link\]](#)

Ted Turner: 'I'm not chased by demons' - Ted Turner appeared Tuesday on CNN, the network he founded, to talk about last week's election results, his business ventures, and his relationship with ex-wife Jane Fonda - Turner has also made news as a philanthropist and supporter of the United Nations - I gave the government \$32 million when they were a little short and couldn't pay the dues to the U.N. {Ted Turner is yet another talented and gifted person who crushed his life under the wheel of the false, empty and unrelenting NWO god. Turner is no longer chased by 'demons' they caught him a longtime ago. Note: The U.N. came in at the end of WWII as a replacement for the defunct WWI 'League of Nations'. Turner (CNN) made the donations to the U.N. because, drum roll ... Turner wanted to be President of the U.N. it's also the same reason Bill Gates (Microsoft) and so many others have donated a fortune of their fortune to the very unworthy and already financed U.N. scam.}

(CNN) -- Ted Turner appeared Tuesday on CNN, the network he founded, to talk about last week's election results, his business ventures, and his relationship with ex-wife Jane Fonda. Turner is promoting a new autobiography, "Call Me Ted" (Warner Books), which documents his life, loves, successes and failures. Probably best known for his 1980 launch of CNN, the first 24-hour all-news cable network, Turner has also made news as a philanthropist and supporter of the United Nations. He won the America's Cup of yachting in 1977, and owned the Atlanta Braves when they won the World Series in 1995. ... You lost \$7 billion when the dot-com bubble burst after the Time Warner-AOL merger. How did you not see the dot-com bubble bursting? How did you not see that that was all built on air? Turner: Maybe I did, but I was on a board of directors and a founder, and I was concerned about the AOL merger, but we didn't know that the books were cooked. We didn't do enough due diligence. Was that the worst business decision of your life? Turner: Oh yeah. Absolutely. ... CNN: I know you've got to move around a lot. But some people have observed that when you are chased by demons, you have to move around a lot to stay out in front of them. Turner: Well, I'm not chased by demons. I feel pretty good. CNN: Why would people say that? Turner: I don't know. That I'm chased by demons? I don't know. They don't know. The only person who knows about demons is me. [\[article link\]](#)

Radio Liberty: Date 10-14-08 - Hour: c - 2 hrs. 8:00-9:00: Pastor Joe Schimmel: (Dr.) Kinsey and the attack on Christianity (Mp3's)

Dr. Monteith currently spends five hours daily on talk radio, writes extensively, and lectures on geopolitics. He has spent 30 years researching the causes for America's spiritual and moral decline. [\[article link\]](#)

New Release!!! - The Kinsey Syndrome - Working secretly in his attic, Dr. Kinsey was one of America's original pornographers - "The number of victims of childhood sexual abuse and molestation grows each year - This horrific crime is directly tied to the growth of pornography on the Internet" - Among his workers was a Nazi pedophile whose

## relationship to Kinsey was exposed in a German court (DVD)

This documentary shows how "The Kinsey Reports" have been used to change the laws concerning sex crimes in America, resulting in the minimal sentences so often given to rapists and pedophiles. Further explained is that the Kinsey data laid the foundation for sex education -- training teachers, psychologists and even Catholic priests in human sexuality. What has been the consequence? And what was Kinsey's research really based upon? Working secretly in his attic, Dr. Kinsey was one of America's original pornographers. His influence inspired Hugh Hefner to launch Playboy Magazine - the "soft" approach to porn - which in time would escalate the widespread use of pornography through magazines, cable TV and the Internet. In 2006 the California Child Molestation & Sexual Abuse Attorneys reported that: "The number of victims of childhood sexual abuse and molestation grows each year. This horrific crime is directly tied to the growth of pornography on the Internet." Perhaps most disturbing, Alfred Kinsey has been accused of training pedophiles to work with stopwatches and record the responses of children being raped - all in the name of "science." Among his workers was a Nazi pedophile whose relationship to Kinsey was exposed in a German court. The information from these crimes was then recorded in "Table 34" of Kinsey's Sexual Behavior in the Human Male. How can lawmakers use such a document to define the moral parameters of our society? Why has the truth about Kinsey been suppressed for so long? And what can Americans do to make a difference? [\[article link\]](#)

---

## November 24, 2008: Clintons' imprint seen on Obama appointees - It started with Obama's appointment of John Podesta as head of his transition team - [later] Obama's reported choice for chief counsel, Gregory B. Craig, a Yale Law School friend of both Clintons - Craig successfully defended Clinton in his Senate impeachment trial

WASHINGTON - When I can't sleep, I slip downstairs and munch cereal and milk while I surf the news channels. Suddenly the gray face of attorney Lanny Davis flashed by on the local Fox News. A nightmare, I thought. A decade ago, Davis appeared around the clock explaining away President Bill Clinton's foibles with Monica Lewinsky and Paula Corbin Jones during the impeachment crisis. No, I wasn't dead and in purgatory. It was really Davis, and his steel rims and his steely smile. The Clintons' envoy to Fox News was defending the choice President-elect Barack Obama has made for attorney general, Eric Holder. ... Holder's nomination will fly through the Senate with scarcely a rumble. But his appointment was a reminder that nobody ever really leaves Washington. Moreover, the Clintons' recruitment of Davis to justify Holder's abandonment of his duty to block an improper pardon is clear evidence of the influence the Clintons' have in Obama's administration. It started with Obama's appointment of John Podesta as head of his transition team. Podesta joined the Clinton administration in 1993. Podesta was White House chief of staff when the pardons moved through, when Clinton repealed the last restrictions on the investment banks, and when the last of the big oil company mergers got administration support. Podesta was a top aide when Clinton created four regional railroad monopolies across America. Podesta is being helped by law professor Dawn Johnson, who served in Clinton's 1992 transition group. Then Rep. Rahm Emanuel, D-Ill., a Clinton political and press aide, was tapped to become the next White House chief of staff. Emanuel has other big bullets on his resume, but it is said he was a strong advocate of the North American Free Trade Agreement that Obama claimed during the primary to have reservations about. On Thursday, it was reported that Peter Orszag, a senior economic adviser to President Clinton, will be the next White House budget director. On Wednesday, it was announced that Lisa Brown, who served in senior Justice Department and White House roles under Clinton, would serve Obama as overseer to his entire White House staff. In between was Obama's reported choice for chief counsel, Gregory B. Craig, a Yale Law School friend of both Clintons. Craig successfully defended Clinton in his Senate impeachment trial. [\[article link\]](#)

## November 20, 2008: Eric Holder as the next (Obama) United States attorney general - Holder's past as a member of the Clinton administration is already under scrutiny - but I'm just getting the sense from one appointment after the other here, the Obama campaign doesn't care because they know they've got the votes - This is now the Obama-Clinton administration in many ways - it appears as though President Obama is looking very hard at some of the people that worked in the Clinton administration

ALAN COLMES, CO-HOST: Welcome to "Hannity & Colmes". Getting right to our "Top Story" tonight. And it is the growing saga surrounding the possible nomination of Eric Holder as the next United States attorney general. Multiple reports yesterday indicated that Holder is the president-elect's top choice to fill the position, but Holder's past as a member of the Clinton administration is already under scrutiny. As deputy attorney general, Holder had oversight over

the controversial last minute Clinton pardons including that of fugitive financier Marc Rich. Earlier today Pennsylvania senator, Arlen Specter, who is the ranking Republican on the Senate Judiciary Committee, said that Rich's pardon will be an issue during Holder's confirmation. In February of 2001 the House Government Reform and Oversight Committee also held hearings into the pardons. Holder himself testified along with former Clinton chief of staff and Obama's new transition chief John Podesta. The ranking Democrat on the committee, California congressman, Henry Waxman, called the Rich pardon an end run around the judicial process, and a committee report later concluded that Holder and Rich's attorney, Jack Quinn, who also had worked in the Clinton White House, had, quote, "cut the Justice Department out of the process." ... HANNITY: So he quarterbacked the Clinton [fake] impeachment case. He also defended John Hinckley, the guy that shot Ronald Reagan and others in an attempted assassination case. He, too, was the lawyer working on Castro's behalf in the Elian Gonzalez case, in as much as taking that position there, and he also, you know, was very forceful in defending the Sandinistas, you know, the - communists or rebels against the Contra Freedom fighters. [\[article link\]](#)

November 26, 2008: Citibank (Citigroup) tells cardholders to take a hike - Bailouts for Citibank, rate hikes for their cardholders - My current APR on my Citibank credit card is 7.99% - Yesterday, the same day I find out Citibank is receiving \$25 billion in bailout cash from our tax dollars, I received a notice with my billing statement stating my APR would nearly double to 14.99% - the rate increase would affect about 20% of Citibank cardholders {The Bush Govt. now owns a large portion of Citibank and the first thing they do is double the interest rate for 20% of the cardholders. Who will oversee the unfair and very likely illegal lending practices of the new Citibank? Not the Bush Govt. they instituted the unfair selective rate hike. Why is it that only 20% of the cardholders are getting a rate hike? Are the 20% who are required to pay more America's middleclass while others like illegal-alien, foreigners and the rich escape the selective rate hikes?}

I have been a Citibank cardholder since 2002. I have a better than average credit score and a perfect payment history with Citibank. My current APR on my Citibank credit card is 7.99%. Yesterday, the same day I find out Citibank is receiving \$25 billion in bailout cash from our tax dollars, I received a notice with my billing statement stating my APR would nearly double to 14.99%. The notice also said I would be given the chance to opt out of the rate increase and keep my current rate until my card expires, at which point my account would be closed, and I could pay off the balance at my current rate. When I called to opt out, a Citibank representative assured me that I did not have any problems with my account that would have prompted a rate increase and read me a canned message about the "current economic crisis" and how Citibank would otherwise be "unable to keep its doors open" if it doesn't increase its cost of extending credit. It is my understanding that last week, Citibank told the Wall Street Journal it would be raising APR rates 3% on average and the rate increase would affect about 20% of Citibank cardholders. Sure. My fiance also received the same notice despite his high credit score. When he called Citibank, he was given the same canned speech. [\[article link\]](#)

November 24, 2008: Citigroup saved - The (Bush) government has announced a massive rescue package for Citigroup -- the latest move to help the banking giant, whose shares have plunged in the past week - The Treasury Department and FDIC will guarantee more than \$300 billion in Citigroup assets and inject \$20 billion in capital into the troubled bank {Bush is directing the government and the Federal Reserve (non-government) to finance and rescue the companies that are heavily invested in by the Middle-East funds and other foreign entities.}

NEW YORK (CNMoney.com) -- The U.S. government on \*Sunday announced a massive rescue package for Citigroup - the latest move to steady the banking giant, whose shares have plunged in the past week. Citigroup shares rose 33% in premarket trading Monday. The plan has two key features: First, the U.S. Treasury and the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) will backstop some losses against more than \$300 billion in troubled assets. Second, the Treasury will make a fresh \$20 billion investment in the bank. The government has already injected \$25 billion into Citigroup as part of the \$700 billion bailout passed by Congress in October. In return for the latest intervention, the government will receive an additional batch of preferred shares - \$20 billion for its direct investment and \$7 billion as compensation for the loan guarantees. Citigroup will pay an 8% dividend rate on those shares. [\[article link\]](#)

Nov 16, 2008: Bush hosts Crown Prince of Abu Dhabi - at the president's wooded retreat at Camp David, Md - The visit marked the second time in just five months that the crown prince received a coveted invitation to the secluded compound - Bush's government is prodding leaders in the oil-rich Gulf to invest in the staggering U.S. economy - The visit on \*Sunday was decidedly low-key - There was no press coverage permitted at Bush's retreat

WASHINGTON (AP) - Fresh off presiding over a global financial summit, President George W. Bush on Sunday conferred privately about the world's economic downturn with the leader of a wealthy Persian Gulf emirate. Bush was hosting Sheik Mohammed Bin Zayed Al Nahyan, the crown prince of Abu Dhabi, at the president's wooded retreat at Camp David, Md. The visit marked the second time in just five months that the crown prince received a coveted invitation to the secluded compound. "They always have a good time meeting with each other," White House national security spokesman Gordon Johndroe said Sunday. The two leaders were scheduled to discuss the world's deteriorating financial stability, as well as Middle East security. On Saturday in Washington, Bush presided over a gathering of leaders from the world's richest nations and developing economies, who pledged steps to revamp the global financial markets. Bush's government is prodding leaders in the oil-rich Gulf to invest in the staggering U.S. economy. Deputy Treasury Secretary Robert Kimmitt offered that message in a visit to Dubai last month. Johndroe declined comment on whether Bush would urge the crown prince to funnel more money into U.S. interests, but said, "Secretary Kimmitt's comments made in the Gulf stand: We encourage investment in the United States." The visit on Sunday was decidedly low-key. There was no press coverage permitted at Bush's retreat. In January, Bush visited Abu Dhabi and traveled to the crown prince's remote desert encampment, where he raises horses and prize falcons. [\[article link\]](#)

**November 27, 2007: Abu Dhabi buys Citi stake - Citigroup-Abu Dhabi deal: A sign of the times - \$7.5 billion cash infusion from Abu Dhabi's state investment fund - (Middle-East) Sovereign wealth funds are looking to park more of their \$2 trillion with U.S. companies**

NEW YORK (CNMoney.com) -- Citigroup's newfound \$7.5 billion cash infusion from Abu Dhabi's state investment fund may not cure all that ails the embattled bank, but it heralds the growing influence of sovereign wealth funds. With similar government-owned funds swimming in cash, more iconic U.S. firms like Citigroup may find themselves owned, at least in part, by foreign governments. Sovereign wealth funds, which act as a country's investment arm, have long been investing money gained through exports or from the sale of commodities such as oil. But because of their rapidly expanding size, these funds have become harder to ignore. Located both in the oil-rich Middle East, as well as other nations such as Russia and Singapore, the funds' combined assets under management are expected in the next three years to quadruple in size to \$7.9 trillion from \$1.9 trillion, according to Merrill Lynch. While government debt like U.S. Treasuries have long been their investment vehicle of choice, the funds' appetites have grown more complex as they have searched for greater returns, said Jay Bryson, global economist at Wachovia Corp. [\[article link\]](#)

**September 29, 2008: Dow down 300 points after European banks get bailed out and Citi buys Wachovia's banking assets - The government brokered the deal, and the FDIC noted that Wachovia did not fail as a bank - Wachovia's stock (\$52.80 yr. -> \$10 last trade Friday -> \$.96 today) plunged 90% in pre-market trading to penny stock status and has of yet not opened for regular-hours trading {It couldn't be more obvious that the 'bailout' is not a bailout for American banks. Why is the government via the FDIC confiscating every bank it can for two pennies on the dollar if there is a bailout plan in the works to save the banks? The banks have been on the verge of failing for 2 1/2 years why is the FDIC so quick to act now right before the bailout goes through. The plan it seems isn't to save the American banks but to confiscate the banks and to then bailout the overseas banks (China - Middle-East) who are so heavily invested in the American commercial real estate market. The foreign banks don't have to sell at all or at a loss the American property they invested in like the Americans do. The foreign banks will now be able to keep ownership of any property they have and safely buy more.}**

The FDIC announced that Citigroup (C, Fortune 500) was taking over Wachovia's (WB, Fortune 500) deposit network and debt, as well as more than \$300 billion worth of the company's loan portfolio. The government brokered the deal, and the FDIC noted that Wachovia did not fail as a bank. Wachovia's stock plunged 90% in pre-market trading to penny stock status and has of yet not opened for regular-hours trading. Citigroup gained 2% in the morning. The House of Representatives was meeting to vote on the bailout Monday morning. The Senate is expected to vote on the plan on Wednesday. Congress unveiled its long-awaited \$700 billion bailout plan Sunday. The core of the bill is based on Treasury Secretary Henry Paulson's request to purchase troubled, and mortgage-related, assets from banks so they can resume lending, in order to free up the frozen credit market. [\[article link\]](#)

**January 25, 2008: Advance planning by Bush & Paulson.....Executive Order #13456 - In January 23, 2008 of this year, Bush signed Executive Order # 13456 allowing, permitting and encouraging the so-called [investment] in America by foreign agents, individuals and corporations - Apparently trying to make sure he finished his father's efforts to sell off**

the taxpayer funded and owned infrastructure to private interests, including foreigners

In January of this year, Bush signed Executive Order # 13456 allowing, permitting and encouraging the so-called [investment] in America by foreign agents, individuals and corporations. Apparently trying to make sure he finished his father's efforts to sell off the taxpayer funded and owned infrastructure to private interests, including foreigners, this EO makes clear the intent to divest America of all assets previously funded and paid for by US taxpayers, and the intention to offshore even more of our jobs and businesses to foreign investors. ... I have no doubt this EO was written with full knowledge of the planned collapse of our economy. When reading through it, note the extensive powers already delegated to the Treasury Secretary.....many of which were promoted as new powers under the bailout package. [\[article link\]](#)

**Wanna Buy a Bridge?: Selling America's Infrastructure** - Cities and states across the country are selling off billions of dollars worth of strategic infrastructure and often they are peddling these vital American assets to foreigners - The privatization wave goes back more than a decade (Bush Sr. 1992 - Executive Order 12803) - The U.S. government first blessed this (previously illegal) sale of American infrastructure on April 30, 1992, when the senior President Bush signed Executive Order 12803, called "Infrastructure Privatization" {After 24 straight years of a Bush, Clinton or a Carter in the White House (President/VP) nothing has been done to protect America and everything has been done to dismantle America. Is it a coincidence? Is it a quarter of a century of neglect? Or is it a systematic plan?}

Cities and states across the country are selling off billions of dollars worth of strategic infrastructure and often they are peddling these vital American assets to foreigners. ... The privatization wave goes back more than a decade. The U.S. government first blessed this fire sale of American infrastructure on April 30, 1992, when the senior President Bush signed Executive Order 12803, called "Infrastructure Privatization." ... Many of the critical infrastructure assets that Americans rely on daily - from airports, seaports and highways to water systems - are managed by private foreign companies, according to a 2006 report by the Reason Foundation. • Most of the U.S. domestic shipping industry, including vessels, containers, handling equipment, and port facilities, and approximately 80 percent of U.S. port terminals, are leased and operated by foreign companies. • Of the 517 domestic airports offering commercial passenger service in the U.S., 13 have management contracts with private companies, and all of these companies have significant foreign ownership or involvement. [\[article link\]](#)

**Why do so many people say that Bill Clinton started NAFTA?** It was Bush Sr. who signed [initiated] it in - Go about a 1/4 of the way down the page (link-photos) and see the signing ceremony, it was Bush Sr. - These Bush worshipers [Bushism is a religion an evil cult] will shift the blame to anyone that is convenient - This country, by the hand of the (Bush) Republicans, supports communism more than Karl Marx and Stalin combined - {Working in tandem to dismantle America Bush Sr. signed (1992) the 'initiating' NAFTA paperwork while Bill Clinton then signed (1993) NAFTA into law.} Not that I don't blame Clinton also, because Clinton could have stopped it and didn't, so I blame him just as much. It is Bush Sr. who signed it into law. Go about a 1/4 of the way down the page and see the signing ceremony, it was Bush Sr. ... These Bush worshipers will shift the blame to anyone that is convenient. The elder Bush did sign in on NAFTA, and the younger bush signed in on CAFTA. Both of these have destroyed the American economy, and sent our factories to China, and Mexico and Brazil and Viet Nam, etc. This country, by the hand of the Republicans, supports communism more than Karl Marx and Stalin combined. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**Churchgoers Nationwide Reflect on Obama Election** - Christian clergy members on Sunday asked God to give Obama the wisdom and strength to lead the country out of what many consider a wilderness of despair and gloom

Across the country, from a mostly white church in the Southwest to the pulpit from which the Rev. Martin Luther King Jr. preached his message of equality and nonviolent change, Christian clergy members on Sunday asked God to give Obama the wisdom and strength to lead the country out of what many consider a wilderness of despair and gloom. And on the day King famously called "the most segregated day of the week," they also called for the nation to come together behind the man who will be the first black president. In his Web message last week, senior pastor Gregg Matte of Houston's 167-year-old First Baptist Church decried a society that has turned to government as its savior. "Today," he wrote, "Hollywood is our pastor, technology is our Bible, charisma is our value and Barack Obama is our President." But from the pulpit Sunday, Matte asked the 1,000 or so mostly white faces staring back at him to "lift up President-elect



Obama" even if he wasn't their choice on Tuesday. "Regardless of whether you voted for him or not, he's now our president come Jan. 20," he said. "So we're going to come behind him and pray for him and pray for wisdom, that God will give him wisdom and be able to really speak to his heart." [\[article link\]](#)

**November 10, 2008: Bush popularity rating (24%) is lowest in history - Bush leaving office more unpopular than Nixon - "No other president's disapproval rating has gone higher than 70 percent - Bush 76% disapproval rating {Bush has left America with no reason to support or approve of his time in office.}**

WASHINGTON DC (CNN) -- On the day that President-elect Barack Obama is visiting the White House, a new national poll suggests that the current occupant at 1600 Pennsylvania Avenue is the most unpopular president since approval ratings were first sought more than six decades ago. Seventy-six percent of those questioned in a CNN/Opinion Research Corporation survey released Monday disapprove of how President Bush is handling his job. That's an all-time high in CNN polling and in Gallup polling dating back to World War II. "No other president's disapproval rating has gone higher than 70 percent. Bush has managed to do that three times so far this year," says CNN polling director Keating Holland. "That means that Bush is now more unpopular than Richard Nixon was when he resigned from office during Watergate with a 66 percent disapproval rating." Before Bush, the record holder for presidential disapproval was Harry Truman, with a 67 percent disapproval rating in January of 1952, his last full year in office. [\[article link\]](#)

**Raiding Sarah's Closet - Palin Sorts Through Wardrobe to Return RNC-Bought Clothes - The former Republican vice presidential candidate spent the weekend picking through an assortment of clothing her family wore during the campaign that was paid for by the Republican National Committee {As the Democrats prepare their Party for the Presidential inauguration the obsolete Bush Republican Party stoops to new lows and becomes more pathetic by the moment as the only worthy agenda they can scrape up at the moment is to steal the clothes out of the closet of the family that just did more for the Republican Party than anyone else in the last 20 years. When the Republican Party is gone few will miss it!}**

WASILLA, Alaska -- Alaska Gov. Sarah Palin spent part of the weekend going through her clothing to determine what belongs to the Republican Party after it spent \$150,000-plus on a wardrobe for the vice presidential nominee, according to Palin's father. Palin and John McCain's campaign faced a storm of criticism over the tens of thousands of dollars spent at such high-end stores as Saks Fifth Avenue and Neiman Marcus to dress the nominee. Republican National Committee lawyers are still trying to determine exactly what clothing was bought for Palin, what was returned and what has become of the rest. Palin's father, Chuck Heath, said his daughter spent the day Saturday trying to figure out what belongs to the RNC. "She was just frantically ... trying to sort stuff out," Heath said. "That's the problem, you know, the kids lose underwear, and everything has to be accounted for. "Nothing goes right back to normal," he said. Heath dismissed the clothes controversy as "ridiculous," and said his daughter told him the only clothing or accessories she had personally purchased in the last four months was a pair of shoes. RNC lawyers have been discussing with Palin whether what's left of the clothing and accessories purchased for her on the campaign trail will go to charity, back to stores or be paid for by Palin, a McCain-Palin campaign official said Friday, speaking on condition of anonymity because the campaign hadn't authorized comment. The McCain-Palin campaign said about a third of the clothing was returned immediately because it was the wrong size, or for other reasons. However, other purchases were apparently made after that, the campaign official said. On Friday, Palin told reporters: "Those are the RNC's clothes. They're not my clothes. I never forced anybody to buy anything." [\[article link\]](#)

**Voters distrust 'diluted' (liberal) GOP - A conservative non-profit organization has completed a study that shows the liberal tsunami on Election Day 2008 was not because the country wanted to move radically to the left, but because voters wanted to punish Republicans for abandoning conservative principles - the (Republican) party is "diluted" to the point where the American people do not really know what the GOP stands for anymore {This is the reason the Republicans lost their elections but the Conservative initiatives like the Marriage protection amendments won.}**

A conservative non-profit organization has completed a study that shows the liberal tsunami on Election Day 2008 was not because the country wanted to move radically to the left, but because voters wanted to punish Republicans for abandoning conservative principles. The American Issues Project (AIP) has released its report known as "Issue Autopsy '08," which came from a survey of swing-state voters in Colorado, Florida, Ohio, and Virginia. AIP president Ed Martin says the survey indicates that despite the disastrous showing by the GOP, the country is not really that liberal. He says the "shellacking" delivered to the Republican Party last week reveals the party is "diluted" to the point where the



American people do not really know what the GOP stands for anymore. "The voters -- the people who talked about who they were and what the principles and issues were for them in America -- are still sort of classically center-right people," Martin explains. "Their principles are smaller government, controlling spending, lower taxes, government competent when it is acting." [\[article link\]](#)

Republican Bill Frist - Good to have senators (Obama/Biden) in charge - Now is the time for a new beginning - I call for change throughout our legislative and executive branches - I encourage Democrats not to repeat the missteps made by Republicans by excluding thoughtful debate {If the Republicans in office think the Democrats are going to give them the time of day, they really are living in lala land. The Democrats consider being a Republican to be a criminal offense against society. The Democrats will outlaw the Republican Party and imprison the Republican leadership long before they ever consider listening to anything a Republican has to say. Note: The Republican leadership has always considered themselves to be the second rate party, afraid to govern, afraid to lead and afraid to make decisions of any kind only content to survive off the crumbs of the Democratic Party. Well, now the political crumbs are going to dry up and with it the Republican Party might cease to exist.}

Editor's Note: William Frist, the former Republican majority leader of the U.S. Senate, is a physician. He was elected to represent Tennessee in the Senate in 1994 and served two terms before deciding not to run for re-election in 2006. NASHVILLE, Tennessee (CNN) -- Now is the time for a new beginning. And how it is approached may well turn on the often overlooked fact that both the president-elect and the vice president-elect are products of the U. S. Senate. America shines at her best in times of challenge, and never in my adult life have we seen more challenge coming from more dimensions. I encourage Republicans to rally behind this president-elect and openly express support for the call for change throughout our legislative and executive branches. I encourage Democrats not to repeat the missteps made by Republicans by excluding thoughtful debate. And I encourage the American people to stay involved with the intensity manifested by heightened participation in the democratic process. [\[article link\]](#)

By Debbie Schlusel: Prez Bush: No "God Bless America"? - Bush simply said, "May God Bless ya" {It looks like President Bush is no longer even attempting to keep up the facade that he is either religious or conservative. Bush's closest advisors in Washington have been Teddy Kennedy and Hillary Clinton. The Bush legislation has consisted of Teddy Kennedy's No Child Left Behind, Hillary's 2006 prescription drug plan, Bush's Illegal Alien Amnesty Plan, etc... The Media is trying to spin the news that Bush was some unreasonable conservative unwilling and unable to work with a single Democrat. The truth is Bush is unreasonable and unwilling to work with a single conservative Republican.} Is President Bush, in his last days in office, losing it . . . or at least forgetting something? Are his speechwriters and teleprompters forgetting? ... an ABC Radio broadcast of President Bush's address to the nation regarding the economic and financial crisis. At the conclusion of his speech--unless ABC Radio cut him off and it didn't sound like it--President Bush simply said, "May G-d Bless ya." There was none of the usual, "G-d Bless America." The omission--at least, to me--was glaring. Why was that omitted? Hopefully just an oversight, but the President uses teleprompters for his addresses to the nation, so whoever wrote that speech either deliberately didn't put it in, or forgot something important. And President Bush has addressed the country plenty of times. He shouldn't have forgotten that. (Plus, I didn't learn anything new from the speech. Did you?) First, they got rid of "The American Way" from Superman movies, and now "G-d Bless America" is gone. What's next? Well, at least the President asked G-d to bless us ("ya"). Just not U.S. [\[article link\]](#)

TheEdgeAM.com: November 8th, 2008 (Guest) Guy Malone - Bible Physics & The Abilities of Fallen Angels - In short, he feels people are dealing with fallen angels and global conspiricists, not true aliens from other planets {Guy makes many good points in his presentation and I completely agree that there isn't an Alien realm, because it doesn't make any sense. If Aliens were advanced enough to get here then they should be advanced enough to help us out, to cure cancer or to offer insight or do something-anything useful and helpful for mankind. However in every case the so called aliens are either abusive or become abusive and teach false doctrines i.e. Mormonism and Islam were both started by "Angel Messengers." I agree there isn't an Alien realm there is however a Spiritual realm and part of the Spiritual Realm is fallen and in rebellion against God.} (Mp3)

Malone believes that the occult teachings and doctrines of modern (alleged) aliens, as well as intentional disinformation, is best countered with sound, verifiable research, coupled with sound Biblical doctrine. While affirming that UFOs are real (see his UFOs 101 lecture), and the fact that many people today are experiencing contacts with non-

human intelligences, Malone feels the "extra-terrestrial hypothesis" (aliens) is the least provable and least likely explanation for the phenomena (and therefore an "article of faith" for its adherents - i.e., a religious viewpoint). His research has led him to instead favor a man-made view of suppressed technology as the probable explanation behind most UFO reports, and the Genesis 6 paradigm, which teaches that people are being brought into communication with deceiving angels intent on promoting an anti-christ worldview of global government (aka "The New World Order"). In short, he feels people are dealing with fallen angels and global conspiricists, not true aliens from other planets. Malone lives in Roswell New Mexico with his wife, and together they continue the work of protecting the elect against the coming grand delusion. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**\*\*Gnosticism: New Release! Hollywood's War on God [Christian DVD] - Learn how these movies are initiating the masses into a Gnostic worldview that will culminate in a "strong delusion" as the world joins Satan & the final Antichrist in their war against God {The Stanley Kubrick movie "Eyes Wide Shut" is among the movies reviewed.} (DVD - \$19.95)** Hollywood's War on God is a mind-blowing, eye-popping documentary that reveals how satanic forces are using Hollywood's most memorable movies and most popular actors to propagatate an ancient lie in fulfillment of biblical prophecy. Learn how these movies are initiating the masses into a Gnostic worldview that will culminate in a "strong delusion" as the world joins Satan & the final Antichrist in their war on God. Such titles include Ron Howard & Tom Hanks "The Da Vinci Code"; Keanu Reeves "The Matrix" and "Constantine"; Brad Pitt's "Fight Club"; Jim Carrey's "Truman Show"; Toby McQuire's "Pleasantville"; Arnold Swarzenegger's "Total Recall"; Johnny Depp's "From Hell"; Shawn Connery's "League of Extraordinary Gentleman"; J.K. Rowling's "Harry Potter"; Harrison Ford's "Bladerunner"; Tom Cruise's "Vanilla Sky," "Eyes Wide Shut" and "Minority Report" and many others. [\[article link\]](#)

The Wrong Way (Occult) Wizard [\[secular blog - movie review\]](#) - "Eyes Wide Shut" 1999 by Stanley Kubrick - The acronym EWS is a big give away to the topography of the film - The missing letter from the set of E, W and S is 'N' where it stands for North - The falling star is Lucifer - The [False] Secret Doctrine tells us that Satan is the true name of Jehovah - architect of our Matrix (existence) {"Eyes Wide Shut" is one of the most Satanic movies of all time next to "The Wizard of OZ" and like OZ this move is a mirror of our modern 'secular (mind control) - occult' society. To read this review (no need to watch the movie) is to glimpse the structure of the NWO that is even now predominating society with its fake ancient fables, crude, nasty, vulgar exhibit of debasing fornication, lies, deceit, meaningless deceptions and endless death. Already, what a fraud, waste of time and loss of precious life the NWO is turning out to be.} EWS is itself an attempt, through incomparable artifice, to carry out a mass analysis and re-program. The program in question initiates the Age of Horus, which reads in some plain words as an attempt to socialize and market individualism and de-construct the western nuclear family - among other delights. Kubrick delivers both a scathing comment on 20th century values and a psychoanalytic trigger for the New World Values that will replace them. -- Conspiracy theorists hop around ground-zero, NYC, like jumping beans. Ask and most can give startling details of the myriad web that links the Skull and Bones Society to the protracted events leading up to 9/11. Many a robust young researcher has been exhausted chasing leads to back before the second world war and yonder still. There are some sharp points to be made, no doubt, for those with a nose for finery, but Da WWWiz wishes to show the big rainbow connexion. 9/11 = Death. We have blinked, missed the rapture, and hopskotched the kingdom of Malkuth straight into Hell. 9(10)11. It is just that simple and just that awesome. The overarching mystery of 9/11 is no commonplace conspiracy, but the full-scale initiation of humanity into death culture. EWS is both a document and keystone to these events: on the morning of Sept. 11, 2001, all the lost souls were dragged, kicking and screaming, beyond the surly bonds of Time toward Uranus and the depths of Hades. ... This is a large claim so I will stand on it. The key is the number of the Harford's apartment, numbered 5A. This motif is used througout the film. Kubrick is numbering the age that he depicts as the Fifth Age, the Piscean (Christian) Age, which is grinding to a halt as you read. The magnetic power of Kubrick's metaphor is that it clings to the external world from which it is manifested and somehow carries it's audience across into impossible abyss of the unleashed imagination foretold as the (New Age) Age of Aquarius. EWS is an Ark. By the method of housing reality for posterity EWS is the one and only cinematic equal to the impossible Quintuple Axel, and likewise it defies gravity. Events not made in any way explicit are implied to the level of absolute certainty. Earth culture has been shaped, for 2000 years, by western values, and the World of EWS is tied on every level to the mutli-colored arc of that civilization. It's all inside. ... The events of Sept 11, 2001 are both predicted and depicted

by EWS. When Alice drops her dress we can pinpoint the undoings of EWS as just after 9/11. Compare these images of the Thoth Priestess, the Waite Priestess and the nude Alice Harford with the words attributed to ISIS by M.P. Hall in The Secret Teachings of All Ages: I, Isis, am all that has been, is, or will be, and no mortal man has ever me unveiled. Kubrick shows ISIS stripped bare. The Twin Pillars of Boaz and Joachim have tumbled down and we have entered the land of the dead. Eyes Wide Shut is the chronicle of the secret conspiracy behind those events. The greatest conspiracy the universe has known. And we're all in on it. [\[article link\]](#)

**Eyes Wide Shut: Occult Symbolism - Figure 24 Here, Dr. Harford (Tom Cruise) displays an Illuminati hand-neck (sacrifice) sign - Figure 24a Here, former Federal Reserve Chairman Alan Greenspan makes the same hand (sacrifice) sign on the September 18, 2007 edition of THE DAILY SHOW {The actors for the movie EWS were chosen not just as actors 'acting' out a movie but as actual occultists 'reenacting' their secret lives.} (Photos)**

"A number of dictionaries of symbols state that the hand placed on the neck signifies sacrifice. Now, sacrifice can have at least two meanings --- one, the continuing threat of the penalties to be applied to punish those adepts and initiates who so impertinently reveal the secrets of the Order; and two, the willingness of the individual performing the sign to sacrifice himself for the good of the Order, or for the good of the cause or Great Work of the Illuminati." Take a good close look at the screenshot of Dr. Harford holding the palm of his hand to his cheek. Has the reader ever seen anything like this in another film? ... As the dream story draws to a close, the viewer is left wondering just exactly has gone on in this film. Fantasy has been juxtaposed with reality, and the blurring between both worlds remains uncertain. The viewer is left wondering about the significance of the mask laying upon the pillow, as Alice lay sleeping beside it. Likewise, the viewer is left wondering if the events truly happened, or if they were imagined. As filmmaker Richard Linklater, who hails from Austin, Texas USA, asked in his 2001 film Waking Life: "Are we sleep-walking through our waking state, or wake-walking through our dreams?" This appears to be a valid question to ask, especially given the Illuminati's propensity to inject heavy doses of fantasy to keep as many people asleep as they can, sleeping as they do, with their eyes wide shut. [\[article link\]](#)

**Election 2008 Review: Ron Paul illuminati Hand Signal - Masonic Handshake? (videos - Photos)**

Ron Paul Masonic Handshake? Freemasons use many forms of secret handshakes or hand gestures to show loyalty to their fellow members. At times, members use the secret handshake so that the person they shakehands with, can then come to know that person is a fellow mason. Many of the men world leaders are members of the freemasonry. An routley, they give the secret handshake to each other that can be seen in many photos on web sites. Below are photos from a video of Ron Paul on the program of Bill Maher's show 5/25/07. They seem to show him using the secret handshake. Also, at the bottom of the page, one can see a photo of Tony Blair shaking the hand of Pope Benedict XVI and once again it looks to be the secret handshake that is used by the Freemasons. [Masonic handshake is used by Tony Blair not Pope Benedict XVI.] [\[article link\]](#)

**Study links sexual content on TV to teen pregnancy - Sexual content on television is strongly associated with teen pregnancy, a new study from the RAND Corporation shows - Researchers asked adolescents about a mix of sitcoms, dramas, animated shows and reality shows known to have sexual content - Chandra declined to name any specific programs, but said sexual content is "pretty pervasive"**

(CNN) -- Sexual content on television is strongly associated with teen pregnancy, a new study from the RAND Corporation shows. Researchers at the nonprofit organization found that adolescents with a high level of exposure to television shows with sexual content are twice as likely to get pregnant or impregnate someone as those who saw fewer programs of this kind over a period of three years. It is the first study to demonstrate this association, RAND said. A central message from the study is that there needs to be more dialogue about sex in the media, particularly among parents and their children, said Anita Chandra, the study's lead author and a behavioral scientist at RAND. "We know that parents are busy, but sitting down and watching shows together with their teen, talking about the character portrayals, talking about what they just witnessed, and really using it as a teachable moment is really, I think, a good recommendation from this research," Chandra said. [\[article link\]](#)

**Pastor Frances Cobian - Purity is an Investment - Do you know that our youth today, are being lead by the spirit of impurity, lust, confusion, dishonesty, loneliness, suicide and homosexuality (Mp3's)**

Pastor Frances Cobian aka Franny The Children Entertainer is called to impart and activate the gifts of the Spirit in

order to raise up strong effective ministries and servants of the body of Christ. More important, Pastor Fran has a great passion and obligation to the book of Ezekiel Chapter 3 and 33 where we are accountable for what we know. Pastor Fran and her Ministers educate, empower and encourages on the guidelines of Spiritual Warfare and deliverance. Pastor Fran is a gifted women with a true seven-fold ministry on her life, her desire is to infiltrate the world with the Word and Armor of God. She is dedicated to perfecting the servants and training ministers to fulfill the call "Purpose" on their lives. Along with her apostolic and pastoral responsibilities she educates, entertains children with the anointing and resurrected powers she has been imparted by our Father. Pastor Fran ministers throughout the United States and in the Caribbean Islands. Pastor Fran is a native New Yorker. Her ministerial staff for Blogtalkradio are Worshipper/Minister Richard Thomas Castillo, Evangelist Julie Vargas. [\[article link\]](#)

---

!!!Election 2008 Mp3's Part 2 "The System" - Vyzygoth, Randy Maugans and Gordon Comstock - (3 Mp3's) {These Mp3's cover a very impressive discussion on current events, end times, politics (Sarah Palin, Ron Paul) and the Christian response and responsibilities to all these 'End Times' events that are rapidly unfolding before our very eyes. Note: the 'End Times' events are being extremely accelerated, for instance Obama is going from Senator to likely President [it's still early election day] in practically a matter of months. [Wikipedia - Obama, following an unsuccessful bid for a seat in the U.S. House of Representatives in 2000, he announced his campaign for the U.S. Senate in January 2003. After [only] a primary victory in March 2004, Obama delivered the keynote address at the Democratic National Convention in July 2004. He was elected to the Senate in November 2004.] Obama was elected to the Senate in 2004 and officially launched his Presidential bid in 2007 while only ½ way through his first term. \*In the past Obama or any candidate would have taken a slower road to power however the End Times events are being accelerated at the pace that Obama jettisoned his first Senate position for the office of President.}

A discussion of current events, politics, and the "system" which is encompassing the entire planet. ... Beyond the grassy knoll -- predictive programming in sci-fi, orwell, culture creation. [\[article link\]](#)

November 5, 2008: Obama Wins Election; McCain Loses as Bush Legacy Is Rejected - McCain also fought the headwinds of a relentlessly hostile political environment, weighted down with the baggage left to him by President Bush and an economic collapse that took place in the middle of the general election campaign - For Republicans, especially the conservatives who have dominated the party for nearly three decades, the night represented a bitter setback and left them contemplating where they now stand in American politics

Barack Hussein Obama was elected the 44th president of the United States on Tuesday, sweeping away the last racial barrier in American politics with ease as the country chose him as its first black chief executive. Mr. Obama's election amounted to a national catharsis - a repudiation of a historically unpopular Republican president and his economic and foreign policies, and an embrace of Mr. Obama's call for a change in the direction and the tone of the country. ... Mr. McCain also fought the headwinds of a relentlessly hostile political environment, weighted down with the baggage left to him by President Bush and an economic collapse that took place in the middle of the general election campaign. ... For Republicans, especially the conservatives who have dominated the party for nearly three decades, the night represented a bitter setback and left them contemplating where they now stand in American politics. The roster of defeated Republicans included some notable party moderates - including Senator John Sununu of New Hampshire and Rep. Chris Shays of Connecticut- signaling that the Republican conference that convenes in Washington next January will not only be smaller, but more conservative. [\[article link\]](#)

Obama Wins White House - Barack Obama will become the first black president of the United States, with a sweeping Election Day victory {Congratulations to Obama our next President! ~ I pray that God guides and directs Obama and our great nation on to great things. Including real racial reconciliation, economic prosperity, freedom and safety, and most of all a heavenly compassion for one another.}

Barack Obama made history Tuesday night when he was elected to become the first black president of the United States. The 47-year-old Democratic junior senator from Illinois swept to victory over his Republican opponent, Arizona Sen. John McCain, building an Electoral College majority of at least 338 votes. "If you still question the power of our democracy, tonight is your answer," Obama told a massive crowd of cheering supporters in Chicago's Grant Park Tuesday night. "It's been a long time coming, but tonight because of what we did on this day, in this election, on this

defining moment, change is coming to America." McCain, speaking in Phoenix, Ariz., said he called Obama to concede. He urged his supporters to move beyond their "disappointment," and said Obama was worthy of respect for the race he had run. "Whatever our differences, we are all Americans," McCain said, with running mate Sarah Palin standing by his side. "Though we fell short, the failure is mine, not yours." President Bush also called Obama to congratulate him. [\[article link\]](#)

**Why The Republicans Deserve To Lose, And Lose Big - I voted (2004) for the Republican candidate (Bush) because I fell for the line that the Republicans were the party of limited government and free markets - I was wrong about that one, boy was I wrong about that one - I also don't see the point in (2008) handing the White House once again to a Republican Party that has utterly failed to live up to its principles {The Republican Candidates only have themselves to blame. Each and every Republican in office blindly and obediently followed each of Bush's ill fated doctrines and schemes to the point of willingly marching themselves, their careers and America's future off a cliff. Note: I donated to and voted for McCain/Palin mainly to support Sarah Palin who really did shine as an encouragement and a reminder of what the Republican Party used to be back in its glory days and could still become in the future.}**

I'd always thought the GOP was the party of limited government. By 2002, I was less sure of that. And by 2004, I was so fed up with the party that I did what I thought I'd never do-vote for an unabashed leftist for president. Since then, "fed up" has soured to "given up." The Republican Party has exiled its Goldwater-Reagan wing and given up all pretense of any allegiance to limited government. In the last eight years, the GOP has given us a monstrous new federal bureaucracy in the Department of Homeland Security. In the prescription drug benefit, it's given us the largest new federal entitlement since the Johnson administration. Federal spending-even on items not related to war or national security-has soared. And we now get to watch as the party that's supposed to be "free market" nationalizes huge chunks of the economy's financial sector. ... I voted for the Republican candidate because I fell for the line that the Republicans were the party of limited government and free markets. I was wrong about that one, boy was I wrong about that one. And while, like Balko, I don't look forward to the leftward tilt that American politics is likely to take in the early years of an Obama Administration, I also don't see the point in handing the White House once again to a Republican Party that has utterly failed to live up to its principles and, in the process, has tarnished the reputation of free market ideas in the minds of a public that doesn't know better. Which is why there may be a silver lining in the dark clouds currently hovering over the GOP: A humiliated, decimated GOP that rejuvenates and rebuilds around the principles of limited government, free markets, and rugged individualism is really the only chance for voters to possibly get a real choice in federal elections down the road. [\[article link\]](#)

**Bush: Obama's election shows 'promise of our nation' - President Bush on Wednesday hailed the election of Barack Obama as "a triumph of the American story" - Bush said turning over the White House to Obama "will be a stirring sight" {Typical, Bush Jr. thinks Obama is a hero while Obama and Biden think Bush is a war criminal. I wonder if Bush will still think so highly of the Democrats when Bush Jr. is rotting in some U.N. prison in Kenya.}**

WASHINGTON (CNN) -- President Bush on Wednesday hailed the election of Barack Obama as "a triumph of the American story." Obama's rise to become the nation's first black president is "a testament to hard work, optimism and a faith in the enduring promise of our nation," Bush said in the White House Rose Garden. ... Bush said turning over the White House to Obama "will be a stirring sight." "I know millions of Americans will be overcome with pride at this inspiring moment that so many have waited for for so long," Bush said. Moving toward Obama's January 20 inauguration, Bush promised the president-elect he can count on "complete cooperation" as he makes the transition to the White House. Speaking later at the State Department, Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice said her department "will do everything that we can" to ensure a smooth transition. ... Bush warned America's enemies not to expect any letup in national security during the transition. [\[article link\]](#)

**November 6, 2008: Republicans Look for Rising Stars to Shape Party's Future - The next generation of Republicans will have to steer the party back to its conservative roots - old guard conservatives warn that unless Republican congressional leaders return to their roots, they have no place in the leadership - Not one cent, and not one minute of volunteer work, should go to the (Bush) Republican Party until the congressional leadership is replaced with principled conservatives - These leaders still don't understand why the voters have rejected them - They have "failed their party, they have failed the conservatives who make up their party's base, and they have failed the American people they should resign immediately" Richard A. Viguerie, Chairman of ConservativeHQ.com said in a statement Wednesday**



The Republican Party's doors are open to a new generation of leaders as it regroups and re-evaluates its message in the wake of Tuesday night's crushing defeat at the polls. But what that generation should espouse remains up for negotiation. "There's always a period of introspection after a loss, as there should be. We need to go back to square one and review our message, the values we communicate and the messengers we choose to communicate them," Republican pollster Whit Ayres said. "I think we have to have a bunch of smart people reflecting on these results," he said. While the Republican Party may need to return to the ideas of Abraham Lincoln and Ronald Reagan to center itself, the party's next generation of leaders doesn't look like its father's GOP. ... Strategists say the party should look to its governors to guide its future, especially Sarah Palin. "The majority of the most popular governors in the country are Republicans, even in this toxic atmosphere nationally for Republicans," said Ayres. "I think Palin is clearly a part of the conversation, but we've also got rising stars like Bobby Jindal in Louisiana, Tim Pawlenty in Minnesota and Charlie Crist in Florida," Ayres said. "These are people who have been very successful governors and are very bright popular leaders in their states and an obvious source of talent for the next generation of Republican leadership." ... But old guard conservatives warn that unless Republican congressional leaders return to their roots, they have no place in the leadership. They have "failed their party, they have failed the conservatives who make up their party's base, and they have failed the American people. They should resign immediately," Richard A. Viguere, Chairman of ConservativeHQ.com, said in a statement Wednesday. "Not one cent, and not one minute of volunteer work, should go to the Republican Party until the congressional leadership is replaced with principled conservatives. These leaders still don't understand why the voters have rejected them, and they won't 'get it' until conservatives hit them where it hurts," he said. [\[article link\]](#)

**Democrats Widen Senate Edge to Solid Majority - Democrats expanded their slim control of the Senate to a solid (54-42) majority on Tuesday when they picked up at least five seats, ousting Republican incumbents - (Republican) Senator John Ensign of Nevada, the committee's chairman, emerged to make a brief statement "Obviously we expected this sort of night" Mr. Ensign said - "The political winds, I've said for some time, were blowing in our face" {The 2008 political storm winds are exactly of the Republicans own making. In 2000 - 2006 the voters gave the Bush Republicans a majority control in the Senate, the Congress and the White House yet they failed in every branch of government. The Republicans went into office promising the American people that they would faithfully conduct the business of America in an open and honest way. The ONLY thing the Bush Republicans have done is to commit every fraud and further every crime they could get their hands on. The Bush Party is a DISGRACE to America, good riddance forever to the Bush led Republican Party! Note: 2010 holds no guarantees or promises for an unchanged Liberal Republican Party and their (2006, 2008) loses can easily continue on into 2010 and 2012.}**

Democrats expanded their slim control of the Senate to a solid majority on Tuesday when they picked up at least five seats, ousting Republican incumbents in New Hampshire and North Carolina and capturing seats in Virginia, Colorado and New Mexico left vacant by Republican retirements. ... At the headquarters of the National Republican Senatorial Committee in Washington, however, the mood was less exhausted than glum. A handful of young aides milled around watching election returns on Fox News until Senator John Ensign of Nevada, the committee's chairman, emerged to make a brief statement. "Obviously we expected this sort of night," Mr. Ensign said. "The political winds, I've said for some time, were blowing in our face." "We caught [created] a very, very tough cycle," he added, "tougher than even Watergate was." Democrats, by contrast, were jubilant. [\[article link\]](#)

**Dems appear to pad House (2006 Congress 235-199) majority - defeating a few established Republicans and winning some open contests as they tried to capitalize on an unpopular GOP president - Democrats clinched a (2008 Congress 248-187) majority and took at least 21 seats from Republicans, with the GOP taking only four from the Democrats {What did the selfish Bush RINOs learn from their stinging defeats in 2006? Nothing, they stayed their selfish out of touch course and gladly suffered more stinging losses in 2008. The Bush people would rather lose elections than help Americans live and prosper.}**

(CNN) - Democrats appeared to have padded their 36-seat majority in the U.S. House, defeating a few established Republicans and winning some open contests as they tried to capitalize on an unpopular GOP president. Democrats clinched a majority and took at least 21 seats from Republicans, with the GOP taking only four from the Democrats ... With winners yet to be called for 12 of the House's 435 seats, Democrats were projected to win 251 seats, with Republicans having 172. Heading into Election Day, the Democrats had a 235-199 majority. [\[article link\]](#)



Obama Wins Ohio, Pennsylvania - Barack Obama has taken a commanding lead over John McCain in the 2008 presidential election {In the end America couldn't and wouldn't "stay the (Bush) course" even states that have traditionally voted Republican are rejecting the Bush Republican Party and are voting for Obama and other Democrats. What's next? for the Democrats lots, for the Republicans little and for America and the rest of the world likely more changes leading us all down the End Times road on a path we are all destined to take regardless of who is in the office of President and Vice President and that might have been Bush's single biggest failure in that he was never able to grasp the relevant events in their real times and therefore he lost control of the consequences he presided over.} Barack Obama has won Ohio and Pennsylvania, FOX News projects, delivering a crushing defeat to John McCain in states that were key to his presidential electoral strategy. The Democratic nominee took a commanding lead over McCain overall as states reported their election returns Tuesday evening, scoring a slew of victories as well in reliable East Coast territory. ... On his campaign plane earlier to Phoenix, Ariz., McCain told reporters he was "feeling confident." The Republican nominee continued to argue that he could close Obama's lead in the critical battleground states. But with the race playing out almost entirely on GOP turf, the election seemed to be Obama's to lose. ... Sarah Palin voted in her hometown of Wasilla, Alaska, spending about two minutes in a voting booth located in the town hall where she once presided as mayor. The Alaska governor said she hopes, prays and believes that she will be able to take her experience as a reformer to Washington as vice president. Palin is expected to join McCain in Phoenix for the Republicans' watch party Tuesday night. [\[article link\]](#)

November 5, 2008: CNN debuts election-night hologram - Tuesday night's coverage on CNN showcased groundbreaking technology - a correspondent who had been covering Sen. Barack Obama's campaign 700 miles away from CNN's Election Center in New York stood a few feet in front of him in the network's New York City studios - Hurley said the blue glow was added intentionally to avoid confusion - "We could have had a much crisper, more realistic shot, almost to the extent where the viewer at home would have had no idea even that the person wasn't really there" (CNN) -- It was an election night like none other, in every sense of the phrase. In addition to the obvious -- the selection of the nation's first black president -- Tuesday night's coverage on CNN showcased groundbreaking technology. ... "Hi Wolf!" said Yellin, waving to Blitzer as she stood a few feet in front of him in the network's New York City studios. Or at least, that's the way it appeared at first glance. In reality, Yellin -- a correspondent who had been covering Sen. Barack Obama's campaign -- was at the now president-elect's mega-rally along the lakefront in Chicago, Illinois, more than 700 miles away from CNN's Election Center in New York. It looked like a scene straight out of "Star Wars." Here was Yellin, partially translucent with a glowing blue haze around her, appearing to materialize in thin air. She even referenced the classic movie on her own, saying, "It's like I follow in the tradition of Princess Leia. It's something else." ... The subject was then filmed with 35 high-definition video cameras, barely larger than average point-and-shoot cameras, which ringed the wall of the circular room. The video cameras were 6 inches apart and at eye level, 220 degrees around the subject. ... "Weathermen have been standing in front of green screens for years now, but that's [with] one camera," Hurley said. "Now we can do that times 35, so you can send all the way around the subject." Hurley said the tiny cameras "talk" to the New York studio's cameras, meaning that when a New York camera moves, it "tells" the cameras in the tent which direction it's moving and keeps the subject in the correct proportions. On Tuesday night, Blitzer could only see Yellin on a TV monitor across the studio. Technicians placed a round piece of red laminate on the studio floor where she was "beamed in" so that Blitzer would know where to look. The technology in play was originally developed by Israeli-based company SportVU (pronounced "sport view") as a new way of filming soccer games. Gal Oz, a SportVU designer who came to the United States to work with CNN on the endeavor, said it was originally designed "to create a matrix effect in sports" -- in other words, to provide 360 degrees of perspective for instant replays. ... Hurley and Oz agree that as good as the image looked on television Tuesday, it can look even more realistic. Hurley said the blue glow around Yellin and Will.i.am was added intentionally to avoid confusion. "We could have had a much crisper, more realistic shot, almost to the extent where the viewer at home would have had no idea even that the person wasn't really there," Hurley said. "You don't want to have the effect where it looks so good that for every future live shot, you have people on the blogs saying, 'Oh they're not really there--they're in a studio, faking the moon landing.'" Hurley said considering it was CNN's first real "test launch" with the high-end gadgetry, they were "beyond thrilled." [\[article link\]](#)

---

Election 2008 Final - Remarks from Senator John McCain - Americans never quit. We never surrender. We never hide from history, we make history. Thank you, and God bless you, and God bless America. Thank you all very much.

{Election 2008 wrap-up - The Republican party is in disarray so much so that America is rapidly transitioning into a one-party system and it won't be the Republican Party that is the one active Party left in America. The main bright spot in the 2008 election was Sarah Palin and also the amazing Cindy McCain. The hidden truth is that Cindy McCain made the crucial decisions that kept that campaign viable and in the running. America thanks the McCains and the Palins for a job well done in facing the impossible election conditions generated by the current Bush Republican administration.}

Thank you. Thank you, my friends. Thank you for coming here on this beautiful Arizona evening. My friends, we have -- we have come to the end of a long journey. The American people have spoken, and they have spoken clearly. A little while ago, I had the honor of calling Senator Barack Obama to congratulate him on being elected the next president of the country that we both love. In a contest as long and difficult as this campaign has been, his success alone commands my respect for his ability and perseverance. But that he managed to do so by inspiring the hopes of so many millions of Americans who had once wrongly believed that they had little at stake or little influence in the election of an American president is something I deeply admire and commend him for achieving. ... I am so deeply grateful to all of you for the great honor of your support and for all you have done for me. I wish the outcome had been different, my friends. The road was a difficult one from the outset. But your support and friendship never wavered. I cannot adequately express how deeply indebted I am to you. I am especially grateful to my wife, Cindy, my children, my dear mother and all my family and to the many old and dear friends who have stood by my side through the many ups and downs of this long campaign. I have always been a fortunate man, and never more so for the love and encouragement you have given me. You know, campaigns are often harder on a candidate's family than on the candidate, and that's been true in this campaign. All I can offer in compensation is my love and gratitude, and the promise of more peaceful years ahead. I am also, of course, very thankful to Governor Sarah Palin, one of the best campaigners I have ever seen and an impressive new voice in our party for reform and the principles that have always been our greatest strength. Her husband Todd and their five beautiful children with their tireless dedication to our cause, and the courage and grace they showed in the rough-and-tumble of a presidential campaign. We can all look forward with great interest to her future service to Alaska, the Republican Party and our country. ... And I call on all Americans, as I have often in this campaign, to not despair of our present difficulties but to believe always in the promise and greatness of America, because nothing is inevitable here. Americans never quit. We never surrender. We never hide from history, we make history. Thank you, and God bless you, and God bless America. Thank you all very much. [\[article link\]](#)

November 6, 2008: GOP faces (Bush induced) identity crisis in months ahead - The Republican Party faces a long list of problems with no clear national leader and an identity crisis {It will always be a great mystery as to why the Bush administration, knowing that the sitting VP Dick Cheney was out of the picture in politics, refused under any circumstances to raise up and develop any current or future Republican leadership going instead with the very aged and way past his prime McCain. From my perspective Bush intentionally pulled the pin, tossed in a grenade and fraged his own Republican Party.}

NEW YORK (CNN) -- The Republican Party faces a long list of problems with no clear national leader and an identity crisis that will play out during a period of good will for the first African-American elected president. Barack Obama not only won a clear majority of the votes Tuesday night, but he won with a coalition that dramatically recolored the Electoral College map and creates an opportunity for Democrats to have the upper hand after a long period of Republican electoral dominance. ... Five senior GOP strategists, when asked late Tuesday who they now view as their party's leader, had similar answers. "No one," was the response of two. "Don't have one," said a third. "Six or eight people think it is them, but no one else agrees," said a longtime party veteran. "Damned if I know," said the fifth. It will immediately be a subject of sharp debate. ... Conservative activists are meeting in Washington this week to debate the party's future. GOP governors will also meet for a post-election meeting in Miami next week that will involve a great deal of public and private soul-searching. A number of prominent Republicans are vying for high profiles. Alaska Gov. Sarah Palin, despite her roller-coaster campaign performance, proved she has a populist and conservative base. [\[article link\]](#)

November 7, 2008: Michelle Malkin: Memo to McCain blabbermouths - "Character is destiny" (book by John McCain 2008) -- Sarah Palin worked her heart out - She energized tens of thousands to come out who would have otherwise stayed home - She touched countless families

My syndicated column today takes on the cowardly character assassins in the McCain campaign who are trying to kneecap Sarah Palin. More than 10,000 people signed the petition yesterday expressing thanks to Sarah Palin for stepping up to the plate. I had to close it off due to liberal hate trolls indulging their PDS. Their comments will be deleted. I'll print off the petition and send the whole thing off to the Alaska Governor's office. The question now is whether John McCain - proud author of books on character and courage, honor and duty - will just sit on the sidelines and let this debacle continue or stand up and defend the running mate he chose. ... Sarah Palin worked her heart out. She energized tens of thousands to come out who would have otherwise stayed home. She touched countless families. I didn't agree with everything she said on the campaign trail. But she vigorously defended the Second Amendment and the sanctity of life more eloquently in practice than any of the educated conservative aristocracy. And she did it all with a tirelessness and infectious optimism that defied the shameless, bottomless attempts by elites in both parties to bring her and her family down. Liberty needs a virtuous people to survive; self-governance requires virtuous leaders. -- "The most important thing I have learned, from my parents, from teachers, from my faith, from many good people I have been blessed to know, and from the lives of people whose stories we have included in this book," John McCain wrote in *Character is Destiny*, "is to want what they had, integrity, and to feel the sting of my conscience when I have risked it for some selfish reason." John McCain not only failed to make that message stick with the electorate, he apparently couldn't persuade his own staff to heed his advice and practice what he preached. [\[article link\]](#)

Tensions between McCain (Bush people) and Palin camps come to light - a (Bush) Republican Party lawyer would be dispatched to Alaska to inventory and retrieve the clothes still in her possession - [I don't think there is a problem between McCain and Palin it is the Bush Party people that are kicking Palin to the curb because the Bush family is scared to pieces of Sarah Palin an actual conservative Republican] {God Bless Sarah Palin! Sarah did an incredible job and our Nation is proud of her and of her effort! From the start the Bush Republican Party never wanted to win this 2008 election. When Sarah Palin came on the scene and brought excitement to the Republican ticket the Bush handlers immediately began to sabotage her at every move. Isn't it odd that the Bush handlers sent Palin to the jungles of Charlie Gibson and Katie Couric to do her interviews instead of to Bill O'Reilly or other friendly interviewers so she could have a civil interview and half a chance at succeeding? But then that's what the Bush family objective is in not allowing Sarah Palin or any other true conservatives to succeed in politics.}

Reporting from Phoenix -- Sarah Palin left the national stage Wednesday, but the controversy over her role on the ticket flared as aides to John McCain disclosed new details about her expensive wardrobe purchases and revealed that a Republican Party lawyer would be dispatched to Alaska to inventory and retrieve the clothes still in her possession. [I doubt there are that many stores in Alaska so she should shop when and where she has the chance]. Tensions have simmered for much of the last month between aides loyal to McCain and those loyal to Palin, but they boiled over after the Republican nominee's defeat, as both sides spoke freely -- though anonymously -- about the wardrobe controversy and other conflicts. Two aides to McCain and two to Palin discussed the tensions but asked that their names not be revealed, saying they were not comfortable speaking openly about internal operations. ... Resentments had started to brew earlier. Palin was not comfortable with the team of handlers sent by (Bush) party headquarters to manage her appearances, and there were frequent conflicts between the staff at (Bush) headquarters and her traveling staff. Palin felt constrained by the fact that she had little decision-making power, and questioned the directions being given to her by the (Bush) campaign, an aide said. -- In an interview with CNN on Wednesday, Palin denied that there were tensions with the McCain camp [the tensions were with the Bush people]. But that is at odds with accounts from aides on both sides. The strain worsened, the aides said, after Palin was recorded talking to a Canadian comedian who pretended to be French President Nicolas Sarkozy. Campaign staffers said McCain's top aides were blindsided by the call, which they said was approved by Palin foreign policy aide Steve Biegun. McCain aides said the Palin camp did not notify McCain's senior staff or the State Department about the supposed contact. Outraged, Schmidt organized a conference call. He demanded to know who had arranged the call, and questioned why anyone would have agreed to such an unusual request and then failed to clear it with top staff, McCain aides said. Biegun immediately took responsibility. In an interview Wednesday, he said some aides at McCain headquarters were in fact aware of the call, and that it had been on the schedule for "a couple days." "I was fooled," he said. "No one's going to beat me up more than I beat myself up for setting up the (Alaskan) governor (Palin) like that." [\[article link\]](#)

RedState.com: Erick Erickson's Diary -- Comments: fox news said in one news story more "bad" things about Mrs. Palin than the rest of the MSM said bad about the messiah (Obama) in 9 months - I'm so glad you guys finally realize just how

Fair and Balanced Fox News is - You can tell Palin felt she was holding up the campaign - Now that I think about it, I'm not sure what states McCain secured for the ticket, besides Arizona - Tuesday night watching the numbers I'm thinking Obama takes 48 states if Palin was not on the R ticket - They didn't come close in any blue state a Moderate at the top of the ticket was supposed to have a chance at {So apparently the Bush, Rove, Mitt Romney people are the ones orchestrating this after election [Fox news report] credibility attack on Gov. Sarah Palin. Of course they are going after her to further thier own agendas and political ambitions. Sarah Palin has them running scared and for good reason because if Palin isn't on the next ticket then neither are the voters and that is their dilemma in not wanting any conservatives representing their party.}

Comments: I'm kind of surprised Fox (news) was the one to break the Africa/NAFTA thing, though. Are they trying to kneecap her, for some reason? ... I'm so glad you guys finally realize just how Fair and Balanced Fox News is ... This is an early hatchet job on top contender, pure and simple! I don't care whether these ridiculous rumours are coming directly from Romney or not. Fox is pulling the strings. They went hard Romney in final days of primary and now they are kneecapping all his opposition. Just wait for the dossiers to start appearing on FNC. But will talk radio be on board? BOYCOTT IF THEY KEEP THIS UP. FNC needs to learn that this is still a republic! They don't get to turn MSNBC on us! ... You can tell Palin felt she was holding up the campaign. Now that I think about it, I'm not sure what states McCain secured for the ticket, besides Arizona. McCain might have lost the entire south without the religious conservatives she brought on board. Tuesday night watching the numbers I'm thinking Obama takes 48 states if Palin was not on the R ticket. They didn't come close in any blue state a Moderate at the top of the ticket was supposed to have a chance at. ... thing I got right about this stinking election is that the blame would be on Palin. Folks, she is a Conservative, and is a rising star, so she must be destroyed. "Also," to quote Sarah, if she didn't know all the things they say she didn't know who does that say more about, her or McCain! So, the Evangelica wing to the Party is now being beat down. Is this really the direction, Republicans want to go? [\[article link\]](#)

#### **RedState.com: No Palin, No base! - I've had it with the post-election Palin backbiting**

I was aghast last night, listening to Carl Cameron's report about McCain's aides bashing of Palin on The O'Reilly Factor. I was seething when more alleged details were leaked anonymously on Thursday. Until their anonymous veils are lifted, ALL of McCain's aides will be tainted as untrustworthy and should be viewed as disloyal. Even Hillary Clinton's aides aired their dirt with names attached. Good luck getting hired by a future candidate when "McCain campaign staffer" is listed on your resume. FoxNews' Carl Cameron's reports should be taken with a huge grain of salt. He was profusely anti-Fred Thompson during the primaries. I lost count how many times he gleefully displayed drive-by tendencies against the conservative candidates running. Bias-light. [\[article link\]](#)

---

November 6, 2008: U.S. Treasury teaches 'Islamic Finance 101' - Advisers, scholars to promote controversial Shariah funding - The Treasury Department has announced it will teach "Islamic finance" to U.S. banking regulatory agencies, Congress and other parts of the executive branch tomorrow in Washington, D.C. - but critics say it is opening a door to American funding of Islamic extremism {Bush is busily spending his final months in office ushering in and implementing Islamic law into the US legal and financial systems. It's completely obvious that Bush Sr., Bush Jr. and most of the Bush family are acting as agents of Islam and that they have been agents of Islam for quite a while i.e. since at least the early 1970's.}

The Treasury Department has collaborated with Harvard University's Islamic Finance Project to coordinate the event. The department says it expects about 100 people will attend the seminar. Some speakers include Assistant Secretary of the Treasury Neel Kashkari, senior adviser to Treasury Secretary Henry Paulson, Jr.; Harvard Business School professor Samuel Hayes; Mahmoud El-Gamal, chair of Islamic economics, finance and management at Rice University and Islamic finance adviser to the Treasury Department; Sarah Bell of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York; Yusuf Talal DeLorenzo, Shariah adviser and Islamic scholar; Michael McMillan, chair of the Islamic Legal Forum at the American Bar Association and professor of Islamic finance; and Rushdi Siddiqui, global director for the Dow Jones Islamic Market Indexes and vigorous advocate for Islamic finance. -- Islamic finance is a system of banking consistent with the principles of Shariah, or Islamic law. It is becoming increasingly popular, having reached \$800 billion by mid-2007 and growing at more than 15 percent each year. Wall Street now features an Islamic mutual fund and an Islamic index.

However, critics claim anti-American terrorists are often financially supported through U.S. investments - creating a system by which the (US) nation funds its own enemy. [\[article link\]](#)

**Urban Legends Reference Pages: Business (Caribou Coffee) Is an Islamic bank the majority owner of Caribou Coffee? Yes. - Caribou Coffee is owned 87.8% by the First Islamic Investment Bank (Atlanta-based Crescent Capital) which, among other things has the following philosophy: "Above all, ensuring that all activities conform to Islamic Shari'ah (Islamic law)"**

As you will see from the links below, Caribou Coffee is owned 87.8% by the First Islamic Investment Bank which, among other things has the following philosophy: "Above all, ensuring that all activities conform to Islamic Shari'ah (law)" The chairman of their Shari'ah (law) supervisory board is: ... So, in December 2000, Caribou Coffee Company, Inc. announced that it was selling a 70% stake (later to become an 87.8%) to Atlanta-based Crescent Capital, a deep-pockets investor backed by First Islamic Investment Bank of Bahrain for \$80 million; founders John and Kim Puckett left the board, but CEO Don Dempsey stayed on to run the company for the new owners. [\[article link\]](#)

**As Oil Revenues Boom, Islamic Banking Goes Global - This growth comes in part as soaring oil wealth and simultaneous commercial development have contributed to the burgeoning political clout of Middle Eastern oil states - Caribou Coffee (and possibly Dunkin Donuts), the second-largest U.S. java seller, seems at first blush like a fairly ordinary American company - It may come as a surprise, then, to know that Caribou Coffee is "Shariah compliant" one of the largest American businesses to run its operations in accordance with Islamic law**

Caribou Coffee, the second-largest U.S. java seller, seems at first blush like a fairly ordinary American company. The chain was founded in 1992 in the small town of Edina, Minn., the brainchild of idealistic newlyweds, and has since expanded to over 400 coffeehouses in 18 states. Caribou's menu is muffins and lattes -- not an Arabic coffee in sight. It may come as a surprise, then, to know that Caribou Coffee is "Shariah compliant," one of the largest American businesses to run its operations in accordance with Islamic law. Caribou isn't alone. After decades on the economic backburner, flush oil revenues are giving Middle Eastern companies and investors new prominence on the global financial stage. As a result, rising demand for Islamic-friendly investments is forcing multinational corporations -- and not just in Muslim-majority countries -- to consider what the Quran has to say about their business practices. The boom carries over to the financial sector, where firms offering Shariah-compliant products or consulting services to companies that seek compliance have themselves seen explosive growth rates. ... This growth comes in part as soaring oil wealth and simultaneous commercial development have contributed to the burgeoning political clout of Middle Eastern oil states. In 2006, when crude oil sold in the range of \$55 to \$65 a barrel, the Middle East's oil producing nations raked in roughly \$320 billion in oil-based revenues. Now the price of crude has climbed higher yet, to around \$70 a barrel. [\[article link\]](#)

**Starbucks Bomb: Are Muslims Behind it? - Caribou Coffee, Starbuck's top competitor, is largely Muslim-owned and has ties to Al-Qaeda and the Muslim Brotherhood terrorist groups**

Today, many media outlets are reporting on an explosive device found (and disabled by police) in the bathroom of a San Francisco Starbucks, on Monday. But what you didn't read in any of these stories was the fact that, beginning in 2002, an extremist Muslim group tied to Al-Qaeda and HAMAS--and based RIGHT NEAR San Francisco--started an international Muslim boycott of Starbucks. ... And there is another dynamic at play. Caribou Coffee, Starbuck's top competitor, is largely Muslim-owned and has ties to Al-Qaeda and the Muslim Brotherhood terrorist groups. It's believed the AMGP&J boycott, which is ongoing, has something to do with Caribou's desire to drive down Starbuck's stock prices, increase its own stores and store sales, and prepare for last year's Caribou IPO--another stock offering of which is expected this year. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**November 6, 2008: Condoleezza Rice: Mideast Peace Pact Unlikely Before Year's End - "It is our expectation that the Annapolis process has laid groundwork which should make possible the establishment of a Palestinian state when the political circumstances permit" Rice said {It's not a true peace pact. The only thing the Bush administration is trying to do is to unfairly railroad Israel into making destructive decisions. Primarily Bush is railroading Israel in the same manner that he has railroaded everyone and everything during his entire pathetic administration.}**



TEL AVIV, Israel - Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice on Thursday all but conceded that an Israeli-Palestinian peace deal by a year-end target is no longer possible. But she also said upon arriving in the region that "it is important to maintain momentum and support for the negotiations." En route to the Middle East for her eighth trip to Israel and the Palestinian territories since the parties set the timeline for reaching an agreement at last November's summit at Annapolis, Maryland, Rice told reporters in her traveling party that political uncertainty in Israel was the main complication. "It is our expectation that the Annapolis process has laid groundwork which should make possible the establishment of a Palestinian state when the political circumstances permit," Rice said. "I think that whatever happens by the end of the year, you've got a firm foundation for quickly moving this forward to conclusion." Although Rice refused to rule out the chance of an agreement by year's end, her remarks reflect the first time that an official of the Bush administration has publicly not held out hope that the deadline could be met. [\[article link\]](#)

**Two Palestinian States? - For years we've heard calls for an independent Palestinian state, even though Palestinians have yet to prove they are ready for their own state {It doesn't help any that Bush has stockpiled the Palestinians with billions in cash and billions in weapons and ammunition giving them money to fight over and the weapons to do it with.}**

For years we've heard calls for an independent Palestinian state, even though Palestinians have yet to prove they are ready for their own state. They sure have created a lot of terrorist chaos. They've been kicked out of Jordan, destroyed Lebanon, were kicked out of Kuwait, and have watched their leaders steal foreign aid money. Now we see them fighting a civil war and battling the Lebanese army, yet some still continue to call for the founding of "Palestine." On what logical basis would such a state be established? With the current blood-feud raging between the Palestinian factions of Hamas and Fatah, the former taking control of Gaza, the later controlling the West Bank, will we start hearing calls for two independent (terrorist) states instead of one? As proof of how bad things are getting, here is what the AP reported from Gaza today -- and please note what I've highlighted: [\[article link\]](#)

**Condi pulls a Solomon: Split Jerusalem in 2 - Sources reveal status of secret (Bush) talks to create Palestinian state this year {Wasn't it a Bush campaign promise Not to split Jerusalem? It was also a Bush promise not to nation build and to spend only six months in Iraq. Oh and I thought Bush was going to build up America. Bush not only lies about everything, Bush lies about anything and everything!}**

JERUSALEM - Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice, completing a visit to the region today, has been pressing Israel to sign a document by the end of the year that would divide Jerusalem by offering the Palestinians a state in Israel's capital city as well as in the West Bank and Gaza Strip, according to top diplomatic sources involved in the talks. The Israeli team, led by Prime Minister Ehud Olmert, has been negotiating the division of Jerusalem - despite claims to the contrary - but would rather conclude an agreement on paper by the end of the year that would give the Palestinians a state in the West Bank, Gaza and some Israeli territory, leaving conclusions on Jerusalem for a later date, the informed diplomatic sources told WND. The sources said the Palestinian team has been pushing to conclude a deal by January on all core issues, including Jerusalem, and has been petitioning the U.S. to pressure Israel into signing an agreement on paper that offers the Palestinians eastern Jerusalem. [\[article link\]](#)

**Kadima in uproar over talk of Jerusalem - Israel conveyed its displeasure to Washington on Thursday over remarks reportedly made by US Consul General Jacob Walles that it had agreed to start negotiations with the Palestinians over Jerusalem - The paper quoted Walles as saying in an interview that US Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice told both sides during her visit here last month that the basis for the negotiations was an Israeli withdrawal to the pre-1967 lines, including from east Jerusalem {The George W. Bush - Condoleezza Rice government can't be trusted so it seems impossible that any negotiations could take place especially given the late hour of the Bush administration. Note: a UN agreement has already been signed into Law a long time ago giving Israel to the Jews, Jordan to the Palestinians and Lebanon to the Christians. Bush wants Lebanon to be Muslim, Jordan to be Muslim and Israel to be Muslim. I think something is desperately missing from the Bush plan something called fairness.}**

Israel conveyed its displeasure to Washington on Thursday over remarks reportedly made by US Consul General Jacob Walles that it had agreed to start negotiations with the Palestinians over Jerusalem. The comments prompted a bitter row among Kadima's would-be leaders. According to government sources, Walles's comments, which appeared in the Palestinian daily Al-Ayyam, were "highly inappropriate," since there is a US-Palestinian-Israeli agreement not to go public with what is being discussed by the negotiators. The paper quoted Walles as saying in an interview that US



Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice told both sides during her visit here last month that the basis for the negotiations was an Israeli withdrawal to the pre-1967 lines, including from east Jerusalem. Walles said changes to those lines were possible should both sides agree. Prime Minister Ehud Olmert told a Kadima Party meeting at Kfar Hamaccabiah in Ramat Gan on Thursday night that his government was sticking by its position that Jerusalem should be left until the end of the talks. [\[article link\]](#)

**Must-See Video: The BEST Al-Jazeera Clip I've EVER Seen! {The Al-Jazeera reviewer tried to pretend that Jerusalem has always been important to Islam and is written in the Quran when Jerusalem is not mentioned once. This is why Shiite Islam has such a credibility problem.}**

June 17, 2008 By Debbie Schlusel - I've long been a fan of scholar Mordechai Kedar, as was my late father. Dr. Kedar, who speaks Arabic, Hebrew, and English fluently, is professor of Arabic Studies at Israel's Bar-Ilan University and has written a great deal on Islam, Syria, and Arabic history--he is an expert on all of them. I've cited his work on this site, and he is very learned on Jerusalem and its true history as the eternal Jewish capitol versus its unimportance in Islam until recently. He is also a scholar at the Begin-Sadat Center for Strategic Studies. Dr. Kedar was recently on Al-Jazeera, and I can say--without qualification--that it's the best few moments I've ever watched on the Terrorist News Network. I don't agree with his statement that "G-d-willing, there will be a Palestinian State in the West Bank." (They have a state there--it's called Jordan.) But other than that, this is a broadcasting masterpiece (thanks to reader Herb for the tip): [\[article link\]](#)

**Egyptian-Cairo Born Yasser Arafat's French Death Certificate Forged with Jerusalem Birthplace**

Zvili said the affair was "very badly perceived in Israel", adding that those responsible for issuing the "false document" could be subject to a legal process. "I don't understand how when Arafat arrived in France he had been born in Cairo [Egypt] and when he left France he had been born in Jerusalem," he said. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**The True Story - 1948, Israel, and the Palestinians - at a time when huge numbers of Palestinian Arabs were being actively driven from their homes by their own leaders and/or by Arab military forces, whether out of military considerations or in order to prevent them from becoming citizens of the prospective Jewish state**

What makes these Jewish efforts all the more impressive is that they took place at a time when huge numbers of Palestinian Arabs were being actively driven from their homes by their own leaders and/or by Arab military forces, whether out of military considerations or in order to prevent them from becoming citizens of the prospective Jewish state. In the largest and best-known example, tens of thousands of Arabs were ordered or bullied into leaving the city of Haifa on the AHC's instructions, despite strenuous Jewish efforts to persuade them to stay. Only days earlier, Tiberias' 6,000-strong Arab community had been similarly forced out by its own leaders, against local Jewish wishes. In Jaffa, Palestine's largest Arab city, the municipality organized the transfer of thousands of residents by land and sea; in Jerusalem, the AHC ordered the transfer of women and children, and local gang leaders pushed out residents of several neighborhoods. Tens of thousands of rural villagers were likewise forced out by order of the AHC, local Arab militias, or the ALA. Within weeks of the latter's arrival in Palestine in January 1948, rumors were circulating of secret instructions to Arabs in predominantly Jewish areas to vacate their villages so as to allow their use for military purposes and to reduce the risk of becoming hostage to the Jews. By February, this phenomenon had expanded to most parts of the country. It gained considerable momentum in April and May as ALA and AHC forces throughout Palestine were being comprehensively routed. On April 18, the Hagana's intelligence branch in Jerusalem reported a fresh general order to remove the women and children from all villages bordering Jewish localities. Twelve days later, its Haifa counterpart reported an ALA command to evacuate all Arab villages between Tel Aviv and Haifa in anticipation of a new general offensive. In early May, as fighting intensified in the eastern Galilee, local Arabs were ordered to transfer all women and children from the Rosh Pina area, while in the Jerusalem sub-district, Transjordan's Arab Legion likewise ordered the emptying of scores of villages. As for the Palestinian Arab leaders themselves, who had placed their reluctant constituents on a collision course with Zionism in the 1920's and 1930's and had now dragged them helpless into a mortal conflict, they hastened to get themselves out of Palestine and to stay out at the most critical moment. Taking a cue from these higher-ups, local leaders similarly rushed en masse through the door. High Commissioner Cunningham summarized what was happening with quintessential British understatement: You should know that the collapsing

Arab morale in Palestine is in some measure due to the increasing tendency of those who should be leading them to leave the country. . . . [\[article link\]](#)

Bin Laden urges Muslims to liberate Palestine - In a message entitled "The Causes of Conflict on the 60th Anniversary of the State of Israeli Occupation" bin Laden reiterated jihadist opposition to the existence of the Jewish state {That is some extravagant message title, who titled and wrote that message Osama Bin Laden or a Harvard Lawyer? My money is on the lawyer especially if the lawyer was a member of the Skull & Bones Society. There is little if any proof that Osama Bin Laden, who was gravely ill before the 9-11 attacks is even alive, his name is just being used by Bush to stir up strife and to continue and expand terrorism so Bush can continue and expand the global war of NWO oppression. ... The photo CNN is displaying is clearly a photoshopped edited image with a thick cutout-outline-line of Bin Laden.} (CNN) -- Al Qaeda leader Osama bin Laden -- in a blunt new message that coincides with Israel's 60th anniversary -- urged his followers to liberate Palestine, a terrorism analyst told CNN on Friday. In a message entitled "The Causes of Conflict on the 60th Anniversary of the State of Israeli Occupation," bin Laden reiterated jihadist opposition to the existence of the Jewish state and its policies. Bin Laden's audio message, released Thursday, told listeners that "liberating" Palestine should be the aim of every Muslim, according to terrorism analyst Laura Mansfield. The message, played over a still image on jihadist Web sites, runs 9 minutes and 40 seconds. [\[article link\]](#)

U.S., Arabs rush military aid to Lebanon - Palestinian factions have been scrambling to find a negotiated solution {The ultra-deceived George W. Bush is already sticking his satanic nose into this mess to make it worse and he could care less if he starts another war a war that will lead to Armageddon in fact that could even be Bush's sick desire to start WW III and Armageddon. Bush is so deceived that he doesn't even realize that he is on the wrong side of God in being anti-Israel and therefore he has already lost and lost in a big way in the future battle of Armageddon and in order for Bush to act like this he has already lost his soul.}

TRIPOLI, Lebanon - Three U.S. transport planes carrying military aid to Lebanon's army arrived in Beirut Saturday, part of an international airlift to help troops fighting Islamic militants in a Palestinian refugee camp, airport officials said. The planes arrived from Kuwait, according to the officials who spoke on condition of anonymity because they were not authorized to speak to the media. ... Palestinian factions have been scrambling to find a negotiated solution to end the siege and avert what many fear would be a bloody battle between the Lebanese army and the Fatah Islam militant group in Nahr al-Bared. ... The U.S. military aid also could attract other militants into what they see as a battle against the West and its allies. Extremist groups already were using the battle at the camp as propaganda. A group billing itself as al-Qaida's branch in Syria and Lebanon vowed "seas of blood" Friday if the Lebanese army resumes its attack. The airlift from the United States and Arab countries boosts the military in what could be a tough urban battle inside the camp, a densely built town of narrow streets. Eight military transport planes have landed at Beirut airport since late Thursday - four from the U.S. Air Force, two from the United Arab Emirates and two from Jordan. The military said it received supplies from Arab countries and the U.S. but gave no details; media reports said they included ammunition, body armor, helmets and night-vision equipment. U.S. military officials have said Washington will send eight planes of supplies, part of a package that had been agreed on but that the Lebanese government asked to be expedited. [\[article link\]](#)

Angelina Jolie Movie "A Mighty Heart" - Al-Qaeda murder of Daniel Pearl - A movie with a [false] agenda - we get an onscreen repeat of the oft-told Muslim myth that 4,000 Jews didn't show up for work at the World Trade Center on 9/11, because the Jews planned the attacks {Satan is busy using his Lies (i.e. Jews were part of the 9/11 conspiracy) in order to deceive the nations and then gather and bring the Satanically deceived nations into war against Israel. The deceived nations will then fight and lose their final battle at the 'battle of Armageddon' where God will win the final victory for the Jews and His nation Israel.}

As one would expect from the Jolie-Pitts, "A Mighty Heart" is mostly NOT about the Al-Qaeda murder of Daniel Pearl, killed in cold blood specifically because he was a Jew. In fact, the movie minimizes that, instead repeatedly blaming America for its treatment of Guantanamo Bay prisoners as the reason Pearl was cut into the ten pieces like a slaughtered chicken, the state in which his body was found. (That's no surprise, given that the Jolie-Pitts hired as "A Mighty Heart's" director, Michael Winterbottom, who also directed the propaganda fake-umentary, "The Road to Guantanamo.") In "A Mighty Heart," we see no depiction at all of Pearl's captivity or even kidnapping by Qaeda thugs, but for a few re-enactments of tiny parts of the famous Pearl video. Most shocking, we get an onscreen repeat of the

oft-told Muslim myth that 4,000 Jews didn't show up for work at the World Trade Center on 9/11, because the Jews planned the attacks. The movie provides no refutation of this myth or any indication that it is invalid. (It shouldn't be shocking, though, given Jolie's anti-Israel and pro-Palestinian activities.) [\[article link\]](#)

---

November 01, 2008: Members of the (English) Battle Bonfire Society carry torches enroute to (burn) effigies of U.S. Republican vice-presidential nominee Sarah Palin and U.S. Democratic presidential nominee Senator Barack Obama (D-IL), packed with fireworks (Photo)

In Battle, East Sussex in southern England, November 1, 2008. As part of the annual bonfire celebrations, the British set off fireworks, light bonfires and burn an effigy, usually of Guy Fawkes, a conspirator of the 1605 Gunpowder Plot aimed at killing England's Protestant king and hundreds of dignitaries. [\[article link\]](#)

Townsfolk (Battle, England) destroy Palin effigy with explosives - an annual Nov. 5 (Guy Fawkes - Gunpowder Plot of 1605) bonfire celebration Saturday in the town of Battle - The event, believed to date back to 1646 {This is now a part of the modern (Satanic) British "bonfire society." Throughout history burning people alive (burning people at the stake, burning people in Church buildings and in Synagogues) is a favorite tactic of Satan and his followers. For now they are only able to burn materials that look like people but likely they are keeping in practice for when they can again publically burn living, innocent people.}

BATTLE, England (CNN) -- Townsfolk in England have delivered their explosive verdict on Sarah Palin, stuffing a giant effigy of the U.S. Republican vice presidential nominee with fireworks and blowing her up to raucous cheers. The unusual display was the climax of an annual bonfire celebration Saturday in the southern town of Battle, where political figures are a favorite target of a local tradition that sees a different icon destroyed each year. This year's creation was a rather unflattering depiction of the self-declared "hockey mom," a machine gun brandished in her muscular arms, bright red lipstick surrounding a grimacing smile and a moose at her side. Daubed beneath her was the slogan: "Too hot to handle." The caricature of the Alaskan governor was flanked by a smaller effigy of Democratic presidential nominee Barack Obama, wearing a military-style helmet. Organizers of the event, which saw a procession of flaming torches march through the historic town before igniting a bonfire and detonating the effigy, say the politically-themed pyrotechnics were not meant to cause offense. "We just felt she was one of the most interesting characters in the American elections," Matt Southam told the Rye and Battle Observer. [\[article link\]](#)

Wikipedia - Guy Fawkes: Guy Fawkes (13 April 1570 - 31 January 1606) sometimes known as Guido Fawkes, was a member of a group of English Roman Catholic revolutionaries who planned to carry out the Gunpowder Plot - an attempt by a group of religious conspirators to kill King James I of England, his family, and most of the aristocracy by blowing up the House of Lords in the Palace of Westminster during the State Opening of Parliament - John Milton's Satan in book six of Paradise Lost (composed by Milton from 1658-1664) was inspired by Fawkes - the Devil invents gunpowder to try to match God's thunderbolts - Post-Reformation and anti-Catholic literature often personified Fawkes as the Devil in this way - From Puritan polemics to popular literature, all sought to associate Fawkes with the demonic - However, his reputation has since undergone a rehabilitation, and today he is often toasted as, "The last man to enter Parliament with honourable intentions."

Fawkes has left a lasting mark on history and popular culture. Held in the United Kingdom (and some parts of the Commonwealth) on November 5 is Bonfire Night, centred on the plot and Fawkes. He has been mentioned in popular film, literature and music by people such as Charles Dickens and John Lennon. There are geographical locations named after Fawkes, such as Isla Guy Fawkes in the Galápagos Islands and Guy Fawkes River in Australia. ... The plot itself may have been occasioned by the realisation by Protestant authorities and Catholic recusants that the Kingdom of Spain was in far too much debt and fighting too many wars to assist Catholics in Britain. Any possibility of toleration by Great Britain was removed at the Hampton Court conference in 1604 when King James I attacked both extreme Puritans and Catholics. The plotters realised that no outside help would be forthcoming unless they took action themselves. Fawkes and the other conspirators rented a cellar beneath the House of Lords having first tried to dig a tunnel under the building. ... The Lord Mayor and aldermen of the City of London commemorated the conspiracy on November 5 for years after by a sermon in St Paul's Cathedral. Popular accounts of the plot supplemented these sermons, some of which were published and survive to this day. Many in the city left money in their wills to pay for a minister to preach a

sermon annually in their own parish. -- The Fawkes story continued to be celebrated in poetry. The Latin verse In Quintum Novembris was written c. 1626. John Milton's Satan in book six of Paradise Lost was inspired by Fawkes - the Devil invents gunpowder to try to match God's thunderbolts. Post-Reformation and anti-Catholic literature often personified Fawkes as the Devil in this way. From Puritan polemics to popular literature, all sought to associate Fawkes with the demonic. However, his reputation has since undergone a rehabilitation, and today he is often toasted as, "The last man to enter Parliament with honourable intentions." In popular culture: The famous anarchist poster from the mid 20th century. In 18th-century England, the term "guy" was used to refer to an effigy of Fawkes, which would be paraded around town by children on the anniversary of the conspiracy.[8] It is traditional for children to stand on street corners with their creation asking for a small donation using the term "Penny for the guy".[9] In recent years this has attracted controversy as some regard it as nothing more than begging. Whilst it was traditional for children to spend the money raised on fireworks, this is now illegal, as persons under 18 may not buy fireworks or even be in possession of them in a public place. A common phrase is that Fawkes was "the only man to ever enter parliament with honest intentions".[11] This phrase may have originated in a 19th-century pantomime, and was commonly seen on anarchist posters during the early 20th century. The Scottish Socialist Party became embroiled in controversy when they resurrected the poster with humorous intent in 2003. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**Bible verse: Isaiah 6:1-8** In the year that king Uzziah died I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up ... [King Uzziah was blocking Isaiah's view of God. It is also that way with us, we need to look past the earthly leaders of this world, past the Bushes, the Clintons, past Obama and everyone else to then see God seated in His majesty upon His throne directing His eternal Kingdom.] {The complete Bible is available at [ChristianFaithDownloads.com](http://ChristianFaithDownloads.com)}

Isaiah 6:1-8 In the year that king Uzziah died I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and His (robe) train filled the temple. Above it stood the seraphims [holy throne angels]: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly. And one cried unto another, and said, Holy [Father], holy [Son Jesus], holy [Spirit], is the LORD of hosts: the whole earth is full of His glory. And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke. Then said I (Isaiah), Woe is me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the LORD of hosts. Then flew one of the seraphims unto me, having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar: And he laid it upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this [confession] hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged. Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? Then said I, Here am I; send me. -- Holy Bible. [\[article link\]](#)

**Bible verse: Ecclesiastes 8:10-13** And so I saw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the city where they had so done: ... {The complete Bible is available at [ChristianFaithDownloads.com](http://ChristianFaithDownloads.com)}

Ecclesiastes 8:10-13 And so I saw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the city where they had so done: this is also vanity. Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil. Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and his days be prolonged, yet surely I know that it shall be well with them that fear God, which fear before Him: But it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong his days, which are as a shadow; because he feareth not before God. -- Holy Bible. [\[article link\]](#)

**Description of 20 Spiritual Gifts** - These are supernatural enablements so that we (Christians) may serve God more effectively in the world and in the church. Every Christian has at least one spiritual gift, many are given more than one gift. All Christians are called to the work of the ministry and distinctions between "clergy" [professional] and "laity" [amateur] are foreign to the New Testament {As a reference point the "Basic Christian" ministry does not function as a Teaching or a Preaching ministry. The "Basic Christian" ministry does try to function under the following three Spiritual giftings #1 Gift of Service, #2 Gift of Faith-Vision, #3 Gift of Discernment. The result is Basic Christian is serving others by providing readily available Christian resources, information and links. Basic Christian is not providing any type of authority or oversight to the people who visit the website but is simply trying to make Christian information more easily available and accessible in order to serve the (Church) body of Christ and others.}

Natural talents and personality traits are natural human resources which all of us have. These are not the same as spiritual gifts which are given by sovereign choice, by the Holy Spirit, at the time we become Christians [the gifts actually come later in one's Christian life walk, at our own personal Pentecost-Empowerment given to us by the Holy Spirit]. These are supernatural enablements so that we may serve God more effectively in the world and in the church. Every Christian has at least one spiritual gift, many are given more than one gift. All Christians are called to the work of the ministry and distinctions between "clergy" and "laity" are foreign to the New Testament. Both spiritual gifts and natural talents must be employed in the power of the Holy Spirit and not in the self-energy of the flesh in order to please God and bring positive results. The various spiritual gifts are listed in Romans 12, Ephesians 4, 1 Corinthians 13-15, and elsewhere. Commentators differ as to whether the list totals 22, or fewer, gifts. The gifts are divided into (1) teaching/leadership gifts, (2) service gifts, and (3) sign gifts given to authenticate the work of apostles and prophets, particularly at the beginning of a new age (dispensation) when God does something new and different in the world. Here is a rather complete list: ... "Now there are varieties of gifts, but the same Spirit; and there are varieties of service, but the same Lord (Jesus Christ); and there are varieties of working, but it is the same God (the Father) who inspires them all in every one. To each is given the manifestation of the Spirit for the common good. (1 Cor. 12:5-7). {Empowered - Pentecost: The Holy Spirit gifting-empowerment is not in the initial "born again" condition because being 'born again' is Not an Experience. We are each "born again" by the FAITH in the Living Resurrection of Jesus Christ. The Pentecost experience "Empowerment" gifting comes later in the life of the individual (faithful, desirous, obedient) Christian. For example at the original Pentecost the Christians "spoke in tongues" speaking in tongues is a gifting of God and it is not a requirement to become a Christian. Many Christians do not have the Gift of speaking in tongues but every Christian has to be [Upper Room John 20:22] "born again" by faith in the Resurrection of Jesus to first be a Christian then later at the discretion of the Holy Spirit be given the empowerment [Pentecost] gifting by the Holy Spirit.} [\[article link\]](#)

**Exaggerated Convert Figures Could Cost Lives - Converts from Islam to Christianity are increasingly concerned about a number of reports in recent months which have cited astounding statistics on conversion - Deliberate disinformation - turned the Afghan government and people against Christian NGOs, and creating great danger for the small number of genuine Afghan converts and increased risk for all Westerners in Afghanistan - It will never be possible to quantify how many lives have been lost or how many ministries damaged as a result of falsely high claims about convert numbers - But it behoves all Christians in secure and free countries to think carefully before publicising convert figures**

Converts from Islam to Christianity are increasingly concerned about a number of reports in recent months which have cited astounding statistics on conversion. It is true - and a matter for thankfulness to God - that more Muslims are now coming to Christ than at any other time in history. However, they are not converting on the vast scale alleged in some reports. These false reports, often initiated by non-Christians and then circulated by Christians, are a matter of grave concern, not just for those who love truth and accuracy, but also for the many individuals whose lives are being endangered by the publicity given to the exaggerated figures. ... Deliberate disinformation Other reasons are less innocent. When the Taliban were still in power in Afghanistan, a report circulated of huge numbers of Afghan converts from Islam to Christianity. This originated with a disgruntled Afghan refugee who had been employed by a Western NGO. When he was dismissed from his job for dishonesty he retaliated by going to a newspaper and claiming that large numbers of Afghan Muslims had become Christians. As he doubtless intended, the message, which was swiftly circulated around the world by delighted Christians, turned the Afghan government and people against Christian NGOs, and creating great danger for the small number of genuine Afghan converts and increased risk for all Westerners in Afghanistan. -- A story that six million African Muslims are becoming Christians every year resulted from claims made by Sheikh Ahmad al Katani of Libya in a televised interview shown Al-Jazeera. The sheikh's aim appeared to be to alarm Muslim viewers with high figures of Muslims leaving their faith in order to persuade them to give more generously to Islamic missionary efforts in Africa. There has also been a very strong anti-evangelism move within Islam, aimed at preventing Christian mission work amongst Muslims. By citing large numbers of converts to Christianity, Muslims inflame Muslim public opinion against Christian evangelism. Furthermore, since the invasions of Afghanistan in 2001 and Iraq in 2003 and the "war on terror", Muslim leaders have increasingly been arguing that President Bush's policy is to transform the Middle East into a Christian entity by Christian mission coupled with American military might. This totally erroneous linkage has created more danger for Western forces based in Muslim countries as well as for Christian missionaries, whether expatriate or national. Sadly, there are also examples of Christians deliberately circulating inflated figures of converts. These are usually Western organisations whose financial support depends on the



enthusiasm of Christians in their home countries. Some seem to have been newly created with the specific purpose of caring for these converts, without having had any previous involvement with them. It is presumably because of this that some have claimed absurdly high numbers of converts. Such figures soon become public and again inflame Muslim sensibilities. Some Muslims come to Christ through dreams and visions. This has led to wild stories of whole villages and whole communities becoming Christians, stories which have never, to Barnabas Fund's knowledge, been substantiated. Coming at the worst time: It will never be possible to quantify how many lives have been lost or how many ministries damaged as a result of falsely high claims about convert numbers. But it behoves all Christians in secure and free countries to think carefully before publicising convert figures. [\[article link\]](#)

October 20, 2008: Charity Worker Shot Dead in Afghanistan for 'Spreading Christianity' - "She was a person who always loved the Afghans and was dedicated to serving those who are disabled" - Afghanistan is a conservative Islamic nation - Proselytizing is prohibited by law, and other Christian missionaries or charities have faced severe hostility {With all the years of Bush family government involvement, power, wealth and influence couldn't something have been improved and helped somewhere in this world? It's clear the world did not become a better place under the decades of Bush family positions of power and influence. One thing is certain and that is that the Bush family has perpetuated an array of lies, deceit and fraud against the people of America and against the world. }

Taliban gunmen killed a Christian aid worker in Kabul on Monday, and the militant group said it targeted the woman because she was spreading her religion. The dual South African-British national worked with handicapped Afghans and was killed in the western part of Kabul as she was walking to work around 8 a.m., officials said. ... The Taliban claimed responsibility for the slaying. "This woman came to Afghanistan to teach Christianity to the people of Afghanistan," militant spokesman Zabiullah Mujahid told The Associated Press. "Our (leaders) issued a decree to kill this woman. This morning our people killed her in Kabul." The woman's aid group SERVE - Serving Emergency Relief and Vocational Enterprises - identified her as Gayle Williams, 34, in a statement on its Web site. "She was a person who always loved the Afghans and was dedicated to serving those who are disabled," it said. The group describes itself as a Christian charity registered in Britain. The Web site says it has been working with Afghan refugees since 1980 in Pakistan. "SERVE Afghanistan's purpose is to express God's love and bring hope by serving the people of Afghanistan, especially the needy, as we seek to address personal, social and environmental needs," the site says. [\[article link\]](#)

---

\*\*\*Hoax Alert\*\*\* World Net Daily Book - Bible [False] fact No. 19: Noah, Abraham, Isaac, Jacob not Jews {[Genesis 14:12-13 And they took Lot, Abram's brother's son, who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed. And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the \*Hebrew; (it is later Abraham with the -ah- breath of life from God added to Abram and his wife Sarai after receiving the breath of life from God becomes Sarah - Genesis 17:15).] The word Hebrew means "Wanderer" Judah in Hebrew means "Praise - Praise to God" the person and tribe of Judah was named after an already existing Hebrew-Jewish word. Abraham is the Father of the Jewish (Judaism - "people of praise" [Wikipedia]) nation it was Abraham then his son Isaac and then Jacob (Israel) that each received the promises of God (Covenant of circumcision Genesis 17:8-14) that are passed down to the Nation Tribes of Israel. Noah lived before Abraham and Noah is the Father of All Nations (all modern post flood Nations) while Abraham a descendant of Noah is the Father of the Hebrew-Jewish Nation and Abraham in receiving the -ah- "born again" Spirit-breath of life from God, Abraham is the Father of Faith (Romans 4:16) "...of the faith of Abraham; who is the father of us all." Judah is not the start of the Jewish nation [Abraham is] and has NEVER been presented as being the start as Judah is a brother (a 12th) of the 12 Tribes of Israel (Jacob), you can't be born into something that already exists and then be considered the start of it. Note: Most or all False bible teachings come out of twisting and misrepresenting Bible words and passages. God has a plan for mankind and the Jews-Hebrews the descendants of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob (Exodus 6:3-4, Acts 3:13) are the chosen center piece of God's plan (Genesis 12:1-3) for mankind.}

One of the most common misconceptions some people have about the Bible is that the Old Testament centers only on Jews and Judaism, while the New Testament focuses on Christians and Christianity. Many assume some of the most well-known heroes - including Noah, Abraham, Isaac and Jacob (whose name was changed to Israel) - were Jews. Though these worshippers of God were the ancestors of the Jews, when the Holy Scriptures are read without any preconceived notions, it is impossible for themselves to have been Jews. How can this be? The answer is simple. Those people were all born before a man named Judah, whose name is the origin of the word "Jew." This is just one of the



stunning facts brought to light in "Shocked by the Bible: The Most Astonishing Facts You've Never Been Told," the stunning new best-seller by Joe Kovacs, the executive news editor of WND. [\[article link\]](#)

OliveTreeViews.org: The Dual Covenant Heresy: More End-Time Deception - Olive Tree Ministries is pro-Israel in fact, we would be labeled a "Christian Zionist" organization - "Dual Covenant Theology" teaches that Jews can be saved without believing in the Messiah Jesus {The false teaching of "Dual Covenant Theology" is that both the Old Testament Covenant and the New Testament Covenant are in Dual use. The O.T. for the Jews and the N.T. for the Christians. This is false in many ways but mainly that without a Temple there is no O.T. law fulfillment and it is God who tore the Temple Vail (Matthew 27:51) ending the Old Testament Covenant. Note: This is a difficult and controversial topic. Basic Christian considers that the Jews are Redeemed (by the promise of God [Isaiah 43:1-2] via the blood of Jesus Christ) and that the Jews receive their individual Salvation when they enter into the presence of God (Jesus Christ) in heaven, therefore "All Israel will be Saved" (Romans 11:26). -- My honest opinion is that everyone needs to maintain contact with the Jews and to do so in a relationship of love and respect for the Jews and also to testify of Jesus Christ the Messiah to the Jews. The Jews are God's anointed-chosen people and too foolishly disrespect or worse to harm a Jew is to request the wrath of God.}

If you hadn't guessed, Olive Tree Ministries is pro-Israel. In fact, we would be labeled a "Christian Zionist" organization, which certain radio ministries have derided in a most non-Christian manner. We love the Jewish people and I have or had many Jewish family members who were believers. Others went to their graves ignoring the Messiah and His message. I have mixed feelings when it comes to various "Nights to Honor Israel" being held around the country. A local mega-church in the Minneapolis/St. Paul area has had some in recent years. I attended in 2007 and was so bitterly disappointed -- in fact, sickened -- that I chose not to go back last week. Forgive me if this takes on a twinge of being harsh. That is not my purpose. I am just passionate that all come to a knowledge of the Savior while there is time. I would also like to know when was the commandment to take the Gospel to the Jew abrogated? (Romans 1:16) ... Both this year and last year the pastor of the Word of Faith mega-church ended the program by telling both Jews and non-Jews in the audience that the Jews do not need to be either evangelized or "saved." They automatically are. Pray tell, where does the Bible say that?? The pastor said that "all Israel will be saved." (Romans 11:26) Yes, they will be saved when they see Him whom they pierced. (Zechariah 12:10) But a remnant must be reached before that. What is to be made of the Jewish revival (or Messianic revival) of the last 35 years? ... The sad fact is that there are those who "love the Jews to death" -- literally. In their zeal to be popular with the Jewish community and in not wanting to "offend" Jews, they do not want to tell them the truth about eternal life. A small band of these people are "Christian Zionists"; however, most in that movement, including this ministry, profoundly reject the "Dual Covenant Theology." We love the Jews enough to witness and risk "offending them" so that we might love them into Heaven. [\[article link\]](#)

The Jews - God's Chosen People - Why are the Israelites God's chosen [redeemed] people? {The Jews are currently 'redeemed' (physically redeemed - in the presence of God) by God, it is their 'salvation' (Spiritual healing) that is postponed.} -- Holy Bible Isaiah 43:1-2 But now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and He that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have \*redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name; thou art Mine. When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee...

God does not play favorites among His people, however, the Bible does tell us that God's chosen people are the Jewish race because they were the ONLY ones to obey Him in lieu of other gods. Deuteronomy 7:6 says, "For you are a people holy to the LORD your God. The LORD your God has chosen you out of all the peoples on the face of the earth to be his people, his treasured possession." This does not mean they are automatically "saved" and will go to Heaven. In order to assurance of eternal life in heaven, one must believe in God's Son, Jesus. Because of God's Promise to redeem the Jews in the end times, Israel will turn to her Messiah and be saved. So, in the meantime, any believers in Jesus are "grafted in" and may partake of the Tree of Life. What are the factors that were involved in God's selection of Israel? ... Not only are the people of Israel special and God's chosen people, but the land is also special. In Deuteronomy 11:12, we read, "It is a land the LORD your God cares for; the eyes of the LORD your God are continually on it from the beginning of the year to its end." God is working out Israel's salvation from the time of the Old Testament. He desired the Messiah to appear there, and that the church would be formed there. {Israel is still in Bible prophecy as the antichrist will set up his throne in the rebuilt Jewish Temple during the time of the book of Revelation. Also during Revelation Jesus continues to provide for and protects the Jews and when Jesus returns to the earth He returns to the Jews [who are in hiding], (the Jews of Israel will have had to flee from the antichrist).} [\[article link\]](#)

Researchers may have found King Solomon's mines - Researchers ... at Khirbat en-Nahas in southern Jordan discovered that copper production took place there around the time King Solomon is said to have ruled the Israelites - King Solomon is known in the Old Testament for his wisdom (Proverbs - Song of Solomon) and wealth and for building the First Temple in Jerusalem (1 Kings 8:18) [King David is the father of Solomon and Bathsheba is the mother of King Solomon - 1 Kings 1:11]

(CNN) -- Archaeologists believe a desert site in Jordan may contain the ruins of the elusive King Solomon's Mines. ... King Solomon is known in the Old Testament for his wisdom and wealth and for building the First Temple in Jerusalem. The fabled mines entered popular culture in 1885 with the publication in Great Britain of the bestselling "King Solomon's Mines" by Sir H. Rider Haggard. In the book, adventurers in search of the mines find gold, diamonds and ivory. Since then, the mines have been the the subject of several films. Yet their possible location -- and whether they exist at all -- remains cloaked in mystery. ... Khirbat en-Nahas is an arid region south of the Dead Sea, in Jordan's Faynan district. The Old Testament identifies the area with the Kingdom of Edom. As early as the 1930s, archaeologists linked the site to the Edomite kingdom, but some of those claims were dismissed in subsequent years. "Now ... we have evidence that complex societies were indeed active in 10th and 9th centuries BCE and that brings us back to the debate about the historicity of the Hebrew Bible narratives related to this period," Levy said. [\[article link\]](#)

---

October 30, 2008: Win or Lose, Palin Is Not Going Away - "I am not doing this for naught - We will progress, we will keep going forward, so it is all worth it, not complaining about any of it" Palin said

Sarah Palin said Thursday she is motivated by voters who underestimate her, she's not withering under the perceived double standard of sexism on the campaign trail, and she won't tuck tail and run back to Alaska if she and John McCain lose on Tuesday. The Republican vice presidential candidate said she thinks she and McCain will win on Election Day, but meanwhile she won't be cowed by media criticism or claims that she's unprepared for the job. Appearing in an excerpt of a 20/20 interview that appeared on ABC's "Good Morning America," Palin added that she's not going to give up and "wave a white flag against some of the political shots that we have taken." "I am not doing this for naught. We will progress, we will keep going forward, so it is all worth it, not complaining about any of it," Palin said. ... She added that she is like many "underestimated persons elected to office," and she is waiting for the chance to prove the pundits wrong. "It is motivating for me to work that much harder, but I can't speak to the negative perception that somebody would have because again, when I know who I am and I know the truth and I know my record, it is going to have to be me walking the walk, not just talking the talk," she said. [\[article link\]](#)

October 29, 2008: Palin's future causes Republican rift - Republicans are already caught up in a heated debate about Sarah Palin's future role in the party should the GOP ticket fail to win the White House - position her to reshape the face of a party now viewed by many voters as out of touch - "A civil war that is simmering will break out into the open if McCain loses, and the party will have to decide what they want to be in the post-Reagan world" {Memo: To the Republican National Committee (RNC) Go Conservative or Go Home! The USA does not need two liberal parties. If the current RINO Republican Party cannot make room for the Conservative wing of their own party then it's time for the Christians and the Conservatives to seek another source of political representation.}

(CNN) -- Election Day is still days away, but Republicans are already caught up in a heated debate about Sarah Palin's future role in the party should the GOP ticket fail to win the White House. In one corner are some conservatives who believe the Alaska governor has been a detriment to John McCain's presidential bid and threatens to lead the party astray for the foreseeable future. Another faction says Palin's core-conservative beliefs, demonstrated political acumen, and compelling frontier biography position her to reshape the face of a party now viewed by many voters as out of touch. It's a debate, somewhat ugly at times, that is beginning to play out in public view as Republicans brace themselves for the possibility of losing the White House and a significant number of seats in Congress come Election Day. And that may leave the party in shambles with drastically reduced influence in Washington. ... Should that happen, political observers say, the party will face its biggest identity crisis in more than a generation, and Palin may well be caught squarely in the middle of it. "A civil war that is simmering will break out into the open if McCain loses, and the party will have to decide what they want to be in the post-Reagan world," said Gloria Borger, a senior political analyst for CNN. [\[article link\]](#)

October 27, 2008: Michelle Malkin - Report: Secret National Republican Congressional Committee (NRCC) consultants abandoning GOP candidates - the NRCC is making stealth decisions to abandon conservative Republican candidates {The Bush-Giuliani-Romney RINO Republicans are Democrats at their core so it's no dilemma for them to back the Democrat agenda and to support Democrat candidates over Conservative Republicans.}

In just this week, the word has come that this has been the fate of several embattled lawmakers. Twenty-four hours after learning of the pull-out from Bachmann's district, I also had confirmed from spokeswoman Karen Hanretty that the NRCC deployed an "exit strategy" in the districts of Republican Reps. Marilyn Musgrave (Col.) and Tom Feeney (Fla.). Like Bachmann, both are in the political fights of their life and both are conservative swashbucklers of long-standing: Musgrave is one of the premier cultural conservatives in the House and Feeney, who gained national attention as speaker of the Florida House of Representatives during the contested election of 2000, founded the House Conservative Fund (HCF) in Congress. ... Because of the complex campaign finance laws ("and they are stupid!" he added), in part crafted by John McCain and signed into law by George W. Bush, Cole noted, a separate body from the NRCC has to make the decisions on where to invest funding and how much to do it with. ... When I asked who they are specifically, the Oklahoman explained: "They are a group of private political consultants, some of them very conservative. And they work out of a building separate from our headquarters." Swell. Can you tell me who they (IE ("Independent Expenditure" Unit) are, I asked? "No, I'm not going to do that," Cole said with a chuckle, "I'm sure you know a lot of them. Maybe after the election I'll tell you." [\[article link\]](#)

(R) Sen. Ted Stevens Convicted on 7 Corruption Counts, Pledges to Pursue Campaign - later issued a defiant statement accusing the prosecution of misconduct and maintaining his own innocence - The government lawyers allowed evidence to be introduced that they knew was false - I will fight this unjust verdict with every ounce of energy I have - Democrats hope to seize the once reliably Republican seat as part of their bid for a filibuster-proof majority in the Senate - "I think this means that the Stevens campaign is over" former House Speaker Newt Gingrich told FOX News {Stevens is one of the better and more responsible Senators, this was clearly a witch hunt for political purposes to vacate his senate seat.}

WASHINGTON - Alaska Sen. Ted Stevens says he plans to pursue his campaign for re-election, despite being convicted Monday on seven corruption charges that threatened to end the 40-year career of Alaska's political patriarch in disgrace. Stevens, who left the federal court house in Washington Monday without speaking to reporters, later issued a defiant statement accusing the prosecution of misconduct and maintaining his own innocence. "I am obviously disappointed in the verdict but not surprised given the repeated instances of prosecutorial misconduct in this case," he said. "Exculpatory evidence was hidden from my lawyers. A witness was kept from us and then sent back to Alaska. The government lawyers allowed evidence to be introduced that they knew was false. I will fight this unjust verdict with every ounce of energy I have. ... But the verdict, coming barely a week before Election Day, increased Stevens' difficulty in winning what already was a difficult race against Democratic challenger Mark Begich. Democrats hope to seize the once reliably Republican seat as part of their bid for a filibuster-proof majority in the Senate. "I think this means that the Stevens campaign is over," former House Speaker Newt Gingrich told FOX News. "It's unfortunate he can't resign and have somebody else get on the ballot, because clearly this gives away the seat for all practical purposes." Stevens, 84, was convicted of all the felony charges he faced of lying about free home renovations and other gifts from a wealthy oil contractor. Jurors began deliberating last week. [\[article link\]](#)

Uses for \$700B Bailout Money Keep Changing - But reports surfaced that bankers might instead use the money to buy other banks, pay dividends, give employees a raise and executives a bonus, or just sit on it - Lawmakers in both parties are starting to gripe that the bailout is turning out to be far different from what the Bush administration sold to Congress {I thought the Bushwhacker Jr. had a plan to fix the economy? Oh yeah, the Bush family plan is to stick it to America, especially the working, middle-class family. From these numbers it looks like only \$250 Billion of the Bush plan is for US banks and \$450 Billion is for China, Saudi Arabia, Europe, Russia and other foreign banks.}

WASHINGTON - First, the \$700 billion rescue for the economy was about buying devalued mortgage-backed securities from tottering banks to unclog frozen credit markets. Then it was about using \$250 billion of it to buy stakes in banks. The idea was that banks would use the money to start making loans again. But reports surfaced that bankers might instead use the money to buy other banks, pay dividends, give employees a raise and executives a bonus, or just sit on it. Insurance companies now want a piece; maybe automakers, too, even though Congress has approved \$25 billion in low-interest loans for them. Three weeks after becoming law, and with the first dollar of the \$700 billion yet to go out,

officials are just beginning to talk about helping a few strapped homeowners keep the foreclosure wolf from the door. As the crisis worsens, the government's reaction keeps changing. Lawmakers in both parties are starting to gripe that the bailout is turning out to be far different from what the Bush administration sold to Congress. [\[article link\]](#)

October 28, 2008: US official says America open to Gulf investors - Senior US treasury official tells Gulf that America's open to investment by state-owned funds - A high-level Bush administration official told business leaders in the oil-rich Gulf Tuesday that the battered U.S. economy is open to more investment by the region's government-owned funds and other wealthy investors - Critics argue that the funds' lack of transparency is cause for concern, and some worry that the funds pose a threat to national security by giving foreign governments too great a stake in strategic U.S. companies {The Satanic Bush family plan unmasked - make sure America it totally dependent on Arab oil then give the Arabs all our money by generating excessively high oil prices that will wreck America's economy then sell America's precious assets at dirt cheap prices to the oil rich Arabs! I don't think the Bush approval rating is going to be going up anytime soon.}

DUBAI, United Arab Emirates (AP) -- A high-level Bush administration official told business leaders in the oil-rich Gulf Tuesday that the battered U.S. economy is open to more investment by the region's government-owned funds and other wealthy investors. Speaking to officials and reporters at the Dubai International Financial Center, Deputy U.S. Treasury Secretary Robert Kimmitt said he is meeting with sovereign wealth funds, investment companies and other financial institutions in the region in an effort to promote the U.S. as an investment destination. Kimmitt said that while he is not seeking specific commitments from Gulf leaders, he is aiming to emphasize that the U.S. is "open to investment." ... Gulf sovereign wealth funds have attracted considerable attention from U.S. lawmakers in recent years as their host states grew richer on the back of ballooning energy prices. Critics argue that the funds' lack of transparency is cause for concern, and some worry that the funds pose a threat to national security by giving foreign governments too great a stake in strategic U.S. companies. Investors in the Gulf have tried to keep a low profile in the U.S. following a political firestorm that broke out in 2006 over the possibility that a Dubai-based company would operate some U.S. ports. Kimmitt said "much has changed, and changed for the good," since the DP World ports controversy. The U.S. has streamlined the approval process covering acquisitions by foreign investors, he said, and has formalized a policy that seeks to "resolve any concerns" rather than block deals outright. Federal regulators are also rewriting policies with the aim at giving potential overseas investors more clarity about the approval process and about the types of deals that have raised security concerns, he said. [\[article link\]](#)

Parents Television Council (PTC) Finds Increase in Harsh Profanity on TV - profanity during primetime broadcast television not only has increased since 1998, but that harsher profanity has quickly risen in prominence and pervasiveness {The Bush, Clinton, Bush years have RUINED HUMANITY in America!}

"Our research is shocking and especially troubling to parents. Not only are harsher profanities like the f-word and s-word airing during hours when children are likely to be in the viewing audience, but they are airing with greater frequency. There is certainly no 'chilling' effect on broadcast television as the networks like to claim. The opposite has occurred: broadcast standards have become so permissive that the term is now an oxymoron," said PTC President Tim Winter. "Our results show that when an expletive is introduced on television, usage of the word becomes commonplace in fairly short order. Then the broadcast networks feel the need to up the ante with even more offensive profanity. The result is that there is a significant increase in the overall use of profanity on the public airwaves, and an escalation in the offensiveness of the words used. While certain expletives may become 'commonplace' to network executives, they must keep in mind that most parents do not want their children bombarded by those words during hours when they're most likely to be in the audience." ... Not only has the quantity of profanity increased dramatically on primetime broadcast television, but the trend is towards using even harsher words. Milder profanities like "hell" and "damn" would have been unthinkable to air on programs aimed at family audiences in the 1950s. Today, the types of profanities and the frequency of their usage have dramatically changed. If one harsh expletive is allowed to air during primetime, the likelihood increases that that word will air with more frequency within a network and across networks. [\[article link\]](#)

---

NWO - Financial Control: Bush invites global leaders to November 15, 2008 summit - President Bush is inviting leaders from 20 leading economies to come to Washington on Nov. 15, 2008 to discuss a coordinated response for the global

financial crisis, the White House said Wednesday - The leaders will also attempt to agree on a common set of principles on reform of the regulations and regulatory infrastructure to govern the global market {This is a tightening of the control of the Global Finance system it is likely another step (or misdirection) in the actual NWO system that is to come [I don't think we will know exactly who, where or even what controls the actual NWO financial system]. Europe and the Middle-East are the most likely contenders for NWO finance control. Asia is unlikely and the deliberate destruction of the NY World Trade Center Towers (WTC) by Bush NWO forces reveals that America is not in their intentions. \*\*The various NWO controls (Political, Military, Finance, Legal, Religion, Social) are going to form up in different global locations and bounce around but then in the end merge into one system for the Anti-Christ to control it all.}

WASHINGTON (MarketWatch) -- President Bush is inviting leaders from 20 leading economies to come to Washington on Nov. 15 to discuss a coordinated response for the global financial crisis, the White House said Wednesday. The formal invitation is for the Group of 20 countries, which includes the G7 richest industrial countries plus major emerging economies such as China, Brazil and Saudi Arabia. Heads of important multilateral bodies, including the United Nations, International Monetary Fund and World Bank will also be invited. ... The leaders will also attempt to agree on a common set of principles on reform of the regulations and regulatory infrastructure to govern the global market. The White House signaled Sunday that Bush wanted to host a summit. The news came after Bush met with French President Nicolas Sarkozy and European Commission President Jose Manuel Barroso at Camp David. The White House said that the summit would take place in the "Washington D.C. area." The meeting will be kicked off by a dinner on November 14. [\[article link\]](#)

NWO - Political Control: December 13, 2007: E.U. clears way for a European President - European Union leaders signed a new treaty on Thursday that would give the 27-nation bloc a long-term president and streamline its decision-making process - "By resolving its institutional matters, Europe is readying itself to address global problems" - The leaders' refusal to ask their citizens what they think about the treaty has brought broad protests - The treaty's detractors claim EU governments dare not put the document to a vote because they fear a majority of their people do not want it LISBON, Portugal (AP) - European Union leaders signed a new treaty on Thursday that would give the 27-nation bloc a long-term president and streamline its decision-making process. The treaty changes the way the bloc is run, with member states surrendering more powers to centralized rule in Brussels after years of resisting encroachment on their sovereign powers. The intention is to enable a swifter response to global issues. Among the treaty's provisions is the appointment of an EU president who can speak in the bloc's name, which should end the old American gripe of "who do you call when you want to speak to Europe?" The so-called Lisbon Treaty, said by leaders to be a milestone in the history of the post-World War II bloc, will come into force after it is ratified by all member states. The aim is to complete that process by 2009. Providing for a new European boss who will serve a five-year term will allow the EU to scrap the current and often confusing system in which EU countries take turns at holding the presidency for six months at a time. ... "By resolving its institutional matters, Europe is readying itself to address global problems," European Commission President Jose Manuel Barroso said. The leaders' refusal to ask their citizens what they think about the treaty has brought broad protests. Only one country - Ireland - plans a referendum. The 26 others say they will ratify the document in their parliaments. The treaty's detractors claim EU governments dare not put the document to a vote because they fear a majority of their people do not want it. [\[article link\]](#)

NWO - Military Control: July 28, 2007: The U.N.'s Global Army and Institutional Autonomy - Scandal has always been the lubricant for major structural change. The United Nations has had its share of scandals in recent years. Among the more troublesome scandals has been that touching on the gross misconduct of U.N. Peacekeeping troops - And the solution? Create a standing army independent of the Member States that supply the troops and subject to the direction of the United Nations through some mechanism to be determined

Scandal has always been the lubricant for major structural change. The United Nations has had its share of scandals in recent years. Among the more troublesome scandals has been that touching on the gross misconduct of U.N. Peacekeeping troops. Allegations of criminal activity by U.N. troops have been alleged, and are being investigated, all over the developing world, including in the Democratic Republic of Congo, Haiti, Cambodia and Ivory Coast. ... And the solution? Create a standing army independent of the Member States that supply the troops and subject to the direction of the United Nations through some mechanism to be determined. Thus says the UN Special Rapporteur on Torture, Manfred Nowak. See U.N. Requires Better Peacekeepers, BBC News Online, July 28, 2007. Mr. Nowak made two points. The first, and least surprising: the selection process for peacekeeping troops and their oversight need



substantial revision to be made more strict. Mr. Nowak suggested that the problems in peacekeeping have grown since military participation has been democratized and broadened. This was expressed as "concerns about the quality, training and ethics of peacekeepers were growing as developing nations with questionable human rights records were being asked to contribute troops." U.N. Requires Better Peacekeepers, supra. Among the problems: sexual crimes by Moroccan troops, and torture by Nepalese. U.N. Requires Better Peacekeepers. ... But in a world of economic privatization and globalization, states concede substantial power, at least as measured from the perspective of the political ideologies of the first half of the 20th century. A military unit would permit the United Nations to project power like a state. That would necessarily produce a greater shift of power from states to the community of states operating independently of its members--and indeed against the interests of some of its members some of the time. This is a concession of power and autonomy that neither the United States nor the People's Republic of China would likely greet as a positive development. But the newly empowered civil society stakeholders have a different view. Derogations of state power might well serve their interests by shifting power both incompletely and away from the [nation states] state. ... international civil society organization, like Oxfam, and Human Rights Watch, seeking to implement their global vision in a world order in which their participation is augmented, might be more amenable to an international military force overseen by the U.N. The realities of globalization, and shifts in power balances within the international community, tied with a greater acceptance of a rule of law regime for international governance and of the need to manage conflict by consensus make clear that we have not heard the last about a global military force. [\[article link\]](#)

**NWO - Military Control: A Military History of the New World Order (NWO) and the Emergence of the U.S. Hegemony - most international institutions, which were founded during the Cold War and today form the basis of the New World Order - The New World Order depends on an asymmetry of power between a dominant military power - the U.S - and the rest of the world {Written in 2006 by Turkish author - Sener Akturk for the University of California, Berkeley. The author wants the NWO to succeed and even flourish but desires less (US) military control and more financial and political control in the coming NWO establishment.} (PDF)**

In this paper, I trace the rise of the United States (U.S.) military power and the different military strategies the U.S. pursued in this process, outlining in particular the military-economic aspect of the role that the United States came to play in the New World Order. In this regard, I argue that the institutional arrangements made in the 1950s between the U.S. and Western European countries, which are now being presented as the New World Order, lag behind the radical economic, demographic and political shifts that have occurred since then. As a result of this discrepancy, I contend that the United States increasingly resorts to military force to enforce these archaic arrangements, which do not correlate with the current state of the world. Finally, I claim that a plausible way to prevent further militarization of the world order would be to reform the international institutional order to better represent current economic, demographic, and political realities. ... As such, most international institutions, which were founded during the Cold War and today form the basis of the New World Order, bear the imprint of a time when the U.S. was economically and militarily unrivaled in the world. Moreover, the task George Kennan assigned to 'the pattern of relationships' in the post-war era is the prevention of the process whereby industrialization and wealth diffuses to the Third World, which is a process that Rostow portrays as an inevitable and defining feature of the future world. ... The New World Order depends on an asymmetry of power between a dominant military power - the U.S - and the rest of the world. [\[article link\]](#)

**\*\*NWO - Legal Control: Free Speech and the Julie Bird Case - Julie Bird had a diaper bag over her shoulder, her child in one arm, and a stack of tracts in the other arm - On a public sidewalk in front of an abortion clinic (Mp3)**

Julie Bird had a diaper bag over her shoulder, her child in one arm, and a stack of tracts in the other arm. On a public sidewalk in front of an abortion clinic, she had a peaceful, gentle, pleading conversation with a woman passing by. So how did this result in her being charged with assault (even though there was no physical contact or threatening gestures) and then ultimately convicted of disorderly conduct a year and a half later? Are laws that define "disorderly conduct" as that which is an "inconvenience" or "annoyance" vulnerable to the abuse of agenda-driven judges? Bill and I talk to Julie's husband, Andy Bird. [\[article link\]](#)

**\*\*NWO - Legal Control: Walter Cronkite, NWO, WTF - October 19, 1999: Video clip where Walter Cronkite calls for world government, ending sovereignty, and "joining him to sit at the right hand of Satan" as he says himself - Walter Cronkite speaks his mind and "by God he does!" {Cronkite calls every Christian a criminal "that needs to be brought to justice" for desiring the Kingdom of Jesus Christ and not embracing his global government concept.} (YouTube)**



Comments: It absolutely amazes me that these seemingly educated people are so ignorant. Downright stupid. They talk about ending all wars, when it's the globalists that cause the wars. They talk about saving the planet when it's these same people that are the biggest polluters and rapists of natural resources. The same people that hinder technology that would benefit mankind. I suppose that if you don't get involved in politics you are doomed to be ruled by your inferiors. ... If you believe Hermit, giving the power to run the world to a small group of people is a good thing Given the track record of globalists, military industrial complex of starting wars, fixing prices, monopolies, reducing choice it makes no sense to give them ANY power. How do we vote them out, if we disagree. YOU CANT How do you change the leaders YOU DON'T Consolidation of Power to the cabal that financed Hitler, the Communists, C.American dictators ie Rockefeller, P Bush is INSANE. [\[article link\]](#)

**NWO - Legal Control: U.N. International Court of Justice (ICJ) - The Court has had its seat in the Peace Palace in The Hague (Netherlands) since 1946 - Its predecessor, the Permanent Court of International Justice, occupied from 1922 the same premises, made available to it by the Carnegie Foundation [Founded by Andrew Carnegie (iron-steel empire) in 1905 and chartered in 1906 by an act of the US Congress], which owns and administers the Peace Palace - The Palace, which, along with the Permanent Court of Arbitration and the International Court of Justice, is home to one of the world's largest libraries of public international law - and hosts the summer courses of the Hague Academy of International Law, can be visited on working days**

Practical Information: The Court has had its seat in the Peace Palace in The Hague (Netherlands) since 1946. Its predecessor, the Permanent Court of International Justice, occupied from 1922 the same premises, made available to it by the Carnegie Foundation, which owns and administers the Peace Palace. Built between 1907 and 1913 for the Permanent Court of Arbitration thanks to a donation from Andrew Carnegie, a Scottish-born industrialist who made his fortune in the United States, the Peace Palace is situated in seven hectares of parkland in the heart of the city. The granite, sandstone and red brick building designed by the French architect Louis Cordonnier and topped by an imposing roof of greyish slate is in a predominantly neo-renaissance style. The facade, overlooking the lawns, features a series of figures that evoke justice and peace. On the left, the clock tower with its chimes rises to a height of 80 metres. Inside, woodwork, stained-glass windows, mosaics, tapestries and art objects presented by the States which participated in the Hague Peace Conferences reflect the diversity of the world's cultures. -- A new wing built in 1978 behind the Palace accommodates the Court's Deliberation Room and the offices of its Members. It was extended in 1997, notably to house the increased number of judges ad hoc. That same year, the attic of the Palace was renovated to provide new offices for Registry staff. The Palace, which, along with the Permanent Court of Arbitration and the International Court of Justice, is home to one of the world's largest libraries of public international law (the Peace Palace Library, which is public, unlike the Court's library) and hosts the summer courses of the Hague Academy of International Law, can be visited on working days. A museum of the history and work of the institutions housed in the Peace Palace was inaugurated in May 1999 by Mr. Kofi Annan and Judge Stephen M. Schwebel, respectively United Nations Secretary-General and President of the Court at that time. It is situated in the southern wing of the building. [\[article link\]](#)

**NWO - Religion Control: U.N. Resolution Helping to Spread Islamic Law? - U.N. Anti-Blasphemy Resolution Curtails Free Speech, Critics Say - The non-binding resolution on "Combating the Defamation of Religion" is intended to curtail speech that offends religion -- particularly Islam - it "notes with deep concern the intensification of the campaign of defamation of religions and the ethnic and religious profiling of Muslim minorities in the aftermath of 11 September 2001" {Far from being persecuted since 9/11/2001 Islam and in particular radical, terrorist Shiite (Iran) Islam has been embraced, financed and sheltered by the governments of nearly every nation in the world. The 9-11-2001 Bush (NWO) plan has always been designed to promote, protect (safe harbor), fund, equip, indoctrinate, train and advance radical Islam.}**

Religious groups and free-speech advocates are banding together to fight a United Nations resolution they say is being used to spread Sharia law to the Western world and to intimidate anyone who criticizes Islam. The non-binding resolution on "Combating the Defamation of Religion" is intended to curtail speech that offends religion -- particularly Islam. Pakistan and the Organization of the Islamic Conference introduced the measure to the U.N. Human Rights Council in 1999. It was amended to include religions other than Islam, and it has passed every year since. In 2005, Yemen successfully brought a similar resolution before the General Assembly. Now the 192-nation Assembly is set to vote on it again. The non-binding Resolution 62/145, which was adopted in 2007, says it "notes with deep concern the intensification of the campaign of defamation of religions and the ethnic and religious profiling of Muslim minorities in

the aftermath of 11 September 2001." It "stresses the need to effectively combat defamation of all religions and incitement to religious hatred, against Islam and Muslims in particular." But some critics believe the resolution is a dangerous threat to freedom of speech everywhere. ... "It's obviously intended to have an intimidating effect on people expressing criticism of radical Islam, and the idea that you can have a defamation of a religion like this, I think, is a concept fundamentally foreign to our system of free expression in the United States," said former U.N. Ambassador John Bolton. Passing the resolution year after year gives it clout, Bolton said. "In places where U.N. decisions are viewed as more consequential than they are in the U.S., they're trying to build up brick-by-brick that disagreement with this resolution is unacceptable." Kevin "Shamus" Hasson, founder and president of the Becket Fund for Religious Liberty, a public interest law firm in Washington that opposes the resolution, said it is a slap in the face of human rights law. "The whole idea of the defamation of religion is a Trojan horse for something else," Hasson said. "When you talk about defamation, you talk about people being defamed and people being libeled, but ideas can't be defamed. Ideas don't have rights, people have rights." He said the resolution is a shield for Islamic fundamentalists who retaliate against perceived offenses and want to make Islamic Sharia law the law of the land. He said the resolution passes under the guise of protecting religion, but it actually endangers religious minorities in Islamic countries. "Who could possibly be in favor of defamation?" Hasson said. "God may well punish blasphemy in the hereafter, but it's not the government's job to police in the here and now." Paula Schriefer, advocacy director for Freedom House, a member of the Coalition to Defend Free Speech, agrees. [\[article link\]](#)

**NWO - Social Control: The Police State Road Map - Part 2 THE ART OF KILLING QUIETLY - When the ruling class (Government-NWO) can control all the material essentials of life, they can grant and withdraw them as if they were privileges, as George Orwell explained: (PDF 152 Pages)**

The economic destruction of the world's middle class is well advanced. Personal debt, bankruptcies, and unemployment are soaring while investments are destroyed in the stock market [i.e. Enron] and incomes decline. Like Manchurian Candidates, the Western middle class have played their essential part in creating the very same technologies which will be used to enslave them and less fortunate souls alike. Those are dealt with in chapter 12. This chapter describes seven significant methods being used to reduce living standards around the world. These are: 1) money supply and taxation; 2) free trade; 3) breaking down national borders; 4) environmentalism; 5) wars; 6) the criminal justice system; and 7) disease. [\[article link\]](#)

**NWO - Social Control: Ted Turner Repeats Call For Population Reduction!! - "A total (global) population of 250-300 million people, a 95% decline from present levels, would be ideal" - Ted Turner of C.N.N., as quoted in the "McAlvany Intelligence Advisor" 6/96 (YouTube)**

Comments: In order to stabilize world population, it is necessary to eliminate 350,000 people a day. It is a horrible thing to say, but it's just as bad not to say it." - Oceanographer Jacques Cousteau, as quoted in "The Courier," a publication of the U.N. Educational, Scientific & Cultural Organization (U.N.E.S.C.O.). "A total population of 250-300 million people, a 95% decline from present levels, would be ideal." - Ted Turner of C.N.N., as quoted in the "McAlvany Intelligence Advisor," 6/96. ... I wouldn't defend Turner in any general sense, but according to the title of this video, I really expected there to be some much more volatile language, something very explicit, as in the 'World Federalist' clip where Walter Cronkite calls for world government, ending sovereignty, and "joining him to sit at the right hand of Satan", as he says himself. [\[article link\]](#)

**NWO - Social Control: U.N. AGENDA 21 Global POPULATION REDUCTION - discussion forum at PrisonPlanet.com - "If you think globalism, Agenda 21 and "community plans" only concern the environment under the noble banner of "saving the earth"... YOU COULD VERY WELL END UP "DEAD" WRONG, as in "dead as a do-do bird!"**

POPULATION REDUCTION: Dr. Kavorkian was just the initial volley to condition the masses concerning "quality of life". These quality of life issues concern not only the "right to die" but the requirement that you DO! ... According to William Campbell Douglass, M.D., the U.N. World Health Organization (WHO), in published articles, called for scientists to work with deadly agents, known as "retro viruses" made from such things as bovine leukemia virus in cows and visna virus in sheep. While these viruses are lethal to the animals, they are non-reactive in humans. "Retro virus" means that they can change the genetic composition of cells that they center. The WHO called for scientists to attempt to make a hybrid virus that would be deadly to humans by the use of these retro-viruses! "An attempt should be made to see if viruses can in fact exert selective effects on immune function. The possibility should be looked into that the immune response

to the virus itself may be impaired if the infecting virus damages, more or less selectively, the cell responding to the virus." -- THAT'S AIDS! What the U.N. World Health Organization (WHO) is saying in plain English is, "Let's cook up a virus that selectively destroys the T-cell system of man... an Acquired Immune Deficiency" or "AID's" for short. WHY WOULD THE WHO WANT TO DO THIS? Population control and reduction so as maintain "sustainable communities." But what about the "green monkey?" Some of the best virologists in the world and many of those directly involved in AIDS research, such as Robert Gallo and Luc Montagnier have said the green monkey may be the culprit. You know the story: A green monkey bit a native on the ass and, bam - AIDS all over central Africa. -- There is a fatal flaw here. A very strange fatal flaw. Because Gallo, Montagnier and other virologists know that the AIDS virus doesn't occur naturally in monkeys. In fact it doesn't occur naturally in any animal. \*\*AIDS started practically simultaneously in the United States, Haiti, Brazil, and Central Africa. Was the green monkey a jet pilot? According to Dr. William Douglas, examination of the gene structure of the green monkey cells proves that it is not genetically possible to transfer the AIDS virus from monkeys to man by natural means. [\[article link\]](#)

**NWO - Social Control: US Population Reduction is the Root of the Progressive Agenda -** In order to bring these issues into the public consciousness, we must ask Congress to debate the pros and cons of U.S. population growth and optimal US population size - Insist that sex education in schools be factual and age-appropriate with proven programs to discourage children from having children {This is a political progressive blog informing people about their agenda. Note: Christianity is the opposite of this selfish, self-obsessed, self-absorbed destructive to others progressive lifestyle. Basic Christian couldn't disagree more with the rantings and ramblings given on this "progressive" political blog.} The earth has a limited ability to sustain more people, living in increasing affluence, and using increasingly destructive technologies. There are many scientific and government papers reporting that both our national and global populations are over that limit by a factor of two or three -- even if we stop using fossil fuels immediately. We must either cut our standard of living by more than half or cut our population by half. We can choose to reduce our population in a controlled way or nature will do it quickly as we overload our resource base. Below is an incomplete survey. To avoid future drastic reductions in our standard of living due to energy and resource shortfalls, in addition to conservation efforts we must: ... [\[article link\]](#)

---

Since 1999, Worthy News continues to provide specific vital information to better equip Christian believers for strategic intercession throughout the world - We are particularly concerned and focused on delivering reports from nations where persecution of Christians is occurring, and will continue to expand our coverage with a view toward encouraging effective prayer from the rest of the Body {In 1974 George H.W. Bush Sr. was appointed by President Richard M. Nixon to be the United States representative (ambassador) to China. Including China the countries that the Bush family has been most visibly involved in [China, Iraq, Afghanistan, Kuwait, Saudi Arabia, Lebanon etc.] with enormous amounts of time, money, influence and even American lives yet the dismal results are the same in every country. In every country a Bush family member has involvement in; crimes against women, children and the needy, oppression, abortion, restrictions, and persecutions INCREASE. Particularly an anti-Christian persecution prevails, persists and increases in every location, including America where a Bush has been in the White House for 20 of the last 28 years.}

Since 1999, Worthy News continues to provide specific vital information to better equip believers for strategic intercession throughout the world. We are particularly concerned and focused on delivering reports from nations where persecution of Christians is occurring, and will continue to expand our coverage with a view toward encouraging effective prayer from the rest of the Body. -- Our eventual goal is to become a full-fledged professionally staffed news service covering the International scene with a particular focus on Israel and the United States, reporting the news truthfully and accurately without the "spin" common to most secular news services. -- Worthy Boards and Worthy Chat continue to thrive as part of the Christian internet community, with over 50,000 registered members. These ministries provide a place of fellowship for believers as well as a means of outreach for seekers, who may be apprehensive about entering a church, but quite comfortable asking questions from behind a computer screen. Over the years, we've seen dozens of new believers added to the Kingdom through these ministries. -- In late 2006 the Worthy Prayer Team was born, and has become essential to the success of Worthy Ministries. Within the first year of service more than 150,000 individual prayer requests have been lifted before the Lord, with many praise reports of His positive intervention and answers. As this service continues to grow exponentially we are so excited that it is providing a venue for thousands of

believers to come together in agreement for specific prayer needs. We also expect the Worthy Prayer Team will provide a covering for Worthy Ministries as we continue to press forward with a worldwide gospel outreach. [\[article link\]](#)

**#1 Bible verse: 2 Kings 3:26-27** And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was too sore for him, ... he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him for a (Satanic) burnt offering upon the wall ... [Will Bush Sr. "lay the foundation" of his cherished NWO worldwide legal system with a (Satanic) burnt offering death of his own firstborn son Bush Jr.? There is little doubt that like the ancient King of Moab, Satanist Skull & Bones Bush Sr. has sold his firstborn son to Satan for worldly power and wealth. The many and varied personal dysfunctions of George W. Bush Jr. would indicate that Bush Jr. has know for a while that his life was bargained to the Devil. Bush Jr. himself has dabbled in Christianity and would go free from any bondage his father sold him into however God does not bargain with dabblers and Bush Jr. seems to have embraced the Satanic lifestyle for himself (instead of embracing Jesus Christ and freedom) possibly sealing his own fate of destruction as Bush Jr. could possibly be tried for war-crimes and executed in a new NWO world court that will emerge to go along with the new Bush NWO finical system that is even now being put into place.] {The complete Bible is available at [ChristianFaithDownloads.com](#)}

2 Kings 3:26-27 And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through even unto the king of Edom: but they could not. Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him for a burnt offering upon the wall. And there was great indignation against Israel: and they [Israel] departed from him, and returned to their own land. [Note: this late Satanic offering empowered the Moab army for a short while in this one battle, after Israel had already won the war, and Israel departed from them but the Satan worshiping nation of Moab does not exist, it is extinct today. The Jews-Hebrews, the children of God, who do not offer and sacrifice their children to Satan remain to this day as a testimony of the Holy God. - All the Satanic offerings are already too late Satan has lost the war. The cross and resurrection, eternal life victory of Jesus Christ have already happened and been secured eternally. Jesus Christ is the ultimate Winner!] -- Holy Bible. [\[article link\]](#)

**#2 Osama bin Laden's Bush Sr. family Business Connections** - There are direct historical links between Osama bin Laden's business interests and those of the Bush family {Does Bush Sr. like to pull other families in close to himself to find out what families will do anything for money and then use the children of these money hungry - greedy business associates as pawns in his secret operations to forward the Bush quest for power and wealth? It seems Bush is looking for people to use knowing that the parents and family members will not investigate or even complain if something goes wrong and their child ends up dead or spending a lifetime in prison.}

Money connections between Bush Republicans and Osama bin Laden go way back and the political and economic connections have remained unbroken for 20 years. And what appears to be a "new" alliance with Pakistan is merely a new manifestation of a decades-long partnership in the heroin trade. ... Bin Laden's role has not just been as a practitioner of terrorist acts but as a trainer and supplier of terrorist organizations around the world. Included in bin Laden's coterie are terrorist groups linked to the Balkans, Albania, the KLA (a U.S. ally), and rebel groups leading the insurrection against Russia in Chechnya. -- As FTW described in 1998, and as confirmed by Chossudovsky, the key to understanding U.S. support of bin Laden is to grasp that he has always been controlled by a cutout, the Pakistani government and its intelligence service the ISI. In this manner there has been virtually no direct contact between bin Laden and the CIA. This has served the dual purpose of maintaining his apparent "purity" with his followers and providing plausible deniability for the CIA. The whole underlying pretext for this relationship evaporated with the Taliban's destruction of the opium crop in February [the opium was never destroyed there is now more opium in Afghanistan]. ... George Bush, Sr. was Vice President and, by virtue of executive Order 12333, in charge of all U.S. intelligence and narcotics operations from 1981 through 1989. As President from 1989 through 1993, he continued and expanded his control in these areas. Thus, it was Bush (the elder) who directly nourished and nurtured bin Laden's evolution. [\[article link\]](#)

**#3 Did (1981) Vice President Bush Sr. attempt to have the son (John W. Hinckley) of a business associate (Scott Hinckley, vice president of Vanderbilt Energy Co., founded by his father in Texas) assassinate President Reagan?** - The family of the man charged with trying to assassinate President Reagan is acquainted with the family of Vice President George Bush Sr. and had made large contributions to his political campaign, the Houston Post reported today - Scott Hinckley, brother of John W. Hinckley Jr., who allegedly shot Reagan, was to have dined tonight in Denver at the home

of Neil Bush, one of the vice president's sons - George W. Bush Sr. said he was unsure whether he had met John W. Hinckley

HOUSTON - The family of the man charged with trying to assassinate President Reagan is acquainted with the family of Vice President George Bush and had made large contributions to his political campaign, the Houston Post reported today. The newspaper said in a copyright story, Scott Hinckley, brother of John W. Hinckley Jr., who allegedly shot Reagan, was to have dined tonight in Denver at the home of Neil Bush, one of the vice president's sons. The newspaper said it was unable to reach Scott Hinckley, vice president of his father's Denver-based firm, Vanderbilt Energy Corp., for comment. Neil Bush lives in Denver, where he works for Standard Oil Co. of Indiana. In 1978, Neil served as campaign manager for his brother, George W. Bush, the vice president's oldest son, who made an unsuccessful bid for Congress. Neil lived in Lubbock throughout much of 1978, where John Hinckley lived from 1974 through 1980. On Monday, Neil Bush said he did not know if he had ever met 25-year-old John Hinckley. On Monday, Neil Bush said he did not know if he had ever met 25-year-old John Hinckley. "I have no idea," he said. "I don't recognize any pictures of him. I just wish I could see a better picture of him. Sharon Bush, Neil's wife, said Scott Hinckley was coming to their house as a date of a girl friend of hers. "I don't even know the brother. From what I know and I've heard, they (the Hinckleys) are a very nice family and have given a lot of money to the Bush campaign. I understand he was just the renegade brother in the family. They must feel awful," she said. The dinner was canceled, she added. George W. Bush said he was unsure whether he had met John W. Hinckley. [\[article link\]](#)

**#4 ANOTHER INSULT FROM BUSH** [the Kennedy (JFK) grave site is closed to the public on the 41st anniversary (2004) of the president's assassination] - On November 22, 1963, 75 minutes after the JFK Assassination Mr. George H. W. Bush Sr., telephonically advised the FBI...that one James Parrott (a political activist student at the University of Houston who was the same age [24] as Lee Harvey Oswald) had been talking of killing the president when he comes to Houston" {At the time of the call George H. W. Bush Sr. must have known the parents of James Parrott and Bush knew that James Parrott was the same age [24] and would fit a similar description of the publically unknown and currently missing "patsy" (framed and accused) assassin Lee Harvey Oswald. Had Lee Harvey Oswald not been found that day George H. W. Bush Sr. was attempting to make James Parrott fit into the School Book Depository shooter scenario that was already in place and in operation.}

The document trail linking George H. W. Bush to those involved in the assassination of President Kennedy is nothing less than chilling. First is a memo dated November 22, 1963, from FBI Special Agent Graham Kitchel to the FBI Special Agent in Charge in Houston. The subject is "Unknown Subject; Assassination of President John F. Kennedy." The memo states: BUSH stated that he wanted to be kept confidential but wanted to furnish hearsay that he recalled hearing in recent weeks, the day and source unknown. He stated that one JAMES PARROTT has been talking of killing the President when he comes to Houston. BUSH stated that PARROTT is possibly a student at the University of Houston and is active in political matters in the area. He stated that he felt Mrs. FAWLEY, telephone number SU 2-5239, or ARLENE SMITH, telephone number JA 9-9194 of the Harris County Republican Party Headquarters would be able to furnish additional information regarding the identity of PARROTT. BUSH stated that he was proceeding to Dallas, Texas, would remain in the Sheraton-Dallas Hotel and return to his residence on 11-23-63. His office telephone number is CA 2-0395. ... Bush always had a keen interest in what files the government had on Kennedy's assassination. When he was CIA Director in 1976, Bush wanted to see all the agency's files on the Kennedy assassination. His memos specifically requested information on Oswald, Jack Ruby, and others linked to the assassination. In her book *The Family: The Real Story of the Bush Dynasty*, author Kitty Kelley writes that "Years later, when [Bush] became president of the United States, he would deny making any attempt to review the agency files on the JFK assassination... when he made this claim, he did not realize that the agency would release 18 documents [under the Freedom of Information Act] that showed he had indeed, as CIA director, requested information-not once, but several times-on a wide range of questions surrounding the Kennedy assassination." [\[article link\]](#)

**#5 George Bush Sr. The Unauthorized Biography Chapter VI Bush in World War II** - Bush might have abandoned his two crewmembers to a horrible and needless death - On this mission (both Bush crewmembers were killed) Bush's rear-seat gunner would not be the usual Leo Nadeau, but rather Lt. (jg) William Gardner "Ted" White, the squadron ordnance officer of VT-51, already a Yale graduate and already a member of Skull & Bones (White's father had been a classmate of Prescott Bush) - Mierzejewski (an eyewitness) stated that only one man ever got out of the Barbara II, and that was Bush himself. "I was hoping I would see some other parachutes. I never did. I saw the plane go down. I knew the guys



were still in it. It was a helpless feeling." - Bush has presented several differing versions of his own story (Version #2 The chute of the other person who bailed out did not open) note that this report, contrary to usual standard navy practice, has no date - This should alert us to that tampering with public records ... which appears to be a specialty of the ... Skull & Bones network

On September 2, 1944, Bush and three other Avenger pilots, escorted by Hellcat fighter planes, were directed to attack a radio transmitter on Chichi Jima. Planes from the USS Enterprise would also join in the attack. On this mission Bush's rear-seat gunner would not be the usual Leo Nadeau, but rather Lt. (jg) William Gardner "Ted" White, the squadron ordnance officer of VT-51, already a Yale graduate and already a member of Skull and Bones. White's father had been a classmate of Prescott Bush. White took his place in the rear-facing machine gun turret of Bush's TBM Avenger, the Barbara II. The radioman-gunner was John L. Delaney, a regular member of Bush's crew. What happened in the skies of Chichi Jima that day is a matter of lively controversy. Bush has presented several differing versions of his own story. ... The Hyams account of 1991 was written after an August 1988 interview with Chester Mierzejewski, another member of Bush's squadron, had raised important questions about the haste with which Bush bailed out, rather than attempting a water landing. Mierzejewski's account, which is summarized below, contradicted Bush's own version of these events, and hinted that Bush might have abandoned his two crewmembers to a horrible and needless death. The Hyams account, which is partly intended to refute Mierzejewski, develops as follows: ... Hyams quotes a later entry by Melvin in the squadron log as to the fate of Bush's two crewmen: ""At a point approximately nine miles bearing 045°T (degrees) from Minami Jima, Bush and one other person were seen to bail out from about 3,000 feet. Bush's chute opened and he landed safely in the water, inflated his raft, and paddled farther away from Chi-Chi Jima. The chute of the other person who bailed out did not open. Bush has not yet been returned to the squadron...so this information is incomplete. While Lt. j.g. White and J.L. Delaney are reported missing in action, it is believed that both were killed as a result of the above described action." [fn 4] But it is interesting to note that this report, contrary to usual standard navy practice, has no date. This should alert us to that tampering with public records, such as Bush's filings at the Securities and Exchange Commission during the 1960's, which appears to be a specialty of the Brown Brothers, Harriman/Skull and Bones network. ... Gunner Lawrence Mueller tended to corroborate Mierzejewski's account. Mueller had kept a log book of his own in which he made notations as the squadron was debriefed in the ready room after each mission. For September 2, 1944, Mueller's personal log had the following entry: "White and Delaney presumed to have gone down with plane." Mueller told the New York Post that "no parachute was sighted except Bush's when the plane went down." The New York Post reporters were specific that according to Mueller, no one in the San Jacinto ready room during the debriefing had said anything about a fire on board Bush's plane. Mueller said: "I would have put it in my logbook if I had heard it." [article link]

---

October 15, 2008: Christian families fleeing Iraqi city tops 1,000 - The number of Christian families who have fled the northern Iraqi city of Mosul in the past week has reached 1,350, authorities said Wednesday - The families fled, reportedly frightened by a series of killings and threats by Muslim extremists ordering them to convert to Islam {So much for Bush's new Iraq being a safe, happy place or is it that Iraq and its new Bush picked Shiite government is yet another Bush package of lies, fraud and deceit that only dishes out control, despair and death. In the real Bush world there is no freedom, no real religion, no happiness and certainly no peace.}

BAGHDAD, Iraq (CNN) -- The number of Christian families who have fled the northern Iraqi city of Mosul in the past week has reached 1,350, authorities said Wednesday. The families fled, reportedly frightened by a series of killings and threats by Muslim extremists ordering them to convert to Islam or face possible death, Iraqi officials said. Fourteen Christians have been slain in the past two weeks in the city, which is located about 260 miles (420 kilometers) north of Baghdad. In response to the attacks, authorities ordered more checkpoints in several of the city's Christian neighborhoods. The attacks may have been prompted by Christian demonstrations ahead of provincial elections, which are to be held by January 31, 2009, authorities said. Hundreds of Christians took to the streets in Mosul and surrounding villages and towns, demanding adequate representation on provincial councils, whose members will be chosen in the local elections. [article link]

October 06, 2008: U.N. Resolution Helping to Spread Islamic Law? - U.N. Anti-Blasphemy Resolution Curtails Free Speech, Critics Say - The non-binding resolution on "Combating the Defamation of Religion" is intended to curtail



speech that offends religion -- particularly Islam - it "notes with deep concern the intensification of the campaign of defamation of religions and the ethnic and religious profiling of Muslim minorities in the aftermath of 11 September 2001" {Far from being persecuted since 9/11/2001 Islam and in particular radical, terrorist Shiite (Iran) Islam has been embraced, financed and sheltered by the governments of nearly every nation in the world. The 9-11-2001 Bush (NWO) plan has always been designed to promote, protect (safe harbor), fund, equip, indoctrinate, train and advance radical Islam.}

Religious groups and free-speech advocates are banding together to fight a United Nations resolution they say is being used to spread Sharia law to the Western world and to intimidate anyone who criticizes Islam. The non-binding resolution on "Combating the Defamation of Religion" is intended to curtail speech that offends religion -- particularly Islam. Pakistan and the Organization of the Islamic Conference introduced the measure to the U.N. Human Rights Council in 1999. It was amended to include religions other than Islam, and it has passed every year since. In 2005, Yemen successfully brought a similar resolution before the General Assembly. Now the 192-nation Assembly is set to vote on it again. The non-binding Resolution 62/145, which was adopted in 2007, says it "notes with deep concern the intensification of the campaign of defamation of religions and the ethnic and religious profiling of Muslim minorities in the aftermath of 11 September 2001." It "stresses the need to effectively combat defamation of all religions and incitement to religious hatred, against Islam and Muslims in particular." But some critics believe the resolution is a dangerous threat to freedom of speech everywhere. ... "It's obviously intended to have an intimidating effect on people expressing criticism of radical Islam, and the idea that you can have a defamation of a religion like this, I think, is a concept fundamentally foreign to our system of free expression in the United States," said former U.N. Ambassador John Bolton. Passing the resolution year after year gives it clout, Bolton said. "In places where U.N. decisions are viewed as more consequential than they are in the U.S., they're trying to build up brick-by-brick that disagreement with this resolution is unacceptable." Kevin "Shamus" Hasson, founder and president of the Becket Fund for Religious Liberty, a public interest law firm in Washington that opposes the resolution, said it is a slap in the face of human rights law. "The whole idea of the defamation of religion is a Trojan horse for something else," Hasson said. "When you talk about defamation, you talk about people being defamed and people being libeled, but ideas can't be defamed. Ideas don't have rights, people have rights." He said the resolution is a shield for Islamic fundamentalists who retaliate against perceived offenses and want to make Islamic Sharia law the law of the land. He said the resolution passes under the guise of protecting religion, but it actually endangers religious minorities in Islamic countries. "Who could possibly be in favor of defamation?" Hasson said. "God may well punish blasphemy in the hereafter, but it's not the government's job to police in the here and now. Paula Schriefer, advocacy director for Freedom House, a member of the Coalition to Defend Free Speech, agrees. [\[article link\]](#)

The Foundation of the United Nations (1941-1945) - In August 1941 ... US American President Franklin D. Roosevelt and the British Prime Minister Winston Churchill met in Bermuda to determine post-war aims - [They] wanted to secure the retention of peace with their own troops as a 'world police force', whereby all other states should disarm monitored by a neutral commission - This concept was bolstered at the conference in Teheran (Iran) in November 1943 - Roosevelt, Churchill and Stalin finally agree on the final (UN) points of dispute at the conference in Jalta in February 1945 - The organisation received the name 'United Nations Organisation' or UNO, and came into power on 24th October 1945 after the required number of [Nation] states had ratified the agreement

In August 1941 ... [They] wanted to secure the retention of peace with their own troops as a 'world police force', whereby all other states should disarm monitored by a neutral commission. This concept was bolstered at the conference in Teheran in November 1943. Experts from the four major powers also took over preparing the fundamentals and structure of the world organisation to be created, in which the weaknesses of the League of Nations were to be avoided. ... US American President Franklin D. Roosevelt and the British Prime Minister Winston Churchill met in Bermuda to determine post-war aims. Although a treaty of alliance between Moscow and London had been signed following the German attack on the Soviet Union, this meeting took place without a the presence of a Soviet representative. The results of these discussions were recorded in a joint statement entitled the 'Atlantic Charter'. In this declaration, both states recognised the right of self-determination of the nations to free world trade and economic cooperation, the renunciation of violence and the formation of a general security system as well as many other things. At the end of the Charter, they emphasised that "until the formation of a further and lasting system of international security", the disarmament of aggressive states is necessary", which suggested in advance the foundation of a new international organisation. Both Roosevelt and Churchill showed little interest at first in sharing the main responsibility

for international peace with other nations. This first changed after the Japanese attack on Pearl Harbor and the USA's entry into the war. The knowledge grew that a lasting peaceful order would require a coalition of states along a boarder basis, and in particular the inclusion of the Soviet Union. ... Roosevelt, Churchill and Stalin finally agree on the final points of dispute at the conference in Jalta in February 1945. This concerned the system of voting in the Security Council, the future organisation's most powerful committee. On the instigation of the USSR, the permanent Security Council members - the USSR, the USA, Great Britain, France and China - were granted a veto right concerning all important questions. This would to be paralysing to the work of the organisation for a long period of time. However, without this concession, no general agreement would have been possible. Prior to the end of the war, the four main powers invited all those states who had signed the United Nations Declaration up until that point to the San Francisco Opera House to present their draught of the statutes. At this conference, which lasted from April to June 1945, the participating states made over 1000 modifications. However, although the 'world police concept' of the original version failed to persevere, the smaller and medium sized states failed to succeed in disaffirming the privileged status of the major powers. Irrespective of this, the conference participants accepted the Charter unanimously on 26th June 1945. Poland, who was unable to participate beforehand, signed as the 51st founding member. The organisation received the name 'United Nations Organisation' or UNO, and came into power on 24th October 1945 after the required number of states had ratified the agreement." [\[article link\]](#)

October 03, 2008: The 700 Billion House bailout debate; Update: PASSED-SWALLOWED, 263-171 - I can't possibly describe the problems with this bill in one minute - This is the pork-laden, earmark-laden Wall Street bill - It Will buy toxic assets here and Riyadh (Middle-East) and Beijing (China) - It is a bill that provides for an oversight board that critiques but cannot stop anything

Congressman Barney Frank (D - MA) "Bush will lead us down the road to socialism" Well, yeah, he has. It's no laughing matter, Barney. Comments: On October 3rd, 2008 at 7:02 pm, simcoe said: In my book Bush's legacy will always be that he couldn't make free enterprise or democracy work in America and handed the nation over to the Socialists on a platter that they didn't even have to work for. After 9/11/2001 the Iraq war may or may not have been a good idea but it doesn't matter now, he's torpedoed his own nation, sinking it to the bottom layer of the muck in the political cesspool. One of the greatest disappointments of my life has been watching him cut off the hands of democracy, and now cutting the legs of free enterprise out from under America. And knowing I voted for him twice. After eight years, I still don't know what this guy is about. What a looser! [\[article link\]](#)

September 30, 2008: Bush 'This is Not the End' [the will of the people doesn't matter] - A clearly disappointed President Bush Tuesday expressed frustration over the failure of his \$700 billion bailout plan but insisted that he's not throwing in the towel - "This is not the end of the legislative process" - "It matters little what path a bill takes to become law, What matters is that we get a law" {"It matters little what path a bill takes to become law" Those are chilling words coming from an idiot who will do anything to get his way. As in 9/11/2001 to get his way? The fact is the only people to benefit from 9-11-2001 have been Bush, Bush Sr., his people, his projects, his wars and his (NWO) agenda.}

WASHINGTON - A clearly disappointed President Bush Tuesday expressed frustration over the failure of his \$700 billion bailout plan but insisted that he's not throwing in the towel. "This is not the end of the legislative process," he said. "Producing legislation is complicated and it can be contentious. It matters little what path a bill takes to become law. What matters is that we get a law." It was the second consecutive morning Bush made a public statement from the White House on the financial crisis. On Monday morning, he urged Congress to pass the compromise financial system. But later that day, the House narrowly rejected the emergency bailout package, stunning investors and disappointing Bush administration officials and some lawmakers. [\[article link\]](#)

AmericanThinker.com: Barack Obama (Bush and all the others) and the Strategy of Manufactured Crisis - But many of those same politicians caused the crisis, and if left to their own devices will do so again - Can a group of smart people, studying issue after issue for years on end, with virtually unlimited resources at their command, not come up with a single policy that works? - Either the Democrats [led by Communists] - [Republicans led by Satanists] are unfathomable idiots, who ignorantly pursue ever more destructive policies despite decades of contrary evidence, or they understand the consequences - I submit to you they understand the (damage to America) consequences

America waits with bated breath while Washington struggles to bring the U.S. economy back from the brink of disaster. But many of those same politicians caused the crisis, and if left to their own devices will do so again. ... Yet, no one to

my knowledge has yet connected all the dots between Barack Obama and the Radical Left. When seen together, the influences on Obama's life comprise a who's who of the radical leftist movement, and it becomes painfully apparent that not only is Obama a willing participant in that movement, he has spent most of his adult life deeply immersed in it. But even this doesn't fully describe the extreme nature of this candidate. He can be tied directly to a malevolent overarching strategy that has motivated many, if not all, of the most destructive radical leftist organizations in the United States since the 1960s. The Cloward-Piven Strategy of Orchestrated Crisis: In an earlier post, I noted the liberal record of unmitigated legislative disasters, the latest of which is now being played out in the financial markets before our eyes. Before the 1994 Republican takeover, Democrats had sixty years of virtually unbroken power in Congress - with substantial majorities most of the time. Can a group of smart people, studying issue after issue for years on end, with virtually unlimited resources at their command, not come up with a single policy that works? Why are they chronically incapable? Why? One of two things must be true. Either the Democrats are unfathomable idiots, who ignorantly pursue ever more destructive policies despite decades of contrary evidence, or they understand the consequences of their actions and relentlessly carry on anyway because they somehow benefit. I submit to you they understand the consequences. [\[article link\]](#)

**The Bailout Defeat: A Political Credibility Crisis - There was a lack of trust, a loss of confidence, a popular revolt {The American people have been steadily lied to and misled for all of the Bush years and for decades before Bush Jr. How about that oil production promise, the quality public education promise, the decency in broadcasting promise, the safe food and product importation from China promise, the secure borders promise, the illegal immigration promise, the promise that Iraq would fund its own rebuilding, how are all of those political promises and many more working out for us?}**

Nearly every major political leader in America supported the \$700 billion financial bailout bill. The President of the United States. The Vice President. The Treasury Secretary. The Chairman of the Federal Reserve. The Chairman of the Securities and Exchange Commission. The Democratic and Republican nominees for president. The Democratic and Republican leadership of the House and the Senate. All of them said the same thing. Vote yes. But a majority of those politicians anointed by the U.S. Constitution to reflect the will of the people voted no. This is a remarkable event, the culmination of a historic sense of betrayal that Americans have long felt for their representatives in Washington D.C. The nation's credit crisis exposed Monday a much deeper and more fundamental problem - a political credibility crisis that now threatens to harm our nation further, should the markets freeze up and more companies begin to fail, as many experts predict. -- The problem has been growing for years. Roughly 28% of Americans approve of President Bush. Roughly 18% of Americans approve of Congress. Now those bad feelings have manifested themselves in the starkest of terms. Asked to take a leap of faith regarding a dizzyingly complex problem, a critical mass of voters refused to trust their leaders, turning down the medicine that was offered. And so the politicians who are most exposed to popular whims have run for cover. With an election on the horizon, 95 House Democrats and 133 House Republicans opposed the bill. Some portion voted no for clearly ideological reasons. But many more were simply doing what politicians do - responding to the will of the people. [\[article link\]](#)

**Power Shifts From N.Y. to D.C. - with Wall Street hobbled by the biggest financial crisis in generations, the culture of big money has lost some of its luster - And with the Street now looking to the U.S. Treasury for an unprecedented bailout, it's suddenly Washington that has become the center of financial action -- creating, at least for this instant, an unlikely shift of power and influence**

Washington is the town of politics -- bureaucratic, stodgy, conservative. The home of cheap happy-hour beer and clean-cut young interns living in cramped quarters on the Hill, who are about making a difference, not making money. But with Wall Street hobbled by the biggest financial crisis in generations, the culture of big money has lost some of its luster. And with the Street now looking to the U.S. Treasury for an unprecedented bailout, it's suddenly Washington that has become the center of financial action -- creating, at least for this instant, an unlikely shift of power and influence. "The financial capital just underwent a huge downsizing," said James Parrott, chief economist of the Fiscal Policy Institute, which analyzes New York's tax structure and finances. "When you're drowning and at the risk of going under completely, the taxpayers as embodied by the government in Washington are the only place to turn to." -- He added: "It may not be a bad thing that more decision-making rests with people in Washington rather than New York." Besides the bailout negotiated between the White House and Capitol Hill, there was also the stunning specter this past week of Wall Street's two remaining big investment banks -- Goldman Sachs and Morgan Stanley -- asking to be

transformed into more traditional banks with deposits, and subjecting themselves to greater Washington strictures. "I've never seen anything like this," said a veteran investment banker of more than 20 years, who spoke anonymously to be able to speak candidly. "You've got two big investment banks saying, 'Please regulate me!' . . . It will be interesting to see how they implement this thing. Will the Treasury and Washington tell investment banks what to do?" [\[article link\]](#)

**'Un-American' Bailout, Paulson Should Have Quit, Gingrich Says - Former House Speaker Newt Gingrich, R-Ga., on Sunday described Treasury Secretary Henry Paulson's request for billions of dollars to buy debt from struggling Wall Street financial firms as "un-American" and said the secretary should have stepped down**

ABC News' Tahman Bradley and Arnab Datta Report: Former House Speaker Newt Gingrich, R-Ga., on Sunday described Treasury Secretary Henry Paulson's request for billions of dollars to buy debt from struggling Wall Street financial firms as "un-American" and said the secretary should have stepped down. -- Gingrich even expressed concern with Paulson's connections to Wall Street. The treasury secretary served as the chairman of a major global investment banking and securities firm before joining the Bush administration. "You have the former Chairman of Goldman Sachs asking for 700 billion dollars, and in his initial request, asking for it in such an un-American way that I think he should have resigned," said Gingrich. "I think Paulson has terminally misunderstood the nature of the American system. Not just no review, no judicial review, no congressional accountability. Give me 700 billion dollars, 700 BILLION dollars! 'I'll be glad to spend it for you.' That's a centralization of power that is totally un-American." [\[article link\]](#)

**EXCLUSIVE! Planned Parenthood guilty of fraud? - A collection of faith-based groups is asking the federal government to investigate allegations that affiliates of Planned Parenthood in California may have fraudulently charged the federal government millions of dollars - Ruddy estimates Planned Parenthood could have overcharged the government hundreds of millions of dollars {No wonder the Country doesn't trust the \$700b Bush bailout plan everyone knows anything a Bush is involved in or has oversight on becomes a fraud.}**

A collection of faith-based groups is asking the federal government to investigate allegations that affiliates of Planned Parenthood in California may have fraudulently charged the federal government millions of dollars. Planned Parenthood receives federal funding through the Title X Family Planning program, a 90-percent Medicaid match for family planning, and a federal program to purchase drugs from manufacturers at a reduced price. In 2004, state auditors in California began reviewing Planned Parenthood affiliates; however, the audit was stopped after only one review was completed. That review found that Planned Parenthood of San Diego and Riverside counties overbilled the government more than \$5.2 million. Ray Ruddy, president of Gerard Health Foundation, is leading the call for the federal investigation. ... "It looks to us, very much, that we found there are a separate set of rules for Planned Parenthood than the rest of us -- and there should not be. That's why the lawsuit was filed," he contends. "Hopefully the court will act on this, and everybody should be operating under the same set of rules." So far, Ruddy says he has not received a response from the federal government. In all, Ruddy estimates Planned Parenthood could have overcharged the government hundreds of millions of dollars. [\[article link\]](#)

**October 21, 2008: Sony recalls (Video) game after music offends Muslims - as Muslim game forums fumed one of the background music tracks contained two sentences from the Koran - It is not the first time that Sony has rubbed a religion up the wrong way, apologizing to the Church of England back in June 2007 for a violent game scene set inside Manchester Cathedral, but the game was not pulled or fixed**

SONY IS POSTPONING the release of its long-awaited game LittleBigPlanet, due to concerns that a background song might be offensive to Muslim sensibilities. Little Big Planet, originally scheduled for release on October 24th, was pulled faster than you can say "cartoons of the prophet Muhammed" from shops worldwide, as Muslim game forums fumed one of the background music tracks contained two sentences from the Koran. ... Sony immediately fell to its knees and groveled in apology for any offence caused while sniveling that a version of the game without the background song would be released next month. It is not the first time that Sony has rubbed a religion up the wrong way, apologizing to the Church of England back in June 2007 for a violent game scene set inside Manchester Cathedral, but the game was not pulled or fixed. Sony has no qualms about offending anyone else with violent or sexual scenes. Punching hookers in the face is fine, but completely innocuous background music is very, very bad. Manzoor Moghal, a member of the Muslim Forum think-tank, told the BBC his organisation complimented Sony "for taking decisive action by withdrawing these games immediately, and releasing a version that is not offensive to Muslims". [\[article link\]](#)

June 09, 2007: Sony PlayStation game - Cathedral shootout game under fire - The Church of England accused Sony on Saturday of using a cathedral in Britain as the backdrop to a violent computer game, and said it should be withdrawn from shop shelves

LONDON, England (AP) -- The Church of England accused Sony on Saturday of using a cathedral in Britain as the backdrop to a violent computer game, and said it should be withdrawn from shop shelves. The church said Sony did not ask for permission to use Manchester Cathedral and demanded an apology. The popular new PlayStation 3 game, "Resistance: Fall of Man," shows a virtual shootout between rival gunmen with hundreds of people killed inside the cathedral. Church officials described Sony's alleged use of the building as "sick" and sacrilegious. A spokesman for the Church of England said a letter would be sent to Sony on Monday, and that if the church's request for an apology and withdrawal of the game was not met it would consider legal action. Sony spokeswoman Amy Lake told The Associated Press on Saturday that the company's PlayStation division was looking into the matter and would release a statement later. [\[article link\]](#)

---

October 21, 2008: Bush Dismantles Economic Programs for Small Business as Economy Continues Downward Spiral - During his two terms, President Bush has systematically dismantled each and every program established under the Small Business Act to assist American small businesses - Last year, the Bush Administration adopted a policy that will allow Fortune 500 firms to continue to receive government small business contracts until 2012 - large businesses are receiving small business procurement awards and agencies are receiving credit for these awards - President Bush's anti-small business policies began during his first week as president - every year the federal government awards billions of dollars in small business contracts to some of the largest corporations in the U.S. and Europe

PETALUMA, Calif., Oct. 21 /PRNewswire-USNewswire/ -- Ninety-eight percent of all companies in the United States have less than 100 employees. Twenty-seven million firms fall into the category of small business, and small businesses employ 56 percent of our nation's population. These companies are responsible for over 90 percent of the new jobs, over 90 percent of U.S. exports and over 90 percent of innovation in American business. Congress realized America's small businesses were the heart and soul of our nation's economy when they passed the Small Business Act in 1953. Our nation is in the midst of one of the most dramatic economic downturns in modern history. More than ever, America's 27 million small businesses need the economic benefits the Small Business Act was designed to provide. None of this seems to matter to President George W. Bush. Although President Bush regularly panders to small businesses in his speeches, his policies paint a different picture. At the same time that President Bush backed the \$700 billion dollar Wall Street bailout, he continued to dismantle existing federal programs designed to assist American small businesses. -- During his two terms, President Bush has systematically dismantled each and every program established under the Small Business Act to assist American small businesses, especially those firms owned by women, minorities and veterans. President Bush's anti-small business policies began during his first week as president. The first thing he did to dismantle America's small business programs was to remove the Administrator of the Small Business Administration (SBA) from the President's Cabinet. Then he began to cut the SBA's budget and staffing more than any other federal agency. Since 2003, over a dozen federal investigations have been released, which have all found rampant and government-wide fraud, abuse, loopholes and a blatant lack of proper oversight in federal small business contracting programs. Several of the investigations found that the Bush Administration has diverted billions of dollars in federal small business contracts to many of the largest corporations in the world. Current federal law requires that a minimum of 23 percent of the total value of all federal contracts and subcontracts be awarded to small businesses. However, every year the federal government awards billions of dollars in small business contracts to some of the largest corporations in the U.S. and Europe. Report 5-15 from the SBA Office of Inspector General states, "One of the most important challenges facing the SBA and the entire Federal Government today is that large businesses are receiving small business procurement awards and agencies are receiving credit for these awards." Several Bush officials have privately acknowledged that at least 50 percent of all federal small business contracts or about \$70 billion a year actually go to corporate giants. Based on information obtained in a series of successful Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) lawsuits filed against the Bush Administration, the American Small Business League (ASBL) estimates legitimate small businesses are being cheated out of over \$100 billion each year. [\[article link\]](#)



**New Homeland Security Policy: DON'T Buy American . . . & Pay Four Times As Much - While America's economy is sputtering, our precious DHS has chosen to spurn Americans and pay four times as much to import bomb-sniffing dogs from Europe**

While America's economy is sputtering, our precious DHS has chosen to spurn Americans and pay four times as much to import bomb-sniffing dogs from Europe. Because we need to subsidize the European economy. Buy American? No way, at DHS: The government imports hundreds of untrained bomb- and drug-sniffing dogs from Europe each year for as much as \$4,535 apiece, four times the price charged by American breeders, says a federal report out Friday. ... The high canine price tags are prompting outrage from congressional and government spending critics and U.S. breeders, who say taxpayer money is being wasted. [\[article link\]](#)

**US lawmakers blast Boeing defense contract snub - after the US military awarded a 35-billion-dollar aircraft deal to Europe's Northrop Grumman/EADS group, in a major blow to US manufacturer Boeing {The "explanation" is that Bush is either an agent of "Al Qaeda" and he is out to destroy the country or Bush is a complete fool who doesn't know how to be President.}**

US lawmakers have reacted angrily after the US military awarded a 35-billion-dollar aircraft deal to Europe's Northrop Grumman/EADS group, in a major blow to US manufacturers Boeing. "It's stunning to me that we would outsource the production of these airplanes to Europe instead of building them in America," said Republican Senator Sam Brownback about the Pentagon's decision. "I'll be calling upon the Secretary of Defense for a full debriefing and expect there will be a protest of the award by Boeing." The US Defense Department announced Friday that it was awarding the deal for a fleet of in-flight refuelling craft to the Northrop Grumman/EADS team, in a huge coup for Boeing's main rival Airbus. The surprise choice of EADS marks the European group's entry into the lucrative US defense market, where so far it had had only a marginal presence. Boeing voiced strong disappointment after the contract slipped through its hands and said it would ask for an explanation. [\[article link\]](#)

**October 21, 2008: Monthly job losses cut across 41 states - More than 80% of states reported jobs disappearing in September, with Michigan suffering the highest losses, according to a government report**

NEW YORK (CNMoney.com) -- The number of states suffering monthly job losses more than doubled in September, with Michigan losing the greatest number of jobs, according to a government report released Tuesday. Private sector and government jobs fell in 41 states and the District of Columbia last month, the Labor Department said. By comparison, only 18 states reported monthly job losses in August. The widespread job losses are a sign of a recession, said Bob Brusca, an economist at Fact and Opinion Economics in New York. "You expect to see job losses across the board, across the country," Brusca said. The numbers released Tuesday underline the grim condition of the nation's job market. [\[article link\]](#)

**New SBA Policy Lets Miscoded Small Business Contracts Continue Until 2012 - As early as 2002, federal investigations began to find that the SBA had reported contracts to hundreds of Fortune 1000 firms as small business awards**

Petaluma, Calif.- On June 30th a new Small Business Administration policy is set to take effect that has outraged small business owners across the country. - The SBA responded to the charges by saying the contracts to the large businesses had been "miscoded" as small business contracts. Beginning in 2003, the Office of Federal Procurement policy and the SBA Office of Inspector General called for a plan to remove Fortune 1000 firms and other large businesses from the government's small business contracting programs. The SBA never implemented the policies, and they continued to include billions of dollars in contracts to Fortune 1000 firms and other large business in the United States and Europe towards the government's 23 percent small business goal. SBA critics point out that if the new five-year re-certification/grandfathering policy is allowed to stand, legitimate small business could lose between \$200 and \$300 billion in federal small business contracts over the next five years. Small business owners and advocates were hoping Congress would step in and pass legislation to stop the SBA policy from taking effect. To date, no legislation has been passed to stop the SBA policy or halt the flow of federal small business contracts to large businesses. [\[article link\]](#)

**October 22, 2008: As Major Economies Totter, Bush Urges Commitment to World's Most Vulnerable - President Bush, who has made international aid a cornerstone of his foreign policy - The Bush administration, which has garnered accolades for dramatic increases in U.S. international aid programs - the Millennium Challenge Corp., established in 2004 by the Bush administration - But the (Bush) agency (Millennium Challenge Corp.) has faced criticism for disbursing**



less than 10 percent of the \$6.3 billion it has received to fund projects in 18 countries

President Bush, who has made international aid a cornerstone of his foreign policy, warned yesterday against cutting U.S. assistance to impoverished nations in the midst of the financial turmoil sweeping Wall Street and Main Street, arguing that doing so would undermine America's economy, national security and moral authority. - Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice made a pitch for preserving foreign aid at yesterday's conference. "Some will ask the inevitable question in these troubled times: 'How can we afford it?' " she said. "I would ask instead, 'How can we not afford it?'" Even before the recent crisis, Western largesse was waning. The Bush administration, which has garnered accolades for dramatic increases in U.S. international aid programs, cut its foreign aid in 2007 by 3.5 percent, to \$21.7 billion, according to the Paris-based Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development. ... The two major U.S. presidential candidates, Sens. John McCain (R-Ariz.) and Barack Obama (D-Ill.), have suggested that the financial crisis would not curtail their ambitions for foreign aid. Obama has vowed to more than double the annual outlay for international aid, to \$50 billion, while McCain has focused on reforming the bureaucracy that doles out U.S. assistance. ... Aid to countries Washington sees as less strategically important, and whose needs are relatively less dire, is perhaps most vulnerable. Few think, for instance, that financial assistance to Iraq and Afghanistan will suffer. Funds to fight AIDS in Africa may also be relatively safe, given bipartisan support for the recent legislation that gave those programs \$50 billion over the next five years. ... In July, the Senate appropriations committee voted to dramatically scale back a funding request for new programs at the Millennium Challenge Corp., established in 2004 by the Bush administration to reward countries meeting strict requirements of transparency, sound economic policy and good governance. But the agency has faced criticism for disbursing less than 10 percent of the \$6.3 billion it has received to fund projects in 18 countries. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**George Bush Sr. Shutting Down the Organize Crime Strike Forces - Despite assessments from senior law enforcement officers and experts on organized crime that efforts to control organized crime would be crippled, in December 1989, the administration of George Bush, Sr. abolished all 14 regional organized crime strike forces**

Despite assessments from senior law enforcement officers and experts on organized crime that efforts to control organized crime would be crippled, in December 1989, the administration of George Bush, Sr. abolished all 14 regional organized crime strike forces (McAlister, 1989: A 21; Struck out, 1990). The organized crime strike had been created as independent entities so they would not be subject to political influences or bureaucratic wrangling within federal law enforcement. In the two decades of their operation the strike forces had secured convictions of major organized crime figures in several U.S. cities (Struck out, 1990). It is at the very least curious to note that the federal strike force in Miami had been responsible for indicting Miguel Recarey, the man for whom Jeb Bush had intervened with regulators. Organized crime strike forces had similarly indicted Mario Renda, the organized crime liaison to the S& L's, as well as several other key figures in the Savings and Loan Fiasco (Pizzo, Fricker, and Mulolo, 1989: 112, 120-123, 303, 337). [\[article link\]](#)

**July 20, 1990: The Orlando Bosch Case Does Violence to Justice - Yet now the Bush Sr. Administration coddles one of the hemisphere's most notorious terrorists - And for what reason?**

The release from jail of Orlando Bosch, convicted of terrorist violence and officially deemed a most undesirable alien, is a startling example of political justice. The Justice Department, under no legal compulsion but conspicuous political pressure, has let him out, winning cheers from local politicians - and squandering The release from jail of Orlando Bosch, convicted of terrorist violence and officially deemed a most undesirable alien, is a startling example of political justice. The Justice Department, under no legal compulsion but conspicuous political pressure, has let him out, winning cheers from local politicians - and squandering American credibility on issues of terrorism. ... In the name of fighting terrorism, the United States sent the Air Force to bomb Libya and the Army to invade Panama. Yet now the Bush Administration coddles one of the hemisphere's most notorious terrorists. And for what reason? The only one evident is currying favor in South Florida. [\[article link\]](#)

**Orlando Bosch's terrorist curriculum vitae - dozens and dozens of terrorist attacks are attributed to Orlando Bosch - January 25, 1968: Bombs placed in various commercial establishments in the United States - October 6, 1976: Mid-flight explosion of a Cubana de Aviación passenger plane, causing the deaths of all 73 persons on board - September 11, 1980:**

Murder of Félix García Rodríguez, Cuban diplomat to the United Nations - In 1987, Bosch was freed and entered the United States, where he was granted asylum and even a presidential (Bush Sr.) pardon(?) [Actually granted USA Citizenship - Bosh was convicted in Venezuela so Bush Sr. didn't need to pardon him thought it's unclear what all Bush has done for him.]

Few terrorists in history have achieved as high a level of criminal activity as Orlando Bosch. ... The pace of the attacks he carried out consisted of a campaign of terror aimed at scaring the Miami community, and raising money for "the cause" - including, of course, the terrorist leader's bank account. ... Unfortunately, his fellow Miami Cuban Otto Reich, now the White House's top man in Latin America - who helped Bosch escape from Venezuelan justice and find refuge in the United States seems to have lost his memory. He declared at a Senate hearing, with apparent candidness, that he was unaware of his friend Orlando Bosch's terrorist past. That declaration notwithstanding, dozens and dozens of terrorist attacks are attributed to Orlando Bosch and the gangs he led. Perhaps this "black list" will refresh the memory of George W. Bush's close collaborator. January 8, 1968: A bomb explodes in a suitcase in Havana. January 25, 1968: Bombs placed in various commercial establishments in the United States. ... October 6, 1976: Mid-flight explosion of a Cubana de Aviación passenger plane, causing the deaths of all 73 persons on board. As a result of the plane bombing, Bosch was arrested in Venezuela and accused of masterminding the horrible crime. Nevertheless, from his cell he continued to dream up and order other attacks, against Venezuelan targets, in order to pressure the Venezuelan justice system to let him go. ... September 11, 1980: Murder of Félix García Rodríguez, Cuban diplomat to the United Nations. In 1987, thanks to Otto Reich, Bosch was freed and entered the United States, where he was granted asylum and even a presidential pardon. ... Once he took refuge in the United States, Bosch continued advising the most fanatical elements of the Miami mafia. [\[article link\]](#)

---

October 19, 2008: (Republican) Colin Powell endorses Obama, says Palin unqualified, defends Muslim-Americans - Colin Powell, the first secretary of State in George W. Bush's administration, endorsed Democrat Barack Obama for president today {Of course the lesson here is that the Professional Republicans are not even faithful to their own Republican Party but that is Not the main issue. The main issue is are these leading politicians even remotely faithful to America?}

It was not a great surprise that retired four-star Gen. Colin Powell, the first secretary of State in George W. Bush's administration, endorsed Democrat Barack Obama for president today. He had served in several Republican administrations - as a national security adviser in the Reagan White House, as chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff under the first President Bush during the Gulf War. ... But it was a surprise - at least to our ears - to hear the 71-year-old Powell so roundly declare that Republican vice presidential candidate Sarah Palin was not qualified to be president of the United States. ... And it was also a surprise - and a refreshing one at that - to hear a leading American figure rise in defense of Muslim Americans against stereotypes about their patriotism. For months, rumors have spread that Barack Obama, whose father was Kenyan, was a Muslim. In fact, the Illinois senator is a Christian. But Powell is the first high-profile leader to raise a larger question, to wonder what would be disqualifying if Obama were a Muslim American. [\[article link\]](#)

Analysts: Powell endorsement more a rejection of GOP, McCain - Colin Powell's endorsement of Sen. Barack Obama was as much a rejection of the Republican Party and Sen. John McCain's campaign as an embrace of the Democratic presidential nominee, political analysts said Monday - he was troubled by the rightward direction the Republican party had taken in recent years {This is such a Bizarre Joke! A "rightward direction" I have been looking at past Bush policy decisions and except for Iraq (a Powell - Bush Sr. project) it looks like Bush Jr. was basically a Ted Kennedy Democrat [No Child Left Behind - Kennedy, McCain Immigration Bill]. The Republican Party is being dismantled and destroyed not from outside but from the inside and from the top Republicans themselves. If the top Republicans don't want a Republican Party and won't work and plan for a Republican future then there certainly won't be one. Although really there hasn't been a Republican Party for a long time, the Reagan years to be exact.}

WASHINGTON (CNN) -- Colin Powell's endorsement of Sen. Barack Obama was as much a rejection of the Republican Party and Sen. John McCain's campaign as an embrace of the Democratic presidential nominee, political analysts said Monday. Syndicated columnist David Sirota said Monday that the Powell endorsement was a troubling sign for McCain as his campaign enters its final weeks. "The repudiation of John McCain by such a high-profile Republican certainly

hurts John McCain," he said. ... Powell, a former secretary of state for President Bush as well as a former chairman of the joint chiefs of staff, said Sunday he decided, in part, to back Obama because he was troubled by the rightward direction the Republican party had taken in recent years. [\[article link\]](#)

**May 13, 2005: Kennedy, McCain Immigration Bill Is Built on President Bush's Proposal - Senators Kennedy and McCain joined forces yesterday to introduce a comprehensive immigration reform bill that builds upon President Bush's proposal for a guest worker program**

Senators Kennedy and McCain joined forces yesterday to introduce a comprehensive immigration reform bill that builds upon President Bush's proposal for a guest worker program. The bill, which was also sponsored by Representatives Jim Kolbe, Jeff Flake, and Luis Gutierrez, includes new security measures, a guest worker program, and a path to legalization for the estimated 8 to 12 million illegal immigrants in America. "This is a comprehensive bill that doesn't try to solve the hemorrhaging immigration problem with a Band-Aid. This bill is major surgery," said Mr. Kolbe, a Republican from Arizona. ... Mr. Kennedy, a Democrat of Massachusetts, said opponents "misleadingly categorize our efforts as an 'amnesty.'" Legal status, he continued, "must be earned by proving past work contributions, making a substantial future work commitment, and paying monetary penalties. It is not a guarantee of citizenship, but an opportunity to continue working hard, start playing by the rules, and earn permanent residency." Mr. Bush met yesterday with the presidents of the Dominican Republic and five Central American countries and restated his commitment to immigration reform, White House officials said. "The president - and the administration - is glad that this conversation on immigration is going on in Congress at this point, but we will continue to work with members from both sides of the aisle to pass a bill that meets the president's principals," said a White House spokeswoman, Maria Tamburri. [\[article link\]](#)

**House, Senate Republicans Could Lose Valuable Members on Election Day - Not only are Republicans expected to suffer double-digit losses in the House and Senate on Election Day, but some of their longest-serving members could be on their way out - The Republican Party's operation is hampered by President Bush's low approval ratings and the economic turmoil - "The party is burning to the ashes right now" {I honestly think the Bush family plan was to back Hillary Clinton all along (the Republican Party backed Hillary's 2000 NY Senate race more than the Democratic Party did) with the hopes that Jeb Bush could then slip-in in 2012. McCain was likely intended to lose this 2008 election but with Obama not Hillary on the opposite ticket it really caught McCain off guard though he has been unable to muster a campaign with any real initiatives. Note: Many Republican campaign offices closed in many key cities and states during the 2008 primary election season, hardly a sign that the Bush Republican Party has been in it to win it.}**

The Republican Party's operation is hampered by President Bush's low approval ratings and the economic turmoil, as well as the get-out-the-vote fervor behind Barack Obama's presidential campaign and the fact that five times as many House Republicans have chosen not to run for re-election as House Democrats. Among those leaving are Rep. Vito Fossella, the only Republican from New York City, who was convicted last week of drunk driving. His seat is rated by analysts as leaning Democratic in the general election. ... Wasserman said Republicans likely will see major internal turnover. He said voter frustration over the \$700 billion economic bailout plan may open the door for younger, more conservative members to rise through the ranks after Election Day and call on the party to listen more closely to its base. "The party is burning to the ashes right now," Wasserman said. "I think there will be major changes not only in committees but potentially in leadership." [\[article link\]](#)

**Voter fraud arrest leaves Republicans seething - GOP says trumped-up count designed to distract from ACORN - The arrest of a GOP voter registration recruiter on the eve of California's registration deadline has outraged the state's Republicans - Secretary of State Debra Bowen's office alleges Jacoby did not live at the address, thereby perjuring himself and committing a felony for falsely claiming voter eligibility - his childhood home is still his home "He still has his car payment that comes into his parents address, he still has his bills that come into his parents address and he files his taxes here in the state of California" Barajas said - "It begs the question ... where else is an individual supposed to register to vote?"**

The arrest of a GOP voter registration recruiter on the eve of California's registration deadline has outraged the state's Republicans, who now say California's secretary of state, a Democrat, timed the arrest to distract the public from ACORN's voter fraud scandals. Mark Jacoby, 25, was arrested this weekend for allegedly falsifying his own voter registration by fraudulently claiming his parents' Los Angeles County address so he could legally gather voter

signatures in California. Secretary of State Debra Bowen's office alleges Jacoby did not live at the address, thereby perjuring himself and committing a felony for falsely claiming voter eligibility. If convicted, Jacoby faces up to 3 years in prison. Hector Barajas, communications director for the California Republican Party, however, told WND that the charges are bogus, claiming that while Jacoby travels the nation working on voter registrations, his childhood home is still his home. "He still has his car payment that comes into his parents address, he still has his bills that come into his parents address and he files his taxes here in the state of California," Barajas said. "It begs the question ... where else is an individual supposed to register to vote?" Further, California Republicans are charging that the arrest of a GOP voting registration worker is a deliberate attempt to distract the public from the abuses of the more Democrat-friendly Association of Community Organizations for Reform Now, or ACORN. California Republicans released a statement that reads, "It's clear that Bowen, herself the recipient of an ACORN endorsement (still displayed on her campaign website), has elevated these issues to achieve maximum political benefit and deflect attention from the Democratic Presidential nominee's high-profiled problems and associations with the radical community activist group ACORN. "While we condemn voter fraud in all forms, it is evident that Debra Bowen is using her office to play politics with the public's perception of political parties. This is inappropriate at least, and an abuse of her office and a willing suspension of her duties at worst," the statement says. [\[article link\]](#)

**ELECTION 2006 - 'They just don't get it' is why Republicans lost - Dobson, Bauer, Minnery, Perkins say GOP ignored voters' values - "Dick Army (the chief author of the Republican 1994 Contract with America - Wikipedia) emerged from four years in the wilderness to blame conservative Christians for Tuesday's defeat - They were, he said, 'too involved' with the party - He can't be serious! Someone should tell him that without the support of that specific constituency, John Kerry would be president and the Republicans would have fallen into a black hole in 2004**

The so-called "values voters" who handed both houses of Congress and the White House to Republicans in 2000 and 2004 were at this year's election, they just didn't see anybody promising to represent them, according to several leaders influential to that group of Americans. The unfortunate thing is that Republican leaders still don't appear to get it. Sen. Arlen Specter, R-Pa., said on Wednesday that the election results represented a 'seismic earthquake' and that his party must become 'a lot more progressive and a lot less ideological,'" ... "Dick Army emerged from four years in the wilderness to blame conservative Christians for Tuesday's defeat. They were, he said, 'too involved' with the party. He can't be serious! Someone should tell him that without the support of that specific constituency, John Kerry would be president and the Republicans would have fallen into a black hole in 2004. "In fact, that is where they are headed if they continue to abandon their pro-moral, pro-family and pro-life base. The big tent will turn into a three-ring circus," Dobson said. [\[article link\]](#)

**Election 2006 Results Survey: The Penalties for Arrogance - the top (dissatisfaction) reason cited by respondents (32%) was "a sense among legislators of self-importance and unaccountability" {Is this the Bush Legacy? Yes!}**

At least to conservatives, arrogance helped bring the Republicans down. This is a sad reminder of the stark differences in the Republicans who went to Washington in 1994 and the ones who served in 2006. What is even sadder is that many of those who were elected in 1994 became those in 2006 whom the Republicans looked at as out-of-touch, arrogant, and part of the Washington establishment. [\[article link\]](#)

**Radio talk-show host Rush Limbaugh says Republicans are to blame for their own demise at the polls by failing to run a campaign trumpeting conservative values**

"You and I hunger for ideological leadership and we're not getting it from the top. Conservatism, conservative ideology was nowhere to be found in this campaign from the top," Limbaugh said today in his post-election analysis. "The Democrats beat something with nothing. They didn't have to take a stand on anything other than their usual anti-war position. They had no clear agenda and believe me, they didn't dare offer one. Liberalism will still lose every time it's offered." [\[article link\]](#)

**Election 2006 Analysis, Part 1: Americans Have Spoken - Bush & Republicans were heading for a train wreck and didn't even know it**

On Tuesday, Americans went to the polls and sent a clear message to Republicans. Despite the rosy rhetoric coming from administration officials on talk radio and pundits across the country, Republicans were heading for a train wreck and didn't even know it. Americans have spoken, and if there is to be any hope of regrouping, refocusing, and coming

back from these defeats, Republican leaders better understand what the American people said with their votes. [\[article link\]](#)

---

July 31, 2008: Bush Sr's Faustian Bargain with China or How US/China Trade Threatens to Wipe Out the US Middle Class - Fact is 'US/China trade' was never intended to benefit the average American tax payer - And it never has! - It is clear in retrospect that Nixon/Bush (Sr.) sell-outs to an evil Chinese regime have not benefited the cause of freedom in either China or the US {Bush Sr., a former 'Ambassador' to China did little if anything to improve the life of the average citizen in China so it can be no surprise that Bush Jr. has done nothing to improve the life of the average citizen in Iraq or in America. While President Bush Sr. gave the cruel Chinese government an open hand to persecute Christians or anyone they wanted to and now Bush Jr. is giving the Islamic Shiite government in Iraq an open hand to persecute Christians and anyone else they want to.}

US/China trade has benefited China and a US elite consisting of about 1 percent of the nation's total population. It should come as no surprise, then, that the origins of US/China Trade are traced to the GOP administration of Richard Nixon. It is to be expected, then, that it was George Bush Sr who laid the groundwork for this sellout of the American middle class. Fact is 'US/China trade' was never intended to benefit the average American tax payer. And it never has! The date of Nixon's historic China visit is January 26, 1972. The groundwork had already been put into place by Bush; the 'real deals' had most certainly been cut by George Bush Sr who visited the Forbidden City, presumably, in advance of Nixon's highly televised, worldwide media event. Bush, a former 'Ambassador' as well as a former CIA operative, may have been deemed eminently qualified to make the trip. It was in the Grand Ballroom of the Hyatt Regency in downtown Houston that Bush Sr told me in a brief one-on-one interview how he had been duped into eating dog meat at an official dinner in the Forbidden City. I've often wondered if the US, in the subsequent trade deals, were likewise duped into eating 'aromatic meats', dog meat! I've often wondered if China just outsmarted the Nixon/Bush gang of crooks --or was it a deliberate sell out? Only the Nixon/Bush cabal, their complicit 'material support', and the increasingly tiny elite has benefited. In an era that has been defined by Reaganomics and unfair tax give-aways, only about one percent of the US population has benefited and it has done so at the expense of the remaining 99 percent of the population. It is clear in retrospect that Nixon/Bush sell-outs to an evil Chinese regime have not benefited the cause of freedom in either China or the US. China now differs from China under Mao by having insulated themselves against a future 'people's revolution' with the creation of a 'conservative' middle class. It is hard to imagine this class coming into being without the trade concessions made that country by Nixon, by Bush, and the markets opened up to them by Wal-Mart. All benign as all this may seem, a terrible price had been paid for it. [\[article link\]](#)

Company's Work in Iraq Profited Bush's Uncle - William H.T. "Bucky" Bush, uncle of the president and youngest brother of former President George (Sr.) H.W. Bush, cashed in ESSI stock options last month with a net value of nearly half a million dollars - SEC filings also cite major contracts with the military in Saudi Arabia and China {Is it that the only way a Bush family member can take home a paycheck is if someone else has to die or someone has to become controlled, used and manipulated by some group. It's interesting the jobs and agendas the top Republicans have or have had in the past. Bush family - war mongering, war profiteering, abortion and drug dealing [targeting the innocent, the unsuspecting and the unborn]. Mitt Romney - Marriot porn peddling [targeting businessmen away from their wives and families] and shady hedge fund specialist. John McCain - 3rd largest (Anheuser-Busch) distributor of alcoholic beverages [often aggressively targeting minors and teens]. Yet, Americans hope for and expect good things to come out of a bunch of greedy, self-possessed gangsters.}

WASHINGTON - The Iraq war helped bring record earnings to St. Louis-based defense contractor Engineered Support Systems Inc., and new financial data show that the firm's war-related profits have trickled down to a familiar family name - Bush. William H.T. "Bucky" Bush, uncle of the president and youngest brother of former President George H.W. Bush, cashed in ESSI stock options last month with a net value of nearly half a million dollars. "Uncle Bucky," as he is known to the president, is on the board of the company, which supplies armor and other materials to U.S. troops. The company's stock prices have soared to record heights since before the invasion, benefiting in part from contracts to rapidly refit fleets of military vehicles with extra armor. William Bush exercised options on 8,438 shares of company stock Jan. 18, according to reports filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission. He acknowledged in an interview that the transaction was worth about \$450,000. In an earnings report issued Tuesday, the firm disclosed that



net earnings for the first quarter ending Jan. 31 reached a record \$20.6 million, while quarterly revenue hit \$233.5 million, up 20% from a year ago. As a result, the company boosted its projected annual revenue to between \$990 million and \$1 billion. ... The president's uncle said in an interview that he never used his family connections to help the company win contracts. "I don't make any calls to the 202 area code," he said, referring to the long-distance dialing code for Washington. ... "Having a Bush doesn't hurt," said Kreher, who acknowledged that the company was routinely engaged in Washington lobbying efforts. But, he said, Democrats, including a party fundraiser, also serve on the panel. "It certainly doesn't hurt to have people who know who to talk to," Kreher said, adding that the president's uncle played no role in winning the firm's government contracts. Some of the firm's Defense Department work has included no-bid, sole-source contracts, including a \$48.8-million deal to refurbish military trailers. [\[article link\]](#)

**Buckley (Jr.) leaves National Review after Obama endorsement - "Eight years of 'conservative' government has brought us a doubled national debt, ruinous expansion of entitlement programs, bridges to nowhere, poster boy Jack Abramoff and an ill-premised, ill-waged war conducted by politicians of breathtaking arrogance {The Bush government has been anything but Conservative and everyone knows that. Both Bush Sr. and Bush Jr. have literally been closet (Nazi, Socialist, Communists) take your pick. The Bushes are not Christian freedom loving people, they stand for drugs, perversion, oppression and war and have taken every step to enact and act on what they believe.}**

(CNN) - Christopher Buckley, the son of conservative icon William F. Buckley, said Tuesday he's resigned from the conservative National Review days after endorsing Barack Obama's White House bid, among the most powerful symbols yet of the conservative discontent expressed this election cycle. In an online column, Buckley said he had decided to offer his resignation from the magazine his father founded after hundreds of readers and some National Review colleagues expressed outrage he was backing the Illinois senator. "While I regret this development, I am not in mourning, for I no longer have any clear idea what, exactly, the modern conservative movement stands for," Buckley wrote. "Eight years of 'conservative' government has brought us a doubled national debt, ruinous expansion of entitlement programs, bridges to nowhere, poster boy Jack Abramoff and an ill-premised, ill-waged war conducted by politicians of breathtaking arrogance. As a sideshow, it brought us a truly obscene attempt at federal intervention in the Terry Schiavo case," he also wrote. The resignation comes four days after Buckley formally endorsed Obama on the Web site The Daily Beast, writing the presidential campaign had made John McCain "inauthentic," and Obama appeared to have a "first-class temperament and first-class intellect." [\[article link\]](#)

October 15, 2008: Hank Williams JR "The McCain-Palin Tradition" For Election 2008 and all the McCain/Palin supporters here is a good Hank Williams Jr. Video (Hank has a lot to say if you can catch the words) - Now Get out and VOTE! in 2008 - and there is also a VERY GOOD but vulgar comment listed below {WHY as CONSERVATIVE Christian Americans can't we Walk our Talk? I think it's because we don't value Jesus Christ enough. If we really understood how Holy God is and how powerful His Spiritual Kingdom is then the things of this world and the sins of mankind would not appeal to us and instead the things of God like Bible study, prayer, Church attendance, fellowship and serving others would. Let's be honest with ourselves the Bush years have been a FRAUD perpetrated against America and against the world. As Christians we have to either recognize that Bush is a fraud, a liar or he is a Christian and we have to take responsibility for his murderous actions and deceits and apologize to the world!} (YouTube)

Comments: what the hell are you talking about? you got a brain in your head? what's the matter, cause we're on to lying sinful "country and western" singers you don't like it? no group of people evoke jesus more then they do, all the while sinning and f\*cking around than p\*rn. you assholes have plenty to say about main stream singers, but because country and western singers evoke god they can say and do what they want? give us all a break. your ignorance is deafening! [\[article link\]](#)

---

September 23, 2008: Iran's Ahmadinejad Addresses United Nations, Declares 'American Empire' Reaching 'End of Road' {I think this was no idle boast by Ahmadinejad he knows he has key people on his side helping to destroy America from within. People like Bush Sr., Bush Jr., Jimmy (the Dhimmy - submitted to Islam) Carter, Bill and Hillary Clinton, Joseph Bidden, Barack Obama, Nancy Pelosi, Charles Schumer, Diane Feinstein, Barbara Boxer, Dana Rohrabacher, Mitt Romney, Rick Warren, Henry Kissinger, David Rockefeller, Zbigniew Brzezinski, Bill Gates, Hector Ruiz, Rupert Murdoch (Fox news owner and distributor of the Satanic bible), Ted Turner (CNN news owner) and many others.}



UNITED NATIONS - Iran's Mahmoud Ahmadinejad accused "a few bullying powers" of trying to thwart the country's nuclear programs ... With major world leaders watching, and just eight hours after President Bush's final speech before the general assembly, Ahmadinejad used the U.N. platform to decry (Israel) a "Zionist regime," ... And in a direct attack on the U.S., he declared that the "American empire in the world is reaching the end of its road," and urged the next presidential administration to "limit their interference to their own borders." [\[article link\]](#)

**September 11, 2008: Editorial: Seven years later, 9/11 memories are still fresh - On Sept. 11, 2001, four U.S. planes were hijacked by terrorists and crashed into the World Trade Center, the Pentagon and a field in Pennsylvania, killing nearly 3,000 people - America was attacked - And now that the seventh anniversary of Sept. 11 has arrived, American lives will still go on, just like they had to seven years ago - And even as their lives go on, they're still touched in some way by the attacks - Today is a good day to remember that**

On Sept. 11, 2001, four U.S. planes were hijacked by terrorists and crashed into the World Trade Center, the Pentagon and a field in Pennsylvania, killing nearly 3,000 people. America was attacked. ... Now that seven years have passed, the anniversary news coverage is lighter. There aren't four-page spreads remembering Sept. 11 in every newspaper and magazine like there were for the one- or two-year anniversaries of the attacks. It's easy to overlook the fact that every Sept. 11 brings back terrible memories for some people, and eventually, it'll just be a date that's only somewhat acknowledged by the general public, like Dec. 7 for the Pearl Harbor attacks. However, memories still hold strong after seven years, and there is not one student at UConn who doesn't remember exactly where they were and what happened to them on Sept. 11, 2001. Today's UConn students may remember being in a history class in high school when a teacher turned on the radio or brought in a television to see what was going on. Some may remember class being cancelled so that everyone could go home to their families. Some may remember the day just going on, and still having to go to soccer practice after school. And now that the seventh anniversary of Sept. 11 has arrived, American lives will still go on, just like they had to seven years ago. And even as their lives go on, they're still touched in some way by the attacks. Today is a good day to remember that. [\[article link\]](#)

**September 10, 2008: Admiral: Troops alone will not yield victory in Afghanistan - "We can't kill our way to victory" {Exactly! Policy is just as important as combat troops. In fact the troops are only implementing the President's policy and when the policy is failed everything else can fail with it.}**

WASHINGTON (CNN) -- The U.S. is "running out of time" to win the war in Afghanistan, and sending in more troops will not guarantee victory, the chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff warned Congress on Wednesday. Adm. Michael Mullen made his statement to the House Armed Services Committee a day after President Bush announced the deployment of 4,500 additional troops to the poor, war-ravaged nation. Mullen said he is convinced the war can be won, but the U.S. urgently needs to improve its nation-building initiatives and its cross-border strategy with Pakistan. "We can't kill our way to victory, and no armed force anywhere -- no matter how good -- can deliver these keys alone. It requires teamwork and cooperation," Mullen said, according to prepared remarks for his appearance before the House Armed Services Committee. Mullen's remarks came a day before the seventh anniversary of the September 11 terror attacks on the World Trade Center and the Pentagon, which prompted the U.S.-led invasion of Afghanistan. [\[article link\]](#)

**September 09, 2008: Bush: 'Quiet Surge' of Troops Sent to Afghanistan - Bush said the U.S. and its coalition partners serving under the NATO umbrella have responded to an uptick in violence in Afghanistan by sending thousands more troops - "I am stunned that President Bush has decided to bring so few troops home from Iraq and send so few resources to Afghanistan"**

WASHINGTON - Noting a "quiet surge" is taking place in Afghanistan, President Bush on Tuesday redirected a Marine battalion destined for Iraq to instead deploy to the Central Asian nation. The president said he also plans to order 8,000 more combat and support troops out of Iraq by February, but plans to keep the bulk of U.S. force strength in Iraq intact until the next president takes over. No more combat brigades will come home from Iraq for the rest of this year. ... Said Senate Majority Leader Harry Reid: "I am stunned that President Bush has decided to bring so few troops home from Iraq and send so few resources to Afghanistan." About 146,000 U.S. troops will remain in Iraq. Democratic presidential nominee Barack Obama said that the 4 to 1 ratio of troops in Iraq to Afghanistan shows a misguided plan for addressing the challenges. Bush's "plan comes up short," Obama said. "It is not enough troops, and not enough resources, with not enough urgency. [\[article link\]](#)

September 09, 2008: Remembering the Age of Terror - Dead or alive - President Bush said he didn't care how terrorism architect Osama bin Laden was brought to justice - It was the beginning of a new era of anxiety and vulnerability for (America) the country after only a few years of post-Cold War comfort - On the seventh (9-11-2001) anniversary this year, Bush will mark the day simply by going to the Pentagon for the unveiling of a Sept. 11 memorial {Iran has always been the real threat to world peace yet it is radical Shiite Iran and Iran's Shiite terrorist surrogates (Hezbollah) that Bush finances, equips, trains and supports the most.}

WASHINGTON - Dead or alive. President Bush said he didn't care how terrorism architect Osama bin Laden was brought to justice. "We'll smoke him out of his cave and we'll get him eventually," Bush said confidently. That was back in 2001 when the U.S. reeled in shock and horror after 19 men hijacked four airliners and turned them into guided missiles. The jets slammed into New York's World Trade Center towers, the Pentagon and the Pennsylvania countryside, killing nearly 3,000 people in the deadliest attack in history on U.S. soil. It was the beginning of a new era of anxiety and vulnerability for the country after only a few years of post-Cold War comfort. Americans suddenly woke up to the chilling threat of terrorism - not in the Middle East or somewhere else around the world, but here, at home. It was a turning point, too, for Bush, an inexperienced, little-traveled president who had shown marginal interest in world affairs. ... Bush sent U.S. troops into Afghanistan on Oct. 7, 2001, to strike al-Qaida training camps and remove the Taliban rulers who harbored bin Laden. The Taliban fell quickly. Bin Laden slipped away. ... On March 19, 2003, with solid support from Congress, Bush ordered the invasion of Iraq to oust Saddam Hussein. The decision was justified largely on grounds - later proved false - that Saddam was building weapons of mass destruction that, Bush said, "could come in the form of a mushroom cloud." Bush and Vice President Dick Cheney repeatedly sought to link Saddam to the Sept. 11 attacks. But the independent Sept. 11 commission concluded there was no such relationship. Bush eventually stopped making that connection, but still cast Saddam as a terrorist threat. In an Oval Office speech on the fifth anniversary of the attacks, Bush said, "I am often asked why we are in Iraq when Saddam Hussein was not responsible for the 9/11 attacks. After 9/11, Saddam's regime posed a risk that the world could not afford to take." [\[article link\]](#)

September 09, 2008: Secret (Bush) killing program is key in Iraq, Woodward says - Woodward disclosed the existence of secret operational capabilities developed by the military to locate, target and kill leaders of al Qaeda in Iraq and other insurgent leaders - Woodward's conclusion that the "surge" of 30,000 U.S. troops into Iraq was not the primary reason for the decline in violent attacks - "It was the surge that provided more resources and a security context to support newly developed (assassination) techniques and operations" Hadley wrote {This is how the Bush-Clinton crime families operate. Their primary motive is a blood bath aimed at anyone who does not submit or who does not fit into their venue; no jury, no judge, no repentance, no reform, no chance to change just mass execution and extermination (Waco) -- and the elite (NWO) Bob Woodward's of the world think this is a good plan.}

WASHINGTON (CNN) -- The dramatic drop in violence in Iraq is due in large part to a secret program the U.S. military has used to kill terrorists, according to a new book by Pulitzer Prize-winning journalist Bob Woodward. ... "It is a wonderful example of American ingenuity solving a problem in war, as we often have," Woodward said. In "The War Within: Secret White House History 2006-2008," Woodward disclosed the existence of secret operational capabilities developed by the military to locate, target and kill leaders of al Qaeda in Iraq and other insurgent leaders. National security adviser Stephen Hadley, in a written statement reacting to Woodward's book, acknowledged the new strategy. Yet he disputed Woodward's conclusion that the "surge" of 30,000 U.S. troops into Iraq was not the primary reason for the decline in violent attacks. "It was the surge that provided more resources and a security context to support newly developed techniques and operations," Hadley wrote. Woodward, associate editor of the Washington Post, wrote that along with the surge and the new covert tactics, two other factors helped reduce the violence. [\[article link\]](#)

September 11, 2008: Official: Bush OK'd raids into Pakistan - President Bush authorized U.S. special forces to conduct ground assaults inside Pakistan without seeking Islamabad's permission first, a senior American intelligence official said - Pakistan's ambassador to the United States said he had been "assured at the highest level by the U.S. government that no such orders exist" and that Pakistan would be very displeased if they did

WASHINGTON (CNN) -- President Bush authorized U.S. special forces to conduct ground assaults inside Pakistan without seeking Islamabad's permission first, a senior American intelligence official said Thursday. "We have had the president's OK for months," said the official, who declined to be identified because the order is classified. "It is my understanding that the Pakistanis are well aware of the change." The official would not elaborate on the exact nature of the order. The official said Pakistan's leaders will be notified during an assault or after the fact, depending on the

situation but "most definitely after a decision has been made and things set in motion." National Security Council spokesman Gordon Johndroe declined to comment on the report. Pakistan's ambassador to the United States said he had been "assured at the highest level by the U.S. government that no such orders exist," and that Pakistan would be very displeased if they did. "We will not allow foreign troops on Pakistani soil under any condition," Ambassador Husain Haqqani said. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Rapping (Karl) Rove - It's Real, It's Stupid, It's Really Stupid, It's Bush's Republican 'Party' - This is actual Video of a Republican something - some lame event where Rove and other Bush administration delinquents are rapping {If you still thought you had something in common with the Bush Republican Party these Zeroes rapping will change that. I have left the Republican Party and I couldn't be happier (\*actually after Palin I reregistered Republican). The more distance I put between myself and the liberal Bush Republicans the better I feel.} (YouTube)

If Rove is such a genius how did he get caught off guard by McClellan? I bet if he had any idea what's about to go down with his Subpoena to appear before congress he wouldn't be dancing or whatever that is he's doing. I wouldn't want to be in his shoes when Conyers issues an arrest order but then what else would you expect from the thugs in the Bush Gang! ... This is not the conservative republican party. This is the rockefeller (liberal) wing that is hijacking the party. Another reason i'm sitting out the election. {Please don't sit out the 2008 election. It's obvious that the Bush people are clowns or worse but we need to have every avenue to have our conservative voices heard and that means if we are unwelcome in the new Republican Party then register as an Independent and vote for another candidate i.e. Bob Barr. Sitting out an election in America should be the last option in fact it should not even be an option for someone who is concerned about the future of our great nation.} President Bush Jr. [\[article link\]](#)

Full Context (Full Stupidity) Video: KARL ROVE DOES RAP AT CORRESPONDENTS DINNER {Full context of the Republican furnished dinner nightmare. This has to have been rehearsed and staged I don't think it's impromptu but it is incredibly demeaning to everyone involved.} (YouTube 8:29)

MARCH 28, 2007 C-SPAN: Comments from the previous video: Karl Rove and Obama are drinking buddies. Rove is an atheist and used Bush to discredit the Christian right so that they can no longer effect elections. His work is only beginning.... the Rovian Reich will last for a thousand years. ... Karl Rove is a goon, But we dancin' to his tune. He gave Gee Dub The friggin' country, bub. He's a squir'ly little geek, Who knows common speak, So watch out for this goon, 'Cause we dancin' to his tune!! President Bush Jr. [\[article link\]](#)

Hip-Hop-Dancing Colin Powell Fuels Speculation He'll Endorse Obama - Colin Powell showed off his hip-hop moves at an 'Africa Rising' celebration in London Tuesday [so Colin Powell thinks being black is acting like a Hip Hop gangster, what a Joker!], fueling speculation that the former secretary of state is about to endorse Barack Obama for president {Bush Sr., Bush Jr. and their personally selected staff of trusted employees have just done so much good for America, the worker, the taxpayer, the middleclass family, and for the Republican Party that America may never be able to say thank you enough!}

Colin Powell has his dancing shoes on, fueling speculation that he's gearing up to do the Obama Two-Step. The normally staid former U.S. secretary of state and chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff performed an impromptu hip-hop dance alongside well-known rap stars Tuesday following a speech at a festival in London celebrating African-American music and fashion. His address at the "Africa Rising" celebration inside London's Royal Albert Hall fueled speculation that an endorsement of Barack Obama is imminent. Powell -- who has yet to back a candidate -- told the audience: "I stand before you as an African-American. Many people have said to me you became secretary of state of the USA, is it still necessary to say that you are an African American or that you are black? And I say yes, so that we can remind our children." "It took a lot of people struggling to bring me to this point in history," Powell told the audience. "I didn't just drop out of the sky. People came from my continent in chains." Powell has said in the past that he has been hesitant to make an endorsement until he hears more from both candidates. [\[article link\]](#)

Colin Powell [& Dr. Condoleezza Rice] to Endorse Barack Obama - Sources say former Secretary of State Colin Powell will endorse Barack Obama at the Democratic National Convention - Powell told ABC News "I am not going to the convention I have made this clear" - Powell has unofficially advised Obama and Republican candidate John McCain but

had not endorsed anyone {Bush gal pal Dr. Condoleezza Rice has hinted that she is going to back Obama as well. The Bush career, professional, Republicans spend more time promoting and furthering the Democratic Party so no wonder Republicans are losing every election.}

Sources say former Secretary of State Colin Powell will endorse Barack Obama at the Democratic National Convention, Weekly Standard editor Bill Kristol told FOX News exclusively on Thursday. "He may well give a speech at the Democratic convention explaining his endorsement of Obama," Kristol m a FOX News contributor, said, citing inside sources. "This is not an absolute done deal, but these people are very confident that Powell will endorse Obama," Kristol said, adding that he thinks Powell, a Republican, still has "a high respect" for John McCain, Obama's Republican rival. Powell immediately denied the report. ... Kristol said sources told him Powell will "quite possibly" speak at the Democratic convention on the same night as Obama's vice-presidential selection and former President Bill Clinton. "The Obama people are quietly trying to line up a pretty strong convention," Kristol said. "I think the Obama campaign shouldn't be underestimated. Obviously anyone would like to have Powell's endorsement." [\[article link\]](#)

September 11, 2008: Ex-Sen. Chafee, Member of 'Republicans for Obama' Calls Palin a 'Cocky Wacko' - Former Sen. Lincoln Chafee, R-RI, called Sen. John McCain's running mate a "cocky wacko" at an event in Washington, DC, earlier today, the AP reports {Just what is the future of the Republican Party? Is it the Liberal RINO - Bush, Craig, Romney politicians or is it the Sarah Palins that really represent the true Republican base.}

Former Sen. Lincoln Chafee, R-RI, called Sen. John McCain's running mate a "cocky wacko" at an event in Washington, DC, earlier today, the AP reports. ... The audience at the New America Foundation reportedly laughed. The only Republican senator to vote against the use of force in Iraq in 2002, Chafee said he didn't vote for George W. Bush in 2004. He was defeated in his re-election bid two years ago by Sen. Sheldon Whitehouse, D-RI, and left the GOP last year. Last month he and former Rep. Jim Leach, R-Iowa, announced he was joining "Republicans for Obama." [\[article link\]](#)

---

Yahoo! Message Boards: DOW CRASHES AND CONGRESS NEEDS PAT ON THE BACK - Congress finally gave me a faint hope that America is NOT completely dead - There is a faint glimmer of intelligent life out there - I applaud CONGRESS TODAY! {I especially applaud the conservative Republicans in congress they served their Nation and their Party well today. When the average American realizes that it was the conservative Republicans who stood against Bush and his madness, this is going to revitalize the Republican Party for the coming fall elections.}

I must take of my hat and bow to America just this once. The general public instinctively knew that is is dead wrong to taxpayers to buy homes at inflated prices which would surely have led to free housing for a few million people. Taxpayers instinctively knew that paying for the greed of a few Wall Streeters is dead wrong too. My god, what's this world coming to anyway? Is mankind worth it after all? Tell me that I am hallucinating! Maybe the American insanity is just localized in NYC and inside the Washington Beltway!! Just maybe the sickness can be contained and the farmlands still exhibits rational human beings. ... Congress was correct in not panicking! Finally, they did something right! The truly smart bankers are out there ready to scoop up all these fantastic deals. Let that take place first and THEN bail out a small few losers, not all \$700B of them. The real cost will be closer to 10% of the panic bail out. And taxpayers should NOT be held accountable for the 2% really bad apples. I applaud CONGRESS TODAY! Ace. [\[article link\]](#)

September 29, 2008: Prosecutor named to probe US attorneys' firings - His move follows the leading recommendation of a Justice Department investigation that harshly criticized Bush administration {Ouch! George Jr.'s chickens are coming home to roost. The Bushwhacker should have paid attention, to the law at least, and he should have tried to be a leader instead of the little dictator he made himself into.}

WASHINGTON (AP) - Attorney General Michael Mukasey appointed a prosecutor Monday to pursue possible criminal charges against Republicans who were involved in the controversial firings of U.S. attorneys. His move follows the leading recommendation of a Justice Department investigation that harshly criticized Bush administration officials, members of Congress and their aides for the ousters, which were seen by many as politically motivated. ... Gonzales "bears primary responsibility" for the process of firing of the prosecutors and the turmoil that followed, the report said. He "abdicated" his leadership role and was "remarkably unengaged," it said. But the report concluded that Gonzales' chief of staff, [LDS Mormon] Kyle Sampson, was the person most responsible for coming up with the plan to fire the

prosecutors and said that Sampson's comments to Congress, the White House and others were misleading. Despite claims by Sampson and others that the firings were for poor performance, the 358-page report found that Bud Cummins, the U.S. Attorney in Arkansas, was forced out to make way for Timothy Griffin, who had served as Rove's deputy in the White House political office. [\[article link\]](#)

September 29, 2008 10:36 AM ET (\*note bailout was defeated) - After Bailout, Economy Will Still Be Lousy - Prepare to be disappointed: The Bailout of the Century will probably do little to make life better anytime soon for the taxpayers footing the mammoth bill {There was no reason to even attempt to pass the bailout it seemed to be a big expense with little if any actual help to the economy.}

Prepare to be disappointed: The Bailout of the Century will probably do little to make life better anytime soon for the taxpayers footing the mammoth bill. The Emergency Economic Stabilization Act of 2008 may help avert the unspecified economic disaster that Treasury Secretary Henry Paulson and Federal Reserve Chairman Ben Bernanke keep hinting at. But for most of us, it's hard to fathom this freakish financial monster lurking in the darkness, unseen by anybody except Paulson and Bernanke. Instead, we cling to quaint notions, like the idea that for \$700 billion in taxpayer commitments, we ought to get something tangible in return. That's false optimism. The legislation establishes new government procedures to "protect home values, college funds, retirement accounts, and life savings." Good priorities. But that word "protect" doesn't mean you'll end up better off. No checks are going to arrive in your mailbox. Your retirement portfolio won't suddenly rebound. You won't get an iPod as thanks for your contribution to the Bailout Olympics. You'll simply be spared some sort of wipeout. Meanwhile, the economy is likely to continue its down drift, with all the hallmarks of a recession. If strained consumers expecting some kind of immediate relief grow cynical when it doesn't arrive, it could even deepen a downturn as consumer confidence quakes once again. So, do the economy a favor, and curtail your expectations. Here's what the bailout will and won't do, in the areas that matter most to consumers: ... [\[article link\]](#)

September 29, 2008: House Defeats Wall Street Bailout Bill {Glad it didn't go through now and hope it doesn't go through in the future. Bush is only trying to mortgage the future of America to try to save his presidency. Bush wrecked the economy it's his legacy. The next president should be able to have some room to maneuver without a 1 Trillion dollar bill from the lousy Bush administration.}

House leaders held open the vote as they tried to sway reluctant lawmakers to support the plan, which failed 205-228. Arm-twisting continued even after the vote clock expired. One member, retiring Republican Rep. Jerry Weller, did not vote. House Majority Leader Steny Hoyer said Democrats will take a look at what to do next. "We did our part," said of Maryland. He was joined by House Financial Services Committee Chairman Barney Frank. "We have to take a look at what to do next," Frank said. The bill aimed to open up clogged credit lines for financial markets that had come to a near collapse. Sellers continued to shed stocks as the market teetered down more than 500 points after the vote ended. Representatives worked throughout the weekend to make a bill palatable. Republicans had insisted on a mortgage securities insurance paid by firms who had invested in bad housing loans. That was included in the bill voted on Monday. -- But many lawmakers continued to oppose the plan for a variety of reasons, including the massive price tag that would expand the national debt, and GOP members said their constituents were calling 10-1 in opposition to the bill, which had been described as too much government intervention. Of 235 Democrats, 140 supported the legislation. Of 199 Republicans, 133 opposed it. President Bush was to meet with his economic team, including Federal Reserve Chairman Ben Bernanke and Treasury Secretary Hank Paulson, to determine the next steps, and White House officials said they will meet and then contact congressional leaders. "The crisis we are facing remains," said White House Deputy Spokesman Tony Fratto, who added, "We're obviously disappointed." [\[article link\]](#)

Oil drops more than \$10 (a barrel) - to close at \$96.37 a barrel - as bailout plan fails to pass - Move marks second-largest daily dollar drop; reformulated gas hits limit {The markets are self adjusting and it is far better to have the open markets adjust then to have the governments drastically intervene with their irresponsible tax and spend plans.}

SAN FRANCISCO (MarketWatch) -- Crude futures closed with a loss of more than \$10 per barrel Monday, ending the session at a nearly two-week low with the rejection of the U.S. government's bailout plan to stem the banking crisis feeding concerns about slowing global economic growth and weaker demand for oil. Crude for November delivery dropped \$10.52, or 9.8%, to close at \$96.37 a barrel on Nymex. It was at its weakest closing level since Sept. 16. In dollar terms, the futures marked their second-largest one-day drop on the New York Mercantile Exchange. The largest was



set in January 1991 at a daily loss of \$10.56, according to FactSet Research. The failure of the bailout plan's passage "will drop the oil price some more ... because oil traders perceive this will hurt the economy -- and as a result reduce oil demand," said Charles Perry, president of Perry Management, an energy-consulting firm. [\[article link\]](#)

**SAN FRANCISCO (MarketWatch)** -- Crude futures closed with a loss of more than \$10 per barrel Monday, ending the session at a nearly two-week low with the rejection of the U.S. government's bailout plan to stem the banking crisis feeding concerns about slowing global economic growth and weaker demand for oil. Crude for November delivery dropped \$10.52, or 9.8%, to close at \$96.37 a barrel on Nymex. It was at its weakest closing level since Sept. 16. In dollar terms, the futures marked their second-largest one-day drop on the New York Mercantile Exchange. The largest was set in January 1991 at a daily loss of \$10.56, according to FactSet Research. The failure of the bailout plan's passage "will drop the oil price some more ... because oil traders perceive this will hurt the economy -- and as a result reduce oil demand," said Charles Perry, president of Perry Management, an energy-consulting firm

President Bush today urged a divided Congress to unite behind an unprecedented banking sector bailout that he said would help protect America's wider economy from the effects of the credit crunch and the sub-prime mortgage crisis. In an early morning statement broadcast from the White House before the opening of US financial markets, Mr Bush said that he understood taxpayer concerns about the huge cost of the bailout - up to \$700 billion (£380 billion) in public money. "The ultimate cost to the taxpayer will be far less than that," he said. "In fact, we expect over time that most, if not all, of the tax dollars we invest will be paid back." The deal was reached in a weekend of tense negotiations on Capitol Hill in which Hank Paulson, the Treasury Secretary, pushed through the package despite the reservations of both Republican and Democratic leaders. The deal was reached in a weekend of tense negotiations on Capitol Hill in which Hank Paulson, the Treasury Secretary, pushed through the package despite the reservations of both Republican and Democratic leaders. The largest financial rescue in US history is designed to stop the worst financial crisis since the Great Depression of the 1930s spreading from Wall Street to Main Street, although its critics say that it gives an unaffordable safety net to a financial industry brought down by its own greed. The plan would give the Bush Administration broad power to use billions of taxpayer dollars to purchase devalued mortgage-related assets held by cash-starved banks and financial institutions. [\[article link\]](#)

**September 29, 2008: Wall Street drops at open - Dow down 300 points after European banks get bailed out and Citi buys Wachovia's banking assets - The government brokered the deal, and the FDIC noted that Wachovia did not fail as a bank - Wachovia's stock (\$52.80 yr. -> \$10 last trade Friday -> \$.96 today) plunged 90% in pre-market trading to penny stock status and has of yet not opened for regular-hours trading {It couldn't be more obvious that the 'bailout' is not a bailout for American banks. Why is the government via the FDIC confiscating every bank it can for two pennies on the dollar if there is a bailout plan in the works to save the banks? The banks have been on the verge of failing for 2 1/2 years why is the FDIC so quick to act now right before the bailout goes through. The plan it seems isn't to save the American banks but to confiscate the banks and to then bailout the overseas banks (China - Middle-East) who are so heavily invested in the American commercial real estate market. The foreign banks don't have to sell at all or at a loss the American property they invested in like the Americans do. The foreign banks will now be able to keep ownership of any property they have and safely buy more.}**

The FDIC announced that Citigroup (C, Fortune 500) was taking over Wachovia's (WB, Fortune 500) deposit network and debt, as well as more than \$300 billion worth of the company's loan portfolio. The government brokered the deal, and the FDIC noted that Wachovia did not fail as a bank. Wachovia's stock plunged 90% in pre-market trading to penny stock status and has of yet not opened for regular-hours trading. Citigroup gained 2% in the morning. The House of Representatives was meeting to vote on the bailout Monday morning. The Senate is expected to vote on the plan on Wednesday. Congress unveiled its long-awaited \$700 billion bailout plan Sunday. The core of the bill is based on Treasury Secretary Henry Paulson's request to purchase troubled, and mortgage-related, assets from banks so they can resume lending, in order to free up the frozen credit market. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**September 29, 2008: U.S., Foreign Vessels Surrounding Ship Seized by Somali Pirates - In a rare showing of cooperation, several U.S. warships and other foreign vessels are surrounding a Ukrainian vessel seized last week by Somali pirates - the shipment of the 33 tanks, rifles and ammunition on the (Russian) Faina was headed for Sudan -- not**



### Kenya as previously claimed by Kenyan officials

Russian warship the Neustrashimy, or Intrepid, is also en route to the area, the AFP reported. The pirates have demanded a \$20 million ransom. Lt. Nathan Christensen, a deputy spokesman for the U.S. Navy's Bahrain-based 5th Fleet, said the shipment of the 33 tanks, rifles and ammunition on the Faina was headed for Sudan -- not Kenya as previously claimed by Kenyan officials. ... Pirates seized the Faina's Ukrainian, Russian and Latvian crew off Somalia's lawless coast on Thursday as it headed to Kenya and anchored the vessel off Somalia's coast near the central town of Hobyo. One crew member died. Christensen did not specify whether the arms were intended for the Khartoum-based Sudanese government, or southern Sudan, which was granted a degree of autonomy under a 2005 peace deal that also guaranteed the oil-rich region a referendum on full independence in 2011. The U.N. has imposed an arms embargo on weapons headed to Sudan's Darfur conflict zone, but the ban does not cover other weapons sales to the Khartoum government or the southern Sudan's autonomous government. Kenyan officials on Monday declined to discuss the destination of the weapons. Ukrainian Defense Ministry spokesman Valentyn Mandriyevsky said the ministry was not dealing in weapons trade and didn't know where the cargo was bound. A spokesman for Ukraine's arms trader, Ukrspetexport, had no immediate comment. [\[article link\]](#)

### Mysterious Cargo Aboard Iranian Ship Seized (Aug. 21, 2008) by (Somali) Pirates Raises WMD Concerns - They ransacked the ship and searched the containers - But in the days following the hijacking, a number of them fell ill and died, suffering skin burns and hair loss, according to reports - according to Iranian news source Press TV Iran says the merchant vessel was shipping iron ore from a port in China to Amsterdam

As Somali pirates brazenly maintain their standoff with American warships off the coast of Africa, the cargo aboard one Iranian ship they commandeered is raising concerns that it may contain materials that can be used for chemical or biological weapons. Some local officials suspect that instead of finding riches, the pirates encountered deadly chemical agents aboard the Iranian vessel. On Aug. 21, the pirates, armed with AK-47s and rocket-propelled grenades, stole onto the decks of the merchant vessel Iran Deyanat. They ransacked the ship and searched the containers. But in the days following the hijacking, a number of them fell ill and died, suffering skin burns and hair loss, according to reports. The pirates were sickened because of their contact with the seized cargo, according to Hassan Osman, the Somali minister of Minerals and Oil, who met with the pirates to facilitate negotiations. -- "That ship is unusual," Osman told the Long War Journal, an online news source that covers the War on Terror. "It is not carrying a normal shipment." The pirates reportedly were in talks to sell the ship back to Iran, but the deal fell through when the pirates were poisoned by the cargo, according to Andrew Mwangura, director of the Kenya-based East African Seafarers' Assistance Program. "Yes, some of them have died," he told the Long War Journal. "Our sources say the ship contains chemicals, dangerous chemicals." Iran has called the allegations a "sheer lie," and said that the ship "had no dangerous consignment on board," according to Iranian news source Press TV. Iran says the merchant vessel was shipping iron ore from a port in China to Amsterdam. [\[article link\]](#)

### Kraft, Mars Investigating Claims of Tainted Oreos, M&Ms - (in wake of China's tainted milk scandal that has killed 4) - high traces of melamine were found in Oreo wafers, M&Ms and Snickers imported from China - They were looking into explanations, including the possibility that the goods could be counterfeit

JAKARTA, Indonesia - Two U.S. foodmakers were investigating Indonesian claims Monday that high traces of melamine were found in Oreo wafers, M&Ms and Snickers imported from China. Indonesia's Food and Drug Monitoring Agency said a dozen allegedly tainted products distributed nationwide, including those popular brands, had repeatedly tested positive last week. Kraft Foods Inc. and Mars Inc. said they were adhering to a recall order, but stressed the same products were cleared of melamine in other Asian countries. They were looking into explanations, including the possibility that the goods could be counterfeit. The companies said they would conduct their own tests with outside experts. [\[article link\]](#)

---

September 26, 2008: Main Street turns against Wall Street - In one frenzied month Treasury Secretary Henry Paulson and Federal Reserve chairman Ben Bernanke remade Wall Street - Along the way they may also have recast American politics - financier and onetime GOP presidential candidate Mitt Romney: "Unfortunately, politicians have seized on the politics of envy" he told Fortune - Compared to this, Enron was a warm-up exercise {The (Harvard-Yale) Hedge Fund

managers like Mitt Romney are exactly who caused this crisis. The Mitt Romney's stole from the workers, the small investors and the small businesses to create their Hedge Fund empires and now the Bush government is stealing from the Hedge Fund empires to add to their already sizeable financial kingdoms. In the last two months the Bush govt. has handed JPMorgan Chase Co. the Bear Stern Co. at \$2 a share when their stock was recently \$140 a share and then Washington Mutual Bank a 310 billion dollar company was confiscated by the government (FDIC) and sold by the government to JPMorgan Chase for 1.9 billion dollars. The Bush people have learned from the schooling that the Romney hedge fund people have provided for them.}

NEW YORK (Fortune) -- In one frenzied month Treasury Secretary Henry Paulson and Federal Reserve chairman Ben Bernanke remade Wall Street. Along the way they may also have recast American politics. A month of historic government interventions shows signs of triggering a political version of climate change - unleashing a new era of class fury that could hurt U.S. companies, business leaders, and wealthy investors for years. ... Compared to this, Enron was a warm-up exercise. For all the public outrage over accounting scandals seven years ago, the result in Washington was limited to a financial reporting rule that most Americans have never heard of (though many in the business community still consider Sarbanes-Oxley a destructive overreaction). By contrast, the implosion of Wall Street, followed by Paulson's escalating series of multibillion-dollar rescues, has fired up populist sentiments that were already building in American politics, promising to reshape legislative battles over everything from tax and trade policies to federal regulation. ... Washington hath no fury like Middle America scorned - and there's reason to think it will only get uglier. The government's massive new financial commitments will severely tie the next President's hands in addressing middle-class concerns. "The next President will have to temper expectations a lot," says Middlebury College economist David Colander, "far beyond what either of the candidates has been willing to talk about." ... The White House was knocked off-balance by potent blowback over the plan - not from the expected (read: liberal) quarters but from shopping-mall (middle-class) America. [\[article link\]](#)

September 11th, 2008: Foreign Bondholders - and not the U.S. Mortgage Market - Drove the Fannie/Freddie Bailout - The U.S. government's decision to take control of foundering mortgage giants Fannie Mae (FNM) and Freddie Mac (FRE) was driven not by worries about the fading U.S. housing market, but by concerns that foreign (banks,) central banks in China, Japan, Europe, the Middle East and Russia might stop buying our bonds {If Bush wanted to do something for America he would release oil production reserves and get the price of oil down. It's easy to see that America, particularly the middle-class is on Bush's hate list because Bush would have to hate America in order to do what he is doing to it.}

For anyone who still doubted the growing global influence of such emerging powerhouses as China, consider this: The U.S. government's decision to take control of foundering mortgage giants Fannie Mae (FNM) and Freddie Mac (FRE) was driven not by worries about the fading U.S. housing market, but by concerns that foreign central banks in China, Japan, Europe, the Middle East and Russia might stop buying our bonds. -- As the bailout announced Sunday is currently structured, more than \$1.3 trillion worth of Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac debt currently held by the central banks and other investors in those regions will be guaranteed by the U.S. government - even if one or both of the two government-sponsored enterprises (GSEs) were to fail. That means that U.S. taxpayers - government parlance for you and me - will ultimately foot a big part of the bill for making sure those foreign bondholders are "made whole." [\[article link\]](#)

September 23, 2008: White House Dispatches Team to Push (700 billion bailout) Economic Bill - But Bush himself continues to do little to explain his plan, and he has refused to be questioned about it - \*Fratto insisted that the plan was not slapped together and had been drawn up as a contingency over previous months and weeks by administration officials - He acknowledged lawmakers were getting only days to peruse it, but he said this should be enough {This (takeover) bailout plan is older than two months it was likely drawn up long ago, probably about the time of 9-11-2001 and the 'Patriot Act' takeover legislation.}

The White House today is drumming up extraordinary pressure on Congress to approve its plan to enact a \$700 billion mortgage bailout fund, suggesting the markets cannot wait much longer and dispatching Vice President Cheney and other top officials up Pennsylvania Avenue to jawbone lawmakers. Cheney, White House Chief of Staff Josh Bolten and presidential adviser Ed Gillespie are meeting this morning with House Republican conservatives, where a rebellion is brewing against the size and questionable free market credentials of the administration proposal. Cheney will later gather with GOP Senators at the regular Tuesday lunch. Treasury Secretary Henry Paulson and Federal Reserve

Chairman Ben Bernanke, who collaborated in drawing up the proposal, are testifying this morning on Capitol Hill in an effort to defend their handiwork. But Bush himself continues to do little to explain his plan, and he has refused to be questioned about it. Asked during a telephone briefing for reporters today whether Bush was speaking with lawmakers, White House Deputy Press Secretary Tony Fratto said the president is aware of their concerns but that Paulson is the salesman. Paulson said Congress and the administration must move rapidly. ... Fratto insisted that the plan was not slapped together and had been drawn up as a contingency over previous months and weeks by administration officials. He acknowledged lawmakers were getting only days to peruse it, but he said this should be enough. -- Amid growing criticism of the initiative from multiple quarters, Fratto sought to defend its key principles and argue against changes. He argued that the proposal is being unfairly characterized as a boon to Wall Street at the expense of Main Street, since credit market difficulties also squeeze average consumers. He minimized the need to help homeowners as part of the package - a key demand of Democrats - saying aiding the credit markets will help on its own and noting that Congress just approved a housing bill that includes assistance. And Fratto sought to beat back efforts to limit the pay of CEOs whose companies would draw assistance under the legislation, saying it would make it difficult for the plan to work "If you provide disincentives for companies and firms out there that are holding mortgage-backed securities and other securities from participating in the program." Fratto noted that some firms holding troubled securities are otherwise successful. "They were not necessarily irresponsible players, and so you have to be careful how you deal with them," he said. [\[article link\]](#)

**Economists say bailout plan is flawed and isn't needed - I think insuring the money-market funds was enough," said Ed Yardeni, a veteran Wall Street analyst. Last week the Treasury announced a \$50 billion insurance plan for money market funds, which restored confidence in them - "It wasn't necessary to move to Plan B (bailout)" - another measure that could have the same effect as the \$700 billion rescue plan is simply to change accounting rules for bad assets**  
WASHINGTON -- A funny thing happened in the drafting of the largest-ever U.S. government intervention in the financial system. Lawmakers of all stripes mostly fell in line, but many of the nation's brightest economic minds are warning that the Wall Street bailout's a dangerous rush job. President Bush and his Treasury secretary, former Goldman Sachs chief executive Henry Paulson, have warned of imminent economic collapse and another Great Depression if their rescue plan isn't passed immediately. Is that true? "It's more hype than real risk," said James K. Galbraith, a University of Texas economist and son of the late economic historian John Kenneth Galbraith. "A nasty recession is possible, but the bailout will not cure that. So it's mainly relevant to the financial industry." ... "Last week we came real close to a financial economic meltdown because of the run on money market funds, resulting from the bankruptcy of (investment bank) Lehman Brothers, and I think insuring the money-market funds was enough," said Ed Yardeni, a veteran Wall Street analyst. Last week the Treasury announced a \$50 billion insurance plan for money market funds, which restored confidence in them. "It wasn't necessary to move to Plan B." Doubting the financial Armageddon scenario, Yardeni said another measure that could have the same effect as the \$700 billion rescue plan is simply to change accounting rules for bad assets - mostly bonds with mortgages as their collateral. [\[article link\]](#)

**What Bush Left Out - But Bush clearly underperformed in addressing two things about the financial crisis - He didn't acknowledge any responsibility for what happened under his watch - "Nowhere in his 13-minute speech did the president suggest that the people in Washington who are supposed to keep an eye on the economy missed a step, failed to raise alarms or hesitated to intervene**

But Bush clearly underperformed in addressing two things about the financial crisis. He didn't acknowledge any responsibility for what happened under his watch. And even more significantly, he didn't do nearly enough to assuage anger that the fat-cat Wall Street masters who profited so obscenely from driving the mortgage market into a frenzy are now going to be bailed out with taxpayer dollars, even as ordinary people continue to suffer. ... "What is shocking about the presentation by Bush -- and the deal that is unfolding -- is that we don't see any acceptance of responsibility for the failure of his team's stewardship of the economy. We didn't hear acknowledgment that the compulsive deregulation mantra of Bush's political and economic allies created a massive bubble where lots of billionaires were created and now tens of millions of less fortunate Americans are holding the bill. "We didn't hear Bush say that it's time to reverse the tax cuts that he put in place to help those who have already benefited from the perverse finance and housing bubble that was pumped up. "We didn't hear a firm commitment from Bush to help the working families who hold these sub-prime and adjustable rate mortgages to stay in their homes and to help stabilize the lives of hard-hit

Americans, their neighborhoods and their jobs. All the while, the macro players and big firms and their stakeholders are bailed out." [\[article link\]](#)

**Bailout Fate Unclear After Bush Meets With Candidates, Congressional Leaders - "This meeting ended bad - real bad" one source told FOX News - "We may have gone backward" another source said {They just now figured out that Bush can't work with anyone on anything, where have these Senators been that last eight years, Russia? -- Correction: Bush can work with the Democrats it's the conservative Republicans Bush can't work with.}**

The fate of the Bush administration's \$700 billion bailout package was thrown into doubt Thursday evening, after congressional leaders left a landmark White House summit on the economy hurling accusations at each other and declaring there was no deal. The meeting, which included Barack Obama and John McCain, was intended to be a consensus-building exercise - one of the final stops on the rocky road to approving the controversial rescue package. Congressional leaders just hours earlier announced they had reached an agreement in principle on the rescue package. But as Obama and McCain left, officials and aides inside the meeting said the summit ended on a very low note. "This meeting ended bad - real bad," one source told FOX News. Others described the tone as "angry" and "heated," saying Democrats were upset with House Republicans in particular who would not drop their opposition to the administration's proposal. "We may have gone backward," another source said. [\[article link\]](#)

**September 23, 2008: Is Paulson's Bailout Proposal Constitutional? No - Treasury Secretary Henry Paulson draft proposal for the bailout of struggling financial-services firms sought to make himself the most powerful unelected official in American history - "Decisions by the Secretary pursuant to the authority of this Act are non-reviewable and committed to agency discretion, and may not be reviewed by any court of law or any administrative agency" {This seems to be a Bush scam to get up to 1 Trillion in taxpayer dollars and to then secretly ship it overseas to places like China and Abu Dhabi and also to terrorist countries like Pakistan, Afghanistan and even Iran. If it is Bush's intention to fund global Islamic terrorism then this would be a plan to do it with. This large of an amount of money 700 Billion and up to 1 Trillion dollars coming out of the taxpayer system would also probably wreck Social Security once and for all because if anything with the aging USA population it is Social Security that is really going to need the bailout and not Wall Street and not the foreign banks. Keep in mind that Bush Jr. has basically created and cultivated this banking crisis for a long time notably by the unprecedented high price of oil and he is now quickly using this crisis to radically alter the business environment of America. Most if not all of these Government market mergers and takeover decisions are being made in special Sunday meetings apart from any normal working hours and very much away from public view or oversight of any kind.}**

Treasury Secretary Henry Paulson draft proposal for the bailout of struggling financial-services firms sought to make himself the most powerful unelected official in American history through his proposal to take charge of vast sectors of the U.S. economy -- setting policy, buying and selling assets, determining whether financial institutions thrive or collapse -- with no oversight. Under Paulson's draft plan, Congress and the courts would have been barred from reviewing or challenging his moves to stabilize financial markets -- effectively making him the nation's economic czar. That's not just a dangerous power grab for economic and politic reasons. It's unconstitutional. Paulson's power grab was specifically spelled out by the treasury secretary in Section 8 of his proposal, which read: "Decisions by the Secretary pursuant to the authority of this Act are non-reviewable and committed to agency discretion, and may not be reviewed by any court of law or any administrative agency." [\[article link\]](#)

**September 23, 2008: cuttingedge.org: The planned march toward a Fascist Economy continues as Illuminati giants Morgan Stanley and Goldman Sachs become banks! - It should be apparent to anyone that our economy is being radically transformed before our very eyes, as the Government is selecting Illuminati institutions to survive -- even prosper -- as it selects others to fail - This is purely Fascist (when the government takes over and owns the businesses and not the people - no stockholders) Economics - "The decision marks the end of Wall Street as we have known it", said William Isaac, a former chairman of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corp - 'It's really too bad, as our country has benefited greatly from the entrepreneurial risk takers on Wall Street'**

NEWS BRIEF: "Fed Allows Goldman, Morgan Stanley to Become Banks: Ending Era On Wall Street", Bloomberg Financial News, September 21, 2008 "Goldman Sachs Group Inc. and Morgan Stanley will become banks regulated by the Federal Reserve, after tight credit markets forced Wall Street's two remaining independent investment banks to widen their sources of funding. The Federal Reserve Board approved the applications of both firms to become bank

holding companies, the Fed said today. Fed officials also increased the two securities firms' ability to take out direct loans from the central bank, granting access against a wider pool of collateral. -- Make no mistake about it, the Federal Reserve is aggressively taking control of a huge swath of financial activity, including the banking sector. And, to facilitate the transition for these giant companies to become banks, the Fed is allowing them to directly borrow from the Central Bank! Illuminati institutions who owe their very lives to the Federal Reserve are being given a tremendous boost -- but, this is to be expected, as we are transitioning into a truly Fascist economy. Wall Street is now forever changed! -- "The decision marks the end of Wall Street as we have known it", said William Isaac, a former chairman of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corp. "It's really too bad, as our country has benefited greatly from the entrepreneurial risk takers on Wall Street". Indeed, the era of true risk-taking is over -- replaced by government-sponsored guaranteed investments. But, as Japan's success since World War II illustrates, a Fascist economy can deliver goods and services on a par with a Capitalist economy. The major difference between the two types of economies is that the Federal Government steps into the equation to control private companies through thorough regulation. Since the government limits the amount of competition in every sector of the economy, the profits of those companies who remain in the marketplace are positively huge. This is the new "Brave New World" into which the United States is heading. But, the rest of the industrialized world will follow suit rather quickly. [\[article link\]](#)

**Cows, Government, Corporations & Ideologies . . . CAPITALISM, AMERICAN STYLE:** You have two cows. You sell one, buy a bull, and build a herd of cows. {Note: The current Bush Family is the result of [at least four generations back to Samuel Prescott Bush (Bush Jr.'s Great Grampy)] of practicing Skull & Bones Satanists (Fascism) and loyal Nazi (Nazism) party members, and yes they are liars using their government positions and connections to stack the economic deck against everyone else!}

FASCISM: You have two cows. The government takes both, hires you to take care of them, and sells you the milk.

NAZISM: You have two cows. The government takes both and then shoots you. ... [New Bush] AMERICAN

CORPORATION: You have two cows. You sell one; lease it back to yourself and do an IPO on the second one. You force the 2 cows to produce the milk of four cows. You are surprised when one cow drops dead. You spin an announcement to the analysts stating you have downsized and are reducing expenses. Your stock goes up. ... TALIBANISM: You have two cows. At first, the government makes them wear burkas, but later shoots them because "they are Hindu religious symbols." [\[article link\]](#)

---

**LivePrayer.com: An Economy in Crisis, a God Who is Not - I don't normally give out financial advice, but let me share just a couple of basic thoughts...**

I don't normally give out financial advice, but let me share just a couple of basic thoughts. Unless God is truly going to unleash His wrath on this nation through the economy, in which case everyone will be affected in a major way and the current system as we know it will be destroyed, be patient through this. Most people have been hit in their 401k, in their stocks, in their other investments this year. Most of these should be long term investments, so hang in there and don't panic and sell. -- Try not to add on any more debt. Take it easy with your credit cards. Don't worry about the value of your house for a while. It is going to take a while for the real estate market to come back, so don't worry if your house has depreciated. We may be in for a few years of economic hard times, but it will eventually bounce back. Patience and discipline are the keys during these troubled times. -- It is during these unsettling times that we must learn how to really become dependent upon God. We must never forget that it is God who opens the door for our employment. It is God who gives us wisdom and discernment in handling our finances. Everything we have is simply on loan from God and we are simply stewards over the things He entrusts into our care during this life. God is our provider and our source. -- God has promised in His Word to meet our daily needs. In Matthew 6:33 Jesus said, "But seek first his kingdom and his righteousness, and all these things will be given to you as well." What things? All of the things the Lord spoke about in the preceding verses, food, clothing, and shelter. God has promised to meet your daily needs. Our job is to seek Him and His Kingdom. [\[article link\]](#)

**Changing Good (Job Skills) Programmers (Church Staff) into Great (Life Skills) Programmers (Church Staff) - But the vast majority of the programmers fell somewhere in the middle, They were good, Not amazing, but definitely not bad either - How can you transform the good programmers into fantastic, amazing, awesome programmers? - Thus, at a**



minimum the programmers must be aware of what can go wrong, and must know how to write code that handles those situations correctly - The moral here, then, is to make sure your programmers are familiar with the information resources (i.e The Holy Bible) {This Excellent job skills information article applies to all jobs and to living life itself. There is a low road and there is a high road, Jesus Christ is the high road. Even in tough times Jesus is the high road.} -- Holy Bible Matthew 4:1 Then was Jesus led "up" of the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil.

During the past two decades, I've worked with some really great programmers and software developers. And, unfortunately, I've worked with more than a few who probably should have chosen a different field. But the vast majority of the programmers fell somewhere in the middle. They were good. Not amazing, but definitely not bad either. For managers and executives who have programmers and software developers reporting to them, the variation in skill can present quite a problem when you're trying to build a great product. How can you transform the good programmers into fantastic, amazing, awesome programmers? Believe it or not, you can. Let's see how to do it. First, you need to make sure your programmers have the essential skills, the fundamentals. Some do; some don't. Just because they survived an undergrad program in computer science doesn't mean they do. Now this is going to sound obvious, but at the very least, every software developer must be a master of writing good lines of code. You've seen those who aren't, the programmers who sit there for hours, staring at 10 lines of code, trying to figure out what's wrong and can't. This kind of thing can happen to all of us programmers occasionally. But the problem is the programmer who does that on a regular basis. ... Also, programmers have a tendency (myself included) to want to add all sorts of extra features to really make something cool. For example, a file locking mechanism would be even more useful if it included built-in file caching and a queue to manage the locks, and went far and beyond the little one in the library. But that's overkill. And the last thing you want is for your programmers to spend two weeks, a week or two days writing code when all they need to do is write the one or two lines to make use of the class Microsoft gave us (or whoever built the library you're using for your particular platform). Besides, remember that even though the programmer might be able to roll out his or her own version in a day, your testers will have to now test that code in addition, and what was a day of work could turn into a week or two weeks. Compare that with using one or two lines of code that call a pre-existing, tested class. Which, then, I ask is better? Which is the right way to do it? Conclusion: The moral here, then, is to make sure your programmers are familiar with the information resources, especially the online documents, as well as any existing libraries and frameworks they might have access to that have been tested many times over. Then you need to make sure that they're not rolling their own classes and components when one already exists that does the job. Finally, they need to be aware of the real issues that come up in a multiuser, high-performance system such as a Web server handling thousands or even millions of sessions a day. [\[article link\]](#)

**Controversial pastor shuts down his church - advised President-elect George W. Bush after the 2000 election - Pearson then began preaching that everyone goes to heaven, a theology he calls "the gospel of inclusion" - the membership in his church fell to a few hundred - Its few remaining members have now been merged into a (cult) Unitarian congregation**

TULSA, Okla. - A once prominent leader in the charismatic movement has been forced to shut down his church in the wake of a radical change in his theological beliefs. Eight years ago, Bishop Carlton Pearson's Higher Dimensions Church had about 6,000 members. ... But Pearson then began preaching that everyone goes to heaven, a theology he calls "the gospel of inclusion." Not long after, evangelical leaders rejected Pearson, the membership in his church fell to a few hundred, and the church's property was lost in foreclosure. Its few remaining members have now been merged into a Unitarian congregation. [\[article link\]](#)

**A Foundation for Change (DVD \$2.99) - This 25-year commemorative DVD celebrates a quarter-century of the Genesis "relevance" message {\*\*Highly recommended DVD - the "Foundation for Change" 'relevance message' by Ken Ham had a major impact on the formation of the Basic Christian ministry. Basic Christian has very much taken the shape of this very lecture.} (DVD)**

A Foundation for Change (DVD \$2.99) by Ken Ham This 25-year commemorative DVD celebrates a quarter-century of the Genesis "relevance" message. It features the full-length video Genesis: The Key to Reclaiming the Culture, teaching from other key productions, and a special greeting from Ken Ham. [\[article link\]](#)

---



By Debbie Schlusel: Prez Bush: No "God Bless America"? - Bush simply said, "May God Bless ya" {It looks like President Bush is no longer even attempting to keep up the facade that he is either religious or conservative (Bush's closest advisors in Washington have been Teddy Kennedy and Hillary Clinton). In the end Bush just seems to be a little man attempting to continue to run a big scam (the scams his father Bush Sr. started), mainly; high oil prices (Bush Sr. originated the ban on offshore oil drilling in 1990), Foreign ownership of America's infrastructure, President Bush Sr. in 1992 signed Executive Order 12803, called "Infrastructure Privatization", weapons-war, drugs and funny-money scams. If Bush didn't have a connected parent he would be just another two bit street hustling pimp trying to run a con and make a few dollars. I'm glad few people follow the Bush family anymore and many more people have rejected the toxic Bush Satanic doctrine because in the end everyone who touches a (Satanic) Bush [unlike the burning bush of God in Exodus 3:2] or is touched by a (Satanic) Bush gets burned.}

Is President Bush, in his last days in office, losing it . . . or at least forgetting something? Are his speechwriters and teleprompters forgetting? ... an ABC Radio broadcast of President Bush's address to the nation regarding the economic and financial crisis. At the conclusion of his speech--unless ABC Radio cut him off and it didn't sound like it--President Bush simply said, "May G-d Bless ya." There was none of the usual, "G-d Bless America." The omission--at least, to me--was glaring. Why was that omitted? Hopefully just an oversight, but the President uses teleprompters for his addresses to the nation, so whoever wrote that speech either deliberately didn't put it in, or forgot something important. And President Bush has addressed the country plenty of times. He shouldn't have forgotten that. (Plus, I didn't learn anything new from the speech. Did you?) First, they got rid of "The American Way" from Superman movies, and now "G-d Bless America" is gone. What's next? Well, at least the President asked G-d to bless us ("ya"). Just not U.S. [\[article link\]](#)

#### **President Bush Vows to Rebuild (Shiite-Muslim) Moslem Mosque in Iraq - Christian Church in U.S. Bulldozed after His Attorney General Orders It Seized**

President Bush has vowed to rebuild a Moslem mosque that is suspected of being destroyed by al-Qaeda. ... After President Bush's representatives were given a legal plan by Attorney Al Cunningham whereby the Indianapolis Baptist Temple property could have been saved, and which the President's liaison agreed was a feasible plan, professed Christian Attorney General John Ashcroft by his own admission moved quickly to seize the property. In a letter to Mr. Ashcroft dated March 1, 2002, Pastor Greg A. Dixon and I challenged Mr. Ashcroft with the following words: Dear Mr. Ashcroft: This letter is to inform you that the congregation of the Indianapolis Baptist Temple is in total shock to learn of the slanderous and false remarks that you made about our congregation in a speech carried live on CNN and Fox News Network on December 5, 2001, in which you connected the Indianapolis Baptist Temple to domestic terrorism. This is especially egregious considering the events of September 11, 2001 ... Six years after ordering the raid on the Baptist Temple property, Mr. Ashcroft wrote a book entitled Never Again - Securing America And Restoring Justice (Center Steel, 2007) in which he admits - in fact almost boasts - about ordering the raid on the Baptist Temple in the following words: ... [\[article link\]](#)

#### **The Bush Record by "Chuck Baldwin Live" - Bush To Rebuild Mosque; Christian Church In U.S. Bulldozed After Attorney General Orders It Seized by Greg Dixon, July 10, 2008 - Bush's Abortion Funding, CovenantNews.com, October 9, 2004 {Many President Bush public policy articles.}**

Welcome to Chuck Baldwin Live! Chuck Baldwin - is a radio broadcaster, syndicated columnist, and pastor dedicated to preserving the historic principles upon which America was founded. About Us "Chuck Baldwin Live" aired its first program on August 1, 1994. The broadcast originated as a Radio Talk Show and continued in that capacity for eight years. The current format of the show features a recording of Dr. Baldwin's sermons and commentaries and is carried by 9 different radio stations in Northwest Florida, Southern Alabama, and parts of Central Florida (Deland Area). CBL is constitutionalist, Christian, pro-life, pro-traditional family, and patriotic. We support constitutional government and the Bill of Rights. We hold fast to the principles and values expressed by the Founding Fathers and the Declaration of Independence. Chuck's Columns are available to individuals free of charge. They are sent out twice weekly, usually. To receive these editorial columns, simply [Subscribe here. \[article link\]](#)

Virginia troopers resign over no-Jesus prayer policy - Six Virginia troopers who serve as chaplains stepped down from their jobs to protest a policy banning references to Jesus Christ in public prayers - The policy is supported by Democrat Va. Gov. Tim Kaine - The former state trooper is currently putting together an online petition to get the police

## department to rescind the new rule

"There were several of us who felt that because of our convictions. about what the Bible says, we couldn't agree to go along with a generic prayer policy," said 13-year trooper Rex Carter, who works in Southwest Virginia. Republican lawmakers in the state concurred, arguing that the new restrictions are a violation of the First Amendment and an attack on Christianity. "For those of us who understand the importance of religion in American life and value the free expression of religion as one of our essential rights, the Kaine administration's directive is disappointing and disheartening," House Majority Leader H. Morgan Griffith, R-Salem, said. "Censoring what these chaplains can say is a violation of their First Amendment right to freedom of expression," Del. Charles W. Carrico Sr., said. [\[article link\]](#)

---

## September 23, 2008: 10 Things You Should Know About Bush's Trillion Dollar (theft) Fleecing Plan - #9. Foreign Banks Can Cash in Too - Or perhaps the fact that U.S. tax-payers look like they might also end up bailing out foreign banks will end up being a fly in the ointment

The Bush administration's proposal to bail out some of Wall Street's biggest players with an unprecedented transfer of public wealth to the private sector sent shock-waves throughout the nation. Already deep in deficit, the administration wants to borrow \$700 billion dollars -- in addition to the \$900 billion already spent this year to prop up troubled lending institutions and deal with the fall-out from the housing crisis -- and entrust it to Treasury Secretary Henry Paulson, fresh from a long run on Wall Street himself. He'd then buy up worthless paper from struggling banks. Who would get the money? Nobody knows. Paulson says he wants to hire Wall Street firms to oversee the process. Under Bush's plan, the taxpayer would get little, if anything, in return. The whole thing would happen without Congressional oversight, save for a semi-annual report on the process, and Paulson's actions would be beyond challenge in the courts. It is an economic coup d'etat in the making. And people are talking about little else. Here's 10 things that have been on our radars ... [\[article link\]](#)

## Bailouts will lead to more (government bailouts) spending - Government intervention in the economy always leads to even more government intervention in the economy - But we predict that just a few years down the road they'll (Bailouts) cause even bigger problems, problems not anticipated by the people who pushed them

Letting the problems work their way out would be the quickest and best way to deal with the impact of the housing collapse. But that's not the way the government works. The government has already basically nationalized insurance giant AIG, along with Freddie Mac and Fannie Mae. Now, the Bush administration is offering to buy up to \$1 trillion in bad mortgages. And no one in Congress, no one in the administration, is talking about getting rid of the easy money policies and housing subsidies that led to this mess. Where will these bailouts lead? Probably to more bailouts and more government spending. The big automakers have already lined up with their hats in hand. The bailouts may lead to some temporary relief. They may not. But we predict that just a few years down the road they'll cause even bigger problems, problems not anticipated by the people who pushed them. And we predict that when those problems arise, they'll lead to calls for more government spending and regulation. They always do. [\[article link\]](#)

## Bailout extends to foreign banks, small and regional institutions - The proposed \$700 billion federal bank and mortgage bailout would include foreign banks (China - Abu Dhabi) with U.S. assets - Others question the inclusion of foreign banks

The proposed \$700 billion federal bank and mortgage bailout would include foreign banks with U.S. assets as well regional and smaller banks, U.S. Treasury Secretary Henry Paulson said Tuesday. Paulson and Federal Reserve Chairman Ben Bernanke testified before the U.S. Senate Finance Committee Tuesday morning and warned that without the bailout, the U.S. economy and financial markets would be in serious jeopardy. Bernanke said the bailout was necessary for the economy and lending sector and without it the U.S. economy would face job losses, continued housing troubles and limited lending. Paulson said a host of banks and mortgage lenders could be helped by the bailout, freeing up more money for lending. The Bush administration plan, however, faces questions in Washington and hard-hit housing markets such as Arizona. Some say it should be geared solely toward Wall Street and banks, while others say there should be help for homeowners with troubled mortgages. Others question the inclusion of foreign banks and say taxpayers should get equity stakes in the banks being bailed out. The plan also faces questions regarding oversight, inflation and CEO pay. [\[article link\]](#)

Democratic Senator Christopher Dodd (Banking Committee chairman): 'I have a lot of reservations' about bailout plan - The proposal, if adopted, would amount to the most sweeping economic intervention by the government since the Great Depression - I'm angry as well, This didn't have to happen, It was not a natural disaster, It was a preventable, avoidable situation {Bush taking a nap, offshoring our production workforce and letting the oil prices get out of hand caused this or at least had a lot to do with our current economic dilemma.}

You know talk about waking a sleeping giant -- we have almost 2,000 blog posts on CNNMoney.com about this bailout alone. Many people are outraged about it. They feel the government is spending \$700 billion or more to reward bad behavior. What can you do to assure people that this is the right thing? Sen. Christopher Dodd: Well, I'm not sure it is at this point. That's why we're having this hearing this morning. We'll have Secretary Paulson and Ben Bernanke, the chairman of the Federal Reserve, before the banking committee to explain this plan, why it's necessary and where we go from here. They basically have asked for a blank check of \$700 billion for the next several years here to buy a lot of bad instruments out there in these institutions. I have a lot of reservations. We're trying to put some safeguards in it. I'm angry as well. This didn't have to happen. It was not a natural disaster. It was a preventable, avoidable situation. We are where we are. Our economy is teetering. We've been warned we're very fragile. There could be a complete collapse. It needs to be straightened out or it could get worse. Pension funds, 401(k)s, jobs could be in worse shape. [\[article link\]](#)

What Happens If There's No Bailout? {I think nothing happens and it's business as usual, meaning a few more Lehman type bankruptcies and that's it. The horse has already left the barn the economy has already partially collapsed and everyone agrees that the bailout won't solve anything it is just a temporary fix \*and note all the Bush bailouts protect foreign investors mainly China and Abu Dhabi who own these assets the Bush bailouts do little if anything for the American citizen.}

The mood darkened throughout the day as it appeared increasingly likely that there will be no deal in Congress, and no bailout. I'm going to fill you in on the flaws with the deal as currently proposed, the political action in Congress and elsewhere, and what happens if there's no deal. The Paulson/Bernanke bailout plan is called "TARP," for Troubled Asset Relief Program. I've given you the details here and here. ... Reactions from people who actually understand economics and markets have also been uniform. The glaring defect in the plan as proposed relates to valuation. -- The objective is to create a bid for mortgage-based assets that are owned by financial firms, and which were purchased for more than they're worth now. In many cases, these assets are being carried on firms' books at values above the current market (which is ragged and illiquid). This makes firms reluctant to sell the assets because they will then be required to realize large losses to capital, which in extreme cases can put them out of business. ... So the most important questions for Paulson are: What will be the value at which you will purchase these distressed assets? Who will make the decision, and how will they be compensated? These are the critical questions because they illuminate the underlying policy objective. Does Mr. Paulson intend to systematically purchase MBS at higher prices than current market values would suggest? This would save Wall Street's bacon. A great many firms would be relieved of the burden of their past errors and mismanagement, and would get a fighting chance to stay in business and attract new capital. [\[article link\]](#)

McCain, Obama raise doubts about (Bush) bailout plan - Democrat Barack Obama and Republican John McCain raised doubts about the Bush administration's \$700 billion bailout and demanded conditions that could snag its quick passage through the highly partisan Congress - McCain cautioned against granting unchecked authority to Paulson, saying he is "greatly concerned that the plan gives a single individual the unprecedented power to spend \$1 trillion on the basis of not much more than 'Trust me'" {Bush just needs to bring down the price of oil nothing else will work and nothing else will matter. Oil over \$60 a barrel is suicide to America and Bush being from a Texas oil family knows that. Bush has chosen his own profits from oil instead of the benefit of the country.}

WASHINGTON (AP) - Democrat Barack Obama and Republican John McCain raised doubts about the Bush administration's \$700 billion bailout and demanded conditions that could snag its quick passage through the highly partisan Congress. Less than six weeks remained in the presidential contest as the candidates were preparing for their first debate on Friday, a confrontation on foreign policy and national security. Those issues, despite ongoing wars in Iraq and Afghanistan, have slid to a distant second place behind voter anxiety over the U.S. economy - in the midst of a financial crisis not seen since the 1930s Great Depression. McCain, who only a week ago said the economy was fundamentally sound, now says the U.S. financial system is facing a major crisis. Speaking on NBC television, McCain said, "We are in the most serious crisis since World War II." He also said that despite the ballooning national debt he would not raise taxes if elected president. ... McCain cautioned against granting unchecked authority to Paulson, saying

he is "greatly concerned that the plan gives a single individual the unprecedented power to spend \$1 trillion on the basis of not much more than 'Trust me.'" ... "I believe we need a high level of oversight and an oversight board to impose real criteria for those who need help and those who do not and that we have a careful steward of the taxpayer's dollars," McCain said. [\[article link\]](#)

### Profiles in courage? McCain, Obama may skip bailout vote

Here's a quick one this morning: The website Politico reports that Sen. John McCain and Sen. Barack Obama may skip the vote on the Paulson bailout plan -- if and when the plan comes to a vote in the Senate. From Politico: Sen. John McCain has no plans to return to Washington this week, even though on Monday he expressed discomfort with Treasury Secretary Henry Paulson's trillion-dollar bailout plan and has offered his own rescue proposal. ... Senior Obama strategist Robert Gibbs said the campaign would be monitoring the process as it unfolds this week, but as of Monday, the campaign would not commit to Obama making the trip back to Washington - even though the bailout proposal has taken a central role in Obama's stump speeches. [\[article link\]](#)

The September 23-26, 2008 Clinton Global Initiative (CGI) - In 2005, President Clinton established the Clinton Global Initiative (CGI) to turn ideas into action and to help our world move beyond the current state of globalization to a more integrated global community of shared benefits, responsibilities, and values - By gathering world leaders from a variety of backgrounds, CGI creates a unique opportunity to channel the capacities of individuals and organizations to realize change {Bill Clinton is really Jimmy Carter in disguise! Has anyone ever seen Clinton and Carter in the same room at the same time? Of course they are different people but with the same lame global (ruin America) enslavement agenda.} Today, CGI is reaching even more leaders in diverse regions, future leaders from college campuses, and global citizens through a community of projects evolving from CGI's unique model that focuses on taking action. Since 2005, CGI members have made nearly 1,000 commitments valued at upwards of \$30 billion to impact more than 200 million lives in over 150 countries. ... Building on the success of the CGI Annual Meeting in New York, CGI has expanded its model of commitment-making. In December 2008, CGI Asia in Hong Kong will kick off a series of international meetings. CGI University provides students and universities a unique forum to act on the issues that are important to this generation of young people. MyCommitment.org is an online portal where anyone can make a commitment or find others who share their vision for change. [\[article link\]](#)

Bill Clinton Says He Understands Palin's Appeal - Speaking to reporters before his Clinton Global Initiative meeting, the former president described Palin's appeal - The global initiative, a project of Clinton's foundation, will hold its four-day annual meeting in Manhattan starting Tuesday - After that, Clinton said he will be busy campaigning for Obama Speaking to reporters before his Clinton Global Initiative meeting, the former president described Palin's appeal by adding, "People look at her, and they say, 'All those kids. Something that happens in everybody's family. I'm glad she loves her daughter and she's not ashamed of her. Glad that girl's going around with her boyfriend. Glad they're going to get married.'" Clinton said voters would think, "I like that little Down syndrome kid. One of them lives down the street. They're wonderful children. They're wonderful people. And I like the idea that this guy does those long-distance races. Stayed in the race for 500 miles with a broken arm. My kind of guy." Palin, the governor of Alaska, became an overnight star when Republican presidential candidate John McCain tapped her for his running mate. Her family, including her Down syndrome baby, Trig, her pregnant 17-year-old daughter, Bristol, and her husband, Todd, four-time winner of the 2,000-mile Iron Dog snowmobile race, have garnered intense media interest. "I get this," Clinton said. "My view is ... why say, ever, anything bad about a person? Why don't we like them and celebrate them and be happy for her elevation to the ticket? And just say that she was a good choice for him and we disagree with them?" [\[article link\]](#)

---

End of the world in 2013? - New book recalculates Newton's endtimes clock by David Flynn {As far as the end of the world thing, the world doesn't end as in cease to exist, first the Church is raptured into heaven and then later returns to earth with Jesus as He sets up His 1,000 year Kingdom on the earth. This guy David Flynn is a mega quack he has written a Da Vinci code type of flawed book and it always amazes me how these authors can make so many secret discoveries yet never discover the one, true, greatest discovery of all time a personal relationship with Jesus Christ!} Additional significance can be attached to this finding when considering that 2013 follows the end of the great cycle of

the Maya calendar and the planetary cycle of the Aztec calendar, which concludes Dec. 21, 2012. This date has raised apocalyptic fears in corners around the world. According to "The Bible Code," the world will end on this date due to a collision with a meteor, asteroid, or comet. Another theory - the "Novelty Theory" - claims time itself is a "fractal wave," which will end abruptly in 2012. Even the popular television program X-Files speculated that colonization of the earth by "aliens" would occur in December 2012. -- The Maya themselves describe past visits of Quetzalcoatl, the Feathered Serpent, descending through a "hole in the sky" on a rope ladder. They believe at the end of 2012 the serpent rope will emerge again from the center of the Milky Way, and Quetzalcoatl will return, heralding a new era at the start of 2013. Another version of the story has Quetzalcoatl sailing down on a winged ship, causing some to speculate that a UFO armada or "mother ship" could descend and take up position over earth on that date. -- Besides this type of speculation, an unusual number of important events will occur beginning in 2012. NASA is predicting the next Solar Maximum will arrive in 2012 and will be the strongest in 50 years. At the same time, the sun will align with the center of the Milky Way for the first time in 26,000 years, on the exact date of the end of the Mayan calendar, Dec. 21, 2012. This will also be the year when the United States and the United Nations elect a new president and a new secretary general, considered by some to be the two most powerful "thrones" on earth, and the seat from which prophecy experts say the Antichrist will rule or receive power. [\[article link\]](#)

Hoax - Alert!!! September 25 2008: Israel asked US for green light to bomb nuclear sites in Iran US president (Bush) told Israeli prime minister he would not back attack on Iran, senior European diplomatic sources tell Guardian - Israel gave serious thought this \*spring to launching a military strike on Iran's nuclear sites but was told by President George W. Bush that he would not support it and did not expect to revise that view for the rest of his presidency, senior European diplomatic sources have told the Guardian { find it hard to believe that Bush would say no to more chaos and that he would attempt to be a voice of reason also "Their (Israeli) talks (with European leaders) were so sensitive that no note-takers attended" when there are no notes - no documented proof on purpose it's likely a hoax. It actually seems that Bush has constantly pushed for Israel to bomb Iran now that Israel hasn't done what Bush wanted he tries to make Israel look like the bad guys and himself look reasonable.}

Israel gave serious thought this spring to launching a military strike on Iran's nuclear sites but was told by President George W Bush that he would not support it and did not expect to revise that view for the rest of his presidency, senior European diplomatic sources have told the Guardian. -- The then prime minister, Ehud Olmert, used the occasion of Bush's trip to Israel for the 60th anniversary of the state's founding to raise the issue in a one-on-one meeting on May 14, the sources said. "He took it [the refusal of a US green light] as where they were at the moment, and that the US position was unlikely to change as long as Bush was in office", they added. -- The sources work for a European head of government who met the Israeli leader some time after the Bush visit. Their talks were so sensitive that no note-takers attended, but the European leader subsequently divulged to his officials the highly sensitive contents of what Olmert had told him of Bush's position. Bush's decision to refuse to offer any support for a strike on Iran appeared to be based on two factors, the sources said. One was US concern over Iran's likely retaliation, which would probably include a wave of attacks on US military and other personnel in Iraq and Afghanistan, as well as on shipping in the Persian Gulf. [\[article link\]](#)

!!!Hoax ALERT: worldnetdaily.com - Why Lake of Fire, Nephilim may return this year - The author of a unique best-selling book on the year 2012 and the return of biblical Nephilim claims mankind may be on the precipice of an earth-shaking event far beyond the imagination of most people - In "Nephilim Stargates: The Year 2012 and the Return of the Watchers" Thomas Horn quotes the prophet Enoch concerning the history of powerful angels who descended from heaven onto Mt. Hermon "in the days of Jared" and used women to produce giant offspring {Thomas Horn is a complete hoaxer, beware, if his material was even remotely important it would be in the New Testament already. The existing 'book of Enoch' is not considered authentic the NT 'quotes' of the real Enoch are from Divine inspiration however there is no way any 'book of Enoch' survived the flood of Noah, Enoch lived before the flood of Noah. Thomas Horn, like the Bush family, Oprah Winfrey and many others, claims to be a 'type of Christian' but actually practice a 'Kabbalaist' witchcraft type of Christianity. Thomas Horn believes in a universal continuity a 'universal humm' and if a majority (51%) of people on the planet feel or believe something they can make it happen spiritually. Horn believes that after 51% of the planet believes traditional Christians are unnecessary for the planet to survive and thrive that traditional Christians will then be wiped out after a majority consensus is reached.}

While the book of Enoch is no longer included in most versions of the Bible, Enoch's writings are quoted in the New



Testament in at least two places, and he is mentioned by name in both the Old and New Testaments, including Jude 14-15 where one of his prophecies is cited. During the discovery of the Dead Sea Scrolls, pre-Maccabean fragments of the Book of Enoch were found, illustrating that the ancients held these texts to be sacred. The finding at Qumran also helped scholars to verify the book's antiquity. In addition, many early Church Fathers considered the Book of Enoch to be inspired, including Tertullian, Justin Martyr, Irenaeus, Origen and Clement of Alexandria. Horn believes this is important, because if Enoch was truly a prophet, then the world may be in for one "hell" of a surprise, and soon. His concern stems from several specific parts of the book of Enoch. [\[article link\]](#)

**Hot Topic: '2013' The End of Days or a New Beginning: Envisioning the World After the Events of 2012** {I'm not familiar with the book this is not a recommendation it's just a heads-up of where we are going in the next few years. Not to fear the next few years but to trust in the only hope mankind has and it is Jesus Christ! The Satanic-NWO seems to be pushing, angling and setting up false info (Mars-UFO-Alien-Modern Nephilim) for some big events associated with the 2013 year and the Satanic number it carries with it. P.S. Jesus can return (the rapture) at ANY moment, before, during or after 2013 the only calendar and timetable God follows is His own schedule.} (Book)

**Product Description:** The 5,125-yearlong Mayan calendar ends on December 21, 2012, which many claim portends a massive global transformation. Some dread its arrival, believing it will be the beginning of the end. Others await it with delicious anticipation, expecting it to be the catalyst for a quantum leap of consciousness, the dawning of a true New Age. Others wonder if anything at all will occur--remember Y2K? 2013: The End of Days or a New Beginning? examines all of the popular myths, prophecies, and predictions circulating about 2012, including the Mayan teachings of time acceleration and global awakening on a consciousness level. Furthermore it takes an in-depth look at lesser-known predictions and prophecies, and at the more scientific and reality-based challenges we will face. Some of the questions this book explores include: \* Will cosmic and earthly chaos disrupt our lives with destructive sunspot cycles, volcanic super-eruptions, monster storms, mass extinctions, and asteroid threats? \* Will huge leaps in technology create bionic humans, computers that think, and an end to all disease--possibly even death itself? \* Will economic and geopolitical powers shift out of the West and into the "the New Eurasia," with new wars being fought over dwindling resources as global warming takes its toll? \* Will this be the evolution revolution of human consciousness--or the final countdown that leads to Armageddon itself? \* Will it be the apocalypse so many have feared--or the rebirth of the world and the transformation of humanity? There is much, much more to the 2012 enigma than just an ancient calendar, and 2013: The End of Days or a New Beginning? will prove it. From the Back Cover: "This is not a dress rehearsal for the apocalypse. This is not a pseudo-millennium. This is the real thing, folks...the last chance before things become so dissipated that there is no chance for cohesiveness." --Terence McKenna, author of *The Invisible Landscape* and *Food of the Gods*. [\[article link\]](#)

**Author DANTE ALIGHIERI (1265-1321) "THE DIVINE COMEDY" (Published in the year 1313)** - In his criticism of the church and empire and his reworking of Christian doctrine, Dante ushered in a new era of intellectual endeavor - THE DIVINE COMEDY A towering figure of world literature, Dante Alighieri is best known for his allegorical work *La Divina Commedia* (The Divine Comedy), which traces his imaginary journey through hell, purgatory, and heaven during which he encounters historical and mythological creatures {The secular writing 'The Divine Comedy' of Dante in the year 1313 introduced the Christian public to the very false doctrine of "purgatory". Purgatory is a Satanic doctrine that deceives people into thinking that there is a chance at Salvation apart from the cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ. A second chance place called "purgatory" is a complete fabrication and a complete deception of the Devil. Will the coming year 2013 produce more Demonic deceptions against mankind?}

THE DIVINE COMEDY: A towering figure of world literature, Dante Alighieri is best known for his allegorical work *La Divina Commedia* [1313] (The Divine Comedy), which traces his imaginary journey through hell, purgatory, and heaven during which he encounters historical and mythological creatures, each symbolic of a particular fault or virtue. Beatrice, Dante's great love, whom he regarded as a manifestation of the divine, is his guide through paradise. Dante's *Divine Comedy* is one of the great works of world literature, and it was also proof that in Italian literature the vulgar tongue could rival Latin. -- The *Divine Comedy* remains today one of the pillars upon which the European literary tradition has been built. Originally titled simply *Commedia*, Dante's masterpiece was written at the end of his life and finished just before his death in 1321. In an era of hand-copied manuscripts, it reached a large and appreciative audience quickly. By the year 1400, no fewer than 12 commentaries devoted to detailed expositions of its meaning had appeared to support the text. Giovanni Boccaccio wrote on the poet's life and in 1373-1374 delivered the first public lectures on Dante's



Commedia. - Dante's work flourished in the fifteenth century along with the printing press, and he became known as the divino poeta or divine poet. In 1555, a fine edition of his Commedia was published in Venice with the adjective divine applied to the poem's title for the first time, resulting in the title still in use today, The Divine Comedy. [\[article link\]](#)

**Hoax Alert Wrap-up: August 20, 2008 - Bigfoot Body Revealed to Be Halloween Costume - So it really was a rubber suit after all - "In a way, both sides may have been trying to out-con each other" said Coleman - "It's all about money with him"**

Last week's excitement over a supposed Bigfoot body, which culminated Friday in a circus-like press conference in Palo Alto, Calif., collapsed like a wet soufflé Sunday as an independent investigator determined it was all fake. ... Loren Coleman, who runs the influential Cryptomundo.com Web site devoted to mysterious animals, isn't buying Biscardi's pleas of ignorance. "He's a huckster, a circus ringmaster," Coleman told FoxNews.com. "It's all about money with him. It probably didn't matter to him whether it was real or not." So why would Dyer, described as a former security guard, and Whitton, a police officer with the Clayton County, Ga., department, make it all up? "They probably started out small, as a way to promote their Bigfoot tracking business, and got in way over their heads," Coleman figured. "These are not very intelligent individuals." The involvement of Biscardi, who Coleman says was introduced to the pair by Kulls, brought them attention they didn't need. "In a way, both sides may have been trying to out-con each other," said Coleman. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**Bush Analysis: Bailout Or Abyss? {At best Bush is a petty politician who can only engage the public with fear, threats and intimidation. I for one will never miss the Bush politics of propaganda, fear and manipulation. This Wall Street problem is a Bush problem and not an American problem.}**

George Bush has warned of dire consequences if the US fails to hurry up and accept a massive bailout plan, but it is far from certain that sceptical voters and politicians will be swayed. As he explained the package to the American public, the president said failure to accept it could point the nation towards a "long and painful recession". "We are in the midst of a serious financial crisis and the federal government is responding with decisive action," he said. "The market is not functioning properly. The recovery effort is aimed at preserving America's overall economy." [\[article link\]](#)

**Why do so many people say that Bill Clinton started NAFTA? It was Bush Sr. who signed [initiated] it in - Go about a 1/4 of the way down the page (link-photos) and see the signing ceremony, it was Bush Sr. - These Bush worshipers [Bushism is a religion an evil cult] will shift the blame to anyone that is convenient - This country, by the hand of the (Bush) Republicans, supports communism more than Karl Marx and Stalin combined - {Working in tandem to dismantle America Bush Sr. signed (1992) the 'initiating' NAFTA paperwork while Bill Clinton then signed (1993) NAFTA into law.} Not that I don't blame Clinton also, because Clinton could have stopped it and didn't, so I blame him just as much. It is Bush Sr. who signed it into law. Go about a 1/4 of the way down the page and see the signing ceremony, it was Bush Sr. ... These Bush worshipers will shift the blame to anyone that is convenient. The elder Bush did sign in on NAFTA, and the younger bush signed in on CAFTA. Both of these have destroyed the American economy, and sent our factories to China, and Mexico and Brazil and Viet Nam, etc. This country, by the hand of the Republicans, supports communism more than Karl Marx and Stalin combined. [\[article link\]](#)**

**Wanna Buy a Bridge?: Selling America's Infrastructure - Cities and states across the country are selling off billions of dollars worth of strategic infrastructure and often they are peddling these vital American assets to foreigners - The privatization wave goes back more than a decade (Bush Sr. 1992 - Executive Order 12803) - The U.S. government first blessed this (previously illegal) sale of American infrastructure on April 30, 1992, when the senior President Bush signed Executive Order 12803, called "Infrastructure Privatization" {After 24 straight years of a Bush, Clinton or a Carter in the White House (President/VP) nothing has been done to protect America and everything has been done to dismantle America. Is it a coincidence? Is it a quarter of a century of neglect? Or is it a systematic plan?}**

Cities and states across the country are selling off billions of dollars worth of strategic infrastructure and often they are peddling these vital American assets to foreigners. ... The privatization wave goes back more than a decade. The U.S. government first blessed this fire sale of American infrastructure on April 30, 1992, when the senior President Bush signed Executive Order 12803, called "Infrastructure Privatization." ... Many of the critical infrastructure assets that

Americans rely on daily - from airports, seaports and highways to water systems - are managed by private foreign companies, according to a 2006 report by the Reason Foundation. • Most of the U.S. domestic shipping industry, including vessels, containers, handling equipment, and port facilities, and approximately 80 percent of U.S. port terminals, are leased and operated by foreign companies. • Of the 517 domestic airports offering commercial passenger service in the U.S., 13 have management contracts with private companies, and all of these companies have significant foreign ownership or involvement. [\[article link\]](#)

[cuttingedge.org](#): The Federal Reserve stepped in yesterday to rescue A.I.G., the nation's top insurer, and in so doing, seized operational control of the company! - these financial crises are designed to increase government control over afflicted portions of the economy - The final goal is to move all portions of the economy into a global economy controlled by a global (NWO) government wielding dictatorial control

The Federal Reserve stepped in yesterday to rescue A.I.G., the nation's top insurer, and in so doing, seized operational control of the company! Cutting Edge teaching continues to be realized that these financial crises are designed to increase government control over afflicted portions of the economy. The final goal is to move all portions of the economy into a global economy controlled by a global government wielding dictatorial control. ... And, behind all this economic change stands the Federal Reserve, greatly enhancing government authority over all the national economy, as the nation is steadily steered toward the planned Fascist economy! ... ""By providing a massive loan to American International Group on Tuesday, just two days after refusing to use public funds to save Lehman Brothers from bankruptcy, the central bank also invited tough questions on how exactly it determined whether a company was too big to fail" The Federal Reserve is determining which banking institutions it will save and which ones it will let go into bankruptcy! This is the essence of the Illuminati shake-down to eliminate competition and to forge a completely new global economy. [\[article link\]](#)

[Suze Orman on bailout plan: What took so long?](#) - Congressional leaders met with Treasury Secretary Henry Paulson and Federal Reserve Chairman Ben Bernanke on Thursday to work on a new bailout plan to stem the ongoing financial crisis - Truthfully, why did we have to get to this point for them to create something like a RTC, a resolution trust (CNN) -- Congressional leaders met with Treasury Secretary Henry Paulson and Federal Reserve Chairman Ben Bernanke on Thursday to work on a new bailout plan to stem the ongoing financial crisis. The plan is expected to help banks get rid of mortgage-related assets that have been hard to value and harder to trade. ... I think it's a good idea and here's the real question -- what took you so long? Truthfully, why did we have to get to this point for them to create something like a RTC, a resolution trust. This is the solution to come up with months ago when everybody knew that these loans were going to go down. They should have done it. So once again, I'm saying to you why does it take them so long to come up with the solution that they should have come up with a long time ago? I'm grateful they're coming up with it now. ... McCain wants Cox fired, doesn't he? Orman: Oh, he most certainly does. That was one of the things he said. I have to tell you, I don't agree with him with a lot but that's one idea. Why in the world didn't he come in and regulate more. Why he didn't take action sooner and bring in certain things a long time ago is, again, beyond me. But it's better to do something now than to continue to have done absolutely nothing. [\[article link\]](#)

[September 20, 2008: At Least 60 Dead in Huge Blast at Pakistan Hotel](#) {My prayers and my heart go out to the people in Pakistan. Father in heaven, gracious and holy God, please grant the people in Pakistan peace, security and comfort and send them help ... in Jesus' name, I pray! The world is a mess and getting worse. It's sad and this is an indictment on Bush and his failed policies especially involving his failure to control militants. -- It's possible that the explosives used in the terrorist attack originated from Bush and his CIA programs. I doubt the explosives used were manufactured in Pakistan and I doubt any explosives are made there likely 100% of their weapons are imported.}

ISLAMABAD, Pakistan - A huge truck bomb devastated the Marriott Hotel in Pakistan's capital Saturday, creating a chaotic, fiery scene as rescue crews searched for survivors. At least 60 people reportedly have been killed, including one American. The blast left a 30-foot deep crater in front of the main building, where flames poured from the windows and rescuers ferried a stream of bloodied bodies from the gutted building - which was in danger of collapsing. The five-floor Marriott in Islamabad is a favorite place for foreigners as well as Pakistani politicians and business people to stay and socialize, despite repeated militant attacks. It served as the de facto back office for the international media during the 2001 war against the Taliban in neighboring Afghanistan. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**SARAH AND OPRAH THE SPIRITUAL AND MORAL CONTRAST - They both understand what the other represents - Sarah worships the Creator of the heavens and the earth - Oprah worships herself**

Oprah Winfrey has said she will have Sarah Palin on her show after the election. I doubt that Sarah will appear on Oprah's show then or at any other time. I don't think Oprah is going to follow through, either. They both understand what the other represents. The spiritual contrast between them is too stark, starker than that between the sun at high noon and midnight in a dismal swamp. Sarah worships the Creator of the heavens and the earth. Oprah worships herself. -- As we examine the striking exhibition of spiritual and moral unlikeness between these two women, we'll see with crystal clarity exactly what is at stake in this election. Sarah Palin, the governor of Alaska, is John McCain's running-mate. Oprah Winfrey has been called "the richest and most influential woman in the world." Given all her support and enthusiastically reciprocated praise for Obama, Oprah may as well be his real running-mate. Michelle Obama has called Oprah an "incredible force." Is she a force for good or a force for evil? The contrast between Oprah's worldview and Sarah Palin's will tell us, and by extension, we'll find out where Barack Obama really stands...  
[\[article link\]](#)

**Hillary vs. Sarah, America vs. Iran, and the Film About Stonings in Iran That Ahmadinejad Needs To See (Film: "The Stoning of Soraya M") - The plot thickens but there is a bottom line; there always is - Obama is the one who decided not to send anyone of rank to stand with the Jews who are opposing Amadinejad's genocidal and nuclear policies - According to Israel Today, Christians have demanded that the UN indict Ahmadinejad over threats to Israel - A petition signed by 55,000 Christians from 128 nations, demanding the arrest and indictment of the Iranian President, will be delivered to (the) UN Secretary-General**

Yes, that man is coming back on September 22nd to address the UN. Of course, Jewish groups are holding protest rallies and politicians are being hastily invited and are dis-inviting themselves as speakers. Hillary has now declined to speak on the same platform as Palin, Palin is still planning to speak, the Democrats are trying to persuade the various Jewish groups to cancel Palin, and McCain, in his signature "anti-partisanship" style, is trying to persuade the Democrats to join the Republicans in speaking out against a nuclear and genocidal Iran. According to spokeswoman Tracey Schmitt, "Governor Palin believes that the danger of a nuclear Iran is greater than party or politics. She hopes that all parties can rally together in opposition to this grave threat." According to Israel Today, Christians have demanded that the UN indict Ahmadinejad over threats to Israel. (God bless them). A petition signed by 55,000 Christians from 128 nations, demanding the arrest and indictment of the Iranian President, will be delivered to UN Secretary-General Ban Ki-moon this week, reported The Jerusalem Post. -- I have an additional suggestion. Let's all watch a movie. There is a suitable one coming our way, based on Iranian journalist Freidoune Sahebjam's jewel of a book, The Stoning of Soraya M. The great Iranian expatriate actress, Shohreh Aghdashloo, stars in it; reason enough to see it. Show this film at the United Nations to Ahmadinejad, that arch purveyor of death, and to all those UN apparachniks who lack the courage to stop him. Indeed, why not show the film instead of allowing Ahmadinejad to speak? ... According to an NCWDI Report, "Iran is still the largest prison (in the world) for women." Since 1979, tens of thousands of women have been tortured and executed in Iran. -- "A regime like Tehran that uses rape and sexual slavery as weapons against women, stones women to death, and has the highest number of female executions in the world should not be allowed to get its hands on nuclear weapons. The Iranian regime is a state sponsor of terrorism and violence against women. Therefore, the struggle of the Iranian women against this regime is extremely important in the field of international peace and security." I agree. I hope the film version of Soraya M's story helps Westerners understand what is at stake in Iran. And I hope that the Democrats can find it in their hearts to stand with the Republicans against Iran. We will have to do so both sooner and later. [\[article link\]](#)

**Iranian President Ahmadinejad Challenges Presidential Candidates to a Debate - In the past, Ahmadinejad has come under fire worldwide for his comments on the destruction of Israel {Now is the time for action not words and not debate. Ahmadinejad is causing casualties to our troops in Iraq by supplying Iraq with trained insurgent fighters and highly destructive computerized IED bombs and (rockets) missiles. Of course he wants to debate, Ahmadinejad doesn't want to be actually held accountable for his crimes of terrorism and the hate crimes that he promotes. It's amazing that the terrorist Ahmadinejad would be so comfortable here that he thinks he has time for debates. First he has no right to be here and second he should be imprisoned right alongside Manuel Noriega. If Bush had half a backbone he would**

cancel Ahmadinejad's visa in order to stand with and honor our troops who are fighting in Iraq.}

Iran's hardline President Mahmoud Ahmadinejad challenged the U.S. presidential candidates to a debate when he is in New York for the U.N. General Assembly next week, Agence France Presse reported Thursday. The Iranian leader also dismissed Western threats over Tehran's nuclear ambitions. ... "Last year, I said I was ready to meet with [President George W.] Bush. But now he is at the end of his term and [a meeting] will not impact our relations and future," Ahmadinejad told AFP. ... In the past, Ahmadinejad has come under fire worldwide for his comments on the destruction of Israel, his "suspicions" of the Sept. 11 terror attacks and his belief that homosexuals deserve to be executed and/or tortured. [\[article link\]](#)

February 13, 2007: Iraqi insurgents using Austrian rifles from Iran - Within 45 days of the first (.50 caliber sniper) rifles arriving in Iran, an American officer in an armoured vehicle was shot dead by an Iraqi insurgent using the weapon {The problem isn't with Iran totally. The problem is that President Bush installed and has supported a pro-Iran Shiite government in Iraq. What did Bush think his new Shiite government was going to do, cooperate with the USA or cooperate with Iran?}

Austrian sniper rifles that were exported to Iran have been discovered in the hands of Iraqi terrorists, The Daily Telegraph has learned. The Steyr HS50 is a long range, high precision rifle. More than 100 of the .50 calibre weapons, capable of penetrating body armour, have been discovered by American troops during raids. The guns were part of a shipment of 800 rifles that the Austrian company, Steyr-Mannlicher, exported legally to Iran last year. The sale was condemned in Washington and London because officials were worried that the weapons would be used by insurgents against British and American troops. Within 45 days of the first HS50 Steyr Mannlicher rifles arriving in Iran, an American officer in an armoured vehicle was shot dead by an Iraqi insurgent using the weapon. [\[article link\]](#)

February 14, 2007: Top general casts doubt on Tehran's link to Iraq militias {Maybe the General should get a clue!} - According to the U.S. military, other Iranian officers have provided information that Iran is arming a prominent Iraqi political organization - "We know that the explosively formed penetrators (EFPs) are manufactured in Iran" - They blamed EFPs for at least 170 coalition fatalities

WASHINGTON (CNN) -- Joint Chiefs of Staff Chairman Gen. Peter Pace appeared Tuesday to question Bush administration assertions that the Iranian government is supplying weapons to Shiite militant groups in Iraq. "We know that the explosively formed penetrators are manufactured in Iran," Pace told Voice of America during a trip to Australia about what senior military officials call EFPs. "What I would not say is that the Iranian government per se knows about this. It is clear that Iranians are involved and it is clear that materials from Iran are involved, but I would not say, based on what I know, that the Iranian government clearly knows or is complicit," Pace said. Senior military officials said Sunday that EFPs, which can punch holes in armored vehicles, are made in such a way that they can be traced to Iran. They blamed EFPs for at least 170 coalition fatalities ... [\[article link\]](#)

U.S. Alarmed as Some Exports Veer Off Course - In 2005, the discovery of a American-made (AMD) computer (CPU) circuit in an unexploded roadside bomb in Iraq transformed what had been a polite diplomatic exchange into a nasty dispute - [from] Mayrow General Trading in Dhabi - It went to Iran, then turned up in Iraq

By reading a serial number on the chip and studying shipping records, American investigators determined that it had moved from the manufacturer, AMD of Sunnyvale, Calif., to Mayrow General Trading in Dhabi. It went to Iran, then turned up in Iraq in "limited numbers" of roadside bombs, a federal official involved in the inquiry said. No known deaths have been linked to the bombs, said the official, who spoke on condition of anonymity. Officials at the Commerce and Defense Departments would not discuss how they had connected Mayrow to the unexploded bomb. But Michael D. Turner, who until last year was director of the Commerce Department's enforcement office, said investigators uncovered evidence definitively connecting the two. A spokesman for AMD said the company cooperated with the inquiry, adding that its customers are bound by agreements not to re-export its products to Iran. American officials had no authority to act against Mayrow, a foreign company, and the Commerce Department had not required AMD to get an export license restricting resale of the chip because it was not considered particularly powerful. But American officials were angry that their United Arab Emirates counterparts had not immediately moved to close Mayrow. [\[article link\]](#)

**December 11, 2007: Iranian computing center removes photos of (AMD) Opteron (cpu) system from Web site - Picture pointing to UAE as technology source disappears; U.S. concerns about that country's role as a transfer point remain**  
Computerworld -- The Iranian computing research center that says it built a supercomputer with Advanced Micro Devices Inc.'s Opteron processors has removed from its Web site photographs showing a possible link to the United Arab Emirates as a source of the chips. But something that can't be removed so easily are longstanding U.S. concerns about the UAE being a conduit for sending technology to Iran and other banned countries. U.S. antiterrorism trade restrictions bar the sale of technology developed here to Iran. But as Computerworld reported last week, the Iranian High Performance Computing Research Center (IHPCRC) claims on its Web site that it has assembled a clustered system with 216 Opteron processing cores for use in weather forecasting and meteorological research. On another part of its site, the Tehran-based IHPCRC had posted a photo gallery that included snapshots of what appeared to be staff members working on the servers and racks of the supercomputer. However, the entire photo gallery now appears to have been taken down from the Web site. Among the shots was a photograph showing a man working on the cluster, with a stack of boxes behind him that included the word "Thacker" and the initials "U.A.E." handwritten on their sides. Thacker FZE is an authorized distributor of AMD products that is based in the UAE and is also listed under the name Sky Electronics on AMD's Web site. In addition to removing the photo gallery, the IHPCRC appeared to have disabled the English-language link on its home page on Tuesday. [\[article link\]](#)

**July 23, 2008: Senator Clinton Meets with AMD Chairman (Hector Ruiz) to Discuss Progress of Planned Chip Plant for (NY) Saratoga County**

WASHINGTON, DC - Senator Hillary Rodham Clinton met Tuesday with Hector Ruiz, Executive Chairman of Advanced Micro Devices (AMD) to discuss the company's efforts to design and construct a \$3.2-billion semiconductor chip plant at the Luther Forest Technology Campus (LFTC) in Saratoga County. Senator Clinton reaffirmed her support for the project and its potential to spur economic growth in Saratoga County. Senator Clinton last met with Ruiz in January 2007 after the Saratoga site was selected. [\[article link\]](#)

**August 27, 2008: AMD walks fine line with \$3 billion NY plant - a green light from AMD would seal the deal and release \$1.2 billion in (NY) state incentives - as recently as March 2008, the Daily Gazette of Schenectady, NY quoted U.S. Sen. Charles Schumer as saying that there was "no doubt in his mind" that AMD will "commit to a project to build a chip fabrication plant" in Malta (NY) - Then, the report added: "Although he said he couldn't guarantee it"**

Advanced Micro Devices is in a bind. The chipmaker is caught between the dire need to reduce manufacturing capacity on its books with pressure to build a \$3 billion plant in New York state. AMD's chairman Hector Ruiz is touring the Malta, New York site this week-- referred to as the Luther Forest Technology Campus--as Saratoga County installs a \$79 million water pipeline that will service the facility. Moreover, this week, the town of Malta voted unanimously to approve plans for the plant, according to the The Saratogian, a Saratoga Springs, NY-based newspaper. AMD need only say "I do"--a green light from AMD would seal the deal and release \$1.2 billion in state incentives. ... Reports also seem to be skirting the fact that AMD never completely committed to the plant. "It was such big news for the region. It got built up a little bit and people made a natural assumption that this means that we're building a new fab," said Travis Bullard, an AMD spokesperson. "When in reality all that was really announced (in 2006) was that we had this option to build a fab." ... Depending on how this shakes out, "it doesn't preclude New York from happening," McCarron said. It would have to involve in some way another large player because "the whole reason for Asset Smart was that the fabs that they owned were a drag on their finances. Add another (plant) on top of that...that would not be the most prudent thing," McCarron added. ... AMD's main manufacturing facilities are currently in Dresden, Germany. [\[article link\]](#)

**November 16, 2007: Abu Dhabi buys stake in AMD - Abu Dhabi's Mubadala Development said on Friday it had bought 8.1 percent (49 million shares) of U.S.-based Advanced Micro Devices, the second-largest maker of computer processors - A spokesman for AMD declined to comment on the deal, and said that, contrary to the Financial Times report, the company's work did not include government contracts [Note: Currently AMD is the major CPU supplier to the US military, it is also possible that AMD is the sole supplier to the US military for CPU's.]**

"We have already bought the stake as of today," Mubadala's chief operating officer, Waleed al-Mokarrab al-Muhairi, told Reuters in a text message. He did not say how much Mubadala, owned by the government of the world's sixth-largest oil exporter, had paid for the stake [\$622 million for 49 million shares of AMD stock]. AMD said in a registration statement with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission on Thursday it would sell up to \$700 million in common



stock and use the proceeds for general corporate purposes. An 8.1 percent stake in AMD would be worth more than \$550 million at the stock's last traded price. The deal would cost Mubadala about \$700 million, The Financial Times said on Friday, citing people close to the situation. ... Still the deal could attract the attention of the U.S. Committee on Foreign Investment, which vets acquisitions by overseas investors, particularly in technology and defense companies, on national security grounds, it said. A spokesman for AMD declined to comment on a deal, and said that, contrary to the Financial Times report, the company's work did not include government contracts. [\[article link\]](#)

**AMD to remove deceptive Barcelona benchmarks on website {Another day in Bush's America, another day of deceit, false representations and outright lies.}**

A day after I blasted AMD for posting deceptive benchmarks on Barcelona, AMD is promising to release "honest Barcelona benchmarks." As of Thursday afternoon 7/5/2007 the misleading Barcelona numbers are still posted on AMD's website but AMD is promising to release updated numbers in the coming weeks with Barcelona 2.0 GHz scores (slated for September 2007 release) instead of "simulated Barcelona 2.6 GHz scores". ... So there you have it. AMD might have some plausible deniability here that they officially created these charts back in February, but they have this information posted prominently on their Barcelona product webpage and this information is only now making the rounds in the press as some miraculous triumph at a time when reality is a late underwhelming Barcelona product. Shame on AMD, I'll be waiting for their "honest Barcelona numbers" to be updated on their product page. [\[article link\]](#)

**AMD (NYSE: AMD) Like Mother Nature, AMD has a dark side {Don't blame nature! its a Satanic-demonic dark side} - and ... it will be revealed to the world - It's thought to be a gaming type computer {AMD and its very angry CEO Hector Ruiz is a modern day hate company that has all the venom and class of an angry 14-year-old. BTW AMD is the company that provided their technology to the Microsoft Xbox game consoles that broke down 'overheated' with the 'red ring of death error' and cost Microsoft a 1.5 billion dollar write-off loss.}**

Dare to feel your heart pound, your pulse race, and your breath catch in your throat? To open yourself up for a jolt of sheer adrenaline that just might eat you alive? To bring home a beast that's leaping and snarling on the end of its leash? Like Mother Nature, AMD has a dark side - and on September 25, 2007 it will be revealed to the world. So what it really comes down to is, do you dare? [\[article link\]](#)

**Advanced Micro Devices (AMD) asks to double common stock to 1.5 billion shares (03 March 2007) - \*MEANWHILE A SET of separate SEC filings was made yesterday - Hector Ruiz (chairman and chief executive officer of Advanced Micro Devices) disposed of 16,663 shares at \$15.07 and took options\* [stock units (RSUs)] of 18,000 shares at \$0... {Weird, nearly every single AMD corporate executive is quietly selling their AMD stock yet now the public is being urged to buy this tremendous opportunity. This is just another reminder that although the internet is maturing it is still a ready and available outlet for deceit, lies and scams.}**

\* MEANWHILE A SET of separate SEC filings was made yesterday. Harry Wolin disposed of 2,380 shares at \$15.07 and took options\* of 9,000 shares at \$0; Martin Seyer disposed of 2,500 shares at \$15.07 and acquired 9,000 options at \$0; Hector Ruiz disposed of 16,663 shares at \$15.07 and took options on 63,000 at \$0; Robert River disposed of 18,000 shares at between \$14.66 and \$14.99 and took options of 18,000 at \$0; Henri Richard disposed of 6,435 shares at \$15.07 and took options of 18,000 at \$0; Derrick Meyer disposed of 4,761 shares at \$15.07 and took options of 18,000 at \$0; and Thomas McCoy disposed of 12,000 shares at \$15.0359 and took options of 12,000 at \$0. \* CORRECTION These are restricted stock units (RSUs), less risky than options. [\[article link\]](#)

**(ex-AMD) Chip Entrepreneur Settles SEC Lawsuit - \$1.45 million in illegal trading profits - Saiyed Atiq Raza will pay nearly \$3 million to settle an insider-trading lawsuit with the Securities and Exchange Commission - Raza learned from OrthoClear's CEO that the company had settled a legal dispute with its primary competitor, Align Technology Inc., and that the settlement would benefit Align's stock {Saiyed was the former AMD COO and was serving on the AMD board of directors.}**

SAN FRANCISCO - The former director of a company specializing in teeth-straightening mouthpieces will pay nearly \$3 million to settle an insider-trading lawsuit with the Securities and Exchange Commission, the SEC said Tuesday. Saiyed Atiq Raza, 58, of Palo Alto, agreed to pay back \$1.45 million in illegal trading profits and a \$1.45 million penalty, the SEC said. He also agreed to a five-year ban on serving as an officer or director of a public company. The settlement does not include an admission of guilt. ... According to the complaint, Raza learned from OrthoClear's CEO that the company



had settled a legal dispute with its primary competitor, Align Technology Inc., and that the settlement would benefit Align's stock. Raza bought 3,500 Align call options, or the right to buy Align stock in the future at a set price, and 60,000 shares of Align common stock, according to the complaint. When news of the legal settlement was made public, Align's stock price shot up 48 percent, netting Raza a \$1.45 million profit. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**The Ahmadinejad/Clinton Outrage - Unfortunately for Sen. Clinton, she comes out of this looking like a small-minded operator concerned more about politics than principle - To widespread dismay, the rally sponsors withdrew their invitation to Gov. Palin. The George Soros-funded advocacy group J Street issued a public statement boasting, "We did it"**

Various reasons have been advanced for Sen. Clinton's renegeing on her long-standing commitment to participate. She said she felt disrespected by the rally's sponsors for their having failed to notify her, after she'd agreed to participate, that Gov. Palin had also been invited to speak. As a corollary, she added that the Palin invitation turned the event into one of a partisan nature. This is both bizarre and puzzling, since on the one hand she suggests she would not have changed her mind about attending had she been properly apprised of Gov. Palin's invitation and on the other she implies she would have withdrawn no matter how she found out. At any rate, it is hard to understand how inviting a Republican vice-presidential candidate to appear together with a U.S. senator closely identified with the Democratic presidential campaign could be anything but bipartisan. The real problem seems to have been Sen. Clinton's reluctance to share a stage with the hottest personality on the political scene. -- Unfortunately for Sen. Clinton, she comes out of this looking like a small-minded operator concerned more about politics than principle. And after having put to rest the ill feelings generated by her notorious embrace of Suha Arafat several years back, she has now reignited all the old questions about her by allowing petty political maneuvering to trump an issue as central to Israel and the Jewish community - and the United States, for that matter - as the ambitions of Mahmoud Ahmadinejad, not only the world's most outspoken anti-Semite but a man determined to acquire nuclear weapons for Iran and use them against Israel. ... Threats were made that unless Gov. Palin were dropped, complaints would be lodged with the Internal Revenue Service against the organizational participants for allegedly promoting partisan political activity in violation of their status as tax-exempt charities. There were also threats about ending financial support to the organizations. To widespread dismay, the rally sponsors withdrew their invitation to Gov. Palin. The George Soros-funded advocacy group J Street issued a public statement boasting, "We did it." [\[article link\]](#)

**Groups withdraw Sarah Palin invitation - {Likely Hillary wanted to go to a small rally event and make grand promises about stopping terrorism and give a message that few would hear and that she would never have to live up to but when Palin brought the rally into a public spotlight Hillary ran for the exit. Fortunately we do not have to depend on the silly Hillary and even more fortunately there is a God in heaven and his hand is still writing His righteous message on palace walls and the kingdoms of terrorists are found lacking and their days are numbered and they will come to an end!} [Holy Bible Daniel 5:23-28 ...and the God in whose hand thy breath is, and whose are all thy ways, hast thou not glorified: Then was the part of the hand sent from Him; and this writing was written. And this is the writing that was written, MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN. This is the interpretation of the thing: MENE; God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it. TEKEL; Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting. PERES; Thy kingdom is divided, and given to [another]...]**

WASHINGTON - The organizers of an anti-Iran rally at the United Nations Monday have withdrawn their invitation for Alaska Gov. Sarah Palin to speak, fearing that her appearance would give the event a partisan cast. Hillary Rodham Clinton made headlines Wednesday when she dropped out of the rally, after organizers invited Palin without telling her. But amid that controversy, the groups have decided to go without Palin as well, out of concern that having only the Republican vice presidential nominee appear would overshadow their bipartisan opposition to Iranian President Mahmoud Ahmadinejad. Republican John McCain issued a statement the withdrawal of Palin's invitation: "Governor Palin was pleased to accept an invitation to address this rally and show her resolve on this grave national security issue. Regrettably that invitation has since been withdrawn under pressure from Democratic partisans. We stand shoulder to shoulder with Republicans, Democrats and independents alike to oppose Ahmadinejad's goal of a nuclear armed Iran. Senator Obama's campaign had the opportunity to join us. Senator Obama chose politics rather than the national interest." [\[article link\]](#)

--Breaking News-- Palin Dis-Invited From Iran Rally After Clinton Pulls Out {Bush Jr. the UN and the politicians could get involved and reprimand, restrict and deal with this Iranian terrorist instead more innocent people will die all because the global elites want it that way. Make no mistake the UN invited this terrorist [for the 2nd time] and Bush/Biden/Hillary/Obama and the UN are pulling the plug on the size of the demonstration because they don't want regular people to obstruct their terrorist enabling agenda. The world leaders want people to live in fear and in terror so the terrorist are a welcome part of their sick elitist global plan of surveillance, restrictions and domination. It's always important to follow what the political leaders actually do and not just what they say. They all say they want to fight terrorism but in reality they are the terrorists best friends and they are the terrorists biggest supporters.}

Sarah Palin has been dis-invited from a rally next week to protest Iranian President Mahmoud Ahmadinejad, an event that Hillary Clinton pulled out of just a day earlier so as not to be seen alongside the Republican vice presidential candidate. Organizers said they aren't being partisan. They decided to bar all elected and federal officials from the rally on Monday in fear of a "media feeding frenzy." The rally was specifically intended to protest Ahmadinejad's presence at the United Nations. "In order to keep the focus on Iranian threats and to ensure that this critical message not be obscured, the organizers of the rally have decided not to have any American political personalities appear," the National Coalition to Stop Iran Now said in a statement Thursday. Both Clinton and Palin initially had accepted invitations to join the rally, planned by several American Jewish groups. But Clinton's aides objected after they learned early this week that Palin would also be part of the rally. One aide said they were concerned the event would become "partisan" and "political." The John McCain campaign said on Wednesday that Palin was still planning to attend, and it even attempted to coax Barack Obama to join the rally, in lieu of Clinton. [\[article link\]](#)

Turmoil in wake of rally that sought Palin, Clinton - The sniping over the rally - and Palin's visit to the United Nations - is a perfect example of how nothing is simple in this supercharged political season, especially when it comes to Clinton and Palin -- some prominent Democratic representation, perhaps at the level of Barack Obama's running mate, Joe Biden, to add balance - "we have and continue to reach out to the highest levels of both major political parties" for participation - One (rally) representative even said Clinton is still welcome {Where is Joe? Is Joe Biden also a no-show? This Iran terrorist protest [Democrat boondoggle] is Exactly why the Hillary Clinton Presidential campaign never took hold with the American public. On the campaign trail all of Hillary's tough talk, whiskey guzzling and (untrue) Bosnia sniper fire stories were just that talk, show and stories when in reality everyone knew that the second Hillary faced a real [Iran] terrorist she would melt like a Popsicle on a hot day.}

WASHINGTON - Hillary Rodham Clinton dropped out of an anti-Iran rally at the United Nations Monday, but Sarah Palin will be there and will try to use her visit to full advantage - meeting with overseas leaders as a way to burnish her foreign policy credentials. Republican John McCain's campaign confirmed his running mate Palin will attend the rally - and chided Clinton for dropping out of an event designed to show U.S. opposition to Iranian President Mahmoud Ahmadinejad. "Governor Palin believes that the danger of a nuclear Iran is greater than party or politics," said spokeswoman Tracey Schmitt. "She hopes that all parties can rally together in opposition to this grave threat." The sniping over the rally - and Palin's visit to the United Nations - is a perfect example of how nothing is simple in this supercharged political season, especially when it comes to Clinton and Palin. ... But some officials questioned whether it would be appropriate for Palin to be there - without some prominent Democratic representation, perhaps at the level of Barack Obama's running mate, Joe Biden, to add balance. The groups released a statement last night that made no mention of Palin, Clinton or other possible speakers, saying only that "we have and continue to reach out to the highest levels of both major political parties" for participation. One representative even said Clinton is still welcome. [\[article link\]](#)

Palin chides Clinton over protest - "Governor Palin believes that the danger of a nuclear Iran is greater than party or politics - She hopes that all parties can rally together in opposition to this grave threat" - and according to news reports Senator Obama's campaign may be leaning on organizers to disinvite Governor Palin as well lest the rally appear partisan {Palin has already accomplished more in one week than Hillary has accomplished in her entire meaningless career as an also-ran, wife of a politician. Palin is ready to lead as she is already leading and making bold decisions, decisions Hillary cowers away from every time. The only decisions the Clintons make are the ones bought and paid for by special interest groups. If there isn't a special interest group or a political group giving the Clintons money the Clintons are clueless as to what to say or do.}

When Clinton found out that Palin also planned to attend, Clinton pulled out of a protest being organized by several

Jewish groups outside the United Nations on Sept. 22 against Iranian President Mahmoud Ahmadinejad. Palin's spokeswoman this morning issued a statement hitting Clinton for her decision. "Governor Palin believes that the danger of a nuclear Iran is greater than party or politics. She hopes that all parties can rally together in opposition to this grave threat," said Tracey Schmitt, a spokeswoman for Palin. Clinton aides were furious at organizers, saying they first learned from reporters that both Clinton and Palin were scheduled to appear, the Associated Press is reporting. ... Palin reportedly plans to meet foreign heads of state at the UN. Amid questions about her lack of foreign policy experience, she acknowledged last week that she has never met one. -- John McCain's campaign weighed in as well. "Earlier this week Governor Palin accepted an invitation to join Hillary Clinton in speaking to a nonpartisan rally organized by groups dedicated to halting Iran's nuclear program. Senator Clinton has since withdrawn from the engagement, presumably at the behest of the Obama campaign, and according to news reports Senator Obama's campaign may be leaning on organizers to disinvite Governor Palin as well lest the rally appear partisan," spokesman Michael Goldfarb said in a statement. "This issue is too important to fall victim to partisan politics. Instead of pressuring Senator Clinton to withdraw and pressuring the event's organizers to disinvite Governor Palin, we hope Senator Obama will consider lending his own voice to this cause." [\[article link\]](#)

**Hillary Clinton Pulls Out of Pro-Israel Rally After Learning Sarah Palin Will Be There - McCain also is New York-bound next week - He (McCain) is expected to attend former President Bill Clinton's annual Global Initiative forum next Tuesday on challenges facing the global community {This is Clinton partisan politics at its worst. It's just disgusting that Sen. Clinton isn't willing to reach out with fellow Americans at such a time as this with so much at stake in this increasingly terrorist oriented world.}**

Alaska Gov. Sarah Palin, the hockey mom GOP phenom, is coming to New York next week to carry John McCain's flag at a pro-Israel, anti-Iran [terror] rally {the protest isn't against the people of Iran it is a protest against the terrorist policies of Iranian President Mahmoud Ahmadinejad a man who refuses to even recognize that Israel has the right to exist. }. But she won't be sharing the stage with Sen. Hillary Clinton, who backed away from the event after learning Palin was coming. "Her attendance was news to us," Clinton spokesman Philippe Reines said last night. "Clearly there was some miscommunication because this was never billed to us as a partisan political event. Sen. Clinton will therefore not be attending this event." ... The Jewish group's Web site listed Clinton, Palin, Nobel laureate Elie Wiesel and Iranian dissidents as speakers at the midday rally at Dag Hammarskjold Plaza off First Ave., which Hoenlein said will protest the expected UN appearance of Iranian President Mahmoud Ahmadinejad as "a state sponsor of terrorism." Hoenlein couldn't immediately be reached for comment. ... McCain also is New York-bound next week. He is expected to attend former President Bill Clinton's annual Global Initiative forum next Tuesday on challenges facing the global community and possibly join with Palin in meeting world leaders in the city for the UN session. [\[article link\]](#)

**Hillary Clinton Cancels Rally Appearance After Learning Sarah Palin Invited - to protest Iranian President Mahmoud Ahmadinejad, her aides say because she doesn't want to be seen alongside Republican vice presidential candidate Sarah Palin in a "partisan" event [if Dem. Senator Hillary Clinton was there it would automatically be a bipartisan event] {Hillary Clinton is putting her own personal and political interests above the good of the United States and above the good of the world. It's amazing she won't protest terrorism just because a Republican might be there, or maybe in her heart she is really not all that opposed to Iranian terrorism and is looking for an easy way out. The Clinton self-serving, selfishness is the Clinton legacy. (This \*Sept. 22, 2008 event needs our support and our prayers!)}**

WASHINGTON - Hillary Clinton has pulled out of an appearance at a New York rally next week to protest Iranian President Mahmoud Ahmadinejad, her aides say because she doesn't want to be seen alongside Republican vice presidential candidate Sarah Palin in a "partisan" event. Several American Jewish groups plan a major rally outside the United Nations on Sept. 22. Clinton had previously accepted the invitation to join, but her aides objected when they learned the Alaska governor will be part of the rally. Palin is also expected to meet with several foreign ministers during the U.N.'s opening General Assembly session. "Her attendance was news to us, and this was never billed to us as a partisan political event," Clinton spokesman Philippe Reines said Wednesday. "Sen. Clinton will therefore not be attending." A spokeswoman for John McCain's presidential campaign said despite the perceived slight, Palin still plans to attend. [\[article link\]](#)

---

DebbieSchlussel.com: Enough, Walid Shoebat: Why is Sean Hannity's Fake Terrorist Harassing Me? - Years ago, when I first heard of Walid Shoebat--the man who claims to have been a Palestinian Islamic terrorist--I liked his story - Since then, I praised him in more than one entry on this site - That was a mistake {The Bush presidency early on was involved in a scandal where they were caught paying journalists 100's of millions of dollars reportedly to report news. It seemed odd at the time wondering why Bush needed to pay so much money to journalists who were already being paid to do their job. It turns out the Bush administration has been paying people to commit fraud. Expect to see a lot of fraud news and fraud reporters and just remember most of this fraud news and info is being purchased with our tax money.}

Years ago, when I first heard of Walid Shoebat--the man who claims to have been a Palestinian Islamic terrorist--I liked his story. Since then, I praised him in more than one entry on this site. That was a mistake. ... In the back of my mind, I always doubted his story. It's not that I don't believe Muslim terrorists can convert to Christianity and see the error of their ways. I personally know of a scant few who have, indeed, done that. And there are several former Muslims--Ayan Hirsi Ali (never a terrorist) comes to mind--and enlightened Arabs--my friend, Brigitte Gabriel, is one--who are great orators with an important message so many more need to hear. It's that I simply didn't find Shoebat credible. And his behavior toward me is that of an unstable, insecure man who is upset that his shaky claims are being doubted. It's a case of trusting my instincts, and my instincts told me this man oozing arrogance, bravado, swagger, and not much else was a fraud--that this was a business for him, showmanship. And he never provided a shred of proof that he did what he said he did in his former life. [\[article link\]](#)

January 7, 2005: Bush Education Dept. paid commentator to promote law - the Bush administration paid a prominent black pundit \$240,000 to promote the law on his nationally syndicated television show and to urge other black journalists to do the same - The campaign, part of an effort to promote No Child Left Behind (NCLB), required commentator Armstrong Williams "to regularly comment on NCLB during the course of his broadcasts" - Williams said Thursday he understands that critics could find the arrangement unethical, but "I wanted to do it because it's something I believe in" {Then why the bribe money and why so much money, a quarter of a million dollars, if Williams was going to report on it for free? Because Bush and his people want to own the reporters, they want to own the story, they want to own and set the agenda, they literally want to own the news.}

Seeking to build support among black families for its education reform law, the Bush administration paid a prominent black pundit \$240,000 to promote the law on his nationally syndicated television show and to urge other black journalists to do the same. ... The campaign, part of an effort to promote No Child Left Behind (NCLB), required commentator Armstrong Williams "to regularly comment on NCLB during the course of his broadcasts," and to interview Education Secretary Rod Paige for TV and radio spots that aired during the show in 2004. Williams said Thursday he understands that critics could find the arrangement unethical, but "I wanted to do it because it's something I believe in." The top Democrat on the House Education Committee, Rep. George Miller of California, called the contract "a very questionable use of taxpayers' money" that is "probably illegal." He said he will ask his Republican counterpart to join him in requesting an investigation. [\[article link\]](#)

TV reporter earned money from state - has earned more than \$100,000 over the past four years through contracts with Gov. Jeb Bush's office, the Secretary of State, the Department of Education and other government entities that are routinely part of Vasilinda's stories - One of his biggest state contracts was a 1996 deal that paid nearly \$900,000 to air the weekly drawing for the Florida Lottery - Vasilinda told the Herald-Tribune that his business dealings with state government don't influence his reporting

At the same time one of Florida's most visible television reporters brought the news to viewers around the state, he earned hundreds of thousands of dollars on the side from the government agencies he covered. Mike Vasilinda, a 30-year veteran of the Tallahassee press corps, does public relations work and provides film editing services to more than a dozen state agencies. His Tallahassee company, Mike Vasilinda Productions Inc., has earned more than \$100,000 over the past four years through contracts with Gov. Jeb Bush's office, the Secretary of State, the Department of Education and other government entities that are routinely part of Vasilinda's stories. -- Vasilinda also was paid to work on campaign ads for at least one politician and to create a promotional movie for Leon County. One of his biggest state contracts was a 1996 deal that paid nearly \$900,000 to air the weekly drawing for the Florida Lottery. Meanwhile, the freelance reporter's stories continued to air on CNN and most Florida NBC stations, including WFLA-Channel 8 in Tampa. On Friday, Vasilinda told the Herald-Tribune that his business dealings with state government don't influence his reporting. [\[article link\]](#)

---

September 13, 2008: George Putnam, radio pioneer, dies at 94 (September 12, 2008) - 'No greater broadcaster, no greater friend and no greater seeker of the truth' - to expose the crimes of the Clinton administration through the 1990s  
Longtime commentator, anchorman and radio host George Putnam, a familiar voice to millions across America over the course of his seven decades in broadcasting, has died at the age of 94. "I have had the privilege of knowing George Putnam for some 25 years - first when I was a young newsman in Los Angeles and later through our mutual determination to expose the crimes of the Clinton administration through the 1990s. I can tell you from personal experience there was no greater broadcaster, no greater friend and no greater seeker of the truth than George Putnam. He will be greatly missed, not only by Southern Californians but by all Americans," said Joseph Farah, founder and editor of WorldNetDaily. [\[article link\]](#)

George Putnam, R.I.P. - George Putnam's daily "Talk Back" radio program on LA's powerhouse KRLA was a blend of two-way conversation with in-studio guests, newsmakers across the nation and his listeners {In 1998 I had just graduated from a two year Ministry School program but I did not feel led to work for a Church at that time so I decided to start writing Christian material. I will always remember after a few more months of research and a few starts and stops I finally sat down at an old computer wrote the first two lines of 'Basic Christian: Theology' then pausing I wondered if society really did need yet another Christian Theology booklet, I turned on the radio to KRLA 870 Talk Radio where George Putnam was on the air and the topic was the Bill Clinton - Monica Lewinsky scandal. From that moment on I was even more determined to write Christian material.}

Born in Minnesota, Putnam first worked in radio in Minneapolis before coming to Los Angeles in 1951 and moving to television. He served as news anchor at a number of Los Angeles TV stations for a quarter of a century, working from the early 1950s until 1975 at KTTV 11, KCOP 13, KTLA 5 and KHJ (now KCAL 9). ... For almost a quarter of a century, George Putnam's daily "Talk Back" program on LA's powerhouse KRLA was a blend of two-way conversation with in-studio guests, newsmakers across the nation and his listeners who are likely to hear people of all ages and from all walks of life. Regardless of who is on the phone or in studio, George draws on his wealth of experience and instinct as a newsman to stimulate lively and thoughtful conversation on issues facing us every day... whether serious or lighthearted. Always on top of the latest happenings in the world, George's "One Reporter's Opinion" has become a very popular op-ed column on the Internet via top news services such as NewsMax.com. ... He's perhaps the one reporter who interviewed the four most decorated war heroes - Sgt. Alvin York, Audie Murphy, Joe Hooper and Col. David Hackworth. He has covered every presidency since Herbert Hoover, whom he interviewed after he was out of office and has known most of the big names in politics - Nixon and Reagan in particular - whom he knew on a first-name basis before they rose to prominence. At one point when George was the highest rated television newsman and anchor in Los Angeles, he was urged to run for governor of the state of California. He chose instead to support his friend Ronnie. [\[article link\]](#)

Did He (Bill Clinton) Cry for Caity Mahoney? - July 7, 1997: The Starbucks Massacre - Former White House intern Mary "Caity" Mahoney and two co-workers are killed execution style at the Starbucks Coffeeshop (not a robbery - nothing was stolen) in Georgetown - Both Monica Lewinsky and George Stephanopolous are regulars there - When this event occurred, only the White House was aware it had an "intern problem" {This is a refresher of some of the information and material that involved the President Bill Clinton - intern Monica Lewinski affair and the Vince Foster 'suicide' as well.} First, however, the timeline--with some helpful new information provided by the Starr Report. ... July 4, 1997: The Drudge Report says Newsweek's Michael Isikoff is on the trail of a second Paula Jones--this one inside the White House. Drudge doesn't identify the woman. July 4, 1997: Monica Lewinsky has a "very emotional" visit with the President. The President scolded her: "It's illegal to threaten the President of the United States." July [6], 1997: The Starbucks Massacre [after the 8:00 pm store closing] [the three bodies were later found and reported to the police the next morning by employees opening the store the morning of July 7, 1997]. Former White House intern Mary "Caity" Mahoney and two co-workers are killed execution style at the Starbucks Coffeeshop in Georgetown. Both Monica Lewinsky and George Stephanopolous are regulars there. When this event occurred, only the White House was aware it had an "intern problem." July 15, 1997: Just after Monica Lewinsky returns from an overseas trip, the President has her come to the White House to discuss Linda Tripp and Newsweek. July 28, 1997: Drudge reports that Kathleen Willey is the woman Bill Clinton sexually harrassed inside the White House. Speculation about a Starbucks connection subsides



on the Internet. Dec. 5, 1997: Paula Jones' legal team notifies the White House that Monica Lewinsky is on their witness list. Dec. 6, 1997: Nearly 5 months to the day after the still unsolved Starbucks Massacre, Eric Butera, an informant working with DC Police on the Starbucks case, is beaten to death while working at their behest on an unrelated drug case. Jan 21, 1998: The Washington Post identifies Monica Lewinsky as a former White House intern implicated in a sexual relationship with the President. And now some excerpts from the March 3, 1998 issue of Star Magazine: Mahoney was gunned down, execution style for no apparent reason (not a robbery - nothing was stolen) last summer at a Starbucks coffeehouse near the White House - a place where Monica, 24, and other Clinton interns frequently hung out. [When a crime occurs 'after-hours' at a locked business usually a known, trusted individual is involved. Was George Stephanopolous the known, trusted customer that got the employees to open the locked Starbucks doors providing the entrance into the store for the assassins?] [\[article link\]](#)

### **[Mena Connection - Compromised: Clinton, Bush and the CIA, Drug smuggling \(Google Video - Download\)](#)**

Film that includes clips from mainstream media at the time, CBS etc. <http://www.ncoic.com/clinton.htm> ARKANSAS GOVERNOR BILL CLINTON PRESIDENT GEORGE BUSH CIA DRUGS FOR GUNS CONNECTION By Paul DeRienzo An independent group of researchers in Arkansas are charging that Governor Bill Clinton is covering up an airport used by the CIA and major cocaine smugglers in a remote corner of the Ozark mountains. According to Deborah Robinson of In These Times, the Inter mountain Regional Airport in Mena, Arkansas continues to be the hub of operations for people like assassinated cocaine kingpin Barry Seal as well as government intelligence operations linked to arms and drug smuggling. In the 1980's, the Mena airport became one of the world's largest aircraft refurbishing centers, providing services to planes from many countries. Researchers claim that the largest consumers of aircraft refurbishing services are drug smugglers and intelligence agencies involved in covert activities. In fact, residents of Mena, Arkansas, have told reporters that former marine Lt. Colonel Oliver North was a frequent visitor during the 1980's. Eugene Hasenfus, a pilot who was shot down in a Contra supply plane over Nicaragua in 1986, was also seen in town renting cargo vehicles. A federal Grand Jury looking into activities at the Mena airport refused to hand down any indictments after drug running charges were made public. Deborah Robinson says that Clinton had "ignored the situation" until he began his presidential campaign." Clinton then said he would provide money for a state run investigation of the Mena airport. But according to Robinson, the promise of an investigation was never followed up by Clinton's staff. In fact, a local Arkansas state prosecutor blasted Clinton's promise of an investigation, comparing it to "spitting on a forest fire." [\[article link\]](#)

### **[The Clinton Chronicles Part 1 - \(Google Video\)](#)**

This video clip from the film "The Clinton Chronicles" describes the Arkansas Development Finance Authority (ADFA), which was described to the public as a vehicle for creating jobs and assisting churches and schools, but in reality it was a front for laundering hundreds of millions of dollars of drug money by way of issuing loans to members of Bill Clinton's inner circle, with the loans being intended not to be paid back. The clip describes how high ranking political positions were given to members of Clinton's inner circle associated with Clinton's criminal activity, such as in the cases of Dan Lasater and Web Hubbel. [\[article link\]](#)

### **[The Clinton Chronicles Part 2 - The ADFA, Cocaine Trafficking, and Murder \(Google Video - Download\)](#)**

Also described is an incident where two teenage boys Don Henry and Kevin Ives had been murdered for their witnessing of a drug shipment delivery in Mena, Arkansas. Eventually a total of six people involved in the investigation of their murders were murdered as well, including Keith McKaskle, who was involved in the murders and attempted to approach police with information. The Clinton appointed State Medical Examiner Fahmy Malak, who ruled the deaths of the boys an accident, refused to obey court orders for turning over the evidence for a second opinion. Malak had been kept in office for many years at the insistence of Governor Clinton and had even been given a raise, despite years of public outcry to have him removed for giving implausible rulings in homicide deaths including once ruling that James Milam, who had been decapitated, had died from natural causes. [\[article link\]](#)

### **[The Death of Vince Foster - What Really Happened? \(Google Video\)](#)**

Evidence is presented that the death of White House Deputy Counsel Vince Foster was not a suicide. Expert testimony, contradictory statements from witnesses, official bungling/corruption, the missing bullet, the missing X-rays, the missing crime scene photos, the strange, untraceable gun, the missing papers from Foster's office, plus more disturbing evidence and possible motives for his murder, are reviewed in detail. [\[article link\]](#)



The Death of Vincent Foster - Evidence Of A Cover-up - Vincent and Hillary had been partners together at the (Arkansas) Rose Law Firm, and allegations of an ongoing affair had persisted from the Little Rock days to the White House itself - Vince Foster was also the keeper of the files of the Clinton's Arkansas (land) dealings and had indicated in a written memo that "Whitewater is a can of worms that you should NOT open!" {Whitewater was a Bill and Hillary Clinton real estate land scam where the Clintons (and their associates, Jim and Susan McDougal) owned an area of land and partially developed it, calling the location "Whitewater" and then selling off the lots for people to build houses on. The scam was that many of the lots they purposely sold to people who could not afford to make the monthly payments and the second they were late on a payment or for many other reasons the Clintons defaulted their contract and kept the money already paid and also confiscated back the land then re-selling the Whitewater lots to the next person who could barely afford to make the payments. The Clintons owned the land for the purpose of selling it as many times as they could. [The Bush Supreme Court pick Harriet Miers was a lawyer (Dallas law firm of Locke Liddell) for a Texas real estate firm while it was sued for doing about the same thing as the Clintons then in (2000) Harriet Miers contributed \$415 to a PAC donation to Hillary Clinton's first NY Senate campaign.]}

THE EVENTS SURROUNDING THE DEATH OF VINCENT FOSTER: On July 20, 1993, six months to the day after Bill Clinton took office as President of the United States, the White House Deputy Council, Vincent Foster, told his secretary Deborah Gorham, "I'll be right back". He then walked out of his office, after offering his co-worker Linda Tripp, the leftover M&Ms from his lunch tray. That was the last time Vincent Foster was seen alive. Contrary to the White House spin, Vincent Foster's connection to the Clinton's was primarily via Hillary, rather than Bill. Vincent and Hillary had been partners together at the rose law firm, and allegations of an ongoing affair had persisted from the Little Rock days to the White House itself. Vincent Foster had been struggling with the Presidential Blind trust. Normally a trivial matter, the trust had been delayed for almost 6 months and the U.S. trustee's office was beginning to make noises about it. Foster was also the keeper of the files of the Clinton's Arkansas dealings and had indicated in a written memo that "Whitewater is a can of worms that you should NOT open!" But Vincent's position at the White House did not sit well with him. Only days before, following a public speech stressing the value of personal integrity, he had confided in friends and family that he was thinking of resigning his position. Foster had even written an outline for his letter of resignation, thought by this writer to have been used as the center portion of the fake "suicide note". Foster had scheduled a private meeting with Bill Clinton for the very next day, July 21, 1993 at which it appeared Foster intended to resign. ... The Looting of Foster's office: The next day, when the Park Police arrived for the official search of Vincent Foster's office, they were shocked to learn that Nussbaum, Thomason and Williams had entered the office. Conflicts channeled through Janet Reno's Department of Justice resulted in the Park Police merely sitting outside Foster's office while Bernard Nussbaum continued his own search of Foster's office. During this search, he opened and upended Vincent Foster's briefcase, showing it to be empty. Three days later, it would be claimed that this same briefcase was where the torn up suicide note was discovered. The boxes of documents removed from Foster's office by Hillary Clinton's chief of staff, Margaret Williams, were taken to the private residence area of the White House! Eventually, only 54 pages emerged. One set of billing records, under subpoena for two years, and thought to have originated in Foster's office, turned up unexpectedly in the private quarters of the White House, with Hillary's fingerprints on them! So, who ordered the office looting? Bill Clinton was unavailable, being on camera with Larry King. But Hillary Clinton, who had only the day before diverted her planned return to Washington D.C. to Little Rock, was on the phone from Little Rock to someone at the White House in the moments before the looting took place. [article link]

Barry Seal - Barry Seal was asked by his close friend, Rene Martin, if he feared being killed by the Ochoa family - Barry Seal replied that he was not afraid of the Colombians because he had not implicated senior members of the organization - Seal was more worried about his contacts within the US government - the man Seal was willing to testify against was George H. W. Bush - On 19th February, 1986 - Two quick (gun) bursts hit Seal's head and body By 1982 Barry Seal was bringing in drugs to the United States on behalf of the Medellin Cartel. Seal moved his base of operations from Louisiana to Mena, an obscure airport in the secluded mountains of western Arkansas. Seal told friends that he once made \$1.5 million on a single cocaine flight. Seal worked directly for Sonia Atala, the CIA protected drug baron (Michael Levine, The Big White Lie: The CIA and the Cocaine/Crack Epidemic). It is also claimed that Seal's fleet of planes to ferry supplies to Contra camps in Honduras and Costa Rica. His planes also made return trips to airstrips in the mountains of Colombia and Venezuela. According to Roger Morris (Partners in Power): "His well-connected and officially-protected smuggling operation based in Mena accounted for billions in drugs and arms". -- Seal also obtained two new multi-million dollar Beech Craft King Air 200s. According to Daniel Hopsicker, these aircraft were purchased by

a Phoenix-based corporation that acted as a "front" for John Singlaub. This company also owned Southern Air, a CIA proprietary connected to William Casey, Richard Secord, Felix I. Rodriguez and George H. W. Bush. -- Barry Seal was asked by his close friend, Rene Martin, if he feared being killed by the Ochoa family. Barry Seal replied that he was not afraid of the Colombians because he had not implicated senior members of the organization. Seal was more worried about his contacts within the US government. This view is supported by Lewis Unglesby, Seal's lawyer. He confirmed that the man Seal was willing to testify against was George H. W. Bush. On 19th February, 1986, Barry Seal returned to his Salvation Army hostel at 6.00 p.m. As he parked his white Cadillac he was approached by a man carrying a machine-gun. Two quick bursts hit Seal's head and body. One of Seal's friends, Russ Eakin, observed the killing. "I saw Barry get killed from the window of the Belmont hotel coffee shop. The killers were both out of the car, one on either side, but I only saw one shoot, cause Barry saw it coming and just put his head down on the steering column." [\[article link\]](#)

**THE CRIMES OF MENA - Barry Seal - gunrunner, drug trafficker, and covert C.I.A. operative extraordinaire - is hardly a familiar name in American politics. But nine years after he was murdered in a hail of bullets by Medellin cartel hit men outside a Salvation Army shelter in Baton Rouge, Louisiana, he has come back to haunt the reputations of three American presidents {Barry Seal worked for one person and one person only and that was VP George Bush Sr. and Bill Clinton worked for that same person and now George W. Bush Jr., Jeb Bush and Marvin Bush all work for their drug-smuggler-gangster dad. It's one drug smuggling operation and one drug smuggler a Mr. George H. W. Bush Sr. know as 'Poppy Bush' as in 'Opium Poppy Bush'. Now it's not just cocaine from Columbia it's also opium (heroin) from Afghanistan.}**

Barry Seal - gunrunner, drug trafficker, and covert C.I.A. operative extraordinaire - is hardly a familiar name in American politics. But nine years after he was murdered in a hail of bullets by Medellin cartel hit men [or more likely Bush Sr. CIA assassins] outside a Salvation Army shelter in Baton Rouge, Louisiana, he has come back to haunt the reputations of three American presidents. Seal's legacy includes more than 2,000 newly discovered documents that now verify and quantify much of what previously had been only suspicion, conjecture, and legend. The documents confirm that from 1981 to his brutal death in 1986, Barry Seal carried on one of the most lucrative, extensive, and brazen operations in the history of the international drug trade, and that he did it with the evident complicity, if not collusion, of elements of the United States government, apparently with the acquiescence of Ronald Reagan's administration, impunity from any subsequent exposure by George Bush's administration, and under the usually acute political nose of then Arkansas governor Bill Clinton. ... What, for example, happened to some nine different official investigations into Mena after 1987, from allegedly compromised federal grand juries to congressional inquiries suppressed by the National Security Council in 1988 under Ronald Reagan to still later Justice Department inaction under George Bush? Officials repeatedly invoked national security to quash most of the investigations. Court documents do show clearly that the C.I.A. and the D.E.A. employed Seal during 1984 and 1985 for the Reagan administration's celebrated sting attempt to implicate the Nicaraguan Sandinista regime in cocaine trafficking. According to a December 1988 Senate Foreign Relations Committee report, "cases were dropped. The apparent reason was that the prosecution might have revealed national-security information, even though all of the crimes which were the focus of the investigation occurred before Seal became a federal informant." Tax records show that, having assessed Seal posthumously for some \$86 million in back taxes on his earnings from Mena and elsewhere between 1981 and 1983, even the I.R.S. forgave the taxes on hundreds of millions in known drug and gun profits over the ensuing two-year period when Seal was officially admitted to be employed by the government. To follow the I.R.S. logic, what of the years, crimes, and profits at Mena in the early eighties, before Barry Seal became an acknowledged federal operative, as well as the subsequently reported drug-trafficking activities at Mena even after his murder - crimes far removed from his admitted cooperation as government informant and witness? "Joe [name deleted] works for Seal and cannot be touched because Seal works for the C.I.A.," a Customs official said in an Arkansas investigation into drug trafficking during the early eighties. "A C.I.A. or D.E.A. operation is taking place at the Mena airport," an F.B.I. telex advised the Arkansas State Police in August 1987, 18 months after Seal's murder. Welch later testified that a Customs agent told him, "Look, we've been told not to touch anything that has Barry Seal's name on it, just to let it go." [\[article link\]](#)

---

**Bush Handed Iraq to Iran & Hezbollah - On this site, I've repeatedly criticized the "free" (one-sided) elections in Iraq, which handed the country over to Iran and Shi'ite extremism - The arrest of Ali Al-Lami [Iran Shiite agent] is blatant**

evidence of that - Bush [ & England ] made a big mistake not handing the country over to a benevolent, pro-U.S, [pro-West]. Shah-like Sunni dictator -- Exit Question: How many others like Al-Lami are there in the Iraqi government - Answer: it's swarming with 'em - "Winning in Iraq"? Or Establishing Iran II in Iraq?

On this site, I've repeatedly criticized the "free" elections in Iraq, which handed the country over to Iran and Shi'ite extremism. The arrest of Ali Al-Lami is blatant evidence of that. Not only is Al-Lami a top Iraqi official, he was on the Iraqi Elections Commission, which raises questions about election fraud in favor of pan-Iranian Shi'ite parties. Bush made a big mistake not handing the country over to a benevolent, pro-U.S. Shah-like Sunni dictator. ... A senior official in Prime Minister Nouri al-Maliki's government was in custody Thursday, suspected of ties to Iranian-backed Shi'ite militias and plotting a June bombing that killed 10 people, including four Americans, Iraqi authorities said.

Advertisement The arrest of Ali al-Lami -- which happened Wednesday in Baghdad as he left a plane arriving from Lebanon -- reinforced suspicions about Iran's influence within the Shi'ite-led Iraqi government and could open wider investigations into Shi'ite networks, including possible links to Lebanon's Hizballah. ... Iraqi Shi'ite parties that dominate the government maintain close ties to Iran [DS: Duh!], where many key figures spent years in exile during Hussein's rule. . . . "The Americans know very well that such people were brought up and trained" in the Iranian intelligence system, [Sunni legislator Mohammed] al-Daini said. . . . "The detention of al-Lami is part of a chain of events that will lead to the uncovering of others." Exit Question: How many others like Al-Lami are there in the Iraqi government. Answer: it's swarming with 'em. "Winning in Iraq"? Or Establishing Iran II in Iraq? [article link]

Iran-Iraq War (September 1980 to August 1988) - Although the Iran-Iraq War from 1980-1988 was a war for dominance of the Persian Gulf region, the roots of the war go back many centuries - The war began when Iraq invaded Iran on 22 September 1980 following a long history of border disputes and fears of Shia (Shiite) insurgency among Iraq's long suppressed Shia (Shiite) majority influenced by Iran's Islamic revolution - \*\*President Ronald Reagan decided that the United States "could not afford to allow Iraq to lose the war to Iran" and that the United States "would do whatever was necessary to prevent Iraq from losing the war with Iran" {Looks like the Bush family held a different view from President Ronald Reagan as the Bush family fought this war on behalf of Iran and make no mistake it was the Bush NWO plan from the beginning to give a conquered Iraq to the extreme, radical Iran.}

The war was commonly referred to as the Gulf War or Persian Gulf War until the Iraq-Kuwait conflict (Operation Desert Storm Jan-Feb 1991). ... The Iran-Iraq War, also known as the Imposed War (Jang-e-tahmili) and Holy Defense (Defa'-e-moghaddas) in Iran, and Saddam's Qadisiyyah (Qadisiyyat Saddam) in Iraq, was a war between the armed forces of Iraq and Iran lasting from September 1980 to August 1988. The war began when Iraq invaded Iran on 22 September 1980 following a long history of border disputes and fears of Shia insurgency among Iraq's long suppressed Shia majority influenced by Iran's Islamic revolution. Although Iraq hoped to take advantage of revolutionary chaos in Iran and attacked without formal warning, they made only limited progress into Iran and within several months were repelled by the Iranians who regained virtually all lost territory by June 1982. For the next six years Iran was on the offensive. Despite several calls for a ceasefire by the United Nations Security Council, hostilities continued until 20 August 1988. The last prisoners of war were exchanged in 2003. The war is noted for its similarity to World War I. Tactics used included trench warfare, manned machine-gun posts, bayonet charges, use of barbed wire across trenches and on no-mans land, human wave attacks and Iraq's extensive use of chemical weapons (such as mustard gas) against Iranian troops and civilians as well as Iraqi Kurds. ... In 1982 with Iranian success on the battlefield, the U.S. made its backing of Iraq more pronounced, supplying it with intelligence, economic aid, normalizing relations with the government (broken during the 1967 Six-Day War), and also supplying weapons. President Ronald Reagan decided that the United States "could not afford to allow Iraq to lose the war to Iran", and that the United States "would do whatever was necessary to prevent Iraq from losing the war with Iran." President Reagan formalized this policy by issuing a National Security Decision Directive ("NSDD") to this effect in June, 1982. [article link]

Cutting Edge News Alert August 1, 2008: Illuminati powerhouse, Henry Kissinger - Kissinger negotiated the American withdrawal (January 27, 1973) from South Vietnam by meeting with North Korean, Chinese and Russian diplomats over a period of years - These meetings were held primarily in Paris - Kissinger promised the North Vietnamese that they could have South Vietnam - Now, Kissinger is proposing a "diplomatic conference" which would establish a (Iraq) "formal peace settlement" Does he have the same formula [for Iraq] as we saw in Vietnam? - The Shi'ite Mahdi forces of the radical cleric, al-Sadr [and Iran could inherit Iraq and the oil wealth] - Kissinger ends his treatise on the "Peace and Safety" promise - All this activity is laying the foundation for fulfillment of prophecy!

Kissinger negotiated American withdrawal from South Vietnam by meeting with North Korean, Chinese and Russian diplomats over a period of years. These meetings were held primarily in Paris. Kissinger promised the North Vietnamese that they could have South Vietnam, but only if they waited a period of time following the American withdrawal before they launched their final attack. Such a "grace period" would allow the Americans to declare victory and pull out. -- Now, Kissinger is proposing a "diplomatic conference" which would establish a "formal peace settlement". Does he have the same formula as we saw in Vietnam? No one can be sure at this time, but events will soon give us the answers we need. President Bush will be allowed to declare victory -- once again -- and then pull out. The Shi'ite Mahdi forces of the radical cleric, al-Sadr, will continue to stand down to give the illusion of an American victory. After waiting for a reasonable amount of time, Sadr will launch an attack, splitting Iraq into the three sections originally planned -- Shi'ite, Sunni and the Kurds. -- Kissinger does say, "The American presence in Iraq should not be presented as open-ended." If this is the case, why is the United States building one of the most sophisticated embassies in the world and establishing permanent military bases throughout Iraq? -- Kissinger then reveals that the final steps in this Plan for Iraq will spill over to the 44th President. "The next president has a great opportunity to stabilize Iraq and lay the basis for a decisive turn in the war against jihadist radicalism and for a more peaceful Middle East. Surely he will want to assess the situation on the ground before setting a strategy for his term. He should not be limited by rigid prescriptions to vindicate maxims of the past, no matter how plausible they once seemed. Withdrawal is a means; the end is a more peaceful and hopeful world." -- Thus, Kissinger ends his treatise on the "Peace and Safety" promise. All this activity is laying the foundation for fulfillment of prophecy! [\[article link\]](#)

**Joe Biden Threatened Cutting Off Aid to Israel - During that committee hearing, at the height of the Lebanon War, Sen. Joe Biden (Delaware) had attacked Israeli settlements in Judea and Samaria and threatened that if Israel did not immediately cease this activity, the US would have to cut economic aid to Israel**

Vice Presidential nominee Joe Biden sure has some interesting impulses with his famous temper. On Tuesday, we reported on his post-9/11 response of sending a \$200 million "blank check" to Iran. In a 1992 Jerusalem Post story, Biden threatened to cut off all aid to Israel unless all settlement activity was stopped: In a conversation with Sen. Daniel Patrick Moynihan, after a sharp confrontation in the Senate Foreign Relations Committee on the subject of the settlements, Begin defined himself as "a proud Jew who does not tremble with fear" when speaking with foreign statesmen. During that committee hearing, at the height of the Lebanon War, Sen. John [sic] Biden (Delaware) had attacked Israeli settlements in Judea and Samaria and threatened that if Israel did not immediately cease this activity, the US would have to cut economic aid to Israel. When the senator raised his voice and banged twice on the table with his fist, Begin commented to him: "This desk is designed for writing, not for fists. Don't threaten us with slashing aid. Do you think that because the US lends us money it is entitled to impose on us what we must do? We are grateful for the assistance we have received, but we are not to be threatened. I am a proud Jew. Three thousand years of culture are behind me, and you will not frighten me with threats. Take note: we do not want a single soldier of yours to die for us." After the meeting, Sen. Moynihan approached Begin and praised him for his cutting reply. To which Begin answered with thanks, defining his stand against threats. [\[article link\]](#)

**Joe Biden's Response to 9/11: Send \$200 Million to Iran - "Seems to me this would be a good time to send, no strings attached, a check for \$200 million to Iran" Biden declares {Sen. Joseph Biden and President George W. Bush are from different political parties but both have the same goal, the same cause and are exercising the same NWO agenda in strengthening radical-dangerous Iran.}**

Senator Joseph Biden was ostensibly chosen by Barack Obama for his foreign policy gravitas. Get a load of this excerpt from the liberal New Republic in the wake of 9/11: At the Tuesday-morning meeting with committee staffers, Biden launches into a stream-of-consciousness monologue about what his committee should be doing, before he finally admits the obvious: "I'm groping here." Then he hits on an idea: America needs to show the Arab world that we're not bent on its destruction. "Seems to me this would be a good time to send, no strings attached, a check for \$200 million to Iran," Biden declares. He surveys the table with raised eyebrows, a How do ya like that? look on his face. The staffers sit in silence. Finally somebody ventures a response: "I think they'd send it back." Then another aide speaks up delicately: "The thing I would worry about is that it would almost look like a publicity stunt." Still another reminds Biden that an Iranian delegation is in Moscow that very day to discuss a \$300 million arms deal with Vladimir Putin that the United States has strongly condemned. But Joe Biden is barely listening anymore. He's already moved on to something else. Some facts seem to have eluded the foreign policy specialist: -Iran is Persian, and is therefore not part of the Arab

World. -It is the leading sponsor of Global Jihad terrorism, which is the force that struck America on 9/11. Far more serious than the bizarre 'brainstorming' idea is the paradigm it reveals--the universally held notion among Democrats that the proper response to the Global Jihad is gift offerings to Muslim countries to demonstrate goodwill. This is the definition of dhimmi behavior. [\[article link\]](#)

Joe Biden: no plans to prosecute Bush - Biden said it is Congress -- not a potential Obama administration -- that is investigating the White House - And he denied today that an Obama administration would launch criminal investigations against the 43rd president of the United States {Biden is deep seated Washington D.C. politics, he is bought, sold and owned by special interest groups like the Bush family. Joe Biden is the opposite of change. Biden would be a VP like G.H.W. Bush was a VP to Reagan where Bush stabbed Reagan in the back every chance he could. There is a Reagan aide (talk radio) quote where Reagan's biggest regret was his being talked into letting Bush Sr. join his administration.}

The story first broke in London's Telegraph newspaper, under the headline "Barack Obama would consider charging Bush administration over Guantanamo." The article described a campaign event in Deerfield, Fla., in which, according to the Telegraph, vice presidential candidate Joe Biden said: "If there has been a basis upon which you can pursue someone for a criminal violation, they will be pursued, not out of vengeance, not out of retribution, out of the need to preserve the notion that no one, no attorney general, no president -- no one is above the law." Asked about the comment this morning on Fox News, Biden said it is Congress -- not a potential Obama administration -- that is investigating the White House. And he denied today that an Obama administration would launch criminal investigations against the 43rd president of the United States. [\[article link\]](#)

ABA and Joe Biden Join Feminists' War on Fathers - which was produced "for use in litigation" called the "Commission on Domestic Violence" - "10 Myths" is designed to teach lawyers how to win money verdicts against fathers by using false or misleading arguments masquerading as objective research {With the Bush Republican Party amounting to an empty suit when it comes to legitimate conservative - family causes, we are deeply at risk of being disenfranchised and being steamrolled by the out of touch, unrealistic, self serving, Joe Biden's of the world.}

The "Commission's" website notes this disclaimer: "The ABA Commission on Domestic Violence does not engage in research, and cannot vouch for the quality or accuracy of any of the data excerpted here." Too bad the "10 Myths" flier doesn't include this disclaimer, too, because most of it lacks both quality and accuracy. A non-profit research and education organization called Respecting Accuracy in Domestic Abuse Reporting (RADAR) has just published a detailed analysis of "10 Myths." RADAR's report proves that "10 Myths" uses bogus statistics and is "profoundly and systematically biased . . . unworthy to be used as a foundation for legal practice or public policy." ... Senator Joe Biden (D-DE) has rushed to the aid of women who want free lawyers to help them make domestic violence accusations, and of lawyers seeking income from those cases. He is the lead sponsor of an extravagant new boondoggle called the National Domestic Violence Volunteer Attorney Network Act (S.1515). Biden's bill would give \$2 million a year to the ABA "Commission" that wrote "10 Myths" in order to create a National Domestic Violence Volunteer Attorney Network Referral Project. Biden wants the taxpayers to pay the lawyers' student loans. Biden's bill will channel an estimated \$55.5 million of taxpayers' money to lawyers and the special-interest ABA "Commission" will be in the catbird seat. The bill will authorize federal funding to create and maintain an electronic network, provide mentoring, training and other assistance, and set up a legal coordinator's office in each state to match lawyers to victims. [\[article link\]](#)

---

The Devil's Delight: Deceiving the Church by Jan Markell - "Don't spend too much time focusing on the deception but rather, on the truth (Bible)" May I add, don't stop being a "watchman" or "contender for the faith" - So don't despair and do plan on a great reward for standing up for truth rather than the razzle-dazzle gimmicks that tell us we can get closer to God if we walk the labyrinth or practice centering prayer - He's (Holy Spirit) living inside of us - How much closer can He be to us than living within us?

Writer and researcher Berit Kjos says, "Infiltration and deception have been tools of conspirators through the ages, and the church has been a primary target! After all, God warns us that 'the whole world is under the sway of the evil one' (1 John 5:19). One of his most effective schemes is to redefine God's Word and divert Christians from His unchanging truth to man's shifting ideals." ... "Don't spend too much time focusing on the deception but rather, on the truth." May I add,



don't stop being a "watchman" or "contender for the faith" So don't despair and do plan on a great reward for standing up for truth rather than the razzle-dazzle gimmicks that tell us we can get closer to God if we walk the labyrinth or practice centering prayer. He's living inside of us. How much closer can He be to us than living within us? [\[article link\]](#)

**The Anatomy of Deception, Part (1 of 3) - Are We willing for authenticity's sake and for truth's sake not to grasp at the first straw that floats our way, and Which seems to present the possibility of solving our problems? Are we willing to refrain from simulating something out of our own humanity that has the appearance of love, but is not?**

The Cry for Reality -- God has triggered something in my heart to raise the questions of authenticity before the Body of Christ. Are We willing for authenticity's sake and for truth's sake not to grasp at the first straw that floats our way, and Which seems to present the possibility of solving our problems? Are we willing to refrain from simulating something out of our own humanity that has the appearance of love, but is not? ... Last Days' Deceptions are related to an inadequate view of God by which we interpret the 'blessing' or seeming power as Being the evidence of God as we know Him, but the true knowledge of God would have made no room for that Kind of understanding, or even the desire for these phenomena in the form in which they have been Manifested. [\[article link\]](#)

**Universalism -- the end of Christian influence - This belief that "all roads lead to God" is called universalism - Oprah Winfrey epitomizes universalism - If you reject the Bible, that is your right -- I'm just saying let's not twist and distort what the New Testament explicitly teaches about the exclusivity of Jesus**

If you reject the Bible, that is your right -- I'm just saying let's not twist and distort what the New Testament explicitly teaches about the exclusivity of Jesus. Getting theologically consistent answers from "universalism" is like nailing Jell-O to the wall. In Christianity there is a phrase called "systematic theology." That is to say, there are intellectual building blocks upon which the faith is put together so that people can understand it. Another term used is "apologetics," which means a logical flow of ideas. You don't have to go to seminary to have a basic understanding of Christian apologetics. There are books for the common person which help in this regard. Josh McDowell's books such as More Than a Carpenter and Evidence That Demands a Verdict are excellent resources. But the Pew Forum survey found that "57 percent of evangelical church attendees said they believe many religions can lead to eternal life, in conflict with traditional evangelical teaching. In all, 70 percent of Americans with a religious affiliation shared that view, and 68 percent said there is more than one true way to interpret the teachings of their own religion." "The survey shows religion in America is, indeed, 3,000 miles wide and only three inches deep," said D. Michael Lindsay, a Rice University sociologist of religion. [\[article link\]](#)

**How Obama prepped the world for the Antichrist - Obama's World Tour was planned as the high point of his campaign - It's a great speech, like I said, if somebody is running for president of the world - It was a typically flowery Obama speech, but it hit an unexpectedly sour note when he dramatically intoned: "People of Berlin - people of the world - this is our moment. This is our time. ... With an eye toward the future, with resolve in our hearts, let us remember this history, and answer our destiny, and remake the world once again"**

Obama's World Tour was planned as the high point of his campaign, with the candidate retracing the footsteps of great presidents of the past, hobnobbing with world leaders and as one pundit put it, "making the Europeans love us again." Obama drew huge crowds in Berlin where he addressed them, oddly enough, as "fellow citizens of the world." It was a typically flowery Obama speech, but it hit an unexpectedly sour note when he dramatically intoned: "People of Berlin - people of the world - this is our moment. This is our time. ... With an eye toward the future, with resolve in our hearts, let us remember this history, and answer our destiny, and remake the world once again." Pundits on both sides are trying to sort it out. It's a great speech, like I said, if somebody is running for president of the world, but it was too much, even for a compliant and Obama-friendly press corps. The politically "progressive" newspaper of record, the Washington Post nicknamed Obama the "presumptuous nominee" after his European performance. ... And the Bible says that such a leader will soon make his appearance on the scene. It won't be Barack Obama, but Obama's world tour provided a foretaste of the reception he can expect to receive. He will probably also stand in some European capital, addressing the people of the world and telling them that he is the one that they have been waiting for. And he can expect as wildly enthusiastic a greeting as Obama got in Berlin. The Bible calls that leader the Antichrist. And it seems apparent that the world is now ready to make his acquaintance. [\[article link\]](#)



"Peace and Safety" Setting the Stage for the [End Times] Apocalypse - The purpose of this article is to explain how current events are being driven to set the stage for the "peace and safety" that precedes the Day of the Lord - The Day of the Lord will begin when the world in general, and Israel in particular, is experiencing a period of relative calm and stability - While people are saying, "Peace and safety," destruction will come on them suddenly, 1 Thess 5:3

The Day of the Lord will begin when the world in general, and Israel in particular, is experiencing a period of relative calm and stability. This is predicted very clearly by the Apostle Paul, who was only reiterating the very words of Jesus. Paul begins his predictions by describing the rapture and the resurrection of living and dead believers, and then he connects it with the beginning of the Day of the Lord. This is the end-times Tribulation, and Paul states that it will begin suddenly and catastrophically when the world least expects it, [According to the Lord's own word, we tell you that we who are still alive, who are left till the coming of the Lord, will certainly not precede those who have fallen asleep. For the Lord himself will come down from heaven, with a loud command, with the voice of the archangel and with the trumpet call of God, and the dead in Christ will rise first. After that, we who are still alive and are left will be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. And so we will be with the Lord forever. Therefore encourage each other with these words. Now, brothers, about times and dates we do not need to write to you, for you know very well that the day of the Lord will come like a thief in the night. While people are saying, "Peace and safety," destruction will come on them suddenly, as labor pains on a pregnant woman, and they will not escape. But you, brothers, are not in darkness so that this day should surprise you like a thief. You are all sons of the light and sons of the day. We do not belong to the night or to the darkness. So then, let us not be like others, who are asleep, but let us be alert and self-controlled. For those who sleep, sleep at night, and those who get drunk, get drunk at night. But since we belong to the day, let us be self-controlled, putting on faith and love as a breastplate, and the hope of salvation as a helmet. For God did not appoint us to suffer wrath but to receive salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ. 1 Thessalonians 4:15-5:9 NIV] [\[article link\]](#)

Obsession (DVD) - \$4.95 Special Offer - Note: If you choose not to participate in this special promotional offer, you may order "Obsession" here [\[full price\]](#) - "Obsession: Radical Islam's War Against the West" is an award-winning, eye-opening documentary that allows us to enter the minds of radical Islamists - to hear and see what they think about us in the West. Using actual footage from Arabic TV rarely seen in the West, and interviews with former terrorists, "Obsession" documents the call for world domination and global jihad that are made by Islamic leaders daily - "Obsession" shows that what the West perceives as seemingly isolated acts of terrorism are actually viewed by radical Islamists as integral parts of the global war they are waging against us - the film also traces blatant similarities between the Nazi movement of World War II, and the "Islamofascists" (WW3) of today

Due to its vivid exposition of the terrorist's ideology and methodology, "Obsession" has been used by numerous military and security personnel for educational purposes as well. ... "Obsession" should serve as a wake-up call to the free world to confront the threat now, before it is too late..." Joel Surnow, Executive Producer of "24". "Obsession" is without exaggeration one of the most important films of our time... Please, you must see it." Glenn Beck of CNN Headline News. -- "Obsession" is touted as "The movie Hollywood doesn't want you to see," due to the fact that despite the overwhelming public interest, no distributor was willing to pick up the film for release because of its controversial nature. "Obsession" shows that what the West perceives as seemingly isolated acts of terrorism are actually viewed by radical Islamists as integral parts of the global war they are waging against us. -- The feature-length edition is now being released despite protests from political groups opposed to the film. ... The film demonstrates parallels between Chamberlain's doomed strategy of appeasing Hitler and the West's current attitude of appeasing Iran and radical Islamists, the film also traces blatant similarities between the Nazi movement of World War II, and the "Islamofascists" (WW3) of today. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Intel Computer CPU Developer Forum (IDF) 2008: Day 1 Wrap Up - "The embedded Internet, where every human being is connected to the Internet" Gelsinger said of Intel's vision - Another projection of his is that this "will result in 15 billion connected devices by 2015"

Instead of diving straight into the technology, the IDF 2008 commencement keynote began with Craig Barrett, chairman of the board at Intel, emphasizing the importance of education and the things the company is doing to expand its reach into emerging markets. What is the impact of technology on the five billion people living outside the

United States, Japan, and Europe-world powers that are thriving in this area? And what is to become of our education system without good teachers and funding for research and development? ... Pat Gelsinger, senior vice president of Intel's Digital Enterprise Group, took the stage immediately after the SSD announcement. "The embedded Internet, where every human being is connected to the Internet," Gelsinger said of Intel's vision. Another projection of his is that this "will result in 15 billion connected devices by 2015." [\[article link\]](#)

**Intel Looks to Power (Electronic) Devices Through Air** - Intel has been able to send electrical current over distances of a couple of feet with 75% efficiency - systems that could deliver [recharging] power to cellphones, laptop computers and other devices [rechargeable batteries] without [plug-in] cords and power supplies - relying on magnetic resonance, a concept pioneered by researchers at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT) {Note: This technology was discovered in 1882 by the famous inventor Nikola Tesla.}

Intel Corp. is beginning to talk about a world without wires -- more specifically, power cords. The chip giant Thursday plans to demonstrate prototype technology that can transfer electricity about two feet through the air, and could theoretically pave the way for systems that could deliver power to cellphones, laptop computers and other devices without cords and power supplies. ... What's most promising, Mr. Sample said, is that Intel has been able to send electrical current over distances of a couple of feet with 75% efficiency --wasting scarcely more electricity than some power supplies used with computers. For applications that could tolerate less efficiency, distances could be even greater, he noted. "This is really raw physics research," Mr. Sample noted. "We still don't know how far we could push this out." Any application of the technology is probably at least two years away, Mr. Sample said. But ultimately, he and other Intel researchers envision adding wireless charging coils that in all kinds of environments, including smart cubicles that could provide power to any device that enters a certain field, he said. [\[article link\]](#)

**Nikola Tesla - Genius From Smiljan**, a fascinating scientist and inventor, possessed unusual mental characteristics - If somebody would destroy his inventions, the world would simply stop - his father (an Orthodox priest) hoped he would have a successor in Nikola - That's why he was preparing his son with different spiritual exercises to become a priest - He should have become a priest: father gave in to Nikola's wish to study technique only when Nikola got seriously ill, and when doctors predicted he had only a few months left to live - He lived in a heroic time of technology. He was a scientist and mystic. A poet of electricity. New Yorkers called him the "old wizard from the park" {The tragic Nikola Tesla like so many other people of God given genius ability eventually neglected God to the point that Satan is even considered a source of his ingenuity and not God. The great painter Vincent van Gogh started the same career as his father a Protestant Minister but by the end of his genius life Van Gogh was virtually a New Ager and certainly a complete suicidal wreck. God gives the ability to people then Satan seems to try to take the credit and after using them Satan then throws their gifted life away. If these gifted, truly genius people had maintained a Christian walk with Jesus Christ their life would have been much better lived. Note: All of Tesla's discoveries could have good applications in better energy, better communications, more abundant food and water sources even hurricanes could be dispersed or re-directed. Yet the majority of Tesla's discoveries are being used against mankind and not to help mankind.}

He lived in a heroic time of technology. He was a scientist and mystic. A poet of electricity. New Yorkers called him the "old wizard from the park". People were afraid of him when he was talking about how he could cut the planet in half using powerful oscillators. Because of the blue lights that sparked out of his laboratory at nights, people believed Tesla knew how to set the sky on fire. They laughed at him when he played, just as a little boy would, with model boats on the Hudson River. They didn't know that with these models remote control technology was born, which has wide use in every home today. And everything began on July 10, 1856, in the village of Smiljan, not far from Gospic in Lika. Exactly one year before his son Nikola was to be born, on July 10, 1855, Milutin Tesla had, as he wrote, providence from God. ... Nikola's older brother Dane, for whom even in early childhood it was discovered that he was a mathematical wunderkind, died from the consequences of a fall from a horse. His brother's death left a huge impact on Tesla. Years after that, he had nightmares and hallucinations that reminded him of Dane's death. As Nikola remained the only male child in the family, his father hoped he would have a successor in Nikola. That's why he was preparing his son with different spiritual exercises to become a priest. They would spend long hours in prayers. They "played" by guessing thoughts and communicating without words [of course nothing Christian about mind-reading, so his Orthodox doctrine was partly distorted]. Only when Nikola became severely ill and doctors predicted the boy didn't have much time left, his father, a priest, allowed him to study technology. [\[article link\]](#)

Nikola Tesla - The Forgotten Genius - When I learned that Nikola Tesla invented the radio, and not Marconi, I was shocked. Tesla also invented [the wireless remote control], the electric generator, the electric motor, fluorescent lighting, alternating current (AC) and devised the technologies that generate and deliver our electrical power for our homes, schools and factories. So why didn't I ever learn about Tesla in school -- the same way I learned about Thomas Edison, Marconi and Einstein? {Because the government doesn't want people to know how advanced and powerful its surveillance, weather modification (HAARP), and weapons of mass destruction capabilities really are?}

The story about Nikola Tesla is the story of a genius who was largely disrespected and abused by other scientists and inventors -- many of whom stole his ideas and took credit for his discoveries. But how did this happen? ... Born to a Serbian family on July 9th, 1856 in Smiljan, Croatia (former Yugoslavia), Nikola Tesla was a dreamer with a poetic touch. His first "invention" consisted of a rotary engine, powered by insects that the young Tesla had glued to a paper wheel. This boyhood fascination with motors developed a unique mental ability where Tesla could visualize inventions in his mind, complete to the most minute detail, and execute these plans without the need for a blueprint or meticulous calculations. ... An eccentric genius, Tesla had few friends and remained reclusive. He never had a home in America, choosing instead to live in hotels. During the final few decades of his life he withdrew in a New York hotel, only granting interviews and making annual public appearances on his birthdays. At these press conferences Tesla proposed future inventions, but his accounts were frequently distorted by the popular press. After Tesla's death the Federal Bureau of Investigation took note of Tesla's proposals for advanced weapons systems and searched his papers for information about reports of his death ray machine as world conflict was impending. see also Weapon of Total Destruction, Viewzone back issue. [\[article link\]](#)

**Wikipedia: Nikola Tesla (10 July 1856 - 7 January 1943)** was an inventor [discovered AC electrical current, replacing the DC current layout of Thomas Edison], a mechanical and an electrical engineer. Born in Smiljan, Croatian Krajina, Austrian Empire, he was an ethnic Serbian subject of the Austrian Empire and later became an American citizen - Tesla is best known for many revolutionary contributions in the field of electricity and magnetism in the late 19th and early 20th centuries. Tesla's patents and theoretical work formed the basis of modern alternating current electric power (AC) systems - After his demonstration of wireless communication (radio) in 1894 and after being the victor in the "War of Currents" [DC Vs. AC], he was widely respected as America's greatest electrical engineer (Photos)

Colorado Springs: In 1899, Tesla decided to move and began research in Colorado Springs, Colorado, where he would have room for his high-voltage, high-frequency experiments. Upon his arrival he told reporters that he was conducting wireless telegraphy experiments transmitting signals from Pikes Peak to Paris. Tesla's diary contains explanations of his experiments concerning the ionosphere and the ground's telluric currents via transverse waves and longitudinal waves. At his lab, Tesla proved that the earth was a conductor, and he produced artificial lightning with discharges consisting of millions of volts, and up to 135 feet long. Tesla also investigated atmospheric electricity, observing lightning signals via his receivers. ... Tesla researched ways to transmit power and energy wirelessly over long distances via transverse waves, to a lesser extent, and, more readily, longitudinal waves. He transmitted extremely low frequencies through the ground as well as between the earth's surface and the Kennelly-Heaviside layer. He received patents on wireless transceivers that developed standing waves by this method. In his experiments, he made mathematical calculations and computations based on his experiments and discovered that the resonant frequency of the Earth was approximately 8 Hertz (Hz). In the 1950s, researchers confirmed that the resonant frequency of the Earth's ionospheric cavity was in this range later named the Schumann resonance. ... Tesla left Colorado Springs on January 7, 1900. The lab was torn down and its contents sold to pay debts. The Colorado experiments prepared Tesla for his next project, the establishment of a wireless power transmission facility that would be known as Wardenclyffe. Tesla was granted U.S. Patent 685,012 for the means of increasing the intensity of electrical oscillations. The United States Patent Office classification system currently assigns this patent to the primary Class 178/43 "telegraphy/space induction", although the other applicable classes include 505/825 "low temperature superconductivity-related apparatus". [\[article link\]](#)

### **Nikola Tesla: He powered the world (HAARP) Predecessor**

In Colorado Springs, where he stayed from May 1899 until 1900, Tesla made what he regarded as his most important discovery-- terrestrial stationary waves. By this discovery he proved that the Earth could be used as a conductor and would be as responsive as a tuning fork to electrical vibrations of a certain frequency. He also lighted 200 lamps without wires from a distance of 25 miles (40 kilometers) and created man-made lightning. [\[article link\]](#)

## Nikola Tesla: Mysterious Death

In 1943 Nikola Tesla claimed that he had perfected his "death beam". He died shortly after in the Hotel New Yorker, where he had been living. The next morning after Tesla died, when his nephew came to his uncle's room at the hotel, the body was gone and many of his papers were missing. [\[article link\]](#)

## HAARP: Weapons of Total Destruction

Editor's Note: Many articles have been written about HAARP. What this author wishes to make clear is that he believes HAARP is not the actual facility designed to be used as a military system but a "front" or "red herring" facility which allows the authorities to deny important questions about its purpose and operation. The real facility is located in Poker Flats, North of Fairbanks, Alaska. Please read the Congressional Executive Summary which is provided here in full for the truth. [\[article link\]](#)

## HAARP: Did it cause the 2003 Blackout?

Did a Secret Military Experiment Cause the 2003 Blackout, [Editor's Note: It's hard to know for sure what happened on August 14, (East Coast Blackout) but I never felt that it was a natural occurrence...] [\[article link\]](#)

## The Government Can Control the Weather (HAARP)

Lots of people know that Nicola Tesla patented weather influencing machinery before 1910, and explained how it could be used to control weather thousands of miles away. Not only can the technology be used to guide moisture laden air to drought stricken locations, but it can keep moisture away from droughts as well. What can be achieved is a barrier to wind flow called a stationary pressure front, which forces weather away from its natural destination. The modern name for a device of this type is an atmospheric heater, which works by beaming concentrated radiowaves tuned to heat some component of the atmosphere. Many people now know that a stationary pressure front has been sitting off the California coast since 19xx because it is blamed for droughts in recent decades, but few of them also know that stationary pressure regions were unheard of before 19xx, xx years after the USSR finished constructing an atmospheric heater. [\[article link\]](#)

**Tunguska Explosion 30 June 1908:** In 1907 and 1908, Tesla wrote about the destructive effects of his energy transmitter - His Wardencliff facility was much larger than the Colorado Springs device that destroyed the power station's generator - When Tesla used his high power transmitter as a directed energy weapon he drastically altered the normal electrical condition of the earth - By making the electrical charge of the planet vibrate in tune with his transmitter he was able to build up electric fields that effected compasses and caused the upper atmosphere to behave like the gas filled lamps [i.e. the florescent light bulb Tesla invented] in his laboratory. He had turned the entire globe into a simple electrical component that he could control - The North Pole lies close to a great circle line connecting Shoreham, Long Island and the Tunguska region - That path passes close by Alert on Ellesmere Island where Peary spent the winter {It's thought that Tesla while in Long Island NY (1908) was trying to effect the sky above the North Pole in order to get the attention of Admiral Bird's Expedition and then gain the attention of the global media. If you start out in Long Island NY and aim an electronic or particle beam above Admiral Bird's 1908 expedition rest stop and accidently over shoot the intended target the Tunguska Russia region is directly in the line of fire. It's possible Tesla overshot and overpowered his experiment and caused a massive explosion in the Tunguska Siberia region of Russia.} (Photos)

Then, in 1915, he (Tesla) stated bluntly: It is perfectly practical to transmit electrical energy without wires and produce destructive effects at a distance. I have already constructed a wireless transmitter which makes this possible. ... But when unavoidable it may be used to destroy property and life. The art is already so far developed that the great destructive effects can be produced at any point on the globe, defined beforehand with great accuracy. ... He seems to confess to such a test having taken place before 1915, and, though the evidence is circumstantial, Tesla had the motive and the means to cause the Tunguska event. His transmitter could generate energy levels and frequencies capable of releasing the destructive force of 10 megatons, or more, of TNT. ... The nature of the Tunguska event, also, is consistent with what would happen during the sudden release of wireless power. No fiery object was reported in the skies at that time by professional or amateur astronomers as would be expected when a 200,000,000 pound object enters the atmosphere at tens of thousands miles an hour. Also, the first reporters, from the town of Tomsk, to reach the area judged the stories about a body falling from the sky was the result of the imagination of an impressionable people. He noted there was considerable noise coming from the explosion, but no stones fell. The absence of an impact

crater can be explained by there having been no material body to impact. An explosion caused by broadcast power would not leave a crater. -- In contrast to the ice comet collision theory, reports of upper atmosphere and magnetic disturbances coming from other parts of the world at the time of and just after the Tunguska event point to massive changes in earth's electrical condition. Baxter and Atkins cite in their study of the explosion, *The Fire Came By*, that the Times of London editorialized about "slight, but plainly marked, disturbances of ... magnets," which the writer, not knowing then of the explosion, associated with solar prominences. -- In Berlin, the New York Times of July 3rd reported unusual colors in the evening skies thought to be Northern Lights: "Remarkable lights were observed in the northern heavens ... bright diffused white and yellow illumination continuing through the night until it disappears at dawn." Massive glowing "silvery clouds" covered Siberia and northern Europe. A scientist in Holland told of an "undulating mass" moving across the northwest horizon. It seemed to him not to be a cloud, but the "sky itself seemed to undulate." A woman north of London wrote the London Times that on midnight of July 1st the sky glowed so brightly it was possible to read large print inside her house. A meteorological observer in England recounted on the nights of June 30th and July 1st (1908): ... [\[article link\]](#)

**Tunguska Explosion 30 June 1908** {At the Tunguska explosion site there is known radiation poisoning, meaning an electro-magnetic, nuclear type of explosion and not just a physical explosion occurred. The Cheko Lake often considered a possible final impact site from an air-bursting meteorite (bolide) explosion has trees older than 100 years near the lake so likely a meteorite was not the cause but a directed (shaped) explosion could have been. The Cheko Lake was unknown to exist and was not on any maps prior to the explosion and no flooding occurred in that area. The lake crater could have been caused by an electro-magnetic-particle type of explosion.} (YouTube)

At 7:17 AM on the morning of June 30, 1908, a mysterious explosion occurred in the skies over Siberia. It was caused by the impact and breakup of a large meteorite, at an altitude roughly six kilometers in the atmosphere. Realistic pictures of the event are unavailable. However, Russian scientists collected eyewitness accounts of the event. I believe that we now know enough about large impacts to "decode" the subjective descriptions of the witnesses and create realistic views of this historic asteroid impact as seen from different distances. [\[article link\]](#)

**Senator Hillary Clinton Discusses Global Warming with Al Gore** {The most suspect thing about this whole charade is that the politicians refuse to mention or acknowledge weather modification Projects like HAARP that are doing more to offset (droughts/floods) the balance of nature than anything else. Taxing every person, every home and every business was the entire agenda there was no agenda to lessen any real crisis.} (YouTube)

Adding comments has been disabled for this video. [\[article link\]](#)

**AL GORE: Global Warming Testimony** {Al Gore the perfect example of a mindless-heartless politician. This is a prime example of how government (government greed) sees itself as the only option and the only alternative to whatever problem or dilemma they want to associate as the crisis of the moment. In Al Gore's world people don't exist, families don't exist only government programs exist. Ten minutes into the video and it's true Al Gore is a main source of Hot Air!} (YouTube)

March 21, 2007 - Al Gore testifies to the House Energy & Science committees. ... "...It's become borderline fascism. You can't think anything else. When it gets hotter it's global warming. When it gets colder it's global warming. When everything is global warming then nothing is global warming." -Dennis Miller. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**Putin accuses U.S. (Bush) of orchestrating Georgian war** - Putin said the U.S. had encouraged Georgia to attack the autonomous region of South Ossetia - "U.S. citizens were indeed in the area in conflict" - it was done to benefit a presidential candidate Republican John McCain" {It was done to benefit the NWO. Bush has turned into the worst leader the world has ever known. Bush had everything [Republican Senate, Republican Congress] but he rejected peace, he rejected prosperity and instead went on his lunatic, self serving, warmongering agenda.}

SOCHI, Russia (CNN) -- Russian Prime Minister Vladimir Putin has accused the United States of orchestrating the conflict in Georgia to benefit one of its presidential election candidates. ... "U.S. citizens were indeed in the area in conflict," Putin said. "They were acting in implementing those orders doing as they were ordered, and the only one who



can give such orders is their leader." ... Putin said Russia had no choice but to invade Georgia after dozens of its peacekeepers in South Ossetia were killed. He told Chance it was to avert a human calamity. [\[article link\]](#)

**Russians Seize Georgia Soldiers, U.S. Humvees - Pentagon says no significant change in occupation; Medvedev says pullout will happen Friday** {It seems likely that Bush and Condoleezza Rice did have a big part in Georgia's attack on South Ossetia and therefore Bush should not be trying to solve this crisis because he is likely a big part of the crisis. I doubt Russia has any real interest in negotiating with Dr. Rice so in this case a more neutral nation should negotiate a real and lasting ceased fire between Georgia and Russia.}

Also Tuesday, Russian soldiers took about 20 Georgian troops prisoner at a key Black Sea port in western Georgia, blindfolding them and holding them at gunpoint, and commandeered American Humvees awaiting shipment back to the United States. ... Along with the soldiers, the Russian troops also took away a container holding U.S. military property: Five U.S. military regular humvees and one armored humvee, according to Alan Middleton, CEO of Poti Sea Port. They had been used in a military exercise recently in Georgia involving U.S. and Georgian troops and were being shipped back to a European base. It is unclear whether the Georgians seized had anything to do with the container. [\[article link\]](#)

**Georgia Caused This War - In all likelihood, the opportunistic Saakashvili saw the opening day of the Olympics in Beijing on Friday as his best chance for a successful blitzkrieg against recalcitrant South Ossetia - and to bring Abkhazia and South Ossetia under Georgia's control** {It seems George W. Bush and his 9/11 fingerprints are on this sneak attack as well. Bush went to Florida to be reading a goat story book to school kids during the 9/11 sneak attack on America. This time Bush used the Olympics in China as a reason to be out of town when the sneak attack occurred. Who else but a Bush could be so miserable as to start a war on the opening day of the Olympics? I think the Chinese took notice.}

The war in South Ossetia must be understood for what it really is -- Georgia's one-sided escalation of the conflict. This places full responsibility for the bloodshed on Georgia's side. Georgian President Mikheil Saakashvili's decision to send in heavy equipment and artillery late Thursday led to large civilian casualties in South Ossetia. In all likelihood, the opportunistic Saakashvili saw the opening day of the Olympics in Beijing on Friday as his best chance for a successful blitzkrieg against recalcitrant South Ossetia. He also wagered that Russia's reaction would not be fast or powerful enough to stop Georgian divisions from seizing a large part of the unrecognized republic under their control, or from forcing the civilian population to flee through the Roki Tunnel into neighboring North Ossetia. ... Since he was unable to replace the Russian peacekeepers, Saakashvili opted to resolve the conflict by the simplest of means -- by force. Georgia's position is undeniably advantageous. Should it emerge victorious, Georgia would earn the honor and respect of the United States and the other NATO members. Should it lose and suffer a retaliatory strike by Russia, NATO will have great sympathy for Tbilisi. Thus, a tactical defeat could turn into a strategic victory if NATO decides at its December summit to grant Georgia membership. On the other hand, Georgia's recklessness may strengthen the position of NATO members, such as Germany, who are opposed to granting Tbilisi membership. -- It was inevitable that this conflict, which had been simmering for years, would eventually erupt into open warfare. Moreover, since South Ossetia and Abkhazia, the other breakaway republic, are allies, the Abkhaz leadership understood clearly that if Georgia was successful in Tskhinvali, it would turn its war machine toward Sukhumi. [\[article link\]](#)

**July 4, 2008: Bush to attend opening of Olympics - Although human rights concerns about China have led some leaders to boycott the Games' opening ceremony, the White House says Bush will go** {Bush probably wanted to personally stab the world in the back one more time before he leaves office.}

WASHINGTON -- The White House confirmed Thursday that President Bush would attend the Beijing Olympics opening ceremonies next month, despite human rights concerns that have led to boycotts by his counterparts in Britain and Germany. ... Other world leaders have said they may attend the Games to watch their athletes compete but avoid the opening ceremonies as a way to quietly protest Chinese policies. British Prime Minister Gordon Brown and German Chancellor Angela Merkel have stated that they will not be at the opening ceremonies; French President Nicolas Sarkozy has held out the possibility of attending, depending on the progress of talks involving Chinese officials and representatives of the Dalai Lama, the exiled Tibetan spiritual leader. ... The White House had signaled in recent weeks that Bush was unlikely to stay home. He has said repeatedly that his attendance as a spectator at the Games would simply demonstrate his support for U.S. athletes. The White House held off announcing the trip, which will include visits



to Japan, South Korea and Thailand, until virtually the last minute, and did so on the eve of a three-day holiday when the announcement was likely to draw little notice. [\[article link\]](#)

**Petropolitics at heart of Russia-Georgia clash - Oil-pipeline routes, market leverage make struggle a 'battle for energy' - the pipeline crossing Georgia, bringing approximately a million barrels of Caspian oil a day to the West - Oil reserves underneath the Caspian Sea are believed to be huge, perhaps as much as 200 billion barrels - That compares with the estimated 260 billion barrels in Saudi Arabia {The keen Bush oil mind has America over a barrel at approx. \$4 a gallon at the pump. The Bush know it all plans sure manage to ruin the American middle-class.}**

President Bush has heated up what Klare regards as a struggle over vital resources, rather than a throwback to the cold-war era or classic balance-of-power politics. In that struggle, the US helped Mikheil Saakashvili win the presidency in Georgia after its 2003 "Rose Revolution" and helped build up and train Georgia's armed forces. When the American-educated Saakashvili attempted to show his mettle and restore the breakaway regions of Abkhazia and South Ossetia to Georgia's control, the Russians took the opportunity to show who is boss. Klare worries that an American military adviser might be hit inadvertently by a Russian bomb, raising US-Russia tensions further. ... The \$4 billion BTC pipeline, managed by and 30 percent owned by British Petroleum (BP), was routed through Georgia to avoid sending Caspian oil through Iran, Afghanistan and Pakistan, or Russia. A 10-mile pipeline could have connected Caspian oil to the well-developed Iranian pipeline system. Beeman charges that millions in government bribes changed hands to place the pipeline in its tortuous route. [\[article link\]](#)

**Russia denounces U.S. statement on Russia-Georgia conflict - Russian Foreign Minister Sergei Lavrov on Wednesday slammed the statement made by U.S. President George W. Bush on the conflict between Russia and Georgia - "I listened to George Bush's statement -- and was surprised -- the facts he cited are untrue" - The Russian top diplomat said Bush did not mention the arming of Georgia in recent years, including by the United States, which also trained Georgian troops**

MOSCOW, Aug. 13 (Xinhua) -- Russian Foreign Minister Sergei Lavrov on Wednesday slammed the statement made by U.S. President George W. Bush on the conflict between Russia and Georgia, saying facts mentioned in the speech are untrue, Russian news agencies reported. "I listened to George Bush's statement -- and was surprised -- the facts he cited are untrue," Lavrov was quoted by the RIA Novosti news agency as saying. He flatly denied the claims of the U.S. president that Russian troops had blocked Georgia's Black Seaport of Poti. The Russian top diplomat said Bush did not mention the arming of Georgia in recent years, including by the United States, which also trained Georgian troops. "No mention was made about what happened on Aug. 8, when Western leaders fell silent while Tskhinvali was shelled and bombed," Lavrov said, adding that there was also no mention of Russia's efforts to broker a ceasefire deal between Tskhinvali and Tbilisi. Washington will have to choose between cooperation with Russia and a "virtual project" described Georgian leadership, Lavrov said. [\[article link\]](#)

**Mercenaries and The Secret Government - It aired on PBS in 1987 and is as good as anything on tape \*must see (YouTube 21 min)**

It aired on PBS in 1987 and is as good as anything on the tape (must see). Moyers is a very respected TV journalist who also worked for Lyndon B. Johnson and has a very professional approach. He interviews many different people involved with the CIA and other government agencies. His documentary gives quite an overview of what has actually happened in the last 50 years regarding the CIA and the cold war (including Iran, Guatemala, Cuba, Viet Nam and Chile). He features such people as Ralph McGeehee and Phil Retinger (both former CIA agents), Rear Admiral Gene La Rocque (Ret. U.S.N.), Theodore Bissell (active in the CIA at the time), Sen. Frank Church and many others. Moyers is so very credible. The full video "The Secret Government" is 90 minutes - this segment is edited by Frank Dorrel to 20 minutes. [\[article link\]](#)

**Did (USA) mercenaries help Georgia? - The president of South Ossetia claims mercenaries took part in Georgia's offensive against the breakaway republic, according to Russia's RIA news agency (YouTube)**

The president of South Ossetia claims mercenaries took part in Georgia's offensive against the breakaway republic, according to Russia's RIA news agency. Eduard Kokoity says Ukrainians, people from the Baltics as well as nationals from other countries were involved. [\[article link\]](#)

CNN used footage of Tskhinvali (South Ossetian) ruins to cover Georgian (town of Gori) report - "This Russian reporter is (angry) If I was him I would be too - They (CNN) stole his film and changed the story [of] it to the world {The CNN reporter said "the city of Gori is apparently ..." he knew it was a misleading broadcast. More and more news is vague, misleading and hedged with denying buzz words like "apparently," "sources say," "it's likely." During the first Bush Presidency (1989-1993) Bush Sr. was eaten alive by the news coverage. Things like Bush didn't like broccoli and how Bush didn't know how to purchase Sox at the store because his servants had shopped for him all his life and the thing about Bush lying all the time. Now this time for the Bush Jr. Presidency (2001-2009) the Bushes really do own all of the news agencies. It doesn't matter how liberal the news agencies like CNN used to be now they are all pumping out the Bush lies and deceit at full volume.} (YouTube)

In one of its news bulletins CNN has shown Russian tanks and ruined buildings which they claimed are in the Georgian town of Gori. Russian cameraman of the Russian TV channel, who did the footage in reality in South Ossetian city of Tskhinvali says CNN aired footage of Tskhinvali district close to former Russian peacekeepers headquarters, nearly all of them were killed by Georgians after the footage was made. [\[article link\]](#)

DebbieSchlüssel.com: More Condi Clueless: U.S. Missed Russian/Georgian Conflict Because . . . incompetent Secretary of State Condoleezza - seemed so preoccupied with Iraq, Iran and the Arab-Israeli conflict that she didn't have time to fashion an effective response to Russia's muscle-flexing on its borders - Condoleezza Rice--if she is even slightly remembered--will go down in history as an ineffective and ignorant Secretary of State, who more than even just incompetence, helped her boss (George W. Bush Jr.) usher in Islamic terrorist states around the world [Gaza, Lebanon, Kosovo, Iraq, Liberia 2003, Somalia, Pakistan, Afghanistan, Philippines, Georgia, Spain, France, England, Netherlands, Canada, USA, etc.] that grew in power and threatened us and our allies

By Debbie Schlüssel: I've always said--repeatedly on this site and elsewhere--that the choice of Rice, a Sovietologist in an age when that was mostly not the hot spot and the Soviet Union was gone, was a stupid move and one that could only be attributed to affirmative action. Her area of expertise was not and still isn't the Middle East, which is why huge new terrorist states in Gaza and Lebanon crystallized under her blind "watch." Ditto for Kosovo, an Islamic terrorist state, which she and Bush recognized. ... Now, as she prepares to leave office, there is actually a conflict she might have foreseen. But she was so busy creating Greater Barbaria, she was basically useless and failed to notice or intercede. -- Condoleezza Rice--if she is even slightly remembered--will go down in history as an ineffective and ignorant Secretary of State, who more than even just incompetence, helped her boss usher in Islamic terrorist states around the world that grew in power and threatened us and our allies. [\[article link\]](#)

BP (previously known as British Petroleum - Wikipedia) shuts (one of three) Georgian pipeline(s) - The BTC pipeline(s) usually provides around 1 million barrels of Caspian crude to international markets - However, he added that BP had no reports of damage to pipelines in Georgia, despite claims from some officials there that Russian forces had attacked the lines - "I think those reports out there are inaccurate" he said

LONDON (AP) -- BP PLC said it shut down an oil pipeline that runs through Georgia on Tuesday as a precautionary measure, but added that it is unaware of any Russian bombings on pipelines in the region. BP (BP) said the 90,000-barrel-a-day pipeline to Supsa on Georgia's Black Sea coast from Baku in Azerbaijan will remain closed indefinitely. Another pipeline operated by the London-based oil company in the former Soviet Republic, the larger Baku-Tbilisi-Ceyhan pipeline, is already out of action after a fire last week on its Turkish stretch. The BTC pipeline usually provides around 1 million barrels of Caspian crude to international markets. ... However, he added that BP had no reports of damage to pipelines in Georgia, despite claims from some officials there that Russian forces had attacked the lines. "I think those reports out there are inaccurate," he said. [\[article link\]](#)

74 Russian army (troops) killed in Georgia fighting - and 171 injured in five days of fierce fighting triggered by Georgia's attempt to regain control over the breakaway republic of South Ossetia - he was unable to give exact number of Georgian soldiers killed in action - Gen Nogovitsyn hinted that several (mercenaries) black Americans and other foreigners were among the Georgian troops killed in the Russian operation {According to President Bush, Georgia never attacked South Ossetia and never planned such an attack especially on the opening day of the Beijing Olympics but somehow Bush's mercenaries ended up being used in Georgia's surprise attack on Ossetia.}

Moscow, 13 Aug (PTI) Russia today said at least 74 army men were killed and 171 injured in five days of fierce fighting triggered by Georgia's attempt to regain control over the breakaway republic of South Ossetia. At least 19 servicemen

were also reported missing, Deputy Chief of the General Staff Col-Gen Anatoly Nogovitsyn said and added that Russia has asked the Georgian military to exchange lists of POWs and persons missing in action. However, he was unable to give exact number of Georgian soldiers killed in action. Gen Nogovitsyn hinted that several black Americans and other foreigners were among the Georgian troops killed in the Russian operation. ... Meanwhile, the United States has cancelled upcoming joint military exercises with Russia, its first concrete response to the armed conflict in Georgia, as officials consider broader reprisals following Moscow aggression. A senior US defence official, speaking on condition of anonymity yesterday said, the August 15-23 exercises involving Russian, French, British and US warships in the Sea of Japan "have been scrapped." The exercises were to involve an onshore component in the Russian port of Vladivostok. [\[article link\]](#)

**August 11, 2008: American Mercenary Captured By Russians - An American mercenary has been captured by Russian forces along with a number of Georgian soldiers - The story also backs up previous reports of dead black Americans having been found in Tskhinvali, the capital city of South Ossetia - Another report from the Russia daily Kommersant states that thousands of mercenaries from numerous different countries are fighting on the Georgian side and are being "commanded by the U.S. military instructors"**

An American mercenary has been captured by Russian forces along with a number of Georgian soldiers according to a report from the Russian news website Izvestia, providing more evidence that the U.S. and NATO are covertly supporting the Georgian army in a proxy war with Russia. According to the report, the mercenary is an African-American who is a NATO instructor and an ordinance specialist. He has now been transferred to the Russian base of Vladikavkaz. The story also backs up previous reports of dead black Americans having been found in Tskhinvali, the capital city of South Ossetia. ... U.S. soldiers recently conducted training programs where they instructed Georgian soldiers how to deal with unexploded ordinance as part of the Georgia Train and Equip Program. -- Another report from the Russia daily Kommersant states that thousands of mercenaries from numerous different countries are fighting on the Georgian side and are being "commanded by the U.S. military instructors." "The U.S. military instructors directly command and coordinate actions of mercenaries without being involved in actual fighting, the source specified. According to intelligence data, there are roughly 1,000 military instructors of the United States in Georgia," states the report. "Task force of Russia has annihilated a few groups of mercenaries. Some of mercenaries have been captured, and investigators are working with them, the source said." [\[article link\]](#)

**The Double Sputnik of 2008: An End to Illusions - Today, in August 2008, we are seeing the end of the illusion that American political values will shape the rest of the world {Before Bush Jr. the world was in a good place to cooperate and work together on major problems but Bush blew it big time ... now Bush is going to have the whole world turning on each other, nation against nation and region against region as no one can trust anyone after the Bush years of lies and deceit.}**

Today, in August 2008, we are seeing the end of the illusion that American political values will shape the rest of the world. Indeed, we are seeing what Michael Lind of the New America Foundation first called a "Double Sputnik" - that is, incidents in which the Russians, as well as Chinese, show their strength, their determination not to let the 21st century be another American Century. ... What's happening in Christian Georgia is surely tragedy, but one of the illusions that we must part with, in 2008, is the notion that we are moving toward some sort of "end of history"-in which countries will grow closer together through democracy and capitalism, leaving us more time to concentrate on such peaceable pursuits as the reduction of carbon emissions. To put it another way, the environmental movement has hit a big roadblock: The world can only really think about difficult environmental cooperation in the absence of overt military confrontation. -- The truth seems to be that the world might be moving away from communism, but it is not moving toward freedom-and certainly not carbon reduction. ... And so if the world isn't becoming more like the West, then what is it becoming like? The answer, most likely, is that the world is going to revert back to the way it was before the US won World War Two and imposed a Pax Americana on what we called "The Free World." Pre-1945, there were lots of great powers jockeying around, fighting proxy wars constantly, attacking each other when it suited them. And now, it seems, we are returning back to that world. It is indeed sad when the illusions of an age melt away in the hot glare of a new era-although, of course, the great work of defending the United States, and its values, must continue in any era. But meanwhile, the Russians are going to be Russians, the Chinese are going to be Chinese-and the rest of the world,

too, will go its various ways. So in the future, we Americans will look out at the world and see power plays, fighting, more power plays, and more fighting. And we had better be ready. [\[article link\]](#)

---

TheEdgeAM.com: August 23th, 2008 - Anthony Hilder 9/11, Conspiracies, Illuminati - As a Documentary Film Producer he (Anthony Hilder) made 9-11 The Greatest Lie Ever Sold, which is now in 23 countries and 7 languages {Anthony Hilder has excellent research but lousy Theology. Hilder obviously has no grasp on Eternity and therefore no real concept of Heaven or Hell or he wouldn't be so multi-religion compromised. - Holy Bible John 14:6-7 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by Me. If ye had known Me, ye should have known My Father also: and from (Jesus) henceforth ye know Him (Father), and have seen Him.} (MP3)  
Anthony J. Hilder's ever-present goal is to insight a Revelation to avoid a Revolution & form an Alliance of Independent Tribal, Linguistic, Religious, Political, Ethnic and Racial Nation States in opposition to the United Nations. Hilder is fully cognizant that the world must have an option to the U.N. and the chaos & killing that is being deliberately directed by this Brotherhood of Death to bring about our control. Hilder is the Producer of 21 Video Documentaries ... As a Documentary Film Producer he made 9-11 The Greatest Lie Ever Sold, which is now in 23 countries and 7 languages. [\[article link\]](#)

Conspiracy for a Global Government - Shortly after [losing] the Civil War, (Freemason) Grand Master Albert Pike, a confederate general, laid out a plan to establish [a new war] a global (Satanic) government - Pike envisioned three world wars as a means of establishing a global government {The Illuminati envisioned that it would take three terrible wars before the world's people would be ground down to the point where they would finally comply to living in servitude under an oppressive and Godless global government. WWI & WWII have come and gone and now the Illuminati is hard at work ushering in a WW3.}

Shortly after the Civil War, Grand Master Albert Pike, a confederate general, laid out a plan to establish a global government. Tragedy and crisis are always opportunity for change. The civil war was such an experience. Pike envisioned three world wars as a means of establishing a global government. The first war would be an awareness of the need for global government. The second world war would be an atrocity against the Jews to build world sympathy for a need to give them their homeland in Israel again. The third world war would be an aggravation of the Jewish presence amidst the Islamic world that would cause such destruction that a global unity would usher in the global government. ... Meanwhile Albert Pike's plan was put to work. World War I, over an assassination of a duke, brought the failed League of Nations into existence. World War II over German aggression against Europe and the holocaust against the Jews ushered in both the United Nations and the country of Israel. -- Likewise the scattered Illuminati and the European nobility that still believes they are descended from Christ formed the Council on Foreign Relations and an innumerable other organizations that continue their agenda of a one world government. And in these organizations there are many who consciously do Satan's bidding and many who are ignorant of the Satanic driving force behind the agenda. Instead they believe the various lies used to foster the global government upon the world. -- Christian reader, do you think these things have happened in a vacuum? There is a conspiracy to destroy godliness and morality which are the main bulwarks against the progress of the global government. This conspiracy is both public and private. Do not believe the mockery of the word "conspiracy" for it is the norm of all human life. [\[article link\]](#)

Bush's Top Ten (2004) Flip-Flops - #2 Nation Building and the War in Iraq - #7 Same-Sex Marriage - #9 Campaign Finance Reform - #10 Gas Prices - As gas topped a record level of \$50 a barrel this week, Mr. Bush has shown no propensity to personally pressure, or "jawbone" Mideast oil producers to increase output {Bush says one thing in public then ultimately pushes to do the opposite. Every Bush flip-flop has gone AGAINST America. What are the odds that America would lose out in every Bush backroom decision?}

Nation Building and the War in Iraq: During the 2000 campaign, George W. Bush argued against nation building and foreign military entanglements. In the second presidential debate, he said: "I'm not so sure the role of the United States is to go around the world and say, 'This is the way it's got to be.'" The United States is currently involved in nation building in Iraq on a scale unseen since the years immediately following World War II. During the 2000 election, Mr. Bush called for U.S. troops to be withdrawn from the NATO peacekeeping mission in the Balkans. His administration now cites such missions as an example of how America must "stay the course." -- Homeland Security Department:

President Bush initially opposed creating a new Department of Homeland Security. He wanted Tom Ridge, now the secretary of Homeland Security, to remain an adviser. Mr. Bush reversed himself and backed the largest expansion of the federal government since the creation of the Defense Department in 1949. -- Gas Prices: Mr. Bush was critical of Al Gore in the 2000 campaign for being part of "the administration that's been in charge" while the "price of gasoline has gone steadily upward." In December 1999, in the first Republican primary debate, Mr. Bush said President Clinton "must jawbone OPEC members to lower prices." As gas topped a record level of \$50 a barrel this week, Mr. Bush has shown no propensity to personally pressure, or "jawbone," Mideast oil producers to increase output. A spokesman for the president reportedly said in March that Mr. Bush will not personally lobby oil cartel leaders to change their minds. [\[article link\]](#)

High Infidelity - What if three admitted adulterers (McCain, Giuliani, Newt Gingrich) run for president and no one cares? - But the most notorious of them all is undoubtedly Newt Gingrich, who ran for Congress in 1978 on the slogan, "Let Our Family Represent Your Family" - He was reportedly cheating on his first wife at the time - In 1999, he (57 year old - Newt Gingrich) was disgraced again, having been caught in an affair with a 33-year-old congressional aide while spearheading the impeachment proceedings against President Clinton

Lurking just over the horizon are liabilities for three Republicans who have topped several national, independent polls for the GOP's favorite 2008 nominee: Sen. John McCain (affair, divorce), former House Speaker Newt Gingrich (affair, divorce, affair, divorce), and former New York Mayor Rudy Giuliani (divorce, affair, nasty divorce). Together, they form the most maritally challenged crop of presidential hopefuls in American political history. ... McCain was still married and living with his wife in 1979 while, according to The New York Times' Nicholas Kristof, "aggressively courting a 25-year-old woman who was as beautiful as she was rich." McCain divorced his wife, who had raised their three children while he was imprisoned in Vietnam, then launched his political career with his new wife's family money. In 2000, McCain managed to deflect media questioning about his first marriage with a deft admission of responsibility for its failure. It's possible that the age of the offense and McCain's charmed relationship with the press will pull him through again, but Giuliani and Gingrich may face a more difficult challenge. Both conducted well-documented affairs in the last decade-- while still in public office. ... Giuliani informed his second wife, Donna Hanover, of his intention to seek a separation in a 2000 press conference. The announcement was precipitated by a tabloid frenzy after Giuliani marched with his then-mistress, Judith Nathan, in New York's St. Patrick's Day parade, an acknowledgement of infidelity so audacious that Daily News columnist Jim Dwyer compared it with "groping in the window at Macy's." In the acrid divorce proceedings that followed, Hanover accused Giuliani of serial adultery, alleging that Nathan was just the latest in a string of mistresses, following an affair the mayor had had with his former communications director. ... But the most notorious of them all is undoubtedly Gingrich, who ran for Congress in 1978 on the slogan, "Let Our Family Represent Your Family." He was reportedly cheating on his first wife at the time. In 1995, an alleged mistress from that period, Anne Manning, told Vanity Fair's Gail Sheehy: "We had \*\*\*\* sex. He prefers that modus operandi because then he can say, 'I never slept with her.'" Gingrich obtained his first divorce in 1981, after forcing his wife, who had helped put him through graduate school, to haggle over the terms while in the hospital, as she recovered from uterine cancer surgery. In 1999, he was disgraced again, having been caught in an affair with a 33-year-old congressional aide while spearheading the impeachment proceedings against President Clinton (over his lies about his Monica Lewinsky affair in the White House oval office). [\[article link\]](#)

UAW blasts McCain for stand on auto loan - UAW President Ron Gettelfinger criticized Republican presidential candidate John McCain on Monday for opposing government loans for Detroit automakers, saying McCain "has slammed the door on any real support for the domestic auto industry" {What will be prudent for McCain when Detroit is legislated out of business and the only option Americans have is to buy a foreign car? The simple fact that Bush-McCain refuse to support the American home front is very disturbing to me. The Bush McCain people are at 'War' with America and I don't know how else to put it. McCain-Bush absolutely refuse under any circumstances to do anything to aide American cities, people, farms, factories, jobs, businesses or anything that will be good for America's future. Yet Bush-McCain give Trillions of our dollars to every foreign radical, militant group they can find. Why does McCain want to end subsidy support for American causes but continue to finance every foreign cause? Something is wrong! Seriously wrong! -- When these politicians can learn to put America first then and only then they might begin to become qualified as a candidate to run for an American office.}

WASHINGTON -- UAW President Ron Gettelfinger criticized Republican presidential candidate John McCain on



Monday for opposing government loans for Detroit automakers, saying McCain "has slammed the door on any real support for the domestic auto industry." The UAW, which has endorsed Democratic rival Barack Obama, has pushed lawmakers to fund \$25 billion in low-interest loans for Detroit automakers to help cover retooling costs. Automakers have embraced the idea in recent months as a vicious economic downturn has shut their access to traditional financing. Obama has backed a UAW proposal for Congress to approve \$4 billion this year that would cover the costs for lending \$25 billion, a plan that faces many hurdles to passage. In his visit to Michigan last week, McCain said such loans wouldn't be prudent, adding he was worried about "predicting failure on the part of automakers when they've made strides on things like labor agreements." McCain has proposed a \$300-million prize for battery research and a \$5,000 tax credit for consumers who buy fuel-efficient vehicles. [\[article link\]](#)

**FBI admits error but stands by anthrax probe - "We'll never put all the questions to rest" said Vahid Majidi, head of the FBI's Weapons of Mass Destruction Directorate [the highest-ranking Muslim in U.S. law enforcement] - Ivins' lawyers maintain his innocence, saying that more than 100 people had access to the strain - The FBI says its investigation cleared all of them but Ivins**

WASHINGTON (CNN) -- FBI officials, while admitting a mistake, are offering more evidence to support their assertion that government scientist Bruce Ivins was responsible for the anthrax-laced mailings that killed five people in 2001. ... "We'll never put all the questions to rest," said Vahid Majidi, head of the FBI's Weapons of Mass Destruction Directorate. "There's always going to be a spore on a grassy knoll." Majidi, FBI Laboratory Director David Hassell, six outside scientists, and academicians and several scientists from the FBI laboratory in Quantico, Virginia, joined the news conference. ... The scientists said their investigation lasted from 2001 to 2008 because they were using new genetic analytic processes that were unfolding even as the investigation proceeded. ... The scientists said the anthrax in the letters could have been created in three to seven days by one person using the type of equipment located at the U.S. Army Medical Research Institute in Fort Detrick, Maryland, where Ivins worked. Although authorities had previously said the anthrax in the attacks was "weaponized," coated with a special substance to make it disperse in the air, the scientists at the briefing said that was not the case. The genetic analysis used in the investigation may yield payoffs in the future, said Fraser-Liggett. "This has application to homeland security -- our food, water and outbreaks," she said. [\[article link\]](#)

**Chef Julia Child, others part of WWII spy network - The full secret comes out (today) Thursday, all of the names and previously classified files identifying nearly 24,000 spies who formed the first centralized intelligence effort (OSS-CIA) by the United States - They were soldiers, actors, historians, lawyers, [Politicians], athletes, professors, reporters, [newscasters] But for several years during World War II, they were known simply as the OSS - They studied military plans, \*created propaganda, infiltrated enemy ranks and stirred resistance among foreign troops**

WASHINGTON (AP) -- Famed chef Julia Child shared a secret with Supreme Court Justice Arthur Goldberg and Chicago White Sox catcher Moe Berg at a time when the Nazis threatened the world. They served in an international spy ring managed by the Office of Strategic Services (OSS), an early version of the CIA created in World War II by President Franklin Roosevelt. The full secret comes out Thursday, all of the names and previously classified files identifying nearly 24,000 spies who formed the first centralized intelligence effort by the United States. The National Archives, which this week released a list of the names found in the records, will make available for the first time all 750,000 pages identifying the vast spy network of military and civilian operatives. They were soldiers, actors, historians, lawyers, athletes, professors, reporters. But for several years during World War II, they were known simply as the OSS. They studied military plans, created propaganda, infiltrated enemy ranks and stirred resistance among foreign troops. ... Other notables identified in the files include John Hemingway, son of author Ernest Hemingway; Quentin and Kermit Roosevelt, sons of President Theodore Roosevelt, and Miles Copeland, father of Stewart Copeland, drummer for the band The Police. ... Information about OSS involvement was so guarded that relatives often couldn't confirm a family member's work with the group. Walter Mess, who handled covert OSS operations in Poland and North Africa, said he kept quiet for more than 50 years, only recently telling his wife of 62 years about his OSS activity. "I was told to keep my mouth shut," said Mess, now 93 and living in Falls Church, Va. [\[article link\]](#)

**Two Years Before 9/11, Candidate Bush was Already Talking Privately About Attacking Iraq, According to His Former (autobiography) Ghost Writer - "He was thinking about invading Iraq in 1999" - the political benefits of attacking Iraq - According to Herskowitz, George W. Bush's beliefs on Iraq were based in part on a notion dating back to the Reagan**



White House - ascribed in part to now-vice president Dick Cheney - "Start a small war Pick a country where there is justification you can jump on, go ahead and invade" {Reagan didn't have that philosophy or that mentality, though VP Bush Sr. and Cheney seem to have. Reagan rescued American students in Granada and committed Marines to stabilize Beirut but Reagan never went looking for any small country to kick around like the Bush passion seems to be. -- Also Bush seems to think that Iraq is a get rich quick scheme (no-bid contracts) for himself and his friends. If the Bush family and friends were personally losing lives and money in Iraq they wouldn't be there but it's a profitable venture for them so they don't want to leave even to the point that the Bush backed Iraq is trying to kick Bush out, yet Bush still won't leave.}

HOUSTON -- Two years before the September 11 attacks, presidential candidate George W. Bush was already talking privately about the political benefits of attacking Iraq, according to his former ghost writer, who held many conversations with then-Texas Governor Bush in preparation for a planned autobiography. "He was thinking about invading Iraq in 1999," said author and journalist Mickey Herskowitz. "It was on his mind. He said to me: 'One of the keys to being seen as a great leader is to be seen as a commander-in-chief.' And he said, 'My father had all this political capital built up when he drove the Iraqis out of Kuwait and he wasted it.' He said, 'If I have a chance to invade...if I had that much capital, I'm not going to waste it. I'm going to get everything passed that I want to get passed and I'm going to have a successful presidency.'" Herskowitz said that Bush expressed frustration at a lifetime as an underachiever in the shadow of an accomplished father. In aggressive military action, he saw the opportunity to emerge from his father's shadow. The moment, Herskowitz said, came in the wake of the September 11 attacks. "Suddenly, he's at 91 percent in the polls, and he'd barely crawled out of the bunker." -- That President Bush and his advisers had Iraq on their minds long before weapons inspectors had finished their work - and long before alleged Iraqi ties with terrorists became a central rationale for war - has been raised elsewhere, including in a book based on recollections of former Treasury Secretary Paul O'Neill. However, Herskowitz was in a unique position to hear Bush's unguarded and unfiltered views on Iraq, war and other matters - well before he became president. -- In 1999, Herskowitz struck a deal with the campaign of George W. Bush about a ghost-written autobiography, which was ultimately titled *A Charge to Keep: My Journey to the White House*, and he and Bush signed a contract in which the two would split the proceeds. The publisher was William Morrow. Herskowitz was given unimpeded access to Bush, and the two met approximately 20 times so Bush could share his thoughts. Herskowitz began working on the book in May, 1999, and says that within two months he had completed and submitted some 10 chapters, with a remaining 4-6 chapters still on his computer. Herskowitz was replaced as Bush's ghostwriter after Bush's handlers concluded that the candidate's views and life experiences were not being cast in a sufficiently positive light. According to Herskowitz, who has authored more than 30 books, many of them jointly written autobiographies of famous Americans in politics, sports and media (including that of Reagan adviser Michael Deaver), Bush and his advisers were sold on the idea that it was difficult for a president to accomplish an electoral agenda without the record-high approval numbers that accompany successful if modest wars. [\[article link\]](#)

Democracy Now! Premieres the Full Interview with Bush Biographer J.H. Hatfield Who Died 2 Years Ago of an Alleged Suicide Amidst Controversy Over his (George W. Bush Jr.) Book *Fortunate Son* - In the book, Hatfield charges that Bush was arrested in 1972 for cocaine possession - Why wasn't the future President charged? Hatfield writes that Bush's father used his political connections to have his son's record expunged - Hatfield had previously refused to reveal the source of his information about Bush's alleged cocaine arrest - He now decided to name him - He claimed it was none other than Karl Rove, Bush's closest political adviser {Apparently Bush's cocaine abuse problem was going to break into the public view so Karl Rove leaked the info to a hack writer who was then easily discredited lessening the damaging impact on Bush's reputation and credibility.}

In the book *Fortunate Son: George W. Bush and the Making of an American President* author J.H. Hatfield charges that President Bush was arrested in 1972 for cocaine possession and that Bush's father George Sr. used his political connections to have his son's record expunged. ... St. Martin's Press promised to turn *Fortunate Son* into "furnace fodder." It withdrew 70,000 copies from bookshelves and destroyed them. But a small publisher Soft Skull Press reprinted the book with the banner "The Book They Burned is Back." -- Hatfield had previously refused to reveal the source of his information about Bush's alleged cocaine arrest. He now decided to name him. He claimed it was none other than Karl Rove, Bush's closest political adviser. If Rove did indeed leak the information, he couldn't have leaked it to a better subject. Soon after publication of the *Fortunate Son*, Hatfield's credibility came under fierce attack. The media followed the trail laid out for them. They diverted inquiries about Bush's drug history to stories about Hatfield's checkered past. He lost two other book contracts and faced financial ruin and obscurity. The character assassination

finally took its toll. In July 2001, Hatfield was found dead of an apparent suicide in a hotel room in Springdale, Arkansas. He was 43 years old. Police said he left notes for his family and friends that listed alcohol, financial problems and Fortunate Son as reasons for killing himself. [\[article link\]](#)

**The Strange Death of the Woman (Margie Schoedinger 1965-2003) Who Filed a (2002) Rape Lawsuit Against President George W. Bush Jr. - Sugar Land police found out that she dated Bush as a minor - Schoedinger said she was surprised the case wasn't covered more because "it is true.....People have to be accountable for what they do, and that's why I'm pursuing it" - I remember thinking, "I hope she doesn't wind up on the wrong side of a gun" And sure enough, in late September (2003), Schoedinger did**

Early one Saturday afternoon in July 2003, I made a simple phone call to Margie Schoedinger, a Texas woman who filed a rape lawsuit against George W. Bush in December 2002. I expected to leave a message on a machine, so I was caught a little offguard when Schoedinger answered. ... "I am still trying to prosecute [the lawsuit]," said Schoedinger, a 38-year-old African-American woman who lived in the Houston suburb of Missouri City. "I want to get this matter settled and go on with my life." -- Well, Schoedinger hasn't gone on with her life. In fact, three months after I spoke to her, she died in an apparent suicide. And this matter remains unsettled. ... In her court petition, Schoedinger said police in Sugar Land, another Houston suburb where she said some assailants linked to Bush attempted to unsuccessfully abduct her from her car shortly before the 2000 election, refused to take a report or do anything about that incident. She filed a lawsuit against the Sugar Land department and said that in preparing its defense, Sugar Land police found out that she dated Bush as a minor. --Just wait. This story gets stranger-- I haven't seen stories on this strange death of a woman who filed a rape lawsuit against the U.S. president and wound up dead nine months later. I can't say I'm surprised. Or even angry. I don't know what the hell to think. All I know is I was one of the last - if not the last - reporters to speak to Schoedinger, and she didn't sound "deranged" to me in July 2003. She sounded like someone who had gone through something weird and was trying to sort it out. She sounded like someone who wanted the truth to come out. And now she's dead. ... I can really understand media members being intimidated, even frightened, of the Bush administration. As I've detailed before, these are not Boy Scouts running the show. The Schoedinger death is just the latest in a string of strange ones surrounding the Bush family - Bush biographer J.H. Hatfield ('Fortunate Son' book), Sen. Paul Wellstone, Sen. Mel Carnahan, and others that are detailed on various sites, including at <http://members.boardhost.com/gwbush/msg/362.html> ... For the record, I contacted Bush's media office about Schoedinger and have yet to hear back. [\[article link\]](#)

**Wikipedia - Jennifer Fitzgerald - who allegedly had a long-term affair with President George H.W. Bush (Sr.) from the time he was United States ambassador to China (1974) which continued while he was Vice President and then President - The affair was first publicly reported by LA Weekly in 1988 - That August (1992), Spy magazine made her the centerpiece of a story suggesting she was but one of many Bush Sr. paramours (concubines)**

Jennifer Fitzgerald (born Jennifer Ann Isobel Patteson-Knight in 1932) is a British-born retired U.S. diplomat who allegedly had a long-term affair with President George H.W. Bush from the time he was United States ambassador to China which continued while he was Vice President and then President. During her career, she worked for Bush in several different capacities, and her influence on him has in turn reportedly caused friction between her and others working for him. She has never spoken about this allegation. Bush has denied it. -- The rumored affair, and Fitzgerald's full name, were often well-known to members of the media who had covered Bush and his career but never discussed in public. Veteran New York Times reporter R.W. Apple said her name was "known everywhere, and it is not used". The affair was first publicly reported by LA Weekly in 1988. During the 1988 presidential campaign, Donna Brazile, a campaign aide to Bush's opponent Michael Dukakis, was asked to resign after she told reporters that George H.W. Bush needed to "fess up" about unsubstantiated rumors of an extramarital affair. Said Brazile, "The American people have every right to know if Barbara Bush will share that bed with him in the White House." -- However, the alleged affair did not come to the full attention of the public until the next presidential campaign in 1992, after Bush's opponent, Bill Clinton, had to deal with disclosures of his own sexual infidelity. That August, Spy magazine made her the centerpiece of a story suggesting she was but one of many Bush paramours, and then other stories forced the media to address the issue. As a result Bush was personally confronted about it by NBC and CNN, and a front page story in the Washington Post. Bush did not give a direct answer to the question of an affair on these occasions. In a White House press conference he called the allegations "a lie". [\[article link\]](#)

Bush, George Sr. - United Nations Representative - In 1971, President Richard M. Nixon appointed Bush U.S. Permanent Representative to the United Nations - In 1973, Bush was named chairman of the Republican National Committee - Bush, acting for the Republican Party, asked Nixon to resign - Nixon did so on August 9, 1974 - The new president, Gerald R. Ford, appointed Bush to what was then the top diplomatic post in the People's Republic of China, chief of the U.S. Liaison Office, in 1974. Bush remained in China until he was called home at Ford's request to become director (1976-77) of the Central Intelligence Agency (CIA) - On July 13, 1985, the powers of the presidency were transferred temporarily to Bush while Reagan underwent cancer surgery - in 1992, Bush signed the North American Free Trade Agreement with Canada and Mexico

Appointive Offices -- United Nations Representative: In 1971, President Richard M. Nixon appointed Bush U.S. Permanent Representative to the United Nations. It was a crucial time for the world organization. The United States had agreed to allow the admission of the People's Republic of China to the United Nations for the first time since 1949, when the Communists took over the mainland of China. Bush argued forcefully for a so-called two-China policy. Under this compromise, a special seat would have been created for the Republic of China (Taiwan), which had held the China seat since the founding of the United Nations in 1945. But the United Nations rejected the two-China plan and expelled the Taiwan government in favor of the People's Republic. -- Republican Party Chairman: In 1973, Bush was named chairman of the Republican National Committee. At this time, President Nixon and the Republican Party were under the cloud of the Watergate scandal. For a long time Bush defended Nixon. But when the White House tape recordings exposed Nixon's illegal activities, Bush, acting for the Republican Party, asked Nixon to resign. Nixon did so on August 9, 1974. Envoy to China and CIA Director: The new president, Gerald R. Ford, appointed Bush to what was then the top diplomatic post in the People's Republic of China, chief of the U.S. Liaison Office, in 1974. Bush remained in China until he was called home at Ford's request to become director (1976-77) of the Central Intelligence Agency (CIA). ... And in 1992, Bush signed the North American Free Trade Agreement with Canada and Mexico. ... Bush's successes in foreign affairs were offset by an economic recession at home, which became a decisive issue in the 1992 election campaign. Bush's Democratic opponent was Governor William (Bill) Clinton of Arkansas. H. Ross Perot, a Texas businessman, also ran as an independent candidate. Clinton won overwhelmingly, with 370 electoral votes to Bush's 168. [\[article link\]](#)

dark-truth.org: Skull & Bones The Bush's China Connection - An obscure secret society known as "Skull and Bones" may have more to do with George Bush's (Sr.) obsessive support of Beijing's mass murderers than one may think - "MAO WAS A YALIE" - Back in 1903, Yale Divinity School established a number of schools and hospitals throughout China - "The Maoists made China into the world's largest opium producer" - The Anglo-American "Establishment" hated Sun, because he wanted to develop China - On the other hand, they loved the Chinese communists because they intended to keep China backward, and were committed to growing dope (opium) - "Nor should it be forgotten that Averell Harriman, the former Ambassador to Moscow who did so much to build up the Soviet Union, was a member of Skull and Bones. Harriman was also a business partner of Prescott Bush, Sr., the father of Maoist enthusiast George Bush" The January 26, 1990 issue of THE NEW FEDERALIST revealed even more about the Bush - one world connection. In his article, BUSH'S CHINA POLICY: SKULL AND BONES, Joseph Brewda writes: "Jan 19 (EIRNS)--An obscure secret society known as "Skull and Bones" may have more to do with George Bush's obsessive support of Beijing's mass murderers than one may think. ... "What has this to do with Bush policy towards China--or for that matter, Bush's "War on Drugs"? (Note: the last television news reporter to ask Bush a critical question concerning the many narcotics agents who are complaining about how bad the "drug war" was going, was promptly fired from his job shortly after the press conference - Branton) ... "George Bush, the first U.S. diplomatic representative to the People's Republic of China back in 1973, was a member of Skull and Bones. So were his father, brother, son, uncle, nephew, and several cousins. Winston Lord, the Reagan-Bush administration Ambassador to China was a member; so were his father and several other relatives. James Lilley, the current Ambassador to China, was a member of Skull and Bones, as was his brother. Except during the Carter administration, every U.S. Ambassador to Beijing since Kissinger's deal with Mao Zedong was a member of the same tiny Yale cult. A mere coincidence? ... "MAO WAS A YALIE - Back in 1903, Yale Divinity School established a number of schools and hospitals throughout China that were collectively known as 'Yale in China.' It has since been shown that 'Yale in China' was an intelligence network whose purpose was to destroy the republican movement of Sun Yat-sen on behalf of the Anglo-American Establishment. The Anglo-American "Establishment" hated Sun, because he wanted to develop China. On the other hand, they loved the Chinese communists because they intended to keep China backward, and were committed to growing dope. One of 'Yale in China's' most important students was Mao Zedong. -- "During World War II, 'Yale in China' was a primary instrument used by the U.S.

Establishment and its Office of Strategic Services (OSS) to install the Maoists into power. 'Yale in China' was run by OSS operative Reuben Holden, the husband of Bush's cousin, and also a member of Skull and Bones. "The Maoists made China into the world's largest opium producer. "'Yale in China' was also closely associated with the New York-based Union Theological Seminary, which has been a center for U.S. subversion of Asia (literal wolves in sheep's clothing - Branton). Every prominent radical leader operating in Korea today, for example, was trained at Union Theological. Union Theological was dominated for twenty years by Henry Sloane Coffin, a U.S. intelligence executive from the Sloane and Coffin families. He was a Skull and Bones member as were a dozen of his relatives. "Nor should it be forgotten that Averell Harriman, the former Ambassador to Moscow who did so much to build up the Soviet Union, was a member of Skull and Bones. Harriman was also a business partner of Prescott Bush, Sr., the father of Maoist enthusiast George Bush." [\[article link\]](#)

**She (Doro Bush Koch) Remembers Father Bush Sr. - Koch tries to explain her family's distrust of the media, and how, despite a lifetime in the public eye, they often felt under siege - Doro Bush Koch joins President Bush and their father, George H.W. Bush, at the christening of the USS George H.W. Bush, in Newport News, Va. {Well now the Bush people own all of the larger media sources so apparently they can rest easy now knowing that their version of lies and deceit is going out unabated.}**

Koch tries to explain her family's distrust of the media, and how, despite a lifetime in the public eye, they often felt under siege. She examines a damaging story from 1992 "the worst political year" of Bush's life -- when the New York Times reported that the president didn't understand how a basic grocery store scanner worked, which Bush has long refuted. "The trouble is, it gets stuck in the computer, and it's still there today," he tells Koch. "It's just manufactured news -- fake history -- but there's no question that it hurt me a lot." She describes a scene of hurt and turmoil in the family when Newsweek published its infamous cover in 1987 referring to Bush as a "wimp." She says they all felt stunningly betrayed because they had cooperated with the magazine and the reporter. ... Koch brings up the rumor that Bush (Sr.) had an affair with a longtime aide (U.S. diplomat Jennifer Fitzgerald ) -- which he always denied. [\[article link\]](#)

**On the First Lady (Laura Bush): Is It Just Me . . . This woman--after telling the press she'd never don a hijab on her phony Mid-East breast cancer PR tour--went and donned a hijab - She also hinted--over the years--that she's pro-abortion {Interesting photos of Laura Bush wearing Muslim garb. Laura dressed in the Muslim hood looks more like she is wearing it as a Witchcraft or Skull & Bones hood (robe) an outfit Laura seems to be accustomed to wearing.} (Photos)** You think you or I could run a stopsign, commit vehicular manslaughter, and get away with it? Think again. It's negligence, it's manslaughter, and it's not without consequences . . . if you're one of the little people. We'd be ex-cons, if we were even "ex" at this point. Let's face it. This woman--after telling the press she'd never don a hijab on her phony Mid-East breast cancer PR tour--went and donned a hijab and pandered to the future payers of her husband's high-dollar speaking fees and exorbitant Presidential Library: The Gulf State Emirs and Kings. And, just to make sure the future deals are sealed, she also smilingly posed with women in niqabs, or as I call it, "The Full Ninja" (complete face veil). She also hinted--over the years--that she's pro-abortion. And she and hubby surrounded themselves with liberals like Colin Powell and Condi Clueless. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**Don't bomb Iran, Bush warns Israel {Bush warns? It seems that Bush has spent months and possibly years attempting to coerce Israel into attacking Iran and now Bush is claiming he has prevented it.}**

WASHINGTON - President Bush and the top U.S. military commander warned Israel Wednesday against bombing Iran, suggesting the U.S. doesn't want to get involved in a third war. "This is a very unstable part of the world and I don't need it to be more unstable," Adm. Mike Mullen, the Joint Chiefs chairman, said at a briefing. Bush said, "I have made it clear to all parties including Israel that the first option is diplomacy," in getting Iran to stop enriching uranium that could be used for a nuclear weapon. The warnings came after the disclosure that Israel had conducted air operations over the Mediterranean that could simulate a strike on Iran. ... Comments: Logical Conclusion Jul 4, 2008 10:45:07 PM - Israel in 1948 was given statehood under the UN. Under that mandate, TWO states were to be created [\*TWO States were created Israel for the Jews and Jordon for the Palestinians, how convenient for the Arabs to now change the original intent of Jordon]., one for Israel and one for the Palestinians. 60 years LATER, that mandate still has not come about.

The UN and the United States MUST place peace keeping troops BETWEEN the two and create this Palestinian state. Since we give BOTH enormous amounts of aid, it is unlikely that EITHER will fire on our or the UN troops. THEY CAN NOT MAKE PEACE AMONG THEMSELVES...60 years of war is enough!! A Palestinian state will ease Arab tensions in the Middle East and give us an opportunity to interact with them to our advantage! AIPAC must stop running our middle east policy! [\[article link\]](#)

**Iran rejects magic Olympic moment - An Iranian athlete mysteriously runs into problems ahead of an event, failing to show for a contest for which the draw places him against an Israeli - In the fourth heat of the 100-metre breaststroke, the empty lane designated for Iran's Mohammad Alirezaei eerily rippled with the waves of other swimmers' strokes - Israel's Tom Be'eri raced to a new Israeli record - Iran has managed to avoid competing against Israel since the revolution of 1979**

Ah, the Olympic Games: exalting the brotherhood of man, the human spirit, the quest for peace through sport. And then there's Iran. We saw it again on the first full day of competition. An Iranian athlete mysteriously runs into problems ahead of an event, failing to show for a contest for which the draw places him against an Israeli. In the fourth heat of the 100-metre breaststroke, the empty lane designated for Iran's Mohammad Alirezaei eerily rippled with the waves of other swimmers' strokes. Israel's Tom Be'eri raced to a new Israeli record. As for Alirezaei, we can only imagine how he spent the moments of the competition for which he had trained so hard. Did he watch it on television? Did he weep? Did he feel pride - or rage? Having Israelis and Iranians swimming together at the same time in the same pool would have created one of those magic Olympic moments, adding to that fiction we love that the Olympics are apolitical. It would not have put an end to the animosity between the two countries. It would not have changed the course of history. But athletic competitions bring to life the knowledge that beneath all the bluster of politicians stand human beings with their shared dreams and their ability to transcend hatred. [\[article link\]](#)

**'Cold War' fears in Middle East - Israel sees 'theater of conflict' emerging as Russia boosts military ties with Syria - According to informed security sources, there are already Russian naval troops and missile crews operating in Syria**  
JERUSALEM - Israeli security officials have confirmed fears in Jerusalem that Russia may spark a Cold War-like military build up in the Middle East by sending war ships and advanced weaponry to foe Syria. Syrian President Bashar Assad arrived today on a two-day visit to Moscow, where he will reportedly discuss with Russian President Dmitry Medvedev ways to expand military ties with Moscow, whose arms sales to Mideast countries, including Syria and Iran, have angered Israel and the U.S. In a widely-circulated article, the London Times reported today Russia is expected to propose a revival of its Cold War-era naval bases at the Syrian ports of Tartus and Latakia on the Mediterranean. Moscow maintained bases in Damascus during the Cold War, but Russia's influence in the region weakened after the collapse of the Soviet Union. The Times information is not new, though. Indeed, the deal was already sealed five months ago. WND reported March 9 Syria quietly struck a deal with Russia that allows Moscow to station submarines and war boats off Tartus and Latakia. In exchange, Russia is supplying Syria with weaponry at lower costs, with some of the missiles and rockets being financed by Iran. [\[article link\]](#)

**Condi pulls a Solomon: Split Jerusalem in 2 - Sources reveal status of secret (Bush) talks to create Palestinian state this year {Wasn't it a Bush campaign promise Not to split Jerusalem? It was also a Bush promise not to nation build and to spend only six months in Iraq. Oh and I thought Bush was going to build up America. Bush not only lies about everything, Bush lies about anything and everything!}**

JERUSALEM - Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice, completing a visit to the region today, has been pressing Israel to sign a document by the end of the year that would divide Jerusalem by offering the Palestinians a state in Israel's capital city as well as in the West Bank and Gaza Strip, according to top diplomatic sources involved in the talks. The Israeli team, led by Prime Minister Ehud Olmert, has been negotiating the division of Jerusalem - despite claims to the contrary - but would rather conclude an agreement on paper by the end of the year that would give the Palestinians a state in the West Bank, Gaza and some Israeli territory, leaving conclusions on Jerusalem for a later date, the informed diplomatic sources told WND. The sources said the Palestinian team has been pushing to conclude a deal by January on all core issues, including Jerusalem, and has been petitioning the U.S. to pressure Israel into signing an agreement on paper that offers the Palestinians eastern Jerusalem. [\[article link\]](#)



How Israel Trained and Equipped Georgia's Army - The Russian military blasted Israel today for supplying weapons and training to its adversaries in Georgia {Many countries have equipped Georgia and the USA is the biggest supplier. The one thing that has kept Russia back from being a great world leader is their irrational (Satanic) dislike of Israel. Really the only nations that God will bless are the nations that support and are friends to Israel. Other nations like Russia, Iran and China try to force the world to accept their leadership but it doesn't work because any leadership they do produce is skewed towards an ugly intolerance and away from the freedoms and opportunities God wants for the Jews and for ALL people to have.}

"In 2007, Israeli experts trained Georgian commandos," he added. Georgia's Deputy Defense Minister Batu Kutelia previously said that "Georgian corporals and sergeants train with Germans, alpine units and the navy work with French instructors, and special operations and urban warfare troops are taught by Israelis." ... In addition, "Israel has reportedly helped upgrade Soviet-designed Su-25 ground attack jets assembled in Georgia. And former Israeli generals serve as advisers to the Georgian military," according to the Jewish Week. All told, "Israel arms sales to Georgia over the last decade have been estimated at some \$300 million to \$500 million." \*But, by late 2007, Israeli analysts saw war and the horizon for Russia and Georgia, Ha'Aretz observes. "The defense and foreign ministries started ordering military exports to Georgia be cut last year, thwarting a major deal for Israeli-made Merkava tanks... Senior Israeli generals apparently felt a showdown was imminent, and preferred not to get directly involved." Especially because Jerusalem "views cooperation from Moscow - which has been supplying Iran with arms and help in its nuclear efforts - as crucial to halting Iran's drive" for atomic weaponry, the Jewish Week adds. During the first few days of the war, the Russians seemed placated. "We are appreciative of Israel's position of not selling offensive weapons to a conflict area," Russian diplomat Anatoly Yurkov said. Today, the rhetoric changed. [\[article link\]](#)

Jews - God's Chosen People - Why are the Israelites God's chosen [redeemed] people? {The Jews are currently 'redeemed' (physically redeemed - in the presence of God) by God, it is their 'salvation' (Spiritual healing) that is postponed.} -- Holy Bible Isaiah 43:1-2 But now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and He that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have \*redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name; thou art Mine. When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee...

God does not play favorites among His people, however, the Bible does tell us that God's chosen people are the Jewish race because they were the ONLY ones to obey Him in lieu of other gods. Deuteronomy 7:6 says, "For you are a people holy to the LORD your God. The LORD your God has chosen you out of all the peoples on the face of the earth to be his people, his treasured possession." This does not mean they are automatically "saved" and will go to Heaven. In order to assurance of eternal life in heaven, one must believe in God's Son, Jesus. Because of God's Promise to redeem the Jews in the end times, Israel will turn to her Messiah and be saved. So, in the meantime, any believers in Jesus are "grafted in" and may partake of the Tree of Life. What are the factors that were involved in God's selection of Israel? ... Not only are the people of Israel special and God's chosen people, but the land is also special. In Deuteronomy 11:12, we read, "It is a land the LORD your God cares for; the eyes of the LORD your God are continually on it from the beginning of the year to its end." God is working out Israel's salvation from the time of the Old Testament. He desired the Messiah to appear there, and that the church would be formed there. {Israel is still in Bible prophecy as the antichrist will set up his throne in the rebuilt Jewish Temple during the time of the book of Revelation. Also during Revelation Jesus continues to provide for and protects the Jews and when Jesus returns to the earth He returns to the Jews [who are in hiding], (the Jews of Israel will have had to flee from the antichrist).} [\[article link\]](#)

History Of Israel - God's Purpose - History of Israel: The Descendants of Abraham (Isaac and Jacob) - the descendants of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob are often referred to as the "Children of Israel"

History of Israel: The Descendants of Abraham - The history of Israel commences with God's covenant with Abraham in approximately 2000 B.C., "I will make you into a great nation" (Genesis 12:2). The name "Israel" (meaning either "one who fights victoriously with God" or "a prevailing prince with God") comes from the new name God gave Abraham's grandson Jacob, after Jacob withstood a spiritual struggle at Jabbok (Genesis 32:28). It is at this point that the descendants of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob are often referred to as the "Children of Israel." [\[article link\]](#)

August 17, 1790: Letter from (Jewish) Moses Seixas to first American President George Washington (1789-1797) - Reply Letter from George Washington to Moses Seixas (PDF - pages 5 & 6)

To the President of the United States of America ... Done and Signed by order of the Hebrew Congregation in NewPort,



Rhode Island August 17th 1790. Moses Seixas, Warden ... To the Hebrew Congregation in Newport, Rhode Island. Gentlemen ... May the father of all mercies scatter light and not darkness in our paths, and make us all in our several vocations useful here, and in his own due time and way everlastingly happy. G. Washington. [\[article link\]](#)

**George Washington - 1790 goodwill visit he paid to Newport, Rhode Island, during his first term as President - May the Children of the Stock of Abraham (Jews), who dwell in this land, continue to merit and enjoy the good will of the other Inhabitants; while every one shall sit under his own vine and fig tree, and there shall be none to make him afraid**

George Washington's private life and writings reveal no evidence of anti-Semitism, and his public attitude towards religious tolerance was well expressed on a 1790 goodwill visit he paid to Newport, Rhode Island, during his first term as President. When a goodwill address was presented to him by the Hebrew Congregation of Newport, Washington responded by penning "the first presidential declaration of the free and equal status of Jewish-American citizens" ... The Citizens of the United States of America have a right to applaud themselves for giving to Mankind examples of an enlarged and liberal policy: a policy worthy of imitation. All possess alike liberty of conscience and immunities of citizenship. It is now no more that toleration is spoken of, as if it was by the indulgence of one class of people that another enjoyed the exercise of their inherent natural rights. For happily the Government of the United States, which gives to bigotry no sanction, to persecution no assistance, requires only that they who live under its protection, should demean themselves as good citizens. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**Advisers say conservative ire pushed McCain away from picking Lieberman - For her part, Palin still sounded surprised to have been picked - "I know that it will demand the best that I have to give, and I promise nothing less"**

For weeks, advisers close to the campaign said, McCain had wanted to name as his running mate his good friend Senator Joseph Lieberman of Connecticut, the Democrat turned independent. But by the end of last weekend, the outrage from Christian conservatives over the possibility that McCain would fill out the Republican ticket with Lieberman, a supporter of abortion rights, had become too intense to be ignored. ... Introducing Palin at a rally Saturday in Washington, Pennsylvania, McCain praised her and spoke about her selection. "You know, I had a lot of good people to choose from, and I want to thank Mitt Romney and Mike Huckabee and Fred Thompson and Rudy Giuliani," said McCain, referring to his rivals for the Republican nomination. "And," he added, "it's with great pride and gratitude I tell you I have found the right partner to help me stand up to those who have corrupted Washington." For her part, Palin still sounded surprised to have been picked. "Well, I know that when Senator McCain asked me to be his running mate, he had a short list of highly qualified men and women," she said. "To have made that list at all was a privilege. And to have been chosen, it brings a great challenge. "I know that it will demand the best that I have to give, and I promise nothing less." [\[article link\]](#)

**Rush Puts Kibosh on VP Ridge or Lieberman - "They (RINO's) don't know what makes us tick, we're aliens to them - And they think that we're gonna at the end of the day sit around and vote for McCain regardless - And this is where the miscalculation is huge" - How about some discussion from the McCain campaign about a conservative who can be counted on across the board, who can help lead the country in the right direction - Who can help rebuild the Republican party ... neither McCain nor Lieberman nor Ridge can do that**

conservative talk radio giant Rush Limbaugh said today. "This is crap," he continued. "What is this about picking a liberal Democrat or a liberal Republican? McCain has already seen to it that he can walk across the aisle that he's the top of the ticket. If anybody is going to attract moderates it's going to be the top of the ticket guy. He's not going to help himself any additional way, he's going to hurt himself by putting a liberal or a liberal Republican on this ticket, particularly pro-choice. If they do that, if the McCain camp does that, they will have effectively destroyed the Republican party and pushed the conservative movement into the bleachers." ... Limbaugh suggested "someone like Rick Santorum other than Tom Ridge. How about some discussion from the McCain campaign about a conservative who can be counted on across the board, who can help lead the country in the right direction. Who can help rebuild the Republican party - Lieberman can't do that - and rebuild the conservative movement - neither McCain nor Lieberman nor Ridge can do that." [\[article link\]](#)

Colin Powell to Endorse Barack Obama - Sources say former Secretary of State Colin Powell will endorse Barack Obama at the Democratic National Convention - Powell told ABC News "I am not going to the convention I have made this clear" - Powell has unofficially advised Obama and Republican candidate John McCain but had not endorsed anyone {Bush gal pal Dr. Condoleezza Rice has hinted that she is going to back Obama as well. The Bush career, professional, Republicans spend more time promoting and furthering the Democratic Party so no wonder Republicans are losing every election.}

Sources say former Secretary of State Colin Powell will endorse Barack Obama at the Democratic National Convention, Weekly Standard editor Bill Kristol told FOX News exclusively on Thursday. "He may well give a speech at the Democratic convention explaining his endorsement of Obama," Kristol m a FOX News contributor, said, citing inside sources. "This is not an absolute done deal, but these people are very confident that Powell will endorse Obama," Kristol said, adding that he thinks Powell, a Republican, still has "a high respect" for John McCain, Obama's Republican rival. Powell immediately denied the report. ... Kristol said sources told him Powell will "quite possibly" speak at the Democratic convention on the same night as Obama's vice-presidential selection and former President Bill Clinton. "The Obama people are quietly trying to line up a pretty strong convention," Kristol said. "I think the Obama campaign shouldn't be underestimated. Obviously anyone would like to have Powell's endorsement." [\[article link\]](#)

---

August 03, 2008: Karen Hughes Gives State Dept. Funds to Islamic Radicals - A longtime adviser and close confidant of President Bush funneled millions of dollars in U.S. government grants to radical Islamist organizations, many of whose leaders have been convicted or indicted in terrorism cases in the United States

A longtime adviser and close confidant of President Bush funneled millions of dollars in U.S. government grants to radical Islamist organizations, many of whose leaders have been convicted or indicted in terrorism cases in the United States, respected terrorism expert Steven Emerson told Congress last week. ... In addition to the grants to known Islamist organizations, Hughes brought Islamist leaders to Washington, D.C., and personally attended conferences held by anti-American organizations, Emerson said. The outreach policy championed by Hughes "legitimizes Islamism to the world and sends mixed messages to our allies," while "sending a terrible message to moderate Muslims who are thoroughly disenfranchised by the funding," said Emerson. ... "The question is: Why should the State Department spend U.S. taxpayer dollars to work with Islamists who actively oppose the foreign policy goals of the United States and subscribe to a supremacist, oppressive ideology?" Emerson said. He recommended that "the State Department discontinue its cooperation with Islamist groups." [\[article link\]](#)

Shock and betrayal: 'Atomic Iran' - Jerome Corsi tells how greedy U.S. politicians 'sold their souls' to aid terror kingpin - The book explains how greedy U.S. politicians sold their souls and American technology to make that threat a reality (Book)

With Iran ominously test-firing missiles, threatening to "burn down Tel Aviv" and possibly preparing for launching a catastrophic nuclear electromagnetic pulse attack, WND is offering the explosive expose of the coming Iranian nuclear nightmare, "Atomic Iran," ... Indeed, Iran - the most powerful member of the "axis of evil" - is now on a collision course with the U.S. and Israel because of its support of terrorism, including al-Qaida and Hezbollah, and its relentless pursuit of nuclear weapons. What most Westerners don't know is that Iranian President Mahmoud Ahmadinejad harbors an apocalyptic belief in the near-term coming of an Islamic messiah, which leads to Western fears that Iran may just try to hasten that day by bringing about a nuclear holocaust. This arguably makes Iran the world's most dangerous nation - dangerous not just to the Middle East, but to America. There's more. "Atomic Iran" is not just the story of the Iranian threat, disturbing and dangerous as it may be. The book is also explains how greedy U.S. politicians sold their souls and American technology to make that threat a reality. [\[article link\]](#)

August 01, 2008: Tyson Foods Plant Drops Labor Day For Muslim Holiday - More Than Half Of Tyson Plant's Workforce Muslim - Workers at the Tyson Foods poultry processing plant in Shelbyville will no longer have a paid day off on Labor Day but will instead be granted the Muslim holiday Eid al-Fitr - Union leaders said implementing the holiday was important for the nearly 700 Muslims, many of them Somalis, who work at the plant that employs a total of 1,200 people

Workers at the Tyson Foods poultry processing plant in Shelbyville will no longer have a paid day off on Labor Day but

will instead be granted the Muslim holiday Eid al-Fitr. According to a news release from the Retail, Wholesale and Department Store Union, a new five-year contract at the plant included the change to accommodate Muslim workers at the plant. Tyson's director of media relations Gary Mickelson said the contract includes eight paid holidays -- the same number as the old contract. Eid al-Fitr -- which falls on Oct. 1 this year -- marks the end of Ramadan, the Muslim holy month of fasting. Union leaders said implementing the holiday was important for the nearly 700 Muslims, many of them Somalis, who work at the plant that employs a total of 1,200 people. Nineteen-year plant veteran William Pentecost doesn't agree with the decision. "I don't think it's right. I really don't think it's right," he said. [\[article link\]](#)

**Cutting Edge News Alert August 1, 2008: Illuminati powerhouse, Henry Kissinger - Kissinger negotiated the American withdrawal (January 27, 1973) from South Vietnam by meeting with North Korean, Chinese and Russian diplomats over a period of years - These meetings were held primarily in Paris - Kissinger promised the North Vietnamese that they could have South Vietnam - Now, Kissinger is proposing a "diplomatic conference" which would establish a (Iraq) "formal peace settlement" Does he have the same formula [for Iraq] as we saw in Vietnam? - The Shi'ite Mahdi forces of the radical cleric, al-Sadr [and Iran could inherit Iraq and the oil wealth] - Kissinger ends his treatise on the "Peace and Safety" promise - All this activity is laying the foundation for fulfillment of prophecy!**

Kissinger negotiated American withdrawal from South Vietnam by meeting with North Korean, Chinese and Russian diplomats over a period of years. These meetings were held primarily in Paris. Kissinger promised the North Vietnamese that they could have South Vietnam, but only if they waited a period of time following the American withdrawal before they launched their final attack. Such a "grace period" would allow the Americans to declare victory and pull out. -- Now, Kissinger is proposing a "diplomatic conference" which would establish a "formal peace settlement". Does he have the same formula as we saw in Vietnam? No one can be sure at this time, but events will soon give us the answers we need. President Bush will be allowed to declare victory -- once again -- and then pull out. The Shi'ite Mahdi forces of the radical cleric, al-Sadr, will continue to stand down to give the illusion of an American victory. After waiting for a reasonable amount of time, Sadr will launch an attack, splitting Iraq into the three sections originally planned -- Shi'ite, Sunni and the Kurds. -- Kissinger does say, "The American presence in Iraq should not be presented as open-ended." If this is the case, why is the United States building one of the most sophisticated embassies in the world and establishing permanent military bases throughout Iraq? -- Kissinger then reveals that the final steps in this Plan for Iraq will spill over to the 44th President. "The next president has a great opportunity to stabilize Iraq and lay the basis for a decisive turn in the war against jihadist radicalism and for a more peaceful Middle East. Surely he will want to assess the situation on the ground before setting a strategy for his term. He should not be limited by rigid prescriptions to vindicate maxims of the past, no matter how plausible they once seemed. Withdrawal is a means; the end is a more peaceful and hopeful world." -- Thus, Kissinger ends his treatise on the "Peace and Safety" promise. All this activity is laying the foundation for fulfillment of prophecy! [\[article link\]](#)

**"Peace and Safety" Setting the Stage for the [End Times] Apocalypse - The purpose of this article is to explain how current events are being driven to set the stage for the "peace and safety" that precedes the Day of the Lord - The Day of the Lord will begin when the world in general, and Israel in particular, is experiencing a period of relative calm and stability - While people are saying, "Peace and safety," destruction will come on them suddenly, 1 Thess 5:3**

The Day of the Lord will begin when the world in general, and Israel in particular, is experiencing a period of relative calm and stability. This is predicted very clearly by the Apostle Paul, who was only reiterating the very words of Jesus. Paul begins his predictions by describing the rapture and the resurrection of living and dead believers, and then he connects it with the beginning of the Day of the Lord. This is the end-times Tribulation, and Paul states that it will begin suddenly and catastrophically when the world least expects it, [According to the Lord's own word, we tell you that we who are still alive, who are left till the coming of the Lord, will certainly not precede those who have fallen asleep. For the Lord himself will come down from heaven, with a loud command, with the voice of the archangel and with the trumpet call of God, and the dead in Christ will rise first. After that, we who are still alive and are left will be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. And so we will be with the Lord forever. Therefore encourage each other with these words. Now, brothers, about times and dates we do not need to write to you, for you know very well that the day of the Lord will come like a thief in the night. While people are saying, "Peace and safety," destruction will come on them suddenly, as labor pains on a pregnant woman, and they will not escape. But you, brothers, are not in darkness so that this day should surprise you like a thief. You are all sons of the light and sons of the day. We do not belong to the night or to the darkness. So then, let us not be like others, who are asleep, but let us be

alert and self-controlled. For those who sleep, sleep at night, and those who get drunk, get drunk at night. But since we belong to the day, let us be self-controlled, putting on faith and love as a breastplate, and the hope of salvation as a helmet. For God did not appoint us to suffer wrath but to receive salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ. 1 Thessalonians 4:15-5:9 NIV] [\[article link\]](#)

---

**June 18, 2008: Bush to Urge Congress to Lift Offshore Drilling Ban - "The president believes Congress shouldn't waste any more time" {Bush already knowingly wasted eight years. What a FRAUD the Bush Republicans turned out to be.}**  
WASHINGTON - President Bush plans to make a renewed push Wednesday to get Congress to end a long-standing ban on offshore oil and gas drilling, echoing a call by GOP presidential candidate John McCain. Congressional Democrats have opposed lifting the prohibitions on energy development on nearly all federal Outer Continental Shelf waters for more than a quarter-century, including waters along both the East and West coasts. With oil prices soaring and motorists paying \$4 a gallon for gasoline, political pressures have been growing for more domestic oil and gas production. "The president believes Congress shouldn't waste any more time," White House press secretary Dana Perino told The Associated Press on Tuesday. [\[article link\]](#)

**On 6-6-6 (June 06, 2006): Bush Announces Mark of The Beast System {A Bush verification system that was to solve the illegal immigration problem. Well, it's obviously NOT a system that is solving illegal immigration so just who is being tracked and monitored by yet another Bush control system? It's not illegal foreigners who are being tracked it's not even Al Qaeda that is being tracked its mostly legitimate American citizens.}**

First Off, I want to apologize for the poor video quality, when I heard the Completely Corrupt Bush announcing the Mark of the Beast system, I was in a room that only had a old-school VCR and a well used tape. But the video and what Bush said was clear enough to know what time it is. How appropriate, that on 06/06/06, Bush announces the Biometric Mark of the Beast system. Now the AC Bush speaks of the Biometric IDs for foreign workers, to start with, but this is only the reason given to implement the infrastructure of the Mark. You all know that what starts with one group soon applies to all. 666 is here. Everyone, feel privileged that you live in the last days. Prepare, GET YOUR HOUSE IN ORDER!!! STEEL YOUR SPIRIT, MIND, AND BODY. THE TIME IS AT HAND. HEED THE OMEN !!! [\[article link\]](#)

### **End Times -- The Rapture - You NEED To See This (YouTube)**

A video I put together about the last approaching days and the scriptures prophecying what will take place. There are parts of it not meant to be taken literal. Such as the scripture about those desiring to kill themselves but will not be able to, and then right after a clip of someone jumping off the WTC buildings. That was used for image purposes. To have a visual aid sorta but by no means did I mean for that to be an example of the scripture itself. It was just to show what it will be like when those times come. But yah. Please enjoy. Comment all you want. Tell me how much you love it. Tell me how you'll be glad when God takes all the christian's out of the world. Tell me how I'm blindly believing in something that couldn't possibly be real. I accept all comments. But just know, you can say whatever you want, but it still does not prevent the inevitable. Your words can't make the truth, any less true. [\[article link\]](#)

### **U.S. deporting Christian pastors - Immigration rejects requests to stay when church leaders' visas expire - U.S. immigration authorities have stepped up deportations, but rather than pursue illegal aliens, they have chosen to evict America's church ministers from the country instead**

Thomas became a Christian and served as a senior pastor in England for several years. His wife became homesick in 1990, and he decided to apply for U.S. citizenship again. The second time, Thomas received a pastor's religious work visa that lasted five years. He accepted a position as a pastor at the 8,000-member Vineyard Community Church in Cincinnati, Ohio. He received a paycheck while his work visa was active, but when it came time for the pastor to apply for a residency visa, also known as a green card, immigration authorities denied his application based on Thomas' disclosure of overturned marijuana convictions in England. Thomas has asked for an appeal before an immigration judge to plead his case on several occasions, but his requests have fallen on deaf ears since September 2006. ... Immigration authorities have also marked a Catholic priest for deportation to Ireland on July 1 after documentation errors left the 58-year-old missionary without paperwork he needed to remain in De Smet, S.D. [\[article link\]](#)

June 24, 2008: Government Appeals LtCol Chessani Dismissal - Prosecution Turns into Persecution - This case has turned into the persecution of one of the Marine's finest combat commanders - LtCol Chessani devoted his life to the Marine Corps and his Nation - He served three tours of duty in Iraq, away from his wife and children in defense of us all Prosecutors have 20 days in which to file their appeal brief to the Navy-Marine Corps Court of Criminal Appeals (NMCCA), which is located in Washington, D.C. Richard Thompson, President and Chief Counsel of the Thomas More Law Center, reacted with outrage, "This case has turned into the persecution of one of the Marine's finest combat commanders. LtCol Chessani devoted his life to the Corps and his Nation. He served three tours of duty in Iraq, away from his wife and children in defense of us all. In their attempt 'to get' Chessani, prosecutors granted immunity to seventeen Marines, including one they had charged with murder. Still they failed. Sadly, in the process they have destroyed the career of an outstanding officer. Enough is enough." ... LtCol Chessani's official 2006 Combat Fitness Report, which includes the time frame in which he is facing criminal charges, declared him "a superb leader, who knows his men, knows the enemy, knows his business," and recommended him for promotion. The reviewing Major General added, Lt. Colonel Chessani has "unlimited potential and value to the Marine Corps," and also recommended him for promotion. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} GOP misgivings with (AG) Gonzales boil over - Rohrabacher criticized the (Bush) administration for its "pattern of arrogance" and the "ruthless prosecution" of former Border Patrol agents Ignacio Ramos and Jose Compean The latest example is Rep. Dana Rohrabacher (R-Calif.). The lawmaker has strongly criticized Gonzales in the case of two Border Patrol agents, who are serving long prison sentences for an incident that resulted in the shooting of a suspected Mexican drug smuggler. Rohrabacher criticized the (Bush) administration for its "pattern of arrogance" and the "ruthless prosecution" of former Border Patrol agents Ignacio Ramos and Jose Compean. Since taking office, the Bush administration's Justice Department has drawn the ire of Democrats and Republicans with expanding executive authority - often irking lawmakers in the process. [\[article link\]](#)

June 19, 2008: Feds Say Reagan Shooter John Hinckley Is Womanizing Narcissist - Would-be presidential assassin John Hinckley is a womanizing narcissist who juggles sexual relationships and "believes himself entitled to a life of leisure" {Does John Hinckley think the Bush family owes him a life of leisure for his work in the Reagan assassination attempt?} Hinckley, who shot and wounded President Reagan in 1981, has been committed to St. Elizabeth's Hospital since he was found not guilty by reason of insanity. He said he shot Reagan to impress actress Jodie Foster. Hinckley has been allowed visits to his family home in Virginia but wants to extend those visits, as well as get a driver's license and begin volunteering or working in the community, all under the supervision of his doctors. But federal prosecutors argue he needs to address "his issues" surrounding these relationships, "in order to preclude the danger that he might again try to impress a woman through violence," The Smoking Gun reported. [\[article link\]](#)

Did then Vice President Bush Sr. attempt to have President Reagan Assassinated? - Bush Son (Neil) Had Dinner Plans With John Hinckley Brother (Scott) Before [Reagan] Shooting - In Washington, an aide to Vice President George Bush disputed a Houston Post report that the Hinckleys made large contributions to Bush's presidential campaign - The friendship between the Hinckley and Bush families goes back more than a decade to their shared conquest of the oilfields of Texas {Scroll down - several articles}

Hinckley's brother was scheduled to have supper with Bush's son the day after the assassination attempt, which struck Blumberg as "the most remarkable assassination coincidence in the history of this country." -- The friendship between the Hinckley and Bush families goes back more than a decade to their shared conquest of the oilfields of Texas. -- The Hinckley oil company was warned, just hours before the shooting, that it faced a \$2-million fine for overpricing oil. The possible charges were never mentioned after Hinckley's attempt. -- The widely accepted official story that Hinckley was trying to get the attention of actress Jodie Foster was based entirely on a letter that Hinckley was said to have written, but which the public and the media never saw. Blumberg's book attempts to document those assertions and blasts the nation's journalists for sloth and neglect. He said journalists were fed a barely believable story full of inconsistencies. [\[article link\]](#)

---



June 21, 2008: Flood victims caught without cover - After all, the federal disaster aid agency FEMA had assured the townspeople in 1999 that the levee was strong enough to withstand a historic flood - Some relieved homeowners then dropped their flood insurance, and others applied for permits to build new houses and businesses - The latest insurance disaster prompted policymakers to demand the federal Government come up with more accurate, up-to-date flood-risk assessments {Disaster George - is it a coincidence that so much has so consistently gone wrong in America during the Bush years? Of course not! This many manageable 'disasters' that constantly spiral out of control into major disasters are not merely disasters but are plans, a planned, concise and systematic destruction.}

Juli Parks didn't worry when water began creeping up the levee that shields this town of about 750 people from the Mississippi River - not even when volunteers began piling up sandbags. After all, the federal disaster aid agency FEMA had assured the townspeople in 1999 that the levee was strong enough to withstand a historic flood. Some relieved homeowners then dropped their flood insurance, and others applied for permits to build new houses and businesses. But on Tuesday, the worst happened: the levee burst and Gulfport was submerged in 3m of water. Only 28 property owners were insured against the damage. "They all told us, 'The levees are good - you can go ahead and build'," said Ms Parks, who did not buy flood insurance because her bank no longer required it. "We had so much confidence in those levees." Around the US, thousands of residents who relied on the assurances of FEMA, the Federal Emergency Management Agency, may unknowingly face similar risks, with no cover. "People put all their hopes in the levees, and when they do fail, the damage is catastrophic," said Paul Osman, the National Flood Insurance Program co-ordinator for Illinois. "New Orleans is the epitome - a lot of those people didn't even realise they were in a floodplain until the water was up to their roofs." The latest insurance disaster prompted policymakers to demand the federal Government come up with more accurate, up-to-date flood-risk assessments, inform the public of the dangers, and require nearly all homeowners to buy insurance if they live near dams or levees. [\[article link\]](#)

**Bush Remarks on Damage From Iowa Flooding - Paulison, who is the head of FEMA, tells me that there are 600 FEMA people moving around the state - Anyway, thanks for letting us come by and say -- (unfinished sentence)**

PRESIDENT GEORGE W. BUSH: Our job is to come down here -- and I want to thank the Senator and Congressman and members of the Cabinet -- just to listen to what you got on your mind. Obviously, to the extent that we can help immediately we want to help, and then plan for recovery. I know a lot of farmers and cattlemen are hurting right now, along with the city people. The other thing I think is just very important is that -- and the Senator and Governor have made it clear -- that as we worry about Cedar Rapids we also got to worry about the little towns. A lot of folks are wondering whether or not the government hears about them, too, and I can assure you that I know the Governor cares deeply about it, and so do we. Paulison, who is the head of FEMA, tells me that there are 600 FEMA people moving around the state, and that ought to help the people in the smaller communities know that somebody is there to listen to them and care about them. Our hearts and prayers are -- from around the nation go out to people here. It's a tough time for you. ... BUSH: The good news is the people in Iowa are tough-minded people. You'll come back better. Sometimes it's hard to see it when you're this close to the deal. ... But we want to -- Congress passed a -- is about to pass a big chunk of disaster money, which will put -- help put people's mind at ease and that will -- we're going to help people -- help you recover. Anyway, thanks for letting us come by and say -- [\[article link\]](#)

**TRABING FIRE: Thousands of homes evacuated; South County blaze 50 percent contained - a blaze that may have been intentionally set - Do you realize that's three fires?" Cal Fire spokesman Paul Van Gerwen said**

SOUTH COUNTY (California) - Hundreds of firefighters are fighting a blaze that may have been intentionally set by a motorcyclist heading north on Highway 1 early Friday afternoon. The largest concentration of the fire was in the Buena Vista Boulevard exit area where according to officials an estimated 15 houses have burned off Trabing Road and on Grizzly Oaks. Animal Control Officer Todd Stosuy said, "Almost every other house has burned off Trabing." At 7 p.m. County Supervisor Tony Campos said he called the Governor's Office asking for the third state of emergency for Santa Cruz County. The first two were for the Summit Fire and the Martin Fire. About 5 p.m., the county issued a local emergency due to the fire dubbed the Trabing Fire. Six-hundred firefighters poured into the region, as they have twice before in the last month. First they came to fight the May 22 Summit fire near Corralitos and then the June 11 Martin fire in Bonny Doon. It's been less than a month since the Summit Fire ignited outside of Corralitos in the Santa Cruz Mountains "It's just so sad. Do you realize that's three fires?" Cal Fire spokesman Paul Van Gerwen said. "I'm scared. That's really scary." [\[article link\]](#)



Florida Everglades fire scorches 33,000 acres - The fire, which threatened private property - Last week, Florida authorities charged a suspect, Brian Crowder, with arson in connection with some of the fires in Palm Bay  
May 18, 2008: (CNN) -- Almost 33,000 acres of the Everglades National Park were burning Sunday, fire officials said, the latest in a series of wildfires that have scorched parts of Florida in May. ... The fire, which threatened private property as well as an endangered bird, started Friday, the Southern Area InterAgency Management Blue Team said. ... It is the latest wildfire to scorch Florida. More than 12,000 acres burned in the "Brevard Complex" fire near Palm Bay, on Florida's Atlantic Coast just south of Daytona Beach. That series of fires is about 75 percent contained and is expected to be fully contained on Tuesday, the National Interagency Fire Center said Sunday. ... Last week, Florida authorities charged a suspect, Brian Crowder, with arson in connection with some of the fires in Palm Bay. The Brevard County fires have destroyed about 22 homes and structures, and damaged another 160 homes. Damage totals more than \$9 million, officials said. A 19,000-acre fire near Clewiston, Florida, on the south end of Lake Okeechobee, is about 50 percent contained, the fire center said Sunday. And a 1,300-acre fire north of Apalachicola in the Florida Panhandle was 80 percent contained by Sunday, it said. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Al-Dura Trial: Karsenty Wins in Paris - France (news TV channel) 2, however, only made available some 18 out of 27 minutes of footage that apparently exists - Evidently, these scenes and the unreliability of France 2's cameraman Talal Abu Rahma has convinced the French appeals judge - Philippe Karsenty has won the appeal against his libel conviction  
Today's ruling shows there are serious doubts about France 2's version of events, and that the entire world press - including the American TV networks - were irresponsible in being so quick to take at face value the claims of a local Palestinian cameraman working for France 2, a cameraman who has admitted his partisanship. ... Karsenty said in a statement released after his victory: The al-Dura lie is an assault on our ability to think, to criticize, to evaluate, and finally to reject information - especially the right to reject information on which we base our most cherished assumptions. One of Europe's most cherished assumptions is that Israel is a vicious Nazi-like entity that deliberately murders Palestinian Arab children. Moreover, polls conducted in Europe have identified Israel as the greatest threat to world peace, greater than Iran and North Korea, Pakistan and Syria. The al-Dura hoax is one of the pillars on which these assumptions rely. ... Now it is time for France 2 to acknowledge that it created and is continuing to perpetuate the worst anti-Semitic libel of our era. [\[article link\]](#)

\*\*\*New - Al Durah What Happened? - The Birth of an Icon {This Amazing documentary exposes the abundant and excessive fraud in Middle East reporting. Incredibly the 'actors' are both alive and well at the end of the production!}  
(FREE Video Download 13:52)

This documentary, a continuation of the earlier Pallywood, examines the circumstances surrounding the shooting of the explosive footage about Muhamed al Durah and his father Jamal at Netzarim Junction, September 30, 2000.  
[\[article link\]](#)

"In Depth: The Big Lies" - Five Palistinaian Case Studies, Al-Dura, Jenin, Gaza Beach, Lebanon, Gaza Siege and Other Resources (Online Video Selections)

HonestReporting: a fast-action website that monitors Mideast media bias and ensures that Israel receives fair worldwide press coverage. [\[article link\]](#)

Must-See Video: The BEST Al-Jazeera Clip I've EVER Seen! {The Al-Jazeera reviewer tried to pretend that Jerusalem has always been important to Islam and is written in the Quran when Jerusalem is not mentioned once. This is why Shiite Islam has such a credibility problem.}

June 17, 2008 By Debbie Schlusel - I've long been a fan of scholar Mordechai Kedar, as was my late father. Dr. Kedar, who speaks Arabic, Hebrew, and English fluently, is professor of Arabic Studies at Israel's Bar-Ilan University and has written a great deal on Islam, Syria, and Arabic history--he is an expert on all of them. I've cited his work on this site, and he is very learned on Jerusalem and its true history as the eternal Jewish capitol versus its unimportance in Islam until recently. He is also a scholar at the Begin-Sadat Center for Strategic Studies. Dr. Kedar was recently on Al-Jazeera, and I can say--without qualification--that it's the best few moments I've ever watched on the Terrorist News Network. I don't agree with his statement that "G-d-willing, there will be a Palestinian State in the West Bank." (They have a state

there--it's called Jordan.) But other than that, this is a broadcasting masterpiece (thanks to reader Herb for the tip): [\[article link\]](#)

### {Flashback} Egyptian-Cairo Born Yasser Arafat's French Death Certificate Forged with Jerusalem Birthplace

Zvili said the affair was "very badly perceived in Israel", adding that those responsible for issuing the "false document" could be subject to a legal process. "I don't understand how when Arafat arrived in France he had been born in Cairo [Egypt] and when he left France he had been born in Jerusalem," he said. [\[article link\]](#)

Critics Demand Resignation of U.N. Official Who Wants Probe of 9/11 'Inside Job' Theories - theories that the Sept. 11 attacks on the World Trade Center and the Pentagon were an "inside job" - Neuer has also criticized Falk for being biased against Israel {To look at 9-11 and blame Israel like this guy and others are doing is the height of neglect of reason and fact. Yes, "an inside job" all the 9-11 aircraft were in the air at the same time and all the targets were hit within a few hours of each other. It was "one job" one continuous action that day. The inside job of the Pentagon being hit had to be just that an inside job - no one has access to the Pentagon except the government. The majority of surveillance camera tapes from the Pentagon and WTC that have never been released and are in the hands of the government. All the FFA, NORAD, civil defense, military and civilian control is and was in the hands of the Bush government so any "inside job" can only be inside the Bush government.}

Richard Falk, the special rapporteur on human rights in the Palestinian territories, investigates alleged Israeli violations of human rights law for the U.N.'s Human Rights Council. But the former Princeton professor would also like to investigate whether "some sort of controlled explosion from within" destroyed the Twin Towers, he told FOXNews.com. "I do think there are questions that haven't been answered, questions about the way the buildings collapsed and the failure to heed a variety of signals that there was danger coming," Falk said. ... But Falk's support for Sept. 11 conspiracy theories isn't the only thing that has critics up in arms. In an online article for the Transnational Foundation for Peace and Future Research last year, Falk - prior to his appointment as an unbiased human rights investigator - compared Israeli actions in Gaza to the Nazi treatment of Jews. This may have led to his appointment as the rapporteur for the Palestinian territories, Bolton said. "He was picked for a reason, and the reason is not to have an objective assessment - the objective is to find more ammunition to go after Israel," Bolton said. [\[article link\]](#)

---

McCain aide hits nerve with remarks on terror - Republican consultants also worry the campaign has not invested in on-the-ground operations in swing states, such as Ohio, to nearly the degree as George W. Bush did in 2004 or as has the Obama campaign {Fact: McCain is not even "in it to win it" as witnessed by the extremely lazy and excessively sloppy campaign McCain is running. The only group McCain and the Bush Party are consistently campaigning against are America's conservatives as conservative values are unwanted in this new Republican Party.}

John McCain's right-hand man hit a raw nerve on Monday when he said another terrorist attack on US soil would prove a "big advantage" to the Republican nominee's general election chances. The comments by Charlie Black, who is arguably Mr McCain's most experienced adviser ... The Obama campaign said: "The fact that John McCain's top adviser says that a terrorist attack on American soil would be a 'big advantage' for their political campaign is a complete disgrace and is exactly the kind of politics that needs to change." The controversy arrived at a bad moment for the McCain campaign, which has come under increasing fire from otherwise friendly Republicans for its alleged amateurism. Critics say it has sent out mixed signals about Mr McCain's political direction and shown a lack of "message discipline". For example, last week the campaign put out a televised advertisement stressing Mr McCain's credentials on global warming on the same day that he gave a speech in Houston calling for a lifting of the moratorium on offshore drilling. Republican consultants also worry the campaign has not invested in on-the-ground operations in swing states, such as Ohio, to nearly the degree as George W. Bush did in 2004 or as has the Obama campaign. ... Democrats have accused Mr McCain of hypocrisy for portraying himself as a political reformer while relying on several prominent working and former lobbyists for advice and fundraising. As one of those lobbyists Mr. Black - who headed the lobbying firm BKSH until he resigned in March - has also been targeted by groups that allege hypocrisy in Mr McCain's critical stance on such firms. [\[article link\]](#)

Charlie Black 'deeply regrets' terror comment - a senior adviser to John McCain, said Monday he "deeply regrets" his comments to Fortune Magazine suggesting a terrorist attack on the United States would benefit the Arizona senator's presidential campaign {The Republican Loony Bin gets Loonier! Too bad the Republicans would rather see the nation attacked and scared into their plan of submission than deal with the oil and housing crises to get re-elected. The Republican Party prefers a path of fear and neglect instead of doing their job of helping to secure a future for America as a prosperous, flourishing and free nation but then only a REAL political party would endeavor to accomplish that for America!}

(CNN) - Charlie Black, a senior adviser to John McCain, said Monday he "deeply regrets" his comments to Fortune Magazine suggesting a terrorist attack on the United States would benefit the Arizona senator's presidential campaign. ... Asked if McCain would stand to benefit from a terrorist attack on U.S. soil, Black answered: "Certainly it would be a big advantage to him." A McCain campaign official said Black does not explicitly remember saying the comment, but does not dispute it. According to the official, he was trying to emphasize that McCain is favored on national security issues. UPDATE: Barack Obama campaign spokesman Bill Burton called Black's comments a "disgrace." [\[article link\]](#)

McCain courting Clinton loyalists - Republican John McCain's campaign is aggressively targeting former supporters of Hillary Clinton - Today McCain will host a nationwide telephone forum aimed at Clinton loyalists with Carly Fiorina, the former CEO of Hewlett-Packard (HP), who is emerging as McCain's chief messenger to women {McCain chooses lighting rod Carly Fiorina to symbolize his campaign to women. Carly Fiorina is among the biggest supporters of outsourcing jobs away from America. It was Carly Fiorina who outsourced on mass many of the American computer and technical jobs. Some have said she is the most responsible for offshoring the once great American technology sector.} Republican John McCain's campaign is aggressively targeting former supporters of Hillary Clinton, hoping to capitalize on their dissatisfaction with presumptive Democratic nominee Barack Obama and anger over how Clinton was treated during the Democratic primaries. more stories like this Today McCain will host a nationwide telephone forum aimed at Clinton loyalists with Carly Fiorina, the former CEO of Hewlett-Packard, who is emerging as McCain's chief messenger to women. On Thursday night, Fiorina spoke to dozens of disgruntled Clinton supporters in Columbus, Ohio, and during the next week she plans to visit a number of battleground states to speak to women voters. The campaign is betting that even women who favor abortion rights may be willing to accept a difference of opinion on that issue if they like what they hear McCain saying on broader issues such as national security, the economy, and healthcare. [\[article link\]](#)

McCain VP TICKET TALK - there's increasing speculation in Washington and among McCain's supporters that the Arizona maverick will instead run to the center and pick a more liberal vice presidential candidate - {Carly (the ruin of High Tec exec) Fiorina would be an obvious McCain VP choice. Hector Ruiz would probably be McCain's first choice but Hector is still busy running CPU maker AMD into the ground after his accomplishment of crippling the once great Motorola.}

February 15, 2008 -- WASHINGTON - With all this talk of "suicide voters" {The only sure suicide for conservatives is to back the fraudulent Bush RINOs.} - conservatives who are reluctant to back John McCain - conventional wisdom has it that he has to pick a conservative as his running mate to shore up Republican support on the right. But there's increasing speculation in Washington and among McCain's supporters that the Arizona maverick will instead run to the center and pick a more liberal vice presidential candidate. ... In 2004, President Bush beat John Kerry by expanding the GOP base in conservative areas. This is a strategy that simply won't work for McCain because there is a certain bloc of core, loyal and principled conservatives who will never vote for him no matter what he says now, who he picks to run with, or who the Democratic nominee might be. Those conservatives will never forgive him for the immigration bill he wrote with Ted Kennedy and for opposing Bush's tax cuts. Bush's 2004 strategy was enough to edge out a boring stiff like Kerry, but it would hardly match the mania for Obama. [\[article link\]](#)

Tech's Most Popular CEOs - Apple CEO Steve Jobs has an unsurprising 91% approval rating from his employees - On the low end is Hector Ruiz at AMD at 11% - The least satisfied work for HP (Hewlett-Packard) and AMD

Inside Dell, CEO Michael Dell has a 66% approval rating -- higher than Steve Ballmer's approval rating 55% inside of Microsoft. Inside the foundering Motorola, CEO Greg Brown has a pitiful 19% approval rating, while Apple CEO Steve Jobs has an unsurprising 91% approval rating from his employees. ... On the low end is Hector Ruiz at AMD at 11% and John Rittenmeyer at EDS at 16%. Among tech companies with 40 or more reviews, the most satisfied employees work for VMware, Google, Intuit and Adobe. The least satisfied work for HP and AMD. [\[article link\]](#)

Obama slams McCain's energy policy - What Washington has done is what Washington always does: It's peddled false promises, irresponsible policy and cheap gimmicks that might get politicians through the next election but won't lead America - "For decades, John McCain has been a part of this failure in Washington" {I would go further and say that John McCain has not only been a part of the problems in Washington but that he is one of the leaders of the problems in Washington. Every legislation bill McCain has a part in is an unreasonable disaster loaded with misrepresentations i.e. the Kennedy-McCain amnesty bill and the McCain-Feingold campaign finance reform bill.}

(CNN) -- Sen. Barack Obama blasted Sen. John McCain's energy plans Tuesday as "gimmicks," saying his policies "will only increase our oil addiction for another four years." "What Washington has done is what Washington always does: It's peddled false promises, irresponsible policy and cheap gimmicks that might get politicians through the next election but won't lead America toward the next generation of renewable energy," Obama said in Las Vegas, Nevada. ... "My entire energy plan will produce three times the oil savings that John McCain's ever could -- and what's more, it will actually decrease our dependence on oil while his will only grow our addiction further," he said. [\[article link\]](#)

Obama Leads McCain by 15 Points as Voters Reject Republicans - voter enthusiasm, views of President George W. Bush, the Republicans, the economy and the direction of the country -- point to even greater trouble for rival John McCain - Voters give Obama a 3-to-2 advantage on handling the economy {The new Liberal Bush Republican Party is in serious jeopardy of failing and it should fail as two Liberal Parties do not represent America. The Republican brand name is so tarnished that it might be over as a party. For certain the public's level of confidence in elected Republican representatives makes it almost impossible to trust a Republican candidate to faithfully serve America. The Republican Party is on the verge of being a party not worth saving and unless they can cleanse the Party of the Bush family influence and control then for all practical purposes the Party has no future and it is ruined. For the future of conservative, values voters representation in America it is best to look elsewhere.}

Obama's margin and most of the poll's findings in other areas give the Democrats a commanding advantage more than four months before the November election, says Susan Pinkus, the Los Angeles Times polling director. "The Obama voters are much more energized and motivated to come out to vote than the McCain voters; McCain is still struggling to win over some of his core groups," she says. "The good news for Obama is also that he seems to be doing better on the issue that is uppermost in voters' minds, and that is the economy." Two-Way Race The poll shows that the third-party candidacies of Barr and Nader, who political experts say likely will be on the ballot in most states, are hurting Arizona Senator McCain slightly more than Obama. In a two-way race, Obama's lead over the presumptive Republican nominee narrows to 12 points. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Al Gore backs Obama for president - urging Americans to reject what he called the Bush administration's legacy of "incompetence, negligence and failure" {Amen! Bush is a failure.}

(CNN) -- Former Vice President Al Gore endorsed Democratic presidential candidate Barack Obama on Monday, urging Americans to reject what he called the Bush administration's legacy of "incompetence, negligence and failure." "Americans simply cannot afford to continue the policies of the last eight years for another four," Gore, the party's 2000 presidential nominee, told Obama supporters at a rally in Detroit, Michigan. Perceived as a senior statesman in the Democratic party, Gore brings a certain force to Obama's campaign, political analysts have said. Monday marked Gore's debut in the 2008 election; he had not weighed in while Obama was still battling Sen. Hillary Clinton. ... "After the last eight years, even our dogs and cats have learned that elections matter," Gore said, adding, "After eight years of lost jobs and lower wages, we need change. After eight years of incompetence, negligence and failure, we need change." Gore said the Bush administration has "dishonored and disrespected" the Constitution and led the nation through "eight years of the most serious foreign policy mistakes in the entire history of our nation." [\[article link\]](#)

Obama opts out of public financing system - "But the public financing of presidential elections as it exists today is broken, and we face opponents who've become masters at gaming this broken system" {That pretty much sums up the entire Bush family existence. They break a good system or create a broken system that others cannot fairly compete in and then they "game" it for all they can get from it whether it is money, land, wealth, positions or whatever most of their gain comes via their own twisted rules!}

WASHINGTON (CNN) -- Sen. Barack Obama told supporters Thursday that he has decided not to accept public

financing for his general election campaign. In an e-mail message, the presumptive Democratic presidential nominee said the decision means that his campaign will forgo more than \$80 million in public funds. In exchange for taking public funds, candidates usually agree to a cap on the amount of money they can spend on their campaigns. "It's not an easy decision, and especially because I support a robust system of public financing of elections," Obama wrote. "But the public financing of presidential elections as it exists today is broken, and we face opponents who've become masters at gaming this broken system." Obama repeatedly broke campaign fundraising records during the Democratic primary season. Since January 2007, he has raised more than \$272 million. Sen. John McCain, the presumptive Republican presidential nominee, raised less than half that amount, roughly \$100 million, over the same period. [\[article link\]](#)

**{Flashback} Barbara Bush made (hurricane Katrina) donation - provided her son's (Neil Bush) firm got it - "If everybody started doing that, it would ruin our whole system for tax-exempt organizations because people would be using them to benefit their business rather than for the public benefit"**

HOUSTON - Former first lady Barbara Bush contributed money to a hurricane-relief fund on the condition that it be spent to buy educational software from her son Neil's company. Jean Becker, the chief of staff of former President George H.W. Bush, would not disclose the amount earmarked for purchases from Ignite Learning. ... But Daniel Borochoff, president of the American Institute of Philanthropy, a charity watchdog group, said donors who direct that their money be used to buy products from a family business set a bad precedent. "If everybody started doing that, it would ruin our whole system for tax-exempt organizations because people would be using them to benefit their business rather than for the public benefit," he said. [\[article link\]](#)

**Evangelist [family psychologist Dr. James Dobson] accuses Obama of 'distorting' Bible {1. Religion is likely to be a big topic this 2008 election year with some vague secular buffet type of religion emerging via the liberal biased media as the recommended, preferred religion of choice. As people of FAITH we simply need to stick to our Bible teachings as we have no reason to get swept up in some secular agenda of the moment. 2. Dr. Dobson supported the nitwit Republican Mitt Romney who's own Mormon cult teachings are among the most twisted teachings in the world. It would be more helpful if the Christian leaders could be more consistent in the standards they hold.}**

(CNN) -- A top U.S. evangelical leader is accusing Sen. Barack Obama of deliberately distorting the Bible and taking a "fruitcake interpretation" of the U.S. Constitution. ... In the comments to be aired Tuesday, Dobson said Obama should not be referencing antiquated dietary codes and passages from the Old Testament that are no longer relevant to the teachings of the New Testament. "I think he's deliberately distorting the traditional understanding of the Bible to fit his own world view, his own confused theology," Dobson said, adding that Obama is "dragging biblical understanding through the gutter." ... Dobson also takes aim at Obama for suggesting in the speech that those motivated by religion should attempt to appeal to broader segments of the population by not just framing their arguments around religious precepts. "Democracy demands that the religiously motivated translate their concerns into universal rather than religion-specific values," Obama said. "It requires their proposals be subject to argument and amenable to reason." Dobson said the suggestion is an attempt to lead by the "lowest common denominator of morality." [\[article link\]](#)

**Obama Apology to Muslim Women Orchestrated by Muslim U.S. House Rep. - Keith Ellison (D-Minn) the first Muslim ever elected to Congress - congressional sources indicated that Ellison's exchange with Obama was so intense that CBC Chairwoman Carolyn Cheeks Kilpatrick, D-Mich., had to intervene and attempted to gavel down Ellison - Ellison provided the women's phone numbers**

An apology issued by Barack Obama to two Muslim women booted from the front lines of a public appearance by the Democratic presidential candidate last week was orchestrated by Rep. Keith Ellison, the first Muslim ever elected to Congress. Multiple congressional sources confirm that it was Ellison, D-Minn., who confronted Obama over the issue during a meeting with the Congressional Black Caucus. ... One key lawmaker who was present described the exchange between Obama and Ellison as "cordial" but "direct." Another source familiar with the exchange added that many members of the CBC supported Ellison and said "it was an issue that needed to be addressed. However, congressional sources indicated that Ellison's exchange with Obama was so intense that CBC Chairwoman Carolyn Cheeks Kilpatrick, D-Mich., had to intervene and attempted to gavel down Ellison. Ellison refused to discuss the exchange with FOX News. "I can talk to you about my tie," said Ellison who declined to elaborate on what he said to Obama. ... In conversations with other media outlets, Ellison has been critical of Obama campaign efforts to distance the candidate from Islam.



Ellison has also intimated that the campaign has cancelled campaign events because of the potential of linking Obama with him, the most-senior Muslim in the federal government. [\[article link\]](#)

---

June 13, 2008: Bush, Berlusconi Meet in Rome - President Bush met with Italian Premier Silvio Berlusconi Thursday - Mr. Bush is scheduled to meet with Pope Benedict XVI on Friday (13th) before departing to Paris to continue his farewell European tour {What kind of a person schedules a meeting with the Pope on Friday the 13th? A Devil worshiper maybe? The June Friday the 13th of 2008 is the only Friday the 13th of 2008 and it is the last one before Bush leaves office.}

ROME -- President Bush met with Italian Premier Silvio Berlusconi Thursday, a day after antiwar activists and hundreds of other demonstrators marched through the Italian capital to protest the U.S. president's visit. Mr. Bush praised Italy for committing troops to trouble spots around the world, including more than 2,000 Italian troops toward the NATO-led mission in Afghanistan. Italy, along with Germany, France and Spain, have restricted their troops to less dangerous areas in northern Afghanistan -- and that has caused a rift because other NATO members (USA, Canada) are deployed in the more violent regions of the nation. [\[article link\]](#)

May 18, 2003: Pope (John Paul II) fears Bush is antichrist, journalist contends - John Paul II has always believed the world was on the precipice of the final confrontation between Good and Evil as foretold in the New Testament - Madsen contends that "Bush is a dangerous right-wing ideologue who couples his political fanaticism with a neo-Christian (Satanic) blood cult"

John Paul II has always believed the world was on the precipice of the final confrontation between Good and Evil as foretold in the New Testament. Before he became pope, Karol Cardinal Wojtyla said, "We are now standing in the face of the greatest historical confrontation humanity has gone through. I do not think that wide circles of the American society or wide circles of the Christian community realize this fully. We are now facing the final confrontation between the church and the anti-Church, of the Gospel versus the anti-Gospel." The pope worked tirelessly to convince leaders of nations on the UN Security Council to oppose Bush's war resolution on Iraq. Vatican sources claim they had not seen the pope more animated and determined since he fell ill to Parkinson's Disease. In the end, the pope did convince the leaders of Mexico, Chile, Cameroon and Guinea to oppose the U.S. resolution. Madsen contends that "Bush is a dangerous right-wing ideologue who couples his political fanaticism with a neo-Christian blood cult." [\[article link\]](#)

Friday June 13, 2008: George W. Bush meets Pope amid claims he might convert to Catholicism - {If Bush converted to Catholicism-Christianity it would be a false conversion because Bush Jr. nor any of the Bushes for that matter have renounced their Satanic membership in the Skull & Bones Society. Bush has placed many Skull & Bones associates in his government. FYI - The "Skull & Bones" that Bush and his Satanic associates celebrate are the alleged bones of Jesus Christ. The "Bonesmen" are celebrating what they believe to be Satan's victory over Jesus Christ on the cross and they claim the bones of Jesus in denying the resurrection of Jesus.}

George W Bush and Pope Benedict XVI have held an intimate meeting in Rome as rumours mounted in Italy that the president may follow in Tony Blair's footsteps and convert to Catholicism. The two men spoke for half an hour in the 12th century Tower of St John, a private area in the Vatican gardens which is used by the pope for private reflection. The usual protocol for heads-of-state is a meeting in the pope's library in the Apostolic Palace, but a spokesman for the Vatican said Benedict wanted to reward Mr Bush for the "warmth" of his reception at the White House earlier this year. ... Several Italian newspapers cited Vatican sources suggesting that Mr Bush may be prepared to convert. One source told Il Foglio, an authoritative newspaper, that "Anything is possible, especially for a born-again Christian such as Bush." He added that while the Holy See deplored the war in Iraq, "on ethical matters he has always had a line that is practically identical to that of the Vatican." Mr Bush has spoken out against gay marriage, abortion and stem cell research. He proposed amending the US constitution to "fully protect marriage" as the "union of man and woman as husband and wife". {Bush has "spoken out" against so many things yet Bush is the first President to FUND stem cell research and all these things Bush pretends to oppose are now the law of the land. Is it because in reality Bush is not "born-again Christian" but is in fact a Judas (false) leader?} [\[article link\]](#)

LIST OF SATANIC HOLIDAYS - All Friday the 13th's are high satanic days - Satanic holiday dates change annually according to the regular calendar and differ from cult to cult {\*\*Warning Satanic Calendar website.}



A. The highest ritual holiday is the member's birthday. It usually involves the member or a victim of the member's choice and someone in authority, usually the coven's leader. B. The first and third of every month. Put 1 and 3 together and it makes 13, though ritual/worship can occur at anytime, frequently coinciding with times of stress. C. All Friday the 13th's are high satanic days. D. All full-moon nights provide reason for major occult activity easiest to move around without difficulty and without being detected. E. Holy week Palm Sunday to Easter Sunday. Some groups are thought to sacrifice, cook and eat a human baby on Easter Sunday... [\[article link\]](#)

**Friday the 13th - The reason Friday the 13th is considered unlucky is that the 10th Plague [death of the firstborn] visited by God on Ancient Egypt took place on Friday the 13th - Friday the 13th for the Egyptians - Jewish calendar it was the 14th (Passover), because the Jews started the next day at sundown**

The reason Friday the 13th is considered unlucky is that the 10th Plague visited by God on Ancient Egypt took place on Friday the 13th. On the Jewish calendar it was the 14th, because the Jews started the next day at sundown, but the Egyptians didn't start the next day until after midnight. When the firstborn son of every Egyptian family was slain, it was still the 13th. Unfortunately, there are those who take a historical fact or Biblical truth and make a silly superstition out of it. There's no such thing as luck. God is in control.... [\[article link\]](#)

**German Papers Say 'Many Have Lost Faith in America' Because of Bush - "Rarely has an American president been less popular in this country - And rarely has one embodied the arrogance of power more convincingly than Bush" {I wonder why the unpopular Bush trotted over to Europe at this time, was he intending to celebrate an expected EU election victory in Ireland and then use it to push his North America Merger over here? Update: Bush Jr. also timed his visit to meet the Pope on a scheduled Friday the 13th (June 13, 2008), the only Friday the 13th of 2008 and the last one before Bush leaves office.}**

NEW YORK With George W. Bush visiting Germany and other parts of Europe this week, German newspapers have been slamming the U.S. president in language stronger than most American dailies use. The Der Spiegel publication compiled some of the comments, which are quoted below. -- Berliner Zeitung: "Rarely has an American president been less popular in this country. And rarely has one embodied the arrogance of power more convincingly than Bush. -- Suddeutsche Zeitung: "In Germany, America is no longer seen as a country of individual liberty, as a reliable ally, and definitely not as a model. There are a large number of justified accusations leveled at Bush's policies. They include dangerous naivete, lies, and the sustained infringement of human rights. -- "Bush won't care, but in the thoughts and feeling of many Germans he is leaving behind a mixture of antipathy, ridicule, anger, and skepticism towards U.S. policies and towards America in general. Differentiating between the two has become more difficult with every year of his presidency. The memory of Bush will darken America's image in the world for years to come." [\[article link\]](#)

**EU at crossroads after Irish vote - lurking at the back of everybody's mind is the thought that, once all the other countries have ratified, Ireland might be asked to vote again, and come up with the right answer this time - The Irish prime minister left this option on the table when he spoke on Friday evening immediately after the official result was announced**

But anyone who spent time with voters during this campaign was presented with a bewildering array of objections to the treaty. Among them: abortion, neutrality, tax sovereignty, military conscription, the loss of an Irish commissioner, the deregulation of the taxi trade and, of course, the desire to give the government of the day - not to mention the ubiquitous "Eurocrats" - a good kicking. Amending the Lisbon Treaty to encompass those objections would challenge even the mightiest Euro-minds. Then there's the question of political timing. Getting people to vote again is a good trick. But there's a limit to how many times you can pull it. Irish voters may have other things on their mind than the re-weighting of votes in the Council of Ministers. They are not dumb, and they may get more than a little irritated at being asked to vote over and over again until they come up with the right answer. And as the Irish economy hits a particularly rocky patch, who is to say that Ireland's voters are going to be in a better mood in six months time, if they are asked to vote again? On the Monday before the vote Brian Cowen was asked whether the treaty was dead if Ireland voted against it. "Obviously", came back his reply. Come late Friday he'd changed his mind. [\[article link\]](#)

**Ireland rejects European Union reform treaty - Ireland's voters have rejected the European Union reform treaty, a blueprint for modernizing the 27-nation bloc that cannot become law without Irish approval, electoral officials said Friday - Anti-treaty groups from the far left and right mobilized "no" voters by claiming that the treaty would empower**

**EU chiefs in Brussels, Belgium, to force Ireland to change core policies - including its low business tax rates, its military neutrality and its ban on abortion**

DUBLIN, Ireland - Ireland's voters have rejected the European Union reform treaty, a blueprint for modernizing the 27-nation bloc that cannot become law without Irish approval, electoral officials said Friday. In a major blow to the EU, 53.4 percent of Irish voters said no to the treaty. Irish Prime Minister Brian Cowen now will join other EU leaders at a summit next week to try to negotiate a new way forward. Anti-treaty groups from the far left and right mobilized "no" voters by claiming that the treaty would empower EU chiefs in Brussels, Belgium, to force Ireland to change core policies - including its low business tax rates, its military neutrality and its ban on abortion. [\[article link\]](#)

**\*\*\*NWO Alert\*\*\* Irish Finance Minister (FM) warns against EU 'no' vote - Ireland's finance minister said Wednesday that a rejection of a new EU treaty in an Irish referendum next month would be a step backward for his country's economy - creating a new post of EU president {The EU is getting bigger, bolder and taking more power, welcome to the New World Order (NWO) whether you like it or not (Daniel 2:28). Somehow I don't think it will be better financially in the long run but of course the people already have little or no choice thanks to their leaders stripping them of their voice.}**

BRUSSELS, Belgium (AP) -- Ireland's finance minister said Wednesday that a rejection of a new EU treaty in an Irish referendum next month would be a step backward for his country's economy. ... The new EU treaty would clear the way for the European Union's executive office to pass more decisions by majority -- rather than unanimous -- vote, and would raise the bloc's profile on the world stage by creating a new post of EU president. Finance Minister Brian Lenihan said he believed Irish voters would see the advantages of approving the treaty, stressing that there was strong Irish support for European projects such as the euro currency. "For me, a 'No' vote is a step into isolationism for Ireland," he said. "When people reflect on the current position of the Irish economy, they see how important it is to deepen and strengthen our international position. "A decision by the Irish people not to ratify the treaty ... would send a very clear signal to those who have traded with us in Europe," he said. As part of the euro-zone, Ireland no longer controls its own interest rates and its economy has not been helped by the European Central Bank's refusal to follow the U.S. Federal Reserve and the Bank of England in slashing borrowing costs to stoke slowing growth. [\[article link\]](#)

**Newsman Tim Russert dies (heart attack) at 58 - Tim Russert, who became one of America's leading political journalists as the host of NBC's "Meet the Press" died Friday {Tim Russert was a genuine good guy news commentator until the NWO agenda machine got ahold of him and ruined him. In the last few years Russert seldom looked happy as he knowingly distributed false info to the American public.}**

(CNN) -- Tim Russert, who became one of America's leading political journalists as the host of NBC's "Meet the Press," died Friday, according to the network. He was 58. The network said Russert suffered a heart attack while at work and could not be revived. ... Russert joined the network in 1984 and quickly established himself as the face of the network's political coverage. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**Justices: Gitmo detainees can challenge detention in U.S. courts {I think this is a good ruling. If the Bush spy ring has any info on anyone they need to prove it otherwise let these people go. There has been no 9-11 investigation only what Bush claims and the claims of Bush don't add up to reality.}**

WASHINGTON (CNN) -- Suspected terrorists and foreign fighters held by the U.S. military at Guantanamo Bay, Cuba, have the right to challenge their detention in federal court, the Supreme Court ruled Thursday. The decision marks another legal blow to the Bush administration's war on terrorism policies. The 5-4 vote reflects the divide over how much legal autonomy the U.S. military should have to prosecute about 270 prisoners, some of whom have been held for more than six years without charges. Fourteen of them are alleged to be top al Qaeda figures. Writing for the majority, Justice Anthony Kennedy said, "the laws and Constitution are designed to survive, and remain in force, in extraordinary times. Liberty and security can be reconciled; and in our system reconciled within the framework of the law." [\[article link\]](#)

**Is Gitmo a day spa? - Rotunda says Gitmo is hardly a concentration camp - "On the average, the detainees have gained about 15 pounds since they've been in Guantanamo Bay {It's reported that the days in Gitmo consist of recreation,**

banqueting and reading Harry Potter books. Gitmo is not a concentration camp yet in the sense of a 'political detainee' camp. Just wait until the government gets done training and practicing with their Islam stand-ins and starts stuffing Gitmo with Christians and Jews then the place will cease to be a spa and will become a concentration death camp.} A former Army JAG officer who was a member of the Guantanamo prosecution team says the detention facility in Cuba is not the concentration camp the media portrays, but a place where detainees actually receive more privileges than many American prisoners. ... Rotunda says Gitmo is hardly a concentration camp. "On the average, the detainees have gained about 15 pounds since they've been in Guantanamo Bay. Many of them have eyeglasses that they've never had before. And also most of them live in open bays. They get up to 12 hours of recreation time. There's an extensive library. They can take classes," Rotunda explains. The Gitmo detainees, according to Rotunda, are treated much better than U.S. citizens in American prisons. [\[article link\]](#)

Walter E. Williams asks: Are Americans slaves? - Personally, I don't believe that the state of condition in America fosters anything but captivity to the current system - Yeah, we're slaves all right, just like Williams describes in his piece - Now the question is: What are we going to do about it? {Freedom is in God not from mankind. Jesus came to set the captives FREE (Luke 4:18-19). Currently we live and work in this fallen world but there is a day coming when we will all rejoice the day that Jesus returns and restores the world to righteousness.}

Over at Townhall.com Williams has posed the question: "Are Americans pro-slavery?". It's a fairly short but rich piece that should have everyone reading it question whether they are really free or not. Personally, I don't believe that the state of condition in America fosters anything but captivity to the current system. That we aren't "owned" in terms of there existing a title deed with one's name on it doesn't change the fact that most of the product of our own labor does go to bigger government. And can it be said that we are becoming "more free" at all, in this day of increasing taxes and mandates on the citizenry? Yeah, we're slaves all right, just like Williams describes in his piece. Now the question is: What are we going to do about it? [\[article link\]](#)

The Bush family and the S&L Scandal - Prior to the American entry into WWII Prescott Bush was director of Union Banking Corporation - Union Banking Corporation helped to finance Hitler's regime - Prescott (Bush) profited directly from the Auschwitz labor camp {It was the FBI (J. Edgar Hoover) that investigated and then seized the Nazi Bush family business that is why the Bush family has been so active in creating and furthering the CIA as a Bush replacement to the American FBI.}

There are several ways in which the Bush family plays into the Savings and Loan scandal, which involves not only many members of the Bush family but also many other politicians that are still in office and still part of the Bush Jr. administration today. Jeb Bush, George Bush Sr., and his son Neil Bush have all been implicated in the Savings and Loan Scandal, which cost American tax payers over \$1.4 TRILLION dollars (note that this is about one quarter of our national debt). ... The S&L scandal is by no means the only incident of questionable, and actually illegal, financial activity that the Bush family has been involved in. The line of questionable, illegal, and unethical businesses practices goes back at least to Prescott Bush Sr., George Bush Sr.'s father. Prescott Bush was a Senator from 1952 - 1963. Previous to his time as a Senator Prescott was a banker and businessman. Prior to the American entry into WWII Prescott Bush was director of Union Banking Corporation. Union Banking Corporation helped to finance Hitler's regime. The Concentration Camps of Nazi Germany were labor camps that the Nazis used to make products for their regime as well as for sale to raise money. Prescott profited directly from the Auschwitz labor camp. In 1942, after Hitler declared war on America the United States government seized the Union Banking Corporation under the Trading with the Enemy Act as a front operation that was supporting the Nazis. Much of the profits from the operation were already pocketed by Prescott however, and \$1.5 million was put in a trust fund for George Bush Sr. For more on Prescott Bush's ties to the Nazis see: ... [\[article link\]](#)

---

Southern Baptists remain wary of McCain - the Baptists are meeting again and John McCain's campaign is nowhere to be seen at a gathering of 7,200 people, most of them staunch Republicans {I strongly recommend that all Reagan, Conservative, Christian voters leave the Republican Party at least for a while. The Bush-McCain party has no interest in the Reagan base. There is no sense in remaining in a Republican Party that is actually openly hostile to our values and beliefs. Register as an Independent, vote for Ron Paul, vote for Obama, vote for a write-in but do not contribute time,

money or effort to further this new deceitful Bush liberal Republican Party.}

INDIANAPOLIS (AP) - Four years ago, the Bush-Cheney re-election campaign hosted a reception for Southern Baptist pastors at a hotel across the street from their annual meeting. The country is electing a president again, the Baptists are meeting again and John McCain's campaign is nowhere to be seen at a gathering of 7,200 people, most of them staunch Republicans. The absence has some Southern Baptists wondering whether the Arizona senator wants their vote. Others are more sympathetic to a campaign still gearing up, a candidate not known for talking about his faith, and reticence McCain might feel over his recent rejection of two endorsements by high-profile, evangelical pastors. In interviews, Southern Baptist leaders and the rank-and-file said they were warily waiting for McCain to inspire them while acknowledging that they will vote for him anyway now that Sen. Barack Obama, far too liberal for most Southern Baptists, has all but secured the Democratic nomination. "There's a lack of fire and passion for (McCain) right now, and for him to win, that fire has to be kindled," said the Rev. Jack Graham, a former president of the 16.2 million-member denomination and among its most politically connected leaders. [\[article link\]](#)

**Setback for John McCain - A number of Republican Congressmen have declined to endorse Senator John McCain for President, including Ron Paul of Texas who is still running for President**

Republican members who have not endorsed or publicly backed McCain include Sens. Chuck Hagel (Neb.) and Jeff Sessions (Ala.) and Reps. Jones, Peterson, John Doolittle (Calif.), Randy Forbes (Va.), Wayne Gilchrest (Md.), Virgil Goode (Va.), Tim Murphy (Pa.), Ron Paul (Texas), Ted Poe (Texas), Todd Tiahrt (Kan.), Dave Weldon (Fla.) and Frank Wolf (Va.). Many of the recalcitrant GOP members declined to detail their reasons for withholding support, but Rep. John Peterson (R-Pa.) expressed major concerns about McCain's energy policies and Rep. Walter Jones (R-N.C.) cited the Iraq war, according to a report from TheHill.com. ... Meanwhile, Ron Paul continues his own Presidential campaign on the Republican ticket. Representative Ron Paul, the Republican presidential candidate, will be the main attraction at the Twin Cities confab. No, not the Republican National Convention fewer than eight miles away at the XCel Center, but at his own party, to be held on the second day of the event that will seal Senator John McCain as the G.O.P. nominee. "This isn't a protest," said Jesse Benton, the libertarian-leaning Republican's spokesman. "This is a celebration of limited government and Republican principles." Paul had been building momentum during the final weeks of the Primary voting, where he received double digit percentages in nearly every remaining state. An AOL poll showed he was getting more of the vote among Republicans in a handful of Northwestern States, which was reflected in primary voting as well - particularly Idaho. [\[article link\]](#)

**Key Women Clinton Supporters: McCain Won't Get Our Vote - John McCain has made it clear that his campaign intends to aggressively court supporters of Hillary Clinton, include her major base of women voters {Bush, McCain, Schwarzenegger, Condoleezza Rice, Romney, Rove, Dole, Jack Kemp, etc. have been desperately trying to form a new liberal Republican Party one that does not have to answer to a conservative base. This is a great disservice to the Nation by duplicating two liberal parties and obliterating the conservative voice in America. I doubt Bush can pull it off and they can only remake the Republican Party into a liberal party if we conservatives blindly allow them to void our voice and I don't see that happening. \*\*Note: Prescott Bush was always a liberal Democrat who became a Republican RINO only because he was unable to get elected as a Democrat. The Bush family has ALWAYS been more loyal to the Democrat causes.}**

The Nation -- John McCain has made it clear that his campaign intends to aggressively court supporters of Hillary Clinton, include her major base of women voters. Now top women Clinton supporters have a message for McCain: not so fast. "The McCain campaign has been talking about the mythology of trying to pick up HRC supporters," says Ellen Malcolm, president of EMILY'S List. "This is a pipe dream, because he's out of touch with their lives and the issues they care about." "We are here to sound the alarm bell," said Congresswoman Debbie Wasserman-Schultz of South Florida on a conference call today. "We are going to work hard to make sure that John McCain is not allowed to pull the wool over womens' eyes one more day." ... McCain is currently running well behind George W. Bush in 2004, who lost women voters to John Kerry by just three points by appealing to "security moms." [\[article link\]](#)

**McCain is likely a good fit for pro-choice Democrats - John McCain is far from the standard-issue Republican they instinctively vote against - While McCain has positioned himself as "pro-life" during this campaign, his statements over the years show considerable latitude on the issue**

In a 1999 interview with the San Francisco Chronicle editorial board, McCain said, "I would not support repeal of Roe v.

Wade, which would then force X number of women in America" to undergo "illegal and dangerous operations." ... McCain played a central role in the Gang of 14 - the seven Democratic and seven Republican senators who joined hands to find common ground on court appointments. For his efforts at compromise, McCain took a pummeling from the right wing. Note that Obama, the self-styled foe of division, declined to join the bipartisan group. ... And if a President McCain did put forth a controversial candidate, the Democratic majority in the Senate - sure to grow after the upcoming election - would put a quick end to the idea. That's why McCain would probably choose a cipher, as had some of his Republican predecessors. Ronald Reagan gave us Sandra Day O'Connor, and George H.W. Bush picked David Souter. Both justices were essentially friendly to Roe. Obama is no doubt pro-choice, but on the issue, he's hardly been a profile in courage. As an Illinois state senator, he famously voted "present" on anti-choice legislation. Voting "present" is a tactic used to express disapproval without actually taking a stand. [\[article link\]](#)

**McCain courting Clinton loyalists - Republican John McCain's campaign is aggressively targeting former supporters of Hillary Clinton - Today McCain will host a nationwide telephone forum aimed at Clinton loyalists with Carly Fiorina, the former CEO of Hewlett-Packard, who is emerging as McCain's chief messenger to women {McCain chooses lighting rod Carly Fiorina to symbolize his campaign to women. Carly Fiorina is among the biggest supporters of outsourcing jobs away from America. It was Carly Fiorina who outsourced on mass many of the American computer and technical jobs. Some have said she is the most responsible for offshoring the once great American technology sector.}**

Republican John McCain's campaign is aggressively targeting former supporters of Hillary Clinton, hoping to capitalize on their dissatisfaction with presumptive Democratic nominee Barack Obama and anger over how Clinton was treated during the Democratic primaries. more stories like this Today McCain will host a nationwide telephone forum aimed at Clinton loyalists with Carly Fiorina, the former CEO of Hewlett-Packard, who is emerging as McCain's chief messenger to women. On Thursday night, Fiorina spoke to dozens of disgruntled Clinton supporters in Columbus, Ohio, and during the next week she plans to visit a number of battleground states to speak to women voters. The campaign is betting that even women who favor abortion rights may be willing to accept a difference of opinion on that issue if they like what they hear McCain saying on broader issues such as national security, the economy, and healthcare. [\[article link\]](#)

**New Report: Carly Fiorina the Latest McCain Advisor Linked to Iran, Says Democratic National Committee - "The fact that John McCain is stocking his campaign with lobbyists and corporate executives who have profited from companies doing business in Iran raises serious questions about his promise to stop Iran from obtaining nuclear weapons"**

According to a 2004 article in Forbes, Hewlett-Packard was "among many other U.S. companies" that kept offices in Dhabhi and were linked to Iranian traders there. As the report noted, "If you want to get around export controls, just sell the product to a front company in Dhabhi. The middlemen will take it from there." The CEO of Hewlett-Packard at the time was Carly Fiorina. In fact, Fiorina bragged about Hewlett-Packard's success in the Middle East during a 2003 corporate earnings call. [Forbes, 4/19/04; Hewlett Packard Q1 2003 Earnings Conference Call, Fair Disclosure Wire, 2/25/03] "The fact that John McCain is stocking his campaign with lobbyists and corporate executives who have profited from companies doing business in Iran raises serious questions about his promise to stop Iran from obtaining nuclear weapons," said Democratic National Committee Senior Advisor Matt Dorf. "McCain has consistently taken a 'do as I say, not as I do' approach to the reforms he claims to support, but our nation's security is too important for games like this. If McCain is serious about his call to isolate Iran, he will rid his campaign of any advisors and strategists who worked to circumvent the American government's trade boycott." [\[article link\]](#)

**Why Is Carly Fiorina-a Symbol of Corporate Excesses-McCain's Favorite CEO? - At HP, Fiorina developed the reputation of a manager who knocked heads together-or who chopped them off - And there were massive layoffs during her tenure - In 2003, the company announced it would dismiss almost 18,000 people - In February 2005, she was pushed out of HP The company's board, with which she had been battling for years, had had enough of her - she ended up symbolizing not one but at least three corporate excesses: outsourcing, M&A-mania, and golden parachutes - She's a real American success story-for corporate Republicans**

She had not succeeded in reviving HP as a computer-selling powerhouse. The day she was dumped, the company's stock price rose 7 percent. That was Wall Street exclaiming, Hooray. As Robert Cihra, an analyst with Fulcrum Global Partners told Money magazine, "The stock is up a bit on the fact that nobody liked Carly's leadership all that much. The Street had lost all faith in her and the market's hope is that anyone will be better." ... But Fiorina did fine for herself. She departed the company with a \$21 million severance package. "I doubt very much that she's worried about making ends



meet," Magin cracked. In her 2006 book, *Tough Choices*, Fiorina defended her management of HP and claimed the firm's subsequent successes were a result of changes she had implemented. But it had been a rocky tenure at best. Nevertheless, McCain is deploying Fiorina as a surrogate on economic policy and as an ambassador to women voters. But in this time of economic insecurity, there's not much about Fiorina's time at HP that can be reassuring to voters female or otherwise experiencing financial jitters. After six years at Hewlett-Packard, she ended up symbolizing not one but at least three corporate excesses: outsourcing, M&A-mania, and golden parachutes. Workers and shareholders did not prosper during her reign, but Fiorina made millions, got a book deal, and now is a top PowerPointer for a presidential candidate. She's a real American success story-for corporate Republicans. [\[article link\]](#)

Ron Paul declines to concede at rally, but his website says it's really over - the campaign website made his withdrawal official: "After much serious thought, I have decided to end my campaign for the Presidency of the United States" - "Conservatives have been having problems with the Republican Party for a few years now - It cost them in 2006 - If they don't learn their lesson, it will cost them in 2008"

But overnight, the campaign website made his withdrawal official: "After much serious thought, I have decided to end my campaign for the Presidency of the United States," Paul said in a statement posted there. ... But Paul, 72, had symbolically held off on conceding the nomination and said he did not intend to endorse McCain, with whom he clashed over the Iraq war and other issues. ... and his insistence on a reduced international role for the United States attracted those uncomfortable with the size of the U.S. government. ... It was unclear how much of a schism Paul could represent within the party -- or whether he could coalesce already disaffected conservatives. "It depends on his definition of libertarianism, which is a very elastic term," said John J. Pitney Jr., an analyst at Claremont McKenna College. "Paul's own brand of libertarianism might not have a large following, but a broader definition that is Republican -- fiscal conservative but less conservative on social issues -- that brand might have a following." ... "And it's not just libertarians," Muth said. "Conservatives have been having problems with the Republican Party for a few years now. It cost them in 2006. If they don't learn their lesson, it will cost them in 2008." [\[article link\]](#)

---

Note: Watch the online Video or get the DVD of the "Values Voter" Debate, you will be SHOCKED at how far the Bush Republican Party has left the Conservative base -- The First Ever Values Voter Presidential Debate - Delegates from America's Largest Voting Block (Values Voters) United - \*Online Replay - Select the "Live Streaming" Option then Click Play Button - "Values Voter Guide PDF, DVD's" and video clips of last night's debate event {The following no-show Republican candidates refused to participate in the Values Voter debate event - John McCain - Rudy Giuliani - Mitt Romney - Fred Thompson. Looks like the Bush-RINOs unanimously stiffed their own party base!}

The First Ever Values Voter Presidential Debate Straw Poll, held last night at the Broward Center for the Performing Arts in Fort Lauderdale, Florida, declared Governor Mike Huckabee as the pro-family winner. "The big losers last night were the no-show candidates Fred Thompson who placed at 4 percent, Rudy Giuliani and John McCain who each received 1 percent and Mitt Romney who was the only candidate to receive zero votes at the end of the night." "While many very good candidates attended the event, Governor Mike Huckabee was the clear winner," said Janet Folger, President of Faith2Action (F2A.org) and member of the Values Voter Debate committee. Huckabee received nearly five times the votes of the other candidates. [\[article link\]](#)

Rep. Dennis Kucinich introduces Bush impeachment resolution - Kucinich announced his intention to seek Bush's impeachment Monday night, when he read the lengthy document into the record {A real leader who loves America wouldn't entangle the nation in the short end of so many foreign affairs and wouldn't allow the nation to become hostage to foreign oil the way Bush has. The damage Bush is doing to the wealth, moral, character and conduct of America is beyond the scope of treason. Bush might not get impeached though he deserves it but Bush will very likely be convicted and jailed for war crimes after he leaves office. It would be better if America impeached Bush but the NWO wants' to take over and exercise authority over Bush instead of letting the American people exercise authority over our own government.}

WASHINGTON (CNN) -- Rep. Dennis Kucinich, a former Democratic presidential candidate from Ohio, introduced a resolution to impeach President Bush into the House of Representatives on Tuesday. Kucinich announced his intention to seek Bush's impeachment Monday night, when he read the lengthy document into the record. House Speaker Nancy



Pelosi has repeatedly said she would not support a resolution calling for Bush's impeachment, saying such a move was unlikely to succeed and would be divisive. Most of the congressman's resolution deals with the Iraq war, contending that the president manufactured a false case for the war, violated U.S. and international law to invade Iraq, failed to provide troops with proper equipment and falsified casualty reports for political purposes. Kucinich also charges that Bush has illegally detained without charge both U.S. citizens and "foreign captives" and violated numerous U.S. laws through the use of "signing statements" declaring his intention to do so. Other articles address global warming, voting rights, Medicare, the response to Hurricane Katrina and failure to comply with congressional subpoenas. [\[article link\]](#)

**Former Referee Says NBA Fixed Playoff Series and Other Games - NBA referees, influenced by cozy relationships with league officials, rigged a 2002 playoff series to force it to a revenue-boosting seven games {Cheater George Bush Jr. went from the sports world to politics. No wonder Bush thinks it's just a game to cheat America out of its revenue. Not just a game though as it seems Bush is trying to be a Judas Goat (false leader) in leading America to destruction.}**  
NEW YORK - NBA referees, influenced by cozy relationships with league officials, rigged a 2002 playoff series to force it to a revenue-boosting seven games, a former referee at the center of a gambling scandal alleged Tuesday. Without identifying anyone or naming teams, Tim Donaghy also claimed the NBA routinely encouraged refs to ring up bogus fouls to manipulate results but discouraged them from calling technical fouls on star players to keep them in games and protect ticket sales and television ratings. The allegations were contained in a letter filed by a lawyer for Donaghy, who pleaded guilty last year to felony charges alleging he took cash payoffs from gamblers and bet on games himself. Donaghy, 41, faces up to 33 months in prison at sentencing on July 14. "If the NBA wanted a team to succeed, league officials would inform referees that opposing players were getting away with violations," the letter said. "Referees then would call fouls on certain players, frequently resulting in victory for the opposing team." [\[article link\]](#)

**Obama: Economy needs urgent \$50 billion boost - "Such relief can't wait until the next president takes office" he told a North Carolina crowd on the first day of what is to be a two-week economic tour around the country {Good someone has to step in and take over the country from Bush. Bush prefers his oil profits to the welfare of the country and Bush seems mainly interested in ruining our great nation.}**  
NEW YORK (CNMoney.com) -- On the first day of what is to be a two-week economic tour around the country, Barack Obama said Monday that lawmakers should inject another \$50 billion immediately into the sluggish U.S. economy. ... With a big jump in the unemployment rate and record oil prices, Barack Obama says he wants to extend benefits for those out of work and send out more rebate checks. ... The presumptive Democratic presidential nominee cited the largest monthly increase in the unemployment rate in over 20 years, and record highs in oil prices, food prices and foreclosures. Such relief can't wait until the next president takes office. ... That's why I've called for another round of fiscal stimulus, an immediate \$50 billion to help those who've been hit hardest by this economic downturn," Obama told a crowd in Raleigh, N.C. He said that he supports the expansion and extension of unemployment benefits, as well as a second round of tax rebate checks. [\[article link\]](#)

**Senate Considers Windfall Profits Tax on Big Oil - on whether to consider a windfall profits tax against the five largest U.S. oil companies and rescind \$17 billion in tax breaks the companies expect to enjoy over the next decade - if energy prices are not reined in "we're going to find ourselves in a deep recession" - The five largest U.S. oil companies earned \$36 billion during the first three months of the year - in the face of a threatened GOP filibuster {For six years (2000-2006) the Bush Republican Party held the White House, Senate, Congress and most of the Governorships, yet the Republican Party refused to drill for more oil domestically and lacked implementing any new plans to secure America's future.}**  
WASHINGTON - With gasoline prices topping \$4 a gallon, Senate Democrats want the government to grab some of the billions of dollars in profits being taken in by the major oil companies. Senators were to vote Tuesday on whether to consider a windfall profits tax against the five largest U.S. oil companies and rescind \$17 billion in tax breaks the companies expect to enjoy over the next decade. "The oil companies need to know that there is a limit on how much profit they can take in this economy," said Sen. Richard Durbin of Illinois, the Senate's No. 2 Democrat, warning that if energy prices are not reined in "we're going to find ourselves in a deep recession." But the Democrats are going to have to overcome staunch Republican opposition to any new taxes on the oil industry. The five largest U.S. oil companies earned \$36 billion during the first three months of the year. Majority Leader Harry Reid, D-Nev., will need 60 votes Tuesday to proceed with the oil tax legislation in the face of a threatened GOP filibuster. If he doesn't get 60, he likely

will pull the bill from the floor. ... Most Senate Republicans have a different approach to dealing with the growing energy crisis - pump more oil and gas. The GOP energy plan, rejected by the Senate last month, calls for opening a coastal strip of the Arctic National Wildlife Refuge in Alaska to oil development and to allow states to opt out of the national moratorium that has been in effect for a quarter century against oil and gas drilling in more than 80 percent of the country's coastal waters. "Republicans by and large believe that the solution to this problem, in part, is to increase domestic production," said McConnell. [\[article link\]](#)

**Poll: Republican support, enthusiasm down - Only 37% of Republicans feel enthusiastic and 36% of Republicans say they are not enthusiastic about voting - "Bottom line: After eight years of the Bush presidency, Republicans are demoralized" {Even after the 2006 election disaster the Bush Republican Party is unwilling to offer any concessions to the conservative base. Bush and his RINOs are willingly destroying the Republican Party.}**

WASHINGTON (CNN) -- The Republican party may face tough times at the polls come November, according to results of a new national survey. ... "Republicans are far less enthusiastic about voting than Democrats are, and enthusiasm has plummeted among GOPers since the start of the year," said Keating Holland, CNN polling director. "There was already an 'enthusiasm gap' in January, when Democrats were 11 points higher than GOPers on this measure. Now, that gap has grown to 26 points." "Bottom line: After eight years of the Bush presidency, Republicans are demoralized," said Bill Schneider, CNN senior political analyst. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**June 07, 2008: U.S. tries to solve Iran's nuclear issue through diplomacy - "I understand that Israel is very concerned about their future and their safety when they have a neighbor in their region -- Iran-- that says they want to wipe them off the map" Perino said {Israel should leave Iran for Bush to handle. Bush is an armchair warrior and cannot be counted on and besides the Bush mid-East info is a fountain of faulty knowledge. There is no sense for Israel to get involved in a Bush project and attack Iran for Bush when Bush doesn't actually know what he intends to do or how to follow through and stabilize - modernize Iran.}**

According to media reports, Israel's Transport Minister Shaul Mofaz threatened earlier Friday that Iran would face an attack from Israel if Iran continues to pursue its nuclear weapons program. "If Iran continues its nuclear weapons program, we will attack it," Mofaz was quoted as saying. The United States has accused Iran of trying to develop nuclear weapons under the cover of a civilian nuclear program. Iran has denied U.S. charges and insisted that its nuclear program is for peaceful purposes only. [\[article link\]](#)

**June 07, 2008: Part #1: Speculation about Obama, Clinton attending (secret) Bilderberger meeting - Sen. Barack Obama ditched his unsuspecting press entourage yesterday to attend a secretive meeting with Sen. Hillary Clinton - The 56th Bilderberg meeting is still going on this weekend at the Westfields Marriott, according to various sources {McCain, Romney, and Bush Jr. they are probably all there. Today the difference between a Democrat and a Republican is non-existent either party will willingly sellout to foreign anti-American, anti free world, NWO interests.}**

But where did that meeting take place? Was it at the secretive Bilderberg conference in Chantilly, Va.? So far, neither campaign is talking. The 56th Bilderberg meeting is still going on this weekend at the Westfields Marriott, according to various sources. But attendance is a well-guarded secret - along with the agenda, which tends toward the promotion of globalist ideas. Obama's spokesman Robert Gibbs confirmed Clinton and Obama met but declined to inform the press of the location of the meeting. However, it was reportedly not held at Clinton's Washington home. Hillary's spokesman also declined to give the location of the rendezvous. Sen. Dianne Feinstein, D-Calif., told Fox News the two candidates met at her house in Washington. Feinstein said she was working upstairs while Clinton and Obama sat by her fireplace. Asked if Obama attended more than one meeting last night, Gibbs declined to "get into all the details." ... Members of the press were outraged over the way Obama's campaign organizers covered up the meeting. Reporters were led to believe they would be getting on a plane back to Obama's campaign headquarters in Chicago with the senator. But while they were in the airport, the presidential candidate remained in the area for a secret meeting. [\[article link\]](#)

**June 07, 2008: Part #2: Speculation about Obama, Clinton attending (secret) Bilderberger meeting - Dulles is just three miles from the Westfields Marriott Hotel in Chantilly, where Henry Kissinger and David Rockefeller, among other globalists, are gathered for the annual Bilderberg Group conference - Hillary Clinton is no stranger to Bilderberg - Bill**

Clinton attended the 1991 meeting in Germany shortly before he was elected president - Hillary herself may have attended the 2006 meeting in Ottawa, Canada

"Asked at the time about the Illinois senator's whereabouts, Gibbs smiled and declined to comment," the AP report continued. Bilderberg is a highly-secretive meeting where the most influential men and women of North America and Western Europe meet ostensibly to discuss policy. But the group has spent years promoting a globalist agenda, according to reports from journalists who have penetrated the meeting. The Bilderberg Group made a press release available explaining the agenda for the meeting. "The conference will deal mainly with a nuclear free world, cyber terrorism, Africa, Russia, finance, protectionism, U.S.-European Union relations, Afghanistan and Pakistan, Islam and Iran. Approximately 140 participants will attend, of whom about two-thirds come from Europe and the balance from North America," the release stated. "About one-third is from government and politics, and two-thirds are from finance, industry, labor, education and communications. The meeting is private in order to encourage frank and open discussion." -- Additionally, a list of the conference's attendees was released and included James A. Johnson, who was named this week to the three-person team vetting possible running mates for Obama. Rampant speculation in the blogosphere says the Obama-Clinton meeting last night was held to arrange the New York senator as Obama's vice-presidential candidate. Attendees at the Bilderberg conference included Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice, former Senate majority leader Tom Daschle and Ben Bernanke, the chairman of the board of governors for the Federal Reserve. -- Hillary Clinton is no stranger to Bilderberg. Bill Clinton attended the 1991 meeting in Germany shortly before he was elected president. According to reports, he attended again in 1999 when the meeting was held in Sintra, Portugal, and Hillary herself may have attended the 2006 meeting in Ottawa, Canada. "Why were we not told about this meeting until we were on the plane, the doors were shut and the plane was about to taxi to take off?" one reporter asked Obama spokesman Gibbs in a heated exchange caught on camera by CNN. "Senator Obama had a desire to do some meetings, others had a desire to meet with him tonight in a private way, and that is what we are doing." Gibbs replied. "Is there more than one meeting, is there more than one person with whom he is meeting?" asked another reporter. "I am not going to get into all the details of the meeting." Gibbs replied. [\[article link\]](#)

June 07, 2008: Six years of Hillary - on the right-wing conspiracy that my editor, Peter Kaplan, cleverly headlined "Not So Vast" the Stop Hillary movement was "the paper-thin product of aging Republican operatives looking for a payday and marginal conservative pundits eager for 15 minutes on Fox News" - Her real and more potent enemies emerged last year: Large sections of the Democratic establishment bearing grudges from the 1990s, or simply eager to move on Clinton has been running for president for a long time. The moment she and Bill Clinton first discussed it remains unknown, but the prospect emerged clearly in November of 2000, when she won a Senate seat the same day Al Gore started losing the White House. I wrote a piece for the New York Sun in 2002 I think that was, as I recall, illustrated by a watercolor of a car with two steering wheels on the road to New Hampshire: Clinton held one, Rudy Giuliani the other. By Christmas of 2004, it was clear to everyone in Hillaryland that she was building a presidential campaign for 2008. Her aides wouldn't breathe the word publicly, but it was their working assumption. "The eye is always on the prize," one of them told me at the time. ... Clinton's camp, of course, had an interest in maintaining the myth of Clinton's invincibility. They also fed another myth: That she faced stealthy, potent enemies on the right. As I wrote in a 2005 story on the right-wing conspiracy that my editor, Peter Kaplan, cleverly headlined "Not So Vast," the Stop Hillary movement was "the paper-thin product of aging Republican operatives looking for a payday and marginal conservative pundits eager for 15 minutes on Fox News." Her real and more potent enemies emerged last year: Large sections of the Democratic establishment bearing grudges from the 1990s, or simply eager to move on. If you'd listened closely, they were there all along. Even many New York politicians and staffers who backed her, from major players like Chuck Schumer to local elected officials, didn't disguise that they felt Obama's pull. Hillary was built by the media and her own apparatus into the sort of larger-than-life, freakish figure that her husband - for better and worse - really is. [\[article link\]](#)

June 07, 2008: Analysis: Why Clinton's bid failed - The thought of a Clinton following a Bush following a Clinton following a Bush hardly seemed to fit the national mood - After a third-place finish in Iowa stunned her campaign, the former president (Bill) shifted from chief optimist to attack dog - Those challenges might have been overcome -- if the organization she gathered around her hadn't failed her in nearly every respect

Months before she declared her candidacy, the adjective that appeared most often in descriptions of the former first lady's campaign was "inevitable." But once the race began, those advantages rapidly evolved into chronic, near-unfixable vulnerabilities. Her image as a tested leader left her open to attacks on two fronts: from those who

questioned the extent of that experience -- and from the overwhelming majority of Americans who told pollsters they were eager for wholesale change. The thought of a Clinton following a Bush following a Clinton following a Bush hardly seemed to fit the national mood. ... Clinton's efforts to stress her credentials as a fighter -- and her years of experience taking on the "Republican attack machine" -- may have resurrected baggage stowed in the nation's collective memory. Before the race began, the '90s were remembered as an era of plummeting crime rates and soaring opportunity, when jobs seemed plentiful and the deficit disappeared. Clinton's rhetoric revived messier memories: of unmatched partisan warfare and the biggest battle of all -- the impeachment of her husband and his affair with a White House intern. Bill Clinton, who entered the year with a reputation as the greatest campaigner of his generation, seemed to be a bit out of step with the national mood. He spoke like a politician with nothing to lose, and his confrontational comments on the trail alienated supporters and undecideds alike. He stole headlines from his wife and regularly threw her team into triage mode, raising concerns over his outsized influence and contributing to the impression that a vote for her would be a ballot for restoring a de-facto Bill Clinton presidency. [\[article link\]](#)

June 07, 2008: 8 days in February that sunk Hillary Clinton - When a team loses a close game, heartbroken fans often zero in on the game's final moments - But the players often focus instead on the middle of the game - a momentum shift, a lost lead, the point when a victory that once seemed assured was suddenly in doubt {This also applies to the Church -- when Pastors stray from the Bible and into an agenda geared at placating people and the cults the Church loses momentum ultimately losing its agenda of changing lives and changing society for the better. In the end the Church would wake up and wonder where did we go wrong? We are going wrong right now by not moving forward with God's Gospel truth.}

When a team loses a close game, heartbroken fans often zero in on the game's final moments: a pivotal play, a referee's call, a questionable coaching decision. But the players often focus instead on the middle of the game - a momentum shift, a lost lead, the point when a victory that once seemed assured was suddenly in doubt. Supporters of Hillary Clinton's presidential campaign will gather today in Washington, to celebrate her close-but-just-short race for the Democratic nomination and watch Clinton endorse rival Barack Obama. The faithful will also compare theories on what went wrong, and the temptation might be to focus on the endgame: What if the Democratic National Committee seated Michigan and Florida's disputed delegations at full strength? We'll suggest an alternative topic: eight days in February when Clinton lost control of the race for good. [\[article link\]](#)

---

CuttingEdge.org: En Route to Global Occupation by Gary Kah - "Enroute To Global Occupation" is the #1 Christian book which exposes the hidden truth that Illuminized Freemasonry is THE secret force behind the global drive to the New World Order - Reveals that Masonry either created or furthered the rise of false religions designed to weaken and dilute the genuine Christian faith (Book)

"Enroute To Global Occupation" is the #1 Christian book which exposes the hidden truth that Illuminized Freemasonry is THE secret force behind the global drive to the New World Order. 'Enroute' reveals: 1. Masonry is the modern day rebirth of Gnosticism and of the Ancient Mystery Religions; 2. Proves Lucifer is the god worshipped in the super-secret Masonic Palladian Rite which Albert Pike created; 3. Reveals that Masonry either created or furthered the rise of false religions designed to weaken and dilute the genuine Christian faith -- Christian Science, Unitarianism, Jehovah's Witnesses, and the Mormon Church. 'Enroute' demonstrates the role which the Luciferianic Knights Templar and Rosicrucianism played in forming Freemasonry. Shows a very critically important map of the world of the 10-Nation reorganization now being carried out today. Clearly shows the North American and the South American regions being created into separate super states! Most important map, the likes of which I have not seen. Reveals Masonic control of U.S. Government through the CFR, Trilateral Commission, the CIA, and (Satanic) Skull & Bones. Gary then proves that these organizations control both political parties! [\[article link\]](#)

June 06, 2008: Muslim Extremist's Web Site Stirs Mixed Emotions in Charlotte, N.C. - supporting Al Qaeda through his Web site, which he reportedly runs from his parents' home - Neighbors described Khan who immigrated to the U.S. from Saudi Arabia when he was 7 years old - as "friendly" and "reserved" - They said he launched his Web site while taking classes at Central Piedmont Community College - he's trying ... to show he's an insider {Proving yet again that 'Al Qaeda' is an American fronted (CIA) organization.}

The site posts videos of U.S. Humvees being blown up by roadside bombs in Iraq. It aims to inspire young Muslims to wage war against the West. Terrorism experts say the Web site, written in English, is one of the premiere sites for Western audiences to get access to radical Islamist propaganda. ... "This is the most sophisticated and aggressive Web site in English that really puts out bin Laden's ideology and the message that's promoted by Al Qaeda," he added. Brachman said Khan's site "raises the threshold for what it means to be a good, pro-Al Qaeda website" and is "the best in English." A graphic prominently displayed on the site shows a picture of Abu Yahya al-Libi, a prominent Al Qaeda spokesman whom Brachman calls "Bin Laden 2.0." "He's the guy poised to take over the movement after bin Laden fades away," Brachman said. "The fact that Khan would display him like he does means he's trying not only to show he's an insider, but also to model himself after him." The exact dangers his site poses are difficult to assess, experts said. "It doesn't necessary move someone to action immediately, but it primes the pump," Brachman said. "It gets somebody motivated to think more about Al Qaeda and so over the long term this is a very threatening message that he's promoting." [\[article link\]](#)

### **June 18, 2008: U.S.: Shiite 'Special Group' Behind Baghdad Bombing That Killed 63 - No group claimed responsibility for the blast - "We believe he ordered the attack to incite Shiite violence against Sunnis"**

BAGHDAD - The U.S. military blamed a renegade Shiite group Wednesday for a deadly car bombing in a Baghdad Shiite neighborhood and said it was seeking to re-ignite the sort of sectarian violence that swept the area 18 months ago. Iraqi officials said the death toll from the bombing rose to 63, including women and children. ... But U.S. spokesman Lt. Col. Steven Stover said the command did not believe Al Qaeda in Iraq was behind the attack based on the type of vehicle and explosives used. Instead, he said the command believed the attack was carried out by a Shiite special group led by Haydar Mehdi Khadum al-Fawadi, whom Stover described as a "murderous thug" seeking to incite violence "for his individual profit and gain." ... "We believe he ordered the attack to incite (Shiite) violence against Sunnis; that his intent was to disrupt Sunni resettlement in Hurriyah in order to maintain extortion of real estate rental income to support his nefarious activities," Stover said in an e-mail. Several Iraqi police officials said the casualty toll stood at 63, with another 78 wounded. [\[article link\]](#)

**June 02, 2008: Large Explosion Rocks Danish Embassy in Pakistan, at Least 5 Killed - There was no immediate claim of responsibility - Ben Venzke, CEO of IntelCenter, a U.S. group that monitors Al Qaeda messages, said the bombing was likely the work of the terror group }Is IntelCenter monitoring Al Qaeda messages or are they simply making them up? Note: There is no Islamic group "Al Qaeda" the Islamic groups are Shiite & Sunni. If the bombing was Islamic it was ultimately from either a Shiite or a Sunni group or if it was "Al Qaeda" it was the CIA. Al Qaeda is a Bush-CIA invention used to promote terrorism. Bush is the Al Qaeda spokesman, how do we know who, Al Qaeda is and what they are doing - Bush tells us. It's also clear that Bush's "War on Terror" is not against Bin Laden, he is not being sought, or Al Qaeda they are thriving.}**

ISLAMABAD, Pakistan - An apparent car bomb exploded outside the Danish embassy in Pakistan's capital Monday amid threats against Denmark over the reprinting of Prophet Muhammad cartoons in newspapers. ... There was no immediate claim of responsibility. Al Qaeda No. 2 Ayman al-Zawahri recently called for attacks on Danish targets in response to the publication of caricatures in Danish newspapers depicting the Prophet Muhammad. Denmark has faced threats at its embassies following the reprinting in Danish newspapers of the caricatures depicting the Prophet Muhammad. Muslims generally consider depicting the prophet to be sacrilegious and Islamic militants had warned of reprisals. Muslims generally consider depicting the prophet to be sacrilegious. In April, Danish intelligence officials warned of an "aggravated" terror threat against Denmark because of the cartoon. The warning specifically singled Pakistan, along with North Africa, the Middle East and Afghanistan. Ben Venzke, CEO of IntelCenter, a U.S. group that monitors Al Qaeda messages, said the bombing was likely the work of the terror group or one of its affiliates. [\[article link\]](#)

**May 29, 2008: Bush's former spooks enjoy the profits of war - Now working inside America's "shadow" spy industry, George Tenet, Richard Armitage, Cofer Black and others are cashing in big on Iraq and the war on terror - Over the past decade, contracting for America's spy agencies has grown into a \$50 billion industry that eats up seven of every 10 dollars spent by the U.S. government on its intelligence services - Yet, there is essentially no government oversight of this private sector at the heart of our intelligence empire - And the lines between public and private have become so blurred as to be nonexistent**



Over the past decade, contracting for America's spy agencies has grown into a \$50 billion industry that eats up seven of every 10 dollars spent by the U.S. government on its intelligence services. Today, unbeknownst to most Americans, agencies once renowned for their prowess in analysis, covert operations, electronic surveillance and overhead reconnaissance outsource many of their core tasks to the private sector. The bulk of this market is serviced by about 100 companies, ranging in size from multibillion dollar defense behemoths to small technology shops funded by venture capitalists. ... Nearly every one of them has sought out former high-ranking intelligence and national security officials as both managers and directors. Like Armitage, these are people who have served for decades in the upper echelons of national power. Their lives have been defined by secret briefings, classified documents, covert wars and sensitive intelligence missions. Many of them have kept their security clearances and maintain a hand in government by serving as advisers to high-level advisory bodies at the Pentagon, the Central Intelligence Agency, the National Security Agency and the White House. Now, with their government careers behind them, they make their living by rendering strategic advice to the dozens of information technology vendors and intelligence contractors headquartered along the banks of the Potomac River and the byways of Washington's Beltway. ... Ever since the 1950s, with the rise of America's modern military-industrial complex, high-level U.S. officials and military men have moved between the government and private sectors. But what we have today with the intelligence business is something far more systemic: senior officials leaving their national security and counterterrorism jobs for positions where they are basically doing the same jobs they once held at the CIA, the NSA and other agencies -- but for double or triple the salary, and for profit. It's a privatization of the highest order, in which our collective memory and experience in intelligence -- our crown jewels of spying, so to speak -- are owned by corporate America. Yet, there is essentially no government oversight of this private sector at the heart of our intelligence empire. And the lines between public and private have become so blurred as to be nonexistent. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**May 30, 2008: Give the glory to God! - While it may be true that at other weddings, the bride is the star and gets the glory, it will not be true in the wedding feast of Jesus - HE is the star - HE gets the glory - In fact, in everything we do as believers, we are instructed to give the glory to God {Don't get caught up in Rick Warren's nonsense and don't get caught up in President Bush's nonsense. These guys are friends and they are False prophets with deceitful messages and a hidden NWO (anti-christ) agenda.}**

But I do feel compelled in my spirit to take issue with a statement made by Rick Warren about his effort. "At a wedding the bride is the main character, the center, the start of the show - everyone else is supporting cast, but the glory goes to the bride," Warren was quoted as saying in the press release. "The PEACE Plan is built on the same principle. The Bride of Christ - of which the church is its local expression around the world - deserves the focus, the credit and the glory for faithfully serving their communities year after year." ... Why does God get all the glory? Because everything we are and have belongs to Him. He created us - from nothing. He is the one who empowers us to do everything we do - to accomplish anything we accomplish. He's not just the general giving orders. He is our very life's breath. Believers need to be very careful about the language we use about God for fear of misleading people - believers and non-believers alike. It is even more important for pastoral leaders to stick to the Bible as the standard because of their position and the audiences they reach. It's time to give all the glory to God. There is nothing we can't accomplish in His name. And we don't need other religions, businesses or governments to help us when our partner is the Creator of the universe. [\[article link\]](#)

**December 01, 2006: Slick Rick shows Syria video in church - Pastor says clip was pulled from 12 hours of tapes after denying shooting (video) on trip - "We did not tape anything because it was a courtesy call, like I do in every country," Warren responded {Audio of Warren selling radical Islam to his audience.} (Audio)**

Saddleback Church Pastor Rick Warren showed a brief video clip of his meeting with Syrian President Bashar Assad to his mega-congregation after telling WND no recording was done on his controversial trip to the terrorist-sponsoring nation. ... Warren emailed Joseph Farah, editor of WND, Nov. 16, denying he made comments as reported by the Syrian news agency. Farah asked Warren in a return email if he made any notes or recordings in Syria that would show the true intent and purpose of his meetings there. "We did not tape anything because if (sic) was a courtesy call, like I do in every country," Warren responded. ... He (Saddleback Church member) also was disturbed that the video was posted on YouTube, then removed, and hasn't been available since. Those videos are routinely used by church leaders when they



travel the world, as a kind of travelogue to keep members informed about events and plans, he said. "To see it pulled after it gets put up, that doesn't spell straightforward truthfulness for me and that's not what I'm used to seeing at my church," he said. [\[article link\]](#)

June 03, 2008: Ahmadinejad Calls U.S. 'Satanic,' Israel 'About to Die' - The White House immediately dismissed Ahmadinejad's latest attack on Israel and accused him of "total disregard" for the Iranian people's needs and beliefs {Why is Bush always trying to speak for Islam and for the Iranian people? Bush has proven over and over again that he is incapable of identifying danger in the world and dealing with it.}

Iranian President Mahmoud Ahmadinejad predicted that Muslims would uproot "satanic powers" and reaffirmed his prediction that the Jewish state will soon be wiped off the map, the Agence France-Presse news agency reported Monday. ... "Today, the time for the fall of the satanic power of the United States has come and the countdown to the annihilation of the emperor of power and wealth has started," the hard-line president said. The White House immediately dismissed Ahmadinejad's latest attack on Israel and accused him of "total disregard" for the Iranian people's needs and beliefs. The Iranian president is a devotee of the Mahdi, who Shiites believe disappeared more than a thousand years ago and will return to bring a new era of peace and harmony, the AFP reported. Ahmadinejad has been forecasting the disappearance of Israel since taking office in 2005. [\[article link\]](#)

May 27, 2008: KIDS IN AMERICA(N TORTURE CAMPS) - reporters who don't report, a.k.a. journalists who love the government too much - Turning a blind eye to torture - Watching passively as CIA goons destroy the trust of a possible material witness to terrorism - "A new Justice Department report praises the refusal of FBI agents to take part in the military's abusive questioning of prisoners in Guantánamo Bay, Iraq and Afghanistan" {The Bush legacy is one of deception, torture, widespread surveillance, and a wholesale stripping of individual rights and freedoms. When Bush departs the White House torture is probably going to be the topic of the day. Likely there is enough crime in the Bush Government to send Bush to some UN prison (i.e. Manuel Noriega). Even after Bush gets locked up and there is a new administration don't expect the oppression we now live under to lessen.}

When Lichtblau found out that the Bush Administration was listening to Americans' phone calls and reading their e-mail, he decided to hold the story. Instead of fulfilling his duty to the Times' readers and running with it, he asked the White House for permission. By the time the NSA domestic surveillance story finally ran, 14 months had passed--and Bush had won the 2004 election. ... "Abusive questioning." "Harsh interrogation tactics." ... Torture. Such a simple word. Why not use it? ... In 2003 one FBI agent had "begin building a rapport" with Yusef Mohammed Mubarak al-Shihri, a Saudi citizen. Al-Shihri told the agent that female CIA agents had "forced to listen to the 'meow mix' jingle for cat food for hours and had a women's dress 'draped' on him." As usual, the agent turned to the torturer. "The agent said he confronted a female military intelligence interrogator who admitted to 'poaching' his detainee, but there was little more the agent could do. Following the incident, al-Shihri became uncooperative, and the agent said he never bothered to tell his superiors about the military interrogator's actions." Turning a blind eye to torture. Watching passively as CIA goons destroy the trust of a possible material witness to terrorism. ... It's a tale bizarre enough to make Rush Limbaugh blush: intelligence agents from communist China invited to an American military base, where they're allowed to torture political dissidents in American custody, with American soldiers as their sidekicks. In light of China's crackdown on Tibet during the run-up to the Olympics, it's a tasty news tidbit. But it didn't run in The Times--as far as I can tell, it only ran in one newspaper, the Christian Science Monitor. ... As usual, the Newspaper of Record's worst sins in Gitmogate are those of omission--the really weird stuff that could deprive the Administration of its few remaining supporters. "Buried in a Department of Justice report," reported ABC News, "are new allegations about a 2002 arrangement between the United States and China, which allowed Chinese intelligence to visit Guantánamo and interrogate Chinese Uyghurs held there." ... If a man screams in a government torture chamber, does he make a sound? Not if the only one who hears him is an American reporter. [\[article link\]](#)

June 01, 2008: McClellan: Bush Should Have Fired Rove - The White House had said in 2003 that anyone who leaked classified information in the case would be dismissed - Bush reiterated that promise in June 2004 - By July 2005, Bush qualified his position, saying he would fire anyone for leaking classified information if that person had "committed a crime"

WASHINGTON - President Bush broke his promise to the country by refusing to fire aide Karl Rove for leaking a CIA agent's identity, said Scott McClellan, the president's chief spokesman for almost three years. "I think the president

should have stood by his word and that meant Karl should have left," McClellan said Sunday in a broadcast interview about his new tell-all book, a scathing rebuke of the White House under Bush's leadership. ... In fact, Rove and Libby did help leak Plame's identity, as confirmed in a later criminal investigation. Libby had resigned by then, but Rove remained in office and eventually stepped down on his terms in August 2007. "I think the president should have stood by the word that we said, which was that if you were involved in this in any way, then you would no longer be in this administration. And Karl was involved in it," McClellan said. ... The White House had said in 2003 that anyone who leaked classified information in the case would be dismissed. Bush reiterated that promise in June 2004. By July 2005, Bush qualified his position, saying he would fire anyone for leaking classified information if that person had "committed a crime." Rove was never charged with a crime. McClellan writes in his book that Bush backpedaled to protect Rove, a point McClellan repeated in the interview. "We had higher standards at the White House," McClellan said. "The president said he was going to restore honor and integrity. He said we were going to set the highest of standards. We didn't live up to that. When it became known that his top adviser had been involved, then the bar was moved." [\[article link\]](#)

**May 30, 2008: McClellan: 'Glad' to testify about White House {We already know the Democrats are not going to impeach Bush and McClellan is not doing these things on his own he is being told what to do. This might be a precursor to a NWO "war crimes" trial set about the time Bush is to leave the White House. EU-UN-NWO is a governing body needing more authority and convicting and jailing an American President (Bush) or ex-President would give them considerable worldwide authority over all the nations. Bush is the most perfect fall guy since Lee Harvey Oswald.}**

WASHINGTON (CNN) -- Former White House Press Secretary Scott McClellan said Friday that he would be willing to comply with a possible congressional subpoena to discuss the administration's handling of prewar intelligence, telling CNN's Wolf Blitzer he'd be "glad to share my views" if asked to testify. Rep. Robert Wexler, D-Florida, said Friday that McClellan, who left the White House in 2006, would be able to provide valuable insight into a number of issues under investigation by the House Judiciary Committee. The committee is looking into the use of prewar intelligence, whether politics was behind the firing of eight U.S. attorneys in 2006 and the leaking of CIA operative Valerie Plame Wilson's identity, Wexler, a senior member of the Judiciary Committee, said. In the book, McClellan says President Bush told him he had authorized the leaking of Plame Wilson's identity to the press. [\[article link\]](#)

**May 29, 2008: Ex-White House Press Secretary Scott McClellan Rips Bush, White House in New Book - that Bush relied on "propaganda" to sell the war in Iraq - in his book "What Happened: Inside the Bush White House and Washington's Culture of Deception" {"Washington's Culture of Deception" from a Bush insider that sums things up!}**

Former White House Press Secretary Scott McClellan slams President Bush on domestic and foreign issues, such as Iraq and Hurricane Katrina, in his upcoming memoir saying Bush was not "open and forthright on Iraq" and was slow in his response to Katrina. ... The former secretary alleges in his book "What Happened: Inside the Bush White House and Washington's Culture of Deception," that I. Lewis "Scooter" Libby, the vice president's then chief of staff, and Karl Rove, the president's then senior adviser, "had at best misled" him about their role in the disclosure of former CIA operative Valerie Plame's identity, the Web site reported. [\[article link\]](#)

**May 28, 2008: 'North American Parliament' under way - Some hope exercise of U.S., Canadian, Mexican reps becomes reality - A group supporting North American integration is holding its fourth annual "North American Model Parliament" for 100 university students from the U.S., Canada and Mexico - A major goal of the model parliament, according to the NAFI Triumvirate website, is to "develop the participants' sense of belonging to North America"**

A group supporting North American integration is holding its fourth annual "North American Model Parliament" for 100 university students from the U.S., Canada and Mexico. The North American Forum on Integration, or NAFI, began its "Triumvirate" sessions Monday in Montreal's City Hall with a plan to conclude Friday. According to the NAFI website, "Triumvirate 2008" brings together the students "to participate in an international negotiation exercise in which they will simulate a parliamentary meeting between North American political actors." Participants are assigned to play one of three roles: a legislator, representing a country other than their own; a journalist; or a lobbyist. Four themes were selected as subjects of the mock parliament's debate: Fostering Renewable Electricity Markets (in English); Countering North American corporate outsourcing (in French); Western Hemisphere Travel Initiative (in English); and NAFTA's Chapter 11 on investments (in English). [\[article link\]](#)

May 27, 2008: Can Identity Politics Save the Right? - Fresh out of other options, the Republican Party's bid to regain power is likely to come in the form of a pander to "real Americans" {The false-flag RINO Republican Governors like Arnold Schwarzenegger, Mitt Romney, George Bush Jr. and all the rest of them have devastated the legitimate conservative movement.}

To understand the depth of the hole that the Republican Party finds itself in this year, set aside the presidential race for a moment and zoom out the map. The real secret of Republican success starting in 1994 and into this decade was not Newt Gingrich or Karl Rove--it was big-state Republican governors who were seen as successful in implementing actual conservative policies, from welfare reform to standards-based education reform to tax-cutting economics. In the late 1990s, you could start in Boston and drive out I-90 to Chicago, back up and down through the Northeast, mid-Atlantic, and upper Midwest, and with the idiosyncratic exception of Indiana, the governor's name on every "Welcome to ..." sign you passed would be that of a Republican, most likely popular and considered successful. Although much of that success was built on accounting fraud (Christine Todd Whitman, that means you), it was these Republican governors who made voters comfortable with the idea that conservative governance could work. Republican governors of the 1990s produced the senators (George Voinovich, Lamar Alexander), cabinet secretaries (Tom Ridge, Tommy Thompson, John Ashcroft), and the president of the current decade. ... Today all this is gone. There are still 23 Republican governors, but of the big states in the Northeast and Midwest, only Minnesota is governed by a Republican. A handful of the 23 are considered successful, mostly because they have moderated their predecessors' conservatism--notably Charlie Crist of Florida, who reversed many of the barriers to voting set up by Jeb Bush and Katherine Harris. Arnold Schwarzenegger of California, M. Jodi Rell of Connecticut, and Jim Douglas of Vermont succeed by accommodating liberal Democratic legislatures to such a degree that it could be argued that they give Democratic legislators a little more courage, because the governors will share political responsibility for tax increases or other policies that might bring a backlash. (I grew up in Connecticut, and it's unquestionably a more reliably progressive state now than when it had Democratic governors in my youth, passing domestic-partnership and real campaign-finance reform legislation, raising the estate tax, and moving toward a universal health program.) A few other GOP governors, including Haley Barbour of Mississippi, Jon Huntsman of Utah, Mark Sanford of South Carolina, and Sarah Palin of Alaska, are considered successful conservatives but run states that are so solidly red that for purposes of the presidency and the Senate, their success has little external effect. [\[article link\]](#)

May 30, 2008: Survey: Americans Skip Flying More Often - because of the hassles involved - 28% of air travelers avoided an average of 1.3 trips each {Few things in America have been as entangled in the Bush administration bureaucracy as the airline industry. This is conclusive proof that Bush is making both business and leisure life in America worse.}

WASHINGTON--Nearly half of American air travelers would fly more if it were easier, and more than one-fourth said they skipped at least one air trip in the past 12 months because of the hassles involved, according to an industry survey. The Travel Industry Association, which commissioned the survey released Thursday, estimated that the 41 million forgone trips cost the travel industry \$18.1 billion -- including \$9.4 billion to airlines, \$5.6 billion to hotels and \$3.1 billion -- and it cost federal, state and local authorities \$4.2 billion in taxes in the past 12 months. When 28% of air travelers avoided an average of 1.3 trips each, that resulted in 29 million leisure trips and 12 million business trips not being taken, the researchers estimated. [\[article link\]](#)

---

June 07, 2008: Japanese School Caves to 'Monster' Parents, Gives All Kids Lead in School Play - Across Japan teachers are reporting an astonishing change in the character of parents, who, after decades of respectful silence, have become a super-aggressive army of complainers - The problem is that nobody can decide whether this is a good thing or not - Japan's mass media has opted to demonize them

The parents believe that they are champions of basic consumer rights, rights that Japanese society has supposedly long trampled over in the name of conformity and order. Either way, few deny that mothers and fathers have shifted from being staunch supporters of Japan's rigid education system to its most ardent assailants. Previously, when a child was in trouble the parents apologized profusely to the teacher; nowadays, they try to have the teacher sacked. Where previously schools were trusted and respected, they are now the targets of concerted activism. Dozens of educators

have been forced to resign in the face of the blazing fury of parents who no longer tolerate anything that appears to disadvantage their offspring. [\[article link\]](#)

**Jun 06, 2008 Texas (school) Update: Islam-promoting principal out [reassigned] - In the 40-minute (school) session, representatives of the Houston office of the controversial Council on American- Islamic Relations, an organization critics link to terrorist groups, presented a 40-minute lesson in the religious beliefs and requirements of Islam**

The controversy erupted at Friendswood Junior High when students were diverted from a scheduled physical education class and taken to an assembly set up by Principal Robin Lowe. In the 40-minute session, representatives of the Houston office of the controversial Council on American- Islamic Relations, an organization critics link to terrorist groups, presented a 40-minute lesson in the religious beliefs and requirements of Islam. ... The CAIR representatives instructed students that Adam, Noah and Jesus are prophets; announced "there is one god, his name is Allah"; taught the five pillars of Islam; told students how to pray five times a day; and gave instruction on Islamic religious requirements for dress. The assembly had not been authorized by the district, officials confirmed. ... Hanks told parents in a memo she had authorized the presentation for staff members only, not students. "My concern for our community and for our students is not as much with the content of the presentation as explained to me," she wrote, according to a Houston Chronicle report, "but with the fact that a group had an audience with our students without consent from parents or this administration. "I am not surprised by the community's reaction," she continued. "Most of you receiving this letter have had years of experience with this district and know the kinds of activities your child has been exposed to in school. This was an isolated incident and a mistake." Texas Education Agency officials confirmed that state law allows parents to remove their children from activities or classes that violate their religious or moral beliefs. There was no information available on Lowe's new position. The district's brief statement said Lowe "has accepted another administrative position effective immediately." [\[article link\]](#)

**May 30, 2008: Texas (school) children roped into Islamic training - Class by CAIR teaches: 'There is one god, Allah' - According to a parent, whose name was withheld, the children were given the Islamic indoctrination during time that was supposed to be used for a physical education class {Islam is a chosen NWO religion because it is a slavery religion in fact the word Islam literally means slavery/submission. Christianity is the one true freedom religion and therefore opposed by the NWO.}**

Public school students at Friendswood Junior High in the Houston area have been roped into Islamic training by representatives from the Council on American-Islamic Relations during class time, prompting religious leaders to protest over Principal Robin Lowe's actions. Pastor Dave Welch, spokesman for the Houston Area Pastor Council, confirmed the indoctrination had taken place and called it "unacceptable." "The failure of the principal of Friendswood Junior High to respect simple procedures requiring parental notification for such a potentially controversial subject, to not only approve but participate personally in a religious indoctrination session led by representatives of a group with well-known links to terrorist organizations and her cavalier response when confronted, raises serious questions about her fitness to serve in that role," the pastors' organization said. According to a parent, whose name was withheld, the children were given the Islamic indoctrination during time that was supposed to be used for a physical education class. "I am simply trying to get the word out to those whose kids may not have told them about an Islamic presentation that all kids were required to attend," wrote the parent, who was working to assemble protests to the school board. [\[article link\]](#)

**May 29, 2008: Marine removed from duty over Bible coin reports {The Marine puts his life on the line every single day and the government goes bazzerk over this. The Bush occupying govt. is a loser if it can't provide some individual freedom over there. Why is there no RELIGIOUS FREEDOM after five years in Iraq? Why is Bush only supporting radical Shiite Islam?}**

BAGHDAD, Iraq (CNN) -- A U.S. Marine in Iraq has been removed from duty amid complaints that he was handing out coins with Bible verses at an American checkpoint, the military said Thursday. A military spokesman said Iraqis in Falluja complained that the Marine was giving the coins, which were printed in Arabic, to people at an entry control point in Falluja. U.S. military regulations prohibit religious proselytizing. "This has our full attention," said Col. James L. Welsh, chief of staff of Multi-National Force, West. "We deeply value our relationship with the local citizens and share their concerns over this serious incident." At least one of the coins is stamped with the words "Where will you spend eternity?" according to a report published Thursday by McClatchy Newspapers. The other side of the coin reportedly

contains a verse from John 3:16 that reads, "For God so loved the world that he gave his only begotten son, that whoever believes in him shall not perish, but have eternal life." [\[article link\]](#)

**May 27, 2008: Secret plans under way to tear down Christian symbols - Army says chapel crosses violate policy - Soldiers say high-ranking officers have been secretive about plans for the crosses and have not made an official announcement to troops - leaving most in the dark about plans until the crosses have been removed**

U.S. soldiers stationed at Camp Bondsteel in Kosovo may be stunned to find three wooden crosses stripped from the exterior grounds of their chapel in coming weeks - and many never saw it coming. Several high-ranking officers have met behind closed doors to discuss plans for the crosses. They have decided to remove, and perhaps destroy, the Christian symbols located outside Peacekeeper's Chapel in the name of free exercise of religion. ... Following a secret vote, several officers decided to take down the crosses as part of a "relandscaping" project. Only one person present at the meeting voted against the measure. ... Soldiers say high-ranking officers have been secretive about plans for the crosses and have not made an official announcement to troops - leaving most in the dark about plans until the crosses have been removed. The crosses will be replaced with a stone monument engraved with the name of the chapel and the crest of U.S. Army Chaplain Corps, Jenkins said. At the time of this report, there were no indications of plans to notify soldiers of the decision. [\[article link\]](#)

**May 26, 2008: Church of England Advised Against Withholding Christ from Muslims - The Church of England is divided over a proposed motion for it to proclaim Christianity as the only way to salvation and offer strategies on how to evangelize Muslims - Muslims expect Christians to believe that Jesus is the only way to God**

The Church of England must make it clear that it believes in what the Bible says about Jesus being the only way to salvation, he said. Currently training to become a priest, Eddy believes that being upfront about the church's beliefs will be helpful to Muslim-Christian relations. "Most Muslims that I've talked to say, 'I really wish that Christians would stop watering down their faith and expecting us to do the same,'" Eddy said on BBC Radio Four on Sunday. "Until we start really saying what we really believe in our faith, there will be no respect." Also, Muslims expect Christians to believe that Jesus is the only way to God, Eddy noted. "They will expect us - if we're true Christians - to try to evangelize them, in the same way they will expect us, if they're true Muslims, to adopt their faith," he said. But the problem is that the church, in an effort to be inclusive and to avoid offending people of other faiths, has "lost its nerve" and has "not doing what the Bible says," he noted. "Both Christianity and Islam are missionary faiths," Eddy pointed out. "For years, we have sent missionaries throughout the whole world, but when we have the privilege of people of all nations on our doorstep, we have a responsibility as the state church to share the gospel of Jesus Christ." [\[article link\]](#)

---

**The end of the honeymoon - new data that suggests John McCain's two-month honeymoon period is over, and he's shedding support to both his right and his left {It's 'Game Over' for the McBush, McCain, McRomney, Republican party. People are no longer buying what those con artists are selling.}**

Pollster John Zogby is out with new data that suggests John McCain's two-month honeymoon period is over, and he's shedding support to both his right and his left. The new poll, which includes third-party candidates Bob Barr (who is seeking the Libertarian Party's nomination at their convention this weekend) and Ralph Nader, shows McCain at 37 percent support nationally, 10 points behind Barack Obama. Nader earns 4 percent support and Barr wins 3 percent. Among self-described "very conservative" voters, Barr wins 10 percent, and wins 22 percent of those who say they are philosophical libertarians. "As McCain continues to angle for moderate support on the campaign trail, Barr could create havoc for him among McCain's political base," Zogby writes in his analysis. [\[article link\]](#)

**Rev. Rod Parsley (The pastor of World Harvest Church) withdraws McCain endorsement - Parsley has criticized Islam, calling it inherently violent and saying it is "the anti-Christ religion" - McCain also rejected Texas televangelist John Hagee's February endorsement {Even if I was going to vote Republican in 2008 I wouldn't vote for McCain. I'm a big fan of both Rev. Rod Parsley and Rev. John Hagee. Also I don't like the way the Republican Party has snubbed Dr. James Dobson a man who has done so much for the Republican Party, especially in almost single handedly providing the votes making the difference to get Bush Jr. elected and yet the Republican Party only has abuse and neglect for its conservative, values voters base.}**



After saying Friday that he would not withdraw his endorsement of Sen. John McCain, pastor Rod Parsley has changed his mind. The pastor of World Harvest Church, in the Canal Winchester area, issued a statement almost identical to one he had sent late Friday night, but with one key change: the addition of the sentence "Therefore I withdraw my endorsement." Spokesman Gene Pierce wouldn't shed light on Parsley's decision, saying only "this statement is a clarification on (Friday's) statement." McCain, the presumptive Republican nominee for president, rejected the Columbus pastor's endorsement after holding on to it for nearly three months. Parsley has criticized Islam, calling it inherently violent and saying it is "the anti-Christ religion." [\[article link\]](#)

**Ex-GOP congressman (Bob Barr) becomes Libertarian '08 candidate - Barr, 59, left the Republican Party in 2006 - His candidacy has attracted more attention to the Libertarian Party, with some GOP observers watching to see whether Barr will draw votes away from the presumptive Republican nominee, Sen. John McCain {It's official idiot George killed the Republican party.}**

(CNN) -- Former Georgia Rep. Bob Barr was officially nominated Sunday as the Libertarian candidate for president. ... Barr is best known for playing a prominent role in the impeachment of former President Bill Clinton. His candidacy has attracted more attention to the Libertarian Party, with some GOP observers watching to see whether Barr will draw votes away from the presumptive Republican nominee, Sen. John McCain of Arizona, in the general election. "We're not in this race to make a point, though a very important point will be made," Barr said. ... In his last term, Barr became an increasingly vocal critic of President Bush, particularly criticizing the administration's support of the anti-terrorist Patriot Act. Like former Libertarian standard-bearer Ron Paul, the Texas congressman who sought the GOP presidential nomination this year, Barr supports a U.S. withdrawal from Iraq. Barr has said the 5-year-old war has resulted in "tremendous cost and only the most speculative of benefit." He worked as an occasional contributor and analyst for CNN after leaving office. [\[article link\]](#)

**Hillary's Sexism Claims - resulted in the key phrase of the early primaries: Clinton Fatigue - Barack Obama's meteoric rise to the top of the Democratic party - He was sought after, found, recruited, and vaulted to prominence with one purpose in mind: to defeat Hillary Clinton**

Of late Hillary Clinton's campaign has been crying foul over alleged sexism directed at the New York senator. But is that really what's broken the back of her once-promising campaign? Andrew Stephen says it is and blames media bias for causing her defeat. But is Hillary's real problem simply that she's a Clinton? Or was she simply out-thought and out-fought by the Obama campaign? Being Bill Clinton's wife did not help Hillary during this year's primaries. How could it when the former president repeatedly made an arse of himself in print and in front of the cameras? He didn't have a big upside to begin with, even before he started talking. The problems started when he reminded Americans that he'd be back in the White House if Hillary won the nomination and the general election. This mistake resulted in the key phrase of the early primaries: Clinton Fatigue. Hillary's effort was also hurt by the seemingly constant tinkering with her message and campaign staff either. It was clear early on that her campaign was not running smoothly simply. There were too many changes and reverses of field, too many comings and goings. It all smacked of desperation, even before things got desperate. ... My friend says that's the explanation for Barack Obama's meteoric rise to the top of the Democratic party. He was sought after, found, recruited, and vaulted to prominence with one purpose in mind: to defeat Hillary Clinton in the 2008 presidential primaries. To which all I can say is, "Wow." I can't really believe that. But if the goal of some Democrats was to defeat Hillary Clinton, they would need a special candidate. Another woman, perhaps, though no other female Democrat compares well to Hillary. If a male, the candidate would have to be a minority, hence Obama. Her theory, while Machiavellian, makes a certain amount of sense. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**Iraq Survey Group Final Report - Use of Illicit Smuggling and Transportation Networks - using Iraqi diplomatic couriers - Smuggling by Air - A former Iraqi diplomat described how several times per month Iraqi diplomatic personnel (diplomatic mail) would smuggle large quantities of money and prohibited equipment from Russia to Iraq - Equipment smuggled by this method included high-technology items such as radar jammers, GPS jammers, night-vision devices, avionics, and missile components of various types - A charter flight flew from Moscow to Baghdad every Monday, with a return flight on Wednesday**

Use of Illicit Smuggling and Transportation Networks: Iraq has been at the center of various trade routes for centuries.



Historically, this trade involved illicit activity, or smuggling, to escape taxes or to evade governmental oversight. Despite the imposition of sanctions by the United Nations in 1990, Iraq managed to circumvent UN sanctions through long-established business relationships with its neighbors, cross-state tribal connections, and use of ancient smuggling routes. Contemporary smuggling methods used by Iraqi trade companies used the entire spectrum of smuggling methods: disguising illicit shipments as legitimate cargo; hiding illicit goods in legitimate shipments; avoiding customs inspections; and for high priority, low-volume shipments, using Iraqi diplomatic couriers. Captured documents indicate that there were approximately 500 official and unofficial border crossing points between Iraq and Syria, Jordan, Saudi Arabia, Kuwait, and Iran. According to the documents, there were also other border checkpoints between Iraq and Turkey and between Iran under Kurdish control. Despite the number of possible crossings, almost all goods entered Iraq at just five major border crossings and the port of Umm Qasr. ... Smuggling by Air: A former Iraqi diplomat described how several times per month Iraqi diplomatic personnel would smuggle large quantities of money and prohibited equipment from Russia to Iraq. From 2001 until the fall of Baghdad, goods were smuggled out of Russia by Iraqi Embassy personnel. Equipment smuggled by this method included high-technology items such as radar jammers, GPS jammers, night-vision devices, avionics, and missile components of various types. A charter flight flew from Moscow to Baghdad every Monday, with a return flight on Wednesday. The flight was not inspected by the UN and was used to smuggle cash and other goods, which Iraq was not allowed to procure under UN sanctions, into Baghdad. Cash and equipment were smuggled two or three times a month by diplomatic courier, usually disguised as diplomatic mail. Bribes were paid to Russian customs officials to facilitate these illicit shipments. A former Iraqi MFA employee who worked as a diplomatic courier and had direct access to information reports that the Iraqi ambassador to Russia personally delivered GPS jammers to the Iraqi Embassy in Damascus during April 2003. The ambassador used a private jet for transport, with the GPS jammers concealed as diplomatic mail. The jammers were transferred to Al Qaim border checkpoint. A senior executive in the MIC provided information detailing how direct frequent flights between Minsk and Baghdad were instituted in the summer of 2000. Belarus established a joint airline with Iraq that employed four Boeing-747s to transfer unspecified illicit items, experts, and officials direct to Baghdad under the cover of humanitarian aid missions. Amman airport was also used as an air transshipment point. An Iraqi businessman declared that, a Jordanian company procuring illicit goods on behalf of Iraq shipped prohibited goods to Amman airport for onward transfer to Iraq. [\[article link\]](#)

**May 26, 2008: Cargo Plane Splits in Two on Runway Before Takeoff in Belgium - the plane had been scheduled to fly to Bahrain - Airport officials said the plane was carrying cargo weighing 76 tons, over half of which was (diplomatic mail) - Other cargo included a car and batteries {This is why George Bush Jr. is either evil in perpetuating the Iraq war via so many channels Iran/Bahrain or he is just too stupid to ever win. I'm thinking he is evil.}**

BRUSSELS, Belgium - A large cargo plane crashed and broke apart close to a row of houses while trying to abort a takeoff Sunday at Brussels airport, authorities said. The Boeing 747-200 skidded to a halt in a field at the end of a runway around 1:30 p.m. (1130 GMT). Four of the five crew members on board the plane, operated by U.S.-based cargo carrier Kalitta Air, were slightly injured and were hospitalized, said Jan Van der Cruysse, spokesman at Brussels Airport. "The plane is very seriously damaged," he said. The aircraft cracked near the tail and by the wings when it slid 325 yards past the end of runway 20. ... Airport officials said the plane was carrying cargo weighing 76 tons, over half of which was diplomatic mail. Other cargo included a car and batteries. The plane is owned by Kalitta Air, a cargo carrier based at Willow Run Airport near Ypsilanti, Michigan, and it made regular flights from Brussels, officials said. A person who answered the telephone at Kalitta Air on Sunday morning said no one was available to comment. [\[article link\]](#)

**U.S. Alarmed as Some Exports Veer Off Course - In 2005, the discovery of a American-made (AMD) computer (CPU) circuit in an unexploded roadside bomb in Iraq transformed what had been a polite diplomatic exchange into a nasty dispute - [from] Mayrow General Trading in Dhabi - It went to Iran, then turned up in Iraq**

By reading a serial number on the chip and studying shipping records, American investigators determined that it had moved from the manufacturer, AMD of Sunnyvale, Calif., to Mayrow General Trading in Dhabi. It went to Iran, then turned up in Iraq in "limited numbers" of roadside bombs, a federal official involved in the inquiry said. No known deaths have been linked to the bombs, said the official, who spoke on condition of anonymity. Officials at the Commerce and Defense Departments would not discuss how they had connected Mayrow to the unexploded bomb. But Michael D. Turner, who until last year was director of the Commerce Department's enforcement office, said investigators uncovered evidence definitively connecting the two. A spokesman for AMD said the company cooperated

with the inquiry, adding that its customers are bound by agreements not to re-export its products to Iran. American officials had no authority to act against Mayrow, a foreign company, and the Commerce Department had not required AMD to get an export license restricting resale of the chip because it was not considered particularly powerful. But American officials were angry that their United Arab Emirates counterparts had not immediately moved to close Mayrow. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Iranian computing center removes photos of Opteron (cpu) system from Web site - Picture pointing to UAE as technology source disappears; U.S. concerns about that country's role as a transfer point remain**

December 11, 2007 Computerworld -- The Iranian computing research center that says it built a supercomputer with Advanced Micro Devices Inc.'s Opteron processors has removed from its Web site photographs showing a possible link to the United Arab Emirates as a source of the chips. But something that can't be removed so easily are longstanding U.S. concerns about the UAE being a conduit for sending technology to Iran and other banned countries. U.S. antiterrorism trade restrictions bar the sale of technology developed here to Iran. But as Computerworld reported last week, the Iranian High Performance Computing Research Center (IHPCRC) claims on its Web site that it has assembled a clustered system with 216 Opteron processing cores for use in weather forecasting and meteorological research. On another part of its site, the Tehran-based IHPCRC had posted a photo gallery that included snapshots of what appeared to be staff members working on the servers and racks of the supercomputer. However, the entire photo gallery now appears to have been taken down from the Web site. Among the shots was a photograph showing a man working on the cluster, with a stack of boxes behind him that included the word "Thacker" and the initials "U.A.E." handwritten on their sides. Thacker FZE is an authorized distributor of AMD products that is based in the UAE and is also listed under the name Sky Electronics on AMD's Web site. In addition to removing the photo gallery, the IHPCRC appeared to have disabled the English-language link on its home page on Tuesday. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Report: Titanic (Ship) Discovery Was Cold War Cover-Up - The man who located the wreck of the Titanic has revealed that the discovery was a cover-up for the real mission of inspecting the wrecks of two Cold War nuclear submarines**

When Bob Ballard led a team that pinpointed the wreckage of the liner in 1985, he had already completed his main task of finding out what happened to USS Thresher and USS Scorpion. Both of the U.S. Navy vessels sank during the 1960s, killing more than 200 men and giving rise to fears that at least one of them, Scorpion, had been sunk by the Soviet Union. Ballard, an oceanographer, has admitted that he located and inspected the wrecks for the U.S. Navy in top secret missions before he was allowed to search for the Titanic. ... Ballard said what he had seen during the inspection of the submarine wrecks gave him the idea of finding a trail of debris that would lead to the main sections of the Titanic. Thresher, had imploded deep beneath the surface and had broken up into thousands of pieces and Scorpion was almost as completely destroyed. "It was as though it had been put through a shredding machine," Ballard said. "There was a long debris trail." ... "I couldn't tell anybody," he said. "There was a lot of pressure on me. It was a secret mission. I felt it was a fair exchange for getting a chance to look for the Titanic." [\[article link\]](#)

---

**\*\*\*Alert -- False Flag Op -- Tony Blair's Jet Comes Within Minutes of Being Shot Down by Israeli Fighter Planes - Air traffic controllers spotted a suspicious aircraft heading into Israeli airspace from the Sinai peninsula on Monday and made several attempts to establish contact - Initial investigations into the events indicated a technical malfunction was to blame for the breakdown in communication, the Israeli newspaper Maariv said {Looks like Blair was set up in an attempt to provoke Israel in the hopes of creating another international incident like the USS Liberty incident.}**

Former British Prime Minister Tony Blair came within moments of being killed when two Israeli fighter aircraft threatened to shoot down a private jet taking him to a Middle East conference in the belief that it might have been staging a terrorist attack. ... Air traffic controllers spotted a suspicious aircraft heading into Israeli airspace from the Sinai peninsula on Monday and made several attempts to establish contact. When the pilot failed to respond to their urgent requests, the Israelis scrambled two fighters to intercept what they feared could have been a terrorist attacker. ... The fighters flew above Blair's civilian aircraft to indicate to the pilot that he was considered a suspect target, at which point he finally made contact. The pilot told them that he was carrying Blair. During the entire incident, Blair - flying with other delegates from the WEF, who were also attending the Bethlehem conference - was not informed of

the situation by the pilot. "They were unaware of it while they were on the plane," Ruti Winterstein, spokeswoman for Blair's office in Israel, said. "They didn't hear about it until afterwards, from the media." [\[article link\]](#)

**The USS Liberty - The Israeli attack on the USS Liberty was a grievous error, largely attributable to the fact that it occurred in the midst of the confusion of a full-scale war in 1967 - Ten official United States investigations and three official Israeli inquiries have all conclusively established the attack was a tragic mistake {In 1967 President Lyndon B. Johnson ordered the Navy ship USS Liberty into Egyptian area waters during the height of the Israel - Arab War. The Israelis did get confused and attacked the ship thinking it was an Egyptian vessel.}**

On June 8, 1967, the fourth day of the Six-Day War, the Israeli high command received reports that Israeli troops in El Arish were being fired upon from the sea, presumably by an Egyptian vessel, as they had a day before. The United States had announced that it had no naval forces within hundreds of miles of the battle front on the floor of the United Nations a few days earlier; however, the USS Liberty, an American intelligence ship under the dual control of the Defense Intelligence Agency/Central Intelligence Agency and the Sixth Fleet, was assigned to monitor the fighting. As a result of a series of United States communication failures, whereby messages directing the ship not to approach within 100 miles were not received by the Liberty, the ship sailed to within 14 miles off the Sinai coast. The Israelis mistakenly thought this was the ship shelling its soldiers and war planes and torpedo boats attacked, killing 34 members of the Liberty's crew and wounding 171. Ships from the Sixth Fleet were directed to launch four attack aircraft with fighter cover to defend the Liberty, but the planes were recalled after a message was received at the White House that the Israelis had admitted they had attacked the ship. Numerous mistakes were made by both the United States and Israel. For example, the Liberty was first reported - incorrectly, as it turned out - to be cruising at 30 knots (it was later recalculated to be 28 knots). Under Israeli (and U.S.) naval doctrine at the time, a ship proceeding at that speed was presumed to be a warship. The sea was calm and the U.S. Navy Court of Inquiry found that the Liberty's flag was very likely drooped and not discernible; moreover, members of the crew, including the Captain, Commander William McGonagle, testified that the flag was knocked down after the first or second assault. According to Israeli Chief of Staff Yitzhak Rabin's memoirs, there were standing orders to attack any unidentified vessel near the shore. The day fighting began, Israel had asked that American ships be removed from its coast or that it be notified of the precise location of U.S. vessels. The Sixth Fleet was moved because President Johnson feared being drawn into a confrontation with the Soviet Union. He also ordered that no aircraft be sent near Sinai. A CIA report on the incident issued June 13, 1967, also found that an overzealous pilot could mistake the Liberty for an Egyptian ship, the El Quseir. [\[article link\]](#)

**Alex Jones: False Flag History - from Alex Jones' documentary film "Terrorstorm" (Google Video Download)**

Alex Jones - False Flag History is a video summary of six historical examples of governments staging "False Flag Operations," attacks being carried out for the purpose of being blamed on another country. In this clip, six examples of false flag terror are examined, including Hitler's use of such techniques during World War II, Operation Ajax in Iran in 1953, the Gulf of Tonkin in 1964, the U.S.S. Liberty being attacked in 1967, Cubana Flight 455 in 1976, and Operation Gladio in 1983. This clip is a 14 minute excerpt from Alex Jones' documentary film "Terrorstorm." [\[article link\]](#)

**False Flag Op -- July 29, 2006: Bush "apology" over bomb flights - Prestwick Airport (Scotland) - One air traffic controller, who did not want to be identified, said: "We usually don't know the cargo that is on board but for some reason this one's flight plan was brazenly advertising it was carrying bombs (supposedly US bombs for Israel) {This is another Secret Operation in order to enrage Europe's Muslims. To get them even more radical and more anti-Israel and anti-Western.}**

US President George Bush has apologised to Tony Blair over the use of Prestwick Airport (Scotland) to refuel planes carrying bombs to Israel, Mr Blair's spokesman says. ... One air traffic controller, who did not want to be identified, said: "We usually don't know the cargo that is on board but for some reason this one's flight plan was brazenly advertising it was carrying bombs. [\[article link\]](#)

**False Flag Result -- July 1, 2007: Car bomb hits Glasgow (Scotland) airport - "We believe the incident at Glasgow airport is linked to the events in London yesterday" Rae said. "There are clearly similarities and we can confirm that this is being treated as a terrorist incident"**

Three terrorist suspects are in police custody - and a fourth man under guard in hospital - following attacks that saw a flaming jeep crash into a Scottish airport and two car bomb plots foiled in central London. ... Police and security officials

said the attacks were clearly linked, adding all three vehicles had carried large amounts of flammable materials - including petrol and gas cylinders. The chaos over the past two days has raised fears that the type of car bomb attacks that have become commonplace in Iraq has now reached European shores. Britain has raised its security alert level to critical - the highest possible level, indicating terror attacks may be imminent. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**Dodd rips Bush 'Nazi' comments - Bush chided - without naming names - those who would negotiate with terrorists and radicals as foolishly deluded as Nazi appeasers before World War II {Bush doesn't just negotiate with terrorists he funds the terrorists with millions and millions of our tax dollars and then lets them come here vacation and give speeches.}**

WASHINGTON - Still steaming from comments President Bush made a day earlier to the Israeli Knesset, Sen. Chris Dodd said Friday that it is "lunacy" to suggest that the United States should not engage its enemies in dialogue. In an address Thursday before Israel's parliament, Bush chided - without naming names - those who would negotiate with terrorists and radicals as foolishly deluded as Nazi appeasers before World War II. Dodd, who has endorsed Barack Obama for president, said that he has no doubt the barb was intended for Obama and was shocked that it was launched from foreign soil. "Never in my 27 years as a member of the Senate Foreign Relations Committee has an American president gone after a presidential candidate while out of the country," he said. "And, to suggest that somehow people who think the opposite of him is tantamount to treason. Is Richard Nixon a traitor for having spoken to Mao Zedong? Is Ronald Reagan a traitor for engaging the Soviet Union? Or, is President Bush's father a traitor for talking to Syria? What kind of lunacy is this?" [\[article link\]](#)

**Wednesday, August 23, 2006: Bush \$230 Million for Hezbollah, \$0 for Israel**

Today, President Bush announced \$230 million for rebuilding South Lebanon, which Debbie Schussel persuasively argues will be funnelled to Hezbollah because of the lack of accountability on the funds for the Hezbollah-controlled area. Meanwhile, the administration has indicated that Israel won't receive any war-related financial help at all, despite extensive damage as a result of the civilian-targeted attacks which are war crimes. [\[article link\]](#)

**Palestinians bilked U.S. taxpayers out of millions? - Congress hears study contending PA population numbers massively inflated**

Congress today will be presented with a new study that documents the Palestinians have inflated their population numbers by over 50 percent and that almost \$3 billion in United States taxpayer funds may have been provided as aid to the Palestinians in part based on fraudulent data. "American tax dollars and other international humanitarian aid have been based on inflated population numbers which have been accepted without question by governments and aid agencies. Our researchers pointed out that money has been spent to help Palestinians who were double-counted, never born or not present in the West Bank and Gaza," Bennet Zimmerman, head of the new study, titled "Arab Population in the West Bank and Gaza," told WND. [\[article link\]](#)

**Iran confirms it will attend summit on Iraq - Iran, a Muslim Shiite-majority nation, has considerable influence among Iraqi Shiites**

Tehran, Iran (AP) -- Iran on Sunday confirmed it will attend this week's conference on Iraq in the Egyptian resort of Sharm el-Sheik, saying its delegation will be headed by its foreign minister. The announcement will be widely welcomed as Iran, a Muslim Shiite-majority nation, has considerable influence among Iraqi Shiites, who now lead the Baghdad government. Iran is also suspected of having influential links with Shiite insurgent groups -- although it has repeatedly denied such ties. ... In Baghdad, an adviser in the prime minister's office, Sadiq al-Rikabi, confirmed Larijani would meet senior Iraqi officials. "It is a very important visit," he added. [\[article link\]](#)

**Photo shows Iran leader Ahmadinejad as 1979 U.S. hostage taker - Ahmadinejad has denied role in seizure of embassy seizure, abuse of Americans - U.S. "investigators" never bothered to interview any of the former hostages who made the charges against the Iranian leader (Photos)**

The Russian publication Kommersant has published a newly located photograph of a U.S. hostage-taker in Iran circa 1979 bearing a striking resemblance to President Mahmoud Ahmadinejad. ... some of those hostages and former Iranian President Abholhassan Bani-Sadr, who says he was a ringleader and the liaison with Ayatollah Ruhollah

Khomeini. ... Charges by the ex-hostages were made shortly after Ahmadinejad came to power June 24, 2005. But from the beginning, the White House and State Department made it clear they would rather not know the truth about Ahmadinejad because it would place the U.S. in a position of refusing to permit a head of government into the country to attend U.N. meetings. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Ahmadinejad Blasts Israel, Denies Existence of Iranian Gays During Columbia Speech - In animated remarks before students and faculty at a controversial speaking engagement at Columbia university**

Iranian President Mahmoud Ahmadinejad on Monday questioned why Iran can't have a nuclear program when the United States has one, repeated his inference that historical accounts of the Holocaust are myths, and denied that there are homosexuals in Iran. In animated remarks before students and faculty at a controversial speaking engagement at Columbia university, the Iranian leader also denied that Iran sponsors terror, and instead pointed the finger at the U.S. government as a supporter of terrorism. [\[article link\]](#)

**University convocation told of Allah, not Jesus - Speakers also invoke Buddha, Dalai Lama - The only name that was omitted, of course, Jesus Christ {Jesus Christ the only name that brings comfort, healing and hope. 2nd CORINTHIANS 2:3-4 Blessed be God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort; Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God.}**

Speakers at the Virginia Tech convocation called on Allah and Buddha in their efforts to minister to the survivors, family and friends of victims of the shooting massacre at the school - but Jesus wasn't mentioned by name. ... "I'm sitting here watching the convocation service at VT," wrote a WND reader who was given anonymity. "Five minutes ago they had four representatives from the local 'religious community.' The Muslim specifically invoked Allah's blessings... and he didn't shy away from saying the name of Allah. The Jewish rep asked for God's blessings. Buddha was represented. The only name that [was] omitted, of course, Jesus Christ." [\[article link\]](#)

---

**Iraq could have largest oil reserves in the world - Iraq dramatically increased the official size of its oil reserves yesterday after new data suggested that they could exceed Saudi Arabia's and be the largest in the world - He said that Iraq was pumping 2.5 million barrels of oil a day at present, earning about \$70 billion in revenue this year**

The Iraqi Deputy Prime Minister told The Times that new exploration showed that his country has the world's largest proven oil reserves, with as much as 350 billion barrels. The figure is triple the country's present proven reserves and exceeds that of Saudi Arabia's estimated 264 billion barrels of oil. Barham Salih said that the new estimate had been based on recent geological surveys and seismic data compiled by "reputable, international oil companies . . . This is a serious figure from credible sources." The Iraqi Government has yet to approve a national oil law that would allow foreign companies to invest. Mr Salih said that the delay was damaging Iraq's ability to profit from oil output, robbing the country of potentially huge revenues. With oil selling for more than \$125 dollars a barrel and demand rising, Mr Salih is frustrated that Iraq still struggles over the establishment of a regulatory framework. "There is a real debate in the Government and among political leaders about the type of oil management structures we should have. I am for liberalising this sector and allowing the private sector to come in to develop these vast resources." ... He said that Iraq was pumping 2.5 million barrels of oil a day at present, earning about \$70 billion (£35.9 billion) in revenue this year. [\[article link\]](#)

**"Iraq Tribal Study - Al Anbar Governorate" - the Sunnis "are deathly afraid of being ruled by a Shia (Shiite) government, which they believe will be little more than a puppet of the Shia religious extremists in Iran"**

It also cautioned that the main themes of the U.S. message in Iraq -- "freedom and democracy" -- do not resonate well with the population "because freedom is associated with chaos in Iraq." In addition, the Sunnis "are deathly afraid of being ruled by a Shia government, which they believe will be little more than a puppet of the Shia religious extremists in Iran." Pincus [\[article link\]](#)

**Iraqi: 'I killed her with a machine gun' - Basra turned into a battleground between warring Shiite factions vying for control of the country's oil-rich south after the U.S.-led invasion of Iraq in 2003 - Basra's streets teemed with Shiite**



militias armed with weapons, mostly from Iran, according to the Iraqi forces and the U.S. - Women bore the brunt of the militias' extremist ideologies military {Bush knew this was going to happen as both Bush and Rumsfeld used too few troops, let the Shiites keep most of their weapons during the invasion and then encouraged the Shiites to riot and loot after the takeover. This is the guilty Bush, Blair, NWO plan for the new Iraq to terrorize the people until they submit to anything, mostly a new more radical Islam.}

CNN was shown what authorities say was his first confession. On it are the names of 15 girls whom he admitted kidnapping, raping and killing. The youngest girl on the list was just 9 years old. Basra turned into a battleground between warring Shiite factions vying for control of the country's oil-rich south after the U.S.-led invasion of Iraq in 2003. Basra's streets teemed with Shiite militias armed with weapons, mostly from Iran, according to the Iraqi forces and the U.S. military. ... Women bore the brunt of the militias' extremist ideologies. The militants spray-painted threats on walls across Basra, warning women to wear headscarves and not to wear make-up. Women were sometimes executed for the vague charge of doing something "un-Islamic." In the wasteland on the outskirts of Basra, dotted with rundown homes, the stench of death mixes with the sewage. Local residents told the Iraqi Army that executions often take place in the area, particularly for women, sometimes killed for something as seemingly innocuous as wearing jeans. Militias implemented their own laws with abandon, threatening stores for displaying mannequins with bare shoulders or for selling Western music. Many store owners are still too frightened to speak publicly. [\[article link\]](#)

House passes bill to sue OPEC over oil prices - including Saudi Arabia, Iran and Venezuela - but the Bush Republican White House threatened to veto the measure {Bush should just resign his office and go live in Iran since everything he does benefits Iran and ruins America. I don't believe Bush's pretend angst against Iran for one second the Bush family is in bed with Iran.}

WASHINGTON (Reuters) - The House of Representatives overwhelmingly approved legislation on Tuesday allowing the Justice Department to sue OPEC members for limiting oil supplies and working together to set crude prices, but the White House threatened to veto the measure. The bill would subject OPEC oil producers, including Saudi Arabia, Iran and Venezuela, to the same antitrust laws that U.S. companies must follow. The measure passed in a 324-84 vote, a big enough margin to override a presidential veto. The legislation also creates a Justice Department task force to aggressively investigate gasoline price gouging and energy market manipulation. "This bill guarantees that oil prices will reflect supply and demand economic rules, instead of wildly speculative and perhaps illegal activities," said Democratic Rep. Steve Kagen of Wisconsin, who sponsored the legislation. The lawmaker said Americans "are at the mercy" of OPEC for how much they pay for gasoline, which this week hit a record average of \$3.79 a gallon. [\[article link\]](#)

---

April 29, 2008: Pain at the pump - Paying for gasoline easily tops the list of economic woes facing families in the United States, according to a survey on how changes in the economy have affected people's lives - The Arabs are using their money to buy up cheaper American assets, and to corrupt our political system, and to control the world with their vast wealth - Both the Clinton and the Bush family are heavily involved in making money from Arab oil sheiks - It has been reported that Jimmy Carter has accepted huge amounts of Arab money

WASHINGTON - Paying for gasoline easily tops the list of economic woes facing families in the United States, according to a survey on how changes in the economy have affected people's lives. ... It is erroneous to claim that the high price of oil is caused by free market factors. The price of oil is high because the price is controlled by a cartel. It is true that the petroleum is purchased at auction in a free market, but the supply is strictly regulated. When the Arabs want oil to go up in price, they simply slow the taps, causing relative shortages in the market. When they want the price to fall, they open the spigots. The oil sheiks know when to buy and to sell oil futures. The Opec bigwigs and their friends and lackeys throughout the world are getting rich on the oil inflation... and the USA dollar had dropped drastically because of inflation caused by the rapid rise in energy costs. The Arabs are using their money to buy up cheaper American assets, and to corrupt our political system, and to control the world with their vast wealth. Saudi Arabia is the biggest supporter of terrorism throughout the world, and has been so for over 50 years. Both the Clinton and the Bush family are heavily involved in making money from Arab oil sheiks. It has been reported that Jimmy Carter has accepted huge amounts of Arab money as our "Ex President for Sale". Many ex State Department cadre have rich jobs from Arab Oil Sheikhs...legal post retirement payment for services rendered while in office. We need a President who will break



the back of the oil cartel, and force a free market to control prices. Posted by Milton Fried, MD | April 30, 2008 10:11 PM. [\[article link\]](#)

**Wikipedia: Arctic Refuge drilling controversy - The question of whether or not to allow drilling for oil in the Arctic National Wildlife Refuge (ANWR) has been a political football for every sitting American president since Jimmy Carter - The Arctic National Wildlife Refuge is just east of Prudhoe Bay in Alaska's "North Slope" which is North America's largest oil field**

Estimates of oil reserves -- A 1998 United States Geological Survey (USGS) study indicated at least 4.3 billion (95% probability) and possibly as much as 11.8 billion (5% probability) barrels (0.9 to 2.5 km<sup>3</sup>) of technically recoverable oil exists in the Arctic National Wildlife Refuge 1002 area, with a mean value of 7.7 billion barrels (1.7 km<sup>3</sup>). In addition, in the entire assessment area, which covers not only land under Federal jurisdiction, but also Native lands and adjacent State waters within three miles (5 km), technically recoverable oil is estimated to be at least 5.7 billion (95%) and as much as 16.0 billion (5%) barrels (0.7 to 1.9 km<sup>3</sup>), with a mean value of 10.4 billion barrels (1.2 km<sup>3</sup>). Economically recoverable oil within the Federal lands assuming a market price of \$40/barrel (constant 1996 dollars - the highest price included in the USGS study) is estimated to be between 3.4 billion (95%) and 10.4 billion (5%) barrels (0.5 to 1.7 km<sup>3</sup>), with a mean value of 6.8 billion barrels (1.1 km<sup>3</sup>). [3] (current market prices are over \$120 and using inflation rate between 1996 to 2007 it comes out to \$89 dollars in 1996). The U.S. consumes about 20 million barrels (3,200,000 m<sup>3</sup>) daily. If the Arctic National Wildlife Refuge oil reserves were used to supply 5% of the U.S. daily consumption -- most is imported from Canada (19%), Mexico (15%), Saudi Arabia (11.5%), Nigeria (10.5%) and Venezuela (10.5%) -- the reserves, using the low figure of 4.3 billion barrels (680,000,000 m<sup>3</sup>), would last approximately 4300 days, or almost 12 years. Using the high estimate, the reserves would last approximately 11800 days, or 32 years. Total oil independence at 20 million barrels per day (using the before mentioned 10.5 billion barrel mean) would only supply the United States for 525 days (or less than a year and a half, but this complete supporting is impossible). Using the increasing price of oil this supply (with 10.5 billion barrel mean and crude oil at over \$120 a barrel) would be worth 1,260,000,000,000.00 (\$1.26 trillion). Using this revenue directed back creating wind power and solar power plants could supply more than a quarter of the domestic energy consumption. [\[article link\]](#)

**May 16, 2008: Saudi Arabia Refuses to Increase Oil Production Despite Request From President Bush {Bush doesn't need to go begging hat in hand to the Saudis. The government needs to open up more American drilling and free up more American oil supplies. We have enough oil of our own to ease the oil burden. Oil rich quick Bush just wants to blame the Saudis for this current oil scam. Why didn't Bush ask Iraq to increase production? Bush and the NWO are likely trying to blame Saudi Arabia and possibly making Saudi Arabia a future target while strengthening now radical Iraq and Iraq's new radical ally Iran.}**

RIYADH, Saudi Arabia - The White House says Saudi Arabia's leaders are making clear they see no reason to increase oil production until customers demand it. President Bush was in the oil-rich country Friday to appeal to King Abdullah for greater production to help halt rising gas prices in the United States. But his national security adviser, Stephen Hadley, says Saudi officials stuck to their position that they already are meeting demand. [\[article link\]](#)

**May 05, 2008: U.S. to suspend oil reserve shipments - Oil falls from record near \$128 a barrel as Energy Department says shipments to government oil reserves will end in July {The government seems in no real hurry to fix this crisis. If Bush can't get this runaway oil price under control he should be immediately IMPEACHED and removed from office. Oil prices have skyrocketed, even with the new increased Iraq oil production and exports. The only reason oil prices are out of control is because the oil companies know they have an accomplice in the White House. This is Bush's oil fraud and he should be impeached, convicted, removed from office and imprisoned for his crimes against his country.}**

NEW YORK (CNNMoney.com) -- The government said Friday that it would halt deliveries to the strategic oil reserves, and in quick response, oil prices retreated from a record high near \$128 a barrel. The U.S. Energy Department said it would stop delivering oil to government reserves in July. The announcement comes several days after Congress voted to direct the Bush administration to stop the shipment of oil to the emergency reserves. The Energy Department decided not to purchase oil from July to December to protect against liability for unfulfilled contracts should the bill become law, said Megan Barnett, a spokeswoman for the department. Earlier on Friday, oil had risen more than \$3 a barrel as Saudi Arabia rejected President Bush's call to increase production, saying there wasn't enough demand from its customers. [\[article link\]](#)

May 13, 2008: Senate approves to halt oil reserve shipments - Bush argues that the 70,000 barrels being delivered per day is too small to affect markets {This is why as a lifelong Republican I now say the country would be in better hands with the Democratic Party in office. The Republicans are just unwilling to help the average American citizen out. With the Republicans (Mitt Romney included) it is all about their bank account. Bush & family are profiting off of the wars and the high oil price and he is not about to change anything. Bush doesn't care how many lives are ruined in the process so long as he gets some money.}

WASHINGTON (AP) -- The Senate, in a direct challenge to President Bush, voted Tuesday to temporarily halt the shipment of thousands of barrels of oil a day into the government's emergency reserve. Both Democrats and Republicans said such shipments make no sense when oil is costing more than \$120 a barrel and could better be used to add supplies to a tight market and possibly lower prices. With Republicans joining Democrats, senators voted 97-1 to suspend the shipments - averaging about 70,000 barrels a day - until the end of the year. Only Sen. Wayne Allard, R-Colo., voted against the measure. [\[article link\]](#)

May 16, 2008: Chambliss: Bush veto of farm bill a 'huge mistake' that could hurt McCain {Bush only wants to help out big oil; farmers and workers are not on the Bush agenda.}

Columbus, Ga. - U.S. Sen. Saxby Chambliss said he's told President Bush that vetoing the \$300 billion farm bill would be a "huge mistake" that could hurt Republican presidential candidate John McCain in November. "He and I have had a couple personal conversations about that. I think it's a huge mistake for him, politically and otherwise," said Chambliss, a Republican who himself faces re-election this year. Chambliss said he pointed out to Bush that the states in the South and West that gave him his strongest support all had agricultural economies. "These are people that want to vote for John McCain. If they get turned off by Republicans, it's going to make it tough," Chambliss told reporters after a speech to The House and Senate both passed the massive bill this week by veto-proof margins. Both Chambliss and U.S. Sen. Johnny Isakson have promised to help override a presidential veto. [\[article link\]](#)

May 04, 2008: Multinationals make billions in profit out of growing global food crisis - Globalist companies are borrowing the speculative tactic by which crude oil prices have been driven upward for driving up global food prices -- 100 million people are hungry and on the edge of starvation!

Giant agribusinesses are enjoying soaring earnings and profits out of the world food crisis which is driving millions of people towards starvation, The Independent on Sunday can reveal. And speculation is helping to drive the prices of basic foodstuffs out of the reach of the hungry. The prices of wheat, corn and rice have soared over the past year driving the world's poor - who already spend about 80 per cent of their income on food - into hunger and destitution. ... Cargill's net earnings soared by 86 per cent from \$553m to \$1.030bn over the same three months. And Archer Daniels Midland, one of the world's largest agricultural processors of soy, corn and wheat, increased its net earnings by 42 per cent in the first three months of this year from \$363m to \$517m. The operating profit of its grains merchandising and handling operations jumped 16-fold from \$21m to \$341m. [\[article link\]](#)

---

May 16, 2008: Obama blasts Bush, McCain over 'attacks' - Obama said McCain and Bush have to answer for Iran's benefiting from the invasion of Iraq, Hamas' gaining control of Gaza and Iran's continued funding of terrorist organizations, all of which, he said, have affected U.S. security "That's the Bush-McCain record on protecting this country"

WATERTOWN, South Dakota (CNN) -- Sen. Barack Obama linked Sen. John McCain Friday with what he called "the failed policies" of the Bush administration, accusing the presumed Republican presidential nominee and the White House of "bombastic exaggerations and fear-mongering" in place of "strategy and analysis and smart policy." "What we've done over the last eight years does not work," the Democratic front-runner said. ... But Obama said McCain and Bush have to answer for Iran's benefiting from the invasion of Iraq, Hamas' gaining control of Gaza and Iran's continued funding of terrorist organizations, all of which, he said, have affected U.S. security. "That's the Bush-McCain record on protecting this country," [\[article link\]](#)

April 13, 2008: Iraqi Government Sacks 1,300 Soldiers, Police Following Basra Fiasco - sacking more than 1,300 soldiers and policemen who deserted during recent fighting against Shiite militias in Basra {It's about time. Had these policies

been in effect five years ago Iraq would be much better off but Bush has been incapable of any honest leadership in the world. After invading Iraq Bush had a responsibility to administer Iraq but Bush can't even run a simple thing in America like releasing oil reserves to help stabilize our economy so of course the only thing Bush could do was cause a mess in Iraq.}

BAGHDAD - Iraq's government moved Sunday to restore discipline within the ranks of the security forces, sacking more than 1,300 soldiers and policemen who deserted during recent fighting against Shiite militias in Basra. At the same time, Iraq's Cabinet ratcheted up the pressure on anti-American Shiite cleric Muqtada al-Sadr by approving draft legislation barring political parties with militias from participating in upcoming provincial elections. Al-Sadr, who heads the country's biggest militia, the Mahdi Army, has been under intense pressure from Prime Minister Nouri al-Maliki, also a Shiite, to disband the Mahdi Army or face political isolation. Al-Sadr's followers are eager to take part in the local elections because they believe they can take power away from rival Shiite parties in the vast, oil-rich Shiite heartland of southern Iraq. And in a new move to stem the flow of money to armed groups, the government ordered a crackdown on militiamen controlling state-run and private gas stations, refineries and oil distribution centers. It is believed that gas stations and distribution centers, especially in eastern Baghdad and some southern provinces, are covertly controlled by Shiite militiamen dominated by the Mahdi Army. [\[article link\]](#)

April 14, 2008: Riots, instability spread as food prices skyrocket - "This is the world's big story" - "There are riots all over the world in the poor countries ... and, of course, our own poor are feeling it in the United States" {Bush won't go hungry tonight so it's not his problem.}

(CNN) -- Riots from Haiti to Bangladesh to Egypt over the soaring costs of basic foods have brought the issue to a boiling point and catapulted it to the forefront of the world's attention, the head of an agency focused on global development said Monday. ... "This is the world's big story," said Jeffrey Sachs, director of Columbia University's Earth Institute. "The finance ministers were in shock, almost in panic this weekend," he said on CNN's "American Morning," in a reference to top economic officials who gathered in Washington. "There are riots all over the world in the poor countries ... and, of course, our own poor are feeling it in the United States." World Bank President Robert Zoellick has said the surging costs could mean "seven lost years" in the fight against worldwide poverty. "While many are worrying about filling their gas tanks, many others around the world are struggling to fill their stomachs, and it is getting more and more difficult every day," Zoellick said late last week in a speech opening meetings with finance ministers. [\[article link\]](#)

April 11, 2008: Who's to blame for middle class woes? - 54% of those who describe themselves as "middle class" - say they are no better off than they were 5 years ago - That's the worse outlook in more than 40 years

A new survey out paints a pretty bleak picture of middle class America today, which is no surprise when you take into account falling house values, increased costs for food, energy, health care, education and growing unemployment. The Pew Poll finds that 54% of those who describe themselves as "middle class" - which is more than half of this country - say they are no better off than they were 5 years ago. That's the worse outlook in more than 40 years. 53% say they've had to cut spending because money is tight. 18% say they've had troubling getting or paying for medical care, and 10% say they've lost their jobs. ... When asked who's to blame for their economic problems, 26% say it's the government's fault, 15% blame the price of oil and 11% say the people themselves are responsible. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Cows, Government, Corporations & Ideologies . . . CAPITALISM, AMERICAN STYLE: You have two cows. You sell one, buy a bull, and build a herd of cows. {Note: The current Bush Family is the result of three generations of practicing Skull & Bones Satanists (Fascism) and loyal Nazi (Nazism) party members, and yes they are liars using their government positions and connections to stack the economic deck against everyone else!}

FASCISM: You have two cows. The government takes both, hires you to take care of them, and sells you the milk.

NAZISM: You have two cows. The government takes both and then shoots you. ... [New Bush] AMERICAN

CORPORATION: You have two cows. You sell one; lease it back to yourself and do an IPO on the second one. You force the 2 cows to produce the milk of four cows. You are surprised when one cow drops dead. You spin an announcement to the analysts stating you have downsized and are reducing expenses. Your stock goes up. ... TALIBANISM: You have

two cows. At first, the government makes them wear burkas, but later shoots them because "they are Hindu religious symbols." [\[article link\]](#)

**Who killed John O'Neil?** [Video](#) - A Composite History of Modern Government - Corporate Crime in America - well done, this is a superb film (Video-Download) {We live in a time full of allegations but what is the meaning of all of this and what is our response to the current events unfolding throughout the world? The meaning of events and our response to them is to protect our soul. Although our body may perish our soul-spirit will live on forever and therefore it is essential that we must seek God and His righteous kingdom the kingdom of Jesus Christ. We should no longer allow ourselves to be misled by the tactics of man or by the strategies of devils.}

Exposes links to the corporatocracy that hindered an investigation by John O'Neil which may have very well prevented the 9-11 attacks ... exposed the real roots of the problem which lie far farther from Bin Laden and closer to home than we'd like to believe. ... well done, this is a superb film, it not only points out the mountains of evidence on all sorts of issues but it explains to people who haven't looked at anything how you feel when you do.

**April 4, 2008: Most Americans say U.S. on wrong track, poll says** - More than 80 percent of Americans believe the country is headed in the wrong direction - "things have pretty seriously gotten off on the wrong track" {America being ransacked and bled dry by the Bush family and friends so they can become trillionaires isn't most people's idea of how the Nation should be run.}

NEW YORK (AP) -- More than 80 percent of Americans believe the country is headed in the wrong direction, the highest such number since the early 1990s, according to a new survey. The CBS News-New York Times poll released Thursday showed 81 percent of respondents said they believed "things have pretty seriously gotten off on the wrong track." That was up from 69 percent a year ago, and 35 percent in early 2002. The survey comes as housing turmoil has rocked Wall Street amid an economic downturn. The economy has surpassed the war in Iraq as the dominating issue of the U.S. presidential race, and there is now nearly a national consensus that the United States faces significant problems, the poll found. A majority of Democrats and Republicans, men and women, residents of cities and rural areas, college graduates and those who finished only high school say the United States is headed in the wrong direction, according to the survey, which was published on The New York Times' Web site. [\[article link\]](#)

**April 3, 2008: Seven long years of deliberate Bush failures have prepared Americans to accept the new planned government and economy -- which literally will cause us to "jump from the frying pan to the fire"!**

"Four out of five Americans believe things are "on the wrong track" in the United States, the gloomiest outlook in about 20 years ... The poll found that 81 percent of respondents felt 'things have pretty seriously gotten off on the wrong track'. That was up from 69 percent last year and 35 percent in early 2003 ... Only 4 percent of survey respondents said the country was better off than it was five years ago, while 78 percent said it was worse..." This kind of sentiment swept President Jimmy Carter out of the Oval Office in 1980, and propelled the Hollywood actor, Ronald Reagan, to the Presidency. Likewise, we believe that a Democrat will ascend to the White House in this election. The American people might just be so angry over the economy and other aspects of our national life that they will accept the draconian Fascist measure the next president will introduce. In this respect, the Bush Administration has done its job really well for the past seven years! The Plan of the Great White (magic) Brotherhood will likely be passed to the opposite party but it will go forward as planned and without hindrance. Soon, the world will be totally global and the Masonic Christ can arise. [\[article link\]](#)

**April 3, 2008: Bush pushes for NATO expansion - to allow Ukraine and Georgia to start the admission process over Russian objections and to counter Osama bin Laden's latest threats to Europe by stepping up their efforts in Afghanistan - "We will show that America will not abandon our friends in the fight against terror and extremism" Bush vowed** {Is Bush for real "to counter Osama bin Laden's latest threats to Europe" Bush & Co. already abandoned their search for bin Laden years ago. Of course if Bin Laden was the sole real threat to the world it would actually be nice if Bush would look for and find bin Laden. But it appears that bin Laden, spooky story and all is only a fall guy, scapegoat, 'Patsy' being used to create a Global Security Force for the coming Global Government.}

President Bush renewed urgent calls Wednesday for NATO nations to allow Ukraine and Georgia to start the admission process over Russian objections and to counter Osama bin Laden's latest threats to Europe by stepping up their efforts

in Afghanistan. ... "We will show that America will not abandon our friends in the fight against terror and extremism," Bush vowed. ... But Bush and his wife, Laura, left Bucharest after the speech to spend most of the day in the Black Sea resort of Neptun, this country's presidential retreat location where Bush was holding talks with Romanian President Traian Basescu, the country's pro-western leader. [\[article link\]](#)

**March 8, 2008: Stunning collapse of Carlyle bond fund leaves Carlyle down, not out - The apparent overnight meltdown of a \$22 billion - Most of this stems from the roster of high-profile politicians on its books who, critics argue, have helped it to win more than its fair share of profits from the defence industry - James Baker III, the former US Secretary of State, served as a senior adviser between 1993 and 2005. George Bush Sr, the former US President, and his son, the President, have served on its board**

The apparent overnight meltdown of a \$22 billion (£10.9 billion) credit fund is a huge embarrassment for Carlyle Group, the US private equity firm with unrivalled links to big business and global politics. Even a few weeks ago it would have been inconceivable that a fund operated by such a well-established and respected investment firm that specialised in AAA-bonds would suddenly melt down - especially when it invested in bonds underwritten by Freddie Mac and Fannie Mae, the US government-chartered mortgage groups. When Carlyle, one of the biggest private equity firms in the world, with about \$75 billion of assets under management, set up its ill-fated mortgage bond fund in 2006, it thought that it was on to a sure winner. ... The firm, which once boasted John Major, the former (British) Prime Minister, as its European chairman, is chaired by Louis Gerstner Jr, the former IBM chairman, who joined Carlyle in 2003. ... James Baker III, the former US Secretary of State, served as a senior adviser between 1993 and 2005. George Bush Sr, the former US President, and his son, the President, have served on its board. [\[article link\]](#)

**April 3, 2008: Sweeping Fed Plan Sparks Intense Debate - The Bush administration Monday proposed the most far-ranging (control) overhaul of the financial regulatory system since the stock market crash of 1929 and the ensuing Great Depression**

(CBS/AP) The Bush administration Monday proposed the most far-ranging overhaul of the financial regulatory system since the stock market crash of 1929 and the ensuing Great Depression. The plan would change how the government regulates thousands of businesses from the nation's biggest banks and investment houses down to the local insurance agent and mortgage broker. ... Massachusetts Secretary of the Commonwealth William F. Galvin blasted Paulson's approach as "a disastrous backward step that would put the investor in jeopardy" because it would pre-empt state regulation of securities and insurance. [\[article link\]](#)

**July 6, 2007: Stock Market Protection "Uptick rule" - The Uptick rule is a former financial regulations rule (under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934), relating to the trading of securities in the United States - The rule was eliminated by the (Bush) SEC, effective July 6, 2007 {The rule was put in place to protect the small and middle-class investor from complete manipulation of the stock market by the big institutions and money fund managers.}**

'Uptick' is the name generally given to Rule 10a-1, under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, which states that short selling is only permitted following a trade where the traded price was higher than the previously traded price (uptick). ... On the March 20, 2008 episode of Mad Money, Jim Cramer launched his campaign to reinstate the Uptick Rule. Citing the wild swings of the market since its elimination, Cramer pointed out that the SEC eliminated the rule during a bull market, when liquidity was not a problem. Cramer believes that, without the Uptick Rule in place, short sellers are devaluing perfectly solid stocks. As a former hedge fund manager, Cramer admitted to making millions short selling with the Uptick Rule in place. Without an impediment such as the Uptick Rule to slow down the pace of short sellers, Cramer believes it puts the market at risk for the very problems that lead to the Great Depression. [\[article link\]](#)

**April 4, 2008: Bear Stearns Deal Protected Markets, Argue Regulators - "Was this a justified rescue to prevent a systemic collapse of financial markets or a \$30 billion taxpayer bailout for a Wall Street firm while people on Main Street struggle to pay their mortgages?" - Schwartz says if the Fed had opened up its discount window earlier, his firm might have survived {\$30 billion instantly allocated by the Federal Reserve on a Sunday, over the weekend and in a hurry while the markets are closed = scam.}**

Regulators refuted accusations Thursday that they ignored signs of distress at Bear Stearns (NYSE:BSC) as lawmakers questioned if the Federal Reserve was justified in using public funds to back the emergency takeover of the fifth-largest U.S. investment bank. ... Bear CEO Alan Schwartz said his firm wasn't directly involved in government talks with



JPMorgan. He told lawmakers that the company had enough capital to keep operating but that "it looked like people wanted to induce a panic," suggesting there was a coordinated effort by speculators to destroy the firm. After Bear's collapse, the Fed let securities firms borrow directly from the central bank for the first time since the Depression. Schwartz says if the Fed had opened up its discount window earlier, his firm might have survived. Treasury Secretary Henry Paulson this week proposed streamlining America's banking regulations, giving the Fed more authority over investment banks. But lawmakers, banking groups and affected agencies have plenty of objections. Major reforms probably will not happen until after President Bush leaves office. [\[article link\]](#)

**March 17, 2008: CuttingEdge.org: SPECIAL NEWS ALERT - NEWS BRIEF: "JPMorgan acquires troubled Bear Stearns - the way in which the long-standing Illuminati firm, J.P. Morgan, acquired Bear Stearns for such an unbelievably low price (\$2 a share [now upped to about \$10] from \$160 a share a year ago) is exactly how other Establishment firms have acted in the past to dramatically increase their total value**

However, the way in which the long-standing Illuminati firm, J.P. Morgan, acquired Bear Stearns for such an unbelievably low price is exactly how other Establishment firms have acted in the past to dramatically increase their total value, at the expense of others. Do you remember the Battle of Waterloo, a most important battle which preserved the independence and power of Great Britain over France? Listen to this report as to how the Rothschild family became so filthy rich virtually overnight that they were able to lead the financial drive to achieve the New World Order, quoting "NATHAN ROTHSCHILD & THE BATTLE OF WATERLOO", Aladdan, 10 November 2003) "As the wealth and power of the Rothschilds grew in size and influence so did their intelligence gathering network. They had their 'agents' strategically located in all the capitals and trading centers of Europe, gathering and developing various types of intelligence ... it was based on a combination of very hard work and sheer cunning ... Rothschild coaches careened down the highways; Rothschild boats set sail across the Channel; Rothschild agents were swift shadows along the streets. They carried cash, securities, letters and news. Above all, news -- the latest exclusive news to be vigorously processed at stock market and commodity bourse." "And there was no news more precious than the outcome at Waterloo..." (The Rothschilds p. 94). "Upon the battle of Waterloo depended the future of the European continent. If the Grande Army of Napoleon emerged victorious France would be undisputed master of all she surveyed on the European front. If Napoleon was crushed into submission England would hold the balance of power in Europe and would be in a position to greatly expand its sphere of influence ... There were vast fortunes to be made -- and lost -- on the outcome of the Battle of Waterloo. The Stock Exchange in London was at fever pitch as traders awaited news of the outcome of this battle of the giants. If Britain lost, English consuls would plummet to unprecedented depths. If Britain was victorious, the value of the consul would leap to dizzying new heights. ... In his possession was a top secret report from Rothschild's secret service agents on the progress of the crucial battle. This intelligence data would prove indispensable to Nathan in making some vital decisions. The special agent was met at Folkstone the following morning at dawn by Nathan Rothschild himself. After quickly scanning the highlights of the report Rothschild was on his way again, speeding towards London and the Stock Exchange ... Arriving at the Exchange amid frantic speculation on the outcome of the battle ... Rothschild agents immediately began to dump consuls on the market. As hundred of thousands of dollars worth of consuls poured onto the market their value started to slide. Then they began to plummet." "Nathan continued to lean against 'his' pillar, emotionless, expressionless. He continued to sell, and sell and sell. Consuls kept on falling. Word began to sweep through the Stock Exchange: 'Rothschild knows'. - 'Rothschild knows. Wellington has lost at Waterloo'. The selling turned into a panic as people rushed to unload their 'worthless' consuls or paper money for gold and silver in the hope of retaining at least part of their wealth. Consuls continued their nosedive towards oblivion. After several hours of feverish trading the consul lay in ruins. It was selling for about five cents on the dollar." At that point, Rothschild signaled to his agents on the floor to begin buying these nearly worthless stocks! Overnight, the Rothschild fortune hit dizzying heights -- because once the word arrived that Great Britain had actually won at Waterloo, the stock market exploded to new heights, taking the companies which Nathan Rothschild had just purchased at only 5% of true value back up to the true value and beyond. The value of the Rothschild fortune was instantly multiplied over 20 times. This is the way the Illuminati operates, and it is the way in which J.P. Morgan has just bought out a major competitor! You can watch for other acquisitions of this type as the "Order out of Chaos" plan continues to unfold. [\[article link\]](#)

**March 30, 2008: Sean Maloney, the Londoner inside Intel Corp. - Sean Maloney is one rung away from the top slot at the world's greatest microchip maker - Could he end up as one of the most powerful Britons in global business? - "I went**



from being a devout Christian to reading Marx, substituting one dogma for another" he says {Is Maloney also full of 'baloney'? Maloney as the perfect 'New World Order' man is all things to all governments but is nothing of significance. The Maloneys of the 'New World Order' are full of labels but empty of substance. The 'New World Order' Maloneys are full of baloney.}

Maloney was a self-styled reprobate before he discovered technology - you could say that computers saved him. "I went from being a devout Christian to reading Marx, substituting one dogma for another," he says. "But you've got to remember the UK was much more politically polarised in the 1970s." ... He was turned on to computers by an older brother, who showed him how to produce a printout - essential when he was given 1,000 lines at the Christian Brothers school he attended. "A new punishment, when they weren't whacking me." [\[article link\]](#)

---

**March 13, 2008: Kidnapped archbishop found dead in Iraq - A Christian archbishop kidnapped in northern Iraq last month has been found dead, according to a Nineveh province official {Bush is a fraud and his plan for Iraq is one gigantic fraud of lies and deceit. Bush is enabling, financing, defending and strengthening worldwide radical Shiite Islam at the peril and cost of the lives of others.}**

BAGHDAD, Iraq (CNN) -- A Christian archbishop kidnapped in northern Iraq last month has been found dead, according to a Nineveh province official. Chaldean Catholic Archbishop Paul Faraj Rahho's body was found Thursday near the town of Mosul, where he and three companions were ambushed by gunmen on February 29. The archbishop's driver and two security guards were killed during the attack. Iraqi Prime Minister Nuri al-Maliki had ordered security services to make it a priority to find and free the archbishop. Nineveh Deputy Gov. Khasro Goran, in Mosul, told CNN that the kidnappers had been in touch with the church and the relatives and wanted to be paid a ransom for the archbishop's release. The contacts ended a few days ago. The apparent kidnappers had contacted relatives on Thursday and told them the body was in the eastern part of town. Relatives and authorities went to the location and found the body, which had gunshot wounds. [\[article link\]](#)

**March 8, 2008: Senators: Where is Iraq's oil money going? - Two senators are asking congressional investigators to look at Iraq's oil revenues and see if the war-ravaged nation can pay for its own reconstruction, an effort that has been bankrolled to this point mostly by U.S. taxpayers**

BAGHDAD, Iraq (CNN) -- Two senators are asking congressional investigators to look at Iraq's oil revenues and see if the war-ravaged nation can pay for its own reconstruction, an effort that has been bankrolled to this point mostly by U.S. taxpayers. Carl Levin, D-Michigan, and John Warner, R-Virginia, said in their Friday letter to the Government Accountability Office that Iraq has "tremendous resources" in banks worldwide but is doing little to improve security and reconstruction efforts. Iraqi officials did not immediately respond to the senators' allegations. "We believe that it has been overwhelmingly U.S. taxpayer money that has funded Iraq reconstruction over the last five years, despite Iraq earning billions of dollars in oil revenue over that time period that have ended up in non-Iraqi banks," wrote the senators, who are their party's top members on the Armed Services Committee. The senators cited testimony of then-Deputy Defense Secretary Paul Wolfowitz who told a House subcommittee in March 2003 that the U.S. would not foot the entire bill for rebuilding Iraq. Wolfowitz predicted then that Iraq's oil revenues could reach between \$50 billion and \$100 billion in the next two or three years. "We are dealing with a country that can really finance its own reconstruction and relatively soon," Wolfowitz said in 2003. [\[article link\]](#)

**March 8, 2008: Iraqis demand protection from crime - Thousands of Iraqis have marched on the Basra police headquarters demanding better security for their crime-ridden city - Shiite groups have been fighting for control of the area**

BAGHDAD, Iraq (CNN) -- Thousands of Iraqis have marched on the Basra police headquarters demanding better security for their crime-ridden city. Kidnappings, murders and thefts have risen in the southern oil-rich city since British troops handed over responsibility for the province to Iraqi soldiers and police. In Basra, Iraq's second-largest city and the urban center of the country's oil-rich region, Shiite groups have been fighting for control of the area. Saturday's protest started as angry citizens took to the streets of southern Basra and walked to the center of the city and the Basra Police Headquarters, according to Hakim al-Mayahi, the head of Basra's security council. "We, as the security council in Basra, hold the central Iraqi government and security forces in Basra responsible for the recent deterioration in security

situation," al-Mayahi said. The protesters, estimated by The Associated Press to be as many as 5,000 people, criticized Police Chief Gen. Abdul Jalil Khalaf -- who has held the post for nine months -- for failing to establishing security in the city. [\[article link\]](#)

**March 10, 2008: Prescription drugs found in drinking water across U.S. - A vast array of pharmaceuticals -- including antibiotics, anti-convulsants, mood stabilizers and sex hormones -- have been found in the drinking water supplies of at least 41 million Americans**

(AP) -- A vast array of pharmaceuticals -- including antibiotics, anti-convulsants, mood stabilizers and sex hormones -- have been found in the drinking water supplies of at least 41 million Americans, an Associated Press investigation shows. To be sure, the concentrations of these pharmaceuticals are tiny, measured in quantities of parts per billion or trillion, far below the levels of a medical dose. Also, utilities insist their water is safe. But the presence of so many prescription drugs -- and over-the-counter medicines like acetaminophen and ibuprofen -- in so much of our drinking water is heightening worries among scientists of long-term consequences to human health. [\[article link\]](#)

**March 18, 2008: Unsafe water may have sickened (US) troops in Iraq - Dozens of U.S. troops in Iraq fell sick at bases using "unmonitored and potentially unsafe" water supplied by the military and a contractor once owned by Vice President Dick Cheney's former company (Halliburton)**

WASHINGTON - Dozens of U.S. troops in Iraq fell sick at bases using "unmonitored and potentially unsafe" water supplied by the military and a contractor once owned by Vice President Dick Cheney's former company, the Pentagon's internal watchdog says. A report obtained by The Associated Press said soldiers experienced skin abscesses, cellulitis, skin infections, diarrhea and other illnesses after using discolored, smelly water for personal hygiene and laundry at five U.S. military sites in Iraq. The Pentagon's inspector general found water quality problems between March 2004 and February 2006 at three sites run by contractor KBR Inc., and between January 2004 and December 2006 at two military-operated locations. [\[article link\]](#)

**March 8, 2008: Microsoft Windows Vista: Is VISTA Really Spying on Us for US Government? - If this is true, Microsoft has gone too far**

Does Windows Vista Send Information to the Government? ... He used port sniffing software and networking tools to see what was going on. What he found he referred to as "foundation shaking." ... The computer was in an idle state. It shows the computer connected to the following (in his own words): a.. DoD Network Information Center (Department of Defense). b.. United Nations Development Program (Seems to correlate to the parent branch of the U.N. Informatics Division). c.. Halliburton Company (We all know these guys). d.. Ministry of Defense Data Return Agent. e.. DOHS-Recon (traceroutes for this address provided nothing, suspected blocks on traceroute. Many of us who are monitoring this situation have suspected the acronym stands for the Department of Homeland Security Reconnaissance. This is merely a guess, but an educated one at that). [\[article link\]](#)

**March 10, 2008: Congress - House Files Lawsuit to Force Bush Aides Harriet Miers and Joshua Bolten to Testify on Justice Firings - Bush administration's claims to be immune from congressional oversight are at odds with U.S. constitutional principles**

WASHINGTON - The House of Representatives' Judiciary Committee has filed suit to force former White House Counsel Harriet Miers and White House chief of staff Joshua Bolten to provide information about the firing of U.S. attorneys. The lawsuit filed in federal court Monday says Miers is not immune from the obligation to testify and both she and Bolten must identify all documents that are being withheld from Congress. ... Conyers says he is confident the federal courts will agree that the Bush administration's claims to be immune from congressional oversight are at odds with U.S. constitutional principles. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**February 21, 2008: Bush Approval Below 20% - a new low in American Research Group polling - 19% approve of the way Bush is handling his job as president and 77% disapprove**

George W. Bush's overall job approval rating has dropped to a new low in American Research Group polling as 78% of Americans say that the national economy is getting worse according to the latest survey from the American Research

Group. Among all Americans, 19% approve of the way Bush is handling his job as president and 77% disapprove. When it comes to Bush's handling of the economy, 14% approve and 79% disapprove. -American Research Group [\[article link\]](#)

**February 18, 2008: DebbieSchlussel.com: On Presidents Day, Best & Worst of Contemporary Presidents - WORST: George W. Bush: Single-handedly brought down the country's conservative movement and his own party by trying to be more liberal than liberals - Bush failed on so many levels {Debbie Schlussel is one of the premier investigative reporters of our time, she has the stories, events and info that few can obtain. How true George Bush Jr. has failed our Nation "on so many levels" and yet are his many and varied failures incompetence or is it actually his intent?}**

George W. Bush: Single-handedly brought down the country's conservative movement and his own party by trying to be more liberal than liberals. Spent like a drunken sailor on bills he supported with Ted Kennedy. Education bill led to America's decline in math, science, and reading on his watch. Most memorable (and false) slogan of eight years is "Islam is peace." He was faced with America's biggest catastrophe in contemporary times and responded by pandering to the Muslim cult that fomented it. Refused to restrict immigration by the religion of the 19 hijackers and instead invited their supporters to the White House for Ramadan dinners. Instead of responding, he listened to Islamist Grover Norquist and hired those with ties to Al-Qaeda to work for him as Muslim advisors, some with access to important national security info. Had several years to institute a "Manhattan Project" to remove us from the oil-teat of Saudis and other OPEC nations. Instead, hung out with Saudi pan-terrorist buddies Prince Bandar and King Abdullah, all even though Mrs. Prince Bandar paid the rent of some 9/11 hijackers. ... Domestically, gave away millions in wasteful spending. The Carter "malaise" days aren't just coming back. They're already here. And in the next administration we will hurt greatly from the Bush "malaise" days. Bush failed on so many levels. [\[article link\]](#)

**Feb 1, 2006: Bush, Clinton, Bush, Clinton - "Bush, Clinton, Bush, Clinton" he said, referring to how Bill Clinton had followed his father, and Hillary Clinton could follow him - Bush said he checked in with Clinton occasionally {Bush Sr., Bill Clinton, Bush Jr., next is Hillary Clinton, then comes Jeb Bush ... It's just a theory but are you getting the picture?}**

WASHINGTON (Reuters) - President George W. Bush says Bill Clinton has become so close to his father that the Democratic former president is like a member of the family. Former President George Bush has worked with Clinton to raise money for victims of the Asian tsunami and the hurricane disaster along the U.S. Gulf Coast. Asked about his father and Clinton, Bush quipped, "Yes, he and my new brother." "That's a good relationship. It's a fun relationship to watch," Bush said in an interview with CBS News broadcast on Sunday. While attending Pope John Paul's funeral, Bush said, "It was fun to see the interplay between dad and Clinton. One of these days, I'll be a member of the ex-president's club. ... I'll be looking for something to do." ... Bush said he checked in with Clinton occasionally. "And you know, he says things that makes it obvious - that makes it obvious to me that we're kind of, you know, on the same wavelength about the job of the presidency. Makes sense, after all, there's this kind of commonality," he said. Bush jokingly referred to speculation that Sen. Hillary Rodham Clinton, the former president's wife, will seek the Democratic nomination for the presidency. He had earlier referred to the former first lady as "formidable." "Bush, Clinton, Bush, Clinton," he said, referring to how Bill Clinton had followed his father, and Hillary Clinton could follow him. [\[article link\]](#)

**September 24, 2007: Bush: Hillary Clinton Will Be Democratic Nominee - President Bush, breaking his rule not to talk about presidential politics, says he believes Hillary Rodham Clinton will defeat Barack Obama in the Democratic presidential primaries {Why is Bush campaigning for Hillary? The 2008 election is probably as rigged as an old WWF Title Match. Hillary is the ringer and likely McCain, Rudy, Fred or some other Republican sacrifice is destined to lose. Looks like Bush Jr. is playing the same "end game" his dad played when he gifted his 1992 re-election to Bill Clinton.}**

WASHINGTON - President Bush, breaking his rule not to talk about presidential politics, says he believes Hillary Rodham Clinton will defeat Barack Obama in the Democratic presidential primaries. Bush also predicts that Clinton will be defeated in the general election by the Republican nominee. "I believe our candidate can beat her but it's going to be a tough race," the president said. It has been difficult for Bush to remain silent about the 2008 president race, despite his promises not to be the "prognosticator in chief." He has been talking about the race and handicapping candidates during off-the-record chats with visitors to the White House. He finally went public with his Clinton prediction in an interview for a book by Bill Sammon, a reporter for The Washington Examiner. ... The White House did not challenge Sammon's account. ... Bush said Giuliani's popularity was a sign of how important the terrorism issue is to Republican voters, the newspaper said. It said Bush cautioned against ruling out Sen. John McCain, R-Ariz., saying he had managed to revive his campaign after an implosion earlier this year. [\[article link\]](#)

**May 8, 2002: Exclusive: Dick Morris Says Hillary Will Be America's Next President - In the end, however, it's President Bush who may have done more to make Hillary Clinton president than anyone else - by ignoring the scandals of the first two Clinton terms and ordering his Justice Department to slow investigations**

Barring a Clinton indictment, however, Hillary's White House path is clear for 2008. ... A Big Boost From ... Bush In the end, however, it's President Bush who may have done more to make Hillary Clinton president than anyone else - by ignoring the scandals of the first two Clinton terms and ordering his Justice Department to slow investigations. "In retrospect it will look like a mistake on his part," Morris told NewsMax. "He's treating the scandals as an inconvenience, but that's because of one of the core convictions of the Bush family. They always oppose aggressive action against former presidents." He argues that, though some of the accusations leveled against his ex-boss were "garbage," the 11th-hour pardons were a different matter. "That scandal was very real. And if there is no action on the pardon scandal, Bush will ultimately regret that," Morris predicts. [\[article link\]](#)

**March 26, 2007: Bush family hedges bets - Baker said Romney "represents the fallback position of the Bush White House without having the Washington Bush supporters withdraw their support of McCain" {The disgusting, corrupt lobbyist, Fred Thompson is likely the Bush family's fallback - fallback candidate now that lying Mitt Romney isn't doing much better than John McCain in the polls.}**

Many prominent GOP operatives close to President Bush have joined Sen. John McCain (R-Ariz.) while a majority of those close to former Florida Gov. Jeb Bush (R) are lining up behind former Massachusetts Gov. Mitt Romney (R). ... Fifty-five of the president's biggest fundraisers - those who have reached "Ranger" and "Pioneer" rank - are backing McCain. (Rangers raise \$200,000 or more while pioneers raise half that.) Thirty-one major Bush fundraisers are in Romney's camp. ... Baker said Romney "represents the fallback position of the Bush White House without having the Washington Bush supporters withdraw their support of McCain." "It's betting on two horses," said Baker of the Bush family's apparent hedging strategy. "It seems to me an effort to diversify their portfolio." [\[article link\]](#)

**January 8, 2008: Florida's Jeb Bush not involved in (Republican) presidential primary - As race travels to Florida, famous former governor sits it out {Jeb Bush like the rest of his deranged family likes to see America get on its knees and beg. Jeb Bush will not act until he has forced Americans to beg him to run for office. It's also been that way with George Bush Jr. he will not act on behalf of America or anyone w/o first making them pay in some way.}**

TAMPA, Fla. - He's the most prominent Republican name in Florida, but he might as well be the invisible man in the state's presidential primary. GOP hopefuls have been snapping up allies from former Gov. Jeb Bush's vaunted political machine in advance of Tuesday's crucial contest. But a question remains. Where's Jeb? "Well under the radar," said Kevin Wagner, a political science professor at Florida Atlantic University. ... Mr. Doster said many Florida Republicans would still like to see him run for national office in the future. ... The second-oldest of the four Bush brothers, Jeb was viewed as the one being groomed to follow father George Bush to national office. [\[article link\]](#)

**August 28, 2007: Michael Marowitz: Why Bush must be impeached - abuse by the executive branch - Michael Marowitz is a San Rafael defense attorney with a JSM (master's degree) in constitutional law from Stanford Law School**

THE TRUE GENIUS of the founding fathers of the United States was to establish a system of checks and balances against governmental abuse by any of the three branches of government. In order to guard against abuse by the executive branch, Congress was charged with oversight responsibility to investigate possible transgressions by the president. President Bush's legally frivolous use of executive privilege has thwarted Congress' ability to carry out this vital function, a task that must be performed if this country is to be considered the constitutional democracy contemplated by the framers of our Constitution. Instead of cooperating with Congress, Bush has chosen to mimic a monarch or a tyrant whose decisions prevail without public debate because they are made in and kept secret. Bush's self-serving assertions of executive privilege only serve to conceal his administration's wrongdoing in a host of areas. Never in the history of this republic has an administration stonewalled like this or has the Constitution been so corrupted. Last week, we learned more about the administration's latest violation of the rule of the law (the Foreign Intelligence Surveillance Act) in its eavesdropping program. [\[article link\]](#)

**Alex Jones - Michael Moore is a Fraud - "Moore is a joke and is probably working for the bush regime as a useful idiot for a useful idiot" (YouTube 9:37)**

Alex Jones has a good point. Michael Moore may or may not be a gatekeeper, but in his film F911 he sure acted like one.

Michael Moore did ignore the real hard questions. As Alex Jones says, Bush a(t) least knew what was happening and let it happen. Why hasn't Michael Moore picked up on that? [\[article link\]](#)

---

**'Schmoozing with Terrorists' for \$19.95 on Sale! Save \$6! - New book features stunning 1-on-1 interviews between top jihadists and a Jew - "our great nation is encouraging terrorists to attack us and we don't even know it" he professes (Book)**

Klein obtains unprecedented access to some of the most dangerous terrorist organizations in the world, traveling into hazardous terrorist zones and talking directly to the militants themselves about some of the most pressing issues today. Why schmooze with the professed enemies of Western civilization? States Klein: "In the midst of America's war on terror, in the midst of our grand showdown with Islamofascism, with our boys and girls deployed in Iraq and Afghanistan and around the world to defend liberty, it is crucial for all of us to understand the adversary we are up against. "It is crucial for us to know how our enemy thinks and what they want to do with us. Even how your tax dollars - no, how you! - fund terrorism." Klein explains he believes America is in trouble. While the U.S. has made enormous advances in the war on terror over the past few years, "our great nation is encouraging terrorists to attack us and we don't even know it," he professes. "If the American approach to identifying, understanding, and dealing with terrorism is not reexamined in the very near future, if we don't immediately begin to understand how the terrorists think and respond to our policies, we face a devastating reality, with global jihad beating down our doorstep before we even realize what happened," states Klein. [\[article link\]](#)

**February 21, 2008: DebbieSchlussel.com: Northern Illinois University (NIU) Killer Steven Kazmierczak - Was Arabic-Speaking, HAMAS-fan a Muslim Convert?**

I mean, I'm sure this is just a coincidence--him liking HAMAS and then rampaging HAMAS-style, murdering multiple innocent people on the NIU campus: ... UPDATE: The plot thickens. Brian Keegan of Muslim Watcher writes: ... The Muslim woman reporter that the NIU shooter talked Arabic to, about Hamas, is a radical Muslim. Just take a look at my blog where she, Rasmieyh Abdelnabi, is mentioned a lot. She wrote radical Muslim pro-Palestinian articles at NIU, and she spearheaded the wearing of the hijab at NIU. She was a leader in the Muslim Student Union, a Saudi Wahabi outfit. [\[article link\]](#)

**February 19, 2008: U.S., Britain, France back Kosovo - Bush: 'History will prove' Kosovo move correct - Like the United States, Britain and France, Germany also has long supported Kosovo's move toward independence**

(CNN) -- U.S. President George W. Bush on Tuesday justified recognizing Kosovo as an independent nation, saying that doing so will bring peace to a region scarred by war. The recognition "presents an opportunity to move beyond the conflicts of the past and toward a future of freedom and stability and peace," he said. ... Meanwhile, two pro-Russian separatist provinces in Georgia -- South Ossetia and Abkhazia -- were looking to use Kosovo's move to declare their own independence. ... Like the United States, Britain and France, Germany also has long supported Kosovo's move toward independence, but before the EU meeting, Germany's Foreign Minister Frank-Walter Steinmeier did not say whether Germany would follow the others' suit. Such a declaration, he said, "constitutes the end point in the history of the breakup of the former Yugoslavia and that development, that history, was accompanied by bloodshed and suffering for the people on the ground," he said. "The developments in Kosovo did not take us by surprise," he added. Spain's Foreign Minister Miguel Angel Moratinos said his nation "will not recognize Kosovo independence because we do not consider it in line with international law." [\[article link\]](#)

**February 18, 2008: Serbia Recalls U.S. Ambassador After U.S. Recognizes Kosovo - Ninety percent of Kosovo's 2 million people are ethnic Albanian - most of them secular Muslims - and they see no reason to stay joined to the rest of Christian Orthodox Serbia**

ARUSHA, Tanzania - The United States and key European countries recognized Kosovo on Monday, a day after the province's ethnic Albanian leaders declared independence from Serbia Giddy Kosovars danced in the streets when they heard of the endorsements. Kosovo's leaders sent letters to 192 countries seeking formal recognition and Britain, France, Germany and U.S. were among the countries that backed the request. But other European Union nations were opposed, including Spain which has battled a violent Basque separatist movement for decades. "The Kosovars are now



independent," President Bush said during a trip to Africa. Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice said Bush "has responded affirmatively" to Kosovo's request to establish diplomatic relations. [\[article link\]](#)

**February 18, 2008: Serbia recalls ambassador from US - saying the US has "violated international law" - Kosovo, the ministers agreed, was a unique case and did not call into question international legal principles, such as territorial integrity - The EU foreign affairs chief Javier Solana said there was a total commitment to bring all the Balkan countries into the EU - "This is an ugly victory for demographic warfare - SEQ, London"**

It took hours of tortuous negotiations but the EU managed to pass the unity test, our correspondent says. Kosovo, the ministers agreed, was a unique case and did not call into question international legal principles, such as territorial integrity. The bloc's statement said the EU was ready to play a leading role in the Balkans, with a 2,000-strong police and justice mission headed to Kosovo and new measures to promote economic and political development in the region, including a donors' conference by June. The EU foreign affairs chief Javier Solana said there was a total commitment to bring all the Balkan countries into the EU. But Kosovo will not be able to get very close until it is recognised by all 27 members, and that may take a long time, our correspondent adds. Among other countries to recognise Kosovo was Turkey. Correspondents say this has symbolic significance because for centuries the Ottoman Turks ruled the Balkans, including modern-day Serbia and Kosovo. [\[article link\]](#)

**February 14, 2008: Terror mastermind's deception cause for skepticism - The gunman was actually a teenager - He hadn't been one of the four men who hijacked TWA flight 847 - The so-called "face of terror" photo was really a picture of media manipulation - Mughniyeh was the suspected mastermind of the simultaneous (Beirut) attacks on U.S. Marines and French paratroopers in October 1983 in which 241 Marines and 58 French troops were killed**

(CNN) -- Imad Mughniyeh was a master of deception. He was also Hezbollah's chief of security and its strategist. His alleged role in bombings and kidnappings earned him a place on the "Most Wanted Terrorists" list of the United States. He reportedly underwent plastic surgery in Iran to change his appearance. Mughniyeh was often reported to be in Iran or Syria or on a plane between those two countries. Tehran and Damascus always denied any knowledge. So forgive me if I greet the news of his demise with considerable skepticism. His life's work was deception and it would pain me not to take that into account when reporting his death. Let me take you back to Beirut, Lebanon, in June of 1985, where I was covering a hostage situation for CNN. It became the very image of terror. On the runway at Beirut International Airport, a TWA pilot looks down from the cockpit window as a "hijacker" holds a gun to his head. What a remarkable coincidence that the media was there to capture the moment. But it wasn't what it appeared to be. The gunman was actually a teenager. He hadn't been one of the four men who hijacked TWA flight 847. He was nothing more than a security guard for a few crewmembers left aboard the jetliner while 40 other hostages had been hauled off to Beirut's southern suburbs. He just wanted to be on television. ... So determined to get his "Kodak moment" as a terrorist, the young man had unloaded the gun and handed it to Testrake to prove it was empty. Testrake told me he only agreed when he feared the young gunman might become unhinged if he didn't get his way. The so-called "face of terror" photo was really a picture of media manipulation. ... Mughniyeh was the suspected mastermind of the simultaneous attacks on U.S. Marines and French paratroopers in October 1983 in which 241 Marines and 58 French troops were killed. The bombings eventually led the U.S. and other peacekeepers to pull out of Lebanon. In December 1985, there was another simultaneous bomb barrage on the streets of the Kuwaiti capital. Even watching the Kuwait story develop from Beirut that winter, I can remember hoping the mysteries of the barracks bombing might be about to unravel. One of the attackers left a severed thumb at the scene in Kuwait. Police quickly uncovered his identity and 17 suspects were rolled up and jailed before they could escape. One of those sentenced to death in the Kuwait case was none other than Imad Mughniyeh's brother-in-law. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**August 17, 2007: Conservative Coalition Assembles To Warn Americans About Agenda For 'Hush-Hush' North American 'Merge-Fest' In Quebec - led by President George Bush of the United States {President George Bush Jr. thinks he is some great intuitive world leader yet his own political Republican Party just died on a toilet in an airport bathroom along with the career of Senator Larry Craig and Bush isn't even smart enough to figure it out.}**

The summit, sponsored by The Security and Prosperity Partnership of North America, a vehicle by which the NAU is being advanced, will be led by President George Bush of the United States, Prime Minister Stephen Harper of Canada,



and President Felipe Calderon of Mexico to plan an EU-type merger joining all three countries. Former Director of the U.S. Office of Economic Opportunity, Howard Phillips said: "This summit is being held away from the scrutiny of the American people. It was declared off limits to those who oppose it, and that speaks volumes. The SPP is part of a treacherous scheme to incrementally merge Canada, the United States, and Mexico in a manner similar to that, which brought the European Union into being over a span of 50 years. Lost liberties and a lower standard of living would be the inevitable result if our borders with Mexico and Canada were to be erased. Americans won't want to be part of that global nightmare." Phillips, founder of the fast-growing Constitution Party, one-time presidential candidate and the leader of the Conservative Caucus ([www.conservativeusa.org](http://www.conservativeusa.org)) will be joined by a coalition of American and Canadian leaders assembled in Quebec to speak out against the proposed merger of the three countries at a press conference. ... "The NAU and the SPP are a virtual toxic alphabet soup being cooked up behind closed doors so Americans won't have a clue they're about to lose their rights and freedoms until it's too late," warned Constitution Party National Committee Chairman Jim Clymer. "Just ask the people in Europe who are now dealing with the disastrous effects of the E.U.," Clymer further noted. [\[article link\]](#)

January 29, 2008: Half (or more likely 90%) of gold in central banks is gone? - Watchdog: 'We want to expose and stop the manipulation' - "Most observers calculate central bank reserves are supposed to have about 30,000 tons of gold worldwide in their vaults, but we believe the amount of gold actually there may be more like 15,000 tons," Murphy said "The rest of the gold is gone" {It is in private bank holdings i.e. the Nazi Bush family has helped themselves to the nation's wealth. Now gold is just another manipulated market. The Bush rich will get richer selling gold that doesn't exist while the working middle-class will suddenly get poorer when the rug is pulled out from under the gold market.} "We want to expose and stop the manipulation of the gold market by the United States Treasury and Federal Reserve right now," Murphy said. "The purpose of this ad is to wake people up in the investment world as to what is going on behind the scenes in the U.S. gold and financial markets," Murphy told WND. He explained GATA has decided to pay the Wall Street Journal \$264,000 for a one-time placement of the full page ad in the national edition because the financial press has not covered the story. "We have had two major international conferences since 2001; the mainstream financial press has blackballed our message," Murphy explained. "Anybody Seen Our Gold?" the ad is titled, charging U.S. gold reserves held at depositories such as Fort Knox or West Point may have been seriously depleted as they are shipped overseas to settle complex transactions utilized by the Federal Reserve and the U.S. Treasury to suppress prices. GATA further charges the U.S. government strategy to manipulate the price of gold has begun to fail. "The objective of this manipulation is to conceal the mismanagement of the U.S. dollar so that it might retain its function as the world's reserve currency," the ad copy reads. [\[article link\]](#)

February 18, 2008: Journalist Who Exposes U.N. Corruption Disappears From Google - "I think they said, 'If we can't get this guy out of the U.N., let's disappear him from the Internet'" Lee said

NEW YORK - How big do you have to be to earn the wrath of the United Nations and Internet giant Google? If you're journalist Matthew Lee, all it takes are some critical articles and a scrappy little Web site. ... But beginning Feb. 13, Google News users could no longer find new stories from the Inner City Press. "I think they said, 'If we can't get this guy out of the U.N., let's disappear him from the Internet,'" Lee said. It began with an innocuous-sounding yet chilling form letter from Google to Lee, e-mailed on Feb. 8: "We periodically review news sources, particularly following user complaints, to ensure Google News offers a high quality experience for our users," it said. "When we reviewed your site we've found that we can no longer include it in Google News." As soon as he read it, Lee immediately suspected one thing: That someone at the UNDP had pressured Google into "de-listing" him from Google News - essentially preventing Inner City Press from being classified on Google News as a legitimate news source and from having its stories pop up when someone conducts a Google News search. Over the last couple of years, Lee has proved to be a constant - and controversial - thorn in the U.N.'s side. [\[article link\]](#)

February 27, 2008: EU Fines Microsoft Record \$1.3 Billion for Charging Rivals Too Much - Microsoft immediately said the issues for which it was fined have been resolved - "Talk is cheap," (Neelie) Kroes said "Flouting the (UN) rules is expensive"

BRUSSELS, Belgium (AP) -- The European Union fined Microsoft Corp. a record \$1.3 billion Wednesday for the amount it charges rivals for software information. EU regulators said the company charged "unreasonable prices" until last October to software developers who wanted to make products compatible with the Windows desktop operating

system. The fine is the largest ever for a single company and brings to just under \$2.5 billion the amount the EU has demanded Microsoft pay in a long-running antitrust dispute. [\[article link\]](#)

### February 27, 2008: Yahoo Message Board: Uh-Oh:EU Fines Microsoft Record \$1.3 Billion - HOWEVER, the EU committee is WHACKO and I actually fully agree with MS in this instance

The EU seems to make its own rules against MS, but do not object to European companies charging even higher royalties for their own IP (e.g. higher royalties to U.S. companies). This EU-arrogance is simply intolerable and I am saddened that MS waged a losing battle. Moreover, MS has now reduced its EU royalties from almost 4% to 0.4% and the EU STILL seems to think that this is unfair. MS even resorted to 0% royalty and offers a flat fee (just barely enough to cover MS's cost to process the EU license. That too is being criticized by the EU. I will say this about EU patents. I have more irrational trouble with EU patent examiners than any other patents on earth. The EU charges me 10-100 times more than other countries for everything they do. Language translations can cost 10-100 times more than the U.S. Patent examiners take it upon themselves to actually RE-WRITE some of MY OWN G.D. CLAIMS in my inventions. What @\$%g audacity! Based on the EU actions against MS, I am coming to the conclusion that Europeans have some sort of arrogant holier than thow stance against the USA. Only China is as arrogant. But China is hell bent on stealing everything from the US. The EU is just money hungry. MS has cowed down to them FAR TOO MUCH. Ace. [\[article link\]](#)

### February 25, 2008: Europe's Antitrust Chief (Neelie Kroes) Defies Critics, and Microsoft - Mrs. Kroes is exercising the sweeping powers the EU gives her office. Her investigators have launched surprise office raids to gather corporate documents in broad "sector inquiries" - She has no formal antitrust training and isn't a lawyer - She dismisses such criticism, saying she sees herself as a "generalist" who uses input from her team of specialists to make "a balanced decision"

Yet she has staked out a robust course. A number of other U.S. tech companies -- including Intel Corp., Qualcomm Inc. and Rambus Inc. -- are on her docket this year. Google Inc.'s acquisition of DoubleClick Inc., a deal already cleared by the U.S. Federal Trade Commission, hinges on her blessing. She was emboldened in September by an important court victory over Microsoft that ratified her aggressive challenges. ... Mrs. Kroes is exercising the sweeping powers the EU gives her office. Her investigators have launched surprise office raids to gather corporate documents in broad "sector inquiries." Mrs. Kroes announces big fines -- €329 million on a cartel of zipper makers, for example -- with relish at news conferences and denounces with bombast corporations she believes are trampling consumers. ... "Mrs. Kroes has been remarkably determined and coherent," says Mr. Monti, her predecessor. Mrs. Kroes at times lacks polish. Her English -- the international language of antitrust -- is rough, sometimes to the point of confusion. She has no formal antitrust training and isn't a lawyer. She dismisses such criticism, saying she sees herself as a "generalist" who uses input from her team of specialists to make "a balanced decision." [\[article link\]](#)

### February 27, 2008: Turkish Salvage Tycoon in War-Torn Iraq Says U.N. Owes Him Millions

Sadikoglu was asked by the U.N. to clear from the Iraqi port of Umm Qasr several sunken ships that were blocking this major supply artery into the war-torn country. But nearly five years later, the colorful billionaire insists he's out more than \$50 million - with the meter running on another \$100,000 a day in interest and expenses - and has been blocked from providing life-saving aid by the very agency charged with overseeing the project, the U.N. Development Program, or UNDP. That's not all. Dozens of crew members living on a virtual armada of Sadikoglu's salvage ships - nine in all - remain stuck in limbo at an Iraqi port, unofficially held hostage, he claims, in a stalemate the UNDP seems uninterested in or unable to resolve. [\[article link\]](#)

### When will Microsoft Vista Fizzle? (YouTube 3:36)

Is the Microsoft Vista operating system salvageable? More and more it looks like no! The entire 'Windows' concept is a broken concept. The operating system doesn't work and isn't reliable when it does work. The programs that install into the Windows environment also don't work and are equally unreliable. [\[article link\]](#)

### February 26, 2008: CPU chip maker Intel Israel exports jump in '07; Fab 28 to open in H2 - Intel has been operating in Israel for more than 30 years and is the largest foreign company in Israel

TEL AVIV, Feb 26 (Reuters) - U.S. chip maker Intel Corp (INTC) said on Tuesday its Israeli subsidiary posted an 18.4 percent growth in exports in 2007 to \$1.54 billion. ... Intel has been operating in Israel for more than 30 years and is the

largest foreign company in Israel, with a number of chip plants and research and development centres. It is currently building its \$5 billion Fab 28 chip plant in the southern Israeli town of Kiryat Gat, which will begin production in the second half of 2008, Fassberg said. [\[article link\]](#)

---

September 16, 2007: Greenspan - Oil the Prime Motive for Iraq War - America's elder statesman of finance, Alan Greenspan, has shaken the White House by declaring that the prime motive for the war in Iraq was oil {It isn't America that is benefiting from Bush's oil and opium wars. Bush is funding his radical Islam army in part with our Tax dollars, the Oil money of Iraq and the Opium money of Afghanistan. That is why we now pay \$3.00+ at the pump for gas instead of \$1-\$2 and why the USA \$ is now near an all time low exchange rate providing a bargain for foreign oil rich investors to buy up American assets at discount prices.}

America's elder statesman of finance, Alan Greenspan, has shaken the White House by declaring that the prime motive for the war in Iraq was oil. In his long-awaited memoir, to be published tomorrow, Greenspan, a Republican whose 18-year tenure as head of the US Federal Reserve was widely admired, will also deliver a stinging critique of President George W. Bush's economic policies. However, it is his view on the motive for the 2003 Iraq invasion that is likely to provoke the most controversy. "I am saddened that it is politically inconvenient to acknowledge what everyone knows: the Iraq war is largely about oil," he says. Greenspan, 81, is understood to believe that Saddam Hussein posed a threat to the security of oil supplies in the Middle East. Britain and America have always insisted the war had nothing to do with oil. Bush said the aim was to disarm Iraq of weapons of mass destruction and end Saddam's support for terrorism. [\[article link\]](#)

September 14, 2007: Bush signals no change of course - President George W. Bush has now delivered his verdict - The current US strategy in Iraq will continue - He believes his strategy in Iraq is succeeding - And he clearly has no intention of changing course now {The Devil's strategy enacted by George W. Bush is succeeding in that the world is becoming an increasingly dangerous and more radically Islamic place.}

After a crowded week of evidence sessions on Capitol Hill from the US commander in Iraq and Washington's ambassador there, plus news conferences and briefings, President George W Bush has now delivered his verdict. The current US strategy in Iraq will continue, though some US troops will be coming home, a measure according to Mr Bush, of the success already achieved. President Bush is not for turning. He believes his strategy in Iraq is succeeding. And he clearly has no intention of changing course now. By offering the prospect of limited troop cuts, he hopes to disarm his domestic critics, especially those voices in his own Republican Party who have argued for a fundamental shift in the US approach. [\[article link\]](#)

September 14, 2007: A Bush Speech That Could Backfire - Bush's trumpeting of what he called a "return on success" could end up backfiring - "You have an unpopular President (Bush) going onto prime time television, interrupting Americans' TV programs, to remind them of why they don't like him" - It didn't help that Bush said American forces would be on the ground in Iraq, as part of an "enduring relationship" well past the end of his term in office  
But Bush's trumpeting of what he called a "return on success" could end up backfiring. Bringing the war into America's living rooms is never a safe political bet. And if news of a slow drawdown may be popular, Bush himself still is not. Some key Hill Republicans, in fact, were upset that he returned front and center on the issue at a time when the White House had so carefully ceded the selling of the surge to Petraeus and Crocker. "Why would he threaten the momentum we have?" says one frustrated Capitol Hill Republican strategist with ties to the GOP leadership. "You have an unpopular President going onto prime time television, interrupting Americans' TV programs, to remind them of why they don't like him." Republicans in Congress who were finally breathing a sigh of relief after months of bludgeoning on Iraq felt Bush was risking the progress he had made with those closely following the war by thrusting it in the faces of those who may not be paying attention. It didn't help that Bush said American forces would be on the ground in Iraq, as part of an "enduring relationship," well past the end of his term in office. [\[article link\]](#)

September 12, 2007: "Dead Certain" Bush not swayed by Iraq reality - Bush's war in Iraq has caused the deaths of more Americans than died in the Sept. 11 attacks and probably more Iraqis than Saddam Hussein killed - What is the point of all this slaughter? {The point is that the dedicated Satanist George Bush Jr. is trying to align, train, equip and fund a

vicious end-time Muslim army in hopes his new army of Islam will attack and destroy the peaceful, religious Christians and Jews.}

Here's the question that senators ought to have asked General Petraeus (the current Colin Powell): Could you give us a rough estimate, general, of how many more American men and women will die in Iraq? Not a precise figure, just an approximation? That is an important question. Chicago political guru Don Rose has pointed out that Bush's war in Iraq has caused the deaths of more Americans than died in the Sept. 11 attacks and probably more Iraqis than Saddam Hussein killed. What is the point of all this slaughter? ... This might be a good week to read Robert Draper's book *Dead Certain: The Presidency of George W. Bush*. Draper is sympathetic to Bush and tries to be favorable, but he wants to understand how the president can be so "dead certain" about everything. It is a question many Americans are asking. [\[article link\]](#)

**September 12, 2007: Soldiers who signed anti-war op-ed piece die in Iraq - "Four years into our occupation, we have failed on every promise, while we have substituted Baath Party tyranny with a tyranny of Islamist, militia and criminal violence"**

Two U.S. soldiers whose signatures appeared on an op-ed piece in *The New York Times* critical of the war in Iraq were among seven Americans killed in a truck accident outside of Baghdad, family members said Wednesday. ... the op-ed piece that appeared in the *Times* on August 19. It called the prospects of U.S. success "far-fetched" and said the progress being reported was being "offset by failures elsewhere." "Four years into our occupation, we have failed on every promise, while we have substituted Baath Party tyranny with a tyranny of Islamist, militia and criminal violence," they wrote. "When the primary preoccupation of average Iraqis is when and how they are likely to be killed, we can hardly feel smug as we hand out care packages." ... American troops in Iraq are operating "in a bewildering context of determined enemies and questionable allies, one where the balance of forces on the ground remains entirely unclear." However, they concluded, "As committed soldiers, we will see this mission through." [\[article link\]](#)

**9-11-2007: President Bush has perfected The Big Lie - He redefines his goals to fit his failures - With each new definition, more innocents die - Outstanding police work in England and Germany proves that al-Qaida doesn't come from Iraq, and isn't defeated in Iraq - This is a struggle against international crime, this is not a world war**

President Bush has perfected The Big Lie. He redefines his goals to fit his failures. With each new definition, more innocents die. When he failed to catch Osama bin Laden "dead or alive," he redefined the enemy as Saddam Hussein. When he failed to find WMD in Iraq, he redefined our goal there as democracy. When he brought chaos instead of democracy to Iraq, he redefined the goal again: "Fight them there so we don't have to fight them here." Outstanding police work in England and Germany proves that al-Qaida doesn't come from Iraq, and isn't defeated in Iraq. This is a struggle against international crime, this is not a world war. Bush's latest lie is the "surge." Six months ago, he clearly defined its purpose: to give "breathing space" to the government in Baghdad. In those months, the dysfunctional puppet government has utterly collapsed, proving the surge a failure. But Bush now claims the surge a success because one Iraqi province is more peaceful. The *London Times* of Sept. 9 shows how Bush's cronies use taxpayer dollars to bribe Sunni [& Shiite] sheiks in Anbar province [and throughout Iraq, Lebanon-Palestine the entire Muslim world]. Of course, when the bribes stop, they may turn against us again. Bush pours American blood in the sand just to save face. Ending this war is not a job for him, but for the American people. Will we passively accept The Big Lie for five more years, or will we cry "No more!" in the name of truth and the Constitution? - Fred LaMotte, Steilacoom [\[article link\]](#)

**September 11, 2007: Here is a jaw-dropping graph - that shows an almost-perfect correlation between the amount of money given to the Palestinian Authority (now Fatah) and the number of Israelis killed in terror attacks - See the blog for the graph - This picture is truly worth 1000 words**

We have on the blog a jaw-dropping graph from CAMERA that shows an almost-perfect correlation between the amount of money given to the Palestinian Authority (now Fatah [& Hamas]) and the number of Israelis killed in terror attacks the following year. Given the large amount of evidence implicating Fatah in terror, the explanation shouldn't be much of a mystery, however. [\[article link\]](#)

**April 4, 2008: Heroin helps the enemy - provides a substantial source of funds for anti-Israel terror networks**

Patriotism may be the latest weapon in Israel's war on drugs. A new media campaign conceived by Anti-Drug Authority head Col. (res.) Eliezer "Cheetah" Cohen is trying to explain to Israelis that drug use, whether "recreational" or a full-

blown addiction, provides a substantial source of funds for anti-Israel terror networks. "When you buy drugs, you're part of the chain," explained a spokesman for the authority, which has operated since 1988 under the Prime Minister's Office. Israel's heroin, he noted, "comes from Lebanon, and you can't smuggle drugs in the North without being involved with Hizbullah. This [trade] funds terror cells within Israel and espionage against Israel. This is funding Hizbullah's activities." Israel's drug trade is estimated at some NIS 7 billion annually, including some three tons of cocaine, four tons of heroin and 20 million Ecstasy and LSD tablets. Only a tiny fraction - single-digit percentages - are intercepted by law enforcement forces. According to the government, the drug trade is controlled by organized crime organizations and is used by terror networks to conduct espionage against Israel and sneak terrorists into the country. [\[article link\]](#)

#### **September 4, 2007: Police say teacher hid heroin in class - Teacher Bonds Out Of Jail - Teacher's Aide Found Baggie, Spoon, Straw - Florence Elementary School OMAHA, Neb**

OMAHA, Neb. -- An Omaha teacher bonded out of jail on Friday after spending the night there. She was arrested at school Thursday on drug charges. A teacher's aide found what looked like drug paraphernalia at an Omaha school, prosecutors said on Friday, and that helped lead to the arrest of an elementary school teacher. ... Police said the teacher had heroin in her classroom. Prosecutors said in court on Friday that a paraprofessional that worked with Crosby in a portable classroom at Florence Elementary School found a baggie, spoon and straw in a bathroom that is accessible to students. The defense said the items were found in a locker that only Crosby and the aide had access to. [\[article link\]](#)

#### **August 5, 2007: Roughly 92% of the world's heroin comes from opium poppies grown in Afghanistan, according to the 2007 World Drug Report**

TORONTO -- The Mounties have warned at least two federal agencies that Afghan heroin is "increasingly" making its way to Canada and poses a direct threat to the public despite millions of dollars from Ottawa to fund the war-torn country's counter-narcotics efforts, newly released documents reveal. "The RCMP informs us that Afghan heroin is increasingly ending up on, or is destined for Canadian streets," say Foreign Affairs and Defence Department briefings, obtained separately by The Canadian Press under the Access to Information Act. The Afghan-produced heroin "directly threatens" Canadians, say the identically worded briefings. [\[article link\]](#)

#### **{Flashback} March 28, 2002: Bush Will Not Stop Afghan Opium Trade - President Bush, who previously linked the Afghan drug trade directly to terrorism, has now decided not to destroy the Afghan opium crop**

The Bush administration has decided not to destroy the opium crop in Afghanistan. President Bush, who previously linked the Afghan drug trade directly to terrorism, has now decided not to destroy the Afghan opium crop. ... "If the estimated 3,000 tons of opium reaches market, it will lead to a new upsurge in international terrorism and a great loss in international credibility for the Bush administration and the United States' ability to conduct war in the 21st century. America's enemies throughout the world from China to North Korea to Iran will be emboldened by this lack of strategic vision and political will," said the source. [\[article link\]](#)

#### **August 31, 2007: Millions of Missing White House E-Mails - The Presidential Records Act (1978) requires that White House e-mail be saved - A private group, Citizens for Responsibility and Ethics in Washington, is suing the White House Office of Administration seeking information about the missing e-mails**

WASHINGTON - A Democratic House leader asked presidential counsel Fred Fielding on Thursday to turn over a report first requested three months ago about the White House's problems with lost e-mail. ... At a May 29 briefing, Keith Roberts, deputy general counsel for the White House Office of Administration, said a review apparently found that on some days a very small number of e-mails were preserved and that on some days no e-mails were preserved at all, Waxman's letter stated. ... At the May briefing, the White House staffers also reported that an unidentified company was responsible for daily audits of the e-mail system and the e-mail archiving process. "Mr. Roberts was not able to explain why the daily audits conducted by this contractor failed to detect the problems in the archive system when they first began," wrote Waxman ... The Bush administration argued last week that the suit should be dismissed because Office of Administration records are not subject to public disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act. The argument marks a reversal. In the past decade, the Office of Administration has responded to hundreds of FOIA requests. [\[article link\]](#)



July 2, 2006: Expert Roundtable Radio Interview: Scorecard on 5-year "War on Terror"

[Right Click this Link to Save Mp3]

It has been nearly five years since the arab terrorist attacks on September 11, 2001. Listen to this expert roundtable discussion about the effectiveness and direction of the so-called "War on Terror". Has terrorism been reduced as a global threat? What have been the consequences on the U.S. invasion of Iraq on the global terrorism situation? We present this 50+ minute show produced by radioopensource.org in the player below - simply select the play button, or, click on the show title to stream the interview. In addition, the webcast can be downloaded in mp3 format by clicking on the arrow in the white circle to the direct and far right of the show title (file size 25+mb). [\[article link\]](#)

March 4, 2006: cuttingedge.org Newsletter - President Bush's planned political ruin seems on track, but needs more time to develop

In our NEWS1929, posted almost two years ago, Cutting Edge reported that we could see the outlines of a deliberate Illuminist plan to discredit President Bush so completely as to cause his utter ruin. Later in this newsletter, we shall report that the "Impeach" word is getting clearer and louder all the time. You see, if President Bush slides to impeachment, he will take down with him the only two enemies the Illuminati has ever admitted to having: 1) National Sovereignty (Patriotism); 2) Fundamental Christianity. [\[article link\]](#)

---

October 7, 2007: Bush - All religions pray to 'same God' - 'That's what I believe - I believe Islam is a great religion that preaches peace' - "Secondly, I want American citizens to see me hosting an Iftar dinner" "That's a strong message for the Americans" (Iftar, refers to the evening meal for breaking the daily fast during the Islamic month of Ramadan) {It's a strong message that Bush hates America.}

President George Bush has repeated his belief all religions, "whether they be Muslim, Christian, or any other religion, prays to the same God" - an assertion that caused outrage among evangelical leaders when he said it in November 2003. Bush made the statement Friday in an interview with Al Arabiya reporter Elie Nakouzi. Al Arabiya is Al Jazeera's top competitor in the Mideast. ... "We are having an Iftar dinner tonight - I say, 'we' - it's my wife and I," Bush told Nakouzi. "This is the seventh one in the seven years I've been the president. It gives me a chance to say 'Ramadan Mubarak.' The reason I do this is I want people to understand about my country. In other words, I hope this message gets out of America. I want people to understand that one of the great freedoms in America is the right for people to worship any way they see fit. If you're a Muslim, an agnostic, a Christian, a Jew, a Hindu, you're equally American. "And the value - the most valuable thing I think about America is that - particularly if you're a religious person - you can be free to worship, and it's your choice to make. It's not the state's choice, and you shouldn't be intimidated after you've made your choice. And that's a right that I jealously guard. "Secondly, I want American citizens to see me hosting an Iftar dinner." "That's a strong message for the Americans," said Nakouzi. [\[article link\]](#)

IFTAR or IFTAREE (Breaking of Fast during the Islamic month of Ramadan) - The following Dua may be recited at the time of breaking one's fast: - O my Allah, for Thee, I fast, and with the food Thou gives me I break the fast, and I rely on Thee {Bush has failed in everything he has ever done in his lifetime from businesses to baseball team owner to President. Now he can add failed Muslim leader to his list of failures because as hard as George Bush tries he is never going to be a Muslim leader.}

Iftar, refers to the evening meal for breaking the daily fast during the Islamic month of Ramadan. Or a meal served at the end of the fasting day during Ramadan, to break the day's fast. Literally, "breakfast." Iftar during Ramadan is often done as a community, with Muslims gathering to break their fast together. The time for Iftar is 12 to 15 minutes after Sunset. It is better to offer 'Magrib Namaz/salat' and then break one's fast, preferably with water, milk or dates. [\[article link\]](#)

October 7, 2007: Death Penalty Case Puts Bush and Texas at Odds over Mexican's Fate - President Bush, who presided over 152 executions as governor of Texas, wants to halt the state's execution of a Mexican national for the brutal killing of two teenage girls {Bush is consistently waging war against America one bad policy at a time!}

WASHINGTON - President Bush, who presided over 152 executions as governor of Texas, wants to halt the state's execution of a Mexican national for the brutal killing of two teenage girls. The case of Jose Ernesto Medellin has



become a confusing test of presidential power that the U.S. Supreme Court, which hears the case this week, ultimately will sort out. The president wants to enforce a decision by the International Court of Justice that found the convictions of Medellin and 50 other Mexican-born prisoners violated their rights to legal help as outlined in the 1963 Vienna Convention. That is the same court Bush has since said he plans to ignore if it makes similar decisions affecting state criminal laws. "The president does not agree with the ICJ's interpretation of the Vienna Convention," the administration said in arguments filed with the court. This time, though, the U.S. agreed to abide by the international court's decision because ignoring it would harm American interests abroad, the government said. Texas argues that neither the international court nor Bush has any say in Medellin's case. [\[article link\]](#)

**October 3, 2007: National Guard Troops Denied Benefits After Longest Deployment Of Iraq - Minnesota National Guard had been deployed longer than any other ground combat unit - (orders) were written for 729 days - Had they been written for 730 days, just one day more, the soldiers would receive those (GI bill) benefits to pay for school**  
MINNEAPOLIS, MN (NBC) -- When they came home from Iraq, 2,600 members of the Minnesota National Guard had been deployed longer than any other ground combat unit. The tour lasted 22 months and had been extended as part of President Bush's surge. 1st Lt. Jon Anderson said he never expected to come home to this: A government refusing to pay education benefits he says he should have earned under the GI bill. "It's pretty much a slap in the face," Anderson said. "I think it was a scheme to save money, personally. I think it was a leadership failure by the senior Washington leadership... once again failing the soldiers." Anderson's orders, and the orders of 1,161 other Minnesota guard members, were written for 729 days. Had they been written for 730 days, just one day more, the soldiers would receive those benefits to pay for school. "Which would be allowing the soldiers an extra \$500 to \$800 a month," Anderson said. [\[article link\]](#)

---

### **Why the CIA is not interested in ending al-Qaeda**

The more al-Qaeda is displaced from one country to another the more the US has a pretext for military and political action against whichever country it chooses - the last thing the CIA wants at this stage is the end of al-Qaeda. But why is the US so keen to prolong the 'War Against Terrorism' in this way..? ... "Global supremacy, not the defeat of terrorism, is the goal; only the politically blind believe otherwise." ... Actions speak louder than words. Judge for yourself. Just what do most of the mainstream media think they are doing not piecing this material together to give the big picture and spelling out to the people what is really going on in the bogus 'War Against Terrorism'? It seems tyranny is not the exclusive preserve of the 'government behind the government' in Washington. Shame on the media that remains silent. Shame! [\[article link\]](#)

### **November 14 - November 25, 2001: US Secretly Authorizes Airlift of Pakistani and Taliban Fighters (from Afghanistan to Pakistan)**

At the request of the Pakistani government, the US secretly allows rescue flights into the besieged Taliban stronghold of Kunduz, in Northern Afghanistan, to save Pakistanis fighting for the Taliban (and against US forces) and bring them back to Pakistan. Pakistan's President "Musharraf won American support for the airlift by warning that the humiliation of losing hundreds-and perhaps thousands-of Pakistani Army men and intelligence operatives would jeopardize his political survival." [New Yorker, 1/21/02] Dozens of senior Pakistani military officers, including two generals, are flown out. [PBS Now with Bill Moyers, 2/21/03] In addition, it is reported that the Pakistani government assists 50 trucks filled with foreign fighters to escape the town. [New York Times, 11/24/01] Many news articles at the time suggest an airlift is occurring. [BBC, 11/26/01; Independent, 11/26/01; New York Times, 11/24/01; Independent, 11/16/01; Guardian, 11/27/01; MSNBC, 11/29/01] Significant media coverage fails to develop, however. The US and Pakistani governments deny the existence of the airlift. [State Department, 11/16/01; New Yorker, 1/21/02] On December 2, when asked to assure that the US did not allow such an airlift, Rumsfeld says, "Oh, you can be certain of that. We have not seen a single-to my knowledge, we have not seen a single airplane or helicopter go into Afghanistan in recent days or weeks and extract people and take them out of Afghanistan to any country, let alone Pakistan." [MSNBC, 12/2/01] Reporter Seymour Hersh believes that Rumsfeld must have given approval for the airlift. [PBS Now with Bill Moyers, 2/21/03] However, The New Yorker magazine reports, "What was supposed to be a limited evacuation apparently slipped out of control and, as an unintended consequence, an unknown number of Taliban and al-Qaeda fighters managed to join in the

exodus." A CIA analyst says, "Many of the people they spirited away were in the Taliban leadership" who Pakistan wanted for future political negotiations. US intelligence was "supposed to have access to them, but it didn't happen," he says. According to Indian intelligence, airlifts grow particularly intense in the last three days before the city falls on November 25. Of the 8,000 remaining al-Qaeda, Pakistani, and Taliban, about 5,000 are airlifted out and 3,000 surrender. [New Yorker, 1/21/02] Hersh later claims that "maybe even some of bin Laden's immediate family were flown out on those evacuations." [PBS Now with Bill Moyers, 2/21/03] [\[article link\]](#)

### March 2, 2006: Top Al-Qaida terrorist sighting (in California) raises no FBI interest - Al-Qaida operative known as 'next Mohamed Atta' spotted in California, law enforcement goes AWOL

WASHINGTON - Two Americans believe they have spotted Adnan el-Shukrijumah, the al-Qaida operative identified as "the next Mohamed Atta" at a location near Bakersfield, Calif., but have been unable to get the FBI or Homeland Security to investigate. An official report of the sighting of el-Shukrijumah or his "dead-ringer" was filed with an anti-terrorism unit in Kern County. The local enforcement officers, including the county sheriff, reportedly neglected to conduct an investigation, despite the \$5 million bounty on Shukrijumah's head. Several federal officials, including U.S. Sen. Arlen Specter, R-Pa., when notified of the incident, opted to turn a blind eye to the situation, even though they were aware that the suspect in question has been described as the most dangerous al-Qaida agent on American soil. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Posted March 19, 2003 \*Posted approximately six hours before the initial bombing in Iraq when the war was imminent.

## War with Iraq - Keeping a Perspective

Greetings to one and all

This is a perspective to help us keep a broader view of the current events, in reality this really isn't a war against Islam, nor is this a setback for Islam as I will go on to explain.

There probably is a "Real" reason for this attack on Iraq that we the public will never know about and I think that 9/11 is unfortunately just a cover for this event and that Justice nor Protection are the real issues of this war, where they both should be.

It seems to me that the primary goal is to Politically control Iraq in the end that is why Hussein is being given the option of fleeing, if it really is an option, and as of now it seems that it never was an option as Saddam is knowingly too stubborn to accept such a gracious offer.

I think that there is a lot at stake here Biblically as a "New World Order" (Global - One World Government) marches on and gets much more stronger and bolder and a stronger "Dictator World Government" means much weaker individual freedoms, particularly religious - Christian freedom.

\*I don't for one second think that this is a war against Muslim [doctrine] as to the World (Satan's world) the true enemy is the Jew and the Christian and really that will be their true war.

Following is a revised post that I made to the Basic Christian discussion forum on 8/27/2002, I wanted to highlight some of the aspects of war with Iraq, since modern day Iraq is ancient Babylon of the Bible, which the Bible still has much to say about.

**Here is my synopsis of the possible way the near future events might unfold**

1.) The U.S. will successfully go to war with Iraq, probably with a Severe Bombing Campaign followed by a ground Campaign resulting in the total defeat of Iraq.

**This will have several implications.**

- a. The Newly installed Iraq/Babylon government will be Very Globally and Internationally minded verses the Isolation policies of Saddam Hussein.
- b. The U.S. and Governments of the world will pour massive amounts of Money, and Technology into the rubble strewn Iraq and combined with the Substantial Iraq Oil Revenues will rebuild Iraq into the World's most Modern formidable Trade Center. Much like Japan and Germany were rebuilt after WWII.
- c. Iraq will become the New World Trade Center Replacing the USA/New York as the previous world trade center. Even more likely since the destruction of the World Trade Center buildings in N.Y..
- d. More Importantly Iraq/Babylon will Biblically become the New World Religion. Iraq being a Trade Center is Really just a side Note as Biblically the Real and Main Purpose of Babylon has Always been and will always be the center of False Religion and the religion of Babylon/Iraq is Islam.
- e. It is entirely Likely that the U.S. will Defeat Iraq on the battlefield and then the U.S., Politically and Socially, will become a Muslim Nation this is already occurring in our public schools and in our Government as the Muslim religion is getting preferential treatment. It seems really strange that this could happen to America such a forward and Liberal country to accept the backward and intolerant ways of Islam but Remember to the world "the Enemy of my enemy becomes my friend" and the true enemy according to the world is the Jewish and Christian God and therefore the new friend of the world is the Muslim who has publicly vowed to destroy the Jews and the Christians.

**2.) The Nations of the world will condense into Ten Regions, according to Daniel 7:20**

- a. The region Leaders will have Complete Authority over the people. Movement, Livelihood, Finances and Freedoms will be greatly reduced.
- b. These will be oppressive regional governments that heavily tax and regulate the freedoms of the people.
- c. It is from one of these Ten Global Nation Regions that the Anti-Christ eventually emerges to become the one World Leader **Daniel 7:21**

**3.) These events will usher in the continuance of the Bibles "End Time" events talked about in both the Old and the New Testaments of the Bible**

These times are Crucial times!  
These Times are Christian Times!

Joining you all in Prayer, Praise and Supplication for one another.

God Bless you,  
Your brother in Christ Jesus,  
David A. Brown

The above information was posted prior to the initial bombing of Iraq and the start of the Iraq War II

---

Posted March 25, 2003

I think that the Politics and the general News Coverage of the war is somewhat misdirected in that the Total Root of the Problem is not Saddam or even Politics but the Doctrine of the Muslim is the Real problem and there will never be any peace as long as people adhere to the deceit, lies, and destruction of the Muslim doctrine.

For example a "good Muslim" who follows Muslim doctrine is the suicide bomber while it is the lesser Muslim that tolerates others. With doctrine like that there will never be peace.

Regarding Christianity it is the "good Christian" that is the giving, caring, person and the rogue Christian or the exception is the offensive Christian, **the norm of Christianity is good and sustainable for mankind as designed and created by God.**

The Huge mistake is that America is pretending that the Muslim Religion is Peaceful and Loving which it is Not and it is the Muslim Doctrine which must be addressed and revealed as Evil, before meaningful changes can take place.

---

Posted April 9, 2003

As the Brilliant Military action in Iraq begins to wind down and we anticipate the return home of our loved ones and continue to mourn the loss of our fallen fellow Americans, as Christians let's continue to keep an eye on the Political matters of Iraq as already Israel is being asked to make concessions to their Palestinian enemies. why? Because Iraq was a danger to the world so now Israel has to pay. This is the kind of double talk politics that no Nation needs not Iraq not Israel not England and certainly not America.

---

Posted April 14, 2003

Rioting and Looting, suicide bombers, mobs of unrest in Baghdad and throughout Iraq. Where is all of this going? I suspect that the nation of Iraq is about to become a social engineering conquest. It could be possible that the nation of Iraq is going to undergo the kind of social engineering that many people have wanted to do here in America for a long time. This includes categorizing the population and giving everyone a unique number, possibly even implementing the computer chip implants to monitor behavior and for tracking purposes. The nation could become completely controlled by video-digital cameras and surveillance, requiring the population to obtain permission for nearly all travel and personal activities. All of this while maintaining and fostering the Islamic religion and it's anti-western and anti-Jewish ideals, meaning that with all of this social engineering yet they [U.N.] do not want to engineer out the hate.

---

Posted November 7, 2003

In Iraq and throughout the world the terrorist attacks continue on an almost daily basis. It continues to be reported that there is a series of downed helicopters, ambushes and attacks on American personnel. The problem with this type of news coverage is that it is without context, without conformation, without follow-up coverage and without conclusions. The information that we are getting from the news media is therefore more like the script to a movie than an honest attempt at informative reporting. Keep in mind that our only source of information is the same news media that brought us the now totally debunked Jessica Lynch news story and coverage. Since we are getting a steady diet of tragedy and only tragedy from both abroad and at home, and it truly is tragedy, from an uncaring and unconcerned news media, and

since tragedy and despair without hope leads to hopelessness let us continue to keep a broader prospective than what the news media is reporting on. A perspective that includes the soon return of the living, loving, caring Jesus and the perspective that hope and truth will always win out over lies and deceit. Hopelessness does not need to be a condition for the Christian we can find our comfort and support in one another, in prayer and in the Bible. As world events continue to unfold in this scripted movie like manner let us be even more diligent to do good, doing things that are good and pleasing to Jesus and things that will stand out and shine through this dark backdrop of tragedy and remember to be strong because as with all movie scripts the biggest tragedies are yet to come.

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

Posted May 17, 2004

Provocation and provoke! These are the days of great provoking.

Provocation is foremost in the news today as there is unrelenting coverage of the prison abuses photos from the Iraq Abu Ghraib Prison facility and now the very disturbing beheading death of Nicholas Beg and the many mysteries surrounding his last days.

Currently in these days there is a gross overload of provocation. The Muslims are being provoked by a series of needless pictures, from events that should never of happened. The Israelis are being provoked by a series of needless UN resolutions against them. Our own Military is being provoked by a series of unrelenting news stories and endless deployments and obligations. The average citizen is being provoked by an endless stream of meaningless and hurtful politics derived from deceitful politicians. Meanwhile the Christian Church is continually being provoked by a relentless and unceasing denial of everything and anything that is of value and worth to the Christian faith.

It should be noted that the timing in the publicizing of the prison abuse photos now in May of 2004 is suspect in that many of the events occurred and where known about and initially investigated in 2003. Clearly one of the intended purposes of these current news events is in influencing the 2004 U.S. Presidential election this fall. It is also unfortunate that the media coverage is promoting the events in such a way as to bring and to build unnecessary world resentment and animosity towards the American, Christian and Israeli way of life. In other words the media's biased blame for these tragedies is to pretend that somehow American, Christian, and Israeli values approve of any of this conduct or worse yet that we had a hand in perpetrating these acts instead of placing the blame where it belongs on an Atheistic - Ungodly, Immoral secular system that brought about and continues these abuses.

Fortunately along with this time of great provoking it is also a time of great Christian opportunity. Most of us Christians realize that we in Jesus have something more precious than this world can ever take away or even comprehend and therefore we should be immune to and above the simple provocations that the world is attempting to provoke us with. As the world provokes and challenges our Christian beliefs it is evident that every challenge is an opportunity to be met with the Christian response of confidence, praise to God, and mercy and compassion to man.

It is my hope and prayer that during these troubling and trying times that we Christians will continue to grow and mature in our faith and by doing so to be an even grater blessing to both God and to society and that if there is any provocation that it will provoke us and one another to more good deeds and more love for both God and mankind.

Hebrews 10:23-25 Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; for He (Jesus) is faithful that promised; and let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works: not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day {second coming of Jesus} approaching.

God Bless you always!  
David Anson Brown

---

Posted December 23, 2004

A deadly suicide bombing in a military chow hall tent has continued the series of violence in Iraq.

The number of American military deaths is now close to 1,400. When including the deaths of non-military contract workers in Iraq and the many more physical, medical and emotional injuries as a result of Iraq the toll climbs significantly.

With the deployment of every individual there are many more here at home affected and with the loss or injury of a loved one entire families and communities are affected. Therefore it is of utmost importance that we reach out to the families and loved ones of our nation's military personnel and support them all that we can and to let them know that their loss is also our loss and that their pain is also our pain.

It is a time to continue to support our brave military and to support the brave families of the military. If you know someone who is a family member of someone in the military, particularly a sister or a brother ask them what can be done to help out in this crucial time. Often just by asking it is showing that we care for them and their concerns. Likewise even if you don't personally know the family, introduce yourself and ask what would help them now and in the future. This is a time to reach out to help and to get to know others.

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

Posted November 18, 2005

[Deception Audio Seminar Mp3 \(Free Download\)](#)

\*\*\* Is Iraq now becoming a breeding ground for anti-American, anti-Israel radical Shiite Muslims? and is this being engineered and financed on purpose by England (Britain) and the USA/Bush Governments? \*\*\*

Currently there is a tremendous amount of effort and energy being put into Iraq by the nations of the world specifically Britain (England) and the USA. Something is being accomplished in Iraq at the great and tremendous effort and sacrifice of the United States. Is what is being accomplished in Iraq really what we are expecting to be accomplished? Is there freedom and democracy in Iraq or is there a hidden agenda beginning to emerge that President Bush is unwilling to acknowledge or even discuss?

**Here is a series of related article postings:**

**#1 Pick: February 1997, (Radical anti-Israel) Shiite Sheik Abdel Majid favored by both England and the USA as initial Iraqi Ruler to Replace Saddam Hussien**

The Islamic Group, and its subsidiary arm, Islamic Jihad, are headquartered in London. In February 1997, the British Government formally granted permission to Abel Abdel Majid and Adel Tawfiq al Sirri to establish Islamic Group fundraising and media offices in London, under the names International Bureau for the Defense of the Egyptian People and the Islamic Observatory. Abdel Majid was implicated in the October 1981 assassination of Egyptian President Anwar Sadat {for his peace overtures to Israel}, and he subsequently masterminded the escape of two prisoners jailed for the assassination. In 1991, he fled to Britain and immediately was granted political asylum. He has coordinated the



Islamic Group's overseas operations ever since. In fact, he was sentenced to death in absentia for the bombing of the Egyptian Embassy in Islamabad, Pakistan in November 1995, in which 15 diplomats were killed. [\[article link\]](#)

### **January 11, 2000: Petition to Put Britain (England) on the List of States Sponsoring (Islam) Terrorism: Sheik Abdel Majid al-Khoei radical Shiite Islam leader given asylum in England**

The following memorandum, dated Jan. 11, 2000, was prepared for delivery to U.S. Secretary of State Madeleine Albright. It is a request to launch an investigation, pursuant to placing Great Britain on the list of states sponsoring (Islam) terrorism. ... The Islamic Group, and its subsidiary arm, Islamic Jihad, are headquartered in London. In February 1997, the British government formally granted permission to Abel Abdel Majid and Adel Tawfiq al Sirri to establish Islamic Group fundraising and media offices in London, under the names International Bureau for the Defense of the Egyptian People and the Islamic Observatory. Abdel Majid was implicated in the October 1981 assassination of Egyptian President Anwar Sadat, and he subsequently masterminded the escape of two prisoners jailed for the assassination. In 1991, he fled to Britain and immediately was granted political asylum. He has coordinated the Islamic Group's overseas operations ever since. In fact, he was sentenced to death in absentia for the bombing of the Egyptian Embassy in Islamabad, Pakistan in November 1995, in which 15 diplomats were killed. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Najaf Iraq April 10, 2003: USA - England's hand picked Shiite Sheik Abdel Majid al-Khoei radical leader returns to Iraq and is stabbed to death**

NAJAF, Iraq A furious crowd hacked to death two clerics during a melee Thursday at one of Shiite Islam's holiest shrines, witnesses said, at a meeting meant to serve as a model for reconciliation in post-Saddam Iraq. A prominent Islamic cleric, newly returned from exile and cooperating with the American forces that are nominally in control of this city, was killed by an angry mob here today at one of Shiite Islam's holiest shrines. Sheik Abdel Majid al-Khoei, [50], head of the London-based philanthropic Khoei Foundation and son of the late Grand Ayatollah Abolqassem al-Khoei, was killed by members of a rival Shiite group in an altercation at Imam Ali Mosque. Majid al-Khoei, a Shiite Muslim cleric whose father was the Shiite world's supreme ayatollah, returned home to Iraq last week from years of exile in London preaching reconciliation as the country tries to rebuild. Men burst into Iraq's holiest Shi'ite shrine on Thursday and stabbed and shot dead senior cleric ABDUL Majid al-Khoei and an aide, apparently as part of power struggle in the city of Najaf, now under U.S. control. [\[article link\]](#)

### **May 19, 2003 Najaf, Iraq: Why was America's favorite (Radical Islam) Iraqi cleric killed?**

Some now say that al-Sadr considers himself God's agent of vengeance. In recent days the young cleric has emerged as the central figure in a dark tale of jealousy and murder that has caused other religious leaders in Najaf to barricade themselves behind locked doors. It is a story involving CIA operatives, a large stash of dollars hidden in clerical robes and a slaughter at one of the most sacred shrines of Shiite Islam. The principal victim, Abdel Majid al-Khoei, 41, was a Shiite leader and London-based Iraqi exile who had returned to Najaf under U.S. military protection. Al-Khoei was a key figure in U.S. efforts to nurture moderate leaders in post-Saddam Iraq-and a counterweight to radical clerics backed by Iran. At first, al-Khoei's murder seemed the spontaneous act of a mob incensed about his U.S. ties and his association with a Baathist cleric-who was killed alongside him. But evidence suggests the murder, which occurred at the doorway of al-Sadr's headquarters, was part of a vicious power struggle that is likely to continue. [\[article link\]](#)

---

### **April 24, 2003: Supreme Council for the Islamic Revolution in Iraq (SCIRI) one of just two Shiite groups--that the Bush Administration made eligible for \$92 million in US military assistance last year**

As Time reported on April 10, SCIRI also vowed "to take up arms against American forces if they remain in Iraq after deposing Saddam." It's worth noting, in the wake of these recent protests, that SCIRI was one of only six opposition groups--and one of just two Shiite groups--that the Bush Administration made eligible for \$92 million in US military assistance last year. The other primarily Shiite group was the ethically challenged Ahmad Chalabi's umbrella organization, the Iraqi National Congress. [\[article link\]](#)

### **#2 Pick: August 29, 2003 Najaf, Iraq: USA-England's backed radical (SCIRI) Shiite Muslim leader Mohammed Bakr al-Hakim is killed in blast**

So in 1980, Hakim fled to Iran next door. He formed a Shiite political party called the Supreme Council for Islamic Revolution in Iraq (SCIRI), a group that also has a military wing. Hakim was often critical of the U.S., which in turn was suspicious of his ties to conservative Iranian clerics. ... Hakim's party is now based in Najaf, the birthplace of Shiite Islam and one of its holiest cities. His brother is a member of the U.S.-chosen Iraqi Governing Council.

Shiites represent 60 percent of Iraq's 23 million people. Most of the rest are Sunni. But competing Shiite ayatollahs, or senior clerics, live in Najaf as well. One is Moqtada al Sadr, a young leader known for his fiery, anti-American rhetoric. [\[article link\]](#)

#### **Mohammed Baqir al-Hakim: radical Shiite Islam leader favored by USA & England**

Al-Hakim had the rare mix of religious authority and political acumen needed to put the long-oppressed Shiites in control of Iraq. ... Al-Hakim was head of the Supreme Council for Islamic Revolution, an opposition group he founded in exile in 1982. His decision to allow the group to join the U.S.-picked Governing Council gave the 25-member body a measure of legitimacy and credibility in the eyes of many skeptical Iraqis. [\[article link\]](#)

---

#### **August 22, 2005: No Vote Yet on Iraq Constitution**

Negotiators finished the draft on Monday and took it to parliament as the lawmakers convened minutes before midnight. But they decided to put off a vote and spend three more days smoothing out some unresolved points because of fierce resistance from Sunnis over issues including federalism - which Sunnis fear could cut them out of most of the country's vast oil wealth. [\[article link\]](#)

#### **August 26, 2005: Shiites Make 'Final Offer' on Iraqi Constitution (Does not include Religious Freedom)**

The Shiites were awaiting a response from the Sunnis, al-Bayati said. He said the concessions were on the pivotal issues of federalism and efforts to remove former members of Saddam Hussein's Sunni-dominated Baath Party from public life, adding: "We cannot offer more than that." [\[article link\]](#)

#### **August 29, 2005: President Bush Hails Iraqi Draft Constitution**

CRAWFORD, Texas - President Bush strongly endorsed a proposed Iraqi constitution despite failure of U.S. efforts to win backing of the charter by minority Sunni Muslims. "Their example is an inspiration to all who share the universal values of freedom, democracy and the rule of law," Bush told reporters Sunday at a helicopter hangar on his Texas ranch. "This is a document of which the Iraqis and the rest of the world can be proud." {Proud of what, radical Islam taking control.} [\[article link\]](#)

---

#### **May 2005: Unraveling Iraq's Secret Militias (Liberal Website)**

Greg Jaffe, the Journal reporter, identified at least six such militias, one with "several thousand soldiers" lavishly armed with "rocket-propelled-grenade launchers, mortar tubes and lots of ammunition." Yet these militias owe their allegiance not to the Iraqi people or government, but to their self-appointed leaders and associated politicians, such as interim Prime Minister Iyad Allawi. Even the commander of U.S. forces in the Middle East, Gen. John P. Abizaid, admitted in testimony before Congress on March 1 that such militias are "destabilizing." ... Jaffe notes many of the pop-up militias come "from Shiite-dominated southern Iraq." [\[article link\]](#)

#### **November 15, 2005: Sunni leaders have accused Shiite-dominated security forces of detaining, torturing and killing hundreds of Sunnis simply because of their religious affiliation**

In Baghdad, Omar Heikal of the Iraqi Islamic Party said it was now clear that majority Shiites in the U.S.-backed government were trying to suppress minority Sunnis ahead of the Dec. 15 parliamentary elections. "Our information indicates that this is not the only place where torture is taking place," he said, reading an official party statement. The party "calls on the United Nations, the Arab League and humanitarian bodies to denounce these clear human rights violations, and we demand a fair, international probe so that all those who are involved in such practices will get their

just punishment." In a related development, at least four Iraqi policemen were treated at Yarmouk Hospital for injuries they said were suffered in beatings by men who identified themselves as Interior Ministry commandos after they were stopped Monday on patrol in the Dora neighborhood of southwest Baghdad. [\[article link\]](#)

### **December 02, 2005: Shiites, Sunnis Jointly Protest Iraqi Police Raids**

BAGHDAD, Iraq - Hundreds of Shiite and Sunni Muslims prayed together Friday, then staged a joint demonstration in central Baghdad to denounce military and police raids and widespread arrests of suspected insurgents. The show of unity comes ahead of potentially divisive parliamentary elections.

And Sunni leaders have complained of attacks by Shiite death squads tied to the government. Last month, U.S. troops discovered an interior ministry jail with 173 detainees, some showing signs of torture.

The ministry is "killing our sons at the orders of the [\[Iranians\]](#)," one poster read, referring to alleged ties between Interior Minister Bayn Jabr and Iran. Another poster referred to Jabr as an American agent. [\[article link\]](#)

---

### **June 30, 2005: White House 'looking into' Iranian leader Mahmoud Ahmadinejad - Former Iran hostages say new president played key role in 1979 capture and hostage crisis at the U.S. embassy in Tehran**

McClellan said the White House is taking the allegations seriously and "looking into them to better understand the facts." [in other words a COVERUP is in process].

Former hostages Chuck Scott, David Roeder, William J. Daugherty and Don A. Sharer told The Associated Press that after seeing Ahmadinejad on television, they have no doubt he was one of the hostage-takers. A fifth ex-hostage, Kevin Hermening, said he reached the same conclusion after looking at photos. A close aide to Ahmadinejad denied the president-elect took part in the seizure of the embassy or in holding Americans hostage. [\[article link\]](#)

### **July 02, 2005: Iranian President-Elect May Be '89 Killer**

VIENNA, Austria - An exiled Iranian dissident on Saturday said Iran's newly elected president - already accused of taking American diplomats hostage 36 years ago - played a key role in the 1989 execution-style slayings of a Kurdish opposition leader and two associates in Vienna. [\[article link\]](#)

### **November 29, 2005 Iran: President Says Light Surrounded Him During UN Speech - Iran's "president" Ahmadinejad now seems to believe he is the Mahdi, the "divinely guided one" who will lead Islam to triumph over the infidel:**

Ahmadinejad said that someone present at the UN told him that a light surrounded him while he was delivering his speech to the General Assembly. The Iranian president added that he also sensed it. "He said when you began with the words 'in the name of God (Allah),' I saw that you became surrounded by a light until the end [of the speech]," Ahmadinejad appears to say in the video. "I felt it myself, too. I felt that all of a sudden the atmosphere changed there, and for 27-28 minutes all the leaders did not blink."

Since the presidential elections in Iran, many bizarre stories and rumors have circulated about Ahmadinejad. Many of them are related to his devotion to the 12th Imam, also known as Imam Mahdi, who according to Muslims has disappeared and will return at the end of time to lead an era of Islamic justice. During his September speech at the UN, Ahmadinejad called for the reappearance of the 12th Imam. In mid-November, during a speech to Friday prayers leaders from across Iran, Ahmadinejad said that the main mission of the revolution is to pave the way for the reappearance of the 12th Imam. In recent weeks, the president's aides have denied a rumor that he ordered his cabinet to write a pact of loyalty with the 12th Imam and throw it down a well near the holy city of Qom, where some believe the Imam is hiding. Ahmadinejad's supporters said such rumors are being circulated about the president by opponents in efforts to defame him. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**March 28, 2002: Bush Will Not Stop Afghan Opium Trade - President Bush, who previously linked the Afghan drug trade directly to terrorism, has now decided not to destroy the Afghan opium crop**

The Bush administration has decided not to destroy the opium crop in Afghanistan. President Bush, who previously linked the Afghan drug trade directly to terrorism, has now decided not to destroy the Afghan opium crop. ... "If the estimated 3,000 tons of opium reaches market, it will lead to a new upsurge in international terrorism and a great loss in international credibility for the Bush administration and the United States' ability to conduct war in the 21st century. America's enemies throughout the world from China to North Korea to Iran will be emboldened by this lack of strategic vision and political will," said the source. [\[article link\]](#)

**June 2003: Afghanistan: Poppy, Heroin Trade Flourishing As Government Fails To Provide Alternatives**

Despite a ban by the Afghan government, poppy cultivation and heroin laboratories are an open secret in many Afghan provinces. Afghanistan re-emerged as the world's largest opium producer last year, with more than 3,400 tons harvested.

The UN Office on Drugs and Crime estimates that poppies were cultivated on some 75,000 hectares across the country in 2002. Nangarhar Province in the east and Helmand Province in the south are Afghanistan's major opium producers. [\[article link\]](#)

**April 2, 2004: US Official Says Afghanistan's Poppy Crop Could Double That of Last Year**

Washington/Berlin, April 2 - A US State Department official has warned that Afghanistan's opium poppy cultivation has soared, and this year's harvest could be twice as large as last year's near-record crop unless eradication efforts are stepped up immediately. Robert Charles, assistant secretary of state for international narcotics and law enforcement affairs, said Thursday that the heroin business is "almost definitely" filling the coffers of the Taliban and other extremist groups linked to al-Qaida. [\[article link\]](#)

**September 05, 2006: Opium Harvest at Record Level in Afghanistan - "Afghanistan's opium harvest this year has reached the highest levels ever recorded"**

"Afghanistan's opium harvest this year has reached the highest levels ever recorded, showing an increase of almost 50 percent from last year, the executive director of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, Antonio Maria Costa, said Saturday in Kabul." "He described the figures as "alarming" and "very bad news" for the Afghan government and international donors who have poured millions of dollars into programs to reduce the poppy crop since 2001." "He said the increase in cultivation was significantly fueled by the resurgence of Taliban rebels in the south, the country's prime opium growing region. As the insurgents have stepped up attacks, they have also encouraged and profited from the drug trade, promising protection to growers if they expanded their opium operations." [\[article link\]](#)

---

**May 6, 2004: Bush singles out Israel again as Bush nixes 'assurances' to Sharon**

JERUSALEM - US President George W. Bush Thursday left open the options of one day flooding Israel with millions of "Palestinian" refugees and forcing the Jews to retreat to their indefensible pre-1967 borders.

But last month the president gave Prime Minister Ariel Sharon a letter ostensibly backing Israel's rejection of a Palestinian Arab "right of return," and the annexation of large Jewish settlement blocs in Judea and Samaria.

The letter was the cornerstone of Sharon's campaign to uproot Jewish Gaza. [\[article link\]](#)

**April 12, 2005: Bush embraces Gaza withdrawal**

CRAWFORD, Texas - President Bush and Israeli Prime Minister Ariel Sharon differed openly yesterday over Israel's intention to expand a settlement in the West Bank, but Bush gave Sharon robust backing for his plan to withdraw from Gaza this summer.

After a meeting at Bush's vacation home in Crawford, Texas, the president hailed Sharon as a "strong, visionary" leader for having pursued a "courageous initiative" to pull Israeli settlers and security forces out of the Gaza Strip and small portions of the West Bank.

His embrace came on a day when Sharon described the political atmosphere in Israel as akin to civil war because of deep disagreements over the withdrawal plan, and clearly was intended to bolster Sharon as he heads toward a wrenching confrontation this summer with some Jewish settlers and their allies as he moves them, perhaps forcibly, out of Gaza. [\[article link\]](#)

#### **September 12, 2005: Israel completes Gaza withdrawal**

Israeli troops have pulled out of the Gaza Strip more than 38 years after capturing the narrow coastal area.

Thousands of jubilant Palestinians entered the former Jewish enclaves, and some set an abandoned synagogue ablaze in a settlement near Khan Younis. [\[article link\]](#)

#### **September 7, 2005: Did God send Katrina as judgment for Gaza? Eerie parallels between forced evacuations spark speculation**

"Katrina is a consequence of the destruction of [Gaza's] Gush Katif [slate of Jewish communities] with America's urging and encouragement," Rabbi Avraham Shmuel Lewin, executive director of the Rabbinic Congress for Peace, told WND. "The U.S. should have discouraged Israeli Prime Minister Ariel Sharon from implementing the Gaza evacuation rather than pushing for it and pressuring Israel into concessions."

"We don't have prophets who can tell us exactly what are God's ways, but when we see something so enormous as Katrina, I would say [President] Bush and [Secretary of State Condoleezza] Rice need to make an accounting of their actions, because something was done wrong by America in a big way. And here there are many obvious connections between the storm and the Gaza evacuation, which came right on top of each other. No one has permission to take away one inch of the land of Israel from the Jewish people." [\[article link\]](#)

---

#### **November 15, 2005: Dr. Chong's Diagnosis of America's WoT (War on Terror): Why We're Fighting and What's at Stake**

This WAR is for REAL! To get out of a difficulty, one usually must go through it. Our country is now facing the most serious threat to its existence, as we know it, that we have faced in your lifetime and mine (which includes WWII). The deadly seriousness is greatly compounded by the fact that there are very few of us who think we can possibly lose this war and even fewer who realize what losing really means. First, let's examine a few basics: 1. When did the threat to us start? Many will say September 11, 2001. The answer as far as the United States is concerned is 1979, 22 years prior to September 2001, with the following attacks on us: ... (Note that during the period from 1981 to 2001 there were 7,581 terrorist attacks worldwide). 2. Why were we attacked? ... [\[article link\]](#)

---

There is a lot of information and news listed in this update and a lot more that could have been added and unfortunately much of the news is bad news but it is still important that we as Christians try to stay on top of world events and try to understand the direction that the world is heading in. It is extremely interesting that in many of the news items Nations are referred to as "states" i.e. "list of States (Nations) Sponsoring Terrorism" there is currently an effort to give the world a single governing body and then there will be no nations only states and it looks like we are being conditioned away from nations and into states.

Keep the faith in Jesus, governments and people will always disappoint us and let us down but there is only one true savior and that is Jesus Christ.

Psalm 67:1-7

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm or Song.

God be merciful unto us, and bless us; and cause His face to shine upon us; \*Selah.

That Thy way may be known upon earth, Thy saving health among all nations.

Let the people praise Thee, O God; let all the people praise Thee.

O let the nations be glad and sing for joy: for Thou shalt judge the people righteously, and govern the nations upon earth. Selah.

Let the people praise Thee, O God; let all the people praise Thee.

Then shall the earth yield her increase; and God, even our own God, shall bless us.

God shall bless us; and all the ends of the earth shall fear Him.

\*Selah - means to "pause and reflect" on the thought that was given, to get the full meaning of the thought.

God Bless you always!

David Anson Brown

---

Posted March 5, 2006

**#3 Pick: april 7, 2005 (profile): Ibrahim Jaafari {an Iranian frontman} makes it - so far: of (Iran's Islamic Daawa Party) - now Iraq's new prime minister as of February 13, 2006**

The 58-year-old physician, spokesman for the Islamic Daawa Party, emerged as the front-runner for the most powerful job in the transitional government after Iraq's landmark elections in January. He was the preferred candidate of the Shia list that won the election. And as soon as the three-man presidency council was sworn in, it backed that choice.

IBRAHIM JAAFARI, Spokesman for Islamic Daawa Party, Born in Karbala in 1947, Educated at Mosul university as a medical doctor, Lived in Iran and UK since 1980s. The Daawa is one of the oldest Shia Islamist movements in Iraq, and it fought a bloody campaign against Saddam Hussein's regime in the 1970s. When the rebellion was crushed, Mr Jaafari went into exile in Iran first and then the UK. The Daawa has quickly re-established itself in Shia-dominated southern Iraq after Saddam's fall. [\[article link\]](#)

**Ibrahim Jaafari, Iraq's new prime minister - Islamic Daawa Party (IDP) - Funding - Funded by Iran {is this a future part of the World Government & Daniel 7:24}**

Islamic Dawa Party is an old Shi'a Islamic organization. Now based in Tehran [Iran], the group supports the establishment of an Islamic state in Iraq. ... The group was blamed by the Iraqi leaders for actions that necessitated the attack on Iran in 1980. (Iraqi) Dawa members mostly either joined the Iranian military units or refrained from political activity altogether. Islamic Dawa Party members staged a major assassination attempt on Saddam Husayn in July of 1982, bombed the Ministry of Planning in August of 1982, and attacked Saddam Hussein's motorcade in April of 1987. Member of Coalition of Iraqi National Forces. [\[article link\]](#)

**February 13, 2006: Shiites Pick al-Jaafari as Iraq's New Prime Minister**

BAGHDAD, Iraq - Shiite lawmakers Sunday chose incumbent Ibrahim al-Jaafari to be Iraq's new prime minister, taking a key step in forming a government nearly two months after national elections, officials said. Al-Jaafari is assured the post because Shiites won the most parliament seats in the Dec. 15 national elections. He won 64 votes in a caucus of Shiite legislators, one more than Vice President Adil Abdul-Mahdi, officials said. There were two abstentions. After parliament convenes within two weeks, members must choose the largely ceremonial position of president, who will then designate the alliance's choice as the new prime minister. [\[article link\]](#)

**April 20, 2006: Al-Jaafari clears way to be replaced as PM - Iraq leader appears to be backing down, raising hopes of end to deadlock**

BAGHDAD, Iraq - Embattled Prime Minister Ibrahim al-Jaafari cleared the way Thursday for Shiite leaders to withdraw



his nomination for a second term, a step that could break a months-long standoff that is blocking the formation of a new government. ... Al-Maliki said the prime minister was not stepping down but "he is not sticking to this post." Al-Maliki and another leading Dawa politician, Ali al-Adeeb, have been touted as possible replacements for al-Jaafari. [\[article link\]](#)

---

### February 22, 2006: Explosion Destroys Dome of Revered Iraqi (Shiite) Mosque

SAMARRA, Iraq - A large explosion destroyed the golden dome of one of Iraq's most famous Shiite shrines Wednesday, spawning mass protests and triggering reprisal attacks against Sunni mosques. It was the third major attack against Shiite targets this week and threatened to enflame sectarian tensions. Shiite leaders called for calm, but at least five Sunni mosques in the capital and two in Basra were attacked. About 500 Iraqi soldiers were sent to Sunni neighborhoods in Baghdad to prevent clashes between Shiites and Sunnis, army Capt. Jassim al-Wahash said. No group claimed responsibility for the early morning attack on the Askariya shrine in this city 60 miles north of Baghdad, but suspicion fell on Sunni extremist groups such as Al Qaeda in Iraq led by Abu Musab al-Zarqawi. [\[article link\]](#)

February 23, 2006: A combat engineer looks at the bomb attack on the Shia mosque in Samarra {It took hours to complete the demolition charges, the mosque had been heavily guarded and fortunately it looks like the mosque was empty at the time of the explosion. This is looking like an inside job that the Shiites blew up their own mosque in order to stir up strife and probably have America pull out of Iraq whatever the reason Bush bit (without an investigation) and blamed Al Queda and vows for America to help rebuild the mosque.}

The following is his analysis of the terror bomb attack on the Askariya Shrine in Samarra. Understand that his analysis is informed speculation, but speculation by a man who knows how to build buildings as well as destroy them. I have been asked if I think this attack in Iraq was an "a quick in and out raid," (a target of opportunity attack) or did the operation (placing the explosives) take some time to carry out? ... My guess is that it probably took some time to plant the charges. The charges would have to be taken into the building placed at a point some distance up in the structure of the dome itself. With only people power to move the stuff up there, place the charges and rig the ignition circuits I would tend to believe this was an operation covering three to five hours, not just a quick in and out raid. [\[article link\]](#)

### #3 Pick: March 05, 2006: Pick Al-Jaafari Pressured to Step Down as Iraq's Prime Minister (PM)

BAGHDAD, Iraq - Pressure mounted Sunday on Prime Minister Ibrahim al-Jaafari to give up his bid for a new term amid anger over a recent surge of sectarian killing that has complicated already snarled negotiations on a new Iraqi government. ... The political turmoil has left a dangerous leadership vacuum as Iraqi armed forces, backed by the U.S. military, battle to contain the violence that pushed Iraq to the brink of civil war following last month's bombing of a sacred Shiite shrine in Samarra and reprisal attacks against Sunnis. Gunmen stormed a Sunni mosque early Sunday in west Baghdad, killing three people and wounding seven in a 25 minute gunbattle. Witnesses said U.S. helicopters hovered above the exchange of fire and American forces later moved in to stop the fighting and remove casualties. Two relatives of an influential Sunni leader also were killed in a drive-by shooting in another part of west Baghdad. Sunni Arab leaders blamed Shiite militiamen operating within Interior Ministry ranks for both attacks, but the ministry denied involvement. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Posted June 20, 2006

### Pick #4: May 20, 2006: Iraq's new Prime Minister Nouri Maliki - is a stalwart of the Dawa party {another Iranian frontman}

Iraq's new Prime Minister Nouri Maliki - who is also sometimes called Jawad Maliki - is a stalwart of the Dawa party, the Shia political group that for years led an armed underground resistance to the secular Baathist leadership of Saddam Hussein. As the Baathist government hunted down its opponents, Mr Maliki followed other Dawa leaders into exile - fleeing the country in 1980 and eventually finding refuge in Syria. ... A relatively unknown figure internationally until his nomination for the office of prime minister, Mr Maliki nonetheless played a major role in shaping Iraq after the US

invasion. He helped draft the country's new constitution and was a member of a committee, set up by the US, that was tasked with purging Iraq of its Baathist legacy. ... He was initially not considered a likely candidate for prime minister, partly because of his proximity to Mr Jaafari, whose nomination was so vociferously opposed by Sunni and Kurdish politicians. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Al Maliki on a mission to keep nation together - Deeply religious, he is a follower of the spiritual adviser to the radical Lebanese group Hezbollah, Mohammad Hussain Fadlallah. {That can't be good - what is Bush thinking?}**

Baghdad: Standing beside Tony Blair this week Iraq's new prime minister, Nouri Al Maliki, looked every bit the westernised politician wearing a suit and tie and with no sign of a beard. Despite his outward appearance, Al Maliki has never denied that his beliefs are those of a strict Islamist who has strong suspicions about the West and its motives. Deeply religious, he is a follower of the spiritual adviser to the radical Lebanese group Hezbollah, Mohammad Hussain Fadlallah. ... [\[article link\]](#)

### **Eye on Iraq: Deteriorating realities - U.S. President George W. Bush paid a brief visit to Iraq where he conferred with Maliki and pledged continued U.S. support to him**

The latest celebration of light at the end of the tunnel started with an undoubted success: The location and killing of Abu Musab al-Zarqawi, al-Qaida's director of operations in Iraq and the driving force behind the merciless massacres of Shiite civilians. That event seemed to give additional significance to the formation of a new, more pro-American government under Prime Minister Nouri al-Maliki. Then last week U.S. President George W. Bush paid a brief visit to Iraq where he conferred with Maliki and pledged continued U.S. support to him. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Bush's Surprise visit to Baghdad follows month of planning**

WASHINGTON - President Bush, known for going to bed early, retired especially early Monday night. After a long day of Iraq meetings at Camp David, Bush told Cabinet members and other aides around 7:45 p.m. that he was "losing altitude" and headed off for a little reading before bedtime. Instead, he ducked out of the presidential retreat in the Catoctin Mountains and boarded a helicopter for the roughly 60-mile trip to Andrews Air Force Base in suburban Maryland. By 9:07 p.m., Bush was aboard Air Force One, and the jet was airborne, bound for Iraq. Less than a dozen hours later, as cameras whirred and flashed, Bush strolled into an ornate ceremonial room in Baghdad to shake hands with new Iraqi Prime Minister Nouri al-Maliki. ... Members of the Iraqi government also didn't know about the Bush visit. They had gathered in Baghdad for the expected videoconference. [\[article link\]](#)

### **The Two Iraqs: Leaked Memo Paints Darker Image Than Bush, Officials Portrayed - Before President Bush's Surprise Baghdad Visit, U.S. Embassy Gave Dark Assessment**

June 20, 2006 - An internal memo sent last week from the Public Affairs Office staff at the American embassy in Baghdad to Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice paints a dark picture of the security situation in and around Baghdad. ... The June 6 memo warns of increasing sectarian violence in the city, threats against embassy workers, deteriorating women's rights, and many specific cases of dangers faced by embassy personnel and ordinary Iraqis every day. ... According to the letter, women have recently come under mounting pressure to wear a head scarf in public, and even to cover their faces - a practice that smacks of the harsh conservative rule under Afghanistan's Taliban {and Iran}. ... ABC News has also learned that President Bush read the letter on his way to Baghdad during his surprise visit to the new Iraqi government last week. [\[article link\]](#)

---

### **Bush's Baghdad Palace - Among the many secrets the American government cannot keep, one of its biggest (104 acres) and most expensive (\$592 million) is the American Embassy being built in Baghdad**

Among the many secrets the American government cannot keep, one of its biggest (104 acres) and most expensive (\$592 million) is the American Embassy being built in Baghdad. Surrounded by fifteen-foot-thick walls, almost as large as the Vatican on a scale comparable to the Mall of America, to which it seems to have a certain spiritual affinity, this is no simple object to hide. So you think the Bush Administration is planning on leaving Iraq? Read on. ... USA Today has learned that the "massive new embassy, being built on the banks of the Tigris River, is designed to be entirely self-sufficient and won't be dependent on Iraq's unreliable public utilities." ... Doubtless the cooks, janitors and serving staff

attending to the Americans' needs and comforts in this establishment, which is said to exceed in luxury and appointments anything Saddam Hussein built for himself, will not be Iraqis either. ... So it turns out that the plan, -- is to stay in Baghdad and run the country. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Desperate Bush administration ends already blown Zarqawi deception - In a bizarre recent twist perhaps paving the way for last week's finale, Zarqawi, the "great terrorist mastermind," was depicted [in a video] as an incompetent; an object of ridicule lacking the knowledge to properly handle an automatic weapon**

The purported execution of "Al-Qaeda mystery man" Musab al-Zarqawi ends what was exposed two months ago as a Pentagon psychological operation in leaked military documents. The pursuit of Zarqawi is being sold as the "turning point" of the Iraq war. It is nothing of the sort. This is another lie, heaped upon the multitude of lies that comprise the "war on terrorism" itself. ... What is a well-established (and deliberately unaddressed) fact is that the United States government and US-connected intelligence agencies created Islamic "terrorism." The US and its allies have continued to use and guide terrorist cells, as well as fill worldwide media with "terrorism" propaganda. ... Zarqawi, "Bush's man in Iraq" is not just a manipulated Anglo-American intelligence asset, but a clumsy Pentagon psychological operation. The legend of the "shadowy terror mastermind" responsible for virtually every act of violence in Iraq and beyond has morphed and changed over the years. In a bizarre recent twist (perhaps paving the way for last week's finale), Zarqawi, the "great terrorist mastermind," was depicted as an incompetent; an object of ridicule lacking the knowledge to properly handle an automatic weapon (leading to questions about the competence of US propaganda apparatus). Zarqawi has been reported dead more than once, and now he is dead again, deader than ever. [\[article link\]](#)

### **The School (in America) that Terrorism Built**

In March of 2003, a domestic non-profit was incorporated within the state of Florida, using the name American Youth Academy. The organization was set up as an Islamic elementary/secondary private school (just like IAF), and its corporate address put it directly adjacent to IAF. Or is it inside IAF? Taking a drive down the back street that is E 130th Ave, one is easily confused as to where one property ends and the other begins. If you listen to American Youth Academy (AYA) officials, you'll be hard pressed to believe that AYA is a brand new school. But in reality, only the name has changed. As reported in the Tampa Tribune, the school "uses the same buildings, desks, books and equipment as the Islamic Academy. Nearly half the teachers and many students are the same." The phone number to the school is also the same. Even one of the AYA Directors, Ayman Barakat, was a long-time Director of IAF. So why is the state of Florida treating this "new" school differently than it treated IAF? As stated previously, IAF lost its funding due to its ties to terrorist activity. However, the same school that goes by the new name is currently receiving more taxpayer funded vouchers than any other school in the Tampa Bay area. For this year alone, Florida's citizens have shelled out \$332,500 to AYA for its elementary/secondary program and \$2500 per child for AYA's Voluntary Prekindergarten (VPK) program, which it is actively soliciting for children on its website. Given this school's history, how is this possible? [\[article link\]](#)

### **Zarqawi Successor Vows Revenge**

CAIRO, Egypt - The successor to Abu Musab al-Zarqawi, the former leader of Al Qaeda in Iraq, vowed revenge in an Internet posting on Tuesday as another Web statement claimed that the U.S. airstrike that killed Zarqawi was just a stroke of luck. Zarqawi's successor, reported on Monday to be Abu Hamza al-Muhajer, said in his first Internet posting to expect horrific attacks "in the coming days." Zarqawi died Wednesday in a U.S. airstrike on a safehouse in Baqouba, north of Baghdad. [\[article link\]](#)

### **New Al Qaeda in Iraq Leader Killed GIs**

BAGHDAD, Iraq - The new leader of Al Qaeda in Iraq killed two U.S. soldiers whom the group abducted last week, an insurgent umbrella group said in a Web statement posted Tuesday. The statement, which could not be authenticated, said the two soldiers were "slaughtered," suggesting they had been beheaded by Abu Hamza al-Muhajer. [\[article link\]](#)

### **7 Marines, 1 Sailor to Face Charges of Murder in Iraqi Civilian Deaths {death-should be singular} at Hamdaniya {Keep these Men in our prayers - This seems like a total and excessive overcharge}**

WASHINGTON - The Marine Corps on Wednesday planned to charge seven Marines and one sailor with murder in connection with the April death of an Iraqi civilian, a defense official said. At Camp Pendleton, Calif., where the eight accused service members have been held in a military brig since late May, officials announced that a news conference

would be held later Wednesday concerning the alleged killing of the Iraqi in the village of Hamdaniya. The announcement did not mention murder or other charges. [\[article link\]](#)

### **House Intel Chairman Hoekstra: CIA Leaks 'Politically Driven'**

WASHINGTON -- The chairman of the House Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence, Rep. Pete Hoekstra, R-Mich, told NewsMax that he believes the recent leaks over the CIA's secret prisons and the NSA's terrorist surveillance program were "politically driven," and that the leakers "ought to be prosecuted." ... "Porter clearly started off at CIA knowing that the intelligence community needed to be shaken up. He was breaking the china and he was getting results" when he was summarily fired by the president. Media reports have suggested that Goss was fired at the urging of the newly appointed director of National Intelligence, John Negroponte. ... Hoekstra stated that he has "real concerns" with the direction things are taking under John Negroponte. ... Hoekstra warned that under Negroponte's direction, the ODNI staff has swelled to more than twice the size initially foreseen in the authorizing legislation, and risked becoming a new layer of bureaucracy superimposed over existing agencies, rather than a catalyst for change. "The real question is this: Are we getting the intelligence community that we need, or not? I have real concerns about that," Hoekstra said. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Philip Slater: Why do Democrats Let Bush Define the Terror Issue? {Interesting reading - sort of - a 'New Worldview'}**

Why do Democrats continue to accept Bush's ludicrous assertion that the Iraq war has anything to do with fighting terrorism? They should be pointing out that far from aiding that fight, it's a distraction from it, wasting resources that could be better spent finding and deterring terrorists all over the world. ... His approach to terrorism is based on the obsolete nation-state paradigm. Terrorist networks are international. Corporations are international. Laws are increasingly international. National boundaries are becoming meaningless on our shrunken, interdependent planet. Yet the Bush administration is busy putting up fences and pretending that terrorism is a war between nations. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Commentary: Bush in wonderland - Iraq is still a disaster, and three years on, purely for domestic consumption, the US administration is still lying about it, writes Ramzy Baroud**

To their credit, top Pentagon officials cautioned journalists and the public from the early days of the Iraq war that the dissemination of misinformation would be a vital weapon in their arsenal. Needless to say, they have held true to their word. ... So it's clear that US state propaganda -- aided and abetted by a cooperative, supine mainstream "liberal" media -- has but one primary target: the American public. For without their full indoctrination and consequent blind support, military adventurism can be a huge political burden; coupled with a dwindling economy and mounting debt, it could sway the political pendulum to unfavourable directions. ... Thus, what has really changed in Iraq is that the administration and the media have suddenly decided to reinterpret the ongoing conflict for political ends. It has little to do with Baghdad and its Green Zone and much to do with Capitol Hill and its discontented politicians. Simply put: it's politics as usual. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Gen. Casey: U.S. forces in Iraq to shrink - Rumsfeld said. "It could very likely be a drawdown with an increase."**

He also said the insurgency has grown more complex in recent months, and he complained that it has been assisted by Iranian special operations forces who provide bomb materials, weapons and training to Shiite extremists in southern Iraq. "They are using surrogates to conduct terrorist operations in Iraq both against us and against the Iraqi people," Casey said. "It's decidedly unhelpful." He added there has been a "noticeable increase" in the problem since January, but he could not quantify it. [\[article link\]](#)

---

### **THE GIRL WITH THE PATRIOTIC BEADS - the schoolgirl who was sent home for wearing red, white, and blue jewelry she handcrafted as a tribute to her relatives in the military**

Reader Maria L. C. sends an update on a case I blogged about last year--the schoolgirl who was sent home for wearing red, white, and blue jewelry she handcrafted as a tribute to her relatives in the military. The student, Raven Furbert, is suing the school district and the case has advanced: [\[article link\]](#)

## State Department website ignores Palestinian terror - Program fails to identify perpetrators of suicide bombings, attacks in Israel

Rewards for Justice, a program administered by the U.S. State Department for the purpose of "bring[ing] international terrorists to justice," includes names, photographs and other background information about those wanted for attacks against American citizens in places such as the Philippines, Yemen and Italy on its website, but when it comes to Israel, the site fails to identify a single perpetrator of a suicide bombing or other attack as a Palestinian. ... According to the Jerusalem Post, dozens of Americans have been killed in attacks by Palestinian terrorists since 1993 when the Oslo accords were signed. In some cases, Palestinian organizations have claimed responsibility for attacks. In 2003, Palestinian officials renamed the central square in Jenin after Ali Jafar al-Na'amani, an Iraqi suicide bomber who killed four U.S. Marines at a checkpoint in Najaf. [\[article link\]](#)

## "TERROR TUNNELS": VIEW 5 MOVIE CLIPS OF IDF OPERATIONS AGAINST UNDERGROUND TERRORISM

The recent entry of the IDF into the Gaza Strip resulted from an IDF defensive counter-operation against a "terror tunnel" infiltration into Israel from Gaza. These tunnels excavated over the course of weeks and months can extend in length as much as 1,000 meters (note that the Kerem Shalom terror tunnel was about 650 meters long). These tunnels have been used extensively on the Egypt/Gaza border to smuggle in weapons for terrorist operations and the raw materials for Kassam Missile production. However, on the border with Israel, these tunnels are used for either community infiltrations (dug under defensive fences) or for sneak combat attacks on IDF guardposts and installations. In more than one case, the tunnels were built to extend directly underneath IDF facilities for the purpose of creating massive explosions underneath the facilities creating severe casualty tolls. The IDF has been waging a war on "terror tunnels" for years and we present below a video playstation loaded with 5 movie clips of IDF footage of certain of these tunnels as they are discovered. The operational theatre of "terror tunnel" clearance and counter-measures is intensely hazardous work and we felt our audience would better appreciate the current hostage crisis in Gaza after viewing these clips (aggregate time approximately 10 minutes). Note: video quality below broadcast quality due to IDF operational conditions and lighting environments. [\[article link\]](#)

## July 2, 2006: Expert Roundtable Radio Interview: Scorecard on 5-year "War on Terror"

[\[Right Click this Link to Save Mp3\]](#)

It has been nearly five years since the arab terrorist attacks on September 11, 2001. Listen to this expert roundtable discussion about the effectiveness and direction of the so-called "War on Terror". Has terrorism been reduced as a global threat? What have been the consequences on the U.S. invasion of Iraq on the global terrorism situation? We present this 50+ minute show produced by radioopensource.org in the player below - simply select the play button, or, click on the show title to stream the interview. In addition, the webcast can be downloaded in mp3 format by clicking on the arrow in the white circle to the direct and far right of the show title (file size 25+mb). [\[article link\]](#)

## Israel - Lebanon War II: Articles Posted 9/30/2006

---

### The Revived Roman Empire (New World Order) - Prophecy (Mp3 Free Download)

Audio Archive of Pastor Brian Broderson. [\[article link\]](#)

### Does President Bush Secretly Believe He is a Descendant of Mohammed?

President George Bush might actually believe he is a descendant of Mohamed. It would explain a lot of his comments and his actions. Comments like he believes the Quran (Koran) "to be the word of God" and actions like his complete and total worldwide proxy war on behalf of the Muslim Shiite sect. President Bush has removed all the Iraq oil revenues from the Sunni people of Iraq and has given it to the Shiite sect. Bush has also helped place three radical Iranian-Shiite Politicians in charge over Iraq meanwhile he privately finances and supports the radical Shiite groups of Hamas and Hizb'allah. England's Tony Blair and Prince Charles are also strong Shiite supporters with Prince Charles all but openly admitting that he is a convert to Islam. No wonder we live in days with so many strange events occurring because our world leaders have such strange beliefs. [\[article link\]](#)



**Sectarian Unrest Flares Up... In Bahrain - The protest was organized by Shia Muslim dignitaries against the minority Sunni government leadership {This is probably another moderate Sunni Government that Bush, Blair & Co. are in the process of overthrowing for their Proxy war on behalf of radical Shiite (Shia) Iran - for their new radical Islam Shiite - New World Order (NWO)}**

The Shia majority is concerned that the government is selectively granting naturalization rights to Sunni foreigners over other minority groups in order to influence the November elections. [\[article link\]](#)

**Eye of the Storm: Victory in the eye of the beholder - Shi'ites who regard the US as an unexpected ally {Is this a stated US foreign policy? Why is President George W. Bush suddenly radical Islam's best buddy?}**

These critics point out that the US has helped Iraqi Shi'ites to shake off Sunni oppression and dominate their nation's government for the first time. The US has also helped Afghan Hazara Shi'ites to have a share in their nation's government - again for the very first time. Shi'ites also look to the US to help their coreligionists secure their rights in other countries such as Bahrain and Saudi Arabia. More importantly, perhaps, the US played a crucial role in ending Syria's military presence in Lebanon, opening the way for the development of a pluralist system in which Shi'ites, thanks to their demographic strength, would be in the lead. [\[article link\]](#)

**Has the Bush administration lost the plot? - It's almost as if Kerry, not Bush, won the 2004 election**

According to this piece in the Jerusalem Post senior members of the Israeli Defense Force are "fuming" over being denied the opportunity to achieve a military victory over Hezbollah. I find it particularly disturbing that the Bush administration appears to have played a key role in denying the IDF that opportunity. Indeed, Tony Snow reportedly stated at a press conference today that an Israeli move deeper into Lebanon did not correspond with American policy. Does this mean that American policy is now to protect Hezbollah from the Israelis? [\[article link\]](#)

**Wednesday, August 23, 2006: Bush \$230 Million for Hezbollah, \$0 for Israel**

Today, President Bush announced \$230 million for rebuilding South Lebanon, which Debbie Schussel persuasively argues will be funnelled to Hezbollah because of the lack of accountability on the funds for the Hezbollah-controlled area. Meanwhile, the administration has indicated that Israel won't receive any war-related financial help at all, despite extensive damage as a result of the civilian-targeted attacks (by Hizb'allah) which are war crimes. [\[article link\]](#)

**New Al Qaeda Video More CIA Black Op Propaganda - Pathetic pretence kept up that "Al Qaeda" is still or ever was a real organized terror outfit and not the creation of deep (CIA) intelligence**

The latest cobbled together trash home video to be released and accredited to "Al Qaeda" is yet another piece of scripted propaganda that portrays a desperate attempt to give the impression that the group operates as a cohesive unit. ... As Kurt Nimmo so eloquently puts it, this time the tape features "Azzam the American," aka Adam Yahiyeh Gadahn, born Adam Pearlman, and also going by the names Abu Suhayb al-Amriki, Abu Suhayb, and Yihya Majadin Adams (a score card is required to keep track). "Californian Adam Gadahn, wearing a white robe and turban, introduces the message by calling on Westerners to convert," reports CNN. ... Another key indicator that Gadahn / Azzam / Pearlman is in the employ of Western Intelligence comes from a report out of the Orange County Weekly which details how a man named Khalil Deek, a computer expert who attended the same Mosque as Gadahn and later became a "top Al Qaeda deputy", was continually protected by US authorities and allowed to go free on several occasions. Khalil Deek and Adam Gadahn were accused of organizing a terrorist cell in Anaheim in the mid to late nineties. [\[article link\]](#)

**'Terrorist' arrests don't tell the story - Most people arrested on charges related to suspected terrorist activities aren't being prosecuted - Of these, though, half received sentences of 28 days or less**

Something very odd is going on in the FBI, other federal law enforcement agencies, the Justice Department and perhaps the federal courts too. Most people arrested on charges related to suspected terrorist activities aren't being prosecuted. ... Still, 1,329 convictions is a fairly large number. Of these, though, half received sentences of 28 days or less. Only 5 percent received sentences of five years or more. ... The length of sentences is puzzling, especially in light of the median length in cases brought during the two years before Sept. 11: 41 months. Another oddity: The number of cases begun has fallen off sharply in the last two years, almost matching the number of cases brought in the two years before the Sept. 11 attacks. [\[article link\]](#)



## **ANALYSIS Bush's vision, and the Middle East region, appear to be near collapse - The overthrow of Iran's Sunni enemies in Iraq has "created an Iranian moment"**

Washington -- The Bush administration's notion that toppling Saddam Hussein would stabilize a turbulent region is among the casualties of this week's Middle East carnage. ... "It's an inescapable fact, as uncomfortable as it is, that the ... Iranian position is stronger than it otherwise would be," Blacker said. "It's not an accident that on the more traditional Middle East front, things are heating up again. The Iranians are trying to send a concrete signal." The overthrow of Iran's Sunni enemies in Iraq has "created an Iranian moment," Cook said. [\[article link\]](#)

---

## **U.S. asks Israel to consider talks on land - U.S. officials have advised Israel to consider a deal that would give the Shaba Farms area, occupied by Israel since 1967, to Lebanon {This was the big fair summit - that's cruel.}**

The issue was broached by U.S. Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice during a meeting Tuesday with Israeli Prime Minister Ehud Olmert, The Jerusalem Post reported Thursday. The Post said the Israeli government pushed the idea aside after bitter fighting and Israeli loses Wednesday at Bint Jbail, the Hezbollah capital in Lebanon. When asked about the possibility of Israel relinquishing the area, Foreign Ministry Spokesman Mark Regev told the Post, "As far as I know, no one in the international community believes that Shaba Farms is part of Lebanon." [\[article link\]](#)

## **Analysis: U.N. Resolution 1701 - The resolution represents a near-total victory for Hezbollah and its sponsors, Syria and Iran, and a defeat for both Israel and America - At this point, the return of captured Israeli soldiers is undetermined**

It makes it impossible for Israel to defend itself against aggression without being exposed to international condemnation on a scale never seen before. The responsibility for determining compliance is placed in the hands of Kofi Annan who has distinguished himself as a man capable only of condemning Israel for its acts of self-defense. By empowering Annan to evaluate compliance, the resolution all but ensures that Hezbollah will not be forced to disarm and that Israel will be forced to give up the right to defend itself. A catastrophic precedent has been set for the future. Because Lebanon is receiving international support for legally unsupportable territorial demands on Israel (Shaba Farms on the Golan Heights), in the future, the Palestinians, Syrians, Egyptians, and even Jordanians will feel empowered to employ aggression to gain territorial concessions. It places the power to oversee an arms embargo against Hezbollah in the hands of the Lebanese government, of which Hezbollah is a member. ... [\[article link\]](#)

---

## **Shiite Iraqis to Rally in Support of Hezbollah**

BAGHDAD, Iraq - Hundreds of followers of a radical Shiite cleric left a southern Iraqi city on Thursday to join a rally in the capital condemning Israeli attacks on Lebanon, while at least 13 people were killed or found dead in the latest sectarian violence. Muqtada al-Sadr, a firebrand anti-U.S. cleric who commands a large militia, has called on his followers from around the country to congregate in Baghdad on Friday after the weekly prayers. The rally, scheduled to be held in the Shiite slum of Sadr City in eastern Baghdad, will show support for the Shiite Lebanese guerrilla group Hezbollah in its fight against Israel. [\[article link\]](#)

## **Iraqi Prime Minister Makes First Official Visit to Iran - Iraq's new Shiite leaders have close ties to Iran, and al-Maliki spent years in Iran and Syria in exile**

TEHRAN, Iran - Iraq's prime minister received a red-carpet welcome at the Iran's presidential palace on Tuesday at the start of his first official visit to the Shiite Muslim country since taking office in May, state-run television reported. Prime Minister Nouri Al-Maliki's talks with Iranian President Mahmoud Ahmadinejad were expected to cover regional issues and joint projects in energy and trade. ... Iraq's new Shiite leaders have close ties to Iran, and al-Maliki spent years in Iran and Syria in exile. [\[article link\]](#)

## **Breaking with U.S., Iraq jabs at Israel - The comments by Iraqi PM al-Maliki, a Shiite Arab whose party has close ties to Iran**

BAGHDAD -- Iraq Prime Minister Nouri al-Maliki on Wednesday denounced the Israeli attacks on Lebanon, marking a sharp break with President Bush's position and highlighting the growing power of a Shiite Muslim identity across the

Middle East. The comments by al-Maliki, a Shiite Arab whose party has close ties to Iran, were noticeably stronger than those by Sunni Arab governments, which have refused to take an unequivocal stand on Lebanon, reflecting their concern about the growing influence of Iran, which has a Shiite majority. [\[article link\]](#)

### **US Military Academies Now Open to Iraqis**

BAGHDAD, Iraq - The Iraqi Defense Ministry announced Wednesday that it will be accepting applications from Iraqis who want to attend U.S. military academies. Iraqis between the ages of 18 and 22, who are fluent in English and physically can apply for the U.S. Military Academy at West Point, the U.S. Air Force Academy and the U.S. Naval Academy as well as the Air Force Academy in Colorado and the U.S. Naval Academy in Maryland, Brig. Gen. Mohammed al-Askari said. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Trade Deficit Surges to Record \$68 Billion in July on Rising Oil Prices - putting the country on course to rack up a record annual deficit for the fifth straight year**

WASHINGTON - The U.S. trade deficit hit a record \$68 billion in July as surging global oil prices pushed America's foreign oil bill to the highest level in history. The Commerce Department reported Tuesday that the July deficit jumped 5 percent from the June imbalance. Analysts had expected the deficit to worsen slightly, but the overall imbalance was worse than expected and surpassed the old monthly record of \$66.6 billion set last October. ... So far this year, the deficit is running at an annual rate of \$77.6 billion, putting the country on course to rack up a record annual deficit for the fifth straight year. Democrats, campaigning for control of Congress in the November elections, hope voters will view the soaring trade deficits as evidence that President Bush's trade policies are not working. {The Bush policy to make America poor and to enrich radical Islam is working!} [\[article link\]](#)

---

### **December 28, 2007: Pakistan: What it all Means - It is not a good idea to have 70 nuclear weapons in the hands of a country that is falling apart - "Decisive action is needed to prevent civil war in Pakistan, and a destabilized region only serves to fuel the interests of radical Islam"**

Joel Rosenberg asks, "Why does Bhutto's death matter? To be blunt: Pakistan and her nuclear weapons are in danger of falling into the hands of Islamic radicals. Such radicals have attempted to assassinate Pakistani President Pervez Musharraf multiple times in the last few years, hoping to seize control of the government and impose Sharia Law. The attack is a sobering reminder that Pakistan is just one coup d'etat away from Osama bin Laden or one of his fanatical, murderous allies suddenly gaining control. It is difficult to imagine a more nightmarish scenario than al-Qaeda in possession of Pakistan's nuclear arsenal, but this is not an impossibility." Gary Bauer reminds us, "Bhutto survived a previous assassination attempt in October involving coordinated bombings that killed more than 150 people and wounded hundreds more. She did not falter from her cause; she pressed on. According to press reports, a baby was turned into a human bomb in that failed attempt. The child was strapped with explosives and passed person-to-person through the crowd in the hopes that Bhutto would hug the baby, which is what any decent person would do. But Bhutto's enemies, our enemies, freedom's enemies, exploit our sensitivities and turn babies into bombs. "This is the evil Bhutto was confronting. Her voice has been silenced. The rest of the civilized world must take up her cause. We cannot ignore it. We cannot compromise with it. We must defeat it or it will defeat us." We are in perilous times (II Timothy 3) so stay tuned. [\[article link\]](#)

### **December 27, 2007: ANALYSIS: Conspiracy theories abound over Benazir Bhutto slaying - The most astounding aspect of Thursday's events is the negligence displayed by Bhutto's security detail**

According to reports, the assassin managed to approach Bhutto and position himself within a short distance of her, before proceeding to shoot her and detonate the explosives with which he was strapped. Not only did the assassin want to cause maximum casualties, but he also hoped that authorities would later be unable to identify him and thus ascertain which organization he was working for. What makes the security failure all the more startling is the fact that it comes just weeks after the first assassination attempt following Bhutto's return to Pakistan from a lengthy political exile. In the attempt, suicide bombers killed 150 people, although Bhutto escaped unharmed. Under these circumstances, it was chiefly incumbent on her security guards to do all in their power to prevent direct access to her,

even during the course of an election campaign in which a candidate seeks to come into contact with the public. [\[article link\]](#)

**December 27, 2007: Bhutto photographer: 'She was clearly in her element' - Bhutto enjoyed being with her supporters - She was clearly in her element," he said - "She just wanted to get close to the people, and obviously whoever was after her -- they saw that coming"**

(CNN) -- The photographer who took the last known images of former Pakistani Prime Minister Benazir Bhutto before her assassination Thursday told CNN he was "surprised" to see her rise through the sunroof of her vehicle to wave to supporters after delivering her speech. ... "I ran up, got as close as I got, made a few pictures of her waving to the crowd," Getty Images senior staff photographer John Moore told CNN's online streaming news service, CNN.com Live, in a phone interview Thursday from Islamabad, Pakistan. "And then suddenly, there were a few gunshots that rang out, and she went down, she went down through the sunroof," he said. "And just at that moment I raised my camera up and the blast happened. ... And then, of course, there was chaos." ... However, the Rawalpindi rally was announced beforehand, he observed. "Whoever planned this attack -- they had time on their hands to plan everything properly, and you saw the results today," he said. ... Moore said it was obvious that Bhutto enjoyed being with her supporters. "She was clearly in her element," he said. "She just wanted to get close to the people, and obviously whoever was after her -- they saw that coming." [\[article link\]](#)

**December 27, 2007: Bush administration condemns attack on Bhutto - A U.S. official speaking on grounds of anonymity confirmed that Bhutto was assassinated - No person or group has claimed responsibility for her death, the official said {Bush lavishly funder her killers and he is as guilty as they are.}**

WASHINGTON (AP) -- The Bush administration scrambled Thursday with the implications of former Pakistani Prime Minister Benazir Bhutto's assassination after investing significant diplomatic capital in promoting reconciliation between her and President Pervez Musharraf. ... Those concerns were compounded by the rising threat from al Qaeda and Taliban extremists, particularly in Pakistan's largely ungoverned tribal areas bordering Afghanistan despite the fact that Washington had pumped nearly \$10 billion in aid into the country since Musharraf became an indispensable counter-terrorism ally after September 11, 2001. Irritated by the situation, Congress last week imposed new restrictions on U.S. assistance to Pakistan, including tying \$50 million in military aid to State Department assurances that the country is making "concerted efforts" to prevent terrorists from operating inside its borders. Under the law, which provides a total of \$300 million in aid to Pakistan and was signed by President Bush on Wednesday, Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice also must guarantee Pakistan is implementing democratic reforms, including releasing political prisoners and restoring an independent judiciary. [\[article link\]](#)

**February 19, 2008: Pakistan ruling party concedes defeat - "I think it's a very dramatic statement about what happens when people can vote," U.S. Sen. John Kerry told CNN from Islamabad**

ISLAMABAD, Pakistan (CNN) -- Pakistan's ruling party conceded defeat Tuesday as early poll results indicated that the country's opposition looked set to deal a crushing blow to President Pervez Musharraf. Headlines hail early results at a roadside stall in Islamabad, Pakistan, on Tuesday. "We concede and congratulate the people who have won the elections," Mushahid Syed Hussain, general secretary of the Pakistan Muslim League-Q, told CNN. "People have voted for the victory of the ballot box," he said. "We will look forward to strengthening the democratic process by remaining in opposition." Thousands of ecstatic Pakistanis took to the streets as the results trickled in. They waved placards and broke into impromptu songs. "All the King's Men, Gone!" blared the headline in the English-language The Daily Times. "Heavyweights knocked out," proclaimed the newspaper, Dawn. National voter turnout for the parliamentary race exceeded expectations with 45.69 percent of the 81 million eligible voters casting ballots, the election commission told CNN. "I think it's a very dramatic statement about what happens when people can vote," U.S. Sen. John Kerry told CNN from Islamabad. He added that the people of Pakistan "spoke up for change, they spoke up for a different course. I think now Pakistan is looking at a dramatic moment of opportunity." [\[article link\]](#)

**February 18, 2008: ISLAMABAD, Pakistan - Musharraf Party Trailing in Third Place, Bhutto Party in Lead After Polls Close - The pro-Musharraf Pakistan Muslim League-Q was trailing in third**

ISLAMABAD, Pakistan - The party of slain former Prime Minister Benazir Bhutto remained in the lead Monday and that of President Pervez Musharraf trailed behind in third place as vote-counting continued at the close of polls in Pakistan - a stunning development with major implications for the war on terror in the United States and abroad. Early indications showed Bhutto's Pakistan People's Party in a strong first place in the parliamentary elections, followed by opposition Pakistan Muslim League-N of former prime minister Nawaz Sharif. The pro-Musharraf Pakistan Muslim League-Q was trailing in third. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Pakistan rape reform fails after Musharraf caves in**

In a setback for women's rights in Pakistan, the ruling party in Islamabad has caved in to (Islam) religious conservatives by dropping its plans to reform rape laws. Statutes known as the Hudood ordinances, based on sharia law, currently operate in Pakistan. They require a female rape victim to produce four male witnesses to corroborate her account, or she risks facing a new charge of adultery. The ruling party in Islamabad, made up of a coalition of groups allied to President Pervez Musharraf, had hoped the new Protection of Women Bill would place the crime of rape within the country's secular penal code, which works in tandem with sharia. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Bush bonanza: US likely to announce substantial discount to Pak (Pakistan) in F-16 deal - which include periodic inspections of the fleet and their bases to verify guarantees by Pakistan that it would not pass the technology to China - The planes apparently would also not carry facilities to carry nuclear weapons**

ISLAMABAD: US President George W Bush plans to announce a "substantial discount" on the \$5 billion deal to sell F-16s to Pakistan during President Pervez Musharraf's visit to Washington as a gesture of approval of his handling of the war on terror, a media report said on Tuesday. Musharraf, who left for Brussels on Monday on his way to the US, is "understood to be carrying private assurances from President Bush that he may receive a substantial discount in the price of the F-16 aircraft Pakistan is currently in the process of purchasing from Washington," The News reported. ... The planes apparently would also not carry facilities to carry nuclear weapons. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Just a "Crazy" Lady? Part 2: More Info About Diverted Heathrow/US Flight Raises Serious Questions; Pakistani Loyalties**

She has a long-time friend in Pakistan, traveled there often. Perhaps, she was recruited. She tried to draw out the Federal Air Marshal and failed. She did draw out the Captain (from the cockpit)--thought that was not supposed to happen. She had all the test material in her bag--all the banned items she managed to get on the plane. She spoke of building a device. ... A woman on a trans-Atlantic flight diverted to Boston for security concerns passed several notes to crew members, urinated on the cabin floor and made comments the crew believed were references to al-Qaida and the Sept. 11 attacks, according to an affidavit filed Thursday. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Bush traps India into CTBT - Lucky to escape Mr Bush's nuclear embrace, Pakistan (without CTBT restrictions) can now seek to overtake India on nukes, as it has done on missiles**

The Bush administration has attached a legally binding rider to the nuclear deal with India even before the US Congress has had an opportunity to put conditions of its own. Under the administration's action plan, India would become a party to the Comprehensive Test Ban Treaty (CTBT) through a congressional piece of legislation. This is the first time in world history that one power has sought to bind another state {nation} to an international treaty rejected by its own legislature. The US Senate threw out the CTBT in 1999. ... For Washington, the nuclear deal has come handy to impose qualitative and quantitative ceilings on India's nuclear-deterrent capability in order to ensure that it never emerges as a full-fledged nuclear-weapons state. A permanent test ban is part of its effort to qualitatively cap the Indian deterrent, while the quantitative ceiling comes from America's success in making India agree to reduce to less than one-third the existing number of facilities producing weapons-usable fissile material. Lucky to escape Mr Bush's nuclear embrace, Pakistan can now seek to overtake India on nukes, as it has done on missiles. It can watch the fun as the Bush administration and the US Congress entangle India in a web of capability restraints, in return for offering New Delhi dubious benefits? the right to import uneconomical power reactors dependent on imported fuel. [\[article link\]](#)

---

## The Reuters Photo Scandal - A comprehensive overview of the four types of photo fraud committed by Reuters, August, 2006 \*Warning some Graphic Photos\*

The recent discovery that the Reuters news agency released a digitally manipulated photograph as an authentic image of the bombing in Beirut has drawn attention to the important topic of bias in the media. But lost in the frenzy over one particular image is an even more devastating fact: that over the last week Reuters has been caught red-handed in an astonishing variety of journalistic frauds in the photo coverage of the war in Lebanon. [\[article link\]](#)

## more red (cross) double-cross - The continuing saga of the Lebanese Red Cross fraud, which is now being defended by Aussie journalists

On 31 August Chulov who personally investigated the incident tells us : We inspected both ambulances, whose mangled roofs were not rusting at the time. By the time the photos used on the blog site were taken, rust had appeared. But this is entirely normal in Lebanon's sultry summer climate, where humidity on the coast does not drop below 70 percent. [\[article link\]](#)

## The ambulance wars get hotter - scroll down and view the YouTube Video 'Are we being taken for another ride?'

Tenacious bloggers are not letting the MSM (Mainstream Media) off the hook for the dubious Qana ambulance incident this summer. [\[article link\]](#)

## \*Blog event Story of the Year - Lebanon Ambulance News Fraud: {\*\*Note Green Helmet Guy even makes an appearance near the end of the staged news event (You Tube) video - wearing a red cross helmet - he helps people return from the ambulance and then neatly stacks red cross helmets in a row on a stretcher.}

On the night of July 23, 2006, an Israeli aircraft intentionally fired missiles at and struck two Lebanese Red Cross ambulances performing rescue operations, causing huge explosions that injured everyone inside the vehicles. Or so says the global media, including Time magazine, the BBC, the New York Times, the Los Angeles Times and thousands of other outlets around the world. If true, the incident would have been an egregious and indefensible violation of the Geneva Convention, and would constitute a war crime committed by the state of Israel. But there's one problem: It never happened. [\[article link\]](#)

---

## Video littlegreenfootballs.com Blog: JihadTV - Among the Terrorists - (Click picture to play video Requires Windows Media Player)

JihadTV shows us the terrorists building tunnels, making grenades, launching Qassam rockets, mixing explosives, and manufacturing RPGs, and there are interviews with various soldiers and commanders .. [\[article link\]](#)

## 25 Min. Video of Israel in Lebanon - ground forces

Israeli video journalist Itai Anghel went into Hezbollah-controlled Lebanon with the Nahal Brigade and shot 25 minutes of riveting house-to-house combat footage with a night vision lens. The Hezbollah fighters wore Israeli uniforms. [\[article link\]](#)

## Inside Baalbek Mission of Last Evening with Israeli Commandos (Online Video)

This video is something special. It was shot in the early morning hours of August 2 during an operation by IDF commandos in Baalbek, inside the Bekaa Valley. The commandos captured five Hezbollah terrorists and killed at least 10 others before completing the operation and safely returning to Israel, IDF Chief of Staff Dan Halutz said. More operational details of the raid here. [\[article link\]](#)

---

## July 29, 2006: Bush 'apology' over bomb flights {This is another Secret Operation to enrage Europe's Muslims - to get them radical.}

US President George Bush has apologised to Tony Blair over the use of Prestwick Airport (Scotland) to refuel planes carrying bombs to Israel, Mr Blair's spokesman says. ... One air traffic controller, who did not want to be identified, said:

"We usually don't know the cargo that is on board but for some reason this one's flight plan was brazenly advertising it was carrying bombs. [\[article link\]](#)

**July 1, 2007: Car bomb hits Glasgow airport - "We believe the incident at Glasgow airport is linked to the events in London yesterday" Rae said. "There are clearly similarities and we can confirm that this is being treated as a terrorist incident"**

Three terrorist suspects are in police custody - and a fourth man under guard in hospital - following attacks that saw a flaming jeep crash into a Scottish airport and two car bomb plots foiled in central London. ... Police and security officials said the attacks were clearly linked, adding all three vehicles had carried large amounts of flammable materials - including petrol and gas cylinders. The chaos over the past two days has raised fears that the type of car bomb attacks that have become commonplace in Iraq has now reached European shores. Britain has raised its security alert level to critical - the highest possible level, indicating terror attacks may be imminent. [\[article link\]](#)

**July 16 2007: Trainee doctors released in (Glasgow airport) car bomb inquiry - were released from Paddington Green police station without charge yesterday afternoon, Scotland Yard said**

The fast-moving investigation into the failed Glasgow and London car bomb attacks led to two men being released and a further two charged over the weekend. Two trainee doctors, aged 25 and 28, arrested at the Royal Alexandra hospital, Paisley, in the early hours of July 2 were released from Paddington Green police station without charge yesterday afternoon, Scotland Yard said. The police had until yesterday to charge or release them or apply to a magistrate for further time for questioning. They have not been named. It is believed they originated in the Middle East and worked in the medical profession. At the same time officers were given until July 21 to continue questioning another suspect, Dr Mohammed Asha, 26, who was arrested on the M6 in Cheshire on June 30. His wife, who was arrested at the same time, was released last Thursday. ... In Australia, Mohammed Haneef, 27, an Indian doctor, was charged in Brisbane with providing support to a terrorist organisation by giving his mobile phone Sim card to his cousins Sabeel and Kafeel Ahmed when he moved to Australia in July 2006. Kafeel is still in hospital in a critical condition after setting fire to himself when his Jeep Cherokee was rammed into the doors at Glasgow airport. [\[article link\]](#)

**September 02, 2007: Report - Evidence Used to Convict Libyan in Pan Am Flight 103 Bombing Was Tampered With - He told the Guardian that when he was shown the timer switch fragments at the trial, they had been tampered with since he was first shown the evidence years earlier**

A Swiss engineer has confessed to lying about a key piece of evidence used to convict a Libyan agent in the 1988 bombing of Pan Am flight 103 over Lockerbie, Scotland, a British newspaper reported Sunday. Ulrich Lumpert, an employee of the company that manufactured a timer switch authorities said was used to construct the bomb, walked into a Zurich police station last week and asked to swear an affidavit before a notary stating that he lied about the timer that linked Abdulbaset al-Megrahi to the crime, the Guardian newspaper reported. ... Lumpert's confession backs up assertions his former employer, Edwin Bollier, has reportedly been making since his company's timer switch was first linked to the bombing. Bollier's company is now bankrupt due to the case, and he has been trying to clear its name for two decades. Bollier told the Guardian that his company, Mebo, did sell 20 timer switches to Libya two years before the Lockerbie bombing, but the type of switch used in the bomb was different from the switches sold. [\[article link\]](#)

**June 30, 2005; Iran President was Captor Say (US) Hostages, Bush Wants Answers {Well George W. any answers yet to this mystery? Oh yeah, you declined to even investigate it after first talking up a good game about all you were going to do for justice for our American citizens.}**

WASHINGTON, JUNE 30: President George W. Bush said on Thursday, he wanted answers on whether Iranian President-elect Mahmoud Ahmadinejad was a leader in the 1979 US Embassy siege as some former hostages have said. ... "I have no information," Bush told reporters during a briefing on the upcoming G-8 summit in Scotland. "But obviously his involvement raises many questions, and knowing how active people are at finding answers to questions, I'm confident they will be found." [\[article link\]](#)



---

Posted September 11, 2001

Massive Terrorist Attacks this morning

From: David (DavidABrown) 9/11/2001 9:38 am PST

To: ALL

"Unreal" Destruction

Unprecedented Mayhem and Destruction Hijackings and Bombings (the first news reports also mentioned explosions) the deaths and Injury of many innocent people.

What Does it mean?

1. It means that Human Life is fragile and fleeting.
2. It also means that we exist in a world and in a time of great disobedience and disrespect. Disrespect and disobedience directed at both God and people.

Yes, this could have Major Biblical \*(End Time) Significance.

Biblically for the "End Times" the world will be Governed by one world leader. This world leader will lead from Europe and not from the USA.

This series of catastrophes could have the end time Biblical significance in causing the UN Hq. Building to relocate from NY (USA) to Europe and this would fit Bible Prophecy in that the UN or some global agency would be in Europe.

\*End Times means the End of the Times that humans will spend separated from Jesus (God). End time is Not the end of time, it is the end of separation time, before the return of Jesus to unite with people and to reign here on earth.

Why does God Allow such tragedies to Happen?

God allows tragedy to happen to reveal that Human life is precious (fragile) and that the real tragedy is human separation from God.

These Tragedies and Death itself will cease when Jesus reigns and rules from earth.

The last Prayer in the Bible is a prayer Requesting the speedy, coming return of Jesus. Reflecting on these end time events the Disciple John prays that Jesus would come quickly.

Revelation 22:20,21 He (Jesus) which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen Even so come, Lord Jesus. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen

David A. Brown

Basic Christian: Forum

---

Posted April 11, 2002

Go ahead Israel (for your safety) destroy Church Buildings

From: David (DavidABrown) 4/11/2002 4:55 pm PST

(Posted during the terrorist takeover of the Bethlehem Church)

To Whom it may Concern.

Do to the perilous times in which we now exist and due to the fact that the glorious Nation of Israel is in a struggle for it's very own existence including a vast struggle for the precious defense of life, livelihood, existence and freedom, I as a Christian give my permission to Israel and to the forces thereof to use any means necessary including the destruction of Christian Churches and sites as a means of securing safety for the people of Israel.

The Church consists of it's members of which I am one. The Church does not consist of relics nor of buildings which do not enter into Heaven and the Kingdom of God, as the people do. Churches have never been intended to be a sanctuary for terrorists and criminals, however Jesus Himself is a sanctuary for every known sin. If any person seeks refuge let them seek it in Jesus and not in structures. As a Christian I take no offence from Israel in their unintended destruction of Christian property as no offense is given by Israel in their actions.

Zechariah 2:8-10 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you: for he that toucheth you toucheth the apple of his eye. For, behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me. Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for, lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.

I pray, Jesus, the Lord our God, richly keep you and bless you!!

Signed,  
David Anson Brown  
[www.BasicChristian.org](http://www.BasicChristian.org)

---

Posted April 20, 2002

Reply Posting

From: David (DavidABrown) 4/20/2002 3:47 pm PST

To: \*\*\*\* & \*\*\*\*

Hi,

I know that you two are posting on a forum that has different views than you do so I compliment you for your desire to reach out to others with differing views and your boldness to do so.

One of the things that I see as so distasteful in the Israel /Palestinian/Arab situation is that the only ending that the non-Jewish parties are willing to accept is the complete destruction of the nation of Israel, as the Arab nations do not even print maps with the nation of Israel on them. I don't see how the Arabs/Palestinians can be supported with a stance like

that and the sick fact that they are targeting innocent civilian men, women, elderly and children to carry out their temper tantrum on is unacceptable to me.

As the Bible points out many times God Himself fights on behalf of Israel. To go against Israel is to actually fight God, something certainly no one should want to take part in.

I think that about the only viable current solution is for Israel to expand their border by about 1,000 miles in each direction to give themselves some breathing room from their enemies at least until the other nations can calm down and respect and accept Israel as a neighboring nation.

All the best to you,  
David A. Brown  
Basic Christian: Forum

---

From: (ElderSage) 4/20/2002 6:58 pm  
To: David (DavidABrown)

I think Israel has shown a lot of restraint in these matters, if they wished to the Jews have the military power and could in fact wipe Yassar and the Palestinians from the face of the Earth. There would not be a thing the combined Arab nations in the region could do about it without being destroyed themselves.

The Israelis have however proved themselves once again to be a civilized people, something I'm afraid cannot be said of those who either control or support the other side. Arafat could have had 95% of what he wanted a short time ago, he turned it all down and instead began the suicide bombings and other terrorist attacks which will gain nothing but the death of more Palestinians.

Israel has no choice but to respond swiftly and harshly to these acts, it is apparently the only thing these people understand. Those who are trying to compare the Jews to the Nazis and who have any real feelings for the Palestinians at all should be thankful the Israelis are not Nazis, for if they truly were, the Palestinians would no longer be a problem, they would have ceased to exist several years ago.

God blesses those who bless Israel and curses those who try to do her harm! This has been proven time and time again throughout history, the events since the re-establishment of Israel have again proven Gods word to be true, Praise God! One would have to be blind not to see this and a fool not to support Israel in whatever action they might be forced to take.

**"If you don't stand for something you will fall for anything"**

---

From: David (DavidABrown) 4/21/2002 4:56 pm PST  
To: \*\*\*\*

Hi,

I know that throughout the Church age some even many have chosen not to support Israel but as for me I support Israel, blemishes and all.

I think that the Arab world is deliberately doing things to place Israel into a desperate situation and then desperate people do desperate things in desperate times so really it is hard to condone Israel during these times.

Also, thanks for reminding me, I found this really good discussion about this topic on the "Knot Gang" forum.

Post #7 shows a picture of someone actually wearing a bomb vest and post #10 is also another very disturbing photo.

God Bless You,  
David A. Brown  
Basic Christian: Forum

---

Posted May 4, 2002

Washington won't let Israel win

From: David (DavidABrown) 5/4/2002 9:11 pm PST  
To: ALL

Source Jerusalem Post [www.JPost.com](http://www.JPost.com)  
May. 3, 2002

Washington won't let Israel win  
Column One/Caroline B. Glick

Wednesday's New York Times led with the banner headline, "New Strategy Set by US and Saudis for Mideast Crisis." The article cited administration sources, explaining that the outcome of Saudi Crown Prince Abdullah's visit to US President George W. Bush's ranch in Crawford, Texas, was a "division of labor" between the two. The Saudis are to deliver Palestinian Authority Chairman Yasser Arafat to the negotiating table, and Bush is to deliver Prime Minister Ariel Sharon, starting at their meeting on Monday. The endgame, according to the article, is the establishment of a PLO state along the lines set out by president Bill Clinton in December 2000.

The Clinton proposal, which was declared null and void by the Bush administration early last year, envisioned the establishment of a Palestinian state in about 95 percent of Judea and Samaria, all of the Gaza Strip, east Jerusalem, including the Temple Mount, and the Halutza dunes inside pre-1967 Israel.

The Clinton proposal also gave legitimacy to the Palestinian demand for a "right of return," allowing for the immigration of several thousand in the framework of family reunification.

If the Times' report is true, (and the Times seems to have a knack for forcing events to follow its stories), it can be said that the Bush administration is quite simply following in the footsteps of all US administrations since Dwight Eisenhower's "allowing Israel to beat Arab aggression militarily, but forcing it to lose the war politically."

- So it was in 1956, when Eisenhower forced David Ben-Gurion to beat a speedy retreat from the Sinai and Gaza at the end of the Suez campaign. The president justified the uncompromising demand by promising Israel that if the Egyptians were again to close the Straits of Tiran to Israeli shipping, the US would send its navy to reopen the waterway by force.
- In 1967, when Gamal Abdel Nasser closed the straits, President Lyndon Johnson begged off, forcing Israel to stand alone.

- After the Six Day War, which should have led to a complete political reshuffling of the region, the US again protected Israel's neighbors.
- Adopting UN Security Council Resolution 242, the US again dragged Israel along by extolling the resolution's balance "conquered land would be returned to the aggressors, but not all of it, for Israel would be allowed to retain all territory necessary to ensure it had "defensible" borders. Promises aside, since the Carter administration, the US has accepted the Arab misinterpretation of 242 "that Israel is required to return all the lands it conquered.
- In 1973, the US administration was again on hand, wresting the Egyptians from the jaws of defeat. Henry Kissinger prevented Israel from destroying Egypt's Third Army, allowed the Egyptians to escape with honor and thus enabled the creation of the current Egyptian myth "that Israel lost that war."
- The Ford and Carter administrations strongly pressured Israel to sign away the Sinai in exchange for peaceful ties with Egypt, which after 23 years have yet to materialize, although Egypt, rearmed with American assistance, now poses a military threat unimaginable in the past.
- In Lebanon in 1982, the Reagan administration stepped in to save a routed Arafat. The Americans paved the way for his escape with his troops from Beirut to Tunis, free to fight another day. In the meantime, the US forced Israel to withdraw from much of Lebanon and allowed the Syrian army to remain.
- And in the Gulf war, the first Bush administration not only prevented Israel from achieving political advantage, it prohibited Israel even from defending itself against unprovoked Iraqi ballistic missile attacks. After isolating Israel from the coalition, the administration proceeded to force its democratic ally to the negotiating table to discuss the transfer territory to the Arabs. When the negotiations failed to bear fruit, the administration meddled in the 1992 elections to assist in the victory of the more forthcoming Labor Party.

Although the Clinton administration served in a decade unscathed by large-scale war, but marked by an increase in rogue states' audacity and terrorist attacks on US targets, Clinton consistently urged Israel to accept Palestinian terrorism and insisted on turning a blind eye to blatant PA breaches of its commitments to Israel. The Clinton administration's addiction to pressuring Israel to accept Arab aggression under the guise of peacemaking led to unprecedented meddling in Israel's internal politics. The end result could be seen in the twin pictures of Clinton impertinently announcing his peace plan after his successor had already been elected, and Madeleine Albright chasing after Arafat outside the US Embassy in Paris in a vain attempt to get him to return to the negotiating table he had just overturned.

The refusal of successive administrations to locate the US Embassy in Jerusalem, Israel's capital, is not simply an indignity, but another example of how the US has consistently prevented Israel from gaining any political advantage from its military victories against Arab aggression.

Why has the US treated Israel so shabbily?

Mainly because it can get away with it. After all, Israel has no other diplomatic outlet, given that the American people is not as cynical as the State Department. Throughout this history, the US has justified denying its democratic ally the fruits of its military victories against despotic aggressors "in the interests of peace." This policy has never brought peace, nor has it engendered stability. Rather, just as feeding the beast acts not to placate it but to strengthen it, so US placation of the Arab world at Israel's expense has legitimized Arab rejection of Israel.

Never having to worry about losing irrevocably in their wars against Israel, rogue states like Syria, Iraq, and Iran ostentatiously build up non-conventional capabilities to destroy Israel. For their part, supposedly moderate regimes, like Saudi Arabia and Egypt, are free to inspire as much anti-Israeli and anti-American sentiment as they wish, knowing there will never be a serious price to pay, even if this hatred foments a war they will lose.

Today Bush, perhaps to a degree even greater than his predecessors, has sole power to determine which side will emerge victorious from the current Palestinian terrorist war against Israel.

And what would a much maligned and dreaded Israeli political victory over the current terrorist war look like? First and foremost, it would see Arafat's physical disappearance from the scene and the dismantling of his Palestinian Authority as a political and military organization. Just as in Afghanistan today and hopefully in Iraq in the near future, the US has and will set up friendly, quasi-democratic governments, so Israel, or the US, would set up a new Palestinian government, committed to coexistence with Israel and the provision of political and economic freedom to the Palestinian people. Although sovereignty would not be promised, the chances of sovereignty being achieved, naturally and peacefully, would be greatly enhanced if the Palestinian people is allowed to develop democratic institutions and economic prosperity.

There is nothing wrong, immoral, imperialistic, or even anti-Palestinian about this plan. In fact, it would allow the Palestinians the opportunity to reconstitute their civil society after eight years of living under a corrupt dictatorship, which impoverished and subjugated them and told them to value murder more than life.

The only thing wrong with this plan is that it allows Israel to win this war (only) politically.

In seemingly siding with the Saudis over Israel, the Bush administration has opted for the status quo, even though the status quo has failed repeatedly. On September 11, the US was attacked by the consequences of the status quo. Decades of hatred of the US, fuelled by despotic, US-backed regimes, which have seen the value of US guarantees as successive administrations have sold Israel out to Arab pressure, empowered al-Qaida to strike. The belief that today, the US is again preventing Israel from defeating the PA, has made Arafat stronger than he ever was before. It should have been clear by now that the Palestinian terrorist war against Israel, supported by Saudi Arabia, Iraq, Iran, and Syria, together with al-Qaida's war against the US "backed by the same governments" have rendered the status quo not only destined to failure, but also dangerous to US interests.

Given the almost schizophrenic nature of the US administration's Middle East policies, it is still anybody's guess what Bush will decide to do. One thing is certain though: For the US to be able to win its war on Islamic terrorism, Israel must be allowed to win its war on Palestinian terrorism, both militarily and politically.

Basic Christian: Forum

---

Source: [www.BasicChristian.info](http://www.BasicChristian.info)





# Welcome To Basic Christian

BasicChristian.org - BasicChristian.info

The Basics of Christianity ... and then some ...

A Christian center with FREE Resources, Information and Links

Testifying of God, Heaven and of good things through Jesus Christ  
both now and yet to come!

---

## Poems and Stories

Authors: Unknown

### Topics

Poems

The Limo Ride

The Cab Ride

Houses in Heaven

Why Go To Church?

A Letter from the Devil

If I Were The Devil

The Lord's Baseball Game

PUSH: Pray Until Something Happens

Handy Little Chart

Trees that Wood

What Equals 100%?

The Lonely Ember

Footprints the Famous Poem

### Poems



## What is it That Keeps me Awake at Night?

This tossing and turning of mind, body, and spirit that never seems to cease The impossibility that God could know all of me and still desire my friendship or is it my inability to comprehend the fullness of Gods' love with this humanistic mind of mine Realizing that often times I can be unlovable and hard to handle That I don't always keep my promises or live up to the expectations that are out there for me My unwillingness to accept my short comings as a ragamuffin of God Perhaps one day I shall by Gods' grace be able to embrace the fullness of Gods' love And accept my status as a ragamuffin.

When my mind lets go of the worldly perception of acceptability When my heart believes that the forgiveness of God is enough When my body can embrace the peace that God so lovingly offers Until then I will continue to wonder what it is that keeps me awake at night Until then my body will continue to grow weary of the tossing and turning of mind, body, and spirit.

in Him, Spenserstyle

---

## HANDS OF GOD



His hands will shade us from the enemy Standing tall or falling humbly His blood is our cover from darkness In our weakness is His strength.

A steady set of footprints is how He is guiding us His grace is showing us there is no limit to our usefulness to Him With His mercy we are falling deeper and deeper in to those hands that shade us from the enemy Through those trials that refine us He defines who we are in Him.

Searching us Sifting us Revealing Himself unto us As His blessings overflow us We are falling deeper and deeper in those hands that shade us from the enemy.

We blind ourselves with earthly vision Though He beckons us to see with eternal eyes The more we allow Him to create our vision.

There comes the knowledge of the depth of His joy over one sinner who repents And as we grow in to the image of Him who created us We are falling deeper and deeper into those hands that shade us from the enemy.

Spenserstyle Mexico 2002

---

## HEALD BY GOD



Satan will mount attacks against the truth the Bible reveals. Believe the battle needs to be fought on earth. Satan is in the earth. The spiritual battle still rages on.

God has every Christians' back. It is time to start coming together to strengthen and uplift one another.

Reaching in to the dark, opposition comes because they are comfortable in their ways. It takes gentleness to reach the heart and safety needs.

Reveal the greatness of God. If it is foolishness to those who walk in the dark then preach to that like sunshine beaming through the clouds or the promise of the rainbow after the rain. Balance the message in away that the heart may hear and not harden. Show compassion but don't slip on the message that you are preaching.

Some harden their hearts automatically to the message, others will listen but not hear. If one can reach someone at a point of consideration, then there is a possibility of the seed that has been sown growing in to the precious wheat that is heaven bound. Some will get lost in the debating of points or technicalities and miss the light like the Pharisees missing the fact that Jesus was coming as a savior.

Gods' mercy is realized because we don't receive what we deserve. By Gods' amazing grace we are saved. Respect comes for those who can reach out in love. To all those who bless us with their encouraging teaching, to those who stand up for righteousness and don't lose sight of Gods' glory.

To the humble servants of Christ may God increase your reach and increase the volume of your voice. May he bless the steps of your christian walk. Also to the angels who God graces our

lives with may you be richly blessed. For my friend who encourages me to be more than what I see and to God who has blessed me out my socks...ty.

In Him  
Spenserstyle

---

## IF I LEARN MY LESSON WELL



IF I LEARN MY LESSON WELL  
OF SOUNDER MIND AND WIT WILL I BE  
AND HAVE NOT THE NEED TO RUN IN PATHS OF DARKNESS  
WHERE ONE CANNOT SEE WHAT LAYS IN WAIT ON THE ROAD AHEAD  
BUT RATHER BE ABLE TO WALK IN PATHS OF LIGHT  
WHERE GOD MAY DIRECT MY PATH  
SO THAT I CAN SEE THE WILES OF THE DEVIL  
AND AVOID HIS FUTILE ATTEMPTS TO MAKE ME STUMBLE  
IN TO UNRIGHTEOUSNESS AND WORLDLY MATTERS.

In Him  
Spenserstyle

Author: © by Spenserstyle

---

## **A LIMO RIDE**



Billy Graham had just finished a tour of the Florida East Coast and was taking a limousine to the airport. Having never driven a limo, he asked the chauffeur if he could drive for a while. The chauffeur didn't really have much of a choice, so he got in the back of the limo and Rev. Graham took the wheel.

He turned onto I-95 and accelerated to about 90 MPH.

Soon the blue lights of the State Highway Patrol flashed in his rearview mirror.

He pulled over and a trooper came to his window.

When the trooper saw who it was, he said, "Just a moment, please, I need to call in."

The trooper radioed in and asked for the chief.

He said, "I have a REALLY important person pulled over and I need to know what to do."

The chief replied, "Who is it, I hope not Ted Kennedy?" The trooper said, "No, even more important."

"It isn't the Governor, Jeb Bush, is it?" asked the chief.

"No, even more important," replied the trooper.

"It isn't the President, George Bush, is it?"

"No," replied the trooper, "even more important."

"Well, WHO in the WORLD is it?!" screamed the chief.



The trooper responded:  
"I don't really know for sure but I think it might be Jesus,  
because his chauffeur is Billy Graham!"

Author: Unknown

---

## A CAB RIDE



Twenty years ago, I drove a cab for a living.  
When I arrived at 2:30 a.m., the building was dark except for a single  
light in a ground floor window. Under these circumstances, many drivers would  
just honk once or twice, wait a minute, then drive away.  
But, I had seen too many impoverished people who depended on taxis as  
their only means of transportation. Unless a situation smelled of danger,  
I always went to the door.





This passenger might be someone who needs my assistance, I reasoned to myself. So I walked to the door and knocked.

"Just a minute", answered a frail, elderly voice. I could hear something being dragged across the floor. After a long pause, the door opened. A small woman in her 80's stood before me. She was wearing a print dress and a pillbox hat with a veil pinned on it, like somebody out of a 1940s movie.

By her side was a small nylon suitcase. The apartment looked as if no one had lived in it for years. All the furniture was covered with sheets. There were no clocks on the walls, no knickknacks or utensils on the counters.

In the corner was a cardboard box filled with photos and glassware.

"Would you carry my bag out to the car?" she said. I took the suitcase to the cab, then returned to assist the woman.

She took my arm and we walked slowly toward the curb.

She kept thanking me for my kindness.



"It's nothing", I told her. "I just try to treat my passengers the way I would want my mother treated".

"Oh, you're such a good boy", she said.

When we got in the cab, she gave me an address, then asked,

"Could you drive through downtown?"

"It's not the shortest way," I answered quickly.

"Oh, I don't mind," she said. "I'm in no hurry. I'm on my way to a hospice".

I looked in the rearview mirror. Her eyes were glistening.

"I don't have any family left," she continued.

"The doctor says I don't have very long."

I quietly reached over and shut off the meter.

"What route would you like me to take?" I asked.



For the next two hours, we drove through the city. She showed me the building where she had once worked as an elevator operator. We drove through the neighborhood where she and her husband had lived when they were

newlyweds. She had me pull up in front of a furniture warehouse that had once been a ballroom where she had gone dancing as a girl. Sometimes she'd ask me to slow in front of a particular building or corner and would sit staring into the darkness, saying nothing. As the first hint of sun was creasing the horizon, she suddenly said, "I'm tired. Let's go now."



We drove in silence to the address she had given me. It was a low building, like a small convalescent home, with a driveway that passed under a portico. Two orderlies came out to the cab as soon as we pulled up. They were solicitous and intent, watching her every move. They must have been expecting her. I opened the trunk and took the small suitcase to the door. The woman was already seated in a wheelchair. "How much do I owe you?" she asked, reaching into her purse. "Nothing," I said. "You have to make a living," she answered. "There are other passengers," I responded. Almost without thinking, I bent and gave her a hug. She held onto me tightly. "You gave an old woman a little moment of joy," she said. "Thank you."



I squeezed her hand, then walked into the dim morning light.

Behind me, a door shut.

It was the sound of the closing of a life.

I didn't pick up any more passengers that shift. I drove aimlessly,  
lost in thought. For the rest of that day, I could hardly talk.

What if that woman had gotten an angry driver, or one who was impatient  
to end his shift? What if I had refused to take the run,  
or had honked once, then driven  
away? On a quick review, I don't think  
that I have done anything more important in my life.



We're conditioned to think that our lives revolve around great moments.  
But great moments often catch us unaware--beautifully wrapped in what  
others may consider a small one.

Author: Story © Kent Nerburn - From his book "Make Me an Instrument of Your Peace".

---

**Houses in Heaven**



One glorious night a Pastor passed away in his sleep and entered into heaven. Upon arriving in heaven he was taken along with the other new arrivals on a tour of heaven and each was given a new house to live in according to the service that they had preformed for God while they were alive on earth.

This made the Pastor very excited as he thought back over the 40+ years that he was a Pastor preaching to the congregation every Sunday.

Finally all the houses had been given out and it remained for only the Pastor and another person a Cab Driver to each get their own house. Stopping at the last two houses there appeared a small cottage and a huge mansion.

As the Pastor in anticipation stared at the mansion the Angel sent the Cab Driver over to the mansion and instructed the Pastor to the small cottage.

Immediately the Pastor asked the Angel for clarification and started to state his case for the mansion by reminding the Angel about all of his years of study and preaching that he had done while back on earth. The preacher went on to explain that he didn't want to make any comparisons with the other guy but the other guy after all was just a Cab Driver.

The preacher went on to explain that the Cab Driver was actually a terrible driver. The Cab Driver didn't have a valid driver's license and he couldn't even read enough English to understand the street signs. Passengers often departed his cab shaken and terrified after a series of near accidents, wrong turns and excessive speeds. The Preacher thought that certainly there must be some mistake.

But the Angel assured the Preacher that there was no mistake and that the cottage was for the Pastor while the mansion was for the Cab Driver.

The Pastor decided to protest and asked the Angel to explain this decision.



The Angel politely replied that well ... as a Preacher when you preached ... the people ... well ... they **SLEPT** ... But ... when this Cab Driver drove his cab ... the people ... well ... they **PRAYED!!!**

Author: Unknown

---

## Why Go To Church?



### Why Go To Church?

A Church goer wrote a letter to the editor of a newspaper and complained that it made no sense to go to church every Sunday. 'I've gone for 30 years now,' he wrote, and in that time I have heard something like 3,000 sermons. But for the life of me, I can't remember a single one of them. So, I think I'm wasting my time and the pastors are wasting theirs by giving sermons at all.'

This started a real controversy in the 'Letters to the Editor' column, much to the delight of the editor. It went on for weeks until someone wrote this clincher:

'I've been married for 30 years now. In that time my wife has cooked some 32,000 meals. But, for the life of me, I cannot recall the entire menu for a single one of those meals. But I do know this.. They all nourished me and gave me the strength I needed to do my work. If my wife had not given me these meals, I would be physically dead today. Likewise, if I had not gone to church for nourishment, I would be spiritually dead today!'

When you are **DOWN** to nothing.... God is **UP** to something! Faith sees the invisible, believes the incredible and receives the impossible! Thank God for our physical **AND** our spiritual nourishment!

All right, now that you're done reading, send it on! I think everyone should read this!

When Satan is knocking at your door, simply say, 'JESUS COULD YOU GET THAT FOR ME.'

If you're spiritually alive, you're going to love this!

If you're spiritually dead, you won't want to read it.

If you're spiritually curious, there is still hope!

Author: Unknown

---

## **A Letter from the Devil**



*Fool,*

*I saw you yesterday as you began your daily chores.*

*You awoke without kneeling to pray. As a matter of fact, you didn't even bless your meals, or pray before going to bed last night.*

*You are so unthankful, I like that about you. I cannot tell you how glad I am that you have not changed your way of living, Fool, you are mine.*

*Remember, you and I have been going steady for years. And I still don't love you yet. As a matter of fact, I hate you, because I hate God. I am only using you to get even with God.*

*He kicked me out of heaven, and I'm going to use you as long as possible to pay him back.*





You see, Fool, GOD LOVES YOU and HE has great plans in store for you. But you have yielded your life to me, and I'm going to make your life a living hell.

That way, we'll be together twice. This will really hurt God.

Thanks to you, I'm really showing Him who's boss in your life with all of the good times we've had.

We have been watching dirty movies, cursing people out, stealing, lying, being hypocritical, fornicating, overeating, telling dirty jokes, gossiping, being judgmental, back stabbing people, disrespecting adults, and those in leadership positions, no respect for the Church, bad attitudes.

SURELY you don't want to give all this up.

Come on, Fool, let's burn together forever. I've got some hot plans for us. This is just a letter of appreciation from me to you. I'd like to say "THANKS" for letting me use you for most of your foolish life.

You are so gullible, I laugh at you.



When you are tempted to sin, you give in HA HA HA, you make me sick. Sin is beginning to take it's toll on your life. You look 20 years older, and now, I need new blood. So go ahead and teach some children how to sin. All you have to do is smoke, get drunk or drink while under-aged, cheat, gamble, gossip, fornicate, and live being as selfish as possible. Do all of this in the presence of children and they will do it too. Kids are like that.

Well, Fool, I have to let you go for now. I'll be back in a couple of seconds to tempt you again.

If you were smart, you would run somewhere, confess your sins, and live for God with what little bit of life that you have left.

It's not my nature to warn anyone, but to be your age and still sinning, it's becoming a bit ridiculous.

Don't get me wrong, I still hate you.

IT'S JUST THAT YOU'D MAKE A BETTER FOOL FOR CHRIST.

Your Master,

Satan

P.S. If you really love me, you won't share this letter with anyone.

---

## IF I WERE THE DEVIL



### IF I WERE THE DEVIL

I would gain control of the most powerful nation in the world;

I would delude their minds into thinking that this had come from man's effort, instead of God's blessings;

I would promote an attitude of loving things and using people, instead of the other way around;

I would dupe entire states into relying on gambling for their state revenue;

I would convince people that character is not an issue when it comes to leadership;

I would make it legal to kill unborn babies;

I would make it socially acceptable to take one's own life, and invent machines to make it convenient;

I would cheapen human life as much as possible so that the life of animals is valued more than human beings;

I would take God out of the schools, where even the mention of His name was grounds for a lawsuit;

I would come up with drugs that sedate the mind and target the young, and I would get sports heroes to advertise them;

I would get control of the media, so that every night I could pollute the mind of every family member with my agenda;

I would attack the family, the backbone of any nation;

I would make divorce acceptable and easy, even fashionable. If the family crumbles, so does the nation;

I would compel people to express their most depraved fantasies on canvas and movie screens, and call it art;

I would convince the world that people are born homosexuals, and that their lifestyles should be accepted;

I would convince the people that right and wrong are determined by a few who call themselves authorities and refer to their agenda as politically correct;

I would persuade people that the church is irrelevant and out of date, and the Bible is for the naive;

I would dull the minds of Christians, and make them believe that prayer is not important, and that faithfulness and obedience are optional;

Hmmm...

I guess if I were the devil, I'd leave things pretty much the way they are.

A note from Paul Harvey

-----

- [45 Declared Goals](#) - The Communist Takeover Of America
- [ACLU fulfilling the Communist Agenda](#)

## The Lord's Baseball Game



Bob and the Lord stood by to observe a baseball game. The Lord's team was playing Satan's team. The Lord's team was at bat, the score was tied zero to zero, and it was the bottom of the 9th inning with two outs.

They continued to watch as a batter stepped up to the plate whose name was Love. Love swung at the first pitch and hit a single, because Love never fails.

The next batter was named Faith, who also got a single because Faith works with Love.

The next batter up was named Godly wisdom. Satan wound up and threw the first pitch. Godly Wisdom looked it over and let it pass: Ball one. Three more pitches and Godly Wisdom walked, because Godly wisdom never swings at what Satan throws. The bases were loaded.

The Lord then turned to Bob and told him He was now going to bring in His star player. Up to the plate stepped Grace.

Bob said, "He sure doesn't look like much!"

Satan's whole team relaxed when they saw Grace. Thinking he had won the game, Satan wound up and fired his first pitch. To the shock of everyone, Grace hit the ball harder than anyone had ever seen. But Satan was not worried; his center fielder let very few get by. He went up for the ball, but it went right through his glove, hit him on the head and sent him crashing on the ground; then it continued over the fence for a home run!

**The Lord's team won.**

The Lord then asked Bob if he knew why Love, Faith, and Godly Wisdom could get on base but could not win the game. Bob answered that he did not know why.



The Lord explained, "If your love, faith and wisdom had won the game you would think you had done it by yourself. Love, faith and wisdom will get you on base, but only My Grace can get you home."

Author: Unknown

### HANDY LITTLE CHART

God has a positive answer:



<u>YOU SAY</u>	<u>GOD SAYS</u>	<u>BIBLE VERSES</u>
You say: "It's impossible"	God says: All things are possible	(Luke 18:27)
You say: "I'm too tired"	God says: I will give you rest	(Matthew 11:28-30)
You say: "Nobody really loves me"	God says: I love you	(John 3:1 6 & John 3:34 )
You say: "I can't go on"	God says: My grace is sufficient	(II Corinthians 12:9 & Psalm 91:15)
You say: "I can't figure things out"	God says: I will direct your steps	(Proverbs 3:5- 6)
You say: "I can't do it"	God says: You can do all things	(Philippians 4:13)
You say: "I'm not able"	God says: I am able	(II Corinthians 9:8)
You say: "It's not worth it"	God says: It will be worth it	(Roman 8:28 )
You say: "I can't forgive myself"	God says: I Forgive you	(I John 1:9 & Romans 8:1)
You say: "I can't manage"	God says: I will supply all your needs	(Philippians 4:19)
You say: "I'm afraid"	God says: I have not given you a spirit of fear	(II Timothy 1:7)
You say: "I'm always worried and frustrated"	God says: Cast all your cares on ME	(I Peter 5:7)
You say: "I'm not smart enough"	God says: I give you wisdom	(I Corinthians 1:30)

You say: "I feel all alone" | God says: I will never leave you or forsake you | (Hebrews 13:5)

---

## **PUSH: Pray Until Something Happens**



A man was sleeping one night in his cabin when suddenly his room filled with light, and God appeared. The Lord told the man he had work for him to do, and showed him a large rock in front of his cabin. The Lord explained that the man was to push against the rock with all his might. So, this the man did, day after day. For many years he toiled from sun up to sun down, his shoulders set squarely against the cold, massive surface of the unmoving rock, pushing with all of his might. Each night the man returned to his cabin sore and worn out, feeling that his whole day had been spent in vain.

Since the man was showing discouragement, the Adversary (Satan) decided to enter the picture by placing thoughts into the weary mind: "You have been pushing against that rock for a long time, and it hasn't moved." Thus, he gave the man the impression that the task was impossible and that he was a failure. These thoughts discouraged and disheartened the man. Satan said, "Why kill yourself over this? Just put in your time, giving just the minimum effort; and that will be good enough."

That's what the weary man planned to do, but decided to make it a matter of prayer and to take his troubled thoughts to the Lord. "Lord," he said, "I have labored long and hard in your service, putting all my strength to do that which you have asked. Yet, after all this time, I have not even budged that rock by half a millimeter. What is wrong? Why am I failing?"

The Lord responded compassionately, "My friend, when I asked you to serve Me and you accepted, I told you that your task was to push against the rock with all of your strength, which you have done. Never once did I mention to you that I expected you to move it. Your task was to push. And now you come to Me with your strength spent, thinking that you have failed. But, is that really so? Look at yourself. Your arms are strong and muscled, your back sinewy and brown; your hands are callused from constant pressure, your legs have become massive and hard. Through opposition you have grown much, and your abilities now surpass that which you used to have. True, you haven't



moved the rock. But your calling was to be obedient and to push and to exercise your faith and trust in My wisdom.

That you have done.

Now I, my friend, will move the rock." (Matthew 28:2)

At times, when we hear a word from God, we tend to use our own intellect to decipher what He wants, when actually what God wants is just a simple obedience and faith in Him. By all means, exercise the faith that moves mountains, but know that it is still God who moves the mountains. When everything seems to go wrong ... just

P.U.S.H.! When the job gets you down ... just

P.U.S.H.!

When people don't react the way you think they should ...

just P.U.S.H.!

When your money is "gone" and the bills are due ...

just P.U.S.H.!

when people just don't understand you ...

just P.U.S.H.!

P = Pray

U = Until

S = Something

H = Happens

Author: Unknown

Christian Quote: "Satan trembles when he sees even the weakest Christian in prayer upon his knees."

Bookstore Advertisement: "Satan trembles when he sees Christian books as cheap as these."

Website Promotion: "Satan trembles when he sees Christian ebooks as cheap as these. FREE Christian PDF ebooks from [www.BasicChristian.org](http://www.BasicChristian.org)."



## What Equals 100%?

What Equals 100%? What does it mean to give MORE than 100%? Ever wonder about those people who say they are giving more than 100%? We have all been in situations where someone wants you to give over 100%.

How about achieving 101%?

What equals 100% in life?

Here's a little mathematical formula that might help. You answer these questions:

If: A B C D E F G H I J K! L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z

Is represented as:

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26

Then:

H-A-R-D-W-O-R-K

$$8+1+18+4+23+15+18+11 = 98\%$$

and

K-N-O-W-L-E-D-G-E

$$11+14+15+23+12+5+4+7+5 = 96\%$$

But,

A-T-T-I-T-U-D-E

$$1+20+20+9+20+21+4+5 = 100\%$$

AND, look how far the love of God will take you

L-O-V-E-O-F-G-O-D

$$12+15+22+5+15+6+7+15+4 = 101\%$$

Therefore, one can conclude with mathematical certainty that:

While Hard work and Knowledge will get you close, and Attitude will get you there, it's the Love of God that will put you over the top!

**Don't believe something because it appears true; believe it because God's Word the Bible says it is true!**



---

Trees That Wood



Once there were three trees on a hill in the woods. They were discussing their hopes and dreams when the first tree said, "Someday I hope to be a treasure chest. I could be filled with gold, silver and precious gems. I could be decorated with intricate carving and everyone would see the beauty."

Then the second tree said, "Someday I will be a mighty ship. I will take kings and queens across the waters and sail to the corners of the world. Everyone will feel safe in me because of the strength of my hull."

Finally the third tree said, "I want to grow to be the tallest and straightest tree in the forest. People will see me on top of the hill and look up to my branches, and think of the heavens and God and how close to them I am reaching. I will be the greatest tree of all time and people will always remember me."

After a few years of praying that their dreams would come true, a group of woodsmen came upon the trees. When one came to the first tree he said, "This looks like a strong tree, I think I should be able to sell the wood to a carpenter" ... and he began cutting it down. The tree was happy, because he knew that the carpenter would make him into a treasure chest.

At the second tree a woodsman said, "This looks like a strong tree, I should be able to sell it to the shipyard." The second tree was happy because he knew he was on his way to becoming a mighty ship.

When the woodsmen came upon the third tree, the tree was frightened because he knew that if they cut him down his dreams would not come true. One of the woodsmen said, "I don't need anything special from my tree so I'll take this one", and he cut it down.

When the first tree arrived at the carpenters, he was made into a feed box for animals. He was then placed in a barn and filled with hay. This was not at all what he had prayed for. The second tree was cut and made into a small fishing boat. His dreams of being a mighty ship and carrying kings had come to an end. The third tree was cut into large pieces and left alone in the dark. The years went by, and the trees forgot about their dreams.

Then one day, a man and woman came to the barn. She gave birth and they placed the baby in the hay in the feed box that was made from the first tree. The man wished that he could have made a crib for the baby, but this manger would have to do. The tree could feel the importance of this event and knew that it had held the greatest treasure of all time.

Years later, a group of men got in the fishing boat made from the second tree. One of them was tired and went to sleep. While they were out on the water, a great storm arose and the tree didn't think it was strong enough to keep the men safe. The men woke the sleeping man, and he stood and said "Peace" and the storm stopped. At this time, the tree knew that it had carried the King of Kings in its boat.

Finally, someone came and got the third tree. It was carried through the streets as the people mocked the man who was carrying it. When they came to a stop, the man was nailed to the tree and raised in the air to die at the top of a hill. When Sunday came, the tree came to realize that it was strong enough to stand at the top of the hill and be as close to God as was possible, because Jesus had been crucified on it.

The moral of this story is that when things don't seem to be going your way, always know that God has a plan for you. If you place your trust in Him, He will give you great gifts. Each of the



trees got what they wanted, just not in the way they had imagined. We don't always know what God's plans are for us. We just know that His ways are not our ways, but His ways are always best.

Proverbs 3:5-6 Trust in the LORD with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding. In all thy ways acknowledge Him, and He shall direct thy paths.

Author: Unknown

---

## The Lonely Ember



A member of a certain church, who previously had been attending services regularly, stopped going. After a few weeks, the pastor decided to visit him. It was a chilly evening. The pastor found the man at home alone, sitting before a blazing fire. Guessing the reason for his pastor's visit, the man welcomed him, led him to a big chair near the fireplace and waited.

The pastor made himself comfortable but said nothing. In the grave silence, he contemplated the play of the flames around the burning logs. After some minutes, the pastor took the fire tongs, carefully picked up a brightly burning ember and placed it to one side of the hearth all alone. Then he sat back in his chair, still silent. The host watched all this in quiet fascination.

As the one lone ember's flame diminished, there was a momentary glow and then its fire was no more. Soon it was cold and "dead as a doornail." Not a word had been spoken since the initial greeting. Just before the pastor was ready to leave, he picked up the cold, dead ember and placed it back in the middle of the fire. Immediately it began to glow once more with the light and warmth of the burning coals around it.





As the pastor reached the door to leave, his host said, "Thank you so much for your visit and especially for the fiery sermon. I shall be back in church next Sunday."

Author: Unknown

---

## Footprints



### Footprints in the Sand

One night a man had a dream. He dreamed He was walking along the beach with the LORD. Across the sky flashed scenes from His life. For each scene He noticed two sets of footprints in the sand. One belonging to Him and the other to the LORD.

When the last scene of His life flashed before Him, he looked back at the footprints in the sand. He noticed that many times along the path of His life there was only one

set of footprints. He also noticed that it happened at the very lowest and saddest times of His life.

This really bothered Him and He questioned the LORD about it. LORD you said that once I decided to follow you, you'd walk with me all the way. But I have noticed that during the most troublesome times in my life there is only one set of footprints. I don't understand why when I needed you most you would leave me.

The LORD replied, my precious, precious child, I Love you and I would never leave you! During your times of trial and suffering when you see only one set of footprints, it was then that I carried you.



Author: Carolyn Carty, 1963 [Source](#)

As of May 2005, there are now four (4) versions and three authors of the poem, written at different times. [Source](#)

---

Source: [www.BasicChristian.info](http://www.BasicChristian.info)



# Welcome To Basic Christian

BasicChristian.org - BasicChristian.info

The Basics of Christianity ... and then some ...

A Christian center with FREE Resources, Information and Links

Testifying of God, Heaven and of good things through Jesus Christ  
both now and yet to come!

---

## BasicChristian.org: Monthly Newsletter Updates

### Monthly Memo: Spring 2010

The blog Bible Study has concluded the Bible study portion! - Sometime after Holy Week and Resurrection Day (Easter) the study will continue with some ancient history and Church history segments - Thanks to everyone for your participation and especially for your prayers!

The blog Bible Study concluded fairly quickly - I had looked at the website visitor logs a couple of weeks ago and saw that people were scattered all throughout the study though primarily in the New Testament while the study was blogging O.T. studies at the time and that's a good thing because the material is designed to be a self-help service but with people so scattered [though many people were current] I decided to move along and if at all possible conclude the study and the study has been concluded. The material is now available as a complete resource for the convenience of anyone who wants to use it. The study really turned into an amazing, fascinating study! I learned a lot during the study and I mostly learned that I need to spend more time reading the Bible and being in prayer, and in fellowship and just in general being in a Christian life. We serve a Great God!!! Thanks to everyone especially for your prayers - the study truly encountered the heights of Heaven and the depths of other things unmentionable and through it all it was the prayers of the Saints in fellowship that gave us a tremendous victory! After Holy Week we will continue with the history portion of the study but in the time before Holy Week it seems like a good opportunity to look at some areas and aspects of the events of Holy Week as we prepare ourselves for Holy Week 2010. Then after Holy Week and some history segments the blog will continue with some basic Topical Bible studies and devotions. -- God bless everyone! ~ David Anson Brown [\[article link\]](#)

### Monthly Memo: Fall 2009

!!!Announcement -- as previously stated the Basic Christian info/news feed is transitioning from headline news to Biblical content -- here is some more info regarding the change

---

KJV (Hebrew-Greek) Key Word Study Bible - A Bible Recommendation for Studying Through the Bible - The Hebrew-Greek Key Word Study Bible is a complete English Bible text for cross-reference study to the original languages from which the Bible was translated (KJV Bible - \$29.99)

The Hebrew-Greek Key Word Study Bible combines essential tools for Hebrew and Greek with translations that accurately and clear. An easy-to-use style plus the benefits of the Strong's Dictionary

numbering system makes this study Bible one for every student of God's Word, no matter what age. The Hebrew-Greek Key Word Study Bible is a complete English Bible text for cross-reference study to the original languages from which the Bible was translated. Key Features: Book Introductions - Footnotes on Key Passages - Red Letter Edition - System of Study - Key Words in the English Text Identified by James Strong's Numbering System - Codes in the New Testament Text Identify Grammatical Structure of Key Greek Words - Notations Explain the Significance of the Grammatical Codes - Hebrew and Greek Word Studies - Strong's Hebrew and Greek Dictionaries - Center-column Reference System - Concordance. [\[article link\]](#)

**NLT Jesus Bible, Softcover - A Bible Recommendation for Studying Through the Bible (NLT Bible - \$14.99)**

The Jesus Bible shows that the real Jesus -- as described throughout all of Scripture -- is alive today and relevant to everyday life. Through The Jesus Bible, you will meet the Savior and experience his ability to break through all boundaries, all preconceived ideas, and all stereotypes. Special Features: 500 unexpected notes show how we can find Jesus in unexpected situations - 100 Real Expressions devotionals that are tied to Bible characters, and are based on stories from real teens - 600 X-Focus call-outs highlight key Scripture verses and passages that address God's plan of salvation through Christ - 24 Explicit Answers show key sayings of Jesus spread throughout the Bible - 200 Xtraordinary, But True articles in the OT highlight unusual stories of people and prophets and show their relevance to today - New Living Translation - 9 point text - Two-column layout - Softcover. [\[article link\]](#)

**Bible Study & Prayer - There are few things more important to Christian life than prayer - Prayer is our method of communication with Jesus our Lord and Creator (16 Short Text Studies)**

There are few things more important to Christian life than prayer. Prayer is our method of communication with our Lord and Creator. And yet far too few understand prayer or have taken any time to study it. As I prepared this study, I was impressed more and more about how prayer is centered on relationships. Just like in any other relationship, if we don't communicate, the relationship is strained. When we don't communicate with God, our relationship with Him is strained. This study is based on Andrew Murray's classic, "With Christ in the School of Prayer." Several quotes are taken from there and are noted throughout the text. The studies do not cover every chapter in the book but instead give a highlight of the overall theme Murray writes about. The chapter on the Prayer of Corporate Repentance is my own addition and is not based upon the book. [\[article link\]](#)

**How to Study the Bible - Start with Prayer!**

Probably one of the most common reasons why Christians don't study the Bible is based on this complaint, "I just don't understand it!" Before you start each study session, begin by praying and asking God to open your spiritual understanding. The Bible says in 2 Timothy 3:16, "All Scripture is God-breathed and is useful for teaching, rebuking, correcting and training in righteousness." (NIV) So, as you pray, realize that the words you are studying are inspired by God. Psalm 119:130 tells us, "The unfolding of your words gives light; it gives understanding to the simple." (NIV). [\[article link\]](#)

**How to Mark Your Bible - for EFFECTIVE Bible Study! By far the most useful method is [notes and use of] a color scheme**  
**How to Mark Your Bible - for EFFECTIVE Bible Study! By far the most useful method is [notes and use of] a color scheme**

Underscoring: It is often wise to underscore or underline key words or phrases that you want to stand out in order to find them quickly. I use two colored fine-line pens for my underscoring, black for generally important verses and red for very important verses. Do not overdo this by underlining every time a new thought strikes you or the time will come when you will have more underlined than non-underlined and this can lead to a confusing hodgepodge. ... COLOR TOPIC(S) TO REMEMBER COLOR - TOPIC: Light Blue - Prayer - Think of prayers going up into a BLUE sky. Dark Blue - Healing/Sickness - Think of BLUE cross or a dark BLUE wound. Orange - Resurrection - Sons of God RISING (remember: SUNRISE). Red - Sabbath and Holy Days - Stop, Rest, Relax, (Think of a STOP light). Pink - Marriage/Divorce - Think of PINK, fluffy clouds of marriage. Light Green - Millennium/God's Kingdom - When earth will be GREEN & beautiful. Dark Green - Man's Mortality - Man's days are like GRASS - Psalm 103:15. Black/Gray - Satan/Demons (spiritual warfare) - EVIL, Darkness, Blackness. Purple - Promises to Israel and Heirs - Purple color of ROYALTY. Yellow/Gold - Law and Commandments - GOLDEN rule; Law worth more than GOLD. Brown - Repentance/Baptism - Picture AUTUMN LEAVES falling, dying of old self. {Feel free to use any colors in any way, in any combination and also not to use any color codes at all.} [\[article link\]](#)

walmart.com: Pigma Micron Pen Set - [\[Possible Pens for writing notes, marking and underling in Bibles\]](#) - See also the Pilot G2 Gel-ink Pens [\[only in black ink but with blue refills available\]](#) for writing notes in a notebook or on a notepad [\[the G2 pens are excellent for regular writing and notes but they use way too much ink to write in a Bible\]](#) {Another option in note taking is to write notes on a computer word program or some type of notes program or even make voice recordings. I'm going to write notes in a 'composition' paper notepad and then at a later time I might type them into a computer -- though I'll also put most of my notes - comments [\[hopefully the better ones\]](#) on the RSS new/info feed as well.} (Color Pen Set - \$15.88)

SAKURA-Pigma Micron Pens #05.45mm. Heritage Collection (1 each): Sepia, Royal Blue, Burgundy, Hunter Green, Blue/Black, Fresh Green. A fine point drawing and writing pen offering a waterproof quick drying pigment ink. Micron pens will not clog or dry out. Ink will not feather or bleed through even the thinnest papers and is smear proof once dry. The pigment in the ink remains colorful and will not spread when applied. It is fade proof against sunlight or UV light; and is permanent and washable on cotton fabrics. Archival Quality. Acid Free. Imported. [\[article link\]](#)

---

How Can I Download (Youtube) Videos? - Download online videos with SaveVid.com [\[Enter Video URL:\]](#) (Utility)

Savevid.com is a tool which gives you the ability to download videos from streaming video sites. You can download videos from Youtube, Google Videos, Metacafe, Spike and more in FLV, AVI, MOV, MPG or WMV formats. [\[article link\]](#)

---

## Bible Study, Prayer, Devotions and Fellowship

1. The Basic Christian [info/news feed](#) is probably going to transition this fall from the conspiracy, headline news events of the day into a more Bible, Christian doctrine and current Christian seminar-events centered info/news feed.

2. I'm thankful for the patience that everyone had while we covered so many difficult topics in such a short period of time. I always try to maintain a focus that people are looking at the material and I defiantly try to spread the material out not putting too much of a burden on people at any one time. When Basic Christian started as a discussion forum it was basically all interaction all the time but now without a forum the website has little or no interaction though I still keep in mind the interaction of the past forum and do try not to overload everyone.

3. The Summer 2009 links to other websites and particularly to the Podcast Shows have been some of the best links that the Basic Christian website has been able to provide and I'm very grateful to all of the Podcast ministries for providing such a great and challenging time of Christian growth for everyone involved.

4. There are more [Mp3s](#) and now [Video](#) downloads available via Basic Christian. Some of the material tends towards conspiracy topics and some of it is a bit on the fire and brimstone side and it isn't necessarily what I would normally provide however these are materials that are increasingly being removed from the internet and becoming harder to locate so they are the files being provided in order to give others an additional chance to obtain them. In other words Hill Song videos are not disappearing from the internet but the conspiracy, hidden news materials and mature preaching topics are harder to locate and obtain so therefore those are the materials that are being provided.

Thanks again to everyone for sticking it out through so much material and through so much unplanned controversy. I personally look forward to spending much more time in Bible study, in personal prayer time, in devotions and in fellowship this fall and into next spring. I'm really looking forward to going Through the Bible again in study and I'm very much looking forward to spending some daily time in prayer and devotion to Jesus Christ.

All the very best!

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---



## Monthly Memo: Summer 2009

### Divine? Or Simply Just Not Fine?

#### We are living in days of increasing signs, miracles and wonders

Recently a fiberglass and gold laden Maroni statue atop the latest LDS Temple (Oquirrh Mountain Temple in South Jordan, Utah) was struck by lightning. It's not an uncommon occurrence by itself, the statue like all the other Maroni statues was grounded, however there are several particularities about this unique lightning strike. The statue was severely charred and the charring of the statue was in such a unique pattern blackening only the arm, face and trumpet that many at first thought the damage was a deliberate act of vandalism done with black spray paint.

In Mormon folklore the blackening of a face, countenance or appearance is called the "Curse of Cain" and is a symbol of rejection and unacceptability.

Now take into account that what has just been blackened, deemed unacceptable by some sort of supernatural retribution (ruling out a natural occurrence of nature in the near precision modification) is the Maroni statue the beacon to divinity of all that is sacred in LDS.

Normally a statue altered by lightning still wouldn't raise too many suspicions however this newest, latest and greatest LDS Temple that was in the process of being dedicated (during the public showing phase) happens to be simultaneously their 13th Temple in Utah and their 130th operational temple. The aggressive LDS Temple building schedule was obviously intentionally juggled and the books were obviously cooked [one or more LDS Temples have never been finished 'operational'] in order to derive the 13 and 130 (13 X 10) figures and it was struck by lightning on the 13th of June 2009. That's all weird enough.

Weird enough that we have to ask ourselves if this special 13th and 130th LDS Temple was in fact actually a Temple already dedicated and set aside to the worship of Satan? Was the foundation of the Temple set to Satan? If that is the case that the facility was indeed dedicated to Satan as the numbering clearly indicates then it is most likely that Satan or a demonic entity chose to damage his Temple and statue.

Was it of God, mankind, nature or perhaps the demonic realm that is the cause and effect of the seemingly supernatural event or events? At a casual first glance it might appear that God struck the statue however was it actually a Divine act from God or was it simply just another not so fine act of a demonic entity? With the supernatural (demons, UFO's, Aliens, deception, etc.) revealing itself around us with increasing frequency and intensity it is of utmost importance that we take into account the events and consider what is happening asking ourselves [and God in prayer] just what is going on and just what are we supposed to believe and what should be our reaction. These are decisions that we do

need to reach, sometimes quickly and oftentimes without a lot of info or without a lot of good reliable info.

Supernatural events have been happening to mankind for a long time and they have also been deceiving mankind for a long time. Considerer the very ancient and old Shroud of Turin from about 1350 A.D. and take into account that like the charred face of the LDS Maroni statue the Shroud of Turin is also the charred image of a face, a face and body. The Shroud of Turin is a reverse image charred into a piece of linen cloth. Neither the LDS Maroni nor the Shroud of Turin has any true biblical significance yet both are revered and considered sacred.

The Shroud of Turin contradicts the Bible just as much as the Maroni legend and accompanying Maroni statues do. The Bible clearly states that the body of Jesus at burial was wound with linen cloth (John 19:40) not covered by a single piece of cloth as the shroud of Turin depicts.

As extraordinary as it may seem the demonic entity that created the Shroud of Turin so many centuries ago could also possibly be the same demonic entity that just recently struck the LDS statue.

When faced with the extraordinary and the unexplainable keep in mind that God's extraordinary word the Bible explains above all that God loves each of us and that He has an eternal plan of salvation for each of our lives. It is the Divine Miracle throughout all of the ages that God's love and fellowship is available to mankind if we would just seek after Him. Then when a relationship with Jesus Christ is accomplished in our hearts and in our minds even mighty lightning strikes and signs and wonders pale in comparison to the glory, majesty and justice of receiving the Holy Spirit inside of us.

Note: It's unjust not to have the Holy Spirit inside of us. On the cross Jesus said "It is finished" or literally "It is paid in full." With full payment comes satisfaction the delivery the "Justice" the receiving of the Holy Spirit. The injustice of the world is the withholding of the Holy Spirit. God is not withholding the Holy Spirit, man is withholding the Holy Spirit as man seeks to deny God, by discounting the Virgin Birth, corrupting the Cross and counterfeiting the Resurrection of Jesus Christ it is man that is withholding justice both from themselves and from others.

Also Note: After the rapture of the Christian Church there is going to be another delivery it is the delivery of the Kingdom of this World into the hands and authority of Satan for a short time. During the Time of Satan (Antichrist) the Holy Spirit will not be delivered to be inside of people like He is now in the present Christian Church age. The post rapture Martyred Saints of Revelation receive the Holy Spirit in fellowship but not inside, not in the 'born again' regeneration manner that the people of the Christian Church have received. During the Time of Satan - Time of Tribulation, Satan is going to deliver his particular form of justice and government upon mankind and it won't go very well for mankind few will even live through it. The Martyred Saints of Revelation do not receive the Holy Spirit inside of them because after the rapture it is during the time of Satan's Kingdom when God's Eternal Justice for mankind is now in Heaven separate and away from Satan's Kingdom on earth and also because their remaining lifetime on earth will be short, so short that they receive their eternal Satisfaction and eternal Justice in heaven after their unjust martyrdom at the hands of Satan.

Update: Regarding the Utah LDS 13th Temple and the blackening rejecting of it, Satan knows Bible prophecy and some of it he knows well. Satan is probably not about to be handed some fiberglass Temple in nowhere (South Jordan) Utah. Most probably Satan is going to insist on the real deal a quarried stone Temple built in Jerusalem, Israel.

## Faith lives, faith gives ... faith believes in God on High!

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

Basic Christian - Memo: Traditionally on the News/Info RSS Feed the Friday postings have been a day for posting Conspiracy material - However starting in late Summer 2009 Fridays are no longer going to be focused on Conspiracy but on the Christian Faith with article series on the Fathers and Leaders of the Christian Faith! Basic Christian has a series of minor conspiracy theory, hidden news and controversial news type of events that have not yet been posted. Originally I was going to post them on each Friday starting in the Spring of 2009 but I thought it would be too much of a distraction for people and would waste time and distract people from their true Bible studies. However after posting all of the moon hoax, Shroud of Turin, 2012 Olympics and other material it's already too late to not be a distraction so in the next few days and weeks I'm going to try to post many of the loose-ends of the conspiracy material - don't get distracted by this series of postings just skim them and consider them for what they are info that may or may not be proven and then this Fall the Basic Christian News/Info feed will switch the Friday focus from Conspiracies and Hidden News to a focus of Christian leaders and Church History. - God bless everyone! David Anson Brown. [\[article link\]](#)

#1 News-Blog item of 2009: The Threshing Floor (Part 1) "Flesh and Blood" by Randy Maugans - Introduction to the Mystery - The MYSTERY of Christ is the deeper level...the higher octave - "But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, even the hidden wisdom, which God ordained before the world unto our glory..." 1st Corinthians 2 (Mp3)

Time to talk frankly...religion, and religious mindsets are KILLING US! For too long we have been locked inside stagnant containers with rotting manna. Our carnality...our immaturity...our flesh has kept us locked in a perpetual spiritual childhood. The MYSTERY of Christ is the deeper level...the higher octave. GOD operates in a metaverse-an infinitude within infinitudes. So why are we still engaging the "universe" as a finite construct? Why are we still trying to comprehend infinitudes with flat space spiritual tools? This audio is pretty raw-and a bit different from the usual...it is in the spirit of opening up the MYSTERY...." "Are you still a meat puppet?" ... flesh and blood cannot inherit the Kingdom of God! [\[article link\]](#)

The Threshing Floor (Part 2) "At the Threshold" by Randy Maugans - Introduction to the Mystery - Mystery #2: The nearness of God in Christ, the ever presence of the House of God - "Then said He (Jesus) unto them (disciples), Therefore every scribe which is instructed unto the Kingdom of Heaven is like unto a man that is an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old" Matthew 13:52 (Mp3)

Topics: temporal existence vs. infinite, spiritual authority, "the law onto ourselves", new revelation, spiritual power, comparing spirit with spirit, faith as the 'interface' between spirit and matter, singularity of purpose, the valley of tears which lead to the threshold, the threshold is the infinite, emissaries of the most high God, the need to MOVE into the Spirit. -- There are BOTH new things—revelation, and old things: the hidden treasures of the kingdom. Are we really separated from the world system?, the world's language? The world's ongoing conversations with death and evil? Are we immersed in this world—or sojourners? Could we turn and understand that we stand at the THRESHOLD of the infinite? In a place where tears, fears, and sorrows are translated in ecstasy—into incomparable beauty and peace... [\[article link\]](#)

Dr. Scott A. Johnson: George Noory Interviews B. Creme Re: Maitreya's Emergence & the Star Sign - The Coming End Time Lying Signs & False Wonders - Hear the recent 7/31/09 interview that caused George Noory [Coast to Coast AM - New Age Radio] to become physically ill causing him to stop interviewing Benjamin

### Creme (Parts 1-3, Mp3s)

Brief Sermon Overview: Hear the recent 7/31/09 interview that caused George Noory to become physically ill causing him to stop interviewing Benjamin Creme (Maitreya's wicked version of John the Baptist). This has never happened to Mr. Noory in 5000+ interviews. You will also see that this happened to many of his listeners as well. Listen as Creme discloses that the heralding in of Maitreya is not by a star (as he has proposed in the past) but rather this supposed star will be (and are) 4 separate gigantic UFO's that will appear in 4 quadrants of the earth. We will also look at how Hollywood movies like "District 9" and the upcoming mini-series remake "V" are preparing the masses for this very scenario. -- Jesus said in Luke 21:8: "And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them." From Share International (Maitreya's UN promoted website): Who is Maitreya? He has been expected for generations by all of the major religions. Christians know him as the Christ, and expect his imminent return. Jews await him as the Messiah; Hindus look for the coming of Krishna; Buddhists expect him as Maitreya Buddha; and Muslims anticipate the Imam Mahdi or Messiah. [\[article link\]](#)

HeartForTheLost.com: New Church of Oprah Exposed {Yeah, don't get your religion from Oprah or any other modern TV personality, get it from the Prophets of the Bible! - Note: Back in about 2005 I was blogging some news stories (and I missed blogging some stories) where George Bush Jr. would say something about how mainstream Islam is and how the Quran was the word of God and only days later Oprah would quote the exact same 'memo' word for word that Bush Jr. had stated so you know Oprah and Bush Jr. are going to the same meetings, practicing the same religion and selling the same agenda -- no thanks!} (YouTube)

One word -- AHHHHHHH! [\[article link\]](#)

FutureQuake.com: 27-31 July 09 The Infiltration of New Age Influences In The Upper Eschelons Of The Evangelical Community with Constance Cumbe (Mp3)

Guest: Constance Cumbey, Investigator and Author, "The Hidden Dangers of The Rainbow". [\[article link\]](#)

The True History of Atlantis [1960's dogma presented in a 1970's or early 80's film version] (Part 16 of 22) - Nazi, Occultist, New Agers - Attempting to Ascend to the 5th Dimension [the demonic dimension] {Biblically it seems that mankind (Adam, Eve) were originally created in the 6th dimension with the ability to visually see and interact with God, with Angels and even with animals--other parts of God's creation. After sin and the fall mankind and all of creation to some extent fell from a higher 6th dimension to the lower 4 dimensions [length, height, width, time]. The 6th dimension is still the Angelic dimension encompassing both the Holy Angels and the fallen unholy now Satanic Angels. The 5th dimension seems to be a dimension encompassing the demonic realm mostly comprised of demonic (demons) offspring (Nephalem) from the result of interbreeding between 6th dimensional fallen unholy angels and 4th dimensional (mostly female, [Genesis 6:2] daughters of men) humans. - After the cross and resurrection the restoration of mankind by Jesus Christ, Jesus has restored 'born again' mankind with the highest possible dimension available to created beings the 7th dimension (i.e. 7th day of Creation) the Day/Status of Rest and Salvation [correlating to the 7th day of creation]. Jesus restored mankind to a higher [7th] dimension than what we were originally created in (the 6th dimension) [the New Wine of Salvation being better than the Old Wine of the original Creation (John 2:10)].} (Video-Download) All of the Atlantean secret knowledge and it's teachings tell us that the legend of mankind, and the souls of them, must go through cycles [violent, catastrophic] of transformation. When Atlantis fell in the horrifying catastrophe tha... [\[article link\]](#)

JesusChristSalvation.ning.com: The True History of Atlantis (Online Videos)

Lord I Praise You ~ Lord, Jesus Christ you are almighty ~ You are the King of all kings ~ You are the Alpha and Omega ~ I praise you deliberately ~ As I also seek perfection ~ With lots of desolation ~ I Repent and ask for forgiveness ~ My Father I am sorry; I am not worthy ~ Halleluiah, I give you all the glory ~ Through you I will

win all my battles ~ With your mercy I will raise my cattle ~ Jesus, I say thank you ~ Thank you for my family and church ~ Thanks for our world and life ~ May generations to come elevate your name at all times ~ May I become wealthy from a harvest of a dime! ~ Oh Lord, I extol you ~ I glorify your name for you are great ~ And I thank you for being my Father ~ Please bring unto me meekness and wisdom ~ Raise me with all your will, for I am your son ~ You are the best of all priests ~ I praise you, I worship you, and I love you ~ May our relationship grow through all that is good! -- Gregory Pierre-Jerome ~ Copyright ©2009 Gregory Pierre-Jerome.

[\[article link\]](#)

**Highly Recommended!!! Wise as Serpents: The Gaia-Sophia Mysteries Part II by Frank Lordi - A Video Companion to Part I (Video Download)**

What are the Gaia Sophia Mysteries? What role could they play in establishing the End Time One World Religion? How are they tied into Gnosticism and ultimately into the worship of Lucifer? - Sophia or "wisdom" is a central term in Hellenistic philosophy and religion, Platonism, Gnosticism, Orthodox Christianity, Esoteric Christianity, as well as Christian mysticism. Sophiology is a philosophical concept regarding wisdom, as well as a theological concept regarding the wisdom of God. [\[article link\]](#)

**Highly Recommended!!! Wise as Serpents: The Gaia-Sophia Mysteries Part I by Frank Lordi (Mp3)**

What are the Gaia Sophia Mysteries? What role could they play in establishing the End Time One World Religion? How are they tied into Gnosticism and ultimately into the worship of Lucifer? - Sophia or "wisdom" is a central term in Hellenistic philosophy and religion, Platonism, Gnosticism, Orthodox Christianity, Esoteric Christianity, as well as Christian mysticism. Sophiology is a philosophical concept regarding wisdom, as well as a theological concept regarding the wisdom of God. [\[article link\]](#)

**The Berean Chronicles with Kelly McGinley - Cultural, Political, and World Events Through a Biblical World View - The end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer. 1st Peter 4:7 KJV (2009-2003 Mp3's)**

Our mission here at The Berean Chronicles is to expose the Apostate Church, to equip the Saints with Truth, Knowledge, and Wisdom to be the Salt and Light Christ Jesus has called us to be. With the TRUTH given out on this talk show, we pray it will lead all who listen who do not know the Lord Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior to the Saving knowledge. [\[article link\]](#)

**Movie: The International - From Director Tom Tykwer and Sony Pictures, The International is available on DVD June 9th, 2009 - The International is an intense and suspenseful movie with a great duo of lead actors (DVD)**  
From Director Tom Tykwer and Sony Pictures, The International is available on DVD June 9th. The movie stars Clive Owen and Naomi Watts and Interpol agents attempting to uncover the truth behind a high profile bank's involvement in international arms dealings. ... The International is an intense and suspenseful movie with a great duo of lead actors. Owens and Watts are definitely tops in their industry and bring a lot to any movie. Unfortunately, this story is a bit too big for its britches. If you are going to watch, be sure that you have the time and the focus to commit to keeping up with things. The concept behind the movie is intriguing and the message is poignant. However, there are so many characters and directions involved, that it is quite difficult to always know what is going on. Still, you should be able to manage to get the gyst of the story before all is said and done. [\[article link\]](#)

**How This Can Be The Finest Hour For the American Church By Brannon Howse {On the whole this is a very good message. America does need a "Finest Hour" from the Christian Church and these days could be it. -- The finest hour for any Church comes only through prayer, it comes through worship, through faithfulness and it comes from the desire to intimately serve God and fellowship with God by individuals who no longer are satisfied with what man and this fallen world has to offer but instead have determined to seek the very face of**

God, the very presence of God in Jesus Christ in a personal one to one relationship with the Almighty God the creator of the universe.} (Online Video)

By Brannon Howse, Posted: 07/21 20:07:31/2009, Video Length: 12:00. [\[article link\]](#)

---

The Christian Basics 132 Theology Topics - Easy to Use & Easy to Understand (PDF)

Studying Theology: Is just like piecing together a puzzle. Individual Theology pieces fit together and the picture begins to emerge. The picture Theology displays is the image of Jesus! [\[article link\]](#)

Basic Christian: Truth & Knowledge vs. Lies & Deception (PDF)

Truth is that which exists and cannot change. The truth is the unchangeable fact. There are basic truths in existence. We exist in physical human form on a planet called the earth. It is an undeniable unchangeable truth that we exist. It is also an undeniable unchangeable truth that physical life exists temporally here on earth. The truth is that all who have lived in the past have suffered physical death; they are no longer physically alive with us on earth. Since there are truths in existence there is a truth that explains life and death here on earth. There can be many theories about how life originated on earth, why and how we exist and why we die, but there is only one unchangeable truth. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Neil Armstrong's public comments during the 25th Anniversary of Apollo 11 at the White House, 20th of July 1994 {At about 3:09 Neil Armstrong clearly gives the Illuminati hand signal for 'self sacrifice' he then goes on to basically reveal that he never went anywhere near the moon. Armstrong often mentions the "space age" [starting with the Gemini astronauts] however if he had landed on the moon it would now be the 'lunar age' [supposedly starting with the Apollo astronauts] though he never mentions a lunar age and surprisingly not once does he even mention the moon by name.} (YouTube)

Comments: The problem with the moon landing is none of us can check for ourselves if they really went we had to take their word for it that they went. They shot video that has now been lost. They took photos that today only 8 photos remain in their archives. We still have the video of Nixon leaving in disgrace. We have video of Kennedy and Nixon debates and video of Kennedy dying but we lost the video for the moon landings - - One have to respect him. He tried hard to tell us something and I'm afraid I know what it is :-). -- yeh, maybe NASA had a conspiracy against the three astronauts as well and made them believe they landed on the moon. They must have used super, secret, special drugs or brainwashing techniques. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} Eyes Wide Shut: Occult Symbolism - Figure 24 Here, Dr. Harford (Tom Cruise) displays an Illuminati hand-neck (self sacrifice) sign - Figure 24a Here, former Federal Reserve Chairman Alan Greenspan makes the same hand (self sacrifice) sign on the September 18, 2007 edition of THE DAILY SHOW {The actors for the movie EWS were chosen not just as actors 'acting' out a movie but as actual occultists 'reenacting' their secret lives.} (Photos)

"A number of dictionaries of symbols state that the hand placed on the neck signifies sacrifice. Now, sacrifice can have at least two meanings --- one, the continuing threat of the penalties to be applied to punish those adepts and initiates who so impertinently reveal the secrets of the Order; and two, the willingness of the individual performing the sign to sacrifice himself for the good of the Order, or for the good of the cause or Great Work of the Illuminati." Take a good close look at the screenshot of Dr. Harford holding the palm of his hand to his cheek. Has the reader ever seen anything like this in another film? ... As the dream story draws to a close, the viewer is left wondering just exactly has gone on in this film. Fantasy has been juxtaposed with reality, and the blurring between both worlds remains uncertain. The viewer is left wondering about the



significance of the mask laying upon the pillow, as Alice lay sleeping beside it. Likewise, the viewer is left wondering if the events truly happened, or if they were imagined. As filmmaker Richard Linklater, who hails from Austin, Texas USA, asked in his 2001 film *Waking Life*: "Are we sleep-walking through our waking state, or wake-walking through our dreams?" This appears to be a valid question to ask, especially given the Illuminati's propensity to inject heavy doses of fantasy to keep as many people asleep as they can, sleeping as they do, with their eyes wide shut. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**P.I.D. Radio with Derek and Sharon Gilbert - Show 7/21/09 Eclipse and Armageddon {This is the second or third P.I.D. Podcast that I have listened to and their shows are amazing as almost everyone else already knows (their show is very popular) so if you haven't heard from the 'bunker' yet just go over there and click on some shows - Highly Recommended!!!} (Mp3)**

BY THE time you hear tonight's show, the longest eclipse of the century will have come and gone across India, Nepal, and China. The eclipse lasted 6 minutes and 39 seconds, and is the second of three total eclipses in a row that fall on Av 1st on the Hebrew calendar, the beginning of nine days of mourning over the destruction of the Temple. Also: a major impact on Jupiter exactly 15 years after Shoemaker-Levy; Iran's new missiles; Israel's long-range exercises; Russia's new base in Syria; the threat of a nuclear Taliban; and more on dominionist heresy of The Family. Check out the new website for The Laodicea Chronicles series of novels by Sharon and Derek, and if you haven't listened yet, subscribe to the free podcast audio book edition of *The God Conspiracy* by clicking here. Come visit our Facebook page, and check out the like-minded Christian podcasters at the Revelations Radio Network. Click the arrow on the player below to listen now, or right-click (control-click if you have a Mac) the "download" link to save the mp3 file to your hard drive. [\[article link\]](#)

**The Blood Moon Scenario - tracking solar and lunar eclipses and comparing them with Levitical Feasts**

In the spring of 2015 Israel's religious year will begin with a total solar eclipse, followed two weeks later a total lunar eclipse on Passover. And then six months later the sequence will repeat itself with a second solar eclipse on Rosh Hashanna followed two weeks after that by another total lunar eclipse on the Feast of Tabernacles, all in 2015. The last time anything like this happened was in 1967, when Jerusalem became an undivided Jewish city again, and before that there were several occurrences during the years of 1948-50, as Israel was becoming a nation. There were none at all in the 1800's, 1700's, or 1600's, and none in the 1500's that coincided with Feast Days. ... If these earlier Blood Moons did in fact announce the re-birth of the nation and the reunification of Jerusalem as it appears, then the next major step in Israel's journey toward the Kingdom is their national reunion with their Creator. This is the way Ezekiel saw it happening, and in my view is important enough to God to merit such a celestial announcement. After all He's been waiting to take them back for 2000 years. [\[article link\]](#)

**"Peace and Safety" Setting the Stage for the [End Times] Apocalypse - The purpose of this article is to explain how current events are being driven to set the stage for the "peace and safety" that precedes the Day of the Lord - The Day of the Lord will begin when the world in general, and Israel in particular, is experiencing a period of relative calm and stability - While people are saying, "Peace and safety" destruction will come on them suddenly, 1 Thess 5:3**

The Day of the Lord will begin when the world in general, and Israel in particular, is experiencing a period of relative calm and stability. This is predicted very clearly by the Apostle Paul, who was only reiterating the very words of Jesus. Paul begins his predictions by describing the rapture and the resurrection of living and dead believers, and then he connects it with the beginning of the Day of the Lord. This is the end-times Tribulation,

and Paul states that it will begin suddenly and catastrophically when the world least expects it, [According to the Lord's own word, we tell you that we who are still alive, who are left till the coming of the Lord, will certainly not precede those who have fallen asleep. For the Lord himself will come down from heaven, with a loud command, with the voice of the archangel and with the trumpet call of God, and the dead in Christ will rise first. After that, we who are still alive and are left will be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. And so we will be with the Lord forever. Therefore encourage each other with these words. Now, brothers, about times and dates we do not need to write to you, for you know very well that the day of the Lord will come like a thief in the night. While people are saying, "Peace and safety," destruction will come on them suddenly, as labor pains on a pregnant woman, and they will not escape. But you, brothers, are not in darkness so that this day should surprise you like a thief. You are all sons of the light and sons of the day. We do not belong to the night or to the darkness. So then, let us not be like others, who are asleep, but let us be alert and self-controlled. For those who sleep, sleep at night, and those who get drunk, get drunk at night. But since we belong to the day, let us be self-controlled, putting on faith and love as a breastplate, and the hope of salvation as a helmet. For God did not appoint us to suffer wrath but to receive salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ. 1 Thessalonians 4:15-5:9 NIV] [\[article link\]](#)

---

July 20, 2009: Forty years ago today, (1969) American astronaut Neil Armstrong planted man's footprint on the surface of the moon - My Lunar Journey: Then and Now - Fellow Apollo 11 voyager Buzz Aldrin describes the crew's historic 'leap for mankind' - The pictures we and our fellow lunar astronauts took of the moon and the Earth changed forever our concept of our place in the universe - But four decades later, it's time we called the next generation to grander missions in space, to Mars and beyond - In that way, we can continue our journey

Four decades ago this summer, I stood next to a colleague and helped set up some instruments on a distant place. I walked slowly to deploy the devices, and together we worked to erect our flag atop a shiny silver pole with an extra bounce in my step. Amidst our work, we stopped to take a phone call from home. My colleague was Neil Armstrong, the instruments lunar science, and the place was Tranquility Base on the surface of the moon. The call was from the president of the United States, and the whole world - literally - was listening in. Neil and I, along with Mike Collins still in lunar orbit, had voyaged to the moon aboard the Apollo 11 spacecraft, tiny when compared to today's Space Shuttle and International Space Station. We had accomplished a challenge made eight years before by President Kennedy, who made sending us to the moon a national goal to show the world what peaceful scientific discovery and exploration we could do when the entire nation pulled together. The pictures we and our fellow lunar astronauts took of the moon and the Earth changed forever our concept of our place in the universe. -- We saw the Earth as alone, fragile and in need of protecting and preserving. Those images helped give birth to the environmental movement. -- But above all, voyaging to the moon was a demonstration of national political will and of the ability of our industrial system to create new technologies and capabilities, many of which are still being exploited today by commercial industry. It was a privilege and an honor to be a part of that historic flight. But four decades later, it's time we called the next generation to grander missions in space, to Mars and beyond. In that way, we can continue our journey. [\[article link\]](#)

Neil Armstrong's public comments during the 25th Anniversary of Apollo 11 at the White House, 20th of July 1994 (YouTube)

Comments: The problem with the moon landing is none of us can check for ourselves if they really went we had to take their word for it that they went. They shot video that has now been lost. They took photos that today only 8 photos remain in their archives. We still have the video of Nixon leaving in disgrace. We have video of Kennedy and Nixon debates and video of Kennedy dying but we lost the video for the moon landings -

- One have to respect him. He tried hard to tell us something and I'm affraid I know what it is :-(. -- yeh, maybe NASA had a conspiracy against the three astronauts as well and made them believe they landed on the moon. They must have used super, secret, special drugs or brainwashing techniques. [\[article link\]](#)

Moon Truth, Was landing for real? "Live from the surface of the moon" (34 Seconds - Google Video)  
Moon Truth, Was landing for real? [\[article link\]](#)

NASA moon landing pictures (Dec. 1972) Analyzed - The photos of that moon landing [Apollo 17] that were released for public viewing [and published in the book 'Full Moon'] are analyzed by Marcus Allen {Note: All of the Moon photos and videos with NASA spacecraft and the moon in the same picture are probably faked and that especially goes for the last video clip in this presentation the one of the NASA spacecraft module orbiting above the surface of the moon with the alleged (bubble) UFO traveling below the Apollo spacecraft, completely fake [a fake moon orbit with a fake UFO thrown in] and actually the NASA craft and the moon don't even look like they are filmed with the same camera at the same time it defiantly looks like a Hollywood blue screen production.} (YouTube)

The moon landing has divided many people on if it was real or faked. The photos of that moon landing that were released for public viewing are analyzed by Marcus Allen. And the reasons as to why they could be fake might surprise some of you. [\[article link\]](#)

NASA Moon Landing Hoax: Stagehands in Apollo 17 Official NASA Moon Photo & Apollo 16 Official NASA Moon Video Wear A White Sleeveless Hooded Jacket - [at about 35 seconds into the video there are two stagehands one on the far right and one near the lunar lander module] {NASA, Apollo 16 and Apollo 17 official moon mission, lunar surface [Apollo 17] photo and [Apollo 16] video with staged scenes.}

Stagehands in Apollo Photo & Video Wear A White Sleeveless Hooded Jacket in The Fake Moon Bay. This video is in much clearer focus than NASA file videos available for this time-frame in the Apollo 16 mission. It was filmed at a Top Secret Fake Moon Bay at the Nevada Test Site [Area 57]. NASA Top Secret video taken of the two Stagehands seen in the Fake Moon Bay with the Astronaut, was provided originally by a YouTube user called 'rudbrps' & loaded on YouTube June 15, 2007. 'rudbrps' now reveals himself to be 'Svector', and that he created the video as a social experiment in how people can be tricked. However unfortunately for 'Svector' this different TV camera angled NASA video merges perfectly in conversation and action with the direct NASA file video, to reveal a hoax of a hoax. The irony is strange, so who is playing a joke on whom, and who is 'Svector's handler. -- ALL NASA FOOTAGE USED IN THIS FILM IS PUBLIC DOMAIN. THE USE OF ANY COPYRIGHTED MATERIAL IS USED UNDER THE GUIDELINES OF "FAIR USE" IN TITLE 17 § 107 OF THE UNITED STATES CODE. SUCH MATERIAL REMAINS THE COPYRIGHT OF THE ORIGINAL HOLDER AND IS USED HERE FOR THE PURPOSES OF EDUCATION, COMPARISON, AND CRITICISM ONLY. NO INFRINGEMENT OF COPYRIGHT IS INTENDED. [\[article link\]](#)

NASA Moon Landing Hoax Apollo 16 Video - Clearer Version With Sound: [BTW there is a 2.56 second radio signal distance delay (the speed of light waves and radio waves) between the moon and the earth and about a 3 minute minimum to about 30 minute maximum distance delay in communications to Mars - the distance between Mars and the Earth varies by a large amount - wiki.com] Two Stagehands Are Seen in The Fake Moon Bay Next To An Astronaut {The fake astronaut playing (Commander John W. Young) sounds a lot like Bush Jr. he probably needed some extra money back in the day.}

Two Stagehands Are Seen in The Fake Moon Bay, One Hands The Astronaut a List, Behind The Lunar Module. The Other Picks up Something off The Ground in Preparation For The Lunar Module Props Hidden Wires Lift-off in The Fake Moon Bay. After Picking up Something, The Stagehand Hides Again Behind An Area To The Right of The Lunar Module. [\[article link\]](#)

\*\*\*\*Proof of Fake Moonlanding Apollo 11 - Clip from the DVD "A funny thing happened on the way to the Moon" [This is the NASA Film Reel and proof that the astronauts are being confronted with in the Google Video "Did we really land Men on the Moon?" (asking the astronauts to swear on the Bible - that they had actually landed on the moon)] {Others [most notably David Percy] have pointed out that each moon segment from each Apollo mission has some form of obvious hoax data [inconsistent shadows, multiple lighting sources, lack of visible stars, facemask reflections, exposed wires, 3rd party radio transmissions, excessive astronaut humor, etc.] embedded within it, too much obvious fake material to be accidental. Someone wants to be able to inform a segment of society or eventually all of society that the lunar landings were indeed faked.} (YouTube)

Comments: I remember when the reporter asked Neil Armstrong about the moon landing being a farce and Mr. Armstrong started laying hands on the reporter with a balled fist which made me suspect after that...Plus the Russians said they tried to get through the radiation barrier and lost men at the attempt. They said the it was IMPOSSIBLE and the U.S. was lying. PEACE!! [\[article link\]](#)

!!!Highly Recommended - Did we really land Men on the Moon? [The unnecessarily aggressive actions of ALL the astronauts virtually proves that they got nowhere near the moon let alone walked on it. If the astronauts had successfully completed their lunar missions they wouldn't need to react in the irrational way that they all did. If they actually went to the moon and a few people doubted it it's no biggie however if they never did go all the way to the moon and their secret is creeping out then it's a big deal and the universal actions of the astronauts seems to reveal a very big deal!] {It looks very possible that the astronauts, NASA and everyone involved including President Nixon thought the launch was a go to the moon however it never was and immediately after Apollo 11 launched the astronauts were secretly informed of the change (though Neil Armstrong probably knew before the mission started that it was going to be faked) known to only a select few at NASA the moon landing mission was actually a routine earth orbit mission like those that had already been completed many times. The Apollo 11 astronauts didn't go to the moon but routinely orbited the earth for eight days while one secret part of NASA fed the world audio and video of scripted communications from Neil Armstrong along with pre-filmed studio footage from a staged studio lunar landing filmed in MGM-British Studios near Borehamwood, England while the rest of NASA and the world thought they were actually landing on the moon. After eight days the Apollo astronauts broke orbit and returned to earth and were told to play along that they had landed on the moon and they were kept locked-up in quarantine aboard ship until NASA was assured that they would play along. Buzz Aldrin and most of the other Apollo astronauts were never the same after their Apollo missions.} (Google Video Download)

Greatest hoax yet, see astronauts refuse to swear on the Bible [that] they flew to the moon. [\[article link\]](#)

A funny thing happened on the way to the Moon - [Also Available in DVD] - Parts 1-5 (YouTube)

Were those Americans on the Moon or not? [\[article link\]](#)

TV France: Dark Side of The Moon (Google Video)

Dark Side of the Moon is a French documentary by director William Karel which ...originally aired on Arte in 2002 with the title Opération Lune. The basic premise for the film is the theory that the television footage from the Apollo 11 Moon landing was faked and actually recorded in a studio by the CIA with help from director Stanley Kubrick. It features some surprising guest appearances, most notably by Donald Rumsfeld, Dr. Henry Kissinger, Alexander Haig, Buzz Aldrin and Stanley Kubrick's widow, Christiane Kubrick. The tone of the documentary begins with low key revelations of NASA working closely with Hollywood [and Walt Disney] at the time of the Moon landings. Over the course of the tale, Karel postulates that not only did Kubrick help the USA fake the moon landings but that he was eventually killed by the CIA to cover up the truth. First hand testimony backing these claims come from Rumsfeld and Dr. Kissinger, which lend credence to the story. [\[article link\]](#)

French TV: Dark Side of The Moon - Shows another Part Missing from the Google Segment 3 of 3 (YouTube)  
Dark Side of the Moon is a French documentary by director William Karel which ...originally aired on Arte in 2002 with the title Opération Lune. The basic premise for the film is the theory that the television footage from the Apollo 11 Moon landing was faked and actually recorded in a studio by the CIA with help from director Stanley Kubrick. It features some surprising guest appearances, most notably by Donald Rumsfeld, Dr. Henry Kissinger, Alexander Haig, Buzz Aldrin and Stanley Kubrick's widow, Christiane Kubrick. The tone of the documentary begins with low key revelations of NASA working closely with Hollywood at the time of the Moon landings. Over the course of the tale, Karel postulates that not only did Kubrick help the USA fake the moon landings but that he was eventually killed by the CIA to cover up the truth. First hand testimony backing these claims come from Rumsfeld and Dr. Kissinger, which lend credence to the story. [\[article link\]](#)

Lunar Conspiracy - Part 1 of 5 - \*Excellent Discussion (British TV, 1997), All 5 Parts are Highly Recommended! (YouTube)

David Percy & Mary Bennett, makers of the documentary "What Happened On the Moon" discuss the Apollo claim with Jon Ronson in 1997, in their first TV appearance. [\[article link\]](#)

CNN: Could moon landings have been faked? Some still think so - It captivated millions of people around the world for eight days in the summer of 1969 - It brought glory to the embattled U.S. space program and inspired beliefs that anything was possible - Moon landing hoax theorists point to the "rippling" flag as evidence the landings were faked - It's arguably the greatest technological feat of the 20th century - And to some, it was all a lie - Conspiracy theories about the Apollo missions began not long after the last astronaut returned from the moon in 1972 - Bill Kaysing, a technical writer for Rocketdyne, which built rocket engines for NASA's Apollo program, published a 1974 book, "We Never Went to the Moon: America's Thirty Billion Dollar Swindle" {We probably did send men to the moon however most or all of the televised footage and info was scripted and pre-recorded down to the second all before the launch ever took place. If it's on network TV it's not news it's their pre-conceived story of events and that includes the news during the 1960's. A main purpose in going to the moon was to find alien life and anything that would validate evolution. The astronauts were told not to pick up random moon rocks but to look for and pick up rocks that might have a fossil or something promoting evolution in it if they could find something like that, but they didn't. The moon proved to have very little cosmic dust and a small amount of cosmic dust equals a very young moon. The moon is not millions of years old but clearly young, new and only thousands of years old. It is still unknown to man how the moon (too large in size and too close to the earth to be there naturally) got into our earth's orbital system except of course for those who have read the Bible. -- Genesis 1:16 And God made two great lights; the greater light (sun) to rule the day, and the lesser light (moon) to rule the night: He made the stars also.} Kaysing theorized NASA sent the Apollo 11 astronauts up in a rocket until it was out of sight, then transferred the lunar capsule and its three passengers to a military cargo plane that dropped the capsule eight days later in the Pacific, where it was recovered. In the meantime, he believed, NASA officials filmed the "moon landing" at Area 51, the high-security military base in the Nevada desert, and brainwashed the astronauts to ensure their cooperation. Some believe Kaysing's theories inspired the 1978 movie "Capricorn One," in which NASA fakes a Mars landing on a remote military base, then goes to desperate lengths to cover it up. Others insist NASA recruited director Stanley Kubrick, hot off "2001: A Space Odyssey," to film the "faked" moon landings. Oh, and those moon rocks? Lunar meteorites from Antarctica. Decades later, Kaysing's beliefs formed the foundation for "Conspiracy Theory: Did We Land on the Moon?" a sensational 2001 Fox TV documentary that spotted eerie "inconsistencies" in NASA's Apollo images and TV footage. Among them: no blast craters are visible under the landing modules; shadows intersect instead of running parallel, suggesting the presence of an unnatural light source; and a planted American flag appears to ripple in a breeze although there's no wind



on the moon. The hour-long special sparked such interest in the topic that NASA took the unusual step of issuing a news release and posting a point-by-point rebuttal on its Web site. The press release began: "Yes. Astronauts did land on the moon." In various documents, NASA has countered that the Apollo astronauts passed through the Van Allen belts too quickly to be exposed to dangerous levels of radiation; that the module's descent engines weren't powerful enough to leave a blast crater; that the shadows in photos were distorted by wide-angle lenses and sloping lunar terrain; and that the Apollo flags had horizontal support bars that made the flags swing. Kaysing died in 2005, but not before grabbing the attention of Sibrel, a Nashville, Tennessee, filmmaker who has since become the most visible proponent of the Apollo hoax theories. With funding from an anonymous donor, Sibrel wrote and directed a 47-minute documentary in 2001 that reiterated many of the now-familiar hoax arguments. Critics of moon-landing hoax theorists, and there are many, say it would be impossible for tens of thousands of NASA employees and Apollo contractors to keep such a whopping secret for almost four decades. But Sibrel believes the Apollo program was so compartmentalized that only its astronauts and a handful of high-level NASA officials knew the entire story. Sibrel spent years ambushing Apollo astronauts and insisting they swear on a Bible before his cameras that they walked on the moon. "When someone has gotten away with a crime, in my opinion, they deserve to be ambushed," Sibrel said. "I'm a journalist trying to get at the truth." In an episode made infamous on YouTube, Sibrel confronted Aldrin in 2002 and called him "a coward, a liar and a thief." Aldrin, then 72, socked the thirtysomething Sibrel in the face, knocking him backwards. ... In its information campaign against Apollo's "debunkers," NASA may have a potent ace up its sleeve, however. Its Lunar Reconnaissance Orbiter is now circling the moon with powerful cameras, snapping crisp pictures that could reveal Apollo 11's Eagle lander squatting on the moon's surface. Then again, conspiracy theorists may just say NASA doctored the photos. [\[article link\]](#)

---

#### ANTICHRIST - PRINCE WILLIAM 2012 - Is Prince Williams the Face on the Shroud of Turin? Is the Image on the Shroud the Antichrist - The Image of the Beast? (YouTube)

This video is intended to be just a "teaser" to the very real possibility that Prince William is the Beast of Revelation. Comments: Of course, his name is Will-I-Am; a play on the words of what God Himself said, "I Am." [\[article link\]](#)

CLONED ANTICHRIST BEAST REVEALED 8/12 - Cloned from blood removed [1978] from the Shroud of Turin [possibly cloned/gene-spliced with Prince Charles sperm and] used to impregnate Princess Diana (married 1981 to Prince Charles 13 years her senior) for the 1982 timed birth [30 in 2012] of Prince William {Princess Diana's son William turning 30 in 2012. The age of 30 is the biblical legal priestly age (before 30 a Levite could only be an assistant priest), both John the Baptist (Levitical and Jesus [Melchizedek Priest]) began their ministries at the legal age of 30 [John's mother and Mary were of the House of David/Judah but John's father was a Levitical Priest (Luke 1:8) a descendant of Aaron from the house of Levi]. Also the London 2012 Olympics the XXX Olympiad (unholy trinity Olympiad) is deliberately timed and placed to be in London in 2012 the birth of the New Age, for a desired Satanic awakening in 2013 [Fox News uses the numer 13 in everything now]. It will also probably come out that Prince Charles is unable to naturally have children as Henry, the younger brother of Prince William is already considered by most not to be the son of Prince Charles but the son of James Hewitt.} (YouTube)

Dr. Joye shocks George Noory on Coast-to-Coast - February 9, 2009. [\[article link\]](#)

How do you know that there is real blood (and not paint or a stain) on the Shroud of Turin? - 1980 They (Gilbert and Gilbert) concluded that the blood flecks are real blood - Several claims have been made that the blood has been found to be type AB - The blood appears to be so old that the DNA is badly fragmented



Alan Adler was an expert on porphyrins, the types of colored compounds seen in blood, chlorophyll, and many other natural products. He and Dr. John Heller, MD, studied the blood flecks on the STURP sampling tapes [Heller and Adler, Applied Optics 19, (16) 1980]. They converted the heme into its parent porphyrin, and they interpreted the spectra taken of blood spots by Gilbert and Gilbert. They concluded that the blood flecks are real blood. In addition to that, the x-ray-fluorescence spectra taken by STURP showed excess iron in blood areas, as expected for blood. Microchemical tests for proteins were positive in blood areas but not in any other parts of the Shroud. -- Several claims have been made that the blood has been found to be type AB, and claims have been made about DNA testing. We sent blood flecks to the laboratory devoted to the study of ancient blood at the State University of New York. None of these claims could be confirmed. The blood appears to be so old that the DNA is badly fragmented. Dr. Andrew Merriwether at SUNY has said that "... anyone can walk in off the street and amplify DNA from anything. The hard part is not to amplify what you don't want and only amplify what you want (endogenous DNA vs contamination)." It is doubtful that good DNA analyses can be obtained from the Shroud. It is almost certain that the blood spots are blood, but no definitive statements can be made about its nature or provenience, i.e., whether it is male and from the Near East. [article link]

#### **July 08, 2009: British Scientists Claim to Create Human Sperm - British scientists claim they have created human sperm from stem cells. But other experts have questioned their data**

LONDON - British scientists claim they have created human sperm from stem cells. But other experts have questioned their data. Researchers at Newcastle University and the NorthEast England Stem Cell Institute say they used a new technique to derive what they described as sperm cells from embryonic stem cells. ... But many other British experts say they are unconvinced by the research. They also say the sperm cells created in the laboratory were clearly abnormal. [article link]

---

Light: NWO SECRET PLAN THE TIMELINE - NWO 2054 - "2047 everyone has his identity in the world social network created by Google - Google's earth Link: to be you must be in Google's earth link to not be in Google's earth link is to not be, no more passports are needed" - In this NWO context 'Light' means 'Luciferian light' - Lucifer actually means light bearer, before his fall Lucifer was an Angel of God's Light now however since his fall he is Satan the Devil and he is only out to falsely accuse God and to harm mankind {This video is both information and disinformation. The human NWO agenda is probably true however the given timeline is a hoax much of this is probably scheduled for as close to 2012 as possible not 2054. The very distant year 2054 would be more intended to put people to sleep while the NWO agenda blazes on. The NWO is going to happen it's just that it will happen according to God's divine timeline not man's not in 1776, 1984, 2001 or 2012 but when God according to His purpose allows it to happen.} (YouTube)

Comments: Judging by observations of general societal mindset, I can't help but think that the actual goals of the elite are ultimately to end up with a better place for everyone to live and share, but it just needs to be carried out in a manner in which these folks won't ruin the outcome, which would explain all the shadow actions and deceit. Of course, that's just wishful thinking really. The pessimist in me pretty well knows it's game over unless you have a invitation. I'll go check my mail box now. [article link]

#### **AtlanteanConspiracy.com: The Atlantean Conspiracy Exposing the Illuminati from Atlantis to 2012 - Masonic (Satanic) Hand Signs - of Global Leaders (Photos)**

Buy The Atlantean Conspiracy - Purchase The Atlantean Conspiracy 318-page paperback with full-color cover and hundreds of black-white photos now for USD \$30 [article link]

SECRET SYMBOL OLYMPIC 2012 London - Warning: this is a screeching sounding and annoying video but it's short and makes a few points among all the obvious heavy-handed anti-Israel bias {It's always interesting that the 'Zionist' whatever that is (often redefined) gets all the blame for the world's ills yet the majority of the global leaders are actually Satanists but no blame there.} (YouTube-Secular)

Comments: 2012 the Nibiru year. Dunno bout those aliens, but something will change, either in our minds, or in our galaxy, it's all the same, but i feel there's something about to happen... in fact.. it's already happening, people becoming aware! Awakening. Finally opening their eyes to the tyranny that is already going on for centuries, without a lot of people even suspecting it. Thanks for the upload mate! [\[article link\]](#)

2012 London exposed by Rik Clay R I P - Banned and Reposted 1 - London 2012 the New Jerusalem [now in London] {Apparently England - European Illuminati want to replace Jerusalem Israel with their own Antichrist Temple in London England [and that would explain why they are always busy trying to wipe the true Israel and Jerusalem off of the map]. Built on the last plot of available land in London that just happens to have been set aside for centuries for just such a purpose and there are tons of Ley Lines and Symbols as well regarding the Olympic 2012 - New Jerusalem land. Note: as soon as 2012 comes and goes and London is Not the New Jerusalem then finally the world can move beyond British Zionism, we can only hope so!} (YouTube)

Aged 25, I attended and completed both compulsory education (the national mind-control curriculum) and university, whilst working on a musical endeavour in which I released 2 albums nationwide, shot music videos and toured the UK & Europe religiously. My band 'FULC' received rave reviews and praise in the likes of Kerrang, Metal Hammer and Rock Sound magazine. The band occupied a good 6 years of my life in which I was lead guitarist and backing vocalist. Due to my musical passion, I developed skills in graphic design / web design / flash and all other things multimedia, as an aid for promotion. ... Yet Rik's blog came down on the 13th June 2008. So if Rik suddenly became so ill that day, after posting that he was going to reveal stuff, so ill that he didn't have the capacity to contemplate going on the web - then who took down his blog? Rik Clay found dead in his bed, few days after his interview with Red Ice Creations on August of 2008. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Jah Jah Exposes the Crop Circle Hoax {Crop Circles are formed by somehow (some form of low level radiation) with a slight charring, drying out and removing the moisture from each individual plant at a spot near the bottom of each plant stalk about an inch or two above the ground then the plant having lost moisture in that lower part of its stalk simply falls over and this is done in a pattern.} (YouTube)

Learn about Tesla read about H.A.A.R.P take a step back and see the bigger picture.. be careful who tries to lure you into a new world order religion..... ! [\[article link\]](#)

June 29, 2009: Pictures of the day: Two Crop Circles - in a field at Alton Barnes, Wiltshire - at Martinsell Hill, Wiltshire - the first ever circle to incorporate a pond {Crop Circles are basically charred vegetation that has been lightly charred at the base near the roots and the plant then falls over onto the ground forming patterns among the plants left standing. There are probably charred (scorched) earth designs and scorched designs on rocks as well and these [possibly] supernatural events and also the many forged designs and events may become more common now as the hidden demonic realm is manifesting and revealing itself to our physical human realm and as an overall level of deception continues to rise.} (Photos)

A crop circle measuring some 500 feet long and 250 feet wide, that has appeared in a field at Alton Barnes near Marlborough, Wiltshire (UK). -- A 500-foot-long crop circle at Martinsell Hill, Wiltshire (UK) - the first ever circle to incorporate a pond. [\[article link\]](#)

[Secular] The History of Crop Circles 1990-1991 the Phenomenon Explodes - The season of 1990 began early with a surprise at Bishops Cannings - Two celtic cross designs with three pencil-thin rings stood side-by-side in

the wheat - Amazingly, one developed a fourth ring that intercepted the other formation - This addition of elements also began occurring in other formations

The next surprise signaled a major step in the design of crop circles. At Chilcomb Farm two circles were connected with a straight line and flanked by four rectangular boxes- the pictogram was born. This set the standard for the next month as one dumbbell design came after another. Soon they developed haloes, many of which were recognized as variations of ancient symbols of the Sun God in cultures throughout the world. The Circlemakers appeared to be calling all parts of the human race. The connecting line feature, along with the boxes, allowed the phenomenon to develop an intense diversity and progression almost overnight, not to mention size- some were now as long as 150 ft. But then came the true sensation. On the night of July 10, 1990, the inhabitants of the village of Alton Barnes heard a peculiar buzzing sound which caused all dogs in the village to bark incessantly throughout the night. As the dawn light bathed the Vale of Pewsey, none of the farmers' cars would start. And as they approached their fields no one could believe their eyes- a 603 ft pictogram lay majestically in the wheat. It consisted of nine circles in a row- five single circles and two dumbbells, one flanked by two boxes and encompassing a three-fingered claw. Only a few miles away, an almost identical design had also materialized. Photos of the Alton Barnes pictogram made the front pages of the world's press. Thousands of visitors flocked to the area, almost in a sense of pilgrimage. Inside the formation people behaved as if they were on drugs- there was a sense of giddiness about, as if a long lost family had suddenly reunited. Complete strangers talked with one another, smiling, even skipping along the path of the formation. ... It was only ten days later, within view of a much reduced media presence, that the researchers back at the surveillance unit secured a real event taking place at night on camera. The film showed a whirl motion, some 15-seconds in duration, snaking through the crop forming a question mark. The copy of the film was handed to the BBC but has since 'disappeared'. [\[article link\]](#)

UK 2009 Crop Circle Occurrences - Reports and ground shots of the 2009 crop circles - we are particularly interested in what crop circles are like at ground level, and in making the information accessible we hope to give you an idea of what the experience is like as a whole - We try to remain objective but inevitably our experiences will be personal, and will often differ from those of others, which adds to the 'bigger picture' (Photos)

About Us: Of course the aesthetic beauty of most crop circles is the most prominent aspect of this mysterious phenomenon. Every year aerial photos of each crop circle show patterns and designs of often breathtaking magnificence, many of which have never been conceived previously. To those of us who take an active interest in crop circles, as well as those who see a picture for the first time, the images are instantly appealing. There are many great websites and books providing us with selections of aerial photos, showing crop circles from above. In our opinion, however, what is lacking is an archive of information about the finer details present within each crop circle. The lay of the crop, the 'ambience' within the designs, the location they lay in and the experience of the range of visitors entering the crop circles during their short life before the harvest. ... We hope that you will find our site interesting, informative and that it will be valuable in helping to create the 'bigger picture' we talk of so often. We look forward to meeting many of you out in the fields this summer. [\[article link\]](#)

[Secular] Audio interviews - David Wilcock [of Divine Cosmos] 9 September 2008 {Crop Circles, Gnosticism [God is evil, Satan is good and the real god, Jesus is the Antichrist it's not 666 but actually 3160 (completely omitting the acceptable sacrifice-resurrection of Jesus, if a sacrifice to God is unacceptable God will not receive it up into heaven i.e. Cain and Able and their individual sacrifices "Genesis 4:5 But unto Cain and to his offering He (God) had not respect ..." the sacrifice of Jesus on the cross was completely acceptable to God as Jesus was received up into heaven and then as proof of the acceptable sacrifice of Jesus the giving of the Holy Spirit to indwell mankind then occurs) oh and all Christians are bad], WWII sides are spiritual not physical plus so much ET future 2012 end of the world knowledge but still can't pick a winning Lotto number along with

much more speculation, disinformation and information than you will ever care to hear but it is kind of interesting in a Soap Opera, made for TV kind of way!) (Mp3)

This is a blockbuster of a two hour phone conversation with David Wilcock, focusing on immediate current events but spanning time travel, the Freemasons, the Anunnaki, the Nazis, WW II, advanced technology, the Roswell crash, the Rockefellers, the Rothschilds, the Illuminati, the war in Georgia, the coming US election, Benjamin Fulford's testimony, and what may or may not happen in the coming few weeks and months.

[[article link](#)]

**Renaissance Radio #6: the New World Order's fake alien invasion set for the 2012 London Olympics (Mp3-Secular)**

Renaissance Radio #6: Renaissance Radio is back to talk about Project Blue Beam, Rik Clay's murder, and the New World Order's fake alien invasion set for the 2012 London Olympics. [[article link](#)]

**Rik Clay - London-Zion-2012 - London the New Jerusalem - The New World Order's fake alien invasion likely being prepared for the 2012 London Olympics [iPaper Book - Right Click and Print] (Book-iPaper-Secular)**

Thanks to infowarrior Andrew for compiling the entirety of Rik Clay's research on the New World Order's fake alien invasion likely being prepared for the 2012 London Olympics. Why is it both the Beijing and London Olympic logos can be arranged to form the word "Zion"? What is the plan for Project Bluebeam's top secret holographic technology? Why was Rik Clay killed (quite probably) shortly after releasing all this information on his blog? [[article link](#)]

**IUC World Exclusive: Prince Charles Not Harry's Real Father - the fact that Diana's ex lover James Hewitt is the Harry's real father - Diana stopped having sex with Charles years before Harry was born - Just the way they killed Diana they'll kill James**

A longtime employee of Harry's mother Princess Diana told IUC that the Royal Family was involved in a massive coverup to hide the fact that Diana's ex lover James Hewitt is the Harry's real father. According to the source Prince Philip threatened Hewitt's life if he didn't go along with the coverup. "They made him lie about the timeline," the source told IUC. "Prince Philip told Hewitt he would destroy him if it ever leaked out. It's impossible that Charles is Harry's real father. Hewitt was on the scene as Diana's lover two years before Harry was born. Diana stopped having sex with Charles years before Harry was born. Harry looks exactly like Hewitt." -- The massive coverup involved Hewitt lying to the world about when his dalliance actually began with Diana. Originally he told the world he met Diana in 1986. Harry was born in 1984. Under hypnosis for a tv interview Hewitt admitted he met Diana in 1981 or 1982, had sexual relations with her then - some two years before Harry was born. A relative of Hewitt told IUC that privately Hewitt has always believed he's Harry's dad but has denied it in public because he fears for his life. He also wants to protect his son from being dethroned. ... The relative added that this is another example of why the Royal Family should be abolished. "They're the biggest crooks and liars in the world," he said. "All the evidence clearly demonstrates that James is Harry's real father. Just the way they killed Diana they'll kill James. You'll see, one day his body will be found mysteriously in a hotel room and the Royals will try to convince the world that James committed suicide." [[article link](#)]

---

cuttingedge.org: 2012 - Is This The Year When (British) Antichrist Might Arise? - "All right, I have seen enough calculations and discerning facts to convince me: Antichrist will arise from the House of Windsor (British Royalty) - If the timing is soon, Prince Charles will be that man; if the timing is delayed, Prince William will be Antichrist. However, Prince William must turn 30, which is the Jewish minimum age for a man to be a Rabbi. Williams turns 30 on 2012. Since the Illuminati always has a "Plan A" and a "Plan B", this scenario could be very probable

Suddenly, both Christian and New Age leaders are teaching that the year 2012 might be the year in which Antichrist arises. Cutting Edge weighs in on this discussion, with our knowledge of the occult, to conclude that 2012 might, indeed, be the year when the Masonic Messiah comes to the world scene! ... What Is So Special About 2012? This is the year in which the ancient, pagan Mayan Calendar changes to a New Age, an age in which a Messiah is supposed to arise. Listen to the official write-up from a New Age website. "It is my great honor and privilege as Master Quetzalcoatl to return to Earth in this overt fashion to spearhead so to speak and bring to your attention the I AM University End of the Mayan Calendar and Countdown Project! As you might know, I Am Quetzalcoatl, Grand Master of the Mayan days ... You all know that the Mayan calendar as has been channeled and introduced to the Earth in the Ancient Days from Higher Cosmic Sources, ends in the year 2012 - on December 21st at 21:21:59 pm to be precise. This exact date and time marks the Official Ending of the Kali Yuga or Dark Age and the Official Birth of the Age of the Christ / Buddha / Krishna / Mohammed / Moses, and God! It is December 21st 2012 at 22:00 pm which marks the Official Return or Second Coming of the Christ, Imam Mahdi, Buddha Maitreya, Kalki Avatar, Great Tao, and Messiah!" ... The House of Windsor: The time in which a knowledgeable Christian will make a discerning decision regarding the identity of the man who will be Antichrist will be before he is arisen; and, this knowledge beforehand will require Biblical discernment, knowledge of Scripture, and a series of calculations! With this point made to me by a pastor, I bought Antichrist And A Cup of Tea and began to read, albeit still with a high degree of skepticism. About three-fourths of the way through this book, I set it down and said to myself, "All right, I have seen enough calculations and discerning facts to convince me: Antichrist will arise from the House of Windsor. If the timing is soon, Prince Charles will be that man; if the timing is delayed, Prince William will be Antichrist. However, Prince William must turn 30, which is the Jewish minimum age for a man to be a Rabbi. Williams turns 30 on 2012. Since the Illuminati always has a "Plan A" and a "Plan B", this scenario could be very probable. [\[article link\]](#)

**CuttingEdge.org: Prince William To Be Inducted Into The "Order of the Garter! - This "Order of the Garter" is a serious Illuminati decoration - If Prince William is to one day become Antichrist, as "Antichrist and a Cup of Tea" demonstrates he might, this honor is one of the prerequisite steps he must take**  
"Of all the medals, orders and honorary decorations he will receive in his lifetime (and there will be plenty), Prince William will never be awarded anything quite like the extraordinary regalia he will wear on Monday. In fact, with a black ostrich-plumed hat, a red hood, a blue velvet cloak lined with white satin, a silver star, a priceless miniature of St George and the Dragon dangling from a chain of solid gold and a garter strapped just below his left knee, it will probably be the biggest dressing-up exercise this side of his own coronation ... The Prince will become a knight. And he will not be receiving any old knighthood, either. The second in line to the throne will be formally invested as a 'Royal Knight Companion of the Most Noble Order of the Garter'." This "Order of the Garter" is a serious Illuminati decoration. If Prince William is to one day become Antichrist, as "Antichrist and a Cup of Tea" demonstrates he might, this honor is one of the prerequisite steps he must take. Let us now go back to this featured story for more interesting detail. "It will be exactly 40 years since the Prince of Wales was invested as a member of the oldest order of chivalry in the world. Prince William will join a 660-year-old club which goes to the heart of the English national identity and owes its origins to both King Arthur and St George. In addition, he will acquire a set of initials which will always take pride of place immediately after his name: KG." Do not be deceived: When Prince William takes the "Order of the Garter", he is taking a very large step toward becoming the Masonic Christ! [\[article link\]](#)

**CNN: Prince William becomes 1,000th knight - The Order of the Garter was established in 1348; the monarch (Queen) can give the honor to anyone she chooses without advice from government ministers**  
LONDON (AP) -- Prince William was made a Royal Knight of the Garter on Monday at a ceremony presided over by his grandmother -- the British monarch -- and attended by his father, brother and girlfriend. Queen Elizabeth II made William the 1,000th knight to join the order and formally presented him with the regalia,



including a blue garter, sash and star brooch. After the ceremony at Windsor Castle, the knights wore their traditional ostrich feather hats and velvet robes as they walked to St. George's chapel in the castle grounds for a service. ... The Order of the Garter was established in 1348; the monarch can give the honor to anyone she chooses without advice from government ministers. It is meant to honor those who have held public office, who have contributed to national life or who have served the queen personally. William, 25, is second in line to the throne after his father, Prince Charles. [\[article link\]](#)

### **Jun 16, 2008: William made Knight of the Garter - Prince William has been made a Royal Knight of the Garter, joining the most senior British order of chivalry**

He was officially appointed by the Queen at a service at St George's Chapel in Windsor Castle. The Order of the Garter - established by Edward III in 1348 - honours those who have contributed to national life or served the Queen. William becomes a Royal Knight Companion, which recognises his seniority within the Royal Family. ... Former prime ministers are usually made members of the order soon after their retirement from office. The order already includes former Prime Ministers Baroness Thatcher and Sir John Major. New members of the order are traditionally announced on St George's Day but the ceremonies take place in June, on the Monday of Royal Ascot week, known as Garter Day. Prince William, who will be the 1,000th Knight in the Register, wore a blue velvet cape and black velvet hat with white ostrich plumes for a procession from the castle to the chapel. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Ethiopian church speaks out on Ark of the Covenant - won't be displayed - However, Grant Jeffrey, host of TBN's Bible Prophecy Revealed and well-known author of "Armageddon: Appointment With Destiny" does not believe claims that the Ark is in Ethiopia - He claims that after the Ethiopian civil war, Israel sent in a group of commandos [including] from the tribe of Levi and they carried the Ark onto a plane and back to Israel in 1991 - "It is being held there secretly, waiting in the eyes of the religious leaders of Israel, for a supernatural signal from God to rebuild the temple" he said {Grant Jeffrey is a leading Bible scholar - Jerusalem expert and if he thinks the Ark is in Jewish possession that's a very good indicator that the Ark of the Covenant is indeed in Israel. Note: In the mid 90's I was blessed to have a brief conversation with a very devout Jewish person, while in the Los Angeles area, about the rebuilding of the 3rd Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. The person was telling me how important the Temple is to the Jews and about all of the implements being gathered and how exciting and meaningful it is for the Jews. I could tell that the person had a newfound excitement and I said "you are excited and looking for all of these Temple implements but you didn't once mention the main implement the Ark of the Covenant" and I said "I get the impression that Israel is not looking for the Ark, that Israel has the Ark." Well that comment didn't go over very well at all, so then I wondered even more that Israel might already have their Ark. I usually keep an eye out in the news for stories about Israel searching for the Ark and since the 90's there seldom seems to be any news about Israel trying to locate and return to Israel their Ark of the Covenant. -- Also Note: In about 2004 I was attending a Men's Fellowship Bible Study, Chuck Missler was the guest speaker that morning and he had just returned from a trip to Ethiopia to look for the Ark in fact he still had jetlag from his return flight from Ethiopia. To me he seemed very disappointed (jetlag aside), apparently he had gone over there on an invitation and had high hopes but now had hardly anything to say about his entire trip to Ethiopia other than that the people were great and that it was a great place to visit but not much about the Ark. - My guess is that Israel does have the original Ark of the Covenant (1st Covenant) [the body of Jesus Christ is the Ark (container) of the New Covenant] and that soon it will be revealed to the world.}

There was considerable confusion last week when the leader of the Ethiopian Orthodox Church apparently told an Italian news agency of an upcoming announcement about the possible public display of the Ark of the Covenant - the box holding the Ten Commandments - and then the prescribed time passed with no word.



However, there was no equivocation today in an e-mail received by WND from the webmaster of a church website in response to an inquiry about the truth of the matter. "It is not going to happen so the world has to live with curiosity," said the statement ... Cornuke said he also met with the president of Ethiopia nearly nine years ago and had a one-on-one conversation with him in his palace. He asked if Ethiopia had the Ark of the Covenant. According to Cornuke, the president responded: "Yes, we do. I am the president, and I know. It's not a copy. It's the real thing." -- Well-known author Grant Jeffrey However, Grant Jeffrey, host of TBN's Bible Prophecy Revealed and well-known author of "Armageddon: Appointment With Destiny," does not believe claims that the Ark is in Ethiopia. He told WND he spoke extensively with Robert Thompson, former adviser to former Ethiopian Emperor Haile Selassie. Jeffrey said Thompson told him the Ark of the Covenant had been taken to Ethiopia by Menelik, purported son of the Queen of Sheba and King Solomon. When Menelik became emperor, he claims royal priests entrusted him with the Ark of the Covenant because King Solomon was slipping into apostasy. A replica was then left behind in Israel. "The Ethiopian royal chronicles suggest that for 3,000 years, they had been guarding the ark, knowing that it had to go back to Israel eventually," Jeffrey said. He claims that after the Ethiopian civil war, Israel sent in a group of commandos from the tribe of Levi and the carried the Ark onto a plane and back to Israel in 1991. "It is being held there secretly, waiting in the eyes of the religious leaders of Israel, for a supernatural signal from God to rebuild the temple," he said. "They are not going to do it before that. When that happens, they will bring the Ark into that temple." -- But author and Bible teacher Chuck Missler, founder of Koinonia House, told WND the theory of Menelik obtaining the Ark is not biblical, though he believes there is a possibility that the Ethiopians may have the real deal. "The fact that the Ethiopians may have been guarding the Ark of the Bible is very possible," he said. "They cling to a belief that is clearly not biblical in terms of how the Ark got down there. But that doesn't mean they don't have it." Missler said there is no biblical basis for the Menelik account, and he believes there was a reason for that version of events. [\[article link\]](#)

**June 28, 2009: Pope - Bone Fragments Found in Tomb Are [Apostle] Paul's - The first-ever scientific test on what are believed to be the remains of the Apostle Paul "seems to confirm" that they do indeed belong to the Roman Catholic saint, Pope Benedict XVI said Sunday - "This seems to confirm the unanimous and uncontested tradition that they are the mortal remains of the Apostle Paul," Benedict said - Paul and Peter are the two main figures known for spreading the Christian faith after the death of Christ**

ROME - The first-ever scientific test on what are believed to be the remains of the Apostle Paul "seems to confirm" that they do indeed belong to the Roman Catholic saint, Pope Benedict XVI said Sunday. It was the second major discovery concerning St. Paul announced by the Vatican in as many days. On Saturday, the Vatican newspaper L'Osservatore Romano announced the June 19 discovery of a fresco inside another tomb depicting St. Paul, which Vatican officials said represented the oldest known icon of the apostle. Benedict said archaeologists recently unearthed and opened the white marble sarcophagus located under the Basilica of St. Paul's Outside the Walls in Rome, which for some 2,000 years has been believed by the faithful to be the tomb of St. Paul. Benedict said scientists had conducted carbon dating tests on bone fragments found inside the sarcophagus and confirmed that they date from the first or second century. "This seems to confirm the unanimous and uncontested tradition that they are the mortal remains of the Apostle Paul," Benedict said, announcing the findings at a service in the basilica to mark the end of the Vatican's Paoline year, in honor of the apostle. Paul and Peter are the two main figures known for spreading the Christian faith after the death of Christ. According to tradition, St. Paul, also known as the apostle of the Gentiles, was beheaded in Rome in the 1st century during the persecution of early Christians by Roman emperors. ... The pope said that when archaeologists opened the sarcophagus, they discovered alongside the bone fragments some grains of incense, a "precious" piece of purple linen with gold sequins and a blue fabric with linen filaments. [\[article link\]](#)

June 29, 2009: 'Oldest' (late 300's A.D.) image of St. Paul discovered - Archaeologists have uncovered a 1,600 year old image [idealized caricature - the Apostle Paul had already been deceased for generations] of St Paul, the oldest one known of, in a Roman catacomb

A photograph of the icon shows the thin face of a bearded man with large eyes, sunken nose and face on a red background surrounded with a yellow circle - the classic image of St Paul. The image was found in the Catacomb of St Thekla, close to the Basilica of St Paul Outside the Walls in Rome, which is said to be built on the site where he was buried. St Thekla was a follower of St Paul who lived in Rome and who was put to death under the Emperor Diocletian at the beginning of the 4th Century and who was subsequently made a saint but little else is known of her. Barbara Mazzei, the director of the work at the Catacomb, said: "We had been working in the Catacomb for some time and it is full of frescoes. ... "It is a sensational discovery and is of tremendous significance. This is then first time that a single image of Saint Paul in such good condition has been found and it is the oldest one known of. "Traditionally in Christian images of St Paul he is always alongside St Peter but in this icon he was on his own and what is also significant is the fact that St Paul's Basilica is just a few minutes walk away. "It is my opinion that the fresco we have discovered was based on the fact that St Paul's Basilica was close by, there was a shrine to him there at that site since the 3rd Century. "This fresco is from the early part of the 4th Century while before the earliest were from the later part and examples have been found in the Catacombs of Domitilla." Archbishop Gianfranco Ravasi, the Vatican's culture minister, said:"This is a fascinating discovery and is testimony to the early Christian Church of nearly 2000 years ago. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Jerusalem, Israel - Jerusalem, by virtue of the number and diversity of people who have held it sacred, may be considered the most holy city in the world - To the Jewish people it is Ir Ha-Kodesh (the Holy City), the Biblical Zion, the City of David, the site of Solomon's Temple [1st Temple], and the eternal capital of the Israelite nation - To Christians it is where the young Jesus impressed the sages at the Jewish Temple, where he spent the last days of his ministry [Holy Week], and where the Last Supper, the Crucifixion and the Resurrection took place - Also greatly venerated by the Muslims, it[?] is where the prophet Muhammad ascended to heaven - [Note: The Koran says a faraway place - Jerusalem is not mentioned once in the Koran. The Koran does not mention Jerusalem as a holy city to Islam or even as a place in existence.] {Jerusalem is Holy because God chose it as His Holy City. 1st Kings 11:36 And unto his son (Solomon's son) will I give one tribe (Judah), that David My servant may have a light always before Me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen Me to put My name there. -- Daniel 9:24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people (Jews) and upon thy Holy City (Jerusalem), to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy (Jesus Christ).}

Jerusalem, by virtue of the number and diversity of people who have held it sacred, may be considered the most holy city in the world. To the Jewish people it is Ir Ha-Kodesh (the Holy City), the Biblical Zion, the City of David, the site of Solomon's Temple, and the eternal capital of the Israelite nation. To Christians it is where the young Jesus impressed the sages at the Jewish Temple, where he spent the last days of his ministry, and where the Last Supper, the Crucifixion and the Resurrection took place. Also greatly venerated by the Muslims, it is where the prophet Muhammad ascended to heaven. While highly charged with intense religious devotion and visited by countless pilgrims and sages, Jerusalem has also been ravaged by thirty centuries of warfare and strife. It is a place of beauty and divinity, mystery and paradox; a sacred site which no modern spiritual seeker should fail to experience. ... The First Temple of the Jews was built during the reign of David's son, Solomon. King David had planned to build the Temple at the exact place where he had experienced a revelatory vision of angels ascending a golden ladder into the sky. This site, the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite was originally sacred to the harvest deity known as Tammuz (another name for the deity Adonis).

God, through Nathan the prophet, rejected David's wish, evidently on the grounds that he had shed blood, and instead informed him that the Temple would be erected by his son Solomon (II Sam.7:12-13). The Temple's construction took seven years and was completed in 957 BC. Soon after the Temple's construction, Nebuchadrezzar II of Babylon forced the Jews into exile, removed their temple treasures in 604 BC and 597 BC, and finally completely destroyed the temple in 586 BC. In 539 BC, Cyrus of Persia conquered Babylon and allowed the Jews to return to Jerusalem. Reconstruction began and the Second Temple was completed by 515 BC. This temple however, did not enshrine the Ark of the Covenant as that sacred object had disappeared sometime before the plundering by Nebuchadrezzar. ... Over the next five centuries Jerusalem was captured by Alexander the Great, controlled by Hellenistic, Egyptian, and Seleucid empires as well as experiencing occasional periods of Jewish freedom. In 64 BC, the Roman general Pompey captured Jerusalem, ushering in several centuries of Roman rule. During this period Herod the Great (ruled 37-4 BC) rebuilt and enlarged the Second Temple and created the famous Western Wall (also called the Wailing Wall) as part of the supporting structure for the enlarged Temple Mount. In 6AD the Romans turned the governance of Jerusalem over to a series of administrators known as procurators, the fifth of whom, Pontius Pilate, ordered the execution of Jesus. During the next two centuries the Jews twice revolted against their Roman oppressors, the city of Jerusalem suffered greatly and the Second Temple was demolished in 70 AD. In the year 135 AD, the Roman Emperor Hadrian began construction of a new city, called Aelia Capitolina, upon the ruins of old Jerusalem. Upon the site of the destroyed Jewish temple, Hadrian built a temple to the god Jove (the Greek Jupiter), but this temple was itself demolished by the Byzantines after the empire became Christian. -- The conversion to Christianity of the Byzantine Emperor Constantine (306-337) and the pilgrimage of his mother, Empress Helena, to Jerusalem in 326 inaugurated one of the city's most peaceful and prosperous epochs. According to Christian legends, Empress Helena discovered the relics of the 'True Cross of the Crucifixion' at the place of the Resurrection upon Mt. Calvary. Scholars however, believe this so-called 'finding' of the relics to be a story fabricated for political reasons by Constantine and his mother, and that the cross relics were most probably manufactured, as were so many other relics during early and medieval Christian times. Whatever the case, Helena's pilgrimage and Constantine's royal support made possible the building of many Christian shrines in the city. Foremost among these Christian shrines was the Church of the Holy Sepulchre which marked the site of the Resurrection and which soon became the supremely sacred place in all of Christendom. Finished in 335 AD, the great basilica was apparently built upon the foundations of an earlier Roman shrine dedicated to the goddess Aphrodite. [\[article link\]](#)

The Third Temple - According to 2nd Thessalonians 2:4 in the last days, the Antichrist will desecrate the Third Temple which Paul calls, "the Temple of God" - "Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, (Gk apostasia) and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition" - So there is general 'falling away' or apostasy - We saw an example of that in Obama's Cairo speech where it was all about religion and God and faith and peace and love - As he wound it up, Obama admitted that HIS real faith is in human beings, not in Yahweh, Jesus or Mohammed, although he invoked all three names throughout his speech - and nobody blinked an eye {Note: The Third Temple which Paul calls, "the Temple of God" is God's Temple because it will be built by the Jews God's chosen people, it will be built in God's chosen city Jerusalem and it will have End Time Biblical implications, but the Temple will not have actual Holy standing with God. The Temple's Levitical priestly duties will not be acceptable (Isaiah 66:1-3) nor will any sacrifice offerings be acceptable to God (Jesus being the acceptable sacrifice once and for all). Though built in Jerusalem and on the Temple Mount it will not be located on the outer court of the Gentiles where the Dome of the Rock mosque has been built and set aside (Revelation 11:2) but God's third Temple will again be located near or on the exact spot of the Holy of Holies where the first two Temples were built.}

Q. According to 2nd Thessalonians 2:4. in the last days, the Antichrist will desecrate the Third Temple which Paul calls, "the Temple of God." Is the Third Temple legitimate? How does that square with Church Age doctrines of salvation by grace through faith? A. The Thessalonians were in the grip of a heresy spreading

through their church to the effect that the Day of Christ [the Rapture] had come and gone and they had been left behind. Paul sought to reassure them by giving them a series of signs that will precede the revelation of the Antichrist. Paul said that before the Antichrist would be revealed, there would first come a great 'falling away' from the true faith. "Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, (Gk apostasia) and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition." So there is general 'falling away' or apostasy. We saw an example of that in Obama's Cairo speech where it was all about religion and God and faith and peace and love. As he wound it up, Obama admitted that HIS real faith is in human beings, not in Yahweh, Jesus or Mohammed, although he invoked all three names throughout his speech - and nobody blinked an eye. Obama has made much of his alleged Christianity, but the world-wide apostasia is so pervasive I don't think anybody even noticed there's a difference between faith in Christ and faith in humanity. I've been paying attention to the reaction to the Cairo speech, as I am sure most of you have been as well. Obama didn't catch it. His speechwriters didn't catch it. His fact-checkers didn't catch it. He delivered it as written and nobody that heard his speech caught it either. At least, nobody noticed it that I am aware of - a textbook example of the world-wide apostasy of the last days. Paul says that this 'falling away' is so grievous that nobody will notice how wrong the Antichrist is until he "as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God." Exasperated, Paul asks, "Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things?" [\[article link\]](#)

Jun 24, 2009: Largest Underground Man-made Cave Discovered in Israel - Discovered in the Jordan Valley, Israel - When entering, they found - a grand expansive underground structure supported by 22 pillars, each decorated with various symbols - A wheel-shaped engraving, assumed to be a Zodiac symbol - There are plenty of crosses, little ones, big ones, mostly late Roman, Byzantine, which mean something, but we have to go on with the research {Why find a quarry cave and why now? 1. They need 'authentic' stone to build the third temple in Jerusalem. I doubt any of the graffiti carvings are authentic it's really a "one world religion" smorgasbord of a cave. 2. If or when the NWO builds the third Temple in Jerusalem they seem to want to dictate all world religions from a one HQ Temple center. Christians should not have any ties to a Temple in Jerusalem or otherwise because 'born again' Christians are the Temple of the Holy Spirit built without hands. 3. Jerusalem is the home of the Jews and it is for their religion.}

Discovered in the Jordan Valley, Israel, as part of an ongoing archaeological survey since 1978, excavators from the University of Haifa have uncovered the largest artificial underground cave ever built in Israel. Prof. Adam Zertal, lead excavator told The Epoch Times, "We came across an opening in the ground, then came two Bedouins, a father and son, who warned us not to go down, saying there was some kind of curse on the cave and some predators [wolves and hyenas] below. When entering, they found no wolves or hyenas but a grand expansive underground structure supported by 22 pillars, each decorated with various symbols. "Anyway, we went down, it was about ten metres deep below the surface and that was the beginning. First we saw the magnificent size of the place. ... "There are plenty of crosses, little ones, big ones, mostly late Roman, Byzantine, which mean something, but we have to go on with the research. Then we had some letters, some Roman, some Greek; we had a kind that looked like flags of Roman Legion and then another thing like a zodiac or a sun, very odd, very strange. I can't decipher exactly what it means but there are other things as well." Prof. Zertal believes the three-metre high cave was originally a large quarry during the Roman and Byzantine era and was unique for its times. It was originally four metres high, but earthquake damage since has lowered the ceiling. The floor has been covered by fallen rocks and is yet to be excavated. [\[article link\]](#)

Bible verse: Ephesians 2:1-22 ... unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby: And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh. For through Him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father - Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellowcitizens with the saints, and of the household of God; And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ Himself being the chief corner stone; In whom all the building fitly framed together

groweth unto an Holy Temple in the Lord: In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit {The complete Bible is available at [ChristianFaithDownloads.com](http://ChristianFaithDownloads.com)}

Ephesians 2:1-22 And you hath He quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins; Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince [Satan] of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience: Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others. But God, who is rich in mercy, for His great love wherewith He loved us, Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, by grace ye are saved; And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus: That in the ages to come He might shew the exceeding riches of His grace in His kindness toward us through Christ Jesus. For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: Not of works, lest any man should boast. For we are His workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them. Wherefore remember, that ye being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands; That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world: But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ. For He is our peace, who hath made both [Jew and Christian] one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us; Having abolished in His flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in Himself of twain one new man, so making peace; And that He might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby: And came and preached peace to you [Gentiles] which were afar off, and to them [Jews] that were nigh. For through Him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father. Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellowcitizens with the saints (Christian Jews), and of the household of God; And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ Himself being the chief corner stone; In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord: In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit. -- Holy Bible [\[article link\]](#)

Movie - The Body (2001) - An Israeli widow [and archeologist] (Olivia Williams) uncovers a hidden tomb in Jerusalem, and there is some suggestion that it might be that of Christ - This causes a considerable stir in the Vatican because, after all, Christ's body shouldn't be there unless he was an ordinary man - So they send Father (Antonio Banderas) down there to investigate, telling him ahead of time, so that he doesn't misunderstand his mission, that "the body is not that of Christ" {This movie is really a must watch! It lays out many of the plots and intrigues that face Jerusalem and Christianity today. The move also points out that Christianity stands on the Resurrection of Jesus Christ! No resurrection, no Christian faith. Hint: For the record the bones are not the bones of Jesus Christ, He Resurrected.}

Well, an Israeli widow, Olivia Williams, uncovers a hidden tomb in Jerusalem, and there is some suggestion that it might be that of Christ. This causes a considerable stir in the Vatican because, after all, Christ's body shouldn't be there unless he was an ordinary man. So they send Father Antonio Banderas down there to investigate, telling him ahead of time, so that he doesn't misunderstand his mission, that "the body is not that of Christ." ... Banderas and Williams form at first a kind of mismatched cop/buddy team, he instense and inhibited, she breezily outgoing and scientific. But they soon run into trouble that pulls them together in their goals. I admit I didn't understand all of the reasons why so many groups wanted to interfere with the investigation or to exploit the find for political purposes. The first trouble they run into is an orthodox Jewish sect whose members bombard them with rocks and steal an important artifact. Then there is the leader of a Palestinian group, the PLO, I mean the FLP, or rather the PDQ. He wants his henchmen to get their hands on the bones. I forget why but I'm sure the purpose is nefarious. You can tell because he's got a face on him like the assassin in Hitchcock's "The Man Who Knew Too Much." And you can identify his thugs when you see them because they're all swarthier than everybody else. The head Israeli honcho in this business, Shrapnel,



informs the Vatican that as soon as Jerusalem is recognized as the sole capital of a united country, the bones will be released. (I understood that.) This all leads to a final semi-violent confrontation between the PDQ leader and the priest, in which the latter is wounded and the former is blown to smithereens. Oh, that reminds me, there is some comic relief from a sloppy young Irish priest who is a computer hacker. The question of whose body it is, is resolved at the end, but nobody in the movie finds out about it, only the viewer. Father Banderas resigns his commission and decides to follow God in his own way. He writes a very nice letter to Williams, but the movie stops short of having them fall into each other's arms. Let's not disturb anybody by raising REAL problems. This isn't a puzzle that I find particularly interesting, although I don't know why. Religious belief leads so regularly to violence and intrigue. But I don't really think that if a body were positively identified as Christ's it would change things very much. Cognitive dissonance theory suggests that, if anything, it would strengthen our beliefs in some way. (Cf., "When Prophecy Fails.") The problem would at least be papered over somehow. I'm happy that I watched it, I suppose, if only because of Olivia Williams and Antonio Banderas, both of whom are worth watching, for somewhat different reasons, but in fact I did spend two hours following this complicated story and may just be reducing post-decision dissonance. [\[article link\]](#)

**Egyptian Born (1929-2004) Yasser Arafat's French Death Certificate Forged with Jerusalem Birthplace - While his official biography claims he was born in Jerusalem, numerous biographers agree that he was born in Cairo [Egypt], where his Gaza-born father owned a business - "I don't understand how when Arafat arrived in France he had been born in Cairo and when he left France he had been born in Jerusalem" {Yasser Arafat and the NWO that put him in power, financed him and kept him in power is the religion of the forged birth certificate. Even this very moment the New Age - NWO practitioners are attempting to forge for themselves a birth certificate into heaven and eternal life. It's an idea and effort that simply will not work. -- John 3:3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be Born Again, he cannot see the Kingdom of God. - Holy Bible.}**

Israel's ambassador criticised the French government for issuing a death certificate for Yasser Arafat stating his place of birth as Jerusalem. "I cannot understand how the French government agreed to issue a death certificate based on false information," ambassador Nissim Zvili told a press conference in Montpellier. Municipal officials at Clamart, the suburb of Paris where Arafat died on November 11, said they issued the document based on a family record book issued by the French foreign ministry in 1996, after Suha Arafat became a naturalized citizen of the Third Republic. Arafat was born Mohammed Abdel-Rawf Arafat al-Qudwa al-Hussaini, on August 4, 1929. While his official biography claims he was born in Jerusalem, numerous biographers agree that he was born in Cairo, where his Gaza-born father owned a business. -- Zvili said the affair was "very badly perceived in Israel", adding that those responsible for issuing the "false document" could be subject to a legal process. "I don't understand how when Arafat arrived in France he had been born in Cairo and when he left France he had been born in Jerusalem," he said. ... Last month, Zvili said that a growing number of members of the Jewish community in France are questioning their whole future in the country amid a rise in anti-Semitism. "The phenomenon of anti-Semitism in France has reached worrying proportions. There have been lots of attacks against Jews, against people and their possessions, and fear is becoming deep-rooted in the Jewish community," he said. Between 2,000-2,500 Jews are leaving France each year for Israel, according to the ambassador. The Jewish community in France, at about 700,000, is the largest within the European Union. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**Barbara Bush (2007) on Mitt Romney's [LDS] Religion {Barbara Bush former first lady and paid Mormon LDS spokeswoman still (if money isn't involved the Bushes don't participate) endorses the LDS to the American people. About the same time Barbara Bush was touting her newfound love of Mormonism her son President Bush Jr. [3 years earlier] was strapping the Medal of Freedom (the nation's highest civilian award) around LDS**



prophet Gordon B. Hinckley's neck. Looks like the LDS purchased the two for one option from the Bushes. The Bushes are unabashed Satanists, the LDS are well, Mormons, and now the LDS is openly building Satanic (13th) temples, something's weird in South Jordan, Utah.} (YouTube)

Barbara Bush on Whether Mitt Romney's Religion Should Be Held Against Him - CNN, Larry King. [\[article link\]](#)

Bush praises Hinckley's 'friendship and wisdom' - In 2004, Bush presented Hinckley with the Medal of Freedom, the nation's highest civil award, in recognition of his lifelong public service {What kind of 'public service' did LDS cult leader Gordon B. Hinckley do? The bigger the fraud the bigger the Bush approval.}

"He was a tireless worker and a talented communicator who was respected in his community and beloved by his congregation," Bush said. "Laura and I will miss Gordon's friendship and wisdom. ... In 2004, Bush presented Hinckley with the Medal of Freedom, the nation's highest civil award, in recognition of his lifelong public service. GOP presidential contender Mitt Romney, who is Mormon, said in Florida he would take time off from campaigning to attend Hinckley's services. ... Senate Majority Leader Harry Reid, a Nevada Democrat and a Mormon, called Hinckley a "phenomenal builder" for his focus on constructing new temples across the globe and new ward houses for worshippers. [\[article link\]](#)

News sites swap Obama's birthplace like magic - UPI, Snopes change location within hours of WND report - [It's simply Amazing how fast 'facts' information can change on the internet, what was true one minute becomes unheard of the next minute] - To date, Obama has not revealed his original long-form, hospital-generated "Certificate of Live Birth" that includes details such as the name of the medical facility and the doctor who delivered him {This article is posted in regard to information on the internet being coordinated and allegedly validated via just a few websites i.e. API, UPI, Wikipedia, Snopes. Where the 44th president of the United States was born should be easily verifiable historical fact not conjured up internet speculation and propaganda from a few select, suspect websites. Obama was probably born in Kenya; the Bush family knows it, Hillary knows it, McCain knows it yet they all remained silent to pull one over on the American people [and open the door for Jeb Bush in 2012 by suddenly finding Obama ineligible to run again]. I think even if Obama is shown to be born out of the US he should get a second term because the leaders of the White House, Senate and Congress didn't object the first time so why not have a second term.}

If you happened to read online news sites such as United Press International or the popular hoax-busting Snopes.com anytime up until Tuesday night, you would have seen definitive statements that President Obama was born at the Queen's Medical Center in Honolulu, Hawaii. But checking back now, both sites are suddenly providing an entirely different location, the Kapi'olani Medical Center for Women and Children, also in the capital of the Aloha State. Within hours of a WND report revealing Obama's birth being reported at two different Hawaiian hospitals, both sites changed their information to suddenly fall in line with the president's claim that he was born at Kapi'olani. ... In response to a query from WND, Snopes sent WND a statement reading, "A number of readers have written to us to point out that Wikipedia previously updated their Obama-related entries to resolve the same discrepancy, so we included a similar clarification in our latest round of updates." ... The same phenomenon happened with UPI, as these before and after screenshots from the same online address demonstrate: Here is the screen shot from Snopes on July 7, before WND's report was posted: ... A cached version of the UPI site on Google also shows the news agency originally reporting Obama's birth at Queen's Medical Center. WND had contacted UPI on Tuesday to find out specifics about why it had published the birthplace as Queen's, which is contrary to the president's new assertion in a White House celebratory letter to Kapi'olani. The news agency says that story was a background piece compiled from available sources, and it did not believe there was any original reporting or interview that UPI conducted with Obama himself, but added it was looking into the matter. ... To date, Obama has not revealed his original long-form, hospital-generated "Certificate of Live Birth" that includes details such as the name of the medical facility and the doctor who delivered him. Here is an actual Hawaiian birth certificate from 1963 (the same era as Obama's birth), which while redacted includes detailed information documenting a birth, including the name of the

birth hospital and the attending physician. Beneath it is the short-form "Certification of Live Birth" offered by President Obama as proof of his Hawaiian birth. It is possible to have been born outside of Hawaii and still obtain the latter form, but not the former: [\[article link\]](#)

---

**NEW MORMON TEMPLE'S ANGEL STRUCK BY LIGHTNING** - The Oquirrh (OH'-kur) Mountain Temple - is Utah's 13th and the 130th [LDS] church temple worldwide {This LDS temple has to be set aside for Satan worship and [already] dedicated to Satan there is no way that the LDS would juggle the books "13th in Utah" and "130th operational temple" like that unless they were strictly dedicating it to Satan. Of course ALL LDS is a form of Satan Worship as they deny the deity of Jesus Christ and elevate Satan to the status of 'spiritual' brother of Jesus [having the same physical father, whatever that means in Mormon lingo]. - Ouch and lightning struck their special 13th & 130th temple, on June 13, 2009 giving the statue a dark completed makeover [signifying unacceptable in LDS traditions]. Happening on the 13th day and during its public open showing but prior to its public dedication maybe Satan struck their temple with lightning, it seems to be his temple. It weird's me out but then everything LDS is weird and creepy in a sinister and lecherous sort of way.}

SOUTH JORDAN, Utah (AP) - Lightning has struck a new Mormon temple in Utah, blackening the golden angel that sits atop it. The Oquirrh (OH'-kur) Mountain Temple, which is to open in August, was hit Saturday during a storm. Church spokeswoman Kim Farah says no structural damage resulted from the strike on the Angel Moroni (moh-ROHN'-eye). She says a crew will re-gild the 10-and-a-half-foot statue soon. Most Mormon temples are topped with a statue of the angel, who Mormons believe led church founder Joseph Smith to golden plates from which the Book of Mormon originated. The Oquirrh Mountain Temple is Utah's 13th and the 130th church temple worldwide. [\[article link\]](#)

[LDS] Open houses begin for Oquirrh Mountain Utah Temple - It is the Mormon church's 13th Utah temple and its 130th operating temple [struck by lightning on the 13th of June 2009, just a coincidence] {Note: there can only be one Temple - Throne of God [and it will be in Jerusalem]. The real Temple has to be made from quarried stone (no hammer or chisel can be used at the Temple site, the stone has to fit the design before it leaves the quarry) and the Temple must be built according to a specific diagram and can only contain certain furniture items and certain Temple implements in each specified room. All of the new LDS temples are made with fiberglass fake stones and even the Maroni statue is fiberglass covered with gold flake. If the LDS really did have any respect for God they would not build multiple fiberglass temples but would call them something else like 'duty buildings' or something because really that is more in line with how the LDS uses the buildings. The LDS has truly turned the sacred and holy attributes of God into a series of religious gimmicks and marketing scams.}

The open houses for the newest temple of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints have started. The Oquirrh Mountain Utah Temple will hold the open houses for two months before it is dedicated. It is the Mormon church's 13th Utah temple and its 130th operating temple. It will serve about 83,000 members. ... Temples are considered sacred to Latter-day Saints and are used for religious rituals including proxy baptisms, marriage ceremonies known as sealings and other ceremonies designed to strengthen church teachings. Dedication ceremonies are planned for Aug. 21-23. Following the dedication the temple will be open only to worthy church members. [\[article link\]](#)

**Lightning hits Oquirrh Mountain [LDS] Temple - Mother Nature(?) added another sight to see at the Oquirrh Mountain Temple, Saturday - The statue's arm, instrument and face were charred (Photos)**

Mother Nature added another - sight to see at the Oquirrh Mountain Temple, Saturday. As weekend rain and

lightning storms moved across the Salt Lake Valley, one strike took a path through the Angel Moroni's golden horn en route to the ground. Steve Allison, a resident of South Jordan who lives near the temple said lightning was dropping in the area Saturday and Sunday it was obvious lightning had struck the temple's unofficial lightning rod. ... LDS Church spokesman Scott Trotter said Sunday he was not able to confirm whether the temple had been struck. [\[article link\]](#)

**[LDS] Oquirrh Mountain Utah Temple Struck by Lightning - During an afternoon thunderstorm on Saturday, June 13, the angel Moroni statue - sustained a direct hit by lightning-blackening Moroni's trumpet, arm, and face (Photo)**

During an afternoon thunderstorm on Saturday, June 13, the angel Moroni statue atop the Oquirrh Mountain Utah Temple sustained a direct hit by lightning-blackening Moroni's trumpet, arm, and face. Open house volunteers even say the ground shook. The extent of damage is being assessed. -- [LDS] Temple Oquirrh Mountain Announcement: 1 October 2005, Groundbreaking and Site Dedication: 16 December 2006 by Gordon B. Hinckley, Public Open House: 1 June-1 August 2009, Dedication: 21-23 August 2009 -- Source: [www.ldschurchtemples.com](http://www.ldschurchtemples.com). [\[article link\]](#)

**Lightning Strikes [Newly Erected] Oquirrh Mountain (LDS) Temple - Is this the beginning of the end for LDS Mormonism? - The Curse of Cain returns? {A statue of Maroni (one tops every LDS temple) was apparently struck by lightning over the weekend turning from gold to black the face, an arm and the announcing trumpet of the Maroni statue.} (Video)**

Online Book: The Curse of Cain returns? - (LDS) Book of Mormon [BOM] " . . . wherefore, as they were white and exceedingly fair and delightsome, that they might not be enticing unto my people the Lord God did cause a skin of blackness to come upon them (2 Nephi 5:21)." (LDS) Book of Moses (Pearl of Great Price) " . . . there was a blackness came upon all the children of Canaan, that they were despised among all people . . . (Moses 7:8)." "And . . . they were a mixture of all the seed of Adam save it was the seed of Cain, for the seed of Cain were black, and had not place among them (Moses 7:22)." [\[article link\]](#)

**exMormon: Heart of the Matter a Live One Hour Call-in Show - 06/23/2009 Episode 171 Mountain Meadows Pt VII - at about 27 minutes into the show during the call-in portion Danny from Georgia calls in and among other things comments that "he is believing for the Lord to change millions of lives" [Danny is in a sense prophesying that millions of people are about to come out of the LDS organization and into true Christianity. Is the LDS about to come crashing down as a failed, bankrupt organization? I hope so and I certainly agree with Danny and Heart of the Matter on this one!] {Though the Basic Christian ministry is not a part of the ministry to the LDS movement it does join in prayer and in the hope that millions of people will be delivered from the LDS and into the glorious light of the Gospel of Jesus Christ. Note: Basic Christian is a Theology, Bible Study and Current Events ministry and sometimes the current events involve LDS issues. Above all the Basic Christian ministry is a Servant Ministry serving people by providing Links, Information and Resources to Christian material. - The Basic Christian ministry is not a Leadership ministry, not a Teaching ministry and not a Counseling ministry. The Basic Christian ministry does seek to use the Spiritual gifts of Discernment, Word of Knowledge and Word of Wisdom in its ministry capacity.} (Online Video)**

About Heart of the Matter Started in early 2006, Heart of the Matter is a TV show produced in the Mecca of Mormonism, Salt Lake City. It's where Mormonism meets Biblical Christianity face to face! Shawn McCraney, the host of Heart of the Matter, provides great entertainment value and valuable knowledge of Mormonism and what it means to be a Born-Again Christian. Shawn is the author of "I Was a Born-Again Mormon" and the pastor of Calvary Campus. -- Live One Hour Call-in Show - Airs Tuesdays 8pm MST - Rebroadcasts Tuesdays 11am MST - Salt Lake City Channel 20 KTMW - Boise, Idaho Channel 18 KCLP. [\[article link\]](#)

---

## The History of the Shroud of Turin

The history of the Shroud of Turin can be best studied by dividing it into two specific categories. The general consensus of even the most doubting researchers is to accept a "1350" date as the beginning of the "undisputed" or documented history of the Shroud of Turin. This also happens to coincide with the approximate date determined by the 1988 carbon dating of the cloth. Although there is a significant amount of evidence supporting the Shroud's existence prior to the mid 1300's, much of it is, in fact, "circumstantial" and remains mostly unproven. [\[article link\]](#)

## Jesus & the Shroud of Turin (DVD)

In 1898, Secondo Pia was the first man to photograph the Shroud of Turin, the burial cloth believed to have covered Christ's body after the Crucifixion. This video examines skepticism over the shroud's authenticity, debunking scientists who recently claimed that it could not be more than 600 years old. Yet, even now, as a new millennium dawns, scientists have found there is still much we don't know about this, the most celebrated and controversial artifact in the history of Christianity. If you are a cynic, this video will challenge your skepticism. If you already believe, it will strengthen your faith. Approx. 60 minutes. [\[article link\]](#)

---

## Monthly Memo: **Easter - Resurrection Sunday 2009**

### **Happy Resurrection Sunday 2009**

### **Easter Day - Resurrection Day "Salvation Day"**

The Day Jesus Christ the Savior of the world - Saved the world  
from death and eternal sin separation from God

**God Bless You!**





John 20:11-17 But Mary stood without at the sepulchre weeping: and as she wept, she stooped down, and looked into the sepulchre, And seeth two angels in white sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain. And they say unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him. And when she had thus said, she turned herself back, and saw Jesus standing, and knew not that it was Jesus. -- Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? She, supposing Him to be the gardener, saith unto Him, Sir, if thou have borne Him hence, tell me where thou hast laid Him, and I will take Him away. Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She turned herself, and saith unto Him, Rabboni; which is to say, Master. Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to My Father: but go to My brethren [disciples], and say unto them, I ascend unto My Father, and your Father; and to My God [Jesus' father is God], and your God.

The relationship that Jesus as God has with His Father God is now open and available to each of us as Jesus shares His righteous standing with us who through the cross and resurrection of Jesus we can now approach into the presence of God. We share in the relationship of Jesus as God but we do not share in the status of Jesus as Jesus is God while we are always human not angelic and never divine.

Luke 24:1-7 Now upon the first day of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre (tomb), bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain others with them. And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre. And they entered in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus. And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments: And as they were afraid, and bowed down their faces to the earth, they (Angels) said unto them, Why seek ye the living among the dead? He (Jesus) is not here, but is risen: remember how He spake unto

you when He was yet in Galilee, Saying, The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.

Romans 13:11-14 And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. Let us walk honestly, as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying. But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof.

Ephesians 5:14-21 Wherefore He (Holy Spirit) saith, Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light. See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise, Redeeming the time, because the days are evil. Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord is. And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit; Speaking to yourselves in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord; Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ; Submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of God.

## 2009 Update: Keeping a Perspective and Looking Forward to the Return of Jesus Christ

- [A Video Letter To All Of Those That Are Concerned About The New-World Order](#) - (YouTube)  
What Is the ESSENCE of this Sinister driving force towards A New-World Order? What is THE THING ITSELF, that even most anti-New World-Order people have not understood? The REAL Conspiracy Is A SPIRITUAL [Religious] One - To be assimilated into the New-World Order is to reject Christ [Christianity] and take the Mark Of The Beast [Satanism]. The Conspiracy in the Eternal Spiritual Realm is behind the conspiracy in this temporal fleshy world.
- [January 7, 2009: Henry Kissinger, Obama primed to create 'New World Order'](#)  
Policy guru says global upheaval presents 'great opportunity' - According to Henry Kissinger, the Nobel Peace Prize winner and former secretary of state
- [Walter Cronkite, NWO, WTF - October 19, 1999: Video clip](#) - (YouTube)  
Walter Cronkite calls for world government, ending sovereignty, and [only half jokingly] "joining him to sit at the right hand of Satan"
- [Numerous taxation schemes to finance the UN are being considered](#)  
"We must strengthen the United Nations as a first step toward world government" - Walter Cronkite, famous CBS news anchor
- [The Rapture - You NEED To See This](#) - (YouTube)  
A video put together about the last approaching days and the scriptures prophecying what will take place.
- [Item #1 Israeli Supreme Court NWO Building:](#) - (Mp3's)  
Pastor Hagee Denies Jesus Christ as the Messiah! (parts 1-2) - Hagee's Christian Zionism, Ethnic Salvation & WWII (Mp3's)  
Excellent Mp3 presentations by Dr. Scott Johnson reminding us to keep a Biblical perspective in these ever changing, shifting sand times that we now live in. Just a few years ago sound Biblical teachers were faithfully teaching the word of God but now are following and teaching deceiving doctrines of devils.
- [Item #2 Israeli Supreme Court NWO Building:](#) - (Photos)  
The first thing you will notice is the [capped completed] pyramid [NWO system] with the all Seeing [Lucifer] Eye just like the one you will see on the American dollar bill, it sits in a circle to the left - The larger circle you see at the bottom of the picture is an inverted-cross designed to walk on. It is the only religious emblem designed to be trampled on under foot - The fact still remains that an evil force has been put into place in Jerusalem and has spread throughout Israel, in preparations for the end time and the seat of the anti-Christ - For if we are to believe that the anti-Christ is to have his seat on the Temple Mount, then we must come to grips with some truths not being preached today {The New Age (Israel Supreme Court) building has religious symbols for every worldly region however True Judaism does not seem to be represented as the NWO is out to destroy fundamental Judaism just as much as they are out to destroy fundamental Christianity.} (Photos)



- [SiftingSand Blog: 2009 is going to be veerrrrry interesting](#) - Thoughts on God, religion and politics, from a Christian viewpoint  
2009 is going to be veerrrrry interesting. More and more lately I have been struck by how far advanced the New World Pagan religion has become. Just as the bible says that knowledge will increase greatly in the last days, it is obvious that New Age paganism is rapidly taking over the daily lives of most humans, without their ever knowing it! In the week since the New Year began, I found many interesting news items to support this. For the sake of time, here is just one rather glaring example. On New Year's Eve, it appears that the eye of Horus was making star-studded appearances around the globe. London was a spectacle, with the eye appearing through a ferris wheel. But it was Australia's fireworks demonstration that was the piece de resistance, in my opinion.

Congratulations to President elect Barack Hussein Obama who tomorrow will become the 44th United States President.

As others have noted most of Obama's decisions will be made for him by the people he is surrounded by in much the same way that Bush was directed in what he did however where Bush was eager to cause problems "chaos" Obama is more interested in creating "order" solutions, continuing the NWO scenario of "order out of chaos."

Where the NWO system was using Bush to create the 'chaos' 9-11, Iraq-Afghanistan wars, oil price manipulation, the global economy collapse, crime, drugs, prostitution, gambling, depravity and unrestrained crimes against children. The NWO system will be using Obama to create the 'order' [new order, new way of doing things] ending in some form the wars, finalizing a Palestinian state, legalizing marijuana, further funding abortion on demand, more stem cell research, legalized internet gambling, prostitution, dangerous narcotics by further implementing and institutionalizing many of the existing Bush chaos agendas.

1. Look for America to become a one party nation as the Republican Party disintegrates [by design] into obscurity [i.e. RINO GOP Chairman Michael Steele, Meghan McCain].

- [Steele disappoints conservatives on abortion, homosexuality](#)  
Despite declaring to GQ that women have the right to choose an abortion, Republican National Committee (RNC) chairman Michael Steele has issued a statement saying he has always been pro-life and supports a constitutional amendment to overturn Roe v. Wade. ... Matt Barber, director of cultural affairs for Liberty Counsel and Liberty Alliance Action, says in Steele's interview with GQ, he "sounded like he was on the payroll of Planned Parenthood." ... That's language that they came up with in the smoky back room of Planned Parenthood somewhere to try to hide the reality of what abortion is," he contends. "There is no such thing as pro-choice. You're either pro-abortion or anti-abortion." -- Barber admits he is also troubled that Steele told GQ that believing homosexuality is a choice is equivalent to saying, "Tomorrow morning I'm going to stop being black." -- "I am starting to wonder whether Michael Steele is on the payroll of the RNC or whether he's on the payroll of the Democratic National Committee, because that sounds like something that Howard Dean or any spokesman for the Human Rights Campaign or the radical homosexual lobby would have said," he adds. "There's no science to support the notion that people are born homosexual."
- [Will Everyone Named McCain Please Leave the Republican Party!](#)  
Meghan has joined her father (John McCain) in the Republican bashing business ... What bothers me now is that media will hence forth roll out Meghan McCain as a "Republican" and a "conservative" when she is really nothing more than nepotism ... The press has discovered its latest straw man to make Republicans look bad. Get ready to see a lot more of Meghan McCain.

- [Katrina, George Bush, John McCain, and Cake \(Aug. 29, 2005\)](#)

While Mississippi and Louisiana were getting slammed by Hurricane Katrina and Americans were dying, THIS is what Bush and McCain were doing:

- [Let them eat cake - Aug. 29, 2005 \(YouTube\)](#)

\*In 2005 was McCain already the Bush family pick as their RINO Candidate for the 2008 Presidential election? Was the Republican Party fix already in place by 2005? Probably!

- [Reba McEntire Says She's a Reincarnated Man \(October 17, 2008\)](#)

Reba and the president (Bush Jr.) keep in touch by texting. "We e-mail each other on our Treos all the time - nothing political, just passing jokes back and forth," she explained. "He's really into e-mail and so are his buddies. Senior Bush invited my husband Narvel Blackstock and I on a private cruise to the Greek islands about four years ago. We became very good friends, and that's when the e-mail stuff started."

\*During the height of the economy collapse and the Stock Market meltdown in the Fall of 2008 what was President Bush busy doing? Text Messaging jokes to his pals.

After getting practically annihilated in the 2006 and 2008 elections does the Republican Party return to their Conservative base? No. The Republican Party becomes more Liberal and further alienates their voting base.

The Satanic NWO Bush family has the main control of the Republican Party and is determined to remove all Conservative influences and to deny all political access to any Conservative-Christian element in America.

Bush conducted an all out assault on America's sovereignty and well being, and the assault will likely continue though in a somewhat different version. After the Bush years for all practical reason we are looking at a single party political system in America.

The Republican Party's miscalculation - The Republican politicians thought they were participants in a game. A game where one side inflicted as much damage on America as possible and then handed the ball off to the other 'team' to continue the game. Note: Republican Fascism and Democratic Communism on paper are nearly identical and share many of the same goals and agendas primarily in crippling America and strictly controlling almost all facets of American resources, society and life. The Republican Party has crumbled and now the charade of a two party system is no longer needed. There is no need for a liberal Bush Republican Party to dismantle America as the Democratic Party is completely capable of dismantling America on its own without the help of the Republicans. The Republicans played the game not knowing that they will never get the ball of leadership back after having handed it off to the Democrats for the last time.

2. An appearance of stability and prosperity is all that is needed to cement the Democratic Party into permanent leadership until the NWO takes over and 10 region leaders lead as there are no more individual nation leaders.

In advancing into a firm control of a one party system for complete Democratic control the new administration will need to present an appearance of well being and an appearance of growth, opportunity and prosperity. If the Democratic party that now controls all three branches (executive, legislative, judicial) of authority in America governs with the same lame Nazi heavy handedness of the clumsy Bush administration the American people will look back to the Republican Party as a viable

alternative but if through the 2010 election the Democrats appear to be getting America back on course then 2010 will cement their elected positions while 2012 will virtually eliminate the Republican Party and since the Republicans governed much like the Democrats the loss of a redundant liberal Republican Party will go unnoticed.

3. Bush administration crimes will be used to lay the foundation of a NWO [U.N.] World Court system.

If Bush or any of his administration officials are out of reach of the American courts via a pardon or tried for any reason in a world court it would create the necessity of a U.N. world court. A court that would have precedence above the American court system and then by convicting ex-President Bush the U.N. would instantly put America and all the world leaders under their authority. A newly implemented world court that would also likely including some form of US citizen taxation - internet taxation to pay for the trial and for further funding of the world court. The crimes of 9-11 and the global Bush doctrine, policy and implementation amounting to a real genocide against people particularly the Sunni people and many other innocent civilians in Iraq are valid grounds to hold Bush Jr. accountable for war crimes however some lesser charge surrounding GITMO inmate torture will likely be used in order to help cover up the real grand scale of the Bush crimes against humanity.

4. Throughout history the Democrats and their leaders have been the true high level Illuminati NWO force while the Republicans have been lower level imposters imposing themselves on the system.

In America the Illuminati became irrevocably entrenched in Presidential politics with the Democrat king maker "Colonel" Edward Mandel House (1858 - 1938) American diplomat, politician, and presidential advisor [Wiki.com]. - Advisor to WWI Democratic President Woodrow Wilson the 28th President of the United States (two terms) 1913-1921 - Wilson defeated two former Republican U.S. presidents, Theodore Roosevelt and William Howard Taft, to win the election of 1912 [wiki.com]. Then followed by Democrat Franklin Delano Roosevelt (FDR) - FDR, was the 32nd President of the United States FDR was elected to four terms in office, he served from 1933 to 1945 and is the only U.S. president to have served more than two terms. Roosevelt's third term was dominated by World War II [Wiki.com].

Smedley Butler, Major General U.S. Marine Corps - In 1934, Butler came forward and reported to the U.S. Congress that a group of wealthy pro-Fascist [Bush family] industrialists had been plotting to overthrow the government of President Franklin D. Roosevelt in a military coup. [Wiki.com]

Were Mandel House [WWI] and FDR [WWII] were true Illuminati along with Illuminati kingpin Winston Churchill (1874 -1965) [WWI & WWII] of England. The Bush family is Satanic with Bush Sr. being a true Satanist but not on the level of an Illuminati more on the level of a Nazi. Bush Jr. is a low level Satanist more on the level of a simple Anarchist (i.e. a juvenile delinquent, vandal, arsonist, graffiti spray painter, street hoodlum, pimp, con-artist type of person).

Possible true Illuminati would include Joe Biden, Bill Clinton, Barney Frank, and possibly Donald Rumsfeld as a Republican exception, etc. While the Bush family, Dick Cheney, Sen. Larry Craig, every Republican, Harry Reid, Nancy Pelosi and Hillary Clinton are possibly not true Illuminati.

5. It's likely that Obama will serve only one term as citizenship issues come to light and a compromise could be that he won't run again although an Obama decision not to run in 2012 might be regulated to family or for 'personal' reasons. Joseph Biden would likely slip into the top spot with Hillary as a possible V.P. and they would likely be the administration regulating America into a final total NWO (global, regional, financial, legal) control system starting soon after their 2012 election win.

Have a Blessed Resurrection Sunday 2009!

God gave us Life to share with others!  
Faith Lives! Faith Gives!

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

## Monthly Memo: Summer 2008

### Basic Christian - Investigates: 2008 Series!

Psalms 119:11-16 Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against Thee. Blessed art Thou, O LORD: teach me Thy statutes. With my lips have I declared all the judgments of Thy mouth. I have rejoiced in the way of Thy testimonies, as much as in all riches. I will meditate in Thy precepts (concepts), and have respect unto Thy ways. I will delight myself in Thy statutes: I will not forget Thy word.

Matthew 10:5-8 These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, ... And as ye go, preach, saying, The kingdom of heaven is at hand. Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely ye have received, freely give.

## Basic Christian is about to go Ballistic Christian Part #1

Following in the footpath of the Basic Christian investigation series into (LDS) Mormonism [\[article\]](#) and we all know how that turned out, it turned into 100+ pages of LDS Mormon weirdness. Basic Christian is now going to investigate Christian Ministries and their ability to make relevant Bible based material available to the public in an easy, convenient and affordable manner.

Why does Christian material cost so much more than even Hollywood's material costs? Anyone can go into a store and buy a "Pirates of the Caribbean" movie loaded with extras that costs 100 million plus

dollars to produce for only \$25. Yet I have to pay \$35 or more just to buy an audio CD series of some nearly-sophisticated hack telling stories about himself and his entire family. Oh, and occasionally mentioning Jesus and the Bible.

Of course economies of scale enter into pricing and Disney Co. sells millions of "Pirates of the Caribbean" movies while the Pastor is only able to sell a few hundred CD's containing his stories, jokes and lifetime of wisdom. But that is exactly the point that if the Pastor would sell his material for the reasonable \$1 that so many Churches do provide material at his material would sell more. Also note that if the Pastor would just give his material away like countless Churches diligently do that Pastor would actually have a Christian Ministry and could really be a blessing and make a difference in their community.

Basic Christian has already fired off one email to an unsuspecting Nationally Syndicated Ministry that has been discovered selling Mp3 downloads for \$4 each. Stay tuned for the yet to be named Ministry and their reply. I have high hopes that their reply will be well thought out and that they will be able to provide plenty of insight into their high priced products. Remember the #1 complaint of non-Christians is that the Church is just in it to get money and in this investigation that does come into consideration because in some cases it may seem that way.

Also keep in mind that no email replies were received during the last investigation (LDS Mormon investigation) from any of the Christian Ministries that I had requested info from regarding clarification about their support for the LDS Mitt Romney a person who so clearly said one thing and so deceptively did exactly another. That would be the fine Christians like David Brody at CBN who not only didn't have the courtesy to reply but after only one email blocked my email address. Was it really necessary to not even bother to reply to a legitimate election related request but instead to act like a cultist and assume he had the ability to bully anyone who dared ask him for clarification into the finances and travel gifts he was receiving from a Presidential candidate and his associates for the positive spin he was providing for that candidate?

Stay tuned as Basic Christian goes Ballistic Christian in our 2008 series investigation into Christian Ministry pricing and Christian Ministry product availability.

**Note:** Christian based websites make every effort to provide their preaching and teaching materials yet very few Christian websites even bother to offer the Bible as a download or as a link. Shouldn't the Bible, some version of it, be the single most important item on every single website? When visitors do access a Christian webpage they should have the opportunity to obtain and read the Bible for themselves and not just have the opportunity to spend money.

[Holy Bible \(PDF\)](#)

**Cromwell's Bible** In 1538, an injunction by Cromwell directed the clergy to provide "one book of the bible of the largest volume in English, and the same set up in some convenient place within the said church that ye have care of, whereas your parishioners may most commodiously resort to the same and read it." The completed Bible appeared in April of 1539. Although called the Great Bible because of its large size, it was referred to by several other designations as well. It was called the Cromwell Bible, since

he did the most to prepare for its publication. It was also termed the Cranmer Bible, after the often reprinted preface by Cranmer beginning with the 1540 second edition. Several editions were printed by Whitechurch, and hence it was also labeled the Whitechurch Bible. In accordance with Cromwell's injunction, copies of the Great Bible were placed in every church. This led to it being called the Chained Bible, since it was chained in "some convenient place within the said church."

### Queen, Elizabeth 1

Decreed that a copy of the Bible in Welsh should be deposited in every church in Wales by Christmas 1588.

2 Corinthians 11:7-12 Have I (Apostle Paul) committed an offence in abasing myself that ye might be exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of God freely? I robbed other churches, taking wages of them, to do you service. And when I was present with you, and wanted (needed), I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me the brethren which came from Macedonia supplied: and in all things I have kept myself from being burdensome unto you, and so will I keep myself. As the truth of Christ is in me, no man shall stop me of this (Christ in me) boasting in the regions of Achaia (Greece).

### God gave us Life to share with others!

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

**Update:** Churches are now substituting merchandising for tithing-giving and that is an out of order relationship in the Kingdom of God.

Hosea 4:1-7 Hear the word of the LORD, ye children of Israel (governed of God): for the LORD hath a controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because there is no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land. By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and blood toucheth blood. Therefore shall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven; yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away. Yet let no man strive, nor reprove another: for thy people are as they that strive with the priest. Therefore shalt thou fall in the day, and the prophet also shall fall with thee in the night, and I will destroy thy mother. My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to Me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children. As they were increased, so they sinned against Me: therefore will I change their glory into shame.

Jesus has instructed the Church to give and His people to tithe-give. The Church was never intended to be a pay per each sermon and service rendered business. It's now easier to get advice, counseling, married and even get buried by non-Christians because it costs less and has fewer strings attached to it.

The merchandising and marketing of Christian materials is not the intended plan for how a healthy Church is to function and by replacing the giving, serving model of God's Church with a merchandising Church model the Pastors are turning the Church into just another business and it is the business first - people second aspect of some ministries that offends so many people. Yes, in theory some Churches



try to give some free product to the needy while mainly selling to others but here is a News Flash -- the entire world is needy! The world needs the grace and goodness of the free gift of God in their life.

The false intentions of doing bigger and better things in the future with more money in the future is a lie from the Devil. The amount of money and the size of a project are not the main Christian criteria for the success of the project. Every Christian and Church should endeavor and strive to do their best right now with the resources and finances we now have.

By merchandising the Church is sending the wrong message that God is to be bought and sold for a price and at a profit. Incorrectly implying that the ministry has some form of ownership to the Christian message they are distributing.

By giving to some and selling to others the impression begins to seep in that the Church is not interested in treating people equally. In effect if you charge \$5 to one person for a CD and then give a CD to another person for free it is like demanding a 5\$ tithe from one person to then distribute to another. When the cost is a more reasonable 1\$ more accurately reflecting the production cost per CD, then when a CD is given it is less of a pricing conflict because the \$4 of Church profit is not given as well. When a Church does merchandise their material it should be considered standard that the Church can only donate what has already been accounted for by other contributions. For example when \$100 has been raised by contributions and is in a fund for the purpose of material distribution then a corresponding amount of material value can be given for free.

It is important for people who receive something for free from a Church to know that someone else has cared enough for them to pay their bill in full in advance. Just as Jesus has already paid in full the bill for our sins and our death with His precious blood and His precious life on the cross.

During the Mormon LDS investigation I refrained from naming names and pointing out Christian ministries that were assisting the dangerous LDS cult in infiltrating into Christian churches, universities, and activities. The LDS infiltration into all Christian areas is a main goal of the LDS and it is still being carried out by the Mormons and with the help of some pastors and some church administrators. The main source of Mormon converts is from the Christian Church.

While the Mormon Mitt Romney was running for president and I was researching the LDS article material I heard a couple of sermons on the radio preaching about King David and his sin with Bathsheba (2 Samuel 11:1-27) and how King David sinned in not going out to battle with his men and instead stayed home and fornicated with another man's wife. Of course those same Pastors have stayed home from the battles of today and fornicate with the cults of this world even though it would likely be impossible to tell a Preacher today that they too sin and sin much more than King David ever did.

While I have been preparing to research and investigate this topic of Church merchandising I have already heard two sermons on the radio about Jesus cleansing the Temple of the money changers and the merchandisers (John 2:13-17). Of course at the end of each message instructions are given in how to be sold the sermon that just said don't sell the things of God for a profit as it offends God. But the sermons are offered at a high price anyhow as though Jesus would approve of the even more excessive merchandising in the Church today. Or would Jesus approve?

During this Church merchandising investigation I will again refrain from naming names and pointing out Christian ministries that are taking advantage of their position and authority by over pricing their material (needlessly spreading a message series across multiple CD's or DVD's to make it appear longer and more valuable) and by not making more of their material readily and easily available, in effect creating a shortage of sermons in order to charge more for the material they do release.

In fairness there are costs involved in labor, production and distribution of products and if a ministry simple cannot afford to distribute free resources then a reasonable price is in order.

John 2:13-17 And the Jews' passover was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem, And found in the temple those that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers of money sitting; And when He had made a scourge of small cords, He drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers' money, and overthrew the tables; And said unto them that sold doves, **Take these things hence; make not My Father's house an house of merchandise.** And His disciples remembered that it was written, The zeal of thine house hath eaten me up.

**God gave us Life to share with others!**

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

## **Monthly Memo: Summer 2008**

### **Basic Christian - Investigates: 2008 Series! part #2 - Faith Lives! Faith Gives!**

2 Corinthians 5:17-21 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new. And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to Himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation; To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto Himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation. Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God. For He hath made Him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in (Jesus) Him.

**Basic Christian is about to go Ballistic Christian - Part #2, Part #1**

**Update:** The Marks of a Cult: A Biblical Analysis [10 min Online Video View](#) -- [Purchase DVD \(\\$12.95\)](#)  
A fascinating analysis examining the core of Christian orthodoxy; where denominations within the true Church ends...and a cult begins.

It's great for pastors to stand between God and man if they are helping and encouraging people to reach out to God but when pastors start to hinder others from seeking God they are diminishing their ministry.

Some pastors believe that the congregation needs to serve the Pastor and that by serving the Pastor and their agenda that then the people are serving God. Nothing could be further from the truth, God

is not severed by first serving appointed leaders. God is served by people serving God and then mankind and appointed leaders benefit from the service of others to God.

Self serving Pastors who seek the approval of the world are removing the life out of the Church. Everyone would be better off if Christian leaders would stop holding onto a domain that isn't theirs, they should as the saying goes "Let go and let God."

### Some of the worst teachings in existence today:

1. That God is distant - does not have an intimate, compassionate, caring, loving relationship with His creation. The evil that is occurring today and in the future is from mankind and not from God. The wars, hunger, disease (harmful vaccinations - bad medicine), drought, fires, floods, and even the weather (manipulation and modification - project Haarp) are a direct result from the plans and intentions of people and not of God.

2. That the Church began on Pentecost (Acts 2:1-4) - this false teaching distances the cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ from the Church and removes the original agency of Jesus who is the only one who gives-baptizes making people born again with His Holy Spirit, as if the Holy Spirit randomly falls on groups of people and that is how one becomes born again. The same people present at Pentecost had already received the Holy Spirit of Jesus on Resurrection day. They were already of one accord, they became **gifted and empowered by the Holy Spirit** just like Jesus became empowered to Minister by the Holy Spirit at His baptism. Jesus has always been God and has always had His Divine Holy Spirit. The disciples having received the Holy Spirit of Jesus on Resurrection Day had the Holy Spirit of Jesus inside of them and therefore they did not become more born again at Pentecost.

John 7:37-39 In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto Me, and drink. He that believeth on Me, as the scripture hath said, out of His belly shall flow rivers of living water. But this spake He of the Spirit, which they that believe on Him should receive: **for the Holy Ghost was not yet given; because that Jesus was not yet glorified** (crucified & resurrected).

John 12:23-28 And Jesus answered them, saying, **The hour is come, that the Son of man should be glorified.** Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit. He that loveth his life shall lose it; and he that hateth his life in this world shall keep it unto life eternal. If any man serve Me, let him follow Me; and where I am, there shall also My servant be: if any man serve Me, him will my Father honour. Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour: **but for this cause** (crucifixion & resurrection) **came I unto this hour.** Father, glorify Thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven, saying, I have both glorified it, and will glorify it again.

Acts 3:13-15 The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, **the God of our fathers, hath glorified His Son Jesus;** whom ye delivered up, and denied Him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let Him go. But ye denied the Holy One and the Just, and desired a murderer (Barabbas) to be granted unto you; And killed the Prince of life, whom **God hath raised from the dead;** whereof we are witnesses.

There is a big difference between being born again (Spirit of Jesus) and being gifted and empowered by the baptism of the Holy Spirit. The true teaching is that the Christian Church began on the very day of the resurrection of Jesus, Easter day. People become Christians when Jesus breathes His Spirit into

them (John 20:22) as people received the 'Born Again' Spirit of Jesus from Jesus through "Faith" in the resurrection of Jesus. Not through the 'experiences' of Pentecost where the Christians were gifted and empowered by the Holy Spirit in part by their experiences of that day.

## Creation Life of Mankind - The Holy Spirit is Given - Enabling Life

Genesis 2:7 And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground, and **breathed into his nostrils the breath of life**; and man became a living soul.

## The Holy Spirit is Removed - Withdrawn from Within Mankind

Genesis 2:16-17 And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat: But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest there of **thou shalt surely (spiritually) die**.

## Faith in the Restoration of the Holy Spirit Life - O.T. Faith Begins

Genesis 3:20-24 And Adam called his wife's name Eve; **because she was the mother of all living**. Unto Adam also and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of skins, and clothed them. And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever: Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken. So He drove out the man; and He placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubim, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep (safe) the way of the tree of life.

## The Creation Life of Mankind is Restored The Holy Spirit is Again Given to Enable Life N.T. Faith Begins

John 20:21-23 Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as My Father hath sent Me, even so send I you. And when He had said this, **He breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost**: Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain, they are retained.

With the disciples of Jesus having knowledge of the resurrection of Jesus, disciples are able to confirm to others, who believe that Jesus is alive, that their sins are gone from them "they are remitted unto them" and they are forgiven by the works of Jesus. The disciples of Jesus are also able to tell those who deny the works and resurrection of Jesus that their sins remain "they are retained."

## Jesus is Empowered by the Holy Spirit to Witness and to Minister

Luke 3:21-23 Now when all the people were baptized, it came to pass, that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened, And the Holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove **upon Him**, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Son; in thee I am well pleased.

Luke 4:14-15 And Jesus returned **in the power of the Spirit** into Galilee: and there went out a fame of Him through all the region round about. And He taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all.

Luke 4:18-19 The Spirit of the Lord is **upon Me**, because He hath anointed Me to preach the gospel to the poor; He hath sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised, To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.

---

## Jewish Christians are Empowered by the Holy Spirit to Witness and to Minister

Acts 2:1-4 And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they (Jewish Christians) were all with one accord in one place. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat **upon each of them**. And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

Acts 2:16-18 But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel; And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, **I will pour out of My Spirit upon all flesh**: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: And on My servants and on My handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my Spirit; and they shall prophesy:

Acts 2:21-24 And it shall come to pass, that **whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved**. Ye men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you by miracles and wonders and signs, which God did by Him in the midst of you, as ye yourselves also know: Him, being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain: Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that He should be holden of it.

Acts 2:38-39 Then Peter said unto them, **Repent, and be baptized every one of you** in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall **receive the gift of the Holy Ghost**. For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call.

Acts 3:11-13 And as the lame man which was healed held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch that is called Solomon's, greatly wondering. And when Peter saw it, he answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, **as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk**? The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers, hath glorified His Son Jesus;

Acts 4:12-16 Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved. Now when they saw the **boldness of Peter and John**, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus. And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it. But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves, Saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them is manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny it.

---

## Gentile Christians are Empowered by the Holy Spirit to Witness and to Minister

Acts 10:1-4 There was a certain man in Caesarea called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian band, **A devout man, and one that feared God with all his house**, which gave much alms to the people, **and prayed to God** alway. He saw in a vision evidently about the ninth hour of the day an angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius. And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And He said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.

Acts 10:15 And the voice spake unto him (Peter) again the second time, **What God hath cleansed (born again)**, that call not thou common.

Acts 10:34-44 Then Peter opened his mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons: But in every nation he that feareth Him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted (born again) with Him. The word which God sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ: He is Lord of all: That word, I say, ye know, which was published throughout all Judaea, and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached; How **God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power**: Who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with Him. And we are witnesses of all things which He did both in the land of the Jews, and [where] in Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree: Him God raised up the third day, and shewed Him openly; Not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen before of God, even to us, who did eat and drink with Him after He rose from the dead. And He commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is He which was ordained of God to be the Judge of quick (living) and dead. To Him give all the prophets witness, that through His name whosoever believeth in Him shall receive remission of sins. While Peter yet spake these words, **the Holy Ghost fell on all them** (Gentile Christians) which heard the word.

Acts 10:45-11:2 And they of the circumcision (Jewish Christians) which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that **on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost**. For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter, Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost as well as we? And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry (remain) certain days. And the apostles and brethren that were in Judaea heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God. And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of the circumcision contended with him,

Pentecost turns the promise of God from "ask and ye shall receive" to "wait and you shall receive." Pentecost is a delayed, signs and wonders, experience day. Are people expected to wait 50 days to become born again and then only if it is an experience with rushing wind, fire and unknown tongues? It is important how one receives the Spirit of God and becomes born again because if you receive the Spirit inside of you by signs and wonders then signs and wonders can take the spirit away. If you receive the Spirit of God by waiting and working then not waiting and not working can remove the Spirit from you. If you only have the Spirit of God if other people see it and tell you about it then you can lose the Spirit of God if people do not see it in your life.

The reality is that God gives His Spirit as He has promised to all who ask to receive it. Being born again is based on the promise of God as a result of the person asking and receiving the Spirit of God inside of them. Therefore the Spirit of God is safe inside of us as we are cleansed by the blood of Jesus and sealed with the promises of the Spirit of God. Being born again is based on faith in Jesus not in signs, wonders, experience, emotions or the opinions of others.

3. That the pastor is the leader of the Church - the people with the gift of leadership are the leaders of the Church. The people with the gifts of teaching are the teachers, likewise the people with the gifts of



counseling, discernment, and word of wisdom are the counselors. The Pastor should be a servant to the people not an object for the people to serve.

4. That the born again church will go through the tribulation period - while on the cross (John 19:30) Jesus said "it is finished" what is finished is the wrath of God on now cross-cleansed, believing mankind (Christians). When we believe in the finished work of Jesus Christ on the cross we enter into the righteousness of Jesus Christ. Not our righteousness but the righteousness of Jesus is now imputed onto us. With the righteousness of Jesus, Christians are now in the sinless image of Jesus and not in our original image of sin. It is now impossible for God to pour out His wrath on the born again Church because it would be like pouring out wrath again on Jesus, therefore the born again Church is raptured and received by God up into heaven prior to the Revelation, tribulation period, wrath of God.

5. That other religious type of teachings are equal - to the Judeo Christian, Old and New Testament Bible. The "Book of Mormon" the "Quran" and other religious books are not equal to the Bible in knowledge, wisdom, prophecy or understanding of God.

6. Not giving Christianity our best effort - focusing on other religions. Let the people in other religions be the best they can be and let's make sure we are the best we can be. By watering down our own Christian walk in the false hopes of accommodating other religions it is unhelpful for everyone. When someone meets us they should meet the best Christian we can be, compromising the name of Jesus Christ is not what Christianity is about.

---

**Church of England Advised Against Withholding Christ from Muslims - The Church of England is divided over a proposed motion for it to proclaim Christianity as the only way to salvation and offer strategies on how to evangelize Muslims - Muslims expect Christians to believe that Jesus is the only way to God**

The Church of England must make it clear that it believes in what the Bible says about Jesus being the only way to salvation, he said. Currently training to become a priest, Eddy believes that being upfront about the church's beliefs will be helpful to Muslim-Christian relations. "Most Muslims that I've talked to say, 'I really wish that Christians would stop watering down their faith and expecting us to do the same,'" Eddy said on BBC Radio Four on Sunday. "Until we start really saying what we really believe in our faith, there will be no respect." Also, Muslims expect Christians to believe that Jesus is the only way to God, Eddy noted. "They will expect us - if we're true Christians - to try to evangelize them, in the same way they will expect us, if they're true Muslims, to adopt their faith," he said. But the problem is that the church, in an effort to be inclusive and to avoid offending people of other faiths, has "lost its nerve" and has "not been doing what the Bible says," he noted. "Both Christianity and Islam are missionary faiths," Eddy pointed out. "For years, we have sent missionaries throughout the whole world, but when we have the privilege of people of all nations on our doorstep, we have a responsibility as the state church to share the gospel of Jesus Christ." [\[article link\]](#)

**At Obama's Church, Chicago Minister Says Clinton Felt 'White' Entitlement {Reason #1 why if you are not preaching Jesus Christ and the Bible you are not preaching. The pulpit is for reconciliation, the Bible says the Christian message is the message of reconciliation, people reconciled to God and people reconciled to other people. 2nd Corinthians 5:19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto Himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation.}**

Another Chicago minister is causing headaches for Barack Obama after he told the Democratic candidate's

church congregation Sunday that Hillary Clinton felt entitled to the presidency because she's white. Catholic pastor Michael Pflieger, who is white, issued a formal apology for his sermon Thursday after Obama put out a statement saying he was "deeply disappointed" by Pflieger's remarks at Trinity United Church of Christ in Chicago. "I regret the words I chose on Sunday. These words are inconsistent with Senator Obama's life and message, and I am deeply sorry if they offended Senator Clinton or anyone else who saw them," Pflieger said. That was after a video of his sermon was posted on YouTube. [\[article link\]](#)

**Pastoral malpractice - I would consider pastoral malpractice among the greatest treasons a minister can commit against the Gospel of Jesus Christ - Unfortunately, it is practiced weekly without inhibition - Regrettably, too many evangelical churches have become centers for motivational speaking**

The reality is that fewer people are showing up in our churches to get even a watered-down Gospel because the age of attractional evangelism is rapidly dying, as recent research shows. It is not enough to throw the doors open and shout at the culture, "Come in." Gospel malpractice goes beyond the pulpit and is a trait of a complacent church that limits the mandate of the Great Commission to an invitation to come when we are clearly told to "Go!" ... I believe with every fiber of my being that the transformation of the church lies within the pages of the Bible. If individuals and churches are going to become effective incarnational witnesses in the culture, we must dig in. Paul, again to Timothy, says: "You have known the sacred Scriptures, which are able to instruct you for salvation through faith in Christ Jesus. All Scripture is inspired by God and is profitable for teaching, for rebuking, for correcting, for training in righteousness, so that the man of God may be complete, equipped for every good work" (2 Timothy 3:15-17). How my heart pleads with God to transform our churches to being training and equipping centers that send people out into culture to be Jesus' ambassadors. I'm not talking pious moralists who point people to their sins, but servants who through humility and loving relationships point people to an all-sufficient Savior. We must meet people in their context, but we must share the Gospel. Morality does not reconcile people to God; it comes through the Gospel of Christ. [\[article link\]](#)

**Give the glory to God! - While it may be true that at other weddings, the bride is the star and gets the glory, it will not be true in the wedding feast of Jesus - HE is the star - HE gets the glory - In fact, in everything we do as believers, we are instructed to give the glory to God {Don't get caught up in Rick Warren's nonsense and don't get caught up in President Bush's nonsense. These guys are friends and they are False prophets with deceitful messages and a hidden NWO (anti-christ) agenda.}**

But I do feel compelled in my spirit to take issue with a statement made by Rick Warren about his effort. "At a wedding the bride is the main character, the center, the start of the show - everyone else is supporting cast, but the glory goes to the bride," Warren was quoted as saying in the press release. "The PEACE Plan is built on the same principle. The Bride of Christ - of which the church is its local expression around the world - deserves the focus, the credit and the glory for faithfully serving their communities year after year." ... Why does God get all the glory? Because everything we are and have belongs to Him. He created us - from nothing. He is the one who empowers us to do everything we do - to accomplish anything we accomplish. He's not just the general giving orders. He is our very life's breath. Believers need to be very careful about the language we use about God for fear of misleading people - believers and non-believers alike. It is even more important for pastoral leaders to stick to the Bible as the standard because of their position and the audiences they reach. It's time to give all the glory to God. There is nothing we can't accomplish in His name. And we don't need other religions, businesses or governments to help us when our partner is the Creator of the universe. [\[article link\]](#)

**'Too Tired' Court Clerk Nixes New York Wedding - A Bronx bride (four-months-pregnant) was left at the altar, but it wasn't the groom who stood her up - it was the court clerk, who refused to marry the couple because she claimed to be tired and hungry - But Ortiz's wedding day was saved when a lawyer, court officers and a judge stepped in for the weak and weary clerk and performed the ceremony {Where was the Church in all of**

this? Where are the Christian ordained pastors? If the Church is going to support marriage the Church has to perform marriages - not pass off marriages to civil clerks until they collapse from the workload. Maybe the couple thought their predicament kept them from seeking the Church. Our sin predicaments don't keep us from God because the Clergy (Priest) is to focus on Jesus not on us. In the Bible the sacrifice for sin, lambs and later Jesus, was examined by the clergy for acceptability but the sinner is not examined for acceptability because why examine a sinner of course you will find sin.}

In a scene reminiscent of a scandal that erupted a year ago in the Marriage Bureau at Bronx Supreme Court, 23-year-old Gwendolyne Ortiz stood in her white dress as she used a brown paper bathroom towel to wipe away tears. "The clerk's upset with the staffing. She refuses to do any more ceremonies," the bride said, choking back tears. ... "The clerk says she's tired and she's hungry." But Ortiz's wedding day was saved when a lawyer, court officers and a judge stepped in for the weak and weary clerk and performed the ceremony Friday. Appalled at seeing the crying, four-months-pregnant bride, lawyer Maxine Susseles, Maj. Raymond Diaz, Sgt. Tamara Glover and others came to the rescue. "You know what they say, 'You cry once on your wedding day, that's 1,000 tears you won't cry during your marriage,' " Glover told the bride. [\[article link\]](#)

8 days in February that sunk Hillary Clinton - When a team loses a close game, heartbroken fans often zero in on the game's final moments - But the players often focus instead on the middle of the game - a momentum shift, a lost lead, the point when a victory that once seemed assured was suddenly in doubt {This also applies to the Church -- when Pastors stray from the Bible and into an agenda geared at placating people and the cults the Church loses momentum ultimately losing its agenda of changing lives and changing society for the better. In the end the Church would wake up and wonder where did we go wrong? We are going wrong right now by not moving forward with God's Gospel truth.}

When a team loses a close game, heartbroken fans often zero in on the game's final moments: a pivotal play, a referee's call, a questionable coaching decision. But the players often focus instead on the middle of the game - a momentum shift, a lost lead, the point when a victory that once seemed assured was suddenly in doubt. Supporters of Hillary Clinton's presidential campaign will gather today in Washington, to celebrate her close-but-just-short race for the Democratic nomination and watch Clinton endorse rival Barack Obama. The faithful will also compare theories on what went wrong, and the temptation might be to focus on the endgame: What if the Democratic National Committee seated Michigan and Florida's disputed delegations at full strength? We'll suggest an alternative topic: eight days in February when Clinton lost control of the race for good. [\[article link\]](#)

---

## Critiquing & Thinking about the Purpose of the Church

- [Sunday Morning Christianity.mp3](#) - This is an amazing open-air message against (selfish - self-centered) Sunday morning religion.
- [Is Christianity Intolerant?](#) - A must-hear message! - The title does not indicate the essential nature of this lecture nor does it hint at the powerful insight into our crumbling culture.
- [The Emerging \(NWO\) Church](#) - Series 4 Parts
- [Critiquing the Missional Movement](#) - Link to Mp3 Download
- [Blessed by Grace](#)

SermonAudio Recommended Picks Mp3's

- Oswald J. Smith - The Spirit Filled Life -- At about 55 min in the message Oswald gives some of his testimony of brokenness if you listen to nothing else forward to his amazing story also involving evangelist Paul Rader. Street Corner Preacher Paul Rader 1879-1938, Evangelist Paul Rader's Sermon, "The Stone Age"
- Moses: A Failure Used Greatly
- John Bunyan 1628
- Spiritual Warfare Series - How to Identify the Voice of Satan - How Satan Gets Into Your Head - When the Devil Goes to Church
- Principles of War (Series 10 parts) #1 - Objective, #2 - Offense, #3 - Concentration, #4 - Mobility
- The Heart of the Matter - Edgar Harrell - Out of the Depths: A Survivor's Story of the Sinking of the WWII ship USS Indianapolis
- Corrie ten Boom - Personal Testimony
- Abundant Life Network - Testimonies
- You Must Live Before You Die

**The Book of Revelation of Jesus Christ** - Vayahiy Preaching Ministry (31 Free Mp3's)  
 SermonAudio may require an email address prior to Mp3 download.

**God gave us Life to share with others! - Faith Lives! Faith Gives!**

God Bless you,  
 David Anson Brown

---

## **Monthly Memo: Spring 2008**

**Spring into Action - Download and share Christian Mp3's!**

Romans 10:15 How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel (good news) of peace and bring glad tidings of good things.

Sharing Mp3 files is a great way to bless many people especially those who do not have high speed internet connections or the time to search for files and download them.

Burn the Mp3 files to DVD's and pass along the DVD's so people can fill up their Computer hard drives and ipods with Christian Mp3's. Even with a High Speed internet connection the time savings is in hours for just a few dozen mp3's when shared via CD or DVD vs. actual internet download times.

If 20 or 50 people from the same Church share the same files off-line by CD or DVD's it will be a huge savings of time and internet resources.

Download and share mp3's, pdf's, mp4's, flash, ppt, and other files in bulk - all of the available files from a website but also create a favorites or best of DVD and share it as well.

Create a special CD of your favorites to share with non-Christians and include messages that contain a Salvation or invitation message.

**Lists of Christian Websites and Resources**

- [SermonAudio](#)
- [FireFighters for Christ - Most Requested](#)
- [FireFighters for Christ - Many Topics](#)
- [Sermon Depostiory](#)

Romans 10:13-15 For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved. How then shall they call on Him in whom they have not believed? And how shall they believe in Him of whom they have not heard? And how shall they hear without a preacher (proclaimer)? And how shall they preach, except they be sent? As it is written (Nahum 1:15) How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel (good news) of peace and bring glad tidings of good things.

\*The Christian community should be known for our ability to share internet resources offline freeing up internet access for others.

**God gave us Life to share with others!**

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

## **Monthly Memo: Easter 2008**

# **Jesus Walk Easter 2008**

Easter Week 2008, PDF

An Ancient Holy Week Timeline, Bible Study, Devotional & Personal Journal for Easter Week 2008

**Easter - " Resurrection Day" The Day Jesus Christ the Savior of the world gave eternal life to all who believe!**

2 Corinthians 5:1-21

For we know that if our earthly house (our physical body) of this tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God (our spiritual body - temple), an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. For in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with our house which is from heaven: If so be that being clothed we shall not be found naked. For we that are in this (physical body) tabernacle do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of (eternal) life. Now He that hath wrought (made) us for the selfsame (eternal) thing is God, Who also hath given unto us the earnest (first portion) of the (Holy) Spirit. Therefore we are always confident, knowing that, whilst we are at home in the body (flesh), we are absent from the Lord: For we walk by faith, not by sight: We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body (to be in heaven), and to be present with the Lord. Wherefore we labour, that, whether present or absent, we may be accepted of Him.

For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things (service) done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad. Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but we are made manifest unto God; and I trust also are made manifest in your consciences. For we commend not ourselves again unto you, but give you occasion to glory on our

behalf, that ye may have somewhat to answer them which glory in appearance, and not in (soul) heart. For whether we be beside ourselves, it is to God: or whether we be sober, it is for your cause.

For the love of Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, that if one (Jesus) died for all, then were all (mankind) dead: And that He died for all, that they which live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto Him which died for them, and rose again (Easter Day resurrection). Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh (physical incarnation), yet now henceforth know we Him no more (not physically only Spiritually).

Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new. And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to Himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation; To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto Himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation. Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead (stand-in), be ye reconciled to God. For He hath made Him to be sin (cross) for us, Who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness (resurrection) of God in Him (Jesus).

- [Easter - Gifts, Apparel, Books, DVD's, Music, Cards, Easter for Kids, Lent Resources](#)
- [Easter Flags](#) Display at church, home, or school; weather resistant for indoor or outdoor use; design is equally beautiful from both sides.
- [American Tract Society: Easter 2008 Outreach Kits!](#)  
Now you can order Easter Outreach Kits with resources perfectly suited to share the gospel of Jesus Christ! Reach 20 families in your neighborhood. Fill the plastic bag doorhangers with the contents and deliver one to each door.

God came to Save us from our sin.

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

**Monthly Memo: December 2007**

**Merry CHRISTmas!**

Christmas 2007 - Celebrating the Arrival (Birth) of Jesus Christ the Savior of Mankind

Christmas time is a wonderful time it is a time of reassurance of God's love and of God's commitment for all mankind throughout all time. Enjoy the Christmas holiday season knowing that there is indeed a Savior-Redeemer for mankind and that Jesus Christ is the Savior-Redeemer.



## Christmas Day - "Savior Day" The Day Jesus Christ the Savior of the world entered into the world!

### PREPARING FOR THE BIRTH OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST: THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL

The prophet Isaiah throughout his writings entitles the coming Messiah--our Lord Jesus Christ--the "Holy One" although he uses this significant name interchangeably for God the Father. This title, Isaiah's favorite, is used a total of twenty-nine times beginning in the very first chapter of his most significant prophecy, most significant because of its intense focus on our Lord Jesus. This attribute of the character of God is in fact more than just an attribute, for holiness is the primary word used to describe the very essence of our God. It is not surprising therefore that the preparation for the Holy One's birth would be saturated in holiness as described in Luke chapter one. From the very outset, when Zacharias was visited by the holy angel as he was ministering in the holy place at the altar of incense, God's holy angel underlined the fact that Zacharias' son would 'be filled with the Holy Ghost, even from his mother's womb. Another of God's holy angels, Gabriel, would then visit the virgin Mary bringing the good tidings of great joy, telling her that she would 'conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a Son, and shalt call His name JESUS'. He explained to her that 'The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that Holy Thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God'. ... [\[article link\]](#)

### CHRISTmas - 'Glory to God in the Highest'

#### Celebrating the Birth of Jesus Christ the Savior of Mankind

Luke 2:1-20

And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Caesar Augustus, that all the world should be taxed. (And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria.) And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city. And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judaea, unto the city of David, which is called Bethlehem; (because he was of the house and lineage of David:) To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child. And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered. And she brought forth her firstborn son, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn.

And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night. And, lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were sore afraid. And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people. For unto you is born this day in the city of David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord. And this shall be a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger. **And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying, Glory to God in the highest,** and on earth peace, good will toward men. And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us. And they came with haste, and found Mary, and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger. And when they had seen it, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child. And all they that heard it wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds. But Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart. And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

- [4 Candles - Wait for the first 3 candles to go out then watch the 4th candle... \(Flash\)](#)  
[4 Candles \(Video\)](#) Remember Jesus is the true 'Light of the World'
- [Hope - Basic Christian: Theology, Answers to Life's Questions, 132 Topics](#)  
Titus 1:2 In hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lie, promised before the world began.

Hope is the optimistic expectation of future success. The opposite of hope is despair; the expectation of future disappointment and failure. Hope is in conjunction with faith. Hebrews 11:1 Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen. Hope is an expectation. We could hope for a relationship, job, car, house, but as soon as we realize our expectation we no longer hope. We might have a new hope for a bigger car, or a bigger house, but as soon as we receive it, we no longer hope for it. We hope for what we don't have. Unfulfilled hope is disappointment. Our hope in Jesus will never be disappointed because one day we will meet Jesus face to face.

**Giving 'Glory to God in the Highest' this is the very basis of our human relationship to the Holy, loving, kind, compassionate and tender God!**

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

### **Monthly Memo: June - July 2997**

**That the Christian ministry be not blamed - by the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteousness!**

2 Corinthians 6:3-7 Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed: - by pureness, by knowledge, by longsuffering, by kindness, by the Holy Ghost, by love unfeigned, by the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteousness ...

Ephesians 5:8-14 For you were once darkness, but are now light in the Lord. Walk as children of light, for the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness and righteousness and truth, proving what is well-pleasing to the Lord. Have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather even reprove them. For the things which are done by them in secret, it is a shame even to speak of. But all things, when they are reprov'd, are revealed by the light, for everything that is revealed is light. Therefore He says, "Awake, you who sleep, and arise from the dead, and Christ will shine on you."

#### **Article Source:**

Lately some Christian leaders, ministries, and even educational institutions have been embracing Mormonism (LDS) and even worse have been asking and instructing their Christian followers to do the same. Here is a brief summary of the vast amount of Lies, Deceit and Fraud that LDS -

Mormonism has to offer. With absolute certainty every True Christian needs to reveal and expose the LDS fraud and not embrace it!

- [WOLVES IN SHEEP'S CLOTHING \(PDF\) Articles](#)
- [Modern Mormonism in a Nutshell - LDS members "want to infiltrate regular Christian religions so they can bring those Christians into Mormonism" Article](#)
- \* [Practicing Hindu appointed to run Christian religion studies at St. Olaf College MN Article](#)  
His writings also have been featured on the website of the Hindu-American Foundation, which earlier launched a diatribe against a variety of Christian organizations.
- [The Mormon Conspiracy Google Video \(48 min 37 sec\)](#)
- [I Admit It - I Left The Mormon \(LDS\) Church Because I Was Offended Article](#)
- [The Search for Truth - The video Jesus Christ or Joseph Smith \(Online Video\)](#)
- [Radio Debate - Christian vs. Mormon \(LDS\) - Mp3 Download \(Audio - 51:37\)](#)

- 
- [An Introduction to Joseph Smith Jr. Article](#)
  - [Joseph Smith at 14 years old in 1820 in upstate New York Joseph claimed to have had a "vision" Article](#)
  - ["State of New York v. Joseph Smith" arrested in 1826 for being a con artist Article](#)
  - [Joseph Smith, authorizing himself to sell liquor: Article](#)
  - [Joseph Smith destroys a Newspaper - the publishers claimed Joseph Smith and other Mormons had seduced their wives in the name of plural marriages Article](#)
  - [The Nauvoo Expositor Newspaper Office which Joseph Smith destroyed - LDS Website \(Photo\) Article](#)
  - [Remembering the Wives of Joseph Smith - 37 wives, ages 14 - 58, while 11 wives had current living husbands Article](#)
  - [Joseph Smith enrolls in Freemasonry - An Introduction to Mormonism and Freemasonry Article](#)
  - [Joseph Smith in jail attempting to escape shoots three people \(killing 2\) then dies in his own ill fated jailbreak Article](#)

- 
- [The Mountain Meadows Massacre Was Not The Only Massacre That Mormons Did Articles](#)
  - [A Pattern Of Mormons Disguised As Indians Attacking Wagon Trains Article](#)
  - [Summary: Here Is What Every Mormon And Ex-Mormon Needs To Know About The Mountain Meadows Massacre Article](#)
  - [Mountain Meadow Massacre - In a few minutes, 120 human beings were massacred \(Video - 5:40\)](#)
  - [Mountain Meadow Massacre 9/11 1857 - Movie 'September Dawn' June 22, 2007 - Trailer \(Online Video\)](#)

Ephesians 6:10-18 .. be Strong in the Lord, and in the power of His might. Put on the whole Armor of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles (2 Corinthians 11:14) of the devil (Revelation 20:10). For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. Wherefore take unto you the whole Armor of God (2 Corinthians 10:5), that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand. Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with Truth (John 14:6), and having on the Breastplate of Righteousness (Isaiah 54:17); And your feet shod with the preparation of the Gospel of Peace (Romans 12:21); Above all, taking the Shield of Faith (Ephesians 2:8), wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the

fiery darts of the wicked. And take the Helmet of Salvation (2 Corinthians 6:2), and the Sword of the Spirit, which is the Word of God (2 Timothy 3:16): Praying Always (1 Thessalonians 5:17-18) with all prayer and Supplication in the Spirit (Romans 8:26), and Watching (2 Corinthians 2:11) thereunto with all Perseverance (Revelation 13:10) and Supplication for All Saints.

There seems to be an impression among some Christians that Mormonism should not be questioned knowing that Mormonism does not stand up to any scrutiny. Perhaps they are possibly wondering if Christianity can stand up to a similar inspection itself. Rest assured that Christianity does stand up to scrutiny and in fact Christianity thrives on investigation. Critics who have investigated Christianity and the Bible are the very people who have become Christians while the Mormons who investigate their religious foundations soon leave Mormonism behind.

With the enormous amount of Mormon fraud info now available and coming out on the internet and elsewhere I personally don't think the Mormon (LDS) cult will stand at least not in any substantial form, there are already signs of a Mormon (LDS) decline. I suspect the LDS will break up into three main groups. 1. True godly seekers will migrate over to our true Christian church. 2. Others will just become totally secular. 3. Distraught fanatic Mormons will embrace Islam as really Mormonism is a vaguely disguised, westernized form of Islam.

Mormonism is not a pretty picture and Christians have no need to embrace it or promote it but Christians do have every right to expose and reject the false claims of the Mormon (LDS) cult.

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

## **Monthly Memo: April - May 2007**

### **April 8, 2007 Easter - Rejoice! The Easter-Resurrection of Jesus Christ is accomplished!**

Resurrection-Easter Day the ultimate day of life, hope, joy and fulfillment!

The resurrection of Jesus is God's fulfilled plan for mankind in man's now being reunited again forever with God in the Spiritual Kingdom of Jesus Christ.

#### **A relationship with God is an all or nothing opportunity:**

Either you have asked for and received the gift of God's Holy Spirit and are Spiritually born again - born from above or you are still in your sin and separated from God.

#### **The Christian walk however is not an all or nothing opportunity:**

There are many ups and downs, victories and defeats, and twists and turns along the Christian road of life, that's the way life is lived out. The Bible says that we will not understand everything in life that happens to us and therefore we need to just simply trust in Jesus. Yes, trust in God who Himself has conquered death, the grave and with it He has conquered despair. Jesus who was "in the beginning" and "has created all things" has also created a way for us to be in heaven forever with Him. The Christian invitation from God to mankind is an invitation to life, to Holiness and to godliness, none of these invitations is immediately fulfilled they are all worked out in us and through us as a part of our own salvation experience, therefore we are not to cut short our salvation experience with God.

The Easter Resurrection of Jesus Christ overcomes all of our human emotions, frailties and shortcomings. The resurrection of Jesus is complete, real, final and everlasting.

With Easter and such a great opportunity of eternal life now before us it is exactly the time to renew our focus and our relationship with God.

John 14:1-3 Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in Me (Jesus). In My Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto Myself; that where I Am, there ye may be also.

Proverbs 3:5-6 Trust in the LORD with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding. In all thy ways acknowledge Him, and He shall direct thy paths.

Philippians 2:10-13 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father. Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling. For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of His good pleasure.

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

## **Monthly Memo: February - March 2007**

### **Feb. 2007 Valentines - Have they Lost their Love? - The Professional Christians**

1 John 3:14-16 We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren. He that loveth not his brother abideth in death. Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him. Hereby perceive we the love of God, because He laid down His life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren.

1 John 4:6-11 Hereby know we the Spirit of Truth, and the spirit of error. Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God. He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love. In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that God sent His only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through Him. Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that He loved us, and sent His Son to be the propitiation for our sins. Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another.

As a Christian worshiper I have attended many different Christian Churches, services and events including Rick Warren's Saddleback Church.

An Easter Sunrise Service a couple of years ago at a Lutheran Church has kind of summed up for me how low professional Christianity has become. I sat there in a service with a paid pastor 'ministering' to his flock that after an hour of his ranting against the Church in general and Christians in specific it became crystal clear of his actual hatred and disgust for anything and all things Christian and of his respect and admiration for all other religions including Hindus and Islam. As I wondered why this guy would even remain in the position of a pastor I concluded that he was obviously in it for the money and

that while he was in it he was going to do everything he could to change Christianity away from the Jesus based worship he so despised (his own words), and into the man based multi-religion system he so embraced.

So true today that many of the paid professional Christian leaders in Churches and in other ministries have lost their first love for Jesus, and as a result their attitude, actions and conduct reflect the absence of love. Here is a list of some of the Basic Christian current news items, a short list that concludes professional Christianity is going in the wrong direction.

- 
- **New Age Teachings Passed of as "The Message" Bible (NavPress.com) - 'Oh! May the God of green hope fill you up with joy' [Romans 15:13] {This 'Message' bible is directed at children and teens.}**  
King James Version: Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost. Romans 15:13. - The Message: Oh! May the God of green hope fill you up with joy, fill you up with peace, so that your believing lives, filled with the life-giving energy of the Holy Spirit, will brim over with hope! - Romans 15:13 [\[article link\]](#)
  - **What kind of message is The Message'(NavPress.com) - Written in 1993 in response to several requests**  
The Message DELETES the reference to God's holy name, ADDS requests not voiced by Jesus, and changes the meaning of other verses. Follow the link and learn more about the phrase, "As above, so below." [\[article link\]](#)
  - **The Message (NavPress.com) by Eugene Peterson: - Eugene Peterson's (New Age) Opinion of The Bible - several correspondences with NavPress proves that Eugene Peterson has no Doctorate**  
The research article referring to Dr. Eugene Peterson addresses the assumption many have that Eugene Peterson has a doctorate in languages, which in many minds, would qualify his translating a Bible. However, several correspondences with NavPress proves that Eugene Peterson has no doctorate, with the definitive statement, "He doesn't have a PhD but he has 3 honorary doctorates from Seattle Pacific University, Messiah and Northwestern." ... The honorary doctorates Eugene Peterson has received are discussed as well as the teaching positions he has held, including, for example, the ecumenical Regent University, his return to the ecumenical New York Theological Seminary, the ecumenical St. Mary's Seminary, the first Catholic seminary in the U.S. It is owned and operated by the Sulpician Fathers, who are diocesan priests dedicated to the continued formation of priests for the Catholic church. These teaching positions are discussed in relation to his time spent at each and the theological positions of the various universities or seminaries. Research is also presented concerning Eugene Peterson's Pentecostal background and his ordination in the United Presbyterian Church, the relations that denomination has with the National Council of Churches, the World Council of Churches and the ecumenical movement in general. It should be noted that his Pentecostal bias concerning tongues and "private prayer language" is implanted into The Message. [\[article link\]](#)
  - **Country Keepers Blog received the following email from Discipleship Journal (navpress.com) - We note that you have posted our Book-at-a-Time Bible Reading Plan on your website, this is a violation of copyright, and it must be removed immediately - 'Who sells Bible reading plans?'**  
We note that you have posted our Book-at-a-Time Bible Reading Plan on your website. This is a violation of copyright, and it must be removed immediately. You may, however, provide a link on your site to the page on our site where the Plans are sold. ... Please respond with a confirmation that you are removing the Plan from your site. Thank you for your cooperation in this matter. ... [navpress.com/magazines](#). ... Who sells Bible reading plans? I didn't know anyone did. Well, they certainly have the right to stand on their copyright. Praise God that the King James Bible itself is in the public domain. [\[article link\]](#)

- 
- **John Conner visits Barnes and Noble, finds the Satanic Bible for Sale {published by 'Zondervan Bible Company' parent company} (Video 3:43)**



John Conner author of The Resistance Manifesto goes to Barnes and Noble and finds the Satanic Bible for sale. [\[article link\]](#)

- **Publisher in O.J. book scandal fired - "Judith Regan's employment with HarperCollins has been terminated effective immediately,"** - HarperCollins also owns the Zondervan Bible Company and sells the NIV Bible as well as the Satanic bible  
NEW YORK (AP) -- O.J. Simpson's would-be publisher, Judith Regan, was fired Friday, her sensational, scandalous tenure at Rupert Murdoch's News Corp. ending with the tersest of announcements. "Judith Regan's employment with HarperCollins has been terminated effective immediately," HarperCollins CEO Jane Friedman said in a statement. "The Regan publishing program and staff will continue as part of the HarperCollins General Books Group." ... Since 1994, she has headed the ReganBooks imprint at News Corp.'s HarperCollins, an ideal fit for Murdoch's tabloid tastes. Regan has published a long list of racy best-sellers ... [\[article link\]](#)
- **Zondervan Company Statistics - Parent company HarperCollins Publishers**  
Zondervan has a team of more than 360 employees, with offices in Grand Rapids, Miami, London, and Sao Paulo. Parent company HarperCollins Publishers has offices in New York, Los Angeles, San Francisco, Toronto, London, Glasgow, Paris, Johannesburg, Sydney, Auckland, Tokyo, and Singapore. Zondervan authors number more than 1,500 and range from homemakers, business people, politicians and celebrities, to theologians, scholars, philosophers, and ministry professionals. [\[article link\]](#)
- **Satanic Bible by Anton La Vey (Called "The Black Pope") from HarperCollins Publishers**  
Called "The Black Pope" by many of his followers, Anton La Vey began the road to High Priesthood of the Church of Satan when he was only 16 years old and an organ player in a carnival: ... From that time early in his life his path was clear. Finally, on the last night of April, 1966 -- Walpurgisnacht, the most important festival of the believers in witchcraft -- LaVey shaved his head in the tradition of Ancient executioners and announced the formation of The Church Of Satan. He had seen the need for a church that would recapture man's body and his carnal desires as objects of celebration. [\[article link\]](#)

- 
- **Catholic School Bans Pro-life Speaker - As Flynn painstakingly details, Margaret Sanger-the founder of Planned Parenthood and heroine of the Left-was an avowed racist who embraced the tenets of Nazism, terrorism, and religious bigotry**  
The Catholic Church has a rich history of protecting the most vulnerable members of society. From challenging forced sterilizations to rebuking the practice of abortion, the Church's leaders have been outspokenly pro-life. Why, then, is a Catholic school censoring a pro-life speech meant to expose anti-Catholic bigotry, uncover an embarrassing eugenics movement in the United States, and disclose the dubious past of the abortion movement's prized icon, Margaret Sanger? Even more troubling, why would this speech be abruptly canceled when attendance is voluntary and the event is held after school? [\[article link\]](#)
  - **Haggard Disappointed over Public Response to Snickers Super Bowl AD - "I really enjoyed doing the Snickers commercial,"** stated Haggard {Apparently, even though Ted Haggard was revealed to be a fraud and disgraced as a Pastor-leader, his NWO handlers are not yet through with using Haggard to disgrace Christians and Christianity.}  
Phoenix, AZ (UPI) - Newly declared heterosexual Ted Haggard came forward today to register his displeasure with the American public over condemnation of a recent Snickers Super Bowl ad in which he appeared. Mars Inc. was caught off guard by a tidal wave of public anger over the commercial which depicts an accidental kiss between two males. The company immediately pulled the ad campaign after overwhelming complaints that it was anti-gay. Haggard took issue with the public outcry, stating that he felt his performance reflected a natural, humorous and "completely heterosexual" situational response. [\[article link\]](#)
  - **THE RICK WARREN & Ted Haggard DEBATE What do you think of 'America's pastor'?** - I think we can expect more from these wolves in sheeps clothing in the future {They seem to have an agenda, a New World Order agenda, one that diverts people, finances and resources from delivering the Christian Gospel and into NWO pet projects.}  
Birds of a Feather Posted by X on Dec 28, 2006 01:29. When I heard about Ted Haggard and Rick Warren (months before Ted Haggards drugs and \*sex scandal) signing on to a statement to encourage

Congress to stop Global warming by increasing Federal regulations on carbon Dioxide emissions and to work closely with the UN (basically support the Kyoto treaty). That completely ruined their credibility with me. After that the \*sex scandal did not surprise me. I think we can expect more from these wolves in sheep's clothing in the future. Note \* modified word. [\[article link\]](#)

- [Episcopal Minister Boycotts 'Straight' Weddings](#) - {Christian fasting is to be used for removing and overcoming evil and immorality and not for embracing it. The Christian Baptism is a symbol that a person has changed from their past immoral life and has entered into a New Holy life in Jesus. Baptism is not an entry pass into heaven nor is it a seal of approval for one's own sins.}

An Episcopal minister in Massachusetts will stop performing all wedding ceremonies to protest the denomination's prohibition of same-sex unions. "We are called to join the fast that our homosexual brothers and sisters in Christ have had to observe all their lives," said the Rev. Robert Hirschfeld, rector of Grace Episcopal Church in Amherst. ... Two priest associates at Grace Church, the Rev. Margaret Bullitt-Jonas and the Rev. Burton Whiteside, also said they won't perform marriages. "I am convinced that when gays and lesbians are baptized, they become full members of the body of Christ," said Bullitt-Jonas. "They are not partial members or conditional members or second-class members." [\[article link\]](#)

Jude 1:20-21 20 But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Ghost, Keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

## Monthly Memo: December 2006 - January 2007

# Merry CHRISTmas!

## CHRISTmas 2006 - 'Glory to God in the Highest'

### Celebrating the Birth of Jesus Christ the Savior of Mankind

Luke 2:1-20

And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Caesar Augustus, that all the world should be taxed. (And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria.) And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city. And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judaea, unto the city of David, which is called Bethlehem; (because he was of the house and lineage of David:) To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child. And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered. And she brought forth her firstborn son, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn.

And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night. And, lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were sore afraid. And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people. For unto you is born this day in the city of David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord. And this shall be a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger. **And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying, Glory to God in the highest,** and on earth peace, good will toward men. And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us. And they came with haste, and found Mary, and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger. And when they had seen it, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child. And all

they that heard it wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds. But Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart. And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

- [4 Candles - Wait for the first 3 candles to go out then watch the 4th candle... \(Flash 1 Min.\)](#)  
Remember Jesus is the true 'Light of the World'
- [Hope - Basic Christian: Theology, Answers to Life's Questions, 132 Topics](#)  
Titus 1:2 In hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lie, promised before the world began.

Hope is the optimistic expectation of future success. The opposite of hope is despair; the expectation of future disappointment and failure. Hope is in conjunction with faith. Hebrews 11:1 Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen. Hope is an expectation. We could hope for a relationship, job, car, house, but as soon as we realize our expectation we no longer hope. We might have a new hope for a bigger car, or a bigger house, but as soon as we receive it, we no longer hope for it. We hope for what we don't have. Unfulfilled hope is disappointment. Our hope in Jesus will never be disappointed because one day we will meet Jesus face to face.

[Giving 'Glory to God in the Highest' this is the very basis of our human relationship to the Holy, loving, kind, compassionate and tender God!](#)

### *Our five main purposes from a Biblical perspective*

We as Christians need to worship and come to God in His prescribed Godly manner. Here is an article excerpt comparing new modern worship methods with the existing Biblical ones. It is a great reminder to all of us to worship God with respect to God's ways.

- **Worship:** Postmodern worship forms are designed to stir happy feelings and human excitement, not worship inspired by the Holy Spirit. They point to a positive and permissive God who -- like our human team members -- will cheer our self-centered nature and excuse our unholy ways. Such celebrations clash with genuine expressions of a Spirit-filled heart that freely praises our wonderful holy God without emotion-raising, man-centered programs. (See 'Spirit-Led or Purpose-Driven' {Book}).
- **Fellowship:** Purpose-driven "fellowship" tends to follow today's dialectical guidelines. These push group members toward unbiblical tolerance, feeling-based rather than fact-based "sharing," and silence with regard to Biblical absolutes. In contrast, Biblical fellowship happens when we come together with common delight in His Word, His will and His ways -- loving and encouraging each other with His Word and by His Spirit.
- **Discipleship:** The new church management systems call for training in submission and loyalty to "the group" and the new social ethics -- not to God and His Word. It requires participation in collective thinking and "service learning" and fun team building activities. It shuns God's narrow ways and divisive truths, and twists God's call for Biblical oneness into an invitation to join the world on its highway to corruption.
- **Ministry:** The shape and structure of purpose-driven ministries are increasingly defined by new management gurus, personality assessments, community surveys, and group appeal, not by Biblical teaching nor God's actual purposes. But the Bible shows us that our main focus should be on building up believers by preaching and teaching His Word, and by exhorting and serving one another. We are called to live and work together by His Spirit -- not by group thinking and politically correct tolerance. In the true Church, all the members know and follow Jesus Christ, the King of all! He is not a reinvented

god acceptable to the world, but the holy, almighty God who revealed Himself through the Scriptures.

- Evangelism: Today's soft, non-offensive gospel focuses on God's supposed passionate love for people who are naturally lovable, not on His loving mercy for depraved sinners. (See Ephesians 2:1-4) When "Christian" change agents train the masses to "think outside the box" of God's unchanging Word, they are spreading a false gospel and blinding people to the only truth that can set us free.

Source: [www.crossroad.to/charts/millennium-goals-peace.htm](http://www.crossroad.to/charts/millennium-goals-peace.htm)

**Have a very blessed, wonderful and Jesus Christ centered Holiday Season!**

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

## **Monthly Memo: October - November 2006**

### **Jesus is the Way to Heaven and Eternal Life!**

Jesus said "I am the Way, the Truth, and the Life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by Me"

John 14:1-7

Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God (the Father), believe also in Me. In my Father's house (Heaven) are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again (2 Coming), and receive you unto Myself; that where I am, there ye may be also. And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know. Thomas saith unto Him, Lord, we know not whither Thou goest; and how can we know the way? Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by Me. If ye had known Me, ye should have known My Father also: and from henceforth ye know Him, and have seen Him.

- [End Times News - Everyone to heaven?](#)

*Everyone to heaven? - Many ask, why doesn't God just take everyone to heaven?*

*Because God is totally just, He cannot take everyone to heaven, rather He gives all their just reward. When a person has committed evil, would it be just and fair to allow him the reward of heaven? no, of course not. Put another way, when a person is deserving to be lost, God cannot deny him his reward because God is totally just. That would be denying him his reward right? so it's not being just to the wicked.*

*But there is a much more compelling reason, the wicked would not be happy in heaven. They won't like any part of it to live in perfect righteousness with God when their earthly lives were filled with evil. You see, God does not just wave His hand and make everyone perfect. No, we have to develop perfect characters right now on this earth so we will be ready to live in heaven.*

*You see, God's government is based on total freedom to choose, that is why you can choose to do evil or good. If He forced everyone even in the slightest way to be good, there is no longer freedom of choice. If in any way God forced His children to do or obey something, they would become subjects of a tyrant and the universe would become a chamber of horrors.*

- [Evangecube: Evangelism in a cube - Gospel Presentation \(Flash\)](#)
- [Five Steps to Genuine Revival {3/31/1976 - Old School - Fire & Brimstone} \(MP3\)](#)  
Consider your ways. Ye have sown much, and bring in little; ye eat, but ye have not enough; ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe you, but there is none warm; and he that earneth wages earneth wages to put it into a bag with holes. Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Consider your ways.

Have a very blessed, wonderful and Christian growth/maturity filled fall-winter!

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

## Monthly Memo: August - September 2006

### Jesus Walked on Water!

John 6:18-21

And the sea arose by reason of a great wind that blew. So when they had rowed about five and twenty or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid. But He saith unto them, It is I; be not afraid. Then they willingly received Him into the ship: and immediately the ship was at the land whither they went.

Jesus walked on water in order to help His disciples that were in peril. Jesus walked on the water because it was an obstacle in the way of the people that Jesus needed to save.

This is both an example of Jesus' Deity over nature and also of His compassion to us in that Jesus will not allow any obstacle to keep Him from reaching us and saving us.

Like the disciples of Jesus before us, our days and moments of peril are now at hand and we also can look up, look past our obstacles and see Jesus our savior our glorious salvation.

Jesus is God and Jesus has demonstrated time and time again that He is love, compassion, mercy, kindness, grace and indeed life itself, every good thing comes from Jesus.

Have a very blessed, joyous and salvation filled summer!

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

## Monthly Memo: June - July 2006

Welcome to Baptism Freedom Summer 2006 - Once Baptised we are now Free to Worship God in Spirit and in Truth.

The 4<sup>th</sup> of July commemorates the desire of America to break away from the bondage and oppression of Europe/England. The breakaway was done with desire, intent and commitment so much so that a document the "Declaration of Independence" was drafted and sent explaining our desired freedoms.

As Christians it is our desire to be free to worship Jesus Christ as God has instructed us to do so in His Holy Bible. There is oppression both human and demonic oppression that needs to be overcome in our victory of worship to Jesus. Just like the brave pilgrims did so many years ago when they signed their declaration of independence we also need to sign our declaration of independence from the sins of this world. Fortunately it is our water Baptism that is our declaration to the world and to the spirit realm that we are now free, clean and alive in Jesus Christ. Our freedom from sin and bondage of this world and our very real Resurrection Spirit life in Jesus Christ are now evident and available to us in our baptism of faith into God the Father, Son Jesus and the Holy Spirit.

### Baptism Info: Basic Christian Theology

Romans 6:1-11

What shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound? God forbid. How shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein? Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into His death? herefore we are buried with Him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. For if we have been planted together in the likeness of His death, we shall be also in the likeness of His resurrection: Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with Him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin.

For he that is dead is freed from sin. Now if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with Him: Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over Him. For in that He died, He died unto sin once: but in that He liveth, He liveth unto God. Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord.

Have a very Blessed and joyous Baptism Freedom Summer!

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

## Monthly Memo: April - May 2006

Welcome to Service Spring 2006 as we worship God in spirit and in service.

Rejoice! The Easter resurrection of Jesus is upon us, like Jesus we too are Alive to the everlasting eternal salvation life that is found and provided only in the resurrection life of Jesus!



Rejoice! because cruel death has passed us over. The curse of sin and death no longer affect our soul for our life is now in Jesus Christ and Jesus Lives!

1 Corinthians 5:7-8

Purge out therefore the old leaven (old ways - sin), that ye may be a new lump (new ways - holy), as ye are unleavened (holy).

For even Christ our Passover is sacrificed for us:

Therefore let us keep the feast (Passover-Easter), not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.

1 Corinthians 15:44-58

There is a natural (physical/flesh-human) body, and there is a spiritual (soul/resurrection born-again) body.

And so it is written, The first man Adam (Adam & Eve) was made a living soul; the last Adam (Jesus) was made a quickening (life-giving) Spirit.

Howbeit that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural (physical); and afterward that which is spiritual.

The first man is of the earth, earthy: the second man (Jesus) is the Lord from heaven.

As is the earthy (unsaved), such are they also that are earthy: and as is the heavenly (born-again), such are they also that are heavenly (holy).

And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption (sin) inherit incorruption (holiness).

Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,

In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal (man) must put on immortality (salvation).

So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory.

O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory?

The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law.

But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, unmovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labor is not in vain in the Lord.

Have a very Blessed and joyous Easter Resurrection!

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

## Monthly Memo: February - March 2006

### Valentines Day a day of Love and Commitment

Yet real love and real commitment come from Jesus as demonstrated in the Holy (Easter) week events. The incarnation - teachings - life - miracles - death and then the glorious resurrection of Jesus all testify of God's love and commitment to each of us.

What about people and what about governments are they committed to helping us? It seems less and less likely that governments have any real compassion and therefore any real help for us.

In the Bible the Jewish Prophet Daniel was given a vision from God regarding all of the ruling gentile (secular-without God) Governments of the world. Not surprisingly in the Bible the gentile governments are compared to wild beasts in their nature with the final government being the most wild of all.

Daniel 7:7-10 After this I (Daniel) saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast (government-world wide system), dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue (people lit. "left down behind") with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns [10 rulers - presidents]. I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn (the antichrist ruler), before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up [political infighting] by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great (blasphemous) things. I beheld till the thrones (offices) were cast down, and the Ancient of Days (Jesus) did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of His head like the pure wool: His throne was like the fiery flame, and His wheels as burning fire. A fiery stream issued and came forth from before Him: thousand thousands ministered unto Him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before Him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.

What is it in its nature that makes this final government such a terrible beast? One aspect of the final government is that the government itself turns on its own people. In the past governments have always protected and favored their own people. Today this is not the case as almost universally governments take from their own to provide for others.

This is demonstrated daily in a lack of our veteran services funding yet Iraq remains fully funded. Private property can now be seized for any purpose warrants and court protection are a thing of the past as unauthorized search and seizure become the rule of the land. The victims of Hurricane Katrina found little or no help from their own government. The government seems incapable or unwilling to accomplish anything positive for its people and yet the government encourages every sort of evil to prevail. Televisions and movies are a constant stream of vulgar expressions while schools, colleges, universities and every government institution is a breeding ground for disrespect and disorder.

Currently the most aggrieved example of a government turning on its own people is the secular government of Israel as it has turned on its own people and is violently throwing them out of their own houses and giving their land to their sworn Islamic enemies.

In just the last two days here are three incredible resources of the government violence in Israel against their own innocent peaceful Israeli citizens.

- [Amona Clash Exclusive - INN: {\\*\\*\\*Must Hear\\*\\*} AUDIO RADIO SHOW MP3 Download](#)
- [Amona Clash Exclusive - INN: {Extremely Amazing - Intense!!} INTIAL PHOTOSTORY COMPILATION, Download 2.2MB](#)
- [Amona Clash Exclusive - INN: Short, Enhanced Video Clip of Violence by Israel Govt. - Troops](#)

- 
- [America 9-11 Tract \(PDF\)](#)

Governments are not the answer and governments never were the answer to mankind's problems, cares and concerns, but God is and therefore let us always turn our prayers to Jesus our one true help in times of trouble.

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

**Happy New Year 2006!**

Praying your New Year is filled with the Joy of Jesus Christ  
Have a Godly, Blessed, Joyous, Prosperous & Fulfilling New Year!

O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are His judgments, and His ways past finding out! For who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been His counsellor? Or who hath first given to Him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again? For of Him, and through Him, and to Him, are all things: to whom be glory for ever. Amen. Romans 11:33-36

---

**Share the Faith with Mp3 & Pdf files**

This New Year Share the faith of a relationship with God  
by downloading and passing along Christian Mp3 and Pdf files.

---

**Monthly Memo: December 2005 - January 2006**

**Welcome to Works Winter 2005 - 2006**

It is our continued preparation to be disciples of Jesus Christ; to do the works of Jesus and in so doing to be pleasing to God.

At the Christmas entrance-birth of Jesus, Jesus entered into the world at night. Jesus came as the one true light to this lost, dark, cold and lonely world.

Ephesians 5:6-17 Let no man deceive you with vain (empty) words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience. Be not ye therefore partakers with them. For ye were sometimes darkness, but now are ye light in the Lord: walk as children of light: For the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness and righteousness and truth; Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord.

And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them. For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret. But all things that are reprov'd are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest is light.

Wherefore He (Holy Spirit) saith, Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light. See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise, Redeeming the time, because the days are evil. Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord is.

Christmas is a reminder that the very reason Jesus came into the human realm is to do the work of God. It is also a reminder that the other part of the relationship between God and man is that we are to enter into God's presence in order to do the works pleasing to God. Works that are obedient and satisfying to God are works that are directed by God.

Here is an audio message that will help reveal just how far from God mankind has strayed. It is one message from a series but it is a very hard hitting message and everyone should be in prayer and ready for such a message before you listen to it.

[Deception Audio Seminar - Deception1Part2.mp3](#)

Please take part in Works Winter 2005 - 2006 and share the faith by downloading and sharing the available Mp3 and Pdf files.

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

### Typhoons, Hurricanes, Earthquakes, Floods, Fires ...

Are disasters both natural and manmade allowed by God as types of judgments of God?

**God's promise to all mankind and all countries is that God will Bless those who bless the Jews-Israel and will curse those who go against the comfort, peace (shalom), prosperity and protection of Israel.**

Genesis 12:1-3 Now the LORD had said unto Abram (Abraham) [father of the Jews and the Jewish nation of Israel], Get thee out of thy country (Babylon/Iraq), and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land (Israel) that I will shew thee: And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing: And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee [through Jesus] shall all families of the earth be blessed.

**On August 22, 1787, George Mason (1725-1792), Father of the Bill of Rights, made this statement during the debates of the Constitutional Convention -**

*"As Nations cannot be rewarded or punished in the next world, they must be in this. By an inevitable chain of causes and effects, Providence punishes national sins, by national calamities."*

According to the Bible individuals (Ananias and Sapphira, Acts chapter 5) and leaders (Herod, Acts Chapter 12) are judged for their actions also cities (Matthew 11:20-24) and nations (Revelation chapter 18) are judged by God.

Acts 12:1-2 Now about that time Herod the king stretched forth his hands to vex certain of the church. And he killed James the brother of John (the disciple) with the sword.

Acts 12:21-24 And upon a set day Herod, arrayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them. And the people gave a shout, saying, It is the voice of a god, and not of a man. And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost. But the word of God grew and multiplied.

Matthew 11:20 Then began He (Jesus) to upbraid the cities wherein most of His mighty works were done, because they repented not: Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works, which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. But I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment, than for you. And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works, which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day. But I say unto you, That it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the day of judgment, than for thee.

Revelation 18:1-8 And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory. And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon (Iraq) the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird. For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies. And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues. For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities. Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double. How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow. Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.

---

## **Halloween Info: 2005 Version**

**Halloween 2005 Information & Resources**  
**Halloween, Trick Or Treat? Audio Mp3 #14076**

## Share the Faith with Mp3 & Pdf files

**This Halloween don't be Tricked - instead Treat yourself and your friends to the life filled Christian message by downloading and passing along Christian Mp3 and Pdf files.**

{Select the [Download Page](#) for links to many Christian Mp3 & Pdf download locations}

---

## Monthly Memo: October - November 2005

### Welcome to Forgiveness Fall 2005

Daniel 9:9 To the LORD our God belong mercies and forgiveness, though we have rebelled against Him.

Colossians 1:13-14 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet (meeting/organized) to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light: Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of His dear Son (Jesus): In whom we have redemption through His blood, even the forgiveness of sins:

Thank you for taking part in Salvation Summer 2005 and we now welcome you to Forgiveness Fall 2005 here at BasicChristian.org - [BasicChristian.info](http://BasicChristian.info).

Basic Christian invites you to know that by the cross of Jesus Christ you are now forgiven and that through the resurrection of Jesus all is now well with your soul between you and God.

Take this time, this moment and this opportunity to further commit to and to renew your relationship with God in Jesus Christ.

Here is an excellent [audio testimony](#) by the leading English Pastor - Willie Mullan, 1911-1980 (Text - Audio - Download).

2 Corinthians 6:1-2 We then, as workers together with Him (God), beseech you also that ye receive not the grace of God in vain. For He saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succored (helped/aided) thee: behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation.

Please take part in Forgiveness Fall 2005 and share the faith by downloading and sharing the available Mp3 and Pdf files.

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

## Monthly Memo: August - September 2005

### Knowing the Times - The Last Days

Romans 13:11-14 And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armor of light. Let us walk honestly, as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying. But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfill the lusts thereof.



It is currently the "Last Days" these are the last days that mankind will have to suffer through and endure without the Lordship, rule and authority of the Lord Jesus Christ reigning supreme here on earth. When Jesus does return to set up His Kingdom it will be a Blessed Kingdom where Jesus will rule in love and righteousness but until then the Devil is currently busy trying to build his own worldly counterfeit kingdom and it is a kingdom with all the hallmarks of a devilish kingdom. It is a controlling, manipulating, hate filled, unfair and unjust system but what else is to be expected from the cruel Devil. So until Jesus does return let us all continue to look to Jesus and to be led by Jesus.

Here is an excellent article "The Importance of Understanding the End Times" by Jan Markell of [OliveTreeViews.org](http://OliveTreeViews.org). *To be perfectly honest, I am growing weary of the many voices I hear saying that the world makes no sense today. It makes perfect sense if one understands the proper eschatology or doctrine of the "last days." The problem is that there is either little or no interest in the topic or it is being taught improperly. Why is it that even the History Channel, A & E, Discovery Network, etc. are paying more attention to it than the churches? In most churches it was shelved 20 years ago as "controversial," "divisive", and "gloom and doom." What is gloom and doom about the fact that the King is coming? Hanging on to this "blessed hope" (Titus 2:13) should be able to get the believer through most any trial.*

... [To view the full article](#)

Also here is the BasicChristian.org reference to [End Times](#).

---

## ***God Bless America!*** **Happy 4<sup>th</sup> of July** **Great Moments with President Lincoln**

A tribute to a man who lives in the heart of all freedom loving people (short movie or audio downloads).

\*Login now required

## **Quotes of the Founding Fathers**

---

### **Monthly Memo: June - July 2005**

**Baptism, Communion, Prayer, Service, Fellowship, Respect, Honor to God, are you Saved?**

It is now summertime a time to worship God a time to praise God and certainly a time to get right with God.

Are you baptized, do you partake in God's Holy Communion of "bread (body) and wine (blood)" [Communion Info](#) do you pray to God, do you serve God, are you right with God?

Here is an old style fire and brimstone audio message that will certainly encourage people to get right with God. [The Harvest Is Past](#)

These summer months are opportunity months. Months of opportunity to get baptized, to share our eternal lifesaving faith with others, to praise God and to just generally do acts and works of kindness and good service towards others.

Here is a series of new style teaching audio messages that will certainly encourage people to fellowship and grow with God. [Living Beyond Religion](#)

**It is a time to stop following the world. This world has nothing to offer the Christian. It is a world of dishonor, disrespect, and disunion towards God. It is a time to demonstrate our rejection of this world and receive the Baptism of "the Father, the Son (Jesus) and the Holy Spirit" [Baptism Info](#) and to now live life in God's eternity.**

---

### **Monthly Memo: April - May 2005**

To our Angel Terri Schindler-Schiavo we love you and we miss you! America and the world was a better place when we had Terri with us. It was a more compassionate and more merciful place. Now that Terri is gone a part of each of us has died as well and another part of our innocence as a nation is now gone.

I don't know what we can do now. I do know that what Terri has suffered at the hands of our Government was completely wrong, immoral and inhumane. We defiantly live in a secular atheist society that is now almost completely given over to being a culture of death, despair and disobedience. I also know that I am now going to covenant with Terri and in honor and in memory of Terri I will no longer ever give my vote in any election to anyone who is less than a proven Pro-Life supporter. By voting for people who then have such a total disregard for human life it now makes me feel unclean and dirty and I would rather vote for someone who doesn't win the election but at least stands for dignity and human life.

The fact that the courts went so far as to rule and to remove Terri's food and nourishment from her is a huge wakeup call to every single one of us.

We as Christians have to break out of this current mold of death as a way of life and Evangelize the Christian message of life, respect, authority, and wellbeing.

[The Terri Schindler Schiavo Foundation, Inc.](#)

### Updates

#### [August 25, 2005: Judge Orders Convicted Sniper \(John Allen Muhammad\) to be Forcibly Fed {Full Article}](#)

A judge allowed corrections officials to forcibly feed convicted sniper John Allen Muhammad while he awaits trial in the county for six October 2002 killings. ... Doctors had concluded that Muhammad, 44, was at risk of serious injury or death if he continued his hunger strike, corrections officials said. Judge James L. Ryan issued an order allowing officials at the county jail to forcibly feed and hydrate him. ... Muhammad has already been sentenced to die following a 2003 conviction for a sniper shooting in Manassas, Va. Malvo was sentenced to life in prison for a shooting in Falls Church, Va. [\[Article\]](#)

[August 25, 2005: Judge Orders Convicted Sniper \(John Allen Muhammad\) to be Forcibly Fed](#)  
Rockville, Md. -- A judge allowed corrections officials to forcibly feed convicted sniper John Allen Muhammad while he awaits trial in the county for six October 2002 killings. Muhammad had not eaten

anything since being transferred to the Montgomery County, Md., jail on Monday, corrections officials said in court documents filed Thursday. He was apparently upset with the food he was being served and the handling of his legal material. Doctors had concluded that Muhammad, 44, was at risk of serious injury or death if he continued his hunger strike, corrections officials said. Judge James L. Ryan issued an order allowing officials at the county jail to forcibly feed and hydrate him. [\[Article\]](#)

#### **October 16, 2005: Guantanamo hunger strikers force-fed**

GUANTANAMO BAY, Oct 15: Authorities at the US prison facility in Guantanamo Bay have acknowledged to visiting Muslim journalists that some prisoners in their custody have been force-fed to end their hunger strike. ... "Yes, prisoners have been force-fed," said Capt John S. Edmondson, the Commander of the Naval Hospital at Guantanamo. "We are feeding a diet of protein, glucose and fat to 24 prisoners," with tubes pushed into their stomachs through their noses, to keep them alive, he said. [\[Article\]](#)

**November 4, 2005: Doctor - Terror suspects being force fed. A quarter of prisoners at Guantanamo Bay are on hunger strikes.** GUANTANAMO BAY, Cuba (CNN) -- Twenty-three detainees on hunger strikes at the prison camp here are being force fed to prevent their deaths, a doctor who works with the prisoners told CNN.

[\[Article\]](#)

#### **December 2, 2005: Probe Looks at Alleged Katrina Euthanasia**

NEW ORLEANS -- Authorities investigating whether hospital and nursing home patients were put out of their misery during Hurricane Katrina and its aftermath are testing as many as 100 of the dead for lethal doses of morphine or other such drugs. Orleans Parish coroner Frank Minyard said Friday that samples from 75 to 100 patients have been sent to a lab in Philadelphia for toxicology testing. He said the results have not come back yet and he does not know how long it will take.

At least 140 patients at New Orleans-area hospitals and nursing homes died during the storm and its aftermath. The Louisiana attorney general's office is investigating six hospitals and 13 nursing homes, looking into whether patients were inadequately protected, abandoned or even euthanized to spare them from further suffering while waiting for rescuers to arrive. [\[Article\]](#)

---

### **Monthly Memo: March - April 2005**

#### **The Resurrection (Easter) Celebration**

This year the celebration of the Resurrection of Jesus is Easter, March 27<sup>th</sup> and with it will likely be what are now the yearly news items of disinformation about the events of the life of Jesus including His virgin birth, His death on the cross and His Sunday resurrection. This year it seems likely that the aspect of Jesus' life that is going to be the most misrepresented by the media is the Jewish identity of Jesus. Jesus is already being portrayed by some as being more Palestinian than Jewish but know for certain that Jesus is Jewish, He was born in Bethlehem of Israel and He is forever in support of His brethren from the flesh which are the Jews of His native Israel. Let's not let the uninformed media continue to define Jesus or Christianity, or us Christians for that matter but let us present to the world that we are indeed followers of Jesus and as His followers supporters of His nation of Israel and of His brethren the Hebrews/Jews. God Bless you all and have a wonderful life filled Resurrection (Easter) Sunday rejoicing in the eternal life a gift from God delivered to us from the cross by the outstretched hands of Jesus.

---

## Monthly Memo: February 2005

Love and Romance. February begins a time of renewal as the Old Year has passed away and the New Year is just beginning full of opportunity and full of optimism. What more optimism could there be than to realize all that Jesus has done for us and continues to do for us in our life, and what more optimism, opportunity and renewal could we face than the certain future that we will face by spending eternity with Jesus in Heaven. Eternity in Heaven that is the sure basis of the greatest of Romances and of the best Love story ever written. It is the love story written by God and it is the love story brought to us by Jesus! Enjoy!

Seeing is believing do not get caught up in miracles or any so called proofs. We Christians have the timeless ageless witness of creation and the Bible.

---

## Monthly Memo: January 2005

January: Happy New Year 2005 A new year, a new month, a new week, a new day, a new hour, a new minute, a new second, a new moment. A new chance to get to know God and a new opportunity to get more personally involved in a relationship with Him.

---

## Monthly Memo: December 2004

December: Christmas greetings to all mankind from God and the Angels - **And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people. For unto you is born this day in the city (Bethlehem) of David a Savior, which is Christ the Lord. Luke 2: 10-11**

---

## Monthly Memo: November 2004

November: Thanksgiving and the courage to do good. The Pilgrims had the courage to do what is good and pleasing to God. The courage to leave England to come to this new unknown world and to then establish a Continent for righteousness and justice. A system they built solely on the Christian principals of the Holy Bible. To do good according to God's ways is what America has stood for since it's beginning. This is a good country Blessed by God and it is for this reason that truly we are thankful this Thanksgiving.

---

## Monthly Memo: October 2004

As Halloween approaches so should our Christian witness! Halloween is a unique time to present the clear and present difference between the light and love of Jesus and the darkness and trickery of this

world. Most people are willing to go along for an evening with the Halloween message of death and games but is anyone really willing to spend eternity in a perpetual Halloween? No. But that is exactly the condition that the unbeliever is faced with an eternity of ghosts and goblins, of trickery and deceit if they do not realize that Halloween fright is not a joke but a very real occurrence for those who are unwilling to embrace Jesus. It is in such a time as this that our Christian message of hope, life and eternity can clearly be seen to make sense and to make a difference.

---

Wed April 21, 2004

## BasicChristian.org: Monthly Newsletter - Blog Updates

***Testifying of God, Heaven and of good things through Christ Jesus both now and yet to come.***

Hi to everyone & Welcome to all of the new Blog-RSS readers!!

There are many updates to report regarding Basic Christian and in keeping with this new format the updates are going to be very brief to honor the many time constrains on the readers and subscribers.

### Jesus Walk 2004:

1. The Jesus Walk 2004 Timeline devotion is a continuing success, close to becoming a Christian phenomenon. The devotion is gaining widespread appeal and recognition from throughout both Christian and non-Christian communities.
2. Current developments for the "Jesus Walk Timeline Devotion" include:
  - Updating the "United in Jesus Walk" version into a final form and submitting it to be printed into a devotional booklet.
  - Continued work on the script for an accompanying "Jesus Walk" movie production.
  - Development of the next Jesus Walk version "All the Way, Walking the Long Road."

### RSS Feed, Updates, Newsletter, Blog

We are pleased to announce that the BasicChristian.org website now has an accompanying News-Update RSS feed. The feed is already working very well in providing people with an easy and convenient way to access and stay updated with Basic Christian information and resources.

Please recommend this feed to anyone who you think might be interested in it or benefit from it.

<http://www.basicchristian.org/BasicChristian.rss>

There will continue to be many changes, improvements and updates regarding Basicchristian.org. We look forward to any suggestions and recommendations that anyone has.

Contact us at: [DavidAnsonBrown@hotmail.com](mailto:DavidAnsonBrown@hotmail.com)

Let us continue in praying for and the building up of one another in the Faith and Love of Jesus Christ our Lord and Savior!

Have a Jesus Day! :o)  
God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

Welcome to the Basic Christian Newsletter!  
May 11, 2003

## Billy Graham in San Diego

Hi to everyone:

A couple of days ago (Friday) I had the pleasure of attending one day of a four day major Christian event held in a stadium in San Diego Ca. The main speaker stepped up to the microphone and proclaimed that "God is the God of Judgment and that one day God is going to judge the world. But that day is not today! Today is another day! Today is another Day of God's Mercy and of God's Grace given to us from God for our Salvation." As I sat there listening I realized that indeed this is a testimony of God, Heaven, and of good things through Christ Jesus both now and yet to come. The speaker was Billy Graham.

2 Corinthians 6:1,2 We then, as workers together with Him, beseech you also that ye receive not the Grace of God in vain. For He saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succored (helped/aided) thee: Behold, now is the accepted time; Behold, now is the Day of Salvation.

Billy Graham looked and seemed in great shape. Based on current news articles I half expected him to struggle up to the podium in a walker but he was fine, he told a couple of funny stories and gave a Superb message. His message was being broadcast to all of the military troops world wide on ship and on land including Iraq, Afghanistan and Korea so the theme was military oriented and the guest speaker was an Army General. Billy Graham used the current events and interwove it with the Biblical message of the Prodigal Son (Luke 15:11-32), he truly does wonderfully preach with the Bible in one hand and the newspaper in the other. His message was one of the best that I have ever heard, the stadium was mostly packed and it was really pleasing to see many young and squirming kids in attendance and it was truly amazing to sit in the crowd and feel the Holy Spirit calm the hearts of everyone around so Billy could give his message. I don't think that I have ever sat in such an amazing event, when Billy Graham began to speak, (after a long applause and standing ovation that he was visibly not happy about receiving), the crowded stadium entered into an incredible silent hush, you could literally hear a pin drop as the message was given and the invitation was enthusiastically met by an emptying of much of the stadium as people filled the field around the stage in an act of acceptance of the message given. Billy Graham showed once again that he truly is America's Preacher.

God Bless you!



Let us continue in praying for and the building up of one another in the Faith and Love of Jesus Christ our Lord and Savior!

Have a Jesus Day! :o)  
God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

Source: [www.BasicChristian.info](http://www.BasicChristian.info)



# Welcome To Basic Christian

BasicChristian.org - BasicChristian.info

The Basics of Christianity ... and then some ...

A Christian center with FREE Resources, Information and Links

Testifying of God, Heaven and of good things through Jesus Christ  
both now and yet to come!

---

## About Us Basic Christian

Postings from November 19, 2002 on the Basic Christian Discussion Forum

### ["Back to Basics trend focuses on Jesus"](#)

This is the title of the first article on the cover of the current "Christian Retailing" magazine.

Christian Retailing is a trade magazine for Christian booksellers and bookstores.

I subscribe to Christian Retailing to try to keep current in the events of the Christian market.

It was with great delight that I read the front page article that went on to say "some in the industry are seeing a significant back to basics trend" and explains this trend to basics as the trend of returning to Jesus and of gaining knowledge and a relationship with Jesus!

I of course whole heartily support this news and ask everyone to support this back to basics trend and to encourage others to stay with the basics of Christianity, a relationship with Jesus.

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

## I personally first got interested in having a ministry focusing on " Christian Basics" about four years ago

Earlier I had just finished college, with a degree in Economics, and was working in the financial industry in Los Angeles. In 1995 I was attending the first "Promise Keepers" men's conference held in the L.A. Coliseum. The men at my church were all riding to the Coliseum aboard several busses. As we were being seated in the busses an Assistant Pastor handed out "opportunity cards" these were little yellow cards that we were to circle or write down what ministry opportunities we wanted to take part in with the Church. I was so stunned I tried to give the card back to the Assistant Pastor. The thought of my getting involved in any type of Ministry was just to foreign to me, I had never even considered it, and knowing just how human I am, I never wanted to get involved.

Thinking I had an easy out I told the Assistant Pastor that I was not a person for Christian service and handed him back the card while explaining that "I'm just a regular guy." The assistant Pastor handed me back the card and said, "Everyone who serves God is just a regular guy who loves God." So I took the card, I prayed, and I circled the Usher option, I thought, "Hey, helping people find a seat. I can't mess that up too much." Then I got bold and also indicated that some day I would like to lead a small group Bible study for men. I took the next Usher's class and soon had the awesome job of ushering a few Sundays on a rotating basis.

I was also keeping in mind that I had noted on the opportunity card that I wanted to lead a small Bible study but I realized that I really knew almost nothing about the Bible and Christianity for that matter. So I started to ask questions to try and get a handle on just what Christianity is. Well, what I discovered is that most people really have very little idea as to what Christianity is all about. So I thought great at least we are all in the same boat. The next year I applied to and was accepted into a two year Ministry School program.

Shortly after graduating from the School of Ministry in 1998, I still didn't have a clue as to what I was going to do. I was out of town, visiting Washington State, and went into a Christian bookstore and looked around and for the first time realized that, there wasn't really much in this nice big bookstore about Jesus. I bought a leading magazine as I opened the magazine it had all of these articles about how to get along with your boss and how to get along with your wife and how to buy a new car and where to go on vacation but it had nothing about being a Christian and fellowshiping with Jesus.

I decided right then that I would start writing some small articles about Christianity and a relationship with Jesus. When I got home I went to the library and checked out a dozen books about writing and one said that you don't have to be an expert on your topic when you start to write, and I thought well I'm no expert, but it did go on to say that you need to be proficient about your topic when you are done. So I decided that's me I can write and learn about Jesus as I go.

I started writing a topic about "Who is Melchizedek" after two pages I had to stop writing and go back and re-read the entire Bible from Genesis to Revelation, that took about 5 weeks. Then I was back to writing along with more researching.

The "Basic Christian" Ministry is really just getting started but it has been more fun and more fulfilling and I'm seeing some fruit from people who are being helped by some of the various articles. It is a very exciting time for the Basic Christian Ministry and definitely the best is yet to come!

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

It was interesting when I first started the Basic Christian Forum on Delphi Forums and put the Basic Christian link on the bottom of my posting signature. Some people were just appalled at the thought of being anything Basic.

As I posted on other forums and particularly the "Pro-Choice" forum others would post back that Basic anything was just an unacceptable proposition. Witches, Pagans, Mormons and other cultists were really shocked by anyone wanting to be Basic and they would gladly go on and remind one another that they were advanced and not basic.

I knew that the cults are very interested in secret knowledge and being different, set apart and most importantly superior to other people. For instance a Witch or pagan wants to know the more secret ritual and likewise with the Mormon and other Cults it is the secret password and the secret signs and symbols that make them advanced and proclaim them to be superior to others.

I really wanted to keep Christianity at it's pure basics and besides Christianity is unique in that it is Not what you know but who you know, Jesus, that makes Christianity special.

Basic Christianity is a relationship with God, and it is basic because God has taken care of all of the complex details for us. We don't need to understand the complexities of the spirit realm or the complex human makeup of spirit, soul and body nor do we need to understand the complexities of the world and the evilness of it to get to know God. We just need to know that God exists, that He created us to be with Him, He is for us, He loves us, and He is available to us. Christianity really is just that Basic!

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

Source: [www.BasicChristian.info](http://www.BasicChristian.info)



# Welcome To Basic Christian

BasicChristian.org - BasicChristian.info

The Basics of Christianity ... and then some ...

A Christian center with FREE Resources, Information and Links

Testifying of God, Heaven and of good things through Jesus Christ  
both now and yet to come!

---

## Basic Christian: Contact Info

### Main Administrator:

David Anson Brown

### Contact:

For all matters Basic Christian can be contacted at:

[davidansonbrown@Hotmail.com](mailto:davidansonbrown@Hotmail.com)

### Facebook

[Facebook.com](https://www.facebook.com)

### Websites

[BasicChristian.org](http://BasicChristian.org)

[The-Jesus-Realm.com](http://The-Jesus-Realm.com)

[Common Christian Community](#)

### Downloads

[BasicChristian\\_Essentials.zip](#)

### Wiki Sites

[Basic Christian Wiki](#)

[The Jesus Realm Wiki](#)

## **Blogs**

[The Jesus Realm](#)  
[David Anson Brown](#)

## **USMC Service**

[USMC Military Profile](#)  
[USMC Military Shadow Box](#)  
[USMC Military Timeline](#)

## **Photos**

[Flicker.com](#)

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

Source: [www.BasicChristian.info](http://www.BasicChristian.info)





# Welcome To Basic Christian

BasicChristian.org - BasicChristian.info

The Basics of Christianity ... and then some ...

A Christian center with FREE Resources, Information and Links

Testifying of God, Heaven and of good things through Jesus Christ  
both now and yet to come!

---

## Linking & Use of Material from the "BasicChristian.org" website

Thank you for considering linking to the Basic Christian web site!

Currently the primary supported link to Basic Christian is  
[www.basicchristian.org](http://www.basicchristian.org)

### Material use and Copyright information

You are encouraged to use and to distribute material from the Basic Christian, - web site  
- discussion forum - newsletter.

Most of the material is available as "Fair Use" material and can therefore be used and  
distributed by others and in the case of some items permission is given to create  
"Derivative" works.

For example:

Someone may copy the "Basic Christian: Salvation Message" or modify it, either adding  
to it or deleting from it, but keeping it in it's original form of "A Christian Message of  
Salvation" they can use this derivative work as their own without reference to the author  
or the web site.

Examples of "Derivative Use" articles:

- Proof Jesus is God
- The Resurrection of Jesus
- Statement of Faith
- The 4 Gospels
- What is a Christian
- How to become a Christian
- I am a Christian now what?
- Halloween Info

\*The articles and information are Not "Public Domain" and therefore are not subject for  
use as non-Christian materials.

Some of the Articles and materials are additionally Copyright works with "All Rights Reserved" these articles are clearly copyright at the bottom of each article and though they are available for use and distribution they are required to remain intact with all information and credits remaining.

### Examples of "All Rights Reserved" Articles

Basic Christian: Theology  
Jesus Walk - All Variations  
7 Miracles of Jesus - All Variations  
Basic Christian: Maturity  
Basic Christian: End Times

All information, links, trademarks, graphics, icons etc. belong to their respective copyright holders.

Please contact me through the "Contact" page regarding any questions or comments.

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

Source: [www.BasicChristian.info](http://www.BasicChristian.info)



# Welcome To Basic Christian

BasicChristian.org - BasicChristian.info

The Basics of Christianity ... and then some ...

A Christian center with FREE Resources, Information and Links

Testifying of God, Heaven and of good things through Jesus Christ  
both now and yet to come!

---

## Basic Christian: blog Bible Study

### Topics

Introduction

#### Old Testament

Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy, Joshua, Judges, Ruth, 1 Samuel, 2 Samuel, 1 Kings, 2 Kings, 1 Chronicles, 2 Chronicles, Ezra, Nehemiah, Esther, Job, Psalms, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, Song of Solomon, Isaiah, Jeremiah, Lamentations, Ezekiel, Daniel, Hosea, Joel, Amos, Obadiah, Jonah, Micah, Nahum, Habakkuk, Zephaniah, Haggai, Zechariah, Malachi

#### New Testament




Matthew, Mark, Luke, John, Acts, Romans, 1 Corinthians, 2 Corinthians, Galatians, Ephesians, Philippians, Colossians, 1 Thessalonians, 2 Thessalonians, 1 Timothy, 2 Timothy, Titus, Philemon, Hebrews, James, 1 Peter, 2 Peter, 1 John, 2 John, 3 John, Jude, Revelation

---

### Introduction

The Bible study is dedicated in the name of Jesus, Christ, God, Son, and Savior

The Bible study is dedicated in the name of Jesus, Christ, God, Son, and Savior. May the Lord Jesus Christ be honored by our devotions, our study and in our fellowship. May all the people be blessed and grow in the grace and knowledge of the love and presence of God our creator and our savior. - Amen!

-  [blog Bible Study - Complete](#)
-  [blog Bible Study - Old Testament](#)
-  [blog Bible Study - New Testament](#)

The current plan for the 'blog Bible Study' is to complete the study in 10 segments:

01. Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy, Joshua
02. Matthew, James, Romans, Galatians, Hebrews
03. Judges, Ruth, 1st Samuel, 2nd Samuel, 1st Kings, 2nd Kings
04. Jonah, Amos, Hosea, Isaiah, Micah, Nahum {Early period Prophets - Assyrian activity, attack on Jerusalem thwarted}
05. Jeremiah, Habakkuk, Zephaniah, Obadiah, Daniel, Ezekiel {Middle period Prophets - destruction of Jerusalem, Solomon's Temple destroyed and the Babylonian captivity}
06. Luke, Acts, 1st Corinthians, 2nd Corinthians, Ephesians, Philippians, Colossians, 1st Thessalonians, 2nd Thessalonians
07. Mark, 1st Timothy, 2nd Timothy, Titus, Philemon, 1st Peter, 2nd Peter
08. Job, Psalms, Proverbs, Song of Solomon, Ecclesiastes, Lamentations
09. 1st Chronicles, 2nd Chronicles, Ezra, Nehemiah, Esther, Haggai, Zechariah, Joel, Malachi {Later period Prophets - The return from Babylon, awaiting the coming Messiah}
10. John, 1st John, 2nd John, 3rd John, Jude, Revelation

 [blog History Study - Complete](#)

11. The 8 Kingdoms of the World
12. Church History

---

The blog Bible Study has concluded the Bible study portion! - Sometime after Holy Week and Resurrection Day (Easter) the study will continue with some ancient history and Church history segments - Thanks to everyone for your participation and especially for your prayers!

The blog Bible Study concluded fairly quickly - I had looked at the website visitor logs a couple of weeks ago and saw that people were scattered all throughout the study though primarily in the New Testament while the study was blogging O.T. studies at the time and that's a good thing because the material is designed to be a self-help service but with people so scattered [though many people were current] I decided to move along and if at all possible conclude the study and the study has been concluded. The material is now available as a complete resource for the convenience of anyone who wants to use it. The study really turned into an amazing, fascinating study! I learned a lot during the study and I mostly learned that I need to spend more time reading the Bible and being in prayer, and in fellowship and just in general being in a Christian life. We serve a Great God!!! Thanks to everyone especially for your prayers - the study truly encountered the heights of Heaven and the depths of other things unmentionable and through it all it was the prayers of the Saints in fellowship that gave us a tremendous victory! After Holy Week we will continue with the history portion of the study but in the time before Holy Week it seems like a good opportunity to look at some areas and aspects of the events of Holy Week as we prepare ourselves for Holy Week 2010. Then after Holy Week and some history segments the blog will continue with some basic Topical Bible studies and devotions. -- God bless everyone! ~ David Anson Brown [\[article link\]](#)

**Note:** Next the blog Bible study will return to the Old Testament starting in the pivotal Book of Job

The Bible's book of Job is considered the oldest manuscript of the Bible and it is going to be a pivotal book for the blog Bible study. The book of Job is going to be foundational in marking the transition from the time period before Abraham into Abraham and his Jewish descendants and also in understanding the further transition into the Church era and ultimately into the End Times period of the book of Revelation. God bless everyone ~ David Anson Brown

Note: I think the Basic Christian blog Bible Study is back on track and the postings should soon resume at the normal pace - Have a Blessed and Joyous 2010 New Year in the peace and love of our precious Lord and Savior Jesus Christ!

Also Note: All further controversies have been postponed at least until the Book of Revelation! I don't expect to many more controversies and I'm going to try to smooth out the study for a while so then if any controversies do happen to arise in the Book of Revelation we will at least be rested and ready to get through them, though no controversies are planned and I expect to be able to cover the Book of Revelation with minimal controversy. - God bless everyone! David Anson Brown

Note: There is going to be a slight shift in the emphasis of the blog Bible Study regarding the Church Epistles (part of study segment #6) 1st Corinthians, 2nd Corinthians, Ephesians, Philippians, Colossians, 1st Thessalonians and 2nd Thessalonians - During the study of the Church Epistles the blog Bible Study is going to study and emphasize the rampant Deception currently taking place within the modern Evangelical Christian Church

Of the many problems and perils that face the current Christian Church the main problems and breakdowns within Christianity itself are not from the outside forces such as the events of the day as portrayed on the nightly news or by secular authorities or even by cults and groups that openly oppose Christianity the main peril and problem in modern Christianity is a breakdown in the leadership, the pastors, the teachers and the organizations of the current Christian Church. While studying the Bible's Church epistles the blog Bible Study is going to explore and examine some of the aspects of modern Christian leadership and current Church practices that are both unbiblical and unstable and that are now wreaking havoc and destruction on the Church, the body of Christ, from within the Church. Pastors, men and ministries that even a few short years ago seemed to be faithful and honest have now in a short time become so compromised and compromise is a byproduct of corruption so we have to assume corrupt, that they are now openly and outwardly opposing the work of God, the ministry of the Holy Spirit and Jesus Christ. The blog Bible Study is going to actually look at two aspects of deception. 1. How we ourselves as true worshipers of God can over time and usually through hardships, bitterness, neglect or misconceptions can become deceived. 2. How outright wolves in sheep's clothing are deceiving and taking advantage of the Christian Church. Note: As important as it is to be able to discern and avoid the workings of the wolves and the false shepherds I think it is much more important that we ourselves the individual Christian worshipers of God be able to present ourselves to God as holy and undefiled (Romans 12:1-3) because ultimately our relationship and accountability with God is going to be the final result of our actions and our intentions and not the actions and intentions of others or of organizations.

The blog Bible Study has completed the Book of Romans and next is the Book of Galatians - The study pace has been fast though in the future the pace will probably vary a little bit more and there might even be some pauses in the study it depends mostly on the quality of material being presented - I have some other things scheduled but I think we can keep studying around any other events

The blog Bible Study has been continuing at a fairly quick rate but it isn't the intention of the study to go at a fast pace and to set some sort of speed record though we might have set some record at the pace we have been going. The intentions are to only go as fast as we can get good material posted and we are getting good Bible study material posted at this rate however the rate should fluctuate from time to time. My intentions and concerns when committing to and starting the blog Bible Study were 1. That it wouldn't become a 2-3 year project as I don't even remotely have a schedule for that to happen. 2. Another major concern is that the study might not get finished and the slower the pace the more likely it won't finish in this window of opportunity that we have for the study. 3. Another concern was that the Bible study might go at such a slow pace that people didn't have enough material to study. There are few things worse than going to a website to do a Bible Study and they have incomplete studies though that is fine and understandable for a study in progress however it is the intention of this website to have enough material so that people can do more than

just get started in their studies but that everyone visiting the site, at all levels of Christian maturity will be able to find enough material to make good progress in their Christian Studies. Thanks again to everyone for your prayers and understanding. Keep up the excellent work in staying with the Bible study! God bless everyone, David Anson Brown

**The Gospel of Matthew has now been completed - next is the book of James - probably starting tomorrow!**  
The blog Bible Study has been going exceptionally well we are making good progress and really getting blessed! I have been learning a lot this time through the Bible. Thanks for everyone's participation and especially for your prayers regarding the study and for one another. If people could take even more time to pray for the study and pray for me that would be appreciated. The Bible study has only gone as well as it has because many people are praying for it and the prayers of the Saints are what is making a difference between an academic study and a living Spiritual Bible study. I also have to say that it is really amazing how much of a difference that the light of the Bible has in removing darkness there have been some real dramatic spiritual moments during this study and it seems that the study is bringing some light into some new areas that were previous dark. Keep up the good participation! God bless everyone, David Anson Brown.

The newest plan for the Bible Study is that after finishing Deuteronomy to do the next book Joshua that will complete this first O.T. segment [it will make more sense when we read Matthew having gotten to the point where Israel is in the land] then doing a segment in the New Testament with the Gospel of Matthew and four epistles (James, Romans, Galatians, Hebrews) then back to the O.T. for another segment or two - Then around the Christmas Holidays to make sure we do the Minor Prophets just before Christmas and the Gospel of Luke during the week of Christmas

A job well done to everyone! The Bible study is going well, we have covered a lot of material some of it at a fast pace but people are doing a great job of keeping up and I apologize if the speed has added any difficulty to anyone's studies. I already plan on going back and looking at more material after we finish the study. There is a lot of exciting material that we still have yet to cover and the Book of Revelation will conclude the study if God enables us to do the entire study. God bless everyone! David Anson Brown

### **Basic Christian - Monthly Memo: Fall 2009: Bible Study, Prayer, Devotions and Fellowship**

Monthly Memo: Fall 2009: Bible Study, Prayer, Devotions and Fellowship - 1. The Basic Christian info/news feed is probably going to transition this fall from the conspiracy, headline news events of the day into a more Bible, Christian doctrine and current Christian seminar-events centered info/news feed. 2. I'm thankful for the patience that everyone had while we covered so many difficult topics in such a short period of time. I always try to maintain a focus that people are looking at the material and I defiantly try to spread the material out not putting too much of a burden on people at any one time. When Basic Christian started as a discussion forum it was basically all interaction all the time but now without a forum the website has little or no interaction though I still keep in mind the interaction of the past forum and do try not to overload everyone. 3. The Summer 2009 links to other websites and particularly to the Podcast Shows have been some of the best links that the Basic Christian website has been able to provide and I'm very grateful to all of the Podcast ministries for providing such a great and challenging time of Christian growth for everyone involved. 4. There are more Mp3s and now Video downloads available via Basic Christian. Some of the material tends towards conspiracy topics and some of it is a bit on the fire and brimstone side and it isn't necessarily what I would normally provide however these are materials that are increasingly being removed from the internet and becoming harder to locate so they are the files being provided in order to give others an additional chance to obtain them. In other words Hill Song videos are not disappearing from the internet but the conspiracy, hidden news materials and mature preaching topics are harder to locate and obtain so therefore those are the materials that are being provided. -- Thanks again to everyone for sticking it out through so much material and through so much unplanned controversy. I personally look forward to spending much more time in Bible study, in



personal prayer time, in devotions and in fellowship this fall and into next spring. I'm really looking forward to Studying through the Bible as in the past it has changed my life for the better so I'm very much looking forward to spending some daily time in Bible study, devotions, prayer, fellowship and Christian service. All the very best! God Bless you, David Anson Brown [\[article link\]](#)

---

**Basic Christian is presenting the 'blog Bible Study' - This is your invitation to join in the Through the Bible Study and discover your ancient family history as well as revealing your own personal, eternal and future destiny with God!**

Starting in Genesis the Bible is the recorded history and the story of all mankind it is your story, your history and concluding in the book of Revelation your destiny and the destiny of all mankind. The Bible reveals the history and holds the destiny of all mankind! This is your invitation to join in the Through the Bible Study and discover your ancient family history as well as revealing your own personal, eternal and future destiny with God! [\[article link\]](#)

**Basic Christian Theology: Answers to Bible Questions (132 Topics)**

A Complete handy Reference - Study Guide/Tutorial. It covers 132 Christian Subjects and Topics from Adoption - Yahweh in an easy to read and understand format. An extensive resource, unparalleled in convenience and ease of use yet advanced in topic research. [\[article link\]](#)

**KJV 1611 Holy Bible - Red Letter Edition {A Free PDF KJV Bible} (PDF)**

The King James Version (KJV) 1611 with the Words of Jesus Formatted in Red is a complete Bible containing both the Old and the New Testaments. [\[article link\]](#)

**How Can I Download (YouTube) Videos? - Download online videos with SaveVid.com [Enter Video URL:] (Utility)**

Savevid.com is a tool which gives you the ability to download videos from streaming video sites. You can download videos from YouTube, Google Videos, MetaCafe, Spike and more in FLV, AVI, MOV, MPG or WMV formats. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**KJV (Hebrew-Greek) Key Word Study Bible - A Bible Recommendation for Studying Through the Bible - The Hebrew-Greek Key Word Study Bible is a complete English Bible text for cross-reference study to the original languages from which the Bible was translated (KJV Bible - \$29.99)**

The Hebrew-Greek Key Word Study Bible combines essential tools for Hebrew and Greek with translations that accurately and clear. An easy-to-use style plus the benefits of the Strong's Dictionary numbering system makes this study Bible one for every student of God's Word, no matter what age. The Hebrew-Greek Key Word Study Bible is a complete English Bible text for cross-reference study to the original languages from which the Bible was translated. Key Features: Book Introductions - Footnotes on Key Passages - Red Letter Edition - System of Study - Key Words in the English Text Identified by James Strong's Numbering System - Codes in the New Testament Text Identify Grammatical Structure of Key Greek Words - Notations Explain the Significance of the Grammatical Codes - Hebrew and Greek Word Studies - Strong's Hebrew and Greek Dictionaries - Center-column Reference System - Concordance. [\[article link\]](#)

**NLT Jesus Bible, Softcover - A Bible Recommendation for Studying Through the Bible {Note: since the teachings are KJV some people might want to follow with a different translation. It's always important to have a KJV in**

the Bible Study if the teacher is not using a KJV make sure you have one. The NLT (New Living Translation) is a good alternate translation I would defiantly avoid the NIV and NKJV versions. -- NLT is available at most bookstores and WalMart.} (NLT Bible - \$14.99)

The Jesus Bible shows that the real Jesus -- as described throughout all of Scripture -- is alive today and relevant to everyday life. Through The Jesus Bible, you will meet the Savior and experience his ability to break through all boundaries, all preconceived ideas, and all stereotypes. Special Features: 500 unexpected notes show how we can find Jesus in unexpected situations - 100 Real Expressions devotionals that are tied to Bible characters, and are based on stories from real teens - 600 X-Focus call-outs highlight key Scripture verses and passages that address God's plan of salvation through Christ - 24 Explicit Answers show key sayings of Jesus spread throughout the Bible - 200 Xtraordinary, But True articles in the OT highlight unusual stories of people and prophets and show their relevance to today - New Living Translation - 9 point text - Two-column layout - Softcover. [\[article link\]](#)

The Word Bible Study Software - One of the very best Bible study software programs available, commercial or otherwise - Although the price tag for The Word is free, do not be fooled into thinking that its price tag reflects its feature list (software)

Find out what you can do with The Word: In the Beginning was the Word Bible software (The Word) was created in order to be a valuable, everyday tool for every Christian that wishes to read and study the Bible, the Word of God. We believe that In the Beginning was the Word Bible Software is one of the very best Bible study software programs available, commercial or otherwise. The Word is comparable to and in many cases, if not most, better than its commercial counterparts. Although the price tag for The Word is free, do not be fooled into thinking that its price tag reflects its feature list. ... The Word is designed to be a tool for everyday use, always running in the background and ready to respond whenever you need to look-up a verse, read the Bible, or study a passage or theme of the Bible in depth. It's quick to load, easy to customize and intuitive to use. We feel that its value and quality cannot be fully presented through a feature list, so we urge you to try it out. Each little detail has been carefully contemplated, designed and implemented with many options and customizations. This is exactly what makes people stick with The Word, once they give it a try. That's the best way to make up your mind too! [\[article link\]](#)

InstaVerse the Bible at your Fingertips - just point your mouse at a verse reference, and the [Bible] text pops up in your preferred translation! - Note: The KJV Bible is free other Bible Versions require a purchase.

Do you visit Christian web sites or receive daily devotional emails? Ever want to look up a scripture fast? InstaVerse™ by WORDsearch will let you instantly see the actual Bible text for scripture references like John 3:16 - just point your mouse at it, and the text pops up in your preferred translation! The best part is that InstaVerse with the KJV Bible is FREE! [\[article link\]](#)

---

### How to Study the Bible - Start with Prayer!

Probably one of the most common reasons why Christians don't study the Bible is based on this complaint, "I just don't understand it!" Before you start each study session, begin by praying and asking God to open your spiritual understanding. The Bible says in 2 Timothy 3:16, "All Scripture is God-breathed and is useful for teaching, rebuking, correcting and training in righteousness." (NIV) So, as you pray, realize that the words you are studying are inspired by God. Psalm 119:130 tells us, "The unfolding of your words gives light; it gives understanding to the simple." (NIV). [\[article link\]](#)

Bible Study & Prayer - There are few things more important to Christian life than prayer - Prayer is our method of communication with Jesus our Lord and Creator (16 Short Text Studies)

There are few things more important to Christian life than prayer. Prayer is our method of communication with our Lord and Creator. And yet far too few understand prayer or have taken any time to study it. As I prepared this study, I was impressed more and more about how prayer is centered on relationships. Just like in any other relationship, if we don't communicate, the relationship is strained. When we don't communicate with God, our relationship with Him is strained. This study is based on Andrew Murray's classic, "With Christ in the School of Prayer." Several quotes are taken from there and are noted throughout the text. The studies do not cover every chapter in the book but instead give a highlight of the overall theme Murray writes about. The chapter on the Prayer of Corporate Repentance is my own addition and is not based upon the book. [\[article link\]](#)

How to Mark Your Bible - for EFFECTIVE Bible Study! By far the most useful method is [notes and use of] a color scheme {Using different color pens to put categorized ( ) around Bible verses for easier and quicker future references.}

Underscoring: It is often wise to underscore or underline key words or phrases that you want to stand out in order to find them quickly. I use two colored fine-line pens for my underscoring, black for generally important verses and red for very important verses. Do not overdo this by underlining every time a new thought strikes you or the time will come when you will have more underlined than non-underlined and this can lead to a confusing hodgepodge. ... COLOR TOPIC(S) TO REMEMBER COLOR - TOPIC: Light Blue - Prayer - Think of prayers going up into a BLUE sky. Dark Blue - Healing/Sickness - Think of BLUE cross or a dark BLUE wound. Orange - Resurrection - Sons of God RISING (remember: SUNRISE). Red - Sabbath and Holy Days - Stop, Rest, Relax, (Think of a STOP light). Pink - Marriage/Divorce - Think of PINK, fluffy clouds of marriage. Light Green - Millennium/God's Kingdom - When earth will be GREEN & beautiful. Dark Green - Man's Mortality - Man's days are like GRASS - Psalm 103:15. Black/Gray - Satan/Demons (spiritual warfare) - EVIL, Darkness, Blackness. Purple - Promises to Israel and Heirs - Purple color of ROYALTY. Yellow/Gold - Law and Commandments - GOLDEN rule; Law worth more than GOLD. Brown - Repentance/Baptism - Picture AUTUMN LEAVES falling, dying of old self. {Feel free to use any colors in any way, in any combination and also not to use any color codes at all.} [\[article link\]](#)

walmart.com: Pigma Micron Pen Set - [Possible Pens for writing notes, marking and underling in Bibles] - See also the Pilot G2 Gel-ink Pens [only in black ink but with blue refills available] for writing notes in a notebook or on a notepad [the G2 pens are excellent for regular writing and notes but they use way too much ink to write in a Bible] {Another option in note taking is to write notes on a computer word program or some type of notes program or even make voice recordings. I'm going to write notes in a 'composition' paper notepad and then at a later time I might type them into a computer -- though I'll also put most of my notes - comments [hopefully the better ones] on the RSS new/info feed as well.} (Color Pen Set - \$15.88)

SAKURA-Pigma Micron Pens #05.45mm. Heritage Collection (1 each): Sepia, Royal Blue, Burgundy, Hunter Green, Blue/Black, Fresh Green. A fine point drawing and writing pen offering a waterproof quick drying pigment ink. Micron pens will not clog or dry out. Ink will not feather or bleed through even the thinnest papers and is smear proof once dry. The pigment in the ink remains colorful and will not spread when applied. It is fade proof against sunlight or UV light; and is permanent and washable on cotton fabrics. Archival Quality. Acid Free. Imported. [\[article link\]](#)

---

### Basic Christian: eBook Version (.CHM)

Possibly the best Basic Christian resource! Download it and give it a try! Includes the Red Letter Edition Holy Bible KJV 1611 Version. To download Right-Click then Select Save Target \_As... [\[article link\]](#)

### Basic Christian: Full Content (PDF)

Basic Christian Full Content PDF Version. The BasicChristian.org most complete resource. [\[article link\]](#)

### Basic Christian: Video Downloads (Videos)

Each Mp3 or Video offers important information, encouragement or teaches an important Biblical concept. [\[article link\]](#)

### Basic Christian: Mp3 Downloads (Mp3s)

Each Mp3 or Video offers important information, encouragement or teaches an important Biblical concept. [\[article link\]](#)

### Basic Christian: Extended Version - News-Info Feed (RSS)

The a current Extended Basic Christian info-news feed. [\[article link\]](#)

### Free Downloads: (PDF - MP3) from BasicChristian.org

It is our Commitment to provide a Variety of FREE and useful Downloads. It is also our Commitment to provide them in a convenient way without pop-up advertisements, redirects and other annoying interferences between you and the information you are seeking. We also encourage everyone to have a safety offline backup version of the Basic Christian material. [\[article link\]](#)

---

# Old Testament

THE FIRST BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED

## GENESIS

Genesis 1:1 In the beginning God - How long has God existed? There is a dimension in which time does not exist, timelessness/eternity - God has existed from eternity - Before God created the physical universe He thought about you and provided for your redemption - Jesus was crucified for us before the foundation of the world [Revelation 13:8] - In John 1:1 we also read "In the beginning was the Word [Jesus], and the Word [Jesus] was with God, and the Word [Jesus] was God"

Note: In the beginning God ... God is upfront and open about His existence, about who He is, about His availability to us and about why He has created us [for His pleasure - Revelation 4:11]. The Bible is about God, the Bible is about mankind and the Bible is about God's special, ordained and unique relationship He has with all of mankind. It is therefore the opportunity and the ability of each individual human to acknowledge God and to enter into that special childlike relationship that mankind is intended to have with God. A relationship that God has thoughtfully and diligently provided for each of us in a relationship that is recorded for us in the scripture verses on the pages of His Holy Bible.

**Bible verse: John 8:12-19 Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I Am the light of the world: he that followeth Me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life ... {The complete Bible is available at [ChristianFaithDownloads.com](http://ChristianFaithDownloads.com)}**

John 8:12-19 Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I Am the light of the world: he that followeth Me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life. The Pharisees therefore said unto Him, Thou bearest record of thyself; thy record is not true. Jesus answered and said unto them, Though I bear record of Myself, yet My record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go. Ye judge after the flesh; I judge no man [physically]. And yet if I judge, my judgment is true [spiritual]: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent Me. It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true. I Am one that bear witness of Myself, and the Father that sent Me beareth witness of Me. Then said they unto Him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye neither know Me, nor My Father: if ye had known Me, ye should have known My Father also. -- Holy Bible [[article link](#)]

**BasicChristian.org: An Eight Part Article Introduction - The 7 physical and spiritual realms as unfolded in the 7 Days of the Genesis creation model {the 8th realm being God's realm of unrestricted eternity}**

Coming Soon the Basic Christian Article: Who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek (Genesis 14:18-20) is a higher multidimensional being. Melchizedek exists outside of our own human time and space dimensions (restrictions). Humans exist in and are limited to the first three physical dimensions (length, height, width) and also the fourth dimension (restriction) of time. The spiritual realm of demons, angels and in part the coming Antichrist exists in the less restricted 5th and 6th dimensions. In fact the coming Antichrist is going to bring down or "contact" the 5th and 6th dimensions and infuse 4th dimensional human beings with 5th dimensional demons [Nephilim spirits] and 6th dimensional fallen [Satanic] angelic spirit beings consequently orchestrating 5th and 6th dimensional miracles and signs and wonders in order to deceive mankind. So who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek is the manifestation of the infinite dimensional (infinite dimensions - no restrictions - unrestricted) God in Person. Melchizedek is God the Holy Spirit in Person. Melchizedek is the Order of the Holy Spirit Priesthood. -- Note: In the Basic Christian article "Who is Melchizedek?" the 8 dimensions (restrictions)

are listed in conjunction with the original creation week (Genesis 1:1-2:4) and are categorized as follows: 1. Length [Day one creation - light separated [Judgment] (length) from darkness] 2. Height [Day two creation - divided the waters above from the waters below] 3. Width [Day three creation - dry land and plants] 4. Time [Day four creation - sun, moon, stars for times and seasons] 5. Demonic - demons [Day five creation - fish from the waters below, birds from the waters above] 6. Angelic - Holy Angels and also Satan with all of his fallen angels [Day six creation - land animals and humans (pre-fall) - humans the highest part of creation created separate and above the animals and equal to the angels but with sin mankind fell from the 6th dimension to the 4th dimension, in fact with the sin of mankind all of creation also fell from its original creation status] 7. Human Salvation redeemed by the blood, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ [Day seven creation - Rest] 8. Unrestricted [outside of creation] - The only Unrestricted, Eternal, Wise, ∞ Infinite, Almighty God consisting of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. -- Genesis 2:4 These are the generations [dimensions] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens ... [\[article link\]](#)

#### Dr. John Morris Institute for Creation Research - Evidence for Creation

Institute for Creation Research (ICR) equips believers with evidence of the Bible's accuracy and authority through scientific research, educational programs, and media presentations, all conducted within a thoroughly biblical framework. [\[article link\]](#)

Highly Recommended!!! -- DrDino.com: Creation Seminar Boxed Set, 8 DVDs - This new boxed set is the 2007 edition of the seminar! (\$89.95)

Dr. Hovind's Creation Seminar Series is his most popular set of videos, capturing the attention of all, young and old alike. God has used his fast-paced, fully illustrated seminar to bring thousands of people closer to Him. This 17-hour series comes on eight DVDs and is frequently updated to provide the most current information available. This new boxed set is the 2007 edition of the seminar! The set includes the Seminar Notebook and the Seminar Workbook on CD-ROM. A total savings of \$43.10! [\[article link\]](#)

#### amazon.com: Earth in Upheaval by Immanuel Velikovsky (Book)

Comments: Velikovsky compiled this huge list of catastrophic data in answer to one of the foolish criticisms of 1950's "Worlds In Collision" -- that it relied on 'tales and stories'. Catastrophists often rely on bits and pieces from this book, perhaps indirectly, but nowhere else can they all be found, except perhaps for William Corliss' catalogs and sourcebooks. The only thing that has happened since "Earth In Upheaval" was published in 1955 is that even more evidence has emerged along with even more outlandish rationalizations and apologia for uniform "explanations". While this 19th century delusional system perishes, its grip on power has slipped away. Catastrophism triumphs everywhere, even in the consideration of celestial disasters in historical times. In 1960 the Chicxulub crater was discovered by PEMEX. In 1970 someone first suggested that the dinosaurs went extinct due to an impact. In 1972 impact was shown to be the dominant force on the lunar surface. In 1980 the Alvarez team suggested it again, supporting their view with the iridium found at the K-T boundary layer. Others found similar iridium in other boundary layers. By 1990 the Chicxulub crater finally came to the attention of the impact theorists. Impact wasn't the fully accepted consensus until the 1994 impacts of Comet Shoemaker-Levy 9's fragments into Jupiter. The text has the same ease and command of Velikovsky's other books, and I found it to be a pleasure to read 20 plus years ago. I highly recommend it, particularly for those considering other books. There is still a great deal of ill-temper, hostility, and ignorance regarding Velikovsky's works, and these often take the form of a single dismissive sentence or paragraph. Living writers seem to go out of their way to dump on him, and this is particularly true among fringe authors. See also Velikovsky's other works (new and used), David Rohl's "Pharaohs and Kings", Peter James' "Centuries of Darkness", Ryan and Pitman's "Noah's Flood", Mary Settegast's "Plato Prehistorian", and Robert Schoch's "Voices of the Rocks". ... I have read this book as well as others by this author and found it fascinating, well researched. It does challenge



established science. Strict guidelines have to be followed when emitting a theory; Mr. Velikovsky seems to have done just that even though his detractors find him sensationalistic to say the least. However, science has to be challenged. That is how new discoveries are made, quite often, at the expense of the scientist's career, especially if he goes against the grain of accepted theories or so called "known facts". Unfortunately, Sciences' motives are not always as pure as one would want to believe. Scientists are human, therefore fallible and like everybody else, they like to protect their turf. [\[article link\]](#)

**Dr. A.E. Wilder-Smith - As a true pioneer of the alternatives to evolutionary theory, Dr. A.E. Wilder-Smith fearlessly confronted the seemingly all-powerful theory of evolution in universities and churches all over the world (Mp3s)**

A.E. Wilder-Smith studied natural sciences at Oxford, England. He received his first doctorate in Physical Organic Chemistry at Reading University, England, 1941. During World War II, he joined the Research department of ICI in England. After the war, he became Countess of Lisburne Memorial Fellow at the University of London. Subsequently, Dr. Wilder-Smith was appointed Director of Research for a Swiss pharmaceutical company. Later he was elected to teach Chemotherapy and Pharmacology at the Medical School of the University of Geneva for which position he received his "habitation" (the senior examination required for professorial appointments to European continental universities). At Geneva, he earned his second doctorate, followed by a third doctorate from the ETH (a senior university in Switzerland) in Zurich. -- In 1957-1958 Wilder-Smith was Visiting Assistant Professor at the Medical Centre of the University of Illinois, 1959-1961 Visiting Full Professor of Pharmacology of the University of Bergen Medical School in Norway. After a further two years at the University of Geneva, he was appointed Full Professor of Pharmacology at the University of Illinois Medical Centre. Here he received in three succeeding years - three "Golden Apple Awards" for the best course of lectures, together with four senior lecturer awards for the best series of year lectures. Dr. Wilder-Smith's last Golden Apple award was inscribed, "He made us not only better scientists, but also better men." [\[article link\]](#)

**'Evolution Cruncher' PDF e-Book This is the original edition of this book (PDF)**

Evolutionary theory has ruined the lives of millions. This book will help eliminate its grip over the minds of those who read it. WHAT YOU CAN DO WITH THIS BOOK - GIVE IT to every young person you know. Share a copy with everyone you meet. It is needed everywhere. Let's win the world back from the deadly effects of evolution. Give boxfuls to church schools, academies, and churches to distribute. [\[article link\]](#)

**Photo of Fossil Footprints: shows how the dinosaur impression affected the human footprint when it (dinosaur) stepped into it (human footprint) - the stone's impressions indicate that the human stepped first, the dinosaur second (Photo)**

A closer view of the 'Alvis Delk Cretaceous Footprint' gives a closer view of the two prints, and shows how the dinosaur impression affected the human footprint when it stepped into it. Courtesy of David Lines / Creation Evidence Museum. / Mineral Wells Index. Order photo reprints. [\[article link\]](#)

**Rock-solid proof? A discovery by a former Mineral Wells resident might hold proof man and dinosaur walked the Earth together - Baugh said he believes both sets of prints (human and dinosaur) were made "within minutes, or no more than hours of each other" about 4,500 years ago, around the time of Noah's Flood - He said the clay-like material that the human and dinosaur stepped in soon hardened, becoming thick, dense limestone common in North Texas - the stone's impressions indicate that the human stepped first, the dinosaur second (Photos)**

A slab of North Texas limestone is on track to rock the world, with its two imbedded footprints poised to make a huge impression in scientific and religious circles. The estimated 140-pound stone was recovered in July 2000 from the bank of a creek that feeds the Paluxy River near Glen Rose, Texas, located about 53 miles south

of Fort Worth. The find was made just outside Dinosaur Valley State Park, a popular destination for tourists known for its well-preserved dinosaur tracks and other fossils. The limestone contains two distinct prints - one of a human footprint and one belonging to a dinosaur. The significance of the cement-hard fossil is that it shows the dinosaur print partially over and intersecting the human print. In other words, the stone's impressions indicate that the human stepped first, the dinosaur second. If proven genuine, the artifact would provide evidence that man and dinosaur roamed the Earth at the same time, according to those associated with the find and with its safekeeping. It could potentially toss out the window many commonly held scientific theories on evolution and the history of the world. ... Baugh said the scans prove that the impressions are real and could not have been carved or etched into the stone. ... He also noted how the dinosaur's impression pushed up material from the human print and altered its shape in the area of the intrusion. [\[article link\]](#)

**Fossil: Meister Sandal Track with Trilobite (beetle-bug) embedded** [click 'Museum Displays' on the menu] - The oldest fossil (human) footprint yet found was discovered in June 1968 by William J. Meister on an expedition to Antelope Spring, 43 miles west of Delta, Utah - Amazingly the human was wearing a sandal! The sandal that seems to have crushed a living trilobite was 10 1/4 inches long and 3 1/2 inches wide; the heel is indented slightly more than the sole, as a human shoe print would be - A trilobite crushed within a human sandal print Found on June 1, 1968 (Photo)

**Meister Sandal Track:** The oldest fossil footprint yet found was discovered in June 1968 by William J. Meister on an expedition to Antelope Spring, 43 miles west of Delta, Utah. He was accompanied by his wife and two daughters, and by Mr. and Mrs. Francis Shape and their two daughters. The party had already discovered several fossils of trilobites when Meister split open a two-inch-thick slab of rock with his hammer and discovered the print. The rock fell open "like a book." revealing on one side the footprint of a human with trilobites right in the footprint itself. The other half of the rock slab showed an almost perfect mold of the footprint and fossils. Amazingly the human was wearing a sandal! The sandal that seems to have crushed a living trilobite was 10 1/4 inches long and 3 1/2 inches wide; the heel is indented slightly more than the sole, as a human shoe print would be. The Meister Sandal Track is another strong piece of evidence that the evolutionary theories promoted in class rooms across the nation and world do not promote "Truth", but instead promote theory that is bankrupt at its core. [\[article link\]](#)

**Wikipedia.com: NASA Surveyor Program 1966 - 1968:** The Surveyor Program was a NASA program that, from 1966 through 1968, sent seven robotic spacecraft to the surface of the Moon - Several Surveyor spacecraft had robotic shovels designed to test lunar soil mechanics - Before this project, it was unknown how deep the dust on the Moon was - If the dust was too deep, then no astronaut could land - The Surveyor program proved that landings were possible [possible due to the small depth of moon dust coating the moon surface but numerous other challenges like distance and radiation remain] - There were seven (NASA) Surveyor missions; five were successful, Surveyors 2 and 4 failed - Surveyor 6 (November 10, 1967) was the first spacecraft to lift off from the Moon's surface [to return moon dust and moon rocks back to the earth] - Each consisted of a single unmanned spacecraft designed and built by Hughes Aircraft Company

The Surveyor Program was a NASA program that, from 1966 through 1968, sent seven robotic spacecraft to the surface of the Moon. Its primary goal was to demonstrate the feasibility of soft landings on the Moon. The program was implemented by NASA's Jet Propulsion Laboratory (JPL) to prepare for the Apollo Program. The spacecraft are still on the Moon; none of the missions included returning them to Earth. Some parts of Surveyor 3 were returned to Earth by Apollo 12. The camera is on display at the National Air and Space Museum. ... The program performed several other services beyond its primary goal of demonstrating soft landings. The ability of spacecraft to make midcourse corrections was demonstrated, and the landers carried instruments to help evaluate the suitability of their landing sites for manned Apollo landings. Several Surveyor spacecraft had robotic shovels designed to test lunar soil mechanics. Before this project, it was unknown how deep the dust on the Moon was. If the dust was too deep, then no astronaut could land. The Surveyor

program proved that landings were possible. Some of the Surveyors also had alpha scattering instruments and magnets, which helped determine the chemical composition of the soil. ... There were seven Surveyor missions; five were successful. Surveyors 2 and 4 failed. Each consisted of a single unmanned spacecraft designed and built by Hughes Aircraft Company. ... Surveyor 6 (November 10, 1967) was the first spacecraft to lift off from the Moon's surface [to return moon dust and moon rocks back to the earth], and Apollo 12 landed within walking distance of the Surveyor 3 landing site. ... During the time of the Surveyor missions, the United States was actively involved in a Space Race with the Soviet Union. Thus the (USA) Surveyor 1 landing in June 1966, only four months after the Soviet Luna 9 probe landed in February, was an indication the programs were at similar stages. [\[article link\]](#)

Russian Luna programme 1959 - 1976: Another major achievement of the (Soviet) Luna programme, with Luna 16, Luna 20 and Luna 24 spacecrafts, was the ability to collect samples of lunar soil and return them to Earth [the NASA probes can return both dust and rocks], by 1970 The (Soviet) program returned 0.326 kg [0.798 lbs - 12.76 oz] of lunar samples - The Luna missions were the first space-exploration sample return missions to rely solely on advanced robotics - Luna 15, also designed to return soil samples from the lunar surface, holds the significance of undergoing its mission at the same time as the historic (1969) Apollo 11 mission - Map: Locations of missions on the Moon (Click to enlarge)

The Luna programme (from the Russian word "Luna" meaning "Moon"), occasionally called Lunik or Lunnik, was a series of robotic spacecraft missions sent to the Moon by the Soviet Union between 1959 and 1976. Fifteen were successful, each designed as either an orbiter or lander, and accomplished many firsts in space exploration. They also performed many experiments, studying the Moon's chemical composition, gravity, temperature, and radiation. Twenty-four spacecraft were formally given the Luna designation, although more were launched. Those which failed to reach orbit were not publicly acknowledged at the time and not assigned a Luna number and ones which failed in low Earth orbit were usually given Cosmos designations. The estimated cost of Luna Program was about \$4.5 billion. ... Achievements: Luna 1 missed its intended impact with the Moon and became the first spacecraft to fall into orbit around the Sun. In 1959, the Luna 2 mission successfully impacted upon the lunar surface, becoming the first man-made object to reach the Moon. Luna 3 rounded the Moon later that year, and returned the first photographs of its far side, which can never be seen from Earth. Luna 9 became the first probe to achieve a soft landing on another planetary body (February 1966). It returned five black and white stereoscopic circular panoramas, which were the first close-up shots of the Lunar surface. Later that year Luna 10 became the first artificial satellite of the Moon. Luna 17 and Luna 21 carried roving vehicles which roamed around on the Moon's terrain (see Lunokhod programme). Another major achievement of the Luna programme, with Luna 16, Luna 20 and Luna 24 spacecrafts, was the ability to collect samples of lunar soil and return them to Earth, by 1970. The program returned 0.326 kg of lunar samples. The Luna missions were the first space-exploration sample return missions to rely solely on advanced robotics. -- Other notable missions: Luna 15, also designed to return soil samples from the lunar surface, holds the significance of undergoing its mission at the same time as the historic Apollo 11 mission. Arguably a last-ditch attempt to steal thunder from the potential American success, it would have returned lunar samples to Earth before the Apollo astronauts could do so. However, Neil Armstrong and Buzz Aldrin were already on the lunar surface when Luna 15 began its descent, and the spacecraft crashed into a mountain minutes later. [\[article link\]](#)

What Neil & Buzz (1969) Left on the Moon - Cutting-edge Science Experiment Left by Apollo 11 astronauts Still Running Today - a 2-foot wide panel studded with 100 mirrors pointing at Earth: the "lunar laser ranging retroreflector array" - [also] in the Sea of Serenity There's a set of mirrors there onboard the parked Soviet Lunokhod 2 (1959) [unmanned] moon rover [probe] - "Using these mirrors" explains Alley, "we can 'ping' the moon with laser pulses [from earth] and measure the Earth-moon distance very precisely - The moon is spiraling away from Earth at a rate of 3.8 cm per year - Why? Earth's ocean tides are responsible

University of Maryland physics professor Carroll Alley was the project's principal investigator during the Apollo years, and he follows its progress today. "Using these mirrors," explains Alley, "we can 'ping' the moon with laser pulses and measure the Earth-moon distance very precisely. This is a wonderful way to learn about the moon's orbit and to test theories of gravity." Here's how it works: A laser pulse shoots out of a telescope on Earth, crosses the Earth-moon divide, and hits the array. Because the mirrors are "corner-cube reflectors," they send the pulse straight back where it came from. "It's like hitting a ball into the corner of a squash court," explains Alley. Back on Earth, telescopes intercept the returning pulse--"usually just a single photon," he marvels. ... Targeting the mirrors and catching their faint reflections is a challenge, but astronomers have been doing it for 35 years. A key observing site is the McDonald Observatory in Texas where a 0.7 meter telescope regularly pings reflectors in the Sea of Tranquility (Apollo 11), at Fra Mauro (Apollo 14) and Hadley Rille (Apollo 15), and, sometimes, in the Sea of Serenity. There's a set of mirrors there onboard the parked Soviet Lunokhod 2 moon rover--maybe the coolest-looking robot ever built. [\[article link\]](#)

**August 24, 2006: Lunar probe aims to crash into the Moon - The European Space Agency is gearing up for its first ever lunar landing - On 3 September, its lunar orbiter SMART-1 will crash onto the Moon**

The European Space Agency is gearing up for its first ever lunar landing. On 3 September, its lunar orbiter SMART-1 will crash onto the Moon - hopefully in spectacular style - as its mission comes to a close. Mission controllers have used the last remaining fuel on the spacecraft to make it crash onto the nearside of the Moon. The crash should happen at approximately 0530 GMT as the spacecraft lands on a volcanic plain called the "Lake of Excellence" on the southwest of the Moon's disc. But the impact might occur one orbit (about 5 hours) earlier if the low-flying spacecraft happens to hit a mountainside. SMART-1 will hit the lunar surface at about 7000 kilometers per hour, just over three times the maximum speed of the supersonic Concorde. "It's likely that it's going to ricochet off the surface," said chief mission scientist Bernard Foing at a press conference in London, UK, on Thursday. [\[article link\]](#)

**November 12, 2008: TV-sized probe to strike Moon's surface - India's Chandrayaan spacecraft is set to eject a television-sized probe that will crash onto the lunar surface on Friday - When the probe hits the surface, it is expected to kick up a huge amount of dust that will be analyzed by instruments on the Chandrayaan orbiter**

India's Chandrayaan spacecraft is set to eject a television-sized probe that will crash onto the lunar surface on Friday. The probe will make observations as it descends, testing systems needed to land future robotic spacecraft on the Moon. Chandrayaan, which launched on [Wednesday] 22 October, has been travelling on an elongated path around the Moon since it went into orbit there on Saturday [a four day journey]. ... An altimeter will measure the probe's height as it nosedives, helping to test technologies needed to make 'soft' landings on the Moon. India's next lunar mission, scheduled for 2010, involves not only an orbiter but also a Russian-built lander that will study samples of lunar soil. "I think the main purpose [of the Moon Impact Probe] is preparations for future soft landings," says Christian Erd, mission project manager at the European Space Agency in Noordwijk, The Netherlands. "It is a demonstration of the separation mechanism and getting to the surface." The probe will also carry a mass spectrometer that will measure traces of gas and dust floating above the Moon. Signals from all three onboard instruments will be relayed back to the spacecraft and from there to ground stations on Earth. [\[article link\]](#)

**June 11, 2009: Japan's first lunar probe ends mission - Japan's first lunar probe made a controlled crash landing on the moon Thursday, successfully completing a 19-month mission to study the Earth's nearest neighbor, Japan's space agency said - During the Kaguya project, Japan launched two other orbiters to relay data - One landed on the moon in February, while the other has been measuring gravity around the moon and is still in orbit**

(AP) -- Japan's first lunar probe made a controlled crash landing on the moon Thursday, successfully completing a 19-month mission to study the Earth's nearest neighbor, Japan's space agency said. The remotely

controlled satellite, named after the folklore princess Kaguya, had been orbiting the moon to map its surface and study its mineral distribution and gravity levels. It was dropped onto the surface of the moon at 3:25 am. (1825 GMT), the Japan Aerospace Exploration Agency, or JAXA, said in a statement. ... "With data from Kaguya, we hope to shed light on the evolution of the moon," Sobue said. During the Kaguya project, Japan launched two other orbiters to relay data. One landed on the moon in February, while the other has been measuring gravity around the moon and is still in orbit. Japan launched a moon probe in 1990, but that was a flyby mission. Japan launched its first satellite in 1970 and has achieved several major scientific coups in space, including the launch of a probe that made a rendezvous with an asteroid. The Japanese-produced H-2A rocket is one of the world's most advanced and consistent. ... A mission to Mars had to be abandoned in 2003 after a probe moved off course. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Genesis 2-3 - Being made in the likeness and image of God no doubt referring to the spiritual aspects of God's nature - Love, God's chief emotional characteristic is love as God is Love, we are created with the capacity to love - God's chief governmental attribute is that of self-determination so given to us is the capacity of choice - God is a Spirit so He made man a spiritual being because we are made like God -- God made us spiritual beings - I am a spirit, I live in a body, I possess a conciseness a self-awareness - the physical body [a temporary tent] is not the real me I'm going to move from it one day into a real house [heaven] - what will the new [spiritual, heavenly] body look like? I don't know but I know it will be perfect [complete]

God created Adam's physical body from the dirt of the ground. The same 17 elements found in [common] dirt are the same 17 elements found in our physical body. Note: Adam (man) was uniquely created spiritually (spirit/soul) in the image of God [Genesis 1:26] and physically from the dust of the ground. The fish/water animals and birds were first created through the water [Genesis 1:20 - creation day 5] while the land animals and Adam were created through the ground [Genesis 1:24 - creation day 6]. Later the female animals (helpmates) were all created separately through the ground [Genesis 2:19] their creation was an event Adam witnessed and participated in with his naming all of the animals. Eve (the woman) was not created separately from the ground as the animals were but from the side of Adam. Eve is not a separate creation like the animals male and female are separate from each other. Eve is a part of the exact same unique [Genesis 1:27] creation of Adam. Originally Adam was formed through the dust of the ground but now humans are formed through the water; the water of the womb. -- Also Note: since the original creation sin has entered into creation and creation now represents both the creation abilities of God and also the fallen sinful nature of mankind and the results of sin show in all of creation. With the fall and along with the thorns and thistles [Genesis 3:18] some animals became poisonous, decay and fermentation (alcohol) entered creation and some plants became toxic; plants like marijuana that before the fall would have been suitable for humans but since the fall have an alternate and adverse effect on the human body, mind (soul) and spirit.

Darwin Taught Male Superiority "males are more evolutionarily advanced than females" {Genesis 1:26-28 And God said, Let us (Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit) make man in Our image, after Our likeness: ... So God created man in His own image, in the image of God created He him; \*male and \*female created He them - And God blessed them, -- Holy Bible. Mankind, male and female are created in the "image" of God so we can communicate and interact with God. If we did not have some of the emotions, understanding and feelings of God we would have nothing in common with God. Note: Our human emotions and thoughts are now tainted by sin while God remains pure and Holy.}

According to Darwinian theory, women were less evolved than men, and because of their smaller brains, they were "eternally primitive," childlike, less spiritual, more materialistic, and "a real danger to contemporary civilization." The supposed intelligence gap that many leading Darwinists believed existed between human males and females was so large that some leading Darwinists classified them as two distinct species-males as



Homo frontalis and females as Homo parietalis. The differences were so great that Darwin was amazed "such different beings belong to the same species." Reasons for male superiority included the conclusion that war and hunting pruned the weaker men, allowing only the most fit to return home and reproduce. Women, in contrast, were not subject to these selection pressures but were protected by men, allowing the weak to survive. ... Darwin's writings and those of his disciples reveal that the belief of women inferiority was central to early evolutionary theory. In *The Descent of Man* Darwin argued that adult females of most species resembled the young of both sexes and that "males are more evolutionarily advanced than females."  
[\[article link\]](#)

**Highly Recommended!!! -- Many Infallible Proofs by DR. Henry Morris - Packed with facts and proofs about Christianity, Christ, God, creation, science and more - Includes 666 [mark of the beast numerology] discussion (Book \$9.99)**

Henry Morris - the grandfather of Scientific Creationism - shows what impact God's Word can have on the world. At once shining light on little known truths of the faith, strengthening believers through the Scripture, and providing information for skeptics or unbelievers, *Many Infallible Proofs* can also be a valuable tool in evangelism by showing where we can engage the individual we may be witnessing to. Henry Morris was on the forefront of the Christian anti-evolution movement until his death in 2006, producing many books and contributing greatly to the Young Earth model for creationism. This book, updated from his 1974 classic, is indicative of his commitment to the glory of God through biblical truths. [\[article link\]](#)

**Dr. Henry Morris books in print - The Genesis Record (\$22.99) - The Genesis Flood (\$13.99) - Many Infallible Proofs (\$9.99) - (Books)**

*The Genesis Record* is a scientific devotional commentary on the book of beginnings written by a creationist scientist. This book is written in the narrative rather than a verse-by-verse analysis form. In this work Morris guides the reader through the earth's early history showing his expertise in hydrology and geology so Scripture can be better understood. -- When *The Genesis Flood* first appeared reviewers predicted that it would be quoted, referred to, and widely discussed in the years ahead. Carefully written and well-documented, the book has since become a classic apologetic for Biblical creationism and the universality of the Flood described in the Book of Genesis. -- Packed with facts and proofs about Christianity, Christ, God, creation, science and more, Henry Morris - the grandfather of Scientific Creationism - shows what impact God's Word can have on the world. At once shining light on little known truths of the faith, strengthening believers through the Scripture, and providing information for skeptics or unbelievers, *Many Infallible Proofs* can also be a valuable tool in evangelism by showing where we can engage the individual we may be witnessing to. ... Henry Morris was on the forefront of the Christian anti-evolution movement until his death in 2006, producing many books and contributing greatly to the Young Earth model for creationism. This book, updated from his 1974 classic, is indicative of his commitment to the glory of God through biblical truths. [\[article link\]](#)

**Highly Recommended!!! -- Dr. Dino Creationist Kent Hovind Reveals The Truth About The Garden of Eden and Creation! {Discusses the earth's original water canopy covering.} (Google Video)**  
Kent Hovind - 1 hr 56 min 19 sec - Mar 2, 2006 - [www.drdino.com](http://www.drdino.com) [\[article link\]](#)

What is the Canopy Theory? It is interesting to note that if a frozen [water][or not frozen but a pure liquid water] canopy were able to exist in the atmosphere despite cosmic bombardment, its ability to stay in orbit [rain clouds of water orbit the earth today], and its transparency (sunlight has to get through it) [sunlight goes through water], its collapse into liquid rain [the water canopy could have been water then became in part flood water, rain, chunks of ice, comets, etc. after the canopy broke apart initiating the flood of Noah's day] would have an extreme cooling effect and might be an explanation for the commencement of the Ice Age - Despite the fact that we know that it [ice age] happened, the complex factors involved in getting an Ice Age



started makes it seem impossible and baffles modern science to this day

Answer: The canopy theory seeks to explain the reference in Genesis 1:6 to "the waters above the firmament," assuming that "firmament," or "expanse," as the Hebrew word is alternatively translated, refers to our atmosphere. According to the canopy theory, there was a canopy of water above the atmosphere until the cataclysm of Noah's day, at which point it disappeared either by collapsing upon the earth or by dissipation into space. It is presumed to have consisted of water vapor because a canopy of ice could not have survived the constant bombardment of celestial objects like meteoroids which perpetually barrage the earth's atmosphere. ... Advocates of the canopy theory once speculated that the collapse of such a vapor canopy might have provided the water for the heavy rains which inundated the earth during Noah's flood. ... It is interesting to note that if a frozen canopy were able to exist in the atmosphere despite cosmic bombardment, its ability to stay in orbit, and its transparency (sunlight has to get through it), its collapse into liquid rain would have an extreme cooling effect and might be an explanation for the commencement of the Ice Age. Despite the fact that we know that it happened, the complex factors involved in getting an Ice Age started makes it seem impossible and baffles modern science to this day. Advocates of the canopy theory also cite it as a possible cause for a variety of pre-flood anomalies, including human longevity and the apparent lack of rain or rainbows. They claim that such a canopy would filter out much of the cosmic radiation that is harmful to humans and cause the lack of rain or rainbows. However, opponents dispute such a canopy's ability to produce these results. [\[article link\]](#)

The Origin of Comets - Comets [outer space remnants of the original creation water canopy], which are primarily ice [frozen water], have rocks in their cores

Comets may be the most dynamic, spectacular, variable, and mysterious bodies in the solar system. They contain even organic matter which many early scientists concluded was "decomposed organic bodies." Today, a popular belief is that comets brought life to Earth. Instead, comets may have traces of life from Earth. [\[article link\]](#)

The Origin of Asteroids [outer space remnants of the original creation water canopy] and Meteoroids - Asteroids are rock piles, often with ice [frozen water] acting as a weak "glue" inside - Large rocks that began the capture process are nearer the centers of asteroids

The "fountains of the great deep" launched rocks as well as muddy water. As rocks moved farther from Earth, Earth's gravity became less significant to them, and the gravity of nearby rocks became increasingly significant. Consequently, many rocks, assisted by their mutual gravity and surrounding clouds of water vapor, merged to become asteroids. [\[article link\]](#)

wikipedia.org: Drop liquid - Impact of a drop of water {View a photo of a drop of water impacting a pool of water or any surface then view a photo of an impact crater on the moon both the drop of water impact and moon craters have identical features - showing that the moon craters were indeed created from numerous impacts of comet [ice, rocks] debris.} (Photos)

A drop or droplet is a small volume of liquid, bounded completely or almost completely by free surfaces. A drop may form when liquid accumulates at the lower end of a tube or other surface boundary, producing a hanging drop called a pendant drop. Drops may also be formed by the condensation of a vapor or by atomization of a larger mass of liquid. ... Impact of a drop of water (Photo). Backjet from drop impact (Photo). A drop of water hitting a metal surface (Photo). ... A triple backjet after impact (Photo). [\[article link\]](#)

wikipedia.org: Impact crater on the Moon - the term is used for the approximately circular depression in the surface of a planet, moon or other solid body in the Solar System, formed by the hyper-velocity impact of a smaller body with the surface - Impact craters typically have raised rims, and they range from small, simple, bowl-shaped depressions to large, complex, multi-ringed impact basins - Meteor Crater is perhaps the best-

known example of a small impact crater on the Earth - A laboratory simulation (Video Demo) of an impact event and crater formation - The prominent impact crater Tycho on the Moon (Photo)

In the broadest sense, the term impact crater can be applied to any depression, natural or manmade, resulting from the high velocity impact of a projectile with larger body. In most common usage, the term is used for the approximately circular depression in the surface of a planet, moon or other solid body in the Solar System, formed by the hyper-velocity impact of a smaller body with the surface. This is in contrast to the pit crater which results from an internal collapse. Impact craters typically have raised rims, and they range from small, simple, bowl-shaped depressions to large, complex, multi-ringed impact basins. Meteor Crater is perhaps the best-known example of a small impact crater on the Earth. Impact craters provide the dominant landforms on many solid Solar System objects including the Moon, Mercury, Callisto, Ganymede and most small moons and asteroids. On other planets and moons that experience more-active surface geological processes, such as Earth, Venus, Mars, Europa, Io and Titan, visible impact craters are less common because they become eroded, buried or transformed by tectonics over time. Where such processes have destroyed most of the original crater topography, the terms impact structure or astrobleme are more commonly used. In early literature, before the significance of impact cratering was widely recognized, the terms cryptoexplosion or cryptovolcanic structure were often used to describe what are now recognized as impact-related features on Earth. -- In the early Solar System, rates of impact cratering were much higher than today. The large multi-ringed impact basins, with diameters of hundreds of kilometers or more, retained for example on Mercury and the Moon, record a period of intense early bombardment in the inner Solar System that ended about 3.8 billion years ago. Since that time, the rate of crater production on Earth has been considerably lower, but it is appreciable nonetheless; Earth experiences from one to three impacts large enough to produce a 20 km diameter crater about once every million years on average. This indicates that there should be far more relatively young craters on the planet than have been discovered so far. [\[article link\]](#)

wikipedia.org: Moon Rilles [riverbeds] - Rille (German for 'groove') is typically used to describe any of the long, narrow depressions in the lunar surface that resemble channels - Typically a rille can be up to several kilometers wide and hundreds of kilometers in length - However, the term has also been used loosely to describe similar structures on a number of planets in the Solar System, including Mars, Venus, and on a number of moons - All bear remarkable structural resemblance to each other {Another theory about rilles and canyons is not that they were lava flows from extinct volcanoes but that the majority of rilles and canyons are dry riverbeds from temporary rivers that as comets composed of ice impacted our moon, other planets (Mars) and other moons that the ice shattered and melted on impact creating a temporary river but only until the water quickly evaporated back into space as the moon and other planets do not have enough gravity or their own atmosphere to trap and retain the liquid water on their surface like the earth does.} (Photos)

Rille (German for 'groove') is typically used to describe any of the long, narrow depressions in the lunar surface that resemble channels. Typically a rille can be up to several kilometers wide and hundreds of kilometers in length. However, the term has also been used loosely to describe similar structures on a number of planets in the Solar System, including Mars, Venus, and on a number of moons. All bear remarkable structural resemblance to each other. Three types of rille are found on the lunar surface: Sinuous rilles meander in a curved path like a mature river, and are commonly thought to be the remains of collapsed lava tubes or extinct lava flows. They usually begin at an extinct volcano, then meander and sometimes split as they are followed across the surface. Vallis Schröteri in Oceanus Procellarum is the largest sinuous rille. Arcuate rilles have a smooth curve and are found on the edges of the dark lunar maria. They are believed to form when the lava flows that created a mare cool, contract, and sink. These are found all over the moon, examples can be seen near the south-western border of Mare Tranquillitatis and on the south-eastern border of Mare Humorum. Straight rilles follow long, linear paths and are believed to be grabens, sections of the crust that have sunk between two parallel faults. These can be readily identified when they pass through craters or mountain ranges. Vallis Alpes is by far the largest graben rille, indeed it is regarded as too large to be called a

rille and is itself bisected by a straight rille; Rupes Recta in Mare Nubium is a clearer example. Rilles which show more than one structure are termed hybrid rilles. Rima Hyginus in Sinus Medii is an example, initially formed through a fault and subsequently subject to volcanic activity. [\[article link\]](#)

Hawaii.edu: Ice on the Bone Dry Moon - the lunar surface is bombarded with water-rich objects such as comets {It seems the comets [ice chunks] would have to originate from the earth's atmosphere in order to so significantly saturate the earth side of the moon with impact craters. There are nearly as many impact craters on the near side of the moon as there are on the far side [dark side - outer space side] of the moon.} An abundant supply of water on the Moon would make establishment of a self-sustaining lunar colony much more feasible and less expensive than presently thought. Study of lunar samples revealed that the interior of the Moon is essentially devoid of water, so no underground supplies could be used by lunar inhabitants. However, the lunar surface is bombarded with water-rich objects such as comets, and scientists have suspected that some of the water in these objects could migrate to permanently dark areas at the lunar poles, perhaps accumulating to useable quantities. The discovery of ice on the Moon has enormous implications for a permanent human return to the Moon. Water ice is made up of hydrogen and oxygen, two elements vital to human life and space operations. Lunar ice could be mined and disassociated into hydrogen and oxygen by electric power provided by solar panels deployed in nearby illuminated areas or a nuclear generator. This hydrogen and oxygen is a prime rocket fuel, giving us the ability to refuel rockets at a lunar "filling station" and making transport to and from the Moon more economical by at least a factor of ten. Additionally, the water from lunar polar ice and oxygen generated from the ice could support a permanent facility or outpost on the Moon. The discovery of this material, rare on the Moon but so vital to human life and operations in space, will make our expansion into the Solar System easier and reaffirms the immense value of our own Moon as the stepping stone into the universe. [\[article link\]](#)

Study: Dinosaur loss wasn't mammals' gain - "I was flabbergasted," said study co-author Ross MacPhee, curator of vertebrate zoology at the American Museum of Natural History in New York {More proof that evolutionist are simply groping their way through theories and making them up as they go along.} NEW YORK (AP) -- The big dinosaur extinction of 65 million years ago didn't produce a flurry of new species in the ancestry of modern mammals after all, says a huge study that challenges a long-standing theory. Scientists who constructed a massive evolutionary family tree for mammals found no sign of such a burst of new species at that time among the ancestors of present-day animals. ... Some experts praised the large scale of the new evolutionary tree, which used a controversial "supertree" method to combine data covering the vast majority of mammal species. It challenges paleontologists to find new fossils that can shed light on mammal history, said Greg Wilson, curator of vertebrate paleontology at the Denver Museum of Nature & Science. William J. Murphy of Texas A&M University, who is working on a similar project, said no previous analysis had included so many mammal species. But, "I don't think this is the final word," he said. The study's approach for assigning dates was relatively crude, he said, and some dates it produced for particular lineages disagree with those obtained by more updated methods. So as for its interpretation of what happened when the dinosaurs died off, "I'm not sure that conclusion is well-founded," Murphy said. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Genesis 4 - Remove from your mind the notion that Satan is a vile, repulsive creature - Satan came to Eve masquerading himself as an angel of light - in order that sin may look not like the destruction it is but attractive and appealing - Satan came questioning the Word of God - trying through his questions to cast doubt on the Word of God and on the nature of God - The questions of Satan are designed to suggest that there is an unfairness with God that God is withholding something from us - today most people have a wrong concept of God because Satan is working to give people a wrong concept - the right concept of God is that God

loves us and that He cares very much for each one of us {It was Satan that deceived Eve and then worse of all Satan wanted Eve to take the blame for disobeying God. This is a very important Biblical concept that Satan the instigator is also Satan the accuser. Satan instigates the problem, the thought, the motive but then Satan departs when any blame or accountability is to be issued out. Do not under any circumstance be tempted like Eve was tempted to accept the full blame and responsibility all by yourself apart from telling the situation to God. Tell everything to God! Get God involved in your life! Involve God in all the issues of your life especially those things that don't work out and that do go wrong, get God involved and then let God decide how it should be handled. God knew full well that Satan had tricked Eve and that Satan wanted Eve to take the full responsibility for the disaster that is why God didn't ask Eve what had happened. God knew Eve would accept responsibility for something that she did not instigate therefore God asked Adam what had happened knowing Adam would put the disaster at the feet of Eve and that then Eve would finally be willing to put the responsibility for the disastrous, disobedient act at the feet of Satan where it belongs.}

The [very] moment you open yourself up to dialogue with Satan you are subjecting yourself to trouble. ... The harmful notions of Satan are that you can violate the laws of God and not harm yourself and that you can obtain fulfillment in yourself apart from Jesus Christ apart from His (redemptive) cross and His (eternal life) resurrection. - Jesus is often not giving condemnation but He is giving an accurate representation of the consequences there will be in rejecting God's word and in our sinning. ... The Woman will have a redeemer seed (Jesus Christ) [virgin birth] and Satan will have a seed as well in the antichrist 'the seed of the serpent.' ... Sin is desiring to rule over us but we must rule over sin and the only way to conquer sin is through the provision of the Holy Spirit - only the power of Jesus Christ is sufficient to defeat sin - with Jesus Christ in our life we can have victory over sin. Note: The first born children Cain and Abel might have been twins but it's unlikely, it's speculated that they were twins because the Bible [Genesis 4:2 'And she (Eve) again bare his brother Abel'] doesn't mention Eve conceiving again before she gives birth to Abel. Early mankind was to multiply to fill the earth so the multiplying would include many multiple births. Isaac and Jacob were twins [Genesis 25:23], though it is unlikely that Cain and Abel were twins because it's not directly mentioned in the Bible and if it is an important Biblical concept it will be plainly mentioned usually several times throughout the Bible. Even if Cain and Abel were twins it is not a representation that good and evil are twins or even brothers for that matter and it certainly would not be a representation that Jesus and Satan are brothers. The Bible clearly and unequivocally states that Jesus Christ is unique that He alone is God and the only begotten [manifested] Son of God.

wikipedia.com: Mona Lisa a 16th century portrait painted [1503-1506] in oil on a poplar panel by Leonardo da Vinci during the Italian Renaissance - Few other works of art have been subject to as much scrutiny, study, mythologizing, and parody {The Mona Lisa painting is thought by some to be a depiction of Eve, the first mother of every person. It is also thought to be a Satanic depiction with Eve seated on her unseen throne, as Queen of the earth [in the ancient Eve joined Satan as his wife/Queen] 'Serpent Seed' heresy, using the Garden of Eden as her backdrop Eve (Mona Lisa) is smiling at her own personal delight in her part in ruining Paradise [a place where none of her descendants will ever place a foot, in the painting the path stops at the Garden not allowing anyone in, also in the painting background on the right side is one of the four rivers of the Garden of Eden but in the Garden itself there are no longer any paths for mankind to walk on] and helping to bring in sin, rebellion and death to all of her descendants. Of course Mona Lisa is a modern painting depicting nothing of the real Eve however the depiction of the stubborn Satanic delight in evil is a work of the art of sin that has not yet left us.} (Painting)

Also note: in the painting (Mona Lisa) Eve is not wearing a wedding band 'Detail of Lisa's hands, her right hand resting on her left - Leonardo chose this gesture rather than a wedding ring to depict Lisa as a virtuous woman and faithful wife [faithful to who?]' in the "Serpent Seed" hoax Eve has divorced Adam and has united with Satan. The Eve of the painting is also painted without eyebrows and eyelashes 'Mona Lisa has no visible facial hair-including eyebrows and eyelashes' because perspiration was not a part of the Garden of Eden and neither

were tears. Perspiration entered into creation after the fall as a part of the labor, sweat and toil that Adam and all of their offspring were to endure [including the real Eve so the painting is a complete fabrication]. -- wikipedia.com: Mona Lisa (also known as La Gioconda) is a 16th century portrait painted in oil on a poplar panel by Leonardo da Vinci during the Italian Renaissance. The work is owned by the Government of France and is on the wall in the Louvre in Paris, France with the title Portrait of Lisa Gherardini, wife of Francesco del Giocondo. It is perhaps the most famous painting in the world. The painting is a half-length portrait and depicts a woman whose expression is often described as enigmatic. The ambiguity of the sitter's expression, the monumentality of the half-figure composition, and the subtle modeling of forms and atmospheric illusionism were novel qualities that have contributed to the painting's continuing fascination. It is probably the most famous painting that has ever been stolen from the Louvre and recovered. Few other works of art have been subject to as much scrutiny, study, mythologizing, and parody. ... Leonardo used a pyramid design to place the woman simply and calmly in the space of the painting. Her folded hands form the front corner of the pyramid. Her breast, neck and face glow in the same light that models her hands. The light gives the variety of living surfaces an underlying geometry of spheres and circles. Leonardo referred to a seemingly simple formula for seated female figure: the images of seated Madonna, which were widespread at the time. He effectively modified this formula in order to create the visual impression of distance between the sitter and the observer. The armrest of the chair functions as a dividing element between Mona Lisa and the viewer. ... The woman sits markedly upright with her arms folded, which is also a sign of her reserved posture. Only her gaze is fixed on the observer and seems to welcome them to this silent communication. Since the brightly lit face is practically framed with various much darker elements (hair, veil, shadows), the observer's attraction to Mona Lisa's face is brought to even greater extent. Thus, the composition of the figure evokes an ambiguous effect: we are attracted to this mysterious woman but have to stay at a distance as if she were a divine creature. There is no indication of an intimate dialogue between the woman and the observer as is the case in the Portrait of Baldassare Castiglione (Louvre) painted by Raphael about ten years after Mona Lisa, and undoubtedly influenced by Leonardo's portrait. -- The painting was among the first portraits to depict the sitter before an imaginary landscape. The enigmatic woman is portrayed seated in what appears to be an open loggia with dark pillar bases on either side. Behind her a vast landscape recedes to icy mountains. Winding paths and a distant bridge give only the slightest indications of human presence. The sensuous curves of the woman's hair and clothing, created through sfumato, are echoed in the undulating imaginary valleys and rivers behind her. The blurred outlines, graceful figure, dramatic contrasts of light and dark, and overall feeling of calm are characteristic of Leonardo's style. Due to the expressive synthesis that Leonardo achieved between sitter and landscape it is arguable whether Mona Lisa should be considered as a traditional portrait, for it represents an ideal rather than a real woman. The sense of overall harmony achieved in the painting- especially apparent in the sitter's faint smile-reflects Leonardo's idea of a link connecting humanity and nature. -- Mona Lisa has no visible facial hair-including eyebrows and eyelashes. Some researchers claim that it was common at this time for genteel women to pluck them out, since they were considered to be unsightly. For modern viewers the missing eyebrows add to the slightly semi-abstract quality of the face. [\[article link\]](#)



Genesis 5 - The Generations of Adam - The Bible traces the genealogies of Adam --> Noah, Noah --> Abraham, Abraham --> King David [and lastly] King David --> Jesus Christ - The New Testament book of Matthew [Matthew 1:1-25] traces the Jewish genealogy from Abraham to Jesus Christ - God created Adam in His likeness and now Adam in sinful nature is going to have sons (children) in his sinful nature - at 130 years old Adam had the son Seth [the lineage of Noah - Jesus] - Adam lived for 930 years and was still alive for 100 years when Lamech (Noah's father) was born - Adam almost lived until Noah was born - because of the long lives the people were not separated and the whole story of creation could have been [spoken] by Adam to Noah's father then to Noah and his three sons including Shem who was still alive when Abraham was born - the



events of creation were not that removed from the early generations up until Abraham - The 'Sons of God' a reference to angels [Job 1:6] - in this particular case fallen angels so we are dealing with an abnormal angelic & human female [sexual activity] - The days preceding and up until the Flood of Noah were a time of great immorality including abundant Satanic activity

Enoch a prophet [the eight from Adam - Jude 1:14] is interesting because he did not die he was 'translated' by God and brought directly into heaven to God. Enoch was a prophet and prophesied of the [2nd] coming of Jesus Christ - [Genesis 3:15 is the first Messianic prophecy in the Bible being about the 1st coming of Jesus]. Enoch again prophesied in the naming of his son Methuselah [Metushélach "Man of the dart/spear", or alternatively "when he dies/died, it (Noah's flood) shall be sent/has been sent") is the oldest person whose age is mentioned in the Hebrew Bible, given as 969 years - The name Methuselah has become a general synonym for any living creature of great age -- wiki.com] the year Methuselah passed away the flood of Noah occurred. -- Matthew 24:37 But as the days of Noe (Noah) were, so shall also the [2nd] coming of [Jesus Christ] the Son of man be. -- In the days preceding the 2nd coming of Jesus Christ the days are going to resemble the hectic days of the time of Noah before the flood. A time of great satanic activity and satanic worship. Note: The Biblical concept of 'Sons of God' is that Son is given in designation only to those who have been in the actual presence of God [in heaven] therefore no human while on earth is actually a 'Son of God' but a 'Child of God' until entering into the actual presence of God in heaven. Currently the only designation for 'Son of God' could be for angels or for Jesus Christ who is both 'Son of God' and 'Son of man' an angel would not be called a 'Son of man.'

### The Christian Basics 132 Topics - Easy to Use & Easy to Understand - 'Sons of God' (PDF)

Studying Theology: Is just like piecing together a puzzle. Individual Theology pieces fit together and the picture begins to emerge. The picture Theology displays is the image of Jesus! -- Sons of God see also Child of God, Adoption, Inheritance -- First Use: Genesis 6:2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose. Job 38:7 When [at the designing and building of the earth] the morning stars sang together and all the Sons of God shouted for joy? The sons of God are individual spirit life creations of God the Father. As sons they are also inheritors of the Father's kingdom. Sons currently exist in the kingdom of God. Angels are referred to as Sons of God because they currently exist in the kingdom of God and each of them is a unique individual creation of God. Adam being a unique creation of God and originally living in God's kingdom is also called a Son of God. Currently each human is a son of man. When a human enters into the covenant relationship with God by acknowledging God, then the human becomes also a child of God and a son of God. A human fully becomes a son of God when we physically die and enter into the perceivable presence of God, where we are adopted as sons; we receive a new unique spiritual body and an inheritance in the kingdom of God. [\[article link\]](#)

### Holy Ghost Revival Sermons Online: "Conviction and the Altar" The Days of Noah (Mp3)

You are hearing a 12 minute preview of the sermon "Conviction and the Altar" The full 1 hour sermon link is listed below! [\[article link\]](#)

As it was in the Days of Noah - The time leading up to the Great Flood was a lot like our time in that it was characterized by a deliberate and increasing disregard for the ways of God

As it was in the days of Noah, so will it be at the coming of the Son of Man (Matt 24:37). The time leading up to the Great Flood was a lot like our time in that it was characterized by a deliberate and increasing disregard for the ways of God. Finally "the Lord saw how great man's wickedness on earth had become and that every inclination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil all the time" (Gen. 6:5). ... the sequence of events suddenly became so obvious to me. Enoch was taken alive from earth and the Holy Spirit was withdrawn. Then in Gen. 6:5 man's behavior is described as having become unbearably wicked and in Gen. 7 the judgment came, in that order. Enoch's name means teaching and according to Jude 14-15 he gave the first prophecy of



the 2nd coming. ... If Enoch is indeed a model of the church and if the Lord's prophecy of Matt 24:37 includes the sequence of events, as seems likely, then one day soon we will be taken alive (raptured) from earth, the Holy Spirit withdrawn. Man's behavior will become unbearably wicked and the judgment will come, all in that order. As it was in the days of Noah. Selah. [\[article link\]](#)

The "Days of Noah" Are Here - The Bible tells us that we are to live "holy and righteous" in this age - We are to be actively sharing the gospel in order for others to be redeemed - precisely because "the days are evil" That describes today quite accurately. Those who have normalized homosexual behavior have done so to the point of thinking anyone who opposes it are "crazy," "homophobic," "intolerant," and "bigots." -- For Bible believing, Christ following born-again Christians, such derogatory views and labels are only perpetuating deception about this dangerous behavior. Furthermore, homosexual activism both secular as well as in the church distracts people from what is truly most important in this life - that is - confessing and repenting of sin and knowing Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior. The Bible tells us that we are to live "holy and righteous" in this age. We are to be actively sharing the gospel in order for other to be redeemed - precisely because "the days are evil." ... This world is filled with lust, murder, theft, adultery, fornication, lying, idol worship and the list could go on and on. Yet, most sane people do not advocate for churches to accept such concepts as "sanctified." However, this is exactly what is being done in liberal "Christian" churches throughout America! Claiming that a particular sin should be allowed to be "sanctified" within Christ's church body meaning, all believers is an abomination to God! It is a form of idol worship. It is, in fact, as the Scriptures inform us, "exchanging the truth for a lie!" [\[article link\]](#)

As The Days of Noah Were - Luke 17:26: "And as it was in the days of Noah, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of Man"

The Reason for the Flood: It was the infusion of these strange (demonic) beings into the human predicament that brought on the Flood of Noah. The Flood was preceded by four generations of prophets/preachers warning of the coming judgment: Enoch, Methuselah, Lamech, and Noah. It seems that this was part of Satan's stratagem to corrupt the line of Adam to prevent the fulfillment of the Messianic redemption. Noah was apparently unique in that his genealogy was still uncorrupted. The strange events which led to the flood are also alluded to in ancient mythologies. The legends of the Greek "titans"---partly terrestrial, partly celestial---embrace these same memories. (The Greek titan is linguistically linked to the Chaldean sheitan, and the Hebrew satan.) [\[article link\]](#)

Jesus said, "As in the Days of Noah" Violence Filled the Earth

Jesus spoke far ahead of his time relating to us what life would be like just prior to his coming. He says in Matt. 24:37-38: "But as the days of Noah were, so also will the coming of the Son of Man be." [\[article link\]](#)

AS IT WAS IN NOAH'S DAY

The Lord Jesus Christ informs us that before He returns certain conditions will exist in society in general. These conditions are a sign to believers that His Second Coming is near. There has always been corruption in society, but the idea here is of such decadence and depravity reaching the point of no return. The Lord makes use of two Old Testament characters to illustrate the characteristics and conditions that will exist at all levels of humanity prior to His Second Coming. As it was in the days of Noah and as it was in the days of Lot. [\[article link\]](#)

NWO Hoax Alert\*\*\* World Net Daily Book - Bible [False] fact No. 19: Noah, Abraham, Isaac, Jacob not Jews {Genesis 14:12-13 And they took Lot, Abram's brother's son, who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed. And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the \*Hebrew; (it is later Abraham with the - ah- breath of life from God added to Abram and his wife Sarai after receiving the breath of life from God

becomes Sarah - Genesis 17:15).] The word Hebrew means "Wanderer" Judah in Hebrew means "Praise - Praise to God" the person and tribe of Judah was named after an already existing Hebrew-Jewish word. Abraham is the Father of the Jewish (Judaism - "people of praise" [Wikipedia]) nation it was Abraham then his son Isaac and then Jacob (Israel) that each received the promises of God (Covenant of circumcision Genesis 17:8-14) that are passed down to the Nation Tribes of Israel. Noah lived before Abraham and Noah is the Father of All Nations (all modern post flood Nations) while Abraham a descendant of Noah is the Father of the Hebrew-Jewish Nation and Abraham in receiving the -ah- "born again" Spirit-breath of life from God, Abraham is the Father of Faith (Romans 4:16) "...of the faith of Abraham; who is the father of us (Christians) all." Judah is not the start of the Jewish nation [Abraham is] and has NEVER been presented as being the start as Judah is a brother (a 12th) of the 12 Tribes of Israel (Jacob), you can't be born into something that already exists and then be considered the start of it. Note: Most or all False bible teachings come out of twisting and misrepresenting Bible words and passages. God has a plan for mankind and the Jews-Hebrews the descendants of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob (Exodus 6:3-4, Acts 3:13) are the chosen center piece of God's plan (Genesis 12:1-3) for mankind.}

One of the most common misconceptions some people have about the Bible is that the Old Testament centers only on Jews and Judaism, while the New Testament focuses on Christians and Christianity. Many assume some of the most well-known heroes - including Noah, Abraham, Isaac and Jacob (whose name was changed to Israel) - were Jews. Though these worshippers of God were the ancestors of the Jews, when the Holy Scriptures are read without any preconceived notions, it is impossible for themselves to have been Jews. How can this be? The answer is simple. Those people were all born before a man named Judah, whose name is the origin of the word "Jew." This is just one of the stunning facts brought to light in "Shocked by the Bible: The Most Astonishing Facts You've Never Been Told," the stunning new best-seller by Joe Kovacs, the executive news editor of WND. [\[article link\]](#)

NWO Hoax Alert\*\*\* Texas (school) Update: Islam-promoting principal out [reassigned] - In the 40-minute (school) session, representatives of the Houston office of the controversial Council on American- Islamic Relations, an organization critics link to terrorist groups, presented a 40-minute lesson in the religious beliefs and requirements of Islam - The CAIR representatives instructed [school] students that Adam, Noah and Jesus are [Islamic] prophets; announced "there is one god, his name is Allah"; taught the five pillars of Islam {Note: Adam and Noah are prophets who prophesied of the coming Jewish Messiah the Redeemer-Savior Jesus Christ, Jesus being God is also a prophet and Jesus is Jewish a physical descendant of the Jewish lineage from Abraham, Isaac and Jacob.}

The controversy erupted at Friendswood Junior High when students were diverted from a scheduled physical education class and taken to an assembly set up by Principal Robin Lowe. In the 40-minute session, representatives of the Houston office of the controversial Council on American- Islamic Relations, an organization critics link to terrorist groups, presented a 40-minute lesson in the religious beliefs and requirements of Islam. ... The CAIR representatives instructed students that Adam, Noah and Jesus are prophets; announced "there is one god, his name is Allah"; taught the five pillars of Islam; told students how to pray five times a day; and gave instruction on Islamic religious requirements for dress. The assembly had not been authorized by the district, officials confirmed. ... Hanks told parents in a memo she had authorized the presentation for staff members only, not students. "My concern for our community and for our students is not as much with the content of the presentation as explained to me," she wrote, according to a Houston Chronicle report, "but with the fact that a group had an audience with our students without consent from parents or this administration. "I am not surprised by the community's reaction," she continued. "Most of you receiving this letter have had years of experience with this district and know the kinds of activities your child has been exposed to in school. This was an isolated incident and a mistake." Texas Education Agency officials confirmed that state law allows parents to remove their children from activities or classes that violate their

religious or moral beliefs. There was no information available on Lowe's new position. The district's brief statement said Lowe "has accepted another administrative position effective immediately." [\[article link\]](#)

amazon.com: The true story of Clarita Villanueva - A seventeen-year old girl bitten by devils in Bilibid Prison, Manila, Philippines by Lester Frank Sumrall  
Out of Print--Limited Availability. [\[article link\]](#)

The strange story of Clarita Villanueva - a 17-year-old Filipina girl, had known a life of tragedy - She did not remember her father - She did not know if he had died or had deserted her mother - Her mother was a spiritualist and a fortune teller by vocation - The girl was brought up watching her mother holding séances, communicating with the dead, and using clairvoyance to predict to sinful people what they could expect in the future - From: Lester Sumrall, Alien Entities - A look behind the door to the spirit realm, printed in the USA by Whitaker House (PA), 1995, pages 131-138

Clarita Villanueva, a 17-year-old Filipina girl, had known a life of tragedy. She did not remember her father. She did not know if he had died or had deserted her mother. Her mother was a spiritualist and a fortune teller by vocation. The girl was brought up watching her mother holding séances, communicating with the dead, and using clairvoyance to predict to sinful people what they could expect in the future. Her mother took money from people for her services, and then laughed at them behind their backs. To her it was all just a game, a means of making a living by duping unsuspecting and gullible people. When Clarita was still very young, about twelve years old, her mother died. Since she did not have any immediate family to take her in and care for her, she became a vagabond. She fell into the hands of harlots and at the tender age of 12 was selling her body as a prostitute. The harlots taught her how to handle men, how to get money for her services. Clarita worked her way up from her island home to the capital city of Manila. The big city was a hiding place, a center of money and vice for her business. The local harlots became her teachers and she learned the night life in the big capital city. In Manila there were more men to seduce. By the time she was 17 years old, Clarita was frequenting the bars and taverns of Manila, living the 'gay life' by soliciting men for harlotry. But one morning at 2 a.m. on the streets of down-town Manila, Clarita made the mistake of offering her services to a plainclothes police officer. The policeman called for a vehicle and Clarita was taken to the ancient Bilibid Prison, used as the city jail. Bilibid has been a prison for over 300 years. It was built by the Spanish and used by the Americans, the Filipinos, and the Japanese as a prison and a place of torment. Two days after Clarita was incarcerated, there struck the strangest phenomenon to ever hit Bilibid Prison in its 300-year history. This young harlot was bitten severely on her body by unseen and unknown alien entities. There were two of them - a huge monster-like spirit and a smaller one. They sunk their fangs and teeth deep into her flesh making deep indentations. They would bite her neck, back, legs and arms simultaneously. Blood flowed, mostly underneath her skin, from the bites. The 17-year-old girl screamed in horror and fainted. ... Because I was a foreigner in the Philippines, I went to the mayor's office and asked permission to see Clarita. He granted me his permission but warned me that several people had been injured by the girl and that two had been cursed and were dead. I went with the understanding that I would not sue the government if I was hurt, and that I would not complain if mistreated. When I arrived at the prison, the head doctor of six physicians, Dr. Lara, was skeptical of this foreign minister, but he finally permitted me to see the girl. Clarita was brought into a special room where I was waiting with a large group of news reporters, foreign members of the press, university professors, and medical doctors, who had been invited by Dr. Lara. -- As Clarita was being led into the room, she looked at them and said nothing, but when she saw me she screamed violently: 'I hate you!' Instantly I inserted: 'I know you hate me. I have come to cast you out'. That was the beginning of the confrontation. There was a raging battle with the girl blaspheming God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Spirit. Her eyes were burning coals of fire and full of hate. I commanded the evil spirit to loose her. After a three-day confrontation with the devil in her, the miracle of God came upon her. She relaxed, smiled, and said: 'He's gone'. 'Where did he go?' I asked. 'He went out that way', she replied. 'He's gone'. The local newspapers, magazines and radio told the

story. One headline read: 'He dies; the devil is dead!' Another one said: 'Devil loses round one'. Dr. Lara became so excited he took me over to the office of the mayor. When he walked into the office, he said: 'My God, mayor. The devil is dead'. I said: 'Mr. Mayor, Dr. Lara may be a good doctor, but he's a poor theologian. The devil is not dead. The girl I came and talked to you about yesterday is healed'. [\[article link\]](#)

**NEW METHOD OF ESTIMATING THE AGE OF NIAGARA FALLS:** In 1841 Sir Charles Lyell and the late Prof. James Hall visited the falls together - (they 'guessed') the time required for its erosion at this rate would be thirty-five thousand years - Mr. Bakewell, another eminent English geologist, at about the same time estimated the rate of the recession as threefold greater than Lyell and Hall had done, which would re-duce the time to about eleven thousand years - In 1856 Mr. Woodward, of the United States Geological Survey, made a new survey, and found that the actual amount of recession in the center - in 1886, when it was proved, to the satisfaction of every one, that, if the supply of water had been constant throughout its history the whole work of eroding the gorge from Lewiston to the Falls would have been accomplished, at the present rate of recession, in about seven thousand years - But the question was immediately raised, Has the supply of water in Niagara River been constant? {Always in a flood the most water and the greatest amount of erosion occurs at the beginning of the flood in the first hours and days then things stabilize a bit with a continued erosion rate based on the amount of water and the type of rock and material the water is eroding.}

In 1841 Sir Charles Lyell and the late Prof. James Hall visited the falls together; but, having no means of determining the rate of recession, except from the indefinite reports of residents and guides, they could place no great confidence in the "guess," made by Sir Charles Lyell, that it could not be more than one foot a year. As the length of the gorge from Lewiston up is about seven miles, the time required for its erosion at this rate would be thirty-five thousand years. The great authority and popularity of Lyell led the general public to put more confidence in this estimate than the distinguished authors themselves did. Mr. Bakewell, another eminent English geologist, at about the same time estimated the rate of the recession as threefold greater than Lyell and Hall had done, which would re-duce the time to about eleven thousand years. ... In 1856 Mr. Woodward, of the United States Geological Survey, made a new survey, and found that the actual amount of recession in the center - Looking north from below the Whirlpool, showing the electric road at the bottom of the east side of the gorge, and the steam road descending the face about halfway to the top. of the Horseshoe Fall had proceeded at an average rate of about five feet per annum. The subject was thoroughly discussed by Drs. Pohlman and Gilbert, at the Buffalo meeting of the American Association in 1886, when it was proved, to the satisfaction of every one, that, if the supply of water had been constant throughout its history the whole work of eroding the gorge from Lewiston to the Falls would have been accomplished, at the present rate of recession, in about seven thousand years. But the question was immediately raised, Has the supply of water in Niagara River been constant? It was my privilege, in the autumn of 1892 to bring forth the first positive evidence that the water pouring over Niagara had for a time been diverted, having been turned through Lake Nipissing down the valley of the Mattawa into the Ottawa River, following nearly the line of Champlain's old trail and of the present Canadian Pacific Railroad. The correctness of this inference has been abundantly confirmed by subsequent investigations... [\[article link\]](#)

---

Genesis 6-9 - Noah a Righteous man - and also a man not tainted with fallen angelic [DNA] interaction - would build an Ark for God (approximately the size of the R.M.S. Titanic luxury liner) - Genesis 6:22 Thus did Noah; according to all that God commanded him, so did he -- Genesis 7:1 And the LORD said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the ark; for thee have I seen righteous before Me in this generation -- God invited Noah to enter into the Ark [and safety] where God was already waiting for him to enter into God's presence and to receive from God's Salvation and Divine providential provision

Genesis 8:4 And the ark rested [touched the safety of the new earth] in the seventh month, on the

seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat. Jesus [the Ark and safe passage of our eternal soul and salvation touching and resting safely into heaven] would later Resurrect from the grave on the 17th day of the 7th [civil] month [Nisan] {Nisan is the 1st month in the Jewish religious calendar year and also the 7th [civil] month in the original (Noah) calendar year cycle.}. Passover is on the 14th [Leviticus 23:5] of the 7th month and Jesus was in the grave 3 days and three nights. -- The flood wiped out the [original Garden of Eden earth] but it did not wipe out sin or the sin nature of humans. Noah a descendant of Adam has a sinful nature. God addressed this and God provided a Redemptive Plan for all of mankind included in God's redemptive plan is that God will not destroy the earth again with a flood. God made a covenant with Noah the 'Noahic Covenant' and also with all of the descendants of Noah which includes all of mankind because all of mankind has descended from Noah and his three sons. Up until the present day God has kept the [Noahic] covenant [the orderly functioning of the earth and sky] with all mankind as the earth has not flooded again and seedtime and harvest have continued. -- Genesis 8:20-22 And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD; and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt offerings on the altar [according to the Jewish customs - later codified into Jewish law through Moses]. And the LORD smelled a sweet savour; and the LORD said in His heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake; for the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth; neither will I again smite any more everything living, as I have done. While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease.

#### Discovery of the real Noah's Ark - Ron Wyatt - Part 1 (YouTube)

Archaeologist Ron Wyatt and his team discover Noah's Ark! Extremely interesting to watch. [\[article link\]](#)

#### Discovery of the real Noah's Ark - Ron Wyatt - Part 2 (YouTube)

The continuation and conclusion of Ron Wyatt's discovery of Noah's Ark! Conclusive evidence that shows the Great Flood is not a myth! [\[article link\]](#)

AnswersInGenesis.org: Was There Really a Noah's Ark & Flood? - The account of Noah and the Ark is one of the most widely known events in the history of mankind. Unfortunately, like other Bible accounts, it is often taken as a mere fairy tale - The Bible, though, is the true history book of the universe, and in that light, the most-asked questions about the Ark and Flood of Noah can be answered with authority and confidence. History has shown that technology can be lost. In Egypt, China, and the Americas the earlier dynasties built more impressive buildings or had finer art or better science. Many so-called modern inventions turn out to be re-inventions, like concrete, which was used by the Romans. Even accounting for the possible loss of technology due to the Flood, early post-Flood civilizations display all the engineering know-how necessary for a project like Noah's Ark. People sawing and drilling wood in Noah's day, only a few centuries before the Egyptians were sawing and drilling granite, is very reasonable! The idea that more primitive civilizations are further back in time is an evolutionary concept. In reality, when God created Adam, he was perfect. Today, the individual human intellect has suffered from 6,000 years of sin and decay. The sudden rise in technology in the last few centuries has nothing to do with increasing intelligence; it is a combination of publishing and sharing ideas, and the spread of key inventions that became tools for investigation and manufacturing. One of the most recent tools is the computer, which compensates a great deal for our natural decline in mental performance and discipline, since it permits us to gather and store information as perhaps never before. [\[article link\]](#)

#### The Epic of Gilgamesh Flood and the Bible (YouTube)

Podcast Summary: Nowhere to Run (NTR) is a Revere Radio Network based conspiracy theory related talk show, hosted by Chris White of [www.conspiracyclothes.com](http://www.conspiracyclothes.com) - New shows air every Wednesday night at 5pm central on [revereradio.net](http://revereradio.net) [\[article link\]](#)



## Working Replica of Noah's Ark Opens In SCHAGEN, Netherlands (Photos)

The massive central door in the side of Noah's Ark was thrown open Saturday for the first crowd of curious Pilgrims and townsfolk to behold the wonder. Of course, it's only a replica of the biblical Ark, built by Dutch Creationist Johan Huibers as a testament to his faith in the literal truth of the Bible. The ark is 150 cubits long, 30 cubits high and 20 cubits wide. That's two-thirds the length of a football field and as high as a three-story house. Life-size models of giraffes, elephants, lions, crocodiles, zebras, bison and other animals greet visitors as they arrive in the main hold. A contractor by trade, Huibers built the ark of cedar and pine -Biblical Scholars debate exactly what the wood used by Noah would have been. Huibers did the work mostly with his own hands, using modern tools and with occasional help from his son Roy. Construction began in May 2005.

[\[article link\]](#)

ArkDiscovery.com: Noah's Ark Overview - Top Points to Consider - #7 matching [94 A.D.] Flavius Josephus' statement "Its [Noah's Ark's] remains are shown there by the inhabitants to this day" (Photos)

Friends, please prayerfully consider the evidence you will see on Noah's Ark. It may not be important or necessary for you to learn of this discovery, but there are millions of people who need confirmation of biblical artifacts in order to strengthen their faith in God and the Bible. Satan is strongly attacking this and other discoveries in order to deceive men of God's truth. All the false stories about finding Noah's ark were created by Satan to "muddy the water," and cause disbelief in the genuine. [\[article link\]](#)

ArkDiscovery.com: Biblical Archeology - Ron Wyatt's "Discovered Series" (5 DVD Set \$22)

The entire DVD series of the late Ron Wyatt's discoveries. This amazing series will show such discoveries as: The Red Sea Crossing site, Mt. Sinai, Noah's Ark, Sodom and Gomorrah, the Ark of the Covenant and dozens of other faith building discoveries! 4 hour, 20 minute DVD covering the all the discoveries, plus Ron Wyatt presentations. Select a larger quantity of 10 or 50 and receive a price reduction, perfect for you to resell or give away while spreading the word about the discoveries. [\[article link\]](#)

WyattMuseum.biz: Biblical Archeology - Ron Wyatt's "Discovered Series" (5 DVD Set \$100)

The entire DVD series of the late Ron Wyatt's discoveries. This amazing series will show such discoveries as: The Red Sea Crossing site, Mt. Sinai, Noah's Ark, Sodom and Gomorrah, the Ark of the Covenant and dozens of other faith building discoveries! [\[article link\]](#)

Creationism.org: INVESTIGATING GENESIS SERIES by Stephen Caesar - "Glaciers and the Flood" The Greenland ice cores have shown that it is a mistake to regard our own, relatively benign experience of the climate as the norm - The ice shows that the past was a period of intense instability (32 articles)

The last Ice Age, known as the Wisconsin, supposedly occurred about 20,000 years ago (according to flawed old-earth assumptions). By drilling down into the glaciers that currently cover 80% of Greenland, North GRIP has provided geologists with a witness to the rapid transition out of the Wisconsin. The New Yorker reported: "What the record [in the ice] shows is that it was a period of intense instability. The temperature did not rise slowly, or even steadily; instead, the climate flipped several times from temperate conditions back into those of an ice age, and then back again. Around fifteen thousand years ago, Greenland ABRUPTLY warmed by sixteen degrees IN FIFTY YEARS OR LESS. In one particularly traumatic episode some twelve thousand years ago, the mean temperature in Greenland shot up by fifteen degrees IN A SINGLE DECADE" (Kolbert 2002: 34 [emphases added]). The article noted that "scientists working on the Camp Century core [one of North GRIP's locations] weren't sure themselves what to make of what they had found" (Kolbert 2002: 34). Sigfus Johnsen, one of the scientists on the research team, commented, "It was too incredible, something we didn't expect at all" (Kolbert 2002: 34). The magazine also noted that another GRIP location, called Dye 3, "confirmed all the most significant Camp Century results, demonstrating that findings which had seemed anomalous were at least reproducible" (Kolbert 2002: 35). -- Most important is the apparent cause of these catastrophic



temperature fluctuations - a massive infusion of fresh water into the oceans. This coincides with the Genesis Flood, which included a gargantuan amount of rain, as well as fresh water from below the earth's surface (Gen. 7:11). The New Yorker reported: "No known external force, or even any that has been hypothesized, seems capable of yanking the temperature back and forth as violently, and as often, as these cores have shown to be the case. Somehow, the climate system - through some vast and terrible feedback loop - must, it is now assumed, be capable of generating its own instabilities. The most popular hypothesis is that THE OCEANS ARE RESPONSIBLE. Currents like the Gulf Stream transfer heat in huge quantities from the tropics toward the poles, and if this circulation pattern could somehow be shut off - by, say A SUDDEN INFLUX OF FRESHWATER - it would have A SWIFT AND DRAMATIC IMPACT" (Kolbert 2002: 35 [emphases added]). -- Phrases such as "a sudden influx of freshwater" and "a swift and dramatic impact" certainly invoke images of the Biblical Flood. Moreover, as the article pointed out, the evidence for neo-catastrophism is so overwhelming that it has been embraced by nearly all geologists. [\[article link\]](#)

**Ancient Brass BELL Found Encased IN COAL** supposed to be about 300 million years old! - the bell is an antediluvian [before the deluge, pre-flood] artifact made before the Genesis Flood (Noah's Ark) - For more detailed pictures of the bell and the [idol] demon-like figure on top, [click here \(Photos\)](#)

In 1944, as a ten year old boy, Newton Anderson dropped a lump of coal in his basement and found that it contained this bell inside. The bituminous coal that was mined near his house in Upshur County West Virginia is supposed to be about 300 million years old! What is a brass bell with an iron clapper doing in coal ascribed to the Carboniferous Period? According to Norm Sharbaugh's book Ammunition (which includes several "coal anecdotes") the bell is an antediluvian artifact (made before the Genesis Flood). The Institute for Creation Research had the bell submitted to the lab at the University of Oklahoma. There a nuclear activation analysis revealed that the bell contains an unusual mix of metals, different from any known modern alloy production (including copper, zinc, tin, arsenic, iodine, and selenium). -- Genesis 4:22 states that Tubal-Cain was "an instructor of every artificer in brass and iron..." Perhaps when his civilization came to an end in the flood, this bell was buried with a mass of vegetation that became coal and ended up thousands of years later in Newt Anderson's coal bin. ... Later on, Newton Anderson spent a great deal of time researching the demon atop the bell. He discovered similarities to the Babylonian Southwest Wind Demon and the Hindu deity Garuda. Garuda is sometimes depicted on top of bells, as is the Egyptian Isis. [\[article link\]](#)

**OOPARTS (out of place artifacts) & ANCIENT HIGH TECHNOLOGY -- Evidence of Noah's Flood? - Do unexplained technologies of the ancients provide possible proofs of Pre-flood civilizations? - If you believe that the flood of Noah actually happened, what was the state of the technology of (antediluvian) pre-flooders? Could they have left physical evidence of their existence? - We expect you to use your own knowledge filter (Christian discernment) on this site**

Point of View: We have a Biblical viewpoint on the world. Ooparts are evidence, we think, that the Flood actually happened. News items or magazine articles that report them may not have the same perspective that Christians do. When we read for instance, a scientific article that puzzles over our lack of genetic variability, we think of the Flood of Noah. We would include that article here, without editing, because we expect Christians to use their filters on such an article. That does not mean that we agree with the evolutionary timeframe given in said article. -- We think it's more interesting when general newspaper articles or science articles observe data that they might see one way, but that Christians might see another way given our own knowledge about God, creation and the flood. It's more interesting to quote Stephen Jay Gould saying that "the lack of transitional fossils is the trade secret of paleontology", than it might be to hear another Christian say it. So, no we don't believe the universe is millions or billions of years old. We don't know how old it is-we just know who created it and how long it took Him. We do not believe in pre-Adamic races, though we do believe that there were "civilizations" prior to the Flood. We don't believe in space aliens or cooties. We expect you to use your own knowledge filter on this site. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Genesis 10 - The original League of Nations - Table of Nations from Genesis Chapters 10-11 - God's Covenant relationship with Noah is extended to include all of mankind and all flesh upon the earth - Once departing from the Ark Noah and his family are commanded by God to again fill/populate the earth - The genealogy of the Table of Nations was probably compiled by Noah's son Shem - these early descendants of Noah became the founders of the civilizations of the earth - The sons of Japheth [European Nations]: Gomer the Germans, Magog led to Scythian and Russian origins ... The sons of Ham [African and Asian Nations]: ... The sons of Shem [Hebrew (Jewish) and Arabic Nations]:

Note: [Genesis 9:1] Noah is again told to replenish the earth and to have dominion over it and over the animals. Mankind has been given dominion (government) over the earth but man does not have ownership of the earth. At no time was ownership ever given to mankind only dominion was given to Adam & Eve and later to Noah and his descendants but the ownership of the earth has not yet been provided to mankind. Since mankind did not at any time own the earth therefore the ownership of the earth has never been forfeited or lost by mankind and transferred to Satan or anyone else. Satan does not own the earth though Satan does continue to be a trespasser upon the earth. God is the original, continual and true owner of the earth -- Psalm 24:1 The earth is the LORD'S, and the fullness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein. - Psalms 37:11 But the meek shall inherit the earth; and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace. - Matthew 5:5 Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth. -- The meek shall inherit the earth because the ownership of the earth is going to remain in the possession of God. -- Psalm 2:7 I (God) will declare the decree: the LORD hath said unto Me (Jesus), Thou art My Son; this day have I begotten thee. Ask of Me, and I shall give thee the heathen [gentile nations] for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession [ownership].

### The Rainbow - God's Covenant With The World

The rainbow is a beautiful token of the Lord that continues to testify of the covenant that He made with the world and all flesh (Genesis 9:11-13). It is a perfect reminder of our Lord's protection and the keeping of His promises. In 2 Peter 3:3-6, Peter speaks of scoffers of the word who, in the last days, will deny the creation and the flood. This has most assuredly begun. In just the past one hundred and fifty years, creation has been mocked by many and replaced by theories of inorganic evolution and spontaneous generation. The flood has been denied as a universal event and is affirmed to be nothing more than a legendary story of oral tradition that has made its way into the holy Scriptures. The testimony of both creation and the flood has been forgotten by many in the world. ... Even though man might forget the promise God gave through the rainbow, the Lord has not forgotten. He is not slack concerning His promises, and He will follow through with them. Our Lord is longsuffering, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance (2 Peter 3:9). [\[article link\]](#)

The Table of Nations: Genesis Chapters 10-11 - Formal nations and their boundaries were established after the Flood in the Covenant with Noah. Before the Flood the earth was governed, evidently, by patriarchal family units

Formal nations and their boundaries were established after the Flood in the Covenant with Noah. Before the Flood the earth was governed, evidently, by patriarchal family units. The above insights show up in Paul's sermon Mars Hill in Athens: So Paul, standing in the middle of the Areopagus, said: "Men of Athens, I perceive that in every way you are very religious. For as I passed along, and observed the objects of your worship, I found also an altar with this inscription, 'To an unknown god.' What therefore you worship as unknown, this I proclaim to you. The God who made the world and everything in it, being Lord of heaven and earth, does not live in shrines made by man, nor is he served by human hands, as though he needed anything, since he himself gives to all men life and breath and everything. And he made from one every nation of men to live on all the

face of the earth, having determined allotted periods and the boundaries of their habitation, that they should seek God, in the hope that they might feel after him and find him. Yet he is not far from each one of us, for 'In him we live and move and have our being'; as even some of your poets have said, 'For we are indeed his offspring.' Being then God's offspring, we ought not to think that the Deity is like gold, or silver, or stone, a representation by the art and imagination of man. The times of ignorance God overlooked, but now he commands all men everywhere to repent, because he has fixed a day on which he will judge the world in righteousness by a man whom he has appointed, and of this he has given assurance to all men by raising him from the dead." (Acts 17:22-31). [\[article link\]](#)

---

Genesis 11 - Nimrod the mighty Hunter of Sin and the Tower of Babel 'Genesis 11:3 they had brick for stone, and slime [apparently the word slime in Hebrew denotes a tar (petroleum) product and led John D. Rockefeller to take his Standard Oil Co. over to Iraq to drill for oil] had they for mortar [to build the tower of babel]' - The confounding of the languages of people and the diversifying and spreading out of all people groups among the earth - The book of Job likely comes into history at this point just prior to Abraham being called by God - Abraham was probably not the oldest son of Terah but one of the younger sons, possibly the youngest son - Noah's son Shem was still alive at this time and lived until Abraham was about 58 years old [possibly even living until after Abraham passed]

Note: It's doubtful that Abraham met Shem personally because Abraham is designated as the Father of the Faith 'Romans 4:11 that he (Abraham) might be the father of all them that believe' in other words Abraham is the first in the lineage to believe in the faith like we are all to believe today. we don't even have the faith of the Apostles, they saw the resurrected Jesus we still basically have the faith of Abraham the faith of hearing/reading the words of God and then obeying them. Before Abraham the world had Noah to tell of the flood and before that Adam to tell of creation. With the witness of Adam and creation and also the later witness of Noah with the Ark and the flood and then much later in the Upper Room after the Resurrection of Jesus Christ with the witness of the Apostles then faith is witnessed and is based in part on the witness and interpretation of the person who witnesses the event or events. -- 'John:20-24-29 But Thomas, one of the twelve (Apostles), called Didymus [twin], was not with them when Jesus came. The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe. And after eight days again His disciples were within, and Thomas with them: then came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you. Then saith He to Thomas, reach hither thy finger, and behold My hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into My side: and be not faithless, but believing. And Thomas answered and said unto Him, My Lord and My God. Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen Me, thou hast believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed.' Romans 10:17 So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.' -- Faith is to be based completely on the Words and promises of God and not in human works or accomplishments, not in the seeing of the eyes or even by the experiencing with emotions or intellect but only by hearing in our heart the Words of God and believing in our heart in the Words as God has promised them to us.

John D. Rockefeller - John D. Rockefeller, a Trustee for what is now known as Exxon Corporation (formerly Standard Oil of New Jersey), first became interested in oil in 1863 - It began operation in the Middle East in 1928

Everyone has for many years been lead to believe that the Rockefellers were the people that owned and founded the Standard Oil Company and that the Rockefellers were the owners of banks and vast fortunes even from the mid-eighteen hundreds. The Rockefellers really were part of an elite group of men that became the front men for one family that really owned the wealth of this country. Because of the vastness of this

empire the family had to have key people to head up the large corporation. They were put in controlling position of these companies and were made to look like they were the owners when in reality they were only the 'TRUSTEES', of these companies. John D. Rockefeller, a Trustee for what is now known as Exxon Corporation (formerly Standard Oil of New Jersey), first became interested in oil in 1863 when he was sent to Pennsylvania by a group of Cleveland, Ohio businessmen to investigate oil operations. At that time he was not impressed with the producing end of the business, but he did see a future for the refining and marketing side. And on this premise he and his associates developed their holdings until Standard Oil Company was incorporated in 1877. -- These people were convinced that small local firms could be bought out because then they could not survive in the highly competitive oil business. Small businesses were bought out and they all became part of the huge Standard Oil Trust in 1882. Decisions were made by an executive committee with Rockefeller as head. Standard Oil Company was incorporated in New Jersey on August 15, 1882, by the Standard Oil Trust. This oil company really owns all oil companies everywhere and all their subsidiaries. This oil company is owned by a little railroad line in North Carolina and that little railroad line was merged into the 1906 Southern Railway Merger that J. P. Morgan was so famous for. All of this was owned by one man by the name of Louis Cass Payseur. -- The true ownership has been hidden from the public eye because the family did not want to be known and also to avoid anti-trust laws. So it was set up with trustees to operate the company. The first Standard Oil marketing operation outside the United States was the formation of Anglo-American Oil Company, Ltd. in 1888. Next came the purchase of Deutsch-Amerikanische Petroleum-Gesellschaft in 1890, resident agents were established in the Far East by 1893. By 1895 the company had built up an ocean going fleet of ships (which were the extension of the railroad around the world) to supply this growing foreign trade. Its first tanker was built in 1886. The increasing need for crude oil forced the company to engage in larger production of crude oil. The company had production operations in Pennsylvania, Ohio and Indiana by 1889. In the late 1890's and early 1900's new oil was discovered to the West, so the company engaged in the search for oil in Illinois, Kansas, Oklahoma, Louisiana, Texas, and California. These discoveries required that the manpower be increased and new subsidiaries be formed and a new TRUSTEE had to be appointed to head these companies in oil rich western America. Names like Sinclair, Getty, Kerr-McGee, Phillips, Champlin just to name a few. Are you beginning to get the big picture. All this can be backed up with legal courthouse documents. ... It just makes good sense to own the companies that produce the goods that supply another facet of your business empire. All part of transportation and communication. Some of the other names that you can connect to Standard Oil are Esso. -- The Carter oil Company formed in 1893 to produce oil in West Virginia. International Petroleum Company was established in 1917 to operate newly acquired properties in Peru. Then came Humble Oil refining Company of Texas. Just to make note of some other names it does business as is Amoco, Sunoco, Vaccum Oil etc. and the list goes on and on. A policy set in the 1920's showed that Standard intended to continue interest in foreign production. It began operation in the Middle East in 1928 and investigated oil prospects in Mexico and Colombia. The country of Colombia was an important oil source for the company by 1926. -- The unbalance in transportation facilities was corrected by creating a new United States flag fleet operating directly by the parent company. ... Standard Oil Company of New Jersey's name was changed in 1948 to Esso Standard Oil Company and under the new name continued to operate all refineries and marketing facilities. Foreign marketing facilities were strengthened in 1948 by the acquisition of Soc. du Naphte S. A. (Switzerland) which marketed in various Middle East countries. Foreign production was added by acquisition of a large interest in Arabian American Oil Company in 1948. November 1, 1972, the company changed its name to Exxon corporation. The name was also adopted by the company's United States subsidiaries. Divisions and affiliated companies of Exxon Corporation operate in the United States and about 100 other countries. Their principal business is energy, involving exploration for and production of crude oil and natural gas, manufacturing of petroleum products and transportation and sale crude oil, natural gas and petroleum products, exploration for and mining sale of coal. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Genesis 12-14 - Abraham comes back from Egypt and Returns to Bethel (House of God) in the Promise land (Israel) - Abraham and his Nephew Lot come to an amenable parting of the ways - Lot seeing with his eyes chooses to dwell near Sodom while Abraham choosing to dwell with God moves to Hebron [near modern Jerusalem] - Abraham was to arise and walk through the land 'Genesis 13:17 Arise, walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it; for I will give it unto thee' - to take possession and appropriate the promises of God into his life - Later Abraham meets Melchizedek King of Righteousness and Peace the Priest of the Most High God - Abraham gives a tithe a tenth of all he owns to Melchizedek - Melchizedek blesses Abraham - 'Genesis 14:22 And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lift up mine hand [in praise and worship] unto the LORD, The Most High God, The Possessor Of Heaven And Earth'

Melchizedek the name means King of Righteousness and Peace, He is the Priest of the Most High God. This is the first mention of a Priest in the Bible. The idea of a priest comes from the conciseness of the Holiness of God and of the sinfulness of man, in order for a man to touch God to go into the presence of the Holy God man will need a mediator a go between, a priest. The ministry of the priest was twofold the priest was to go before God for the people and then the priest [or a prophet] would return and tell the people a message from God if there was one. - Melchizedek's birth is not recorded and his death is not yet recorded because Melchizedek is eternal, without genealogy and without death He lives on forever 'Hebrews 7:3 [Melchizedek] Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest Continually.' ... 'Psalms 110:4 The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou (Jesus Christ) art a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.' Jesus is our [Christian, heavenly] High Priest after the order of Melchizedek not after the earthly Levitical/Aaronic priesthood. The episode of Melchizedek was enacted into the Bible's history of the Old testament to reveal to mankind even before the establishing of the Levitical/Aaronic priesthood that mankind would know that there is indeed a better priesthood a holy, eternal, established priesthood of Melchizedek. As Jesus reigns He is Melchizedek "The LORD, The Most High God, The Possessor Of Heaven And Earth."

wikipedia.org: Abraham - Abraham was the tenth generation from Noah and the 20th from Adam - Judaism, Christianity and Islam are sometimes referred to as the "Abrahamic religions" because of the progenitor role Abraham plays in their holy books - In the Jewish tradition, he is called Avraham Avinu or "Abraham, our Father" - [In the Christian tradition,] God promised Abraham that through his offspring (Jesus), all the nations of the world will come to be blessed (Genesis 12:3), interpreted in Christian tradition as a reference particularly to Christ - For Muslims, he is a prophet of Islam and the ancestor of Muhammad through his other son Ishmael

Abraham features in the Book of Genesis as the founding patriarch of the Israelites, Ishmaelites, Midianites and Edomite peoples. He is widely regarded as the patriarch of Jews, Christians, and Muslims and a prime believer in monotheism. According to Genesis 17:5, his name was changed by God from Abram (probably meaning "the father is exalted") to Abraham, a name which Genesis explains as meaning "father of many". -- Abraham was the tenth generation from Noah and the 20th from Adam. His father was Terah, and his brothers were Nahor and Haran. According to Genesis, Abraham was sent by God from his home in Ur Kasdim and Harran to Canaan, the land promised to his descendants by Yahweh. There Abraham entered into a covenant: in exchange for recognition of YHWH as his God, Abraham will be blessed with innumerable progeny and the land would belong to his descendants. -- Judaism, Christianity and Islam are sometimes referred to as the "Abrahamic religions" because of the progenitor role Abraham plays in their holy books. In the Jewish tradition, he is called Avraham Avinu or "Abraham, our Father". God promised Abraham that through his offspring, all the nations of the world will come to be blessed (Genesis 12:3), interpreted in Christian tradition as a reference particularly to Christ. Jews, Christians, and Muslims consider him father of the people of Israel through his son Isaac (cf. Exodus 6:3, Exodus 32:13) by his wife Sarah. For Muslims, he is a prophet of Islam and the ancestor of Muhammad through his other son Ishmael - born to him by his servant,



Hagar. (Jews and Christians refer to Hagar as Sarah's servant). Abraham is also a progenitor of the Semitic tribes of the Negev who trace their descent from their common ancestor Sheba (Genesis 10:28). [\[article link\]](#)

### Basic Christian Article: Who is Melchizedek? - An Eight Part Article Introduction

Coming Soon the Basic Christian Article: Who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek (Genesis 14:18-20) is a higher multidimensional being. Melchizedek exists outside of our own human time and space dimensions (restrictions). Humans exist in and are limited to the first three physical dimensions (length, height, width) and also the fourth dimension (restriction) of time. The spiritual realm of demons, angels and in part the coming Antichrist exists in the less restricted 5th and 6th dimensions. In fact the coming Antichrist is going to bring down or "contact" the 5th and 6th dimensions and infuse 4th dimensional human beings with 5th dimensional demons [Nephilim spirits] and 6th dimensional fallen [Satanic] angelic spirit beings consequently orchestrating 5th and 6th dimensional miracles and signs and wonders in order to deceive mankind. So who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek is the manifestation of the infinite dimensional (infinite dimensions - no restrictions - unrestricted) God in Person. Melchizedek is God the Holy Spirit in Person. Melchizedek is the Order of the Holy Spirit Priesthood. -- Note: In the Basic Christian article "Who is Melchizedek?" the 8 dimensions (restrictions) are listed in conjunction with the original creation week (Genesis 1:1-2:4) and are categorized as follows: 1. Length [Day one creation - light separated [Judgment] (length) from darkness] 2. Height [Day two creation - divided the waters above from the waters below] 3. Width [Day three creation - dry land and plants] 4. Time [Day four creation - sun, moon, stars for times and seasons] 5. Demonic - demons [Day five creation - fish from the waters below, birds from the waters above] 6. Angelic - Holy Angels and also Satan with all of his fallen angels [Day six creation - land animals and humans (pre-fall) - humans the highest part of creation created separate and above the animals and equal to the angels but with sin mankind fell from the 6th dimension to the 4th dimension, in fact with the sin of mankind all of creation also fell from its original creation status] 7. Human Salvation redeemed by the blood, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ [Day seven creation - Rest] 8. Unrestricted [outside of creation] - The only Unrestricted, Eternal, Wise, ∞ Infinite, Almighty God consisting of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. -- Genesis 2:4 These are the generations [dimensions] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens ... [\[article link\]](#)

---

Genesis 15-16 - God's Covenant Relationship with Abraham - The land of Israel belongs to the Jews, there would be many future descendants, the Messiah (Christ) would appear through the line of Abraham [though King David] - The first mention of the appearance of the "Angel of the Lord" an appearance to humans of Jesus Christ in human form - A covenant is a final agreement as final as a Will or a Testimony - Abraham was not yet accounted as righteous either by circumcision [24 years later] or by the law [430 years later] as both were not yet given - Abraham was accounted righteous by belief in the Word of God the acceptability of the covenant and the acceptability of the blood sacrifice sealing the covenant - Note: a Biblical covenant is revealed to be irreversible [given life] by sealing the covenant in blood (Leviticus 17:11 For the life of the flesh is in the blood - the life of the covenant is in the blood) the life of the blood transfers into the life of the covenant [the final (life) covenant between God and man is sealed on the cross in the blood and death of Jesus Christ - In Jesus Christ we have received the ultimate eternal sacrifice and life covenant - His is both a New and an Eternal Living covenant in that Jesus has Resurrected from the dead and is eternally Alive!

Note: Along with the covenant with Abraham God revealed that Abraham and his descendants would be not be settled into their own land (Israel) for at least another 400 years. 'Genesis 15:13-14 And He (God) said unto Abram (Abraham), Know of a surety that thy seed (descendants) shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years; And also that nation [Egypt], whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance.' - It's probable that the



account of the 400 years of affliction was from the night of the covenant between God and Abraham "and they shall afflict them four hundred years" until the night of the Passover in Egypt 430 years to the day later [only 30 years during that time were not years of affliction]. It's likely that the affliction included their time in Canaan as well as the other places where they sojourned before eventually going into Egypt where Joseph was serving Pharaoh. The Hebrews (Jews) didn't need to go to Egypt to be afflicted, Egypt and the policies of Egypt afflicted the whole world and also their wanderings and travels in and around Canaan (ancient Israel) itself were generally a time of affliction, famine, peril and distress for them long before going down to Egypt. The events of Isaac with Abimelech [Genesis 26], Jacob with his brother Esau [Genesis 28], Jacob with his father in law Laban [Genesis 29-31], Shechem raping Dinah and the revenge of her two brothers Simeon and Levi [Genesis 34] are just a few examples of the many perils the Hebrew family faced. -- 'Exodus 12:40-41 Now the sojourning [since the night of the covenant with Abraham] of the children of Israel, who [later] dwelt in Egypt, was four hundred and thirty years. And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame day [the exact same day 430 years later as the covenant with Abraham] it came to pass, that all the hosts of the LORD went out [the night of the Passover] from the land of Egypt.' -- 'Genesis 35:28 And the days of Isaac were an hundred and fourscore (180) years. And Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, and was gathered unto his people, being old and full of days: and his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.' 'Genesis 15:16 But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites [Canaan] is not yet full.' - Abraham was 75 years old when he made the covenant with God [430 years to the day before the Passover Exodus night] then Abraham was 100 years old when Isaac was born [Genesis 21:5] and Isaac lives for 180 years and died about the time Joseph was sold into slavery into Egypt where later Jacob and the rest of the family follow Joseph into Egypt. Approximately twenty-five years from the night of the covenant with God until the birth of Isaac and then 180 years in the life of Isaac makes about 205 years before Jacob's family went into Egypt as a family to later emerge from Egypt as a Nation, the Nation comprised of the 12 family tribes Judah and Israel. That would be about 225 years in Egypt for the total of 430 years. Certainly there were only four generations in Egypt from Levi to Moses [Levi -> Kohath -> Amram {father} -> Moses] or [Jacob -> Levi -> Jochebed {mother} -> Moses] it was about 225 years and four generations in Egypt before the Passover night.

GotQuestions.org: What is the Abrahamic Covenant? - There are three main features to the Abrahamic Covenant - 1. The promise of land - 2. The promise of descendants - 3. The promise of blessing and redemption (the Messiah - Jesus Christ)

There are three main features to the Abrahamic Covenant: 1. The promise of land (Genesis 12:1). God called Abraham from Ur of the Chaldees to a land that He would give him (Genesis 12:1). This promise is reiterated in Genesis 13:14-18 where it is confirmed by a shoe covenant; its dimensions are given in Genesis 15:18-21 (precluding any notion of this being fulfilled in heaven). The land aspect of the Abrahamic Covenant is also expanded in Deuteronomy 30:1-10, which is the Palestinian Covenant. 2. The promise of descendants (Genesis 12:2). God promised Abraham that He would make a great nation out of him. Abraham, who was 75 years old and childless (Genesis 12:4), was promised many descendants. This promise is amplified in Genesis 17:6 where God promised that nations and kings would descend from the aged patriarch. This promise (which is expanded in the Davidic Covenant of 2 Samuel 7:12-16) would eventuate in the Davidic throne with Messiah's kingdom rule over the Hebrew people. 3. The promise of blessing and redemption (Genesis 12:3). God promised to bless Abraham and the families of the earth through him. This promise is amplified in the New Covenant (Jeremiah 31:31-34; cf. Hebrews 8:6-13) and has to do with "Israel's spiritual blessing and redemption." Jeremiah 31:34 anticipates the forgiveness of sin. The unconditional and eternal nature of the covenant is seen in that the covenant is reaffirmed to Isaac (Genesis 21:12; 26:3-4). The "I will" promises suggest the unconditional aspect of the covenant. The covenant is further confirmed to Jacob (Genesis 28:14-15). It is noteworthy that God reaffirmed these promises amid the sins of the patriarchs, which fact further emphasizes the unconditional nature of the Abrahamic Covenant. [\[article link\]](#)

amazon.com: The Witness of the Stars by E. W. Bullinger (Paperback)

Product Description: Building upon ancient astronomical sources and modern scientific data, Bullinger shows how the constellations witness to the accuracy of biblical prophetic truths. A classic Kregel bestseller. -- About the Author: E. W. Bullinger (1837-1913) was a direct descendant of Johann H. Bullinger, the Swiss reformer. Bullinger was a lifelong scholar and writer studying at King's College, London. In 1862 he was ordained in the Church of England. He is also the author of the notes and appendixes of The Companion Bible and the author of numerous works including Commentary on Revelation, Great Cloud of Witnesses, How to Enjoy the Bible, and Number in Scripture. [\[article link\]](#)

Mazzaroth (Zodiac in Hebrew is Mazzaroth) - Chuck Missler -- Signs in the Heavens #2 - Chuck Missler (FREE Mp3's)

Mazzaroth - Chuck Missler #00452.mp3 -- Signs in the Heavens #2 - Chuck Missler #00066.mp3 [\[article link\]](#)

K-House: Signs in the Heavens - Is there a message hidden behind the 'Signs of the Zodiac'? - Are there secrets hidden in the original names of the constellations? (Purchase Audio)

What we know as the "Signs of the Zodiac" is known in Hebrew as "the Mazzaroth." This briefing pack explores the possibility that the Mazzaroth, the pre-Babylonian original, anticipated God's total plan for mankind.

[\[article link\]](#)

---

Genesis 17-18 - Abraham is told to walk before God and to be blameless (complete) [completed not in works but in a Spiritual relationship and fellowship with God] - Abram's name is changed to Abraham with the -ah-breath of life [God inside] added to Abram and Sarai receiving the breath of life from God becomes Sarah - Abraham receives the covenant of circumcision (the cutting away of the life of flesh and the new life of walking with the spirit of God) - the birth of Isaac is promised and Isaac is to be born as Abraham's heir [his only son] to receive the inheritance of the covenants and promises of God to Abraham - The destruction of the cities Sodom and Gomorrah is foretold

The destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah - the outcry is great. There is an outcry to God in horrible unrighteousness. 'Genesis 4:9 9 And the LORD said unto Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: Am I my brother's keeper? And He said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground.' Note: in the destruction of the cities Sodom and Gomorrah the main sin of Sodom and Gomorrah was idleness of hands and a misdirected life. They had misdirected their purpose and being of life into other various non-godly pursuits. 'Isaiah 1:9 Except the LORD of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we [Israel - those governed by God] should have been as Sodom, and we should have been like unto Gomorrah. Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.' -- "Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom, pride, fullness of bread, and abundance of idleness was in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy. And they were haughty, and committed abomination before Me." -- 'Ezekiel 16:48-50 As I live, saith the Lord GOD, Sodom thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou [Israel - those governed by God] hast done, thou and thy daughters. Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom, pride, fullness of bread, and abundance of idleness was in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy. And they were haughty, and committed abomination before Me: therefore I took them away as I saw good.'

The Physical remains of Sodom and Gomorrah - Ron Wyatt Part 1 (YouTube)

Ron Wyatt shows you actual physical remains of the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah! [\[article link\]](#)

## The Physical remains of Sodom and Gomorrah - Ron Wyatt Part 2 (YouTube)

The conclusion of Ron Wyatt's discovery of the remains of Sodom and Gomorrah. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Genesis 19-20 - The destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah - Righteous Lot is spared the judgment of Sodom and Gomorrah - Abraham once again sojourns towards Egypt but this time does not cross the border into Egypt - In the Philistine city of Gerar [near Egypt] Sara becomes a part of the Philistine King Abimelech's harem though God prevents Abimelech from touching Sarah - The pagan King Abimelech rebukes the children of God Abraham and Sarah for their conduct in pretending to be brother and sister when in fact they were husband and wife

How tragic it is when the servants of God fail to the point of being rebuked by the pagan world. We are each like Abraham and Sarah in that God will often put us in circumstances to point out the areas of weakness in our life but only for the purpose that He might make us stronger. Abraham's faith did develop and grow as in the next event in Abraham's life he offered up to God his greatest moment of faith. The faith of Abraham in trusting God to continue the life of Isaac continuing the generations of promised seed even after God calls for Isaac to be a sacrifice as a burnt offering. Note: In Biblical times in becoming a harem member for a King there was at least a yearlong process for the girls that involved a grooming, training, instruction and Etiquette that each harem members underwent before they went to be with the King. There were already plenty of harem members for the King so there wasn't a rush for members but a major factor in the long delay before being with the King was the ability to assess the health and stability of the women the King's servants didn't want to stricken the King with an illness or an unpleasant experience if they could help it. So in the context of the times Sarah would have been in Abimelech's harem but God orchestrated events to have her removed before her instruction and orientation time was completed.

---

Genesis 21-22 - Abraham the Prophet enacts the sacrifice of his beloved only son Isaac - In what would become Abraham's greatest moment of faith - The faith that God is life and that He can raise his son from the dead if indeed he had been sacrificed as a burnt offering accordingly as God had instructed -- 'Hebrews 11:17-19 By faith Abraham, when he was tried, offered up Isaac [at Mt. Mariah]: and he that had received the promises offered up his only begotten son, Of whom it was said, That in Isaac shall thy seed be called: Accounting that God was able to raise him up, even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure [a type of Jesus Christ].' - 'Genesis 22:8 And Abraham said, My son, God will provide Himself (Jesus Christ) a lamb for a burnt offering' and 2,000 years later Jesus Christ the Son of God on that very place provided Himself as a lamb for our eternal sacrifice offering

For three days Abraham counted Isaac as dead [three days in the grave] as he journeyed to Mt. Mariah to place Isaac upon an alter that would be made from wood the wood that Isaac himself would carry up the hill (Golgotha) as a part of the sacrifice to God then the third day [resurrection] God spared Isaac's life as God declared that He would offer Himself the sacrifice on Mt. Mariah and 2,000 years later the sacrifice of the beloved Son of God the only begotten Son Jesus Christ was offered on a wooden cross that like Isaac Jesus Himself carried to the place of sacrifice. Note: Abraham the Prophet was sent by God to Mt. Mariah (Calvary) to enact the sacrifice of his "only son" [the future sacrifice of Jesus Christ also on Mt. Mariah]. -- 'James 2:21-23 Was not Abraham our father justified by works, when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar? [Yes.] Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect [complete]? And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, Abraham believed God [Abraham believed God to continue (resurrect) the life of Isaac, the life of promise as Abraham laid Isaac upon the alter of sacrifice], and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called the Friend of God' -- Abraham in his lifetime had many children but only

one child Isaac was elevated to a son in status. Isaac received the inheritance of the covenants of God from his father Abraham. In the Biblical concept of Sonship the children do not receive the inheritance only the sons do. A child once adopted and received by the father as a son then receives the blessings and inheritance of a son. A child is first born into the family ('born again' by the Holy Spirit in the case of a Christian) then the child enters into the presence of the father and in the presence of the father the [earthly father can choose to adopt the child or not] [God the Father in Heaven adopts all of His children 'Ephesians 1:5 Having "predestinated" us unto the adoption of children (lit. sons huiotesia 5206) by Jesus Christ to Himself, according to the good pleasure of His will'] the father then Adopts his child giving him adult authority and adult privileges and makes him a partaker in his kingdom to receive an inheritance of the kingdom of the father.

Holy Bible: Genesis 22:1-18 ... Then on the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar off ... I and the lad [Isaac] will go yonder and worship [acknowledge that God gives life to the dead], and come again to you, And Abraham took the wood [cross] of the burnt offering, and laid it upon Isaac his son ... and they went both of them together [they waked together in agreement] ... And he [Isaac] said, Behold the fire and the wood: but where is the lamb for a burnt offering? And Abraham said, My son, God will provide Himself a lamb for a burnt offering

Genesis 22:1-18 And it came to pass after these things, that God did tempt Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham: and he said, Behold, here I am. And He said, Take now thy son, thine only son Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains [Mt. Mariah - Calvary] which I will tell thee of. And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son, and clave the wood for the burnt offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him. Then on the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar off. And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide ye here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you, And Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering, and laid it upon Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife; and they went both of them together. And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here am I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood: but where is the lamb for a burnt offering? And Abraham said, My son, God will provide Himself a lamb for a burnt offering: so they went both of them together. And they came to the place which God had told him of; and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar upon the wood. And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son. And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham: and he said, Here am I. And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou anything unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only son from Me. And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold behind him a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering in the stead of his son. And Abraham called the name of that place Jehovah-jireh: as it is said to this day, In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen. And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time, And said, By myself have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son: That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies; And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Genesis 23-24 - The death and passing of Sarah - [Genesis 23:6] Abraham "a mighty prince" of God pays the full price for a burial plot for Sarah - The oldest [most reliable] servant is sent off to the ancestral land to find a bride for the beloved only son Isaac - Many Biblical 'types' are in use during these events of the Bible -

Abraham is a type of God the Father, Isaac is a type of the beloved only son Jesus Christ, Sarah is a type of the Nation of Israel [removed from the scene after the sacrifice offering] and Rebecca as the bride of the son is a type of the Christian Church {Note: now the Nation of Israel (Sarah) is back on the scene and the Hebrews are once again in Israel signifying a wrapping up and a near conclusion to the Christian Church (Rebecca) age with a corresponding End Time reemergence of the Israel (Sarah) age.}

Abraham buried his wife Sarah in the cave at Machpelah. -- 'Genesis 23:16 And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver, which he had named in the audience of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current money with the merchant.' Note: Abraham was offered the land and the cave as a burial plot for Sarah for free however Abraham knowing that death is not free and knowing that death has a price Abraham asked the price of the burial plot. The price was steep and Abraham knowing that death cannot be negotiated with did not negotiate but paid the full asking price for the burial location. Jesus Christ also knowing full well that death has a price, a steep price, and that death will not be negotiated with Jesus Christ paid the price of sin and death and He like Abraham paid it in full forever releasing us from our sin burden and of the resulting debt to death. 'Colossians 2:14 Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to His cross.' ... The 'oldest servant' a type of the Holy Spirit is sent to woo a bride for the son. The servant tells the bride of the majesty of the son, of the status of the son and of their future together in close intimate fellowship. Like Rebecca as we respond to the call of the servant to unite with the Son Jesus Christ the servant adorns us with gifts, with raiment and with adorning. The gifts of the Holy Spirit are a foretaste of the glory of God's eternal Kingdom. 'Genesis 24:58 And they called Rebekah (Rebecca), and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she said, I will go.' Rebecca responded "I will go [and be the bride]" like Rebecca we are invited to go, to become the bride of the beloved son Jesus Christ. 'Psalms 45:11 So shall the King greatly desire thy beauty: for He is thy Lord; and worship thou Him.'

---

Genesis 25-26 - After the passing of Sarah then Abraham [Genesis 17:4] the father of many nations took Keturah as a wife and among their descendants are the nations of Medan, Midian, Sheba, and Dedan - Abraham lived to be 175 years old and at his passing Abraham was buried with Sarah at the cave of Machpelah - Both Isaac and Ishmael attended the funeral of their father Abraham - Rebecca becomes pageant with twins 'Genesis 25:23 And the LORD said unto her (Rebecca), Two nations (Jacob/Israel and Esau/Edomites) [Herod the Great was an Edomite - Herod was the (Rome/Cesar inserted) King over Israel at the time of Jesus] are in thy womb' - Esau sells his firstborn 'birthright' to Jacob - Isaac is blessed by God and received a hundredfold blessing [the only mention of a hundredfold blessing in the Bible because Isaac is a type of Jesus Christ who is blessed a hundredfold beyond measure]

Isaac was commanded to remain in the promise land (Israel) his entire life not to depart from it and actually not to settle in one place but to wander and sojourn throughout the land. -- 'Genesis 26:2-3 2 And the LORD appeared unto him (Isaac), and said, Go not down into Egypt; dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of: Sojourn in this land (Israel), and I will be with thee, and will bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will give all these countries, and I will perform the oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father' -- but like his father Isaac also ventured to the Philistine city of Gerar near the border of Egypt and like his father the journey to the border, to the edge of the promise land was also a near disastrous for Isaac. Both Abraham and Isaac ventured to Gerar a place where they really didn't belong because of a famine [or a perceived famine] in the promise land [many others remained in Canaan throughout the 'famine' times] and just like his father Abraham when Isaac came into Gerar he instructed his wife Rebecca to tell the people that she was his sister because like his father he feared for his life in the city. This is a real good illustration that we each have to face



our own trials just because our parents or others faced certain trials it doesn't mean that we will not face them and surprisingly enough we can often fail in the same challenges that our fathers failed and in the same trials that we see others failing in even though we know the outcome of the testing before we are even tempted. ... Also Note: Abraham and Isaac the children of God were opening up wells in the desert and Abraham marked his wells with a Tamarisk tree [a tree with bright flowers] so others could find the wells and drink from them. Yet the enemies of God spent their time closing and concealing the wells to deny people the opportunity to drink from them. -- Isaiah 12:2-3 Behold, God is my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid: for the LORD JEHOVAH is my strength and my song; He also is become my salvation. Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

---

Genesis 27-28 - Jacob with the help of his mother Rebecca he puts on a disguise and steals Esau's firstborn 'blessing' - Esau a man after the flesh wanted just the blessings of God though he didn't want to repent before the blessings - his tears were not over repentance but over the loss of the blessing - During her pregnancy with the twins God had given her the sovereign declaration that the older (Esau) would serve the younger (Jacob) - however Isaac now in his soul not serving God in his spirit wants' to bless Esau not Jacob as God had informed Rebecca years earlier to do - Rebecca and Jacob took matters upon themselves to try to bring about the promises of God - the results were disastrous and Rebecca in a sense lost her son Jacob as he had to flee the anger of his brother and she never again saw her Jacob - Isaac who thought he was on his deathbed lived for another 43 years and did see Jacob again [Genesis 35:27] at the end of his life after Jacob had returned from his 20 year flight from his brother Esau's vengeance

The purposes and declarations of God are going to stand regardless of what mankind does, we cannot stop or advance beyond their time the purposes of God. God will accomplish His plans if not through His people then through others including non-believers. Rebecca and Jacob were following the terrible philosophy of the day that the end result [the desired blessing] would justify (make right) the wrong deeds [the deceit and lies] along the way. The Apostle Paul calls this a damnable heresy "whose damnation is just" -- 'Romans 3:8 And not rather, as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say, Let us do evil, that good may come? whose damnation is just.' -- After the deception Jacob flees for his life and while passing through Bethel Jacob like his grandfather Abraham encounters God at Bethel and God reiterates to Jacob the promises given to Abraham and later God will reiterate those same promises to King David. Note: Jacob's ladder, Jacob with his head at rest upon the rock (Jesus Christ) sees heaven open and angels ascending and descending upon a ladder that is able to connect both Heaven (the dwelling of God) and the earth (the dwelling of man). In the Gospel of John it is recorded that Jesus himself did confirm that He is Jacob's ladder the only access for mankind to the Father in Heaven. - 'John 1:51 And He (Jesus) saith unto him (Nathanael - one of the twelve disciples), Verily, verily, I say unto you, Hereafter ye shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of Man.' Jacob had become aware of the presence of God in his life 'Genesis 28:16 And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place; and I knew it not' then Jacob took the rock exalting it by making and alter with it he anointed the rock with some of his oil of acceptance. -- 'Genesis 28:18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put for his pillows, and set it up for a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it.'

---

Genesis 29-30 - Jacob completed his 500 mile journey escaping to his Uncle Laban's - Jacob meets Laban's daughter Rachael - Jacob agrees to work for Laban for seven years for Rachel's hand in marriage - Laban tricks Jacob into seven more years of labor by substituting her older sister Leah in the marriage ceremony - Note: Jacob had tricked his father by substituting himself for the blessing of his brother Esau and now he is deceived



### in receiving Leah in marriage instead of Rachel

Note: Jacob had to renegotiate his working wages with Laban 10 times and the last agreement was that Jacob would get the speckled and striped animals from the flocks and herds while Laban would keep any purebred animals in his flocks. Jacob took some tree branches and stripped the bark from them and placed the bare branches at the bottom of the water troughs. It's though that Jacob having the tougher mongrel sheep and goats thought that if the branches under water looked like snakes then the purebred animals wouldn't want to drink from the water and wouldn't enter heat but his mongrels would drink and would reproduce more abundantly. 'Genesis 30:42 so the feeble [livestock] were Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's.' -- Laban himself had been practicing 'enchantments' Genesis 30:27 And Laban said unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favor in thine eyes, tarry: for I have learned by experience (enchantments) that the LORD hath blessed me for thy sake.' Jacob probably thought that he had to fight witchcraft with his own version of manipulations however that turned out not to be the case as Jacob was just practicing a needless wives' tale and in the end after Jacob's latest round of work and manipulations Jacob admitted that it was indeed God that had prospered his flocks and not his schemes or manipulations. -- 'Genesis 31:5 ... the God of my father hath been with me.'

---

Genesis 31-32 - God reminds Jacob of the vow Jacob made back in Bethel to follow God 'Genesis 28:21 So that I come again to my father's house in peace; then shall the LORD be my God' - Jacob takes his two wives (Rachael and Leah) his children and all of his possessions to depart Laban's company and go back to his birthplace in the land of Canaan - In route back to Canaan Laban catches up with Jacob from behind - While Esau rides out with 400 men to meet and possibly destroy Jacob from the front - In the midst of all of Jacob's dilemmas the 'Angel of the Lord' steps in and Jacob strives and wrestles not just with men but now also with the Lord 'the Angel of the Lord' and through wrestling with the Lord Jacob comes to the end of his abilities he submits to God and being transformed he is no longer Jacob he now becomes Israel

Note: 'Genesis 31:29 It is in the power of my (Laban's) hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad. 'Genesis 32:7-8 Then Jacob was greatly afraid and distressed: and he divided the people that was with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels, into two bands; And said, If Esau come to the one company, and smite it, then the other company which is left shall escape.' -- Jacob found himself between two hard places and a rock, he couldn't go back because of Laban and he couldn't go forward because of Esau and he wouldn't really look up because of his own stubborn limitations. Much of Jacob's dilemma was due to his own making in his own ability to outwit and swindle those around him. Jacob's strengths of seeing an opportunity and taking it had turned into his weakness in dealing with both man and God. Now alone and stranded between two opposing forces Jacob discovers again that there is yet another dimension 'the Angel of the Lord' a more crucial dimension to his situation. 'Genesis 32:24 And Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled a man [the Angel of the Lord] with him until the breaking of the day.' 'Genesis 32:30 And Jacob called the name of the place Peniel: for I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved.' Jacob in his sense of insecurity wrestles the entire night with 'the Angel of the Lord' unwilling to let go until he is blessed by God but not knowing that letting go was exactly what he need to do to become blessed. 'The Angel of the Lord' finally put Jacob's leg out of joint and now physically ailing Jacob prevailed and submits to God Who acknowledging that Jacob was no longer striving with God blessed Jacob and made him Israel the Nation of the Redeemer. -- Hosea 12:4-5 Yea, he (Jacob) had power over [to encounter] the Angel [the Angel of the Lord], and prevailed [in finally coming around to allowing God's plan for his life]: he wept, and made supplication [asking for a blessing] unto Him [He blessed him and changed his name from Jacob to Israel]: he found Him in Bethel, and there He spake with us; Even the LORD God of hosts; the LORD is his memorial.

---

Genesis 33-34 - Faced with the dangers of Esau's approach Jacob separates his family exposing Leah and her children to the dangers up front while retaining Rachael and Joseph back in relative safety with himself - The separating of the children highlighted and extended current divisions among the family and within the children of the family and created new animosities among the family of Israel that have stubbornly continually persisted even unto the present day and age - Jacob meets Esau for the first time since fleeing his vengeance - Esau invites Jacob to stay, Jacob immediately departs Esau's presence and continues on his own way

Note: There is a Biblical progression of the believer. 'Romans 8:30 Moreover whom He (God) did predestinate [as Isaac was predestined - children of God are predestined to become sons of God], them He also called [as Abraham was called]: and whom He called, them He also justified [as Jacob was justified]: and whom He justified, them He also Glorified [as Joseph was glorified].' First an individual has to answer the call of God to come out of the world to separate from this world and to walk in a relationship with God as Abraham was called to walk with God. Those who have answered the call having left the world and are 'born again' in the promise land [heaven] as Isaac was born in the land [promised to Abraham] and remain in the promise land as Isaac remained in the land they become children of God and once a child then predestined to become a son of God. The predestined children of God are justified (conformed into the image of God in Jesus Christ) and elected to an office a duty for God's Kingdom as Jacob was justified from Jacob to Israel and elected [duty to perform] to be the father of the 12 tribes (family groups) that would comprise the entire nation of Israel the nation that would safely bring the redeemer to mankind. In completing the task and honoring God the justified and elected Christian is also glorified (accomplished) as Joseph (a Biblical type of Jesus) was glorified [covered in clothing (righteousness) and given the (adoption) signet ring of Sonship and authority] having saved the family from famine and reuniting the family back together under one roof all while being raised up from the pit of prison (death and hell) to be a ruler in all of the world, all of Egypt. - Also Note: With the rape of Dinah their sister [Genesis 34:1-31] and in vengeance two of her brothers Simeon and Levi destroyed an entire city, [without the foreknowledge of Jacob who completely disapproved of their actions and later Jacob diminished their blessings because of their actions]. It might seem like a tall tale that only two men could destroy an entire city and it might seem like an ancient fluke that it could happen however the warfare that Simon and Levi practiced is now the concept of the most modern, most devastating warfare of our day. First nonlethal force is applied (the entire city being circumcised) in modern times loud piercing audio sounds and or accompanying noxious 'ray gun' type transmissions will easily incapacitate an entire neighborhood and then once incapacitated a few operatives like Levi and Simon can quickly and easily decide to dispatch, capture or leave alone each incapacitated individual. Coming later in Egypt we will learn how the entire nation, a very prosperous, diverse and secure nation, quickly became ruined and the possession of a single ruler (Pharaoh) yet another concept that is very important in our time and day.

---

Genesis 35-37 - God brings Jacob and his family back to Bethel and instructs Jacob to make an alter to Him there - God also instructs them to put away their strange gods and to change their clothing so Jacob buries their accumulated idols under an oak tree and they changed their clothes - [Jacob's mother] Rebecca's nurse Deborah dies - Rachel gives birth to her second son Ben-oni and passes away in childbirth - Jacob renames Ben-oni to Benjamin

Note: In these early chapters of the Bible the Bible is still dealing in types. Jacob is now somewhat a type of God the Father, his wife Rachael is now a type of the Nation of Israel and Joseph the son is a type of Jesus Christ [Joseph is the most exact type of Jesus Christ found in the Bible even surpassing King David in similarity to Jesus Christ]. As Rachel dies in childbirth she names the child Ben-oni 'son of her sorrow' the father Jacob then renames Ben-oni to Benjamin 'son of my right hand.' Joseph is a type of Jesus Christ and Benjamin his only full brother is a type of the Christian Church. Benjamin [the Christian Church] was born of the Jewish Rachel and to the Jewish Rachel Benjamin is Ben-omi 'the son of her sorrow' it has been in sorrow that the

Christian Church has been brought into the world and exists at the passing [scattering, Diaspora] of Rachel [the Nation of Israel] but to God the Father (Jacob) when He sees Ben-omi [the Christian Church] He sees the full family, he sees Joseph [Jesus] in Ben-omi and to Him he is a son of this right hand. - Also Note: Joseph's status as chosen heir is rejected by his ten older brothers and they cast him into a dry well [Sheol, Hades, Hell]. Simon seems to be the main instigator in the planned death of Joseph while Ruben persuades the others not to immediately kill him but to first cast him into the well. With Joseph down the well the brothers are discussing his ultimate fate when a caravan of Ishmaelites (descendants of Ishmael) passed by and Judah then saves Joseph's life by selling him to the Ishmaelites (Ishmeelites - alternate spelling) for twenty pieces of silver. Apparently a caravan of Midianites came on the scene and they actually took Joseph out of the well and sold him to the Ishmaelites. The Ishmaelites were seemingly unwilling to rescue Joseph out of the well because they are related as Ishmael is a son of Abraham and they would have been obligated to return Joseph safely back to his father Jacob but the Midianites also related through Lot saw no problem with rescuing Joseph out of the well to then sell him to the Ishmaelites. The Ishmaelites having ultimately bought Joseph from the Midianites took Joseph to Egypt where they sold him as a slave. The betrayal and selling of Joseph into slavery was a real family affair with the Israelites selling him to the Midianites who sold him to the Ishmaelites who then took him to Egypt and sold him to the Egyptian Potiphar.

Joseph and Jesus (9 Parts) by Dr. Calvin Ray Evans • Part one 46 min. "The Bloody Coat" Highly Recommended (Mp3's)

Evangelistic Outreach Ministries with Dr. Calvin Evans and Dr. Calvin Ray Evans proclaim the Gospel through radio, television, world missions, Christian literature, crusades, church and revival meetings. We covet your prayers because our God brings the lost to Himself as a result of your prayers. And bringing the lost to the Lord Jesus Christ is what we are all about. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Genesis 38-39 - Judah marries the Canaanite woman Shuah and they have three children Er, Onan and Shelah - Both Er and Onan receive the judgment of God and are slain - Judah's wife Shuah passes away - Judah mistakenly sleeps with his daughter in-law and she delivers twin sons Zarah and Pharez - Judah is the eventual line of King David and later Jesus Christ through the son Pharez - Joseph enslaved in Egypt is falsely accused of rape and is sent to prison - Joseph does not fight the false allegations but as a child of God he trusts in God that He will deliver him from his peril

Note: God's displeasure - God is not limited to sitting idly by while mankind sins in unrestrained rebellion. 'Genesis 38:7-10 And Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD slew him. ... And the thing which he (Onan) did displeased the LORD: wherefore He slew him also.' - God's knowledge expands all generations and encompasses all possible events. God had decided not to allow the nation of Israel to expand in the direction of Er and Onan. - Also Note: It isn't only humans that are under judgment and the scrutiny of God. The unholy angels of Genesis 6 are also under judgment and are chained in captivity until the very last day of the book of Revelation. Currently mankind does have to contend with spiritual forces but not the more aggressive spirits of Genesis 6. The spirits we contend with today are for the most part the lesser spirits while the foremost evil spirits are imprisoned 'Jude 1:6 And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation (left their angel body, when they had sex with humans), He hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day [Revelation time period].' until the key is given to release the spirits in the final days of the Revelation time period. -- ' Revelation 9:1-11 And the fifth angel sounded [5th trumpet judgment], and I saw a star [angel] fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit. And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit. ... And they had a king over them, which is the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew

tongue is Abaddon ["place of destruction" or the realm of the dead, and is associated with Sheol - wiki.com], but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon.'

---

Genesis 40-41 - The King's butler (cup bearer) and the King's baker were suspected in a plot to kill the King of Egypt and were imprisoned with Joseph until the details of the plot could be sorted out - The butler and the baker each had a dream - Joseph was able to correctly interpret each of their dreams -- 'Genesis 40:8 And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and there is no interpreter of it - And Joseph said unto them, Do not interpretations belong to God? tell me them, I pray you' -- Later Joseph is brought from the prison to interpret a dream for Pharaoh after correctly interpreting the dream Joseph is installed by the Pharaoh to be the second ruler over all of Egypt in order to carry out the interpretation of the dream - An Egyptian wife is chosen for Joseph and she [Asenath] bears him two sons Manasseh and Ephraim both of which will receive inheritances in Israel as Jacob awards Joseph a double portion of land in Israel with his double portion of blessings

Note: Melchizedek the Priest of the Most High God introduced bread and wine (communion) into the Bible. In keeping with Biblical consistency we now again have the bread [cross] and the wine [resurrection] in the illustration of the king's baker [bread] - and the king's butler/cup bearer [wine]. The baker as was according to his dream from God was broken, he was executed. The butler as was according to his dream, also given to him by God, was restored the third day being freed from prison he is sent into the presence of the Kingdom's King handing a cup of wine (vine) to the King. - The communion bread and the communion wine of Jesus Christ: The bread represents the body of Jesus 'broken for us' and the wine represents the life blood of Jesus in the New Eternal covenant between God and mankind. 'Matthew 26:26-28 And as they (disciples) were eating [Passover], Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is My Body. And He took the cup (grape of the vine), and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it [be connected to Jesus Christ the true Vine]; For this is My Blood [eternal Life, the eternal living covenant] of the New Testament (Covenant), which is shed for many for the remission of sins.' - Also Note: Once Benjamin [Christian Church] comes into the Kingdom presence of Joseph and meets Him face to face Joseph [Jesus] calls Benjamin 'My Son'. 'Genesis 43:29 And he [Joseph] lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin [Christian Church], his mother's (Rachel's) son, and said, Is this your younger brother, of whom ye spake unto Me? And He said, God be gracious unto thee, My Son.

---

Genesis 42 - Joseph was about seventeen years old when his older brothers threw him down the well and when he arrived into slavery in Egypt - After 13 years of slavery and prison Joseph becomes the second ruler of Egypt - Joseph begins his ministry to Egypt at about 30 years old the same age when Jesus began His ministry in Israel - Then after seven good years and during the seven years of famine the Joseph's ten older brothers come to Egypt on their first visit to obtain grain and unknowingly, and unable to tell, deal with their brother Joseph for their grain - Joseph takes Simeon as a prisoner/hostage to assure that the brothers will return and makes the stipulation that Simon will not be released unless the brothers return to Egypt and this time bringing with them Benjamin [Joseph's younger brother]

Note: 'Genesis 42:17-20 And he [Joseph] put them all [twelve tribes (actually 10 of the tribes but symbolically representing 'all' 12 tribes) of Israel] together into ward [prison] three days. And Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, and live; for I fear God: If ye be true men, let one of your brethren be bound [blindness in part] in the house of your prison: go ye, carry corn (grain) [the KJV Bible was translated from Hebrew OT and Greek NT into the English language in about the year 1611 in England and back then corn was a generic term for grain 'acorn', 'British corn (grain) laws' then in America with the discovery of the native maize plant, maize

was renamed corn] for the famine of your houses: But bring your youngest brother [Benjamin - Christian Church] unto Me [Jesus]; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so.' 'Romans 11:25 ... that blindness in part [a portion of Jews become Christians] is happened to Israel, until the fullness of the [Christian Church] Gentiles be come in.'

!!!Highly Recommended - Revealing God's Treasure - Red Sea Crossing - Joseph in Egypt - Grain storage in Egypt - Moses in Egypt (YouTube)

See chariot parts and people parts in the sea where the children of Israel crossed the Red Sea on dry ground. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Genesis 43-45 - Joseph's ten older brothers return to Egypt for their second visit this time bringing Benjamin with them as they were instructed by Joseph to do - Joseph invites the brothers into lunch - Benjamin [a type of the Christian Church] receives five times [five signifies grace] the helpings his brothers receive - after testing the brothers to determine their loyalty to the God of Israel and their acceptance of Benjamin [Joseph's younger brother] - Joseph reveals himself to his brothers as the brother they had rejected so many years before - Joseph a child of God reveals that the providence of God has sent him to Egypt and not the cunning of man -- 'Genesis 45:5 Now therefore be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: for God did send me before you to preserve life' - God as always is the God of Life and that 'more abundantly' - 'John 10:10 I am (Jesus) come that they (mankind) might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly' Joseph seats his brothers at the table in the order of their age, no small task since the eleven brothers were born to one father with four different mothers. He is trying to give the impression that he knows divination or a type of magic in order to know intimate details about their lives. Joseph wants to know if the brothers are going to seek divination from him a perceived Egyptian or if they are going to remain loyal to the God of Israel. The brothers do not ask for information about their lives or their futures and remain loyal to the God of Israel. Then Joseph tests the brothers concerning their intentions towards his younger brother Benjamin. Joseph is concerned that if Benjamin were to receive a larger inheritance from their father Jacob and the older brothers object again then it might be Benjamin who finds himself at the bottom of a well. Joseph in testing the brothers about Benjamin is also testing them in their love for their father Jacob because Jacob had stated that if he lost Benjamin after losing Joseph ' then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave'. The brothers completely pass the test offering to substitute themselves for Benjamin in order that Benjamin might go free and return to their father back in Canaan. After the testings Joseph reveals himself to his brothers and emphasizes that it has been God's plan to send Joseph ahead to Egypt to save their lives from the coming famine and the lives of others. -- 'Genesis 45:3-8 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I am Joseph; doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him; for they were troubled at his presence. And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said, I am Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt. Now therefore be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: for God did send me before you to preserve life. For these two years hath the famine been in the land: and yet there are five years, in the which there shall neither be earing nor harvest. And God sent me before you to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance. So now it was not you that sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.' -- Also Note: 'Genesis 43:34 And he [Joseph] took and sent messes [table settings] unto them from before him: but Benjamin's mess [dinner] was five [Benjamin as the Christian Church receives the five signifying grace/individuality] times so much as any of theirs [the Children of Jacob receive the single portion of the law/conformity]. And they drank, and were merry with him.' 'Genesis 45:22 To all of them [children of Jacob - law/conformity] he gave each man changes of raiment; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred pieces of silver, and five [Christian Church - grace/individuality] changes of raiment.'



---

Genesis 46-48 - Jacob (130 years old) at the instruction of God, Jacob having inquired at Bethel - moves the entire family 'seventy souls in all' to temporarily sojourn in Egypt - In Egypt the children of God become enslaved and are unable to return to their homeland in Canaan - In Egypt Jacob blesses Joseph and Jacob adopts Joseph's first two male children to become his sons so that they can receive an equal inheritance in the promise land with their uncles as all the sons of Jacob each received the adoption of sons and receive an inheritance in the promise land

Note: Jacob meets pharaoh the King of Egypt and Jacob blesses him. Jacob declares his life to have been long and hard, 'Genesis 47:7-9 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh. And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, How old art thou? And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, The days of the years of my pilgrimage are an hundred and thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years of my life been' in all that Jacob had accomplished in God Jacob was still never able to enter into the rest and glorification that his son Joseph was able to enter into with God. - Also Note: Once in Egypt the children of God were set apart from the Egyptians and were looked down upon by the Egyptians from the start. At this time the children of God are under Covenants with God but they are not yet directly under the law of God as they would become later with Moses (the law giver). The persecutions, separations, hardships, wanderings and sufferings of the children of God are acting as a law unto themselves keeping the children of God separate from the world and the evil ways of the world and gathered together unto God. Without the difficulties the children of God would have become as the children of Sodom had become as the children of God demonstrated immediately after departing the hardships of Egypt and entering the freedom of the desert where they immediately begin to act as the Egyptians had acted and didn't act the way God intended for them to act so therefore immediately in the desert God had to Give Moses the Ten Commandments and the rest of the law so the children of God in their newfound freedom and leisure would know how to properly serve and worship God. - Also note: The famine that shocked the economy of the great nation of Egypt and turned Egypt from a stable middleclass nation to a peasant ownerless nation was a series of events that Egypt remains under even to this day as Egypt remains for the most part a peasant nation. When there are disruptions in the economy and in the food supply in particular and whether the disruption occurs naturally, is man induced or is even is fictitious in stature the result is the middle class is going to have to surrender their possessions and the governing officials will have the option of acquiring the belongings.

---

Genesis 49-50 - Jacob giving his last words in faith while worshiping and leaning on his staff shares God's blessings with each of his sons - Joseph inquires permission to bury Jacob back in Canaan - Joseph was unable to ask Pharaoh directly for the permission but had to request it from the 'house of Pharaoh' indicating that already another Pharaoh had become the King of Egypt - The Bible begins in the Garden of Eden with man walking in fellowship with God and now here in the ending of the book of Genesis mankind is separated from God, enslaved and 'put in a coffin in Egypt' - Next in the book of Exodus (the way out, lit. out of path) we will find the way out of the hard slavery and bondage of this world and back into the fellowship and a relationship with God

Note: Jacob just before his death blesses his sons in faith -- Hebrews 11:21 By faith Jacob, when he was a dying, blessed both the sons of Joseph; and worshipped, [standing up - resurrected] leaning upon the top of his staff.' -- Also Note: The blessing of Judah [the line of Jesus Christ]. 'Genesis 49:8 Judah, thou art he whom thy brethren shall praise: thy hand shall be in the neck of thine enemies; thy father's children shall bow down [worship] before thee. Judah is a lion's whelp: from the prey [death, crucifixion], my son, thou art gone up [resurrection, heavenly presence]: he stooped down [(Messiah) Jesus came as a man], he couched [submitted to God] as a lion, and as an old [eternal] lion; who shall rouse him up? The sceptre [the King's authority] shall



not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver (government) from between his feet, until Shiloh (Messiah) come; and unto him (Messiah) shall the gathering of the people be. Binding his foal [Christian Church] unto the vine, and his ass's colt unto the choice vine [New Covenant]; he washed his garments in wine [Holy Spirit], and his clothes in the blood [New Covenant blood] of grapes: His eyes shall be red with wine [seeing in the spirit], and his teeth white with milk [the milk of the Word of God].- Also Note: Joseph reiterates that God has allowed all of the events and has worked all of the events to become good and sustainable for all of God's children. -- Genesis 50:20-21 But as for you, ye thought evil against me; but God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as it is this day, to save much people alive. Now therefore fear ye not: I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake kindly unto them.' - Lastly the book of Genesis (beginnings) ends with 'Genesis 50:25 And Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence. So Joseph died, being an hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.'

---

## EXODUS

Exodus 1-2 - Exodus is a continuation of the accounts of Genesis - In the New Testament [Mark 12:26] Jesus quotes from Exodus and calls it the book of Moses - about {200} years later after the death of Jacob and Joseph the Israelites now number about 600,000 military age men twenty years old and older with about 2.2 million Israelites total including women and children - the newest Pharaoh [possibly - Thutmose III the pharaoh of the Oppression and Amenhotep II the pharaoh of the Exodus] feared that the Israelites would take their skills and their labor and depart back to Canaan - Pharaoh suppressed the Israelites to keep them in the Egypt - Though trying to keep the Children of God down they prospered all the more - Under the edict of Pharaoh, Moses as a child was to be put to death - His mother placed him in a basket and Pharaoh's daughter found Moses and took him as her own - God tells Moses that He has seen their afflictions - Exodus 3:7-8 And the LORD said, I have surely seen the affliction of My people which are in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows; And I Am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey

Note: The Egyptian midwives had some knowledge of the God of the Israelites and feared God. The midwives didn't tell a complete lie 'Exodus 1:19 And the midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women are not as the Egyptian women; for they are lively, and are delivered ere (before) the midwives come in unto them' in that God is life and the midwives were interceding on behalf of God for life, though they didn't tell the complete truth. We can only tell the amount of truth based on the amount of faith and knowledge we have in God 'John 14:6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by Me.' Jesus said He is the truth - The Egyptian midwives had a little knowledge of God and were able to tell a little of the truth but they also had some of their preconceived excuses mixed in with the truth they had. God did bless them for acting on the amount of truth that they had. - Also Note: Stephen in the book of Acts [Acts 7:25] quotes that Moses was aware that he was the chosen deliverer. Moses knowing he was the deliver attempted to deliver a child of God from the whip of an Egyptian however Moses was unable to redeem even one Israelite and in fact the entire Jewish nation at first rejected Moses as their leader. Later when Moses was under the guidance of God, then God did successfully deliver the children of Israel from Egypt the strongest nation on the earth at that time.

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} Exodus - Who Was The Pharaoh Of The Exodus? [Early Timeline] - Assuming the pharaohs mentioned in Exodus 1:8, 22 and 2:23 are all the same person, he would have had to reign for over forty years - Amenhotep's predecessor, Thutmose III, is the only pharaoh within the time specified in I Kings 6:1 who reigned long enough (54 years) to have been on the throne at the time of Moses' flight and to die shortly before his return to Egypt - This would make Thutmose III the pharaoh of the Oppression and Amenhotep II the pharaoh of the Exodus {\*\*Updated Later Timeline: [Possibly Joseph's dream Pharaoh - Genesis 41:1] Pharaoh Akhenaten (Eighteenth dynasty of Egypt) Reign 1351-1334 B.C. - [Possibly the other Pharaoh in Joseph's time - Genesis 50:4] Tutankhamun [King Tut] son of Akhenaten (last Pharaoh of the Eighteenth dynasty) Reign 1333-1323 B.C. -- [Possibly the Pharaoh of Moses' time - Exodus 1:8] Ramesses II (Nineteenth Dynasty) Reign 1279-1213 B.C.}

The Bible nowhere mentions the name of the pharaoh of the Exodus, but Bible students have always been curious as to who he was. No doubt, some Christians will be wary of trying to discover something the Bible has not clearly revealed; but in studying this question one can come away with his faith increased in the Bible as the unerring word of God. Although the Bible does not specifically name the pharaoh of the Exodus, enough data is supplied for us to be relatively sure who he was. Admittedly, there are two schools of thought concerning the date of the Exodus (i.e., the early date and late date theories). Proponents of the late date

theory (1290 B.C.) are clearly in the majority, but they reject clear Biblical statements with reference to the date of the Exodus. Therefore their arguments in favor of a particular pharaoh will not be considered in this article. In I Kings 6:1 the Scriptures say: "And it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month of Zif, which is the second month that he began to build the house of the Lord." One can readily see that the times for both the Exodus and the beginning of the Temple have been specifically stated in God's Word. Scholars have identified the fourth year of Solomon's reign as 966 B.C. (Gleason, A Survey of Old Testament Introduction, 1974, p. 223). Using this 966 B.C. date, we find that the Exodus took place in 1445 B.C. Now, if this information is correct, the Exodus occurred in the third year of the reign of the pharaoh Amenhotep II. Before concluding that Amenhotep II was, indeed, the pharaoh of the Exodus, we will need to study further other evidence that can be presented. For instance, when comparing Exodus 7:7 with Acts 7:23, we learn that Moses was in Midian approximately forty years. Assuming the pharaohs mentioned in Exodus 1:8, 22 and 2:23 are all the same person, he would have had to reign for over forty years. Amenhotep's predecessor, Thutmose III, is the only pharaoh within the time specified in I Kings 6:1 who reigned long enough (54 years) to have been on the throne at the time of Moses' flight and to die shortly before his return to Egypt. This would make Thutmose III the pharaoh of the Oppression and Amenhotep II the pharaoh of the Exodus. History tells us that for several years after 1445 B.C. Amenhotep II was unable to carry out any invasions or extensive military operations. This would seem like very strange behavior for a pharaoh who hoped to equal his father's record of no less than seventeen military campaigns in nineteen years. But this is exactly what one would expect from a pharaoh who had lost almost all his cavalry, chariotry, and army at the Red Sea (Exodus 14:23, 27-30). Furthermore, we learn from the Dream Stela of Thutmose IV, son of Amenhotep II, that he was not the legitimate successor to the throne (J.B. Pritchard (ed.), Ancient Near-Eastern Texts, p. 449). This means that Thutmose IV was not the firstborn son, who would have been the legitimate heir. The firstborn son of Amenhotep II had evidently died prior to taking the throne of Egypt. This would agree with Exodus 12:29 which says the pharaoh's first-born son was killed during the Passover. If the Exodus did take place in 1445 B.C., forty years of wilderness wandering would bring us to 1405 B.C. for the destruction of Jericho. Interestingly enough, John Garstang, who excavated the site of ancient Jericho (city "D" in his survey), came to the conclusion that the destruction of the city took place around 1400 B.C. (Garstang, The Story of Jericho, 1948, p. 122). He also concluded that the walls of the city toppled outward, which would compare favorably with Joshua 6:20. Scholars have been fascinated by a revolutionary religious doctrine which developed shortly after 1445 B.C. that threatened to sweep away the theological dogmas of centuries. These scholars have credited Amenhotep IV, great grandson of Amenhotep II, with founding the religious concept of Monotheism (the idea that there is only one God). The cult of Aton set forth this idea to the Egyptian people and scholars have mistakenly credited this idea to the Egyptians. But it does not seem unusual to me that a people who had been so influenced by the one God of Moses would try to worship the God that had so convincingly defeated their gods. A continually increasing body of evidence indicates that this cult of Aton had its beginning in the reign of Thutmose IV, son of Amenhotep II, pharaoh of the Exodus. Although the final verdict is not yet in, we can be reasonably sure that Amenhotep II was the pharaoh of the Exodus. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Exodus 3-6 - The sign [Exodus 3:12] that God would use to confirm to the people that He had brought them out of Egypt was that He would bring them to Mt. Horeb (Mt. Sinai) to serve God - Moses returns to Egypt from his forty year flight for killing the Egyptian taskmaster - God tells Moses to tell Pharaoh to 'let My people go' - Pharaoh responds [Exodus 5:2] 'Who is the LORD, that I should obey his voice' - Today many people are still like Pharaoh and say 'Who is the Lord, Jesus Christ that I should obey His voice'?

Note: [Exodus 4:21] God hardens {confirms} Pharaoh's heart so that Pharaoh will not let the people go. Pharaoh was back and forth about his treatment of the Hebrews. God had a plan to illustrate and to demonstrate to

the people His deliverance power and authority. Pharaoh's uncertainty would have muddled the clear picture God was presenting so God confirmed Pharaoh's heart to keep the Hebrews in slavery. Even after the tragic death of all the firstborn males of Egypt on the night of the Passover Pharaoh decided to go get the escaping Hebrews and bring them back to slavery in Egypt so there never was any intention with Pharaoh of ever letting the Hebrews go free that is why God had to intervene there was no other way to freedom for the children of God. - Also Note: Exodus 4:11 And the LORD said unto him (Moses), Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD?' - God declares that He has created the physical handicaps of mankind. God takes ultimate responsibility for the condition of mankind. Also note though that God has created a remedy for ALL of the afflictions of mankind. The remedy is a new life in a new eternal body - in the new and everlasting covenant of Jesus Christ.

The Delta-Sinai Tour - Goshen: The cities Pithom and Pi-Rameses, two fortified cities the Hebrews built before the Exodus, (Ex. 1:11) however, have been found (Photos)

The German scholar Dr. O.F.A, Meinardus wrote about traditions informing us that the Holy Family {Joseph, Mary, Jesus} likely traveled through the Eastern Delta, the approximate location from where the Exodus took place. The name 'Land of Goshen' is only mentioned in the Bible, and not Egyptian documents. The cities Pithom and Pi-Rameses, two fortified cities the Hebrews built before the Exodus, (Ex. 1:11) however, have been found. The Austrian Institute excavated the ruins of Pithom and found the remains of some temple buildings and grain stores. Pi-Rameses in particular is important because the Egyptians moved their capital from Memphis to Pi-Rameses in the 14th century B.C. because of the threats coming from the east. Pi-Rameses was the capital of Egypt in the time of Moses. In the same region the ruins have been found of Tanis, the capital of Pharaoh Sheshonk I [Shishak in the Bible] (935-914 B.C.) who plundered the temple of Jerusalem (2 Chronicles 12:9). Some researchers speculate he may have taken the Ark of the Covenant to this city.

[\[article link\]](#)

---

Exodus 7-9 - Moses and Aaron confront Pharaoh on behalf of God - God sends 10 separate plagues upon Egypt - The 10 plagues are directed against the false gods [Nile River, earth, sun, creatures, etc.] of Egypt in order that the Egyptians would abandon their false gods and follow the one true living God - All of the plagues took place within a few months time - June to April 14 [Passover] being considered the longest duration timeline for the completion of the 10 plague events

'Exodus 8:8-15 Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, Intreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto the LORD. ... And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields. ... But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.' - Pharaoh made a vow to God it's not necessary to make a vow to God to get God to move on our behalf. Actually God doesn't want vows, deals and manipulations from us. When we make a vow and we break it then it's worse than not making a vow in the first place. - The magicians were able to duplicate some of the plagues of God visited upon Egypt but they certainly were not able to duplicate the love, comfort and security of God that God visited upon His children in Goshen during the time of the plagues.

---

Exodus 10-11 - Pharaoh and his servants hearts have been hardened (held in place) in order that God could show Pharaoh His mastery over His creation - Giving the Egyptians an opportunity to stop worshiping His creation and to start worshiping Him the creator - Also giving the children of God an opportunity to grow in

their faith and in the future to have some memories and remembrance of the mighty works of God -- 'Exodus 10:1-2 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh: for I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants, that I might shew these My signs before him: And that thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy son's son, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and My signs which I have done among them; that ye may know how that I Am the LORD'

The Pharaoh of Moses' day was a type of Satan and in being a type of Satan [hinderer] Pharaoh was always hindering the children of God in their relationship with God. The main way Pharaoh was hindering their walk with God was in his continually encouraging the Hebrews to compromise in their worship and service to God. Pharaoh offers five compromises to Moses and the Hebrews 1. To remain in Egypt don't separate from the world in consecration to God. 2. Go worship God but don't go very far don't get carried away and don't abandon yourself to God and to His Kingdom. 3. Worship God if you must but not with your cattle, not with your resources or your abilities and certainly not with your money. 4. Worship God yourself but don't include your own family and don't influence your own children in your worship give them have a secular life. 5. Don't worship as a group and don't encourage others to go with you to worship with you. Moses rejected the compromises of Pharaoh! 'Exodus 10:9 And Moses said, We will go with our young and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for we must hold a feast unto the LORD.'



Exodus 12 - The Lord's Passover - Exodus 12:27 That ye shall say, It is the sacrifice of the LORD'S Passover, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when He smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses and the people bowed the head and worshipped' - In Egypt during the plagues [Exodus 10:23] the Lord began to make a distinction between the Egyptians the children of the world and His children the children of God - The original Passover in Egypt was a restricted Passover only those members of the household could partake in the Passover - With the Passover [New Covenant] of Jesus Christ the new Passover is not a restrictive feast - The Apostle Paul wrote that the bread and the blood of the New Testament are unrestricted in that anyone can participate - we are to examine ourselves, others are not to examine us to determine if we are of the household of God but we are to make that decision for ourselves -- '1 Corinthians 11:23 For I (Apostle Paul) have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same night [Passover in Jerusalem] in which He was betrayed took bread: ... For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till He come ... But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup'

Note: none of the plagues of Egypt could buy the release of the children of God from the grip of Egypt and Pharaoh until the plague of the death of the firstborn sons only that plague was able to gain freedom from bondage for the children of God. Jesus Christ the firstborn Son of God is the only plan for the freedom of mankind no other plan, plague or purchase exists to gain an eternal freedom for mankind. - Also Note: Jesus Christ is the ultimate Passover and on the night of the Passover in Jerusalem Jesus declared His body to be the acceptable Passover Lamb sacrifice and His blood to be the acceptable blood covering that death for us will Passover. Jesus is our Passover Lamb and He is also the first born death sacrifice for the entire world. Jesus did die, He died for our sins and for all for the sins of the world both Israel and Egypt, therefore the opportunity that death has passed over all is for all the world in that all of those who will accept His death and his blood covering will escape death and having escaped death, with death and sin having left us, then in His resurrection (three days later) His eternal resurrection life has entered into us. - Also Note: 'Exodus 12:35 And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses; and they borrowed of the Egyptians jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment.' Israel 'borrowed' the wealth of Egypt. It's true that the wealth was intended to be payment for back wages for the unpaid servitude of Israel but years later the army of Egypt came to Jerusalem and took back their gold and wealth and much more in Solomon's wealth so ultimately with the

gold back in the hands of Egypt the wealth of Egypt was actually just "borrowed" by Israel. - '2 Chronicles 12:9 So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he took all: he carried away also the shields of gold which Solomon had made.'

---

Exodus 13-15 - The Israelites depart Egypt as a new Nation - The Egyptian firstborn males without the blood covering perished in the plague - The Israeli firstborn males lived because of the covering of the blood of the lamb however now all of the firstborn males of Israel were purchased with the blood by God and now belong to God 'Exodus 13:15 ...but all the firstborn [of Israel] of My children I redeem' for the service of God - God has redeemed the firstborn males of Israel and they belong to Him - Later [Numbers 3:12] God is going to transfer His ownership of all the firstborn males of Israel to all the males in the family/tribe of Levi [including each brother] so that all the males in the Levitical family will now be a Priesthood and will belong to God and serve God and not just the firstborn male of each family - The firstborn male of each non-Levi family is not a priest to God but if there are more firstborn males in Israel than all the males in the Tribe of Levi then the extra firstborn males in Israel have to redeem their soul from the service of God by paying 5 shekels to the Levitical High Priest [Aaron at that time] - The Red Sea Crossing {Note: In the Christian Church each person is a Priest between themselves and God [in the order of Melchizedek] because each person has been purchased with the blood of Jesus Christ and not just the firstborn males as in Egypt.}

The Red Sea crossing - "the Salvation of the LORD" 'Exodus 14:13 And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the Salvation [saved from death, healing] of the LORD, which He will shew to you today: for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to day, ye shall see them again no more forever [Egypt on its own would not go after Israel again - however later Israel invited Egypt to come to them and Israel entangled themselves with Egypt always with disastrous results for Israel].' - The Passover night was the Redemption "I will redeem you with a stretched out arm" - Exodus 6:6-7 Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, I Am the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with a stretched out arm [cross of Jesus], and with great judgments [10 plagues for all the people to witness]: And I will take you to Me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I Am the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians. - The death of the Lamb was the redemption of Israel and brought Israel from bondage back into a relationship with God the same relationship Abraham, Isaac, Jacob and his sons had with God before they lost their freedom to serve God [by selling their brother Joseph into slavery in Egypt where they eventually went themselves and their children ended up slaves]. We can't serve two masters we can't serve Egypt and God so as soon as God redeemed the people from serving Egypt the people became free to serve God. However the children of God were free but they were not safe. Egypt came after the children of God to return them to slavery so God provided Salvation and took away the dangers of the attacking Egyptian army from them. Redemption comes first, from the cross of Jesus Christ then Salvation comes second, the removal of death and any danger to our soul [just like the removal of Pharos' attacking army] and this the safety [safe haven] for our soul comes from the Salvation, in the eternal Resurrection of Jesus Christ.

**THE REAL EXODUS - A SMALL PORTION THE SUPPRESSED EVIDENCE (YouTube)**

Nice clear pictures of the evidence. A small portion of The Exodus Revealed DVD. [\[article link\]](#)

**Exodus Revealed part 1 of 3 (YouTube)**

An edited version of The Exodus Revealed DVD. [\[article link\]](#)



Chariot Parts in the Red Sea: Eric Lembke (YouTube)

Lembke describes the chariot wheel he found in the Red Sea. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Exodus 16-18 - Now one month out of Egypt and into their barren Desert journey they find it a 'bitter' experience and even long to return back to Egypt - the Manna from heaven begins to appear each day - Manna in Hebrew is correctly translate "gift from God" or "gift of God" - They find their only source of life giving water in the desert flows from the Rock -- '1 Corinthians 10:1-4 Moreover, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud [Exodus 13:21 And the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud ...], and all passed through the sea [Red Sea]; And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea; And did all eat the same spiritual meat [Manna]; And did all drink the same Spiritual drink: for they drank of that Spiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was Christ.' - Their old enemy Amalek [the flesh] attacks them from behind their weakest spot [their past] in their formation as they are diligently seeking to journey to the Promise Land

With their new bleak surroundings and because of their hardships in the desert the people began to think that God had delivered them from Egypt to bring them out into the desert where the hardships of the desert were at times worse than the hardships of Egypt so that God could turn against them. The generation of adults actually began to think that God had brought them out not to deliver them but to slay them in the desert. The view that God was against them and not for them despite all that God had already miraculously done for them and through them permeated because that generation of Israelites lost focus in who God actually is and what God was actually doing for them. They lost the focus of what God was doing in their midst and then they lost the vision of where they were ultimately going, to the Promise Land, to God's eternal homeland. - Moses strikes the Rock the first time 'Exodus 17:5-6 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel; and thy rod, wherewith thou smotest the river [Nile River], take in thine hand, and go. Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the Rock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the Rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.' Forty years later [Numbers 20:7-12] Moses would again strike the Rock at Meribah a second time. Jesus the Rock was struck one time for our transgressions Jesus the Rock is not to be struck a second time. Moses was only to speak to the rock, to pray, to ask, to request and the Rock Jesus Christ would have responded with the living water for the children of God. As a result of striking the Rock (Jesus Christ) a second time, Moses the deliverer out of the land of Egypt and the giver of the law was not allowed to enter in to promise land. -- 'Deuteronomy 32:51 Because ye (Moses) trespassed against Me (God) among the children of Israel at the waters of Meribah-Kadesh [striking the Rock a second time], in the wilderness of Zin; because ye sanctified [made Holy in words and deeds] Me not in the midst of the children of Israel. Yet thou shalt see the land [Holy Land] before thee; but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Israel.'

Must See!!! - Mount Sinai: Mount Sinai could be in Saudi Arabia [vs. Egypt's Sinai Peninsula - modern interpretation] - In Galatians 4:25 the Bible states that Mount Sinai is in Arabia, "For this Agar is Mount Sinai in ARABIA" The Bible says Mount Sinai is in Midian - The Rock at Horeb [renamed Meribah by Moses] - A massive split boulder, sixty foot high, forty foot wide, and twenty foot deep, sitting on top of a rocky hill - Upon closer investigation we can see clear evidence of water erosion, quite a surprise considering this was located in a dry desert! (Photos - Click Photo to Enlarge)

After finding chariot parts in the Gulf of Aquaba, Ron Wyatt wondered if Mount Sinai could be in Saudi Arabia. In Galatians 4:25 the Bible states that Mount Sinai is in Arabia, "For this Agar is Mount Sinai in ARABIA." The Bible says Mount Sinai is in Midian, and this area has always been known as Midian. Still to this day it is called,

"Madyan". After being denied a visa Ron entered the country without one on foot. He made his way to 'Jebel el Lawz' (Mountain of the Law), known by the locals as "Jebel Musa" (Moses' mountain) which his research showed could have fitted the Biblical description of Mount Sinai. ... Another remarkable find was discovered in the area. A massive split boulder, sixty foot high, forty foot wide, and twenty foot deep, sitting on top of a rocky hill. Upon closer investigation we can see clear evidence of water erosion, quite a surprise considering this was located in a dry desert! Is there an account in the Bible that talks of such a rock? "Behold I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink." Ex. 17:6. Moses had led the people across the desert to Mount Sinai. They were now complaining because they had no water. It was for this reason that God commanded Moses to strike this rock, that God could manifest His power to perform miracles, and cause water to flow from this rock. [\[article link\]](#)

### !!!Highly Recommended - The Exodus Revealed: Search for the Red Sea Crossing (DVD)

This DVD follows the footsteps of the children of Israel in an unforgettable journey of discovery. A journey that reveals physical evidence for the Exodus including: the remains of 3800 year old Hebrew settlements in Egypt's Nile Delta, Egyptian records of the Israelite's bondage under Pharaoh; the precise route they may have followed to freedom; their crossing site on shore of the Red Sea; and the location of Mt. Sinai. This DVD brings to light the first significant archaeological "find" of the 21st century. Approx. 3 hours. DVD Extra Features: Who Was the Pharaoh of the Exodus? Where Are the Ten Commandments? From Egypt to Mt. Sinai - Cecil B. DeMille's Exodus. Timeline from Joseph to the Birth of Jesus Christ - Director's Cut [\[article link\]](#)

### Revealing God's Treasure - Red Sea Crossing (YouTube)

See chariot parts in the sea where the children of Israel crossed the Red Sea on dry ground. [\[article link\]](#)

### The Exodus and the Red Sea Crossing - Part 1 of 3 (YouTube)

Ron Wyatt shows you the very spot where Moses and the Children of Israel crossed the Red Sea at the Gulf of Aqaba fleeing Pharaoh's army. He leads you to the very blackened peak of Mt. Sinai in Saudi Arabia! [\[article link\]](#)

### The Exodus Route: - Those who oppose placing Mt. Sinai in modern "Saudi Arabia" incorrectly place the territory of the Amalekites in [\[Egypt\]](#) the modern Sinai Peninsula

The Amalekites did not live in the Modern Sinai Peninsula: Those who oppose placing Mt. Sinai in modern Saudi Arabia incorrectly place the territory of the Amalekites in the modern Sinai Peninsula. They argue that it seems unlikely that they would attack Israel in Midian, but very likely to attack if the traditional location of Mt. Sinai is at Jebel Musa. The problem is Saudi Arabia is in fact where the Amalekites lived. It makes perfect sense why the Amalekites would attack once you learn the correct place they lived! They begin by imagining Mt. Sinai is in the same territory as the Amalekites: the modern Sinai Peninsula. In a "comedy of errors" they wrongly assume the Amalekites lived beside the land of Goshen, because they wrongly place the Shur on the east side of the Bitter lakes, instead of in Saudi Arabia. They correctly insist the Amalekites lived near Kadesh Barnea, but then wrongly place Kadesh Barnea within the promised land at Ein el-qudeirat, instead of near Petra, near Mt. Seir in the land of Edom where we know they did live. But their comedy turns to horrors when they learn that the Amalekites were located "from ancient times" between Midian and Babylon, they revise their argument and say that they also dwelt in the Negev of Judah. When they clearly inhabited a territory from Babylon to Midian, some did spill over into the Negev, but the majority of their domain was north central Arabia. We know that the "city of the Amalekites" was transjordan at the time of David. But now that we have learned that the ancient domain of the Amalekites extended to Shur (Midian), we can easily see why they attacked Israel while Moses was at Rephidim, one stop before Mt. Sinai. (Ex 17:8). At the time of David, the

Amalekites joined the Midianites to attack Israel. It all makes perfect sense if Mt. Sinai was near Midian and less sense if Mt. Sinai was at Jebel Musa, the traditional location in the modern Sinai Peninsula. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Exodus 19-20 - After three months the children of God arrive at Mt. Sinai - Brought to God at Mt. Sinai transported there upon the twin wings of trials and difficulties - God gives the Ten Commandments to the people - even though the law is external, written in stone or on parchment paper, the law is always about our internal relationship with God - God's ultimate desire is to have a people unto Himself "a Kingdom of Priests - a Holy Nation" -- 'Exodus :5-6 Now therefore, if ye will obey My voice indeed, and keep My covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto Me above all people: for all the earth is Mine: And ye shall be unto Me a Kingdom of Priests, and an Holy Nation'

'John 1:16-17 And of His fullness have all we received, and grace for grace. For the law [restriction from God] was given by Moses, but grace and truth [access to God] came by Jesus Christ.' - God gave His instructions to Moses for the Nation of Israel to obey and to live by. 'Exodus 19:8 And all the people answered together, and said, All that the LORD hath spoken we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the LORD.' Among the laws and customs instituted at Mt. Sinai was the creation of the Levitical Priesthood. God would form the Levitical Priesthood from the descendants of Levi. Aaron [three years the older] brother of Moses and also a descendant of Levi would become the first of many High Priests for the Levitical/Aaronic Priesthood a physical Priesthood that is only for the Nation of Israel. Under the law "for the law was given by Moses" the people were not allowed to go directly to God. 'Exodus 19:12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, that ye go not up into the mount [Mt. Sinai], or touch the border of it: whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death:' The ministry of the law is to reveal our sinful, fallen nature and with a sinful, fallen nature we cannot enter into the presence of God. Later 'grace and truth came by Jesus Christ' where the law kept people away from God the ministry of Jesus Christ is to bring people into the direct presence and into a relationship with God.

#### Revealing God's Treasure - Mt. Sinai (YouTube)

The real Mt. Sinai is over in Saudi Arabia, just as Paul said. See the blackened, burned peak, the split rock which Moses struck, and the altar which the golden calf was placed. [\[article link\]](#)

#### Mountain Of Fire - The Search For Mount Sinai pt 1 of 5 - Bob Cornuke (YouTube)

Bob Cornuke from BASE Institute has been called a modern day Indiana Jones. This video is a clip from Bob's video about The Search For Mount Sinai. [\[article link\]](#)

Mountain Of Fire - The Search For Mount Sinai pt 2 of 5 - The boundary markers around Mt. Sinai (Video) - Exodus 19:12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, that ye go not up into the mount [Mt. Sinai], or touch the border of it: whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death:' (YouTube)

Bob Cornuke from BASE Institute has been called a modern day Indiana Jones. This video is a clip from Bob's video about The Search For Mount Sinai. [\[article link\]](#)

#### Mountain Of Fire - The Search For Mount Sinai pt 3 of 5 - Bob Cornuke (YouTube)

Bob Cornuke from BASE Institute has been called a modern day Indiana Jones. This video is a clip from Bob's video about The Search For Mount Sinai. [\[article link\]](#)

### Mountain Of Fire - The Search For Mount Sinai pt 4 of 5 - Bob Cornuke (YouTube)

Bob Cornuke from BASE Institute has been called a modern day Indiana Jones. This video is a clip from Bob's video about The Search For Mount Sinai. [\[article link\]](#)

### Mountain Of Fire - The Search For Mount Sinai pt 5 of 5 - Bob Cornuke (YouTube)

Bob Cornuke from BASE Institute has been called a modern day Indiana Jones. This video is a clip from Bob's video about The Search For Mount Sinai. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Exodus 21-23 - The Ten Commandments having been given - now God will give to Israel the Laws ultimately totaling 613 instructions - The laws are grouped into categories and pertain to ordinances primarily in dealing with God, with one another, with their livestock and with food, clothing and living [the clean and unclean ordinances] - The laws are primarily instruction they are surprisingly easy to understand and follow and are not at all grievous (oppressive)

In giving the laws God wants fairness, parity, an equality and a righteousness among all men and eventually among all people in Jesus Christ. 'Exodus 21:23-25 And if any mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life, Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot, burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.' The eye for eye, tooth for tooth law is an example of restraint a restraining law that was addressing the excessive vengeance that has existed in mankind since the days of Cain and Lamech. 'Genesis 4:23 And Lamech said unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice; ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech: for I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt. If Cain shall be avenged sevenfold, truly Lamech seventy and sevenfold.' Accordingly if a person intentionally or accidentally knocked a tooth out of another person the worst punishment that could befall that person would be to lose a tooth and not to become a slave for life or some other unreasonable punishment for himself or a member of his family. Later Jesus Christ would instruct His followers to not even require the tooth in judgment but to turn the other cheek and let it go, knowing that God is the rewarder of those who seek peace. - Judges are to be set to interpret the laws of God. Being a judge (el) is a function of God (el-ohim) and those who judge are doing it in a capacity of a god, a judge over the affairs that affect the lives of others. The judges have the office to judge their fellow man even to the point of taking away their life and it is in this capacity of judging (deciding) in the affairs of others and between others that places judging and lawgiving into the realm and functions of God. In being a god (el) and representing the God of the universe, the God of all creation, it is imperative that the judge deals honestly and that the judge deals openly in all of their judgments.

---

Exodus 24-27 - Aaron two of his sons (Nadab, Abihu) and the 70 leaders of Israel are invited to come closer to God and worship on Mt. Sinai [Exodus 24:1] 'and worship ye afar off' - Only Moses [representing a proxy of Jesus Christ] can come into the actual presence of God 'Exodus 24:2 And Moses alone shall come near the LORD: but they [priests, leaders] shall not come nigh; neither shall the people go up with him'

'Exodus 25:8-9 And let them [gifted workers] make Me a sanctuary [innermost (3rd) room in the Tabernacle]; that I may dwell among them. According to all that I show thee, after the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make it.' - The Holy of Holies, or inner sanctuary in the Tabernacle and later in the Temple in Jerusalem was to be the physical dwelling place for God while He remained among the Israelites. The presence of God was dwelling at Mt. Sinai where Moses met God in the burning bush the first time and where God brought the Israelites from Egypt to Mt. Sinai to meet God at

however the Israelites were not staying at Mt. Sinai as God was moving them forward from Egypt into their own land the Promise Land (Canaan) so in order for God to go with the People and to be in their presence a sanctuary needed to be built and sin offerings had to be included with the sanctuary so their sins could be covered and God could then be among them. - The Holy of Holies was a place for God to dwell and man did not have access into the direct, perceivable presence of God. On one day a year "day of atonement" the Levitical High Priest would enter into the Holy of Holies to bring blood from an oxen to cover (atone) for the sins for the people, the entire Nation, for one year then the next year on the same day the current High Priest would again bring in the blood as an atonement for the sins again of the entire Nation of Israel and God would remain in their midst. But even when the High Priest went into the sanctuary with the blood offering the High Priest was not allowed to see God himself lest the High Priest die. 'Leviticus 16:12 And he [High Priest] shall take a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within the veil: And he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy seat that is upon the testimony, that he [High Priest] die not:' The High Priest had to fill the sanctuary with smoke from incense burning on the coals of the alter then the High Priest could enter the sanctuary but he was not allowed to meet with God. With the law there is always a boundary between God and man keeping sinful man away from God and the smoke of the incense was a boundary keeping even the Levitical High Priest away from God away from the actual perceivable presence God the same way that Mt. Sinai had the boundary markers [piles of stones] alerting people and keeping all the people away from Mt. Sinai while God's presence was there. So actually the High Priest never technically entered the Sanctuary, the inner 3rd room Holy of Holies, the High Priest only temporarily extended the 2nd room the incense room by increasing the incense smoke far enough into the 3rd room until he could reach the mercy seat with the blood offering then immediately the High Priest exited back out of the Sanctuary and away from the presence of God.

---

Exodus 28-30 - God is seeking to make a way back for man to return to fellowship with God - God has chosen a Nation for this task the Jewish Nation of Abraham's descendants -- 'Exodus 29:43-46 And there (tabernacle) I (God) will meet with the children of Israel, and the tabernacle shall be sanctified [set apart to God, made holy] by My glory - And I will sanctify the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar: I will sanctify also both Aaron and his sons, to minister to me in the priest's office - And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will be their God - And they shall know that I am the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell among them: I am the LORD their God'

Moses is instructed to build a Tabernacle [a temporary, portable, Temple] for God and the people for their use while they are in transit to the Holy land and until the permanent stone Temple can be built in the place of God's choosing and once in the Promise Land then Jerusalem becomes the city of God's choice for His Temple. The Tabernacle/Temple materials are constructed in a form and manner to represent God and the things of God's Kingdom. The Tabernacle is a mini model representation of the workings in heaven. Gold shining like the sun, the most precious and glorious metal to all of mankind is a representation of the Glory of God (heaven). Where gold is in the temple it represents the presence of God. Silver represents blood (redemption) where there is silver in the temple it represents the presence and need for redemption blood sacrifice. Bass-Bronze represents sin (judgment) where sin is present it necessitates the need for judgment so sin can be separated and removed from God's Kingdom. Acacia Wood represents mankind and the works and abilities of mankind with the individual grainy, knotty, twisted, nature of each individual piece of wood representing each individual person of mankind. Olive Oil represents the Holy Spirit the presence, anointing and light of God the Holy Spirit. Incense the sweet aroma and the smoke from its alter ascending up into heaven represents the prayers of the people ascending in a sweet aroma up into the presence of God at His very throne in heaven. - At the tabernacle because the presence of God dwelt there the people were only allowed to approach to the



outer alter where they could give to a priest their sacrifices and offerings. The priests could come closer to the presence of God by being at the fringes of the tabernacle but only by first offering a sin sacrifice for themselves. The one Levitical High Priest on one day a year could come closer yet to God, entering the inner room of the tabernacle but even still the Levitical High Priest had to provide enough smoke from the incense alter that he was unable to see the presence of God because even if the High Priest entered into the direct presence of God and saw God even the High Priest would die because his sins were only atoned by the blood of oxen and sheep and the blood of animals [Hebrews 10:4 For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins.] could not take away sin but could only momentarily cover sin. It takes the sinless blood of Jesus Christ to clear the way for man's eternal entrance into the direct, perceivable presence of God.

The Way of Agape (Love) and Be Ye Transformed [life change] by Nancy Missler - Appropriating the Tabernacle/Temple purpose and presence of God into our life (Mp3's)

Here are the messages from our 1998 catalog, available exclusively for download. [\[article link\]](#)

The Tabernacle Place - The Bible has two chapters on creation and 50 chapters on the tabernacle - Why don't we teach it more?

The Tabernacle Place exists to educate on and promote the use of the Old Testament tabernacle as a main biblical reference to Jesus Christ. The tabernacle not only is a crucial visual aid to give us a clear understanding of Christ's redemptive work, it also provides us with many precious insights as to our privilege as believers. We seek to help believers learn about this visual aid and provide tools for them to teach it to others. The Tabernacle Place is pleased to offer the 1:90 Tabernacle Model Kit. We expect to carry more items, so please check back often. We hope you will enjoy the articles on the study of the tabernacle of Moses we have posted and feel free to contact us if you have any comments, questions or suggestions. [\[article link\]](#)

Tabernacle - Animated {An excellent animation! The audio is probably supposed to be the Priest's Shofar [rams horn].} (YouTube)

Animation of the Tabernacle of Moses and Aaron, Where G-d lived. [\[article link\]](#)

The Meeting Place Between God & Man - 1 of 8 (YouTube)

See how the Tabernacle in the Wilderness was a picture of the Christian walk. [\[article link\]](#)

The Wilderness Tabernacle by Dr. Randall Smith - Part 4 of 4 (YouTube)

A full scale replica of the Wilderness Tabernacle, which was originally built by Moses and the children of Israel, was constructed in the Judean Desert near the Dead Sea under the directorship of Dr. Randall D. Smith. The aim was to teach tourists, students of the Bible, local Israeli's and Arabs the meaning of the Tabernacle. Using the Hebrew Bible, along with the teachings and ideas of the Sages, the pattern given was followed as closely as possible. The sizes conform to the Biblical account, as do the surfaces in appearance. As in the Bible real copper, silver and gold were used for the various ornaments. In Part 1 Dr. Randall Smith takes you on a remarkable tour through this special site. Part 2, 3 & 4 consists of in depth teaching by Dr. Smith concerning the Tabernacle and its meaning even for the believer today. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Exodus 31-33 - Aaron makes an Egyptian calf idol for the people to worship - While Moses was up on Mt. Sinai with God the people talked Aaron into making an idol of gold for them - Moses returns from his forty days on the Mountain of God and sees the great sin taking place - God puts it in Moses heart to interceded to God on behalf of the people of Israel -- Exodus 32:9 And the LORD said unto Moses, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiffnecked people: Now therefore let Me alone, that My wrath may wax hot against them, and



that I may consume them: and I will make of thee (Moses) a great nation - And Moses besought the LORD his God, and said, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot against Thy people, which Thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a mighty hand? -- {Note: "and I will make of thee (Moses) a great nation" God was testing Moses as God tests every Pastor and every Leader over His flock to see if they are shepherding God's flock or their own "nation" and Moses being a man of God and a true leader of the people passed the test as he wanted God's people to succeed and to be ultimately reconciled to God.}

Idols: 'Exodus 32:8 They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf [idol], and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.' - when a man first makes an idol it is because the man has lost the inward intimate presence of God in their life. At first they are trying to rekindle the past presence of God. However the idol can become a replacement for God and ultimately the idol can become their own god made according to their own desires and their own preferences completely replacing God's desires and God's preferences with their desires. - The golden calf idol was the start of their unbelief that ultimately kept that generation from entering into the Promise Land and receiving of their inheritance in the land. - 'Hebrews 3:15-19 While it is said, Today if ye will hear His voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation [desert wilderness wandering]. For some, when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses. But with whom was He grieved forty years? was it not with them that had sinned [worshipped the golden calf], whose carcasses fell in the wilderness? And to whom sware He that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not? So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.' - After the sin with the golden calf the people stripped themselves of their golden earrings and as a nation never picked up the custom again (only a slave would have an earring). Moses' separated his tent outside the camp and it became the tent (tabernacle) of meeting between Moses and the people until the Tabernacle could be completed.

---

Exodus 34-40 - Moses requests to see God's glory - God places Moses in the cleft of the Rock and Moses gets a glimpse of the afterglow of the Glory of God - 'Exodus 33:18-23 And he (Moses) said, I beseech thee, shew Me thy Glory. And He said, I will make all My goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the Name of the LORD before thee; and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy. And He said, Thou canst not see My face: for there shall no man see Me, and live. And the LORD said, Behold, there is a place by Me, and thou shalt stand upon a Rock: And it shall come to pass, while My glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a cleft of the Rock, and will cover thee with My hand while I pass by: And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see My back parts [afterglow]: but My face shall not be seen.' - God is still doing this with us today as often we can look back in our life and see the afterglow where God's presence has been in our life but we cannot look ahead the same way and see God face to face.

Moses requests to see God's glory. Mankind now for the first time is again beginning to learn of the attributes and abilities of God and mankind is beginning again to see the Glory of God. - After Spending time with God upon Mt. Sinai Moses' face began to shine. 'Exodus 34:28-35 And he (Moses) was there with the LORD forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water [the presence of God completely sustained him]. And it came to pass, when Moses came down from mount Sinai with the two tables of testimony [10 Commandments] in Moses' hand, when he came down from the mount, that Moses wist not that the skin of his face shone while he talked with Him. And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone; and they were afraid to come nigh him. ... And till Moses had done speaking with them, he put a veil on his face. But when Moses went in (the Tabernacle) before the LORD to speak with Him, he took the veil off, until he came out. And he came out, and spake unto the children of Israel that which he was commanded. And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses' face shone: and Moses put the veil upon his face again, until he went in (the Tabernacle) to speak with Him.' - The veil of Moses was

to cover the face of Moses so that the people wouldn't see that the glory of Moses (the law) was a fading glory that one day there would be another Glory a permanent Glory the Glory of Jesus Christ. The Apostle Paul points out [2 Corinthians 3:13-15] that the same veil that covered the face of Moses still covers the hearts of many Hebrews today and keeps them from seeing the Glory of Jesus Christ. The Jews are extraordinary Bible scholars, historians, linguists, inventors, creators and everything else that they set their heart to do however the one thing that they can't do is see the Glory of Jesus Christ because they are still seeing the glory of Moses.

---

## LEVITICUS

Leviticus 1-5 - The Laws for the offerings of the Levitical Priesthood - {There are multiple parts to the Old Testament Levitical Atonement 'Kaphar' (3722) Covering Sin Offering: 1. The sacrifice has to have a cost to the sinner, a precious useful animal was to be sacrificed. 2. The laying on of hands onto the animal's head then the confession and transfer of sins from the sinner to the innocent sacrifice. 3. The sacrifice dies with your sins, death of the sins. 4. The blood [life] of the animal is poured out providing a New Life opportunity (for a season, often one year) from the blood of the sacrifice for the sinner.}

1. The Burnt Offering Sacrifice: Giving totally to God, the entire sacrifice is consumed in fire and given to God. [Note: humans can and should concentrate themselves to God for a time, a season or even just an event. Where the animal offering was burnt and given to God it is the human service, fellowship that is consecrate to God. - The pagan practice is to burn a human in the fire but if a Christian person died in a fire that would end their consecration not start it and there is no such alter of God that would ever accept a human offering, a human is never ever to enter a physical fire as a sacrifice in Judaism/Christianity. The pagan practice of human sacrifice is strictly forbidden and prohibited in worshiping the true God of Israel.] 2. The Grain Offering: A sweat smelling (savor) freewill offer given to God. Bread flower covered with oil and sprinkled with Frankincense aroma is burnt in the fire with the smell of baking bread ascending up into heaven. No human induced ingredients are allowed no leaven [sin] and no honey [man's accomplishments] are allowed in the offering. 3. The Peace (Fellowship) Offering: An animal to be roasted as a celebration meal. The animal had to be without spot [inherited birth defect] or blemish [acquired defect]. The animal was to be roasted the fat [worry] was to be removed and burned separately and given to God the people couldn't eat the fat [worry]. The blood [life] was also to be poured out as at no time could they eat any blood [life of the animal]. 4. Sin Offering for Unintentional Sin (weaknesses): A young bull for the sins of individual people. A mature bull for the sins of a Priest. A [goat] that the leader was to lay hands on it for the sins of the nation. 5. Trespass Offering for Intentional Sin: A sin offering plus a grain (flour) offering withholding the oil and the Frankincense aroma. -- Having sacrificed to God and their sins now covered for a year the O.T. Saints could then live in the presence of God to commune and interact with God however the O.T. animal sacrifices did not provide the individual direct access to God. The individual people did not live in the perceivable presence of God, did not have direct access to God and did not experience God the way individual N.T. saints often do. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Leviticus 6-10 - The offerings to God are to restore man's fellowship with God - The problem of sin [a separator, barrier between us and God] is not on God's side the problem is on our side therefore a sacrifice had to be made to cover the sin (or remove the sin N.T.) and open the way to God - Aaron and his sons are anointed for their ministry - the people view the anointing and consecration of Aaron and his sons - During the first offerings 'strange fire' is offered to God and two of Aaron's sons die in the process

Strange Fire: 'Leviticus 9:23-10:3 And Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and blessed the people: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people. And there came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt offering and the fat: which when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces. Leviticus And Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took either of them his censer, and put fire [not from the alter] therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not. And there went out fire from the LORD, and devoured them, and they died before the LORD. Then Moses said unto Aaron, This is it that the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh Me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace.' ... 'Leviticus 10:8-9 And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying, Do not drink wine [influences] nor

strong drink [delusion], thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: it shall be a statute forever throughout your generations' ... 'Acts 5:1-11 But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession, And kept [the problem was in the deception not in the keeping] back part of the price, his wife also being privy to it, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the apostles' feet. But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost [the only acceptable wine (Holy Spirit), influence that we can be under in our approach God], and to keep back part of the price of the land? Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power [they didn't have to give it all]? why hast thou conceived this thing [deception] in thine heart? thou hast not lied [Strange Fire] unto men, but unto God. And Ananias hearing these words fell down, and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things. And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried him out, and buried him. And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in. And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much? And she said, Yea, for so much [deception]. Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt [Strange Fire] the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband are at the door, and shall carry thee out. Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and, carrying her forth, buried her by her husband. And great fear came upon all the Church, and upon as many as heard these things.' - Ananias and Sapphira encountered the same judgment that befell Nadab and Abihu the sons of Aaron so many years before and that could befall any servant of God at any time even today. Both pairs of 'Priests' were children of God and are in heaven today however each of their ministries to God was ended suddenly by their own rash actions. It was two different Priesthoods; Nadab and Abihu were a part of the Levitical/Aaronic Priesthood while Ananias and Sapphira were a part of the Melchizedek/Jesus Priesthood. Two Priesthoods; one pair offering strange physical fire the other pair offering strange spiritual fire both to the same God and all received the same results. Note: Ananias and Sapphira both died as believing Christians they did not die in unbelief they died offering an unacceptable [strange fire] sacrifice offering to God.

---

**Leviticus 11-15 - The clean and unclean laws of God - Clean and unclean animals - child bearing - daily activities - health codes, diagnoses and leprosy**

'Leviticus 11:45-47 For I Am the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy (clean), for I am holy (clean). ... To make a difference between the unclean (unholy) and the clean (holy), and between the beast that may be eaten and the beast that may not be eaten' - The clean and unclean Levitical laws for the entire Nation of Israel to know and observe relate to the cleanliness (holiness) and uncleanliness (unholiness) among mankind. God has brought Israel out of the world (Egypt) and into the Promise Land (Israel). The Promise Land is a Biblical type of heaven and in heaven there will only be clean (holy) items unholy (unclean) items will not be permitted into the Kingdom of God. It is just that simple, clean items are allowed within the Kingdom of God while unclean, mixed and corrupt items remain outside of the Kingdom of God. Israel as a Nation is set apart to God and is to illustrate through their laws, lives, customs and conduct to the entire world the differences between a holy (clean) Nation and an unholy (unclean) world.

**None of These Diseases: The Bible's Health Secrets for the 21st Century (Book)**

Completely revised and updated for a new generation, None of These Diseases shows how to obtain extraordinary medical benefits simply by heeding the Word of God. In an engaging style peppered with anecdotes from both of their medical practices, Drs. McMillen and Stern take us back to the Bible and show us how to apply our Creator's guidelines to our modern lifestyles. [\[article link\]](#)

wikipedia.org: Rabbit - (Leviticly unclean) Leviticus 11:6 And the hare (rabbit), because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he is unclean unto you - Rabbits re-ingest their own droppings [Rabbits don't have two stomachs like a cow does so a rabbit eats the grass then re-eats its own droppings so the grass (cud) is eaten a second time just like a cow]

Rabbits are small mammals in the family Leporidae of the order Lagomorpha, found in several parts of the world. There are seven different genera in the family classified as rabbits, including the European rabbit (*Oryctolagus cuniculus*), Cottontail rabbit (genus *Sylvilagus*; 13 species), and the Amami rabbit (*Pentalagus furnessi*, endangered species on Amami Oshima, Japan). There are many other species of rabbit, and these, along with pikas and hares, make up the order Lagomorpha. ... Cecal pellets: Rabbits are hindgut digesters. This means that most of their digestion takes place in their large intestine and cecum. In rabbits, the cecum is about 10 times bigger than the stomach, and it, along with the large intestine, makes up roughly 40% of the rabbit's digestive tract. Cecotropes, sometimes called "night feces", come from the cecum and are high in minerals, vitamins and proteins that are necessary to the rabbit's health. Rabbits eat these to meet their nutritional requirements. This process allows rabbits to extract the necessary nutrients from their food. Rabbits have two sets of incisor teeth, one behind the other. Therefore they are often mistaken to be rodents. ... Diet and eating habits: Rabbits are herbivores who feed by grazing on grass, forbs, and leafy weeds. In consequence, their diet contains large amounts of cellulose, which is hard to digest. Rabbits solve this problem by passing two distinct types of feces: hard droppings and soft black viscous pellets, the latter of which are immediately eaten. Rabbits re-ingest their own droppings (rather than chewing the cud as do cows and many other herbivores) to digest their food further and extract sufficient nutrients. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Leviticus 16-20 - The giving of the Law continues - The Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur) the most Holy Day in the Jewish Calendar - Atonement comes only through the shedding of the blood - Offerings to God are to be freewill from our own desire to give to God - You shall love your neighbor as yourself - [In 2009 Yom Kippur (the 5769th) Jewish Day of Atonement begins at sundown on Sunday September 27 and ends at nightfall on Monday September 28 - [about.com](#)]

Now that Israel has a Tabernacle [meeting place with God] the practice of the head of each family acting as the priest of the family and sacrificing an animal out in a field on his own has been brought to an end. The individual animal sacrifices are no longer accepted by God. With the Levitical Priesthood established then God required that all of the offerings of all types were to be brought to the Tabernacle where the Priests would administer them accordingly. 'Leviticus 17:1-7 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them; This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded, saying, What man soever there be of the house of Israel, that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that killeth it out of the camp, And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the Tabernacle of the LORD; blood shall be imputed unto that man; he hath shed blood; and that man shall be cut off from among his people: To the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices, which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest, and offer them for peace offerings unto the LORD. And the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD at the door of the Tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat for a sweet savour unto the LORD. And they shall no more offer their sacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a whoring. This shall be a statute forever unto them throughout their generations.' -- The Day of Atonement: 'Leviticus 17:11 For the life of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul.' - Atonement comes only through the shedding of blood because blood is life and it takes life to atone for death, sin is death. The death is in the sin - the body of sin dies - the life is in the blood - the blood is poured out [exposing and confirming that the body is dead, the body without blood is

dead] but the blood has life, the life [strength] of the Covenant is in the Life of the Blood. The life [strength] of the Atonement is in the Life of Blood and blood is then sprinkled upon the alter to make atonement for the alter then blood is sprinkled seven times upon the mercy seat and in front of the mercy seat to make atonement for the Nation. The life of blood covers the death of the sin, with sin and death covered life [a relationship with God] continues on. - Jesus quoted from Leviticus - 'Leviticus 19:17-19 Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbor, and not suffer sin upon him. Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, but thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself: I am the LORD. Ye shall keep My statutes...' Jesus has summarized ALL of the Laws and ALL of the Prophets 'Matthew 22:37 Jesus said unto him (Pharisee), Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. This is the first and great commandment. And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. On these two commandments hang \*all the \*law and the \*prophets.'

DebbieSchlussel.com: Yom Kippur (Day of Atonement) 9/28/2009 - Yom Kippur is one of the holiest Jewish holidays - The Yom Kippur Fast - The idea is that you are removing yourself from worldly concerns and focusing on spiritual ones, most importantly repentance for your sins {The day of Atonement is a national day of mourning for Israel [Leviticus 23:27-32]. This is the one day a year that the Jewish High Priest would enter the Temple Holy of Holies first with the blood of a bull then with the blood of a goat to be sprinkled on the Mercy Seat located on top of the Ark of the Covenant initiating atonement [blood of the bull] for the Priest and his Levitical family and [blood of the goat] for rest of the Nation of Israel.}

Yom Kippur is one of the holiest Jewish holidays, at the end of which we believe our fate for the next year is "sealed" by G-d\*. We believe that on Rosh HaShanah, that fate is written by Him, and on Yom Kippur, he issues his final Judgment. This is Judgment Day. On Yom Kippur, we fast and pray for about 25 hours to ask G-d for a good year. Before the fast, we eat a big, sumptuous meal, which expands the stomach and makes the fast more difficult. During the holiday, there are strict prohibitions: no food, drink, shower, TV/radio, phone, etc. the whole day, which is mostly spent at synagogue. The idea is that you are removing yourself from worldly concerns and focusing on spiritual ones, most importantly repentance for your sins. We also don't wear leather shoes, as back in the day, those were a luxury of the wealthy, and the holiday is not about ostentatious displays, but about humble requests before G-d. It starts just before sundown [9/27/2009], tonight, and ends after dark tomorrow (Monday) night [9/28/2009], with one sound of the shofar (ram's horn-see explanation of shofar here). I will put up a some other stuff, today, though I'm rushing to do other stuff before the big meal. And, G-d-willing, I will be back on Monday Night or Tuesday Morning with even more new stuff. To my Jewish friends and readers, have an easy fast and a great year. Gmar Chatimah Tovah [May you be finally sealed for good.] To everyone, see you very, very soon. And thank you for your continued patronage of this site. I very much appreciate my readers, their continued support of this site, and, of course, their tips and comments always. Thanks to the many readers who sent me i- and e-cards wishing me an easy fast and a good year. Right back at ya! \*Religious Jews use dashes in the word "G-d" and do not write it out completely out of respect for Him and the wish not to write the name in vain. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Leviticus 21-25 - The giving of the Law continues - The eight Festivals (feasts) Holy Days are appointed by God to be observed in all their generations as a memorial forever -- 'Leviticus 23:1-44 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, Concerning the [eight] feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, even these are My feasts. ... These are the feasts of the LORD, even holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim [fulfill in their given order] in their seasons. ... it shall be a statute forever in all your dwellings throughout your generations. ... I am the LORD your God. And Moses declared unto the children of Israel the feasts of the LORD.'

The Feast of Firstfruits - observed only in the Promise Land: 'Leviticus 23:9-14 And the LORD spake unto



Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the [Promise] Land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest unto the [High] Priest: And he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the Sabbath [on Sunday] the priest shall wave it. And ye shall offer that day [Sunday] when ye wave the sheaf ... it shall be a statute forever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.' - While wandering in the desert there was no Feast of Firstfruits (even the children remained uncircumcised) and when Joshua and the people finally did cross the Jordan River and once in the Promise Land they kept the Passover on the 14th but on the next day (probably not a Sunday) they ate 'old corn' from off the land and once in the land and eating grain from the land the Manna stopped as the next day there was no Manna. Although in the Land and celebrating the Passover they still couldn't celebrate the Feast of the Firstfruits because they didn't yet have a harvest of the land to offer the Firstfruits of to God. - But Jesus Christ on the day of His resurrection, the actual [Sunday] day of the Feast of Firstfruits being observed in Jerusalem, Jesus Himself ascended into Heaven the real Promise Land and entering into Heaven and stepping into the real Promise Land Jesus became the Firstfruit [first of the resurrection] of the harvest of God. The rest of the harvest His disciples are to follow after Him in our own order likewise stepping into Heaven as a part of the same precious harvest of God. {Note: All of the eight appointed Feasts of God like the Tabernacle and the Ark of the Covenant of God have their ultimate fulfillment in Jesus Christ and in heaven. The Hebrews, although they observed the feasts they did not fulfill the feasts [any more than the rest of the law and the 10 Commandments have been kept and fulfilled] either physically or Spiritually.}

---

Leviticus 26-27 - The giving of the Law at Mt. Sinai concludes - The children of God are admonished of the blessings of God in the obedience of God - 'Leviticus 26:12 And I (God) will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be My people'

It has now been about two years and two months since the children of Israel have been delivered from their bondage in Egypt. The children of God are now wrapping up their two year stay at the base of Mt. Sinai the Mountain of God. Soon they will bundle up their possessions and the implements of God and continue on their journey to their own land the Promise Land. - 'Leviticus 27:34 These are the commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses for the children of Israel in Mount Sinai.'

---

## NUMBERS

Numbers 1-5 - Their stay at Mt. Sinai is coming to a conclusion after being there two years - The Mt. Sinai census - counting all the men twenty years old and older but excluding the Tribe of Levi the family of the Levitical Priesthood - Note: There are several long lists of names, occupations and eligibilities in the Bible. God keeps books, He keeps many books, His books are accurate and His books are complete they contain many names and many events. - 'Malachi 3:16 Then they that feared the LORD spake often one to another: and the LORD hearkened, and heard it, and a book of remembrance was written before Him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon His Name.' - 'Revelation 20:12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.'

Desert wandering population: The first census taken at Mt. Sinai listed 603,500 men twenty and older [for a total population of about 2.1 million to 3.5 million people] then the second and final census 38 years later just prior to crossing the Jordan River and entering into the Promise Land was a slightly less 601,730 men twenty and older [excluding the tribe of Levi from each census] a total decrease of about 1% during the 38 years. As it often seems in our desert experiences that we spend much time in the desert wandering about with little or no growth and even some loss to show for it however when the Nation of Israel stepped across the Jordan River and stepped upon the land of Israel they did it as a completely new Nation only two people (Joshua and Caleb) [and the tribe of Levi] from the previous generation were permitted by God to enter into the Promise Land. It's that way in our life also as our desert experiences strip away our old self, our old stubborn rebellious ways die and we are then more able to step into the future a new person with a new purpose and a renewed vigor in life, freer to serve and freer to fellowship with God.

Did You See That? - The LORD told Moses and Aaron how the Israelites should arrange their camp: Each tribe must set up camp under its own banner and under the flags of its ancestral families - These camps will be arranged around the sacred tent, but not close to it [Numbers 2:1-2] - the Israelite tribes arranged themselves, according to the orders of God, into the shape of A CROSS! A CROSS! - the cross was foreshadowed even in Numbers Chapter 2! (Diagram)

okay i confess when i read the beginning of the book of numbers and the passage that follows i am semi reading blah blah blah... its numbers and tribes and families and east and west and positions and things i cannot imagine in my brain. i cannot picture where they are and what they are doing. The LORD told Moses and Aaron how the Israelites should arrange their camp: Each tribe must set up camp under its own banner and under the flags of its ancestral families. These camps will be arranged around the sacred tent, but not close to it. [numbers 2:1-2] - so imagine my delight and my \*happy dance\* when i saw this (this below) for the first time.... the Israelite tribes arranged themselves, according to the orders of God, into the shape of A CROSS! A CROSS! The cross was foreshadowed even in numbers 2! - i must say i get excited by that. you might think that it is random, but remember who organized the Israelite tribes into this formation... God. it was all a picture of the truth of salvation through the messiah, through Jesus Christ. Israel did everything the LORD had told Moses. They arranged their camp according to clans and families, with each tribe under its own banner. And that was the order by which they marched into battle. Numbers 2:34. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Numbers 6-10 - The Nazarite vow is consecration (separation) to God - the strength is in the commitment to God - anyone who concentrates their life to God has strength- The Priestly benediction to the people (congregation) is given - 'Numbers 6:22-27 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron [High Priest] and unto his sons [Priests], saying, On this wise ye shall bless the children of Israel, saying unto them, The LORD bless thee, and keep thee: The LORD make His face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee: The LORD lift up His countenance upon thee, and give thee peace. And they shall put My Name upon the children of Israel; and I will bless them.'

The Nazarite Vow: There were three main rules to the Nazarite vow. 1. No grape or grape products were to be consumed at any time including wine, vinegar wine, grape juice, grapes or raisins. - The Nazarite is to be visibly and noticeably set apart from the people. The influences of God (Holy Spirit) upon the Nazarite were not to be confused by people as an influence from wine, sugar or alcohol from the grape products. 2. No haircut during the vow duration. -- This was an indicator that the person was undergoing a Nazarite vow. 3. No contact or association with a dead body even going to the funeral of a family member was prohibited. Being in the presence of a dead body automatically ended the vow. - The Nazarite vow is consecration to God. God is about life therefore to accurately associate a representation of fellowship with God the Nazarite was not to associate with death.

---

Numbers 11-14 - The Children of God are now on the move in their destination to the Promised Land - With the journey now underway - To those that complained; God sent fire [purification] - to those who lived after the flesh; God sent quail [bit sized seemingly harmless pieces of flesh] - Moses' sister Miriam is dealt with for a moment of racism - God sends 12 spies (witnesses) to cross the Jordan and view the Promise Land and return with a witness to all the people - 'Numbers 10:11 And it came to pass on the twentieth day of the second month, in the second year, that the cloud [Glory of God] was taken up from off the Tabernacle of the testimony. And the children of Israel took their journeys out of the wilderness of Sinai'

A mixed multitude: The Children of God had left Egypt as a mixed multitude consisting of believers, non-believers and every combination as some believers became non-believers and some non-believers became a believer. God meets people where they are whether in belief or in non-belief and God accompanies and works with each person as we continue on this journey through life. It is up to each individual person (believer or unbeliever) to acknowledge the presence of God in their life. - A difficult leadership: Moses finds his leadership position so difficult that he asks God to kill him. It's not uncommon for those serving God to find it so difficult that death seems to be a valid option. Meanwhile the children serving themselves and the world seek to live a longer life. It's because God is challenging His people to grow and to mature and the growth and maturity can be very difficult to obtain while those serving their own self-interest have less difficulty associated with in their pursuits. Moses Renames Osea: Osea the son of Nun is called Joshua [lit. Jesus; Joshua is Hebrew - Jesus is Greek] by Moses. It becomes very interesting that later on Moses [the law giver] is unable himself to even enter into the Promise Land however Joshua [Jesus] enters into the Promise Land and brings everyone else with Him.

CNN September 24, 2009: Largest-ever Anglo-Saxon gold hoard unearthed in England - A man using a metal detector in a rural English field has uncovered the largest Anglo-Saxon gold hoard ever found -- an "unprecedented" treasure that sheds new light on history, archaeologists said Thursday - Herbert found 500 items before he called in experts, who then found a further 800 articles in the soil - Officials aren't saying exactly where the gold was found, other than to say it was in Staffordshire, in north-central England - A strip of gold bearing a Biblical inscription [Numbers 10:35] in Latin is one of the most significant and controversial finds, Staffordshire Council said - One expert believes the lettering dates from the 7th or early 8th centuries {Note: After the Bible Study the plan is to blog two more studies a Church History study and a famous

## Christians in History study.}

Most of the pieces appear to date from the 7th century, though experts can't agree on when the hoard first entered the ground, Staffordshire Council said. The pieces are almost all war gear, Leahy said. There are very few dress fittings and no feminine dress fittings; there are only two gold buckles, and they were probably used for harness armor, he said. Sword hilt fittings and pieces of helmets, all elaborately decorated, are among the more remarkable finds. "The quantity of gold is amazing but, more importantly, the craftsmanship is consummate," Leahy said. "This was the very best that the Anglo-Saxon metalworkers could do, and they were very good. Tiny garnets were cut to shape and set in a mass of cells to give a rich, glowing effect; it is stunning." The items belonged to the elite -- aristocracy or royalty, he said, though it's not clear who the original or final owners were, why they buried it, or when. "It looks like a collection of trophies, but it is impossible to say if the hoard was the spoils from a single battle or a long and highly successful military career," he said. More work will help determine how the hoard came to be buried in the field, Leahy said. Many of the objects are inlaid with garnets, which Leahy called "stunning" and "as good as it gets." The filigree on the items is "incredible," he said. Some are decorated in an Anglo-Saxon style consisting of strange animals intertwined with each other. That decoration appears on what is believed to be the cheek-piece of a helmet, decorated with a frieze of running, interlaced animals. A strip of gold bearing a Biblical inscription in Latin is one of the most significant and controversial finds, Staffordshire Council said. One expert believes the lettering dates from the 7th or early 8th centuries, but another is sure it dates from the 8th or 9th centuries. The inscription, misspelled in places, is probably from the Book of Numbers and reads: "Surge domine et dissipentur inimici tui et fugiant qui oderunt te a facie tua," or "Rise up, o Lord, and may thy enemies be dispersed." Regardless of the exact date, the hoard is certainly from a period of great turmoil, when kingdoms with tribal loyalties battled each other in a state of perpetual warfare, experts say. The land was also split along religious lines. Christianity was the principal religion, having gained ground at the expense of local pagan forms of worship, experts said. At least two crosses are among the items in the hoard. The largest is intact, though it has been folded, possibly to make it fit into a small space prior to burial, Staffordshire Council said. The folding may mean it was buried by pagans who had little respect for the Christian symbol, but it may have also been done by Christians who had taken it from someone else's shrine, experts said. The hoard will likely help rewrite history, experts said. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Numbers 15-20 - The Children of God have made it to the border of the Promise Land however they are unable to enter in - Their unbelief has kept them from the faith needed to cross over the border to take possession of the land - They will now wander in the desert for 38 years [forty years total with the two previous years] until the generation of unbelief is gone and the New Israel [the new man] can enter into the Promise Land - Having been rejected from entering into the Promise Land then God immediately gives them hope and assures them with more instructions about their future entrance into the Promise Land knowing that when the day has come they will absolutely enter into His Promise Land -- 'Numbers 15:1-2 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be [finally] come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you'

Biblical Doctrines and Examples: Throughout much of the Bible a biblical concept is going to be explained and then the concept is going to be demonstrated in the lives of the people and the consequences of their actions will be an example to us. For Example: 'Numbers 15:16 {Explanation} One law and one manner shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you. ... and it shall be forgiven them; for it is ignorance ... But the soul that doeth ought presumptuously [purposely], whether he be born in the land, or a stranger, the same reproacheth the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people. Because he hath despised the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment, that soul shall utterly be cut off; his iniquity shall be upon him. {Demonstration} And while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, they found a man that

gathered sticks upon the Sabbath day. {Consequences} And they that found him gathering sticks brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congregation. And they put him in ward, because it was not declared what should be done to him. And the LORD said unto Moses, The man shall be surely put to death [an illustration of eternal death]: all the congregation shall stone him without the camp. And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died; as the LORD commanded Moses. {Results} And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribbon of blue: And it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, {Example For Us} and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them; and that ye seek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use to go a whoring [unfaithfulness]: That ye may remember, and do all My commandments, and be holy [set apart] unto your God. I Am the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I Am the LORD your God. ' - In modern times a certain (LDS) cult baptizes dead people and claims that this is a biblical doctrine to follow and obey God. The Bible does have one 'Comment' [1 Corinthians 15:29] about those being baptized then being persecuted and dying because of their baptism however the Bible does not 'Explain' the concept of baptizing dead people nor does the Bible 'Demonstrate' that teaching and no Biblical 'Examples' are given in regards to those who follow the concept and those who do not follow the concept. So in the Christian Church there is no doctrine for baptizing dead people because the Bible does not explain, teach and illustrate an example for such a doctrine to exist therefore there is no such doctrine in the true Christian Church but only in the LDS cult.

---

Numbers 21-25 - The wilderness wandering is nearing completion much of the generation that came out of Egypt has passed away - Miriam passed away at Kadesh and Aaron also died there shortly after Moses struck the Rock at Kadesh-Meribah unlawfully the second time - Many judgments take place, it's a time and a season of judging as Moses hears the voice of God and knows the voice of God he is able to accurately carry out and oversee the judgments of God - Judgments encompass; Individuals [the man intentionally breaking the Sabbath law (Numbers 15:32-41)] - Families [Achan (Joshua 7:10-26)] - Cities [(Numbers 24:19) {Matthew 11:21}] - Generations [(Numbers 32:13) {Matthew 12:41}] - Nations [(Genesis 15:14-21) (Numbers 33:53-56)] - Angels [(Isaiah 14:12-14) (Ezekiel 28:14-19) {Matthew 25:41} {Luke 10:18} {1 Corinthians 6:3}] and ultimately the entire Globe [the earth was judged the first time with the flood of Noah (Genesis 6:17-22), the earth will be judged the second and final time during the events of the book of Revelation (Revelation 16:1-7)] -- 'Revelation 8:13 And I (Apostle John) beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!'

Balaam the last Gentile Prophet - the Bethlehem Star Prophecy: With the Levitical/Aaronic Priesthood having just been implemented there were still individual Priests and Prophets from among the Gentiles and Balaam seems to have been of that remnant. Balak the King of Moab sent messengers to Balaam [a Midianite] to come to him that he would pay him to put a curse upon the Israelites the Children of God who were passing through his territory. - God would not allow Balaam to curse Israel because God had already blessed Israel. To the dismay of King Balak Balaam didn't curse Israel but blessed Israel the three times he was supposed to curse Israel. Then Balaam Prophesied about the glory and the success of Israel yet to come including the Bethlehem Star Prophecy. - The Bethlehem Star Prophecy [Numbers 24:17] is a Gentile Prophecy given by Balaam a Gentile and followed by the Wise Men of the East who were also Gentiles to find the birth of the Messiah Jesus. The Creation of God has been given to direct all of mankind into the knowledge and existence of God especially the Gentiles while God directs and instructs the Jews through their Prophets who wrote the Holy Scriptures (2 Timothy 3:15). The Gentile Wise Men were led by Balaam's Prophecy and by God's creation (the star) to Jerusalem (Matthew 2:1-2) then once in Jerusalem they inquired asking King Herod a Gentile

'where is the King of the Jews?' Then Jewish Bible scholars referencing the Prophet Micah 5:2 informed King Herod of the pending birth of the Messiah in Bethlehem in the territory of the tribe of Judah (in Israel at that time there were two cities named Bethlehem [lit. house of bread]) and King Herod then directed the Wise Men on to Bethlehem in Judah and as the Wise Men departed from King Herod the Bethlehem star appeared again and led them the rest of the way to Bethlehem finally appearing over the house of Joseph, Mary and Jesus. - Balaam's Aftermath: Balaam being unable to curse the Children of God was also unable to get paid from King Balak so Balaam came up with his own plan to curse the Children of God and Balaam then secretly met with King Balak and his Princes to have his secret plan against Israel implemented. The plan 'stumbling block' that Balaam instituted against Israel the Children of God was that Israel would have to curse themselves and to do this King Balak would send attractive women of his kingdom to seduce the Children of God into the Pagan ways of the Moabites and it worked as many in Israel were seduced and compromised with the Moabites creating a plague of death among the Israelites. In the New Testament (2 Peter 2:15) the Apostle Peter admonishes Christians not to fall into the same trap. Jude 1:11 continues the admonishment to Christians and Jesus Christ in (Revelation 2:14) admonishes some in His Church for following the ways of Balaam. -- 'Revelation 2:14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac (King Balak) to cast a stumblingblock [worldly influences, cultural compromise] before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.' - Balaam during his prophesying about Israel requested from God [Numbers 23:10] that he himself might be righteous like Jacob [Israel] and die the death of the righteous. However Balaam created and followed his own unrighteous 'doctrine' and in his unrighteous deeds against Israel and against the Children of God then Balaam did die the death of the wicked. - 'Numbers 31:8 ... Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword.'

---

Numbers 26-31 - Aaron's son Eleazar (lit. Comforter - Holy Spirit) takes Aaron's place and is now the Levitical High Priest - The 2nd and final census is taken - Moses is told that he is also ineligible to enter the Promise Land not because of unbelief but because Moses failed to keep the entire law - Moses lays hands on Joshua (lit. Jesus) who takes over as the new leader for the nation of Israel

The five daughters of Zelophehad: 'Numbers 36:2 And they said, The LORD commanded my lord [Moses] to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters.' - At the taking of the 2nd census the inheritances of the land were decided by the number of males in each family. Zelophehad who had passed away was the father of five daughters with no sons and his family without sons would not inherit land in the Promise Land so the five daughters requested of Moses to inherit land as the other men would. Moses took the request to the Lord and the Lord said yes, the daughters of Israel who are without their father and without brothers are to receive the same inheritance as the sons of Israel. - Later Mary the mother of Jesus would come under this same agreement as Mary did not have any brothers [a sister of Mary is mentioned John 19:25 but no living father or any brothers are mentioned] so the inheritance of Mary's father, a descendant of King David through Nathan [Luke 3:31], her father's eligibility to sit on the throne of King David passed to Mary who then passed the eligibility of her father on to her son Jesus ['Genesis 3:15 ... her seed' (virgin birth) - the seed of the woman]. Joseph was also from the tribe [Judah] of King David however Joseph [Matthew 1:16] was from the line of King David's son King Solomon and the Solomon line was eventually cut off [Jeremiah 36:30] from the throne of David. Had Joseph been the physical father of Jesus then Jesus would be ineligible to sit on the throne of King David but Jesus having only Mary as a physical parent Jesus is eligible to restore and sit on the throne of King David.

---



Numbers 32-36 - Preparations are being made to end their desert wandering experience to finally cross the Jordan River and enter into the Promise Land [Note: After leaving Egypt wandering and unable to go across Moab the Israelites actually had to go up, over and around the Promise Land (of Israel) to the back side and are camped on the East side [back side] of the Promise Land and will enter [from east to west] just north of the Dead Sea where Joshua their leader will set up camp at Gilgal] - Two [Reuben, Gad] and a half [Manasseh (East)] of the 12 Tribes will decline to inherit land in the Promise Land and will establish their communities outside the Promise Land - The land in the Promise Land is partitioned and assigned to the people who will enter - 48 Levitical cities scattered throughout the land are allotted to the Priesthood - Six of the 48 Priestly possession cities are termed as a 'City of Refuge' where a person in danger of losing their life could flee to and be kept safe by the authority of the High Priest

The City of Refuge - The City on a Hill, Jerusalem: Jerusalem [Heaven] is the ultimate "City of Refuge" our eternal sanctuary and refuge. -- "The Lord has established Zion, and in her his afflicted people will find refuge" Isaiah 14:32 [source - kkcj.org]. On the cross Jesus made only seven verbal statements. His first statement on the cross was Luke 23:34 'Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do.' The first statement of Jesus while on the cross was to substantiate our unintentional crime against God and therefore open the way for us, by His confirmation, into Heaven the eternal 'City of Refuge.' Had Jesus asked the Father to hold humanity accountable for His innocent death [crucifixion] then the human world, all of mankind, would be guilty before God for the death of Jesus and there would be no City of Refuge for a guilty mankind to enter into. The Apostle Paul makes a comment about our need to enter into the provided City of Refuge - Hebrews 6:18-20 That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we [sinners who crucified Jesus] might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us: Which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and steadfast, and which enters into that within the veil [Holy of Holies]; Whither [into the Holy of Holies in Heaven] the forerunner [Jesus] is for us entered, even Jesus, made an High Priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek [Melchizedek].

---

## DEUTERONOMY

wikipedia.org: Book of Deuteronomy - Deuteronomy (Greek: Deuteronomion, "second law") or (Hebrew: Devarim, literally "things" or "words") is the fifth book of the Hebrew Bible and of the Old Testament, and the fifth of five books [written by Moses] of the Jewish Torah or Pentateuch

A large part of the book [of Deuteronomy] is three sermons delivered by Moses reviewing the previous forty years of wandering in the wilderness and the future entering into the Promised Land. Its central element is a detailed law-code by which the Israelites are to live within the Promised Land. -- Theologically the book constitutes the renewing of the covenant between Yahweh and the "Children of Israel." One of its most significant verses is Deuteronomy 6:4, which constitutes the Shema, a definitive statement of Jewish identity: "Hear, O Israel: YHWH (is) our God, YHWH alone." Conservative Bible scholars are united in their conviction that Moses wrote this book. -- Much of modern critical scholarship, while agreeing that Deuteronomy contains a core of material from ancient Mosaic traditions or writing, dates the book several centuries after Moses time, to the late 7th century BC. This latter view sees Deuteronomy as a product of the religious reforms carried out under king Josiah, with later additions from the period after the fall of Judah to the Babylonian empire in 586 BC. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Deuteronomy 1-4 - Preparation to enter the Promise Land continues - The main preparation in entering the Promise Land is to go back to remember and recount the past events and past interactions with God that have taken them to this point in their life - The main intent of the book of Deuteronomy is to gain a perspective from the past, the present and therefore the future and to use that perspective as they crossover and receive more and more from the promises and blessings of God in their lives - The book of Deuteronomy [the book of perspective] is the most quoted Old Testament book in New Testament and it is the O.T. book that Jesus Christ quoted from the most

Giants in the Land: Even after wandering in the desert for 38 years the giants that intimidated the Children of God and kept them out of the Promise Land the first time are still there in the land. The giants didn't give up and go away if anything in the years the giants became even more numerous. However God shows His children that He has already cleared a way for others to enter their land. Lot's descendants, Esau's descendants and the generations of others are all living in their land that God has already provided for them and God is more than willing to clear a way for His own Children. The Children of God are to 'fear not' but to observe that God is going before them to make a way for them and then to follow after God in the path that He has already created and made for us. -- 'Deuteronomy 2:19-25 And when thou [children of God] comest nigh over against the children of Ammon [Lot's descendants], distress them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon any possession; because I have given it unto the children of Lot for a possession. That also was accounted a land of giants: giants dwelt therein in old time; and the Ammonites call them Zamzummims; A people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims; \*but the LORD destroyed them before them; and they [Lot's descendants] succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead: \*As he [also] did to the children of Esau [brother of Jacob], which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed the Horims [giants] from before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead even unto this day: ... Rise ye up, take your journey, and pass over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thine hand Sihon the [giant] Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land: begin to possess it, and contend with him in battle. \*This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations that are under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.'

---

Deuteronomy 5-6 - In giving the people a perspective of God's abilities Moses exhorted the people to Hear, Learn, Observe and Act in regards to the commands, statutes and promises of God -- 'Deuteronomy 6:3-6 Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do it; that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in the land that floweth with milk and honey. Hear, O Israel: The LORD our God is one LORD: And thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might. And these words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart:' Remember that thou was a servant: We are admonished to keep a perspective of our past life of sin and bondage. Remember that at one time we were a servant to sin. The bondage and cruelty of sin is something that we have been delivered from and it was only in the love of God and by the capabilities of God that He delivered us, we did not deliver ourselves. If we forget that sin actually deceived us and took advantage of us we might be tempted to go back to some of our old ways however those old ways were not God's ways and they are no longer our ways either. - 'Deuteronomy 5:15 And remember that thou was a servant in the land of Egypt, and that the LORD thy God brought thee out thence through a mighty hand and by a stretched out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the Sabbath (rest) day [rest in the accomplished works of God not in the abilities of yourself or of other people].'

---

Deuteronomy 7-8 - Do not be unequally yoked [linked up] with non-believers it will subtly destroy you -- 'Deuteronomy 7:4-5 For they will turn away thy son from following Me, that they may serve other gods: so will the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly. But thus shall ye deal with them; ye shall destroy their altars, and break down their images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire'

Prosperity in the land is no reason to forget God: Once in the land and comfortable it's no reason to forsake the ways of God. True life is not about what we can get our hands on but it is about what we can get our heart around in learning, living and growing in the ways of God. - 'Deuteronomy 8:3 And He humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that He might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live.'

---

Deuteronomy 9-11 - We are to look to God and not our circumstances or predicaments -- 'Deuteronomy 9:3 Understand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God is He which goeth over before thee ...' Righteousness: It wasn't Israel's righteousness that made God choose Israel and it isn't any righteousness that makes God choose us. The fact is that God has chosen everyone to be in fellowship and to be in service to Him and the fact is that everyone; Hebrews, Christian and Gentiles have all failed God to the exact same extent. The ultimate fact though is that God has seen our failures and shortcomings and God has chosen to show His greatness to be much greater than our weaknesses. It is the greatness of God that overcomes our failures and it is through the greatness of God and not our own individual standing or national standing that we can enter into and have a relationship with God. - 'Deuteronomy 10:12-14 And now, Israel, what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all His ways, and to love Him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul, To keep the commandments of the LORD, and His statutes, which I command thee this day for thy good? Behold, the heaven and the heaven of heavens is the LORD'S thy God, the earth also, with all that therein is.'

---

Deuteronomy 12-13 - We are to keep God in our thoughts and in our mind at all times - Fellowship continually with God - Rejoice always in the Lord your God -- 'Deuteronomy 12:12-18 And ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your menservants, and your maidservants, and the Levite that is within your gates ... and thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God in all that thou puttest thine hands unto'

Laws and Judgments of God: The laws and judgments of God might seem severe however God is dealing with mankind in an accurate assessment of the consequences of our own decisions and actions both good and bad. God is also working with a civilization, the Hebrews/Jews, that God needs to stay intact for thousands of years throughout many diverse circumstances and through much persecution and still through it all to accurately represent God to the Gentile world and also to successfully complete their own unique tasks of delivering both the Holy Scriptures [Bible] and also in delivering the Messiah [Jesus Christ] into the world. It's true that God did not choose the Jews because of their individual or corporate righteousness but it is true that God did choose Abraham and his descendants the Jews to represent Him and to accomplish some very important tasks for Him and most certainly the Jews have gloriously accomplished the tasks that God has chosen for them to perform [Note: continuing the Levitical Priesthood is not one of the tasks Israel has at hand to perform - the Levitical Priesthood was supposed to come to an end on the day of the crucifixion of Jesus when the veil in the temple was torn from top to bottom (Matthew 27:51)]. Further into their future there are yet more tasks for the Jews to perform and complete especially in the End Time 144,000 witnesses [all Jewish] of Revelation and at the Second Coming of Jesus it is the Jews who are present to greet Jesus and to welcome Him at His second coming [the Christian Church is in Heaven and at one point in the Second Coming the Church does return with Jesus but before that it seems that Jesus returns alone to the Jews first]. - 'Deuteronomy 12:1 These are the statutes and judgments, which ye shall observe to do in the land, which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the earth.'

---

Deuteronomy 14-16 - The Lord's fierceness and the Lord's mercy towards man - Contrasted with man's fierceness and man's mercy [lack of mercy] towards his fellow man - 'Deuteronomy 13:17 And there shall cleave [cling (Old English)] nought [not] of the cursed thing [i.e. tarot cards, spells, sex magic, bondage, mysticism, manipulation - type of things from the conquered cities] to thine hand: that the LORD may turn from the fierceness of His anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as He hath sworn unto thy fathers ...'

Spiritual Discernment: In now knowing the likeness, image, attributes and personality of God [as presented in the Laws of God] it is now possible and necessary to apply spiritual discernment from the written Laws of God to the events and actions of the day and to discern the nature of the spirit presiding over the events.

Discerning whether the spirit is the Holy Spirit of God, holy Angels of God or of the unwanted unholy Satanic realm and its accompanying Occultic human realm. 'Deuteronomy 13:1-5 If there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a \*sign or a \*wonder, And the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them; Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul. Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear Him, and keep His commandments, and obey His voice, and ye shall serve Him, and cleave [cling] unto Him. And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death [God's eternal separation not man's judgment]; because he hath spoken to turn you away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage,

to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.'

---

Deuteronomy 17-18 - Moses is the stand-in prophet - The real Prophet (Jesus) is yet to come - 'Deuteronomy 18:15-19 The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee [land of Israel], of thy brethren, like unto Me [Divine]; unto Him [Jesus] ye shall hearken; ... I will raise them up a Prophet from among their [Jewish] brethren [Judah], like unto thee [human], and will put My words in His mouth; and He [Jesus] shall speak unto them all that I shall command Him. And it shall come to pass, that whosoever will not hearken unto My words which He shall speak in My Name, I will require it [eternal death separation] of him [sinner].' {Note: 'Exodus 4:16 and thou [Moses] shalt be to him [Aaron] instead [in proxy] of God.' - Moses was standing [in proxy] as God before the people of Israel. Also Note: Aaron and his sons had to offer sin sacrifices for themselves before they touched the holy implements and began their priestly duties but Moses (as God's proxy) did not sacrifice for his own sins before he touched the materials and began to implement the Levitical Priesthood. Moses touched the blood [Exodus 29:20] and the oil and anointed Aaron and his sons with the blood from the ram and with the oil but Moses had not atoned for his own sins first because Moses was a proxy for God to set up and establish the Levitical Priesthood. If anyone has ever wondered why the Levitical Priesthood didn't last well for starters it didn't start out truly holy it started out with Moses anointing Aaron not God anointing Aaron [God wrote the 10 Commandments with His finger - He could have anointed Aaron with His finger if He wanted to]. The Melchizedek Priesthood is Truly Holy throughout starting with God the Father, the Holy Spirit and with Jesus Christ as only the Melchizedek Priesthood is intended to last eternally. -- Final Note: The Children of God [Jews] are redeemed by God by the Promises of God, the Covenants of God and by the actions of God not by the Levitical Priesthood the Tabernacle or even the Temple.}

Spiritual Discernment (Part 2): Two or more witnesses - one person cannot substantiate an accusation against another person. If there is a charge or an allegation by one person against another person or persons then at least two impartial people need to hear the accusation and to then diligently search out the allegations to determine their validity. Two or three people having witnessed the events or having examined the events are needed to confirm an accusation. This is an important aspect of Spiritual Warfare because Satan continually seeks to discredit the Children of God and of course we already have a fallen sinful nature so we naturally play right into the schemes, tricks and tactics that Satan tries to use against us. It is very necessary to try to avoid the traps of Satan and to deal with each individual in a reasoned, calm, respectful, diligent, professional and godly manner. When a problem is found to exist and there is always a problem ready to exist then the solution is to try to reconcile the individuals involved and to try to bring everyone into a closer relationship with God and with one another. When Satan's accusations ultimately are being used by Christians to bring people closer to God and closer to one another then Satan has become disarmed however if we give room to innuendos and accusations against one another than it can quickly become a powerful weapon to be used against the Church. 'Deuteronomy 19:15-18 One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established. If a false witness rise up against any man to testify against him that which is wrong; Then both the men, between whom the controversy is, shall stand before the LORD, before the priests and the judges, which shall be in those days; And the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and, behold, if the witness be a false witness, and hath testified falsely against his brother;'

---

Deuteronomy 19-22 - The Ability to Wage Warfare -- 'Deuteronomy 20:1-4 When thou goest out to battle against thine enemies, and seest horses, and chariots, and a people more than thou, be not afraid of them: for

the LORD thy God is with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. And it shall be, when ye are come nigh unto the battle, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the people, And shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, ye approach this day unto battle against your enemies: let not your hearts faint, fear not, and do not tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them; For the LORD your God is He that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you'

Spiritual Warfare: The warfare of the Bible is spiritual [Exodus 17:11] and the primary tactic is siege warfare. - 'Deuteronomy 20:10-12 When thou comest nigh [draw near] unto a city to fight against it, then proclaim peace unto it. And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be, that all the people that is found therein shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee. And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it:' -- The warfare of Satan is siege warfare. Satanic Siege Warfare: 1. The first part of siege warfare is to surround the targeted objective, city or person. 2. Once surrounded the subject is then cut off from all future supplies, reinforcements and outside moral. 3. The resulting deterioration inside creates a desperate atmosphere where the subjects begin to compete with each other and to attack each other and even themselves all while the attacking forces stay safely outside the destruction zone and simply observe the destruction while making any necessary adjustments, adding additional harassments [flaming projectiles] as needed to hasten the surrender. 4. When the destruction has run its course and the object has surrendered then the invading forces can simple enter in unscathed and unopposed to confiscate and seize full control of what is available. - The Apostle Paul writes about the predicament and focus of siege warfare for the Church. 'Hebrews 10:22-25 Let us draw near [to God] with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; for He is faithful that promised; And let us [draw near] consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works: Not forsaking [being a participant of siege warfare] the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.'

---

Deuteronomy 23-25 - How to Return from War -- 'Deuteronomy 23:9-11 When the host [army] goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee [yourself] from every wicked thing'

Spiritual Warfare (Part 2): Warfare, aggression, killing and the accompanying destruction is an unclean act. - 'Numbers 31:19-50 And do ye [soldiers] abide without the camp seven days: whosoever hath killed any person, and whosoever hath touched any slain, purify both yourselves and your captives on the third day, and on the seventh day. ... And levy a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war which went out to battle ... Thy servants [soldiers] have taken the sum [roll call] of the men of war which are under our charge, and there lacketh not one man of us. We have therefore brought an oblation [thanks offering] for the LORD' -- At a later time in history Jewish city officials and soldiers from Jerusalem asked the prophet John the Baptist how they should conduct themselves in their secular professions. Hidden in their questions was whether or not a Jewish person collecting taxes for Rome or a Jewish Temple soldier controlling the people for Rome and at times killing for Rome could still be in favor with God. John the Baptist told them yes, if they continued to conducted their life in a godly manner. - 'Luke 3:12 Then came also publicans [Jewish public contractors - city officials working for Rome [a foreign power], source wikie.com -- Note: private contractors usually have no or minimal city authority although now the lines are blurring] to be baptized [by John the Baptist], and said unto him, Master, what shall we do? And he said unto them, Exact no more than that which is appointed you. And the [Jewish Temple] soldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto them, Do violence to no [civilian] man, neither accuse any falsely; and be content with your wages.' [Note: In modern times if you have served in the military consider getting baptized, re-baptized, baptized a second time or baptized again. Get baptized and make a renewed or a continued commitment and vow to God. Baptism will



do a lot for you (spiritually), it will do a lot to remove you from any unholy realm that has gained a hold on you or has a hold on you and it will do a lot to return you and bring you into cleanliness and holiness before God.]

---

Deuteronomy 26-28 - Moses has been bringing to a conclusion his leadership over the Nation of Israel - Moses is addressing the Nation of Israel with a series of four speeches covering their past, present and future circumstances with God - Blessings and curses are laid out and the Law has few blessings and many curses while later the Christian Church with Grace will have many blessings and few curses -- 'Deuteronomy 30:19 I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live'

The Assyrian Outsider: 'Deuteronomy 26:5 ... A Syrian [Assyrian] ready to perish was my father [Abraham], ...' Assyrian in the Bible is more of a term than a nationality like the term [Deuteronomy 32:15] Jeshurun [a poetic name for Israel and the name of an 'End of Days' righteous prophet (Daniel 12:13) - source wiki.com] later in the Bible the name David (Beloved) becomes as much a term for Jesus [Ezekiel 34:23] as a name. Assyrian represents an outsider and one of the titles of the antichrist is Assyrian. Moses uses the term Assyrian [outsider] in addressing their father Abraham in saying to remember that Abraham was an Assyrian [outsider]. Abraham was actually a Babylonian born in Ur however Babylon was the in culture and Babylonians were not the outsiders [Assyrians were] but God called Abraham out of society's main culture and created an Assyrian [outsider] out of Abraham. Later the antichrist is referred to as an Assyrian [Isaiah 10:5] seemingly because the antichrist is going to be very [outsider] alien [possibly claiming partial UFO, Alien (divine) heritage] in skills and abilities and outside [Assyrian] of our known existing societal and cultural norms and traditions.

---

Deuteronomy 29-31 - Moses again confirms God's Covenants with the Children of Israel - Joshua is appointed the new leader of Israel -- 'Deuteronomy 31:14 And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thy days approach that thou must die: call Joshua, and present yourselves in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, that I may give him a charge [authority]'

'Deuteronomy 29:3-4 The great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs, and those great miracles: Yet the LORD hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day.' - The Children of Israel have already observed, heard and experienced many miraculous Spiritual events in their life although seeing and hearing the physical events the Spiritual application to those same events eluded them. -- Speaking Words of Strength: In preparing the people to enter into the Promise Land Moses spoke words to Joshua and to the people, words that the people needed to hear to be strengthened in their coming journey through the unknown; through the Jordan River and into the Promise Land. 'Deuteronomy 31:3-6 ... and Joshua (Jesus), He shall go over [to the Promise Land] before thee, as the LORD hath said. ... Be strong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, He it is that doth go with thee; He will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.' - Years later the real Jesus would also be spoken to, in the Garden of Gethsemane by a Holy Angel from Heaven, with words to strengthen and encourage Him for His coming journey through the unknown; through the crucifixion cross and into the real Promise Land of Heaven. We don't know the words that the Holy Angel spoke to Jesus that night ... or do we? [Deuteronomy 31:3-6] - Luke 22:43 And there appeared an Angel unto Him (Jesus) from heaven, strengthening Him. - Did Moses prophetically speak the words to Joshua and to the people of Israel as they prepared to crossover that God the Father had the Angel speak to Jesus during His agony in the dark of the night in the Garden of Eternal Decision the Garden of Gethsemane as He prepared to crossover?

---

Deuteronomy 32-34 - Moses prepares himself for his death - The Song of Moses -- 'Deuteronomy 32:1-4 Give ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth. My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass: Because I will publish the Name of the LORD: ascribe ye greatness unto our God. He is the Rock, His work is perfect: for all His ways are judgment: a God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is He'

Death Outside the Promise Land: Moses the Lawgiver was only allowed to go to the border of the Promise Land, he was only allowed to glimpse the Promise Land from a distance but he was not allowed to enter into the Promise Land. Moses the Lawgiver had broken the law when Moses had unlawfully struck the Rock a second time. In actuality striking the Rock a second time was not the only law that Moses broke it was just one of the more obvious laws that Moses broke. Moses like all the rest of us he was unable to keep the law because the law can't be kept it can only be observed just as Moses observed the Promise Land from a distance, observing but not entering. - The Law does not take us into the presence of God but only to a boundary that actually keeps us apart from God. The original law in the Garden of Eden was a boundary, a boundary between mankind and the experience and knowledge of evil. Mankind crossed God's Law boundary and went into the knowledge of evil [God continued to give mankind the knowledge of good]. With mankind now knowledgeable of evil the Law is not just a boundary from evil but out of necessity the Law has now also become a boundary between mankind and the Holiness of God. - The Law is the Image and Holiness of God and therefore the Law now reveals God to a separated mankind and once seeing God in His Holy Law mankind can easily recognize the need for mankind to be separated from the presence and Glory of the Holy God. Separated from God that is only until a remedy can be provided to fix man's sinful predicament and remove the boundary of sin and of the Law. The remedy for our predicament and separation from God has been provided but not in our life only in a new life in the Resurrection Life provided by God's Son Jesus Christ. The Son of God, Jesus Christ will safely take us into Heaven, His Promise Land, just as certainly as Joshua the son of Nun led the Children of Israel into their Promise Land a place that the law at best could only glimpse from a distance and could not enter into but a place where the Son could not be kept out of as the Son will enter in and place his foot upon the Promise Land. -- 'Deuteronomy 31:23 And He gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the Children of Israel into the land which I swear unto them: and I will be with thee.' - 'Deuteronomy 32:52 Yet thou [Moses, Lawgiver] shalt see the land before thee; but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the Children of Israel.'

---

## JOSHUA

Joshua 1-2 - Joshua the first book in the Bible to be named after a person - Joshua was the servant (minister) to Moses - Joshua is God's chosen to lead the people into the Promise Land - Joshua is the Hebrew name of Jesus - Joshua is a 'type' an earthly representation of the true Jesus Christ

Note: As Joshua is an earthly Biblical type of Jesus Christ the Promise Land is an earthly Biblical type of Heaven. Actually the Promise Land is the Biblical Type of Heaven as nothing else in the Bible really represents Heaven the way the Promise Land does. The fact that battles are fought in the Promise Land represents to the Christian Church that although we are now in part [in standing] in the Promise Land we also have battles in this world, battles of many diverse types and in many diverse places. All of the earthly Bible types; the people, the land, the nations and the objects are all incomplete types they are just glimpses of the real Heaven, of God and of the real spiritual realm. The Promise Land of Israel is a real place and therefore has real earthy predicaments just like each person that is a type of Jesus (Isaac, Joseph, Joshua, King David, etc.) or those people that are a type of Satan (King Saul, Judas, [Solomon is in part a type of the Antichrist]) are also incomplete types they are real people in real predicaments. Also Note: Heaven currently is a place of some spiritual warfare and angelic warfare [Daniel 10:13, Daniel 10:20]. -- In more symbology Rehab in Jericho is to place a scarlet (red) cord out of her window symbolizing that she needs to be saved by Joshua. The scarlet cord represented to the Jews the blood of the Passover Lamb on the door that the Jews were so familiar with from back in Egypt. Rehab's scarlet cord and all the 'scarlet cords' throughout the Bible ultimately represent the blood of Jesus Christ that flowed from the cross for our redemption.

!!!Highly Recommended by Pastor Chuck Smith - Study of the Types by Ada R. Habershon (Online Book - Limited preview)

Author: Ada R. Habershon 1861-1918. First publication 1957, Second publication - Kregel Publications, 1974.

Book overview: Habershon unfolds the types and symbols in Scripture that represent Christ and His work.

[\[article link\]](#)

christianbook.com: Study of the Types by Ada R. Habershon - Outline Studies of the Tabernacle by Ada R. Habershon (Books)

This classic work unfolds the types and symbols in the Old Testament that represent Christ, the Cross, the Resurrection, the Holy Spirit, and many others. This wealth of material on typology will strengthen your faith and warm your heart with love and thankfulness to God. ... These are inspiring insights into the construction, erection and service of the tabernacle. This book contains all the scriptural references to the tabernacle and its furniture. This resourceful study can be used with profit by pastors, teachers, and all inquiring Bible students to discover and apply the significant spiritual truths the tabernacle contains. [\[article link\]](#)

amazon.com: Study of the Types by Ada R. Habershon (Book)

Product Description: Habershon unfolds the types and symbols in Scripture that represent Christ and His work.

About the Author: Ada R. Habershon (1861-1918) was born in London, England. Few women have made a contribution to the cause of biblical scholarship equal to that of Ada Habershon. After formal Bible training, she turned her efforts to the exploration of the Scriptures. She was a devoted friend of D. L. Moody, Charles H. Spurgeon, R. A. Torrey, and Ira Sankey. In addition to writing hundreds of hymns, she is the author of eight Bible studies, including Study of the Miracles, Study of the Parables, and Hidden Pictures in the Old Testament.

[\[article link\]](#)

---

Joshua 3-5 - The Children of Israel prepare for and cross the Jordan river stepping for the first time since the days of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob back onto the Promise Land - Two 12 Stone Monuments are set up one on the river bottom since the river was dry for them and the second on the shore to commemorate their safe miraculous crossing - 'Joshua 1:2-3 Moses my servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, even to the children of Israel. Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I said unto Moses.'

Rolling Away Our Reproach: The reproach (disparagement) of their time in slavery and bondage in Egypt has been 'rolled away' (Gilgal). 'Joshua 3:2-17 And it came to pass after three days, that the officers went through the host (congregation); And they commanded the people, saying, When ye see the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD your God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and [follow] go after it. ... Behold, the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord of all the earth passeth over before you into Jordan [River]. Now therefore take you twelve men [Apostles] out of the tribes of Israel, out of every tribe a man. And it shall come to pass, as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the Ark of the LORD, the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, that the waters of Jordan shall be cut off from the waters that come down from above; and they shall stand upon an heap [just like the Red Sea crossing]. ... and the people passed over right against [the city of] Jericho. And the priests that bare the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israelites passed over on dry ground [Psalms 32:6], until all the people were passed clean over Jordan.' - 'Joshua 5:9 And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you. Wherefore the name of the place is called Gilgal unto this day.' - Just as the reproach of Egypt has been 'Gilgal' rolled away the stone that marked our sin and death in this land of Egypt has also been Gilgal rolled away. The very stone that rolled away and revealed the release of Jesus from the tomb of death and reproach has also represented our release from our own reproach of sin and death. 'Matthew 28:2-6 And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door [of the tomb], and sat upon it. ... And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye [you]: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified. He is not here: for He is risen [Alive], as He said.'

---

Joshua 6-8 - The battles of Jericho and Ai - The beginning of the victories in the Land -God gave the cities into their hands -- 'Joshua 6:16 And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people, Shout; for the LORD hath given you the city'

The Battle of Jericho: 'Hebrews 11:30-31 By faith the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about seven days. By faith the harlot Rahab perished not with them that believed not, when she had received the spies [two witnesses] with peace.' - Joshua had sent in the two spies (witnesses) because apparently God wanted Rahab and her household saved alive from the coming destruction. Rahab lived on a doomed wall of a doomed city so she was completely at risk. Rahab and her fellow countrymen had heard of the Mighty Wonders that God had already done for the Children of God and Rahab must have wanted to be a numbered among the Children of God. Rehab undertook great personal danger even lying to the King's men in hiding the two witness of Israel. Note: Rahab didn't need to lie for God to save them but God saved them all even with the little faith that Rahab had and her little faith was enough faith for the Apostle Paul to list her in the Hebrews Chapter 11 'Hall of Faith'. - After being saved Rahab (Rachab) married into the tribe of Judah in Israel and Rahab is the mother of Boaz (Booz). Rahab's son Boaz would later marry Ruth a Moabite [foreign] woman and have a son named Obed. Obed would have a son named Jesse and Jesse was the father of King David. Including the original Judah (Judas) and the gentile Tamar (Thamar) there was actually a lot of gentile blood in the Davidic line, the eventual human line of Jesus Christ. - 'Matthew 1:1 The book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham. Abraham begat Isaac; and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat Judas [Judah] and his brethren; And Judas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar [Tamar]; and Phares begat Esrom;

and Esrom begat Aram; And Aram begat Aminadab; and Aminadab begat Naasson; and Naasson begat Salmon; And Salmon begat Booz of Rachab [Rahab]; and Booz [Boaz] begat Obed of Ruth; and Obed begat Jesse; And Jesse begat David the King; and David the King begat [King] Solomon of her [Bathsheba] that had been the wife of Urias [Uriah]'

Ancient Jericho - Tell es-Sultan, ancient Jericho - Jericho Unearthed: DVD Promo - A total of six bushels of grain were discovered in a single excavation season amid the charred debris of City IV, giving an important clue to the city's demise - Its end could not have come as a result of a siege, because that would have exhausted the city's food supply - Instead, the attack must have occurred suddenly, soon after the spring [barley, flax] harvest - two crucial details that match the account in the Book of Joshua - Was this destruction at the hands of the Israelites? The correlation between the archaeological evidence and the Biblical narrative is substantial: (Photos)

All three excavations at Jericho found evidence - at different points around the tell - of a mudbrick parapet wall atop the stone revetment wall. In Kenyon's drawing, as well as in these two sections below right, by Sellin and Watzinger (left) and Garstang (right), gray indicates the revetment wall and violet highlights the parapet wall on top of it. ... One major problem remains: the date, 1400 B.C.E. Most scholars will reject the possibility that the Israelites destroyed Jericho in about 1400 B.C.E. because of their belief that Israel did not emerge in Canaan until about 150 to 200 years later, at the end of the Late Bronze II period. A minority of scholars agrees with the Biblical chronology, which places the Israelite entry into Canaan in about 1400 B.C.E. The dispute between these two views is already well-known to BAR readers. \*\*But recently, new evidence has come to light suggesting that Israel was resident in Canaan throughout the Late Bronze II period. As new data emerge and as old data are reevaluated, it will undoubtedly require a reappraisal of current theories regarding the date and the nature of the emergence of Israel in Canaan. [\[article link\]](#)

#### Ancient Jericho (Photo)

Ancient Jericho is one of the most excavated sites in Israel. Starting in the early 1900's, archaeologists exposed a huge retaining wall that has supported the foundation of the great city since the Middle Bronze Age. This stone foundation held a large, structural wall of mud bricks that defined ancient Jericho. Throughout the last century, no less than four separate excavation teams have found remains of a collapsed mud brick wall at the base of the stone retaining wall. Scholars now agree that the wall fell down, but they differ on the date. Bryant Wood and other highly-regarded archaeologists date the destruction of the wall to the time of Joshua in about 1400 BC. In the 1930's and 1950's, teams discovered numerous store jars still full of grain from the last Canaanite city that existed at ancient Jericho. The conclusion of many scholars is that the city was conquered at the time of the harvest, but was burned, instead of looted. This evidence matches the biblical account of Joshua [chapter] 6. [\[article link\]](#)

Ancient Jericho - Old walls, witness to many centuries of Jericho history - Jericho, the city of the moon, is the lowest city on earth at 260 meters below sea level (Photo)

This picture shows Stone walls in ancient Jericho. It was taken on a travel to Jericho, Palestinian Territories, Asia. ... While the ruins are not spectacular to see for the casual visitor, Tel es-Sultan certainly impresses for its incredible age. At some 10,000 years, it is probably the oldest settlement in the world. Jericho, the city of the moon, is the lowest city on earth at 260 meters below sea level. At the same time, it is the oldest city in the world. A 20 minute walk takes you from present-day downtown Jericho to Tel es-Sultan, the site of the oldest settlement. It can be found next to the cable car station for going up to the Mount of Temptation. Once inside, you can see that excavations have been done on site. Unfortunately, the few signs that once clarified what you are seeing have since long been washed away by rain, so walking around the site requires working your imagination. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Joshua 9-10 The Gibeonite people knowing that they cannot defeat the Children of Israel through force turn to deception and make a deceitful covenant with Israel - Joshua agreeing to a covenant of protection with the Gibeonites makes an unwise covenant as he fails to seek the discernment of God first in his decision - Joshua's long day occurs -- 'Joshua 10:12-13 Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, Sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon; and thou, Moon, in the valley of Ajalon. And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. Is not this written in the book of Jasher?' [Jasher "Book of the Upright" (wiki.com) Joshua 10:13, 2 Samuel 1:18 -- An ancient Jewish history chronicle that no longer exists] Signs in the Heavens: Correlations between the ancient events in the days of Joshua with the future events of the 'Day of the Lord' Jesus Christ I the Book of Revelation. 'Joshua 10:12 Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, Sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon; and thou, Moon, in the valley of Ajalon. And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies.' \* 'Revelation 6:12-13 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood; And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.' -- 'Joshua 10:16 But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah.' \* Revelation 6:15-17 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens [underground manmade caves] and in the rocks of the mountains; And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?' -- 'Joshua 10:11 And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israel, and were in the going down to Beth-horon, that the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: they were more which died with hailstones than they whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.' \* 'Revelation 16:21 And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.' [Being stoned is the Biblical punishment for blaspheming God - the hail stones from heaven are the last and final plague in the Book of Revelation].

**JOSHUA'S LONG DAY** - For the Egyptian account, we find that the French classical scholar, Fernand Crombette, translated some Egyptian hieroglyphics which tell of Joshua's long day - Evidently [a] flood [in Egypt] had been caused by an unusually high tide - The cause, according to the Egyptian hieroglyphics, was: The sun, thrown into confusion, had remained low on the horizon, and by not rising had spread terror amongst the great doctors - Two days had been rolled into one

Joshua's Long Day in Africa: Anyhow, flawed though some of Totten's works might be, in his book, he relates two independent and geographically distinct accounts of Joshua's long day. One of Totten's sources is a report by the Greek historian Herodotus who wrote that when he visited Egypt, the priests there showed him an ancient manuscript which told the story of a day which lasted about twice as long as a normal day. Now the Egyptians had water clocks at that time so that they could accurately measure the duration of the day, not being dependent on the motion of the sun, moon, and stars, as would other peoples around the world. Totten's second account is from the Chinese which we shall present later. For the Egyptian account, we find that the French classical scholar, Fernand Crombette, translated some Egyptian hieroglyphics which tell of Joshua's long day. The text starts out with an edict from the king to exempt from taxation those who had been victims of a flood some two weeks earlier. Evidently the flood had been caused by an unusually high tide. The cause, according to the Egyptian hieroglyphics, was: The sun, thrown into confusion, had remained low on the horizon, and by not rising had spread terror amongst the great doctors. Two days had been rolled into one. The morning was lengthened to one-and-a-half times the normal period of effective daylight. A certain time



after this divine phenomenon, the master had an image built to keep further misfortune from the country. ... The Chinese Account of Joshua's Long Day: The second secular source about Joshua's long day, which was mentioned by Totten, is based on what seems to be a recently lost ancient Chinese manuscript. In 1810 Gill presents the account: In the Chinese history it is reported, that in the time of their seventh emperor, Yao, the sun did not set for ten days, and that men were afraid the world would be burnt, and there were great fires at that time; and though the time of the sun's standing still were enlarged beyond the bounds of truth, yet it seems to refer to this fact, and was manifestly about the same time; for this miracle was wrought in the year of the world 2554, which fell in the 75th, or, as some say, the 67th year of that emperor's reign, who reigned 90 years. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Joshua 11-19 - Though many battles have been won the Children of Israel will not occupy their entire Inheritance in the Promise Land - The intended borders and boundaries for the 12 tribes are established by casting lots - The city of Jebus [later Jerusalem] actually at different times falls into the inheritance of both the tribe of Judah and later the tribe of Benjamin [Judah shared some of their huge land inheritance with Benjamin and the two tribes tried to cooperate, work together and assist each other in the Promise Land] - Neither the tribe of Judah nor the tribe of Benjamin is immediately able to enter Jebus - Later King David will conquer Jebus and name it Jerusalem - Jerusalem will be the capital city for the Tribe of Judah and also for the entire Nation of Israel - 'Joshua 18:21-28 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families were Jericho, ... and Jebusi, which is Jerusalem, Gibeath, and Kirjath; fourteen cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.'

Caleb the Faithful Witness Receives his Inheritance in the Promise Land: Of the more than six hundred thousand adult males that left Egypt on the night of the Passover only two Joshua and Caleb [and part of the tribe of Levi] lived through the forty year desert wandering to inherit a portion in the Promise Land. Caleb [tribe of Judah] and Joshua [tribe of Ephraim] were two of the original 12 spies sent in by Moses to view the Promise Land and the only two witnesses to bring back a positive report to Moses and the people. - ' Joshua 14:5-15 As the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land. Then the children of Judah came unto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite said unto him, Thou knowest the thing that the LORD said unto Moses the man of God concerning me and thee in Kadesh-barnea. Forty years old was I when Moses the servant of the LORD sent me from Kadesh-barnea to espy out the land; and I brought him word again as it was in mine heart. Nevertheless my brethren that went up with me made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly followed the LORD my God. And Moses sware on that day, saying, Surely the land whereon thy feet have trodden shall be thine inheritance, and thy children's forever, because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God. And now, behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, as he said, these forty and five years, even since the LORD spake this word unto Moses, while the children of Israel wandered in the wilderness: and now, lo, I am this day fourscore and five [85] years old. As yet I am as strong this day as I was in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength was then, even so is my strength now, for war, both to go out, and to come in. Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD spake in that day; for thou heardest in that day how the Anakims [giants] were there, and that the cities were great and [stonewall] fenced: if so be the LORD will be with me, then I shall be able to drive them out, as the LORD said. And Joshua blessed him, and gave unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh Hebron for an inheritance. Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite unto this day, because that he wholly followed the LORD God of Israel. And the name of Hebron before was Kirjath-arba; which Arba was a great man among the Anakims. And the land had rest from war.'

Ancient City of Hazor - Tell Hazor is one of the largest, most important biblical sites in the Canaanite and Israelite periods - The bible gave it the title: "the head of all those kingdoms". Indeed, the travel to the

excavated site is an exciting experience, bringing you back 3-4 thousand years to the times this might city was the gateway between Egypt and Mesopotamia [Babylon] (Photos)

Joshua 11:10: "And Joshua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor beforetime was the head of all those kingdoms." ... Location: Tell Hazor is located on the east of the northern part of Israel, the upper Galilee. Its prime location on the main ancient road through Syria to Babylon, made it an important city. This road bypassed the impossible way through the desert, and was an important link between the two strong empires of the ancient world: Egypt on the south, and Mesopotamia (Babylon, Assyria, Persia) on the north. You can reach the site, a national park, by driving north from Rosh-Pina (road 90). The museum that hosts most of the archaeological findings is located in another location: in the nearby Kibbutz, Ayyelet Ha-shachar, 0.5KM north to the park's entrance. Additional findings are displayed in the Israel Museum in Jerusalem. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Joshua 20-22 - Phinehas a Grandson of Aaron is now the Levitical High Priest - The Congregation of Israel the group of people that have been together every day since Egypt and the long wilderness wandering has now come to a close - Joshua releases the Nation of Israel to live in their own homes in their own inherited portion of the land - The Congregation of the Nation of Israel in the Promise Land now begins - The two tribes Reuben and Gad and half of the tribe of Manasseh return to outside the Promise Land to their own chosen land -- 'Joshua 21:43-45 And the LORD gave unto Israel all the land which He sware to give unto their fathers [Abraham, Isaac, Jacob]; and they possessed it [most of the land but not all the land they were given], and dwelt therein. And the LORD gave them rest round about, according to all that he sware unto their fathers: and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them; the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand. There failed not ought of any good thing which the LORD had spoken unto the house of Israel; all came to pass'

Living Outside the Promise Land: Two and a half tribes of the Children of God determined that living outside of the Promise Land would be just as rewarding and just as secure and certainly just as scenic as actually living in the land after all they were bordering the Land so how different could it be than actually moving into the Land. For starters being outside the Promise Land they were separated from the Alter of God so they took it upon themselves to build their own nonfunctioning alter as a replica of the real Alter of God in the hopes that they, their children and the Nation of Israel would not forget that they were indeed entitled to the same inheritance as the rest of the Nation of Israel. The replica alter was just another ill-conceived notion just as ill-conceived as the original idea to remain outside of the Land was and worse it only caused further confusion and strife among them and the other tribes of Israel. Eventually living outside of the land and being separated from within the Nation did take its toll. The outside tribes were the first to compromise, the first to neglect their worship and their walk with God and the first to be conquered and taken captive by other nations. In actuality the outside tribes were never heard from again in Israel in any significant meaningful way. - 'Joshua 22:9-27 And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan, to go unto the country of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses. And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that are in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to see to ... In time to come your children [in the Promise Land] might speak unto our children [outside the Promise Land], saying, What have ye to do with the LORD God of Israel? For the LORD hath made Jordan [River] a border between us and you, ye children of Reuben and children of Gad; ye have no part in the LORD: so shall your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD. Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice: But that it may be a witness between us, and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the service of the LORD before him with our burnt offerings,

and with our sacrifices, and with our peace offerings; that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD.'

---

Joshua 23-24 - The Children of Israel have settled in the Promise Land for a while now - The Tabernacle remains assembled in Shiloh - Joshua now advanced in age [110 years old] assembles the Nation at Shechem and gives his final farewell address to the Nation of Israel as Moses had previously done [Joshua actually quotes much of Moses from the book of Deuteronomy] - Joshua gives his final admonishment to the people of Israel encouraging them to continue to enter in and to possess the land and also admonishing them to fear and to serve the Lord God -- 'Joshua 24:15-17 but as for me (Joshua) and my house, we will serve the LORD. And the people answered and said, God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods; For the LORD our God, He it is that brought us up and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and which did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed: ...'

Cities They Did Not Build: 'Joshua 24:13 And I (God) have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them; of the vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not do ye eat.' The Children of God inherited cities that they did not have to build and ate fruit from vines and trees that they did not have to plant. The Promise Land of Israel is a type of Heaven and as a type the land was prepared in advance for the Children of God even before they entered into the land. Later Jesus would make the same promise to His disciples. - 'John 14:1-3 Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in Me (Jesus). In My Father's house [Heaven] are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. \*I go to prepare a place for you. And if I go [to Heaven] and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto Myself; that where I Am, there ye may be also.'

---

## JUDGES

Introduction: With the Bible's Book of Judges the history books of the Bible will continue and surprisingly we will continue to learn more about mankind and about ourselves than we will about God - It isn't until the Prophets that we really start to learn intimately about who God is and what He desires

We are making progress through the Bible however at this point in the Bible we still have not yet had the opportunity to find out much about who God is as a person through getting to know God's heart and God's soul. It will not be until we get past the history books and into the messages of the Prophets that we will really begin to enter into the heart and soul of God and begin to become more personally and intimately acquainted with who God is as a person and what His nature is. All of the books of the Bible cover Theology and Doctrine however the history books of the Bible cover much more about human relationships, human behavior and human government than they do in providing insight into God. - Note: It is amazing and even startling how little 'relationship' and situational type of information is provided in the Bible's New Testament and that is because much of the relationships, situations and examples for the Christian Church have already been experienced and documented in the Bible's Old Testament. Much of what we are going to look at in these next O.T. books are going to be timeless situations and relationships that being timeless actually mirror the situations, events and relationships of our own life and therefore have a tremendous message of value and importance for us even today.

The book of Judges: The Old Testament book of Judges tells the story of what could be called the 'Dark Ages' of the chosen people - When the book opens, the 12 tribes of Israel are on the edge of national success - Under Moses and his successor Joshua, they have been liberated from slavery and have begun to occupy and settle in their Promised Land - But something goes terribly wrong - By the time the book closes, central leadership has broken down and the tribes are at each other's throats - The people are oppressed on every side by enemies and in danger of national extinction - This book contains some of the most gruesome stories in the Bible - episodes of idolatry, theft, rape, murder and civil war - What went wrong? Let's take a closer look Although anarchy existed in Israel during much of the period of the judges, the story shows that God was still working out his purpose with them. The entire story is a monument to God's patience, love and mercy. Time after time, the people became trapped in a downward spiral toward moral degeneracy, and the refrain, 'The Israelites once again did evil in the sight of the Lord', recurs like a monotonous litany throughout the book. Yet, every time the Israelites repented, God forgave them and sent a deliverer (or 'judge' - hence the name of the book). The central section of the book (chapters 3:7-16:31) tells us of six judges God raised up to deliver his people from their enemies. These stories - with their pattern of Israel's sin, sorrow, repentance and restoration - illustrate what is often called the 'cycle of sin'. At first glance, the stories all seem to follow the same theme. But there are subtle and important differences. These small divergences are important, like when a musician plays variations on a theme. First we hear what could be called the 'base' theme. Then it is played again, with a few variations. As the variations are developed, the base theme recedes further and further into the background, and may even be no longer recognizable to the untrained ear. But the trained listener can appreciate what is happening. The chronicler of Judges uses much the same technique, and we need to read carefully to appreciate the lesson. These are not just stories - they are a variation of a theme. ... Jesus Christ breaks the cycle of sin: Old Testament scholar Arthur Cundall identifies the central message of the book of Judges: "The period of the judges' is a faithful witness to the fact of man's frailty and to his need not of a merely temporal deliverer, but of an eternal Saviour who can effect a perfect redemption." Cundall's comment could also apply to the history of the modern world. We live in a society that is supposedly so much more sophisticated and enlightened than that of ancient Israel. And yet much of our behavior has been just as barbaric and faithless as that of the Israelites. Our society, just like theirs, continues to be "a faithful witness to

the fact of man's frailty and of his need for an eternal Saviour." The good news of the gospel is that there is an eternal Savior who has already broken the cycle of sin by offering a perfect redemption for the whole world. He is the God-man, Jesus Christ. And the basic message of the Old Testament book of Judges - that sin leads to slavery while repentance leads to redemption - provides a fitting background for the New Testament teaching: because Jesus died for our sins, God grants us repentance and delivers us from spiritual slavery. [\[article link\]](#)

Background - The book of Judges - "Our English word 'judge' fails to bring out the breadth of meaning encompassed in the Hebrew term shophet (from the verb shaphat, to 'judge,' 'justify,' or 'deliver') - The book may be divided into three parts: introduction, which deals with Israel's failure to conquer Canaan completely, first from a military and then from a religious perspective - the main body of the book, consisting largely of the adventures of the individual judges a conclusion, which sets the stage for the transition to monarchy by painting a picture of moral decline and political dissolution in a time when 'there was no king in Israel and every man did as he pleased' - The stories of the judges are thus framed by an introduction that looks back to the book of Joshua and a conclusion that looks forward to the books of Samuel and Kings

J. Cheryl Exum writes: "The book may be divided into three parts: a double introduction, which deals with Israel's failure to conquer Canaan completely, first from a military and then from a religious perspective (1:1-3:6); the main body of the book, consisting largely of the adventures of the individual judges (3:7-16:31); and a double conclusion (chaps. 17-21), which sets the stage for the transition to monarchy by painting a picture of moral decline and political dissolution in a time when 'there was no king in Israel and every man did as he pleased' (21:25). The stories of the judges are thus framed by an introduction that looks back to the book of Joshua and a conclusion that looks forward to the books of Samuel and Kings." (Harper's Bible Commentary, p. 245). ... Jay G. Williams writes: "Clearly one of the main points of the author is that almost from the beginning Israel fell into sin and therefore was subjected to historical punishment by Yahweh at the hands of her enemies. Only when Yahweh raised up a new hero to lead the people was Israel revived once more. As the story proceeds, however, the cycle becomes more and more disastrous for Israel. The last of the judges, Samson, is simply a great buffoon who kills a few Philistines but who does not lead Israel in battle at all. The story moves, then, from a glorification of the heroes to a call for a new and better way of organizing Israel politically and militarily. That is to say, Judges points forward to the books of Samuel and the rise of the kingship. The book ends with two rather gruesome stories (17:1-18:31 and 19:1-21:25) which illustrate graphically the corrupt condition of religion and justice under the judges." (Understanding the Old Testament, p. 159). [\[article link\]](#)

---

Judges 1-2 - A historical interim book covering the death of Joshua until the period of the Kings of Israel - about 300 to 400 years of Jewish history are covered - Thirteen Judges are chronicled during thirteen alternating periods of Spiritual revival in Israel followed by periods of backsliding that led to oppression and defeat at the hands of their enemies

'Judges 1:14-15 And it came to pass, when she [Achsah his daughter] came to him (Caleb), that she moved him [her husband] to ask of her father [for] a field: and she lighted from off her ass (donkey) [the Jews were not to own horses only a donkey (Exodus 20:17)]; and Caleb said unto her, What wilt thou? And she said unto him, Give me a blessing: for thou hast given me a south land; give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs and the nether [lower] springs.' - With the new book in the Bible and a new era in Israel Calab [one of the two successful spies (Numbers 13:30), Joshua was the other one] now becomes the ever present type of Jesus Christ in the Bible. His devout daughter Achsah sought out her father's presence and asked him for a blessing for herself and for her family. Caleb had already generously given her a large portion of land and now she requested from him some additional land that contained some valuable springs of water and as a type of Jesus Caleb then gave to her two separate life sustaining springs of water to go with her land a total

gift of more than double what she had asked for and had hoped to receive from him. As a faithful type of Jesus Christ the generosity of Caleb was to match the generosity of Jesus Christ. - 'Ephesians 1:3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ' - '2 Peter 1:3 According as His divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness [springs of water], through the knowledge of Him that hath called us to glory and virtue:' - 'James 1:5 If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth [ridicule] not; and it shall be given him.' - 'James 1:17 Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness [no deceit], neither shadow of turning.'

---

Judges 3-5 - The sagas and adventures of Israel continue as lessons and examples for us in our times - Deborah a Prophetess was the 4th Judge of Israel - As a prophetess Deborah called on Barak to go conquer King Sisera - Barak would not go to the battle without Deborah and together they oversaw the defeat of the Canaanite King Sisera -- 'Judges 4:4 And Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at that time.' 'Judges 4:11-12 Now Heber [and his wife Jael] the Kenite, which was of the children of Hobab the father in law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, which is by Kedesh.' - 'Judges 4:14-24 And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this is the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: is not the LORD gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him. And the LORD discomfited Sisera, and all his chariots, and all his host, with the edge of the sword before Barak; so that Sisera lighted down off his chariot, and fled away on his feet. But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host, unto Harosheth of the Gentiles: and all the host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the sword; and there was not a man left. Howbeit Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for there was peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite. And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me; fear not. And when he had turned in unto her into the tent, she covered him with a mantle. And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink; for I am thirsty. And she opened a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him. Again he said unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be, when any man doth come and enquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No. Then Jael Heber's wife took a nail of the tent, and took an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the nail into his temples, and fastened it into the ground: for he was fast asleep and weary. So he died. And, behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her tent, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the nail was in his temples. So God subdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan before the children of Israel. And the hand of the children of Israel prospered, and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.' - Battling our old bossy self: King Sisera is a picture of our old sin nature before we become a Christian. Prior to Christianity our sin nature reigns supreme in our body whatever our sin nature desires we endeavor to do what pleases it. If our sin nature wanted food we fed it, a movie we saw it, drink we drank it and music we listened to it all in league of satisfying ourselves. After Heber had broken away [became a Christian] from the area controlled by King Sisera Heber still attempted to befriend Sisera and informed Sisera of the army already on the move to attack his forces. Sisera defeated [by the cross of Jesus] came into the very tent [personal presence] of Heber and his wife Jael seeking shelter. Sisera though defeated was as bossy and as arrogant as ever and Heber and Jael wisely did not try to challenge Sisera directly instead Jael put the old tyrant to sleep with some milk [the pure milk of the Bible] then taking a nail [from the cross of Jesus] she put the nail through the head [authority] of King Sisera pinning him to the ground in death where he belonged then Heber and Jael having victory of their old ruler were now free to live their new life of freedom [in Jesus Christ].



---

Judges 6-8 - Gideon becomes the 5th Judge of Israel - The Midianites put the Nation of Israel into deep poverty by plundering their possessions - Gideon placed a fleece before the Lord for confirmation of God's call on his life - Gideon defeats the Midianites with God's small army of 300 men - 'Judges 6:36-40 36 And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said, Behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor; and if the dew be on the fleece only, and it be dry upon all the earth beside, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said. And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and thrust the fleece together, and wrung the dew out of the fleece, a bowl full of water. And Gideon said unto God, Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once: let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew. And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.' {Note: A fleece is considered a wrong thing to do for at least two reasons 1. it puts God to the test 2. we walk step by step with God not project by project. Also Note: Gideon's fleece is conceded prophecy in that the dew 'presence of God' was upon the wool 'Israel' then the next day the Church Age the dew 'presence of God' was manifested around Israel but not on Israel.}

'Judges 6:25-32 And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Take thy father's young bullock, even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and cut down the grove [of trees] that is by it: And build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this rock, in the ordered place, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt sacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou shalt cut down. Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the LORD had said unto him: and so it was, \*because he feared his father's household, and the men of the city, that he could not do it by day, that he did it by night. And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was cast down, and the grove was cut down that was by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar that was built. And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they enquired and asked, they said, Gideon the son of Joash hath done this thing. Then the men of the city said unto Joash, Bring out thy son, that he may die: because he hath cast down the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the grove that was by it. \*And Joash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death whilst it is yet morning: \*if he be a god, let him plead for himself, because one hath cast down his altar. Therefore on that day he called him Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead against him, because he hath thrown down his altar.' - Gideon at night had cut down an altar used to sacrifice to Baal and sacrificed an offering to God on a new altar. The next day the people came out and wanted to put Gideon to death for destroying Baal's altar. Gideon's father Joash told the crowd that if Baal was a god then Baal could deal with Gideon without the assistance of people. How true it is also in our day that we do not need to do the justice of God for God. God is perfectly capable of deciding how and when he wants to deal with each individual on this planet. Likewise if Allah or any other deity is god then men do not need to perform justice on behalf of Allah. It is something that actually disqualifies Allah from being a true God in that Allah does not perform on his own behalf but instead enlists men to administer human justice according to human emotions. Truly nothing is more erratic than Islamic justice it just depends on an individual's status and standing at any given moment within a community as to what any penalty might or might not be. Islamic justice has little or nothing to do with divine guidance but is more a misplaced vengeance of individual men.

---

Judges 9-10 - After Gideon's major victory over the Midianites Gideon asked his fellow soldiers for a money offering from their spoils - Gideon took the money he made from the battle and made his own 'ephod' a Priestly ornament of gold and gemstones that is only to be worn by the High Priest - After instituting his own form of Government and even making his own form of religion he takes many wives and has 71 sons - Abimelech his 71st son from an unpopular concubine decided he wanted to rule after his father Gideon (Jerubbaal) and in order to accomplish his rule he killed 69 of his brothers only the littlest one named Jotham was able to hide from Abimelech -- 'Judges 9:53-57 And a certain woman cast a piece of a millstone upon Abimelech's head, and all to brake his skull. Then he called hastily unto the young man his armor bearer, and said unto him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, that men say not of me, A woman slew him. And his young man thrust him through, and he died. And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place. Thus God rendered the wickedness of Abimelech, which he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren [Jotham originally fled to the city of Beer but he seems to have been eventually killed as well]: And all the evil of the men of Shechem did God render upon their heads: and upon them came the curse of Jotham [given at mount Gerizim] the son of Jerubbaal (Gideon).'

Judges 9:6-21 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of Millo, and went, and made Abimelech king, by the plain of the pillar that was in Shechem. And when they told it to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Hearken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you. The trees went forth on a time to anoint a king over them; and they said unto the olive tree, Reign thou over us. But the \*Olive Tree [Holy Spirit] said unto them, Should I leave My fatness [goodness], wherewith by Me they honor God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees? And the trees said to the \*Fig Tree [man's religious works], Come thou, and reign over us. But the fig tree said unto them, Should I forsake my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees? Then said the trees unto the \*Vine [Jesus Christ], Come thou, and reign over us. And the Vine said unto them, Should I leave My Wine, which cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees? Then said all the trees unto the \*bramble [curse bearing thorn bush], Come thou, and reign over us. And the bramble [Abimelech] said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, then come and put your trust in my shadow: and if not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the Cedars of Lebanon. Now therefore, if ye have done truly and sincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done unto him according to the deserving of his hands; (For my father fought for you, and adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian: And ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his maidservant, king over the men of Shechem, because he is your brother;) If ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, then rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you: But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo; and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech. And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother. - Here we have an interesting Parable given by Jotham and it includes the Olive Tree [Holy Spirit] "wherewith by Me they honor God and man" and the Vine [Jesus Christ] "which cheereth God and man" and the Fig Tree [man's religious works] "Should I forsake my sweetness, and my good fruit" a bramble [thorn and thistle bush] and Cedar Trees of Lebanon all in the same Parable. Notice how only the Olive Tree and the Vine please both God and man, very interesting even in the confusion that reigned in the days of Judges, the days before the Kings and before the vast teachings of the Prophets yet some still had a good understanding of the nature of God and of the Parables of God.

---

Judges 11-12 - Jephthah the ninth Judge of Israel - Jephthah offers a vow to God and sanctifies [burnt offering] his daughter to God in a living sacrifice much the same way that Hannah sanctified her son Samuel [1 Samuel 1:11] to the Lord in a similar vow to God - {when they offered themselves or a child to God in a burnt offering it was only their hair that was burned in a ceremony it wasn't a human sacrifice of any kind though it's often portrayed as such but remember it's strictly forbidden for Jews and Christians to take an innocent life and human sacrifice is a complete, forbidden, unacceptable, abomination to the living God} - \*The vow of Jephthah being listed in the New Testament [Hebrews 11:32] as an example of our faith confirms that it was a sanctification by faith not a human sacrifice by fire - It has been about 300 years since Israel left Egypt and began to dwell again in the lands outside of Egypt and in and around Canaan -- 'Judges 1:26 While Israel dwelt in Heshbon and her towns, and in Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that be along by the coasts of Arnon, three hundred years? why therefore did ye [Moab] not recover them within that time?' {Moab never actually had the land that Israel was on but they wanted to claim it anyhow.}

Jephthah's Vow: Judges 11:30-40 And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands, Then it shall be, that whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the LORD'S, and I will offer it up for a burnt offering. So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon to fight against them; and the LORD delivered them into his hands. And he smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to Minnith, even twenty cities, and unto the plain of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel. And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house, and, behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances: and she was his only child; beside her he had neither son nor daughter. And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I cannot go back. And she said unto him, My father, if thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, even of the children of Ammon. And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: let me alone two months, that I may go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows. And he said, Go. And he sent her away for two months: and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains. And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned unto her father, who did with her according to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man. And it was a custom in Israel, That the daughters of Israel went yearly to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year. - The promise of sanctification that Jephthah made and kept even though it was a very difficult promise for him and his daughter to keep is commented on in Hebrews 11 the 'Hall of Faith' had Jephthah committed a human sacrifice the Bible would have immediately and repeatedly condemned it as it would be unacceptable to God. \*The vow of Jephthah being listed in the New Testament as an example of our faith confirms that it was a sanctification by faith not a human sacrifice by fire. "that she returned unto her father, who did with her according to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man." That "and she knew no man" is in reference to how she lived out the rest of her life and also "the daughters of Israel went yearly to lament the daughter of Jephthah" to comfort her because she was without a child all acts and responses to a living person not a deceased person. {Note: Apparently Josephus seems to have thought it might have been a human sacrifice however Josephus reported on the common view and the common view is often wrong. The Apostle Paul was certainly aware that it was a vow of consecration.} - 'Hebrews 11:32-35 And what shall I more say [about Faith]? for the time would fail me to tell of Gideon, and of Barak, and of Samson, and of Jephthae [sanctified his daughter to God]; of David also, and Samuel [sanctified his life to God through a vow his mother Hannah made, similar to the vow of Jephthae], and of the prophets: Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions, Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of

weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens. Women received their dead raised to life again [Faith in God is about people receiving Life not taking life!]: ...'

---

Judges 13-16 - The Great Sampson, Judges 13:7 "a Nazarite to God from the womb to the day of his death" - Sampson repeatedly placed his desires above that of his parents, his family, his neighbors, his Nation and ultimately above the desires of God - 'Judges 14:3 Then his father and his mother said unto him, Is there never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my [Jewish] people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said unto his father, Get her for me; for she pleaseth me well.'

'Judges 16:28 And Samson called unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes. And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house stood, and on which it was borne up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left. And Samson said, Let me die with the Philistines. And he bowed himself with all his might; and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that were therein. So the dead which he slew at his death were more than they which he slew in his life. Then his brethren and all the house of his father came down, and took him, and brought him up, and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the burying place of Manoah his father. And he judged Israel twenty years.' - Note: Sampson was a Nazarite set apart to God every day of his life this included his ups and downs and it included his captivity and blindness at the hands of the Philistines. Also Note: Sampson is a child of God in the Bible that also committed suicide and ended his own life. Suicide is not the preferred desire of God however the message of the Bible, given in this case through Sampson, is that our sins, our predicaments and even our own suicidal death is something that will be overcome by the goodness and life of God. After death [Romans 14:11-13] every knee will bow before the King of the Universe Jesus Christ and how we die is just not as important as how we bow. - There are many forms of suicide including unsafe sex, drugs, alcohol, reckless behavior and actually anything that is separate and apart from the life of Jesus Christ is a form of human suicide.

---

Judges 17-18 - Now we are at the point where a man named Micah stole one thousand one hundred silver shekels from his mother - Micah hearing his mother curse the missing shekels returned them to her - she explained that the money was to be used to make a molten god - Micah received 200 of the cursed shekels and had a molten image made along with an ephod and other religious relics - After consecrating one of his own sons to be his priest Micah hired a Levite Priest from Bethlehem - The Tribe of Dan unable to conquer their allotted inheritance relocated to the northernmost part of Israel - Members of the Tribe of Dan while relocating took by force and confiscated all of Micah's false gods, religious items and even his Levitical Priest and brought them north with them where they installed his Priest and worshiped his false images -- 'Judges 17:6 In those days there was no King in Israel, but every man did that which was right in his own eyes.' 'Judges 18:13-26 And they [Tribe of Dan] passed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto the house of Micah. Then answered the five men that went to spy out the [North] country of Laish [later renamed Dan], and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore consider what ye have to do. And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, even unto the house of Micah, and saluted him. And the six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which were of the children of Dan, stood by the entering of the gate. And the five men that went to spy out the land went up, and came in thither, and took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood in the entering of the

gate with the six hundred men that were appointed with weapons of war. And these went into Micah's house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image. Then said the priest unto them, What do ye? And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a priest: is it better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel? And the priest's heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people. So they turned and departed, and put the little ones and the cattle and the carriage before them. And when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that were in the houses near to Micah's house were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan. And they cried unto the children of Dan. And they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee, that thou comest with such a company? And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what is this that ye say unto me, What aileth thee? And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household. And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they were too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house.' - As Micah found out having your own False Religion is a tough business there is a lot of competition and not a lot of rules or protections. Anyhow it's always best to have a God that can't be stolen or taken away. Jesus Christ saw to it that His Kingdom would be positioned above mankind and in Spirit located in the safety of human hearts, souls and minds where it will be safe from being squandered and safe from removal by anyone who passes bye or any other form of malcontent.

Ten Shekels and a Shirt by Paris Reidhead - 'Judges 17:10 And Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a father and a priest, and I will give thee ten shekels of silver by the year, and a suit of apparel, and thy victuals' (Mp3)

Description: Paris Reidhead preaches what could be called one of the most influential sermons of the 20th century. The real point of this sermon is an indictment of individuals and organizations practicing humanism behind a mask of Christianity! "This sermon should be preached on a regular basis in every church in America!" [\[article link\]](#)

---

Judges 19-21 - Concluding the Book of Judges [with an earlier event] brings us to one of the most gruesome events recorded in the Bible - The horrid event and the out of control aftermath is actually a depiction of Church gossip, infighting and divisions -- 'Judges 19:30 And it was so, that all that saw it said, There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt unto this day: consider of it, take advice, and speak your minds.'

Judges 20:20-48 20 And the men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin; and the men of Israel put themselves in array to fight against them at Gibeah. And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites that day twenty and two thousand men. And the people the men of Israel encouraged themselves, and set their battle again in array in the place where they put themselves in array the first day. And the children of Israel went up and wept before the LORD until even, and asked counsel of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up again to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD said, Go up against him. And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day. And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword. Then all the children of Israel, and all the people, went up, and came unto the house of God, and wept, and sat there before the LORD, and fasted that day until even, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD. And the children of Israel enquired of the LORD, for the ark of the covenant of God was there in those days, And Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days [not all the events are

in chronological order], saying, Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And the LORD said, Go up; for tomorrow I will deliver them into thine hand. ... And when the men of Israel turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed: for they saw that evil was come upon them. Therefore they turned their backs before the men of Israel unto the way of the wilderness; but the battle overtook them; and them which came out of the cities they destroyed in the midst of them. Thus they enclosed the Benjamites round about, and chased them, and trode them down with ease over against Gibeah toward the sunrising. And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men; all these were men of valor. And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the highways five thousand men; and pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them. So that all which fell that day of Benjamin were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword; all these were men of valor. But six hundred men turned and fled to the wilderness unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon four months. And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of every city, as the beast, and all that came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that they came to. - The aftermath of a needless event that very nearly wiped out one Tribe [Benjamin] from Israel and cost the Nation of Israel dearly for generations to come when instead of helping each other they chose instead to fight each other. In this event as in all gossip events it's important to note that there were no innocent parties. The Levitical Priest was just as much out of bounds and at fault as anyone else if not more though he broadcast his story to all of Israel of course leaving out his own indiscretions and lack of judgment. The one sided version of events led to an instant retribution from all of Israel directed at the one seemingly guilty Tribe of Benjamin. Israel itself suffered great loss and was badly wounded in the battles that followed and discovered the hard way the strange truth that people will fight against their own kind perhaps even more ruthlessly than they will fight against an outside enemy.

---



## RUTH

Ruth 1 - The Book of Ruth - Redemption through the Kinsman [close relative] Redeemer -- 'Ruth 1:16 And Ruth said, Intreat me not to leave thee, or to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God:'

'Ruth 1:19-22 So they two went until they came to Bethlehem. And it came to pass, when they were come to Bethlehem, that all the city was moved about them, and they said, Is this Naomi? And she said unto them, Call me not Naomi (Pleasant), call me Mara (Mary, bitter): for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me. I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home again empty: why then call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me? So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter in law, with her, which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Bethlehem in the beginning of barley harvest.' - Ruth returned back to Bethlehem from her stay in Moab. At her return she was destitute her husband had sold the family land to go to Moab where he died and her two sons also died. In Israel the land does not belong to the people but to God so they can redeem is back from another person if the redemption requirements are met. Redemption is the practice of returning a lost possession or opportunity to the original owner. There is a strict legal system in place for the redemption process. 1. Only a near relative can redeem back property [land] for the original owner. 2. If a stranger returned the land it would be a gift not a redemption as the stranger would have to pay the current market price including being taken advantage of with a higher unreasonable price while the redeemer would pay only the correct original redemption price. 3. The Redeemer has to be a close relative, financially able and personally willing to perform the redemption. The redemption was not required to be performed it was up to the individual involved to make the decision himself.

---

Ruth 2-3 - Naomi and Ruth encounter Boaz a close relative near Kinsman Redeemer -- 'Ruth 2:4 And behold, Boaz came from Bethlehem, and said unto the reapers, The LORD be with you. And they answered him, The LORD bless thee.' [Later King Solomon would name one of the two Temple pillars 'Boaz' after his forefather Boaz, 1 Kings 7:21]

'Ruth 3:15-18 Also he (Boaz) said, Bring the veil that thou hast upon thee, and hold it. And when she held it, he measured six [six represent incomplete, seven represents - completeness, rest] measures of barley, and laid it on her: and she went into the city. And when she came to her mother in law, she said, Who art thou, my daughter? And she told her all that the man had done to her. And she said, These six measures of barley gave he me; for he said to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law. Then said she, Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest [the seventh measure], until he have finished the thing [redemption] this day.' - The Biblical redemption process requires that the redeemer be a close relative otherwise it is not a return [redemption] but is just an outright transaction. Jesus Christ is the Redeemer of All Mankind and this is possible because 1. We are originally created in the Spiritual image of God (Jesus) so we are actually closely related to Jesus spiritually. In fact we are each more closely related to God spiritually than to anyone else even physically. 2. Jesus kept intact His close relationship [Kinsman Redeemer] status with all mankind in that Jesus was born of a Virgin without an earthly father. If Jesus had a earthly father besides Mary then Jesus would only be a Kinsman Redeemer to his close relatives. However Jesus was born of the Virgin Mary and His Father is in Heaven who is our original Father when He created Adam and Eve in 'our' image [Genesis 1:26] therefore Jesus the Son of God is the eligible Kinsman redeemer for all of the direct descendants of Adam and Eve.

---

Ruth 4 - It turns out the Law of Moses although in the image of God and to some giving the appearance of the ability of redemption it cannot give life [raise up seed] and therefore cannot redeem -- 'Ruth 4:14-17 And the women said unto Naomi, Blessed be the LORD, which hath not left thee this day without a Kinsman, that his name may be famous in Israel. And he [Kinsman Redeemer] shall be unto thee \*a restorer of thy life, and a nourisher of thine old age: for thy daughter in law, which loveth thee, which is better to thee than seven sons, hath born him. And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto it. And the women her neighbors gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi; and they called his name Obed: he is the father of Jesse, the father of David.'

'Ruth 4:1-13 Then went Boaz up to the gate [of Bethlehem], and sat him down there: and, behold, the kinsman [a closer relative, kinsman redeemer to Naomi] of whom Boaz spake came by; unto whom he said, Ho, such a one! turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down. And he took ten [ten - number of difficulty, a difficult task is taking place] men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat down. And he said unto the kinsman, Naomi, that is come again out of the country of Moab, selleth a parcel of land, which was our brother Elimelech's: And I thought to advertise thee, saying, Buy it before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. \*If thou wilt redeem it [back to the family], redeem it: but if thou wilt not redeem it, then tell me, that I may know: for there is none to redeem it beside thee {this unnamed first in line redeemer is a type of the laws of Moses}; and I am after thee. And he said, I will redeem it. Then said Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy it also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, \*to raise up the name of the dead {the law can own land but the law cannot give life or raise up life} upon his inheritance. And the kinsman said, I cannot redeem it for myself {the laws of Moses cannot give life}, lest I mar mine own inheritance {cease to be the law and become something else}: redeem thou my right to thyself {in grace and love}; for I {the law} redeem it. Now this was the manner in former time in Israel concerning redeeming and concerning changing, for to confirm all things; a man plucked off his shoe, and gave it to his neighbour: and this was a testimony in Israel. Therefore the kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy it for thee. So he {the law} drew off his shoe {When John the Baptist [Mark 1:7] said he was unworthy to unloose the sandal of Jesus this is what he was talking about, John was unable to redeem only Jesus is the Redeemer}. And Boaz said unto the elders, and unto all the people, Ye are witnesses this day, that I have bought all that was Elimelech's, and all that was Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi. \*Moreover Ruth the Moabitess [Gentile Bride], the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye are witnesses this day. And all the people that were in the gate, and the elders, said, We are witnesses. The LORD make the woman that is come into thine House like Rachel and like Leah [wives of Jacob], which two [and their two maids] did build the House of Israel: and do thou worthily in Ephrath, and be famous in Bethlehem: And let thy house be like the house of Pharez, whom Tamar bare unto Judah, of the seed which the LORD shall give thee of this young woman. So Boaz [the son of Rahab from the battle Jericho (Joshua 2:1)] took Ruth [a Gentile], and she was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the LORD gave her conception, and she bare a son [Obed, he is the Grandfather of King David].' - The Law although in the image of God is unable to give life therefore doing what the Law was unable to do God sent His only begotten Son Jesus Christ to redeem mankind and the world [system] back to Himself. - 'Galatians 4:4-5 4 But when the fullness of the time was come, God sent forth His Son, made of a woman, made under the law, To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.'

#### Ruth: Chuck Missler Commentaries (Online Audio)

Mr. Missler is the chairman of Koinonia House (K-House), a non-profit organization which is dedicated to the development and distribution of materials for encouraging and facilitating serious study of the Bible as the inerrant Word of God. K-House was founded by Chuck and Nancy Missler, and moved to Coeur d'Alene, Idaho

in 1992. K-House now reaches tens of thousands through its monthly newsletter, radio shows, cassette tapes, and conferences. More than eight million study tapes have been distributed in the U.S. and in over 35 countries around the world. [\[article link\]](#)

**KHouse.org: Ruth - The Romance of Redemption by Chuck Missler - (MP3 Download \$9.95)**

What does this famous love story from the Old Testament have to do with the Feast of Pentecost? What critical element in Messianic genealogy is found in the Book of Ruth? The law shut out this Gentile Moabitess but grace took her in. Discover God's love for Israel, the Church and yourself through this beautiful love story of redemption. This key book of Bible prophecy highlights the role of the Goel, the kinsman-redeemer. Find out why the Book of Ruth is an essential study to understand the Book of Revelation! This briefing pack comes with: - two mp3 audio files - one notes file in PDF format - total file size equals 55 MB. [\[article link\]](#)

---

## 1 SAMUEL

OTHERWISE CALLED  
THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS

Introduction: The Books of Samuel and Kings enter a new phase in Israel - The anointed Shepherds (Kings) of Israel now oversee the flock of the Nation of Israel - The first three anointed Kings of Israel [Trilogy of Israeli Kings] are actually going to be Biblical types - King Saul (asked for - by the people) is in part a type of Satan - King David (beloved of God) is in part a type of Jesus Christ - King Solomon (peaceable and deceiving) is in part a type of the coming Antichrist

Jesus compares Himself to the Shepherds of Israel: 'John 10:7-18 Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep. All that ever came before Me are thieves and robbers [i.e. King Saul - a type of Satan]: but the sheep did not hear them. I am the door: by Me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture. The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly. I am the good shepherd [i.e. King David - a type of Jesus]: the good shepherd giveth His Life for the sheep. But he that is an hireling [i.e. King Solomon - a type of the Antichrist], and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep. The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.' - Note: King David is going to be a King of Israel much like Sampson was a Judge of Israel. King David is also going to fail in many ways and actually David is going to break all or almost all of the 10 Commandments of God. Ultimately in determining the godliness of a person it is based on their trust in the living God and in their relationship with God. King David trusted God completely with his life and as a result he had a devotional and a prayer life dedicated to God that was second to none. [King David wrote most of the Book of Psalms] - Also Note: The Kings of Israel are actual people and as actual people only certain events and aspects of their life have been recorded as examples for us in the Bible in order to help give us a prophetic [Kingdom of God], spiritual and future understanding while we are still in our restricted physical realm. Though King Solomon is in part a Biblical type of the Kingdom of Antichrist, King Solomon was not and is not the Antichrist himself and in fact for much of the start of King Solomon's career he is in some ways a type of Jesus and this is what is intriguing as King Solomon in type morphs from being a type of Jesus Christ into a type of the Antichrist. King Solomon as a real person though is very probably in Heaven however as a real person his entrance into Heaven is based solely on his relationship with God and not on his accomplishments, his titles or even his birthright as King.

bible.org: Introduction to 1 Samuel - One might conclude from reading the Book of Judges that the problem was the absence of a king in Israel: "In those days there was no king in Israel; everyone did what was right in his own eyes" [Judges 21:25] - In 1 Samuel, Israel will get her king - Saul, Israel's first king, will be the kind of king the people want, and prove to be the king Israel deserves - David, Israel's second king, will replace Saul - He is God's kind of king, a man after God's heart - While the people and events of 1 Samuel are from long ago and from far away, the struggles these men and women faced are the same as ours today, as we seek to live in a fallen world in a way that is pleasing to God

We are not ready for the Book of 1 Samuel until after we have read the Book of Judges. These days of the judges were dark days for the nation Israel. God had delivered the Israelites from their slavery in Egypt. Due to their unbelief, the first generation of Israelites failed to enter the promisedland. The second generation entered Canaan, and under the leadership of Joshua, did reasonably well. But after the death of Joshua, things began to fall apart. Israel went through repetitive cycles of blessing and discipline, the result of their obedience or rebellion. When Israel disobeyed, God gave the nation over to an oppressive enemy. When the

Israelites repented and cried out to God, He sent a "judge" to deliver them. When that judge died, the people of Israel returned to their sin. The cycle seemed to be endless. - One might conclude from reading the Book of Judges that the problem was the absence of a king in Israel: "In those days there was no king in Israel; everyone did what was right in his own eyes" (Judges 21:25). In 1 Samuel, Israel will get her king. Saul, Israel's first king, will be the kind of king the people want, and prove to be the king Israel deserves. David, Israel's second king, will replace Saul. He is God's kind of king, a man after God's heart. 1 Samuel tells the story of fascinating people like Hannah and Samuel, like Saul and David. There is never a dull moment in this masterfully well written history. The book closes with the death of Saul, and thus the end of David's flight from the hand of Saul, who seeks to kill him as an enemy. - While the people and events of 1 Samuel are from long ago and from far away, the struggles these men and women faced are the same as ours today, as we seek to live in a fallen world in a way that is pleasing to God. There are many ways in which we can identify with these ancient Israelites, and many lessons we can learn from their successes and failures. As we embark on our study, let us do so with a sense of expectation, praying that God may change us and work in our lives as He did in the lives of these men and women of old. May God use this book to make us men and women after His heart. ~ by Bob Deffinbaugh [\[article link\]](#)

**Introduction to First Samuel:** First Samuel brings us out of the anarchy and moral decline of the period of the Judges and into the period of Israel's kings - The pivotal character in this transition is the prophet and judge Samuel, who anoints Israel's first two kings, Saul and David. The history of First Samuel unfolds largely through the lives of these three men: a mighty prophet [Samuel], the promising but tragic life of Israel's first king Saul, and his faithful successor [King] David

What follows is initial success marred by repeated fear and disobedience on [King] Saul's part until he finally is removed in judgment and the young godly leader David is established as king. Saul failed God in several ways: 1. His presumption at God's altar (1 Samuel 13:11-13). 2. His cruelty to his son Jonathan (1 Samuel 14:44). 3. His disobedience in the matter of Amalek (1 Samuel 15:23). 4. His jealousy and hatred of David (1 Samuel 18:29). 5. His sinful appeal to the witch of Endor (1 Samuel 28:7). ... Embedded in Saul's tragic story is the story of a brave young soldier in Saul's army. From humble beginnings as a shepherd, David rises to prominence as a warrior and a leader. Despite Saul's jealous attempts to kill him, David survives and thrives, and after years of testing, becomes Israel's king and establishes a new monarchy. Of the tribe of Judah, he will establish a throne upon which eventually one of his descendants, Jesus, will reign as Messiah forever. Though he had his faults, David was "a man after God's own heart" (1 Samuel 13:14) who sought God in prayer and wrote many Psalms we still read today. They endure as examples of a transparently God-absorbed man seeking the Lord amidst the pressures and trials of life. In them and in David's life we can see the reward of a life spent in passionate pursuit of God. ~ by Dr. Jeff Wubbenhorst [\[article link\]](#)

---

1 Samuel 1-2 - The Book of the Prophet Samuel - The establishment of God's Prophets and Kings in the Nation of Israel - '1 Samuel 1:3 And this man [Elkanah and his wife Hannah] went up out of his city [Ramah] yearly to worship and to sacrifice [at the Tabernacle] unto the LORD of hosts in Shiloh [the Temple in Jerusalem had not yet been built]. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the [Levitical] Priests of the LORD, were there.' 1 Samuel 1:26-2:11 And she [Hannah] said, Oh my lord, as thy soul liveth, my lord [Eli the High Priest], I am the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD. For this child [Samuel] I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of Him: Therefore also I have lent him [Samuel] to the LORD; as long as he liveth [consecration, burnt offering vow] he shall be lent to the LORD [the same consecration vow Jephthah made with God Judges 11:31]. And he [Eli] worshipped the LORD there. And Hannah prayed, and said, My heart rejoiceth in the LORD, mine horn is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies; because I rejoice in thy salvation. There is none Holy as the LORD: for there is none beside thee: neither is

there any rock like our God. Talk no more so exceeding proudly; let not arrogance come out of your mouth: for the LORD is a God of knowledge, and by His actions are weighed. The bows of the mighty men are broken, and they that stumbled are girded with strength. They that were full have hired out themselves for bread; and they that were hungry ceased: so that the barren hath born seven; and she that hath many children is waxed feeble. The LORD killeth, and maketh alive: He bringeth down to the grave, \*and bringeth up. The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich: He bringeth low, and lifteth up. He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, to set them among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars [stabilization] of the earth are the LORD'S, and he hath set the world [stable] upon them. He will keep the feet of His saints, and the wicked shall be silent in darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail. The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken to pieces; out of heaven shall He thunder upon them: the LORD shall judge the ends of the earth; and He shall give strength unto His King (Jesus), and exalt the horn of His anointed. And Elkanah [and Hannah] went to Ramah to his house. And the child [Samuel] did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest. - Hannah vowed and consecrated her son Samuel to the service of God for his entire life. Samuel is from the tribe of Ephraim not a Levite and is ineligible to serve God as a priest however he does serve God as a Prophet. The three offices of God; Priest, Prophet and King are not allowed to be combined into one human man because they are only combined into one office in Jesus Christ. In coming verses we will see the distinctions of the three Godly offices and also the disastrous results when King Saul who was already counted among the Prophets takes upon himself the office of Priest and performs a sacrifice.

---

1 Samuel 3-5 - Hannah receives an answer to her prayer and gives birth to her first son Samuel whom she had promised to dedicate to the service of God - As a small child Samuel is dedicated at the Tabernacle and remains to help minister in the Tabernacle at Shiloh - While a child and ministering in the Tabernacle as he took a nap one day God talked to the little Samuel - God made Samuel a Prophet for the Nation of Israel -- '1 Samuel 3:4 That the LORD called Samuel: and he [Samuel] answered, Here am I.' ... And the LORD came, and stood, and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak; for thy servant heareth.' '1 Samuel 3:1 And the child Samuel ministered unto the LORD before [in the presence of] Eli [the High Priest].'

- A main lesson in the books of Samuel and Kings is the distribution of the three offices of God. The offices of Priest, Prophet and King were to be divided among their Tribes [Priests - Tribe of Levi; Kings - Tribe of Judah] and among the people. The offices of Prophet, Priest and King are only allowed to combine in the one person Jesus Christ. - A Priest could be a prophet though it was unlikely and when God did communicate with the High Priest it was often not as a Prophet but through the Thummim and Urim stones or the stones on His breastplate but usually not speaking directly like to a prophet. Some of the Kings were both Prophets and Kings but were not to take on the third office of Priest or particularly High Priest. When King David offered sacrifices to God it was on behalf of the Nation of Israel not on behalf of himself as Saul did. King David was also careful to wear a linen ephod not a gold ephod like the High Priest would wear and certainly King David had the Priests do the actual sacrifices. When King David built an Alter on the site of the future Temple and offered a sacrifice to God [2 Samuel 24:25] it is probable that David had the Priests offer the actual sacrifices [as he had the Priests move the Ark in 2nd Samuel 6:1-18] though King David is a type of Jesus and as the type of a King, Prophet and Priest for Jesus he might have been led by God to offer a sacrifice as well because it was on the correct location of the new Temple Mount and not some random location chosen by David but a place designated by God. - Samuel was ministering to God under Eli in that Samuel was probably not a Levite Priest but he was a firstborn male that was not redeemed but was consecrated to God by his mother Hannah so he was eligible to minister in some capacity with the Levitical Priesthood. [Samuel wore only a linen ephod like King David would later wear.] - Note: Samuel was probably from the Tribe of Ephraim and not of the Priestly Tribe of Levi. If Samuel was of the Tribe of Levi then his mother Hannah would not have had to dedicate him to the service of the Lord because he would already have been dedicated to the service of God through a



Levitical heritage. Samuel's father's family is listed as worshipers not Priests. Samuel's father Elkanah has two wives if he was a Levitical Priest he probably could only have one wife and possibly a concubine [Judges 19:1]. - There is an Elkanah and a Samuel listed in 1 Chronicles in the Levitical family line of Kohath the son of Levi however it does not appear to be the same family as listed in 1 Samuel. '1 Samuel 1:1-3 Now there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name was Elkanah [Samuel's father], the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, \*an Ephrathite [Tribe of Ephraim]: And he had \*two wives; the name of the one was Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children. And this man went up out of his city yearly to \*worship and to sacrifice [as a citizen] unto the LORD of hosts in Shiloh.' - '1 Chronicles 6:22-28 The sons of Kohath [Levitical Priestly line, Kohath was a son of Levi]; Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son, Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son, Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uzziab his son, and Shaul his son. And the sons of Elkanah; Amasai, and Ahimoth. As for Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah; Zophai [Zuph?] his son, and Nahath [Tohu?] his son, Eliab [Elihu?] his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son. And the sons of Samuel; the firstborn Vashni [Joel?], and Abiah.' - Though some of the names are similar and some of the names are the same its possibly not the same family. It seems more likely that these are two different families and that Samuel the Prophet was of the Tribe of Ephraim and he did some ministry to the Lord as a firstborn unredeemed male and that Samuel and two of his sons functioned as Judges in Israel though Samuel officiated in two offices of God it's important to note that he did not serve in the third office or capacity as a King in Israel. It doesn't make a big difference whether or not Samuel was from the Tribe of Levi or not because he was not a King but just keep in mind that Israel had strict procedures and policies that they followed to the letter of the law and Samuel does not match the Levitical Priesthood to the letter but his main office was that of a true Prophet and he does fit that office and serve God to the letter of the law.

---

1 Samuel 6-8 - The Philistines are defeating the Children of Israel in battle - The Ark of the Covenant is improperly brought up to the battle in an attempt to encourage the Israelites - The battle is lost and the Philistines capture the Ark of the Covenant - Samuel has grown older and the Children of Israel do not want his sons to continue to be a Judge over them - The Nation of Israel asks for a King to be more like the other nations -- '1 Samuel 8:1-4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah, And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now make us a King to judge us like all the nations.'

1 Samuel 8:6-22 6 But the thing displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed unto the LORD. And the LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them. According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods, so do they also unto thee. Now therefore hearken unto their voice: howbeit yet protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the [worldly] manner of the king that shall reign over them. And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people that 'asked' [the name Saul means asked for] of him a king. And he said, This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: He will take your sons, and appoint them for himself, for his chariots, and to be his horsemen; and some shall run before his chariots. And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties; and will set them to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots. And he will take your daughters to be confectionaries, and to be cooks, and to be bakers. And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, even the best of them, and give them to his servants. And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his officers, and to his servants. And he will take your menservants, and your maidservants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put them to his work. He will take the tenth of your sheep: and ye shall be his servants.

And ye shall cry out in that day because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the LORD will not hear you in that day. Nevertheless the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; \*and they said, Nay; but we will have a king over us; \*That we also may be like all the nations; and \*that our king may judge us, and \*go out before us, and \*fight our battles. And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD. And the LORD said to Samuel, Harken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city. - The Nation of Israel asks Samuel and God for their own King to reign over them and God will grant their request. Note: With the coming human King now leading and reigning over Israel it will end an era that began in Egypt when God led them out of Egypt and into the Promise Land of Israel. With God no longer their visible leader it will end the era of the 'Seer' and Samuel will be their first modern 'Prophet' for the Nation of Israel. When Israel had God as their King they had Seers because God was in their midst and could be seen now with a man as their King they return to the era of the Prophets.

---

1 Samuel 9-11 - Saul a young man from the Tribe of Benjamin is selected to be the first anointed King over Israel -- '1 Samuel 9:21 And Saul answered and said, Am not I a \*Benjamite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? \*wherefore [why] then speakest thou so to me?' {Saul knew that Israel had requested a King from Samuel but Saul also knew that he was from the wrong Tribe in Israel. The Kings for Israel were supposed to come only from the Tribe of Judah [Genesis 49:10] just as the Levitical Priests of Israel are to come only from the Tribe of Levi and the family of Aaron [Exodus 28:1] and Saul is from the Tribe of Benjamin.}

'1 Samuel 10:1 Then Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured it upon [Saul] his head, and kissed him, and said, Is it not because \*the LORD hath anointed thee \*to be Captain [King] over his \*inheritance?' [The inheritance of God is both the Nation of Israel and the Gentiles, Jesus being the firstborn gets the double inheritance (Jews and Gentiles) for His firstborn double portion inheritance.]- Saul has been anointed into one of the offices of God as King and soon Saul will gain his second office of God as a Prophet. Later Saul will disobey God and he will take upon himself a third office of God when Saul himself builds his own altar and offers a burnt offering sacrifice to God, making himself a Priest to God and possibly in this case by building a sacrifice altar accidentally making himself a High Priest to God. Saul unknowingly or knowingly in taking on all three offices of God in being a King, Prophet and Priest Saul has declared himself to be the coming Messiah (Christ). The results are that Saul is immediately rebuked by Samuel and Saul is stripped of his two offices of King and Prophet. - '1 Samuel 10:10-16 And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him [Saul]; and the Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them. And it came to pass, when all that knew him beforetime saw that, behold, \*he [Saul] prophesied among the prophets, then the people said one to another, What is this that is come unto the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets? And one of the same place answered and said, But who is their father? \*Therefore it became a proverb [a well-known saying], Is Saul also among the prophets? And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place. And Saul's uncle said unto him and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses [donkeys]: and when we saw that they were nowhere, we came to Samuel. And Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you. And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. \*But of the matter of the Kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.'

---

1 Samuel 12-14 - Saul is anointed as King though not everyone accepted him as their King until Saul was able to provide a great victory [expanding his Kingdom] at the hands of God for the Nation -- '1 Samuel 11:14-15 Then said Samuel to the people [after the victory], Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom [of Saul] there. And all the people went to Gilgal; and there they made Saul king before the LORD in Gilgal; and there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace offerings before the LORD; and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.' {Saul though anointed and appointed King over Israel does not become a King in the eyes of the people until he delivers a great victory over their enemies. The King needing a great victory is similar to the High Priest needing to enter successfully into the Holy of Holies inner room with the Atonement blood and return alive to show that he is indeed chosen and acceptable to God and likewise the Prophet can prophecy however until his prophecies come to pass and are shown to be true the people will not accept him as a prophet appointed from God.}

'1 Samuel 13:9-14 And Saul said, Bring hither a burnt offering to me, and peace offerings. And he offered the burnt offering. And it came to pass, that as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might salute him. And Samuel said, What hast thou done? ... I forced myself therefore, and offered a burnt offering. And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Israel forever. But now thy kingdom shall not continue: \*the LORD hath sought him a man after his own [spiritual] heart, and the LORD hath commanded him [David] to be captain over his people, because thou hast not kept that which the LORD commanded thee.' - Saul's Kingdom is a purely physical kingdom and not the spiritual Kingdom that God had in mind with Judah. - Saul had a personal issue in that he knew that in being from the Tribe of Benjamin and not from the Tribe of Judah that he was from the wrong Tribe in Israel to be the permanent King of Israel. Saul suspected that his kingdom reign was only temporary until God could raise up a King from the Tribe of Judah. Saul was partially correct when Judah unknowingly slept with his daughter-in-law it was an act of a curse [Deuteronomy 23:2] that kept his family from being King over Israel for 10 generations. Jesse the father of King David was the tenth generation and his sons were among the first of the Tribe of Judah to be eligible to serve as King of Israel without the curse. David was of the eleventh generation from Judah and he was also the eighth son of Jesse, David was a new type of leader not the physical leaders as his seven brothers were and as Saul was but King David was a Spiritual King of Israel, the King that God had intended to shepherd His inheritance Israel. Saul suspected that his kingdom was only temporary and it was Saul's desire to gain, seize, build and hold his physical Kingdom over Israel at any cost and his irrational intentions cost him his kingdom. The main point about Saul is that he had a suspicion that his kingdom would end however Saul never one time asked God what God's intentions were in having a Benjamite King over Israel. Saul just went with his opportunity from God and then tried to take from God the kingdom that Saul wanted. After wrongly sacrificing and losing his kingdom Samuel told Saul that God would have given him and his family a kingdom over Israel forever has Saul obeyed God. Saul could have been a physical King over Israel and in two generations after Solomon the Nation of Israel split into two Nations and had two Kings anyhow but Saul sought to establish his kingdom his way among God's people and therefore Saul came to a ruinous end and Saul is one of the main Biblical examples of the personality, attributes and actions of Satan.

---

1 Samuel 15-16 - Saul is removed in principal from being in authority over God's people - Saul begins to make rash decisions as he picks and chooses the institutes of God that he wants to follow and interprets the few

instructions of God according to his own desires at that moment - In effect Saul has exalted himself to the point where his commands are now equal to and even superior to God's words and God's intentions - '1 Samuel 14:37 And [after Saul already made his decision] Saul [then] asked counsel of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel? But He (God) answered him (Saul) not that day.' {Saul blamed everyone including his son Jonathan for God not responding to him but Saul never even presumed for one second that he was actually at fault and the reason that God was silent towards him was because of his own sins.}

Samuel anoints David as the new [spiritual] King of Israel: '1 Samuel 16:1-14 And the LORD said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Bethlehemite [Tribe of Judah]: for I have provided me a King among his sons. And Samuel said, How can I go? if Saul hear it, he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take an heifer with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to the LORD. And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint unto me him whom I name unto thee. And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came to Bethlehem. And the elders of the town trembled at his coming, and said, Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD: sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice. And it came to pass, when they were come, that he [physically] looked on Eliab, and said, Surely the LORD'S anointed is before him. But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on his [physical] countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: \*for the LORD seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, \*but the LORD looketh on the heart. Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this. Then Jesse made Shammah to pass by. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this. Again, Jesse made 'seven' of his sons to pass before Samuel. \*And Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all thy children? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest [eight son, spiritual son], and, behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Send and fetch him: for we will not sit down till he come hither. And he sent, and brought him in. Now he was ruddy, and withal of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this is he. Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his [seven] brethren: and the Spirit of the LORD came upon David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah. But the Spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the LORD troubled him.' - Now at the appointed time after the ten generation curse from Judah and Tamar has passed David of the Tribe of Judah and of the eleventh generation is anointed to be King over all of Israel and to establish the throne of Judah that will eventually seat the Messiah Jesus Christ. Note: King David will later find out that the Messiah is to come as a descendant of his and therefore Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea [the same hometown of King David] to the house and Tribe of Judah.

### Reigning in Life Series - King David Part 1 of 2 [page 7] (Mp3s)

Brief Sermon Overview: Using Romans 5:17 as the foundation verse. "For if by the trespass of the one man, death reigned through that one man, how much more will those who receive God's abundant provision of grace and of the gift of righteousness, reign in life through the one man Jesus Christ." Pastor Kevin Gould applies this verse to the lives of the Godly Kings of Israel and examines them, in order to find out what we can learn and so fulfill the wonderful promise of Romans 5:17 for ourselves. The series starts with King David and in this first message, the passage in 1 Chronicles 28 is used, to show how David looks back on his life and testifies to God's faithfulness in choosing him. [\[article link\]](#)

Is it the Palace of King David? - Of all the personalities in the Bible, have you ever wondered whose name other than Jesus is mentioned most often? - King David - His name is found both in the very first verse of the New Testament (Matt 1:1), and at the end of the Bible, in the very last chapter of the Book of Revelation 22:16 (Photos)

King David brought God's tabernacle from the wilderness to its final home in Jerusalem. He expanded the city, which showed very little growth in the thousand years prior to his arrival, and made it the spiritual and economic capital of the world of his time. The book of 2 Samuel 5:9 states that, after he conquered Jerusalem, King David made it his capital. "David then took up residence in the fortress and called it the City of David. He built up the area around it, from the supporting terraces inward." (NIV) At the same time, the Phoenician King Hiram of Tyre offered to build him a palace fit for an emperor. 2 Samuel 5:11, 1 Chronicles 14:1. ... It was in this same palace that, "David got up from his bed and walked around on the roof of the palace. From the roof he saw a woman bathing. The woman was very beautiful... [and her name was] Bathsheba..." 2 Samuel 11:2, (NIV) "For decades," says Leon, "and despite much effort by scholars and archaeologists, the location of King David's palace has remained a mystery." ... Later, as the Bible records, King Solomon built his own palace, known as the "upper king's house" (Nehemiah 3:25) which was located farther to the north and closer to the site of the Temple. However, King David's palace, now referred to as the "lower king's house," continued to serve the kings of Israel and Judea for many generations to follow. "There is no question that King David's palace was a magnificent and impressive structure," says Leon. "But much more of his home remains buried under generations of rubble." "Only by continuing to excavate will we be able to truly understand the extent and grandeur of King David's royal house," says Dr. Mazar. "After all," added the archaeologist, "finding his royal residence opens a new window of understanding into the life of a man who has affected the world more than any other king in the history of mankind." [\[article link\]](#)

Aish.com: The world of archeology is rocked by evidence of King David's palace unearthed in Jerusalem - Dr. Eilat Mazar, world authority on Jerusalem's past, has taken King David out of the pages of the Bible and put him back into living history - Some biblical scholars gave up looking for the palace because, according to Mazar, they were looking in the wrong place - But Mazar always suspected that the palace was outside the original city, and cites the Bible to prove it - The Bible says that David heard about it and "descended to the fortress," (2-Samuel 5:17), implying that he went down from his palace, which was higher up on the mountain than the citadel/city

Mazar's latest excavation in the City of David, in the southern shadow of the Temple Mount, has shaken up the archaeological world. For lying undisturbed for over 3,000 years is a massive building which Mazar believes is King David's palace. For Mazar, 48, one of the world's leading authorities on the archaeology of ancient Jerusalem and head archaeologist of the Shalem Center Institute of Archaeology, the discovery was the culmination of years of effort and solid speculation. From the time she was a teenager, she had her nose in archaeology literature, and worked closely with her grandfather, renowned archaeologist Benjamin Mazar, who conducted the southern wall excavations next to the Western Wall. She holds a doctorate in archaeology from Hebrew University, is author of *The Complete Guide to the Temple Mount Excavations*, and in the 1970s and '80s worked on the digs supervised by Yigal Shilo in the City of David. The significant discoveries made then, including a huge wall called the "stepped-stone structure" -- which Shilo believed was a retaining wall for David's royal palace or part of the Jebusite fortress he conquered -- ignited Mazar to continue to look for the prize: David's palace itself. Some biblical scholars gave up looking for the palace because, according to Mazar, they were looking in the wrong place. Scholars searched for remains of the palace within the walls of the ancient Jebusite city that David conquered and called Ir David (City of David). This city, while heavily fortified with both natural and man-made boundaries, was also very small, just nine acres in size. When no evidence of such a majestic palace as the Bible describes was found there, the next step was to claim that David's monarchy never really existed. But Mazar always suspected that the palace was outside the original city, and cites the Bible to prove it. When the Philistines heard that David had been anointed, they went on the attack to apprehend him. This occurred after he conquered the Fortress of Zion, which was the actual nucleus of the city, and built his palace. The Bible says that David heard about it and "descended to the fortress," (2-Samuel 5:17), implying that he went down from his palace, which was higher up on the mountain than the citadel/city. Mazar told Aish.com: "I always asked myself: Down from where? It must have been from his palace on top of



the hill, outside the original Jebusite city." Mazar says she was confident in her assessment of where the palace would be. What she discovered was a section of massive wall running about 100 feet from west to east along the length of the excavation (underneath what until this summer was the Ir David Visitors Center), and ending with a right-angle corner that turns south and implies a very large building. [\[article link\]](#)

King David of Israel a docudrama series [in production] - The first episodes focus on David's life as a young boy taking care of his father's sheep - We witness the powers God bestows upon him via Samuel - We see David's victories like his slaying of a lion and at age sixteen and his downing of Goliath in combat - The series ends with the words of Jesus: "I am the Root of David, the Bright Morning Star. ... Behold, I am coming soon" (Revelation 22:16-21)

The story begins with God commanding the prophet Samuel to seek out David, the son of Jesse. Once found, David is anointed by God through Samuel to be the future King of Israel. From here the episodes follow David's genealogy and his difficult journey to the Kingship of Israel, which ultimately leads to his most famous descendants, Mary, Joseph and Jesus Christ. David's faults are revealed: his infidelity with Bathsheba, his responsibility in the death of her husband, for which he repents later and humbles himself before God. His son, Amnon, goes unpunished for raping his stepsister. David's other son, Absalom, receives a mild punishment of a two year banishment for the avenger-murder of his half-brother Amnon. ... God's word comes to David through Nathan the prophet, for the punishment for his sin. David repents his sin. He and Bathsheba lose their firstborn son. When she gives birth to her second son, Solomon, God sends Nathan to David again, saying that Solomon would be the next heir to the throne of Israel. ... Adonijah is the fourth son of David and heir-apparent to the throne. But, Bathsheba preferred Solomon, the younger brother as the heir. As David lay dying Adonijah proclaims himself king. But the prophet Nathan and Bathsheba induced David to give orders that Solomon should at once be proclaimed and admitted to the throne. Adonijah fled and later received pardon for his conduct from Solomon. Shortly afterwards Adonijah made a second attempt to gain the throne, but was seized and put to death. [King Solomon inherits his father's throne] ... The last Episode focuses on the crucifixion and resurrection of Jesus Christ. The series ends with the words of Jesus: "I am the Root of David, the Bright Morning Star. Behold, I am coming soon". [\[article link\]](#)

---

1 Samuel 17-18 - A young David answers Goliath's challenge and defeats the Philistine Giant who was covered head to toe with brass [sin] in a winner take all battle - The Philistines rather than live up to their side of Goliath's winner take all wager they fled - David and Saul's son Jonathan become friends - David marries Saul's daughter Michal - Saul becomes even more jealous of David and tries repeatedly to kill him -- '1 Samuel 18:5 And David went out whithersoever Saul sent him, \*and behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's servants.'

'1 Samuel 18:1-4 And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul. And Saul took him that day, and would let him go no more home to his father's house. Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul. And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that was upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.' - Jonathan the oldest son of King Saul is one of the great men of God in the Bible. King Saul wanted his son Jonathan to fight against David in an attempt to continue the family royal dynasty a dynasty that was already declared ended by God. Jonathan didn't quite understand his future role in the plans of God however Jonathan respected God enough to defer his life and his royal status as prince to the desires and wishes of God even over his own father's



desires and ambitions to the point that Jonathan befriended David and helped him along in his young career and life.

---

1 Samuel 19-21 - The crisis around King Saul with his desire to kill to maintain his fragile kingdom status has gotten to the point where David has to flee -- '1 Samuel 20:41-42 And as soon as the lad was gone, David arose out of a place toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they [brotherly] kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded. And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.'

David flees from King Saul going all the way to enemy territory in Gath: Once in Gath David feels it necessary to pretend to be insane in order to preserve his life - '1 Samuel 21:10 And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath. And the servants of Achish said unto him, Is not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands? And David laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath. And he changed his behavior before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard. Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, ye see the man is mad: wherefore then have ye brought him to me? Have I need of mad men, that ye have brought this fellow to play the mad man in my presence? shall this fellow come into my house?' - Departing the congregation and going among nonbelievers for protection as David did is a picture of backsliding and our backsliding is a picture of insanity among the people of the world as they wonder why an heir to the throne, a future King in Israel would leave his people and act so ridiculously among the unsaved.

---

1 Samuel 22-24 - David continues to flee from the wrath of Saul - David locates Saul asleep in a cave yet David spared his life because Saul at one time had been anointed by God -- '1 Samuel 24:15-17 The LORD therefore be judge, and judge between me [David] and thee [Saul], and see, and plead my cause, and deliver me out of thine hand. And it came to pass, when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, Is this thy voice, my son David? And Saul lifted up his voice, and wept. \*And he said to David, Thou art more righteous than I: for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.'

King Saul as a full type of Satan commands the murder of the Priests of God: '1 Samuel 22:13-21 And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast enquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day? Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And who is so faithful among all thy servants as David, which is the king's son in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house? Did I then begin to enquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute anything unto his servant, nor to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, less or more. \*And the king [Saul] said, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's house. And the king said unto the footmen that stood about him, \*Turn, and slay the priests of the LORD; because their hand also is with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it to me. \*But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD. And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou, and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned,

and he fell upon the priests, and slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod. And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword. And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped, and fled after David. And Abiathar shewed David that Saul had slain the LORD'S priests.' - King Saul in complete, open and irrational defiance of God and of everything that is good, decent and honest commanded the murder of 85 innocent, peaceful men of God and the death of all the women and children that accompanied them. The men of God put up no resistance to Saul and his evil servant Doeg and Saul no doubt considered it a valiant and justified action and possibly assured himself that he was blessed by God to have such a victory over a band of innocent, helpless Priests of God.

---

1 Samuel 25-26 - The great Samuel the Prophet dies - After Samuel's death David begins more and more to take events into his own hands and more often in a violent way - A Jewish woman named Abigail met and ministered to David assuring him and reminded him that God's plans towards David were for good and not for evil and that David as a servant and man of God was better than the conduct he was displaying -- '1 Samuel 25:32 And David said to Abigail, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me: And blessed be thy advice, and blessed be thou, which hast kept me this day from coming to shed blood, and from avenging myself with mine own hand.'

Abigail a Jewish woman says the "sinner's prayer" and David as a type of Jesus Christ takes her to be his wife: '1 Samuel 25:12-44 So David's young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all those sayings. And David said unto his men, Gird ye on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword; and David also girded on his sword: and there went up after David about four hundred men; and two hundred abode by the stuff. But one of the young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to salute our master; and he railed on them. But the men were very good unto us, and we were not hurt, neither missed we anything, as long as we were conversant with them, when we were in the fields: They were a wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep. Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do; for evil is determined against our master, and against all his household: for he is such a son of Belial, that a man cannot speak to him. Then Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched corn, and an hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid them on asses. And she said unto her servants, Go on before me; behold, I come after you. But she told not her husband Nabal. And it was so, as she rode on the ass, that she came down by the covert of the hill, and, behold, David and his men came down against her; and she met them. Now David had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this fellow hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that pertained unto him: and he hath requited me evil for good. So and more also do God unto the enemies of David, if I leave of all that pertain to him by the morning light any that pisseth against the wall. And when Abigail saw David, she hastened, and lighted off the ass, \*and fell before David on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, And fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, upon me let this iniquity be: and let thine handmaid, \*I pray thee, speak in thine audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid. Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard this man of Belial [demons], even Nabal [foolish]: for as his name is, so is he; Nabal is his name, and folly is with him: but I thine handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send. \*Now therefore, my lord, as the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, seeing the LORD hath withholden thee from coming to shed blood, and from avenging thyself with thine own hand, now let thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal. And now this blessing which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that follow my lord. \*\*\*I pray thee, forgive the trespass of thine handmaid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord a sure house; because my lord fighteth the battles of the LORD, and evil hath not been found in thee all thy days. Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul: but the soul of my lord shall be bound

in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he sling out, as out of the middle of a sling. And it shall come to pass, when the LORD shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee ruler over Israel; That this shall be no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou hast shed blood causeless, or that my lord hath avenged himself: but when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid. And David said to Abigail, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me: And blessed be thy advice, and blessed be thou, which hast kept me this day from coming to shed blood, and from avenging myself with mine own hand. For in very deed, as the LORD God of Israel liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst hastened and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal by the morning light any that pisseth against the wall. \*So David received of her hand that which she had brought him, and said unto her, Go up in peace to thine house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy person. And Abigail came to Nabal; and, behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart was merry within him, for he was very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light. But it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became as a stone. And it came to pass about ten days after, that the LORD smote Nabal, that he died. And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed be the LORD, that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his servant from evil: for the LORD hath returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head. \*And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife. And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, David sent us unto thee to take thee to him to wife. \*And she arose, and bowed herself on her face to the earth, and said, Behold, let thine handmaid be a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord. And Abigail hastened, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels [five wise virgins of Matthew 25:1-13] of hers that went after her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife. David [as a type of Christ] also took Ahinoam of Jezreel; and they were also both of them his wives. But Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's wife, to [another man] Phalti the son of Laish, which was of Gallim.' - The name Nabal means 'foolish' and as Abigail is married to Nabal he is considered to be a type of the old self, the world or even a type of Satan that she is married to and desperately seeking to escape from and to salvage what is left of her precious valuable life. In God's servant David (beloved) a type of Jesus Christ Abigail seeks his forgiveness and begins her new life as she is accepted by him and becomes another bride of the true King.

### Lessons from the Story of Abigail - Parts 1 and 2 (Mp3s)

Brief Sermon Overview: This is part 1 of 2 concerning the story of David, Nabal, & Abigail. Six practical lessons are observed. Nine more in Part 2. [\[article link\]](#)

---

1 Samuel 27-29 - In the darkest hours before the dawn of David's eventual kingdom reign - David went back to enemy territory and so completely joined the enemy that he very nearly disqualified himself from being King over Israel - Had God not intervened and kept David from going to war against Israel then David would have invalidated his presence on the throne of Israel -- '1 Samuel 29:6-15 Then Achish [king of Gath] called David, and said unto him, Surely, as the LORD liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me [an enemy of Israel] in the host is good in my sight: for I have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheless the lords [Philistine kings] favour thee not. Wherefore now return, and go in peace [back to Gath], that thou displease not the lords of the Philistines. And David said unto Achish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant so long as I have been with thee unto this day, \*that I may not go fight against the [Israelis] enemies of my lord [Achish] the king? And Achish answered and said to David, I know that thou art good in my sight, as an angel of God: \*notwithstanding

{saved from his ultimate stupidity by God} the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battle [against Israel]. Wherefore now rise up early in the morning with thy master's servants that are come with thee: and as soon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart. So David and his men rose up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines went up to Jezreel [to fight Israel].'

Saul seeks a Witch in Endor to communicate with the departed Prophet Samuel: '1 Samuel 28:4-20 And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa. And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled. \*And when Saul enquired of the LORD, the LORD answered him not [Saul had killed 85 Priests], neither by dreams nor by Urim, nor by prophets. Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, there is a woman that hath a familiar spirit at Endor. And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, \*and they came to the woman by night: and he said, I pray thee, divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me him [Samuel the prophet] up [from the grave], whom I shall name unto thee. And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land {not because Saul was good but because evil destroys everything even other evil}: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die? And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying, As the LORD liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing. Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel. And when the woman saw Samuel [God temporarily returned the actual Samuel from Paradise], she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou art Saul. And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I saw gods {spirit beings?} ascending out of the earth. And he said unto her, What form is he of? And she said, An old man cometh up {in appearance so she could recognize him as Samuel}; and he is covered with a mantle [of a Prophet - Samuel is about to Prophecy from the grave]. \*And Saul perceived [without seeing Samuel] that it was Samuel, and he stooped with his face to the ground, and bowed himself. \*And Samuel said [spoke audibly] to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do. \*Then said Samuel, Wherefore then dost thou ask of me, seeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy? And the LORD hath done to him, as he spake by me: for the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, even to David: Because thou obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, nor executedst his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day. [Samuel gives his Prophecy] Moreover the LORD will also deliver Israel with thee into the hand of the Philistines: and tomorrow [the next day] shalt thou and thy sons be with me [in the afterlife, whether Saul is saved or unsaved is unknown]: the LORD also shall deliver the host [army] of Israel into the hand of the Philistines. Then Saul fell straightway all along on the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel: and there was no strength in him; for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.' - God showing that He has complete authority in communicating with mankind and that He has complete ability over life and death He brings Samuel himself up from the grave to confront the requests of Saul. God would not talk to Saul and to show that it was not an oversight God sent Samuel from the afterlife to confront Saul and to show that there would be no mistake that it was the real Samuel God then had Samuel prophesy of the next day's events. The Witch of Endor knew immediately that she had seen the real spirit realm and Saul knowing well the voice of Samuel also knew he was in contact with the real afterlife realm something that seldom happens because God has fixed a separation between the two realms and they not to be crossed [Luke 16:26] in an individual status but God allows it in a Biblical proportion [knowledge for everyone] status i.e. Saul and later in the events of Revelation with the Two Witnesses of Revelation 11:3-12 who have also returned from the afterlife as Samuel did briefly to confront Saul.

The Witch of Endor, a Familiar Spirit, and the State of the Dead - When discussing the state of the dead, that the dead are really dead and not in heaven, hell, or purgatory, the case of the Witch of Endor may be presented as proof that people don't really die, that they continue in some conscious state even after death. So let's examine what happened regarding King Saul and the Witch of Endor

Note that Saul did not actually see anything himself, he had to ask the witch who is was that she saw. So based on what the witch said, Saul presumed it was Samuel who he was communicating with, that Samuel had been summoned from the grave to speak with him, since the witch said she could see Samuel coming up from out of the earth not down from heaven [Note: There was no access to heaven for humans before the cross of Jesus Christ so Samuel could only come up from Paradise not down from heaven]. King Saul was putting his trust completely in a spirit medium, a witch, a necromancer, against the expressed will of God. So the following conversation was not between Saul and Samuel, but between Saul and a witch with a familiar demonic spirit: ... Conclusion: King Saul was looking for help from the witch of Endor, to contact someone in the grave, a dead Samuel, so that he could know from God how he could gain a victory over the Philistines. But God was not talking to Saul any more. By knowing what the Bible teaches about the state of the dead, and the circumstances regarding Saul's relationship with God at the time, we can be quite certain that it was not actually Samuel raised from the dead speaking to him, but a fallen angel, a demonic spirit. That Saul even attempted this séance with a spirit medium witch was an abomination, a further rebellion against God, and Saul paid for his rebellion with his life. {Note: By all Biblical accounts it was the real Samuel who returned briefly in spirit form from the afterlife in Paradise to rebuke Saul and to give a last accurate Prophecy concerning the unlikely events of the next day the last day of Saul's life and the beginning of the prophesied and planned Kingdom of King David. - Also Note: The Bible is about the spiritual realm to the point that all of our accurate understanding and insight into the afterlife and into the spiritual realm is delivered to us only through the pages of the Holy Bible.} [\[article link\]](#)

---

1 Samuel 30-31 - David and his men return from their treason with the Philistines to find that in their absence their families have been conquered and taken off into captivity by the Amalekites - David repents and at this point goes all in with his life for God on God's side and for Israel the people of God -- '1 Samuel 30:4-8 Then David and the people [men of his army] that were with him lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep. ... David encouraged himself in the LORD his God. ... And David enquired at the LORD, saying, Shall I pursue after this troop? shall I overtake them? And He (God) answered him, Pursue: for thou shalt surely overtake them, and without fail recover all.'

Saul's prophesied death occurs: '1 Samuel 31:1-6 Now the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa. And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Melchi-shua, Saul's sons. And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers hit him; and he was sore wounded of the archers. Then said Saul unto his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul took a sword, and fell upon it. And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him. So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armourbearer, and all his men, that same day together.' - '\*2 Samuel 1:5-10 And David said unto the young [Amalekite] man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son be dead? And the young man that told him said, As I happened by chance {he was probably looting the battlefield} upon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his spear; and, lo, the chariots and horsemen followed hard after him. And when he looked behind him, he [Saul] saw me, and called unto me. And I answered, Here am I. And he said unto me, Who art thou? And I answered him, I am an Amalekite. And he said unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and slay me: for anguish is come upon me, because my life is yet whole in me. So I stood upon him, and slew him, because I



was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that was upon his head, and the bracelet that was on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord [David].' - '1 Samuel 31:8-13 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa. And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to publish it in the house of their idols, and among the people. And they put his armour in the house of Ashtaroth: and they fastened his body to the wall of Beth-shan. And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard of that which the Philistines had done to Saul; All the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan, and came to Jabesh, and burnt them there. And they took their bones, and buried them under a tree at Jabesh, and fasted seven days.' - Even after multiple battle wounds and falling on his own sword and appearing to be dead to those around him but Saul being full of demons did not immediately die. It was not until after Saul was attacked again by an Amalekite [2 Samuel 1:8] and possibly even only ultimately after being beheaded by the Philistines that it was confirmed that Saul was dead. At this point in Saul's life having disobeyed God on numerous occasions and then ordering the murder of the innocent Priests of God and God having completely removed His protection from Saul, Saul was clearly demon possessed and being demon possessed the demons do not readily want to give up the body they inhabit and as in Saul's case he was demonically driven in life and probably demonically driven for a short time after his death at least for a few hours and into the next day after his life.

NationalGeographic.com: Blackbeard Pirate Terror at Sea - Merchant crews often surrendered without a fight the moment they saw Blackbeard's flag - BLACKBEARD WAS BRITISH, probably born before 1690 his real name was thought to be Edward Teach - As Teach's power and reputation as the most frightening of pirates grew, so did his beard and hair - Now calling himself Blackbeard, he braided his beard and tied the braids with black ribbons - He stuffed burning rope under his hat to make himself look more ferocious and menacing he scared everyone

In the fall of 1718 Blackbeard returned from sea to his favorite hideaway off Ocracoke Island [North Carolina]. He hosted a huge, wild pirate get-together with dancing, drinking, and bonfires. Other famous pirates sailed in for the days-long event. News of the pirate bash reached Alexander Spotswood, the governor of Virginia. He decided that the time had come to stop Blackbeard once and for all. He spent the next several weeks planning Blackbeard's capture. SPOTSWOOD SENT TWO SLOOPS, small swift ships, commanded by Lieutenant Robert Maynard of the Royal Navy to Ocracoke. Seeing the navy's sails, Blackbeard and his pirates knew they were trapped. Only sandbars lay between them and the navy. By morning, the tide would rise, the sloops would glide over the submerged sandbars, and the attack on the pirate ship would begin. All through the night Maynard's men prepared for the next day's fighting. Muffled laughter and swearing from the pirate ship echoed across the water. Blackbeard didn't seem worried about the upcoming battle. His pirates, however, were nervous. They stockpiled ammunition on deck and soaked blankets in water in preparation for putting out fires. They spread sand on the decks to soak up blood once the fighting started. Thinking it likely they would all die, one pirate asked Blackbeard whether Blackbeard's wife knew where he had buried his treasure. Blackbeard bellowed that nobody but he "...and the devil knew where it was, and the longest liver shall take it." ... Pistol in one hand, cutlass in the other, Blackbeard came face-to-face with Maynard. They both fired pistols. Blackbeard missed. Maynard hit his mark. Shot, Blackbeard still managed to swing his cutlass and snap off Maynard's sword blade. Maynard drew back. Blackbeard raised his arm for a finishing blow. Just in time, a navy seaman came up from behind Blackbeard and slashed his throat. AS A WARNING TO OTHER PIRATES, Blackbeard's head was cut off and suspended from the bow of Maynard's sloop. Maynard searched for Blackbeard's treasure but found only supplies and letters. When Blackbeard died, the secret of his treasure died, too-if indeed he ever had one. [\[article link\]](#)



Edward Teach, better known as "Blackbeard," is perhaps the best known non-fictional pirate even though he was not the most successful - He is remembered mainly because of his image that he himself helped to create - [First lieutenant] Maynard later commented that Blackbeard fell with at least five gunshot wounds and at least 20 sword wounds

Today Edward Teach, better known as "Blackbeard," is perhaps the best known non-fictional pirate even though he was not the most successful. He is remembered mainly because of his image that he himself helped to create. Teach's life story is basically only known within the few years before his death when he was a pirate. His previous origins are unknown but it is believed that he was born in Bristol around 1680. His true identity is not entirely known either, but "Edward Teach" is recognized as being his standard name. Other forms of his last name were commonly cited in letters of the day - "Thatch," "Tach," "Tash," and even "Drummond" to list a few. It is believed that he was a well-educated man since he could read/write and papers were found on him after his death. It is reasonable to believe that he wished to keep his true identity secret to protect his relatives at home, so "Edward Teach" may have been just an alias. ... Soon citizens and neighbouring Virginia Governor Alexander Spotswood feared the large gathering of pirates and rumors began to spread that a planned pirate haven would be set up. Spotswood began to organize a military force to rid Blackbeard. HMS Pearl and HMS Lyme were selected for the task but their captains informed the governor that their large ships would not be able to navigate the waters. Spotswood then offered up his own money to lease two sloops for the specific job, Ranger and Jane, which would be crewed by the warship men. First lieutenant Robert Maynard of HMS Pearl was selected to lead the two ships for the hunt while Captain Brand of HMS Lyme would lead ground forces. -- The two [British Navy] sloops set out for Blackbeard's hideout at Ocracoke Island [North Carolina] and arrived on late November 21, 1718. The next morning, the battle began. The two leased sloops were unarmed so they had to fight only with small guns and swords, but Blackbeard's sloop Adventure had 9 guns so he was able to fire at the approaching sloops. At their approach, Adventure set sail and fired at the sloops but there was very little wind so there was not much speed in the chase so oars were needed. Ranger was essentially knocked out from a lethal broadside shot from Adventure so Maynard moved in alone with Jane. Jane managed to damage Adventure enough, and Maynard ordered most of his crew below decks to bluff Blackbeard into thinking the crew was killed. His bluff worked, when the two ships were alongside one another Blackbeard and several of his crew boarded Jane. At this time, Maynard's armed and waiting crew belowdeck surfaced and a raging hand-to-hand battle ensued. Soon Maynard and Blackbeard were fighting each other in duel of naval officer versus pirate - a fight between good and evil. After Blackbeard wounded Maynard's fingers with a cutlass blow, Maynard moved back and shot him but had little effect in stopping Blackbeard. Several other Jane crewmen fought with Blackbeard after this before he was eventually overcome by his numerous wounds. (It has also been stated that Blackbeard was decapitated by a sword blow to the back of the head during the fighting rather than getting his head removed after his death.) Maynard later commented that Blackbeard fell with at least five gunshot wounds and at least 20 sword wounds. Blackbeard's severed head was hung from Maynard's sloop's bowsprit as a trophy and also to prove that the legendary Blackbeard the pirate was indeed dead. [\[article link\]](#)

Blackbeard's Ghost (Demon) - [First lieutenant] Maynard seemed to think that the only way to ensure that Blackbeard was dead was to remove his head - They hung the head from the bowsprit and threw the pirate's body overboard - As the body [of Blackbeard] hit the water, the head hanging from the bowsprit shouted: "Come on Edward [Edward Teach - Blackbeard's name]" and the headless body swam [flailed about] three times [completely] around the ship before sinking to the bottom {Blackbeard was demon possessed and being possessed he had additional human strength and powers and those demonic powers then continued on momentarily after Edward Teach was dead. Piracy is Satanism the two are synonymous there were no nice pirates in order to become a pirate a person was required to renounce Jesus Christ and to join Satan. The Skull and bones flags of the pirates all represented their perceived victory of Satan over Jesus Christ on the cross. The flag of pirates are the claims of an un-resurrected Jesus Christ.}

Maynard seemed to think that the only way to ensure that Blackbeard was dead was to remove his head. They hung the head from the bowsprit and threw the pirate's body overboard. As the body hit the water, the head hanging from the bowsprit shouted: "Come on Edward" and the headless body swam three times around the ship before sinking to the bottom. From that day to this, Blackbeard's ghost has haunted Teach's Hole, forever searching for his missing head. Sometimes, the headless ghost floats on the surface of the water, or swims around and around and around Teach's Hole, glowing just underneath the water. Sometimes, folks see a strange light coming from the shore on the Pamlico Sound side of Ocracoke Island and know that it is "Teach's light". On night's that the ghost light appears, if the wind is blowing inland, you can still hear Blackbeard's ghost (demon) tramping up and down and roaring: 'Where's my head?' [\[article link\]](#)

John Newton - (Satanic) [Pirate] Captain of a slaveship, but in 1743, while on the way to visit some friends, he was captured and pressed into [British] naval service - Sailing back to England in 1748 aboard the merchant ship, he experienced a spiritual conversion in the Greyhound, which was hauling a load of beeswax and dyer's wood - The ship encountered a severe storm off the coast of Donegal and almost sank - Newton awoke in the middle of the night and finally called out to God as the ship filled with water - It was this experience which he later marked as the beginnings of his conversion to evangelical Christianity [his mother's fundamental Christianity, more conservative than the common Church of England] - In 1767 William Cowper, the poet, moved to Olney - He worshipped in the church, and collaborated with Newton on producing a volume of hymns [including] "Faith's Review and Expectation" which came to be known by its opening phrase "Amazing Grace"

Early life: John Newton was born in Wapping, London, in 1725, the son of John Newton Sr., a shipmaster in the Mediterranean service, and Elizabeth Newton (née Seatcliffe), a Nonconformist Christian. His mother died of tuberculosis when he was six. Newton spent two years at boarding school, and at the age of eleven he went to sea with his father and sailed with him on a total of six voyages until the elder Newton retired in 1742. Newton's father had planned for him to take up a position as a slave master at a sugar plantation in Jamaica. He did become a Captain of a slaveship, but in 1743, while on the way to visit some friends, he was captured and pressed into naval service, and became a midshipman aboard the HMS Harwich. After attempting to desert upon learning of an extended voyage, Newton was returned to the Harwich for punishment. The captain, who detested traitors and deserters, was determined to make an example of Newton for the rest of the crew. Thus, in the presence of 350 members of the crew, the eighteen year old midshipman was stripped to the waist, tied to the grating, and received a flogging of ninety-six lashes, and was reduced to the rank of a common seaman. Following that disgrace and humiliation, Newton initially contemplated suicide, but he recovered, both physically and mentally, and, at his own request, he was placed in service on a slave ship bound for West Africa called the "Pegasus", which carried goods to Africa, and traded them for slaves to be shipped to England and other countries. After negotiating with a slave merchant named Amos Clowe, Newton's deliberate mischief against the crew eventually got him discharged. Amos took him to the coast of Sierra Leone. He became the servant of the merchant's wife, an African duchess called Princess Peye who abused him along with other of her slaves. It was this period that Newton later remembered as the time he was "once an infidel and libertine, a servant of slaves in West Africa." Thankfully, early in 1748 he was rescued by a sea captain who had been asked by Newton's father to search for him on his next voyage. He initially turned down the offer, but agreed to come upon hearing of an inheritance of which he was to gather from (this was later shown to have been made up so as to convince Newton to return home). With this sudden news, Newton began the journey home. ... Spiritual conversion: Sailing back to England in 1748 aboard the merchant ship, he experienced a spiritual conversion in the Greyhound, which was hauling a load of beeswax and dyer's wood. The ship encountered a severe storm off the coast of Donegal and almost sank. Newton awoke in the middle of the night and finally called out to God as the ship filled with water. It was this experience which he later marked as the beginnings of his conversion to evangelical Christianity. As the ship sailed home, Newton began to read the Bible and other religious literature. By the time he reached Britain, he

had accepted the doctrines of Evangelical Christianity. The date was May 10, 1748, an anniversary he marked for the rest of his life. From that point on, he avoided profanity, gambling, and drinking. Although he continued to work in the slave trade, he had a considerable amount of gained sympathy for the slaves. He later said that his true conversion did not happen until some time later: "I cannot consider myself to have been a believer in the full sense of the word, until a considerable time afterwards." Newton returned to Liverpool, England and, partly due to the influence of Joseph Manesty, a friend of his father's, obtained a position as first mate aboard a slave trading vessel, the *Brownlow*, bound for the West Indies via the coast of Guinea. During the first leg of this voyage, while in west Africa (1748-49), Newton acknowledged the inadequacy of his spiritual life. While he was sick with a fever, he professed his full belief in Christ and asked God to take control of his destiny. He later said that this experience was his true conversion and the turning point in his spiritual life. He claimed it was the first time he felt totally at peace with the Almighty God. Still, he did not renounce the slave trade until later in his life. After his return to England in 1750, he made three further voyages as captain of the slave-trading ships *Duke of Argyle* (1750) and the *African* (1752-53 and 1753-54). He only gave up seafaring and his active slave-trading activities in 1754, after suffering a severe stroke, but continued to invest his savings in Manesty's slaving operations." ... Writer and Hymnist: In 1767 William Cowper, the poet, moved to Olney. He worshipped in the church, and collaborated with Newton on producing a volume of hymns, which was eventually published as *Olney Hymns* in 1779. This work was to have a great influence on English hymnology. The volume included Newton's well-known hymns "Glorious Things of Thee are Spoken", "How Sweet the Name of Jesus Sounds!", "Come, My Soul, Thy Suit Prepare", "Approach, My Soul, the Mercy-seat", and "Faith's Review and Expectation" which came to be known by its opening phrase, "Amazing Grace". Many of Newton's (as well as Cowper's) hymns are preserved in the *Sacred Harp* [a cappella (without instruments) songbook]. [\[article link\]](#)

---

## 2 SAMUEL

OTHERWISE CALLED  
THE SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS

2 Samuel 1-2 - Saul and three of his four sons including Jonathan are killed in battle - After hearing of the death of Saul and of loss of his good friend Jonathan and knowing he was next in line to be the King of Israel David inquired of God what he should do next - God instructed David to go live in Hebron -- '2 Samuel 2:1 And it came to pass after this, that David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto Hebron.' {Hebron is where Abraham lived for much of his time while he was in the Promise Land [Genesis 13:18]. It was while living in Hebron that Abraham rescued his nephew Lot and after the battle met with Melchizedek.} David is instituted as the King of Judah but not yet all of Israel: '2 Samuel 2:4 And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah.' - Abner the leader of Saul's army [it was probably Abner that gave the account of the death of Saul, three of his three sons and of his armor bearer on Mt. Gilboa at the end of 1 Samuel] set Saul's remaining son Ish-bosheth as a competing king over Israel. '2 Samuel 2:8-10 But Abner the son of Ner, captain of Saul's host, took Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim; 9 And made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel. Ish-bosheth Saul's son was forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and reigned two years. But the house of Judah followed David.' - A long drawn out war prevailed between the House of Saul and the House of David. '2 Samuel 3:1 Now there was long war between the house of Saul and the house of David: but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.' Later Abner would have a falling out with Ish-bosheth and leave that camp to join David's side. Joab the general of David's army killed Abner and later Ish-bosheth was assassinated by two Captains of his own army. King David is then installed to be the second King over all of Israel. - '2 Samuel 5:3 So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and king David made a league with them in Hebron before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Israel.'

---

2 Samuel 3-5 - David becomes the second of only three men who will rule as an anointed King over an undivided Nation of Israel - King David captures the city of Jebus from the Jebusites and renames the city Jerusalem - Jerusalem becomes the City of David -- '2 Samuel 5:7-10 Nevertheless David took the strong hold [Jebus] of Zion: the same is [Jerusalem] the City of David. ... So David dwelt in the fort, and called it the city of David. And David built roundabout from Millo and inward. And David went on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hosts was with him.'

Hiram king of Tyre: '2 Samuel 5:11-13 And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and masons: and they built David an house. And David perceived that the LORD had established him King over Israel, and that He had exalted his kingdom for His people Israel's sake. And David took him more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David.' - Hiram king of Tyre was a real person and Tyre was a real Nation that gets a lot of mention throughout the Prophets of the Bible. Throughout the history of the Bible outsiders namely Gentiles have seized upon the events recorded in the Bible and have created an entire cottage industry of alternate versions and events that are just old fashioned fables. Particularly now with the much later Gnostic Gospels and in all the counterfeit Aramaic writings these baseless alternate versions of events are literally being passed off as reality and as a truer reality than what is recorded in the Bible. The Christian Church has to be

very diligent that we do not replace the recorded events of the Bible with modern perceptions of what the events might have been or could have been but that we keep the pure message of the Holy Bible a message that is able to save our Soul unto eternal Salvation [Acts 20:32, 2 Timothy 3:15].

'Massive' ancient [Jebus] wall uncovered in Jerusalem - An archaeological dig in Jerusalem has turned up a 3,700-year-old wall that is the largest and oldest of its kind found in the region, experts say - Standing 8 meters (26 feet) high, the wall of huge cut stones is a marvel to archaeologists - it was found inside the City of David, an archaeological excavation site outside the Old City of East Jerusalem on a slope of the Silwan Valley - The wall is believed to have been built by the Canaanites, an ancient pagan people [Jebusites] who the Bible says inhabited Jerusalem (Photo)

JERUSALEM (CNN) -- An archaeological dig in Jerusalem has turned up a 3,700-year-old wall that is the largest and oldest of its kind found in the region, experts say. Standing 8 meters (26 feet) high, the wall of huge cut stones is a marvel to archaeologists. "To build straight walls up 8 meters ... I don't know how to do it today without mechanical equipment," said the excavation's director, Ronny Reich. "I don't think that any engineer today without electrical power could do it." Archaeologist Eli Shukron of the Israel Antiquities Authority added, "You see all the big boulders -- all the boulders are 4 to 5 tons." The discovered section is 24 meters (79 feet) long. "However, it is thought the fortification is much longer because it continues west beyond the part that was exposed," the Israel Antiquities Authority said in a news release. It was found inside the City of David, an archaeological excavation site outside the Old City of East Jerusalem on a slope of the Silwan Valley. The wall is believed to have been built by the Canaanites, an ancient pagan people who the Bible says inhabited Jerusalem and other parts of the Middle East before the advent of monotheism. ... Such walls were used primarily to defend against marauding desert nomads looking to rob the city, said Reich, a professor at the University of Haifa. "We are dealing with a gigantic fortification, from the standpoint of the structure's dimensions, the thickness of its walls and the size of the stones that were incorporated in its construction," the joint statement said. [\[article link\]](#)

The [Freemasonry] Legend of Hiram, King of Tyre - Hiram, King of Tyre, was the son of Abibal, and the contemporary of both [King] David and [King] Solomon

Hiram, King of Tyre, was the son of Abibal, and the contemporary of both David and Solomon. In the beginning of the former's reign, he sent messengers to him, and King Hiram provided the Hebrew king with "cedars, carpenters, and masons; and they built David a house." Nearly forty years afterward, when Solomon ascended the throne, and began to prepare for the building of the Temple, he sent to the old friend of his father for the same kind of assistance. ... The connection of the King of Tyre with King Solomon in the construction of the Temple has given him a great importance in the legendary history of Freemasonry. The tradition is that King Hiram had been Grand Master of all Masons, but when the Temple was finished, King Hiram came to survey it before its consecration, and to commune with Solomon about wisdom and art. On finding that the Great Architect Of The Universe had inspired Solomon above all mortal men, King Hiram very readily yielded the pre-eminence to Solomon Jedediah, the "beloved of God." - King Hiram reigned over the Tyrians for thirty-four years. He permitted Solomon's ships to participate in the profitable trade of the Mediterranean, and Jewish sailors, under the instructions of Tyrian mariners, were taught how to bring from India the gold necessary to enrich their people and to beautify the Temple of their king. Tradition says that King Hiram gave his daughter in marriage to King Solomon. [\[article link\]](#)

Messianic Prophecy: the Masonic Messiah - Although the Cult of Freemasonry eschews a coming Messiah to bring about the Freemasonic World Empire it does have a Christ-like figure: it is the \*mythical figure of Hiram Abiff [there is a Hiram mentioned in 1 Kings 7:13-14 but there is no Hiram Abiff mentioned in the Bible] - Thus, within this counterfeit trinity we find that the offices of Solomon (wisdom) counterfeits the Holy Ghost and \*Hiram, king of Tyre (strength) counterfeits the Father - And, consequently, Hiram Abiff, the widow's son



(beauty) is the Freemasonic symbol of the Son, of Christ - He is the standard of true Freemasonry and all Freemasons are instructed to pattern after him and so humble Abiff came to represent Christ thus. Put differently: Hiram Abiff is the Masonic Christ

Although the Cult of Freemasonry eschews a coming Messiah to bring about the Freemasonic World Empire it does have a Christ-like figure: it is the mythical figure of Hiram Abiff. Although the god of Freemasonry is Lucifer, who they euphemistically call the Grand Architect of the Universe, he is routinely symbolized by three persons. Luciferianism is an ancient religion set up as an opposition to the Will of God. Luciferianism is a counterfeit religion and consequently it is constructed upon counterfeit doctrines and symbols. Thus, within Freemasonry, a false, counterfeit Luciferian religion, there is a trinity that counterfeits the Holy Trinity. A counterfeit, three in one godhead, a false triune God that apes the Christian concept of God, the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost. This Freemasonic trinity is comprised of three men mentioned in the Old Testament but are themselves merely pegs on which are hooked very ancient archetypes. Symbolically, the structure of Freemasonry is supported by three symbolic pillars: wisdom, strength and beauty, which represents the Freemasonic trinity of Solomon (wisdom) Hiram, king of Tyre (strength) and Hiram Abiff, the widow's son (beauty). Upon this trinity, the architects of Freemasonry built a cunning and elaborate counterfeit of God's divinity and God's plan of salvation. -- Thus, within this counterfeit trinity we find that the offices of Solomon (wisdom) counterfeits the Holy Ghost and Hiram, king of Tyre (strength) counterfeits the Father. And, consequently, Hiram Abiff, the widow's son (beauty) is the Freemasonic symbol of the Son, of Christ. He is the standard of true Freemasonry and all Freemasons are instructed to pattern after him and so humble Abiff came to represent Christ thus. Put differently: Hiram Abiff is the Masonic Christ. In the Freemasonic mythos, the story of the building of Solomon's Temple, in which the figure of Hiram Abiff has a central role, is pre-eminent. Here, Hiram Abiff is the Master Mason charged with building the Temple according to the rules and dictates of Ancient Wisdom. However, he was killed by fellow masons because he would not tell them the "Master's Word," which was the most important secret of Masonry and held by only three masons at that time: Hiram Abiff, King Solomon and Hiram of Tyre. And, because Hiram Abiff had sworn a solemn oath to the others to keep this "Master's Word," safe and secret he lost his life rather than violate his compact with Solomon and Hiram of Tyre. For, this "Master's Word," once revealed would have not only destroyed the foundation of Masonry but also the plan of its supposed founders. Consequently, Freemasons are instructed that their Craft and its ancient ambition was preserved by the faithfulness of Hiram Abiff, who chose death rather than the violate his oath. Thus, during the Freemasonic ritual of the Legend of the Third Degree, the candidate portrays Hiram Abiff, the Grand Master at the building of Solomon's Temple who dies protecting his oath. A symbolic death and rebirth ritual at whose conclusion, King Solomon, played by the Worshipful Master, says: ... Moreover, at the heart of these Luciferian Doctrines is the Serpent's promise: "Ye shall be as gods." (Gen. 3:5). A sacrilege rendered as the belief that Salvation is entirely in the hands of the individual whose latent potential is the Divinity Within, the God Within; that Man is the god-in-the-making: that man is his own Messiah. Moreover, to help in this apotheosis, Freemasonry offers its adherents the Freemasonic Ideal who is Hiram Abiff so that by duplication the "worthy brother" too can ascend to deity. And so, in this respect Hiram Abiff is the Freemasonic mediator, even as Christ is the Christian mediator. That is: just as Christ suffered for the Sins of the World in order to complete the Father's Plan, then, Hiram Abiff is the perfect Freemason who willingly died to save his Craft and future Freemasons from physical and spiritual destruction and so allow the Great Architect to complete his plan. That is: Hiram Abiff is the Freemasonic "Christ."

[\[article link\]](#)

---

2 Samuel 6 - The Ark of the Covent (Old Covenant) with the presence of God comes to its final destination, the Holy City of Jerusalem -- '2 Samuel 6:2 And David arose, and went with all the people that were with him from Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the Ark of God, whose Name is called by the Name of the LORD of



hosts that \*dwelleth between the cherubims.'

The Ark of the Covenant with the presence of God comes to Jerusalem: '2 Samuel 6:6-22 And when they came to Nachon's threshingfloor, Uzzah put forth his hand to the Ark of God, and took hold of it [to steady the Ark]; for the oxen shook it [the Ark was to be carried by levites not carted on an ox cart as the Philistines had done]. And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah; and God smote him there for his error [the Kingdom of God does not need steadying or the assistance from any person]; and there he died by the Ark of God. And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach [gash] upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place Perez-uzzah to this day. And David was afraid of the LORD that day, and said, \*How shall the Ark of the LORD come to me [the way God prescribed in the Bible not on an ox cart as the Philistines had done]? So David would not remove the Ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David: but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite. And the Ark of the LORD continued in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months: and the LORD blessed Obed-edom, and all his household. And it was told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed- edom, and all that pertaineth unto him, because of the Ark of God. So David went and brought up the Ark of God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of David with gladness. And it was so, that when they [Levitical Priests] that bare the Ark of the LORD had gone six paces, he sacrificed oxen and fatlings. And David danced before the LORD with all his might; and David was girded with a linen ephod. \*So David and all the house of Israel brought up the Ark of the LORD with shouting [rejoicing], and with the sound of the trumpet. And as the Ark of the LORD came into the city of David, Michal Saul's daughter looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she despised him in her heart. And they brought in the Ark of the LORD, and set it in his place, in the midst of the tabernacle [the Tabernacle was relocated from Shiloh to Jerusalem, later the Temple would be built by Solomon] that David had pitched for it: and David offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD. And as soon as David had made an end of offering burnt offerings and peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts. And he dealt among all the people, even among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to everyone a cake of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon of wine. So all the people departed everyone to his house. Then David returned to bless his household. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the king of Israel today, \*who uncovered himself {David removed the restrictions of the Law [Levitical system] and entered a new dimension [Melchizedek system where everyone is the same and equal before God] to worship God} to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows shamelessly uncovereth himself! And David said unto Michal, It was before the LORD, which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play before the LORD. And I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight: and of the maidservants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honor.' - The Ark of the Covenant with the presence of God arriving in the Holy City of God at Jerusalem is one of the greatest moments in human history and King David did not miss the significance of the moment in having the presence of the Holy God now permanently in their midst. King David had removed his royal apparel and worshiped God while wearing a linen ephod and finally David removed the ephod and worshiped the True and Holy God of Israel as just one simple person unrestricted in his worship and rejoicing in the presence of the Holy God.

FreeCDTracts.com: Sermon Jams Vol. 1 #9 Freedom - Multi Realm Freedom Living - Breaking away from the Grid of this world to Living in God's Spiritual Realm (Mp3)

We encourage you to not only listen, but to download and to duplicate as many CD/DVDs and other material as you like as well as to distribute them to the maximum extent possible. Others can share by posting many of these links throughout the internet. [\[article link\]](#)

2 Samuel 7 - King David receives the promise from God that his throne will be the Throne that the Messiah will reign from and that the Messiah will be a physical descendant of King David -- '2 Samuel 7:12-16 And when thy

days be fulfilled, and thou [King David] shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed [Jesus Christ] after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels [Solomon and later Jesus via his descendant Mary], and I will establish His Kingdom. He (Jesus) shall build an house for My Name, and I will establish the throne of His Kingdom forever. I will be His Father, and He (Jesus) shall be My Son. If he [Solomon] commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men: But My mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I put away before thee. And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established [in Jesus] forever.'

King David's response to the promises of God: '2 Samuel 7:18-29 Then went king David in, and sat before the LORD, and he said, Who am I, O Lord GOD? and what is my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto? And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O Lord GOD; but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come. And is this the manner of man, O Lord GOD? And what can David say more unto thee? for thou, Lord GOD, knowest thy servant. For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant know them. Wherefore thou art great, O LORD God: for there is none like thee, either is there any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears. And what one nation in the earth is like thy people, even like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, from the nations and their gods? For thou hast confirmed to thyself thy people Israel to be a people unto thee forever: and thou, LORD, art become their God. And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish it forever, and do as thou hast said. And let thy name be magnified forever, saying, The LORD of hosts is the God over Israel: and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee. For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, hast revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee. And now, O Lord GOD, thou art that God, and thy words be true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant: Therefore now let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue forever before thee: for thou, O Lord GOD, hast spoken it: and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed forever.'

---

2 Samuel 8-10 - King David establishes Jonathan's son Mephibosheth to accompany him at his table forever -- '2 Samuel 9:1 And David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him kindness for Jonathan's sake?' - '2 Samuel 9:7 And David said unto him, Fear not: for I will surely shew thee kindness for Jonathan thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually.'

'2 Samuel 9:3-8 And the King said, Is there not yet any of the House of Saul, that I may shew the kindness of God unto him? And Ziba said unto the King, Jonathan hath yet a son, \*which is lame on his feet. And the king said unto him, Where is he? And Ziba said unto the king Behold, he is in the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, in Lo-debar. Then king David sent, and fetched him out of the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar. Now when Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And David said, Mephibosheth. And he answered, Behold thy servant! 7 And David said unto him, Fear not: for I will surely shew thee kindness for Jonathan thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually. And he bowed himself, and said, \*What is thy servant, that thou shouldest look upon such a dead dog as I am?' - Mephibosheth was unable to grasp the concept of the 'birthright'. The status of sitting at the King's table was not being bestowed upon Mephibosheth based on who he was it was being bestowed upon him solely based on who his father was and the promises and covenants regarding the father. Our Christian birthright and our right to sit at the Table and feast and fellowship with God is based solely on who our Father [Isaiah 9:6, Hebrews 12:9] is and with our Father being Jesus Christ we are entitled by His reputation, His promises and His

abilities not ours to take a 'birthright' seat at the table with God. -- Note: We each become children of the birthright of Jesus Christ with our own individual faith by receiving the 'born again' Resurrection Spirit of Jesus Christ [John 20:22] by the Spirit [breath] baptism of Jesus Christ at the moment when we each individually acknowledge the 'new birth' resurrection life and eternal Kingdom of Jesus Christ when Jesus then breathes {even today, this very moment} His Spirit [breath] into us individually as we individually become His new Child of God. Jesus said in John 3:3 "Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man [individual] be born again [by the Spirit breath of God], he cannot see the Kingdom of God." ... 'Colossians 1:27 ... [the Resurrected Jesus] Christ in you, the hope of glory'. -- Also Note: Where the resurrection Feast of First Fruits and the individual Spirit baptism by Jesus [John 20:22] is a more specific Feast Day the Feast of Pentecost is a more general Feast Day. Pentecost could not possibly be the start of the Christian Church as the Resurrection Day of Jesus is already the start of the Christian Church and Pentecost has broad implications extending out far beyond the Church and into the Tribulation period when the Church era will have already ended. Pentecost also has regards to the giving of the Holy Spirit the Nation of Israel and evidentially including to all mankind in a prophetic way but not in a 'born again' way as the 'born again' internal Spirit is only available from the resurrection 'breath' of Jesus and is only given (breathed) on those who have Faith in Jesus, His Cross and His Resurrection and who desire to be in His eternal Kingdom. 'Acts 2:16-21 But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel [Joel 2:28-32]; And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of My Spirit \*upon all flesh [God is not withholding Himself from a relationship with mankind]: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: \*And on My servants and on My handmaidens I will pour out in those days of My Spirit; and they shall prophesy: And I will show wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapor of smoke: The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come: And it shall come to pass, that whosoever [Jew, Gentile, Martyred Saint of Revelation, 144,000 Witness of Revelation] shall [respond to the relationship with God] call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.'

The 4 Personality Types - Sanguine {King David} (Prima Donna) [active, entertaining, likes being involved and in large crowds of people, tend to look on the bright side of events], Melancholies {King Solomon, David's son} (Serious Professionals) [Responsible, attention to fine detail, contemplate life, follow or at least know all the rules and expect others to follow them, like being alone, tend to look on the dark side of events] -- Choleric {King Saul} (Hard reliable workers) [Managers and bosses, if you don't work you don't deserve a break, a lot of ability and a lot of potential though like Saul the potential can be very good or very bad], Phlegmatic {Jonathan, Saul's son} (Easy going) [Laid back, go along with the flow, often friends of friends and supporters of others] {Sanguines often marry their opposite in Melancholies and have Sanguine and Melancholy children. Choleric often marry their opposite in Phlegmatics and have Choleric and Phlegmatic children and no-one understands anyone!}

The 4 personality types: God could have made us all Sanguines. We could have lots of fun but accomplish little. He could have made us all Melancholies. We would have been organized and charted but not very cheerful. He could have made us all Choleric. We would have been set to lead, but impatient that no one would follow! He could have made us all Phlegmatics. We would have had a peaceful world but not much enthusiasm for life. We need each temperament for the total function of the body. Each part should do its work to unify the action and produce harmonious results. The Gift of Encouraging Words ~ Florence Littauer [\[article link\]](#)

**!!!Highly Recommended: Florence Littauer - Understanding Your Temperament - Parts 1-4 (Mp3s)**

Florence Littauer gives you valuable insight for appreciating your one-of-a-kind, God-given personality. She includes a Personality Profile test that reveals how your unique blend of traits affects your emotions, work performance, and relationships. {Note: the Mp3 "161 Silver Boxes" by Florence Littauer is the telling of a very tragic and sad event in the Littauer family. Only listen to it if you are ready to handle one of life's tragedies.

The Littauer family is a very talented, wonderful and amazing family and has lived the advise they give to others. The very talented Florence Littauer has now also gone home to be with the Lord.} [\[article link\]](#)

#### Personality Plus, 2nd Edition by Florence Littauer (Book)

In Personality Plus, Florence Littauer gives you valuable insight for appreciating your one-of-a-kind, God-given personality. She includes a Personality Profile test that reveals how your unique blend of traits affects your emotions, work performance, and relationships. Through humorous anecdotes and straightforward counsel, Personality Plus guides you to improve upon your strengths and correct your weaknesses. ... Customer Reviews: February 19, 2008 The information in this book saved my life, my marriage and helped me raise my kids. As a Christian there are behaviors we all know are not right, but figuring out how to control or change those behaviors is another story. By understanding our "built-in" personality, we can understand why we do what we do and what we can and cannot change about ourselves. If you could only have one book on the subject of personalities - this would be the one! ... August 08, 2004 This book is a wonderful tool for anyone seeking to understand their strengths & weaknesses, as well as the strengths and weaknesses of those they share their life with. This book could very well save damaged relationships. I would have given it a 5, except that the profile is on several pages, and the definitions for it are in the back of the book, and there's no handy resource to make taking the "test" easier....I guess I just revealed my personality type with that statement!! => [\[article link\]](#)

#### Self Help books by Florence Littauer, Fred Littauer and Marita Littauer (Books)

Wired That Way: The Comprehensive Personality Plan - Do you have trouble getting along with certain family members, friends or work associates? Why are people wired so differently? Learn how understanding your own personality type can help you turn terminated relationships into germinated, growing relationships! Once you understand your personality type and how you're wired, you will be ready to discover how to maximize your strengths while minimizing your weaknesses. Then, you'll learn how to quickly pick up cues about the personality of others from their body language. Your life will be enriched as you grow deeper in your faith, and quickly improve seemingly incompatible relationships with friends, family and coworkers! By Marita Littauer [\[article link\]](#)

The Five Love Languages [Quality Time, Words of Affirmation, Gifts (giving and receiving), Acts of Service, and Physical Touch] by Gary Chapman {These are tips on how your emotional relationship reservoir is filled or emptied. If you need quality time and someone is instead giving quality acts of service or works no matter how wonderful it is still a personality mismatch and might not add enough to the relationship to keep it growing or even going. These fixes are really easy because anyone can make these adjustments. People just need to identify their 'Love Language' and point it out to their family and friends. For instance bringing flowers for some is not as good a gift as cleaning out a closet, or as good as a touch for some or encouraging words for others and we need to at times provide the other person with their 'Love language' emotional filling regardless of what our preference is.} (Books)

Product Description: Dr. Gary Chapman, Christian marriage counselor and author of The Five Love Languages, helps married couples deal with their unmet needs for love. Because a husband and wife often have different communication styles, it is common for a spouse to not feel or recognize the love given to them. In his bestselling book, The Five Love Languages, Dr. Chapman identifies and explains five unique communication methods - Quality Time, Words of Affirmation, Gifts, Acts of Service, and Physical Touch. Then he encourages couples to learn how to speak love in their spouse's primary love language, not their own. Love is something you do for someone else, not yourself. Begin today. Includes a study guide; paperback. [\[article link\]](#)

Boundaries ... in Marriage, with Kids, with Teens, in Dating, 5 Volumes {The Boundaries material is more for troubled relationships where boundaries, limits and barriers have to be installed in relationships to maintain

an individual's own safety and identity.} (Books)

Boundaries, Boundaries in Marriage, Boundaries with Kids, Boundaries with Teens: When to Say Yes and How to Say No, Boundaries in Dating. By Dr. Henry Cloud and Dr. John Townsend. [\[article link\]](#)

---

2 Samuel 11-12 - King David at a time when he was supposed to be in battle with his troops stayed home and ended up having an affair with Bath-sheba another man's wife -- '2 Samuel 11:1 And it came to pass, after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth to battle, that David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried still at Jerusalem.'

The birth of King Solomon: '2 Samuel 12:24-25 24 And David comforted Bath-sheba his wife [after the loss of their first child], and went in unto her, and lay with her: and she bare a son, and he [King David] called his name Solomon [Peaceable]: and the LORD loved him. And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name Jedidiah [loved of the Lord], because of the LORD.' - King Solomon becomes the third and final man to rule as King over an undivided Israel. King David will request to replace the Tabernacle with a Temple for God built by himself however God will not permit King David to build His House the Temple because King David as a soldier has shed his fellow human's blood. The building of the Temple of God in Jerusalem becomes the privilege of King Solomon. The 1st Jerusalem Temple will come to be known as Solomon's Temple, the 2nd Temple is known as Herod's Temple and the coming 3rd Temple in Jerusalem will be the Antichrist's Temple. King Solomon once enthroned after many more intrigues will reign as King of Israel for the rest of his life. The descendants of King Solomon will sit upon the throne until eventually they are so evil that God cuts off Solomon's line from ever sitting on the throne of Israel again. Joseph the sep father of Jesus was a descendant of Solomon and therefore Joseph was unable to be a restored King in Israel however Mary was a descendant of Nathan one of Solomon's brothers [not the prophet Nathan] therefore Jesus via Mary back through Nathan to his father King David is eligible to sit on the Throne of King David as the King for Israel. - Note: The coming Antichrist will most likely be a descendant of Solomon [via a Satanic bloodline - Satan is also keeping track of key genealogies in order to challenge the word of God] and therefore as a descendant of Solomon will be ineligible to sit on the throne of Israel but the Antichrist isn't exactly going to be one for following rules, especially the Biblical rules of God.

---

2 Samuel 13-14 - King David was told by God via the Prophet Nathan that as a result of his affair and conduct with Bath-sheba and her husband Uriah that King David's own household would be in constant turmoil -- '2 Samuel 12:9-11 Wherefore hast thou despised the Commandment of the LORD, to do evil in His sight? thou hast killed Uriah [the husband of Bath-sheba] the Hittite with the sword [through a plan], and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him [in battle] with the sword of the children of Ammon. \*Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou hast despised Me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife. Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house ...'

Turmoil in the House of David: 2 Samuel 13:1 And it came to pass after this, that Absalom the son of David had a fair sister, whose name was Tamar; and Amnon [their ½ brother] the son of David loved her. 2 Samuel 13:12-21 And she [Tamar] answered him [Amnon], Nay (No), my brother, do not force me; for no such thing ought to be done in Israel: do not thou this folly. And I, whither shall I cause my shame to go? and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fools in Israel. Now therefore, I pray thee, speak unto the King; for he will not withhold



me from thee. Howbeit he would not hearken unto her voice: but, being stronger than she, forced her, and lay with her. \*Then Amnon hated her exceedingly; \*so that the hatred wherewith he hated her was greater than the love wherewith he had loved her. And Amnon said unto her, Arise, be gone. And she said unto him, There is no cause: this evil in sending me away is greater than the other that thou didst unto me. But he would not hearken unto her. Then he called his servant that ministered unto him, and said, Put now this woman out from me, and bolt the door after her. And she had a garment of divers colours upon her: for with such robes were the king's daughters that were virgins apparelled. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her. And Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that was on her, and laid her hand on her head, and went on crying. And Absalom her brother said unto her, Hath Amnon thy [½] brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my sister: he is thy brother; regard not this thing. So Tamar remained desolate in her brother Absalom's house. But when king David heard of all these things, he was very wroth [King David knew Absalom would kill Amnon and he did]. - Amnon desired Tamar more than anything mainly because she had status as a daughter of the King. Amnon as a son of the King thought that it was a part of his birthright to be with her however it was a severe act of sin and as sin it quickly destroyed the relationships of the people involved even bringing about an untimely and early end to the life of Amnon.

---

2 Samuel 15-16 - King David's oldest son Absalom and David's counselor Ahithophel [a prophecy of Judas] conspired from Hebron to take away the Kingdom from David -- '2 Samuel 15:10-12 But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom reigneth in Hebron. And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, that were called; and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing. And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's counselor, from his city, even from Giloh, while he offered sacrifices. And the conspiracy was strong; for the people increased continually with Absalom.'

King David and his royal court are forced to flee from Jerusalem: '2 Samuel 15:13-16 And there came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom. And David said unto all his servants that were with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee; for we shall not else escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword. And the king's servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants are ready to do whatsoever my lord the king shall appoint. And the king went forth, and all his household after him.' - With the usurper Absalom attempting to overthrow the Kingdom of David the Kingdom has to go outside the city. The Kingdom of Jesus Christ has those who desire to overthrow it and therefore the Kingdom of Jesus Christ is currently outside the city [Hebrews 13:13-14] outside of this current worldly corrupt structure and system. If we are to meet and fellowship with Jesus Christ we are to do it outside the human realm and inside the Holy Spirit realm. With the Second Coming of Jesus Christ the Kingdom of Jesus Christ will once again be established in Jerusalem, in this world.

BATH-SHEBA - Ahithophel's granddaughter[?] - if indeed Eliam was the son of the famous Ahithophel, the Bible would not have failed to mention the fact - It is also difficult to believe that Ahithophel, if he was the grandfather of Bath-Sheba, would have taken part in such an action which would undoubtedly have endangered the position of his granddaughter and her son in the royal court

BATH-SHEBA, wife of David and mother of Solomon. Bath-Sheba was originally the wife of Uriah the Hittite, one of David's warriors. During the war against Rabbath-Ammon (II Sam. 11), David saw Bath-Sheba and ordered her brought to his palace. When David knew that she was pregnant by him, he attempted to return Uriah to his house (see II Sam. 11:6-13). Failing to do so, he sought and found a pretext to have Uriah killed in battle (11:14-27); he then married Bath-Sheba. The prophet Nathan rebuked David for this act (12:1-12), but subsequently took Bath-Sheba's side and supported the enthronement of her son Solomon (I Kings 1:8ff.). She



later agreed to present to Solomon Adonijah's request for David's concubine Abishag. In addition to Solomon {Joseph the stepfather of Jesus is a descendant of Solomon}, Bath-Sheba gave birth to at least three other sons, Shimea, Shobab, and Nathan {Mary the mother of Jesus is a descendant of Nathan} (I Chron. 3:5). It seems that her first son, who died soon after his birth because of the sin of his father, is included in this list (II Sam. 12:13ff.). -- According to II Samuel 11:3, Bath-Sheba was the daughter of Eliam, and according to I Chronicles 3:5, she was the daughter of Ammiel, who the rabbis of the Talmud (Sanh. 69b) identify with Eliam son of \*Ahithophel the Gilonite (II Sam. 23:34); hence the opinion of early commentators (Kimi and Levi b. Gershom) and several recent scholars that the opposition of Ahithophel to David during the revolt of Absalom stemmed from his wish to avenge Uriah's death. Others believe that these opinions are unacceptable, because, if indeed Eliam was the son of the famous Ahithophel, the Bible would not have failed to mention the fact. It is also difficult to believe that Ahithophel, if he was the grandfather of Bath-Sheba, would have taken part in such an action which would undoubtedly have endangered the position of his granddaughter and her son in the royal court. On the other hand, there is reason to suppose that Bath-Sheba was of a family that existed in Jerusalem before its conquest by David. [\[article link\]](#)

THE MAN [ABSALOM, later in Barabbas and finally the Antichrist] OF SIN AND HIS ACCOMPLICE [AHITHOPHEL, later in Judas and finally the (false prophet) of the Corporation religion structure] - {Prophetic Precursor} ABSALOM (usurper) & AHITHOPHEL (betrayer) - {First Coming} [Barabbas {probably a descendant of King Solomon} (usurper) & Judas (betrayer)] - {Second Coming} Antichrist 'Government' (usurper) & Corporation Church Christianity 'Religion' (betrayer) {Corporation (government, business) Christianity is a betrayer to Jesus Christ: We are all called to attend, fellowship and belong to a Christian Church however let's keep in mind that Jesus Christ is the head of His Church and not some man behind a pulpit. Let us endeavor to have Jesus Christ as the head and the authority in our own life while we work within an ever increasingly corrupt corporation church system. We are in the Church not of the worldly system of men but in the Godly system of Jesus. Men are setting up their own corporation church kingdoms and are excluding Jesus from His own Church. The corporation church system praises men and the men openly seek the praise of the people instead of seeking for the people to praise Jesus. The Corporation system knows the doctrines of the local, state and federal tax codes much more thoroughly than they know the doctrines and precepts of the Bible. The corporation church system preaches a watered down self-centered message and sells it only for a price and if they do publish a Bible it is also for a price and usually it is of a known corrupted version (i.e. NIV, NKJV) because there is a contract that can be signed and more money can be made from a corrupt corporation version than can be made with just the pure intention of preserving and passing along an uncorrupt version of the Word of God. -- 'Proverbs 30:5-6 Every word of God is pure: He is a shield unto them that put their trust in Him. Add thou not unto His words [manipulate not the Words of God], lest He reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.'} ABSALOM (usurper) & AHITHOPHEL (betrayer): Absalom, felt that his father was unjust and unfit [past his age] to be king. He began to speak evil of his father and stole the hearts of the people, ultimately turning them against David. When the time was ripe, Absalom went to Hebron, where his friends proclaimed him king of Israel (2 Sam. 15:10). In this conspiracy, Absalom sent for Ahithophel, who was David's counselor and friend (Psalm 41:9). Ahithophel came from Giloh, a town in the mountains of Judah (2 Samuel 15:12). Like Absalom, he was a Judahite and \*a prophetic type of Judas in the New Testament. David refused to fight against Absalom and his men over the throne. Instead, he meekly left Jerusalem, knowing that God would establish His throne. In this, he showed the attitude of Jesus Christ, who also refused to fight for His throne rights, even though He was the rightful Heir to the throne. 2 Samuel 15:30, 31 says, 30 And David went up the ascent of the Mount of Olives, and wept as he went, and his head was covered and he walked barefoot. Then all the people who were with him each covered his head and went up weeping as they went. This is the same path Jesus took when He bore the cross to the place of crucifixion. Can we not see in David a prophetic pattern of the crucifixion? 31 Now someone told David, saying, "Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Absalom." And David said, "O LORD, I pray, make the counsel of Ahithophel foolishness." This is a Hebrew play on words.

Ahithophel's name means "my brother is foolish." I believe his name is prophetic of Judas' attitude toward Jesus, his "brother." Judas disagreed with Jesus' refusal to use violence to take His rightful place as King. \*It has long been believed that Judas betrayed Jesus in order to attempt to force Him into using violence to take the Kingdom by force, rather than by winning the hearts of the people by love. Ahithophel's name seems to support this view. Quoting from The Interlinear Bible, 2 Samuel 15:32 says, 32 It happened as David had come to the top [Heb. Rosh, "head"], there where he bowed [Heb. shachah, "bow or worship"] to God. The Hebrew word translated "summit" above is rosh, which means "head." For example, Rosh Hashana is the head of the year, that is, the first day of the year, marked by the Feast of Trumpets. John 19:17 says Jesus was crucified at the place of the skull (Greek: kranion, from which we get our word "cranial"). Even as David walked up to the summit, or "head" of the Mount of Olives, so also did Jesus carry His cross to the same place where David worshiped God. This was the ancient location of the sacrificial altar where the red heifers were burned "outside the camp," whose ashes were used to purify people as they came to worship at the temple. Jesus, of course, fulfilled this burnt offering, as He did all the offerings. He was crucified outside the camp (Heb. 13:11-13), ... The story of Absalom's usurping the throne and David's path to the top of the mount of Olives shows that the story of Absalom's rebellion and Ahithophel's betrayal is a prophetic pattern of Jesus' crucifixion and Judas' betrayal. ... SANHEDRIN HIGH PRIESTS (corporate usurpers) & JUDAS (betrayer): In Matthew 21 Jesus told a parable of the Kingdom, in which He described the Jewish leaders of the day plotting to usurp the Messiah's throne. The vine-growers, or farmers, in God's vineyard had been given authority over the vineyard in order to render to the Owner (God) the fruits in their seasons. When the Owner of the vineyard sent servants to collect the fruits, the farmers beat them, stoned them, and sometimes killed them (Matt. 21:35, 36). Finally He sent His Son, thinking they would surely reverence His Son. But verse 38 says, 38 But when the vine-growers saw the son, they said among themselves, "This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and seize his inheritance." 39 And they took him, and threw him out of the vineyard, and killed him. Even as Absalom knew that his father was the king, and for that reason he usurped the throne, so also did the chief priests know that Jesus was the Heir. They killed Him because they knew who He was. It was a deliberate revolt and rebellion to seize His inheritance. ... Acts 1:20 quotes David's writings about Ahithophel and applies them to Judas. It says, 20 For it is written in the book of Psalms, "Let his homestead be made desolate, and let no man dwell in it;" [Psalm 69:25] and, "His office let another man take" [Psalm 109:8]. Psalms 69 and 109 are prophetic about Judas and the chief priests. These are too lengthy to quote here, but many of these verses were later quoted in the New Testament, applicable either to the priests or to Judas. [\[article link\]](#)

---

2 Samuel 17-19 - Ahithophel's counsel to Absalom in how to take over the Kingdom is ignored by Absalom so Ahithophel like the future Judas goes out and commits suicide - David's oldest son Absalom is killed by the opportunistic Joab ending the usurper rebellion of Absalom - The Kingdom of David returns from exile to once again reign from Jerusalem -- '2 Samuel 17:23 And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled his ass, and arose, and gat him home to his house, to his city, and put his household in order, and hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.' - 'Matthew 27:5 And he [Judas] cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, and departed, and went and hanged himself.'

Ziba's betrayal of Mephiboseth succeeds in part because of Mephiboseth's lack of active participation in the Kingdom of David: '2 Samuel 9:1-3 And David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him kindness for Jonathan's sake? And there was of the house of Saul a servant whose name was Ziba. And when they had called him unto David, the king said unto him, Art thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant is he. And the king said, Is there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew the kindness of God unto him? And Ziba said unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a son [Mephiboseth], which is lame on his feet.' - '2 Samuel 16:3-4 3 And the King [David] said, And where is thy master's son? And Ziba [lying] said unto the King, Behold, he [Mephiboseth] abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, Today shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of

my father [Saul, Jonathan]. Then said the King to Ziba, Behold, thine are all [his possessions] that pertained unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, I humbly beseech thee that I may find grace in thy sight, my lord, O king.' - '2 Samuel 19:24-30 24 And Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king, and [in mourning] had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came again in peace. And it came to pass, when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the [returning] King [David], that the King said unto him, Wherefore wentest not thou with me [into exile], Mephibosheth? And he answered, My lord, O king, my servant [Ziba] deceived me: for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go to the King; because thy servant is lame. \*And he hath slandered [Mephibosheth] thy servant unto my lord the King; but my lord the King is as an angel of God: do therefore what is good in thine eyes. For all of my father's house were but dead men before my lord the king: yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table. What right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the King? \*And the King said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land. And Mephibosheth said unto the King, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own house.' - Mephibosheth's servant Ziba is a slanderer and slanders Mephibosheth's reputation to King David in order to gain Mephibosheth's possessions. When King David returns to Jerusalem he then hears Mephibosheth's weak version of the events. While King David was in exile the best Mephibosheth could do was make himself unclean and unsightly to himself and to everyone around him. Being unclean and unsightly did nothing to help during the circumstances. Mephibosheth as a part of the King's Court needed to find a way to get out of the city and to be with the King while in exile. Of course King David couldn't tell whose side Mephibosheth was on because in actuality Mephibosheth didn't take any side he just maintained in his own predicament day after day and passed on every opportunity he had to be a part of and actively involved in the Kingdom of David.

---

2 Samuel 20-21 - Joab continues to manipulate every situation in order to secure and promote his status within the Kingdom of David - Joab deceitfully kills Amasa a cousin of David's and a fellow military leader of Joab's -- '2 Samuel 20:9-10 9 And Joab said to Amasa, Art thou in health, my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kiss him. But Amasa took no heed to the sword that was in Joab's hand: so he [Joab] smote him [Amasa] therewith in the fifth rib, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and struck him not again; and he died. So Joab and Abishai his [Amasa's] brother pursued after [the rebellious] Sheba the son of Bichri.'

A wise woman of the city of Abel saves herself and her city from destruction: A rebellious man [Sheba] had taken refuge in the city of Abel and Joab and his army began to attack the city. One wise woman asked Joab what he intended to do and the woman wondered why the General of Israel would destroy a whole city of Israel and all the people in it. Joab replied that he was actually after just one man and realizing his foolishness Joab stated that they could just give him only the outlaw and the city would not be destroyed. '2 Samuel 20:15-22 And they came and besieged him [Sheba] in Abel of Beth-maachah, and they cast up a bank against the city, and it stood in the trench: and all the people that were with Joab battered the wall, to throw it down. \*Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee. And when he was come near unto her, the woman said, Art thou Joab? And he answered, I am he. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I do hear. Then she spake, saying, They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask counsel [wisdom] at Abel: and so they ended the matter. I am one of them that are peaceable and faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the LORD? And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy. The matter is not so: but a man of mount Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name, hath lifted up his hand against the King, even against David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to

thee over the wall. \*Then the woman went unto all the people in her wisdom. And they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast it out to Joab. And he blew a trumpet, and they retired from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.' - This is an example of how one very wise woman was able to save herself and her entire city from certain destruction. Later on we learn how a not so wise people in Israel are able to literally save themselves eternally and the entire future generations of the Nation of Israel by their one decision. - 'Matthew 27:24-26 When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he took water, and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this just person: see ye to it. \*Then answered all the people [of Israel], and said, \*His blood be on us, \*and on our children. Then released he Barabbas unto them: and when he had scourged Jesus, he delivered Him to be crucified.' - Another example of how Israel and all of their descendants have the blood of Jesus Christ covering them but Pilate washed the blood of Jesus from his hands. It is completely impossible to associate the blood of Jesus Christ with anything other than the blessings of eternal life. The blood of Jesus is life! The Nation of Israel is covered by the life giving blood of Jesus Christ just as Jesus intended and planned for them to be from the very beginning. It's not exactly given for the Nation of Israel to understand the blessings of the blood covering of Jesus Christ at this moment however it is given for the Christian Church to understand the significance of the blood covering of the Nation of Israel including all of their descendants.

---

2 Samuel 22-23 - Late in King David's life he recounts the Blessings from God in his life -- '2 Samuel 22:47-51 The LORD liveth; and blessed be my Rock; and exalted be the God of the Rock of my Salvation. It is God that avengeth me, and that bringeth down the people under me, And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man. Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen, and I will sing praises unto Thy Name. He is the tower of Salvation for His King: and sheweth mercy to His anointed, unto David, and to his seed [descendants] for evermore [eternity].'

King David reflects on his eternal salvation in God: '2 Samuel 22:31-37 31 As for God, \*His way is perfect [Melchizedek]; the word of the LORD is tried: He is a buckler [personal shield] to all them that trust in Him. For who is God, save the LORD? and who is a Rock, save our God? God is my strength and power: and \*He maketh my way perfect [Melchizedek]. He maketh my feet like hinds feet: and setteth me upon my high places. He teacheth my hands to war; so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms. Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy gentleness hath made me great. Thou hast enlarged my steps under me; so that my feet did not slip.' - 'Psalms 110 A Psalm of David. The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at My right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool. The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies. Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth. \*The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, \*Thou art a Priest for ever after \*the order of Melchizedek. The Lord at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of His wrath. He shall judge among the heathen, He shall fill the places with the dead bodies; He shall wound the heads over many countries. He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall He lift up [be alert] the head.' - King David was a psalmist, a prophet, a king, a warrior and an intimate participant in the Levitical system of laws, ordinances, covenants and sacrifices yet King David having had it all and having seen it all only desired an intimate one to one fellowship with God. A spiritual fellowship that cannot be attained by any means of human status and is not found in any religious system but is only available in the intimate fellowship provided by the mercy and grace of God and given one to one in a personal intimate relationship with the Holy God.

---

2 Samuel 24 - King David purchases the Temple Mount area the future sight of all the Temples [Solomon's, Herod's, Antichrist's] of Jerusalem -- '2 Samuel 24:24-25 And the King [David] said unto Araunah, Nay; but I will surely buy it of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt offerings unto the LORD my God of that which doth cost me nothing. So David bought the threshingfloor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver. And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. So the LORD was intreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.'

God deals with Israel as a Nation of one people not as a nation of individuals: '2 Samuel 24:1-21 And again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and He moved David against them to say, Go, number Israel and Judah. ... So the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-sheba seventy thousand men. And when the Angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, the LORD repented Him of the evil, and said to the Angel that destroyed the people, It is enough: stay now thine hand. And the Angel of the LORD was by the threshing place of Araunah the Jebusite. And David spake unto the LORD when he saw the Angel {suspended between Heaven and earth above the Temple Mount} that smote the people, and said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have done wickedly: but these sheep, what have they done? \*let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me [spare the people], and against my father's house. And Gad [a Prophet] came that day to David, and said unto him, Go up, rear [build] an altar unto the LORD in the threshingfloor of Araunah the Jebusite. And David, according to the saying of Gad, went up as the LORD commanded. And Araunah looked, and saw the King and his servants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out, and bowed himself before the King on his face upon the ground. And Araunah said, Wherefore is my lord the King come to his servant? And David said, To buy the threshingfloor of thee, to build an altar unto the LORD, that the plague may be stayed from the people.' - As we will further see in the building of the Temple and the dedication prayer of Solomon [1 Kings 8:22-54] that God deals with the Nation of Israel more as one group of people and not so much as individuals as with the Gentiles. - King David is a type of Jesus Christ and as a type of Jesus he is a good shepherd [John 10:7-18] willing to give his life in order to save the people from the plague of death. Had King Saul [a type of Satan] been presented with the same predicament Saul would no doubt have asked God to spare his own life and would have cared not if all the people died. King Solomon [a type of the Antichrist] would no doubt have asked God to spare himself as the King but would have scattered the people (flock) by telling them it's every person for themselves.

---



## 1 KINGS

COMMONLY CALLED  
THE THIRD BOOK OF THE KINGS

1 Kings 1 - King David has become too old to sit on his royal throne - Adonijah attempts to set himself upon his father David's throne - King David declares to Bath-sheba that he will pass along the Kingdom to their son Solomon -- '1 Kings 1:29-30 And the King [David] sware, and said, As the LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my soul out of all distress, Even as I sware unto thee by the LORD God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; even so will I certainly do this day.'

Solomon is anointed to be the 3rd and final King over a united Israel: '1 Kings 1:32-39 And King David said, Call me Zadok the [High] Priest, and Nathan the Prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the King. The King also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon: And \*let Zadok the Priest and Nathan the Prophet anoint him there King over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save King Solomon. Then ye shall come up after him, \*that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be King in my stead: and \*I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and over Judah. And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the King, and said, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the King say so too. As the LORD hath been with my lord the King, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord King David. So Zadok the Priest, and Nathan the Prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon King David's mule, and brought him to Gihon. And Zadok the priest took an horn of oil out of the Tabernacle [the Temple has not yet been built], and anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; and all the people said, God save King Solomon.' - The three offices of God; King, Priest and Prophet are all three still in existence and functioning separately in Israel during the reign of King Solomon.

JewishVirtualLibrary.org: Solomon - The biblical King Solomon was known for his wisdom, his wealth and his writings. He became ruler in approximately 967 B.C. - Solomon's downfall came in his old age he had taken many foreign wives, whom he allowed to worship other gods - Solomon died in Jerusalem after 40 years as ruler of Israel - He was buried in the City of David [Jerusalem] - His son, Rehoboam succeeded him as king - Under Rehobaum's rule, Solomon's empire was lost and his kingdom was divided into two parts [Israel (Northern ten Tribes) - Judah (Southern two Tribes, Judah and Benjamin)]

The biblical King Solomon was known for his wisdom, his wealth and his writings. He became ruler in approximately 967 B.C.E. and his kingdom extended from the Euphrates River in the north to Egypt in the south. His crowning achievement was the building of the Holy Temple in Jerusalem. Almost all knowledge of him is derived from the biblical books of Kings I and Chronicles II. Solomon was the son of King David and Bathsheba. Solomon was not the oldest son of David, but David promised Bathsheba that Solomon would be the next king. When David's elder son Adonijah declared himself king, David ordered his servants to bring Solomon to the Gihon spring where the priest anointed him while David was still alive. Solomon inherited a considerable empire from his father. At first Solomon was faced with opposition. Two of David's closest advisors, Joab son of Zeruiah and the priest Abiathar, sided with Adonijah. When Adonijah came to Solomon and requested the king's servant as a wife, Solomon saw that this was a veiled threat to take over his kingdom and sent a messenger to kill Adonijah. He banished Abiathar to the city of Anathoth. Solomon then followed his father's last instructions in which David had ordered him to kill both Joab and one of his father's enemies, Shimei son of Gera. Solomon thus overcame the last potential threats to his kingdom. He then appointed his friends to key military, governmental and religious posts. -- Solomon accumulated enormous wealth. He



controlled the entire region west of the Euphrates and had peace on his borders. Kings I states that he owned 12,000 horses with horsemen and 1,400 chariots. Remains of stalls for 450 horses have in fact been found in Megiddo. Solomon strengthened his kingdom through marital alliances. Kings I records that he had 700 wives and 300 concubines, although some regard this number as an exaggeration.<sup>2</sup> He had a large share in the trade between northern and southern countries. He established Israelite colonies around his province to look after military, administrative and commercial matters. The empire was divided into twelve districts, with Judah constituting its own political unit and enjoying certain privileges. ... Solomon was also renowned for his other building projects in which he used slave labor from the Hittites, Amorites, Perizzites, Hivites and Jebusites. He spent 13 years building his own palace, and also built a city wall, a citadel called the Millo, a palace for the daughter of Pharaoh (who was one of his wives) and facilities for foreign traders. He erected cities for chariots and horsemen and created storage cities. He extended Jerusalem to the north and fortified cities near the mountains of Judah and Jerusalem. Solomon's downfall came in his old age. He had taken many foreign wives, whom he allowed to worship other gods. He even built shrines for the sacrifices of his foreign wives. Within Solomon's kingdom, he placed heavy taxation on the people, who became bitter. He also had the people work as soldiers, chief officers and commanders of his chariots and cavalry. He granted special privileges to the tribes of Judah and this alienated the northern tribes. The prophet Ahijah of Shiloh prophesied that Jeroboam son of Nebat would become king over ten of the 12 tribes, instead of one of Solomon's sons. Outside Solomon's kingdom, Hadad, of the royal family of Edom, rose up as an adversary of Israel. Rezon son of Eliada, ruler of Aram also fought Solomon, and created tension between the two kingdoms that was to last even after Solomon's reign ended. [\[article link\]](#)

---

1 Kings 2-3 - King David hands the Kingdom to his son Solomon - Instructions are given to Solomon by David in how to be a strong King and how to rule wisely - King Solomon is told to put the deceitful opportunist Joab to death and not to let him enter into the new Kingdom age - '1 Kings 2:10-12 So David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David [Jerusalem]. And the days that David reigned over Israel were forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem. Then sat Solomon upon the throne of David his father; and his kingdom was established greatly.'

King Solomon begins to reign: '1 Kings 3:1-3 And Solomon made affinity [a relationship] with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own house, and the house of the LORD, and the wall of Jerusalem round about. Only the people [still] sacrificed in high places, because there was no House [Temple] built unto the Name of the LORD, until those days. And Solomon loved the LORD, walking in the statutes of David his father: only he [wrongly] sacrificed and burnt incense in high places.' - It was worldly wise to negotiate with Egypt but spiritually it was a big mistake for Solomon to make to invite Egypt back into the affairs of Israel and it will be a costly mistake for Israel. When Israel departed from Egypt and was 'baptized' unto Moses in the Red Sea the same baptism that "saved" the Nation of Israel also "destroyed" the perusing Egyptian army. The 'baptism' is in part to cut us off from our past and from any enemy that is perusing us and once we are baptized in the Holy Spirit and by water [in part to show the spirit realm that we are now clean and separated from the demonic realm] the enemy cannot return to us with the freedom it once had or as it would desire to do however like Solomon we can still return to those old enemies, those old habits, emotions, addictions and those old demons and invite them right back into our life again though we should know that once baptized we are now separated from the past life of bondage in Egypt and we do have authority over the enemy to return the enemy to Egypt while we continue to live spiritually apart in our new home the eternal, heavenly Jerusalem. -- God gives Solomon earthly, worldly wisdom but not godly, heavenly discernment. '1 Kings 3:7-15 7 And now, O LORD my God, thou hast made thy servant King instead of David my father: and I [Solomon] am but a little child [in knowledge]: I know not how to go out or come in. And thy servant is in the midst of thy people which thou

hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude. \*Give therefore thy servant an [worldly] understanding heart to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people? And the speech pleased the Lord, that Solomon had asked this thing. And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself long life; neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies; but hast asked for thyself understanding to discern judgment; Behold, I have done according to thy words: lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart; so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee. And I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches, and honor: so that there shall not be any among the Kings like unto thee all thy days. And if thou wilt walk in My ways, to keep My statutes and My commandments, as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy days. And Solomon awoke; and, behold, it was a dream. And he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt offerings, and offered peace offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.'

---

1 Kings 4-6 - King Solomon begins construction on a seven year project in the building of the 1st Jerusalem Temple - King Hiram of Tyre sends his servants to help and provides timber from Lebanon for the Temple -- '1 Kings 6:1 And it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year [480] after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month Zif, which is the second month, that he began to build the house of the LORD.' - 'John 2:18 Then answered the Jews and said unto Him (Jesus), What sign shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these [Messiah] things? Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy This Temple, and in three days I will [Resurrection] raise it up. Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this [stone] Temple [2nd Temple, Herod's Temple] in building [in Jerusalem], and wilt thou rear it up in three days? \*But He spake of the Temple of His body. When therefore He was risen from the dead, His disciples remembered that He had said this unto them; and they believed the scripture, and the word which Jesus had said. Now when He was in Jerusalem at the Passover, in the feast day, many believed in His Name, when they saw the miracles which He did. But Jesus did not commit Himself unto them, because he knew all men [mankind], And needed not that any should testify of man: for He knew what [deceit] was in man.'

The Temple of God is built in Jerusalem: '1 Kings 6:7 And the House (Temple), when it was in building, was built of stone \*made ready before it was brought thither [to the Temple Mount]: so that there was neither hammer nor axe nor any tool of iron heard in the House (Temple), while it was in building.' - Peter quotes this well-known fact that one of the requirements to building the Temple in Jerusalem required that the granite stones had to be quarried away from the Temple site and that the stones had to be chiseled into their proper dimensions before leaving the stone quarry because there was to be no hammering, chiseling or shaping of the stones once at the actual Temple site. Peter [whose name means rock] refers to his fellow Christians as 'living stones' meaning that the true Temple is in Heaven and that while we are here on earth in this quarry the shaping and molding process is taking place however when we get into heaven [the Temple Mount] there are no sharp tools for the shaping of people in heaven so when we leave the earth we are already to have been completely shaped to fit into the Kingdom of God in Heaven. - '1 Peter 2:1-6 Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings, As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the Word (Bible), that ye may grow thereby: If so be ye have tasted that the Lord is gracious. To whom coming, \*as unto a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, and precious, \*Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an Holy Priesthood (Melchizedek), to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture [Isaiah 28:16], Behold, I lay in Sion (Zion) a chief corner stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on Him shall not be confounded.'

!!!Highly Recommended: The Way of Agape (Love) and Be Ye Transformed [life change] by Nancy Missler - based on the architecture of the Temple in the Bible (Mp3's)

Here are the messages from our 2009 catalog, available exclusively for free download. [\[article link\]](#)

---

1 Kings 7-8 - King Solomon built the Temple for God in seven years however he spent thirteen years in building his own house -- '1 Kings 7:1 But Solomon was building his own house thirteen years, and he finished all his house.'

King Solomon dedicates the Temple: '1 Kings 8:27-28 But will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain Thee; how much less this House (Temple) that I have builded? Yet have Thou respect unto the prayer of Thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee today:' Solomon is asking God to accept the Temple and for God's visible presence to dwell there in the Temple and God does. - '1 Kings 8:52-61 That thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee. For thou didst separate them from among all the people of the earth, to be thine inheritance, as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord GOD. And it was so, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the LORD, he arose from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread up to heaven. And he stood, and blessed all the congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying, Blessed be the LORD, that hath given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised: there hath not failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant. The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forsake us: That he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our fathers. And let these my words, wherewith I have made supplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel at all times, as the matter shall require: That all the people of the earth may know that the LORD is God, and that there is none else. Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.' - '2 Chronicles 7:1-4 Now when Solomon had made an end of praying [a second prayer], the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of the LORD filled the house. And the priests could not enter into the house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD had filled the LORD'S house. And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the LORD, saying, For he is good; for his mercy endureth forever. Then the king and all the people offered sacrifices before the LORD.'

---

1 Kings 9-11 - The Queen of Sheba visits Jerusalem, the Temple and King Solomon - Later King Solomon the third and final Trilogy of Anointed Kings over a united Israel turns his attention and affections from God and becomes a type of the coming NWO Antichrist -- '1 Kings 10:14 Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred threescore and six [666] talents of gold.'

King Solomon deals deceitfully with others in becoming a type of Antichrist: '1 Kings 9:10-14 And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the House (Temple) of the LORD, and the King's house, now Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar trees and fir trees, and with gold, according to all his desire, that then King Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee. And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him; and they pleased him not. And

he said, What cities are these which thou hast given me, my brother? And he called them the land of Cabul ["Cabul" as meaning, in Phoenician, "what does not please" - wiki.com] unto this day. And Hiram sent to the King [Solomon] six score talents of gold.' - Here King Solomon represents the conduct of the coming Antichrist a complete ruler who will rule at the expense of others of everyone in fact. There will not be any winners in the Antichrist system it will quickly become a completely broken useless system where all the wealth, treasure and authority is in the hands of a single person [possessed by Satan] and everyone else will be like King Hiram receiving 'Cabul' and paying an enormous price for it.

Ethiopian Christianity - King Solomon & the Queen of Sheba - Ethiopian Christians tell this story about Solomon and the Queen of Sheba - Their version holds that the Queen of Sheba was an Ethiopian sovereign named Makeda (Magda) and that she returned from her celebrated journey to the court of Solomon in Jerusalem [pregnant] bearing the king's son, David, who became the first king of Ethiopia, ruling as Menelik I. Makeda's tale is told in an ancient Ethiopian book, the Kebra Negast, or Glory of Kings, from which this is taken Ethiopians claim that they have possession of the original biblical Ark of the Covenant, taken from the Temple in Jerusalem, just as the Babylonian army invaded Judah and took the Jews into captivity for seventy years. See II Kings 25 for the Biblical account of the fall of Jerusalem. While there is no way to verify the truth of their claim, particularly since only the Keeper of the Ark is permitted to actually see it, it is not inherently historically implausible. The Ethiopians make as good a case for possessing the Ark as anyone else could, and are virtually the only people who do claim to have it. Most historians and biblical scholars assume that the Ark was taken by the Babylonians as plunder, along with the rest of the Temple treasure. This is certainly as likely to be the case as is the claim that it is in the Church of St Mary Zion in Axum. However, two factors lend credibility to the possibility that the Ethiopians are speaking the truth. First, the Ark of the Covenant was the greatest of all of the treasures in the Temple. If the priests were to attempt to escape Jerusalem with only one treasure, the Ark is the most likely candidate. Second, if the priests did make off with the Ark of the Covenant, they would have taken it west towards Egypt. Those (including Isaiah [\*Jeremiah]) who escaped Judah after the Babylonian captivity went to Egypt, Egypt was Judah's political ally, and the Babylonians came from the east. If the priests took the Ark to Egypt, they would probably take it up the Nile River as the safest part of Egypt, and this comports with the Ethiopian claim that it was kept along the Upper Nile for many years, before being conveyed to Ethiopia. The strongest modern argument supporting Ethiopia's claim has been presented in Graham Hancock's book, *The Sign and the Seal*. While this page does not fully support Hancock's argument, neither does it find the case he makes entirely without merit. [\[article link\]](#)

The Queen of Sheba - A foreign queen from a distant land with strange gods, she converted to [Judaism] Solomon and his God - An outsider with an insider's understanding - This is the woman who Jesus later claimed would rise up to condemn unbelievers - 'The Queen of the South will appear at the Judgment when this generation is on trial' -- 'Matthew 12:42 The queen of the south [Sheba] shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold [Jesus], a greater than Solomon is here.'

We learn only a little about her from the Bible, but it is what happens to the story in the telling that is most fascinating. 1 Kings 10 describes her visit to Solomon. She came to 'test him with hard questions' - she wanted to know whether he was really as wise as they said he was. So, the Bible is interested in her because of her mind. She was a wise woman, a Carol Vorderman or a Joan Bakewell. But posterity has remembered her for the rich gifts she brought with her, spices, gold and precious stones, gifts that lend her a kind of oriental exoticism. The text says that she was 'breathless' before Solomon's wisdom and admitted that his God must be the greatest. We are told that Solomon gave her all that she desired. Later readers have assumed that her desires were erotic rather than intellectual and that she was breathless with passion rather than with hard thinking, but its hard to tell. I suppose that whoever has ears to hear will hear it their own way. But whether it was mind or body or both, Sheba is seduced by Solomon. Though almost his equal in money and brains, she

gave in and adored him. A foreign queen from a distant land with strange gods, she converted to Solomon and his god. An outsider with an insider's understanding. This is the woman who Jesus later claimed would rise up to condemn unbelievers. ... Sheba might have been a match for Solomon and the Bible text almost has it so. But tradition has made him her conqueror and so inspired and validated many other victories of Europe over the orient, of man over women, of 'Truth' over error. But Jesus promised that Sheba would have her day, that she would rise up in judgment. We still live in a world in which the old conquerors are still at work, a world marred by racism, sexism, imperialism, and terrifying will to power. And, as Jesus promised, the Queen of Sheba still rises in judgment. In Britain today you are more likely to suffer harassment and violence and less likely to find work, if you are black. Just a few miles from here is a detention center where 120 mostly black men are held without trial, for undetermined periods of time, subject to racist abuse, and many in desperate fear. And the Queen of Sheba rises in judgment. Many black Christians coming to this country feel excluded from 'white' churches and as they set up their own. And the Queen of Sheba rises in judgment. - The people of Israel left Egypt, fleeing from oppression and racism, from a land where foreigners could only be slaves. Joseph had even put it in his will that his bones were to be repatriated. But the Kingdom of God, the place of our dreams, must be one in which no one ever needs to flee, in which the whole earth could be home to any man or woman, in which Sheba and Solomon could be each other's match, whether in wits or in love. In Christ there is no East or West. In Christ there is neither Jew nor Greek. All are one in Christ. Until earth and heaven are made new, Sheba will still rise in judgment. Until she and all her sisters can be black and comely, until all wisdoms will be recognized, until any Jew could rest his bones in Egypt, until any human being could hold the hand of another in honest and co-equal love, the queen of the south will rise in judgment. [\[article link\]](#)

**Freemasonry: The Queen of Sheba's visit to King Solomon** - Upon reading the title of this paper, you may well wonder, "what on earth has the Queen of Sheba got to do with Freemasonry?" - The Board of Installed Masters is a ceremony, not a degree, so I will plead "not guilty" of divulging any secrets when I tell you that during this ceremony the VOSL is opened at I Kings 10 - Nonetheless, I hope it has given you some insight into the life and times of King Solomon, our first [Freemason] Grand Master

Who was the Queen of Sheba? I don't want to spoil my story, but before going any further, I should tell you that no archaeological evidence has ever been unearthed or uncovered that suggests or supports that the Queen of Sheba ever visited King Solomon. There are, however, records of the ancient country of Sheba, which date from 715 BCE. Sheba was sometimes called Saba, meaning "Host of Heaven," and "peace," and is thought to be what is now the country of Yemen in the South West corner of Arabia where the Red Sea meets the Indian Ocean. The people who lived in Sheba were called Sabaeans [? - not sure]. The Sabaeans have been described as a tall and commanding people, both woolly-haired and straight-haired. Semitic in origin, they are believed to have been descendants of the land of Cush in the Bible. The Sabaean people inhabited most of NW and SW Arabia, some 483,000 square miles of mountains, valley and deserts. Some historians claim that Ethiopia, on the western end of the Red Sea, was also part of Sheba's territory. The Sabaeans conquered all of the other South Arabian countries at the start of the Christian era. Sheba was a wealthy country, rich in gold and other precious stones, as well as incense and exotic spices sought by neighboring kingdoms. From ancient times, perfumes and spices were popular commodities in the near East, and the spice trade was a particularly active one. From both the Bible and other classical sources it appears that the valuable plants from which the coveted aromatic resins, incense, spices, and medicinal potions were produced, were grown mainly in the kingdoms of southern Arabia. From this area, major land and sea trade routes branched out to all the great trading centers of the ancient world. The Sabaeans were both extensive traders and bandits and engaged in the slave trade. Sheba engaged in a lucrative caravan trade. By 1000 BCE, camels frequently traveled the 1400 miles up the "Incense Road" and along the Red Sea to Israel. The spices of Sheba were highly prized.

Frankincense, an offering to the gods, was heaped on funeral pyres, and given as an antidote for poison, and as a cure for chest pains, hemorrhoids and paralysis. Myrrh, an ingredient in fragrant oils and cosmetics, was used in preparing bodies for burial, for healing ear, eye and nose ailments, and inducing menstruation. Other



Sabaeen spices were saffron, cummin, aloes and galbanum. The capital of Sheba was the city of Ma'rib. Nearby was a great dam, which may have been as high as 60 feet, which provided enough water to make Sheba an agricultural nation, as well as a land of beautiful gardens. It was a fertile oasis in the desert. There is evidence that this dam burst, and the devastation caused by the ensuing flood, coupled with the loss of water for agriculture, may have led to the demise of several Sabaeen cities which no longer exist today. Because of its isolation, Sheba was secure from military invasion for at least 500 years, and was independent and at peace with its neighbors during the 11th and 10th century BC. History reveals that at least five kings preceded the Queen of Sheba. Yet Arabian documents portray all of Arabia as matriarchal and ruled by queens for over 1000 years. In Ethiopia, the Kebra Negast refers to a law established in Sheba that only a woman could reign, and that she must be a virgin queen. Rule by queens was not unusual in prehistoric times. Women played a large role in government, especially in the Near East where there is evidence of their prominence in economics, the family, and religion. According to Ethiopian legend, the Queen of Sheba was born in 1020 BCE in Ophir, and educated in Ethiopia. Her mother was Queen Ismenie. Sheba was known to be beautiful, intelligent, understanding, resourceful, and adventurous. A gracious queen, she had a melodious voice and was an eloquent speaker. Excelling in public relations and international diplomacy, she was also a competent ruler. The historian Josephus said of her, "she was inquisitive into philosophy and on that and on other accounts also was to be admired." Since Sheba was a center of astronomical wisdom and the ruling monarch was the chief astronomer/astrologer, religious life involved worship of the Sun and Moon. Shams was the Sun god. The earliest known Arabian temple was at Ma'rib, the capital of Sheba, and was called Mahram Bilqis, "precincts of the Queen of Sheba." In Arab lore, this queen was named Bilqis or Balkis; in Ethiopia, Makeda (also Magda, Maqda and Makera), meaning "Greatness" or "Great One." Others say Maqda is a short form of Magadhi, and that Magadhi was a long-gone tribal language in which there were sixty-three different ways to say each word. All that can be ascertained now is that it stands for the letter "M" -that's what Maqda means. Years later, the historian Josephus, referred to her as Nikaulis, Queen of Ethiopia and Egypt. ... The Origin of the Ethiopian Monarchy-Sheba and her son Menyelek: The Bible says nothing about a marriage between Solomon and Sheba, but states simply that she returned to her own land. However, the Abyssinians (the country now known as Ethiopia) have adopted some of the Arab tales and trace the lineage of their royal house to the Queen of Sheba. The Ethiopians claim that their rulers are descended from Menilek, son of King Solomon and Queen of Sheba, thus giving rise to the imperial title "Lion of Judah." The Kebra Negast is regarded as the final authority on the early history of Ethiopia, and its origin in the Solomonic lines of kings, which "descends without interruption from the dynasty of Menelik I, son of Queen of Ethiopia, Queen of Sheba and King Solomon of Jerusalem." This idea exists in the folk lore of many Jewish, Moslem and Christian countries. \*The relationship between Ethiopia, Lion of Judah, and Israel is apparent in Ethiopia's national emblem, the six pointed star [actually a five pointed star], which corresponds to the Shield (Seal) of David on Israel's flag. Here is the tale of how Solomon's son became the King of Ethiopia ... [\[article link\]](#)

Iran's Mahmoud Ahmadinejad - Examining a photo of the Iranian president holding aloft his identity card during the nation's [June] 2008 elections, the newspaper discovered Ahmadinejad's original family name - prior to their conversion to Islam - was Sabourjian, a Jewish name meaning "cloth weaver" - According to a London Telegraph report, his ferocity may be overcompensation ... for his own Jewish roots {Mahmoud Ahmadinejad is probably a CIA, Illuminati, Freemason, Satanic, UN-NWO plant however they only plant people particularly in 3rd World governments that they can also take down relatively easily. Ahmadinejad probably has several self-destruct mechanisms one of them being Jewish that the NWO can activate at their convince to eventually bring in another more advance NWO mole into that position. Ahmadinejad's anger is real unlike an Alex Jones type of NWO plant [Alex Jones is extremely likely a Bohemian Grove member and probably one of the red robed (human sacrificing) priests] who is actually an insider a part of the system and is working from the outside [as a pretend outsider] to bring in the very NWO system that he is pretending to oppose while at the same time Ahmadinejad is an outsider trying desperately to earn his way inside to be a part of a NWO



system that ultimately (doubly) opposes him [the NWO system opposes all the people affiliated with Abraham including Jews, Muslims and Christians]. A third type of very common NWO plant would be the Fox News type - Rupert Murdoch, Bill O'Reilly, Genn Beck - type of person who thinks they are a NWO insider acting as an outsider however they are just an outsider being used and later discarded by the system.}

Iranian leader Mahmoud Ahmadinejad has exasperated the world with incensed condemnations of Israel and his insistence that the Holocaust is a hoax, but could there be another reason behind his seeming hatred for the Jews? According to a London Telegraph report, his ferocity may be overcompensation ... for his own Jewish roots. Examining a photo of the Iranian president holding aloft his identity card during the nation's 2008 elections, the newspaper discovered Ahmadinejad's original family name - prior to their conversion to Islam - was Sabourjian, a Jewish name meaning "cloth weaver." Ahmadinejad has not denied that his name was changed when his family moved to Tehran in the 1950s, but he has also never confirmed what that original name was. A note on his identification papers, when magnified from the photo, however, suggests the man from Aradan, Iran, carried a common Jewish name from the region of his birth. "Sabourjian," the Telegraph reports, is even on the list of reserved names for Iranian Jews compiled by Iran's Ministry of the Interior. ... Ahmadinejad, the fourth of seven children to a man who worked as an ironworker, grocer, barber and blacksmith, moved with his family to Tehran as he was a small child. Reportedly, the family moved to seek better economic fortunes, but also took on the new, Islamic name. A 2007 Congressional Research Service report lists the Iranian president's original family name as "Saborjhian," linking the name to the Farsi "sabor," meaning "thread painter." Some biographers, including Joel C. Rosenberg, list Ahmadinejad's original family name as "Sabaghian," meaning "dye-master" in Persian. But the Telegraph reports the name on his papers is "Sabourjian" and cites a London-based expert on Iranian Jewry, who says the "jian" ending is specifically Jewish. "He has changed his name for religious reasons, or at least his parents had," said the newspaper's source. "Sabourjian is well known Jewish name in Iran." If Ahmadinejad is of Jewish ancestry, he has done much to distance himself from his heritage. In a 2006 speech aired on the Iranian News Channel, Ahmadinejad listed alleged crimes by Israel against Palestinians while the crowd chanted, "Death to Israel! Death to Israel!" [\[article link\]](#)

THE MYSTERIES OF THE KABBALAH AND FREEMASONRY (The Key of Solomon) - The Hebrew alphabet has 32 letters - The Kabbalists argue that there are 32 paths of wisdom, which lead to knowledge about God - It is interesting to note that the Babylonia version of the Talmud has 32 tractates - Again, the number 32 is a significant feature in both the Kabbalah and Freemasonry - The Kabbalists contend that the soul is comprised of three levels. The Nefesh deals with all of the instincts and bodily desires. The Ruah concerns itself with morality and ethical conduct. The Neshama is the highest level of the soul and is related to the divine spirit of man. These gradations of the soul can be compared to the first three degrees of Freemasonry

At the heart of Freemasonry and its masonic precepts is the encouragement and inculcation of values which can "Make good men better." Faith, hope and charity and values such as fortitude, prudence, temperance and justice are the cornerstones of masonic conduct and comprise many of the fundamental precepts of Freemasonry (see attached illustration at the end of this file from Gershom G. Scholem's book, On the Kabbalah and its Symbolism. Wisdom, strength, and beauty are the foundations of the masonic lodge, and in fact, beauty, with which the freemason is taught to adorn all important undertakings, is at the very center of the Sefiroth. Furthermore, the Sefiroth of strength is found on the left-hand side of all the Sefiroths, which corresponds to the placement of one of the pillars in the masonic lodge. According to Ponce, there are three pillars in the Sefiroth. The pillar on the right is the pillar of mercy, which can be masonically related to the value of charity. The pillar on the left side is the pillar of judgment, which can be related Masonically to the concept of establishment. The middle pillar provides a balance between the left and right pillars. The middle pillar also represents the Creator of the universe. The fellowcraft freemason stands between these two pillars and is at the center. Symbolically, the fellowcraft freemason dramatizes President Kennedy's statement that "God's work here on earth must surely be done by man." - Ponce recounts that the earliest forms of

Kabbaiistic literature dealt with the mystery of the Merkabah. The Merkabah was the throne chariot of God. One could reach the Merkabah by passing through a series of heavenly halls. Those who sought to reach the Merkabah had to possess secret words to gain admission into each heavenly hall. The freemason is required to know certain words which facilitate his entrance into the lodge. Moreover, certain words denote which degree is being conducted by the lodge. The Kabbaiists believe that the transmission of the name of God from master to pupil is part of the rites of initiation. The newly-raised brother also receives a word in a certain manner, which is never used in normal conversation. Masonically, the ability of a freemason to recite the word and reproduce it as it was given to him are the identifying characteristics of a Master Mason. The Kabbalists study Sefer Yetshirah, or the Book of Creation. Again, the information in this book could only be communicated by the master to his disciple by word of mouth, study may explain the origin of the masonic practice of the "Mouth to ear" instruction. All of the masonic oaths or obligaitons impose a requirement that the freemason should hold the work of Freemasonry to be inviolate. Furthermore, the act of creation of the world is particularly pronounced in the first degree of Freemasonry. The Kabbalists believe that air, water, and fire were used to create the world. The Hebrew letter, Mem, belongs to the class of Mutes, according to Ponce. These letters do not have any sound in their production. The letter, Mem, is associated with water, and since the fish is the chief occupant of water, it is silent as well. The newly-raised freemason is instructed about a particular word which is whispered to another brother. This "muted" word begins with the letter, "M" which corresponds with the letter, Mem. The Kabbalists also believe that the earth was created from water, which is related to the dirt of Hiram's burial site. Therefore, the word used in raising a Freemason has the characteristic of being earthlike. Other letters in the Hebrew alphabet represent the five human senses, which are emphasized in the fellowcraft degree. - The Hebrew alphabet has 32 letters, which also serve as numbers. Some Kabbalists manipulate words and numbers for explaining much about the universe and the works of God. The number 32 denotes the number of degrees in the Scottish Rite. The Hebrew letters Yod, Heh, and Vav are an important symbol in the Royal Arch degree. Hebraically, these letters form the name of God and this is also a magnificent centerpiece of the Royal Arch degree. There is no question that the Kabbalistic En-Sof and the masonic manipulation of these letters are conceptually related. The Kabbalists argue that there are 32 paths of widsom, which lead to knowledge about God. It is interesting to note that the Babylonia version of the Talmud has 32 tractates. Again, the number 32 is a significant feature in both the Kabbalah and Freemasonry. Charles Ponce describes a magic circle that King Solomon created so as to protect himself from evil svirts. Within this circle one finds the Greek letter, Tau, which has been masonically represented as a combination the words "Temple, Hirosalmis" (Templum Hierosolymae or Temple of Jerusalem). Furthermore, the points of the compass in the circle correspond directly with the officers' places in the masonic lodge. The Kabbalists contend that the soul is comprised of three levels. The Nefresh deals with all of the instincts and bodily desires. The Ruah concerns itself with morality and ethical conduct. The Neshama is the highest level of the soul and is related to the divine spirit of man. These gradations of the soul can be compared to the first three degress of Freemasonry. The first degree relates to youth and so the Nefresh or bodily desires are paramount. The second degree in Freemasonry is identified as a freemason coming to full maturity, so that ethical conduct and control over one's desires is accentuated. The third degree represents old age and the fullness of maturity, which is also represented by the highest level of the soul, the Neshama, or in the case of Freemasonry, the Master Mason. Death awaits the Master Mason, but his soul is raised to divine heights. The Kabbalists warn us that reaching the level of the Neshama was only awarded to some and not guaranteed to all. Therefore, as is true with the third degree in Freemasonry, the level of Master Mason is only reached when a man proves himself worthy of that esteemed title. - In conclusion, this study has contended that there is a relationship between certain themes of the Kabbalah with the lectures and degrees of Freemasonry. This should come as no surprise. Freemasons are taught both the universality of God and of brotherly love. Therefore, any religious belief or practice can be found within the parameters of Freemasonry. The imagination of man allows him to approach the unknowable and create structures and practices that assist him in gaining faith in the Glorious Supreme Architect of the Universe [Satan]. [\[article link\]](#)

---

1 Kings 12-13 - King Solomon passes away and is buried in Jerusalem - Solomon's son Rehoboam is seated on the throne of David - Within days the ten northern Tribes of Israel succeed from Judah and install their own king and initiate their own priesthood -- '1 Kings 11:41-43 And the rest of the acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, are they not written in the book of the Acts of Solomon? And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel was forty years. And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city [Jerusalem] of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.' [The 'Acts of Solomon' was apparently a secular chronicle that has been lost to history.]

God divided the Nation of Israel into two kingdoms: '1 Kings 12:1 And Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king.' - '1 Kings 12:12-24 So Jeroboam [Rehoboam's spokesman] and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me again the third day. And the king [Rehoboam] answered the people roughly, and forsook the old men's counsel that they gave him; And spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father [Solomon] made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke: my father also chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people; for the cause was from the LORD, that He might perform His saying, which the LORD spake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam [a man from the Northern tribe of Ephraim] the son of Nebat. So when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse [King David]: to your tents, O Israel [ten Northern Tribes]: now see to thine own house, David [Judah]. So Israel departed unto their tents. But as for the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam {now the Southern King} reigned over them. Then king Rehoboam sent Adoram, who was over the tribute; and all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. Therefore king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. So Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day. And it came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam {now the Northern King} was come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah only. And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel [ten Northern Tribes], to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon. But the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, saying, Speak unto Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the \*House of Judah and \*Benjamin, \*and to the remnant of the people, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel: return every man to his house; for this thing is from Me. They hearkened therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.'

Non-Christian Source: NWO Occultism - The myths of King Solomon who used the demon "Asmodeus" to build the Temple of Solomon in Jerusalem, clearly a metaphor for helping him create his power base, is illustrative of this - However, this alliance ultimately led to the destruction of the Temple, as King Solomon reneged on the deal with his demons - This popular tale amongst occultists, indeed it is the cornerstone of Freemasonry, clearly contains the moral "always pay your dues to the devil" or your temple will come crashing down {Note: The devil has no part and nothing is due him in regards to the Temple of Solomon or in the actual real human Temple that the Temple of Solomon represents. In true Judeo/Christianity the person is the Temple of God not an agenda or a human domain. The true Temple of God is for God and is built by God without (human) hands. Humans are built by God in the water of the human womb by and for the Holy God to have a living, intimate, spiritual relationship [His Spirit and His Words (the Holy Bible) are intended to be within us] with His creation. Occult practices are to assign other concepts and human values particularly physical blessings to the heavenly, eternal, spiritual and divine blessings and attributes of the Holy God established and displayed in Christianity.} Occultism today includes a broad mix of activities from many traditions. The fundamental difference between

Occult pursuits and Spiritual pursuits is that the occultist seeks to gain control over the powers of the Universe, while the pursuer of Spirituality seeks the passive role of alignment with the powers of the Universe. Occultism is basically derived from Shamanism, but as modern societies developed from tribal societies, a split occurred between Religion and Magic. In Europe's Middle Ages, Magic was pursued through Alchemy, and mixed practices and beliefs from the pagan Wiccan religion of the ancient Celts, with the Christian Gnostic concepts that saw a popular revival in the 12th Century. The Wiccan nature cults included sacrificial rituals of animals and humans, and sexual fertility rites designed to harmonize communities with the sometimes brutal forces of Nature. Many Gods were worshiped for their individual powers, including the horned and hooved "Pan", and the Father of the Celtic Gods "Cernunnos", who standing proud with his huge erection, can still be seen today on the hillside of Cerne Abbas in Dorset, England, towering 100 feet over a Roman Catholic monastery. - Christian Gnosticism with its stories of the mystical powers attained by Christ, was embraced as a fulfillment of ancient myth and prophesy, and Christ as a high-priest who achieved God-like powers, was a natural figure to include in their pantheon. Thus, the ancient Celtic Gods of Europe began to merge with the Christian Gods. Satan and Pan were recognized for their similarities, not only in their physical form, but also in their personal traits. As the Satan of Gnostic Christianity had such unified and great power in the Universe, as "king and creator of this world", he was a fabulous addition to the supernatural array of Gods. The ancient nature cults, particularly the Gauls, used the conjuring of spirits, a practice derived from Shamanism, as part of their communication with the Gods. According to St. Augustine's "The City of God", the spirits were used for seeking advice and favor, and were divided into "demons called Deuses, and the ancestors". Demons were hard to control, but could be convinced to do the will of an individual on the material plane if he or she followed certain principles. The Christian Gnostic Satan became an obvious demon figure for worship, as he would be a powerful ally. According to the traditions of the Nature cults, it would be natural to offer sacrifice in return for favors, or have sexual ritual in order to connect with a chosen spirit or demon, as is seen to this day in the indigenous/Hindu beliefs and practices of islands such as Sumatra or Java. -- In Europe's Middle Ages, the confusion arising from a clash of mythic and cultural symbolism had obvious moral and ethical implications. Ultimately, the question of whether a person was a "Satanist" would come down to what they were asking the demon to do for them, and what they were prepared to do in return. Of course, this all depends on one's personal beliefs, ethics, morality, and standing within the social order. While a peasant was accused of selling his soul to Satan to ensure a good harvest, a King who embarked in a Faustian deuce or pact with the Devil, was merely entering into another business arrangement. The myths of King Solomon who used the demon "Asmodeus" to build the Temple of Solomon in Jerusalem, clearly a metaphor for helping him create his power base, is illustrative of this. However, this alliance ultimately led to the destruction of the Temple, as King Solomon reneged on the deal with his demons. This popular tale amongst occultists, indeed it is the cornerstone of Freemasonry, clearly contains the moral "always pay your dues to the devil", or your temple will come crashing down... such is the dichotomy within institutions of Western power and Judeo-Christianity. The Inquisition of the Roman Catholic Church designed to root out "Satanism" claimed millions of victims from the peasant and indigenous classes, obliterating what remained of the Pagan nature cults, while "Satanic" practices continued amongst the circles of the power elite within their occult and alchemical secret societies, growing ever more morally and ethically inverted. -- The Grail/Dragon aristocratic bloodlines, also known as the Rex Deus fraternity, were evidently the Kings of Satan. Adolf Hitler and his inner circle of Nazis called the Holocaust "The greatest and most powerful dance of death of all time". Perhaps the real difference between a shamanically informed Pagan ritual, and a Satanic ritual, lies in the consent of any party. A victim by definition is the unconsenting prey of the predator, and any such ritual intends to, and will only, create Darkness. "The old beliefs will be brought back to honor again. The whole secret knowledge of nature, of the divine, of the demonic. We will wash off the Christian veneer. I want to see in the eyes of youth the gleam of the beast..." said Rosicrucian front-man Adolf Hitler. Although the Nazis have often been labeled neo-Pagan, their rituals of death were as far from Pagan ritual, and as close to Satanism, as the human race has ever been.

[[article link](#)]

BBC: King Solomon's Tablet Of Stone (part 1 of 5) - Looking at the stone, several linguists said 'fake' [Aramaic and Phoenician scripts] - Some of the Hebrew, they claimed, was not ancient - The authorities presented their conclusions - They announced that the stone tablet, and the James Ossuary, were elaborate fakes - But who was producing these fakes and how? - When the police took Oded Golan into custody and searched his apartment they discovered a workshop with a range of tools, materials, and half finished 'antiquities'. This was evidence for an operation of a scale far greater than they had suspected - Dozens of these items have now been examined by Dr Goren, and all have been revealed to be forgeries - Some archaeologists have now concluded that everything that came to market in the last 20 years without clear provenance should be considered a fake (YouTube)

"The authenticity of many Holy Land artifacts is thrown into doubt" In 2001, a clandestine meeting of leading Israeli archaeologists are shown a remarkable artifact. It's a stone tablet, apparently from 1,000BC. The writing on its face describes repairs to the temple of King Solomon. It is the first archaeological evidence ever found of this legendary building. The relic caused a sensation. But this was only just the start. For authentication, the tablet was taken to the Geological Survey of Israel. Here, after a battery of tests, including radiocarbon dating, scientists officially pronounced the stone to be genuine. The tests even revealed microscopic particles of gold in the outer layer of stone. These were apparently the result of the tablet surviving the fire which, according to the bible, destroyed the temple when the Babylonians sacked Jerusalem in 586BC. The stone tablet was offered for sale to the Israel Museum, home to many of Israel's greatest treasures. Rumors suggested the asking price was as high as \$10 million. But the museum needed to know where the stone had come from. Even its owner was a mystery. To make matters more complex, the stone itself had disappeared again. The Israeli Antiquities Authority wanted answers. A nine month search for the mysterious stranger who had first appeared with the stone eventually led them to a private detective who had been hired by a well-known antiquities collector, Oded Golan. Golan insisted he too was just a front man for another collector. But the authorities were suspicious. He was known to be the owner of the James Ossuary, another extraordinary artifact which had appeared a couple of years earlier. This was a burial box with an inscription linking it to Jesus' brother. The authorities raided Golan's apartment and recovered both the ossuary and the elusive stone. It was time to establish once and for all if both were genuine. So they set up a committee of linguists and scientists to examine them. Looking at the stone, several linguists said 'fake'. Some of the Hebrew, they claimed, was not ancient. Other experts claimed that so little is known of ancient Hebrew that it's impossible to be sure. The committee turned to geology. Dr. Yuval Goren, a geo-archaeologist and head of the Archaeological Institute at Tel-Aviv University, soon found evidence that a team of sophisticated forgers had led the earlier experts astray. The patina on the stone had in fact been manufactured artificially. The charcoal particles which produced the convincing radiocarbon date had been added by hand. The gold fragments hinting at an ancient fire were a clever final addition. The authorities presented their conclusions. They announced that the stone tablet, and the James Ossuary, were elaborate fakes. But who was producing these fakes and how? Dr. Goren decided to piece together how the stone tablet had been made. He tracked the origin of the stone itself - apparently a building block taken from a Crusader castle. It was even possible to work out how the fake patina had been manufactured and the ingredients used. What was clear was the team of forgers included experts in a range of disciplines. When the police took Oded Golan into custody and searched his apartment they discovered a workshop with a range of tools, materials, and half finished 'antiquities'. This was evidence for an operation of a scale far greater than they had suspected. Investigators have established that collectors around the world have paid hundreds of thousands of dollars for artifacts that came through Oded Golan's associates. Dozens of these items have now been examined by Dr. Goren, and all have been revealed to be forgeries. Police now suspect that artifacts made by the same team of forgers have found their way into leading museums around the world. Some archaeologists have now concluded that everything that came to market in the last 20 years without clear provenance should be considered a fake. Many of these objects, like the stone tablet which started the investigation, were cynically playing on the



desire of many of the collectors to see the bible confirmed as history. For those in search of the temple of Solomon - their goal is as far away as ever. [\[article link\]](#)

A stone tablet could be a relic of King Solomon's temple or a clever forgery - "I believe it is a fake" He noted, among other flaws, that some of the letter shapes were more typical of the seventh century B.C. Aramaic and Phoenician scripts than of Hebrew - the inscription has too many "anomalies" to be authentic - The text appears to be a "mishmash" of usages and words lifted from several of these ancient texts, in addition to the Bible

The most startling discovery, though, was that the patina contained tiny globules of pure gold. The researchers speculated that when the First Temple was set ablaze by the Babylonians in 587 B.C., as the biblical account holds, the gilding on the walls melted and settled on the ground as tiny particles, which later became embedded in the tablet. The GSI team didn't state definitively that the tablet was authentic, but Shimon Ilani, one of the researchers, told the Jerusalem Post, "If this is the work of a forger, I would have to shake his hand." The owner's representatives also showed the tablet to Joseph Naveh, an epigrapher at Hebrew University, who had a different reaction: "It is not just that I have serious doubts about its authenticity, but I believe it is a fake." He noted, among other flaws, that some of the letter shapes were more typical of the seventh century B.C. Aramaic and Phoenician scripts than of Hebrew in the ninth century B.C., when the tablet would have been carved. Other experts in ancient Semitic inscriptions have jumped in, pointing out what they see as damning errors in the usage of certain words. In an upcoming issue of Israel Exploration Journal, epigrapher Frank Moore Cross argues that the forgers reveal themselves by mistakenly using the Hebrew verbal noun *bdq*, which today means "the repair of." The forgers, he says, apparently did not know that in ancient times, the word had almost the opposite meaning--a "fissure." Thus, line 10 of the inscription refers to creating fissures--a suspect usage in an inscription that's all about repair work. [\[article link\]](#)

---

1 Kings 14-16 - Israel begins to quickly transition from a period of Kings ruling over an undivided Nation to a period of a divided Nation being providentially guided by the hand of God through various kings and prophets -- '1 Kings 14:15-16 For the LORD shall smite Israel [Northern Tribes], as a reed is shaken in the water, and He shall root up Israel out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the river [to Assyria], because they have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger. And he shall give Israel up because of the sins of Jeroboam, who did sin, and who made Israel to sin.' {Note: Israel the Ten Northern Tribes are going to be defeated and taken into captivity by the powerful nation of Assyria because the Northern Tribes sought power they were taken captive by another power. Later the Southern Tribe of Judah will also be defeated and taken into captivity but by the nation of Babylon (Iraq) because Judah sought mysticism they were brought into captivity by mysticism (Babylon).}

Each King continues to become more wicked: '1 Kings 16:30-34 And Ahab [King of Northern Israel] the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the LORD above all that were before him. And it came to pass, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took to wife \*Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshipped him. And he reared up an altar for Baal in the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria. And Ahab made a grove; \*and Ahab did more to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel that were before him. In his days did Hiel the Bethelite build [a new city of] Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his firstborn, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest son Segub, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Joshua the son of Nun [Joshua 6:26].' - Hiel committed the human sacrifice of his oldest son in a ceremony dedicated to laying the foundation of the City of Jericho and then committed a second human sacrifice of his youngest son in a ceremony dedicated to setting up the gates at the entry of the city. This is a time when Israel is seriously off course of what God intended for His Children living in His Promise Land.



---

1 Kings 17-18 - The third and final Godly office the office of Prophets begins to enter into preeminence - The era in Israel of Elijah the Prophet begins -- '1 Kings 17:1-2 And Elijah the Tishbite, who was of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab [King of Northern Israel], As the LORD God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word.' {The drought will end up lasting for three and a half years. Luke 4:25, James 5:17}

God hears and answers Elijah's prayers: '1 Kings 18:20-24 So [King] Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the [false] prophets [of Baal] together unto mount Carmel. And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two opinions? if the LORD be God, follow Him: but if Baal, then follow him. And the people answered him not a word. Then said Elijah unto the people, I, even I only, remain a prophet of the LORD; but Baal's prophets are four hundred and fifty men. Let them therefore give us two bullocks; and let them [false prophets] choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under: and I will dress the other bullock, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under: \*And call ye on the name of your gods, \*and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that answereth by fire, let Him be God. And all the people answered and said, It is well spoken.' - '1 Kings 18:29-39 And it came to pass, when midday was past, and they prophesied until the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that there was neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any that regarded. And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him. And he repaired the altar of the LORD that was broken down. And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, Israel shall be thy name: And with the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed. And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid him on the wood, and said, Fill four barrels with water, and pour it on the burnt sacrifice, and on the wood. And he said, Do it the second time. And they did it the second time. And he said, Do it the third time. And they did it the third time. And the water ran round about the altar; and he filled the trench also with water. And it came to pass at the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said, LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day that thou art God in Israel, and that I am thy servant, and that I have done all these things at thy word. Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou art the LORD God, and that thou hast turned their heart back again. Then the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench. And when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces: and they said, The LORD, he is the God; the LORD, he is the God.' - The prayers of the false prophets are unanswered by God but the prayers of His people are both heard and answered as God shows forth His strength for His Children. Later in the Book of Revelation the Antichrist will eventually finally be able to call his own fire down from above as God has given to the Antichrist more power and authority over the earth. - 'Revelation 13:11-18 And I beheld another beast [after the Antichrist beast of the sea arises] coming up out of the earth; and he [beast of the earth, false prophet] had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon. And he [false prophet] exerciseth all the power of the first beast [Antichrist] before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed. And he doeth great wonders, so that \*he [false prophet] maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men, And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live. And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed. And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads: And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name. Here is wisdom. Let him that hath

understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six [666].'

bible.org: The Man Elijah - Elijah is the Hebrew Eliyahu that means "My God is Yahweh" - Now Elijah the Tishbite, who was of the settlers of Gilead - He is called "Elijah, the Tishbite" six times - "Tishbe" means "captivity" - This suggests the title was significant [and] could have stood as a warning of eventual captivity if Israel refused to repent and [return] turn to the Lord

Elijah's Description and Locality: Elijah is called "the Tishbite, who was of the settlers of Gilead." He is so called because he was likely from a town called Tishbe in upper Galilee known to us from the Apocryphal book of Tobit 1:2. One source says that "Tishbe" means "captivity." It certainly is a derivative of shabah, meaning "to take captive." In view of God's warnings in Deuteronomy 28:15-37, this could have stood as a warning of eventual captivity if Israel refused to repent and turn to the Lord. He is called "Elijah, the Tishbite" six times and was well known by this title (cf. 1 Kgs. 17:1; 21:17, 28; 2 Kgs. 1:3, 8; 9:36). This suggests the title was significant. Scholars debate the exact location of Tishbe. If Tishbe is a town, then he was born in Tishbe, but became an inhabitant of Gilead, perhaps by choice. We are not told why, but since "the settlers of Gilead" really means "the sojourners of Gilead," it may declare something about Elijah's character and relationship to God. The name Gilead means "a rocky region" and refers to a mountainous area east of the Jordan that was comparatively uninhabited. It was an area well adapted for spending time alone with God. The phrase is certainly suggestive of his lifestyle as a sojourner, as one whose focus was on the things of God. ... Application and Conclusion: We are living in a time when the foundations are being systematically destroyed. We see the decadent results of a nation that has turned away from the moral absolutes of the Word and our Christian heritage. In its place we have turned to the relativism of secular humanism with its evolutionary foundation. Many have opted for a New Age philosophy. As a result, we live in a time that is growing in hostility to the true God and to those who want to follow the God of the Bible. ... Like the 7,000 of Elijah's day who were hiding in caves to escape persecution, we tend to crawl off into the cave of our "business as usual" routine, or into our particular strategy by which we seek to become narcotized to the problems. Then, out of our minds and mouths flow a river of typical human excuses--enough excuses to lose our nation. Elijah is God's commentary against the excuses and fears that so often paralyze us. As we have seen, He had none of the so-called advantages of the world. So, what made him tick? What made him such a powerful tool for the Lord? What gave him his courage, and how can we tap in on what he had so God can use us in the way and to the degree He desires? [\[article link\]](#)

---

1 Kings 19-20 - After the great victory at Mt. Carmel over the false prophets of Baal - Elijah then begins to have some doubts, fears and insecurities - eventually Elijah flees all the way back to Mt. Horeb [Mt. Sinai] -- '1 Kings 19:4 But he [Elijah] himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper tree: and he [requested for himself that he might die; and said, It is enough; now, O LORD, take away my life; for I am not better than my fathers.' {Often in the Bible the call of the believer is a request to God to end their life. At times it just seems that getting on to Heaven is a better option than remaining here on earth and laboring against seemingly all odds to do the will and accomplish the works of God. However God then reorients the believer into more of a present earthly Kingdom and eternal perspective it provides helping to take away the anxiety and insecurity that this world so often has to offer. Also Note: The much more dangerous request of the non-believer is a selfish request to simply be left alone from God that they might live completely in their own sins and not have any affiliation whatsoever with the Kingdom of God.}

Elijah flees from Israel all the way back to Mt. Sinai where he hears the voice of God: '1 Kings 19:5-16 And as he [Elijah] lay and slept under a juniper tree, behold, then an Angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise and eat. And he looked, and, behold, there was a cake (bread) baked on the coals, and a cruse of water at his head.

And he did eat and drink, and laid him down again. And the Angel of the LORD came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise and eat; because the journey is too great for thee. And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat forty days and forty nights unto Horeb [Mt. Siani] the Mount of God. And he came thither \*unto a cave, and lodged there; and, behold, \*the word of the LORD came to him, and He (God) said unto him, What doest thou here [in Arabia], Elijah? And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away. And He said, Go forth, and stand upon the Mount before the LORD. And, behold, the LORD passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; but the LORD was not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; but the LORD was not in the earthquake: And after the earthquake a fire; but the LORD was not in the fire: and \*after the fire [God spoke in] a still small voice. And it was so, when Elijah heard it, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entering [to go back] in of the cave. And, behold, there came a voice unto him, and said, What doest thou here [back at the cave - there is work to be done in Israel], Elijah? And he [having not learned much] said [again], I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: because the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away. And the LORD said unto him, Go [back to Israel], return [there is work to do] on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus: and when thou comest, \*anoint Hazael to be king over Syria: And Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint to be king over Israel: and \*\*Elisha [the Prophet to replace Elijah] the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah shalt thou anoint to be prophet in thy room.' - Just as Moses and the people of Israel had previously met God at Mt. Sinai, Elijah would also have an encounter with God at Mt. Sinai where he would hear the 'still small voice' of God and receive the correction and encouragement to go forward that the voice of God offers. - Also Note: After his Damascus road conversion to Christianity and fleeing from Damascus the Apostle Paul then spent three years in Arabia [Galatians 1:17] in the area and region of Mt. Sinai himself learning from God and then back to Damascus before he eventually returned to Jerusalem and met with Peter and James and others of the early Church Apostles and Elders. - The Biblical Mt. Sinai is in Median [Saudi Arabia] 'outside of Egypt' [Exodus 16:1] while the traditional Mt. Sinai is still located in Egypt on the Sinai Peninsula of Egypt.

Mountain Of Fire - The Search For Mount Sinai part 4 of 5 - Mt. Sinai and The cave of Elijah {Note: At 1 minute and 30 seconds in this segment of the video the broken and burnt rocks might be from Elijah's experience with God [1 Kings 19:12] while the burnt top of the Mountain itself is from the experience of Moses and the Nation of Israel [Exodus 19:18].} (YouTube)

Bob Cornuke from BASE Institute has been called a modern day Indiana Jones. This video is a clip from Bob's video about The Search For Mount Sinai. -- {Note: The Apostle Paul is writing about Mt. Sinai from both common knowledge of the day and his experiential knowledge having been to Mt. Sinai himself. After his Damascus road experience and departing Damascus the Apostle Paul went to Saudi Arabia and stayed in Saudi Arabia for about three years. Earlier the Prophet Elijah [1 Kings 19:8] had also gone to Arabia [Mt. Sinai also called Mt. Horeb] and stayed for a short time in the cave on Mt. Sinai (video part 4 of 5).} 'Galatians 1:17 Neither went I [Apostle Paul] up to Jerusalem to them which were apostles before me; \*but I went into Arabia [for about three years], and returned again unto Damascus.' - 'Galatians 4:25 mount Sinai in Arabia ...' [\[article link\]](#)

---

1 Kings 21-22 - King Ahab desires the Vineyard of his neighbor, Naboth - Naboth will not sell his vineyard because it is his inheritance from his forefathers - Jezebel the wife of Ahab plots to kill Naboth and take his vineyard - False charges are brought up against Naboth and he is convicted in the courts of King Ahab and

stoned to death -- '1 Kings 21:11-15 11 And the men of his city, even the elders and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had sent unto them, and as it was written in the letters which she had sent unto them. They proclaimed a fast [acting under the cover of religion], and [deceive Naboth with false acclamation] set Naboth on high among the people. And there came in two men, children of Belial, and sat before him: and the men of Belial [then] witnessed against him, even against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died. Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead. And it came to pass, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.'

The Northern and Southern kingdoms of Israel try to briefly reunite: 1 Kings 22:40-44 So Ahab [King of Northern Israel] slept [died] with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead. And Jehoshaphat the son of Asa [King of Southern Israel] began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel. Jehoshaphat was thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi. And he walked in all the ways of Asa his father; he turned not aside from it, doing that which was right in the eyes of the LORD: nevertheless the high places were not taken away; for the people offered and burnt incense yet in the high places. And Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel. - The continued amount of deceit especially from the Northern kingdom and the distrust between the two kingdoms made reuniting difficult even impossible even after the two kingdoms had been joined together in marriage. - 1 Kings 22:48-49 48 Jehoshaphat made ships of [from] Tarshish [Europe - Spain, England, France] to go to Ophir [Southeast Asia] for gold: but they went not; for the ships were broken at Ezion-geber [a port in the Red Sea]. Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships. But Jehoshaphat would not. - Now several generations after the great Kingdom of Solomon King Jehoshaphat of Judah still has a formidable empire in that he obtains ships from Europe intending to send them to Southeast Asia with merchandise to trade for gold to bring back to Israel however his ships are damaged and unable to make the voyage as the kingdom of David and Solomon continues to diminish in earthly stature but grow in spiritual stature with the coming of the Prophets in Israel.

CLARKE'S COMMENTARY - 1 KINGS 22 - A lying spirit in the mouths of Ahab's prophets persuades [King] Ahab to go up against Ramoth - this prophecy of the king's [false] prophets is couched in the same ambiguous terms by which the false prophets in the heathen world endeavoured to maintain their credit, while they deluded their votaries (devout adherents)

It is worthy of remark that this prophecy of the king's prophets is couched in the same ambiguous terms by which the false prophets in the heathen world endeavored to maintain their credit, while they deluded their votaries. The reader will observe that the word it is not in the original: The Lord will deliver IT into the hand of the king; and the words are so artfully constructed that they may be interpreted for or against; so that, be the event whatever it might, the juggling prophet could save his credit by saying he meant what had happened. Thus then the prophecy might have been understood: The Lord will deliver (Ramoth-gilead) into the king's (Ahab's) hand; or, The Lord will deliver (Israel) into the king's hand; i.e., into the hand of the king of Syria. And Micaiah repeats these words of uncertainty in order to ridicule them and expose their fallacy. - The following oracles among the heathens were of this same dubious nature, in order that the priests' credit might be saved, let the event turn out as it might. Thus the Delphic oracle spoke to Croesus words which are capable of a double meaning, and which he understood to his own destruction:- Croesus, Halym penetrans, magnam subvertet opum vim, Which says, in effect:- "If you march against Cyrus, he will either overthrow you, or you will overthrow him." He trusted in the latter, the former took place. He was deluded, and yet the oracle maintained its credit. So in the following:- Aio te, AEacida, Romanos vincere posse Ibis redibis nunquam in bello peribis. - Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, understood by this that he should conquer the Romans, against whom

he was then making war; but the oracle could be thus translated: "The Romans shall overcome thee." He trusted in the former, made unsuccessful war, and was overcome; and yet the juggling priest saved his credit. The latter line is capable of two opposite meanings:- "Thou shalt go, thou shalt return, thou shalt never perish in war." Or, "Thou shalt go, thou shalt never return, thou shalt perish in war." When prophecies and oracles were not delivered in this dubious way, they were generally couched in such intricate and dark terms that the assistance of the oracle was necessary to explain the oracle, and then it was *ignotum per ignotius*, a dark saying paraphrased by one yet more obscure. [\[article link\]](#)

### King Solomon's Gold Mines Mount Ophir Gunung Ledang Malacca Kuala Lumpur Malaysia Peninsula Almug (Algum) Tree Red Sandalwood First Temple Pillars I Kings 10 Ancient Transoceanic Voyages Phoenician Navigators

In I Kings 10 of the Old Testament in the Bible, King Solomon sent ships to Ophir for the finest gold and almug wood (for the Temple's pillars). The ships sailed from the Red Sea and headed east, to the Malaysian Peninsula, where the gold mountain there, east of the town of Malacca, which is just down the coast from Kuala Lumpur, was named Ophir, now known as Gunung Ledang, where are ancient mineshafts like honeycombs, from which huge amounts of gold were extracted by methods now unknown to the natives, nor to the Chinese who have also exploited the region through the centuries. And corroborative of this, that the mines of Ophir were across the vast Indian Ocean, is that also in I Kings 10, the almug (algum) tree, now known as red sandalwood, which grows only in southeast Asia, was sought by Solomon's fleet to construct the pillars of the First Temple; but how could they have navigated safely there and back, when it is commonly considered that such voyages were impossible because they could not accurately chart their course across a vast ocean? - Read article #2 at <http://IceAgeCivilizations.com>, to understand how they accurately measured time by the stars, with a simple mechanical instrument, and so could measure direction and distance, commonly thought to have been impossible before the invention of Harrison's chronometer in the 1850's. You can see that the evidence is solid that Malaysia is the location of Ophir, and now you can know how the ancients actually did navigate the globe in ancient times, exploiting the minerals which were available, such as in the ancient mysteriously complex mines of Mount Ophir, so check it out, and read further in the other categories to see how science and archaeology corroborate the Bible. [\[article link\]](#)

---



## 2 KINGS

COMMONLY CALLED  
THE FOURTH BOOK OF THE KINGS

2 Kings 1-2 - Elijah ends his ministry and is taken in a whirlwind into heaven - Elisha takes up the mantle (covering) and begins to be the next Prophet in Israel -- '2 Kings 2:13 He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the bank of Jordan'

Elijah is translated into Heaven: ' 2 Kings 2:1-15 And it came to pass, when the LORD would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal. And Elijah said unto Elisha, Tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Bethel. And Elisha said unto him, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Bethel. And the sons of the prophets that were at Bethel came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he said, Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace. And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho. And the sons of the prophets that were at Jericho came to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he answered, Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace. And Elijah said unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here; for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on. And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood to view afar off: and they two stood by Jordan. And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped it together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground. And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me. And he said, Thou hast asked a hard thing: nevertheless, if thou see me when I am taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be so. And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, there appeared a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven. And Elisha saw it, and he cried, My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces. He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the bank of Jordan; And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where is the LORD God of Elijah? and when he also had smitten the waters, they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over. And when the sons of the prophets which were to view at Jericho saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him.' - Note: Elijah is 'translated' meaning that he receives his spiritual heavenly body and this occurred in the sight of Elisha so it could be recorded in the Bible for our benefit of knowing that there is a spiritual body to replace our physical body once we die to accompany our spirit and our soul for eternity in heaven. Though Elijah was translated and brought up into heaven in appearance with his death occurring before the cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ that Elijah would not have remained in heaven but would have to remain in Paradise along with Abraham and all the other Saints of the Old Testament until the cross and resurrection of Jesus when the way into heaven was made available to those who believe in God.

### Kings of Israel and Judah (Chart)

From time to time I write, and rewrite, short studies based on my understanding of the Bible. These thoughts are not the last word on a subject, but often just working papers that are incomplete or sketchy. You are welcome to quote from, or use, these essays--but please reference the source. Your email is most welcome. The Library is where most everything is located. [\[article link\]](#)



## Kings of Israel and Judah - Info on each King

Below is a list of the rulers of Israel and Judah. Israel became a divided kingdom in about 929 BC. The northern part continued to be called Israel. The southern part was called Judah. Kings Saul, David and Solomon ruled over Israel before it became a divided kingdom. [\[article link\]](#)

---

2 Kings 3-5 - Elijah [14 miracles] has ended his ministry and Elisha [28 miracles] begins his ministry having requested and received a double portion of the Spirit of God - '2 Kings 4:31-35 The child is not awaked. And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, and laid upon his bed. He went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the LORD. And he went up, and lay upon [covered] the child [completely], and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands: and he stretched himself upon the child [God completely covers our death]; and the flesh of the child waxed warm. Then he returned, and walked in the house to and fro; and went up, and stretched himself upon him: and the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his eyes [being covered in death the life of Jesus takes over and gives our lifeless body a new life].'

Elisha demonstrates repeatedly that the Kingdom of God is to be life, it is to be appropriated as a blessing to ourselves and it is also to be shared with others: '2 Kings 4:5-7 5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her sons, who brought the vessels (jars) [of her neighbors] to her; and she poured out [her one jar of oil into all the other jars]. And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel [jar]. And he said unto her, There is not a vessel more. And the oil stayed. Then she came and told the man of God. And he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest.' - '2 Kings 4:42-45 And there came a man from Baal-shalisha, and brought the man of God bread of the firstfruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn [grain] in the husk thereof. And he said, Give unto the people, that they may eat. And his servitor said, What, should I set this [food for twenty] before an hundred men? He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the LORD, They shall eat, and shall leave [leftovers] thereof. So he set it before them, and they did eat, and left [leftovers] thereof, according to the word of the LORD.'

## The Berean Christian Bible Study Resources: The Miracles of the Prophets Elijah and Elisha - Elijah [14] miracles and "A Double Portion of Thy Spirit" for Elisha [28] miracles

Immediately prior to the time Elijah was caught up to heaven in the whirlwind, his younger understudy Elisha requested a double portion of Elijah's spirit (2 Kings 2:9). Elijah being under the inspiration of God then replied that Elisha's request would be granted provided that the younger prophet were with him at the time he was taken away. The scriptures then record that this condition was fulfilled. After reading of the spectacular career of Elijah, it is difficult to believe that any man could have a double portion of his spirit, yet it came to pass that exactly twice as many miracles were done in the ministry of Elisha as in that of Elijah. The miracles in the careers of these two men of God may be summarized thus: Miracles in the Career of Elijah: 1. Causing the rain to cease for 3 1/2 years (1 Kings 17:1). 2. Being fed by the ravens (1 Kings 17:4). 3. Miracle of the barrel of meal and cruse of oil (1 Kings 17:14). 4. Resurrection of the widow's son (1 Kings 17:22). 5. Calling of fire from heaven on the altar (1 Kings 18:38). 6. Causing it to rain (1 Kings 18:45). 7. Prophecy that Ahab's sons would all be destroyed (1 Kings 21:22). 8. Prophecy that Jezebel would be eaten by dogs (1 Kings 21:23). 9. Prophecy that Ahaziah would die of his illness (2 Kings 1:4). 10. Calling fire from heaven upon the first 50 soldiers (2 Kings 2:10). 11. Calling fire from heaven upon the second 50 soldiers (2 Kings 2:12). 12. Parting of the Jordan (2 Kings 2:8). 13. Prophecy that Elisha should have a double portion of his spirit (2 Kings 2:10). 14. Being caught up to heaven in a whirlwind (2 Kings 2:11). -- Miracles in the Career of Elisha: 1. Parting of the Jordan (2 Kings 2:14). 2. Healing of the waters (2 Kings 2:21). 3. Curse of the she bears (2 Kings 2:24). 4. Filling of the valley with water (2 Kings 3:17). 5. Deception of the Moabites with the valley of blood (2 Kings 3:22). 6. Miracle of

the vessels of oil (2 Kings 4:4). 7. Prophecy that the Shunammite woman would have a son (2 Kings 4:16). 8. Resurrection of the Shunammite's son (2 Kings 4:34). 9. Healing of the gourds (2 Kings 4:41). 10. Miracle of the bread (2 Kings 4:43). 11. Healing of Naaman (2 Kings 5:14). 12. Perception of Gehazi's transgression (2 Kings 5:26). 13. Cursing Gehazi with leprosy (2 Kings 5:27). 14. Floating of the axe head (2 Kings 6:6). 15. Prophecy of the Syrian battle plans (2 Kings 6:9). 16. Vision of the chariots (2 Kings 6:17). 17. Smiting the Syrian army with blindness (2 Kings 6:18). 18. Restoring the sight of the Syrian army (2 Kings 6:20). 19. Prophecy of the end of the great famine (2 Kings 7:1). 20. Prophecy that the scoffing nobleman would see, but not partake of, the abundance (2 Kings 7:2). 21. Deception of the Syrians with the sound of chariots (2 Kings 7:6). 22. Prophecy of the seven-year famine (2 Kings 8:1). 23. Prophecy of Benhadad's untimely death (2 Kings 8:10). 24. Prophecy of Hazael's cruelty to Israel (2 Kings 8:12). 25. Prophecy that Jehu would smite the house of Ahab (2 Kings 9:7). 26. Prophecy that Joash would smite the Syrians at Aphek (2 Kings 13:17). 27. Prophecy that Joash would smite Syria thrice but not consume it (2 Kings 13:19). 28. Resurrection of the man touched by his bones (2 Kings 13:21). [\[article link\]](#)

---

2 Kings 6-7 - As a type of Jesus Christ the ministry of Elisha continues to benefit and bless both Jews and Gentiles as Elisha assists Jehoram the King of Judah in their victory over Moab and Elisha assists the Syrian General Naaman in being cured of leprosy -- '2 Kings 5:15 And he [Naaman] returned to the man [Elisha] of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him: and he said, Behold, now I know that there is no God in all earth, but in Israel ...'

God prefers to overcome evil by His goodness: '2 Kings 6:8-23 Then the King of Syria warred [went to war] against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place shall be my camp. ... And when they [Syrians] came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And He smote them with blindness according to the word of Elisha. And Elisha said unto them, This is not the way, neither is this the city: follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. But he led them to Samaria. And it came to pass, when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD, open the eyes of these men, that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw; and, behold, they were in the midst of Samaria. \*And the King of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, My father [Elisha], shall I smite them? shall I smite them? And he answered, Thou shalt not smite them: wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? \*set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master. And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So the bands [Army] of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.' -- 'Romans 12: 1-21 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God. ... Let love be without dissimulation [a form of deception in which one conceals the truth - wiki.com]. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good. Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in honor preferring one another; Not slothful in business; fervent in Spirit; serving the Lord; Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer; Distributing to the necessity of Saints; given to hospitality. Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not. Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep. Be of the same mind one toward another. Mind not high things, but condescend [agree, participate] to men of low estate [status]. Be not wise in your own conceits. Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men. If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men. Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written [Deuteronomy 32:35], Vengeance is Mine; I will repay, saith the Lord. Therefore [Proverbs 25:21-22] if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals [attention getting events] of fire on his head [Acts 2:3]. Be not overcome of evil,

but overcome evil with good.' Note: 'coals of fire on his head' is a way saying, 'getting someone's attention'. Coals of fire can refer to either a blessing [2 Samuel 14:7] or a curse [Song of Solomon 8:6]. It is up to the individual who God has gotten the attention of 'coals heaped upon their head' whether they want to follow in the ways of God and be blessed or continue to stray away from God and be cursed.

---

2 Kings 8-9 - The political intrigue and assassinations continue unabated however the results from all of the effort is almost of no effect - Desiring to be the ruler in Northern Israel the man Jehu kills Ahaziah [the son of Ahab and Jezebel] - Jehu then has the servants of Jezebel throw her from an upper window - Jehu then had the seventy descendants of Ahab beheaded -- '2 Kings 9:6-8 And he [a minor unnamed prophet] arose, and went into the house; and he [not Elisha] poured the oil on his head, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, even over [Northern] Israel. And thou shalt smite the House of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of My servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, at the hand of Jezebel. For the whole house of Ahab shall perish ...' Jehu kills all the competition: '2 Kings 10:28-36 Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel. Howbeit from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them, to wit, the golden calves that were in Bethel, and that were in Dan. And the LORD said unto Jehu, Because thou hast done well in executing that which is right in mine eyes, and hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that was in mine heart, thy children of the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Israel. But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Israel with all his heart: for he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, which made Israel to sin. In those days the LORD began to cut Israel short: and Hazael smote them in all the coasts of Israel; From Jordan eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which is by the river Arnon, even Gilead and Bashan. Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Jehu slept with his fathers: and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead. And the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria was twenty and eight years.' - Jehu took it upon himself to execute his judgment upon others however being obsessed with the conduct of others he is never able to bring his own conduct into submission unto the will of God.

Overcoming Jezebel, Athaliah, And Belial (Baal) In The Heavenlies [Complete Without (\*with) Pictures] - We need to realize how these things work in the spirit so that we can pray more effectively for those under the stronghold of an Ahab and Jezebel spirit - 165 pages (PDF)

Our Ministry: Our main focus is the restoration of the Bride of Y'shua [Jesus]. This takes place in all three levels of man ... the spirit, soul and body. [\[article link\]](#)

---

2 Kings 10-11 - Jehoram the King of Southern Israel (Judah) married Athaliah the daughter of King Ahab and Jezebel of Northern Israel - After Jehoram [eight year reign] died of natural causes her son Ahaziah was King of Judah for one year and was visiting his mother-in-law Jezebel when she was killed at Jehu's command - Jehu then killed the fleeing King of Judah Ahaziah - After the loss of her husband and her son Athaliah made herself the Queen of Judah and reigned for six years -- '2 Kings 11:1 And when Athaliah [the daughter of King Ahab and Jezebel] the mother of [King] Ahaziah saw that her son [Ahaziah] was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal [and made herself Queen of Judah].'

Queen Athaliah purges all of the royal seed of Judah except for one [Joash]: '2 Kings 11:1-4 And when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal. But Jehosheba [Athaliah's daughter], the daughter of king Joram [Jehoram], sister of [King] Ahaziah, took Joash the [infant]

son of Ahaziah and stole him from among the King's sons which were slain; and they hid him, even him and his nurse, in the bedchamber from Athaliah, so that he was not slain. And he was with her hid in the house of the LORD six years. And [Queen] Athaliah did reign over the land. And the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fetched the rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the house of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of the LORD, and shewed them the king's son.' - Joash became the King of Israel and reigned for forty years from seven years old until his death at 47 years old. Joash repaired and rebuilt much of King Solomon's Temple but then later took much of the wealth and gold from the Temple and from his royal house in Jerusalem and gave it to Hazael the king of Syria in order to keep Syria from attacking Jerusalem.

---

2 Kings 12-13 - During the reign of Joash the Prophet Elisha passes away -- '2 Kings 13:14 Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died. And Joash [Jehoash] the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof [your time of death has come].'

The period of the Kings of Israel begins to wind down: '2 Kings 14:23-29 23 In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah [then] Jeroboam [II] the son of Joash [Jehoash] king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, and reigned forty and one years. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam [I] the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. He [Jeroboam II] restored the coast of Israel from the entering of Hamath unto the sea of the plain, \*according to the word of the LORD God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his servant \*Jonah, the son of Amittai, the prophet, which was of Gath-hepher. For the LORD saw the affliction of Israel, that it was very bitter: for there was not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel. And the LORD said not that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven: but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash. Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam [II], and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus, and Hamath, which belonged to Judah, for Israel, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Jeroboam [II] slept with his fathers, even with the kings of Israel; and Zachariah his son reigned in his stead.' - As the period of Kings begins to diminish the third office of God the office of Prophets begins to come to the forefront in both Judah and in Northern Israel. Jonah the Prophet begins to prophesy in Northern Israel and later Jonah is sent by God to Assyria to call the Gentile nation of Assyria to repentance to God. A call the nation of Assyria heard, accepted and answered. Jonah would be among the first prophets of Israel and Judah to have his ministry recorded in his own scroll the book of Jonah.

---

2 Kings 14-15 - Zachariah the son of Jeroboam II is the fourth and final descendant of Jehu to reign in Northern Israel -- '2 Kings 15:11-12 And the rest of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. This was the word of the LORD which he spake unto Jehu, saying, Thy sons shall sit on the throne of Israel unto the \*fourth generation. And so it came to pass.' - Jehu had tried to make a worldly distinction between good and evil and therefore God gave him four more generations to rule over Northern Israel. The number of four Biblically represents the physical world, the four directions (N,S,E,W), the four winds, the four rivers of the Garden of Eden [Genesis 2:10]. Jehu in making worldly decisions regarding others and in executing others was neglecting the Divine mercy and providence of the Holy God. While Jehu had removed the possibility of witnessing and of a godly repentance of the people he was removing a Biblical option from his decision making process and having removed the eternal Biblical options his earthly royal lineage was doomed to last for only four generations.

Both Israel and Judah are being diminished as nations but strengthened as a people: '2 Kings 15:32-38 In the

second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel began Jotham the son of Uzziah king of Judah to reign. Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok. And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done. Howbeit the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burned incense still in the high places. \*He built the higher gate of the House (Temple) of the LORD. Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? \*In those days the LORD began to send against Judah Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah. And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.' - While the nations and governments of Israel and Judah are being attacked and weakened in standing and status among the other nations of the world a remnant of Jewish people and their Jewish customs are taking hold and increasing in the lives of certain individuals throughout Israel and in particular in Judah. It is this faithful remnant of Israel and Judah that will keep the Nation of Israel and the customs of Israel intact in order to deliver the promises of God given through Abraham to all of mankind.

---

2 Kings 16-17 - Azariah (Uzziah) begins to reign in Judah - Isaiah the prophet begins his amazing, extended ministry firmly implementing the 1st early period of documented (scroll) prophets - Assyria asserts its strength in Israel - While King Ahaz reigned in Judah King Hoshea reigned in Northern Israel - Assyria attacked Hoshea and Northern Israel and after finding out that Hoshea sent letters to Egypt asking for their assistance Assyria brought to an end the Northern Kingdom of Israel taking into captivity the Ten Tribes from Samaria and bringing foreign non-Jews to live in the land of Jewish land of Samaria {Samaria would remain a Jewish and non-Jewish mix of people even until the days of Jesus} -- '2 Kings 17:24 And the king of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.'

The tragedy of Northern Israel falling away into captivity: '2 Kings 17:1-14 In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah began Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria over [Northern] Israel nine years. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him. Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria; and Hoshea became his servant, and gave him presents. And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as he had done year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison. Then the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years. In the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah and in Habor by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes. For so it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods, And walked in the statutes of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel, which they had made. And the children of Israel did secretly those things that were not right against the LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city. And they set them up images and groves in every high hill, and under every green tree: And there they burnt incense in all the high places, as did the heathen whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger: For they served idols, whereof the LORD had said unto them, Ye shall not do this thing. Yet the LORD testified against Israel, and against Judah, by all the prophets, and by all the seers, saying, Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep My Commandments and My Statutes, according to all the Law [Laws of Moses] which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by My servants the prophets. Notwithstanding they would not hear, but hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers,



\*that did not believe in the LORD their God.'- Later in Judah through the prophet Jeremiah [Jeremiah 2:33 9:5,14 28:16] we will find out that the actual moment of the Nations of Israel being defeated and taken into captivity was brought about when Israel and Judah each separately began to do more than disobey God they each actually begin to teach other nations and other people how to disobey God to a further extent. With the disobedience and particularly the teaching of others how to disobey and sin against God that the Nations ceased to exist and were taken into captivity and their religion and society were only sustained by a small remnant of faithful worshipers to God.

**Ancient Documents: Ancient History - Assyrian and Babylonian texts [Ancient texts mentioning Israel]**

Assyrian and Babylonian texts. Ancient History, Archaeology and Biblical Studies. The primary purpose of this site is to provide on-line text documents from archaeologists and ancient writers, and some tools for Bible study. Everything is provided in an HTML format which has internal reference markers. These internal markers are not visible when simply reading the text, but they allow HTML search tools to index information available here. A simple search program is provided here. <http://mcadams.posc.mu.edu/txt/> [article link]

---

2 Kings 18-19 - During the reign of King Hezekiah the nation of Assyria having defeated Northern Israel now attacks Judah - Isaiah the Prophet declares that God will protect Jerusalem and that the people of God will prevail -- '2 Kings 19:31-32 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zion: the zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this. Therefore [it not being in the plans of God to let Assyria attack Jerusalem] thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it.'

God saves Jerusalem through answered prayer: '2 Kings 19:14-20 14 And Hezekiah received the [evil, surrender] letter [from Assyria] of the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD. And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and said, O LORD God of Israel, which dwellest between the cherubims, thou art the God, even \*Thou \*alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth: thou hast made heaven and earth. LORD, bow down thine ear, and hear: open, LORD, thine eyes, and see: and hear the words of Sennacherib [from Assyria], which hath sent him to reproach the living God. Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have destroyed the [other] nations and their lands, And have cast their gods into the fire: for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them. Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beseech thee, save thou us out of his hand, \*that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art the LORD God, even \*Thou only. Then Isaiah [the Prophet] the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah [King of Judah], saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, That [deliverance] which thou hast prayed to Me against Sennacherib king of Assyria I have heard.' - God saved Jerusalem from the certain destruction of the invading Assyrian army. Had God not stepped in Jerusalem would have been defeated but not in accordance to the instructive plans of God but according to the destructive plans of Satan. The promises of God, to King David to preserve his family and his throne, combined with the prayers and requests for salvation by Isaiah and Hezekiah resulted in God moving on their behalf and saving them and the city of Jerusalem from certain destruction.

---

2 Kings 20-21 - King Hezekiah gets sick and asks Isaiah to pray for God to extend his life - God extends the life of Hezekiah and Hezekiah's son Manasseh is born - Manasseh turns out to be the worst of all the Kings of Judah -- '2 Kings 20:4-5 And it came to pass, afore Isaiah was gone out into the middle court, that the word of the LORD came to him, saying, Turn again, and tell [King] Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee: on



the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of the LORD.'

King Manasseh brings Judah to an evil point of no return: '2 Kings 21:1-9 Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hephzi-bah. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel. For he built up again the high places which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, as did Ahab king of Israel; and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them. And \*he built altars in the House (Temple) of the LORD, of which the LORD said, In Jerusalem will I put My Name. And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the House of the LORD. \*And he made his son pass through the fire, \*and observed (occult) times, and used (occult) enchantments, \*and dealt with familiar spirits and wizards: he wrought much wickedness in the sight of the LORD, to provoke Him to anger. And he set a graven image of the grove that he had made in the House (Temple), of which the LORD said to David, and to Solomon his son, In this House, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all Tribes of Israel, will I put My name for ever: Neither will I make the feet of Israel move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; \*only if they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them. But they hearkened not: and Manasseh seduced them to do more evil than did the nations whom the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel.' - Manasseh instead of taking the Nation forward into the glorious era with the coming of the Messiah Jesus Christ he instead used his authority to bring the Nation down to such a low, corrupt and unusable place that God will then first have to end the era of the Kings in Israel and send Israel/Judah into captivity in Babylon before the Nation can return to a place of usability in receiving the Messiah Jesus Christ into their midst.

---

2 Kings 22-23 - King Josiah the grandson of Manasseh begins to reign as a child at eight years old then at 26 years old during some repair work on the Temple a Bible Scroll was found in the Temple and brought to Josiah and read aloud to him - Josiah was then able to institute some reforms from the Laws of Moses and prolong their time before going into captivity in Babylon -- '2 Kings 22:11-13 And it came to pass, when the king [Josiah] had heard the words of the Book of the Law, that he rent his clothes. And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Achbor the son of Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the king's, saying, Go ye, enquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this [O.T. Bible] book that is found: for great is the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that which is written concerning us.'

Egypt conquers briefly Jerusalem: 2 Kings 23:33-37 33 And [Egyptian] Pharaoh nechoh put him [Jehoahaz] in bands at Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and put the land to a tribute [tax] of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold. And Pharaoh-nechoh made Eliakim (Jehoiakim) the son of Josiah king in the room of Josiah his father, and turned his name to Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: and he came to Egypt, and died there. And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land [Promise Land], of every one according to his taxation, to give it unto Pharaoh-nechoh. Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done. - Where Assyria failed to conquer Jerusalem the nation of Egypt actually briefly conquered Jerusalem and then a short time later the Nation of Babylon (Iraq) will conquer Jerusalem, destroy the Temple and the city and take many of the people into captivity. Assyria being unable to control Jerusalem and receive taxation from Jerusalem will not be among the Seven Kingdoms of the earth while Egypt, Babylon (Iraq), Persia (Iran) and much later Greece and Rome will all be counted

among the Seven Kingdoms of the World. The Kingdoms started with the ancient Nimrod and his kingdom tower of Babel and concluding with the coming Antichrist Kingdom [Revelation 17:10].

---

2 Kings 24-25 - King Jeconiah (Coniah) the son of Jehoiakim becomes the King of Judah - At this point Jeremiah, Daniel and Ezekiel are some of the 'middle period' Prophets and prophecy during the Babylonian captivity - Jeconiah and his descendants are cut off permanently [Jeremiah 22:30] from the throne of King David - Jerusalem is surrounded by Babylon and Jeconiah and others are taken captive to Babylon - With Jeconiah's descendants unable to sit on the throne of Jerusalem his uncle Mattaniah's name is changed to Zedekiah and Zedekiah will briefly represent Israel before he rebels against Babylon and Babylon will now return and destroy the Temple and Jerusalem while taking Zedekiah into captivity to Babylon -- '2 Kings 25:7 And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brass, and carried him to Babylon.' {As often the circumstances with God are that after the darkest of hours, the Nation of Israel has been carried away into captivity, but God will once again restore what was once ruined. Israel will be reunited back in the Promise Land and have one of their finest hours in bringing the Messiah Jesus Christ into the world for the Redemption and Salvation of all mankind. Further in the future the Nation of Israel will have its greatest moment as a people and a Nation when they collectively welcome the Lord Jesus Christ at His Second Coming.}

The destruction of the Temple and Jerusalem: 2 Kings 25:1-12 And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it; and they built forts against it round about. And the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah. And on the ninth day of the fourth month the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land. And the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled by night by the way of the gate between two walls, which is by the king's garden: (now the Chaldees were against the city round about:) and the king went the way toward the plain. And the army of the Chaldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were scattered from him. So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon to Riblah; and they gave judgment upon him. And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brass, and carried him to Babylon. And in the fifth month, on the seventh day of the month, which is the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzar-adan, captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem: And he burnt the house of the LORD, and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great man's house burnt he with fire. And all the army of the Chaldees, that were with the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about. Now the rest of the people that were left in the city, and the fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carry away. But the captain of the guard left of the poor of the land to be vinedressers and husbandmen.' - Note: With Jerusalem in ruins and the Temple of Solomon destroyed and no King in Israel then the Throne of King David will have to be restored and re-instituted. King Jeconiah who was cut off from the throne is a descendant of King David via King Solomon and though Jeconiah's descendants are cut off from sitting on the Throne of David the other descendants of King Solomon would consider themselves eligible to sit on the Throne of David. Jesus is a descendant of King David through His mother Mary from her forefather Nathan a son of King David and a younger brother of Solomon. God in keeping things clear and evident for us has Jesus come from King David through his son Nathan so the right of Jesus to restore and sit on the Throne of King David is undisputed but the Antichrist by all likelihood will arise from the disputed lineage of King Solomon.



## 1 CHRONICLES

Book of 1 Chronicles - The Books of 1 & 2 Chronicles cover mostly the same information as 1 & 2 Samuel and 1 & 2 Kings - 1 & 2 Chronicles focus more on the \*Priestly aspect of the time period - The Book of 1 Chronicles was written [possibly compiled/written while in Babylon (by Ezra the scribe)] preparing for the return to Jerusalem and Israel after the exile - To help those returning to Israel understand how to worship God - {Note: The three offices of God each produced their own scrolls and combined the selected scrolls compose the Holy Bible. The Kings (1st and 2nd Kings - [not selected] the book of Jasher and the book of the acts of Solomon, etc.), the prophets (Isaiah, Jeremiah, Daniel, etc.) and the Priests (1st and 2nd Samuel and 1st and 2nd Chronicles, Ezra, Nehemiah, etc.) - Once in Babylon and in captivity for the 70 years the Temple in Jerusalem having been destroyed the Temple ceased to be the primary focus of Judaism and the Bible scrolls now became the primary focus of Judaism and while in Babylon without a Temple to officiate and serve in the O.T. Bible scrolls (up until that point) were compiled, edited and composed into the books [that we now have today] and presented to the people (primarily in Synagogues) for their own congregational and personal use in worship and in daily living. - So starting at this point in history we now have a shift away from the Temple [Tabernacle, Temple worship - started by Moses at Mt. Sinai] and onto the Scriptures and the beginnings of the Synagogue (Jewish Church). - Also Note: At this point in history the Word of God [having mostly been written by that time] is already replacing and superseding (Leviticus 17:11, John 5:24, \*John 6:63) the blood of the animals as a cleansing offering and as a sacrifice for man (John 1:14, John 15:3) until the ultimate sacrifice of Jesus Christ on the cross can sustain mankind for all eternity.}

Brief Summary: The first 9 chapters of 1 Chronicles are dedicated to lists and genealogies. Further lists and genealogies are scattered throughout the rest of 1 Chronicles. In between, the Book of 1 Chronicles records David's ascension to the throne and his actions thereafter. The book concludes with David's son Solomon becoming King of Israel. Briefly outlined, the Book of 1 Chronicles is as follows: Chapters 1:1-9:23 - Selective Genealogies; Chapters 9:24-12:40 - David's ascent; Chapters 13:1-20:30 -David's reign. - Foreshadowings: In David's song of thanksgiving to God in 1 Chronicles 16:33, he refers to the time when God will come "to judge the earth." This foreshadows Matthew 25, in which Jesus describes the time when He will come to judge the earth. Through the parables of the ten virgins and the talents, He warns that those who are found without the blood of Christ covering their sins will be cast into "outer darkness." He encourages His people to be ready because when He comes, He will separate the sheep from the goats in judgment. - Part of the Davidic Covenant which God reiterates in chapter 17 refers to the future Messiah who would be a descendant of David. Verses 13-14 describe the Son who will be established in God's house and whose throne will be established forever. This can only refer to Jesus Christ. - Practical Application: Genealogies such as the ones in 1 Chronicles may seem dry to us, but they remind us that God knows each of His children personally, even down to the number of hairs on our heads (Matthew 10:30). We can take comfort in the fact that who we are and what we do is written forever in God's mind. If we belong to Christ, our names are written forever in the Lamb's book of Life (Revelation 13:8). [\[article link\]](#)

Jerusalem Post - Oct 19, 2001: Ezra the Scribe - The man who reshaped Judaism by Gail Lichtman - Despite the fact that the period of Ezra and the return to Zion [Jerusalem] was a pivotal transition point between biblical and post-biblical Judaism, very few scholars have focused on this era - Ezra remains an intriguing yet little-known figure

Despite the fact that the period of [Ezra] and the return to Zion was a pivotal transition point between biblical and post-biblical Judaism, very few scholars have focused on this era. Ezra remains an intriguing yet little-known figure. Ezra also instituted a renewed covenant with the people, in which they swore to observe not only the written Torah but also some 10 decrees not explicitly mentioned in the Torah but derived from it

through legal interpretation developed by Ezra. Ezra was a man so enthusiastic about spreading Torah that ancient rabbis said of him: "If Moses had not anticipated him, Ezra would have received the Torah."  
[\[article link\]](#)

Ezra - Ezra (active 5th century B.C. - 400's B.C.) was a Hebrew Priest, scribe, religious leader, and reformer who vitally influenced Judaism - The son of Seraiah, Ezra was a descendant of the ancient Priestly house of Zadok [the new section (family) of the Levitical/Aaronic Priesthood after Eli's family was disqualified (1 Samuel 3:12, 2 Samuel 8:17, Ezekiel 43:19)] - Scholars believe it was Ezra who replaced the altars and shrines in the villages with Synagogues - Other prominent Jewish religious customs are associated with Ezra, who is generally credited with having removed the Torah [5 Books of Moses] from the monopoly of the priesthood [the Temple also had had the Temple records - Ezra condensed and compiled the Temple records primarily into the O.T. Bible] and democratized it by teaching it to the people - Finally, Ezra is regarded as the savior of the national and religious life of Judaism at a most critical [transition] period

Ezra (active 5th century B.C.) was a Hebrew priest, scribe, religious leader, and reformer who vitally influenced Judaism. The son of Seraiah, Ezra was a descendant of the ancient priestly house of Zadok. In 458 B.C., the seventh year of the reign of King Artaxerxes of Persia, Ezra obtained the King's permission to visit Judea, bearing with him the latter's gifts for the Holy Temple. The primary purpose of his mission, however, was to inquire into the deteriorating religious conditions of the Jewish community in Judea. Ezra came at the head of a caravan of about 1,800 men, not including their women and children. They made the 4 month journey from Babylon without the benefit of military escort, thereby demonstrating their trust and reliance upon God. Soon after his arrival in Jerusalem, Ezra proceeded to reorganize the Temple services. In response to his vigorous program to persuade the people to observe the Mosaic Law, they entered into a covenant to keep the Sabbath and the Sabbatical year, as well as other precepts of the Torah. But the problem that perplexed Ezra most was that many of the Judean settlers had taken heathen wives from among the neighboring peoples. Mixed marriages had become so prevalent as to threaten the very survival of the Jewish community. Ezra induced his people to divorce their pagan wives and to separate from the community those who refused to do so. Ezra's action was an extreme measure, but he felt that the critical situation warranted it. It aroused the ire of the Samaritans and other peoples, who resented the affront to their women. In retaliation the Samaritans denounced Ezra to the Persian king for attempting to rebuild the walls of Jerusalem, which he evidently was not authorized to do. The King stopped the work, and the rebuilt part was razed. {Note: The Jews had permission (from King Cyrus) to rebuild the Temple in Jerusalem it was established by messengers that they could rebuild, later it was also established (by King Artaxerxes) that they could rebuild the wall around the city of Jerusalem. (Ezra 4:12-24, Ezra 6:1-22, Nehemiah 2:8)} -- The Talmud ascribes a far more important role to Ezra than that recorded in the scriptural book bearing his name. The Talmud asserts that Ezra would have been worthy of having the Torah given through him to Israel had not Moses preceded him. It also attributes to him many ancient laws, perhaps to give them prestige and authority. It states that he introduced the use of the square Hebrew script. Ezra also is said to have determined the precise text of the Pentateuch. Tradition regards him, moreover, as the founder of the Keneset Hagdolah, the Great Assembly, which exercised supreme religious authority until the end of the 4th century B.C. Scholars believe it was Ezra who replaced the altars and shrines in the villages with synagogues. Other prominent Jewish religious customs are associated with Ezra, who is generally credited with having removed the Torah from the monopoly of the priesthood and democratized it by teaching it to the people. Finally, Ezra is regarded as the savior of the national and religious life of Judaism at a most critical period. [\[article link\]](#)

---

1 Chronicles 1-5 - The Books of 1st and 2nd Chronicles are a brief summary of previous events, starting with the genealogy of Adam through Abraham and into King David and his descendants - The books are primarily transition books in transitioning the Children of Israel from their glorious [and at times not so glorious] past into their even more glorious future appointment with the coming Messiah - The Books are again another cause for the Children of God to evaluate, to learn and to gain a valuable insight and with insight a perspective and with a perspective an ability to go forward and accomplish what God has in store for them -- '1 Chronicles 1:1-4 Adam, Sheth, Enosh, Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered, Henoah, Methuselah, Lamech, Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth ...'

1 Chronicles 2:1-2 These are the sons of Israel [Jacob - the Twelve Tribes of Israel]; Reuben (the Firstborn but lost his birthright and it was given to Joseph), Simeon, \*Levi (Priestly Tribe), and Judah (Kingly Tribe), Issachar, and Zebulun, Dan, \*Joseph (received the firstborn double portion of land in the Promise Land - Israel), and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher. ... 1 Chronicles 5:1-2 Now the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel, for he was the firstborn; but, forasmuch as he defiled his father's [Jacob's (Genesis 35:22)] bed, his birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel: and the genealogy [of Ruben] is not to be reckoned after the birthright. For Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him came the chief ruler; but the birthright was Joseph's: - Note: Jacob 'adopted' his Twelve male children [from four different wives] and as the adoption each received an inheritance - the inheritance of Jacob given to him from God, handed down from Abraham and Isaac was the Promise Land, the promises and the Covenants between Abraham and God. Jacob gave a portion of his inheritance to each of his Twelve sons and skipping down to Joseph gave Joseph the double portion and since the inheritance was a living inheritance [like heaven is a living inheritance for each of us] Jacob adopted the first two of Joseph's sons as his sons and the two (Grandsons) Manasseh and Ephraim each received an equal inheritance in the Promise Land with their uncles. But Jacob would not adopt any more of Joseph's children is Joseph had more children they would not get their own inheritance but would have to live in one of their brother's inheritance if they were to live in the Promise Land though Jacob didn't have any more sons. -- Genesis 48:5-6 5 And now thy two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt before I came unto thee into Egypt, are mine; as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine. And thy issue, which thou begetteth after them, shall be thine, and shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance. - Also Note: Joseph received the Firstborn double portion inheritance of Israel and it is Jesus Christ the "Firstborn" in status that receives the double portion inheritance in the eternal resurrection life Kingdom. -- Colossians 1:14-18 In [Jesus Christ] whom we have redemption through His blood, even the forgiveness of sins: Who is the image of the invisible God, the \*firstborn [in status] of every creature: For by Him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by Him, and for Him: And He is before all things, and by Him all things consist. And He is the head of the body, the Church: who is the beginning, \*\*\*the firstborn [resurrection] from the dead; that in all things He might have the preeminence. - Also Note: How even in the genealogy the Book of 1st Chronicles is transitioning from Adam, Noah, Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Moses and King David directly into Jesus Christ.

---

1 Chronicles 6-8 - Ezra the Zakod Priest and [Bible recorder] Scribe - removes the Eli section of the Priesthood from the Levi family genealogy and even from the Books in his endeavor to move Israel forward with as little hindrance as possible he makes no mention of the previous Eli High Priest office -- '1 Chronicles 6:1-10 The sons of Levi [the Levitical Priest Tribe]; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. And the sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. And the children of Amram; \*Aaron [the Aaronic section of the Levitical Priesthood], and \*Moses, and Miriam. The sons also of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. Eleazar begat



Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abishua ... And Ahitub begat \*Zadok [the Zadok section of the Levitical Priesthood], and Zadok begat Ahimaaz, And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan, And Johanan begat \*\*Azariah, he it is that executed the Priest's office in the Temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem' - Note: Ezra was a descendant of Zadok and it seems that he purposely left the 'Eli' (1 Samuel 1:9) section of the Priesthood out of the family genealogy and only traces the Zadok family line. That's a real transition right there as Ezra isn't even listing the Eli family [Priests of the Tabernacle in Shiloh] in the books.

The Aaronic Priesthood: 1 Chronicles 6:49-57 But Aaron and his sons \*offered upon the altar of the burnt offering, \*and on the altar of incense, \*\*and were appointed for all the work of the place most Holy [Holy of Holies], \*\*\*and to make an atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded. And these are the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son, Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son, Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son, Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son. Now these are their dwelling places throughout their castles in their coasts, of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites: for theirs was the lot. And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it. But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh. And to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, namely, Hebron, the city of refuge, and Libnah with her suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa, with their suburbs ...

---

1 Chronicles 9-10 - Ezra the Scribe is going to compile for the Children of God a series of past transitions in Israel so that in looking back they can now go forward - Into a future that will require Israel to be submitted under foreign rule and authority by other nations, a Temple will need to be rebuilt and the Law will need to be reestablished and for the remainder of their history Israel will not have another earthly King -- '1 Chronicles 9:1 So all Israel were reckoned by genealogies; and, behold, they were written in the Book of the Kings of Israel and Judah, who were carried away to Babylon for their transgression.'

The transition from King Saul's rule to King David's empire and also the transition in the same way from Eli's [physical] Tabernacle Priesthood to Zadok's eventual Temple Priesthood and the Ministry of the Word of God - The Word (Scriptures) of God being a better witness of God than the Ministry of the blood of bulls and goats. The Word (Scriptures) of God containing within it the Promises, Covenants and Revelation of God. - '1 Chronicles 10:13-14 So [King] Saul [King Saul became a Biblical human type of Satan] died for his transgression which he committed against the LORD, \*even against \*\*the Word of the LORD, which he kept not, and also for asking counsel of one that had a familiar spirit, to enquire of it; And enquired not of the LORD: therefore He slew him, and turned the Kingdom unto David the son of Jesse.' - Note: In the same way of judgment that King Saul and three of his sons died (1 Samuel 31:6) the Tabernacle High Priest Eli and two of his sons had all also died on the same day enacting the eventual transition of the Priesthood from Eli [the Priesthood of animal blood] to Zadok [the Ministry of the Word of God] (1 Samuel 2:34-35, 1 Samuel 4:11,18) as well as the Kingdom from Saul to David. - Also Note: The Eli Priesthood Ministry [a ministry strictly of animal blood sacrifices] perished in the same way as Saul and like King Saul the Eli Priesthood Ministry perished without writing a single word of Scripture. The Zadok Ministry and the Davidic Kingdom would soon replace the Eli Ministry and Saul's [corrupt] Kingdom and combined the Zadok Ministers [Ministers of the Word of God] and the Davidic lineage would author, preserve, compile and minister the vast majority of the Old Testament of the Holy Bible to the people of God.

---

1 Chronicles 11-12 - Ezra the Zadok Priest and Scribe continues to reveal how "the Word of God" has precedence over the Tabernacle and later the Temple ordinances and sacrifices -- '1 Chronicles 11:1 Then all Israel gathered themselves to David unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh. And moreover in time past, even when Saul was king, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over my people Israel. Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the King to Hebron; and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD; and they anointed David King over Israel, according to \*\*the Word of the LORD by Samuel.'

1 Chronicles 12:16-28 And there came of the children of [Tribe of] Benjamin and [Tribe of Judah] Judah to the hold [hideout] unto David. And David went out to meet them, and answered and said unto them, If ye become peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall be knit unto you: but if ye be come to betray me to mine enemies, seeing there is no wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look thereon, and rebuke it. Then the spirit came upon Amasai, who was chief of the captains, and he said, Thine are we, David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse: peace, peace be unto thee, and peace be to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band. And there fell some of Manasseh to David, when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle: but they helped them not: for the lords of the Philistines upon advisement sent him away, saying, He will fall to his master Saul to the jeopardy of our heads. As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediahel, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thousands that were of Manasseh. And they helped David against the band of the rovers: for they were all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the host. For at that time day by day there came to David to help him, until it was a great host, like the host of God. And these are the numbers of the bands that were ready armed to the war, and came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of the LORD. The children of Judah that bare shield and spear were six thousand and eight hundred, ready armed to the war. Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valor for the war, seven thousand and one hundred. \*\*Of the children of [Tribe of Levi] Levi four thousand and six hundred. \*And Jehoiada was the leader of the Aaronites [Aaronic Priests], and with him were three thousand and seven hundred; And \*Zadok [Zadok is the great-great-great Grandfather of Ezra (Ezra 7:1-5)], \*a young man mighty of valor, and of his father's house twenty and two captains. - Note: God was transitioning the Nation of Israel from Saul's reign and Eli's reign into the Davidic Kingdom and the Zadok Priesthood in unison.

---

1 Chronicles 13-16 - King David the Zadok Priesthood and the people of Israel all assist one another in order to bring the Ark of God, the Presence of God into Jerusalem -- '1 Chronicles 13:1-5 And David consulted with the captains of thousands and hundreds, and with every leader. And David said unto all the congregation of Israel, If it seem good unto you, and that it be of the LORD our God, let us send abroad unto our brethren everywhere, that are left in all the land of Israel, and with them also to the priests and Levites which are in their cities and suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us: And let us bring again the ark of our God to us: for we enquired not at it in the days of Saul. And all the congregation said that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people. So David gathered all Israel together, from Shihor of Egypt even unto the entering of Hemath, to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-jearim (Samuel 7:1).' - Note: The Ark of the Covenant entered into Jerusalem on the Sabbath Day - the same day that Jesus would later enter into Jerusalem in on His triumphal entry.

1 Chronicles 16:37-43 So he [King David] left there before the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD \*Asaph [Psalms 50 and 73-83] and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as every day's work required: And Obed-edom with their brethren, threescore and eight; Obed-edom also the son of Jeduthun and Hosah to be

porters: And \*\*Zadok the Priest [Zadok also dedicated the Temple for King Solomon (1 Chronicles 29:22)], \*and his brethren the Priests, before the Tabernacle of the LORD in the high place that was at Gibeon, To offer burnt offerings unto the LORD upon the altar of the burnt offering continually morning and evening, and to do according to all that is written in the law of the LORD, which He commanded Israel; And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks to the LORD, because His mercy endureth for ever; And with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals for those that should make a sound, and with musical instruments of God. And the sons of Jeduthun were porters. And all the people departed {being (Saturday) the close of the Sabbath Day} every man to his house: and David returned to bless his house. - Note: With God's presence in Jerusalem, with King David on the Throne in Jerusalem and Zadok officiating as one of the Priests of Israel the transition from Saul and Eli had been completed and the transition from the Tabernacle/Temple Ministry of animal blood sacrifice to the Ministry of the Holy Word of God, later confirmed, established and completed in the birth, cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ for all mankind was well under way.

---

1 Chronicles 17-22 - King David desires to build the Temple in Jerusalem however God decrees that Solomon will build His Temple -- '1 Chronicles 17:1 Now it came to pass, as David sat in his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an house of cedars, but the Ark of the covenant of the LORD remaineth under curtains [within the Tabernacle - Tent].'

1 Chronicles 22:1-6 Then David said, This is the House of the LORD God, and this is the altar of the burnt offering for Israel. And David commanded to gather together the strangers that were in the land of Israel; and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God. And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joinings; and brass in abundance without weight; Also cedar trees in abundance: for the Zidonians and they of Tyre brought much cedar wood to David. And David said, Solomon my son is young and tender, and the house that is to be builded for the LORD must be exceeding magnificent, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will therefore now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death. Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build an House for the LORD God of Israel.

---

1 Chronicles 23-28 - The Nation of Israel transitions from King David to his son King Solomon - One of the few transitions in Israel that don't involve an almost outright civil war - When Solomon's son King Rehoboam takes the Throne there will be a permanent separation among the Tribes of Israel that will lead to an almost constant civil war within Israel -- '1 Chronicles 23:1-2 So when David was old and full of days, he made Solomon his son King over Israel. And he [King David] gathered together all the Princes of Israel, with the Priests and the Levites.' - Note: The three Kings of a united Israel; Saul, David and Solomon. King Saul (the name Saul means 'asked for' - the people of Israel had asked God for a King) started out faithful but pride and envy made him mad and insane, Saul Biblically is a human type of Satan. King David (Beloved) remained faithful to God and Biblically King David is a human type of Jesus Christ. King Solomon (Peaceable) becomes deceptive and Biblically becomes a type of the coming Antichrist.

King David before he steps down as King of Israel he sets in order the Temple services: 1 Chronicles 24:1-6 Now these are the divisions of the sons of Aaron. The sons of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. But Nadab and Abihu died (Leviticus 10:1-2) before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priest's office. And {over 450 years later} David distributed them [descendants of Aaron], both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service. And there were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar; and

thus were they divided. Among the sons of Eleazar there were sixteen chief men of the house of their fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar according to the house of their fathers. Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another; for the governors of the sanctuary, and governors of the house of God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar. And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe, one of the Levites, wrote them before the King, and the Princes, and \*Zadok the Priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and before the chief of the fathers of the Priests and Levites: one principal household being taken for Eleazar, and one taken for Ithamar [the descendants of Ithamar the brother of Eleazar - both were the surviving sons of Aaron (the Levitical/Aaronic Priesthood)].

---

1 Chronicles 29 - Solomon is confirmed as King of Israel - After a long life King David passed away -- '1 Chronicles 29:21-25 And they [the people of Israel] sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings unto the LORD, on the morrow after that day, even a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, and a thousand lambs, with their drink offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel: And did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladness. And they made Solomon the son of David King the second time, and anointed him unto the LORD to be the chief governor, and Zadok to be priest. Then Solomon sat on the Throne of the LORD as King instead of David his father, and prospered; and \*all Israel obeyed him. And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of King David, submitted themselves unto Solomon the King. And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and bestowed upon him such royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israel. Thus [concluded] David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel.'

The Bible's book of 1st Chronicles concludes: 1 Chronicles 29:27-30 And the time that he [King David] reigned over Israel was forty years; seven years reigned he in Hebron [Hebron is south of Jerusalem and is where Abraham was living when Abraham met Melchizedek after his covenant with God], and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem. \*\*And he [King David] died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honor: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead. Now the acts of David the King, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer, With all his reign and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the Kingdoms of the countries.

---

## 2 CHRONICLES

1 and 2 CHRONICLES BIBLE SURVEY - 2 Chronicles tells the history of Solomon, the divided kingdom, and the kings of Judah [in Jerusalem] - Background: The book begins with Solomon's plans to build the Temple in Jerusalem and ends with its destruction - Between the dedication and destruction of Solomon's Temple is about 384 years, from 959 to 586 B.C. - Although 2 Chronicles describes the same time period as (1 and 2 Kings) it concentrates only on the [Southern Kingdom] Kings of Judah - The author's perspective on the Northern Kingdom is plain "and Israel [Northern Kingdom] rebelled against the House of David [Southern Kingdom] unto this day" (2 Chronicles 10:19) - The chronicles was concerned mainly with the state of the Temple, and whether the Davidic King was devoutly following the Lord

The books of Chronicles give another view of Jewish history than that which was recorded in 2 Samuel through 2 Kings. 1 AND 2 Chronicles Background: 1 and 2 Chronicles, like 1 & 2 Kings and 1 & 2 Samuel, were not divided into two parts in the Hebrew manuscripts. Chronicles as one book originally went by the name of the "Dairies" or "Journals", being that they were was court records kept by the different kings. Greek translators of the Old Testament referred to these books as "the things omitted", because they supply much information that is not found in the books of the kings. The records of the Chronicles cover a period from the death of Saul (1010 B.C. to the decree of Cyrus (536 B.C.), about a 475-year period. \*The whole book for 1 Chronicles, like 2 Samuel, is dedicated to the life of David. It begins with the genealogy of the royal line of David (Chapter 1-9), before surveying key events of the reign of David (chapters 10-29). (For greater depth on the Kings read: Understanding the Kings.) Author: although the author and date are not stated in the text, the Jewish tradition says that Ezra penned Chronicles. Some believe that Chronicles, Ezra, and Nehemiah had the same author. The final verses of Chronicles (36:22) are repeated in Ezra 1:1-3. 1 Chronicles Background: First chronicles places a disproportionate emphasis on the tribes of Judah and Benjamin because Chronicles is not concerned with the Northern Kingdom, but with the Southern Kingdom and the Davidic Dynasty. The whole book of First Chronicles is dedicated to the life of David. It begins with the life of David, and the genealogy of the royal line of David (chapters 1-9), before surveying the key events of the reign of David (chapters 10-29). David desired to build a house (temple) for God. God promised instead to build an everlasting house (dynasty) for David (17:1-15). See 2 Samuel 7:16. [\[article link\]](#)

### Studies in 2 Chronicles - Spiritual Lessons from the Kings of Judah - The List of the Kings of Judah (PDF)

Spiritual Lessons from the Kings of Judah: From time to time God raised up kings who brought a measure of revival to his people, kings like Solomon, Jehoshaphat, Joash, Hezekiah and Josiah. If you are made a leader, make efforts to bring revival and renewal to your people. Organize retreats, conferences, training sessions, prayer days, camps and other activities to which special speakers are invited and in which there are times of worship, prayer and fellowship. Lead the people back to the Lord. God's people need refreshment in spirit, mind and body. [\[article link\]](#)

---

2 Chronicles 1 - As King Solomon begins his reign the Tabernacle is in Gibeon and only the Ark was in Jerusalem -- '2 Chronicles 1:1-4 And Solomon the son of [King] David was strengthened in his Kingdom, and the LORD his God was with him, and magnified him exceedingly. Then Solomon spake unto \*all Israel, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governor in all Israel, the chief of the [Tribes of the] fathers. So Solomon, and all the congregation with him, went to the high place that was at Gibeon [after the Ark of the Covenant was captured by the Philistines the Tabernacle was moved from Shiloh to Gibeon]; for there was the Tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Moses the servant of the LORD

had made in the wilderness [Mt. Sinai in Arabia (modern day Saudi Arabia) after leaving Egypt]. But the Ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim to the place which David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.'

King Solomon is granted and allowed by God to have 'worldly' wisdom: 2 Chronicles 1:5-13 Moreover the brazen (brass) altar, that Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, he put before the Tabernacle of the LORD [at Gibeon]: and Solomon and the congregation sought unto it [inquired of the LORD]. And Solomon went up thither to the brasen altar before the LORD, which was at the Tabernacle of the congregation, and offered a thousand burnt offerings upon it. \*\*In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee. And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed great mercy unto David my father, and hast made me to reign in his stead. Now, O LORD God, let thy promise unto David my father be established: for thou hast made me King over a people like the dust of the earth in multitude. Give me now \*wisdom [lit. administration abilities - Chokmah, H2451] and \*knowledge [lit. thought, worldly knowledge - Mada, H4093], that I may go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people, that is so great? And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king: Wisdom and knowledge is granted unto thee; and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as none of the kings have had that have been before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like. Then Solomon came from his journey to the high place that was at Gibeon [back] to Jerusalem, from before the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and reigned over Israel. - Note: King Solomon was given worldly knowledge and wisdom from God. King Solomon then used his God given wisdom to seek occult knowledge and experiences.

Shiloh, Mt. Gibeon and Mt. Zion (Jerusalem) - At first [from Mt. Sinai in Arabia (after leaving Egypt) until Shiloh], both the Ark and the Tabernacle moved around together from point to point in the Promised Land during the time of the judges - The Tent housed the Ark when it was stationary - One of the later judges named Eli was also the chief priest and his two sons, Hophni and Phinehas, were priests before the Lord when the Tent of Meeting was at Shiloh - Samuel and those who remained at Shiloh packed up the Tabernacle and all its furnishings and headed south to avoid the invading Philistines - The tent of meeting finally came to rest on a hill called Gibeon, but without the Ark of the Covenant - The priests who succeeded Eli and his sons continued to minister before the empty tent for many years, though the glory of God's presence was not there Gibeon and Zion: For the tabernacle of the LORD, which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of the burnt offering, were at that season in the high place at Gibeon. (1 Chronicles 21:29) Only the tabernacle and the altar of offering rested on Gibeon, not the ark. What transpired that the ark would no longer be in the holy of holies? At this point it would be good to do a brief history of how the Ark of the Covenant and the tent of meeting (the tabernacle which came to rest on Gibeon) were permanently separated and how this seeming disaster served to advance God's eternal plan. At first, both the Ark and the tabernacle moved around together from point to point in the Promised Land during the time of the judges. The tent housed the ark when it was stationary. One of the later judges named Eli was also the chief priest and his two sons, Hophni and Phinehas, were priests before the Lord when the tent of meeting was at Shiloh. One day a woman came and was weeping and groaning in prayer at the door of the tent and Eli rebuked her because he thought she was drunk. Hannah replied that she was not drunk, but rather grieving because she was barren. Eli assured her that God heard her prayer. Soon she conceived and gave birth to a child named Samuel. When the child was weaned, as promised, she brought him to the tabernacle to minister before the Lord as a Nazarite and prophet. Though Samuel was not of the family of the Levites, but of Ephraim, he ministered there at Shiloh before the Lord and God started speaking to him at a very early age. God was about to replace Eli as judge over Israel because he and his sons were corrupt. The Philistines came up to invade Israel and the army of Israel went out to head them off at the pass. The battle was not going well, so someone got the bright idea to fetch the ark of God from Shiloh, believing that God would fight their battle for them because of the presence



of the ark. Wrong! Hophni and Phinehas brought the ark to the field of battle, but when the Philistines heard of it they became more determined. They routed Israel, killed the two sons of Eli, and took the ark as a trophy of war. At this point, a runner brought news to Eli that his two sons had been killed and the ark had been lost. Eli was old and obese, and when he heard the ark was in enemy hands he fell backwards off his chair, broke his neck and died. When the pregnant wife of Phinehas heard of the death of her husband and the loss of the ark, she went into labor early and gave birth to a son. She named the child Ichabod, saying, "The glory has departed from Israel, for the ark of God has been captured" (1 Samuel 4:21-22, NKJV). Samuel and those who remained at Shiloh packed up the tabernacle and all its furnishings and headed south to avoid the invading Philistines. The tent of meeting finally came to rest on a hill called Gibeon, but without the Ark of the Covenant. The priests who succeeded Eli and his sons continued to minister before the empty tent for many years, though the glory of God's presence was not there. ... [\[article link\]](#)

---

2 Chronicles 2-8 - King Solomon as a type of the Antichrist (1 Kings 10:14) builds the Temple in Jerusalem and spends 7 years (1 Kings 6:38) building the Temple while spending the next 13 years (1 Kings 7:1) building his own house, twenty years total (2 Chronicles 8:1) - Also as a type of Antichrist King Solomon deals deceitfully with the King of Tyre (1 Kings 9:10-14) -- '2 Chronicles 2:1 And Solomon determined to build an House [Temple] for the Name of the LORD, and an [personal] house for [himself] his Kingdom.' - Note: It is thought that the Antichrist will have a hand in building the coming 3rd Temple in Jerusalem (Revelation 11:1) King Solomon and the Levitical Priests dedicate the 1st Temple in Jerusalem: 2 Chronicles 7:1-6 Now when Solomon had made an end of praying, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices; and the [Shekinah] Glory of the LORD filled the House [Temple]. And the Priests could not enter into the House of the LORD, because the Glory of the LORD had filled the LORD'S House. And when all the Children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the Glory of the LORD upon the House, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and \*\*worshipped, and praised the LORD, saying, For He is good; for His mercy endureth [eternally] forever. Then the King [Solomon] and all the people offered sacrifices before the LORD. And King Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the King and all the people dedicated the [Temple] House of God [in Jerusalem]. And the Priests waited [performed] on their offices: the Levites also with instruments of musick of the LORD, which {earlier} David the King had made to praise the LORD, because His mercy endureth forever, {earlier} when David {was still living} praised by their ministry; and the priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel stood.

---

2 Chronicles 9 - Dignitaries from around the world come to visit King Solomon in Jerusalem including the Queen of Sheba [probably the Queen of Ethiopia though often disputed] -- '2 Chronicles 9:1-6 And when the Queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart. And Solomon told her all her questions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not. And when the queen of Sheba had seen the [worldly] wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built, And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel; his cupbearers also, and their apparel; and his ascent by which he went up into the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her. And she said to the king, It was a true report which I heard in mine own land of thine acts, and of thy wisdom: Howbeit I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it: and, behold, the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: for thou exceedest the fame that I heard.'

King Solomon passes away: 2 Chronicles 9:26-31 And he [King Solomon] reigned over all the kings from the river [Jordan river] even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt. And the King made silver [as common] in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycamore trees that are in the low plains in abundance. And they brought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands. Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, first and last, are they not written in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo the seer against Jeroboam the son of Nebat? And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years. \*\*And Solomon slept with his fathers [this would indicate that Solomon went to heaven with the others (Abraham, David, etc.)], and he was buried [honorably] in the city [Jerusalem] of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

---

2 Chronicles 10-16 - Rehoboam, Abijah and Asa - Solomon's son Rehoboam reins as King in Israel and 'civil war' ensues pretty much permanently separating the Ten Northern Tribes from the Two Southern Tribes of Judah and Benjamin -- '2 Chronicles 10:1 And Rehoboam went to [the town of] Shechem: for to Shechem were all Israel come to make him King.'

2 Chronicles 10:16-19 And when all Israel saw that the King [Rehoboam] would not hearken [listen] unto them, the people [Ten Northern Tribes] answered the King, saying, What portion have we in David? and we have none inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to your tents, O Israel: and now, David, see to thine own House. So all [Northern] Israel went to their tents. But as for the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them. Then King Rehoboam sent Hadoram that was over the tribute; and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. But King Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. And [Northern] Israel rebelled against [Judah] the House of David unto this day.

---

2 Chronicles 17-23 - Jehosaphat, Jehoram and Ahaziah and \*Athaliah (wife of Jehoram, mother of Ahaziah and the daughter of [Northern King] Ahab (died in battle at Ramoth-gilead against Syria) and his wife Jezebel [Jezebel the daughter of King Ethbaal I of Tyre (Zidonians) 1 Kings 16:31] - Zidon (Sidon) a capital city of ancient Tyre, now in modern Lebanon just south of Beirut, Lebanon - wiki.com) -- '2 Chronicles 17:1 And Jehosaphat his son [Asa's son] reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against [Northern] Israel.'

Athaliah inserts herself as Queen of Israel: 2 Chronicles 22:6-12 And Azariah the son of Jehoram King of Judah went down to see Jehoram [King of Northern Israel] the son of Ahab [and Jezebel] at Jezreel, because he was sick. And the destruction of Ahaziah was of God by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom the LORD had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab. And it came to pass, that, when Jehu was executing judgment upon the house of Ahab, and found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministered to Ahaziah, he slew them. And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him, for he was hid in Samaria, and brought him to Jehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him: Because, said they, he is the son of Jehosaphat, who sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still the kingdom. \*But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and \*\*destroyed all the seed royal of the House of Judah. But Jehoshibeath, the daughter of the King, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the King's sons that were slain, and put him and his nurse in a bedchamber. So Jehoshibeath, the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the Priest, for she was the sister of Ahaziah, hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not. And he was with them hid in the house of God six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

---

2 Chronicles 24-28 - Joash, Amaziah, Uzziah, Jotham and Ahaz - Joash having been saved from the onslaught of Queen Athaliah is instituted as a child King with Jehoiada a Priest as his guardian -- '2 Chronicles 24:1-9 Joash was seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Zibiah of Beer-sheba. And Joash did that which was right in the sight of the LORD all the days of Jehoiada the Priest. And Jehoiada took for him two wives; and he begat sons and daughters. And it came to pass after this, that Joash was minded to repair the house of the LORD. And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Israel money to repair the house of your God from year to year, and see that ye hasten the matter. Howbeit the Levites hastened it not. And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem the collection, according to the commandment of Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Israel, for the tabernacle of witness? For the sons of Athaliah, that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God; and also all the dedicated things of the house of the LORD did they bestow upon Baalim. And at the king's commandment they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the LORD. And they made a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to the LORD the collection that Moses the servant of God laid upon Israel in the wilderness.'

After the death of his guardian Priest Jehoiada then Joash became an evil King in Judah: 2 Chronicles 24:14-25 ... And they [Judah] offered burnt offerings in the House of the LORD continually all the days of Jehoiada [the guardian Priest]. But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of days when he died; an hundred and thirty years old was he when he died. And they buried him in the city of David among the Kings [David, Solomon, etc.], because he had done good in Israel, both toward God, and toward his House [Temple]. Now after the death of Jehoiada came the princes of Judah, and made obeisance to the king. Then the king hearkened unto them. And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and served groves and idols: and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass. Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD; and they testified against them: but they would not give ear. And the Spirit of God came upon Zechariah (Matthew 23:35) the son of Jehoiada (aka Barachias) the Priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you. And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king in the court of the house of the LORD. Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, The LORD look upon it, and require it. And it came to pass at the end of the year, that the host of Syria came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of Damascus. For the army of the Syrians came with a small company of men, and the LORD delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers. So they executed judgment against Joash. And when they were departed from him, for they left him in great diseases, his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David [Jerusalem], but they buried him not in the sepulchres [tombs] of the Kings.

---

2 Chronicles 29-33 - Hezekiah, \*Manasseh [so wicked that God begins to end the earthly Throne of King David] and Amon - King Manasseh is so wicked that the Children of Israel are going to be removed from the Promise Land like the heathen before them and the Children of Israel will be taken into captivity in Babylon for 70 years -- '2 Chronicles 33:1-2 Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and

five years in Jerusalem: But did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, like unto the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had cast out [of the Promise Land] before [at the presence of Joshua and] the [coming] Children of Israel [out of Egypt].'

Manasseh tries to undue the evil that he initiated in Israel but it's easier to institute evil among the people than it is to initiate goodness among the people: 2 Chronicles 33:9-17 So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, and to do worse than the heathen, whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of Israel. And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not hearken.

Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thorns, and bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon. And when he was in affliction, he besought the LORD his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers, And prayed unto him: and he was intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that the LORD he was God. Now after this he built a wall without the city of David, on the west side of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entering in at the fish gate, and compassed about Ophel, and raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah. And he took away the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and cast them out of the city. And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace offerings and thank offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD God of Israel. Nevertheless the people did sacrifice still in the high places, yet unto the LORD their God only.

---

2 Chronicles 34-36 - Josiah, Jehoahaz (son of Josiah), Jehoiakim (aka. Eliakim - a son of Josiah, a brother of Jehoahaz, an uncle of Jeconiah), \*Jehoiachin (aka. Jeconiah or Coniah, son of Jehoiakin, the last direct descendant on the Throne [Jeremiah 22:24] - Jerusalem was captured by the Babylonians and Jehoiachin [Jeconiah] was deposed on 16 March, 597 B.C. aka Jeconiah in Jeremiah and Esther - wiki.com) and Zedekiah (aka. Mattaniah, uncle of Jeconiah, a son of Josiah, brother of Jehoahaz and Jehoiakim) was established as a King by Babylon the last Jewish King to have an earthly Throne -- '2 Chronicles 34:1-5 Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years. And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father, and declined neither to the right hand, nor to the left. For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images. And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his presence; and the images, that were on high above them, he cut down; and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images, he brake in pieces, and made dust of them, and strowed it upon the graves of them that had sacrificed unto them. And he burnt the bones of the priests [of Baal] upon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.'

Jeconiah is captured and deported to Babylon and his Uncle [Zedekiah] becomes the last earthly King to reign for Judah in Jerusalem upon the Throne of King David: 2 Chronicles 36:8-21 8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead. Jehoiachin [aka. Jeconiah] was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD. And when the year was expired, king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem. Zedekiah was one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD his God, and humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet speaking from the mouth of the LORD. And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Israel. Moreover all the chief of the priests, and the people,

transgressed very much after all the abominations of the heathen; and polluted the house of the LORD which he had hallowed in Jerusalem. And the LORD God of their fathers sent to them by his messengers, rising up betimes, and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling place: But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till there was no remedy. Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age: he gave them all into his hand. And all the vessels of the House of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all these he brought to Babylon. And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof. And them that had escaped from the sword carried he away to Babylon; where they were servants to him and his sons \*\*until the reign of the Kingdom of Persia [Iran]: To fulfill the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had enjoyed her [70 years of] Sabbaths: for as long as she lay desolate she kept Sabbath, to fulfill threescore [60] and ten years [70 years].

---

2 Chronicles 36 - Cyrus the King of Persia (Iran) - At the return of the captives from Babylon, 70 years later, the King over Israel was not Jewish, it was King Cyrus of Persia (Iran) -- '2 Chronicles 36:22 Now in the first year of Cyrus King of Persia ...'

The Bible's book of 2nd Chronicles concludes: 2 Chronicles 36:22-23 Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that \*\*the Word of the LORD spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus King of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, Thus saith Cyrus King of Persia [the 4th Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10], All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of Heaven given me; and He hath charged me to build Him an House [Temple] in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all his people? The LORD his God be with him, and let him go up [return to Jerusalem].

---

## EZRA

The History of Israel and the Law, the Ark of the Covenant, the Day of Atonement and the legitimacy of the Messiah [Jesus Christ] who was born under the Law (Galatians 4:4) and who fulfilled and removed the Law -- '2 Chronicles 35:3 And said [King Josiah] unto the [Zadok] Levites that taught [Ministry of Teaching the Word of God a higher Testimony Ministry than the Temple Testimony Ministry with the blood of animals] all Israel, which were holy unto the LORD, \*\*put the Holy Ark [back] in the House [Temple] which Solomon the son of David King of Israel did build; it shall not be a burden upon your shoulders [it is hidden close by, in one of several nearby caves, tunnels and cistern hiding locations]: serve now [also with the Testimony of the blood and animal sacrifices] the LORD your God, and His people Israel' -- 'Matthew 3:15 And Jesus answering said unto him [John the Baptist], Suffer it to be so now: for thus \*\*it becometh us \*\*\*to fulfill all righteousness [in order to do away with the Levitical-Aaronic Laws and Priesthood and to then replace it with Jesus's Royal Laws and His Royal 'Righteous' eternal life Priesthood]. Then he suffered Him [and John baptized Jesus].' - Also Note: "all righteousness" is also a direct reference to Jesus' Melchizedek Priesthood as Melchizedek means "To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; first being by interpretation King of Righteousness" Hebrews: 7:2 - All of the Old Testament Promises, Covenants, Commandments, Offices (King, High Priest, Prophet), Laws, Priesthoods (Aaronic, Eli, Zadok), Feast Days, Prophecies (Revelation 19:10) and Messianic Biblical Types and Shadows are directly combined and fulfilled in the one person of Jesus Christ and in the one New Testament Covenant and Ministry of Jesus Christ the True Messiah!

Note: Regarding the Tabernacle and the Temples and the Ark of the Covenant. In reading the Bible's history of ancient Israel regarding the Ark of the Covenant it quickly becomes obvious, painfully obvious, that the Ark of the Covenant is missing from the Holy of Holies more often than it is there. For instance from the time of King Saul until the reign of King Solomon and the building of the 1st Temple the Ark of the Covenant is not in its proper location within the Holy of Holies. That means that throughout the entire Kingdom of King David the Ark was not in the Holy of Holies and therefore a proper observance of the feast of "The Day of Atonement" could not be observed and fulfilled. In other words it would probably not be possible for the Messiah to arrive (or be born) w/o having had the Ark of the Covenant located inside the Holy of Holies. - If it was necessary in "fulfilling all righteousness" and it probably was then the Ark of the Covenant was within the Holy of Holies in the 2nd Temple [Cyrus'/Herod's Temple] at the time of the birth of Jesus Christ. -- Having King David as a Biblical example of the Messiah [Jesus Christ] and King Solomon as a Biblical example of the coming Antichrist. -- King David was born in Bethlehem; King Solomon was born in Jerusalem [outside of Bethlehem]. King David was born when the Ark of the Covenant was located within the Holy of Holies in the Tabernacle at Shiloh. King Solomon was born while the Ark of the Covenant was missing from within the Holy of Holies, the Tabernacle having been moved from Shiloh to Gibeon without the Ark. - According to the book of Daniel - 'Daniel 9:27 And he [Antichrist] shall confirm the covenant with many for one week [7 years]: and in the midst of the week [at 3½ years] he shall cause the [3rd Temple] sacrifice [animal blood sacrifices] and the oblation [Temple offerings] to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate [unholy], even until the consummation [end of the Book of Revelation], and that determined [judgments of Revelation] shall be poured upon the desolate [earth].' - Note: It's possible that what Daniel is prophesying about is a Theological shift and not a Political shift {a point where Antichrist Politics (currently in progress in some form i.e. UN) \*\*completely merges with Antichrist Theology (currently in progress in some form i.e. purposely corrupted Bible versions, NKJV, MESSAGE, NIV, and Wikipedia)}. The coming 3rd Temple in Jerusalem is briefly going to reinstitute the animal sacrifices of the Eli Priesthood of the Old Testament then as the Antichrist claims to be the true Messiah it seems he will declare himself to be legitimate over Jesus Christ because the Antichrist will have the Ark of the Covenant within the Holy of Holies and of course could claim that Jesus did not - though Jesus did fulfilled all righteousness and if it was necessary then the Ark of the Covent was within the Holy of Holies during the "Day of Atonement" for the year of the birth of Jesus Christ, if it was necessary and it



probably was necessary as Jesus was born under the Law (Galatians 4:4) and came to fulfill the Law in order to abolish once and for all the Law. - Therefore there is a possible event where the Antichrist stops the Temple animal sacrifices because he is declaring himself to be the biblical fulfillment and then Theologically switches from the life of the animal blood [Eli's Priesthood] to his counterfeit ministry of [spirit life] through his words and his lies [imitating the Zadok Ministry], initiating the same Theological shift that the Bible initiates in Ministry from the physical life of the blood to the Spiritual life of the Word and completely counterfeiting the life and Ministry of the True Messiah, Jesus Christ. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Background of Ezra - Ezra himself returned to Jerusalem in 457 B.C. with the second group of exiles - He had asked [King] Artaxerxes I (Ester was Queen) for permission to return in order to help bring stability to the project - However many [Hebrews/Jews] stayed behind [remaining] in Babylon, choosing to support the work with gifts and money - The book of Ezra displays the sovereignty of God in the human hearts of rulers and people alike to move them to accomplish His redemptive purposes - "The Lord moved their spirits to carry out His purposes" (Ezra 1:1; 1:5; 7:9; 7:27)

Background: The While Ezra and Nehemiah were originally separate books, they were joined together in the Hebrew Bible and the Talmud. Josephus (c. A.D. 37-100) only mentions the book of Ezra assuming that Nehemiah was joined with it at the time of his writing. The books were first separated in around 200 A.D. by the Church father Origin. The language of the book is late Hebrew with a section in Aramaic (Ezra 4:8-6, 18; 7:12-26), the international language of the day. Aramaic was introduced by King Darius I as the diplomatic language throughout the empire. These portions are texts written between Syrian kings and the Samaritans, which necessitated the international language for diplomacy. The purpose of the book is to give the account of Israel's returning to the land of promise and the rebuilding of the walls of Jerusalem and the temple. It is written from a religious rather than historical perspective. It places the emphasis upon a holy nation and a kingdom of priests under God's holy law. King Cyrus of Persia captured Nineveh, the Babylonian capital, in 539 B.C. bringing to an end the Babylonian Exile. Many of the prophets like Isaiah, Micah and Jeremiah all prophesied the Babylonian captivity, the fall of Babylon and their restoration. Jeremiah states that it would last for seventy years. Jeremiah 25:11,12; 29:10. Isaiah mentions by name that Cyrus would be the King who would allow God's people to return Isaiah 44:28. -- \*\*A clay cylinder has been discovered with Cyrus's decree permitting the Jews to return to their land. Under a decree from Cyrus, King of Persia, the Jews were permitted to return to their own land. He even encouraged them in their religion, provided that he be considered the supreme ruler. Under God's hand then Israel was allowed to return to their land and rebuild the temple and reinstate the sacrifices. The first group of exiles who returned numbered about 50,000 in 538 B.C. They took with them many of the furnishings for the temple. Zerubbabel a relative in David's royal line and Joshua who served as high priest both returned with this group. The altar is re-established in chapters 3 and 4. Money is collected to purchase materials from the Phoenicians to build the temple. Construction began in the second year and the foundation of the temple was laid. The older people who remembered the glory and beauty of Solomon's temple wept, ashamed of the work. When the Samaritans wanted to help build the temple they were refused, and so interrupted the building of the temple with violence until 520 B.C. In the second year of Darius the Jews were instructed to resume building. Haggai and Zechariah both encouraged the people in their efforts. Money was taken from the royal treasury to support the project. It took five years to complete the temple. Ezra himself returned to Jerusalem in 457 B.C. with the second group of exiles. He had asked Artaxerxes for permission to return in order to help bring stability to the project. However many stayed behind in Babylon, choosing to support the work with gifts and money. [\[article link\]](#)

Wikipedia.org: Cyrus cylinder - The Cyrus cylinder, also known as the Cyrus the Great cylinder, is a document issued by the Persian [Iran] ruler Cyrus the Great in the form of a clay cylinder inscribed in Akkadian cuneiform script - The cylinder has also attracted attention in the context of the repatriation of the Jews to Jerusalem following their Babylonian captivity; it has generally been viewed as corroboration of the Biblical account in the Book of Ezra [and the prophesies of Isaiah] - Extract from the Cyrus Cylinder (lines 15-21), giving the genealogy of Cyrus the Great and an account of his capture of Babylon in 539 B.C. (Photos)

The Cyrus cylinder, also known as the Cyrus the Great cylinder, is a document issued by the Persian ruler Cyrus the Great in the form of a clay cylinder inscribed in Akkadian cuneiform script. The cylinder was created following the Persian conquest of Babylon in 539 BC, when Cyrus overthrew the Babylonian king Nabonidus and replaced him as ruler, ending the Neo-Babylonian Empire. The text of the cylinder denounces Nabonidus as impious and portrays the victorious Cyrus as pleasing to the chief Babylonian god Marduk. It goes on to describe how Cyrus had improved the lives of the citizens of Babylonia, repatriated displaced peoples and restored temples and cult sanctuaries. The cylinder was discovered in 1879 by the Assyro-British archaeologist Hormuzd Rassam in the foundations of the Esagila, the main temple of Babylon, where it had been placed as a foundation deposit. It is today kept in the British Museum in London. There have been reports of attempts by the directors of the British Museum and the National Museum of Iran in Tehran to arrange a loan of the Cyrus Cylinder to be temporarily displayed in the National Museum of Iran for a special exhibition. According to the British Museum, the cylinder "reflects a long tradition in Mesopotamia where, from as early as the third millennium BC, kings began their reigns with declarations of reforms." It is composed in a form that broadly matches long-standing Babylonian styles and themes, although the use of the first person marks a striking departure from this pattern. The cylinder may be seen as an example of Cyrus seeking the loyalty of his new Babylonian subjects by stressing his legitimacy as king, and showing his respect for the religious and political traditions of Babylonia. It has been regarded for over a century as an instrument of ancient Mesopotamian propaganda. In the early 1970s, the Shah of Iran adopted it as a symbol of his reign and celebrating 2,500 years of Iranian monarchy, asserting that it was "the first human rights charter in history", \*\*The cylinder has also attracted attention in the context of the repatriation of the Jews to Jerusalem following their Babylonian captivity; it has generally been viewed as corroboration of the Biblical account in the Book of Ezra (see: Ezra 1.1-6, 6.1-5; Isaiah 44.23-45.8; 2 Chronicles 36.22-23). ... Discovery: The cylinder was discovered following an earlier, fruitless excavation by the British archaeologist Austen Henry Layard. In 1850 Layard dug into three mounds on the site of the ruined city of Babylon but found little of importance and concluded that it was not worth his time continuing there. His assistant Hormuzd Rassam, a controversial figure remembered as much for his brutal tactics as his discoveries, returned to the mounds in 1879 on behalf of the British Museum. He uncovered a number of important buildings, most notably the Esagila - a major temple to Marduk, though it was not identified as such until Robert Koldewey's excavation of 1900. Rassam's excavations found a large quantity of business documents and, buried in the temple's foundations, the Cyrus Cylinder. Rassam's excavations went on until 1882. The cylinder was announced to the public by Sir Henry Rawlinson at a meeting of the Royal Asiatic Society on 17 November 1879. Rawlinson's paper on "Notes on a newly-discovered Clay Cylinder of Cyrus the Great" was published in the society's journal the following year. [\[article link\]](#)

Ezra Overview: Rebuilding the Temple - The Book of Ezra starts off where 2 Chronicles finishes by completing the unfinished story of the return to Jerusalem and Israel of the [Jewish/Hebrew] exiles - Seventy years had passed, and God fulfilled His promise by bringing the exiles back to the land [the Promise Land] - The Second Temple is also known as the Herod's Temple because in 19 B.C. Herod largely rebuilt it [Cyrus's Temple] - The book of Ezra focuses on the rebuilding of the Temple and then it is followed by the book of Nehemiah and the rebuilding of Jerusalem's wall

The book of Ezra is [slightly] confusing because it starts long before Ezra the scribe comes on the scene. Ezra

doesn't appear until chapter 7. About 57 years pass between chapters 6 and 7. We should note that the later period [could] never officially be called a 'kingdom' [Israel would remain w/o a Jewish King] but only a 'people.' \*\*There were at least three waves of returning exiles as Zerubbabel, Ezra and Nehemiah all led groups back [there had been three primary waves going into captivity as well, Daniel had been in the first group and Ezekiel was a captive the second group of Jews taken from Jerusalem/Israel to captivity in Babylon. -- Note: Persia (modern Iran) defeated Babylon (modern Iraq) and Persia was freeing some of Babylon's captives]. Ezra and Nehemiah worked together for a period. \*\*The book of Ezra focuses on the rebuilding of the Temple and then it is followed by the book of Nehemiah and the rebuilding of Jerusalem's wall. [\[article link\]](#)

Judaism Online: The Second Temple - The Temple [Solomon's Temple] the Babylonians destroyed is rebuilt, but it is never the same - the Ark of the Covenant is missing [or was it missing - defiantly not!] - The rebuilding of the Temple, which had begun under Cyrus when the Persians first took over the Babylonian empire, and which was then interrupted for 18 years, resumed with blessing of Darius II, the Persian king whom we believe to be the son of Esther - The work is completed in 350 BCE (B.C.) and the Temple is re-dedicated - But it is not the same - The intense spirituality of the First Temple cannot be compared to the Second - \*\*\*The other opinion (of the location of the Ark) says that it was hidden by King Josiah - Note: The last Biblical reference to the Ark being placed back into the Temple is during Josiah's reign (2 Chronicles 35:3)

The work is completed in 350 BCE and the Temple is re-dedicated. But it is not the same. The intense spirituality of the First Temple cannot be compared to the Second. The constant open miracles are gone. Prophecy will also disappear during the early years of the second Temple. The Ark of the Covenant is gone-and although there is a Holy of Holies, it stands empty. The Ark-this special gold-lined cedar chest which had contained the tablets of the Ten Commandments-was the place where the Shechina, the Presence of God, descended from heaven between the outstretched wings of the two golden cherubs. What happened to it? The Talmud talks about it and relates two opinions. (1) One opinion says the Babylonians took it into captivity. \*\*\*The other opinion says that it was hidden by King Josiah [the last Biblical reference to the Ark being placed back into the Temple is during Josiah's reign (2 Chronicles 35:3)] who had anticipated the impending invasion and destruction. There's a well-known story told in the Talmud of a Cohen, a Priest, who finds a loose stone on the Temple Mount and realizes that's where the Ark is hidden. On the way to tell others about it, he dies. (2) The point of the story is that the Ark is not meant to be found. Not yet. - EZRA AND NEHEMIAH (Nehemiah): The Jews who rebuild the Temple in Jerusalem were faced with many challenges and difficulties. Strong leadership would be essential for them to be able to both rebuilt the Temple and re-establish a strong community. Two individuals played a critical role in the re-establishment of the Jewish community in Israel. One was Ezra. A scribe and scholar and a Jewish community leader in Persia, Ezra, a Cohen, hears that the Jewish community in the Holy Land is floundering with neither king nor prophet. So, he takes with him 1,496 well-chosen men with leadership abilities and comes to the rescue. Ezra is so well thought of in the Talmud that it is written of him that "the Torah could have been given to Israel through Ezra, if not that Moses preceded him" (Sanhedrin 21b). \*This high praise goes to Ezra for the spiritual rebuilding of the Jewish people and \*\*his efforts to reinstate Torah law in the land. ... SPIRITUAL VACUUM: Despite Ezra's efforts (and those of the other leaders) the Temple is spiritually a shadow of its former self. The returnees from Babylon are not in a position to rebuild the Temple as splendid as Solomon's. Eventually (circa 30 BC) it will be rebuilt again by Herod the Great, and made into a spectacular structure, but even though it is going to be physically beautiful, it will be spiritually empty when compared with the First Temple. And even though there are going to be High Priests, the institution will become corrupt. According to the Talmud, during the First Temple period of about 410 years, there were only 18 High Priests. During the Second Temple period of 420 years, there were more than 300 High Priests! We know (from the Talmud, Yoma 9a) that Yochanan was High Priest for 80 years, Shimon was High Priest for 40 years, and Yishmael ben Pabi was High Priest for 10 years. That means in the remaining 290 years there were at least 300 priests-one every year or so. What accounts for that? The Talmud tells us that the Holy of Holies was forbidden ground, except for Yom Kippur. On that one day only, the High

Priests entered to perform special rites before God. But if he himself was not spiritually pure and unable to focus, he would not be able to stand the intense encounter with God and would die on the spot. We know that during the Second Temple Period a rope had to be tied to the High Priest, so that in case he died, he could be pulled out of the Holy of Holies. Because the whole High Priesthood was a corrupted institution for most of the Second Temple period, the High Priests died or were replaced every year. (4) And yet people clamored for the job, which went to the highest bidder. So the question has to be asked: If he was going to die on Yom Kippur, who would want the position? One possible answer is that many of the candidates strongly believed that their incorrect Temple service was actually the correct way to do it. That is how bad things got. ... LOSS OF PROPHECY: As we saw from the Purim story-by the time we arrive \*at the period of the Second Temple, God's presence is hidden, \*\*the Ark of the Covenant is hidden \*\*as is prophecy [there were still Prophets and Prophecy in Israel; Haggai, Zechariah, Malachi, Simeon, Anna, etc.]. The Talmud says there were definitely individuals living at this time, who, had they lived earlier, would most certainly have been prophets. "There is one among you who deserves that the Shechinah (Divine Presence) should rest on him as it did on Moses, but his generation is not deserving." (Sanhedrin 11a) But the door to prophecy had been slammed in the face of the Jewish people. \*\*And we are told that it will not be opened again until the Messianic Era [the counterfeit Messianic Era - the era of the Antichrist]. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Ron Wyatt in Zedekiah's cave - Ron Wyatt telling about the discovery of the Ark of the Covenant - part 1 of 6 (YouTube)

Ron Wyatt telling about the discovery of the Ark of the Covenant. This is recorded near the entrance tunnel leading to the Ark. [\[article link\]](#)

Ron Wyatt - Ark of the Covenant 1999 (YouTube)

Ron Wyatt talks about finding the Ark in a cave North of Jerusalem, and takes questions from the audience. [\[article link\]](#)

Danny and Ronnie Wyatt EXODUS/SAUDI ARABIA - part 1 of 3 {the first video has a couple of brief sound issues} (YouTube)

From part of a 2007 independent British TV documentary. [\[article link\]](#)

Danny and Ronnie Wyatt back in Israel: The Ark - part 1 of 2 (YouTube)

Ron Wyatt's search for the Ark of the Covenant. Both Danny and Ronnie was there when they started the excavations and helped their father. [\[article link\]](#)

Ron Wyatt - The Ron Wyatt Discovery Series: Ron Wyatt Discoveries of Noah's Ark, Ark of the Covenant, Sodom and Gomorra - 84 Videos (YouTube)

Ron Wyatt Discoveries - Ron Wyatt Discoveries of Noah's Ark, Ark of the Covenant, Sodom and Gomorra. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Ezra 1 - The Book of Ezra covers the Jewish return from Babylon and the rebuilding of the Temple in Jerusalem - The Book of Ezra is like the Book of Acts where Luke wrote a complete history though Luke himself did not show up until Acts 16:11 - Ezra himself writes some history before showing up in Ezra 7:1 -- 'Ezra 1:1-4 Now in the first year of Cyrus King of Persia (Iran), that the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus King of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his

Kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The LORD God of heaven hath given me \*all the Kingdoms of the earth [Persia the 4th Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10]; and He hath charged me to build Him an House [Temple] at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the House of the LORD God of Israel, He is the God, which is in Jerusalem. And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him [returning Jews] with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, beside the freewill offering for the House of God that is in Jerusalem.'

Ezra 1:5-11 Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites, with all them whose spirit God had raised, to go up to build the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem. And all they that were about them strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, beside all that was willingly offered. Also Cyrus the King brought forth the vessels [Temple cups and bowls] of the House of the LORD, which Nebuchadnezzar [King of Babylon the 3rd Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10] had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods; Even those did Cyrus King of Persia [Persian defeated Babylon - In 539 B.C. Cyrus invaded Babylonia - on the 16th day of Tammuz, two days after the capture of Sippara, "the soldiers of Cyrus entered Babylon without fighting" - Cyrus did not arrive until the 3rd of Marchesvan (October)] bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbered them unto Sheshbazzar [probably the Babylonian or Persian name of Zerubbabel], the Prince (a Royalty) of Judah. And this is the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives, Thirty basins of gold, silver basins of a second sort four hundred and ten, and other vessels a thousand. All the vessels of gold and of silver were five thousand and four hundred. All these did Sheshbazzar bring up with them of the captivity that were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem [Zerubbabel led the first of three main returns from Babylon back to Jerusalem]. - Note: Zerubbabel the grandson of Jewish King Jehoiachin he became the Governor of Jerusalem at the return to Jerusalem, Israel was no longer permitted to have a King of its own. Zerubbabel led the first band of Jews, numbering 42,360, who returned from the Babylonian Captivity in the first year of Cyrus, King of Persia in 538 BC. Zerubbabel also laid the foundation of the Second Temple in Jerusalem the next year [the second year of their return to Jerusalem (Ezra 3:8)] (Wiki.com).

---

Ezra 2 - Ezra lists the Jews who returned to Israel with Zerubbabel -- 'Ezra 2:1-2 Now these are the children of the province [outside of Jerusalem - countryside] that went up out of the captivity, of those which had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and came again unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one [returning] unto his city [in Israel]; Which came with Zerubbabel ...' Ezra 2:61-70 And of the children of the [Zadok] Priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai; which took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name: These sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: therefore were they, as polluted [ineligible], put from the Priesthood. And the Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy [Priesthood] things [foods], till there stood up a Priest with \*Urim and with \*Thummim [the Priests usually not directly being a Prophet used the stones to discern the will of God]. \*\*The whole [first returning] congregation together was forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore [42,360], Beside their servants and their maids, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and there were among them two hundred singing men and singing women. Their horses were seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and five; Their camels, four hundred thirty and five; their asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty. And some of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the House of the LORD [then in ruins] which is at Jerusalem, offered freely for the House of God to set it up [rebuild] in His place: They gave after their ability unto the treasure of the work threescore and one thousand drams of gold, and five thousand pound of silver, and one hundred Priests garments. So the



Priests, and the Levites, and some of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims [servants], dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

---

Ezra 3 - The Children of God return from Babylon with what is now our Old Testament Bible - While in Babylon the Jewish Scribes compiled and condensed the Temple records that they had brought with them into captivity and wrote the Hebrew [O.T.] Bible making the Bible for the first time commonly available to the average person - The Temple records were also returned to Jerusalem and the second Temple but were eventually destroyed in the 70 A.D. Temple fire and destruction by Roman forces -- 'Ezra 3:1-6 And when the seventh month was come, and the Children of Israel were in the cities, the people gathered themselves together as one man to Jerusalem. Then stood up Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt offerings thereon, as it is written in the Law of Moses the man of God. And they set the altar upon his bases [did it correctly]; for fear was upon them because of the people of those [surrounding] countries {they didn't want to offend God and be judged by again by the surrounding hostile nations}: and they offered burnt offerings thereon unto the LORD, even burnt offerings morning and evening. \*\*They kept also the Feast of Tabernacles, \*as it is written [in the Bible], and offered the daily burnt offerings by number, according to the custom, as the duty of every day required; And afterward offered the continual burnt offering, both of the new moons [the Jewish calendar was lunar, moon month to moon month - our calendar is solar, the days are counted as the earth rotates around the sun], and of \*all the set Feasts [Leviticus Chapter 23] of the LORD that were consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a freewill offering unto the LORD. From the first day of the seventh month began they to offer burnt offerings unto the LORD. \*But the foundation of the Temple of the LORD was not yet laid.'

Work begins on building the 2nd Jewish Temple in Jerusalem: Ezra 3:7-13 They gave money also unto the masons, and to the carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oil, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar trees from Lebanon [just like the building of Solomon's Temple] to the sea of Joppa, according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia. \*\*Now in the second year of their coming unto the House [Temple] of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the Priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; and appointed the Levites, from \*twenty years old and upward, to set forward the work of the house of the LORD [at various ages a Levite could assist in Temple work and activity but a Levite had to reach the age of 30 before actually becoming a Levit/Aaronic priest]. Then stood Jeshua with his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of Judah, together, to set forward the workmen in the House of God: the sons of Henadad, with their sons and their brethren the Levites. \*\*\*And when the builders laid the foundation of the [2nd] Temple of the LORD, they set the Priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise the LORD, after the ordinance [and Psalms] of David King of Israel. And they sang together by course in praising and giving thanks unto the LORD; \*\*\*because He is good, for \*\*\*His mercy endureth for ever \*\*\*toward Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, because \*\*\*the foundation of the House [Temple] of the LORD was laid. But many of the Priests and Levites and chief of the fathers, who were ancient men, that had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice [because the 2nd Temple was going to be much smaller than the 1st temple - until about 19 B.C. when the Roman, Herod would greatly expand the Temple]; and many shouted aloud for joy: So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

---



Ezra 4 - The uncircumcised people of the area want to be a part of what God is doing and want to help but unfortunately in their own way and not Truly God's way in building of God's Temple - If the people really did want to help or really did want to worship God then they had every opportunity to become circumcised and to Worship God in Spirit and in Truth and not just in their emotions and imagination -- 'Ezra 4:1-3 Now when the \*adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that the children of the captivity builded the temple unto the LORD God of Israel; Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and said unto them, \*Let us build with you: for we seek your God [uncircumcised], [not] as ye do; and we do sacrifice unto him since the days of Esar-haddon King of Assur (Assyria), which brought us up hither [into Samaria]. But Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Israel, said unto them, Ye [uncircumcised] have nothing to do with us to build an House unto our God; but we ourselves together will build unto the LORD God of Israel, as King Cyrus the King of Persia hath commanded us.'

Those who oppose the rebuilding of the Temple in Jerusalem are able to get the work stopped for 16 years: Ezra 4:4-16 Then the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building, And hired counselors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia. And in the reign of Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they unto him an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem. And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of their companions, unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter was written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue. Rehum the chancellor and Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king in this sort: Then wrote Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions; the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, and the Elamites, And the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Asnapper brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest that are on this side the river, and at such a time. This is the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, even unto Artaxerxes the king; Thy servants the men on this side the river, and at such a time. Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us are come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have set up the walls thereof, and joined the foundations. Be it known now unto the king, that, if this city be builded, and the walls set up again, then will they not pay toll, tribute, and custom, and so thou shalt endamage the revenue of the kings. Now because we have maintenance from the king's palace, and it was not meet for us to see the king's dishonour, therefore have we sent and certified the king; That search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know that this city is a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have moved sedition within the same of old time: for which cause was this city destroyed. We certify the king that, if this city be builded again, and the walls thereof set up, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river. ... Ezra 4:23-24 Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter was read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem unto the Jews, and made them to cease by force and power. \*\*Then ceased the work of the house of God which is at Jerusalem. So it ceased [for 16 years] unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

---

Ezra 5 - With God's worked stalled Prophets begin to prophesy again in Israel and then with their message to the people of confidence and reassurance regarding the plans of God for Israel the work of God then begins again among the people of Israel -- 'Ezra 5:1-2 Then the Prophets, \*Haggai the Prophet, and \*Zechariah [the Prophet] the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that were in Judah and Jerusalem in the Name of the God of Israel, even unto them. Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the House of God which is at Jerusalem: and with them were the Prophets of God helping [to encourage and strengthen] them.'

The rebuilding of the Temple is again challenged by outsiders but this time the leaders of Israel do not slow

the rebuilding process so yet another letter is sent to the King in Persia regarding the legality of the rebuilding of the Temple in Jerusalem: Ezra 5:3-5 At the same time came to them Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up this wall? Then said we unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men that make this building? But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius [King Darius I]: and then they returned answer by letter concerning this matter.

---

Ezra 6 - The earlier decree of King Cyrus regarding the rebuilding of the Temple in Jerusalem is located and building of the Temple is allowed to be completed -- 'Ezra 6:1-7 Then [earlier] Darius the King [had] made a decree, and search was made in the house of the rolls, where the treasures were laid up in Babylon. And there was found at Achmetha, in the palace that is in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein was a record thus written: In the first year of Cyrus the King the same Cyrus the King made a decree concerning the house of God at Jerusalem, Let the House be builded, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid; the height thereof threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof threescore cubits; With three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expences be given out of the King's house: And also let the golden and silver vessels of the House of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the [1st] Temple which is at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and brought again unto the [2nd] Temple which is [to be rebuilt] at Jerusalem, everyone to his place, and place them in the House of God. Now therefore, Tatnai, governor beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and your companions the Apharsachites, which are beyond the river, be ye far from thence: \*\*Let the work of this House of God alone; let the Governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this House [Temple] of God in His place.'

The rebuilt Temple is completed and dedicated and the Feasts of Passover and Unleavened Bread are observed: Ezra 6:14-22 And the elders of the Jews builded, and they prospered [progressed] \*\*through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And \*they builded, and finished it, \*\*according to the Commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the commandment of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes King of Persia [Artaxerxes was the son of Xerxes and grandson Darius I - though not a King at the time Artaxerxes as a clerk of records in Persia was probably who located the original rebuild edict of King Cyrus]. And this House was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the King. And the children of Israel, the Priests [teachers], and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this House of God with joy, And offered at the dedication of this House of God an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin offering for all Israel, twelve he goats, according to the number of the Tribes of Israel. And they set the Priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God, which is at Jerusalem; as it is written in the Book of Moses [Genesis - Deuteronomy]. And the Children of the Captivity kept the \*\*Passover upon the fourteenth day of the first month. For the Priests and the Levites were purified together, all of them were pure, and killed the Passover for all the Children of the Captivity, and for their brethren the Priests, and for themselves. And the Children of Israel, which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek the LORD God of Israel, did eat, And \*\*kept the Feast of Unleavened bread seven days with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful, and turned the heart of the King of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the House of God, the God of Israel.

---

Ezra 7 - Ezra the Levitical/Zadok Priest and Bible Scribe leads the 2nd group of exiles in their return to Jerusalem - Like Ezra most of this group of returning Jews were born in Babylon -- 'Ezra 7:1-8 Now after these things {58 years between the Temple dedication and the arrival of Ezra in Jerusalem}, in the reign of Artaxerxes {possibly aka Ahasuerus and probably when Ester was Queen} King of Persia, Ezra the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah, The son of Shallum, the son of \*Zadok, the son of Ahitub, The son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth, The son of Zerariah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki, The son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of \*Aaron {Aaron the brother of Moses} the [first Levitical] Chief Priest [High Priest appointed by God at Mt. Sinai]: This Ezra went up from Babylon; and \*he was a ready (Bible) Scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD God of Israel had given: and the King granted him all his request, according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him. And there went up [the 2nd group of returning exiles] some of the Children of Israel, and of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims [indentured servants], unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the King. And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which was in the seventh year of the King.'

Ezra is going to Jerusalem with a mandate from the King and with the people capable of carrying out the task of establishing Jewish Torah Law and to solidify Jewish customs and traditions within Jerusalem and throughout the area of Israel: Ezra 7:25-28 And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God, that is in thine hand, set magistrates [officials] and judges, which may judge all the people that are beyond the river, all [Jews] such as know the Laws of thy God; \*\*and teach ye them that know them not. And whosoever will not do the Law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed speedily upon him, whether it be unto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment. Blessed be the LORD God of our fathers, which hath put such a thing as this in the king's heart, to beautify the House [Temple] of the LORD which is in Jerusalem: And hath extended mercy unto me before the king, and his counsellors, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was strengthened as the hand of the LORD my God was upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel [in Persia] chief men to go up with me.

---

Ezra 8 - During the journey from Persia- Babylon back to Jerusalem Ezra stopped the caravan to fast and pray - Ezra had told the King of Persia that God would protect them [they had an extremely rich caravan]yet the caravan was being protected by Persian soldiers - After prayer Ezra sent the Persian soldiers back to Persia and the unprotected caravan, protected by God, proceeded on to Jerusalem - Ezra had also divided up the gold, silver and valuables giving each family leader the responsibility for an equal amount of the gold, silver and jewels intended for 'beautifying' the Temple - Then on the fourth day after arriving in Jerusalem each family leader brought his amount of gold, silver and materials that he was entrusted with and all of the material had arrived safely in Jerusalem and was given to the Temple service -- 'Ezra 8:21-23 Then [during the journey from Persia-Babylon to Jerusalem] I [Ezra] proclaimed a fast there, at the river of Ahava, that we might afflict ourselves before our God, to seek of Him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance [the great wealth of the caravan]. For I was ashamed to require of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way: because we had spoken unto the king, saying, The hand of our God is upon all them for good that seek Him; but His power and His wrath is against all them that forsake Him. So we fasted and besought our God for this: and he was intreated of us.'

The 2nd group of exiles being led by Ezra makes it safely to Jerusalem: Ezra 8:31-36 Then we departed from the river of Ahava on the twelfth day of the first month, to go unto Jerusalem: and the hand of our God was upon us, and \*\*He delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way. \*And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days. Now on the fourth day was the silver and the gold and the vessels weighed in the House [Temple] of our God by the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the Priest; and with him was Eleazar the son of Phinehas; and with them was Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, Levites; By number and by weight of every one [each family group]: and all the weight was written

at that time. Also \*the children of those that had been carried away {this entire 2nd group of returning Jews was probably born in Babylon}, which were come out of the captivity, offered burnt offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all [12 Tribes of] Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he goats for a sin offering: all this was a burnt offering unto the LORD. And they delivered the king's commissions unto the king's lieutenants, and to the Governors on this side the river: and they \*furthered (improved) the people, and the House of God.

---

Ezra 9-10 - Ezra finds out that in reality the Children of God, after everything that the Nation of Israel had gone through, as a whole the people of God had not gotten any better or more religious towards the things of God - Even the new leaders of Israel were highly corrupt and compromised with the foreign customs and traditions of other people and of other nations -- 'Ezra 9:1-6 Now when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the Priests, and the Levites, have not separated themselves from the people of the lands, doing according to their abominations, even of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites. For they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of those lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass. And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and sat down astonished (astonished). Then were assembled unto me every one that trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of those that had been carried away; and I sat astonished (astonished) until the evening sacrifice. And at the evening sacrifice I arose up from my heaviness; and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto the LORD my God. And said, O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for \*\*our iniquities are \*\*increased over our head, and our trespass is grown up unto the heavens.' - Note: As result of this (in the Book of Nehemiah) Ezra the Leaders, Scribes and Priests of Israel are going to institute public Torah (Bible) study, teachings and devotions and it is out of the system initiated by Ezra that the Synagogue, Bible Scrolls, teachings and devotions emerge in Israel. Traditions and customs that are then later adopted directly into the Christian Church and Church fellowships. - Also Note: What occurred later in Nehemiah Chapter 8 is identical to both a modern Jewish Synagogue service and a modern Christian Church service.

The Biblical Priesthoods (Levitical or Melchizedek the 'King of Righteousness Priesthood') are both based entirely on a family relationship. A person must be born [entirely - N.T.] into the Priestly family [or have entered legally into the Priestly family - O.T.] in order to have access to God through the family and having access to God [as a family member] then having the ability to perform Priestly duties on behalf of man and on behalf of God: Ezra 10:9-17 Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem within three days. It was the ninth month, on the twentieth day of the month; and all the people sat in the street of the house of God, trembling because of this matter, and for the great rain. And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed, and have taken strange wives, to increase the trespass of Israel. Now therefore make confession unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleasure: and separate yourselves from the people of the land, and from the strange wives. Then all the congregation answered and said with a loud voice, As thou hast said, so must we do. But the people are many, and it is a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither is this a work of one day or two: for we are many that have transgressed in this thing. Let now our rulers of all the congregation stand, and let all them which have taken strange wives in our cities come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God for this matter be turned from us. Only Jonathan the son of Asahel and Jahaziah the son of Tikvah were employed about this matter: and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them. And the children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest, with certain chief of the fathers, after the house of their fathers, and all of them by their names, were separated, and sat down in the first day

of the tenth month to examine the matter. And they made an end with all the men that had taken strange wives by the first day of the first month. - Note: There is a New Testament equivalent (Acts 19:13-16) to this Old Testament Priesthood purity where later Jewish Priests were attempting to minister in the name of Jesus [salvation] and were unable to do so because they were not [yet] completely in the [new] family. Being Jewish [having redemption - in a sense being half Christian, like the children in question in ancient Israel were half Jewish but ineligible to minister as Levitical Priests] and not being Christians [not having the full family Salvation of Jesus] they were unable to Minister in the Name of Jesus. -- Acts 19:13-16 Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists (Priests), took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits \*the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, \*\*We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth. And there were seven sons of one Sceva, a Jew, and chief of the \*Priests, which did so. And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul [a Priest of Jesus] I know; but who are ye? And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

---

THE BOOK OF

## NEHEMIAH

Background of Nehemiah - Nehemiah came to Jerusalem in 444 B.C. - He resigned as cupbearer to [King] Artaxerxes I [in Persia] in order to serve his own people in rebuilding the city of Jerusalem - Nehemiah was appointed Governor [of the Jerusalem area] and returned to assist in fortifying the walls of the capital [Jerusalem] to attract Jews to [return and] settle in security - Nehemiah sees the return of the people of Israel to Jerusalem as the second exodus not out of Egypt but [this time] out of Babylon - The language of Deuteronomy fills Nehemiah to represent this Exodus

The first order of business upon arrival in Jerusalem at night was to examine and inspect the damaged walls. They immediately began construction and fortification which stirred up the suspicions of the people surrounding Jerusalem. They viewed it as rebellion and began plotting and scheming against the work (Nehemiah 2:20). Numerous schemes were set up to try and ensnare Nehemiah without success. The workers took turns building and watching over the tower. From this incident comes the beautiful symbol of the sword and trowel. Nehemiah addressed the problem of financing the project with grace and mercy by cancelling all debts and not imposing heavy taxes thus easing the burden upon the poor. Nehemiah 5 Yet in spite of all the opposition the wall was built in only fifty two days. Upon completion the people celebrated the festivals of the seventh month, the Feast of Trumpets, Day of Atonement and Feast of Tabernacles, all under Ezra's leadership. Nehemiah began the public reading of the Law of God which convicted the people who had not realized how far short they had fallen during the Exile from God's standards. A National day of prayer and repentance was held on the twenty fourth day of the reading of the Law. The two laws which stood out over all the rest were concerning intermarriage and the keeping of the Sabbath. It was time for national celebration. Led by Ezra and Nehemiah Israel march in a procession around the top of the wall to meet at the Temple for a service of thanksgiving led by a choir and orchestra. After twelve years in Jerusalem, Nehemiah returns to report to the Persian king. 432 B.C. Several years later when he returned to Jerusalem he found that the people had fallen into their old ways. The priest Eliashib had allowed Tobiah, an Ammonite friend of Sanballat to occupy a room in the temple. Nehemiah had the temple cleansed, and reminded the people of their giving commitments under the covenant. He closed the city gates on the Sabbath so merchants could not buy or sell. Mixed marriages were condemned according to the law of God. There were now children who could not speak Hebrew only the language of the Philistines. The book ends with the words 'Remember me, O my God, for good' (Nehemiah 13:31). No matter how strong the wall, if God's people will not live according to God's law there is no protection but only judgment. Christ the fulfillment of Nehemiah also laid the foundation



for the New Jerusalem with his own blood even in the face of opposition. God would sovereignly accomplish His redemptive purposes through his agents even in spite of fierce opposition. [\[article link\]](#)

**Book of Nehemiah Theme & Overview - Rebuilding Our Faith - It is naive to think that restoration of the physical walls of a city is the same as true restoration - God's idea is not just to get us a ticket to heaven but to truly restore [rebuild] us**

Rebuilding Our Faith: Although the theme of rebuilding Jerusalem's wall is often connected with the Book of Nehemiah, we must understand that the wall is the most visible sign of the community of God's people. The wall is symbolic of their identity because by it they are protected. When we look at the Book of Nehemiah, we will find even more important tasks that must be done to rebuild the people of God. It is inadequate to be satisfied with a city that has tall skyscrapers but does not have law and order. Our society now is coming to grips with what it is like to have a form of organization but disorder in the lives of people. Nehemiah, as a prophet of old, was calling the people to reassemble before God. Each chapter was a special emphasis on a new kind of restoration. The enemies were not located just on the outside of the walls but also on the inside. It was this 'inside' culprit that before had foiled Israel. It is naive to think that restoration of the physical walls of a city is the same as true restoration. We can easily remember a time when the walls of Jerusalem were intact but the evil within the walls provoked God to tear those walls down. But we would be fools to think we can have the inner restoration before outer (virtue before godliness). The perfecting of His people must not just think it is to again live in Jerusalem and "come back to this place." God's idea is not just to get us a ticket to heaven but to truly restore us. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**Nehemiah's Wall an introduction by Pastor John Schmidt (YouTube)**

This message, featuring Teaching Pastor John Schmidt, introduces us to Nehemiah, and was used to start a sermon series looking at Nehemiah's leadership skills. [\[article link\]](#)

**Zedekiah's Cave: Also the way to the Ark of the Covenant - Zedekiah's Cave has a wall that is believed to be the wall [now underground] repaired by the prophet Nehemiah as prophesied by Daniel (Daniel 9:25) - It is the southern wall of the sanctuary cast into the ground where the Ark of the Covenant is hidden in a [nearby] cave (YouTube)**

Note: This is some great amateur video footage and much thanks go to the people involved in providing it [don't wait for CNN to provide this material to the public] - The video is shot below ground (because the really old archeology stuff is now underground and needs to be either excavated or tunneled into) the video primarily shows three things. - 1. A Tunnel that was a part of the complex tunnel system of ancient Israel and of most ancient cities (it's thought there was a 25 mile tunnel going all the way from Jerusalem to Jericho). - 2. The location where the stones were cut (quarried) from and then used by Herod to expand the Temple and to build the retaining walls (i.e. the modern Wailing Wall) and many of his other projects. - 3. When Herod expanded the Temple in 19 B.C. he pushed dirt out and covered many areas over with dirt to make more room for a larger Temple area on the Temple hill and during Herod's expansion project part of Nehemiah's Wall was covered over with dirt and the video shows some amazing footage of a remaining part the original wall [now underground] that was built or rebuilt with the supervision of Nehemiah. -- Also Note: The myth perpetuated by the Knight Templars and via Rosslyn Chapel (and also the Lincoln Cathedral [1100 A.D.] in Lincolnshire, England) [used by Dan Brown in the book and movie The Da Vinci Code] postulates that the Holy Grail (the Communion Cup of Jesus Christ) is also hidden in the cave (near the Ark of the Covenant) in a middle-chamber (the remains Solomon's Temple chambers are now underground while Herod's Temple was basically expanded over the top of what were Solomon's Chambers - also now called Solomon's Stables). There happens to be an ancient underground middle chamber there but this was used by Jewish Priests and not the Apostles and



Disciples of Jesus and early Christianity. - What is being said in the video is that Nehemiah's concern was not just that the wall was broken down in that one area (by the Temple and by the tombs of the Kings, David and Solomon) it was because the Ark was hidden in that area and with the wall crumbled it could expose the hiding place of the Ark therefore Nehemiah inspected that area at night (Nehemiah 2:11-17). Then with the wall rebuilt the Priests would have the safety to bring the Ark back into the Temple knowing that with the covering and protection of the wall they could again hide the Ark back in a cave-chamber with only a few moments notice. The Ark of the Covenant was probably first hidden away in the days of Isaiah during the attack on Jerusalem by the Assyrians and the Ark had been at times either hidden or within the Temple where it belonged up until and including the days of Jesus Christ and since 70 A.D. the Ark has remained hidden in the nearby system of caves and caverns. [\[article link\]](#)

### Archeology in Israel with Pastor Andy Cook (YouTube)

An on-site look at how archeology in Israel is bringing the Bible to life. [\[article link\]](#)

---

### What Did Nehemiah Build Pt. 1 of 2 - The Wall of Righteousness (YouTube)

WHAT DID NEHEMIAH BUILD? Here are the things Nehemiah did in restoring the "Wall" of Jerusalem: 1. Makes an assessment. 2. Goes to the priests and officials and presents his idea and plan. 3. The entire work is divided up and the priests begin working near their homes- their own land. 4. Priests from the surrounding region come in to the city to help. (This is "helping each other.") 5. Enemies begin to mock the workers and Nehemiah. 6. Enemies come together to plot against the workers. 7. The workers begin to pray and to guard themselves day & night. 8. The workers begin to tire. 9. Warnings come of an attack from the enemy (today, this can be prophecies.) Nehemiah redistributes his forces, strengthening weak areas. 10. Nehemiah encourages the workers. Half work (evangelizing) and half guard (prayer & fasting, prostrating before the Lord.) They took their weapons everywhere, even to drink water. 11. Nehemiah comes against usury. He tells the leaders and landowners to walk in fear of the Lord. They forgive debts to borrowers and repay collected interest. Nehemiah required commitments from the nobles and priests to not do this. 12. Nehemiah does not take an official allowance from those who were already heavily burdened. He funds himself, and even gives money to others. 13. The enemy's plot to murder Nehemiah fails, and so he generates false rumors. 14. Work is completed, but must be preserved. Nehemiah sets sentries over the city and leaders to guard their homes. 15. The law of God is carefully read and explained to everyone. Then they celebrate God. 16. The people confess their sins, fast, and humble themselves. 17. The people pray and thank God, proclaiming all the good things He has done. They remember the history of the Hebrews' walk with God. [\[article link\]](#)

### What Did Nehemiah Build Pt. 2 of 2 - The Wall of Righteousness - (NLT) Ezekiel 22:30: "I looked for somebody that might rebuild the Wall of Righteousness that guards the land." (YouTube)

WHAT DID NEHEMIAH BUILD? Next, Nehemiah rebuilds the real wall that protects Jerusalem. Ezekiel 22:30: "I looked for somebody that might rebuild the wall of righteousness that guards the land. I searched for someone to stand in the gap in the wall so I wouldn't have to destroy the land, but I found no one [Until Jesus Christ stood in the Gap for all humanity (Revelation 5:9) and Jesus Christ established and built His Wall of Righteousness in His Christian Church (Revelation 19:8)]." Nehemiah Chapter 13: 1. Ammonites and Moabites are thrown out. Those who follow after others who are against God are thrown out. 2. Tobiah thrown out. Remove from places of honor those which are against the church but are within the church. These are so common place you will overlook them before you will realize they are separate from Christ. 3. Restores apportion for Levites. Give according to Scripture. 4. Assigns positions of responsibility. 5. Restored the Sabbath. 6. Restored the idea of pure marriage. Marry who God selects for you to marry. Use no other system of selection. 7. Exiles political unions from the priesthood. This exonerates the Lord by declaring He is not

guilty of deceit by not trusting in the Power of God. The Lord does not need to form alliances with the forces of the world system. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Nehemiah 1 - Nehemiah was the cup-bearer to King Artaxerxes of Persia (Iran) - The cup-bearer was the person who brought the King his wine anytime throughout the day that the King wanted to drink - It was a highly trusted position because if the King was going to be poisoned it would probably be put in his wine - The cup-bearer was usually a chosen servant that was also a very good friend to the King because often the cup-bearer would fellowship with the King while the King enjoyed his wine and often the cup-bearer knew the King and the business of the Kingdom better than almost anyone in the Kingdom -- 'Nehemiah 1:1-4 The words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah. And it came to pass in the month Chisleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the palace, That Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and certain men of Judah; and I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem. And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province are in great affliction and reproach: the wall of Jerusalem also is broken down, and the gates thereof are burned with fire. And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned certain days, and fasted, and prayed before the God of Heaven'

Nehemiah says a prayer before first enquiring of the King requesting to go to Jerusalem to assist his Jewish brethren in Israel [Nehemiah does not permanently go to Jerusalem he has to return after 11 years in Jerusalem and report back to the King in Persia then he returns for a few more years back to Jerusalem then goes back to Persia for a time, etc.]: Nehemiah 1:5-11 And said, I beseech thee, O LORD God of Heaven, the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love Him and observe His Commandments: Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the Children of Israel \*\*Thy servants, and confess the sins of the Children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: both I and my father's house have sinned. We have dealt very corruptly against Thee, and have not kept The Commandments [10 Commandments], nor The Statutes, nor the Judgments, which thou commandedst thy servant Moses. Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, If ye transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the Nations: But if ye turn unto me, and keep My Commandments, and do them; though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the Heaven, yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place [Jerusalem] that I have chosen to set My Name there. Now these are Thy Servants and Thy People, \*whom Thou hast \*\*redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand [on the night of Passover in Egypt (Exodus 6:6, Exodus 13:14-15)]. O Lord, I beseech thee, let now Thine ear be attentive to the prayer of Thy servant, and to the prayer of Thy servants, who desire to fear Thy Name: and prosper, I pray thee, Thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the king's cupbearer.

---

Nehemiah 2 - Nehemiah requests to go assist his brethren in Jerusalem -- 'Nehemiah 2:1-6 And it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the King, that wine was before him: and I took up the wine, and gave it unto the King. Now I had not been beforetime sad in his presence. Wherefore the King said unto me, Why is thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? this is nothing else but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid, And said unto the King, Let the King live forever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city [Jerusalem], the place of my fathers' sepulchers (tombs), lieth waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire? Then the King said unto me, For what dost thou make request? \*\*So I prayed to the God of Heaven. And I said unto the King, If it please the King, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that

thou wouldest send me unto Judah [Israel], unto the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build it. And the King said unto me, the Queen [Ester] also sitting by him, For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the King to send me; and I set him a time [Nehemiah's first visit to Jerusalem lasted about 11 years].'

Nehemiah arrives in Jerusalem and during the night inspects the still crumbled Wall of Jerusalem: Nehemiah 2:9-18 Then I came to the [Gentile] Governors beyond the river, and gave them the King's letters. Now the King had sent captains of the army and horsemen with me. When [the Gentiles] Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the Children of Israel. \*\*So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days. And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me; neither told I any man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jerusalem: neither was there any beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon. \*\*And I went out by night by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon well, and to the dung port, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire. Then I went on to the gate of the fountain, and to the King's [Solomon's] pool: but there was no place [the path was blocked by rubble] for the beast [donkey] that was under me to pass. Then went I up in the night by the brook [Cedron], and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entered by the gate of the valley, and so returned. And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told it to the Jews, nor to the Priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work. \*\*Then said I unto them, Ye see the distress that we are in, how Jerusalem lieth waste, and the gates thereof are burned with fire: come, and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach. Then I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me; as also the King's words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthened their hands for this good work. - Note: It's though that a primary reason that Nehemiah was so stealth about his inspection of the wall was because he was also inspecting the location of where the Ark of the Covenant was hidden. Nehemiah had a letter from the King to rebuild the wall and the wall was going to get rebuilt regardless of any objections or opposition that anyone might have had so there was no real reason to inspect only the wall by night. Also Note: According to the eyewitness accounts of Ron Wyatt the Ark of the Covenant is indeed hidden in an area of caves and tunnels that are called ' Zedekiah's Cave'. keep in mind that Zedekiah's cave was an area [though called Solomon's Quarry] it was carved out by the Romans starting in 19 B.C. so the Ark of the Covenant would not have been hidden in that last location until very close to 70 A.D. and the end of Roman stone cutting in the cave - in fact there are still partially cut stones in the cave as work was abruptly stopped about 68-70 A.D. during the Jewish revolt against Rome in Israel. So the Ark of the Covenant of Israel was available and in use in Jerusalem and in the Temple up until the destruction of Jerusalem and the 2nd Temple in 70 A.D.

---

Nehemiah 3-4 - Sections of the wall begin to be built but it was in a half-hazard way and half a wall or even almost a full wall is still no wall at all until the entire wall and including the gates are built, secured and in place -- 'Nehemiah 3:1-3 Then Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and they builded the sheep gate; they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; even unto the tower of Meah they sanctified it, unto the tower of Hananeel. And next unto him builded the men of Jericho. And next to them builded Zaccur the son of Imri. But the fish gate did the sons of Hassenaah build, who also laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.'

During a time of much distress and persecution in Jerusalem the Wall of Jerusalem was still able to be rebuilt: Nehemiah 4:1-3 But it came to pass, that when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews. And he spake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and said, What do these feeble Jews? will they fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish which are burned? Now Tobiah the Ammonite

was by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stone wall. ... Nehemiah 4:6-9 So built we the wall; and all the wall was joined together unto the half thereof: for the people had a mind to work. But it came to pass, that when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the walls of Jerusalem were made up, and that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth, And conspired all of them together to come and to fight against Jerusalem, and to hinder it. Nevertheless we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them. ... Nehemiah 4:21-23 So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning till the stars appeared. 22 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let everyone with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day. 23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, saving that everyone put them off for washing.

---

Nehemiah 5 - Nehemiah besides having to contend with problems from outsiders and foreigners he also had to contend with just as many and just as serious of problems by the fellow countrymen - The Jews themselves were enslaving one another and confiscating the land of their fellow Jews at such a fast rate that it had become difficult to tell Jewish overlords from Gentile oppressors -- 'Nehemiah 5:1-6 And there was a great cry of the people and of their wives against their brethren the Jews. For there were that said, We, our sons, and our daughters, are many: therefore we take up corn for them, that we may eat, and live. Some also there were that said, We have mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy corn, because of the dearth. There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the King's tribute, and that upon our lands and vineyards. Yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and, lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and some of our daughters are brought unto bondage already: neither is it in our power to redeem them; for other men have our lands and vineyards. And I was very angry when I heard their cry and these words.'

Nehemiah has to stop his work on the physical wall around Jerusalem in order to ensure that the people of Israel and Jerusalem have a society and customs worth of the protection and confinement of a wall: Nehemiah 5:7-12 Then I consulted with myself, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, Ye exact usury, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them. And I said unto them, We after our ability have redeemed our brethren the Jews, which were sold unto the heathen; and will ye even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing to answer. Also I said, It is not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies? I likewise, and my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you, let us leave off this usury [profiting in times of difficulty]. \*\*Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth part of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them. Then said they, We will restore them, and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.

---

Nehemiah 6-7 - Nehemiah faces several plots and intrigues against his own life -- 'Nehemiah 6:1-4 Now it came to pass, when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies, heard that I had builded the wall, and that there was no breach left therein; though at that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates; That Sanballat and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in some one of the villages in the plain of Ono. But they thought to do me mischief. And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I am doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilst I leave it, and come

down to you? Yet they sent unto me four times after this sort; and I answered them after the same manner. ... Nehemiah 6:17-19 Moreover in those days the nobles of Judah sent many letters [of support] unto Tobiah, and the letters of Tobiah came unto them. For there were many in Judah sworn unto him, because he was the son in law of Shechaniah the son of Arah; and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam the son of Berechiah. \*Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered [betrayed] my words to him. \*\*And Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.'

The Wall of Jerusalem has been completed but the people and the city are not yet in a stable enough position to dedicate the wall and call it a completed work of God: Nehemiah 7:1-6 Now it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters and the singers and the Levites were appointed, That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the palace, charge over Jerusalem: for he was a faithful man, and feared God above many. And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun be hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doors, and bar them: and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, everyone in his watch, and every one to be over against his house. Now the city was large and great: but the people were few therein, and the houses were not builded. And my God put into mine heart to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy. And I found a register of the genealogy of them which came up at the first, and found written therein, These are the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jerusalem and to Judah, every one unto his city ...

---

Nehemiah 8 - Ezra the Priest and Scribe gathers the people of Israel together and for the first time reads to the people and teaches to them from the Bible [the exact same word for word O.T. Bible that we now have and use] - The Feast of Tabernacles is reinstated -- 'Nehemiah 8:1-3 And [on the first day of the Feast of Tabernacles] all the people gathered themselves together as one man into the street that was before the water gate (John chapter 7); and they spake unto Ezra the scribe to bring the Book (Scroll) of the Law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel. And Ezra the Priest brought the Law before the Congregation both of men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh month. And he read therein before the street that was before the water gate from the morning until midday, before the men and the women, and those that could understand; and the ears of all the people were attentive unto the Book of the Law.'

Ezra begins to teach the people for the first time from the Hebrew O.T. Bible: Nehemiah 8:4-12 And Ezra the scribe stood upon a pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose; and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Ananiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbadana, Zechariah, and Meshullam. And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people; for he was above all the people; and when he opened it, all the people stood up: And Ezra blessed the LORD, the great God. And all the people answered, Amen, Amen, with lifting up their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD with their faces to the ground. Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused the people to understand the law: and the people stood in their place. So they read in the Book in the Law of God distinctly [clearly], and gave the sense [the meaning], and caused [taught] them to understand the [Bible] reading. And Nehemiah, which is the Tirshatha, and Ezra the Priest the Scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, \*This day is holy unto the LORD your God; \*mourn not, nor weep. \*For all the people wept, when they heard the words of the Law [for the first time]. Then he said unto them, Go your way, \*eat the fat, and \*drink the sweet [wine], and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for this day is holy unto our Lord: \*neither be ye sorry; \*\*for the joy of the LORD is your strength. So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day is holy;



neither be ye grieved (Romans 8:1). And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth [joy], \*\*\*because they had understood the Words [of scripture] that were declared unto them. - Note: This is an Amazing, Amazing sequence of Bible passages. Earlier Ezra (Ezra 9:3) had been very upset and very hard on the people however Ezra seemed to realize that Ezra as a Scribe he had the opportunity to read God's word but the people had not yet heard or read God's word and having not heard the Word of God it was impossible for them to obey the Words of God. Ezra then set forth to openly and publically read and teach the Word of God to all the people of Israel and when the people heard the actual Word of God they were deeply repentant and greatly moved and began to cry. Ezra understanding the concept of (Romans 8:1) that there is no condemnation from God for those who seek after God then declared to the people that as they sought the Lord the day is holy and therefore there was no condemnation [even though the people realized they fell so short of what God wanted] but rather to rejoice and to "eat the fat." Now the fat in a Levitical Temple offering was not to be eaten [fat Biblically represents gossip and worry and the worry (fat) was to be given to God to deal with - burnt on the Alter] and Ezra seems to be making a point that animal sacrifices were to be done Only on the Temple Alter [people had been sacrificing on alters on hills] and therefore the alters upon hills were to come down and they were to eat of the fat, as a non-temple everyday meal sacrifice. Ezra is credited with having removed the alters from throughout Israel and replacing the alters [that were not granted by God] with the Synagogues and the teaching and community culture of the Synagogues. - Also Note: When Jesus was on earth He spent much time going both into the Synagogues of Israel and into the Temple in Jerusalem validating both the Synagogue and the Temple as a valid representation of what God wanted Israel to know about Himself and in how God wanted Israel to worship Him. In the passion of the times both the Synagogue Priests and the Temple Priests momentarily rejected Jesus' authority on earth though history has not yet concluded and at the conclusion of history Jesus' authority will be undisputed.

---

Nehemiah 9-11 - The Children of God continue to hear the Word of God and continue to repent and renew their vows to God -- 'Nehemiah 9:1-3 Now in the twenty and fourth day of this month the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackclothes, and earth upon them. And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers. And they stood up in their place, and read in the Book of the Law [O.T.] of the LORD their God one fourth part of the day; and another fourth part they confessed, and worshipped the LORD their God.'

Nehemiah 9:38 And because of all this we make a sure covenant, and write it; and our princes, Levites, and priests, seal [vow] unto it. ... Nehemiah 11:1 And the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem the Holy City, and nine parts to dwell in other cities. And the people blessed all the men, that willingly offered themselves to dwell at Jerusalem. - Note: After the return from Babylon there were not enough survivors from Jerusalem to begin to even fill the city so Jews from the countryside had to be relocated into Jerusalem in order to populate the city.

---

Nehemiah 12-13 - With the city of Jerusalem now stable and the people worshiping God in spirit and in truth the wall of Jerusalem is dedicated to God as a finished project -- 'Nehemiah 12:27 And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, with cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.'

The Bible's book of Nehemiah concludes: Nehemiah 13:26-31 Did not Solomon King of Israel sin by these things? yet among many Nations was there no King like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him King over all Israel: nevertheless even him did outlandish women cause to sin. Shall we then hearken [listen]



unto you [current Priesthood and leadership] to do all this great evil, to transgress against our God in marrying strange wives? And one of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the High Priest, was son in law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chased him from me. Remember them, O my God, because they have defiled the Priesthood, and the Covenant of the Priesthood, and of the Levites. Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and appointed the wards of the Priests and the Levites, everyone in his business; And for the wood offering, at times appointed, and for the firstfruits [tithes]. Remember me, O my God, for good.

---

## ESTHER

The Seven Global Kingdoms of Revelation 17:10-11 - Compromising the area and influence of the Bible lands and specifically Jerusalem and the Hebrews/Jews - Persia (Iran) was the 4th Global Kingdom

Of the seven Global Gentile Kingdoms six have already been completed and only the 7th and final Antichrist (Satan incarnate) Kingdom remains to be established here on earth as one of the seven secular Gentile Global Kingdoms. The seventh Global Gentile Kingdom is then to be replaced by the 8th Kingdom the coming Righteous Kingdom of Jesus Christ (Daniel 2:34-35). -- The seven original Gentile Kingdoms each have a unique, dominate characteristic element and theme to each individual Kingdom. 1. Babel - the first and original 'one world government' was headed by the King Nimrod and the primary focus and attribute was 'spiritualism' [counterfeit religion, building a Tower (Temple) that reached into heaven, the beginnings of false god worship in primarily in the various Tammuz (Horus, Ra, Osiris) and Semiramis (Isis, Ishtar, Diana)] myths and legends. 2. Egypt headed by the Pharaoh's was primarily an 'accommodating,' comfort and very social society for its own people, even the mummies were equipped with food and provisions in an attempt to make them comfortable in the afterlife. 3. Babylon (modern Iraq) was headed by King Nebuchadnezzar with 'enchantments,' magic and entertainment being the primary focus of Babylon (i.e. Disneyland). The Kingdom of Persia (modern Iran) headed by King Cyrus was the most 'dignified' of all the Kingdoms with personal dignity being the most noble aspect in ancient Persian and also still in modern Iran as well and also in the modern European country and city of Paris/France a nation highly influenced by ancient Persian culture. The European nation of Greece at the leading of King Alexander [Alexander the Great] then defeated Persia and Greece and with its 'thought provoking intellect' then ruled Jerusalem and the known world. The Roman empire defeated the Greek empire and the Caesars of Rome, characterized by 'efficiency' (Roman roads and slavery) became the sixth and final Global Gentile Kingdom to rule over Jerusalem until the seventh and final Gentile Global Kingdom, the coming Kingdom of Antichrist characterized by 'betrayal and deceit' [practiced against its own people - the seventh Kingdom (Daniel 7:19) is 'diverse' different from the previous six Kingdoms - the seventh Kingdom instead of protecting its own people attacks its own people; exploited workers, fixing higher prices, sexual slavery, false flag operations, abortion, toxic chemicals, tainted food and medicine, etc.] that will rebuild in some form out of the ancient Roman Empire and will control for the last time and only for a short time, the entire globe prior to the return of Jesus Christ and the establishment of His permanent Kingdom the 8th Global Kingdom the Righteous Kingdom of God with mankind here on earth. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Background of Esther - The book of Esther speaks of the experiences of some of the Jew who stayed behind in Babylon instead of returning to Jerusalem following the edict of King Cyrus - It takes place during the reign of Xerxes (485-465 B.C.) - Although the name of God is never [directly] mentioned [it is hidden] in the book, God's [hidden] divine providence and guidance is evident everywhere  
Esther intervened on behalf of her fellow Jews and won the favor of the King. But a decree could not be broken so another one cancelled the first and the Jews were able to defend themselves against their enemies. God's people are to be a witness wherever they are placed. Mordecai introduced the Feast of Purim in order to celebrate and commemorate the deliverance of the Jews from the hand of Haman. Jesus Christ is the Mediator of the New Covenant who intercedes on behalf of His people. The Lord's Supper is the New Testament Feast of Purim, a celebration of deliverance and salvation. [\[article link\]](#)

An Introduction to the Book of Esther - In Hebrew the title is Rtsa which may be derived from the Persian word for Star [Ishtar] - Josephus affirmed that Mordecai wrote the book of Esther [another] possible author was Nehemiah - The Hebrew "Ahasuerus" is usually identified with [King] Xerxes I (486-465/64 B.C.) - The Elephantine papyri spell the name Kshy'resh which is close to the Greek Xerxes - Ahasuerus had a large harem from which he may have changed wives several times - Kish was the one taken into captivity and that Mordecai was born within Persia - In A.D. 120 [by Irenaeus] Esther was basically secured in the [Christian Bible] Canon with the Christian church accepting it overall

HISTORICITY: A. Although Esther 2:5-7 has been considered a problem in that it was thought to affirm that Mordecai was carried into captivity in 597 and the story of Esther occurred 124 years later; but it is better understood that Kish was the one taken into captivity and that Mordecai was born within Persia. B. Some have objected that Amestris was a powerful wife of Ahasuerus, and her name cannot be connected with either Vashti's or Esther's name: 1. This may be explained by the fact that Ahasuerus had a large harem from which he may have changed wives several times. 2. This may be explained by the fact that it was not uncommon for nobles to have several names in those days (e.g., Xerxes/Ahasuerus). C. Some have objected to Xerxes sending decrees in different languages, but this may have well be due the tolerance of the Persians towards those people whom they had conquered. D. Some have objected to the number of people who were killed on the day of Purim: 1. But large massacres occurred before this time in the Ancient Near East. 2. When 75,000 is extended into the many cities of the Persian empire, it is not implausible. 3. The background of the book of Esther is so full of accurate Persian detail that it may be assumed that this number is also true. E. Some have objected that the feast of Purim is not to be identified with the "lot" but with other systems of celebration like the Persian spring festival, the Babylonian feast, or the Greek pithoigia or "cask-opening" season marked by drinking and giving gifts, \*but it has been demonstrated that the term for Purim comes from the Assyrian word puru meaning a "die" or "lot" describing the Persian method of throwing dice which was similar to the Jewish practice of "casting lots". F. This work [Book of Esther] is a theological [words of God] treatise of history in narrative form. [\[article link\]](#)

Esther's Story ... Although my Hebrew name is Hadassah, which comes from our name for the myrtle tree, most people know me by my Persian name, Esther. This is the story of how I rose from an orphaned captive Jewish girl to become Queen of Persia (Iran), the most powerful nation of my day - Many "learned" people (Martin Luther was one) have expressed doubt that my story should even be in the Bible because it seems to have such a secular theme - As evidence of this they claim that the Name of God is never mentioned. But as I'll show you His Name [YHWH] appears five times, although each time it's hidden in the Hebrew text - In fact "Something Hidden" is a good sub-title for my story because as it unfolds you'll see that there is much more hidden than just the Name of God - It was all placed here for your learning, as a reward for the diligent student (Part 1 of 4)

They advised him to banish Queen Vashti from his presence and find a new queen to replace her, and he agreed. That very day he issued the decree deposing Vashti, vowing never to see her again. In the Hebrew text describing this event the first hidden [acrostic] appearance of God's name [YHWH] appears. The first letters of the Hebrew words for "all the women will respect" in what is now called verse 20 of chapter 1 form the acrostic acronym YHVH [YHWH in English], the initials of God's Name. There are a total of four such appearances. This one is spoken about the queen. The next will be spoken by the queen (5:4) and like it is made up of first letters. In both cases where the acronym consists of first letters the initial facts of an event are being revealed. The third one will be spoken about Haman, (5:13) and the fourth by Haman (7:7). These two are made up of the last letters of the Hebrew words in the respective passages, and both times the final stages of events are being described. All four of these acronyms consist of the letters YHVH. The first and third acronyms are spoken by gentiles and read left to right like all languages west of Jerusalem. The second and fourth are spoken by Israelites and read right to left like all languages east of Jerusalem. There is also a fifth one (7:5) made up of last letters but in reverse order, and in this one the letters used are EHVH, another form

of the Name of God, the one He used at the burning bush and that we translate "I am". That makes five concealed appearances of God's name. Five is the number of grace and indeed my story is a beautiful illustration of the Grace of God, \*\*concealed in the Old Testament, but revealed in the New. [\[article link\]](#)

### One Night With The King - The True story of Queen Esther (DVD)

Based on the best-selling novel Hadassah: One Night With The King by Tommy Tenney and Mark Andrew Olsen, this dramatic big-screen adaptation chronicles a young woman's rise from peasant to princess, her courageous role in the redemption of her people from destruction and death, and her winning of the love of the most powerful man in the kingdom -- by seeking his heart rather than the riches of his kingdom. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Esther 1 - The 'dignified' Persian Queen Vashti refuses to be treated like a mere object in her own country, among her own people, even by her own King -- 'Esther 1:1-3 Now it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus, this is Ahasuerus which reigned, from India even unto Ethiopia, over an hundred and seven and twenty provinces: That in those days, when the King Ahasuerus [Xerxes] sat on the throne of his Kingdom, which was in Shushan the palace [part of the previous Babylon empire], In the third year of his reign, he made a feast unto all his princes and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces, being before him: \*\*When he shewed \*the \*riches [the wealth of the ancient world] of his glorious Kingdom and the honor of his excellent majesty many days, even an hundred and fourscore days [140 days of feasting].'

- Note: The riches of Persia, the wealth of the world, that was previously the riches of Babylon that were previously the riches of King Solomon. - Also Note: The world wealth in gold, silver and precious gems once resided with King Solomon in Jerusalem. When King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon conquered Jerusalem he was looking for Solomon's treasure however Israel had already returned (1 Kings 14:25-26) the wealth of the world back to Egypt. Had Israel still had possession of the wealth of King Solomon the Levites probably would have hidden it as they hid the Ark of the Covenant and King Nebuchadnezzar would have left no stone unturned in locating the treasure so when God sent the wealth of the world back to Egypt He was actually preventing the Ark of the Covenant from being located. After finding out that the wealth of the world had been given to Egypt complete with a receipt then (2 Kings 24:7) King Nebuchadnezzar's next battle was to attack Egypt and after conquering Egypt the wealth of the world belonged to Babylon then Persia acquired the wealth of the world followed by Greece then Rome and it is a possibility that the much of the ancient wealth of the world now resides with the Vatican, though it's just speculation.

Queen Vashti is sent away for refusing to answer the King's call: Esther 1:10-19 On the seventh day, when the heart of the King was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven chamberlains that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the King, To bring Vashti the Queen before the King with the crown royal, to shew the people and the princes her beauty: for she was fair to look on. But the Queen Vashti refused to come at the King's commandment by his chamberlains: therefore was the King very wroth, and his anger burned in him. Then the King said to the wise men, which knew the times, for so was the King's manner toward all that knew law and judgment: And the next unto him was Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and Memucan, the seven princes of Persia and Media, which saw the King's face, and which sat the first in the Kingdom; What shall we do unto the Queen Vashti according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the King Ahasuerus by the chamberlains? And Memucan answered before the King and the princes, Vashti the Queen hath not done wrong to the King only, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that are in all the provinces of the King Ahasuerus. For this deed of the Queen shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The King Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the Queen to be brought in before him, but she came not. Likewise shall the ladies of Persia and Media say this day unto all the

King's princes, which have heard of the deed of the Queen. Thus shall there arise too much contempt and wrath. If it please the King, let there go a royal commandment from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, that it be not altered, That Vashti come no more before King Ahasuerus; and let the King give her royal estate unto another that is better than she.

---

Esther 2 - The King of Persia sends out servants to search for a replacement Queen -- 'Esther 2:1-2 After these things, when the wrath of King Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her. Then said the King's servants that ministered unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the King'

Mordecai and Esther are cousins of the same generation the 3rd generation born in captivity in Babylon: Esther 2:5-8 Now in Shushan the palace there was a certain Jew, whose name was Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite; [Kish] Who had been carried away from Jerusalem with the captivity which had been carried away with Jeconiah King of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon had carried away [in the 1st captivity with Daniel]. And he brought up Hadassah [Esther], that is, Esther, his uncle's daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid was fair and beautiful; whom Mordecai, when her father and mother were dead, took for his own daughter. So it came to pass, when the King's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also unto the King's house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women. ... Esther 2:16-23 So Esther was taken unto King Ahasuerus into his house royal in the tenth month, which is the month Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign. And the King loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and favour in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti. Then the King made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, even Esther's feast; and he made a release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the state of the King. And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai sat in the King's gate. Esther had not yet shewed her kindred nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him. In those days, while Mordecai sat in the King's gate, two of the King's chamberlains, Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept the door, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the King Ahasuerus. And the thing was known to Mordecai, who told it unto Esther the queen; and Esther certified the King thereof in Mordecai's name. And when inquisition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in the book of the chronicles before the King.

---

Esther 3 - Haman upset with Mordecai seeks a political opportunity to have all the Jews killed -- 'Esther 3:1-6 After these things did King Ahasuerus promote Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that were with him. And all the King's servants, that were in the King's gate, bowed, and revered Haman: for the King had so commanded concerning him. But Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence. Then the King's servants, which were in the King's gate, said unto Mordecai, Why transgressest thou the King's commandment? Now it came to pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai's matters would stand: for he had told them that he was a Jew. And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath. And he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had shewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews that were throughout the whole Kingdom of Ahasuerus, even the people of Mordecai.'

A Royal Decree is mistakenly sent out to Kill all of the Jews: Esther 3:7-15 In the first month, that is, the month

Nisan, in the twelfth year of King Ahasuerus, they cast Pur [a type of dice], that is, the lot [a type of divination, craft], before Haman from day to day [testing the spirits], and from month to month, to the twelfth month, that is, the month Adar. And Haman [spiritually influenced] said unto King Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the people in all the provinces of thy Kingdom; and their laws are diverse from all people; neither keep they the King's laws: therefore it is not for the King's profit to suffer them. If it please the King, let it be written that they may be destroyed: and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver to the hands of those that have the charge of the business, to bring it into the King's treasuries. And the King took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' enemy. And the King said unto Haman, The silver is given to thee [the gold was to go to the King], the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee. Then were the King's scribes called [by Haman after more divination] on the \*thirteenth day of the first month, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the King's lieutenants, and to the Governors that were over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language; in the name of King Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the King's ring. And the letters were sent by posts into all the King's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, even upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, and to take the spoil of them for a prey. The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province was published unto all people, that they should be ready against that day. The posts went out, being hastened by the King's commandment, and the decree was given in Shushan the palace. \*And the King and Haman sat down to drink; \*\*but the city Shushan was perplexed.

---

Esther 4 - Mordecai "perceives" that there is a treacherous plan underway attempting to destroy all the Jews -  
- 'Esther 4:1-4 When Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry; And came even before the King's gate: for none might enter into the King's gate clothed with sackcloth. And in every province, whithersoever the King's commandment and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and many lay in sackcloth and ashes. So Esther's maids and her chamberlains came and told it her. Then was the Queen exceedingly grieved; and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth from him: but he received it not.'

Esther 4:5-17 Then called Esther for Hatach, one of the King's chamberlains, whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it was, and why it was. So Hatach went forth to Mordecai unto the street of the city, which was before the King's gate. And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the King's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them. Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree that was given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew it unto Esther, and to declare it unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the King, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him for her people. And Hatach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai. Again Esther spake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai; All the King's servants, and the people of the King's provinces, \*\*\*do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the King into the inner court, who is not called, there is one law of his to put him to death, except such to whom the King shall hold out the golden scepter [rod of authority], that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the King these thirty days. And they told to Mordecai Esther's words. \*\*Then Mordecai commanded to answer Esther, \*\*Think not with thyself that thou shalt escape in the King's house, more than all the Jews. For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, then shall there enlargement and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place; but thou and thy father's house shall be destroyed: and \*\*who knoweth whether thou art come to the Kingdom for such a time as this? Then Esther bade them return Mordecai this answer, Go, gather together all the Jews



that are present in Shushan, and fast [and pray] ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise; and so will I go in unto the King, which is not according to the law: and if I perish, I perish. So Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him. - Note: This extremely important verse tells us how to gain entrance to the King even for the Queen "do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the King into the inner court, who is not called, there is \*one law of his to put him to death, except such to whom the King shall hold out the golden \*scepter, that he may live." Know for certain the Jesus Christ is the King of the Universe and that to approach His presence [after death] without having touched His scepter [symbol of authority] is to be immediately put to [eternal] death, it is a law of the universe (James 2:8) more certain than the laws of nature [gravity, electricity, etc.]. - Also Note: The scepter of Jesus Christ, that Jesus Christ is holding out freely to all mankind is the scepter of His cross (Colossians 1:20). Touch the cross of Jesus Christ in recognition of His power, authority and Kingdom (Luke 23:42-43) and Jesus Christ will give you entrance to enter into His eternal Kingdom.

---

Esther 5-7 - Esther goes to the King not just to make a request for her people but to have the King delight in her presence and their time together as well -- 'Esther 5:1-3 Now it came to pass on the \*third day [resurrection], that Esther [clothed] put on her royal apparel, and stood in the inner court of the King's house, over against [beside] the King's house: and the King sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against the gate of the house. And it was so, when the King saw Esther the queen standing in the court, that she obtained favour in his sight: and the King held out to Esther the golden sceptre that was in his hand. So Esther drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre. Then said the King unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what is thy request? it shall be even given thee to the half of the Kingdom.'

At Esther's banquet for the King the King grants her request and saves her and her Jewish people: Esther 7:1-7 So the King and Haman came to banquet with Esther the Queen. And the King said again unto Esther on the second day at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition, Queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request? and it shall be performed, even to the half of the Kingdom. Then Esther the Queen answered and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, O King, and if it please the King, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request: For we are sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the King's damage. Then the King Ahasuerus answered and said unto Esther the Queen, Who is he, and where is he, that durst presume in his heart to do so? And Esther said, The adversary and enemy is this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid before the King and the Queen. And the King arising from the banquet of wine in his wrath went into the palace garden: and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the Queen; for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the King. ... Esther 7:10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the King's wrath pacified.

---

Esther 8-10 - Because previous Persian Law could not be nullified, even by the King, new laws had to be written in order to protect the Jews -- 'Esther 8:4-8 Then the King held out the golden scepter toward Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before the King, And said, If it please the King, and if I have found favor in his sight, and the thing seem right before the King, and I be pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to reverse the letters devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy the Jews which are in all the King's provinces: For how can I endure to see the evil that shall come unto my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred? Then the King Ahasuerus said unto Esther the queen and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his hand upon the Jews. Write ye also for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the King's name,

and seal it with the King's ring: for the writing which is written in the King's name, and sealed with the King's ring, may no man reverse.'

In gratitude to God for their safety and wellbeing the Jewish Feast of Purim is established: Esther 9:16-23 But the other Jews that were in the King's provinces gathered themselves together, and stood [in self-defense] for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seventy and five thousand, but they laid not their hands on the prey [took no loot], On the thirteenth day [the day of the original plot against the Jews] of the month Adar; and on the fourteenth day of the same rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladness. But the Jews that were at Shushan assembled together on the thirteenth day thereof; and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth day of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness. Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwall'd towns, made the \*fourteenth day of the month Adar [initiating the Jewish Feast of Purim] a day of gladness and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another. And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that were in all the provinces of the King Ahasuerus, both nigh and far, To stablish this among them, that they should keep the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same, yearly, As the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor. And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them; ... Esther 10:3 For Mordecai the Jew was next unto King Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

---

## JOB

Are Job and Jobab the Same Person? - Job [lit. persecuted one] is the earliest completed book of the Bible - Joktan was Peleg's brother (Genesis 10:25), and it was in Peleg's time the continents were divided - Joktan's thirteenth son was Jobab - Is Job Jobab? The evidence we have found in the Bible says that yes, he is {Note: Job is not so much a given name but more of a title name "persecuted one" the name Jobab means "howler" (net.bible.org) to cry in a loud high pitched voice. - Jobab was the 6th generation from Noah descended of Noah's son Shem, Jobab was the 3rd generation from Nimrod's time and the Tower of Babel (Genesis chapter 11) (Nimrod was the 3rd generation from the flood of Noah from Noah's son Ham {Noah, Ham, Cush, Nimrod}) about four generations after Jobab came Abraham {the father of the Hebrews/Jews} (Abraham was the 10th generation from Noah and like Jobab also from Noah's son Shem but through Peleg) - Jobab {a Gentile - Sacrificing Righteous Gentile} One of the sons of Joktan, and founder of an Arabian Tribe {in modern Saudi Arabia} (Gen. 10:29) dictionary.reference.com - There are five different Jobab's mentioned in the O.T. abarim-publications.com}

In Genesis 10: 26-29, Joktan's thirteen sons are listed. Joktan was Peleg's brother, and it was in Peleg's time the continents were divided. Joktan's thirteenth son was Jobab. Later on, in the Bible, we have the earliest completed book of the Bible, Job. Is Job Jobab? The evidence we have found in the Bible says that yes, he is. In the ancient Alexandrian Septuagint, from 300 years before Christ, there is a part of the book of Job that later translators left out. It states that Job lived a total of about 248 years. Although other Jobs and Jobabs are mentioned in the Bible, only someone who lived at approximately the time of Peleg or a little after would have this age expected. Before Peleg (and after Noah's Flood) the age expectancy was more like 400 or 450 years. After the time of Peleg we see a fairly rapid drop in life expectancy from over 400 years (Peleg's father and grandfather, in Genesis 11) to Peleg, 239 years, then Reu at 239 years, then 230 years for Serug, 148 years for Abraham's father, then Abraham's 175 years and finally to Moses' 120 years, which is the maximum life expectancy today. Read something Bildad said about these lifespans in Job 8:8-9: "For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thyself to the search of their fathers: (For we are but of yesterday, and know nothing, because our days upon earth are a shadow:) Shall not they teach thee, and tell thee, and utter words out of their heart?" In other words, many older people were still around who had very long lifespans, but Bildad knew their own lifespans were not going to be that long. The book of Job states that Job lived in the land of Uz. We find Uz mentioned in Genesis 10:23. He was the son of Aram, and thus a great great uncle to Jobab. There are other Uz's mentioned in the Bible, so let's look at more evidence. If Job lived during the couple of hundred years when the continents were 'unzipping' along the Atlantic rift and other places, there would have been mammoth tsunamis, earthquakes, volcanic activity, mountain building and overturning, and other disasters. When we look at the book of Job, we find exactly that mentioned. Here are some examples: Job 9:5-6 (KJV) "God removes the mountains and overturns them in His anger; He shakes the earth out of its place and its core trembles;" Job 1:16, 19 (KJV) "Fire has fallen from heaven and burned up the sheep and servants and consumed them... and suddenly a great wind from the wilderness struck the four corners of the house, and it fell on the young men... During Eliphaz's first answer, he says something interesting: "By the blast of God they perish, and by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed. The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the young lions, are broken. the old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lion's whelps are scattered abroad." (Job 4:9-11 KJV) We can understand an old lion dying because he cannot catch prey, but when this blast of God also causes the young lions to be scattered away from the pride or the mother, we have to wonder what kind of thing was going on. The fact that the earth was undergoing a number of startling changes, even in the weather systems, is hinted at in Job 6 and is much more explicit later on. Here is the Job 6:15-18 My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, and as the stream of brooks they pass away; which are blackish by reason of the ice, wherein the snow is hid: What time they wax

warm, they vanish: when it is hot, they are consumed out of their place. The paths of their way are turned aside; they go to nothing, and perish. Many modern translations insert the word 'thawing' before 'ice.' But that word is not there in any of the old manuscripts. What would cause streams to ice over in the Middle East and then not only thaw, but disappear in the heat of summer? There is evidence of an axis tilt of the earth at the time of the splitting of the continents, a tilt even further than what happened at the time of Noah's Flood. The tilt at the time of Peleg (in atomic dating about 65 million years ago, a little more than three thousand years before Christ in terms of orbital years), caused the ice age which crept down over Europe and into the Middle East. This appears to be what Peleg and his contemporaries witnessed. ... In 12:15, Job refers to what appears to be tsunami activity: Behold, he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up: also he sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth. If we look back to chapter 7, verse 12, suddenly that has new meaning in light of this: Am I a sea, or a whale, that thou settest a watch over me? Why a watch on the sea, or a sea monster (a more literal translation)? Because before the tsunami hits, the sea first draws far back, exposing the sea floor. Then the wave hits. If Job/Jobab were living at the time the continents were dividing, during those hundred or two hundred years, the tsunami activity would have been massive and repeated. Men would have to keep watch over the sea; and the evidence of the rapid withdrawal of the water could easily leave some very large creatures stranded, and thus easily seen. In 14:11, there is another reference which may well be to this kind of wave activity: As the waters fail from the sea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up... When Job begins what we have as chapter three, look at what he says: Lo, mine eye hath seen all this, mine ear hath heard and understood it. Job and his friends were eyewitnesses not only to the working of the Lord in the lives of men, which is the primary topic of their discussion, but also of the catastrophes they were witnessing in their time. [\[article link\]](#)

"Appointment in Samarra" [the very ancient (Babylonian) story/fable is often considered one of the oldest stories written by mankind - probably from about the time of Job] - The metaphor of "Having an appointment in Samarra" signifying death, is a rare literary reference concerning a short story of \*unknown [Babylonian] origin transcribed [in 1933] by W. Somerset Maugham, entitled An Appointment in Samarra (a city in Northern Iraq)

A popular (feminized) version of this ancient Middle eastern story is by Somerset Maugham "The Appointment in Samarra" as retold by W. Somerset Maugham [1933] -- [The speaker (storyteller) is Death but in the Somerset story version death "the Angel of Death" appears as a woman] -- There was a merchant in Bagdad (Iraq) [a city slightly north of ancient Babylon - the ancient city of Babylon was probably the original city of the story and was changed to Baghdad by later storytellers] who sent his servant to market to buy provisions and in a little while the servant came back, white and trembling, and said, Master, just now when I was in the marketplace I was jostled by a woman in the crowd and when I turned I saw it was Death that jostled me. \*She [death, the Angel of Death, the "Grim Reaper", aka - the archangel Azra'il in Islam (Koran)] looked at me and made a threatening gesture, now, lend me your horse, and I will ride away from this city and avoid my fate. I will go to Samarra [a city in Northern Iraq] and there Death will not find me. The merchant lent him his horse, and the servant mounted it, and he dug his spurs in its flanks and as fast as the horse could gallop he went. Then the merchant went down to the marketplace and he saw me [Angel of Death] standing in the crowd and he came to me and said, Why did you make a threatening gesture to my servant when you saw him this morning? That was not a threatening gesture, I said, it was only a start of surprise. I was astonished to see him in Bagdad, for I had an appointment with him tonight in Samarra." -- Persian (Iran) Version: "Death in Tehran" A rich and mighty Persian once walked in his garden with one of his servants. The servant cried that he had just encountered Death, who had threatened him. He begged his master to give him his fastest horse so that he could make haste and flee to Teheran, which he could reach that same evening. The master consented and the servant galloped off on the horse. On returning to his house the master himself met Death, and questioned him, "Why did you terrify and threaten my servant?" "I did not threaten him; I only showed

surprise in still finding him here when I planned to meet him tonight in Teheran," said Death. - source: <http://andreascluth.org/2009/09/06/death-in-tehran-a-story-about-fear/> [article link]

---

**Book of Enoch:** The Book of Enoch is a pseudepigraphal apocryphal work attributed to Enoch (7th generation from Adam), the great-grandfather of Noah - Scholars date its composition to Maccabean times (160's B.C.) [during the Greek Empire] - The Book of Enoch forms part of the official canon of the Ethiopic (Ethiopian) Church - Most commonly, the phrase Book of Enoch refers to 1 Enoch there are also two other books called Enoch, i.e. 2 Enoch and 3 Enoch - The book [1 Enoch], apparently as a Greek language text, was known to, and quoted by, nearly all the Church Fathers -- Enoch [the Prophet] quoted in the New Testament [the book of Enoch is probably something altogether different] - Jude 1:14-15 And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh [2nd Coming] with ten thousands of His saints, To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against Him. {Note: The first prophecy given in the Bible is from God and is about the 1st Coming of the Messiah and of the cross (Genesis 3:15 - this happened on the cross). The second prophecy given is by Enoch '7th generation from Adam' and is about the return 2nd Coming of the Messiah the Lord Jesus Christ.}

**History:** The book, apparently as a Greek language text, was known to, and quoted by, nearly all Church Fathers. There was some dispute about whether the Greek text was an original, Christian production, or whether it was a translation from an Aramaic text. The chief argument for a Christian author was the occurrence of references to the Messiah as the Son of Man. But the majority opinion clearly favours a 2nd century BC Jewish authorship, linking the prophecies in the text to the politics of the Maccabean revolt. The book is referred to, and quoted, in Jude, 1:14-15 (KJV): And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints, To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him. Compare this with Enoch 1:9, translated from the Ethiopic: And behold! He cometh with ten thousands of His holy ones To execute judgment upon all, And to destroy all the ungodly: And to convict all flesh Of all the works of their ungodliness which they have ungodly committed, And of all the hard things which ungodly sinners have spoken against Him. With the possible exception of Tertullian, the Church Fathers deny the canonicity of the book, and some even considered the letter of Jude uncanonical, because it refers to an apocryphal work. The book was discredited after the Council of Laodicea in 364 [A.D.]. Subsequently, the Greek text was lost. The latest excerpts are given by the 8th century monk George Syncellus. ... **Content:** The Book of Enoch describes the fall of the Watchers who fathered the Nephilim. The fallen angels then went to Enoch to intercede on their behalf with God. The remainder of the book describes Enoch's visit to Heaven in the form of a vision, and his revelations. Significant parts of the book contain description of the movement of heavenly bodies (in connection with Enoch's trip to Heaven), and some parts of the book have been speculated about as containing instructions for the construction of a solar declinometer. Influence from the book has been traced in the Hiberno-Latin poem *Altus prosator*. [article link]

**beenup2.com: The Book of Enoch - Ronald K. Brown**

This book is a carefully cross referenced exegetical presentation of the writings of the prophet Enoch with other books of the Holy Bible. The book corroborates the Book of Enoch with the writers of Holy scriptures and revolutionizes many theological axioms on the Trinity, angels, demons, final judgment, creation, etc. The Book of Enoch gives illumination to the origin of many statements made by Old Testament prophets as well as New Testament writers and prophets. [article link]

---

Job 1 - Job a prosperous and noted man of his day who had a relationship with God - However the relationship Job had with God was based more on Job's definition of religion than on God's definition of a 'right relationship' between man and God - The religious (self-righteous) ways of Job left him out of context among the true realms of God and eternity; including the realms of Heaven, the Angels, his existence on earth and among his fellow humans, in regards to the coming Messiah (Christ), and notably his defenselessness against the existing demonic realm - But most importantly Job was lacking in his preparations for an eternal existence in the direct presence of God - All of Job's notions and ideas were about to get a quick, serious and radical readjustment in his life as Job very suddenly encountered and interacted with the very real and very forceful nature of the true eternal spiritual realm

Job 1:1-4 There was a man in the land of Uz [thought to be a large area primarily North and East of Israel, (ancient Arabia - modern Jordan)], whose name was Job (lit. persecuted one) [possibly a wordplay on the name Jobab (lit. howler)]; and that man was perfect [complete in that he has a relationship with God but as we find out later far from perfect i.e. perfection] and upright, and \*\*one that feared God, \*and eschewed [rejected] evil. And there were born unto him seven sons and three daughters. His substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she asses, and a very great household; so that this man was the greatest of all the men of the east [ancient Middle-East]. -- Job 1:4-5 And his sons went and feasted in their houses, everyone his day [birthday?]; and sent and called for their three sisters to eat and to drink with them. And it was so, when the days of their feasting were gone about, that Job sent and sanctified them [by the ancient pre-Levitical Law burnt offerings], and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt offerings according to the number of them all: for Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned, and cursed God in their hearts. \*Thus did Job continually. - Note: Job is officiating as an ancient head of the house, family priest in offering animal sacrifices to God on behalf of his family. - Also Note: The sacrifices to God by the ancient people from literally the days of Cain and Abel until the days of Abraham {actually until Moses} were probably more of a whole burnt offering and not of the more sophisticated blood atonement [redemption] sacrifice that God would later instruct Moses to have the Jews perform through Aaron and the Levitical Priesthood.

Job 1 (Part 2) - The Bible makes a clear distinction between the 'Sons of God' Angels and the Sons of Man i.e. Job's children - In the matchup between Satan a Son of God and the sons and daughters of Job the Sons and Daughters of man are not going to fare very well in fact they are quickly and almost effortlessly annihilated on their first encounter with a Son of God -- 'Job 1:6-8 Now there was a day when the \*Sons of God [Angels] came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan [an Angel] came also among them. And the LORD said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered [lit. how to conquer - Suwm, H7760] my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil?'

Job 1:9-22 Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought? Hast not thou made \*\*an hedge [protection] about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land. But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will curse thee to thy face. And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath is in thy power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD. And there was a day when his sons and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house: And there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them: And the Sabeans [raiders] fell upon them, and took them away; yea, they have slain the



servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, \*\*The fire of God is fallen from heaven [actually it was fire from Satan], and hath burned up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Chaldeans made out three bands, and fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house: And, behold, there came a great wind from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. \*\*\*Then Job arose, and rent his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, \*\*\*and worshipped, And said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away; blessed be the Name of the LORD. In all this Job sinned not, \*nor charged [accused] God foolishly. - Note: The difficulty the people of Job's day were having in distinguishing between events caused from God [God was blessing the people] and events caused by Satan both naturally (wind, raiders, crime) and supernaturally (fire from heaven), it's very much like in our day - though in our day we now have to factor in the additional possibilities of human technology and human deception [i.e. a televised and much discussed and analyzed event might never even have happened] as yet more possible explanations to events that happen or seem to happen in our day.

---

Job 2 - Even in Job's day the earth did not belong to Satan but Satan apparently has no qualms about trespassing on the earth and attempting to administer his own kingdom among mankind -- 'Job 2:1-2 Again there was a day when the Sons of God (Angels) came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan [a fallen - unholy Angel] came also among them to present himself before the LORD. And the LORD said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And \*Satan answered the LORD, and said, \*\*From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.' - Note: Ownership of the earth was not given to Adam and Eve [ownership remained with God (Psalms 24:1)] they were simply given 'dominion' (Genesis 1:26) stewardship over the plants, animals and the earth with human ownership [inheritance] yet to come but sin entered into the world before the inheritance postponing the earthly inheritance of humans (Matthew 5:5) until after the cross of Jesus Christ. - Also Note: With the fall of mankind into sin Satan did gain some advantage in his deception over mankind but Satan has never actually legally owned anything on earth, or in hell for that matter, though before his fall he did have his own inheritance among the other Sons of God in heaven. Job 2:3-10 And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, to destroy him without cause. And Satan answered the LORD, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life. But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face. And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he is in thine hand; but save his life. So went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with sore boils from the sole of his foot unto his crown. And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; and he sat down among the ashes. Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still retain thine integrity? curse God, and die. But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh. What? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? In all this did not Job sin with his lips. - Note: Job will find out later that what mankind often considers to be difficulty and even evil [and true there is evil in the world] is actually an opportunity to overcome, to grow and to mature in the grace and knowledge of God. Without difficulty in the world it would be difficult; difficult [as a fallen human] to grow and mature into a capable adult human being. - Also Note: Mankind (Adam and Eve) introduced sin and experiential knowledge of sin into the world and Satan and the rest the fallen Angelic and demonic realm are furthering evil against mankind however God is using what Satan intends for evil as an ability for [fallen] mankind to now overcome, to

achieve beyond what we are individually capable of and in the process to grow and to fellowship in an unprecedented level of cooperation with God.

Job 2 (Part 2) - Three of Job's friends show up to comfort and support Job in his misery - It turns out to be a disastrous plan -- 'Job 2:11 Now when Job's three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came everyone from his own place; Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: for they had made an appointment together to come to mourn with him and to comfort him.'

Job 2:12-13 And when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept; and they rent everyone his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven. So they sat down with him upon the ground seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that his grief was very great. - Note: The friends of Job were so astonished at the multitude of calamitous events that happened so quickly to Job and in the resulting physical condition of Job himself that they literally were unable to cope with the events that were now before their very eyes and ears. - Also Note: Being confused themselves by the events the three quickly began to accuse Job for the events instead of comforting him as they had originally intended to do and as was the reason they had journeyed there in the first place.

---

Job 3 - Job or possibly Jobab ('howler') lets loose regarding his calamities and things mostly go downhill from there -- 'Job 3:1-4 After this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day [birthday]. And Job spake, and said, Let the day perish wherein I was born, and the night in which it was said, There is a man child conceived. Let that day be darkness; let not God regard it from above, neither let the light shine upon it. ...'

Job 3:23 Why is light [life and opportunity] given to a man whose way is hid [lit. separated, from God], and whom God hath hedged in [limited]? For my sighing cometh before I eat, and my roarings [displeasure] are poured out like the waters. \*\*For the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of is come unto me. I was not in safety, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet; yet trouble came. - Note: Job and his three friends [later joined by a fourth, a young man] have one of the most amazing discussions about God, life and mankind ... it really is an amazing amount of detail that these ancient men cover, all in a time of a looming darkness that engulfed all mankind before the light of God would shine again in earnest for all mankind through Abraham and his Jewish descendants in the Holy Laws of Moses and by the Holy Prophets. - Also Note: What Job most feared [and Job must have feared a lot because everything happened to him] did happen to him and it was more than Job could handle. But in the end we will find out that what is more than mankind can handle, God can easily handle it for us if we allow God to intervene for us and on our behalf and when we wait on God for His perfect timing and His will to be accomplished in and through our life.

---

Job 4-5 - Eliphaz begins to accuse Job of having secret, hidden immorality and unconfused sin in his life - Forgetting that the world is a fallen place and that Satan is just evil -- 'Job 4:1-2 Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said, If we assay to commune [communicate] with thee, wilt thou be grieved? but who [having all the answers as Eliphaz does] can withhold himself from speaking?' - Note: Job and his friends all mean well [and some of their advice and comments are excellent] it is just that they lived in a difficult time, among difficult circumstances and worst of all the Words and Commandments of God [how to behave before God, among one another and what animals to offer as a burnt offering sacrifice] that had been passed down to them from previous generations was quickly being corrupted, neglected and forgotten.

Job 4:3-9 Behold, thou [Job] hast instructed many, and thou hast strengthened the weak hands. Thy words

have upholden him that was falling, and thou hast strengthened the feeble knees. But now it is come upon thee, and thou faintest; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled. Is not this thy fear, thy confidence, thy hope, and the uprightness of thy ways? Remember, I pray thee, whoever perished, being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off? Even as I have seen, they that plow iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same. By the blast of God they perish, and by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed. ... Job 5:6-11 Although affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground; Yet man is born unto trouble, as the sparks fly upward. I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause: Which doeth great things and unsearchable; marvellous things without number: Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the fields: To set up on high those that be low; that those which mourn may be exalted to safety. ... Job 5:27 Lo this, \*we [Eliphaz and his friends] have searched it, so it is; hear it, and know thou it for thy good. - Note: Eliphaz concludes his first of three comments.

---

Job 6-7 - Job replies and Job now loses sight of the fallen condition of mankind and of the fallen [satanic] Angelic realm -- 'Job 6:1-4 But Job answered and said, O that my grief were thoroughly weighed, and my calamity laid in the balances together! For now it would be heavier than the sand of the sea: therefore my words are swallowed up. For the arrows of the Almighty are within me, the poison whereof drinketh up my spirit: the terrors of God do set themselves in array against me.'

Job 7:1-2 Is there not an appointed time to man upon earth? are not his days also like the days of an hireling? As a servant earnestly desireth the shadow [comfort], and as an hireling looketh for the reward [payment] of his work ... Job 7:17-21 What is man, that thou [God] shouldest magnify him? and that thou shouldest set thine heart upon him? And that thou shouldest visit him every morning, and try him every moment? How long wilt thou not depart from me, nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle? I have sinned; what shall I do unto thee, O thou preserver of men? why hast thou set me as a mark against thee, so that I am a burden to myself? \*\*\*And why dost thou [God] not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? for now shall I sleep in the dust; and thou shalt seek me in the morning, but I shall not be. - Note: Job in his despair famously realizes that mankind needs a mediator, a person or an entity who can represent and stand between both God and man and can reconcile back together the two separated parties into one united group.

---

Job 8 - Job's friend Bildad now comments -- 'Job 8:1-2 Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said, How long wilt thou speak these things? and how long shall the words of thy mouth be like a strong wind? ...'

Job 8:3-10 Doth God pervert judgment? or doth the Almighty pervert justice? If thy children have sinned against him, and he have cast them away for their transgression; If thou wouldest seek unto God betimes, and make thy supplication to the Almighty; If thou wert pure and upright; surely now He would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous. Though thy beginning was small, yet thy latter end should greatly increase. For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age [the days before Noah], and prepare thyself to the search of their [Ancient] fathers: For we are but of yesterday, and know nothing, \*because our days upon earth are a shadow [compared to the much longer lives lived by the Ancients]: Shall not they [the Ancients before Noah who lived in the original creation (earth) of God] teach thee, and tell thee, and utter words out of their heart? ... Job 8:20-22 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect man, neither will He help the evil doers: Till He [first] fill [the righteous] thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with rejoicing. [Then] They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame; and the dwelling place of the wicked shall come to naught. - Note: Bildad concludes the first of his three comments. - Also Note: Of the many things that the people of Job's age were coming to grips with apparently they were also having to contend with the fact that their physical lifetime upon the earth was being greatly reduced. Where the Ancients who lived in the days of the original

creation earth before the flood of Noah were living 600-800 year lifespans the men of Job's day were already down to about a 200 year lifespan [Job probably lived about 240 years total after being given more years from God (Job 42:16)]. The human lifespan would continue to dwindle to about 120 years by the time of Abraham and would seemingly remain at about 80 years of maximum [quality] life per individual person for most of the rest of the duration of humanity upon the earth.

---

Job 9-10 - Job continues to earnestly search out the truth about who God is -- 'Job 9:1-4 Then Job answered and said, I know it is so of a truth: but how should man be just [equal] with God? If he [man] will contend with Him [God], he [man] cannot answer Him one [time] of a thousand. He [God] is wise in heart, and mighty in strength: who hath hardened himself against Him, and hath [eternally] prospered?'

Job 9:27-35 If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heaviness, and comfort myself: [but] I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that Thou [God] wilt not hold me innocent. If I be wicked, why then labour I in vain [emptiness]? If I wash myself with snow water, and make my hands never so clean; Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes shall abhor me. \*\*For He is not a man, as I am, that I should answer Him [as a man], and we should come together [agreeing] in judgment. \*\*\*Neither is there any [openly available] daysman [mediator - Jesus Christ would later reveal Himself as our Daysman] betwixt [between] us, that might lay his hand upon us [man and God] both. Let Him take his rod away from me, and let not His fear terrify me: Then would I speak, and not fear Him; but it is not so with me. - Note: Job knowing that he cannot stand in the presence of God he continues to plead for an intercessor a go between [Jesus Christ] to talk to God on his behalf.

---

Job 11 - Zophar now begins to comment -- 'Job 11:1-6 Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said, Should not the multitude of [your] words be answered? and should a man full of talk be justified? Should thy lies make men hold their peace? and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed? For thou hast said, My doctrine is pure, and I am clean in thine eyes. But oh that God would speak, and open His lips against thee; And that He would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, that they are double to that which is [known by man]! Know therefore that God exacteth of thee less than thine iniquity [shortcomings] deserveth.'

Job 11:7-11 Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection? It is as high as heaven; what canst thou do? deeper than hell; what canst thou know? The measure thereof is longer than the earth, and broader than the sea. If He cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then who can hinder Him? For He knoweth vain men: He seeth wickedness also; will He not then consider it [the ways and predicaments of mankind]? ... Job 11:14-20 If iniquity be in thine hand, put it far away [that's all, its easy - yeah right!], and let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles [tent]. For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot; yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear: Because thou shalt forget thy misery, and remember it as waters that pass away: And thine age shall be clearer than the noonday; thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning. And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope [in himself - a very false Gospel]; yea, thou shalt dig about thee, and thou shalt take thy rest in safety. Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make thee afraid; yea, many shall make suit unto thee. But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and they shall not escape, and their hope shall be as the giving up of the ghost. - Note: Zophar concludes his first of two comments to Job. - Also Note: As we will get to later a major problem with Job is his own self-righteousness yet Zophar tells Job that he is not self-righteous enough and that if he were more self-righteous all of his problems would simply disappear without the need for God's intervention in his life.

---

Job 12-14 - Job is wisely not going to take their one-sided, ill-conceived advice -- 'Job 12:1-3 And Job answered and said, No doubt but ye are the people, and wisdom shall die with you. But I have understanding as well as you; I am not inferior to you: yea, who knoweth not such things as these?'

Job 14:1-3 Man that is born of a woman is of few days, and full of trouble. He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not. And dost thou open thine eyes upon such an one [a fragile human], and bringest me into judgment with thee? Who can bring a clean thing out of an unclean? not one [human]. ... Job 14:14-17 If a man die, shall he live again [resurrection]? all the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my change [Transfiguration - from physical body to eternal spiritual body] come. Thou [God] shalt call [invite], \*\*\*and I will answer thee: Thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands. For now Thou numberest my steps: dost Thou not watch over [and cover] my sin? My transgression is sealed up in a bag [ready to be disposed], and thou sewest up [close] mine iniquity. - Note: Job as full of self-righteousness as he is he still has a very eternal perspective and is ultimately looking to God for his ultimate redemption and salvation.

---

Job 15 - Eliphaz gives his second of three comments to Job -- 'Job 15:1-6 Then answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said, Should a wise man utter vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the east wind? Should he reason with unprofitable talk? or with speeches wherewith he can do no good? Yea, thou castest off fear, and restrainest prayer before God. For thy mouth uttereth thine iniquity, and thou choosest the tongue of the crafty. Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips testify against thee.'

Job 15:7-17 Art thou [Adam] the first man that was born? or wast thou made [like the Angels] before the hills? Hast thou heard the secret of God? and dost thou restrain wisdom to thyself? What knowest thou, that we know not? what understandest thou, which is not in us? With us are both the grayheaded and very aged men [possibly Shem, Ham and Japheth the three sons of Noah], much elder than thy father. Are the consolations of God small [intimate] with thee? is there any secret thing with thee? Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what do thy eyes wink at, That thou turnest thy spirit against God, and lettest such words go out of thy mouth? What is man, that he should be clean? and he which is born of a woman, that he should be righteous? Behold, He [God] putteth no trust in His saints; yea, the heavens are not clean in His sight. How much more abominable and filthy is man, which drinketh iniquity like water? I will shew thee, hear me; and that which I have seen I will declare ...

---

Job 16-17 - Job continues to defend himself against those who came to comfort him -- 'Job 16:1-5 Then Job answered and said, I have heard many such things: miserable comforters are ye all. Shall vain words have an end? or what emboldeneth thee that thou answerest? I also could speak as ye do: if your soul were in my soul's stead, I could heap up words against you, and shake mine head at you. But I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips should assuage your grief.'

Job 16:6-21 Though I speak, my grief is not asswaged: and though I forbear, what am I eased? But now he hath made me weary: thou hast made desolate all my company. And thou hast filled me with wrinkles, which is a witness against me: and my leanness rising up in me beareth witness to my face. He teareth me in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnasheth upon me with his teeth; mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes upon me. They have gaped upon me with their mouth; they have smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully; they have gathered themselves together against me. God hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked. I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken me by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, and set me up for his mark. His archers compass me round about, he cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground. He breaketh me with breach upon breach, he



runneth upon me like a giant. I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and defiled my horn in the dust. My face is foul with weeping, and my eyelids is the shadow of death; Not for any injustice in mine hands: also my prayer is pure. O earth, cover not thou my blood, and let my cry have no place. \*Also now, behold, \*\*my witness is in heaven, \*\*\*and my record is on high. My friends scorn me: but mine eye poureth out tears unto God. Oh that one might plead for a man with God, as a man pleadeth for his neighbour! - Job has had enough of the conversation with his fellow men who are of little use and of no real help so now Job wants to talk directly to God.

---

Job 18 - Bildad gives his second of three comments to Job -- 'Job 18:1 Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said, How long will it be ere ye make an end of words? mark [conclude], and afterwards we will speak.' Job 18:3-12 Wherefore are we counted as beasts, and reputed vile in your sight? He teareth himself in his anger: shall the earth be forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be removed out of his place? Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine. The light shall be dark in his tabernacle, and his candle shall be put out with him. The steps of his strength shall be straitened, and his own counsel shall cast him down. For he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a snare. The gin shall take him by the heel, and the robber shall prevail against him. The snare is laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way. Terrors shall make him afraid on every side, and shall drive him to his feet. His strength shall be hungerbitten, and destruction shall be ready at his side. - Note: Bildad perpetuates the false idea that good people automatically prosper while wickedness is instantly dealt with by God. - Also Note: All three of Job's advisers are declaring that our worldly circumstances and predicaments are a direct correlation to our righteousness and standing in God. It's going to turn out that righteousness is either zero (apart from God) or 100% righteousness (in fellowship with God). As fallen mankind we have no righteousness of our own (Romans 1:17, Romans 3:10,21) but all righteousness is imputed by God.

---

Job 19 - Job makes his famous declaration in his belief in the coming Messiah [Jesus Christ], the resurrection to eternal life and of man's eventual reconciliation and face to face encounter with God -- 'Job 19:25-27 \*\*\*For I know that my Redeemer liveth, and that He [Messiah, Christ] shall stand at the latter day upon the earth: And though after [death] my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my [resurrection] flesh shall I [visibly] see God: Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another; though my reins [determination] be consumed within me.'

Job 19:8-27 He [God] hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass, and he hath set darkness in my paths. He hath stripped me of my glory, and taken the crown from my head. He hath destroyed me on every side, and I am gone: and mine hope hath he removed like a tree. He hath also kindled his wrath against me, and he counteth me unto him as one of his enemies. His troops come together, and raise up their way against me, and encamp round about my tabernacle. He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me. My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me. They that dwell in mine house, and my maids, count me for a stranger: I am an alien in their sight. I called my servant, and he gave me no answer; I intreated him with my mouth. My breath is strange to my wife, though I intreated for the children's sake of mine own body. Yea, young children despised me; I arose, and they spake against me. All my inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved are turned against me. My bone cleaveth to my skin and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth. Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends; for the hand of God hath touched me. Why do ye persecute me as God, and are not satisfied with my flesh? \*\*Oh that my words were now written! oh that they were printed in a book! That they were graven with an iron pen and lead in the rock forever! \*\*\*For I know that my redeemer liveth, and that He shall stand



at the latter day upon the earth: And though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God: Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another; though my reins be consumed within me. - Note: One of the great moments of mankind, as Job who has lost everything is sitting in his pit of ashes scraping sores off of his body with a broken potshard looks up and declares to everyone listening "my redeemer liveth."

---

Job 20 - Zophar comments to Job for his second and final time -- 'Job 20:1-3 Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said, Therefore do my thoughts cause me to answer, and for this I make haste. I have heard the check of my reproach, and the spirit of my understanding causeth me to answer.'

Job 20:4-7 Knowest thou not this of old, since man was placed upon earth, That the triumphing of the wicked is short, and the joy of the hypocrite but for a moment? Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the clouds; Yet he shall perish forever like his own dung: they which have seen him shall say, Where is he? ... Job 20:28-29 The increase of his house shall depart, and his goods shall flow away in the day of his wrath. This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage appointed unto him by God. - Note: Zohpar continues with the misguided theme that a man's self-righteousness will be completely revealed in this lifetime. Also Note: For a better explanation and a broader Biblical foundation on this topic also reference [Matthew 5:45, Psalms 73:1-28, Jeremiah 12:1-4].

---

Job 21 - Job responds and continues to make his case -- 'Job 21:1-4 But Job answered and said, Hear diligently my speech, and let this be your consolations. Suffer me that I may speak; and after that I have spoken, mock on. As for me, is my complaint to man [no it is to God]? and if it were so, why should not my spirit be troubled?' - {Note: Apparently Job is saying that he has the right to be troubled in his spirit because he is not complaining to man [about his difficulties] who can do little or nothing for him but to God who can do everything for him.}

Job 21:27-34 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices [implying that Job is wicked] which ye wrongfully imagine against me. For ye say, Where is the house of the prince [with the wicked]? and where are the dwelling places of the wicked [in the castle]? Have ye not asked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their tokens, That the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction? they shall be brought forth to the day of wrath. Who shall declare his way to his face? and who shall repay him what he hath done? Yet shall he [wicked] be brought to the grave, and shall remain in the tomb. The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him [the wicked get a large harvest], and every man shall draw after him [the wicked are popular], as there are innumerable before him. How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing in your answers there remaineth [an obvious] falsehood? - Note: Job has the more realistic perception that judgment is not immediate for the wicked while alive on the earth.

---

Job 22 - Eliphaz commits his third and final comment to Job - In commenting Eliphaz is going to greatly accuse Job of committing every wrongdoing possible against both man and God - Job later on is going to defend himself (Job chapter 29) but that won't go very well for Job either [the already evident self-righteousness and pride of Job is going to explode out of his comments removing any boundaries of common decency and putting into plain view Job's pride and self-righteousness foreveryone to see and behold] -- 'Job 22:1-4 Then

Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said, Can a man be profitable unto God, as he that is wise may be profitable unto himself? Is it any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or is it gain to Him that thou makest thy ways perfect? Will He reprove thee for fear of thee? will He enter with thee into judgment?' Job 22:5-10 Is not thy [Job's] wickedness great? and thine iniquities \*infinite? For thou hast taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and stripped the naked of their clothing. Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and thou hast withholden bread from the hungry. But as for the mighty man, he had the earth; and the honourable man dwelt in it. Thou hast sent widows away empty, and the arms of the fatherless have been broken. Therefore snares are round about thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee ... Job 22:21-30 Acquaint now thyself with Him [God] {i.e. stop being lost and get saved Job}, and be at peace: thereby [then] good shall come unto thee. Receive, I pray thee, the law from His mouth, and lay up His words in thine heart. If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up, thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles. Then shalt thou lay up gold as dust, and the gold of Ophir as the stones of the brooks. Yea, the Almighty shall be thy defence, and thou shalt have plenty of silver. For then shalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and shalt lift up thy face unto God. Thou shalt make thy prayer unto Him, and He shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows. Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways. When men are cast down, then thou shalt say [that he (Job) had experienced this himself], [but then] There is lifting up; and He shall save the humble person. He shall deliver the island of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hands. - Note: Job [like everyone] does have some obvious and series issues [self-righteousness and pride] and Job's friends are earnestly trying to help him out with them though they are going about it in a very wrong way. Job's friends are now saying that Job is not even saved [out of fellowship with God] and that is a complete misrepresentation of what God has already declared. Job is in fellowship with God but what they can't seem to grasp is the Maturity process that God is using in the life of believers like Job in order to complete, establish and accomplish their faith so that it is faith in God alone and not a disastrous mixture of both man's religions ideas and some of God's ways. Job's friends are like many people of today who take one glance at a person struggling and decide that well if they would only 'get saved' or would only 'get right with God' [i.e. go to my Church] then they could be blessed like me. However very likely the struggling person is a person in deep fellowship with God [as Job was] and as God took Job from one level of intimacy into another deeper level of intimacy and on into a higher level of greater understanding and fellowship with God other people like Job's friends who do not yet grasp the maturity processes of God are often getting in the way and like Job's friends [without understanding, providing no compassion and offering little support] can possibly cause more harm than good in the life of a believer.

---

Job 23-24 - Job is done with talking to his companions and now he only wants to talk to God - Job actually demands to talk to God - But Job's companions are not yet done talking to Job and Job [unaware even to himself] is not yet in a place to listen to God as Job is still listening to Job -- 'Job 23:1-5 Then Job answered and said, Even today is my complaint bitter: my stroke is heavier than my groaning. \*\*Oh that I knew where I might find Him [God]! that I might come even to His seat [Throne]! I would order my cause before Him, and fill my mouth with arguments. I would know [hear] the words which He would answer me, and understand what He would say unto me. Will He plead against me [a friend of God] with His great power? No; but He would put strength in me.' - Note: Job's desire is going to be met and God does talk to Job. But it won't go quite the way Job envisioned it going [Job is going to find out that he does have faults in his life] but after some correction God will continue to strengthen and establish Job it's just that it will be in God's way and in God's timing and not by Job's way or in Job's timing.

Job 23:7-17 There [at His Throne] the righteous might dispute with Him; so should I be delivered forever from my judge. Behold, I go forward, but he is not there; and backward, but I cannot perceive him: On the left hand, where he doth work, but I cannot behold him: he hideth himself on the right hand, that I cannot see him: But

he knoweth the way that I take: when he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold. My foot hath held his steps, his way have I kept, and not declined. Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips; I have esteemed the words of his mouth more than my necessary food. But he is in one mind, and who can turn him? and what his soul desireth, even that he doeth. For he performeth the thing that is appointed for me: and many such things are with him. Therefore am I troubled at his presence: when I consider, I am afraid of him. For God maketh my heart soft, and the Almighty troubleth me: Because I was not cut off before the darkness, neither hath he covered the darkness from my face. ... Job 24:25 And if it be not so now, who will make me a liar, and make my speech nothing worth? - Note: It seems that now Job is taking freewill out of the equation of a relationship with God [between God and mankind] and Job is saying that he has no options in life because God is enforcing everything that he does. Job is claiming that if he could go to Heaven and talk to God that Job could gain some freedom from God's constraints and that he then could then go on with his newfound freewill to create more success in his life. The notion [that Job or anyone does not have complete freewill] is going to be completely dispelled as soon as God begins to speak to Job.

---

Job 25 - Bildad gives his third and final comment to Job - Attempting to redirect the conversation back to the original argument of Job's self-righteousness -- 'Job 25:4 How then can man be justified with God? or how can he be clean that is born of a woman?'

Job 25:1-6 Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said, Dominion [Authority] and fear are with Him [God], He maketh Peace in His high places. Is there any number of His [Angelic] armies? and upon whom doth not His light arise? How then can man be justified with God? or how can he be clean that is born [in human sin] of a woman? Behold even to the moon, and it shineth not; yea, the stars are not pure in his sight. How much less man, that is a worm? and the son of man, which is a worm? - Note: Bildad would be well pleased in the Virgin Birth of Jesus Christ as that is how a man was born to a woman without any of the sins of humanity.

---

Job 26-28 - Job now begins to offer his opinion of who God is -- 'Job 26:1-14 But Job answered and said ... By His spirit He hath garnished the heavens [placed the stars]; His hand hath formed the crooked serpent [leviathan]. Lo, these are parts of His ways: but how little a portion is heard of Him [from men]? but the thunder of His power who can understand?' - Note: Job is saying that God is speaking to mankind in His creation by the stars, by the mighty leviathan and even through the thunder but mankind is having a hard time discerning what God is saying. What God will tell Job is that first of all the creation is now in a sinful fallen condition unlike the original creation (Job 38:4) [where mankind probably could understand the pattern of the stars and discern the voice of thunder], second that God's ways and God's Majesty and Glory are not like man's ways (Job 40:10) and third that mankind's understanding of God is limited to the time in which he lives upon the earth (Job 41:4). - Also note: Behemoth [the land creature] and Leviathan [the sea creature] are physical beasts that in Job's day mankind was unable to contend with yet as God is revealing events to mankind Leviathan (Isaiah, 27:1, Revelation 13:1) and Behemoth (Revelation 13:11) actually represent the Sea and the Land creatures of Revelation the Antichrist [Leviathan - Satan] and the False Prophet [Behemoth] that ultimately mankind is completely unable to cope or contend with.

Job 26:1-14 But Job answered and said, How hast thou helped him that is without power? how savest thou the arm that hath no strength? How hast thou counseled him that hath no wisdom? and how hast thou plentifully declared the thing as it is? To whom hast thou uttered words? and whose spirit came from thee? Dead things [possibly demons] are formed from under the waters, and the inhabitants thereof. Hell is naked before him, and destruction hath no covering. He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, and \*hangeth the earth [globe] upon nothing. He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds; and the cloud is not rent under them. He

holdeth back the face of his throne, and spreadeth his cloud upon it. He hath compassed the waters with bounds, until the day and night come to an end. The pillars of heaven tremble and are astonished at his reproof. He divideth the sea with his power, and by his understanding he smiteth through the proud. By his spirit he hath garnished the heavens; his hand hath formed the crooked serpent. Lo, these are parts of his ways: but how little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power who can understand?

---

Job 29-31 - Job fresh from his diatribe of speaking about who God is [and that turns out not to have been such a good idea] - Job now decides that it would be a good time to speak in his own defense [and that also turns out not to be such a good thing] -- 'Job 29:1-5 Moreover Job continued his parable, and said, Oh that I were as in months past, as in the days when God preserved me; When His candle shined upon my head, and when by His light I walked through darkness; As I was in the days of my youth, when the secret of God was upon my tabernacle; When the Almighty was yet with me [God never left Job], when my children were about me ...' Job 29:5-25 When the Almighty was yet with me, when my children were about me; When I washed my steps with butter, and the rock poured me out rivers of oil; When I went out to the gate through the city, when I prepared my seat in the street! The young men saw me, and hid themselves: and the aged arose, and stood up. The princes refrained talking, and laid their hand on their mouth. The nobles held their peace, and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth. When the ear heard me, then it blessed me; and when the eye saw me, it gave witness to me: Because I delivered the poor that cried, and the fatherless, and him that had none to help him. The blessing of him that was ready to perish came upon me: and I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy. I put on righteousness, and it clothed me: my judgment was as a robe and a diadem [royal crown]. I was eyes to the blind, and feet was I to the lame. I was a father to the poor: and the cause which I knew not I searched out. And I brake the jaws of the wicked, and plucked the spoil out of his teeth. Then I said, I shall die in my nest, and I shall multiply my days as the sand. My root was spread out by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch. My glory was fresh in me, and my bow was renewed in my hand. Unto me men gave ear, and waited, and kept silence at my counsel. After my words they spake not again; and my speech dropped upon them. And they waited for me as for the rain; and they opened their mouth wide as for the latter rain. If I laughed on them, they believed it not; and the light of my countenance they cast not down. I chose out their way, and sat chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one that comforteth the mourners. -- Job 29:1 But now they that are younger than I have me in derision, whose fathers I would have disdained to have set with the dogs of my flock. ... - Note: Job uses the 'I' word in every comment and places himself above all other people. It truly is an amazing boast! However, Job was attempting to defend his self-righteousness and in that matter it didn't go very well for Job because apparently there was a whole crowd of onlookers observing the conversation between Job and his friends and one of the onlookers [a young man named Elihu] now intervenes in the conversation and he begins to take on Job.

---

Job 32-37 - Now a bystander from among the crowd [Elihu] intervenes in their conversation and gives his own self-propelled (6 chapter) speech - Elihu basically gets them back to where they had started having taken this long road all the way around because Job was completely avoiding the issue of his off the charts self-righteousness - Though after Job's brilliant attempt at self-defense everyone now openly knows the main issue with Job -- 'Job 32:1-3 So these three men ceased to answer Job, because \*he was righteous in his own eyes.

Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled, \*\*because he [Job] justified himself rather than God. Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and yet had condemned Job.' - Note: After Elihu's record setting campaign type of speech leaves everyone speechless - then God speaks to Job.

Job 32:4-10 Now Elihu had waited till Job had spoken, because they were elder than he. When Elihu saw that there was no answer in the mouth of these three men, then his wrath was kindled. And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said, I am young, and ye are very old; wherefore I was afraid, and durst not shew you mine opinion. I said, Days should speak, and multitude of years should teach wisdom. But there is a spirit in man: and the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding. Great men are not always wise: neither do the aged understand judgment. Therefore I said, Hearken to me; I also will shew mine opinion. ... Job 34:5-9 For Job hath said, I am righteous: and God hath taken away my judgment. Should I lie against my right? my wound is incurable [and caused] without transgression. What man is like Job, who drinketh up scorning like water? Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men. For he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing that he should delight himself with God [Job didn't say that]. - Note: When Job's three friends began to speak to Job generally the original topic was Job's evident self-righteousness in fact it was off the charts with Job to the point that Job had even been attempting to impute his own righteousness onto his adult children. Job had been sacrificing [burnt offerings] on behalf of his married adult children (Job 1:4-5) and this was a big no, no [Genesis 2:24]. Everyone has to eventually confess their own sins to God and Job was probably just getting in the way and he certainly was misrepresenting what God had ordained the heads of each married household to do. The three friends of Job were aware of this and were attempting to point it out to Job. The first comment by Bildad the second speaker to Job seems to be about the sins of Job's children (Job 8:4) [and how they would have to confess their own sins and account for their own burnt offering sacrifice] but apparently he was unable to even finish his thought [because he changes topics in mid-sentence] and was unable to tell Job that Job couldn't be sacrificing for his married, adult children but Job was having nothing to do with it so therefore they went on and discussed anything and everything with Job but the topic of Job and his practice of sacrificing on behalf of his children. - Also Note: It's getting that way today in modern Evangelical Christianity that we have Pastors and Leaders who now seem to think that their own self-righteousness can be imputed upon their families and even upon their congregation [as many people today follow a pastor or a leader thinking he (or she) has some form of righteousness and that if they can just become like that person or by serving that person they too will have rewards in heaven] and as it was in Job's day it is a huge misrepresentation of God's Words and of God's plan of Salvation for all mankind [in Job's day and in our day] as God has ordained that only in the sacrifice of the Redeemer Himself, Jesus Christ will sins be confessed (agreed upon) and forgiven. People cannot cover the sins of other people with their own righteousness because people don't have any righteousness of their own, it didn't work in Job's day and it won't work in our day either.

---

Job 38 - Job an upright man who was in a close personal relationship with God (as close as Job could be to God in his time before the Blood Covenants [1st (O.T.) and 2nd (N.T.) Covenants] of God) - But Job was also practicing his own form of a self-righteous religion and everything that Job had attempted to sanctify by his own righteousness [including his own children - Job's wife was covered by his burnt offering sacrifices and Satan didn't touch her] had just been allowed by God to be destroyed by Satan - Now God speaks to Job -- 'Job 38:1-3 Then the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said, Who is this that darkeneth counsel [the Redemption and Salvation plans of God] by words without knowledge? Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee, and answer thou Me.'

Job 38:1-7 Then the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said, Who is this that darkeneth counsel by words without knowledge? Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee, and answer thou Me.



Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the [original creation] earth? declare, if thou hast understanding. Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it? Whereupon are the foundations thereof fastened? or Who [Jesus Christ (Hebrews 1:2)] laid the corner stone thereof; When the Morning Stars sang together, and all the Sons of God shouted for joy? - Note: God does not directly speak to Job but speaks to him through creation "the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind." After the fall of mankind in the Garden of Eden mankind was completely separated from God but immediately God began to bring mankind back into His Holy presence. Job was living in a time when mankind was more separated from God than we are today. In Job's day they were doing 'bloodless' whole animal [a sheep, goat or oxen] burnt sacrifice offerings for the sins of their household. The bloodless burnt sacrifice offering [they probably bled the animal into the ground but it was unceremoniously done] that spoke of offering of Jesus enabled God to interact with the righteous people of Job's day but in a very remote way as is witnessed by God speaking to Job through the whirlwind. Later the Hebrew/Jewish prophet of Elijah would flee to Mt. Sinai (Mt. Horeb) where God would speak to Elijah (1 Kings 19:11-13) in the more personal 'still small voice' and not in the wind, earthquake or fire that God had previously spoken to mankind through. Elijah the Jewish Prophet had been sanctified to God through the blood atonement of the 1st Covenant by the Levitical High Priest that had been offered on behalf of the entire Nation of Israel once each year (Yom Kippur). Later the Christian Apostle Paul would say that God had spoken to him (Romans 8:16) even more intimately through the Spirit that was within him. -- 'Romans 8:16 The [Holy] Spirit [of God] itself beareth witness [fellowships] with our spirit, that we are the children of God.'

---

Job 39 - Job is asked by God about Dominion and Authority over creation and specifically over the animal kingdom -- 'Job 39:1-4 Knowest thou [as a human] the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth [give birth]? or canst thou mark when the hinds [deer] do calve [give birth]? Canst thou number the months [in the womb] that they fulfil? or knowest thou the time [of gestation] when they [wild animals] bring forth? They bow themselves, they bring forth their young ones, they cast out their [pregnancy] sorrows. Their young ones are in good liking [born capable of survival], they grow up with corn [wild food]; they go forth, and return not unto them [their wild animal parents - God is their true parent].'

Job 39:19 Hath thou given the horse strength? hast thou clothed his neck with thunder [a mane]? Canst thou make him afraid as a grasshopper? the glory of his nostrils is terrible [lit. awesome]. He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in his strength: he goeth on to meet the armed men [a horse is not afraid of war]. He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from the sword. The quiver rattleth against him [in battle], the glittering spear and the shield. He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage [charges into battle - not away from battle]: neither believeth he that it is the sound of the trumpet [the horse does not need a trumpet call to go to battle]. He saith among the trumpets, Ha, ha; and \*he smelleth the battle afar off [the horse knows the battle before the humans do], the thunder of the captains, and the shouting. Doth the hawk fly by thy wisdom, and stretch her wings toward the south? \*Doth the eagle mount up at thy command, and make her nest on high? She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the strong place. From thence she seeketh the prey, and her [excellent] eyes behold afar off. Her young ones also suck up blood: and where the slain are, there is she (also Matthew 24:28). - Note: The animal kingdom migrates and survives at the direction, dictation [voice] and cleaver management of God. Mankind until only recently has been unable to do much for the animal kingdom.

---

Job 40 - God is asking Job if he really wants to reprove (criticize and correct) God - Job immediately blames himself [his fallen condition] but then Job refuses to comment to God - Specifically Job does not yet repent to



the point where he apologizes to God for his gross misrepresenting of God to others -- 'Job 40:1-2 Moreover the LORD answered Job, and said, Shall he that contendeth with the Almighty [God] instruct Him? He [Job] that reproveth God, let him answer it.'

Job 40:3-8 Then Job answered the LORD, and said, Behold, I am vile [a sinful human]; what shall I answer Thee? I will lay mine hand upon my mouth [keep quiet and listen to God]. Once have I spoken [in error]; but I will not answer [speak in more error]: yea, twice [accidentally]; but I will proceed no further {and not yet repent or apologize to God}. Then answered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwind, and said, Gird up thy loins now like a man: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me. Wilt thou also disannul [void] my judgment? wilt thou condemn Me [God], that thou mayest be [self] righteous? ... Job 40:15 Behold now Behemoth, which I made with thee [day six of creation]; he eateth grass as an ox. ... - Note: Job still doesn't grasp that his words and his actions [even idle words and minimal actions] have significant meaning and that the meaning has ramifications out into eternity in the spiritual realm and even into the salvation of his fellow man so God is going to expand the conversation from the animal kingdom on out into the spiritual realm and specifically the fallen Satanic realm a realm that Job knows little about and in his day has no control over.

---

Job 41 - Now God asks Job if he can overpower leviathan a strong and aggressive sea monster - Then God transitions from leviathan the fierce sea creature to Leviathan the fierce fallen Angel Satan himself - Job then realizes that there is more going on in God's creation than Job can even comprehend and Job realizing his inaccurate assessments of God and of His creation repents and apologizes to God -- 'Job 41:1 Canst thou draw out [overpower] leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord which thou lettest down? ... Job 41:8-10 Lay thine hand upon him (leviathan), remember the battle, do no more [you won't do it again]. Behold, the hope of him is in vain: shall not one be cast down even at the sight of him? None [human] is so fierce that dare stir him (leviathan) up: who then is able to stand before Me [God is much greater than either leviathan or Leviathan]?'

Job 41:11 Who hath prevented [aided] Me [God], that I should repay him? whatsoever is under the whole heaven [all of creation] is Mine. ... Job 41:33-34 Upon earth [both land and sea] there is not his like (Leviathan - Satan), who is made without fear. He beholdeth all high things: he (Leviathan - Satan) is a king over all the children of pride. - Note: Job now begins to realize that God has expanded the conversation from the animal realm [and Job didn't even know much about that] out into the spiritual realm and specifically into the Satanic realm [something Job knew even less about]. Now Job realizes that there is a bigger picture than just Job, his family and his small circle of friends. Now Job is willing to submit more fully his life to God knowing that God is overseeing a vast creation both of visible (physical) beings [including the animals] and of unseen (spiritual) beings and that all the created beings whether animals, humans or Angels all have freewill within themselves a freewill to both cooperate or to harass (bully) among one another and the freewill to obey or disobey God.

---

Job 42 - Job encounters the true and living God the creator of heaven and earth - Job confesses his sin to God and immediately repents of his old fallen ways before God - God then restores Job to more than what Job had obtained under his previous lifestyle of a selfish, self-righteousness life -- 'Job 42:1-6 Then Job answered the LORD, and said, I know that thou canst do everything, and that no thought can be withholden from thee. Who is he that hideth counsel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I understood not; things too wonderful for me, which I knew not. Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me. I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear: but now mine eye seeth thee. Wherefore I abhor myself, \*\*and repent in dust and ashes.' - Note: Job repented but somehow his friends Eliphaz, Bildad and Zophar didn't bother or didn't see it as necessary for them to also repent to God.

Job 42:7-9 And it was so, that after the LORD had spoken these words unto Job, the LORD said to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends: for ye have not spoken of me [repentance] the thing that is right, as my servant Job hath. Therefore take unto you now seven bullocks and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt offering; and my servant Job shall pray for you: for him will I accept: lest I deal with you after your folly, in that ye have not spoken of me the thing which is right, like my servant Job. So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite and Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD also accepted Job. - Note: Eliphaz, Bildad and Zophar thought that God was only dealing with Job through Job's trials but God was also dealing just as much with Eliphaz, Bildad and Zophar as He was with Job and in reality God is dealing just as much with everyone through Job's trials as He was with Job.

---

Job 42 (Part 2) - God restores Job to twice what Job had previously had -- 'Job 42:10-11 And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: also the LORD gave Job twice as much as he had before. Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his house: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the LORD had brought upon him: every man also gave him a piece of money, and everyone an earring of gold.'

The Bible's book of Job concludes: Job 42:12-17 So the LORD blessed the latter end of Job more than his beginning: for he had fourteen thousand sheep [double the original seven thousand], and six thousand camels [double], and a thousand yoke of oxen [double], and a thousand she asses [double]. He had also seven sons and three daughters [Job's first seven children were in Heaven so Job has double in Heaven]. And he called the name of the first, Jemima; and the name of the second, Kezia; and the name of the third, Keren-happuch. And in all the land were no women found so fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren. After this lived Job an hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons' sons, even four generations. So Job died, being old and full of days.

---

THE BOOK OF

## PSALMS

Construction of the Psalms - The Book of Psalms, is one of the greatest collections of songs, prayers, and poetry - These Psalms express the deepest passions of humanity - The Book of Psalms, is arranged, or separated, into five books: BOOK ONE -- Psalms 1-41; BOOK TWO -- Psalms 42-72; BOOK THREE -- Psalms 73-89; BOOK FOUR -- Psalms 90-106; BOOK FIVE -- Psalms 107-150 - The structure of the Psalms, is similar to the Pentateuch, which is the Book of the Law, or the Five Books of Moses (Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy)

BACKGROUND: The Book of Psalms, is one of the greatest collections of songs, prayers, and poetry. These Psalms express the deepest passions of humanity. In their pages, we can hear the psalmist's desperate cry, in the midst of despair. But, we also hear his emphatic praise, for his Provider, and Comforter. We can hear him pouring out his soul in confession, but, also, bubbling over with joy! The Psalms lead us through the valleys and peaks, of human experiences; but, in the end, they guide us to the praise of our loving Creator. - We don't know who wrote all the Psalms, as many of them are unnamed. But, the superscription that you have in your

Bible (the introductory words found before the first verse, in most Psalms), often attribute the Psalms to King David. He is known as the "sweet psalmist of Israel." These superscriptions were, probably, not part of the Psalms, when they were originally composed; but, were added by editors, to aid in the interpretation of the Psalms. Never-the-less, there is no reason to discount these superscriptions. - The historical books of the Bible, speak of David's considerable accomplishments as a musician, singer, and composer of poems. Moreover, one of David's Psalms is recorded in 2 Samuel 22, and reappears, with only slight variations, as Psalm 18. Parts of the medley, which David presented to Asaph in 1 Chronicles 16:8-36, are taken from Psalms 105, 96, and 106. Thus, the connection between King David and the Psalms, is well documented. However, he did not write all the Psalms. We don't know who wrote one of the "Wisdom Psalms," Psalm 119. This psalm is also known as a "Torah Psalm," because it goes into the law. Writers of other Psalms, are believed to have been contemporaries of David, whom he placed in charge of worship in Jerusalem. Solomon followed in the footsteps of his father, by writing Psalms, as well as Proverbs. Some of the earliest Psalms were written by Moses, five centuries before the time of David. - There are many others, who are believed to have contributed to the writing of the Psalms, including the priestly family of Korah, Deborah, and Hannah. Psalms were still being composed, during the time of Ezra. It was in Ezra's time, that the Book of Psalms, as we know it, was compiled. [\[article link\]](#)

**Bible (KJV) New Testament with Psalms and Proverbs - What to carry when there isn't room to take along the entire Bible? Hendrickson's answer is the affordable KJV New Testament with Psalms and Proverbs - Also the KJV Classic Soul Winner's New Testament [w/o the Books of Psalms and Proverbs] hands down the finest New Testament available {Note: when handing out Bible's to non-believers or to new Christians a complete Bible [O.T. and N.T.] is usually the best option, then a N.T. with Psalms and Proverbs, lastly a N.T. only Bible - make sure the font is large enough and clear enough to be easily read - many Bibles (give away Bibles and Pew Bibles especially) are simply unreadable.} (Books)**

Description: What to carry when there isn't room to take along the entire Bible? Hendrickson's answer is the affordable KJV New Testament with Psalms and Proverbs. This testament's slim profile makes it easy to slip into a coat pocket, purse, or backpack. Loaded with features that you won't find in many whole Bibles, it's a thoughtful gift for travelers, hospital visitors, evangelists, and new believers alike. And the book is constructed from quality materials that will help it withstand heavy use. Of special note is the fact that this testament is available with a classy magnetic flap that offers extra protection to the book's page edges. -- Description: This hard to find New Testament has many helpful features for the avid Soul Winner. It opens up with Helps to define different topics of the Bible inside the very front cover. There is also an introduction to the Bible including a letter from the publisher. In the back, the New Testament is closed with a section called "Scriptures answer people's confusion and difficulties". Undoubtedly the best quality of leather and special features of any New Testament that we sell. [\[article link\]](#)

**Moments With The Book: A Study of the Psalms and Other Papers - Comments on the Psalms (Books)**

A Study of the Psalms and Other Papers: Includes fifteen articles on the women of the genealogy, the sufficiency of Scripture, guidance for today, Hebrew synonyms, etc. -- Comments on the Psalms: Psalms is poetic, yet with no "poetic license," for it is purely the Word of God. It has five divinely-given sections. Psalms was generally written from a Jewish viewpoint by various writers, yet maintains a beautiful unity since each writer was inspired by God. Some psalms refer directly to the Lord Jesus, quoting words He would speak 1000 years later. Also, many psalms are prophetic of events of the Great Tribulation and Millennium. In this summary of the longest book of the Bible, may every reader find true blessing in discerning many comparisons and contrasts that the Holy Spirit presents. We commend this new commentary to your reading Leslie M. Grant lives in the Seattle, Washington (USA) area and has served the Lord in full time service for over 65 years. He has written a number of books. - From the table of contents: Introduction -- Section 1 (Psalms 1-41): God the Prime Object of Faith -- Section 2 (Psalms 42-72): Israel's Ruin and Future Redemption -- Section 3 (Psalms

73-89): Brought Into the Sanctuary -- Section 4 (Psalms 90-106): Man's Trial, Failure and Replacement -- Section 5 (Psalms 107-150): A Magnificent Summary. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Psalms 1 - Blessed! - Appropriately the first word in the first Psalm because the Book of Psalms and its companion book the Book of Proverbs are a Blessing to all who read it, pray it, study it and meditate about the eternal, divine, godly wisdom and instructions that are uniquely given to mankind through this remarkable book in the Bible -- 'Psalms 1:1-2 Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful. But his delight is in the law [image] of the LORD; and in His law [image] doth he meditate day and night.'

Psalms 1:3-6 And he [disciple] shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper. The ungodly are not so: but are like the chaff which the wind driveth away. Therefore the ungodly shall not stand in the [eternal] judgment, nor sinners in the [eternal] congregation of the righteous. For the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly shall perish. - Note: The individual Psalms themselves and the resulting compilation of the Book of Psalms has a specific eternal, Godly, Heavenly focus creating a one of a kind Worship experience with God. The difference between individuals in regards to individual holiness, righteousness, sanctification and maturity is often the direct result of prayer and meditation in the Bibles' two main books of meditation the Book of Psalms and the companion book the Book of Proverbs.

---

Psalms 5 - A Psalm of King David -- 'Psalms 5:1-3 To the chief Musician upon Nehiloth, A Psalm of David. Give ear to my words, O LORD, consider my meditation. Hearken unto the voice of my cry, my King, and my God: for unto thee will I pray. My voice shalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD; in the morning will I direct my prayer unto thee, and will look up.'

Psalms 5:4-12 For thou art not a God that hath pleasure in wickedness: neither shall evil dwell with thee. The foolish shall not stand in thy sight: thou hatest all workers of iniquity. Thou shalt destroy them that speak leasing: the LORD will abhor the bloody and deceitful man. \*But as for me, \*\*I will come into Thy House in the multitude of thy mercy: and in thy fear will I Worship toward thy Holy Temple. \*\*Lead me, O LORD, \*\*\*in Thy righteousness because of mine enemies; make thy way straight before my face. For there is no faithfulness in their mouth; their inward part is very wickedness; their throat is an open sepulchre; they flatter with their tongue. Destroy thou them, O God; let them fall by their own counsels; cast them out in the multitude of their transgressions; for they have rebelled against thee. But let all those that put their trust in thee rejoice: let them ever shout for joy, because thou defendest them: let them also that love thy name be joyful in thee. \*For thou, LORD, \*\*wilt bless the righteous; with favor wilt thou compass [surround and protect] him as with a shield. - Note: The righteousness that King David is talking about is not found in mankind and interestingly it is not even found in the Levitical Law or Temple ordinances that were in effect in King David's day. The righteousness of God even in King David's time was imputed from God directly onto the individual Worshipers. - Also Note: King David, much like Abraham before him really was more of a true [eternal order of Melchizedek] priest [with Jesus Christ officiating as the eternal High Priest] than the Levitical worshiper of his day.

---

Psalms 21 - The Redemption and Salvation work (through the cross and resurrection) of the Messiah [Jesus Christ] comes into view for King David -- 'Psalms 21:1-4 To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David. The King

[David] shall joy in Thy [Messiah - Jesus Christ] strength, O LORD; and in thy Salvation [resurrection] how greatly shall he rejoice! Thou hast given him his heart's desire, and hast not withholden the request of his lips. Selah. For thou preventest him with the blessings of goodness: thou settest a crown of pure gold on his head. He asked life of thee, and thou gavest it him, even length of days [eternal life] forever and ever.'

Psalms 21:5-13 His glory is great in Thy Salvation: honor and majesty hast thou laid upon Him [Jesus]. For Thou [Father God] hast made Him [Jesus] most blessed forever: thou hast made Him exceeding glad with thy countenance. For the King [both King David and King Jesus] trusteth in the LORD, and through the mercy of the most High he shall not be moved. Thine hand shall find out all thine enemies: thy right hand shall find out those that hate thee. Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the LORD shall swallow them up in his wrath, and the fire shall devour them. Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men. For they intended evil against thee: they imagined a mischievous device, which they are not able to perform. Therefore shalt thou make them turn their back, when thou shalt make ready thine arrows upon thy strings against the face of them. Be thou exalted, LORD, in Thine own strength: \*\*\*so will we sing and praise thy power.

---

Psalms 22 - King David's eyewitness description of the Messiah [Jesus Christ] upon the Cross - Jesus would later quote the first part of the first verse of this Psalm from the cross -- 'Psalms 22:1-4 To the chief Musician upon Aijaleth Shajar, A Psalm of David. My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? why art thou so far from helping me, and from the words of my roaring? O my God, I cry in the daytime, but thou hearest not; and in the night season, and am not silent. But thou art holy, O thou that inhabitest the praises of Israel. Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.' - Note: See also Mark 15:43.

Psalms 22:5-31 They cried unto thee, and were delivered: they trusted in thee, and were not confounded. But I am a worm, and no man; a reproach of men, and despised of the people. All they that see me laugh me to scorn: they shoot out the lip, they shake the head saying, He trusted on the LORD that he would deliver him: let him deliver him, seeing he delighted in him. But thou art he that took me out of the womb: thou didst make me hope when I was upon my mother's breasts. I was cast upon thee from the womb: thou art my God from my mother's belly. Be not far from me; for trouble is near; for there is none to help. Many bulls have compassed me: strong bulls of Bashan have beset me round. They gaped upon me with their mouths, as a ravening and a roaring lion. I am poured out like water, and all my bones are out of joint: my heart is like wax; it is melted in the midst of my bowels. My strength is dried up like a potsherd; and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death. For dogs have compassed me: the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: they pierced my hands and my feet. I may tell all my bones: they look and stare upon me. They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture. But be not thou far from me, O LORD: O my strength, haste thee to help me. Deliver my soul from the sword; my darling from the power of the dog. Save me from the lion's mouth: for thou hast heard me from the horns of the unicorns. I will declare thy name unto my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee. Ye that fear the LORD, praise him; all ye the seed of Jacob, glorify him; and fear him, all ye the seed of Israel. For he hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted; neither hath he hid his face from him; but when he cried unto him, he heard. \*\*My praise shall be of thee in the great [eternal, heavenly] congregation: I will pay my vows before them that fear Him. \*The meek shall eat and be satisfied: they shall praise the LORD that seek Him: your heart shall live forever. All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the LORD: and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee. \*\*\*For the Kingdom is the LORD'S: and He is the governor among the nations [all nations]. All they that be fat upon earth shall eat and worship: \*\*\*all they that go down to the dust shall bow before Him [Jesus Christ]: and none can keep alive his own soul. A seed [remnant] shall serve Him; it



shall be accounted to the Lord for a generation [peer group of fellowship]. They shall come, and shall declare His righteousness unto a people [all future generations] that shall be born, that He [Jesus Christ] hath done this.

---

**Psalms 23 - The Resurrection and Shepherding of the Messiah [Shepherd] after the rejection and Cross (Psalm 22) of the Messiah -- 'Psalms 23:1 A Psalm of David. The LORD is my Shepherd; I shall not want [lack or be insufficient].'**

He [Jesus Christ] maketh me to lie down in green pastures: He leadeth me beside the still waters. He restoreth my soul: He leadeth me in the paths of righteousness \*\*for His Name's sake. Yea, though I walk through the valley of the \*shadow of death [after the cross of Jesus Christ and with His resurrection, death is now but a shadow over saved mankind (1 Corinthians 15:54-58, Colossians 2:14)], I will fear no evil: for Thou art with me; Thy rod [authority - the rod is primarily a weapon for safety used by the shepherd to keep wolves and other dangerous animals away from the sheep] and thy staff [guidance - the staff is used to rescue and direct a fallen or endangered sheep] they comfort me. Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: Thou anointest my head with oil; my cup runneth over. Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the house of the LORD [eternally] forever. - Note: the 23rd Psalm is the single most popular Psalm of all time.

---

**Psalms 24 - "The King of Glory" -- 'Psalms 24:1 A Psalm of David. The earth is the LORD'S, and the fullness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein. ... Lift up your heads, O ye gates; and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of Glory shall come in.'**

Psalms 24:1-10 A Psalm of David. The earth is the LORD'S, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they [Jews and Gentiles] that dwell therein. For He hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods. Who shall ascend into the hill [fellowship presence] of the LORD? or who shall stand in His Holy place? He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully. He shall receive the blessing [eternal life] from the LORD, and \*righteousness from the God of his salvation. \*\*This is the generation of them that seek Him [Jesus Christ], that seek thy face, O Jacob [as Jacob (manipulator) sought God and was renamed to Israel (governed by - submitted to God) (Genesis 32:38)]. Selah. Lift up your heads, O ye gates; and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of Glory shall come in. Who is this King of Glory? The LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battle. Lift up your heads [mind], O ye gates [consciousness and awareness of God]; even lift them up, ye [eternal] everlasting doors [the doors of our heart (Revelation 3:20)]; and the King of Glory shall come in. Who is this King of Glory? The LORD of hosts, He [Jesus Christ] is the King of Glory. Selah [lit. pause and reflect on this truth].

**Revival Hymn - Few people have ever lived through the experience of God working in revival power - One of the few exceptions in modern times took place in the Scottish Isle of Lewis between 1949 and 1952 - At Barvas Parish Church the Hebridean revival began [while a man 'young man' in the (Friday night), weekly Church prayer meeting (held in a barn) was praying the 24th Psalm and asked "God are my hands clean, God is my heart pure"] - The speakers included in this message are Ian Paisley, Leonard Ravenhill, Paris Reidhead, Duncan Campbell, A.W. Tozer and T. Austin Sparks - May it light a "revival fire" in you as it has in me! (Audio - Video downloads)**

Few people have ever lived through the experience of God working in revival power. One of the few exceptions in modern times took place in the Scottish Isle of Lewis between 1949 and 1952. At Barvas Parish Church the Hebridean revival began. This thrilling story set just off the beautiful coast of Scotland is retold in



Revival Hymn and will encourage you to pray for God to come down again with convicting and saving power. It was at here that Duncan Campbell started his mission in 1949, He described revival as "a community saturated with God". -- (Photo) Barvas Parish church on the Isle of Lewis, Outer Hebrides, Scotland where Duncan Campbell was called to preach in 1949. -- This Revival Hymn video is a new edit of the original video found on various web sites around the internet. It has been passed on to me in DVD format by a friend and, now, I pass it on to you. It is also called "Revival Fire" at some locations on the internet. The transcript has been added to help with the clarity of the spoken word. The speakers included in this message are Ian Paisley, Leonard Ravenhill, Paris Reidhead, Duncan Campbell, A.W. Tozer and T. Austin Sparks. May it light a "revival fire" in you as it has in me! [\[article link\]](#)

### Hebrides Revival (1949-1951) - Revival On The Isle Of Lewis by Duncan Campbell (Mp3s)

Description: Listen to this first-hand account of the Lewis Revival during the early 1950s. Duncan Campbell was God's instrument in this extraordinary awakening. In this tape Campbell recounts point-by-point this three-year movement of the Holy Spirit over the Hebrides Islands. Thousands were converted, conviction overwhelmed villages, outward sin disappeared, and prayer meetings were packed! Your heart will be thrilled as you listen to this tape about this heaven-sent revival in Lewis. {Note: Duncan Campbell differentiates between Revival and Church Evangelism (modern Church growth efforts). Modern Church growth "is not revival" only personal growth is Revival "God are my hands clean, God is my heart pure." The modern Rick Warren type of Churches are attempting to grow their own membership primarily in order to grow their finances and to increase their influence only within other modern socially driven Christian churches but not Biblically within society itself. The result is a compromised modern influence that is greatly based on biblical and doctrinal error and therefore it is a worldly false influence and primarily being a false influence the revival and a personal fellowship growth with God is greatly diminished not being "gripped with eternity" even though the larger numbers of people in attendance might indicate revival and a worldly success modern church growth is more of an exercise in human manipulation than a Divine, eternal, personal revival move of God.} [\[article link\]](#)

### Christ Life Ministries - (Mp3s)

Committed to providing messages, materials, and ministries that will further revival, both personally and corporately in the local church. [\[article link\]](#)

### Pray The Scriptures - The Names of God

The Names of God 1: Paul Cox of Aslan's Place sent this incredible list to subscribers of his newsletter. When I looked through it, the hair stood up on the back of my neck. The Names of God just incite you to prayer! In fact, I just got a Names of God category going on the blog. What a prayer resource! There are enough names with Scripture references to provide you with daily study for a year. In fact, there are so many names that I plan to make them available in three or four installments. When I first printed the list for myself, it took thirty pages. So here is the first installment. The second installment is here: Names of God II. {Group prayer should primarily consist of different people prayerfully reading out loud and commenting on a Psalm or a scripture selection [each person reading in turn about 3-5 verses (only if they want to) then the person that read the verses can comment first on them then in order everyone can comment on the verses read and when ready the next person can read the next 3-5 verses (anyone can pass on their turn to either comment or read out loud)]. Then at one point or at several points in between the readings and the comments people can present personal prayer requests to the group but the group gathering itself should begin with God, focus primarily on God and end with God. - Also Note: It is up to the maturity of the prayer group to keep the focus on God and away from rumor and gossip and also it is the maturity of the group to be able to navigate through theological topics that might arise as discussions [not letting one person dictate theology - everyone is entitled to an equal

comment]. Intend to focus the individual comments primarily on personal devotions and what the verse means in the life of each individual.} [\[article link\]](#)

### Prayer Tips: George Müller

2. Müller's Discovery Was That After Meditating On Scripture He Was More Able to Experience a Meaningful Prayer time. "Reading [the Bible] without meditation is unfruitful; \*\*meditation [and praying] without reading [the Bible] is hurtful [emotional wandering (i.e. emotion based New Age practices and highly emotional books like The Shack) - quickly leads to spiritual deception - especially in prayer groups if all people do is pray their emotions and their personal problems and the group does not focus on the Truth of God through the Bible it can open up a very big door to spiritual deception foreveryone involved in the prayer group]; to meditate and to read without prayer upon both is without blessing." ~ William Bridge, Puritan Writer Christian meditation (thinking deeply on Scripture) is "the missing link between Bible intake and prayer." If there was a "secret" to George Müller's prayer life, it was his discovery of the connection between meditation and prayer. Müller's discovery was that after [\*actually during] meditating on Scripture he was more able to experience a meaningful prayer time. ~ Donald S. Whitney, "Spiritual Disciplines for the Christian Life" (partial quote and partial paraphrase). -- [ Mueller read the Bible through over 200 times, half of these times on his knees. He said he knew of some 50,000 specific answers to prayer...requests to God alone! - source: [www.believersweb.org/view.cfm?ID=177](http://www.believersweb.org/view.cfm?ID=177)] {Note: George Müller prayed as he read through the Bible - he didn't separate prayer and Bible devotions. His prayers and intercession to God where primarily during his daily Bible devotional readings and were based on what he was reading in the Bible at that moment.} [\[article link\]](#)

### Prayer Meeting Tips

Always Begin Prayer Meetings with a Worshipful Tone, ala the ACTS method. This will pre-focus the attention of all, on God Himself, and thus brings all which we would pray about, into the proper perspective. It helps remind us that nothing is impossible for God, thus encouraging us to start believing, and confidently asking Him for the impossible. It reminds us that God loves us, is for us, and wants His best for us. Sometimes, it helps to start with a 1-5 minute period of silence, during which each is encouraged to thoroughly focus on God Himself. [2 Cor 10:5] Another idea, is to invite a worship leader, from your local church, to lead the prayer group in two or three worship songs [or use a CD], before prayer begins. Like I said on the Key Elements page, if we first get our eyes on our BIG God, our problems suddenly don't look as hard, for, we've engendered the faith that God, for whom nothing is impossible, will face these problems for us. {Note: Generally and historically personal prayer and prayer meetings are for Praying thorough scriptures in the Bible. Praying personal needs is important but praying [prayerfully reading and also commenting] on the Psalms, Proverbs the N.T. and other sections of scriptures while focusing on who God is by removing our focus from ourselves and our needs is really what is intended in prayer.} [\[article link\]](#)

---

Psalms 36 - The goodness of God leads mankind into goodness while the evilness of the world leads mankind deeper into depravity -- 'Psalms 36:1-2 To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David the servant of the Lord. The transgression of the wicked saith within my heart, that there is no fear of God before his eyes. For he flattereth himself in his own eyes, until his iniquity be found to be hateful.'

Psalms 36:3-12 The words of his mouth are iniquity and deceit: he hath left off to be wise, and to do good. He deviseth mischief upon his bed; he setteth himself in a way that is not good; \*he abhorreth not evil. \*\*Thy mercy, O LORD, is in the Heavens; and Thy faithfulness reacheth unto the clouds. Thy righteousness is like the great mountains; Thy judgments are a great deep: O LORD, Thou preservest man and beast. \*\*\*How excellent is Thy lovingkindness, O God! therefore the children of men put their trust under the shadow of Thy wings.

They shall be abundantly satisfied with the fatness of Thy house; and Thou shalt make them drink of the river of Thy pleasures. \*\*\*For with thee is the fountain of life: in Thy light shall we see light. O continue Thy lovingkindness unto them that know thee; and Thy righteousness to the upright in heart. Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me. There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are cast down, and shall not be able to rise. - Note: The condition of mankind does not remain the same even if a person is doing little or nothing on their own with their own life in terms of personal growth a person is still constantly either growing for better in the attributes of God or a person is progressing deeper into depravity.

---

Psalms 40 - A Song of Renewal -- 'Psalms 40:1-3 To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David. I waited patiently for the LORD; and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry. He brought me up also out of an horrible pit, out of the miry clay, and set my feet upon a Rock, and established my goings. And He hath put a new song in my mouth, even praise unto our God: many shall see it, and fear, and shall trust in the LORD.'

Psalms 40:4-17 Blessed is that man that maketh the LORD his trust, and respecteth not the proud, nor such as turn aside to lies. Many, O LORD my God, are thy wonderful works which thou hast done, and thy thoughts which are to us-ward: they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: if I would declare and speak of them, they are more than can be numbered. Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire; mine ears hast thou opened: burnt offering and sin offering hast thou not required. Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book it is written of me, I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law is within my heart. I have preached righteousness in the great congregation: lo, I have not refrained my lips, O LORD, thou knowest. I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart; I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation: I have not concealed thy lovingkindness and thy truth from the great congregation. Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD: let thy lovingkindness and thy truth continually preserve me. For innumerable evils have compassed me about: mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, so that I am not able to look up; they are more than the hairs of mine head: therefore my heart faileth me. Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me: O LORD, make haste to help me. Let them be ashamed and confounded together that seek after my soul to destroy it; let them be driven backward and put to shame that wish me evil. Let them be desolate for a reward of their shame that say unto me, Aha, aha. Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: \*\*let such as love thy salvation say continually, The LORD be magnified. But I am poor and needy; yet the Lord thinketh upon me: thou art my help and my deliverer; make no tarrying, O my God.

---

Psalms 45 - The Royal Wedding (Bridal) Song - - Psalms 45:1-2 To the chief Musician upon Shoshannim, for the sons of Korah, Maschil, A Song of loves. My heart is inditing [writing] a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made touching the King: my tongue is the pen of a ready writer. Thou art fairer than the children of men: grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee forever.

Psalms 45:3-17 Gird thy sword upon thy thigh, O most mighty, with thy glory and thy majesty. And in thy majesty ride prosperously because of truth and meekness and righteousness; and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things. Thine arrows are sharp in the heart of the king's enemies; whereby the people fall under thee. Thy throne, O God, is forever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom is a right sceptre. Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows. All thy garments smell of myrrh, and aloes, and cassia, out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad. Kings' daughters were among thy honourable women: upon thy right hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir. Harken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear; forget also thine own people, and thy father's house; \*\*\*So shall the King greatly desire thy beauty: for He is thy Lord; and

Worship thou Him. And the daughter of Tyre shall be there with a gift; even the rich among the people shall intreat thy favour. The king's daughter is all glorious within: her clothing is of wrought gold. She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of needlework: the virgins her companions that follow her shall be brought unto thee. With gladness and rejoicing shall they be brought: they shall enter into the king's palace. Instead of thy fathers shall be thy children, whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth. I will make thy name to be remembered in all generations: therefore shall the people praise thee forever and ever. - Note: The Christian Church is the bride of the King Jesus Christ (2 Corinthians 11:2, Revelation 21:9).

---

Psalms 46 - God is our Refuge and our Strength -- 'Psalms 46:1-2 To the chief Musician for the sons of Korah, A Song upon Alamoth. God is our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble. Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into the midst of the sea'

Psalms 46:3-11 Though the waters thereof roar and be troubled, though the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah. There is a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God, the Holy place of the tabernacles of the most High. God is in the midst of her; she shall not be moved: God shall help her, and that right early. The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, the earth melted. The LORD of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah. Come, behold the works of the LORD, what desolations he hath made in the earth. He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth; he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder; he burneth the chariot in the fire. Be still, and know that I am God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth. The LORD of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah.

---

Psalms 62 - A Song of Dependence on God -- 'Psalms 62:1-2 To the chief Musician, to Jeduthan, A Psalm of David. Truly my soul waiteth upon God: \*from Him cometh my Salvation. He [Jesus Christ] only is my Rock and my Salvation; He is my defence; I shall not be greatly moved.'

Psalms 62:3-12 How long will ye [people] imagine mischief against a [fellow] man? ye shall be slain all of you: as a bowing wall shall ye be, and as a tottering fence. They only consult to cast Him down from his excellency: they delight in lies: they bless with their mouth, but they curse inwardly. Selah. My soul, wait thou only upon God; for my expectation is from Him. He only is my Rock and my Salvation: He is my defence; I shall not be moved. \*\*In God is my Salvation and my glory: the Rock of my strength, and my refuge, is in God. Trust in Him at all times; ye people, pour out your heart before Him: God is a refuge for us. Selah. Surely men of low degree are vanity, and men of high degree are a lie: to be laid in the balance, they are altogether lighter than vanity [emptiness]. Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart upon them. God hath spoken once; twice have I heard this; that power belongeth unto God. Also unto thee, O Lord, belongeth mercy: for thou renderest to every man according to his work. - Note: The Disciple Peter with his confession (Matthew 16:18) that Jesus is God [the Son of God] Peter entered in to the Salvation of God and became a rock in God just as each of us become a rock in God when we enter into the Rock of God, Jesus Christ by our own confession that Jesus is God the Son of God. Confessing Jesus as God is a rock of a confession (Matthew 7:24) that will uphold us and upon Jesus the Rock we will not sink down into hell but will be firmly held in place to receive His salvation.

---

Psalms 72 - A Prayer to God from King David for his son King Solomon -- 'Psalms 72:1-3 A Psalm for Solomon. Give the King thy judgments, O God, and thy righteousness unto the King's son. He shall judge thy people with

righteousness, and thy poor with judgment. The mountains [governments - offices of God - King, Priest, Prophet] shall bring peace to the people, and the little hills [fellowship with God], by righteousness.'

Psalms 72:4-20 He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the children of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressor. They shall fear thee as long as the sun and moon endure, throughout all generations. He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass: as showers that water the earth. In his days shall the righteous flourish; and abundance of peace so long as the moon endureth. He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth. They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him; and his enemies shall lick the dust. The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts. Yea, all kings shall fall down before him: all nations shall serve him. For he shall deliver the needy when he crieth; the poor also, and him that hath no helper. He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save the souls of the needy. He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence: and precious shall their blood be in his sight. And he shall live, and to him shall be given of the gold of Sheba: prayer also shall be made for him continually; and daily shall he be praised. There shall be an handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon: and they of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth. His name shall endure forever: his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and men shall be blessed in him: all nations shall call him blessed. Blessed be the LORD God, the God of Israel, who only doeth wondrous things. And blessed be his glorious name forever: and let the whole earth be filled with his glory; Amen, and Amen. The prayers of [King] David the son of Jesse are ended.

---

Psalms 73 - A Psalm of Eternal Perspective -- 'Psalms 73:1 A Psalm of Asaph. Truly God is good to Israel, even to such as are of a clean heart.'

Psalms 73:2-28 But as for me, my feet were almost gone; my steps had well nigh slipped. For I was envious at the foolish, when I saw the prosperity of the wicked. For there are no bands in their death: but their strength is firm. They are not in trouble as other men; neither are they plagued like other men. Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain; violence covereth them as a garment. Their eyes stand out with fatness: they have more than heart could wish. They are corrupt, and speak wickedly concerning oppression: they speak loftily. They set their mouth against the heavens, and their tongue walketh through the earth. Therefore his people return hither: and waters of a full cup are wrung out to them. And they say, How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the most High? Behold, these are the ungodly, who prosper in the world; they increase in riches. Verily I have cleansed my heart in vain, and washed my hands in innocency. For all the day long have I been plagued, and chastened every morning. If I say, I will speak thus; behold, I should offend against the generation of thy children. When I thought to know this, it was too painful for me; Until I went into the sanctuary of God; then understood I their end. Surely thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction. How are they brought into desolation, as in a moment! they are utterly consumed with terrors. As a dream when one awaketh; so, O Lord, when thou awakest, thou shalt despise their image. Thus my heart was grieved, and I was pricked in my reins. So foolish was I, and ignorant: I was as a beast before thee. Nevertheless I am continually with thee: thou hast holden me by my right hand. Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me to glory. Whom have I in heaven but thee? and there is none upon earth that I desire beside thee. My flesh and my heart faileth: but God is the strength of my heart, and my portion forever. For, lo, they that are far from thee shall perish: thou hast destroyed all them that go a whoring from thee. But it is good for me to draw near to God: I have put my trust in the Lord GOD, that I may declare all thy works.

---



Psalms 82 - Psalms 82:1-2 A Psalm of Asaph. God [Judge, Discerner - Elohiym, H430] standeth in the congregation of the mighty (angels and people); He [God] judgeth [lit. Supreme law giver - Shaphat, H8199] among the gods [judges, discerners (angels and people) - Elohiym, H430]. How long will ye (people) judge unjustly, and accept the persons of the wicked? Selah.

Psalms 82:3-8 Defend the poor and fatherless: do justice to the afflicted and needy. Deliver the poor and needy: rid them out of the hand of the wicked. They know not, neither will they understand; they walk on in darkness: all the foundations of the earth are out of course. I have said, Ye [humans] are gods [lit. judges, discerners between right and wrong - Elohiym, H430]; and all of you are [created as physical] children of the most High. But ye shall die like [physical] men [not live as the true eternal God], and fall like one of the princes [fallen angels]. Arise, O God [lit. judge, discerner - Elohiym, H430], judge [lit. judge as the Supreme law giver - Shaphat, H8199] the earth: for thou shalt inherit all Nations. - Note: The first mention of God in the Bible is as Elohiym [Eternal God, Creator, discerner and Judge]. The first act of God was to create light then the first act of God after creating light [law and the image of God] was to then Judge the darkness and as Judge [law and image] God [Elohiym, H430] separated [discerned and judged] "the light from the darkness." -- Genesis 1:1-4 In the beginning God [Eternal, Elohiym, H430] created the heaven and the earth. And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God [Elohiym, H430] moved upon the face of the waters. And God said, Let there be light: and there was light. And God [Creator, Elohiym, H430] saw the light, that it was good: and God [Discerned, Judged - Elohiym, H430] divided [separated] the light [life] from the darkness [death].

---

Psalms 84 - A Song of longing to eternally live in the presence of God -- 'Psalms 84:1-2 To the chief Musician upon Gittith, A Psalm for the sons of Korah. How amiable are Thy tabernacles [dwellings], O LORD of Hosts! My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the LORD: my heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God.'

Psalms 84:3-12 Yea, the sparrow hath found an house, and the swallow a nest for herself, where she may lay her young, even Thine altars, \*\*\*O LORD of hosts, \*my King, and \*my God. Blessed are they that dwell in Thy house: they will be still praising Thee. Selah. Blessed is the man whose strength is in Thee; in whose heart are the ways of them. Who passing through the valley of Baca [a dry, remote, harsh, hostile, unwelcome place] make it a well [oasis, provision, sanctuary]; the rain also filleth the pools. They go from strength to strength, \*\*every one of them in Zion [the Mountain of God - where Jesus was crucified at in Jerusalem] appeareth before God. O LORD God of hosts, hear my prayer: give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah. Behold, O God our shield, and look upon the face of thine anointed. For a day in thy courts is better than a thousand. I had rather be a doorkeeper in the House of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness. For the LORD God is a sun [light] and shield [protection]: the LORD will give grace and glory: no good thing will He withhold from them that walk uprightly. O LORD of hosts, blessed is the man that trusteth in thee.

---

Psalms 89 - A Song of God's Faithful Eternal Covenants and Promises -- 'Psalms 89:1-2 Maschil of Ethan the Ezrahite. I will sing of the mercies of the LORD forever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulness to all generations. For I have said, Mercy shall be built up forever: thy faithfulness shalt thou establish in the very heavens.'

Psalms 89:3-25 I have made a covenant with My chosen, I have sworn unto David [Beloved] my servant, Thy seed [Jesus Christ] will I establish forever, and build up thy throne to all generations. Selah. And the heavens shall praise thy wonders, O LORD: \*\*thy faithfulness also in the congregation of the Saints. For who in the Heaven can be compared unto the LORD? who among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD?



God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the Saints, and to be had in reverence of all them that are about Him. O LORD God of Hosts, who is a strong LORD like unto thee? or to Thy faithfulness round about thee? Thou rulest the raging of the sea: when the waves thereof arise, Thou stillest them (Mark 4:39). Thou hast broken Rahab (Jericho) in pieces, as one that is slain; thou hast scattered thine enemies with Thy strong arm. \*\*The heavens are thine, the earth also is thine: as for the world and the fulness thereof, Thou hast founded them. The north and the south Thou hast created them: [Mount] Tabor and [Mount] Hermon shall rejoice in Thy name. Thou hast a mighty arm: strong is Thy hand, and high is Thy right hand. \*\*Justice and judgment are the habitation of Thy Throne: \*\*mercy and truth shall go before thy face. Blessed is the people that know the joyful sound: they shall walk, O LORD, in the light of Thy countenance. In Thy Name shall they rejoice all the day: and \*in Thy righteousness shall they be exalted. For thou art the glory of their strength: and in Thy favour our horn [strength] shall be exalted. For the LORD is our defence; and the \*\*Holy One of Israel is our King. Then thou spakest in vision to Thy Holy one, and saidst, I have laid help upon one that is mighty; I have exalted one chosen out of the people. I have found David [Beloved - Jesus Christ] My servant; with My Holy oil have I anointed Him: With whom my hand shall be established: mine arm also shall strengthen Him. The enemy shall not exact upon Him; nor the son of wickedness [Judas] afflict him. And I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him. But my faithfulness and my mercy shall be with him: and in My Name shall his horn be exalted. I will set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers. He shall cry unto me, Thou art my Father, my God, and the Rock of my salvation. Also I will make Him [Jesus Christ] my firstborn [inheritor], higher than the kings of the earth. My mercy will I keep for him forevermore, and my covenant shall stand fast with Him. His seed also will I make to endure forever, and His throne as the days of heaven. If his [King David's] children forsake my law, and walk not in my judgments; If they break my statutes, and keep not my commandments; Then will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes. Nevertheless my loving kindness will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness to fail. My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips. Once have I sworn by my holiness that I will not lie unto David. His seed shall endure forever, and his throne as the sun before me. \*\*It shall be established forever as the moon, and as a faithful witness in heaven. Selah. But thou hast cast off and abhorred, thou hast been wroth with thine anointed [Israel]. Thou hast made void the covenant of thy servant: thou hast profaned his crown by casting it to the ground. Thou hast broken down all his hedges; thou hast brought his strong holds to ruin. All that pass by the way spoil him [Israel]: he is a reproach to his neighbours. Thou hast set up the right hand of his adversaries; thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice. Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword, and hast not made him to stand in the battle. Thou hast made his glory to cease, and cast his throne down to the ground. The days of his youth hast thou shortened: thou hast covered him with shame. Selah. How long, LORD? wilt thou hide thyself forever? shall thy wrath burn like fire? Remember how short my time is: wherefore hast thou made all men in vain? What man is he that liveth, and shall not see death? shall he deliver his soul from the hand of the grave? Selah. Lord, where are thy former loving kindnesses, which thou swarest unto David in thy truth? Remember, Lord, the reproach of thy servants; how I do bear in my bosom the reproach of all the mighty people; Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD; wherewith they have reproached the footsteps of thine anointed. Blessed be the LORD forevermore. Amen, and Amen. - Note: Many of the verses have multiple meanings, implications and fulfillments. David [lit. beloved] is used both of King David and of Jesus Christ as also are the words servant and king. Throughout the Psalms prophetic messages and divine discussions are given to mankind in seemingly ordinary down to earth verses of praise and adoration.

---

Psalms 91 - A Song of God's Eternal Protection -- 'Psalms 91:1-2 He that dwelleth in the secret place of the most High shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty. I will say of the LORD, He is my refuge and my fortress: my God; in Him will I trust.'

Psalms 91:3-15 Surely He shall deliver thee from the snare [traps] of the fowler, and from the noisome pestilence. He shall cover thee with His feathers, and under his wings [in closeness to God] shalt thou trust: \*\*His truth shall be thy shield and buckler. Thou shalt not be afraid for the [spiritual] terror by night; nor for the [physical] arrow that flieth by day; Nor for the pestilence that walketh in darkness; nor for the destruction that wasteth at noonday. A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand; but it shall not come nigh thee. Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold and see the reward of the wicked. Because thou hast made the LORD, which is my refuge, even the most High, thy habitation; There shall no evil befall [overcome] thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling. For He shall give His [holy] Angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways. They shall bear thee up in their hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone. Thou shalt tread upon the lion and adder: the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet. {God's reply!} Because he [worshiper] hath set his love upon Me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known My Name. \*\*He [worshiper] shall call upon Me, and I will answer him: I will be with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and honor him. With long life will I satisfy him, and shew him My salvation.

### Psalm 91 • The Protection of the Lord

Introduction: There are so many words that we grow up with that carry with them the definition attached to them by the world. Words like "love", "peace", "joy", "faith", etc. all have worldly meanings that are often contradicted by their biblical definition. This Psalm provides the basis for understanding the biblical meaning of the protection of the Lord. Is it the same as what you envisioned when you first read the title of this Psalm? -- Point: People in need of being rescued or protected have to first want the help and then must cooperate with those from whom they're receiving help. Otherwise the rescue or protection efforts won't be successful. - Application: Do we sometimes believe we can go anywhere, do anything, and we still be protected by God? What are some situations or scenarios that this might not be true? Would you characterize yourself as running towards God's shelter or away? -- A: They're much more focused on winning the spiritual battle than the physical. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Psalms 92 - A Psalm or Song for the Sabbath [Rest] Day -- 'Psalms 92:1-4 A Psalm or Song for the Sabbath Day. It is a good thing to give thanks unto the LORD, and to sing praises unto Thy Name, O most High: To shew forth Thy loving kindness in the morning, and Thy faithfulness every night, Upon an instrument of ten strings [during trials and tribulations], and upon the psaltery; upon the harp with a solemn sound. For thou, LORD, hast made me glad through Thy work: I will triumph in the works of Thy hands.'

Psalms 92:5-15 O LORD, how great are Thy works! and Thy thoughts are very deep. A brutish man knoweth not; neither doth a fool understand this. When the wicked spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish; it is that they shall be destroyed forever: But thou, LORD, art Most High forevermore. For, lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for, lo, thine enemies shall perish; all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered. But my horn shalt thou exalt like the horn of an unicorn: I shall be anointed with fresh oil. Mine eye also shall see my desire on mine enemies, and mine ears shall hear my desire of the wicked that rise up against me. The righteous shall flourish like the palm tree: he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon. Those that be planted in the House of the LORD shall flourish in the courts of our God. They shall still bring forth fruit in old age; they shall be fat and flourishing; To shew that the LORD is upright: He is my Rock, and \*\*there is no unrighteousness in Him. - Note: The Biblical desire [both Old and New Testaments] is that all mankind will Repent and come into the Salvation of God (1 Timothy 2:4). In the Psalms enemies are often referring to the Demonic and fallen Angelic realm and that is what the Christian is battling against not against our fellow mankind but against spiritual deception and wickedness in high places (Ephesians 6:12).

---

Psalms 93 - A song of God's Strength and Majesty -- 'Psalms 93:1 The LORD reigneth, He is clothed with Majesty; the LORD is clothed with Strength, wherewith He hath girded Himself: the world [reality] also is stablished [stable], that it cannot be moved.'

Psalms 92:2-5 Thy throne is established of old: Thou art [eternal] from everlasting. The floods [rebellion - Angelic, demonic, human] have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their waves. The LORD on high is mightier than the noise of many waters, yea, than the mighty waves of the sea. Thy testimonies are very sure: Holiness becometh Thine House, O LORD, forever.

---

Psalms 103 - A Song of God's Love and Mercy {Note: This is possibly the single greatest Psalm in the Bible, or at least one of the best Psalms. In my life [especially during my teen years and my college years] this Psalm (having learned parts of it as an AWANA's kid) has helped keep me in the mercy and goodness of God more than probably any other Bible verse.} -- 'Psalms 103:1-4 A Psalm of David. Bless the LORD, O my soul: and all that is within me, bless His Holy Name. Bless the LORD, O my soul, and forget not all His [eternal] benefits: Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who healeth all thy diseases; Who redeemeth thy life from destruction; who crowneth thee with loving kindness and tender mercies'

Psalms 103:5-22 Who satisfieth thy mouth with good things; so that thy youth is renewed like the eagle's. The LORD executeth righteousness and judgment for all that are oppressed. He made known His ways unto Moses, His acts unto the children of Israel. \*\*\*The LORD is merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy. He will not always chide [strive with mankind]: neither will He keep His anger forever. \*\*He hath not dealt with us [according to what we deserve] after our sins; nor rewarded us according to our iniquities. \*\*\*For as the Heaven is high above the earth, so great is His mercy toward them that fear Him. As far as the east is from the west, so far hath He removed our transgressions from us. Like as a father pitieth his children, so the LORD pitieth them that fear Him. For He knoweth our frame; He remembereth that we are dust. As for man, his days are as grass: as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth. For the wind passeth over it, and it is gone; and the place thereof shall know it no more. \*But the mercy of the LORD is from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear Him, and His righteousness unto children's children; To such as keep His Covenant, and to those that remember His Commandments to do them. The LORD hath prepared His Throne in the Heavens; and \*\*His Kingdom ruleth over all. Bless the LORD, ye His Angels, that excel in strength, that do His Commandments, hearkening unto the voice of His Word. Bless ye the LORD, all ye His hosts; ye Ministers of His, that do His pleasure. Bless the LORD, all His works in all places of His dominion: Bless the LORD, O my soul.

### Awana - Leading Kids Worldwide to Know, Love and Serve Christ

Awana helps churches and parents work together to develop spiritually strong children and youth who faithfully follow Jesus Christ. Our programs offer a proven approach for evangelizing and discipling kids in the church and community. As a ministry leader for nearly 60 years, Awana is making an impact. A recent national survey found Awana to be as important to our alumni's spiritual foundation as all other church activities combined. Among alumni who participated in our programs for at least six years, 92.7 percent still attend church at least weekly as adults! Each week, more than one million kids ages 2 to 18 participate in Awana. Over 12,000 churches in the U.S. and 6,500 internationally run Awana programs that change young lives through biblical truth. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Psalms 109 - A Prayer for Protection and Divine Intervention -- 'Psalms 109:1-4 To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David. Hold not thy peace, O God of my praise; For the mouth of the wicked and the mouth of the deceitful are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a lying tongue. They compassed me about also with words of hatred; and fought against me without a cause. \*For my love they [through their envy and despite] are my adversaries: \*\*but I give myself unto prayer.'

Psalms 109:5-31 And \*they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love. Set thou a wicked man over him: and let Satan stand at his right hand. When he shall be judged, let him be condemned: and let his prayer become sin. Let his days be few; and let another take his office. Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow. Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg: let them seek their bread also out of their desolate places. Let the extortioner catch all that he hath; and let the strangers spoil his labour. Let there be none to extend mercy unto him: neither let there be any to favour his fatherless children. Let his posterity be cut off; and in the generation following let their name be blotted out. Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with the LORD; and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out. Let them be before the LORD continually, that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth. Because that he remembered not to shew mercy, but persecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even slay the broken in heart. As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him: \*as he delighted not in blessing, \*so let it be far from him. \*As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment, so let it come into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones. Let it be unto him as the garment which covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually. Let this be the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD, and of them that speak evil against my soul. But do thou for me, O GOD the Lord, for thy name's sake: because thy mercy is good, deliver thou me. For I am poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me. I am gone like the shadow when it declineth: I am tossed up and down as the locust. My knees are weak through fasting; and my flesh faileth of fatness. I became also a reproach unto them: when they looked upon me they shaked their heads. Help me, O LORD my God: O save me according to thy mercy: That they may know that this is thy hand; that thou, LORD, hast done it. Let them curse, but bless thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed; but let thy servant rejoice. Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame, and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle. I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth; yea, I will praise Him among the multitude. \*\*For He [Jesus Christ] shall stand at the right hand of the poor, to save him from those that condemn his soul. - Note: A prayer like this is primarily directed against the demonic spirit realm. King David throughout his entire life continued to be good to his enemies and generally [but with a few slipups] treated his enemies far better than his enemies ever treated him.

---

Psalms 110 - The Royal (King and Priest) Priesthood of Jesus Christ -- 'Psalms 110:1-4 A Psalm of David. The LORD [God] said unto my Lord [Jesus Christ], Sit thou [as King] at My right hand [Enthroned in Heaven], until I make Thine enemies Thy footstool. ... \*\*\*The LORD [God] hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou art a Priest [eternally] forever after the order of Melchizedek. {Note: Remember that John the Baptist though a cousin to Jesus he was a Levitical Priest [washed, baptized (Exodus 29:4) at the age of 30 (Numbers 4:3) - as was John's father (Luke 1:8)] from the Priestly Tribe of Levi. While Jesus is from the Kingly Tribe of Judah but at age 30 [about 30 A.D.] Jesus was also baptized (Luke 3:23), washed into His (Melchizedek) Priesthood. Just keep in mind that Jesus ministered under His Melchizedek Priesthood in all the Ministry, teaching and miracles that He performed. The fulfillment of the Levitical (emergent shadow - foretelling) Feast Days of Holy Week were each completed in the (eternal) Melchizedek Messiah Priesthood of Jesus Christ. The Apostle Peter tells us that we also (probably also when we are water washed, baptized) enter in to the eternal Royal (Melchizedek - "King of Righteousness") Priesthood (1 Peter 2:9) of Jesus Christ.}

A Psalm of David. The LORD said unto My Lord, Sit thou at My right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool. The LORD shall send the rod of Thy strength out of Zion: rule Thou [through the Holy Spirit] in the

midst of Thine enemies. Thy people shall be willing in the day of Thy power, in the beauties of Holiness from the womb of the morning: Thou hast the dew of Thy youth. The LORD [God] hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou [Jesus Christ] art a Priest [eternally] forever after the order of Melchizedek. The Lord at Thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of His wrath. He shall judge among the heathen, He shall fill the places with the dead bodies; He shall wound the heads over many countries. He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall He lift up the head.

---

**Psalms 119 - The Longest Psalm and the Longest Chapter in the Bible - Psalm 119 is about the Bible, God's Word -- 'Psalms 119:1-2 ALEPH: Blessed are the undefiled in the way, who walk in the law of the LORD. Blessed are they that keep His Testimonies, and that seek Him with the whole heart.'**

Psalms 119:169-176 TAU: Let my cry come near before Thee, O LORD: give me understanding according to Thy Word. Let my supplication come before thee: deliver me according to Thy Word. My lips shall utter praise, when Thou hast taught me Thy statutes. My tongue shall speak of Thy Word: for all thy Commandments are Righteousness. Let Thine hand help me; for I have chosen thy precepts [concepts]. I have longed for Thy Salvation, O LORD; and Thy Law (Image) is my delight. Let my soul live, and it shall praise thee; and let Thy Judgments help me. I have gone astray like a lost sheep; seek Thy servant; for I do not forget Thy commandments.

---

**Psalm 119 Bible Study - Introducing Sweeter than Chocolate! The new Psalm 119 Bible Study - Every so often, a "game changer" arrives on the scene - Something radically new comes along that is different enough to make you sit up and take notice - The publication of Sweeter than Chocolate, the new inductive Bible study of Psalm 119, is just one of those times (Book)**

**A New Psalm 119 Inductive Bible Study: Psalm 119 is the definitive chapter on the value of the Word of God and it is one of those chapters of the Bible that really get less attention than it deserves. All who desire to know the Word of God and the God of the Word would benefit tremendously from a very close examination of this passage of scripture. There are many answers to questions about what the Word of God is and what it does in Psalm 119. Actually, some of these questions you might not personally have considered. From cover to cover, Sweeter than Chocolate invites the student to dig in, digest Psalm 119 and taste how sweet the Word of God can be. Sweeter than Chocolate Bible Study can help you find sweet words and real solutions from God's Book! -- The First Inductive Bible Study Of Its Kind: The power and lasting effect of inductive Bible studies are legendary. Anyone who has ever studied the Bible using this method will readily admit that they see more truth and make better connections through this study method. This technique teaches you how to see truth for yourself and because you did the work, not listened to the results of someone else's study, the nuggets are yours forever. [\[article link\]](#)**

---

**Psalms 121 - A Song of Deliverance -- 'Psalms 121:1-2 A Song of degrees. I will lift up mine eyes unto the hills, from whence cometh my help. My help cometh from the LORD, which made heaven and earth.'**

Psalms 121:3-8 He will not suffer thy foot to be moved: He that keepeth thee will not slumber [sleep]. Behold, He that keepeth Israel shall neither slumber nor sleep. The LORD is thy keeper: the LORD is thy shade upon thy right hand. The sun shall not smite thee by day, nor the moon by night. The LORD shall preserve thee from all evil: He shall preserve thy soul. \*The LORD shall preserve thy going out and thy coming in from this time forth, and even forevermore.

---

Psalms 122 - A Prayer for God's City of Jerusalem -- 'Psalms 122:1-2 A Song of degrees of David. I was glad when they said unto me, Let us go into the House of the LORD. Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem.'

Psalms 122:3-9 Jerusalem is builded as a city that is compact together: Whither the Tribes go up, the Tribes of the LORD, unto the Testimony of Israel, to give thanks unto the Name of the LORD. For there are set thrones of judgment, the thrones of the House of David. \*\*Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee. Peace be within thy walls, and prosperity within thy palaces. For my brethren and companions' sakes, I will now say, Peace be within thee. Because of the House of the LORD our God I will seek thy good.

---

Psalms 138 - A Song of Thanksgiving -- 'Psalms 138:1-2 A Psalm of David. I will praise thee with my whole heart: before the gods will I sing praise unto thee. I will worship toward Thy Holy Temple [in Heaven], and praise Thy Name for Thy lovingkindness and for Thy Truth: for Thou hast magnified Thy Word above all Thy Name.'

Psalms 138:3-8 In the day when I cried Thou answeredst me, and strengthenedst me with strength in my soul. All the kings of the earth shall praise Thee, O LORD, when they hear the words of Thy mouth. Yea, they shall sing in the ways of the LORD: for great is the Glory of the LORD. Though the LORD be High, yet hath He respect unto the lowly: but the proud He knoweth afar off. Though I walk in the midst of trouble, Thou wilt revive me: Thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies, and Thy right hand shall save me. \*\*The LORD will perfect [complete] that which concerneth me: Thy mercy, O LORD, endureth forever: forsake not the works of Thine own hands.

---

Psalms 145 - King David's Psalm of Praise -- 'Psalms 145:1-2 David's Psalm of Praise. I will extol thee, my God, O King; and I will bless Thy Name forever and ever. Every day will I bless Thee; and I will praise Thy name forever and ever.'

Psalms 145:3-21 Great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised; and His greatness is unsearchable. \*\*One generation shall praise Thy works to another, and shall declare Thy mighty acts. I will speak of the Glorious Honour of Thy Majesty, and of Thy wondrous works. And men shall speak of the might of Thy terrible [awesome] acts: and I will declare Thy greatness. They shall abundantly utter the memory of Thy great goodness, and shall sing of Thy righteousness. The LORD is gracious, and full of compassion; slow to anger, and of great mercy. \*\*\*The LORD is good to all: and His tender mercies are over all His works. All Thy works shall praise thee, O LORD; and Thy saints shall bless thee. They shall speak of the Glory of Thy Kingdom, and talk of Thy power; To make known to the sons of men His mighty acts, and the Glorious Majesty of His Kingdom. \*Thy Kingdom is an Everlasting Kingdom, and Thy dominion endureth throughout all generations. The LORD upholdeth all that fall, and raiseth up all those that be bowed down. The eyes of all wait upon thee; and Thou givest them their meat in due season. Thou openest Thine hand, and satisfiest the desire of every living thing. The LORD is righteous in all His ways, and Holy in all His works. The LORD is nigh [near] unto all them that call upon Him, to all that call upon Him in Truth. He will fulfil the desire of them that fear Him: He also will hear their cry, and will save them. The LORD preserveth all them that love Him: but all the wicked will He destroy. My mouth shall speak the Praise of the LORD: and let all flesh bless His Holy Name forever and ever.

---



Psalms 150 - The final Psalm in the Book of Psalms - A Psalm of Praise to the Lord Jesus Christ -- 'Psalms 150:1 Praise ye the LORD.'

Psalms 150:2-6 Praise God in His Sanctuary: Praise Him in the firmament [establishment] of His power. Praise Him for His mighty acts: Praise Him according to His Excellent greatness. Praise Him with the sound of the trumpet: Praise Him with the psaltery and harp. Praise Him with the timbrel and dance: Praise Him with stringed instruments and organs. Praise Him upon the loud cymbals: Praise Him upon the high sounding cymbals. \*\*Let everything that hath breath Praise the LORD. Praise ye the LORD.

---

THE

## PROVERBS

Overview of the Book of Proverbs - One would be hard put to come up with any topic other than wisdom as being the most referred to theme or topic in the book of Proverbs - Comparisons between God's way and Man's way of life: A big key to understanding and appreciating the Book of Proverbs is recognizing it as a book of many comparisons and contrasts

Themes in the Book of Proverbs - Wisdom: One would be hard put to come up with any topic other than wisdom as being the most referred to theme or topic in the book of Proverbs. There are at least 100 references to "wisdom", "wise men", or "being wise" in this book. Plus, there is one section where Wisdom, personified, calls and speaks (Proverbs 1:2-7, & 20-33), and still another section where we hear, as it were, the voice of Wisdom (Proverbs 8:1, 4-36). Linked to this or coupled with it is the matter of which comes up as the next theme but which can hardly be separated from wisdom in essential meaning. In many verses listed below as wisdom references you will find understanding mentioned as well. You might want to make special note of those verses. "Wisdom calls aloud in the street, she raises her voice in the public squares; at the head of the noisy streets she cries out, in the gateways of the city she makes her speech" (Proverbs 1:20-21). Wherever men are found, wherever they come together, wisdom, that is based on the fear of the Lord, cries out to be acknowledged, accepted, and allowed to guide and direct men's lives. Today the voice of wisdom or her teachings come to us over the air waves, from the printed page, as well as from those who follow God and live according to His ways. The call can be heard. Jesus Christ said, "You shall know the truth and the truth shall set you free." Wisdom, through the indwelling Holy Spirit, empowers you to make right decisions - decisions that lead to living a life of righteousness. -- Understanding: One who has true wisdom also will have understanding. This especially applies to spiritual things. One with wisdom understands God's principles and His teachings. He knows God's laws are good and are right for him or her. This person applies them in everyday living. Yea, he or she not only knows God's laws but loves them as did David, the psalmist. The Holy Spirit that he or she possesses helps to impart that understanding to the believer. -- Comparisons between God's way and Man's way of life: A big key to understanding and appreciating the Book of Proverbs is recognizing it as a book of many comparisons and contrasts. To give you a flavor of this, the comparisons and contrasts found in chapters 2 through 12 are presented below. Each comparison given is preceded by the chapter and verse where it can be found. [\[article link\]](#)

a Daily Proverb - a Daily Proverb is dedicated to delivering a selected Proverbs verse every day and other Proverbs resources - Because there are 31 chapters in the Book of Proverbs, You can read the entire book every month by reading a chapter a day - Proverbs teach wisdom, knowledge, and understanding - The Book of Proverbs is the "user manual for living" Proverbs 1:3 MSG - Follow each daily Proverb and comment here on the website, through twitter, or rss (KJV available)

Proverbs, an Old Testament book of the Bible, teaches knowledge, wisdom, and understanding. I started my

growth as a Christian with Proverbs which led to the rededication of my life to the Lord. I went from not reading the Bible at all, to reading a Proverbs chapter a day, and now I follow the yearly Bible path and refer to the Bible many times throughout the day for guidance and inspiration. My faith grew the same way, from very little to the foundation of who I am. Proverbs not only helps me from falling back to the mistakes I made in the past but strengthens my faith. I still fail and try to do too much myself but I changed so much of my life, I don't focus on every little thing I do wrong. I had to eliminate a lot of things in my life and that was hard to do but I replaced them with things that are more important and have a positive impact on my life. More time for my family, more time for the Lord, better direction, and I now have a greater appreciation for my purpose. Please share your favorite Proverbs, or verses that you live by, or how Proverbs has changed your life. The best part of my day is reading a tweet, direct message, email, or blog post from someone in the community. One of the messages I got recently pretty much sums me up, "I may not be where I want to be, but thank God I'm not where I used to be! a Daily Proverb ~ Chris [\[article link\]](#)

### Spiritual Eyes Ministry Bible Study Podcast: Book of Proverbs (Mp3s)

Parents in the past trained their children by passing down their words of wisdom from generation to generation. When we read the book of Proverbs, we not only get the benefit of reading the words of wisdom that King David passed down to Solomon, and Solomon passed down to his children, we get a firsthand look at parent to child training that has been inspired by God. For show notes, please go to: [spiritualeyes.servantsofjesuschrist.com](http://spiritualeyes.servantsofjesuschrist.com) [\[article link\]](#)

---

Proverbs 1 - The Book of Proverbs is Wisdom starting with God and handed down and passed along from father to son from generation to generation - The Book of Proverbs is fatherly advice and compassion lovingly given to guide and direct sons into the lifesaving righteousness of God in Jesus Christ -- 'Proverbs 1:1-4 The proverbs of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel; To know wisdom and instruction; to perceive the words of understanding; To receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and equity; To give suitability to the simple, to the young man knowledge and discretion.'

Proverbs 1:5-23 A wise man will hear, and will increase learning; and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels: To understand a proverb, and the interpretation; the words of the wise, and their dark sayings. The fear of the LORD is the beginning of knowledge: but fools despise wisdom and instruction. My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother: For they shall be an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck. My son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not. If they say, Come with us, let us lay wait for blood, let us lurk privately for the innocent without cause: Let us swallow them up alive as the grave; and whole, as those that go down into the pit: We shall find all precious substance, we shall fill our houses with spoil: Cast in thy lot among us; let us all have one purse: My son, walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path: For their feet run to evil, and make haste to shed blood. Surely in vain the net is spread in the sight of any bird. And they lay wait for their own blood; they lurk privately for their own lives. So are the ways of every one that is greedy of gain; which taketh away the life of the owners thereof. Wisdom crieth without; she uttereth her voice in the streets: She crieth in the chief place of concourse, in the openings of the gates: in the city she uttereth her words, saying, How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? and the scorers delight in their scorning, and fools hate knowledge? Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you. - Note: Wisdom, Godly wisdom and not man's empty philosophies has very real results and consequences for each individual in life both presently and eternally.

---

Proverbs 2 - Where the Psalms were primarily the writings from King David [encompassing most of his life from shepherd boy to aged King] the next three books of the Bible are a Trilogy from the life and experiences of King David's son King Solomon - The Book of Proverbs is the first in the Trilogy of Solomon's books of Wisdom - Apparently Solomon was given the opportunity to eat from the tree of knowledge [both good and evil] more than any other man alive at least more than any other saved human - Solomon start out good and godly but by the time we get to the 3rd book of Solomon's Trilogy Solomon will have been deeply in a backslidden state and his book of Ecclesiastes 'searcher' will have more of a fallen, humanist, backslidden view than his first book of Proverbs -- 'Proverbs 2:1-5 My son, if thou wilt receive my words, and hide my commandments with thee; So that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom, and \*\*apply thine heart [to prevent backsliding] to understanding; Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, and liftest up thy voice for understanding; If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her as for hid treasures; Then shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD, and find the knowledge of God.'

Proverbs 2:6-22 For the LORD giveth wisdom: out of His mouth cometh knowledge and understanding. He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: he is a buckler to them that walk uprightly. He keepeth the paths of judgment, and preserveth the way of his saints. Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judgment, and equity; yea, every good path. When wisdom entereth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul; Discretion shall preserve thee, understanding shall keep thee: To deliver thee from the way of the evil man, from the man that speaketh froward things; Who leave the paths of uprightness, to walk in the ways of darkness; Who rejoice to do evil, and delight in the frowardness of the wicked; Whose ways are crooked, and they froward in their paths: To deliver thee from the strange woman, even from the stranger which flattereth with her words; Which forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God. For her house inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead. None that go unto her return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life. That thou mayest walk in the way of good men, and keep the paths of the righteous. For the upright shall dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remain in it. But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressors shall be rooted out of it.

---

Proverbs 8 - In the O.T. Book of Proverbs wisdom is referred to as a person generally in a feminine way and in the N.T. the Holy Spirit is referred to as a person generally denoted by the Greek feminine 'noun class'- Wisdom [the Holy Spirit] in the O.T. book of Proverbs being referenced as female (a companion to a man) and The Holy Spirit listed in the N.T. Greek with feminine nouns is primarily for Biblical consistency and does not donate the Holy Spirit as a female spirit, wife spirit, or any other weird genderized connotation it just simply and directly references God the Holy Spirit as the giver of Wisdom in both the Old and New Testaments -- 'Proverbs 8:1-5 Doth not wisdom [the voice of God - the Holy Spirit] cry? and understanding put forth her voice? She standeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the paths. She crieth at the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors. Unto you, O men, I call; and my voice is to the sons of man. O ye simple, understand wisdom: and, ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart.' - {Note: a 'noun class' in writing has absolutely nothing to do with actual physical gender it just matches verbs and nouns together in the sentence. A noun listed as neuter (neutral) would then have a neuter ending verb as a match etc., the same noun could later be listed with a masculine ending or even as a feminine noun ending but it would need a matching masculine or matching feminine verb ending so the reader can easily match the correct verbs to the correct nouns in a complex or compound sentence but it does not assign gender to the noun or physical subject.}

Proverbs 8:6-36 Hear; for I will speak of excellent things; and the opening of my lips shall be right things. For my mouth shall speak truth; and wickedness is an abomination to my lips. All the words of my mouth are in righteousness; there is nothing froward or perverse in them. They are all plain to him that understandeth, and right to them that find knowledge. Receive my instruction, and not silver; and knowledge rather than choice

gold. For wisdom is better than rubies; and all the things that may be desired are not to be compared to it. I wisdom dwell with prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inventions. The fear of the LORD is to hate evil: pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth, do I hate. Counsel is mine, and sound wisdom: I am understanding; I have strength. By me kings reign, and princes decree justice. By me princes rule, and nobles, even all the judges of the earth. I love them that love me; and those that seek me early shall find me. Riches and honour are with me; yea, durable riches and righteousness. My fruit is better than gold, yea, than fine gold; and my revenue than choice silver. I lead in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgment: That I may cause those that love me to inherit substance; and I will fill their treasures. The LORD possessed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old. I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was. When there were no depths, I was brought forth; when there were no fountains abounding with water. Before the mountains were settled, before the hills was I brought forth: While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the fields, nor the highest part of the dust of the world. When he prepared the heavens, I was there: when he set a compass upon the face of the depth: When he established the clouds above: when he strengthened the fountains of the deep: When he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment: when he appointed the foundations of the earth: Then I was by him, as one brought up with him: and I was daily his delight, rejoicing always before him; Rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth; and my delights were with the sons of men. Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children: for blessed are they that keep my ways. Hear instruction, and be wise, and refuse it not. Blessed is the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors. For whoso findeth me findeth life, and shall obtain favour of the LORD. But he that sinneth against me wrongeth his own soul: all they that hate me love death.

---

Proverbs 11 - Godly Wisdom is to encompass all facets and aspects of a person's life including dating, marriage, family, employment, etc. -- 'Proverbs 11:1-3 A false balance [deceptive business practices] is abomination to the LORD: but a just weight is his delight. When pride cometh, then cometh shame: but with the lowly is wisdom. The integrity of the upright shall guide them: but the perverseness of transgressors shall destroy them.'

Proverbs 11:4-31 Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but righteousness delivereth from death. The righteousness of the perfect shall direct his way: but the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness. The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them: but transgressors shall be taken in their own naughtiness. When a wicked man dieth, his expectation shall perish: and the hope of unjust men perisheth. The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his stead. An hypocrite with his mouth destroyeth his neighbour: but through knowledge shall the just be delivered. When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoiceth: and when the wicked perish, there is shouting. By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted: but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked. He that is void of wisdom despiseth his neighbour: but a man of understanding holdeth his peace. A talebearer revealeth secrets: but he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter. Where no counsel is, the people fall: but in the multitude of counsellors there is safety. He that is surety for a stranger shall smart for it: and he that hateth suretyship is sure. A gracious woman retaineth honour: and strong men retain riches. The merciful man doeth good to his own soul: but he that is cruel troubleth his own flesh. The wicked worketh a deceitful work: but to him that soweth righteousness shall be a sure reward. As righteousness tendeth to life: so he that pursueth evil pursueth it to his own death. They that are of a froward heart are abomination to the LORD: but such as are upright in their way are his delight. Though hand join in hand, the wicked shall not be unpunished: but the seed of the righteous shall be delivered. As a jewel of gold in a swine's snout, so is a fair woman which is without discretion. The desire of the righteous is only good: but the expectation of the wicked is wrath. There is that scattereth, and yet increaseth; and there is that withholdeth more than is meet, but it tendeth to poverty. The liberal soul shall be

made fat: and he that watereth shall be watered also himself. He that withholdeth corn, the people shall curse him: but blessing shall be upon the head of him that selleth it. He that diligently seeketh good procureth favour: but he that seeketh mischief, it shall come unto him. He that trusteth in his riches shall fall: but the righteous shall flourish as a branch. He that troubleth his own house shall inherit the wind: and the fool shall be servant to the wise of heart. The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life; and he that winneth souls is wise. Behold, the righteous shall be recompensed in the earth: much more the wicked and the sinner.

---

Proverbs 15 - Godly Wisdom leads to godly results in our life while human wisdom leads to human disaster in our life -- 'Proverbs 15:1-4 A soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up \*anger. The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright: but the mouth of fools poureth out foolishness. The eyes of the LORD are in every place, beholding the evil and the good. A wholesome tongue is a tree of life: but perverseness therein is a breach [opening - a door to demonic entry allowing for human possession by an evil spirit] in the spirit.' Proverbs 15:5-33 A fool despiseth his father's instruction: but he that regardeth reproof is prudent. In the house of the righteous is much treasure: but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble. The lips of the wise disperse knowledge: but the heart of the foolish doeth not so. The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the LORD: but the prayer of the upright is his delight. The way of the wicked is an abomination unto the LORD: but he loveth him that followeth after righteousness. Correction is grievous unto him that forsaketh the way: and he that hateth reproof shall die. Hell and destruction are before the LORD: how much more then the hearts of the children of men? A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him: neither will he go unto the wise. A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance: but by sorrow of the heart the spirit is broken. The heart of him that hath understanding seeketh knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness. All the days of the afflicted are evil: but he that is of a merry heart hath a continual feast. Better is little with the fear of the LORD than great treasure and trouble therewith. Better is a dinner of herbs where love is, than a stalled ox and hatred therewith. A wrathful man stirreth up strife: but he that is slow to anger appeaseth strife. The way of the slothful man is as an hedge of thorns: but the way of the righteous is made plain. A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish man despiseth his mother. Folly is joy to him that is destitute of wisdom: but a man of understanding walketh uprightly. Without counsel purposes are disappointed: but in the multitude of counsellors they are established. A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth: and a word spoken in due season, how good is it! The way of life is above to the wise, that he may depart from hell beneath. The LORD will destroy the house of the proud: but he will establish the border of the widow. The thoughts of the wicked are an abomination to the LORD: but the words of the pure are pleasant words. He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house; but he that hateth gifts shall live. The heart of the righteous studieth to answer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things. The LORD is far from the wicked: but he heareth the prayer of the righteous. The light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart: and a good report maketh the bones fat. The ear that heareth the reproof of life abideth among the wise. He that refuseth instruction despiseth his own soul: but he that heareth reproof getteth understanding. The fear of the LORD is the instruction of wisdom; and before honour is humility.

---

Proverbs 18 - The Proverbs continue to remind us that our words have both value and eternal meaning -- 'Proverbs 18:1-4 Through desire a man, having separated himself, seeketh and intermeddleth with all wisdom. A fool hath no delight in understanding, but that his heart may discover itself. When the wicked cometh, then cometh also contempt, and with ignominy reproach. \*\*The words of a man's mouth are as deep waters, and the wellspring of wisdom as a flowing brook.' Proverbs 18:5-24 It is not good to accept the person of the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judgment. A



fool's lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for strokes. A fool's mouth is his destruction, and his lips are the snare of his soul. The words of a talebearer are as wounds, and they go down into the innermost parts of the belly. He also that is slothful in his work is brother to him that is a great waster. The name of the LORD is a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and is safe. The rich man's wealth is his strong city, and as an high wall in his own conceit. Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour is humility. He that answereth a matter before he heareth it, it is folly and shame unto him. The spirit of a man will sustain his infirmity [be spiritually strong and built up in the spirit]; but a wounded spirit who can bear? The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge; and the ear of the wise seeketh knowledge. A man's gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men. He that is first in his own cause seemeth just; but his neighbour cometh and searcheth him. The lot causeth contentions to cease, and parteth between the mighty. A brother offended is harder to be won than a strong city: and their contentions are like the bars of a castle. A man's belly shall be satisfied with the fruit of his mouth; and with the increase of his lips shall he be filled. Death and life are in the power of the tongue: and they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof. Whoso findeth a wife findeth a good thing, and obtaineth favour of the LORD. The poor useth intreaties; but the rich answereth roughly. A man that hath friends must shew himself friendly: and there is a friend [Jesus Christ (John 15:14)] that sticketh closer than a brother.

---

Proverbs 20 - The Proverbs are revealing that human emotions are a progression - Progressing us closer to God in righteousness or progressing us further from God in our own unrighteousness -- 'Proverbs 20:1-3 Wine [alcohol] is a mocker, strong [alcohol] drink is raging: and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise. The fear of a king is as the roaring of a lion: whoso provoketh him to anger sinneth against his own soul. It is an honour for a man to cease from strife: but every fool will be meddling.'

Proverbs 20:4-30 The sluggard will not plow by reason of the cold; therefore shall he beg in harvest, and have nothing. Counsel in the heart of man is like deep water; but a man of understanding will draw it out. Most men will proclaim everyone his own goodness: but a faithful man who can find? The just man walketh in his integrity: his children are blessed after him. A king that sitteth in the throne of judgment scattereth away all evil with his eyes. Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin? Divers weights, and divers measures, both of them are alike abomination to the LORD. Even a child is known by his doings, whether his work be pure, and whether it be right. The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, the LORD hath made even both of them. Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty; open thine eyes, and thou shalt be satisfied with bread. It is naught, it is naught, saith the buyer: but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth. There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but the lips of knowledge are a precious jewel. Take his garment that is surety for a stranger: and take a pledge of him for a strange woman. Bread of deceit is sweet to a man; but afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel. Every purpose is established by counsel: and with good advice make war. He that goeth about as a talebearer revealeth secrets: therefore meddle not with him that flattereth with his lips. Whoso curseth his father or his mother, his lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness. An inheritance may be gotten hastily at the beginning; but the end thereof shall not be blessed. Say not thou, I will recompense evil; but wait on the LORD, and he shall save thee. Divers weights are an abomination unto the LORD; and a false balance is not good. Man's goings are of the LORD; how can a man then understand his own way? It is a snare to the man who devoureth that which is holy, and after vows to make enquiry. A wise king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them. The spirit [light] of man is the candle of the LORD, searching all the inward parts [heart] of the belly [soul]. Mercy and truth preserve the king: and his throne is upholden by mercy. The glory of young men is their strength: and the beauty of old men is the grey head. \*\*The blueness [bruise - reminder] of a wound cleanseth away evil: so do stripes the inward parts of the belly. - Note: A bruise 'blueness' is a long term wound [God can use it to keep us from repeating the same mistakes] but emotionally in the hands of Satan a bruised soul is possibly the worst wound. A bruised emotion never goes away [except



when given to Jesus Christ and God takes it away for us]. If we have a bruised soul then the next [even hint of an] event can be just as damaging or worse than the original wound. Satan knows for sure how to wound our soul and to keep it wounded but the healing of our soul is one of the triumphs of the cross of Jesus Christ. -- Isaiah 53:4-5 Surely He [Jesus Christ] hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted. But He was wounded for our transgressions, he was \*bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon Him; and with His stripes we are healed. - Also Note: It is important to be able to distinguish between a bruise that God is allowing us to have and bruises that Satan is inflicting us with. A bruised soul from God will keep closer to God while helping to keep us from evil, while the bruises of Satan are intended to keep us from God and direct us into more evil.

---

Proverbs 21 - A reminder that God is ultimately in control of all the Nations -- 'Proverbs 21:1-3 The king's heart is in the hand of the LORD, as the rivers of water: He turneth it whithersoever He will. \*\*Every way of a man is right in his own eyes: but the LORD pondereth the hearts. To do justice and judgment is more acceptable to the LORD than sacrifice.'

Proverbs 21:4-31 An high look, and a proud heart, and the plowing of the wicked, is sin. The thoughts of the diligent tend only to plenteousness; but of every one that is hasty only to want. The getting of treasures by a lying tongue is a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death. The robbery of the wicked shall destroy them; because they refuse to do judgment. The way of man is froward and strange: but as for the pure, his work is right. It is better to dwell in a corner of the housetop, than with a brawling woman in a wide house. The soul of the wicked desireth evil: his neighbor findeth no favour in his eyes. When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise: and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge. The righteous man wisely considereth the house of the wicked: but God overthroweth the wicked for their wickedness. Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard. A gift in secret pacifieth anger: and a reward in the bosom strong wrath. It is joy to the just to do judgment: but destruction shall be to the workers of iniquity. The man that wandereth out of the way of understanding shall remain in the congregation of the dead. He that loveth pleasure shall be a poor man: he that loveth wine and oil shall not be rich. The wicked shall be a ransom for the righteous, and the transgressor for the upright. It is better to dwell in the wilderness, than with a contentious and an angry woman. There is treasure to be desired and oil in the dwelling of the wise; but a foolish man spendeth it up. He that followeth after righteousness and mercy findeth life, righteousness, and honour. A wise man scaleth the city of the mighty, and casteth down the strength of the confidence thereof. Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue keepeth his soul from troubles. Proud and haughty scorner is his name, who dealeth in proud wrath. The desire of the slothful killeth him; for his hands refuse to labour. He coveteth greedily all the day long: but the righteous giveth and spareth not. The sacrifice of the wicked is abomination: how much more, when he bringeth it with a wicked mind? A false witness shall perish: but the man that heareth speaketh constantly. A wicked man hardeneth his face: but as for the upright, he directeth his way. There is no wisdom nor understanding nor counsel against the LORD. The horse is prepared against the day of battle: but safety is of the LORD.

---

Proverbs 24 - The Proverbs remind us to always have that eternal, long term, heavenly focus -- 'Proverbs 24:1-7 Be not thou envious against evil men, neither desire to be with them. For their heart studieth destruction, and their lips talk of mischief. Through wisdom is an house builded; and by understanding it is established: And by knowledge shall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleasant [Kingdom of God] riches. A wise man is strong; yea, a man of knowledge increaseth strength. For by wise counsel thou shalt make thy war: and in multitude of counsellors there is safety. Wisdom is too high for a fool: he openeth not his mouth in the gate

[as a leader of the city].'

Proverbs 24:8-34 He that deviseth to do evil shall be called a mischievous person. The thought of foolishness is sin: and the scorner is an abomination to men. If thou faint in the day of adversity, thy strength is small. If thou forbear to deliver them that are drawn unto death, and those that are ready to be slain; If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not; doth not he that pondereth the heart consider it? and he that keepeth thy soul, doth not he know it? and shall not he render to every man according to his works? My son, eat thou honey, because it is good; and the honeycomb, which is sweet to thy taste: So shall the knowledge of wisdom be unto thy soul: when thou hast found it, then there shall be a reward, and thy expectation shall not be cut off. Lay not wait, O wicked man, against the dwelling of the righteous; spoil not his resting place: \*\*For a just man falleth seven times, \*\*\*and riseth up again [an eight time in the resurrection of Jesus Christ]: but the wicked shall fall into mischief. Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth: Lest the LORD see it, and it displease him, and he turn away his wrath from him. Fret not thyself because of evil men, neither be thou envious at the wicked; For there shall be no reward to the evil man; the candle of the wicked shall be put out. My son, fear thou the LORD and the king: and meddle not with them that are given to change: For their calamity shall rise suddenly; and who knoweth the ruin of them both? These things also belong to the wise. It is not good to have respect of persons in judgment. He that saith unto the wicked, Thou art righteous; him shall the people curse, nations shall abhor him: But to them that rebuke him shall be delight, and a good blessing shall come upon them. Every man shall kiss his lips that giveth a right answer. Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thyself in the field; and afterwards build thine house. Be not a witness against thy neighbour without cause; and deceive not with thy lips. Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me: I will render to the man according to his work. I went by the field of the slothful, and by the vineyard of the man void of understanding; And, lo, it was all grown over with thorns, and nettles had covered the face thereof, and the stone wall thereof was broken down. Then I saw, and considered it well: I looked upon it, and received instruction. Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep: So shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth; and thy want as an armed man.

---

Proverbs 27 - Continue to trust in God -- 'Proverbs 27:1-6 Boast not thyself of to morrow; for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth. Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips. A stone is heavy, and the sand weighty; but a fool's wrath is heavier than them both. Wrath is cruel, and anger is outrageous; but who is able to stand before envy? Open rebuke is better than secret love. Faithful are the wounds of a friend; but the kisses of an enemy are deceitful.'

Proverbs 27:7-27 The full [boastful] soul loatheth [even] an honeycomb; but to the hungry [godly] soul every [trial] bitter thing is [eternally]sweet. As a bird that wandereth from her nest, so is a man that wandereth from his place. Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart: so doth the sweetness of a man's friend by hearty counsel. Thine own friend, and thy father's friend, forsake not; neither go into thy brother's house in the day of thy calamity: for better is a neighbour that is near than a brother far off. My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, that I may answer him that reproacheth me. A prudent man foreseeeth the evil, and hideth himself; but the simple pass on, and are punished. Take his garment that is surety for a stranger, and take a pledge of him for a strange woman. He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to him. A continual dropping in a very rainy day and a contentious woman are alike. Whosoever hideth her hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand, which bewrayeth itself. Iron sharpeneth iron; so a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend. Whoso keepeth the fig tree shall eat the fruit thereof: so he that waiteth on his master shall be honoured. As in water face answereth to face, so the heart of man to man. Hell and destruction are never full; so the eyes of man are never satisfied. As the fining pot for silver, and the furnace for gold; so is a man to his praise. Though thou shouldst bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a pestle, yet will not his foolishness depart from him. Be thou diligent to know the state of

thy flocks, and look well to thy herds. For riches are not forever: and doth the crown endure to every generation? The hay appeareth, and the tender grass sheweth itself, and herbs of the mountains are gathered. The lambs are for thy clothing, and the goats are the price of the field. And thou shalt have goats' milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy household, and for the maintenance for thy maidens.

---

Proverbs 29 - The purpose of wisdom and correction 'reproof' is to direct us out of our folly and the folly of others and directly into God's life of righteousness -- 'Proverbs 29:1-2 He, that being often reprov'd hardeneth his neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy. \*When the righteous are in authority, the people rejoice: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.'

Proverbs 29:3-27 Whoso loveth wisdom rejoiceth his father: but he that keepeth company with harlots spendeth his substance. The king by judgment establisheth the land: but he that receiveth gifts overthroweth it. A man that flattereth his neighbour spreadeth a net for his feet. In the transgression of an evil man there is a snare: but the righteous doth sing and rejoice. The righteous considereth the cause of the poor: but the wicked regardeth not to know it. Scornful men bring a city into a snare: but wise men turn away wrath. If a wise man contendeth with a foolish man, whether he rage or laugh, there is no rest. The bloodthirsty hate the upright: but the just seek his soul. A fool uttereth all his mind: but a wise man keepeth it in till afterwards. If a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants are wicked. The poor and the deceitful man meet together: the LORD lighteneth both their eyes. The king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established forever. The rod and reproof give wisdom: but a child left to himself bringeth his mother to shame. When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth: but the righteous shall see their fall. Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest; yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul. Where there is no vision, the people perish: but he that keepeth the law, happy is he. A servant will not be corrected by words: for though he understand he will not answer. Seest thou a man that is hasty in his words? there is more hope of a fool than of him. He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child shall have him become his son at the length. An angry man stirreth up strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression. A man's pride shall bring him low: but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit. Whoso is partner with a thief hateth his own soul: he heareth cursing, and bewrayeth it not. \*\*The fear of man bringeth a snare: \*\*\*but whoso putteth his trust in the LORD shall be safe. Many seek the ruler's favour; but every man's judgment cometh from the LORD. An unjust man is an abomination to the just: and he that is upright in the way is abomination to the wicked.

---

Proverbs 31 - King Solomon closes his book of Proverbs with a proverb given to him by his mother Bathsheba - 'Proverbs 31:1-9 The words of king Lemuel [a poetic reference to Solomon], the prophecy that his mother [Bathsheba] taught him. What, my son? and what, the son of my womb? and what, the son of my vows? Give not thy strength unto women, nor thy ways to that which destroyeth kings. It is not for kings, O Lemuel, it is not for kings to drink wine; nor for princes strong drink: Lest they drink, and forget the law, and pervert the judgment of any of the afflicted. Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish, and wine unto those that be of heavy hearts. Let him drink, and forget his poverty, and remember his misery no more. Open thy mouth for the dumb in the cause of all such as are appointed to destruction. Open thy mouth, judge righteously, and plead the cause of the poor and needy.'

Proverbs 31:10-31 Who can find a virtuous woman? for her price is far above rubies. The heart of her husband doth safely trust in her, so that he shall have no need of spoil. She will do him good and not evil all the days of her life. She seeketh wool, and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands. She is like the merchants' ships; she bringeth her food from afar. She riseth also while it is yet night, and giveth meat to her household, and a portion to her maidens. She considereth a field, and buyeth it: with the fruit of her hands she planteth a

vineyard. She girdeth her loins with strength, and strengtheneth her arms. She perceiveth that her merchandise is good: her candle goeth not out by night. She layeth her hands to the spindle, and her hands hold the distaff. She stretcheth out her hand to the poor; yea, she reacheth forth her hands to the needy. She is not afraid of the snow for her household: for all her household are clothed with scarlet. She maketh herself coverings of tapestry; her clothing is silk and purple. Her husband is known in the gates, when he sitteth among the elders of the land. She maketh fine linen, and selleth it; and delivereth girdles unto the merchant. Strength and honour are her clothing; and she shall rejoice in time to come. She openeth her mouth with wisdom; and in her tongue is the law of kindness. She looketh well to the ways of her household, and eateth not the bread of idleness. Her children arise up, and call her blessed; her husband also, and he praiseth her. Many daughters have done virtuously, but thou excellest them all. Favour is deceitful, and beauty is vain: but a woman that feareth the LORD, she shall be praised. Give her of the fruit of her hands; and let her own works praise her in the gates.

### Learn The Bible - King Lemuel - Personally, I think the name and context points to a poetic reference to Solomon

Concerning Proverbs chapter 31, who is King Lemuel and his mother? Proverbs 31:2-9 is introduced as the words of King Lemuel from prophecy that had been taught to him by his mother. Proverbs 31:1 states, "The words of king Lemuel, the prophecy that his mother taught him." Lemuel is mentioned only in this passage in the Bible (Proverbs 31:1, 4). This has left the door open to all kinds of speculation as to his true identity. He has been thought by interpreters to be imaginary, to be Solomon himself, to be Hezekiah, to be a Lemuel who was king of Massa (a play on the Hebrew words), or just some petty Arabian prince. In other words, no one really knows. The name means "to God" and has the implication of "belonging to God." El (the basic name for God in Hebrew) on the end of Lemuel shows the name to be a compound of God. Personally, I think the name and context points to a poetic reference to Solomon. In Ecclesiastes, Solomon never uses his own name but presents himself seven times as the "Preacher" (Ecclesiastes 1:1, 2, 12; 7:27; 12:8, 9, 10). The shift in emphasis in Proverbs would call for a different construction. Through most of Proverbs, Solomon is giving words of wisdom to his son. In Proverbs 31, King Lemuel is repeating the words of wisdom given to him by his mother. - The advice is clearly advice that Solomon needed to hear. Lemuel's mother warned her son against giving his strength unto women (Proverbs 31:3). This problem directly led to Solomon's decline in later years (1 Kings 11:1-4). She also warned against strong drink (Proverbs 31:4-7). This is something we know Solomon toyed with from his testimony in Ecclesiastes 2:3--"I sought in mine heart to give myself unto wine, yet acquainting mine heart with wisdom; and to lay hold on folly, till I might see what was that good for the sons of men, which they should do under the heaven all the days of their life." Finally, she twice admonished her son: "Open thy mouth" (Proverbs 31:8, 9). He is to open it in the cause who cannot speak for themselves (v.8) and to judge righteously (v.9). We know of Solomon's initial hesitancy and concern in this matter of judging the people from his own testimony in 1 Kings 3:7-9. He saw himself as a child (v.7) and desired God's help to "judge this thy so great a people" (v.9). -- The words are also presented as "prophecy" given to Lemuel from his mother (Proverbs 31:2). Prophecy does include the proclamation of God's truth, but it normally has at least an element of foretelling the future. If this refers to Bathsheba and she is telling Solomon how he will need to act when he is king, then it definitely includes a strong element of prophecy, for Solomon was a younger son and therefore not the natural one in line to be king. When David drew close to death and Adonijah set himself up as king, Bathsheba approached him with this plea: "My lord, thou swarest by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne" (1 Kings 1:17). David and Bathsheba had talked about it. The choice was to be Solomon. Bathsheba could prophesy the coming reign of her son as she spoke to the young prince Solomon. [\[article link\]](#)

A Virtuous Woman - A Proverbs 31 Ministry - A Virtuous Woman is a ministry for women based on the Scriptures of Proverbs 31

A Woman of Worth Quarterly Journal and Cookbook is a quarterly magazine filled with inspiring articles, ideas, and recipes. You will love every page! This full color e-Magazine is free for members of A Virtuous Woman. It is easy to join! Just click on "Sign Up" and fill out the quick form. In no time you will be able to enjoy all the benefits of being a member of this online community, including downloading and reading this wonderful magazine! Each issue is 36 - 44 pages in length. [\[article link\]](#)

---

## ECCLESIASTES

### OR THE PREACHER

Introduction to Ecclesiastes - By constantly inquiring into the significance of everything that exists, the Preacher presents himself as an optimist, not a pessimist, and his little success in discovering some absolute value in this world "under the sun", doesn't mean that he has failed in his intent - Ecclesiastes should not be called pessimistic or cynical, but it is brutally realistic - In Particular Ecclesiastes makes the reader confront the full and dreadful significance of death - \*\*Most people, whether or not they are religious, refuse to face what death really is: a calamity that nullifies the achievements of human life - Ecclesiastes strips away the myths we use to shield ourselves from this stark fact - In Pointing out the dreadfulness of death, \*\*Ecclesiastes helps us see how profound is our need for resurrection [and meaning found only in an eternal life existence] - More simply, Ecclesiastes drives us to Christ - The New Testament shares this perspective; death is not a friend or even a doorway but a terrible enemy - It will be, however, a conquered enemy (I Cor 15:26,54-55; Rev 20:14) Ecclesiastes is generally attributed to Solomon (approximately between the years 971 and 931 B.C.), who would have written it in his old age. The rather pessimistic tone that permeates the book agrees with the spiritual situation that Solomon went through in those moments (I Kings 11). Although I Kings doesn't mention it, Solomon must have recovered his sound judgment before death, after which he must have repented and returned to GOD. That which is said in Eccl. 1:1, "Words of the preacher, son of David, king in Jerusalem", seems to point to Solomon. Allusions to Solomon's wisdom (1:16), his riches (2:8), his servants (2:7), his inclination to pleasures (2:3), and his building activities (2:4-6) are found dispersed throughout the book. ... Ecclesiastes tells us it was written by a son of David who was king in Jerusalem over Israel (1:1,12). This points to Solomon since he alone, after David, ruled both Judah and Israel. ... The book evokes a time when the traditional answers to the great questions about the meaning of life have lost their relevance. Instead of responding to these questions with quotes from the Scripture, the Preacher introduces a methodology that leans on observation and inductive reasoning. In other scriptural books like Job, Proverbs, and certain Psalms, wisdom is synonymous with virtue and piety; its antithesis, foolishness, is converted thus into evil. In the book of Ecclesiastes, the word "wisdom" is sometimes used this way when it makes reference to the conventional interpretation of the concept by the Israelites (as in 7:1-8:9; 10:1-11:6). But in the initial chapter (1:12-18) the author approaches wisdom as a merely intellectual process, similar to the Greek philosophies, and questions its universal validity. Although he never disputes the existence of a GOD who grants significance to his creation, the Preacher is determined to discover it through his own experience and observation, in a way that he himself can verify it and pass it on to his disciples. Content: The book of Ecclesiastes offers evidence of being a carefully composed literary essay that should be considered in its totality before examining its parts. The content of the book is defined in the same terms (1:2; 12:8) that anticipate and summarize the author's convictions. The theme is continued in 1:3, "What profit does a man have from all his labor for which he strives under the sun?"; or "Can a man find true wisdom apart from GOD's revelation?" The Preacher's question investigates whether any kind of eternal, permanent value ("profit") exists, that can be found in this world ("under the sun") that might give meaning to life. The Hebrew word that's translated as "profit" is *yitron* (1:3), and can also be translated as "gain" or "value". "Vanity" is a key word in the book, and is the equivalent



of the Hebrew word *hebel* (literally "breath", "encouragement"); it indicates that which is mortal, transitory or passing. By going over each one of the ways through which mankind has tried to find wisdom, the author of Ecclesiastes finds it elusive (like when one tries to catch "the wind") and deceptive ("vanity"). The "wisdom" of 1:12-18 is found empty of real value. The answer can be found neither in pleasures, nor in riches, great human achievements (2:1-11), in a doctrine of retribution (2:12-17) nor in material things (2:18-26). If neither human achievements, nor material things, are *yitron*, what should our attitude be toward them, considering they don't possess any permanent value? The answer to this question introduces the other question that the book is dedicated to: You should enjoy life as much as GOD blesses it (3:11,12; 5:18-20; 9:7-10), remembering that at the end, He will judge "all these things" (11:7-10). Not even the proper human life, in a merely secular sense, can be the *yitron* that the Preacher seeks. The interrelationship between life and death also makes up a subordinate theme of the book. But getting back to the principal question of the Preacher, "Is it all destined to end (12:8) like it began (1:2), on a note of hopelessness? By constantly inquiring into the significance of everything that exists, the Preacher presents himself as an optimist, not a pessimist, and his little success in discovering some absolute value in this world ("under the sun"), doesn't mean that he has failed in his intent. On the contrary, he becomes obligated (when he makes the observation that GOD introduced order into the universe at the moment of creation, 3:1-14) to seek the permanent value that he pursues in the world to come (not "under the sun", but "over the sun", in other words). Although he doesn't say it in that exact way, the logic that serves to guide his entire investigation forces him to recognize the only real *yitron* in fear (reverence) and obedience to GOD (11:7-12:7). This is affirmed in the epilogue: Fearing GOD and keeping his commandments is the fundamental duty of mankind (12:13). This point should be made recognizing that, while true justice doesn't exist in this life, in his time, GOD will judge and put everything in its place (11:9; 12:14). The book concludes with this profound thought. -- Message and Purpose: (HBH) Christian readers, after they have shaken off the initial shock of reading Ecclesiastes, have often described it as a defense of the faith or even an evangelistic work. Ecclesiastes shows that many of the pursuits of life, including wealth, education, and power, do not really fulfill. In that way Ecclesiastes shows that life without GOD is meaningless and drives the reader to faith. ... Ecclesiastes should not be called pessimistic or cynical, but it is brutally realistic. In Particular Ecclesiastes makes the reader confront the full and dreadful significance of death. Most people, whether or not they are religious, refuse to face what death really is: a calamity that nullifies the achievements of human life. Ecclesiastes strips away the myths we use to shield ourselves from this stark fact. In Pointing out the dreadfulness of death, Ecclesiastes helps us see how profound is our need for resurrection. More simply, Ecclesiastes drives us to Christ. The New Testament shares this perspective; death is not a friend or even a doorway but a terrible enemy. It will be, however, a conquered enemy (I Cor. 15:26,54-55; Rev. 20:14). -- Personal Application: Christians in the modern church often assume a passive intellectual attitude, accepting almost everything that's said to them, or simply questioning a doctrine according to appearances, instead of investigating whether it has a biblical foundation. The Preacher's challenge finds its parallel in the apostle Paul's recommendation to the Ephesian Christians that they not be "wavering children, carried everywhere by every wind of doctrine" (Eph. 4:14). To the principle of interpreting the Scriptures for oneself, clearly established by Luther and the Reformers, is added the mandate to "Scrutinize the Scriptures" (John 5:39), to know what they truly teach. The Preacher's purpose for finding what really has value in this life, should be a challenge to each true believer in Jesus Christ, "the way, and the truth, and the life" (John 14:6). The Preacher's failure at the time to find something of permanent value, in the things of the world, teaches Christians who live in these times of greed and materialism to concentrate on the "things from above" (Col. 3:1) and not glorify ambition and material possessions. -- Christ Revealed: Although the book of Ecclesiastes doesn't contain typical prophecies or allusions about Jesus Christ, it anticipates a certain number of teachings of the one in whom the law and the prophets are fulfilled (Matt. 5:17). Although Jesus said little about wisdom, Paul referred fully to the wisdom that comes from GOD (Rom. 22:44) in contrast to that of the narrow world of human limitations (I Cor. 1:17; 3:19; II Cor. 1:12). In Matthew 6:19-21 Jesus warned against the pursuit of riches in this world, saying that it was the kingdom of heaven that should be sought, which



reminds us of the Preacher's echo of condemnation against materialism in 2:1-11, 18-26; 4:4-6; 5:8-14. Likewise, the emphasis on heaven that Jesus makes reflects the impossibility of finding something of permanent value "under the sun" (in this world). The Preacher's conclusion, that the only true value resides in reverence and obedience to GOD (12:13), is equivalent to Jesus' teaching that what is of primary importance is our attitude toward GOD (Matt. 22:37, citing Deut. 6:5) and secondly, our attitude toward all other human beings (Matt. 22:39, citing Lev. 19:18). -- The Holy Spirit in Action: All the references to the "spirit" in Ecclesiastes designate the vital force that gives life to human beings and animals (see 3:18-21). However, the book anticipates some of the problems that Paul faced defining the use of the spiritual gifts in I Cor. 12-14. Those who believe that GOD has spoken through the Holy Spirit in dreams and visions (Joel 2:28-32; Acts 2:17-21) would do well in following the Preacher's counsel: not all dreams communicate GOD's wishes to us (5:3). It seems as if Paul had these kinds of reserves in mind when he speaks in I Cor. 14:29 of the gifts of tongues and prophecy, recommending that an orderly manifestation of this nature might be followed by a judgment on the part of the assembly. Also, the Preacher's emphasis on reverence and obedience to GOD anticipates Paul's interest in the edification of the Church (I Cor. 14:5). True spiritual gifts - genuine manifestations of messages or miraculous actions - should be maintained within a spirit of reverence to GOD's glory through Christ and for the edification of the believers. [\[article link\]](#)

Ray Stedman - Adventuring Through the Bible - ECCLESIASTES: THE INSPIRED BOOK OF [HUMAN] ERROR - The book of Ecclesiastes, or "the Preacher, [Searcher]" is unique in scripture - There is no other book like it, because it is the only book in the Bible that reflects a human, rather than a divine, point of view {Note: The Book of Job is very similar also having more of a humanistic origin in point of view rather than being material presented from God through prophets or priests as with most of the other books of the Old Testament and all of the books in the New Testament.} (Mp3s)

In chapter 2 the writer [King Solomon] examines the \*philosophy of hedonism - \*the pursuit of pleasure as the chief end of life. What gives life meaning? Well, millions today say, "Just enjoy yourself! Have a good time, live it up, do as you like, seek pleasure. That's the purpose of living. That's why we are here!" But the Debater [Preacher, Searcher - King Solomon] says: I said to myself, "Come now, I will make a test of pleasure; enjoy yourself." But behold, this also was vanity (Ecclesiastes 2:1 RSV). Then he proceeds to itemize pleasure. He says that first he tried pleasure in the form of laughter, or mirth. Maybe this is what is needed to make life thoroughly enjoyable. So he sought out opportunities to give himself to genial, gracious, laughing, happy company. But he says that after a time, even this yielded a weariness of spirit. Then he says he tried the acquisition of possessions; perhaps meaning comes from wealth: So I became great and surpassed all who were before me in Jerusalem; also my wisdom remained with me. And whatever my eyes desired I did not keep from them (Ecclesiastes 2:9-10a RSV); And he gave himself to the accumulation of wealth and possessions. (How many are living on that level today!) He says it too was emptiness of spirit and didn't satisfy his longing. -- Then in chapter 3 he views life from what we might call the existential viewpoint. That is a popular term today. It is fashionable to believe in existentialism [create your own version of reality - this is the religion of the world - it was Hitler's religion - Hitler thought if he could imagine it or set his will to it then it would come to pass i.e. his successful invasion of Poland and France early in WWII] and it is, of course, thought to be something new on the stage of world ideas. But it is nothing new at all. It is as old as the thinking of man. Actually, we might call this viewpoint fatalism, because there is always a fatalistic element in existentialism. We in America can hardly realize why existential thinking has so powerfully gripped the minds of people in our world. The popularity of existentialism was born at the end of World War II, when Europe was left in shambles. The great cities of Europe were in ruins, and all that men had previously pinned their hopes on -- in government and religion, as they knew it - had been powerless to arrest the catastrophe and terrible chaos of World War II. At the end of it, men were left with utterly shattered hopes concerning what they had believed in. They asked one another, "What can we trust? We can't trust religion. It did nothing to stem the awful tide of tyranny under Hitler. And we can't trust government, because it is the very tool of such power.

So what can we trust?" And somebody suggested that the only thing that we can trust is our own reactions to life as we live through things. We experience feelings and reactions to events, and even though no two of us may have the same reaction, at least each person's reaction is real to him. So they said, "All we can really trust is our own reaction to events, to existence." And that is existentialism. ... Now this writer says, "I tried that. I discovered that I reacted to events, that I had certain inescapable experiences in life." The writer sees that all these events come upon us. And he sees also that man has a desire for something deeper, for finding significance, for finding meaning in life: He has made everything beautiful in its time; also he has put eternity into man's mind (Ecclesiastes 3:11a RSV), In other words, man can never rest with simply external explanations of things. He has to look deeper. Eternity is in his heart. And this writer says he saw all this. He saw that events of life are inescapable and are experienced by all men -- but he saw that all men go to one place when it is all over. All turn to dust. And there is nothing better for man than to enjoy his work, ... for that is his lot; who can bring him to see what will be after him (Ecclesiastes 3:22b RSV)? He sees futility, hopelessness. What's the use? In chapter 4 he turns to capitalism, of all things. Here he sets forth the competitive enterprise of life. When we Americans hear the word "capitalism" perhaps we think it is a wonderful word. We think it describes the vigorous young insurance executive out to join the million-dollars-a-month club, or some high-powered executive in business who is building his own empire. We admire this. We say, "Capital is the answer." Remember that the word of God always ultimately looks at life as it really is. And capitalism is not a final answer to things. It may be a better answer than communism, and I'm convinced that it is, but this writer says he tried this competitive-enterprise approach and saw that it resulted in injustices and oppression. And he discovered that selfish motivation lies behind it, resulting in inequities. So, he says it all comes to the same thing: ... In chapter 7 Solomon approaches life from the standpoint of \*stoicism - \*a cultivated indifference to events - and his conclusion is that in order to view life this way, aim for a happy medium. Be moderate ... Chapters 8 through 10 and the first eight verses of chapter 11 are a connected discourse examining what might be referred to as the \*wisdom of the world, or the \*common-sense view of life. In chapter 8 anyone approaching life from this point of view is exhorted to master the power structures of the world in which he lives. He says, "Try to understand who is an authority and who isn't, and do your best to be on the right side at the right time." That is his philosophy. You recognize that, don't you? ... Then in chapter 9 he examines the world's value judgments and points out again that they all come to the same thing: Again I saw that under the sun the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, nor bread to the wise, nor riches to the intelligent, nor favor to the men of skill; but time and chance happen to them all (Ecclesiastes 9:11 RSV). What difference, then, do worldly values make? In chapter 10 he exhorts us to maintain discretion in life -- be temperate, diligent, cautious, accommodating - try to get by as best you can. But this is only an enlightened expression of selfishness, which is the motive underlying it all. We read in chapter 11 that success is simply a matter of diligence - in order to get something out of life, you need to work and apply yourself: [\[article link\]](#)

### The Bible Collection: (5 DVD Box Set) - A set of 5 DVD's from a 12 DVD Series (DVD's)

Product Description: Experience the beauty and majesty of the grandest collection of the greatest stories ever told, magnificently produced to bring these epic tales to life. All five of these award-winning feature films, richly illustrates the strength, courage, and weakness of man and the faith that has sustained mankind for generations. Coded for all regions. 5 DVDs, approx. 11 hours. -- Solomon: Defeating his older brother, Solomon is crowned King of Israel and rules the land with love, peace and respect. While visiting the city, Solomon meets the beautiful Queen of Sheba and falls in love at first sight. When the time comes for her to return to her homeland, Solomon is unable to convince her to stay. Bereft of her beauty and companionship, he falls into a deep depression, departing from his once idyllic world of peace and luxury while his kingdom threatens to collapse. 172 minutes, closed captioned, viewer discretion advised. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Ecclesiastes 1-2 - The Book of Ecclesiastes King Solomon's final book of his Trilogy of Wisdom [Proverbs, Song of Solomon, Ecclesiastes] -- 'Ecclesiastes 1:1 The words of the Preacher [Seeker], the son of David, King in Jerusalem. ... Ecclesiastes 1:12-14 I the Preacher [Seeker] was King over \*Israel in \*Jerusalem. And I gave my heart to seek and search out by wisdom concerning \*all things that are done under heaven [not in heaven - under heaven - from a strictly earthly, human point of view]: this sore travail hath God given to the sons of man to be exercised therewith. I have seen all the works that are done under the sun [upon the earth]; and, behold, all is vanity [emptiness] and vexation [frustration] of [human] spirit.' - Note: Only three men were King over Israel in Jerusalem, King Saul [a type of Satan], King David [a type of Jesus Christ] and King Solomon [a type of the Antichrist]. After Solomon's reign a civil war ensued in Israel and Israel was divided into two parts a Northern Kingdom (Samaria) and a Southern Kingdom (Jerusalem).

King Solomon the 'Searcher' begins his search for the meaning of life by trying to find eternal meaning in exaggerated joy, significant satisfaction, through momentous accomplishments and by seeking worldly wisdom. - Ecclesiastes 2:1-11 I said in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth [partying], therefore enjoy pleasure: and, behold, this also is vanity [emptiness]. I said of laughter, It is mad: and of mirth, What doeth it? I sought in mine heart to give myself unto wine, yet acquainting mine heart with wisdom; and to lay hold on folly, till I might see what was that good for the sons of men, which they should do under the heaven all the days of their life. I made me great works; I builded me houses; I planted me vineyards: I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all kind of fruits: I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees: I got me servants and maidens, and had servants born in my house; also I had great possessions of great and small cattle above all that were in Jerusalem before me: I gathered me also silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings and of the provinces: I got me men singers and women singers, and the delights of the sons of men, as musical instruments, and that of all sorts. So I was great, and increased more than all that were before me in Jerusalem: also my wisdom remained with me. And whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy; for my heart rejoiced in all my labour: and this was my portion of all my labour. Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and, behold, all was vanity and vexation of spirit, and there was no profit under the sun.

When Heaven Scrapes The Pavement - Music Video (Youtube)

What is the significance and meaning to life? - (4:40 min). [\[article link\]](#)

---

Ecclesiastes 3 - King Solomon's famous a Time and a Season for everything under the sun -- 'Ecclesiastes 3:1 To everything there is a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven ...'

Ecclesiastes 3:1-11 To everything there is a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven: A time to be born, and a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up that which is planted; A time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up; A time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance; A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing; A time to get, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to cast away; A time to rend, and a time to sew; a time to keep silence, and a time to speak; A time to love, and a time to hate; a time of war, and a time of peace. What profit hath he that worketh in that wherein he laboureth? I have seen the travail, which God hath given to the sons of men to be exercised in it. He hath made everything beautiful in his time: also he hath set the world in their heart, so that no man can find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.

---

Ecclesiastes 4-5 - King Solomon sees the unjust oppression in a cruel world both to the oppressed and the oppressor -- 'Ecclesiastes 4:1 So I returned, and considered all the oppressions that are done under the sun: and behold the tears of such as were oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the side of their oppressors there was power; but they [the powerful] had no comforter.'

Ecclesiastes 5:1-10 Keep thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to hear, than to give the sacrifice of fools: for they consider not that they do evil. Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter anything before God: for God is in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words be few. For a dream cometh through the multitude of business; and a fool's voice is known by multitude of words. When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for he hath no pleasure in fools: pay that which thou hast vowed. Better is it that thou shouldst not vow, than that thou shouldst vow and not pay. Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin; neither say thou before the angel, that it was an error: wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands? For in the multitude of dreams and many words there are also diverse vanities: but fear thou God. If thou seest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and justice in a province, marvel not at the matter: for he that is higher than the highest regardeth; and there be higher than they. Moreover the profit of the earth is for all: the king himself is served by the field. He that loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that loveth abundance with increase: this is also vanity.

---

Ecclesiastes 6-7 - King Solomon remarks that our life physically is more of a short term shadow than a long term permanent impression -- 'Ecclesiastes 6: 12 For who knoweth what is good for man in this life, all the days of his vain life which he spendeth as a shadow [a vague presence]? for who [the Messiah - Jesus Christ] can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun?'

Ecclesiastes 7:7-12 Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad; and a gift destroyeth the heart. Better is the end of a thing than the beginning thereof: and the patient in spirit is better than the proud in spirit. Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry: for anger resteth in the bosom of fools. Say not thou, What is the cause that the former days were better than these? for thou dost not enquire wisely concerning this. Wisdom is good with an inheritance: and by it there is profit to them that see the sun. For wisdom is a defense, and money is a defence: but the excellency of knowledge is, that wisdom giveth [eternal] life [over money] to them that have it.

---

Ecclesiastes 8-10 - King Solomon observes that earthly status and circumstances are not a true representation of the worth of the individual -- 'Ecclesiastes 8:1 Who is as the wise man? and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? a man's wisdom maketh his face to shine, and the boldness of his face shall be changed. -

'Ecclesiastes 9:18 Wisdom is better than weapons of war: but one sinner destroyeth much good.'

Ecclesiastes 10:1-7 Dead flies cause the ointment of the apothecary to send forth a stinking savour: so doth a little folly him that is in reputation for wisdom and honour. A wise man's heart is at his right hand; but a fool's heart at his left. Yea also, when he that is a fool walketh by the way, his wisdom faileth him, and he saith to everyone that he is a fool. If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, leave not thy place; for yielding pacifieth great offences. There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, as an error which proceedeth from the ruler: Folly is set in great dignity, and the rich sit in low place. I have seen servants upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth.

---

Ecclesiastes 11-12 - King Solomon notes that in the meaning to a person's life God's judgment is the final say -- 'Ecclesiastes 11:9-10 Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth; and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these things God will bring thee into judgment. Therefore remove sorrow from thy heart, and put away evil from thy flesh: for childhood and youth are vanity.'

The Bible's book of Ecclesiastes concludes: Ecclesiastes 12:6-14 6 Or ever the silver cord [the cord that keeps the soul/spirit inside the human body] be loosed, or the golden bowl [life] be broken, or the pitcher [life] be broken at the fountain, or the wheel [of life] broken at the cistern. Then shall the dust [human body] return to the earth as it was: and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it. Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher [searcher]; all is vanity [emptiness]. And moreover, because the preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, and set in order many proverbs. The preacher [searcher] sought to find out acceptable words: and that which was written was upright, \*even words of truth [the meaning of life]. The words of the wise are as goads, and as nails fastened by the masters of assemblies, which are given from \*\*one shepherd. And further, by these, my son, be admonished: of making many books there is no end; and much study is a weariness of the flesh. \*\*\*Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this is the whole (duty) of man [lit this is what makes man whole - Salvation]. For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil.

---

THE

## SONG OF SOLOMON

Background of the Song of Solomon - The book is an oriental [Jewish] love song between King Solomon and the Shulamite woman - Both Jews and Christians have put forth the idea that the book is an allegory about God's love for Israel [and] or the Church

Interpretation: Students of the Song of Solomon differ widely as to the interpretation of the book. -- Allegory: Both Jews and Christians have put forth the idea that the book is an allegory about God's love for Israel or the Church. In the Christian Church this was first held by Origen (A.D. 185-254). According to this interpretation the events which are described never actually took place but are a picture of God's love for Israel or Christ's dealings with the Church. But the book does have a strong historical reference to fifteen or more geographical locations. While the book certainly points to Christ and the Church this is no justification for denying its historicity and treating it simply as an allegory. -- Drama: The naturalistic school of interpretation handles the book as a simple poem of human love, with no typical or figurative reference to the Church whatsoever. The emphasis according to this interpretation is on the purity and beauty of love expressed within the context of marriage and that it should not be despised. This view is supported from the frank descriptions of the physical side of love found in the book. However the expressions of love are never described in a lewd and cheap way but always with dignity and purity. This view suffers from the fact that Jesus said that He is found in all of the Old Testament Scriptures (Luke 24:44). -- Wisdom Literature: To view this book simply as a love drama is to miss the connection with the wisdom style of Solomon's day. The major characteristic of wisdom literature is its emphasis on common, everyday human experiences. Proverbs speaks of human love in a similar way (Proverbs 5:15-19). The Song of Solomon is a wisdom song which celebrates the beauty and glory of marital love. It teaches the blessing of purity and faithfulness in the God given institution of marriage (Genesis 2:19-25). It reveals the dignity of sexual love and reinforces that it is God ordained and not evil. The fact that humanity is created in the image of God is central to the worth and dignity of sexual love between men and women (Genesis 1:27). But the fact that the Song of Solomon is found in the Scriptures points to the purpose of wisdom literature, this love must be understood in the larger sphere of God's love for us. While the book does not appear to be an [strictly] allegory or typology, it cannot help but turn our eye to the love of Christ for his Church as a bridegroom for His bride (Jeremiah 2:2; Hosea 2:14-20; Ephesians 5:22-23). One greater than Solomon has come in the Lord Jesus Christ and will again return for His bride (Revelation 21:2-17). [\[article link\]](#)

Ray Stedman - Adventuring Through the Bible - SONG OF SOLOMON: A LOVE SONG AND A HYMN - She [Shulammite] was a simple country [girl] lass of unusual loveliness who fell in love with the King [Solomon] \*when he was disguised as a shepherd lad working in one of his own vineyards in the north of Israel {Note: The Song of Solomon is about love, life and a relationship between a common girl and an uncommon King. Most of all the Song of Solomon is about opportunity, the once in all creation opportunity to fellowship on an intimate one to one level with God the True King Jesus Christ.} (Mp3s)

The book comes to us in what we would call musical play form. The characters in this play are Solomon, the young king of Israel -- this was written in the beginning of his reign [while Solomon was multiplying wives unto himself], in all the beauty and manliness of his youth -- and the Shulammite. She was a simple country lass of unusual loveliness who fell in love with the king when he was disguised as a shepherd lad working in one of his own vineyards in the north of Israel. In the book of Ecclesiastes, Solomon tells us that he undertook expeditions to discover what life was like on various levels. Once he disguised himself as a simple country shepherd lad, and in that state he had met this young lady. They fell in love, and after they had promised themselves to each other, he went away and was gone for some time. The Shulammite girl cries out for him in her loneliness. Then comes the announcement that the king in all his glory is coming to visit the valley. While the girl is interested in this, she is not really concerned because her heart longs for her lover. But suddenly she



receives word that the king wants to see her. She doesn't know why until she goes to see him, and discovers that he is her shepherd lad. He takes her away and they are married in the palace. The play is set in Jerusalem, the capital of Israel, and a chorus of singers, referred to as the daughters of Jerusalem, asks certain leading questions from time to time during the account of the events leading up to the courtship, betrothal and marriage. The Shulammitite girl addresses them on three occasions [reprimanding the other woman not to stir up and arouse her sexual urges before she is married]. It is interesting to note that the word "Shulammitite" is the feminine form of Solomon. Therefore we would call this lady Mrs. Solomon. She is the bride, and we read of her encounter with this young man their courtship and the strength and the methods and the delights of love. The language of the book is highly poetical and figurative and there may also be some difficulty determining who is speaking at any one time. But you can distinguish the different speakers in this way: the bridegroom always refers to her as "my love," and the bride calls him "my beloved." And as each describes the other you can see the passion and the rapture of love. Here is the language of love as she describes him:

[\[article link\]](#)

---

Secular Website: Solomon & the "Song of Songs" - Solomon's inspired masterpiece, the true meaning of which has long been regarded as the greatest puzzle in all literature, now forms the basis of this short course in creative genius and personal success which makes those powerful yet deceptively simple principles once again available to any person interested in discovering and developing their creative potential and achieving excellence in their chosen field (Part 1) {Note: Apparently this article is somewhat advocating the use of sexual energy, tensions and sexual urges as a means for creativity and advancement but the huge danger in this is coming under the influence and control of physical urges. A Christian would not use urges, sexual or otherwise to direct our life instead we seek God's will in prayer, in fellowship, through devotions and in righteousness.} The Key to the Meaning of the Song: Although the true significance of the "Song of Songs" is still regarded by most scholars as a complete and complex mystery, the simple clue to its meaning is in fact to be found in the title, which makes up the first line of the Hebrew text. That title, like much of the rest of the text, is deliberately susceptible to different meanings. It can of course simply be a superlative, meaning the most beautiful of all songs, which is how it come to be regarded. On the other hand, however, it can also imply a song about songs, and the way they are created - which is its real purpose. Because songs can deal with any subject and convey both meaning and emotion and because every single note and word has to be a perfect fit, Solomon is in fact using the song as a metaphor for all creative works of excellence in all fields. It is interesting also that a song is actually a detailed plan of action - a sequence of notes and words that trained musicians can readily produce in order to create a desired effect. A song also demonstrates other principles of creativity - first the creation of something new by arranging known elements, notes, into a pleasing new pattern; and second the combining of music with appropriate words, a creative act of synthesis. Modern technology and invention rely heavily on these two principles. -- Multiple Meanings: Such was the depth of Solomon's wisdom and genius that each metaphor, it seems, is capable of sparkling forth a variety of insights, like a carefully cut diamond held up to the light of experience, with the result that numerous insights into a very complex subject were able to be condensed into eight short chapters of poetry. Although I have attempted to point out what I see as the key principles in each section, I hope that you, the reader, will perceive additional insights that are particularly relevant and useful to you, with your unique viewpoint, experience and aspirations. Amazingly, it seems also that the original Hebrew text, which is composed only of consonants, is framed in such an inspired manner that different but complementary insights can often be generated from the same phrases by the insertion of different vowels, which is why different translators often offer radically different, but complementary, renderings of the same verses. As a result, the insights I have attempted to draw out in each section, constitute, I am sure, simply the tips of metaphorical ice-bergs of understanding, and the efforts of those who take the time to meditate more deeply, will without doubt be richly rewarded. Additional insights

also will appear as your experience prepares you to perceive and apply them. -- Lost Knowledge: Although the knowledge of the principles of creativity originally revealed to the first human beings somehow became lost, they were rediscovered some three thousand years ago by Solomon, famously the wisest person who ever lived, and preserved by him for posterity in the eight short chapters of intricately woven and often erotic poetry that makes up the "Song of Songs", acknowledged by many as the most beautiful - but misunderstood - work in all literature. Although that poetry, also known as the "Song of Solomon", was preserved by divine fiat as part of the sacred Hebrew Scriptures because of its immense potential importance, both artistically and commercially, the knowledge of its true significance soon became lost - if indeed it was ever made commonly known - most probably when the kingdom of Israel was destroyed and its people carried off into captivity and scattered far and wide after Solomon's death. In their captivity the people of Israel all but lost contact with their language, with the result that some of the language in the "Song" is extremely obscure, and a number of words occurring there are not used anywhere else in the Bible, a situation made even more difficult for the scholars by the fact that the Hebrew text consists only of consonants, as already noted, leaving the reader to supply the vowels and draw out the meaning, based on an understanding of the context. -- A Short Course in Creativity: As a result of these events, Solomon's much admired masterpiece soon came to be regarded as an impenetrable mystery, described by scholars as holding "without question the first place among the puzzles of literature". Happily, that ancient puzzle has now been solved and Solomon's true intention rediscovered, showing the "Song" to be in reality a short course in creativity - the most powerful but neglected inspirational/self-help work ever written. By studying his book of "Proverbs", said Solomon, the simple would be made wise, and even the those already counted wise could increase their learning. Likewise, by studying the "Song of Songs", those who are not yet creative can become creative, and those who are already creative - even professionally so - can enhance their creativity. Such is the subtlety and depth of the inspired writings of Solomon which now form the basis of this short course in the technology of creativity. - It has long intrigued me that all the principles of personal and businesses success promoted by popular inspirational books, from Samuel Smiles' Victorian classic "Self Help" down to Steven Covey's recent blockbuster, "The Seven Habits of Successful People", are in fact to be found in the wisdom writings of Solomon, and readily available therefore in any copy of the world's perennial best seller, the Bible - confirmation perhaps that Solomon was indeed the wisest person who ever lived. I was not unduly surprised, therefore, to discover that the principles of creative excellence already mentioned are also to be found in the writings of Solomon, also in the Bible, but this time tucked away in the enigmatic passages of erotic love poetry of the "Song of Songs". -- Discover and Develop Your Creative Potential: The inspired intent of the "Song of Songs" is for you, the reader, to discover and develop the creative potential you already possess. What Solomon describes, you can experience, and what highly creative people do you can do too, because you already possess the psychological wherewithal to do so. The first step is to discover your potential, to become enlightened to the simple fact that the magical, productive thinking of the greatest creators who ever lived is simply a more patient and persistent extension the way you have been informally thinking all your life. The second step is to deliberately develop that potential by applying the principles Solomon identifies and describes in your own life, in your own unique manner, for your own unique purposes. -- Multifaceted Metaphors: In explaining the principles of creativity, Solomon makes use of a range of metaphors, based on what at first appears to be a bewildering miscellany of natural subjects, including foxes, lions, horses, gazelles, sheep, a garden and a vineyard, a king and a virgin, and even a young flat-chested girl. This metaphorical method of teaching and learning is of course the approach of the modern quantum physicist who attempts to understand and describe the weird complexity of ultimate physical reality, such as the behaviour of light and electrons, for example, by comparison with familiar everyday phenomena such as the motion of waves on water or the movement of balls rebounding from the cushions of a snooker table. Each of the thirty multi-faceted metaphors which comprise the "Song" is designed, when made the focus of quiet meditation and held up to the light of personal experience, to sparkle forth a variety of complementary insights into the creative process, just as the facets of a diamond refract the myriad subtle shades of colour of the rainbow when viewed from different angles. -- The Levites: The

significance of the "Song" is not immediately obvious to the casual reader, or even to the scholar, who is unaware of Solomon's purpose, and I suspect that it was intended to be studied by mature students, under the guidance of wise and learned teachers called Levites, probably over a period of weeks or months, being read and discussed, in question and answer fashion, in a manner similar to that of the famous Oxford tutorial system. In the absence of Levites, this book is offered as a substitute - a distant learning package, if you will, designed to encourage and enable interested individuals to discover, develop, and maximise their creativity. It is interesting that although some Levites, members of the specially gifted family of Levi, were assigned to live and work in Jerusalem, supporting the work of the priests in the Temple and making music, most of them were located, by divine decree, in 48 "cities of refuge", which were spread throughout the whole land of Israel. Although the stated function of those cities, initially, was to provide safe legal sanctuary for any person who had killed someone accidentally, there seems little doubt that they were also intended to become centres of educational and cultural excellence, constituting what we would today describe as a university system of education. From the scriptural accounts, it seems probable also that every town and village in the land had its own resident Levite, a kind of village schoolmaster cum priest whose function was to provide academic and religious instruction for all, completing a complex legal, spiritual, educational, and administrative network that extended like a nervous system from Jerusalem on out to every corner of the land. Sadly the world leadership - socially, culturally, scientifically, and economically - that this sophisticated system, was intended bestow on Israel, making it a model for other nations to follow, was never attained, although important progress did begin to be made during the glorious reign of Solomon. [\[article link\]](#)

### Secular Website: Solomon & the "Song of Songs" (Part 2)

Is the Song a Religious Book? Before looking at the "Song", perhaps we should dispel any notion that Solomon's mysterious masterpiece is a "religious" work, despite its inclusion in the Bible. According to the editor of the "Jerusalem Bible": "People have found it surprising that a book that makes no mention of God and whose vocabulary is so passionate should figure in the sacred canon". Scholar Charles Ellicott says that: "From the beginning to the end there is not a single word in it which suggests any connection with religion. The whole theme, he says, is one of "folly, vanity and looseness." He concludes, perhaps with a shake of the head, by asking: "How did the vigilance of those who watched the formation of the Canon allow it?" How indeed - and why? Such has been the confusion over the significance of the "Song" that when Jewish scholars in the first century sought to have it removed from the canon of scripture we are told that the Rabbi Akiba retorted that: "All the ages are not worth the day on which the 'Song of Songs' was given to Israel, for all the Writings are holy, but the 'Song of Songs' is the Holy of Holies". Commenting its literary merits, John Bowker, in his "Bible Handbook" offers the following opinion: "The book is full of exquisite poems that use almost every device available to the Hebrew poet. It is a rhapsody of the thoughts and feelings of a young woman and her beloved as they journey towards the consummation of their love. Rarely has a book been interpreted so diversely over the millennia." As we shall see, it is that kind of passionate love for a purpose or subject that engages our creativity. -- Is the Song Pornographic? In "The Song of Fourteen Songs", Michael Goulder rejects any spiritual meaning and focuses instead on the implicit sexuality of certain sections of the "Song". Lifting the lid on some of Solomon's seemingly innocent similes - but missing the creative message being conveyed - he concludes that "titillation is the key note". The girl in the "Song", he says, is portrayed "from the first verse as a nymphomaniac", and the whole book could well be regarded as "nothing else than a piece of high-class pornography". Virtuous readers, he warns, may well "emerge from such a study feeling soiled and disgusted". God, however, who created the male and female form and also inspired the poetry Goulder is referring to, is not prudish. It is easy to understand, however, why certain more sensuous sections of the "Song" were bawdily sung in the taverns of ancient Israel, much to the chagrin of rabbis, by revellers who were totally unaware of their true significance. -- Scholars Obscure the Meaning: Although some of metaphors selected by Solomon are obscured by the opacity of the ancient Hebrew, the full meaning of some sections of the "Song" has sometimes been deliberately denied modern readers by the prudishness of translators who have shrunk

from conveying into English the literal meaning of many phrases. The great Adam Clarke, for example, writing over a century ago, says in his "Commentary and Critical Notes on the Bible": "There are many passages in it which should not be explained, if taken literally, the references being too delicate; and Eastern phraseology on such subjects too vivid for European imaginations. Let any sensible pious medical man read over this Book: and, if at all acquainted with Asiatic phraseology, say whether it would be proper, even in medical language, to explain all the descriptions and allusions in this Poem." Virtuous readers beware! -- The Song Baffles the Scholars: Commenting on its enigmatic literary structure, Cohen, in "The Five Megilloth" says: "The various sections succeed one another without logical sequence, giving the appearance of incongruous fragments." Not surprisingly then, the "Song" has remained a puzzle throughout the centuries, and its erotic poetry greatly disturbed the celibate scholars of the Early Christian Church, prompting Origen, who considered it dangerously suggestive, to say: "These things seem to me to afford no profit to the reader . . . It is necessary therefore rather to give them a spiritual meaning." This he did, devoting a massive ten-volume commentary to the task, seeking to show that the metaphorical language was referring in reality to the relationship between Jesus Christ and Christian Church. Origen, however, was wrong, as were the equally baffled Jewish scholars vied with him to give the Song a non-Christian spiritual meaning, asserting that it referred to the loving relationship between the nation of Israel and God. -- The Pyramid of Wisdom: One basic clue to understanding the purpose of the "Song of Songs" is the fact that God revealed to Solomon the principles of successful living, making him the wisest person who had ever lived, and very significantly, who would ever live. Under the guidance of that inspiration, Solomon wrote three books which are not religious at all, in the normal sense of the word, but secular, because their intended purpose was, and is, to teach the principles of health, wealth and happiness. The "Song" simply complements his other two books - Proverbs, Ecclesiastes - to complete a wisdom trilogy or pyramid. "Proverbs", the base of the pyramid, deals with wisdom, the fundamental principles of successful living. It was understood by Jewish scholars to have been designed to interpret the law of God and the Ten Commandments, as revealed to Moses, into practical detail to provide guidance for successful secular daily living in a manner harmonious with that law - and that it was intended for all people, everywhere not just the people of Israel. Without this sound foundation of eternal principles of success such as self-discipline, control of the tongue, caution, courage, persistence, honesty, generosity, self analysis and general "righteousness" our creative efforts may well crumble to dust. "Ecclesiastes", the second level of the pyramid, focuses on the crucial importance of sound values and realistic goals in life. In it, Solomon reflects on his own experiences and the experiments in living he carried out in search of the truly good and satisfying life. Without this harmonising dimension of balance, moderation in things, including work, and an appreciation of the ultimate futility of riches for their own sake, our creative efforts will never bring real satisfaction. -- Creativity the Apex of the Pyramid: Finally, the "Song of Songs", which is the apex of the pyramid of wisdom, completes Solomon's trilogy by offering, to those ready and willing to learn, the secrets of creative excellence and success, even genius - principles which find application in any and every field of human endeavor. As already noted, for some reason, the true significance of the "Song" was lost, somewhere along the dusty paths of Palestinian history, most probably when Solomon's empire was destroyed and his people carried away into captivity and all but lost contact with the Hebrew language of the ancient scriptures. By studying his book of Proverbs, said Solomon, the simple could become wise, and those already accounted wise could increase their learning. Similarly, by studying his "Song of Songs" those who are not yet creative can discover and develop their creative potential - and those already accounted creative, even professionally so, can enhance the quality of their work. -- A Personal Exodus? I suspect that significant corroboration of Solomon's intent in the "Song" is afforded by the fact that some now unknown person or persons of authority, at some time in the distant past, saw fit to assign sections to be read to the congregations of Israel on the eighth day of the Passover festival, at the end of the days of unleavened bread. The Passover, which was instituted under Moses, commemorates Israel's exodus from Egypt - a glorious deliverance from slavery - and their entry into the Promised Land flowing with milk and honey. Deliverance, I believe, is also the message of the "Song of Songs". Personal development gurus such as Anthony Robbins and many psychologists now recognize that most of mankind -

even in the so-called civilized world - remains in a kind of mental bondage to mediocrity, fear and failure, unknowingly enslaved by negative attitudes, ignorance, and illusion. Through the inspired writings of Solomon, they are offered the opportunity to escape, and encouraged to undertake a personal exodus into a new and more satisfying life of creative excellence and enduring achievement. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Song of Solomon 1-2 - The Song of Solomon and the love story it encompasses helps us to understand better our relationship with God - Our relationship with God is intended to be a close, personal, individual, highly Spiritual and a deeply, intimately involved relationship with God -- 'Song of Solomon 1:1 The song of songs, which is Solomon's.'

Song of Solomon 1:4 Draw me, we will run after thee: the king hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoice in thee, we will remember thy love more than wine: the upright love thee. -- Song of Solomon 2:1-4 I am the rose of Sharon, and the lily of the valleys. As the lily among thorns, so is my love among the daughters. As the apple tree among the trees of the wood, so is my beloved among the sons. I sat down under his shadow with great delight, and his fruit was sweet to my taste. He brought me to the banqueting house, and his banner over me was love. - Note: God's banner over us is His love for us.

---

Song of Solomon 3-4 - A theme in the Song of Solomon is that of missed opportunity and of the reality of hardships and work that sustain and drive a true meaningful love -- 'Song of Solomon 3:1 By night on my bed \*\*I sought him whom my soul loveth: \*\*I sought him, but I found him not [at that moment].'

Song of Solomon 3:2-4 I will rise now, and go about the city in the streets, and in the broad ways I will seek him whom my soul loveth: I sought him [in the bars and in the low places], but I found him not. The watchmen that go about the city found me: to whom I said, Saw ye him whom my soul loveth? It was but a little that I passed from them, but I found him [conducting legitimate business] whom my soul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mother's house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me. -- Acts 17:27 That they [mankind] should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after Him [Jesus Christ], and find Him, though He be not far from every one of us:'

---

Song of Solomon 5-6 - The 'beloved' had withdrawn himself from her not because he was angry with her but just because he wanted to spend some time alone in his own private garden -- 'Song of Solomon 5:6 I opened to my beloved; but my beloved had withdrawn himself, and was gone: my soul failed when he spake: I sought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no answer.'

Song of Solomon 5:7-9 7 The watchmen that went about the city found me, they smote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away my veil from me. I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, if ye find my beloved, that ye tell him, that I am sick of love. What is thy beloved more than another beloved, O thou fairest among women? what is thy beloved more than another beloved, that thou dost so charge us? - Note: The perils of being in a high profile, highly visible relationship with a prominent person the King and the envy and jealousy that it provokes from others even from those who it should not provoke envy from. As soon as they had opportunity the 'watchmen' who worked for the King instead of helping her this second time they abused her taking advantage of the opportunity of her wandering in the streets and being alone and not in the direct company and fellowship of the King. - Now she finds her 'beloved' doing his pleasure in his own private garden where he belongs and where he should be spending some of his own alone time. It was her that was needlessly wandering the dangerous streets in peril looking in areas where her 'beloved' would not be found. -



Song of Solomon 6:1-3 Whither is thy beloved gone, O thou fairest among women? whither is thy beloved turned aside? that we may seek him with thee. My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of spices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies. I am my beloved's, and my beloved is mine: he feedeth among the lilies.

---

Song of Solomon 7-8 - The Song of Solomon concludes with the husband and the wife going together hand in hand and in love with one another to see their various gardens of life flourish -- 'Song of Solomon 7:12-13 12 Let us get up early [together] to the [garden] vineyards; let us see if the vine flourish, whether the tender grape appear, and the pomegranates bud forth: there will I give thee my loves. The mandrakes give a smell, and at our gates are all manner of pleasant fruits, new and old, which I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.'

Song of Solomon 8:6-14 Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love is strong as death; jealousy is cruel as the grave: the coals thereof are coals of fire, which hath a most vehement flame. Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned. We have a little sister, and she hath no breasts: what shall we do for our sister in the day when she shall be spoken for? If she be a wall, we will build upon her a palace of silver: and if she be a door, we will inclose her with boards of cedar. I am a wall, and my breasts like towers: then was I in his eyes as one that found favour. Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon; he let out the vineyard unto keepers; every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand pieces of silver. My vineyard, which is mine, is before me: thou, O Solomon, must have a thousand, and those that keep the fruit thereof two hundred. Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: cause me to hear it. Make haste, my beloved, and be thou like to a roe or to a young hart upon the mountains of spices.

---



## ISAIAH

Introduction: The Book of Isaiah - The Book of Isaiah is often considered the High Holy Book of the Old Testament - The Prophecy [Isaiah 52:13-53:12] of (Jesus Christ) the suffering servant is such an intimate look into the Soul of Jesus Christ that it is called the Holy of Holies of the Old Testament

The Prophet Isaiah has a New Testament counterpart in the ministry and the person of the Apostle Paul. Both Isaiah and the Apostle Paul were very highly educated, both began their ministries while serving in the upper echelons of the Judaism power structure. Isaiah was a counselor to several Kings of Israel [Isaiah 1:1], the Apostle Paul was a Pharisee and probably a member [or about to become a member] of the Jewish Great Sanhedrin (Supreme Court) because of his familiarity with their proceedings and Paul references them as "brethren" in Acts 23:1 'And Paul, earnestly beholding the council [Sanhedrin], said, Men and brethren ...' - Both the Prophet Isaiah and the Apostle Paul took their ministry from the highest echelons of Jewish society into [perhaps the highest ministry of all] a martyrdom. The Prophet Isaiah was martyred and it is thought he was martyred in about 665 B.C. by being cut into two with a dull wooden saw at the command of the evil King Manasseh of Judah and the event is mentioned by the Apostle Paul in Hebrews 11:37 as 'sawn asunder'. The Apostle Paul was arrested at the command of Cesar Nero in Rome after initially having been set free from his first trial under Cesar Claudius and Paul was then beheaded under Nero around 65 A.D. - The Apostle Paul often quoted the Prophet Isaiah. 'Isaiah 59:17 For He (Jesus) put on Righteousness as a breastplate, and an helmet of Salvation upon His head; and He put on the garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloke [cloak].' - 'Ephesians 6:11-18 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand. Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the \*breastplate of righteousness; And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace; Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. And take the \*helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God: Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints;' - The Prophet Isaiah and the Apostle Paul are considered to be counterparts and the 'beloved' Disciple and Apostle John is considered a counterpart to the 'beloved' Prophet Daniel while John the Baptist is a counterpart to Elijah the Prophet.

THE CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER OF THE PROPHETS - The four prophets commonly styled "Greater" (or Longer in length), ISAIAH [Matthew 3:3], JEREMIAH [2 Chronicles 36:12, Matthew 2:17], EZEKIEL, and DANIEL [Ezekiel 14:14, Matthew 24:15], are all dated - Of the other twelve, called "Minor" (or shorter in length), six are dated and six are undated - The dated books are HOSEA, AMOS, MICAH, ZEPHANIAH, HAGGAI, and ZECHARIAH - The undated books are JOEL, OBADIAH, JONAH [2 Kings 14:25], NAHUM, HABAKKUK, and MALACHI - Of the whole sixteen, therefore, we have ten dated and six undated - From the particulars given in the dated books themselves, we are enabled to lay down with precision the years and periods covered by the respective prophecies - With regard to the undated books the case is different; and we have to rely upon the guidance of their internal evidence - But this in almost every case is so clear, that there is no great difficulty in assigning each of the prophetic books to its respective chronological position (Chart)

The First Group [early prophets - Assyrian activity] consists of six prophets: JONAH, AMOS, HOSEA, ISAIAH, MICAH, NAHUM, covering a period of 102 YEARS. - Then follows a great "gap" or "break" of 70 YEARS - The Second Group [middle prophets - Babylonian captivity] consists of seven prophets: JEREMIAH, HABAKKUK, ZEPHANIAH, DANIEL, JOEL, EZEKIEL, OBADIAH covering a period of 94 YEARS - Followed by a "gap" or "break" of 14 YEARS - The Third Group [later prophets - restoration in Israel, looking to the coming of the Messiah]

consists of two prophets: HAGGAI, ZECHARIAH covering a period of 7 YEARS - Then follows a "gap" of 29 YEARS - Which is closed by the prophet MALACHI - The whole period covered by the sixteen prophets is therefore 316 YEARS. From the above (chart) it is seen that MALACHI is to be reckoned as being separate and apart from the rest; and not, as usually presented, linked together with HAGGAI and ZECHARIAH. "By the Hebrews, Malachi is known as 'the Seal of the Prophets', and as closing the Canon of the Jewish Scriptures." - Note: There is about a 400 year span from Malachi until the events of the Gospel of Matthew begin. [\[article link\]](#)

ISAIAH also known as the Bible in Miniature - Books of the Bible: 66 Chapters of Isaiah: 66  
Books of the Bible: 66 Chapters of Isaiah: 66 -- Books in the Old Testament: 39 "Old Testament Isaiah," first 39 chapters (Isa. 1-39); Books in the New Testament: 27 "New Testament Isaiah," last 27 chapters (Isa. 40-66). This is quite reasonable in that the first portion of Isaiah is related primarily to the nation of Israel, and its interactions with the surrounding nations. In a nutshell, this is what the whole of the Old Testament is about. The last portion of Isaiah is related primarily to a single special Servant of Yahweh. In a nutshell, this is what the whole of the New Testament is about. [\[article link\]](#)

### The Book of Isaiah - Introduction & Chapter 1 by Pastor Howard Fleury (Mp3s)

The Book of Isaiah is like a mini-Bible. The first 39 chapters (like the 39 books of the Old Testament) are filled with judgment upon immoral, idolatrous and rebellious men. Israel has sinned, Judah has sinned. The surrounding nations have sinned. The whole earth has sinned. Judgment must come, because God will not allow such blatant sin to go unpunished forever. But, the final 27 chapters (like the 27 books of the New Testament) declare a message of hope. The Messiah is coming as a Savior, and a Sovereign - to bear a cross, and to wear a crown. [\[article link\]](#)

### Isaiah - The Wheel within the Wheel - In other words, Isaiah is like a 2D shadow of the 3D Bible

The overall, large-scale correspondence between Isaiah and the Bible is really rather difficult to miss. Isaiah opens with reference to heaven and earth, echoing Genesis, and closes with reference to the new heaven and new earth, echoing Revelation. And between these two great poles, we see Isaiah divided exactly as the Bible itself, with the Gospel first emerging from Isaiah 40, in perfect coherence with the Gospel of Matthew. The miracle of God is that the link between the prophecy of John the Baptist in Isaiah 40.3 and its fulfillment in Matthew 3.3 can be understood as a mathematical projection of the three-dimensional Bible Point PBible (40, 3, 3) onto the two-dimensional plane of Isaiah! In other words, Isaiah is like a 2D shadow of the 3D Bible ... [\[article link\]](#)

25 Fascinating Facts About the Dead Sea Scrolls - The Isaiah Scroll [written in Hebrew], found relatively intact, is 1000 years older than any previously known copy of Isaiah - In fact, the scrolls are the oldest group of Old Testament manuscripts ever found [scrolls dating from 200 B.C. to 68 A.D.]

The Dead Sea Scrolls were most likely written by the Essenes during the period from about 200 B.C. to 68 C.E./A.D. The Essenes are mentioned by Josephus and in a few other sources, but not in the New testament. The Essenes were a strict Torah observant, Messianic, apocalyptic, baptist, wilderness, new covenant Jewish sect. They were led by a priest they called the "Teacher of Righteousness," who was opposed and possibly killed by the establishment priesthood in Jerusalem. ... The Scrolls are for the most part, written in Hebrew, but there are many written in Aramaic. Aramaic was the common language of the Jews of Palestine for the last two centuries B.C. and of the first two centuries A.D. The discovery of the Scrolls has greatly enhanced our knowledge of these two languages. In addition, there are a few texts written in Greek. ... Since the late fifties, about 40% of the Scrolls, mostly fragments from Cave 4, remained unpublished and were inaccessible. It wasn't until 1991, 44 years after the discovery of the first Scroll, after the pressure for publication mounted, that general access was made available to photographs of the Scrolls. In November of 1991 the photos were

published by the Biblical Archaeological Society in a nonofficial edition; a computer reconstruction, based on a concordance, was announced; the Huntington Library pledged to open their microfilm files of all the scroll photographs. [\[article link\]](#)

**Dead Sea Scrolls - Book of Isaiah** - The Dead Sea scrolls comprise roughly 825-870 documents, including texts from the Hebrew Bible, discovered between 1947 and 1956 in eleven caves in and around the Wadi Qumran (near the Dead Sea) - The texts are of great religious and historical significance, as they are practically the only known surviving Biblical documents written before 100 A.D. - About 30% are fragments from the Hebrew Bible, from all the books except the Book of Esther and the Book of Nehemiah (Abegg et al 2002) - About 25% are traditional Israelite religious texts that are not in the canonical Hebrew Bible, such as the Book of Enoch, the Book of Jubilees, and the Testament of Levi - Another 30% contain Biblical commentaries or other texts such as the Community Rule(s) - The biblical texts cited most often in the nonbiblical Dead Sea Scrolls are the Psalms, followed by the Book of Isaiah and the Book of Deuteronomy - Important texts include the [now famous] Isaiah Scroll (discovered in 1947), a Commentary on Habakkuk (1947); the Community Rule(s), which gives much information on the structure and theology of the sect; and the earliest version of the Damascus Document

The Dead Sea scrolls comprise roughly 825-870 documents, including texts from the Hebrew Bible, discovered between 1947 and 1956 in eleven caves in and around the Wadi Qumran (near the ruins of the ancient settlement of Khirbet Qumran, on the northwest shore of the Dead Sea). The texts are of great religious and historical significance, as they are practically the only known surviving Biblical documents written before AD 100. Date and contents: According to carbon dating, textual analysis, and handwriting analysis the documents were written at various times between the middle of the 2nd century BC and the 1st century AD. At least one document has a carbon date range of 21 BC AD 61. The Nash Papyrus from Egypt, containing a copy of the Ten Commandments, is the only other Hebrew document of comparable antiquity. Similar written materials have been recovered from nearby sites, including the fortress of Masada. While some of the scrolls were written on papyrus, a good portion were written on a brownish animal hide that appears to be gevil. The scrolls were written with feathers from a bird and the ink used was made from carbon black and white pigments. One scroll, appropriately named the Copper Scroll, consisted of thin copper sheets that were incised with text and then joined together. The fragments span at least 800 texts that represent many diverse viewpoints, ranging from the beliefs of the Essenes to those of other sects. About 30% are fragments from the Hebrew Bible, from all the books except the Book of Esther and the Book of Nehemiah (Abegg et al 2002). About 25% are traditional Israelite religious texts that are not in the canonical Hebrew Bible, such as the Book of Enoch, the Book of Jubilees, and the Testament of Levi. Another 30% contain Biblical commentaries or other texts such as the Community Rule (1QS/4QSa-j, also known as "Discipline Scroll" or "Manual of Discipline") and the War of the Sons of Light Against the Sons of Darkness (1QM, also known as the "War Scroll") related to the beliefs, regulations, and membership requirements of a small Jewish sect, which many researchers believe lived in the Qumran area. The rest (about 15%) of the fragments are yet unidentified. Most of the scrolls are written in one of two dialects of Hebrew, Biblical Hebrew or Dead Sea Scroll Hebrew (on which see Hoffman 2004 or Qimron 1986). Biblical Hebrew dominates in the Biblical documents, and DSS Hebrew in the documents composed in Qumran. Some scrolls are also written in Aramaic and a few in Greek. Only a few of the biblical scrolls were written at Qumran, the majority being copied before the Qumran period and coming into the ownership of the Qumran community (Abegg et al 2002). There is no evidence that the Qumran community altered the biblical texts that they did copy to reflect their own theology (Abegg et al 2002). It is thought that the Qumran community would have viewed the Book of Enoch and the Book of Jubilees as divinely inspired scripture (Abegg et al 2002). The biblical texts cited most often in the nonbiblical Dead Sea Scrolls are the Psalms, followed by the Book of Isaiah and the Book of Deuteronomy (Abegg et al 2002). Important texts include the Isaiah Scroll (discovered in 1947), a Commentary on the Habakkuk (1947); the Community Rule (1QS/4QSa-j), which gives much information on the structure and theology of the sect; and the earliest version

of the Damascus Document. The so-called Copper Scroll (1952), which lists hidden caches of gold, scrolls, and weapons, is probably the most notorious. ... Christian Connections: Spanish Jesuit Jose O'Callaghan has argued that one fragment (7Q5) is a New Testament text from the Gospel of Mark, chapter 6, verses 52-53. In recent years this controversial assertion has been taken up again by German scholar Carsten Peter Thiede. A successful identification of this fragment as a passage from Mark would make it the earliest extant New Testament document, dating somewhere between AD 30 and AD 60. Opponents consider that the fragment is tiny and requires so much reconstruction (the only complete word in Greek is "and") that it could have come from a text other than Mark. {There are several NT quotes and apparently a Gospel and some epistles found among the Scrolls however some of the Scrolls have been hidden, censored and probably at this point in time forged and manipulated into something they originally were not.} [\[article link\]](#)

---

Isaiah 1-2 - The Prophet Isaiah begins his prophetic ministry to Israel in Jerusalem during the reign of King Uzziah (Azariah) -- 'Isaiah 1:1 The vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning \*Judah and \*Jerusalem in the days of [King] Uzziah [also known as Azariah], Jotham (son of Uzziah), Ahaz (son of Jotham), and Hezekiah (son of Ahaz), kings of Judah.' {Note: Manasseh who is thought to have martyred Isaiah is the son of King Hezekiah.} - Manasseh was a king of the Kingdom of Judah. He was the only son and successor of Hezekiah. He was 12 years old when he began to reign. - Manasseh was the first king of Judah who would not have had a direct experience of a Kingdom of [Northern] Israel, which had been destroyed by the Assyrians in c. 720 BC [during King Ahaz] and its population deported. He (Manasseh) is condemned in the Hebrew scriptures for reversing the religious reforms made by his father Hezekiah and re-instituting pagan worship. He was married to Meshullemeth, daughter of Haruz of Jotbah, and they had a son Amon, who succeeded him as king of Judah upon his death. He is mentioned in Assyrian records as a contemporary of Esarhaddon. After a reign of 55 years (for 10 of which he was co-regent with his father), the longest in the history of Judah, he died in c. 643 BC and was buried in the garden of Uzza, the "garden of his own house" (2 Kings 21:17-18; 2 Chronicles 33:20), and not in the City of David, among his ancestors. - Wiki.com

Isaiah 1:2-4 Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the LORD hath spoken, I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against Me. The ox knoweth his owner [animals know and respond kindly to their provider but people do not], and the ass [donkey] his master's crib [stall]: but Israel doth not know, \*My people doth not consider. Ah sinful Nation, a people laden with iniquity, a seed of evildoers, \*children that are corrupters: they have forsaken the LORD, \*they have provoked the Holy One of Israel unto anger, they are gone away backward. - Isaiah in what would become a mini model of the entire Bible starts his prophecy "Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the LORD hath spoken" a direct reference to God speaking creation into existence in the Book of Genesis. 'Genesis 1:1-3 In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. \*And God said, Let there be light: and there was light. ...' The problem God is having with His people is threefold 1. The people no longer "consider" God or the ways of God. 2. The people of God have become "children that are corrupters" teaching others how to sin against God. 3. The people of God have now "provoked" God and instead of fellowship with God have become as an enemy actually fighting against God opposing the very core existence, values and insights of who God is as a being. - With the people now openly opposing God in teaching others to sin against God and now not even considering God or the ways of God as a viable option in their own life God is going to recreate the circumstances in their lives just as He recreated the Universe from darkness into light and from formlessness and void into form and function. God is a capable Master of His creation and He will willingly and lovingly [the cross of Jesus Christ] bring His people back from darkness and into His glorious light to see His Spirit move, to hear His voice command and to experience His life eternal.

---

Isaiah 3-4 - Even in this relatively early stage of the Nation of Israel and for Judah the Prophet Isaiah will begin to distinguish between individuals in righteousness and wickedness and will focus primarily on the righteous Remnant of Israel and on their future return and restoration to fulfill the promises and destiny of the Nation of Israel -- 'Isaiah 3:10 Say ye to the righteous, that it shall be well with him: for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.'

Isaiah 3:11-15 Woe unto the wicked! it shall be ill with him: for the reward of his hands shall be given him. As for My people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. O My people, \*they which lead thee cause thee to err, \*and destroy the way of thy paths. \*The LORD standeth up to plead [follow the Lord], and standeth to judge the people. The LORD will enter into judgment with the ancients [elderly] of His people, and the princes [upper-class] thereof: for ye have eaten up the Vineyard [the Garden of Jesus]; the spoil [belongings] of the poor is in your houses. What mean ye that ye beat My people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? saith the LORD GOD of hosts. - From time memorial to forever mankind will always [knowingly and even unknowingly] lead mankind astray from God. We have the option of following man or of following God. - Revelation 7:17 For the Lamb (Jesus Christ) which is in the midst of the Throne [in Heaven] shall feed them, and \*shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

---

Isaiah 5 - Isaiah continues to declare the 'backward' fallen nature of mankind -- 'Isaiah 5:20 Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter! ...'

Isaiah 5:30 And in that day [the day their enemy overcomes them] they [enemy] shall roar against them [children of God] like the roaring of the sea: and if one look unto the land, behold darkness and sorrow, \*and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof. - The land is dark and the people are overcome because God will no longer tolerate their sinful behavior. People think that God is obligated to assist us and that is not the case. What is the case is that God is obligated to remain True to Himself. God is not going to misrepresent Himself, compromise or sell Himself short in order to conform to the desires of a fallen mankind. It is mankind that is to conform to the image of God the image that we were created in and the image that we belong in.

---

Isaiah 6-7 - Isaiah incorporates the Triune (Trinity) nature of God into his writings more than any other O.T. prophet or writer -- 'Isaiah 6:1-3 In the year that King Uzziah died I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple. Above it stood the Seraphims [Angels that are present at the Throne]: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly. And one cried unto another, and said, Holy [Father], Holy [Son Jesus], Holy [Holy Spirit], is the LORD of hosts: the whole earth is full of his glory.' - {Note: In both the O.T. [Isaiah 6:3] and the N.T. [Revelation 4:8] God is referred to as Holy, Holy, Holy. It is not that God is 3x Holy it is that the Father is Holy, the Son Jesus Christ is Holy and the Holy Spirit is Holy.}

Isaiah 7:10-14 Moreover the LORD spake again unto [king] Ahaz {an unfaithful king}, saying, Ask thee a sign of the LORD thy God; ask it either in the depth, or in the height above. \*But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the LORD. And He (Isaiah) said, Hear ye now, O house of David; Is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also? Therefore the Lord Himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son (Jesus Christ), and shall call His Name {Title} Immanuel [God with and among us]. - Ahaz did not want to see the Spirit of God move in his life because he knew that he would be accountable for any



knowledge and interaction he had with God so Ahaz decided to turn completely from God rather than give God any opportunity to work in his life. Isaiah then informed Ahaz that God didn't need Ahaz's permission to fulfill His plans for mankind and that to prove God would openly give a sign to the entire House of David to, all of Israel and to the entire world. The Sign is that a Jewish Virgin of the House of David will have a son. The word virgin (Almah H5959) in the Hebrew is for an adult marriage age virgin woman. The word virgin (Parthenos G3933) in the Greek Septuagint is the Greek word for a virgin woman not just an unmarried woman.

Isaiah's 'Virgin' Prophecy - NO prophecy of Holy Scripture better exemplifies the conflicting Bible interpretations between Judaism and Christianity on the use of their mutual holy scriptures than Isaiah's prophecy to king Ahaz about the coming Immanu-el child (Isaiah 7:1 to 9:7)

THE core of this conflict is the translation of the word 'almah' in Isaiah 7:14 which refers to the mother of this future child. CHRISTIANS from the beginning saw in this prophecy the virgin birth of Jesus, a fact central to His deity and therefore to His capacity to be the sufficient sacrifice for all sin. BUT in contrast Judaism asserts correctly that the Hebrew word 'almah' does not mean virgin, as it has almost always been translated in Christian versions of Isaiah 7:14. Yet surprisingly, the first known translation of this word as 'virgin' (parthenos) is not Christian but pre-Christian Jewish: a translation into Greek more than a century before the birth of Jesus, and known as the Septuagint (LXX). Septuagint fragment of Psalm 89:4-7. TO understand this, it must be noted that the Septuagint translation often verges on a paraphrase (as some modern English versions do), indicating that the Jewish translators were aware that its Greek-speaking readers may miss the meaning in a literal translation because of cultural differences. They evidently believed that a translation was needed that would help bridge the cultural gap by giving more than simply a literal equivalent of each word. Please Note! AN example of this is Isaiah 1:13 where the Septuagint translates "calling of assemblies" (Hebrew qr` mqr`) as "Great Day" (meaning the Day of Atonement assembly). This paraphrase by the Septuagint is supported in the Jewish Talmud; the collective wisdom of Judaism. Thus the Septuagint translation reflects the interpretative understanding (the exegesis) of the more orthodox Judaism of its time. It is all the more significant then that these same Jewish scholars should have translated the Hebrew 'almah' as 'parthenos' - the Greek term for virgin. ... That the Immanuel prophecy should fulfil a dual role in God's Word like this should not be thought unusual. This is common to messianic prophecy, that first the immediate situation of the prophet be addressed, and then the principle involved in the prophecy be applied, beyond the immediate, to the larger picture of Israel's destiny. Hence the messianic sense became the orthodox Jewish translation of the time - of a virgin who would conceive a son as God's great sign. Thus, did Israel anticipate the birth of the Gospel that would grow up in Galilee, walk the roads of Judah, and become God's gracious Lamb! ,, Today, even the Bible's awesome description of this sign-child as "Mighty God, Everlasting Father", which so obviously did not apply to Isaiah's own sign-child (8:18), is applied by modern rabbis to Ahaz's son 'Hezekiah' in order to avoid acknowledging Jesus of Nazareth as Messiah or Christ. ... Yes, real faith can never be forced: no more by pressure of argument than by force of arms. But, the unbelief of Israel, in Ahaz's time as in any other time, also cannot undo this Word of God or make it of no effect! For, as Isaiah himself said - "The zeal of the Lord of hosts will accomplish this." Isaiah 9:7 [\[article link\]](#)

---

Isaiah 8-10 - Isaiah continues to reveal that the plans of God will come to pass and anything that is ultimately against the plans of God will not come to pass -- 'Isaiah 8:10 Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: for God is with us.' - 'Isaiah 10:27 And it shall come to pass in that [liberation] day, that his burden [the burden of Egypt and the world] shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed \*because of the anointing [the presence of God]. - {Note: It is the presence of God that sets us free by removing our burdens and bondages. If



you want to get set free from bondage, addictions and spiritual warfare then seek after the face and the presence of God [Father, Jesus, Holy Spirit]. Battling spiritual forces and addictions will not free us up it is our prayers to God, our Bible study with God, our fellowship with God and with one another and our service to God and to one another that will free us up to then battle and conquer and overcome but only with the Spirit anointing in the presence of God.

Isaiah 9:2-7 The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light [of Jesus Christ] shined [Matthew 4:16]. Thou hast multiplied the nation, and not increased the joy: they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, and as men rejoice when they divide the spoil. For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of Midian. For every battle of the warrior is with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; but this shall be with burning and fuel of fire. For unto us a Child is born [Virgin birth], unto us a Son is given [Cross and Resurrection]: \*and the [Resurrection] Government shall be upon His shoulder: and His Name {Title} shall be called Wonderful, Counselor, \*The mighty God, \*The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace. Of the increase of His Government and peace there shall be no end [eternal], upon the Throne of David, and upon His Kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even forever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this. - Isaiah has prophetically declared in no uncertain terms that God is going to enter into the human realm and that the eternal Resurrection Kingdom to be established is to be that of God's Kingdom and it will be from His achievement.

---

Isaiah 11-12 - Isaiah continues to bring the vision of the future, eternal, healthy (salvation), rejoicing, refreshing, satisfying, Kingdom of God that is available to the people -- 'Isaiah 12:3-4 Therefore [having Salvation] with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation. And in that day shall ye say, Praise the LORD, call upon His Name, declare His doings among the people, make mention that His Name is Exalted.'

Isaiah 12:1-6 And in that day thou shalt say, O LORD, I will praise thee: though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me. \*Behold, God is my Salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid: for the LORD JEHOVAH is my strength and my song; He also is become my Salvation. Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of Salvation. \*And in that day shall ye say, Praise the LORD, call upon His name, declare His doings among the people, make mention that His Name is Exalted. Sing unto the LORD; for He hath done excellent things: \*\*this is known in all the earth. Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion [Mt. Zion in Jerusalem]: for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee. - Isaiah is making it clear that 'Salvation' eternal healing is what is being offered by God to mankind. The momentary afflictions and sorrows of this world will be overcome by God and the joys of this world few as they are cannot possibly be compared to the eternal rejoicing and joy that is yet to come in our Salvation through God.

---

Isaiah 13-14 - Isaiah prophesies a series of judgments against Gentile Nations - Starting with Babylon, Assyria and the Philistines - The judgments given by Isaiah are beyond the scope of mere human beings living in cities and villages - The prophecies of Isaiah seem to enter into judgments against wicked, evil, spiritual, demonic and fallen entities that inhabit and rule over the locations prophesied about - 'Isaiah 13:1-14:20 The burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see. ... Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee [King of Babylon - Satan] at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, even all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations. ...'

Isaiah 14:7-20 The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet: they [people - creation - trees] break forth into singing. Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, and the cedars of Lebanon, saying, Since thou [Satan] art laid down, no feller is come up against us. Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming [as a prisoner]: it

stirreth up the dead for thee, even all the chief [deceived] ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations. \*All they [deceived] shall speak and say unto thee [Satan], Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us [condemned]? Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, and the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee. How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer [Lucifer means light bearer it is a title not a name, the name of Satan is unrecorded in the Bible], son of the morning [first creation of the Angels]! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations! For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars [Angels] of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High [God, YHWH]. Yet thou [Satan] shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit. \*They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, saying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms; That made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; that opened not the house of his prisoners? All the kings of the nations, even all of them, lie in glory, everyone in his own house. But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, and as the raiment of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcase trodden under feet. \*Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial [Satan does not have a kingdom in hell he is a routine prisoner in hell], because thou hast destroyed thy land, and slain thy people: the seed of evildoers shall never be renowned. - The fallen Angel Satan, the king of Babylon is addressed by God through God's Prophet Isaiah. - Note: The fallen Angelic and Demonic realm does not have open access to the Throne of God and therefore do not have access to the plans of God.

---

Isaiah 15-17 - The judgments of the Nations of Moab and Damascus - 'Isaiah 15:1 The burden of Moab. Because in the night Ar of Moab is laid waste, and brought to silence; because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, and brought to silence;'

Isaiah 16:6-7 We [Hebrews] have heard of the pride of Moab; he is very proud: even of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath: but his lies shall not be so. Therefore shall Moab howl for Moab, every one shall howl: for the foundations of Kir-hareseth shall ye mourn; surely they are stricken. - Encompassing and reigning over these ancient cities, nations and civilizations were entrenched [fallen angelic], demonic entities, spiritual rulers and principalities. It is still that way today but since the cross of Jesus Christ the demonic realm has had to slightly morph and has been unable to rule as openly as they did in the past. The ancient Canaanite capital city of Jericho "Moon" city [or New Age city] in Canaanite language was also an ancient spiritual stronghold. In modern times the spirit entities that once reigned over and controlled the people of ancient civilizations still exists though the ancient civilization have long since ceased to exist the spiritual entities have morphed into a modern structure but still reign and rule in a concerted [Satanic] NWO effort. Moab though not now a Nation it could possibly be that the ancient spirits of Moab are now what are influencing and are behind the modern Mormon (LDS) cult religion [and probably the LDS hierarchy knows this at least the earlier LDS hierarchy seemed to in giving the name Moab some prominence even naming Moab as a city in Utah] while the ancient entities of ancient Jericho are possibly busy deceiving via a modern deceptive New Age enlightenment agenda.

The Moabite Stone - The Moabite Stone discovery is important in the study of Biblical Archaeology - It is the actual record of Mesha, king of Moab rebelling against the king of Israel - This stone is one of the [many] places where Israel is mentioned in ancient times outside of the Bible

The Moabite Stone also known as the Mesha Stele is an interesting story. The Bible says in 2 Kings 3:5 that Mesha the king of Moab stopped paying tribute to Israel and rebelled and fought against Israel and later he recorded this event. This record from Mesha has been discovered. The Moabite Stone was discovered in 1868 in Moab, at Dibon, 20 miles east of the Dead Sea. It was actually discovered by a German Missionary named F.A. Klein. It is a black and blue basalt stone standing 4 feet high, 2 feet wide and 14 inches thick. It was

purchased for a large sum of money by the French Consulate in Jerusalem. It is interesting that the local Arabs believed that it contained a treasure and therefore broke it in large pieces by lighting it on fire and then pouring cold water over it. The inscription is summarized with these words: "I Mesha, king of Moab, made this monument to Chemosh, to commemorate deliverance from Israel. My father reigned over Moab 30 years, and I reigned after my father. Omri, king of Israel oppressed Moab many days, and his son (Ahab) after him. But I made war against the king of Israel and drove him out, and took his cities, Medeba, Ataroth, Nebo, and Jahaz, which he built while he waged war against me. I destroyed his cities, and devoted the spoil to Chemosh, and the women and girls to Ashtar. I built Qorhah with prisoners from Israel." The Moabite Stone discovery is important in the study of Biblical Archaeology. It is the actual record of Mesha, king of Moab rebelling against the king of Israel. This stone is one of the places where Israel is mentioned in ancient times outside of the Bible. "And Mesha king of Moab was a sheepmaster, and rendered unto the king of Israel an hundred thousand lambs, and an hundred thousand rams, with the wool. But it came to pass, when Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel." 2 Kings 3:4-5 [\[article link\]](#)

---

Isaiah 18-20 - Judgment to a land beyond the rivers of Ethiopia - Judgment upon the Nation of Egypt - Isaiah reveals that the end result of the judgments upon the Gentile Nations is a reconciliation of the Gentile people to God and to a relationship and fellowship with the Jewish Nation of Israel -- 'Isaiah 19:25 Whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed be Egypt My people, and Assyria the work of My hands, and Israel Mine inheritance.'

Isaiah 19:16-25 In that day shall Egypt be like unto women: and it shall be afraid and fear because of the shaking of the hand of the LORD of hosts, which He shaketh over it. And the land of Judah [Israel] shall be a terror unto Egypt, every one that maketh mention thereof shall be afraid in himself, \*because of the counsel of the LORD of Hosts (Jesus Christ), which He hath determined against it. In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt speak the language of Canaan, and swear to the LORD of Hosts; one shall be called, The city of destruction. In that day shall there be an altar to the LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD. And it shall be for a sign and for a witness unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt: \*for they shall cry unto the LORD because of the [Gentile] oppressors, \*and He shall send them a Saviour, and a great one, and He (Jesus) shall deliver them. And the LORD shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the LORD in that day, and shall do sacrifice and oblation; yea, they shall vow a vow unto the LORD, and perform it. And the LORD shall smite Egypt: He shall smite and heal it: \*and they shall return even to the LORD, and He shall be intreated of them, and shall heal them. In that day [New Millennium] shall there be a highway out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians. In that day shall Israel be the third [also in fellowship] with Egypt and with Assyria, even a blessing in the midst of the land: Whom the LORD of Hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed be Egypt My people, and Assyria the work of My hands, and Israel Mine inheritance. - The great Millennial Restoration and 1,000 year reign of Jesus Christ on earth is going to include Gentile people and gentile Nations.

Wikipedia.org: Assyrian independence - the Syriac-speaking Christian Assyrian people in the Nineveh plains of Northern Iraq

The Assyrian independence (also known as the Assyrian Question) is a political movement and ideology that supports the creation of an Assyrian homeland for the Syriac-speaking Christian Assyrian people in the Nineveh plains of Northern Iraq. The issue of Assyrian independence has been brought up many times throughout the course of history from the end of World War I to the present-day Iraq War. The Assyrian-inhabited area of Iraq is located in the Ninawa-Mosul region in Northern Iraq where the biblical Assyrian capital of Nineveh was located. This area is known as the "Assyrian Triangle." ... Before World War I, about half

of the Assyrian population lived in what is today Turkey, specifically the Hakkari region. In 1914, Young Turks began to systemically target Christians of Asia Minor with events such as the Assyrian Genocide. In the beginning, key Assyrian nationalist leaders and religious figures were wiped out of communities, whereas at one point the patriarch of the Assyrian Church of the East was only twelve years old (Mar Eshai Shimun XXIII). The Ottoman Empire declared war against the Allies and the British in October 1914. For geographic reasons, it was important for the British to gain the support of the Assyrians. Because of large oil fields, Britain wanted to insure that the Mosul region would be part of the newly-colonized Iraq instead of the future state of Turkey. The Assyrians promised loyalty to the British in return for an independent state in the future. After the invasion of Mosul by the Young Turks, the Assyrian army, led by General Agha Petros, fought intensively against the Turkish soldiers and pushed them out of the region, leading to Britain's control of the region. The battles are described in detail by surviving letters of Petros and British officials. By the end of 1922, no sufficient Assyrian population was left in Turkey and a small population left in Iran. Many fled southward to join native Assyrians in the Nineveh plains. The Assyro-Chaldean National Council stated in a December 4, 1922 memorandum that the total death toll is unknown, but it estimates that about 275,000 Assyrians died between 1914-1918. For comparison, in the Serbian military there were also 275,000 casualties during the war. ... During recent kidnappings and murders of Assyrian Bishops and priests in the North Iraqi region, Assyrians have demonstrated worldwide in the thousands in demanding protection for their villages and the Nineveh Plains region, which Assyrians hope will become an autonomous area under the control of the Assyrians and minorities in the North. A \$4 million measure will fund a 711-man local police force for the Nineveh Plain. It is part of a \$30 million emergency relief package for the predominantly Christian region submitted to Congress last month by Rep. Mark Kirk, R-Ill., and Rep. Frank Wolf, R-Va. In April 2008, the initial complement of 711 policemen were called up and began training. Another 4000 policemen will be needed to fully secure the region and establish checkpoints on all highways and roads leading into the villages.

[\[article link\]](#)

---

Isaiah 21-22 - Isaiah prophecies the fall of Babylon - A statement about Edom - [Saudi] Arabia is diminished for a time - Judgments against some of the inhabitants in the city of Jerusalem -- 'Isaiah 22:12-13 And in that day did the Lord GOD of hosts call [to repentance] to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth: And behold joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine: let us eat and drink; for tomorrow we shall die.' - {"Let us eat and drink; for tomorrow we shall die" is still a popular theme and a popular saying today among people who are disassociated and disconnected from the plans and the visions of God.}

Isaiah 21:9-10 9 And, behold, here cometh a chariot of men, with a couple of horsemen. And he answered and said, \*Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground. O my threshing, and the corn [lit. son] of my floor: that which I have heard of the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, have I declared unto you. - The fall and destruction of Babylon is one of the most widely prophesied events in the Bible. - 'Jeremiah 50:1-2 The word that the LORD spake against Babylon and against the land of the Chaldeans by Jeremiah the prophet. Declare ye among the Nations, and publish, and set up a standard; publish, and conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces; her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.' - 'Revelation 14:8 And there followed another Angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all Nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication [unfaithfulness].'

---

Isaiah 23-24 - Tyre will be judged [after early Babylon Tyre/Tyrus then becomes a throne location of Satan (Ezekiel 28:12-19), Pergamos is the throne of Satan when the Apostle John wrote the Book of Revelation (Revelation 2:13), eventually Satan will try to establish a 'seat' in Jerusalem in the Temple Holy of Holies (Matthew 24:15)] - Isaiah concludes this current segment of Prophecies and Judgments with a declaration that in actuality all the earth including every inhabitant the entire universe with both the sun and the moon and all demonic, fallen Angelic beings "the host of the high ones that are on high" are to be judged by God -- 'Isaiah 24:21 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the LORD shall punish the host of the high ones that are on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth. And they shall be gathered together, as prisoners are gathered in the pit, and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many days shall they be visited. Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the LORD of hosts shall reign in Mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and before His ancients {Adam, Noah, Abraham, etc.} gloriously.'

Isaiah 24:1-6 Behold, the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof. And it shall be, as with the people, so with the priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him. The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the LORD hath spoken this word. The earth mourneth and fadeth away, the world languisheth and fadeth away, the haughty people of the earth do languish. The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof; because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant. Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned [i.e. parched, H2787], and few men left. - The coming judgment of God is to be complete and thorough encompassing all of creation including both the human and the spirit realm.

---

Isaiah 25-26 - After concluding a segment of prophecies and judgments Isaiah then exalts God, praises His Name and rejoices in the and decisions, faithfulness and [eternal] truth of God -- 'Isaiah 25:1 O LORD, Thou art my God; I will exalt Thee, I will praise Thy Name; for Thou hast done wonderful things; Thy counsels of old are faithfulness and truth.'

Isaiah 26:19-21 Thy dead [deceased] men shall live, together with My dead [crucified] body shall they arise [resurrection]. \*Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew is as the dew of herbs, \*and the earth shall cast out the dead. Come [rapture], My [Christian] people, enter thou into thy chambers [rooms in Heaven], and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were for a little moment [7 years], until the indignation [full Tribulation Period] be overpast. For, behold, the LORD cometh out of His place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain [Martyred saints]. - The prophecy in Isaiah 26:19-21 is one of the most remarkable prophecies in the Bible. Like all Biblical prophecies regarding, people, Nations, places and End Times events the exact context, meaning and fulfillment is slightly unknown while the Biblical prophecies regarding Jesus the Messiah are more important and are more clearly given and are more distinctly fulfilled making them easier to understand possibly so that people will focus on Jesus and the accomplishments of Jesus while still being somewhat informed about the future of mankind. - Once we can look back on these future events of mankind they will become clear but until then we have to maintain that we are considering a future parameter and therefore we can speculate and make temporary conclusions but a complete commitment to absolute unquestioned End Times interpretations is premature.

---



Isaiah 27-28 - Isaiah continues to tie together past, present and future Biblical Scripture verses and concepts - Isaiah then continues to present considerable End Time fulfillments intermixed with vast Biblical doctrines, prophecies and judgments -- 'Isaiah 27:1-3 In that day the LORD with His sore and great and strong sword shall punish Leviathan the piercing serpent, even Leviathan that crooked serpent; and He shall slay the \*dragon (Leviathan) that is in the sea. In that day sing ye unto her [bride of Christ, Christian Church], A vineyard of red [Communion] wine. I the LORD do keep it; I will water it every moment: lest any hurt it, I will keep it night and day.' - {Note: The Book of Job introduces two beasts uncontrollable by man the Leviathan the sea beast/dragon (Job 41:1-34) and the Behemoth the beast of the land (Job 40:15-24). The Book of Revelation mentions the land beast [Antichrist] (Revelation 13:4) and the beast [false prophet] coming up out of the sea (Revelation 13:1) and both domains are already decreed against back in Revelation 10:2.}

Isaiah 28:5-6 In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty, unto the residue of His people, And for a Spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment, and for strength to them that turn the battle to the gate. -- Isaiah 28:16-18 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I lay in Zion [Mt. Zion in Jerusalem] for a foundation a stone [Jesus Christ], a tried stone, a precious corner stone, \*a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste. Judgment also will I lay to the line [horizontal line, human relationships], and righteousness to the plummet [vertical line, a relationship with God]: and the [Tribulation] hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place. \*And your [occult] covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be trodden down by it. - Only the covenants, agreements and contracts with God are valid and will stand while all contracts, agreements and covenants with the occult realm are non-binding, non-effective and will not stand. An occult covenant can be broken by any human at any time in any second because the occult agreements are all misleading, fraudulent and without any authority lacking the blood and authority of Jesus Christ. Any human can at any time walk away from the occult realm and claim the promises and blood of Jesus Christ and the occult realm other than continued deception is harmless and unable to interfere. If the occult realm does interfere then follow the example of Jesus Christ and preach to them [1 Peter 3:19] with your soon to be resurrection life as an example of a faithful witness and servant of Jesus Christ then when all the demonic realm sees is a commitment to Jesus Christ and the light of Jesus Christ being manifested in our praise, adoration and love for Jesus the demonic realm tends not to stay around.

---

Isaiah 29-30 - Isaiah continues to provide leadership and to light the way for man to enter into a personal fellowship with God -- 'Isaiah 29:15-16 Woe unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the LORD, and their works are in the dark, and they say, Who seeth us? and who knoweth us? Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed [lifeless] as the potter's clay: for shall the work say of Him that made it, He made me not? or shall the thing [created object] framed say of Him that framed it, He had no understanding?' - 'Isaiah 29:24 They also that erred [false doctrine] in spirit shall come to understanding, and they that murmured [occult practices] shall learn [true] doctrine.'

Isaiah 30:1-3 Woe to the rebellious children, saith the LORD, that take counsel, but not of Me; \*and that cover with a covering, \*but not of My spirit, that they may add sin to sin: That walk to go down into Egypt, \*and have not asked at [the source] My mouth; [but] to [instead] strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh [worldly leadership], and to trust in the shadow of Egypt [the physical world]! - Humans are all called into a personal relationship with God. Isaiah and all of the Prophets of the Holy Bible have each instructed mankind to seek God, in fact mankind is to seek the very face of God in a intimate one to one relationship with God. Note: The concept that Isaiah is talking about is that what is the pride of the world the glory of worldly accomplishments will one day be looked upon as a shame when viewed in the context of the light and in the plans and accomplishments of God. For example going to a Rock concert that once was such a great worldly



[Egypt] moment will be looked back on as an act of shame once we realize that it was an act of going down into Egypt and not a meaningful divine act of worship and fellowship with God.

---

Isaiah 31-32 - Isaiah the prophet continues to distinguish between the wonderful rewards of righteousness and the disastrous results of wickedness -- 'Isaiah 32:17-18 And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness quietness and \*assurance [eternal] forever. And My people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation [Heaven], and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting places ...'

Isaiah 32:1-8 Behold, a King (Jesus) shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment. And a man (Jesus) shall be as an hiding place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest; \*as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land. And the eyes of them that see shall not be dim, \*and the ears of them that hear shall hearken [listen]. The heart also of the rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak plainly. The -vile- person shall be no more called liberal [generous], nor the churl [rude, obnoxious] said to be bountiful. For the vile person will speak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise hypocrisy, and to utter error against the LORD, \*to make empty the soul of the hungry, and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail. The instruments also of the churl are evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even when the needy speaketh right. But the [true righteous] liberal deviseth liberal [generous] things; and by [true, godly] liberal things shall he stand. - Satan is continually corrupting the things of God particularly the concepts, doctrines and teachings of God. The concepts of God are being corrupted by Satan and by mankind. Satan is deceiving mankind into thinking that evil is good, wrong is right and even that killing is now compassion. Notably, the concept that is among the most corrupted by Satan is the meaning of the word 'love'. Biblically love means a commitment, a godly commitment to the highest good in God for another person (John 3:16). Now Satan has redefined love into sex and selfish, sinful, sex at that, very strange!

---

Isaiah 33-34 - Isaiah details that God is going to deliver the Jews from the Gentile 'Controversy' - The controversy over their right to exist as a Jewish people and as a Nation of Israel -- 'Isaiah 34:8 For it is the day of the LORD'S vengeance, and the year of recompences for the controversy of Zion.'

Isaiah 34:1-8 Come near, ye Nations, to hear; and hearken, ye people: \*let the earth hear, and all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it. For the indignation of the LORD is upon all nations, and His fury upon all their armies: He hath utterly destroyed them, He hath delivered them to the slaughter. Their slain also shall be cast out, and their stink shall come up out of their carcasses, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood. And all the host [stars, planets, moons, comets, etc.] of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling fig from the fig tree. For My sword shall be bathed in Heaven: behold, it shall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of My curse, to judgment. The sword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, and with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea. And the unicorns [an occult, magic, (unknown animal in modern times), symbol] shall come down with them, and the bullocks [stron animals] with the bulls; and their land shall be soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness. \*For it is the day of the LORD'S vengeance, and the year of recompences \*for the [Gentile induced] controversy of Zion [Israel, Jerusalem]. - The Tribulation judgment of God is going to also encompass the fallen spiritual [Satanic, demonic] realm and it is also going to be global in scope upon the earth. All the nations of the world are to be judged this second time as in the first global judgment during the days of Noah and the flood of Noah. A part of the Great Tribulation judgment against the Gentile Nations is for the mistreatment of

the Nation of Israel. God is the ultimate protector of Israel and to oppress Israel and the Jewish people is to draw the wrath of God.

---

Isaiah 35-36 - Isaiah instructs to people of God to be strong, to fear not and to look only to God for Deliverance and Salvation -- 'Isaiah 35:4 Say to them that are of a fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come with vengeance, even God with a recompence; He will come and save you.'

Isaiah 35:1-10 The wilderness [of the land of Israel] and the solitary place [in Israel] shall be glad for them [Jews]; and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose. It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing: the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon, they [wilderness places] shall see the Glory of the LORD, and the excellency of our [Jewish] God. Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees. Say to them that are of a fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come with vengeance, even God with a recompence; He will come and save you. Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped. Then shall the lame man leap as an hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert. And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in the habitation of dragons [lizards], where each lay, shall be grass with reeds and rushes. \*And an highway shall be there [leading to worship in Jerusalem], and a way, and it shall be called The Way of Holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; but it shall be for those: the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not err therein. No lion shall be there, nor any ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there; but the redeemed shall walk there: And the ransomed of the LORD shall return, and come to Zion [Jerusalem] with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away. - The land, the flowers, the plants and all of creation rejoices in the plan of God and in the presence of the Jews as the eternal plans of God are is being fulfilled in part through the presence of the Jewish descendants of Abraham.

---

Isaiah 37-39 - Isaiah discloses the reminder that there is always a future for the observant, obedient Jews of Israel -- 'Isaiah 37:31 And the [Jewish] remnant that is escaped of [belongs to] the House of Judah [lit. Praise] shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward: For out of Jerusalem [the Holy city of God] shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of [have within their heart] Mount Zion: the zeal of the LORD of Hosts shall do this.'

Isaiah 37:33 [an additional source repeat of the Biblical historical events starting in 2 Kings 18:13] Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city [Jerusalem], nor shoot an arrow there nor come before it with shields, nor cast a bank against it. 34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD. For I will defend this city to save it for mine own sake, and for My servant David's (Beloved, Jesus') sake. Then the Angel of the LORD went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and fourscore and five thousand [185,000]: and when they [leaders] arose early in the morning, behold, they [troops] were all dead corpses. So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh. And it came to pass [that he was very unpopular], [and] as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword {he and other people might have thought his false god Nisroch had saved his life but that was cleared up as he was killed at the altar of his false god}; and they escaped into the land of Armenia: and Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead. - Note (Part 1): one Angel the "Angel of the LORD" killed in a single night 185,000 warriors without their officers in nearby tents even aware of what was taking place. A clarification: Jesus is usually considered the O.T. Angel of the Lord and Jesus fights for and defends the Jews, Jerusalem and all of Israel and this event is considered in all likeliness to be a repeat of the Passover

deaths of the firstborn in Egypt where Jesus was present however a death Angel "destroyer" actually killed the people [Exodus 12:23, Exodus 12:29]. - An important Biblical concept to understand is that human death is not a natural occurrence [Genesis 2:17] as humans were originally created to live forever [Genesis 1:26]. The Bible is clear that human death [separation of the human spirit and soul from the physical human body] only comes at the direction of God and the Angels [reapers] are the agency that actually carryout the [death] separation process [Matthew 13:39]. This group of reaper [demonic death] Angels can apparently kill a human without even physically touching a human. Angels are spirit beings of such a higher dimension [6th dimension] that they can interact internally in the physical body [realm] of a [4th dimensional (width, height, length, time)] human without a human even really being aware of it though it is considered that Demons [5th dimensional beings, offspring of 6th dimensional fallen angels and 4th dimensional human beings] do not have this capability [and therefore demons and fallen angels are different beings]. Sometimes people will report events that when they were asleep, or about asleep, they felt a heavy presence or something unseen touched them sometimes people are lifted into the air and these physical contacts are generally Demonic spirit encounters where a person can have a thought, suffer a delusion or a confusion or even suffer a physical heart attack or stroke type of medical event by the mere presence of a fallen Angel. God is the final authority of when and where a human physical death will occur at the hands of a reaper angel and to illustrate this the event of human death is going to be suspended for a time during the Great Tribulation event [Revelation 9:6]. What this means is that God has all authority over the spirit realm particularly the human spirit/soul realm where a person remains physically alive at the command of God then at death ultimately by reaping Angels a Holy Angel [or Angels] will then escort the disembodied human spirit and soul of a person into Heaven and the presence of Jesus Christ where the spirit of the human will be judged and if found with sin, not having the blood covering of the cross of Jesus the unclean human spirit will have to depart the Holy presence of God and will be remanded to hell for all eternity while a clean human spirit having been washed in the blood of the cross of Jesus will enter into Heaven and receive the adoption as a Son of God, receiving an eternal heavenly body and home for all eternity with God in Heaven. This precludes the possibility of human ghosts roaming the earth after death because humans [staying in either heaven or hell] are not given that [to roam] authority by God. In reality ghosts are too vague and too shy to be humans and clearly are morbid, deceiving (demonic) entities though humans while alive can perform some occult activities where they can through 'astral projection' temporarily remove their soul from their body while their spirit still remains in their body and then after a short time their soul returns to their body this can also be accompanied with a demonic tour 'guide' overseeing the journey and possibly at times a fallen angel can just suggest or project the appearance of astral projection or the appearance of an out-of-body experience into the mind of a person. Jesus Christ is the only person who has ever had their own authority to command His own Spirit from His body 'gave up His ghost' [Luke 23:46] and to command His Spirit into the presence of God in Heaven [in order to fulfill prophecy three days later]. The Apostle Paul conducted his evangelical ministry for Jesus to the point of spiritual warfare that the death process was revealed [Acts 14:19-20] and manifested [2 Corinthians 12:1-4] to him and most important of all the Apostle Paul having experienced the death process for himself he no longer feared death [Philippians 1:21] that is a death after having in himself the baptism of Jesus Christ. - Note: (Part 2) about fasting and its important connection to and bridging into the spirit realm will be continued in Isaiah chapter 58 where Isaiah prophecies an entire teaching on fasting and what is an acceptable fast to God.



Isaiah 40-41 - Isaiah instructs that as God corrects and punishes His punishments are of a limited duration especially regarding the Jews, the city of Jerusalem and the Nation of Israel -- 'Isaiah 40:1-2 Comfort ye, comfort ye My people, saith your God. Speak ye comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned: for she hath received of the LORD'S hand double for all her sins.' {Note: God is in the process of visibly restoring the Kingdom of God to Israel [May 14, 1948] what

Matthew called "The Kingdom of God" the visible Kingdom of God here on earth as compared to Matthew also mentioning "The Kingdom of Heaven" the eternal Kingdom of God that has always remained for the Jews. Since May 14, 1948 and the restoration of the Nation of Israel the Nation of Israel and all the Jews worldwide have passed from the judgments of God and are now back in the blessings of God. To declare that Israel is outcast by God or is still under some of the judgments is to be behind the times as now Israel is once again back in their homeland and once again preparing to receive the presence of the Messiah the Second Coming of Jesus Christ. Note: God is in the process of visibly restoring the Kingdom of God to Israel [i.e. May 14, 1948] what Matthew called "The Kingdom of God" the visible Kingdom of God in the midst of the Jews here on earth as compared to Matthew also mentioning "The Kingdom of Heaven" the eternal Kingdom of God that has always remained for the Jews. Since May 14, 1948 and the restoration of the Nation of Israel the Nation of Israel and all the Jews worldwide have passed from the judgments of God and are now back in the blessings of God. To declare that Israel is outcast by God or is still under some of the judgments is to be behind the times as now Israel is once again back in their homeland and once again preparing to receive the presence of the Messiah the Second Coming of Jesus Christ.}

Isaiah 40:3-5 The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, \*Prepare ye the way of the LORD, \*make straight [have no obstacles between you and God] in the desert a highway \*for our God (Jesus). Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places plain: And the glory of the LORD shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it. - This prophecy of Isaiah is fulfilled in John the Baptist. Notice what the words of the prophecy of Isaiah are "make straight in the desert a highway for our God" it is just simple not possible that Jesus is anything other than God. To attempt to remove the Divinity of Jesus from Jesus as the cults do is to completely misquote the Prophets of old and completely misrepresent the message of the Bible. 'Matthew 3:1-4 In those days came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judaea, And saying, Repent ye: for the Kingdom of Heaven is at hand. For this is he (prophet) that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias (Isaiah), saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord (God), make His paths straight. And the same John [the Baptist] had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his meat was locusts and wild honey.' - 'Acts 9:11 And the Lord said unto him [Ananias], Arise, and go into \*the street which is called Straight, and enquire in the house of Judas for one called Saul [the Apostle Paul], of Tarsus: for, behold, he prayeth' - Saul of Tarsus encountered the glory of God on his way into Damascus and then while he stayed and prayed on a street named "Straight" the Christian disciple Ananias came and prayed for Saul and prophesied to Saul about his future service to Jesus and the spiritual blindness literally fell from Saul's eyes. Ananias then baptized Saul in a water fountain in the courtyard of the house on "Straight" street and Saul of Tarsus was well on his way to becoming Paul the Apostle the New Testament counterpart to the great Old Testament prophet Isaiah. The Book of Isaiah is the longest prophetic book of the Old Testament and it is in many ways the glue of the Old Testament where Isaiah compiles Israel's past and redirects it towards their glorious future the Apostle Paul would write over half of the New Testament by also compiling the past and redirecting it into the glorious future of the Christian Church the Bride of Jesus Christ.

---

Isaiah 42 - Isaiah continues to declare that human events are in the process of changing and being redirected by the hand and plans of God the LORD Jesus -- 'Isaiah 42:9-10 Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I (the LORD Jesus) declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them. Sing unto the LORD a new song, and His praise from the end of the earth [all Nations], ye that go down to the sea, and all that is therein; the isles, and the inhabitants thereof.' {Note: We are now also in a similar time of change as the world accelerates into the global End Time events of the Book of Revelation and spoken of throughout the Bible.} Isaiah 42:1-9 Behold My Servant (Jesus), whom I uphold; Mine Elect ['chosen purpose' to Redeem all people], in whom My soul delighteth; I have put My spirit upon Him: He shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles. He

shall not [make a scene] cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street. [instead by His compassion] A bruised reed shall He not break, and the smoking flax shall He not quench: \*He shall bring forth Judgment unto Truth. He shall not fail nor be discouraged, till He have set judgment in the earth: and the isles [far away Nations] shall wait for His [Royal] Law. Thus saith God the LORD, He that created the heavens, and stretched them out; He that spread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it; He that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein: I the LORD have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, \*\*\*and give thee for a covenant of the people, for a light of the Gentiles; To open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the prison, and them that sit in darkness out of the prison house. I (Jesus) Am the LORD: that is My Name: and My Glory will I not give to another, neither My praise to graven images. Behold, the former things are come to pass, and \*new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them. - Isaiah tells that God Himself is the coming Messiah and that He is coming to both the Jews and the Gentiles - Note: Jesus gave His life as a Covent sacrifice to the Jews and as a light to the Gentiles. The Gentiles are to enter into the existing Jewish Promises and Covenants. There are some Promises from God to the Gentiles however both the Old Covenant [O.T.] and the New Covenant [N.T.] both strictly belong to the Jews of Israel through the death [physical finality] and resurrection [spiritual reality] of Jesus Christ and only through Jesus Christ we Gentiles can also receive of the New Testament Covenant.

---

Isaiah 43-44 - Isaiah makes it clear that although change has come to the Children of God - God is still their provider and God will still provide for them and He will make a way for His Children through the desert places and obstacles of this life - Isaiah 43:18-19 18 Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old [don't be trapped by the old ways]. Behold, I will do a new thing; now it shall spring forth; shall ye not know it [be informed that change has come]? I will even make a way in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert.

Isaiah 43:10 Ye (Jews) are My witnesses, saith the LORD, and My Servant (Jesus) whom I have chosen: that ye may know and believe Me, and understand that I Am He [YHWH]: before Me there was no God formed, neither shall there be after Me. I, even I, am the LORD; and \*beside Me (Jesus) there is no Saviour. \*I have declared, \*and have saved, \*and I have shewed, when there was no strange god among you: therefore ye [Disciples] are My witnesses, saith the LORD, that I Am God. - Isaiah the prophet declares that God alone is God and that Jesus is God as Isaiah continues to repeatedly declare that the coming Redeemer, Savior, Messiah is God Himself.

---

Isaiah 45 - God through His prophet Isaiah continues to confirm His promises to His Nation and His people of Israel especially as the events of the day were leading Israel into their prophesied [70 year] captivity in Babylon and their later [2,000 year] Diaspora (dispersion) among all the Gentile Nations of the world -- 'Isaiah 45:17 But Israel shall be Saved in the LORD (Jesus) with an everlasting Salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.' {Note: as long as the world exists "world without end" including the New heaven and the New earth the Jews are the Chosen people of God.}

Isaiah 45:1-9 Thus saith the LORD to His anointed, to Cyrus [future King of Persia/Iran], whose right hand I have holden, to subdue Nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings [Belshazzar King of Babylon], to open before him the two leaved gates [of Babylon]; and the gates shall not be shut; I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron: And I will give thee the [plundered] treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which call thee by thy name, Am \*the God of Israel. For Jacob My servant's sake, and \*Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known



Me. I Am the LORD, and there is none else, there is no God beside Me: I girded [strengthened] thee, though thou hast not known Me: That they [Gentiles] may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none beside Me. I Am the LORD, and there is none else. I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil [adversity]: I the LORD do all these things. Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness: let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation, and let righteousness spring up together; I the LORD have created it. Woe unto him [man] that striveth with (God) his Maker! - Through Isaiah the prophet God reveals future events that are clearly outside of mankind's knowledge and outside of mankind's origins and separate from the ability of mankind to fulfill therefore confirming the all-knowing, all wise and all powerful nature of God.

Wikipedia.org: Cyrus cylinder - The Cyrus cylinder, also known as the Cyrus the Great cylinder, is a document issued by the Persian [Iran] ruler Cyrus the Great in the form of a clay cylinder inscribed in Akkadian cuneiform script - The cylinder has also attracted attention in the context of the repatriation of the Jews to Jerusalem following their Babylonian captivity; it has generally been viewed as corroboration of the Biblical account in the Book of Ezra [and the prophecies of Isaiah] - Extract from the Cyrus Cylinder (lines 15-21), giving the genealogy of Cyrus the Great and an account of his capture of Babylon in 539 B.C. (Photos)

The Cyrus cylinder, also known as the Cyrus the Great cylinder, is a document issued by the Persian ruler Cyrus the Great in the form of a clay cylinder inscribed in Akkadian cuneiform script. The cylinder was created following the Persian conquest of Babylon in 539 BC, when Cyrus overthrew the Babylonian king Nabonidus and replaced him as ruler, ending the Neo-Babylonian Empire. The text of the cylinder denounces Nabonidus as impious and portrays the victorious Cyrus as pleasing to the chief Babylonian god Marduk. It goes on to describe how Cyrus had improved the lives of the citizens of Babylonia, repatriated displaced peoples and restored temples and cult sanctuaries. The cylinder was discovered in 1879 by the Assyro-British archaeologist Hormuzd Rassam in the foundations of the Esagila, the main temple of Babylon, where it had been placed as a foundation deposit. It is today kept in the British Museum in London. There have been reports of attempts by the directors of the British Museum and the National Museum of Iran in Tehran to arrange a loan of the Cyrus Cylinder to be temporarily displayed in the National Museum of Iran for a special exhibition. According to the British Museum, the cylinder "reflects a long tradition in Mesopotamia where, from as early as the third millennium BC, kings began their reigns with declarations of reforms." It is composed in a form that broadly matches long-standing Babylonian styles and themes, although the use of the first person marks a striking departure from this pattern. The cylinder may be seen as an example of Cyrus seeking the loyalty of his new Babylonian subjects by stressing his legitimacy as king, and showing his respect for the religious and political traditions of Babylonia. It has been regarded for over a century as an instrument of ancient Mesopotamian propaganda. In the early 1970s, the Shah of Iran adopted it as a symbol of his reign and celebrating 2,500 years of Iranian monarchy, asserting that it was "the first human rights charter in history", \*\*The cylinder has also attracted attention in the context of the repatriation of the Jews to Jerusalem following their Babylonian captivity; it has generally been viewed as corroboration of the Biblical account in the Book of Ezra (see: Ezra 1.1-6, 6.1-5; Isaiah 44.23-45.8; 2 Chronicles 36.22-23). ... Discovery: The cylinder was discovered following an earlier, fruitless excavation by the British archaeologist Austen Henry Layard. In 1850 Layard dug into three mounds on the site of the ruined city of Babylon but found little of importance and concluded that it was not worth his time continuing there. His assistant Hormuzd Rassam, a controversial figure remembered as much for his brutal tactics as his discoveries, returned to the mounds in 1879 on behalf of the British Museum. He uncovered a number of important buildings, most notably the Esagila - a major temple to Marduk, though it was not identified as such until Robert Koldewey's excavation of 1900. Rassam's excavations found a large quantity of business documents and, buried in the temple's foundations, the Cyrus Cylinder. Rassam's excavations went on until 1882. The cylinder was announced to the public by Sir Henry Rawlinson at a meeting of the Royal Asiatic Society on 17 November 1879. Rawlinson's paper on "Notes on a newly-discovered Clay Cylinder of Cyrus the Great" was published in the society's journal the following year. [\[article link\]](#)



Fulfilled Prophecies - Exhibit #9: Isaiah's Prophecy about Cyrus, King of Persia - This prophecy is abundantly clear: A certain man named "Cyrus" will authorize the rebuilding of Jerusalem and the temple - The prophecy is crystal clear, historically fulfilled, and beyond control of the Jews [critics are unable to claim that the Jews self-fulfilled their prophecies with God so obviously fulfilling them Himself]

Please check the timeline (see figure above) related to this prophecy. Isaiah prophesied around 700 BC, about 100 years before Babylon destroyed Jerusalem and perhaps 160 years before Cyrus, king of Media and Persia, conquered Jerusalem and Babylon in 539 BC. The following year Cyrus permitted Jews to return to their land and build a temple: "In the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, in order to fulfill the word of the Lord spoken by Jeremiah, the Lord moved the heart of Cyrus king of Persia to make a proclamation throughout his realm and to put it in writing: This is what Cyrus king of Persia says: 'The Lord, the God of heaven, has given me all the kingdoms of the earth and he has appointed me to build a temple for him at Jerusalem in Judah . Anyone of his people among you-may the Lord his God be with him, and let him go up.'" 2 Chronicles 36:22-23 (cf. Ezra 1:1-4). ... The prophecy is crystal clear, historically fulfilled, and beyond control of the Jews. The archaeological discovery of the "Cyrus Cylinder" confirms Cyrus' policies as to the freedom of religion. It explains why Cyrus let the Jewish captives return to rebuilt the Jerusalem temple exactly as predicted in the prophecy. The weakest criterion is the dating of this prediction of Isaiah, given the Deutero-Isaiah alternative. This theory claims the latter part of the book was written later by another author. Actually, the Cyrus prophecy is probably the reason liberal critics have tried to re-date the second half of Isaiah and onwards to around 550 BC or later. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Isaiah 46-47 - Isaiah continues to make clear the distinctions between the Holy God of Israel and everything else in existence -- 'Isaiah 46:3-5 Hearken [Listen] unto Me, O House of Jacob, \*and all the remnant of the House of Israel, which are borne by Me from [conception] the belly, which are carried from the womb [birth]: And even to your old age I Am He; and even to [grey] hoar hairs will I carry you: I have made, and I will bear; even I will carry, \*and will deliver you. To whom [what human or false god] will ye liken Me, and make Me equal, and compare Me, that we may be like [equal]?' {There is none like God. God is God, Angels are Angels, people are people, animals are animals and demons are demons and all are separate and distinct from one another.}

'Isaiah 46:8-10 8 Remember this, and shew yourselves men: bring it again to mind, O ye transgressors. Remember the former things of old: for I am God, and there is none else; I am God, and there is none like Me, \*Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all My pleasure ...' - In the Bible's Old Testament before the physical life and Ministry of Jesus Christ the Bible lists many things in a reverse order "Declaring the end from the beginning" while later in the New Testament many of the same lists are presented as "the beginning and the ending" it's just that the Bible continues to differentiate between the Old Testament times before Jesus and the New Testament Times and now humanity with Jesus. - 'Revelation 1:8 I (Jesus) am Alpha [start] and Omega [finish], the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.'

---

Isaiah 48-49 - Isaiah begins to reveal that although the Messiah will initially be rejected by many of the people and by the Nation of Israel that God will be Glorified in and through the work and ministry of the Messiah (Jesus Christ) -- 'Isaiah 49:3 And said unto me [Isaiah], Thou [Jesus] art My servant, {hear} O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.' - 'Isaiah 49:7 Thus saith the LORD [Father God], the Redeemer of Israel [Jesus Christ], and His Holy One [Holy Spirit], to Him (Jesus) whom man despiseth, to Him whom the Nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers, Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, \*because of the LORD that is faithful, and the

Holy One of Israel, and He shall choose thee.' {Note Isaiah uses the phrases "the LORD, the Redeemer of Israel, and His Holy One" and the concepts of it several times throughout his prophecy scroll. The phrase "the LORD, the Redeemer of Israel, and His Holy One" is a Triune (Trinity) 'Mystery' verse. The Apostle Paul would later refer to the Triune [3 in 1] nature of God as a Mystery (Romans 16:24, 1 Corinthians 2:7, Ephesians 3:3).}

Isaiah 49:8-18 8 Thus saith the LORD, In an acceptable time [after the cross and resurrection of Jesus] have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages; \*That thou [Christians] mayest say to the prisoners, Go forth; to them that are in darkness, Shew yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures shall be in all high places. They shall not hunger nor thirst; neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them. And I will make all My mountains [governments, administrations] a way, and My highways [paths] shall be exalted. Behold, these {Gentiles} shall come from far: and, lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim. Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; and break forth into singing, O mountains: \*for the LORD hath comforted His people, and will have mercy upon His afflicted. But Zion [the Jews] said, The LORD hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me. [Not so!] Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they [people] may forget, yet will I [God] not forget thee (Jews). Behold, I have graven thee [all His people] upon the palms [nail holes of the cross] of My hands; thy walls [building up] are continually before me. Thy children shall make haste; thy destroyers and they that made thee waste shall go forth [away] of thee. Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together, and come to thee. \*As I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them {Christians} all, as with an ornament, and bind them on thee, as a bride {the bride of Jesus Christ} doeth. - The Apostle Paul declares that "now is this acceptable time" for Gentiles as well as the Jews to seek after God and to be accepted by God through the cross of Jesus Christ. - '2 Corinthians 5:19-6:2 To wit, that God was in Christ (Jesus), reconciling the world unto Himself, not imputing [humans] their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us (Christians) the word [Gospel] of reconciliation. Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead [proxy], be ye reconciled to God. For He hath made Him (Jesus) to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we (sinners) might be made the righteousness of God in Him. We then, as workers together with Him (Jesus), beseech you also that ye receive not the grace of God in vain. \*For He saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured [helped] thee: behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation.'

"THE BOOK OF ISAIAH" The Man, The Times, And The Book - Isaiah is often referred to as "The Messianic Prophet" because of his many prophecies that were fulfilled in Jesus - The New Testament quotes and applies more scriptures from the book of Isaiah than any other Old Testament prophet - Another designation for the Lord used by Isaiah is "The Holy One Of Israel" - In his book it is used 25 times, while found only six times in all the rest of the Bible

ISAIAH, THE TIMES: It was a time of great political turmoil for the nation of Judah. Assyria was expanding its empire, attacking Israel and Syria to the north. When Judah refused to join a coalition with Israel and Syria to resist Assyria, Judah was attacked by Israel and Syria in retaliation. As Judah seriously considered inviting Assyria to help, Isaiah sought to encourage the king and the people to trust only in Jehovah. King Ahaz of Judah rejected Isaiah's advice and asked Assyria to come to his aid. Assyria accepted, and the capital of Israel (Samaria) fell in 722 B.C. (Hendriksen). It soon became apparent that Judah was next on Assyria's hit list. Judah began looking to Egypt in the south for help. Once again, Isaiah counseled the nation to make no alliances but trust only in the Lord. King Hezekiah heeded Isaiah and God rewarded his faith by destroying the Assyrian host (Isa 36-37). But in a moment of weakness Hezekiah showed the ambassadors from Babylon (Assyria's enemy) the house of his treasures (Isa 39:1-2). This prompted Isaiah to foretell that the king's treasures and his descendants would be taken away to Babylon (Isa 39:5-7). With this prophecy as an introduction, in chapters 40-66 Isaiah speaks from the viewpoint of Babylonian exile and foretells of coming pardon, deliverance, and

restoration. (ibid.). During this time God sent several prophets to Israel and Judah. Hosea (750-725 B.C.) prophesied mainly to Israel, the northern ten tribes. Micah (735-700 B.C.) together with Isaiah spoke primarily to Judah in the south. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Isaiah 50-51 - The cross of Jesus Christ the Messiah continues to come into view to mankind through the prophecies of the prophet Isaiah -- 'Isaiah 50:6-7 6 I (Jesus Christ) gave My back to the smiters, and My cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not My face from shame and spitting. For the [Father] Lord GOD will help Me; therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore have I set My face like a flint [determination], and I know that I shall not be ashamed.'

Isaiah 50:4-5 The Lord GOD hath given Me (Jesus Christ) the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to him that is weary: He wakeneth morning by morning, He wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned. The Lord GOD hath opened mine ear [piercing of a bond slave - Exodus 21:6], and I was not rebellious, neither turned [away from the cross] away back. - Previously Isaiah had just accused the people of not having an open ear. "Isaiah 48:8 Yea, thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, \*from that time that thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the womb.' - Later the Disciple John would write multiple time about the necessity of the Christian to have an open, attentive and obedient ear towards the Holy Spirit. 'Revelation 2:7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.'

---

Isaiah 52-53 - Isaiah the prophet views the cross of Jesus Christ for us and in his faithful report Isaiah acknowledges the fact that the cross of Jesus Christ, the cross of man rejecting God, is such an odd circumstance that mankind is not going to be able to immediately grasp the eternal purpose and consequences of the gift and sacrificial cross of Jesus Christ - But to those to whom the arm of Salvation of the Lord is revealed they will believe the report -- 'Isaiah 53:1 Who hath believed our report? and to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?'

Isaiah 52:13-53:12 Behold, My servant (Jesus Christ) shall deal prudently, He (Jesus) shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high. As many were astonished at thee; His visage was so marred more than any man, and His form more than the sons of men: \*So shall He sprinkle [with His redemption blood] many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths at Him: for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider. Who hath believed our report? and to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed? For He shall grow up before Him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: He hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see Him, there is no beauty that we should desire Him. He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were our faces from Him; He was despised, and we esteemed Him not. Surely He hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem [value] Him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted. But He was wounded for our transgressions, He was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon Him; and with his stripes we are healed. All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned everyone to his own way; and the LORD hath laid on Him (Jesus) the iniquity of us all. He was oppressed, and He was afflicted, yet He opened not His mouth: He is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so He openeth not His mouth. He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare His generation? for He was cut off [Daniel 9:26] out of the land of the living: for the transgression of My people was He stricken. And He made His grave [cross] with the wicked, and with the rich in his [tomb] death [three days and nights]; because He had done no violence, neither was any deceit in His mouth. Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise Him; He hath put

Him to grief: \*when thou shalt make His soul an offering for sin, \*He shall see His seed [Born Again Disciples], \*He shall prolong His days, and \*the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in His hand. \*He shall see of the travail of His soul, and shall be satisfied: \*by His knowledge shall My righteous servant justify many; for He shall bear their iniquities. Therefore will I divide Him a portion with the great, and He shall divide the spoil with the strong; because He hath poured out His soul unto death: and He was numbered with the transgressors; and He bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors. - The Prophecy of Jesus Christ the suffering servant the intimate and personal look into the Soul of Jesus Christ in the Holy of Holies of the Old Testament of the Bible.

Thru the Bible Radio with Dr. J. Vernon McGee - Isaiah 52:13-53:12 - The Suffering Servant Jesus Christ [Isaiah 52:13-53:9] - The resulting Satisfaction of the Servant Jesus Christ [Isaiah 53:10-12] - (Mp3s, short approx. 7 minute segments)

ABOUT TTB: Dr. J. Vernon McGee was an active participant in this radio ministry for 47 exciting years. When his health began to fail, plans were made in advance to decide how the Bible study program would continue in the event of his home going. The message would remain the same and the "voice" of Thru the Bible Radio would continue to be Dr. McGee, through the use of the taped 5-year program. After our Savior called Dr. McGee home in December of 1988, the program's reach continued to grow. Today, Thru the Bible is a worldwide ministry airing on over 800 stations in the U.S. and Canada, and heard in more than 100 languages and dialects around the world. Our mission is simple and the same one Dr. McGee himself embraced: To take the whole Word to the whole world. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Isaiah 54-55 - After viewing the cross and sacrifice of the Messiah Jesus Christ - Isaiah the prophet begins prophesying and reporting on the results and on the after effects of the cross of Jesus Christ -- 'Isaiah 54:17 No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage [from the cross of Jesus Christ] of the servants of the LORD, and their righteousness is of Me, saith the LORD.'

Isaiah 55:1-3 Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price [the price of Life has been paid for by Jesus Christ on the cross]. Wherefore do ye spend money for that which is not bread? and your labour for that which satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto Me, and eat ye that which is good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness. Incline your ear, and come unto Me: \*hear, and your soul shall live; \*and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, \*even the sure mercies of David (Lit. Beloved, Jesus). - This message of Jesus Christ from shortly after the cross given by the prophet Isaiah is so important and so instrumental to the salvation of mankind and of the plans of God that this exact message is again repeated by the Disciple John and among the very last messages given in the entire Holy Bible. - 'Revelation 22:16-17 I Jesus have sent mine Angel (messenger) to testify unto you these things in the churches. \*I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star. And the [Holy] Spirit and the bride [Christian Church] say, Come [to Jesus]. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.'

---

Isaiah 56-57 - After the cross of Jesus Christ and now our ability to live an earthly "Kingdom of God" [Matthew 6:33] existence and also the necessity for us to also at the same time live a Heavenly "Kingdom of Heaven" [Matthew 7:21] existence -- 'Isaiah 56:1 Thus saith the LORD, Keep ye judgment, and do justice: for My Salvation is near to come, and My Righteousness to be revealed [the Millennial reign on earth of Jesus Christ].'

Isaiah 56:1-8 Thus saith the LORD, Keep ye judgment, and do justice: for My salvation is near to come, and My righteousness to be revealed. \*Blessed is the man that doeth this, \*and the son of man that layeth hold on it; that keepeth the Sabbath [rest in God] from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil. Neither let the son of the stranger, that hath joined himself to the LORD, speak [despairingly], saying, The LORD hath utterly separated me from his people: neither let the eunuch say [despairingly], Behold, I am a dry tree. For thus saith the LORD unto the eunuchs that keep My Sabbaths, and choose the [Kingdom of God, Kingdom of Heaven] things that please Me, and take hold of My Covenant; Even unto them [no one is excluded by God from the Kingdoms of God] will I give in mine house and within my walls a place and a name better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them [childless] an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off. \*Also the sons of the stranger, that join themselves to the LORD, to serve Him, and to love the Name of the LORD, to be His servants, every one that keepeth the Sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of My covenant; Even them will I bring to My Holy Mountain [Government], and make them joyful in My house of prayer: their [outsiders who accept Jesus] burnt offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon Mine [Melchizedek] altar; for Mine House (Temple) shall be called an House of Prayer for all people. The Lord GOD which gathereth the outcasts of Israel saith, \*Yet will I gather others [Gentiles] to Him, beside those [Hebrews] that are gathered unto Him. - The Kingdoms of God are given from God to be accessible to mankind all of mankind.

---

**\*\*Isaiah 58-59 - Isaiah prophesies a teaching on fasting {bridging spiritual realms} and of our ability to overcome (spiritual) bondage and oppression through bridging - Simultaneously while bridging {fasting - doing the will of God} we are spiritually bridged in Heaven and spiritually in fellowship with God on High in Heaven all the while we are on this side of the bridge and physically serving and worship God here on earth -- 'Isaiah 58:6 Is not this the fast [bridge] that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break every [bondage] yoke?'**

Isaiah 58:3-14 3 [Worshippers ask:] Wherefore have we fasted [gone without food], say they [worshippers], and Thou (God) seest [observes them] not? wherefore have we afflicted our soul, and Thou takest no knowledge? [God Answers:] Behold, in the day of your fast ye find pleasure [so they have not really 'afflicted the soul' and its the wrong day and wrong way to do it anyhow], and exact all your labours [your employees get no extra break]. Behold, ye fast for strife and debate [for physical results], and to smite with the fist of wickedness [physical results]: \*ye shall not fast [physically] as ye do this day, to make your voice to be heard [spiritually] on High. Is it such a [physical] fast that I have chosen? a day for a man to afflict his soul [only Yom Kippur (our Good Friday or Crucifixion Thursday) and possibly one other day is an appointed day to afflict our souls]? is it to [physically] bow down his head as a bulrush, and to [physically] spread sackcloth and ashes under him? \*wilt thou call this a fast {a bridge to the heavenly realm}, and an acceptable day to the LORD? [Instead] Is not this the fast {a bridge into the heavenly realm} that I (God) have chosen? to [use the gifts of the Holy Spirit and] loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke? Is it not to deal thy bread to [feed] the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh? Then [with Spiritual gifts] shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee; the glory of the LORD shall be thy reward [military - rearguard]. Then shalt thou [Spiritually] call, and the LORD shall answer; thou shalt cry, and He shall say, Here I am. If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke [oppression], the putting forth of the finger [accusing one another], and speaking vanity [gossip]; And if thou draw out [assist] thy soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul; then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darkness be as the noonday: And the LORD shall guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be



like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters fail not. \*And they that shall be of thee shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in. If thou turn away thy foot from the Sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on My Holy day; and [now] call the Sabbath [rest in Jesus, seventh realm] a delight, the Holy of the LORD, honourable; and shalt honour Him (Jesus), not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words: Then shalt thou delight thyself in the LORD; and I will cause thee to ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it. - The fast is a bridge from the human earthly realm into the Spiritual Heavenly realm in order to accomplish and grow in the heavenly spiritual realm. What is at issue here is that people are fasting {bridging} for the wrong reason and therefore the wrong results are being obtained. - Note (Part 2): The spiritual realms as unfolded in the Genesis creation model man was created on the six day and was probably originally a six dimensional being however with fall into sin man fell into the fourth [strictly earthly] dimension. The Angels were also previously created in the sixth dimension and remain in the sixth dimension though for fallen Angels their access to the Throne of God is limited and perhaps even in some cases prohibited. Sixth dimensional fallen Angels and fifth dimensional demons have every advantage over fourth dimensional humans unless the humans can {fast} bridge the dimensions into a higher realm. The seventh day of creation is the day of rest and by the Genesis creation realm model restored humans entering into the rest "Sabbath" of Jesus Christ have entered into the seventh and highest dimension a dimension higher than the Angels all Angels, holy or fallen. - The Bible gives some interesting concepts 1. Revelation 20:1-2 Satan is to be bound for 1,000 years with a strong chain. Satan as a fallen Angel is a sixth dimensional being [hell is created for Satan and his angels] and apparently this strong chain is at least a sixth dimensional chain or possibly a seventh dimensional chain. The reason to note this is because Jesus instructed his Church that whatever we bind on earth will {bridge} and be bound in Heaven [Matthew 16:19] meaning that Christians have access to Heaven and also that our access is in a restored higher dimension, high enough to bind Satan and the works of Satan. Therefore our Spiritual prayers in the higher seventh dimension and are effective in effecting the plans of God. Also Note: We are not countering Satan or the demonic realm one to one but we are bridging over the fallen Angelic realm into a higher realm with a higher purpose in order to overcome the fallen nature of sin and of this world. -- Genesis 1:1-2:3 the physical and spiritual realms are made and established. - 'Genesis 2:4 These are the generations [realms] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens ...' Also Note: God is not a created being. God Himself is infinite and is outside of all the created realms the realms that restrict and limit the Angels and mankind into our areas and abilities of existence and also limit us in our accountability [in God's view (Luke 12:47-48)] and in our responsibilities where God's responsibilities are probably about limitless though His accountability is only to Himself.

### **Basic Christian Article: Who is Melchizedek? - An Eight Part Article Introduction - The physical and spiritual realms as unfolded in the Genesis creation model**

Coming Soon the Basic Christian Article: Who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek (Genesis 14:18-20) is a higher multidimensional being. Melchizedek exists outside of our own human time and space dimensions (restrictions). Humans exist in and are limited to the first three physical dimensions (length, height, width) and also the fourth dimension (restriction) of time. The spiritual realm of demons, angels and in part the coming Antichrist exists in the less restricted 5th and 6th dimensions. In fact the coming Antichrist is going to bring down or "contact" the 5th and 6th dimensions and infuse 4th dimensional human beings with 5th dimensional demons [Nephilim spirits] and 6th dimensional fallen [Satanic] angelic spirit beings consequently orchestrating 5th and 6th dimensional miracles and signs and wonders in order to deceive mankind. So who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek is the manifestation of the infinite dimensional (infinite dimensions - no restrictions - unrestricted) God in Person. Melchizedek is God the Holy Spirit in Person. Melchizedek is the Order of the Holy Spirit Priesthood. -- Note: In the Basic Christian article "Who is Melchizedek?" the 8 dimensions (restrictions)



are listed in conjunction with the original creation week (Genesis 1:1-2:4) and are categorized as follows: 1. Length [Day one creation - light separated [Judgment] (length) from darkness] 2. Height [Day two creation - divided the waters above from the waters below] 3. Width [Day three creation - dry land and plants] 4. Time [Day four creation - sun, moon, stars for times and seasons] 5. Demonic - demons [Day five creation - fish from the waters below, birds from the waters above] 6. Angelic - Holy Angels and also Satan with all of his fallen angels [Day six creation - land animals and humans (pre-fall) - humans the highest part of creation created separate and above the animals and equal to the angels but with sin mankind fell from the 6th dimension to the 4th dimension, in fact with the sin of mankind all of creation also fell from its original creation status] 7. Human Salvation redeemed by the blood, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ [Day seven creation - Rest] 8. Unrestricted [outside of creation] - The only Unrestricted, Eternal, Wise, ∞ Infinite, Almighty God consisting of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. -- Genesis 2:4 These are the generations [dimensions] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens ... [\[article link\]](#)

---

Isaiah 60-61 - Isaiah gives the command to the people of God to arise with our Savior and to shine in the resurrection glory of Jesus Christ - Jesus began His teaching Ministry by famously claiming to be the fulfillment of Isaiah and quoting from Isaiah 61:1-2 -- 'Isaiah 60:1-3 Arise, shine; for thy light is come, and the glory of the LORD is risen [Resurrection] upon thee. For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and His glory shall be seen upon thee. And the Gentiles shall come to thy [Christian (early Jewish Church) resurrection] light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.'

Isaiah 61:1-9 The Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon Me; because the LORD hath anointed Me to preach good tidings unto the meek; He hath sent Me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound; To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD[,] {when Jesus read this passage in Luke 4:18 proclaiming liberty for the people Jesus then stopped at the comma - not yet proclaiming the coming day of vengeance} and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn; To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified. And they shall build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations. And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien shall be your plowmen and your vinedressers. But ye shall be named the [Melchizedek] Priests of the LORD: men shall call you the Ministers of our God: ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall ye boast yourselves. For your shame ye shall have double; and for confusion they shall rejoice in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess the double: everlasting joy shall be unto them. For I the LORD love judgment, I hate robbery for burnt offering; and \*I will direct their work in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them. And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the people: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they are the seed which the LORD hath blessed. Luke 4:14-22 14 And Jesus returned in the power of the [Holy] Spirit into Galilee: and there went out a fame of Him through all the region round about. And He taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all. And He came to Nazareth [the hometown of Joseph and His mother Mary], where He had been brought up: and, as His custom was, He went into the Synagogue (Jewish Church) on the Sabbath Day, and stood up for to read. And there was delivered unto Him the book of the prophet Esaias (Isaiah). And when \*He had opened the book, \*He found the place where it was written, The [Holy] Spirit of the Lord is upon Me, because He hath anointed Me to preach the gospel to the poor; He hath sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised, To preach the acceptable year of the Lord[,] \*And He closed the book, and He gave it again to the minister, and sat down. And the eyes of all them that were in the Synagogue were

fastened on Him. And He began to say unto them, \*This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears. And all bare Him witness [at hearing His declaration], and [but] wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of His mouth. And they said, Is not this Joseph's son? - Jesus begins His teaching Ministry by famously claiming to be the fulfillment of Isaiah and quoting from Isaiah 61:1-2. Quoting proclaiming liberty for the people but also stopping and closing the book on the future "day of vengeance" the events of Revelation when the Books are reopened and the "liberty" verses are not as applicable and the vengeance verses will be in effect.

---

Isaiah 62-63 - Isaiah after declaring the Teaching Ministry of Jesus Christ the Messiah - Isaiah now focuses again on the following Tribulation, End Times events -- 'Isaiah 62:1-3 For Zion's sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest, until the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness, and the salvation thereof as a lamp that burneth. And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: \*and thou shalt be called [both individually and as a group] by a new name [Christian], which the mouth of the LORD shall name. Thou shalt also be a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a royal diadem [Royal Priesthood (1 Peter 2:9)] in the hand of thy God.' - {Note: It is considered that this verse is what gave the Christian Church the authority to take on the new 'group' name Christian (Acts 11:26) a name given by others but then also received as the new title for the new work of God. God will still give each individual a new name in heaven (Revelation 2:17).}

Isaiah 63:1-6 Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this that is glorious in His apparel, travelling in the greatness of His strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save. Wherefore art thou red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the winefat? \*I have trodden the winepress alone; \*and of the people there was none with Me [during the Tribulation the Christian Church will be in Heaven, Israel will have fled from Jerusalem and the rest of mankind will actually be waging war against Jesus and God their creator]: for [in warfare] I will tread them in Mine anger, and trample them in My fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon My garments, and I will stain all My raiment. For the day of vengeance is in mine heart, \*and the year {70th Week of Daniel} of My redeemed is come. \*And I looked, and there was none to help; \*and I wondered that there was none to uphold: \*therefore Mine own arm brought [healing] salvation [ridding the world of evil] unto Me; and My fury [passion for righteousness], it upheld Me. And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk [strong delusion] in My fury, and I will bring down their strength [pride] to the earth. - This same event is seen by the Disciple John and recorded in the Book of Revelation. - 'Revelation 19:11-16 11 And I [Disciple John] saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and He (Jesus) that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He doth judge and make war. His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on His head were many crowns [authorities]; and \*He had a name written, that no man knew [no man knows what it is create mankind to redeemed mankind at the cross with His own blood and life and to then have mankind attack God to the point of going to war with God in order to destroy God], but He himself. And He was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and \*His name is called The Word of God. And the armies which were [remaining] in heaven followed Him [later] upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, \*white and clean. And out of His mouth goeth a sharp sword [Holy Bible], that with it He should smite the Nations: and He shall rule them with [strength] a rod of iron: and He treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. And He hath on His vesture and on His thigh a Name [that everyone will know] written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.'

---

Isaiah 64-66 - Isaiah the prophet begins to close his ministry to the people by once again declaring the coming of the new heaven and the new earth -- 'Isaiah 65:17-18 For, behold, I (God) create new heavens and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind. But be ye glad and rejoice forever in that

which I create: for, behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy.'

Isaiah 66:18-24 For I know their [sinful] works and their [sinful] thoughts: it shall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues; and they shall come, and see My glory. And I will set a sign [cross and resurrection] among them, and I will send those that escape of them unto the nations, to Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bow, to Tubal, and Javan, to the isles afar off, that have not heard My fame, neither have seen My glory; and they shall declare My glory among the Gentiles. And [during the Millennium reign of Jesus Christ] they shall bring all your brethren for an offering unto the LORD out of all nations upon horses, and in chariots, and in litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, \*to My Holy Mountain [government] Jerusalem, saith the LORD, as the children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel into the house of the LORD. 21 And I will also take of them for [eternal Melchizedek] priests and [even] for Levites {will become Melchizedek priests}, saith the LORD. \*For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain [eternally] before Me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain. And it shall come to pass, that from one new moon to another [in order], and from one Sabbath to another [season to season], shall all flesh come to worship before Me, saith the LORD. And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcasses of the men that have transgressed against Me: for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh. - The prophet Isaiah concludes his scroll of prophecy with a warning to all mankind. At this point in his life Isaiah probably now knows that Manasseh (the only son of King Hezekiah) is going to be an evil king bringing the Nation of Israel into a corrosive destructive point of no return until God brings Israel back to Himself through the purifying and refining fires of tribulation and distress. - The prophet Isaiah wrote one of the most incredible documents of all time a book (scroll) encompassing the very heights of heaven and the depths of hell. The ministry of Isaiah is at the forefront of the foundation for both the Old Testament and the New Testament. Isaiah was above all a prophet that knew the spiritual realms and was able to successfully wage spiritual warfare against Satan and against the forces of darkness, even saving Jerusalem (by his prayers) from being invaded. The 'salvation' knowledge that Isaiah imparted from God into a darkened humanity is of such an extent that like Jesus Christ and the Apostle Paul, the prophet Isaiah would pay for his ministry with his life. Isaiah received of the wrath of Satan and was martyred though having the spirit of God he is resurrected to see the many promises of God fulfilled and will enter into the new heaven and live upon the new earth that he so often prophesied about.

---

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

## JEREMIAH

Introduction to the Book of Jeremiah: Jeremiah was a part of the 'middle period' prophets and saw the destruction of Jerusalem, the destruction of King Solomon's Temple and many of his fellow Jewish countrymen taken away captive to the distant nation of Babylon - As a result of all the grief and hardship that Jeremiah experienced he is known as the 'Weeping Prophet' - Jeremiah also wrote the Bible's book of Lamentations (meaning "How [could this happen - the destruction of Jerusalem]" being the formula for the commencement of a song of wailing [and mourning] - wiki.com)

Jeremiah was a part of the 'middle period' [Babylonian captivity] prophets including fellow Jerusalem prophets Habakkuk and Zephaniah while Daniel and Ezekiel prophesied in Babylon being a part of the captivity. The prophet Obadiah is thought to have prophesied about the same time as Jeremiah and also in Jerusalem however there is also a strong indication that Obadiah prophesied at a slightly earlier period in Jerusalem than Jeremiah. - The earlier prophet Micah is mentioned (Jeremiah 26:18-21) to the leaders of Israel by Jeremiah as

an example of a prophet who also foretold the destruction of Jerusalem though the leaders of that time did not seek to put Micah to death for his message as the current leaders were seeking to do to Jeremiah. - It is important to note that the earlier prophets like Micah were prophesying about the fall of Jerusalem and the Babylonian captivity about 100 years before the actual events happened later in time during the time of Jeremiah and the other 'middle prophets' and that though the messages of the 'middle prophets' will sound similar to the messages of the 'earlier prophets' often the focus will now shift forward again and will actually be further out in time. During the time of the middle prophets the prophets were not primarily focusing on the Babylonian captivity but were actually prophesying out into the future 2nd destruction of Jerusalem and the destruction of the 2nd Temple by Rome in 70 A.D. and the resulting great Jewish "Diaspora" dispersion among all Gentile Nations not just being taken away into the one Nation of Babylon. - While the Jerusalem prophets prophesied about the future Diaspora of Israel the two prophets [Daniel and Ezekiel] in captivity in Babylon prophesied much further out into the future with Daniel prophesying about the 2nd Temple in Jerusalem and his famous "70 Weeks" Prophecy while Ezekiel is prophesying possibly about a 4th rebuilt Millennial Temple [the 3rd Temple also belonging to God is yet to be rebuilt in Jerusalem but the Antichrist will attempt to use it as his throne and the dimensions of Ezekiel's 4th Temple are much larger than what would currently be physically possible upon the Temple Mount location of today] in Jerusalem and the Millennial reign on earth with the Messiah Jesus Christ reigning from the [4th] Temple in Jerusalem.

The Book of Jeremiah - Jeremiah was a young devout Levitical Priest from the (Levite) City of Refuge in Anathoth (Joshua 21:18) and he also very likely served duties in the Temple at Jerusalem - Jeremiah lived from about 627 to 580 BC, a crucial period in the history of Judah, the Southern Kingdom [of Israel] except for a brief period of independence under Josiah - Judah existed as a vassal under Assyria, Egypt and Babylon {Assyria a major kingdom though not controlling all of the area including Jerusalem it was not a kingdom of the world (Revelation 17:10), Egypt is the second of the seven world kingdoms (after Nimrod the first world ruler), Babylon is the third of the seven world kingdoms, fourth is Persia (Iran), fifth is Greece, the sixth is Rome and the seventh being the Antichrist} - He [Jeremiah] began writing during the thirteenth year of Josiah's reign (Jeremiah 1:2, 25:3) - On the world scene, Jeremiah's lifetime was a period of empires jockeying for world domination {Note: the final world domination [of Satan] via Antichrist will be primarily a spiritual domination [false worship] first and physical domination second (Revelation 13:17) where the earlier kingdoms were physical domination first and spiritual domination followed.}

Jeremiah ministered during the reigns of Josiah, Jehoahaz, Jehoiakim, Jehoiachin, Zedekiah, and the governorship of Gedaliah. When he began his ministry, the Northern Kingdom of Israel had already been in captivity for nearly one hundred years; Josiah was attempting to extend his influence over the territory formerly controlled by the north. Manasseh's evil reign had ended fifteen years before, perhaps when Jeremiah was quite young. After Manasseh, Amon's reign, also evil, lasted barely two years. Jeremiah's ministry began during the early reformation by Josiah, a reformation that was mostly skin deep, affecting few beyond his immediate circle. It would be five more years before the book of the law would be found by Hilkiah, as he was cleaning the temple. On the world scene, Jeremiah's lifetime was a period of empires jockeying for world domination. The Assyrian empire began to disintegrate after the death of Ashurbanipal in 626 BC, with the capital, Nineveh, falling to Nebuchadnezzar in 612 BC. In 605 BC Nebuchadnezzar defeated Egypt at Carchemish, thus gaining control of all of western Asia. In 609 BC Josiah was killed in battle at Megiddo, when he foolishly went out to fight Pharaoh Necho. Judah, at this point, became a vassal to Egypt. In 606/05 BC, Nebuchadnezzar besieged Jerusalem and took many captives (Daniel 1:1). In 603 BC, Jehoiakim rebelled against Nebuchadnezzar; from that time on, Babylon, Moab and Ammon began systematically dismantling the Jewish state. In 597 BC Nebuchadnezzar took Jerusalem, bound Jehoiakim, and took him to Babylon, along with many of the temple vessels. In 588 BC, Nebuchadnezzar besieged Jerusalem until 586 when famine swept the city; Nebuchadnezzar sacked the city, and burned it to the ground. The temple was destroyed. Jeremiah was not the only prophet at this time: preaching with him, were Zephaniah, Habakkuk,

and Huldah, the prophetess in Judah. Meanwhile, Daniel and Ezekiel were busy in Babylonian captivity. [\[article link\]](#)

The Book of Jeremiah (Jeremiah 52:28-30) notes three deportations: The first [Daniel and his friends went to Babylon in this first deportation of Jews from Jerusalem to Babylon] was in the time of [king] Jehoiachin, in 597 BCE, when the Temple of Jerusalem was partially despoiled and a number of the leading [talented and brilliant] citizens were removed (2 Kings 24:10-16) - After eleven years, in 586 BCE, in the reign of Zedekiah, a fresh uprising of the Judaeans occurred - The city and Temple of Jerusalem was razed [destroyed, leveled to the ground] and a further [2nd] deportation ensued (2 Kings 25:1-21) [Ezekiel was a part of this 2nd deportation to Babylon] - Finally, five years thereafter, in 581 BCE, Jeremiah records a third deportation (Jeremiah 52:30)

The book of Daniel records a deportation of Judaeans that occurred around 605 BCE, in the reign of Jehoiakim (Daniel 1:1-6; cf. 2 Chronicles 36:6-7). The Book of Jeremiah (Jeremiah 52:28-30) notes three deportations: The first was in the time of Jehoiachin, in 597 BCE, when the Temple of Jerusalem was partially despoiled and a number of the leading citizens were removed (2 Kings 24:10-16). After eleven years, in 586 BCE, in the reign of Zedekiah, a fresh uprising of the Judaeans occurred. The city and temple of Jerusalem was razed and a further deportation ensued (2 Kings 25:1-21). Finally, five years thereafter, in 581 BCE, Jeremiah records a third deportation (Jeremiah 52:30). ... Significance in Judaism: The Babylonian Captivity and the subsequent return [back] to Israel [70 years later] were seen as one of the pivotal events in the drama between God and His people: Israel. Just as they had been predestined for, and saved from, slavery in Egypt, the Israelites were predestined to be punished by God through the Babylonians, and then saved once more. The Babylonian Captivity had a number of serious effects on Judaism and the Jewish culture. For example, the current [modern] Hebrew script was adopted during this period, replacing the traditional Israelite script. This period saw the last [Jewish] high-point of Biblical prophecy in the person of Ezekiel, followed by the emergence of the central role of the Torah [Five Books of Moses] in Jewish life; according to many historical-critical scholars, it was edited and redacted during this time, and saw the beginning of the canonization of the Bible [O.T.], which provided a central text for Jews. This process coincided with the emergence of scribes and sages as Jewish leaders (see Ezra and the Pharisees). Prior to exile, the people of Israel had been organized according to tribe; afterwards, they were organized by clans, only the [Levitical] tribe of Levi [and the Tribe of Judah] continuing in its 'special role'. After this time, there were always sizable numbers of Jews living outside Eretz Israel [Promise Land]; thus, it also marks the beginning of the "Jewish diaspora" [Jews dispersed and living among the Gentile Nations], unless this is considered to have begun with the Assyrian Captivity of [Northern] Israel. In Rabbinic literature, Babylon is a metaphor for the current Jewish diaspora. [\[article link\]](#)

### Jeremiah, the Weeping Prophet (Mp3)

Biblical Truths from West Palm Beach church of Christ - A sermon from Bubba Garner. Jeremiah, the Weeping Prophet [35:04m]: MP3. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Jeremiah 1 - Jeremiah at a young age [probably early twenties] was called by God to be a prophet to the Nation of Israel and to the Nations and the Kingdoms of the Gentiles - The calling and office of God will cover about the next 50 years in the life of Jeremiah - With the long Ministry of Jeremiah and the book (scroll) of Jeremiah having more words than any other Bible book except for the Book of Psalms the Book of Jeremiah has been arranged by scribes from a chronological order into Three main Oracles [Teachings] given from God through Jeremiah -- 'Jeremiah 1:1-3 The words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the [Levitical] Priests that were in Anathoth [a Levite city of refuge slightly north of the villages of Bethpage and Bethany] in the land of Benjamin: To whom the word of the LORD came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, in the



thirteenth year of his reign. It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive in the fifth month.'

Jeremiah 1:4-10 Then the word of the LORD came unto me [Jeremiah], saying, Before I [God] formed thee [Jeremiah] in the belly [womb] I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb I sanctified [set apart] thee, and I ordained thee \*a prophet unto the Nations. Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! behold, I cannot speak: for I am a child [probably early twenties though possibly much younger, a Priest was a 'child' and could only assist the Priesthood until the adult age of thirty]. But the LORD said unto me, Say not, I am a child: for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak. Be not afraid of their faces: for I am with thee to deliver thee, saith the LORD. Then the LORD put forth His hand, and touched my mouth. And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have put My words in thy mouth. See, I have this day set thee \*over the Nations and over the Kingdoms, to {first} root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down [the breaking of the Old Testament (Jeremiah 19:10) by Israel], {then} to build, and to plant [the New Testament (Jeremiah 31:31) by and through God]. - "Jeremiah 1:5 Before I [God] formed thee [Jeremiah] in the belly I knew thee ..." God is the creator of each individual life! This verse is indicating that God has all knowledge and knows both the beginning and the end of all human history this is not a verse about pre-existence as God with His knowledge foreknew Jeremiah even though Jeremiah did not yet exist spiritually or physically. (James 2:26) mentions that the body without a spirit is dead and therefore it seems that in the womb God creates the human life spirit and then God takes about 9 months to form a body around the human spirit that He has given [remember though we are now created in a fallen sinful world and our human bodies even in the womb and at birth do reflect the fallen imperfect nature of this world]. "John 3:5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I (Jesus) say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the Kingdom of God." With the words of Jesus it would exclude any form of human spirit preexistence as Jesus said humans are born of water then born again by the Holy Spirit while to preexist (i.e. live in heaven as a human spirit without a body as is an LDS Mormon teaching) the [LDS] human would be born a preexistent human spirit then 'born again' in water and then 'born again, again' by the Holy Spirit and it is another LDS teaching that is simply not at all Biblical.

Jeremiah 1 (Part 2) - As a prophet in the middle period move of the Holy Spirit Jeremiah is going to encounter several visions from God - Visions and dreams are going to help characterize the middle prophecy period -- 'Jeremiah 1:11-12 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou [in a vision]? And I said, I see a rod of an almond tree. Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I will hasten my word to perform it.'

Jeremiah 1:13-14 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying, What seest thou [in a vision]? And I said, I see a seething pot; and the face thereof is toward the north. Then the LORD said unto me, Out of the north an evil shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land. - Previously in the Bible God primarily spoke to the prophets in an audible voice (Genesis 12:4), occasionally in a vision (Genesis 15:1) and often through a dream (Genesis 37:5) however as God is preparing mankind to receive the New Covenant (New Testament) gifts and callings of the Holy Spirit (Joel 2:28) the middle period prophets including Jeremiah begin to prophesy more in accordance with the coming New Testament gifts of visions, dreams and and discernment while still hearing audibly from God.

---

Jeremiah 2 - Chapter 2 begins with what is considered [and grouped into] the first of three Oracles of Jeremiah to the people - Oracle 1: Chapters 2-25 {remembering Israel's past with God, reminding the people that to know God is to have fellowship in a personal relationship with God and that the O.T. covenant between God and Israel is broken [by Israel] it is not working and will be removed [at the cross of Jesus Christ when the veil



in the Temple it torn from top to bottom}}, Oracle 2: Chapters 30-31 {The New Covenant (New Testament) is to be instituted [in the blood and body, death and resurrection of the Messiah Jesus Christ]}, Oracle 3: Chapters 46-51 {Judgments upon the Gentile Nations (and more so upon the demonic entities that are behind the scenes in manipulating Gentile societies, rituals and pagan practices.)} -- 'Jeremiah 2:1-3 Moreover the word of the LORD came to me (Jeremiah), saying, Go and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD; I remember thee, the kindness of thy youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after Me in the wilderness [desert wandering], in a land that was not sown [unplanted]. Israel was holiness unto the LORD, and the firstfruits of His increase ...'

Jeremiah 2:8-9 The priests said not, Where is the LORD? and they that handle the law knew Me not: the pastors also transgressed against Me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal [Satan], and walked after things that do not [spiritually] profit. Wherefore I will yet plead [lit. make a legal charge against you] with you, saith the LORD, and with your children's children will I plead [lit. make a legal charge against them]. - Ultimately it is the leadership of Israel both politically and priestly that has caused error to the point of separating the people of Israel from God and as a result have brought the Nation of Israel to ruin, defeat and into captivity.

---

Jeremiah 3 - Jeremiah is making it evident beyond any doubt that it is the people of Israel [and the entire world] that have strayed from God - While throughout all time, locations and events God remains faithful to both Himself and to the people -- 'Jeremiah 3:11 And the LORD said unto me, The backsliding Israel [Northern Kingdom] hath justified [made right] herself more than treacherous [Southern Kingdom] Judah.' - Note: God is saying that the disastrous Northern Kingdom led by the tribe of Dan, with the limited knowledge of God that they had have actually been more faithful than the Southern Kingdom Tribe of Judah. The Northern Kingdom was previously judged by God and taken into captivity by the Nation of Assyria yet the Southern Kingdom having had more interaction and knowledge with God and seeing the judgment and captivity of the Northern Kingdom but still the Southern Kingdom of Judah turned from God to an even greater extent than the Northern Kingdom did. - Even today it is an astonishing achievement that the Christian Church that has significantly more knowledge and experience with God than the Jewish brethren yet the Christian Church in its unfaithfulness to God and to His word is backsliding and misrepresenting God far beyond what ancient Israel, Judah or even modern Israel has done during their inconsistent relationship with God.

Jeremiah 3:20-25 ... O house of Israel, saith the LORD. A voice was heard upon the high places, weeping and supplications of the children of Israel: for they have perverted their way, and they have forgotten the LORD their God. Return, ye backsliding children, and I will heal your backslidings. Behold, we come unto Thee; for Thou art the LORD our God. Truly in vain [emptiness] is salvation hoped for from the hills [other people], and from the multitude of mountains [other Nations i.e. Egypt, Edom ...]: \*truly in the LORD our God is the salvation of Israel. For shame hath devoured the labour [our inheritance] of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters. We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us: for we have sinned against the LORD our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God. - By not following the words of God they have brought on themselves the confusion that comes from following the [news] stories and misrepresented events of the day. - In our own day practically every public teaching [evolution, ethics, etc.], every cultural event [TV, movies, plays, etc.] and every news item [CNN, Fox News, etc.] that has the pretext of teaching, enlightening and informing the people is by design a system of confusion. Once people are confused they are more easily deceived, led astray, corrupted and taken advantage of.

---

Jeremiah 4 - Jeremiah is insisting that the people return to God but only through following the ways of God -- 'Jeremiah 4:1-4 If thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the LORD, return unto Me: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of My sight, then shalt thou not remove {go into captivity}. And thou shalt swear, The LORD liveth, in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness; \*and the Nations shall bless themselves [though the obedience of Israel] in Him, and in Him shall they [Gentiles] glory. For thus saith the LORD to the men of Judah and Jerusalem, Break up your fallow [unproductive] ground, and sow [plant] not among thorns. Circumcise yourselves to the LORD, and take away the foreskins [hardness, covering] of your heart [soul], ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem: lest My fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.'

Jeremiah 4:22-28 For My people is foolish, they have not [personally] known Me; they are sottish [drunken, intoxicated from another influence (spiritual)] [immature] children, and they have none understanding: \*they are wise to do evil, \*but to do good they have no knowledge. I beheld the earth, and, lo, it was without form, and void; and the heavens, and they had no light. I beheld the mountains, and, lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly [easily]. I beheld, and, lo, there was no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled. I beheld, and, lo, the fruitful place was a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, and by His fierce anger. For thus hath the LORD said, The whole land shall be desolate; yet will I not make a full end. For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: because I have spoken it, I have purposed it, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it. - God is consistently creating His order from out of the void, emptiness and failings of humanity. Along with His establishing of His order God is also routinely rearranging the structure of all of creation and all of society in order to continue to accurately reflect who He is as God in reflecting His nature and His personality through His society, His word [Holy Bible], His accomplishments [past prophecies], His future prophecies and also through all of His physical creation revealing unto to all of mankind just who He is as God our creator.

---

Jeremiah 5 - Israel has been trusting in many false securities - Trusting mainly in their own capabilities to achieve in life and to achieve over or to negotiate with their fellow Nations but now the false securities, the securities apart from God, are going to come crashing down -- 'Jeremiah 5:10 Go ye [strangers] up upon her [Jerusalem] walls, and destroy; but make not a full end: take away her battlements [false securities]; for they are not the LORD'S. For the house of Israel and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously [lit. secretly and deceitfully] against Me, saith the LORD.'

Jeremiah 5:29-31 Shall I not visit for these things? saith the LORD: shall not \*\*My soul be avenged on such a Nation as this? A wonderful [lit. large scale desolation] and horrible thing is committed in the land; \*The prophets prophesy falsely, \*and the priests bear rule by their means [wealth and power]; \*and My people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof? - In the "end thereof" the people will no longer have the option of residing in the false securities. The false prophets will be revealed as false, the priests [pastors] will have lost their authority and ultimately the people will have to either look directly to God or look directly away from God as all of the middle pretenses and distractions in the rulers, false prophets, and priests will be removed from the decision making process of the ordinary person. Note: the ideal situation is for people to first go directly to God in a personal relationship with God in prayer, reading the Bible, fellowship and service to God and avoiding the necessity of having to have life's circumstances become a 'large scale desolation' in order to have enough of the false securities fail and removed before finally turning to God as a last resort but

keep in mind that turning to God even as a last resort [or especially as a last resort] is still the much better [and much more common] option than not turning to God at all.

---

Jeremiah 6 - While the Children of God are unable or unwilling to be an example to the rest of the world regarding God's wonderful plan of Salvation to the world - Then the Children of God can become an example to the rest of the world regarding God's ability to judge [beginning first in the household of God] between good and evil and to reward good while correcting evil -- 'Jeremiah 6:18-19 Therefore hear, ye [Gentile] Nations, and know, O [remnant] congregation, what is among them. Hear, O earth: behold, I will bring evil upon this [backslidden] people, even \*the fruit [outcome] of their thoughts, because they have not hearkened unto My Words, nor to My Law, but rejected it.'

Jeremiah 6:24-30 We [the Children of God] have heard the fame thereof {now the fame is in the correction of God and in the captivity instead of as in the past fame regarding the deliverance from Egypt and the amazing victories both inside and outside of the Promise Land}: our hands wax feeble: anguish hath taken hold of us, and pain, as of a woman in travail. Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way [road]; for the sword of the enemy and fear is on every side. O daughter of My people, gird thee with sackcloth, and wallow thyself in ashes [repentance]: \*\*\*make thee mourning, as for an only Son [Jesus and the cross of Jesus is always where every plan of God is intending to bring mankind], most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us. I have set thee for a tower and a fortress among My people, that thou mayest know and try their way. They are all grievous revolters, walking with slanders: they are brass [sin, brass is man's cheap imitation of gold - cheap glory and sin] and iron [strong unrepentant sin]; \*they are all corrupters. The bellows are burned, the lead [lead the cheapest and dullest metal] is consumed of the fire; the founder melteth in vain: for the wicked are not plucked away. Reprobate [no longer shining] silver shall men call them, because the LORD hath rejected them [from man's worldly casual view God had rejected Israel but according to the Word, plans and purposes of God the Jews and the Nation of Israel have never once been rejected by God].

---

Jeremiah 7 - Jeremiah is told by God to go stand in the [main] gate into the Temple in Jerusalem and to give a message from God to all the Worshipers of Israel - 'Jeremiah 7:1-3 The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, Stand in the gate of the LORD'S [Temple] House, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the Word of the LORD, all ye of Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship the LORD. Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, \*Amend [lit. be cheerful] your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place. ...'

Jeremiah 7:1-34 The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, Stand in the [main] gate of the LORD'S [Temple] House, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the Word of the LORD, all ye of Judah, that enter in at these [Temple] gates to worship the LORD. Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place. Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the LORD, The temple of the LORD, The temple of the LORD, are these {buildings that make us great, while it is the Word and presence of God that makes a Nation great}. For if ye thoroughly amend your ways and your doings; if ye thoroughly execute judgment between a man and his neighbour; If ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods to your hurt: Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, forever and ever. Behold, ye trust in lying words, that cannot profit. Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn incense unto Baal [Satan], and walk after other gods whom ye know not;

And come and stand before Me in this [Temple] House, which is called by My Name, and say, We are delivered [from Egypt] to do all these abominations? Is this [Temple] House, which is called by My Name, become a den of robbers in your eyes? Behold, even I have seen it, saith the LORD. But go ye now unto My [original Tabernacle] place which was in Shiloh [Northern Israel], where I set My Name at the first, and see what I did to it [Northern Israel] for the wickedness of My people Israel. And now, because ye have done all these works, saith the LORD, and I spake unto you, rising up early and speaking, but ye heard not; and I called you, but ye answered not; \*Therefore will I do [destroy the Temple] unto this [Temple] House [in Jerusalem], which is called by My Name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I have done to Shiloh. And I will cast you out of My sight [into captivity in Babylon], as I have cast out all your brethren [into Assyria (now Northern Babylon)], even the whole seed [Tribe] of Ephraim. Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to Me: for I will not hear thee. Seest thou not what they do [group false worship] in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem? The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead their dough, to make cakes to the queen of heaven [Ishtar], and to pour out drink offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke Me to anger. Do they provoke Me to anger? saith the LORD: do they not provoke themselves to the confusion of their own faces? Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, Mine anger and My fury shall be poured out [like a drink offering] upon this place [Jerusalem], upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched. Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Put your burnt offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat flesh. For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, concerning burnt offerings or sacrifices: But this thing commanded I them, saying, Obey my voice, and I will be your God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you. But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counsels and in the imagination of their evil heart, and went backward, and not forward. Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day I have even sent unto you all My servants the prophets, daily rising up early and sending them: Yet they hearkened not unto Me, nor inclined their ear, but hardened their neck: \*they did worse than their fathers. Therefore thou shalt speak all these words unto them; but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call unto them; but they will not answer thee. But thou shalt say unto them, This is a nation that obeyeth not the voice of the LORD their God, nor receiveth correction: truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth. Cut off thine hair [glory], O Jerusalem, and cast it away, and take up a lamentation on high places; for the LORD hath rejected and forsaken the generation of His wrath. For the children of Judah have done evil in My sight, saith the LORD: they have set their abominations in the house which is called by My name, to pollute it. And they have built the high places of Tophet, which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn [sacrifice, abortion] their sons and their daughters in the fire; which I commanded them not, neither came it into My heart. Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the son of Hinnom, but [in truth] the valley of slaughter: for they shall bury in Tophet, till there be no place. And the carcasses of this people shall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth; and none shall fray them away. Then will I cause to cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth [joyous laughter], and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for the land shall be desolate. -- The Temple Sermon [Jeremiah 7:1-8:3] of Jeremiah continues ...

Jeremiah vs. Politically Correct Theology - Jeremiah's "Temple Sermon" stands as one of the great texts that define for us the prophet's theology - It was preached early in the reign of [king] Jehoiakim [aka. Eliakim] (609-598 BC) - It seems to be the sermon that initially created animosity on all levels of society for the prophet  
INTRODUCTION: Jeremiah's "Temple Sermon" stands as one of the great texts that define for us the prophet's theology. It was preached early in the reign of Jehoiakim (609-598 BC). It seems to be the sermon that initially created animosity on all levels of society for the prophet. It was not the harshness of the message that

alienated these new found enemies, which were numerous, but it was the content--the subtle and not so subtle comments and implications--that drove them to try and lynch the prophet. ... THE SECOND LIST OF SINS--MORE EXPLICIT! In the second list of sins (7:8-11) begins by again, a second time, calling the "official theology" a sheker, but adds "that cannot profit." This list is not a list that would evoke images of what the king had done, but reached into the lives of the people. It, like the first list, begins with crimes against man. It sounds like the second half of the 10 commandments with only coveting left out. "Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely" What is more explicit is the crimes against God. In addition to following other gods the name of the main deity they have substituted for Yahweh is given--Baal! In their religious devotion they have done two things for these other gods: burned incense to them and walked after them. The first act is probably pars pro toto (the part for the whole). Why choose incense burning when the associated acts are so awful? Things like child sacrifice, sacred prostitution, bestiality, incest, and self-mutilation seem to make incense burning a gross understatement. Jeremiah is not adverse to using strong language if it fits the situation. Earlier he had called the nation "a wild ass in heat." He had asked them to show him a place where they had not been "violated/defiled." (3:1-4) The word 'shugal' was the gutter term for sexual intercourse. It was not pronounced aloud in public reading, but had a euphemistic term substituted for it. Why did Mr. "I will say anything" [Jeremiah] not unleash his tongue? Several suggestions could be made 1. He was standing in the temple at the time of worship and discretion was called for. ... What is particularly heinous is that they would then "come and stand before me (Yahweh) in this house, which is called by my name, and say [by their actions], 'We are delivered; that ye may do all these abominations?'" It is doubtful that the quotation was an actual saying of theirs. It is either just the implication from their acts and their actual words or a modification of an unknown ritual formula they used. The former [their acts] is probably the case. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Jeremiah 8 - Jeremiah has concluded his Temple Sermon [Jeremiah 7:1-8:3] given publically to the worshipers coming in and out of the main gate on the Temple grounds [in Jerusalem] and Jeremiah continues with more messages to the people -- 'Jeremiah 8:11 For they [prophets, priests and leaders] have healed the hurt of the daughter of My people slightly, saying, Peace [with sin], peace [with sin]; when there is no peace [with sin].'  
Jeremiah 8:20-21 The Harvest [of God] is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved. For the hurt of the daughter of My people Am I hurt [on the cross]; I am black [lit. cloathed in darkness, mourning]; astonishment hath taken hold on Me. Is there no balm [medicine] in Gilead; is there no physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of My people recovered? - The health of the people has not recovered because the illness of all people is spiritual and will require more than medicine, salve and balm it will require the eternal, spiritual sacrifice of the Messiah (Jesus Christ) on the cross in order to heal mankind from the sickness of sin.

### Jeremiah 8:20 "The Harvest Is Past" by Pastor David Legge (Mp3)

We're turning in our Bibles to the book of Jeremiah the prophet, and his prophecy - chapter 8 of that book, and only one verse that we will read together this evening. Jeremiah chapter 8, verse 20 is our text - and let me say before I read this, I feel it's important to say this: last week, last Sunday evening was our watch-night service, and this is the message that I felt God was giving me for that. It's the exact same message, so if you've come tonight don't think that anybody has tipped me off that I know where you are and I know all about you - this is the message I hoped to preach last week, but God led me to preach something else. So I bring it to you this week, and that - I believe - is for a reason. It must be for a reason, there's no coincidences with God - and I believe that reason is you! No matter who you are, or where you are in this gathering tonight: this is God's message for you tonight, and I am 100% certain of that - you may not be, but I am, so I want you to listen to it this evening. Verse 20 of chapter 8: "The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved"..."The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved". Let's bow our heads in a word of prayer, and perhaps as we bow our heads together we could sing quietly and prayerfully that first verse of the hymn we've



just sung: 'Pass me not, O gentle Savior, Hear my humble cry, While on others Thou art calling Do not pass me by'. Can you sing that? Let's sing it together ... [\[article link\]](#)

---

Jeremiah 9 - We are to glory in the true gold of God, a knowledge of God in the lovingkindness of God and in the mercy of God - Not in the false compassions of brass and iron from mankind -- 'Jeremiah 9:24 24 But let him that glorieth glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth Me, that I Am the LORD which exercise lovingkindness, judgment, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these things I delight, saith the LORD.' Jeremiah 9:25-26 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will punish all them [Jews and Gentiles] which are circumcised with the uncircumcised; Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all that are in the utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all these Nations are uncircumcised, and all the House of Israel are uncircumcised in the heart. - The judgment day of God is going to encompass all of mankind. The Jews [Hebrews] and all Gentiles come under the judgment and authority of the Almighty God and all will be judged by God.

---

Jeremiah 10 - Jeremiah 10:1-10 Hear ye the word which the LORD speaketh unto you, O House of Israel [those Governed by God]: Thus saith the LORD, Learn not the way of the heathen [unsaved], and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven; for the heathen are dismayed at them. For the customs of the [unsaved] people are vain [empty] ... But the LORD is the True God, He is the living God, and an everlasting King: at His wrath the earth shall tremble, and the Nations shall not be able to abide His indignation.

Jeremiah 10:11-16 \*Thus shall ye [Jeremiah] say unto them [Gentiles], The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, even they shall perish from the earth, and from under these heavens. He hath made the earth by His power, He hath established the world by His wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by His discretion. When He uttereth His voice, there is a multitude of waters in the heavens, and He causeth the vapors to ascend from the ends of the earth; He maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of His treasures. Every man is brutish in his knowledge: every founder {metal worker} is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image is falsehood [not a god], and there is no [life] breath in them [metal statues]. They are vanity, and the work of errors: in the time of their visitation [testing by fire - 1 Corinthians 3:13] they [false gods, metal statues] shall perish. The portion of Jacob is not like them: for he is the former [beginning] of all things [Israel]; and Israel is the rod [lit. walking stick, companion] of His [Jesus'] inheritance: The LORD of Hosts [Jesus] is His Name. - Note: verse 11 is directed from God through Jeremiah to the Gentiles and being addressed to the Gentiles verse 11 is one of the few verses in the O.T. Bible that is not written in Hebrew but is written in the Aramaic language [ancient Canaanite language - Wiki.com].

An Introduction to Aramaic "...Today few people study Aramaic because they are interested in the Arameans - Most are motivated by the fact that [a few] parts of the Bible [concerning Gentiles] are written in Aramaic, specifically major[?] sections of the books of Ezra (4:6-6:18 and 7:12-26) and Daniel (2:4-7:28), as well as one sentence in Jeremiah (10:11) and two words in Genesis (31:47) - In order to read the entire "Hebrew" Bible in the original, then, one must know Aramaic (Book)

What is Aramaic and Why Should You Learn It? (Excerpted from An Introduction to Aramaic chapter 1)

"...Today few people study Aramaic because they are interested in the Arameans. Most are motivated by the fact that parts of the Bible are written in Aramaic, specifically major sections of the books of Ezra (4:6-6:18 and 7:12-26) and Daniel (2:4-7:28), as well as one sentence in Jeremiah (10:11) and two words in Genesis (31:47). In order to read the entire "Hebrew" Bible in the original, then, one must know Aramaic. "With only some 200 verses of the Bible in Aramaic, there would be little reason to learn the dialect for that reason alone. However,



mastering this limited body of material can open the door to a wide range of possibilities. "Because Aramaic was a dominant language among the Jews of first century Palestine [not substantiated], a wealth of important [questionable, forged] texts are written in it. Although Jesus' teachings survive only in the Greek New Testament, the [modern] Gospels provide ample [tampered] evidence of Aramaic traditions surrounding him, and the language's influence can be felt in several other passages as well. - Note: There is no Biblical or archeological evidence that Aramaic was the main language in use at the time of Jesus. The overwhelming evidence is that Hebrew continued to be the language spoken and written in Israel and in Jerusalem during the time of Jesus and until the Diaspora in 70 A.D. - Also Note: there is some evidence that what were originally some New Testament words written in Hebrew have been replaced at a later date with Aramaic words in an attempt by somebody possibly Christian Gentiles to separate the New Testament from its original Jerusalem, Jewish origins. In fact all of the emphasis on the miniscule use of Aramaic in the Bible is a direct attempt by Gentiles to lessen the Jewish-Hebrew foundations and influences of the Bible. [\[article link\]](#)

**Introduction to The Book of Daniel - The Aramaic language was the common language or lingua franca, used in Assyrian, Babylonian and Persian communication**

Languages: Aramaic and Hebrew are the two languages used in Daniel. Hebrew is used in Daniel 1:1 to Daniel 2:4a and Chapters 8 through 12, Aramaic is used from Daniel 2:4a to 7:28. The Aramaic language was the common language or lingua franca, used in Assyrian, Babylonian and Persian communication. Aramaic is found also in the Ezra 4:8-6:18, 7:12-26 and Jeremiah 10:11. Why did Daniel compose a portion of his revelation in a foreign language? Some have used this to argue a late date for the book of Daniel. Aramaic in fact was the common language in the 6th century B.C., not the Maccabean period (166 B.C) where Greek [Greece the 5th Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10] became the common language. Daniel message was not only to the Jewish people, but to the nations. Aramaic in Daniel's day is equivalent to English in our day. Daniel 2:4 to 7:28 would be accessible to any literate, Greek, Babylonian or Jew in Daniel's day and later. [\[article link\]](#)

In what language was the Bible first written? - Some Aramaic words were even used by the Gospel writers in the New Testament {It's extremely doubtful even impossible that Aramaic was originally used in the original and early New Testament [N.T.] manuscripts [because the current written Aramaic words [i.e. Matthew 27:46] do not fit within the context and meaning of what was spoken but a written Hebrew word would fit exactly the spoken context]. It's most probable that at a later date several of the Hebrew words in the (Greek) New Testament were replaced with Aramaic and that today we now have a few Aramaic words in the New Testament where originally there were none.}

Hebrew is one of a group of languages known as the Semitic languages which were spoken throughout that part of the world, then called Mesopotamia, located today mainly in Iraq. Their alphabet consisted of 22 letters, all consonants. (Imagine having an alphabet with no vowels! Much later they did add vowels.) Almost the entire Old Testament was written in Hebrew during the thousand years of its composition. But a few chapters in the prophecies of Ezra and Daniel and one verse in Jeremiah were written in a language called Aramaic. This language became very popular in the ancient world and actually displaced many other languages. Aramaic even became the common language spoken in Israel in Jesus' time, and it was likely the language He spoke day by day. Some Aramaic words were even used by the Gospel writers in the New Testament. The New Testament, however, was written in Greek. This seems strange, since you might think it would be either Hebrew or Aramaic. However, Greek was the language of scholarship during the years of the composition of the New Testament from 50 to 100 AD. The fact is that many Jews could not even read Hebrew anymore, and this disturbed the Jewish leaders a lot! So, around 300 BC a translation of the Old Testament from Hebrew into Greek was undertaken, and it was completed around 200 BC. Gradually this Greek translation of the Old Testament, called the Septuagint, was widely accepted and was even used in many synagogues. It also became a wonderful missionary tool for the early Christians, for now the Greeks could read God's Word in their own tongue. So the New Testament authors wrote in Greek. They did not, however, use

really high-class or classical Greek, but a very common and everyday type of Greek. For many years some scholars ridiculed the Greek of the New Testament because many of its words were strange to those who read the writings of the great Greek classical authors such as Plato and Aristotle. But later many records were uncovered of ordinary people, and amazingly there were the same common terms used in everyday speech! The ridicule dried up accordingly. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Jeremiah 11-12 - Israel is given a final opportunity to follow the [Old] Covenant -- 'Jeremiah 11:1-5 The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, Hear ye the words of this Covenant [O.T.], and speak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem; And say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel; Cursed be the man that obeyeth not the words of this Covenant, Which I commanded your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, saying, Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: so shall ye be My people, and I will be your God: That I may perform the oath which I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as it is this day. Then answered I [Jeremiah], and said, So be it, O LORD.' - Note: Israel will again be unable to follow the Old Covenant because any Covenant [agreement] between God and man that requires human effort will always fall short, way short, on man's side. One way to look at the broken Old Covenant is that if Israel the Jews were unable to keep a Covenant with God then no one else ever had any possibility of keeping a Covenant with God. The Covenant broke with the people most capable of keeping a Covenant with God therefore with the Jews or any people unable to keep the Old Covenant the coming New Covenant will strictly be enforced and fulfilled in God alone. God in the person of Jesus Christ will fulfill on behalf of all mankind the New Covenant between God and mankind.

Jeremiah 12:10-17 Many pastors have destroyed My Vineyard, they have trodden My portion under foot, they have made My pleasant portion [Israel] a desolate wilderness. They [inadequate pastors] have made it desolate, and being desolate it mourneth [grieves] unto Me; the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth it to heart. The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness: for the sword of the LORD shall devour from the one end of the land even to the other end of the land: no flesh shall have peace. They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns: they have put themselves to pain [hard labor], but shall not profit: and they shall be ashamed of your revenues because of the fierce anger of the LORD. Thus saith the LORD against all mine evil [Gentile] neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have caused My people Israel to inherit; Behold, I will pluck them [Gentiles] out of their [Jewish] land, and pluck out the House of Judah from among them [Gentile Nations]. \*And it shall come to pass, after [starting May 14, 1948] that I have plucked them out I will return, and have compassion on them, and will bring them again [from the 70 A.D. Diaspora], every man to his heritage, and every man to his land. And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of My people, to swear by My Name, The LORD liveth; as they [pastors] taught My people to swear by Baal [Satan]; then shall they be built in the midst of My people. But if they will not obey, I will utterly pluck up and destroy that Nation, saith the LORD. - The consequences of inadequate Bible teaching affect the people, the land and the surrounding Nations in fact all of humanity and all of creation are affected in one way or another by false and inadequate Bible teachings. When the truth of God's Word is faithfully being taught, spoken forth and encouraged by faithful pastors then it is the opposite of desolation as humanity and even creation benefit from the healing (Salvation) truth of God's Word.

---

Jeremiah 13 - As God is expanding Jeremiah's Ministry from primarily a Jewish audience to including the Gentile Nations - God will now add several 'object lessons' to the prophetic ministry of Jeremiah - Object lessons involve actual objects like clothing, food and animals enabling the objects to easily transcend language

barriers as a rock in any language is still a rock and a sheep is a sheep while a goat is a goat - An object lesson is almost a polar opposite of a Parable - In a parable practically every detail is yet future or heavenly and can be debated as to its exact meaning - An object lesson has a much more clear, concise, present and universal message -- 'Jeremiah 13:1 Thus saith the LORD unto me, Go and get thee a linen girdle [belt, waistband], and put it upon thy loins, and put it not in water. ...'

Jeremiah 13:12-17 Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word; Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Every bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee, [of course] Do we not certainly know that every bottle shall be filled with wine? Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon David's throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, with drunkenness [lit. intoxication]. And I will dash them one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the LORD: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, but destroy them. Hear ye, and give ear; be not proud [humble yourself]: for the LORD hath spoken. Give glory to the LORD your God, before He cause darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and, while ye look for light, He turn it into the shadow of death, and make it gross darkness. But if ye will not hear it, my soul [Jeremiah the Weeping Prophet] shall weep in secret places for your pride; and mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the LORD'S flock is carried away captive. - The tendency among people is to think that those who are serving God in an official capacity as a pastor, a city official or by living in a 'promise land' location that those positions and locations are impervious to the judgments of God when in actuality it is those very positions and locations that are scrutinized the most by God. It is also often thought that those in the favored positions and locations somehow cannot offend God as though being favored and seemingly doing the work of the Lord the leaders have a free pass in life and can do no wrong against God but as Jeremiah is revealing it is the very people in trusted ministry [servant] positions who have actually routinely offended God the most. Having been routinely offended and misrepresented by His own servants God is then placed in the unenviable position of actually having to hinder and even combat the people who have assumed their lofty positions over other people. If God did not send intoxication and darkness upon the people in leadership they would continue to use their vast abilities and talents to further spread false teachings and deceptive examples putting God in the position of having to hinder the abilities and talents of His own servants and of His own people in order to help slow the spread of sin that is increasing at an ever alarming rate by the very hands of His own servants and ministers.

---

Jeremiah 14-15 - There is now a Divine Judgment drought upon the land of Israel - 'Jeremiah 14:1-3 The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning the dearth [drought]. Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish; they are black unto the ground; and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up. And their nobles have sent their little ones to the waters: they came to the pits, and found no water; they returned with their vessels empty; they were ashamed and confounded, and covered their heads.'

Jeremiah 14:7-14 {A prayer of Jeremiah for the people} O LORD, though our iniquities testify against us, do Thou it for Thy Name's sake: for our backslidings are many; we have sinned against Thee. O the hope of Israel, the Savior thereof in time of trouble, why shouldest Thou be as a stranger [unacquainted] in the land, and as a wayfaring [passing through] man that turneth aside to tarry [only] for a night? Why shouldest Thou be as a man astonished [unable to take action], as a mighty man that cannot save? yet thou, O LORD, art in the midst of us, and we are called by Thy Name; leave us not. {God answers Jeremiah and the people} Thus saith the LORD unto this people, Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore the LORD doth

not accept them; He will now remember their iniquity, and visit their sins. {God directs Jeremiah} Then said the LORD unto me, Pray not for this people for their good [it will be an unanswered prayer]. When they fast, I will not hear their cry; and when they offer burnt offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence. Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine; but I will give you assured peace in this place. Then the LORD said unto me, The prophets prophesy lies in My Name: I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of naught, and the deceit of their heart. - Creation suffering in a drought is bearing a burden for Israel's disobedience to God and now Israel will also bear of their disobedience as God has set a course of correction for His children. A course that will involve the loss of opportunity, the loss of life, hardship and captivity all because Israel has chosen the ways of man over the ways of God and man's ways though seemingly just and seemingly reliable will ultimately always lead to hardship and destruction.

---

Jeremiah 16-17 - Jeremiah is told by God not to take a wife because of the severity of the coming judgment -- 'Jeremiah 16:1-2 The word of the LORD came also unto me, saying, Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons or daughters in this place.'

Jeremiah 17:13 O LORD, the hope of Israel, all that forsake thee shall be ashamed, and \*they that depart from me shall be written in the earth [John 8:6,8], because they have forsaken the LORD, the fountain of living waters. Heal me, O LORD, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved: for thou art my praise. Behold, they say unto me, Where is the word of the LORD? let it come now. As for me, I have not hastened from being a pastor to follow thee: neither have I desired the woeful day; thou knowest: that which came out of my lips was right before thee. Be not a terror unto me: thou art my hope in the day of evil. Let them be confounded that persecute me, but let not me be confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and destroy them with double destruction. \*Thus said the LORD unto me; Go and stand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem; And say unto them, Hear ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates: Thus saith the LORD; Take heed to yourselves, and bear no burden on the Sabbath [Rest] Day, nor bring it in by the gates of Jerusalem; Neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the Sabbath Day, neither do ye any work, but hallow [Sanctify] ye the Sabbath Day (Genesis 2:2), as I commanded your fathers. - Jeremiah is now told by God to go stand in the gate of the city of Jerusalem and give a message to the people much like Jeremiah did earlier by standing in a gate at the entrance to the Temple. With Jeremiah now away from the Temple and at the edge of the city in a gate of the city God is signifying that His presence has departed from the Temple and His presence is also about to depart from the city. The Prophet Ezekiel [Ezekiel 10:18] will actually see a vision of the Spirit of God departing from the Temple the Holy Spirit having indwelt the Temple since the dedication ceremony [2 Chronicles 5:14] of King Solomon.

---

Jeremiah 18-19 - Jeremiah is instructed by God to "go down to the potters house" - God instructs Jeremiah that people and Nations are but clay in the hands of God - Next Jeremiah is to take a clay vessel [pot] and take the elders of Israel out to the city dump where Jeremiah is cast down to the ground the clay pot breaking it into unusable pieces as Jeremiah is to proclaim that God will break like a clay pot the people and the city of Jerusalem -- 'Jeremiah 18:1-2 The word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, Arise, and go down to the potter's house, and there I will cause thee to hear my words.'

Jeremiah 19:10-15 Then shalt thou break the bottle [clay pot] in the sight of the men that go with thee, And

shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of Hosts; Even so will I break this people and this city, as one breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot be made whole again: and they shall bury them in Tophet, till there be no place to bury. Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and even make this city as Tophet [the city dump]: And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, shall be defiled as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses upon whose roofs they have burned incense unto all the host of heaven, and have poured out drink offerings unto other gods. \*Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in the [Temple] court of the LORD'S House; and said to all the people, Thus saith the LORD of Hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it, because they have hardened their necks, that they might not hear My Words. - What began As a Nation of people delivered out of Egypt and slavery, freed to worship and serve God, has now ended in a city dump outside of Jerusalem. God will continue His plan that He enacted through Abraham and He will continue His calling upon the Nation of Israel though now the intentions of God will be more focused on a faithful remnant of Israel than on the Nation as a whole.

---

Jeremiah 20-21 - Jeremiah becomes overwhelmed in his ministry by the enormity of the events happening in Jerusalem and around him - Jeremiah 20:7-18 O LORD, thou hast deceived me, and I was deceived: thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed: I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me. For since I spake, I cried out, I cried violence and spoil; because the word of the LORD was made a reproach unto me, and a derision, daily. Then I said, I will not make mention of Him (God), nor speak any more in His Name. But His word was in mine heart as a burning fire shut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing [stalling], and I could not stay. For I heard the defaming of many, fear on every side. Report, say they, and we will report it. All my familiars [enemies] watched for my halting [lack of forward progress], saying, Peradventure he will be enticed, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him. But the LORD is with me as a mighty terrible one: therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not prevail: they shall be greatly ashamed; for they shall not prosper: their everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten. But, O LORD of Hosts, that triest the righteous, and seest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cause. Sing unto the LORD, praise ye the LORD: for He hath delivered the soul of the poor from the hand of evildoers. Cursed be the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed. Cursed be the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, A man child is born unto thee; making him very glad. And let that man be as the cities which the LORD overthrew, and repented not: and let him hear the cry in the morning, and the shouting at noontide; Because he slew me not from the womb; or that my mother might have been my grave, and her womb to be always great with me. Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to see labour and sorrow, that my days should be consumed with shame?

Jeremiah 21:2-14 Enquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us; for Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon maketh war against us; if so be that the LORD will deal with us according to all His wondrous works, that he [Nebuchadnezzar] may go up from us. Then said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah: Thus saith the LORD God of Israel; \*Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that are in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon, and against the Chaldeans, which besiege you without the walls, and I will assemble them into the midst of this city. \*And I myself will fight against you with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath. And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall die of a great pestilence. And afterward, saith the LORD, I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, and such as are left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life: and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword; he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy. And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD; \*\*Behold, I set before you the way of life, and the way of death. He that abideth in this city shall die by



the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Chaldeans that besiege you, he shall live, and his life shall be unto him for a prey. For I have set My face against this city for evil, and not for good, saith the LORD: it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon [Babylon the 3rd Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10], and he shall burn it with fire. And touching the house of the king of Judah, say, Hear ye the word of the LORD; O house of David, thus saith the LORD; Execute judgment in the morning, and deliver him that is spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor, lest my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings. Behold, I am against thee, O inhabitant of the valley, and rock of the plain, saith the LORD; which say, Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations? 14 But I will punish you according to the fruit of your doings, saith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof, and it shall devour all things round about it. - The nation of Babylon now comes on the scene as an instrument of judgment in the hands of God. The Northern Kingdom of Israel admired strength and courage so God sent them into captivity by the strong and courageous nation of Assyria [i.e. Texas, military, industry, alcohol]. The Southern Kingdom of Israel [Judah] admires enchantments, mysticism and divination so Judah is going to be taken captive by the mystical, enchanting nation of Babylon [i.e. California, Los Angeles, Hollywood, Disneyland, entertainment, sex, marijuana]. - Note: Egypt in a modern sense would be represented as [i.e. New York, Manhattan, Broadway, culture, education, the insurance and finance markets, money, drugs].

---

Jeremiah 22 - Jeremiah is to go to the House of the king of Israel and inform the king that he is no longer eligible to be the king and that neither he or any of his descendants are entitled to sit on the throne of King David - Cutting off that segment of the Davidic line from delivering the Messiah into Israel and to the world -- 'Jeremiah 22:1-2 Thus saith the LORD; Go down to the house of the king of Judah, and speak there this word, And say, Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, that sittest upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by these gates ...'

Jeremiah 22:28-29 Is this man Coniah [aka King Jeconiah] a despised broken idol? is he a vessel wherein is no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed [descendants], and are cast into a land which they know not? \*O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD. Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this man childless, a man that shall not prosper in his days: for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah. - Jeconiah is removed by God from being a king over Israel. "O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD" Jeremiah like Isaiah and all the Prophets before him prophesies in the 'mystery' [1 Corinthians 2:7, Ephesians 3:4, Colossians 1:27] Triune (Trinity) nature of God. Note: There are not three 'earths' there is one earth and one LORD. The one LORD is speaking to the one earth as Father, Son (Jesus Christ) and Holy Spirit. -- Jeremiah 23:14-24 I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem an horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lies: they strengthen also the hands of evildoers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them unto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah. Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the prophets; Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is profaneness gone forth into all the land. Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you: they make you vain: they speak a vision of their own heart, and not out of the mouth of the LORD. ... But if they [prophets, pastors] had stood in My counsel, and had caused My people to hear My Words, then they should have turned [repented] them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings. Am I a God [close] at hand [and accessible to mankind], saith the LORD, and not a God afar off? Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the LORD. Do not I [Divine Omnipresence] fill Heaven and earth? saith the LORD. - After rejecting the king and his descendants God through Jeremiah again turns His attention to the false, misleading and inadequate prophets [pastors, teachers and ministers] of Israel.



---

Jeremiah 23 - The human kings of Israel unable to faithfully represent God are to be replaced by the Divine Righteous Messiah (Jesus Christ) - The Messiah is to be the King in Israel and for all Nations exercising "judgment and justice in the earth" -- 'Jeremiah 23:5-6 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, \*and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth. In His days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this is His name whereby He [Jesus] shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS [during the Millennial Reign].'

Jeremiah 23:7-8 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that they shall no more say, The LORD liveth, which brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt; \*\*But [now, in our day], The LORD liveth, which brought up and which led the seed of the House of Israel out of the North Country [Babylon, by way of walking], \*\*and [the 70 A.D. Diaspora] from all countries whither I had driven them; and they shall dwell in their own land [starting May 14, 1948 - modern Israel independence day (and as a Nation State of the U.N.)]. - Jeremiah is prophesying about several events ranging from the fall of Jerusalem and the Temple (586 B.C.) and the Babylonian captivity to the coming of the Righteous Branch the Messiah Jesus Christ (approx. 32-33 A.D.) to the 70 A.D. Diaspora [dispersion among the Gentiles] to the [May 14, 1948] re-gathering and on into the still future 1,000 Millennial Kingdom reign of Jesus Christ.

---

Jeremiah 24-25 - Chapter 25 concludes what is considered the 1st Oracle group of Messages from Jeremiah the prophet regarding the fate of the people and Nation of Israel, Jerusalem and the Temple -- 'Jeremiah 24:11-13 And this whole [Middle-East] land shall be a desolation, and an astonishment; and these Nations [Gentiles and Jews] shall serve the king of Babylon [3rd Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10] seventy years. And it shall come to pass, when seventy years are accomplished [Persia (Iran) will be the 4th Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10], that I will punish the king of Babylon, and that Nation, saith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, and will make it perpetual desolations. And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, even all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the Nations.

Jeremiah 24:1-10 The LORD shewed me, and, behold, two baskets of figs were set before the Temple of the LORD, after that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had carried away captive [1st deportation] Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah [including Daniel], with the carpenters and smiths, from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon. \*One basket had very good figs, even like the figs that are first ripe: and the other basket had very naughty figs, which could not be eaten, they were so bad. Then said the LORD unto me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? And I said, Figs; \*the good figs, very good; \*and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil. Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for their good. For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land: and I will build them, and not pull them down; and I will plant them, and not pluck them up. And I will give them an heart to know me, that I am the LORD: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart. And as the evil figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so evil; surely thus saith the LORD, So will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt: And I will deliver them to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for their hurt, to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them. And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, among them, till they be consumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers. - As God interacts with and deals with the Nation of Israel and His people the people begin to polarize into two distinct groups. The good figs becoming very good, those attempting to do the will

of God even though they do not understand the times, the predicament or the captivity they just know they are trusting God with and through all things in their life. The bad figs becoming very bad, those who are attempting to escape and flee the plans of God in desiring to carry out their own life in their own way regardless of the consequences to themselves, their families, their nation and even the Salvation plans of God in bringing in His Salvation through Himself the Righteous Branch. Salvation of God for the Jews at that time was in captivity in Babylon not in fleeing for a false security in Egypt as many attempted at that time. Note: Figs and the fig tree is a reference to the original Fig Tree (Genesis 3:7). The fig tree represents individual human religion, it was how Adam and Eve attempted to cover themselves in religion after their fall into sin but God required a death for their sin an blood to give them life so God substitutionally sacrificed an animal for Adam and Eve until the final sacrifice of Jesus Christ on the cross could be made. Here God is using the fig tree and figs again because God is now dealing with individuals in Israel the individuals in the remnant and the individuals fleeing for the false safety of Egypt. In Matthew 24:32 and the parable of the Fig Tree Jesus is talking again about individual religion and in a sense stating that after His cross (death for sin) and resurrection (life giving Spiritual blood) that the rebuilt 3rd Temple [unlike the Tabernacle and the first two Temples] will not be the religion of God but of the fig tree religion of man (Adam and Eve). Jesus tells us to look for the budding of the fig tree the gathering of implements and resources to rebuild the [3rd] Temple (something that has been happening since [June 8, 1967] and the recapturing of Jerusalem back into Israel). Also Note: The fig tree in the Bible is not directly a reference to the Nation of Israel but to the individuals in Israel the faithful remnant those seeking to rebuild the Temple and the bad figs those still attempting to find security in Egypt.

Seventy years of Babylonian rule: A detailed look at Jeremiah 25:9-12 - Using the 609 BC date for the demise of the Assyrian Empire and for the rise of the new Babylonian Empire, and using the 539 BC date for the end of the Babylonian Empire, we end up with a 70-year span of Babylonian rule - That, for the reasons described above, is what I believe is the 70-year period referred to in Jeremiah 25:9-12 and Jeremiah 29:10

Many people have questioned the accuracy of Jeremiah's prophecy about a 70-year period during which Babylon would dominate Judah and hold Jews as captives in Babylon. These questions, in my opinion, are based on \*a mistaken belief that the captivity was supposed to last 70 years. ... The people who have questioned the accuracy of this prophecy are, as far as I have been able to determine, are correct in that the captivity Jews in Babylon did not last 70 years, if the commonly assigned dates for the captivity are taken seriously. Most historical sources that I have seen state that 539 BC was the year that Babylon was conquered by the Medo-Persians. And that would seem to be a reasonable ending date for the captivity. But when did the captivity begin? Some say it began in 597 BC, when Nebuchadnezzar besieged Jerusalem. If this date is accepted, then the captivity spanned no more than 59 years. So how does or 59 years equal 70 years? It can't and it doesn't. ... Part 3. My theory on when the 70 years began: When did Babylon begin its domination of Judah? We know that there are historical records that claim that the Assyrian Empire dominated Judah, and many other nations. And we know that the Assyrian Empire was conquered by the Babylonian Empire. In 612 B.C. the Babylonians and the Medes conquered Nineveh, which at that time was the capital of the Assyrian Empire. According to the Encyclopedia Britannica: "...Nineveh suffered a defeat from which it never recovered. Extensive traces of ash, representing the sack of the city by Babylonians, Scythians, and Medes in 612 BC, have been found in many parts of the Acropolis. After 612 BC the city ceased to be important..." After the defeat of Nineveh, the last of the Assyrian kings, Ashur-uballit II, fled to the west with members of his army. Most online historical references that I have been able to find state that the reign of Ashur-uballit II ended in 609 BC. My sources for this are the two Web site addresses below, the first of which is a page from the Missouri Western State College web site: <http://crain.english.mwsc.edu/Jonah/assyrians.htm> - The conquest of the Assyrian Empire allowed Babylon and the Medes to divide the empire amongst themselves. The Babylonians chose a vast area of the Assyrian-controlled territories, including Judah and the surrounding countries. Using the 609 BC date for the demise of the Assyrian Empire and for the rise of the new Babylonian Empire, and using the 539 BC date for the end of the Babylonian Empire, we end up with a 70-year span of Babylonian rule. That, for

the reasons described above, is what I believe is the 70-year period referred to in Jeremiah 25:9-12 and Jeremiah 29:10. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Jeremiah 26 - Having concluded the 1st Oracle of messages by Jeremiah - Chapters 26-29 cover some of the daily life of Jeremiah and some events of that time - Jeremiah is sent by God to stand in the Temple court and give a message to the new king Jehoiakim and to all the people -- 'Jeremiah 26:8 Now it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded him to speak unto all the people, that the priests and the prophets and all the people took him, saying, Thou shalt surely die.'

Jeremiah 26:1-16 In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah came this word from the LORD, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Stand in the court of the LORD'S house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the LORD'S house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; diminish not a word: If so be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may repent me of the evil, which I purpose to do unto them because of the evil of their doings. And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD; If ye will not hearken to me, to walk in my law, which I have set before you, To hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, whom I sent unto you, both rising up early, and sending them, but ye have not hearkened; Then will I make this house like Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth. So the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the LORD. Now it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded him to speak unto all the people, that the priests and the prophets and all the people took him, saying, Thou shalt surely die. Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant? And all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of the LORD. When the princes of Judah heard these things, then they came up from the king's house unto the house of the LORD, and sat down in the entry of the new gate of the LORD'S house. Then spake the priests and the prophets unto the princes and to all the people, saying, This man is worthy to die; for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears. Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes and to all the people, saying, The LORD sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city all the words that ye have heard. Therefore now amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God; and the LORD will repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you. As for me, behold, I am in your hand: do with me as seemeth good and meet unto you. But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto you to speak all these words in your ears. Then said the princes and all the people unto the priests and to the prophets; This man is not worthy to die: for he hath spoken to us in the name of the LORD our God. - Jeremiah obeys God and goes into the very power structure of the city and Nation and faithfully delivers God's message to the people. Jeremiah was challenged and threatened by the people but God still had enough faithful servants left who were able to recognize the voice of God and were willing to hear and obey the voice of God. The faithful remnant of only a few people was still bold enough to publically stand up for Jeremiah and Jeremiah's life was saved that day.

---

Jeremiah 27-28 - Jeremiah is daily having to contend with the false teachers and false prophets that are throughout the land and in the positions of power, authority and counsel in Israel -- 'Jeremiah 27:4-10 4 And command them to say unto their masters, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say unto your masters; I [God] have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground, by My great power and by My outstretched arm [redemption on the cross], \*\*and have given it [kingdoms] unto whom it seemed meet [appropriate] unto Me. And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar

the king of Babylon, My servant; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him. \*And all nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the very time of his land come: and then many nations and great kings shall [defeat and] serve themselves of him [the Nation of Babylon (modern Iraq)]. And it shall come to pass, that the nation and kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith the LORD, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand.

\*Therefore hearken not ye to your [false] prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your sorcerers, which speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon [Iraq]: For they prophesy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land; and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish.'

Jeremiah 28:5-9 Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto the [false] prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people that stood in the house of the LORD, Even the prophet Jeremiah said, Amen: the LORD do so: the LORD perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again the vessels [Temple implements] of the LORD'S house, and all that is carried away captive, from Babylon into this place. \*Nevertheless hear thou now this word that I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people; \*\*The prophets that have been before me and before thee of old prophesied both against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence. The prophet which prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, then shall the prophet be known, that the LORD hath truly sent him. - Jeremiah explains some of the differences between a true prophecy of God and a false prophecy of man and deceiving spirits. A true prophecy from God is going to have broad implications [meaning it is equally relevant and valuable to everyone] it will include along with the future info and insight a depth, height, scope and authority that the flat, uninspired, self-serving, false prophecies just do not have.

---

Jeremiah 29 - Jeremiah writes a letter of encouragement to the Jews in captivity in Babylon - There was consistent contact [by messenger and letters] between the Jews exiled in Babylon, the Jews that sought refuge in the area of Tahpanhes Egypt and the Jews that were able to remain for a while in Jerusalem - It is considered that while in Jerusalem the prophet Jeremiah alone had about 18 points of contact with the prophet Ezekiel who was in captivity in Babylon -- 'Jeremiah 29:1 Now these are the words of the letter that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon ...'

Jeremiah 29:10-15 For thus saith the LORD, That after seventy years be accomplished at Babylon I will visit you, and perform My good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place. \*For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the LORD, \*thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an expected end. \*Then shall ye call upon Me, and ye shall go and pray unto Me, and I will hearken unto you. And ye shall seek Me, and find Me, when ye shall search for Me with all your heart. And I will be found of you, saith the LORD: and I will turn away your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the LORD; and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive. \*\*Because ye have said, The LORD hath raised us up prophets in Babylon; - Jeremiah writes an amazing letter of encouragement to the Jews in Babylon and including those scattered thought the world in the later Diaspora as this is a True prophecy from God the message is universal, the scope is global and the effects are eternal.

Bible History Timeline - 612 BC Babylon conquers Nineveh - {seven years later} 605 BC Babylon exerts influence over Judah [first captives are taken from Jerusalem to Babylon] - 586 BC Babylon destroys Jerusalem and the Temple - 539 BC Cyrus the Great [Persia] conquers Babylon - [1 year later] 538 BC Cyrus releases Jews

from Babylonian Captivity - [2 years later] 536 BC Work begins to rebuild Temple - [20 years later] 516 BC Second Temple is dedicated [Ezra 6:16] - Note: There seems to be multiple 70 year periods taking place. For 70 years Babylon reigned as the power of the region - For 70 years there were Jewish captives exiled into Babylon - It was exactly 70 years [586-516] from the destruction of the 1st Temple [Solomon's Temple] in Jerusalem to the dedication of the 2nd Temple in Jerusalem

Below is a list of some historical events that are important to the study of the Bible and its prophecies. The research for this Biblical history timeline was done by George Konig and Ray Konig, authors of the book, 100 Prophecies. Scholars vary in the dates that they assign to ancient events. The dates shown below are approximations. ... 612 BC Babylon conquers Nineveh (Assyrian Empire) The Assyrian Empire's capital city - Nineveh - is attacked by coalition of Babylonians and others. As explained by the prophet Nahum in the Bible, Nineveh was to be destroyed because of the Assyrian Empire's treatment of Israelites and other people. -- 605 BC Babylon exerts influence over Judah: The neo-Babylonian Empire, under the reign of king Nebuchadnezzar, begins forcing Judah into submission. Nebuchadnezzar takes many Jews as captives to Babylon to ensure Judah's obedience. -- 597 BC Babylon attacks Judah: Babylonian army attacks Judah and takes more Jews as captives to Babylon. Ezekiel, one of the captives, becomes a prophet of God. Ezekiel explains that God is allowing Babylon to punish Judah because the people have been unfaithful to God. -- 586 BC Babylon destroys Jerusalem and the Temple: Babylon attacks Judah again. This time, the Babylonians [3rd Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10] destroy Jerusalem and \*the [1st] Temple that Solomon had built. More Jews are taken as captives to Babylon. -- 586 BC to 539 BC King Nebuchadnezzar attacks Tyre mainland: Babylon begins a 13-year siege of the mainland of the Phoenician city of Tyre. -- Cyrus the Great conquers Babylon: After the death of Nebuchadnezzar, the neo-Babylonian Empire begins to lose power. Cyrus the Great conquers Babylon in 539 BC, establishing the Medo-Persian Empire [4th Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10]. -- 538 BC Cyrus releases Jews from Babylonian Captivity: After conquering Babylon, Cyrus offers the Jews their freedom to leave Babylon and to return to Judah. Cyrus' kingdom rules over Judah and many other parts of the Middle East, but Cyrus allows people more cultural and religious freedom than did the neo-Babylonian Empire. -- 536 BC \*Work begins to rebuild Temple [via an edict from Persia/Iran]: Some of the Jews in Babylon return to Judah and begin work in about 536 BC to rebuild the Temple, which had been destroyed by the Babylonians in 586 BC. -- 516 BC Second Temple is dedicated: The Temple is consecrated for worship, 70 years after the Babylonians had destroyed it in 586 BC. -- 333 BC Greeks [5th Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10] begin rule over land of Israel: The Greeks, under the leadership of Alexander the Great, defeat Persian armies in Macedonia in 333 BC. This marks the fall of the Medo-Persian Empire and the rise of the Grecian Empire. ... 164 BC to 63 BC [time period between (Malachi) O.T. and (Matthew) N.T.] Jews have independence: The Maccabees, a group that fought for Jewish independence, stage a revolt against the Greeks and establish the Hasmonean royal dynasty, as well as sovereignty over all or part of the land of Israel for about 100 years, from about 164 BC to 63 BC. -- 63 BC The Romans [6th Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10] take over land of Israel: After the death of Alexander the Great, the empire of the Greeks is divided up and becomes weaker. During this time, the Roman Empire becomes increasingly powerful. The Roman general named Pompey seizes control over the land of Israel. -- About 5 BC Jesus is born in Bethlehem: Jesus is born in the town of Bethlehem. The Apostle Matthew later points out that Jesus' birth in Bethlehem fulfilled a prophecy delivered by the prophet Micah, about 700 years beforehand. (See Micah 5:2). -- About 25 AD Jesus begins His ministry: Jesus is about 30 years old when he begins his ministry. He preaches salvation, delivers prophecies and performs miracles. He announces that he is the Messiah (the Christ) who was promised by the prophets of the Old Testament. Jesus promises salvation and eternal life to those who believe in him (See John 3:16, as an example). -- About 28 AD [or about 32-33 AD] Jesus is crucified and resurrected: Jesus is falsely accused and is sent to Pontius Pilate, the Roman ruler of the land of the Jews, to be crucified. Jesus is later resurrected, meaning he is brought back to life, and his followers began evangelizing him to others, allowing Christianity to spread very quickly throughout the Roman world and to eventually become the first religion to spread throughout the world. - 70 AD Romans destroy Jerusalem and [2nd] Temple: In 70 AD, the Roman Army, under



Titus, destroys Jerusalem and the Temple, to suppress an uprising of the Jews. According to the historian Josephus, about 1.1 million Jews were killed. Others were taken as slaves. -- First century AD [about 95 AD - Book of Revelation] The Bible is completed: During the first century of this era, the New Testament, which describes the life and teachings of Jesus Christ, is completed. The writing of the Bible (the Old Testament and the New Testament) comes to an end. It began during the time of Moses, about 3400 years ago. \*\*\*Jesus becomes, and remains, the final subject of the Bible. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Jeremiah 30-31 - The 2nd Oracle by Jeremiah is given - The Old Covenant [Old Testament] between God and mankind having been un-maintainable by man it is to be replaced by a New Covenant [New Testament] - God Himself in Jesus Christ will fulfill all of the requirements for mankind in the New Covenant [Gospel/Good News] with God except for the one universal requirement of faith/choice - Mankind will still individually have to choose [by the human spirit over the human soul] and exercise individual faith to enter into and to remain in the New Covenant [New Testament - Gospel] relationship with God -- 'Jeremiah 31:31 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD [YHWH], that I will make a New Covenant with the House of Israel [Northern Kingdom], and with the House of Judah [Southern Kingdom] ...'

Jeremiah 31:31 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD [YHWH], that I will make a New Covenant with the House of Israel [Northern Kingdom], and with the House of Judah [Southern Kingdom]: Not according to the [Old] Covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which My Covenant they [mankind] brake, although I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD: But this shall be the [New] Covenant that I will make with the House of Israel; After those [Old Covenant] days, saith the LORD, I will put My law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be My people. And they shall teach no more every man his neighbor, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for they shall all [by Spiritual experience and through personal encounters] know Me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD; for [on the cross of Jesus Christ] \*I will forgive their iniquity, \*and I will remember their sin no more. - The New Covenant is to come to the House of Israel, all of Israel and because it is a Covenant resulting from physical death [finality] the death of Jesus Christ on the cross and in the newness of the resurrection Spiritual life of Jesus Christ the New Covenant is universally applicable to everyone in the entire world. Because of the Spiritual nature of the New Covenant vs. the physical nature [circumcision] of the Old Covenant everyone universally is eligible through choice to be able to Spiritually enter into the New Covenant of God in Jesus Christ but entering in only through the provided works of God in Jesus Christ. The New Covenant is only accessible to mankind through the Covenant [Matthew 26:26-28], death, blood and new life Spiritual resurrection of Jesus Christ. - The death of Jesus Christ on the cross put an end to the power of the physical realm and the sin that encompassed it while the resurrection life of Jesus then begins the power of a new eternal Spiritual life to what had previously [since the fall of Adam and Eve] become only a temporary physical life. - 2 Timothy 1:8-12 [Christian] Be not thou therefore ashamed of the Testimony [that resulted in the death on the cross] of our Lord, nor of me [Apostle Paul] His prisoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the Gospel [Good News - New Covenant] according to the [resurrection] power of God; Who hath saved us, and called us with an Holy calling, not according to our works, but according to His own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began, But is now made manifest [physically and] by the [resurrection] appearing of our Savior Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought [eternal] life and immortality to light through the Gospel: Whereunto I am appointed a Preacher, and an Apostle, and a Teacher of the [whole world] Gentiles. For the which cause I also suffer these [persecution] things: nevertheless I am not ashamed: for I know [Jesus Christ] whom I have believed, and am persuaded that He is able to keep that [spirit and soul of mine] which I have committed unto Him against that [individual eternal judgment] day. - Note: A Gentile could enter the Old Covenant of God through physical circumcision and through observing the O.T. Jewish observances. Likewise a



Gentile can enter into the New Covenant with God however with the physical death on the cross of Jesus Christ and the Spiritual new life resurrection now in effect a person in the New Covenant passes over the physical Jewish aspects of the first Covenant and enters into the resurrection life of Jesus as a Spiritual 'born again' Christian. Also Note: All of the events of the temporary 1st Covenant the ordinances, regulations and teachings foreshadowed, highlighted and illustrate the coming of the permanent, eternal 2nd Covenant between God and mankind.

Apostolic (Witnesses of the Resurrected Savior Jesus Christ) [Holy Spirit directed] Church - Speaker: Art Katz/Bob Gladstone (Mp3)

My brother and sister have listened to these Christian Compilations off and on for a few years and it's really encouraged and convicted us to draw closer to the Lord. Messages are much shorter than sermons which are particularly great for listening to in the car, or for giving to someone who will not listen to a 30 minute message. I only want to share messages that line up with the Bible in the right Spirit. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Jeremiah 32 - What is considered the 2nd Oracle of Jeremiah has been completed in the prophesying and announcing of the New Covenant - Chapters 32-45 now begin another section in the daily life and events of the Prophet Jeremiah - Jeremiah has prophesied both the destruction and the rebuilding of Israel and Jerusalem and to illustrate that the Jews will indeed return to their homeland in Israel God instructs Jeremiah to purchase a plot of his families land from a cousin in Anathoth -- 'Jeremiah 32:14-15 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Take these evidences [purchased land agreement], this evidence of the purchase, both which is sealed, and this evidence which is open; and put them in an earthen vessel [clay jar], that they may continue many days. \*For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Houses and fields and vineyards shall be possessed again in this [Israel] land.'

Jeremiah 32:36-44 And now therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning this city [Jerusalem], whereof ye say, It shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence; Behold, I will gather them out of all countries, whither I have driven them in Mine [instructing-correcting] anger, and in My fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely: \*And they shall be My people, and I will be their God: \*And I will give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear [know] Me forever, for the good of them, and of their children after them: And I will make an Everlasting Covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them, to do them good; but I will put My fear [of evil] in their hearts, that they shall not depart from Me. \*Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this [Holy] Land [Israel] assuredly with My whole heart and with My whole soul. For thus saith the LORD; Like as I have brought all this great evil [distress] upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good [blessings] that I have promised them. And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, It is desolate without man or beast; it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans [Babylonians]. Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe evidences, and seal them, and take witnesses in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the south: for I will cause their captivity to return, saith the LORD. - Though Jerusalem, the Temple and all of Israel is about to be destroyed by the invading Babylonians God has already declared that He will not forsake His children and that He will re-gather the dispersed Jews and (eventually) permanently rebuild their homeland of Israel. - Note: Jerusalem at that time gets wiped out to the point that very few Jewish people were even able to remain in the Jerusalem area. The prophet Jeremiah himself caught up in the events and the intrigues of the day had to depart Jerusalem and eventually Israel and in the ensuing chaos and destruction of Israel the last known and recorded whereabouts of Jeremiah the Prophet are in Tahpanhes Egypt [Jeremiah 43:8].

---

Jeremiah 33-34 - With the Babylonian army having conquered much of Israel and now poised at the gates of Jerusalem the people in Jerusalem undergo a temporary return to godliness [observing the seventh year of release for servants] - The Babylonian army temporarily departed from the Jerusalem area and the people in Jerusalem quickly returned to their previous backslidden ways -- 'Jeremiah 34:10-11 Now when all the princes, and all the people [in Jerusalem], which had entered into the covenant, heard that everyone should let his manservant, and everyone his maidservant, go free [to observe the seventh year of release (Leviticus 25:6)], that none should serve themselves of them anymore, then they obeyed, and let them go. But afterward they turned, and caused the servants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids.'

[1] Jeremiah 34:1-7 The word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth of his dominion, and all the people, fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof, saying, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; \*Go and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will give this city [Jerusalem] into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire: \*And thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken, and delivered into his hand; \*and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, \*\*and thou shalt go to Babylon. Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah; Thus saith the LORD of thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword: But thou shalt die in peace [not in a battle]: and with the burnings of thy fathers, the former kings which were before thee, so shall they burn odours for thee; and they will lament thee, saying, Ah lord! for I have pronounced the word, saith the LORD. Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem, When the king of Babylon's army fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah that were left, against Lachish, and against Azekah: for these defenced cities remained of the cities of Judah. - The famous Jeremiah and Ezekiel double Prophecy fulfillment about King Zedekiah: Jeremiah prophesying from Jerusalem prophecies that king Zedekiah "and thou shalt go to Babylon" while about the same time the Prophet Ezekiel prophesying in captivity in Babylon prophecies that King Zedekiah would go to Babylon but would not see it. When the actual prophesied events occurred and king Zedekiah was taken prisoner and brought into the presence of the Babylonian king Nebuchadnezzar he then had Zedekiah blinded [unable to see his captivity] just as Zedekiah was taken away captive to live the rest of his life in Babylon. - [2] 'Ezekiel 12:9-13 Son of man [Ezekiel], hath not the House of Israel [in captivity in Babylon], the rebellious house, said unto thee, What [are you doing] doest thou [Ezekiel was physically acting out (in a skit) part of this prophecy to the Jews in Babylon]? Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; This burden concerneth the prince [King Zedekiah] in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that are among them. Say, I am your sign: like as I have [acted out] done, so shall it be done unto them [for real]: they shall remove and go into captivity. And the prince that is among them shall bear upon his shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall [palace wall and possibly also the city wall of Jerusalem] to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face [disguise, hide himself], that he see not the ground with his eyes. My net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare [by king Nebuchadnezzar]: and I will bring him to Babylon to the land of the Chaldeans; \*yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there.' - [3] 'Jeremiah 52:8-11 But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him. Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; where he gave judgment upon him. And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah. Then he put out the eyes of Zedekiah; and the king of Babylon bound him in chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in prison till the day of his death.'

[The famous Jeremiah and Ezekiel double Prophecy fulfillment about King Zedekiah] Ezekiel 12-14  
Supplemental notes for the Daily Bible Study Bible Reading Plan by Wayne Blank

Ezekiel Chapter 12 - Zedekiah was the last king of Judah (see Kings of Israel and Judah) before the fall to the Babylonians. Ezekiel had been taken into exile to Babylon in the earlier deportation (the prophet Jeremiah remained in Jerusalem). Nevertheless, Ezekiel was given a very detailed prophecy of Zedekiah's downfall: "Ezekiel 12:12 And the prince that is among them shall bear upon his shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, that he see not the ground with his eyes. 12:13 My net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare: and I will bring him to Babylon to the land of the Chaldeans; yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there." (Ezekiel 12:12-13 KJV). -- That prophecy was fulfilled, as recorded by "Jeremiah: 52:7 Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden; (now the Chaldeans were by the city round about:) and they went by the way of the plain. 52:8 But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him. 52:9 Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; where he gave judgment upon him. 52:10 And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah. 52:11 Then he put out the eyes of Zedekiah; and the king of Babylon bound him in chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in prison till the day of his death" (Jeremiah 52:7-11 KJV). [\[article link\]](#)

---

Jeremiah 35-36 - The Rechabite family is commended by God for diligently following the instructions of their earthly forefather Jonadab while the House of Israel is unwilling to follow the instructions of their Father God in Heaven -- 'Jeremiah 35:12-14 12 Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Go and tell the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive instruction to hearken to my words? saith the LORD. The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their father's commandment: notwithstanding I have spoken unto you [Nation of Israel], rising early and speaking; but ye hearkened not unto Me.'

Jeremiah 36:1-25 And it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, Take thee a roll of a book (scroll), and write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, \*and against all the Nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of Josiah, even into this day. It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way; that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin. ... So the king sent Jehudi to fetch the roll: and he took it out of Elishama the scribe's chamber. And Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which stood beside the king. Now the king sat in the winterhouse in the ninth month: and there was a fire on the hearth burning before him. And it came to pass, that when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the penknife, and cast it into the fire that was on the hearth, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that was on the hearth. Yet they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, neither the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words. Nevertheless Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah had made intercession to the king that he would not burn the roll: but he would not hear them. - While some of the advisers to the king were able to grasp the seriousness of the situation and the authenticity of Jeremiah's messages from God the highest leadership, probably being the most comfortable and the most alienated from the actual day to day events occurring in the land, were completely unwilling to even consider any alternatives to their already preconceived desires and notions.

---

Jeremiah 37-38 - Even with new kings in Jerusalem Jeremiah's messages continues to go unheeded - Jeremiah and his ministry of restoration are unwelcome in his own homeland -- 'Jeremiah 37:1-2 And king Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned instead of Coniah [king Jeconiah] the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah. But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he spake by the prophet Jeremiah.'

Jeremiah 37:12-16 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, to separate himself thence in the midst of the people. And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward was there, whose name was Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he took Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the Chaldeans. Then said Jeremiah, It is false; I fall not away to the Chaldeans. But he hearkened not to him: so Irijah took Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes. Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe: for they had made that the prison. When Jeremiah was entered into the dungeon, and into the cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days; - Jeremiah is falsely accused of being a collaborator with Babylon and is imprisoned based on the false accusations. King Zedekiah seeks the counsel of Jeremiah and thought the words of Jeremiah weren't what the king wanted to hear he gave Jeremiah a little more freedom with access from the prison out to the courtyard. In the courtyard Jeremiah again preached to the people that to remain in Jerusalem was to die and officials of the king hearing the message threw Jeremiah down and abandoned water well. Ebed-melech a Ethiopian eunuch visiting or serving in the kings house heard that Jeremiah was cast down a well and went and rescued him. - Jeremiah 38:13 So they drew up Jeremiah with cords [rags], and took him up out of the dungeon: and Jeremiah remained [under house arrest] in the court of the prison.

---

Jeremiah 39-41 - 586 B.C. The great Jewish capital city of Jerusalem falls to the invading Babylonian army - The city of Jerusalem, the Temple of God and the Palace of the Davidic Kings of Israel are all destroyed on about the 9th day of the Jewish month of Av [Tisha B'Av] about the end of July early August on our Roman calendar - 'Jeremiah 39:1-2 In the ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon and all his army against Jerusalem, and they besieged it. And in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth day of the month [Tisha B'Av], the city was broken up.'

Jeremiah 39:8-18 And the Chaldeans burned the king's house, and the houses of the people, with fire, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem. Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the people that remained. But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people, which had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields at the same time. Now Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah to Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, saying, Take him, and look well to him, and do him no harm; but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee. So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard sent, and Nebushasban, Rab-saris, and Nergal-sharezer, Rabmag, and all the king of Babylon's princes; Even they sent, and took Jeremiah out of the court of the prison, and committed him unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, that he should carry him home: so he dwelt among the people. Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the prison, saying, Go and speak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring My words upon this city for evil, and not for good; and they shall be accomplished in that day before thee. But I will deliver thee in that day, saith the LORD: and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou art afraid. For I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy life shall be for a prey unto thee: because thou hast put thy trust in Me, saith the LORD. - Jerusalem was destroyed and burned to the ground by the Babylonian forces. The king of Babylon [Nebuchadnezzar] removed the throne of Israel and placed a Jewish man living in Mizpah named Gedaliah as Governor of Israel.

In the events of the day the Ammonites hired a Jewish man named Ishmael to assassinate Gedaliah attempting to further spiral Israel into an unrecoverable destruction. Johanan a faithful Jewish servant tried to warn Gedaliah of his impending assignation at the hands of Ishmael but Gedaliah thinking he was secure because he had the backing of Babylon refused to believe that he was in any physical danger. After the assignation of the Babylonian appointed Governor Gedaliah by Ishmael then Johanan and a small remnant of Jews fearing Babylonian reprisals decided to seek refuge in Egypt.

---

Jeremiah 42 - With all the intrigues and the resulting Babylonian reprisals the destruction and devastation of Israel, Jerusalem and the surrounding area is so complete that the small remaining Jewish remnant begins to doubt whether or not they can even hold on let alone ever recover -- 'Jeremiah 42:1-3 Then all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least even unto the greatest, came near, And said unto Jeremiah the prophet, Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the LORD thy God, even for all this remnant; for we are left but a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us: That the LORD thy God may shew us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.'

Jeremiah 42:4-15 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard you; behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words; and it shall come to pass, that whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare it unto you; I will keep nothing back from you. Then they said to Jeremiah, The LORD be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the LORD thy God shall send thee to us. Whether it be good, or whether it be evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee; that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God. And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah. Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which were with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest, And said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before Him; If ye will still abide in this land [Israel], then will I build you, and not pull you down, and I will plant you, and not pluck you up: for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you. Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, saith the LORD: for I am with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand. And I will shew mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land. But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God, Saying, No; but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread; and there will we dwell: And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; If ye wholly set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there; Then it shall come to pass, that the sword, which ye feared, shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine, whereof ye were afraid, shall follow close after you there in Egypt; and there ye shall die. - Even after this clear persistent and dire warning coming in the reply that they requested and agreed to follow in a short time they still departed and left the promised safety of Israel for Egypt even taking Jeremiah with them as a captive.

---

Jeremiah 43 - Jeremiah his assistant Baruch and much of the remnant that had returned to Israel from hiding in nearby areas were all taken captive by a rogue Jewish group and forced to go to Egypt against the directions of God and against the advice of Jeremiah -- 'Jeremiah 43:7 So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: thus came they even to [the area of] Tahpanhes.'

Jeremiah 43:1-7 And it came to pass, that when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking unto all the people all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had sent Him to them, even all these words,



Then spake Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsely: the LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, Go not into Egypt to sojourn there: But Baruch the son of Neriah setteth thee on against us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon. So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah. But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations, whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah; Even men, and women, and children, and the king's daughters, and every person that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah. So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: thus came they even to Tahpanhes. - The children of God in their inability to discern the voice of God and in their complete failure to cooperate among themselves were actually prolonging their trials and making their tribulations harder than they were ever intended to be by God.

---

Jeremiah 44:1-5 The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the country of Pathros, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Ye have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and, behold, this day they are a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein, Because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke Me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, and to serve other gods, whom they knew not, neither they, ye, nor your fathers. Howbeit I sent unto you all My servants the prophets, rising early and sending them, saying, Oh, do not this abominable thing that I hate. But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense [adoration] unto other gods.'

Jeremiah 45:1-5 The word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto Baruch the son of Neriah, when he had written these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto thee, O Baruch; Thou didst say, Woe is me now! for the LORD hath added grief to my sorrow; I fainted in my sighing, and I find no rest. Thus shalt thou say unto him, The LORD saith thus; Behold, that which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up, even this whole land. And seekest thou great things for thyself? seek them not: for, behold, I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith the LORD: but thy life will I give unto thee for a prey in all places whither thou goest. - Baruch the assistant, servant and faithful scribe of Jeremiah the prophet is to escape the dangers of being in exile however he is not to seek to prosper from his Divine protection from God but is to live out his life in a discrete and humble fashion knowing that his country had been destroyed and many of his fellow countrymen had suffered their fates with their lives.

The Seal of Baruch, Jeremiah's Scribe - In 1975 the first few pieces of 200 clay bullae were discovered -- in the shop of an antiquities dealer in East Jerusalem - From the shape of its Hebrew characters which vary throughout history [especially before and after the Babylonian captivity] scholars date the collection to the 6th century BC, the time of Jeremiah - The bulla is now displayed in the Israel Museum in Jerusalem - The March/April 1996 issue of Biblical Archeology Review featured an article on another bulla belonging to a private collector from the same seal - What is unique about this is the clear impression of a fingerprint on the upper left of the bulla - The article suggested this was the "fingerprint of Jeremiah's scribe" Baruch (Photo)

In 1975 the first few pieces of 200 clay bullae were discovered in the shop of an antiquities dealer in East Jerusalem.<sup>1</sup> Bullae are lumps of clay which were attached to documents and impressed with a seal. From the shape of its Hebrew characters (which vary throughout history) scholars date the collection to the 6th century BC, the time of Jeremiah. Within this collection are two bullae believed to have belonged to Baruch, and



Jerahmeel. The three lines on the Baruch bulla read: "(Belonging) to Berekhyahu, the son of Neriyaahu, the scribe.: The suffix -yahu was a common epithet attached to names in Judah, meaning, "blessed of Jehovah." While translations sometimes render it "-iah" (cf. Baruch's father Ner-iah), some texts drop it altogether. - The bulla is now displayed in the Israel Museum in Jerusalem. -- The March/April 1996 issue of Biblical Archeology Review featured an article on another bulla belonging to a private collector from the same seal. What is unique about this is the clear impression of a fingerprint on the upper left of the bulla. The article suggested this was the "fingerprint of Jeremiah's scribe." - While it is presumptuous to assume this is Baruch's fingerprint, at the very least discoveries such as this remind us that the people of the Bible were not imaginary figures from fairy tales, but real souls who served our God in the past. - Note: Jeremiah and Baruch were some of the last people in the original Jerusalem before it was destroyed, burned and covered over with dirt so any excavations in Jerusalem to the depth of the first Jerusalem would first reveal items from the last people there. Jerusalem and Israel were again destroyed in 70 A.D. so any excavations and archeology to the 2nd Jerusalem period go back to the times of the Apostles and the early Church just after the 32 A.D. ministry, cross and resurrection of Jesus. - To excavate the first Jerusalem is to enter into the time of the Davidic Kings of Jerusalem while to excavate at the level of the 2nd Jerusalem is to inter into the time of the Messiah Jesus Christ. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Jeremiah 46-47 - Chapters 46-51 contain the 3rd and final Oracle grouping of messages, prophecies and teachings from the Prophet Jeremiah - The third Oracle is directed primarily at the Gentile Nations - The Gentile Nations are to know that though God has judged Israel He has not abandoned, rejected or forsaken Israel and that in actuality every Gentile Nation would be made to come to an end before the possibility that the Nation of Israel would be made to cease to exist [both Israel and the Gentile nations will continue to exist - but the Gentile Nation's existence and even the Gentile population is based on the existence of Israel (Acts 17:26-27)] -- 'Jeremiah 46:27-28 But fear not thou, O my servant Jacob, and be not dismayed, O Israel: for, behold, I will save thee from afar off, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and be in rest and at ease, and none shall make him afraid. Fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, saith the LORD: for I am with thee; for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee: but I will not make a full end of thee, but correct thee in measure; yet will I not leave thee wholly unpunished.'

Jeremiah 46:1-12 The word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet against the Gentiles; Against Egypt, against the army of Pharaoh Necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah. Order ye the buckler and shield, and draw near to battle. Harness the horses; and get up, ye horsemen, and stand forth with your helmets; furbish the spears, and put on the brigandines. Wherefore have I seen them dismayed and turned away back? and their mighty ones are beaten down, and are fled apace, and look not back: for fear was round about, saith the LORD. Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape; they shall stumble, and fall toward the north by the river Euphrates. Who is this that cometh up as a flood, whose waters are moved as the rivers? Egypt riseth up like a flood, and his waters are moved like the rivers; and he saith, I will go up, and will cover the earth; I will destroy the city and the inhabitants thereof. Come up, ye horses; and rage, ye chariots; and let the mighty men come forth; the Ethiopians and the Libyans, that handle the shield; and the Lydians, that handle and bend the bow. For this is the day of the Lord GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord GOD of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates. Go up into Gilead, and take balm, O virgin, the daughter of Egypt: in vain shalt thou use many medicines; for thou shalt not be cured. The nations have heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, and they are fallen both together. - Jeremiah

prophecies the great battle of Carchemish between Egypt and Babylon where Egypt [2rd Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10] is defeated and Babylon is the undisputed [3rd Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10].

**Carchemish, Turkey - Carchemish [modern - Karkamis, Turkey] was an important ancient city of the northern Hittite empire, located on the border between Turkey and Syria - It was also the location of one of the decisive battles in world history - It was here that the armies of Babylon and Egypt met in battle**

Carchemish (now Karkamis) was an important ancient city of the northern Hittite empire, located on the border between Turkey and Syria. It was also the location of one of the decisive battles in world history. It was here that the armies of Babylon and Egypt met in battle (Jer. 46:2; 2 Chr. 35:20-24). The prophet Isaiah lists Carchemish as one of the kingdoms overthrown by Sargon II of Assyria in 717 BC (Isa. 10:9). Carchemish is also mentioned in Egyptian and Assyrian texts. The ruins of Carchemish are located on the West bank of Euphrates River, about 35 miles southeast of Gaziantep, Turkey. The site lies in Turkish territory on the border of Syria. A large Turkish military now stands on the Carchemish acropolis, and access to the site is now heavily restricted and is out of bounds to archaeological exploration. The site was excavated three different times before World War One by the British Museum, led by David George Hogarth, Reginald C. Thompson, Leonard Woolley, and T. E. Lawrence ("Lawrence of Arabia"). These expeditions uncovered substantial remains of the Assyrian and Neo-Hittite periods, including forts, palaces, temples, market places, and a great wall sculptured with a procession of warriors, with the king and crown prince celebrating a great victory. ... The Battle Of Carchemish: The Battle of Carchemish was fought in May/June of 605 BC between an allied army of Egyptians and Assyrians against the Babylonian army. When the Assyrian capital of Ninevah was overrun by the Babylonians in 612 BC, the Assyrians moved their capital to Harran (now in Turkey). When the Babylonians captured Harran in 608 BC, the Assyrian capital was moved to Carchemish. Egypt was allied with the Assyrians, and marched to their aid against the Babylonians. In 609 BC, the Egyptian army of Pharaoh Necho II was delayed at Megiddo (in Israel) by the forces of King Josiah of Judah. Josiah was killed and his army was defeated. ... The Egyptians were further delayed at Riblah, and Necho arrived at Carchemish too late. Babylonian king Nebuchadnezzar had surprised the Assyrians and had captured Carchemish. He then turned on the Egyptians and thoroughly defeated them in a bloody battle and the combined Egyptian and Assyrian forces were devastated. The Babylonian Chronicles, now housed in the British Museum, claim that Nebuchadnezzar "crossed the river to go against the Egyptian army which lay in Carchemish. The armies fought with each other and the Egyptian army withdrew before him. He accomplished their defeat and beat them to nonexistence. As for the rest of the Egyptian army which had escaped from the defeat so quickly that no weapon had reached them, the Babylonians overtook and defeated them in the district of Hamath so that not a single man escaped to his own country. At that time Nebuchadnezzar conquered the whole of Hatti-land." Before the battle of Carchemish, Egypt had one of the greatest armies in northern Africa and was a threat to the Middle East, but the battle of Carchemish changed all of that when the Babylonians destroyed the power of Egypt and the independent existence of Assyria. The Battle of Carchemish was the end of the Assyrian Empire, and Egypt was reduced to a second-rate power. Babylon became master of the Middle East. [\[article link\]](#)

**Wikipedia.org: Battle of Carchemish - The Battle of Carchemish was fought about 605 BC between the allied armies of Egypt and Assyria against Babylonia**

Background: When the Assyrian capital Nineveh was overrun by the Babylonians in 612 BC, the Assyrians moved their capital to Harran. When Harran was captured by the Babylonians in 610 BC, the capital was once again moved, this time to Carchemish. Egypt was allied with the Assyrian king Ashur-uballit II, and marched in 609 BC to their aid against the Babylonians. The Egyptian army of Pharaoh Necho II was delayed at Megiddo by the forces of King Josiah of Judah. Josiah was killed and his army was defeated. The Egyptians and Assyrians

together crossed the Euphrates and laid siege to Harran, which they failed to re-take and retreated back to northern Syria. - The Battle: The Egyptians met the full might of the Babylonian army led by Nebuchadnezzar II at Carchemish where the combined Egyptian and Assyrian forces were soundly destroyed by the Babylonians and the Assyrian Empire collapsed. - The Results: Assyria ceased to exist as an independent power. Egypt retreated and was no longer a significant force in the Ancient Near East. Babylon controlled the territory up to the Wadi of Egypt and the Pharaoh no longer left Egypt to exert any influence in the affairs of the region. Babylonia reached its economic peak after 605 BC and became the dominant military power in the region from the Battle of Carchemish until the defeat of Nabonidus at the hands of Cyrus at the Battle of Opis some sixty-five years later. - Records of the battle: The Jerusalem Chronicle, part of the Babylonian Chronicles, now housed in the British Museum, claim that Nebuchadnezzar "crossed the river to go against the Egyptian army which lay in Karchemiš. They fought with each other and the Egyptian army withdrew before him. He accomplished their defeat and beat them to non-existence. As for the rest of the Egyptian army, which had escaped from the defeat so quickly that no weapon had reached them, in the district of Hamath the Babylonian troops overtook and defeated them so that not a single man escaped to his own country. At that time Nebuchadnezzar conquered the whole area of Hamath." The battle is also mentioned and described in the Bible. [\[article link\]](#)

#### EndTimeProphecy.org: Pharaohs Of The Bible Study Tool - Pharaoh Necho [King of Egypt]

Easton's Bible Dictionary additionally states concerning Necho, or Necho II: An Egyptian king, the son and successor of Psammetichus, (B.C. 610), the contemporary of Josiah, king of Judah. For some reason he proclaimed war against the king of Assyria. He led forth a powerful army and marched northward, but was met by the king of Judah [Josiah] at Megiddo, who refused him a passage through his territory. Here a fierce battle was fought and [King] Josiah was slain -- 2 Chronicles 35:20-24. Possibly, as some suppose, Necho may have brought his army by sea to some port to the north of Dor (comp.) -- Joshua 11:2, 12:23 -- a Phoenician town at no great distance from Megiddo. After this battle, Necho marched on to Carchemish (q.v.), where he met and conquered the Assyrian army; and thus all the Syrian provinces, including Palestine, came under his dominion. - On his return march, he deposed Jehoahaz, who had succeeded his father Josiah, and made Eliakim, Josiah's eldest son, whose name he changed into Jehoiakim, king. Jehoahaz he carried down into Egypt, where he died -- 2 Kings 23:31, 2 Chronicles 36:1-4. Four years after this conquest, Necho again marched to the Euphrates; but here he was met and his army routed by the Chaldeans, (B.C. 606), under Nebuchadnezzar, who drove the Egyptians back, and took from them all the territory they had conquered, from the Euphrates unto the "river of Egypt" -- Jeremiah 46:2, 2 Kings 24:7,8. Soon after this, Necho died, and was succeeded by his son, Psammetichus II. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Jeremiah 48 - A prophecy of Jeremiah from God to the Nation and area of Moab -- 'Jeremiah 48:1-2 Against Moab thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Woe unto Nebo! for it is spoiled: Kiriathaim is confounded and taken: Misgab is confounded and dismayed. \*There shall be no more praise of Moab [modern Mormonism?] ...' [Has the ancient spirit of Moab become manifested today in the false religion of the modern LDS Mormon cult?]

Jeremiah 48:42-43 And Moab shall be destroyed from being a people, because he hath magnified himself against the LORD. Fear, and the pit, and the snare, shall be upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the LORD. He that fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring upon it, even upon Moab, the year of their visitation, saith the LORD. ... Woe be unto thee, O Moab! the people of Chemosh perisheth: for thy sons are taken captives, and thy daughters captives. \*Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab \*in the latter days [LDS?], saith the LORD. Thus far is the judgment of Moab. - The modern spirit of Moab is very possibly being manifested today in the modern LDS [Latter Day

Saints] Mormon cult. Though a modern and ever so slightly revised version of ancient Moab the pride, deceit and false religion of LDS Mormonism if it is the ancient spirit of Moab the LDS is going to meet and deserve the same destruction.

---

Jeremiah 49 - A prophecy of Jeremiah from God to the Nation and area of the Ammonites -- 'Jeremiah 49:1-2 Concerning the Ammonites, thus saith the LORD; Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? why then doth their king inherit Gad, and his people dwell in his cities? Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard in Rabbah of the Ammonites; and it shall be a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burned with fire: then shall Israel be heir unto them that were his heirs, saith the LORD.' [Is the ancient Ammonite spirit manifested today in the modern day Palestinians?]

Jeremiah 49:12-18 For thus saith the LORD; Behold, they whose judgment was not to drink of the cup [of affliction, wrath] have assuredly drunken; and art thou he that shall altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink of it. For I have sworn by Myself, saith the LORD, that Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes. I have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent unto the heathen, saying, Gather ye together, and come against her, and rise up to the battle. For, lo, I will make thee small among the heathen, and despised among men. Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, and the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: though thou shouldest make thy nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD. Also Edom shall be a desolation: every one that goeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof. As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour cities thereof, saith the LORD, no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it. - All of the Gentile Nations are to drink from the cup of the wrath and indignation of God, there will be no exceptions. Since God's chosen Nation of Israel has had to drink from the cup of the wrath of God in part because the Gentile Nations helped to lead Israel astray from God now all of the Gentile Nations will also drink from that same cup of wrath that judged and destroyed Jerusalem.

---

Jeremiah 50 - A prophecy of Jeremiah [in conjunction with all the other prophecies particularly the future prophesies of Revelation about Babylon] from God to the Nation and area of Babylon -- 'Jeremiah 50:1-2 The word that the LORD spake against Babylon and against the land of the Chaldeans by Jeremiah the prophet.

\*Declare ye among the Nations, and publish, and set up a standard; publish, and conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel [Satan] is confounded, Merodach [statue] is broken in pieces; \*her [Mystery Babylon] idols are confounded, \*her [Mystery Babylon] images are broken in pieces.'

Jeremiah 50:6-7 My people hath been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away on the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their resting place. All that found them have devoured them: and their adversaries said, We offend not, because they have sinned against the LORD, the habitation of justice, even the LORD, the hope of their fathers. - The pain and suffering of the Children of God extends from a threefold injustice. 1. We are all lost sheep who ourselves will go astray from god. 2. The shepherds [pastors and leaders] who were supposed to help direct the paths of the lost sheep failed themselves to do so. 3. The Gentiles and people who do not know God add insult to injury as they wrongly believe that they are doing the will of God in seeking opportunity to inflict additional judgment and injury upon the people of God. - Note: All three of these unjust actions are overcome and corrected in Jesus Christ the True Shepherd for the lost sheep of humanity.

---

Jeremiah 51 - The multiple destructions of Babylon continue out into the future and eventually the destruction of Mystery Babylon will be complete -- 'Jeremiah 51:1-2 Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the midst of them that rise up against me, a destroying wind [lit. spirit]; And will send unto Babylon fanners, that shall fan her, and shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about.' - Note: The Prophet Jeremiah concludes his Scroll with a prophecy and an object lesson regarding the eventual complete destruction of Mystery Babylon.

Jeremiah 51:60 So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, even all these words that are written against Babylon. And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read all these words; Then shalt thou say, O LORD, thou hast spoken against this place, to cut it off, that none shall remain in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be desolate forever. \*And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this book, \*that thou shalt bind a stone [7th and final vial (bowl) judgment of Revelation] to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates: And thou shalt say, \*Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they shall be weary. \*Thus far are the words of Jeremiah. - The ancient Prophet Jeremiah is prophesying in conjunction with the future prophesies to be written by the Disciple John in the Book of Revelation. - Revelation 16:17-17:6 And the seventh angel poured out his vial (final bowl judgment mixture) into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done. And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great. And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: \*and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto \*her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of His wrath. And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found. \*And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every \*stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great. -- And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me (Disciple John), saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters [peoples, nations]: With whom the kings [leaders] of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine [deceitful spirit] of her fornication [unfaithfulness]. So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness [empty place]: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet [red] coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns. And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication: And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. And I saw the woman [false religion] drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration [astonishment].

---

Jeremiah 52 - Chapter 51 concluded the 3rd Oracle of Jeremiah and the Scroll writings of the Prophet Jeremiah - Chapter 52 is an additional source [like the Books of Chronicles are additional Source material for the books of Samuel and Kings] primarily regarding the destruction of Jerusalem, the destruction of the Temple and the captivity of the people - Jeremiah 52:12 Now in the fifth month [Av], in the tenth day of the month, which was the nineteenth year of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzar-adan, captain of the guard, which served the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem, And burned the House of the LORD, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, and all the houses of the great men, burned he with fire: - Note: The second source of the Jeremiah Scroll records the tenth day of the month of Av as the day the Temple was burned, the 9th day of AV [Tisha B'Av] is historically mourned as the day of the destruction of the Temple, the 9th day being the first day the Temple was unable to fulfill the Temple sacrifices and ordinances to God.

The Prophet Jeremiah who was imprisoned in the king's courtyard during the 586 B.C. fall of Jerusalem was



clearly overwhelmed with grief and despair as a result from the destruction of Jerusalem and later wrote the Book of Lamentations about the event. The Prophet Jeremiah can barely bring himself to record in a few vague sentences the painful destruction of Jerusalem and those few sentences only show up later in Chapter 39 of his scroll as if he never intended to write about it until the last possible moment. Comparing Jeremiah to the Jewish historian Flavius Josephus who was an eyewitness to the 70 A.D. destruction of Jerusalem and the burning of the second Temple of Jerusalem where Josephus wrote broadly about the destruction of Jerusalem and the Temple. - Jeremiah 52:31-34 And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin [Coniah] king of Judah [the last independant Jewish king was deported then Zedekiah his uncle was made king in Israel by Babylon and Zedekiah the very last King of Israel was later captured and blinded by Nebuchadnezzar], in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth day of the month, that Evil-merodach king of Babylon [after king Nebuchadnezzar] in the first year of his reign lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison, And spake kindly unto him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon, And changed his prison garments: and he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life. And for his diet, there was a continual diet given him of the king of Babylon, every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

Wikipedia.org: Siege of Jerusalem 70 A.D. - The Siege of Jerusalem in the year 70 AD was a decisive event in the First Jewish-Roman War - It was followed by the fall of Masada in 73 AD - The Roman army, led by the future Emperor Titus, with Tiberius Julius Alexander as his second-in-command, besieged and conquered the city of Jerusalem, which had been occupied by its Jewish defenders in 66 AD - The city and its famous Temple were destroyed [70 A.D.] - The destruction of the Temple [both 1st Solomon's Temple and the 2nd Herod's Temple] is still mourned annually as the Jewish fast Tisha B'Av, and the Arch of Titus, depicting and celebrating the sack of Jerusalem and the Temple, still stands in Rome (Photo)

Josephus had acted as a mediator for the Romans and, when negotiations failed, witnessed the siege and aftermath. He wrote: "Now as soon as the army had no more people to slay or to plunder, because there remained none to be the objects of their fury (for they would not have spared any, had there remained any other work to be done), [Titus] Caesar gave orders that they should now demolish the entire city and Temple, but should leave as many of the towers standing as they were of the greatest eminence; that is, Phasaelus, and Hippicus, and Mariamne; and so much of the wall enclosed the city on the west side. This wall was spared, in order to afford a camp for such as were to lie in garrison [in the Upper City], as were the towers [the three forts] also spared, in order to demonstrate to posterity what kind of city it was, and how well fortified, which the Roman valor had subdued; but for all the rest of the wall [surrounding Jerusalem], it was so thoroughly laid even with the ground by those that dug it up to the foundation, that there was left nothing to make those that came thither believe it [Jerusalem] had ever been inhabited. This was the end which Jerusalem came to by the madness of those that were for innovations; a city otherwise of great magnificence, and of mighty fame among all mankind. And truly, the very view itself was a melancholy thing; for those places which were adorned with trees and pleasant gardens, were now become desolate country every way, and its trees were all cut down. Nor could any foreigner that had formerly seen Judaea and the most beautiful suburbs of the city, and now saw it as a desert, but lament and mourn sadly at so great a change. For the war had laid all signs of beauty quite waste. Nor had anyone who had known the place before, had come on a sudden to it now, would he have known it again. But though he [a foreigner] were at the city itself, yet would he have inquired for it." -- Josephus claims that 1,100,000 people were killed during the siege, of which a majority were Jewish. 97,000 were captured and enslaved, including Simon Bar Giora and John of Gischala. Many fled to areas around the Mediterranean. Titus reportedly refused to accept a wreath of victory, as there is "no merit in vanquishing people {seemingly} forsaken by their own God." {If actually spoken, then spoken from an unformed, unspiritual Gentile perspective}. [\[article link\]](#)

---





THE

## LAMENTATIONS

OF JEREMIAH

1911encyclopedia.org: Lamentations - [The Lamentations of Jeremiah - "Lamentations was originally part of the Book of Jeremiah. It was later isolated because it was read publically at one of the Feats of Israel and included in the five Megilloth (or scrolls; see introduction to the Book of Ruth - The Book of Ruth was originally part of the Book of Judges). Lamentations is read each year at Tisha B'av (6th of August), a fast commemorating the destruction of the Temple in Jerusalem (2 Kgs, 25:8,9) in both 586 B.C. [Solomon's Temple] and A.D. 70 [2nd Temple - Herod's Temple]. The style and content leave no doubt that Jeremiah, the "weeping prophet," is the author." - Source: The Hebrew Greek Key Study Bible (KJV) - Spiros Zodhiates] LAMENTATIONS (Lamentations of Jeremiah), book of the Old Testament. In Hebrew MSS. and editions this little collection of liturgical poems is entitled "How...!", the first word of ch. (1) i. (and chs. ii., iv.); cf. the books of the Pentateuch, and the Babylonian Epic of Creation a far older example[?]. In the Septuagint it is called Opiivoc, "Funeral-songs" or "Dirges," the usual rendering of Heb. nirp (Am. v. 1; Jer. vii. 29; 2 Sam. i. 17), which is, in fact, the name in the Talmud (Baba Bathra 15a) and other Jewish writings; and it was known as such to the Fathers (Jerome, Cinoth). The Septuagint (B) introduces the book thus: "And it came to pass, after Israel was taken captive and Jerusalem laid waste, Jeremiah sat weeping, and lamented with this lamentation over Jerusalem, and said .. .," a notice which may have related originally to the first poem only. Some Septuagint MSS., and the Syriac and other versions, have the fuller title Lamentations of Jeremiah. \*\*In the Hebrew Bible Lamentations is placed among the Cetubim or Hagiographa, usually \*\*as the middle book of the five Megilloth or Ferial Rolls (Canticles, Ruth, Lamentations, Ecclesiastes, Esther) \*\*according to the order of the days on which they are read in the Synagogue, \*\*Lamentations being read on the 9th of Ab (6th of August), when the destruction of the Temple is commemorated (Mass. Sopherim 18). \*But the Septuagint appends the book to Jeremiah (Baruch intervening), just as it adds Ruth to Judges; thus making the number of the books of the Hebrew Canon the same as that of the letters of the Hebrew alphabet, viz. twenty-two (so Jos. c. Ap. i. 8), instead of the Synagogal twenty-four (see Baba Bathra 14b). [article link]

Background of Lamentations - The Hebrew title of the book is 'echah (How...!), which is the first word of the book - The Greek and Latin translations of this book have called it 'Lamentations' because of its mourning over the destruction of Jerusalem and the Temple and the taking of the citizens of Judah into exile in 586 B.C. - Lamentations is a funeral song written in a poetic fashion to convey the deep emotional loss - The book of Lamentations has given Jeremiah the nick name of "the weeping prophet"

Structure: The structure of the book is rather unique and does not show its beautiful form when translated into English. Each chapter is an acrostic which means that each verse begins with a different letter of the Hebrew alphabet. There are twenty two verses in each poem-chapter. The third chapter has three sets of the Hebrew alphabets adding to 66 verses. While these were emotional laments the structure indicates that there was deliberate care taken in their composition. This form of literature is also common in other Old Testament writers. There are many Psalms written as laments and the prophets often broke into this format, but this is the only book in the Bible that is entirely written in the form of a lament. It is a form that is also common with extra-biblical writings of the time especially in Sumeria. The Book has a universal liturgical history. Orthodox Jews have the custom of reading it on the ninth day of Ab, in commemoration of the destruction of Solomon's Temple in 586 B.C. and destruction of Herod's Temple in 70 A.D. It is also commonly read at the Wailing Wall in the old part of Jerusalem. Roman Catholic's read the book the last three days of Holy Week. -- Contents: Because of Judah's sin, God has left his dwelling place in the Temple and has allowed the sanctuary to be destroyed. The laments are over Judah's sin and not at the Lord's righteousness. The book is a solemn,

mournful cry for the people of God to repent. Lamentations 5:21-22 Chapter 3 gives a ray of hope and salvation in the midst of tears. 'It is of the LORD'S mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassion's fail not. They are new every morning: great is thy faithfulness.' (Lamentations 3:22-23) God's grace shines through the clouds of gloom. [\[article link\]](#)

THE BOOK OF LAMENTATIONS - For Christians today, the book serves as a serious reminder of God's attitude toward sin and the need for sincere repentance - Each of the five chapters of Lamentations is a separate poem - The first four are arranged as acrostic poems - [An acrostic (from the late Greek akróstichis, from akros, "top", and stichos, "verse") is a poem or other form of writing in an alphabetic script, in which the first letter, syllable or word of each line, paragraph or other recurring feature in the text spells out a word or a message. As a form of constrained writing, an acrostic can be used as a mnemonic device to aid memory retrieval. A famous acrostic was made in Greek for the acclamation JESUS CHRIST, GOD'S SON, SAVIOUR which in Greek is: Iesous (Jesus) CHristos (Christ), THEou (God) Yios (Son), Soter (Savior), ch and th being each one letter in Greek. The initials spell ICHTHYS - Greek for fish - hence the frequent use of the fish as a symbol for Jesus Christ from the early days of Christianity to the present time. - Wiki.com]

THE BOOK OF LAMENTATIONS: The text of the Bible does not tell us who wrote the Book of Lamentations. But a tradition says that Jeremiah is the author. The old Greek translation, the Septuagint, added this note at the beginning of the book: "And it came to pass, after Jeremiah was taken captive and Jerusalem laid waste, that Jeremiah sat weeping and lamented with this lamentation over Jerusalem and said ..." Perhaps Jeremiah is the author, but we cannot know for certain. A "lamentation" is an expression of deep sorrow. The Book of Lamentations is made up of five sad poems or songs. The sad event that each of the five poems is concerned with is the destruction of Jerusalem in 587 B.C. In tone the poems are like a dirge that might be heard at a funeral. They are bursting with grief and teardrops. The author of the five Lamentations grieves so deeply not just because the beloved city of Jerusalem has been destroyed; he grieves especially because he knows that the destruction came because of God's judgment on the people's unrepented sins. The reader can almost feel the poems dripping with sorrow even as the first poem begins: "How deserted lies the city, once so full of people! How like a widow is she, who once was great among the nations! She who was queen among the provinces has now become a slave." (1:1) Still today the Jews sadly chant the words of Lamentations to commemorate the destruction of Jerusalem. If you visit the so-called "wailing wall" near the old temple area in Old Jerusalem, you will hear the sobbing laments from Lamentations. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Lamentations 1 - The Prophet Jeremiah begins his personal lament over the destruction of the Nation of Israel; the city of Jerusalem, the Temple of Solomon and the captivity of the Jewish people -- 'Lamentations 1:1-2 How doth the city [Jerusalem] sit solitary, that was full of people how is she become as a widow she that was great among the nations, and princess among the provinces, how is she become tributary! She weepeth sore in the night, and her tears are on her cheeks: among all her lovers she hath none to comfort her: all her friends have dealt treacherously with her, they are become her enemies.'

Lamentations 1:3-8 Judah is gone into captivity because of affliction, and because of great servitude: she dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no rest: all her persecutors overtook her between the straits. The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts: all her gates are desolate: her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she is in bitterness. Her adversaries are the chief, her enemies prosper; for the LORD hath afflicted her for the multitude of her transgressions: her children are gone into captivity before the enemy. And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts that find no pasture, and they are gone without strength before the pursuer. Jerusalem remembered in the days of her affliction and of her miseries all her pleasant things that she had in the days of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her: the adversaries saw her, and did mock at her Sabbaths.

Jerusalem hath grievously sinned; therefore she is removed: all that honoured her despise her, because they have seen her nakedness: yea, she sigheth, and turneth backward.

---

Lamentations 2 - The Prophet Jeremiah presents and maintains the perspective that it was God Himself who allowed and oversaw the destruction of Jerusalem and not some random or arbitrary event or force --  
'Lamentations 2:1 How hath the Lord covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in His anger, and cast down from Heaven unto the earth the beauty of Israel, and remembered not His footstool [resting place for His soul] in the day of His anger!'

Lamentations 2:2-14 The Lord hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, and hath not pitied: He hath thrown down in His wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Judah; he hath brought them down to the ground: He hath polluted the Kingdom and the Princes thereof. He hath cut off in His fierce anger all the horn [strength] of Israel: He hath drawn back His right hand [the hand of deliverance] from before the enemy, and He burned against Jacob like a flaming fire, which devoureth round about. He hath bent his bow like an enemy: He stood with His right hand as an adversary, and slew all that were pleasant to the eye in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: He poured out his fury like fire. The Lord was as an enemy: He hath swallowed up Israel, He hath swallowed up all her palaces: He hath destroyed His strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and \*lamentation. And He hath violently taken away His Tabernacle [Temple], as if it were of a garden: He hath destroyed His places of the assembly: the LORD hath caused the solemn Feasts and Sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath despised in the indignation of His anger the King and the Priest. The Lord hath cast off His altar, He hath abhorred His sanctuary, He hath given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; they have made a noise in the [Temple] House of the LORD, as in the day of a solemn feast. The LORD hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion: He hath stretched out a line, He hath not withdrawn His hand from destroying: therefore He made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languished together. Her gates are sunk into the ground; He hath destroyed and broken her bars: her King and her Princes are among the [Babylonian] Gentiles [in captivity]: \*\*the law is no more [really Israel never at any time in history fulfilled the law only Jesus can uphold and fulfill the law]; her prophets also find no vision from the LORD. The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground, and keep silence: they have cast up dust upon their heads; they have girded themselves with sackcloth: the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground. Mine eyes do fail with tears, my bowels are troubled, my liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people; because the children and the sucklings swoon in the streets of the city. They say to their mothers, Where is corn and wine? When they swooned as the wounded in the streets of the city, when their soul was poured out into their mothers' bosom. What thing shall I take to witness for thee? what thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? what shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach is great like the sea: who can heal thee? Thy prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee: and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens and causes of banishment.

---

Lamentations 3 - The Prophet Jeremiah prophesies that God's ways and decisions are just and that mankind is the one in need of change and repentance in order to restore back and renew a right relationship with God --  
'Lamentations 3:19-23 Remembering mine affliction and my misery, the wormwood and the gall. My soul hath them still in remembrance, and is humbled in me. This I recall to my mind, therefore have I hope. It is of the LORD'S mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not. They are new every morning: great is thy faithfulness.'

Lamentations 3:40-57 Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to the LORD. Let us lift up our heart with

our hands unto God in the heavens. We have transgressed and have rebelled: thou hast not pardoned. Thou hast covered with anger, and persecuted us: thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied. Thou hast covered Thyself with a cloud, that our prayer should not pass through. Thou hast made us as the offscouring and refuse in the midst of the people. All our enemies have opened their mouths against us. Fear and a snare is come upon us, desolation and destruction. Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water for the destruction of the daughter of my people. Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaseth not, without any intermission, Till the LORD look down, and behold from heaven. Mine eye affecteth mine heart because of all the daughters of my city. Mine enemies chased me sore, like a bird, without cause. They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and cast a stone upon me. Waters flowed over mine head; then I said, I am cut off. I called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon. Thou hast heard my voice: hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry. Thou drewest near in the day that I called upon thee: thou saidst, Fear not.

---

Lamentations 4 - Israel since its miraculous inception had changed, as all things must change, but it had not changed for the better as God had intended - Instead it had changed for the worse as man had intended -- 'Lamentations 4:1-2 How is the gold become dim! how is the most fine gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary are poured out in the top of every street. The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!'

Lamentations 4:7-16 Her Nazarites [The Vow of the Nazarite (Numbers 6:1-27)] were purer than snow, they were whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in body than rubies, their polishing was of sapphire: Their visage is blacker than a coal; they are not known in the streets: their skin cleaveth to their bones; it is withered, it is become like a stick. They that be slain with the sword are better than they that be slain with hunger: for these pine away, stricken through for want of the fruits of the field. The hands of the pitiful women have sodden their own children: they were their meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people. The LORD hath accomplished his fury; he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof. The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world, would not have believed that the adversary and the enemy should have entered into the gates of Jerusalem. For the sins of her prophets, and the iniquities of her priests, that have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her, They have wandered as blind men in the streets, they have polluted themselves with blood, so that men could not touch their garments. They cried unto them, Depart ye; it is unclean; depart, depart, touch not: when they fled away and wandered, they said among the heathen, They shall no more sojourn there. The anger of the LORD hath divided them; he will no more regard them: they respected not the persons of the priests, they favoured not the elders.

---

Lamentations 5 - The Prophet Jeremiah concludes his writings with prayer and petition for God's deliverance for the people and the Nation of Israel -- 'Lamentations 5:1-3 Remember, O LORD, what is come upon us: consider, and behold our reproach. Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens. We are orphans and fatherless, our mothers are as widows.'

The Bible's book of Lamentations concludes: Lamentations 5:15-22 The joy of our heart is ceased; our dance is turned into mourning. The crown is fallen from our head: woe unto us, that we have sinned! For this our heart is faint; for these things our eyes are dim. Because of the mountain of Zion, which is desolate, the foxes walk upon it. Thou, O LORD, remainest forever; thy throne from generation to generation. Wherefore dost thou forget us forever, and forsake us so long time? Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned; renew our days as of old. But thou hast utterly rejected us; thou art very wroth against us.

---

**Note: The blog Bible Study will take a few days off and then return on Friday with the Book of 1st Chronicles**  
The Book of 1st Chronicles will begin the final Old Testament Segment followed by the final New Testament Segment concluding with the Book of Revelation. - Also Note: After completion of the current blog Bible Study the Basic Christian Info RSS feed is going to begin a brief study of Christian Church history and of famous people in Church history. Then it's probable that the RSS feed will continue with topical studies and devotions, though preceding at a much more relaxed and slower pace. There is no intention of returning the RSS feedback to current events or to politics or any other conspiracy type of events. The RSS feed is going to remain exclusively devoted to Christian devotions, Christian topics (current events) and Christian studies.  
[\[article link\]](#)

---



## EZEKIEL

An Introduction to the Book of Ezekiel - In Hebrew: the book is titled 'Iaqzhy' meaning God strengthens - In Greek: the book is titled 'IESEKIHL' the Hebrew is simply transliterated [sounded out letter for letter] - DATE: 593/2 to 562 B.C. Ezekiel's prophecies seem to be dated around the exile of king Jehoiachin (597 B.C.) Thirteen of Ezekiel's message are dated precisely to the day, month and year of King Jehoiachin's exile to Babylon. The following chart lays out the general chronological arrangement of these prophecies with three exceptions (29:1, 17; 32:1) all of which were oracles against Egypt and thus placed together with the other Egyptian prophecies. ... CANONICAL PLACEMENT: In the Hebrew canon [concluded Bible] Ezekiel is placed following Isaiah and Jeremiah among the Major Prophets. In the Greek canon [concluded Bible], which the English arrangement follows, Ezekiel is placed after Lamentations which was associated with the Prophet Jeremiah. Hill and Walton write, While Ezekiel was always included in the Hebrew canon, later Jewish scholars disputed the book's canonical value. \*At issue were seeming discrepancies between the prophet's understanding of [4th] temple ritual and the prescriptions of Mosaic law (e.g., a disagreement in the number and kinds of animals sacrificed at the New Moon [new month] festival {Israel had a [360 days a year] Lunar (moon) Calendar, we have a [365 days a year] Solar, sun based calendar} --cf. Num. 28:11 and Ezek. 46:6). The rabbis eventually restricted the public and private use of Ezekiel, commenting that the ultimate harmonization [1st-2nd Temple, 4th Temple] of the difficulties must await 'the coming of Elijah' (cf. Mal 4:5). [\[article link\]](#)

Wikipedia.org: The Book of Ezekiel - The Book of Ezekiel is a book of the Hebrew Bible named after the prophet Ezekiel, a prophet from the sixth-century BC - This book records Ezekiel's preaching - His name (Hb. Yekhezqe'l) means "God strengthens" or "May God strengthen" - Ezekiel lived out his prophetic career among the community of exiled Judeans [Jews] in Babylon - He belonged to the priestly class and was married (see Ezk. 24:15-24), but it is doubtful that he had any children - The frequent use of vivid, symbolic language [and the very far into the future scope of the visions] causes this book to have much in common with the Book of Revelation in the New Testament - Ezekiel's resurrection of the dead - Ezekiel's greatest miracle consisted in his resurrection of the dead "The Valley of Dry Bones" [both the restoration of Israel (May 14, 1948) and the eventual resurrection of Israel], which is recounted in Ezekiel 37 - There are different traditions as to the fate of these men, both before and after their resurrection, and as to the time at which it happened

The Book of Ezekiel was written for the captives of the tribe of Judah living in exile in Babylon following the Siege of Jerusalem of 597 BC. Up until that exile, their custom had been to worship their God in the Temple in Jerusalem. Exile raised important theological questions. How, the Judeans asked, could they worship their God when they were now in a distant land? Was their God still available to them? Ezekiel speaks to this problem. He first explains that the Judean exile is a punishment for disobedience and he then offers hope to the exiles, suggesting that the exile will be reversed once they return to God. Unlike their ancestors, who were enslaved and socially marginalized while in exile in Egypt, the Jews of Ezekiel's time were able to become part of the society they found themselves in. The Exiles were told by Jeremiah not to worship the foreign gods, but Jeremiah did tell them that they could become part of the Babylonian culture. They did this well, often being called upon by the Babylonians to complete projects using their skills as artisans. Unlike other enemies, the Babylonians allowed the Jewish people to settle in small groups. While keeping their religious and national identities, many Jewish people did start to settle into their new environment. From building homes to opening businesses, the Jews seemed to settle into their exile land for the long haul. This growing comfort in Babylon helps to explain why so many Jewish people decided not to return to their land. Many people would have been born in exile and would know nothing of their old land, so when the opportunity came for them to reclaim the land that was taken from them, many decided not to leave the Babylonian land they knew. This large group of people who decided to stay are known to be the oldest of the Jewish diaspora communities

along with the Jews of Persia. - The Visionary Ezekiel Temple plan [4th Temple] drawn by the 19th century French architect and Bible scholar Charles Chipiez (Illustration). ... Judgment on Jerusalem and Judah (Ezekiel 4:1-24:27) - Ezekiel makes a series of denunciations against his fellow Judeans (3:22-24), warning them of the certain destruction of Jerusalem, in opposition to the words of the false prophets (4:1-3). The symbolic acts, by which the extremities to which Jerusalem would be reduced are described in Chapters 4 and 5, \*show his [Ezekiel's] intimate acquaintance with the Levitical legislation. See, for example, Exodus 22:30; Deuteronomy 14:21; Leviticus 5:2; 7:18,24; 17:15; 19:7; 22:8. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Ezekiel 1-2 - The Prophet Ezekiel [second captivity] like the Prophet Daniel [first captivity] has been taken into captivity from Israel to the Nation of Babylon (Iraq) - The Levitical Priest Ezekiel is going to have a Prophetic Ministry dedicated to the Holy Spirit - Ezekiel is going to have more direct contact and direct interaction with God the Holy Spirit than any other person in the Bible -- 'Ezekiel 1:1-3 Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year [of the 70 years of Israel's desolation], in the fourth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I was among the [second group of] captives by the river of Chebar, that the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God. In the fifth day of the month, which was the fifth year of king Jehoiachin's captivity, The word of the LORD came expressly unto Ezekiel the [Levitical] Priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by the river Chebar [modern Khabur River - Syria, Turkey]; and the hand of the LORD was there upon him.'

Ezekiel 2:1-10 And He (Holy Spirit) ["likeness of the Glory of the LORD" Ezekiel 1:28] said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee. And the [Holy] Spirit entered into me when He spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard Him that spake unto me. And He said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious Nation that hath rebelled against Me [Holy Spirit]: they and their fathers have transgressed against Me, even unto this very day. For they are impudent children and stiffhearted. I do send thee unto them; and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD [Holy Spirit]. And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, for they are a rebellious house, yet shall know that there hath been a prophet among them. And thou, son of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though briars and thorns be with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house. And thou shalt speak My words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear: for they are most rebellious. \*But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee; \*Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and eat that I give thee [Revelation 10:10]. And when I looked, behold, an hand was sent unto me; and, lo, a roll of a book [scroll] was therein; And he spread it before me; and it was written within and without [Revelation 5:1]: and there was written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe. - The Levital Priest Ezekiel now away from Jerusalem and no longer able to perform his priestly Temple duties receives the anointing of the Holy Spirit. In one of the most powerful and anointed visions in the Holy Bible Ezekiel is called by God the Holy Spirit into a ministry as a Prophet for the Nation of Israel and to the world.

---

Ezekiel 3-4 - Ezekiel is to function as a Preacher to the people - First Ezekiel is to read and internalize the Word of God the Holy Bible then Ezekiel is to Preach to the people what he has previously appropriated internally from the Word of God -- 'Ezekiel 3:1-4 Moreover He said unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findest; eat [internalize] this roll [Holy Bible], and go speak unto the house of Israel. So I opened my mouth, and He caused me to eat that roll. And He said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels [deep insides] with this roll that I give thee. Then did I eat it; and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness. And he said unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the house of Israel, and speak with My words unto them.'

Ezekiel 3:16-21 And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me. When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand. Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul. Again, When a righteous man doth turn from his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumblingblock before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand. Nevertheless if thou warn the righteous man, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he is warned; also thou hast delivered thy soul. - The Prophet Ezekiel in his anointing from the Holy Spirit is to facilitate in the office of "Watchman" for God to the people. The office of Watchman is fulfilled in conjunction with the Holy Spirit and today after the Resurrection of Jesus Christ and the giving of the Holy Spirit upon all mankind [Acts 2:38-39] the office of Watchman is more of an alerting, informing office as the Holy Spirit is actively involved in seeking the repentance of each individual person. - John 16:7-11 Nevertheless I [Jesus] tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away [back into Heaven]: for if I go not away, the Comforter [Holy Spirit] will not come unto you; but if I depart [cross and resurrection], I [Jesus] will send Him [Holy Spirit] unto you. \*And when He is come, He will [Watchman] reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: Of sin, because they believe not on Me [Jesus]; Of righteousness, because [of the absence of the righteousness of Jesus] I go to My Father, and ye see Me no more [until the Second Coming]; Of judgment, because the prince of this world [Satan] is judged.

---

Ezekiel 5-6 - Earlier the Prophet Ezekiel had personally witnessed [Ezekiel 1:20] the orderly, precise movements of God the Holy Spirit and the Angels accompanying the Holy Spirit - Now Ezekiel is going to prophesy and enact out many prophecies regarding Israel and the future but being influenced by the Holy Spirit everything will be enacted in a precise an orderly manner -- 'Ezekiel 1:20-21 Whithersoever the [Holy] Spirit was to go, they [accompanying Angels] went, thither was [also] their [Angel] spirit to go; and the wheels [movement of the Holy Spirit] were lifted up over against them: for the [Holy] Spirit of the living creature was in the wheels [movement]. When those [movements of the Holy Spirit] went, these [Angels] went; and when those [Holy Spirit movements] stood, these [Angels] stood; and when those [Holy Spirit movements] were lifted up from the earth, the wheels [perceivable presence of the Holy Spirit] were lifted up over against them: for the [Holy] Spirit of the living creature was in the wheels [perceivable movement of the Holy Spirit].'

Ezekiel 6:8-10 Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have some that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countries [70 A.D. Diaspora]. And they that escape of you shall remember me among the nations whither they shall be carried captives, because I am broken with their whorish heart, which hath departed from me, and with their eyes, which go a whoring after their idols: and they shall lothe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations. And they shall know that I am the LORD, and that I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them. - The Prophet Ezekiel is going to in a sense pick up where the other prophets [Isaiah, Jeremiah, Daniel, etc.] left off and Ezekiel is going to prophesy way out in to the future from his day especially regarding the Last Days, End Times and Millennial Kingdom reign of the Messiah [Jesus Christ].

---

Ezekiel 7-8 - The Prophet Ezekiel's 2nd Vision of God - The Prophet Ezekiel [Ezekiel 8:1-3] like the Prophet Daniel [Daniel 10:7-11 ] and later the Disciple John [Revelation 1:13-15] has a Vision of Jesus Christ in the Revelation -- 'Ezekiel 8:1-4 And it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I sat in mine house, and the [exiled] elders of Judah sat before me, that the hand of the Lord GOD fell there upon me. Then I beheld, and lo a likeness as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of His loins even downward, fire [judgment]; and from His loins even upward, as the appearance of brightness, as the colour of amber [brass (sin) being judged]. And He put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock [hair] of mine head; \*and the [Holy] Spirit lifted me up \*between the earth and the heaven [judgment, the cross of Jesus Christ, the two thieves - one repented, one didn't, all mankind is facing the same death and judgment as the two thieves, we are all in the position of the two thieves being executed by this world, we all have a choice to make], and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the inner gate [symbolically the inner conscience] that looketh toward the north; where was the seat of the image of jealousy [imagination of man], which provoketh [God] to jealousy.'

Ezekiel 8:4-18 And, behold, the Glory of the God of Israel was there [in Jerusalem], according to the vision that I saw in the plain. Then said He [Jesus] unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way toward the north. So I lifted up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold northward at the gate of the altar this image of jealousy [imagination of man] in the entry. He said furthermore unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? even the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here [in their imagination, mind], that I should [be offended and] go far off [away] from My sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations. And He brought me to the door of the [Temple] court; and when I looked, behold a hole in the wall. Then said He unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold a door [into the mind of mankind, even religious (godly) mankind]. And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here. So I went in and saw; and behold every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the House of Israel, portrayed [envisioned] upon the wall [of the mind] round about. And there stood before them seventy men [elders] of the ancients of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censer [adoration, prayers] in his hand; and a thick cloud of incense went up. Then said He unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the House of Israel do in the dark, \*every man in the chambers of his imagery [imagination]? for they say, The LORD seeth us not; the LORD hath forsaken the earth. He said also unto me, Turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations that they do. Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORD'S House [Temple] which was toward the north; and, behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz [Nimrod the ancient god of Babylon]. Then said He unto me, Hast thou seen this, O son of man? turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations than these. And He brought me into the inner court of the LORD'S House [Temple], and, behold, at the door of the Temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, were about five and twenty men, \*with their backs toward the Temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped the sun toward the east. Then He said unto me, Hast thou seen this, O son of man? Is it a light thing to the House of Judah that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke Me to anger: and, lo, they put the branch to their nose [divination]. Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, yet will I not hear them. - Like the Levitical Priest and Prophet Jeremiah the Levitical Priest and Prophet Ezekiel is finding out that the 1st Covenant is un-maintainable in the actions and abilities of a fallen (sinful) mankind. In order for mankind to appropriately worship, praise and interact with God, God is going to have to do a work, ultimately a work in the cross and resurrection of God in Jesus Christ providing the very Spirit of God to indwell, not the Temple of stone, but the heart; mind, determination, imagination and worshipful praises [prayers] of mankind.

---

Ezekiel 9-10 - The Prophet Ezekiel has a vision of the remnant of God being set apart to God and of the Holy Spirit departing from Solomon's Temple and [shortly thereafter] from Jerusalem -- 'Ezekiel 9:3-6 And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up [the Holy Spirit is departing the Temple of Solomon] from the cherub [Throne of God Angels], whereupon He was, to the threshold of the [Temple] House. And He called to the man [reaping Angel; also a type of Jesus or possibly Jesus] clothed with linen, which had the writer's inkhorn by his side; And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark [designation] upon the foreheads of the men that [repent] sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof. And to the others [non-repentant] He said in mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity: Slay utterly old and young, both maids, and little children, and women: \*but come not near any man upon whom is the mark; and begin at My [Temple] Sanctuary.'

Ezekiel 10:1-19 Then I looked, and, behold, in the firmament that was above the head of the cherubims there appeared over them as it were a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne. And He spake unto the man [Angel who had the inkhorn] clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, even under the cherub, and fill thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and scatter them over the city. And he went in [into the Holy Spirit] in my sight. Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the [Temple] House, when the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court [Leviticus 16:13]. Then the Glory of the LORD went up from the cherub, and stood over [hesitated at] the threshold [doorway, entrance] of the House [Temple]; and the House was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORD'S Glory. ... \*Then the Glory of the LORD departed from off the threshold of the [Temple] House, and stood over the cherubims [Throne Angels]. And the cherubims lifted up their wings, and mounted up \*from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also were beside them, and every one stood at the door of the east gate of the LORD'S house; and \*the Glory of the God of Israel was over them above [returning back up to Heaven]. - The Prophet Ezekiel through a vision is able to witness the sad and hesitant departure of the Holy Spirit from out of the Temple in Jerusalem. The Holy Spirit indwelt the Temple in Jerusalem at the dedication of the Temple by King Solomon [2 Chronicles 5:14]. The Holy Spirit was not present in the 1st Temple when the Temple was destroyed by the forces of Babylon. - Note: The Spirit of God in the person of Jesus Christ then departed the 2nd Temple [Matthew 24:1] prior to the 70 A.D. destruction of the 2nd Temple by the forces of Rome.

---

Ezekiel 11-12 - The Prophet Ezekiel like the Prophet Jeremiah [Jeremiah 31:33] gets a prophecy regarding the New Covenant [New Testament] of God between God and mankind -- 'Ezekiel 11:17-20 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered [70 A.D. Diaspora], and I will give you the land of Israel [May 14, 1948]. And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof and all the abominations thereof from thence. And I will [eventually (Ezekiel 37:14)] give them one heart, \*and I will put a New Spirit [born again] within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh: That they may walk in My statutes, and keep Mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be My people, and I will be their God.'

Ezekiel 11:21 But as for them [children of God included] whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I will recompense their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord GOD. Then did the cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels beside them; and the Glory of the God of Israel was over them above. \*And the glory of the LORD went up from the midst of the city [of Jerusalem], and stood upon the Mountain [Mt. Olivet] which is on the east side of the city. Afterwards the [Holy] Spirit took



me up, and brought me in a vision by the Spirit of God into Chaldea [Babylon], to them of the captivity. So the vision that I had seen went up [left] from me. Then I spake [told the vision] unto them of the captivity all the things [sin in the minds and imaginations of mankind, the Holy Spirit departing the Temple in Jerusalem, the giving of the 2nd Covenant between God and mankind] that the LORD had shewed me. - The perceivable presence of the Holy Spirit having hesitantly departed from the Temple of God in Jerusalem now hesitantly departs from the city of Jerusalem, pausing momentarily upon the top of the Mount Olivet to the east of Jerusalem.

---

Ezekiel 13-14 - The Prophet Ezekiel even among the captives in Babylon continues to contend for the pure Word of God - - Ezekiel 13:1-5 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel that prophesy, and say thou unto them that prophesy [see] out of their own hearts, \*Hear ye the word of the LORD; Thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe unto the foolish prophets, \*that follow their own spirit, and have \*seen nothing [they need to listen and hear God]! O Israel, thy [false] prophets are [out of place] like the foxes in the deserts. Ye [false prophets] have not gone up into the gaps [performed intercession], neither made up the hedge [restored the broken] for the House of Israel to stand [with the LORD] in the battle in the Day of the LORD. - Note: Biblically every day is 'A Day of the LORD'.

Ezekiel 13:8-23 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye have spoken vanity [emptiness], and seen lies, therefore, behold, I am against you, saith the Lord GOD. And Mine hand shall be upon the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies: they shall not be in the [eternal] assembly of My people, neither shall they be written in the writing of the House of Israel, neither shall they enter into the [Promise] Land of Israel; and ye shall know that I am the Lord GOD. Because, even because they have seduced My people, saying, Peace [with sin]; and there was no peace [with sin]; \*and one built up a wall [a wall for human protection, ultimately a wall of separation (to separate themselves) from God], and, lo, others daubed it with untempered mortar (mud): Say unto them which daub it with untempered mortar [mud only no cement type of hardener - modern cement was invented by Rome in about 50 B.C.], that it shall fall: there shall be an overflowing shower; and ye, O great hailstones [Revelation 16:21], shall fall; and a stormy wind [Holy Spirit] shall rend it. Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where is the daubing wherewith ye have daubed it? Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even rend it with a stormy wind in My fury; and there shall be an overflowing shower in mine anger, and great hailstones in My fury to consume it. \*So will I break down the wall [i.e. tower of Babel] that ye have daubed with untempered mortar, and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof [the deception] shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof: and ye shall know that I am the LORD. Thus will I accomplish My wrath upon the wall, \*and upon them that have daubed it with untempered mortar, and will say unto you, The wall [Babylon] is no more, neither they that daubed it; To wit, the prophets of Israel which prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and which see visions of peace for her, and there is no peace, saith the Lord GOD. -- Likewise, thou son of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people, which prophesy out of their own heart; and prophesy thou against them, And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe to the women that sew pillows [shoulder pads] to all armholes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature to [entice] hunt souls! Will ye [entice] hunt the souls of My people, and will ye save the souls alive that come unto you? And will ye pollute Me among My people for [small pay] handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your [deception] lying to My people that hear your lies? Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against your pillows [flattery], wherewith ye there hunt the souls to make them fly [unstable], and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, even the souls that ye hunt to make them fly. Your kerchiefs [false righteousness] also will I tear, and deliver My people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; and ye shall know that I am the LORD. \*Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; \*\*and strengthened the hands of the



wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, by promising him life: Therefore ye shall see no more vanity, nor divine divinations: for I will deliver My people out of your hand: and ye shall know that I am the LORD. - During the time of God's active work of rebuking and correcting the people of Israel the many false prophets were just as busy continuing to culturally lead people astray.

---

Ezekiel 15-16 - The Prophet Ezekiel instructs that the Vine is unique among plants and that its Only Purpose is to bear fruit - Likewise the Children of God are unique among mankind in that its Only Purpose is to please God -- 'Ezekiel 15:1-2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, What is the vine tree more than any tree, or than a branch which is among the trees of the forest?'

Ezekiel 16:59-63 59 For thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, which hast despised the oath in breaking the [O.T.] Covenant. \*Nevertheless I will remember My Covenant with thee in the days of thy youth [fresh out of Egypt], and I will establish unto thee an Everlasting Covenant [New Testament]. Then thou shalt remember thy [rebellious] ways, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters [Sodom, Samaria], thine elder [sister Sodom] and thy younger [sister Samaria]: and I will give them unto thee for daughters, but not by thy [your] covenant. And I will establish My Covenant with thee; and thou shalt know that I am the LORD: That thou mayest remember, and be confounded, and never open thy mouth [boasting] any more because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee [upon the cross of Jesus] for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord GOD. - The New Testament, the eternal nature, the reconciliation [even reconciling Sodom and Samaria], the true Peace and the finality of it all as accomplished by God on the cross and by the resurrection continues to be in view even among the captives in Babylon.

---

Ezekiel 17-18 - The Prophet Ezekiel reiterates the fundamental Biblical concept of individual accountability towards God - Each person is individually accountable before God just as each of the two thieves on the two adjacent crosses to Jesus [Matthew 27:38] were each accountable before God to repent of their own sins and to seek for themselves the forgiveness of God [Jesus Christ] in order to then enter into Heaven with Jesus -- 'Ezekiel 18:20 The soul that sinneth, it shall die. The son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.'

Ezekiel 18:24-32 But when the righteous [redeemed - saved] turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked man doeth, shall he live? All his righteousness that he hath done shall not be mentioned: \*\*in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die. Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. Hear now, O house of Israel; Is not My way equal? are not your ways unequal? \*When a righteous man turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done shall he die. \*Again, when the wicked man turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, \*he shall save his soul alive. Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die. Yet saith the House of Israel, The way of the Lord is not equal. O House of Israel [Governed by God], are not My ways equal? are not your ways unequal? Therefore I will judge you, O House of Israel [Governed by God], \*every one [individually] according to his ways, saith the Lord GOD. \*\*Repent, and turn yourselves from all your transgressions; \*so iniquity shall not be your ruin. Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed; and make you \*a new heart and \*a new Spirit [Numbers 14:24; 27:18][after the cross and resurrection of Jesus a new born again Spirit]: for why will ye die, O House of Israel? \*For I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord GOD: \*wherefore turn yourselves, and live ye. - This Prophecy Teaching of Ezekiel remains in effect

today it has not been removed, changed, altered or negated. To turn from God is to turn from God and by doing so removing oneself [Righteous Gentile (Balaam - Joshua 13:22), Hebrew/Jew (Korah - Numbers 16:1), Christian (Demas - 2 Timothy 4:10; Revelation 3:5,16)] from the presence of God and the result is for the person to receive the condemnation of the unjust. - Note: "Repent, and turn yourselves from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin. Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed; and make you a new heart and a new Spirit for why will ye die, O House of Israel?" The way these verses and concepts foretell and combine with the New Testament means that whoever wrote the Old Testament [i.e. the Holy Spirit] had complete knowledge and understanding of the coming of the New Testament and of its implementation to mankind.

---

Ezekiel 19-20 - God has done a miraculous work and will continue His extraordinary work in and through the Nation of Israel "for My Name's sake" -- 'Ezekiel 20:19-22 I am the LORD your God; walk in My statutes [ways], and keep My judgments, and do them; And hallow [holy] My Sabbaths [rest]; and they shall be a sign between Me and you, that ye may know that I am the LORD your God. Notwithstanding the children rebelled against Me: they walked not in My statutes, neither kept My judgments to do them, which if a man do, he shall even live in them; they polluted My Sabbaths [rest]: \*then I said, I would pour out My fury upon them, to accomplish My anger against them [Israel] in the wilderness. \*Nevertheless I withdrew Mine hand, and wrought [Deliverers, Judges, Priests, Kings, Prophets in Israel] for My Name's sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight of the heathen [unholy], in whose sight I brought them forth.'

Ezekiel 20:33-44 As I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm [on the cross], and with fury poured out, will I rule over you: And I will bring you out from the [Gentile] people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm [on the cross - the cross of Jesus Christ saved Israel], and with fury poured out. And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face. Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith the Lord GOD. And I will cause you to pass under the rod [to be numbered in servitude], and I will bring you into the bond of the [New] Covenant: And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against Me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel: and ye shall know that I am the LORD. As for you, O House of Israel, thus saith the Lord GOD; Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter also, if ye will not hearken unto Me: but pollute ye My Holy Name no more with your gifts, and with your idols. For in Mine Holy Mountain, in the Mountain [Temple Mount] of the height of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, there shall all the House of Israel, all of them in the land, serve Me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the firstfruits of your oblations, with all your holy things. \*\*I will accept you with your sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered [70 A.D. Diaspora]; and I will be sanctified in you before the heathen. And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the country [May 14, 1948] for the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers. And there shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled; and ye shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that ye have committed. And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I have wrought [created, worked] with you for My Name's sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye House of Israel, saith the Lord GOD. - God has begun to bring the Nation of Israel back into the land of Israel. "I [God] will accept you with your sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people" is also a commitment and a promise that is made by God to the Christian Church. - 2 Corinthians 6:17-18 Wherefore come out from among them [unsaved], and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you, And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

---

Ezekiel 21-22 - Ezekiel the Prophet prophesies of the need for one to come that can "stand in the gap" between God and mankind on behalf of both God and mankind - That one person is Jesus Christ the Son of God the Son of Man -- 'Ezekiel 22:30 30 And I sought for a man among them [humans], that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before Me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none.' - 'Luke 14:16-23 Then said He [Jesus] unto him, A certain man made a great supper, and bade [invited] many ... And the lord said unto the servant [Holy Spirit], Go out into the highways and hedges, and compel them to [answer the invitation] come in, that My House may be filled.'

Ezekiel 22:23-31 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, say unto her [Israel], Thou art the land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation. There is a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion ravening the prey; they have devoured souls; they have taken the treasure and precious things; they have made her many widows in the midst thereof. Her priests have violated My law, and have profaned Mine Holy things: \*they have put no difference between the Holy and profane, neither have they shewed difference between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from My Sabbaths, and I am profaned among them. Her princes [rulers] in the midst thereof are like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, and to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain. And her prophets have daubed them with untempered mortar, seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not spoken. The people of the land have used oppression, and exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have oppressed the stranger wrongfully. \*\*\*And I sought for a man among them, that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before Me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none [so Jesus Christ was sent to Redeem mankind]. Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of My wrath: \*their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord GOD. - Man's ways are not by nature God's ways and therefore no man can stand in the gap and represent both man and God. It takes Jesus Christ to effectively bridge the distance and to be able to stand in the gap only Jesus is capable uniting a fallen mankind back into the presence of the Holy God.

---

Ezekiel 23-24 - Ezekiel's beloved wife dies and also as a sign Ezekiel will no longer himself be able to speak audibly unless God has a prophecy for him to speak to the people - Ezekiel as a sign to his fellow Jews is not to weep or mourn from the loss of his wife because his fellow Jews are also going to suffer the loss of many loved ones - Ultimately not mourning the loss is a sign of the resurrection because eventually there will be no mourning for God's children only a great rejoicing in the eternal life resurrection of Jesus Christ -- 'Ezekiel 24:15 Also the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man [Ezekiel], behold, I take away from thee [his wife] the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears run down.'

Ezekiel 24:15-27 Also the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears run down. Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the dead, bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and cover not thy lips, and eat not the bread of men. So I spake unto the people in the morning: and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded. And the people said unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what these things are to us, that thou doest so? Then I answered them, The word of

the LORD came unto me, saying, Speak unto the House of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will profane My sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and that which your soul pitieth; and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left shall fall by the sword. And ye shall do as I have done: ye shall not cover your lips, nor eat the bread of men. And your tires shall be upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: ye shall not mourn nor weep; but ye shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one toward another. \*Thus Ezekiel is unto you a sign: according to all that he hath done shall ye do: and when this cometh, ye shall know that I am the Lord GOD. Also, thou son of man, shall it not be in the day when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and that whereupon they set their minds, their sons and their daughters, That he that escapeth [from the fall of Jerusalem] in that day shall come unto thee, to cause thee to hear [the news] it with thine ears? In that day shall thy mouth be opened [and Ezekiel will be able to speak regularly again] to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb: and thou shalt be a sign unto them; and they shall know that I am the LORD. - Death for the children of God is tragic and it is a loss for those who are still living however it is only a temporary loss because in the eternal resurrection of Jesus Christ all of the children of God will live for eternity. - 1 Corinthians 15:54-58 So when this corruptible [physical body] shall have put on incorruption [spiritual body], and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory? The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law. But thanks be to God, which giveth us the [resurrection] victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain [but eternal] in the Lord.

---

Ezekiel 25-26 - Ezekiel like the other Prophets of Israel pronounces judgments from God upon the surrounding Gentile Nations - Ammonites [descendants of Lot and his younger daughter], Moab [descendants of Lot and his older daughter], Edom [descendants of Jacob's brother Esau], Philistines [immigrants to Canaan originally from the island of Crete, Greece], Tyre [an ancient kingdom in Lebanon] -- 'Ezekiel 25:1-4 The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying, Son of man, set thy face against the Ammonites, and prophesy against them; And say unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD; \*Because thou saidst, Aha, against My sanctuary, when it was profaned [by Egypt and Babylon]; and against the land of Israel, when it was desolate; and against the house of Judah, when they went into captivity; Behold, therefore I will deliver thee to the men of the East [Arabs] for a possession, and they shall set their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk.'

Ezekiel 26:2-5 Son of man, \*because that Tyrus (Tyre) hath said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is broken that was the gates of the people: she is turned unto me: I shall be replenished, now she is laid waste: Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many Nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up. And they shall destroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock. It shall be a place for the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD: and it shall become a spoil to the nations. - Another Gentile Nation that observed the Satanic lie that God is against Israel or that God has abandoned or is done with Israel and His chosen people. God is always doing a work in and through the people of the Nation of Israel and to turn against Israel even or especially in their times of trouble and distress is to turn against God. Each European Nation can correlate its history and achievements based exclusively on their charity and benevolence towards the Jewish people. The European Nations that supported the Jews prospered and grew while they supported the Jews and the same Nations declined rapidly and drastically as their public support for Israel declined.

## Politically Correct [Anti-Israel] Anti-Semitism - The Presbyterian Church Boycotts Israel - The Presbyterian Church seems to be using politically correct economic empowerment to cover its non-politically correct anti-Semitism

According to the articles the Presbyterians can feel for the Palestinian suffering because many Palestinians can't get help in the church run hospitals in Israel. What an absurd accusation! Israeli hospitals treat anyone that comes to them for help. Perhaps the Presbyterians should consider the fact that the Palestinians can't go to the Presbyterian hospitals in the Muslim countries surrounding Israel because there are none. The Muslim countries of the Middle East don't allow people to practice any other religion - including Christianity - and they don't allow their good Samaritans in to do their 'good work' either. Maybe the 'divestment of funds tactic' should be used with the Muslim countries that deny their people access to the help the church offers around the world. The Church believes that the Bible, which says very clearly that the Holy Land was given to the Jewish people, is a living document. Over the years when the support came from the church they used the Bible as a reason for supporting Israel's survival - what happened now? Are the Presbyterians ready to say that part of the Bible is G-d [God] given and the rest is up to human interpretation? ... The Presbyterian divestment scheme smacks of anti-Semitism. The church should simply stay out of the fray and out of Middle Eastern politics altogether and do its charity work with the poor Muslims in their own countries - if they will let the Christians in. By using politically correct economic empowerment to cover politically incorrect anti-Semitism directed against Israel which has hosted the church for so many years, the Church is practicing nothing less than "throwing stones into the well that they drink from." ~ from the September, 2005 Edition of the Jewish Magazine. {Note: The Christian Church is practicing nothing less than Satanic doctrine by [lying, misrepresenting and] unjustly treating the Jews unequally among mankind. It actually pleases God for Christians and Gentiles to give mercy to the Jews [Romans 11:31]. Mercy towards the Jews might at times be unobtainable from some however equality and common courtesy cannot ever at any time be forsaken by anyone when regarding the Jews especially courtesy from Christians.} [\[article link\]](#)

---

Ezekiel 27-28 - The Prophet Ezekiel reveals Tyre's true anti-Israel agenda and that it does come from Satan himself -- 'Ezekiel 28:1-10 The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying, Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyrus [followers of Satan the king of Tyre (Tyros)], Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thine heart is lifted up, and thou hast said, I am a God, I sit in the seat of God, in the midst of the seas; yet thou art a man, and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God: Behold, thou art wiser than Daniel; there is no secret that they can hide from thee: With thy wisdom and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures: By thy great wisdom and by thy traffick [Revelation 18:12-13] hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches: Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God; Behold, therefore I will bring strangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightness [illumination - illuminati]. They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of them that are slain in the midst of the seas. Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I am God? but thou shalt be a man, and no God, in the hand of him that slayeth thee. Thou shalt die the deaths of the uncircumcised by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD.'

Ezekiel 28:11-26 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus [Satan], and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty. Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created. Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee so: \*thou wast upon the Holy Mountain [Government] of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.



Thou wast perfect [complete] in thy ways \*from the day that thou wast created [Satan-Lucifer is a fallen created Angel], till iniquity [sin] was found in thee. \*By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the Mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub [Throne Angel], from the midst of the stones of fire. Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness [illumination - Lucifer]: I [God] will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings [of the earth], that they may behold thee. Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee. \*All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished [unimpressed] at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt thou be any more. -- Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, set thy face against Zidon [sister city of Tyre], and prophesy against it, And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against thee, O Zidon; and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall have executed judgments in her, and shall be sanctified in her. For I will send into her pestilence, and blood into her street; and the wounded shall be judged in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side; and they shall know that I am the LORD. \*And there shall be no more a pricking brier [agitator] unto the House of Israel, nor any grieving thorn of all that are round about them, \*that despised them; and they shall know that I am the Lord GOD. Thus saith the Lord GOD; When I shall have gathered the House of Israel from the people among whom they are scattered [starting about May 14, 1948], and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, then shall they dwell in their land that I have given to My servant Jacob. And they shall dwell safely therein, and shall build houses, and plant vineyards; yea, they shall dwell with confidence, \*\*when I have executed judgments upon all those that despise them round about them; and they [Jews and Gentiles] shall know that I am the LORD their God. - See also: Isaiah 14:12-16.

---

Ezekiel 29-30 - The judgments of God are now directed at Egypt and the world's system -- 'Ezekiel 30:4 And the sword {Word of God} shall come upon Egypt, and great pain shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations [worldly system] shall be broken down.' Ezekiel 30:1-8 The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying, Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Howl ye, Woe worth the day For the day is near, even the day of the LORD is near, a cloudy day; it shall be the time [visitation of God] of the heathen. And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great pain shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down. Ethiopia, and Libya, and Lydia, and all the mingled [metropolitan] people, and Chub, and the men of the land that is in league [societies], shall fall with them by the sword. Thus saith the LORD; They also that uphold Egypt [worldly system] shall fall; and the pride of her power shall come down: from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord GOD. And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities that are wasted. And they shall know that I am the LORD, when I have set a fire [judgment] in Egypt, and when all her helpers shall be destroyed. - Egypt and the other main Biblical countries of the time represented systems, worldly systems. What is being judged is not just the ancient Nation of Egypt but the system and particularly the spiritual system that guided and directed Egypt and the people away from a knowledge of God and into a system of worldly, ungodly substitutions of the real Kingdom of God.

---

Ezekiel 31-32 - The warnings from God continue regarding Egypt and the substitution of the Kingdom of God that Egypt and Pharaoh represent, embrace and espouse to the rest of the world -- 'Ezekiel 31:1-4 And it came



to pass in the eleventh year, in the third month, in the first day of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude; Whom art thou like in thy greatness? Behold, the Assyrian [Assyria, previously a great Nation] was a cedar in Lebanon with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of an high stature; and his top was among the thick boughs. The waters [demonic realm] made him great, the deep [of Satan] set him up on high with her rivers [influences, Mystery Babylon] running round about his plants, and sent out her little rivers [of demonic influence] unto all the trees [Nations] of the field [world].'

Ezekiel 31:15-18 Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day when he [Assyria] went down to the grave I caused a mourning: I covered the deep [water] for him, and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed: and I caused Lebanon to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him. I made the Nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to hell with them that descend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden [earth, Middle-East], the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink [demonic] water, shall be comforted [lit. sigh, heavy breathing] in the nether parts of the earth. They also went down into hell with him unto them that be slain with the sword; and they that were his arm, that dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the heathen. To whom art thou [Egypt] thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether [lit. lower, underneath] parts of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised with them that be slain by the sword. This is Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD. - In creation and in the Bible God uses physical realms to help reveal for us the spiritual realms. The blue sky realm helps reveal God, freedom, openness, eternity and heaven for us. The deep, dark, mysterious water realm often represents the demonic realm, man cannot naturally breath or live in the water realm. The deep dirt, pits, graves and volcanic fires from the earth also reveal the 'nether' lower regions of the earth and hell. All of these realms exist both physically and spiritually, there is a real heaven, a real demonic and fallen Satanic realm, death is real and there is a real eternal hell that is one option for humans at death.

---

Ezekiel 33 - God reiterates that Ezekiel is a Watchman for Israel and that what he is watching over is his fellow countrymen for their sake, their safety and for the wellbeing of their eternal souls -- 'Ezekiel 33:7 So thou, O son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the House of Israel [Governed by God]; therefore thou shalt hear the Word at My mouth, and warn them from Me.'

Ezekiel 33:21 And it came to pass in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth month, in the fifth day of the month, that one that had escaped out of Jerusalem came unto me, saying, The city is smitten. Now the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came; and had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning; and my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb. Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, they that inhabit those wastes of the land of Israel speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we are many; the land is given us for inheritance [yet they were removed from the land]. - Ezekiel can now speak again and he tells the people that even though the land was their inheritance through Abraham they did not honor the land nor did they honor God and therefore they lost their land inheritance. Note: The land inheritance from God to Abraham for Israel was a conditional inheritance they did need to obey God in order to remain in the land [Deuteronomy 30:1-6]. The promise [Genesis 12:1-3] from God to Abraham to be their God is not conditional and though they were temporarily removed from the land God will always been their God.

---

Ezekiel 34-35 - The Prophet Ezekiel is instructed that the Messiah Jesus Christ, God Himself will one day be the 'One Shepherd' of His flock and the only overseer of His Worshipers -- 'Ezekiel 34:1-11 And the word of the

LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds [Pastors] of Israel [Governed by God], prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto the shepherds [Pastors]; Woe be to the shepherds of Israel that do feed [promote] themselves! should not the shepherds feed [buildup, strengthen] the flocks [Worshippers]? ... Therefore, O ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD; Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against the shepherds; and I will require [reclaim] My flock [Worshippers] at their hand [from their services], and cause them to cease from feeding the flock; neither shall the shepherds feed [lavish] themselves anymore; for I will deliver My flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat [merchandise] for them. For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I, even I, will both search My sheep [people], and seek [rescue] them out.' Ezekiel 34:11-31 For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I [Jesus Christ], even I, will both search My sheep [people], and seek [rescue] them out. As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered; so will I seek out My sheep, \*and will \*\*deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day. And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country. I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: \*there shall they lie in a good fold, and in a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel. \*I [Jesus] will feed My flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord GOD. \*\*I will seek that which was lost, and bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but I will destroy the fat and the strong; I will feed them with judgment. \*And as for you, O My flock, thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I judge between cattle [person] and cattle [person], between the rams and the he goats. Seemeth it a small thing unto you to have eaten up the good pasture [not to share with others], but ye must tread down [destroy] with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have \*drunk of the deep waters [deep spiritual matters, experiences - both holy und unholy], but ye must foul the residue with your feet? And as for my flock, they eat that which ye have trodden with your feet; \*and they drink that which ye have fouled [bad doctrine] with your feet. Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD unto them; Behold, I, even I, will judge between the fat cattle and between the lean cattle. Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad; \*Therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and I will judge between cattle and cattle. \*\*\*And I will set up One Shepherd [Jesus Christ] over them, and He shall feed them, even My servant David [Beloved, Jesus Christ]; He [Jesus] shall feed them, and He [Jesus] shall be their shepherd. And I [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit] the LORD [YHWH] will be their God, and My servant David [Beloved Jesus as King, King David as Prince] a prince among them; I the LORD have spoken it. \*\*\*And I will make with them a [New] Covenant of Peace, and will cause the evil [Satanic] beasts to cease out of the land: and they [sheep] shall dwell safely in the wilderness [vulnerable places], and sleep in the woods. And I will make them and the places round about My hill a blessing; and I will cause the shower [rain] to come down in his season; there shall be showers of blessing. And the tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, and they [Worshippers] shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I am the LORD, when \*I have broken the bands of their yoke [on the cross], and delivered them out of the hand of [those that served themselves of them] [at the resurrection]. And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beast of the land devour them; but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make them afraid. \*And I will raise up for them a plant [vine, grapevine] of renown [glory], and they shall be no more consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the shame of the heathen any more. Thus shall they know that I the LORD their God am with them, and that they, even \*the House of Israel, are My people, saith the Lord GOD. And ye [Worshippers] My flock, the flock of My pasture, are men [people], and I am [the Good Shepherd - John 10:1-21] your God, saith the Lord GOD. - Jesus the Messiah is the "One Shepherd" for all the people of the world. Note: In Hebrew the name 'David' means 'beloved' and is often used to refer to the Messiah, Jesus Christ.

---

Ezekiel 36 - The Prophet Ezekiel reveals that God is always dedicated and eternally faithful to the House of Israel -- 'Ezekiel 36:8-9 But ye, O Mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to My people of Israel; for they are at hand to come [return to the Promise Land]. For, behold, I am for you [Israel], and I will turn [face] unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown [made productive again]:' - Note: The House of Israel is spiritually and physically the Jewish descendants of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. - Also Note: The name Israel [Governed by God or Submitted to God] is an inheritance name given to Jacob as a blessing from God [Genesis 35:10] after Jacob wrestled all night with God and asked (demanded) a blessing from God. The name or status of Israel is given from God to His worshipers as a blessing. Israel is not a state or condition that a person [Jew or Gentile] is born into [Jacob is the natural birth name, Israel is the received blessing name] it is a rebirth condition to be brought into a relationship willingly submitted to God and therefore Biblically the name of Israel [Submitted to God] does also apply Spiritually to all of those, including Gentiles, who are 'born again' Israel - submitted to God, those who have received the blessing of fellowship with God. Ezekiel 36:22-36 Therefore say unto the House of Israel [submitted to God], Thus saith the Lord GOD; I do not this for your sakes, O House of Israel, but for Mine Holy Name's sake, which ye have profaned [not accurately represented God's Name] among the heathen, whither ye went. And I will sanctify [set apart] My great Name, which was profaned [misrepresented] among the heathen [unsaved], which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the heathen shall know that I am the LORD, saith the Lord GOD, when I shall be sanctified [made Holy, set apart] in you before their eyes. For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into [Israel] your own land. Then will I sprinkle clean water [Word of God, Bible] upon you {before the cross of Jesus, after the cross the blood of Jesus has permanently made clean}, and ye shall be clean [John 15:3]: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I [permanently] cleanse you [on the cross]. \*A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you [New Testament]: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh. And I will put My Spirit [born again] within you, and cause you to walk in My statutes, and ye shall keep My judgments, and do them. And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; and ye shall be My people, and I will be your God. I will also save [Salvation] you from all your uncleannesses: and I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and lay no famine upon you. And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that ye shall receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen. Then [Romans 2:4] shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good, and shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations. Not for your sakes do I this, saith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O House of Israel. Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities I will also cause you to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shall be builded. And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by. \*And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the garden of Eden; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities are become fenced, and are inhabited. \*\*Then the heathen that are left round about you shall know that I the LORD build the ruined places, and plant that that was desolate: \*I the LORD have spoken it, and I will do it. - The 'Salvation' process is a continuing process both in the Nation of Israel [postponed until later] and in the Christian Church. The House of Israel has not yet properly represented, made Holy or honored the Name of God and likewise the Christian Church has not yet represented Jesus or made Holy and honored His Name.

---

Ezekiel 37 - Ezekiel has one of his most famous Visions - The Vision of the Valley of Dry Bones -- 'Ezekiel 37:1-4 The hand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me out in the Spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley which was full of bones, And caused me to pass by them round about: and, behold, there were very many in the open valley; and, lo, they were very dry. And He [Holy Spirit] said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? And I answered, O Lord GOD, thou knowest. Again He said unto me, Prophecy upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the Word of the LORD.'

Ezekiel 37:5-14 Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these bones; Behold, I will cause breath [Spirit] to enter into you, and ye shall live: And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live; and ye shall know that I am the LORD. So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone. And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above: but there was no breath [Spirit] in them. Then said He unto me, Prophecy unto the wind [lit. Spirit], prophecy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Come from the four winds [unhindered], O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may [Resurrection] live. So I prophesied as He commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army. \*Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole [Resurrection] House of Israel: behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost: we are cut off for our parts. Therefore prophecy and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, O My people, I will [Resurrection] open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves [Matthew 27:52-53], and bring you into [Heaven] the land of Israel. And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O My people, and brought you up out of your graves, And shall put My spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the LORD have spoken it, and performed it, saith the LORD.

---

Ezekiel 38-39 - Ezekiel reveals an enormous End Time event where several Gentile Nations attack the re-born Nation of Israel -- 'Ezekiel 38:1-12 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, set thy face against Gog, the land of Magog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophecy against him, And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold I am against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal ... Thus saith the Lord GOD; It shall also come to pass, that at the same time shall things come into thy [Gentile] mind, and thou shalt think an evil thought [against Israel]: And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages; I will go to them that are at rest [peaceable], that dwell safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates, To take a spoil, and to take a prey; to turn thine hand upon the desolate places that are now inhabited, and \*\*upon the people that are gathered out of the Nations [May 14, 1948], which have gotten cattle and goods [some wealth], that dwell in the midst of the land.' - Note: This major prophesied event appears to not yet have occurred however it is one of many End Time events and like all the great End Time events surrounding the coming of the Antichrist those events should not be looked to for guidance in the End Times but simply and faithfully look to Jesus Christ and His guaranteed return, it's the only certain way to purposefully fulfill our time until the return of Jesus.

Ezekiel 39:21-29 And I will set My glory among the heathen [Gentiles], and all the heathen shall see My judgment that I have executed, and My hand that I have laid upon them. So the House of Israel shall know that I am the LORD their God from that day and forward. And the heathen shall know that the House of Israel went into captivity [70 A.D.] for their iniquity: because they trespassed against Me, therefore hid I My face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies: so fell they all by the sword. According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and hid My face from them. Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole House of Israel, and will be jealous for My Holy Name; After that they have borne their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made them afraid. When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am sanctified in them in the sight of many Nations; Then shall they know that I am the LORD their God, which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them anymore there. Neither will I hide My face any more from them: for I have poured out My Spirit upon the House of Israel, saith the Lord GOD. - The events in and around Israel are events [large and small] that God is using to direct and instruct both the Nation of Israel and the Gentile

Nations of the world. God deals the same way with individual Christians as He does with the Nation of Israel. It is up to us Christians to learn from the mistakes of Israel as well as learning from our own mistakes and the mistakes of others just as much as we are to learn from the successes of the Nation of Israel, our successes and the successes of others in our walk and experiences with God.

What are Gog and Magog? - Historically speaking, Magog was a grandson of Noah - The descendants of Magog settled to the far north of Israel, likely in Europe and northern Asia [Russia] - The duplicated use of the names Gog and Magog in Revelation 20:8-9 is to show that these people demonstrate the same rebellion against God and antagonism toward God as those in Ezekiel [Ezekiel 38-39] - According to Ezekiel, Gog will be defeated by God Himself on the mountains of Israel - The slaughter will be so great it will take seven months to bury all of the dead (Ezekiel 39:11-12) - The battle in Ezekiel 38-39 is used by God to bring [the Nation of Israel] Israel back to Him (Ezekiel 39:21-29)

Answer: Historically speaking, Magog was a grandson of Noah (Genesis 10:2). The descendants of Magog settled to the far north of Israel, likely in Europe and northern Asia (Ezekiel 38:2). Magog seems to be used to refer to "northern barbarians" in general, but likely also has a connection to Magog the person. The people of Magog are described as skilled warriors (Ezekiel 38:15; 39:3-9). - Gog and Magog are referred to in Ezekiel 38-39 and in Revelation 20:7-8. While these two instances carry the same names, a close study of Scripture clearly demonstrates they do not refer to the same people and events. In Ezekiel's prophecy, Gog will be the leader of a great army that attacks the land of Israel. Gog is described as "of the land of Magog, the prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal" (Ezekiel 38:2-3). Ezekiel's battle of Gog and Magog occurs in the tribulation period, more specifically in the first 3 1/2 years. The strongest evidence for this view is that the attack will come when Israel is at peace (Ezekiel 38:8, 11). The description from Ezekiel is that of a nation that has security and has laid down its defenses. Israel is definitely not at peace now, and it is inconceivable that the nation would lay down its defenses apart from some major event. When Israel's covenant with the Beast/Antichrist is in effect at the beginning of Daniel's 70th Week (also known as the 7-year tribulation, Daniel 9:27a), Israel will be at peace. Possibly the battle will occur just before the midpoint of the seven-year period. According to Ezekiel, Gog will be defeated by God Himself on the mountains of Israel. The slaughter will be so great it will take seven months to bury all of the dead (Ezekiel 39:11-12). - Gog and Magog are mentioned again in Revelation is found in 20:7-8. The duplicated use of the names Gog and Magog in Revelation 20:8-9 is to show that these people demonstrate the same rebellion against God and antagonism toward God as those in Ezekiel 38-39. ... The book of Revelation uses Ezekiel's prophecy about Magog to portray a final end-times attack on the nation of Israel (Revelation 20:8-9). The result of this battle is that all are destroyed, and Satan will find his final place in the lake of fire (Revelation 20:10). -- It is important to recognize that the Gog and Magog of Ezekiel 38-39 is quite different from the one in Revelation 20:7-8. Below are some of the more obvious reasons why these refer to different people and battles. 1. In the battle of Ezekiel 38-39, the armies come primarily from the north and involve only a few nations of the earth (Ezekiel 38:6, 15; 39:2). The battle in Revelation 20:7-9 will involve all nations, so armies will come from all directions, not just from the north. 2. There is no mention of Satan in the context of Ezekiel 38-39. In Revelation 20:7 the context clearly places the battle at the end of the millennium with Satan as the primary character. 3. Ezekiel 39:11-12 states that the dead will be buried for seven months. There would be no need to bury the dead if the battle in Ezekiel 38-39 is the one described in Revelation 20:8-9, for immediately following Revelation 20:8-9 is the Great White Throne judgment (20:11-15) and then the current or present heaven and earth are destroyed, replaced by a new heaven and earth (Revelation 21:1). There obviously will be a need to bury the dead if the battle takes place in the early part of the tribulation, for the land of Israel will be occupied for another 1,000 years, the length of the millennial kingdom (Revelation 20:4-6). 4. The battle in Ezekiel 38-39 is used by God to bring Israel back to Him (Ezekiel 39:21-29). In Revelation 20, Israel has been faithful to God for 1,000 years (the millennial kingdom). Those in Revelation 20:7-10 who are rebellious are destroyed without any more opportunity for repentance. ~

Recommended Resource: Understanding End Times Prophecy by Paul Benware. [\[article link\]](#)



---

Ezekiel 40-43 - The Prophet Ezekiel is spiritually transported from Babylon to Jerusalem and is given a very important vision and lesson in what appears to be the Millennial Kingdom Temple the location for God the Messiah to reside at during His 1,000 year Kingdom reign over the entire earth -- 'Ezekiel 40:1-4 In the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth day of the month, in the fourteenth year after that the city [Jerusalem] was smitten, in the selfsame day the hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither. In the visions of God brought He [Holy Spirit] me \*into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very high mountain [Millennial Kingdom restoration landscape], by which was as the frame of a city on the south. And He brought me thither, and, behold, there was a Man [possibly Jesus Christ or an Angel], whose appearance was like the appearance of brass [judgment], with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring reed; and He stood in the gate. And the Man said unto me, Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, \*\*and set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for to the intent that I might shew them unto thee art thou brought hither: \*declare all that thou seest to the House of Israel [those Governed by God].'

Ezekiel 41:1-7 Afterward He [possibly Jesus] brought me to the Temple [4th Temple], and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, which was the breadth of the {new?} Tabernacle [tent]. And the breadth of the door was ten cubits; and the sides of the door were five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof, forty cubits: and the breadth, twenty cubits. Then went He inward, and measured the post of the door, two cubits; and the door, six cubits; and the breadth of the door, seven cubits. So He measured the length thereof, twenty cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple: and He said unto me, This is the most holy place. After He measured the wall of the house, six cubits; and the breadth of every side chamber, four cubits, round about the house on every side. And the side chambers were three, one over another, and thirty in order; and they entered into the wall which was of the house for the side chambers round about, that they might have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house. And there was an enlarging, and a winding about still upward to the side chambers: for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house was still upward, and so increased from the lowest chamber to the highest by the midst. - Ezekiel is given a grand tour of what appears to be a 4th Temple in Jerusalem. The dimensions are exceedingly beyond anything that would be possible today at the current physical Temple Mount location in Jerusalem. - Note: There seems to be an amalgamation and representation of several eras of God's Divine work among mankind. There is a reference to a Tabernacle and there seems to be elements of several Priesthoods with the Righteous Gentile, Levitical-Aaronic, Levitical-Aaronic-Zadok and the eternal Melchizedek Priesthood all either active or represented as remembrance, instruction and interaction to man's one relationship with God in Jesus Christ.

Ezekiel Chapter 40: Messiah's Millennium Temple - The next portion of Ezekiel, Chapters 40 to 48, is an area that is not often covered in Christian literature because it can seem confusing - The events of these chapters refer to a future time, following the tribulation period - The period of Ezekiel 40 to 48 refers to events taking place in the Millennium - The people who survive the tribulation and enter the millennium cross into it without resurrected bodies - In the gospels, Jesus explains about the role of those who are saved [Christians] and then die {or the Rapture} how they will have a role in His [Millennial] Kingdom

The next portion of Ezekiel, Chapters 40 to 48, is an area that is not often covered in Christian literature because it can seem confusing. The reason for this confusion is a lack of understanding of the time-period to which the text refers. The events of these chapters refer to a future time, following the tribulation period. The period of Ezekiel 40 to 48 refers to events taking place in the Millennium. The Millennium will be covered in more detail below; for now, let us understand the Millennium as a 1000-year period of time (Mille-thousand, Annum-Years) which follows the Second Coming of Jesus Christ. First, we need to clear up some areas of confusion people have regarding the division between Ezekiel 36-39 and Ezekiel 40 to 48. The Tribulation: The



events of Ezekiel 38 and 39, the invasion of Gog from the land of Magog, takes place before the tribulation period. The tribulation period is a seven-year period also known as Daniel's 70th Week and the Time of Jacob's Trouble. According to Daniel's 70 weeks (Daniel 9:24-27) the beginning of the Tribulation starts when Israel makes an agreement with the world or nations to build the Temple on the site known as the Dome of the Rock. After Israel attains victory, through God's intervention between the nations, Israel builds the Temple in an attempt at obedience to the Lord. ... After the first Temple was destroyed by Babylon, Ezekiel was taken to Jerusalem in a vision to view the Millennium Temple. God is reassuring Ezekiel that the Temple will one day be restored, God is not done with the nation of Israel. Here, Ezekiel is given a glimpse of when the Glory of the Lord, the presence of God, will rule and reign from Jerusalem. ... In these verses Jesus describes the transition from the kingdoms of this world to the kingdom of God. Notice that Jesus returns in power and glory with ALL the Holy Angels and the nations are brought before the throne of the Son of Man. As a shepherd separates sheep and goats the nations will be divided. This division of people, survivors of the tribulation, is to determine who will enter the Millennium. Those on the right, the sheep, will enter into the millennial kingdom of Jesus Christ, while those on the left, the goats, are the lost that will be cast into everlasting fire [note: this event (sheep and goats judgment) probably happens at the end of the Millennial reign just prior to the creation of the eternal new heaven and new earth]. ... Who enters the Millennium?: According to scripture, two groups of people will be alive during the millennium; resurrected and non-resurrected people. Non-Resurrected: The people who survive the tribulation and enter the millennium cross into it without resurrected bodies. Therefore, they will be able to get married and have children; they will also be able to repopulate the earth. This point is clear in both the Old and New Testaments. We know there will be nations in the Millennium; who will populate these nations? People born during the 1000-years will repopulate the earth after God renews it from the destruction of the tribulation. According to Jesus, most people on the earth will die during this period. ... People who are born in the Millennium still must come to salvation through faith. At the end of the Millennium, Satan is freed to test the nations, specifically those born in the Millennium. As in the past, those who are saved will reject Satan, those who are lost will follow Satan and listen to his lies; they will rebel against God who will judge them. These nations will include the descendants of the Gog and Magog alliance. Satan lies will test the nations who will have lived in peace and prosperity during the reign of Christ on the Earth. ... Old Testament Saints: In the Old Testament both Job and Daniel look forward to the Resurrection. Job proclaims he will see God in his flesh, with his own eyes, after his body is destroyed. Daniel is told he will awake from the dust of the earth to his inheritance at the end of days. ... The Church Age Saints: In the gospels, Jesus explains about the role of those who are saved [Christians] and then die; how they will have a role in His Kingdom. He specifically describes the role of the disciples [Jewish Apostles] during this period, how they will rule over [alongside] the 12-tribes of Israel in the resurrection. His promise is by extension to all those [Jewish believers] who follow Him [Note: The Jewish Apostles of Jesus' day and modern Jews who receive Salvation will still have interaction and authority in and among Judaism but Gentile converts to Christianity have no such place in and among Judaism]. [\[article link\]](#)

Ezekiel's Temple - The Millennial Temple [4th Temple] - The sixth major dwelling place of the Lord in His story will be the Temple described in detail to the prophet Ezekiel which will serve God's purpose in discipline the Nations for 1,000 years during the promised Reign of Peace on the earth - {During the coming Millennial (1,000) year reign of Jesus Christ here on the earth centered in Jerusalem in the 4th Temple there will still be unbelieving people being born and living throughout the earth in that future time. The people who do not have the belief and with it the blood covering of Jesus will apparently need the blood covering of the animals much as it was during the times of Cain, Abel, Job and the other Righteous Gentiles who made animal [blood atonement] sacrifice offerings to God. Sinful humans [human blood] will not be allowed to live during the Kingdom reign without the presence of another life giving blood either animal blood each year or the eternal blood of Jesus. - Note: the Temple ordinances of Ezekiel's Temple appear to be more of a return to the sacrifices of the Righteous Gentiles than a continuation of the Levitical Law. In short the Millennial reign seems

to be the Melchizedek Priesthood for believers, including Levitical Priests who have been received into the Melchizedek Priesthood and an animal blood atonement Ministry to cover the sins of the non-believers among the world while they have the opportunity to individually come to an eternal faith in the cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ.}

Are animal sacrifices in a future temple blasphemous towards the finished work of Jesus? One truth about the 1,000 year reign of Messiah that is often hard for believers today to understand is that there will be animal sacrifices in this coming Millennial Temple. As we will see, Ezekiel is quite clear about this. If you believe that the book of Ezekiel is inspired prophecy from God, then there is no alternative but to understand that what Ezekiel saw over 2,000 years ago will come to pass in a literal sense. This is NOT blasphemous to the finished work of Jesus' blood on the cross, but rather it is a reminder of His ultimate sacrifice for all of humanity. Since 1998 when I first published this Millennial Temple information on the internet, I have received more questions on this one issue of animal sacrifice than anything else. Therefore, I want to take some time to establish the truth of this matter of sacrifice and atonement. The bottom line fact is that Jesus (Yahoshua) is the ONLY sacrifice that can take away our sins and give us eternal life. Hebrews 10:4 is clear that "it is not possible that the blood of bulls and goats could take away sins." The 11th verse in this same chapter declares that animal sacrifices "can never take away sins." So, the blood of bulls and goats have NEVER taken away sins for anyone past present or future! There is a wrong concept in many people's minds that animal sacrifices, during the Old Covenant before Jesus came, took away peoples sins - but this is not true. The saints who lived before Messiah came were saved by FAITH (Rom. 4:3) just like us today. The animal sacrifices were a "shadow of good things to come" pointing forward to the blood of Messiah Yahoshua (Jesus). It has always really been about Jesus, and not animal sacrifices. Likewise, in the coming Millennial Temple the animal sacrifices will point backward to the Blood of Jesus, which is our only atonement for sin. God told the Old Covenant believers to sacrifice animals to give them a point of reference in which to base their FAITH since the Messiah had not yet come. Hebrews chapters 7-10 explains how the Old Covenant sacrifices were copies and replicas of what Jesus did for us on the cross. After explaining the meaning of the blood sacrifices in chapters 7-10, Paul explains in Hebrews chapters 11-12, that it is by FAITH we please God and appropriate His promises for us, and not by the works He commands us to do. The works that we do out of obedience are merely expressions of the faith, which is in our hearts. During the millennial reign of Jesus Christ, the animal sacrifices will be object lessons that look BACK in remembrance of what Jesus has done for us, similar to the way that the Old Testament sacrifices looked FORWARD to what He would do. These sacrifices in no way take away our sins. Only faith in the finished work of the shed blood of Jesus can take away sins. Everything done in this temple points us to Jesus, because all things can be summed up in Jesus "in whom dwells all the fullness of the Godhead bodily." (Col. 2:9). Now that we have established that animal sacrifices are not blasphemous to the finished work of Jesus; let's take a look at all of the incredible details that were shown to Ezekiel regarding the order of services for this millennial temple which to date has not yet been built. [\[article link\]](#)

The Millennial Temple of Ezekiel - Objections to a Literal Interpretation of Ezekiel Chapters 40-48 - "The area of the temple courts (500 x 500 "reeds," or about one square mile) would be larger than the entire ancient walled city of Jerusalem, and the holy portion for priests and Levites (20,000 x 25,000 reeds, or about 40 x 50 miles) would cover an area six times the size of greater London today and could not possibly be placed within present-day Palestine, that is between the Jordan River and the Mediterranean Sea (Ezek. 47:18) - {Note: In order to accommodate the Temple of Ezekiel's vision the land of Israel, Jerusalem and the Temple Mount all need to undergo drastic revisions. At the least the current Temple Mount needs to be elevated significantly and expanded dramatically. All of these earthen modifications to the land of Israel are considered to be 'restoration' events that probably occur during the upheaval of the Great Tribulation period.}

Objections to a Literal Interpretation of Ezekiel 40-48: 1. "The area of the temple courts (500 x 500 "reeds," or about one square mile) would be larger than the entire ancient walled city of Jerusalem, and the holy portion for priests and Levites (20,000 x 25,000 reeds, or about 40 x 50 miles) would cover an area six times the size of

greater London today and could not possibly be placed within present-day Palestine, that is between the Jordan River and the Mediterranean Sea (Ezek. 47:18), to say nothing of the "portion of the prince" on either side of this area (45:7, 47:21). The Millennial Jerusalem would be about 40 miles in circumference and thus ten times the circumference of the ancient city. Furthermore, it would be somewhat north of the present site of the city, and the Temple area would be about ten miles north of that, on the way to Samaria! This is quite unthinkable, for such a city would not be the Jerusalem of Jewish memories and associations, and a Temple in any other locality than Mount Moriah would hardly be the Temple of Jewish hope" (J. Sidlow Baxter, *Explore the Book*, IV, 32). -- Answer: Israel will have the only sanctuary and priesthood in the world during the millennial age, so the Temple courts and sacred area will need to be greatly enlarged to accommodate the vast number of worshippers and the priests who will serve them (Isa. 2:3, 60:14, 61:6, Zech. 8:20-23). Various Old Testament prophecies speak of great geological changes that will occur in Palestine at the time of Christ's Second Coming, so it is not impossible to imagine a 2,500 square mile area for the Temple and city fitted into a reshaped and enlarged land. See Isaiah 26:15, 33:17, 54:2, and especially Zechariah 14:4-10. The latter passage tells us of new valleys and rivers, and a flattening of portions of land "like the Arabah" which then "shall be lifted up." Presumably the entire Dead Sea region will be lifted more than 1,300 feet, above the present sea level, for it will contain fish "after their kinds, as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many" (Ezek. 47:10). Revelation 16:20 informs us that at the end of the Great Tribulation gigantic earthquakes will cause islands and mountains to vanish. Thus, both testaments speak of topographical and geographical changes that will accompany the inauguration of the millennial kingdom. Jerusalem itself will be the capital of the world, the beloved city (Rev. 20:9), and its size will surely be proportionate to its importance. If Nineveh, the capital of one ancient empire, was sixty miles in circumference (Jonah 3:3; cf. Baxter's discussion, IV, 170), why would it be impossible for the millennial Jerusalem to be forty? -- With regard to the problem of the Millennial Temple being located about ten miles north of Jerusalem, God specifically indicates to Ezekiel that the Temple area will no longer adjoin the royal palace as in the days of old (43:7-9). The point is clearly stated in 43:12 -- "This is the law of the house: upon the top of the mountain the whole limit thereof round about shall be most holy. Behold, this is the law of the house." Vast topographical changes will not make Palestine less the Promised Land for Israel, nor will a centralized, enlarged Temple ten miles removed from the city be a disappointment to Israelites who have been accustomed to thinking of it in terms of Mount Moriah. The important thing is that the glory of Jehovah will fill the Temple (43:5), and the city will be renamed on the basis that "Jehovah is there" (48:35). [\[article link\]](#)

---

Ezekiel 44-45 - The vision and instructions continue for Ezekiel on our behalf -- 'Ezekiel 44:1-3 Then he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward sanctuary which looketh toward the East; and it was shut. Then said the LORD unto me; This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because the LORD, the God of Israel, hath entered in by it, therefore it shall be shut. It is for the Prince [Messiah]; the Prince, He shall sit in it to eat bread before the LORD; He [Jesus] shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.'

Ezekiel 44:1-16 Then he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward sanctuary which looketh toward the east; and it was shut. Then said the LORD unto me; This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because the LORD, the God of Israel, hath entered in by it, therefore it shall be shut. It is for the prince; the prince, he shall sit in it to eat bread before the LORD; he shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate, and shall go out by the way of the same. Then brought He me the way of the North Gate before the House [Temple]: and I looked, and, behold, the glory of the LORD filled the House of the LORD: and I fell upon my face. \*\*And the LORD said unto me, Son of man, mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the LORD, and all the laws thereof; and mark well the entering in of the House, with every going forth of the sanctuary. And thou

shalt say to the rebellious, even to the House of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; O ye House of Israel, let it suffice you of all your abominations, In that ye have brought into My sanctuary strangers, \*uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in My sanctuary, to pollute it, even My House, when ye offer My bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken My Covenant because of all your abominations. And ye have not kept the charge [responsibilities] of Mine Holy things: but ye have set keepers [substitutes, replacements] of My charge in My sanctuary for yourselves. Thus saith the Lord GOD; No stranger, uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into My sanctuary, of any stranger that is among the children of Israel. And the Levites that are gone away far from Me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from Me after their idols; they shall even bear their iniquity. Yet they shall be ministers in My sanctuary, having charge at the Gates of the House, and ministering to the House: they shall slay the burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them. Because they ministered unto them before their idols, and caused the House of Israel to fall into iniquity; therefore have I lifted up mine hand against them, saith the Lord GOD, and they shall bear their iniquity. And they shall not come near unto Me, to do the office of a [Melchizedek] Priest unto Me, nor to come near to any of My Holy [Melchizedek] things, in the most Holy Place: but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed. But I will make them keepers of the charge of the House, for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein. But the Priests the Levites, the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of My sanctuary when the children of Israel went astray from Me, they shall come near to Me to Minister unto Me, and they shall stand before Me to offer unto Me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord GOD: They shall enter into My sanctuary, and they shall come near to My table, to Minister unto Me, and they shall keep My charge. - The Prophet Ezekiel is clearly given a vision and instruction of future events but events that are composed in part on the past actions and accountabilities of the children of God from the time before the Millennial Kingdom and Temple reign of the Messiah Jesus Christ.

---

Ezekiel 46-48 - The Prophet Ezekiel concludes his Vision of the 4th Temple and concludes his Scroll and his Ministry to the House of Israel -- 'Ezekiel 47:1-9 Afterward He [Jesus] brought me again unto the door of the House; and, behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the House eastward: for the forefront of the house stood toward the east, and the waters came down from under from the right side of the house, at the south side of the altar [Revelation 22:1]. Then brought He me out of the way of the gate northward, and led me about the way without unto the utter gate by the way that looketh eastward; and, behold, there ran out waters on the right side. ... Then said He unto me, These waters issue out toward the East country, and go down into the desert, and go into the sea: which being brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed. And it shall come to pass, that everything that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the rivers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish [life], because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed; and everything shall live whither the river cometh.' - Note: In many ways the New Testament counterpart to the Prophet Ezekiel is the Apostle Peter. Ezekiel in receiving the Vision of the New Millennium Kingdom of the Messiah and Peter in receiving the keys to the Kingdom of God [including the Millennial Kingdom] both men helped to transform man's personal relationship with God into a New Era of intimacy between a sinful, fragile humanity and God in Jesus Christ.

Ezekiel 48:31-35 And the gates of the city shall be after the names of the tribes of Israel: three gates northward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi. And at the east side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan. And at the south side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun. At the west side four thousand and five hundred, with their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali. It was round about eighteen thousand measures: and the Name of the city from that day shall be, \*The LORD is there. - God in close fellowship with His creation and

with His people as it has always been intended to be since the beginning of Genesis and as it will become after the End Time events of Revelation.

---

## DANIEL

Introduction: The Book of Daniel - The Prophet Daniel [from the Tribe of Judah] is the Old Testament counterpart to the New Testament "beloved" Disciple John - The prophet Daniel is the only person in the Old Testament to be directly called "beloved" Daniel is called "greatly beloved" three times - At a young age Daniel was removed from his native Israel and taken captive to the distant Nation of Babylon (Iraq) - Daniel will perform his entire ministry in captivity outside of Israel - The Prophet Daniel will interpret dreams and have visions and dreams that are the most sweeping, global and broad based of any Prophet in the Bible - Daniel will mainly prophesy in three areas 1. Regarding Nations [and their fallen angelic guides] the 5 remaining Gentile world Nation Kingdoms [4 empires and the final emergent Antichrist kingdom] - The coming 1,000 year Messiah Kingdom - 2. The reestablishment of Nation of Israel [the Archangel Michael] as an angelic assistant for the Nation of Israel and the rebuilding of the 2nd Jewish Temple in Jerusalem - 3. The bringing in of the Messiah, Jesus Christ, into the world and among mankind the entry of the Messiah assisted and foretold [in the ministry of the Archangel Gabriel] - \*Daniel's "70 Weeks" prophecy is perhaps the most famous prophecy in the Old Testament

Daniel 9:23-24 At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to shew thee; for thou art greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision. \*\*Seventy weeks [Jewish decades - 7 years each] are determined upon thy people [Jews] and upon thy holy city [Jerusalem], to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins [cross], and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness [resurrection], and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and (for the Nation of Israel in Jerusalem) to \*\*\*anoint [at the 2nd Coming] the most Holy [Jesus Christ - starting the 1,000 Millennial Reign]. - John 13:23 Now there was leaning on Jesus' bosom one of His disciples [the Disciple John], whom Jesus loved. -- Both the Prophet Daniel and the Disciple John are referenced as 'beloved' of God. Daniel will have and write all of his prophecies outside of Israel. The Disciple John like Daniel will be sent away captive, the Disciple John being imprisoned on the Island of Patmos when he has his end time Revelation of Jesus Christ [Daniel 10:7-11 - Revelation 1:13-15]. Daniel was miraculously saved from the den of lions, Church tradition has the Disciple John miraculously saved from Roman martyrdom [immersed in boiling oil]. The Prophet Daniel will prophecy the rebuilding of the 2nd Temple (Sanctuary) in Jerusalem [Daniel 9:26]. The Disciple John will prophecy the rebuilding of the 3rd Temple (used by the Antichrist) in Jerusalem [Revelation 11:1-2]. [\[article link\]](#)

### The Amber May Show - Daniel part 1 of 6 (Mp3s)

(Part 3) What would you do if you were threaten to be put to death because of your faith? Would you deny your beliefs in order to live? Would you stand firm to your faith? In this episode we look at just that. Three young men are threaten to be put to death because of their faith. Listen to what happens to them. - (Part 4) God tries to reach out to people every day. He says I stand at the door and knock if any one hears my voice and lets me in, I will come in and dine with him and he with me. God was after the King. The King kept ignoring him until an event that happened in the King's life. An event so big that it changed the King from thereafter. - (Part 5) What do you think would happen to you, if you were a King and defiled the things of God? Would there be pledges? Would you continue to be King? Would everything be alright and keep going like normal. Check out this program and see what happens to the King and to Daniel. - (Part 6) This is the final episode of Daniel. But we end it with one of the best stories from Daniel. How would you feel if people at work were so jealous of you that they wanted to kill you, the legal way? Listen to what happens to Daniel and his "co-workers". [\[article link\]](#)



Commentary on the First Chapter of Daniel - That Nebuchadnezzar took Jewish captives in [605 B.C.] before he returned to Babylon for his coronation is confirmed by Berosus, a Babylonian priest who died about 250 BC - In his history of Babylon, quoted by Josephus, Berosus says, Being informed ere long of his father's death, Nebuchadnezzar settled the affairs of Egypt and the other countries - The prisoners -- Jews [including Daniel and his three friends], Phoenicians, Syrians, and those of Egyptian nationality -- were consigned to some of his friends, with orders to conduct them to Babylonia, along with the heavy troops and the rest of the spoils; while he himself, with a small escort, pushed across the desert to Babylon [Iraq] - (Chart)

The critics allege that the opening statement of the Book of Daniel-that Nebuchadnezzar besieged Jerusalem in Jehoiakim's third year-is pure fiction. The date is much too early, they say. The precise span of Jehoiakim's third year is uncertain, but the end of it could not have fallen later than October 605 BC. The critics insist that although Nebuchadnezzar may have exacted tribute from Judah as early as 604, the first actual Babylonian siege of Jerusalem did not occur until 597. - Yet the account in Daniel 1 is consistent with other ancient sources. The most important of these is the Babylonian Chronicle, a contemporary listing of important events during the reigns of the Babylonian kings. The Chronicle reports that in the early summer of 605 BC, the Babylonians and Egyptians fought a major battle at Carchemish [located on the border between Turkey and Syria], a city in northern Syria. The Babylonians, under the leadership of their crown prince, Nebuchadnezzar, crushed the Egyptians and pursued fleeing enemy soldiers all the way to Hamath, far to the southwest. Not one Egyptian survived to return home. The Book of Jeremiah (Jeremiah 46:2) and other sources indicate that Pharaoh Necho was himself present at the battle. If he was, he was undoubtedly among the casualties. The Chronicle continues with the claim that Nebuchadnezzar then "conquered all of Ha[ma]th". That is, he moved immediately to assert control over all the kingdoms nearby that had previously been friendly with Egypt. It is inconceivable that he did not press his advantage after he had so thoroughly routed Egyptian forces and deprived Egypt of a leader. Josephus reports that at this time, Nebuchadnezzar "occupied all Syria, with the exception of Judaea, as far as Pelusium [on the Egyptian border]". Immediately afterward, his father died, and he hurried back to Babylon to take control of the kingdom. - The Book of Daniel agrees that Nebuchadnezzar did not occupy Judah in 605. It says only that he approached Jerusalem and threatened war. The expression "besieged" (Daniel 1:1) can refer merely to action preliminary to a siege. Jehoiakim was able to appease the aggressor by giving him hostages and treasure. That Nebuchadnezzar took Jewish captives before he returned to Babylon for his coronation is confirmed by Berosus, a Babylonian priest who died about 250 BC. In his history of Babylon, quoted by Josephus, Berosus says, Being informed ere long of his father's death, Nebuchadnezzar settled the affairs of Egypt and the other countries. The prisoners-Jews, Phoenicians, Syrians, and those of Egyptian nationality-were consigned to some of his friends, with orders to conduct them to Babylonia, along with the heavy troops and the rest of the spoils; while he himself, with a small escort, pushed across the desert to Babylon. - Spoils and Captives: The following chart gives an overview of the events connected with the destruction of Jerusalem in 586 BC. The Babylonians came against Judah not just in 605, but repeatedly, and took captives at four different times: in 597, 586, and 581 (or 580) as well as in 605. Altogether, about 15,000 men, women, and children made the arduous thousand-mile trek from Judah to Babylon. After their successful assault upon Jerusalem in 605 BC, the Babylonians removed some of the vessels in the [Temple] House of God (verse 2). They took also a group of young men meeting five requirements (verses 3-4). The young men were related to the royal family [Tribe of Judah]. They were "children," meaning that they were in their early teens or younger. They had "no blemish" and were "well favoured." In other words, they were good looking. This requirement was not unusual. In every ancient Middle Eastern court, it was customary to let only good-looking people serve as the king's attendants. The young men were "skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science." Not only were they well educated, but also they were intelligent enough to use and apply what they had learned. They were able "to stand in the king's palace." That is, they were a gracious addition to the court. Having tact, self-confidence, and the other traits of a winning personality, they were highly presentable even to a king. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Daniel 1 - A young Daniel is taken as a hostage and deported from his native land of Israel to the distant, strange and powerful Nation of Babylon (Iraq) - Daniel would never again return to his native Israel - Like Joseph before him Daniel would also never give up any of his Jewish heritage in exchange for any Gentile preferential treatment -- 'Daniel 1:1-8 In the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem, and besieged it. And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God: which he carried into the land of Shinar to the house of his god; and he brought the vessels into the treasure house of his god. And the king spake unto Ashpenaz the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring certain of the children of Israel, and of the king's seed, and of the princes; Children in whom was no blemish, but well favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as had ability in them to stand in the king's palace, and whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans. And the king appointed them a daily provision of the king's meat, and of the wine which he drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the end thereof they might stand before the king. \*Now among these were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave [Babylonian] names: for he gave unto Daniel the name of Beltshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Mishael, of Meshach; and to Azariah, of Abed-nego. \*\*But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile [un-kosher] himself with the portion of the [Babylonian] king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself.'

Daniel 1:17-21 As for these four children, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams. Now at the end of the [instructional, orientation, training] days that the king had said he should bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar. And the king communed with them; and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore stood they before the king. And in all matters of wisdom and understanding, that the king enquired of them, he found them ten [testing, trials, tribulations, endurance] times better than all the [Babylonian] magicians and astrologers that were in all his realm. And Daniel continued even unto the first year of king Cyrus [king of Iran]. - Daniel like Joseph before him was able to remain loyal to God in a distant and strange land and just as the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob had given Joseph favor in Egypt God gave Daniel in his day favor in the land of Babylon.

---

Daniel 2 - Daniel through the Holy Spirit is able to interpret the Five Kingdom, End Time Dream of king Nebuchadnezzar -- 'Daniel 2:1-2 And in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, wherewith his spirit was troubled, and his sleep brake from him. Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to shew the king his dreams. So they came and stood before the king.' - 'Daniel 2:10 The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the king's matter therefore there is no king, lord, nor ruler, that asked such things at any magician, or astrologer, or Chaldean.' - 'Daniel 2:16 Then Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation. 'Daniel 2:27-28 Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded cannot the wise men, the astrologers, the magicians, the soothsayers, shew unto the king; But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar \*what shall be in the latter days [End Times]. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these ...' - 'Daniel 2:31-37 Thou, O king, sawest, and behold a great image. This great image, whose brightness was excellent, stood before thee; and the form thereof was terrible. This image's head was of fine gold [Babylon, 3rd Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10], his breast and his arms of silver [Iran, 4th Kingdom of the world -

Revelation 17:10], his belly and his thighs of brass [Greece, 5th Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10], His legs of iron [Rome, 6th Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10], his feet part of iron and part of clay [Revised Roman Empire - Antichrist Arises, 7th Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10]. Thou sawest till that \*a [Divine] stone [Jesus Christ] was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet [7th kingdom is in power] that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces. Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: \*and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain [Government], and filled the whole earth. This is the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king. Thou [Nebuchadnezzar], O king, art a [powerful] king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory. ...' - 'Daniel 2:40-46 And the fourth kingdom [Rome] shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces [physically destroys] and subdueth [puts in slavery] all things: and as iron that breaketh all these [human willpower], shall it break in pieces and bruise [continual suffering]. And whereas thou sawest [\*Revised Roman Empire] the feet and toes, part of potters' clay [human element], and part of iron [demonic element] (1 Timothy 4:2), the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the [demonic] iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron [now] mixed with miry clay. And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken. And whereas thou sawest iron [demonic beings] mixed with miry clay [human beings], they shall [demonic - fallen angels] mingle [666 Mark of the Beast (Antichrist)] themselves with the seed [human spirit, soul] of men: but they shall not cleave [be combined] one to another, even as iron [demonic] is not [compatible] mixed with clay [humans]. \*And in the days of these kings shall \*the God of Heaven set up a Kingdom [of Jesus Christ], which shall never be destroyed: and the Kingdom shall not be left to [outsiders] other people, but it [Kingdom of Jesus Christ] shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, \*and it shall stand [eternally] forever. Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king [Nebuchadnezzar] what shall come to pass hereafter: \*and the dream is certain, \*and the interpretation [given by Daniel] thereof sure.' - Note: Daniel interprets king Nebuchadnezzar's disturbing dream for him and king Nebuchadnezzar is content with the interpretation given by Daniel. The Revised Roman Empire "feet of iron mixed with clay" events depicted are seemingly in the processes of occurring today, the times of the other kingdoms depicted having already passed. With the events of the final kingdom the Revised Roman [European] Empire still predominantly in the future we unlike the Prophet Daniel are just making predictions from the Bible of what seems to be accurate End Time events unfolding in our day before our very eyes.

---

Daniel 3 - Nebuchadnezzar still mesmerized by his dream makes his own statue all of gold, all of his kingdom - The image (statue) of gold is 60 cubits high by 6 cubits wide depicting that this is a forerunner to the actual "image of the beast" Antichrist image [Revelation 13:14-18] that is yet to come and is also to be worshiped and those who also refuse to worship the Antichrist image will also be put to death -- 'Daniel 3:1-2 Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height was threescore [60] cubits, and the breadth thereof six [6] cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon. Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together [government] the princes, the governors, and the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.'

'Daniel 3:4-28 Then an herald [society, culture] cried aloud, To you it is commanded, O people, nations, and languages, That at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, dulcimer, and all kinds of musick [music], ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up: And whoso falleth not down and worshipping \*shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery

furnace [beheaded in Revelation 20:4]. Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of musick [music], \*all the people, the nations, and the languages, fell down and worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up. Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans came near, and accused the Jews. They spake and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, O king, live forever. Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick [music], shall fall down and worship the golden image: And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, that he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego; these men, O king, have not regarded thee: they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up. Then Nebuchadnezzar in his rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. Then they brought these men before the king. Nebuchadnezzar spake and said unto them, Is it true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, do not ye serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up? Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick [music], ye fall down and worship the image which I have made; well: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who is that God that shall deliver you out of my hands? Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, \*answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, \*we are not careful to answer thee in this matter. If it be so, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver us out of thine hand, O king. But if not, \*\*be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up. Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: therefore he spake, and commanded that they should heat the furnace one seven [complete heat] times more than it was wont to be heated. And he commanded the most mighty men that were in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, and to cast them into the burning fiery furnace. Then these men were bound in their coats, their hosen, and their hats, and their other garments [clothing], and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. Therefore because the king's commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonished, and rose up in haste, and spake, and said unto his counsellors, \*Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king. He answered and said, \*Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; \*\*and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God [Jesus Christ]. Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace, and spake, and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, \*ye servants of the most high God, come forth, and come hither [the ropes had burned away]. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, came forth of the midst of the fire. And the princes, governors, and captains, and the king's counsellors, being gathered together, saw these men, upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, \*nor the smell of fire had passed on them. Then Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said, Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent His Angel, and delivered His servants that trusted in Him, and have changed the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God.' - Notice how all levels and branches of government, the popular culture [society] and the music of the day all combine into the one entity encouraging and literally enforcing the global human worship of the false image. Then for those who do not follow the system imposed by the government, culture and the music it is decreed to be a death sentence carried out instantly.

**What is the Mark of the Beast 666 - Image of the Beast - There are at least three aspects to the Mark of the Beast as explained in the book of Revelation**

There are at least three aspects to the Mark of the Beast as explained in the book of Revelation. It is an actual

mark or marking and it is also an Image (Icon) a representation of the Antichrist (Satan) himself and it is represented in his personal name of, emptiness, which is referenced by the number 666. [\[article link\]](#)

Rock and Roll Sorcerers of the New Age [Music] Revolution - The one that started it all with Pastor Joe Schimmel - the original 1992 video expose - A four-hour live seminar given at Hermosa Beach California - Because of the live format - this DVD remains a favorite (DVD)

This video seminar is the most comprehensive music documentary exposing the Satanic influence behind yesterday and today's secular music. It contains irrefutable evidence that demonic beings are leading the world to destruction in fulfillment of biblical prophecy. Don't miss out on the opportunity to own your own copy of this eye opening exposé which is sure to convince even the hardest of skeptics! [\[article link\]](#)

LostSeed - Compilations: Reverend Roberts - Who is that Fourth Man - Fourthman.mp3 (Mp3)  
Speaker: Reverend Roberts. Older man speaking with techno music. [\[article link\]](#)

CNN: Danger and the 'Third Man' - Near death, aided by ghostly companion - Aviator Charles Lindbergh said the 'Third Man' {in his case a Satanic-demonic} presence helped him survive his famed transatlantic flight - John Geiger has sifted through the survival stories of people like Sevigny for six years - Adventurers, sailors, prisoners of war and pilots, they all tell strikingly similar stories of being saved [sometimes only physically but often also Spiritually (Christianity)] from death by a mysterious presence, he says - In the book "The Third Man Factor: Surviving the Impossible" Geiger attempts to solve the mystery of that presence - "The debate around the book is not 'are people actually encountering an unseen being' but rather, 'what is it?'" {what is it? It [i.e. unseen spiritual cognizant "aware beings"] probably belonging to one of three categories: either deceiving spirits who are momentarily being helpful only to engender a lifetime of deception, or holy spirit (angelic beings) who are legitimately seeking to be helpful on behalf of God, or the very real possibility of God Himself interacting with His creation.}

Who is the Third Man? John Geiger has sifted through the survival stories of people like Sevigny for six years. Adventurers, sailors, prisoners of war and pilots, they all tell strikingly similar stories of being saved from death by a mysterious presence, he says. In the book "The Third Man Factor: Surviving the Impossible," Geiger attempts to solve the mystery of that presence. - Most of the people who've encountered the Third Man aren't mystics, says Geiger, a senior fellow at the University of Toronto and governor of the Royal Canadian Geographical Society. They include a NASA astronaut, aviator Charles Lindbergh, polar explorer Ernest Shackleton he coined the "Third Man" term {1st man physical strength, 2nd man inner soul strength, 3rd man external 'ghost' being} and atheists. Third Man encounters aren't restricted to exotic locales, either, Geiger says: He experienced a Third Man-like encounter in the study of his home while writing his book. "When I give talks about the book, there are always a few people who will come up afterward to say they have similar stories," Geiger said. "The debate around the book is not 'are people actually encountering an unseen being' but rather, 'what is it?'" ... After the avalanche, Sevigny says, he was passed out for about an hour in the snow before he came to. The crumpled body of a climbing companion was nearby. The fall had killed him. "Blood was everywhere," he said. "We had fallen 2,000 feet." When he first heard the voice, Sevigny says, it reminded him of a woman {Mystery Babylon}. It was warm and nurturing, and it gave practical advice: "You have to get your jacket on. You have to get water." It even told him to arrange the blood dripping from his body in the shape of arrows, pointing to the way he was walking in case rescuers came up on his trail. "I didn't question it," Sevigny said. "I didn't think about it. I did exactly what the voice said." The presence led him through a valley to Sevigny's campsite. It constantly encouraged him when he felt like giving up. When he arrived at the campsite, Sevigny saw three people skiing nearby and called for help. At that moment, the presence left him, he says. ... Sevigny spent months in the hospital. Today, he's an environmental consultant in Canada and a



father. For about two years afterward, he couldn't talk about what happened. "It made me cry," he said. "It was so powerful. I just couldn't tell many people." As he talked about his experiences, his 1-year-old son, Tuzo, started crying in the background after falling. "He's like his father," Sevigny said with a chuckle. "He climbs, and then he falls." Sevigny says the experience didn't make him religious. He sees himself as a scientist and has little use for organized religion ("Organized religion and organized crime share a number of parallels"). "I don't give it great thought," he said. "I'm not a spiritual person. I don't say it was God or a guardian angel {why couldn't it be a fallen angel or a demon?}. I have a Ph.D. in chemistry." What he will say is that mysterious presence was the only reason he got off that mountain alive. "If it wasn't for the Third Man, I would be dead," he said. "There's no way that I would have the strength to get up and walk across that valley and do the things I did to survive." {Note: Is CNN knowingly promoting, Mystery Babylon and 'heralding' the false worship of the coming Mark of the Beast?} [\[article link\]](#)

---

Daniel 4 - After building an image of gold and demanding universal worship for it Nebuchadnezzar is given a second dream from God - This dream reveals that if Nebuchadnezzar boasts in his pride again that he will be humbled by God -- 'Daniel 4:5-6 4 I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace: I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed and the visions of my head troubled me.' Daniel 4:28-37 All this [from the dream] came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar. At the end of twelve months he walked in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon. \*The king spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the house of the kingdom by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty? \*While the word was in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, saying, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken; The kingdom is departed from thee. And they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times [seven seasons, fall, winter, summer, spring, etc. (or more accurately summer - winter - summer - winter) - 3 ½ years] shall pass over thee, \*until thou know that the Most High [God] ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever He will. The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was driven [insane] from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles feathers, and his nails like birds' claws. And at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the Most High, and I praised and honoured Him that liveth forever, whose dominion is an everlasting [eternal] dominion, and His Kingdom is from generation to generation: And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and He doeth according to His will in the Army of Heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay His hand, or say unto Him, What doest thou? \*At the same time my reason returned unto me; and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me; and my counsellors and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me. Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of Heaven [Jesus Christ], all whose works are truth, and His ways judgment: and those that walk in pride He is able to abase. - Note: Daniel chapter 4 makes reference to "the watchers" the holy ones from heaven. The "watchers" are considered to be a class of angels that intently watch all of the actions of all of mankind and then report on the actions [both good and bad] directly to God. God is of course completely Knowledgeable about everything that occurs within all of existence but God also has a plan and a participation for the angels of heaven and a big part of their participation is to "watch" over the affairs, actions and even the comments of all of mankind.

Wikipedia.org: Watcher (Angel) - In the Book of Daniel an Aramaic term used to denote angels is "watchers" - The term "watcher" probably derives from the verb "to be awake" or "to be vigilant" so that the implication of calling the angels "watchers" is that they are constantly on watch as sentinels for Yahweh [God] {Note: This portion of the Book of Daniel is regarding the Gentile king Nebuchadnezzar and specifically his dreams and



actions and it also records some of his written and spoken decrees enacted from his viewpoint. Daniel's text in this area is then written in Aramaic [ancient Canaanite] a corresponding Gentile language that king Nebuchadnezzar and his administrators could read and understand and that would verify the Gentile viewpoints and Gentile origins of the few passages in the Bible.}

Other References to the Watchers: The Book of Jubilees adds further details about the "watchers". In the Book of Daniel an Aramaic term used to denote angels is "watchers". The term "watcher" probably derives from the verb "to be awake" or "to be vigilant," so that the implication of calling the angels "watchers" is that they are constantly on watch as sentinels for Yahweh. Angels were fairly popular in Jewish folklore, which often describes them as looking like large human beings that never sleep and remain forever silent. While there are good and bad "watchers", most stories revolve around the evil ones that fell from grace when they took "the daughters of man" as their mates. In the Old Testament (Daniel 4:13-17) there is reference made to the Irin, or "watchers", which appear to be an order of angels. In early Hebrew lore the Irin were a high order of angels that sat on the supreme Judgment Council of the Heavenly Court. Richard Cavendish, in his book *The Powers of Evil*, suggests that the Giants mentioned in Genesis 6:4 were the Giants or Titans of Greek Mythology. He also lists the "watchers" as the fallen angels which magicians call forth in ceremonial magic. Cavendish mentions that the "watchers" were so named because they were stars, the "eyes of night." 16th Century French theologian Sinistrari referred to the Watchers as beings existing between Humans and Angels. He called them demons and associated them with the Elemental natures of Earth, Air, Fire and Water. Clement of Alexandria, influenced by Hellenistic cosmology, attributed the movement of the Stars and the control of the four elements to angelic beings. Sinistrari attributed bodies of fire, air, earth, and water to these Beings, and concluded that the "watchers" were made of fire and air. Cardinal Newman, writing in the mid-1800s, proposed that certain angels existed who were neither totally good nor evil, and had only "partially fallen" from the Heavens. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Daniel 5 - By the fall of Babylon 70 years later Nebuchadnezzar's son Nabonidus had made his son Belshazzar a co-ruler with himself [Belshazzar was the son of Nabonidus, who after ruling only three years, went to the oasis of Tayma and devoted himself to the worship of the moon god, Sin. He made Belshazzar co-regent in 553 B.C., leaving him in charge of Babylon's defense. - wiki.com] -- 'Daniel 5:30 In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain. And Darius the Median took the kingdom, being about threescore and two years old.' [Josephus makes Darius the son of Astyages, and uncle of Cyrus - wiki.com]

Daniel 5:1-31 Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand. Belshazzar, while he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem; that the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, might drink therein. Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which was at Jerusalem; and the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, drank in them. They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone. In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote. Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another. The king cried aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. And the king spake, and said to the wise men of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom. Then came in all the king's wise men: but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof. ... Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another; yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation. ... And thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled

thine heart, though thou knewest all this; But hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of heaven; and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou, and thy lords, thy wives, and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them; and thou hast praised the gods of silver, and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whose hand thy breath is, and whose are all thy ways, hast thou not glorified: Then was the part of the hand sent from him; and this writing was written. And this is the writing that was written [in Aramaic], MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN. This is the interpretation of the thing: MENE; God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it. TEKEL; Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting. PERES; Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians [Iran]. Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and put a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler [3rd after Nabonidus and his son Belshazzar] in the kingdom. In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain. And Darius the Median took the kingdom, being about threescore and two years old. [Although usually left untranslated in English translations of Daniel, these words are known Aramaic names of measures of currency: MENE, a mina, TEKEL, a spelling of shekel, PERES, half a mina. - wiki.com] - God is able to set up and takedown each kingdom of mankind at any moment according to His choosing. Note: The Three (Trinity) Handwritings of God: The finger of God writing His 10 Commandments into stone tablets. 'Exodus 31:18 And He [God] gave unto Moses, when He had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God' - The finger of God writing the judgment decree of unrepentant men in the hardened plaster of a wall. 'Daniel 5:4-5 They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone. In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister [plaster] of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.' - The finger of God writing the sins of repentant men in the dust of the earth. 'John 8:6 This they said, tempting Him [Jesus], that they might have to accuse Him. But Jesus stooped down, and with His finger wrote on the ground, as though He heard them not.'

ThreshingFloor-Radio.com: The Threshing Floor Radio Show November 6, 2009 - Mystery #3: "the Prophet's Reward" The TRUE Purpose of Prophecy by Randy Maugans (Mp3)

"He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's reward." Matthew 10:41. -- Another part of the "mystery" - and a realignment of the prophetic. Strong doctrine here as we break through from all the religious mindsets and get REAL about the purpose and operation of the prophetic gifting. The Lord is calling HIS people to rise as a voice of hope and reconciliation to the world now caught in the grips of the DESTROYER-APPOLYON - the author of confusion and corruption, who want to keep you ignorant of your "prophet's reward." [\[article link\]](#)

TheBereanChronicles.com: 11/05/2009 - Kelly McGinley Standing for the Truth of God's Word - Exposing the Blasphemies on Dr. Stan Monteith's show [Radio Liberty] with Craig Winn {Craig Winn - New Age devotee, Anti-Christian religious synthesiser.} (Mp3)

Standing for the Truth of God's Word - Exposing the Blasphemies on Monteith's show w/Craig Winn. Can two walk together, except they be agreed? Amos 3:3. Kelly answers Cumbey's [Constance Cumbey] defense of Monteith. Daily Scripture Reading: Rev 20. [\[article link\]](#)

FutureQuake.com: 10-14 Aug 09 Evangelical Christianity "On The Couch" - 'A Spiritual and Mental Health Assessment' of American Christianity (Mp3)

Guest: Mark Breton, Author, Freelance Writer, "The Nashville Scene", Founder of The Relational Discipleship & Worldview Studies Institute. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Daniel 6 - Even in the new Kingdom of Persia (Iran) Daniel continues to be in placed in one of the highest positions of trust, power and authority -- 'Daniel 6:1-3 It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom an hundred and twenty princes, which should be over the whole kingdom; And over these three presidents; of whom Daniel was first: that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king should have no damage. Then this Daniel was preferred above the presidents and princes, because an excellent spirit was in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.'

Daniel 6:16-28 Then the king [unable to change Persian law] commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast him into the den of lions. Now the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, He will deliver thee. And a stone was brought and laid upon the mouth of the den; and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel. Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were instruments of musick brought before him: and his sleep went from him. Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions. And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel: and the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, is thy God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions? Then said Daniel unto the king, O king, live forever. My God hath sent His Angel [Jesus Christ], and hath shut the lions mouths, that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt. Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he believed in his God. And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast them into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den. Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you. I make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: for He is the living God, and stedfast forever, and His kingdom that which shall not be destroyed, and His dominion shall be even unto the end. He delivereth and rescueth, and \*He worketh signs and wonders in Heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the power of the lions. So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian. - Daniel as a type of Jesus Christ, reigning continually over multiple kingdoms, he is placed in a sealed tomb and [resurrects] - comes out alive from a death that was certain.

---

Daniel 7 - The Prophet Daniel has a Vision parallel to Nebuchadnezzar's 5 Empire Dream (Daniel 2:1) - However where Nebuchadnezzar saw a statue from his perspective made consisting mostly of valuable and strong metals, Daniel sees God's perspective and the same 5 empires are represented to Daniel as a series of wild beasts - Daniel also records his vision of the 5 Empire [four beasts and Antichrist] events in Aramaic - Chapter 7 completes the Aramaic language portion of Daniel [Daniel 2:4-7:28] then the remainder of the Book of Daniel continues and concludes in the original Hebrew language -- 'Daniel 7:1 In the first year of Belshazzar [Grandson of Nebuchadnezzar] king of Babylon Daniel had a dream and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, and told the sum of the matters.' - 'Daniel 7:12-14 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time. I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of Man [Jesus Christ] came with the clouds of Heaven, and came to the Ancient of Days, and they brought Him [Son] near before Him [Father]. And there was given Him dominion, and glory, \*and a Kingdom, that all people, Nations, and languages, should serve Him: His dominion is {resurrection} an [eternal] everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and His [resurrection] Kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.'

Daniel 7:15-28 I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of my body, and the visions of my head troubled me. I came near unto one of them [Angels] that stood by [the Throne of God - Ancient of Days], and asked him

[Angel] the truth of all this. So he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things. These great beasts, which are four [four left after the two already passed kingdoms of Nimrod and Egypt], are four kings, which shall arise out of the earth. But the saints of the most High shall take the Kingdom, and possess [inherit] the Kingdom forever, even forever and ever. Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast [Rome], \*\*which was diverse from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth were of iron, and his nails of brass; which devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue [lit. left down behind - those not yet in Heaven] with his feet; And of the ten horns [ten super-state global regions] that were in his head, and of the other [Antichrist] which came up, and before whom three [regions] fell; even of that [Antichrist] horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look was more stout than his fellows. \*I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them [Revelation 13:7]; Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the Most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the Kingdom. Thus he [Angel] said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom [Rome] upon earth, which shall be \*diverse {more spiritual than physical} from all kingdoms, \*\*and shall devour [control] the whole earth {this is the only human kingdom ever referenced in the Bible to have an entire earth, global encompassing Government - all of the other kingdoms were strictly Middle-East in dominion}, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces. And the ten horns [10 regions] out of this kingdom [Revised Roman Empire - the ten horns = the 10 toes of iron and clay from the statue in Nebuchadnezzar's earlier dream] are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he [Antichrist] shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings. And he shall speak great [blasphemous] words against the Most High, \*and shall wear out the saints of the Most High, and think to change times [new era to replace B.C.-A.D.] \*and laws: and they [Saints, Martyred Saints of Revelation] shall be given into his [Antichrist] hand until a time [1] and times [2] and the dividing of time [½] {for a total of 3½ years}. But the judgment shall sit, and they [Ancient of Days, Son Jesus] shall take away his [Antichrist] dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end. And the Kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the Kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the Saints of the Most High, whose Kingdom is an [eternal] everlasting Kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey Him. Hitherto is the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations [End Time thoughts] much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.- Daniel sees a vision of the four remaining World Kingdoms. His main concern and fascination is with the unique fourth kingdom of Rome. The fourth kingdom is unique, possibly in its use of deception, treachery and in its willing allegiance to known demonic entities where the kingdoms before were merely deceived the fourth kingdom [and particularly the revised Antichrist kingdom] seeks out demonic influences in an attempt to further an evil empire's intent on complete enslavement of the human body, mind, spirit and soul. Even though the Prophet Daniel saw both the final Victory and the terror of the End Times the Prophet was still completely shaken and visibly changed by the momentous End Time circumstances he witnessed.

---

Daniel 8 - Two years after the previous vision Daniel has another vision of similar content this time with a Ram [Persia - 4th Kingdom] and a Goat [Greece - 5th Kingdom] -- 'Daniel 8:1-2 In the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar a vision appeared unto me, even unto me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the first. And I saw in a vision; and it came to pass, when I saw, that I was at Shushan [modern, Shush in Iran] in the Palace, which is in the province of Elam; and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.'

Daniel 8:20-27 The ram which thou sawest having two horns are the kings of Media and Persia [Iran]. And the rough goat is the king [Alexander the Great] of Grecia [Greece]: and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first king. Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms [Ptolemaic, Seleucid, Pergamon, Macedon] shall stand up out of the nation, but not [descendants] in his [Alexander the Great] power. And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance [Antiochus IV Epiphanes, a Greek Nero, type of Antichrist, a Greek king over Jerusalem 175 BC

until his death in 164 BC], and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up. And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practice, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy [Jewish] people. And through his policy also he shall cause [occult, witch] craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace [deceit] shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of Princes [God]; but he shall be broken without hand [Antiochus died suddenly of disease in 164 BC - wiki.com]. And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it shall be for many days. And I Daniel fainted, and was sick certain days; afterward I rose up, and did the king's business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it. -- [Alexander the Great - Born 20 or 21 July 356 BC, Birthplace Pella, Macedon [Macedonia, Greece] - Died 10 or 11 June 323 BC (aged 32), Place of death Babylon -- Alexander had no obvious or legitimate heir, his son Alexander IV by Roxane being born after Alexander's death. This left the huge question mark as to who would rule the newly conquered, and barely pacified Empire. ... the Hellenistic [Greek] world settled into four stable power blocks: the Ptolemaic kingdom of Egypt, the Seleucid Empire in the east [Israel], the kingdom of Pergamon in Asia minor, and Macedon [Greece]. In the process both Alexander IV [Alexander's son] and Philip III [a half-brother, Alexander's father (Philip II)] were murdered. - wiki.com] - Note: There seems to be a progression indicated in that the extremely evil Greek ruler Antiochus IV Epiphanes whose name means (Manifest God) and was the last Seleucid adult ruler [his nine year old son ruled briefly for almost two years before being put to death along with the death of his adult guardian - wiki.com]. Antiochus who knowingly sought out evil is more the exception than the rule in the first five kingdoms where the other rulers genuinely tried to prosper themselves, their families, friends and their innocent people to the best of their abilities. Then in the 6th kingdom of Rome with King Herod, the Cesar's and eventually culminating in Caesar Nero [the fifth and last Roman Caesar - wiki.com ] evil rule becoming more common place than the exception. Finally transitioning into the Revised Roman Empire [10 region super-states] where it is almost exclusively evil cumulating in the ultimate evil of the Antichrist. The 5th kingdom Greek ruler Antiochus IV Epiphanes is the ultimate manifest of that kingdom's evil then Cesar Nero becomes the ultimate manifest of the evil of Rome and the 6th kingdom. Eventually the Antichrist becomes the accumulation [in part through Satanic ceremonies and rituals] of the evil of the Revised Roman Empire.

Daniel's Vision of the Ram and the Goat [Daniel Chapter 8] - The Palace at Shushan - Once a magnificent city, the city of Shushan is today a mass of ruins [in modern Iraq] - The city proper lay to the east of the Tigris River about 150 miles and north of the head of the Persian Gulf - In the same citadel or fortress palace, Daniel, Esther, Mordecai and Nehemiah all made their names in the annals of history - The opulence of the palace of Ahasuerus (Xerxes, Darius and Cyrus) was worthy of any potentate in the orient - As described in the BibleSearchers manuscript called The Feast of Esther (Photos)

The eighth chapter of Daniel is one of the pivotal chapters of all prophecies. It appears to be the link with the ancient empires that affected the Nations of Israel and Judah prior to and during the days of Daniel and the future imperial forces that will affect their descendants at the time of the end. Lest we forget, even before we start, the angel Gabriel said to Daniel the prophet, Daniel 8:17 - "Understand, O son of man: for at the time of the end shall be the vision." ... The eighth chapter of Daniel begins at the end of one era and moves the reader into a new and different historical era when the people of God, the Jews, were about to experience what it is like to be redeemed and restored by to favor with their God, the God of Israel. Here Belteshazzar (Daniel), possibly now the semi-retired prime minister of the now deceased king of Babylon, Nebuchadnezzar, was living in the winter royal Babylonian palace outside the capital city of Babylon while Belshaz'zar, the last ruler of Babylon was living in the capital city of Babylon. Trying to understand this era of history at the time of the end for the Babylonian Empire has been elusive for centuries until the shovel of the archeologist began to uncover the ancient treasures of the Middle East. What we now know is that within six years of the death of Nebuchadnezzar, one of the governors and a seasoned warriors, Nabonidus (559-536 BCE), assumed the kingship of Babylon in a coup d'etat. By taking control of the government, he eliminated the two prior



successors to Nebuchadnezzar. Archeologists now feel that Nabonidus' mother, the Queen Mother was part of the harem of Nebuchadnezzar's court and as such, King Nabonidus was recognized as a step-son of king Nebuchadnezzar. - The Cylinder of Nabonidus: What is interesting is that Nabonidus did not really like being king. His real interests in life were as a historian, archeologist and archival restorationist. He loved history and the restoration of the shrines of the god's he worshipped. He did not believe in the gods of his step-father, Nebuchadnezzar. Rather he disassociated himself with the national god of Babylon, Marduk, to the shock and anger of the powerful Babylonian priesthood. Nabonidus then announced his allegiance to the Sumerian moon-god Sin and the sun-god Shamash. He spent almost the rest of his life in the reconstruction of the ancient temple at Harran (Harrânu in Akkadian and Carrhae in Latin) and the temple at Sippar. On the clay tablet called the Cylinder of Nabonidus that was discovered in the Temple of Shamash at Sippar, Nabonidus records his restoration and reconstruction of the temple to the moon-god Sin in Harran and to the sun-god Shamash and goddess Anunitum at Sippar. This archeological restoration is highlighted by the fact that Daniel, the ex-official prime minister of Babylon was no doubt receiving diplomatic messages about the restoration project being done by King Nabonidus. \*\*Almost fifteen hundred years prior, this very temple was built and dedicated to the moon-god Sin at Harran by Daniel's ancestor, Abraham's father, Terah, [!!!Warning: extra-biblical references!!!] who was the oracular priest in the Sumerian religious hierarchy in the dynasty of Nimrod. The Book of Jasher, quoted from in Joshua 10:3 which said, "Is not this written in the Book of Jasher", wrote about Terah; Jasher 9:7 - "And the king (Nimrod) and all his servants, and Terah with all his household were then the first that served gods of wood and stone. And Terah had twelve gods of large size, made of wood and stone, after the twelve months of the year, and he served each one monthly, and every month Terah would bring his meat offering and drink offering to his gods; thus did Terah all the days. And all that generation were wicked in the sight of the Lord, and they thus made every man his god, but they forsook the Lord who had created them. And there was not a man found in those days in the whole earth, who knew the Lord (for they served each man his own God) except Noah and his household, and all those who were under his counsel knew the Lord in those days. And Abram the son of Terah was waxing great in those days in the house of Noah, and no man knew it, and the Lord was with him." In the ancient Jewish archives and now with modern archeology we now understand that the temple at Harran that was built Tell Harran was a replica or mirror image to the central Sumerian religious complex at Nannar/Sin in Ur. According to the ancient texts, Terah was a former priest of Ur (Uratu) and as such was a worshipper of the Sumerian moon god Sin. ... Today in the archives of the British Museum, there is the basalt Stela called the Stela of Nabonidus. Though its origin is not known, this Stela shows a figure appearing to represent King Nabonidus in the traditional royal dress of the Babylonians, holding the royal standard used in religious ceremonies. The divine symbols of the moon-god, Sin, the planet Venus or Ishtar and the winged disc of the sun-god Shamash, are to the right of the standard. The basalt Stela of Nabonidus - British Museum: Here he celebrates the return of the showering rain and the anticipation of a time of plenty after a drought. Gone were the evocations to the god of Marduk, the revered god of the Babylonians. It was Marduk, whom the Babylonians thought gave them the right for universal imperial rule. Yearly during the annual New Years spring festival of Akitu, the king of Babylon presided. Now the god Marduk was no longer honored by King Nabonidus and the festival of Akitu was abandoned, because it demanded the presence of the king. Was this an omen to the citizens of Babylon? Here in these tablets, the once assumed mythical picture of King Belshazzar in Babylon has now been revealed in archeology. Babylonia was administered by Nabonidus' son as co-regent, Bel-shar-user, whom we know today as King Belshazzar. With the ruler of Babylonia, Nabonidus, living in Harran and later in the Arabian oasis city of Teima away from the political wrath and religious machinations of the Babylonian priesthood, the crown prince, the son of Nabonidus, the step grand-son of Nebuchadnezzar, Belshazzar was truly the co-regent ruler and king of Babylon. - The Tablet with part of the Nabonidus Chronicle (556-530 BCE) - British Museum: The mystery of the "mythical" Biblical king of Babylon, Belshazzar, was not known until the discovery of the series of tablets called the Nabonidus Chronicles, today in the British Museum. Here in this collection of tablets were the records of the key events in each year of the life of the Babylonian king Nabonidus while he lived for ten



years at his royal headquarters in the rich Arabic city of Teima. Here in the tablets of the Nabonidus Chronicle (556-530 BCE), the once assumed mythical picture of King Belshazzar was non-other than the son of Nabonidus, Bel-shar-user. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Daniel 9 - The Prophet Daniel having read the prophecies of fellow Prophet Jeremiah realizes the 70 years of captivity are about to come to an end and begins to pray for their restoration -- 'Daniel 9:1-6 In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans; In the first year of his [Medes-Persia 4th kingdom] reign I Daniel understood by books [O.T. Bible Scrolls] the number of the years, \*whereof the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah the prophet [in Jerusalem], that He would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem [Jeremiah 25:11]. \*\*And I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes: And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confession {Daniel confesses for the entire Nation of Israel}, and said, O Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love Him, and to them that keep His commandments; \*\*We [Nation of Israel] have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts and from thy judgments: Neither have we hearkened unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in Thy Name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land. ...' - 'Daniel 9:18-19 O my God, incline Thine ear, and hear; open Thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city [Jerusalem] which is called by Thy Name: \*\*for we do not present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies. [TriUnity] O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive; O Lord, hearken and do; defer not, for Thine own sake, O my [one] God: for Thy city and Thy people are called by Thy name.'

Daniel 9:20-27 And whiles I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin \*and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God for the Holy Mountain [Kingdom] of my God; Yea, whiles I was speaking in prayer, even the man [in appearance] Gabriel [the Archangel], whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation. And he informed me, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding. At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to shew thee; \*for thou art greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision. Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people [Jews] and upon thy Holy City [Jerusalem], to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision [Law] and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy (Jesus). Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah (Jesus) the Prince shall be seven weeks [seven Jewish decades 49 years - these weeks were the Jewish decade of seven years the Levitical decade seventh year of release], and threescore and two weeks [62 Jewish decades 434 years]: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. And after threescore and two weeks [the 434 years] shall Messiah be cut off [crucifixion], but not for Himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. And He [Antichrist] shall confirm the covenant with many for one week [the 70th and final week regarding Jerusalem]: and in the midst of the week at [3½ years] he [Antichrist] shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation [in the rebuilt Temple] to cease, and for the

overspreading [saturation] of abominations [evil] he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation [end of the Book of Revelation], and that determined shall be poured [vial (measured) judgments of Revelation 16:1] upon the desolate. - The 70 Weeks [Jewish Decades] Vision is one of the most famous prophecies in the whole Bible. While Daniel is in the very act of praying for his people and for the city of Jerusalem he had a vision and the Angel Gabriel gave Daniel the interpretation of the 70 Weeks vision. Where the other visions of Daniel were primarily about the Gentile governments the 70 Weeks Vision is now exclusively about the people and Nation of Israel and it involves their destiny and Ministry to physically manifest - bring in the Messiah into the physical world for God on behalf of the entire world. The vision concentrates on the city of Jerusalem and on the rebuilding of the 2nd Jewish Temple in Jerusalem where the Messiah, Jesus Christ entered into, cleansed and temporarily taught from though the physical Kingdom of the Messiah on earth will be delayed until after the Christian Church age [the primary calling of the Gentiles into the assembly of God] is completed. Note: The Prophet Daniel prophesied the rebuilding of the 2nd Temple, the Disciple John in the Book of Revelation [Revelation 11:1] prophesies the rebuilding of the 3rd Temple [usurped by the Antichrist] in Jerusalem and the Prophet Ezekiel will seem to prophesy about a coming 4th Temple and it is thought that it is the 4th Temple in Jerusalem that the Messiah, Jesus Christ will finally righteously rule the earth from during the 1,000 year Blessed Kingdom reign of the Messiah visibly ruling on the earth.

---

Daniel 10 - The Prophet Daniel [Belteshazzar is his given Babylonian name] continues to have intense visions, and interactions with Angels particularly the Angel Gabriel -- 'Daniel 10:7-11 And I Daniel alone saw the vision [Jesus of Revelation - Revelation 1:13-15]: for the men that were with me saw not the vision; but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves. Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me: for my comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength. Yet heard I the voice of His words: and when I heard the voice of His words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground. And, behold, an hand [of an Angel] touched me, which set me upon my knees and upon the palms of my hands. And he [Angel] said unto me, O Daniel, a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent. And when he [Angel] had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling.'

Daniel 10:12-21 Then said he [Angel, probably Gabriel] unto me, Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thyself before thy God, thy words [of prayer] were heard [in Heaven], and I am come for thy words. But the prince [fallen Angel] of the kingdom of Persia [Iran] withstood me one and twenty days [21 continuous days of Angelic spiritual warfare]: but, lo, [the Archangel] Michael, one of the chief princes [holy Angels of Heaven], came to help me {the Archangel Gabriel}; and I remained there with the [opposing fallen Angels] kings of Persia. Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the latter days: for yet the vision is for many days. And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb. And, behold, {another Angel appearing as a man} one like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength. For how can the servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me. Then there came again and touched me one like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me, \*And said, O man greatly beloved, fear not: peace be unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me. Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia [Iran - 4th kingdom]: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince [fallen Angel] of Grecia [Greece - 5th kingdom] shall come. \*\*But I will shew thee that which is noted in the scripture of truth [Holy Bible]: and there is none that holdeth [lit. strengthens himself] with me in these [Nation of Israel, coming Messiah] things, but Michael your prince. - It

appears that the Gentile Nations have some fallen Angels actually fighting against the plans and the holy Angels of God. The Archangel [highest ranking Angel] Michael is thought to be the Angel, guardian Angel of the Nation of Israel, fighting in behalf of Israel against the other fallen angel influences. Where Michael is thought to be the highest ranking warrior Angel, the Archangel Gabriel is thought to be the highest ranking messenger Angel. It was the Angel Gabriel that went to the Virgin Mary [Luke 1:19] with the message that she was to deliver the Messiah into the world.

---

Daniel 11 - After the fall of the Babylonian kingdom the Prophet Daniel continued to work with the new kingdom of Persia -- 'Daniel 11:1-2 Also I in the first year of Darius the Mede, even I, stood to confirm and to strengthen him. And now will I [Daniel] shew thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall be far richer than they all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia [Greece].'

Daniel 11:32-39 And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he corrupt by flatteries [a false deceptive peace]: \*but the people that do know their God shall be strong, and do exploits [The Jewish festival of Hanukkah celebrates the (165 B.C.) re-dedication of the Temple following Judah Maccabee's victory over the Seleucids]. \*And they that understand among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword [martyrdom], and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, many days. 3Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries. \*And some of them of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to purge, and to make them white, even to the time of the end: because it is yet for a time appointed. And the king [Antiochus IV Epiphanes, a forerunner of Antichrist] shall do according to his will; and he [Antichrist] shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done. Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all. But in his estate shall he honour the God of forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things. Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge and increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for gain. - The Prophet Daniel is conclusive that the End Times will be a time of peril, deception, intrigue, beguile and above all an exceedingly unjust and ungodly era for all of humanity.

---

Daniel 12 - The Prophet Daniel is given a number of days regarding the ending of sacrifices in the 3rd Temple and the seating of the Antichrist in the Temple Holy of Holies [1290 days] - and an addition 45 days [the 1335th day], possibly signifying the 2nd Coming return of Jesus Christ -- 'Daniel 12:8-13 And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what shall be \*the end of these things? And He said, Go thy way, Daniel: \*for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end [70th Week]. Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; \*but the wise shall understand. And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away [possibly just before the Antichrist is revealed, one thought is that the 3rd Temple will barely get up and sacrificing and then the daily animal sacrifices will be quickly ended], and the abomination that maketh desolate set up [Antichrist appearing in the Holy of Holies - Temple], there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days [1290 days,

3.583 years]. Blessed is he that waiteth [45 days], and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days [1335th day - possibly the 2nd Coming of Jesus Christ]. But go thou thy way till the end be: for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.' - 'Matthew 24:15-22 When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, \*spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place [Holy of Holies inside the 3rd Temple], whoso readeth, let him understand: Then let them which be in Judaea [Israel] flee into the mountains {for 45 days?}: Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take anything out of his house: Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes. And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days! But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the Sabbath day: \*For then shall be great [Satanic] tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. \*\*And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those [great tribulation, wrath of Satan] days shall be shortened.' - Note: during the Great Tribulation the wrath of God is not poured out upon the Jewish remnant but on the unbelieving followers of Antichrist.

The Prophetic Bible scroll of the Prophet Daniel concludes with Daniel uncertain of the coming End Time events but certain that the God of Heaven and earth will in actuality be enthroned on the earth and that Daniel like Job, he will stand "in thy lot" in that day and have a part in the eternal Kingdom resurrection. Daniel 12:8-13 And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what shall be the end of these things? And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end. Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand. And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days. Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days. But go thou thy way till the end be: for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

---

## HOSEA

Hosea 1-3 - Hosea is a prophet primarily to the Northern Israel Kingdom - Hosea will prophesy until the captivity of the Northern Kingdom by Assyria - The ministry of Hosea will be very similar to the later ministry of Jeremiah when 100 years later the Southern Kingdom of Judah is taken into captivity by Babylon and Jeremiah is the prophet in the Southern Kingdom during their time of captivity - During much of the same time that Hosea is prophesying in the Northern Kingdom of Israel the Prophet Isaiah is prophesying in the Southern Kingdom of Judah -- 'Hosea 3:4-5 For the children of Israel shall abide many days without a King, and without a prince [future King], and without a [Levitical] sacrifice, and without an image (Temple, Lit. pillar or statue), and without an (Priest's) ephod, and without teraphim [household idols]: Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the LORD their God, and David ('Beloved' - Jesus) their King; and shall fear the LORD and His goodness in the latter days.'

The Gentiles will eventually acknowledge that the Jews are the Sons of God: Hosea 1:9-11 Then said God, Call his name Lo-ammi: for ye are not [visibly] My people, and I will not [visibly] be your God. Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, that in the [Gentile] place where it was said unto them [Jews], Ye are not My people, \*there it shall be said unto them, \*Ye are the sons of the living God. Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together [May 14, 1948], and appoint [a president not a king] themselves one head, and they shall come up [from the Diaspora] out of the land: for great shall be the day of Jezreel. {The valley of Jezreel is located near and connected to the "valley of Megiddo" where the end time battle "Har Megiddo" (Armageddon) is to take place.} - "Then [after a time of seemingly rejection by God, from the Gentile point of view] shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together." The Nation of Israel has

been reborn, officially by the U.N. on May 14, 1948 and since that time the Jewish people have been in the process of being regathered by God back into their homeland of Israel. Many of the O.T. verses about the Diaspora, the dispersion of the Jews among the Gentiles and of the reprimand of the Jews by God has been fulfilled and now with the Nation of Israel once again in the Land of Israel and appointing their own leaders it is now a new era for the Jews just like the regathering of Israel back into the land after the Babylonian captivity to await the coming of the Messiah Jesus Christ the Jews have once again been regathered back into the Promise Land to await the Second Coming of the Messiah Jesus Christ.

Hosea lived during the last twenty five years of [Northern] Israel's existence as a nation {The prophet Isaiah was a contemporary of Hosea. Isaiah was prophesying in the Southern Kingdom of Judah while Hosea was present and oversaw the destruction of the Northern Kingdom of Israel by the Assyrians. Hosea had a life and ministry in much the same way that the later Prophet Jeremiah (who was told not to take a wife) would have in his seeing the destruction of Jerusalem, the Temple and the captivity of the Southern Kingdom Judah into Babylon.}

Hosea lived during the last twenty five years of Israel's existence as a nation. During this time six Kings reigned through a period of near anarchy and bloodshed. Hosea 4:2 During this period Israel was being oppressed by the Assyrians under the leadership of Tiglath-Pileser III. Hosea prophesies against the covenant unfaithfulness of Israel and the sure and certain judgment of God upon Israel through his instruments the Assyrians. During these last years of Israel's existence the spiritual condition had deteriorated to the point where even the knowledge of Yahweh had been forgotten. (Hosea 2:5-13) Canaanite religion had been mixed with the worship of Yahweh until Yahweh could not be recognized. The fertility gods of the Canaanites were worshipped with ritual drunkenness and temple prostitution. Hosea 4:10-13 Baal worship had replaced Yahweh. Idolatry, adultery and drunkenness had replaced holiness. ... Interpretation: There is a difficulty which arises in the first three chapters of the book where Hosea is told to marry a woman who would be unfaithful to him. Israel's sin is compared to Hosea's marriage. For some the marriage of Hosea to Gomer is considered an allegory because God would never ask someone to marry anyone known to be unfaithful. Others take the account as literal history. There is no reason to doubt this view, as the story has all the markings of truth and it is not uncommon for the prophets to live out their prophecies in their own lives. This action by the prophet would be a vivid reminder of the unfaithfulness of Israel. Some of this dramatic effect would be lost if it were simply an allegory. To the question of God's commandment against committing adultery, they still remain binding. The actions of Hosea and Gomer do not make God the author of sin. What must not be lost in the debate is the fact that Israel was unfaithful as Gomer was unfaithful, but God is full of compassion and will receive sinners. If Hosea's story is not real then neither is the story of salvation. God brought His people to himself when they also were unclean and unfaithful to make them both clean and faithful. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Hosea 4-6 - The Prophet Hosea takes an unfaithful woman (Gomer) to be his wife symbolizing that Israel is an unfaithful wife to God - Hosea representing God is at no time to reject Gomer - Hosea though separated from Gomer he still pays her bills and sends her gifts and in the end buys her back from her slavery and restores her to her rightful position as his wife -- 'Hosea 4:6 My people are destroyed \*for lack of knowledge [of the Laws of Moses]: because thou hast rejected knowledge [Law - the image of God], I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest [Levitical or Melchizedek] to Me: seeing thou hast forgotten the Law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.'

'Hosea 5:15-6:2 I [Jesus] will go and return [back to Heaven] to My place, till they [Nation of Israel] acknowledge their offence, \*and seek My face: in their [tribulation] affliction they will seek Me early [earnestly]. Come, and let us return unto the LORD: for He hath torn, and He will heal us; He hath smitten, and He will bind us up. After \*two days will He revive us [May 14, 1948]: \*in the third day He will raise us up, \*and



we shall live [eternally] in His sight.' - 'Luke 13:35 Behold, your House [House of Israel, Levitical Priesthood] is left unto you desolate [disorganized]: and verily I say unto you, Ye shall not see Me (Jesus), \*until the time come when ye [Nation of Israel] shall say, Blessed is He (Jesus) that cometh in the Name of the Lord.' - Preparing to meet the Messiah in both the first coming of Jesus Christ and the Second Coming of Jesus Christ is the Ministry of the Nation of Israel. The meeting and the greeting of the Messiah Jesus Christ is not a Ministry of the Christian Church. The Christian Church was not yet formed at the first coming of Jesus Christ and the Christian Church will already be in Heaven at the Second Coming [to the Mt. of Olives - Acts 1:9-12] of Jesus Christ. {It seems that the Christian Church is not to look for Jesus at the Mt. Olivet return as the two Angels basically told the people [Christians] when Jesus ascended into Heaven from Mt. Olivet that they shouldn't be there looking for Jesus to return so the Christians left Mt. Olivet and went back to Jerusalem.}

---

Hosea 7-9 - For desiring to be like the Gentiles instead of like the Children of God they are intended to be the Jews of Northern Israel are overcome and sent back into the land of the Gentiles -- 'Hosea 8:8 [Northern] Israel is swallowed up: now shall they be among the Gentiles as a vessel wherein is no pleasure.'

The day of God's taking account of the actions of the people of Northern Israel has arrived: 'Hosea 9:7-9 The days of visitation are come, the days of recompence [compensation for a wrong action that has caused an injury] are come; Israel shall know it: the prophet is a fool, the spiritual man is mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred. \*The watchman of Ephraim was with my God: but the prophet is a snare of a fowler in all his ways, and hatred in the house of his God. \*They have deeply corrupted themselves, as in the days of Gibeah: therefore He will remember their iniquity, He will visit their sins.' - This is the final condition in the judgment of a people of God when the very people [prophets, priests and the spiritual man] have all turned against God in order to embrace the ways and actions of the pagan Gentile world. Exceedingly true even today in our own times and in our Christian Church that the very Pastors, Teachers, Evangelists and Prophets that once were for God have now forsaken God and have turned against God in order to seek the notoriety, wealth and ways of the world. - Note: Only the alert 'Watchman' remained faithful to God. It seems to be a good Biblical indicator that for us even today we are to be 'Watchman' aware, Biblically alert, engaged and in prayer regarding the current and future events of the day in part by knowing and understanding the past to help provide a context for the present. Really the blessings of the current Christian Church are the Watchmen and Watchwomen Ministries that are alert for God and are informing His people with prayer, devotions and information while the Corporation Christianity Pastors are the ones who are quickly selling the Church into an unholy, early, worldly demise.

---

Hosea 10-11 - Hosea having taken a wife shows the people of God that a relationship with God is more than a friendship and more than a father and son relationship - It is an intimate one to one \*individual relationship more like a relationship between a husband and a wife -- 'Hosea 10:12 Sow \*to yourselves [individuals] in righteousness, reap in mercy; break up your fallow [pale, unresponsive] ground: for it is time to seek the LORD, till He come and rain [the] Righteousness [of Jesus Christ] upon you.'

Because Northern Israel admired human strength a stronger country [Assyria] is going to take them into captivity: 'Hosea 10:13 Ye have plowed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity; ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because \*thou didst trust in thy way, \*in the multitude of thy mighty men.' - Northern Israel was overcome by the desire to be strong, accomplished and secular like the pagan Gentile countries around them. Unable to grasp the higher calling of Judaism over that of their pagan neighbors Northern Israel adopted the way of the



pagans and having become like the pagans were overcome and sent into captivity by God. Later Judah the Southern Kingdom of Israel will also forsake their higher calling in God and will embrace not the strength of the world like Northern Israel did but will embrace the enchantments of the world and being overcome by the sorcery of the world the Southern Kingdom will be conquered and brought into captivity by the mystical Nation of Babylon (Iraq). -- '2 Peter 2:19 While they [worldly people] promise them [Christians/Jews] liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption: for of [worldly philosophies] whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage.' - Note: Shortly after Assyria's strong military rises to power as a Nation they will be defeated by Babylon and Assyria (Mosul) will become and remain a part of Northern Iraq even today. The Jews of Northern Israel (Samaria) that were taken into captivity to Assyria in 721 B.C. at the fall of Samaria would shortly become citizens of Babylon (Iraq) as Babylon would soon defeat Assyria and incorporate Assyria (Mosul) into Northern Iraq. When Babylon later defeated Judah and at the fall of Jerusalem in 539 B.C. the captives of Judah joined the captives of Northern Israel already in Babylon by way of Assyria. Then later when Persia (Iran) conquered Iraq and let the people return to their native lands all of Tribes of Israel (Northern and Judah) were free to return to Jerusalem and a remnant of all Israel did return to Jerusalem. - Also Note: The mystical [Hollywood, Disneyland] kingdom of Babylon proved to a stronger kingdom than the [biker, skinhead] kingdom of Assyria but neither are not match for the everlasting Righteous Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ.

---

Hosea 12-14 - Hosea the Prophet concludes his ministry to the people of Israel reminding the people that God is still there for them -- 'Hosea 14:4 I (God) will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.'

The final words of the Prophet Hosea: 'Hosea 14:9 Who is wise, and he shall understand these things? prudent, and he shall know them? for the ways of the LORD are right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressors shall fall [go astray] therein.' - The words of God are wisdom and they are life! What is written out here in the pages of the Prophets is that God can punish people when it is necessary to do so however punishing people is not a desire and is not really even in the personality of God to do so. Everyone who knows God intimately also knows a secret about God and that is that He is really a softy who does not want to punish people. In fact God took our punishment upon Himself so it can't be any clearer or any more evident that God does not desire to punish people but rather He even took our punishment for us. What God can do and does do is that He is a rewarder and He rewards appropriate behavior more often and more abundantly than He punishes bad behavior. If you really want to get to know God then get to know that His ways and His words are truth and they are life and that He is as generous and as rewarding as His Word says He is.

---

## JOEL

Wikipedia.org: The Book of Joel is part of the Hebrew Bible - Joel is part of a group of twelve prophetic books known as the Minor Prophets or simply as The Twelve; the \*distinction 'minor' indicates the short length of the text in relation to the larger prophetic texts [Isaiah, Jeremiah, The Lamentations of Jeremiah, Ezekiel, and Daniel] known as the "Major Prophets" - As there are no explicit references in the book [of Joel] to datable persons or events, scholars have assigned a wide range of dates to the book - The main positions are: during the early-period Prophets around the reign of King Joash - the middle-period prophets with the Prophets Jeremiah and Habakkuk - the late-period of prophets with the Prophets Zechariah and Haggai] - c.520-500 B.C., [Joel a] contemporary with the return of the exiles and the careers of Zechariah and Haggai [or most probably (450 B.C.) a generation after Zechariah and Haggai (520-500 B.C.) and a generation before the last Prophet Malachi (400 B.C.)

Content: After a superscription ascribing the prophecy to Joel son of Pethuel, the book may be broken down into the following sections: Lament over a great locust plague and a severe drought (1:1-2:17) The effects of these events on agriculture, farmers, and on the supply of agricultural offerings for the (Jerusalem) sanctuary, interspersed with a call to national lament.(1:1-20) A more apocalyptic passage comparing the locusts to an army, and revealing that they are God's army. (2:1-11) A call to national repentance in the face of God's judgment. (2:12-17) Promise of future blessings (2:18-32) Banishment of the locusts and restoration of agricultural productivity as a divine response to national penitence. (2:18-27) Future prophetic gifts to all God's people, and the safety of God's people in the face of cosmic cataclysm. (2:28-32) Coming judgment on God's (Israel's) enemies and the vindication of Israel. (3:1-21) Prominent in Joel is the theme of the day of the Lord/Yahweh (1:15, 2:1, 2:11, 2:31, 3:14), which is applied to Joel's contemporary situation as well as to future blessing and judgment. -- Historical context: The Prophet Joel as imagined by Michelangelo (Fresco, Sistine Chapel Ceiling, 1508-1512) As there are no explicit references in the book to datable persons or events, scholars have assigned a wide range of dates to the book. The main positions are: Ninth century BC, particularly in the reign of Joash - a position especially popular among nineteenth-century scholars (making Joel one of the earliest writing prophets) c.630-587 BC, in the last decades of the kingdom of Judah (contemporary with Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Habakkuk) c.520-500 BC, contemporary with the return of the exiles and the careers of Zechariah and Haggai. The decades around 400 BC, during the Persian period (making him one of the latest writing prophets) Evidence produced for these positions are allusions in the book to the wider world, similarities with other prophets, and linguistic details. Other commentators, such as John Calvin, attach no great importance to the precise dating. [\[article link\]](#)

Book of Joel - The Book of Joel, a prophetic book of the Old Testament of the Bible, derives its name from the prophet Joel. Nothing other than his name is known about the prophet. The date of composition was probably between 400 and 350 BC, although some scholars place it much earlier 9th-7th century BC - Promises the gift of the [Holy] Spirit of the Lord for the entire [world] population and declares final judgment on all nations - The passage on the outpouring of God's Spirit (Joel 2:28-32) is cited in Saint Peter's Pentecost sermon in Acts 2:17-21

General Information: The Book of Joel, a prophetic book of the Old Testament of the Bible, derives its name from the prophet Joel. Nothing other than his name is known about the prophet. The date of composition was probably between 400 and 350 BC, although some scholars place it much earlier (9th - 7th century BC). The book falls into two sections. The first (1:1 - 2:17) gives an account of a plague of locusts and a drought that ravaged Judah as a symbol of divine judgment. The second (2:18 - 3:21) promises the gift of the spirit of the Lord for the entire population and declares final judgment on all nations, with protection and fertility for Judah and Jerusalem. The passage on the outpouring of God's Spirit (2:28 - 32) is cited in Saint Peter's Pentecost sermon in Acts 2:17-21. -- Advanced Information: Joel was probably a resident in Judah, as his

commission was to that people. He makes frequent mention of Judah and Jerusalem (1:14; 2:1, 15, 32; 3:1, 12, 17, 20, 21). He probably flourished in the reign of Uzziah (about B.C. 800), and was contemporary with Amos and Isaiah. The contents of this book are, 1. A prophecy of a great public calamity then impending over the land, consisting of a want of water and an extraordinary plague of locusts (1:1-2:11). 2. The prophet then calls on his countrymen to repent and to turn to God, assuring them of his readiness to forgive (2:12-17), and foretelling the restoration of the land to its accustomed fruitfulness (18-26). 3. Then follows a Messianic prophecy, quoted by Peter (Acts 2:39). 4. Finally, the prophet foretells portents and judgments as destined to fall on the enemies of God (ch. 3, but in the Hebrew text 4). [\[article link\]](#)

---

Joel 1 - The Prophet Joel begins to prophesy though the exact timing is unknown although no King is mentioned meaning that it was probably after the return from Babylon though it could have been much earlier during the reign of King Joash when he was but a child - Joel preaches with examples from very far in the past and prophesies out very far into the future including the 70 A.D. destruction of the 2nd Temple and speaks about their future return to Israel Statehood on May 14, 1948 -- 'Joel 1:1-5 The Word of the LORD that came to Joel the son of Pethuel. Hear this, ye old men [elders, leaders of Israel], and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land. Hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers? Tell ye your children of it, and let your children tell their children, and their children another generation. That which the palmerworm hath left hath [another plague] the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left hath [yet another plague] the cankerworm eaten; and that which the cankerworm hath left hath [even more plague] the caterpillar eaten. \*\*Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and howl, all ye drinkers of wine [worldly influences], because of the New Wine [New Testament]; for it is cut off from your mouth.'

Joel seems to be prophesying of the Roman occupation in Israel and of the destruction of the 2nd Temple in Jerusalem in 70 A.D. -- Joel 1:6-16 For a Nation [Rome: 63 B.C.~640 A.D. -- Rome destroyed Jerusalem in 70 A.D. then an Islamic invasion captured Jerusalem in 638 A.D. and the rest of Israel by 642 A.D. - Wiki.com] is come up upon my land, strong, and without number, whose teeth are the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek teeth of a great lion. He hath laid my vine waste, and barked my fig tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast it away; the branches thereof are made white. Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth. The meat offering and the drink offering is cut off from the house of the LORD; the priests, the LORD'S ministers, mourn. The field is wasted, the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted: the new wine is dried up, the oil languisheth. Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen; howl, O ye vinedressers, for the wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished. The vine is dried up, and the fig tree languisheth; the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also, and the apple tree, even all the trees of the field, are withered: because joy is withered away from the sons of men. Gird yourselves, and lament, ye priests: howl, ye ministers of the altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for the meat offering and the drink offering is withholden from the house of your God. Sanctify ye a fast, call a solemn assembly, gather the elders and all the inhabitants of the land into the house of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD, Alas for the day! for the day of the LORD is at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come. Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, yea, joy and gladness from the House [2nd Temple] of our God?

---

Joel 2 - Joel prophesies the verse that the Apostle Peter declared (Acts 2:16) is being fulfilled beginning on Pentecost -- 'Joel 2:28-29 And it shall come to pass afterward [after Messiah's redemption (cross) and salvation (resurrection)], that I will pour out My [Holy] Spirit \*\*upon \*all \*flesh [globally all mankind]; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions: And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out My Spirit.' - Note:

This is a global outpouring of the Holy Spirit upon all flesh - since Pentecost all mankind has the direct witness of the Holy Spirit (Hebrews 10:15, 1 John 5:6) leading, encouraging and teaching people to accept Jesus Christ . Joel 2:28-32 And it shall come to pass afterward [after Messiah's redemption (cross) and salvation (resurrection)], that I will pour out My [Holy] Spirit \*\*upon \*all \*flesh [globally all mankind]; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions: And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out My Spirit. And I will shew wonders [Book of Revelation] in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke. The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come. \*\*And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the Name of the LORD \*\*shall be delivered: for in Mount Zion [crucifixion and resurrection site] and in Jerusalem [2nd Coming site] shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in the remnant whom the LORD shall call. - Note: The giving of the Holy Spirit "upon" all mankind starting at Pentecost (in every language - to all Nations) will remain throughout the End Times, Tribulation and Great Tribulation events in the Book of Revelation. The giving of the Spirit (baptism) "indwelling" of the Spirit by Jesus beginning on Resurrection Sunday [John 20:22]the indwelling of the Holy Spirit will cease with the Rapture of the Christian Church.

---

Joel 3 - Like Isaiah (Isaiah 11:11) Joel also Prophesies of the 1948 re-gathering and Statehood of the modern End Time Nation of Israel -- 'Joel 3:1-2 For, behold, in those days [diaspora after 70 A.D.], and in that time [May 14, 1948 Israel, Statehood], when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem, I will also gather all Nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for My people [Jews] and for My heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the Nations, and parted [divided] my land.' [with the politics of Middle-East peace accords and conferences - Paris Peace Conference, 1919 - Oslo Accord, 1993 - etc.]

The Bible's book of Joel concludes with the Prophet Joel's famous "Valley of Decision" Prophecy one of the most famous prophecies in the Old Testament and one of the Most startling Prophecies: Joel 3:9-21 Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles; Prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near; let them come up: Beat your plowshares into swords, and your pruninghooks into spears: let the weak say, I am strong. Assemble yourselves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather yourselves together round about: thither cause thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD. Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about. Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for the press is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedness is great. \*\*\*Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision: for the day of the LORD is near in the valley of decision. The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining. The LORD also shall roar out of Zion, and utter His voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the LORD will be the hope of His people, and the strength of the Children of Israel. So shall ye know that I am the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, My Holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more. And it shall come to pass in that day, that the mountains shall drop down New Wine [New Testament], and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah shall flow with waters, and a fountain shall come forth of the House of the LORD, and shall water the valley of Shittim. Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence against the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land. But Judah [Praise] shall dwell forever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation. \*\*For I will cleanse their blood that I have not cleansed: for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

---

## AMOS

Amos 1-3 - Amos is one of the early prophets of Israel his ministry was attempting to deal with the divided Israel and Judah as one Nation reminding them that they are both a part of the same plans of God -- 'Amos 1:1 The words of Amos, who was among the herdmen of Tekoa [a town eight kilometres south of Bethlehem - wiki.com], which he saw concerning Israel in the days of Uzziah (Azariah) king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel, two years before the earthquake.'

Israel though divided as a Nation is still one family in the eyes of God: Amos 3:1-8 Hear this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, \*saying, You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will punish you [as a Father punishes a son] for all your iniquities. \*Can two walk together {man walking with God}, except they be agreed? Will a lion roar [rejoice] in the forest, when he hath no prey? will a young lion cry [rejoice] out of his den, if he have taken nothing? Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin [snare, trap] is for him? shall one take up a snare from the earth [when it is empty], and have taken nothing at all? Shall a trumpet [alarm, alert system] be blown in the city, and the people not be afraid? shall there be evil in a city, and the LORD hath not done [allowed] it? \*\*Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, but He revealeth His secret unto his servants the prophets [and later His Christians]. The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath spoken, who can but prophesy? Publish in the [foreign] palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of Samaria [Northern Israel], and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the oppressed in the midst thereof. For they know not to do right, saith the LORD, who store up violence and robbery in their palaces. Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; An adversary there shall be even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled. Thus saith the LORD; As the shepherd taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the [remnant] children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria in the corner of a bed, and in Damascus in a couch. Hear ye, and testify in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord GOD, the God of hosts, That in the day that I shall visit the transgressions of Israel upon him I will also visit the altars of Bethel: and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground. And I will smite the winter house with the summer house; and the houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD.

BlueletterBible.org: Chuck Missler Commentaries the Book of Amos

Mr. Missler is the chairman of Koinonia House (K-House), a non-profit organization which is dedicated to the development and distribution of materials for encouraging and facilitating serious study of the Bible as the inerrant Word of God. K-House was founded by Chuck and Nancy Missler, and moved to Coeur d'Alene, Idaho in 1992. K-House now reaches tens of thousands through its monthly newsletter, radio shows, cassette tapes, and conferences. More than eight million study tapes have been distributed in the U.S. and in over 35 countries around the world. [\[article link\]](#)

Amos, Prophet of Solidarity - 'Surely the Lord Yahweh does nothing without revealing his counsel to his servants the prophets' - The notion of the heavenly council has a firm place in the book of Amos. It would be wrong to regard the idea as purely figurative or expressing stereotyped imagery (PDF)

THE HEAVENLY COUNCIL: The concept of the heavenly council of Yahweh is now a familiar one in Old Testament study. Apart from such fundamental passages as Job 1-2 and 1 Kings 22, it has been seen to embrace many others in its ramifications. In the council Yahweh announced His sovereign will and planned its execution among 'all the host of heaven' and 'the sons of God'. The prophets too were allowed to stand 'in the council of Yahweh to... hear his word' before proclaiming it to the people, according to Jeremiah 23. 18, 22. So far the book of Amos has tended to be left to one side in the search for traces of the idea. Amos has been viewed as a lonely figure who went from private communion with his God to attack a world of corrupt cult, courts and commerce. But evidence is not lacking that Amos saw himself as part of a larger entity. On the



human plane, he was doubtless encouraged by his heritage in the goodly fellowship of earlier prophets. In the very rejection of his message he was not alone: others before him had had their message of judgment spurned (2. 11-12; 7. 12ff).<sup>1</sup> But on a higher plane, indications may be found that Amos was aware of involvement with a supernatural group that shared his concern and co-operated in his mission. 'Proclaim to the strongholds in Ashdod... and say', he had heard Yahweh command (3. 9). But to whom were those plural imperatives addressed? They are surely a telltale sign of the heavenly council. Elsewhere in the prophetic literature similar cryptic plural commands have been recognized as belonging to this setting. The supernatural heralds of Yahweh are here sped on their way. Amos was privileged to listen in to the briefing of God's heavenly messengers. It is probable that the plural imperatives in. 13, 'Hear and give evidence', also belong to the same milieu: the role of witness was often played by members of the divine council. ... The notion of the heavenly council has a firm place in the book of Amos. It would be wrong to regard the idea as purely figurative or expressing stereotyped imagery. Rather, what has been said of later prophets may be applied to Amos. 'It provides a permanent basis of fellowship, so marked in the dialogues of Jeremiah, whilst also giving occasion for the "high lights" of special moments, as in the call of Isaiah. It introduces the idea of collaboration and of a personal relation more intimate than any external command suggests.'<sup>20</sup> Amos did not stand alone. Man as he was, he took a privileged place beside the supernatural ministers and messengers of the King of kings, and doubtless derived sustenance and strength from the knowledge of this fellowship. ... THE COMMUNITY: Amos assumed the solidarity of the nation [Northern Israel - Southern Judah] to which he was called to prophesy. One way in which this unity finds expression is the treatment of those who heard him as representatives of a larger whole. The prophet identified his audience with a greater entity: his hearers represent their forebears. They are addressed in terms of their ancestors: 'I brought you up out of Egypt and led you in the wilderness...' (2. 10); 'Did you bring me sacrifices... in the wilderness?' (5.25). They are designated as 'the whole family... brought up out of Egypt' (3.1). [\[article link\]](#)

### The earthquake in the days of Uzziah - Even 2 years before the earthquake Amos speaks of an earthquake and it is associated with an eclipse

We are told about the earthquake by Amos. We have to put two things together. Firstly Amos introduces his prophecy as being 2 years before the earthquake. This means the whole book of Amos was written in less than a year, or the book was finished 2 years before the earthquake. ... We can note also that this eclipse is corroborated by Assyrian history. It is a famous fact that Assyrian history is dated by an eclipse, which is now thought to have occurred on 24 June 791BC which co-incides with Beecher's dating for the year after the death of Jeroboam: the year when Uzziah becomes ruler over all Israel. Ussher's dates place the eclipse 4 years later than Beecher (but still very close to Uzziah's take-over of rulership of Israel and his resounding defeat of the Philistines). ... Why doesn't Chronicles mention the great earthquake of Uzziah's day? The Book of Kings record only mentions that Azariah was made a king and then later made a leper [for instructing the Temple Priests that he was to burn incense unto the LORD (2 Chronicles 26:16-21)]. This is the history of Azariah. Kings however alerts us to the fact that Azariah was called Uzziah. The parallel Chronicles record speaks of the great things Uzziah did and how he became Azariah again. But why don't they mention the earthquake? It's because they do. And he (Uzziah) sought God in the days of Zechariah, who had understanding in the visions of God: and as long as he sought Yahweh, God made him to prosper. And he went forth and warred against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and built cities about Ashdod, and among the Philistines. And God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gurbaal, and the Mehunims. And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah: and his name spread abroad even to the entering in of Egypt; for he strengthened himself exceedingly. (2 Chronicles 26:5-8) ... But it is possible the one in Uzziah's day was bigger than that in Jonathan's day, according to Zechariah the prophet the Israelites had to flee away from it. Based on what is said, we may gather that the quake may have struck as a strong tremor and the superstitious Philistine army fled. Then the Israelites pursue them, as in the day of Jonathan, back to the city and the quake strikes and



flattens the Philistine cities causing the Israelites to flee away and decimating those who had run to hide in the city and those who lived there. Then to top it all off there is an eclipse about mid-afternoon, so they can't even dig the survivors out of the ruins except with a lamp (which they can't see to light). News of such an event would get out to all the nations, especially if Egypt also shook a bit and received the wash from a tsunami. Uzziah and the Israelites, in a superstitious world, would be seen to have the power over all gods with them. In Chronicles it says God helped Uzziah, Zechariah says Then shall Yahweh go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle. (Zechariah 14:3). [\[article link\]](#)

---

Amos 4-6 - The glory days of Israel in King David and King Solomon were not the best and only days of Israel - God has a current and future plan for the Nation of Israel and it includes all Jews of all times and in all locations -- 'Amos 4:12 Therefore thus [deal with Israel] will I do unto thee, O Israel: and because I will do this [reveal God's ability] unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.' - 'Amos 5:24 But let judgment [flow] run down as waters, and righteousness [abundantly] as a mighty stream.'

The judgment of God is going to be sever even for the followers of God: 'Amos 5:18 Woe unto you that desire the [Judgment] Day of the LORD! to what end is it for you? the Day of the LORD is [judgment] darkness, and not light. As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house [his shelter], and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him. Shall not the Day of the LORD be darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it? I hate, I despise your [Levitical] feast days, and I will not smell in your solemn assemblies. Though ye offer Me burnt offerings and your meat offerings, I will not accept them: neither will I regard the peace offerings of your fat beasts. Take thou away from Me the noise of thy songs; for I will not hear the melody of thy viols [instruments]. But let judgment run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream.'

---

Amos 7-9 - The current and future plans of God for the Nation of Israel are expanded all the way to eternity in the Messiah Jesus Christ -- 'Amos 8:9 And it shall come to pass in that [crucifixion] day, saith the Lord GOD, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day:' - 'Matthew 27:45-46 Now from the sixth hour [noon] there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour [3:00 PM]. And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is to say, My God, My [Father] God, why hast thou forsaken Me?' {On the cross with our sin upon Jesus He was temporarily separated (for three hours) from the presence of the Holy Father God. Jesus was experiencing our just punishment not His own and now we will never experience separation from God because Jesus has taken our penalty of sin upon Himself and He was temporarily forsaken for us therefore we are not forsaken or ever separated from God not even momentarily.}

Israel as a Nation and as a people are assured of their eternal future in Jesus Christ: 'Amos 9:11-15 In that day will I raise up [through Jesus Christ] the tabernacle (House) of David that is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old: That they may possess the remnant of Edom, and of all the heathen, which are called by my name, saith the LORD that doeth this. Behold, \*the days come, saith the LORD, that the plowman shall overtake the reaper [the harvest to huge to bring in in one season], and the treader of grapes him that soweth seed; and the mountains shall drop sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt. And I will bring again [May 14, 1948] the captivity of My people of Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them. And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.'

---

## OBADIAH

THE MINOR PROPHETS - The Book of Obadiah - The name Obadiah means "Servant of Yahweh" literally "One who serves or worships Jehovah" - This prophecy has the distinction of being the shortest book in the O.T.

PERSONAL BACKGROUND: The name Obadiah means "Servant of Yahweh" (literally -- "One who serves or worships Jehovah"). This prophecy has the distinction of being the shortest book in the OT. There are twelve different individuals in the OT with this name (a very common name), but no indication that any of these other individuals are to be identified with this particular prophet. Nothing is known about his life, background or personality except what little can be inferred from this prophecy. It is assumed that he was a native of Judah. Others feel he may also have been among the circle of prophets attached to the Jerusalem Temple. The Jewish Talmud states Obadiah was not Jewish, but rather an Edomite proselyte God used to rebuke his own people.

DATE: In addition to being the shortest book in the OT, Obadiah also "bears the distinction of being the most difficult of all the prophecies to date" (Gleason Archer). His work is ascribed to periods ranging from 845 to 400 BC. There are two major theories: 585 BC --- This is the view held by most liberal scholars. It places this prophecy about a year after the fall of Jerusalem to the Babylonians. 845 BC --- This is the view held by "a good majority of the evangelical scholars of the 19th and 20th centuries" (Archer). It places the prophecy during the days of King Jehoram (848 - 841 BC) when Jerusalem was attacked by the Philistines and Arabians (with probable cooperation from the Edomites --- II Kings 8:20; II Chron. 21:8-10, 16-17). This view seems to be the most probable. (For an excellent defense of this position see -- A Survey of OT Introduction, by Gleason L. Archer, Jr., p. 299-303, and A Commentary on the Minor Prophets, by Homer Hailey, p. 28-29.) [\[article link\]](#)

---

Obadiah 1 - The Prophet Obadiah prophesying about the same time or slightly before the prophet Zephaniah will have a very similar contrasting message style to that of the Prophet Zephaniah [actually Zephaniah coming later his style would be similar to Obadiah] -- 'Obadiah 1:15 For the day of the LORD is near upon all the heathen: as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee: thy reward shall return upon thine own head.' - 'Obadiah 1:17 But upon mount Zion shall be deliverance, and there shall be holiness; and the House of Jacob shall possess their possessions.'

Obadiah 1:21 And saviours [lit. liberty, freedom] shall come up on Mount Zion to judge the Mount of Esau; and the [Blessed] Kingdom shall be the LORD'S. - The Prophet Obadiah closes his short Ministry to Israel with a prophecy and a blessing regarding the coming Millennial reign of the Messiah Jesus Christ.

---

# JONAH

Jonah 1 - Jonah a Jewish Prophet is called by God to go prophecy to the Gentiles in Nineveh the capital of Assyria [modern Mosul, Northern Iraq] -- 'Jonah 1:1-2 Now the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the son of Amittai, saying, Arise, go to Nineveh, that great city, and cry against it; for their wickedness is come up before me.'

Jonah rejects the call of God instructing him to go to the Gentiles: Jonah 1:3-6 But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish [Europe] from the presence of the LORD, and went down to Joppa [modern Tel Aviv-Jaffa]; and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD. But the LORD sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship was like to be broken. Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and cast forth the wares that were in the ship into the sea, to lighten it of them. But Jonah was gone down into the sides of the ship; and he lay, and was fast asleep. So the shipmaster came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, call upon thy God, if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not.

---

Jonah 2 - Jonah is cast from the ship into the sea and swallowed by a giant fish "prepared" by God -- 'Jonah 1:17 Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah. And Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.'

Jonah repents from the belly of the fish: 'Jonah 2:1-10 Then Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fish's belly, And said, I cried by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD, and he heard me; out of the belly of hell cried I, and thou heardest my voice. For thou hadst cast me into the deep, in the midst of the seas; and the floods compassed me about: all thy billows and thy waves passed over me. Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight; yet I will look again toward thy holy temple. The waters compassed me about, even to the soul: the depth closed me round about, the weeds were wrapped about my head. I went down to the bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars was about me forever: yet hast thou brought up my life from corruption, O LORD my God. When my soul fainted within me I remembered the LORD: and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple. They that observe lying vanities forsake their own mercy. But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of thanksgiving; I will pay that that I have vowed. Salvation is of the LORD. And the LORD spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.' - It seems that in being thrown overboard and being in the belly of the fish that at one point Jonah briefly died and was resurrected in order to then go on preach his message of salvation to the Gentiles. - 'Matthew 12:39-41 But He (Jesus) answered and said unto them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, \*but [one] the sign of the prophet Jonas [Jonah]: For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of Man (Jesus) be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. The men of Nineveh shall rise [resurrection] in judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: because they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and, behold, a greater than Jonas is here.'

---

Jonah 3 - Jonah is given a second chance to accomplish his ministry for God -- 'Jonah 3:1-2 And the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the second time, saying, Arise, go unto Nineveh, that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.'

Jonah prophesies to the citizens of Nineveh: Jonah 3:4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's journey, and he cried, and said, Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown. \*So the people of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them. For

word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered him with sackcloth, and sat in ashes. And he caused it to be proclaimed and published through Nineveh by the decree of the king and his nobles, saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing: let them not feed, nor drink water: But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn everyone from his evil way, and from the violence that is in their hands. Who can tell if God will turn and repent, and turn away from His fierce anger, that we perish not? And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God repented of the evil [calamity], that he had said that He would do unto them; and He did it not.

---

Jonah 4 - Jonah becomes upset that God spared Nineveh from His judgment -- 'Jonah 4:1-4 But it [the repentance of the Ninevehites] displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry. And he prayed unto the LORD, and said, I pray thee, O LORD, was not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I fled before unto Tarshish: \*for I knew that thou art a gracious God, and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil. Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beseech thee, my life from me; for it is better for me to die than to live. \*Then said the LORD, Doest thou well [do you have the right] to be angry?' God works in Jonah's heart: Jonah 4:5-11 So Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the shadow, till he might see what would become of the city. And the LORD God prepared a gourd, and made it to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah was exceeding glad of the gourd. But God prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd that it withered. And it came to pass, when the sun did arise, that God prepared a vehement east wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wished in himself to die, and said, It is better for me to die than to live. And God said to Jonah, Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he said, I do well to be angry, even unto death. Then said the LORD, Thou hast had pity on the gourd, for the which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow; which came up in a night, and perished in a night: \*And should not I (God) spare Nineveh, that great city, wherein are more than sixscore thousand persons that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand [don't know the Laws of Moses]; and also much cattle? - God is showing the world both the Jewish and Gentile world that God's plan encompasses all mankind and all of creation including all of the animals.

wikipedia.org: Nineveh - Nineveh [Capital of Assyria], an "exceeding great city", as it is called in the Book of Jonah, lay on the eastern bank of the Tigris in ancient Assyria, across the river from the modern-day major city of Mosul, Iraq

History: Texts from the Hellenistic period and later offered an eponymous Ninus as the founder of Nineveh. The historic Nineveh is mentioned about 1800 BC as a centre of worship of Ishtar, whose cult was responsible for the city's early importance. The goddess' statue was sent to Pharaoh Amenhotep III of Egypt in the 14th century BC, by orders of the king of Mitanni. The city of Nineveh was one of Mitanni's vassals until the mid-14th century BC, when the Assyrian kings of Assur seized it. ... It was Sennacherib who made Nineveh a truly magnificent city (c. 700 BC). He laid out new streets and squares and built within it the famous "palace without a rival", the plan of which has been mostly recovered and has overall dimensions of about 503 by 242 metres (1,650 ft × 794 ft). It comprised at least 80 rooms, many of which were lined with sculpture. A large number of cuneiform tablets were found in the palace. ... The stone carvings in the walls include many battle scenes, impalings and scenes showing Sennacherib's men parading the spoils of war before him. He also bragged about his conquests: he wrote of Babylon "Its inhabitants, young and old, I did not spare, and with their corpses I filled the streets of the city." He later wrote about a battle in Lachish "And Hezekiah of Judah who had not submitted to my yoke...him I shut up in Jerusalem his royal city like a caged bird. Earthworks I threw up against him, and anyone coming out of his city gate I made pay for his crime. His cities which I had

plundered I had cut off from his land." ... Nineveh's greatness was short-lived. Around 633 BC the Assyrian empire began to show signs of weakness, and Nineveh was attacked by the Medes, who about 625 BC, joined by the Babylonians and Susianians, again attacked it. Nineveh fell in 612 BC, and was razed to the ground. The people in the city who could not escape to the last Assyrian strongholds in the west, were either massacred or deported. Many unburied skeletons were found by the archaeologists at the site. The Assyrian empire then came to an end, the Medes and Babylonians dividing its provinces between them. ... Modern Nineveh: On 15 October 2005, the province of Nineveh (Ninawa) cast the deciding votes in the referendum for Iraq's Constitution. One of three mostly Sunni Arab provinces whose veto could defeat the constitution, Nineveh was closely watched through the extended electoral count. Home to a majority Sunni Arab population and ethnically diverse minority which includes Kurds (Yezidi and Sunni) and Assyrian Christians, as well as the oil processing center Mosul (which is often considered to be the modern Nineveh city, and is called so by Aramaic speakers), the province of Nineveh promises to play a large role in Iraqi politics into the future. [\[article link\]](#)

**THE MINOR PROPHETS Jonah by Al Maxey** - The name Jonah (Hebrew: Yonah) means "dove" [dove = Holy Spirit] - From II Kings 14:25 we know that Jonah lived during the time of Jeroboam II (793-753 BC) - He was sent to Nineveh --- the capital city of Assyria --- to deliver a warning from God that unless they repented they would be destroyed - God's love and concern is for all people, and anyone who is willing to repent and turn to God can find salvation - In Jonah one sees "the forerunner of the universal gospel message" - Jonah is the only "minor prophet" ever to be mentioned by Jesus Christ - He [Jonah] is also the only O.T. figure that Jesus Himself likens unto Himself (Matthew 12:39-41; 16:4; Luke 11:29-32)

**THE MAJOR MESSAGES OF JONAH** - The overall message of the book is basically twofold: God's love and concern is for all people, and anyone who is willing to repent and turn to God can find salvation (Acts 26:19-20; II Peter 3:9). God is a universal God. There is but ONE God, and He alone is to be the God of all people. Jonah preached to a monotheistic people, but the god they worshipped was Nebo. He warned them they must repent and turn to Jehovah, and worship and serve Him only. Some of the other great lessons of the book of Jonah are: "God's judgments, even when declared in prophecy, can be averted by genuine repentance." This is a "crucial theological truth relating human repentance to escaping from anticipated judgment" (New Layman's Bible Commentary). "Jeremiah 18:7-8 --- "At one moment I might speak concerning a nation or concerning a kingdom to uproot, to pull down, or to destroy it; if that nation against which I have spoken turns from its evil, I will relent concerning the calamity I planned to bring on it." National sin demands national repentance! Just as this principle applied to Nineveh, the capital of Assyria, so also does it apply to the nations of today! This book is a stern rebuke of a narrow exclusiveness that characterized the Israelites. Jonah, whose attitude was typical of his people, had no desire to see the Assyrians saved --- they were the enemy! He fled rather than preach such a distasteful message to this distasteful people. And even after finally preaching it, he sat outside the city waiting to see if God would change His mind and still destroy them. When he realized God was indeed going to show mercy to these people, he prayed to die rather than have to witness such a thing! (Jonah 4:1-3). When we today hold to such an attitude --- "We are the only ones God favors" ..... "We would rather die than see those people saved!" ..... "We're not about to preach the gospel to that bunch" --- then we have repeated the sin of Jonah. Further, we have failed to perceive the universal love of God. Jonah symbolizes a narrow, sectarian spirit! One cannot run away from God (Psalm 139:7-12). "Jonah learned, and through his valuable experience millions have learned, that when God enjoins a disagreeable duty, it is far easier to go and do it than to run away from it" (J.W. McGarvey). "When one sets out to baffle God, there is bound to be a storm" (George L. Robinson). "The infinite concern of God for life is shown in contrast to the concern of man for the material" (Homer Hailey). "The withering of the prophet's gourd, with the regrets it excited, strikes home in all ages, as it must have done in Jonah's day, the contrast between the infinite love of God and the selfish coldness of man. The growth of a night can be pitied when it touches ourselves; but unspeakably higher claims too often awaken no tenderness where we are not personally concerned" (Cunningham Geikie). In Jonah one sees "the forerunner of the universal gospel message" and messenger (Hailey). Also, we see the

principle that "the most unpromising mission fields are often the most responsive" (The Ryrie Study Bible). "From the human standpoint Assyria was the last place an Israelite would choose for a missionary venture, so Jonah took a trip in the opposite direction" (Samuel J. Schultz). "There is no remonstrance and no mention of Jonah's former call and flight (Jonah 3:1-2). The Lord passes this over in gracious silence" (Homer Hailey). The Lord is willing to forgive and forget! [\[article link\]](#)

**Modern - Tel Aviv-Jaffa [Joppa] - Jonah's mission to Nineveh and their repentance brought about 50 more years of peace to Israel before Assyria invaded (Video)**

Thought to be named for Noah's son Japhet, it was already ancient when mentioned in 15th century documents as an Egyptian and Canaanite port. Joshua allocated it to the tribe of Dan, and during David's and Solomon's rule it was Jerusalem's outlet to the great world. From here Jonah set sail to Tarshish and was swallowed by a whale. Here Peter lodged with Simon the tanner. ... Acts 9:36 Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called Dorcas: this woman was full of good works and almsdeeds which she did. {Dorcas: or, Doe, or, Roe} And it came to pass in those days, that she was sick, and died: whom when they had washed, they laid [her] in an upper chamber. And forasmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the disciples had heard that Peter was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring [him] that he would not delay to come to them. {delay: or, be grieved} Then Peter arose and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made, while she was with them. But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down, and prayed; and turning [him] to the body said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes: and when she saw Peter, she sat up. And he gave her [his] hand, and lifted her up, and when he had called the saints and widows, presented her alive. And it was known throughout all Joppa; and many believed in the Lord. And it came to pass, that he tarried many days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.... It bears the modern name of Jaffa, and exhibituds all the decrepitude and squalor of cities ruled over by the Turks. "Scarcely any other town has been so often overthrown, sacked, pillaged, burned, and rebuilt." It was taken by the French under Napoleon in 1799, who gave orders for the massacre here of 4,000 prisoners. It is connected with Jerusalem by the only carriage road that exists in the country, and also by a railway completed in 1892. It is noticed on monuments B.C. 1600-1300, and was attacked by Sannacharib B.C. 702 [Jonah had just been to Nineveh in about 758 B.C. - then 56 years after the visit of Jonah to Assyria they attacked Joppa Israel]. [\[article link\]](#)

**Jonah - A Veggie Tales Movie (2002) Trailer (YouTube)**

When the singing Veggies encounter some car trouble, they're stranded at old, rundown seafood joint where nothing is quite as it seems. As Bob the Tomato and the kids settle in to wait for a tow truck to help get their van back on the road, the "Pirates Who Don't Do Anything" share a little story about a guy named Jonah. Jonah was kind of like a mailman except his messages came straight from God. Jonah loves his job, until the day comes when he has to deliver a message to the people of Nineveh. Instead of carrying out his mission, Jonah turns and sets sail in the opposite direction onboard a pirate ship. Soon Jonah embarks on an adventure that leads him into the belly of a whale, and to the heart of Nineveh for a hilarious showdown. [\[article link\]](#)

---



# MICAH

Introduction to the Book of Micah: "Micah the Morasthite" - Morasthite is thought to be a village near Nazareth - Jonah a fellow 'early prophet' is also a "Galilean" from the Nazareth area village of Gath-hepher - Micah is a contemporary in Jerusalem with the prophets Isaiah and Nahum - As a part of the same moving of the Holy Spirit the three prophets [Isaiah, Micah, Nahum] each preach many of the same messages and even some of the same Scripture verses - Micah prophesies against religious corruption "the priests thereof teach for hire" - Religious corruption that extends political and judicial corruption - Political corruption that ultimately leads to fear to the point of every man being afraid of one another "a man's enemies are the men of his own house" - Micah then reveals that the false religious system that compromised its witness of God and instead faithfully served Satan's world will eventually be destroyed by the very global Satanic government system that the false church helped to put into power

The ministry message of the prophet Micah encompasses the entire globe. 'Micah 3:1 Hear, all ye people; hearken, O earth, and all that therein is: and let the Lord GOD be witness against you, the Lord from His Holy Temple.' - The religious leaders have become corrupt teaching a corrupt [compromised] message for status, perks and mainly for money. 'Micah 3:11 The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof \*teach for hire, and \*the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the LORD, and say, Is not the LORD [blessing] among us? [we are doing so well] none evil can come upon us.' - With the religious leaders of the land corrupt and working mainly towards their own comfortable agendas the governing (princes) and institutions can now become even more corrupt. 'Micah 7:3 That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, the prince asketh [for a false verdict], and the judge asketh for a reward [bribe]; and the great [popular] man, he uttereth his mischievous desire: so they wrap it up [close the case].' - With corruption permeating the religious institutions, the government and the courts the people now live in fear even in fear that one in their own house will accuse them. 'Micah 7:5-6 Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom. For the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law; a man's enemies are the men of his own house.' - The corrupt religious Babylon "lady that rides the beast" will be destroyed. 'Micah 7:10 Then she [false church] that is Mine enemy shall see it [destruction], and shame shall cover her which said unto Me, Where is the LORD thy God? Mine eyes shall behold her: now shall she [false church] be trodden down as the mire of the streets.' - Revelation 17:3-16 So he [Angel] carried me [Disciple John] away in the spirit into the wilderness [bleakness, emptiness]: and I saw a woman [false church] sit upon a scarlet coloured beast [global government], full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads [complete control] and ten horns [10 regions]. ... And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast [at the convenience of the beast], these [10 region super nations, entire world] shall hate the whore [false church], and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall [devour] eat her flesh, and [torment] burn her with fire. - The eventual fate of the false church that is currently arising predominantly as the prophet Micah said it would out of the merchandising of the word and the teachings of God and by the refusal of the religious leadership to be the ordained Salt and Light of Righteousness to the community as a whole. Note: Earlier Absalom the eldest son of King David was a usurper to his father's throne while his religious counselor and assistant Ahithophel was the betrayer of King David. Later Barabbas was attempting to usurp the rightful Kingdom and Throne of Jesus Christ as Judas became the religious betrayer at the First Coming of Jesus Christ. Now in the building of the Antichrist system at the Second Coming return of Jesus Christ to His Kingdom Throne the Antichrist [Satan] will have attempted to usurp the throne and Satan will have seated himself [Matthew 24:15] in Jerusalem as king of the world while an as of yet unknown false prophet will emerge out of the false betrayer 'Christian' church system. All of the usurpers Absalom [2 Samuel 18:9-15], Barabbas [crucified if the image on the shroud of Turin is Barabbas] and Antichrist (who Satan possesses) [Revelation 19:20] will have been destroyed while all of the betrayers Ahithophel [2 Samuel 17:23], Judas [Matthew 27:5] and the false church prophet [having already committed

spiritual suicide Revelation 20:14 is cast alive (physical death, second death) into the lake of fire Revelation 19:20] each commit suicide [1 John 5:16]. The false church is the woman riding the beast believing that because they are making some money and presuming that they have some political influence they wrongly conclude that they are ridding the political/world government when in fact the beast is actually ridding them and can and will in a moment turn and trample the false church even though the false church is participating with the global government to the extent of helping to kill [Revelation 17:6] the true worshipers of God the false church is still despised to the point of being destroyed by the greedy, corrupt unjust system it helped create and further into a world power. For the church, false or not, to attempt to join and to ride the beast of the world government system is to knowingly and willingly commit spiritual suicide. -- Also Note: What at one time might have been [well actually never was] an honorable and acceptable system of Pastors and Churches receiving pay [additional payment] for their tapes, cds, mp3s, dvds and books is long past and has now become a restrictive system of corruption, compromise and greed. Worse yet ministries now have two scales [double minded, James 4:8] and give for free to some while charging others a fee and this is Not the Christian system. The Apostle Paul told the Churches to make copies of his letters [at their expense] and to make sure other Churches received them freely [Colossians 4:16], merchandising is not a part of the early Church. The early Church partnered with its people [and the people partnered (financially) with the ministries] to get the Word of God and Christian information out into the whole world not just conveniently selling it to some of the world. -- A Final Note: Jesus Christ paid on the cross the only price that can ever be paid for His bride. For people to sell or restrict the eternal life giving teachings of God as if they own them is a disgrace to their ministry and a betrayal to the cross of Jesus Christ.

MICAH: Themes in the Book of Micah - DANGERS OF EVIL - 1. Breaking Through Sin's Power SOURCES OF HOPE (Micah Ch. 1-4) - 2. [The entire world is] Called by God [into obedience] - 3. Absence of Righteousness: Growth of Evil - 4. Injustice (Psalms 10:1; Psalms 2:1-2) - 5. God's plans and purposes [for Israel and the world] Historical Background of the Book of Micah: Along with a great influx of wealth into the Israelite society during Micah's time, came an increasing number of social evils. A quasi-peace pervaded over the smaller regional nations, which in some respects is much like post-war America. Accompanying the loss of morals came a warped view of God and a corrupt religious community. At this point the Northern and Southern Kingdoms (Israel and Judah) were happy with class oppression, decadent religious observances (6:7), and smug contentment before their God. In light of their rejection of Him, God was raising up a nation (Assyria) that would in the near future (722-721 BC) swallow up their wickedness. ... God's faithfulness to preserve God's people: The obvious is not so obvious. Many have taken God's anger against His people as a sign that He has "dropped" His people and His plan. If we went back just several hundred years, we would have met David and his family. But now the society has degenerated in a society \*marked by the characteristics of nations around them rather than God. The nations are ready to gobble up the north and south kingdoms (4:11), but they [secular Judaism and the Gentile Nations] do not understand His remaking a Kingdom by a remnant (4:6-7; 5:7) [the Jewish remnant is faithful and does understand the significance of staying intact in order to carryout and fulfill the promises and covenants of God]. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Micah 1-3 - Micah the prophet begins his ministry to the people alongside the prophets Isaiah and Nahum as God continues to providing wisdom, conformation and the safety of His collaborated message through the multitude of His counselors and prophets - 'Proverbs 11:14 Where no counsel is, the people fall: but in the multitude of counselors there is safety.' -- 'Micah 1:1-3 The word of the LORD that came to Micah the Morasthite [Jeremiah 26:18] in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria [Northern Israel] and Jerusalem [Southern Israel]. Hear, all ye people; hearken, O earth, and all that therein is: and let the Lord GOD be witness against you, the Lord from His Holy Temple [Heaven].

For, behold, the LORD cometh forth out of His place, and will come down, and tread upon the high [proud] places of the earth.'

Micah 3:9-12 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity. They build up Zion with blood [abortion], and Jerusalem with iniquity. The heads thereof judge for reward [bribe], \*and the priests thereof teach for hire, \*and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the LORD, and say, Is not the LORD [blessing] among us? none evil can come upon us. Therefore shall Zion \*\*for your [spiritual] sake be plowed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house [Jerusalem Temple and the homes of the people] as [piled up as] the high places of the forest. - In His resurrection letter to the Church at Laodicea Jesus instructs the Church members that Tribulation and the resulting spiritual growth is as spiritually important to God as gold is to mankind. 'Revelation 3:14-19 And unto the angel [messenger] of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith [Jesus] the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God; I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot. So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue [reject] thee out of My mouth. Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked: \*\*I [Jesus] counsel thee to buy of Me gold tried in the fire [of affliction], that thou mayest be rich; and white [righteousness] raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with [humanity] eyesalve, that thou mayest see [the needs of humanity]. \*\*As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent [change your mind and focus from the world to that of God in Heaven].' Note: God works through a multitude of people. The Bible was written by over forty different people yet they are all saying the same message. It isn't spiritually safe to get doctrine or teaching from only one person [i.e. as will happen with the future false prophet for the Antichrist] or from only one (Church) Pastor and the worst possible scenario of all is for someone to submit themselves to a legalistic and binding type of teaching coming only from one person or one group. Most mature Christians would discourage the temptation to get spiritual life directing info from one teacher or from only one Church denomination. Also Note (Part 1): The BasicChristian.org website servant ministry believes strongly in the counsel and prayers from a multiple of people and therefore always tries to maintain a variety of links and resources in order for people to attempt to hear and confirm the voice God through a multitude of teachers and prophets.

---

Micah 4-5 - Micah like all of the other Biblical prophets extends the vision and the scope of his prophecies out both globally and into the future Millennial Kingdom reign of Jesus Christ on earth -- 'Micah 4:1 But \*in the last days [Millennial reign of Jesus Christ] it shall come to pass, that the Mountain [Government] of the House of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and people shall flow unto it.'

Micah 4:15 But in the last days it shall come to pass, that the Mountain [Government] of the House of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains [human nation governments], and it shall be exalted above the hills [individual human choice and decisions]; and people shall flow unto it. And many nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us go up to the Mountain of the LORD, and to the House of the God of Jacob; \*and He will teach us of His ways, and we will walk in His paths: for the law [image of God] shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem. And He shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more. But they shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig tree; and none shall make them afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of Hosts hath spoken it. For all people will walk [be accountable] everyone in the name of his god [choose your god wisely], and we will walk in the Name of the LORD our God [eternally] forever and ever. - All people are

individually accountable to God for the spiritual decisions that we each make in our own life. If we choose to worship a false god [money, pride, lust, etc.] we will walk with that false god straight into the destruction [Revelation 19:20] awaiting the false gods. However if we choose to walk with the real God Jesus Christ we will walk [John 14:1-4] with God in Heaven. -- Also Note (Part 2): The BasicChristian.org website servant ministry is a servant ministry providing Christian material and resources for the convenience of other people and as a simple service website ministry [and for other reasons] the Basic Christian ministry does not request financial partnership from other people. However it is important to know that the Basic Christian ministry is unique for a reason in not requesting financial assistance and is not intended as an example for other ministries to follow and in fact all ministries are encouraged to seek partnerships and donations it's the excessive Church merchandising that has become a hindrance [to Christians and non-Christians alike] in modern Christianity. - When the Basic Christian website ministry began [2001] a main concern was that knowing that as difficult topics would be discussed that the ministry would not become too costly of a ministry to the people who visit the website. Meaning that the Basic Christian ministry has expressed many spiritual concepts and has also been involved in many current events and political events and all of which come at an emotional and spiritual expense to the people visiting the website. Therefore feeling led by God not to also add the additional burden to people of requesting donations the Basic Christian ministry has gladly served without donations though it is recommended that all ministries do partner with others in prayers and finances and actually the prayers of people who have prayed for the Basic Christian ministry have been invaluable being worth much more than money to the ministry and the website might not even exist or certainly the clarity and extensive nature of the research and messages would not exist without the prayer support of others. In conclusion the current general modern Church merchandising model is a broken, corrupt, unbiblical model and desperately needs to change [and I have sent out emails to merchandising ministries with no responses - more on that later] but there is a valid need both for ministries to receive finances from people and for people to give to and to partner with ministries. - Lastly, while we are studying about the problems of Church merchandising I just don't want to give the wrong impression that because the Basic Christian ministry does not request donations that other ministries are not to as well when in fact all ministries should seek the partnerships of prayers and finances for their ministries and they should spend that money as they determine is best for their ministry. Again because of the unique nature of the Basic Christian ministry I don't foresee any future plans of suddenly requesting donations for the Basic Christian ministry it just seems to be too costly and a Trifecta [religion, politics and money] that we do not want to complete. Instead the Basic Christian ministry would much rather be a simple servant ministry that is diligently and faithfully trying to encourage others to complete their destiny and to fulfill their purpose in life as people walk with and experience God for themselves in their own life.

---

Micah 6-7 - Micah concludes his valuable ministry to all people and reveals that for all mankind the desired plans of God are that people would walk in fellowship with God - 'Micah 6:8 He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?'

Micah 6:6-8 Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, and bow myself before the High God? shall I come before Him with burnt offerings, with calves of a year old? Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams, or with ten thousands of rivers of oil? shall I give my firstborn for my transgression, the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul? \*He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God? - A relationship with God is not intended by God to be complicated. A relationship with God is complicated not by God but by men and usually the very same men that seek to complicate a relationship with God [i.e. that Pentecost with flames of fire on the heads of people as they speak in tongues is what it takes to start to become a Christian - and because that isn't complicated enough (and unbiblical as Pentecost is empowerment of the Church not the start of the Church)

the Pastors will gladly sell their even more complicated plan of salvation to the people for a profit] are the same people who merchandise and profit from their complicated plans aimed from the beginning at adding confusion to the body and bride of Christ just so they can keep an audience to themselves and profit from that audience through the very confusion that is being perpetuated and increasingly introducing.

---

## NAHUM

The Book of Nahum - Nahum stands in contrast [completion] to the book of Jonah [Nahum is Jonah II], [Jonah] which depicts at an earlier time, Yahweh's [God's] concern for even His [Israel's] bitterest enemy, Assyria - But now [a generation after Jonah] Assyria's sin has "reached its full measure" (Genesis 15:16) - The book of Nahum is a carefully crafted and executed piece of poetry in which a whole variety of prophetic forms - hymns, salvation, doom, taunt, dirge - are carefully interwoven so as to effect what is basically a "woe oracle" over Ninevah (Assyria), along with a salvation oracle over [Southern Israel] Judah (Doc)

OVERVIEW: Nahum is an unrelenting denunciation of, and pronouncement of, God's judgment against Assyria for her own unrelenting cruelty as master of the nations. As such, Nahum stands in contrast to the book of Jonah, which depicts at an earlier time, Yahweh's concern for even His bitterest enemy, Assyria. But now Assyria's sin has "reached its full measure" (Genesis 15:16), and Yahweh's famous patience is at an end. The key to Nahum's message is 1:7,8 which simultaneously expresses comfort for Judah and destruction for Ninevah. The overall progression of the prophecy is straight forward. It begins with a Divine Warrior victory hymn (1:2-8), the last lines of which (vs. 7,8) serve also to introduce the first major oracle (1:9 - 2:2). This is followed by a vision of Ninevah's ruin (2:3-10), plus a taunt (vs. 11-13). Next comes a series of oracles and taunts that declare the absolute certainty of Ninevah's demise (3:1-17), concluding with a satirical dirge over the fallen empire (vs. 18,19). -- UNDERSTANDING NAHUM: The book of Nahum is a carefully crafted and executed piece of poetry in which a whole variety of prophetic forms - hymns, salvation, doom, taunt, dirge - are carefully interwoven so as to effect what is basically a "woe oracle" over Ninevah (Assyria), along with a salvation oracle over Judah. Part of Nahum's mastery is his immediate introduction of Yahweh (1:2-6) followed by the interweaving of oracles against Ninevah and to Judah, without mentioning Judah until 1:15 and Ninevah until 2:8 (the NIV supplies the names earlier to help the reader through the alternating pattern in the first oracle). All of this is expressed in poetic style with a whole variety of parallelisms and evocative imagery. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Nahum 1-3 - The prophecies and book of Nahum is considered to be a counterpart to the earlier book of Jonah - Where Jonah went to Assyria to provide that generation with the opportunity to repent the prophet Nahum now prophesies of the coming destruction of Assyria in the next generation or two - The prophet Nahum reveals the God is the overseer of the nations all of the nations the Jewish nation of Israel as well as the powerful Gentile nations like Assyria -- 'Nahum 1:3 The LORD is slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit the wicked: \*the LORD hath His way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds are the dust of His feet.' {Note: continually the Bible declares that the creation [Mother Nature] reveals and testifies to the glory of God.}

Nahum 3:18-19 Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria: thy nobles shall dwell in the dust: thy people is scattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth them. There is no healing of thy bruise; thy wound is grievous: all that hear the bruit of thee shall clap the hands over thee: for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually? - The prophet Nahum prophesies primarily towards the ancient national power of Assyria. Assyria was an ancient power center ruling for approximately 700 years it was centrally



located on the Tigris River in northern modern Iraq and was originally a part of the original set of ancient cities founded by the ancient ruler Nimrod. - Earlier the prophet Jonah was sent to Nineveh the capital of Assyria delivering a message of delayed judgment if the nation repented before God and the nation of Assyria did repent for a generation or two and now Nahum is prophesying the eventual destruction of Assyria the mighty nation that itself oversaw the destruction of every nation that was within its grasp to topple and destroy.

---

## HABAKKUK

Wikipedia.org: The Book of Habakkuk - The Book of Habakkuk is the eighth book of the 12 minor prophets of the Hebrew Bible - It is attributed to the prophet Habakkuk and was probably composed in the late 7th century BCE (606 B.C.) - A copy of chapters 1 and 2 (of 3) is included in the Habakkuk Commentary, found among the Dead Sea Scrolls - Habakkuk may have been a Levite and singer in the [Jerusalem] Temple - Note: A common Timeline for the Prophet Habakkuk is that his Ministry to Israel concluded about 606 B.C. -- 606 B.C. Prophet Habakkuk finishes his Ministry - [one year later] 605 B.C. The Battle of Carchemish [Babylon defeats Egypt] - 586 B.C. The fall of Jerusalem and the destruction of the Temple

Background: The prophet Habakkuk is generally believed to have written his book in the mid to late 7th century BCE, not long before the Babylonians' siege and capture of Jerusalem. Author: Habakkuk identifies himself as a prophet in the opening verse. Due to the liturgical nature of the book of Habakkuk, there have been some scholars who think that the author may have been a temple prophet. Temple prophets are described in 1 Chronicles 25:1 as using lyres, harps and cymbals. Some feel that this is echoed in Habakkuk 3:19b, and that Habakkuk may have been a Levite and singer in the Temple. There is no biographical information on the prophet Habakkuk; in fact less is known about him than any other writer of the Bible. The only canonical information we have comes from the book that is named for him. His name comes either from the Hebrew word (khavak) meaning "embrace" or else from an Akkadian word hambakuku for a kind of plant. Although his name does not appear in any other part of the Jewish Bible, Rabbinic tradition holds Habakkuk to be the Shunammite woman's son, who was restored to life by Elisha in 2 Kings 4:16. The prophet Habakkuk is also mentioned in the tale of Bel and the Dragon, part of the deuterocanonical additions to Daniel in a late section of that book. In the superscription of the Old Greek version, Habakkuk is called the son of Joshua of the tribe of Levi. In this book Habakkuk is lifted by an angel to Babylon to provide Daniel with some food while he is in the lion's den. - Historical context: The Chaldean Empire around 600 BCE. It is unknown when Habakkuk lived and preached, but the reference to the rise and advance of the Chaldeans in 1:6-11 places him in the middle to last quarter of the 7th century BC. One possible period might be during the reign of Jehoiakim, from 609-598 BC. The reasoning for this date is that during his reign that the Babylonians were growing in power. The Babylonians marched against Jerusalem in 598. Jehoiakim died while the Babylonians were marching towards Jerusalem and Jehoiakim's 8 year old son, Jehoiachin assumed the throne. Upon the Babylonians' arrival, Jehoiachin and advisors surrendered Jerusalem after a short time. With the transition of rulers and the age/inexperience of Jehoiachin, they were not able to stand against Chaldean forces. There is a sense of an intimate knowledge of the Babylonian brutality in 1:12-17. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Habakkuk 1 - The Prophet Habakkuk prophesied during the middle period prophets - Because of musical references in Habakkuk's writing it is thought that Habakkuk was a Levite Temple Choir singer - Habakkuk's



main message and main concern is the common theme that God does not seem to be intervening against the commonplace injustices and evil of the day - Then when God does intervene God does so in a completely unexpected way i.e. sending His children in to exile, destroying His city of Jerusalem and His Temple building -- 'Habakkuk 1:1-2 The burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see. O LORD, how long shall I cry, and thou wilt not hear! even cry out unto thee of violence, and thou wilt not save! - Note: We as humans seldom understand the way God is intervening in our lives and in humanity because God is working to form fruit [Galatians 5:22-26] and maturity in our lives. Seldom does the fruits of the Holy Spirit and the maturity God is seeking from humans come from humans in a conferrable, relaxed condition. The fruits of God do come from the rest, faith and trust in God during times of peril.'

Habakkuk 1:3 Why dost thou shew me [to discern] iniquity, and cause me to behold grievance? for spoiling and violence are before me: and there are that raise up strife and contention. Therefore the law is slacked, and judgment doth never go forth: for the wicked doth compass about the righteous; therefore wrong judgment proceedeth. Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellously: \*for I (God) will work a work in your days [captivity of the Jews, destruction of Jerusalem, destruction of the Temple], which ye will not believe, though it [already] be told you [in prophecy]. For, lo, I raise up the Chaldeans, that bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the breadth of the land, to possess the dwellingplaces that are not theirs. They are terrible and dreadful: their judgment and their dignity shall proceed of themselves. - Habakkuk a righteous man, probably a member of the Temple choir is looking around and seeing many of the failings of mankind and like many godly men Habakkuk is asking God why He isn't dealing with the ungodly. Habakkuk then comes to realize that God as a faithful Father first and foremost deals with the shortcomings of His own children. - 1 Peter 4:17-19 17 For the time is come that judgment must begin at the House of God: and if it first begin at us [Christians], what shall the end be of them that obey not the gospel of God? And if the righteous scarcely be saved [only by the cross of Jesus], where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear [only at the judgment]? Wherefore let them that suffer according to the will of God commit the keeping of their souls to Him in well doing, as unto a faithful [Father] Creator.

---

Habakkuk 2 - The prophet Habakkuk is dissatisfied with the actions of his fellow man he continues to seek answers accepting only the answers that come from God -- 'Habakkuk 2:2-4 And the LORD answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make it plain upon tables, that he may run [excel] that readeth it. ... Behold, his [worshiper] soul which is lifted up is not upright in him: \*but the just shall live by his faith.' - The Apostle Paul then goes on to use his paraphrase "the just shall live by faith" as a cornerstone and a guidestone to his Apostolic Ministry and quotes it as a main theme in each of his three major New Testament epistle writings; Romans, Galatians, and the Book of Hebrews.

Habakkuk 2:1-6 I will stand upon my watch, and set me upon the tower, and will watch to see what He will say unto me, and what I shall answer when I am reproved. And the LORD answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make it plain upon tables, that he may run [excel] that readeth it. For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry. Behold, his soul which is lifted up is not upright in him: \*but the just shall live by his faith. Yea also, because he transgresseth by wine, he [Babylon] is a proud man, neither keepeth at home [his desires], who enlargeth his desire [upon others] as hell, and is as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people: Shall not all these take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, Woe to him that increaseth that which is not his! how long? and to him that ladeth himself with thick clay [human frailty]! - God is answering Habakkuk in a direct way about the shortcomings of mankind and specifically the desires of the Nation and King of Babylon, yet in actuality it is ultimately a judgment against Satan as the people who are seeking after their own pride are actually serving Satan and his original fall resulting from his pride.

---

Habakkuk 3 - The Prophet Habakkuk hears from God and realizes that the wrath [correction and maturity] that God has for His children is just as necessary as the ever-present mercy God has for His children -- 'Habakkuk 3:1-2 A prayer of Habakkuk the prophet upon Shigionoth. O LORD, I have heard thy speech, and was afraid: O LORD, revive thy work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make known; in wrath remember mercy.'

The Prophet Habakkuk closes out his Ministry to Israel by composing a song of declaration by stating his faith and trust in the judgments and ways of God. - Habakkuk 3:17-19 Although the fig tree shall not blossom, neither shall fruit be in the vines; the labour of the olive shall fail, and the fields shall yield no meat; the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and there shall be no herd in the stalls: Yet I will rejoice in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my Salvation. The LORD God is my strength, and He will make my feet like hinds' feet, and He will make me to walk upon mine high [Heavenly] places. To the chief singer on my stringed instruments.

---

## ZEPHANIAH

Book of Zephaniah: Historical Overview - Zephaniah calls God's people to repentance and hope - Will you? Will I respond?

Historical Introduction: Zephaniah the prophet prophesied during the reign of King Josiah who ascended his throne in 639 BC. at the age of eight years-old (2 Chronicles 34-35). The book of Zephaniah was written before 629 BC when Josiah found and eagerly read the holy scriptures discovered in the temple. He later celebrated a great Passover feast and cleansed both the temple and the priests. At this time, Assyria had already captured the northern kingdom of Israel. Over hundred years had past. God was now ready to destroy Judah the southern kingdom. But because of Josiah's reform, the fall of Judea was postponed until shortly after Josiah's time. Zephaniah's message no doubt played a key part in this revival. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Zephaniah 1-2 - The Prophet Zephaniah [from the Tribe of Judah] a 4th generation descendant of King Hezekiah is a fellow middle period prophet with the Prophets Jeremiah and Habakkuk [actually slightly earlier than Habakkuk] - Zephaniah is going to have a short but compelling Ministry to Israel - Zephaniah much like the vision Jeremiah had of the two baskets of figs, the basket of very good figs and the basket of very bad figs with no in-between figs [Jeremiah 24:1-3] - Zephaniah is going to contrast the coming events in the darkness of wrath for the evildoer and in a brightness of Salvation for the "remnant of God's people" -- 'Zephaniah 1:1-2 The word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah. \*I will utterly consume all things from off the land, saith the LORD.'

Zephaniah 1:7-18 Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord GOD: for the day of the LORD is at hand: for the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath bid his guests. And it shall come to pass in the day of the LORD'S sacrifice, that I will punish the princes, and the king's children, and all such as are clothed with strange apparel. In the same day also will I punish all those that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters' houses with violence and deceit. And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that there shall be the noise of a cry from the fish gate, and an howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hills. Howl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the merchant people are cut down; all they that bear silver are cut off. \*And it shall come

to pass at that time, that I will search Jerusalem with candles [i.e. The Passover feast and the practice of searching with a lit candle the floor and counters for bits of leaven to be removed from the household before the Passover Feast begins], and punish the men that are settled on their lees: that say in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil. Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but not inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof. The great day of the LORD is near, it is near, and hasteth greatly, even the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly. That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness, A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers. And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the LORD: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung. Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORD'S wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land. - The Prophet Zephaniah dramatically illustrates the coming wrath of God a wrath that is to equal the 'bad fig' unjust behavior of mankind.

---

Zephaniah 3 - The Prophet Zephaniah after revealing the devastating wrath of God upon the ungodly now reveals the much higher magnitude of the Salvation of God -- 'Zephaniah 3:14-17 Sing, O daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel; be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem. ... The LORD thy God in the midst of thee is mighty; He will save, He will rejoice over thee with joy; He will rest in His love, He will joy over thee with singing.'

Zephaniah 3:14-20 Sing, O daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel; be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem. The LORD hath taken away thy judgments, He hath cast out thine enemy: the King of Israel [God], even the LORD, is in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more. In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not: and to Zion, Let not thine hands be slack. The LORD thy God in the midst of thee is mighty; He will save, He will rejoice over thee with joy; He will rest in His love, He will joy over thee with singing. I will gather them that are sorrowful for the solemn assembly, who are of thee, to whom the reproach of it was a burden. Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee: and I will save her that halteth, and gather her that was driven out; and I will get them praise and fame in every land where they have been put to shame. At that time will I bring you again, even in the time that I gather you: \*for I will make you a Name and a praise among all people of the earth, \*when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the LORD. - As mighty as the wrath and the judgments of God are, even during the future ultimate wrath of Revelation, God is continually doing a work of Salvation that far surpasses and exceeds His work of wrath.

---

## HAGGAI

Walking Thru The Bible - HAGGAI, ZECHARIAH and MALACHI - These last three Prophets [and probably the Prophet Joel] in the Old Testament are from the period following the Babylonian captivity which we often call the "Restoration Period" or post-exilic period - The common message of these Prophets was: return to the right ways of the Lord - Haggai and Zechariah were particularly concerned with the rebuilding of the Temple which had been destroyed by Nebuchadnezzar and the Babylonians nearly 70 years before [the Temple was destroyed in 586 B.C. during the third captivity of Jerusalem by Babylon then it was completed and dedicated in 516 B.C. seventy years after its initial destruction - (Daniel and the first captives left Jerusalem in 606 B.C. (1st captivity of Babylon) twenty years before the Temple was destroyed then after 70 years in Babylon at 536 B.C. the Jews began to return to Jerusalem and 20 years later in 516 B.C. dedicated the 2nd Temple)] - The people had been tending to their personal affairs and neglecting the temple and other spiritual responsibilities

**HAGGAI:** Haggai has been described as a man with a single ambition. He preached to a poor, discouraged, and frightened people. He attributed their lack of success in all areas of their national life to the single fact of their neglect of the temple. In a bold and authoritative manner, he pleaded for the people to rebuild the temple. Haggai and Zechariah are credited with getting the temple completed c. 516 BC (Ezra 6:14-15). The dates of Haggai's ministry which is covered in the book is only about four months in the year 520 BC (1:1; 2:1; 2:10; 2:20). The temple foundation had been laid almost immediately after the exiles returned from Babylon. But then about sixteen years intervened before the work resumed. It took the powerful exhortation of Haggai and Zechariah to motivate Zerubbabel and Jeshua to arise and begin to rebuilt the house of God. -- **ZECHARIAH:** Zechariah was born and reared in Babylon and was among the group that returned to Jerusalem with Zerubbabel (Neh. 12:1,4,16). He was evidently younger than Haggai and his recorded ministry continued a year or so beyond the record of Haggai. Under Haggai and Zechariah's preaching the people were stirred to again take up the rebuilding of the temple. While Haggai rebuked and admonished, Zechariah encouraged and looked to brighter days. Their work was fully complementary and compatible. The book of Zechariah contains many visions and a great deal of apocalyptic symbolism. It is the longest and the most difficult of all the Minor Prophets. Message of Zechariah: This book is also divided into four sections. 1. There is a call for repentance (1:1-6). 2. There is a series of [nine] night visions about the future of the people of God and His Kingdom. 3. There is a question about fasting raised (7:1-3), and the point is that fasting is useless without obedience (7:4-7). The Lord's expectations of the people are stated (7:8-8:23). 4. The people of God are reassured about the future. The heathen nations will fall (9:1-7), and the Messiah will appear (9:8-11:17). Salvation will be established in spiritual Israel, the church (12:1-14:21). -- **MALACHI:** Malachi was the last writing prophet to serve God under the Law of Moses. The material within the book parallels the situation described in Nehemiah 13. Nehemiah had served as governor during the rebuilding of the walls of Jerusalem and a few years following. He had returned to Persia to serve the king and in chapter 13 he has returned to serve as governor a second time. The sins dealt with in Malachi are those found in Nehemiah 13 and thus Malachi may be dated about 433 BC. Background: The priests were lax and wicked, offerings were being neglected, divorce was common, and justice was being perverted. Malachi's intense love for God and the people of God moved him to speak with great urgency in the streets and market places. Malachi uses a "question-answer" method of preaching. Malachi challenged the apathy and disloyalty of the people. Poverty and hard times had come. The people were questioning the love of God because of their difficulties and the prophet placed the blame where it really belonged. It was the sin of the people--not the lack of divine love--which was at the root of the problems (cf. Isa. 59:1-2). Outline of Malachi: The book opens with an affirmation of the love of God for his people (1:1-5) and shows how that love has been spurned (1:6-2:9). A specific rebuke of the people of Malachi's day for their widespread profanation of marriage is given (2:10-16). Finally, the prophet looks forward to the coming of the Messiah. [\[article link\]](#)

The Book of Haggai - The book has the same title in Hebrew as it has in English and Greek translation - The name Haggai seems to be an adjective derived from the Hebrew word for "feast"; therefore his name means "festive" - He proclaimed the Word of God over a five month period in 520 B.C. - In his book and in Ezra he is referred to as "Prophet" he is also called the "Angel of the LORD" that is, the messenger of Yahweh (Haggai 1:13) - It is possible to date Haggai's prophesies very exactly: The first day of the sixth month of the second year of Darius I (Haggai 1:1), which would be August 29, 520 B.C.

There are two references to Haggai in the Bible outside of his own book: Ezra 5:1 and 6:14. Haggai's name is often linked with Zechariah (there may even be an allusion to him in Zechariah 8:9), since Zechariah was prophesying about the same time in Judah and Jerusalem. He proclaimed the word of God over a five month period in 520 BC. How he came to be in Jerusalem, whether he was an exile or if he had already been there, is unknown. In his book and in Ezra he is referred to as "prophet. He is also called the "Angel of the LORD" -- that is, the messenger of Yahweh, in Haggai 1:13. It is possible to date Haggai's prophesies very exactly: 1. The first day of the sixth month of the second year of Darius I (1:1), which would be August 29, 520 BC. 2. The twenty-fourth day of the sixth month of the second year of Darius I, when they resumed work on the second temple (1:15a), which would be September 21, 520 BC. 3. The twenty-first day of the seventh month of the second year of Darius I, which would be October 21, 520 BC. 4. The twenty-fourth day of the ninth month of the second year of Darius I (2:19-20), which would be December 18, 520 BC. -- By 520 BC some of the Jews had been back in Jerusalem for several years. Cyrus had conquered Babylon in 538 BC. He then issued a decree that all of Babylon's captives could return to their homes. Ezra 1-6 describes the first group of Jews to make that trip home. They came at great sacrifice, but also with high hopes; however, when they reached Jerusalem around 536 BC, there was nothing but ruins, poverty, and opposition from the Samaritans and the local population. Consequently, nothing was done about rebuilding the temple between 536 and 520 BC, when Haggai came on the scene. For more information, look at Ezra 5:13-16, where the people had been ordered to rebuild the temple, had even started, but then failed to finish. Read Ezra 1-6 for background. -- III. An Outline of Haggai: I. Yahweh's call to rebuild the temple 1:1-15. II. Yahweh's promise to restore the glory 2:1-9. III. Yahweh's blessings on a defiled people 2:10-19. IV. Yahweh makes Zerubbabel his signet ring 2:20-23. [\[article link\]](#)

Haggai: Building the Temple of God - The Book of Haggai consists of two small chapters near the end of the Old Testament of the Bible - \*Despite being small [minor] in size, \*\*it contains material that is of significant relevance to all ages - One of the primary messages from this book is that God must be put first in the life of a believer - As well as that, it is shown that God is quite specific in His requirements and does not allow re-interpretation of them - Instead the encouraging warning is given to "consider your ways"

At the time of the first return from exile, the people immediately started the work of rebuilding the temple. Unfortunately, by the time the foundation was laid, the neighboring nations were frustrating the construction efforts, and then during the reign of Artaxerxes they were able to convince the Persian king to call a complete stop to the efforts. The opposition of their neighbors at the time halted the progress, and since then no more work had been done. Apart from the physical impediment to construction, this would also have had an effect on attitudes of the constructors. It would have been very difficult for them, being enthusiastic with the best of intentions, but being frustrated by the heathen about them. Presumably, after this setback, the people saw that the seventy years of desolations was not fulfilled and they were content to wait. The real problem was that they waited longer than necessary before attempting to rebuild again. They had originally become disillusioned because they had been unable to do the work of God in rebuilding the temple. This disillusionment prevented them from beginning construction when the time was right. There appears to be a common theme through scripture that enthusiasm needs to be sustained. On many occasions people have had to wait before their commitment is tested. It is often necessary to have a lasting enthusiasm that is strong enough to overcome delays and difficulties. One example of this is Abraham. He was offered the promises reasonably early in his life, but it wasn't until much later that he was given the son through which the



promises would be carried out. Another example is in King David. After the initial anointing and then the defeat of Goliath, it was a long, hard struggle before he finally gained control of the throne of Israel. During the time he was being pursued by Saul, it would have been very tempting for him to give up the ways of God. Consider also the life of Joshua. In his youth he was given the dreams showing his future importance, but it was a long time after that before he saw success. In the meantime he had to endure slavery, imprisonment and the threat of death. In the garden of Gethsemane, Peter was ready to cut off the ear of the servant of the high priest, but shortly later he denied even any association with Jesus. The excitement of the original situation had provoked him to fight for Jesus regardless of the cost, but over the subsequent hours his temperament changed. By the morning he was no longer a fighter, but instead chose denial. Regardless of whether Peter was right in his actions or not, it shows that there is a tendency for enthusiasm to degrade with time. ... Consider Your Ways: The Hebrew phrase that is translated "consider" in Haggai is quite rare in the scripture. It is "suwm (soom) lebab (lay-bawb)", which means "to set/make" your "heart / determination / thinking" but with emphasis is if a command under fear. Apart from Haggai, the closest usage of this phrase is in Deuteronomy where Moses, at the end of his life, urges the people of Israel to consider the words of the law. ... The length of time between the two writings indicates that the quotation of the same phrase is more than just a linguistic coincidence. It is as though Haggai is referring back to this passage to remind the people where they came from and the hope they could have. Those words in Deuteronomy were meant for the Israelites when they first came into the land [from captivity in Egypt]. ... The warning under Joshua the son of Nun was just as applicable under Joshua the son of Josedech. (the high priest during the return). Similarly, the life of Joshua the son of God was a message to "consider your ways." Note: Joshua the Son of God is the man we know as Jesus. Jesus is the English translation of the Greek translation of his original Hebrew name. The Hebrew name is usually directly translated as Joshua, as in the Son of Nun. Just as people have ignored the warnings from the Joshua of old, so it is possible to ignore the message of Jesus. ... While the peoples' hearts had not been perfect, within three weeks of the original prophecy they had obeyed the voice of God and considered their ways. In response to this, God added to their strength to assure them of success. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Haggai 1 - Haggai a Prophet in Israel after the return from Babylon begins to Prophecy regarding the completion of the rebuilding of the Temple in Jerusalem - - Haggai 1:1-5 In the second year of Darius the King, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month (August 29, 520 B.C.), came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet unto Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, Governor of Judah [appointed by Persia], and to \*Joshua (lit. Jesus) the son of Josedech, the High Priest, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of Hosts, saying, \*This people say, The time is not come, the time that the LORD'S house should be built. Then came the Word of the LORD by Haggai the Prophet, saying, \*Is it time for you, O ye, to dwell in your cieled [roofed - completed] houses, and this House [Temple] lie [a false representation of God] waste? \*\*\*Now therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts; Consider your ways.

Haggai 1:6-15 Ye have sown [planted] much, and bring [harvest] in little; ye eat, but ye have not enough; ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe you, but there is none warm; and he that earneth wages earneth wages to put it into a bag with holes. \*\*Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Consider your ways. Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the House [Temple]; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD. Ye looked for much, and, lo, it came to little; and when ye brought it home, I did blow upon it. Why? saith the LORD of hosts. Because of Mine House [Temple] that is waste, and ye run every man unto his own house. Therefore the heaven over you is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed from her fruit. And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon that which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and upon all the labour of the hands. \*Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Josedech, the High Priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of



Haggai the prophet, as the LORD their God had sent him, \*and the people did fear before the LORD. Then spake Haggai the LORD'S messenger in the LORD'S message unto the people, saying, \*\*I am with you, saith the LORD. And the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, Governor of Judah, and the \*\*Spirit of Joshua (Jesus) the son of Josedech, the High Priest, \*and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; and they came and did work in the house of the LORD of hosts, their God, In the four and twentieth day of the sixth month (September 21, 520 B.C.), in the second year of Darius the king. - Note: "Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the House [Temple]; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD." Is another of the many references to New Testament Christianity by the Prophet Haggai and the other Prophets both the major Prophets and the minor Prophets but especially the minor Prophets. The Mountain is a New Testament allusion to government (self-will) and wood is a reference to people. God is saying to the New Testament Christian to go evangelize those that are 'self-willed' to bring them to Church and to build His New testament Temple with wood (people) and in that in His Temple an eternal Temple built without human hands (Daniel 2:4) God will be glorified.

---

Haggai 2 - Haggai instructs the people to be strong and to have confidence in the faithfulness of God and that through God's strength the People of God will achieve and fulfill the plans of God -- 'Haggai 1:2-5 In the seventh month, in the one and twentieth day of the month (October 21, 520 B.C.), came the Word of the LORD by the prophet Haggai, saying, Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech, the High Priest, and to the residue of the people, saying, Who is left among you that saw this House [Temple] in her first glory? and how do ye see it now? is it not in your eyes in comparison of it as nothing? \*Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the LORD; and be strong, O Joshua, son of Josedech, the High Priest; and be strong, all ye people of the land, saith the LORD, and work: \*\*for I am with you, saith the LORD of hosts: \*\*\*According to the Word [promises] that I Covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, so My Spirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.'

The Bible's book of Haggai concludes: Haggai 2:6-23 For thus saith the LORD of Hosts; \*\*Yet once, it is a little while [Book of Revelation], and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land; And I will shake all Nations, and the desire of all Nations [to serve God and support Israel or not to serve God and go against Israel] shall come [manifest]: and I will fill this [eternal] House [Temple] with Glory, saith the LORD of Hosts. The silver is mine, and the gold is mine, saith the LORD of Hosts. \*\*The glory of this latter [eternal] House shall be greater than of the former [Solomon's], saith the LORD of Hosts: and \*in this place will I give peace, saith the LORD of Hosts. In the four and twentieth day of the ninth month (December 18, 520 B.C.), in the second year of Darius, came the Word of the LORD by Haggai the Prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of Hosts; Ask now the Priests concerning the law, saying, If one bear holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any meat, shall it be holy? And the priests answered and said, \*No. Then said Haggai, If one that is unclean by a dead body touch any of these, shall it be unclean? And the priests answered and said, It shall be \*unclean. Then answered Haggai, and said, So is this people, and so is this Nation before me, saith the LORD; and so is every work of their hands; and that which they offer [without the life blood covering] there is unclean. And now, I pray you, \*\*consider from this day and upward, from \*\*\*before [work started] a stone was laid upon a stone in the Temple of the LORD: Since those days were, when one came to an heap of twenty measures, there were but ten: when one came to the pressfat [olive press] for to draw out fifty vessels out of the press, there were but twenty. I smote you with blasting and with mildew and with hail in all the labours of your hands; yet ye turned not to me, saith the LORD. \*\*Consider now from this day (December 18, 520 B.C.) and upward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, even from the day that the foundation of the LORD'S Temple was laid [536 B.C. 16 years earlier by the decree of King Cyrus], consider it. Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive tree, hath not brought forth: from this day (December 18, 520 B.C.)

will I bless you. And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai in the four and twentieth day of the month, saying, Speak to Zerubbabel, governor of Judah, saying, I will shake the heavens and the earth; And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms [earthly and heavenly], and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen; and I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them; and the horses and their riders shall come down, everyone by the sword of his brother. In that {resurrection} day, saith the LORD of Hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel (lit. one conceived and born in Babylon), my servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith the LORD, and will make thee as a signet (ring) [Son, authority, approval]: for I have chosen thee [out of Babylon], saith the LORD of Hosts.

---

## ZECHARIAH

The Book of Zechariah - The historical background of Zechariah's prophecy is the same as that of Haggai, both seers [Prophets - 'seer' is a reference to ancient Israel when God led them out of Egypt and into the Promise Land the people could "see" God in their midst i.e. the pillar of fire by day; after the people rejected God's presence and wanted a King (Saul) the ministry switched from 'seer' to 'prophet' (1 Samuel 9:9)] ministering during the same period and having similar missions - Zechariah's ministry was to encourage the Jewish remnant by the promise of present success and future glory - His theme then was: In view of the future glories of the times of the Messiah, the Nation should serve God faithfully through their present distress - Zechariah's prophecies were concerned more with the coming of the Messiah to build a spiritual temple than with the building of Zerubbabel's Temple, which was only a type of the future spiritual temple - The book begins with an admonition and then continues with a series of nine visions symbolic of hope

THE BOOK OF ZECHARIAH: Zechariah's prophecies were concerned more with the coming of the Messiah to build a spiritual temple than with the building of Zerubbabel's Temple, which was only a type of the future spiritual temple. The Apostle Peter has given us a splendid view of the inspiration and the ministry of the Old Testament prophets: Of which salvation the prophets have inquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace that should come unto you: Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow. Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things, which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the gospel unto you with the Holy Ghost sent down from heaven; which things the angels desire to look into (I Peter 1:10-12). -- THEME: The historical background of Zechariah's prophecy is the same as that of Haggai, both seers ministering during the same period and having similar missions. Zechariah's ministry was to encourage the Jewish remnant by the promise of present success and future glory. His theme then was: In view of the future glories of the times of the Messiah, the nation should serve God faithfully through their present distress. -- AUTHOR: Zechariah was probably born in Babylon. He was Haggai's colleague and began prophesying a short time after him. -- CONTENTS: 1. Symbolic: Visions of Hope (Chapters 1-6). The book begins with an admonition and then continues with a series of nine visions symbolic of hope. The visions are: 1. The horses. 2. The four horns and carpenters. 3. The measuring line. 4. \*Joshua (lit. Jesus), the High Priest. 5. The golden candlestick and the olive trees. 6. The flying roll. 7. \*The ephah [the 'End Time' return of the (demonic) spiritual realm back to Babylon]. 8. The four chariots. 9. The symbolic crowning of Joshua (Jesus), the High Priest. \*\*This was a symbolic merger of the two [previously unmergable] offices of King and (High) Priest in the coming of the Messiah [Jesus Christ, including the third office of Prophet - Jesus Christ being the King, the High Priest (Melchizedek) and the Prophet of God] ...

[\[article link\]](#)

Wikipedia.org: Book of Zechariah - The Book of Zechariah is a book of the Hebrew Bible attributed to the prophet Zechariah

Historical Context: Zechariah's ministry took place during the reign of Darius the Great (Zechariah 1:1), and was contemporary with Haggai in a post-exilic world after the fall of Jerusalem in 586/7 BC. Ezekiel and Jeremiah wrote prior to the fall of Jerusalem, while continuing to prophesy in the earlier exile period. Scholars believe Ezekiel, with his blending of ceremony and vision, heavily influenced the visionary works of Zechariah 1-8. Zechariah is specific about dating his writing (520-518 BC). During the Exile many Jews were taken to Babylon, where the prophets told them to make their homes (Jeremiah 29), suggesting they would spend a long period of time there. Eventually freedom did come to many Israelites, when Cyrus the Great overtook the Babylonians in 539 BC. In 538 BC, the famous Edict of Cyrus was released, and the first return took place under Shebazzar. After the death of Cyrus in 530 BC, Darius consolidated power and took office in 522 BC. His system divided the different colonies of the empire into easily manageable districts overseen by governors. Zerubbabel comes into the story, appointed by Darius as governor over the district of Yehud (Judah). Under the reign of Darius, Zechariah also emerged, centering around the rebuilding of the temple. Unlike the Babylonians, the Persian Empire went to great lengths to keep "cordial relations" between vassal and lord. The rebuilding of the temple was encouraged by the leaders of the empire in hopes that it would strengthen the authorities in local contexts. This policy was good politics on the part of the Persians, and the Jews viewed it as a blessing from God. -- The Prophet: Zechariah (Hebrew prophet) His name means "God has remembered." Not much is known about Zechariah's life other than what may be inferred from the book. It has been speculated that his ancestor Iddo was the head of a priestly family who returned with Zerubbabel (Nehemiah 12:4), and that Zechariah may himself have been a priest as well as a prophet. This is supported by Zechariah's interest in the Temple and the priesthood, and from Iddo's preaching in the Books of Chronicles. -- Composition: The return from exile [and End Time Events] is the theological premise of prophet's visions in chapters 1-6. Chapters 7-8 address the quality of life God wants his renewed people to enjoy, containing many encouraging promises to them. Chapters 9-14 comprise two "oracles" of the future. [\[article link\]](#)

List of some of the Messianic prophecies fulfilled by Jesus - The Old Testament testifies about the Messiah - NKJV, Psalm 40:7 Then I said, "Behold I come. In the scroll of the book it is written of Me" - KJV, Psalm 40:7 "Then said I [Messiah], Lo, I come: in the volume [whole] of the Book [Holy Bible] it is written of Me" - {Note: This website is trying to put together O.T. Prophecy using the faulty NKJV bible version and it really doesn't work but they have some interesting concepts though it's difficult and even impossible at times to interpret their concepts because of their use of adverse NKJV quotes.}

Wounded By His Friends: Anyone can inflict severe physical wounds. But only your friends and family can inflict the most severe emotional wounds. When [King] David sinned [through pride] by ordering a census God gave him three choices for his punishment. They were seven years of famine, three months fleeing from his enemies or three days pestilence. He chose his friend, God. ... I am in great distress. Let us now fall into the hand of the Lord for His mercies are great, but do not let me fall into the hand of man. 2 Samuel 24:14 God had the same choice. He could give His blood for mankind through His own efforts. He did not need the contribution of an evil deed to pay the price for sin. He could sweat blood and He could lay down His own life. It was the blood that was taken into the altar as an atonement, not the dead animal. But the forces of evil were going to take the opportunity to murder Him. And He must submit. He probably had the choice of falling into the hands of Satan, the Gentiles, His enemies or His friends. He chose to be wounded by His friends. [NKJV (a faulty translation), Zechariah 13:6 "And one will say to Him, what are these \*wounds between Your arms? Then He will say "those with which I was wounded in the house of My friends" -- KJV, Zechariah 13:6 "And one shall say unto Him, What are these \*wounds [pierced nail holes] in thine hands? Then He shall answer, Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends." This is why the behavior of the tribes were listed as blessings even though it cost Him His life. Only the children of His friend Abraham could be entrusted with this task. So the test of Abraham takes on another symbolic meaning. Abraham was allowed to experience the

agony of God who had to give up His only Son to death. He was also the one to hold the knife to kill his son. The seed of Abraham also had to experience the agony of Abraham. They were the ones who would kill the favorite Son of their friend, God! What agony! It was also symbolic of what the atonement did. He would die for His friends because of His friends. Our sins killed Him, therefore we must hold the knife, not Satan or those who reject His atoning death. He would die at the hands of the priests and sinners among His own chosen people. Therefore, although Israel sinned, God chose them over anyone else to kill Him. It was also His will that the Jews would be separated from the Christians so that He could maintain an accurate knowledge of His covenant for the people at the end of time. Therefore, it is only fair that God should bring them back from this cloud of infamy. So, Paul says that they will be grafted back in. Isaiah says that their dignity would be restored and they will be a light to the Gentiles. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Zechariah 1-2 - The Prophet Zechariah begins his Ministry the month before the last month of the Prophetic and encouragement Ministry of the Prophet Haggai -- 'Zechariah 1:1-6 In the eighth month (October, 520 B.C.), in the second year of Darius, came the Word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the Prophet, saying, The LORD [God] hath been sore displeased with your fathers. Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD of Hosts; \*\*Turn ye unto Me [don't follow people, don't serve people - follow and serve God], saith the LORD of Hosts, and I will turn unto you, saith the LORD of Hosts. \*Be ye not as your fathers [who look for man's approval], unto whom the former Prophets have cried, saying, Thus saith the LORD of Hosts; Turn ye now from your evil [humanistic] ways, and from your evil [self-centered] doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto Me, saith the LORD. Your fathers, where are they? and the Prophets, do they live forever? \*\*\*But My Words [Holy Bible] and My Statutes [Promises and Commandments], which I Commanded My servants the Prophets, did they not take hold of your fathers? and they returned and said, Like as the LORD of Hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath He [God has] dealt with us.'

Zechariah 1:7-13 Deliver thyself [come out of 'Mystery Babylon' (Revelation 17:5)], O Zion, that dwellest with the daughter of Babylon. For thus saith [Jesus] the LORD of hosts; After the glory [cross and resurrection] hath He [Father] sent Me [Jesus] unto the Nations which spoiled you: for he that toucheth you [Israel] toucheth the apple [shine] of His eye. For, behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and ye shall know that the LORD of Hosts hath sent Me. Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: \*\*\*for, lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD. \*\*\*And many [Gentile] Nations shall be joined to the LORD in that day [the Christian Church era], and shall be My people [Christians]: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the LORD of Hosts hath sent Me unto thee [Israel]. And \*\*the LORD shall \*inherit Judah [the area of Jerusalem] His {Firstborn} portion in the Holy Land [Israel], and shall choose Jerusalem again. \*\*Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for He is raised up [resurrection] out of His Holy [physical body] habitation. - Note: Zechariah and the other Minor Prophets have a Ministry of directly prophesying of the coming Messiah, Jesus Christ. The Nation of Israel had been rebuilt and established and then the next event on the Divine prophetic calendar and agenda was to manifest the Messiah [Jesus Christ] in Israel, to redeem [cross] and save (heal) [resurrection] mankind for all eternity and to then bring about and establish the predominantly Gentile Christian Church on earth all of which was either successfully fulfilled at the time of Jesus Christ or is now ongoing in His Christian Church even to this present day.

Zechariah's Eight Visions for [the Glory and Honor of] Israel - {The 9th vision (Word from the Lord) was "The symbolic crowning of Joshua, the High Priest. This was a symbolic merger of the two [three] offices of King and High Priest [and Prophet the 'Branch' (Nazarene -Netzer the green living, alive, anointed branch capable of growth, bearing fruit and of self-reproduction))] in the coming of the Messiah, Jesus Christ} - Zechariah 6:11-15 Then take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set them upon the head of Joshua the son of Josedech, the

High Priest; And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of Hosts, saying, Behold the man whose name is The BRANCH [living, Christ]; and He shall grow up out of His place [Heaven], and \*\*He shall build the [eternal] Temple of the LORD: Even He shall build the Temple of the LORD; and He shall bear [have] the Glory, and shall sit and rule upon His Throne [King]; and He shall be a \*Priest upon His Throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them both [office of King and office of Priest]. And [for a prophecy remembrance] the crowns [just made by Zechariah] shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, \*for a memorial [remembrance] in the Temple of the LORD [intended to be there until the Messiah comes - Jesus was instead crowned with thorns by Herod's troops (Matthew 27:29)]. And they [Gentiles] that are far off shall come and build in the [eternal] Temple of the LORD, and ye shall know that the LORD of Hosts hath sent Me unto you. \*And this [crowning the Messiah in Jerusalem] shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God. - {Note: This will still come to pass, not at the 1st coming of Jesus but at the 2nd coming of Jesus.}

What Does This Mean to Us? - The rest of the book of Zechariah contains more promises of forgiveness for Israel, blessings of restoration of the land and people from exile, and judgment on the nations who come against God's eternal plans and promises. Of the people of Israel, God called them to "administer true justice; show mercy and compassion to one another. Do not oppress the widow or the fatherless, the alien or the poor. In your hearts do not think evil of each other" (Zech. 7:9-10). Of the land of Israel, God cries out: "I am very jealous for Zion; I am burning with jealousy for her I will return to Zion and dwell in Jerusalem I will save My people from the countries of the east and the west. I will bring them back to live in Jerusalem; they will be My people, and I will be faithful and righteous to them as their God" (Zech. 8:2,3,8). Of the people of the nations, God says, "In those days, ten men from all languages and nations will take firm hold of one Jew by the edge of his robe and say, 'Let us go with you, because we have heard that God is with you'" (Zech. 8:23). Of the choice the nations must make: "I am going to make Jerusalem a cup that sends all the surrounding people reeling. Judah will be besieged as well as Jerusalem. On that day, when all the nations of the earth are gathered against her, I will make Jerusalem an immovable rock for all nations. All who try to move it will injure themselves On that day, I will set out to destroy all the nations that attack Jerusalem" (Zech. 12:2-3,9). Of the Jewish people, He says: "And I will pour out on the house of David and the inhabitants of Jerusalem a spirit of grace and supplication. They will look on Me, the one they have pierced, and mourn for Him as one mourns for an only child, and grieve bitterly for Him as one grieves for a firstborn son On that day, a fountain will be opened to the house of David and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, to cleanse them from sin and impurity" (Zech. 12:10; 13:1). Of the Messiah, "On that day, His feet will stand on the Mount of Olives, east of Jerusalem, and the Mount of Olives will be split in two from east to west, forming a great valley, with half of the mountain moving north and half moving south. Then, the survivors from all the nations that have attacked Jerusalem will go up year after year to worship the King, the Lord Almighty, and to celebrate the Feast of Tabernacles" (Zech. 14:4,16). "In that day." This book is a most prophetic book, which says much about Israel in a future day when the Jewish people will return from exile and restore the land to its former glory. Messiah will come and establish Himself in Jerusalem where He will rule and reign in justice over the whole world from Jerusalem. This is that day, and we can be excited that we can be a part of prophecy, not only witnessing God's plan unfolding, but participating in prophecy through the projects and programs of Bridges for Peace and other Christian Zionist organizations. As we say at Bridges for Peace, "Don't just read about Bible prophecy when you can be a part of it." Get involved. Pray. Give. And, participate. Psalm 102:13 says it all: "The time to favor Zion [Israel] is now!" [\[article link\]](#)

---

Zechariah 3 - Zechariah Prophecies of the coming Messiah [Jesus Christ] the coming BRANCH of Righteousness providing the opportunity of eternal life to all mankind -- 'Zechariah 3:1 And He [Angel of the Lord, Jesus Christ] shewed me Joshua the High Priest standing before the Angel of the LORD [in judgment], and Satan



standing at his right hand to resist [accuse] him [of sins].'

Satan and his accusations [though some are true] against God's people are rebuked and silenced [by the cross and resurrection of the Lord Jesus Christ] in the presence of the Lord Jesus Christ: Zechariah 3:2-10 \*And the LORD said unto Satan, \*\*The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan; even the LORD that hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: is not this [the remnant of Israel] a [dry] brand plucked [saved] out of the fire? \*Now {in the vision} Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the Angel [Jesus Christ]. And He [Jesus Christ] answered and spake unto those that stood before Him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him [Joshua the High Priest]. And unto him He said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee [on His cross], and [in the resurrection] I will clothe thee with change of raiment [a new body]. And I [Zechariah - very excitedly] said, Let them set a fair mitre [hat of authority] upon his head. So they set a fair mitre [High Priest's head cover] upon his head, and clothed him with garments. And the Angel of the LORD stood by. And the Angel of the LORD protested unto Joshua, saying, Thus saith the LORD of Hosts; \*\*If thou wilt walk in My ways, and if thou wilt keep My charge, then thou shalt also judge My House [Temple], and shalt also keep My courts [open spaces of the Temple], and I will give thee places to walk among these that stand by. Hear now, O Joshua the [Levitical] High Priest, thou, and thy fellows (brethren) that sit before thee: for they are men wondered at [high in the community]: for, behold, I will bring forth My Servant the BRANCH [Anointed living Messiah]. For behold the stone that I have laid before Joshua; upon one stone shall be seven eyes (complete vision, spiritual and physical - Revelation 5:6): behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, \*\*\*and \*I [Jesus Christ] will remove the iniquity [sins] of that land \*\*\*in one day [on the cross of Jesus Christ]. In that [Christ - restoration] day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall ye call every man his neighbour under the vine and under the fig tree (1 Kings 4:25) [in true restoration that was only prophesied by Solomon's Kingdom].

---

Zechariah 4-7 - Zechariah Prophecies of the completeness of God's eternal work in mankind in the building His eternal Temple from the small beginnings of laying a foundation in each person to the glorious end result of the completed eternal Temple of the Lord -- 'Zechariah 4:10 For who hath despised the day of small [projects - laying the foundation stones of the Temple] things? for they [workers, helping to build the Temple] shall rejoice, and shall see the plummet [building and measuring tools] in the hand of Zerubbabel with those seven [Holy Spirit]; they are the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.'

Zechariah 7:4-10 Then came the Word of the LORD of Hosts unto me, saying, Speak unto all the people of the land [the Promise Land], and to the Priests, saying, When ye fasted and mourned in the fifth and seventh month, even those seventy years [in Babylon], did ye at all fast unto Me [God], even to Me? And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, did not ye eat for yourselves, and drink for yourselves? Should ye not hear the Words which the LORD hath cried by the former Prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when men inhabited the south and the plain? And the Word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying, \*\*Thus speaketh the LORD of Hosts, saying, \*\*\*Execute [do] \*true \*judgment, and \*shew mercy and compassions every man to his brother: And oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor; and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart. - Note: These are the foundations the 'small things' of the eternal Temple of the Lord and being seemingly small things in the eyes of man they become rejected by men even rejected by the men of God but without these 'small' foundations a person cannot become a part of the completed eternal Temple of the Lord Jesus Christ.

---

Zechariah 8-9 - Zechariah continues to emphasize the necessity of godly character and godly conduct in God's people -- 'Zechariah 8:16-17 These are the things that ye shall do; Speak ye every man the truth to his



neighbor; execute the judgment of truth and peace in your gates: And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbor; and love no false oath: for all these are things that I hate, saith the LORD.'

Zechariah 9:9-17 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: \*\*\*behold, thy King cometh unto thee: He is just, and having Salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass (Matthew 21:5). And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battle bow shall be cut off: and He shall speak peace unto the heathen [Gentiles]: and His dominion shall be from sea even to sea, and from river even to the ends of the earth. \*\*\*As for thee [Jews] also, by the blood of thy [New] covenant I have sent forth thy prisoners out of [Hades, hell] the pit wherein is no water. Turn you to the strong hold, ye prisoners of hope: even today do I declare that I will render double [blessings] unto thee; When I have bent [armed] Judah for me, filled the bow with Ephraim, and raised up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece [the then future Kingdom of Greece the 5th Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10], and made thee as the sword of a mighty man. And the LORD shall be seen over them, and His arrow {Maccabees revolt} shall go forth as the lightning: and the LORD GOD shall blow the trumpet, and shall go with whirlwinds of the south. The LORD of hosts shall defend them; and they shall devour, and subdue with sling stones; and they shall drink, and make a noise as through wine; and they shall be filled like bowls, and as the corners of the altar. And the LORD their God shall save them in that day as the flock of His people: for they shall be as the stones of a crown, lifted up as an ensign [signal flag] upon His land [Israel]. For how great is His goodness, and how great is His beauty! corn [grains of wheat] shall make the young men cheerful, and new wine the maids. - Note: The promise of the coming Messiah, Jesus Christ and of the Triumphal Entry into Jerusalem fulfilled by Jesus Christ (Matthew 21:5).

---

Zechariah 10-11 - Zechariah continues to prophesy regarding the selfishness and unfaithfulness of mankind even among the shepherds, the guardians of the people of God -- 'Zechariah 10:1-3 Ask ye of the LORD rain in the time of the latter rain; so the LORD shall make bright clouds, and give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field. For the idols have spoken vanity [emptiness] and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams; they comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they were troubled, because there was no [true] Shepherd. Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds [Pastors], and I punished the goats [selfish]: for the LORD of Hosts hath visited His flock the House of Judah [Praise - the Christian Church], and hath made them as His goodly [dependably] horse (Revelation 19:19) in the battle.'

The unfaithful, self-serving shepherds of the flock of God are opening the way and helping to create a bigger opportunity for the coming Antichrist to come into the flock and devastate the flock of God: Zechariah 11:3-17 There is a voice of the howling [complaining against] of the shepherds [Pastors]; for their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is spoiled. Thus saith the LORD My God; Feed the flock of the slaughter; Whose possessors (the hidden powerful society, manipulating the Pastors) slay them, and hold themselves not guilty: \*and they [Pastors] that sell them [their flock] say, Blessed be the LORD; for I am rich: and their own shepherds pity them not. For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but, lo, I will deliver [into judgment] the men every one into his neighbor's hand, and into the hand of his king: and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver them. \*\*And I will feed the [neglected and persecuted] flock of slaughter, even you, O poor of the flock. And I took unto me two staves [walking sticks]; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called Bands; and I fed the flock. Three [false] shepherds also I cut off in one month [Antichrist (Satan) false Messiah King, False Prophet, Mystery Babylon false Holy Spirit]; and my soul lothed them, and their soul also abhorred Me. Then said I, I will not feed you: that that dieth, let it die; and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat every one the flesh of another. And I took my staff, even Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my [Old] Covenant which I had made with all the people. And it was broken in that day [when the New Covenant (Testament) was enacted]: and so the poor of the flock that waited upon Me knew that it was the \*Word of the LORD. And I

said unto them, \*If ye [Temple Pastors - false shepherds] think good, give Me [Jesus] My price [honor]; and if not, forbear [reject Jesus]. So they [rejecting Jesus] weighed for My price thirty pieces of silver (Matthew 26:15). And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the potter: a goodly price that I was prised at of them. And I took the thirty pieces of silver, and cast them to the potter in the House [Temple] of the LORD. Then I cut asunder mine other staff, even Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel. \*\*And the LORD said unto me, Take unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd [Antichrist]. For, lo, I will raise up a shepherd [Antichrist] in the land, which shall not visit those that be cut off, neither shall seek the young one, nor heal that that is broken, nor feed that that standeth still: but he [Antichrist] shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws [wolves in sheep's clothing] in pieces. \*\*Woe to the idol [lazy] shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword shall be upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm [right arm, righteousness] shall be clean dried up, and his right eye [spiritual righteousness] shall be utterly darkened.

---

**Zechariah 12-13 - Zechariah prophecies that God is the creator of the universe and is Who gives life to each individual person -- 'Zechariah 12:1 The burden of the word of the LORD for Israel, saith the LORD, which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and \*formeth [gives life] the spirit of man within him.'**

The Jewish remnant of Israel seeks forgiveness from Jesus and asks for Jesus Christ to return to them: Zechariah 13:1-9 In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the House of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem [the eternal life blood of Jesus Christ] for sin and for uncleanness. And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, that I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered: and also I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land. And it shall come to pass, that when any shall yet prophesy, then his father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the Name of the LORD: and his father and his mother that begat him shall thrust him through when he prophesieth. And it shall come to pass in that day, that the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied; neither shall they wear a rough garment to deceive: But he shall say, I am no prophet, I am an husbandman [farmer]; for man taught me to keep cattle from my youth. \*\*\*And one shall say unto Him [Jesus Christ], What are these wounds [nail holes] in thine hands? Then He shall answer, Those with which I was wounded in the House of my friends. Awake, O sword, against My Shepherd [Jesus Christ], and against the Man [Jesus the Son of Man] that is My fellow [companion], saith the LORD of Hosts: smite the Shepherd [on the cross], and the sheep shall be scattered (Mark 14:27): and I will turn [lit. leave off] mine hand [from] upon the little ones. And it shall come to pass, that in all the land [throughout the entire earth], saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off and [physically] die; but the third shall be [physically] left therein [on earth]. And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: \*\*they [the remnant of Israel] shall call on My Name, and I will hear them [and return in the 2nd coming]: \*I will say, It is My people [the Jews]: and they shall say, The LORD is My God. - Note: This is the remnant of Israel the Jews who by their prayers, request and bring back the Messiah, Jesus Christ causing His return to the earth to be among His brethren the Jews. - Also Note: At the moment there are few if any Jewish prayers for the return of Jesus Christ however after their betrayal by the Antichrist the Jewish remnant that will have fled for safety is going to pray to Jesus Christ asking for His forgiveness and requesting that He return and Jesus Christ will hear their prayers and answer their prayers and He will return!

**Bible Versions Controversy (Zechariah 13:6) Explained - Highly Recommended (Mp3)**

Can you trust the new versions? before you say yes, you need to hear this message. learn where they came from [Antichrist agenda], who is behind them [practically everyone, NWO], and HEAR ACTUAL AUDIO FROM

CHUCK SWENDOL, DR. D.A. WAITE AND OTHERS.. Learn what you need to know before you use that new [NKJV, NIV, Message, etc.] bible version. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Zechariah 14 - Zechariah continues to prophesy of End Time events and of the important 2nd Coming of the Messiah, Jesus Christ -- 'Zechariah 14:5 And ye [House of Israel] shall flee to the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the LORD [Jesus Christ] my God shall come [2nd Coming], and all the [Christian] Saints with Thee [Jesus Christ].' - Note: This verse is probably in conjunction with the N.T. verses of Matthew 24:15-22.

The Bible's book of Zechariah concludes: Zechariah 14:16-21 And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left [Saints] of all the Nations which came against [into] Jerusalem shall even go up from year to year to Worship the King [Jesus Christ], the LORD of Hosts, and to keep the Feast of Tabernacles [tented, clothed in God's righteousness]. And it shall be, that whoso will not come up of all the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to Worship the King, the LORD of Hosts, even upon them shall be no rain [blessing]. And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, that have no rain; there shall be the plague, wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the Feast of Tabernacles. This shall be the punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all Nations that come not up to keep the Feast of Tabernacles. In that [Holy] day [era, 1,000 year Kingdom reign] shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORD'S House shall be like the bowls before the altar. Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the LORD of Hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more the Canaanite [everyone will be family] in the House [Temple] of the LORD of Hosts.

---

## MALACHI

Book of Malachi - As the final Book of the Old Testament closes, the pronouncement of God's just and the promise of His restoration through the coming Messiah is ringing in the ears of the Israelites - Four hundred years of [Scriptural] silence ensues [the 400 years are very active years, i.e. the Kingdoms of Persia, Greece and Rome], ending with a similar message from God's next prophet, John the Baptist, proclaiming, "Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is near" (Matthew 3:2) - Malachi 3:1-6 is a prophecy concerning John the Baptist - He was the Messenger of the Lord sent to prepare the way (Matthew 11:10) for the Messiah, Jesus Christ Purpose of Writing: The Book of Malachi is an oracle: The word of the Lord to Israel through Malachi (1:1). This was God's warning through Malachi to tell the people to turn back to God. As the final book of the Old Testament closes, the pronouncement of God's just and the promise of His restoration through the coming Messiah is ringing in the ears of the Israelites. Four hundred years of silence ensues, ending with a similar message from God's next prophet, John the Baptist, proclaiming, "Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is near" (Matthew 3:2). Key Verses: Malachi 1:6, "A son honors his father, and a servant his master. If I am a father, where is the honor due me? If I am a master, where is the respect due me?" says the Lord Almighty. "It is you, O priests, who show contempt for my name." Malachi 3:6-7, "I the Lord do not change. So you, O descendants of Jacob, are not destroyed. Ever since the time of your forefathers you have turned away from my decrees and have not kept them. Return to me, and I will return to you, says the Lord Almighty." Brief Summary: Malachi wrote the words of the Lord to God's chosen people who had gone astray, especially the priests who had turned from the Lord. Priests were not treating the sacrifices they were to make to God seriously. Animals with blemishes were being sacrificed even though the law demanded animals without defect (Deuteronomy

15:21). The men of Judah were dealing with the wives of their youth treacherously and wondering why God would not accept their sacrifices. Also, people were not tithing as they should have been (Leviticus 27:30, 32). But in spite of the people's sin and turning away from God, Malachi reiterates God's love for His people (Malachi 1:1-5) and His promises of a coming Messenger (Malachi 2:17-3:5). Foreshadowings: Malachi 3:1-6 is a prophecy concerning John the Baptist. He was the Messenger of the Lord sent to prepare the way (Matthew 11:10) for the Messiah, Jesus Christ. John preached repentance and baptized in the name of the Lord, thus preparing the way for Jesus' first advent. But the Messenger who comes "suddenly to the Temple" is Christ Himself in His second advent when He comes in power and might (Matthew 24). At that time, He will "purify the sons of Levi" (v. 3), meaning that those who exemplified the Mosaic Law would themselves need purification from sin through the blood of the Savior. Only then will they be able to offer "an offering in righteousness" because it will be the righteousness of Christ imputed to them through faith (2 Corinthians 5:21). [\[article link\]](#)

Book of Malachi Prophecy Foretells Jesus - At the end of the first chapter God makes a statement that, "His name would be great among the gentiles and great among the heathen as well" (Malachi 1:11) - There is no other name so great that is known, which has come forth from Jerusalem [Nazareth], and inspires awe among the peoples of the world - This is exactly what God was speaking of in Malachi - Take note that He is also speaking of Himself in this chapter - This is just a small prophecy in regards to length, but it is important none the less - The Bible is littered with such seemingly small prophecies - They do not really jump out at you and catch your attention until you really start to look - These small prophecies are important because they add to the whole picture to validate the claims of Jesus, and the basis of our faith in Him

There are many prophecies in the Old Testament which foretell the coming of Jesus as Messiah. However, at the time that the prophecy was written, it would not be fully understood until it came to pass. That is why men today, who believe, can read the ancient prophecies, and after knowing of Jesus, they understand them. The same can be said of the parables which Jesus himself told to the people that, "They might hear, yet not comprehend." This was another fulfillment of prophecy. However, it is in the book of Malachi, where we see the prophecy, though it is only one verse in length; it is a clear reference to Jesus. The book of Malachi is a very tough book to read, but only because it is such a condemnation of Israel's religious leaders and practices of which God is not happy at all with. At the end of the first chapter God makes a statement that, "His name would be great among the gentiles and great among the heathen as well." ... This is just a small prophecy in regards to length, but it is important none the less. The Bible is littered with such seemingly small prophecies. They do not really jump out at you and catch your attention until you really start to look. These small prophecies are important because they add to the whole picture to validate the claims of Jesus, and the basis of our faith in him. I am aware that there are those that simply will not believe and they will make their own interpretation. They will do this because in their hearts they do not want to believe that it is true. Nevertheless, truth is truth and no matter how you interpret it, it will remain, and they only serve to deceive themselves. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Malachi 1-2 - The Prophet Malachi begins to Prophecy about 400 B.C. - Malachi will also prophesy regarding the then coming Messiah [Jesus Christ] and will also prophesy of the forerunner the coming John the Baptist's ministry previous to the ministry of Jesus Christ - The prophecies of Malachi will 'seal' the Old Testament Scriptures concluding the Old Testament Bible but not concluding prophecy in Israel as many will continue to prophesy and write texts primarily as local encouragement and not the office of inherency and global encouragement of the Holy Scriptures that comprise the Jewish and Christian Bible -- 'Malachi 1:1-5 The burden of the word of the LORD to Israel by Malachi. I have loved you [Israel], saith the LORD. Yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? Was not Esau Jacob's [physical, blood] brother? saith the LORD: yet I loved

[godly] Jacob, And I hated [worldly] Esau, and laid his mountains and his heritage waste for the dragons of the wilderness. Whereas Edom [Esau's descendants] saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places; thus saith the LORD of hosts, They [Esau's descendants] shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and, The people against whom the LORD hath indignation forever. And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, The LORD will be magnified from the border [all] of Israel.'

The Prophet Malachi prophesies of the continuing problem of an uncooperative Priesthood. A Priesthood that is doing much more to further the corruption of mankind than it is doing in proclaiming the Blessedness, Holiness and Truth of God: Malachi 2:1-9 And now, O ye Priests, this Commandment is for you. If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay it to heart, to give glory unto My Name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay it to heart. Behold, I will corrupt your seed, and spread dung upon your faces, even the dung of your solemn feasts; and one shall take you away with it. And ye shall know that I have sent this Commandment unto you, that My Covenant might be with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts. My covenant was with him of life and peace; and I gave them to him for the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name. The Law of Truth [image of God] was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: \*he walked with me in peace and equity, \*\*and did turn many away from iniquity. \*For the Priest's lips should keep [holy] knowledge, and they [people] should seek the law at his mouth: for he [Priest] is the messenger of the LORD of Hosts. But ye are departed out of the way; ye have caused many to stumble at the law; ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of Hosts. Therefore have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but have been partial [biased, incomplete] in the law [representation of God]. ... Malachi 2:17 Ye have wearied the LORD with your words. Yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied Him? When ye say, Every one that doeth evil is good in the sight of the LORD, and He delighteth in them; or, Where is the God of judgment?

---

Malachi 3-4 - The Prophet Malachi declares to us The Kingdom of God, the Kingdom of Righteousness -- 'Malachi 3:1-3 Behold, I (God) will send My messenger [John the Baptist (Matthew 11:10)], and he shall prepare the way before Me (God): and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to His Temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, He [Messiah-Christ] shall come, saith the LORD of Hosts. \*But who may abide The Day of His Coming? and who shall stand when He appeareth? for He [Christ] is like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' sope: And He shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver: and He shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the LORD \*\*\*an offering in righteousness.'

The Bible's book of Malachi concludes: Malachi 4:1-6 For, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of Hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch. But unto you that fear My Name \*\*shall the Sun of Righteousness arise with healing (Salvation) in His wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall. And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith the LORD of Hosts. Remember ye the Law of Moses My servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb [Mt. Sinai] for all Israel, with the statutes and judgments. Behold, I will send you Elijah [lit. 'my God is Jehovah'] the Prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD: And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse. - Note: The first Book of the Old Testament the Book of Genesis concludes in a coffin in Egypt (Genesis 50:26), the last Book of the Old Testament concludes with the possibility of a curse (Malachi 4:6). The first Book of the New Testament the Gospel of Matthew concludes with God's promise that He is always with His people (Matthew 28:20) and the Bible's last book the Book of Revelation concludes with God and mankind united into all eternity in the Grace of God the Lord Jesus Christ

(Revelation 22:21). Clearly the Old Testament of God for mankind has been completed and replaced for mankind by the New Testament of God in Jesus Christ.

---



# New Testament

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

## SAINT MATTHEW

Matthew 1 - Matthew the first of the eyewitness Gospel accounts of the physical life of Jesus Christ [the Gospels are placed in the Bible in the order that they were written, (the epistle 'Book of James' was probably the first New Testament document written) the epistles (letters) are placed according to their size - largest to smallest - then The Book of Revelation completes and closes the Bible Scriptures] - Matthew is going to prove beyond a reason of doubt that Jesus is the Jewish Messiah (Christ) by documenting Jesus' birth and descendancy from King David via the Jewish Temple genealogy scrolls and also by referencing the prophecies and scripture descriptions from the Hebrew Bible foretelling His coming - Matthew having established that Jesus is the Christ then narrates the Divine Ministry of Jesus Christ - The Ministry of Jesus in transitioning the Jewish Nation from faith and trust in exclusively following the law to faith and trust in a relationship with the living God the Messiah (Christ) - 'Matthew 1:1 The book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of [King] David ...' - 'Matthew 1:18-22 Now the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise ... now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord [God] by the prophet ...'

Eligible to be King: The genealogy in the Gospel of Matthew is given because any future King in Israel would have to show their relationship and eligibility to the previous throne of King David. In modern times an eligible relationship to King David could not be established as the Jewish Temple genealogy scrolls were destroyed in the 70 AD destruction of the Jerusalem Temple. The possibility does not exist of having a modern, post 70 AD, Messiah because it would not be possible for a person to confirm the required King David genealogy [for a King and also the promised Messiah] and it would be impossible in modern times for a person to fulfill the Old Testament laws, prophecies and Biblical accounts that substantiated Jesus of Nazareth as the Messiah, the Christ. -- 'Matthew 1:1-16 The book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham. Abraham begat Isaac; and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat Judas and his brethren; ... And Eliud begat Eleazar; and Eleazar begat Matthan; and Matthan begat Jacob; 16 And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.' -- 'Matthew 1:18-25 Now the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Ghost. Then Joseph her husband, being a just man, and not willing to make her a publick example, was minded to put her away privily. But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost. And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name JESUS: for he shall save his people from their sins. Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us. Then Joseph being raised from sleep did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife: And knew her not till she had brought forth her firstborn son: and he called his name JESUS.'

Ray Stedman - Adventuring Through the Bible - The Message of Matthew: BEHOLD YOUR KING! - People often wonder why we have four Gospels - There is a very good reason for this - It is interesting to note that each of these Gospels is a development of an exclamatory statement that is found in the Old Testament - Four different times -- and only four times -- in the Old Testament there was an exclamatory statement made concerning the Messiah, introduced always by the word \*\*\*behold - In one of the prophets (Zechariah 9:9) we read, "Behold thy King, O Israel!" In another place (Zechariah 6:12) we read, "Behold the man!" In a third place (Isaiah 42:1) we read, "Behold my servant!" In still a fourth place (Isaiah 35:3, Amos 4:12) we read, "Behold thy God!" These four statements are amplified and developed in the four Gospels -- Matthew, the Gospel of the King; Mark, the Gospel of the Servant; Luke, the Gospel of the Son of man; and John, the Gospel of God, the presentation of the Son of God (Mp3s)

Beginning in the New Testament we move from the realm of shadow, type, and prophecy, into the full sunshine of the presentation of the Son of God. The Old Testament speaks of him on every page, but speaks in shadows, in types, in symbols, and in prophecies -- all looking forward to the coming of Someone. You cannot read the Old Testament without being aware of that constant promise running through every page -- Someone is coming! Someone is coming! Now, when we open the Gospels, that Someone steps forth in the fullness of his glory. As John says, "We have beheld his glory...as of the only Son from the Father," (John 1:14 (RSV)). I love the Gospels. They are to me one of the most perennially fascinating sections of the Bible. There you see Christ as He is. Remember that what He was is what He is; and what He is is what you have, if you are a Christian. All the fullness of His character and being and life is available to us, and we only learn what those resources are as we see Him as He was and is. That is why the Gospel records are so important to us. People often wonder why we have four Gospels. There is a very good reason for this. It is interesting to note that each of these Gospels is a development of an exclamatory statement that is found in the Old Testament. Four different times -- and only four times -- in the Old Testament there was an exclamatory statement made concerning the Messiah, introduced always by the word behold. In one of the prophets we read, "Behold thy king, O Israel!" In another place we read, "Behold the man!" In a third place we read, "Behold my servant!" In still a fourth place we read, "Behold thy God!" These four statements are amplified and developed in the four Gospels -- Matthew, the Gospel of the King; Mark, the Gospel of the Servant; Luke, the Gospel of the Son of man; and John, the Gospel of God, the presentation of the Son of God. These four Gospels give us four aspects of our Lord's character and person. They are not, strictly speaking, biographies. They are really sketches about the Person of Christ -- eyewitness accounts by those who knew him personally, or those immediately associated with them. Therefore, they have the ring of authenticity, and they carry to our hearts that first and marvelous impression that our Lord made upon his own disciples, and then upon the multitudes that followed him. No more amazing character has ever walked among men. As you read the Gospel accounts, I hope something of this fascination breaks upon your own heart as you see him stepping forth from these pages, revealed to you by the Spirit, when you see Him as He is. The first book of the New Testament is Matthew, and this is the place where most people start reading the Bible. I think more people begin reading in the New Testament than the Old, therefore, that would make Matthew the most widely read book in all the world. In fact, Renan, the French skeptic, said of this book, "This is the most important book of all Christendom." He also said, "The most important book that has ever been written is the Gospel of Matthew." But it has its critics, too. There are those who claim that this book contains nothing but the early legends of the church which grew up around Jesus, that these accounts are not historical, and that this book was not actually written until the fourth century A.D. Therefore, they say, we are uncertain as to how much is really true. Other critics make the claim that this is only one of many gospels that were circulated. Now, it is true that there are other gospels besides the four in the New Testament. There is the Gospel of Barnabas, for instance, and the Gospel of Peter, and yet other gospels. They can be found in a book called "The New Testament Apocrypha" if you would like to read them. The critics say that it is mere chance that these four Gospels survived. There is a legend that began with a German theologian named Pappas in about the 16th century who said that the Gospels were selected at the Council of Nice in 325 A.D. by gathering together all the many gospels that were circulating at that time,

throwing them all under a table, and then reaching in and pulling out four which happened to be Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John. The foolishness of such a claim is evident to anyone who reads the Gospels with thoughtfulness. They are stamped with the fingerprints of God. The very pattern of these books reflects the divine imprint, and you cannot read them or compare them with the Old Testament without seeing that they come from an inspired source. Furthermore, you have merely to compare them with the Apocryphal gospels to see how foolish such a claim is. [\[article link\]](#)

Which Language Did Jesus Speak - Aramaic or Hebrew? - There is no ground for assuming that Jesus did not speak Hebrew; and when we are told (Acts 21:40) that [Apostle] Paul spoke Hebrew [to the crowd in Jerusalem], we should take this piece of information at face value" - we also have that of the Church Fathers - Eight early writers assert that Matthew wrote his Gospel in Hebrew - The most important of these testimonies is that of Papias (birth about 60 AD - 135 AD, source wiki.com), a second century Church father "Matthew recorded in the Hebrew language the words [of Jesus], and everyone [Egyptian, Greek, Roman, etc.] interpreted them as he is able"

A Final Witness: In addition to the witnesses of the New Testament itself, archaeology, and linguistic scholarship, we also have that of the Church Fathers. Of them, Jean Carmignac says, "Eight early writers assert that Matthew wrote his Gospel in Hebrew: altogether there are over thirty formal assertions that this was so in the works of Papias, Hegesippus, Irenaeus, Origen, Eusebius of Caesarea, Cyril of Jerusalem, Epiphanius and Jerome". The most important of these testimonies is that of Papias, a second century Church father: "Matthew recorded in the Hebrew language the words [of Jesus], and everyone interpreted them as he is able". Dr. Brad Young sums up the importance of considering the Jewish background of Jesus' life and teachings: "...without consideration of the Jewish parallels, the Gospels will forever be filtered through Western culture, and Jesus will be completely missed or greatly misunderstood...The world...including church leaders and outstanding scholars, often has missed Jesus. The original Jewish environment of his life promises to reveal a new vision of Jesus and his message" (Jesus the Jewish Theologian, p. xxxvi). [\[article link\]](#)

RayStedman.org: ADVENTURING THROUGH THE BIBLE by Ray C. Stedman - #40 The 400 Years between the Old and New Testaments (Mp3)

Sunday evening services at Peninsula Bible Church in Palo Alto, California, were the setting for a series of 67 messages on the entire Bible preached by Ray C. Stedman. One book of the Bible was covered per message, with an additional message inserted to cover the history of the "400 Silent Years" between the close of the Old Testament canon (Malachi) and the First Gospel (Matthew). This series commenced June 28, 1964 and was completed on August 4, 1968. These sermons constitute Discovery Papers #201-267 inclusive. The book version, "Adventuring Through the Bible," was released in late 1997 and is currently in print. [\[article link\]](#)

Apocrypha - Deuterocanonical Books of the Bible Apocrypha (Text)

The Project Gutenberg Etext of Deuterocanonical Books of the Bible also known as the Apocrypha [Book titles added as there were none in the files we received. One typo of Ezra to Esdr was changed as were some of the marginations. The books were each received as an Etext file, and have been put here into one single file for utility and they are placed in an order suggested by one of our advisors--we would be happy to post indices of other suggested orderings and other commentaries.] [\[article link\]](#)

Generations of Jesus Christ - In the first chapter of the New Testament in Matthew 1:17 - These are fourteen of the generations from Abraham to King David - Matthew omits three generations (Kings) after Joram -- namely Ahaziah, Joash, and Amaziah (1 Chron. 3:11-12) and fourteen from King David's time to the exile - and fourteen from the exile to Christ {Matthew omitted the descendants of Jezebel [removed by God] from the genealogy. King David is counted twice and there are other known jumps in the Matthew genealogy of Joseph [the Stepfather of Jesus] as well.}

The genealogy (Heb. yachas, Gr. genealogia) is listed as such : Genealogy of Jesus Christ is divided into three sets of fourteen generations each, probably to aid memorization. - Judah was only the fourth son of Jacob. Matthew omits three generations (Kings) after Joram -- namely Ahaziah, Joash, and Amaziah (1 Chron. 3:11-12). Even in Ezra 7:1-5, six generations of priesthood are omitted, compared to 1 Chron. 6:3-15, thus such an omission in Hebrew genealogies is not peculiar to Matthew's religious considerations. He names Zerah (Za'ra) as well as Perez (Pha'res) and mentions the brothers of Judah and of Jeconiah, which is unusual. [Tamar], Ra'chab and Ruth are gentiles. Abiud through Matthan are not found in the Old Testament, but taken from a public registry. Matthew gave the names of those who were heirs to the Davidic throne, compared to Luke's [Mary] genealogy from Jesus to Adam that records that of the physical descent with his humanity. Both make plain his virgin birth, and therefore his deity. [\[article link\]](#)

#### Josh McDowell - The New Evidence That Demands A Verdict - Part One (YouTube)

Josh McDowell is regarded by most Christians and theologians as one of the most effective apologetics speakers around. When McDowell published his first powerful defense of the Bible in his book, "The Evidence That Demands A Verdict," it became a national bestseller within a matter of months. McDowell's writings contained a body of undeniable evidence on the validity of Holy Scripture. More recently McDowell has added even more solid information to his thesis, and, to the dismay of agnostics and atheists, made the validity of the Bible even MORE undeniable. This is the special television version of that powerful information presented by McDowell himself. [\[article link\]](#)

#### Josh McDowell - The New Evidence That Demands A Verdict - Part Two (YouTube)

Josh McDowell is regarded by most Christians and theologians as one of the most effective apologetics speakers around. [\[article link\]](#)

#### Josh McDowell - The New Evidence That Demands A Verdict - Part Three (YouTube)

Josh McDowell is regarded by most Christians and theologians as one of the most effective apologetics speakers around. [\[article link\]](#)

#### Josh McDowell - The New Evidence That Demands A Verdict - Part Four (YouTube)

Josh McDowell is regarded by most Christians and theologians as one of the most effective apologetics speakers around. [\[article link\]](#)

#### Josh McDowell - The New Evidence That Demands A Verdict - Part Five (YouTube)

Josh McDowell is regarded by most Christians and theologians as one of the most effective apologetics speakers around. [\[article link\]](#)

#### Josh McDowell - The New Evidence That Demands A Verdict - Part Six (YouTube)

Josh McDowell is regarded by most Christians and theologians as one of the most effective apologetics speakers around. [\[article link\]](#)

#### Josh McDowell - Evidence For Your Faith (Mp3's)

Former skeptic Josh McDowell examines the evidence about Jesus. Is this first century Hebrew carpenter truly the God he claimed to be? Or was he just a good man and maybe a little crazy? More than a Carpenter offers arguments for faith from a skeptic turned believer and now includes new content that addresses questions raised by today's popular atheist writers. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Matthew 2 - The birth of Jesus - The arrival of the Messiah (Christ) - Balaam's prophesied Christmas Star appears - Wise Men from the East journey to Jerusalem - King Herod the area's Roman appointed gentile King then also inquires about the newborn King - Herod a builder of stone and a destroyer of men sought the death of the newborn King - Joseph, Mary and Jesus flee Israel to live in Egypt until the death of Herod when they can safely return to Israel -- 'Matthew 2:1-2 Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea [Judah] in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the East to Jerusalem, Saying, Where is He that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen His star in the east, and are come to worship Him [the Messiah]'

Three Wise Gifts: Wise Men of the East journeyed a long distance to find the newborn King of the Jews and to 'Worship Him' upon being led to the young Jesus [about one year old by the time the Wise Men arrived] the Wise Men presented Jesus with three Worship gifts to honor His unique standing among mankind. 1. Gold - the gift and possession for a King and the covering on the Ark of the Covenant [Exodus 25:11] for the Tabernacle and the Temple. 2. Frankincense - the gift of the Priesthood used by priests in an aroma sacrifice offering to God and as an incense [Exodus 31:34] in offering a sweet smoke aroma to God within the Holy place of both the Tabernacle and later the Temple. 3. Myrrh - the gift of an anointing oil for anointing a Prophet [particularly the 'man of sorrows,' 'acquainted with grief' Prophet [Isaiah 53:3] - 'the oil of joy for mourning' Isaiah 61:3] and as oil to anoint the Holy objects of the Tabernacle and later also for the Temple 'oil of holy ointment ' [Exodus 30:25]. - 'Matthew 2:11 And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary His mother, and fell down, and worshipped Him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto Him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.'

### King Herod the Great - The Roman appointed king of Israel in the days of the birth of Jesus

Herod (73-4 BCE) was the pro-Roman king of the small Jewish state in the last decades before the common era. He started his career as a general, but the Roman statesman Mark Antony recognized him as the Jewish national leader. ... On moments like that, it was clear to anyone that Herod was not a Jewish but a Roman king. He had become the ruler of the Jews with Roman help and he boasted to be philokaisar ('the emperor's friend'), entertaining Agrippa, Augustus' right-hand man. On top of the gate of the new Temple, a golden eagle was erected, a symbol of Roman power in the heart of the holy city resented by all pious believers. Worse, Augustus ordered and paid the priests of the Temple to sacrifice twice a day on behalf of himself, the Roman senate and people. The Jewish populace started to believe rumors that their pagan ruler had violated Jewish tombs, stealing golden objects from the tomb of David and Solomon. ... Herod's reign ended in terror. The monastery at Qumran, the home of the Essenes, suffered a violent and deliberate destruction by fire in 8 BCE, for which Herod may have been responsible. When the king fell ill, two popular teachers, Judas and Matthias, incited their pupils to remove the golden eagle from the entrance of the Temple: after all, according to the Ten Commandments, it was a sin to make idols. The teachers and the pupils were burned alive. Some Jewish scholars had discovered that seventy-six generations had passed since the Creation, and there was a well-known prophecy that the Messiah was to deliver Israel from its foreign rulers in the seventy-seventh generation. The story about the slaughter of infants of Bethlehem in the second chapter of the Gospel of Matthew is not known from other sources, but it would have been totally in character for the later Herod to commit such a terrible act. [\[article link\]](#)

---



Matthew 3-4 - Jesus begins His earthly ministry by being baptized [washed - public testimony] by John the Baptist - Jesus was Baptized not unto repentance but as a Testimony [Exodus 29:4] to the people that His ministry had begun - Jesus is then led by the Holy Spirit into the desert for forty days of fasting and to be tempted by Satan - 'Matthew 3:16-17 And Jesus, when He was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him (John the Baptist), and he saw [Testimony] the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon Him: and lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is My beloved Son, in whom I Am well pleased'

Matthew 4:1-3 Then was Jesus led up of the [Holy] Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil. And when He had fasted forty days and forty nights, He was afterward an hungred. And when the tempter (Devil) came to Him, he said, If [Since, lit. Greek] thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.' - Satan unsuccessfully tempted Jesus three times and all three times Jesus replied to Satan with a quote from the Bible. 1. Turning stones to bread: Satan encourages Jesus to immediately satisfy His hunger by turning rocks to bread. Jesus had been led by the Holy Spirit to go into the desert to fast [and pray] - this was simply who is Jesus going to follow God for eternity or Satan for a moment. [Deut 8:3] Jesus did not even hesitate and would not even consider the suggestion of the Devil. 2. Satan wanted Jesus to test God's loyalty to Jesus by having Jesus jump from the top of the Temple building forcing God to react to the situation in saving Jesus from bodily harm. Jesus said "It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God" [Deut 6:16]. Again Jesus did not even consider Satan's proposal. Finally Satan told Jesus that if Jesus would "fall down" and worship Satan that Satan would give Jesus all the Kingdoms of the world. Note: 'Revelation 17:10 And there are seven kings [kingdoms of the world]: five are fallen [Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon (Iraq), Persia (Iran), Greece], and one is [Rome], and the other [Antichrist] is not yet come; and when he [Antichrist] cometh, he must continue a short space [3 ½ years].' Jesus again [Deut 6:13] declined to submit to Satan and Satan immediately departed from the presence of Jesus. - 'Matthew 4:11 Then the Devil (Satan) leaveth Him (Jesus), and, behold, angels came and ministered unto Him.'

---

Matthew 5 - Jesus begins His 'Sermon on the Mount' teachings [it's been about one year since the baptism of Jesus the Gospel of John covers the first year's events with Jesus more fully than the other three Gospels] - The 'Sermon on the Mount' teachings are to orientate mankind away from human induced customs, rituals and fables into a meaningful relationship with God in Jesus Christ -- 'Matthew 5:2-12 And He (Jesus) opened His mouth, and taught them, saying, Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted. Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth. Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled. Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy. Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God. Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God. Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for My sake. Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you' 'Matthew 5:17-19 Think not that I (Jesus) am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfill. For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle [strokes of the pen] shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled. Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the Kingdom of Heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the Kingdom of Heaven.' - The law has been compared to a blueprint that you have to follow in order to build a life pleasing to God. However the law is more of a painting and an illustration (drawing) than a blueprint. The Laws of God and the Prophecies of God



are the Image [painting] of the true God that has always existed [John 1:14 And the Word [Law and the Prophets] was made flesh, and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth] not a blueprint or a ritual that Jesus needed to conform Himself into. The Law [Leviticus 19:34] says to 'Love your neighbor' "and thou shalt love him (neighbor/stranger) as thyself" because God is Love. Jesus didn't come to learn how to love one another Jesus came to teach us how to love one another. Also Note: Jesus then instructs that the law is external that it is words and ideas written down on paper and that what mankind needs is both the living example in Jesus Himself and mankind also needs a step further than the example of Jesus Christ mankind needs to be enabled internally, in the human spirit, to be like Jesus has always been and for mankind to become the Law unto themselves [obeying and following the law on their own] to actually become in the image, the ability, of God in Jesus Christ with the Holy Spirit newly residing inside of the regenerated individual human enabling a human to now become pleasing to God and capable of having an intimate individual relationship with the Holy God.

---

Matthew 6 - Jesus continues His 'Sermon on the Mount' teaching - The Lord's Prayer [more accurately called The Disciple's Prayer as it is a prayer format the Lord Jesus taught the disciples to follow - The actual Lord's Prayer is in John 17:1-26]

'Matthew 6:9-15 After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed [Holy] be Thy Name. Thy Kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread [needs]. And forgive us our debts [sins], as we forgive our debtors [those who sin against us]. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For Thine is the Kingdom, and the power, and the glory, forever. Amen. For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you: But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.' - The Disciples Prayer is a model prayer it is not a rote, repetitive prayer though you can pray it word for word at times [often in congregations] it is not intend for individuals to constantly repetitively pray this prayer. 1. Acknowledge that God is in Heaven that He is our Father and that He is Very Holy. 2. That God's will is to be accomplished on earth as well just as much as in Heaven. 3. That God will meet our needs and also that we are to present our needs to God and ask God to meet our needs. 4. That we are sinners in need of forgiveness and that we also need to forgive others of their wrongs against us. Our request to God, for God to keep us from our own internal temptations and also for God to deliver us from external evil that does exist in this world. 5. Affirming that God has the power, authority and glory thought the entire universe.

---

Matthew 7 - Jesus concludes His 'Sermon on the Mount' teaching -- 'Matthew 7:24-29 Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of Mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a Rock: ... And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at His doctrine: For He taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.'

Enter into Heaven via the Straight and Narrow Way of Jesus Christ: The way to Heaven is straight and it is narrow but it is also open and unrestricted as everyone can enter and everyone has access all the way to Heaven. The way to Heaven is open in the cross of Jesus Christ and accessible via the living resurrection of Jesus Christ. No other way apart from Jesus Christ exists for our entrance into Heaven because no other way is needed for our entrance into Heaven. - 'Matthew 7:13-14 Enter ye [you] in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat: Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life [eternal Spiritual life], and few there be that find it.'

---

Matthew 8 - Jesus comes down the mountain from His 'Sermon on the Mount' teaching [in going up to the mountain top to teach Jesus is signifying that the people are now hearing the same voice that Moses heard - Jesus is the voice that Moses heard when he climbed the mountain top at Mt. Sinai to hear the voice of God] - Jesus performs a miracle [healing a man with leprosy] the first of Jesus' miracles recorded in the Gospel of Matthew

'Matthew 8:1-4 When He (Jesus) was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed Him. And, behold, there came a leper and \*worshipped Him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, \*thou canst make me clean. And Jesus put forth His hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou clean. And immediately his leprosy was cleansed. And Jesus saith unto him, See thou tell no man; but go thy way, shew thyself to the Priest, and offer the gift that Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.' - Jesus told the man that he had just healed to "tell no man" the ultimate ministry of Jesus Christ was His cross and His resurrection. Jesus didn't want people talking about Him publically apart from the context of His cross and His resurrection. In telling the man to go to the Temple and to make the offering required [Leviticus 14:1-32] for being healed of leprosy Jesus was directing the man to be a witness to the Temple Priests that the Messiah had arrived. Ultimately Jesus was directing all of the people; the man healed, the Temple Priests and the crowds that were following Him to keep His ministry, His actions and most importantly His miracles in the proper Biblical context.

---

Matthew 9 - Jesus has taken the disciples to the other side of the Sea of Galilee - Establishing the city of Capernaum in the Galilee region as a base for most of His 3½ years of earthly ministry - Religious opposition to Jesus begins as Jesus forgives the sins of a man obviously crippled from a sinful [venereal disease] condition - 'Matthew 9:2-7 And, behold, they [followers] brought to Him (Jesus) a man sick of the palsy [an advanced crippling sexual disease], lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith said unto the sick of the palsy; Son, be of good cheer; \*thy sins be forgiven thee. And, behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth [Mark 2:8 who can forgive sins but God only?]. And Jesus knowing their thoughts said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts? For whether is easier, to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and walk? But that ye may know that the Son of Man (Jesus) hath power on earth to forgive sins, then saith He to the sick of the palsy, Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house. And he arose, and departed to his house.'

For I (Jesus) am not come to call the [Jewish] righteous, but [Jewish] sinners to repentance: 'Matthew 9:12-13 But when Jesus heard that [people complained because He ate with sinners], He said unto them [Pharisees], They that be whole (able, strong) need not a physician, but they that are sick. But go ye and learn [Hosea 6:6] what that meaneth, I will have mercy, and not [Levitical] sacrifice: for I am not come to call the [Jewish] righteous, but [Jewish] sinners to repentance.' - Jesus is establishing His ministry while on the earth to mankind, first to the Jewish people then [after His cross and resurrection] to the rest of the world, all the Gentile nations. The righteous Jews [and righteous Gentiles i.e. the Roman Centurion (Matthew 8:5)] are those who desire God, who have a heart for God and for the things of God. Without reading too much into the scriptures it is interesting that Jesus did not go into the faithful family homes but He went to the lost of Israel; to the compromised people, the unscrupulous tax collectors, the unlawful pig farmers, the demon possessed and to the professional religious and political leaders of the day to call them to repentance.

Sea of Galilee - Also known as Bahr Tubariya, Ginnosar, Lake of Galilee, Lake of Gennesaret, Lake of Gennesar, Sea of Chinnereth, Sea of Chinneroth, Sea of Kinnereth, Sea of Tiberias, Lake of Tiberias, Waters of Gennesaret, Yam Kinneret (Photos)

The Sea of Galilee is fed by the Jordan River, rainfall and springs on the northern side. More properly

designated a lake, the Kinneret (the OT and modern name) is 13 miles long and 7 miles wide. At its deepest point the lake is only 150 feet deep. The rabbis said of it, "Although God has created seven seas, yet He has chosen this one as His special delight." [\[article link\]](#)

City of Capernaum - Jesus made Capernaum His home during most [especially the first part] of the [3½] years of His ministry - Jesus walked throughout much of the land of Israel visiting many cities at first the Jewish cities then later the mixed and Gentile cities in Israel [He entered Jerusalem the last week, Holy Week]: "Leaving Nazareth He went and lived in Capernaum" Matt 4:13 (Photos)

Jesus made Capernaum his home during the years of his ministry: "Leaving Nazareth he went and lived in Capernaum" (Matt 4:13). Peter, Andrew, James and John were fishermen living in the village. Matthew the tax collector also dwelt here. Capernaum is one of the three cities cursed by Jesus for its lack of faith. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Matthew 10 - Jesus sends out 12 of His Disciples as chosen Apostles -- 'Matthew 10:5-8 These twelve [Apostles] Jesus sent forth ... and as ye go, preach, saying, The Kingdom of Heaven is at hand.'

'Matthew 10:5-8 These twelve [Apostles] Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into any city of the Samaritans enter ye not [until later]: But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel. And as ye go, preach, saying, The Kingdom of Heaven is at hand. Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely ye have received, freely give.' - Where the perceivable presence of God is available it is called Heaven even on earth [hell is where the perceivable presence of God is not available]. Jesus is God who has come to mankind and therefore 'The Kingdom of Heaven is at hand' in Jesus Christ the Kingdom of Heaven is now available to mankind. - While Jesus was personally discipling His Disciples and sending them out as His Apostles they were given authority to heal the sick, cast out demons and raise the dead as a way of authenticating their message that the Messiah had arrived. Now the witness to the Messiah (Jesus) is primarily the written Bible and not signs and wonders. However many of the verses of the New Testament Bible were written by the Apostles who were sent out by Jesus including Matthew and his Gospel of Matthew so we still have the Testimony 'Preaching' of the Apostles but the miracles of the Apostles are deemphasized in the modern Church while the Bible and particularly Bible prophecy is now emphasized [2 Peter 1:19] in authenticating to mankind the message that Jesus the Messiah has arrived to save mankind.

---

Matthew 11 - John the Baptist is placed in prison for denouncing the immortality of Herod who had taken his brother's wife (Herodias) [Herod's brother Philip was an administrator in Rome and after a visit to Rome Herod returned to Jerusalem with Herodias] - While in prison John the Baptist wonders why Jesus does not immediately begin His Kingdom [earthly] reign - John the Baptist and Jesus are contrasted - John the Baptist had an earthly, here and now prophetic ministry that was very political - Jesus had a Spiritual, eternal teaching ministry that was apolitical -- 'Matthew 11:2-3 Now when John had heard in the prison the [Spiritual] works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples, And said unto Him, Art thou He (Messiah) that should come, or do we look for another?'

'Matthew 11:11-14 Verily I (Jesus) say unto you, Among them that are born of women there hath not risen a greater [in prophetic knowledge of the Messiah] than John the Baptist: notwithstanding he that is least in the [born again] Kingdom of Heaven is greater [in experiential knowledge of the Messiah] than he. And from the days of John the Baptist until now the Kingdom of Heaven suffereth violence, and the [physically] violent take it by force [not knowing the Kingdom is Spiritual]. For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John [John the Baptist is the last of the Old Testament Prophets]. And if ye will receive it, this is Elias (Elijah, 'my God is Jehovah'), which was for to come.' - John the Baptist although appearing with Jesus in the time and days of

Jesus, John is an Old Testament person because John the Baptist lived and died before the cross and resurrection of Jesus, before the formation of the Christian Church by Jesus giving of His Spirit to each Disciple [John 20:22] on the day of the resurrection. John the Baptist died before receiving the 'born again' Holy Spirit that makes a person a New Testament Christian therefore John the Baptist remained an Old Testament figure. - John the Baptist was the greatest among all the prophets in that John had all of the knowledge from the Scriptures of the previous prophets plus John had his own prophesy revelations about the coming of Jesus and John saw the witness of the Father and the Holy Spirit at the baptism of Jesus. John the Baptist had the accumulated knowledge of the Old Testament and John like all the other Old Testament prophets had the Holy Spirit upon him but John the Baptist did not have the experience of the Holy Spirit inside of him in the 'born again' Christian way therefore the least person in the [born again] Kingdom of God is greater in experiential knowledge of God than the greatest of the Old Testament prophets. - John the Baptist was the forerunner and announcer of the coming Messiah Jesus and in that role John fulfilled the spirit of Elijah 'my God is Jehovah /Yahweh'. The [Malachi 4:5] prophecy where Elijah himself will return 'before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD' is probably physically fulfilled by the return of Elijah [and Moses] in the Revelation time period [Revelation 11:3].

---

Matthew 12 - Jesus continues instructing and teaching the Disciples - Jesus is beginning to be considered by the people to be the Messiah - 'Son of David' is a term for the Messiah as according to prophecy [2 Samuel 7:12-13, Isaiah 7:13] the Messiah has to be a descendant of King David -- 'Matthew 12:23 And all the people were amazed, and said, Is not this the Son of David?'

Jesus came to be the light of salvation to both the Jews and to the Gentiles. Jesus is the light to the entire world. The whole world is included in the plans of God carried out through His Son Jesus Christ. - 'Matthew 12:17-21 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias (Isaiah) the prophet, saying, Behold My Servant (Jesus), whom I have chosen; My Beloved, in whom My soul is well pleased: I will put My Spirit upon Him, and He shall shew judgment to the Gentiles. He shall not strive, nor cry; neither shall any man hear His voice in the streets. A bruised reed shall He not break [Jesus came to heal not to damage], and smoking flax shall He not quench [Jesus came to give light not extinguish light], till He send forth judgment unto [Revelation] victory. And in His Name (Jesus) shall the Gentiles trust [for eternal salvation].' - He (Jesus) 'shall show judgment to the Gentiles' and in His Name 'Shall the Gentiles trust' Jesus came into the Jewish culture in His visit to mankind yet He is also the light to the Gentile world as well. 'Revelation 2:23 and all the churches shall know that I Am He (Jesus) which searcheth the reins [our determination] and hearts [our soul]: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.'

---

Matthew 13 - Jesus now begins teaching in Parables - A series of seven Kingdom parable teachings are given - Parables are a way to describe the unknown usually Heaven and the eternal spiritual realm by using known examples like fishing and farming ... "The kingdom of heaven is like ..." -- 'Matthew 13:2-11 And great multitudes were gathered together unto Him, so that He went into a ship [boat], and sat; and the whole multitude stood on the shore. And He spake many things unto them in parables, saying, ... and the disciples came, and said unto Him, Why speakest thou unto them [us] in parables? He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you [right now] to know the mysteries of the Kingdom of Heaven, but to them it is not [yet] given. {Note: even the Disciples did not fully understand the parables until after the resurrection and the giving of the Holy Spirit [Luke 24:45 ] the Spirit of wisdom and understanding.}

The Seven Parables of Jesus from Matthew Chapter 13 are from the teaching ministry of Jesus during His physical time on earth. The Seven Parables of Jesus also parallel the comments made by the Resurrected Jesus

in His opening statements to each of the Seven Churches in His 'Book of Revelation.' The Epistles of the Apostle Paul also parallel both the Seven Parables of Jesus and the Seven Letters of the Resurrected Jesus. The Seven Parables of Jesus are from the teaching ministry of Jesus during His physical time on earth, the letters of the Apostle Paul are from a representative of Jesus on earth after the ascension of Jesus back up into Heaven and finally the Seven Letters of Revelation are teachings and instruction from the resurrected Jesus Christ. Three groups of teachings spanning three timeframes with the one unique message of Jesus Christ and His eternal Kingdom. - The Apostle Paul wrote a group of [New Testament] letters addressed to various Churches in existence throughout Asia. The letters are comprised of six Church letters and two letters written to individuals as a group (Romans, Hebrews) for a total of 7 Church group messages by the Apostle Paul. --- \*Revelation Letter (Revelation 2:1-3:22) --> \*Instruction & Correction Epistle [New Testament] --> \*Parable Teaching (Matthew 13:1-50) --- 1. The Church at Ephesus --> 1st & 2nd Corinthians --> The Parable of the Sower. 2. The Church at Smyrna --> Galatians --> The Parable of Wheat and (Weeds) Tares. 3. The Church at Pergamos --> Ephesians --> The Parable of A Mustard Seed. 4. The Church at Thyatira --> Philippians --> The Parable of Leaven. 5. The Church at Sardis --> Colossians --> The Parable of A Buried Treasure. 6. The Church at Philadelphia --> Romans & Hebrews --> The Parable of The Pearl of Great Price. 7. The Church at Laodicea --> 1st & 2nd Thessalonians --> The Parable of A Large Net.

---

Matthew 14 - The transition from Old Testament to New Testament continues - John the Baptist is beheaded at the request of Herodias the new wife of Herod who had instructed her daughter to make the request of Herod after having her daughter dance for Herod in a seductive way during his birthday party - The fame of Jesus reaches the Palace of Herod Antipas [son of King Herod the Great, Matthew chapters 1-2] 'Matthew 14:10-12 And he (Herod) sent, and beheaded John [the Baptist] in the prison. ... and his disciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told Jesus.' - The transition from the Old Testament age to the New Testament age continues. Had the Prophet John the Baptist remained it would have been confusing to the people as people continued to follow John the Baptist while the ministry of Jesus Christ was just now coming into its true focus that Jesus was to die for the sins of every person. Soon even the Temple itself and the Levitical Priesthood would like John the Baptist have successfully completed their purpose and having fulfilled their need will be removed from the scene in order to clear up any confusion that a functioning Levitical Temple and sacrificing Priesthood would create. - John the Baptist prepared the hearts of the Nation of Israel to receive their Messiah and they did as the Disciples and Apostles of Jesus Christ began and laid the foundation of the Christian Church that continues on to this day. The Levitical Priesthood as well brought forth all that it was intended to do as it provided the atoning blood sacrifices to enable God to dwell in their midst in a time before the ultimate sacrifice of Jesus Christ. The vestiges of the Levitical Priesthood continues to provide an astounding array of examples, types, illustrations and shadows of the Atonement process for our understanding and for our edification. Both John the Baptist and the Levitical Priesthood are gone but their legacy will continue on for eternity.

The death of John the Baptist - By the Jewish historian Flavius Josephus (37 AD - 100 AD) describes in his Jewish antiquities [97 AD] the authenticity of Josephus' words on John has never been doubted The Jewish historian Flavius Josephus (37-c.100) describes in his Jewish antiquities the destruction of the army of the Jewish leader Herod Antipas. Many people thought that this was a divine punishment, because Antipas had ordered the execution of a just man, John the Baptist. The incident is hard to date; the story assumes that Antipas' brother Philip had already died (which he did in 34 AD), but this seems too late, because John was already arrested before Jesus of Nazareth was executed (which probably happened in 30 AD [to 34 AD]). Unlike the Testimonium Flavianum, the authenticity of Josephus' words on John has never been doubted. The strongest argument for their authenticity is that they are not connected to Christian interpretations. If a



Christian author would have inserted a story on John, he would have retold the stories found in the gospels of Mark and Luke. ... 'Now some of the Jews thought that the destruction of Herod's army came from God as a just punishment of what Herod had done against John, who was called the Baptist. For Herod had killed this good man, who had commanded the Jews to exercise virtue, righteousness towards one another and piety towards God. ...' [article link]

---

**Matthew 15 - Jesus continues to teach, instruct and direct the Disciples - Conflict with the established religious leaders continues to grow - Jesus miraculously feeds the multitudes [5,000 Jewish followers, and later 4,000 primarily Gentile followers]**

Jesus' Miraculous Feeding of the Multitudes: The first miracle [Matthew 14:13-21] fed over five thousand Jews and was in an open place near Bethsaida (house of mercy). The second miracle [Matthew 15:29-39] fed over four thousand mostly Gentiles and was located on a mountain near the Sea of Galilee in the area of the 10 Greek remnant cities [Greek Decapolis Cities in Israel] left over from the Greek Dynasty that ruled over Israel prior to the Roman Dynasty ruling over Israel in the time Jesus. In the previous feeding of the five thousand Jews [five represents grace] the Disciples gathered in 12 baskets [the complete Nation of Israel, one basket for each of the 12 Tribes of Israel] while in the later Gentile feeding of four thousand [four represents the whole world, the four corners - quadrants of the globe; E,W,N,S] the Disciples gathered in seven baskets [seven represents complete] and of note the type of Gentile baskets that were used were two to three times the size of the previous Jewish baskets used so although only seven baskets were gathered in more material was gathered in the Gentile feeding than the Jewish feeding though in both feedings all the people were completely filled and all of the remnants were completely gathered in. - 'Matthew 15:29-39 And Jesus departed from [northern most Mediterranean Sea coast of Israel, Tyre and Sidon] thence, and came nigh unto the sea of Galilee; and went up into a mountain, and sat down there. And great [Gentile] multitudes came unto Him, having with them those that were lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at Jesus' feet; and He healed them: Insomuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to see: and they [Gentiles] glorified the God of Israel. Then Jesus called His disciples unto Him, and said, I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with Me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way. And His disciples say unto Him, Whence should we have so much bread in the wilderness, as to fill so great a multitude? And Jesus saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven, and a few little fishes. And He commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground. And He took the seven loaves and the fishes, and gave thanks, and brake them, and gave to His disciples, and the disciples to the multitude. And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left seven [Gentile] baskets full. And they that did eat were four thousand men, beside women and children. And He sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala [home of Mary Magdalene 'Mary of Magdala' located on the Sea of Galilee, by Mount Arbel].'

**Cities of Ancient Israel - Decapolis - Decapolis was a Greek name for a league of approximately ten (deka) Hellenistic or Hellenized cities with their territories - in Roman times with some Jews living there (Map) Region. Decapolis was Greek name for a league of approximately ten (deka) Hellenistic or Hellenized cities with their territories, in Roman times (with some Jews living there). All of them, except Scythopolis, were on the Transjordan side of the River. The New Testament (Matt 4:25; Mark 5:20) is the earliest mention of Decapolis revealing it as largely a gentile territory bordering Galilee and Perea: [Matt. 4:25; Mark 5:20; 7:31]. It is very difficult to say which cities were part of the league at one time or another. Pliny (Nat. Hist. 5, 74) mentions Damascus, Philadelphia (Rabbath-Ammon), Raphana, Scythopolis (Beth Shan), Gadara, Hippos (Susita), Dium, Pella (Pehel), Gerasa and Canatha (Kanath), yet he admits that his list is different from that of**



other writers. Ptolemy (Geography v, 14, 18) lists different cities, omitting Raphana and adding Abila, Lycianae, and Capitolias. Stephan of Byzantium (Gerasa) mentions 14 cities rather than the original 10. [\[article link\]](#)

### MAGDALA, HOME OF MARY MAGDALENE (Photo)

On the Sea of Galilee, near the base of towering Mount Arbel, lie the ruins of the ancient city of Magdala. Today the remains of the city can be found by traveling north about six kilometers on the coastal road from Tiberias. Magdala was placed on the map forever because of its most famous first-century resident. We know her from the dozen references in the New Testament as Mary Magdalene. We also know from the Gospels that Jesus (Yeshua) delivered this woman from a demonized life (Mark 16:9). Thereafter, she became a disciple par excellence. Mary accomplished something that the twelve selected disciples did not accomplish. She followed Jesus all the way to the cross (John 19:25), and three days later she was the first witness to the resurrection of the Lord (John 20:14-18). Mary's city, Magdala, is mentioned only once in scripture, in Matthew 15:39. Here it is stated that Jesus came to the region of Magdala. However, even in this instance, the NIV translates Magdala as Magadan. The area of Magdala is also associated in the New Testament with the name Dalmanutha, as seen in Mark 8:10. All other references to the city are indirect ones. Like so many other ancient cities, Magdala was rediscovered in the past century. In 1971-74, the city was excavated by Corbo and Loffreda. In their excavations they discovered a mini-synagogue, a water reservoir and some mosaics. One of the mosaics, now on display at Capernaum, depicts an ancient boat with both sails and oars, not unlike the famous boat actually discovered in the general area in 1986. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Matthew 16 - Jesus warns His Disciples about being influenced by the worldly teachings [leaven] of the Pharisees and the Sadducees - In Caesarea Philippi [lost city of Pan, possibly the most wicked place on earth] Jesus continues seeking the Lost Sheep of the House of Israel and Jesus asks the Disciples who they thought He is - Peter replies 'You are the Christ (Messiah) {not the false Satan god Pan}, the Son of the living God' - Having begun to establish His Divine nature Jesus then tells the Disciples of His need to go to Jerusalem and be sacrificed - 'Matthew 16:21 From that time forth began Jesus to shew unto His disciples, how that He must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day'

Who do people say that Jesus is? Matthew 16:13-19 When Jesus came into the coasts of Caesarea Philippi, He asked His disciples, saying, Whom do men say that I the 'Son of man' am? And they said, Some say that thou art John the Baptist: some, Elias (Elijah); and others, Jeremias (Jeremiah), or one of the prophets. He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God. And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon (Peter) Barjona [Peter 'son of Dove' (i.e. the same Holy Spirit Dove that John the Baptist saw), Holy Spirit grace]: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but My Father which is in heaven. And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this [confession that Jesus is the Messiah] Rock I will build My church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. And I will give unto thee the keys [knowledge that Jesus is the Christ] of the Kingdom of Heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven [spiritual warfare prayer]: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven [intercessory prayer]. - People were saying that Jesus might be John the Baptist, Elijah, Jeremiah or one of several prophets even the Christ. Included in this wide display of options of who Jesus might be is that Jesus encompassed the emotions and attributes of a wide variety of people. Jesus being God has all of the emotions and attributes that each human has only a part of. For instance John the Baptist and Jeremiah had completely different personality traits. John the Baptist was very public, outgoing and confident while Jeremiah was introverted. For the people observing and spending time with Jesus to reach such broad based conclusions about Jesus really means that the people also saw

themselves and their own personalities in the person of Jesus. Jesus is completely able and capable of fellowshiping with each individual regardless of personality types or individual traits.

2008.12.07 The Antichrist [Part 9 of 12] - The Tribe of Dan, Mount Hermon 'Mountain of forbidden place' a three peaked mountain also called Baal-Hermon Judges 3:3, Mt. Sion Deuteronomy 4:48 but not to be confused with Mt. Zion located in Jerusalem - 'Hermes' in Greek - ['Caesarea Philippi' renamed many times 200 B.C. Caesarea Pan (Pan, Satan worship), Caesarea Baniyas {Arabic} - lost city of Pan (Satan worship) human sacrifice on the high place of Mt. Hermon - where the fallen angels of Genesis 6 came down to], Fallen Angels - The Giants Nephilim - Scott A Johnson (Mp3s)

Brief Sermon Overview: Several obscure prophecies in the Bible point to the possibility that the Antichrist may (in part) descend from the Tribe of Dan. The Merovingians claim to come from the tribe of Judah through Jesus Christ. However, the weight of evidence indicates that they descended from the tribe of Dan. Although Scripture states that Samson was "of the family of the Danites" [Judges 13:2], Yair Davidy of Brit-Am Israel claims that Sampson's lineage includes the Messianic tribe of Judah: "Samson...came from the Tribe of Dan but his mother was from Judah. Samson, in some respects, was considered a forerunner of the Messiah who will come from Judah but his mother will be of the Tribe of Dan." [Brit-Am Israel newsletter, 2/9/99] The Tribe of Dan also is missing from Rev. 7 regarding the 12 tribes (144,000) sealed during the Tribulation and the half tribe of Manasses takes their place: "And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel. Of the tribes of Juda... Reuben... Gad... Aser... Nephthalim... Manasses... Simeon... Levi... Issachar... Zabulon... Joseph... Benjamin were sealed..." Revelation 7:4-8 According to the Encyclopedia Britannica, Hermon means "Forbidden Place." Mount Hermon may of been the port of entry for the wicked angels, who corrupted the human race in the days of Noah. Moses wrote: "The sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose .... There were giants in the earth in those days, and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them... Gen. 6:1-3. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Matthew 17 - Jesus travels outside of Israel 'into an high mountain apart' [it is the only known time of Jesus going outside of the land of Israel] - Jesus is Transfigured into His Heavenly (Spiritual) body in the sight of three of the 12 Apostles [Peter, James, John (Gospel of John)] - After the Transfiguration a demon attacks a child and the Disciples are unable to cast it out of the Child - Jesus 'rebuked the devil' and it departed - Jesus told the Disciples that their unbelief [taking their focus away from Jesus] allowed the devil to remain in the child -- 'Matthew 17:19-21 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him (devil) out? And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief [distraction from Jesus]: ... and nothing shall be impossible unto you. Howbeit this kind goeth not out but by prayer and fasting'

'Matthew 17:1-8 And after six days [six, incomplete not yet a permanent transfiguration] Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart [outside of Israel], And was transfigured before them: and His face did shine as the sun, and His raiment was white as the light. And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses [Law] and Elias (Elijah) [Prophets] talking with Him. ... While he (Peter) yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is My beloved Son, in whom I Am well pleased; hear ye Him. And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid. And Jesus came and touched them, and said, Arise [Resurrection], and be not afraid. And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only.' Jesus was without sin and therefore could be bodily Transfigured something sinful humans cannot do we need to first die and separate from our physical body of sin (Romans 8:3) and then we Christians receive our new transfigured (1 Corinthians 15:35-55) bodies. - Mt. Nebo [where Moses died] located outside of Israel separated from the Holy Land was also very likely the location of the Mt. of Transfiguration (Matt 17:1, Mark 9:1; Luke 9:28) because the

Transfiguration of Jesus took place before the cross of Jesus and therefore the sins that kept Moses out of the Promise Land the first time would also keep Moses out of Israel this second time. If Moses is one of the Two Witnesses (Revelation 11:1-12) in Jerusalem during the Revelation Period it will be because it is after the cross of Jesus and the sins of Moses are now gone having been nailed to the cross (Colossians 2:14) with all the other sins of humanity and now Moses can enter the Promise Land of Israel. Note: Peter, James and John are often set apart from the other disciples as they are representational of the three 'Last Days' - 'End Time' groups. Peter represents the Jews [Galatians 2:7 the gospel of the circumcision (Jews) was unto Peter], James was beheaded and represents the Martyred Saints of Revelation [Acts 12:2 And he killed James the brother of John with the sword], and John represents the Born Again Raptured Christian Church [Revelation 4:1 I (John) looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven].

Mt. Nebo where Moses Died is Located in Jordan [Jordan is an excellent part of the Biblical lands though it is not a part of the Holy Land - The Holy Land is exclusively Israel and specifically Jerusalem (Daniel 9:24)] - The Time and Place of the Transfiguration of Jesus

ABSTRACT: This speculative article proposes that the Transfiguration of Jesus occurred on Mt. Nebo, [Easter] Sunday April 20, six days after Passover April 14, AD 32 [the next year AD 33 was the crucifixion and resurrection of Jesus] about three weeks following the feeding of the 5000. The 5000 were fed when Passover was "near". Standard chronologies place the Transfiguration around the feast of Tabernacles six-months later, on or near Mt. Hermon. Peter's confession was on Passover and prefigures the identification of the Messiah for Crucifixion and the Transfiguration prefigures the Resurrection. ... Overview: The approximate time of the Transfiguration can be discerned from the following information-In John 6:4 we are told, 'the Jewish Passover feast was near'. This Passover was one year before Jesus' final Passover. The author understands "Passover was near" to mean that the month of Nisan/Abib was starting. Jesus that day fed 5000 men. That night Jesus spent in prayer then before dawn he walked across the Sea of Galilee in a storm. The next day in Capernaum Jesus declared that we must eat his body and drink his blood. Most who heard this message rejected it. After this rejection, Jesus appears to turn his ministry to the gentiles for a time. He then rather than preparing to go down to Jerusalem for the Passover, journeyed northwest (20-50 miles) to the region of Tyre and Sidon and healed the daughter of a Canaanite woman of great faith. Jesus then journeyed back to the Sea of Galilee and onto the Decapolis region. There he spent three days with, and fed 4000 men (probably gentiles) and then sent them away. Jesus then crossed the Sea of Galilee to Magadan or Dalmanutha where he encounters Pharisees and Sadducees looking for a sign. They again journeyed to the other side where Jesus healed a blind man in Bethsaida (near the northern end of the Sea of Galilee).

These events and travel took nearly two weeks. Then Jesus and the apostles journeyed 25 miles north to the region of Caesarea Philippi, where Peter declared that Jesus is the Messiah, the Son of God. Then Jesus started to directly predict his crucifixion. Jesus had been doing this bit of traveling so that he came under that clause that permitted one to miss the Passover in Nisan and instead go in the second month if he was on a journey. Jesus by this time was well recognized and there was a constant threat to his life by the religious leaders. To have gone to Jerusalem for this feast would have precipitated his crucifixion a year early. They went in the second month when they could go secretly. The transfiguration occurs six days after Peter's confession. Now it is likely that Elijah was taken up from the same mountain that Moses died on, Mt. Nebo also known as Pizgah. Mt. Nebo is about a hundred miles south of Caesarea Philippi and 20 miles east of Jericho near the Dead Sea. Mt. Nebo: Why Mt. Nebo for the Transfiguration? Moses died on Mt Nebo (Deut. 34:1,7). Elijah was headed in the direction of Mt. Nebo when he was taken and Jeremiah hid the tabernacle and Ark of the Covenant on Mt. Nebo. In 2 Kings 2:1 Elijah starts from Gilgal in the hill country of Ephraim. He went about 8 miles south to Bethel. From there, he journeyed 13 miles east-southeast (ESE) to Jericho. From there, he continued on to the Jordan, if he continued ESE he came to the Jordan at 7 miles. He

crossed the Jordan on dry land and continued. If he continued ESE in 14 miles, he would reach the summit of Mt. Nebo also known as Pizgah. This is speculative scenario, but is possible and even likely. Jeremiah hid the tabernacle, the altar of incense, and the Ark of the Covenant on Mt. Nebo. If Moses and Elijah both departed from Mt. Nebo how appropriate, that Jesus' departure discussed there. Peter called the mount of transfiguration a holy mountain-and Maccabees states Mt. Nebo was sanctified to God or made holy. It is also stated that the majesty of the LORD shall appear, and there shall be a cloud as it was also shown to Moses. These events fit the transfiguration-the disciples saw Jesus' majesty and the cloud. Jesus and the apostles then journeyed four days, about 90 miles south, then they rested near the Jericho on the Sabbath. The next day the transfiguration occurred-Sunday Omer/Easter Nisan. Went to a high mountain to pray-could they have prayed all night. Transfiguration occurred "as he was praying". Peter and his companions were very sleepy-an indication that the transfiguration occurred during the night-when they came fully awake they saw. The request to build shelters could imply a place to sleep as opposed to a tabernacle for the feast of Booths [more likely Peter was attempting to build shrine like structures to commemorate the people and the event an idea that Jesus did not seem to approve of]. This mention by Peter of booths has caused commentators to place this event near the feast of Booths or Tabernacles in the fall. The feast of Tabernacles must be celebrated in Jerusalem not on some high mountain, six days or less journey from Caesarea Philippi. This mountain is normally taken to be on or near Mt. Hermon, which dominated the area around that town. Peter's mention of booths has no connection with the feast of booths. In the gospel of John, the feast of Tabernacles follows the feeding of the 5000. But we know from Matthew's gospel that Jesus returned to Capernaum immediately following the Transfiguration incident because there was an attempt to collect the two-drachma tax. This tax was normally paid before Passover. Therefore, this cannot be occurring just before the feast the feast of Tabernacles because they leave from here and go to Capernaum rather than Jerusalem. It cannot be occurring after the feast because they are all the way up in Caesarea Philippi and have spent at least two weeks traveling about. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**Matthew 18 - Jesus places a special interest in the safety, well-being and care of all children -- 'Matthew 18:6 But whoso shall offend one of these little ones [children] which believe in Me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and that he were drowned in the depth of the sea'**

Matthew 18:7-10 Woe unto the world because of offences! for it must needs be that offences come; but woe to that man by whom the offence cometh! ... Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones [children]; for I say unto you, That in heaven their angels do always behold the face of My Father which is in heaven.' - It isn't the will of God to let evil happen in the world. Those who commit evil are not doing it for God and they are certainly not doing it on behalf of God. Evil is allowed to happen even to children but only momentarily because along with the evil a corresponding judgment is also occurring as well. - Guardian Angels: Angels are watching over us. Note: Holy Angels are always in the presence of God in Heaven but Heaven is not a faraway place [Heaven is a near place it is just a different realm that we cannot see] so actually Angels are both in the presence of God in Heaven and they are simultaneously watching over each of us. It is considered that Angels in the spirit realm travel faster than the speed of sound and at least as fast as the speed of light and possibly travel as fast as the speed of thought. A final note in the Bible the (Septuagint) Scriptures use some of the words Angels, stars in heaven, Saints and grains of sand 'upon the sea shore' interchangeably alluding that there are as many holy Angels as there are stars in heaven and as many people as there are grains of sand 'upon the sea shore' and that they all equal each other [probably to the exact number] we now know that there are billions of stars and billions of grains of sand and billions of people exist and billions more have existed on the planet [more people lived from the time of Adam to Noah than at any other time and also the time from Adam to Noah was a long time lasting some two thousand years]. With the number of holy Angels equaling the number of people it does seem to be designed that each child [biblically every human is a child

until we become sons (adults) only once we enter into Heaven and the perceivable presence of God] meaning that each person does have their own Guardian Angel or at least an angel and even several angels to assist God in watching out for us, helping to protect us, encouraging us to take holy action while departing from evil and also actually fighting for us in keeping evil spirits and demonic entities away from us physically for most of our time helping to enabling us so that we can interact with God and with one another in a holy, often unrestricted manner.

---

Matthew 19 - Jesus continues to teach, instruct and lead the Disciples regarding both His cross to come and His eternal Kingdom - Emphasized and brought into view for the Disciples to learn about, to understand, to appreciate and most importantly for the Disciples to live eternally within -- ' Matthew 19:26 But Jesus beheld them (Disciples), and said unto them, With men this is impossible; but with God all things are possible' 'Matthew 19:28-30 And Jesus said unto them (Disciples), Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed Me, in the regeneration [resurrection] when the Son of Man (Jesus) shall sit in the throne of His Glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for My Name's sake, shall receive an hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life. But [follow Jesus as a servant because] many that are first [among men] shall be last; and the last [among society] shall be first.' - In saying to 'sit upon twelve thrones' Jesus is telling the Disciples that one system, the New Testament system is replacing the old system the Old Testament (Levitical) system and that the new system is superior to the old system. Also Note: 'in the regeneration' meaning that both system so have eternal ramifications and an eternal being as adherents to both systems coming in the resurrection to come because both systems are actually covered by the one oath, blood and ministry of Jesus Christ.

---

Matthew 20 - Jesus now moves His ministry from primarily teaching, healing, miracles and leadership into His ultimate stated purpose and destiny that of His crucifixion and resurrection in Jerusalem -- 'Matthew 20:17-19 And Jesus going up to Jerusalem took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of Man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn Him to death, And shall deliver Him to the Gentiles to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify Him: and the third day He shall rise again' 'Matthew 20:28 Even as the Son of Man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister [to others], and to give His \*life (lit. Soul) a ransom for many.' - 'Isaiah 53:10-11 Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise Him (Jesus); He (Father) hath put Him to grief: when thou shalt make His \*Soul an offering for sin, He shall see His seed [Kingdom inheritors], He shall prolong His days [eternity], and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his Hand. He (Father) shall see of the travail of His soul, and shall be satisfied [the cross is a complete sacrifice, humans can add nothing to the cross or take anything away from the cross of Jesus]: by His knowledge shall My Righteous Servant (Jesus) justify [make right with God] many; for He shall bear their iniquities.' - Jesus the 'son of Man' came to give His Soul as a sacrifice for our sins. Jesus physically died on the cross but His Soul was also a sacrifice on the cross for us as well. The cross of Jesus Christ was a physical, emotional and Spiritual sacrifice for each of us. We are each healed spiritually, emotionally and eternally physically [new body] by the cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ. The sacrifice of Jesus Christ on the cross was so immense that it will take a finite mankind an eternity to even begin to grasp and understand the enormity of the love and of the sacrifice of the cross of Jesus Christ.



---

Matthew 21 - Jesus and His Disciples are now near Jerusalem - Jesus sends two of His Disciples to a Donkey with its young offspring - The Disciples bring the Lord [ultimate owner] His Donkey [the guy probably didn't redeem His donkey according to the law (Exodus 13:13) and as a first born colt it did belong to God] - Jesus then enters into Jerusalem riding upon an untamed colt [untamed to man but tame to God] -- 'Psalm 118:23-29 This is the LORD'S doing; it is marvelous in our eyes. This is the day [Triumphal Entry into Jerusalem] which the LORD hath made; we (Kingdom Disciples) will rejoice and be glad in it. Save [Salvation] now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity [healing]. Blessed be He (Jesus) that cometh in the Name of the LORD: we have blessed you out of the House [Temple worship] of the LORD. \*God is the LORD, which hath shewed us light: bind the sacrifice [Jesus] with cords, even unto the horns of the altar. Thou art My God, and I will praise thee [while Jesus is enduring His suffering He will praise His Father in Heaven]: thou art My God {My Father}, I will exalt [honor] thee. O give thanks unto the LORD; for He is good: for His mercy endureth forever.' {Note: The 70 Weeks of Daniel are counting the days of Gentile Kingdoms starting at "the commandment [by king Artaxerxes to Nehemiah to rebuild the Jerusalem wall about 445 B.C. (source: <http://www.bereanwatchmen.com/j.r.lawendowski/daniels-70-weeks.html>) - following the earlier King Cyrus 538 B.C. command for the Jews to return back to Jerusalem from Babylonian captivity - both commands were given during the Gentile Persian empire of the 4th Global Gentile Kingdom] to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah" -- The 69th Week concluded on Saturday [not Sunday but (Palm Saturday)] the day of the [Jewish] Triumphal Entry [fulfillment of the Feast of Sabbath] of Jesus into Jerusalem [ending Global Gentile Kingdom reign (the beginning of the end of 1 Nation Gentile Global Reign until the 7th Kingdom, the Global Kingdom of Antichrist)]. Also Note: The 70th and final week of Daniels' 70 Weeks is in the Book of Revelation during the Gentile Antichrist Global Reign while the time period between the Triumphal Entry of Jesus (completed in Resurrection Sunday) is the Christian Church Age (Acts 15:14-18) until the empowerment of the 1 Antichrist Global Kingdom.}

A Day foretold by the Prophets and the Scriptures: The Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem was foretold throughout the Hebrew Old Testament. The Psalms particularly Psalm 118, the Prophets Daniel and Ezekiel and in fact all of Heaven and all of creation desired to see the Day that the LORD had made the day that God came and established His Holy, just and righteous Kingdom among all mankind. - 'Zechariah 9:9 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: He is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass [donkey], and upon a colt the foal [baby donkey] of an ass.' - 'Zechariah 9:9 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: He is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass [donkey], and upon a colt the foal [baby donkey] of an ass.' - \*\*'Daniel 9:24-27 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people [Jews] and upon thy Holy City [Jerusalem], to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision [Law] and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy (Jesus). Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah (Jesus) the Prince shall be seven weeks [seven Jewish decades 49 years - these weeks were the Jewish decade of seven years the Levitical decade seventh year of release], and threescore and two weeks [62 Jewish decades 434 years]: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. And after threescore and two weeks [the 434 years] shall Messiah be cut off [crucifixion], but not for Himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. And He [Antichrist] shall confirm the covenant with many for one week [the 70th and final week regarding Jerusalem]: and in the midst of the week at [3½ years] he [Antichrist] shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation [in the rebuilt 3rd Temple] to cease, and for the overspreading [saturation] of abominations [evil] he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation [end of the Book of Revelation], and that determined shall be poured [bowl judgments of Revelation 16:1] upon the desolate.' [article link]



---

Matthew 22 - Jesus is now in Jerusalem - His very presence creates a dilemma for both the religious leaders and the political leaders - A dilemma that will ultimately result in the rejection, betrayal and crucifixion of Jesus Christ the Son of Man and also the Son of God - 'Matthew 22:46 And no man was able to answer [discredit] Him a word, neither durst any man from that day forth ask Him any more [discrediting] questions.' Matthew 22:41-45 While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them, Saying, What think ye of (Messiah) Christ? whose son is He [is the Messiah the Son of God]? They say unto Him, The Son of David [a human]. He saith unto them, How then doth David in spirit [anointed prophesying] call Him Lord [superior], saying, The LORD (God) said unto my Lord (the promised offspring Messiah of King David), Sit thou on My right hand [in Heaven], till I make thine enemies thy footstool? If David then call Him (Jesus) Lord, how is he his son [Jesus has always existed]? - In the patriarchal (father) system of the Bible and of humanity the father would never call a child 'Lord' or owner. The father is the lord (authority) and owner of the estate then the father passes on his estate to his sons in their inheritance. For King David to call a future descendant, not even yet born, his 'Lord' his authority, King David was acknowledging that he had inherited his throne, authority and kingdom from a future descendant the Messiah. King David made no claim of having established his throne to pass long to God but that God had established his throne for him to pass along to the Messiah Jesus Christ.

---

Matthew 23 - Jesus had entered Jerusalem as the King of the Universe in His Triumphal entry when Jesus briefly looked around in the Temple and departed - The next day Jesus returned to the Temple and removed the merchandisers [people who were wrongly using the Temple] from the Temple, His Father's House - The Temple is strictly for ministry and worship between God and His people and not for any other purposes - Jesus then returned this following day to teach in the Temple to the people without distractions from the merchants This current Generation and the destruction of both Jerusalem and the Temple: 'Matthew 21:43 Therefore say I (Jesus) unto you [Pharisees], The Kingdom of God [evidence of God in their midst] shall be taken from you, and given to a Nation [Gentiles] bringing forth the fruits thereof.' Note: In the Gospel of Matthew the Kingdom of Heaven is the eternal Kingdom while the Kingdom of God is evidence of God being in their midst here on earth i.e. Matthew 12:28. - 'Matthew 22:14 For many [all] are called, but few [answer the call and] are chosen.' Note: All are called by God to enter into a relationship with God [John 12:32] those who respond to the call like Abraham did become the 'chosen' of God. Being chosen [as Isaac was chosen over Ishmael] is a package deal and includes being elect [Jacob was elect, assigned a specific task to accomplish in becoming the father of 12 Tribes], justified [Jacob became Israel when he was justified by God and his name was changed from Jacob to Israel], predestined [Joseph was predestined to be changed into the image of Jesus as Joseph wore the multicolored coat Genesis 37:3] and glorified (changed into the [spiritual body] image of Jesus) [Joseph a Biblical type of Jesus was glorified (accomplished in his task he was elected to do) and ruled over both the Jewish nation and the Gentile world; all the Tribes of Israel bowed down to Joseph and Joseph was appointed authority in Egypt]. - 'Matthew 23:36 Verily I (Jesus) say unto you, All these things [destruction of Jerusalem and destruction the Temple] shall come upon this generation. Matthew 23:38-39 Behold, your house [Temple] is left unto you desolate [because the Spirit of the Living God (Jesus) is permanently departing the Temple - The Spirit of the Living God also departed the first Temple in Jerusalem [Ezekiel 10:18] before the destruction of the first Temple]. For I say unto you, Ye shall not see Me (Jesus) henceforth, till [second coming when] ye shall say, Blessed is He (Jesus) that cometh in the Name of the Lord.'

---

Matthew 24 - Jesus having just permanently departed from the Temple and after telling of the coming destruction of the Temple to His Disciples - Jesus then went and sat by Himself at His favorite location a hillside of olive orchards called the Mount of Olives (Mt. Olivet) - The Disciples having just seen Jesus depart from the Temple [His Father's House] for the last time and having just heard Jesus tell them of the coming destruction of the Temple came to Jesus and asked Him when and where He intended to rule His Kingdom from since the Temple was going to be destroyed - Jesus told His Disciples to be careful that no one deceived them about His Kingdom - That initially His Kingdom is not of this world but that after a long time and a long series of events many of them supernatural that His Kingdom would then be ushered into this world

The coming Generation and the fulfillment of all the events of the Book of Revelation: 'Matthew 24:34 Verily I (Jesus) say unto you, This [End Time] generation shall not pass, till all these things [mainly the book of Revelation] be fulfilled. Heaven and earth shall pass away, but My words shall not pass away.' - Jesus has already said that the Temple was to be destroyed "There shall not be left here one (Temple) stone upon another" and that later the Antichrist (abomination of desolation) was to sit in the Temple "holy place" [rebuilt Temple] 'Matthew 24:15 When ye {presumably the End Time readers} therefore shall \*see the abomination of desolation (Antichrist), spoken of by Daniel the prophet [Daniel 9:27], stand in the holy place [inside the 3rd veil in the rebuilt Temple], whoso \*readeth, let him understand' Note: The event of the Antichrist is possibly going to be a televised type of event 'When ye therefore shall \*see the abomination.' Events inside the Temple were not to be seen by the outside world and are enclosed y walls and curtains however Jesus seems to be alluding that this Temple event will be seen by everyone either in some televised format or possibly even in some demonic projection capabilities or possibly some massive demonic telepathic hallucinogenic type of event. Jesus began His discussion with His Disciples in warning them to not be deceived and Jesus reiterated several times that deception and demonic activity would increase around the time of the Antichrist. - The majority of the last generation End Time events of the book of Revelation are to be centered around the Jews and in the city of Jerusalem including a rebuilt Temple. 'Daniel 9:24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people [Jews] and upon thy holy city (Jerusalem) ...' It seems that Jesus is summarizing all of the Jerusalem End Time Antichrist events into a Parable about a Fig Tree [Matthew 24:32-35]. The original Fig Tree was in Genesis 3:7 and was used by Adam and Eve in an attempt to cover their own sin. The Fig Tree in the Parable of Jesus is most probably the rebuilding of the 3rd Temple in Jerusalem because the type of Temple worship that is trying to be recreate has become obsolete by the cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ so in a sense the 3rd Temple is a recreation of the Fig Tree because like the Fig Tree of Genesis the 3rd Temple in Jerusalem is going to be stitched together by human hands and it will absolutely not cover or remove any sin. However the Antichrist will invade the 3rd Temple and enter into the holy place and attempt to proclaim himself to be God from within the Temple as everyone alive and on the earth at that time will probably witness and \*see somehow either by televised technology or a type of demonically spiritual activity.

---

Matthew 24 - Jesus continues His Mount Olivet discussion "Mount Olivet discourse" End Time teachings with His Disciples -- 'Matthew 24:3-6 And as He (Jesus) sat upon the Mount of Olives, the disciples came unto Him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of Thy coming [Kingdom reign], and of the end of the world? And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you. For many shall come in My Name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many. And ye shall hear of wars and rumors of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet' The Elect of God: All the people throughout time who like Abraham have answered the call of God become the elect of God. 'Matthew 24:29 Immediately after the tribulation of those [End Time - war and famine - seven seal judgments - the book of Revelation] days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven [seven trumpet judgments - the book of Revelation], and the [Satanic] powers of the heavens shall be shaken [seven bowl judgments - the book of Revelation]: And then shall

appear the sign of the Son of Man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of Man coming [Second Coming] in the clouds of heaven with Power and Great Glory. And He shall send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together His \*elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.' --- There are actually two groups of \*elect people and this stems from the 'Firstborn' inheritance that Jesus Christ is to receive. - 'Deuteronomy 21:17 But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated {divorced wife} for the firstborn, by giving him a double portion of all that he hath: for he is the beginning of his strength; \*the right of the firstborn is his.' - 'Colossians 1:18 And He (Jesus) is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the \*firstborn [Resurrection] from the dead; that in all things He might have the preeminence.' The Biblical inheritance of the firstborn is a double portion and as an inheritance Jesus is to receive both the Jews and the Nations (Gentiles) two inheritances and therefore two groups of called and two groups of those who answer the call of God and become the chosen, elect, justified, predestined and glorified by God. Note: Jesus is to inherit the Jews and the Gentiles this does include all of those who have ever existed it includes the Righteous Gentiles of Lot's day before Abraham, all the time up until the Christian [mostly Gentile] Church and the future Gentile Martyred Saints of Revelation. Also Note: The inheritance of Jesus does include the earth, all creation and all possessions, the earth will pass away and there will be a new earth so primarily The Kingdom of Jesus is uniquely about people and about God's love for people. Jesus came to save the people and His plan for eternity is centered and oriented only around the people of His creation. --- Israel is one portion of inheritance for the firstborn Jesus Christ: 'Isaiah 19:25.. and Israel my Inheritance.' - 'Zechariah 2:12 And the LORD shall inherit Judah (Jewish nation) His portion in the holy land and shall choose [to reign from] Jerusalem again.' - 'Psalms 78:70-71 He chose David (king David) also His servant and took him from the sheepfolds [David was a shepherd]: From following the ewes (female sheep) great with young he brought him to feed Jacob His people [Jews] and Israel His (God's) inheritance. {Jacob and Israel are both mentioned both referring to the Jewish nation, this is a poetic way of emphasizing the Jewish nation.} --- Israel is the Elect of God: 'Isaiah 45:4 For Jacob My servant's sake, and Israel Mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known Me.' --- The Gentiles are the second [double portion] of inheritance for the firstborn Jesus Christ: 'Psalms 82:8 Arise, O God, judge the earth: for thou shalt inherit all nations.' - 'Psalms 2:7,8 I will declare the decree: the LORD hath said unto Me, Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee [both physical birth of Jesus in the manger and Resurrection day of Jesus] Ask of Me (Father) and I shall give thee the heathen (Gentiles) for thine inheritance and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession.' - 'Isaiah 54:3 For thou shall break forth on the right hand and on the left [the Jewish nation is not going to get wiped out but is going have a great population]; And thy seed (Jesus) shall inherit the Gentiles and make the desolate to be inhabited.' --- The [Gentile in nature] Christian Church is also the elect of God: 'Titus 1:1-2 [Apostle] Paul, a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of God's elect, and the acknowledging of the truth which is after godliness; In hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lie, promised before the world began ...'

Matthew 24 (Part 2) - Jesus concludes His "Mount Olivet discourse" by telling His Disciples some more parables about the End Times and about His eternal Kingdom - Jesus began His Mount Olivet discourse talking about deception and the End Times and Jesus ends His final Mount Olivet words by talking about eternal judgment and eternal life -- 'Matthew 25:46 And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal'

The Second Coming of the Lord: Matthew 24:44-51 Therefore be ye [Disciples] also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of Man cometh [Second Coming]. Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom His Lord hath made ruler over His household [Church], to give them meat [Bible study] in due season [every day]? Blessed is that servant, whom his Lord when He cometh shall find so doing. Verily I say unto you, That He shall make him ruler over all His [Heavenly] goods. But and if that evil servant [backslider] shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth His [2nd] coming; And shall begin to smite [abuse] his fellowservants [Disciples], and to eat and drink with the drunken; The Lord of that servant shall come [Second Coming] in a day when he looketh not for

Him, and in an hour that he is not aware of, and shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion [eternal damnation] with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. - The teaching of Jesus Christ is about Heaven and the open opportunity for people to spend eternity in heaven and His teaching is also about hell and the very real possibility of people spending eternity in hell. God created mankind for a purpose and God came to a separated mankind with His purpose to reunite mankind back together with Himself in Heaven where it has always been intended for mankind to be in fellowship and in communion with the Holy God.

---

**Matthew 25-26 - Jesus has concluded His Mount Olivet teachings and discourse with His Disciples - Jesus now completely sets His mind on the events of the coming Feasts of the Passover Week - Events that will include initiating and instituting the New Testament with His Communion Bread and Wine offering to the Disciples - His self-sacrifice on the cross and three days later His Glorious Eternal Life Resurrection**

'Matthew 26:17 Now the first day of the feast of unleavened bread [The Passover is an unleavened bread feast and the unleavened part starts on the 14th day of Nisan (the selection of the lamb is on the 10th) then the feast continues with the seven days of the Feast of Unleavened bread starting on the 15th of Nisan for a total of eight straight days of unleavened bread] the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto Him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the Passover? And He said, Go into the city (Jerusalem) to such a man, and say unto him, The Master saith, My time is at hand; I will keep the Passover at thy house with My disciples. And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them; and they made ready the Passover. Now when the even was come, He (Jesus) sat down with the twelve (Apostles). And as they did eat [the Passover], He said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you [Judas] shall betray Me. And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto Him, Lord, is it I? And He answered and said, He that dippeth his hand with Me in the dish, the same shall betray Me. The Son of Man goeth [to the cross] as it is written of Him: but woe unto that man by whom the Son of Man is betrayed! it had been good for that man if he had not been born. Then Judas, which betrayed Him, answered and said, Master, is it I? He said unto Him, Thou hast said. And as they were eating, Jesus took Bread, and Blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the Disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is My Body. And He took the Cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is My Blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many [all] for the remission of sins. But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit [grape] of the vine, until that day when I drink it New with you in [Heaven] My Father's Kingdom. And when they had sung an hymn, they went out into the Mount of Olives.' - The Communion of Jesus Christ: The sacrifice offering of Jesus Christ was His physical body, His mind (soul) and His Spirit [Jesus was separated from the Father while on the cross]. The Communion Bread and the Communion Cup that Jesus is offering His disciples to partake in references both the physical sacrifice offering of Jesus on and the cross and it also represents the Resurrected Eternal Spiritual Body and Spiritual Life Blood of the Resurrected Jesus. When we take and break the Unleavened Bread of Communion we are referencing the physical body of Jesus Christ and when we take the Wine of the Communion of Jesus Christ and mingle it with the water we are referencing the physical blood of Jesus Christ. When we eat the bread of the body of Jesus Christ we are internalizing the Resurrection and the eternal Spiritual body of Jesus and likewise when we drink of the Wine of Jesus we are drinking and internalizing the Resurrection and the eternal Spiritual life blood of Jesus. In a sense we are breaking the physical and taking on the Spiritual. -- '1 Corinthians 11:23-28 For I [Apostle Paul] have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same night [Passover] in which He was betrayed [by Judas] took [physical] bread: And when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is My body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of Me. After the same manner also He took the Cup, when He had supped, saying, This Cup is the [Resurrection] New Testament in My Blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me. For as often as ye eat this Bread, and drink this Cup, ye do shew the Lord's [physical] death till He come [2nd coming]. Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty of the [physical and Spiritual resurrection]

Body and Blood of the Lord. But let a man examine himself [Melchizedek Priesthood], and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup.' -- 'Deuteronomy 32:9-14 For the LORD'S portion is His people; Jacob is the lot of His inheritance ... and thou didst drink the pure blood of the grape.'

---

Matthew 27 - After the Communion (Passover) Celebration Jesus and now eleven of His Apostles go to the Mount of Olives while Judas had departed earlier to betray Jesus - Jesus suffers betrayal, arrests, rejection, mockery and finally crucifixion and physical death

The Atonement Sacrifice of Jesus Christ: 'Matthew 27:33 And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a skull, They [Romans] gave Him (Jesus) vinegar to drink mingled with gall [extreme bitterness]: and when He had tasted thereof, He would not drink [Jesus had said during Communion that the next wine He would drink would be sweet wine in Heaven with His disciples, Jesus had no intention of drinking the bitter cup from Rome and mankind (the myrrh also in the wine revealed it to be Roman wine as adding myrrh to wine was a common -- Roman practice)] and they crucified Him ...' - 'Romans 5:11 And not only so [we have eternal life], but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by Whom we have now received the atonement.' - The death of Jesus Christ on the cross was the start a part of the fulfillment of the Atonement sacrifice for the Day of Atonement Feast [Leviticus 16:1-34] a Feast that is actually a Fall Feast and will have its complete fulfillment in the Second Coming of Jesus Christ. - In corresponding with the Atonement Sacrifice Barabbas is the Scapegoat who was set free while Jesus was the permanent sacrifice offering. In Hebrew Barabbas (Bar = son and Abba = Father) literally means son of the father and is actually a duplicate claim to the true status of Jesus Christ as Jesus is the Son of the Father. Barabbas in name is actually also claiming to be the son of the father therefore claiming to be the replacement of Jesus and Barabbas is actually a type of the Antichrist [anti in Greek is 'instead of' and means replacing] and it is possible even plausible that Barabbas may actually be the Antichrist. - When the scapegoat was released as Barabbas was released the scapegoat was to take with it all the sins of the Nation of Israel and if at any time the scapegoat returned all of the sins of the Nation of Israel returned with it. Jesus Christ is Atonement offering for all the sins of the world and therefore Barabbas as the scapegoat was departing with all the sins of the world. When the scapegoat Barabbas as the Antichrist returns to mankind claiming to be the son of the father instead of Jesus the Antichrist will bring with him all of the sins of the world all of the sins ever committed. Note: The custom of the Roman Governor to release one condemned Jewish prisoner during the Passover was a custom of the Roman Governor playing God saying to the Jews that they think their God will provide Passover life but instead the Governor was showing the people that he believed Rome to be God as Rome could grant life and pass over death so it was actually a mocking gesture from Rome towards the Jews and their customs as the people of God.

CLONED ANTICHRIST BEAST REVEALED 8/12 - Cloned from blood removed [1978] from the Shroud of Turin [possibly cloned/gene-spliced with Prince Charles sperm and] used to impregnate Princess Diana (married 1981 to Prince Charles 13 years her senior) for the 1982 timed birth [30 in 2012] of Prince William {Princess Diana's son William turning 30 in 2012. The age of 30 is the biblical legal priestly age (before 30 a Levite could only be an assistant priest), both John the Baptist (Levitical and Jesus [Melchizedek Priest]) began their ministries at the legal age of 30 [John's mother and Mary were of the House of David/Judah but John's father was a Levitical Priest (Luke 1:8) a descendant of Aaron from the house of Levi]. Also the London 2012 Olympics the XXX Olympiad (unholy trinity Olympiad) is deliberately timed and placed to be in London in 2012 the birth of the New Age, for a desired Satanic awakening in 2013 [Fox News uses the number 13 in everything now]. It will also probably come out that Prince Charles is unable to naturally have children as Henry, the younger brother of Prince William is already considered by most not to be the son of Prince Charles but the son of James Hewitt.}[Note: Its possible and probable that Satan quickly realized who his scapegoat was in Barabbas



and that Barabbas soon after his Passover release was recaptured by Roman soldiers and quickly crucified as Jesus had just recently been crucified and that Satan would devise a way to keep some of the blood [life] of Barabbas for future End Time use and that the image created on the Shroud of Turin and the blood on the Shroud of Turin are that of Barabbas. The unique image and bloodstained shroud cloth could be of Barabbas and having been kept and passed on by the followers of Barabbas until ultimately it came into the possession of the Crusaders and Knights Templar in about 1300 A.D. The shroud of Turin possibly being a cloth and image of Barnabas it's certainly not the image and blood of Jesus.] (YouTube)

Dr. Joye shocks George Noory on Coast-to-Coast - February 9, 2009. [\[article link\]](#)

foxnews.com: Italian Scientists Reproduces Shroud of Turin - A professor of organic chemistry at the University of Pavia - Garlaschelli made available to Reuters the paper he will deliver and the accompanying comparative photographs - But scientists have thus far been at a loss to explain how the [original Shroud of Turin] image was left on the cloth

ROME - An Italian scientist says he has reproduced the Shroud of Turin, a feat that he says proves definitively that the linen some Christians revere as Jesus Christ's burial cloth is a medieval fake. The shroud, measuring 14 feet, 4 inches by 3 feet, 7 inches bears the image, eerily reversed like a photographic negative, of a crucified man some believers say is Christ. "We have shown that is possible to reproduce something which has the same characteristics as the Shroud," Luigi Garlaschelli, who is due to illustrate the results at a conference on the para-normal this weekend in northern Italy, said on Monday. A professor of organic chemistry at the University of Pavia, Garlaschelli made available to Reuters the paper he will deliver and the accompanying comparative photographs. The Shroud of Turin shows the back and front of a bearded man with long hair, his arms crossed on his chest, while the entire cloth is marked by what appears to be rivulets of blood from wounds in the wrists, feet and side. Carbon dating tests by laboratories in Oxford, Zurich and Tucson, Arizona in 1988 caused a sensation by dating it from between 1260 and 1390. Skeptics said it was a hoax, possibly made to attract the profitable medieval pilgrimage business. - But scientists have thus far been at a loss to explain how the image was left on the cloth. Garlaschelli reproduced the full-sized shroud using materials and techniques that were available in the middle ages. They placed a linen sheet flat over a volunteer and then rubbed it with a pigment containing traces of acid. A mask was used for the face. PIGMENT, BLOODSTAINS AND SCORCHES: The pigment was then artificially aged by heating the cloth in an oven and washing it, a process which removed it from the surface but left a fuzzy, half-tone image similar to that on the Shroud. He believes the pigment on the original Shroud faded naturally over the centuries. They then added blood stains, burn holes, scorches and water stains to achieve the final effect. The Catholic Church does not claim the Shroud is authentic nor that it is a matter of faith, but says it should be a powerful reminder of Christ's passion. One of Christianity's most disputed relics, it is locked away at Turin Cathedral in Italy and rarely exhibited. It was last on display in 2000 and is due to be shown again next year. Garlaschelli expects people to contest his findings. [\[article link\]](#)

The Shroud Of Turin - The image on the Shroud is uniquely three-dimensional - The life-size image on the cloth is NOT the result of pigment, stain, \*acid, dye, or any applied material - The image itself is confined to the top-most fibrils of the cloth's fibers - Whatever made the image did not penetrate the fibers of the cloth as all known artistic materials would - The exact way the man was crucified closely matches biblical accounts of Jesus's crucifixion. Among other things, there are 120 lesions, the shape of dumbbells, distributed over the back and running around the front of the body--probably caused by a Roman whip called a flagrum whose thongs were tipped with bits of lead or bone. There is a deep wound on the right side of the body between the ribs which bled profusely (which is what Biblical records indicate happened when a spear was thrust into Christ's side). There are thorn-like marks on the victim's head (possibly from a crown of thorns). And the victim's legs were not broken (which is significant both because Roman-style crucifixions ended with their victim's legs being broken and because the New Testament account of Christ's death indicates that this was a



Roman custom which Jesus was spared from) - The beard and hair style of the crucified man were not common anywhere in the Roman Empire except Palestine. The image has Semitic features, including sidelocks and a unplaited ponytail

The Shroud Of Turin by David Sunfellow: The Shroud of Turin is one of the most venerated, most remarkable, most mysterious, most thoroughly studied artifacts in the world today. Believed by many to be the actual burial cloth of Christ, the Shroud made its first recorded appearance in 14th century France. Housed in the Italian city of Turin since 1578, renewed interest was generated in 1898 when the first photographs were made of the relic and it was discovered that the image on the Shroud was a photographic negative! How was such an image made? And how does one explain the incredibly life-like details which are remarkably consistent with Biblical accounts of Christ's crucifixion? Historians, pathologists, linguists, biblical scholars, textile experts, chemists, physicists, photographic specialists, artists, botanists, microbiologists and other scientists from around the world have been trying to answer these important questions for decades. Over the centuries, dozens of shrouds--some with images and some without--have surfaced claiming to be the burial cloth of Jesus. In the case of the Shroud of Turin, it has been publicly declared a forgery by both Roman Catholic Church officials and prominent scientists. In 1389 the local bishop of Troyes denounced the Shroud claiming an artist had confessed to forging it. More recently, in 1988, after three different laboratories Carbon-14 dated the Shroud and found it to be some 1200 years younger than it should have been, the Roman Catholic Church announced to the world the results of the test. As word spread that the Shroud of Turin was, after all, a medieval forgery, a firestorm was created in the Shroud community. While scores of Shroud scientists hotly challenged the entire Carbon-14 testing procedure, as well as the test results, lay people around the world had to wrestle with what appeared to be solid scientific proof that the Shroud was a fake. -- So where are things at now? Is the Shroud of Turin authentic, or not? Could a medieval artist, or for that matter, any artist, have forged it? And if the Shroud is an authentic burial cloth from the first century, is the man whose crucified image appears on the Shroud actually that of Jesus Christ? Combining ongoing discoveries about ancient Palestine with cutting-edge scientific analysis, a growing number of scientists (Christian, Jewish, agnostic and otherwise) are coming to the conclusion that the Shroud is indeed the actual burial cloth of Jesus Christ. If this is true, then not only does the Shroud bear witness to the fact that a man named Jesus actually lived and died in ancient Palestine, but it may also present physical proof that some kind of miraculous event took place after his death which caused his image to be imprinted on the Shroud! What's more, we may also be able to learn something about Jesus himself: What his physical characteristics were like, what kind of Jewish traditions he adhered to and rejected, how he, and his body, faced a horribly violent death. -- So what, exactly, do we know about the Shroud of Turin? Here are some of the astonishing findings that modern day science has uncovered so far: The body that appears on the Shroud is naked. Under Roman law, criminals were whipped and executed in the nude. (These are facts that most medieval artists would not have known, or if they had known, would not have dared to publicly reproduce.) The man that appears on the Shroud was crucified with nails driven through his wrists. Although artists throughout the centuries (and even stigmatists) have traditionally thought that Christ was nailed to the cross through his palms, it is now known that crucifixion victims were nailed to crosses through their wrists. This is supported both by archeological digs that discovered crucifixion victims with spike marks on their wrists (not palms) and also by studies that were conducted on corpses which proved that nails in palms will not support the weight of a body. The life-size image on the cloth is NOT the result of pigment, stain, acid, dye, or any applied material. The image itself is confined to the top-most fibrils of the cloth's fibers. Whatever made the image did not penetrate the fibers of the cloth as all known artistic materials would. The image on the Shroud is uniquely three-dimensional. Although most scientists believe that the image was made by the body emitting a burst of energy of some kind (which caused the body's image to be lightly burned onto the Shroud), they have no idea how this could have been done. Efforts to lightly burn images into shroud-like fabrics have all failed to reproduce the extraordinarily delicate, detailed, three-dimensional effect found on the Shroud. The way the image was burned onto the Shroud is also flawlessly accurate in terms of how a body emitting energy would imprint itself

on a cloth that was covering it. The image of the Shroud is absolutely accurate in both anatomical and physiological details. The anatomical and physiological details of the Shroud accurately record what would happen to a man who experienced a Roman-style crucifixion (see Robert Bucklin's pathological report at the end of this summary). -- The Shroud is stained by human blood that has run out of the image's wounds. The way the blood flowed, puddled and stained the Shroud are perfectly correct. Unlike the Shroud's image which only appears on the topmost fibrils of fabric, the blood on the Shroud soaked deeply into the fabric. The exact way the man was crucified closely matches biblical accounts of Jesus's crucifixion. Among other things, there are 120 lesions, the shape of dumbbells, distributed over the back and running around the front of the body-- probably caused by a Roman whip called a flagrum whose thongs were tipped with bits of lead or bone. There is a deep wound on the right side of the body between the ribs which bled profusely (which is what Biblical records indicate happened when a spear was thrust into Christ's side). There are thorn-like marks on the victim's head (possibly from a crown of thorns). And the victim's legs were not broken (which is significant both because Roman-style crucifixions ended with their victim's legs being broken and because the New Testament account of Christ's death indicates that this was a Roman custom which Jesus was spared from). -- The beard and hair style of the crucified man were not common anywhere in the Roman Empire except Palestine. The image has Semitic features, including sidelocks and a unplaited ponytail. The Shroud itself was woven with techniques common to the first century. The Shroud's distinctive weave is so rare that researchers seeking to find a control sample could not find one anywhere in the world. A dirt sample taken from near the Shroud image's feet was identified as a relatively rare form of calcium carbonate. Samples of dirt taken from Jerusalem revealed an unusually close match. This strongly suggests the man pictured on the Shroud was crucified in Palestine. 58 varieties of pollen were discovered on the Shroud. 11 of the pollen samples were from plants that do not exist in Europe, but which do exist in the Near East. The pollen samples also indicated that the fabric of the Shroud had to have been made in Palestine before circulating in Europe. Pollen samples also helped trace the Shroud's route from Palestine through Anatolia and Constantinople into Europe. Furthermore, two of the pollen samples that were discovered on the Shroud coincided with highly distinctive plants found in the region surrounding Jerusalem. The pollen study concluded that the Shroud itself was probably made near Jerusalem and that it had been in the vicinity of the Holy City for some time before being transported out of the area. Images of 28 different types of flowers, small bushes, and thorns have been detected in bunches around the Shroud image. All 28 grow in Israel, either in Jerusalem or in the nearby desert or Dead Sea area. Most of them are not found in Europe. 25 of the 28 flowers matched the pollen samples found on the Shroud. 27 of the 28 plants bloom during March and April, which corresponds to the time of the crucifixion. An image of a coin appears over the right eye of the Shroud image. This coin, a very rare Pontius Pilate lepton struck in 29 to 32 A.D., was not found until 1977. Tests which were conducted in 1993 on a piece of first century fabric similar to the Shroud's now indicate that a fire the Shroud passed through in 1532 corrupted the October 1988 Carbon-14 dates that concluded the Shroud was not authentic. According to these recent tests, which were conducted by scientists at the University of Arizona and Russian scientists in Moscow, the 1988 Carbon-14 dates were some 1200 years in error. This dates the Shroud back to the first or second century. Some historians believe the Shroud of Turin may be The Mandylion, or Edessa Portrait, a holy relic mentioned in some accounts as early as the first century. If this is so, then the Shroud can be traced, through various legends and stories, all the way back to first century Jerusalem. [\[article link\]](#)

#### ANTICHRIST - PRINCE WILLIAM 2012 - Is Prince Williams the Face on the Shroud of Turin? Is the Image on the Shroud the Antichrist - The Image of the Beast? (YouTube)

This video is intended to be just a "teaser" to the very real possibility that Prince William is the Beast of Revelation. Comments: Of course, his name is Will-I-Am; a play on the words of what God Himself said, "I Am." [\[article link\]](#)

How do you know that there is real blood (and not paint or a stain) on the Shroud of Turin? - 1980 They (Gilbert and Gilbert) concluded that the blood flecks are real blood - Several claims have been made that the blood has been found to be type AB - The blood appears to be so old that the DNA is badly fragmented Alan Adler was an expert on porphyrins, the types of colored compounds seen in blood, chlorophyll, and many other natural products. He and Dr. John Heller, MD, studied the blood flecks on the STURP sampling tapes [Heller and Adler, Applied Optics 19, (16) 1980]. They converted the heme into its parent porphyrin, and they interpreted the spectra taken of blood spots by Gilbert and Gilbert. They concluded that the blood flecks are real blood. In addition to that, the x-ray-fluorescence spectra taken by STURP showed excess iron in blood areas, as expected for blood. Microchemical tests for proteins were positive in blood areas but not in any other parts of the Shroud. -- Several claims have been made that the blood has been found to be type AB, and claims have been made about DNA testing. We sent blood flecks to the laboratory devoted to the study of ancient blood at the State University of New York. None of these claims could be confirmed. The blood appears to be so old that the DNA is badly fragmented. Dr. Andrew Merriwether at SUNY has said that "... anyone can walk in off the street and amplify DNA from anything. The hard part is not to amplify what you don't want and only amplify what you want (endogenous DNA vs. contamination)." It is doubtful that good DNA analyses can be obtained from the Shroud. It is almost certain that the blood spots are blood, but no definitive statements can be made about its nature or provenience, i.e., whether it is male and from the Near East. [\[article link\]](#)

**July 08, 2009: British Scientists Claim to Create Human Sperm - British scientists claim they have created human sperm from stem cells. But other experts have questioned their data**

LONDON - British scientists claim they have created human sperm from stem cells. But other experts have questioned their data. Researchers at Newcastle University and the NorthEast England Stem Cell Institute say they used a new technique to derive what they described as sperm cells from embryonic stem cells. ... But many other British experts say they are unconvinced by the research. They also say the sperm cells created in the laboratory were clearly abnormal. [\[article link\]](#)

**IUC World Exclusive: Prince Charles Not Harry's Real Father - the fact that Diana's ex lover James Hewitt is the Harry's real father - Diana stopped having sex with Charles years before Harry was born - Just the way they killed Diana they'll kill James**

A longtime employee of Harry's mother Princess Diana told IUC that the Royal Family was involved in a massive cover-up to hide the fact that Diana's ex-lover James Hewitt is the Harry's real father. According to the source Prince Philip threatened Hewitt's life if he didn't go along with the cover-up. "They made him lie about the timeline," the source told IUC. "Prince Philip told Hewitt he would destroy him if it ever leaked out. It's impossible that Charles is Harry's real father. Hewitt was on the scene as Diana's lover two years before Harry was born. Diana stopped having sex with Charles years before Harry was born. Harry looks exactly like Hewitt." -- The massive cover-up involved Hewitt lying to the world about when his dalliance actually began with Diana. Originally he told the world he met Diana in 1986. Harry was born in 1984. Under hypnosis for a TV interview Hewitt admitted he met Diana in 1981 or 1982, had sexual relations with her then - some two years before Harry was born. A relative of Hewitt told IUC that privately Hewitt has always believed he's Harry's dad but has denied it in public because he fears for his life. He also wants to protect his son from being dethroned. ... The relative added that this is another example of why the Royal Family should be abolished. "They're the biggest crooks and liars in the world," he said. "All the evidence clearly demonstrates that James is Harry's real father. Just the way they killed Diana they'll kill James. You'll see, one day his body will be found mysteriously in a hotel room and the Royals will try to convince the world that James committed suicide." [\[article link\]](#)

cuttingedge.org: 2012 - Is This The Year When (British) Antichrist Might Arise? - "All right, I have seen enough calculations and discerning facts to convince me: Antichrist will arise from the House of Windsor (British Royalty) - If the timing is soon, Prince Charles will be that man; if the timing is delayed, Prince William will be Antichrist. However, Prince William must turn 30, which is the Jewish minimum age for a man to be a Rabbi. Williams turns 30 on 2012. Since the Illuminati always has a "Plan A" and a "Plan B", this scenario could be very probable

Suddenly, both Christian and New Age leaders are teaching that the year 2012 might be the year in which Antichrist arises. Cutting Edge weighs in on this discussion, with our knowledge of the occult, to conclude that 2012 might, indeed, be the year when the Masonic Messiah comes to the world scene! ... What Is So Special About 2012? This is the year in which the ancient, pagan Mayan Calendar changes to a New Age, an age in which a Messiah is supposed to arise. Listen to the official write-up from a New Age website. "It is my great honor and privilege as Master Quetzalcoatl to return to Earth in this overt fashion to spearhead so to speak and bring to your attention the I AM University End of the Mayan Calendar and Countdown Project! As you might know, I Am Quetzalcoatl, Grand Master of the Mayan days ... You all know - that the Mayan calendar as has been channeled and introduced to the Earth in the Ancient Days from Higher Cosmic Sources, ends in the year 2012 - on December 21st at 21:21:59 pm to be precise. This exact date and time marks the Official Ending of the Kali Yuga or Dark Age and the Official Birth of the Age of the Christ / Buddha / Krishna / Mohammed / Moses, and God! It is December 21st 2012 at 22:00 pm which marks the Official Return or Second Coming of the Christ, Imam Mahdi, Buddha Maitreya, Kalki Avatar, Great Tao, and Messiah!" ... The House of Windsor: The time in which a knowledgeable Christian will make a discerning decision regarding the identity of the man who will be Antichrist will be before he is arisen; and, this knowledge beforehand will require Biblical discernment, knowledge of Scripture, and a series of calculations! With this point made to me by a pastor, I bought Antichrist And A Cup of Tea and began to read, albeit still with a high degree of skepticism. About three-fourths of the way through this book, I set it down and said to myself, "All right, I have seen enough calculations and discerning facts to convince me: Antichrist will arise from the House of Windsor. If the timing is soon, Prince Charles will be that man; if the timing is delayed, Prince William will be Antichrist. However, Prince William must turn 30, which is the Jewish minimum age for a man to be a Rabbi. Williams turns 30 on 2012. Since the Illuminati always has a "Plan A" and a "Plan B", this scenario could be very probable.

[\[article link\]](#)

Renaissance Radio #6: the New World Order's fake alien invasion set for the 2012 London Olympics (Mp3-Secular)

Renaissance Radio #6: Renaissance Radio is back to talk about Project Blue Beam, Rik Clay's murder, and the New World Order's fake alien invasion set for the 2012 London Olympics. [\[article link\]](#)

Rik Clay - London-Zion-2012 - London the New Jerusalem - The New World Order's fake alien invasion likely being prepared for the 2012 London Olympics [iPaper Book - Right Click and Print] (Book-iPaper-Secular)

Thanks to infowarrior Andrew for compiling the entirety of Rik Clay's research on the New World Order's fake alien invasion likely being prepared for the 2012 London Olympics. Why is it both the Beijing and London Olympic logos can be arranged to form the word "Zion"? What is the plan for Project Bluebeam's top secret holographic technology? Why was Rik Clay killed (quite probably) shortly after releasing all this information on his blog? [\[article link\]](#)



Matthew 28 - The betrayal, rejection, crucifixion and death have all happened to Jesus as man has had his say about the Son of God - Jesus in turn has forgiven mankind for all of our transgressions - Jesus then conquered death as He resurrected from the grave the third day and began His Christian Church - The Old Testament has

come to a conclusion and the New Testament has now begun being instituted in the person, life, power and resurrection authority of Jesus Christ -- 'Matthew 28:2-5 And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it. His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow: And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men. And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified. He is not here [dead]: for He is [alive] risen, as He said'

Jesus reveals His eternal life Resurrection to His Disciples instructing them to go throughout the entire world teaching others and baptizing others all in the Name of the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit. Jesus confirms that all power and authority in both heaven and earth are His and that therefore the Disciples are to go out into all Nations proclaiming the good news of the eternal life giving Gospel of Jesus Christ! - 'Matthew 28:16-20 Then the eleven disciples went away [from the upper room in Jerusalem] into Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had appointed them. And when they (Disciples) saw Him, they Worshipped Him: but some doubted. And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto Me in Heaven and in earth. Go ye therefore, and teach all Nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.'

---

## SAINT MARK

Gospel of Mark [the 2nd Gospel of Jesus Christ] - Mark's Gospel opens by proclaiming, "The beginning of the good news of Jesus Christ, the son of God" This opening statement immediately reveals who Jesus is, and tells readers the point of the entire book {Note: The Gospel of Mark is considered by Papias (AD 60-130) and Clement of Alexandria (AD 150-215) to be the eyewitness events and relocations of the Apostle Peter as told to Mark [John Mark] who faithfully recorded Peter's version of events in his Gospel of Mark.}

Mark's Gospel opens by proclaiming, "The beginning of the good news of Jesus Christ, the son of God." This opening statement immediately reveals who Jesus is, and tells readers the point of the entire book. The first part of the Gospel deals with John the Baptist and his preparation for Jesus. John starts baptizing people and attracting disciples. Jesus goes to John to be baptized as well. When he baptizes Jesus, a voice from heaven is heard: "You are my Son, the Beloved; with whom I am well pleased." In hearing this, God the Father, first person of the Trinity reveals who Jesus is in this first episode. The episode then ends with the arrest of John the Baptist. John's arrest serves as a warning that there will be a struggle between good and evil. ... From this point forward, the Gospel of Mark contains what is commonly called "the messianic mystery." This is the idea that the messiah will have to suffer, die, and then be raised. This was confusing to many of Jesus' followers, because their concept of the messiah was someone who, like King David, would come as a military hero to conquer their enemies. Jesus came to conquer, but He conquers sin and death. During this episode, Jesus asks the apostles "Who do people say that I am?" They respond, "John the Baptist; and others, Elijah; and still others, one of the prophets" [MK 8:27-30]. Jesus then asks, "But who do you say that I am?" At first, none of them respond, but then Peter answers: "You are the Messiah." [MK 8:31-33] Peter answers correctly, but does not fully understand what he is saying. Later in the Bible, Jesus tells him that it was God the Father who told him to say this, and he received this knowledge through a divine revelation. Thus Peter is the second person in Mark's Gospel to reveal who Jesus is. [\[article link\]](#)

### Overview of the Gospel of Mark

An overview of the gospel of Mark includes biographical information about the author. We know, for example, that Mark came from a wealthy family who very likely hosted meetings of early Jerusalem believers, including the Master's Passover Supper (Mark 14:12-16, Acts 1:13, 12:12). It's possible that the young Mark followed Jesus and the disciples from his house to the Garden of Gethsemane, where he escaped capture only by fleeing naked when temple soldiers snatched at the linen sheet he wrapped around himself (Mark 14:51). We also know that Barnabas, who first led, then accompanied Paul on the first missionary journey, was a nephew of Mark's mother and therefore Mark's cousin (Colossians 4:10). Both Paul and Barnabas esteemed Mark worthy enough to accompany them when they left Jerusalem for Antioch after the famine-visit (Acts 11:27-30, 12:25); and when they began their first missionary journey (Acts 13:5). [\[article link\]](#)

The Gospel of Mark - Background Notes - Mark [by modern critics of Christianity] is generally considered the first gospel account of Jesus that was written - Matthew & Luke likely drew on the writing of Mark as those subsequent gospels were composed - The vast majority of commentators believe the gospel of Mark was written by John Mark, the student of Peter and traveling companion of Paul and Barnabas {Note: The Gospels are placed in the Bible in the order that they were written first Matthew (the Gospel was to go to the Jewish people first), then Mark writing for the Apostle Peter used Matthew's Gospel as an example, then Luke used both Matthew and Mark (completing the three similar, synoptic Gospels), lastly John narrated his unique Gospel of Jesus Christ for the Church. Also Note: had the Gospels not been placed in the order that they were written (Matthew, mark, Luke and John) the Gospel of Luke and the book of Acts would not be split up but the early Church decided that it was much more important to have the Gospels in the order that God gave them



to the Church than to have The Gospel of Luke and Acts together in chronological order.}

John Mark: Converted to Christianity by Peter who calls him "his son" (1 Pet 5:14). Peter gave John Mark much attention in helping him grow in his faith - likely as a result of the prominence of his family in the faith community and his earnest desire to grow. Mark was at his mother's home when Peter arrived after his miraculous release from prison (Acts 12:12) - the only man identified by name from the "many people gathered there to pray". Papias (AD 60-130) and Clement of Alexandria (AD 150-215) report that Mark was the close attendant and "interpreter" of Peter and wrote his gospel from the recollections and teachings of Peter. (Nelson, ISBE) Other tradition says Mark had been a priest (Barnabas, and the family, was a Levite) and after becoming a Christian he amputated a finger to disqualify himself for that service and gained the nickname kolobo-daktulos, "stumpy fingered". -- The Gospel according to Mark: The second book of the New Testament and the earliest of the four gospels, according to most New Testament scholars. The Gospel of Mark portrays the person of Jesus more by what He does than by what He says. It is characterized by a vivid, direct style that leaves the impression of familiarity with the original events. Although Mark is the shortest of the four gospels, it pays close attention to matters of human interest. Mark is fond of linking the episodes of Jesus' ministry together with catchwords (for example, "immediately," "then"), rather than editorial comment; and frequently he interrupts a longer story by inserting a smaller one within it (Mark 5:21-43; 6:6-30; 11:12-25; 14:1-11). [\[article link\]](#)

---

Mark 1 - The Gospel of Mark starts with Peter's Great Revelation "Jesus the Son of God" the Revelation of Peter is recorded in each of the four Gospels [Matthew 16:16, Mark 8:29, Luke 9:20, John 6:69] - 'Mark 1:1 The beginning of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, the Son of God'

Mark 1:14-18 Now after that John [the Baptist] was put in prison, Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the Gospel of the Kingdom of God, And saying, \*The [Old Testament] time is fulfilled, and \*the Kingdom of God is at hand: \*repent ye, and believe the Gospel [Jesus is the Messiah, the Son of God]. Now as He [Jesus] walked by the sea of Galilee, He saw Simon [Peter] and \*Andrew [originally a disciple of John the Baptist - John 1:40] his brother casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers. And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fishers of men. And straightway they forsook their nets, and followed Him [Jesus]. And when He had gone a little farther thence, He saw James [martyred by Herod, Acts 12:2] the son of Zebedee, and John [the beloved Disciple, originally a disciple of John the Baptist - John 1:37] his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets. And straightway He [Jesus] called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, and went after Him. - Note: The Gospel of Mark is the eyewitness account and personal experiences of the Apostle Peter and therefore the Gospel of Mark begins with Jesus as an adult just as Jesus begins His ministry when Peter first encountered Jesus.

---

Mark 2 - In these few events Peter continues to give close intimate first person details of his time spent with Jesus - Peter talks' about Jesus being in his house, his being with Jesus when He called Matthew into Discipleship and of Jesus being in Matthew's house along with Peter and many other disciples -- 'Mark 2:1 And again He [Jesus] entered into Capernaum, after some days; and it was noised that He was in \*the house [Peter's house].'

Mark 2:14 And as He [Jesus] passed by, He saw Levi [Matthew] the son of Alphaeus sitting at the receipt of custom [tax station], and said unto him, Follow Me. And he arose and followed Him. And it came to pass, that, as Jesus sat at meat in his house [Matthew's house], many publicans [tax collectors] and sinners sat also together with Jesus \*and His disciples [including Peter]: for there were many, and they followed Him. And when the Scribes and Pharisees saw Him [Jesus] eat with publicans and sinners, they said unto his disciples,

How is it that He eateth and drinketh with publicans and sinners? When Jesus heard it, He saith unto them, They that are whole [lit. healthy] have no need of the physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous [redeemed Jews], but sinners to repentance. - Note: Jesus focused His ministry prior to His cross and His resurrection on the gathering of the lost sheep of the House of Israel. After His cross and resurrection Jesus is calling everyone into a personal relationship with Himself.

---

Mark 3 - Peter and the Disciples on several occasions accompany Jesus into some of the Synagogues in Israel -- 'Mark 3:1-2 And He [Jesus] entered again into the Synagogue [in Capernaum]; and there was a man there which had a withered hand. And they [Pharisees] watched Him, whether He would heal him on the Sabbath day; that they might accuse Him.'

Mark 3:6-8 6 And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took counsel with the Herodians [Jewish supporters of King Herod] against Him, how they might destroy Him. But Jesus withdrew Himself with His disciples to the sea [Galilee]: and a great multitude from Galilee followed Him, and from Judaea, And from Jerusalem, and from Idumaea, and from beyond Jordan; and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things He [Jesus] did, came unto Him. - Peter is recalling both the concerted opposition that Jesus faced and the broad based and very vast following that Jesus acquired during His brief public ministry.

Capernaum - The house of St. Peter - The basalt Synagogue [at Capernaum] which is referred to in the four Gospels (Photos)

Overview: Aside from various references to Capernaum in the Gospels, the earliest literary attestation of Capernaum is from Josephus, who refers to the village in connection with a fertile spring. The Jewish historian reports he spent a night there with a fever during the second year of the Jewish War. For centuries, Capernaum has traditionally been identified as a site located on the northwestern shore of the Sea of Galilee, about three miles west of the upper Jordan River. In 1838, Edward Robinson correctly identified there the remains of a synagogue that was partly excavated by Charles Wilson between 1865 and 1866. More extensive excavations took place in the early twentieth century, first by Heinrich Kohl and Carl Watzinger (1905) and then by Wendelin von Menden (1906-1915). In 1921, the synagogue was partially restored by Gaudenzio Orfali. In more recent times, Virgilio Corbo and Stanislaw Loffreda conducted nineteen seasons at Capernaum between 1968 and 1986, excavating not only the synagogue, but also a nearby church that had long been associated with the house of St. Peter. Most recent excavations have revealed two synagogues, a white limestone synagogue dating from the fourth to fifth centuries CE [A.D.], and a black basalt synagogue dating from the first half of the first century CE [A.D.]. Only foundation walls, gray marble column fragments and a cobblestone floor remain from the earlier structure, which measured 24.5 by 18.7 meters on the exterior and possessed walls over a meter thick. ... This structure was built on top of an earlier synagogue [the Gospels synagogue] that was founded in the first century CE [A.D.] and constructed out of basalt. Only the foundation walls and cobblestone floor remain [exhibit B and C in the B&W photo] from this earlier [synagogue] building [the synagogue at Capernaum mentioned in the four Gospels]. Column drums made out of gray marble have also been discovered in a lower stratum of fill material. It is thus the basalt synagogue which is referred to in the four Gospels. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Mark 4 - Peter was present at most of the teachings of Jesus Christ and experienced firsthand the many crowds that gathered to hear Jesus teach -- 'Mark 4:1-2 And He [Jesus] began again to teach by the [Galilee] sea side: and there was gathered unto Him a great multitude, so that He entered into a ship [fishing boat], and sat in

the sea; and the whole multitude was by the sea on the [shore] land. And He [Jesus] taught them many things by parables, and said unto them in His doctrine ...'

Mark 4:9-12 And He [Jesus] said unto them [crowd of people], He that hath [Spiritual] ears to hear, let him hear. And when He [Jesus] was alone, they that were about Him with the Twelve [Apostles] asked of Him [about] the parable [regarding hearing]. And He said unto them, Unto you [through the Holy Spirit] it is given to know \*\*the Mystery of the Kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all these things are done in parables: That seeing they may see, \*and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand; \*lest at any time they should be {prematurely} converted, and their sins should be forgiven them {and then they fall away making it more difficult or even unable to be restored}. - Apparently what Jesus is talking about here is that Parables are given in order to help alleviate shallow, misguided and false conversions to Christianity. - Note: An easy, cheap (modern) Gospel is often a throwaway Gospel that people hear and then having easily accepted a simplistic message [lacking in conviction of sin and of the need for the cross and resurrection of Jesus] and usually having accepting it for wrong and selfish reasons can then later easily reject the Christian message not having had a definite eternal, divine [heavenly] basis for their relationship with God. - Also Note: The Gospel is also not manufactured of hardship, rules and regulations either but the Gospel is a living, accurate, truthful, Spiritual relationship with the living, loving, Holy creator of the universe, Father God [Jesus and the Holy Spirit] the eternal God of all existence.

#### LivingWaters.com: True and False Conversion - Hell's Best Kept Secret (Online Audio)

True and False Conversion: While the other teachings in this series have special emphasis in particular areas, this teaching is foundational, and goes hand in hand with Tape A. It is very important that you understand it, as it will have great bearing on how you spend your time, and how you share the principles of God's Word. If you have ever wondered why so much of the Church looks and acts just like the world, you will love this teaching. ... Hell's Best Kept Secret: Why do 80-90% of those making a [modern] decision for Christ fall away from the faith? What is the principle that Spurgeon, Wesley, Whitefield, etc., used to reach the lost? Why has the Church neglected it? Don't let anything stop you from listening to this incredible teaching. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Mark 5 - The Disciple and Apostle Peter is going to witness (Mark 5:2), experience (Luke 22:31) and discern (Acts 8:20) the spiritual realm on a level that few others have ever participated in - Jesus heals a man severely possessed by a multitude of demons -- 'Mark 5:18-20 And when He [Jesus] was come into the ship [fishing boat], he that had been possessed with the devil prayed [asked] Him [Jesus] that he might [travel] be with Him. Howbeit [however] Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him, \*\*Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee. And he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis [the 10 Greek cities in Israel] how great things Jesus had done for him: and all men did marvel. - Note: Jesus healed the man and did not take him away like some cult but instead restored the healed man to his family and his community and there within his own community did he begin to share with others the glorious compassion of the Lord Jesus Christ.'

Mark 5:1-17 And they [Jesus and His Disciples] came over unto the other side of the Sea [of Galilee], into the country of the Gadarenes [Southern Galilee area]. And when He was come out of the ship [fishing boat], immediately there met him out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit, Who had his dwelling among the tombs [in the graveyard]; and no man could bind him, no, not with chains: Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces [by his demonic rage and strength]: neither could any man tame [comfort] him. And always, night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting [harming] himself with stones. But when he saw Jesus [and safety] afar off, \*\*he ran and worshipped Him [Jesus], And cried with a loud [demonic possessed] voice, and said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of the most high God? I [the demonic

spirit speaking through the homeless man] adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not. For He [Jesus] said unto him [unclean spirit], Come out of the man, thou unclean spirit. And He [Jesus] asked him [unclean spirit], What is thy name? And he answered, saying, My name is Legion [a large well-armed group]: for we are many. And he [unclean spirit] besought Him much that He would not send them [legion] away out of the country [the country (area) of the Gadarenes - apparently a demonic stronghold]. Now there was there nigh unto the mountains a great herd of swine feeding. And all the devils besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them. \*\*And forthwith Jesus gave them leave [permission]. And the unclean spirits went out [of the man], and entered into the swine [pigs]: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea, they were about two thousand [pigs]; and were choked [drowned] in the sea. And they that fed the swine fled, and told it in the city, and in the country. And they went out to see [the pig carcasses] what it was that was done. And they come to Jesus, and see him that \*was possessed with the devil, \*and had the legion, {now healed and} sitting, and clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid [it was too much for them]. And they [those feeding the pigs] that saw it told them how it befell to him that was possessed with the devil, and also concerning the swine. And they began to pray [ask] Him [Jesus] to depart out of their [region] coasts. - The main work of Jesus is in the spiritual realm and He is presiding over both the clean (holy) spirit realm and also ultimately presiding over the disobedient unclean (unholy) demonic realm. The discovery of the spirit realm and the realization of the authority and work of Jesus in and over the spirit realm (1 Corinthians 15:24) is usually initially very overwhelming to most [if not all] people but the spirit realm [both the holy and unholy] is actually so pervasive that generally it cannot be ignored but must be dealt with by humans and hopefully dealt with in the correct context that Jesus Christ is the sole authority of the entire spiritual and physical spectrum encompassing both the physical and the spiritual realms.

### 3 Striking Prayers In The Bible - There are three striking prayers found in the Bible which deserve our individual and undivided attention

There are three striking prayers found in the Bible which deserve our individual and undivided attention. Believe it or not - the first one was prayed by [legion] a group of three thousand demons. The second was prayed by a multitude of people [locals of Gadarenes]. And the third was prayed by a [homeless] man who was just set free from demonic power. ... In summary, the demons in the first example were wanting to get away from Jesus. The multitudes in the second example wanted Jesus to get away from them. And now, in this third example, we find the delivered man earnestly desiring to follow Jesus wherever He went. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Mark 6 - The people in the area 'country' of the Gadarenes had overcome their initial shock and had come to grips with their shocking spiritual realm encounter regarding Jesus and had begun to spread the word of the Good News of having a [spiritual, mind (soul) and possibly body] healing encounter with Jesus Christ -- 'Mark 6:53 And [later] when they had passed over [the Sea of Galilee], they came into the land of Gennesaret [Northern Galilee], and drew to the shore.'

Mark 6:53 And when they had passed over [the Sea of Galilee], they came into the land of Gennesaret [Northern shore of Galilee], and drew to the shore. And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they [people already] knew Him [from the previous healing of the demon possessed man in Gadarene - Southern Galilee], And [the people] ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds those that were sick, where they heard He [Jesus] was. And whithersoever He entered, into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought Him that they might touch if it were but the border of His garment: and as many as touched [made contact with] Him were made whole [lit. safe from illness - Sozo, G4982]. - The healing that is being discussed in this part of the Bible is "sozo" and means to be made safe by being removed from danger. For instance in a physical sense Jesus would be the barrier between a person and a disease such as malaria and with Jesus the person is 'sozo' safe from malaria. Later 'soszo' is

carried out into 'Salvation' with Jesus being the barrier between us and sin and in the same way one would be healed physically from a disease like leprosy or malaria the blood of Jesus has healed and saved us from the eternal dangers of the disease of sin. - Also: Note healings can be physical, spiritual and emotional and will encompass a duration of time especially physical healings in that all the people that Jesus raised from the dead did eventually physically die again, the point being that 'sozo' is a continuing and ongoing work of salvation, healing and safety in the life of each individual in a 'contact' relationship with Jesus Christ. Salvation 'sozo' healing by God is not just a onetime, anonymous drive by event but it is a continual [and spiritually eternal] part of the moment by moment relationship with God in Jesus Christ.

---

Mark 7 - Jesus and His Disciples are now back in Capernaum at Peter's house -- 'Mark 7:9-13 And He [Jesus] said unto them [Jewish religious leaders], Full well ye reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition. ... Making the word of God of none [safety - Sozo] effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered [prescribed]: and many such like [ritualistic] things do ye.'

Mark 7:14-23 And when He [Jesus] had called all the people unto Him, He said unto them, Hearken [listen] unto me every one of you, and understand: There is nothing [in food] from without a man, that entering into him can defile him [separate him from God]: but the things [thoughts, imaginations and actions] which come out of him [soul and spirit], those are they that defile the man [separate him from God]. If any man have [spiritual] ears to hear, let him hear. And when He was entered into the house [back in Capernaum at Peter's house] from the people, His Disciples asked Him concerning the parable. And He saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever [food] thing from without entereth into the man, it cannot defile him; \*\*Because it entereth not into his heart [soul and spirit], but into the belly [stomach], and goeth out into the draught [dung], purging all meats? And He [Jesus] said, \*\*\*That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man [separate him from God]. For from within, \*\*\*out of the heart [mind, soul, spirit] of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders, thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye (looking to cause evil), blasphemy, \*pride, foolishness: All these evil things come from within, and defile the man [separating him from God]. - Spiritual, emotional and at times even physical healing and wellbeing are interconnected and related to one another. In order to be healed spiritually [Sozo] we have to cooperate emotionally and physically with God. - Note: Salvation, healing, Christian conduct and Christian maturity (Living Temple - Royal Priesthood) drawing close to God is going to be a major theme in the two Epistles of Peter.

---

Mark 8 - Peter makes the eternal declaration that Jesus is the Christ the redeemer-savior of all mankind -- 'Mark 8:29 And He [Jesus] saith unto them [His Disciples], But whom say ye that I am? And Peter answereth and saith unto Him, Thou art the Christ [Messiah].'

Mark 8:27-38 And Jesus went out, and His disciples, into the towns of Caesarea Philippi: and by the way He asked His disciples, saying unto them, Whom do men say that I am? And they answered, John the Baptist: but some say, Elias; and others, One of the prophets. And He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Peter answereth and saith unto Him, Thou art the Christ. And He [Jesus] charged them that they should tell no man of him [until after the fulness of His cross and resurrection]. \*\*And He began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and of the chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, \*and after three days rise again. And He spake that saying openly. And Peter took Him, and began to rebuke Him. But when He had turned about and looked on His disciples, He [Jesus] rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behind me, Satan: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men. And when He had called the people unto Him with His disciples also, He said unto them, Whosoever will come



after Me, let Him deny himself, and take up his cross [enter in], and follow Me. \*\*For whosoever will save his [own] life shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for My sake and the Gospel's, the same shall save it. \*\*For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? \*\*Or what shall a man give in exchange for his [eternal] soul? \*\*\*Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of Me and of My Words in this adulterous and sinful generation; of him also shall the Son of Man be ashamed, when He cometh [2nd Coming] in the Glory of His Father with the Holy Angels. - Note: We are like Peter and the other Disciples are given the opportunity to confess the eternal Truth that Jesus is the Christ the Son of God and once we have entered into that eternal Truth and made that confession we are then to remain in it unwavering.

---

Mark 9 - The Disciples Peter, John and his brother James are going to witness firsthand the resurrection, eternal life from death [Moses and Elijah] and the transfiguration powers [transforming the temporary physical realm into the eternal spiritual realm] of God in Jesus Christ -- 'Mark 9:1 And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they have seen the [eternal] Kingdom of God come with [transfiguration] power.'

Mark 9:2 And after six [a temporary - incomplete Transfiguration] days Jesus taketh with Him Peter, and James [John's brother], and John, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart [outside of Israel] by themselves: and He [Jesus] was Transfigured [changed into His Spirit body] before them. And His raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow; so as no fuller [detergent] on earth can white them. And there appeared unto them Elias (Elijah) with Moses [because of his sin Moses was not allowed to enter the Promise Land (before the cross of Jesus) so Jesus and the three Disciples went outside Israel (the promise land) for Jesus to meet with Moses and Elijah]: and they were talking with Jesus. And \*\*Peter answered and said to Jesus, Master, \*\*\*it is good for us to be here [according to Peter's epistles this was the crowning achievement moment of his life to be at the Mount of Transfiguration and to witness the events]: and let us make three tabernacles [grottos]; one for thee [Jesus], and one for Moses, and one for Elias. For he wist [knew] not what to say; for they were sore afraid. And there was a cloud [of witness] that overshadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is My beloved Son: hear [listen to] Him. And suddenly, when they had looked round about, they saw no man any more [Moses and Elijah had returned back down to Paradise - Abraham bosom], save Jesus only with themselves. And as they came down from the Mountain, He [Jesus] charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, till the Son of Man were risen [resurrection] from the dead. - Jesus instructed the Disciples not to tell the Gospel until they had the fullness of the Gospel in His cross and Resurrection. A Gospel that does not address both redemption from sin (the cross) and a reunited eternal life with God in Haven (the resurrection) is an incomplete Gospel message.

---

Mark 10 - Jesus and His Disciples begin to make their way to Jerusalem for the events that would become known as Holy Week -- 'Mark 10:32 And they [Jesus and His Disciples] were in the way going up to Jerusalem [the events of Holy Week were about to begin]; and Jesus went before them: and they were amazed; and as they followed, they [Disciples] were afraid. And He took again the Twelve [Apostles], and began to tell them what things should happen unto Him ...'

Mark 10:33-34 Saying, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of Man [Jesus] shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes; and they shall condemn Him to death, and shall deliver Him to the Gentiles: And they [also will reject Jesus and] shall mock Him, and shall scourge Him, and shall spit upon Him, and shall kill him: and the third day He [Jesus] shall rise [resurrection] again. - Note: For a time all of the disciples and Apostles of Jesus will flee from Jesus and all will reject Jesus including all the Jews and all the Gentiles alike. Forsaken, rejected and alone; all by Himself Jesus will go on trial, to the cross and to the grave but then to



conquer in His Glorious eternal life Resurrection a life that Jesus since before the creation of time He has offered freely to all mankind.

---

Mark 11 - The Triumphal Entry of Jesus Christ into Jerusalem where Jesus presents Himself as the King the promised Messiah (Christ) to all mankind both to the Jews and then to the Gentiles -- 'Mark 11:11 And Jesus entered into Jerusalem [on Saturday the Sabbath Feast day], and into the Temple: and when He had looked round about upon all things, and now the \*eventide [lit. close of a feast day - Opsios, G3798 (a feminine noun instead of the regular masculine noun)] was come, He [Jesus] went out [back] unto Bethany with the Twelve [Apostles].'<sup>1</sup> - Note: This unique day also corresponds with the Triumphal Entry of the Ark of the Covenant's arrival into Jerusalem "2 Samuel 6:15 So [King] David and all the House of Israel brought up the Ark of the LORD [into Jerusalem on the Sabbath day] with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet." - The prayer of King David upon bringing the Ark and the presence of God into Jerusalem - 1 Chronicles 16:7-36 [v.24 24 Declare His Glory among the heathen [Gentiles]; His marvellous works among all Nations. - v.30 Fear before Him, all the earth: the world [realm of God] also shall be stable, that it be not moved. - V.31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice: and let men say among the Nations, The LORD reigneth (as King).]

Mark 11:1-10 And when they [Jesus and His Disciples] came nigh [near] to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage and Bethany, at the Mount of Olives, He [Jesus] sendeth forth two of His disciples, And saith unto them, Go your way into the village [Bethany] over against you: and as soon as ye be entered into it, ye shall find a colt [a young donkey] tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring him. And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that \*the Lord hath need of him; and straightway he will send him hither. And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without in a place where two ways met; and they loose him. And certain of them that stood there said unto them, What do ye, loosing the colt? And they said unto them even as Jesus had commanded: and they let them go [apparently the colt was a firstborn animal and the owner did not redeem (Numbers 18:15) it from God therefore the young donkey did belong to God and not the person and everyone realizing the colt was unredeemed gave the colt to the two disciples to give to Jesus the true Lord (owner) of the colt]. And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on Him; and He sat upon him. And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut down [palm] branches off the trees, and strawed [covered the street with branches] them in the way. And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, \*\*\*saying, Hosanna; Blessed is He [Jesus] that cometh in the Name of the Lord [owner of the universe]: Blessed be \*\*\*the Kingdom of our father [King] David, that cometh in the Name of the Lord: Hosanna [rejoice, praise] in [God] the Highest. - "Psalms 74:12 For God is my King of old, working Salvation in the midst of the earth."

"Jesus Walk" the 10 Day Annual Easter Timeline Devotion - An Ancient Holy Week Timeline, Bible Study, Devotional & Personal Journal for Easter Week

As disciples of Jesus, let's go back with Jesus and the original disciples to revisit and re-live the last week that Jesus spent on earth. This week is also referred to as "Holy Week." The 10 days will be Friday through the next Sunday. To examine the last week we will have to piece together many items and statements from throughout the Bible. As we go back to the original Holy Week, we will travel like students and detectives, searching the scriptures for events and clues that took place nearly 2,000 years ago. We will in actuality be students and detectives of Jesus, searching out Who He is and what His ministry came to accomplish here on earth.

[\[article link\]](#)

---

Mark 12 - Summary: The events of Holy Week as the Apostle Peter participated in them - The day after the [Saturday] Triumphant entry on the {Saturday Sabbath Feast Day} -- [Sunday: "Mark 11:12 And on the morrow (the day after Saturday)" Jesus cursed the fig tree (on Sunday) on His way into Jerusalem to cleanse the Temple by removing the money changers and reinstating the Temple as a place of prayer and worship to God and then teaches the people "His doctrine" (Mark 11:18).] -- [Monday: "Mark 11:20 And in the morning (next day), as they passed by, they saw the fig tree dried up from the roots." "Mark 11:27 And they come again (still on Monday) to Jerusalem" Jesus again enters the now cleansed Temple and continues to teach to the people. Jesus' authority is questioned on this second day of teaching by the religious leaders and Jesus then begins to teach in Parables in the Temple and later that day Jesus [God] departs the Temple for the last time. Jesus then gives His Mount Olivet Discourse (End Time) teaching.] -- [Tuesday: Judas meets with the religious and political leaders in order to betray Jesus.] -- [Wednesday: Passover {The Lord's Passover Feast Day}, Communion, the New Testament begins to be instituted in the body-blood, cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ.}] -- [Thursday: {The start of the Feast of Unleavened Bread} (the new Jewish day began at sundown) Arrest in the Garden of Gethsemane, trials (six trials; three Jewish and three Gentile) and rejection of Jesus by both the Jews and the Gentiles. The cross, death and burial of Jesus.] -- [Friday: A normal day (non-Feast Day). The tomb is sealed by the Romans at the request of the Jewish leadership, the female disciples of Jesus purchase and prepare more oil and spices to further anoint the body of Jesus but are unable to further anoint the body because the tomb is now closed and sealed.] -- [Saturday: Again the weekly Sabbath Feast Day. The third day and third night of death is fulfilled.] -- [Sunday: At the Sunrise of the new day on the {Feast of Firstfruits} Jesus resurrects from the dead displaying to His followers His eternal resurrection life, His authority of life over death as He begins to reveal His eternal Kingdom Glory to mankind.]

[Monday] Mark 12:1 And He [Jesus] began [the second and final day of Holy Week Temple Teachings] to speak unto them [in the Temple] by parables. ... Mark 12:18-27 Then come unto Him the Sadducees [Jewish religious and political leaders], which say there is no resurrection; and they asked Him, saying, Master, Moses wrote unto us, If a man's brother die, and leave his wife behind him, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother. Now there were seven {complete} brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed. And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed: and the third likewise. And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died also. In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife. \*\*And Jesus answering said unto them, Do ye not therefore err (error), \*\*\*because ye know not the scriptures, \*\*\*neither the power of God? For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels [no sexual activity] which are in heaven. \*\*And as touching the dead, that they rise [eternal life resurrection]: have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the [burning] bush God spake unto him, \*\*\*saying, I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? \*\*\*He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living [Abraham, Isaac and Jacob are still completely alive and living in the eternal realm]: ye therefore do greatly err. - Note: Before His own death and resurrection Jesus clears up any doubts about human sexual conduct in heaven [there isn't any] and about the fact that the human spirit and soul is eternal and does participate in God's eternal life resurrection plan for mankind.

---

Mark 13 - [Monday] The 2nd and final day of Temple Teaching ends abruptly and later that day the [End Time] Mount Olivet Discourse is given by Jesus with only the Apostles Peter, James, John and Andrew in attendance - - "Mark 13:1-4 And [Monday] as He [Jesus] went out of the Temple, ... And as He sat upon the Mount of Olives over against [overlooking] the Temple, \*Peter and James [John's brother] and John [John omitted (as unnecessary) the Mount Olivet (end time) teaching from his Gospel to the Christian Church] and Andrew [Peter's brother] asked Him [Jesus] privately, Tell us, when shall these [Kingdom of Christ] things be? and what shall be the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?' - Note: Peter, James and John were the only three

### Apostles present at the Mount of Transfiguration with Jesus.

Mark 13:28-37 Now learn a Parable of the Fig Tree [3rd Temple in Jerusalem]; When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near: So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things [preparation to rebuild the 3rd Jewish Temple in Jerusalem] come to pass, know that it [the Kingdom of God] is nigh, even at the doors. Verily I say unto you, that \*this generation [the End Time 1967 Jewish return to Jerusalem generation] shall not pass, till all these [End Time - Book of Revelation] things be done. Heaven and earth shall pass away: but My words shall not pass away. But of that day and that hour [the establishing of the Kingdom of God - Jesus' Throne on earth] knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in Heaven, neither the Son [Jesus - the Kingdom is being given to Jesus as a gift from the Father, therefore Jesus did not yet know the fullness and timing of His gift], but the Father [knows]. \*Take ye heed, \*watch [for the Kingdom of Jesus Christ] and \*pray: for ye know not when the time is. For the Son of Man [Jesus] is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch. \*\*Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even [evening], or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing [dawn], or in the morning: Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping [unconscious]. And what I say unto you \*\*I say unto all, Watch [observe and look for the Kingdom of God]. - Note: The fig tree is a parable about man's own religious coverings [i.e. the 3rd Temple - the eventual temple of the Antichrist] as the original fig tree (Genesis 3:7) was a manmade attempt to cover mankind's sins with a false religion.

---

Mark 14 - [Tuesday] The Holy Week events begin to focus on the Passover Feast and Jesus' institution of the New Testament -- 'Mark 14:1-2 [on Tuesday] After two days [counting Tuesday and starting Wednesday (i.e. John 20:26 And after eight days (7 Roman days) counting the current day Resurrection Sunday until the next Sunday)] was the feast of the [Lord's] Passover, and [the next day the start] of Unleavened Bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take Him [Jesus] by craft [deceit], and put Him to death. But they said [conspired], \*Not on the feast day, lest there be an uproar of the people. - Note: The plans of Satan as enacted by the religious leaders of the day was not to fulfill the Feast Days given by God to Moses however that is exactly what did happen.'

Mark 14:12-17 And [Wednesday] the first day of [the eight days of] Unleavened Bread [1 day of Lord's Passover + 7 days of Unleavened Bread], when they killed the Passover [Lamb][the Lord's Passover], His disciples said unto Him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare that thou mayest eat the [Lord's] Passover? And He sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him {by Church tradition this person is thought to be Mark the writer of the Gospel}. And wheresoever he [Mark] shall go in, say ye to the goodman of the house, The Master [Jesus] saith, Where is the guestchamber [guestroom], where I shall eat the Passover with My Disciples? And he will shew you a large \*\*upper room furnished and prepared: there make ready for us. And His disciples went forth, and came into the city [Jerusalem], and found as He had said unto them: and they made ready the Passover. And in the evening He [Jesus] cometh with the Twelve [Apostles]. - Note: Generally it is thought that Jesus and the Apostles ate the Passover at Mark's parents' house and then that Mark followed Jesus and the Apostles to the Garden of Gethsemane where he recorded (Mark 14:51) his being discovered by others and having to flee from the area.

---

Mark 15 - [Thursday] The arrest, trials, crucifixion and burial of Jesus -- 'Mark 15:1-2 And straightway in the morning [Thursday] the chief priests held a consultation with the elders and scribes and the whole [Sanhedrin] council, and bound Jesus, and carried Him away, and delivered Him to [Pontius] Pilate. And Pilate asked Him

[Jesus], Art thou the King of the Jews? And He [Jesus] answering said unto him, Thou sayest it [correct, Yes].'  
Mark 15:37-47 And Jesus [on the cross] cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost [died]. And the veil of the Temple was rent [torn] in twain [half] from the top to the bottom. And when the [Roman] Centurion, which stood over against Him, saw that He so cried out, and gave up the ghost, he said, \*\*Truly this man was the Son of God. There were also women looking on afar off: among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the less and of Joses, and Salome; Who also, when He was in Galilee, followed Him, and ministered unto Him; and many other women which came up with Him unto Jerusalem. And now when the even was come, because it was the preparation, that is, the day [of Unleavened Bread just] before the Sabbath {the Feast Sabbath (rest) not the saturday Sabbath}, Joseph of Arimathea, an honourable counsellor, which also waited for the Kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jesus. And Pilate marvelled if He were already dead: and calling unto him the Centurion, he asked him whether He had been any while dead. And when he knew it of the Centurion, he gave the body to Joseph. And he bought fine linen, and took Him down, and wrapped Him in the linen, and laid Him in a sepulcher [tomb] which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre. And Mary Magdalene and Mary the mother of Joses beheld [observed] where He was laid.

**THE CRUCIFIXION SITE AND TOMB OF CHRIST - Close-up photo at left is of an iron shaft driven into [the outside of] the rock Tomb (Photos)**

This is the burial place of Christ and you will notice the foot area at right that was enlarged [chiseled out] to accommodate Christ's feet, as he must have been taller than Joseph of Arimathea who had the tomb constructed for himself and was apparently 5' 8" tall. The cutting of the stone was hastily completed in order to accomplish the task of burial before the Sabbath hours, Friday at sunset. Mark 16:5 says Mary saw a young man or angel sitting on right side of tomb the first day of the week. He may have been in the right hand portion of this photo. ... "Make it as secure as you know how. So they went and made the tomb secure, sealing the stone and setting the guard." Matt. 27:65,66 Close-up photo at left is of an iron shaft driven into the rock. Photo at right above would have the iron rod at far left in the photo. This would have prevented the stone from being rolled backward. The distance from the iron shaft to the stopping point at right is 13 ft. 2inches, per our measurements. "And they made His grave with the wicked-- but with the rich at His death" Isaiah 53:9. This text describes the other tombs to the left of this one where wealthy and wicked men were buried. [\[article link\]](#)

**The Real Calvary and the Real Holy Sepulcher [Tomb] - How did the Roman soldiers prevent the Stone from rolling back? Apparently by a spike at the edge of the Stone to the wall - We can see a broken iron spike embedded in the wall 71 inches above the ground, several feet to the left of the door (Photo)**

The Great Seal Stone was rolled in and placed in the trough outside the entrance wall. It was big enough to cover the fairly large door. How did the Roman soldiers prevent the Stone from rolling back? Apparently by a spike at the edge of the Stone to the wall. We can see a broken iron spike embedded in the wall 71 inches above the ground, several feet to the left of the door; there is a stop carved into the face of the rock on the right side of the door. Obviously the spike was broken when the angel rolled the Stone on Resurrection morning. The separation of the spike from the stop is over 13 feet, which may be considered the diameter of the Stone. Recently elemental analysis has been carried out on fragments of the spike, and the metals found were iron and lead. The Roman practice was pouring molten lead into the hole before inserting the iron nail. Dating the metals is not possible with radiometric dating techniques. For more information visit [www.wyattmuseum.com](http://www.wyattmuseum.com) and [www.anchorstone.com](http://www.anchorstone.com) These details give much support to our belief that the Garden Tomb is the real Tomb of Jesus. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Mark 16 - The Sunday Sunrise, Eternal Life Resurrection of Jesus Christ!! -- 'Mark 16:1-2 And when the [Saturday] Sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James, and Salome, had bought [on Friday] sweet spices, that they might come and anoint Him. And very early in the morning the first day of the week [Sunday], they came unto the sepulchre [tomb] at [sunrise] the rising of the sun.'

Mark 16:15-20 And He [the resurrected Jesus] said unto them [Apostles and Disciples], Go ye into all the world, and Preach the Gospel to every creature. He that believeth and is baptized [identifies with Jesus] shall be Saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned. And these signs shall follow them that believe; In My Name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover. So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, [40 days later - The Ascension] He was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God. And they went forth, and Preached everywhere, \*\*\*the Lord [continually] working with them, and confirming the [Gospel] Word with signs following. Amen. - The Gospel of Peter recorded by Mark is concluded.

---

## SAINT LUKE

Background Book of Luke - The book of Luke gives us the most complete look at the life of Jesus - Luke uses eyewitnesses as sources for his writings - He stresses Jesus' humanity and compassion as well as the power of the Holy Spirit and of prayer - Theme: Jesus Christ as the perfect man - Key verses: "When the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, 'Certainly this was a righteous man'" Luke 23:47 - "For the Son of Man came to seek and to save the lost" Luke 19:10

Book of Luke - Author: Luke - Time: 4 B.C. to 30 A.D. - The book of Luke gives us the most complete look at the life of Jesus. Luke uses eyewitnesses as sources for his writings. He stresses Jesus' humanity and compassion as well as the power of the Holy Spirit and of prayer. - Theme: Jesus Christ as the perfect man -- Key verses: "When the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, 'Certainly this was a righteous man.'" Luke 23:47 -- "For the Son of Man came to seek and to save the lost." Luke 19:10 -- Unique features: Luke wrote particularly for Greeks who delighted in wisdom, beauty and system. He therefore tells the story of Jesus, unfolding his development in a systematic manner, setting the facts in careful order. Luke was an artist with the pen, drawing the portrait of Jesus as the perfect man. He was also a careful historian; both his gospel and its sequel, the Acts of the Apostles are highly regarded among historians for their accuracy and attention to detail. [\[article link\]](#)

Profiles of Faith: Luke the Apostle Paul's Beloved Friend and Companion - Who was the man who would not only encourage Paul during this trying time but write two books of the New Testament? The Scriptures tell us little, but we can infer quite a bit by examining Luke's work and the times in which he lived - Luke appears to have been one of the early Gentile converts to Christianity - Luke apparently wrote his Gospel around A.D. 60-61, some 30 years after Jesus' death. We can arrive at this time by examining the evidence for when he wrote the book of Acts

It wasn't easy being Paul's friend and traveling companion. The apostle lived a hard and sometimes dangerous life. His enemies said he was a rabble-rouser, a troublemaker who slandered the Jews and dishonored the temple and, by extension, disdained the authority of the almighty Roman Empire. In reality Paul's enemies were the slanderers: "... We have found this man a plague," they said, "a creator of dissension among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes" (Acts 24:5, emphasis added throughout). Such charges could get one thrown in prison, and in Paul's case they did. Few dared to accompany or visit Paul under this sort of dangerous and humiliating circumstance. But Luke dared. Few were as fearless as Paul's friend and trusted companion Luke. Luke stayed beside Paul, day in and out, for at least two years. Every day he walked past the Roman guards, who must have grown in their respect for him. His constancy commanded respect; he was as faithful as clockwork. Luke was faithful because he had a job to do: writing a history of the early years of the Church founded by the man he had become convinced was the very Son of God, Jesus of Nazareth. Only one thing was more important to Luke than being Paul's friend: his dedication as a servant of his Master, Jesus Christ. Paul found himself under house arrest in Rome, although he had committed no crime against either Jew or gentile. But Paul knew-through God's earlier revelation to him-that he would serve as God's witness before Caesar in Rome (Acts 27:24). So here he was. The times were trying for Paul. He needed encouragement, which God provided through a friendly, sensitive physician, a man named Luke. Under house arrest and confined to a rented house for at least two years, Paul was free to teach and preach the gospel of the coming Kingdom of God to the curious and to those whom God was calling (Acts 28:16, 30-31). His efforts bore fruit; Paul's teaching converted even members of Caesar's household (Philippians 4:22). -- Luke's background: Who was the man who would not only encourage Paul during this trying time but write two books of the New Testament? The Scriptures tell us little, but we can infer quite a bit by examining Luke's work and the times in which he lived. The early Church was predominantly Jewish. Jesus,



the original apostles and later apostles such as Paul were all Jews. But the book of Acts records that, over time, gentiles (non-Jews) came to accept the message of the apostles and became members of the Church Jesus founded. Luke appears to have been one of the early gentile converts to Christianity. What are the scriptural indications he was a gentile? In Colossians 4:10-14 Paul names three of his companions and coworkers who were "my only fellow workers ... who are of the circumcision"-that is, Jewish-and then three other companions, including Luke. The obvious implication is that the latter three were gentiles. Luke was a learned man, a linguist. He spoke and wrote classical Greek, but he could also converse and write in Hebrew, Aramaic and Hellenistic Greek. His mastery of Greek indicates he probably was a Greek. His dedication shows us he had a heart of gold. Luke was educated, creative and talented. Among the Mediterranean people of the day, the Greeks were well educated and trained, especially in philosophy, oratory, writing and mathematics. Even the powerful Roman leaders were predisposed to the culture and education of the Greeks, who under Alexander the Great had built a mighty empire that preceded the Romans as the dominant power in the Mediterranean region and Middle East. ... Luke, the beloved physician: The Scriptures note that Luke was a physician (Colossians 4:14). A physician of Luke's day was not the same as modern physicians, since the science of medicine was not far advanced. Even so, the Greeks were head and shoulders above other gentiles when it came to science and medicine and the understanding of the workings of the human body. A physician of Luke's day could work with body and mind, though not in the sense of a modern surgeon. But Luke was interested in people's well-being; this is evident in his writings. An old saying fits with Luke's outlook: "A minister sees men at their best, a lawyer sees men at their worst, and a physician sees men as they are." Paul's deep respect and Christian love for Luke surface when he refers to him as "the beloved physician" (Colossians 4:14). Luke showed interest in the welfare of women and children, as shown in his Gospel. In Judea, as in other places throughout the known world, women in Luke's day held a place low in society. For example, some historical accounts of the time report that Jewish men gave thanks to God each morning that they had not been born a gentile, slave or woman. Luke's perspective differs from the common portrayal of women of the time. Luke tells his birth narrative of Christ from Mary's point of view. Luke writes of Elizabeth, of Anna, of the widow at Nain, of the woman who anointed Jesus' feet in the house of Simon the Pharisee. Luke portrays Martha and Mary and Mary Magdalene. -- An invitation for gentiles: Luke appears to have written mainly , though not entirely, for gentiles. Again, Theophilus was probably a gentile. In comparison with the other three Gospels, Luke's is written to be more easily understood by a gentile. For example, notice that Luke used Roman dates in his works when he identified the Roman emperor and governor. In his writings Luke used the Greek equivalents of Hebrew words, which would make him more easily understood by Greeks. For example, he didn't use the Jewish term rabbi; instead he used a Greek word that means "master." Also, when he traces Jesus' descent, he goes back to Adam, the progenitor of the human race, rather than going back only as far as Abraham as Matthew had done. These small differences hint that Luke probably wrote his Gospel account so gentiles could more easily identify with Jesus and His teachings. Many scholars say Luke's Gospel is the easiest to read of the four and the easiest to understand of all the New Testament narratives and letters. -- Luke the careful historian: Luke apparently wrote his Gospel around A.D. 60-61, some 30 years after Jesus' death. We can arrive at this time by examining the evidence for when he wrote the book of Acts. Luke begins Acts by referring to "the former account" he had written (Acts 1:1), the Gospel of Luke. The final chapter of Acts concludes with events that preceded Nero's persecution of Christians (in 65) and Paul's death. Otherwise Luke surely would have mentioned both. The book ends with Paul under house arrest in Rome awaiting trial for the charges brought against him. No account of a trial or verdict is mentioned anywhere. Most Bible scholars thus agree that Acts was written around 63 and reflects events in the Church up until that time. Thus, if Luke wrote Acts then, he must have written his Gospel a few years earlier, ca. 60-61. (As a postscript to the book of Acts, the Romans apparently released Paul from his house arrest shortly thereafter, but Nero later imprisoned him again and had him executed around 66.) Apparently Luke was not an eyewitness of Jesus' mighty works and teachings but was one who copiously incorporated others' eyewitness accounts (Luke 1:1-2). When we examine Luke's Gospel we see how careful he was. In the first few verses He claims his work is the product of

careful research. He notes that he bases his account on information "handed down to us by those who from the first were eye-witnesses" (verse 2). As a seasoned traveler, Luke had opportunities to interview the best sources (that is, Jesus' 12 apostles and Paul), and he listened carefully to their stories and testimonials, taking voluminous notes. Half of Luke's Gospel consists of material not found in the other three accounts of the life and work of Christ. This demonstrates that Luke searched out and interviewed other witnesses to the events he recorded. Luke was a meticulous historian. Notice his careful work as he dates the emergence of John the Baptist by cross-checking six contemporary datings: "In the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar [1], Pontius Pilate being governor of Judea [2], Herod being tetrarch of Galilee [3], his brother Philip tetrarch of Iturea and Trachonitis [4], and Lysanias, tetrarch of Abilene [5], while Annas and Caiaphas were high priests [6], the word of God came to John ..." (Luke 3:1-2). This shows Luke's penchant for accuracy that so characterized his writings. Five of the six chronological checkpoints deal with gentile data. The sixth deals with a point of interest to Jews. When it came to writing the book of Acts, Luke similarly had opportunity to interview many eyewitnesses. Luke wrote of the acts of the 12 apostles from Acts 1-12, then of Paul and others from Acts 13-28. He demonstrated the transition from the life and teachings of Jesus to the life and teachings of the Church. The book of Acts confirmed that what Jesus taught and practiced was indeed taught and practiced by the apostles and the early Church. [\[article link\]](#)

### Background of the Gospel of Luke

The Gospel of Luke has two distinctives from the other gospels. The first being the longest of the four gospels. The second is Luke is the only gospel with a sequel-the book of Acts. The two books and their message are virtually inseparable, despite their canonical division. Luke's gospel lays the foundation for many of the issues answered in Acts. The primary one being the equality of Jews and Gentiles in God's plan for salvation. Authorship and Date: Although neither the Gospel of Luke nor the Acts of the Apostles names an author, it is widely accepted that Luke is the author. Church tradition firmly affixes Luke as the author by A.D. 200 and remained so with no hint of contrary opinion. - The date of the Gospel's writing is slightly disputed, but not by a wide margin of time. The earliest possible date would be within the years of the last recorded events in Acts, around A.D. 62. The latest possible date is around 170. The most accepted dates fall sometime after the fall of Jerusalem, between 75-85. It is widely believed that Luke's gospel was penned after Mark's, which is dated in the 60s. Luke's gospel writing parallels Mark's, making it likely that Luke had access to a copy of the Gospel of Mark. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Luke 1 - Luke a Gentile Physician-Doctor [probably of Greek heritage and background], historian, companion to the Apostle Paul, eyewitness and early Christian Church recorder/reporter begins his Ministry to the Christian Church with his Gospel of Luke -- 'Luke 1:1-4 Forasmuch as \*many have taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration [gospel] of those things [Ministry of Jesus Christ] which are most surely believed among us, Even as they [Disciples - Apostles] delivered them unto us, which from the beginning were eyewitnesses, and ministers of the Word; It seemed good to me also, having had perfect [complete] understanding of all things from the very first [virgin birth to the cross, resurrection and ascension], to write unto thee in order, most excellent Theophilus [brotherly love for God], That thou mightest know \*the certainty of those [Christian] things, wherein thou hast been instructed.'

Zacharias receives news of the pregnancy of his wife with John the Baptist: Luke 1:18-20 18 And Zacharias [father of John the Baptist] said unto the Angel, Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in years. And the Angel answering said unto him, \*I am Gabriel [Daniel 8:16], that stand in the presence of God; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings. And, behold, thou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season. ... Mary receives news of her pregnancy with Jesus: Luke

1:26-28 And in the sixth month [of Elisabeth's pregnancy] the Angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth, To a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the House of David [descendants of King David]; and the virgin's name was Mary. And the Angel came in unto her, and said, Hail [Greetings], thou that art highly favoured, the Lord is with thee: blessed art thou among women. ... Luke 1:39-45 And Mary arose in those days, and went into the hill country with haste, into a city of Juda; 40 And entered into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elisabeth. And it came to pass, that, when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe [John the Baptist] leaped in her womb; and Elisabeth was filled with the Holy Ghost: And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed art thou among women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb. And whence is this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me? For, lo, as soon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy. And blessed is she that believed: \*for there shall be a performance of those [Redemption-Salvation] things which were told her from the Lord. ... The Reply of Mary - Mary's Magnificat: Luke 1:46-55 And Mary said, My soul doth magnify the Lord, And my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour. For He hath regarded the low estate of His handmaiden: for, behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed. For He that is mighty hath done to me great things; and Holy is His Name. And His mercy is on them that fear Him from generation to generation. He hath shewed strength with His arm; He hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts. He hath put down the mighty from their seats, and exalted them of low degree. He hath filled the hungry with good things; and the rich He hath sent empty away. He hath holpen [helped] His servant [the Nation of] Israel, in remembrance of His mercy; As He spake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed forever. ... John the Baptist is born [six months before the birth of Jesus] Zacharias' prophecy: Luke 1:67-80 And his father Zacharias was filled with the Holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying, Blessed be the Lord God of Israel; for \*He [Jesus] hath visited and redeemed his people [with the pregnancy of Mary redemption, the presence of God is already accomplished], And hath raised up an horn [strength] of Salvation for us in the House of his servant [King] David; As He spake by the mouth of His Holy Prophets, which have been since the world began: That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us; To perform the mercy promised to our fathers, and \*to remember His Holy Covenant [New Covenant]; The oath which He swore to our father Abraham, That He would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might serve Him without fear, In holiness and righteousness before Him, all the days of our life. And thou, child [John the Baptist], shalt be called the Prophet of the Highest [Jesus]: for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare His ways; To give knowledge of Salvation unto His people by the remission of their sins, Through the tender mercy of our God; whereby the Dayspring [sunrise resurrection] from on High hath visited us, To give [resurrection] light to them that sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace. And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his shewing [Levite washing at 30 years old] unto Israel. - Note: Luke was a companion with the Apostle Paul visiting with Paul in Jerusalem and throughout many of the newly established Christian Churches including the important early Church at Ephesus a Church founded by the Disciple John who was accompanied by Mary the mother of Jesus. It is considered that Luke received all of his early Church background and information from firsthand and eyewitness accounts including the information about Mary being provided to Luke by Mary herself.

---

Luke 2 - Luke records the Virgin Birth of Jesus Christ, the entrance of the Savior [Messiah] of mankind into the world - Note: Luke is getting his information firsthand from Mary the mother of Jesus and Mary reveals [and wanted it known] that Joseph and Mary were Not yet married when the tax decree was announced that she was still the 'espoused wife' and Joseph had to make a final decision regarding the census about whether or not to take Mary [with Jesus] in marriage as his wife - Matthew [Matthew 1:20] records that an Angel of the Lord visited Joseph 'while he thought on such things' and then Joseph and Mary were married just prior to their trip to Bethlehem to pay their taxes and to be counted in the census and for Mary to give birth to Jesus in

Bethlehem [lit. house of bread] to fulfill the prophecy (Micah 5:2) -- 'Luke 2:1-7 And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Caesar Augustus, that \*all the world should be taxed [Rome is the 6th Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10]. And this taxing was first made {started - possibly a few years before} when Cyrenius [Quirinius] was governor [6 B.C. - 4 B.C.] of Syria. And all {eventually} went to be taxed, every one into his own city. And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judaea, unto the city of David, which is called Bethlehem; because he was of the House and lineage of David: To be taxed with Mary his espoused [engaged] wife, being great with child. And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered. And she brought forth her firstborn son, and wrapped Him [Jesus] in swaddling clothes, and laid Him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn.' Note: Quirinius (Cyrenius) was a Roman official in charge of the military in Syria from 6 B.C. to 4 B.C. It's uncertain if the census originated in Syria and then took a couple of years to take effect in Rome and then to Jerusalem or if the original order initiated in Rome. The Dates of about 4 B.C. until 1 A.D. for the birth of Jesus in Bethlehem and then about the year 33 A.D. for the cross and resurrection of Jesus in Jerusalem are very close in time to when the actual events happened.

The entire Holy Angelic realm reacts to the human birth of the Messiah Jesus Christ: Luke 2:13-17 And suddenly there was with the Angel a multitude of the heavenly host [Angels] praising God, and saying, Glory to God in the Highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men. And it came to pass, as the Angels were gone away from them into Heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us. And they came with haste [urgency], and found Mary, and Joseph, and the babe [Jesus] lying in a manger. And when they had seen it, they made known [told all] abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child. ... The just and devout worshiper Simeon reacts to the presence of Jesus: Luke 2:25-32 And, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was Simeon; and the same man was just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel: and \*the Holy Ghost was upon him. And it was revealed unto him by the Holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lord's Christ [Messiah]. And he came by the Spirit into the Temple [2nd Temple in Jerusalem]: and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for Him [circumcision and dedication] after the custom of the law, Then took he Him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said, Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word: For mine eyes have seen \*thy Salvation, Which thou hast prepared before the face of \*all people; \*A light to lighten the Gentiles, and \*the glory of thy people Israel. ... And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this child [Jesus] is set for the fall [cross] and rising again [resurrection] of many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be spoken against; Yea, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also, \*\*that the thoughts of many Hearts (souls of mankind) may be revealed. ... Anna the Prophetess responds to the presence of Jesus: Luke 2:36-38 36 And there was one Anna, a Prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the Tribe of Aser: she was of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven years from her virginity; And she was a widow of about fourscore and four years, which departed not from the Temple, but served God with fastings and prayers night and day. And she coming in that instant gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of Him [Jesus] to all them that looked for redemption in Jerusalem. ... At twelve years old Temple teachers respond to Jesus: Luke 2:46-47 And it came to pass, that after three days they [Joseph and Mary] found Him [Jesus] in the Temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors [Rabbis], both hearing them, and asking them questions. And all that heard Him were astonished at His [Biblical] understanding and [Spiritual] answers.

**The Berean Chronicles with Kelly McGinley - The Lord Jesus Christ's Birthday 2009 (Mp3)**

The Grand Conspiracy Behind Changing the Lord Jesus Christ's Birthday - There is a conspiracy by the "religious" elite who act like the birth of the Lord Jesus was a secret. Basically, to support their false doctrine that He will return secretly. However, numerous scriptures show this teaching is false. Kelly goes through the recorded events in the scriptures surrounding the birth of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. [\[article link\]](#)

Were Joseph and Mary actually married (not just engaged) at the time of Jesus' birth?

We do not know exactly when it was that Mary broke the news to Joseph that she was expecting. It would have been very difficult to explain, after she rushed right off for three months; and then when she came back after all that time, she was expecting. Humanly-speaking, it would have been very easy to assume that she was unfaithful to Joseph while she was up in the hill country. We must also remember that their clothing was much more modest back in those days, and it would have been much more difficult to tell when a woman with child began to actually show the growth of the baby in the womb. We must also understand that husbands and wives who experience unfaithful mates go through mood swings. One moment, they are in tears and confirm their love toward their erring, but repentant mates. But the next hour or day, they may fight back great feelings of anger or resentment. It is a great battle to get an immoral mate to repent, and sometimes an even greater battle to get a hurt mate to forgive. What we end up with in this situation with Joseph and Mary, is that when she arrived back home, there was about six months before the birth. As was previously stated, we do not know when Mary actually told him that she was expecting. Being this was her first baby, and the modesty of the dress, it could have been a number of months before she actually began to show. Once she did tell Joseph, he obviously went through periods of affirmation of his love for her, and periods of doubt about her faithfulness. From the Scriptures, we know that it was an extreme struggle for him, right up until days before the birth. The struggle would have become much more intense as the birth drew nigh. [\[article link\]](#)

Wikipedia.org: Year zero - Dionysius Exiguus (470 A.D. - 544 A.D.) introduced the Anno Domini [lit. from Roman Latin, The Year Of Our Lord] [A.D.] era, which he used to identify the several Easters in his Easter table, but did not use it to date any historical event - When he devised his table, Julian calendar years were identified by naming the consuls who held office that year - he stated that the "present year" was "the consulship of Probus Junior [Flavius Probus]", which he also stated was 525 years "since the incarnation of our Lord Jesus Christ" - How he arrived at that number is unknown - He invented a new system of numbering years to replace the Diocletian years that had been used in an old Easter table because he did not wish to continue the memory of a tyrant who persecuted Christians

Bede (672 A.D. - 735 A.D.) was the first historian to use a BC year, and hence the first one to choose 1 as the origin of the BC era, thus 1 BC, in his *Historia ecclesiastica gentis Anglorum* (Ecclesiastical history of the English people, 731). Bede did not sequentially number days of the month, weeks of the year, or months of the year, but he did number many of the days of the week using a counting origin of one in Ecclesiastical Latin. Previous Christian histories used *anno mundi* ("in the year of the world") beginning on the first day of Creation, or *anno Adami* ("in the year of Adam") beginning at the creation of Adam five days later (the sixth day of Creation week), used by Africanus, or *anno Abrahami* ("in the year of Abraham") beginning 3,412 years after Creation according to the Septuagint, used by Eusebius, all of which assigned "one" to the year beginning at Creation, or the creation of Adam, or the birth of Abraham, respectively. Bede continued this earlier tradition relative to the AD era. -- In chapter II of book I of Ecclesiastical history, Bede stated that Julius Caesar invaded Britain "in the year 693 after the building of Rome, but the sixtieth year before the incarnation of our Lord", while stating in chapter III, "in the year of Rome 798, Claudius" also invaded Britain and "within a very few days ... concluded the war in ... the forty sixth [year] from the incarnation of our Lord". Although both dates are wrong, they are sufficient to conclude that Bede did not include a year zero between BC and AD:  $798 - 693 + 1$  (because the years are inclusive) = 106, but  $60 + 46 = 106$ , which leaves no room for a year zero. The modern English term "before Christ" (BC) is only a rough equivalent, not a direct translation, of Bede's Latin phrase *ante incarnationis dominicae tempus* ("before the time of the lord's incarnation"), which was itself never abbreviated. Bede's singular use of 'BC' continued to be used sporadically throughout the Middle Ages (albeit with a correct year). It is often stated that Bede did not use a year zero because he did not know about the number zero. Although the Arabic numeral for zero (0) did not enter Europe until the eleventh century, and



Roman numerals had no symbol for zero, Bede and Dionysius Exiguus did use a Latin word, nulla meaning "nothing", alongside Roman numerals or Latin number words wherever a modern zero would have been used. -- The first extensive use (hundreds of times) of 'BC' occurred in Fasciculus Temporum by Werner Rolevinck in 1474, alongside years of the world (anno mundi). The anno Domini nomenclature was not widely used in Western Europe until the 9th century, and the 1 January to 31 December historical year was not uniform throughout Western Europe until 1752. The terms anno Domini, Dionysian era, Christian era, vulgar era, and common era were used interchangeably between the Renaissance and the 19th century, at least in Latin. But vulgar era was suppressed in English at the beginning of the 20th century after vulgar acquired the meaning of "offensively coarse", replacing its original meaning of "common" or "ordinary". Consequently, historians regard all these eras as equal. -- Since Bede, historians have not counted with a year zero. This means that between, for example, January 1, 500 BC and January 1, AD 500, there are 999 years: 500 for BC years, and 499 for AD years preceding 500. In common usage anno Domini 1 is preceded by the year 1 BC, without an intervening year zero. Thus the year 2006 actually signifies "the 2006th year". Neither the choice of calendar system (whether Julian or Gregorian) nor the era (Anno Domini or Common Era) determines whether a year zero will be used. If writers do not use the convention of their group (historians or astronomers), they must explicitly state whether they include a year 0 in their count of years, otherwise their historical dates will be misunderstood. No historian includes a year 0 when numbering years in the current standard era. Historians even refuse to use a year 0 when using negative years before our positive era, hence their -1 immediately precedes 1. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Luke 3 - Jesus is baptized both as an example for us and as a witness to His Divine, Holy stature -- 'Luke 3:21-22 Now when all the people were baptized, it came to pass, that Jesus also being baptized, and [then] praying, the Heaven was opened, And \*the Holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon Him [Jesus], and a voice came from Heaven, which said, Thou art My beloved Son; in thee I am well pleased.' - Note: This is another of the many Triune (Trinity) statements throughout the Bible where the Father, Son Jesus and the Holy Spirit are all in one location, all in one agreement and all testifying of their Triune nature as revealed in Jesus Christ to mankind.

John the Baptist proclaims his service to the coming [yet unconfirmed] Messiah: Luke 3:16-18 John [the Baptist] answered, saying unto them all, I indeed baptize you with water; but one mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: He [Jesus] shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost [John 20:22 - Resurrection Sunday] and with fire [Acts 2:3 - Pentecost]: Whose fan [threshing tool] is in His hand, and he will thoroughly purge [empty] His floor, and will gather the wheat [good seed] into His garner [storage]; but the chaff [waste] He will burn with [eternal] fire unquenchable. And many other things in his exhortation preached he unto the people. - Note: Before the testimony of the Father in Heaven and the witness of the Holy Spirit setting upon Jesus, John the Baptist was unable to confirm to the crowds exactly who the Messiah was and even after the testimony from the baptism of Jesus, John the Baptist and many of John's followers were at times still uncertain about Jesus being the Messiah because Jesus did not fit the preconceived notions that the people had of the Messiah. The people generally thought the Messiah was going to physically set the people free from Roman rule and that He would usher in a new era of physical blessings, however the ministry of Jesus was almost completely Spiritual ushering in a reconciliation between God and mankind in the redemption and salvation work of Jesus Christ.

---

Luke 4 - After His baptism, His anointing by the Holy Spirit and resisting the trials of the Devil then Jesus begins His earthly Ministry of reconciling lost mankind back into the perceivable presence of God -- 'Luke 4:14-22 And



Jesus returned in the power of the [Holy] Spirit into Galilee: and there went out a fame of Him through all the region round about. And He taught in their Synagogues, being glorified [accomplished] of all. And He came to Nazareth, where He had been brought up: and, as His custom was, He [Jesus] went into the Synagogue on the Sabbath Day [Saturday], and stood up for to read. And there was delivered unto Him the [Bible] book of the Prophet Esaias (Isaiah). And when He had opened the book, He found the place where it was written, \*The Spirit of the Lord is upon Me, because He hath anointed Me [Messiah] to preach the Gospel [Good News] to the poor; He [Father] hath sent Me [from Heaven] to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised [afflicted], To preach the acceptable [reconciliation time] year of the Lord. And He closed the book, and He gave it again to the Minister, and sat down. And the eyes of all them that were in the Synagogue were fastened on Him. And He began to say unto them [devout worshipers of God], This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears. And all bare Him witness, and wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. ...'

Satan reacts to the presence of Jesus Christ: Luke 4:1-8 And Jesus being full of the Holy Ghost returned from Jordan [river] {in modern day Jordan}, and was led by the Spirit into the wilderness, Being forty days tempted [harassed] of the Devil. And in those days He did eat nothing: and when they were ended, He afterward hungered. And the Devil said unto Him, If [lit. since] thou be the Son of God, command this stone that it be made bread. And Jesus answered him, saying, It is written, That man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God. And the Devil, taking Him up into an high mountain, shewed unto Him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time. And the devil said unto Him, \*All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them: for that is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will I give it. If thou therefore wilt worship me, all shall be thine. And Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee behind Me, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and Him only shalt thou serve. ... Note: Satan is claiming that he has the power and the glory of all the [Gentile] kingdoms of the world. Satan is not claiming to have possession of the actual physical earth itself because Satan the Devil does not have possession of the physical earth God still retains possession of the earth. If Satan truly had power and glory over the earth then Satan could manifest from out of the dark and administer his kingdom however Satan has to conceal his identity and administer his kingdom via the proxy of deceived people and Nations. Only dominion (management) of the earth was given to Adam and Eve not possession. Adam and Eve did not possess the earth and therefore did not lose possession at the fall into sin. Eventually, after the Millennial Kingdom reign of Jesus on earth the New Earth will become the inheritance of the Saints of God but until that time God remains in complete possession of the earth. Satan temporarily has some influence in the political, social and even in the physical realm of mankind but not in an ownership type of way. Satan is still a trespasser and a usurper upon the earth. It is one of Satan's greatest lies to mankind that Satan has some form of authority in Heaven, on earth, or even in hell but Satan has none at least no eternal power apart from the powers of persuasion and deception.

Threshing Floor Radio Show: Mission 2010 "The acceptable year of the Lord" by Randy Maugans (Mp3)  
"New Year's Day"...in the system of Babylon. Do we honor it? Is it part of the "acceptable" time of YAHWEH? This "year" begins with a fresh mission, a renewal of energy, time, and commitment to the ONE thing that matters: PREACHING THE GOSPEL. Even so, more revelation, more power, more unfolding of the mysteries of Christ are in store-and with it more divisions, strife, and warfare. Gird up your loins, put on the armor...this show describes how to do so. -- "The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised, To preach the acceptable year of the Lord." Luke 4:19 [\[article link\]](#)

---

Luke 5 - Luke records the call on Peter's and Mathew's lives to follow Jesus -- 'Luke 5:27 And after these things He [Jesus] went forth, and saw a publican [tax collector], named Levi (Matthew), sitting at the receipt of custom: and He [Jesus] said unto him, Follow Me. And he (Matthew) left all, rose up, and followed [Jesus] Him.'

Religious leaders, crowds of ordinary people and the very neediest of people all react to the presence of Jesus: Luke 5:17-26 And it came to pass on a certain day, as He [Jesus] was teaching, that there were Pharisees and Doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judaea, and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was present to heal [lit. physical and spiritual healing] them. And, behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palsy [advanced sexual disease]: and they sought means to bring him in, and to lay him before Him. And when they could not find by what way they might bring him in because of the multitude, they went upon the housetop, and let him down through the [roof] tiling with his couch [stretcher] into the midst before Jesus. And when He saw their faith, \*He said unto him, Man, thy [sexual] sins [and all sins] are forgiven thee. And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? \*\*\*Who can forgive sins, but God alone? But when Jesus perceived their thoughts, He answering said unto them, What reason ye in your hearts? Whether is easier, to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Rise up and walk? \*\*But that ye may know that the Son of Man [Jesus Christ] \*\*hath power \*\*upon earth to forgive sins, He said unto the sick of the palsy, I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch [stretcher], and go into thine house. And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, glorifying God. And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things [lit. beyond expectation] to day.

---

Luke 6 - After a night of being set apart and in prayer Jesus then selects 12 Apostles from among His many Disciples -- 'Luke 6:12-16 And it came to pass in those days, that He [Jesus] went out into a Mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God. And when it was day, He called unto Him His Disciples: and of them He chose twelve, whom also He named Apostles [lit. sent out ones]; Simon, whom he also named Peter {the lead Disciple}, and Andrew his [Peter's] brother, James {martyred by Herod - Acts 12:2} and John {Gospel of John; 1st, 2nd, 3rd John; Book of Revelation}, Philip and Bartholomew {last known mention - Acts 1:13}, Matthew {Gospel of Matthew} and Thomas {John 20:25}, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon called Zelotes, And Judas the brother of James, and Judas Iscariot, which also was the traitor.' [Note: two of the four listed brothers of Jesus in the Bible James and Jude would join the Church after the resurrection of Jesus and both James [early Church leader in Jerusalem] and Jude, both brothers of Jesus would each write a book of the Bible that has their name attached.]

Jesus instructs His followers [Disciples] of the conduct that is required of them: Luke 6:27-38 But I [Jesus] say unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you, Bless them that curse you, and pray for them which despitefully use you. And unto him that smiteth thee on the one cheek offer also the other; and him that taketh away thy cloke forbid not to take thy coat also. Give to every man that asketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods ask them not again. And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise. For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for sinners also love those that love them. And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same. And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again. But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful and to the evil. Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful. Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be forgiven: Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your bosom. For with the same measure that ye mete withal it shall be measured to you again. Note: "Luke

6:31 And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise" is where mankind gets what is commonly called "The Golden Rule."

---

Luke 7 - The Ministry of John the Baptist is further separated from the Ministry of Jesus the Messiah -- 'Luke 7:28 For I [Jesus] say unto you [Disciples], Among those that are born of women there is not a greater Prophet [in knowledge of the Messiah] than John the Baptist: but he that is least {born again} in the Kingdom of God is greater [in personal, experiential knowledge of the Messiah] than he [John the Baptist].' Note: John the Baptist is a key person in transitioning the Old Testament Covenant of God into the New Testament Covenant of God. Had John the Baptist lived until after the Last Supper, the Cross and Resurrection of Jesus and into the institution of the New Testament Christian Church era it's certain that John would have had a major role in the Christian Church however John the Baptist was martyred as the last Old Testament Prophet and in a major sense John the Baptist was also martyred as the first New Testament Disciple as well, having rejoiced at the presence of Jesus while still in his mother's womb [Luke1:41].

A Roman Centurion reacts to the presence of Jesus Christ: Luke 7:1-10 Now when He [Jesus] had ended all His sayings in the audience of the people, He entered into Capernaum. And a certain [Roman] Centurion's servant, who was dear unto him, was sick, and ready to die. And when he heard of Jesus, he sent unto Him the elders of the Jews, beseeching him that He would come and heal his servant. And when they [Jewish elders] came to Jesus, they besought Him instantly, saying, That he [Roman Centurion] was worthy for whom He should do this: For he loveth our Nation [of Israel], and he hath built us a synagogue. \*Then Jesus went with them. And when He was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to Him, saying unto Him, \*Lord, trouble not thyself: for I am not worthy that thou shouldst enter under my roof: Wherefore neither thought I myself worthy to come unto thee: \*but say in a word [speak with His authority of God], and my servant shall be healed [alive]. For I also am a man set under \*authority, having under me soldiers, and I say [command] unto one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, [command] Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it. When Jesus heard these things, He marvelled at him, and turned him about [and continued on to his house], and said unto the people that followed Him, I say unto you, I have not found so great faith [in the authority of Jesus as God], no, not in Israel. - The Roman Centurion being a military man and a man of stature understood executive abilities, power, commands and authority and he understood that Jesus possessed ALL the Divine power and authority of God from Heaven including commanding and granting life to his sick and suffering servant.

---

Luke 8 - Luke continues to document the open invitation of the Kingdom of God freely available to all mankind through the acceptance of Jesus Christ -- 'Luke 8:1-3 And it came to pass afterward, that He [Jesus] went throughout every city and village, preaching and shewing the glad tidings [open invitation] of the Kingdom of God: and the Twelve [Apostles] were with Him, And certain women, which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, out of whom went seven devils [demons], And Joanna the wife of Chuza [King] Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others, which Ministered unto Him of their substance [abilities and finances].'

Luke 8:16-18 No man, when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a vessel [cup], or putteth it under a bed; but setteth it on a candlestick, that they which enter in may see the light. For nothing is secret, that shall not

be made manifest; neither anything hid [hidden], that shall not be known and come abroad [into the open before God and the Angels of Heaven]. \*Take heed therefore how ye hear [the spirits]: for whosoever hath [the light of the Holy Spirit], to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not [the light of the Holy Spirit], from him shall be taken even that \*which he seemeth [by man's standards] to have. - Note: Jesus continues to speak and to warn His Disciples that there are counterfeit voices and deceiving spirits that are desperately seeking to lure people away from the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ. Also Note: How timely is this passage, even for our own day when it seems that daily what were once godly men with godly ministries are now ravenous wolves seeking to deceive, merchandise and devour the flock of God. Always be careful, read the Bible and be in constant prayer. Use godly discernment in going anyplace [even to Church] and in all interacting with people, even fellow Christians, friends, family members, whoever, etc., use caution and pray for God's presence and guidance in and around all of our daily activities and routines. Always try to hear the friendly comforting, strengthening voice of the Holy Spirit and always try to reject any countering, contentious, ungodly, despairing voices that disagree with and hinder the word and work of God.

---

Luke 9 - Jesus instructs His Disciples in how they are to have access to Himself in His power and His authority in order to further His Kingdom of God - The Disciples do not directly heal people or directly cast out demons but do so by asking in prayer and intercession and through the laying on of hands for Jesus to do it for them if it is according to the will and purposes of Jesus at that time for His everlasting Kingdom -- 'Luke 9:1-6 Then He [Jesus] called His Twelve Disciples together, \*and gave them power and authority over all devils [Satanic, demonic, influences], and to cure diseases. And He sent them \*to preach the Kingdom of God, and to heal [make well] the sick. And He said unto them, Take nothing for your journey, neither staves, nor scrip, neither bread, neither money; neither have two coats apiece. And whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart. And whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, shake off the very dust [rejection] from your feet [soul] for a Testimony against them. And they departed, and went through the towns, preaching the Gospel [Good News], and healing everywhere.' - Note: Luke 9:2 is known as the 'Rescinded Order' it will be replaced by Jesus in Luke 22:35-36 with a new command that the Disciples are to take with them money and provide for their Ministries as they are best able to do.

Jesus being without sin is Transfigured and Glorified while still in His physical body: Luke 9:28-36 And it came to pass about an eight days [new beginning] after these sayings, He [Jesus] took Peter [Apostle to the Jews, Galatians 2:7] and John [Apostle to the Church, Revelation 4:1] and James [Apostle to the Martyred Saints, Acts 12:2], and went up into a Mountain [outside of Israel] {probably Mt. Nebo} to pray. And as He prayed, the fashion of His countenance was altered [new beginning], and His raiment was white and glistering. And, behold, there talked with Him two men, which were \*Moses and \*Elias (Elijah): Who appeared in glory, and spake of His decease which he should accomplish at Jerusalem [on the cross]. But Peter and they that were with him were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw His glory, and the two men that stood with Him. And it came to pass, as they [Peter, John, James] departed from Him [Jesus], Peter said unto Jesus, Master, \*it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles [grottos]; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias (Elijah): not knowing what He said [about His coming death in Jerusalem]. While he [Peter] thus spake, there came a cloud {witness of Heaven}, and overshadowed them: and they feared as they entered into the cloud {witness}. And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, This is My beloved Son: hear Him. And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone [without Moses and Elijah]. And they kept it close, and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen. - Note: The Apostle Peter dictated the events to Mark's book the Gospel of Mark and the Apostle Peter also wrote two Church epistles (letters) 1st and 2nd Peter. In the writings of Peter he seldom mentions any personal events that he was a part of with Jesus but mainly speaks and writes on the Ministry of Jesus as a whole however Peter's experience at the Mt. of Transfiguration {Mt. Nebo} seems to be a crowning moment for Peter in his experiences as a Disciple with

Jesus. Peter during the actual events of the Transfiguration was so impressed that he determined to build monuments to each of the three participants and much later in life Peter continued to reflect on the events of that day and it is one of the few personal events that Peter openly shared with the Church in his Church letters [2 Peter 1:16-19].

Mt. Nebo where Moses Died is Located in Jordan [Jordan is an excellent part of the Biblical lands though it is not a part of the Holy Land - The Holy Land is exclusively Israel and specifically Jerusalem (Daniel 9:24)] - The Time and Place of the Transfiguration of Jesus

ABSTRACT: This speculative article proposes that the Transfiguration of Jesus occurred on Mt. Nebo, [Easter] Sunday April 20, six days after Passover April 14, AD 32 [the next year AD 33 was the crucifixion and resurrection of Jesus] about three weeks following the feeding of the 5000. The 5000 were fed when Passover was "near". Standard chronologies place the Transfiguration around the feast of Tabernacles six-months later, on or near Mt. Hermon. Peter's confession was on Passover and prefigures the identification of the Messiah for Crucifixion and the Transfiguration prefigures the Resurrection. ... Overview: The approximate time of the Transfiguration can be discerned from the following information-In John 6:4 we are told, 'the Jewish Passover feast was near'. This Passover was one year before Jesus' final Passover. The author understands "Passover was near" to mean that the month of Nisan/Abib was starting. Jesus that day fed 5000 men. That night Jesus spent in prayer then before dawn he walked across the Sea of Galilee in a storm. The next day in Capernaum Jesus declared that we must eat his body and drink his blood. Most who heard this message rejected it. After this rejection, Jesus appears to turn his ministry to the gentiles for a time. He then rather than preparing to go down to Jerusalem for the Passover, journeyed northwest (20-50 miles) to the region of Tyre and Sidon and healed the daughter of a Canaanite woman of great faith. Jesus then journeyed back to the Sea of Galilee and onto the Decapolis region. There he spent three days with, and fed 4000 men (probably gentiles) and then sent them away. Jesus then crossed the Sea of Galilee to Magadan or Dalmanutha where he encounters Pharisees and Sadducees looking for a sign. They again journeyed to the other side where Jesus healed a blind man in Bethsaida (near the northern end of the Sea of Galilee).

These events and travel took nearly two weeks. Then Jesus and the apostles journeyed 25 miles north to the region of Caesarea Philippi, where Peter declared that Jesus is the Messiah, the Son of God. Then Jesus started to directly predict his crucifixion. Jesus had been doing this bit of traveling so that he came under that clause that permitted one to miss the Passover in Nisan and instead go in the second month if he was on a journey. Jesus by this time was well recognized and there was a constant threat to his life by the religious leaders. To have gone to Jerusalem for this feast would have precipitated his crucifixion a year early. They went in the second month when they could go secretly. The transfiguration occurs six days after Peter's confession. Now it is likely that Elijah was taken up from the same mountain that Moses died on, Mt. Nebo also known as Pizgah. Mt. Nebo is about a hundred miles south of Caesarea Philippi and 20 miles east of Jericho near the Dead Sea.

Mt. Nebo: Why Mt. Nebo for the Transfiguration? Moses died on Mt Nebo (Deut. 34:1,7). Elijah was headed in the direction of Mt. Nebo when he was taken and Jeremiah hid the tabernacle and Ark of the Covenant on Mt. Nebo. In 2 Kings 2:1 Elijah starts from Gilgal in the hill country of Ephraim. He went about 8 miles south to Bethel. From there, he journeyed 13 miles east-southeast (ESE) to Jericho. From there, he continued on to the Jordan, if he continued ESE he came to the Jordan at 7 miles. He crossed the Jordan on dry land and continued. If he continued ESE in 14 miles, he would reach the summit of Mt. Nebo also known as Pizgah. This is speculative scenario, but is possible and even likely. Jeremiah hid the tabernacle, the altar of incense, and the Ark of the Covenant on Mt. Nebo. If Moses and Elijah both departed from Mt. Nebo how appropriate, that Jesus' departure discussed there. Peter called the mount of transfiguration a holy mountain-and Maccabees states Mt. Nebo was sanctified to God or made holy. It is also stated that the majesty of the LORD shall appear, and there shall be a cloud as it was also shown to Moses. These events fit the transfiguration-the disciples saw Jesus'



majesty and the cloud. Jesus and the apostles then journeyed four days, about 90 miles south, then they rested near the Jericho on the Sabbath. The next day the transfiguration occurred-Sunday Omer/Easter Nisan. Went to a high mountain to pray-could they have prayed all night. Transfiguration occurred "as he was praying". Peter and his companions were very sleepy-an indication that the transfiguration occurred during the night-when they came fully awake they saw. The request to build shelters could imply a place to sleep as opposed to a tabernacle for the feast of Booths [more likely Peter was attempting to build shrine like structures to commemorate the people and the event an idea that Jesus did not seem to approve of]. This mention by Peter of booths has caused commentators to place this event near the feast of Booths or Tabernacles in the fall. The feast of Tabernacles must be celebrated in Jerusalem not on some high mountain, six days or less journey from Caesarea Philippi. This mountain is normally taken to be on or near Mt. Hermon, which dominated the area around that town. Peter's mention of booths has no connection with the feast of booths. In the gospel of John, the feast of Tabernacles follows the feeding of the 5000. But we know from Matthew's gospel that Jesus returned to Capernaum immediately following the Transfiguration incident because there was an attempt to collect the two-drachma tax. This tax was normally paid before Passover. Therefore, this cannot be occurring just before the feast the feast of Tabernacles because they leave from here and go to Capernaum rather than Jerusalem. It cannot be occurring after the feast because they are all the way up in Caesarea Philippi and have spent at least two weeks traveling about. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Luke 10 - Luke continues to record the need for laborers to participate in the Harvest of the Kingdom of God -- 'Luke 10:1-2 After these things the Lord [Jesus] appointed other [people] seventy also, and sent them two and two before His face [appearance] into every city and place, whither He Himself would come. Therefore said He unto them, \*The Harvest truly is great [magnificent], but the labourers are few: \*\*pray ye therefore [unto God] the Lord of the Harvest [Jesus], that He would send forth labourers into His harvest.'

Luke 10:17-24 And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord [Jesus], even the devils [fallen angels, demons] are subject unto us \*\*through Thy Name [the power and authority of Jesus]. And He said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall [with pride] from Heaven. Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means [eternally] hurt you. Notwithstanding in this \*rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather \*rejoice, because your names are written [eternally] in heaven. In that hour Jesus rejoiced in Spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of Heaven \*and earth, that thou hast hid these [Kingdom of God] things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes [simple people]: even so, Father; for so it seemed good in Thy sight. All things are delivered to Me of My Father [God]: and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and He to whom the Son will reveal Him. And He turned Him unto His disciples, and said privately, \*Blessed are the eyes which see the things that ye see: For I tell you, that many [O.T.] Prophets and [O.T.] Kings have desired to see those [Kingdom of God] things which ye see, and have not seen them; and to hear those things [teachings of Jesus] which ye hear, and have not heard them. Note Jesus reminds his Seventy Disciples that Satan [Lucifer] fell from Heaven because of His pride and that the Disciples should avoid a similar pride and a similar fall that could occur to each Disciple no matter how great the work or the accomplishments seem. The Kingdom of God comes from and is directed at the power and authority of Jesus Christ. When a Christian Ministers or does anything for the Kingdom of God, and we are all told to do all that we can in our own lives for the eternal Kingdom of God, it is accomplished through the leading, empowerment and most importantly the presence of God. When Christians work (labor) in the Kingdom of God it is with God at all times, in and with His presence, that we do all things. When a cult member labors for their cult it is without God in the hopes that one day God will take notice of their labors however God has already taken notice and rejected their labors because it is for the wrong kingdom it is not a part of the relationship [child of God], power and authority Kingdom of Jesus Christ.



---

Luke 11 - The Disciples of Jesus begin to see the need for personal, powerful, authoritative, relationship prayer like the prayers of Jesus with the Holy Spirit and the Father in Heaven -- 'Luke 11:1-4 And it came to pass, that, as He [Jesus] was praying in a certain place, when He ceased [finished], one of His Disciples said unto Him, Lord, \*teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples. And He said unto them, When ye pray, say, \*\*Our \*\*Father which art in Heaven, Hallowed [Holy] be Thy Name. Thy Kingdom come [manifest]. Thy will be done, as in Heaven, so in earth. Give us day by day our daily bread [needs]. And forgive us our sins; for we also forgive every one that is indebted [trespassed] to us. \*And lead us not into temptation [away from what might make us stumble or fall]; but \*\*deliver us from evil [only the power and authority of Jesus can deliver us from evil].' Note: Only the power and authority of Jesus can deliver us from evil and ultimately only the power and authority of Jesus can provide for us in our lives so pray this framework of a prayer often [not in repetition but in relationship] knowing that we need to be continually in fellowship with God our "Heavenly Father", our "Holy Father" and our all loving, all knowing and all powerful Father.

Luke 11:14-23 And He [Jesus] was casting out a devil [demon], and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake; and the people wondered {because it was thought people would need recite a spell in order to be freed from an evil spirit but this guy couldn't speak to recite a spell}. But some of them said, He [Jesus] casteth out devils through Beelzebub [Satan] the chief of the devils [demons]. And others, tempting Him, sought of Him a [another] sign from Heaven. But He, knowing their thoughts, said unto them, \*Every kingdom divided against itself [civil war] is brought to desolation; and a house [family] divided against a house falleth. If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand [Note: Satan often pretends to be divided against himself i.e. national politics (Republicans, Democrats) and Church politics (wolves and wolves)? because ye say that I cast out devils through Beelzebub. And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast them out [with spells and incantations]? therefore shall they be your judges. \*But if I with the finger of God (without effort) [Exodus 8:19] cast out devils, no doubt \*the Kingdom of God is come upon you. \*When a strong man [physically] armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace: But when a stronger than he [an evil spirit] shall come upon him, and overcome him, he [evil spirit] taketh from him [physical man] all his [physical] armour [strength] wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils [with other evil spirits]. He [the person] that is not with Me is against Me: \*and he that gathereth not with Me scattereth.- Jesus is saying that the spiritual realm needs a clear distinction. There needs to be a clear declaration by the person in order to be separated from the physical realm and all the vulnerabilities of it concerning the evil spiritual realm. The most prominent and visible way to separate yourself from the vulnerable evil spirit realm is to confess Jesus with your mouth audibly (Romans 10:9) then the evil spirit realm is to back off because we are not scattered we are with Jesus Also Note: The water Baptism is also a confession and washing before God, mankind and even as a witness to the evil spirit realm. It is of extreme, paramount importance that a new Christian [and even continuing Christians sometimes renew (rededicate) their Baptism vows] gets water baptized as a public profession of faith in Jesus. It's important to be water baptized but it's also important to do it as a part of a personal relationship with Jesus and not as a ritual or because someone else wants it done. When the new Christian or a continuing Christian feels they should be Baptized in the Name of the Father the Son Jesus and the Holy Spirit then and only then should they do it. - A Final Note: The water Baptism is also a washing of setting apart from the spiritual realms and also washing for the Priestly duties of a Christian. Being water baptized means that the person is also taking on the authority and presence of a holy Priest (Melchizedek) before God a Christian is able to administer bread and wine, anoint with oil, baptize others, intercedes for others, lay hands on others and do all of the (Melchizedek) priestly functions before God. I don't think an un-baptized person has a ministry of offering bread and wine and of doing many of the Priestly functions as a Christian simply because they are not washed from the evil spiritual realm and not being separated from the evil spirit realm it could bring in more problems than blessing into Church functions.

---

Luke 12 - Jesus continues to instruct His Disciples in having the proper priorities - that the eternal perspective with fear, reverence and awe for God and not for man especially humans in compromised leadership positions, but respect and honor for God is the only proper and safe eternal perspective for humans to have -- 'Luke 12:1-5 In the meantime, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that they trode one upon another, He [Jesus] began to say unto His Disciples first of all, Beware ye of the leaven [worldliness] of the Pharisees [religious leaders], which is hypocrisy [two faced]. For there is nothing covered [hidden], that shall not be revealed; neither hid, that shall not be known. Therefore whatsoever [conversations] ye have spoken in darkness [secret] shall be heard in the light; and that which ye have spoken in the ear in closets [closed rooms] shall be proclaimed upon the housetops. And I say unto you My friends, \*Be not afraid of them [authorities] that kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do. But I will forewarn you whom ye shall fear: Fear Him [God], which after He hath killed hath power to cast into hell; \*yea, I say unto you, Fear Him [God].'

Luke 12:35-40 Let your loins be girded about, and your lights burning; And ye yourselves like unto men that wait for their lord, when he will return from the wedding; that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him \*immediately. Blessed are those servants, whom the lord when he cometh shall find watching [looking for his return]: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them. And if he shall come in the second watch [late night], or come in the third watch [early morning], and find them so, blessed are those servants. And this know, that if the goodman of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched [be alert], and not have suffered his house to be broken through. Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of Man [Jesus] cometh at an hour when ye think not [least expect it]. - The "Watch Ministry" watching and anticipating for the immediate return of Jesus Christ is probably the most crucial of any Christian Ministry. The early Christian Church was continually involved in Watching [Praying with eyes open] in anticipation for the return of Jesus. All of the great Christian Pastors and Leaders throughout Church History tell of the Morning and Evening Watch and of prayfully reading the Bible and looking to the horizon or to the sky in anticipation of that first glimpse of their coming King and Savior, the Lord Jesus Christ. - '2 Corinthians 6:27 In weariness and painfulness, \*in watchings [looking for the return of Jesus] often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness [destitute]. ...' Note: The days of praying with our eyes closed and our heads bowed especially in public or even in a Church are long over. Christians need to be sitting up, alert and watching everything especially everything a pastor, elder, leader, evangelist, or guest is doing. Even if you are publically told or asked to bow your head for a moment of prayer or silence during an alter call or invitation, don't do it! Keep yourself in a respectful alert watching posture, looking and watching for Jesus and looking and watching with eyes wide open at the circumstances and events going on in and around the Church gathering.

---

Luke 13 - Jesus reiterates that we humans live in a perilous and uncertain world both physically and spiritually and that the only safety both physically [eternally] and spiritually for us is to be repentant and within the presence of Jesus Christ -- 'Luke 13:1-5 There were present at that season some that told Him [Jesus] of the [martyred] Galilaeans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices. And Jesus answering said unto them, Suppose ye that [because they die a horrible public death] these Galilaeans were sinners above all the Galilaeans, because they suffered such [public] things? I tell you, Nay [No]: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise [physically - spiritually] perish. Or those eighteen, upon whom the [natural disaster] tower in Siloam fell, and slew them, think ye that they were sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem? I tell you, Nay [No]: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise [spiritually] perish.'

Luke 13:22-30 And He [Jesus] went through the cities and villages, teaching, and journeying toward Jerusalem

[towards Holy Week]. Then said one unto Him, Lord, are there few that be saved [Salvation]? And He said unto them, \*Strive [be diligent] to enter in at the strait [non-crooked] gate: for many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able. \*When once the master of the house is risen up, and hath shut to the door [closed the opportunity - ended the open invitation] (Revelation 4:1), and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, Lord, open unto us; and He shall answer and say unto you, I know you not [you have the wrong spirit, not born again of the Holy Spirit] whence [lit. what origin] ye are: Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets. But He shall say, \*I tell you, I know you not whence ye are; depart from Me, all ye workers of iniquity [incompleteness] (Revelation 3:2). There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the [Jewish] Prophets, in the Kingdom of God, and you yourselves thrust out. And they [everyone who comes to Jesus] shall come from the East, and from the West, and from the North, and from the South, and shall sit down in the Kingdom of God. And, behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last. - Jesus reiterates that we are to diligently work and strive to enter into His presence, to receive the Baptism of His Spirit (John 20:22) so we can be of the same Spirit of God and be assured to enter into the Kingdom of God.

---

Luke 14 - Jesus instructs His followers to count the cost of following Him because to be able to count the cost is to be able to successfully complete the project. The cost of following Jesus is death, our death to this world, but the completed project is eternal life in Jesus Christ. Our eternity in Heaven with Jesus! -- 'Luke 14:25-35 25 And there went great multitudes with Him [Jesus]: and He turned, and said unto them, If any man come to Me, and hate [lit. love less] not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, \*and his own life also, he cannot be My disciple. And whosoever doth not bear his cross [death to this world], and come after Me [in God's Kingdom], cannot be My disciple. For which of you, intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first, and \*counteth [count] the cost [of the project], whether he have sufficient to finish it? Lest haply [half hazardly], after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish it, all that behold it begin to mock him, Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish. Or what king, going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first, and consulteth [with his generals] whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand? Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage [ambassador], and desireth conditions of peace. So likewise, whosoever he be of you that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be My disciple. Salt is good: but if the salt have lost \*his savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned? It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill; but [even] men cast it out. He that hath [Spiritual] ears to hear, let him hear.' - Note: Salt as a chemical does not lose saltiness, however what can happen is that other substances that look like salt can be confused for salt or added to salt then the salt is no longer salty because it is compromised with other objects and materials that cannot perform the functions [spice, thirst and preserving ] of salt. The parable is teaching that people who become compromised by worldly objects and desires [comfort, security, money, reputation, respect, etc.] are substituting the false appearance of worldly salt for the real salt of the Kingdom of God.

Luke 14:15-24 And when one of them that sat at meat with Him [Jesus] heard these things, he said unto Him, Blessed is he that shall eat bread in the Kingdom of God. Then said He unto him, A certain man made a Great Supper, and bade [invited] many: And sent His servant at supper time to say to them that were bidden, \*\*Come; for all things are now ready. And they all with one consent began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray Thee have me excused. And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray Thee have me excused. And another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come. So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry said to His servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind. And the servant

said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, \*and yet there is room. And the lord said unto the servant, Go out into the highways and hedges, and \*compel them to come in, that My House may be filled. For I say unto you, That none of those men which were bidden [and refused the invitation] shall taste of My supper. - The invitation to the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ is an open invitation. All are invited to the "Great Supper" the Eternal Feast in Heaven with God. We each individually need simply to accept from Jesus and His servant the Holy Spirit the gracious invitation that is being offered to us and to then with thanks and gratitude acknowledge His invitation for us to be able to enter into His eternal Kingdom that awaits us all.

Calvary Chapel Senior Pastor Chuck Smith now supports Rick Warren [Rick Warren's good friend (and Saddleback Church attendee) Rupert Murdoch, owner of Fox News also owns and distributes the Satanic bible, is a leading promoter of abortion and is also one of the leading distributors of pornographic material throughout the world] - {Note: Chuck Smith seems to think that 'anything' he does is a move of the Holy Spirit or is endorsed 'blessed' by the Holy Spirit simply because he does it and that is complete blasphemy! Pastor Chuck Smith needs to continually submit himself to the Holy Spirit in the same way and manner as everyone else. There are no special circumstances or special people, even in these End Times [or especially in these End Times], everyone is to be submitted to God at all times and there are no exceptions. Honestly, Pastor Chuck Smith and Pastor Rick Warren seem to think that they have some special anointed 'secret agent' End Time calling on their life and are to define and complete the Church and to personally above everyone else 'deliver the Church personally to God' as some super servant at the 2nd Coming appearance and return of Jesus and it is certainly not the case. - The Apostle Paul had the calling of Apostle on his life and the Apostle Paul openly and publically declared to everyone his calling [1 Corinthians 1:1] and his intentions within the Church. We now live in days where Church leaders and pseudo Church leaders like Smith and Warren seem to be enacting out a secret fantasy of an End Time calling [that does not exist] with their secret intentions and hidden agendas and it's not Biblically correct. Secrecy is a deception that is being imposed upon the Christian Church by the leaders of the Church and the Church doesn't need it or want it. - Also Note: Chuck Smith is always overselling his Calvary Chapel agenda and Rick Warren is always overly aggressive in demanding his agenda and both approaches towards people and audiences are unbiblical.} (YouTube)

This video shows the many compromises that Chuck Smith has made, on this one I fear he has gone beyond the pale. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Luke 15 - The religious leaders with their own agendas and hidden ways continue to get in the way and to interfere with the actual work and Ministry of Jesus Christ -- 'Luke 15:1-2 Then drew near unto Him [Jesus] all the publicans [city officials] and sinners [outsiders] for to hear Him. And the Pharisees [religious leaders] and scribes murmured [complained], saying, \*This man [does not do what we prescribe] receiveth sinners, and eateth with them.' - Note: The Religious leaders of that day refused to acknowledge that Jesus was a Prophet calling Him only a 'man' just as the religious Christian leaders of our day refuse to acknowledge that Jesus is the authority and leader over His Church and are acting as though Jesus is just a man who is absent and separated from His own Church.

Luke 15:11-32 And He [Jesus] said, A certain man had two sons [Lit. Sons, inheritors - G5207, Huios]: And the younger of them said to his father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth to me. And he divided unto them his living [a living inheritance, while the Father was yet alive]. And not many days after the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living. And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want. And he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine. And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him. And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I

perish with hunger! I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee, And am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants. And he arose, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him. And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son. But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet: And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill it; and let us eat, and be merry: For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry. Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard musick and dancing. And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant. And he said unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound. And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and intreated him. And he answering said to his father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment: and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends: But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf. And he said unto him, Son [lit. Child (yet to inherit) - G5043, Teknon], thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine. It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found. - This Parable of Jesus illustrates a couple of points. 1. To be out of the presence of the Father [God] is to be dead, there is no life apart from God. 2. That we are Children [Teknon] of God while we are in our physical bodies on earth, we only become Sons [Huios] after receiving the inheritance from the Father in person in Heaven (Revelation 21:7). Note: After death and upon entering into the actual visible, perceivable presence of God in Heaven if we are clean [without sin] by the eternal life blood of Jesus and have received by faith God the Holy Spirit and we are a Child of God then once in Heaven and being of the same Spirit of God, He will then Adopt us as a Son and as a son we each receive of a Living Inheritance; a new name, a new [spiritual] body, a place to live and an occupation. An occupation, house - dwelling, a new name, family authority and an eternal spiritual body are all from the Father given to a Son as a part of the Adoption and Inheritance process from first being a 'born again' Child of God and then being Adopted as a Son of God into an eternal family relationship with God.

---

Luke 16 - In His confrontation with the religious leaders Jesus instructs them that they need to change - selfish ways are an abomination to God and neither God nor the Law are going to change to accommodate a greedy selfish mankind it is up to mankind to change and conform into the image of God as glimpsed in the image of the Law and represented in the person of Jesus Christ -- 'Luke 16:14-17 And the Pharisees also, who were covetous [greed], heard all these things: and they derided Him [Jesus]. And He said unto them, Ye are they which justify yourselves before men; \*but God knoweth your hearts: \*for that which is highly esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of God. The law and the prophets were until John: since that time the Kingdom of God is preached, and every [greedy] man presseth [lit. inserts himself - i.e. party crasher] into it. And it is easier for Heaven and earth to pass [the law is a permanent foundation embodied in Jesus Christ], than one tittle of the law to fail.'

Jesus tells an actual story [not a Parable] about the pre-heaven Paradise: Luke 16:19-31 There was a certain rich man [an actual man], which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day: And there was a certain beggar [an actual man] named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate [edge of his property], full of sores, And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: moreover the dogs came and licked his sores. And it came to pass, that the beggar died, \*and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom [Paradise before the cross of Jesus]: the rich man also died, and was buried; And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and \*seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom. And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and



cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame. But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented. \*\*And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf [separation] fixed [permanent]: so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that would come from thence. Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's house: \*For I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment. \*\*Abraham saith unto him, They have Moses [law] and the Prophets; let them hear them. And he said, Nay [No], father Abraham: \*but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent. And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead [and several rose from the dead including a Lazarus (John 11:44) and of course Jesus Himself (Luke 24:6)]. - Note: Before the cross and resurrection of Jesus there was no access for mankind into heaven. The Angels of Heaven had access to Heaven and even Satan and his fellow fallen Angels still have some access to heaven since the fall of mankind in the Garden of Eden there has been no access for sinful mankind into God's Holy Heaven. Prior to the Ministry of Jesus [virgin birth, shed blood, death on the cross and His eternal resurrection life] mankind that died remained separated from God and did not go to Heaven but actually departed Souls went to the middle of the earth in a compartment called Paradise and apparently the compartment of hell was visibly and audibly nearby. After the resurrection of Jesus Christ He brought the departed Souls residing in Paradise with Him into Heaven (Ephesians 4:8) while the departed human Souls residing in the compartment of hell remain there until the judgment day having rejected Jesus Christ as their personal savior and proven by their own actions and deeds to be unworthy of being in the presence of God are cast into the eternal lake of fire.

---

Luke 17 - As Jesus prepares to conclude His physical Ministry and physically depart from among His Disciples - Jesus continues to stress the importance of faith in God alone and of the necessity of rejecting the many false doctrines and deceivers that are going to follow after the work and Ministry of Jesus attempting only to enrich themselves and to deceive the Disciples of Jesus -- 'Luke 17:20-23 And when He [Jesus] was demanded of the Pharisees, when the Kingdom of God should come, He answered them and said, The Kingdom of God cometh not with observation [in one confined location]: Neither shall they say, Lo here! or, lo there! for, behold, \*the Kingdom of God is [the born again Spirit] within you (John 3:3). And He said unto the disciples, The days will come, when ye shall desire to [physically] see [Jesus] one of the days of the Son of Man, and ye shall not [physically] see it [Jesus physically among them]. And they [deceivers] shall say to you [Disciples], See here [the kingdom of god]; or, see there [their kingdom of god]: go not after them, nor follow them.'

Luke 17:1-10 Then said He [Jesus] unto the Disciples, It is impossible but that offences [persecution] will come: but woe unto him, through whom they come! It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should offend one of these little ones. \*Take heed to yourselves [that we do not offend others or worse to become bitter from being offended by others]: If thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him. And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him. \*And the Apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith. And the Lord said, If ye had faith [in Jesus, the Kingdom of God][the smallest amount] as a grain of mustard seed, ye might say unto this sycamore tree [offending person], Be thou plucked up by the root [you don't rule me or affect me eternally], and be thou planted in the sea [the evil intentions towards me are buried in the bottom of the sea]; and it should obey you. But which of you, having a servant plowing or feeding cattle, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat [dinner]? And will not rather say unto him, Make ready [dinner] wherewith I may sup [dine], and gird thyself, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink? \*Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow [suggest] not. \*So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you [by God], say, We are unprofitable



servants: we have done that which was our duty to do [maintain a position of gratitude, indebtedness and faithfulness towards God]. - Note: our relationships with other people are almost as important as our relationship with God however unlike our relationship with God our relationships with other people [God is not complicating our relationship with Him] and even within ourselves can become very complex, confused and incorrect. It's important to maintain first a right relationship with God to be thankful and grateful to God and to try to see ourselves as precious in the sight of God as we are to Him and then from our precious relationship with God we can better interact with our self and then with others.

---

Luke 18 - Jesus continues to make it clear that the Kingdom of God does not originate from humans and is not fabricated [built or advanced] by humans from the outside but is completely a work and accomplishment of God and that humans are to enter into the completed work and accomplishments of God in Jesus Christ and then once inside of the Kingdom of God [here on earth having received the 'born again Spirit'] we become a partaker [receive] and a participant [build, grow and mature] the Kingdom of God from within the Kingdom of God -- 'Luke 18:18-27 18 And a certain ruler asked Him [Jesus], saying, Good Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life? And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou Me good [Jesus wanted it clear and to make certain that the man knew he was talking to God]? none is good, save one, that is, God [Jesus!]. Thou knowest the Commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Honour thy father and thy mother. And he said, All these have I kept [from his wrong perspective] from my youth up. Now when Jesus heard these things, He said unto him, \*Yet lackest thou one [obvious] thing [greed]: sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in Heaven: and come, follow Me. And when he heard this, he was very sorrowful: for he was very rich. And when Jesus saw that he was very sorrowful, he said, How hardly [difficult] shall they that have riches [self-sufficiency] enter into the Kingdom of God! For it is easier for a [actual] camel to go through a [actual] needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the Kingdom of God. \*\*And they that heard it said, Who then can be Saved [perceiving that wealth is a blessing from God to the Saved]? And He said, The things [Redemption-Salvation, the Kingdom of God] which are impossible with men \*\*\*are possible with God.'

Luke 18:9-14 And He [Jesus] spake this \*parable [where the story of Lazarus was an actual specific event, this event is so common among men that Jesus just calls it a parable] unto certain which trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others: Two men went up into the Temple to pray; the one a Pharisee [religious leader], and the other a publican [city official working for Rome]. The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men are, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican. I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess. And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto Heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, \*God be merciful to me a sinner. I tell you, this man went down to his house \*justified rather than the other: forevery one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted. -Religious leaders assume that they are Saved and have favor with God simple because of their service to God and standing among men and therefore they continually attempt to make others conform into their human image of salvation. When a religious leader believes himself to be Saved in part by his service to God or by his stature among his peers then naturally they think others should become, think, act and look like themselves in order to be Saved as they themselves believe they are [and probably are]. Of course it is a complete perversion of the Gospel of Jesus Christ to try to get anyone to conform into the image of another human and not to provide them with the freedom to conform into their rightful image created by God.

---

Luke 19 - Jesus prepares for and makes His Holy Week entrance into Jerusalem where Jesus offers His Kingdom and authority to mankind but is rejected by mankind [both the Jews and the Gentiles] -- 'Luke 18:31 Then He [Jesus] took unto Him the Twelve [Apostles], and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things that are written \*by the [O.T.] Prophets concerning the Son of Man [Jesus] shall be accomplished. For He shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spitefully entreated, and spitted on: And they [Jews (Matthew 26:67-68) and Gentiles (Matthew 27:30-31)] shall scourge Him, \*and [Jews and Gentiles] put Him to death: \*\*\*and the third day He [Jesus] shall rise again [Resurrection Life].'

Luke 19:26-42 ... For I [Jesus] say unto you [continuing His illustration], That unto every one which hath [a relationship with God] shall be given [more]; and from him that hath not [a relationship with God], even that he hath shall be taken away from him. But those mine enemies, \*which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me. And when He had thus spoken [an illustration], He went before [in front of the Apostles], ascending up {on the Sabbath Day} to Jerusalem [with God (Jesus) there, Heaven on earth]. And it came to pass, when He was come nigh to [the villages of] Bethphage and Bethany [from Jerusalem a Sabbath Day's journey Acts 1:12], at the Mount called the Mount of Olives, He sent two of His disciples, Saying, Go ye into the village over against you; in the which at your entering ye shall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat: loose him, and bring him hither. And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose him? thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Lord hath need of him. And they that were sent went their way, and found even as he had said unto them. And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt? And they said, The Lord [Jesus the true owner, owner of the universe] hath need of him. And they brought him to Jesus: and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon. And as He went [on the Saturday Sabbath Day, Triumphal Entry Saturday - modern Palm Sunday], they spread their clothes in the way. And when He was come nigh, even now at the descent of the Mount of Olives, \*the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice for all the mighty works that they had seen; \*Saying, Blessed be the \*\*\*King that cometh [on the Sabbath Day] in the Name of the Lord: \*Peace in Heaven, and Glory in the Highest. And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said unto Him, Master, rebuke thy disciples. And He answered and said unto them, I tell you that, if these should hold their peace, the stones [creation] would immediately cry out. And when He [Jesus] was come near, He beheld the city [Jerusalem], and wept over it, Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, \*the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid (hidden) from thine eyes [but not removed just hidden]. - Note: In modern times the entrance of Jesus Christ into Jerusalem is celebrated on a Sunday as Palm Sunday however the actual Biblical event occurred on the Saturday Sabbath Feast Day [Mark 11:11, "eventide" - lit. close of the Feast Day]. The arrival of Jesus Christ and with His Kingdom of God the Kingdom of Heaven and Earth offered freely to mankind the fulfillment of the Sabbath rest [7th Day of Creation - 7th Dimension (Genesis 2:2), 4th of the 10 Commandments (Exodus 20:8), 1st of the 8 Levitical 'Holy Convocations' Feasts (Leviticus 23:1-3)] is now made available in Jesus for mankind. With King Jesus reigning in and over our life we now have rest 'Sabbath' through the finished and accomplished works of Jesus [creation (original creation life), redemption (atoning cross of Jesus) and salvation (resurrection life of Jesus)] for all eternity!

---

Luke 20 - With the Kingdom of God now in effect after the Triumphal entry of Jesus into Jerusalem - Immediately the authority of Jesus is questioned by the religious leaders of the day -- 'Luke 20:1-2 And it came to pass, that on one of those days, as He [Jesus] taught the people in the Temple, \*and Preached the Gospel [good news of God towards mankind], the Chief Priests and the Scribes came upon Him with the Elders, And spake unto Him, saying, \*Tell us, by what \*\*authority doest thou these [Kingdom of God] things? or who is he that gave thee this authority?'

Luke 20:27-40 Then came to Him [Jesus] certain of the Sadducees, \*which deny that there is any resurrection; and they asked Him, Saying, Master, Moses wrote unto us, If any man's brother die, having a wife, and he die

without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed [a generation] unto his brother. There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and died without children. And the second took her to wife, and he died childless. And the third took her; and in like manner the seven also: and they left no children, and died. Last of all the woman died also. \*Therefore in the resurrection whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife. \*\*And Jesus answering said unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage: But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry [in Heaven], nor are given [have sex] in marriage [no marriages or sex in Heaven]: Neither can they die any more: for they are equal unto the angels [with spiritual bodies for worshiping God, not physical bodies for sex]; and are the Children [family] of God, being the Children [family] of the resurrection [the confined earthly marriages and families are dissolved in heaven and expanded into the one true family as every human is already physically related and family in Adam and Eve and the Children of God are Spiritually related to God and each other in Jesus Christ]. \*\*\*Now that the dead are raised, \*even Moses shewed at the bush [Exodus 3:6], when he calleth the Lord the God of \*Abraham, and the God of \*Isaac, and the God of \*Jacob. \*\*\*For He [God] is not a God of the dead, \*\*\*but of the living: \*\*\*for all live unto Him. Then certain of the scribes answering said, Master, thou hast well said. And after that they durst not ask him any question at all. - Note: God is life! God is life even above death and therefore God is also Resurrection life! Everything outside of the presence of the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob is death while everything within the presence of the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob is life. To enter into the presence of God is to enter into life and to become a Child of God is to receive eternal life the free gift from God in Jesus Christ.

---

Luke 21 - Jesus foretells the destruction of the Temple - The destruction of Jerusalem - and His 2nd Coming -- 'Luke 21:5-6 And as some spake of the Temple [2nd Temple], how it was adorned with goodly stones and gifts, He said [Prophecy], As for these things [building] which ye behold, the days will come [70 A.D.], in the which there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.'

Luke 21:25-37 And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars [Revelation 6:12-17, Sixth Seal]; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring; Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: \*\*for the powers [fallen Angels] of heaven shall be shaken. And then shall they see [visibly] the Son of Man [Jesus Christ] coming in a cloud with Power and Great Glory. And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption [in the visible presence of God] draweth nigh [for those still on earth]. -- And [now Jesus switched from immediate prophecy to a Parable, distant future events] He [Jesus] spake to them a \*Parable [parable - heavenly event or distant future event]; \*\*Behold the fig tree [rebuilt 3rd Temple in Jerusalem], and all the trees [men - systems of men, man's worldly religion]; When they now shoot forth [sprout from underground, become visible no longer hidden (occult)], ye see and know of your own selves that summer [the growth and ripening just before the harvest] is now nigh at hand. So likewise ye [Disciples, Christians], when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the Kingdom of God is nigh [near, close in time] at hand [tangible]. Verily I say unto you, This generation [destruction of Temple, destruction of Jerusalem - generation, but not the parable events for that current generation] shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled. Heaven and earth shall pass away: but My words shall not pass away. \*\*\*And take heed \*\*\*to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting (excess ease), and drunkenness, and cares [worries] of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares. For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell [unsaved] on the face of the whole earth. \*\*\*Watch ye [for the 2nd Coming of Jesus Christ] therefore, and Pray Always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these [Great Tribulation] things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of Man. And in the day time He was teaching in the Temple; and at night He went out, and abode in the Mount that is called the Mount of Olives. - Revelation

6:12-17 And I [Disciple John] beheld when He [Jesus Christ] had opened the Sixth Seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood; And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a \*\*fig tree casteth her untimely [out of season] figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind. And the heaven [deep sky] departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places. And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens [manmade underground bunkers] and in the rocks of the mountains [caves, hollowed out mountains, i.e. NORAD]; And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of Him that sitteth on the Throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: For the great day of His wrath [Great Tribulation] is come; and who shall be able to stand? - Jesus explains the coming End Time events so that His disciples will not be shaken by the enormity [manmade, natural and supernatural] of the cataclysmic events to come: Note: the coming Seven year period that is considered the Last Week or 70th Week of Daniel is the timeframe for this last series of events that happen prior to the visible 2nd Coming of Jesus Christ and the establishment of His 1,000 year Kingdom reign on earth. - Also Note: The 7 year period is divided into half comprising two 3½ year periods [because of the demonic violence and the violence of mankind the second half is cut short and according to Daniel [Daniel 12:12] and to Jesus [Matthew 24:21-22] the second half might last only 45 days instead of the given 3½ year - Note: the ministry of Jesus from Baptism by John the Baptist until the cross, resurrection and ascension was 3½ years, so basically Jesus, mankind (Tribulation) and Satan (Great Tribulation) all get a 3½ year 'Ministry' period upon the earth] the first half is the Tribulation [the unrestricted wrath (passion) and hatred of mankind and the demonic realm] and the second half is the Great Tribulation [Satan's vengeance, the vengeance of demons and of mankind and the necessary judgments of God upon an unjust and uncooperative mankind and upon the fallen Angels]. The three controlled systems of Revelation are Seals [overseen by Jesus], Trumpets [overseen by the Holy Spirit] and measured Vials (Bowls) [overseen by the Father]. The three systems intertwine and intermingle in the events of Revelation. Some Seals are broken some Trumpets are blown and some Vials are poured out then more of each etc. until the events of Revelation are completed and mankind is physically [visibly] reunited with God and no longer [since the Garden of Eden] separated from God.

---

Luke 22 - The arrival of the events of Holy Week - The Feast Days - The Betrayer [Judas] - The Usurper [Barabbas] - The Cross, Death and Sealed Tomb of Jesus Christ - The Glorious and Triumphant Eternal Life Resurrection of Jesus Christ - The Beginning of the Christian Church - The Ascension of Jesus Christ -- 'Luke 22:1-8 Now the \*feast of \*unleavened bread [8 days total, two Feasts combined - The Lord's Passover Feast [2nd of the 8 Levitical Feasts - 14th of Nisan] (1 day) and the Feast of Unleavened Bread (7 days) [3rd of the 8 Levitical Feasts - starting the 15th of the Jewish month of Nisan] = Passover (8 days) and the fest of Firstfruits [3rd of the 8 Levitical Feasts] comes the First Sunday after the Lord's Passover] drew nigh, which is \*called [all 8 days] The Passover. And the Chief Priests and Scribes sought how they might kill Him [Jesus]; \*for they feared [losing their reputation and standing among] the people. \*Then entered Satan into Judas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the Twelve. And he [Judas] went his way, and communed with the Chief Priests and Captains [Jewish guard], how he might betray Him [Jesus] unto them. \*And they were glad, and covenanted to give him [Judas] \*money. And he [Judas] promised, and sought opportunity to \*betray [the three betrayers of the Bible are - Ahithophel (King David), Judas [Jewish] (Jesus' 1st Coming), False Prophet [Christian] (Jesus' 2nd Coming)] Him [Jesus] unto them in the absence [away from any crowds of people] of the multitude. Then came the day of Unleavened Bread [first day of the 8 days], when the Passover must be killed [Feast of the Lord's Passover]. And He [Jesus] sent Peter and John, saying, Go and prepare us the Passover [Lord's Passover], that we may eat.'

Luke 22:14-21 [Wednesday - 14th of Nisan - Lord's Passover Feast - Last Supper Communion] And when the

Hour was come, He [Jesus] sat down, and the Twelve Apostles with Him. And He said unto them, \*With desire I have desired to eat this Passover with you before I suffer: For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the Kingdom of God. And He took the cup [1st cup of the 4 cups of Passover wine], and Gave Thanks, and said, \*Take this, and divide it among yourselves: For I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the Kingdom of God shall come. And He took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, This is My body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of Me. Likewise also the cup after supper [3rd cup, cup of redemption], saying, This cup is the New Testament [New Covenant] in My blood [shed physical blood and internalized Spiritual (eternal life blood)], which is shed for you. But, behold, the hand of him [Judas] that betrayeth Me is with Me on the table. And truly the Son of Man [Jesus] goeth, as it was determined [permitted by God]: but woe unto that man by whom He is betrayed! - Jesus institutes the New Covenant [New Testament] between God and mankind in His body. The Christian Communion of Jesus Christ represents both the physical body and the Spiritual body of Jesus Christ. When the physical unleavened bread is taken and broken it represents the physical body of Jesus. When the cup of wine is taken and mingled with the water it represents the cleansing physical blood and water that flowed from the side of Jesus on the cross. When the broken, unleavened bread is eaten it represents the eternal Spiritual body of Jesus Christ giving us an eternal Spiritual body and when the wine mixed with water is consumed it represents the eternal Spiritual life blood of Jesus giving us of His eternal Spiritual life. The physical blood and body of Jesus Christ was sacrificed for our sins that by His blood we are clean and then 3 days later the Spiritual body of Jesus rose from the grave to give us our eternal resurrection life in the eternal life of Jesus Christ.

---

Luke 23 - The arrest, multiple trials [3 Jewish, 3 Roman - total 6 trials] - the cross - the death and the burial tomb of Jesus Christ -- 'Luke 23:13-15 And [Pontius] Pilate [the Roman Governor of Jerusalem where Jesus was accused], when he had called together the Chief Priests and the rulers [Roman and Jewish] and the people, Said unto them, Ye have brought this Man [Jesus] unto me, as one that perverteth [corrupts] the people: and, behold, I, having examined Him before you, have found no fault in this Man [Jesus] touching those things whereof ye accuse Him: No, nor yet Herod [the Roman Tetrarch (provincial ruler) of Judea including Nazareth where Jesus was a citizen]: for I sent you to Him; and, lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto Him.'

[Thursday - 15th of Nisan - Feast of Unleavened Bread (removal of sin) - the cross and crucifixion of Jesus Christ] - Luke 23:33-56 And when they were come to the place, which is called Calvary [Latin - lit. cranium - skull], there they crucified Him [crushing forever the skull-head, power and authority of sin and Satan], and the [two] malefactors [repetitive, unable to rehabilitate, common petty criminals], one on the right hand, and the other on the left. \*Then said Jesus [1st of 7 sayings on the cross], Father, forgive them; \*\*for they know not what they do [grant human sinners entrance in to Heaven the true Sanctuary City]. And they parted his raiment [clothing], and cast lots. And the people stood beholding [participating]. And the rulers also with them derided Him, saying, He saved others; let Him save Himself, \*if He be Christ, the chosen of God. And the [Roman] soldiers also mocked Him, coming to Him, and offering Him vinegar, And saying, If thou be the King of the Jews, save Thyself. And a superscription also was written over Him in letters of \*Greek, and \*Latin, and \*Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS. And one of the malefactors which were hanged railed on Him, saying, If thou be Christ, save Thyself and us. But the other answering rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same [condemned] condemnation? And \*we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our [continual] deeds: but this Man hath done nothing amiss. And he said unto Jesus, \*Lord, remember me when thou comest into \*Thy Kingdom. And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To day shalt thou be with Me in Paradise [Paradise inside the center of the earth - Paradise no longer exists it is now relocated in Heaven the '3rd Heaven' the presence of God]. And it was about the sixth hour [12:00 noon], and there was a darkness over all the earth until the ninth [3:00 p.m.] hour. And the sun was darkened, and the



veil [separation between man and God] of the Temple was rent [torn] in the midst [top to bottom - God tore the veil]. And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, Father, into thy hands I commend My spirit [7th and final saying from the cross]: and having said thus, He gave up the ghost [Jesus commanded His soul and Spirit to leave His body, something humans do not have the authority to do with their own body]. \*\*Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a Righteous Man. And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts {regretted their involvement and actions}, and returned. And all His acquaintance, and the women that followed Him from Galilee, stood afar off, beholding these things. And, behold, there was a man named Joseph, a counsellor [Jewish ruler]; and he was a good man, and a just: The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them; he was of Arimathaea, a city of the Jews: who also himself waited for the Kingdom of God. This man went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. \*And he took it down [from the cross], and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewn in [solid] stone, wherein never man before was laid. And that day [Thursday] was the preparation, and the Sabbath [evening Sabbath for the Feast of Unleavened Bread] drew on. And the women also, which came with Him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld [observed] the sepulchre [tomb], and how His body was laid. And they returned, and [Friday - regular day] prepared [purchased, worked and labored] spices and ointments; and rested the [Saturday] Sabbath day according to the Commandment [4th Commandment]. - The body of Jesus is placed in a tomb but the Spirit and Soul of Jesus departed and spend 3 days in the center of the earth [like the Prophet Jonah in the whale (fish)] in the old Paradise and while Jesus was there Jesus preached to the 'captives' [Ephesians 4:7] the people in paradise and Jesus proclaimed His victory [1 Peter 3:19] to the people in Hell. After His resurrection Jesus led the people from Paradise into Heaven and the presence of God while the people in Hell remain in their compartment until the Day of Judgment.

Luke 23:34a "Father, forgive them, for they do not know what they are doing", one of the famous "seven last words" of Jesus, is enclosed by double brackets in NA and UBS, indicating that the logion is known not to be a part of the original text - In reality, however, a vigorous debate rages on, with the proponents of the shorter reading [omission] tending to emphasize external evidence, and defenders of the longer reading [inclusion] focusing on intrinsic probability. Both sides have claimed victory in the transcriptional arena but have paid little, if any, attention to early Christian interpretations of the prayer, giving this aspect of the debate a regrettably speculative flavor - In this essay I shall review the external evidence, arguing that proponents of the shorter reading have exaggerated their case - Then, after examining \*\*\*the formidable intrinsic evidence in favor of the longer reading [inclusion], I shall turn to neglected transcriptional evidence that shows that Luke 23:34a was a problem passage [regarding Judaism] in early Christianity

Yet patristic citations offer a powerful and neglected counterweight to the papyrus. The prayer [Luke 23:34a] is cited by Irenaeus [130 AD - 202 AD] (Haer. 3.18.5 - k, Adversus Haereses or Against Heresies published in 180 AD) and apparently by Marcion (in Epiphanius, Pan. 42.11.6) in the second century, Hippolytus [Hippolytus of Rome (170 AD – 235 AD)] (Ben. Is. Jac. 27.28) in the late second or early third century, as well as Origen [Origen of Alexandria (184/185 AD – 253/254 AD)] (Pasch. 2.43.7-14; Horn. Lev. 2.1.5) in the third and Eusebius [Eusebius of Caesarea (263 AD - 339 AD)] (Hist. eccl. 2.23) in the fourth. Ephrem [Ephrem the Syrian (306 AD – 373 AD)] cites the prayer three times in his commentary on the Diatessaron, which suggests that the prayer was in Tatian's [Tatian the Assyrian (120 AD – 180 AD)] text in the middle of the second century (10.14; 21.3; 21.18). In addition, the prayer is found in the Pseudo-Clementine literature (Rec. 6.5; Hom. 11.20); Archelaus, Disputation with Manes 44; Apos. Con. 2.3.16; 5.3.14; Didascalia 25; Gos. Nic. 10; and Acts of Philip [about 350 AD or 400 AD] (ANF 8:500). Moreover, while the significance of Eusebius's citation of Hegesippus is disputed--a problem to which I shall return--Hegesippus also cited the prayer in the second century, if Eusebius transmitted his source more or less faithfully. As Kim Haines-Eitzen has noted, "These witnesses demonstrate that the prayer was known in the second century in Gaul, Alexandria, Palestine, Syria, and Rome." --- The evidence for the spuriousness of Luke 23:34a is both early and diverse. The prayer is missing



from arguably the two strongest Alexandrian witnesses, p75 and Codex Vaticanus, as well as from 579 and the Sahidic version. It is missing also from important Western witnesses--most notably, the first hand of Codex Bezae and the Old Latin manuscripts a and d--and from the Caesarean manuscript Codex Koridethi. Finally, it is missing from Byzantine manuscripts stretching from Codex W in the late fourth century to 597 in the thirteenth century. --- IV. CONCLUSION The external evidence for Luke 23:34a is far from conclusive. Both the short and the long reading are found in every text type, including important Alexandrian witnesses. The short reading is supported by an important late-second- or early- third-century papyrus, but a good number of second- and third-century church fathers testify to the long reading. Moreover, intrinsic probability suggests that the prayer belongs in the text of Luke: the prayer matches Luke's preferred way of addressing God; its structure resembles that of the Lukan Lord's Prayer; it resembles Stephen's prayer for his killers without having a single word in common; and the link between ignorance and mitigated culpability matches a motif running throughout Luke-Acts. -- Regarding transcriptional probability, it is now clear that Luke 23:34a was a problem passage in early Christianity. We may, therefore, conclude that Harnack and others who suggested that the prayer was omitted for anti-Jewish reasons were on the right track. Note, however, that early Christian consternation with Luke 23:34a stemmed not from anti-Judaism alone but also from the fact that Jesus' prayer seemed to have gone unanswered, and from a sense that the Jews had been punished unjustly. The discomfort with the prayer explains why the external evidence for both readings is early and widespread; in all likelihood, Luke 23:34a was omitted fairly early [at Alexandria, Egypt - the catechetical school in Alexandria, Egypt - founded in about 176 AD], possibly by multiple scribes, while other scribes corrupted the text by changing [the text]. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Luke 24 - Resurrection Sunday - The Feast of Firstfruits - Jesus fulfills the Feast of Firstfruits by breathing the Firstfruits of His Resurrection Spirit life [Romans 8:23] into each of His Disciples - The Christian Church era begins - The Ascension of Jesus Christ back into Heaven takes place -- 'Luke 24:1-7 Now upon the first day [Sunday] of the week, very early in the morning [the Feast of Firstfruits the 4th of the 8 Levitical Feasts], they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared [on Friday], and certain others with them. And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre [tomb]. And they entered in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus. And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men [Angels] stood by them in shining garments: And as they [Disciples] were afraid, and bowed down their faces to the earth, they [Angels] said unto them, Why seek ye the living among the dead? He is not here [in the tomb], but is Risen [eternally Alive!]: \*\*remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee [from the beginning], Saying, The Son of Man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.' -- 'Romans 8:23-24 And not only they [all of creation], but \*ourselves also, \*which have the Firstfruits of the Spirit [each Christian personally breathed upon by Jesus, no exceptions - every person has to acknowledge the Kingdom of God [Jesus] (cross and resurrection) to then be baptized by Jesus and receive (by faith not by experience) His Spirit from Him [Matthew 3:11] in order to become a Christian, no exceptions - yesterday, today, tomorrow, the first day of the Christian Church [Resurrection Day] the last day of the Christian Church [Rapture Day] and every day in between - every Christian needs to recognize the Kingdom of Jesus and be baptized by Jesus with His Spirit life to then enter into the Church and be a part of the eternal Kingdom of God], even we \*ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption [becoming Sons of God], to wit, the redemption of our body [receiving an eternal Spiritual body like Jesus now has]. For we are saved by hope [faith in the Cross and Resurrection of Jesus Christ] ...'

Luke an early Christian convert, travel companion to the Apostle Paul and first Church historian concludes his incredible Gospel of Jesus Christ with the resurrection of Jesus Christ, the beginning and formation of the

Christian Church and of the ascension of Jesus Christ back up into Heaven. - Luke 24:45 Then opened He their [new Christians] understanding [John 20:22], that they [Christians] might understand the Scriptures [Holy Bible], And said unto them [Christian Disciples], Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day: And \*\*that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His [Jesus'] Name \*\*among All Nations, beginning at Jerusalem. And ye are witnesses [lit. martyr - G3144] of these things. And, behold, I send the Promise of My Father \*upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be \*endued with power from on high [at Pentecost]. And [forty days after the resurrection] He led them out as far as to Bethany, and He lifted up His hands, and Blessed them. And it came to pass, \*\*while He Blessed them [Christians - Christian Church], He was parted from them, and carried up into Heaven. \*\*\*And they [Christians] Worshipped Him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy: And were continually in the Temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

---

## SAINT JOHN

Gospel of John: The Son of God - A Gospel for everyone - John has been called "the single most influential book of the New Testament" - "For many Christian people the Gospel according to St. John is the most precious book in the New Testament it is the book on which above all they feed their minds and nourish their hearts, and in which they rest their souls" - This Gospel has the most "penetrating gaze" of all the New Testament writers. A. T. Robertson says it is "the Holy of Holies of the New Testament"

**AUTHOR:** The human author was a Jew of Palestine, and an eyewitness of what he describes. The author claims to be "the disciple whom Jesus loved" (21:20, 24). The book consists largely of personal experiences of the author with Christ. "One may note all through the book evidences of an eye-witness in the vivid details." The internal evidence of the Gospel points directly to the Apostle John, the son of Zebedee and Salome, as the author (Matt. 19:20; Luke. 19:54; Mk. 3:17; Jn. 13:25; 18:16; 19:26; 20:2; Acts 3:4; 4:7; Rev. 1:9). He was the younger brother of James, and came from a fairly well-to-do family (Mark 15:40-41). He was a leader in the early church (Acts 3:1; 8:14; Gal. 2:9). All of the external evidence from the first centuries support John, the son of Zebedee, as the author. No other New Testament book has stronger external evidence since there were no real questions of authorship of John in the early church. He also wrote the three Epistles of John and Revelation. **DATE:** The majority of scholars date the Gospel of John in the last decade of the first century.

Church tradition says John lived to an old age and to have died a natural death at Ephesus about A. D. 100. He was the last survivor of the apostolic group. The Gospel was probably written later than the three Synoptic Gospels, about A. D. 85-90. Three possible locations are suggested-Ephesus, Antioch, and Alexandria.

**PURPOSE:** The author clearly states his purpose of writing in John 20:30-31. He writes to win others to like faith in Christ. John's thesis is given in 1:1-18. This Gospel was written for everyone. **THEME:** The deity of Jesus Christ is the theme of the book. The Divine Sonship of Jesus is set forth in John more than in anywhere else in the New Testament. Jesus is non-other than "the only begotten of the Father" (1:14, 18). All of John's evidence points to this conclusion. **KEY VERSES:** John 20:30-31. **KEY WORD:** The key word is "believe" which is found 98 times in this Gospel. **STYLE:** John writes for the thinking man. It is full of double meanings given in key words.

He employs the language of the intellectuals of his time. The plan of this gospel is argumentative and not primarily biographical. A. T. Robertson wrote: "The language of the Fourth Gospel has the clarity of a spring, but we are not able to sound the bottom of the depths. Lucidity and profundity challenge and charm us as we linger over it." John uses quotes and allusions from the Old Testament. This Gospel contains more of Jesus' actual words than any of the other three gospels. John uses long discourses. He is a Jew who wrote in the Greek of his time. **OMISSIONS IN JOHN:** (1) No genealogy is recorded in this Gospel. (2) No account of His birth is given because He was "in the beginning." (3) Nothing about His boyhood is recorded by John. (4) Nothing about His temptations are recorded by John because God cannot be tempted. (5). No transfiguration is specified. (6) There are no parables in John. (7) No account of the ascension is given, or (8) the great commission.

**THEOLOGY OF JOHN:** The Apostle John gives a clearer teaching about the Holy Spirit than any other gospel writer (14:26; 15:26; 16:7- 14). The book is filled with Deity. The Deity of Christ is found in every chapter. "The Word (logos) becomes flesh." John uses titles to portray the deity of Christ: "the Word was God" (1:1), "the lamb of God" (1:29), "the Messiah" (1:41), "the Son of God" (1:49), "the King of Israel" (1:49), the "Savior of the world" (4:42), "Lord and. . . God" (20:28), "I Am" (4:24, 26; 6:35; 8:12, 24, 28, 58; 10:7, 9, 11, 14; 11:25; 13:19; 14:6; 15:1, 5). The amazing thing is Satan and demons have almost no place in this Gospel (8:44; 12:31; 17:15). John does not record any demons being cast out. He treats themes such as the logos, love, life, light, truth, abiding in Christ, Spirit, world, lamb, wine, temple, the deity as well as the humanity of Jesus, etc. He traces a parallel development of faith and unbelief. One of the unifying themes in the Gospel is the growth of faith and development of unbelief. [\[article link\]](#)

Agape Catholic Bible Study: THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO JOHN: BACKGROUND - It is John who gives us the theology of Christ as revealed in this deep mystery in which the promised Messiah comes to fulfilled the Old Covenant in His sacrifice and death on the cross, and through His resurrection to establish the New Covenant which transforms man's relationship with God through the gift of the redemption and salvation of mankind - In John's Gospel there is a deeply connected thread of the liturgy of the Old Covenant Church [Congregation] which will be transformed in Christ's resurrection into the New Covenant creation - Grasping the multiple Old Covenant connections is very important to understanding and correctly interpreting John's Gospel and its connection to Old Covenant feasts and sacraments - John's Gospel reveals to us the Ministry of the Divinity of Christ and the mystery of Christ united in the Most Holy Trinity, the unity and diversity of God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Spirit

The Gospel According to John, Apostle of Jesus Christ, Bishop of Ephesus, stands as a unique testimony among the other 3 Gospels and indeed unique among the other books of the New Testament. Only in John's account of the ministry and life of Jesus of Nazareth is Jesus revealed as the "Word", the Living, creative Second Person of the Divine Trinity. It is John who gives us the theology of Christ as revealed in this deep mystery in which the promised Messiah comes to fulfilled the Old Covenant in His sacrifice and death on the cross, and through His resurrection to establish the New Covenant which transforms man's relationship with God through the gift of the redemption and salvation of mankind. When I had completed my year of research on John's Gospel I identified 5 statements of truth around which I would build this study: The fourth Gospel is the last Gospel to be written, therefore, John assumes we have read and studied the other 3 Gospel texts. Rather than just recording the events of Jesus' life, John is more concerned with the significance of Christ's coming and the His significance of His ministry. That the events and "signs" about which John writes had a deeper meaning not perceived at the time but through the ministry of the Holy Spirit these events and signs were revealed after Christ's resurrection and His appearance to the disciples and Apostles. It was after His resurrection that Jesus instructed the Apostles in the whole truth (John 2:20, 22; 12:16; 13:17-19; 14:26; 20:9; Luke 24:25-27, 44-48) and John's Gospel looks back on Christ's earthly life in the light of this complete understanding. In John's Gospel there is a deeply connected thread of the liturgy of the Old Covenant Church which will be transformed in Christ's resurrection into the New Covenant creation. Grasping the multiple Old Covenant connections is very important to understanding and correctly interpreting John's Gospel and its connection to Old Covenant feasts and sacraments. -- John's Gospel reveals to us the ministry of the divinity of Christ and the mystery of Christ united in the Most Holy Trinity, the unity and diversity of God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Spirit. Authorship of the Fourth Gospel: The first questions we must address are the questions of authorship and the date this Gospel account was written. Today most modern Biblical scholars do not accept that John (Yehohanan) the Apostle, son of Zebedee, brother of James the Greater, and Bishop of Ephesus is the author of the fourth Gospel despite the fact that the Fathers of the Church unanimously identified the Apostle John as the inspired writer. Why then is John the Apostle's authorship almost universally rejected in modern critical scholarship? The answer involves several objections as to why the son of the fisherman Zebedee could have authored such a deeply theological text. The following list is a summary of the most often expressed arguments against Johannine [St. John] authorship: ... Internal Evidence Which Points to John the Apostle as the Inspired Writer: Point #1: The other Gospel writers all identify the son of the priest Zechariah and his wife Elizabeth (kinswoman of Mary) as John "the Baptist" [or Baptizer]. It is obvious that the use of this title is necessary to avoid confusion with John son of Zebedee, the Apostle. But in the fourth Gospel, John son of Zechariah is identified simply as "John" 22 times (see John 1:6, 15, 19, 23, 26, 28, 29, 32, 35, 40; 3:23, 24, 25, 26, 27; 4:1; 5:33, 35, 36; 10:40, 41, 41). If there was an author other than John the Apostle wouldn't it be expected that there would be confusion between which "John" was being mentioned in the text? John never identifies himself by name in the Gospel, but if it was understood by the various churches of Asia Minor that their Bishop, John the Apostle, was the inspired writer it was not necessary to make the differentiation between himself and John the Baptist. Point #2: As I mentioned earlier, it is generally agreed today that the inspired writer of the fourth Gospel was an Israelite (or Jew) from the region we now call Palestine. The author

accurately portrays Old Covenant customs, religious traditions, and the fine points of halakhic (legal) regulations that were unique to Israel as God's holy covenant people. The inspired writer of this Gospel is knowledgeable about the different sects of 1st century Judaism and is especially knowledgeable about the geography and topography of what was the Roman dominated province of Judea and the city of Jerusalem, identifying and correctly describing sites that were not rediscovered in Jerusalem until the late 1800s. All these qualifications fit John the Apostle. Point #3: The author identifies himself as an eyewitness to the events of the fourth Gospel and as "the disciple whom Jesus loved." He uses this designation five times: John 13:23, John 19:26, John 20:2, John 21:7, John 21:20. The author of the book of Revelation (whom the Fathers of the Church testify is John son of Zebedee, Bishop of Ephesus) identifies himself as "John" five times: Revelation 1:1, Revelation 1:4, Revelation 1:9, Revelation 21:2, Revelation 22:8. This may be a coincidence but considering the symbolic use of numbers in both the Gospel and in Revelation it could be another indicator of John's authorship; 5 is the symbolic number of grace in Scripture (see the document "The Significance of Numbers in Scripture" in the Documents section of Agape Bible Study). But how do we know which of the Apostles is "the one Jesus loved"? The Synoptic Gospels identify 3 Apostles that Jesus singled out on important occasions. These were Peter, to whom Jesus gave the "keys of the kingdom", James, the son of Zebedee, and James' younger brother, the Apostle John. It was to this trinity of Apostles that Jesus chose to reveal Himself in His glory on the Mt. of Transfiguration (Matthew 17:1-2; Mark 9:2-8; Luke 9:28-36). We can narrow down the identity of the inspired writer of the fourth Gospel to one of these 3 men and, by eliminating the other 2, we can come to one final name. The "beloved disciple" who authors the fourth Gospel cannot be Peter because the fourth Gospel records that on several occasions Peter was accompanied by the "beloved disciple" (John 20:2; 21:20). James Zebedee is eliminated as a candidate for the "beloved disciple" by the fact that he was the first Apostle to be martyred (circa 42AD). We have an accurate date for his martyrdom not only from Christian sources (Acts 12:2, etc.) but also from Jewish accounts. This fact eliminates James because the fourth Gospel was written at least 25 years after his death. That only leaves John, son of Zebedee as the "beloved disciple". [\[article link\]](#)

Ray Stedman - Adventuring Through the Bible - The Gospel of John - The fourth Gospel holds peculiar significance to me for many reasons, but especially because it is written by [John] the disciple closest to our Lord - He was of that inner circle which included Peter and James, who went with our Lord through the most intimate circumstances of His ministry and heard more than any of the others - Therefore, we open this book with a sense of anticipation - Here is the Testimony of our Lord's closest friend - But John goes deeper than that - He says that He [Jesus] is not only the Christ [Messiah], but **\*\*He is the Son of God - When you see Him in His delivering power, you are indeed seeing the Promised Deliverer, the Messiah - Does that amaze you? Have you thought that it was His miracles that proved He was God? No, no - They proved He was the Messiah, the Promised One. \*\*It is His Words that prove He is God - Listen to them: "I am the bread of life" - That is, I am [Communion] the sustainer of life, the One who satisfies life (Mp3s)**

The fourth Gospel holds peculiar significance to me for many reasons, but especially because it is written by the disciple closest to our Lord. When you read the Gospel of [John], you are reading the record of our Lord as seen through the eyes of a devoted disciple. Mark and Luke, of course, were dedicated Christians who knew and loved Jesus Christ, though they learned about him largely through the testimony of others, but John is one who leaned upon his breast. He was of that inner circle which included Peter and James, who went with our Lord through the most intimate circumstances of His ministry and heard more than any of the others. Therefore, we open this book with a sense of anticipation. Here is the testimony of our Lord's closest friend. In light of this, it is very startling to see how John's Gospel begins (chapter 1, verse 1): In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. (John 1:1 RSV) Sometimes I think it is difficult to believe that Jesus is God. I know there is not a Christian who has not at one time or another felt the full force of all the arguments that would make him out to be nothing more than a man. There are times when we find it difficult to lay hold of the full intent of those words and think of the man Jesus as God. But if we find it



difficult, how much more did his own disciples find it so? They, of all men, would be least likely to believe that he was God, for they lived with him and saw his humanity as none of us ever has or ever will. They must have been confronted again and again with a question that puzzled and troubled them, "Who is this man?" As they themselves said, "What manner of man is this who heals the sick, raises the dead, quiets the wind and changes the water to wine?" (Matthew 8:27) I have often pictured them lying out under the stars with our Lord on a summer night by the Sea of Galilee. I can imagine Peter or John or one of the others waking in the night, rising up on an elbow, and as he looked at the Lord Jesus sleeping beside him, saying to himself, "Is it true? Can this man be the eternal God? What is the secret of his being, the mystery of his coming?" No wonder they puzzled about him and constantly conversed among themselves about the mystery of his being. Yet, so overwhelming and convincing was the evidence they saw and heard that when they reached the end of the story, when John began to write down the recollections of those amazing days, he began with declaring the deity of Jesus, "This is the One who was in the beginning. He was the Word who was with God, who was in the beginning with God, and was God" (John 1:1). That is the theme of this Gospel of John. In Matthew we see the Lord as the King; in Mark we see him as the servant, always busy in ceaseless activity, serving men; in Luke we see his perfection of humanity, man as God intended man to be. Now, in the Gospel of John, we see his entrance into the Holy of Holies. We learn the secret of his life. The key to the Gospel of John is found in the next to the last chapter. There are two endings to this little Gospel. John adds a postscript, which we call Chapter 21, that has to do with certain things that occurred after the resurrection. But John had ended his Gospel with these words (chapter 20, verses 30, 31): Now Jesus did many other signs in the presence of the disciples, which are not written in this book; but these [that is, these signs] are written that you may believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, and that believing [that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God] you might have life in his name. (John 20:30-31 RSV) That is the twofold purpose of this book. First, John is setting out to give evidence why any man in any age or in any place can fully and wholeheartedly believe that Jesus is the Christ -- or to use the Hebrew form, Messiah, the Anointed One, the promised one. The second purpose is to show that he is the Son of God. ... The last miracle is the raising of Lazarus from the dead (see John 11:1-44), symbolizing the delivering of those who all their lives had been held under the bondage of Satan through fear of death. Thus these seven signs prove beyond question that Jesus is the Messiah. He is the expected One. But John goes deeper than that. He says that he is not only the Christ, but he is the Son of God. When you see him in his delivering power, you are indeed seeing the promised Deliverer, the Messiah. Ah, yes, John says, but that is not the greatest secret about him. When you see that he is the one able to do all these mighty things, meeting the deepest need of men's lives, look further and you will see there is glory yet. You discover that when you stand in the presence of his humanity, see his lovely eyes. feel the beating of his human heart, sense the compassion of his life poured out in service. you are also standing in the presence of God, you are seeing what God is like. "This One," he says, "is the Son of God." ... Does that amaze you? Have you thought that it was his miracles that proved he was God? No, no. They proved he was the Messiah, the Promised One. It is his words that prove he is God. Listen to them: "I am the bread of life," (John 6:35b RSV). That is, I am the sustainer of life, the One who satisfies life. [\[article link\]](#)

**Studying the Four Gospels of the Bible: Matthew, Mark, Luke and John - Each Gospel is written to a Specific defined audience group of people (PDF)**

Studying the Four Gospels; Matthew, Mark, Luke and John. How they relate to and correspond with each other. Of first Importance when reading and studying the four Gospels is to recognize that each Gospel is written to a Specific defined audience and group of people. Matthew is written to the Jewish audience. Mark is written to the Roman, action - result oriented person. Luke is written to the Greek, thinking, discerning and understanding person. John is written to the "Born-Again" Christian Church member and why other additional writings are not in the Bible. [\[article link\]](#)



## Cradle to Grave - The Life of Jesus Christ (Mp3s)

The Tabernacle's purpose is to change lives! We do this by loving God, loving people and by teaching people how to follow Jesus and how to labor for His Kingdom. [\[article link\]](#)

TheoCentric.com: The Gospel of John - The Word Became Flesh - John 1:14 "And the Word [O.T.] was made flesh, and dwelt among us, and we beheld His Glory, the Glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of Grace and Truth." - The Word became flesh, not simply to die, but in order that we might live! - God united deity with humanity in Christ in order that humanity might forever be united with deity through Christ and in the Spirit! - In short, that we might share in the [Fellowship] Dance of Eternity... forever! - That we might know the love of Father, Son, and Spirit by sharing in the Sonship of Christ through the Spirit {Note: This extraordinary website TheoCentric.com has a slightly Christian Mystic approach. The Gospel of John is the union of the Word of God with the flesh of mankind and therefore there is a certain amount of Christian Mysticism involved in the Ministry of Jesus Christ although just enough that we as Christians should be aware of True Mysticism but exceedingly weary of the common everyday worldly mysticism and this website does an excellent job of separating and distinguishing between the two. - Also Note: The Word of God describes God and when God became human flesh as His Word had already described Him it was done so not as a philosophy or as pure mysticism but it was done as reality, the reality of God and as reality it is eternity.}

Today we celebrate the most important event of human history-the advent of our Lord, the birth of Jesus Christ. It is this event that is both the centerpiece and turning point of God's redemptive drama. But people are born all the time. What makes this birth so special? The uniqueness of the birth of Christ stems from who is born and why. Who is Jesus? "In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. He was in the beginning with God" (John 1:1-2). Before time began and before a single thing was created, John reveals a relationship of love and delight at the heart of reality-indeed, a \*relationship that is reality itself! In eternity past, the Word (Jesus) and God (the Father) participated in a shared life of love, joy, and communion. Jesus was in a "face-to-face" relationship with the Father, while at the same time (mystery of mysteries!) Jesus fully shared in the deity of the Father. This relationship of mutual life and love-this eternal giving, receiving, and sharing of self-is the [Fellowship] Dance of Eternity. This Dance is the eternal movement of Father to Son, Son to Father, and Son and Father to Spirit. This fullness of life, love, joy, and communion was complete, needing nothing or no one to fill any deficiency. It is from the fullness of this Dance that God created: "All things came into being by Him, and apart from Him nothing came into being that has come into being" (John 1:3). John fills in the gaps of Genesis by revealing that the Dance is the source of creation. It is not sovereign, impersonal, individual, and isolated power that is the source of all things. Rather, it is personal, relational, giving, and sharing love that is the source of all things. And this love which is the source of all things is also the goal and end of all things, for God made us to share in God's life, love, and communion. Let's make certain we understand this: God did not create us in order to love, but out of the abounding fullness of love between Father, Son, and Spirit, God created us to share in this love. In short, God created us to share in the Eternal Dance of Father, Son, and Spirit. ... Conclusion: God has said "yes" to humanity in the person of Christ. This is good news of great joy to all people! God has exalted humanity to the highest position through his union with humanity in Christ. A human being now shares in the Dance, making it possible for us to do so as well! Again, to use some clichés, God has "sunk to the lowest level" and "gone to the extreme" to embrace us. We are invited to the Dance of Eternity-a Dance of Love which is at the heart of reality. Will you accept the invitation by opening yourself up to the love of God in Christ? "But as many as received him, to them he gave the right to become children of God, even to those who believe in his name" (John 1:12). The invitation is open to all. Come join the Dance! [\[article link\]](#)

---

### Ex New-Ager Author's Testimony (Mp3)

A few days before his revealing book was ready for distribution, Randall Baer died under "very suspicious circumstances" in an automobile "accident" in Colorado. His car went over a 350ft. precipice near Del Norte, in South Central Colorado. There were no skidmarks in the vicinity. Was Baer murdered for having blown the cover off the New Age movement through his book and this audio? By the grace of Jesus he released this audio to warn Christians of the many faces of the new Age Movement and how it is influencing everything, Churches, Bibles, Business, schools, government, exercise, medicine and so much more. Having been in the New Age movement for 15 years and a bestselling author of New Age Books, he came to the Lord Jesus, then made this audio and wrote a book exposing the New Age Movement. 5 days before the book was to be released, he was killed. But they could not stop us from getting this audio. so we share it with you. He died to get us this message, let us not let his death be in vain. [\[article link\]](#)

### CIA Disinfo Officers EXPOSED {Warning: first few seconds are graphic} (YouTube)

While some former clandestine military officers, clandestine intelligence agents, and NWO researchers like William Cooper, John Todd, Randall N. Baer, Phil Schneider and Fritz Springmeier have been murdered or imprisoned, a few suspicious individuals are allowed to lecture all around the globe, sell books, DVDs, t-shirts, and get airtime on television and radio shows. Why? Because their talking does not interfere with the plans of those who don't want you to know the truth. That's the story of David Icke, Alex Jones, the makers of Zeitgeist, and other skills, disinformation artists, pseudo-truthseekers and faux whistleblowers (like Ron Paul, Glenn Beck, Keith Olbermann, Jesse Ventura, Bill Maher, Penn & Teller, etc.). It's impossible to bury the truth forever - one way or another, it will always come out. The elite know this, and their rationale is: "If the truth is to come out anyway let it be OUR people that tell it" - so that they have control over it. Alex Jones was allowed to film the Cremation of Care ritual (that involves real human sacrifice) in Bohemian Grove because the elite want us - the small percentage of the population who cannot be controlled by the media - to be paralyzed with fear and to have no real leader to organize a rebellion. David Icke is allowed to educate those who he can reach as long as he can dirty the truth with his unfounded reptilian lies and confuse the shit out of conscious, open-minded people in hopes that, frustrated, we will give up truthseeking and delude ourselves into believing that there are no conspiracy facts or open secrets. The CIA's agenda is to flood the truth genre with disreputable content and thereby exhaust public interest. That's also why Illuminati Hollywood makes all these movies like "V for Vendetta", "The Matrix", "Angels and Demons", etc., so that when someone discovers the similarities to reality others will say: "You've watched too many movies, dude". [\[article link\]](#)

---

John 1 - The Disciple and Apostle John in his Gospel immediately sets out the eternal Divine nature of Jesus Christ "the Word" and also the eternal Divine nature of God - The disciple John tells how he and his friend Andrew went from being disciples of John the Baptist to disciples of Jesus -- 'John 1:36-38 And looking upon Jesus as he walked, he [John the Baptist] saith, Behold the Lamb of God! And the two [of John's] disciples [Andrew, Peters brother and John, the writer of this Gospel of John] heard him speak, and they followed Jesus. Then Jesus turned, and saw them following, and saith unto them, What seek ye? They said unto Him, Rabbi, which is to say, being interpreted, Master, where dwellest thou? He saith unto them, Come and see.'

'John 1:1-2 In the beginning was the Word [Jesus], and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. The same was in the beginning with God. Note: In the opening of his Gospel John writes "In the beginning was the Word" some have said that because the word "the" is used with "the Word" it means that Jesus is not God when in fact it actually means that Jesus is God. Had John used "a" instead of "the" it might mean that Jesus was one of many god's like a word god, or a thought god, or a god of reason or intellect or something but the Apostle John purposely used the definite article "the" in order to limit the words of the Bible to be exclusively about Jesus Christ and in doing so proclaiming Jesus to be the human manifestation of the eternal God spoken

by Word into the ears of the Prophets and written by Word onto the pages and scrolls of the Bible.' - 'John 1:15-18 John [the Baptist] bare witness of Him (Jesus), and cried, saying, This was He of whom I spake, He that cometh after me is Preferred before me: for He (Jesus) was [eternally] before me. And of His fullness have all we received, and grace for grace. For the law was given by Moses, but Grace and Truth came by Jesus Christ. No [human] man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, He (Jesus) hath declared [represented] Him.' - John continues to decisively portray the unique Divinity of God among mankind in Jesus Christ.

---

John 2 - Jesus begins to call and assemble His Disciples - Twelve of His Disciples would become His Apostles - The first miracle in the Gospel of John is recorded - The turning of water into wine for a wedding festival -- 'John 2:11 This beginning [1st] of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth His Glory; and His disciples believed on Him.'

'John 2:13 And the Jews' Passover [first of three Passover Feasts during the Ministry of Jesus] was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem, And found in the temple those that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers of money sitting: And when he had made a scourge of small cords, He drove them all out of the temple [the first time], and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers' money, and overthrew the tables; And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence; make not my Father's House an House of merchandise. And His disciples remembered that it was written, The zeal of thine House hath eaten Me up. Then answered the Jews and said unto Him, What sign [miracle] shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these [authoritative] things? Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy this Temple, and in Three Days I will raise it up. Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days? But He spake of the Temple of His Body. When therefore He was risen from the dead, His disciples remembered that He had said this unto them; and they believed the Scripture, and the Word which Jesus had said. Now when He was in Jerusalem at the Passover, in the feast day, many believed in His name, when they saw the miracles which He did. But Jesus did not commit Himself unto them, because He knew all men, And needed not that any should testify of man: for he knew what was in [inside] man.' - Jesus demonstrates the proper way to cleanse a situation in the illustration of making "a scourge of small cords" apparently Jesus wove together three cords to make one cleansing cord this illustrate that two people plus the witness of the Holy Spirit should be involved in any cleansing removal situation. - 'Ecclesiastes 4:12 And if one prevail against him, two shall withstand him; and a threefold cord [including and involving the Holy Spirit] is not quickly broken.'

BasicChristian.org: The Christian Walk Illustrated in the 7 Miracles of Jesus Recorded in the Gospel of John (PDF Available)

These are Seven Miracles performed by Jesus and recorded in the Gospel of John by John a disciple of Jesus. John was an eyewitness present at each of these seven miracles. These miracles are illustrations representing miracles that Jesus is currently doing in the life of each and every Christian. Colossians 1:10 That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God. -- Topics: [Miracle #1] {John 2:1-12} Turning wedding water into wine. The New Christian is now clean and becomes filled with the Holy Spirit. -- [Miracle #2] {John 4: 46-54} Healing the Nobleman's Son. Our cured Life and Nobility in Jesus Christ. -- [Miracle #3] {John 5:1-17} Healing of the lame man to walk. The Christian can now walk a Christian lifestyle. -- [Miracle #4] {John 6:1-13} Feeding the Thousands with Bread and Fish. Fellowship of strengthening, building up, and nourishment in the faith among the believers. -- [Miracle #5] {John 6:16-21} Jesus calms the disciples during a storm. Jesus calms our fears during the storms of life. -- [Miracle #6] {John 9:1-41} Blind eyes opened. Apostles with their eyes opened to the hopeless plight of humanity are sent out to non-believers. -- [Miracle #7] {John 11:1-45} Resurrection of Lazarus from death to

life. Resurrection of the believer from physical death to eternal life. ... Introduction: After accepting Jesus as our very own personal Lord and Savior by knowing that without the sacrifice of Jesus, what He did for us on the cross, that we would be permanently dead in our sin and rebellion, separated forever from God. Now that the sin has been paid for and taken away at the cross of Jesus we Christians are now free from sin and reunited with God in the Resurrection of Jesus. But what do we do now? After our conversion [Heavenly focus] for the Christian the conversion is just the start of Christianity the best is yet to come. In the fascinating Gospel of John, John one of the original 12 disciples of Jesus and an eyewitness that was present at all seven miracles, lays out seven miracles that Jesus Himself performed while in person on the earth and in a specific order. These seven miracles in the Gospel of John are a model of the very miracles that Jesus is doing right now this very moment and day in the life of every single living and breathing Christian. Let's take a look at the 7 miracles that Jesus performed and that His disciple John recorded for us. [\[article link\]](#)

---

John 3 - Jesus instructs about how to become 'born again' in order to enter the Kingdom of God -- 'John 3:5-6 Jesus answered [Nicodemus], Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water [human] and of the Spirit [re-birth], he cannot enter into the Kingdom of God. That which is born of the flesh is flesh [physical - earthly]; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit [Spiritual - Heavenly].'

'John 3:15-21 That whosoever believeth in Him (Jesus) should not perish, \*but have eternal life. For God so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life. For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through Him might be saved. He that believeth on Him (Jesus) is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the Name of the only begotten Son of God. And this is the condemnation, that Light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than Light, because their deeds were evil. For every one that doeth evil hateth the Light, neither cometh to the Light, lest his deeds should be reprov'd [corrected]. But he that doeth truth cometh to the Light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought [fashioned] in God.' - The Kingdom of God is about life and it is about eternity it's not about being good and then becoming better in Jesus Christ it's about being dead and lost in sin and becoming new and Spiritually alive in Jesus Christ.

---

John 4 - Jesus instructs his disciples in Priestly functions that would be included in His Christian Church - Jesus meets a woman at the well in Samaria -- 'John 4:1-4 When therefore the Lord (Jesus) knew how the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and baptized more disciples than John [the Baptist], Though Jesus Himself baptized not [not with water but after His Resurrection with His Spirit], but his disciples [baptized with water], He left Judaea, and departed again into Galilee. And He must needs go through Samaria [Jesus had an eternal appointment with a woman at a well].'

'John 4:6-39 Now Jacob's well was there. Jesus therefore, being wearied with his journey, sat thus on the well: and it was about the sixth hour. There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, Give Me to drink. For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat. Then saith the woman of Samaria unto Him, How is it that thou, being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans. Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the [eternal] gift of God, and who it is [Messiah] that saith to thee, Give Me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of Him, and He would have given thee [Spiritual] living water. The woman saith unto Him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water? Art thou greater than our [1/2] father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattle? Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this [earthly] water shall thirst again: But whosoever drinketh of the

[nourishing, Spiritual] water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into [eternal] everlasting life. The woman saith unto Him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw. Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither. The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband: For thou hast had five husbands; and he whom thou now hast is [a live-in boyfriend] not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly. The woman saith unto Him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a Prophet. Our fathers worshipped in this mountain [Mt. Gerizim]; and ye say, that in Jerusalem [Mt. Zion] is the place where men ought to worship. Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe Me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father. Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for Salvation is of the Jews. \*But the hour cometh, and now is, when the True Worshipers shall Worship the Father in Spirit and in Truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship Him. \*God is a Spirit: and they that Worship Him must Worship Him in Spirit and in Truth. The woman saith unto Him, I know that Messiah (Messiah) cometh, which is called Christ: when He is come, He will tell us all [such religious] things. \*Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee am He [Messiah/Christ]. And upon this came His disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why talkest thou with her? \*The woman then left her [earthly] waterpot, and went her way into the city, and saith to the men, \*Come, see a man, which told me all [living with men] things that ever I did [without condemnation]: is not this the Christ? Then they went out of the city, and came unto Him. In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat. But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of. ... And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on Him (Jesus) for the saying of the woman, which testified, He (Jesus) told me all that ever I did [without condemnation].<sup>1</sup> - It is often the goodness of God that draws people to Jesus. Jesus showed compassion when people needed compassion and Jesus showed contempt for man's preferences when the situation needed a radical redirection. But whether showing compassion or contempt Jesus did it in limited amounts and He did it at a time and in a manner that would draw everyone involved into a closer relationship and understanding with God.

---

John 5 - Jesus keeps His works and His ministry focused and confined to the main task at hand - Representing His Father here on earth to mankind and accomplishing the task of the Cross and the Resurrection -- 'John 5:36-43 But I (Jesus) have greater witness than that of John [the Baptist]: for the works [cross and resurrection] which the Father hath given Me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of Me, that the Father hath sent Me. And the Father Himself, which hath sent Me, hath borne witness of Me [at the baptism]. Ye have neither heard His voice at any time, nor seen His shape. And ye have not His Word abiding in you: for (Jesus) whom He hath sent, Him ye believe not. \*Search the Scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which Testify of Me. And ye will not come to Me, that ye might have life. I receive not honour from men. But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you. I am come in my Father's Name, and ye receive Me not: if another shall come in his own name [Antichrist], him ye will receive.'

John 5:22-29 For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son (Jesus): That all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father which hath sent Him. Verily, verily, I say unto you, \*He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life. Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead [living spiritually dead] shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall [Spiritually] live. For as the Father hath Life in Himself; so hath He given to the Son to have Life in Himself; And hath given Him authority to execute judgment also, because He is the Son of Man. Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves [physically dead] shall hear His voice, And shall come forth; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of



life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation. - Creation life for both humans and angels is everlasting and therefore the judgment to go with it is also everlasting.

---

John 6 - Jesus' 5th Miracle 'walking on water' that is recorded in the Gospel of John - Jesus demonstrated that He had complete authority over all realms - The spiritual realm the human realm and the physical realm of nature -- 'John 6:19-21 So when they (Disciples) had rowed about five and twenty or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship [boat]: and they were afraid. But He (Jesus) saith unto them, It is I; be not afraid. \*Then they willingly received Him into the ship [boat]: and immediately the ship was at the land [destination] whither they went.'

'John 6:33-40 For the bread [Manna] of God is He (Jesus) which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world. Then said they unto Him, Lord, evermore give us this bread. And \*Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to Me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on Me shall never thirst. But I said unto you, That ye also have seen Me, and believe not. All that the Father giveth Me shall come to Me; and him that cometh to Me I will in no wise cast out [reject]. For I came down from Heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of Him that sent Me. And this is the Father's will which hath sent Me, that of all which He hath given Me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day. And this is the will of Him that sent Me, that \*every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on Him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.' - The eternal life and the eternal Kingdom of God that Jesus is offering is to be received inside of us at this point it is an internal Spiritual Kingdom. To miss out on the concept that the Kingdom of God is available now in Jesus Christ and to be unaware of its internal existence is to miss out on the Kingdom itself.

---

John 7 - Jesus continues to teach and to make that point that what mankind has is temporary and is passing away but what He has to offer is eternal -- 'John 7:37-39 In the last day, that great day of the feast [Feast of Tabernacles, shelters - temporary homes], Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto Me, and drink. He that believeth on Me, as the Scripture hath said, out of his belly [inner-life] shall flow rivers of living water [eternal Tabernacle]. But this spake He of the [Holy] Spirit, which they that believe on Him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet given; because that Jesus was not yet Glorified [Resurrection].' - 'John 7:52-53 They [Pharisees] answered and said unto Him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and look: for out of Galilee ariseth no Prophet. And every man went unto his own [tabernacle] house.'

'John 7:2-10 Now the Jews' Feast of Tabernacles was at hand. His brethren (brothers; James, Jude, etc.) therefore said unto Him, Depart hence, and go into Judaea, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest. For there is no man that doeth anything in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou do these things, shew thyself to the world. \*For neither did his brethren believe in him [James and Jude are known to have become believers after His resurrection]. Then Jesus said unto them, My time is not yet come: but your time is always ready. The world cannot hate you; but Me it hateth, because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil. Go ye up unto this feast: \*I go not up yet unto this feast; \*for My time is not yet full come. When He had said these words unto them, He abode still in Galilee. But when His brethren were gone up, then went He also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret [in Resurrection Spirit].' - The time of Jesus to fulfill the Feast of Tabernacles has not yet come in full that is why Jesus went in part in secret. The Feast of Tabernacles is a 'Fall feast' a 'Second Coming' Feast that has begun now with the giving of the Holy Spirit but we do not yet have our permanent bodies we still 'tabernacle' in our physical bodies while on earth. Jesus went to the Feast of Tabernacles 'secretly' to give the Living Water to those who would believe in Him



and receive it but the rest of the Feast the tabernacle becoming a temple will be completed at the Second Coming of Jesus.

Did Jesus Lie? - "Look What's Missing" from modern [NIV] bibles {Note: I just emailed Chick Tracts for verification on David Daniels' claim that an unidentified Christian host of an unidentified Christian call in show made the comment "wiggle room" that Jesus might have lied. As soon as I can locate the specific name of the show and of the host and possibly a date and time of the show to go along with the accusations I'll post them. It's completely inappropriate to make an accusation like that without any substantiating material.

\*\*\*Updated: Now that I'm forced to speculate as to who the Christian radio call in show host was I'm going to go with the first name that popped into my head and speculate that Don Stewart who has hosted and co-hosts many Calvary Chapel radio shows is the referred to host and my second guess at this moment is Christian Research Institute Bible Answer Man, Hank Hanegraaff. So until we have more details or until the next speculation, Cheers!!! - Also Note: The NKJV in John 7:8 has the word 'yet' but it is footnoted that other manuscripts do not have that word implying that it should not be there. As deceptive as the NIV is known to be the NKJV [New King James Version] is possibly the most deceptive of all modern bible versions. The deceptive NKJV should be completely avoided by everyone seeking to fellowship with God through His holy word the Bible. ~ God bless you, David Anson Brown} (YouTube)

Author David Daniels shares information from chapter 1 of his book, "Look What's Missing," and shows why it's so important that your Bible is not missing anything! The book is available at [www.chick.com](http://www.chick.com) or [www.amazon.com](http://www.amazon.com). [\[article link\]](#)

### Bible Versions Controversy Explained - Highly Recommended (Mp3)

Can you trust the new versions? before you say yes, you need to hear this message. learn where they came from [Antichrist agenda], who is behind them [practically everyone, NWO], and HEAR ACTUAL AUDIO FROM CHUCK SWENDOL, DR. D.A. WAITE AND OTHERS.. Learn what you need to know before you use that new [NKJV, NIV, Message, etc.] bible version. [\[article link\]](#)

---

John 8 - Jesus teaches that freedom and eternity comes only from Truth and that His Words are Truth and therefore are freedom and eternity -- 'John 8:31-32 31 Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on Him, If ye continue in My word, then are ye My disciples indeed; And ye shall know the Truth, and the Truth shall make you free.'

'John 8:1-12 [After the Feast of Tabernacles] Jesus went unto the Mount of Olives. And early in the morning He came again into the Temple, and all the people came unto Him; and He sat down, and taught them. And the Scribes and Pharisees brought unto Him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the midst, They say unto Him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act. Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou? This they said, tempting Him, that they might have to accuse Him [trying to get Jesus to contradict the Laws of Moses, but Jesus is the voice that spoke the Law to Moses]. But Jesus stooped down, and with his finger wrote on the ground [dust, sin], as though He heard them not. So when they continued asking Him, He lifted up [resurrection] Himself, and said unto them, He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her. And again He stooped down, and wrote on the ground. And they which heard it, \*being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, even unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst. When Jesus had lifted up [resurrection] Himself, and saw none but the woman, He said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee? She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more. Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: He that followeth Me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the Light of Life.'

---

John 9 - Jesus performs His 6th Miracle in the Gospel of John by healing a man blind since birth -- 'John 9:17 They say unto the blind man again, What sayest thou of Him (Jesus), that he hath opened thine eyes? He said, He (Jesus) is a prophet.'

'John 9:5-15 As long as I am in the world, I am the light of the world. 6 When He (Jesus) had thus spoken, He spat on the ground, and made clay [mankind, clay - the condition of frail humanity] of the spittle, and He anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay, And said unto him, Go, wash in the pool of Siloam [Lit. Greek - Apostle], which is by interpretation, Sent. He went His way therefore, and washed, and came seeing. The neighbors therefore, and they which before had seen him that he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat and begged? Some said, This is he: others said, He is like him: but he said, I am he. Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened? He answered and said, A Man that is called Jesus made clay, and anointed mine eyes [with clay], and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam [Apostle], and wash: and I went and washed, and I received sight. Then said they unto him, Where is He? He said, I know not. They brought to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blind. And it was the Sabbath day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes. Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I [went and] washed, and do see.' - The clay that Jesus made and anointed the eyes of the blind man with is the clay of humanity. The man was physically blind but he was also unaware that others who were not blind were still suffering just as much as he was but in different was. The man was "Sent out" Apostatized to go into the world and to see how others live others who do not have the luxury of begging in the Temple itself where the generosity of mankind is at its best but going out into the world and seeing the condition of the world apart from the Temple.

---

John 10 - Jesus now teaches that He has more sheep to bring into His flock and into His pasture than just the natural sheep of Israel -- 'John 10:16 And other sheep [Gentiles] I have, which are not of this [Jewish] fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear My voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.'

John 10:7-18 Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep. All that ever came before Me are thieves and robbers [i.e. King Saul - a type of Satan]: but the sheep did not hear them. I am the door: by Me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture. The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly. I am the good shepherd [i.e. King David - a type of Jesus]: the good shepherd giveth His Life for the sheep. But he that is an hireling [i.e. King Solomon - a type of the Antichrist], and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep. The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep. I am the good shepherd, and know My sheep, and am known of mine. As the Father knoweth Me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down My life for the sheep. And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear My voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd. Therefore doth my Father love me, because I lay down My life [Cross], that I might take it again [Resurrection]. \*No man taketh it [life] from Me, but I lay it down of Myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This commandment have I received of My Father. - The cross of Jesus Christ was not an accident nor the work of man or even of devils it was the predetermined plan of God because only the cross of Jesus could free mankind from our self-imposed predicament of sin and death and liberate us into the Heavenly eternal life that we were created to be a part of with God in Heaven.

---

John 11 - Jesus performs His 7th Ministry Miracle in the Gospel of John when He calls the dead Lazarus by name and raises him back to life - 'John 11:43-45 43 And when He (Jesus) thus had spoken, He cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth. And he (Lazarus) that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with grave clothes: and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go. Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, and had seen the things which Jesus did, believed on Him.'

'John 11:11-27 These things said He: and after that He saith unto them, Our friend Lazarus sleepeth; but I go, \*that I may awake him out of sleep [it's not that people sleep when they die but that sleep is a reference to death in that it is harmless to the Christian]. Then said his disciples, Lord, if he sleep, he shall do well. Howbeit Jesus spake of his death: but they thought that he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep. Then said Jesus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead. 15 And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe; nevertheless let us go unto him. Then said Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellow disciples, Let us also go, that we may die with Him. Then when Jesus came, he found that he [Lazarus] had lain in the grave four days already. ... Then said Martha unto Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died. But I know, that even now, whatsoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give it thee. Jesus saith unto her, \*Thy brother shall rise again. Martha saith unto him, I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day. \*Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in Me, though he were dead, yet shall he live: And whosoever liveth and believeth in Me shall never die [separate from God]. Believest thou this? She saith unto Him, Yea, Lord: I believe that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world.' - Jesus is unequivocally demonstrating that as God He has authority over human life and death and over human separation from God or human reconciliation to God.

---

John 12 - The Gospel of John now takes us into Holy Week that last week of Jesus' Ministry physically among mankind on earth - "Then Jesus six days before the Passover came to Bethany" with the day of Passover plus the three days and three nights in the Tomb this places Jesus' and the Disciples arrival at Bethany on the Friday 10 days before the Sunday Resurrection with the actual Triumphal Entry "On the next day" occurring on the next day the Saturday Sabbath Day -- 'John 12:1-2 Then Jesus six days before the Passover came to Bethany, where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom he raised from the dead. There they made Him a supper; and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with Him.' - 'John 12:12-15 On the next day [10th of Nisan - selection of the Passover lamb] much people that were come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem, Took branches of palm trees, and went forth to meet Him, and cried, Hosanna: Blessed is the King of Israel that cometh in the name of the Lord. And Jesus, when he had found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is written, Fear not, daughter of Sion (Zion): behold, thy King cometh, sitting on an ass's colt.'

John 12:20-32 And there were certain Greeks among them that came up to worship at the [Passover] feast: The same came therefore to Philip, which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus. Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again Andrew and Philip tell Jesus. And Jesus answered them, saying, The hour is come, that the Son of Man should be glorified. ... And I, if I be lifted up [crucifixion and resurrection] from the earth, will draw all men unto Me.' - The Gentiles were not allowed to seek Jesus until after His death and resurrection as only then will He "draw all men" unto Himself. - Note: It's hard for a Gentile to understand but actually both the O.T. and the N.T. Covenants of God are with the Jews [Jeremiah 31:31] and belong to the Jews [Hebrews 8:8]. There was no Gentile representation at the Passover when the N.T. was initiated apart from the Promise of God given to Abraham [Genesis 12:3] that in Jesus all Nations would be blessed. Everyone involved with and seated at the Passover Table was Jewish including Jesus and none of them became a Christian by eating the Passover. The Jewish Disciples of Jesus became Christian followers of Jesus the same way everyone else does by acknowledging His sinless death on the cross and by acknowledging His resurrection of eternal life. The New Testament that was instituted the evening of the

Passover and went into effect with the death and resurrection of Jesus and is for the 'House of Israel'. The New Testament was not finalized at the Passover it was finalized and institutionalized with the giving of the Holy Spirit an event that happened after the Resurrection of Jesus [and after the betrayal and rejection of Jesus] then when He ascended into Heaven briefly the Day of His Resurrection and He was received by His Father in Heaven as the acceptable Atonement offering for mankind to God the Father then that same Resurrection day sent the Comforter the Holy Spirit to mankind in the Baptism of Jesus Christ. As Gentile Christians we have entered into the Jewish New Testament Covenant by the Promises of God not by the Covent of God. The New Testament Covenant belongs to the Jews and through the death and Resurrection of Jesus Christ we are invited and welcomed into their Covenant to be partakers of their promises and of the blessings that have been given to the Jews from God. Having received an invitation to join in on their eternal Heavenly blessings we need to be certain that we do not, even accidently, take away from the Jews what already belongs to the Jews and we also need to make certain that we are grateful to God and to the Jews for the free gift we have been given and to receive it with gratitude and thankfulness so we don't accidently give a false impression of taking from the Jews something that is not ours and of being guilty of appearing to take and enter the Kingdom of God by force when in fact it has been freely given to us in the promises of God.

---

John 13 - The day off the Passover after a lunch Jesus washes the feet of His disciples in preparation of the Passover later that evening -- 'John 13:31-35 Therefore, when he (Judas) was gone out [of the upper room], Jesus said, Now is the Son of Man glorified, and God is glorified in Him. If God be glorified in Him, God shall also glorify Him in Himself, and shall straightway glorify Him. Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seek Me: and as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come [by the Laws of Moses]; so now I say to you. A New [Perspective] Commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you [New Perspective - He gave His life for us], that ye also love one another. By this shall all men know that ye are My disciples, if ye have love one to another.'

'John 13:1-12 Now \*before the Feast of the Passover, when Jesus knew that his hour was come that he should depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved His own which were in the world, He loved them unto the end. And supper [lunch] being ended, the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, to betray Him; Jesus knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God; He riseth from supper [lunch], and laid aside His garments; and took a towel, and girded Himself. After that He poureth water into a bason [basin], and began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe them with the towel wherewith He was girded. ... So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set down again ...' - 'John 13:21-3121 When Jesus had thus said, He was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me. Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake. Now there was leaning on Jesus' bosom one of his disciples [John], whom Jesus loved. Simon Peter therefore beckoned to him (John), that he should ask who it should be of whom He (Jesus) spake. He then lying on Jesus' breast saith unto Him, Lord, who is it? Jesus answered, He it is, to whom I shall give a sop [sauce], when I have dipped [bread in] it. And when He had dipped [bread in] the sop, He gave it to Judas Iscariot, the son of Simon. And after the sop Satan entered into him (Judas). Then said Jesus unto him, That thou doest, do quickly. Now no man at the [Passover] table knew for what intent He spake this unto him. For some of them thought, because Judas had the bag, that Jesus had said unto him, Buy those things that we have need of against the feast [Feast of Unleavened Bread]; or, that he should give something to the poor. He then having received the sop went immediately out: and it was night [the Passover Feast is the only Feast that is not also a sundown curfew feast]. Therefore, when he (Judas) was gone out, Jesus said, Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in Him.'

---

John 14 - Judas having left before the conclusion of the Passover Feast - Jesus and remaining eleven Disciples conclude the Feast of Passover by singing a Psalm - Then the Passover Feast not being a curfew feast Jesus and His eleven Disciples depart the upper room and go to the Garden of Gethsemane, on Mount Olivet - Along the way to the Garden of Gethsemane Jesus explains that unless He departs the earth and goes back into Heaven that the Holy Spirit cannot be given or sent to mankind [mankind would still be in sin and cannot receive the Holy Spirit] -- 'John 14:1-4 Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in Me. In My Father's house are many mansions: \*if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. And if I go [to Heaven] and prepare a place for you, I will come again [Second Coming], and receive you unto Myself; that where I Am, there ye may be also. And whither I go [Heaven] ye know, and the way [through Jesus Christ] ye know.'

John 14:15-21 If ye love Me (Jesus), keep My commandments. And I will pray the Father, and He shall give you another Comforter [Holy Spirit], that He may abide with you forever; Even the Spirit of Truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth Him not, neither knoweth Him: but ye know Him; \*for He dwelleth with you, and \*shall be in you [born again]. I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you. Yet a little while, and the world seeth Me no more; but ye (Disciples) see Me: because I live [Resurrection], ye shall [resurrection] live also. At that day ye shall know that I Am in My Father, and ye in Me, and \*I in you [Resurrection Day]. He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth Me: and he that loveth Me shall be loved of My Father, and \*I will love him, and will manifest Myself to him (believer-follower).

52 different weekly Bible passages to read before taking the Lord's Supper - Jeff Himmel, the preacher at the Spring Warrior Church of Christ in Taylor County, Florida, wrote an interesting article in the church's weekly LifeLines bulletin entitled, Thoughts Around the Lord's Table {Note: These are some excellent verses but the pastor who wrote and published this article seemed to have the ever present agenda of putting all modern [paraphrase] bible versions on the same level as the KJV [translation] Bible. - Also Note: The various modern bible versions (NKJV, NIV, TNIV, NLT) are not "translations" but are what are called "paraphrases" where the modern 'translators' simply paraphrased the text of the modern bible versions with what they think the Bible should have originally said [and they use knowingly fraudulent and forged documents to attempt to justify their often egregious and erroneous paraphrases]. A paraphrase (opinionated) bible version is very, very different from the Trustworthy, accurately translated [mostly word for word at about 99.9%] KJV Bible.}

52 Passages to read before taking the Lord's Supper: Before we pass around the Lord's Supper each week at Spring Warrior (Acts 20:7), the man responsible for leading the observance will usually read a passage from the Bible reminding us either of the significance of taking the Lord's Supper or the significance of Christ's death. In his article, Mr. Himmel points out that Christians oftentimes needlessly limit their choice of passages to simply a trite few (e.g., Matthew 26:26-29 1 Corinthians 11, etc.). There are many more passages available. So my challenge to the readers is this: If you lead the Lord's Supper, what passages do you read aloud? If you don't "head the table" in your congregation, but do read from your Bible while the Lord's Supper is being passed around, what passages do you read? I will begin our list with the tried and true mentioned in Jeff's article. Let's see if we can't come up with 52 different passages, one for each week throughout the year. Add your passages via a comment. Matthew 26:26-29. Matthew's account of the evening in which Christ instituted the Lord's Supper. Mark 14:22-26. Mark's parallel account to Matthew 26. Luke 22:14-22. Luke's account of the institution of the Lord's Supper differs from that described in Matthew and Mark in that it tells of Jesus instructing the disciples to "divide" the cup among themselves before partaking of the bread and fruit of the vine. This passage is useful when studying with someone who insists that everyone in the congregation should drink from the same cup ("one-cuppers"). Acts 20:7. Yes, this is a great passage for the authority for the observance occurring on the first day of the week, but can't we come up with a better passage for the meaning of the occasion? 1 Corinthians 11:23-29. "For as often as you eat this bread and drink this cup, you proclaim the Lord's death till He comes." (1 Cor. 11:26, NKJV) Psalm 22, often referred to as the Psalm of the Cross. "They have pierced my hands and my feet ... They divide my garments among them" (NIV vss. 16, 19).



and cast lots for my clothing Isaiah 53. A Messianic prophecy which actually begins In Isa. 52:13. Romans 5:6-11. "But God demonstrates His own love toward us, in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us." (Rom. 5:8, NKJV) 1 Corinthians 5:7 with Exodus 12:5, 14 (or Numbers 28:19). Christ is our Passover sacrifice who saves us from death. 1 Corinthians 5:6-8 with Exodus 12:14-20. Taking the memorial feast in sincerity and truth. not in a sinful condition, and not with sinners. 2 Corinthians 5:14-21. "And he died for all, that those who live should no longer live for themselves but for him who died for them and was raised again." (2 Cor. 5:15, TNIV) 4/26/2009 Philippians 2:5-11. "He humbled himself by becoming obedient to death—even death on a cross!" (Phil 2:8, TNIV) Philippians 3:10 with 1 Corinthians 11:24 and 1 Corinthians 10:16-18. "that I may know Him and the power of His resurrection, and the fellowship of His sufferings, being conformed to His death" (Phil. 3:10, NKJV). Christ says that the bread represents his body which was broken for us. Paul says that we partake or share the communion. So, in a sense, by partaking of the Lord's Supper we share in the sufferings of Christ. (5/17/09) Hebrews 2:14-18. "Inasmuch then as the children have partaken of flesh and blood, He Himself likewise shared in the same, that through death He might destroy him who had the power of death, that is, the devil, and release those who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage." (Heb. 2:14-15, NKJV) Hebrews 9:12-15. "For if the blood of bulls and goats and the ashes of a heifer, sprinkling the unclean, sanctifies for the purifying of the flesh, how much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered Himself without spot to God, cleanse your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?" (Heb. 9:13-14, NKJV) You could start reading in verse 1, but I have paired these down into smaller readings simply to prepare our minds for taking the Lord's Supper. Hebrews 9:16-28. "He has appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of Himself. ... Christ was offered once to bear the sins of many. To those who eagerly wait for Him He will appear a second time, apart from sin, for salvation." (Heb. 9:26, 28, NKJV) Hebrews 10:1-10. "For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and goats could take away sins. ... He takes away the first that He may establish the second." (Heb. 10:4, 9, NKJV) Hebrews 10:11-18. "But this Man, after He had offered one sacrifice for sins forever, sat down at the right hand of God. ... For by one offering He has perfected forever those who are being sanctified. ... Now where there is remission of these, there is no longer an offering for sin." (Heb. 10:12, 14, 18, NKJV) 1 John 4:9-10. "God showed how much he loved us by sending his one and only Son into the world so that we might have eternal life through him. This is real love—not that we loved God, but that he loved us and sent his Son as a sacrifice to take away our sins." (NLT) Jeremiah 31:-34 with Matthew 26:26-28. "Behold, the days are coming, says the LORD, when I will make a new covenant .... I will forgive their iniquity, and their sin I will remember no more."(Jer. 31:31, 34) "Drink from it, all of you. For this is My blood of the new covenant, which is shed for many for the remission of sins." (Matt. 26:27-28) Luke 22:20 with Genesis 31:44-54. Pointing out that part of the purpose behind the memorial feast is to remind people of their covenant relationship with God in much the same way that Jacob and Laban shared a feast to memorialize their covenant of peace. Exodus 12:5, 14 (or Numbers 28:19) with John 1:29. "Behold! The Lamb of God who takes away the sin of the world!" John 3:16. By partaking in the communion, we are proclaiming Christ's life, death and resurrection. John 3:16 affirms that Christ was obedient to the will of God to the point of death for all who believe in Christ. Some may want to read this passage with 1 John 4:9-10. Deuteronomy 8:3 with John 6:30-33, 48-51. God gave the Jews manna so they would learn that they could not live by bread alone. Then He gave the world Jesus, the bread of life. John 6:54-56 with Deuteronomy 12:16 & Leviticus 17:10-11. Under the Old Law of Moses, God was given the blood of the sacrifice. Men were prohibited from drinking blood because life is in the blood. Under the New Covenant, Christ says that whoever drinks his blood has eternal life, and figuratively, we drink his blood when we drink the fruit of the vine. Although the context of John 6 is not directly related to the Lord's Supper, Christ is saying that whoever believes in Him eats His flesh and drinks His blood. Who believes Christ, but those who obey all His teachings, including the command (1 Cor. 11:24-25) to eat the Lord's Supper? (3/22/09) Acts 2:21-36, Peter's sermon on Pentecost. "Him, being delivered by the determined purpose and foreknowledge of God, you have taken by lawless hands, have crucified, and put to death; whom God raised up, having loosed the pains of death, because it was not possible that He should be held by it" (Acts 2:23-24, NKJV). 1 Corinthians 10:24 with



Deuteronomy 16:3. Comparing Christ's body of suffering to the Passover bread of suffering. 2 Corinthians 6:14-7:1. When we come together and share the same bread and fruit of the vine, we stress not only our unity and equality before God, but also His call for us to be holy, sanctified, set apart and consecrated. "Do not be unequally yoked together with unbelievers. For what fellowship has righteousness with lawlessness? And what communion has light with darkness? And what accord has Christ with Belial? Or what part has a believer with an unbeliever? And what agreement has the temple of God with idols? For you are the temple of the living God." (2 Cor. 6:14-16, NKJV) Ephesians 2:11-18. Christ's death reconciled Jew and Gentile to each other and to God. The fruit of the vine represents Christ's blood which was shed for the remission of sins. (Matt. 26:27-28) Colossians 2:11-15, "... buried with Him in baptism, in which you also were raised with Him through faith in the working of God, who raised Him from the dead. And you, being dead in your trespasses and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He has made alive together with Him, having forgiven you all trespasses, ... having nailed it to the cross...." (NKJV) What additional passages can you come up with? [\[article link\]](#)

---

John 15 - Jesus and the Disciples are still continuing their walk to the Garden of Gethsemane and Jesus continues to instruct the Disciples about the coming of the Holy Spirit about His Resurrection and about their eternity with Him in Heaven -- 'John 15:1-5 I Am the True Vine, and My Father is the Husbandman [Caretaker].'  
'John 15:1-5 I Am the True Vine, and My Father is the Husbandman [Caretaker]. Every branch (Disciple) in Me that beareth not fruit He taketh away: and every branch that beareth fruit, He purgeth [cleanses] it, that it may bring forth more fruit. Now ye are clean through the Word which I have spoken unto you. Abide in Me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the Vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in Me. I Am the Vine, ye (Disciples) are the branches: He that abideth in Me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without Me ye can do nothing. If a man abide not in Me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned.' - In Jesus there is life and fruitfulness [relationship with God] apart from Jesus there is no fruitfulness [relationship with God] and no life.

---

John 16 - Jesus explains that the life of a Disciple without the physical presence of Jesus is going to be difficult -  
- 'John 16:1-3 These things have I (Jesus) spoken unto you, that ye (Disciples) should not be offended. They [religious and political leaders] shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service. And these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor Me.'

'John 16:7-16 Nevertheless I (Jesus) tell you the Truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: \*for if I go not away, the Comforter [Holy Spirit] will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send Him unto you. And when He is come, \*He will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: Of sin, because they believe not on Me; Of righteousness, because I [Righteousness] go to My Father, and ye see Me no more; Of judgment, because the prince [Satan] of this world [system] is judged. I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now. Howbeit when He, the Spirit of Truth, is come, He will guide you into all Truth: \*for He [Holy Spirit] shall not speak [referencing] of Himself; but whatsoever He shall hear [be in agreement with], that shall He speak: and He will shew you things to come. He shall glorify Me: \*for He shall receive of Mine, and shall shew it unto you. All things that the Father hath are Mine: therefore said I, that He shall take of Mine, and shall shew it unto you. \*A little while, and ye shall not see Me [Crucifixion death]: and again, a little while, and ye shall see Me [Resurrection Life], because I go to the Father.'

---

John 17 - The High Priestly Prayer of Jesus - Jesus Prays for His disciples and all of His future followers His 'High Priestly Prayer' -- 'John 17:1-3 These words spake Jesus, and lifted up His eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify thee: As thou hast given Him power over all flesh, \*that He should give Eternal Life to as many as Thou hast given Him. And \*this is Life Eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent.' - 'John 17:20-21 Neither pray I for these (Disciples) alone [only], but for them [future Disciples] also which shall believe on Me through their word [Ministry]; that they all may be one [Church]; as thou, Father, art in Me, and I in thee, that they also may be one [body] in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent Me.

John 17:1-26 These words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to Heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify Thee: As Thou hast given Him power over all flesh, \*that He (Jesus) should give Eternal Life to as many as Thou hast given Him. And \*this is Life Eternal, that they (humans) might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent. I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished the work which Thou gavest Me to do. And now, O Father, glorify thou Me with thine own self with \*the glory which I had with Thee before the world was. I have manifested Thy Name unto the men which thou gavest Me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them Me; and \*they have kept thy word. Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given Me are of Thee. \*For I have given unto them (Disciples) the Words which thou gavest Me; and they have received them, and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that Thou didst send Me. I pray for them (Disciples): \*I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given Me; for they are Thine. And all Mine are Thine, and Thine are Mine; and I Am Glorified in them (Disciples). And now I Am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, \*keep through Thine own Name those whom thou hast given Me, that they [Disciples] may be one, as we are. While I was with them in the world, I kept them in Thy Name: those that Thou gavest Me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition [Judas by his own freewill]; that the scripture might be fulfilled. And now come I to thee; and \*these things I speak in the world, that they might have My joy fulfilled in themselves. I have given them Thy Word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I Am not of the world. I pray not that Thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that Thou shouldest keep them from the evil. \*They are not of the world, even as I Am not of the world. Sanctify them through Thy Truth: Thy Word is Truth. As thou hast sent Me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world. And for their sakes I Sanctify [go to Heaven] Myself, that they also might be sanctified through the Truth. Neither pray I for these alone, but \*for them [future Disciples] also which shall Believe on Me through their word [Ministry]; That they all may be one [Church]; as thou, Father, art in Me, and I in thee, that they also may be one [body] in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent Me. And the Glory which thou gavest Me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: I in them, and Thou in Me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that Thou hast sent Me, \*and hast loved them, as Thou hast loved Me. Father, I will that they also, whom Thou hast given Me, be with Me where I am [in Heaven and while on earth]; that they may behold My glory, which Thou hast given Me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world. O righteous Father, the world hath not known Thee: but I have known Thee, and these have known that Thou hast sent Me. And I have declared unto them Thy Name, and will declare it: that the Love wherewith Thou hast Loved Me may be in them, and I in them.' The High Priestly Prayer of Jesus to His Father in Heaven revealing to His Disciples His heart towards His father and His heart towards all His Disciples.

---

John 18 - After His High Priestly Prayer to His Father in Heaven - Jesus steps over the small stream "brook of Cedron" and Jesus with His eleven disciples arrive at the Garden of Gethsemane - Jesus separates Himself

from His followers and goes a short distance to pray - Judas bringing Temple guards to arrest Jesus catches up with Jesus in the Garden of Gethsemane where Jesus is arrested and brought to Jerusalem to multiple trials involving the Sanhedrin, Herod and finally Pontius Pilate who will sentence Jesus to death on the cross - As the dawn arises Peter will deny knowing Jesus three times -- 'John 18:1-2 When Jesus had spoken these words, He went forth with His disciples over the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entered, and His disciples. And Judas also, which betrayed Him, knew the place: for Jesus oftentimes resorted thither with His disciples.'

'John 18:28 Then [Jewish leaders] led they Jesus from Caiaphas [the High Priest installed by Rome while Annas was the High Priest, there were two High Priests] unto the hall of judgment: and it was early; and they themselves went not into the judgment hall, lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the Passover [the Unleavened Bread portion of the Passover Week, the Crucifixion day was a Feast curfew day, Unleavened Bread has a curfew the Passover does not].' - 'John 18:36-38 Jesus answered [Pontius Pilate], \*My Kingdom is not of this world: if My kingdom were of this world, then would My servants [physically] fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is My Kingdom not from hence [the Kingdom of Jesus is no from Heaven]. Pilate therefore said unto Him, Art thou a King then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I Am a King. [Yes] To this end was I born, and for this cause [King of the World] came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the Truth. Every one that is of the Truth heareth My Voice. Pilate saith unto Him, What is truth?' - Note: The 'Thou sayst' was apparently a custom, and it was required when someone was in court facing Roman charges against them, to confirm dialect especially between a Roman and another culture. When a Roman official spoke the non-Roman would reply 'thou sayest' to confirm that they understood what the Roman was saying.'

---

John 19 - The rejection, death and burial of Jesus Christ is completed - The Crucifixion day is the [15th of Nisan] on the Feast of Unleavened Bread day the day after the [14th of Nisan] and the Passover Day - It is the same day [Exodus 12:17] that the Children of God left Egypt after the original death of the firstborn Passover in Egypt - {The Apostle Paul explains that the Passover was the night Jesus was betrayed [1 Corinthians 11:23 - "That the Lord Jesus the same night in which He was betrayed took bread"] the day before His Crucifixion.} -- John 19:4-5 [Pontius] Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring Him (Jesus) forth to you, that ye may know that I find no fault in Him. Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And Pilate saith unto them, Behold the man! - 'Zechariah 6:11-12 Then take silver and gold, and make Crowns [silver - High Priest crown, gold - Kings crown], and set them upon the head of Joshua (Jesus) the son of Josedech, the High Priest; and speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, 'Behold the man' whose name is the Branch (Nazarene), and He shall grow up out of His place and He shall build the [Heavenly] Temple of the LORD:'

John 19:25-27 25 Now there stood by the cross of Jesus His mother, and His mother's sister, Mary the wife of Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene. When Jesus therefore saw His mother, and the Disciple [John] standing by, whom He loved, He saith unto His mother, Woman, behold thy son [Christian fellowship]! Then saith He to the disciple, Behold thy mother [Christian fellowship]! And from that hour that disciple took her unto his own home. - The name Mary in Hebrew means bitter so it was a 'bitter,' 'bitter,' 'bitter,' day, event and place to be at the foot of the cross of Jesus Christ for the followers of Jesus. Note: Jesus on the cross united His Mother Mary and His Disciple John in Christian fellowship not in some form of worldly adoption. Biblically had Mary adopted the Disciple John then he would have gone to her house because that is what the adoption is it is rights and privileges of the house or estate. Apparently Joseph was clearly deceased not being available for any of the events of the adult life of Jesus and also apparently none of the brothers and sisters were followers of Him either, until after the resurrection so Jesus sent His mother to be with John and the soon to be forming Christian Church.

---

John 20 - Resurrection Day - The first Jewish converts to Christianity through belief in the eternal life Resurrection of Jesus Christ - The Spirit Baptism of Jesus Christ begins - With the receiving of the Spirit of Jesus Christ a person [Jew or Gentile] becomes a Christian - The Christian Church begins! -- 'John 20:14 And when she [Mary Magdalene] had thus said, she turned herself back, and saw Jesus standing, and \*knew not that it was Jesus.' [Note: Only Christians can recognize Jesus while Mary and the other Jewish Disciples and followers all had to become Christians like the Gentiles have to as well to then recognize Jesus] - 'Colossians 1:27 ... [the Resurrected Jesus] Christ in you, the hope of glory'

John 20:19-23 Then the same day [Resurrection Day] at evening, being [Sunday] the first day of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you. And when He had so said, He shewed unto them his hands and His side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord. Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as My Father [in Heaven] hath sent Me [Jesus has been back to Heaven], even so send I you. And when He had said this, he breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost [Having been to Heaven and received by the Father as the acceptable Atonement the Holy Spirit is now given and available to all mankind]: Whose soever sins ye remit [discernment via the Holy Spirit], they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain [discernment via the Holy Spirit], they are retained.

---

John 21 - After His crucifixion and Glorious resurrection Jesus spends 40 more days with His Disciples instructing them in His eternal Kingdom - The Kingdom that that they are to present to all mankind -- 'John 21:1 After these [crucifixion and resurrection] things Jesus shewed Himself again to the disciples at the Sea of Tiberias (aka the Sea of Galilee and Lake Gennesaret); and on this wise shewed He Himself.'

'John 21:24-25 This is the disciple [John] which Testifieth of these things, and wrote these things: and we [Apostles] know that His Testimony [Jesus Christ] is True. And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which, if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that should be written. Amen.' - The beloved Disciple and Apostle of Jesus Christ closes his Gospel to the Christian Church with his personal Testimony that what he has written and recorded for mankind is based in fact and actually did happen and occurred as he has written.

---

THE

## ACTS

OF THE APOSTLES

Background to the Book of Acts - The book of Acts has traditionally been called the Acts of the Apostles and this can be a bit confusing because the contents is not about all the apostles, but primarily on the life of Peter (Chapters 1-12) and Paul (Chapters 13-28) - Rather than a history book it is more in line with a biography - Luke gives a record of the life [of Jesus] and events of the early Church for a period of about sixty to sixty five years {About 35 years of Early Church History: The Ascension of Jesus Christ from Mount Olivet, Jerusalem in about 33 A.D. - The Jerusalem Council [1st Church Council] in about 50 A.D. (Acts 15) - until just before the Martyrdom of the Apostle Paul in Rome in about 67 A.D.}

The gospels end with the great commission. (Matthew 28:19-20). "Therefore go and make disciples of all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, and teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you. And surely I will be with you always, to the very end of the age." The book of Acts opens with instructions to the Disciples to wait in Jerusalem for the Holy Spirit. These instructions become the theme of the book of Acts and give us a clue to how the spread of Christianity would take place. The purpose of Acts is to show the spread of the Gospel throughout the then known world. 'But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.' (Acts 1:1-8). The disciples were to be witnesses. In the first twelve chapters the focus is on the Gospel going forth under Peter's direction in Jerusalem. There the ministry was directed mainly among the Jews in Jerusalem. Then the life and ministry of the Apostle Paul is stressed in his missionary activities outside of the borders of Israel. He is known as the Apostle to the Gentiles. -- Jerusalem: Chapter 1-7: Jewish Christian Church which covers about the first fifteen years. Peter is the central character during this period which centers around Jerusalem. -- Judea and Samaria: Chapter 8-12: Gentile Christian Church takes in the next twenty-five years. Paul is the central character during this period which centers around Antioch. Paul takes the gospel to the Gentiles. Ends of the Earth: Chapter 13-28: Consolidation of the Church covers the last thirty years to the close of this period. John is the central character during this period which centers around Ephesus {though not really mentioned in the Book of Acts}. [\[article link\]](#)

### Footsteps of Paul (Photos)

According to the Acts of the Apostles, Paul made three separate missionary journeys and a journey to Rome. The biblical narrative ends there, but tradition has it that he was martyred in Rome around 67 AD. On the other hand, it is also possible that he was released in Rome following his appeal, and continued his missionary work in various places. Fortunately for modern travelers interested in biblical sites, Paul traveled in some of the most beautiful places around the Mediterranean! Below is an illustrated index of the 11 Footsteps of Paul profiled on Sacred Destinations so far. For photo credits, please see corresponding articles. ... Paul in Rome: According to early tradition, Paul was imprisoned in Rome in 53-62 AD and again in 64 AD. While in Rome he wrote the New Testament books of Ephesians, Colossians, Philemon, 1 and 2 Timothy and Titus. According to the 4th-century historian Eusebius, he (Paul) was beheaded in Rome in 67 AD. [\[article link\]](#)

### A Chronological Study of Paul's Ministry

Why is Chronology Important? Chronology is the study of the sequence of events in an historical text, and the comparison of those events with other known events from other sources. The Bible is an historical document, and part of assessing the value of any historical narrative is the study of Chronology. When events in the Bible line up with known dates confirmed outside the Bible, it suggests a high level of reliability in the biblical text.

Also, some areas of doctrine are based on chronological assertions, as we shall see in the case of Gal. 2. This outline explains in shortened form how scholars date the events in the ministry of Paul. A more complete study of this process is available in Jack Finnegan, *A Handbook of Biblical Chronology*. -- Sequential Outline of the Movements of Paul by Major Periods: The first step in studying chronology is to assemble a sequence of events along with all chronological notes. In other words, a narrator will say, "for over two years" or "in time for the Passover." These notes, when assembled, form a time chain, often with some missing spots. Here are the important events for Paul's ministry: [\[article link\]](#)

---

#### **The Apostle [Paul] by John Pollock (Book - Paperback)**

**Product Description:** Pollock brings Paul and his amazing story freshly alive, making it possible for you to know Paul much as Luke or Timothy did as they traveled with him. As you turn the pages, you'll sense Paul's motives, his aims and priorities what mattered to him and what he was willing to die for. [\[article link\]](#)

#### **Paul: The Emissary (DVD)**

**Product Description:** How did the fiercest opponent of Christianity become one of its greatest advocates? This dramatic video shows you Paul's powerful conversion on the Damascus road, and his transformation from an angry zealot bent on exterminating the church into a messenger willing to pay any price---even death---to bring the message of salvation to the world. Paul's life changed the ancient world and still confronts our world today! Approx. 54 minutes. [\[article link\]](#)

#### **Peter and Paul (DVD)**

**Product Description:** Follow these two very different yet highly influential men over three world-changing decades. Beginning with the crucifixion, you'll see Paul on the road to Damascus, witness the day Peter met Paul in Jerusalem, and watch them clash later over Jewish law. Anthony Hopkins and Robert Foxworth star in this epic network television mini-series about early Christianity. Approx. 194 minutes. [\[article link\]](#)

#### **A.D. - The stunning sequel to Jesus of Nazareth - (DVD)**

**Product Description:** The stunning sequel to *Jesus of Nazareth*, this captivating epic vividly re-creates the turbulent years following the crucifixion of Christ. Witness the growth of the fledgling church, from Peter's first bold sermon at Pentecost to the martyrdom of Paul. Filmed on location in the Middle East and Europe with an all-star cast. Includes a 12-session on-disk study guide. Two DVDs, 6 hours total. Abridged Edition. [\[article link\]](#)

#### **Acts - Matthew, John & Acts, 6-DVD Set The Visual Bible Series (DVD)**

**Product Description:** Journey back to first-century Palestine [Israel] and witness the extraordinary events that changed the world! Meet Matthew and John as they reflect on the events they witnessed as Jesus' disciples. Travel with Luke as he shares the struggles and triumphs of the early church. Shot on location, these vivid portrayals are adapted word-for-word from Scripture. Closed-captioned. Six DVDs, approx. 13 hours total. [\[article link\]](#)

---



Acts 1 - Luke a Gentile Physician-Doctor [a Greek background], historian, companion to the Apostle Paul, eyewitness and early Christian Church recorder/reporter continues his Ministry to the Christian Church with his follow up to the Gospel of Luke in his second and final Book of the Bible the Book of Acts -- 'Acts 1:1-3 The former treatise [Gospel of Luke] {A treatise is a formal and systematic written discourse on some subject, generally longer and treating it in greater depth than an essay, and more concerned with investigating or exposing the principles of the subject. - Wiki.com} have I [Luke] made [written], O Theophilus, \*of all that Jesus began both to do and teach, Until the day in which He [Jesus] was taken up [Ascension at Mount Olivet, Jerusalem], after that \*\*He [Jesus] through the Holy Ghost had given Commandments [Directions] unto the Apostles whom He had chosen: To whom also He [Jesus] shewed Himself alive [Resurrection] after His Passion [Passion to reunite God and mankind - Cross and Resurrection] \*\*by many infallible [irrefutable] proofs, being seen [eyewitness] of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the Kingdom of God ...'

Acts 1:4-14 And, [Jesus] being assembled together with them [on the Mount of Olives - at the Ascension of Jesus], Commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for \*\*the promise of the Father [to send the Comforter - the Holy Spirit as a companion], which, saith He, ye have heard of Me [John 14:6]. For John [the Baptist] truly baptized with water; but ye [already baptized by Jesus, with the Firstfruits of the Spirit (John 20:22) - Christians] shall be baptized [by the Father] with the Holy Ghost [for comfort, wisdom, truth, empowerment, etc. to be a witness of Jesus Christ to the world] not many days hence. When they therefore were come together, they asked of Him, saying, Lord, \*wilt thou at this time restore again the Kingdom to Israel [from Rome]? And He said unto them, It is not for you (Christians) [before Pentecost] to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in His own power. \*\*\*But ye [Christians] shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth. \*\*And when He [Jesus] had spoken these things, while they beheld, He was taken up; and a cloud received Him out of their [visible] sight. \*\*And while they looked stedfastly [for His return] toward Heaven as He went up, behold, two men [Angels] stood by them in white apparel; Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, \*\*why stand ye gazing up into Heaven [at this spot on Mount Olivet]? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen Him go into heaven {but when Jesus visibly returns to Mount Olivet it will be to the Jews not the Church - the Church will already be in Heaven}. Then [departed Mount Olivet] returned they unto Jerusalem from the Mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a Sabbath day's journey. And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room [in the upper room - where the Passover, Last Supper was eaten], where abode [lived] both [Apostles and Disciples (brethren)] {Apostles} Peter, and James [brother of John], and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas the brother of James [son of Alphaeus]. These all continued with one accord [combined purpose] \*in prayer and supplication, with the women, \*and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with His {Disciples} brethren [Christians]. The Promise of the Father is to send the Comforter and the empower [the Holy Spirit] to those who acknowledge Jesus [John 14:16]. The Promise of Jesus is to give eternal life [John 14:6] to all that come to Him. - John 14:6-21 Jesus saith unto him [Apostle - Thomas], \*\*\*I [Jesus] Am \*the Way, \*the Truth, and \*the Life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by Me. ... If ye love Me, keep My Commandments [instructions]. And I will pray the Father, and He [Father] shall give you another (along with Jesus) Comforter [Holy Spirit], that He [Holy Spirit] may abide with you [eternally] forever; Even the [Holy] Spirit of Truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth Him [Father, Jesus, Holy Spirit] not, neither knoweth Him [God]: but ye know Him; for He [God] dwelleth with you, \*\*\*and shall be in you [Firstfruits - Resurrection Day - birth of the Christian Church]. I [Jesus] will not leave you comfortless: I [Jesus] will come to you [Resurrection]. Yet a little while [death on the cross], and the world seeth Me no more; but ye see Me [Resurrection]: \*\*because I live, ye shall live also. At that [Resurrection] day ye shall know that I Am in My Father, and ye in Me, \*\*and I [Firstfruits] in you. He that hath My Commandments, and keepeth them, he it is

that loveth Me: and he that loveth Me shall be loved of My Father [who will baptize with the empowerment of the Holy Spirit], and I will love him, and \*\*will manifest [show] Myself [Jesus] to him [Christian].

---

Acts 2 - The Christian Church already individually (Luke 24:31) [by faith in the cross and resurrection of Jesus] having the 'born again' Firstfruits of the Spirit of Jesus - The Church corporately (all in one group) receives the 'experience' the promised Baptism of the Father the Comfort and empowerment of the Holy Spirit - Note: At Pentecost The Holy Spirit is poured out upon the entire world [John 16:8] - With Pentecost [empowerment for the Church, conviction for the world] comes the Baptism of Persecution (Fire) for the Church -- 'Acts 2:1-5 And when the Day of Pentecost [lit. 50 days - after the Feast of Firstfruits] [5th Levitical Feast - Leviticus 23:16] was fully come, they [Christians] were all with one accord in one place [in the upper room]. And suddenly there came a sound from Heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire [refinement, trials, persecution], and it sat upon each of them. And they were all filled [empowered] with the Holy Ghost, and [experientially] began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance. And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, \*\*\*out of [representing] every Nation under Heaven.' - 'John 16:7 Nevertheless I [Jesus] tell you the Truth; It is expedient for you that I go away [back to Heaven]: for if I go not away, the Comforter [Holy Spirit] will not come unto you [at Pentecost]; but if I depart, I will send Him unto you. And when He [Holy Spirit] is come, \*\*\*He will reprove the \*world [Pentecost is an outpouring of the Holy Spirit upon the entire world] of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: Of sin, because they believe not on Me [Jesus]; Of righteousness, because I go to My Father, and ye see Me no more [after the Ascension]; Of judgment, because the prince of this world [Satan - Devil] is judged.'

Acts 2:14-21 But Peter, standing up with the Eleven [Apostles - Judas has committed suicide], lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judaea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, \*be this known unto you, and hearken to my words: For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third hour [9:00 A.M.] of the day. \*\*But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel [Joel 2:28-32]; And it shall come to pass in the Last Days [days since - The Triumphal Entry of Jesus in to Jerusalem], saith God, I will pour out of My [Holy] Spirit \*upon all flesh [the entire world]: and your [Jewish, Christian and Gentile - \*the entire world] sons and your daughters shall prophesy [at times everyone (inside and outside of the Church) speaks for a prophetic truth about God, however (outside of the Church) it is often a corrupted message i.e. New Age message (Acts 16:17-18)], and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: And on My servants [Christians] and on My handmaidens [men and women] I will pour out in those days of My Spirit; and they shall prophesy: [including all days - even the days of Tribulation and Great Tribulation] And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapor of smoke [Tribulation]: The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood [Great Tribulation], \*before that Great and Notable Day of the Lord come [2nd Coming of Jesus]: \*\*\*And it shall come to pass [at any day, at any time, at any moment, Last Days, Church Age, Tribulation, Great Tribulation], that \*whosoever [any person] shall call [at any time] on the Name [Jesus] of the Lord [that person] shall be Saved. - Pentecost, empowerment, witness and persecution: In the few days before Pentecost the Christian Church gathered in the Jewish Temple and worshiped Jesus [Luke 24:53] without any incidents because the Church was without the [external upon] witness of the Holy Spirit. With Pentecost and the giving of the Holy Spirit upon the entire world, upon every individual and with the empowerment of the Christian Church by the Holy Spirit and now all of mankind with the increased presence of God among mankind the conflict between man and God has dramatically increased and the Christian Church is at the forefront of man's conflict with God. With Pentecost the desire for mankind to either accept or reject the Ministry of Jesus Christ has been heightened and those who reject God do so in a more violent manner. - Note: The Baptism of Fire (persecution) upon the Christian is a baptism directly enacted by Jesus [Matthew 3:11] therefore Jesus controls all aspects and intensities of the persecution

(Baptism of Fire) in the life of each Christian. To receive the Baptism of Fire from Jesus is to be given the opportunity to grow in faith and trust in Jesus and it is to be trusted enough by Jesus to be able to endure in the Christian faith while continuing to be a witness of Jesus. - Also Note: With Pentecost and the global outpouring of the Holy Spirit upon all mankind [since the blood, cross and death of Jesus - the blood of Jesus has cleansed the entire world (Acts 10:15) - the world [system] is now a clean - however [unclean from within] unsaved mankind is working overtime to corrupt what Jesus has cleansed upon] with the Holy Spirit upon all mankind Christianity and the resurrection life of Jesus Christ that Christianity represents is not a philosophy nor just an idea of a select few but Christianity is the living Spirit, Blood and Word - Testimony of God and therefore because Christianity is a living Spirit that unsaved mankind then physically reacts out of proportion [sometimes in strong denial, rejection, even dangerously, etc.] to the Spiritual calling on their life by God in Jesus Christ.

---

Acts 3 - The early Christian Church continually Worshiped and Served Jesus Christ even after His bodily Ascension back into Heaven - As a part of their Christian Devotion to Jesus their lives and the lives of those around them were dramatically altered being transformed by the Holy Spirit to conform within the Kingdom of God -- 'Acts 3:1-9 Now Peter and John went up together into the Temple at the hour of prayer [Christians went to the Temple only to pray and perform certain services but no longer to sacrifice (a lamb) as Jesus is our eternal sacrifice], being the ninth hour [3:00 P.M.]. And a certain man lame [unable to walk] from his mother's womb [physical birth] was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the Temple which is called Beautiful, to ask alms (gifts) of them that entered into the Temple; Who seeing Peter and John about to go into the Temple asked an alms. And Peter, fastening his eyes upon him with John, said, Look on us [make eye contact]. And he gave heed unto them [looked them in the eye], expecting to receive something of them. Then Peter said [worldly wealth], Silver and gold have I none; but such as I have [Heavenly wealth] give I thee: \*In the Name [at Jesus' bidding] of Jesus Christ of Nazareth rise up and walk. And he [Peter] took him by the right hand [Christian fellowship], and lifted him up [cross and resurrection of Jesus]: and immediately his feet and ankle bones received strength. And he leaping up stood [new life - resurrection], and walked [Christian walk], and entered with them [into fellowship] into the Temple [to pray to God], walking, and leaping, and praising God. And all the people saw him walking and praising God ...'

Acts 3:10-26 And they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the Temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him. And as the lame man which was healed held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch that is called Solomon's, greatly wondering. And when Peter saw it, he \*answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk? \*\*\*The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers, hath glorified His Son Jesus; whom ye delivered up, and denied Him in the presence of [Pontius] Pilate, when he was determined to let Him go. But ye denied the Holy One and the Just, and desired a murderer [Barabbas] to be granted unto you; And killed [Jesus] \*\*the Prince of life, whom God hath raised [resurrection] from the dead; \*\*whereof we are witnesses. And His Name [Jesus] \*through faith [cross and resurrection] in His Name hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by Him [Jesus] hath given him [lame man] this perfect [complete] soundness [health] in the presence of you all. And now, brethren, I wot that through ignorance ye did it [crucified Jesus], as did also your rulers. \*But those things, which God before had shewed by the mouth \*of all His prophets, that Christ should suffer, He hath so fulfilled. \*\*\*Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord; And He [Father] shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you: [Jesus] \*Whom the heaven must receive [remain] {this is where the concept of the Church Rapture emerges as Jesus is to remain in Heaven and not to come physically to the earth until the end of the Book of Revelation and His 2nd Coming to the Jews,

Jesus will have gathered His Christian Church together unto Himself in the air (1 Thessalonians 4:17) avoiding coming to earth until later} until the times of restitution [end of the Book of Revelation] of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all His Holy Prophets since the world began. \*\*For Moses truly said (Deuteronomy 18:15) unto the fathers, A Prophet [who is God] shall the Lord your God raise up [resurrection] unto you of your brethren, [a leader of the people of Israel] like unto me [Moses]; Him [Jesus] shall ye hear in all things whatsoever He shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass, that every soul, which will not hear that Prophet [Jesus], shall be destroyed from among the people. Yea, and all the Prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days. \*Ye [redeemed of God] are the Children of the Prophets, and of the Covenant which God made with our fathers, \*\*saying unto Abraham, And in thy seed [Jesus] shall all the Kindreds [Ethnicity] of the earth be Blessed. Unto you [Jews] first(,) God, having raised up [resurrection] His Son Jesus, sent Him to bless you [Jews, first], in turning away every one of you from his iniquities [inability to have a real meaningful relationship with God]. - The Apostles Peter and John demonstrate to the people both in their life and in their preaching that the Spiritual nature of the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ though it has only partially arrived [Firstfruits] for mankind the partial Kingdom of Jesus Christ fully Triumphs over and supersedes the current fallen physical realm and predicament of mankind.

---

Acts 4 - The Gospel of God in Jesus Christ has begun to be Preached (Proclaimed) to mankind first to the Jews in Jerusalem then to the mixed multitude [Jews and gentiles] in Samaria [the ancient (O.T.) Kingdom of Northern Israel] and ultimately to all the Gentiles of the world -- 'Acts 4:1-4 And as they [Apostles] spake unto the people, the Priests, and the Captain [of the guard] of the Temple, and the Sadducees, came upon them, \*Being grieved [since Pentecost Christianity is a perceivable Spirit that men either rejoice in or are grieved by] that they taught the people, \*and preached through Jesus \*the resurrection [of just humans] from the dead. And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold unto the next day: for it was now eventide [lit. close of a regular day - G2703]. Howbeit many of them which heard the word believed; and the number of the men [converts to Christianity] was about five thousand.'

Acts 4:5-31 And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and scribes, And Annas the High Priest [the Jewish appointed High Priest], and Caiaphas [the Roman appointed High Priest], and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred [Levitical Tribe] of the High Priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem. And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what power, or by what name, have ye done this? \*Then Peter, filled with the Holy Ghost [the continuing empowerment and witness of Pentecost], said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel, If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole [lit. Salvation]; \*\*Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised [resurrection] from the dead, even \*by Him [Jesus] doth this man stand here before you whole. \*This [Jesus] is the stone which was set at nought [aside - not used] of you [Temple] builders (Isaiah 28:16, Psalm 118:22), which is become the head of the corner. \*Neither is there Salvation in any other: \*\*\*for there is none other Name under Heaven \*\*\*given among men, \*\*\*whereby we must be Saved [eternal resurrection life in Jesus]. Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned [unschooled in ministry] and ignorant men [tradesmen], they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus. And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it. But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves, Saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them is manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny it. But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this Name [Jesus]. And they called them, \*and commanded them not to speak at all nor teach in the Name of Jesus. \*\*But Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge

ye. \*For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard. So when they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people: for all men glorified God for that which was done. For the man [who was healed] was above forty years old [an adult], on whom this miracle of healing was shewed. And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them. And when they [Christians] heard that, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord, \*\*and said, \*Lord, thou art God, \*which hast made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is: Who by the mouth of thy servant David hast said, Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things? The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against His Christ. For of a truth against thy Holy Child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together, For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done. And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness they may speak thy word, By stretching forth thine hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done by the Name of thy Holy Child Jesus. And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, \*and they [Christians] spake the word of God with boldness. - Now the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ has been removed from the religious institutions and the Gospel News is to be brought directly to the people of the world directly from the Children of God.

---

Acts 5 - With the presence and assistance of the Holy Spirit people are able to Trust and discern the Truth of Christianity and as a result the Christian Church realizes an enormous, explosive, unprecedented exponential growth in numbers of participants -- 'Acts 5:14 And [Christian] believers were the more added to the Lord [Jesus Christ], multitudes both of men and women.'

Acts 5:17-42 Then the High Priest [Annas] rose up, and all they that were with him, which is the sect of the Sadducees [liberal sect of Judaism (Democrats) - Pharisees are the conservative sect (Republicans)], and were filled with indignation, And laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison. \*But the angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doors, and brought them forth, \*\*and said, Go, stand and speak \*in the Temple [speak to the inner spirit of man] to the people all the words of this [eternal resurrection] life. And when they heard that, they entered into the Temple early in the morning, and taught. But the High Priest came, and they that were with him, and called the council [Sanhedrin - Jewish Supreme Court] together, and all the senate of the children of Israel and sent to the prison to have them brought. But when the [Jewish] officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told, Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within. Now when the High Priest and the Captain [of the guard] of the Temple and the Chief Priests heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow. Then came one and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison are standing in the Temple, and Teaching the people. Then went the Captain with the Officers, and brought them without violence: for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned. And when they had brought them, they set them before the Council: and the High Priest asked them, Saying, Did not we straitly command you that ye should not teach in this [Jesus] Name? and, \*\*\*behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your \*doctrine, and intend to bring this man's [Jesus'] blood upon us. \*\*Then Peter and the other apostles answered and said, \*\*We ought to obey God [Jesus] rather than men. The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree. Him hath God exalted with His right hand to be a Prince [Son] and a Saviour, \*for to give repentance to Israel, \*\*and forgiveness of sins. \*\*\*And we are His witnesses of these things; \*\*\*and so is also \*\*\*the Holy Ghost, \*whom God hath given [in comfort, wisdom and empowerment] to them that obey Him. \*When they heard that, they were cut to the heart, \*and took counsel to slay [kill] them. Then stood there up one in the council, a Pharisee, named \*Gamaliel [the Apostle Paul's teacher - Paul was a Pharisee], a doctor [teacher] of the law, had in reputation



among all the people, and commanded to put the Apostles forth a little space [in another room]; And said unto them [Jewish Council], Ye men of Israel, \*take heed [from God - pray first] to yourselves what ye intend to do as touching these men. For before these days rose up Theudas [a false christ], boasting himself to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain; and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered, \*and [God] brought [it] to nought. After this man rose up Judas [false christ] of Galilee in the days of the taxing [about the time of the birth of Jesus in Bethlehem], and drew away much people after him: he also perished; and all, even as many as obeyed him, were dispersed [by God]. \*And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: \*for if this counsel or this work [of the Apostles] be of men [acting in the Name of God], it will come to nought: \*\*But if it [ministry of the Apostles] be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; lest haply ye be found even to fight against God. And to him \*they agreed: and when they had called the apostles, and \*beaten them, \*they commanded that they should not speak in the Name of Jesus, and let them go {they somewhat agreed}. And they [Apostles] departed from the presence of the Council, \*rejoicing that they were counted worthy [by Jesus] to suffer shame for His Name. And daily in the Temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ. - Note: The famous teacher Gamaliel [his writings are still with us today - quoted in the Talmud] is who the Apostle Paul as a boy and as a young man received his instruction in the Torah (Bible) from before Paul (Saul) became a Christian. - [Gamaliel, also called Gamaliel I or Gamaliel the Elder was a first century authority on Jewish law who appears in the Acts of the Apostles. In Christian tradition, he was later considered to be a Christian saint (Saint Gamaliel). In Judaism he is a respected authority quoted in the Talmud referred to as Rabban Gamliel. - Wiki.com] (The title "Rabban," was borne only by presidents of the highest religious council, first prefixed to the name of Gamaliel - [www.jewishencyclopedia.com](http://www.jewishencyclopedia.com)).

Wikipedia.org - Gamaliel: However, there is no other record [than the writings of the Apostle Paul] of Gamaliel ever having taught in public, although the Talmud does describe Gamaliel as teaching a student who displayed impudence (The quality of being offensively bold - [answers.com](http://answers.com)) in learning, which a few scholars identify as a possible reference to [the Apostle] Paul

As Rabban: In the Talmud, seven leaders of Hillel's school of thought, of which Gamaliel was the first, are given the title Rabban (master), a rabbinic title given to the Head of the Sanhedrin; although it is not doubted that Gamaliel genuinely held a senior position, whether he actually held this highest position has been disputed. Gamaliel holds a reputation in the Mishnah for being one of the greatest teachers in all the annals of Judaism: Since Rabban Gamaliel the Elder died, there has been no more reverence for the law, and purity and piety died out at the same time Gamaliel's authority on questions of religious law is suggested by two Mishnaic anecdotes, in which the king and queen ask for his advice about rituals; the identity of the king and queen in question is not given, but is generally thought to either be King Herod Agrippa I and his wife Cypris, or King Herod Agrippa II and his sister Berenice. However, as classical rabbinical literature always contrasts the school of Hillel to that of Shammai, and only presents the collective opinions of each of these opposing schools of thought - without mentioning the individual nuances and opinions of the rabbis within them - these texts do not portray Gamaliel as being knowledgeable about the Jewish scriptures, nor do they portray him as a teacher. For this reason, Gamaliel is not listed as part of the chain of individuals who perpetuated the Mishnaic tradition; instead, the chain is listed as passing directly from Hillel to Johanan ben Zakkai. Nevertheless, the Mishnah still mentions Gamaliel's authorship of a few legal ordinances on the subjects of community welfare and conjugal rights. He argued that the law should protect women during divorce, and that, for the purpose of re-marriage, a single witness was sufficient evidence for the death of a husband. The Mishnah also contains a saying it attributes to 'Gamaliel', though it is vague in this case about which particular 'Gamaliel' it means; the saying itself concerns religious scruples: Obtain a teacher for yourself, keep yourself [on religious questions] far from doubt, and only infrequently give a tithe using general valuation. Various pieces of classical rabbinic literature additionally mention that Gamaliel sent out three epistles, designed as notifications of new religious rulings, and which portray Gamaliel as the head of the Jewish body for religious-



law. Two of these three were sent, respectively, to the inhabitants of Galilee and the Darom (southern Judea), and were on the subject of the Levite Tithe. The third epistle was sent to the Jews of the Diaspora, and argued for the introduction of an intercalary month. Since the Hillel school of thought is presented collectively, there are very few other teachings which are clearly identifiable as Gamaliel's; there is only a somewhat cryptic dictum, comparing his students to classes of fish: A ritually impure fish: one who has memorized everything by study, but has no understanding, and is the son of poor parents A ritually pure fish: one who has learnt and understood everything, and is the son of rich parents A fish from the Jordan River: one who has learnt everything, but doesn't know how to respond A fish from the Mediterranean: one who has learnt everything, and knows how to respond. -- Influence on the Christian Apostles: The author of Acts of the Apostles introduces Gamaliel as a Pharisee and celebrated scholar of the Mosaic Law. In this passage, Saint Peter and the other apostles are described as being prosecuted by the Sanhedrin for continuing to preach the Gospel, despite the Jewish authorities having previously prohibited it; the passage describes Gamaliel as presenting an argument against killing the apostles, reminding the Sanhedrin about previous revolts, which had been based on beliefs that individuals such as Theudas and Judas of Galilee were the prophesied messiah, and which had collapsed quickly after the deaths of those individuals. According to Acts, his authority with his contemporaries was so great that they accepted his advice, regardless of how unwelcome it was; Gamaliel's concluding argument to them had been that: if [the Gospel] be of men, it will come to naught, but if it be of God, ye will not be able to overthrow it; lest perhaps ye be found even to fight against God. The Book of Acts later goes on to describe Paul of Tarsus recounting that he was educated at the feet of Gamaliel about Jewish religious law, although no details are given about which teachings Paul adopted from Gamaliel - and hence how much Gamaliel influenced aspects of Christianity. However, there is no other record of Gamaliel ever having taught in public, although the Talmud does describe Gamaliel as teaching a student who displayed impudence in learning, which a few scholars identify as a possible reference to Paul. Helmut Koester, Professor of Divinity and of Ecclesiastical History at Harvard University, is doubtful that Paul studied under this famous rabbi, arguing that there is a marked contrast in the tolerance that Gamaliel is said to have expressed about Christianity, in contrast to the "murderous rage" against Christians that Paul is described as having prior to his conversion. [\[article link\]](#)

The Apostle Paul - When Paul became a Christian, his very thorough [Jewish] education was enormously helpful - He was able to assimilate Christian doctrines rapidly and relate them accurately to the Scripture teaching he had received - From his education, both from Gamaliel and in the desert [Saudi Arabia] from the Lord Jesus Christ, Paul developed a divine viewpoint attitude toward human history - \*Paul knew that the existence of God [by the Holy Spirit since Pentecost] can easily be perceived by anyone, \*that man can become aware of God, \*but that many men's deliberate sin halted this good beginning [after becoming aware of God] by [continued] immoral activities which accompanied their [past] idolatry

The Apostle Paul - The apostle Paul was one of the most famous citizens of the Roman Empire and without question one of the most influential individuals in history. He was used by the Lord in his missionary and evangelistic activities to set in motion a great deal of the organization known as the Christian Church, the Body of Christ on earth, to the extent that billions of human beings have been directly or indirectly affected by his ministry. Under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit, he wrote the foundation documents for the Christian way of life, the Word of God which has changed the lives of millions. -- Paul's Education: Paul was educated by his mother until the age of five. From age five to ten he studied with his father in the Hebrew scriptures and traditional writings. At the same time, being a Roman citizen and living in a Greek and Roman environment, he received a thorough education in the Greek language, history, and culture. He was sent to Jerusalem at about the age of ten to attend the rabbinical school of Gamaliel, who was the son of Simeon the son of Hillel. Gamaliel was a most eminent rabbi who was mentioned both in the Talmud and in the New Testament (Acts 5:24-40; 22:3). Gamaliel was called Rabban - one of only seven teachers so called. He was a Pharisee, but he rose above party prejudice. He composed a prayer against the Christian "heretics". He lived and died a Jew. At

this time, Herod was dead, and the Romans had complete control of Judea, hence, there was Roman money, language, and culture. The Jews, therefore, were inclined to cling more closely to their religion as the center of unity. [Refer to the topic: Judean History] There were two great rabbinical schools, those of Hillel and Schammai. Hillel, the grandfather of Gamaliel, held that tradition was superior to the Law. The school of Schammai despised traditionalists, especially when their teachings clashed with the writings of Moses. The religious school of Gamaliel (Hillel) was chiefly oral and usually had a prejudice against any book but Scripture. They used a system of Scriptural exegesis, and Josephus in his writings expressed the wish to have such a power of exegesis. When school was in session, learned men met and discussed scriptures, gave various interpretations, suggested illustrations, and quoted precedents. The students were encouraged to question, doubt, even contradict. -- When Paul became a Christian, his very thorough education was enormously helpful. He was able to assimilate Christian doctrines rapidly and relate them accurately to the Scripture teaching he had received. From his education, both from Gamaliel and in the desert from the Lord Jesus Christ, Paul developed a divine viewpoint attitude toward human history. Paul knew that the existence of God can easily be perceived by anyone, that man can become aware of God, but that many men's deliberate sin halted this good beginning by immoral activities which accompanied their idolatry. Therefore, Paul had an intense hatred of idolatry of any kind. Paul's teaching shows that the only reality is God. Idolatry distorts man's conception of the world and external nature. Idolatry is the enemy of mankind. Paul knew the law of growth of human nature. As a Roman, Tarsian, Hebrew, and culturally Greek, he knew of the many distortions of the life of his society. As a nation becomes unhealthy, development is halted. Societies errors as to the nature of God and the true relation of God to man prevented nations from getting rid of their besetting evil. The books of Acts is the chief authoritative record for the ministries of Paul and the other apostles. For a brief outline of Paul's ministry, see the Chronological Table of Paul's Ministry. The most thorough, accurate, and interesting secular work on Paul is *The Life and Epistles of St. Paul*, by Conybeare and Howson. [\[article link\]](#)

**JewishEncyclopedia.com - GAMALIEL I: Son of Simon and grandson of Hillel: according to a tannaitic tradition (Shab.15a), he [Gamaliel] was their successor as nasi and first president of the Great Sanhedrin of Jerusalem - The apostle Paul prides himself on having sat at the feet of Gamaliel**

**His Correspondence:** Son of Simon and grandson of Hillel: according to a tannaitic tradition (Shab.15a), he was their successor as nasi and first president of the Great Sanhedrin of Jerusalem. Although the reliability of this tradition, especially as regards the title of "nasi," has been justly disputed, it is nevertheless a fact beyond all doubt that in the second third of the first century Gamaliel (of whose father, Simon, nothing beyond his name is known) occupied a leading position in the highest court, the great council of Jerusalem, and that, as a member of that court, he received the cognomen "Ha-Zaen." Like his grandfather, Hillel, he was the originator of many legal ordinances with a view to the "tiun ha-'olam" (= "improvement of the world": Gi. iv. 1-3; comp. also Yeb. xvi. 7; R. H. ii. 5). Gamaliel appears as the head of the legal-religious body in the three epistles which he at one time dictated to the secretary Johanan (account of Judah b. 'Illai: Tosef., Sanh. ii. 6; Sanh. 11b; Yer. Sanh. 18d; Yer. Ma'as. Sh. 56c). Two of these letters went to the inhabitants of Galilee and of the Darom (southern Palestine), and had reference to the tithes; the third letter was written for the Jews of the Diaspora, and gave notice of an intercalary month which Gamaliel and his colleagues had decided upon. That part of the Temple territory-a "stairway of the Temple mount"-where Gamaliel dictated these letters is also the place where he once ordered the removal of a Targum to Job-the oldest written Targum of which anything is known (report of an eye-witness to Gamaliel II., grandson of Gamaliel I.: Tosef., Shab. xiii. 2; Shab. 115a; Yer. Shab. 15a). -- **His Relative Position:** Gamaliel appears also as a prominent member of the Sanhedrin in the account given in Acts (v. 34 et seq.), where he is called a "Pharisee" and a "doctor of the law" much honored by the people. He is there made to speak in favor of the disciples of Jesus, who were threatened with death (v. 38-39): "For if this counsel or this work be of men, it will come to naught: but if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it." He is also shown to be a legal-religious authority by the two anecdotes (Pes. 88b) in which "the king and the queen" (Agrippa I. and his wife Kypris; according to Büchler, "Das Synhedrion in Jerusalem," p. 129,

Agrippa II. and his sister Berenice) go to him with questions about the ritual. Tradition does not represent Gamaliel as learned in the Scriptures, nor as a teacher, because the school of Hillel, whose head he undoubtedly was, always appears collectively in its controversies with the school of Shammai, and the individual scholars and their opinions are not mentioned. Hence Gamaliel is omitted in the chain of tradition as given in the Mishnah (Abot i., ii.), while Johanan b. Zakkai is mentioned as the next one who continued the tradition after Hillel and Shammai. Gamaliel's name is seldom mentioned in halakic tradition. The tradition that illustrates the importance of Johanan b. Zakkai with the words, "When he died the glory of wisdom [scholarship] ceased," characterizes also the importance of Gamaliel I. by saying: "When he died the honor [outward respect] of the Torah ceased, and purity and piety became extinct" (Soah xv: 18). -- His Classification of His Pupils: Gamaliel, as it appears, did most toward establishing the honor in which the house of Hillel was held, and which secured to it a preeminent position within Palestinian Judaism soon after the destruction of the Temple. The title "Rabban," which, in the learned hierarchy until post-Hadrianic times, was borne only by presidents of the highest religious council, was first prefixed to the name of Gamaliel. That Gamaliel ever taught in public is known, curiously enough, only from the Acts of the Apostles, where (xxii. 3) the apostle Paul prides himself on having sat at the feet of Gamaliel. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Acts 6 - The early Christian Church and Church leaders in Jerusalem learn to handle the continual controversies and conflicts that arise both from within the Christian Church and from outside the Church -- 'Acts 6:1-7 And in those [early Church in Jerusalem] days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians [Greek Jews] against the Hebrews [Israel Jews], because their widows were neglected [not on the list] in the daily [food giving] ministrations. Then the Twelve [the Eleven plus Matthias the (temporary) replacement for Judas - Paul in all likelihood became the Twelfth Apostle permanently replacing Judas] called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, It is not reason that we should leave the [study and preaching] word of God, and serve tables [distribute food]. Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this [charity] business. But we [leaders] will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the Word [Bible]. And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a [Greek - Jewish convert] proselyte of Antioch: Whom they set before the Apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid their hands on them. And the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the [Levitical Temple] Priests were obedient [converts] to the [Christian] faith. - Note: The Grecian Christians issued the complaint and the early Church (primarily Hebrew) responded not in a compromise but by selecting all seven of the appointed charity workers from the Grecian group. The Greek [Greece the 5th Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10] nation ruled over Israel for about 200 years [336 B.C. - 149 B.C.] before Rome began to rule over Israel and the Greek culture was deeply implanted into Jewish society in Israel.'

Acts 6:8-15 And Stephen, full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people. Then there arose certain [Greek - Hellenistic Jews] of the Synagogue, which is called the Synagogue of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia and of Asia, disputing with Stephen. And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the [Holy] Spirit by which he spake. Then they suborned men, which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and against God. And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon him, and caught him [Stephen], and brought him to the council, And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this Holy place [Temple], and the law: For we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place [Temple], and shall change the customs which Moses delivered us. And all that sat in the council, \*looking stedfastly on him, saw [observed] his face [with the presence of the Holy Spirit upon him] as it had

been the face of an angel [in the very presence of God]. - Stephen living enough in the presence of God to become loving enough to witness to the people around him becomes bold enough to die for the Christian faith and becomes the first Christian martyr.

---

Acts 7 - Stephen under arrest for blasphemy and on trial for his life in Jerusalem - Stephen uses as his defense the known fact that nearly every single prophet of importance to Israel throughout the history of Israel the people of Israel have first rejected the true Prophet before they ultimately accepted them and their ministry as being of God - Stephen is saying that Jesus was obviously God in the flesh though many people refused to believe it but then rejecting the true Prophets of God is the track record of mankind when it comes to interactions between man and God - Mankind has a propensity to reject the true interaction with God while at the same time embrace the false prophets of the world -- 'Acts 7:52-53 Which of the [true] Prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them [true Prophets] which shewed before [prophesied] of the coming of the Just One [Jesus Christ]; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers [their Jewish forefathers put to death the true prophets but they managed to go a step further and put to death the Messiah, Jesus the one prophesied about]: Who have received the law [the image of Jesus] by the disposition of angels, and have not kept it [because the law revealed the nature of Jesus].'

Acts 7:52-60 Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of the Just One [Messiah]; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers: Who have received the law [Divinely] by the disposition of angels, and have not kept it. When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart [enraged in their soul], and they gnashed on him with their teeth. \*But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, \*looked up stedfastly \*into heaven, \*and saw the glory of God, \*and Jesus \*standing [Jesus is standing as the Melchizedek High Priest ready to receive into Heaven the acceptable offering of the sacrifice and life of Stephen] on the right hand of God, And said, \*\*Behold, I see the Heavens opened, and the Son of Man [Jesus] standing on the right hand of God [Father]. Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord, And cast him out of the city [outside the city limits, probably at the dump], and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul [later the Apostle Paul] {Note: Saul (the Apostle Paul) although perfectly within his rights did not throw a stone himself - Paul was not the violent aggressor that the secular world wants to portray}. And they [not Saul] stoned Stephen, \*\*\*calling upon God, and \*\*saying [as Jesus said from His cross (Luke 23:46)], Lord Jesus, receive my spirit. \*And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge [as Jesus had said from His cross (Luke 23:34)]. And when he had said this, he fell asleep [to the Christian death is as harmless as sleep and often in the Bible death is referred to simply as a [harmless] sleep for those who are saved and will awake in Heaven]. - Note: Normally in the Bible Jesus is represented as seated [enthroned] at the right hand of the Father Matthew 26:64) however Stephen describes Jesus as standing - standing is a part of the office of the High Priest - sitting is a part of the office of the King. Jesus preforms all three offices of God as King of the Universe, High Priest [Melchizedek] and True Prophet. The Christian Stephen lived his life with Jesus as his example, he preached his life with Jesus as his example and in his death (sleep) he departed with Jesus as his example and as such Stephen saw Jesus standing in Heaven and was received directly into Heaven receiving what the Apostle Paul would call the martyrs death the "better resurrection" (Hebrews 11:35).

wikipedia.org - St. Stephen's Day [December 26th]: Commemorates Saint Stephen, the first Christian martyr

St. Stephen's Day, or the Feast of St. Stephen, is a Christian Saint's day celebrated on 26 December in the Western Church and 27 December in the Eastern Church. Many Eastern Orthodox churches adhere to the Julian calendar and mark St. Stephen's Day on 27 December according to that calendar, which places it on January 9 according to the Gregorian calendar used in secular (and Western) contexts. It commemorates St Stephen, the first Christian martyr or protomartyr. -- Protomartyr (Greek "first" + "martyr") is a term for the first Christian martyr in a country. Alternatively, the phrase the Protomartyr (with no other qualification of country or region) can mean Saint Stephen, the first martyr of the Christian church. -- See also: Boxing Day [day after Christmas] - The name derives from the English tradition giving seasonal gifts (in the form of a "Christmas box") to less wealthy people. In the United Kingdom this was later extended to various workpeople such as laborers, servants, tradespeople and postal workers. ... Boxing Day is traditionally celebrated on 26 December, St. Stephen's Day, the day after Christmas Day. Unlike St. Stephen's Day, Boxing Day is a secular holiday and is not always on 26 December: the public holiday is generally moved to the following Monday if 26 December is a Saturday. If 25 December is a Saturday then both the Monday and Tuesday may be public holidays. However the date of observance of Boxing Day varies between countries. In Ireland - when it was part of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland - the UK's Bank Holidays Act 1871 established the feast day of St Stephen as a non-moveable public holiday on 26 December. Since Partition, the name "Boxing Day" is used only by the authorities in Northern Ireland (which remained part of the United Kingdom). Their Boxing Day is a moveable public holiday in line with the rest of the United Kingdom. The Banking and Financial Dealings Act of 1971 established "Boxing Day" as a public holiday in Scotland. In the Australian state of South Australia, 26 December is a public holiday known as Proclamation Day. -- Calendar: In the countries that observe this holiday, 26 December is commonly referred to both as Boxing Day and as St. Stephen's Day, no matter what day of the week it occurs. However, in some countries, holidays falling on Saturday or Sunday are observed on the next weekday. Boxing Day cannot be on a Sunday, that day being the officially recognized day of worship, so traditionally it was the next working day of the week following Christmas Day, (i.e. any day from Monday to Saturday). In recent times this tradition has been either forgotten or ignored. Most people consider 26 December to be Boxing Day even when it falls on a Sunday. The last year 26 December was called Christmas Sunday in the United Kingdom and Canada was 1993. The next time the date fell on a Sunday (1999), it was known as Boxing Day. If Boxing Day falls on a Saturday, then Monday 28 December is declared a bank or public holiday. In the United Kingdom and some other countries, this is accomplished by Royal Proclamation. In some Canadian provinces, Boxing Day is a statutory holiday that is always celebrated on 26 December. As with most statutory holidays in Canada, if it falls on a Saturday or Sunday, compensation days are given in the following week. If Boxing Day falls on a Sunday then Christmas Day would be on a Saturday, so in countries where these are both bank or public holiday, the Statutory Holiday for Christmas is moved to Monday December 27 and the Statutory Holiday for Boxing Day is moved to Tuesday December 28. If Christmas Day falls on a Sunday, then Boxing Day is on Monday 26 December, and no Royal Proclamation is required. In such a circumstance, a 'substitute bank holiday in the place of Christmas Day' is declared for Tuesday 27 December, so the Boxing Day holiday occurs before the substitute Christmas holiday. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Acts 8 - The early Christian Church begins to experience wide scale opposition and persecution -- 'Acts 8:1-3 And Saul [later the Apostle Paul] was consenting unto his [Stephen's] death. \*And at that time there was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem; and they [Christians - Disciples] were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judaea and Samaria, \*except the Apostles [Apostle means 'sent out' at this point in the Church the Disciples basically fled while the Apostles remained calm]. And devout men carried Stephen to his burial, and made great lamentation over him. As for Saul, he made havock of the church, entering into every house, and haling men and women committed them to \*prison [early Christians in



Jerusalem were primarily sent to prison for a short time].'

Acts 8:4-25 Therefore they [Christian - Disciples] that were scattered abroad went everywhere preaching the [Gospel] Word. Then Philip [one of the seven servants as was Stephen] went down to the city of Samaria [ancient capital of Northern Israel], and preached Christ unto them. And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip spake, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did. For unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed with them: and many taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed. And there was great joy in that city. But there was a certain man, called Simon [the Sourcer - Warlock], which beforetime in the same city used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one: To whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God. And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries. \*But when they believed Philip preaching the things concerning the Kingdom of God, and the Name of Jesus Christ, \*they were baptized, both men and women. \*Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and signs which were done. Now when the Apostles which were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God [but not yet the actual Kingdom of God], they sent unto them \*Peter and John: Who, when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the Holy Ghost [Jesus instructed that the Christian Church would expand orderly and with the participation of Peter (Matthew 16:17-19) the leading Apostle]: For as yet He [Holy Spirit] was fallen upon none of them [Pentecost empowerment]: only they were baptized [Firstfruits] in the Name of the Lord Jesus. Then laid they [Peter, John] their hands on them, and they received the Holy Ghost [i.e. the 2nd Pentecost of the Church "Samaritans" - with the 3rd Pentecost household of Cornelius (Acts 10) Romans-Gentiles yet to come]. And when Simon saw that through laying on of the Apostles' hands the Holy Ghost was given {actually a new mission field was opened up}, he offered them money, Saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Ghost. \*\*But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee [Peter did not consider Simon the Sourcer to be saved], because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money. \*Thou [unsaved] hast neither part nor lot in this matter: \*for thy heart is not right in the sight of God. \*Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee. \*For I perceive [discern] that thou art in the gall of bitterness [against Jews and Christians], and in the bond of iniquity. Then answered Simon [unwilling to go to God himself], and said, Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me. And they, when they had testified and preached the Word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the Gospel in many villages [in the now open mission field] of the Samaritans. - The spread of Christianity being a work of God ordained in the Holy Spirit was spread only through the opening of opportunities by the Holy Spirit.

---

Acts 9 - The Pharisee Saul of Tarsus while traveling the road to Damascus experiences a divine encounter with the resurrected Jesus Christ of Nazareth and instantly converts to Christianity eventually becoming the Apostle Paul the permanent 12th Apostle (replacing Judas), the leader and human standard for putting forth Christian doctrine and the writer of the majority of the Holy Bible's New Testament -- 'Acts 9:1-4 And Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the [Christian] disciples of the Lord, went unto the High Priest, And desired of him letters [of authority] to Damascus to the Synagogues, that if he found any of this way [Christianity], whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem. \*And as he journeyed, he came near Damascus: \*and suddenly there shined round about him \*a light from Heaven: And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou Me?'

Acts 9:5-22 And he [Saul] said, \*\*\*Who [Father, Son Jesus or Holy Spirit] art thou, Lord? \*And the Lord said, \*I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks [the prodding of God to become a Christian]. And \*he trembling and astonished \*said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord said



unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do. And the men which journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice [but unable to hear the words (Acts 22:9)], but seeing no man. And Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought him into Damascus. \*And he was three days without sight, and neither did eat nor drink. And \*there was a certain disciple at Damascus, named Ananias; and to him said the Lord [Jesus] in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I am here, Lord [Jesus]. And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and enquire in the house of Judas for one called Saul, of Tarsus: for, behold, he prayeth, And hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias coming in, and putting his hand on him, that he might receive [through confirmation] his sight. Then Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done to thy Saints at Jerusalem: And here he hath authority from the chief priests to bind all that call on thy Name. \*But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: \*for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear My Name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel: For I will shew him how great things he must suffer for My Name's sake. And Ananias went his way, and entered into the house [of Judas]; and putting his hands on him said, Brother Saul, the Lord, even Jesus, that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and be filled with the Holy Ghost. \*And immediately there fell from his eyes [Jewish blindness (Romans 11:7)] as it had been scales: and he received sight forthwith, \*and arose, \*and was baptized. And when he had received meat, he was strengthened. Then was Saul certain days with the disciples which were at Damascus. \*And straightway he preached Christ in the synagogues, \*that He [Jesus] is the Son of God. But all that heard him were amazed, and said; Is not this he that destroyed them which called on this Name in Jerusalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the Chief Priests? But Saul increased the more in strength [Holy Spirit empowerment], and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving [Biblically] that this [Jesus] is very Christ. - Saul of Tarsus had a Divine encounter with the resurrected Jesus Christ and instantly Saul rejected his past and embraced his future realizing the high calling on his life in Jesus Christ. Note: Saul of Tarsus heard the voice of God from Heaven and in one of the great moments of mankind proclaimed "Who art thou, Lord?" Saul knew instantly that God was speaking to Him and he knew just as instantly that God consisted of the Father, the Son Jesus and the Holy Spirit just as all of the Christian Disciples had been claiming and teaching all along. Saul of Tarsus [later the Apostle Paul] grasped and seized his moment of destiny with God in the same way that other great men of God had been able to grasp the enormity of their encounter with the living God of Heaven and earth. Saul understood his moment with God just as much as Abraham understood his moment with God when Abraham on the Mount of Sacrifice (Genesis 22:8-14) declared "Abraham said, my son, God will provide Himself a lamb for a burnt offering: so they went both of them together ... And Abraham called the name of that place Jehovah-jireh: as it is said to this day, In the Mount of the LORD it shall be seen." King David understanding the greatness of his Divine moment with God at the Holy entrance of God into His Holy city Jerusalem King David worshiped God not as a King of men but simply as a man of God stripped naked and worshiping in the presence of the Holy God of Israel (2 Samuel 6:14). The Prophet Isaiah grasping the moment (Isaiah 37:14-35) that both the city of Jerusalem and the Temple of God were about to be conquered by the invading Assyrian army, Isaiah rushed into the Temple of God and among the Holy Scrolls spread the letter of defeat before God in the Temple and in a prayer of intercession saved the city of Jerusalem, the Temple and the people of God from the impending attack. The Apostle Peter seized his moment of Divine destiny and Preached to the gathered crowd at Pentecost (Acts 2:14-41). Saul of Tarsus after hearing the voice of God would rise from the ground and without any disputing or questioning of God's providence and unlike Moses (Exodus 4:10), Jeremiah (Jeremiah 1:6) and Elijah (1 Kings 19:9) the new convert Saul would immediately set his life to fulfill God's calling on his life and with his life as a living sacrifice to God [God the Father, the Son Jesus and the Holy Spirit] Saul became Paul the Apostle and fulfilled one of the greatest destinies presented by God to a worshipping mankind.

---

Acts 10 - Acts Chapter 10 - The birth of the Gentile Christian Church -- 'Acts 10:1-7 There was a certain man in Caesarea called Cornelius, a Centurion [soldier - company commander] of the band [unit] called the Italian band, A devout [Gentile] man, and one that feared God with all his house, which gave much alms to the [Jewish and Gentile] people, and prayed to God alway. He saw in a vision evidently about the ninth hour [3:00 pm] of the day an Angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius. And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he [Angel] said unto him, \*Thy prayers and thine alms [giving] are come up for a memorial [eternal remembrance] before God. And now send men to Joppa, and call for one Simon, whose surname is [Apostle] Peter He lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea side: he [Peter] shall [open the doors for the Christian Church to now receive Gentile members] tell thee what thou oughtest to do. ...'

Acts 10:7-48 And when the angel which spake unto Cornelius was departed, he called two of his household servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him continually; And when he had declared all these things unto them, he sent them to Joppa. On the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the housetop to pray about the sixth hour ... And the voice [of God] spake unto him [Peter] again the second time, \*What God hath cleansed [with His blood on the cross], that call not thou common [unclean]. ... Now while Peter doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen should mean, behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius had made enquiry for Simon's house, and stood before the gate, And called, and asked whether Simon, which was surnamed Peter, were lodged there. While Peter thought on the vision, the Spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee. Arise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have sent them. ... Now therefore are we all here present [back at the house of Cornelius in Caesarea] before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee [Peter] of God. Then Peter opened his mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons [Jew or Gentile]: But \*\*in every Nation he that feareth Him [God], and worketh righteousness, is accepted with Him. The word which God sent unto the Children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ: He is Lord of all: That Word, I say, ye know, which was published throughout all Judaea [Israel], and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached; \*How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with Him. \*\*And we are witnesses of all things which He [Jesus] did both in the land of the Jews, and in [Holy Week] Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree: Him God raised up the third day, and shewed Him openly [visibly]; \*\*\*Not to all the people [only Christians (Firstfruits) those haven received the born again' Spirit of Jesus witnessed the Resurrection of Jesus], but unto witnesses chosen before of God, even to us [Apostles], who did eat and drink [feasting] with Him after He rose from the dead. And He commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is He which was ordained of God to be the Judge of quick [living] and dead. To Him give all the prophets witness, that \*through His Name \*whosoever believeth in Him \*shall receive remission of sins. While Peter yet spake these words, \*\*\*the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word [the 3rd and final ethnic Pentecost globally opening the Christian Church to Gentiles]. And they of the circumcision [Jewish Christians] which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost. For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter, Can any man forbid [Baptism] water, that these should not be Baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost as well as we? \*And he commanded them to be Baptized in the Name of the Lord [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit]. Then \*prayed [communicated] they him to tarry certain days. - Note: By this time in history with the move of the Holy Spirit to allow Gentiles into the Christian this is about 48 A.D. with the cross, resurrection and Pentecost occurring in about 33 A.D. the Christian Church has been firmly established and is about 15 years old when Gentiles are brought into Christian Fellowship with God. The as a result of Gentiles coming directly into the Christian Church in about 51 A.D. the Christian Church will have its first council the Council of Jerusalem to decide the validity and positioning of Gentiles in the already well-established Christian Church. The decision will be that Gentiles who have also been bought by the blood of

Jesus Christ are to be welcomed into the Christian Church as full and equal members in the one universal Church body of the resurrected Jesus Christ.

---

Acts 11 - The Christian Church in Jerusalem is told by Peter that he was instructed by God to go to Caesarea to preach to the Gentiles and that the Holy Spirit had descended upon the Gentiles and that now through the acceptance of God the Gentiles are converting from Paganism and are now entering into their true Church of God -- 'Acts 11:1-4 And the Apostles and brethren [disciples] that were in Judaea [Israel - Jerusalem] heard that the Gentiles had also received the Word of God. And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of the circumcision [Jewish Christians] contended [argued] with him, Saying, Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and didst eat [fellowship] with them. But Peter rehearsed the matter [how it was intended by God] from the beginning, and expounded it by order unto them, saying, ...'

Acts 11:19-30 Now they [Jewish Christians] which were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the Word to none but unto the Jews only. And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which, when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians [Gentiles], preaching the Lord Jesus. \*And the hand of the Lord was [also] with them: and a great number [of Gentiles] believed, and turned unto the Lord [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit]. Then tidings [news] of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth Barnabas [Mark's Uncle - Gospel of Mark], that he should go as far as Antioch. Who, when he came, \*and had seen the Grace of God [among the Gentiles], \*was glad, and \*\*exhorted [encouraged] them all [Jewish Christians and Gentile Christians], that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit]. For he was a good man, and full of the Holy Ghost and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord. \*Then departed Barnabas to Tarsus, for to seek Saul [Apostle Paul]: And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that \*a whole year they assembled themselves with the church, and \*taught much people. \*And the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch. \*And in these days came prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch. And there stood up one of them named Agabus, and signified by the Spirit that there should be great dearth [famine] throughout all the world: which came to pass in the days of [Roman Emperor] Claudius Caesar. Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judaea [Israel]: Which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul. - The early Christian Church exercised great diversity in the gifts of the Holy Spirit. Every person within the congregation participated and contributed in some acceptable form or fashion. Barnabas encouraged the people, Saul (Paul) taught the people, others as watchmen prophesied coming events while everyone contributed to the welfare of the grater Christian Church mainly at that time in Jerusalem. - Note: The book of Acts mentions several local prophets and prophecies that at local in scope, composed mainly of events of concern to that day, location or situation. The Book of Acts in regards to Church prophecy seems to be recording a transition the transition from the Old Testament Office of Prophet [given to only a select few] for example Isaiah to the New Testament Gift of Prophecy [given and available at times to every Christian] for example Agabus and the four daughters of Philip (Acts 21:9).

Acts 11 (Part 2) - The early Christian Church in Jerusalem

The early Christian Church in Jerusalem was an important witness and an important part of all the things that Jesus did and taught in His earthly Ministry especially regarding the events of Holy Week including the cross, resurrection and 40 days later the Ascension of Jesus back into Heaven from Mount Olivet (near Jerusalem). However the early Church leaders in Jerusalem actually seemed early on to begin to hinder the broader plans and purposes of God that He has for His entire bride of Jesus Christ the Christian Church. The Christian Church in Jerusalem suffered a disproportionate amount of hardships compared to other early Christian Churches including several rather sever famines and eventually in 70 A.D. with the rest of Jerusalem the Christian

Church in Jerusalem [what was left of it] ceased to exist and now for almost 2,000 years of Christian Church history there has been no Jerusalem centered leadership for the Christian Church a function that for all practical purposes has emanated from Rome and Catholicism. The Book of Revelation (Revelation 2:5) reveals how Jesus is determined to remove His presence from individual Churches and denominations that cease to be a work of God and instead become a humanistic work of man [glorifying pastors] much as the functioning of the Church in Jerusalem appeared to be. Today in modern Christianity we have a very similar set of circumstances in the Evangelical Church where the leaders, pastors, teachers and organizations of Evangelical Christianity have ceased [or have severely curtailed] to represent God and are now more inclined to represent the agendas and councils of men and as a result the modern broad-based current Evangelical system seems to have come under the judgment of God. This immediately brings up two important points. 1. We as individual Christians do not want to be trapped into a judgment that is upon an unfaithful segment of the Christian Church and therefore we should scatter [like the disciples from Jerusalem] from among the Evangelical establishment so as not to hinder the corrective work of God and by doing so becoming a partaker of their justly deserved plagues. 2. It is notable that God will first judge His Church (1 Peter 4:17) before the great and terrible Revelation judgment of the entire earth and so it seems that Evangelical Christianity is being judged and removed and with a severe judgment upon the Church the global judgment of Revelation may not be far behind. [If many particularly major Evangelical ministries start collapsing and dissolving \*consider that primarily it is a judgment from God and do not even consider assisting them either financially or emotionally (to enable them to remain unrepentant) in what will probably be a much lamented and very public time for them but instead come outside of a system that has become corrupted by men and worship God outside the gates of the past Evangelical-Jerusalem failed Church system. - Note: It seems that modern day Evangelical Christians are at the same place where early Jerusalem Christians found themselves just prior to 70 A.D. where they were at one time a part of something that for a moment was unique and spectacular but had failed to move along with the broad-based and determined plans of God so therefore their system was to be upended by God and being in a system that was more of men than of God many of the early disciples in Jerusalem chose to vacate the Jerusalem Church and by doing so saved themselves from much hardship [even from destruction] and were therefore much more able to continue on with their lives and the lives of their family in a much better unhindered and untangled environment and were able with pure hearts to lift up clean and simple hands in complete worship and adoration to God.

---

Acts 12 - The Apostle James the representative of [and Apostle to] the redeemed group of Martyred Saints of Revelation is himself Martyred -- 'Acts 12:1-2 Now about that time Herod [Antipas] the king [the son of King Herod the Great of Matthew 2:1] stretched forth his hands to vex certain of the church. And he killed James the brother of John with the sword.' Note: Jesus only allowed the Disciples Peter, John and James [each representing a distinct group of redeemed - saved people] to witness and participate at the Mount of Transfiguration (Matthew 17:1) and in the Garden of Gethsemane (Mark 14:33) while the other disciples were excluded.' - Peter the Apostle representing the Jews (Galatians 2:7), the Disciple John representing the Christian Church (Revelation 4:1) and James the Apostle representing the Martyred Saints of Revelation (Acts 12:2) - John and James were brothers as the Christian Church and the future [primarily Gentile] Martyred Saints of Revelation (Revelation 6:9) are brothers (Revelation 13:7) but are not the same group - The 144,000 (Revelation 7:4) Jewish witnesses of Revelation are also Martyred (Revelation 14:1) during the tribulation period.

The death of Herod Antipas (who put John the Baptist to death) - Herod the Tetrarch (Matthew 14:1): Acts 12:20 And Herod was highly displeased with them [the cities] of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and, having made Blastus the king's chamberlain their friend, desired peace; because their country was nourished by the king's country. And upon a set day Herod, arrayed in royal apparel, sat upon his

throne, and made an oration [speech] unto them. \*And the people gave a shout, saying, It is the voice of a god, and not of a man. \*And immediately the angel of the Lord smote [stricken] him [Herod], \*\*because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and [five days later] gave up the ghost. \*But the Word of God grew and multiplied. And Barnabas and Saul [Apostle Paul] returned from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled their ministry [delivering contributions], and took with them John [Mark John - writer of the Gospel of Mark - nephew of Barnabas], whose surname was Mark.

Jewish historian Josephus (Born: 37 AD - Died: 100 AD) on the Death of Herod [Antipas] (Born: 20 BC - Died: 39 AD) - when he had been quite worn out by the pain in his belly [infection from worms] for five days, he departed this life

Josephus on the Death of Herod: By Nathan Busenitz - In Acts 12:20-24, Luke records the remarkable account of the death of Herod Agrippa I (who reigned from A.D. 37-44). Below is the same event described by the historian Josephus. It's fascinating stuff. "Now when Agrippa had reigned three years over all Judea, he came to the city Caesarea. . . . There he exhibited shows in honor of the emperor. . . . On the second day of the festival, Herod put on a garment made wholly of silver, and of a truly wonderful contexture, and came into the theater early in the morning; at which time the silver of his garment was illuminated by the fresh reflection of the sun's rays upon it. It shone out after a surprising manner, and was so resplendent as to spread a horror over those that looked intently upon him. At that moment, his flatterers cried out . . . that he was a god; and they added, 'Be thou merciful to us; for although we have hitherto revered thee only as a man, yet shall we henceforth own thee as superior to mortal nature.' Upon this the king did neither rebuke them, nor reject their impious flattery. But as he presently afterward looked up, he saw an owl sitting on a certain rope over his head, and immediately understood that this bird was the messenger of ill tidings, as it had once been the messenger of good tidings to him; and he fell into the deepest sorrow. A severe pain also arose in his belly, and began in a most violent manner. He therefore looked upon his friends, and said, 'I, whom you call a god, am commanded presently to depart this life; while Providence thus reproves the lying words you just now said to me; and I, who was by you called immortal, am immediately to be hurried away by death. But I am bound to accept of what Providence allots, as it pleases God; for we have by no means lived ill, but in a splendid and happy manner.' After he said this, his pain was become violent. Accordingly he was carried into the palace, and the rumor went abroad that he would certainly die in a little time. But the multitude presently sat in sackcloth, with their wives and children, after the law of their country, and besought God for the king's recovery. All places were also full of mourning and lamentation. Now the king rested in a high chamber, and as he saw them below lying prostrate on the ground, he could not himself forbear weeping. And when he had been quite worn out by the pain in his belly for five days, he departed this life, being in the fifty-fourth year of his age, and in the seventh year of his reign." (Flavius Josephus, Jewish Antiquities 19.343-350). [\[article link\]](#)

Herod Antipas who put John the Baptist to death, son of Herod the Great - was Born: 20 BC - Died: 39 AD - Cause of death: unspecified [infected with worms]

Herod Antipas, son of Herod the Great by the Samaritan Malthace, and full brother of Archelaus, received as his share of his father's dominions the provinces of Galilee and Peraea, with the title of tetrarch. Like his father, Antipas had a turn for architecture: he rebuilt and fortified the town of Sepphoris in Galilee; he also fortified Betharamphtha in Peraea, and called it Julias after the wife of the emperor. Above all he founded the important town of Tiberias on the west shore of the Sea of Galilee, with institutions of a distinctly Greek character. He reigned 4 BC to 39 AD. In the gospels he is mentioned as Herod. He it was who was called a "fox" by Christ (Luke 13:32). He is erroneously spoken of as a king in Mark 6:14. It was to him that Jesus Christ was sent by Pilate to be tried. But it is in connection with his wife Herodias that he is best known, and it was through her that his misfortunes arose. He was married first of all to a daughter of Aretas, the Arabian king; but, making the acquaintance of Herodias, the wife of his brother Philip (not the tetrarch), during a visit to Rome, he was fascinated by her and arranged to marry her. Meantime his Arabian wife discovered the plan



and escaped to her father, who made war on Herod, and completely defeated his army. John the Baptist condemned his marriage with Herodias, and in consequence was put to death in the way described in the gospels and in Josephus. When Herodias's brother Agrippa was appointed king by Caligula, she was determined to see her husband attain to an equal eminence, and persuaded him, though naturally of a quiet and unambitious temperament, to make the journey to Rome to crave a crown from the emperor. Agrippa, however, managed to influence Caligula against him. Antipas was deprived of his dominions and banished to Lyons, Herodias voluntarily sharing his exile. [\[article link\]](#)

**Herod the Great (Matthew 2:1) [Father of Herod Antipas]** - This revised chronology dates the capture of Jerusalem to 43 B.C., the rebuilding of the Temple to 32 B.C., and Herod's death to 8 B.C. - Some of the evidence for this revised chronology is summarized below

Herod the great captured Jerusalem for the Romans in the first century B.C. He rebuilt the Second Temple of Jerusalem, the Temple where Christ later taught. Herod tried to kill the Christ-Child, by killing the male children 2 years of age or younger in Bethlehem and the surrounding area. Not long before his own death, Herod put to death about forty Jews who studied at the Temple, "and that very night there was an eclipse of the moon." Biblical chronologists generally date the capture of Jerusalem by Herod to 37 B.C., the rebuilding of the Temple as beginning in 20 B.C., and Herod's death to either 4 B.C. or 1 B.C. This revised chronology dates the capture of Jerusalem to 43 B.C., the rebuilding of the Temple to 32 B.C., and Herod's death to 8 B.C. Some of the evidence for this revised chronology is summarized below. For details and references, please see chapter 12 of the book. 1. According to Josephus, the year in which Herod captured Jerusalem was both a Sabbatical year (which must include the summer before the capture of the city) and a year in which Tishri 10 fell in September. To determine the year of the capture of Jerusalem, we must take both these factors into consideration. Notice, in the Table above, that the usual date for the capture of Jerusalem is ruled out, because Tishri 10 did not fall in September in that year. So far, we have three possible dates for the capture of Jerusalem: 44 B.C., 43 B.C. and 36 B.C. Examining the length of Herod's reign and the year of his death will help us decide between them. [\[article link\]](#)

**Pontius Pilate (Matthew 27:2)** - Eusebius quoted some early Apocryphal (the general term 'Apocryphal' is usually applied to the books that were considered by the Church as useful, but not divinely inspired - [wiki.com](#)) accounts which he did not name, that said Pilate suffered misfortune in the reign of Caligula (AD 37-41), was exiled to Gaul (present day France and Belgium) and eventually committed suicide there in Vienne - There is an old tradition linking the birthplace of Pilate with the small village of Bisenti, Samnite territory, in today's Abruzzo region of Central Italy. There are ruins of a Roman house known as "The House of Pilate" - [Eusebius born 263 AD - died 339 AD - became the Bishop of Caesarea [home of Cornelius (48 A.D.) - Acts 10:1], in Palestine (Israel), about the year 314 A.D. - [wiki.com](#)]

**Etymology of the name Pilatus:** There are several possible origins for the cognomen Pilatus. A commonly accepted one is that it means "skilled with the javelin". The pilum (= javelin) was five feet of wooden shaft and two feet of tapered iron. When the point penetrated a shield, the shaft would bend and hang down, thus rendering it impossible to throw back. Another definite origin of Pilatus was the name given to a hat worn by the devotees of the Dioskouroi. The Castorian cult was well established throughout the empire and persisted well into the 5th Century AD particularly among the Dacian and Sarmatian soldiers throughout the frontiers of the empire. The name Pileatus was used as a cognomen by the descendants of Burebista of Dacia whose descendants are known to have been soldiers who were stationed in Judea, Britain, Spain, Gaul, and Germany. -- Birth, life and death in legend: Pilate's date and place of birth are unknown. An 1899 article in the New York Times references a Scottish legend that Pilate's father was an ambassador to the Caledonians and that he was born in Fortingall in Glen Lyon, Perthshire; this legend is quite common in Highland Perthshire. The 1911 Encyclopaedia Britannica article on Pilate said that Pontius suggested a Samnite origin-among the Pontii-and his cognomen Pileatus, if it derived from the pileus or cap of liberty, implied that he was either descended



from, or had been himself a freedman. It is also commonly believed that the name 'Pontius' implies that he was descended from Gaius Pontius, the Samnite General. One tradition relates that he married Claudia Procula, daughter of illegitimate birth to Julia, Augustus' only natural offspring and adopted by Tiberius who had previously been married to Julia. Eusebius quoted some early apocryphal accounts which he did not name, that said Pilate suffered misfortune in the reign of Caligula (AD 37-41), was exiled to Gaul and eventually committed suicide there in Vienne. There is an old tradition linking the birthplace of Pilate with the small village of Bisenti, Samnite territory, in today's Abruzzo region of Central Italy. There are ruins of a Roman house known as "The House of Pilate." [\[article link\]](#)

---

Acts 13 - The Missionary efforts of the Christian Church primarily to Gentiles begins with Saul [Apostle Paul] and Barnabas being sent out (Apostle) by the Holy Spirit on the first of three Missionary trips undertaken by the Apostle Paul and recorded in the book of Acts -- 'Acts 13:1-4 Now there were in the church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen [a childhood friend of Herod], which had been brought up with Herod the Tetrarch, and Saul [Apostle Paul]. \*\*\*As they ministered to the Lord [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit], and fasted, \*the Holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the [Missionary] work whereunto I have called them. And when they [Church fellowship] had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent them away. So they, \*being sent forth by the Holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia [in modern Syria]; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus.' - Note: Where Jesus is the head and authority of the Christian Church it is primarily the work of the Holy Spirit that is in charge of gathering, assembling and orchestrating the Christian Church into becoming the one assembled Bride of Jesus Christ.

Acts 13:43-52 Now when the [Jewish synagogue] (redeemed - Jewish redemption) congregation was [concluded for the Saturday] broken up, many of the Jews and religious proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas: who, speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in the grace of God. And the next Sabbath day [Saturday] came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God. But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming. Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the Word of God [for salvation] should first have been spoken to you [Jews the redeemed of God]: but seeing ye put it [Salvation] from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life [here and now], lo, \*we turn to the Gentiles. \*For so hath the Lord commanded us, saying, I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldst be for \*salvation [eternal life] unto the ends of the earth. \*And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed. And the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region. But the Jews stirred up the devout and honorable women, and the chief men of the city, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them [evicted] out of their coasts. But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto Iconium. And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the Holy Ghost. - Note: What is being offered to the Jews is salvation. The [observant obedient - Synagogue] Jews are already redeemed (in the presence of God) and for the redeemed Jews salvation comes \*after death. Jesus is offering Salvation [eternal life] here and now. The Gentiles [us]do not have redemption as the observant Jews do, some Gentiles are (saved) in that their conscience was a witness to them that there is a God but they were saved (also after death) not directly knowing God and not being in the presence of God as the redeemed Jews are. Gentiles who become Christians receive instantly both the Redemption (without sin in the presence of God) and Salvation (eternal life). Where the Jews have Jewish redemption and eventually (after death) eternal life (Salvation) a redeemed Jew can become a Christian and then also receive Salvation already having redemption but the Gentiles coming into the Christian Church only have the option of Salvation and with Christian Salvation comes redemption.

**PAUL [the Apostle] has been called the greatest Christian who ever lived**

PAUL has been called the greatest Christian who ever lived. He also suffered greatly for the name of Jesus Christ. When Paul defended his calling to the Church, he defined suffering as a major proof of his spiritual office. 'I have worked much harder,' he insisted, 'been in prison more frequently, been flogged more severely, and been exposed to death again and again' (2 Corinthians 11:23). Strength in Weakness: But Paul's many trials did not deter him from living the Christian life. Neither did they restrict his preaching the gospel. To the contrary, suffering seemed to impel Paul to even greater spiritual service. The apostle Paul said something remarkable about his adversities: 'For Christ's sake, I delight in weaknesses, in insults, in hardships, in persecutions, in difficulties. For when I am weak, then I am strong' (2 Corinthians 12:10). We shouldn't, however, think of Paul as bigger than life or an indestructible superman. There were times when the tremendous hardships he confronted were far beyond his human endurance. After suffering one rather malicious incident of persecution, Paul admitted he and his companions 'despaired even of life' (2 Corinthians 1:8). But Paul had faith in the living God to see him through his trial. 'On him we have set our hope,' wrote Paul, 'that he will continue to deliver us' (verse 10). But as Paul's life demonstrates, God usually delivers us out of troubles we are already in, not necessarily from troubles before they begin. Yet, as we must, Paul was able to rise above all his many afflictions. How did he do it? And how can we surmount our trials and troubles? Paul certainly didn't overcome by his own strength or will. He never took personal credit for being able to bear his painfully heavy cross. He attributed his spiritual muscle to its true source - Jesus Christ. Paul said: 'I can do everything through him who gives me strength' (Philippians 4:13). He exulted, not in his own will and courage, but in the power of Christ in him. By his example we know that we, too, have access to the same spiritual power and courage. [\[article link\]](#)

**Seleucia [near Antioch (Syria)] - Seleucia was the seaport from which Paul and Barnabas left [from the Church in Antioch] with John Mark [Mark who the departed from the mission at Pamphylia] for their first missionary journey (in approximately 49 A.D.) (Photos)**

Seleucus I Nicator of Syria founded Seleucia Pieria in 301 B.C. as a port for his capital in Antioch. The city became one of the "Syrian Tetrapolis," designed to promote Hellenistic culture in Syria. It was then an important political, military, and economic game piece in the Ptolemaic-Seleucid wars. In 63 B.C. Rome made Seleucia a free city and then in 70 A.D. made it the base for the imperial fleet. ... see Acts 13:4). Part of the ancient (manmade) harbor can still be seen, although it has since silted up. This harbor caused continual problems and required frequent maintenance. ... Titus' Tunnel: A stream which led into the harbor was so threatening during the flood season that the Romans built a water channel north of the city to divert it. Legionaries, sailors, and Judean prisoners provided the work for the project. Titus' tunnel, as it is called today, cuts through the solid rock of the mountain in two places. ... Vespasian Inscription: The tunnel is dated based on two inscriptions. The inscription shown here was dedicated to Vespasian and Titus, so construction of the tunnel probably began in 70 A.D. However it was not finished until the second century. [\[article link\]](#)

**Map of Paul's First [of Three] Missionary Journeys - [Paul made a fourth documented trip - as prisoner in his first visit to Rome] - This map reveals the areas in Asia Minor where Paul visited in his first missionary journey around 48 AD (Map - List of Bible Verses)**

This map reveals the areas in Asia Minor where Paul visited in his first missionary journey. Around 48 AD, in the springtime, Paul and his companions Barnabas and Mark were sent on a mission from the church in Antioch. This would be the first of Paul's Missionary Journey's. They had been gone for a year and a half planting churches and appointing elders. They had traveled approximately 1,250 miles. When they [Paul and Barnabas] returned they reported to the Church [in Antioch and later in Jerusalem] all that had happened. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Acts 14 - The first Missionary Journey continues and the Apostles [Paul and Barnabas] continue to experience and to witness firsthand both the events of miraculous conversions to Christianity from some and from others outright hostile opposition against Christianity -- 'Acts 14:3-7 Long time therefore abode [in the city of Iconium] they speaking boldly in the Lord, which gave Testimony unto the Word of His [Jesus'] Grace, and granted [miraculous] signs and wonders to be done by their hands. But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the Apostles. And when there was \*an assault made \*both of the \*Gentiles, and also of the \*Jews with their rulers, to use them despitefully, and to stone them, They were aware of it, and fled unto Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about: And there they [also] preached the gospel.'

The first Missionary Journey is successfully concluded: Acts 14:21-28 And when they had preached the gospel to that city [Derbe], and had taught many, they \*\*returned again to Lystra [where Paul was taken outside the city and stoned to death - and also where the Disciple Timothy (1st and 2nd Timothy) was from who joined Paul on the 2nd Missionary Journey], and to Iconium, and Antioch (Pisidia)[now modern central Turkey], \*\*Confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God. And when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed. And after they had passed throughout Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia [where Mark left them and the Missionary Journey (a journey Mark was not originally called by the Holy Spirit to be a part of) and went back to Jerusalem]. And when they had preached the Word in Perga, they went down into Attalia: And thence sailed to Antioch (Syria - now modern costal Turkey) [North of Israel - near the port of Selucia where they originally left from], from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God for the work which they fulfilled. And when they were come, and had gathered the church [in Antioch] together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles. And there they abode long time with the disciples.

Ancient Syrian Antioch (Modern Antakya in Turkey): Seventeen ancient cities in present day Turkey were named Antioch but only two are remembered today in a historical sense - One is modern day Antakya (located in ancient Syria) and the other is Antioch in Pisidia (Central Turkey)

Overview: A city of southern Turkey on the Orontes River near the Mediterranean Sea. Seventeen ancient cities in present day Turkey were named Antioch but only two are remembered today in a historical sense. One is modern day Antakya (located in ancient Syria) and the other is Antioch in Pisidia ... The plain of Antioch was occupied from the Neolithic onwards but the city itself was not founded until 300 B.C. by the Greek General Seleucus I after the death of Alexander the Great. Antioch was one of the two capitals of the Parthian Empire and was populated by indigenous groups and Greek colonists. It became a Roman city in 64 B.C. and was made the administrative capital of the Roman Province of Syria. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Acts 15 - The 1st Church Council takes place about 52 A.D. at the Church in Jerusalem - The 1st Church Council was specifically in regard to the major number of Gentiles that were now joining the Christian Church daily [predominantly through Missionary efforts] and whether or not the Gentiles would have to be circumcised and observe any of the Jewish customs or take part in any of the established laws of Moses -- 'Acts 15:6 And the Apostles and [Church] Elders [including James the ½ brother of Jesus] came together for to consider of this matter.'

Acts 15:6-22 And the Apostles and Elders came together for to consider of this matter. And when there had been much disputing [arguing], [Apostle] Peter rose up, and said unto them, Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago [Cornelius and his household at Caesarea] God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe. And God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them

witness, \*giving them the Holy Ghost, even as He did unto us; And put no difference between us and them, \*\*purifying their hearts by faith. Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke [law of Moses] upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? \*\*But we believe that through the Grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we [Jews who are Redeemed] shall be Saved, even as they [Gentiles who are now being Saved - Salvation]. Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them. And after they had held their peace, James [the ½ brother of Jesus - Church leader in Jerusalem] answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me: Simeon [Apostle Peter] hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, \*\*\*to take out of them a [Christian] people for His Name. And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written, After [Gentile Christian Church] this I [Messiah] will return [2nd Coming], and will build again the Tabernacle [House - Dwelling] of [the Throne of King] David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up: That [during the Christian Church Age] the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom My Name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things. \*\*\*Known unto God are all His works \*\*\*from the beginning of the world. Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God [those who have the Holy Spirit]: But that we write unto them, \*that they abstain from pollutions of [Gentile] idols, and from [Gentile] fornication, and from things strangled [Jewish law], and from blood [Jewish law]. \*\*For Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him [abstain from idols and fornication because it is un-Christian, abstain from unclean food and blood only if it offends the local Jewish population], being read in the synagogues every Sabbath day. Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole Church [in Jerusalem], to send chosen men of their own company to [the Church in] Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; namely, Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren ... - Note: The early Church recognized that God was active in calling Gentiles into His Christian Church and they also recognized that the Gentiles would have to conduct their new life in a manner consistent with Biblical Christianity and finally they concluded that it is important for Christians not to openly offend those that have remained Jewish. Also Note: All food including blood is now clean because the eternal blood of Jesus Christ has cleansed the world. Eating animal blood and probably human blood if it were obtained in a legal manner does not make a person unclean. Satan has devised a scheme that the world is unclean however it is not. It is unprofitable to do questionable things and germs and disease might be involved but if someone for example drank pig blood thinking it is an evil act the act itself is not but the intentions of their heart might be. - Some cultures eat blood foods and if the Jews are simply notified that it is a custom and not a slight on Moses then they are free to eat their blood food of course not offering any of it to a devout Jewish person because that would be terribly offensive. The 1st Church council was saying to the Gentiles to have our Christian Gentile liberties but also to be mindful and respectful of the [Redeemed] Jews who do still follow the laws of Moses. [\[article link\]](#)

Acts 15 (Part 2) - Christian Church Councils - All of the Church Councils throughout history have dealt specifically with the issues of God's Redemptive and Salvation plan for mankind and in light of God's plan for mankind the councils have also attempt to explain who God is to mankind - A Note of Encouragement: Participation in the blog Bible Study has been going extraordinarily well since the start of the study and it continues as one of the most active projects on the Basic Christian website. I'm encouraged and blessed daily by the numbers of people who are so actively studying the Bible and seeking a direct relationship with God in Jesus Christ. Continue with prayer, study and fellowship! Continue the good work in Jesus Christ!

A brief background note on the blog Bible Study and a summary of Redemption and Salvation: The Bible is about the Redemption and Salvation plan of God for mankind therefore the blog Bible Study is attempting to be about the Redemption and Salvation of mankind in examining the predetermined plan of God in Jesus Christ for mankind. - Summary: Adam and his wife [later named Eve] were both a part of the original creation of God and were both created possessing Redemption [in the visible, perceivable presence of God] and Salvation [eternal life]. With the fall of Adam and Eve by disobedience to God that directly resulted in sin

against God then Adam and Eve lost their Redemption and Salvation and as a result of not having Redemption and Salvation they were then unable to pass along Redemption and Salvation to any of their descendants including us at our present day. The very children of Adam and Eve were without God in any form except in the brief [redemptive] knowledge of God that their parents Adam and Eve were able to tell them about from their experiences and for a few corrective and punitive [redemptive] measures from God. It seems we fail to realize how complete the sin separation was for mankind and how devastating the results were. Adam and Eve were a part of the original creation of God and then their immediate children [Cain, Abel, Seth, etc.] composed a group of individuals separated from God but were able through the instructions of their parents to follow substitutional sacrificial practices. This group highly separated from God consisting of individuals and families were known as the 'sacrificing righteous Gentiles' a group of disorganized individuals that encompassed the highly personally [self] esteemed Job and it finally the system spun completely out of control and came to an end in the folly of Balaam the last of the sacrificing Gentiles. God chose the man Abram (Abraham) and his wife Sarai (Sarah) from among the sacrificing Gentiles to become the father of the Jewish Nation of further redeemed of God. Jewish Redemption was to bring mankind through the laws, customs and representation of God into a more direct and more Redeemed presence of God [as an example for all of mankind] than any of mankind had previously been since the fall of mankind. God Redeemed the Jewish Nation of Israel through Covenants (Promises), Laws (Society), Kings (representation of God), Priests (access for the people to God), Prophets (access from God to the people) all a direct representation of the one coming Jesus Christ the Messiah of all mankind. With the now accomplished Redemption and Salvation for all mankind in the Messiah Jesus Christ the finalized Christian Salvation and Redemption provided in the Virgin birth, atoning Redemption blood and eternal Salvation resurrection life of Jesus Christ is the completed work of God among mankind however not everyone is yet at the completed Christian work of God in mankind. The work of God in convicting Gentiles [in remote areas who have not heard the Gospel] through their conscience about the Holy God and through the enormity and splendor of God's creation continues. Also the Redemption of the Jewish people and Nation of Israel continues and soon another group of Redeemed the End Time Martyred Saints of Revelation will be established and quickly joined by the Redeemed 144,000 [Jewish Firstfruits (Revelation 14:4), Jews who acknowledge Jesus and remain Jewish] Jewish Witnesses of Jesus Christ the Messiah. Then after the return of Jesus Christ and during His 1,000 year Righteous Kingdom reign here on earth there will be another group of Redeemed 'Millennial Saints' to continue to fulfill and establish the Redemption and Salvation plan of God in Jesus Christ existing for all of mankind throughout every age and into all of eternity.

The Council of Jerusalem Acts 15:6-31 (Approx. 52 A.D.): where we read of the first General Church Council - A serious question of doctrine arose, and "the apostles and the presbyters came together to consider this matter" - The decree of the Council of Jerusalem went on, then, to establish a binding obligation upon all Christians in the local churches of Antioch, Syria and Cilicia: "that you abstain from things offered to idols, from blood, from things strangled, and from sexual immorality" (Acts 15:29) - Did the local churches bristle at this imposition of doctrine and practice from the ecclesiastical leadership of the whole Church? Not at all, but rather they "rejoiced over its encouragement" (Acts 15:31) {The 50 A.D. Jerusalem Council decision was yes, Gentiles can become Christians and then simple directions and reminders were given so that the new Gentile Christians would not offend God. The food (abstain from eating blood) decision was given so that Christians would not offend the Jews. Christians can eat any food however God is still protecting the Jews and He does not want them offended by others even Christians. Acts 15:21 For Moses of old time hath in every city them (Jews) that preach (law) him, being read in the synagogues every Sabbath day.}

The Council of Jerusalem: We may prove this quite readily by turning to Acts 15:6-31, where we read of the first General Church Council. A serious question of doctrine arose, and "the apostles and the presbyters came together to consider this matter" (Acts 15:6). After hearing the arguments and testimony of Peter, Paul and Barnabas, the leader of the Council, James [half brother of Jesus, writer of the book of James], then passed a



decree with the words, "Therefore I judge" (Acts 15:19, 'dio ego krino'). This passage describes no truly democratic process, but rather it describes submission to the judgment of a central ecclesiastical authority [an authority completely submitted to Jesus Christ]. -- After receiving the judgment of James, "it pleased the apostles and presbyters together with the whole Church" (Acts 15:22: 'apostolois kai tois presbyterois syn hole ekklesia') to dispatch delegates with a letter promulgating the decree of the Council. The council then drafted a letter in the name of "the apostles and the brother-presbyters" (Acts 15:23: 'hoi apostoloi kai hoi presbyteroi adelphoi'). This phrasing, and especially the apposition of 'presbyteroi' and 'adelphoi', is quite precise in establishing the authority of the decision of the Council in the office of the ministers who serve and lead the Church, as opposed to a democratic process. -- Does the phrase "whole Church" here refer to the universal Church, or merely to the entirety of the congregation at Jerusalem. Recalling that the leadership of the Council was comprised of the apostles who were planting local churches in the Hellenistic world, delegates of the Hellenistic churches, and the presbyters of the church at Jerusalem, we can only rightly conclude that they spoke in the name of the universal Church. Indeed, the letter explicitly states that the authors speak in the authority of the Holy Spirit (Acts 15:28); since Paul tells us that it is by one Spirit that we were baptized into one body (1 Cor. 12:13) which is Christ (1 Cor. 12:27) and over which Christ is the head (1 Eph. 1:22-23), when Luke writes in Acts 15:22 of the leadership of the whole Church assenting to the decree of James which is binding on all Gentile Christians, he is necessarily speaking of the Church in its universal or catholic sense. -- The Council then sent the letter to the local churches in Antioch, Syria and Cilicia. This letter remarks that the false doctrine which the council repudiated was in fact discernibly false because "we gave no such commandments" (Acts 15:24). Hence, the Bible tells us that right doctrine is subject to the discernment of the leadership of the whole Church. The decree of the Council of Jerusalem went on, then, to establish a binding obligation upon all Christians in the local churches of Antioch, Syria and Cilicia: "that you abstain from things offered to idols, from blood, from things strangled, and from sexual immorality" (Acts 15:29). Did the local churches bristle at this imposition of doctrine and practice from the ecclesiastical leadership of the whole Church? Not at all, but rather they "rejoiced over its encouragement" (Acts 15:31). Clearly, the Bible itself sets a precedent for the government of the universal Church by means of General Councils. [\[article link\]](#)

wikipedia.org: First Council of Nicaea by the Roman Emperor Constantine I in 325 AD - The First Council of Nicaea is commonly regarded to have been the first Ecumenical [representing the whole Christian Church] council of the Christian Church [that is if neglecting the Council of Jerusalem in 52 AD] - Most significantly, it resulted in the first uniform Christian doctrine, called the Creed of Nicaea

History: The purpose of a creed is to act as a yardstick of correct belief. The creeds of Christianity have been drawn up at times of conflict about doctrine: acceptance or rejection of a creed served to distinguish believers and deniers of a particular doctrine or set of doctrines. For that reason a creed was called in Greek a word that meant half of a broken object which, when placed together with the other half, verified the bearer's identity. The Greek word passed through Latin "symbolum" into English "symbol", which only later took on the meaning of an outward sign of something. The Nicene Creed was adopted in the face of the Arian controversy. Arius, a Libyan preacher, had declared that although Jesus Christ was divine, God had actually created him, and there was a time when he was not. This made Jesus less than the Father and contradicted the doctrine of the Trinity. Arius's teaching provoked a serious crisis. The Nicene Creed of 325 explicitly affirms the divinity of Jesus, applying to him the term "God". The 381 version speaks of the Holy Spirit as worshipped and glorified with the Father and the Son. The Athanasian Creed describes in much greater detail the relationship between Father, Son and Holy Spirit. The Apostles' Creed, not formulated in reaction to Arianism, makes no explicit statements about the divinity of the Son and the Holy Spirit, but, in the view of many who use it, the doctrine is implicit in it. [\[article link\]](#)

Nicene Creed of 325 A.D. - Constantinople Creed of 381 A.D.

First Council of Nicea (325 A.D.) We believe in one God, the Father Almighty, Maker of all things visible and



invisible. And in one Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of God, begotten of the Father the only-begotten; that is, of the essence of the Father, God of God, Light of Light, very God of very God, begotten, not made, being of one substance with the Father; By whom all things were made both in heaven and on earth; Who for us men, and for our salvation, came down and was incarnate and was made man; He suffered, and the third day He rose again, ascended into heaven; From thence he shall come to judge the quick (living) and the dead. And in the Holy Ghost. -- First Council of Constantinople (381 A.D.) We believe in one God, the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth, and of all things visible and invisible. And in one Lord Jesus Christ, the only-begotten Son of God, begotten of the Father before all worlds (eons), Light of Light, very God of very God, begotten, not made, being of one substance with the Father; by whom all things were made; who for us men, and for our salvation, came down from heaven, and was incarnate by the Holy Ghost of the Virgin Mary, and was made man; He was crucified for us under Pontius Pilate, and suffered, and was buried, and the third day He rose again, according to the Scriptures, and ascended into Heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of the Father; from thence He shall come again, with glory, to judge the quick (living) and the dead; \*whose kingdom shall have no end. And in the Holy Ghost, the Lord and Giver of life, who proceedeth from the Father, who with the Father and the Son together is worshiped and glorified, who spake by the prophets. In one holy catholic and apostolic Church; we acknowledge one baptism for the remission of sins; we look for the resurrection of the dead, and the life of the world to come. Amen. [\[article link\]](#)

4 Great Church Councils Part 1 & 2 (Mp3s) {Note: The Council of Jerusalem Acts 15:6-31 (Approx. 52 A.D.) is the original and first Christian Church Council. All of the later Church Councils are modeled after the first Jerusalem Council.}

Excellent!!! [\[article link\]](#)

The Bible and The Creeds - Sermon Series: An Introduction to the Creeds (Mp3s)

Brian Borgman is the founding pastor of Grace Community Church. He earned a B.A. in Biblical Studies from Biola University (La Mirada, CA), a Master of Divinity from Western Conservative Baptist Seminary (Portland, OR) and a Doctor of Ministry from Westminster Seminary (Escondido, CA). [\[article link\]](#)

Book of Common Prayer (1662) - "I believe there is no Liturgy in the world, either in ancient or modern language, which breathes more of a solid, scriptural, rational piety than the Common Prayer of the Church of England" John Wesley (PDF)

The 1662 Book of Common Prayer of the Church of England (you can download it by clicking the picture to the left or the link below) is still technically the only "official" prayer book of the Church of England, the mother church (for the moment at least) of the Anglican Communion. It itself is the result of more than a century of liturgical development through a turbulent time in British history. Its literary and theological influence is immense; this alone makes it an important document. [\[article link\]](#)

Westminster Confession of Faith (1647) - Downloadable Documents (Doc)

The Westminster Catechism was completed in 1647 by the Westminster Assembly and continues to serve as part of the doctrinal standards of many Presbyterian churches. [\[article link\]](#)

The Westminster Confession of Faith (1647) - Downloadable Documents (PDF)

In 1643, during a period of civil war, the English "Long Parliament" (under the control of Presbyterian Puritans) convened an Assembly of Divines (mostly Puritan ministers, including a few influential Scottish commissioners) at Westminster Abbey in London. Their task was to advise Parliament on how to bring the Church of England into greater conformity with the Church of Scotland and the Continental Reformed churches. The Westminster

Assembly produced documents on doctrine, church government, and worship that have largely defined Presbyterianism down to this day. These documents included a Confession of Faith (1646), a Larger Catechism (1647), and a Shorter Catechism (1647), often collectively called "the Westminster standards." Parliamentary efforts to reconstitute the established Church of England along Presbyterian lines were soon thwarted by the rise to power of Cromwell (who favored Independency) and the expulsion of Presbyterians from Parliament in 1648, and then the restoration of the monarchy in 1660, which quickly led to the reinstatement of Episcopacy and the suppression of Puritanism. -- But things were different in Scotland. The General Assembly of the Church of Scotland adopted the Confession of Faith in 1647 and the Catechisms in 1648. The Scottish Parliament ratified them in 1649 and again (after a time of political and religious strife) in 1690. The Presbyterian character of the Church of Scotland was safeguarded when Scotland and England were united under one crown in 1707. Numerous Presbyterian bodies have been formed since then, both in the United Kingdom and around the world, and they have always been constituted on the basis of the Westminster standards (although declension from them has sometimes followed). -- When the Presbyterian Church in the United States of America was formed in 1788, it adopted the Westminster standards, as containing the system of doctrine taught in the Holy Scriptures. However, it revised chapters 20.4, 23.3, and 31.2 of the Confession, basically removing the civil magistrate (i.e., the state) from involvement in ecclesiastical matters. [\[article link\]](#)

The Westminster Confession of Faith 1648 - The Westminster Confession of Faith (WCF) and its related documents are the greatest of all the creeds of the Christian church (Mp3s)

"As truly as in the cases of the Nicene and Chalcedonian formularies, the Westminster Standards mark an epoch in the history of human reflection on the truths of the gospel--an epoch in the attainment and registry of doctrinal truth; and as truly in the one case as in the other the statements they give of the truths that fall in their sphere are scientifically final. All attempts at restatement must either repeat their definitions or fall away from the purity of their conceptions or the justness of their language." (Benjamin B. Warfield, "The Significance of the Westminster Standards as a Creed," 1897). [\[article link\]](#)

Historic Baptist Documents - Confessions, Catechisms, Creeds

Many contemporaries have a deep-seated suspicion of catechisms. In our own Baptist denomination, many would consider the words "Baptist catechism" as mutually exclusive. A popular misconception is that catechisms are used in times and places where inadequate views of conversion predominate or the fires of evangelism have long since turned to white ash. If the Bible is preached, they continue, no catechism is necessary; catechisms tend to produce mere intellectual assent where true heart religion is absent. This concern reflects a healthy interest for the experiential side of true Christianity. Concern for conversion and fervor, however, should never diminish one's commitment to the individual truths of Christianity nor the necessity of teaching them in a full and coherent manner.~An Encouragement to Use Catechisms, Tom Nettles. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Acts 16 - The Apostle Paul departs for his 2nd of three Missionary Journeys - Barnabas and Paul have divided company so Paul takes Silas on his second journey -- 'Acts 15:35 Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, \*with many others also. And some days after Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us go again [on a 2nd Missionary Journey] and visit our brethren in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, and see how they do. And Barnabas determined to take with them [Mark] John, whose surname was Mark. But Paul thought not good to take him with them, who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work. \*And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder [split] one from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed unto Cyprus; And Paul chose Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brethren [fellow Christians] unto the grace of God.

And [starting] he went through Syria and Cilicia [local existing Churches], confirming the Churches.'

Acts 16:1-4 Then came he to Derbe and Lystra [where Paul was stoned to death on the first trip]: and, behold, a certain disciple was there, named Timotheus [Timothy, 1st and 2nd Timothy], the son of a certain woman, which was a Jewess [Jewish], and believed; but his father was a Greek [Gentile]: Which was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium. \*\*Him [Timothy, ½ Jewish - ½ Gentile] would Paul have to go forth with him; \*and took and circumcised him because of the Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek [but that his mother was Jewish so Timothy should have been circumcised as an infant - Paul was trying to right a previous wrong - and most importantly Paul was trying to find a way for Christianity and Judaism to exist side by side an effort that will almost get Paul killed and will lead to his arrest and being sent to Rome]. And as they [Paul, Silas, Timothy and soon Luke (Acts 16:11)] went through the cities, \*they delivered them the decrees [New Testament writings - book of James - probably Gospel of Matthew - and possibly the Didache (extra-Biblical material)] for to keep, that were ordained of the Apostles and elders which were at Jerusalem. ... Acts 16:5-10 And so were the Churches established in the faith, and increased in number daily. Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia and the region of \*Galatia [book of Galatians], \*\*and were forbidden of the Holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia [even though the Holy Spirit had previously directed the Apostle Peter to open up Christianity to all ethnicities there are still barriers that remain in preaching and spreading the Gospel], After they were come [diverted] to Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered them not [again more barriers and another closed door]. And they passing by Mysia came down to Troas. \*And a vision appeared to Paul in the night; There stood a [contact] man of Macedonia, and prayed [asked] him, saying, Come over into Macedonia [Greece], and help us. And after he had seen the vision, \*immediately we endeavored to go into Macedonia, assuredly gathering that the Lord had called us [the door was open] for to preach the gospel unto them. ... Acts 16:16-32 And it came to pass [in the city of Philippi, later the book (letter) of Philippians], as we went to prayer, a certain damsel [young lady] \*possessed with a spirit of divination [lit. python] [knowledge of Satan's plans or intentions for people, always bondage, usually false hope and often evil - i.e. tragedy, death, illness] met us, which brought her masters much gain [money] by soothsaying [fortunetelling]: \*The same followed Paul and us, and cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which show unto us the way of salvation {she has the Holy Spirit of God upon here (since Pentecost - Acts 2:17) and an conflicting evil spirit inside of her}. And this did she many days [Paul took a while to assess and discern the spirits at work through and around her] {not outright confusion but a grey (foggy) area of Christianity and of the world - the events of the world and of the spiritual realm are not always just black and white and we do need to pray and to exercise and use Biblical discernment}. \*\*But Paul, being grieved, turned and said to the spirit [of divination], I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her [stop possessing her]. And he came out the same hour [hour - with concern, patience and discernment]. And when her masters saw that the hope of their gains [the evil spirit] was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, and drew them into the marketplace unto the rulers, And brought them to the magistrates [city officials], saying, These men, being Jews [early Christianity until Rome's edict was still considered a sect of Judaism], do exceedingly trouble our city, And teach customs, which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romans. And the multitude rose up together against them: and the magistrates rent off their clothes, and commanded to beat them. And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast them into prison, charging the jailer to keep them safely: Who, having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner [most escape proof part of the] prison, \*and made their feet fast in the stocks [wooden handcuffs]. \*\*\*And at midnight [the darkest hour] Paul and Silas \*prayed, \*and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them. And suddenly there was a great [actual] earthquake [God intervened], so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately all the doors were opened, and every one's bands were loosed. And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled [escaped]. \*But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Do thyself no harm: for we are all here [we value your life and have not fled]. Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas

[grateful they did not flee], And brought them out, \*\*and said, Sirs, what must I do to be Saved? \*\*And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house [Christianity is available to everyone, male, female, young, old, etc.]. And they spake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house. - The life changing message of Christianity continues to be given to a grateful mankind!

The Didache [lit. The Teachings] - The Didache is also called the "Teaching of the Twelve Apostles" - It was possibly written around 65 - 80 A.D. {possibly 52 A.D. about the time of the letter from the 1st Church Council in Jerusalem} and is supposed to be what the twelve apostles taught to the Gentiles concerning life and death, church order, fasting, baptism, prayer, etc. - There is debate as to its authenticity - The work is cited by Eusebius who lived from 260 - 341 [A.D.] and Athanasius (293-373 A.D.) It seems to be referenced by Origen who lived from 185-254 [A.D.] - In the Didache, 16:2-3 is quoted in the Epistle of Barnabbas in 4:9, or vice versa - The Epistle of Barnabbas was [possibly] written in 130-131 A.D. - The Didache is not (purely) inspired {extra-Biblical}, but is valuable as an early church document

A total of 16 Chapters: CHAPTER 1 1:1 There are two paths, one of life and one of death, and the difference is great between the two paths. 1:2 Now the path of life is this -- first, thou shalt love the God who made thee, thy neighbor as thyself, and all things that thou wouldest not should be done unto thee, do not thou unto another. 1:3 And the doctrine of these maxims is as follows. Bless them that curse you, and pray for your enemies. Fast on behalf of those that persecute you; for what thank is there if ye love them that love you? Do not even the Gentiles do the same? But do ye love them that hate you, and ye will not have an enemy. 1:4 Abstain from fleshly and worldly lusts. If anyone give thee a blow on thy right cheek, turn unto him the other also, and thou shalt be perfect; if any one compel thee to go a mile, go with him two; if a man take away thy cloak, give him thy coat also; if a man take from thee what is thine, ask not for it again, for neither art thou able to do so. 1:5 Give to everyone that asketh of thee, and ask not again; for the Father wishes that from his own gifts there should be given to all. Blessed is he who giveth according to the commandment, for he is free from guilt; but woe unto him that receiveth. For if a man receive being in need, he shall be free from guilt; but he who receiveth when not in need, shall pay a penalty as to why he received and for what purpose; and when he is in tribulation he shall be examined concerning the things that he has done, and shall not depart thence until he has paid the last farthing. 1:6 For of a truth it has been said on these matters, let thy almsgiving abide in thy hands until thou knowest to whom thou hast given. CHAPTER 2 2:1 But the second commandment of the teaching is this. 2:2 Thou shalt not kill; thou shalt not commit adultery; thou shalt not corrupt youth; thou shalt not commit fornication; thou shalt not steal; thou shalt not use soothsaying; thou shalt not practice sorcery; thou shalt not kill a child by abortion, neither shalt thou slay it when born; thou shalt not covet the goods of thy neighbour; 2:3 thou shalt not commit perjury; thou shalt not bear false witness; thou shalt not speak evil; thou shalt not bear malice; 2:4 thou shalt not be double-minded or double-tongued, for to be double tongued is the snare of death. 2:5 Thy speech shall not be false or empty, but concerned with action. 2:6 Thou shalt not be covetous, or rapacious, or hypocritical, or malicious, or proud; thou shalt not take up an evil design against thy neighbour; 2:7 thou shalt not hate any man, but some thou shalt confute, concerning some thou shalt pray, and some thou shalt love beyond thine own soul. CHAPTER 3 3:1 My child, fly from everything that is evil, and from everything that is like to it. 3:2 Be not wrathful, for wrath leadeth unto slaughter; be not jealous, or contentious, or quarrelsome, for from all these things slaughter ensues. 3:3 My child, be not lustful, for lust leadeth unto fornication; be not a filthy talker; be not a lifter up of the eye, for from all these things come adulteries. 3:4 My child, be not an observer of omens, since it leadeth to idolatry, nor a user of spells, nor an astrologer, nor a travelling purifier, nor wish to see these things, for from all these things idolatry ariseth. 3:5 My child, be not a liar, for lying leadeth unto theft; be not covetous or conceited, for from all these things thefts arise. 3:6 My child, be not a murmurer, since it leadeth unto blasphemy; be not self-willed or evil-minded, for from all these things blasphemies are produced; 3:7 but be thou meek, for the meek shall inherit the earth; 3:8 be thou longsuffering, and compassionate, and harmless, and peaceable, and good, and fearing alway the words that thou hast heard. 3:9 Thou shalt not exalt thyself, neither shalt thou

put boldness into thy soul. Thy soul shall not be joined unto the lofty, but thou shalt walk with the just and humble. 3:10 Accept the things that happen to thee as good, knowing that without God nothing happens. CHAPTER 4 4:1 My child, thou shalt remember both night and day him that speaketh unto thee the Word of God; thou shalt honour him as thou dost the Lord, for where the teaching of the Lord is given, there is the Lord; 4:2 thou shalt seek out day by day the favour of the saints, that thou mayest rest in their words; 4:3 thou shalt not desire schism, but shalt set at peace them that contend; thou shalt judge righteously; thou shalt not accept the person of any one to convict him of transgression; 4:4 thou shalt not doubt whether a thing shall be or not. 4:5 Be not a stretcher out of thy hand to receive, and a drawer of it back in giving. 4:6 If thou hast, give by means of thy hands a redemption for thy sins. 4:7 Thou shalt not doubt to give, neither shalt thou murmur when giving; for thou shouldest know who is the fair recompenser of the reward. 4:8 Thou shalt not turn away from him that is in need, but shalt share with thy brother in all things, and shalt not say that things are thine own; for if ye are partners in what is immortal, how much more in what is mortal? 4:9 Thou shalt not remove thine heart from thy son or from thy daughter, but from their youth shalt teach them the fear of God. 4:10 Thou shalt not command with bitterness thy servant or thy handmaid, who hope in the same God as thyself, lest they fear not in consequence the God who is over both; for he cometh not to call with respect of persons, but those whom the Spirit hath prepared. 4:11 And do ye servants submit yourselves to your masters with reverence and fear, as being the type of God. 4:12 Thou shalt hate all hypocrisy and everything that is not pleasing to God; 4:13 thou shalt not abandon the commandments of the Lord, but shalt guard that which thou hast received, neither adding thereto nor taking therefrom; 4:14 thou shalt confess thy transgressions in the Church, and shalt not come unto prayer with an evil conscience. This is the path of life. ... [\[article link\]](#)

---

Acts 17 - The 2nd Missionary Journey continues to take the Gospel of Jesus Christ into further reaches of mankind -- 'Acts 17:1-4 Now when they had passed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica [1st and 2nd Thessalonians], where was a synagogue of the Jews: And Paul, as his manner was, went in unto them, and three Sabbath days \*reasoned {now the Book of Hebrews} with them out of the scriptures, Opening and alleging, that Christ must needs have suffered, and \*risen again from the dead; and that this Jesus, whom I preach unto you, is Christ [Messiah]. And some of them believed ...'

Paul's sermon in Athens Greece at the Mars Hill outdoor Auditorium: Acts 17:16-34 Now while Paul waited for them [Silas and Timothy] at Athens, his spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city wholly given to idolatry. \*Therefore disputed he in the synagogue with the Jews, and with the devout persons, \*and in the market daily with them [Gentiles] that met with him. Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans [pleasure seekers - food, wine, music, sex, adventure, etc.], and of the Stoicks (Stoicism) [pleasure deniers - no emotions, submit the body to the mind, overcome all obstacles in life with no emotions], encountered him. And some said, What will this babbler say? other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods: because \*he [Paul] preached unto them Jesus, and the resurrection. \*And they took him, and brought him unto Areopagus [Mars' Hill], saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, is? For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean. For all the Athenians and strangers which were there spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell, or to hear some new thing. Then Paul stood in the midst of Mars' hill, and said, \*\*Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are \*too \*superstitious. For as I passed by, and beheld your devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, TO THE



UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, Him declare I [starting with God's creation] unto you. God that made [created] the world and all things therein, seeing that He is Lord [owner - authority] of Heaven and earth, \*\*dwelleth not in temples made with hands; \*Neither is worshipped with men's hands [abilities, accomplishments], as though He [God] needed anything [for His existence from man], seeing He [God] giveth to all life, and breath, and all things; \*\*And hath made of one blood [Adam and Eve] \*all Nations of men [everyone] for to dwell on all the face of the earth, \*and hath determined the times [generations] before appointed, and the bounds [city, state, nation - Limits] of their habitation; [restrictions] That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel [with their conscious] after Him, and find Him, though he be not far from every one of us [God is always close]: \*\*\*For in Him [in God's created realms] we live, and move, and have our being; as certain also of your own [Greek] poets have said, For we are also His offspring. Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit] is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and man's device. \*\*And the times of this ignorance [before Pentecost] God winked at [allowed mankind to rebel]; \*\*\*but now [after the cross, resurrection, Pentecost] commandeth all men everywhere to repent [in the Church age]: Because he hath appointed a day, in the which He will judge the world in righteousness by that man [Son of Man] whom He hath ordained; whereof \*\*\*He hath given assurance unto all men, \*\*\*in that he hath raised [resurrection] Him [Jesus - Son of God - Son of Man] from the dead. \*And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, \*some mocked: and \*others said, We will hear thee again of this matter. So Paul departed from among them. \*Howbeit certain men clave unto him, and believed [became Christians]: \*among the which was \*Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named \*Damaris, \*and others with them.

Areopagus (Mars Hill), Athens [Greece] - The Areopagus or Mars Hill is a bare marble hill next to the Acropolis in Athens - It is especially popular with travelers for its connections with a speech made by Paul the Apostle (Photos)

History: In pre-classical times (before the 5th century BC), the Areopagus was the council of elders of the city, like the Roman Senate. Like the Senate, its membership derived from those who had held high public office, in this case that of Archon. In 462 BC, Ephialtes put through reforms which deprived the Areopagus of almost all its functions except that of a murder tribunal. In classical times, the Areopagus functioned as the chief homicide court of Athens. At the foot of the Areopagus was a temple dedicated to the Erinyes, where murderers could find sanctuary. -- In the Bible: The Areopagus, like most city-state institutions, continued to function in Roman times, and it was then that the Apostle Paul delivered his famous speech about the identity of "the Unknown God." According to the biblical account (Acts 17) ... [\[article link\]](#)

---

Acts 18 - The eventful, far reaching and highly successful 2nd Missionary Journey of the Apostle Paul concludes as Paul visits the seaport city of Corinth in Greece and then after a brief visit to Ephesus [in modern Turkey] he quickly makes his way back to the Church at Antioch hoping first to make it to Jerusalem in time to celebrate the Passover [Holy Week] in Jerusalem - After a very short visit in Jerusalem possibly during Holy Week [it's not mentioned if Paul made it in time] and then on to Antioch and after spending a short time in Antioch he soon departed for his 3rd and final Missionary Journey -- 'Acts 18:9-10 Then [while in Corinth] spake the Lord [Jesus] to Paul in the night by a vision, \*Be not afraid [of persecution], but speak, and hold not thy peace: \*For I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city.'

Acts 18:18-23 And Paul after this [put on trial before Gallio] tarried [stayed] there [at Corinth] yet a good while [longer], and then took his leave of the brethren, and [beginning to conclude the 2nd Missionary Journey] sailed thence [in the direction] into Syria [back to Antioch], \*and with him Priscilla and Aquila [friends from Corinth]; having shorn his head in Cenchrea: for he had a [Nazarite] vow. And he came to [the Church in] Ephesus [in the modern day Nation of Turkey], and left them [Priscilla and Aquila] there [in Church]: but he



himself entered into the Synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews. When they [Christians] desired him to tarry [stay] longer time with them, he consented not; But bade them farewell, saying, I must by all means keep this feast {Passover?} that cometh in Jerusalem [now Holy Week]: but I will return again unto you, if God will. And he sailed from Ephesus. And when he had landed at Caesarea [an ancient seaport in Turkey - not Caesarea Philippi in Israel near Mount Hermon], and gone up, and saluted the church [in Jerusalem], he went down to Antioch. [--- End of the 2nd Missionary Journey] And after he had spent some time there [Antioch], he departed [--- Start of Paul's 3rd and probably final Missionary Journey (though disputed - there might have been a fourth Missionary Journey after Paul was released from prison in Rome)], and went over all the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthening all the disciples. - The second Missionary Journey concludes and the Apostle Paul now with a permanent passion [and even a fever] for Missionary life shortly begins another Missionary Journey.

### Drive Thru History :: Ancient Greece - A TV Series DVD Promo (YouTube)

In the first episode Dave hops on a car ferry and ends up where you could once find the Oracle at Delphi. After some weird fun Dave looks at the origin of the Olympics, follows the conquests of Alexander the Great, and begins a look at the Apostle Paul. It's in this episode, Drive Thru History presents what is perhaps the most thorough, yet condensed, (about 15 minutes) story of Paul's missionary journeys ever produced for television. In Athens, Dave will take you to the Acropolis and the Parthenon and provides a quick lesson in Greek philosophy learning about Plato, Aristotle and Socrates. In the last episode Dave visits the ruins of ancient Corinth. He examines the decadence of the Corinthians during the Roman era. Corinth sits near an isthmus, and you will see why understanding the geography of Corinth was so important to understanding the people of Corinth. Lastly, Dave will examine the Apostle Paul's life in Corinth and his writings to the church there - writings that forever changed history. Visit the Drive Thru History Website: <http://www.drivethruhistory.com>.  
[article link]

---

Acts 19 - With the 3rd Mission Journey the Apostle Paul makes more of a concerted effort to clean up loosened doctrines that are still around, to deepen and instruct the disciples in the correct Church doctrines of Jesus Christ and to strengthen the faith of the new leaders and new disciples by having a faith based solely on the living resurrected Jesus Christ -- 'Acts 19:10 And this continued by the space of two years; so that all they which dwelt in Asia heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.' - 'Acts 19:21 After these things were ended, Paul purposed \*in the Spirit, [that later] when he had passed through Macedonia and Achaia [Greece], to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there, I must also see Rome.'

Acts 19:1-7 And it came to pass, that, while Apollos [a disciple from Alexandria, Egypt - he was a disciple of an early disciple of John the Baptist] was at Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper coasts came to Ephesus: and finding certain disciples, He said unto them, Have ye received the Holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost. And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, Unto John's baptism. Then said Paul, John [the Baptist] verily baptized with the baptism of repentance [renewed heart], saying unto the people, that they should believe on Him [Jesus] which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus. \*When they heard this, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus. And when Paul had laid his hands upon them, the Holy Ghost came on them; and they spake with tongues, and prophesied. And all the men were about twelve. ... Acts 19:13-20 Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil

spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth. And there were seven sons of one Sceva, a Jew, and chief of the priests, which did so. And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye? And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded. And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and the Name of the Lord Jesus was magnified. And many that believed came, and confessed, and shewed their deeds. Many of them also which used curious arts brought their books together, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand pieces of silver. So mightily grew the Word of God and prevailed. - Other people even Jewish people were trying to use the Name of Jesus to command evil spirits however Jesus is not a Name to be thrown around like an incantation instead Jesus is the Name above every name and in His name He is to be worshiped!

---

Acts 20 - By the 3rd Missionary Journey of the Apostle Paul the Christian Church much as we know it today [with weekly Sunday worship] was firmly established and in operation throughout most of the Roman world -- 'Acts 20:7-11 And upon the first day of the week [Sunday], when the disciples came together to break bread [regular Christian Church day], Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow; and continued his speech until midnight. ... When he [injured man was healed] therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and [Paul] talked a long while, even till [the] break of day [sunrise], so he [Paul then] departed.'

Acts 20:16-38 For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia: for he hasted, if it were possible for him, to be at Jerusalem the day of Pentecost. And \*from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the Church. \*And when they were come to him, he said unto them [a farewell sermon], Ye know, from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons, Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and temptations, which befell me by the lying in wait of the Jews: \*And how I kept back nothing [all Christian doctrines were publically taught] that was profitable unto you, but have shewed you [every doctrine], and have taught you publically (publically), and from house to house, Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ. And now, behold, I go bound in the Spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall me there: Save that the Holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying that bonds and afflictions abide me. But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, \*\*so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry, which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God. And now, behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more. \*Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men. For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God. \*\*Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock [Christian Church], over the which the \*Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the \*\*\*Church of God, \*\*\*which He [Jesus] \*\*\*hath purchased with His own blood. For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous \*wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock. Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them. Therefore watch, and remember, that by the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears. And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of His Grace, \*which is able to build you up, and to give you an \*inheritance among all them which are sanctified. I have coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel. Yea, ye yourselves know, that these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me. I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how He [Jesus] said, \*It is more blessed to give than to receive. And when he [Paul] had thus spoken, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all. And they all wept sore, and fell

on Paul's neck, and kissed him, Sorrowing most of all for the words which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship [to continue on his way to Jerusalem].

Urbana Invite Videos - Urbana is intended for anyone interested in missions - It's our prayer that Urbana 09 will be an eye-opening, life-transforming, commitment-producing call to join God's mission (Video - Downloads)

Urbana 09 is intended for anyone interested in missions. The target audience is college-aged women and men between the ages of 18 and 30. But every Urbana draws people from all over North America who want to learn more about global realities, current missions issues, and their place in God's mission. ... Register here at [www.urbana09.org](http://www.urbana09.org). A minimum \$100 non-refundable, non-transferable deposit must accompany your registration. The remaining balance should be paid by credit card, e-check, or check by December 15, 2009. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Acts 21 - The Apostle Paul goes once again to the Church in Jerusalem and once again the Apostle Paul attempts to reconcile Christianity with Judaism and this time the events are disastrous and nearly fatal for the Apostle as Paul ends up arrested and in the custody of Rome no longer a freeman but a prisoner of Rome -- 'Acts 21:4 And finding disciples, we tarried there [in Tyre] seven days: who said to Paul through the Spirit, \*that he should not go up to Jerusalem.' - Note: Christian laity prophecy, those exercising the gift of prophecy [forth telling] often simplify and under complicate the prophecy message they are intended to give. The many disciples who prophesied to the Apostle Paul did so in oversimplified black and white terms [don't go to Jerusalem]. The Apostle Paul correctly identified the prophesies as more complex and as a warning from the Holy Spirit, intending that Paul should go to Jerusalem but not to go there unprepared for the unsuspected and disasters events that were about to occur mainly the wholesale and universal rejection of Paul's Gospel message by his Jewish brethren in Jerusalem.

Acts 21:17-24 And when \*we [Luke was among the disciples with Paul in Jerusalem] were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly. And the day following Paul went in with us unto James [ $\frac{1}{2}$  brother of Jesus - leader of the Church in Jerusalem - book of James]; and all the elders were present. And when he [Paul] had saluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his Ministry. And when they heard it, they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which believe; and they are all zealous of the law [of Moses]: And they are informed [misinformed] of thee, that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, saying that they ought not to circumcise their children, neither to walk after the customs. What is it therefore? the multitude [Christians in Jerusalem] must needs come together [be in agreement regarding the customs and laws of Moses for Jewish Christians]: for they [Jewish Christians] will hear that thou art come. \*\*Do therefore this that we say to thee: We have four men [Jewish Christians] which have a [Temple] vow on them; Them take, and purify thyself with them [at the Temple], \*\*and be at charges with them, that they may shave their heads: \*\*and all may know that those things, whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing; but that thou thyself also walkest orderly, and keepest the law [of Moses]. - The Apostle Paul arrived in Jerusalem and with the advanced knowledge of Paul's pending arrival the Christian Church in Jerusalem just happened to have four men who were in dire need of a Temple ritual service and of someone to accompany them in their ritual Temple Service. The Christian leaders in Jerusalem being concerned for their own customs didn't even bother to ask Paul what his message was but instead insisted that Paul participate in their customs regardless of any circumstances that might occur. The Apostle Paul attempted to appease the Church in Jerusalem and while following and participating in their manmade localized customs disaster ensued.

---

Acts 22 - The Apostle Paul complies with the desires of the leaders of the Christian Church in Jerusalem - The results are a disaster as once in the Temple area Jews of Asia [modern Turkey] recognized Paul and immediately sought to kill him - Being arrested by the Roman authorities the Apostle Paul requested to speak to the crowd of Jews - The Jews of Jerusalem [many previously friends of Paul (Saul)] completely rejected the Apostle and more disheartening refused even to hear his message in its entirety -- 'Acts 22:24 The chief [Roman] Captain commanded him [Paul] to be brought into the castle [into the jail cell], and bade that he should be examined by scourging; that he [Rome] might know wherefore they [Jews] cried so against him [Paul].' - Note: Even though the Apostle Paul was unexpectedly imprisoned in a Roman jail and facing death with charges of treason and riotousness the disciples who accompanied Paul used their precious time in Jerusalem wisely. Luke used the time to research and to write his Gospel of Luke while Paul even though in jail he used the time to write his letter to his Jewish Christian brethren in Jerusalem his book of Hebrews.

Acts 22:25-30 And as they [Roman guards] bound him [Paul] with thongs [leather ropes], Paul said unto the Centurion that stood by, Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a Roman, and un-condemned? When the centurion heard that, he went and told the chief captain, saying, Take heed what thou doest: for this man is a Roman [citizen]. Then the chief captain came, and said unto him [Paul], Tell me, art thou a Roman? He said, Yea (yes). And the chief captain answered, With a great sum [money] obtained I this freedom. And Paul said, But I was free born [Paul has family that can come to his defense in the Roman courts]. Then straightway they departed from him which should have examined [scourged] him: and the chief captain also was afraid, after he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him. On the morrow [next day], because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him from his bands, and commanded the [Jewish] Chief Priests and all their Council (Jewish Supreme Court) [Sanhedrin] to appear, and brought Paul down, and set him before them. - The Apostle Paul, the disciples, the Church in Jerusalem, the Jews, the Romans and all the world are trying to initiate their plan to get things to go their way by bringing in their customs, preferences, laws, rituals and their order however everyone is about to find out that there is a new plan being established in the universe and that it is not the plans and desires of man but instead the predetermined purposes and plans of God in Jesus Christ.

---

Acts 23 - Paul goes on trial both in Jewish and Roman courts - Ultimately in Rome Paul is acquitted and released from prison - However after a brief period of freedom in Rome Paul was rearrested, being a well-known Christian leader and during the continued persecution of Nero the Apostle Paul was put to death while in his second prison stay - A short time later the Apostle Peter was also executed in Rome during the same persecution of Christians by Caesar Nero -- 'Acts 23:1-5 And Paul, earnestly beholding the [Sanhedrin] Council, said, Men and brethren, I have lived in all good \*conscience before God until this day. And the High Priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him to smite him [Paul] on the mouth [being struck Paul becomes a type of Jesus (John 18:22)]. Then said Paul unto him, God shall smite thee, thou whited wall: for [because] sittest thou to judge me after the law, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to [against] the law? And they that stood by said, Revilest thou God's high priest? \*Then said Paul, I wist (lit. perceived) not, brethren, that he was the high priest [Paul is saying that the only High Priest is Jesus Christ]: for it is written [Exodus 22:28], Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people.'

The letter (epistle) that accompanied Paul written by the Chief army Captain of Rome in Jerusalem to the Roman Governor Felix in Caesarea: Acts 23:25-35 And he [Roman army Captain] wrote a letter (epistle) after this manner: [army Captain] Claudius Lysias unto the most excellent Governor Felix sendeth greeting. This man

[Paul] was taken of the Jews, and should have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and rescued him, having understood {well actually later} that he was a Roman. And when I would have known [uncertain of their accusations] the cause wherefore they accused him, I brought him forth into their council [to clarify their charges against him]: Whom I perceived to be accused of questions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds. And when it was told me how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I sent straightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accusers also to say before thee [clearly] what they had against him. Farewell [end of letter]. Then the soldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul, and brought him by night to Antipatris. On the morrow they left the horsemen to go with him, and returned [the foot soldiers] to the castle [back in Jerusalem]: Who, when they [the horse soldiers] came to Caesarea, and delivered the epistle (letter) to the Governor [Felix], presented Paul also before him. And when the Governor had read the letter, he asked [why do I have to deal with this mess] of what province he was. And when he understood that he [Paul] was of Cilicia [Tarsus of Cilicia]; I will hear thee, said he, \*when thine accusers are also come. And he commanded him to be kept in Herod's judgment hall. - The Apostle Paul entered the often clear but sometimes murky Roman judicial system. Paul was kept in prison in Caesarea and not forwarded to Rome in the hopes of Governor Felix that Paul would pay him a large bribe or ransom to obtain his freedom (Acts 24:26) but the Apostle Paul had been told in a vision that this was to take Paul to Rome to testify of Jesus in Rome so the Paul didn't even consider paying money for his release.

---

Acts 24 - The Apostle Paul would now spend over two years' time in jail in Caesarea - The Apostle Paul having already written the book of Hebrews [while in jail in Jerusalem] could have written his famous 'confinement' (prison) Epistles [the Bible books - Colossians, Philemon, Ephesians, Philippians] while in jail in Caesarea though Church tradition holds that the four Epistles were written by Paul while under house arrest in Rome after having left Caesarea and having traveled by ship to Rome -- 'Acts 24:27 But after two years Porcius (Procurator) [High Roman official - 2nd in command to the Emperor - wiki.com] Festus came into [Governor] Felix' room: and Felix, willing to shew the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound [in jail]. - Note: Besides the four common Prison Epistles of Paul the book of Hebrews is a prison Epistle [Hebrews 13:19] (from Paul's imprisonment in Jerusalem) and the book of 2nd Timothy [2nd Timothy 1:8] is a prison Epistle from Paul's second imprisonment in Rome and was written possibly just days before Paul was executed as a prisoner of Rome

Acts 24:24-27 And after certain days, when [Governor] Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ. And as he [Paul] reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come \*Felix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee. He hoped also that [bribe] money should have been given him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftener, and communed with him. But after two years Porcius (Procurator) Festus came into Felix' room: and Felix, willing to shew the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound. - The Apostle Paul navigates the many and varied ramifications of being a prisoner of not only of Rome and Jerusalem but also of the many and varied administrative officials of the Roman Empire.

The Epistles of Paul by C.I. Scofield - The Two Silences: Two periods in the life of Paul after his conversion are passed over in a silence which is itself significant--the journey into Arabia, from which the Apostle returned in full possession of the Gospel explanation as set forth in Galatians and Romans; and the two silent years in prison in Caesarea, between his arrest in the Temple at Jerusalem and his deportation to Rome - It seems most congruous [harmonious] with the events of Paul's life to suppose that these great revelations [Paul's Epistle books of the Bible] came during the silent years at Caesarea--often spoken of as wasted

The Two Silences: Two periods in the life of Paul after his conversion are passed over in a silence which is itself significant--the journey into Arabia, from which the Apostle returned in full possession of the Gospel



explanation as set forth in Galatians and Romans; and the two silent years in prison in Caesarea, between his arrest in the temple at Jerusalem and his deportation to Rome. It was inevitable that a trained intellect like that of Paul, a convinced believer in Mosasism, and, until his conversion on the Damascus road, an eager opponent of Christianity, must seek the underlying principles of the Gospel. Immediately after his conversion he preached Jesus as the Messiah; but the relation of the Gospel to the Law, and, in a lesser degree, of the great Jewish promises, needed clear adjustment if Christianity was to be a reasonable faith, and not a mere dogma. In Arabia Paul sought and found that adjustment through revelation by the Spirit. Out of it came the doctrinal explanation of salvation by grace through faith, wholly apart from the law, embodied in Galatians and Romans. But the Gospel brings the believer into great relationships--to the Father, to other believers, to Christ, and to the future purposes of God. It is not only a salvation from sin and the consequences of sin, but into an amazing place in the Divine counsels. Furthermore, the new thing, the church in its various aspects and junctions, demanded clear revelation. And these are the chief themes of the Epistles written by Paul from Rome, and commonly called the Prison Epistles--Ephesians, Philippians, Colossians. It is contrary to the method of inspiration, as explained by Paul himself, to suppose that these crowning revelations were made apart from deep meditation, demanding quietness, and earnest seeking. It seems most congruous with the events of Paul's life to suppose that these great revelations came during the silent years at Caesarea--often spoken of as wasted. - Article from Scofield Reference Notes (1917) (Public Domain) For over 90 years people have relied on this reference work in their daily study of God's Word. Written originally in 1909, C. I. Scofield's intent was to provide a concise but complete tool that would meet the need of someone just beginning to read the Bible. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Acts 25 - The Apostle Paul famously appeals his case to Caesar and Procurator Festus [now interim Governor for Felix] famously unaware of the Spiritual matters that the case involves grants Paul's appeal and agrees to send Paul on to Rome to be tried by Caesar himself -- 'Acts 25:10-12 Then said Paul, I stand at Caesar's judgment seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest. For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. \*I appeal unto Caesar. Then Festus, when he had conferred with the council, \*answered, Hast thou appealed unto Caesar? unto Caesar shalt thou go.'

Acts 25:24 And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, ye see this man [Paul], about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jerusalem, and also here, crying that he ought not to live any longer. \*But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himself hath appealed to Augustus [Caesar], I have determined to send him. [But] Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord [Caesar]. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king Agrippa, that, after examination had, \*I might have somewhat to write [in an epistle to Rome]. For it seemeth to me unreasonable [and unlawful] to send a prisoner [to Rome], and not withal to signify the crimes laid against him. - Festus found himself in a predicament of having an extremely hot button issue on his hands. An issue that was not going to resolve itself or go away by itself and after several attempts Festus was still unable to grasp or understand the exact nuances and the nature of the differences of the event that was creating such a great and catastrophic disturbance in Jerusalem.

---

Acts 26 - The Apostle Paul gives his Testimony to King Agrippa, the King's wife Bernice and to Festus - While the Apostle Paul is speaking - Festus then has his famous 'I didn't know Christianity was about that' moment and in a loud outburst Festus publically challenges what he sees as the absurdity of the Resurrection of Jesus



Christ -- 'Acts 26:1-2 Then [King] Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for thyself. Then Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himself ...'

Acts 26:21-32 21 For these [preaching the resurrection of Jesus Christ the Messiah to the world] causes the Jews caught me in the Temple, and went about to kill me. Having therefore obtained help of God [not of Rome, the Roman Captain], \*I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those which the prophets and Moses did say should come: That Christ [Messiah] should suffer, and that He should be \*the first \*that should \*\*\*rise from the dead, and should shew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles. \*\*And as he thus spake for himself, Festus [came undone and] said with a loud voice, Paul, thou art [crazy] beside thyself; much learning doth make thee mad. But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus; but \*\*speak forth the Words of Truth and soberness. For the king [Agrippa] knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak freely: for I am persuaded that none of these things are hidden from him; \*\*\*for this thing [cross and resurrection of Jesus] was not done in a [secret] corner. King Agrippa, \*believest thou the prophets? I know (lit. perceive) that thou believest. Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Almost thou persuadest me to be a \*Christian. \*\*And Paul said, I would to God, that not only thou, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds [chains]. And when he had thus spoken, the King rose up, and the Governor, and Bernice, and they that sat with them: And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, This man [Paul] doeth nothing worthy of death or of bonds. Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty [freed], if he had not appealed unto Caesar. - Festus has his famous 'I didn't know Christianity was about that' moment. Festus had thought that Jesus was just some guy that some people thought he was dead and some other people thought he was alive because they had seen him and that the confusion and the controversy was over whether or not the man was dead or alive. When Festus realized that the controversy is about the Lord Jesus Christ who is God in the flesh and was killed before the eyes of many and was buried in a sealed, stone tomb but then Resurrected back to life three days later to interact with and to be witnessed by many eyewitnesses then Festus realizing that he was being told of spiritual life overcoming the physical death of mankind and of eternal life in the resurrection of Jesus Christ for the human as the doctrine of Christianity, for the moment at least Festus had gone beyond the scope of what he was capable of retaining and Festus publically could hear no more of the concept of Christianity. Did Festus later come to grips with and understand the reality of the Resurrection of Jesus Christ and himself become a Christian, we don't know at least not at the moment.

---

Acts 27 - The Apostle Paul is finally sent on to Rome and after surviving a major shipwreck will eventually make it into Rome -- 'Acts 27:1-2 And when it was determined that we should sail into Italy [and go to Rome the capital city of Italy], they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners unto one named Julius, a Centurion of [Caesar] Augustus' band [unit]. And entering into a ship of [the city of] Adramyttium, we launched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia; one Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with us.'

Acts 27:13 And when the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained their purpose, loosing thence, they sailed close by Crete. But not long after there arose against it a tempestuous wind, called Euroclydon. And when the ship was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let her drive. And running under a certain island which is called Claudia, we had much work to come by the boat: Which when they had taken up, they used helps, undergirding the ship; and, fearing lest they should fall into the quicksands, strake sail, and so were driven. And we being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the next day they lightened the ship; And the third day we cast out with our own hands the tackling of the ship. And when neither sun nor

stars in many days appeared, and no small tempest lay on us, all hope that we should be saved was then taken away. But after long abstinence Paul stood forth in the midst of them, and said, Sirs, ye should have hearkened unto me, and not have loosed from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loss. And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there shall be no loss of any man's life among you, but of the ship. \*\*For there stood by me this night the Angel of God, \*whose I am, \*and whom I serve, Saying, Fear not, Paul; thou must be brought before Caesar: and, \*lo, God hath given [with] thee [to safety] all them that sail with thee. Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheer: for I believe God, that it shall be even as it was told me. Howbeit we must be cast upon a certain island [the island of Malta]. - The Apostle Paul is shipwrecked onto the mysterious island of Malta.

---

Acts 28 - The Apostle Paul finally arrives in Rome and discovers that no charges have been forwarded from Jerusalem to Rome -- 'Acts 28:16-21 And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but Paul was suffered [allowed] to dwell by himself with a soldier that kept him. And it came to pass, that after three days Paul called the chief of the Jews together: and when they were come together, he said unto them, Men and brethren, though I have committed nothing against the people, or customs of our fathers, yet was I delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans. Who, when they had examined me, would have let me go, because there was no cause of death in me. But when the Jews spake against it, I was constrained to appeal unto Caesar; not that I had ought to accuse my nation of. For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see you, and to speak with you: because that for the hope of Israel I am bound with this chain. And they said unto him, We neither received letters out of Judaea [Israel] concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came shewed or spake any harm of thee.'

The book of Acts concludes: Acts 28:22-31 But we [Jews of Rome] desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect [Christianity], we know that everywhere it is spoken against. And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging; to whom he expounded and testified the Kingdom of God [God's perceivable (discernible) presence on earth - the Kingdom of Heaven, the eternal Visible Kingdom of God], persuading them concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and out of the prophets, from morning till evening. And some [Jews] believed the things which were spoken, and some [Jews] believed not. And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Ghost by Esaias [Isaiah] the prophet unto our fathers, Saying, Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive: For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and should be converted [become Christians], and I should heal [lit. make whole - Salvation] them. Be it known therefore unto you, that \*the Salvation of God is sent unto the Gentiles, and that they will hear it. And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves. And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him, Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him. - Note: The redemption of the Jews is not disputed by the Apostle Paul or by anyone what is at issue is the Salvation of the Jews. The Jews as redeemed are a part of the eternal Kingdom of Heaven and receive their Salvation later in the Kingdom of Heaven while the Christians are a part of the Kingdom of God on earth and we receive our Salvation [eternal life] while still on the earth having received the 'born again' - 'born from above' Spirit given by Jesus Christ. As is presented through the interaction of the Apostle Paul with his own Jewish brethren the difference between Jewish redemption and Christian salvation is immense and though both groups [Jews and Christians] are redeemed by God, the one and only God, the differences are still vast. Therefore historically and Biblically Jews and Christians are two distinct groups of People, however Jesus as the firstborn of the Resurrection receives both the Jews and the Christian Gentiles and with Jesus receiving as His firstborn

[double portion] both the Jews and the Gentiles it is imperative that the Jews and the Gentiles assist each other at a certain level or at least it is imperative that the Christians give every bit of understanding, compassion and consideration to the "Jewish Sect" in order to please God and to fulfill our Biblical demands as given in alms from the House of Cornelius to the decrees of the 1st Church Council in Jerusalem and as they are presented throughout the entire Bible in both the Old and New Testaments of God.

---

## ROMANS

The Books of Romans, Galatians and Hebrews are being grouped together and presented as a Trilogy of Systematic Theology by the Apostle Paul

The three books were written by the Apostle Paul with the primary audiences being the Roman Empire, the remaining Gentile world and all Hebrew/Jewish Christians. -- Romans --> Roman Empire, Galatians --> remaining Gentile world, Hebrews --> Jewish Christians in Jerusalem and scattered throughout the world. --- The Apostle Paul in part built his Trilogy written to the empowered Gentiles (Rome), the Gentiles (Galatia) and to the Christian Jews (Hebrews) off of a verse from the Old Testament prophet Habakkuk. "Habakkuk 2:4 ... but the just shall live by his faith." Habakkuk 2:4 appears only three times in the New Testament and it is in each of the three Trilogy epistles of the Apostle Paul to the Nations. 'Romans 1:17 For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith.' - 'Galatians 3:11 But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, it is evident: for, The just shall live by faith.' - 'Hebrews 10:38 Now the just shall live by faith: but if any man draw back, My soul shall have no pleasure in Him.' --- Romans --> who are \*the just [the just are in a right relationship with God, the people who acknowledge God in the living resurrection of Jesus Christ and believe in His promise the free gift of eternal salvation available to all mankind]. Galatians --> how the just \*shall live [the just shall live in the Holy Spirit, not after the law and not after physical self-serving, worldly desires]. Hebrews --> the just shall live \*by faith [the just shall live by faith - Hebrews chapter 11 with its examples of faith in the lives of believers is known as the Bible's Hall of Faith].

---

Romans 1 - Paul a servant (bond slave) of Jesus Christ - At the writing of his letter to the Christian Church at Rome the Apostle Paul had not yet been to Rome - It would be three more years before Paul would make it to Rome - It would not be as a free person that the Apostle Paul would take his first steps into Rome but as a prisoner of Rome that the Apostle Paul would enter into Rome -- 'Romans 1:3-6 Concerning His Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the [physical] seed of David according to the flesh; And declared to be the Son of God with [Spiritual] power, according to the Spirit of Holiness [Holy Spirit], by the resurrection from the dead: By (Jesus) whom we have received grace and apostleship, for obedience to the faith among all Nations, for His Name: Among whom are ye also the called of Jesus Christ'

'Romans 1:18-21 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men [mankind], who hold the truth in unrighteousness; Because that which may be known of God is manifest [conscience] in them; for God hath shewed it [spiritually] unto them. For the invisible things of Him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made [creation], \*even His eternal power and Godhead; so that they [all mankind] are without excuse: Because that, when they knew God, they glorified Him not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened.' - The Apostle Paul is making the point to the people in Rome [the center of world power and domination] that citizenship in Rome does not constitute access into heaven and that slavery in Rome does not constitute a denial of access into Heaven. The Apostle Paul makes the deliberate point that all people have sinned and are separated from God whether they are Romans in Rome, slaves in Rome, Jews in Jerusalem or anyone anywhere at any place or time in the world. The Apostle Paul makes the point that the whole world is in a lost and sinful condition and that everyone; man, woman and child is in need of the free gift of the salvation of Jesus Christ.

Xenos.org: Background of the Book of Romans - Scholars also agree upon the date and place of authorship, believing [Apostle] Paul wrote this letter while in Corinth (Acts 20), between A.D. 55 and 58 A.D. (Teachings - Mp3s, Video, PowerPoint)

History of the church: The origin of the Roman Church is historically obscure. There is no indication when or by whom the church in Rome was founded. Scholars theorize the founders were part of the Diaspora (Acts 8). This church already had a world-wide reputation by the time of Paul's writing (1:8). Because Paul had been unable to visit the church, he writes a letter stating his intentions (1:13-15). Authorship of the Epistle: There is no doubt the author of Romans is Paul. He clearly states this in the opening verse, and the style and content is identical to Paul's other letters. His primary theme is the gospel; God's plan of salvation; and righteousness for all mankind, Jew and Gentile alike (1:16-17). Scholars also agree upon the date and place of authorship, believing Paul wrote this letter while in Corinth (Acts 20), between A.D. 55 and 58. [\[article link\]](#)

Drive Thru History :: Ancient Rome - A TV Series DVD Promo (YouTube)

In this series Dave takes you through the ancient history of Rome. Dave doesn't just talk about history either; he lives it in fast, easy-to-digest road trips. Like the trip to the Coliseum in Rome where Dave accidentally picks a fight with one of those cheesy "Roman Guards" who'll pose for a picture for a couple of Euros. Topic Summary: Episode 1: Lost in Rome, The Forum & Palatine Hill, the Emperors during the time of Christ, the Arch of Titus, and the destruction of Jerusalem. Episode 2: the Circus Maximus, chariot racing, the great fire of Rome, Nero's persecution of Christians and the Roman Pantheon. Episode 3: Hannibal invades Rome, the Coliseum, the Gladiators and the early Christian influence. Visit the Drive Thru History Website: <http://www.drivethruhistory.com>. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Romans 2 - As the Apostle Paul stated "The wrath of God is going to be revealed from Heaven" now the Apostle Paul makes clear that we are all under that wrath - this is self-evident in that no person has even met their own standards they set for themselves let alone God's standards set for all mankind -- 'Romans 2:33 And thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest [others] them which do such [evil] things, and doest the same [one sin is just as evil as another and we all sin], that thou shalt escape the judgment of God?'

Romans 2:14-16 For when the Gentiles, which have not the law [of Moses], do by nature [created in the image of God] the things contained in the law [image of God], these, having not the law, are a law unto themselves: Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts [soul, intellect, conscience], \*their [Gentile] conscience also bearing witness [to God's intentions for all mankind], and their thoughts the mean while accusing [convicting in wrong thoughts] or else excusing [exhorting in godly thoughts] one another [each thought]; In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ [Jesus is the standard set for all mankind] according to my gospel. This is explaining that all of mankind has within each individual a conscience placed there by God that provides a witness and a testimony about the nature and image of God. There is a right and a wrong and a difference between the two and there is also a certain higher power and authority [God] that will judge each individual for the right and wrong thoughts and actions that they commit. - This concept that God is in contact with every single human who has ever existed is the Biblical concept that God has created each individual in the womb and that God is intimately in contact and knowledgeable about every thought and intention of every human. God is not far-off and away from His creation. God is very close and intimate to His creation regardless of anyone's location or industrial standard on the earth. Clearly someone even in modern times on some remote island who has never heard the name of Jesus is still well within fellowship with God as their conscience testifies between right and wrong and of the existence of God though they may not know God by Name or know the love that God has for them in going to the cross for them they know of God's existence and are a 'law unto themselves' until the day of God's judgment. Having accepted in their conscience the authority of God in the universe they are not condemned on judgment day but receive eternal salvation

because their conscience desires to obey God and to fellowship with God. Note: Part of what the Apostle Paul is saying is that before the cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ all mankind had a conscience to direct their thoughts, intentions and actions but since the cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ the Holy Spirit has been poured out [from Pentecost] upon all mankind so since the cross and resurrection of Jesus the knowledge of God has increased among mankind from just the conscience to the conscience plus the conviction and directing of the Holy Spirit. It is at the leading of the Holy Spirit that one ultimately becomes a Christian by accepting the Spirit of God inside of them to become a 'born again' Spiritual person, a Child of God now in the family of God.

---

Romans 3 - The Apostle Paul continues to reveal God's plan of salvation for mankind through Jesus Christ - 'Romans 3:29-30 Is He the God of the Jews only? is He not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also: Seeing it is one God, which shall justify the [Jewish] circumcision by ["a seal of the righteousness of the faith" - sign of circumcision] faith, and [Gentile] uncircumcision through [resurrection] faith.' - 'Romans 4:9-11 9 Cometh this blessedness [sins are covered] then upon the circumcision [Jews] only, or upon the uncircumcision [Gentiles] also? for we say that faith (belief) was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness. How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision. And he received \*the sign of circumcision, \*a seal of the righteousness \*of the faith which he had yet being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe [Jews and Gentiles], though they [Gentiles] be not circumcised [Jews]; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also:'

Romans 3:20-26 Therefore by the deeds [works] of the law there shall no flesh be justified [made right] in His sight: \*for by the law is the knowledge of sin [not salvation from sin]. But now the righteousness [Jesus] of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets; Even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference: For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God; Being justified [made right] freely by His grace through the redemption [cross] that is in Christ Jesus: Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation [full payment of sins] through faith in His blood, to declare His righteousness for the remission of {our} sins that are past, through the forbearance [patience] of God; To declare, I say, at this time His righteousness: that He might be just [God], and the justifier [imputing His righteousness onto the believer] of him which believeth in Jesus. - The Apostle Paul is pointing out that no unrighteousness is allowed into the direct presence of the Holy God. Therefore God has to give [impart] of His righteousness onto humans in order to allow us humans into His presence. The way we receive the righteousness of God from God is for us to acknowledge that Jesus Christ came to mankind and died for our sins, all of our sins and that there was nothing we could do but that Jesus did it all for us and in His doing it all for us we can freely receive of His righteous standing that He is freely offering to us if we will just accept that He died for our sins and is resurrected [shown to be righteous] for our righteousness.

#### Romans Road - Program Download Available (Mp3)

The Romans Road is a series of verses from the New Testament book of Romans, written by the Apostle Paul. These verses describe God's plan to redeem men's hearts and to give us eternal hope in the person of Jesus Christ. The Romans Road has been used by Christians over the centuries as a tool to share the good news of the gospel in an easy and effective way. [\[article link\]](#)

#### Question: "What is the Romans Road to salvation?"

Answer: The Romans Road to salvation is a way of explaining the good news of salvation using verses from the Book of Romans. It is a simple yet powerful method of explaining why we need salvation, how God provided salvation, how we can receive salvation, and what are the results of salvation. [\[article link\]](#)



## The Romans Road to salvation - Let me take you down the path of the Roman Road to Salvation and the gate of eternal life with Jesus Christ

Jesus said, "I am the way, the truth and the life, nobody comes to the Father except through Me (John 14:6). I have only two choices either Jesus' statement is true or false. Think about this statement what does it mean? I either accept that Jesus is the way for salvation or I reject it. When people say all religions lead to the same path that is obviously wrong. How could that be true with Jesus above statement. It does not work. If we look at Matthew 7:13-14 Jesus says the following, "Enter the narrow gate; for wide is the gate and broad is the way that leads to destruction, and there are many who go in by it. Because narrow is the gate and difficult is the way which leads to life, and there are few who find it. You may be asking yourself what is this narrow gate and how do I get through it? The Bible clearly tells us how to find this gate. Let me take you down the path of the Roman Road to Salvation and the gate of eternal life with Christ. [\[article link\]](#)

### Take the Romans Road to salvation

Take the Romans Road to salvation: --> Who is good? ~Romans 3:10~ As it is written, There is none righteous, no, not one. --> Who has sinned? ~Romans 3:23~ For all have sinned and come short of the Glory of God. --> Where sin came from. ~Romans 5:12~ Wherefore, as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin, and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned. --> God's price of sin. ~Romans 6:23~ For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord. --> Who paid The price? ~Romans 5:8~ God commendeth His love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us. --> The only way out. ~Romans 10:9-10~ That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth, the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart God hath raised Him from the dead thou shalt be saved. For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. For the scripture saith, whosoever believeth on Him shall not be ashamed. --> Take God at His word and claim His promise for your salvation. ~Romans 10:13~ For whosoever shall call upon the Name of the Lord shall be saved. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Romans 4 - The Apostle Paul continues and now uses examples in the lives of Abraham and King David to illustrate how consistent the word of God is - how reliable the word of God is - and also how long ago it was that the promises of God were given [the original promise of the redeemer was given to Adam and Eve] and are still in use by God today [in the book of Hebrews Moses will be contrasted to Jesus] - 'Romans 4:3 For what saith the scripture? Abraham believed God [that God has the power and authority of life over death], and it was counted unto him for righteousness.' -- 'Romans 4:6-8 Even as [King] David also describeth the blessedness of the man, unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works, Saying, Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered. Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin [because of a faith like Abraham].'

'Romans 4:5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on Him (Jesus) that justifieth the \*ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.' Romans 4:17- As it is written, I (God) have made thee (Abraham) a father of many nations, before Him whom he believed, even God, \*who quickeneth [makes alive] the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were. Who against hope [against all odds] believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations; according to that which was spoken, So shall thy seed be. And being not weak in faith [the life giving power of God], he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sarah's womb: He staggered not at the promise of God [to be the father of many] through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God; And being fully persuaded that, what He had promised, He was able also to perform. And therefore it [faith - that God 'quickeneth the dead'] was imputed to him for righteousness. Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it [justification - righteousness] was imputed to him; But for us also, to whom it [faith] shall be imputed, \*if we believe on Him that raised up [eternal life] Jesus our Lord from the dead; Who was delivered [to the cross] for our offences,

and was raised again [resurrection] for our justification. - The faith of Abraham, the faith of King David and the faith of the Christian is that God is the giver of life and as the giver of life God has the power and authority of life over death. In Abraham God demonstrated His ability to give life in the two bodies that were completely beyond the capability of childbirth and yet Isaac was born when Abraham was 100 years old and Sarah was 75 years old. -- King David had grievously sinned with Bathsheba and then later had her husband Uriah killed in a battle. When the prophet Nathan came to King David [2 Samuel 12] and told of a sin in the land King David said that person who sinned shall be put to death. It turned out that King David was that person who was to be put to death however "2 Samuel 12:13 And [King] David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against the LORD and Nathan said unto David, The LORD also hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die" because King David had a righteousness imputed by God not of works but by faith, the same faith that his forefather Abraham had in the faith that God will make right our wrongs and that God will give life even when death is required.

---

Romans 5 - The Apostle Paul now declares that once justified [in a right relationship with God] that we do in fact and in actuality have access into the presence of God and being in the presence of God we receive the blessings of God notably Peace and Grace -- 'Romans 5:1-3 Therefore being justified by faith, we have Peace [no longer at war] with God through our Lord Jesus Christ: By whom also we have access by faith into this Grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the Glory of God. And not only so, but we glory in tribulations [we are still in this world] also: knowing that tribulation worketh patience ...'

'Romans 5:5-6 And hope maketh not ashamed; because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts \*by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us. For when we were yet without strength, in due time \*Christ died for the ungodly.' - 'Romans 5:10-11 For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled [cross] to God by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved [resurrection] by His [resurrection] life. And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom \*we have now received the atonement.' - 'Romans 5:21 That as sin hath reigned [lit. kingdom of sin] unto death, even so might grace reign [lit. kingdom of grace] through righteousness unto eternal life by Jesus Christ our Lord.' Note: Jesus gave His life for the "ungodly" it is in our condition of a sinner that we become saved by Jesus and by Jesus we are transformed into a Saint. The clear message of Christianity is that God came to mankind to save mankind not that mankind somehow in some vague way went to God. There is no way to make a saint out of ourselves for we are "without strength" and even if we could, though we can't, make ourselves into a saint it would be rejected by God. We as humans just do not have righteousness or godliness in and of ourselves. Jesus gave His life for the ungodly so that through the righteousness of Jesus the ungodly can receive of His righteousness and with His righteousness and the Holy Spirit now "in our heart" we become an authentic, genuine and valid godly person.

---

Romans 6 - The Apostle Paul reveals to us that having received the righteousness of Jesus Christ and with the Holy Spirit in our heart we now have a "newness of life (eternal)" -- 'Romans 6:4 Therefore we are buried with Him (Jesus) by baptism [identifying ourselves with Jesus - also represented in our actual water baptism] into death [cross]: that like as Christ was raised up [resurrection] from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life.'

Romans 6:5-14 5 For if we (Christians) have been planted [baptized] together in the likeness of His death, we shall be also in the likeness of His resurrection: \*Knowing this, that our old [physical nature] man is crucified with Him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin. For he that is dead [to sin] is freed from sin. Now if we be dead with Christ, we believe [faith] that we shall also [eternal life] live with Him: Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over Him. For in that He died, He died unto sin once: but in that He liveth, He liveth unto God. Likewise reckon

ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord. Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof. Neither yield ye your members {talents} as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: \*but yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members {talents} as instruments of righteousness unto God. For sin shall not have dominion [authority] over you: for ye are not under the law [of sin], but under [the law of] grace. - Note: in order for us to live eternally in the righteousness of Jesus Christ we have to first identify with the cross of Jesus Christ and with our need for His going to the cross for us in order for Jesus to completely remove [make dead] sin. But then with sin dead on the cross and removed from us we do now have eternal life through the eternal resurrection life of Jesus Christ. -- 'Romans 6:23 For the wages [works] of sin is death; but the [free] gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.'

---

Romans 7 - The Apostle Paul makes clear that our emotions and intentions are not to be just reformed and made a little better but are actually to be renewed and made new into the Spiritual image and presence of God in His Spirit inside of us - 'Romans 7:24 O wretched [dual nature - physical and spiritual (actually - body, soul, spirit)] man that I am! Who shall deliver me from the body of this death [and limitation]? I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord {that His resurrection Spirit life delivers me from limitations that limit and distance me from God}. So then with the mind [my new unlimited Spiritual intentions] I myself serve [obey] the law [image] of God; but with the flesh [I still unwillingly and regretfully serve] the law of sin.'

'Romans 7:9-14 For I was alive [in the conscience] without the law [of Moses] once: but when the commandment [laws of Moses][Bar Mitzvah at 13 years of age] came, [knowledge of] sin revived, and I died [saw myself as the sinner I am]. And the commandment [law of Moses], which was ordained to [spiritual] life [image of God], I found to be unto [revealing physical and spiritual] death. For sin, taking occasion [in part before knowledge of the commandment] by the [absence of the] commandment, [sin] deceived me, and by it slew me. Wherefore the law [of Moses] is Holy, and the commandment [of Moses] Holy, and just, and good {but the law of sin and death is unholy}. Was then that which is good [law of Moses - image of God] made death unto me? God forbid. But sin [is death], that it might appear [reveal] sin, working death [physical and spiritual] in me by that which is good [law of Moses - image of God]; that sin by the commandment [laws of Moses] might become exceeding [obviously] sinful. \*For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal [physical], sold [by Adam and Eve] under sin.' - The Apostle Paul is explaining how the spiritual law is both needed and able to give spiritual life where sin and death took away life and that the renewing ability of the Holy Spirit of God is completely capable of overcoming the sin, death and destruction that have ravaged mankind for such a long time. - In a sense there are no works involved in receiving the Holy Spirit because there is no struggle [no works] between the Holy Spirit and death as the Holy Spirit has a complete victory over sin and death no human works are required or needed. The concept that the Holy Spirit is a good start in overcoming sin and death but that then a person needs to add to it to overcome sin is an incorrect concept. As Paul will go on to say we do struggle and sometimes we struggle immensely in our Christian walk but that is because of our new dual nature in being still physical but now also having the Holy Spirit within us. This internal struggle is not an indication that the Holy Spirit is struggling to overcome it is an indication that our old nature is struggling to overcome and the remedy to this battle is to trust, rest and rely on the victory that the Holy Spirit has already accomplished over both sin and death. It is in the trusting, resting and relying on the Holy Spirit through seeking after the relationship with God that is now available to us that we are transformed and renewed though never to the point of ceasing from struggles because as long as we live in our physical body we will struggle. However along with our struggles we also now have hope and with hope the knowledge that one day through the victory of Jesus Christ we will escape this limited physical body of struggle and receive a new heavenly body that will not struggle against us, a new spiritual body that will correctly match our new spiritual nature that we now have in Jesus Christ.

---

Romans 8 - The Apostle Paul reminds us that with all the condemnation in the world and it is a world of condemnation that Jesus is one person who is not condemning us - Jesus Christ died for us, Jesus is for us and certainly not against us - Jesus is our biggest supporter and in fact the support of Jesus Christ is the complete opposite of the condemnation of the world - His support for us is confirmation and affirmation at the highest level that God does love us and that God does want us to have eternal life and a relationship with Him - 'Romans 8:34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even [acceptable] at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession [mediation] for us.'

Romans 8:2-13 For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death. For what the law [of Moses] could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending [incarnating] His own Son (Jesus) in the likeness of sinful [human] flesh, and for sin, \*condemned sin in the flesh: That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled \*in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the [Holy] Spirit. For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit. For to be carnally minded is death; but to be [Holly] spiritually minded is [eternal] life and peace. Because the carnal mind is enmity [at war] against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. \*So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God. But ye are not in the flesh, but in the [Holy] Spirit, \*if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of His. And if Christ be in you, the body is dead because of sin; but the [Holy] Spirit is life because of righteousness. But if the Spirit of Him [Father, Holy Spirit] that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, He that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken [make alive] your mortal bodies by His Spirit that dwelleth in you. Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh. For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die [eternally]: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live [eternally]. - Throughout the book of Romans and with all of his writing about the ease and certainty of receiving the free gift of the Holy Spirit of God and our becoming a new creation in God the Apostle Paul is revealing to the Gentile Empire a Spiritual and Personal Truth about God. It is that God is the God of Life and that God is so much the God of life that it is actually easier to receive Salvation Life from God then it is to receive damnation from God. God is for us and has not condemned us, He died for us, it is we who condemn ourselves. Those who do receive eternal damnation will have done it at their own hands by their own conduct with their own strenuous hard work and mortal striving in order to receive the damnation that they so diligently sought for so long. Had they sought the righteousness of Jesus Christ they could receive it instantly and freely however it has taken them a lifetime to turn from God and to reject the eternal life and goodness of God.

Romans 8 (Part 2) - The Apostle Paul now having established the transition from our mortality in earthy sin to immortality in Jesus Christ - now begins to explain more about the heavenly realm and more about eternal Christian concepts and principles -- 'Romans 8:11 But if the [Holy] Spirit of Him (God) that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in [inside] you, He that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken [make heavenly aware] your mortal bodies by His Spirit that dwelleth in you.'

'Romans 8:14-17 For as many (Christians) as are led by the [Holy] Spirit of God, they [looking ahead to the adoption in heaven] are the sons of God. For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are [now while on earth] the children of God: And if children, then [after the adoption in heaven] heirs [sons]; heirs [sons in heaven] of God, and joint-heirs [a living inheritance in heaven] with Christ; if so be that we suffer [on earth] with Him, that we may be also glorified [in heaven - accomplished and in our new heavenly spiritual body] together [the Christian Church and Jesus].' - The Biblical concept of adoption is that a child when mature enough (adulthood) is then adopted and once adopted becomes a son and as a son receives an inheritance from the father. Abraham was a father of many Nations however Isaac was his only

son, his only child to be adopted by Abraham and his only child to receive the inheritance of the promises, covenants and land in the Promise Land given by God to Abraham. Isaac would later adopt his child Jacob and give Jacob the inheritance over his brother Esau. Jacob then would adopt all twelve of his male children (Joseph via his children) as Jacob would even adopt two of his grandchildren Ephraim and Manasseh to give his son Joseph a double inheritance in his portion of land in the Promise Land. Ephraim and Manasseh are grandchildren of Jacob but because of their adoption by Jacob [Genesis 48:5-6] Jacob told Joseph that he would adopt his first two children but if Joseph had any more children Jacob would not adopt them, they would not get a same sized portion of the Promise Land as their uncles they become equal to and receive an equal portion of land in the Promise Land that their Uncles the children of Jacob received. Part of the adoption and inheritance process on earth and in heaven is then to receive glorification the fine robes, family ring, finances, authority and recognition by others as a son. A child cannot make decisions regarding the family wealth and possessions but an adopted son now has authority that a child doesn't have and a son is able to make decisions and do things a child is not permitted to do. Joseph in the Bible is the only person besides Jesus to be glorified. Joseph as a type of Jesus was glorified twice. First [Genesis 37:3] as a Jew by his father Jacob with the coat [robe] of many colors of glorification and second [Genesis 41:42] as a gentile when he received raiment and a ring from the Pharaoh of Egypt. Jesus was actually bodily temporarily glorified [Matthew 17:2] meaning that Jesus had no sin as sin will not be glorified in the presence of God. It is because sin will not be glorified in the presence of God [1 Corinthians 1:29] that the adoption as sons and the inheritance as sons has to take place in heaven after we have physically died and separated from our physical body were sin [Romans 8:3] has been confined.

Romans 8 (Part 3) - The Apostle Paul concludes his section on Christian heavenly spirituality by proclaiming the spiritual truth that absolutely nothing can separate us from the love of God in Jesus Christ - 'Romans 8:38-39 For I am persuaded, that neither [physical] death, nor [events of] life, nor angels, nor principalities [fallen angels], nor [demonic] powers, nor things present, nor things to come, Nor height [success], nor depth [failure], nor any other [i.e. unexplained UFOs (Note: UFOs are either manmade objects, or fallen angels manifesting or just demons manifesting)] creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.'

'Romans 8:28-30 And we know that all things [for the believer] work together for good to them that love [agape, highest love] God, to them who are the called [all are called] according to His [election] purpose. For whom He did foreknow [those who answer His call like Abraham did], He also did predestinate [eternal destination] to be conformed [glorified] to the image of His Son (Jesus), that He [His Son Jesus] might be the firstborn [inheritance with a double portion - both the Jews and the (Gentile) Nations] among {very, very} many brethren. Moreover whom He did predestinate [eternal destination], them He also called [i.e. Abraham]: and whom He called, them he also justified [i.e. Jacob]: and whom he justified, them he also glorified [i.e. Joseph].' - The predestination of the Bible is that the people who answer the call of God and enter into a relationship with God like Abraham answered the calling of God are then after answering the call predestined to be completed [eventually in Heaven] by being changed into the glorious resurrection image of Jesus Christ. What this is saying in part is that God will complete what He has begun in us and that God will never leave us or abandon us part way but that He will guaranteed get us safely into Heaven. With predestination we can also know in advance a little of what our completed process will be like because we will be somewhat similar to the resurrected Jesus Christ in that we will be able to belong in Heaven and to interact in the Heavenly realm among God and among the Angels of Heaven. - The predestination is only after the calling and everyone is called so it isn't that some are predestined to heaven and others are predestined to hell. Eternity is our own freewill decision a decision that we all have to make and in our decision we all have the same opportunity in Jesus Christ to go to heaven. Lastly predestination rules out a variety of false teachings that would allude to different heavens or different levels of heavens or vastly different appearances in heaven based on individual rewards because with predestination we are all predestined to the same place and into about the same image



though there will be slight variations because we remain individuals and do not become clones but we do become Sons of God transfigured into the glorious image of Jesus Christ.

---

Romans 9 - The Apostle Paul in continuing his systematic approach to theology now changes topics from sin and justification to the current standing of his fellow Jews - Paul expresses his regrets that the Jews are not partakers with the Christian Church in salvation [though the Jews still have the promises of God and are partakers of the adoption in the eternal Kingdom of God] - 'Romans 9:4-5 Who are Israelites (Jews); to whom pertaineth the adoption [heavenly adoption as Sons of God], and the glory [earthly glory and heavenly glorification], and the covenants [including the New Testament], and the giving of the law [of Moses], and the service [producing the Holy Scriptures, bringing in the Messiah, the 144,000 witnesses of Revelation, the Second Coming, etc.] of God, and the promises [of God]; Whose are the fathers [Abraham, Isaac, Jacob (Israel)], and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ [the Messiah] came, who is over all, God blessed forever. Amen.'

'Romans 9:27-28 Esaias (Elijah) also crieth concerning Israel, Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved [become Christians]: For He (God) will finish the work [among the Gentiles and the Jews], and cut it short [make His work effective] in righteousness: because a short [effective] work will the Lord make upon the earth.' - A Summary of the righteous effective 'short work' of the Lord upon the earth: After the fall of mankind in the Garden of Eden mankind has been separated from God and dispersed from one another. In re-gathering a separated and dispersed mankind unto Himself God has used segments of groups and epochs of time to re-gather His Kingdom. After the fall of Adam and Eve the first group of Biblical redeemed people were the Ancient Sacrificing Righteous Gentiles, this group had to sacrifice their own animals in order to have the blood covering for their sins and to be in a relationship with the Holy God. The Ancient Sacrificing Righteous Gentiles as a group and as individuals had little knowledge of God who they were sacrificing to and in fact they primarily had a physical relationship with God and they thought the blessing of God were physical in wealth and status and that curses from God were physical as well in poverty and sickness, this group also understood that to see God was to die that a sinful human could not enter the presence of the Holy God and live. Job was one of the later Sacrificing Gentiles [Job 1:5] and in the book of Job it is revealed that Job had some knowledge of God but really no idea how to fellowship with God and later Balaam possibly the last Sacrificing Gentile the system of Gentile sacrifice has become so misrepresented that Balaam just goes completely off course in serving God and Balaam becomes one of the Bibles primary examples in how not to conduct your life. From the Ancient group of Sacrificing Gentiles, a system that was spinning out of control, God called Abraham [Genesis 12:1] and created the Jewish Nation. Through Abraham and His Jewish Nation descendants especially through the giving of the Law to Moses and of the teachings of the Prophets that God was able to correct many of the misconceptions that persisted during the Ancient Sacrificing Righteous Gentile era. The Jews with their improved knowledge of who God is were able to get closer to God in their relationship with God. To the Jews God sent Himself the Redeemer and the Savior [Jesus Christ] of all mankind. The Christian Church was started from the midst of the Jewish Nation chosen of God and with the Churches advanced knowledge of God, knowledge [Romans 5:5-8] that God loves mankind so much that God was willing to die for mankind in order to reconcile mankind back to Himself the Church is in a much more intimate relationship with God then the Jews are able to be in. After the Christian Church has been completed and is taken (raptured) into Heaven there is another group after the Church called the Martyred Saints of Revelation [Revelation 6:9] and this group having missed out on the Church age but coming to the realization of their desire to fellowship with God they will be put to death by the world for their love of God. The Martyred Saints of Revelation will have been forgiven much for their sins and because they have been forgiven much they will love God much [Luke 7:47], even more than the Church loved God and the Martyred Saints with their love for God will be close to God in Heaven [Revelation 7:15] even in His Temple. The group



that will become the closest to God in love and knowledge will be the 144,000 Jewish Witnesses of Revelation they will follow God continually in Heaven and they sing a song [Revelation 14:3] that no other group knows. However no group of people or person gets to know God completely as Jesus will have on Him a Name [Revelation 19:12] that no one knows.

---

Romans 10 - The Apostle Paul continues His teaching making the absolute irrefutable proof that direct access to God through Jesus Christ is now also available to the Gentiles as well as to the Jews - For about the first 10-15 years the Christian Church was entirely Jewish and there was some concern whether or not Gentiles could enter into the promises of God as a Gentile - Paul reveals that yes, because the death of Jesus on the cross finalized the physical earthly system and that Christianity is a new Heavenly Spiritual resurrection system that yes the Gentiles can enter into the new Heavenly system of Christianity and receive the promises and blessings of Christianity without first becoming Jewish -- 'Romans 10:10-13 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on Him (Jesus) shall not be ashamed. For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord (Jesus) over all is rich unto all that call upon Him. For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord (Jesus) shall be saved (Salvation - Soteria).'

'Romans 10:1 Brethren, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel (Jews) is, that they might be saved (Soteria).' - 'Romans 11:2 God hath not cast away His people [the Jews] which He foreknew.' - 'Romans 11:26 And so all Israel shall be saved (Soteria): as it is written, There shall come out of Sion (Zion) the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:' - Soteria - Salvation (healing) in Jesus Christ. The name Jesus actually means God is Salvation. - In a sense the Jews have redemption from God the Father [and ultimately Jesus] however Salvation at this moment is only from Jesus and they do not yet have a relationship with Jesus and are not yet experiencing the healing Salvation work of Jesus Christ. Salvation in Jesus is the primary difference between the Jews and the Christian Church. The Christian Church has emotional and spiritual Salvation healing while the Jews have not yet received their salvation healing. Note: All of the Jews includes all of the redeemed Jews; the Jewish forefathers [Abraham, Isaac and Jacob], the Jews in slavery in Egypt, those that died in the desert wandering, those in the Promise Land and those outside the Promise Land {Reuben, Gad and the ½ Tribe of Manasseh as an example}, those with a Temple and those without a Temple, those in Captivity in Babylon, those who returned to rebuild Jerusalem, those in the 2000 years of Diaspora, those who have returned, those who have not returned and those who are in the Tribulation of the End Times and it also includes the Jewish subset the 144,000 called out Jewish Witness of Revelation. -- 'Romans 11:2 God hath not cast away His people [the Jews] which he foreknew. [The Jews have stumbled over Jesus but have not fallen and are not cast away.]' - 'Romans 11:26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion [Greek Sion, Hebrew Zion -- there is also a Hebrew 'Sion' though not to be confused with the Greek 'Sion' (Zion)] the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:' -- 'Revelation 19:1 And after these [End Time, Great Tribulation] things I heard a great voice of \*much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; \*Salvation, and glory, and honor, and power, unto the Lord our God:' This is the Host of Heaven, it includes all the saved people from Adam and Eve (the 'Mother of all living' - saved) until the last redeemed person; this includes the ancient Righteous Sacrificing Gentiles [i.e. Job], all the redeemed Jews [from Abraham until the Second Coming], those saved in the Christian Church era, the Righteous Gentiles in remote areas who do not hear the Name or Gospel of Jesus Christ but their conscience is a witness to them, the Martyred Saints of Revelation who die for their faith and the 144,000 Jewish Witnesses of Revelation.'

---

Romans 11 - Having made clear that Gentiles now have access into the originally all Jewish Christian Church the Apostle Paul goes on to contrast the new [particularly in Rome] predominantly Gentile Christian Church customs with the old Jewish customs in Israel - Paul is saying to the Gentiles in Rome that it isn't enough to just boast that God is their Savior as the Jews had done in Israel in the past - But that God requires more than boasting and like the Jews the Gentiles will have to seek after, obey and follow God in order to remain Children of God - The Jews in a sense were set aside as the primary work of Salvation has gone to the Gentiles however Paul warns the Gentiles that just as God was under no manmade mandate or obligation to the Jews God remains under no manmade mandate or obligation to the Gentiles - Any Gentile can find themselves removed from the Church and from the promises of God by God just any branch can be removed from a plant and the branch is dead or dies yet the plant with the good healthy root continues to grow and flourish -- 'Romans 11:20-21 Well; because of unbelief they [Jews] were broken off [from Salvation], and thou standest by faith. Be not high-minded, but fear: For if God spared not the natural [Jewish] branches, take heed lest he also spare not thee.'

The Jews have redemption and those Jews who do not become Christians (Salvation) their Jewish salvation is postponed until they enter into heaven. To the Gentiles however Salvation is a package deal and both redemption and salvation begin at the same moment. The Apostle Paul goes on to explain in the Book of Hebrews to the Jewish Christians that for those Jews who do become Christians and receive the Salvation but then later reject their Christian (Salvation) that there is no ability to fall back into the redemption of Judaism. Anyone who has the blood covering of Jesus and later rejects the blood of Jesus and tramples it underfoot [Hebrews 10:29] is guilty of the blood of Jesus and will be condemned. At this point the Jews as a Covenant Nation do not yet have the blood of Jesus and therefore have not trampled underfoot the blood of Jesus. The Jews not yet having the blood of Jesus Christ are entitled to and do need our encouragement, our cooperation, our support and most important of all our Christian compassion and mercy. -- 'Romans 11:30-36 For as ye (Gentiles) in times past have not [faith] believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their [Jewish] unbelief: Even so have these also now not believed, that through your (Christian) mercy they also may obtain mercy. For God hath concluded them all [Gentiles and Jews] in unbelief, that He might have mercy upon all. O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are His judgments, and His ways past finding out! For who hath known the Mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counselor? Or who hath first given to Him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again? For of Him (Jesus), and through Him, and to Him, are all things: to whom be glory forever. Amen.'

---

Romans 12 - Having established beyond a doubt that Gentiles do belong and have a home in the Christian Church the Apostle Paul goes on to instruct the Romans in Christian living and in Christian conduct -- 'Romans 12:21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.'

Romans 12:1-2 I beseech you (Christian) therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove [live outwardly] what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God. - Christianity is a living relationship with God. Sometimes it is thought that God is far away from us or that Christianity doesn't actually start until after we die and go to heaven but the truth is that God is intimately close to us and with God being intimately close to us here and

right now in our physical body that Christianity does have just as much meaning, significance and practice while we are still alive on earth as Christianity has once we enter into our eternal condition in Heaven.

---

Romans 13 - The Christian Church in Rome specifically and throughout the world generally is being instructed to obey civil authorities because ultimately it is God is in control and in charge - God has permitted each civil authority to receive their position of authority - 'Romans 13:5 Wherefore ye must needs be subject [to government authorities], not only for wrath [the wrath of God is upon those who disobey], but also for [our] conscience sake.'

'Romans 13:10-14 Love worketh no ill to his neighbor: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law. And that, knowing the time [End Times], that now it is high time to awake out of [spiritual] sleep: for now is our salvation [the return of Jesus Christ] nearer than when we believed. The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armor of light. Let us walk honestly, as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering [sexual perversion] and wantonness, not in strife and envying. But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfill the lusts thereof.' - The ability to have a successful Christian walk and a meaningful Christian life is going to come by focusing on and looking to Jesus Christ. As we place our attention and desires on the return of Jesus and on His Divine Heavenly Kingdom our earthly physical desires will be replaced with godly, spiritual, Heavenly desires. Mankind was originally created to be in fellowship with God by being eternally heavenly focused however our sin nature does now distract us from our desired heavenly focus. Because of sin our emotions have been damaged and are now incomplete so a relationship with God and even a relationship with others is something that is not entirely natural to us so we do have make the effort to overcome sin in order to have a godly relationship with God and to be in fellowship with others. It is however only in the resurrection of Jesus Christ that we will be able to overcome our sin and to have our desired meaningful, godly relationship with God and to also be able to participate in our desired godly fellowship with others.

---

Romans 14 - The Apostle Paul instructs that Christianity is about encouragement, edification and building up of each other in Jesus Christ and that it is not like the ways of the world where tearing down, manipulating and even destroying one another are the norm -- 'Romans 14:18-19 For he (Christian) that in these things [consideration of others] serveth Christ is acceptable to God, and approved of men. Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edify [encourage and build up] another.'

'Romans 14:11-13 For it is written, As I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to Me (Jesus), and every tongue shall confess to God. So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God. Let us not therefore judge one another anymore: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumblingblock or an occasion to fall in his brother's way.' - The Apostle Paul is saying that everyone Christian and non-Christian is going to have to give an account of their life that God gave to them to God. However for the Christian the account that we give to God is going to be a pleasing account it is an account of our intimate relationship with God and of our blessed fellowship with others. Our account to God is not intended to be a negative thing so let's all be careful that we don't turn our blessed account before God into an account that is less than blessed because we have been less than a blessing to God, ourselves and to others.

---

Romans 15 - The Apostle Paul again provides more Biblical standing from the Old Testament scriptures that Jesus came both to fulfill the promises given to the Jews and to receive unto Himself the Gentile Nations - Paul confirms that he indeed is God's chosen Missionary to deliver God's message to the Gentile Nations - 'Romans 15:15-17 Nevertheless, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you in some sort, as putting you in mind, because of the grace that is given to me of God, That I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering the gospel of God, \*that the offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the Holy Ghost. I have therefore whereof I may glory [be accomplished] through Jesus Christ in those things which pertain to God.'

'Romans 15:8-14 Now I say that Jesus Christ was a Minister of the circumcision [Jews] for the truth of God, to confirm the promises made [to the Jews] unto the fathers [Abraham, Isaac, Jacob]: And \*that the Gentiles might glorify God for His mercy; as it is written [2 Samuel 22:50], For this cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name. And again He saith, Rejoice, ye Gentiles, with his people [the Jews]. And again [Deuteronomy 32:43], Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles; and laud Him, all ye people. And again, Esaias (Isaiah) saith [Isaiah 11:10], There shall be a root [offspring] of Jesse [of the Jews, Jesse is the father of King David], and He (Jesus) that shall rise {shall stand} [resurrection] to reign over the Gentiles; in Him (Jesus) shall the Gentiles trust. Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing (faith), that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost. And I myself also am persuaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish [instruct] one another.' - 'Isaiah 11:10 And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand {shall rise} [resurrection] for an ensign [flag of authority] of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious.' - The apostle Paul is confirming that even after the sin and separation of mankind that God still has authority over mankind over both the Jews who He instructed through the Law and the Prophets and who He physically came to becoming one of them and that God also has authority over the Gentiles who He also came to. No human is outside of the authority and representation of the resurrected Jesus Christ and it is in His resurrection authority that Jesus Christ does Heavenly reign and rule all the Nations of the world.

---

Romans 16 - Phebe a Deaconess [lit. servant, a female church worker] at the Christian Church in Cenchrea [the seaport near the major city of Corinth in Greece where Paul wrote his letter to Rome] - Phebe was entrusted to take Paul's letter from Corinth to the Christian Church in Rome a distance of about 617 miles - Phebe delivered the letter that Paul wrote and Tertius was the scribe for writing the letter, often a scribe wrote on parchment while the author of the letter spoke - Tertius [the scribe] salutes the Christians in Rome 'I Tertius, who wrote [scribed] this epistle, salute you in the Lord' - 'Romans 16:16 Salute one another with an holy kiss. The churches of Christ salute you.'

'Romans 16:24-27 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen. Now to Him (Holy Spirit) that is of power to establish you according to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the Mystery [the Mystery of God], which was kept secret since the world began, But now is made manifest [the Mystery that God would dwell in human hearts], and by the [Bible] scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all Nations for the obedience of faith [belief]: To God only wise, be Glory through Jesus Christ forever. Amen.' - The Apostle Paul mentions the previously unknown Mystery of God and reveals that the Mystery of God is that God in His love for mankind would come

and die for mankind and that having died for mankind that God would unite with those who choose to unite with Him in such an intimate and meaningful way that God would actually with His Holy Spirit enter into the human spirit and dwell in the body of living human beings and that this blessing of intimate fellowship with God is for both the Jews and also the Gentiles. - 'Ephesians 1:9 Having made known unto us the Mystery of His will, according to His good pleasure which He hath purposed in Himself:' - 'Ephesians 3:3-7 How that by revelation He (God) made known unto me (Apostle Paul) the Mystery; as I wrote afore in few words, Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the Mystery of Christ Which in other [past] ages [Prophets and Law] was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto His holy apostles and prophets by the [Holy] Spirit; That the Gentiles should be fellow heirs [with the Jews], and of the same body, and partakers of His promise in Christ by the Gospel: Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of His power.' - 'Colossians 1:27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the Glory of this Mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of glory: Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus: Whereunto I also labour, striving according to His working, which worketh in me mightily.' - The Apostle Paul concludes his letter to the Christian Church at the center of the Roman Empire in Rome [and to all of Christianity] with these words. 'Romans 16:27 To God only wise, be Glory through Jesus Christ forever. Amen.'

**Memo - The blog Bible Study has completed the Book of Romans and next is the Book of Galatians - The study pace has been fast though in the future the pace will probably vary a little bit more and there might even be some pauses in the study it depends mostly on the quality of material being presented - I have some other things scheduled but I think we can keep studying around any other events**

The blog Bible Study has been continuing at a fairly quick rate though it isn't the intention of the study to go at a fast pace and to set some sort of speed record although we might have set some record at the pace we have been going. The intentions are to only go as fast as we can get good material posted and we are getting good Bible study material posted at this rate however the rate will fluctuate from time to time. My intentions and concerns when committing to and starting the blog Bible Study were 1. That it wouldn't become a 2-3 year project as I don't even remotely have a schedule for that to happen. 2. Another major concern is that the study might not get finished and the slower the pace the more likely it won't finish in this window of opportunity that we have for the study. 3. Another concern was that the Bible study might go at such a slow pace that people wouldn't have enough material to study. There are few things worse than going to a website to do a Bible Study and they have incomplete studies though that is fine and understandable for a study in progress however it is the intention of this website to have enough material so that people can do more than just get started in their studies but that everyone visiting the site, at all levels of Christian maturity will be able to find enough material to make good progress in their Christian Studies. Thanks again to everyone for your prayers and understanding. Keep up the excellent work in staying with the Bible study!  
God bless everyone, David Anson Brown

---

## 1 CORINTHIANS

THE FIRST EPISTLE TO THE CORINTHIANS: Introduction - AUTHOR: PAUL, the Apostle (1:1; 16:21) - PLACE OF WRITING: EPHEBUS (16:8) - TIME OF WRITING: Probably in the spring of 57 A.D., shortly before the Jewish feast of Pentecost (16:8), \*during his third missionary journey [while in Ephesus] (Ac 19:1-41) - What is the purpose of this epistle? To correct sinful practices and refute false doctrine - Where is the theme of the epistle stated? 1 Corinthians 1:10

BACKGROUND OF THE CITY OF CORINTH: Corinth was situated on the Isthmus of Greece (called Achaia in the Bible) between the Ionian Sea and the Aegean Sea, above the Mediterranean Sea. About 50 miles to the east was the city of Athens. ... BACKGROUND OF THE CHURCH AT CORINTH: The establishment of the church occurred during Paul's second missionary journey. It is recorded by Luke in Ac 18:1-18, which can be divided into three sections: 1) Abiding with Aquila and Priscilla, fellow tentmakers; reasoning in the synagogue every Sabbath (Ac 18:1-6). 2) In the house of Justus, abiding there and teaching for a year and six months (Ac 18:7-11). 3) An incident before Gallio, proconsul of Achaia (Ac 18:12-18). It appears from reading the epistle that the church was adversely affected by the immoral environment found in the city. Pride caused division in the church and disruption in the services (1 Cor 1-4, 11). Immorality and immodesty found its way into the church, which gave it a bad reputation (1 Cor 5). The brethren were taking their personal problems with each other before the heathen courts instead of working them out among themselves (1 Cor 6). Other issues affecting the church included questions about marriage (1 Cor 7), meats sacrificed to idols (1 Cor 8-10), women praying and prophesying with heads uncovered (1 Cor 11), the use of spiritual gifts (1 Cor 12-14), the resurrection from the dead (1 Cor 15), and the collection for the saints in Jerusalem (1 Cor 16). Thus the church was one beset with problems and questions that needed to be answered. -- PURPOSE OF WRITING: The bad news concerning the problems at Corinth had reached Paul in Ephesus. It seems that this news came from at least two sources: 1) the household of Chloe (1:11); and 2) a letter sent to him (7:1), possibly by the hands of Stephanas, Fortunatus, and Achaicus (16:17). Therefore, in answer to these reports Paul writes: TO CORRECT SINFUL PRACTICES AND REFUTE FALSE DOCTRINE - THEME: 1 Corinthians 1:10 "Now I plead with you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that you all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you, but that you be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment." [\[article link\]](#)

There is going to be a slight shift in the emphasis of the blog Bible Study regarding the Church Epistles (part of study segment #6) 1st Corinthians, 2nd Corinthians, Ephesians, Philippians, Colossians, 1st Thessalonians and 2nd Thessalonians - During the study of the Church Epistles the blog Bible Study is going to study and emphasize the rampant Deception currently taking place within the modern Evangelical Christian Church Of the many problems and perils that face the current Christian Church the main problems and breakdowns within Christianity itself are not from the outside forces such as the events of the day as portrayed on the nightly news or by secular authorities or even by cults and groups that openly oppose Christianity the main peril and problem in modern Christianity is a breakdown in the leadership, the pastors, the teachers and the organizations of the current Christian Church. While studying the Bible's Church epistles the blog Bible Study is going to explore and examine some of the aspects of modern Christian leadership and current Church practices that are both unbiblical and unstable and that are now wreaking havoc and destruction on the Church, the body of Christ, from within the Church. Pastors, men and ministries that even a few short years ago seemed to be faithful and honest have now in a short time become so compromised and compromise is a byproduct of corruption so we have to assume corrupt, that they are now openly and outwardly opposing the work of God, the ministry of the Holy Spirit and Jesus Christ. The blog Bible Study is going to actually look at two aspects of deception. 1. How we ourselves as true worshipers of God can over time and usually through hardships, bitterness, neglect or misconceptions can become deceived. 2. How outright wolves in sheep's



clothing are deceiving and taking advantage of the Christian Church. Note: As important as it is to be able to discern and avoid the workings of the wolves and the false shepherds I think it is much more important that we ourselves the individual Christian worshipers of God be able to present ourselves to God as holy and undefiled (Romans 12:1-3) because ultimately our relationship and accountability with God is going to be the final result of our actions and our intentions and not the actions and intentions of others or of organizations.

---

1 Corinthians 1 - In the opening of the first Church epistle (letter) to the Christian Church in Corinth the Apostle Paul defines what it is to be a Christian - 1 Corinthians 1:2-3 Unto the Church of God which is at Corinth, to \*them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be saints, with \*all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs and ours: Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and from [God] the Lord Jesus Christ. - Note: The word "and" in the Greek language can also be used as an equal sign (=) "from God our Father, and [=] from the Lord Jesus Christ."

1 Corinthians 1:4-9 4 I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ; That in every thing ye are enriched by Him, in all utterance, and in all knowledge; Even as the Testimony of Christ was confirmed in you: So that ye come behind in no gift; \*\*waiting [watching] for the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ: Who shall also confirm you unto the end, that ye may be blameless in the [Judgment] Day of our Lord Jesus Christ. God is faithful, by whom ye were called [invited] unto the fellowship of His Son Jesus Christ our Lord. - The Christian Church, fellowship with the living God as a Child of God is open and available to everyone who calls upon the Name of Jesus Christ in His resurrection glory, power and authority!

---

1 Corinthians 2 - Paul notes that earthly human wisdom will only go so far in understanding the Spiritual matters and nature of God as God has revealed Himself to mankind in the 3 in 1 [Triune - Trinity] nature of God - Therefore Paul speaks to people in a spiritual way so people can have an opportunity to receive the Spiritual nature of a relationship between God and mankind -- '1 Corinthians 2:1-5 And I, brethren, when I came to you, [I] came not with excellency of speech or of wisdom, [in] declaring unto you the Testimony of God [Jesus]. For I determined not to know anything among you, save Jesus Christ, and Him crucified. And I was [humble] with you in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling. And my speech and my preaching was not with enticing [salesmanship] words of man's wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power: \*That your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God.'

1 Corinthians 2:6-16 Howbeit we speak wisdom among them that are perfect [complete in Jesus]: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought [nothing]: But we speak the wisdom of God \*in a mystery [Triune - Father, Son Jesus , Holy Spirit], even the hidden wisdom, which God ordained before the world unto our glory: Which none of the princes of this world knew [the Triune nature of God as revealed to mankind]: for had they known it [Triunity - Trinity], they would not have crucified the [the Triune] Lord of glory. But as it is written, Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the [Triune] things which God hath prepared for them that love Him. But God hath revealed them [Triunity] unto us by His Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God. For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God [are unknown to man] knoweth no man, but [unless the spirit of God is within the born again person] the Spirit of God. [and] Now we have received [the born again Spirit of Jesus], \*not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God [Jesus - Firstfruits];\* that we might know the [Spiritual] things [of God] that are freely given to us of God. Which things also we speak [about], not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; \*comparing Spiritual things with Spiritual. But the natural [physical, earthly] man receiveth not the

things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned [lacking]. \*But he that is spiritual [born again] judgeth [considers] all things, yet he himself is judged [condemned] of no man. For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he may instruct Him? But we have [a mind above the earthly] the [heavenly, eternal] mind of Christ. - The Apostle Paul repeatedly throughout his writings refers to the 3 in 1 Triune (Trinity) nature of God [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit] as revealed by God to mankind as a "Mystery". If God were exclusively the Father and not the Son or the Holy Spirit than (singular) God in man is not really a mystery. Having one Spirit of God inside of one man could be easily explained and would not be encompassed in a mystery. However having the 3 in 1 nature of God, God the Father and equally God the Son Jesus Christ and just as equally God the Holy Spirit the three being individually separated [as revealed to mankind] as well as eternal (always existent, self-sustaining), omnipotent (all powerful), omniscient (all knowing) and yet the three being one it is a great mystery. The eternal, undefined, exact True nature of God is a mystery [at least currently] to mankind because God is unique and God is complex as revealed by God to mankind in the 3 in 1 complexness of God in the Bible.

---

1 Corinthians 3 - The Spiritual nature of God is revealed to now be inside and comingled with the [cleansed by the blood of Jesus] human spirit in the [completed] Spiritually born again person -- '1 Corinthians 3:16 Know ye not that ye are the Temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?' - '1 Corinthians 3:21 Therefore let no man glory in men. For all things are [equally] yours ...'

1 Corinthians 3:9-15 For we [labor] are laborers together with God: ye are God's husbandry [living plant, vine branch], ye are God's building [structure]. According to the grace [individuality] of God which is given unto me, as a wise master builder [of the Church structure of God], I have laid [revealed] the [Gospel] foundation, and another [Christian] buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed [be very careful] how he buildeth thereupon [the Gospel of Jesus]. For other [new] foundation can no man lay than [the original foundation] that is laid, \*which is Jesus Christ. Now if any man [labors] build upon this [Jesus] foundation [then accordingly] gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; Every man's work [labor on the one Christian structure] shall be made manifest [revealed]: for the [Judgment - rewards judgment] day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire [extreme judgment]; and the fire [Judgment of God] shall try [test] every man's work of what sort it is. If any man's work abide [remain after the fire] which he hath built thereupon [the Christian foundation], \*he shall receive a reward. If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss [of rewards]: but he himself shall be saved [enter into Heaven]; yet so [emptied] as by fire. - The one eternal foundation of Jesus Christ is to be built on by all Christians of all denominations, at all times and throughout all locations. There are no alternate foundations in the House of God there is only the one True, Divine, precious [gold, silver, precious gemstones] eternal foundation of Jesus Christ.

---

1 Corinthians 4 - It is required that those who oversee and administer the elements [mystery] of the Kingdom of God to themselves and to others that they do so being faithful to Jesus Christ -- '1 Corinthians 4:1-2 Let a man so account of us, as of the Ministers of Christ, and stewards [keepers, agents] of the \*mysteries of God. Moreover \*it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful.'

1 Corinthians 4:5 Therefore judge [make final] nothing before the time, until the Lord [Jesus] come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and \*\*will make manifest the counsels of the hearts [soul]: and then shall every man have praise of God [in the truth manifested of Jesus]. ... 1 Corinthians 4:7-15 For who maketh thee [beginning Christian] to differ from another? and what hast thou [of Christianity] that thou didst not [freely] receive? now if thou didst receive it [Salvation], why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received [but created] it? Now ye [beginning Christians] are full [have everything including all understanding and know

all knowledge], now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us [the Apostles]: and I would to God ye did reign, that we also might [benefit] reign with you. For I think that God hath set forth us the Apostles last [least in the Church], as it were appointed to death: for we are made a spectacle unto the world, and to Angels, and to men. We [experienced Christians] are fools for Christ's sake, but ye [beginning Christians] are wise in Christ; we are weak, but ye are strong; ye are honourable, but we are despised. Even unto this present hour we both hunger, and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwellingplace; And labour, working with our own hands: \*\*being reviled, we bless [as Jesus did]; being persecuted, we suffer it: Being defamed, we intreat: we are made as the filth of the world, and are the offscouring [rejected] of all things unto this day. \*I write not these things to shame you, but as my beloved sons \*I warn you. For though ye have ten thousand instructors [to lord and reign over you] in Christ, yet have ye not many fathers [who care more for you than for themselves - to build you up and pray for your continued success]: for in Christ Jesus I have begotten [fathered] you through the Gospel. Wherefore I beseech you, be ye followers of me [the Apostle Paul a mature, accomplished Christian, father of others in the faith]. - Christianity at first glance to some might look like an opportunity to get ahead in this world as an opportunity to gain status, respect, eat a free lunch, sell some books, increase some finances, gain earthly pleasures and flaunt authority over others. However true Christianity is about giving yourself to God and to others in an unselfish godly way and that the world is bitterly opposed to and completely at odds against. The beginning Christian sees what appears to be a good earthly opportunity for comfort and advancement in Christianity but the mature Christian experiences the difficulty of the reality of existing in an environment [both physical and spiritual (demonic)] that is truly hostile towards Christianity [the Christianity of Jesus Christ].

---

1 Corinthians 5 - The Apostle Paul rebukes some of the unholy behavior taking place in the Church and states that as a discerning Christian Paul does not even have to be in their presence to discern that their behavior is unscriptural -- '1 Corinthians 5:3-5 For I [Paul] verily, as absent [not physically among you] in body, \*but present [discerning] in spirit, \*have judged already, as though I were present, concerning him that hath so done this [immoral] deed, In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit [of fellowship], with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ, To deliver such an one unto Satan [remove the offender from Church fellowship] for the destruction of the flesh [having discovered the hard way after encountering Satan that serving (self) or is not worth it], that [through repentance] the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.'

1 Corinthians 5:6-13 Your glorying [about sin] is not good. Know ye not that a little [sin] leaven leaveneth [corrupts] the whole lump [fellowship]? Purge [remove] out therefore the old leaven [old sinful ways], that ye may be a new [fellowship] lump, as ye are unleavened [holy and undefiled]. \*For even Christ our Passover is sacrificed for us: \*\*\*Therefore let us keep the Feast [in Jesus], not with old leaven, neither with the leaven [sin] of malice [hostility] and wickedness; but with the [holy] unleavened bread of Sincerity and Truth. \*I wrote unto you in an [previous] epistle [letter] not to company with fornicators: Yet not altogether with the fornicators [Gentiles] of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then must ye needs go out of the world. But now I have written unto you not to keep company [with evil people within the Church], if any man that is called a brother [a fellow Christian] be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; \*\*with such an one [avoid] no not to eat. For what have I to do to judge them [don't judge non-Christians] also that are without? do not ye judge them [do judge fellow Christians] that are within? But them that are without [non-Christians] God judgeth. Therefore put away from among yourselves [remove from fellowship] that wicked person. - Paul teaches of the necessity to judge people within the Church. It is of particular importance to Judge the pastors, leaders, teachers and elders of a Church or fellowship those are the offices most easily corrupted and they are the offices that need the most oversight. Don't hesitate to go to another fellowship in fact ALWAYS try to fellowship in two or more locations

[denominations] although today the same tired message is repeated from denomination to denomination so that any actual variety is a rarity but it is unadvisable to be taught only by one man or only in one denomination particularly in this day and age of rampant deception with so many church personnel impersonating and pretending to be true Christian Church authorities. Note: The man that Paul referred to in this passage was removed from the fellowship, he then repented but the Church in Corinth would not receive him back into fellowship so part of the letter of 2nd Corinthians [which is actually 3rd Corinthians] is Paul instructing the Church to accept the repentant person back into fellowship. Also Note: The referenced previous letter from the Apostle Paul to the Church at Corinth was probably brief enough and specific enough that it was intended only for a few people in Corinth for the one specific matter. In all of the other writings of Paul he wrote broadly to encompass the complete body of Christ in his writings and in his letters even in his personal letters to Timothy, Titus and Philemon the Apostle Paul directed them as Church wide epistles.

---

1 Corinthians 6 - The Apostle Paul explains Christian liberty - we as Christians in a personal relationship with God in Heaven are free to do anything on earth - However on earth there are still harmful (unprofitable) things and if a Christian is not discerning enough to avoid and stay away from the harmful effects of things that still remain on this earth than a Christian can suffer the consequences of bad personal decisions -- '1 Corinthians 6:9-12 Know ye not that the unrighteous [unsaved] shall not inherit the Kingdom of God? \*Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind, Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the Kingdom of God. \*\*And such were some of you [we have all sinned]: \*\*\*but ye are [now] washed [cleansed by the blood of Jesus], but ye are sanctified [set apart to God], but ye are justified [right with God] \*\*in the Name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit [born again] of our God. \*\*All things are lawful unto me [we have liberty not the law], but all things are not expedient [well]: all things are lawful for me, \*\*\*but I will not be brought under the power [into bondage] of any [worldly thing].'

1 Corinthians 6:13 Meats [food is] for the belly, and the belly [is] for meats [food]: \*but God shall destroy both it [physical stomach] and them [food urges] {food, bodily urges and our physical body become obsolete}. \*\*Now the body \*is \*not \*for \*fornication, but [it is to worship] \*for \*the \*Lord; and the Lord for the body. \*\*And God hath both raised [resurrection] up the Lord, \*\*and will also \*raise \*up \*us by His own power [in a new body without food or sexual urges] {worship and our new resurrection body become everything}. Know ye not that your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid. What? \*know ye not that he which is joined to an harlot is one body? for two, saith He, shall be one flesh (Genesis 2:24). \*\*But he that is [born again] joined unto the Lord \*is one Spirit. \*\*Flee fornication. \*\*Every sin that a man doeth [greed, envy, etc.] is [in the soul] without the body; \*\*but he that committeth fornication sinneth [both against the soul and the physical body] against his own [physical] body. What? \*know ye not that your body is the Temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own? For ye are bought with a price [death on the cross]: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your [human] spirit, which are God's. - Sexual sin is one of the sins that a person can commit that has larger ramifications than other sins. When a person sins in their soul it is bad enough but when we sin body and soul it is a double portion of sin in a sense. When we sin in our mind for instance if we think God does not love us or does not hear our prayers then that is sin and God can and will deal with that sin (shortcoming) by revealing more of Himself to us. Sometimes our sins do bring us closer to God. God is able to use both our obedience and our disobedience in order to reveal Himself to us. The cults are often so wrong when they say that God can't do something because of our sin however with physical sin like murder, drugs, pornography, etc. it involves other people and brings our physical body and the bodies of others into the sinful act therefore the consequences of the sin are often multiplied [in a sexual encounter you might not have a social disease at the start of the encounter but because another person is involved you might have one at the

end of the encounter] and yes God can and does overcome our physical sins however physical sins are an indication that a person is further away from God and being further away from God the person often needs more and drastic measures in order to bring them into a honorable relationship with God.

---

1 Corinthians 7 - 1 Corinthians 7:12-13 But [this is a New Testament Teaching] to the rest speak I [in the Holy Spirit in the New Testament], not the Lord [through the Old Testament]: If any brother [Christian] hath a [non-Christian] wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not [divorce] put her away. And the [Christian] woman which hath an [non-Christian] husband that believeth not, \*and \*if \*he \*be \*pleased \*to \*dwell [no violence or abuse] with her, let her not leave him. \*For the unbelieving husband is sanctified [set apart] by the wife [through her prayers and intercession for the family], and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband [through his prayers and intercession for the family]: else were your children unclean [without any knowledge of God]; but now are they holy [having some knowledge of God]. - Note: Divorce is unfortunate however love is above the law (Galatians 5:22). If someone is divorced they can remarry anyone out of love [a highest commitment of good to God]. Divorce breaks the law, it breaks the marriage, it breaks the family and it breaks society but marriage [any marriage, 2nd, 3rd, etc.] in a committed union through love in Jesus Christ can overcome all things. God is the God of a new life and of second, third, fourth, fifth chance etc. Have the freedom [freedom means making mistakes] and the liberty [to make more mistakes] in this life but be sure to live it for God and God is more than willing and more than capable of picking up the pieces of our life including and especially in failed relationships and in marriages.

1 Corinthians 7:17-24 But as God hath distributed [life's circumstances] to every man, as the Lord [comes down to man and meets man] hath called [invited] every one, so let him walk [where he first met God]. And so ordain I in all churches. Is any man called being circumcised? let him not become uncircumcised. Is any called in uncircumcision? let him not be circumcised. Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of God. \*\*Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called [where he met God, until or if you discern a change in your life]. Art thou called being a servant? care not for it [God can fellowship with a servant (slave)]: but if thou mayest be made free, use it rather. For he that is called in the Lord, being a servant, is the Lord's freeman: likewise also he that is called, being free, is Christ's servant. Ye are bought with a price; \*\*be not ye the servants of men. \*Brethren, let every man, wherein he is called [where he met God], therein abide [fellowship] with God. - The Apostle Paul is saying that God meets individual mankind where we are, at any particular moment in life. If someone is famous and they meet God then God has met them there in that condition they don't have to sell everything and become poor to fellowship with God they have already met God. So don't chase after God according to the wisdom of men but just consider that God has already dealt us many of our cards in life and God can work in and around the cards we hold in our life. Once meeting God that is a new relationship and some things do change [like going into some form of ministry]and many things stay the same in life. Make sure the changes and any new directions in life are from God when and if they happen.

---

1 Corinthians 8 - Continuing with instructions to the Church the Apostle Paul explains that Christian love is more important and more meaningful than knowledge and it is certainly more powerful than hidden (occult) knowledge - If someone has vast occult knowledge the answer often isn't our Christian knowledge but our Christian love and of our concern for them, their safety and their wellbeing -- '1 Corinthians 8:1 Now as touching (occult) things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but charity (love) edifieth [builds up].'

1 Corinthians 8:4-13 As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols,



we know that an idol is nothing [without authority] in the world, and that there is none other God but one. For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, as there be gods many, and lords many, But to us there is but one God, the Father, of whom are all things, and we in Him; and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom are all things, and we by Him. \*Howbeit there is not in every man that knowledge [of Jesus Christ]: for some with conscience [knowledge] of the idol unto this hour eat it as a thing offered unto an idol; and their conscience being weak is defiled. But meat [food] commendeth [recommended] us not to God: for neither, if we eat, are we the better; neither, if we eat not [fast], are we the worse. But take heed lest by any means this liberty [to eat foods sacrificed to idols] of yours become a stumblingblock to them that are weak [suspect idols have authority]. For if any man see thee which hast [Biblical] knowledge sit at meat [rejecting the idol] in the idol's temple, shall not the conscience of him which is weak be emboldened to eat those things which are offered to idols [accepting the idol]; And through thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish [fall away], for whom Christ died? But when ye sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ. Wherefore, if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend [follow idols]. - Loosely this is about a Christian who has a good walk and goes into a pagan temple and has lunch as a Christian in a pagan place knowing that God is above all. Then a weaker Christian sees this and wrongly thinks that the Christian really worships idols so that person begins to think maybe idols do have power and is seduced away from Christianity all because a Christian went into a pagan place. 1. Always make sure [to the best of our ability] that when we do go into a non-Christian environment that we try to keep our Christian bearing if we act non-Christian at a sports event or whatever it is an issue. 2. Our actions do affect other Christians both for good and for bad so just be aware of it that our actions do affect other people even if we don't know them directly or realize it.

---

**1 Corinthians 9 - The Apostle Paul points out that although servants of God are allowed to make a living from their service to God it is not intended that the Gospel [Good News of Jesus Christ] is to be perceived by others as having been sold for income -- '1 Corinthians 9:18 What is my reward then? Verily that, \*when I Preach the Gospel , I may make the Gospel of Christ [free] without charge, \*that I abuse not my power in the Gospel.'**

1 Corinthians 9:16-27 16 For though I preach the Gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for necessity is laid upon me; yea, woe is unto me, if I preach not the gospel! For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if against my will, a dispensation of the Gospel is committed unto me. What is my reward then? Verily that, when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of Christ without charge, that I abuse not my power in the Gospel. For though I be free from all men, yet have I made myself servant unto all, that I might gain the more. And unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law; To them that are without law, as without law, being not without law to God, but under the law to Christ, that I might gain them that are without law. To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: I am made all things to all men, that I might by all means save some. And this I do for the gospel's sake, that I might be partaker thereof with you. Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run, that ye may obtain. And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they do it to obtain a [temporary] corruptible crown; but we [Christians] an [eternal] incorruptible [crown]. I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth the air [shadowboxing]: But I keep under [submission] my body, and bring it into subjection: \*lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, \*I myself should be a [disqualified] castaway. - The Apostle Paul is continuing to talk about God's ability to meet people when and where they are. Paul is not saying that he joins [lawless] people in their activities, what the Apostle Paul is saying is that some people eat only certain foods and that is fine God can meet them there. Some people have certain customs and rituals and that's fine God can meet them there. At times in Church history missionaries have gone from developed countries like England and America to remote areas to spread the Gospel but at times the missionaries were



so intent on making foreign people British or American subjects first that the teaching of the gospel was neglected. The Apostle Paul is saying that he does not try to convert people to a nationality or a custom but only to the eternal, living, Gospel of Jesus Christ.

---

1 Corinthians 10 - A continuing encouragement for Christians to conduct our lives with an ever-present Kingdom of God conduct and with an eternal life purpose of mind -- '1 Corinthians 10:31-33 Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, \*or whatsoever ye do [with your liberty], \*do all to the glory of God. Give none offence, neither to the \*Jews, nor to the \*Gentiles, nor to the \*Church of God: Even as I please all men in all things, not seeking mine own profit [benefit], but the profit [benefit] of many, \*\*that they may be saved. - Note: The Bible divides the three groups; Jews, Gentiles and Christians.'

1 Corinthians 10:23-29 All things are lawful for me, \*but all things are not expedient [well]: all things are lawful for me, but all things edify [build-up] not. Let no man seek his own, but every man another's wealth [benefit]. Whatsoever is sold in the shambles [market], that eat, asking no question [about its occult origins] for conscience sake: \*\*For the earth is the Lord's, and the fullness thereof. If any of them [non-Christians] that believe not bid you to a feast, and ye be disposed to go; whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no [about its occult origins] question for conscience sake. \*\*But if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice unto idols, eat not [don't join in] for his sake that shewed it, and for [our] conscience sake: for the earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof [God is Lord and does not want us to fellowship with idols (demons)]: Conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the other [try not to give people the false impression that Christians compromise and go along with the idols of others]: for why is my liberty judged of another man's conscience? - Note: Why is our Christian liberty judged for another man's conscience? Paul is saying that we have a more complete knowledge and we also have the backing of the God of the universe therefore we need to represent God to an unsaved world with as clear and uncompromised message as we can. If Christians send a message of compromise it conflicts with the no compromise message of Jesus and His cross but if we also send a message of no love then it also conflicts with the message of Jesus and His cross where His love for us was so complete that He died for us so we can live. Therefore try to keep and give and accurate representation of Jesus Christ and of His cross and of His resurrection to others who we interact with especially in social interactions.

---

1 Corinthians 11 - The Church is instructed in the Communion of Jesus Christ -- '1 Corinthians 11:23 For I have received of the Lord [Jesus] that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus \*the same night in which He was betrayed [by Judas] took bread ...' - Note: The Communion represents and is a part of the Levitical Feats of "The Lord's Passover" Jesus was betrayed on the night of the Passover Feast [14th of Nisan - Leviticus 23:5]. The very next day, the day of the crucifixion (cross) of Jesus is the Levitical Feast the "Feast of Unleavened Bread" [15th of Nisan - Leviticus 23:6] then that first day of the week [Sunday] is the Feast of Firstfruits [Leviticus 23:7] - Jesus Resurrected on Sunday the Feast of Firstfruits and began (John 20:22) to give individually to each one of His disciples the Firstfruits of His Holy, eternal resurrection life - 'Romans 8:23 And not only they [all of creation groans for redemption], but ourselves also, which have \*the Firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption [from Children of God to Sons of God], to wit, the redemption of our body.'

Christian Communion - The New Testament - The body [both the physical and the resurrection body of Jesus] and the blood [both the physical blood and the resurrection - eternal life, spiritual blood] of Jesus Christ: 1

Corinthians 11:23-32 23 For I [Apostle Paul] have received of the Lord [Jesus] that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same night in which He was betrayed took bread: And when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is \*My body [representing both the physical body and resurrection (spiritual) body of Jesus], which [physical body] is broken for you: this do in remembrance of Me. After the same manner also He took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the New Testament in My blood [both physical blood and resurrection Spirit-life blood]: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me. \*For as often as ye eat \*this [unleavened] bread, and drink this [grape and water mingled] cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come. Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily [thinking they are not a sinner], shall be guilty of the [sacrifice for our sins] body and blood of the Lord. \*\*But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, \*\*not discerning the Lord's body [that the physical body of Jesus was given physically for our sin on the cross (redemption) and that the Spiritual body of Jesus is given to us from His eternal life resurrection (Salvation)]. For this cause [not knowing that the same body of Jesus from the cross is the same body that resurrected and is for our eternal, resurrection life, salvation] many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep [are unaware of the power and of the pending resurrection in our own life]. For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged. But when we are judged, we are chastened (Hebrews 12:6) of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world. - Note: The 'cup' is in reference to both the physical life-blood and the Spiritual life-blood of Jesus. The Communion of Jesus Christ represents both the body on the cross and the resurrection life body of Jesus. The New Testament - Communion of Jesus Christ represents both the Redemption (cross) and Salvation (resurrection) body of Jesus Christ. - Also Note: Jesus being without sin in His body (Matthew 17:2), bodily resurrected in His same body. We having sin our own physical body we vacate our physical body and it returns to dust [Genesis 3:19] then we each receive a new spiritual body - not a new physical body [not a reincarnation of a physical body] but a new eternal spiritual body for the purposes of our [continuing] eternal spiritual life.

---

1 Corinthians 12 - The individual nature and use of Spiritual gifts [abilities] giving from God are discussed -- '1 Corinthians 12:1-7 Now concerning Spiritual gifts [abilities from God], brethren, I would not have you ignorant. Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led. Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed: and that no man can [honestly] say [with the human spirit] that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost [but deceivers can easily say in their mind or with their mouth that Jesus is God - or some variation 'Almighty' to attempt to fool people]. Now there are diversities of [different] gifts, but [done in] the same [Holy] Spirit. And there are differences of administrations [uses for the same gift], but the same Lord [Jesus]. And there are diversities of operations [how each gift is used by each individual person], but \*it is the same God which worketh all in all [in all Christians]. But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit [each man] withal [each in a similar manner].'

1 Corinthians 12:27-31 Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular. And God hath set some [individuals] in the Church, first Apostles [sent out ones - evangelists], secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments [administration], diversities of tongues. \*Are all apostles? are all prophets? are all teachers? are all workers of miracles? Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret? [No!] But covet [seek] earnestly the best gifts: and yet shew I unto you a more excellent way. ... [the way of love (agape)]. - All of the gifts, offices and functions of God are valuable and all work together in the one resurrection body of Jesus Christ. - Note: The individual workings and accomplishments through the use of the gifts are not a substitute for love. We have to love, God and one another in Jesus Christ or else any of the works we do are meaningless.

---

1 Corinthians 13 - The superior Christian way - The way of Love (Agape) - Spiritual resurrection life love in Jesus Christ -- '1 Corinthians 13:12-13 For now [while in our physical body] we see through a glass [eye], darkly [barely visible of the spiritual realm]; but then [after our resurrection and spiritual body then] face to face [with Jesus - God]: now I know [experience - Ginosko, G1097] in part; but then shall I know [experience divinely - Epiginosko, G1921] even as also I am known. And \*now [in the darkened physical realm] abideth [exists] \*faith, \*hope, charity (love - Agape, G26), these three; but the greatest of these is charity (love - Agape, G26).'

1 Corinthians 13:1-13 Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal. And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing. And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing. Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up, Doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil; Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth; Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things. Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away. For we know in part, and we prophesy in part. But when that [Jesus] which is perfect is come [2nd coming], then that which is in part [the gifts - Apostle, teaching, prophecy] shall be done away. When I was a child [incomplete], I spoke as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man [adult - complete (sonship)], I put away childish things. For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known. And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity. - Note: Many of the various gifitngs of God the Holy Spirit are only temporary and will later be unnecessary in the presence of Jesus during His 2nd Coming Kingdom reign. Where the abilities of some gifts will cease of diminish in the presence of Jesus the ability to have faith, to have hope, to give and to love will increase in the presence of Jesus.

---

1 Corinthians 14 - The Christian Church is to function in an and orderly manner and in an atmosphere of mutual respect -- '1 Corinthians 14:31-33 For ye [Christian] may all prophesy [explain Biblical concepts] one by one, that \*all may learn, and \*all may be comforted. And \*the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets [themselves] {people are not possessed (taken over) by the Holy Spirit the way a demon might (overpower) a person's freewill}. For God is not the author of confusion, \*but of peace [comfort], as \*in all Churches of the Saints [holy - saved].'

1 Corinthians 14:36-40 What? came [originated] the Word of God out from you? or came it unto you [exclusively] only? \*If any man think himself to be a prophet, \*or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I [Apostle Paul] write unto you are the commandments of the Lord [Jesus]. But if any man be ignorant [self-serving], let him be ignorant. Wherefore, brethren, covet to prophesy [explain to others the concepts of Christianity], and forbid not to speak with tongues. \*Let all things be done decently [respecting one another] and [functionally] in order. - Note: This is a major indictment against the popularity preaching [one man

shows] of modern Christianity. Everyone in the Christian Church is equal among each other and everyone can contribute equally among the fellowship, no exceptions. The one man shows of modern Christianity are completely unbiblical and worse yet having one person in several positions of leadership [i.e. leadership, teaching, counseling, guiding, etc.] is disastrous and almost always, without fail it leads to the eventual destruction of the fellowship.

---

1 Corinthians 15 - The Christian Gospel is given as the [cross] redemption and [resurrection] salvation of Jesus Christ for our benefit of receiving eternal [resurrection] life -- '1 Corinthians 15:1-4 Moreover, brethren, I declare unto you \*the Gospel [Jesus Christ is risen] which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand; By which also ye are saved [salvation], if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain. For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died [cross - redemption] for our sins according to the scriptures; And that He was buried [proven to be dead], and that He rose again [resurrection - salvation] the third day according to the scriptures'

1 Corinthians 15:12-58 Now if [Jesus] Christ be preached [proclaimed] that He rose [resurrection] from the dead, \*how say some among you that there is no resurrection of the dead? \*But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen: And if Christ be not risen, \*then is our preaching vain [empty], and your faith is also vain [empty]. Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because we have testified of God that He raised up Christ: whom He raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not. For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised: And if Christ be not raised, your faith is vain; ye are yet in your sins. Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ are perished. If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable. \*\*But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the Firstfruits of them that slept. For since by man [Adam] came death, by man [Jesus] came also the resurrection of the dead. For as in Adam all die, even so in [Jesus] Christ shall all be made alive. \*But every man [individually] in his own order: Christ the Firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at His coming [in the air (1 Thessalonians 4:17, Acts 3:21)]. Then cometh the end [Tribulation - Great Tribulation], when He shall have delivered up the Kingdom to God [from here on earth], even {to} the Father; when He shall have put down all [Satanic] rule and all authority and power. For He [Messiah] must reign, till He hath put all enemies under His feet. \*\*The last enemy that shall be destroyed is [physical] death [spiritual death (separation from God) - lake of fire remains (Revelation 20:14)]. For He [Jesus] hath put all things under His feet [authority - soul]. But when He [Holy Spirit] saith, all things are put under Him [Jesus], it is manifest that He [Holy Spirit] is excepted [excluded - the Holy Spirit is not at odds with Jesus and is not subjected], which did put all things under Him [Jesus]. And when all things shall be subdued unto Him [Jesus], then shall the Son [Jesus] also Himself be subject unto Him [Father] that put all things under Him, \*\*that God [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit] may be all in all. Else what shall they do which are baptized for the dead {at times of severe persecution to get baptized was practically a death sentence}, if the dead rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead {why baptize if it will cause your death if there is no resurrection}? \*And why stand we [professing Christ] in jeopardy every hour? I protest by your rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily. If after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? let us eat and drink; for tomorrow we die. Be not deceived: evil communications corrupt good manners. \*\*\*Awake to righteousness, and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God: I speak this to your shame. But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come? Thou fool, that [plant seed] which thou sowest [plant in the ground] is not quickened [made alive], except it die: And that which thou sowest, \*thou sowest not that body [blossoms] that shall be, but bare grain [seed], it may chance of wheat, or of some other grain: But \*God giveth it a body [from a seed] as it hath pleased Him, and to every seed his own body. All flesh is not the same flesh: but there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds. There are also celestial bodies [sun], and bodies terrestrial [moon]: but the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the

terrestrial is another. There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for one star differeth from another star in glory. \*\*So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption [physical flesh, sin]; it is raised in incorruption [spiritual body]: It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power: \*It [human life] is sown a natural [physical] body; it [human life] is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body. And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam [Jesus] was made a quickening [life giving] spirit. Howbeit that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural [physical]; \*and afterward that which is spiritual. The first man [Adam] is of the earth, earthy: the second man [Jesus] is the Lord from Heaven. As is the earthy, such are they also that are earthy: \*\*and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly. And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly. \*\*Now this I say, brethren, that [physical] flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption. Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed [from physical body to spiritual eternal body], In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump [Church announcement from God - not the trumpet judgments of Revelation]: for the trumpet [announcement] shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible [in their resurrection body], and we [who are alive] shall be changed [into a spiritual body]. For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality [eternity]. So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, \*\*then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, \*\*\*Death is swallowed up in [the] victory [of Jesus]. \*O death, where is thy sting? \*O grave, where is thy victory? The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law. \*\*But thanks be to God, \*\*which giveth us \*\*the victory \*\*through our Lord Jesus Christ. Therefore, my beloved brethren, \*be ye stedfast, unmovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, \*forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain [emptiness] in the Lord [our labor is eternal].

---

1 Corinthians 16 - Paul concludes his current letter to the Church at Corinth -- '1 Corinthians 16:1-2 Now concerning the collection [donation] for the Saints [in Jerusalem], as I have given order to the Churches of Galatia [modern day Asia, Turkey], even so do ye [in Greece]. Upon [Church day] the first day of the week [Sunday] let every one of you lay by him in store (savings), as God hath prospered him, \*that there be no gatherings when I come.' - Note: the Apostle Paul continually separates himself from any appearance of being personally enriched by the work of the Gospel of Jesus Christ. - Also Note: The collection was taken for the Church in Jerusalem and likely 100% of the collection went directly to the Church in Jerusalem. Today in modern Christianity some ministries would probably take their own cut [though honestly many Church ministries do not take a cut - but in a modern non-Church, visiting pastor (as the Apostle Paul was) or crusade type of setting the donations are often misappropriated] of the donations [for a specific causes] and usually only a fraction of the designated amount of the original stated purpose would now make it to the original cause.

The Epistle (book) of 1st Corinthians concludes: 1 Corinthians 16:13 Watch [be alert, continually look for the 2nd Coming return of Jesus] ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you [behave] like men, be strong. Let all your things be done with charity. I beseech you, brethren, ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is the Firstfruits of Achaia [a part of greater Greece], and \*\*that they have addicted themselves to the ministry of the saints, That ye submit yourselves unto such, and to everyone that helpeth with us, and laboureth. I am glad of the coming of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus: for that which was lacking on your part they have supplied. For they have refreshed my spirit and yours: therefore acknowledge ye them that are such. The Churches of Asia salute you. Aquila and Priscilla [good friends of Paul, Jewish Christians originally from Rome] salute you much in the Lord, with the Church that is in their house. All the brethren greet you. Greet ye one another with an holy kiss [friendly embrace]. The salutation [closing remark] of me Paul [written] with mine own hand. If

any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be Anathema [lit. banished] Maranatha [lit. until - Our Lord, come!]. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. My love be with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

---



## 2 CORINTHIANS

Second Corinthians "A Ministry of Reconciliation" - This is a unique letter with a writing style that is very personal, bold, at times sarcastic, and very defensive - It shares the concern, passion, intimate feelings and thoughts of an Apostle [Paul] who is defending his own apostleship and ministry in a church which he founded - The letter is the least systematic [theology] of the Apostle Paul's writings - Even a casual reading gives the impression of a man who is on his feet fighting a battle with his feelings and personal biases clearly involved - It reads almost like a man who expresses freely his feelings about himself and his ministry in a journal

Second Corinthians reveals Paul's deep concern for a troubled Greek church. The Church at Corinth had great potential, but its history was marked by dissension, confusion in theology, distortions in worship, and apathy in moral concerns. Therefore, it is a letter of extreme relevance for churches in our day and age. This is a unique letter with a writing style that is very personal, bold, at times sarcastic, and very defensive. It shares the concern, passion, intimate feelings and thoughts of an apostle who is defending his own apostleship and ministry in a church which he founded. The letter is the least systematic of the Apostle Paul's writings. Even a casual reading gives the impression of a man who is on his feet fighting a battle with his feelings and personal biases clearly involved. It reads almost like a man who expresses freely his feelings about himself and his ministry in a journal. Thus analysis of this letter is almost impossible. Try outlining it for yourself. Read with pencil in hand. ...

CHRONOLOGY OF RELATIONSHIPS BETWEEN PAUL AND THE CORINTHIANS: 1. Paul visited Corinth on his second missionary journey and established a church there about A.D. 50 (Acts 18:1-17). 2. While in Ephesus (A.D. 55), Paul heard of moral problems within the Corinthian church from Chloe's people and wrote a letter of instruction to them. He referred to this "previous letter" in 1 Cor. 5:9. This letter no longer exists; it was lost without trace. We will call it Paul's "Corinthians A" letter after F. F. Bruce's designation. 3. Paul received a letter from some of the members in the church concerning serious problems within the fellowship (1 Cor. 7:1). They sought Paul's counsel in dealing with the issues. The family of Chloe came with news of the church (1 Cor. 1:11), and the visit of Stephanas, Fortunatus and Achaicus (1 Cor. 16:17). On the basis of the letter and other information that reached him in Ephesus about problems in the church, Paul wrote what is now called 1 Corinthians in about A.D. 55 and sent it to Corinth via Timothy (1 Cor. 4:17). We will call 1 Corinthians letter "Corinthians B". 4. The pastoral letter, 1 Corinthians, was not successful and the situation grows worse. In fact, it seems to have stimulated further rebellion against Paul's authority. In response Paul probably made a brief visit across the Aegean Sea to Corinth in a personal attempt to resolve the crisis (2 Cor. 2:1; 12:14; 13:1-2). This is often referred to as the "painful visit" which breaks his heart. Paul was rebuffed by members of the church. The opposition comes to a head with one member in particular defying his authority. The leadership in the church took no effective action in Paul's defense. Paul, deeply humiliated, left Corinth. 5. The "painful visit" didn't accomplish its goal, therefore Paul returned to Ephesus and wrote a third letter to the Corinthians "out of much affliction and anguish of heart and with many tears." It is referred to in 2 Corinthians 2:3-4, 9, and 7:8, 12. This "exceedingly severe letter," delivered by Titus (2 Cor. 2:3f, 13; 7:13), is often called the stern or rebuking letter. This letter left Paul almost sorry that he had written it. We will call it letter "Corinthians C". 6. Titus visited Corinth with the "severe letter" in an attempt to reconcile the situation. Paul, in the mean time, was so anxious to hear from Titus that he left Ephesus traveling north to Troas seeking him (2 Cor. 2:13; 7:5, 13). Somewhere in Macedonia, probably Philippi, Paul received the good news from Titus of a change in attitude in the Corinthian church. The leader of rebellion had been rejected and disciplined. The church was once again open to Paul's counsel and desirous of his friendship. 7. Paul responded by writing 2 Corinthians from Philippi around A.D. 56 or early A.D. 57. We will call this letter "Corinthians D." 8. Paul made a final visit to Corinth (Acts 20:1-3) during which he solidified his relationship with the church and received the mission offering for the Jerusalem church. On this stay in Corinth Paul probably wrote his letter to the Romans. He sends Titus back to them with two other friends. F. F. Bruce is of

the opinion that "this second visit of Titus to Corinth was not so happy as the former one. . . Paul was really putting them on the spot. . . . A new feeling of resentment showed itself among some members of the church, and it was fostered by certain visitors to Corinth who did their best to undermine Paul's prestige in his converts' eyes." He bases his theory on 2 Cor. 10-13. PURPOSE OF SECOND CORINTHIANS: False teachers who claimed to be apostles had infiltrated the Corinthian church with the goal of discrediting Paul's ministry and apostleship. This letter was written with the purpose of refuting these intruders. Paul is defending his integrity. 1. Paul wrote to prepare the Corinthians for his visit and insure the restored relationship with them (chapter 1-7). 2. He wrote to remind the church of their commitment to the offering for the poor saints at Jerusalem (chapters 8-9). 3. Paul defended his apostolic authority (chapters 10-13). 4. "He wrote to reprimand the obstinate remnants of the 'Cephas' (Peter) and 'Christ' factions for their persistent opposition" (Shepard, p. 273). THEME OF 2 CORINTHIANS: The joys and sorrows in Paul's ministry at Corinth at a time when his authority is undermined and severely questioned. ... GENUINENESS OF THE EPISTLE: Many scholars are of the same opinion as J. W. Shepard regarding the genuineness of 2 Corinthians. He writes: There is abundant proof of the circulation and genuineness of this epistle previous to 120 A. D. Polycarp and Irenaeus are among those who testify to this fact; through citation and otherwise. The evidence is yet more copious for early circulation dating from 175 A. D.; the Muratorian Fragment, Marcions Canon, and the citations from Clement of Alexandria and others. . . . The internal evidence of Pauline authorship is so clear in the matter of style, vocabulary, and character of its general teachings as to render its authenticity unmistakable. So strong is both the external and internal evidence that only a small group of 'eccentric critics' any longer call in question its genuineness. [\[article link\]](#)

---

2 Corinthians 1 - The Apostle Paul begins what in the Bible is 2nd Corinthians though possibly it is his 4th letter to the Church at Corinth - Paul was a simple straightforward man from a medium sized city (Tarsus) - In Corinth one of the true metropolises of the ancient world the seemingly unsophisticated ways of Paul were almost completely rejected by the highly cultured and complex people of Corinth -- '2 Corinthians 1:-2 Paul, an Apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timothy our brother, unto the Church of God which is at Corinth, with all the saints which are in all Achaia [grater Greece]'

2 Corinthians 1:9-24 But we had the sentence of death in ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves, \*but in God which raiseth the dead: Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust that He will yet deliver us; Ye also helping together by prayer for us, that for the gift bestowed upon us by the means of many persons thanks may be given by many on our behalf. For our rejoicing is this, the Testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly [physical, worldly] wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward. For we write none other things unto you, than what ye read or acknowledge; and I trust ye shall acknowledge even to the end; As also ye have acknowledged us in part, that we are your rejoicing, even as ye also are ours in the day of the Lord Jesus. And in this confidence I was minded to come unto you before, that ye might have a second benefit; And to pass by you into Macedonia, and to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward Judaea. When I therefore was thus minded, did I use lightness [Paul didn't neglect the Church at Corinth]? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there should be yea yea, and nay nay? But \*as God is True, our word toward you was not yea and nay. For the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by us, even by me and Silvanus and Timotheus, was not yea and nay [devious], but in Him was yea [God is straightforward, steadfast]. For all the promises of God in Him are yea [yes], and in Him Amen [lit. Truth], unto the glory of God by us. Now \*He [Holy Spirit] which establishes us with you in Christ, and hath anointed us, is God; Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts. Moreover I call God for a record upon my soul, that to spare you I came not [postponed] as yet unto Corinth. Not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy:

for by faith [redemption (cross) and salvation (resurrection) equal faith] ye stand. - Paul continues to attempt to remove the focus and adoration of the highly cultured Church at Corinth off of individuals and off of society in general and instead seeks for them to focus on the eternal Kingdom of God.

2 Corinthians 1 (Part B) - Intermixed in Paul's letter is his own personal memoirs and contributions to the Christian Church as a whole -- '2 Corinthians 1:3-5 Blessed be God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort; Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God. For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ.'

2 Corinthians 1:6-10 And whether we be afflicted, it is for your consolation and salvation [wellbeing], which is effectual [an example] in the enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted [it is also an example], it is for your consolation and salvation. \*And our hope [of your success in Christ] of you is stedfast, knowing, that as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so shall ye be also of the consolation. For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of our trouble which came to us in Asia, that we were pressed out of measure, above strength, insomuch that we despaired even of life: \*But we had the sentence of death in ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves, but \*in God which raiseth the dead: Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust that He will yet deliver us; - Paul is revealing that the struggles he is facing day to day in life on the road as a Missionary is very much a constant struggle of life and death.

---

2 Corinthians 2 - Paul sets out that he is in Ministry to reveal Jesus Christ to a lost and dying world and not for fame, fortune or even wealth -- '2 Corinthians 2:14-17 Now thanks be unto God, which always causeth us to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest the savour [sweet aroma] of His knowledge by us in every place. For we are unto God a sweet savour [aroma] of Christ, in them that are saved, and in them that perish: To the one [unsaved] we are the savour [reminder] of death unto [their eternal spiritual] death; and to the other [fellow Christians] the savour [reminder] of life unto [eternal spiritual] life. And who is sufficient [worthy] for these [eternal - Kingdom of God] things? For we are not as many [hired pastors - imposters], which corrupt the Word of God: but as of sincerity [of an Apostle - Evangelist], but as of God, in the sight of God speak we in Christ.'

2 Corinthians 2:6-11 Sufficient to such a man is this punishment, which was inflicted of many. So that contrariwise ye ought rather to forgive him, and comfort him, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow. Wherefore I beseech you that ye would confirm your love toward him. For to this end also did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things. To whom ye forgive anything, I forgive also: for if I forgave anything, to whom I forgave it, for your sakes forgave I it in the person of Christ; Lest Satan should get an advantage [turning our worship into socializing] of us: for we are not ignorant of his [Satan's] devices [tricks]. - Paul now mentions again the person referred to in 1st Corinthians who was removed from fellowship for immoral behavior. The Church in Corinth is instructed to allow the repentant worshiper back into the congregation because Christianity is not a social group and it is not a social gathering it is a place of fellowship, worship and obedience unto the almighty God.

2 Corinthians 2 (Part B) - Paul is explaining that this rift between the Church and himself is taking a heavy personal toll on him -- '2 Corinthians 2:1-5 But I determined this with myself, that I would not come again to you in heaviness. For if I make you sorry, who is he then that makes me glad, but the same [people] which is made sorry by me? And I wrote this same unto you, lest, when I came, I should have sorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoice; having confidence in you all, that my joy is the joy of you all. \*For out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote unto you [possibly a letter after 1st Corinthians and before this 2nd

Corinthians] with many tears; not that ye should be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you. But if any have caused grief, he hath not grieved me, but in part: that I may not overcharge [breakoff relations with] you all.'

2 Corinthians 2:12-13 Furthermore, when I came to Troas to preach Christ's gospel, and a door was opened unto me of the Lord, I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother: but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia [Greece]. - Apparently Paul wrote a very stern letter the "exceedingly severe letter" delivered by Titus from Ephesus to the Church in Corinth then Paul journeyed from Ephesus to Troas hoping to meet up with Titus and hear of how his stern letter was received back in Corinth. Paul was unable to find Titus so he went further towards Corinth into Macedonia. Titus (2 Corinthians 7:6) finally located Paul and his companions in Macedonia and gave him the good news that the [now missing] stern letter was well received by the Church in Corinth. After the news from Titus then Paul wrote this 2nd Corinthians letter. - Note: The often referred to "stern letter" could have actually been 1st Corinthians that is being mentioned and not a missing letter though Paul's first (memo) letter to Corinth is known to be missing.

---

2 Corinthians 3 - Glory brings about glory while dishonor brings about dishonor - In order to be conformed into the image of Jesus we need to be steadily transformed from spiritual victory (glory) to spiritual victory (glory) in the Holy Spirit -- '2 Corinthians 3:18 But we all [Christians], with open [unveiled] face beholding as in a glass [the physical realm] the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image [as Jesus is already in] from glory [accomplishment] to glory [accomplishment], even as by the [Holy] Spirit of the Lord.'

2 Corinthians 3:11-17 For if that which is done away [the laws of Moses] was glorious, much more that which remaineth [the resurrection of Jesus and the giving of the Holy Spirit] is glorious. Seeing then that we have such [resurrection] hope, we use great plainness [outspoken boldness] of speech: And not as Moses, which put a vail over his face (Exodus 34:35), that the Children of Israel [Jews] could no stedfastly look [as the face of Moses dimmed] to the end of that [laws of Moses] which is abolished: But their [Jewish] minds were blinded [covered by the vail of Moses]: for until this day remaineth the same vail [vail of Moses] untaken away [when a Jew/Hebrew reads the Bible they see Moses not Jesus] in the reading of the Old Testament [by the Jews]; which vail is done away [removed from Christians] in Christ. But even unto this day, when Moses is read, the vail [of Moses] is upon their [Jewish] heart. Nevertheless when it [Jewish heart] shall turn to the Lord, the vail shall be taken away. Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty. - Paul is explaining that the Bible is not veiled to the Christian. When a Christian reads the Bible the meaning should be self-evident. We as Christians have the vail removed and we have the guidance of the Holy Spirit therefore we don't need to be instructed in the Bible as the Jews are instructed in the laws of Moses. Christians are to engage in their own readings, devotions and studies of the Bible and are not to rely on man or on classes taught by men in order to teach the Bible to us.

2 Corinthians 3 (Part B) - Don't rely on men to teach you the Bible and in the same context don't rely on men to recommend other men to you as men of good Christian character, conduct or ability - Assess each Christian man (leader, worker) yourself in prayer, in guidance and in discernment with the Holy Spirit and don't look for other people to commend your ministry instead just look for 'living' Spiritual fruit from God as conformation for your work in Jesus -- '2 Corinthians 3:1-3 Do we begin again to commend ourselves? or need we, as some others, epistles (letters) of commendation to you, or letters of commendation from you? Ye are our [living] epistle written in our hearts, known and read of all men: Forasmuch as ye are manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ ministered by us, \*written not with ink [in the words of man], but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tables of stone, but in fleshy tables of the heart.'

2 Corinthians 3:4-6 And such trust have we through Christ to God-ward: Not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think anything as of ourselves; \*\*but our sufficiency is of God; Who also hath made us able ministers of the

New Testament; not of the letter [the law of Moses or the recommendations of man], but of the [Holy] Spirit: for the letter killeth, but the Spirit giveth life. - Trust in God and look to God both in personal devotions and in personal ministry service. The laws of Moses are constricting, blinding and irrelevant to New Testament service based in the Holy Spirit to God and the advice, council and approval of men is just as entangling, constricting, blinding and worthless in New Testament Christian service and devotions to God.

---

2 Corinthians 4 - Paul reiterates the equality we all have in Jesus Christ - One Christian person [regardless of service or human status] will be raised up just as the next Christian person -- '2 Corinthians 4:14 Knowing that He [Father] which raised up the Lord Jesus shall raise up \*us also by Jesus, and shall present [in Heaven] us [equally] with you.'

2 Corinthians 4:16-18 For which cause we faint not; but though our outward [physical] man perish, yet the inward [spirit-soul] man is renewed day by day. For our light affliction [difficulties of life], which is but for a moment [considering eternity], worketh \*for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of [eternal] glory; While we look not at the [current] things which are seen, but at the [eternal] things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal [temporary]; but the [spiritual] things which are not seen are eternal. - Being reminded again of the eternal and complex nature of the spirit realm vs. the briefness and simplicity of the physical realm.

2 Corinthians 4 (Part B) - Christian work is difficult in fact it is doing the impossible therefore relax, enjoy and allow God to work naturally through your life in an extraordinary, supernatural way, a way unknown and not experienced by unsaved mankind -- '2 Corinthians 4:8-11 We [Christian workers] are troubled on every side, yet not distressed; we are perplexed, but not in despair; Persecuted, but not forsaken; cast down, but not destroyed; Always bearing about in the body the dying of the Lord Jesus, \*that the [unselfish] life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body. For we which live are always delivered unto death for Jesus' sake, that the [extraordinary] life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal [body] flesh.'

2 Corinthians 4:1-7 Therefore seeing we have this ministry, as we have received mercy, we faint [resign] not; But have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, \*\*nor handling the Word of God deceitfully; \*but by manifestation of the Truth commending ourselves \*to every man's conscience [discernment] \*in the sight of God. But if our Gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: In whom the god [Satan] of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious Gospel of Christ, \*\*[Jesus] who is the image of God, should shine unto them. \*For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake. \*For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness (Genesis 1:3), hath shined in our hearts (Isaiah 60:1, 1 John 2:8), to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ. But we have this [spiritual] treasure in [fragile] earthen vessels [bodies], that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us. - When we allow God into our lives He will live in us and through us naturally in a natural, supernatural way not in a manmade way or in a man-mandated way but only in a spiritual, supernatural way.

---

2 Corinthians 5 - The physical human body is temporary and for the [saved] Christian will be exchanged for an eternal spiritual body as given by God to each of us individually -- '2 Corinthians 5:4-5 For we that are in this tabernacle [temporary physical body] do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed [unembodied], but clothed upon [with an eternal spirit body], that mortality might be swallowed up of [eternal] life. Now He that hath wrought [created] us for the selfsame thing is God, who also hath given unto us the earnest [down payment - Firstfruits] of the Spirit.'



2 Corinthians 5:6-10 Therefore we are always confident, knowing that, whilst we are at home in the [physical] body, we are absent from the Lord: For we walk by faith, not by sight: We are confident, I say, and willing rather \*to be absent from the [physical] body, and to be present with the Lord. \*Wherefore we labor, that, whether present or absent, we may be accepted of Him [Jesus]. For we must all appear before the \*judgment seat [lit. foot of the Throne - Bema, G968] of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his [physical] body, according to that he hath done, \*whether it be good or bad. - Note: Humans because of sin are originally conceived [in the womb] separated from God but then can become spiritually 'born again' into the family of God as a "Child of God" and remain a child of God while in the physical body. After physical death and appearing in Heaven at the Bema (judgment of Jesus Christ) a holy (clean) person [Christian] is rewarded and adopted into the family of God going from a Child of God to a Son of God and as a Son receiving a new eternal spiritual body, a body in the (image - able to interact and associate with God) resemblance of the risen Jesus Christ.

2 Corinthians 5 (Part B) - Paul continues to instruct the Church in the ability to discern between the staged and planned exhibits of mankind and the actual eternal Spiritual life realm of God -- '2 Corinthians 5:11-12 Knowing therefore the terror [lit. reverence] of the Lord, we persuade men; but we are made manifest unto God; and I trust also are made manifest in your consciences [discernment]. For we commend not ourselves again unto you, but give you occasion to glory [accomplish] on our behalf, that ye may have somewhat to answer them [imposters] which glory in [human] appearance [standing], and not in [a godly soul, spirit] heart.'

2 Corinthians 5:14-21 For the love of Christ constraineth [restraints] us; because we thus judge, that if (lit. since) one [Jesus Christ] died for all [mankind], then were all [mankind were] dead [separated from God]: And that He [Jesus] died for all, \*\*that they which live should not [anymore] henceforth live unto themselves, \*but unto Him which died for them, and rose again. Wherefore [for that reason - the unselfish sacrifice of Jesus on the cross - and now the eternal life resurrection] henceforth know we no man after the [physical] flesh: yea, though we have known Christ [came at one time physically] after the flesh, \*yet now henceforth know we Him no more [physically]. \*\*\*Therefore if any man be in Christ, he [born again person] is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new. \*And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to Himself by [Himself] Jesus Christ, \*\*and hath given to us the Ministry of reconciliation; To wit, that \*\*\*God was in [Jesus] Christ, reconciling the world unto Himself, not imputing [holding] their trespasses [sins] unto them; and hath committed unto us the Word of reconciliation [forgiveness of sins in the blood of Jesus]. Now then we are Ambassadors for [Jesus] Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray [ask] you in Christ's stead [stand-in], \*be ye reconciled to God. For He hath made Him [Jesus] to be sin for us, who knew no sin; \*that we might be made the righteousness of God in Him. - Note: Jesus became sin for us, He took on our sin upon himself as he removed our sin from us. It is important to note that our sins [trespasses] did not affect Jesus permanently but only temporarily while He was on the cross for us. Jesus overcame our sins and as a result the sinless body of Jesus was able to rise from the grave. The Disciple John (Revelation 5:6) observes Jesus standing in Heaven in the midst of the Throne in His slain physical body. Jesus having no sin of His own and perfectly able to overcome our sins (all the sins of the world) was able to bodily resurrect. We humans are unable to overcome even our own sins by ourselves and therefore we do not bodily resurrect as Jesus did but we separate from our body our temporary physical body returns to dust and in the adoption we receive a new resurrection body a body vaguely similar [able to be in the presence of the Holy God and to worship and interact with God] to what Jesus has now.

---

2 Corinthians 6 - Paul now focuses on the opportunity that life is the opportunity to enter into an eternal life relationship with God -- '2 Corinthians 6:1-2 We then, as workers together with Him [God - Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit], beseech you also that ye receive not the grace [personal individuality allowed by God] of God in



vain. For He saith, I [God] have heard thee [prayers] in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured [assisted, aided] thee: \*\*behold, now [today] is the accepted time [to become a born into the family of God - child of God]; behold, now is the day of salvation [eternal life].'

2 Corinthians 6:3-10 Giving no offence in anything [offending not the Jews, Gentiles or the Church of god], that the [Christian] Ministry be not blamed: But in all things approving [representing] ourselves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses, In stripes [whippings], in imprisonments, in tumults, in labors, \*in watchings [looking for the 2nd Coming of Jesus], in fastings; By pureness, by knowledge, by longsuffering, by kindness, by the Holy [Spirit] Ghost, by love unfeigned, By \*the Word of Truth [Holy Bible], by the power [lit. life creating, resurrection eternal life power - Dunamis, G1411] of God, by the armor of [Jesus'] righteousness on the \*right hand [in Christian fellowship] and on the \*left [outside of Christian fellowship], By honor and dishonor, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and yet true; As unknown, and yet well known; as dying, and, behold, we live; as chastened, and not killed; As sorrowful, yet always rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and yet possessing all things. - Note: Paul gives a list of precautions to take and he includes in his list of precautions to be equally cautious and alert inside of the Church [right hand of fellowship] as with those who are outside the Church [the left hand path]. Inside of a Church particularly a metropolis (city) [mega-Church] like Corinth was is no place to remove our Christian armor and no place to set aside our individual discernment. There can be and are just as many perils within Church fellowships as there are outside of Church fellowships and inside the Church there is always the ever-present wolves seeking take advantage of people in the fellowship with their Christian guard down and sometimes the wolves are behind the pulpits and in the Universities and in the classrooms and write books and broadcast on the radio and other very public and prominent positions so always be careful inside of Church as well as outside of Church. Also Note: Because we do have the discernment of God we can interact more with people both inside and outside of Church. This is not an invitation to close up and disassociate with others, just the opposite it is a calling to interact more in a fallen imperfect world but with the admonishment to maintain at all times a prayerful, purposeful Christian demeanor and attitude at all times and in all places.

2 Corinthians 6 (Part B) - Do to the behind the scenes and always hindering nature of spiritual warfare and because of the Christian maturity of the Apostle Paul the Apostle is actively seeking to keep the door of communication open and accessible with his Church in Corinth knowing that Satan prefers to deceive in darkness with rumors and through innuendos -- '2 Corinthians 6:11-13 O ye Corinthians, our mouth [communication] is open unto you, our heart is enlarged [accepting you]. Ye are not straitened [confined] in us, but ye are straitened in your own bowels. Now for a recompense in the same, I speak as unto my children [in the faith], be ye also enlarged [accepting].'

2 Corinthians 6:14-18 Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what Communion hath light with darkness? And what concord hath Christ with Belial [Satan]? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel? And what agreement hath the Temple of God with idols? \*\*for ye are the Temple of the living God; as God hath said, \*I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; \*and I will receive you [clean - holy], And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be My sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty. - Note: The relationship restored by Jesus Christ between God and mankind is now a family relationship it is closer than the mutual friendship between God and mankind that existed before as in the days of trouble and separation experienced by Job and others in that time.

---

2 Corinthians 7 - Paul continues to represent that Christianity requires individual self-effort - Christianity, a relationship with God, does not just happen by coincidence or by random circumstances it is the result of

continued individual intentions and actions in deliberately seeking a personal relationship with God -- '2 Corinthians 7:1 Having therefore \*these promises [eternity in the family of God], dearly beloved, \*\*let us cleanse ourselves [enter into a personal relationship with Jesus through His blood] from all filthiness of the flesh and [human] spirit, perfecting [completing in Jesus the] holiness in the fear of God.'

2 Corinthians 7:2 Receive us; we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man. I speak not this to condemn you: for I have said before, that ye are in our hearts to die and live with you. Great is my boldness of speech toward you, great is my glorying of you: \*I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation [troubled efforts]. - Paul makes mention that even with all the difficulties, the misunderstandings and the confusion of the present situation between Paul and the Church at Corinth that really the effort is worth it "exceeding joyful" because the Church at Corinth still has much to glory in as people are being saved there and are growing in the grace of God there as the original work of the Apostle Paul was continuing on despite the enormous controversy over Church authority that had erupted there.

2 Corinthians 7 (Part B) - Paul mentions a previous letter he had written to the Church at Corinth and how the letter was difficult for them to read but very necessary in order for them to regain some eternal perspective in Jesus Christ -- '2 Corinthians 7:8-10 For though I made you sorry with a [previous] letter [1st Corinthians or possibly another letter no longer available], I do not repent, though I did repent: for I perceive that the same epistle [letter] hath made you sorry, though it were but for a season. Now I rejoice, \*not that ye were made sorry, \*but that ye sorrowed to repentance [mind change - life change]: for ye were made sorry after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing. \*\*For \*godly \*sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented [regretted] of: but the [self] sorrow of the world worketh death.'

2 Corinthians 7:14-16 For if I have boasted anything to him [Titus] of you, I am not ashamed; but as we spake all things to you in truth, even so our boasting, which I made before Titus, is found a truth. And his inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilst he remembereth the obedience of you all, how \*with fear and trembling ye received him. I rejoice therefore that I have confidence in you in all things. - Paul is noting how the Church at Corinth, at least some of the people, understood the eternal ramifications of Christianity and "with fear and trembling" realized that Christianity is not something to be taken lightly but something to be taken very seriously as only True Christianity in Jesus Christ is the way to salvation and everlasting life a reality that the imposters in Corinth were neglecting to keep in mind themselves or to present to others.

---

2 Corinthians 8 - A healthy empowered Church-Fellowship is a body that is able to give to others while the week Church [regardless of size and location] is a Church that receives more than it gives -- '2 Corinthians 8:3-5 For to their [other Christian Churches in Greece] power [of giving], I bear record, yea, and beyond their power they were willing of themselves; Praying us with much intreaty that we would receive the [offering] gift [for Jerusalem], and take upon us the fellowship of the ministering to the saints [in Jerusalem]. And this they did, not as we hoped [but exceeded the expectations], \*but first gave their own selves to the Lord [Jesus], and [then donated] unto us by the will of God.'

2 Corinthians 8:7-15 Therefore, as ye abound in everything, in faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us, see that ye abound in this [ability to give] grace also. \*I speak not by commandment [the Christian Church does not tithe it only gives], but by occasion of the forwardness of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love. For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that, \*\*though He [Jesus] was rich [in Heaven], yet for your sakes He became poor, that ye through His [human appearance] poverty might be [resurrection] rich. And herein I give my advice: for this is expedient for you, who have begun before {Corinth had previous year started to collect donations for Jerusalem but the collection lapsed}, not only to do, but also to be forward a year ago. Now therefore perform the doing of it; that as there was a

readiness to will, so there may be a performance also out of that which ye have. \*For if there be first a willing mind, it is accepted according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not. For I mean not that other men be eased, and ye burdened: But by an equality, that now at this time your abundance may be a supply for their want, that their abundance also may be a supply for your want: that there may be equality: As it is written (Exodus 16:18), He that had gathered much had nothing over; and he that had gathered little had no lack. - The Christian Church does not have the Old Testament law and therefore the tithe (tenth portion) of the Old Testament is not a part of the New Testament Christian Church. The Christian Church is composed of grace [individuality] not law [conformity] and therefore it is the freewill grace offerings of individuals that comprise the donations to the Christian Church.

---

2 Corinthians 9 - The Apostle Paul wants the Church in Corinth to experience the empowerment and the blessings of giving but he wants to be certain that they maintain an understanding that it is God that first and foremost gave to us in His free gift to us of eternal life in Jesus Christ -- '2 Corinthians 9:5 Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your bounty, whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready, as a matter of bounty [generosity], and not as of covetousness [provoked].'

2 Corinthians 9:8-14 And God is able to make all grace abound toward you; that ye, always having all sufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work: As it is written (Psalm 112:9), He [the righteous man] hath dispersed abroad; he hath given to the poor: his righteousness remaineth forever. Now he that ministereth seed to the sower both minister bread for your food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your righteousness; Being enriched in everything to all bountifulness, which causeth through us thanksgiving to God. For the administration of this service not only supplieth the want of the Saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God; Whiles by the experiment of this ministration they glorify God for your professed subjection into the Gospel of Christ, and for your liberal [gift giving] distribution unto them, and unto all men; And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding Grace of God in you. \*\*Thanks be unto God for His unspeakable gift [salvation - eternal life]. - We are to give to one another knowing that it is God who gave to us first and foremost in a reconciled relationship of eternal life in Jesus Christ.

---

2 Corinthians 10 - The Christian battle being a battle of eternity and for souls is a battle primarily being fought and waged in the spiritual realm - Later some physical observations and outcomes can be perceivable after the events or outcomes have been manifested from the spiritual realm into the physical realm -- '2 Corinthians 10:3-6 For though we walk in the flesh [physical], we do not war after the flesh: \*For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal [physical], \*\*but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds; \*\*Casting down imaginations [imagination, fantasy], and every high thing [like pride] that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of [Jesus] Christ; And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, \*when your obedience is fulfilled [having kept everything in a godly eternal perspective].'

2 Corinthians 10:7-18 Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? \*\*If any man trust to himself that he is Christ's, \*let him of himself think this again, that, as he is Christ's, even so are we Christ's. For though I should boast somewhat more of our authority, which the Lord hath given us for edification [building up], and not for your destruction [tearing down], I should not be ashamed: That I may not seem as if I would terrify you by letters. \*For his [Paul's] letters [epistles], say they [some in Corinth], are weighty and powerful; \*but his bodily presence is weak, and his speech contemptible. \*\*Let such an one think this, that, such as we are in

word by letters when we are absent, such **\*\*will we be also in deed when we are present.** For we dare not make ourselves of the number, or compare ourselves with some that **\*commend themselves: \*\*but they measuring themselves by themselves, and \*\*comparing themselves among themselves, \*\*\*are not wise [we are to compare ourselves to Jesus (Hebrews 12:2)].** But we will not boast of things without our measure, but according to the measure of the rule which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you. For we stretch not ourselves beyond our measure, as though we reached not unto you: for we are come as far as to you also in preaching the Gospel of Christ: Not boasting of things without our measure, that is, of other men's labors; but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly, To preach the Gospel in the regions beyond you [on into Europe], and not to boast in another man's line of things made ready to our hand. **\*\*But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord. \*\*\*For not he that commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.** - Note: The biggest problem with modern day Mega-Church (Corinth) Christianity is that the Pastors or the leaders of the Mega-Church movement all got that way because they each pretend to be commended of God and they each pretend to have something more than the ordinary or average Christian has and therefore followers are encouraged to seek after them and their services, their crusades and their teachings (methods), etc. The problem with this false teaching is that it is opening the door wide open for the future Antichrist to be easily accepted by remnants of the Church. Modern Mega-Church leaders like Chuck Smith, Greg Laurie, Rick Warren and others are deceiving the people into thinking that they are in a unique and special relationship with God so therefore they seem to be preaching that people should seek them and what they have to offer when in actuality the Christian Gospel is clearly to seek Jesus Christ and Jesus Christ only. The real potential for disaster is that in having conditioned people to follow themselves, a few select Mega-Church men and even a couple of women then in the future when a stronger and even more deceiving personality arises on the scene people who are not grounded in Jesus Christ will more easily revert from following one person to the next eventually even embracing the Antichrist who being gifted with extraordinary abilities is going to make all of the modern lukewarm pastors look like the true incompetents and posers that they truly are in regard to spiritual matters. The audiences of deceived people having already been prepped and conditioned by the Mega-Church, the man centered gospel of modern Christianity, could easily be eternally deceived before the final coming of Jesus Christ and the establishment of His eternal Kingdom here on earth.

---

2 Corinthians 11 - Paul makes clear the Biblical concept that "subtlety" is the most dangerous Satanic element to the Christian and that many Preachers preach with a subtlety and a worldliness that can lead people away from Jesus and into the subtle worldly 'good works' and agendas that are actually of Satan -- '2 Corinthians 11:3-4 But I fear, lest by any means, as the Serpent [Satan] beguiled Eve [in the Garden of Eden] **\*through his [Satanic] \*\*subtlety,** so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ. For if he [self-aggrandizing, worldly personality preacher] that cometh preacheth another Jesus, whom we have not preached, or if ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear with [accept] him [and his , worldly, vaguely entertaining but possibly highly Satanic preaching].' - Note: It isn't preaching the style that is being addressed but more the preaching content. The subtly 'worldly' preaching like Rick Warren at Greg Laurie's 2009 Anaheim Harvest Crusade (parts available on YouTube) after being introduced by Chuck Smith he is then supposedly leading people in prayer to Jesus but then not really mentioning repentance, sin, the cross or even addressing Jesus in his prayer it is that 'subtle' preaching and teaching of worldliness and the acceptance and passing on of worldly cultural trends into the Church that can actually be so 'subtle' and so worldly that it becomes Satanic.

2 Corinthians 11:5-10 For I suppose I was not a whit [bit] behind the very chiefest Apostles. But though I be rude in speech, yet not in knowledge; but we have been thoroughly made manifest among you in all things. Have I committed an offence in abasing myself that ye might be exalted, **\*\*because I have preached to you**

**\*\*the Gospel of God freely? \*\*I robbed other churches, taking wages of them,\*\* to do you service. And when I was present with you, and wanted [needed money], I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me the brethren which came from Macedonia supplied: and in all things I have kept myself from being burdensome unto you, and so will I keep myself. As the truth of Christ is in me, no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia. - Note: The Church at Corinth was a large Church and could easily have been capable of donating to other ministries however they were almost completely self-focused on their own functions and agendas and the thought of donating money to the foreign Church in Jerusalem was itself a foreign concept in the self-aggrandizing Church at Corinth. Today Mega-Churches continue the exact same scenario as the selfish Corinth Church did. Mega-Churches receive millions in donations however only a miniscule amount of money actually leaves the Mega-Church that is not in some way responsible for promoting the Mega-Church or the Mega-Pastor. A good analogy of the large corporation Mega-Churches of today is the Dead Sea in Israel where everything flows into the Dead Sea but there is no outlet from the Dead Sea so the water just gets shifted around in the Dead Sea and eventually dies but the Sea of Galilee [also in Israel] has an outlet river and it passes along as much water as it receives and the Sea of Galilee [where Jesus spent much of His time] is teeming with abundant life.**

**2 Corinthians 11 (Part B) - The Apostle Paul is now going to contrast what true Kingdom of God Christianity is like compared to the worldly social Christianity that is beginning to be practiced in Corinth -- '2 Corinthians 11:1-2 Would to God ye could bear with me a little in my folly: and indeed bear with me. For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband [Jesus], that I may present you as a chaste virgin to [Jesus] Christ.'**

**2 Corinthians 11:18-33 Seeing that many glory after the flesh, [as a comparison] I [Paul] will glory also. For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye yourselves are wise. For ye suffer [cultish hardship], if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour you, if a man take of you, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face {some people accept and tolerate the oppression and abuse by the cults but do not want to accept the freedom and liberty of Jesus}. I speak as concerning reproach, as though we had been weak. Howbeit whereinsoever any is bold, I speak foolishly [worldly], I am bold also. Are they Hebrews? so am I. Are they Israelites? so am I. Are they the seed of Abraham? so am I. Are they ministers of Christ? I speak as a fool [in contrast to them] I am more; in labours more abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, in deaths oft [often]. Of the Jews five times received I forty stripes save one. Thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I stoned [to death], thrice I suffered shipwreck, a night and a day I have been in the deep; In journeyings often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils \*by mine own countrymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren; In weariness and painfulness, in watchings [looking for the 2nd Coming of Jesus] often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness. Beside those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily [mentally], the care of all the churches. Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not? \*\*If I must needs glory, \*I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities [weaknesses]. The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which is blessed forevermore, knoweth that I lie not. In Damascus [shortly after his conversion to Christianity] the Governor under Aretas the King kept the city of the Damascenes with a garrison, desirous to apprehend me [because Paul so boldly spoke the Gospel]: And through a window [hidden] in a basket was I let down by [over] the [city] wall, and escaped his hands [of persecution]. - The Apostle Paul provides the Church at Corinth with some perspective of what true Christianity involves in contrast to the worldly social Christianity that was being adopted in Corinth.**

---

**2 Corinthians 12 - The Apostle Paul explains that he is paying a severe price, often being harassed demonically, because of the abundance and magnitude of the Holy revelations that Paul has been able to deliver to**



mankind [much like the afflictions of the prophets Isaiah, Daniel and Jeremiah] -- '2 Corinthians 12:7-10 And lest I [Paul] should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the [Holy] revelations, there was given to me a [demonic interference] thorn in the flesh, \*the messenger of Satan to buffet [inflict] me, lest I should be [personally] exalted above measure. For [removal of] this thing I besought the Lord thrice [three times], that it [being demonic] might depart from me. And He [Jesus] said unto me, \*\*My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect [complete] in weakness [as Jesus completes his strength]. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities [weaknesses], \*that the power of Christ may rest upon me. Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: \*\*for when I am weak, then am I strong [completed in Jesus Christ].'

2 Corinthians 12:12-15 Truly the signs of an Apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds. For what is it wherein ye were inferior to other churches, except it be that I myself was not [financially] burdensome to you? forgive me this wrong. Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will [still] not be burdensome to you: for I seek not yours [belongings], but you [fellowship]: for the children ought not to lay up [finances] for the parents, but the [mature] parents [give an allowance] for the children. And I [as a mature parent] will very gladly spend [financially] and be spent [physically, emotionally] for you; \*\*though the more abundantly I love you, \*\*the less I be loved. - The Apostle Paul is touching on the truly Satanic depths that the Church in Corinth had begun to engage in. Previously the Church in Corinth had attacked Paul's speaking ability (2 Corinthians 10:9) and as an Apostle-Evangelist it was a direct Satanic attack from the Church directed at the Apostle Paul on his calling and on his abilities to fulfill his Christian Calling. Had the Church at Corinth encouraged Paul and his message it would have accomplished a lot to help Paul further the Gospel message he was given but instead the Church in Corinth took it upon themselves to cast doubt upon Paul, his abilities and his message. Secondly in another highly Satanic practice the Church at Corinth used the compassion of the Apostle Paul "though the more abundantly I love you, the less I be loved" as a tool in order to further attack the Apostle. When Paul was in their midst he was weak, compassionate and understanding and the Church in a worldly Satanic way took advantage of Paul using Paul's goodness and compassion against him [suspecting that with the goodness of Paul he would not retaliate] the Church perceived Paul to be a gentle and easy target \*someone that they could form their social groups around as they ridiculed and asserted themselves superior to the Apostle Paul and in a worldly social way they probably were superior to Paul so it was no accomplishment to present themselves above Paul but in the spiritual Heavenly matters of Jesus Christ the Apostle Paul had much to offer them thought some simply because Paul was an outsider sought to reject out of hand his message of the Gospel.

2 Corinthians 12 (Part B) - Paul tells the Church in Corinth that his only objective is to build them up spiritually in Jesus Christ -- '2 Corinthians 12:19 Again, think ye that we excuse [make excuses for] ourselves unto you? we speak before God in Christ: but \*\*we do all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying [building up].'

2 Corinthians 12:1-6 It is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. I will come to\*\* visions and revelations of the Lord. I knew a man [the Apostle Paul] in Christ [a Christian] above [more than] fourteen years ago {thought to be on the first Missionary Journey with Barnabas in Lycaonia (Acts 14:19)}, whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth; such an one [the Apostle Paul] {died and} caught up to the third heaven [Throne of God]. And I knew such a man [Paul speaking in 3rd person to avoid promoting himself], whether in the body, or out of the body, \*I cannot tell [explain] {the experience was instantaneous}: [only] God knoweth; How that he [Paul] was caught up into paradise [Heaven], and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a [physical] man to utter. Of such an one [3rd person] will I glory: yet of myself [1st person] I will not glory, but in mine infirmities. \*For though I would desire to glory [in religious, spiritual experiences], I shall not be a fool; for I will say the truth: \*but now I forbear [forgo], lest any man should think of me [exalted] above that which he seeth me to be, or that he heareth of me. - Regardless of what someone might want to call Heaven (paradise, 3rd heaven) and the Throne presence of God the



Apostle Paul had personally been there and he had personally as a Christian experienced Heaven in the very Throne presence of God.

---

2 Corinthians 13 - The Apostle Paul concludes his much labored letter to the Christian Church in Corinth, Greece -- '2 Corinthians 13:7-9 Now I pray to God that ye do no evil; not that we should appear approved, but that ye should do that which is honest, though we be as reprobates. For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth. For we are glad, when we are weak, and ye are strong: and this also we wish, even your perfection.'

The Apostle Paul concludes the book of 2nd Corinthians: 2 Corinthians 13:1-6 This is the third time I [Apostle Paul] am coming to you. [Publically] In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established. I told you before, and foretell you, as if I were present, the second time; and being absent now \*I write to \*them which heretofore have \*\*sinned, and to all other, that, if I come again, I will not spare: Since ye seek a proof of Christ speaking in me, which to [your perception] you-ward is not weak [weakness in Christ], but is mighty in you. 4 For though he was crucified through weakness, yet he liveth by the [almighty] power of God. For we also are weak in Him [Jesus Christ], \*but {if need be} we shall live with Him \*\*by the power of God toward you. \*\*\*Examine yourselves, \*\*\*whether ye be in the [Christian] faith; \*\*\*prove your own selves. Know ye not your own selves, how that \*Jesus Christ is in you, except [if Jesus is not in you] ye be reprobates [unsaved]? But I trust that ye shall know that we are not reprobates. ... 2 Corinthians 13:10-14 Therefore I [Paul] write these things being absent, lest being present I should use sharpness, according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification [building up], and not to destruction. \*\*Finally, brethren, farewell. Be perfect [complete in Jesus Christ], be of good comfort, be of one mind, live in peace; and [Jesus Christ] the God of love and peace shall be with you. Greet one another with an holy [embrace] kiss. All the Saints salute you. The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the Communion [fellowship] of the Holy [Spirit] Ghost, be with you all. Amen.

---

## GALATIANS

### Introduction: Part 2 of the Apostle Paul's Trilogy [Romans, Galatians, Hebrews] of Systematic Theology - The Book of Galatians

The book of Romans was written to Rome a Gentile Nation that was used to being in charge and used to having their own rights, power, authority and privileges to the extent that the Roman people as Pagans had viewed their privileges as god given entitlements. In this letter to the Gentile Region of Galatia the Apostle Paul is addressing a group of Gentiles that are foreigners from power and are accustomed to being the outsiders, separated from authority and alienated from the privileges of class and status that the Superpower Nation of Rome had enjoyed and had even taken for granted. The Galatians accustomed to their second class status could not quite grasp the concept of the free gift of Salvation and with it the free gift of receiving the Holy Spirit. The Galatians kept reverting back to their second class mentality of having to labor and earn every single accomplishment that came their way however being a second class citizen is itself a concept that is completely foreign and outside of Christianity. Christianity has only one class of citizens and they are all Saints, Sons of God and Children of the Promise. There is no second class status in Heaven there are no throwaways or hidden undesirables in the Kingdom of Jesus Christ only Jesus Christ and His class and that is the first class of eternity for all eternity.

Short introduction/synopsis to the New Testament Book of Galatians and an outline to the book - The book of Galatians was written by [the Apostle] Paul in the year 49 A.D. or 55 A.D. - The subject of Galatians seems to be parallel to that of [the Book of] Romans in the aspect of justification by faith alone

The book of Galatians was written by Paul in the year 49 or 55. The churches in Galatia were fashioned to a certain extent of converted Jews and Gentiles. The Apostle Paul emphasizes his apostolic personality as well as the doctrines that he was teaching. He did this in hopes that he would sanction the Galatian churches in the faith of Jesus Christ. It is believed this letter was written during the third missionary trip and that the church was founded during the second missionary trip. - The subject of Galatians seems to be parallel to that of Romans in the aspect of justification by faith alone. Paul directs special attention to the fact that men are justified by faith not by the Law of Moses. This of course was something quite different for the Jews to hear. The Jewish people had after all been brought out of the wilderness by Moses; now Christ is becoming the authority for people to stand on. - The concept of Galatians is one that deals with how people can come to God being of a sinful nature while God is of a holy nature. How does a sinful person stand in the presence of a Holy God? Paul gives the answer to this problem by saying there is one way only, through the salvation of God's grace which comes from the death, burial and resurrection of Christ. In other words, Paul says that one must receive Jesus Christ as savior to come before God. Paul says no longer do we need to pay attention to the "good point or good works" salvation of Moses law, but instead we simply need to follow the salvation plan of God through His Son Christ Jesus. The main theme of Galatians is justification by faith. This concept is explained, defended and applied. Paul also talks of his three years in Arabia, the fruits of the Spirit and his correction of Peter. [\[article link\]](#)

Galatians - Salvation is by God's grace alone through faith in Jesus Christ by means of the Holy Spirit - The book of Galatians played a critical role in the formation and development of the Reformation and the conversion and spiritual life of Martin Luther

Background: Paul wrote to the Galatians after he had received word that there had been a change of attitude toward him and his Gospel among the Galatians. Not long after Paul left them during his first visit, false teachers and leaders began to attack Paul personally and turn the Church against him. They were preaching another Gospel. They were looking to the law for their salvation. They were being urged to accept

circumcision and to observe Jewish days and seasons. (Galatians 6:12) This caused dissension and conflicts in the Church. - These agitators were likely Jewish Christians trying to sway the Gentile Christians to Judaism. It appears that they either had come from Jerusalem or had the support of the Jerusalem Church and leadership. They held that Gentile converts must enter the Kingdom of God by means of Judaism. As this was contrary to the teachings the Galatians had received from Paul, the Judaizers found it necessary to attack Paul's authority and apostleship. ... Salvation is by God's grace alone through faith in Jesus Christ by means of the Holy Spirit. -- The book of Galatians played a critical role in the formation and development of the Reformation and the conversion and spiritual life of Martin Luther. Galatians has been called 'Luther's Book'. [\[article link\]](#)

**Martin Luther (1483 - 1546) on Galatians by ARLAND J. HULTGREN** Luther Seminary St. Paul, Minnesota (PDF) DURING HIS LIFETIME NO FEWER THAN SIX EDITIONS OF MARTIN LUTHER'S lectures on Galatians were published. Of these six, five were in Latin, and one was in German. Two of these have been translated for inclusion in the American edition of Luther's Works. The one is translated from the 1519 Latin edition (based on lectures in 1516-1517), published during the early years of Luther's career, and the other is translated from the 1535 Latin edition (based on lectures in 1531), published at a later point in Luther's life. The two editions, from lectures given a decade and a half apart, are quite different in many respects, reflecting two very different times in Luther's life and career. Luther's teaching career was marked on many occasions with study and lecturing on Paul's Letter to the Galatians, often called the Magna Carta of Christian liberty, but called "my Katie von Bora" by Luther himself. In what follows the focus will be limited to the two sets of lectures published in the American edition. ... Luther made use of both the Greek New Testament and the Latin Vulgate in his work on Galatians. The Greek text used for the 1519 edition was that of Desiderius Erasmus of Rotterdam, which had been published in 1516. Luther's subsequent exegetical work continued to make use of the Greek New Testament of Erasmus, which was revised and republished several times during the lifetime of these two contemporaries. ... It comes as no surprise that in both editions of Luther's lectures on Galatians the theme of justification by faith should take center stage. The theme is, of course, a major one in Galatians itself (2:16-21; 3:6-11, 24; 5:4-5). For Luther, however, it is not simply a major theme; it is the heart of the matter. When he writes concerning the "argument" of the letter as a whole, Luther says that the letter sets forth "the doctrine of faith, grace, the forgiveness of sins or Christian righteousness." Distinctions are drawn again and again between "political" (or civic) righteousness and righteousness received by faith and distinctions between law and gospel. The "real theologian," he says, is one who "knows well how to distinguish the Gospel from the Law." The actual phrase "simul justus et peccator" is to be found in the 1535 edition. ... The two editions of Luther's works on Galatians, coming from very different times in his career, exhibit striking differences. It is clear that when Luther lectured on Galatians in 1531, he did not simply pull out his notes from 1516-1517 to repeat what he had said earlier. Nor did he simply "touch them up." The printed edition of 1535 differs markedly from that of 1519; it is a new work altogether. The most obvious differences between the two editions are that the 1535 edition is longer, more polemical, and less philological than the edition of 1519. It applies the text of Galatians more directly to events in Luther's own time. In the 1519 edition Luther still identifies himself as an Augustinian. That is lacking in the 1535 edition. What also becomes obvious in reading the two editions is that the 1535 edition has much to say about the "fanatics" and "sectarians" that assailed Luther, the evangelical movement, and the church at large. Luther refers, in fact, to his own work as a "movement,"<sup>34</sup> but also says that in Wittenberg a "form of a Christian church" has been acquired over against the fanatics who would destroy it. ... That evaluation notwithstanding, problems with Luther's interpretations and perspectives have become evident in modern times, particularly in his understanding and treatment of Judaism in Paul's day. Moreover, connections between his understanding of first-century Judaism, his portrayal of Paul's opponents in Galatia, and his descriptions of his own opponents are drawn too easily. Luther himself admitted that his commentary of 1535 was inadequate and, above all, too "wordy." But every interpreter is bound by his or her social and temporal location to one degree or another. It remains clear that in Luther one finds a sympathetic hearing of the apostle Paul and a masterful performance in representing the

teachings of the Letter to the Galatians in new circumstances. -- ARLAND J. HULTGREN is professor of New Testament. He is the author of a forthcoming commentary on the parables of Jesus to be published by Eerdmans. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Galatians 1 - Continuing the Apostle Paul's Trilogy of Systematic Theology with Part 2 the Book of Galatians - Perhaps no other book either Christian or secular has made more of an impact in the changing, designing and shaping of Western Culture than the Bible's Book of Galatians -- 'Galatians 1:1-5 Paul, an Apostle, not of men, neither by man, but by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who raised Him (Jesus) from the dead; And all the brethren which are with me, unto the Churches of Galatia: Grace be to you and Peace from God the Father, and from our Lord Jesus Christ, Who gave Himself for our sins, that He might deliver us from this present evil world, according to the will of God and our Father: To whom be glory forever and ever. Amen.'

'Galatians 1:8 But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.' - 'Matthew 28:1-6 In the end of the Sabbath, as it began to dawn toward [Sunday] the first day of the week, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary to see the sepulchre [tomb]. And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it. His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow: And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men. And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified. He is not here: for He is Risen, \*as He (Jesus) said. Come, see the [empty] place where the Lord lay.' - Paul mentions that whether a man or an angel preaches a different Gospel than the Gospel that Jesus Himself spoke about then it is not from God and not being from God it is an accursed message. The Angelic spiritual realm along with the Holy Spirit and with the human realm is also very active in preaching the Gospel of the Risen Savior, Jesus Christ. Later in the Book of Revelation immediately after the Mark of the Beast (666) is offered to all of mankind remaining on the earth it will be Angels that will also preach the everlasting Gospel to mankind along with the sealed (selected) 144,000 Jewish Witnesses. The Angels will be preaching the Gospel instructing mankind to Worship the True and Living God the creator and giver of physical life as well as the creator and provider of eternal, everlasting, Spiritual life. - 'Revelation 14:6-7 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, \*having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every Nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give Glory to Him; for the hour of His judgment is come: and \*Worship Him that made [created] heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.'

---

Galatians 2 - The Apostle Paul is encouraging the Galatians to work on areas that they know need improving - By demonstrating in his own life that they don't need permission from a Church hierarchy in order to do what is Biblically right even to the point of rebuking authority figures when they fail to practice themselves what they preach -- 'Galatians 2:20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith [resurrection] of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave Himself for me. I do not frustrate the grace of God: for if righteousness come by the law, then Christ is dead in vain.'

'Galatians 2:11 But when Peter was come to Antioch, I (Apostle Paul) withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.' - Note: It's very important to know that when rebuking someone particularly an elder that

1. If you feel compelled to rebuke them don't even if you have prayed about it because it's probably not from God.
2. If you feel really, really compelled to rebuke someone then absolutely really, really Do Not rebuke them.
3. If you do not feel led to rebuke someone but you have a clear picture of the situation and you

understand the beginning of the situation and know where the problem is in its current middle form and most importantly can see the resolution to the problem and in fact feel that the problem has already been resolved [maybe in Heaven] and that there just needs to be a tiny notification, a tweak, an adjustment here on earth to match God's will in Heaven [Matthew 6:10] then go ahead and talk to that person or persons about the topic.

4. When you do talk to someone try to ascertain if you have an open door for the conversation but if you have to seek someone out to have a conversation then forget it, don't even bother they probably won't listen to most of what you have to say and will probably twist what they did hear and then the whole situation will be worse after the conversation. If however there is a 'chance meeting' or a defined opportunity and both people are calm and there is a moment to build each other up in the faith then take that moment and build your brother in the faith up. For instance if you think a preacher is excessively telling too many personal stories from the pulpit then don't mention the personal stories much or at all but instead mention what part of the preaching blessed you for example a background on Biblical doctrine or an explanation of the original Greek word that helped explain the Bible better to you. In time the particular Preacher might lend more preaching to Biblical interpretation or in time we might be the one who needs to move on. A final comment about rebuking and you can tell that the Apostle Paul did this and that is that when the Apostle Paul rebuked someone else like in this case the Apostle Peter that Paul was also rebuking himself at the same time and was listening to what he was saying and making his rebuke a part of his own personal Christian Walk and life. Later when the Apostle Paul welcomes Mark back into his presence it is after Paul had rebuked the Church at Corinth for not accepting back into their midst a repentant believer. Always remember that for us the Word of God is a two edged sword [Revelation 1:16] it cuts [affects] both the speaker of the Word and the hearer of the Word.

---

Galatians 3 - The Apostle Paul explains that works have never been a part of a relationship with God - There has always only been one program with God and it is a program based on faith and trust in God and not in the works of man - Even Abraham's great relationship with God was based on faith and trust as Abraham had faith in God before he exhibited his works to God -- 'Galatians 3:2-3 This only would I learn of you, Received ye the [Holy] Spirit by the works of the law {no}, or by the hearing [free gift] of faith {yes}? Are ye so foolish? having begun in the [Holy] Spirit, are ye now made perfect [complete] by the [human] flesh? {no}'

'Galatians 3:6-7 Even as Abraham believed God, and it [his circumcision] was accounted to him for righteousness. Know ye therefore that they which are of [Christian] faith, the \*same are the children of Abraham.' - Note: Traditionally after Abraham the children (descendants of Abraham) are circumcised as an infant on the eighth day after their birth. The infant circumcision is not a seal of the faith of the child but it is a seal of the faith of the parent [it is a generational faith]. Abraham was not circumcised as an infant Abraham was circumcised as an adult, he made his own decision and therefore Abraham's circumcision is the faith of an adult and his adult decision for faith is why our Christian faith is compared to Abraham but not necessarily to circumcision. Circumcision after Abraham is more like a child dedication for us as it is more of an exhibit of the faith of the parent than of the child. Abraham circumcised himself as an adult but then he also circumcised his infant son Isaac with his adult faith then later Isaac circumcised his infant son Jacob with his adult faith and on and on until the present time. -- 'Galatians 3:12-14 And the law [self-ability] is not of faith: but, The man that doeth them shall live in them [self-ability]. Christ hath redeemed us from the [self-ability] curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written [Deuteronomy 21:23], Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree: That the [Spiritual] blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the [Holy] Spirit through faith.' - The Apostle Paul is again declaring the finality of the death of Jesus on the cross and then with the finality of death on the cross then the giving of the Holy Spirit and a new life. Yes, Jesus in the eyes of man was made a curse [for our benefit] but keep in mind that Jesus died on the cross and with Jesus all sin and every curse also died [though Jesus resurrected the sins and curses of mankind remained dead and nailed to the cross]. The cross of Jesus Christ removed both the curse of our

own human restrictions and constraints and also any curse or restraints from the Satanic, Demonic realm that might be placed on us in attempting to hinder and restrict us. 'Colossians 2:14-15 Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary [against] to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to His (Jesus) cross; And having spoiled principalities [fallen satanic angels] and powers [demonic powers], He (Jesus) made a shew [show] of them openly, triumphing [Victory] over them in it.'

---

Galatians 4 - The Apostle Paul continues to dispel any notion that there might be benefits to following the Law that faith alone and the receiving of the Holy Spirit cannot provide -- 'Galatians 4:4-7 But when the fullness of the time [human history] was come, God sent forth His Son (Jesus), made of a woman [virgin birth], made under the law [Temple in Jerusalem was in operation], To redeem [bring into the presence of God] them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons. And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of His Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father. \*Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir [inheritor] of God through Christ.' {Note: Being redeemed from the law is not the same thing as being redeemed from sin. It is similar to a Christian practicing alcohol, drugs, pornography etc. and then being redeemed from those things that are restricting a Christian from their closer more intimate relationship with the presence of God in their life. The Law was actually a boundary keeping sinful people apart from the Holy God but after being cleansed by the blood of Jesus Christ and with the finality of His death on the cross the Holy Spirit then removed the boundary of the law from us and redeemed us into the actual perceivable presence of God.}

'Galatians 4:21-5:1 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law? For it is written, that Abraham had two sons, the one by a bondmaid [Hagar], the other by a freewoman [Sarah]. But he who was of the bondwoman was born after the flesh [man's plan]; but he of the freewoman [Sarah] was by promise [God's plan]. Which things are an allegory [parable]: for these are the two covenants [Old Testament, New Testament]; the one from the mount Sinai [Mt. Sinai], which gendereth to bondage, which is Agar [Hagar]. For this Agar is mount Sinai in [Saudi] Arabia {the Biblical Mt. Sinai is located in Saudi Arabia with the now traditional Mt. Sinai located in Egypt}, and answereth to Jerusalem [Mt. Zion] which now is [in effect, New Testament], and [Hagar] is in bondage with her children. But Jerusalem [Mt. Zion] which is above is free, which is [Sarah] the mother of us all [in faith]. ... \*Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the children of promise. But as then he that was born after the flesh persecuted him that was born after the Spirit, even so it is now. Nevertheless what saith the scripture? Cast out the bondwoman and her son: \*for the son of the bondwoman shall not be heir with the son of the free woman. So then, brethren, we are not children of the bondwoman, but of the free. Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.' - This analogy of two Mountains or two locations Mt. Sinai [the Law] and Mt. Zion, Jerusalem [the cross and the resurrection] is one of the most important Biblical concepts because it goes straight to how and where we are to approach God. God was on Mt. Sinai when Moses met God in the burning bush and then as a sign God brought the Children of God out of Egypt and to Mt. Sinai to worship Him there. But they could only worship from a distance as they could not approach Mt. Sinai 'whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death' then as Moses and the Children of God journeyed to Israel their Promise Land God went with them. God in allegory left Mt. Sinai [Law] and relocated with the Children of God to Jerusalem [Mt. Zion]. If you want to keep the Law that mountain [Mt. Sinai] is vacant and if it's not vacant it's certain death if you even try to approach it. Mt. Zion in Jerusalem the cross and the resurrection of Jesus Christ on the other hand is both open and available to all mankind and along with the availability of Mt. Zion there is an invitation to all to come to God freely but only to Mt. Zion not to Mt. Sinai. It is only to Mt. Zion that the invitation for mankind to meet with God has been given.



Mountain Of Fire - The Search For Mount Sinai pt 2 of 5 - The boundary markers around Mt. Sinai (Video) - Exodus 19:12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, that ye go not up into the mount [Mt. Sinai], or touch the border of it: whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death.' (YouTube)

Bob Cornuke from BASE Institute has been called a modern day Indiana Jones. This video is a clip from Bob's video about the The Search For Mount Sinai. -- {Note: The Apostle Paul is writing about Mt. Sinai from both common knowledge of the day and his experiential knowledge having been to Mt. Sinai himself. After his Damascus road experience and departing Damascus the Apostle Paul went to Saudi Arabia and stayed in Saudi Arabia for about three years. Earlier the Prophet Elijah [1 Kings 19:8] had also gone to Arabia [Mt. Sinai also called Mt. Horeb] and stayed for a short time in the cave on Mt. Sinai (video part 4 of 5).} 'Galatians 1:17 Neither went I [Apostle Paul] up to Jerusalem to them which were apostles before me; \*but I went into Arabia [for about three years], and returned again unto Damascus.' - 'Galatians 4:25 mount Sinai in Arabia ...' [\[article link\]](#)

---

Galatians 5 - The Apostle Paul exhorts the Christian Church to live in their newfound life of freedom and liberty in Jesus Christ -- 'Galatians 5:1 Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith [Jesus] Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.'

'Galatians 5:5 For we [Christians] through the [Holy] Spirit wait for the hope of [Jesus'] righteousness by faith. For in Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth anything, nor uncircumcision; but faith which worketh by love.' - The Apostle Paul makes another comment to Christians about the practice of circumcision reiterating that the physical practice alone symbolizes a bygone era and brings with it the bondage of that previous era. Circumcision the actual physical, ritual, process does not save people. People are not saved because they have been circumcised. The Apostle Peter will also make the same comment [1 Peter 3:21] to the Christian Church in regards to our water baptism. Likewise the physical, ritual event and process of baptism does not save us. People are not saved because they have been water baptized. Note: There are other significant reasons and blessings for each individual person to be water baptized [and it is a commandment from God] however salvation apart from a relationship with God is not a possibility even with a water baptism. - '1 Peter 3:21-22 The like figure [Noah's Ark] whereunto even baptism doth also now save us \*not the [baptism in water] putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ: Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto Him.'

---

Galatians 6 - The Apostle Paul concludes his remarks and encouragement to the Christians in Galatia --  
'Galatians 6:10 As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the household of (Christian) faith.'

'Galatians 6:12 As many as desire to make a fair shew [show] in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised; only lest [in hopes] they should [avoid] suffer [suffering] persecution [from fellow Jews] for the cross of Christ.' - A final note about the practice of circumcision in the early Christian Church. The Christian Jews and Christian 'Judaizers' knew and understood full well that the promises of God belong to the Jews and that circumcision was give as a sign to those who had received the promises of God. Therefore in the early Christian Church there was the understanding that if you weren't circumcised you weren't a part of the promises of God. The early Jewish Christian believers were just trying to keep things on a Biblical foundation according to the best of their Biblical understanding. It was the Apostle Paul that was called by God to go to the Gentiles and to bring the Gentiles into the primarily Jewish Christian Church and as a part of his ministry to the Gentiles the Apostle Paul was given an understanding in the doctrines of Gentile Salvation in the Christian Church. It was a part of the Ministry of the Apostle Paul to present and to clarify the doctrines pertaining to the predominantly Gentile Christian Church. - The main point that the Apostle Paul makes in regards to circumcision is that circumcision was an old physical sign but that now with the finality of the death of Jesus on the cross and the giving of the Holy Spirit the new Spiritual sign for the Christian Church for also having received of the promises of God is the Spiritual sign of the resurrection of Jesus Christ living inside of the 'born again' believer. Where circumcision was an outward appearance available to only a few the 'born again' Spiritual sign is an inward appearance and is available to everyone; male, female, Jewish, Gentile, rich, poor, young, old, sick, healthy, in prison, released from prison, in any circumstance, at any given location and during any time all are within the category of receiving the Holy Spirit and eternal life from God. Even those in the category of unbelief because unbelief itself in any given moment can be overcome by belief it's that simple, that easy and that fast that a person can receive the Holy Spirit from Jesus Christ and with it eternal Salvation life. - The Apostle Paul closes the Book of Galatians by imparting his personal blessing to them. 'Galatians 6:18 Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.'

---

## EPHESIANS

The Epistle of Paul the Apostle to the Ephesians - Colossians 4:16 mentions an epistle to the Laodiceans - It has been conjectured that the letter known to us as Ephesians is really the Laodicean letter [retitled] - Probably it was sent to Ephesus and Laodicea without being addressed to any church - The letter would then be "to the saints and the faithful in Christ Jesus" anywhere - Essentially, three lines of truth make up this Epistle: the believer's exalted position through grace; the truth concerning the body of Christ; and a walk in accordance with that position

The Epistle of Paul the Apostle to the Ephesians -- DATE: Ephesians was written from Rome in A.D. 64. It is the first in order of the Prison Epistles. Acts 20:1-27:44. See Scofield Note: "Acts 28:30" and was sent by Tychicus, concurrently with Colossians and Philemon. It is probable that the two greater letters had their occasion in the return of Onesimus to Philemon. Ephesians is the most impersonal of Paul's letters. Indeed the words, "to the Ephesians," are not in the best manuscripts. Col 4:16 mentions an epistle to the Laodiceans. It has been conjectured that the letter known to us as Ephesians is really the Laodicean letter. Probably it was sent to Ephesus and Laodicea without being addressed to any church. The letter would then be "to the saints and the faithful in Christ Jesus" anywhere. -- THEME: The doctrine of the Epistle confirms this view. It contains the highest church truth, but has nothing about church order. The church here is the true church, "His body," not the local church, as in Philippians, Corinthians, etc. Essentially, three lines of truth make up this Epistle: the believer's exalted position through grace; the truth concerning the body of Christ; and a walk in accordance with that position. [\[article link\]](#)

The book of Ephesians - A short introductory synopsis to the New Testament book of Ephesians with an outline to the book - Ephesians is a cylindrical letter {circuit letter, a memo - Attn: to everyone} - It is a treatise of a doctrinal nature to the churches in Asia Minor - Some of the better {other} Greek documents do not include the words, "at Ephesus" found in 1:1 - Paul though worked at Ephesus for nearly three years and the fact that no personal names were mentioned help to support the ideal of a cylindrical letter to the churches. This letter is perhaps the same letter sent to Ephesus by Tychicus, Ephesians 6:21-22 {Note: No letter, only a messenger (Tychicus) is mentioned in Ephesians 6:21-22} - It is suspected that Christianity first came to Ephesus with Aquila and Priscilla when Paul stopped there on his second missionary trip - Paul remained in Ephesus for three years on his third journey - Ephesus being a major center for trade ranked it up with the cities of Antioch and Alexandria - Timothy was given charge of the church in Ephesus after Paul left - Years later [just after his imprisonment on the island of Patmos about in 92 AD] the Apostle John [accompanied by Mary] set up his headquarters in Ephesus

The letter to the Ephesians is one of the prison epistles. The prison epistles consist of the Books of Ephesians, Philippians, Colossians and Philemon. These books were all written while Paul was imprisoned. As to how many times Paul was imprisoned in Rome we do not know for sure, it was at least once perhaps twice, however we do know these books were written during his imprisonment. The book of Ephesians is the first Roman imprisonment letter to the people written by Paul in 61. Paul's imprisonment for the first two years was at his own expense and he was held near the quarters of the Praetorian Guard. Ephesians is a cylindrical letter. It is a treatise of a doctrinal nature to the churches in Asia Minor. Some of the better Greek documents do not include the words, "at Ephesus" found in 1:1. Paul though worked at Ephesus for nearly three years and the fact that no personal names were mentioned help to support the ideal of a cylindrical letter to the churches. This letter is perhaps the same letter sent to Ephesus by Tychicus, Ephesians 6:21-22, "But that ye also may know my affairs, and how I do, Tychicus, a beloved brother and faithful minister in the Lord, shall make known to you all things: Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and that he might comfort your hearts." It is also possible that this is the same letter referred to as "my

letter...from Laodicea found in Colossians 4:16, "And when this epistle is read among you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewise read the epistle from Laodicea." -- The city of Ephesus was a commercial, religious and political center. The Great Temple of Artemis (Diana) was found there as well. It is suspected that Christianity first came to Ephesus with Aquila and Priscilla when Paul stopped there on his second missionary trip. Paul remained in Ephesus for three years on his third journey. Ephesus being a major center for trade ranked it up with the cities of Antioch and Alexandria. Timothy was given charge of the church in Ephesus after Paul left. Years later the Apostle John set up his headquarters in Ephesus. -- The topic of this book is to show God's eternal purpose and completion in Christ for the church. Paul brings into discussion in this letter the idea of predestination, Christ as the head of the body of believers, the church as the building and the body as the temple of God. The Spiritual gifts, mystery of Christ and the bride of Christ-the Church is also discussed in this letter. It can be seen also from this letter that even in prison Paul did not concern himself with his own problems instead he looked after the concerns of the people. Paul's testimony of Christ was most important to him. Paul's closing words: Ephesians 6:21-24, "But that ye also may know my affairs, and how I do, Tychicus, a beloved brother and faithful minister in the Lord, shall make known to you all things: Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and that he might comfort your hearts. Peace be to the brethren, and love with faith, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. Grace be with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ in sincerity. Amen." [\[article link\]](#)

**All About Turkey: The Region of Ephesus - Ephesus [in modern Turkey] maintained its importance during the [early] period of Christianity; the Apostle St. Paul arrived there during the years of 50 A.D., and [the Disciple] St. John was buried on the hill of Ayasuluk (Selcuk, near Izmir) at the beginning of the 2nd century [100 A.D.] - On Bulbul Dag (Nightingale mountain) there is the House of the Virgin [Mary] where it's believed that she passed last years of her life and passed away - She [Mary] came to Ephesus together with St. John and taken up to Panaghia Kapulu mountain to survive the Roman persecutions**

Ephesus: The findings obtained in this region where the native people, namely the Lelegs and the Carians have lived since the beginning, indicate that the city is dated back to 2000 years B.C. As far as the years of 1000 are concerned, it is assumed that the Ions came to this region, led by Androckles. Ephesus was captured by the Kimmers (Cimmerians) in the 7th century B.C., by the Lydians in 560, and later in 546 B.C. by the Persians; and was rescued from the Persian domination when Alexander the Great defeated the Persians in 334 B.C. -- Lysimachos, a commander of Alexander's, had the settlement removed from the whereabouts of the Temple of Artemis to the location between the Mount of Panayir and the Mount of Bülbül, and had a wall built around the city. The city was taken by the Kingdom of Pergamon after 190 B.C., by Rome in 133 B.C., and later by Byzantium. Ephesus maintained its importance during the period of Christianity; the apostle St. Paul arrived there during the years of 50 A.D., and St. John was buried on the hill of Ayasuluk (Selcuk, near Izmir) at the beginning of the 2nd century. Ephesus lived through its third glorious period during the reign of Justinian in the middle of the 6th century A.D. At this time, the Church of St. John was built by the Byzantine emperor. -- The ruins of Ephesus, situated near Selçuk town at 70 kilometers (44 miles) south of Izmir, is a main center of archaeological interest owing to the ancient remains that still exist. When you enter through the Magnesia Gate (south gate or upper gate), you can see the State Agora (or Upper Agora). The Temple of Isis is situated at the center of the Agora, and Stoa is placed on the North side of it. The Odeion (Bouletarion or Parliament) with a capacity of 1,400 persons is placed behind it and the Prytaneion (Town Hall) where the sacred fire used to burn, is on its flank. The Baths of Varius are placed on the east side of Odeion. On the west of the Agora, the Monument of Memmius built in the 1st century BC., the fountain of Sextilius Pollio built in the year 93 A.D., and the Temple of Domitian (81-93 A.D) are placed. On the south of the Agora, the fountain of Laecanius Bassus is situated. The Curetes street starts downwards from the Temple of Memmius. The Gate of Heracles (Hercules) is placed on this avenue. After passing through this part, the fountain of Trajan built in the years 102-114 is seen on the right hand side and after this, the Temple of Hadrian appears in front of us, in all its splendid beauty (117-138 A.D). The Scholastica Baths, built in the 4th century A.D., are situated behind the

Temple of Hadrian. The houses of the rich people of Ephesus which were in front of it, have been restored and opened for visits at present with special permits. -- At the corner formed by the Curetes street and the Marble Road, the House of Love (Pornaion or Brothel) is placed and the Library of Celsus, restored and reestablished in recent years, stands right in front of this. The library which had been built in the name of proconsul Gaius Celsus completed in the year 135 A.D. by his son Tiberius Julius Aquila, is entered by way of a stairway, 21 meters (69 feet) in width and having 9 steps. The southeastern gate of the Trade Agora opens to the Library of Celsus. Emperor Augustus' slaves, Mazaeus and Mithridates, liberated by him had this gate built in the year 1st century A.D.; it comprises three sections and has been restored today. The Corinthian columns of the Stoa encircling the Trade Agora with the dimensions 110 x 110 meters (361 x 361 feet), are standing erect today. The Temple of Serapes built in the period of Antony (138-192 A.D.) is placed behind the Trade Agora. -- One of the magnificent buildings of Ephesus is the Great Theater, largest in Asia Minor, which had a capacity of more than 24.000 people and is in a rather well preserved condition. The construction had started during the Hellenistic period but it could only be completed during the time of Trajan (98-117 A.D.). St. Paul was dragged into this theater to face the crowd because of his famous letter to Ephesians, but rescued by the security corps of the city. Festivals are celebrated in this theater today. -- All the streets of Ephesus were illuminated at night with oil lamps, this shows us the richness of the city. The Port Avenue extends in front of the theater. The avenue is 11 meters (36 feet) wide and 600 meters (1970 feet) long, and it has been called Arcadian Street because it was renewed during the time of Arcadius. On the whole north side of the avenue, there are the Harbor Gymnasium, baths and the Theater Gymnasium. The avenue that passes along the front of the theater, extends towards the Stadium built during the Nero period (54-68 A.D.) and towards the Vedius Gymnasium. The Church of the Virgin Mary built at the beginning of the 4th century A.D. is situated behind the Port Gymnasium just before the exit from the lower gate (north gate). \*\*This was also the meeting place of the 3rd Ecumenical Council [The Council of Ephesus may refer to: The First Council of Ephesus of 431 AD. The Second Council of Ephesus of 449 AD. The Third Council of Ephesus of 475 AD. - Wiki.com]. ... The House of Virgin Mary: On Bulbul Dag (Nightingale mountain) there is the House of the Virgin where it's believed that she passed last years of her life and passed away. She came to Ephesus together with St. John and taken up to Panaghia Kapulu mountain to survive the Roman persecutions. The House was destroyed by many earthquakes and not discovered until 1951 thanks to a German nun, Catherine Emmerich, who saw its location in her visions. The site is recognized as a shrine by Vatican and visited by the Popes. Today, the House of Virgin Mary is renovated by George Quatman Foundation from Ohio and serves as a small church which attracts many Christians as well as Muslims coming to pray for Her. The Mass is held here every Sunday. On the 15th August 2000 there was a great ceremony for the Assumption of the Virgin, the year which marked the two thousand years of the birth of Jesus. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Ephesians 1 - The Apostle Paul begins his generic Christian Church letter - A letter specifically designed to broadly address Church Christianity in a broad-based and uniform manner without giving special attention to specific localized Church issues as he had previously written in his letters (epistles) to the Church in Corinth -- 'Ephesians 1:2-4 Grace be to you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ. Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings \*in Heavenly places \*in Christ [Jesus]: According as He hath [eternally] chosen us in Him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before Him in love ...'

Ephesians 1:17-23 That the God [Father] of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the [Holy] Spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of Him [Jesus]: The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of His [eternal] calling, and what the riches of the Glory of His [eternal] inheritance in the Saints, And what is the exceeding greatness of His power to us-ward \*who believe [faith], according to the working of His mighty power, Which He wrought in Christ, when He raised Him from

the dead, and set [enthroned] Him at his own right hand in the Heavenly places, \*\*\*Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, \*not only in this world, but also in that [new heaven, new earth (Revelation 21:1)] which is to come: And hath put all things under His feet, and gave Him to be the head [authority] over all things to the [Christian] Church, \*Which is His body, the fullness of Him that filleth all in all. - Establishing first of all the many doctrines of Christianity including "Ephesians 1:6-7 To the praise of the Glory of His Grace, wherein He [Father] hath made us accepted in the beloved [Jesus]. In whom we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of His grace ..." and the establishment of Jesus Christ as the seated, enthroned King of the Universe the leader supreme of the eternal Christian Church.

---

Ephesians 2 - Christianity though composed of individuals is ultimately a group, a close personal family group - Family with one another here on earth and eternally family with one another and with God in Heaven -- 'Ephesians 2:19-22 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the Saints, and [family] of the Household of God [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit]; And are built upon the foundation of the [N.T.] Apostles and [O.T.] Prophets, \*\*Jesus Christ Himself being the chief corner stone [the content of the Bible O.T. and N.T.]; In whom all the [eternal Temple] building fitly framed together groweth unto an Holy Temple in the Lord: In whom ye also are builded together for an [Holy Spirit] habitation of God through the [Holy] Spirit.'

Ephesians 2:1-10 And you [Christian] hath He [Jesus] quickened [made alive], who were dead in trespasses [intentional sins] and sins [unintentional sins]; Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to [Satan] the prince of the power of the air, the [evil] spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience: \*Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others. \*\*But God, who is rich in mercy, for \*\*His great love wherewith \*\*He [first] loved us, \*\*Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, by grace ye are saved; \*And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus: That in the ages to come He [God] might shew the exceeding riches of His Grace in His kindness toward us through Christ Jesus. For by grace [individuality] are ye saved through faith [redemption (cross of Jesus) + salvation (resurrection life of Jesus) = our faith]; and that [grace, cross and resurrection] not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: Not of works, lest any man should boast. For we are His workmanship, created in Christ Jesus \*unto good works, which God hath before ordained \*that we should walk in them. - In Jesus Christ our sins are a thing of the past, dealt with and removed by God on the cross. With our sin now removed in Jesus we have eternal life and eternal freedom. Note: An important concept of Christianity is that the Second Coming of Jesus is going to be nothing like the 1st Coming of Jesus. In His first physical manifest in mankind Jesus came as a Lamb to be sacrificed for our sins both our sins against God and also our sins against our fellow mankind have all been sacrificed for and completely atoned [made right] for us by Jesus on the cross. The 2nd Coming, bodily [now a Spiritual body] manifest of Jesus will be almost the opposite of the 1st Coming of Jesus. Now Jesus will return not as a Lamb to be slaughtered again but as the Victorious Lion (Genesis 49:8-12) the Eternal King (Revelation 11:15) the Lion of the Tribe of Judah (Revelation 5:4).

---

Ephesians 3 - The continued fellowship of Christianity both on earth and in Heaven -- 'Ephesians 3:9-11 And to make all men see what is the fellowship of the Mystery [the Triune 3 in 1, Trinity Mystery of God], which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ: \*\*To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in Heavenly places might be known [experienced] by the Church the



manifold wisdom of God, According to the eternal purpose which He purposed in [Himself] Christ Jesus our Lord ...'

Ephesians 3:12-21 In [Jesus] whom we have boldness and access [into Heaven] \*with confidence by the faith of Him. Wherefore I desire that ye faint [resign] not at my [being imprisoned] tribulations for you, which is your glory. For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, Of whom \*\*\*the whole family in Heaven and earth is named, That He [Jesus] would grant you, according to the riches of His Glory, to be strengthened with might by His Spirit in the inner [human, soul - spirit] man; That Christ may dwell in your hearts [soul - spirit] \*by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love, May be able to comprehend with all Saints what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height [the eternal dimensions]; And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fullness of God. Now unto Him [Jesus] that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us, \*\*Unto Him [Jesus] be Glory in the Church by Christ Jesus \*\*throughout all ages, [eternal] \*\*world without end. Amen. - Note: Only through Jesus Christ do we have access to Heaven and eternal life and with Jesus we do now have access to Heaven and live in eternity. Our eternity in Heaven was completed and established once, for all time and for all mankind [all who choose to receive] in Jesus Christ at His resurrection and by His sacrifice on the cross. Heaven and eternity are not future events for mankind they are continuous and contemporary events established by Jesus and 'experienced' by all Christians.

---

Ephesians 4 - Take special note that what we do now and how we behave as individuals has serious ramifications beyond just the initial people involved but extends on into the Assembly including both the Church group on earth and the group in Heaven -- 'Ephesians 4:23-25 And be renewed in the spirit of your mind [soul]; And that ye put on the new [born again - spiritual] man, which [comes] after God [has given it and] is created in righteousness and true holiness. Wherefore putting away lying, \*speak [to] every man truth [in love] with his neighbor: \*\*for we are [an Assembly - group] members one of another [both on earth and in Heaven].'

Ephesians 4:1-16 I [Apostle Paul] therefore, the prisoner [not of Rome but] of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation [Christian duty] wherewith ye are called [invited by God to preform], With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love; \*Endeavouring to keep the unity of the [Holy] Spirit in the bond of peace. \*\*\*There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; One Lord, one faith, one baptism, One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all. But unto every one of us is given grace [individuality] according to the measure of the gift of Christ. Wherefore He saith, When He [Jesus united Heaven and earth the past, present and the future] ascended up on high [Heaven], he led [the O.T. saved Saints from captivity (hades) into Heaven] captivity captive, and gave gifts [to the newly formed Christian Church] unto men. Now that He [Jesus] ascended [went down into 'hades' - for three days and three nights after the cross], what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth? He that descended [and reconciled the past O.T. Saints] is the same also that ascended [and reconciled Heaven - God to man] up far above all [visible] heavens, that He might fill [reconcile] all things [Heaven, earth, past, present and future]. And He [Jesus] gave [gifts] some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; For the perfecting [completing] of the Saints, \*\*for the work of the Ministry, for the edifying [building up] of the body of Christ: \*Till we all come \*\*in the unity [Heaven and earth] of the faith, and \*\*of the knowledge of the Son of God [Jesus], unto a perfect [completed in Jesus Christ] man, unto the measure [eternal] of the stature [dimensions - realms] of the fullness of [Jesus] Christ: That we henceforth be no more children [immature], tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, \*by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait [planning] to deceive; But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into Him [Jesus] in all things, which is the head [overseer of the Church], even Christ: From whom the whole body fitly joined together and

compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase [maturity] of the [Church] body unto the edifying of itself in love. - The Ministry of Jesus Christ is to reconcile all the Saints [those desiring to be in a relationship with God]; past, present and future and Heaven and earth unto Himself for all eternity.

---

Ephesians 5 - Above everything be a follower of Jesus Christ - Only Jesus Christ has demonstrated to mankind the example that all mankind is expected to follow in achieving a godly relationship between mankind [with one another] and with God in Heaven -- 'Ephesians 5:1-2 Be ye therefore followers of God [Jesus Christ], as dear children [family members]; And walk in love, as [Jesus] Christ also hath loved us, and hath given Himself for us an offering and a sacrifice [on behalf of sinful man] to [the Holy] God for a sweetsmelling savour [atonement].'

Ephesians 5:8-21 For ye were [in times past] sometimes darkness, \*but now are ye light in the Lord: walk as children of light: \*\*\*For the fruit of the [Holy] Spirit is in all goodness and righteousness and truth [unchangeable]; Proving [discerning] what is acceptable unto the Lord. And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them. For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret. But all things that are reprov'd are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest is light. Wherefore He [Holy Spirit] saith, \*\*Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and [Jesus] Christ shall give thee [eternal] light. See then that ye walk circumspectly [deliberately], not as fools, but as wise, Redeeming [using it for God] the time, because the days are [still] evil. Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the [Holy] will of the Lord is. And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the [Holy] Spirit; \*Speaking to yourselves in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord; \*\*Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father [only] \*in the [one] Name (Ephesians 4:5) of our Lord Jesus Christ; Submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of God. - Fellowship with God is truth, righteousness and holiness as revealed to us in Jesus Christ, fellowship with God is not the personal desires, counsels, and agendas of man the two are almost mutually exclusive.

---

Ephesians 6 - The Apostle Paul concludes his generic Church letter (memo) with the important concept of Spiritual Warfare -- 'Ephesians 6:10-13 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord [Jesus], and in the power \*\*of His might. Put on the whole armor \*of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles [deceitful tactics] of the Devil [Satan]. For we wrestle [struggle] not against [physical] flesh and blood, but against [spiritual] principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against \*spiritual wickedness in high places. Wherefore take unto you the whole armor of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and \*\*having done all, \*to stand [in Jesus].'

The Apostle Paul concludes the Bible's book of Ephesians: Ephesians 6:14-24 Stand therefore [in Jesus], having your loins girt about with truth [God's Word, Holy Bible], and having on the breastplate of righteousness [Jesus' Righteousness]; And your feet shod with the preparation of \*the Gospel of Peace; Above all, taking the shield of faith [cross of Jesus (redemption) + resurrection life of Jesus (salvation) = our faith], \*\*wherewith ye shall be able to quench [put out] all the fiery darts [projectiles] of the wicked. And take the helmet of Salvation [have knowledge of eternal life], and the sword of the Spirit, which is the Word [Holy Bible] of God: \*\*Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the [Holy] Spirit, and \*\*\*watching [looking for the 2nd Coming of Jesus - The Lion and the King of the Tribe Judah] thereunto with all perseverance \*\*and supplication [prayer requests] for all saints; And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the Mystery [Triune, 3 in 1, nature of God as revealed to mankind] of the Gospel, For which I am

an Ambassador in bonds: that therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak. But that ye also may know my affairs, and how I do, Tychicus, a beloved brother and faithful minister in the Lord, shall make known to you all things: Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and that he might comfort your hearts. Peace be to the brethren, and love with faith, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. \*\*Grace be with all them \*\*that love our Lord Jesus Christ in sincerity. Amen.

---

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

## PHILIPPIANS

Philippians: [Apostle] Paul's Joy in Christ - Philippi was Paul's pride and joy - Arms of friendship extended between Paul and the believers at Philippi that didn't exist in the other churches - None of his other letters has such abundant expressions of tender personal dedication and benevolence as this letter - Luke seems to have been their first pastor for about five years after its establishment in Acts 16

STYLE OF WRITING: This is the most personal, informal and cordial letter Paul wrote to a church. It is a thank you letter in response to a gift they have sent to Paul while he was in Rome. The reader senses the conflicts, hope, faith, determination, high purpose, deep driving passion of a man who seeks to glorify Christ in every dimension of his life. His greatest fear is to run and be disqualified. Philippians, Colossians, and Ephesians reach spiritual peaks found nowhere else in Scripture. This letter expresses joy and peace during a time of affliction and uncertain future. He hasn't received financial help from the other churches. The letter is filled with expressions of gratitude and thankfulness for their expression of love and faithfulness which he has received on several occasions. He writes his letter from the position of one who is secure in the place he occupies in the hearts of his readers. Therefore, he can share from his heart his personal convictions and his internal conflicts about the future. It is filled with joy, peace and thanksgiving. The words "joy," "rejoicing," "rejoice" are repeated many times in these short 104 verses. This is indeed written in the style of a spontaneous, loving sincere letter with general everyday moral exhortations. It is as a friend simply opens up his heart to those whom he loves. -- AUTHOR: Paul (Phil. 1:1). There is nothing in the letter, linguistic or historical, which can cause any doubt as to its authenticity. External evidence includes: Clemens Romanus, Ignatius, Polycarp, Irenaeus, Clemens Alexandrinus, Tertullian, Marcion's Apostolicon, and Muratorian Canon. -- PLACE OF WRITING: It was written from prison in the city of Rome (1:7, 13; 4:22). Paul refers to his imprisonment in 1:7, 13, 14; 2:17. According to Acts he was a prisoner at Philippi (16:23, Jerusalem (21:33), Caesarea (23:25) and Rome (28:16, 30, 31). Paul was in prison two years while at Caesarea, however no final decision in his case was ever expected there. He was in prison at Rome for two years, pending his appeal to Caesar. The whole tradition of the early Church pleads for Rome. Moreover, Phil. 1:13, the "praetorian guard" and Phil. 4:22, "Caesar's household," would indicate the imprisonment at Rome. The Praetorian Guard was a force of 9,000 men at the disposal of Caesar. The final decisions regarding his appeal and, indeed, his life would certainly decide for Rome. -- RECIPIENTS: was the Church at Philippi (Acts 16:11-40; 17:14; 19:22; 20:3-4; Phil. 2:19). Paul, Timothy, Silas and Dr. Luke were all a vital part of the founding of the Church at Philippi. \*Luke seems to have been their first pastor for about five years after its establishment in Acts 16. Paul directs his letter to the "saints" at Philippi (1:1; cf. Rom. 1:7; I Cor. 1:2; II Cor. 1:1). [\[article link\]](#)

Philippi - Ancient Macedonia, Northern Greece - (Photos)

Gangitis River: Philippi apparently had only a small number of Jewish inhabitants and no synagogue.

Consequently Shabbat worship was held outside the city on the Gangitis River. Here Paul met a group of women to whom he preached the gospel. Lydia, a merchant trading purple cloth, believed Paul's message and was baptized with members of her household. Subsequently Paul went and lived at her home. -- Excavations:

Archaeological work has revealed a large and well-preserved forum, a theater, the alleged jail of Paul and several Byzantine churches, including one of the earliest churches known in Greece. The number of churches in the city in the Byzantine period indicate Philippi's importance to Christians at this time. A series of earthquakes apparently destroyed many of the buildings and probably contributed to the city's decline. -- Philippian Jail: This traditional place of Paul and Silas's imprisonment is of dubious authenticity, but it remembers the attack on these men and their subsequent flogging and imprisonment. In the course of the night, a violent earthquake shook the prison and the jailer feared that all might have escaped. After learning that none had fled, the Philippian jailer put his faith in Christ and was baptized with his family. [\[article link\]](#)

**GODS, GOLD AND THE GLORY OF PHILIPPI** - The Apostle Paul's visit to Macedonia marked the first time he set foot on European soil (Acts 16:11) - However, this was not the first time the gospel was proclaimed in Europe (Acts 2:10) - In fact, the "Macedonian call" (Acts 16:9) seems to imply that there were already believers in Macedonia that needed help in evangelizing their province - One writer commented, "Out of Macedonia, Alexander the Great once went to conquer the Eastern world but later from Macedonia the power of the gospel went to conquer the Western world of Paul's day" (Swift 1984:250) - Philippi played an important role in the life and ministry of the Apostle Paul - He also had an effective and lasting ministry in the lives of the believers in the Lord Jesus in Philippi

Was Philippi Dr. Luke's Hometown? Some scholars have suggested that Dr. Luke's hometown was Philippi. This is a possibility. When one examines the pronouns in the book of Acts this observation is borne out. Up until chapter 16, Luke [Book of Acts] is writing about the work of Peter and Paul. When Paul, Silas and Timothy get to Alexandria Troas the pronouns change from "they/them" (Acts 16:7,8) to "us/we" (Acts 16:9,10). Dr. Luke escorts the group to Philippi (Acts 16:11,12). He is with them when they go to the place of prayer (Acts 16:13,16,17). When Paul and Silas leave Philippi, Dr. Luke stayed behind (Acts 17:1). Paul picks him up on his way to Jerusalem at the end of his third missionary journey (Acts 20:5,6). Luke appears to have stayed in Philippi for at least six years. More than likely it was because it was his home. After Paul cast the demon out of the slave girl, he and Silas were tried before the magistrates and accused of being Jewish, but Luke was not (Acts 16:19,20). Dr. Luke was a respected member of the community so they did not bring him before the magistrate. But also, Luke was a Gentile (cf. Col. 4:11,14), so the accusation of being Jewish would not have applied. This possibility will never know for certain unless an archaeologist uncovers an inscription in Philippi with Dr. Luke's name on it, although this is not outside the realm of possibility. A number of years ago an inscription was found in Corinth with the name of Erastus on it (Rom. 16:23; Acts 19:22; II Tim. 4:20). [\[article link\]](#)

---

EarlyChristianWritings.com: THE EPISTLE OF POLYCARP [Bishop of the Church at Smyrna] to the Church at Philippi - Polycarp born about 69 A.D. - died as a martyr in 155 A.D. at Smyrna - {Note: Church Fathers [Fathers in the Christian Faith] also known as Apostolic Fathers are the 2nd generation of Christians. The Apostles were those who had exclusively and personally witnessed (1 Corinthians 15:6) the resurrected Jesus Christ. The next generation of Christians (the 2nd generation) are those [like Polycarp the Bishop of the Church in Smyrna] who did not see the resurrected Jesus but who learned from the Apostles themselves. Polycarp was a student of the Apostle John who had been a Disciple of Jesus Christ. The term "Church Fathers" is applied to the 2nd generation of Christians in the same way that the term "Father of the Faith" is applied to Abraham (Romans 4:11). Abraham is not the first generation of faith in God but he is the first generation to have faith as we have it. Prior to Abraham, during the days of Abraham's father Terah (Genesis 11:26), the sons of Noah [1st global judgment of God] were still living and previous to the days of Noah the Adam of creation was still living. If a person wanted to know about the flood or the original creation before the flood of Noah they could get an eyewitness account from one of the sons of Noah, likewise the Apostles gave eyewitness accounts of the

resurrection of Jesus Christ and having had an eyewitness experience with God in His resurrection, His global judgment flood or with God's original creation the Apostles and the ancients [those who had lived previous to the days of the flood of Noah (Job 12:12)] had a slightly different faith (John 20:29) than we have. We have a faith more similar to that of the Church Fathers than to the faith of the original Apostles.}

Polycarp and the presbyters that are with him unto the Church of God which sojourneth at Philippi; mercy unto you and peace from God Almighty and Jesus Christ our Savior be multiplied. I rejoiced with you greatly in our Lord Jesus Christ, for that ye received the followers of the true Love and escorted them on their way, as befitted you--those men encircled in saintly bonds which are the diadems of them that be truly chosen of God and our Lord; and that the steadfast root of your faith which was famed from primitive times abideth until now and beareth fruit unto our Lord Jesus Christ, who endured to face even death for our sins, whom God raised, having loosed the pangs of \*Hades; on whom, \*\*though ye saw Him not [not of the original Apostles], ye believe with joy unutterable and full of glory; unto which joy many desire to enter in; forasmuch as ye know that it is by grace ye are saved, not of works, but by the will of God through Jesus Christ. ... I exhort you all therefore to be obedient unto the word of righteousness and to practice all endurance, which also ye saw with your own eyes in the blessed Ignatius and Zosimus and Rufus, yea and in others also who came from among yourselves, as well as in \*Paul himself and the rest of the Apostles; being persuaded that all these ran not in vain but in faith and righteousness, and that they are in their due place in the presence of the Lord, with whom also they suffered. For they loved not the present world, but Him that died for our sakes and was raised by God for us. Stand fast therefore in these things and follow the example of the Lord, being firm in the faith and immovable, in love of the brotherhood kindly affectioned one to another, partners with the truth, forestalling one another in the gentleness of the Lord, despising no man. ... Pray for all the saints. Pray also for kings and powers and princes and for them that persecute and hate you and for the enemies of the cross, that your fruit may be manifest among all men, that ye may be perfect in Him. Ye wrote to me, both ye yourselves and Ignatius, asking that if anyone should go to Syria he might carry thither the letters from you. And this I will do, if I get a fit opportunity, either I myself, or he whom I shall send to be ambassador on your behalf also. The letters of Ignatius which were sent to us by him, and others as many as we had by us, we send unto you, according as ye gave charge; the which are subjoined to this letter; from which ye will be able to gain great advantage. For they comprise faith and endurance and every kind of edification, which pertaineth unto our Lord. Moreover concerning Ignatius himself and those that were with him, if ye have any sure tidings, certify us. I write these things to you by Crescens, whom I commended to you recently and now commend unto you: for he hath walked blamelessly with us; and I believe also with you in like manner. But ye shall have his sister commended, when she shall come to you. Fare ye well in the Lord Jesus Christ in grace, ye and all yours.

Amen. [\[article link\]](#)

### Early Christian Church Fathers - Published documents and letters of the Early Church Fathers

The following are early church fathers and apologists [defenders of the faith] of the first and second centuries [about 55 A.D. - 199 A.D.]. The first eight or nine documents are also known as the Apostolic Fathers. The writers known as the church fathers represent the ancient orthodox church as opposed to other elements of ancient Christianity such as Gnosticism. These are the church fathers and apologists that can be read on the Early Christian Writings web site. [\[article link\]](#)

### The Encyclical Epistle of the Church at Smyrna Concerning the Martyrdom of the Holy [Bishop] Polycarp [155 A.D.] - We have written to you, brethren, as to what relates to the martyrs, and especially to the blessed Polycarp

We have written to you, brethren, as to what relates to the martyrs, and especially to the blessed Polycarp, who put an end to the persecution, having, as it were, set a seal upon it by his martyrdom. For almost all the events that happened previously [to this one], took place that the Lord might show us from above a martyrdom becoming the Gospel. For he waited to be delivered up, even as the Lord had done, that we also



might become his followers, while we look not merely at what concerns ourselves but have regard also to our neighbors. For it is the part of a true and well-founded love, not only to wish one's self to be saved, but also all the brethren. ... But the most admirable Polycarp, when he first heard [that he was sought for], was in no measure disturbed, but resolved to continue in the city. However, in deference to the wish of many, he was persuaded to leave it. He departed, therefore, to a country house not far distant from the city. There he stayed with a few [friends], engaged in nothing else night and day than praying for all men, and for the Churches throughout the world, according to his usual custom. And while he was praying, a vision presented itself to him three days before he was taken; and, behold, the pillow under his head seemed to him on fire. Upon this, turning to those that were with him, he said to them prophetically, "I must be burnt alive." And when those who sought for him were at hand, he departed to another dwelling, whither his pursuers immediately came after him. And when they found him not, they seized upon two youths [that were there], one of whom, being subjected to torture, confessed. It was thus impossible that he should continue hid, since those that betrayed him were of his own household. The Irenarch then (whose office is the same as that of the Cleronomus), by name Herod, hastened to bring him into the stadium. [This all happened] that he might fulfil his special lot, being made a partaker of Christ, and that they who betrayed him might undergo the punishment of Judas himself. ... His pursuers then, along with horsemen, and taking the youth with them, went forth at supper-time on the day of the preparation with their usual weapons, as if going out against a robber. And being come about evening [to the place where he was], they found him lying down in the upper room of a certain little house, from which he might have escaped into another place; but he refused, saying, "The will of God be done." So when he heard that they were come, he went down and spake with them. And as those that were present marvelled at his age and constancy, some of them said. "Was so much effort made to capture such a venerable man?" Immediately then, in that very hour, he ordered that something to eat and drink should be set before them, as much indeed as they cared for, while he besought them to allow him an hour to pray without disturbance. And on their giving him leave, he stood and prayed, being full of the grace of God, so that he could not cease for two full hours, to the astonishment of them that heard him, insomuch that many began to repent that they had come forth against so godly and venerable an old man. ... Now, as Polycarp was entering into the stadium, there came to him a voice from heaven, saying, "Be strong, and show thyself a man, O Polycarp!" No one saw who it was that spoke to him; but those of our brethren who were present heard the voice. And as he was brought forward, the tumult became great when they heard that Polycarp was taken. And when he came near, the proconsul asked him whether he was Polycarp. On his confessing that he was, [the proconsul] sought to persuade him to deny [Christ], saying, "Have respect to thy old age," and other similar things, according to their custom, [such as], "Swear by the fortune of Caesar; repent, and say, Away with the Atheists." But Polycarp, gazing with a stern countenance on all the multitude of the wicked heathen then in the stadium, and waving his hand towards them, while with groans he looked up to heaven, said, "Away with the Atheists." Then, the proconsul urging him, and saying, "Swear, and I will set thee at liberty, reproach Christ;" Polycarp declared, "Eighty and six years have I served Him, and He never did me any injury: how then can I blaspheme my King and my Saviour?" And when the proconsul yet again pressed him, and said, "Swear by the fortune of Caesar," he answered, "Since thou art vainly urgent that, as thou sayest, I should swear by the fortune of Caesar, and pretendest not to know who and what I am, hear me declare with boldness, I am a Christian. And if you wish to learn what the doctrines of Christianity are, appoint me a day, and thou shalt hear them." The proconsul replied, "Persuade the people." But Polycarp said, "To thee I have thought it right to offer an account [of my faith]; for we are taught to give all due honour (which entails no injury upon ourselves) to the powers and authorities which are ordained of God. But as for these, I do not deem them worthy of receiving any account from me." The proconsul then said to him, "I have wild beasts at hand; to these will I cast thee, except thou repent." But he answered, "Call them then, for we are not accustomed to repent of what is good in order to adopt that which is evil; and it is well for me to be changed from what is evil to what is righteous." But again the proconsul said to him, "I will cause thee to be consumed by fire, seeing thou despisest the wild beasts, if thou wilt not repent." But Polycarp said, "Thou threatenest me



with fire which burneth for an hour, and after a little is extinguished, but art ignorant of the fire of the coming judgment and of eternal punishment, reserved for the ungodly. But why tarriest thou? Bring forth what thou wilt." While he spoke these and many other like things, he was filled with confidence and joy, and his countenance was full of grace, so that not merely did it not fall as if troubled by the things said to him, but, on the contrary, the proconsul was astonished, and sent his herald to proclaim in the midst of the stadium thrice, "Polycarp has confessed that he is a Christian." This proclamation having been made by the herald, the whole multitude both of the heathen and Jews, who dwelt at Smyrna, cried out with uncontrollable fury, and in a loud voice, "This is the teacher of Asia, the father of the Christians, and the overthrower of our gods, he who has been teaching many not to sacrifice, or to worship the gods." Speaking thus, they cried out, and besought Philip the Asiarch to let loose a lion upon Polycarp. But Philip answered that it was not lawful for him to do so, seeing the shows of wild beasts were already finished. Then it seemed good to them to cry out with one consent, that Polycarp should be burnt alive. For thus it behooved the vision which was revealed to him in regard to his pillow to be fulfilled, when, seeing it on fire as he was praying, he turned about and said prophetically to the faithful that were with him, "I must be burnt alive." When he had pronounced this amen, and so finished his prayer, those who were appointed for the purpose kindled the fire. And as the flame blazed forth in great fury, we, to whom it was given to witness it, beheld a great miracle, and have been preserved that we might report to others what then took place. For the fire, shaping itself into the form of an arch, like the sail of a ship when filled with the wind, encompassed as by a circle the body of the martyr. And he appeared within not like flesh which is burnt, but as bread that is baked, or as gold and silver glowing in a furnace. Moreover, we perceived such a sweet odour [coming from the pile], as if frankincense or some such precious spices had been smoking there. ... At length, when those wicked men perceived that his body could not be consumed by the fire, they commanded an executioner to go near and pierce him through with a dagger. And on his doing this, there came forth a dove, and a great quantity of blood, so that the fire was extinguished; and all the people wondered that there should be such a difference between the unbelievers and the elect, of whom this most admirable Polycarp was one, having in our own times been an apostolic and prophetic teacher, and bishop of the Catholic Church which is in Smyrna. Forevery word that went out of his mouth either has been or shall yet be accomplished. ... [\[article link\]](#)

---

Polycarp [Letter] to the Philippians - Estimated Range of Dating: 110-140 A.D. - Polycarp resided in Asia Minor as Bishop of Smyrna and sent an epistle to the Philippians c. 120-140 AD - Polycarp was martyred c. 155 AD Irenaeus mentions Polycarp in Adv. Haer., III.3.4: But Polycarp also was not only instructed by apostles [John and possibly Paul], and conversed with many who had seen Christ, but was also, by apostles in Asia, appointed bishop of the Church in Smyrna, whom I also saw in my early youth, for he tarried [on earth] a very long time, and, when a very old man, gloriously and most nobly suffering martyrdom, departed this life, having always taught the things which he had learned from the apostles, and which the Church has handed down, and which alone are true. To these things all the Asiatic Churches testify, as do also those men who have succeeded Polycarp down to the present time, a man who was of much greater weight, and a more steadfast witness of truth, than Valentinus, and Marcion, and the rest of the heretics. He it was who, coming to Rome in the time of Anicetus caused many to turn away from the aforesaid heretics to the Church of God, proclaiming that he had received this one and sole truth from the apostles, that, namely, which is handed down by the Church. There are also those who heard from him that John, the disciple of the Lord, going to bathe at Ephesus, and perceiving Cerinthus within, rushed out of the bath-house without bathing, exclaiming, "Let us fly, lest even the bath-house fall down, because Cerinthus, the enemy of the truth, is within." And Polycarp himself replied to Marcion, who met him on one occasion, and said, "Dost thou know me? "I do know thee, the first-born of Satan." Such was the horror which the apostles and their disciples had against holding even verbal communication with any corrupters of the truth; as Paul also says, "A man that is an heretic, after the first and

second admonition, reject; knowing that he that is such is subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himself." There is also a very powerful Epistle of Polycarp written to the Philippians, from which those who choose to do so, and are anxious about their salvation, can learn the character of his faith, and the preaching of the truth. Then, again, the Church in Ephesus, founded by Paul, and having John remaining among them permanently until the times of Trajan, is a true witness of the tradition of the apostles. ... Jerome provides the following summary in *Illustrious Men 17*: Polycarp disciple of the apostle John and by him ordained bishop of Smyrna was chief of all Asia, where he saw and had as teachers some of the apostles and of those who had seen the Lord. He, on account of certain questions concerning the day of the Passover, went to Rome in the time of the emperor Antoninus Pius while Anicetus ruled the church in that city. There he led back to the faith many of the believers who had been deceived through the persuasion of Marcion {i.e. water baptism saves - so they were baptized later in life, after marriage, after child birth etc. - Constantine (277-337 AD.) the first Christian Emperor of Rome and his father both believed this doctrine and both were baptized for the forgiveness of their sins at the end of their life only when on their deathbeds} and Valentinus {Gnostic Heretic - i.e. a greater god [Zoe] than God exists, Jesus-God (the Jewish, Christian God) was created by an even higher god [a god with lots of names (Lucifer, Gaia, Zoe, the Source, the Light, the Almighty, Divine Creator, Serpant, Father Satan, etc.) but usually secretly referred to as Satan or Lucifer]}, and when Marcion met him by chance and said "Do you know us" he replied, "I know the firstborn of the devil." Afterwards during the reign of Marcus Antoninus and Lucius Aurelius Commodus in the fourth persecution after Nero, in the presence of the proconsul holding court at Smyrna and all the people crying out against him in the Amphitheater, he was burned. He wrote a very valuable Epistle to the Philippians which is read to the present day in the meetings in Asia. [\[article link\]](#)

**BasicChristian.org: Did Jesus have a wife and child? Of course Not! - Da Vinci Code Gnostic (Jesus is only human) Cults Exposed!**

Network TV, the movie "The Da Vinci Code" 'SEEK THE TRUTH' {Sony Pictures - Directed by: Ron Howard, Starring: Tom Hanks, May 2006} and now The Da Vinci Code part two "Angels & Demons" (2009) are programs that will insinuate that Jesus had a secret wife, Mary Magdalene and that the two had a child while He was here on the earth. Following is some material to consider regarding this very wrong and false topic. This is a startling topic yet it is a good opportunity for us as Christians to define Christianity to others and to point out the errors of the non-Biblical approach to defining Jesus. "Any marriage prior to the Cross would mean that Jesus was marrying a sinner and really teachings of an earthly marriage of Jesus are yet another false set of teachings that are attempting to do away with the need of mankind for the sacrifice of Jesus on the Cross and of His Glorious Resurrection and it is an attempt to deny the special relationship that Jesus has with His Bride - The Church." [\[article link\]](#)

**Gnosticism - Hollywood's War on God: Learn how these movies are initiating the masses into a Gnostic worldview that will culminate in a "strong delusion" as the world joins Satan & the final Antichrist in their war against God (DVD - \$19.95)**

Hollywood's War on God is a mind-blowing, eye-popping documentary that reveals how satanic forces are using Hollywood's most memorable movies and most popular actors to propagate an ancient lie in fulfillment of biblical prophecy. Learn how these movies are initiating the masses into a Gnostic worldview that will culminate in a "strong delusion" as the world joins Satan & the final Antichrist in their war on God. Such titles include Ron Howard & Tom Hanks "The Da Vinci Code"; Keanu Reeves "The Matrix" and "Constantine"; Brad Pitt's "Fight Club"; Jim Carrey's "Truman Show"; Toby McQuire's "Pleasantville"; Arnold Swarzenegger's "Total Recall"; Johnny Depp's "From Hell"; Shawn Connery's "League of Extraordinary Gentleman"; J.K. Rowling's "Harry Potter"; Harrison Ford's "Bladerunner"; Tom Cruise's "Vanilla Sky," "Eyes Wide Shut" and "Minority Report" and many others. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Philippians 1 - The Apostle Paul begins his letter to the Church at Philippi a Church fellowship that had become one of his main delights and joys in the Lord -- 'Philippians 1:1-6 Paul and Timotheus, the servants of Jesus Christ, to all the Saints in Christ Jesus which are at Philippi, with the bishops [Bible teaching Church leaders, pastors, Sunday school teachers, etc.] and deacons [non-teaching servants, ushers, preparing communion, etc.]: Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ. I thank my God upon every remembrance of you, Always in every prayer of mine for you all making request with joy, \*For your fellowship in the Gospel \*from the first day until now; \*\*Being confident of this very thing, \*that He [God] which hath begun a good work \*in you \*will perform [complete] it until the day [2nd Coming] of Jesus Christ'

Philippians 1:19-30 For I know that this [Paul's humiliation at being arrested and jailed] shall turn to my salvation [wellbeing, Christian growth] through your prayer, and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ, According to my earnest expectation and my hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but that with all boldness, as always, so \*\*now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether it be by life, or by death. \*\*For to me to live is Christ, \*and to die is gain [to gain Heaven and eternity with Jesus]. But if I live [on] in the flesh, this [Christian work] is the fruit of my labour [meaning of Paul's existence]: yet what I shall choose [death and eternal life in Heaven or continued Christian work and growth] I wot not [know not - still undecided]. For I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart [into Heaven], and to be with [Jesus] Christ; which [being in Heaven] is far better {Paul had already experienced being in Heaven}: Nevertheless to abide in the flesh is more needful for you. And having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all for your furtherance and joy of faith; That your rejoicing may be more abundant in Jesus Christ for me by my coming to you again. Only let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ: that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one mind striving together for the faith of the Gospel; \*And in nothing terrified by your adversaries: which is to them an evident token [evidence] of perdition [lost salvation], \*but to you of salvation, and that of God. For unto you it is given in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on Him, \*but also to suffer for His sake [as Jesus was rejected by the world]; Having the same [rejected by the world] conflict \*which ye saw in me, and now hear to [continue to] be in me. - Paul talks about the continued conflict that remains in the Christian. The Christian desire to begin life with Jesus in Heaven and also the desire to remain here on earth to do good and to continue to grow and mature in the Christian faith. Paul also talks about the conflicting notion of suffering persecution as a Christian. If becoming a Christian means suffering and rejection then why become a Christian and why would God allow it to happen and it's because while on earth we are conformed into fellowship with Jesus and in the 1st Coming of Jesus He was rejected, persecuted and suffered.

---

Philippians 2 - Paul explains that though circumstances are difficult for him at the moment a knowledge of their continued Christian growth and maturity would bring a joy to Paul that would help to make his present difficulties less difficult -- 'Philippians 2:1-5 If there be therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of

love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies, Fulfil ye my joy, that ye be likeminded, having the same love, being of one accord, of one mind. Let nothing be done through strife or vainglory; but in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves. \*Look not every man on his own things, \*but every man also on the things of others. \*Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus'

Philippians 2:6-18 \*\*\*[Jesus] Who, being [originally] in the form of God, thought it not robbery [taking away from God] to be equal with God [Jesus as God is equal to God]: \*\*But made Himself of no reputation [temporarily removed His status as God], and took upon Him the form of a servant [became a human], and was made in the [human] likeness of men: And being found in [physical] fashion as a man, He humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. Wherefore God [Father] also hath highly exalted Him, \*and given Him a Name which is above every name: \*\*\*That at the Name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in Heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth [in Hades]; \*\*And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the Glory of God the Father. Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation [wellbeing in Jesus, Christian growth, maturity] with fear and trembling. For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of His good pleasure. Do all things without murmurings [complaining] and disputings [arguing]: That ye may be blameless and harmless, \*the Sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, \*\*among whom ye shine as lights in the world; Holding forth the [Gospel] Word of life; that I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain [empty], neither laboured in vain. Yea, \*\*and if I be offered upon the sacrifice and service of [give his life in service for] your faith, I joy, and rejoice with you all. For the same cause also do ye joy, and rejoice with me. - The main theme of the letter to the Philippians is Christian growth and maturity and above all Paul wants them to continue to grow and mature in their Christian faith to the point that their lives are no longer selfish and that they no longer live life for themselves temporarily here on earth but now live their life eternally for Jesus in Heaven.

---

Philippians 3 - Paul is serious that this physical life is an opportunity to fellowship with Jesus in His sufferings and in His persecutions and that to know and experience the suffering of Jesus is to fellowship with Jesus -- 'Philippians 3:8-11 Yea doubtless, and I count all [accomplishments] things [in this life] but loss \*for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win Christ, And be found in Him, \*not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, \*the righteousness which is of God by faith: \*\*\*That I may know Him [Jesus], \*and the power of His resurrection, \*and the fellowship of His sufferings, being made conformable unto His death; [so that] If [since] by any means I might attain unto the [Holy, eternal] resurrection of the dead.'

Philippians 3:12-21 Not as though I had already attained [eternal life], either were already perfect [completed in Jesus Christ]: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend [obtain] that [eternal life salvation] for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus. \*Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended [eternal life]: \*\*but this one thing I do, forgetting those [uncertain] things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those [certain Salvation] things which are before [yet future], \*\*I press [continue] toward the mark for the prize of the [Heavenly] High Calling of God in Christ Jesus. \*Let us therefore, as many as be perfect [complete in Jesus Christ], be thus minded: and if in anything ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you. Nevertheless, whereto [with what Christian knowledge] we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing. Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an ensample. For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, that they are the enemies of the cross of Christ: Whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, \*\*who mind earthly things. \*\*For our conversation is in Heaven; from whence also we look for the Savior, the Lord Jesus Christ: [Jesus] \*Who shall change our vile [physical] body, that [being

predestined to the image of the resurrected Jesus (Romans 8:29)] it [our physical body] may be fashioned like unto His glorious [eternal, spiritual] body, according to the working whereby He is able even to subdue all things unto Himself. - Keep in mind that eternal life is something that is completed at the Throne, Bema Seat Judgment of Jesus Christ (2 Corinthians 5:10) after our own individual death and resurrection and is not obtained specifically here on earth. - Note: The Apostle Paul was briefly in Heaven and possibly having doubts about his own ministry (Galatians 2:2) and his own standing with God [apart from the laws of Moses] the Apostle Paul appears to have witnessed in Heaven a Bema Seat Judgment take place. "2 Corinthians 12:4 How that he [Apostle Paul] was caught up into paradise [Heaven, Throne of God], \*and heard unspeakable [Bema Seat Judgment] words, which it is \*\*not \*\*lawful [illegal] for a man to utter [repeat]." It's possible that Paul was able to witness a Bema Seat Judgment [or Judgments] and apparently all went well for the Christians and Paul realized that the Judgment Seat of Jesus Christ being the finalization 'acceptance' of individual Christianity is a reward for the Christian [those in Jesus Christ] and not a condemnation.

---

Philippians 4 - The Apostle Paul explains that eternal life our names written in the "Book of Life" is what is at stake in Christian Fellowship -- 'Philippians 4:1-3 Therefore, my brethren dearly beloved and longed for, \*\*my joy and crown, so stand fast in the Lord [Jesus Christ], my dearly beloved. I beseech [request] [the two Christian women] Euodias, and beseech Syntyche, that they [try to get along and stop causing so much strife and drama within the fellowship] be of the same mind in the Lord. And I entreat thee also, true yokefellow, help those women [Euodias, and Syntyche] which labored with me in the Gospel, with Clement also, and with other my fellow laborers, \*\*whose names are in the Book of Life [and if not removed (Revelation 3:5) will pass the Bema Seat Judgment of Jesus Christ].'

The Apostle Paul concludes the Bibles' Book of Philippians: Philippians 4:4-9 Rejoice in the Lord always: and again I say, Rejoice. Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord is at hand. \*Be careful for nothing; but in everything \*by prayer and supplication [request to God] with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God. And \*\*\*the peace of God, which passeth all [physical] understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus. \*\*\*Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, \*\*think on these things. 9 Those things, which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you. ... Philippians 4:20-23 Now \*\*unto God [Jesus Christ] \*\*and our Father be glory forever and ever. Amen. Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren which are with me greet you. All the saints salute you, chiefly they that are of Caesar's household [this letter is thought to be written while Paul is under house arrest in Rome while he is guarded by Roman guards]. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

---



## COLOSSIANS

Background on Colossians: As far as we know Paul never visited Colossae, at least not at the time he wrote this epistle; he had only "heard" about the church at Colossae (1:4, 9; 2:1) - {Note: The book of Colossians is an extraordinary book of the Bible often the favorite book of the Bible for many Christians. The book of Colossians is unique in that the Apostle Paul was writing to a city that he had not yet been to, a city that had not had any Apostle visit it [unlike Rome where many Christians from Jerusalem and even Peter might have visited there before Paul]. The book of Colossians is considered Paul's opening evangelical statement of what the Apostle might have said to people in any given city who gathered to hear his first public appearance and presentation of the Gospel in places that previously had little or no exposure to the Gospel of Jesus Christ.} As far as we know Paul never visited Colossae, at least not at the time he wrote this epistle; he had only "heard" about the church at Colossae (1:4, 9; 2:1). Nevertheless, it was a product of his ministry and beautifully illustrates his commitment to impart his vision of reaching others with the powerful message of the gospel. That this is so is illustrated in the following ways. First, Paul spent three years ministering the word in Ephesus from the lecture room of the School of Tyrannus. It was during this time all of Asia heard the Word (cf. Acts. 19:8-10, 26; & 20:31). Ephesus had three great attractions that brought people into the city from all parts of Asia. It was a seaport town, a center of commerce, and, with the temple of Diana, it was also a center for idol worship. Second, while on a visit to Ephesus, a young man from Colossae named Epaphras evidently heard the gospel from Paul and was converted. It appears that he was not only saved, but that he was trained and prepared by Paul to go back and plant a church in his hometown of Colossae (1:7; 4:12). The story of the establishment of the church at Colossae illustrates an important truth. "God does not always need an apostle, or a 'full-time Christian worker' to get a ministry established. Nor does He need elaborate buildings and extensive organizations." Through Paul's vision for training others for ministry, God took two men and sent them out to reach and build others in Christ in at least three cities of the Lycus Valley. ... The Scope of Colossians: Colossians presents the all-supremacy, the all-sufficiency, the uniqueness, and the fullness of the person and work of Jesus Christ as the God-man Savior, the Creator and Sustainer of the universe and the total solution for man's needs both for time and eternity. It is a cosmic book, presenting the cosmic Christ: the Creator/Sustainer who is also the one and only Redeemer/Reconciler of the universe. One of my former and beloved Greek professors at Dallas Seminary, Dr. S. Lewis Johnson, had the following excellent summary of the importance of this epistle. In the first of a series of articles entitled "Studies in the Epistle to the Colossians" he wrote: "Without doubt Colossae was the least important church to which any epistle of St. Paul is addressed." So wrote Bishop Lightfoot some years ago in one of the finest commentaries on New Testament literature. Colosse had been "a great city of Phrygia," but it was in the afternoon of its influence and importance when Paul wrote the house-church there. And yet the message to Colosse, so bright with the light of the apostle's highest Christology, has become amazingly relevant in the middle of the twentieth century. With the sudden and startling intrusion of the space age and its astrophysics, nuclear power, missiles and rockets, the church of Jesus Christ has been forced to relate its Lord and Master to the ultimate frontiers. Colossians, which presents Him as the architect and sustainer of the universe, as well as the reconciler of all things, both earthly and heavenly, provides the church with the material it may and must use. Suddenly the epistle to the little flock in the declining city has become perhaps the most contemporary book in the New Testament library. -- The usefulness of Colossians, however, is not a recent phenomenon. The epistle is no late-blooming flower, although its grandeur and brilliance may strike one's eyes with increasing force in the present time. The Christology and the ethics of the letter are important for all time. It has always furnished a proper antidote to humanly devised schemes of salvation. As A. M. Hunter puts it; "To all who would 'improve' Christianity by admixing it with spiritualism or Sabbatarianism or occultism or any such extra, it utters its warning: 'What



Christ is and has done for us is enough for salvation. We need no extra mediators, or taboos, or ascetics. To piece out the gospel with the rags and tatters of alien cults is not to enrich but to corrupt it." [\[article link\]](#)

Background on Colossians (Part 2): Because of the rising tide of human philosophies confronting us today, no New Testament book speaks with more relevancy than does the epistle to the Colossians - Increasingly our generation wants to take religion out of the realm of rational discourse and relegate it to the area of personal preferences and opinions. If there are thirty-one flavors of ice cream, why can we not have similar variety in religions? - Thus, Colossians is a book that speaks to our cosmic age and to this New Age movement

Introductory Remarks: Because of the rising tide of human philosophies confronting us today, no New Testament book speaks with more relevancy than does the epistle to the Colossians. Not only do we live in an atomic and space age, but in the most technologically advanced age of all time. As in the past, this is a day where, duped by the age-old lie of Satan, man still continues to believe in himself and his ability to solve his problems apart from God as He is revealed in Scripture. Through one avenue or another, man continues to offer his own manmade solutions for the ills of society whether in the form of secular humanism or religious syncretism. But it appears many are becoming discontented over the futility of materialism and somewhat dissatisfied with the idea that life is but a cosmic accident. As a result, many are turning to the New Age movement that has been growing by leaps and bounds. This new movement claims we stand at the brink of an entirely new age of human achievement and potential, one that will unify the world and bring an end to war and an end to hunger through a redistribution of the world's resources and population control. It will lead to the conservation of the earth's environment, result in genuine equality among all races and religions and between men and women, and provide a global ethic that will unite the human family. But at the center of this movement is a religious syncretism that rejects the biblical revelation of God as revealed in Christ. According to this movement, Christ is only one of many religious leaders or influences that man may turn to because there are other ways that are equally valid. -- Increasingly our generation wants to take religion out of the realm of rational discourse and relegate it to the area of personal preferences and opinions. If there are thirty-one flavors of ice cream, why can we not have similar variety in religions? The gods of the New Age Movement are always tolerant of sexual preferences, feminism, and hedonistic pleasures at almost any cost. Why shouldn't we each choose a religion that is compatible with our private values? In order to have a meaningful faith, it must agree with our deeply held beliefs. What works for you might not work for me. Thus, Colossians is a book that speaks to our cosmic age and to this New Age movement. But let us not miss the fact that this movement has its source in the occult (though hidden under new names) and in Eastern religions that go all the way back to the beginnings of history with the fall of man. The New Age movement is not new; it is the most recent repeat of the second oldest religion, the spirituality of the serpent. Its impulse is foreign to none of us. The appeal is ancient indeed; its rudiments were seductively sold to our first parents in the garden. Human pride was tickled, and it jumped. The New Age movement promotes a belief in monism. Monism is the belief that all is one, that everything is interrelated, interdependent, and interpenetrating. It promotes the hideous idea that humanity, nature, and God are not separate from each other, but are one. As an illustration, Groothius also points out that John Randolph Price is a New Age writer who teaches that everyone should affirm, "I and the Father are one, and all the Father has is mine. In truth I am the Christ of God," and that he "tars as 'anti-Christ' those under-evolved, ignorant ones who deny 'the divinity of all men' (pantheism)." As evident from this statement by Price, pantheism is at the heart of the New Age movement. It teaches that "all is God." But their God is not a personal being; he is an impersonal energy, a force or consciousness. Out of this naturally comes another idea. Since all is one and all is God, we too are gods. The goal of the New Age movement is to awaken us to the god who sleeps within us, to teach us to live like the gods we are. The bait on this pagan hook is Satan's great delusion from the Garden of Eden, the promise of godhood. -- Secular humanism taught that "man is the measure of all things." Now, because of this promise of godhood for men, the New Age movement says with man all things are possible. The New Age worldview is what could be called "a cosmic humanism." But as mentioned, the ideas of the New Age movement are not new. It merely repeats

Satan's age-old lie in a new age using euphemisms or new names to hide and remove old associations and stigmas. As will be shown, the heresy confronting the Colossians had certain similarities to the New Age movement of our day. Colossians is God's polemic and rebuttal to many kinds of delusions and heresies, but it is especially relevant to what we see happening in the world today. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Colossians 1 - The Apostle Paul begins his letter to a Church stating what he would say to them if he could visit them -- 'Colossians 1:3-6 We give thanks to God and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, \*praying always for you, Since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love which ye have to all the saints, \*\*For the hope which is laid up \*\*for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the Word of the Truth of the Gospel; Which is come unto you, as it is in all the world; and \*\*\*bringeth forth fruit [evidence], as it doth also in you, since the day ye heard of it, and knew the Grace of God in Truth'

Colossians 1:7-23 As ye also learned of Epaphras [a native of Colossae who on a visit to Ephesus was saved and taught Christianity by Paul, he then returned to Colossae and began the Church there] our dear fellow servant, who is for you a faithful minister of Christ; Who also declared unto us your love in the [Holy] Spirit. \*For this cause [their Christian love] we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire \*that ye might be filled with the knowledge of His will in all wisdom and Spiritual understanding; \*That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God; Strengthened with all might, according to His glorious power, unto all patience and longsuffering with joyfulness; Giving thanks unto the Father, \*which hath made us meet to be partakers of \*\*the \*\*inheritance of the saints in light: Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the Kingdom of His dear Son [Jesus]: In [Jesus] whom we have redemption through His blood, even the forgiveness of sins: Who is the image [same Spiritual substance] of the invisible God, the firstborn [receives the double inheritance, Jews (Exodus 4:22-23) and Christians (Hebrews 12:23)] of every creature: For by Him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, \*visible [physical] and invisible [spiritual], whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by Him [Jesus], and for Him: And He is [pre-existent] before all things, and by Him all things consist [exist, remain]. \*And He is the head [authority] of the [Christian] body, the church: who is the beginning, \*the firstborn from the dead; that in all things He might have the preeminence. For it pleased the Father that in Him [Jesus] should all fullness dwell; \*\*\*And, having made peace through the blood of His cross, by Him \*\*\*to reconcile all things unto Himself; by Him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in Heaven. And you, that were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath He reconciled In the body of His flesh through death, \*to present you holy and unblameable and unproveable in His sight [at the Bema Seat Judgment (2 Corinthians 5:10)]: \*If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the Hope of the Gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister; - Paul begins his message with the basics a need for faithfulness Jesus Christ, redemption and reconciliation to God only through the blood of Jesus and of the headship and authority of Jesus Christ over His Christian Church.

---

Colossians 2 - Paul then talks about the importance of not being deceived by the 'enticing words' [false religions, false science, empty philosophies] of man -- 'Colossians 2:1-5 For I would that ye knew what great conflict I have for you, and for them at Laodicea, and for as many as have not seen my face in the flesh; That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgement of \*the [3 in 1] Mystery of God [Holy Spirit], and of \*the Father, and of \*[Jesus] Christ; \*\*\*In whom [Holy Spirit, Father, Jesus Christ] are hid \*\*all the treasures of wisdom and

knowledge. And this I say, lest any man should beguile [deceive] you with enticing [i.e. Gnostic] words. For though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the Spirit, joying and beholding your order, and the stedfastness of your faith in [Jesus] Christ.'

Colossians 2:6-19 As ye have therefore received \*Christ Jesus the Lord [authority], so walk ye in Him [Jesus]: Rooted [anchored] and built up in Him, and stablished [established] in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with Thanksgiving. \*\*Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. For in Him [Jesus] dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. \*\*\*And ye are complete in Him [Jesus], which is the head of all principality and power: In whom also ye are [spiritually] circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ: \*\*Buried with Him in [spiritual] baptism, \*\*wherein also ye are risen with Him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised Him from the dead. And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened [made alive] together with Him, having forgiven you all trespasses [sins]; Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, \*\*\*nailing it to His cross; And having spoiled principalities and powers, \*\*He made a shew of them openly [in the resurrection], triumphing over them in it. Let no man therefore judge you [religiously, physically] in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the Sabbath days: \*\*Which are a shadow [O.T. example] of [New Testament] things to come; but the body [content of the Holy Bible] is of Christ. Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind, And not holding the Head [Jesus Christ], from which all the Christian Church] body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God. - Paul gives more cautions and warnings that individual Christians are to be careful and not to get trapped into religious practices or into the preferences and spectacles of men as they do not foster a true Spiritual relationship with God in Jesus Christ.

---

Colossians 3 - The importance of living a new spiritual; heavenly, godly life, a maturing Christian life centered in the Holy Bible and focused on Jesus Christ -- 'Colossians 3:1-10 If ye then be risen [resurrection] with [Jesus] Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth [enthroned] on the right hand of God. \*\*Set your affection on things above, \*\*not on things on the earth. For ye are dead [to this world], and your [new] life is [Heaven] hid with Christ in God. When Christ, who is our life, shall appear [2nd Coming], then shall ye also appear with Him in Glory. Mortify [put to death] therefore \*your members [worldly, desires, urges] which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry: For which things' sake the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience: In the which ye also walked some time, when ye lived in them. But now ye also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth. Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old [sin] man with his deeds; And have put on the new [Spiritual] man, which is \*\*renewed in [Biblical] knowledge after the image [spiritual substance] of Him [God] that created him [a new Spiritual person]:' Colossians 3:12-17 Put on therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, longsuffering; Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrel against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also do ye. And above all these things put on charity, which is the bond of perfectness. And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called in one body; and be ye thankful. Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord. And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him. ... Colossians 3:23-25 \*And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily [with eternal significance], as to the Lord, and not unto men; Knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye

serve the Lord Christ. But he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and there is no respect of persons. - Everyone is to keep a holy perspective and an eternal purpose even while in this current physical life.

---

Colossians 4 - The Apostle Paul concludes his letter, a letter written to group of people that he will most likely not meet until after they have been gathered together and are a part of the great Congregation in Heaven -- 'Colossians 4:2 Continue in prayer, and watch [look for the 2nd Coming of Jesus] in the same [prayerful manner] with thanksgiving' ... 'Colossians 4:5-6 Walk in wisdom toward them [non-Christian] that are without, redeeming the time. Let your speech be always with grace [hospitable], seasoned with salt [giving people a taste of Christianity, eternity], that ye may know how ye ought to answer [having ourselves a graceful attitude towards God and giving every person a desire for Christian spiritual things] every man.'

Paul concludes the Bible's book of Colossians: Colossians 4:15-18 Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the Church which is in his house. \*\*And when this epistle (letter) is read among you, \*\*\*cause [make it happen] that it [this letter] be read also in the Church of the Laodiceans; \*\*and that ye likewise read the epistle from Laodicea [probably know known as the Book of Ephesians]. \*\*And say to Archippus, \*\*Take heed to the Ministry \*\*which thou hast received in the Lord, \*\*that thou [continue] fulfill it. The salutation by the hand of me Paul. Remember my bonds [imprisonment]. Grace be with you. Amen. - Note: The letters of the New Testament [and all of the Bible but specifically the N.T. epistles] are meant to be read out loud in the gathered Churches. This ancient practice of reading Paul's letters [and all the letters of the N.T.] to the Church fellowship seems to have been neglected by the modern Church and it is a practice that we are commanded to do. Having one person or several people slowly read an epistle to the congregation should be a standard Church practice even today.

---

## 1 THESSALONIANS

1 Thessalonians: An Exegetical and Devotional Commentary - The Thessalonian epistles were written to the church at Thessalonica - It was a church under persecution, but also a church that had a dynamic testimony and that had grown through the persecution - Significantly, in every chapter of 1 Thessalonians, the Apostle sought to comfort and motivate with the truth of the Lord's sure return

The Thessalonian epistles were written to the church at Thessalonica. It was a church under persecution, but also a church that had a dynamic testimony and that had grown through the persecution. Significantly, in every chapter of 1 Thessalonians, the Apostle sought to comfort and motivate with the truth of the Lord's sure return. As we study these books, therefore, we need to grapple with how the return of the Lord for the body of Christ should impact us and how it should not affect us, for as we will see, some had made a wrong application of the Lord's imminent return. ... Thessalonica was originally named Therma because of the many hot springs in the surrounding area, but in 315 B.C. it was renamed Thessalonica after the half-sister of Alexander the Great. It later became known as Salonika and today it is called Thessaloniki. It is one of the few cities that still exists today from New Testament times and has a booming population of 300,000. The city was conquered by Rome in 168 B.C., and was made the capitol of the entire providence of Macedonia. When Paul made his journey to the city, it boasted a population of 200,000 consisting mostly of Greeks though there was a large Roman population with a strong Jewish minority. ... To preach and teach the Word to a dying and lost world is never really an issue in the will of God, but exactly when and where (time and place) is an issue in keeping with God's preparation of the soil of human hearts. As Christians, we are all called to be a part of promoting the spread of the glorious truths of the Word, but where, when, and how are important matters that need to be discerned in the will of God for each individual believer. Thus, the birth of the church at Thessalonica was the result of both God's leading and the attentive ears of Paul and his missionary team. -- Having arrived at Somothrace in Macedonia, the missionary team moved on through Neopolis to Philippi, a leading city of Macedonia and a Roman colony. There Lydia, whose heart God had opened for the gospel, and her household were led to the Christ with a church being established in her home. After some days of ministry there, Paul and Silas were arrested on false charges, beaten, and thrown into jail. Following a miraculous deliverance by the Lord, the Philippian jailer and his household were also led to the Savior (Acts 16:19-40). These circumstances forced the missionaries to leave Philippi. So after encouraging the new believers, the missionary team left the city (though Luke may have stayed behind temporarily) and journeyed on through Amphipolis and Appollonia to the important city of Thessalonica. [\[article link\]](#)

Background of 1st Thessalonians - Thessalonica was a major city in northern Greece. Situated on the main east-west highway of the Roman Empire, it was the capital of the Roman province of Macedonia and very loyal to Rome. It survives to this day, now known as Salonika - Paul planted this church on his second missionary journey about 50 AD - Upon hearing Timothy's report, he [Paul] writes this letter from Corinth to encourage, instruct and equip them in their relationships with Christ - This means that 1 Thessalonians is one of the earliest documents of the New Testament-preceded only by Galatians and James [and probably the Gospel of Matthew and the extra-biblical book 'The Didache'] - It is also one of the most personal

Paul planted this church on his second missionary journey about 50 AD. After Paul and Silas had, during the Apostle's second missionary journey, left Philippi, they proceeded to Thessalonica. Luke, one of Paul's mission band, concisely records what happened in Acts 17:1-15. The signal success of Paul's apostolate among Jews, proselytes, and Hellenes together with the conversion of "not a few noble ladies," aroused the Jews to a fury of envy; they gathered together a mob of idlers from the agora and set the whole city in tumult; they beset the home of Jason, found the Apostle away, dragged his host to the tribunal of the politarchs and charged him with harboring traitors, men who set Jesus up as king in place of Caesar. That night the brethren made good

the escape of their teacher to Berea. There the Gospel of Paul met with a much more enthusiastic reception than that accorded to it by the synagogue of Thessalonica. The Jews of that city drove Paul to Berea and there, too, stirred up the mob against him. Concerned for their spiritual welfare, he sent Timothy back to check on them. Upon hearing Timothy's report, he writes this letter from Corinth to encourage, instruct and equip them in their relationships with Christ. This means that 1 Thessalonians is one of the earliest documents of the New Testament—preceded only by Galatians and James. It is also one of the most personal. [\[article link\]](#)

---

1 Thessalonians 1 - The Apostle Paul begins his first of two letters of encouragement to a highly persecuted Christian Church a Church that was nearly wiped out do to the severe nature of the deadly persecutions it endured -- '1 Thessalonians 1:2-4 We give thanks to God \*always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers; Remembering without ceasing your work of faith, and labor of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father; Knowing, brethren beloved, your election of God.'

1 Thessalonians 1:9-10 For they [Thessalonian converts] themselves shew [by their endurance in the faith] of [unto] us what manner of entering in [influence] we had unto you, and \*\*\*how ye turned to God from idols \*\*\*to serve the \*\*\*living and true God; And to wait for [2nd Coming of] His Son [Jesus] from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, even Jesus [Christ], which delivered us from the wrath to come. - The Christians, many of them new converts, in Thessalonica are commended for their faith and endurance in very difficult circumstances.

---

1 Thessalonians 2 - The Christians in Thessalonica were able to grasp and discern that the Words of comfort are from God and that the violent persecutions were from Satan -- '1 Thessalonians 2:11-13 As ye know how we exhorted and comforted and charged every one of you, as a father doth his children, That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto His [eternal] Kingdom and Glory. For this cause also thank we God without ceasing, because, when ye received the Word of God \*which ye heard [from] of us,\*\*\* ye received it not as the word of men, but as it is in truth, \*\*the Word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe [lit. faith - belief is the verb form of the noun faith].'

1 Thessalonians 2:14 For ye, brethren, became followers of the Churches of God which in Judaea [Israel - Jerusalem] are in Christ Jesus: for ye also have suffered like things of your own [violent persecutors] countrymen, even as they have of the Jews: Who both killed the Lord Jesus, and their own prophets, and have persecuted us; and \*\*they [violent persecutors] please not God, and are contrary to all men: Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they might be Saved, to fill up their sins always: \*\*for the wrath is come upon them [violent persecutors] to the uttermost. But we, brethren, being taken from you for a short time in presence, not in heart, endeavored the more abundantly to see your face with great desire. Wherefore we would have come unto you, even I Paul, once and again; \*\*but Satan hindered us {Satan is actively at work in all regions of the world opposing all aspects of true Christianity}. For what is our hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing [personal fellowship among believers until the return of Jesus]? Are not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at his [2nd] coming [lit. presence - parousia G3952]? For ye are our glory and joy. - The violent opposition waged against the Christians is of the realm and influences of Satan and not at all of God.

---



1 Thessalonians 3 - The misery and even death of persecution does not make void the fact that we are even now alive in Jesus Christ -- '1 Thessalonians 3:8-10 For \*\*now we live [even in persecution], if ye stand fast in the Lord. For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before our God; Night and day praying exceedingly that we might see your face, and might perfect [complete] that which is lacking in your faith [knowledge of the Ministry, the cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ]?'  
1 Thessalonians 3:11-13 Now God Himself [Holy Spirit] and our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, direct our way [path back] unto you. And the Lord make you to increase and abound in love one toward another, and toward all men, even as we do toward you: To the end He may stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his saints. - We Christians regardless of circumstances or the amount of persecution are to remain "unblameable in holiness before God" because we are accountable to God more than we are accountable to our fellow man.

---

1 Thessalonians 4 - Living in times of crisis and persecution is not a time to relinquish immorality and holiness towards God -- '1 Thessalonians 4:1-4 Furthermore then we beseech you, brethren, and exhort you by the Lord Jesus, that as ye have received (Acts 15:20) of us how ye ought to walk and to please God, so ye would abound [in holiness] more and more. For ye know what commandments we gave you by the Lord Jesus. For this is the will of God, even your sanctification [holiness], that ye should abstain from fornication: \*\*That every one of you [individually] should know how to possess his [own body] vessel in sanctification and honor [to God]'

1 Thessalonians 4:13-18 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep [deceased Christians], that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope. For \*\*if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with Him. For this we say unto you by the Word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the [2nd] coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep {from already being in the presence of God}. For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the Trump [call] of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first {already in the presence of God}: \*\*Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air (Acts 3:21): and so shall we [living and deceased] ever be with the Lord. Wherefore comfort one another with these words. - Note: This verse is particularly in reference to Christians who have died in martyrdom and by other causes and indicates that those who die before the 2nd Coming of Jesus will instantly be in the presence of Jesus and will not need to wait for us to enter into Heaven but already being there will reunite with those who are alive at the actual 2nd Coming of Jesus.

---

1 Thessalonians 5 - A continued separation and distinction is made between the holiness and conduct of Christians and the rebellion and disobedience of non-Christians -- '1 Thessalonians 5:5-8 Ye [You] are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness. Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch [for the 2nd Coming of Jesus] and be sober. For they that sleep sleep in the night; and they that be drunken are drunken in the night. \*\*But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of [our individual] salvation.'  
The Apostle Paul closes the Bible's first of two letters to the Church in Thessalonica: 1 Thessalonians 5:14-28 Now we exhort you, brethren, warn them that are unruly, comfort the feeble-minded, support the weak, be patient toward all men. See that none render evil for evil unto any man; but ever follow that which is good, both among yourselves, and to all men. Rejoice evermore. \*\*Pray without ceasing. In everything give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you. Quench not the Spirit. Despise not prophesyings.

Prove all things; hold fast that which is good. Abstain from all appearance of evil. And \*\*\*the very God of Peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole \*spirit and \*soul and \*body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. Faithful is He [God] that calleth you, who also will do it. Brethren, pray for us. Greet all the brethren with an holy [embrace] kiss. \*\*I charge you by the Lord \*\*that this epistle be read unto all the holy brethren. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen.

---

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

## 2 THESSALONIANS

2 Thessalonians - They thought that they were already in 'the day of the Lord' just preceding Christ's [2nd Coming] return - This doctrinal problem caused a practical issue - Some of the members, \*convinced that the end was near, had given up their jobs, and were living in idleness waiting for the Lord - They were spending their time spreading their views and living off of others - So Paul had to write to them and straighten them out. The main reason for Paul writing a second letter to the Thessalonians was to bring encouragement to discouraged Christians. Between the time of the writing of the two letters a new problem had arisen. Apparently some believers had caused concern with regard to their relation to 'the day of the Lord.' They thought that they were already in 'the day of the Lord' just preceding Christ's return. They said that this seemed to be confirmed by their persecutions. So they looked for the immediate return of Christ. Paul wrote them 'not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by work, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.' (2 Thessalonians 2:2) The Thessalonians were concerned that they would fall victim to the day of Judgment. This doctrinal problem caused a practical issue. Some of the members convinced that the end was near, had given up their jobs, and were living in idleness waiting for the Lord. They were spending their time spreading their views and living off of others. So Paul had to write to them and straighten them out. (2 Thessalonians 3:6-15). This is the shortest of Paul's letters to the churches. Only the letter to Titus and the little note to Philemon are shorter. It is really a letter of prayer containing four prayers and one request. He seals the letter with his own hand to prevent the Churches from being misled by letters claiming to be his. [\[article link\]](#)

Persecution in the Early Church - In the face of persecution, many Christians chose to die before they would deny their Lord [Jesus Christ] - Those who did so came to be called martyrs, which means "witnesses" The Roman Empire was generally quite tolerant in its treatment of other religions. The imperial policy was generally one of incorporation - the local gods of a newly conquered area were simply added to the Roman pantheon and often given Roman names. Even the Jews, with their one god, were generally tolerated. So why the persecution of Christians? In order to understand the Roman distrust of Christianity, one must understand the Roman view of religion. For the Romans, religion was first and foremost a social activity that promoted unity and loyalty to the state - a religious attitude the Romans called pietas, or piety. Cicero wrote that if piety in the Roman sense were to disappear, social unity and justice would perish along with it. The early Roman writers viewed Christianity not as another kind of pietas, piety, but as a superstitio, "superstition." Pliny, a Roman governor writing circa 110 AD, called Christianity a "superstition taken to extravagant lengths." Similarly, the Roman historian Tacitus called it "a deadly superstition," and the historian Suetonius called Christians "a class of persons given to a new and mischievous superstition." In this context, the word

"superstition" has a slightly different connotation than it has today: for the Romans, it designated something foreign and different - in a negative sense. Religious beliefs were valid only in so far as it could be shown to be old and in line with ancient customs; new and innovative teachings were regarded with distrust. The Roman distaste for Christianity, then, arose in large part from its sense that it was bad for society. ... Two Christian Responses: The Glory of Martyrdom and Apologetics - "Though beheaded, and crucified, and thrown to wild beasts, and chains, and fire, and all other kinds of torture, we do not give up our confession; but, the more such things happen, the more do others in larger numbers become faithful." -- Justin Martyr In the face of persecution, many Christians chose to die before they would deny their Lord. Those who did so came to be called martyrs, which means "witnesses." The second-century theologian Tertullian had converted to Christianity based in part on his wonder at Christians' faithfulness in the face of martyrdom and it clearly had a similar effect on others as well. It was Tertullian who famously declared, "The blood of the martyrs is the seed of the church." Indeed, persecution seemed to have a dramatic effect on Christianity's numbers, but not in the direction intended by the persecutors. -- A second response of the church to Roman persecution was to write apologies, or defenses, of the Christian faith. The bishops and leaders who wrote these defenses are known as the Apologists. Writing especially in the 2nd century AD, the Apologists' primary goal was to defend Christianity against pagan accusations and misconceptions in an effort to stop the persecution. Thus they often addressed their works to Roman emperors. The Apologists explained, for example, that the Christian "love feast" did not involve cannibalism or orgies as many thought, but was a sacred meal of bread and wine in honor of Christ's death. -- The Apologists also sought to show that Christianity was equal or even superior to pagan religion and philosophy, and good for the Roman state. They pointed out that Christianity was just as old as Greek thought, having originated in the ancient religion of the Hebrews. They asked their readers to compare the ethical behavior of Christians and pagans. They explained that although they were not willing to sacrifice to him as a god, Christians prayed for the emperor's welfare regularly. [\[article link\]](#)

---

2 Thessalonians 1 - The Apostle Paul begins his second and final letter to the heavily persecuted and heavily martyred Church in Thessalonica -- '2 Thessalonians 1:3-4 We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all toward each other aboundeth; So that we ourselves glory in you in the churches of God for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that ye endure'

2 Thessalonians 1:7-12 And to you who are troubled rest with us [in Jesus Christ], when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from Heaven with His mighty Angels, In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the Gospel [of Peace] of our Lord Jesus Christ: Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence [being separated from the presence of God - eternal damnation] of the Lord, and from the Glory of His power; When He shall come to be glorified in His Saints, and to be admired in all them that believe because our testimony among you was believed in that day. \*\*Wherefore also we pray always for you, that our God would count you worthy of this calling, and fulfill all the good pleasure of His goodness, and \*\*the work of faith with power: That the Name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be Glorified in you, and ye in Him [Jesus], according to the Grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ. - Paul gives the very important admonishment that vengeance does not belong to mankind but it belongs to Jesus Christ to be administered in the prescribed time, place and manner at the choice of Jesus Christ. But that glory for mankind in Jesus Christ does belong to mankind. The opportunity of mankind for peace and eternal glory in Jesus Christ, yes. The responsibility of man for vengeance, judgment and destruction on his fellow man, no.

---

2 Thessalonians 2 - To see people doing good and following God in peace during times of strife and evil is a sight and an event to be thankful for and to give thanks both to the people of peace and to God the author of peace and love -- '2 Thessalonians 2:13-15 But we are bound to give thanks always to God for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation [wellbeing] through sanctification [being set apart to God] of the [Holy] Spirit and Belief of the Truth: Whereunto He [God] called [invited] you by our Gospel, to the obtaining of the Glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. \*\*Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold the traditions [prayer, fellowship, Bible study, communion, baptism, etc.] which ye have been taught, whether by Word [Holy Bible], or our epistle [letter].'

2 Thessalonians 2:7-12 For the mystery of iniquity [sin] doth already work: only He [God - Holy Spirit] who now letteth [restrains evil] will let [evil reign (Revelation 6:1)], until He [Holy Spirit allows evil to reign unhindered] be taken out of the way. And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the Spirit of His mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of His coming [presence]: Even him [Antichrist], whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; \*because they received not the love [and peace] of the truth, that they might be saved [eternal salvation]. And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie [that violence is of God]: That they all [violent] might be damned who believed not the truth [of peace, rest and trust in God], but had pleasure in unrighteousness [and violence]. - God is currently restraining sin and evil from having complete reign upon the earth however during the Tribulation times of Revelation sin will have fewer restrictions and mankind will be allowed to commit more of the evil desires of an evil heart and mind. The Seven Seals of Revelation are seven restraints on evil that are each individually broken and removed as evil is given free reign for a time upon the earth.

---

2 Thessalonians 3 - The Apostle Paul concludes his letter confirming that Jesus Christ is Peace and Love and that Jesus will keep us from committing evil if we will trust our lives and our circumstances unto Jesus - But that Satan is death and destruction and to follow Satan is to receive eternal death and permanent destruction -- '2 Thessalonians 3:1-3 Finally, brethren, pray for us, that the Word [peace and love] of the Lord may have free course, and be Glorified, even as it is with you: And that we may be delivered from unreasonable [violent] and wicked men [who follow Satan]: for all men have not faith. But the Lord [Jesus] is faithful [peace and love], who shall stablish [establish] you, and keep you from {doing} evil.'

The Apostle Paul concludes the Bible's book of 2nd Thessalonians with a reminder that Jesus Christ is "the Lord of Peace." - 2 Thessalonians 3:13-17 But ye, brethren, \*\*be not weary in well doing. And if any man obey not our word by this epistle, note that [violent] man, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed. \*\*Yet count him not as an enemy, but admonish him as a brother. \*\*\*Now the Lord of Peace Himself [Jesus Christ] give you peace always by all means. The Lord be with you all. The salutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epistle: so I write. The Grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

---

## 1 TIMOTHY

Historical Background To Paul's Pastoral Epistles [1st Timothy, 2nd Timothy and Titus] - Paul's First and Second Letters to Timothy and his Letter to Titus have been called "Pastoral Letters" since the eighteenth century (1700's) - [Though] Thomas Aquinas [born (in Sicily Italy) 1225 AD; died 7 March 1274 AD - wiki.com] had given this name to Paul's First Letter to Timothy already in the thirteenth century (1200's) - These letters are called "Pastoral Letters" because in them Paul reveals his concern for the future of the church and its ministry - In them he addresses a wide range of issues pertaining to the life and ministry of the church - He instructs his co-workers Timothy and Titus to provide the churches with qualified pastors and lay leaders - Paul informs them what are the qualifications of those servants in the church - He instructs them in the worship life of the church - He teaches them how to care for the souls in their congregation men and women, young and old, rich and poor - Paul urges them repeatedly to be on their guard against false doctrine and to teach the Word of God faithfully as well as to exhibit a godly life - He [Apostle Paul] anticipated that his martyrdom was near, as he stated in 2 Timothy 4:6 - According to Christian tradition Paul suffered martyrdom in Rome around 67 to 68 A.D. - It is therefore thought that Paul wrote his Second Letter to Timothy shortly before his death in A.D. 67 - {Note: 2nd Timothy was probably written within days of Paul's execution (as soon as he received news [either from Jesus or from Rome] that he was to be executed) possibly even written within the last hours of his life.}

The Historical Background To The Pastoral Letters: Paul's three pastoral letters, unlike his other ten letters, do not blend into the historical framework of Paul's missionary journey's recorded in the Book Of Acts. The Book of Acts concludes with Paul's first imprisonment in Rome prior to the time he wrote his three pastoral letters. Thus the order of events in Paul's life and ministry, as well as the dates of those events, from the time of his release from his first imprisonment in Rome to the time of his second imprisonment in Rome and his execution remain uncertain. -- Upon his release from his first imprisonment Paul appears to have revisited the churches in Asia Minor (in what is now the country of Turkey) and in Macedonia (the northern Roman province in what is now Greece). Paul had intended to do this (cf. Philemon 22; Philippians 2:24). It seems he traveled southeast from Rome to the island of Crete. There he left Titus to organize the church and to have pastors appointed (cf. Titus 1:5). He then possibly set sail and traveled northeast to Ephesus on the west coast of Asia Minor. He left Timothy in Ephesus to take charge of the affairs of the church there. From Ephesus he traveled west to Macedonia, where he revisited Philippi. In Philippi it is thought he wrote his First Letter to Timothy and his Letter to Titus in the fall of A.D. 63. -- It appears that Paul may have then spent the winter in Nicopolis where Titus was to join him after being relieved in Crete by Artemas or Tychicus (cf. Titus 3:12). The Nicopolis Paul referred to is thought to be the city in the Roman province of Epirus, which was located on the western coast of what is now Greece by the Ionian Sea. There is the possibility that in the spring of A.D. 64 Paul traveled to Spain to do mission work, as he had hoped to do (cf. Romans 15:23,24). Some scholars have thought that if Paul did indeed go to Spain, he did so immediately upon his release from imprisonment in Rome in A.D. 61-62. There is no scriptural evidence to verify that Paul did journey to Spain. The Letter of Clement of Rome to the Corinthians, however, which was written in A.D. 96, states Paul did travel to Spain. If Paul did go to Spain around the spring of A.D. 64 and remained there to A.D. 65, he would have been there at the time of the burning of Rome, a fiery tragedy that Nero blamed on the Christians and used as an excuse to begin persecuting them. -- In his Second Letter to Timothy Paul wrote that he had been to Troas (cf. 2 Timothy 4:13) and to Corinth in southern Greece and to Miletus in Asia Minor (cf. 2 Timothy 4:20). If Paul did go to Spain in the spring of A.D. 64, then it appears he made a second trip to the East after his release before his second imprisonment in Rome. Where and when Paul was arrested is unknown. In any case, he was again imprisoned in Rome. During his second imprisonment he was treated harshly, unlike the better treatment he had received during his first imprisonment when he was held under house arrest in his own rented quarters. In 2 Timothy 2:9 Paul wrote that he was chained up like a criminal. He anticipated that his martyrdom was near,

as he stated in 2 Timothy 4:6. According to Christian tradition Paul suffered martyrdom in Rome around A.D. 67 to 68. It is therefore thought that Paul wrote his Second Letter to Timothy shortly before his death in A.D. 67. [\[article link\]](#)

---

1 Timothy 1 - 1st Timothy is the Apostle Paul's letter to a struggling Minister - Since all ministry is a struggle in one sense or another the letter is generally referred to as the main Pastoral epistle -- '1 Timothy 1:1-4 Paul, an Apostle of Jesus Christ by the commandment [command] of God our Savior, and Lord Jesus Christ, which is our hope; Unto Timothy, my own son in the faith: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God our Father and Jesus Christ our Lord. As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus, when I went into Macedonia [Greece], \*that thou mightest charge some \*that they teach no other doctrine, Neither give heed to fables and endless genealogies, which minister questions, rather than godly edifying which is in faith: [and] so do [accomplish the task of teaching pure Biblical doctrine].'

1 Timothy 1:15-20 \*\*This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation [acceptance], that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief [foremost]. Howbeit for this cause [salvation] I [Paul] obtained mercy, that in me first [who originally persecuted the Christian Church] Jesus Christ might shew forth all longsuffering, for a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on Him to life everlasting. -- {Doxology begins} \*\*\*Now unto the King [Jesus] eternal, immortal, invisible, \*\*\*the only wise God, be honor and glory forever and ever. Amen {Doxology ends}. This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest war a good warfare; Holding faith, and a good conscience; which some having put away concerning faith have made shipwreck: Of whom is Hymenaeus and Alexander; whom I have delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme. - The Apostle Paul continues to define priorities and to set goals for the Pastors of the Church particularly the goals of keeping salvation, mercy, forgiveness faith and the eternal glory of God as the main focal and attention points for the ministry.

**Doxology General Information:** A doxology is a short prayer or hymn of praise that extols the glory and majesty of God. Well known doxologies include the Glory to God (Gloria Patri {Latin}), the Glory Be (Gloria in Excelsis {Latin}), the Holy, Holy, Holy (Sanctus {Latin}), and the Hebrew word Alleluia, which means "praise the Lord" Some verses of hymns, such as Thomas Ken's "Praise God from whom all blessings flow," are also called doxologies

**Doxology Advanced Information:** The term, which is derived from the Greek doxa (glory), denotes an ascription of praise to the three persons of the Blessed Trinity. In its commonest form, known as the Gloria Patri or "Lesser Doxology," it is rendered: "Glory be to the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Ghost: As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be, world without end. Amen." Its use at the end of the Psalms, as directed, e.g., in the Book of Common Prayer, dates from the fourth century. It is thus a symbol of the duty of Christianizing the Psalms and serves at the same time "to connect the Unity of the Godhead as known to the Jews with the Trinity as known to Christians" (Tutorial Prayer Book, p. 101). The so - called Greater Doxology is the Gloria in Excelsis, "Glory be to God on high." On account of its opening words, taken directly from Luke 2:14, it is sometimes known as the Angelic Hymn. This doxology is of Greek origin (fourth century) and was used at first as a morning canticle. Later it became incorporated into the Latin Mass, where it occupied a place at the beginning of the service. In the English Communion Service of 1552 the Reformers transferred the hymn to the end of the office, no doubt in accordance with the usage at the first (Passover, Last Supper) Eucharist [Holy Communion]: "When they had sung an hymn, they went out" (Matt. 26:30). In this position it forms a fitting conclusion to the Christian sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving. It is now generally agreed that the doxology ["For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, forever and ever. Amen" was added to the Catholic Mass in 1970 as part of the liturgical reforms that sought to make the Mass more ecumenical by



adding or embracing prayers and forms recognized by the Protestants. While often attributed to the Protestants, this doxology actually has its roots in the Christian writing of the "Didache" of the first century. It's link to Protestantism is through Martin Luther, who emphasized it. - Answers.com] at the end of the Lord's Prayer is not part of the original text of Matt. 6:9 - 13. It may be regarded as an ancient liturgical addition to the prayer, which was adopted by the Greek church but not by the [Roman Catholic] Latin [until 1970]. ~ F Colquhoun (Elwell Evangelical Dictionary) [\[article link\]](#)

**1 TIMOTHY - The recurrence of doxologies (1 Timothy 1:17; 6:15,16; 2 Timothy 4:18) as from one living perpetually in the presence of God, to whom the language of adoration was as his natural speech**  
1 & 2 Timothy, Epistles by Paul -- The Epistles to Timothy and Titus are called the Pastoral Epistles, because they are principally devoted to directions about the work of the pastor of a church. The First Epistle was probably written from Macedonia, A.D. 65, in the interval between St. Paul's first and second imprisonments at Rome. The absence of any local reference but that in (1 Timothy 1:3) suggests Macedonia or some neighboring district. In some MSS. and versions Laodicea is named in the inscription as the place from which it was sent. The Second Epistle appears to have been written A.D. 67 or 68, and in all probability at Rome. --The following are the characteristic features of these epistles:-- (1) The ever-deepening sense in St. Paul's heart of the divine mercy of which he was the object, as shown in the insertion of the "mercy" in the salutations of both epistles, and in the "obtained mercy" of (1 Timothy 1:13) (2) The greater abruptness of the Second Epistle. From first to last there is no plan, no treatment of subjects carefully thought out. All speaks of strong overflowing emotion memories of the past, anxieties about the future. (3) The absence, as compared with St. Paul other epistles, of Old Testament references. This may connect itself with the fact just noticed, that these epistles are not argumentative, possibly also with the request for the "books and parchments" which had been left behind. (2 Timothy 4:13) (4) The conspicuous position of the "faithful sayings" as taking the place occupied in other epistles by the Old Testament Scriptures. The way in which these are cited as authoritative, the variety of subjects which they cover, suggests the thought that in them we have specimens of the prophecies of the apostolic Church which had most impressed themselves on the mind of the apostle and of the disciples generally. (1 Corinthians 14:1) ... shows how deep a reverence he was likely to feel for spiritual utterances. In (1 Timothy 4:1) we have a distinct reference to them. (5) The tendency of the apostle's mind to dwell more on the universality of the redemptive work of Christ, (1 Timothy 2:3-6; 4:10) and his strong desire that all the teaching of his disciples should be "sound." (6) The importance attached by him to the practical details of administration. The gathered experience of a long life had taught him that the life and wellbeing of the Church required these for its safeguards. (7) The recurrence of doxologies, (1 Timothy 1:17; 6:15,16; 2 Timothy 4:18) as from one living perpetually in the presence of God, to whom the language of adoration was as his natural speech. [Smith's Bible Dictionary] [\[article link\]](#)

---

**1 Timothy 2 - Christian conduct and social responsibility is addressed -- '1 Timothy 2:1-4 I exhort therefore, that, first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks, be made for all men; For kings, and for all that are in authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty. For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Savior; Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.'**

1 Timothy 2:5-8 \*For there is one God, \*and one mediator \*between God and men, the man Christ Jesus; Who gave Himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time. Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an Apostle, I speak the truth in Christ, and lie not; a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and verity [accordance with fact (and) reality - Dictionary.com]. I will therefore that men pray everywhere, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting. - Now the Apostle Paul mentions how the parishioners [worshippers] in Church attendance, both the men and the women, should behave.

---

1 Timothy 3 - The qualifications for Church-fellowship overseers and leaders is given -- '1 Timothy 3:1 This is a true saying, If a man desire the office of a Bishop [Church overseers], he desireth a good work. A Bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife [no polygamy; this is not about divorce it is about the Church representing the one bride of Jesus Christ], vigilant, sober, of good behavior, \*given to hospitality, \*apt to teach [a Bishop is able to teach sound Bible doctrine (i.e. Sunday school) while a Deacon is a Church servant who does not yet regularly teach Bible studies]; Not given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre [unclean money]; but patient, not a brawler, not covetous [desirous of worldly items] ...'

1 Timothy 3:8-13 Likewise must the Deacons (Church servants) be grave [lit. have dignity], not double tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre; \*Holding the [Trinity - Triune] Mystery of the faith in a pure conscience. \*And let these [Christian servants] also \*first be proved [discerned of]; \*then let them use the office of a deacon, being found blameless. Let the Deacons be the husbands of one wife [no polygamy is allowed in the Christian Church], ruling their [own] children and their own houses well. \*\*For they that have used the office of a Deacon well \*\*purchase [eternally] to themselves a good degree [Christian maturity], and great boldness [Christian strength] in the faith which is in Christ Jesus. ... 1 Timothy 3:15-16 But if I tarry long, that thou mayest \*know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the House of God, which is the Church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the Truth. \*\*\*And without controversy great is the [Trinity - Triune] Mystery of godliness: God [Jesus] was manifest in the flesh [Matthew 1:23], justified in the Spirit [John 1:32], seen of angels [Luke 2:10-11], preached unto the Gentiles [Mark 8:1], believed on in the world [Luke 9:20, Mark 15:39], received up into Glory [Acts 1:9]. - Qualification to serve the Christian community continues to be faithfulness to God, to His word [the Bible] and to His people [Christians].

---

1 Timothy 4 - The Apostle Paul forewarns the body of Christ of advanced problems that will occur within the Christian Church in the later years of the Christian Church era just prior to the 2nd Coming of Jesus Christ -- '1 Timothy 4:1-2 Now the [Holy] Spirit speaketh expressly [emphatically], that in the latter times [end of the Church era] some [Christians] shall depart from the [Christian] faith, giving heed [attention] to seducing spirits [i.e. the various 'New Age' movements], and doctrines of devils [i.e. Ecumenicalism - reducing Christianity and making all religions equal and one]; Speaking lies in hypocrisy [two-facedness]; having their conscience [godly discernment] seared [hardened] with a hot [active] iron ...' - Note: Iron Biblically generally denotes a strong force often a demonic stronghold (Psalms 107:10) the 'hot iron' mentioned is possibly the result of a demonic deception and influence in the life of a once faithful Christian.

1 Timothy 4:6-16 If thou put the brethren [fellow Christians] in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good [faithful] minister of Jesus Christ, nourished up in the Words of faith and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained. But refuse profane and old wives' fables, and exercise thyself rather unto godliness. \*For bodily exercise profiteth little [eternally - because our physical body does not resurrect (Genesis 3:19), we receive a new body (1 Corinthians 15:53)]: but godliness is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that [eternal] which is to come. This is a faithful saying and worthy of all acceptance. \*\*\*For therefore we both labor and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, \*\*who is the Savior of all men [all are eligible to believe and be saved], \*specially [actually saving] of those that [do] believe. These things command and teach. Let no man despise thy youth; but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity. Till I come, \*\*give attendance \*to [publically] reading [the Bible in Church], to exhortation [encouragement], to doctrine [Bible concepts]. Neglect not the [spiritual] gift that is in thee [as a born again Christian], which was given [explained] thee by \*prophecy [forth telling, explaining spiritual things], with the laying on of the hands [guidance, fellowship] of the presbytery [Church elders, overseers]. Meditate [contemplate] upon these [Heavenly] things; give thyself wholly to them; that thy

profiting may appear [manifest] to all (Romans 8:19). Take heed [attention] \*unto thyself, \*and unto the [Biblical] doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this thou shalt both save [lit. safety - Sozo, G4982] thyself, and them that hear thee. - As the critical End Times and 2nd Coming events of Jesus Christ draw near to mankind the burden and necessity of Christian Church leadership to remain faithful to God, to Christian doctrine and to one another greatly increases.

---

1 Timothy 5 - Christian fellowship and relationships are defined in terms not as strangers to one another, but as Christian family with one another - This includes all Christians even the people we haven't met or don't yet personally know -- '1 Timothy 5:1-2 Rebuke [harshly correct] not an elder [older man], but intreat him as a father; and the younger men as [equal] brethren; The elder women as mothers; the younger as sisters, \*with all purity. Honor widows that are widows indeed.'

1 Timothy 5:17-22 Let the [Church] elders \*that rule well be counted worthy of double honor [physical and spiritual], especially they who labor in the Word and Doctrine. For the scripture saith, Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn [in the O.T. a work animal was allowed to eat of the field and from their labor]. And, The [Christian] laborer is worthy of his reward. \*\*Against an [Church] elder receive not an [single] accusation, but before two or three witnesses [consider the matter]. Them that sin rebuke [in love] before all, that others also may fear. I charge thee before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect Angels [angels appointed by God to observe and overseeing Christian fellowship], that thou observe these things \*\*without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality. Lay hands [become yoked] suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other men's sins: \*\*keep thyself pure [holy]. - Note "Them that sin rebuke before all" is applicable if the rebuke is done in love, in an appropriate way and in an appropriate place. At times a pastor would do it [a public rebuke] in an attempt to gain more power and authority to himself over the congregation or as an opportunity to openly criticize a fellow Christian and often even a legitimate matter would create gossip and scandal within the Church fellowship so there are many parameters to an open and public rebuke and wisely it is seldom done though the opportunity of public rebuke exists for a reason within the Christian Church.

---

1 Timothy 6 - The Apostle Paul briefly touches on Christian employment and then concludes his first letter to Timothy by again emphasizing Christian conduct and service to God -- '1 Timothy 6:1-2 Let as many servants [workers] as are under the yoke [employed] count their own masters [bosses] worthy of all honor, that the Name of God and His Doctrine be not blasphemed. And they [workers] that have believing [Christian] masters [bosses], let them not despise them [i.e. if a non-Christian gets a promotion or a raise and not the Christian], because they are brethren; but \*rather do them service [good work], because they are faithful and beloved, partakers of the [eternal] benefit. These things teach and exhort.'

The Bible's book of 1st Timothy concludes: 1 Timothy 6:11-21 But thou, O [Christian] man of God, flee these [immoral] things; and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness. \*\*Fight the good fight of faith, \*\*\*lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called [invited], and hast professed a \*\*good profession [publically professing Jesus Christ] before many witnesses. I give thee charge in the sight of God, who quickeneth [makes alive] all things, and before Christ Jesus, \*\*\*who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good confession [Jesus confessed to Pontius Pilate that He is the Messiah (Mark 15:2)]; That thou keep this commandment without spot, unrebukeable, until the appearing [2nd Coming] of our Lord Jesus Christ: -- {Doxology begins} Which in His times He shall shew [reveal Himself], [Jesus] who is the Blessed and only Potentate [supreme power], the King of kings, and Lord of lords; \*\*\*Who [Jesus] only hath immortality, dwelling in the light [of the Throne of God the Father] which no man can approach unto [the Throne of God

the Father]; [the Father] whom no man hath seen, nor can see [because of our sinful nature]: to whom be honor and power everlasting. Amen {Doxology ends}. Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not highminded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy; That they do good, \*\*that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate; Laying up in store for themselves a good [eternal] foundation against the [heavenly] time to come, \*that they may lay hold [grasp the meaning] on eternal life. O [Pastor] Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane and vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsely so called: Which some professing [Christians] have erred [gotten off course] concerning the faith. Grace be with thee. Amen.

---

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO

## 2 TIMOTHY

Second Epistle to Timothy - The Second Epistle of Paul to Timothy, usually referred to simply as Second Timothy and often written 2 Timothy, is one of the three Pastoral Epistles, traditionally attributed to Saint Paul, and is part of the New Testament - [The Apostle] Paul [in prison again] clearly anticipates his being put to death and realities beyond in his valedictory found in 2 Timothy 4:6-8 "For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand. I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith: Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing."

Content: In his letter, Paul urges Timothy to not have a "spirit of timidity" and to "not be ashamed to testify about our Lord" (1:7-8). He also entreats Timothy to come to him before winter, and to bring Mark with him (cf. Philippians 2:22). He was anticipating that "the time of his departure was at hand" (4:6), and he exhorts his "son Timothy" to all diligence and steadfastness in the face of false teachings, with advice about combating them with reference to the teachings of the past, and to patience under persecution (1:6-15), and to a faithful discharge of all the duties of his office (4:1-5), with all the solemnity of one who was about to appear before the Judge of the quick and the dead. Paul clearly anticipates his being put to death and realities beyond in his valedictory found in 2 Timothy 4:6-8: "For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand. I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith: Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing." 2 Timothy contains one of Paul's Christological Hymns in 2 Timothy 2:11-13 It is a faithful saying: For if we be dead with him, we shall also live with him: If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us: If we believe not, yet he abideth faithful: he cannot deny himself. (King James Version) [\[article link\]](#)

A Tale of Two Cities - A Tale of Two Cities (1859) originally a novel by Charles Dickens [1812 - 1870] - Movie 1935 B&W Version {Best version} - An immortal story... A brilliant cast... An unforgettable film of the French Revolution - The most dramatic love story in the history (since the Bible) of literature! - [Spoiler Alert: The lead character Sydney Carton (a 'carton' - a is cheap container holding within it a more valuable content i.e. the human spirit and soul) offers himself up (2 Timothy 4:6-8) to be poured out as a drink offering.] (DVD) Plot Summary for A Tale of Two Cities (1935 Version): An elaborate adaptation of Dickens' classic tale of the French Revolution. Dissipated lawyer Sydney Carton defends emigre Charles Darnay from charges of spying against England. He becomes enamored of Darnay's fiancée, Lucie Manette, and agrees to help her save

Darnay from the guillotine when he is captured by Revolutionaries in Paris. Written by Marg Baskin. - A disreputable barrister finds redemption through the most unlikely of friendships and in the process provides for himself salvation of a kind. Written by Carl Schultz. - Plot Summary for A Tale of Two Cities (1958 version): British barrister Sydney Carton lives an insubstantial and unhappy life. He falls under the spell of Lucie Manette, but Lucie marries Charles Darnay. When Darnay goes to Paris to rescue an imprisoned family retainer, he becomes entangled in the snares of the brutal French Revolution and is himself jailed and condemned to the guillotine. But Sydney Carton, in love with a woman he cannot have, comes up with a daring plan to save her husband. Written by Jim Beaver. [\[article link\]](#)

MOVIE - Dickens: A Tale Of Two Cities 1939 [parts 1-15] (YouTube)

Movie Based on Charles Dickens' novel of the French Revolution produced by David O. Selznick with Ronald Coleman. [\[article link\]](#)

---

2 Timothy 1 - The Apostle Paul's final letter - Paul starts out his last letter with his consistent business as usual approach - Then sprinkled throughout and nearing the end (2 Timothy 4:6 ) Paul suddenly reveals something that is heavy on his heart, that he knows he is close to being called home to Heaven - The Apostle Paul then just as quickly returns to his business as usual format and closes out his last epistle -- '2 Timothy 1:7-12 For God hath not given us the spirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind. Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner [Paul's later and final imprisonment]: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel according to the power of God; Who hath saved us, and called [invited] us with an holy calling, \*not according to our works, \*\*but according to His own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began, But [the plans and purposes of God] is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who hath \*abolished death, and \*hath brought life and \*immortality to light through the Gospel [His cross and resurrection]: Whereunto I am appointed a Preacher, and an Apostle, and a Teacher of the Gentiles. For the which [Gospel] cause I also suffer these [persecution] things: nevertheless I am not ashamed: \*\*\*for I know [Jesus] whom I have believed, and am persuaded that He is able to keep that [human soul and spirit] which I have committed unto Him against that day [of eternal judgment].' - {1. The Apostle Paul seemed to know from God that he was going to be offered as an acceptable sacrifice offering but Paul had been spared so many times (i.e. Acts 27:42-43) and he might not have been exactly sure of the moment. 2. The Apostle Paul desperately wanted the Christian Church to continue on and to function normally even after his departure. Paul wanted Timothy to not give up and go home but to still conduct Church business in Rome and elsewhere whether or not Paul was still alive and still in need of his clothing and materials that he had requested Timothy bring to him at prison in Rome.}

2 Timothy 1:13-18 Hold fast the form of sound Words [from the Bible], which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus. That good thing [Christian ministry] which was committed unto thee keep by the Holy Ghost which dwelleth in us. \*\*This thou knowest, that all they which are in Asia be turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes. \*The Lord give mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus; for he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain: But, when he was in Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and found me. The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day: and in how many things he ministered unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well. - The Apostle Paul continues what would become his last letter with a slightly more personal tone and reveals that once again most of the Christians who were with Paul had abandoned him in another desperate hour of need and persecution.

---



2 Timothy 2 - Paul reiterates the necessity of applying and generously appropriating the grace of Jesus Christ into the individual efforts of day to day ministry - In other words don't be too hard on yourself in ministry but instead keep Jesus Christ in focus and trust that God is working daily in all events unto His ultimate Glory -- '2 Timothy 2:1-3 Thou therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus. And the things that thou hast heard of me [openly] among many witnesses, the same [doctrines] commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also. Thou therefore endure hardness [hardship], as a good soldier of Jesus Christ.'

2 Timothy 2:8-13 Remember that Jesus Christ of the seed of David [Tribe of Judah] was raised [resurrection] from the dead according to [as also taught in] my gospel [preaching]: Wherein I suffer trouble, as an evil doer, even unto bonds; but the Word of God is not bound. Therefore I endure all things for the elect's sakes, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal Glory. \*\*It is a faithful saying: For \*if we be dead with Him, \*we shall also live with Him: \*If we suffer, \*we shall also reign with Him: if we deny Him, He also will deny us: If we believe not, yet He [exists] abideth faithful: He cannot deny himself. - Note: The reality is that the 1st Coming of Jesus Christ was to accomplish His sacrificial death, burial and resurrection on our behalf and Jesus did completely accomplish His 1st Coming in order to remove sin from the world. It is therefore imperative that we suffer in the same world that Jesus suffered in and was rejected in if we desire to identify with Jesus to the point of then living and reigning in the new world after the 2nd Coming Kingdom reign of Jesus Christ. - Also Note: the verse "if we deny Him, He also will deny us" if we deny Jesus after knowing all that He did for us He will deny us and not Himself and the verse goes on to say "yet He abideth faithful: He cannot deny Himself" Jesus will continue to exist and continue to reign and rule whether or not we approve. Jesus Christ is not the figment of someone's imagination and just because we can remove Him from our mind it does not mean that we can remove Jesus Christ from reality.

---

2 Timothy 3 - The Apostle Paul seems to have been given a unique understanding of the events and condition of the 'Last Days' of the Christian Church -- '2 Timothy 3:1-5 This know also, that in the Last Days perilous times shall come. For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, Without natural affection [a seared conscience], trucebreakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good, traitors, heady, high minded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God; Having a [societal] form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.'

2 Timothy 3:10-17 But thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, longsuffering, charity, patience, persecutions, afflictions, which came unto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra [Timothy's hometown]; what persecutions I endured: but out of them all the Lord delivered me. Yea, and \*all that will live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution. \*But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, \*deceiving, \*\*and being deceived. But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned them; And that from a child thou hast known the Holy Scriptures [Holy Bible], \*\*which are able to make thee wise unto salvation \*through faith which is in Christ Jesus. All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works. - Note: The continuing and widening contrast between the Christian and the non-Christian just like in Jeremiah (Jeremiah 24:1-10) where eventually the figs (people) were either really good, pleasant and desirous in the sight of God or the figs were really bad and displeasing to God but there were no in between figs. - Also Note: The "deceiving, and being deceived" is really the rails that ungodliness runs on. First a person has to deceive themselves before they can deceive others and this deception applies in the spirit realm as well. Satan first deceived himself (Isaiah 14:13) then he deceived 1/3 of the angels (Revelation 12:4) into rebelling with him and now besides the fallen angelic realm there is also the lesser demonic realm and Satan has seemingly a



separate deception for the demonic real. Meaning that there are multiple layers of deception taking place [throughout multiple realms] in order to deceive the fallen angelic realm, the separate demonic realm and also to deceive mankind. Seemingly at one moment angelic [Antichrist] deception is occurring within the human realm, then demonic [violence] deception, then human [there is no God and no spirit realm] deception and then back to fallen angelic deception as mankind is continually being witnessed against by the various competing and interlocking deceptions.

---

2 Timothy 4 - The Apostle Paul's final admonishment to his fellow Christian brothers and co-laborers with him in the faith of Jesus Christ -- '2 Timothy 4:1-5 I charge thee therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick [living] and the dead at His appearing and His kingdom; Preach the Word [Bible]; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all longsuffering and doctrine. For the time will come [End Times] when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears; And they shall turn away their ears from the Truth [of Jesus Christ], and shall be turned unto fables [i.e. The Da Vinci Code]. But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist [spread the Gospel], make full proof of [confirm with God] thy ministry.'

The Bible's book of 2nd Timothy concludes: 2 Timothy 4:6-22 For I am now [mentally and physically] ready to be offered [as an acceptable sacrifice to God], \*\*and {bombshell announcement!} the time of my departure is at hand. \*\*I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith: \*\*Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that [Bema east Judgment (2 Corinthians 5:6-10)] day: \*\*and not to me only, but unto all them also that love His [presence and] appearing. {Paul then immediately returns to business as usual for the Christian Church} Do thy diligence [continue on] to come shortly unto me [there is the slight chance at another stay of execution]: For Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world, and is departed unto Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia. \*Only Luke is with me {it seems that Luke might have penned this letter for Paul as Paul was vigorously chained at this time and could probably only dictate briefly to Luke}. Take Mark, and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the ministry. \*\*And [continuing the ministry] Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus. The cloke [cloak] that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring with thee, and the books, but especially the parchments [scrolls]. Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil: the Lord reward him according to his works: Of whom be thou ware [wise about] also; for he hath greatly withstood our words. \*\*At my first answer [trial] no man stood with me, but all men forsook me: I pray God that it may not be laid to their charge. Notwithstanding \*\*the Lord stood with me, \*\*and strengthened me; that by me the preaching might be fully known, and that all the Gentiles might hear: \*\*and I was delivered [from the previous imprisonment] out of the mouth of the lion [the circus or the Colosseum (Amphitheatre in Rome)]. And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and \*\*will preserve me unto His heavenly Kingdom: \*\*\*to whom be glory forever and ever. Amen. Salute Prisca and Aquila, and the household of Onesiphorus. Erastus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus have I left at Miletum sick. Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren. The Lord Jesus Christ be with thy spirit. Grace be with you. Amen. - Note: Luke who wrote the Gospel of Luke and the Book of Acts was with Paul at the time of the letter (2nd Timothy) and probably until the end and it seems that Paul and Luke decided to gloss over the death of Paul [and later Peter] and treat it as just one of the many Christian deaths that were occurring at the time. It's possible Paul and Luke also thought it might be detrimental to Timothy, Titus and to many of the young ministers if they suddenly found out that Paul had been executed and most of all they certainly did not want the death of Paul to be written into the scriptures where it might even slightly compete with the Biblical message of the cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ. It seems that 2nd Timothy ends very much the same way that the Book of Acts intentionally ends with the topic of Christian doctrine [and not specific martyrdoms] being discussed between the Jews and Christians creating the emphasis of the

Christian message and of the a continuation of the same Christian work that so many faithful Saints had given so much to in building on the original foundation laid by Jesus Christ.

---

## TITUS

Background of Titus - Paul wrote this letter to Titus, a young [Gentile] pastor, who faced the unenviable assignment of setting things in order in the church at Crete - Crete is the largest island in the Mediterranean - The inhabitants of Crete had an evil reputation, a fact witnessed not only by Paul, but also by others - Their lying was famous, so much so that 'to act the Cretan' was a synonym for 'to play the liar' - Their morals were low and the wine of Crete was famous, drunkenness was everywhere - The low standard of morality among the Cretans had doubtless had an adverse influence on the lives of the believers

It appears that the chief problem in Crete came from false teachers, mainly, Jewish, 'of the circumcision' who are described by Paul as 'unruly men, vain talkers and deceivers'. (Titus 1:10) They were teaching 'Jewish fables' (Titus 1:14) and introducing 'foolish questionings, and genealogies, and strifes, and fightings about the law' (Titus 3:9). Occasion: Paul wrote this letter to Titus, a young pastor, who faced the unenviable assignment of setting things in order in the church at Crete. It seems that the immediate reason for the writing of Titus was the forthcoming visit of Apollos and Zenas to Crete. (Titus 3:13) Paul took the opportunity to write to Titus. He was prompted to write because of his personal observation of conditions on Crete and his realization that Titus would need the encouragement and authorization which the letter would give him. ... Paul also writes advising him to appoint elders, men of proven spiritual character in their homes and businesses, to oversee the work of the church. But elders are not the only individuals in the church who are required to stand tall spiritually. Men and women, young and old, have their vital functions to fulfill in the church if they are to be living examples of the doctrine they claim to believe. Throughout this letter to Titus, Paul stresses the necessary practical outworking of salvation in the daily lives of the elders and congregation alike. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Titus 1 - The Apostle Paul's letter to Titus an accomplished Gentile Pastor - Where the much beloved Timothy was having abundant problems in his ministry, in his health and probable even problems sleeping at night - The Pastor Titus was seeing a lot of success in his ministries - Titus also occasionally traveled with Paul (Galatians 2:1) and went with Paul and Barnabas on an earlier visit to Jerusalem - Titus was sent to the Church in Corinth (2 Corinthians 7:6) and very much helped stabilize the situation - Titus was then pastoring in the extremely difficult neighborhood of the Island of Crete -- 'Titus 1:5 For this cause left I [Paul] thee in Crete, that thou [Titus] shouldest set in order the things that are wanting, and ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee'

Titus 1:10-16 For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, specially they of the circumcision: Whose mouths must be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching [pseudo Jewish-Christian] things which they ought not, for filthy [money] lucre's sake. One of themselves, even a prophet of their own, said, The Cretians are always liars, evil beasts, slow bellies. This witness is true. Wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith; Not giving heed to [false] Jewish [Kabbalistic] fables, \*and commandments of men, that turn from the truth. \*\*\*Unto the pure \*\*\*all things are pure: \*\*but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving is \*\*nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled. They profess that they know God; \*but in works they deny Him, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate [irresponsible]. - Note: Titus and Luke were among the first of the successful Gentile Church Pastors and Titus as an early Gentile apparently was a particular target of rogue Jewish practitioners. The type of Judaism that Paul seems to be addressing was a non-traditional 'Jewish fable' [i.e. Kabbalistic] type of doctrine that was being packaged and sold to some unsuspecting Gentiles by some less than devout Jews. - Also Note: One of the greatest Christian verses in the entire Bible "Unto the pure all things are pure ..." this verse is a great reminder as we try to be pure and holy while we live our lives before God.

---

Titus 2 - Paul points out the simple fact that the manner and way that the Pastor speaks and teaches in his local fellowship is the direction that the Church is going to go in -- 'Titus 2: 1 But speak thou the things which become sound doctrine ...'

Titus 2:11-15 For the grace of God that bringeth salvation \*hath appeared to all men, \*Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, \*\*in this present world; \*\*\*Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Savior Jesus Christ; Who gave Himself for us, that He might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto Himself a peculiar people, \*zealous of good works. These things speak, and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man despise thee. - The Apostle Paul reiterates and confirms much of what Pastor Titus is already doing and accomplishing in his ministry in and among his fellow Gentiles.

---

Titus 3 - The Apostle Paul reminds Titus to instruct his congregation to live constantly in an eternal, heavenly perspective -- 'Titus 3:1-7 Put them [congregation] in mind to be subject to principalities [lit. highest powers - God] and powers [lit. freedoms], to obey magistrates, to be ready to every good work, To speak evil of no man, to be no brawlers, but gentle, shewing all meekness unto all men. \*\*For we ourselves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, and hating one another. \*\*\*But after that the kindness and love of God our Savior toward man appeared, Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to His mercy He saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost; Which He shed on us \*abundantly through Jesus Christ our Savior; That being justified by His grace, \*\*\*we should be made heirs [inheritors] according to the hope of eternal life.'

The Bible's book of Titus concludes: Titus 3:8-15 This is a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God might be careful to maintain good works. These things are good and profitable unto men. But avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain. \*A man that is an heretic after the first and second admonition reject; \*\*Knowing that he that is such is subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himself. When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter. Bring Zenas the lawyer and Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them. And let ours [fellow Christians] also learn to maintain good works for necessary uses, that they be not unfruitful. All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace be with you all. Amen.

---

## PHILEMON

Philemon: Introduction - Even though this letter is a brief, personal note to a friend, it shows up in the early canon lists (Marcion's [Canon of 144 A.D.] and the Muratorian [Canon 170-200 A.D.]) - Further, the ancient church never doubted its authenticity

Epistle - Place of Origin: The traditional view that this letter was written while Paul was in a Roman prison has been assailed from two corners: some claim Ephesus is a better starting point, others suggest Caesarea. Before deciding on this issue, it must first be recognized that, on the assumption of authenticity, where Paul was when he wrote Ephesians is where he was when he wrote Colossians and Philemon. This can be seen by several pieces of evidence: the commendation of Tychicus, as the bearer of the letter, found in exactly the same form in both Eph 6:21-22 and Col 4:7-8, surely indicates that he was sent with both epistles at the same time; the strong verbal overlap between Colossians and Ephesians must, if authentic, indicate that the two were written at the same time; Colossians is inseparable from Philemon<sup>3</sup>-that is, they must both have been sent at the same time. Hence, all three letters were written and sent at the same time. Consequently, if there is anything in either Colossians or Philemon which helps to narrow down where Paul was imprisoned at the time of writing, such would equally apply to Ephesians. ... Occasion and Purpose: As we have discussed at length in our introductions to Ephesians and Colossians, Onesimus apparently ran away from Philemon, his pockets lined with his owner's money, and headed for Rome. He may have stumbled across Epaphroditus, who was also en route to Rome; if so, Epaphroditus may have urged him to seek out Paul in order to gain advice. While with Paul, Onesimus became a Christian (v. 10), and proved himself "useful" (a word-play on his name) to Paul. The apostle wrote this letter to Philemon, asking Philemon to reinstate Onesimus-this time as a "dear brother" (v. 16), rather than as a slave. Although Paul could command Philemon to do so, he urges him instead, hoping that Philemon will be willing without coercion. Further, to show his sincerity, Paul vows to pay back whatever Onesimus owes (vv. 18-19). [\[article link\]](#)

PHILEMON Background: Onesimus who was probably a domestic slave of Philemon's and had run away, stole some money from Philemon (vs. 18) to afford the getaway - We need to remember that slavery was an accepted institution in the Roman Empire - Romans and Greeks brought multitudes of slaves (old and young) home from their wars, and the buying and selling of slaves was a part of their daily life. Apparently Onesimus fled across Asia, across the Aegean Sea and the Adriatic Sea to Rome. At Rome he was under the influence of Paul, was saved, and later returned to Colosse [Colossians 4:9 - note: Paul never visited Colosse himself]. Onesimus quickly grew in grace and endeared himself to Paul (vs. 11, 12) proving so serviceable to Paul that he would have gladly detained him in Rome (vs. 13) but Paul realized he belonged to Philemon so the Apostle took the opportunity to send him back with Tychicus, bearing the Colossian epistle and the private note to Philemon. -- The Letter: Paul's letter to Philemon was written to be the mediation between Onesimus and his outraged master. Terrible punishment was sanctioned by Roman law for such offenses; even the death penalty. A slave was absolutely at his master's mercy; for the smallest offense he might be scourged, mutilated, crucified, thrown to wild beasts, etc. But Philemon was a Christian, and therefore, when Paul writes this letter he appeals to his Christian character. [\[article link\]](#)

Philemon - Thru the Bible Radio with Dr. J. Vernon McGee - Christianity does not do away our duties to others, but directs [us] to the right doing of them (Mp3)

Christianity does not do away our duties to others, but directs to the right doing of them. True penitents will be open in owning their faults, as doubtless Onesimus had been to Paul, upon his being awakened and brought to repentance; especially in cases of injury done to others. The communion of saints does not destroy distinction of property. This passage is an instance of that being imputed to one, which is contracted by

another; and of one becoming answerable for another, by a voluntary engagement, that he might be freed from the punishment due to his crimes, according to the doctrine that Christ of his own will bore the punishment of our sins, that we might receive the reward of his righteousness. Philemon was Paul's son in the faith, yet he entreated him as a brother. Onesimus was a poor slave, yet Paul besought for him as if seeking some great thing for himself. Christians should do what may give joy to the hearts of one another. From the world they expect trouble; they should find comfort and joy in one another. When any of our mercies are taken away, our trust and hope must be in God. We must diligently use the means, and if no other should be at hand, abound in prayer. Yet, though prayer prevails, it does not merit the things obtained. And if Christians do not meet on earth, still the grace of the Lord Jesus will be with their spirits, and they will soon meet before the throne to join forever in admiring the riches of redeeming love. The example of Onesimus may encourage the vilest sinners to return to God, but it is shamefully prevented, if any are made bold thereby to persist in evil courses. Are not many taken away in their sins, while others become more hardened? Resist not present convictions, lest they return no more. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Philemon 1 - Philemon - The Apostle Paul's personal letter to a friend a successful businessman [from Colossae] whom Paul had met probably in Ephesus [Paul never made it to Colossae] - Philemon had a slave that ran away [and probably stole something] from Philemon and Paul asked Philemon to receive the slave Onesimus back, not as a runaway slave as he had been but now as a free brother in Jesus Christ to both Paul and Philemon - It's not recorded but Church tradition is that Philemon did receive Onesimus back and did grant him his freedom -- 'Philemon 1:15-16 For perhaps he therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldest receive him forever; Not now as a servant, but above a servant, a brother beloved, specially to me, but how much more unto thee, both in the flesh, and in the Lord?'

The Bible's book of Philemon concludes: Philemon 1:17 If thou count me therefore a partner, receive him as myself. \*If he hath wronged thee, or oweth thee ought, \*\*put that on mine account; I Paul have written it with mine own hand, I will repay it: albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides. Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: refresh my bowels in the Lord. Having confidence in thy obedience I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more than I say. But withal prepare me also a lodging: for I trust that through your prayers I shall be given unto you. There salute thee Epaphras, my fellow prisoner in Christ Jesus; Marcus [Mark], Aristarchus, Demas, Lucas [Luke], my fellow laborers. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

---



## HEBREWS

Introduction: The Book of Hebrews - The Book of Hebrews is probably the main content from the Apostle Paul's Synagogue visiting ministry [Acts 17:2] - Acts 9:15 'for he [Paul] is a chosen vessel unto Me (Jesus), to bear My Name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the [Jews] Children of Israel' - The Apostle Peter mentions Paul's Book of Hebrews in 2 Peter 3:15-16 'our beloved brother [Apostle] Paul also according to the wisdom given unto him hath written [Book of Hebrews] unto you; as also in all his [other] epistles' - The Book of Hebrews is unsigned and undelivered most likely indicating that Paul wrote it himself while in Jerusalem and that Paul personally gave it to the Church in Jerusalem

The Book of Hebrews from the earliest times of the Christian Church has been attributed to the Apostle Paul without any previous controversy. It has only been in more recent times that scholars have attempted to remove the Apostle Paul from his writing. The Apostle Peter had read Paul's Book of Hebrews and mentions it along with his other epistles in one of Peter's writings. - '2 Peter 3:15-16 And account that the longsuffering of our Lord is salvation [Hebrews 2:10]; even as our beloved brother [Apostle] Paul also according to the wisdom given unto him hath written [Book of Hebrews] unto you; As also in all his [other] epistles ...' - The original proclamation by God for the Apostle Paul is in Acts 9:15 'But the Lord said unto him [Ananias], Go thy way: for he [Paul] is a chosen vessel unto Me, to bear My Name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the Children of Israel' the Apostle Paul is to reach with his ministry; Gentiles, Kings, and Jews. Paul starts out his ministry reasoning with Jews on every Sabbath (Saturday) in the Synagogues as was his custom [Acts 17:2]. - In short on a visit to Jerusalem [Acts 21:17] the Apostle Paul was entangled in Christian Jewish customs and Temple rituals and it was in attempting to appease the Christian Church leaders in Jerusalem that the Apostle Paul was talked in to joining in on a Temple vow with some other Christians. The Apostle Paul went to the Temple in Jerusalem with the other Jewish Christians and was spotted by some of the Jews who had been outside of Jerusalem and were in opposition to his preaching. A riot ensued and the Apostle Paul was ultimately arrested by the Roman guards and held in confinement in the Roman 'castle' dungeon probably the same place where John the Baptist had early been confined by Herod. While in confinement it's most likely that the Apostle Paul figured that his long intended letter to the Hebrews in Jerusalem was in order and Paul wrote down in a sense the same message that he had been reasoning with all along with all the Jews in every synagogue he entered. Probably the Book of Hebrews is the main content of the Apostle Paul's synagogue visits. Unlike the Book of Romans the Book of Hebrews is undelivered and unlike the Book of Galatians the Book of Hebrews is unsigned because likely the Book of Hebrews was written in Jerusalem [while confined in the castle] and was not delivered by messenger but was given from the hand of Paul into the hands of Peter or possibly via the nephew of Paul [Acts 23:16 'Paul's sister's son'] into the hands of Peter and to the rest of the Christian Church in Jerusalem.

Perpetual Bible Study - Book of Hebrews: Background - The writer of Hebrews [Apostle Paul] understood this - It not would do for him to present the gospel merely as an alternative to Judaism; he had to clearly demonstrate the superiority of Christ - And that is the key - Hebrews is a book of comparisons, but it is not Judaism compared to Christianity, but Judaism compared to Christ - He is the difference - He is greater than angels, He is the [High] Priest after the order of Melchizedek, He is the perfect sacrifice, and so on It is always useful to recall that Christianity did not originate "in a vacuum", so to speak. The gospel was first preached in Jerusalem, to a culture with a deeply entrenched religion and deep-seated beliefs. The religion and the culture were inextricably linked; it is not for nothing that the word "Jew" can equally describe a person's ethnicity or a person's religious affiliation. The two were practically synonymous in N.T. times. - Thus Jews in the first century had a very difficult decision to make when presented with the gospel. There are those who tried to bring Judaic ways into the church; these attempts were addressed at Jerusalem, as recorded in

Acts 15. (It is a sad footnote of history that the legalizers eventually got their way, and many churches today essentially practice old-time Judaism with a Christian veneer.) But many others were faced with an either/or choice; reject the gospel and maintain your old ways as a Jew, or take the step of faith and accepting Christ, regardless of the consequences to your previous cultural standing. Let it not be said that this was a casual choice for anyone. - The writer of Hebrews understood this. It not would do for him to present the gospel merely as an alternative to Judaism; he had to clearly demonstrate the superiority of Christ. And that is the key. Hebrews is a book of comparisons, but it is not Judaism compared to Christianity, but Judaism compared to Christ. He is the difference. He is greater than angels, He is the priest after the order of Melchizedek, He is the perfect sacrifice, and so on. - The key phrase to me in the book of Hebrews is "a new and living way" (Heb. 10:20). That is what the gospel is. The O.T. rituals and observances were useful as patterns and shadows of things to come, but they could never meet the real needs of the Jewish people, or indeed of anyone. There is real life, eternal life, in the gospel. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Hebrews 1 - The Apostle Paul's Trilogy of Systematic Theology to the Nations [Romans, Galatians, Hebrews] - The Book of Hebrews is to give the Hebrew, Jewish Nation a perspective of their past, present and future glory with God in Jesus Christ the risen Savior, Messiah - 'Hebrews 1:8-9 But unto the Son He (Father) saith, \*Thy throne, O God, is forever and ever: a scepter of righteousness [the cross] is the sceptre [rule] of Thy Kingdom. Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, even Thy [Father] God, hath anointed Thee with the oil of gladness above Thy [human] fellows.'

Hebrews 1:1-4 God, who at sundry times [in history] and in divers manners spake in time past unto the [Jewish] fathers by the Prophets, Hath in these \*last days {after the cross it's the last days until the second coming} spoken unto us by His Son (Jesus), whom He hath appointed heir of all things, by Whom also He made the worlds [physical and spiritual realms]; Who being the brightness [equal in Glory] of His [Father God's] Glory, and the express image [exact representation] of His [Father God's] person, and upholding all things by the word of His power, when He had by Himself [carried His cross] purged our sins, [resurrected and] sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on High; Being made so much better than the angels, as He hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.' - The Apostle Paul immediately sets out the Divinity and the Superiority of Jesus Christ even over the angels. Paul notes that Jesus is both the creator and the inheritor of all things. Then Paul presents a reminder that the present universe is going to vanish and concluding that Jesus Christ as the creator, inheritor and redeemer of the Universe is not just an improved version of Judaism but is the ultimate consummation of the plan of God given throughout the ages to all mankind and to miss out on the plans of Jesus Christ is to miss out on the one and only plan available to mankind. Note: It is important to know that Jesus is currently seated at the right hand of the Father in Majesty on High. Any thought or notion of the previously rejected Jesus is an ancient aberration of human history as Jesus is currently reigning and ruling in Authority, Splendor, Majesty and Glory while all heaven rejoices at the presence of Jesus Christ. -- Also Note: A clarification technically Daniels' 70th Week [Last Days] began on the day of the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem [Palm Saturday or Palm Sunday depending on how you figure it] so about six days, Saturday Triumphal Entry through the Thursday crucifixion, of Daniel's 70th week have happened. With the crucifixion the 70th week came to a temporary halt until the fullness of the Gentiles [Acts 15:17] can be brought in. - 'Daniel 9:20-27 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people [Jews] and upon thy Holy City [Jerusalem], to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision [Law] and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy (Jesus). Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah (Jesus) the Prince shall be seven weeks [seven Jewish decades 49 years - these weeks were the Jewish decade of seven years the Levitical decade seventh year of release], and threescore and two weeks [62 Jewish decades 434 years]: the street shall be

built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. And after threescore and two weeks [the 434 years] shall Messiah be cut off [crucifixion], but not for Himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. And He [Antichrist] shall confirm the covenant with many for one week [the 70th and final week regarding Jerusalem]: and in the midst of the week at [3½ years] he [Antichrist] shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation [in the rebuilt Temple] to cease, and for the overspreading [saturation] of abominations [evil] he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation [end of the Book of Revelation], and that determined shall be poured [vial (measured) judgments of Revelation 16:1] upon the desolate.'

---

Hebrews 2 - The Apostle Paul continues to build his case and lay the ground work that in Christianity there is something going on that is bigger than Judaism and in fact Christianity in the risen Jesus Christ is encompassing both heaven and earth and both our mortal and eternal existence - 'Hebrews 2:14-15 Forasmuch then as the Children [God's Children] are partakers of flesh and blood, He (Jesus) also Himself likewise took part of the same [flesh and blood]; that through death He might destroy him [Satan and sin] that had the power of death, that is, the Devil; \*And deliver them who through fear of death [fear of dying] were all their lifetime subject to [phobia of death] bondage.'

Hebrews 2:8-13 Thou [Father God] hast put all things in subjection [authority] under His feet (Soul) [foot or feet can also represent the soul in the Bible]. For in that He (Jesus) put all in subjection [at the cross] under Him, He left nothing that is not put under Him. But now we see not yet all [earthly societal, political] things put under Him. But we (Christians) see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, Crowned with Glory and Honour; that He by the grace [individuality] of God should taste death [separation from God] forevery man. For it became Him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many Sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect (complete) [even though God suffers and grieves in every wrong that is committed against every human some might think that God does not see or has not suffered as humans have so God also took on our physical form and suffered physically as we have suffered just so we could know for certain that God having willingly suffered with us physically is also more than willing and able to bring us into His presence and into a deep intimate relationship with Himself] through sufferings. For both He that sanctifieth [cleanses] and they who are sanctified [cleansed by Jesus] are all of one body]: for which cause He (Jesus) is not ashamed to call them [Christians] brethren, Saying, I will declare thy name unto My brethren, in the midst of the Church [Heavenly Congregation including Angels] will I sing praise unto thee. - All things are in "subjection" to Jesus Christ. Note: It's important to keep in mind that when the Bible talks about the "world" it is talking more about the world social and political system and not so much about the physical earth itself. Technically the world "social political" system was redeemed [brought back into the presence and authority of God] but the earth itself has never been out of God's possession [Psalms 50:12]. Besides the physical earth is going to pass away [Hebrews 1:11] so it would not need redeeming. In the beginning Dominion (authority) over the earth [Genesis 1:26] was given to Adam and Eve but possession of the earth as an inheritance from God was never given to them so not possessing the physical earth they did not lose it to Satan. One of the first mentions, besides the Book of Psalms of humans inheriting the earth is during Jesus' Sermon on the Mount [Matthew 5:5] and Jesus explains that "the meek shall inherit the earth" [the new earth]. Satan is not in possession of the earth and never having been Satan has always been a trespasser on the earth though he does have some ability to deceive and he did before the cross of Jesus have more power and authority over the decisions, politics and social structure of mankind. The powers of Satan have been broken for the Christian by Jesus on the cross. Satan is deceiving mankind into thinking that he has some form of real power, authority or ownership however he has only a short Antichrist kingdom that God will give to him and it will last only a short seven years [3 ½ in apparent secret leadership and 3 ½ in outright leadership]. Also note that Satan not having any substantial kingdom on earth is completely without

any kind of kingdom or authority in hell. When finally confined in hell Satan is another inhabitant in hell no more and no less.

---

Hebrews 3 - The Apostle Paul continues to explain the Divinity of Jesus Christ in that Jesus' authority, creation abilities and congregation [gathering] spans both heaven [Angels and Saints] and the earth [humans, all things] unlike the great human endeavors - Even the accomplishments of Moses are limited and were only performed here on earth -- 'Hebrews 3:1-2 Wherefore, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the \*Apostle and \*High Priest of our (Christian) profession, \*Christ Jesus; Who was faithful [in Heaven and on earth, all things] to Him [Father God] that appointed Him, as also Moses was faithful in all his house [Nation of Israel].' - 'Hebrews 1:6 And again, when He (Father) bringeth in the firstbegotten (Jesus) into the world, He saith, And let all the Angels of God worship Him (Jesus).'

'Hebrews 3:4-6 Forevery house [establishment, Nation] is builded by some man [laws of Moses]; but He that built all things [physical and spiritual realms] is God (Jesus). And Moses verily was faithful in all his house [Nation of Israel], \*as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after; \*But Christ as a Son over His own house [Heaven and earth]; whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end.' - 'Hebrews 2:10 For it became Him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.' - 'Hebrews 1:10 And, Thou, Lord (Jesus), in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands' - 'Hebrews 1:1-2 God, ... Hath in these last days spoken unto us [all humans] by His Son, whom He hath appointed Heir of all things, by whom also He made the worlds [physical and spiritual realms];' - The superiority of Jesus Christ over Moses extends beyond the fact that Moses was a servant of God and that Jesus is the Son of God it also extends into the realms of their dominion. Moses served during the beginning and development of the Nation of Israel [Israel went into Egypt as a family (70 people) and upon their delivery from Egypt (some 200 years later) they left as a Nation (approx. 2.5 million people) the Nation of Israel]. Moses oversaw the beginning and building of the Nation of Israel however Joshua (Jesus) led them into the Promise Land and established them there. Jesus, God from Heaven has completed us in all things. Jesus created us and sustains our life, Jesus redeemed our soul back to Himself and has given to us of His eternal Spiritual life, Jesus has gone back into Heaven to prepare a place for us. The accomplishments of Moses and any human for that matter are so inconsequential when compared to the accomplishments of Jesus Christ that humans and also Angels shouldn't even be compared to Jesus.

---

Hebrews 4 - Having established that the Kingdom of Jesus Christ is both in Heaven and on earth and that it lasts for all eternity - The Apostle Paul now directs people to actually make sure that we enter into the eternal Kingdom of Jesus Christ - The way to know that we have entered into His Kingdom is that we have ceased from our works and have entered into a personal relationship of trust and rest with God -- 'Hebrews 4:1 Let us (Christians) therefore fear, lest, a promise being left us of entering into His [eternal] rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.'

Hebrews 4:9-12 There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God. For he that is entered into His rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God did from His. Let us labour [make sure] therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall [in the wilderness] after the same example of unbelief. For the Word of God is quick [alive], and powerful [transforming], and sharper [makes a bigger difference] than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit [with spiritual implications], and of the joints and marrow [with physical implications], and is a Discerner [Judge] of the thoughts and intents of the heart. - The Kingdom of God is inherited based on our trusting and resting in the finished and completed works [cross,

resurrection] of Jesus Christ. When we enter into God's rest provided only through Jesus Christ we have then entered into a personal relationship with God. Much of our personal relationship with God is going to involve our Prayer to God and our hearing from God in reading His Bible 'the Word of God'. When we read the Bible it should Judge us, lead us, guide us and direct us into a closer and more intimate relationship with God provided that our relationship with God is based on the trust and rest provided by the accomplished, finished and completed works of Jesus Christ.

---

Hebrews 5 - Having made certain that we have entered into the right Kingdom the Kingdom of Jesus Christ the Kingdom of security and rest and that we have not been deceived into some kingdom of works, strife, envy and worry - the Apostle Paul will now go into a long discussion about the Priesthood of Jesus' Divine Priestly Kingdom -- 'Hebrews 5:10 [Jesus] Called of God an High Priest after the order of Melchisedec (Melchizedek).'

'Hebrews 5:8-10 Though He (Jesus) were a Son, yet learned He [human] obedience by the things which He suffered; And being made perfect [complete from heaven and also physically on earth], He became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey Him; Called of God an High Priest [along with the Holy Spirit and Father God as each is the High Priest having access to themselves] after the [eternal] order of Melchisedec.' - Jesus is the Melchizedek High Priest encompassing and administrating both Heaven and earth for all eternity. It is necessary to show that Jesus is Divine from Heaven to have authority in Heaven but then the amazing component in Jesus' Kingdom of human Christianity is that God stepped down from heaven and became a human entering into our likeness, enduring what we endure He is completely able to relate to us from our level making Jesus complete (perfect) to be the High Priest in both Heaven and on earth. The Apostle Paul is instructing that where the Levitical/Aaronic priesthood was earthly based and physical and therefore limited in existence [only for the Jewish Nation], extent [the atonement had to be repeated yearly] and duration [the Levitical Priesthood ceased when Jesus was on the cross with the tearing of the Temple veil (Matthew 27:51)]. However the perfect, complete eternal Melchizedek Priesthood is sufficient for both in Heaven and on earth encompassing both the Angelic realm and the Human realm in the one Divine mediation authority of Jesus Christ. -- 'Colossians 1:20 And, having made peace through the blood of His cross, by Him to reconcile all things unto Himself; by Him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in Heaven.'

---

Hebrews 6 - The Apostle Paul is instructing the Jewish segment of the Christian Church that their redemption in Judaism once combined with the Salvation of Christianity is permanent and that for anyone Jew or Gentile to reject Jesus Christ after having experienced eternal Salvation is to forfeit salvation and receive eternal damnation - 'Hebrews 6:4-6 For it is impossible for those [Jews or Gentiles] who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost, and have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the [eternal] world to come, If they shall fall away [reject God], to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put Him to an open shame.' -- The Hebrews/Jews are redeemed by God but the difference between Jewish redemption and Christian salvation is immense. - The Jews are a part of the full plans of Jesus to the extent that Jesus came as a Jew and is Jewish. Jesus is not a Gentile.

'Hebrews 6:13 For when God made Promise to Abraham, because He could Swear [Promise] by no greater, He Swore [witnessed] by Himself,' - Rejecting God: A relationship with God is an individual decision. God has already made it clear even to the point of going to the cross that He is available for a relationship with all mankind through Jesus Christ. For a Gentile to reject Jesus is a personal spiritual decision that they have to make for themselves. Jesus has not rejected anyone therefore regardless of our human inabilities and actions



while a person is alive and on this earth there remains a relationship with God in Jesus Christ. - The Patience of God: Patience is a Divine attribute it is not a human attribute therefore we cannot subscribe our limited knowledge of human patience to the Patience of God. God is Patient and Compassionate with all of mankind sinner and saint our so called sinful thought, desires, lies and covenants even with death and hell are lies [misrepresentations of God] and as lies they do not stand either for some form of good or for any form of evil because God does not acknowledge them they simple do not existence in any form with God. What is in existence with God is Zion and the one True plan of God in Jesus Christ. - 'Isaiah 28:15-18 Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us: for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves: Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I lay \*in Zion for a foundation a stone (Jesus Christ), a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: \*he that believeth shall not make haste. Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet: and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place. \*And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be trodden down by it.'

---

Hebrews 7 - If Melchizedek were human it would be a redundant Aaronic Priesthood but Melchizedek is not human He is eternal and Spiritual and therefore not a redundant human Priesthood - Melchizedek is superior to even Abraham - Abraham was blessed by God yet Melchizedek blessed Abraham - Jacob then having the blessing of Abraham from God blessed the Pharaoh of Egypt [Genesis 47:7] - Its simply not possible that Abraham would have received the blessing of a human after having received the blessings of God - Abraham did receive the blessing from Melchizedek -- 'Hebrews 7:1 For this Melchisedec [Melchizedek], King of Salem [Peace], Priest of [from God, of God] the Most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him;'

'Hebrews 7:3-4 [Melchizedek] Without father [no earthly father], without mother [no earthly mother, at least at that time or more likely Melchizedek was an appearance of the Holy Spirit], without descent [preexistent], having neither beginning of days [eternal], nor end of [spiritual] life [everlasting]; \*but made [manifested] like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest continually. Now consider how great this \*man was, unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils.' - The entire concept of the Book of Hebrews and in fact all of Christianity is that God became a 'man' a human Priest in order to officiate a sacrifice on behalf of all mankind to God. The Sacrifice that Jesus performed was the Atonement sacrifice a sacrifice that amends the offenses of one party against another party. Mankind has offended God, God has not offended mankind nor Himself. God is not offering Atonement to mankind [God has not sinned against mankind] it is mankind that has sinned against God and is offering Atonement to God it is then up to God to either accept or reject the atonement offering and in Jesus Christ God has accepted the Atonement offering for all mankind for all eternity. If Jesus did not become a 'man' a human then the sacrifice of Jesus would be Atonement from God to God however the way between God has never been blocked. Had Jesus taken on the appearance of an Angel [Hebrews 2:16] then the atonement and accompanying redemption would have been for Satan and the fallen angels and it would have excluded mankind. Jesus became a 'man' in order to offer to God to Atone for mankind all mankind. Satan and the fallen angels/demons are excluded from the Atonement and redemption of man to God. There is no provision for the sin of fallen angels or the demonic realm. The Atonement is a onetime access atonement either the way to God is Atoned [open] for mankind or it is closed to all mankind there are not hundreds or thousands or millions of individual atoning sacrifices from mankind to God and there are not any Atoning sacrifices offered from God to man because God has in no way offended mankind. Atonement is a 'man' offering to God to repair a broken relationship and once the sacrifice is acceptable to God the relationship is repaired and the way to God is now open in the acceptable Atonement of Jesus Christ.



---

Hebrews 8 - The Levitical Priesthood offered limited atonement in that the sacrifices they offered to God were limited to the Nation of Israel however the Atonement of Jesus Christ is unlimited because it was offered on behalf of all mankind and the sacrifice of Jesus on the cross being an acceptable Atoning sacrifice to God has opened the way to God and access to God is now available to all mankind through the Atonement blood of Jesus Christ -- 'Hebrews 8:11 And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know Me, from the least to the greatest.'

'Hebrews 8:1-10 Now of the things which we have spoken this is the sum [summary]: We have such an High Priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the Heavens; A minister of the [Heavenly] sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man. Forevery High Priest is ordained [given authority] to offer gifts and sacrifices [to God]: wherefore it is of necessity that this man [Jesus] have somewhat also to offer. For if He were on earth, He (Jesus) should not be a priest, seeing that there are priests [Levitical] that offer gifts according to the law [of Moses]: Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, See, saith He [God from Mt. Sinai], that thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount. But now hath He (Jesus) obtained a more excellent [eternal, Heavenly] ministry, by how much also He is the mediator of a better covenant [New Testament], which was established upon better promises [crucifixion and resurrection life of Jesus]. For if that first covenant [O.T.] had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second. For finding fault with them [followers of the O.T.], He saith, Behold, the days come, saith the Lord when I will make a New Covenant with the House of Israel and with the house of Judah: Not according to the covenant that I made with their [Jewish] fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in My covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord. For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those [O.T.] days, saith the Lord; I will put My Laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to Me a [Spiritual] people:' - Note: The Levitical/Aaronic Priesthood represented the Old Testament but with the New Testament encompassing Heaven and earth the new eternal Melchizedek Priesthood supersedes the old priesthood and is now the only Priesthood in existence to enable mankind to enter into the presence and into a relationship with the Holy God.

---

Hebrews 9 - The Apostle Paul is now saying that in Jesus Christ Spiritual access into the once restricted Holiest presence of God is now available to all mankind -- 'Hebrews 9:1 Then verily the first covenant [Old Testament] had also ordinances \*of divine service, \*and a worldly sanctuary.' - 'Hebrews 9:8 The Holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the Holiest of all was not yet made manifest [available], while as the first tabernacle [and later the Temple in Jerusalem] was yet standing [with the veil blocking the way keeping mankind apart from the Holiest presence of God]:' - Now! - 'Hebrews 10:19-20 Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the Holiest [presence of God] by the blood of Jesus, By a new and living [spiritual] way, which He hath consecrated [made available] for us, through the veil, that is to say, His flesh' {into His Spirit realm that is now available to all mankind}

Hebrews 9:28 So Christ was once [one eternal sacrifice] offered [to God] to bear the sins of many [all who receive]; and unto them that look for Him shall He appear the second time \*without [regard to] sin [but] unto salvation [healing]. - There will be no reference to sin on the second coming of Jesus Christ. The sin of mankind was dealt with entirely on the first visit of Jesus with His death on the cross. There is no future work for

removing sin and when Jesus returns the existence of any sin will have to immediately depart from His presence. At His return Jesus will set up His 1,000 year righteous Kingdom reign here on earth.

---

Hebrews 10 - The Old Testament and the physical Levitical Priesthood that accompanied it have been permanently removed by the completed work of the first coming of Jesus Christ - The New Covenant with its eternal Spiritual Melchizedek Priesthood has now been permanently established "once for all" in the shed blood and eternal bodily resurrection of our Lord Jesus Christ -- 'Hebrews 10:5-10 Wherefore when He cometh [incarnate] into the world, He saith, [Levitical] Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a [physical] body hast Thou [Holy Spirit] prepared Me: In burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin thou hast had no pleasure. Then said I (Jesus), Lo, I come in the volume [pages] of the Book (Bible Scrolls) it is written of Me, to do thy will, O [Father] God. Above when He said, Sacrifice and offering and burnt offerings and offering for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure therein; which are offered by the law; Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the first [Old Testament], that He may establish the second [New Testament]. \*By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all.'

'Hebrews 10:16-25 This is the [New] Covenant that I [God] will make with them after those [O.T.] days, saith the Lord, I will put My laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them; And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more. Now where remission of these [sins] is, there is no more [need for] offering for sin. Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the Holiest by the blood of Jesus, By a new and living [Spiritual] way, which He hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, His flesh; And having an [Melchizedek] High Priest over the house of God; Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled [by the blood sacrifice of Jesus] from an evil conscience, and our [Spiritual] bodies washed with pure water [Holy Bible]. Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; for He (Jesus) is faithful that promised [to enter us into Heaven]; And let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works: Not forsaking the (Church) assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting [encouraging] one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day [Second Coming] approaching.' - With our sins removed by the sacrifice of Jesus and now having received the eternal Holy Spirit inside of us we are completely equipped for all things Spiritual. Having confessing Jesus Christ as our Lord and Savior and by receiving His Holy Spirit we now have everything necessary for living a complete, full and successful eternal Spiritual life with God and with our fellow Christian brethren.

---

Hebrews 11 - The Apostle Paul writes what is now known as the Bible's 'Hall of Faith' in Hebrews Chapter 11 - 'Hebrews 11:16 But now they [men and women of faith] desire a better country, that is, an Heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God: for He hath prepared for them a city [a home in Heaven].'

'Hebrews 11:1 Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.' - 'John 20:25-29 The other disciples therefore said unto him (Thomas), We have seen the [Resurrected] Lord. But he (Thomas) said unto them, Except I shall see in His hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, \*I will not believe [in the resurrection of Jesus Christ to eternal life]. And after eight days again His disciples were within, and Thomas with them: then came [the Resurrected] Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you. Then saith He (Jesus) to Thomas, reach hither thy finger, and behold My hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into My side: and \*be not faithless, but believing. And Thomas answered and said unto Him, \*My [Resurrected] Lord and my [Living, eternal life giving] God. Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed [in the Resurrection of Jesus Christ]: \*blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed [in the sinless

eternal life giving resurrection of Jesus Christ].' Faith in the Bible is singular: There is only one type of faith and that is that God is the creator of and giver of Life both physical life and eternal spiritual life. - Along with the one type of faith that of life over death there is only one faith and that is in the Resurrection Life of Jesus Christ. The Resurrection of Jesus Christ includes His Divine nature via His Virgin Birth, His sinless life, His Atoning blood sacrifice on the cross, His Resurrection of eternal life and His freely giving of His eternal Spirit Life. - 'Titus 1:2 In hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lie, promised before the world began;' - 'Colossians 2:27 ... [the Resurrected Jesus] Christ in you, the hope of glory:'

---

Hebrews 12 - The Apostle Paul now encourages every Christian to have an eternal perspective and Heavenly focus of the Kingdom of Jesus Christ - Having an eternal Heavenly focus we are to live our lives in a holy Heavenly manner -- 'Hebrews 12:2 Looking unto Jesus \*the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy [our Salvation] that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is [Resurrected] set down at the right hand of the throne of God.'

'Hebrews 12:22-29 But ye (Christians) are come unto mount Sion [Mt. Zion], and unto the City of the Living God, the Heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of Angels, \*To the general assembly and Church of the Firstborn (Jesus Christ), which are written in Heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect [completed with the Spirit life of Jesus], And to Jesus the [Melchizedek High Priest] mediator of the New Covenant, and to the [sinless] blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel. See that ye refuse not Him [Holy Spirit] that speaketh. For if they escaped not who refused Him that spake on earth [at Mt. Sinai], much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from Him that speaketh from heaven: Whose voice then shook the earth: but now He hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also Heaven [Book of Revelation]. And this Word, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are [human] made, that those things which cannot be shaken [eternal Kingdom of Jesus] may remain. Wherefore we receiving a Kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear: For our God is a [judge and administrator] consuming fire.' - We are directed to have an eternal heavenly focus. The world and all that exists in it is once again going to be shaken [Book of Revelation] and all the false gods and false ideologies of demons and of mankind will crumble to the ground only the New Testament Kingdom of Jesus Christ will remain. Therefore it is with great hope that we look to the Kingdom of Jesus Christ the only Kingdom that is capable of lasting and enduring for all eternity.

---

Hebrews 13 - The Apostle Paul concludes the Bible's Book of Hebrews -- 'Hebrews 13:20-21 Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant [New Testament], Make you perfect [complete] in every good work to do His will, working in you that which is wellpleasing in His sight, through Jesus Christ; to whom be Glory forever and ever. Amen.'

'Hebrews 13:1-2 Let brotherly (Christian) love continue. Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby some have entertained [interacted with] Angels unawares [unknowingly].' - Angels are 'ministering spirits' [Hebrews :14] in fact all of Heaven [Hebrews 12:1] is very aware and interested in the events of mankind on earth particularly in the witnessing and ministry in the Name of Jesus Christ. Anytime anyone is preaching, witnessing or ministering [helping, serving] in the Name of Jesus Christ the residents of Heaven are aware and are even intimately involved. The holy Angeles as members of God's Kingdom are always present when ministry is being performed (it is their ministry as well) and on occasion we might encounter the visible or discernable presence of a holy Angel or Angels. Angels are present when ministry and witnessing are taking

place here on earth and likewise the Holy Spirit of God is of course always present and in fact all of heaven declares the Glory of God. When we enter into the plan of Salvation from God and participate in God's plan of Salvation by doing His ministry work and in spreading His Gospel we are a direct participant in the Kingdom of God and we join in with the other participants in God's Kingdom of Heaven being accomplished here on earth. - After the Apostle Paul concludes his letter to the Hebrews 13:21 he then apparently receives some Christian visitors [probably while he was incarcerated in Jerusalem] from Italy who inform Paul that Timothy has been released from jail. Paul has his visitors read his letter and apparently they found it to be a little on the tough love side. The Apostle Paul then adds a four verse addendum starting with requesting the readers to bear with his short tough message and he also tells of the news and of greetings delivered to him and to all the Church from the Christians in Italy. The completed letter is probably then handed directly to his fellow Jewish Christians and to the Church leaders in Jerusalem.

Cowboys and Angels (2000) - Written and Directed by Gregory C. Haynes - [warning - skip the DVD previews] (Movie - DVD)

User Comments : What a nice surprise to see Mia Kirshner in a movie where she doesn't take off her clothes or kiss other girls or look anorexic... I think Mia is an amazing actress, and I was surprised by this movie. It's one of those that you see in the video store and say, "I've never heard of that - wonder if it would be worth my time." It's certainly not the best movie I've ever seen, but it was refreshing to watch a love story where the characters didn't have to have sex on their first date to know they were compatible. I liked the story. The angel bit was a little strange, but who hasn't wondered if there are angels among us? This was my introduction to Adam Trese, and I found his character likable and believable. I was annoyed with Radha Mitchell. She kept getting in the way. I suppose she was included so that the movie would be called more than just "Cowboys." Because that might be lame. Anyway, a refreshing change from what Hollywood believes love is all about. Three cheers for Greg Haynes for tackling this project. [\[article link\]](#)

---

DebbieSchlüssel.com: Happy 'Jewish' New Year! - Tonight (Friday), at sundown, Rosh HaShanah-the Jewish New Year-begins - One of the two most important Jewish holidays the other is Yom Kippur, it marks the beginning of the Jewish "Ten Days of Repentance" [Rosh HaShanah (New Year) until the 'Day of Atonement' Yom Kippur] {Having just finished studying the book of Hebrews its good timing in that at sundown (8/18/2009) it is the start of the Jewish New Year Rosh Hashanah and ten days of Jewish observances that concludes with the feast of Yom Kippur the 'Day of Atonement' - We pray God's blessing, peace and prosperity for the Nation of Israel and for all the Jews throughout the world who are in blessed observance of their Holy Feast Days.}

On the holiday, we traditionally eat apples with honey (and other items with honey) to signify that we seek a new year that is as sweet as that uber-sweet combination. (My favorite apples, BTW, are McIntosh.) The holiday ends at nightfall on Sunday Night. During two days of intense prayer at synagogue, we hear the blowing of a ram's horn (called a "shofar"), which makes several different kinds of sounds we are required to hear. ... To all of my Jewish readers and friends, Shanah Tovah u'Metukah KeTapuach B'Dvash-May You Have a Good New Year, As Sweet as an Apple with Honey. Thanks to all of my readers who sent me e-mails and i- and e-cards wishing me a Happy New Year. Right Back at Ya! I hope you have a happy and healthy new year. [DS] -- {Having just finished studying the Bible's Book of Hebrews it's good to know that as the Jews celebrate Yom Kippur that there will be no blood from bulls or goats this year and that animal blood is no longer necessary [Hebrews 8:8] since during the Jerusalem Passover with Jesus Christ He instituted the New Testament for the 'House of Israel'. A few days earlier with His triumphal enter into Jerusalem Jesus presented Himself as the Messiah to the world, He was not universally received as the Messiah however it's irrelevant whether or not mankind acknowledges the institutions of God pertaining to whether or not the edicts of God go into effect.

Jesus is the Messiah reigning and ruling from Heaven whether mankind accepts it or not and just as important the New Testament for the Nation of Israel has been instituted whether it has been accepted or not. - It's hard to understand that the New Covenant is strictly Jewish as it was initiated by Jesus during the Jerusalem Passover while Gentiles were excluded by God from the Passover even that very night. In the Gospel of John [John 12:20] we learn that at least two Greeks came to Jesus' disciples to see Jesus. Gentiles were in Jerusalem the very day of the New Testament Passover and were there to 'worship' at the Feast and wanted to see Jesus however they were sent away until after the cross and resurrection of Jesus. The cross and resurrection of Jesus is the only way that we Gentiles have access to Jesus. The New Testament is the covenant between God and Israel it is actually the Jews that are under the New Testament as Christians we enter into the New Covenant that was previously promised to Israel [Jeremiah 31:31] that has been enacted and given to Israel and it has been instituted and is in effect for the House of Israel.} [\[article link\]](#)

---

THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF

## JAMES

An Overview Of The Book Of James - These factors suggest that the date of writing could have been possibly around A.D. 45 - Such a date makes the Letter of James the first book and letter of the New Testament to have been written

It appears that the letter was written during the early period of the Jewish Christian Church. The letter was written to Jewish Christians who had been scattered among the nations. They were most likely scattered by the persecution of Jewish Christians that erupted in Jerusalem in connection with the stoning of Stephen in the early A.D. 30's (cf. Acts 7:58-8:2). Since the letter was written to Jewish Christians, and it does not include statements directed to Gentile Christians, it was probably written before the influx of Gentiles began, such as began to occur during Paul's first missionary journey, which has been dated as A.D. 46-48. With the influx of Gentile Christians into the church the Judaistic Controversy arose, which was settled by the Apostolic Council in Jerusalem in A.D. 49-50. The letter makes no reference to the troubles and strife that arose with the influx of the Gentiles. Nor does it state that the Jewish Christians should not trouble the Gentile Christians over observing the laws of Moses and especially the rite of circumcision. These factors suggest that the date of writing could have been possibly around A.D. 45. Such a date makes the Letter of James the first book and letter of the New Testament to have been written. ... Already in A.D. 44 James the brother of the Lord was the recognized leader of the church in Jerusalem. Shortly after the apostle John's brother James was put to death by King Herod Agrippa, and immediately after an angel released Peter from prison to save him from the same martyrdom, Peter instructed those in the house of Mary to report his release to "James and the brothers", meaning the members of the church of Jerusalem (cf. Acts 12:17). In A.D. 49-50 James was clearly the leader of the church of Jerusalem and a recognized authority within the Apostolic Council. He voiced the final decision of the council that the Gentiles should not be troubled about having to follow the laws of Moses, especially with regard to circumcision, in order to be saved (cf. Acts 15:3-21). As a result of James' decree the apostles, elders, and church of Jerusalem then sent a letter to the churches to uphold that they were saved through the grace of the Lord Jesus (cf. Acts 15:11,22-29). In his Letter to the Galatians, written about A.D. 52, Paul put James on a level of importance equal with that of the apostles (cf. Galatians 1:19), and stated that James together with Peter and John were the "reputed pillars" of the church in Jerusalem (cf. Galatians 2:9). James was such an influential person within the church of Jerusalem that Paul referred to Jewish Christians from Jerusalem as "certain men (who) came from James" (cf. Galatians 2:12). At the end of his third missionary journey when Paul brought the collection from the churches for the Jewish Christians in Jerusalem,



he reported to James with the collection (cf. Acts 21:17,18). James was so widely recognized in the early apostolic church that Jesus' brother Judas (cf. Matthew 13:55; Mark 6:3) introduced himself in his Letter of Jude as "Jude, a servant of Jesus Christ and a brother of James" (Jude 1). [\[article link\]](#)

Bible Study Notes James Introduction Part I by Dr. Richard J. Krejcir - James is a book about the application of our faith and the importance to learn and grow in Christ - That way, we can grow in faith and maturity so we can apply our Christian character and conduct in how we (relate) to others!

During the time of James, the church was at a crossroads of ending its "honeymoon" period of being ignored by the religious leaders, so they were growing and feeling comfortable and good. They were still a part of Judaism and had not split off from their roots. Now, they are being singled out and picked on. The persecutions were just starting; the two other Jameses in the New Testament had been martyred, Steven had been stoned to death, and many were leaving the faith because of fear. The Church was also starting to deal with the human, sinful nature of gossip, strife, carnality, slander, doctrinal arguments and power plays, so their faith was becoming useless and unproductive-the themes we still have with us today. The self-filled life and the focus on the will of ourselves was overtaking fulfillment in Him and seeking God's Will (John 1:16; 3:30; Eph. 1:23; 3:19; 4:13; Col. 1:19; Col. 1:25). James seeks to write an extolment of Christ and an encouragement to the saints to look to Christ in faith and not to their circumstances. Thus, we will then be able to live a righteous life and be a meaningful Christian. [\[article link\]](#)

Background of James - whose epistle (letter) is said to be the first of the epistles called Catholic (Universal) - The book of James was not widely circulated and accepted by the early church - The church applied the rule that unless a book was apostolic it could not be canonical [\[placed in the Bible\]](#)

The book of James was not widely circulated and accepted by the early church. The church applied the rule that unless a book was apostolic it could not be canonical. The Muratorian Canon, which dates from 175 A.D. fails to list the epistle of James. The church fathers rarely make reference to it. After describing the martyrdom of James, Eusebius says 'such is the story of James, whose epistle is said to be the first of the epistles called Catholic. It is to be observed that its authenticity is denied, since few of the ancients quote it, as is also the case with the epistle called Jude's...nevertheless we know that these letters have been used publicly with the rest in most churches.' The Council of Carthage recognized the epistle of James as part of scripture in 397 A.D. It is interesting that the east recognized the epistle sooner than the west. During the Reformation Erasmus doubted whether James the brother of Jesus wrote the letter. Martin Luther was slow to accept it because it taught little about Christ, was not apostolic, stresses law instead of gospel, and opposes Paul on the doctrine of faith and works. Luther said 'I cannot put the letter among the chief books, though I would not thereby prevent anyone from putting him where he pleases and estimating him as he pleases; for there are many good sayings in it.' He placed it without a number at the end of his New Testament. William Tyndale also placed it as the last book in his translation. However subsequent English translations have placed it in its present spot. [\[article link\]](#)

---

James 1 - James a servant (bond slave) of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ - Jude also uses the introduction of 'bond slave' - James and Jude were full brothers and half-brothers to Jesus Christ - Both James and Jude became believers after the Resurrection of the Lord Jesus Christ their half-brother - While Peter was the first leader of the Church James being a half-brother of Jesus became the de facto first leader of the Church in



Jerusalem and as leader James dealt with the many and diverse problems and relationships of the early Church - 'James 1:27 Pure religion and undefiled before God [Jesus] and the Father is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction [need], and to keep himself unspotted [pure] from the world'

The book of James is probably the first Christian New Testament document written even before the Gospel of Matthew: The book of James is considered by most historians to be the first Christian document written or to be among the first Christian documents written. Written prior to the council in Jerusalem in 49 A.D. an impromptu council of early Church leaders and Apostles that was headed up by James after the Apostle Paul and Barnabas returned from their first missionary trip having converted and brought Gentile believers into the primarily Jewish Christian Church. The 49 A.D. council in Jerusalem was needed to determine the relationship between Jewish and Gentile believers and particularly whether or not the Gentiles would have to be circumcised and follow Jewish customs in order to become Christians. The council determined that faith alone in Jesus would be sufficient to have Gentiles enter into full fellowship in the Christian Church. The book of James is a simple book focusing primarily on relationships between individual persons and among groups of people while a relationship with God is then expressed out of relationships with each other. The book of James seems simple in language [though very advanced in application] because the relationships in that time were more simple not because Christianity was simple or started out simple. Christianity did not grow, change, evolve or even mature. Christianity is completely embodied in the one person of Jesus Christ; all of His doctrines, teachings, prophecies and applications were delivered at one time in one life by the one person Jesus Christ. Though communion, baptism, End Times, Second Coming and other doctrines will be discussed in more depth in other Church writings it does not mean that they didn't exist or weren't practiced from the start at the Christian Church in Jerusalem. -- 'James 1:2 But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty [grace], and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed.'

Experts Say Burial Box for 'Brother of Jesus' is a Forgery - The 20-inch long ossuary, which was common in Jewish burial ceremonies in the first centuries B.C. and A.D., has an inscription in the Aramaic language that reads, "James, son of Joseph, brother of Jesus" - But after a lengthy investigation, the Antiquities Authority of Israel said it found overwhelming evidence that the [Aramaic] inscription was a fake produced in modern times - "The bottom line is that every single scholar who examined this came to the conclusion that the inscription was not authentic; it was done recently by a very skillful artist" {Any use of the Aramaic language on an ancient Jewish artifact is almost a sure indication that the item was tampered with or is an outright forgery. The Biblical languages are Hebrew and Greek with the early commentaries being written in the Roman Latin language. Introducing Aramaic into the Biblical languages is a direct attempt to introduce forged documents and objects into Church history in order to rewrite and manipulate Church history.}

JERUSALEM, June 19 - Israel's archaeological experts declared today that an ancient limestone burial box, which bears an inscription suggesting it held the remains of Jesus' brother James, is a modern forgery. When the existence of the burial box, or ossuary, was announced last October, it stirred great excitement as potentially the earliest historical artifact linked to Jesus. But after a lengthy investigation, the Antiquities Authority of Israel said it found overwhelming evidence that the inscription was a fake produced in modern times. "The bottom line is that every single scholar who examined this came to the conclusion that the inscription was not authentic; it was done recently by a very skillful artist," said Dr. Gideon Avni, director of excavations and surveys for the Antiquities Authority and one of 14 experts who took part in the investigation. ... The 20-inch long ossuary, which was common in Jewish burial ceremonies in the first centuries B.C. and A.D., has an inscription in the Aramaic language that reads, "James, son of Joseph, brother of Jesus." The New Testament on several occasions says that Jesus had a brother named James, who became a leader of a Christian community in Jerusalem after the crucifixion of Jesus. James was executed by stoning in A.D. 63, according to the first-century Jewish historian Flavius Josephus. At the time, it was a common Jewish practice to place the body in a burial cave for about a year. When only the bones remained, they were then placed in a

small ossuary. Only a small number of the burial boxes were inscribed, and they usually belonged to prominent people. It is not clear whether the early Christians followed the same burial ceremonies as the Jews. The most convincing evidence of fraud was the lack of the stone's patina, the natural fossilized sheen, in the indentations where the inscription was made, the Antiquities Authority said. The scholars concluded that the ossuary itself was an original dating back some 2,000 years, while the writing is of a much more recent vintage, though they could not pinpoint the date. The inscription had been partially filled in with modern materials including dirt, carbon and small flecks of gold in an attempt to make it look ancient, the officials said. "The lab reports found that these specific materials don't exist in the Jerusalem area," Mr. Dorfman said. Also, the latter part of the inscription, which refers to Jesus, is in a separate style of writing, the Antiquities Authority said. Scholars have been debating the authenticity since the ossuary became public last October, and some leading experts said they believed it was genuine. ... But some Israeli authorities expressed suspicions from the beginning based on the shadowy ways in which the ossuary and the tablet came to public notice. Mr. Golan, who is in his early 50's, initially attempted to conceal his identity and connection to the artifacts. When he was eventually questioned by authorities, he said he bought the ossuary from an antiquities dealer in Jerusalem's Old City in the mid-1970's, but did not know the name of the seller or the place where it was excavated. Israel's antiquities laws say that any item excavated since 1978 belongs to the state. Despite efforts to regulate antiquities, the legal, gray and black markets all do brisk business, according to officials. [\[article link\]](#)

---

James 2 - James continues to provide his godly wisdom and council to the early Church - James instruct Christians to honor everyone equally regardless of status or class in society - 'James 2:1-4 My brethren (Christians), have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Lord of Glory, with respect [veneration] of persons. ... Are ye not then partial [societal segmentation] in yourselves, and are become judges of evil [class superiority] thoughts?'

Godly faith will bring forth godly intentions and actions in the individual first and then to the group as a whole: 'James 2:19 Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: the devils also believe, and tremble [but do nothing about their knowledge of God in a godly manner].' - The book of James is a letter of encouragement to Christians for individual Christians to gain in Christian growth and maturity. Christian growth is about personal; individual, meaningful, spiritual growth. Meaningful mature Christian growth is developed in the individual human soul and it is a maturity that can only take place on an individual level. The Christian maturity has to be individual because the circumstances, locations and timing needed in order for God to accomplish the growth and maturity are somewhat unique to each individual. The Christian growth process has to be individual for the individual to grow but it also has to be individual in order to accomplish the ultimate growth in an individual meaningful relationship with God. - In accomplishing individual growth and maturity then group growth and maturity can take place but if there are no mature individuals in the group then the group cannot necessarily function on a mature level however with a few or even only one mature individual in a group the group can function in a mature way. James in seeking to create a greater group maturity is giving general guidelines to individuals for individual godly Christian growth and not a strict pattern of events for groups to follow. It is then through the individual growth and godliness, in the individual first, that ultimately the Christian Church group as a whole will grow and mature.

---

James 3 - We are urged to take control of our tongue when we speak to others - and when we do speak to speak words of blessing and words of edification not words of accusations -- 'James 3:8-10 But the tongue can no man tame [you have to first tame your soul in order to tame your tongue]; it is an unruly evil, full of deadly

poison. Therewith [with our mouth] bless we God, even the Father; and therewith [our same mouth] curse we men, which are made after the similitude [image] of God. Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be.'

God's wisdom brings peace to our soul: 'James 3:13-18 Who is a wise man and endued with knowledge among you? let him shew out of a good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom. But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not against the truth [God is alive and in our midst]. This [bitter] wisdom descendeth not from above, but is earthly, sensual, devilish. For where envying and strife is, there is confusion and every evil work. \*But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easy to be intreated [accepted], full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality, and without hypocrisy. And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace of them that make peace.' - The wisdom that comes from God leads us to peace. We have been at war with God in our lifestyle but God is offering to us His Peace. The peace we receive from God that allows us to be at peace with God and ourselves also allows us to live at peace with one another.

---

James 4 - James continues to exhort Christians to adhere to the higher calling in Christianity by separating themselves from the conduct of the world -- 'James 4:7-8 Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you. Draw nigh [close] to God, and He will draw nigh [close] to you.'

'James 4:8-8 Draw nigh to God, and He will draw nigh to you. Cleanse your hands, ye sinners; and purify your hearts, ye double minded [be single minded towards God]. Be afflicted [cautious], and mourn [critical self-examination], and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning [an inward perspective], and your joy to heaviness [reality]. Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and He shall lift you up.' - James makes certain the Biblical precept that the contrived ways of the world are not the ways of God. This precept was true in the Old Covenant, it has been true since creation and it remains true today during the New Covenant Christian Church era that God is concerned with the treatment and wellbeing of all humans. To get lost in our own pleasures and in our own wellbeing is not what God has intended for Christianity. God has it in mind that Christians will seek after the desires and intentions of God and in doing so Christians can make a small difference here and there in the world. A small difference that in the mind of the world is minimal but possibly a difference that in the eyes of God is eternal.

---

James 5 - James concludes his remarks and exhortations to the Christian Church with an emphases on the need for individuals to pray with and for one another - and really just to encourage, assist and to cooperate with one another - to keep focused on the return of Jesus all the while remaining diligent in godly pursuits - and to be patient in all things particularly in illnesses, persecutions and any type sufferings -- 'James 5:7-8 Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain. Be ye also patient; stablish [establish] your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.'

'James 5:15-20 And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up [God always hears our spiritual prayers no matter what our physical condition is]; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him [all who ask God for forgiveness at any time will receive it]. Confess your faults [be real] one to another, and pray [intercede] one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much. Elias (Elijah) was a man [just like us] subject to like passions as we are, and he prayed [1 Kings 17:1] earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months. And he prayed again [1 Kings 18:45], and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit. Brethren (Christian), if any of you do err from the truth [Jesus is God], and one convert [redirection,

remind] him; Let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the error of his way shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins.' - Note: James is making some final statements and generalizations. He repeatedly makes the point that the social, financial and physical status of an individual does not represent the spiritual status of an individual. If or when someone is ill for any kind of reason that God will still hear their prayer and forgive their sins and "the Lord shall raise him up" make them well or bring them into heaven according to their appointed time regardless of their social standing, finances or physical condition. - James goes on to point out the need to assist one another in keeping each other on the path to God. The Christian walk when done properly is a walk of mutual support. Christianity is not a go it alone hope for the best situation. We know who God is and we do know most of what God requires from us. [Matthew 22:37-40 Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. This is the first and great commandment. And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. On these two commandments hang [support] all the law and the prophets.] When a person can remind, redirect [convert] a fellow Christian and orientate them again to the cross and living resurrection of Jesus Christ then there is a multitude of sin being covered. Covered in the sense that sins are forgiven and removed by the blood of Jesus and covered in the sense that sins that were potentially going to be committed are now not going to be committed because of the change in direction and the renewed commitment and conformity to the ways of God.

---

THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF

## 1 PETER

Book of 1st Peter - Introduction and Background Information - Date of Writing somewhere around AD 62-64 [by Peter in Rome] {note: The cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ and the start of His Christian Church was in 32 A.D. counting His birth as year 0 A.D. [33 A.D. otherwise] -- The Apostle Paul was martyred about 64-65 A.D. in Rome -- Peter was martyred about 67 A.D. also in Rome -- Caesar Nero (\*was the fifth, and last Roman Emperor (and also the most wicked) of the Julio-Claudian dynasty) reigned in Rome from 13 October, AD 54 - 9 June, AD 68 -- later the 2nd Jerusalem Temple was destroyed by Rome in 70 A.D. (Titus Flavius Vespasianus (Vespasian) was the Emperor in Rome [69-79 AD] -- his son Roman General Titus Flavius Vespasianus (Titus) oversaw the destruction of Israel, Jerusalem and the Temple {this generation, Matthew 23:36} in 70 A.D. and was later briefly Emperor of Rome himself [79-81 A.D.]) - wiki.com} - Clearly, this was a horrific time for the early Christian church - Themes: There are generally speaking five themes that permeate this text: Hope, Suffering, \*Holiness, Humility, Submission

This period is, in all likelihood, the first official persecution of Christians by Rome. The madman Nero was the Emperor of Rome at this time. This was the time period of The Great Fire of Rome where Nero supposedly played his fiddle while Rome burned. Roman historian Tacitus describes the scene this way: "Neither human resources, nor imperial generosity, nor appeasement of the gods, eliminated the sinister suspicion that the fire had been deliberately started. To stop the rumor, Nero, made scapegoats--and punished with every refinement the notoriously depraved Christians (as they were popularly called). Their originator, Christ, had been executed in Tiberius' reign by the Procurator of Judaea, Pontius Pilatus (who was actually a Praefectus, not a Procurator). But in spite of this temporary setback, the deadly superstition had broken out again, not just in Judaea (where the mischief had started) but even in Rome. All degraded and shameful practices collect and flourish in the capital. First, Nero had the self-admitted Christians arrested. Then, on their information, large numbers of others were condemned--not so much for starting fires as because of their hatred for the human race. Their deaths were made amusing. Dressed in wild animals' skins, they were torn to pieces by

dogs, or crucified, or made into torches to be set on fire after dark as illumination.... Despite their guilt as Christians, and the ruthless punishment it deserved, the victims were pitied. For it was felt that they were being sacrificed to one man's brutality rather than to the national interest." -- Clearly, this was a horrific time for the early Christian church. Themes: There are generally speaking five themes that permeate this text: Hope, Suffering, Holiness, Humility [and] Submission. It serves us well to understand the historical backdrop to this text. The church was under unspeakable persecution. Let's keep this in mind as we journey together the God-breathed doctrines and life-applications from the Apostle Peter. [\[article link\]](#)

Studies in 1 Peter - A Call to Holiness - "As obedient children, not fashioning yourselves according to the former lusts in your ignorance: But as He which hath called [invited] you is Holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation; Because it is written (Leviticus 11:44), Be ye holy; for I am Holy" [1 Peter 1:14-16 KJV] - "But ye are a chosen generation [peer group], a Royal Priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; \*that ye should shew forth the Praises of Him who hath called [invited] you out of darkness into His marvellous light" [1 Peter 2:9 KJV]

Introduction: The word "holy," in contemporary thinking, is closely akin to the term "nerd" which our children use. Holiness is not thought of as a virtue but as a vice. How insulting to be thought of as "holy" by your peers. Even in the church, holiness is becoming rare. Only recently I heard a well-known evangelist speak of holiness as something which the church in America has lost. How comfortable we are to add God to our lives with little or no change necessary on our part. Such is not the message of the true gospel or the teaching of the Scriptures on the spiritual life. The Old Testament prophets, along with John the Baptist and then Jesus, called for a radical change for those who would trust and obey God. "Repent" was an indispensable word to those who proclaimed the Word of God in truth. To repent means to change not only our thinking but our actions. When we are saved, we are saved from our heathen desires and practices and called to live a life of holiness. This call to holiness comes very early in Peter's first epistle in chapter 1:14-16 and continues to be stressed throughout his epistle. The belief and behavior of holiness of which Peter speaks comes neither naturally (through our flesh) nor easily. Peter did not find it natural or easy either. While the concept of holiness is frequently taught in the Old Testament, Judaism (especially the scribes and Pharisees) distorted it until it became something entirely different. To many, the scribes and Pharisees, who saw themselves as holy, were the epitome of holiness. How shocking Jesus' words must have been to those who first heard them: "For I say to you, that unless your righteousness surpasses that of the scribes and Pharisees, you shall not enter the kingdom of heaven" (Matthew 5:20). True holiness was not what the scribes and Pharisees or Peter thought it was. The message Peter shares with us in his first epistle came to him with great difficulty. In fact, only after the death, burial, and resurrection of our Lord did Peter understand true holiness. ... A Basic Definition of Holiness: To be holy is the opposite of being "common" or "profane." God is holy in that He is utterly different and distinct from His creation. His people must also be distinct, separate from the heathen attitudes and actions which characterized them as unbelievers. The translation of 1 Peter 2:9 by the King James Version conveys this idea of "separateness:" [\[article link\]](#)

1 Peter 1: 22-2:3 Spiritual Dynamics of Holiness - When Peter tells us: "Be holy in everything you do" he is simply saying: "Live every aspect of your lives the way God designed you to live" - God has created us in His image, and therefore our lives have a high purpose-to demonstrate His character (His love, righteousness, justice, etc.) in this world - \*To live otherwise is to profane my life, to misrepresent God's character \*\*and to damage myself and others

Introduction: As Mark pointed out last week, this section of 1 Peter is about holiness (read 1:15). "Holiness"



has negative connotations in our culture ("holy roller;" "holier than thou"), so we tend to avoid it (and use a more relevant synonym like "sanctification!"). Actually, the biblical meaning of holiness is intensely positive. Holiness means fulfilling the special purpose for which something or someone was designed. Holiness presumes a designer [creator]. Holiness not only brings fulfillment to the holy thing or person-it also brings health and beauty into the world, and it brings honor to its designer/owner. Conversely, to use something or someone in an unholy way is to make it profane. ... When Peter tells us: "Be holy in everything you do," he is simply saying: "Live every aspect of your lives the way God designed you to live." God has created us in his image, and therefore our lives have a high purpose-to demonstrate his character (his love, righteousness, justice, etc.) in this world. To live otherwise is to profane my life-to misrepresent God's character and to damage myself and others. ... Holiness begins with a new birth: The first thing Peter emphasizes is that holiness begins with a new birth. Everything he says about holiness in this passage is rooted in the assumption that his audience has "been born again" (1:23). To be born again means to be {born again spiritually, become a child of God - adoption as sons and daughters comes later after the (2 Corinthians 5:6-10) judgment in Heaven} adopted into God's family, to be made his son or Daughter. Why must holiness begin with {spiritual birth} adoption? Because adoption provides the foundation for the rest of your development. {Note: If you are waiting for an adoption (in heaven) to begin to become holy it will be too late because holiness begins with becoming a (born again) child of God [here on earth] and then holiness in a sense is completed and mostly finished at the adoption in Heaven. - Also Note: I think we have discovered something about modern Christianity and that is that all the leaders, teachers and pastors all want to ignore the (2 Corinthians 5:6-10) Judgment Seat of Jesus Christ that is needed in the life of every believer for God's final and ultimate approval of the believer. Skipping over being a child of God and wanting instead to immediately claim the Adoption as Sons and Daughters attempting to prematurely receive the advanced privileges and blessings that go along with the adoption and Sonship. -- Consider This: If Jesus Christ were to manifest [being God] before our very eyes and at the same moment Elijah, Moses, Isaiah, Jeremiah, John the Baptist, and the Angels Michael and Gabriel and even the evil entities Apollyon, Abaddon and Satan himself also materialized before our eyes as deceiving messengers of light would you be able recognize and immediately be able to pick out your Father God in Jesus Christ from among the group? No! Because we have never seen Jesus visually [face to face] in His Glory and therefore having not seen Jesus [and being unable to identify who He is] we remain a "children of God" it is a child that might not be able to recognize their father [earthly or heavenly] by sight but it is a Son having met his father that can identify their father by sight [the other option from 'born again' into the family as a Child of God and later the 'Adoption' {inheritance} as an approved of Son (Sonship) or Daughter, becoming a living heir of the Kingdom of God or else that of a spiritual 'bastard' a child or an adult who has not yet met or is unable to identify their Heavenly Father]. For the Christian we will see Jesus face to face in Heaven and having met Jesus face to face [brother to brother and Father to Son or Daughter] and after becoming adopted by God [Father, Son and Holy Spirit] in Heaven we as Sons and Daughters will know who our Father is. But in the meantime being a child we have to be very careful because Satan is indeed passing himself off as our Father and having not seen our Father (because we are only children) we can be deceived if we look to the advanced giftings that Satan is going to present in order to entice people to accept sonship in Satan. -- We will be able to cover more of this very important topic in the Bible's book of Job. -- Lastly: In ancient Rome, Greece and also in Israel if a person [regardless of age] went into their fathers house and saw the keys to the chariot (or car) sitting on the counter as a child of the family [regardless of age - they might even be living on their own] they would have to wait for the parent and ask permission from the parent to use the chariot. However if the person were a Son [in status and authority] (having received the adoption - very literal in Roman customs) within the family that person could help themselves to the vehicle because they know their father and their father knows them and trusts them and they are going to be faithful to use the vehicle in accordance with the father's desires. The son is probably not going to be reckless and wreck the vehicle or damage property possibly injuring or even killing himself. Instead the son will use the vehicle in a way that will assist the family overall and will return the vehicle in good condition, fueled and ready to go



again because the Son knows the Father and is in agreement with the Father! However with the child [regardless of age] who knows what kind of a 'wild child' event might happen and therefore a good Father would more closely supervise and initiate more authority over the child until the child can grow and mature [through a relationship in knowing who the Father is] into a faithful Son or Daughter.} [\[article link\]](#)

---

1 Peter 1 - The Apostle Peter the Apostle of Holiness - The first order of Holiness is to understand that while we are alive in our fleshly body in the physical world that we live holiness generally at the level of a Child of God in need of God's constant presence and supervision -- '1 Peter 1:1-5 Peter, an Apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia, Elect [called for a purpose - i.e. Evangelist] according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the [Holy] Spirit, \*unto obedience \*and sprinkling of \*\*\*the blood of Jesus Christ: Grace unto you, and peace, be multiplied. Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to His abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively hope \*\*\*by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, \*\*reserved in heaven for you, Who are kept by the power of God through faith [in the completed works of the cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ] unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time.'

1 Peter 1:9-17 Receiving the end [lit. final, completed, end result, outcome - Telos, G5056] of your faith [as a child], even the salvation {Adoption} of your souls. Of which salvation the prophets have enquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace [individuality - individual relationship with God] that should come unto you: Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand the sufferings [1st Coming] of Christ, and the Glory [2nd Coming] that should follow. ... As obedient \*children [Teknon, G5043], not fashioning yourselves according to the former lusts in your ignorance: But as He which hath called you is Holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation; Because it is written (Leviticus 11:44), Be ye holy; for I am Holy. -- 1 Peter 1:18-23 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things [i.e. money], as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers; But with the precious Blood of [Jesus] Christ, as of a [sacrificial] lamb without blemish and without spot: Who verily was foreordained before the [beginning] foundation of the world, but was manifest [revealed] in these last times for you, Who by Him [Jesus] do [we] believe in God, that raised Him up from the dead, and gave Him Glory; that your faith and hope might be in God. Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the Truth [Bible] through the [Holy] Spirit unto \*\*unfeigned love of the brethren [fellow Christians], see that ye love one another with a pure heart fervently: \*\*\*Being \*\*\*born again, not of [perishable] corruptible seed, but of [eternal] incorruptible [Spirit], by the Word of God, which liveth and abideth forever. - Note: The eternal Holiness that Peter is speaking of first involves the Blood of Jesus Christ, the presence of the Holy Spirit and of our being 'born again' by faith through the eternal Blood and the Holy Spirit in order to become children of God. It is only through having the born again Spirit image of God within us and by being in the actual spiritual presence of God that the Holiness of God then becomes our holiness.

---

1 Peter 2 - Holiness derives from being in the presence of God [prayer, Bible study, fellowship, service to God] 'the milk of the Word' as a Child of God and then Christian maturity derives from holiness [maturity does not lead to holiness (acceptability and a closer relationship with God), holiness (intimate fellowship with God) leads a Child of God to maturity and eventually into Sonship] -- '1 Peter 2:1-3 Wherefore laying aside all malice [mischievous], and all guile [bitterness], and hypocrisies [self-promotion], and envies, and all evil speakings, \*As newborn babes (Matthew 18:3), desire the sincere milk of the Word (Bible), that ye may grow [mature] thereby: If so be \*\*ye have tasted [fellowshipped with God] that the Lord [Jesus Christ] is gracious.'

1 Peter 2:4-12 To whom coming [unto Jesus Christ], as unto a living (Temple) stone, disallowed [rejected] indeed of men, \*but chosen of God, and \*precious, \*\*Ye [fellow Christians] also, as lively (Temple) stones, are built up [together as the body of Christ comprising] a Spiritual House [Heavenly Temple], an Holy Priesthood [having direct access to God], to offer up \*spiritual sacrifices [praise, thanks, worship], acceptable to God by [being through] Jesus Christ. Wherefore also it is contained in the Scripture (Isaiah 28:16), Behold, I lay in Sion (Mt. Zion - Temple Mount in Jerusalem) a chief corner stone {the cornerstone anchors the location and sets the direction of the building}, elect (chosen for a reason), precious: and he that believeth on Him [Jesus Christ] \*\*shall not be confounded [disappointed]. Unto you therefore which believe He [Jesus] is precious: but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner, And a stone of stumbling, and \*\*a rock of offence, even to them which stumble at the Word (Bible), being disobedient: whereunto also they were appointed [lit. placed aside - served their desires]. \*\*\*But ye [Christians] are a Chosen Generation [peer group], a Royal Priesthood [brotherhood with Jesus the King of the Tribe of Judah and the High Priest of the order of Melchizedek], an Holy Nation [assembly], a peculiar people; \*\*that ye should shew forth the praises of Him [Jesus Christ] who hath called [invited] you out of darkness into His marvellous [eternal] light: Which [but] in time past [Gentiles] were not a people, but [Christians] are now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy [knowledge of God], but now have obtained mercy [knowledge of God]. Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation [God's presence]. - Note: This amazing verse proclaims that each individual Christian [while on earth] through the experiencing of trials and tribulations on earth is being shaped and matured by life itself [a relationship with God] in order to be a part of and to belong as a living stone in an eternal Spirit Temple being built and crafted for all eternity by God.

BasicChristian.org: The Royal Priesthood - The High Calling of each Christian - Now that we are Christians and in a relationship with God there is still the question of how do we as people approach and interact with the Holy God?

In the Old Testament there are three groups of people who knowingly interacted with God these three distinct groups are the Priests, the Prophets, and the Citizens of God's Kingly Rule and Authority. • The office of Priest is interaction with God in the act of man offering to God. • The office of Prophet is interaction with God in the act of man receiving from God. • The office and position of Citizen or Subject of the King is interaction with God, the Eternal King, in the act of man having placed his life under the Authority and Rule of God the True King. Are these just Old Testament Practices or do these offices still have merit for us today in the New Testament Church? And if so, how do they work? [\[article link\]](#)

---

1 Peter 3 - The Apostle Peter admonishes all Christians to have a Heavenly, eternal perspective -- '1 Peter 3:8-9 Finally, be ye all of one mind, having compassion one of another, love as [Christian] brethren, be pitiful [compassionate], be courteous: Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise [contrary to the ways of the world instead be a] blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should [as Sons and

Daughters] inherit a [living, eternal] blessing.'

1 Peter 3:10-18 For he that will love life [lit. eternal spirit life - Zoe, G2222 - (not physical life - Bios {Biology}, G979)], and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile: Let him eschew evil, and do good; let him seek peace, and ensue it. \*\*For the eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and \*\*\*His ears are open unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord is against them that do evil. And who is he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good [being in God's Divine protection]? But and [then] if ye suffer for righteousness' sake, happy are ye: and \*\*be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled; \*\*\*But sanctify the Lord God [Jesus Christ] in your hearts: and be ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you with meekness and fear: Having a good conscience; that, whereas they speak evil of you, as of evildoers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good conversation in Christ. \*\*For it is better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer [as Jesus Christ did] for well doing, than for evil [criminal] doing. For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that He might [remove sin and] bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened [made alive] by the [Holy] Spirit ... - Note: The two and only two options of mankind [and as the verse goes on to explain the same two options equally had applied to the Angelic realm]. The first option (desired by God) is fellowship with God as a Child of God [as a Son of God for Angels] the second option (not intended by God) is to be at enmity with God.

---

1 Peter 4 - The Apostle Peter reveals that the Christian Church is an intermixed, interdependent group of individuals - Comprised of all the individuals in attendance [and in prayer] and it is certainly not just the efforts and accomplishments of one highly visible person or of a few notable people -- '1 Peter 4:10 As every man hath received the [spiritual] gift [i.e. administration, servant, teacher, leader, visionary, etc.], even so minister the same [use your own (God given) gift - don't try to imitate the gifts of others] one to another, \*\*as good stewards of the manifold grace [individuality given to us] of God. If any man speak [to a group or to another person], let him speak as the oracles [pages of the Bible] of God; if any man minister [servant], let him do it as of the ability which God giveth: \*\*\*that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom be Praise and Dominion forever and ever. Amen.'

1 Peter 4:17 For the time is come that judgment must begin at the House of God: and if it first begin at us [Christians], what shall the end be of them [non-believers] that obey not the Gospel of God? And if the righteous scarcely be saved [only by the works of Jesus Christ through His cross and His resurrection], where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear [there is no place but the cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ to appear for salvation]? Wherefore let them [Christians] that suffer according to the will of God commit the keeping of their souls to Him in well doing, as unto a faithful Creator. - Note: The judgment of God actually begins with the Children of God in the 'House of God' and then later [the Book of Revelation] everyone and even the entire earth is ultimately judged by God.

---

1 Peter 5 - The Apostle Peter warns the Pastors not to neglect their temporary assignment as a faithful shepherd to a part of the flock of God -- '1 Peter 5:1-4 The elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and \*\*\*a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker [Mount of Transfiguration, Matthew 17:1-2] of the Glory [of Jesus] that shall be revealed: \*Feed [read the Bible to] the flock of God which is among you, taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind; Neither as being lords [owners] over God's heritage, but being [servant] ensamples [examples] to the flock. And when [Jesus Christ] the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a Crown of Glory that fadeth not away.'

The Bible's book of 1 Peter concludes: 1 Peter 5:6-14 Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that He may exalt you in due time: \*\*Casting all your care upon Him; for \*\*\*He careth for you. Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the Devil [Satan, Lucifer], as a roaring [boasting] lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour: Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are [alive] in the world. But the God of all grace, who hath called us unto His eternal Glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect [complete], stablish [establish], strengthen, settle you. To Him [Jesus Christ] be Glory and \*Dominion [governmental authority - i.e. federal authority] forever and ever. Amen. By Silvanus, a faithful brother unto you, as I suppose, I have written briefly, exhorting, and testifying that this is the true grace of God wherein ye stand. The Church that is at \*Babylon [probably Rome], elected together with you, saluteth you; and so doth Marcus my son. Greet ye one another with a kiss of charity. Peace be with you all that are in Christ Jesus. Amen. - Note: It's probably Rome that Peter is referring to in that he is saying that the previous captivity and spiritual warfare of old Babylon has only shifted and is now in the new location of Rome and is just as fierce as ever in waging a multi fronted [physical, emotional, spiritual] assault against the Children of God.

---

THE SECOND EPISTLE GENERAL OF

## 2 PETER

Epistle of 2nd Peter - 2nd Peter was written somewhere around 67 AD, shortly before Peter's martyrdom in Rome

2nd Peter was written somewhere around 67 AD, shortly before Peter's martyrdom in Rome. It is [one of] the most controversial book of the New Testament because a wide variety of scholars deny its authenticity [Jude is also very controversial and easily the Book of Revelation is the most controversial book in the N.T. and probably the whole Bible for that matter]. There is no real mention of it before the early 3rd century [200's] and Origen {of Alexandria, Egypt} (185~254 A.D.), who accepted it, while admitting that others did not. Ultimately, Christians can rely on the epistle as a matter of faith, for in a biblical worldview it is unthinkable that God could not protect the Scriptures sufficiently to avoid a spurious epistle's inclusion. - [Note: 2nd Peter probably didn't get circulated as much as 1st Peter, the letters of Paul and some of the other N.T. letters did - the book of Jude was not a widely circulated letter. - Also Note: the lesser circulated epistles; Philemon, II John, and III John all missed out on some early N.T. Bible canonization -- i.e. Didymus the blind {of Alexandria, Egypt} (A.D. 313~398 A.D.) who was a celebrated head of the catechetical school at Alexandria {Egypt} - Source: <http://www.ntcanon.org/Didymus.shtml>] [[article link](#)]

Background of Second Peter - The theme of 2 Peter is summarized by the word 'knowledge' which occurs twelve times in the [short] letter - In a letter which fights false teaching, the greatest weapon is a knowledge of the truth

Occasion: There was persecution from the outside of the church as well as false teachers within the church. Peter grounds his hearers in the authoritative word of God given not by the will of man but by the Holy Spirit. Armed with the word of God these believers were to refute the false teachers. Peter in his later years writes to the churches of Asia Minor and warns, encourages and instructs them in light of Christ's second coming. The readers must consider the second coming of Christ as an historic fulfillment of the progress of God's plan and not simply another crystal ball by which men could know the future for personal and selfish gain. [[article link](#)]

---

2 Peter 1 - Where 1st Peter was written more with Christian conduct, holiness and maturity in view the second letter, 2nd Peter was written more with Christian endurance and the eventual End Times in view -- '2 Peter 1:16 For we have not followed cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power [supernatural, the resurrection power - Dunamis, G1411] and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but [as Disciples and Apostles] were eyewitnesses of His majesty.'

2 Peter 1:16-21 For we have not followed cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but \*\*were eyewitnesses [to actual events] of His majesty. For He [Jesus] received from God the Father Honor and Glory, when there came such a voice to Him from the excellent glory, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. \*\*\*And this voice which came from Heaven we heard, when we were with Him in the Holy Mount [the Mount of Transfiguration, Matthew 17:1-2]. \*\*\*We have also a \*\*\*more sure word of Prophecy [O.T. and N.T. both containing 1st Coming (i.e. Simeon in Luke 2:26) and 2nd Coming prophecies (i.e. Jude 1:14)]; \*\*\*whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the Day Star arise [the early morning resurrection of Jesus Christ] in your hearts: Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation [from the prophet]. For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake \*as they were moved by the Holy [Spirit] Ghost. - Note: Prophecy came not as an idea or as an inkling from men but as the deliberate (Epignosis, G1922 - strong, experiential, deliberate Knowledge from God above). The prophecies in the Bible were written without private interpretations from the prophets themselves but the Bible itself including the prophecies are for our own individual private interpretations. We are all free in the presence and under the guidance of the Holy Spirit to interpret the 'Living Scriptures' [2 Timothy 1:10, 2 Timothy 3:16] and apply them to our own individual lives as Jesus the 'Daylight Star' arises in our own heart to guide us into His decisions regarding His Kingdom the eternal Kingdom of God.

---

2 Peter 2 - The Apostle Peter points out that the Christian Church is always going to have to contend with false doctrines and false teachers just as the Jews themselves had to contend with false prophets in their midst -- '2 Peter 2:1-3 But there were false prophets also among the people [in O.T. times], even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily [privately, secretly, behind closed doors] shall bring in damnable heresies, \*even denying the Lord [Jesus] that bought them [paid with His blood for our sins], and bring upon themselves swift destruction. And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom The Way of Truth [Christianity] shall be evil spoken of. And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise [selling blessings or ministry items] of you: whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not.'

2 Peter 2:18-21 For when they [merchandisers] speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them who live in error. \*\*While they promise them [followers] liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption: \*\*\*for of whom a man is overcome, \*\*\*of the same is he brought in bondage. For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge [knowledge from above, Epignosis, G1922] of the Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the [lost salvation] latter end is worse with them than the [unsaved] beginning. \*\*For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known it, to turn from the Holy Commandment [love God and love your neighbor (Matthew 22:37-40)] delivered unto them. - Note: To turn from God is to reject Salvation. Peter is alluding to the fact that often people first turn away from God subtly, being allured away by even slightly turning towards other people [often they end up being unscrupulous people], ministries, events or items and then having been lured away from Jesus being gradually overcome having lost focus of the Truth of Jesus

Christ. The safety of our soul is in Jesus Christ and in Jesus Christ alone so we do need to be diligent and faithful to keep the Truth and Light of Jesus Christ always shining brightly before us.

---

2 Peter 3 - The Apostle Peter begins to close his second and last epistle with a warning that eventually the earth is going to be judged again and at the Command of God all physical things will perish in a 'fervent heat' -- '2 Peter 3:1-5 This second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you; in both which I stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance: That ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the Holy Prophets, and of the Commandment [love God and love your neighbor (Matthew 22:37-40)] of us the Apostles of the Lord and Savior [Jesus Christ]: Knowing this first, that \*\*there shall come in the Last Days scoffers, walking after their own lusts, And saying, Where is the promise of His [return, 2nd] coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation. For this they willingly are ignorant [the earth has not continued unchanged but has had radical changes (flood of Noah) and will continue in the Book of Revelation to have more radical changes] of, that by the [Command] Word of God the heavens [skies] were of old, and the earth standing out of the water and in the water ...' {Note: The original earth of creation was flooded in the flood of Noah by the Command judgment of \*water from God - now the earth is currently being judged this time by the \*blood and cross of Jesus Christ and with the Testimony of the Holy \*Spirit (1 John 5:6-9) - and finally for those who reject the water and the blood and the Holy Spirit the earth will again be judged a final time by judgment and destruction in \*fire.}

The Bible's book of 2nd Peter concludes: 2 Peter 3:6 Whereby the world that then was [before Noah], being overflowed with water, perished: But the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store [by the blood of Jesus Christ], reserved unto fire against the day of [final] judgment and perdition of ungodly men. But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. \*The Lord is not slack concerning His promise, as some men count slackness; \*but is longsuffering to us-ward, \*\*not willing that any should perish, \*\*\*but that all should come to repentance. But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works [of man] that are therein shall be burned up. Seeing then that all these [physical] things shall be dissolved, \*\*\*what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness, \*\*\*Looking for and hasting [keeping busy] unto the coming of the Day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat [coming judgment of fire]? Nevertheless \*we, according to His promise, \*\*look for new heavens and a new earth, \*\*\*wherein dwelleth righteousness. Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of Him in peace, without spot, and blameless. ... 2 Peter 3:17-18 Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know these things before, beware lest ye also, being led away



with the error of the wicked, fall from your own stedfastness. \*But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. To Him be glory both now and forever. Amen.

---

## 1 JOHN

### History of John the Disciple of Jesus

To learn the history of John, the disciple of Jesus, we begin with his life before he met Jesus. John, his brother James, Peter, and Andrew were all partners in the fishing business before they became disciples of Jesus. John was the son of Zebedee who was also a fisherman in Galilee. John's mother's name was Salome and some say that Salome was the sister of Jesus' mother, Mary. John owned a home in Jerusalem. Shortly before the destruction of Jerusalem by the Romans in 70 AD, John moved to Ephesus. John pastored a church in Ephesus. He communicated with other churches in the area as stated in the book of Revelation. He advised and counseled many people who would later become believers in Jesus Christ as the Son of God. By order of the Roman Emperor, Domitian, John was exiled to the island, Patmos. Domitian ordered his exile because he saw John as a threat to his rule. However, his popularity and influence in the Christian community continued through correspondence with all the churches. John wrote the book of Revelation during his exile. When he was released from exile, he returned to Ephesus. John founded and built churches all through Asia until he was old, and died the sixty-eighth year after our Lord's passion, peacefully in Ephesus. During his life, John wrote the book of John and the 1st, 2nd and 3rd book of John and the book of Revelation. Near the end of his life, it is said that he constantly repeated the phrase, "Little children, love one another!" He did that because he believed it was the Lord's most important commandment. [\[article link\]](#)

1st John - **\*\*Let us Love One Another - Because God's children have experienced such love, the command that comes to them to love each other is not the "ought" of external compulsion but the "ought" of internal constraint (Bruce 1970:109) - So strong is John's confidence that the Christian community will fulfill this command that he writes that mutual Christian love manifests the presence and action of the invisible God (v. 12; Smalley 1984:246) - When he writes no one has ever seen God, he calls to mind the same statement in the Gospel of John (1:18) - \*In both cases, he is not trying to tell us what God is like but how God is known - And God is known not only in the revelation that comes to us in Jesus (Jn 1:18) but also by the manifestation of our love for each other (1 Jn 4:12) [in and through Jesus Christ]**

Let Us Love One Another: One of the best-known works of Western art is surely that section of the ceiling of the Sistine Chapel which depicts God reaching down to touch Adam's fingertip and give him life. So well known is this portion of Michelangelo's monumental work that it appears not merely in art histories and coffee-table display books, but is also used and caricatured in advertising and political cartoons. Only the most jaded of tourists can fail to marvel when gazing up at the mural, so laboriously and painstakingly painted, so powerful in its depiction of the life-giving power of God. We stop, study, appraise and admire. What a masterpiece! What an artist! -- In this section of the epistle, John writes, This is how God showed his love among us: He sent his one and only Son into the world (v. 9). We might be tempted to exclaim, What a masterpiece! What an artist! But "The Sending of the Son" is not simply the title of a painting that we study, admire and appreciate. Michelangelo's painting has power not just because of its artistic merits, but because we can virtually feel the life that flows from God's hand to Adam. Even so, John writes not just that God showed his love among us but that he did so by sending the Son into the world that we might live through him. God's life-giving love, then, is the theme of this passage. As John develops this theme, he makes three important points: God is the source of all love (4:7-8); God models what genuine love is (4:9-10); and God commands us to love each other (4:11-12). We move from the assertion that God is love to the command that we are to love each other. Indeed, the whole point of the passage is to trace the relationship between God's love and human love, and to show how human love flows from God's own love. The Source of Love (4:7-8). -- In exploring the relationship between God's love for us and our love for each other, the Elder makes two statements: love comes from God (v. 7), and God is love (v. 8). The second statement is more far-reaching

than the first. To comprehend the sweeping character of the statement God is love, substitute the name of anyone you know--your mother, pastor, friend, a well-known Christian or hero of the faith or even yourself--for "God." Few are the people we would describe simply with the word love. Mom may be the most loving person you have known. She may have shown you what mature, self-giving, genuine love is like. But no matter how full, rich and steadfast her love, the statement "Mom is loving," can never be changed into "Mom is love." For love does not characterize her as it characterizes God. Because God is love, love comes from God. God is the source of love. Like the electricity running through electrical wires, love comes from God to us, then flows through us to others in the community. When John exhorts his readers, let us love one another, he is encouraging them to allow God's love to flow through them. For because God is love, love must characterize those who claim to be born of God or to know God (v. 7; 3:10, 14; 4:20-21). Those who claim to be doing the will of God and reflecting God's activity in the world will be known by the love they manifest for God and for each other. This was what Jesus told his disciples (Jn 13:35). ... First, just as God's love was manifested in the sending of the Son, so John expects that we will demonstrate love in action to others (compare 3:16-18). Christians will live out their love in kindness, generosity and service to others. But, second, the Elder's argument moves quickly beyond the example that God's love provides for us to an examination of its active and redeeming character (vv. 9-10). God has loved us in a way that has given us life. The atoning death of Jesus provides the means by which believers come into a life-giving realm where love is received and expressed (John 3:16). We do not simply gaze at the painting on the wall; we are touched by the hand of God and given life-giving love. And, third, because life and love come from God, it is God's activity and not our own behavior and efforts that defines the essence of love. The Command to Love (4:11-12). Because God's children have experienced such love, the command that comes to them to love each other is not the "ought" of external compulsion but the "ought" of internal constraint (Bruce 1970:109). On its own, the commandment cannot provide the incentive or the power to fulfill it, and this might foster either discouragement or indifference. But those who are in touch with the very source of love, who have been shown what love is and who are the recipients of a great and healing love, can receive the commandment with hope and joy. For they are not commanded to do something that is alien to their experience or beyond their ability to learn and to do. So strong is John's confidence that the Christian community will fulfill this command that he writes that mutual Christian love manifests the presence and action of the invisible God (v. 12; Smalley 1984:246). When he writes no one has ever seen God, he calls to mind the same statement in the Gospel of John (1:18). In both cases, he is not trying to tell us what God is like but how God is known. And God is known not only in the revelation that comes to us in Jesus (John 1:18) but also by the manifestation of our love for each other (1 Jn 4:12). The love of believers makes evident and concrete the activity of God among them. In fact, when the Elder writes that this is how [God's] love is made complete, he means that it reaches its intended goal when it flows from God, through us, to our fellow believers. The love with which God loved us must in turn be extended to the fellowship of believers. In short, God not only gives us the command to love but has also modeled for us what true love is, just as Jesus modeled love for his disciples when he washed their feet before his death (John 13:1-17). Love that does not express itself concretely and in service to others is not love (1 Jn 3:16-18). But even more, God also empowers us to love. By confession of the Son whom God has sent, we are born of God and come to know God, who is love (v. 7); we are given life (v. 9); our sins are forgiven (v. 10). We come into the realm of life and love, in which we are given life and are empowered to extend the same kind of life-giving love to others. We come to know the source of love. [\[article link\]](#)

Background of First John - Only in John among the biblical writers does the word 'antichrist' occur - It is mentioned in 1 John 2:18, 22; 4:3 and 2 John 7 - Anti means ['instead of,' replacement - replacement christ (savior) - not Jesus Christ but a replacement - antichrist either as self or eventually Antichrist as Satan in the body of a human] 'one who takes the place of, or opposes or stands against' - The essence of the antichrist essentially is a denial of the incarnation and deity of Christ - This means the destruction of the redemptive work of Christ, which was the basis for the destruction [works] of Satan himself - Without the work of Christ,

Satan would continue in his evil ways - However **\*\*the cross [of Jesus Christ] puts an end to antichrist and all his plans [and abilities of entrapping and enslaving mankind]**

Occasion: John writes near the end of the first century to define and defend the nature of the person of Christ against heretical teachings affecting the early church. The name given to the heresy which John addressed was Gnosticism from the Greek word for 'knowledge'. Gnosticism taught that only the spiritual was good and matter was evil. Thus for the Gnostics the goal of salvation was to free oneself from the material world through physical denial. Only a preoccupation with spiritual matters was good. Salvation was found in a mystical knowledge of the secret mysteries of this path of salvation. This view was a direct attack on the person and work of Christ. If matter was evil then Jesus could not become a physical man and so the incarnation was denied by the Gnostics. Jesus in his humanity was only a shadow. He only seemed to be Jesus but was not really there, therefore no one really died on the cross making the work of Christ null and void. This view of the person of Christ is called Docetism from the Greek word meaning 'to seem to be'. John also writes to deal with an enemy of the gospel called Cerinthus. While Cerinthus is not mentioned in the book of 1 John he is known to John from tradition. Irenaeus an early church father tells the story that Polycarp a disciple of John used to tell. 'There are also those who heard from him that John, the disciple of the Lord, going to bathe at Ephesus, and perceiving Cerintus within, rushed out of the bath-house without bathing, exclaiming, Let us fly, lest even the bath - house fall down, because Cerintus, the enemy of the truth, is within.' -- John sets forth the deity of Jesus Christ as the Son of God. Message: The theme is best described in John's own words in 1 John 5:13 'These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.' John proceeds to give a check list of standards by which one can gage their spiritual health. Has all known sin been confessed to God? Is there obedience to God's word? Is there demonstrated love for the brethren? [\[article link\]](#)

---

1 John 1 - John the beloved Disciple and Apostle of Jesus Christ begins his first of three letters (epistles) - The first letter is to the general Church at large then his next letter is to a specific Church fellowship while his third letter is to an individual -- '1 John 1:1-4 That [Jesus Christ] which was from the beginning, which **\*we have heard, which \*we have seen with our eyes, which \*we [Apostles] have looked upon, and our hands have handled, of the Word of Life; For the life was manifested [Virgin Birth], and we have seen it, and bear witness, and shew unto you that **\*\*eternal life, which was with the Father, and was manifested [Resurrection] unto us; That which we have seen and heard declare we unto you, **\*\*\*that ye also may have fellowship with us [Christian Apostles]: and truly **\*\*our fellowship is with the Father, and with His Son Jesus Christ. And these things write we unto you, that your joy may be full.'********

1 John 1:5-10 This then is the Message which we have heard of Him, and declare unto you, that God is light, and in Him is no darkness at all. If we say that we have fellowship with Him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the Truth: But if we walk in the light, as He is in the light, **\*\*we have fellowship one with another, and **\*\*the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us **\*\*\*from all sin. If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth [of the cross and resurrection] is not in us. If we confess [agree with God] our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us [with a new eternal life] from all unrighteousness. If we say that we have not sinned, we make Him a liar, and His word is not in us. - Note: The Gospel of John, the Book of Revelation and the his three epistles (letters) were all written very late [around 90 A.D.] in the life of the beloved disciple of Jesus Christ yet the "Message" of Jesus Christ is the one and only central theme in all the writings of the Apostle John.******

---

1 John 2 - The Disciple and Apostle John writes of the works accomplished and completed in Jesus Christ for the Salvation of the entire world -- '1 John 2:1-2 My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous: And He is the propitiation (full payment) for our sins: and \*not for ours only, \*\*but also for the sins of the whole world.' {Note: Everyone who chooses to be forgiven of their sin and to enter into a relationship with God through Jesus Christ will be accepted by God into a personal relationship with God.}

The Disciple John explains how we are to know if we are in God and how we are to know if others are in God as well: 1 John 2:3-17 And hereby we do know that we know Him, if we keep His commandments [Love God and love one another]. He that saith, I know Him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him. But whoso keepeth His Word, in him verily is the love of God perfected [completed]: hereby know we that we are in Him. He that saith he abideth in Him \*\*ought himself also so to walk, even as He Walked. Brethren, I write no new Commandment unto you, but an old Commandment which ye had from the beginning. The Old Commandment is the Word which ye have heard from the beginning. Again, a New [insight] Commandment I write unto you, which thing is true \*in Him and \*in you: \*\*\*because the darkness is past, and the True [Resurrection] Light now shineth. He that saith He is in the [eternal resurrection] light, and hateth his brother, is in [spiritual] darkness even until now. \*\*He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of stumbling in him. But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes. I write unto you, little children, \*\*because your sins are forgiven you for His Name's sake [so God can fellowship with and among us]. I write unto you, fathers [faithful, tested Christians], because ye have known Him [Jesus] that is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men [those strong in the Christian faith], because ye have overcome [Satan] the wicked one. I write unto you, little children [those new in the Christian faith], because \*ye \*have \*known [God] the Father. I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because ye are strong, and \*\*the Word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome [Satan] the wicked one. Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. For all that is in the \*\*world [system], the \*lust of the flesh, and the \*lust of the eyes, and the \*pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world [system]. And the world [system first then 1,000 years later the earth itself] passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth forever [eternally]. Little children, it is the Last Time [the last time (age) mankind will have to experience and endure separation from God]: and as ye have heard that \*Antichrist [Satan manifested] shall come, even now are there many antichrists [self-saviors]; whereby we know that it is the Last Time [continuing into the 7th Kingdom]. They [some] went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us [Christians]: but they went out, \*\*that they might be made \*manifest [visible] that they were not all of us. But ye have an unction [anointing] from the Holy One [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit], and ye know all things [eternally]. I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth. \*\*Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist [self-savior], that denieth the Father and the Son. Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: but \*\*he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also. Let that therefore abide [remain] in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father. And \*this is the promise that He hath promised us, even \*\*eternal life. These things have I written unto you concerning them [false teachers] that seduce you. But the anointing which ye have received of Him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same [Holy Spirit] anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in Him [Jesus Christ]. And now, little children, abide in Him [Jesus Christ]; that, when He shall appear [2nd Coming], we may have

confidence, and not be ashamed before Him at His coming. If ye know that He is Righteous, ye know that every one that doeth righteousness is born of Him.

---

1 John 3 - The Disciple John explains that our partaking in the Love that has been and is manifested in Jesus Christ reaches its ultimate conclusion in our eternal life in Jesus Christ -- '1 John 3:1-3 Behold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons [lit. children] of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew Him not. Beloved, now are we the sons [lit. children] of God [see also - Romans 8:14, Sons of God], and it doth not yet appear what we shall be [in the resurrection]: but we know that, when He shall appear [2nd Coming], we shall be [bodily] like Him [Jesus Christ]; for we shall [bodily] see Him as He is. And every man that hath this hope [eternal life] in him purifieth himself, even as He [Jesus Christ] is pure.'

The Disciple John explains that God is far greater than our own uncertain heart, fears and worries and that to trust in Jesus Christ with our life is to receive a full eternal life from Jesus Christ: 1 John 3:4-24 Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law. And ye know that He [Jesus Christ] was manifested to take away our sins; and in Him is no sin. Whosoever abideth in Him sinneth not: whosoever sinneth hath not seen [lit. perceive - Horao, G3708] Him, neither known Him. Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as He is righteous. He that committeth sin is of the Devil [Lucifer, Lucifer]; for the Devil sinneth from the beginning [of mankind]. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works [strength] of the Devil. Whosoever is born [again] of God doth not commit sin [separation from God]; for His seed [Holy Spirit] remaineth in him: and he cannot [separate from God] sin, because he is born of God. In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the Devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother. For this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another. Not as Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slew [Abel] his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and [Abel] his brother's righteous. Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you. We know that we have passed from death unto [eternal] life, because we love the brethren. He that loveth not his brother abideth in death. Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer [like Cain]: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him. Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren. But whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him? My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth. And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before Him. \*\*For if our heart [thoughts] condemn us, \*\*\*God is greater than our heart [thoughts and imaginations], and knoweth all things. Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, then have we confidence toward God. And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him [as we have need], because we keep His commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight. And this is his commandment, That we should believe on the Name of His Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as He [Jesus Christ] gave us Commandment. And he that keepeth His Commandments dwelleth in Him, and He in him. And hereby we know that He abideth in us, \*\*by the [Holy] Spirit which He hath given us.

---

1 John 4 - The Disciple John warns everyone about the deceiving, manipulating and evil spirits that are out to destroy mankind and that often the evil spirits work directly through mankind -- '1 John 4:1-3 Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets [evil spirits] are gone out into the world. Hereby know ye the [Holy] Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth [agrees in word and actions] that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God: And every spirit that confesseth not [in word and



lifestyle] that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that spirit of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; \*\*and even now already is it in the world.'

The Apostle John declares our certain victory over our own sin and this world in the love and faithfulness of Jesus Christ: 1 John 4:4-21 Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them [false teachers]: because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world. They are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and the world heareth them. We are of God: he that knoweth God heareth us; he that is not of God heareth not us. \*\*Hereby know we the \*Spirit of Truth, and the \*spirit of error. Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born [again] of God, and knoweth God. He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love. In this was \*manifested the Love of God toward us, because that \*\*\*God sent His only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through Him [Jesus Christ]. Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that He loved us [first], and sent His Son to be the propitiation [full payment] for our sins. Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another. No man hath seen [the complete Divine fullness of] God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and His love is perfected in us. Hereby know we that we dwell in Him, and He in us, because He hath given us of His Spirit. And \*\*we have seen [God in Jesus] and do testify that the Father sent the Son to be the Saviour of the world. Whosoever shall confess [agree with God] that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God. And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. \*\*God is love [commitment]; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him. Herein is our love made perfect [complete], \*\*that we may have boldness \*\*in the day of judgment: because as He is [holy and righteous], so are we in this world. There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in love. We love Him [God], because He first loved us. If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen? And this Commandment have we from Him, That he who loveth God love his brother also. - Note: God is Love therefore we are to love one another. The Love of God is an attribute of God and it is one of the many attributes and characteristics of God; including God's Love and also His faithfulness, His Righteousness, His Justice and His eternal life being.

---

1 John 5 - The Disciple John explains that our victory over our sin and this world leads to fellowship - Fellowship both with our fellow mankind and our personal fellowship with God -- '1 John 5:1-5 Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ [Savior] is born of God: and every one that loveth Him [Father God] that begat loveth Him [Jesus Christ] also that is begotten of Him [Father God]. By this we know that we love the Children of God, when we love God, and keep His Commandments. For this is the love of God, that we keep His Commandments: and His Commandments are not grievous. For whatsoever is born [again] of God overcometh the world: \*\*and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even \*\*our faith [belief in the finished work of Jesus; Creation, Cross, Resurrection]. Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?'

The Bible's book of 1 John concludes with another declaration that the Christian does already have eternal life in Jesus Christ: 1 John 5:6-21 This is He [Jesus Christ] that came by [physical] water and blood, even Jesus Christ; not by water only, but by water and blood. And it is the [Holy] Spirit that beareth witness, because the [Holy] Spirit is Truth. \*\*\*For there are three [Tri-unity] that bear record in heaven, the \*Father, the Word [Jesus Christ], and the Holy [Spirit] Ghost: \*\*and these three are one [Tri-unity]. And there are three that bear witness in earth, the spirit [(living - breathing, John 3:5) Jesus physically manifested], and the [physical] water {Virgin birth, Baptism John 1:31, death on the cross (water and blood)}, and the [physical] blood, John 19:34 {stories, myths, legends and ghosts go not breath and bleed human blood (water and blood)}: and these three [the physical manifestation] agree in one [that Jesus came in human physical flesh]. If we receive the witness of men [good], [but] the witness of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which He hath Testified of His

Son. He that believeth on the Son of God hath the witness in himself: he that believeth not God hath made Him a liar; because he believeth not the record that God gave of His Son. And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son. \*\*He [human] that hath the Son [Jesus Christ] hath [eternal] life; and he that hath not [Jesus Christ] the Son of God hath not [eternal] life. These things have I written unto you that believe on the Name [Jesus Christ] of the Son of God; \*\*that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the Name [Jesus Christ] of the Son of God. And this is the confidence that we have in Him, that, if we ask [in prayer] anything according to His will, He heareth us: And if we know that He hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of Him [God hears our prayers and answers them according to His will in our life]. If any man see his brother sin a sin [ordinary unrighteous sin] which is not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is a sin unto death [unbelief, rejection of Jesus Christ]: I do not say that he [intercessor] shall pray for it [intercessory cannot override the unbelief of the human will]. \*All unrighteousness is sin: and there is a sin not unto death. We know that whosoever is born [again - with faith/belief] of God sinneth not; but he that is begotten of God keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not [eternally]. And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness. And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know Him [Father] that is True, and we are in Him that is True, even in His Son Jesus Christ. This is the True God, and \*eternal life. Little children, keep yourselves from idols. Amen.

---

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF

## 2 JOHN

Walking Thru The Bible - SECOND & THIRD JOHN - While John does not use his name in these two epistles it is generally accepted by the scholars that the writer is the same as the writer of the first epistle and the Gospel that bears his name - John refers to himself as "the elder" not in the sense in which that word is synonymous with bishop in a local church but in the primary sense of an older or aged person - \*\*John writes to warn this dear sister (or Church congregation) against having her hospitality taken advantage of by the false teachers circulating in the region (PDF)

Recipient of 2nd John: There is a great diversity among the scholars as to whom the letter was really addressed, some think "the elect lady, and her children" meant a particular Christian woman and those who met in her house to worship God. Some believe that either "Electa" or "Lady" may have been her name. If so, this is then a more personal letter than the first epistle. Others believe this reference is simply to a local church and its members. To speak of a church under the figure of a "Lady and her Children" is in no sense unlikely. If the "chosen lady" is a figurative way of designating a particular church, then the "chosen sister" of v.13 would mean a different church, or "sister" congregation. Perhaps as one writer has put it, "the problem of the address is insoluble with our present knowledge." Background of 2nd John: The false philosophy of Gnosticism and its teachers is still the major problem with which this epistles deals. This second epistle had more to do with the practical side of the right attitude to take toward Truth, false doctrine, false teachers and faithful brethren. John writes to warn this dear sister (or congregation) against having her hospitality taken advantage of by the false teachers circulating in the region (vs. 9-11). -- Purpose and Contents of 2nd John: 1) John expresses joy in finding her "children" walking in the truth as they had been commanded of God. This was a cause of joy when so many were being led astray by false teachers. They had been taught to love the truth (2 Thess.2:10-12). That truth had to be discerned and they must continue to walk in it lest they lose those things already accomplished such Traveling preachers, perhaps sent by John, had visited the church and a leader there named Diotrephes had spoken against the Apostle John and had stood against those who had

received them. The only reason given for his conduct was that he "loved to have the preeminence." John condemned this haughty and selfish ambition and the envy and jealousy it stirred up in his heart as reflected in his wicked treatment of both John and other brethren. [\[article link\]](#)

The Apostle John - There is a church tradition, which says, that when John was evidently an old man in Ephesus, he had to be carried to the church in the arms of his disciples - At these meetings, he was accustomed to say no more than, "Little children, love one another!" - After a time, the disciples wearied at always hearing the same words, asked, "Master, why do you always say this?" - "It is the Lord's command," was his reply - "And if this alone be done, it is enough!" - There is, also, a tradition which says that John was in Rome for a time

John was one of the sons of Zebedee (a fisherman of Galilee) and his mother's name was Salome (Salome is believed to be a sister of Jesus' mother, Mary). John, along with his brother (the apostle James) and the apostles Peter and his brother Andrew, were all partners in a fishing business prior to their call by Jesus to follow Him. Zebedee was also a partner in the business. It is said that John owned a home in Jerusalem and that it is possible that the interview Nicodemus had with Jesus was held there. The apostle John rose to a position of influence within world-wide Christianity and shortly before the destruction of Jerusalem by the Romans in 70 AD, he moved to Ephesus. He became the pastor of the church in Ephesus and had a special relationship to other churches in the area, as we know from the letters to the Seven Churches in Asia, in the book of Revelation. John's brother, James, was the first of the apostles to die, where John, on the other hand, was the last. All of the apostles met a violent death, however, John died peacefully in Ephesus, at an advanced age, around the year 100 AD. There is a church tradition, which says, that while John was living in Ephesus, John had with him Mary, the mother of Jesus, for a few years. [\[article link\]](#)

---

2 John 1 - The beloved Disciple John writes his 2nd of three letters - This letter is to admonish a fellow Christian Church not to partake with or to assist just anyone - To be careful and make sure not to accept or to assist in any way any of the many deceivers that are out there attempting to take advantage of the simple Christians -- '2 John 1:1-4 The elder unto the elect lady and her children, whom I love in the truth; and not I only, but also all they that have known the truth; For the truth's sake, which dwelleth in us, and shall be with us forever. Grace be with you, mercy, and peace, from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, in truth and love. I rejoiced greatly that I found of thy children walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.'

The Bible's book of 2 John concludes: 2 John 1:5-13 And now I beseech thee, lady, not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, that we love one another. And this is love, that we walk after His commandments. This is the commandment, That, as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it. \*\*For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess [agree] not [in words and actions] that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist. \*\*Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward. Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son. \*\*If there come any unto you, and bring not this [Christian] doctrine, \*\*receive him not into your house, \*\*neither bid him God speed: \*\*For he that biddeth him God speed is partaker of his evil deeds. Having many things to write unto you, I would not write with

paper and ink: but I trust to come unto you, and speak face to face, that our joy may be full. The children of thy elect sister [Church] greet thee. Amen.

---

## 3 JOHN

3 John: Introduction, Argument, and Outline - It is probable that both 2 John and 3 John were written and sent out at the same time, due in large measure to the remarkable stylistic similarities - The letter is addressed to one Gaius - The Greek name-as well as the Greek names of Diotrephes and Demetrius mentioned in the letter-suggest that this letter was addressed to a Gentile Christian - He would have been a member in one of the churches of Asia Minor which John had adopted [overseen] as his own after the death of [the Apostle] Paul -  
\*\*Theme: Show [continue to show] hospitality to the messengers of [Christianity] the truth

Occasion: Gaius had shown hospitality to itinerant preachers of the gospel, even though such men were strangers to him (vv. 5-7). A certain Diotrephes had apparently stopped the brothers from showing hospitality to these preachers and in fact had booted them out of the church (vv. 9-10). John had written to the church about Diotrephes, but he either did not allow the letter to get read publicly or repudiated John's authority. John is therefore sending Demetrius to the church (v. 12). He is apparently to stay with Gaius. 3 John functions as a cover letter for him. In understanding this occasion, two negative statements must be made: (1) The occasion for 3 John does not at all seem to be an issue of heresy, but one of pride. There is no real evidence that Diotrephes was a heretic. (2) Although some have suggested that Gaius belonged to another church,<sup>5</sup> the simple statement in v. 9, "I wrote to the church," seems to indicate that the same church is in view. One of the issues rarely raised is why Diotrephes would dispute John's authority. One possibility is that he recognized the authority of no apostle. But another possibility is that he disputed John's authority. Perhaps-and this is only a suggestion-he had recognized Paul's authority, but no other apostle's. Thus, the problem would crop up after Paul's death.<sup>7</sup> Too much could be made of this, of course, but in the least one ought to recognize that the apostles were not universally recognized and respected in their lifetimes. -- Theme: Show hospitality to the messengers of the truth. [\[article link\]](#)

Basilica of St. John, Ephesus - The Basilica of St. John was a great church in Ephesus constructed by Emperor Justinian in the 6th century [who reigned in Rome from 9 August 525 A.D. - 4 November 565 A.D. (40 years, 97 days) - Wiki.com] - It stands over the believed burial site of St. John, who is identified as the Apostle, Evangelist, author of the Fourth Gospel and prophet/author of the Book of Revelation (Photos)

Myth & Mystery: There was a St. John identified with Ephesus since as early as the 1st century, who seems to have originally been the author of Revelation who was exiled on Patmos. By the second century this John was equated with John the Evangelist, author of the Gospel of John (presumed also to be the same person as John the Apostle, beloved disciple of Jesus). Legend had it that John wrote his gospel in Ephesus at the request of other disciples, then died in the church named for him on Ayasoluk Hill. Later legends developed that he was not really dead, but sleeping, and dust could even be seen moving above his grave as he breathed. -- The 13th-century Golden Legend narrates John's death as follows: According to Isidore, when John was 98 years old, that is, in the 67th year after the Lord's passion, the Lord appeared to him with his disciples and said: 'Come to me, my beloved: it is time for you to feast at my table with your brothers!' John rose and was about to go, when the Lord added: 'You will come to me on Sunday.' When Sunday arrived, all the people gathered in the church that had been built in his name, and John preached to them at cockcrow, exhorting them to be steadfast in the faith, and zealous in carrying out the commandments of God. Then he had them dig a square grave near the altar and throw the earth outside the church. He went down into the grave and, with arms outstretched to God, said: 'Lord Jesus Christ, you have called me to your feast: here I am, and I thank you for deigning to invite me to your table. You know that I have longed for you with all my heart!' When he had said this, he was surrounded by a light so brilliant that he was lost to human sight. Then, when the light faded, the grave was found to be full of manna. This manna is still produced there to this day, and it covers the floor of the grave, looking rather like the fine grains of sand at the bottom of a spring... History: St. John's grave was

marked by a memorial and enclosed by a church of modest proportions in the 4th century. In the 6th century, Emperor Justinian (527-65 AD) believed that a tomb dating from the 300s was John's, so he built a magnificent church on the site dedicated to the saint. The traditional tomb of St. John, located under the main central dome, elevated the site to one of the most sacred sites in the Middle Ages and thousands made pilgrimage here. But with the decline in importance of Ephesus and after Arab raids, the basilica fell into ruins until the Seljuk Aydinoglu clan converted it into a mosque in 1330. The building was then completely destroyed in 1402 by Tamerlane's Mongol army. The ruined church was thereafter pillaged for building materials, but recent restoration enables visitors to understand its size and visualize its former splendor. [\[article link\]](#)

---

3 John 1 - The Disciple John's third and final epistle (letter) is to Gaius - Probably someone that John himself had personally led to the Lord Jesus Christ - Gaius had been kind, hospitable and giving to everyone however he apparently had been taken advantage of so much that he stopped [or lessened] his generosity and hospitality - The Disciple John wrote Gaius in order to encourage him to be careful but to continue to be generous and hospitable to others especially to those in the faith therefore keeping his faith pure and not to end up accidentally having the same inhospitable conduct of Diotrephes a known deceiver -- '3 John 1:1-4 The elder [Disciple John] unto the well-beloved Gaius, whom I love in the truth. Beloved, I wish above all things that thou mayest prosper and be in health, \*even as thy soul prospereth. For I rejoiced greatly, when the brethren came and testified of the Truth that is in thee, even as thou walkest in the Truth. I have no greater joy than to hear that my children walk in Truth.'

The Bible's book of 3 John concludes: 3 John 1:5-14 Beloved, \*thou doest faithfully whatsoever [hospitality] thou doest to the brethren, and to strangers; Which have borne witness of thy charity before the Church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey after a godly sort, thou shalt do well: Because that for His name's sake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles. We therefore ought to receive such, that we might be fellowhelpers to the Truth. I wrote unto the Church: but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not. Wherefore, if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, prating against us with malicious words: and not content therewith, \*neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth them out of the church. \*\*Beloved, follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. \*He that doeth good is of God: but he that doeth evil hath not seen God. Demetrius hath good report of all men, and of the Truth itself: yea, and we also bear record; and ye know that our record is True. I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee: But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak face to face. Peace be to thee. Our friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name. and I hope straightway to see thee, and mouth to mouth we shall speak. Peace to thee! salute thee do the friends; be saluting the friends by name.

---



## JUDE

**New Testament Overview: Jude** - Written by Jude, the half-brother of Jesus, this letter is an appeal to Christians everywhere to contend for the true faith, and not to let false teachings creep in

**Background to the Bible:** Christians make the claim that the Bible, as we know it today, is actually God's word written to us. They also claim that it's God's only word to us. But how did the Bible we know today come to be? **Speaking the Same Language (Bible Definitions)** -- **Bible:** This word comes from the Greek word *Biblos*, which means "book". - **Covenant:** This word refers to an agreement made between two parties. A covenant can be unconditional or conditional. In the Old Testament, there were quite a few covenants made between God and people. The two most important were the covenant between God and Abraham, and the so-called "New Covenant", spoken of in the books of Jeremiah and Ezekiel. Both these covenants were unconditional. Early Christian writers correctly recognized that Jesus, as the promised Savior, was the center of the New Covenant. And so, the biblical writings before Jesus were termed the Old Testament. Naturally, those writings after Jesus were termed the New Testament. Today, a testament is the written will of someone. In early Christian times, a testament was interchangeable with a covenant. - **Old Testament:** The collection of 39 books written between about 1500 B.C. and 400 B.C. - **New Testament:** The collection of 27 books written between about 45 A.D. and 95 A.D. - **Apocrypha:** Seven books which were written during the same time as the Old Testament, but which 1st century Jews recognized were not part of God's word. - **Gospel:** This word comes from a Greek word meaning "good news". - **Inspired:** By this word, Christians mean "God-breathed". The idea is that rather than a piece of writing simply being the product of a human mind, an inspired piece of writing is the product of God writing through the conscious efforts of a human. This is how some writings can be seen as the inspired Word of God. [\[article link\]](#)

**Bible Study - The Book of Jude:** In searching for study material on the book of Jude, I was amazed at how much could be gleaned from this little book - It has been described as the "difficult and neglected letter" and I now believe that this is certainly true - It has a lot to say to the modern church; and addresses much of what we call "today's culture" human rights, and liberty - It also gives guidance as to what role the church should play today - These 25 verses are packed full of spiritual insights and principles; in fact, so much so, that this will be a rather extensive study

Notice in reading Jude 1, the word "sanctified" means "set apart" or "kept". In other words, it means "to all believers". Jude realized that every believer is a potential backslider, and that any of us could fall away from the Lord; so he admonished all of us to watch ourselves and to help others, lest we fall away from God. - Remember the great men in the Bible who fell away - at least for a season: There was Peter, who denied the Lord; David, who went into sin; Solomon, who turned to pagan religions; Samson, who had a weakness for immoral women, etc. ... Let's think for a minute about what it means to be "called by God". We are called to be apostles (Rom. 1:1 - Paul). The Greek word is *Apostolos* - meaning one who is sent out. The Christian is the ambassador of Christ - sent out into the world to speak, act, and live for Christ. We are also called to be saints (Rom. 1:7; I Cor. 1:2). The word for saint is *hagios*, commonly translated "holy", the root meaning being "different". To be called to be a saint is to be called to be different, i.e., different from the world; with holy values. The Christian is called according to the purpose of God (Rom. 8:28). God has a plan and purpose for every person who accepts Christ. No Christian can say "I can't do anything"; because God uses our weakness to display His power. God has prepared a task and a purpose for all those He calls. Contentment and satisfaction is working toward the goals that God has set for our lives. ... **CONCLUSION:** It's hard to believe that 25 verses in this little book have dealt with so much; but I believe we have uncovered the passion that Jude felt for the Church and his fellow Christians. There is so much for us to apply to our lives and in the life of our church. Just think - if every member of your church burned with the passion and zeal shown by Jude - what do

you suppose would happen in your city? - In your county, your state, your country? There are four facts emphasized in this book: (1) We know the Lord's coming is sure, (2) We know who will accompany the Lord, (3) We know the purpose of His coming, and (4) We know the result of the Lord's coming. Why do you think Jude wrote this letter? His brother James' epistle deals with good works as an evidence of saving faith; while, in contrast, Jude's letter deals with evil works as evidence of apostasy. I believe the Book of Jude was written as a counter-balance to the Book of James - to show that we must "earnestly contend for the faith" (Jude verse 3) at all times, because there are "tares among the wheat" (Matthew 13:25) (false brethren who have stolen into the Church). This letter was written for the Church, not only for that day, but for us today - for the end times. [\[article link\]](#)

Jude's purpose: To condemn the practice of the false teachers - To condemn the doctrine(s) of the false teachers - To encourage the true believers to stand firm and contend for the faith - His message: Direct exhortation to believers to fight [stand firm and contend] for the Truth - Originally he [Jude] thought he would write them concerning our salvation - However, while he was still considering what to say, he was informed about a group of false teachers who had begun to infiltrate the church - They were using grace as an excuse to live godless lives - He decided that he must write them immediately and urgently - The false teachers were using the doctrine of grace as an excuse to live godless and immoral lives - In addition to the practical [Paganism] error, they were also denying [Jesus] Christ - Therefore, Jude wrote out of urgent concern for the [wellbeing of the] Saints

Jude's answer to the teaching of the false teachers is based on three instances when God judged drastically those who sinned against Him. -- ISRAEL'S UNBELIEF => DISOBEDIENCE: First, he uses the case of Israel at Kadesh-Barnea. God judged some of His own redeemed people, whom He had delivered out of Egypt when they did not believe and disobeyed Him. God destroyed His people who did not believe. ANGELS: REBELLION => INSUBORDINATION - Second, God even judged the angels. Rather than recognize the position of privilege God had given them, they left their proper place [heaven] and sought to establish themselves elsewhere [earth]. God bound for judgment the angels who abandoned their proper place. They rebelled against God's authority and sought to establish their own. Sounds more like Satan's sin than Genesis 6 (compare Ezek. 28 and Is. 14) {Jude is referring to Genesis 6} therefore, they were confined in darkness and await judgment. - SODOM AND GOMORRAH: PERVERSION - Finally, the perversion of Sodom and Gomorrah caused their immediate physical destruction. God destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah and other cities for immorality. They are examples of the eternal punishment which awaits those who follow their lifestyle. Those who use grace as an excuse for sin commit all three offenses. They refuse to believe God. They rebel against His authority. They practice immorality and perversion. Therefore they may expect similar consequences. -- DESCRIPTION OF THE FALSE TEACHERS 8-16 Having warned them of the danger of the false teachers' course, Jude describes the false teachers. THEIR REBELLION 8-11 - Four examples are given to emphasize the importance of submission to the authority God has established (8-11). The Archangel Michael is mentioned \*\*as a positive example of submission (8-10). Michael recognized Satan as a superior {or equal} creature to himself, by divine order at creation. Therefore, instead of rebuking or accusing him directly, he left that in God's hands. By way of contrast, \*\*the false teachers reject authority they don't even understand. [Use of non-biblical literature: Verse 9 - Assumption of Moses Verses 14-15 - Enoch Use of a source neither documents its authenticity nor its reliability. Compare Paul's use of Greek philosophers and poets. Inspiration only authenticates the contents of the passage cited as there interpreted-no more! He includes this here because its true, not because it's in the source cited!]. -- Three negative illustrations of failure to obey God are presented. Cain - Rejected revelation {the proper Biblical animal sacrifice to God} 11a Tries to worship his own way, rather than God's way. Finally kills his brother rather than repent and submit. Balaam - \*Greed 1:11b Puts \*personal profit before seeking to do what would please God. Korah - Rebellion 11c Rebels against God's designated authority. \*\*Tries to intrude into office, ignoring the authority God has established. Each of these was judged by God for his disobedience. \*\*These \*\*false teachers [today] \*\*do the same things, therefore, they can expect the same results. THEIR

CHARACTER 12-13 Jude next uses several illustrations to demonstrate the true character of these false teachers. They are useless and destructive! [\[article link\]](#)

---

Jude 1 - The epistle (letter) of Jude - Jude begins to write a letter to fellow Christians rejoicing in their common Salvation in Jesus Christ - However as Jude begins to write the Holy Spirit impresses upon him to instead write a letter of exhortation encouraging fellow Christians to resist selfish and false teachers and to stand fast in the Christian faith of Jesus Christ -- 'Jude 1:1-4 Jude, the servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and preserved in Jesus Christ, and called: Mercy unto you, and peace, and love, be multiplied. Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints. For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and **\*\*denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.**'

The Bible's book of Jude concludes: Jude 1:5-25 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed them that believed not. And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day. Even as Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire. Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities. Yet Michael the Archangel, when contending with the Devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him [Satan] a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee [Satan]. **\*\*But these [false teachers] speak evil of those [spiritual] things which they know not: but what they know naturally [physically], as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves. \*\*Woe unto them!** for they have gone in the way of Cain, and ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Core (Korah - Numbers 16:1-2). These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: clouds they are without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead [lit. already twice dead - born again, rejected God, dead again], plucked up by the roots; Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness forever. And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh [2nd Coming, 8th Kingdom on earth] with ten thousands of His Saints, To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against Him. These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and their mouth speaketh great swelling words, **\*\*having men's persons in admiration because of advantage.** But, beloved, remember ye the Words which were spoken before of the Apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ; How that they told you there should be mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own ungodly lusts. These be they who separate themselves, sensual, having not the [Holy] Spirit. **\*\*\*But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most Holy Faith, praying in the Holy [Spirit] Ghost, Keep yourselves in the love of God, \*\*\*looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.** And of some [lost souls and backsliders] have compassion, making a difference: And others [lost souls and backsliders] save with fear, pulling them out of the fire; hating {their evil ways and vile practices} even the garment spotted by the flesh. {Doxology Begins} Now unto Him [Jesus Christ] that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy, To the only wise God our Saviour, be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen {Doxology Ends}.

---



THE

## REVELATION

OF SAINT JOHN THE DIVINE

Introduction to the Book of Revelation - The Book of Revelation is the most controversial book in the Bible - Revelation has caused major divisions between denominations, churches and families - What makes this book so controversial? {Revelation is about the future and it is about complicated End Time events, events (Acts 1:6-7) that are purposely clouded from humanity even Christians, the very nature of the Book of Revelation requires a certain amount of speculation and with speculation comes controversy} - A promise of blessing is made in the very first chapter of the book to those who read and hear the words of this prophecy - The book has 404 verses, and according to some scholars, [over] half of those verses have an Old Testament reference The Book of Revelation is a letter revealed to man named John [Disciple John], who was on the Island of Patmos, off the coast of Asia Minor. He was persecuted because of his testimony of Jesus Christ. [The Book of Revelation also contains within it the seven letters] The letter was written to seven churches located in the mainland cities of; Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamos, Thyatira, Sardis, Philadelphia and Laodicea. What is the meaning of this letter? Should the words be taken literally or are they symbolic? Did the letter concern events just in the day of John or did it include events in the future? Was John, the Apostle John or another John? Does this letter refer to Israel or to the church? These are just a few of the many questions raised by those who have studied this book. -- Who wrote the book of Revelation? The early church attributed authorship to the apostle John. Justin Martyr (100-165 A.D.) quotes John the Apostle that Jesus Christ would dwell in Jerusalem one thousand years. Irenaeus (120-200 A.D.) is quoted in every chapter of Revelation. Tertullian (155-220 A.D.) also quotes from almost every chapter of Revelation and attributes John the Apostle as author. Hippolytus (170-235 A.D.) also attributed Revelation to John, he quotes Revelation chapter 17 and 18 a great deal. Clement of Alexandria (150-211 A.D.) and Origen (185-254 A.D.) also attribute John the Apostle as the author of Revelation. Ignatius (30-108 A.D.) writes regarding John the Apostle, And why such facts as the following: Peter was crucified; Paul and James were slain with the sword; John was banished to Patmos; Stephen was stoned to death by the Jews who killed the Lord? But, [in truth,] none of these sufferings were in vain; for the Lord was really crucified by the ungodly. The evidence against John the Apostle being the author is minimal, largely based on grammatical and writing style differences with the John's Gospel. -- When was the book of Revelation written? The other issue regarding Revelation is the date of the book. External tradition places the time of Revelation to the reign of Domitian (A.D. 81-96), brother of Titus, son of Vespasian. Clement of Alexandria reports John returned to Ephesus after the death of Domitian, referred to as the "tyrant". the Apostle John. For when, on the tyrant's death, he returned to Ephesus from the isle of Patmos, he went away, being invited, to the contiguous territories of the nations, here to appoint bishops, there to set in order whole Churches, there to ordain such as were marked out by the Spirit. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Revelation 1 - The Disciple John begins to record for all mankind the Revelation Message given directly to him from the resurrected Jesus Christ -- 'Revelation 1:1-3 The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God [the Father] gave unto Him, to shew unto His servants [Church era] things which must shortly [Revelation 22:7] come to pass; and He [Jesus Christ] sent and signified it by his Angel [Messenger] unto His servant John [the Disciple John]: [the same John] Who bare record of the Word of God, and of the Testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all [disciple] things that he saw. Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the Words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.' - Note: At times some say that Jesus Christ did not have any direct input into the written Bible however Jesus Himself dictates the Book of Revelation to His Disciple John and Revelation seal's the New Testament and the entire Bible placing Jesus' seal and approval upon the entire Holy Bible from Genesis to Revelation.

Revelation 1:9-12 I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the Kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the [prison] isle that is called Patmos, for the Word of God, and for the Testimony of Jesus Christ. I was in the Spirit on {Sunday} the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet, Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea. And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. ... Revelation 1:17-20 And when I saw Him [Jesus Christ], I fell at His feet as dead. And He laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last: I am He that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive [resurrection] forevermore, Amen; \*\*and have the keys of hell and of death. \*Write the things which thou hast seen, and \*the things which are, \*and the things which shall be hereafter; The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in My right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars [lights in heaven] are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks [lights on earth] which thou sawest are the seven churches. - Note: The Book of Revelation is not a sealed book as the Book of Daniel was sealed (Daniel 12:4) but the book of revelation was sealed for most of Church history in a sense in that the English version of the Book of Revelation is really the language version that best matches the Book of Revelation and presents the Book of Revelation to the English (1611 KJV) reader like at no other time in history including the Greek and Latin versions of the Book of Revelation that were almost completely ignored, neglected and even in some cases rejected by the historical Christian Church.

---

Revelation 2-3 - The Resurrected Lord and Savior Jesus Christ dictates Seven Letters to His entire Christian Church encompassing both the entire Church body and the entire Church age from the resurrection of Jesus Christ and the beginning of the Christian Church (John 20:22) until the eventual rapture [closure] of the Christian Church -- 'Revelation 2:1-4 Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith He [the Resurrected Jesus Christ] that holdeth the [heavens] seven stars in His right hand, who walketh in the midst of [earth] the seven golden candlesticks; I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried [discerned] them which say they are Apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars: And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted. Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love [lit. Agape].' Revelation 3:14-22 And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith [Jesus Christ] the Amen, the faithful and True witness, the beginning [lit. first cause] of the creation of God; I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot. So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of My mouth. Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked: I counsel thee to \*\*buy of Me gold tried in the fire [baptism of cleansing fire], that thou



mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve [humanity], that thou mayest see [the human condition]. As many as I love [lit. friendship - Phileo, G5368], I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent. \*\*Behold, I stand at the door, and knock (Song of Solomon 5:2): if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup [nurish] with him, and he with Me. To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with Me in My Throne [authority], even as I also overcame, and am set down with My Father in His Throne. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the [Holy] Spirit saith unto the Churches. - Note: The seventh and final Christian Church is considered to be the predominant characteristics of the modern Christian Church of our day and in our era. All of the Seven Letters of Jesus Christ are applicable at all times and at all locations to all Christians however the letter to the Church at Laodicea is considered to be the most relevant to the most Christians in our own current day and age.

BasicChristian.org: The 7 Church Letters of Revelation from Jesus Christ - The Christian Church is divided into Seven Church groups - Which Church group are You in?

Like the seven miracles that we went through in the Gospel of John that John himself personally witnessed, Jesus personally spoke to the disciple John and had John write an evaluation of the Christian Church in the book of Revelation. Likewise to critique the entire Christian Church (people) Jesus divided it up into seven churches. Each Church existed in the day that Jesus spoke to John about it and each Church type is still practiced throughout today. Note the book of Revelation and in particular the part about the seven churches is unique because Jesus is asking John to write it for Him. The entire Bible is written by God through man but Revelation makes that point even more evident. So onto the description of the seven churches as critiqued by none other than the resurrected Jesus Himself. ... The Parables of Jesus (Matthew 13:1-50) are from the teaching of Jesus during His time on earth. The letters of the Apostle Paul (New Testament) are from a representative of Jesus and finally the 7 letters of Revelation (Revelation 2:1-3:22) are teaching and instruction from the resurrected Jesus, the three teaching groups span three timeframes with the one unique message of Jesus Christ and His eternal Kingdom. [\[article link\]](#)

Sword of the Spirit Podcast - The Seven Letters of Revelation (Mp3s)

Going through and studying what Christ is saying in His letters to the Church. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Revelation 4 - The Disciple John after writing and documenting the complete Christian Church age the Disciple is 'called' into Heaven to be told what will take place after the Christian Church era has concluded on earth -- 'Revelation 4:1-2 After this I [Disciple John] looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet (1 Corinthians 15:51-51) talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter [after the Christian Church age]. And immediately I was in the Spirit [and in Heaven before the Throne of God]: and, behold, a Throne was set in Heaven, and One sat on the Throne.' - Note: It goes without saying that the interpretation, timing and events of Revelation are highly controversial and therefore all anyone can do is to interpret the Book of Revelation the best they can for their own understanding. - Also Note: It is imperative that mature Christians understand and have a concept of the 2nd Coming of Jesus Christ and of the End Time events that precede His 2nd Coming and it is just as important that mature Christians are willing to place fellowship and Church unity over and above personal speculation about the End Times.

Revelation 4:3-11 And He that sat was to look upon [multi-faceted] like a jasper and a sardine stone: and there was a [Heavenly] rainbow (earthly rainbow - Genesis 9:13) round about the Throne, in sight like unto an emerald. And round about the throne were four and twenty (24) seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders [probably the leaders of the 12 Tribes of Israel and the 12 Apostles] sitting, clothed in white

raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold. And out of the Throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God. And before the Throne there was \*\*\*a sea of glass [where the Saints stand before the Throne of God] like unto crystal: and in the midst of the Throne, and round about the Throne, were four beasts [lit. eternal spiritual beings - Zoon (Zoe), G2226] full of eyes [vision] before and behind. And the first beast [Spirit being] was like a lion {Gospel of Matthew}, and the second beast like a calf {Gospel of Mark}, and the third beast had a face as a man {Gospel of Luke}, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle {Gospel of John}. And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy [Father], Holy [Son Jesus], Holy [Spirit], Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come. And when those beasts give glory and honor and thanks to Him that sat on the Throne, who liveth forever and ever, The four and twenty elders fall down before Him that sat on the Throne, and Worship [give thanks for their life] Him that liveth forever and ever, and cast their crowns [accomplishments from on earth] before the throne, saying, Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive Glory and Honour and Power: for thou hast created all things, and \*\*for Thy pleasure they are and were created. - Note: The Disciple John was for a brief time taken directly into Heaven and he personally observed and recorded some of the events continually taking place in Heaven around and about the Throne of God.

---

Revelation 5 - The events of the Book of Revelation are going to bring about the final reconciliation between Heaven [Throne of God] and earth the dwelling of mankind -- 'Revelation 5:1-5 And I saw in the right hand of Him that sat on the Throne a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals [restraints - judgments]. And I saw a strong Angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals [restraints] thereof? And no man in heaven [alone], nor in earth [alone], neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon. And I [Disciple John] wept much, because no {one dimensional} man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon. And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda (Judah), the Root [descendant] of [King] David, hath prevailed [being from Heaven and overcoming on earth] to open the book [to reconcile and unite Heaven and earth], and to loose the seven seals thereof.'

With the Christian Church in Heaven the final reconciliation work between Heaven and earth begins to take place both in Heaven and on earth: Revelation 5:6-14 And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the Throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain [Jesus being without sin resurrected in His physical body and the Disciple John was given a glimpse of Jesus as He had been slain on the cross], having seven horns [complete power] and seven eyes [complete vision], which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth. And He [Jesus Christ] came and took the book out of the right hand of Him [Father God] that sat upon the Throne. And when He had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours [prayers of all saints], which are the prayers of saints. \*\*And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof [reconciling and reuniting Heaven and earth]: for thou wast slain [on earth], and hast redeemed \*\*\*us [Christians] to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and Nation; And hast \*\*\*made us unto our God Kings [rulers] and [Righteous - Melchizedek] Priests: and we shall reign on the earth [during the 1,000 year reign of Jesus Christ]. And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many Angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was [innumerable] ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands; Saying with a loud voice, \*\*Worthy is the Lamb [Jesus Christ] that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing. \*\*And every creature which is \*in Heaven, and \*on the earth, \*and under the earth [hades], and such [demons] as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb forever and ever

(Romans 14:11). And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshipped Him that liveth forever and ever. - Note: The important sealed document (scroll) is probably much more than just a common title deed to the earth and whatever it is it was never in the possession of Satan as Satan has never had direct ownership of the earth. Adam and Eve were given 'dominion' (Genesis 1:26) over the earth but not inheritance (Matthew 5:5) or ownership. Adam and Eve lost dominion but the ownership of the actual earth has always remained (Psalms 24:1) a sole possession of God in Heaven.

---

Revelation 6 - The Revelation Judgments of Jesus Christ the 7 Seal Judgments begin - Each Seal is a restraint that has kept the evil of mankind within certain boundaries - What Jesus Christ is doing is breaking each boundary (seal) and removing certain restraints on mankind and allowing mankind to more completely behave the way mankind wants to behave - The 7 Seal judgments are overseen and administered by Jesus Christ - While the 7 Trumpet Judgments are overseen by the Holy Spirit and administered by Angels - While the 7 Vial (measured bowl) judgments are overseen by God the Father and are also administered by Angels -- 'Revelation 6:1 And I saw when the Lamb [Jesus Christ] opened one of the (7) Seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts [Spirit beings] saying, Come and see.'

Revelation 6:2-17 And I saw, and behold [1st seal] a white horse: and he [probably the Antichrist] that sat on him [now unrestrained] had a bow {covenant - false peace treaty}; and a crown [accomplishment - Stephanos, G4735] was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer [over mankind]. And when He had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see. And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth {false treaty is proven to be false}, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword. And when He had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand. And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure [a daily food ration] of wheat for a penny [a full day of labor wages], and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the [abundant] oil and the wine [of the rich]. And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see. And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and \*\*Hell followed with him [just to die in the Tribulation is not a ticket into heaven - people still have to confess Jesus Christ to enter into Heaven]. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth. And when He had opened the fifth seal [Martyred Saints of revelation], I saw under the altar the souls [separate from the Christian Church] of them that were \*\*slain {first 3 ½ years of Tribulation} for \*\*the Word of God, and for the Testimony [Jesus Christ is God] which they held: And they [Martyred Saints] cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, Holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? And white robes [righteousness] were given unto every one of them [after their death of martyrdom]; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season {the second 3½ years the Great Tribulation}, until their fellow servants [the other Martyred Saints of revelation] also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled. And I beheld when He had opened the sixth seal {the 6th seal is probably opened with the 4th Trumpet judgment and 7th Vial (bowl) judgment}, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood; And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind. And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places. And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains; And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand? - Note: The 7th Seal (Revelations 8:1) is silence in Heaven

{and probably on earth} just moments before the conclusion of Heaven and earth becoming reconciled together once again. The 7 Seals, the 7 Trumpets and the 7 Vials all intermingle with one another it isn't all 7 seals then all 7 Trumpets concluded by the 7 Vials. The Bible explains the three judgments in three groups but parts of the judgments are occurring simultaneously in Heaven and on earth with all three judgments concluding in the same act of restoration and reconciliation of the earth with Heaven.

---

Revelation 7 - The 144,000 Jewish 'firstfruits' are sealed as witnesses of Jesus Christ during the Tribulation days - The 144,000 are the first (firstfruits) of Jewish Salvation (Revelation 14:4) - Up until this point in time the Jews have Redemption or became Christians and received Christian Salvation however at this point with the Christian Church era having ended the Jews now begin to receive Salvation as Jews -- 'Revelation 7:4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand [144,000] of all the Tribes of the Children of Israel.'

Revelation 7:9-17 After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude [the Tribulation Saints], which no man could number, [Gentiles] of all Nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the Throne, and before the Lamb, \*\*clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands; And cried with a loud voice, saying, \*Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the Throne, and unto the Lamb. And all the Angels stood round about the Throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the Throne on their faces, and worshipped God, Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God forever and ever. Amen. And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they? And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest [John did not know who the Martyred Saints of Revelation were - it is a group separate and distinct from the 144,000, separate from the Jews and even separate and distinct from the Christian Church]. And he [Angel] said to me, These are they which came out of Great Tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. \*\*Therefore are they before the Throne of God, and serve Him day and night in His Temple: and He that sitteth on the Throne shall dwell among them. They shall hunger no more, neither thirst anymore; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat. For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes. - Note: It is substantial that the Disciple and Apostle John [a Christian Church leader] did not know who the Martyred Saints were. John was unable to recognize the group because this is a group of redeemed and saved Gentiles who come to Jesus Christ after the rapture and close of the Christian Church. This group of Saints are clearly separate but closer to God [serving at the Throne of God] and distinct from the Christian Church, the Church seems to be located further out on the glassy sea. If the Martyred Saints were in any way affiliated with the Christian Church the Disciple John would have been able to recognize them.

---

Revelation 8-9 - The 7th Seal is mentioned before the revelation of the 7 Trumpet judgments and the 7 Vial Judgments however it appears that though revealed in separate groups the actual events occur largely in one comingled and continuous group of judgments -- 'Revelation 8:1 And when He [Jesus Christ] had opened the Seventh Seal, there was silence in Heaven about the space of half an hour.'

Revelation 8:2-6 And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets. And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne. And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand. And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake. And the seven angels which had

the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound. ... Revelation 9:20-21 And the rest of the men [on earth] which were not killed by these plagues [7 Trumpets] \*\*yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk: \*\*Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts. - Note: The Tribulation events of Revelation are specifically designed by God to bring as many people as possible into repentance and Salvation though some will not repent a large "innumerable" number of people will repent and receive Salvation and eternity with God.

---

Revelation 10 - With the Judgments of Revelation becoming accomplished the Mystery and separation between God and mankind is about to come to an end as all the many Holy Prophets have been Prophecying since the beginning of sin and separation -- 'Revelation 10:5-7 And the Angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven, And swore by Him that liveth forever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be [separation] time no longer: But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, \*\*the Mystery [unknown separation] of God should be finished, as He hath declared to His servants the prophets.'

Revelation 10:8-11 And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go and take the little book (scroll) which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth. And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take it, and eat [internalize] it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter [digesting the bitter events of Tribulation], but it shall be in thy mouth sweet [tasting the soon reconciliation of Heaven and earth] as honey. And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter. \*\*And he [Angel] said unto me, \*\*\*Thou must prophesy again before \*many peoples, \*and Nations, and tongues, and Kings. - Note: The prophecies of the Book of Revelation affect all mankind and are addressed to all mankind.

---

Revelation 11 - The 3rd Temple in Jerusalem is measured and described - At the time that the Disciple John was writing this in about 95 A.D. the 2nd Temple in Jerusalem had already been destroyed in 70 A.D. by the Legions of forces of Rome -- 'Revelation 11:1-2 And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the Angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the Temple of God [3rd Temple], and the altar, and them that worship therein. But the court which is without the Temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city [Jerusalem] shall they tread under foot forty and two months [3½ years].' - Note: There are several 3½ year segments in the Tribulation time period however they are not all a part of the same 7 year period. This 42 month period could be well under way before the Rapture then the 3½ years of the Two Witnesses could occur right after the Rapture and at the start of the 7 years of Tribulation. Just keep in mind that there are multiple 3½ year periods with different starting times and different completion times.

Revelation 11:3-13 And I [God] will give power unto my Two Witnesses [Two Prophets - possibly Moses and Elijah], and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days [1,260 days, 3½ years - 360 days in a Biblical prophetic year], clothed in sackcloth. These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth (Zechariah 4:3). And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them [the Two Witnesses], he must in this manner be killed. These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will. And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make



war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them. And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city [Jerusalem], which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified. And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations \*shall see [via global television] their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves. And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth. And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood [resurrection] upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them. And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them. And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: \*\*and \*the \*remnant were affrighted, and \*\*gave glory to the God of heaven. The \*second \*woe [demonic infestation - demons from the bottomless pit] is past; and, behold, the third woe [Satan himself - Antichrist] cometh quickly. And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall reign [the 8th Kingdom] forever and ever. And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God, Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned. And the Nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth. And the Temple of God was opened in Heaven, and there was seen in His Temple the Ark of His Testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail. - Note: The 7th global Kingdom of mankind gives way to the Kingdom of God, the 8th Kingdom, the eternal Righteous Kingdom of Jesus Christ. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Revelation 12 - The Disciple John while in the middle of the Visions of Revelation gives a historical summary of previous events further revealing that the Vision of Revelation as a whole is not in chronological order -- 'Revelation 12:1-5 And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman [Nation of Israel] clothed with the sun [in fellowship with God], and the moon under her feet [observing proper spiritual discernment], and upon her head a crown of twelve stars [12 Tribes of Israel]: And she being with Child [Jesus Christ] cried, travailling in birth, and pained to be delivered. And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon [Satan], having seven heads [the 7 global Gentile Kingdoms] and ten horns (Daniel 7:7), and seven crowns [king's crown - Diadema, G1238] upon his heads. And his [Satan's] tail drew the third part {this is where it is believed that 1/3 of the Angels fell with Satan} of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the Dragon [Satan] stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her Child [Jesus Christ (Matthew 2:16)] as soon as it was born. And she [Nation of Israel] brought forth a man child [Jesus Christ], who was to rule all Nations [8th Kingdom] with a rod of iron: and her child [Jesus Christ] was caught up [Resurrection - Ascension (Acts 1:9)] unto God, and to His Throne.'

The Disciple John is given an overview of End Time events, not from the Churches' perspective [the Christian Church has concluded by this time] but from the Nation of Israel's perspective: Revelation 12:6-17 And the woman [Nation of Israel] fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days [3½ years]. And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon [Satan - Lucifer]; and the dragon fought and his angels, And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven. And the great dragon [Satan] was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth [3rd Woe], and his [Satan's] angels were cast out with him. And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, \*\*Now is come salvation [on earth], \*and strength [Righteousness], and the Kingdom of our God, and the power



[authority] of His Christ: for the accuser [lit. devil] of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night. \*\*\*And they [Saints] overcame him [Satan] by the blood of the Lamb, \*\*and by the Word of their testimony; \*\*and they loved not their lives unto the death. \*Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. \*\*Woe [3rd Woe] to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, \*because he knoweth that he hath but a short time [3½ years]. And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman [Nation of Israel] which brought forth the man child. And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time (1), and times (2), and half a time (1/2)[3½ years], from the face of the serpent. And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood. \*\*And the earth helped the woman [Israel], and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth. And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with \*\*\*the remnant of her seed, which keep the Commandments of God, and have [Salvation] the Testimony of Jesus Christ. and the dragon was angry against the woman, and went away to make war with the rest of her seed, those keeping the Commands of God, and having the Testimony of Jesus Christ.

---

Revelation 13 - The Beast [Antichrist, Satan], the False Prophet and the 666 [Mystery Babylon, demonic realm] of the Unholy Trinity -- 'Revelation 13:1-4 And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast [Antichrist] rise up out of the sea [Nations, people], having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy. ... And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded [assassinated] to death; and his [fake] deadly wound was healed [fake resurrection]: and all the world wondered after the [apparent eternal life of the] beast [Antichrist]. And they worshipped [gave thanks for their life] the dragon which gave power unto the beast [the fake trinity]: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is [Messiah, Christ] like unto the beast? who is able to make war with [everlasting life] him?'

The Antichrist Kingdom, the 7th global Kingdom of mankind wages a war against Jesus, against God and against the Saints of God still on the earth: Revelation 13:5-18 And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things (Antichrist is the fulfillment of Nimrod the type the mighty hunter of sin, Genesis 10:9) and blasphemies; and power was given unto him [Antichrist] to continue forty and two months {the Antichrist has a 3 1/2 year Kingdom but according to Daniel (Daniel 12:11-2) the Antichrist kingdom [being complete destruction and human death] might last only 45 days}. And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme His Name, and His Tabernacle [dwelling], \*\*and them [Christians] that [now] dwell in heaven. \*\*\*And it was given unto him [Antichrist] to make war with the Saints [Martyred Saints of Revelation], and \*\*to overcome them [the Christian Church is not to be overcome but the Martyred Saints of Revelation will be quickly overcome (Matthew 16:18)]: and power was given him [Antichrist, 7th Kingdom] over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations. \*\*And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, [those] whose names are not written in the \*Book of Life of the Lamb [Jesus Christ] slain [before the world began] from the foundation of the world. If any man have an ear, let him hear. He [NWO, 7th Kingdom participant] that leadeth [others] into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword (Galatians 6:7). \*\*Here [during Tribulation] is the patience and the faith of the Saints. And I beheld another beast [false Prophet - of the unholy trinity] coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb [like a Christian], and he spake as a dragon. And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly [assigination] wound was healed. And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth (1 Kings 18:24-38) in the sight of men, And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should \*make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live. And he had power to give life [lit. spirit, breath -

Pneuma, G4151] unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed. And he causeth \*\*all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark [identifier] in their right hand, or in their foreheads: And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark [identifier], or the name of the beast, or the number of his name. Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six [666]. - Note: The Mark of the Beast is comprised of three components. 1. An image or stature of the Antichrist. 2. A demonic initiation, seemingly a demonic counterfeit spirit to the real 'born again' spirit of Jesus Christ. 3. An identifying mark on the hand or forehead readily revealing those who have been initiated [mated, married] into the demonic spirits. As a side note those who do not have the identifier cannot buy or sell [participate in the economy] the actual mark [identifier] itself has nothing to do with buying or selling, the mark is not a unique to each person mark it is not a computer chip (though everyone may already be chipped, it is a separate issue from the mark of the beast and 666) the mark of the beast is the same [identifier] mark for everyone and essentially those who do not have the mark their personal economy [previously implanted computer chip] will be blacklisted and unable to function properly in the existing 7th Kingdom Antichrist economy.

### BasicChristian.org: What is the Mark of the Beast 666 - There are at least three aspects to the Mark of the Beast as explained in the Book of Revelation

There are at least three aspects to the Mark of the Beast as explained in the book of Revelation. It is an actual mark or marking and it is also an Image (Icon) a representation of the Antichrist (Satan) himself and it is represented in his personal name of, emptiness, which is referenced by the number 666. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Revelation 14 - The 144,000 Jewish Saints of Jesus Christ -- 'Revelation 14:1-5 And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb [Jesus Christ] stood on the Mount Sion (Zion) [Jerusalem], and with Him an hundred forty and four thousand [144,000], having His Father's Name written in their foreheads. And I heard a voice from Heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps [praise]: \*\*And they [144,000] sung as it were a New Song before the Throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and [it is a separate and exclusive group] no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed [Jewish] from the earth. These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever He goeth. These were redeemed [Jewish] from among men, being the firstfruits [Jewish Salvation] unto God and to the Lamb. And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the Throne of God.'

With the Christian Church in Heaven and no longer a direct witness on the earth and the Martyred Saints of Revelation being quickly overcome the holy Angels of Heaven now take on a more open and active role in the events and redemption of mankind: Revelation 14:6-13 And I saw another [holy] Angel fly in the midst of heaven, \*\*having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, \*\*Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to Him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and Worship [give thanks for your life to] Him that made [created] heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters. And there followed another [holy] Angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication. And the third [holy] Angel followed them, \*\*saying with a loud voice, If any man worship [ask for eternal life from] the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand, The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of His indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb: And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up forever and ever: \*\*and they have no rest day nor night, \*\*who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name. \*\*\*Here is the patience of

the Saints: here are they that keep the Commandments (Exodus 20:1-17) of God, and the faith of Jesus. And I heard a voice from Heaven saying unto me, Write, \*\*Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labors; and \*\*their works [on earth] do follow them [as rewards in Heaven]. And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud one sat like unto the Son of Man, having on His head a golden crown, and in His hand a sharp sickle. And another [holy] Angel came out of the Temple [in Heaven], crying with a loud voice to Him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time [the great End Time harvest of souls] is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe. And He [Jesus Christ] that sat on the cloud thrust in His sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped. And another [holy] angel came out of the temple which is in Heaven, he also having a sharp sickle. And another [holy] angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe. And the [holy] Angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great winepress of the wrath of God. And the winepress was trodden without [outside] the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs (Isaiah 63:3, Revelation 19:15).

---

Revelation 15-16 - The Martyred Saints of Revelation continue to assemble in Heaven - The 7 Vial (Measured) Judgments, the final judgments of Revelation are revealed -- 'Revelation 15:1-4 And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven Angels having the Seven \*last plagues [the 7 Measured Bowl judgments]; for in them is filled up the wrath [lit. passion for justice and righteousness] of God. And I saw as it were a Sea of Glass {now} mingled with fire {the earlier view while the Christian Church was present (Revelation 4:6) was without the Great Tribulation Wrath fire}: and them [Martyred Saints of Revelation] that had gotten the victory over the beast [Antichrist, Satan], and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number [666, incomplete, a trinity of emptiness] of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God. And they [Martyred Saints of Revelation - having not yet experienced the "Feast of Firstfruits" the being 'born again' by the Holy Spirit from 'above' within the Promise Land - Heaven] sing the (Redemption/Salvation) \*\*Song of Moses (Exodus 15:1-18) the servant of God, and the Song of the Lamb [Jesus Christ], saying, Great and marvellous are Thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and True are Thy ways, Thou \*\*King of Saints [Martyred Saints]. Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy Name? for Thou only art Holy: for all Nations shall come and Worship (give thanks for eternal life) before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest [visible].' - Note: The Martyred Saints of Revelation [Gentiles] coming through the Tribulation Period [with redemption (Revelation 6:11) but not yet salvation] have more in common with Moses and the Children of Israel [Jews] then they do with the Christian Church that did possess Salvation while upon the earth (before the rapture). The 7 Vial Judgments of Revelation are poured out primarily on the Demonic realm however the Demonic realm, the earth and the human realm have all intermingled at this point in time regarding human events: Revelation 16:1-21 And I heard a great voice out of the Temple [in Heaven] saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials [measured bowels] of the Wrath wrath [lit. passion for justice and righteousness] of God upon the earth. And the first [Angel] went, and poured out his vial upon the earth [demonic infestation]; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark [demonic mating] of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image. And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea [demonic habitation]; and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea. And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers [demonic streams] and fountains [demonic teachings] of waters; and they became blood. And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus. For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy. And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments. And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon

the sun [demonic astrology]; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire. And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give Him glory. And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat (earth) [throne] of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain, And blasphemed the God of Heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds. And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared. \*And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon [Mystery Babylon], and out of the mouth of the beast [Antichrist], and out of the mouth of the false prophet [the all Satanic unholy trinity - see also: Zechariah 11:8]. For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world [7th Kingdom], to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty. Behold, I come as a thief. \*\*Blessed is he [Saints] that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame. And he [Antichrist] gathered them [armies of the world, also the 6th Trumpet judgment] together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon. And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air [Satan's realm (Ephesians 2:2)]; and [after the 7th Vial, then the 6th Seal, an earthquake (Revelation 6:12)] there came a great voice out of the Temple of Heaven, from the Throne, saying, \*\*\*It is done. And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake (6th Seal), such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great. And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the Nations fell: \*\*\*and great Babylon [Satanic mystery system] came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of His wrath. And every island [faraway place] fled away, and the mountains [governments] were not found. And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail [rocks, stones]; for the plague [stoning of blasphemy (Leviticus 24:16)] thereof was exceeding great.

---

Revelation 17 - The great Mystery Babylon [the hidden invisible unholy spiritual realm] is revealed -- 'Revelation 17:1-2 And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me [Disciple John], saying unto me, Come hither [near]; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters [Nations]: With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication [unfaithfulness], and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine [spiritual influences] of her fornication.'

The great Mystery Babylon, the hidden invisible unholy spiritual realm that is so affecting mankind and the earth is to come to an end in a great and final destruction at the judgment of God: Revelation 17:3-18 So he [Angel] carried me [Disciple John] away in the spirit into the wilderness [empty place]: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns. And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication: And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. \*\*And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the Saints [of all human history], and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration [bewilderment]. And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns. The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition [eternal damnation]: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the Book of Life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is. And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains [governments - the kingdoms of the world], on which the woman sitteth. \*\*And there are seven kings [Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Pharaoh Akhenaten (Egypt), Nebuchadnezzar (Babylon), Cyrus

(Persia), Alexander the Great (Greece), Julius Caesar (Rome), Antichrist (Satan)): five [Nimrod, Egypt, ancient Babylon, Persia, Greece] are fallen, and one [Roman Empire] is, and the other [Antichrist] is not yet come; and when he [Antichrist] cometh, he must continue a short space [3 1/2 years, the Ministry of Jesus Christ was 3 1/2 years on earth but the Antichrist his kingdom being so violent (Matthew 24:21-22) might only end up with about 45 days (Daniel 12:11-2)]. And the beast [Antichrist] that was [ruling], and is not [Antichrist is assassinated], even he [antichrist] is the eighth [resurrected, fake demonic contrived resurrection], \*and is of the seven [the seventh guy (antichrist) becomes Antichrist, Satan incarnate in Satan's contrived eternal life, creation, resurrection], and [Antichrist] goeth into perdition [eternal damnation]. And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten [region] kings, which have received no kingdom as yet [not until the End Time]; but receive power as kings one hour [for a very short time] with the beast. \*These [puppets] have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast. These shall make war with the Lamb [Jesus Christ], and the Lamb shall overcome them: for He [Jesus Christ] is Lord of lords, and King of kings: \*\*and they [Saints] that are with Him are called, and chosen, and faithful. And he [Angel] saith unto me, \*The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, \*are peoples, and multitudes, and Nations, and tongues. And the ten horns [global government] which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore [false religious system], and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire. For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil His will, \*\*and to agree [willingly - 7 of the 10 give their kingdom willingly to the Antichrist 3 are forced to do so (Daniel 7:8)], and give their kingdom unto the beast [forming the 7th Global Kingdom on earth], \*\*until the Words of God shall be fulfilled. And the woman which thou sawest is that great [invisible - spiritual] city [Mystery Babylon], which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

---

Revelation 18 - The sins of Mystery Babylon will result in the plagues of God upon Mystery Babylon -- 'Revelation 18:1-5 And after these things I saw another Angel [messenger] come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with His Glory [Jesus Christ]. And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird. For all Nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication [unfaithfulness], and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies. \*\*And I heard another voice from Heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues. For her sins (Genesis 11:4) have reached unto Heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities [intentional sins].'

Mystery Babylon is to be judged and destroyed all in a single day: Revelation 18:6-10 Reward her [Mystery Babylon] even as she rewarded [betrayed] you [humans], and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double. How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow. \*Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her. And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning, Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come. ... Revelation 18:20-24 Rejoice over her [Mystery Babylon], thou Heaven, and ye Holy Apostles and Prophets; for God hath avenged you on her. And a mighty Angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down (Jeremiah 51:63), and shall be found no more at all. And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee; And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom



and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived. \*\*And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

---

Revelation 19 - The Great eternal Congregation of Saints in Heaven all Worship and Praise God at the same time and in the same place -- 'Revelation 19:1-5 And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honor, and power, unto the Lord our God: For True and Righteous are His judgments: for He hath judged the great [unfaithful] whore, \*\*which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of His servants at her hand. And again they said, Alleluia. And her smoke rose up forever and ever. And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the Throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia. And a voice came out of the Throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye His servants, and ye that fear Him, both small and great.'

The Lord Jesus Christ begins to take physical possession of the earth to reign and rule on the earth for His Millennial (1,000 year) Kingdom on earth: Revelation 19:6-21 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent [all powerful] reigneth. Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to Him: \*for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and His wife [the Christian Church] hath made herself ready. And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness [in Jesus Christ] of Saints. And he saith unto me, \*\*Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the Marriage Supper of the Lamb {probably occurring shortly after Revelation 4:1 and before the first Seal is broken}. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God. And I fell at his feet to worship him [Angel]. And he [Angel] said unto me, See thou \*do it not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the Testimony of Jesus: \*\*\*worship [only] God: \*\*for the Testimony of Jesus is the Spirit of Prophecy. And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse [the true conquering King Jesus]; and He [Jesus Christ] that sat upon Him was called Faithful and True, and in \*righteousness He doth judge and make war. His eyes were [judgment] as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns [authorities]; and He [also] had a [personal] Name written, \*\*that no man knew, but [only] He himself {this unknown Name is a reference to God's creation (mankind) being at war with God, even after the cross of Jesus and no man can possibly know the agony of the experience of having to eternally judge mankind that God loves so much}. And He was clothed with a vesture [garment] dipped in [human] blood {we are offered to wear Jesus' shed blood for our eternal life covering but those who reject it God will shed their blood}: and His Name [Jesus] is called The Word of God. And the armies [various dispensations] which were in Heaven followed Him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean. And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword [word of God], that with it He should smite the Nations: and He shall rule [8th Kingdom] them with a rod of iron: and He treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. And He hath on His vesture [garment] and on His thigh a Name [we will all know] written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS. And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God; That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great. And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army. \*\*And the beast [Antichrist] was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. \*\*These both [two parts of the unholy trinity] were cast alive [directly] into a lake of fire burning with brimstone [skipping the Great White Throne judgment (Revelation 20:11)]. And the [unholy] remnant were slain with the sword [Word] of Him [Jesus Christ] that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of His mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.



---

Revelation 20 - Satan is to be incarcerated for the entire 1,000 year Kingdom reign of Jesus Christ on earth -- 'Revelation 20:1-3 And I saw an Angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit (Revelation 9:1) and a great chain in his hand. And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, \*and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the Nations no more, till the thousand years [Kingdom reign of Jesus Christ on earth, 8th Kingdom] should be fulfilled: and after that he [Satan] must be loosed a little season. - Note: The human elements of Satan's 7th Kingdom the human Antichrist and the human false prophet have at this point already been sentenced to the eternal lake of fire. Satan is held in chains for the 1,000 years and then he is released for a brief final temptation on mankind.'

Revelation 20:4-15 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the Word of God, and \*which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; \*\*and they [saints Martyred during the Tribulation period] lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. \*But the rest of the dead [all the unsaved] lived [manifested] not again until the thousand years were finished. \*\*This is the first resurrection [the resurrection of the Holy Saints of Jesus Christ]. \*\*Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: \*\*on such the second death [judgment] hath no power, but they shall be [Righteous, Melchizedek] Priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with Him a thousand years. And when the thousand years are expired, \*Satan shall be loosed out of his prison, And shall go out to deceive the Nations [the new nations established or re-established during the 1,000 reign of Jesus Christ] which are in the four quarters of the earth, \*Gog and Magog (Ezekiel 38:1-23), to gather them [sinners from the 1,000 Kingdom] together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea. And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed [encircled] the Camp of the Saints about, and the beloved city [Jerusalem]: and fire came down from God out of Heaven, and devoured them. And the devil [Satan] that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night forever and ever. \*\*\*And [later the 1,00 years] I saw a Great White Throne, and Him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the Heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them. {Note: during the Great White Throne judgment there is no earth and no sky, and the people being judged are naked disembodied spirits - so apparently if they want to contend with God [and smirk and insult] during their judgment it will be more than a bit awkward for them having no body and even no planet to stand on.} And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the [judgment] books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the Book of Life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, \*\*according to their works. And the sea gave up the dead [demons] which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the [spiritual] dead [fallen angels] which were in them: and they were judged every man {human, demon and fallen angel} according to their works. And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. \*\*This is the second death. And whosoever was not found written in the Book of Life was cast into the lake of fire. - Note: After the Church age and after the Revelation [Martyred Saints, 144,000] Tribulation age there is then the 1,000 year Kingdom age. The testing by Satan after the 1,000 year Kingdom age is only for the people of the 1,000 year Kingdom age. The resurrected Saints are not judged again (Hebrews 9:27) not judged continually. A Saint that was with Moses in the desert and once resurrected that Old Testament Saint is not judged during the Church era and the Church is not judged in the Martyred Saints of Revelation era and only the people physically alive in the 1,000 year Kingdom reign are in a position to receive or reject their eternal salvation. Once a Saint receives resurrection [adoption as a Son of God] then it is eternal and being eternal it is secure. It is not even the remotest possibility [no longer even having a sin nature] that resurrected Christian Saints or resurrected Old Testament Saints could even rebel against God and then hypothetically need to be judged and removed from God's eternal Kingdom at any given point in time in the Kingdom. Once a Saint [we are born with a sin nature and die with our sin nature but we are resurrected without a sin nature] is in the

resurrected Kingdom of God and God being faithful and love God does not ever turn against His own people (and again resurrected Saints will not even have a sin nature) so the eternal Kingdom of God is in all actuality, and in all reality, and for all purposes - eternity - and eternity with God is security and that is eternal.

---

Revelation 21 - The earth and sky are going to pass away as humanity enters into a new earth and a new sky in the eternal state with God -- 'Revelation 21:1-5 And I saw a new heaven (sky) and a new earth: for the first heaven (sky) and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of Heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her Husband. And I heard a great voice out of Heaven saying, Behold, the Tabernacle [dwelling] of God [the Father] is with men, and He [the Father] will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God [Jesus] Himself shall be with them, and be their God. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: \*\*for the former things are passed away. And He that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And He said unto me, Write: \*\*for these Words [being from God] are True and Faithful.'

The New Jerusalem, the new Holy City on the new earth is revealed and the gates of the Holy City are permanently open inviting all the eternal Saints to freely enter into the eternal city to bring in their glory and honor in worship and praise to God: Revelation 21:6-8 And He [God] said unto me [Disciple John], It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, \*the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, \*\*\*and he shall be My [adopted] Son. \*But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death. ... Revelation 21:22-27 And [in the New Jerusalem, the new Holy City on earth] I saw no Temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the Temple of it. And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the Glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof. \*\*And the Nations of \*them \*which \*are \*saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings [mighty] of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it. And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there. And they shall bring the glory and honour of the Nations into it. And there shall in no wise enter into it anything that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but [only] they which are written in the Lamb's Book of Life. - Note: There appears to remain a societal structure for mankind (Saints) complete with individual Nations, cities and towns even out into the eternal state.

---

Revelation 22 - The Disciple John is shown the Eternal State of the Saints with the New Jerusalem containing the Eternal Throne of God [Father, Son Jesus (Lamb), Holy Spirit] on earth - The beloved Disciple John closes the great Revelation of the beloved Jesus Christ by sealing (the 8th Seal) it with a promise, this final Seal is an unbreakable promise from Jesus Christ Himself to return quickly, when it is time (opened) and when the 8th Seal is opened Jesus will return according to all of His promises - The Disciple John then prays in agreement with Jesus Christ and requests the return of Jesus Christ - The Disciple John then finalizes all Holy Bible Scripture with a blessing from Jesus Christ to all the beloved Saints in Jesus Christ -- 'Revelation 22:1-6 And he [Angel] shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the Throne of God and of the Lamb [in the New Jerusalem]. In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there \*the Tree of Life (Genesis 2:9), which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and \*\*the leaves of the tree were for the healing [wellbeing] of the Nations. And there shall be no more curse: but the Throne of God and of the Lamb [Jesus Christ] shall be in it; and His servants shall serve Him: And they shall see

His face; and His name shall be in their foreheads. And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign forever and ever. And he said unto me, These sayings are Faithful and True: \*\*and the Lord God of the holy prophets \*\*sent His Angel [messenger] \*\*to shew unto His servants [Christians - Saints] the things which must shortly be done [accomplished].'

The Bible's book of Revelation concludes completing the Holy Bible: Revelation 22:7-21 Behold, I [Jesus Christ] come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book. And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things. Then saith he unto me, See thou do it not: for I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God. And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand. He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still. And, behold, I [Jesus Christ] come quickly; and My reward is with Me, to give every man according as his work shall be. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last. Blessed are they that do His Commandments, that they may have right to the Tree of Life, and may enter in through the gates into the city. For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie. I Jesus have sent mine Angel [messenger] to testify unto you these things in the Churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star. And the [Holy] Spirit and the Bride [Christian Church] say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely. For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: And if any man shall take away from the Words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the Book of Life, and out of the Holy City, and from the things which are written in this book. He [Jesus Christ] which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

---

Source: [www.BasicChristian.info](http://www.BasicChristian.info)



# Welcome To Basic Christian

BasicChristian.org - BasicChristian.info

The Basics of Christianity ... and then some ...

**A Christian center with FREE Resources, Information and Links**

Testifying of God, Heaven and of good things through Jesus Christ  
both now and yet to come!

---

## Basic Christian: blog History Study

Topics

Introduction

### blog History Study

The Days of Noah

- 1 The Kingdom of Nimrod - Tower of Babel
  - 2 The Kingdom of Egypt
  - 3 The Kingdom of Babylon
  - 4 The Kingdom of Persia
  - 5 The Kingdom of Greece
  - 6 The Kingdom of Rome
  - 7 The Kingdom of Antichrist - The Revised Roman Empire
  - 8 The Kingdom of Jesus Christ - The Eternal Kingdom
- The Modern Emerging - Revising Roman Empire






blog History Study - Complete

11. The 8 Kingdoms of the World
12. Church History Study

### Church History Study

- 1 Church History Era - 0 A.D. - 312 A.D. -- Birth of Jesus and the Early Church Age
  - 2 Church History Era - 313 A.D. - 1521 A.D. -- Birth of Revised Rome and the Holy Roman Empire
  - 3 Church History Era - 1522 A.D. - 1880 A.D. -- Indigenous Bible Translations and Doctrines Era - The Reformation - Ulrich Zwingli, Martin Luther, William Tyndale, etc.
  - 4 Church History Era - 1881 - Present (2012) A.D. -- Corrupt modern bible translations and compromised Seminaries and Universities - The modern Emergent [return to occult/paganism] Era - Westcott and Hort (1881), NIV (1972) Zondervan, NKJV (1979) Thomas Nelson Inc., ESV (2001) Crossway, etc.
-

## blog Bible Study

-  [blog Bible Study - Complete](#)
-  [blog Bible Study - Old Testament](#)
-  [blog Bible Study - New Testament](#)

### Basic Christian: Church History blog Study - Revised Outline

0 A.D. - 312 A.D. -- Birth of Jesus and the Early Church Age

313 A.D. - 1521 A.D. -- Birth of Revised Rome and the Holy Roman Empire

1522 A.D. - 1880 A.D. -- Indigenous Bible Translations and Doctrines Era - The Reformation - Ulrich Zwingli, Martin Luther, William Tyndale, etc.

1881 - Present (2011) -- Corrupt modern bible translations and compromised Seminaries and Universities - The modern Emergent [return to occult/paganism] Era - Westcott and Hort (1881), NIV (1972) Zondervan, NKJV (1979) Thomas Nelson, Inc., etc. [\[article link\]](#)

### The current plan for the 'blog Bible Study' is to complete the study in 10 segments:

01. Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy, Joshua
02. Matthew, James, Romans, Galatians, Hebrews
03. Judges, Ruth, 1st Samuel, 2nd Samuel, 1st Kings, 2nd Kings
04. Jonah, Amos, Hosea, Isaiah, Micah, Nahum  
{Early period Prophets - Assyrian activity, attack on Jerusalem thwarted}
05. Jeremiah, Habakkuk, Zephaniah, Obadiah, Daniel, Ezekiel {Middle period Prophets - destruction of Jerusalem, Solomon's Temple destroyed and the Babylonian captivity}
06. Luke, Acts, 1st Corinthians, 2nd Corinthians, Ephesians, Philippians, Colossians, 1st Thessalonians, 2nd Thessalonians
07. Mark, 1st Timothy, 2nd Timothy, Titus, Philemon, 1st Peter, 2nd Peter
08. Job, Psalms, Proverbs, Song of Solomon, Ecclesiastes, Lamentations
09. 1st Chronicles, 2nd Chronicles, Ezra, Nehemiah, Esther, Haggai, Zechariah, Joel, Malachi  
{Later period Prophets - The return from Babylon, awaiting the coming Messiah}
10. John, 1st John, 2nd John, 3rd John, Jude, Revelation

---

## Introduction

### Basic Christian: Church History blog Study - Revised Outline

0 A.D. - 312 A.D. -- Birth of Jesus and the Early Church Age

313 A.D. - 1521 A.D. -- Birth of Revised Rome and the Holy Roman Empire

1522 A.D. - 1880 A.D. -- Indigenous Bible Translations and Doctrines Era - The Reformation - Ulrich Zwingli, Martin Luther, William Tyndale, etc.

1881 - Present (2011) -- Corrupt modern bible translations and compromised Seminaries and Universities - The modern Emergent [return to occult/paganism] Era - Westcott and Hort (1881), NIV (1972) Zondervan, NKJV (1979) Thomas Nelson, Inc., etc. [\[article link\]](#)

### Basic Christian Wiki: The Basic Christian Wiki 'Common Christian Faith' (CCF)

Preview: The Basic Christian Wiki 'Common Christian Faith' wiki website. [\[article link\]](#)

## [Basic Christian: Select Internet Mp3s - The Christmas 2011 Download and Share Project - FREE Downloads \(Mp3s\)](#)

The Basic Christian list of select Mp3 downloads from various internet websites. -- Selected as a part of the original 2003 Tract-CD Project the Basic Christian Ministry was asked to share two PDF resources [Basic Christian: Theology, Biblical Proof Jesus is God] with the Tract-CD project and in return a CD of Mp3's was mailed to the Ministry. -- These are some of those original Mp3s plus many more new mp3s have been added for download. [\[article link\]](#)

## [Mp3 Links \(Part 2\) - The Christmas 2011 Download and Share Project - FREE Downloads \(Mp3s\)](#)

Basic Christian: Links to Free Mp3s. [\[article link\]](#)

## [Update: 12-06-2011 - Back home for a few days but the blog postings won't resume until January - Have a Blessed Christmas Holiday Season in Jesus Christ! ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown](#)

The current Christmas blog postings are intended to be the only postings until after the end of the year. It seems important to be really focused on Jesus Christ during this 2011 Christmas Season so there won't be any other postings, posts that could get us off topic and get in the way of our Christian Worship of Jesus Christ during the Christmas Holiday Season. -- Currently I'm working on a few projects, mostly regarding the coming Church History blog Study and getting ready to resume the blog postings in January. I'll be out of town again during the Holidays so the blog will be on a break until January. [\[article link\]](#)

[Completed: 8 Kingdoms - For all practical purposes the Basic Christian Ministry blog has completed the 8 Kingdoms \(primarily ancient history\) portion of the blog History Study - A few more items will be added over time but nothing significant - The December blogging of the Christmas Holiday 2011 is scheduled next - After the New Year the blogging should begin on the Church History portion of the blog History Study - {Note: Thanks to everyone who is participating in the Basic Christian: blog Studies \(blog Bible Study - blog History Study\). The 8 Kingdoms Study, the first portion of the blog History Study has taken over a year and a half to complete \[starting in Spring 2010\] and has been a substantial project, just like the blog Bible Study was. My thanks and deep appreciation to everyone who is participating, sharing and involved with the Basic Christian blog studies especially for those who are praying for the studies and the Ministry - God bless everyone! ~ David Anson Brown}](#)

[Overview: 8 Kingdoms - The premise of the 8 Kingdoms Study is that each of the Kingdoms are unique in that they each have a unique \(advanced\) interaction with the spiritual realm. The 7 Gentile Kingdoms primarily interact with the fallen spiritual realm while the coming 8th Kingdom the Kingdom of Jesus Christ will be the visible presence of God on earth. The study is presenting Mystery Babylon \[Revelation 17\] as the Fallen Angelic realm out to deceive mankind, the 7 Mountains \(hills\) as the 7 Gentile Kingdoms \(Governments\) with False Religion \[including pseudo \(emergent\) christianity\] as being represented by the scarlet woman \[placed in between the fallen angelic spiritual realm and the human political realm\], influenced by Mystery Babylon and able to manifest while temporarily riding above the 7 Gentile Global Governments emplaced throughout world history. \[\\[article link\\]\]\(#\)](#)

[Recap: The 8th Kingdom, Jesus Christ - The Eternal Kingdom - \\*\\*The 3 Thrones of Jesus Christ --- Current Throne in Heaven \[alongside the Father's Throne\] \(Romans 8:34, Ephesians 1:20, Colossians 3:1, Hebrews 1:3, 12:2, 1 Peter 3:22\) , Eligibility: Relative - \\*Son of God \(Father God\) \[eternal co-reigning with the Father and the Holy Spirit\] --- Future Millennial Kingdom Throne in Jerusalem \[restoring the Throne of King David\] \(Acts 15:16, Revelation 22:16\), Eligibility: Relative - \\*Son of Man \(descendant of King David\) --- Eternal Throne \[the Throne of the Father, Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit\] \(Revelation 20:4, Revelation 22:3\) the Eternal Throne of the](#)



## New Heaven (sky) and the New Earth, Eligibility: Jesus as [Eternal God] \*Conqueror (John 16:33)

Currently Jesus Christ is seated on His own Throne (co-reigning - interceding) at the right hand of His Father's Throne in Heaven. "Romans 8:34 Who is he that condemneth [not Jesus]? It is [Jesus] Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, \*Who is even at the right hand of God, Who also maketh intercession for us [not condemning Christians]." -- At a future date for the 1,000 year reign of Jesus Christ on earth Jesus will be seated upon the Throne of King David (Acts 2:29-33). Then with the New Heaven (sky) and the New Earth, Jesus as the conqueror of this earth [realm] will sit eternally [continuing to co-reign with the Father and the Holy Spirit on His own Throne upon the New Eternal Earth (Revelation 21:3). -- "John 16:33 These things I (Jesus) have spoken unto you, that in Me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I (Jesus) have overcome the world." [\[article link\]](#)

Basic Christian - Conquering Kings: The 8 Global Kingdoms of the Earth - The 7 anointed Gentile Global Kings of the Earth (anointed from God) and the anointed 8th Kingdom the Eternal Kingdom of Jesus Christ -- The Kingdoms: beginning with Nimrod (Tower of Babel - Genesis 10:8-10) --- Pharaoh Akhenaten (Egypt - Joseph's Pharaoh, the Dream Pharaoh - Genesis 41:1) --- Nebuchadnezzar (Babylon - Jeremiah 27:4-7, Daniel 2:37) --- Cyrus (Persia - Isaiah 45:1-7, Ezra 1:1-4) --- Alexander the Great (Greece - Daniel 8:21) --- Julius Caesar (Rome - Luke 2:1) --- The Revised [10 Kingdom] Roman Empire (Daniel 7:19) - Antichrist (Satan - Daniel 7:20) emerges from within the Revised Roman Empire --- The Messiah, Jesus Christ's Kingdom (Heaven and Earth - Daniel 2:35, Daniel 2:44-45)

The 8 Conquering Kings -- Tower of Babel: Nimrod, conquered the world, gained his kingdom, probably through the arts of physical personality and persuasion (Genesis 10:9). -- Egypt: Pharaoh Akhenaten, gained his kingdom, through the means of finances [financial warfare] (Genesis 47:20). -- Babylon: Nebuchadnezzar, conquered his global kingdom primarily through military force (Jeremiah 34:1,). -- Persia: Cyrus the Great, conquered his global kingdom primarily through the use of superior technology (Ezra 1:2). -- Greece: Alexander the Great, conquered his global kingdom primarily through the use of philosophy, knowledge and superior tactics (Daniel 11:2-3, Daniel 10:20, Joel 3:6). -- Rome: Julius Caesar, conquered his global kingdom primarily through the use of laws, legalities (taxation), and treaties (Matthew 22:17, Luke 2:1, Acts 16:21). -- The Revised Roman Empire: Antichrist (Satan), is in the process of conquering his global kingdom primarily through the use of spiritual personality [witchcraft], persuasion and through a combination of all of the previously used techniques (Daniel 8:23-25). --- Millennial Reign: The Messiah, Jesus Christ has conquered the enemies of mankind for mankind. Jesus has personally conquered human sin and human death and in His Glorious victory He is making available His Kingdom of eternal Life to all of mankind (Romans 8:37, 1 Corinthians 15:26, Hebrews 2:9,14, Hebrews 9:28, Revelation 4:11). [\[article link\]](#)

Overview: 8 Kingdoms - The Basic Christian blog is going to try to wrap up the 8 Kingdoms (primarily ancient history) portion of the blog History Study in the next two weeks - Posting primarily on the Political Structure of each Kingdom - Then in December blogging the Christmas Holiday 2011 - After the New Year the blogging should begin on the Church History portion of the blog History Study

Overview: 8 Kingdoms - The premise of the 8 Kingdoms Study is that each of the Kingdoms are unique in that they each have a unique (advanced) interaction with the spiritual realm. The 7 Gentile Kingdoms primarily interact with the fallen spiritual realm while the coming 8th Kingdom the Kingdom of Jesus Christ will be the visible presence of God on earth. The study is presenting Mystery Babylon [Revelation 17] as the Fallen Angelic realm out to deceive mankind, the 7 Mountains (hills) as the 7 Gentile Kingdoms (Governments) with False Religion [including pseudo (emergent) christianity] as being represented by the scarlet woman [placed in between the fallen angelic spiritual realm and the human political realm], influenced by Mystery Babylon and able to manifest while temporarily riding above the 7 Gentile Global Governments emplaced throughout world history. [\[article link\]](#)

GoodFight.org: The Submerging Church - How the Emerging [Revised Roman Empire] church is drawing multitudes away from Biblical Christianity - Coming to DVD January 2012 - Official DVD Trailer - {Note: The people who are participating in the Emergent church movement, either willingly or passively, are literally "holding a wolf by the ears" and when they let go or when they least expect it that wolf is going to turn and rip them to shreds. -- "Ezekiel 22:27 Her [Mystery Babylon] princes in the midst [of God's people] thereof are like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, and to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain. ~ Prophet Ezekiel" -- "Matthew 7:15 Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves. ~ Jesus Christ" -- "Acts 20:29 For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock. ~ Apostle Paul"} (YouTube)

Journey with us as we take a closer look at the Emerging (also Missional - a new term that replaces Emergent) Church, its leaders, their teachings and where it is all headed when compared with bible prophecy. A Good Fight Ministries production available January 2012. [\[article link\]](#)

### What Is Discipleship? (2 Min. Video)

While the majority of the church is busy planning programs and activities to entertain their members and increase their numbers, they neglect the way God has ordained for His church to be built and edified. "Christian entertainment" has replaced equipping the saints for the work of the ministry, and instead of discipling disciples to make disciples, churches are overstuffing themselves with earthly waste with no eternal impact. In just two minutes, this video sums up the church's problem and the solution to it. This is how we are to love others. This is how church should be done. This is discipleship: [\[article link\]](#)

---

Refresher: 1 of 4 - Noah - The 8 Global Kingdoms - Noah was a prophet and prophesied releasing the raven [unclean bird] that despite the flood mankind would still have to contend with sin, rebellion and disobedience - Noah prophesied again in releasing the dove [type of the Holy Spirit] that the Holy Spirit of God despite man's rebellion would still dwell with mankind -- "Genesis 8:7-11 And he [Noah] sent forth a raven, which went forth to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth. Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground; But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark, for the waters were on the face of the whole earth: then he put forth his hand, and took her, and pulled her in unto him into the ark. And he stayed yet other seven days; and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark; And the dove came in to him in the evening; and, lo, in her mouth was an olive leaf pluckt (plucked) off: so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth."

"Genesis 8:4-18 And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the Mountains of Ararat [in the area of modern day Turkey]. And the waters decreased continually until the tenth month: in the tenth month, on the first day of the month, were the tops of the mountains seen. And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made: And he sent forth a raven [a type of the sin and disobedience], which went forth to and fro [but did not return to the ark], until the waters were dried up from off the earth. Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground; But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark, for the waters were on the face of the whole earth: then he put forth his hand, and took her, and pulled her in unto him into the ark. And he stayed yet other seven days; and again he sent forth the dove [type of the Holy Spirit] out of the ark; And the dove came in to him in the evening; and, lo, in her mouth was an olive leaf [for telling Holy Week, the Mount of Olives and Gethsemane] pluckt off: so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth. And he stayed yet other seven days; and sent forth the dove; which returned not again unto him any more. And it came to pass in the six hundredth and first year, in the first month, the first day of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and, behold, the face of the ground was dry. And in the second month, on

the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried. \*\*And God spake unto Noah, saying, Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee. Bring forth with thee every living thing that is with thee, of all flesh, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth. And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him:" [article link]

Refresher: 2 of 4 - Nimrod the 1st Gentile Kingdom [of the 7 Global Gentile Kingdoms - the 8th Kingdom being the Eternal Kingdom of Messiah Jesus Christ] - The 8 Global Kingdoms - Nimrod was the most complete type of Antichrist in disobeying God, controlling all the population and promising an eternal life to his followers -- "Genesis 11:1-2 And the \*whole earth was of one language [only the second generation since Noah's Ark - \*Noah -> \*Ham -> Cush -> Nimrod], and of one speech. And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the east [from the Ark - Mountains of Ararat (in Turkey)], that they found a plain [open area] in the land of Shinar [closer to ancient Babylon [in Iraq] but still in the region of Turkey]; and they dwelt there." "Genesis 11:3-9 And they [descendants of Noah's three sons - Shem, Ham, and Japheth] said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and burn them throughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for mortar. And they said, Go to, let us build us a City and a Tower [Temple], whose top may reach unto Heaven [eternal life]; and let us make us a name [666 Mark of the Beast], lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth. And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower [false temple], which the children of men builded. And the LORD said, Behold, the people is one, and they have all one language; and this [misguided evil] they begin to do: and now nothing [evil] will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do. Go to, let Us [Father God, Jesus, Holy Spirit] go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech. So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off [no longer] to build the city. Therefore is the name of it called Babel; because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth." [article link]

Refresher: 3 of 4 - The Nation of Assyria - The 8 Global Kingdoms - Nimrod was the 1st Global Gentile Kingdom and then Ancient Egypt [2nd Global Gentile Kingdom] continued the work of Nimrod from the Tower of Babel (The rounded [tower of Babel shaped] and pointed [extended skull] crown of Ancient Egypt was modeled after Nimrod and Babel) - Ancient Egypt via the famine of Joseph's days amassed the wealth of the world - The wealth and secrets of Egypt were later transferred to Babylon [3rd Kingdom] and not to Assyria - Assyria though a strong Nation it was not one of the 7 Gentile Occult Kingdoms - Assyria was Occult controlled and Occult influenced but unlike Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon, Greece, Rome and Revised-Rome the kingdom of Assyria was never able to interact with and forward the Occult realm [fallen angels] among mankind in the way that the other Kingdoms had accomplished.

"1 Kings 14:25 And it came to pass in the fifth year of [Jewish] King Rehoboam, that Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem: And he took away the treasures of the House of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away all [and returned the gold back to Egypt]: and he took away all the shields of gold which Solomon had made." -- "2 Kings 24:7 And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for the \*\*king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates \*\*all [wealth and knowledge] that pertained to the king of Egypt. [back in Jerusalem] Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem three months. And his mother's name was Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem." -- "Isaiah 45:1-7 Thus saith the LORD to His anointed, to Cyrus [of Persia (Iran) - 4th Kingdom], whose right hand I have holden, to subdue Nations before him; and I will loose the loins of Kings, to open before him the two leaved gates [of Babylon (Iraq) - 3rd Kingdom]; and the gates shall not be shut; I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron: \*And I will give thee the \*\*Treasures of Darkness [Mystery Babylon - secret knowledge - the 7 Gentile Kingdoms 'beginning' with Nimrod and ending with Antichrist once manifested are

aggregate and ongoing], \*\*and hidden riches [wealth] of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel. \*\*For Jacob [the Nation of Israel] My servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known Me. I am the LORD, and there is none else, there is no God beside Me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known Me: That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none beside Me. I Am the LORD, and there is none else. I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all these things." [article link]

Refresher: 4 of 4 - Mystery Babylon, Fallen Angels, Demons, Mark of the Beast 666 - The 8 Global Kingdoms - Apparently Spiritual Realm [fallen Angelic] doors that were open in the days before the flood of Noah and that were closed by the global judgment flood of Noah were quickly reopened only two generations later by Nimrod. -- "2 Peter 3:5-7 For this [ancient times - Days of Noah] they [unbelievers] willingly are ignorant of, that by the Word of God [Genesis Creation] the heavens [sky] were of old, and the earth [1st earth pre-flood] standing out of the water and in the water: Whereby \*\*the world [earth 1.0] that then was, being overflowed with water, \*\*perished: But the heavens and the earth [2.0], which are now, by the same Word are kept in store, reserved unto \*fire against the \*\*Day of Judgment [global Judgment - the three global judgments; water [Noah], blood [Cross], fire (Spirit)] and perdition of ungodly men."

In the days before Noah (Genesis 6:2) the Fallen Angels were 'physically' mating with mankind [the daughters of man] and physically corrupting mankind. Angels both Holy and fallen can manifest as humans (Genesis 18:1-2) and the fallen angels apparently engineered [i.e. gene DNA modification, i.e. chimaera] a way to create offspring through their physical sexual interaction with humans. - Since the days after the flood of Noah and now the earth with a Demonic presence [the departed spirits of the Nephilm offspring of fallen angels and humans] along with the fallen angelic presence. The emphasis in corrupting mankind has turned from physical interaction [pre-flood - fallen angels and humans mating - though still happening in rare occasions] to now with demons present a spiritual possession and spiritual corruption [Mark of the Beast 666] mating between demons and humans. -- "Daniel 2:43 And whereas thou sawest iron [demons] mixed with miry clay [sinful humans], they [demons] shall mingle [666 Mark of the Beast] themselves with the seed [soul-spirit] of men: but they shall not cleave [fit together] one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay." -- "Revelation 13:18 Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the Beast [Antichrist (7th Kingdom)]: for it is the number of a \*\*man [i.e. completing what Nimrod (1st Kingdom) attempted to do but was only able to start [initiate] because the languages were confused (Genesis 11:7)]; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six [666]." [article link]

---

Summary: The Apostle Paul's Journey to Rome - The Four Dispensations of the Times since the 1st Coming of Jesus Christ seem to have been mapped out and enacted throughout Paul's Journey to Rome -- 1. The Apostles Dispensation (Acts 27:1-5) -- 2. The Common Christian Church Age (Acts 27:6-44) -- 3. The Martyred Saints of Revelation Tribulation (Acts 28:1-15) -- 4. The 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ on earth (Acts 28:16-31)

1. The Apostles Dispensation (Acts 27:1-5): Paul and the other Apostles [eyewitnesses] of Jesus Christ go into the world preaching the Gospel of the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ. "Acts 27:3-5 And [representing the Apostolic Missionary Journey Age] the next day we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously entreated Paul, and gave \*him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself. And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the \*\*winds were contrary. And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, a city of Lycia." {Note: Luke and the Apostle Paul seem to be recording two primary things. 1. Looking back on all of Paul's Missionary Journeys that Paul felt that they had gone well and that on the whole the Gospel was being well received "him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself"

that Paul had made a lot of friends on his Missionary Trips and was refreshed by the fellowship he had with the Gentile Christians. 2. Also noting that "the [spiritual] winds were contrary" seeming to imply that there was a great deal of spiritual (demonic) opposition to the Gospel Message going forward.} -- 2. The Common Christian Church Age (Acts 27:6-44): "Acts 27:6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein." {Note: The ship of the Apostolic Age has ended and the ship of the Common Christian Church Age has launched - carrying the nourishing wheat (Bible) and the four anchors (4 Gospels). The [Christian] ship spends a great deal of time in the port of "Fair Havens" and then departs into adversity to the extent that the storms of life strand and tear the ship apart. Noteworthy, the Church [ship] has the four anchors [4 Gospels] and correctly uses them to stabilize the ship in dangerous waters however also note how the cargo of wheat [Bible] is considered too big of a burden and is cast overboard (Acts 27:38) away from the Church. -- 3. The Martyred Saints of Revelation Tribulation (Acts 28:1-15): After the Christian Church Age has come to an end the Revelation Tribulation Age begins. {Note: The Saints of Revelation are washed ashore into a strange society and economy where they are refugees; destitute and in peril. Though working hard and trying to get along they are Bitten by the Beast and transported to fellowship with their fellow Martyrs. -- 4. The 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ on earth (Acts 27:16-31): Having finally arrived in Rome the Throne of the King the Millennial Rein of Jesus Christ is now being depicted. {Note: As a type of a citizen of the Millennial Reign of Jesus Christ, Paul is sent not to jail but to his own house to live [for two years]. Once in his Millennial House the Apostle Paul immediately begins to fellowship with the Jews of the Millennial Age.} -- Paul's Journey to Rome and the book of Acts concludes "Acts 28:30-31 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him, \*\*Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him." [article link]

In the Apostle Paul's trip to Rome [recorded in the Bible's Book of Acts by the early Church Historian Luke] are some of the most coded and cryptic passages of the Bible's New Testament - Was Luke aided by the Apostle Paul, putting forth the future of the Church Era and an End Time scenario that Christians could glean from to understand events both current and future? -- Coming Soon: Decoding The Apostle Paul's Trip to Rome (Acts Chapters 27 and 28)

We will take a brief look at Acts chapters 27 and 28. Here are some of the very cryptic verses that possibly tell a parallel story [of the Church Age and End Times] to the story of Paul's voyage to Rome. -- "Acts 27:4 And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary." -- "Acts 27:6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein." -- "Acts 27:9 Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, because the fast [Yom Kippur] was now already past, Paul admonished them," -- "Acts 27:14 But not long after there arose against it a tempestuous wind, called Euroclydon." -- "Acts 27:15-16 And when the ship was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let her drive. And running under a certain island which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat:" -- "Acts 27:31 Paul said to the centurion and to the soldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved." -- "Acts 27:29 Then fearing lest we should have fallen upon rocks, they cast four anchors out of the stern, and wished for the day." -- "Acts 28:3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid them on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and fastened on his hand." -- "Acts 28:5 And he shook off the beast [G2342 - Therion] into the fire, and felt no harm." -- "Acts 28:11 And after three months we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintered in the isle, whose sign was [Gnosticism] Castor and Pollux." -- "Acts 28:15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii Forum, and The Three Taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage." [article link]

JustBible.net: Bible Study of Acts Chapter 27 - How will you ride out your life's next storm? {Note: there have been thousands of Sermons Preached on the very popular passages of Paul's journey to Rome (Acts 27 and 28) and all of them allegorize to some extent the passages of the journey - most commonly the four anchors (of faith) are allegorized from Acts 27:31.}



Why were they to "sail to Italy" (Acts 27:1)? Paul had requested a trial before the Caesar, so he was being transported from Caesarea to Rome by ship. -- Who were being transported with Paul? Apparently, "we" (Acts 27:1) included \*\*Luke, who wrote Acts and "Aristarchus" (Acts 27:2). Also sailing were "some other prisoners" (Acts 27:1) to be tried before Caesar and/or already tried, found guilty and sentenced to fight (to their death) in the coliseum of Rome. -- Who was "Aristarchus" (Acts 27:2)? Aristarchus was a "Macedonian of Thessalonica" (Acts 27:2) who was with Paul in Ephesus during the riot - "So the whole city was filled with confusion, and rushed into the theater with one accord, having seized Gaius and Aristarchus, Macedonians, Paul's travel companions" (Acts 19:29) - and apparently accompanied him to Greece, and from there to Jerusalem: "After the uproar had ceased, Paul called the disciples to himself, embraced them, and departed to go to Macedonia. Now when he had gone over that region and encouraged them with many words, he came to Greece and stayed three months. And when the Jews plotted against him as he was about to sail to Syria, he decided to return through Macedonia. And Sopater of Berea accompanied him to Asia - also Aristarchus and Secundus of the Thessalonians, and Gaius of Derbe, and Timothy, and Tychicus and Trophimus of Asia." (Acts 20:1-4) Two years later, Aristarchus, who may have spent those two years tending to Paul in Caesarea, was now accompanying him from Caesarea to Rome. Aristarchus was a Jew and remained with Paul during his imprisonment in Rome: "Aristarchus my fellow prisoner greets you, with Mark the cousin of Barnabas (about whom you received instructions: if he comes to you, welcome him), and Jesus who is called Justus. These are my only fellow workers for the kingdom of God who are of the circumcision; they have proved to be a comfort to me." (Colossians 4:10-11) ... [article link]

Grace Baptist Church: Sermon - "Four Anchors That Will Hold" Acts 27:29 - In this very popular portion of Scripture there are four anchors that will keep your Christian life right on course until you land safely on the other shore (Online Audio with PowerPoint - Text)

For the saved: are your anchors holding? Are they solid? Will they keep you from drifting out to sea? [article link]

Warning! This is going to be a mostly allegorical look at parts of Acts chapters 27 and 28 - In this type of allegorizing it is going to be important to only give a secondary meaning to items in the passages that had that same secondary meaning back in Luke's and Paul's time when it was originally written and for instance not to say the Island of Crete represents Roman Catholicism because Crete didn't represent that back in the day when the text was written

Note: Ancient Gnosticism is the even more ancient 'Double Star' false religion of Twins (Christ - Antichrist or Castor - Pollex) well known in Paul's day. It was probably the original Nimrod [Tower of Babel] deception religion [i.e. Tammuz] of Genesis 11 and is a well-established part of the 7 [Mystery Babylon] Gentile Kingdoms. -- Therefore allegorizing the sign of Castor and Pollex in Acts 28:11 as representing Gnosticism and other similar allegorizations are within the scope and intent of this study. [article link]

{Flashback} Where is all this going in our day - Presumably back to Gnosticism (the original Nimrod occult replacement doctrine deception) - Gnosticism was also the primary deception [occult answer to the resurrection truth of Jesus Christ] able to be maintained as a viable deception (against Christianity) and hold its own in the early years of the new bright and shining N.T. Christian Church light and then with the passing of the original Church Apostles a modern (post-resurrection) Gnosticism was then able to take root and remain until our time - Gnosticism is in regards to who is the actual Christ (Jesus) and who is the actual Antichrist (Satan) - Are the two roles of God and Devil reversed as Gnosticism would portray

The Revised Roman Empire [Rome and whomever Rome (the Vatican) empowers (Revelation 17:13)] rose out of the earlier doctrines of Gnosticism and sustained itself until a modern (post-resurrection) Gnosticism could again become rooted and well established in human society. Following the resurrection of Jesus Christ and the New Christian Church eternal, resurrection, life in Jesus paradigm there was no Revised Roman Empire but



eventually in the reconfigured (Jesus - Satan) [post-resurrection] doctrines of Gnosticism about 300 A.D. Revised Rome emerged. Gnosticism is the 'Double Star' Twins (Christ - Antichrist or Castor - Pollex) Nimrod deception religion of the 7 Gentile Kingdoms. -- Albert Pike (1809-1891) [Confederate Civil War General] said "three future world wars would prepare the world for the [Satanic] New World Order. ... (NWO) will receive the true light [Gnosticism] through the universal manifestation of the pure doctrine of Lucifer [Satan], \*\*brought finally out [of secrecy and into] in the public view, a manifestation (belief in Satanism) which will result from the general reactionary movement which will follow the [Gnostic Satan is the christ] destruction [discrediting] of Christianity and atheism [all cults i.e. Mormon LDS , etc. and all false religions i.e. Islam, etc.], \*both [Christianity and all non-Luciferianism] conquered [\*after the rapture] and exterminated at the same time" - Albert Pike was actually addressing the teachings of French occultist Eliphas Levi. [Eliphas Lévi, born Alphonse Louis Constant, (1810-1875) was a French occult author and purported magician. "Eliphas Lévi" the name under which he published his books, was his attempt to translate or transliterate his given names "Alphonse Louis" into Hebrew although he was not Jewish. - Wiki.com] -- "Acts 28:11 And after three months we [Apostle Paul and Luke] departed [the island of Melita (Malta)] in a ship of Alexandria [a Greek colony in Egypt], which had wintered in the isle, \*whose sign was Castor and Pollux (Gnosticism). And landing at Syracuse [in Sicily - 364 mi. south of Rome], we tarried [stayed] there three days." Was Luke embedding into his book of Acts for future Christian understanding the concept that Gnosticism and Christianity would be traveling companions on the high seas of history leading towards a final destination of Rome and the eventual End Time Revised Rome Empire! - Note: There is a current events (End Time) scenario in process regardless of how accurate or inaccurate Albert Pike was in his letters. The Albert Pike material is only being posted as reference material - in reference to a general End Time Gnostic plan and scenario and not as though Albert Pike was able to predict the future or affect future events in any sustainable cohesive way. [article link]

A Timestamp? - Is Acts 27:16 a 'Timestamp' used by Luke the same way Luke 2:1 and John 6:1 are Scriptural Timestamps? -- wikipedia.com: Roman Emperor Augustus (Gaius Julius Caesar Augustus) [Luke 2:1] Reign: 16 January 27 B.C. to 19 August 14 A.D. (40 years, 215 days) -- Roman Emperor Tiberius (Tiberius Julius Caesar Augustus) [John 6:1] Reign: 18 September 14 A.D. to 16 March 37 A.D. (22 years, 179 days) -- Roman Emperor Caligula (Gaius Julius Caesar Augustus Germanicus) Reign: 16 March 37 A.D. to 24 January 41 A.D. (3 years, 314 days) -- Roman Emperor Claudius (Tiberius Claudius Caesar Augustus Germanicus) [Acts 27:16?] Reign: 24 January 41 A.D. to 13 October 54 A.D. (13 years, 262 days) -- Roman Emperor Nero (Nero Claudius Caesar Augustus Germanicus) Reign: 13 October 54 A.D. to 9 June 68 A.D. (13 years, 240 days) -- Empress of Rome Claudia Octavia [daughter of the Emperor Claudius, and stepsister and first wife of the Emperor Nero] [Acts 27:16?] - Tenure (as Empress of Rome): 13 October 54 A.D. - 62 A.D. (8 years) -- "Acts 27:16 And running under a certain island which is called Clauda [possibly named after Roman Emperor Claudius or Empress of Rome Claudia Octavia (first wife of Roman Emperor Nero)], we had much work to come by the boat:" During the Roman Reign (6th Kingdom) the sea of Galilee was renamed to the sea of Tiberias in honor of the Roman Emperor Tiberius "John 6:1 After these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is the sea of Tiberias." -- It is possible that the small island Clauda (modern Gavdos) was also named after a Roman figure namely Roman Emperor Claudius [41 A.D. - 54 A.D.] or Claudia Octavia (first wife of Roman Emperor Nero) [54 A.D. - 62 A.D.]. Luke recording that they were "running under a certain island which is called Clauda" could Luke have been recording a substantial timestamp for the voyage of the Apostle Paul to Rome with the voyage "running under" occurring while Roman Emperor Claudius or Empress Claudia Octavia were in power sometime between 41 A.D. and 62 A.D. most likely occurring between 54 A.D. to 62 A.D. [Traditional Church History places Paul's voyage to Rome at 60 A.D. (departing Caesarea) and 61 A.D. (arriving in Rome)]. [article link]

Acts and Mission 96 - We're skipping quickly through the journey narratives of Acts because our focus is on Paul's missional work and missional theology, and traveling [Fair Havens to the right] ... well it's part of it

because missional people travel - Paul gets an opportunity [to share his faith] because he predicts disaster, and disaster comes; he gets more opportunity because of healing ... he takes his chances - But this shipwreck story is a gem of a story and so I'll post the whole thing today: Paul and Company Sail for Rome (Acts 27:1-28:10)

Comment: 1. I confess that unfortunately, I've not kept up with this series. Just dropping in on this story, \*\*it surprises me not to find Paul using some object lesson to give the gospel (Acts 27:1-28:10). He interacts with middle management, ha ha, lives through the resulting crash, comes up on shore, gets bitten, "he's a murderer!", "nope, he's a god!", heals a bunch of people and everyone likes them and the ship's company sails away. \*\*Ironic, humorous, tense, unusual - but no account of the presentation of the gospel, nobody saved. Where is the altar-to-the-unknown-god (Acts 17:23) object lesson? \*\*I feel somewhat unfulfilled! Looking up some comments online, I see some hints of a Greek/Roman hero surviving a storm and shipwreck (but by God's protection). The healing is evidence of God's power. Interesting to think about how this story moves Luke's plot forward. \*\*I see that while I knew this story, \*\*I don't know this story. If I knew any Greek scholars, I'd ask 'em to tell me more about this account... Comment by Matthew S - February 18, 2010 {Note: There just seems from a Biblical perspective to be more to the events than a first reading would indicate. The events in Acts 27 would be a fine factual informative narrative for a newspaper accounting but being a Biblical [eternal, life changing] accounting the significant details of this event might just have been redirected and interspersed into the background events of Paul's voyage.} [article link]

[Four Anchors Are Found From the Apostle Paul's Ship Near Malta - The four anchors, which are \[in\] the Malta Maritime Museum today \(YouTube\)](#)

This is old news, but I wanted to upload this for Biblical and historical purposes. The 4 anchors were found off Malta (Acts 28:1), which are believed to be the same four anchors that were released into the sea (Acts 27:40), from the ship Paul was sailing on, that went through a destructive storm (Acts 27). The four anchors, which are the Malta Maritime Museum today, is evidence for the historical event that Paul the apostle, and the other 275 persons (Acts 27:37) went through, as mentioned in the Holy Bible. [article link]

[Paul's Shipwreck DVD Trailer \(YouTube\)](#)

This is a journey to the discovery of the 4 anchors from Apostle Paul's Shipwreck off the coast of Malta in the Mediterranean Sea in the year 60 AD. The full DVD will be available early in 2011. Visit [baseinstitute.org](http://baseinstitute.org) for more info. [article link]

[Four Anchors \[Four Gospels\] and Three Taverns \[Triune God\] - By Luke taking the time to narrate \(Acts 27:29\) specifically that exactly four anchors were used to steady the one boat of 'salvation' \(Acts 27:31\) apparently Luke as one of the four Gospel writers \[Gospel of Luke\] was clarifying for the Christian Church that there were to be exactly four Gospels \[Matthew, Mark, Luke and John\] in the Holy Bible for the one Christian Church. - Setting: At this late \(Acts 27-28\) stage of the Apostle Paul's ministry as an Apostle to the young Christian primarily Gentile Church the Apostle Paul, Luke and others had already traveled many of the roads of known civilization and had encountered many of the perils of delivering the Gospel Message to an unbelieving world. Paul and Luke knowing that they were not long for this world \[Paul was in route to Rome and his eventual martyrdom\] possibly wanted to leave a young Christian Church with some easily perceivable proof texts that would help stabilize and guide the newly formed Gentile portion of the Christian Church.](#)

In this seemingly straightforward narration of events in Acts 27 and 28 Luke was quick to write of the necessity of four anchors [four Gospels] being needed to steady the one boat of salvation (Acts 27:31) and later "The Three Taverns" (Acts 28:15) of the Triune (Trinity) nature of God as Jesus had taught the Apostles in the Gospel of John "John 14:1-2 Let not your heart be troubled: ye \*\*believe in God (Father, Holy Spirit), \*\*believe also in Me (Jesus). In My Father's House [i.e. Tavern] are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you." - Note: Luke is thought to have written the third of four Gospels though

possibly the Gospel of John had already been written or Paul and Luke already knew of the intentions and calling of John to write his Gospel. - It is often taught that the Gospel of John was written after the Book of Revelation was written [also by John] but that is only because the styles of the two books [Gospel of John and the Book of Revelation] are so different that some people teach that Revelation preceded the Gospel of John though in actuality the Gospel of John probably preceded the Book of Revelation by a long time. -- {Briefly: The Greek (text) sentences in the Book of Revelation are very rudimentary while the Greek sentences in the Gospel of John are much more refined and common so some say that Revelation was written first [supposedly while John learned Greek] even though John used scribes [Greek scholars] and had a different scribe for each Book and also had two different purposes [and audiences] for each book. The Book of Revelation is the one book in the Bible that is a better version in the English language rather than in the original Hebrew [O.T.] or Greek [N.T.] languages. It is as though the Book of Revelation was originally intended to be written in English and happened to be written in Greek just until the introduction of the English language could be established at the coming End Times of the world. While the Gospel of John was clearly written to be read and understood within the days it was written. The Book of Revelation was clearly delayed in significance until its translation into the English language. [\[article link\]](#)

When were the [four] gospels written and by whom? - None of the gospels mention the destruction of the Jewish temple in 70 A.D. - This is significant because Jesus had prophesied [the destruction of the Temple (Matthew 24:2)] concerning the temple -This prophecy was fulfilled in 70 A.D. when the Romans sacked Jerusalem and burned the temple {Very possibly dating the writing of the Gospel of John to before 70 A.D. Possibly the Gospel of John was written in about 60 A.D. [in Jerusalem] to about 65 A.D. at about the same time of the writing of the Gospel of Luke [written probably about 59 A.D. in Jerusalem or as late as 60 A.D. in Caesarea] and the Book of Acts [probably written about 63 A.D. in Rome].}

Matthew: The early church unanimously held that the gospel of Matthew was \*\*the first written gospel and was penned by the apostle of the same name (Matt. 10:2-4). Lately, the priority of Matthew as the first written gospel has come under suspicion with Mark being considered by many to be the first written gospel. The debate is far from over. The historian Papias [According to the 2nd-century theologian Irenaeus, Papias had known the Apostle John - Source: [britannica.com/EBchecked/topic/442073/Papias](http://britannica.com/EBchecked/topic/442073/Papias)] mentions that the gospel of Matthew was originally in Aramaic or \*\*Hebrew and attributes the gospel to Matthew the apostle. "Irenaeus (ca. A.D. 180) continued Papias's views about Matthew and Mark and added his belief that Luke, the follower of Paul, put down in a book the gospel preached by that apostle, and that John, the Beloved Disciple, published his Gospel while residing in Asia [city of Ephesus]." ... John: The writer of the gospel of John was obviously an eyewitness of the events of Christ's life since he speaks from a perspective of having been there during many of the events of Jesus' ministry and displays a good knowledge of Israeli geography and customs. The John Rylands papyrus [Bible] fragment 52 of John's gospel dated in the year 135 contains portions of John 18, verses 31-33,37-38. This [Bible] fragment was found \*\*in Egypt and a considerable amount of time is needed for the circulation of the gospel before it reached Egypt. It [John] is the last of the gospels and appears to have been written in the 80's to 90's. \*\*Of important note is the lack of mention of the destruction of the Jewish temple in 70 A.D. But this is understandable since John was not focusing on historical events. Instead, he focused on the theological aspect of the person of Christ and listed His miracles and words that affirmed Christ's deity. Though there is still some debate on the dates of when the gospels were written, they were most assuredly completed before the close of the first century and written by eyewitnesses or under the direction of eyewitnesses. [\[article link\]](#)

Papias Wrote from 100-125 A.D. The books "Expositions of the Sayings of the Lord" - Papias was the Bishop of Hierapolis in Phrygia [about 130 A.D.] - He was born probably between 70 and 75 A.D., and died, perhaps, 163 A.D. ([earlychurch.org.uk/papias.php](http://earlychurch.org.uk/papias.php)) - {Note: The first generation or two of Church leaders, bishops and writers after the Apostles are known as the "Church Fathers" [i.e. Irenaeus] and apparently if they were

actually a disciple of one of the Apostles [i.e. Papias (70-163 A.D.) and Saint Polycarp (69-155 A.D.)] they instead were called an "Apostolic Father."

Papias is commonly classed as an Apostolic Father, \*\*meaning that he knew the Apostles themselves [claimed to have known John and Mark], or at least lived in the generation following their deaths. He wrote five books and in them recounted unknown teachings of Jesus, miraculous stories about the Apostles, discussed the authorship of some of the Gospels, and also quoted from other parts of the New Testament. Unfortunately his writings have been lost except for the fragments given below. -- In the print world, Michael Holmes has published a popular and good quality English translation of Papias in *The Apostolic Fathers: Greek Texts and English Translations*, however it has a few mistakes and omits some fragments, all of which I have attempted to correct on this page. While assembling these fragments, I have used the translations of Lightfoot and the Nicene and Post-Nicene Church Father Series. These are good English translations and are in the public domain. I have only changed punctuation or a word here and there, in order to make the translation better fit our modern vernacular. [\[article link\]](#)

[EarlyChristianWritings.com: Gospel of John - Estimated Range of Dating: 90-120 A.D. - Helms states, "we need to note that part of the purpose of Irenaeus was to attack the teachings of Cerinthus, a \\*gnostic \[Castor - Pollex\] \[false\] Christian teacher who \\*lived in Ephesus at the end of the first century" - \\*\\*Cerinthus was "educated in the wisdom of \[Alexandria\] the Egyptians -- \[Irenaeus an early Church Father: born about 135 A.D. - died in 202 A.D. - During the persecution of Emperor Marcus Aurelius, the Roman Emperor from 161-180, Irenaeus was a priest of the Church of Lyon, France - Wikipedia.org\]](#)

Helms states, "we need to note that part of the purpose of Irenaeus was to attack the teachings of Cerinthus, a gnostic Christian teacher who lived in Ephesus at the end of the first century" (op. cit., p. 162). Cerinthus was "educated in the wisdom of the Egyptians, [Gnosticism] taught that the world was not made by a primary God [God the Father], \*\*but [instead] by a certain Power [Satan] far separated from him...Moreover, after [Jesus'] baptism, Christ descended upon him in the form of a dove from [Satan] the Supreme Ruler, and that then he proclaimed the unknown Father [Satan], and performed miracles. \*\*But at last Christ departed from Jesus, and that then Jesus suffered and rose again, while Christ remained impassible, inasmuch as he was a spiritual being" (1.26.1). \*\*\*Irenaeus stated that the purpose of John at Ephesus was as follows: \*\*by the proclamation of the Gospel, \*\*to remove that [Gnostic] error which by Cerinthus [and others] had been disseminated among men, and \*\*a long time previously by those termed \*\*Nicolaitans (Revelation 2:6), who are an offset of that 'knowledge' [gnosis] falsely so called, that he might confound them, and persuade them that there is but one God, who made all things by His Word; and not, as they allege, that the Creator was one [different god], but the Father and the Lord another; and that the Son of the Creator was, forsooth (really), one, but the Christ from above another (3.11.1) -- Helms argues: "So the gospel attributed, late in the second century, to John at Ephesus was viewed as an anti-gnostic, anti-Cerinthean work. But, very strangely, Epiphanius, in his book against the heretics, argues against those who actually believed that it was Cerinthus himself who wrote the Gospel of John! (Adv. Haer. 51.3.6). How could it be that the Fourth Gospel was at one time in its history regarded as the product of an Egyptian-trained gnostic, and at another time in its history regarded as composed for the very purpose of attacking this same gnostic? I think the answer is plausible that in an early, now-lost version, the Fourth Gospel could well have been read in a Cerinthean, gnostic fashion, but that at Ephesus a revision of it was produced (we now call it the Gospel of John) that put this gospel back into the Christian mainstream." {Note: Possibly in about 59 A.D. when the Apostle Paul visited Jerusalem and \*reported from his Missionary journeys to the Gentiles [including to Ephesus] one of the main topics would have been the often encountered opposition of Gnosticism [in Ephesus]. Wanting to counter Gnosticism John might have made it known then that he would [visit Ephesus] and write an epistle [Gospel] to confront Gnosticism. Presumably, the Gospel of John was first discussed in Jerusalem among John, Paul and all the other Apostles and was also written by John (John 21:24) in Jerusalem in about 60 A.D., written primarily to give faith to Christians (John 20:31). Then with a copy of the Gospel of John in hand the Apostle John set out to

Ephesus to minister there. The point is that the Apostles were actually very connected, concerned, informed and determined in their mission and early Church calling that God had placed on their lives. -- "Acts 21:17-19 And when we [Paul, Luke and Aristarchus] were come to Jerusalem [about 59 or 60 A.D.], the brethren received us gladly. And the day following Paul went in with us unto James; and all the elders were present [including John (2 John 1:1)]. And when he had saluted them, he [Paul] declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his ministry."} [article link]

A Mixed Race to Rome - The most often mentioned items in Luke's shipwreck account are of Turkish [Persian influenced] towns, Greek Islands and Egyptian [Alexandrian] ships the influences of which are all being directed into Rome - {Note: Luke and Paul in recording the Book of Acts seem to be informing the young European Gentile Church that yes, Christianity has come to Europe, primarily in the form of Paul [a bound prisoner of Rome] and his two scraggly traveling companions [Luke and Aristarchus]. But to know for certain that also coming to Rome [Western Europe] are the forces of Egypt [Eastern Mysticism, Ancient Babylon Mystery Religion], Persian [eventually Islam] influences, Greek mythology, Malta mysticism and Gnostic heresy. Christianity would come to Europe and Europe would have an appearance of Christianity a veneer of Christianity but below the veneer would be a blend of \*Mystery Babylon counter religions that the Christian Church would have to continually contend with.}

"Acts 27:5-6 And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia [region of Turkey near the crossroads of Western Asia and Eastern Europe] and Pamphylia [Ancient Pamphylia was situated on the southern coast of modern Turkey - The region came under the control of the Persians in the 6th century B.C. - unrv.com/provinces/pamphylia.php], we came to Myra, a city of Lycia [Galatia]. And \*\*there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria [Egypt] sailing into Italy [Rome]; and he put us therein." -- "Acts 27:14 But not long after there arose against it a tempestuous wind, called \*Euroclydon (G2148 - Euraquilo)." Luke records that the sailors called this wind Euraquilo. An unusual name, it has been found in one ancient inscription and is a slang compound [blend - marriage] of Greek and (Roman) Latin. The Greek Erus (east) and the Latin Aquilo (north) translates as "northeaster," a strong winter wind [parsagard.com/2-storm.htm]. -- "Acts 28:11-12 And after three months we departed [Malta] in \*\*a ship of Alexandria [Egypt], which \*had wintered [was dormant for a season] in the isle, whose sign [Gnosticism] was Castor and Pollux. And landing at Syracuse [a historic city in Sicily, the capital of the province of Syracuse - The city was founded by Ancient Greek Corinthians - today is part of the Unification of Italy of 1865 - wikipedia.com], we tarried there three days." -- {Note: Remember that Mystery Babylon is that fallen Angelic realm that sits atop 7 Gentile Kingdoms that influences mankind - consisting of the time of the 2nd earth (earth 2.0) - from the flood of Noah until the 2nd Coming of Jesus Christ. - "Revelation 17:5-11 And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT [fallen angelic - Satanic realm], THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. ... And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains [Gentile Kingdoms - Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome and Revised-Rome], on which the woman sitteth. And there are seven kings [thrones i.e. throne of David - except they are all Gentile thrones]: five are fallen [Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece], and one is [Rome], and the other [Revised-Rome] is not yet come; and when he [Antichrist] cometh, he must continue a short space [3½ years and possibly until 7 years]. And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth [eight king illegally, not the eight Kingdom - the true 8th King and Kingdom is of the Messiah Jesus Christ], and is of the seven [the 7th King Antichrist tries to sit on the throne (Matthew 24:15) of Messiah the 8th Kingdom], and goeth into perdition."}[article link]

### Evidence and Paul's Journeys - Caesarea to Fair Havens

The Egyptian Grain Ship (Acts 27.6) - Landing at Myra, the Centurion transfers Paul and the other prisoners to an Alexandrian grain ship bound for Rome. Myra was a major port in the eastern empire. It lay directly north of Alexandria, Egypt, on the far side of the Mediterranean. An Egyptian ship sailing for Rome would have to sail north to Myra at this time of year, because it was impossible to sail directly northwest to Rome. The



prevailing wind from the west forced ships sailing from Egypt to Rome to follow this indirect route. This presents us with a series of interesting evidential coincidences. The same westerly wind that accounted for the shortness of Paul's trip to Sidon is the wind that required his ship to sail north of Cyprus, and is also the wind that brought the Egyptian ship to Myra. All three of these events confirm the direction of the prevailing wind. Luke, in Acts 27.1, states that the ship they boarded in Caesarea was sailing for ports along the coast of the province of Asia. In other words, the ship was not bound for Rome, but was making ports of call along the southern coast of what today is Turkey. The harbor at Myra was one of the great trans-shipping ports of the ancient Mediterranean. Thus it makes sense that Paul and the others would leave the coastal vessel there and board the larger grain ship for the final leg of the voyage to Rome. [\[article link\]](#)

### [\[Part 1 of 3\] Introduction: Paul's Journey to Rome - Church History Outline: Ceasrea to Malta - End Times \(Antichrist\) Outline: Malta to Rome](#)

The Apostle Paul's "Journey to Rome" covered in Acts chapters 27 and 28 is a unique set of passages of scripture and seems to tell a parallel story to the main story of Paul's journey and shipwreck while in route to Rome. The first part of Paul's journey from Caesarea, Israel to the shipwreck off of the shores of the island of Malta seems to tell the parallel story of what has been much of Church history up until today. The second main segment of Paul's journey beginning with Malta then the departure and the sailing to Italy, seems to tell the parallel story of the End Times, the Antichrist and the Book of Revelation. - In looking at these events one primary set of verses in each segment is going to be crucial to the study. In the first portion the Church History outline the verses Acts 27:41 and Acts 27:44 [the actual shipwreck and making it to shore] are going to be the crucial verses for the first segment. - The second segment the End Times outline the island of Malta to Rome the main verses are going to be Acts 28:13-15, Paul's arrival in Italy but at first not in Rome. [\[article link\]](#)

### [\[Part 2 of 3\] Church History Outline: Ceasrea to Malta - In Paul's Journey to eventually stand at the feat of \[the King\] Caesar \(Acts 26:32\) the Christian Church with the Gospel departs from Israel \[where Christianity originated\] at the port of city of Caesarea \(Acts 27:1-2\) to go to the Rome and the Gentile world](#)

Christian Church Age: After making some [missionary] stops along the way Paul and company (Acts 27:6) transfer to a ship [carrying nourishing wheat] that can take them to Rome. While sailing "many days" on their voyage to Rome the ship [Christian Church] encounters the alternating "contrary winds" of persecution and also the favorable port of "Fair Havens" entailing that "much time had been spent" on the Journey. - The first real hint of trouble for the Christian Church comes in the form of the Apostle Paul admonishing the Church that the Jewish Feast day [the fast] of Yom Kippur had passed and that the primarily Gentile Church was no longer marking or paying attention to the Jewish Feast Days putting the Christian Church in peril of not knowing the Times or the Seasons in which it sailed (Acts 27:9-12). The Church (ship) now unable to chart and follow its own course was caught in the winds of the days and the crew now instead of directing the ship the events of the day carried the ship (Church) along on its own course while the ship (Church) was mostly unable to affect, alter or counter any of the blowing winds (Acts 27:15). The ship (Church) tossed in the storms of life brought their sails down and just attempted to weather out the storm and at least they had four anchors to cast out into the water and help steady and protect (from hitting bottom) the Ship. The Apostle Paul then informs everyone that unless they remain aboard the one ship (of Christian faith) they cannot be saved (Acts 27:31). The one ship representing Christianity (the one true Church) then partakes in the act of Christian Communion (Acts 27:35). A distant land (Heaven) is sighted and the passengers (Christians) are not martyred but are able to reach the land (Heaven) alive as each person clings to some wood (cross of Jesus) from the one ship. The ship (Church) itself is finally caught in enough turmoil that it runs aground and breaks up [amazingly at a place where two sea's meet (Acts 27:41) - where the Eastern sea of Mysticism and the Western sea of Rationalism meet the Christian boat as one Catholic body gets stuck in the sand and breaks apart - into many denominations] though the individuals make it ashore (to Heaven) by clinging to wood (the cross of Jesus Christ), the one requirement to get a sinner into Heaven is to know that Jesus paid the penalty for our sins on



His cross. With the Church (ship) stuck and broken apart and ALL the passengers (Christians) from the one ship of Christianity safely ashore (in Heaven) the Christian Church Age comes to an end (Acts 27:44). -- "Acts 27:44 And the rest [of the Christians], some on boards, and some on broken pieces of the ship [all clinging to the cross of Jesus]. \*\*And so it came to pass, \*\*that they escaped [sin-death] \*\*all safe to [Heaven] land." [article link]

Wikipedia.org: Saint Publius (Acts 28:7) - Saint Publius [a Church Apostolic Father] is venerated as the first Bishop of Malta - Publius' conversion led to Malta being the first Christian nation in the West, and one of the first in the world - He was martyred in 125 A.D., during the persecution of Emperor Hadrian

It was the same Publius who received the Apostle Paul during his shipwreck on the island as recounted in the Acts of the Apostles. According to the Acts of the Apostles, St. Paul cured Publius' dysentery-afflicted father. -- Book: by Rev. Alban Butler (1711-1773 A.D.). Volume I: January. "The Lives of the Saints" last published 1866. - St. Publius, Bishop and Martyr [died January 21, 125 A.D. in Athens, Greece] HE succeeded St. Dionysius the Areopagite in the see of Athens, as we are assured by St. Dionysius of Corinth, quoted by Eusebius. 1 He went to God by martyrdom, and Saint Quadratus was chosen third bishop of that city. See Le Quien, Or. Christ. t. 2. p. 169. Note 1. Euseb. l. 4. c. 23. [article link]

[Part 3 of 3] End Time Outline: Malta to Rome - End Times - Martyred Saints of Revelation: The refugees come ashore upon a foreign island (Malta) with "barbarous people" [barbarous only means not Romans (not citizens of the Kingdom) and not Jewish]

Paul and the other castaways find themselves on an unfamiliar island (Malta), a society of unfamiliar people with unfamiliar customs. In the entire narration of their time on Malta only one person is identified by name (and also by title) and it is the intriguing person of Publius (Public) [Publius a Latin (Roman) name - definition of Public: of or pertaining to the people; belonging to the people; relating to, or affecting, a nation, state, or community - ardictionary.com]. The intriguing person Publius is the "chief" or first [G4413 - Protos] person of the Island of Malta and though Publius is not a Roman citizen he has a Roman name and connections to Rome. - In this scenario, in what we are trying to read between the lines that Luke wrote for us in his book of Acts Chapters 27 and 28 we have the scenario that the Church Age has ended (Acts 27:44), the one ship of Christianity has broken apart and ALL the Christians are in Heaven. Here upon Malta (Acts 28:1) we seem to have the dispensation after Christianity [after the Church Age] - the dispensation of the End Times and the Martyred Saints of Revelation. In this intriguing scenario one person is in charge [of buying and selling] for an entire society and also that person is not a part of the 6th Kingdom in Rome. Publius is not a Roman citizen, instead this very public and in charge figure is first in his own system (the 7th Kingdom Revised Rome). Publius {before he becomes a Christian} is a type of the Antichrist and the Island society of Malta is a type of the 7th Kingdom (Revised Roman Empire). Further establishing that Luke intends for Malta to represent the Martyred Saints of End Times is that Luke tells of Paul being bitten by a viper (Acts 28:3) but then Luke chooses to call the poisonous viper a "beast" (Acts 28:4,5) using the same word "beast" (G2342 - Therion) that John would later use in his Book of Revelation [Revelation 13:18 - the Mark of the Beast] to describe the Antichrist - Paul "he shook off the beast into the fire" (Acts 28:5) refusing to take the Mark of the Beast (Revelation 19:20). Luke is determined to present the spirit of Antichrist at the Island of Malta. - Note: The End Time events that Luke portrays on Malta is not quite like the End Times often portrayed today in common media, where saints are on the run for their lives. In this End Time depiction by Luke the Saints are busy, working, helpful and briefly an integrated part of the society of Malta. But the Saints have a determined destination and a departure date and depart the island society of Malta not out of anger or desperation but out of a necessity. It seems that Luke is portraying Malta [Revised Rome] as a society that is vastly different than today (there might not be any private property - everything might be 'public' in name only) a tightly controlled and managed society with each person knowing where they rank in society and one person Publius is first. Further after departing the island of Malta and continuing their Journey [a journey that is no longer given in great detail - because technically the

Saints departed Malta as Martyrs]. The End Time martyrs of Malta continue on to their desired destination to the feet of the King [Caesar] but like the Book of Revelation the Martyrs of Malta do not go directly to Rome they depart the ship outside of Rome and fellowship with other believers for a while. In the Book of Revelation the 5th Seal "Revelation 6:9 And when He [Jesus] had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain (Martyrs) for [faith in] the Word of God, and for the Testimony [faith in Jesus] which they held:" The Martyred Saints of Revelation do not go directly (individually) to the Throne of Jesus but instead gather outside the Temple at the altar and fellowship until their numbers (dispensation) are complete. Then at the end of the End Times all the Martyred Saints of Revelation join (Revelation 7:9) in with the Christian Church also in Heaven worshipping at the feet of the King Jesus Christ. -- "Acts 28:14-15 Where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven days: and so we went toward Rome. And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii Forum, and The Three Taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage." [\[article link\]](#)

**Conclusion:** The Apostle Paul's journey to Rome - Once in Rome the Apostle Paul continues to prophetically enact out End Time Biblical events - Amazingly the Apostle Paul does not go to jail with the other prisoners (unbelievers) instead Paul safely goes and lives in his own house - Enacting out the third part of the End Times - The Millennial Reign 1,000 year Kingdom of Jesus Christ [the 8th Kingdom] on earth - (Acts Chapters 27 and 28) - **Note:** The Four Dispensations of the Bible's New Testament are comprised of three groups of people. The 'Born Again' Church Age that included the dispensation of the original Apostles who were all 'Born Again' Christians and all of the current Common Christian Church Age that is also comprised of Born Again Christians. The future Martyred Saints of Revelation do not personally receive the indwelling of the Holy Spirit until after they are in Heaven [very similar to what the Old Testament Saints endured]. The third group and Fourth Dispensation is of the Millennial Saints who also do not receive the indwelling of the Holy Spirit until after the Global Nations are judged in the sheep and goats judgment of Matthew 25:32-34.

In the last two chapters of the Book of Acts in chapters 27 and 28 there are four distinct portions of the Apostle Paul's journey to Rome [to stand before Caesar]. The First Portion, departing Israel as an Apostle with the Christian Gospel Message until changing ships, the shipwreck and safely coming ashore at the island of Malta correlates with what has been the Apostolic age and the Common Christian Church Age. The third portion of Paul's journey is being stranded at Malta and then quickly getting to Italy but not Rome itself correlates with what is written in the Book of Revelation regarding the future End Times and the Martyred Saints of Revelation. Then the forth and final portion of Paul's journey to Rome correlates with what is written in the Bible regarding the Millennial Reign upon the earth of the Messiah [Jesus Christ] after the events of the Book of Revelation have occurred and been fulfilled. - Once arriving in Rome (Acts 28:16) Paul [a Christian] is allowed to go live by himself in his own house while the other prisoners (unbelievers) are sent to jail (John 12:31). Living in one's own house and dwelling safely is an unmistakable euphemism for the Millennial Kingdom of the Messiah (1 Kings 4:25, Jeremiah 23:6). The Apostle Paul's recorded journey to Rome is concluded along with the Bible's Book of Acts in the last two verses of Acts. -- "Acts 28:30-31 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house [i.e. the Millennial Reign of Christ], and [free to] received all that came in unto him, Preaching the Kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him." [\[article link\]](#)

---

Update: The Basic Christian blog 8 Kingdoms study is well underway and on track to be completed as scheduled - The plan now is to do one more Decoding series, a necessary one to briefly examine how kingdoms conclude, change, influence and morph [embed themselves] into the next ruling kingdom - Then after the brief Decoding postings are finished to go back and revisit each of the 8 Kingdoms to finalize each portion of the study - Coming Soon: Decoding Hitler's Bunker!!

The 8 Kingdoms study should be completed before Christmas 2011 and then the Church History portion starting in January 2012 should be able to be completed by Holy Week 2012. The Church History portion though becoming more and more in depth [during preparation] is still going to be an overview study that will primarily focus on a few key transition points in history. In order to more easily facilitate the transition points of the coming Church History blog study I have revised the outline of the study and will post that as well. [\[article link\]](#)

[Decoding Hitler's Bunker - Review: \(Matthew 4:1-11\) "Again, the Devil taketh Him \[Jesus\] up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth Him all the kingdoms of the world \[the 7 Gentile Kingdoms\], and the glory of them; And saith unto Him \[Jesus\], \\*All these things will I give thee, \\*if thou wilt fall down and worship me \(Isaiah 14:12-14\) - Then saith Jesus unto him \[Satan\], Get thee hence \[go away\], Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and Him only shalt thou serve" {Note: There is a continuing and ongoing series of Gentile \[mostly Satanically \(Mystery Babylon\) influenced\] kingdoms that have been presiding over the earth since the flood of Noah's time. The kingdoms continue and transition from one Gentile Kingdom into the next and will also transition into the coming 8th Kingdom the Millennial Reign of Jesus Christ on earth. - Psalms 110:2, Revelation 20:8} -- "Psalms 110:2 The LORD shall send the rod of Thy strength out of Zion \[Millennial Palace\]: rule thou \[1,000 years\] \(also\) in the midst of thine enemies."](#)

The interesting part about Satan's offer is that as is usually the circumstances of Satan the offers of the Devil once examined are misleading, shallow, and really non-existent. It appears that what Satan was offering Jesus isn't Kingdoms [plural] but a Kingdom [singular] because at the time of this offering the 6th Kingdom in Julius Caesar [Reign: October 49 B.C. - 15 March 44 B.C. -Wikipedia.org] had already been initiated and in fact Julius Caesar was already deceased at the time of the offer. That left only 1 legitimate Kingdom [king] that Satan had in his ability to offer, the 7th Kingdom the Revised Rome Kingdom [granted Satan is trying to combine two Kingdoms the 7th and 8th for his version of plural Kingdoms]. But there is a huge stipulation attached to the Throne of the 7th Kingdom and that is whoever sits on it only gets to reign for [only about] 3½ years, the first 3½ years of Revelation and Tribulation. - Without hesitation Jesus declined Satan's offer. -- Soon after Satan had successfully initiated the first Kingdom in Nimrod he was busy attempting \*\*to quickly cycle through the coming Gentile Kingdoms in order to get to his own eventual [7th Kingdom - the kingdom of Antichrist] and manifest in his enthroned Antichrist Kingdom on earth. [\[article link\]](#)

[Decoding Hitler's Bunker - {Flashback} Satan's offering to Jesus - In Matthew 4:1-11 we encounter a very amazing interaction, it is an interaction between Jesus and Satan](#)

["Matthew 4:1-11 Then was Jesus led up of the \[Holy\] Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the Devil \[revealing Satan's intentions\]. ... Again, the Devil taketh Him \[Jesus\] up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth Him all the kingdoms of the world \[7 Gentile Kingdoms\], and the glory of them; And saith unto Him, \\*All these things will I give thee, \\*if thou wilt fall down and worship me \(Isaiah 14:12-14\). Then saith Jesus unto him \[Satan\], Get thee hence \[go away\], Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and Him only shalt thou serve. Then the Devil leaveth Him, and, behold, \[Holy\] angels came and ministered unto Him \[Jesus\]." - What seems to be in negotiation here is the fact that Satan is offering to Jesus a Kingdom on earth if Jesus would 'worship' the Devil \[note: worship is to acknowledge were life comes from - life comes from God not Satan\]. The interesting part about Satan's offer is that as is usually the circumstances of Satan the offers of the Devil once examined are misleading, shallow, and really non-existent. It appears that what Satan was offering Jesus isn't Kingdoms \[plural\] but a Kingdom \[singular\] because at the time of this offering the 6th Kingdom in Julius Caesar had already been initiated and in fact Julius Caesar was already deceased at the time of the offer. That left only 1 legitimate Kingdom that Satan had in his ability to offer, the 7th Kingdom the Revised Rome Kingdom \[granted Satan is trying to combine two Kingdoms the 7th and 8th for his version of plural Kingdoms\]. But there is a huge stipulation attached to the Throne of the 7th Kingdom and that is whoever sits on it only gets to reign for 3½ years, the first 3½ years of Revelation and Tribulation. Then the](#)

deal gets even worse for the person as the person who is reigning upon the Revised Rome Throne is killed at the end of the 3½ years in order that Satan can obtain and inhabit a body to then reign manifested among mankind for his 8th Kingdom [triggering the Great Tribulation and Wrath of Revelation] because rightfully it is the 1,000 year Kingdom of Jesus Christ. Satan was offering to Jesus a 3½ year Throne where the one seated upon it is to die so Satan can inhabit the body. Satan was attempting to kill Jesus and inhabit His body in an attempt to forever rule mankind. Without hesitation Jesus declined Satan's offer. -- Note: What separates Rome the 6th Kingdom [Throne] and Revised Rome the 7th Kingdom [Throne] is the Christian Church Age (Acts 15:14-18) and had Jesus worshiped Satan then there would have been no cross, no Savior and no Church Age for mankind and the 6th Kingdom [Throne] would have instantly merged into the 7th Kingdom [Throne] had Jesus accepted the offer. [\[article link\]](#)

Decoding Hitler's Bunker - {Flashback} The Eternal Kingdom of God - Soon after Satan had successfully initiated the first Kingdom in Nimrod and was busy attempting to quickly cycle through the coming Gentile Kingdoms in order to get to his own eventual [7th Kingdom] and manifest in his enthroned Kingdom on earth [but] a different appearance was made among mankind - God manifested into human form as the eternal King of Salem (Peace) revealing unto Abraham among the Communion elements of bread (body) and wine (blood) of Jesus Christ that indeed there is another Kingdom, separate and distinct from the Kingdoms of the earth, a Holy Kingdom, Eternal and Righteous, Everlasting in the body (bread) and spirit (wine) of Jesus Christ offered free and without cost to all mankind - Abraham choosing the Eternal Kingdom of God walked away from Sodom and the other kings of the earth without so much as a shoelace from them in his possession "Genesis 14:17-23 And the king of Sodom went out to meet him [Abraham] after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings [Amraphel (Hammurabi) king of Shinar] that were with him, at the valley of Shaveh, which is the king's dale. And \*\*\*Melchizedek King of Salem (Peace) brought forth [Communion] bread and wine: and He was the Priest of the Most High God. And He [Melchizedek] blessed Him [Abraham], and said, Blessed be Abram [Abraham] of the Most High God, possessor of heaven and earth: And blessed be the Most High God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he [Abraham] gave Him [Melchizedek - God] tithes of all. And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the persons, and take the goods to thyself. And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lift up mine hand unto the LORD, the most high God, the possessor of heaven and earth, That I will not take from a thread even to a shoelatchet, and that I will not take any thing that is thine, lest thou [Gentiles] shouldest say, I have made Abram [Abraham] rich:" [\[article link\]](#)

#### Decoding Hitler's Bunker - WWII: Inside Hitler's Bunker - Photo Gallery - LIFE Magazine (Photos)

In April, 1945, as Russian and German troops fought -- savagely, street-by-street -- for control of the German capital, it became increasingly clear that the Allies would win the war in Europe. Not long after the two-week battle ended, 33-year-old LIFE photographer William Vandivert was on the scene, photographing Berlin's devastated landscape. Hundreds of thousands perished in the Battle of Berlin -- including untold numbers of civilian men, women, and children -- while countless more were left homeless in the ruins. But it was two particular deaths -- that of Hitler and his longtime companion and (briefly) wife, Eva Braun -- in a sordid underground bunker on April 30, 1945, that truly signaled the end of the Third Reich. Here, LIFE.com presents never-before-published images from both the bunker itself, and the decimated city beyond its concrete walls. Above: A never-before-published photograph of a main street in central Berlin, Oberwallstrasse, where some of the most bitter fighting between Nazi and Soviet troops took place. [\[article link\]](#)

Decoding Hitler's Bunker - Hosted by Leonard Nimoy - In Search Of... Eva Braun {Note: Conclusive irrefutable forensic evidence the Hitler's body was recovered but the same forensic technique reveals that Eva Braun's body was not recovered.} (YouTube)

Season 6 Episode 20 Part 1 Hosted by Leonard Nimoy and broadcast weekly from 1976 to 1982, In Search Of... [\[article link\]](#)

## Decoding Hitler's Bunker - BasicChristian.org: End Times Preview - WWI, WWII, WW3 - Hitler's Final Days - A Summary of the Final Moments of Adolf Hitler and Eva Braun

Note: The Berlin bunker was not a death trap and it was not a final stand, no Germans were killed at the bunker by any attacking Russian soldiers. As far as the ability of the German leaders to escape the Berlin bunker unharmed it was a 100% success rate. Every Nazi German who wanted to escape the Berlin bunker did, the results varied after they left the bunker but all who wanted to were able to leave the bunker. So the fact of the opportunity for Hitler, Eva Braun or anyone else to escape the bunker is clear, any Nazi who wanted to leave in the final hours could and did. Later captured Germans who left the bunker said that it was easy to leave by getting into a German tank or by mixing in with another German army unit (usually an artillery unit) to escape the Berlin area. ... Adolf Hitler's staff had a detailed escape plan for Hitler including the use of a lookalike (body double) and part of Hitler's escape plan was actually put into practice. ... Eva Braun had shown up six days earlier as the final piece to the escape plan. In a display of deceit the two Adolf Hitler and Eva Braun pretended to get married and then the next day pretended to commit suicide. However in the final moments Hitler at the end of his rope and in a deteriorated physical condition neither mentally or physically able to go on the run and realizing that he had no one he could really trust, Hitler did commit suicide but Eva Braun made the assisted escape alone, without (Hitler) or perhaps with Hitler's dog Blondi. The Russians finding the bunker and finding a secret passage out of Hitler's private room immediately had the bunker demolished and instead of the bunker becoming a triumph of the war, a war museum, the bunker was removed and erased from history by the Russians. In the 1960's when confirmed sightings of Eva Braun surfaced the Russians were again spooked into thinking they might not have Hitler's body and in 1970 the KGB dug up both bodies and annihilated any trace of the buried bodies particularly Eva Braun but some skull fragments of Hitler remain on file in Moscow and are not destroyed. ... The military side of the Nazi command had a complicated escape, body double, plan intact and in operation. Many of the senior military men had located body doubles primarily from the concentration camps but also from the streets of occupied countries and even Germany itself. Some of the body doubles even had duplicate dental work done on them and were tattooed if necessary. \*\*The political side and the propaganda side of the Nazi party were not party to the military command's escape plans and they did suffer their own fates as with the Joseph Goebbels family [Unwillingly] committing [Nazi assisted] suicide in its entirety [for propaganda purposes as a part of the grander-overall escape plan for Hitler and the Nazis], the mother with an SS Doctor poisoning all six children and [the next day] the two adults taking poison as well. Some of the Nazi high command did escape in the final days and after the war, and on a scale of the crimes committed against humanity, few Nazis were punished while many simply left Germany to live their lives outside of Germany. Of the few who were imprisoned with long sentences many of them suddenly had mysterious, unexplained deaths and it is though many of their prison deaths were faked. One thing remains certain that all the Nazis that did escape [into other governments] and remained unpunished did so with the complicity and even the cooperation of the English and American governments. [\[article link\]](#)

## Decoding Hitler's Bunker - Conclusion: Transitions between Kingdoms and Governments are both frequent and well documented - In the Old Testament the Prophet Daniel successfully transitioned, being an advisor to Kings of Babylon and then also to the succeeding King of Persia (Daniel 1:19-21)

At the conclusion of the End Times the events transition [Revelation 11:15] into the 8th Kingdom and as a part of the transition the surviving people on the planet [excluding those who have taken the Mark of the Beast] will also by default transition into the Millennial Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ. What could be interesting about the transition is that historically the elite ruling class seldom puts themselves in strictly one category. For instance at Hitler's bunker only the Joseph Goebbels family committed suicide [took the Mark of the Beast] in mass, while the majority of the true elite and ruling families eluded punishment and in fact went on to be very successful in a post Nazi Germany. Likewise it is doubtful that the actual ruling elite of the world today would subject themselves and the entirety of their families to the coming Mark of the Beast, especially considering that it will be a new, unique and untested system. Lastly the visible feature of the coming Mark of



the Beast really seems to establish the Mark of the Beast as a product for the lower class in that the 'Mark' of upper-class society is actually the mask of anonymity. [article link]

---

Note: Regarding the previous "Decoding the Apostles" blog series that was recently partially posted at BasicChristian.org - One of the more interesting aspects of looking at the lives of the Apostles is just how much each of their individual lives changed - The change among each individual Apostle seems to have been huge as it encompassed their personalities, individual behavior and individual outlook on life - Therefore the majority of the Biblical writings of the Apostles is directed at a certain amount of expected godly behavior modification ... in the lives of each new Christian convert - But by the time the Christian Church matured into the later Church Councils the majority of the entire Church Council was no longer about individual Christian behavior modification but instead became vested, almost exclusively, in individual Christian thought, knowledge and doctrine - Though now Pastor Rick Warren and many others are dramatically shifting the current Christian Church away from thought, creeds and doctrines and are again shifting the Christian Church back into the realm of behavior modification but disastrously it is not a return to the original behavior modification and godly accountability the Church Apostles sought for each Christian convert - It is instead a behavior modification that is directing each individual away from Christianity and back into the abyss of the world -- In the following six posts are several examples all from the last week or two of current Christian events

One of the more interesting aspects of looking at the lives of the Apostles is just how much each of their individual lives changed and it changed primarily from their outlook from being socially [worldly, societally] aware to becoming Kingdom aware and eternally aware in Jesus Christ. The change among each individual Apostle seems to have been huge as it encompassed their personalities, individual behavior and individual outlook on life and in fact the very meaning of life itself for each of them. Therefore the majority of the Biblical writings of the Apostles is directed at a certain amount of expected godly behavior modification, in a good way i.e. removing doubt, uncertainty and fear, in the lives of each new Christian convert. The first Church Council in Jerusalem offered four behavior modification agendas to the new Christians. - But by the time the Christian Church matured into the later Church Councils (i.e. Council of Nicaea in 325 A.D.) the majority of the entire Church Council was no longer about individual Christian behavior modification but instead became vested, almost exclusively, in individual Christian thought, knowledge and doctrine. This later Christian Pastoral emphasis on individual Christian thought (i.e. think as I do) has continued on until the present modern Church day. Though now Pastor Rick Warren and many others are dramatically shifting the current Christian Church away from thought, creeds and doctrines and are again shifting the Christian Church back into the realm of behavior modification but disastrously it is not a return to the original behavior modification and godly accountability the Church Apostles sought for each Christian convert it is instead a behavior modification that is directing each individual away from Christianity and back into the abyss of the world specifically the very spiritually dangerous occult and pagan world. [article link]

CNN: Joel Osteen takes on his critics - Osteen, a college dropout who \*\*never attended seminary, has built a huge international audience with inspirational messages that blend [pop psychology] positive thinking and [motivational training techniques] personal transformation - But is he preaching "gospel lite" messages devoid of any mention of sin and hard choices?

(CNN) - He peddles "gospel lite," a watered-down Christianity that mixes prosperity with piety. That's how critics have described Joel Osteen's message. The televangelist may be the pastor of the largest church in America, but he still doesn't get respect in many parts of the religious community. Osteen, a college dropout who never attended seminary, has built a huge international audience with inspirational messages that blend positive thinking and personal transformation. But is he preaching "gospel lite" messages devoid of any mention of sin and hard choices? Osteen rejects that charge with the same honey-toned voice and



unflappability he displays in the pulpit at Lakewood Church in Houston. There's no hint of defensiveness. "I deal every day with life issues and sin in our church every week," he says. "I deal with people who have cancer, talk to people about how to forgive when they've been hurt. I don't think that's light. That's everyday issues." ... It's not the traditional "turn or burn" pulpit message, and Osteen is OK with that. ... Lee cites three factors for Osteen's success: Marketing: He says Osteen's previous work behind the camera taught him how to brand a ministry and create a visually appealing and quickly moving worship service. Timing: When Osteen hit the pulpit in 1999, people had already grown tired of the smooth-talking televangelists who were often caught up in scandal. Osteen was the boyish-looking pastor who exuded sincerity and never pretended he had all the answers, Lee says. Preaching: Osteen may not have the grasp of theology and church history that some pastors have, but he knows how to connect with ordinary Americans through a therapeutic message that draws heavily from pop culture, Lee says. "His lack of seminary training is part of his appeal," Lee says. "He's not saying big words he learned from seminary. He's speaking in a language that contemporary Americans understand." [\[article link\]](#)

[Rick Warren Recommends Pagan Mantra "Technique" For Christians - Now, \\*\\*for comparison purposes only, please compare the above Centering Prayer "technique" recommended by Rick Warren to this one from a Buddhist website - I can therefore \[also\] attest that what Rick Warren is promoting is exactly like what I practiced as a New Ager doing mystical meditation - The only thing that differs between so-called "Christian mysticism" and pagan mysticism is the "device" used for emptying the mind - And sadly, the big thing in churches now is to try to make this pagan practice "Christian" by adding Christian terminology - "Meaningless repetition?" If that's not a description for pagan, occultic, mind-altering, mantra meditation, I don't know what is - Friends, this is dangerous, dangerous stuff - Beware, beware, beware](#)

Why am I showing what Buddhist meditation looks like? Well, as regular readers of this blog know, I came out of the New Age, and while in the New Age I practiced many different types of mystical meditation (Hindu, Buddhist, Jewish, pagan, etc.). And because of this, I can therefore attest that what Rick Warren is promoting is exactly like what I practiced as a New Ager doing mystical meditation. The only thing that differs between so-called "Christian mysticism" and pagan mysticism is the "device" used for emptying the mind. And sadly, the big thing in churches now is to try to make this pagan practice "Christian" by adding Christian terminology. But the addition of Christian terminology does not somehow "sanctify" this practice and make it Christian. Any time a Christian hears the word "technique" they should run for the hills. We do not need a technique for approaching God! We approach him through the shed blood of Christ, and this is what we place our faith in. We are to be people of faith, which means we walk by faith and not by sight. In practical terms, this means that we do not require tangible experiences that we can point to to convince us that we are close to God. We are close to God because we know we have approached him on his terms: through faith alone in Christ alone. Remember that Jesus said, after offering up his hands and his side for Thomas to examine, that there was a blessing for Christians who would come later who would believe without requiring some tangible, experiential "proof" of God: "Because you have seen me, you have believed; blessed are those who have not seen and yet have believed." (John 20:29) Yes, it is fine to go to a quiet place, calm the mind, maybe even take a few deep breaths. But focus on a word or phrase until one's mind is emptied? No! Doing this technique puts a person into an altered state of consciousness, where the mind is not engaged. Once a person has used the technique to "park" the brain, he or she is still awake and somewhat aware but his or her God-given boundaries are down. So what happens to a person in this state? Mantra meditation is so very seductive because it generates a very powerful experience, an experience that is very real and feels very spiritual, and which deceives one into feeling as if they are actually encountering "God." But let us not forget our warning from Scripture: "No wonder, for even Satan disguises himself as an angel of light." (2 Corinthians 11:14) Also, the Bible NEVER tells us to circumvent the mind to go to God.....instead, it tells us: "Love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul and with all your mind and with all your strength." (Mark 12:30) And also this: "And when you are praying, do not use meaningless repetition as the Gentiles do, for they suppose that they will be heard

for their many words." (Matthew 6:7) "Meaningless repetition?" If that's not a description for pagan, occultic, mind-altering, mantra meditation, I don't know what is. Friends, this is dangerous, dangerous stuff. Beware, beware, beware. [\[article link\]](#)

What Is The New Apostolic Reformation? And Why Should We Be Concerned About It? - a new movement - with some pretty strange beliefs - inside of Christian evangelicalism called the New Apostolic Reformation (NAR) has gathered lethal momentum very unexpectedly - This movement had up until recently only been taught and believed inside the hyper-charismatic movement (think IHOP, Kansas City Prophets, Mike Bickle, etc.) - But now, having somehow "jumped" from its normal carrier, rather than being "contained" as a strange belief system that would only impact a limited number of people, it suddenly began to go viral when big names on the political right began to align themselves with the big names from the charismatic Christian side Why exactly has the NAR, which makes alarming use of militant "warfare" language and talks of "taking dominion" over the world "one mountain at a time," gotten so big, so fast, and with so many big political names attached? In my view, it's because there are many on the political right, who, despite their moralistic stance, have a tendency to be more invested in political strategy, power and numbers than in sound doctrine and biblical truth. Thus, to the political right without discernment, Numbers = Power. And I suspect this is what happened: they looked out over the landscape of the Pentecostal/Charismatic movement (which is an extremely large segment of professing Christians), decided this was representative of "Christianity," did the math, and then jumped on board. - This movement and its [secular] 7 Mountains Mandate has been very enticing to Christians who hold to a Dominionist view (the idea that the church's role is to "take back" dominion of the earth from Satan), and has also been extremely seductive to the Conservative Right, because hey, the idea of knuckling down and working hard is what America is all about, right? So there you have it: combine the errant "doctrine" of Kingdom Now/Dominionism from the Pentecostal/Charismatic camp with the moralism of the Conservative Right, and you've got one dangerous pandemic, because both groups, in their own ways, are tremendously influential and powerful. ... Friends, the NAR is a dangerous and rapidly growing movement that is, sadly, capturing the hearts and minds of many conservative Christians who have been enticed with the idea of "saving" America through Christian activism. In truth, Christians are not ever, anywhere in Scripture, promised easy lives, or even the "right" to live in freedom. But please note that the siren lure of political activism is nothing new. ... The life of a born again Christian is not complicated. Become reconciled to a high and holy God through the shed blood of Jesus, share the gospel, be persecuted, and die. But the seductive lure of an earthly life in which we (the Christians) control the earth and all that is in it, is a dream that dies hard. And now the NAR, with its utopian vision of heaven on earth, has once again showed us that very few people are willing to do as Jesus taught us, and that is to "Count the cost" (Luke 14:25-35) and "Take up your cross and follow me"(Matthew 16:24). Flee from this movement, my fellow Christians. "There is a way that seems right to a man, but its end is the way to death." (Prov 14:12) [\[article link\]](#)

[UnderstandTheTimes.org: The New Evangelization and the Coming Reign of the Eucharist Christ](#) - For those not familiar with the meaning of Corpus Christi, the following explanation from the Catholic Encyclopedia will be helpful: This feast is celebrated in the Latin Church on the Thursday after Trinity Sunday to solemnly commemorate the institution of the Holy Eucharist - While history may show Corpus Christi Day was initiated by a nun who was inspired by the moon, the Bible is silent when it comes to the practice of having a special day to venerate the Blessed Sacrament - {Note: The more the Roman Catholic Church diverges away from Biblical Christianity and into Eastern Mysticism (prayer-meditation techniques, goddess Mary, Eucharistic Jesus, etc.) and into Western Rationalism (evolution, eugenics, UFO's, etc.) the more it will denominationally fragment the Christian Church.}

While history may show Corpus Christi Day was initiated by a nun who was inspired by the moon, the Bible is silent when it comes to the practice of having a special day to venerate the Blessed Sacrament. In fact the idea that Jesus, the Creator of the universe, can be manifest in a wafer requiring the intervention of a priest, then

placed in a container and worshipped and adored is not in the Bible. The Scriptures clearly warn that promoting idolatry precipitates God's hand of judgment. Before my trip to Rome, I was aware of Corpus Christi Day but never had the opportunity to witness the celebration first hand. If I had not lost my luggage, I wouldn't have known about this event going on in Rome. Larry and I had plenty of time after returning to my hotel to find our way to the Major Church of Mary and take a front row position to witness Corpus Christi live in Rome. ... The Eucharistic Jesus is Evangelistic: Think about this. What if the Eucharistic Jesus that Roman Catholics believe can be worshiped and adored, miraculously started healing those who adored his presence? Would this be a great attraction bringing converts into the Roman Catholic Church? As Peter Kreeft predicted in his book *Ecumenical Jihad*, it will be Eucharistic adoration that will unite the world's religions. Is it possible the world is being prepared? Raniero Cantalamessa (also called pastor to the pope) would be more than willing to introduce the Roman Catholic Eucharistic Jesus to the separated brethren (non Roman Catholics). On several occasions he has been keynote speaker for Nicky Gumbel's Alpha program. It is at these meetings that Cantalamessa has introduced Alpha leaders and participants to the Catholic view of the sacraments, the saints, and Mary, the Queen of Heaven. Is it possible that unsuspecting evangelical Protestants will soon be the target of the "New Evangelization" program? *Rekindling Amazement*: For now, we will concentrate on how the "New Evangelization" program plans to revitalize the Roman Catholic faith by "rekindling amazement" centered on the Eucharistic Jesus. It is not just the pope and the pastor to the pope who are enthusiastic about this refocusing of attention, cardinals, bishops and priests all over the world are jumping on the band wagon. There is something very significant underway. Eucharistic adoration is becoming more and more popular as the foundation for Eucharistic evangelization. ... Conclusion: We have looked at the call by the current and former popes for a "New Evangelization" centered on the Christ's supposed presence in the Eucharist through which the world may be drawn to the Roman Catholic Church. We have reviewed how current events, the renewed emphasis on the importance of adoring the Eucharist, mystical appearances of "Mary" and "Jesus" and associated miracles are being viewed as the means of ushering in the Eucharistic Reign of Jesus. [\[article link\]](#)

[JAMES MACDONALD \[Pastor of Harvest Bible Chapel - Vertical Church blog\]](#) AND HIS PAGAN [\[Christians who disagree with James MacDonald\]](#) CRITICS - but [\[Christian\]](#) critics that act like pagans are probably just that and bring little benefit to the hearer - This is a classic tactic; one doesn't address the criticism (problem), rather, they use *ad hominem* (personal attacks) to attack the critic {In his wordly version of religion Pastor James MacDonald doesn't think that false doctrine is a problem instead it is the Christians who are concerned about false doctrine entering into the Church that are now the problem.}

Gospel belief without gospel behavior is what I refer to as 'religious.' Every minister of the gospel should welcome and learn from criticism, but critics that act like pagans are probably just that and bring little benefit to the hearer. ... However, as I said in my pervious piece, there are those who decide a priori that criticism is unloving and pagan. Not surisingly MacDonald's co-host for ER2, fellow Gospel Coalition Council Member Mark Driscoll, came to his defense as he would opine: *Beware of Many Discernment Ministries* - Before we continue there is a lesson to be learned first. Admittedly, sometimes when speaking, a teacher presents a belief in a way that is inaccurate and unclear. - So called "discernment" bloggers who are usually not connected to any noteworthy or respected evangelical Christian theologians, schools, denominations, ministries, churches, or pastors make their living taking what people said wrongly, transcribing it, and then falsely-or at least wrongly-accusing them of heresy when it is untrue. - This is a classic tactic; one doesn't address the criticism, rather, they use *ad hominem* to attack the critic. ... My question is, with all the controversy stirring, and with the likelihood of unhealthy accusations toward this potentially helpful event on the rise, why not just explain what led you to believe that T.D. Jakes is orthodox in his understanding of the Trinity? - James MacDonald deleted my comment [\[from his Vertical Church blog\]](#) ignoring that question. So I ask, who's really acting like a pagan? [\[article link\]](#)

GOSPEL COALITION COUNCIL MEMBER JAMES MACDONALD INSISTS PERRY NOBLE DIDN'T LIE - To quickly recap; first, here is Perry Noble with MacDonald and fellow Gospel Coalition Council member Mark Driscoll on March 31, 2011 - Now here's Noble earlier on March 20, 2011 - Perry Noble Flat Out Lied (Videos) Apprising Ministries now brings you a follow-up to Did Perry Noble Lie? James MacDonald Says No. The video evidence within that prior piece shows Noble on March 20, 2011 state that sometimes he does try and anger people in a church service using shock value tactics. Then 21 days later you'll see Seeker Driven prophet-pastor Perry Noble, one of the blustery Popes Of The Carolinas along with his disciple prophet-pastor Steven Furtick, tell James MacDonald in his Elephant Room discussions that he does not do such things. In the real world, which by the way is the only one there is, this is Noble caught in a lie. So this would mean that a pastor-teacher has publicly done something God hates: ... But O no, says James MacDonald; Perry Noble never lied!!! As if three exclamation points would somehow change reality; but such is postmodernity. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Update Winter 2010: The Majesty and Glory of King Jesus Christ! "All Blessings, Honor, Glory, Majesty and Praise to the King and Savior the Lord Jesus Christ" - The Basic Christian Ministry is currently undergoing the series "The 8 Kingdoms of the World" regarding the Majesty and Kingdom of the Lord Jesus Christ - Update: The 8 Kingdoms Study will now continue until about the Easter (Resurrection) Holiday [and the start of the Basic Christian 2011 Jesus Walk Easter Timeline Devotion on Friday April 15th --> Easter Sunday April 24th] then the Church History segment should begin after the conclusion of both the 8 Kingdoms Study and the 2011 Jesus Walk Timeline Devotion

Basic Christian has recently completed the 'blog Bible Study' and is currently in the process of the 'blog History Study' including the '8 Kingdoms of the World' study. The current plan is to study at a slower pace than the fast paced blog Bible Study and also to insert a couple of Topical Studies before the 8 Kingdom Study really gets back on track. Ideally the plan is to really get into the 8 Kingdom Study this Fall and then conclude the 8 Kingdoms (Kings) study just before we celebrate Christmas 2010 and the birth of the King the Lord Jesus Christ (Isaiah 6:5, Matthew 2:2). Then to spend the time from Christmas to Resurrection Day Easter (2011) studying Christian Church History as we prepare for Resurrection Day 2011 and the birth of the Christian Church - the Christian Church having started on the Resurrection Day of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. -- Update: The website theme for 2010 has been "Revival - both personal and churchwide" the website theme for 2011 is "Church accountability and openness - Leadership, Financially and Churchwide" then the coming theme for 2012 is going to be "Sabbath Rest and Trust - entering into the finished and completed Eternal works of Jesus Christ" simultaneously in 2012 [or sooner - at the conclusion of the blog History Study] the Basic Christian blog is going to transition again this time into an exclusive Daily Devotional Bible Study - presenting daily devotionals based on segments of the Bible i.e. Jesus' Sermon on the Mount. [\[article link\]](#)

Basic Christian: - The Basic Christian Bible Study: The 8 Global Kingdoms of the Earth - The 7 anointed Gentile Global Kings of the Earth (anointed from God) and the anointed 8th Kingdom the Eternal Kingdom of Jesus Christ -- The Kingdoms: beginning with Nimrod (Tower of Babel - Genesis 10:8-10) --- Pharaoh Akhenaten (Egypt - Joseph's Pharaoh, the Dream Pharaoh - Genesis 41:1) --- Nebuchadnezzar (Babylon - Jeremiah 27:4-7, Daniel 2:37) --- Cyrus (Persia - Isaiah 45:1-7, Ezra 1:1-4) --- Alexander the Great (Greece - Daniel 8:21) --- Julius Caesar (Rome - Luke 2:1) --- The Revised [10 Kingdom] Roman Empire (Daniel 7:19) - Antichrist (Satan - Daniel 7:20) emerges from within the Revised Roman Empire --- The Messiah, Jesus Christ's Kingdom (Heaven and Earth - Daniel 2:35, Daniel 2:44-45)

Genesis 10:8-10 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty [occult] one in the earth. He was a mighty hunter {spiritual seeker, occult} before {anointed of} the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before {in the presence of} the LORD. \*And the beginning of his [Nimrod's] Kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar [later Babylon - modern Iraq]. {Note: all 7 of the Gentile

global Kings-Kingdoms are anointed, for a time, given by God even as the Gentile King might at times or throughout thier duration be at odd with God.} -- Genesis 41:1 And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed [a dream from God] {this is possibly or most probably the Pharaoh Akhenaten}: and, behold, he stood by the river. -- Jeremiah 27:4-7 ... Thus saith the LORD of Hosts, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say unto your masters; I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground, by My great power and by My outstretched arm, \*\*and have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto Me. And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon, My servant; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him. And all Nations shall serve him, and his son [Nabonidus], and his son's son [Belshazzar], until the very time of his land come: and then many Nations and Great Kings shall serve themselves of him. -- Isaiah 45:1-7 Thus saith the LORD to His anointed, to Cyrus [of Persia], whose right hand I have holden, to subdue Nations before him; and I will loose the loins of Kings, to open before him the two leaved gates [of Babylon]; and the gates shall not be shut; I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron: \*And I will give thee the Treasures of Darkness [Mystery Babylon - secret knowledge - the 7 Gentile Kingdoms 'beginning' with Nimrod and ending with Antichrist once manifested are aggregate and ongoing], \*and hidden riches [wealth] of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel. \*\*For Jacob [the Nation of Israel] My servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known Me. I am the LORD, and there is none else, there is no God beside Me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known Me: That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none beside Me. I Am the LORD, and there is none else. I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all these things. -- Ezra 1:1-4 Now in the first year of Cyrus King of Persia, that the Word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus King of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his Kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, Thus saith Cyrus King of Persia, The LORD God of Heaven hath given me all the Kingdoms of the earth; and He hath charged me to build Him an House [Temple - 2nd Temple] at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all His people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the House [Temple] of the LORD God of Israel, He is the God, which is in Jerusalem. And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, beside the freewill offering for the House of God that is in Jerusalem. -- Daniel 8:16-27 And I heard a Man's [Jesus'] voice [standing on the water] between the banks of [the river] Ulai, which called, and said, [Angel] Gabriel, make this man [Daniel] to understand the vision. So he [Gabriel] came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man [Daniel]: for at the Time of the End shall be the vision [the four Gentile global governments after (Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon) - Persia, Greece, Rome and Antichrist]. Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright. And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for \*at the time appointed the end shall be. The ram which thou sawest having two horns are \*the kings of Media and Persia [4th Kingdom]. And the rough goat is the King of Grecia [Greece - 5th Kingdom]: and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first King [Alexander the Great]. Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four Kingdoms [Ptolemaic kingdom of Egypt, the Seleucid Empire in the east, the kingdom of Pergamon in Asia Minor, and Macedon - wiki.com] shall stand up out of the Nation, but not in his power. And in the latter time of their [Roman] Kingdom {Rome annexed and acquired the Kingdom of Greece more by default (a weakened Greece) and through political contracts than through direct military conquest}, when the transgressors are come to the full, a King [Antichrist] of fierce countenance, and understanding dark [occult] sentences, shall stand up. And his [Antichrist] power shall be mighty, but not by his own power [by Satan's]: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people. And through his policy also he shall cause craft [occult - Satanism] to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and \*by [false] peace shall destroy many: he [Antichrist] shall also stand up



against the Prince of Princes [Jesus Christ]; but he [Antichrist] shall be broken [spiritually] without [physical] hand. And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it shall be for many days. And I Daniel fainted, and was sick certain days; afterward I rose up, and did the king's [Belshazzar - son of Nabonidus - grandson of Nebuchadnezzar] business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it. -- Daniel 2:35 Then was the iron (Rome), the clay (Revised Rome - Antichrist), the brass (Greece), the silver (Persia), and the gold (Babylon), broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them [Kingdoms of the Earth]: and the Stone [Jesus Christ] that smote the image became a Great Mountain [single government], and filled the whole earth. Daniel 2:44-45 And in the days of these Kings [Kings of the Earth] shall \*the God of Heaven set up a [eternal] Kingdom, \*\*which shall never be destroyed: and the [eternal] Kingdom shall not be left to other [unbelieving] people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these [7 earthly] Kingdoms, and it [the Kingdom of Jesus Christ] shall stand for ever. Forasmuch as thou sawest that the Stone was cut out of the Mountain [Divinely] without [physical] hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the Great God hath made known to the King [Nebuchadnezzar] what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure. [\[article link\]](#)

**8 Kingdoms Introduction:** Some brief criteria for the 8 Global Kingdoms of the earth - Throughout human history there have been many glorious [in man's eyes] Empires, Kingdoms and Dominions but only 8 of the Kingdoms of mankind are the incredible (Revelation 17:10) Kingdoms of the earth {Note: The Basic Christian blog History Study is also going to include some of the additional great Kingdoms primarily Hammurabi (Saudi Arabia), Queen of Sheba (Ethiopia), Solomon (Israel), and Sennacherib (Assyria).}

**8 Kingdoms Summary:** The Seven incredible Gentile Kingdoms of Revelation 17:10 are Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome and [revised Rome] the Antichrist Kingdom. While the 8th and final Kingdom is the eternal, righteous Kingdom of the Lord Jesus Christ. Each of these 8 Kingdoms is going to share some remarkable similarities: Each Kingdom will have possessed all of or a majority of the world's wealth [gold, silver, precious gems] at one time. Each Kingdom has or will have knowledge [both public and secret knowledge] beyond that of their peers. The Kingdoms will also possess influence, military power and political prestige beyond the peers of their day. \*Most importantly each of the 8 Kingdoms will also have exerted FAVORABLE influence over the Jews, over Jerusalem and over the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. The Kingdom of Nimrod [about two generations and 100 years after the flood of Noah] encompassed all of humanity including Abraham's forefather Arphaxad (Genesis 11:11), the Kingdom of Nimrod possessed all human wealth, knowledge and wisdom and the Kingdom of Nimrod built a Temple (the Tower of Babel). Egypt the 2nd Kingdom amassed much of the fortune of the world and much of the knowledge of the world and a great part of that fortune would be "favorably" given to the Jews at their Passover departure from Egypt (Exodus 3:21-22). The wealth of Egypt would then be used by the Jews in the building of the Tabernacle of God by Moses at Mt. Sinai (Saudi Arabia) and later the wealth of the Tabernacle would be transferred into the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. The wealth of the Temple in Jerusalem would be given back to Egypt by the Jewish King Rehoboam (1 Kings 14:25-26). The 3rd Kingdom Babylon [initially very favorable to the Jews, Jerusalem and the Temple] captured the wealth of Egypt in Egypt and took it to their Palace in Babylon. The 4th Kingdom Persia [Iran] conquered Babylon [Iraq] and consolidated the wealth of the world into the Palace at Shushan (Esther 1:4) part of the wealth of Persia was given to rebuild the Temple in Jerusalem (Isaiah 45:28, 2 Chronicles 36:23). The 5th Kingdom Greece and Alexander the Great [on either 10 or 11 June 323 B.C., Alexander the Great died in the palace of Nebuchadnezzar II, in Babylon at the age of 32 - wiki.com]. King Alexander the Great who immersed the world in Greek thought and philosophy and after sparing the Jews, Jerusalem and the Jewish Temple then "at the age of 32" died among the wealth of ancient Egypt, Babylon and Persia. The 6th Kingdom Rome oversaw an extensive expansion in the size of the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. The 7th Kingdom the Kingdom of Antichrist is going to sign a favorable [7 year] covenant with the



Jews and the Nation of Israel (Daniel 9:27) and will also in some way rebuild [and eventually occupy (Matthew 24:15)] the now destroyed Temple in Jerusalem. The 8th and final Kingdom the Eternal, Righteous Kingdom of Jesus Christ [Jesus being Jewish] will of course be very favorable to the Jews as Jesus will rule the entire world from the unprecedented Millennial Temple (Ezekiel 43:7) in Jerusalem.

### Part 1. Reconciling the general community (Corporate) [Kingdom on earth] Messiah Prophecy of Daniel [Daniel's 70 Weeks (Daniel 9:25-26)] with the [Eternal Spiritual] individual (Remnant) Kingdom Revelation of the thief on the cross (Luke 23:42-43)

Daniel a Prophet to the Nations: A summary of Daniels (Corporate) Messiah's Kingdom on earth "70 Weeks (490 years) Prophecy" - Daniel 9:22-27 And he [the holy angel Gabriel] informed me [Daniel], and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding [of the previous vision from God]. At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to shew thee; for thou art greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the \*vision. Seventy weeks [490 years (involving all of the Global Kingdoms from Babylon until the Kingdom of the Messiah totaling 6 of the 8 Global Kingdoms - Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome, Antichrist and finally the Kingdom of the Messiah, Jesus Christ)] are determined upon thy [Jewish] people and upon thy holy city [Jerusalem], to finish [make an end of] the [world's] transgression {intentional sins}, and to make an end of [all] sins {intentional and unintentional}, and to make [global] reconciliation for iniquity, and \*\*to bring in Everlasting Righteousness [the 8th Kingdom - the Kingdom of God], and to seal up [conclude] the vision and prophecy, \*\*\*and to anoint [Messiah - Jesus Christ] the most Holy. Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks [it would take 49 years to rebuild Jerusalem], and threescore (60) and two weeks [434 years of a rebuilt Jerusalem]: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. And after [the] threescore and two weeks [after 483 years of the 490 years] shall Messiah be cut off [lit. executed - crucifixion], \*but not for Himself [but for the sins of the people]: and the people of the [Antichrist] prince that shall [future] come [7th Kingdom - Antichrist (Satan)] shall destroy the city [70 A.D.] and the [Temple] sanctuary [also destroyed by the Romans in 70 A.D.]; and the end thereof shall be with a flood [overflowing of destruction], and unto the end of the war [with Satan] desolations are determined. And he [Antichrist - 7th Kingdom] shall confirm the covenant with many for one week [the 70th and final week - the final 7 year period - not yet started]: and in the midst of the week [3½ years] he [Antichrist] shall cause the [Temple - 3rd Temple in Jerusalem] sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading [completeness] of abominations he [Antichrist] shall make it [the entire earth unholy] desolate [empty], even until the consummation [end of human history - human separation from God], and that determined [vial-bowl judgments of Revelation] shall be poured upon the desolate [sky and earth].

Part 1a. The anointing of the Messiah, Jesus Christ being anointed individually by His followers - The corporate (group) anointing of the Messiah prophesied by Daniel the Prophet is alluded to but [temporarily] becomes individualized as individuals are anointing Jesus the Messiah for His Kingdom in the same way that the thief on the cross as an individual [not yet the Nations of the world] acknowledged and entered into the eternal Kingdom of the Messiah - In short the two individuals [women] who anointed Jesus with oil and the thief on the cross were all doing the very same thing, each individually anointing and acknowledging the Kingdom of Messiah - Individuals (a remnant) acknowledging and entering into the Kingdom of Messiah [Kingdom of God] long before the Prophesied Nations as a whole are to enter into the Kingdom of Jesus Christ

Daniel 9:24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city [Jerusalem], to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and \*\*to anoint [Messiah] the most Holy. -- John 12:3 Then {Friday} took Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment. -- Matthew 26:6-7 Now {Tuesday} when Jesus was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, There came unto him a woman

[thought to be Mary Magdalene] having an alabaster box of very precious ointment, and poured it on His head, as He sat at meat [dinner]. -- Luke 23:42 And he [thief on the cross] said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into Thy Kingdom. {Note: How the corporate (group) anointing (the head) of the Messiah and the general acceptance of the Messiah as spoken of by Daniel the Prophet becomes an individual anointing of the feet of the Messiah and later another anointing by another individual this time anointing the head of Jesus. Both anointings and the acknowledging of the Kingdom of God [also divine revelation from the thief on the cross] are in reference to the Prophecy of Daniel {the thief on the cross was probably directly recalling Daniel 9:26} but are not yet a direct fulfillment of the anointing and general acceptance of the Messiah as Prophesied by Daniel in his 70 Week prophecy.}

Part 1b. Daniel's 70 Weeks Prophecy is an explanation of an earlier Vision [Daniel chapter 7] regarding the Kingdoms of the Earth [Daniel 7:17 the 4 remaining Kingdoms - Persia, Greece, Rome, Antichrist] - Keep in mind that the 490 years of Daniel's 70 Weeks Prophecy are all years that occur only during one of the Kingdoms of Earth - Currently we are not directly under one of the Kings of the Earth nor are we directly in one of the Kingdoms of the Earth and therefore not yet using up one of the 490 years of the prophecy [but we are in the period (Daniel 2:42) of the Revising of the Roman (iron) Empire without yet the direct global King] - 483 years [Persia, Greece, Rome] of the 490 years have been completed and only the final [Antichrist] Week '7 years' of the prophecy remains to be fulfilled

According to Daniel (Daniel 9:25) at end of the 69th Week the Messiah would reveal Himself [the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem] and make available His Kingdom [\*ending the reign of the Kings of the earth] then "after" the 69th Week "shall Messiah be cut off" the crucifixion of Jesus Christ occurred 4 days after the Triumphal Entry of Jesus Christ. The Triumphal Entry did end the reign of the Global Kings of the Earth {as King Herod (part of a Global Kingdom - Rome) feared it would in Matthew 2:2-3} the rejection of Jesus Christ by both Rome and Jerusalem and the crucifixion of Jesus 4 days later then re-opened the (now postponed) 70th Week and the Antichrist Kingdom. The 70th Week specifically belongs to the Antichrist and since the Triumphal Entry of Jesus Christ into Jerusalem at the completion of the 69th Week the timeline of the Prophecy of Daniel has stopped until the Kingdom of Antichrist claims its 1 Week (7 year period) that will be given to it by God. The amount of time [2,000 years so far] between the 69th week of Daniel and the 70th and final week of Daniel has been the Church Age. The Church Age where almost the entirety of the Book of Acts was spent grappling with the issue that the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ had momentarily become completely individualized {the early (remnant - firstfruit) rain (Hosea 6:2-3)} [with the individuals entering into the Kingdom of God primarily being the Gentiles] and that it will not be until the final events of the Book of Revelation [the Millennial reign of Jesus Christ on earth] that the Kingdom of God becomes evident primarily through the Nations of the earth {the later (community - harvest) rain (Hosea 6:2-3)} and not just primarily through the individuals of the earth as it is now.

Part 2. The Anointing and Throne of a King: King David was anointed three times [first among his own family (by Samuel on behalf of God), later by the Tribe of Judah (lit. Praise) and lastly by the Elders of the Nation of Israel] -- Saul was anointed twice both times by the same person [Samuel] - Solomon was anointed King \*twice [first by a select committee (1 Kings 1:32-40) - then by the people (1 Chronicles 29:22)] - Jesus Christ is anointed King three times, First by His family [God (Matthew 3:16-17, Acts 10:38)], Secondly [among His Praise] the Church Age of individuals, Thirdly by each of the Nations as a whole [in the Kingdom Age] beginning with the Nation of Israel at the 2nd Coming return of Jesus Christ

King Saul [a type of Satan] was chosen by God and anointed the first time privately by the Prophet Samuel [1 Samuel 10:1]. Saul was initiated [1 Samuel 10:17-24] as the 1st King of Israel [in Mizpeh of Gilead] without anointing and while Saul was personally in hiding (i.e. hidden as Satan is in hiding now). Saul was anointed by Samuel a second time though oil is not mentioned it might have been strictly a verbal anointing with the Prophet Samuel speaking prophecy over King Saul and not anointing him with oil. -- King David [a type of Jesus

Christ] was anointed three times [1 Samuel 16:12-14 (Bethlehem), 2 Samuel 2:4 (Hebron), 2 Samuel 5:3 (Hebron) - the first (person) anointed in Jerusalem was the Temple (a direct representation of Jesus Christ), it was dedicated (anointed) in Jerusalem (1 Kings 8:10-11) before Solomon or any of the later Kings, the descendants of Solomon, were anointed in Jerusalem] and the moment David was anointed the first time the anointing of God departed [1 Samuel 16:14] from the presence of then King Saul [a type of Satan] so only one of them was anointed by God as King at any one time and when King Solomon [a type of the Antichrist] was anointed there is no indication or recording of the anointing of God leaving King David the way it previously had left King Saul. -- King Solomon [a type of the Antichrist] was anointed twice, first [1 Kings 1:32-40] by a chosen and selected committee [the High Priest, the Prophet and the people gathered in Gihon who happened to be in knowledge of the event] and later by all the people [1 Chronicles 29:22]. -- Jesus Christ the Messiah has been anointed twice. First by His family of God [Matthew 3:16-17]. "Matthew 3:16-17, Luke 4:18-19 The Spirit of the Lord is upon Me [Messiah, Jesus Christ], because He [God] hath anointed Me [Jesus] to preach the gospel to the poor; He hath sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised, To preach the acceptable year of the Lord." - "Acts 4:26-28 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against His Christ. For of a truth against thy Holy Child Jesus, whom Thou [God] hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together, For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined [to kill Jesus] before to be done." - Jesus is currently being anointed throughout His Christian Church Age. "1 Timothy 3:16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God [Jesus] was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on [anointed] in the world, received up into glory." - "2 Corinthians 1:20-22 For all the promises of God in Him are yea [yes], and in Him Amen [Truth], unto the glory of God by us. Now He which stablisheth us with you in Christ, and hath anointed us, is God; Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit] in our hearts." {My perspective on the Church rapture is just when is the Antichrist 'anointed' by God to receive his Kingdom on earth is it pre-tribulation [this happens to be my position on End Time events]? or is it 3½ years later at pre-wrath [also a very possible position for End Time events]? The anointed Church (2 Corinthians 1:20-22) and the future Kingdom of Antichrist are not going to co-exist and when the anointed 'born again' Church is raptured only then will the Antichrist be anointed for his Kingdom on earth. Then with the Christian Church gone the Antichrist will preside over a Kingdom on earth that will go horribly wrong for everyone involved as the Antichrist attempts to receive the anointing of the Nations starting in the Holy of Holies (Matthew 24:15) with the Nation of Israel.} - There is yet a third and future anointing of the Messiah Jesus Christ the anointing among the Nations starting with Jesus being anointed King by the elders of Israel in Jerusalem. "Daniel 9:24 Seventy weeks [490 years] are determined upon thy people [the Jews] and upon thy holy city [Jerusalem], to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness [the Kingdom of God among the Nations], and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint [Messiah] the most Holy." - "Zechariah 12:10-14 And I will pour [anoint] upon the House of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the [Holy] Spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon Me [Jesus Christ] whom they have pierced (crucified), and they shall mourn for Him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in [agony] bitterness for Him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn. In that day shall there be a great mourning \*in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon. And the land shall mourn, every family apart; the family of the House of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart; The family of the House of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart; All the families that remain [after the Tribulation], every family apart, and their wives apart." {Note: the coming Tribulation during the events of Revelation is primarily a Gentile (Martyred Saints) Holocaust the Jews having already suffered their [WWII] Holocaust will primarily be exempt from the Holocaust to come but still it will be dangerous and difficult times for everyone and not every family will make it through the events. Presumably the Nation of Israel will emerge (anoint the Messiah

Jesus Christ) and enter into the Kingdom Age [1,000 year reign of the Messiah] far more intact than any of the Gentile Nations.} - "Ezekiel 43:5-7 So the [Holy] Spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court [Millennial Temple - 4th Temple in Jerusalem]; and, behold, the Glory of the LORD filled the House. And I heard Him speaking unto me out of the House; and \*the Man [Jesus Christ] stood by me. And He said unto me, Son of man [Ezekiel], the place of My Throne, and the place of the soles of My feet, where I will dwell [as anointed King] in the midst of the children of Israel for ever ..." [article link]

Part 2a. The 7 anointed Gentile Global Kings of the Earth (anointed from God) and the anointed 8th Kingdom the Eternal Kingdom of Jesus Christ -- The Kingdoms: beginning with Nimrod (Tower of Babel - Genesis 10:8-10) --- Pharaoh Akhenaten (Egypt - Joseph's Pharaoh, the Dream Pharaoh - Genesis 41:1) --- Nebuchadnezzar (Babylon - Jeremiah 27:4-7, Daniel 2:37) --- Cyrus (Persia - Isaiah 45:1-7, Ezra 1:1-4) --- Alexander the Great (Greece - Daniel 8:21) --- Julius Caesar (Rome - Luke 2:1) --- The Revised [10 Kingdom] Roman Empire (Daniel 7:19) - Antichrist (Satan - Daniel 7:20) emerges from within the Revised Roman Empire --- The Messiah, Jesus Christ's Kingdom (Heaven and Earth - Daniel 2:35, Daniel 2:44-45)

Genesis 10:8-10 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty [occult] one in the earth. He was a mighty hunter {spiritual seeker, occult} before {anointed of} the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before {in the presence of} the LORD. \*And the beginning of his [Nimrod's] Kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar [later Babylon - modern Iraq]. {Note: all 7 of the Gentile global Kings-Kingdoms are anointed, for a time, given by God even as the Gentile King might at times or throughout thier duration be at odd with God.} -- Genesis 41:1 And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed [a dream from God] {this is possibly or most probably the Pharaoh Akhenaten}: and, behold, he stood by the river. -- Jeremiah 27:4-7 ... Thus saith the LORD of Hosts, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say unto your masters; I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground, by My great power and by My outstretched arm, \*\*and have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto Me. And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon, My servant; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him. And all Nations shall serve him, and his son [Nabonidus], and his son's son [Belshazzar], until the very time of his land come: and then many Nations and Great Kings shall serve themselves of him. -- Isaiah 45:1-7 Thus saith the LORD to His anointed, to Cyrus [of Persia], whose right hand I have holden, to subdue Nations before him; and I will loose the loins of Kings, to open before him the two leaved gates [of Babylon]; and the gates shall not be shut; I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron: \*And I will give thee the Treasures of Darkness [Mystery Babylon - secret knowledge - the 7 Gentile Kingdoms 'beginning' with Nimrod and ending with Antichrist once manifested are aggregate and ongoing], \*and hidden riches [wealth] of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel. \*\*For Jacob [the Nation of Israel] My servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known Me. I am the LORD, and there is none else, there is no God beside Me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known Me: That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none beside Me. I Am the LORD, and there is none else. I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all these things. -- Ezra 1:1-4 Now in the first year of Cyrus King of Persia, that the Word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus King of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his Kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, Thus saith Cyrus King of Persia, The LORD God of Heaven hath given me all the Kingdoms of the earth; and He hath charged me to build Him an House [Temple - 2nd Temple] at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all His people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the House [Temple] of the LORD God of Israel, He is the God, which is in Jerusalem. And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, beside the freewill offering for the House of God that is in Jerusalem. -- Daniel 8:16-27 And I heard a Man's [Jesus'] voice [standing on the water] between the

banks of [the river] Ulai, which called, and said, [Angel] Gabriel, make this man [Daniel] to understand the vision. So he [Gabriel] came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man [Daniel]: for at the Time of the End shall be the vision [the four Gentile global governments after (Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon) - Persia, Greece, Rome and Antichrist]. Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright. And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for \*at the time appointed the end shall be. The ram which thou sawest having two horns are \*the kings of Media and Persia [4th Kingdom]. And the rough goat is the King of Grecia [Greece - 5th Kingdom]: and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first King [Alexander the Great]. Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four Kingdoms [Ptolemaic kingdom of Egypt, the Seleucid Empire in the east, the kingdom of Pergamon in Asia Minor, and Macedon - wiki.com] shall stand up out of the Nation, but not in his power. And in the latter time of their [Roman] Kingdom {Rome annexed and acquired the Kingdom of Greece more by default (a weakened Greece) and through political contracts than through direct military conquest}, when the transgressors are come to the full, a King [Antichrist] of fierce countenance, and understanding dark [occult] sentences, shall stand up. And his [Antichrist] power shall be mighty, but not by his own power [by Satan's]: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people. And through his policy also he shall cause craft [occult - Satanism] to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and \*by [false] peace shall destroy many: he [Antichrist] shall also stand up against the Prince of Princes [Jesus Christ]; but he [Antichrist] shall be broken [spiritually] without [physical] hand. And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it shall be for many days. And I Daniel fainted, and was sick certain days; afterward I rose up, and did the king's [Belshazzar - son of Nabonidus - grandson of Nebuchadnezzar] business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it. -- Daniel 2:35 Then was the iron (Rome), the clay (Revised Rome - Antichrist), the brass (Greece), the silver (Persia), and the gold (Babylon), broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them [Kingdoms of the Earth]: and the Stone [Jesus Christ] that smote the image became a Great Mountain [single government], and filled the whole earth. Daniel 2:44-45 And in the days of these Kings [Kings of the Earth] shall \*the God of Heaven set up a [eternal] Kingdom, \*\*which shall never be destroyed: and the [eternal] Kingdom shall not be left to other [unbelieving] people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these [7 earthly] Kingdoms, and it [the Kingdom of Jesus Christ] shall stand for ever. Forasmuch as thou sawest that the Stone was cut out of the Mountain [Divinely] without [physical] hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the Great God hath made known to the King [Nebuchadnezzar] what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure. [\[article link\]](#)

Part 3. The Three Fall [Harvest] Feasts of Leviticus 23 - the Three [Second Coming] Fall Feasts of Leviticus 23 - The Three [First Coming] Spring Feasts [month of Nisan] initiated the individual Church Age and it is thought that in the same way the Three Fall Feasts of Leviticus 23 [month of Tishri] conclude the 8 Kingdom Feasts of God and initiate the 8th Kingdom the Kingdom of Jesus Christ (Messiah) and His 1,000 year Kingdom of Nations reign on earth

The 8 Holy Feasts of Leviticus 23: Three Feasts corresponding to the Second Coming and the Kingdom on Earth of Jesus Christ. --Feast of Trumpets (Rosh Roshanah) "Leviticus 23:23-25 And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, in the first day of the month, shall ye have a Sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an Holy convocation. Ye shall do no servile work therein: but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD." The offering of fire is likely the Baptism of Fire that the Christian is undergoing since the Flames of Fire upon the heads of the believers occurring at the Feast of Pentecost. The Trumpet is an announcement and in this case it is an announcement for God's people to gather together into one place. For the Church this is very likely fulfilled in the Rapture, the calling by God of His



Church into Heaven to be with Him and to escape His coming judgment that is about to come upon the entire world of non-believers. "Revelation 4:1 After this I looked, and behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the voice which I heard was as it were of a Trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will show thee things which must be hereafter." -- Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur) "Leviticus 23:27-32 Also on the Tenth day of this Seventh month there shall be a Day of Atonement." This feast in a large part was completed at the cross of Jesus as Jesus is the Atoning sacrifice for the sins of the world. Atonement is the repair the mending of a broken relationship. For a relationship to be repaired there has to be a desire to repair the union and there needs to be an acknowledgment of the wrong that severed the relationship in the first place. It is corresponding to the second coming of Jesus because there is still much to be fulfilled with this particular feast. For starters at the Atonement Feast Leviticus 16:1-34 there are two goats the first goat is sacrificed for the atonement, the removal of sin, because the result of sin is death so only when death occurs is sin satisfied. This sacrifice is a representation of the sacrifice of Jesus on the cross for us. Meanwhile, the second goat called the "scapegoat", the carrier of sins is released far away carrying with it the sins of the people and if that scapegoat never returns then the sins never return and are completely removed and stay away. If the scapegoat does return then all of the sins return with it. It is evident that at the cross of Jesus that a man called Barabbas was the scapegoat, as Barabbas was set free and he was never heard from again. That is until the Antichrist comes because the Antichrist will be carrying the name of "Son of the Father" which translated into Hebrew is "Barabbas" Bar = son and Abba = Father. Unfortunately the scapegoat the carrier of sin "Satan" will be returning one day as he will again be accepted by the people to be their friend and their king and when he does come he will bring with him the sins of the world. Also the Jewish people as a nation have not yet recognized Jesus as the true Messiah and this will happen at the second coming of Jesus so this feast is still partially yet to be fulfilled. -- Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot) "Leviticus 23:34-43 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, The Fifteenth day of this Seventh month shall be the feast of Tabernacles for seven days unto the LORD. ... That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God." The Tabernacle is a Tent a temporary shelter as opposed to a Temple which is a permanent building. The Jewish Temple originally was a Tabernacle a Tent that the Hebrews carried with them and set up during their wilderness journey prior to their entry into the Promise Land of Israel. Once in the Promise Land, the permanent living place the Tent was then replaced in Jerusalem by the permanent Temple made of stone. This is the comparison of our earthy body to our future Spiritual body. Currently we Tabernacle in a Tent body a temporary body made of flesh. Whenever anyone dies their spirit and soul departs this tent and if you are a child of God, God then accepts you into Heaven our Permanent home and we receive our new Temple body, a Spiritual body to match our spirit and our soul. {Note: The 8 Holy Fests of Leviticus Chapter 23 have been separated primarily into two parts, the three Spring Feasts of the 1st Coming [Firstfruits] of Jesus Christ and the three Fall Feasts and the 2nd Coming of Jesus Christ. Together the 8 Holy Feasts combine to usher in on earth the one Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ.}

Part 4 the Conclusion: The three Fall Feasts of Leviticus Chapter 23 seem to be the Transition Phase out of the approximately 2,000 years of individuals serving and fellowshiping with God in the Christian Church Age - Into the 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom of Messiah the reign of Jesus Christ among the Nations on the Earth The whole concept of the 8 Kingdom Study has been that there is a major transition in the Kingdom of God that is to take place and that is the Kingdom of God being shifted from the individual perspective (Church Age) to the National perspective (Kingdom Age). The shift from the individual (remnant) worship of God to the (corporate) National worship of God is continued and completed during the transition of the Antichrist Kingdom. In short throughout human history and particularly while going through the Book of Revelation there are two separate [parallel] Kingdoms at work in the Kingdom of Antichrist and the Kingdom of Jesus Christ. In the Book of Revelation while the Antichrist Kingdom is attempting to unify (666 - fallen angels, fallen humans, demons) and is unable to do so the Kingdom of God [888 (in a sense) - Holy God, holy Angels, redeemed mankind] does unify. The Kingdom of God starts out in the Book of Revelation (Revelation 1:10-18)



with Jesus walking among the 7 Churches of the earth and holding the stars of Heaven in His hand as Jesus is in the process of reconciling the earth back to Heaven to make the two separate Kingdoms of Heaven and earth back into one Kingdom. Jesus writes seven letters to His Church in each letter identifying Himself with each Church. Then in Revelation (Revelation 5:6) Jesus is seen as The Lamb Slain as Jesus identifies Himself with all of His Martyred Saints from all of the Children of God from throughout all human history. During the events of Revelation the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ becomes so identified with and intermingled with the Saints on earth and the holy Angels of Heaven in bonding and closeness that as an Angel appears (Revelation 10:1-7) it is difficult to tell if it is an Angel speaking and acting or if it is Jesus Himself speaking and acting. Note: In concluding this 8 Kingdom summary by reading the events of the Bible's Book of Revelation the Kingdom of God becomes identified with the Christian Saints, the Martyrs and even the holy Angels of Heaven at the very same time that the Kingdom of Antichrist is attempting to unify with fallen mankind, fallen angels and the demons but the Kingdom of Antichrist is falling apart and coming apart at such a rapid pace and in reality is never anywhere close to mixing into a unified Kingdom as the "iron does not mix with the clay" of Daniel. While in complete success the Kingdom of God is unified, united and completely identifiable with both mankind and with the holy Angels of Heaven all through the accomplishments and achievements of God the Son Jesus Christ. -- Ephesians 1:10-14 That in the dispensation of the fullness of times [ages] He [God] might gather together in one all things in Christ, \*both which are in Heaven, and which are on earth; even in Him: In whom also we [Christians] have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of Him who worketh all things after the counsel of His own will: That we [Apostles] should be to the {Anointing} Praise of His Glory, who first trusted in Christ. In whom ye [individuals] also trusted, after that ye heard the Word of Truth, the Gospel of your Salvation: in whom also after that ye [individuals] believed, ye [individuals] were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise, Which is the earnest of our [individual] inheritance until the redemption {Kingdom Age} of the purchased possession, unto the {Anointing} Praise of His Glory.

---

The 8 Global Kingdoms of the Earth -- 8 Kingdoms [Revelation 17:10] Introduction: Some brief criteria for the 8 Global Kingdoms of the earth - Throughout human history there have been many glorious [in man's eyes] Empires, Kingdoms and Dominions but only 8 of the Kingdoms of mankind are the incredible (Revelation 17:10) Kingdoms of the earth {Note: The Basic Christian blog History Study is also going to include some of the additional great Kingdoms primarily Hammurabi (Saudi Arabia), Queen of Sheba (Ethiopia), Solomon (Israel), and Sennacherib (Assyria).}

8 Kingdoms Summary: The Seven incredible Global Gentile Kingdoms of Revelation 17:10 are Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome and [revised Rome] the Antichrist Kingdom. While the 8th and final Kingdom is the eternal, righteous Kingdom of the Lord Jesus Christ. Each of these 8 Kingdoms is going to share some remarkable similarities: Each Kingdom will have possessed all of or a majority of the world's wealth [gold, silver, precious gems] at one time. Each Kingdom has or will have knowledge [both public and secret knowledge] beyond that of their peers. The Kingdoms will also possess influence, military power and political prestige beyond the peers of their day. \*Most importantly each of the 8 Kingdoms will also have exerted FAVORABLE influence over the Jews, over Jerusalem and over the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. The Kingdom of Nimrod [about two generations and 100 years after the flood of Noah] encompassed all of humanity including Abraham's forefather Arphaxad (Genesis 11:11), the Kingdom of Nimrod possessed all human wealth, knowledge and wisdom and the Kingdom of Nimrod built a Temple (the Tower of Babel). Egypt the 2nd Kingdom amassed much of the fortune of the world and much of the knowledge of the world and a great part of that fortune would be "favorably" given to the Jews at their Passover departure from Egypt (Exodus 3:21-22). The wealth of Egypt would then be used by the Jews in the building of the Tabernacle of God by Moses at Mt. Sinai (Saudi Arabia) and later the wealth of the Tabernacle would be transferred into the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. The wealth of the Temple in Jerusalem would be given back to Egypt by the

Jewish King Rehoboam (1 Kings 14:25-26). The 3rd Kingdom Babylon [initially very favorable to the Jews, Jerusalem and the Temple] captured the wealth of Egypt in Egypt and took it to their Palace in Babylon. The 4th Kingdom Persia [Iran] conquered Babylon [Iraq] and consolidated the wealth of the world into the Palace at Shushan (Esther 1:4) part of the wealth of Persia was given to rebuild the Temple in Jerusalem (Isaiah 45:28, 2 Chronicles 36:23). The 5th Kingdom Greece and Alexander the Great [on either 10 or 11 June 323 B.C., Alexander the Great died in the palace of Nebuchadnezzar II, in Babylon at the age of 32 - wiki.com]. King Alexander the Great who immersed the world in Greek thought and philosophy and after sparing the Jews, Jerusalem and the Jewish Temple then "at the age of 32" died among the wealth of ancient Egypt, Babylon and Persia. The 6th Kingdom Rome oversaw an extensive expansion in the size of the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem beginning with Julius Caesar [July, 47 B.C.] Caesar determines "That the Jews shall possess Jerusalem, and may encompass that city with walls; and that Hyrcanus, the son of Alexander, the high priest and ethnarch of the Jews, retain it in the manner he himself pleases ..." [Source: JewishEncyclopedia.com]. The 7th Kingdom the Kingdom of Antichrist is going to sign a favorable [7 year] covenant with the Jews and the Nation of Israel (Daniel 9:27) and will also in some way rebuild [and eventually occupy (Matthew 24:15)] the now destroyed Temple in Jerusalem. The 8th and final Kingdom the Eternal, Righteous Kingdom of Jesus Christ [Jesus being Jewish] will of course be very favorable to the Jews as Jesus will rule the entire world from the unprecedented Millennial Temple (Ezekiel 43:7) in Jerusalem. [article link]

The Kingdom of Jesus Christ (John 1:12) accepted by some and rejected by others - The Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ in initially being rejected by the rulers of this world (Luke 23:24) has been placed in an individual (experiential) basis until the fullness of the Kingdom of God is brought into its knowable entirety during the events of the Book of Revelation - Basically what we are going to do in the next few days before Holy Week is to begin to consider and to reconcile the [Kingdom on earth] Messiah Prophecy of Daniel [Daniel's 70 Weeks (Daniel 9:25-26)] and the [Eternal Spiritual] Kingdom Revelation of the thief on the cross (Luke 23:43) with each other and attempt to more fully understand the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ that is currently being so generously offered by God to all mankind

Note: Regarding the rejection and death of Jesus Christ on the cross. The people of Jesus' day asked Him for a sign that He was indeed God (Matthew 12:40) and Jesus also said (John 2:19) the sign that He would give the world would be that He would resurrect the 3rd day from death. The resurrection of Jesus proved the Deity (Immortality) of Jesus to all mankind for all time. So the events of Holy Week that ended in the crucifixion and later in the resurrection of Jesus were not events that went astray but were events that were foretold and necessary in order for God to unmistakably reveal and reconcile Himself to all mankind. Having then revealed Himself to all mankind by His prophecies, miracles and resurrection He is now selecting for Himself a Kingdom of believing people for His own from within mankind. -- Romans 1:3-5 Concerning His [God's] Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made [physically] of the seed of [King] David according to the flesh; And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the Spirit of Holiness, \*\*by the resurrection from the dead: By [Jesus] whom we have received grace and apostleship, for obedience to the [Christian] faith among all Nations, for His Name:

Revelation Chapter 17 - Mystery Babylon -- "Revelation 17:9-10 And here is the mind which hath wisdom. \*\*The seven heads are seven [Kingdom] mountains, \*\*on which [the seven Global Gentile Kingdoms] the woman [Mystery Babylon] sitteth. \*\*And there are seven kings [Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Pharaoh Akhenaten (Egypt), Nebuchadnezzar (Babylon), Cyrus (Persia), Alexander the Great (Greece), Julius Caesar (Rome), Antichrist (Satan)]: five are fallen, and one (Rome) is [in the Disciple John's day], and the other (Revised Rome) is not yet come; and when he [Antichrist - Satan] cometh, he [7th Global King - Antichrist] must continue a short space."

Revelation 17:1-18 And there came one of the seven Angels which had the seven vials [Great Tribulation - measured bowl judgments of Revelation], and talked with me [Disciple John], saying unto me, Come hither

[near]; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the Great Whore [Mystery Babylon] that sitteth upon many waters [people - Nations]: With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication [intimacy], and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk [influenced] with the wine of her fornication. So he carried me away in the [Holy] Spirit into the wilderness [an empty place]: and I saw a woman [Mystery Babylon] sit upon a scarlet coloured beast [Revised Roman Empire], full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads [authority of all seven Gentile Global Kingdoms] and ten horns [Revised Rome]. And the woman [Mystery Babylon - spirit of Deception] was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication: And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the Saints [of God], and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, \*I wondered with great admiration [astonishment]. And the Angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns. \*The beast [Antichrist] that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the Book of Life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is. And here is the mind which hath wisdom. \*\*The seven heads are seven [Kingdom] mountains, \*\*on which [the seven Global Gentile Kingdoms] the woman sitteth. \*\*And there are seven kings [Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Pharaoh Akhenaten (Egypt), Nebuchadnezzar (Babylon), Cyrus (Persia), Alexander the Great (Greece), Julius Caesar (Rome), Antichrist (Satan)]: five are fallen, and one (Rome) is [in the Disciple John's day], and the other (Revised Rome) is not yet come; and when he [Antichrist - Satan] cometh, he [7th Global King - Antichrist] must continue a short space. And the [7th] beast that was, and is not [gets assassinated], even he [then has a fake resurrection] is the eighth, and [but] is of the seven, and goeth into perdition. And the ten horns [Revised Roman Empire (Daniel 7:7)] which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour [a short time] with the beast. These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast [Antichrist]. These shall make war with the Lamb (Jesus Christ), and the Lamb shall overcome them: for He is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with Him are called, and chosen, and faithful. And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues. And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the [manipulating] whore [of false religion], and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire. For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled. And the woman which thou sawest is that great {unseen spiritual deception} city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

[[article link](#)]

**The 8 Global Kingdoms of the Earth -- The Pre-flood 'dispensation' is one of several human groups or dispensations separated out and grouped together by God as part of a continuing and ongoing work of God in order for God to continually reunite a separated mankind back into His closeness and presence -- "Matthew 11:11 Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born of women there hath not risen a greater than John the Baptist: notwithstanding he that is least in the Kingdom of Heaven [Christian Church Age - New Testament Dispensation] is greater than he [John the Baptist - Old Testament Dispensation]."**

Various dispensations are carefully alluded to throughout the Bible including in the New Testament. "1 Corinthians 9:16-18 For though I [a Christian] preach the Gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for necessity is laid upon me; yea, woe [misery] is unto me, if I preach not the gospel! For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if against my will [unwillingly], [still] a dispensation [part] of the gospel is committed unto me. What is my [willing] reward then [not money - but fellowship with God]? Verily that, when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of Christ without charge, that I abuse not my power in the gospel." ... "Ephesians 1:10 That in the dispensation of the fullness of times He [God - the Father] might gather together in one all things in [Jesus] Christ, both which are in heaven [Angels], and which are on earth [humans]; even in Him [Jesus

Christ]:" - Note: As John the Baptist was greatest among the O.T. Saints in having Divine Messianic Revelation, he was least when compared to the Divine Messianic [Jesus Christ] Revelation that each Christian possesses. Later each Christian has less Divine Messianic [Jesus Christ] Revelation than possibly each of the Martyred Saints of Revelation (Revelation 7:15) and certainly the Christian Church has less Divine Messianic [Jesus Christ] Revelation than any the 144,000 Jewish (Salvation) Firstfruits of Revelation (Revelation 14:3).

[\[article link\]](#)

**The 8 Global Kingdoms of the Earth -- Apparently there was a breakdown very early after the original creation regarding the patriarchal family structure of one husband and one wife with God as the ultimate head and authority for each family group - Today we have many counterfeit and substitutional family groups; the workplace, friends, political parties, sports teams and even church denominations are all common substitutes for the Divinely sanctioned family group with Jesus Christ remaining the head and authority for each individual**

In Cain and Lamech we see the early breakdown of the godly sanctified family as the intended family is being substituted and misused for power, sex, authority and greed. "Genesis 4:17-26 And Cain knew [sexually] his wife; and she conceived, and bare Enoch {3rd from Adam}: and he [Cain] builded a city, and called the name of the city, after the name of his son, Enoch. And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael: and Mehujael begat Methusael: and Methusael begat Lamech. \*And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one was Adah, and the name of the other Zillah. And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and of such as have cattle. And his brother's name was Jubal: he was the father of all such as handle the harp and organ. And Zillah, she also bare Tubal-cain, an instructor of every artificer in brass and iron: and the sister of Tubal-cain was Naamah. \*And Lamech said unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice; ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech: for I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt. If Cain shall be avenged sevenfold, truly Lamech seventy and sevenfold. And Adam knew his wife [Eve] again; and she bare a son, and called his name Seth: For God, said she, hath appointed me another seed (Genesis 3:15) instead of Abel, whom Cain slew. And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name Enos: then began men to call [in the hope of the coming Messiah-Redeemer-Seed, Jesus Christ] upon the Name of the LORD." -- The breakdown in the traditional family is restored in the Spiritual family of Christianity with Jesus Christ remaining as the head and authority over the entirety of the Christian Church family. "John 19:26-27 When Jesus therefore saw His mother [Mary], and the disciple [John] standing by, whom He loved (greatest good and highest wellbeing love, Spiritual-emotional, unselfish, non-sexual, eternal love - G25 Agapao, Agape), He saith unto His mother, Woman, behold thy son! Then saith He (Jesus) to the disciple, Behold thy mother! And from that hour that disciple took her unto his own home." {Note: This event that took place at the crucifixion of Jesus is the structuring of the Christian Church into a Spiritual family. Also Note: This is not an adoption event as adoption has with it a house (i.e. John 14:2, a future adoption event) and Mary went to John's house, permanently precluding adoption (Mary did not adopt John - and the younger does not adopt the elder) Mary went with the Disciple John to his house as a part of a Spiritual, united Christian family.} [\[article link\]](#)

[Rosetta Stone - British Museum \[Home Video\] \(YouTube\)](#)

The Rosetta Stone - From Fort St Julien, el-Rashid (Rosetta), Egypt [Greek] Ptolemaic Period, 196 BC. Valuable key to the decipherment of [ancient Egyptian] hieroglyphs. The inscription on the Rosetta Stone is a decree passed by a council of priests, one of a series that affirm the royal cult of the 13-year-old Ptolemy V on the first anniversary of his coronation. -- In previous years the family of the Ptolemies had lost control of certain parts of the country. It had taken their armies some time to put down opposition in the Delta, and parts of southern Upper Egypt, particularly Thebes, were not yet back under the government's control. -- Before the [Greek] Ptolemaic era (that is before about 332 BC), decrees in hieroglyphs such as this were usually set up by the king. It shows how much things had changed from Pharaonic times that the priests, the only people who had kept the knowledge of writing hieroglyphs, were now issuing such decrees. The list of good deeds done by

the king for the temples hints at the way in which the support of the priests was ensured.-- The decree is inscribed on the stone three times, in hieroglyphic (suitable for a priestly decree), demotic (the native script used for daily purposes), and Greek (the language of the administration). The importance of this to Egyptology is immense. Soon after the end of the fourth century AD, when hieroglyphs had gone out of use, the knowledge of how to read and write them disappeared. In the early years of the nineteenth century, some 1400 years later, scholars were able to use the Greek inscription on this stone as the key to decipher them. Thomas Young, an English physicist, was the first to show that some of the hieroglyphs on the Rosetta Stone wrote the sounds of a royal name, that of Ptolemy. The French scholar Jean-François Champollion then realized that hieroglyphs recorded the sound of the Egyptian language and laid the foundations of our knowledge of ancient Egyptian language and culture. -- [French] Soldiers in Napoleon's army discovered the Rosetta Stone in 1799 while digging the foundations of an addition to a fort near the town of el-Rashid (Rosetta). On Napoleon's defeat, the stone became the property of the English under the terms of the Treaty of Alexandria (1801) along with other antiquities that the French had found. -- The Rosetta Stone has been exhibited in the British Museum since 1802, with only one break. Towards the end of the First World War, in 1917, when the Museum was concerned about heavy bombing in London, they moved it to safety along with other, portable, 'important' objects. The Rosetta Stone spent the next two years in a station on the Postal Tube Railway fifty feet below the ground at Holborn. - C.A.R. Andrews, *The Rosetta Stone-1* (London, The British Museum Press, 1982) - R. Parkinson, *The Rosetta Stone* (London, British Museum Press, 2005) - R. Parkinson, *Cracking codes: the Rosetta St* (London, The British Museum Press, 1999) - C.A.R. Andrews and S. Quirke, *The Rosetta Stone: facsimile d* (London, The British Museum Press, 1988) - R.S. Simpson, *Demotic grammar in the Ptolema* (Oxford, Griffith Institute, Ashmolean Museum, 1996). [\[article link\]](#)

#### [History of the Rosetta Stone \(Youtube\)](#)

History of the Rosetta Stone and Israel Archaeology. Randall Niles looks at the importance of Egyptian Hieroglyphics to Biblical Studies. Visit <http://www.AllAboutTheJourney.org/isr> to read how the history of the Rosetta Stone and other Egyptian artifacts impact the integrity of the Jewish scriptures. Also, go to <http://www.RandallNiles.com/videos.htm> to watch more videos about the history of the Rosetta Stone and other archaeological treasures related to Israel Archaeology! [\[article link\]](#)

#### [History of the Rosetta Stone \(Youtube\)](#)

History of the Rosetta Stone and Israel Archaeology. Randall Niles looks at the importance of Egyptian Hieroglyphics to Biblical Studies. Visit <http://www.AllAboutTheJourney.org/isr> to read how the history of the Rosetta Stone and other Egyptian artifacts impact the integrity of the Jewish scriptures. Also, go to <http://www.RandallNiles.com/videos.htm> to watch more videos about the history of the Rosetta Stone and other archaeological treasures related to Israel Archaeology! [\[article link\]](#)

#### [History Channel - Ancient Mysteries - The Rosetta Stone part 1 of 5 \(YouTube\)](#)

The Rosetta Stone is an Ancient Egyptian artifact which was instrumental in advancing modern understanding of Egyptian hieroglyphic writing. The stone is a [Greek] Ptolemaic era stele with carved text made up of three translations of a single passage: two in Egyptian language scripts (hieroglyphic and Demotic) and one in classical Greek. \*\*It was created in 196 BC, \*\*discovered by the French [men of Napoléon's army] in 1799 at Rosetta [near the town of el-Rashid (Rosetta) Egypt - Source: BritishMuseum.org] and contributed greatly to the deciphering of the principles of hieroglyph writing in 1822 by the British scientist Thomas Young and the French scholar Jean-François Champollion. Comparative translation of the stone assisted in understanding many previously undecipherable examples of hieroglyphic writing. The text on the stone is a decree from Ptolemy V, describing the repeal of various taxes and instructions to erect statues in temples. Two Egyptian-Greek multilingual steles predated Ptolemy V's Rosetta Stone: Ptolemy III's Decree of Canopus, 239 BC, and Ptolemy IV's Decree of Memphis, ca 218 BC. -- The renaissance translation of Egyptian hieroglyphs in the early



1800s promulgated the immediate three-language translation of the tri-lingual Behistun Inscription in cuneiform scripts, by scaffolding work on the cliff-wall face, before the mid-1800s. Both hieroglyphs and cuneiform were starting a translation revolution, as were the physical sciences of describing fossil evolution. -- The Rosetta Stone is 114.4 centimetres (45.0 in) high at its highest point, 72.3 centimetres (28.5 in) wide, and 27.9 centimetres (11.0 in) thick. It is unfinished on its sides and reverse. Weighing approximately 760 kilograms (1,700 lb), it was originally thought to be granite or basalt but is currently described as granodiorite of a dark grey-pinkish colour. The stone has been on public display at The British Museum since 1802.

[\[article link\]](#)

### [History Channel - Ancient Mysteries - The Rosetta Stone 2 of 5 \(YouTube\)](#)

Modern-era discovery: In preparation for Napoleon's 1798 campaign in Egypt, the French founded the Institut de l'Égypte in Cairo which brought 167 scientists and archaeologists to the region. French Army engineer Captain Pierre-François Bouchard discovered the stone sometime the sources are not specific in mid-July 1799 (July 15 or July 19), while guiding construction work at Fort Julien near the Egyptian port city of Rashid (Rosetta). The Napoleonic army was so awestruck by this unheralded spectacle that, according to a witness, "It halted of itself and, by one spontaneous impulse, grounded its arms." (As quoted by Robert Claiborne, *The Birth of Writing* [1974], p. 24.) After Napoleon returned in 1799, 167 scholars remained behind with French troops which held off British and Ottoman attacks. In March 1801, the British landed on Aboukir Bay and scholars carried the Stone from Cairo to Alexandria alongside the troops of Jacques-Francois Menou. French troops in Cairo capitulated on June 22, and in Alexandria on August 30. -- After the surrender, a dispute arose over the fate of French archaeological and scientific discoveries in Egypt. De Menou refused to hand them over, claiming they belonged to the Institute. British General John Hely-Hutchinson, 2nd Earl of Donoughmore, refused to relieve the city until de Menou gave in. Newly arrived scholars Edward Daniel Clarke and William Richard Hamilton agreed to check the collections in Alexandria and found many artifacts that the French had not revealed. -- When Hutchinson claimed all materials as a property of the British Crown, a French scholar, Étienne Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire, said to Clarke and Hamilton that they would rather burn all their discoveries - referring ominously to the destruction of the Library of Alexandria - than turn them over. Hutchinson finally agreed that items such as biology specimens would be the scholars' private property. De Menou regarded the stone as his private property and hid it. How exactly the Stone came to British hands is disputed. Colonel Tomkyns Hilgrove Turner, who escorted the stone to Britain, claimed later that he had personally seized it from de Menou and carried it away on a gun carriage. Clarke stated in his memoirs that a French scholar and an officer had quietly given up the stone to him and his companions in a Cairo back street. French scholars departed later with only imprints and plaster casts of the stone. Turner brought the stone to Britain aboard the captured French frigate HMS *Egyptienne* in February 1802. On March 11, it was presented to the Society of Antiquaries of London and Stephen Weston played a major role in the early translation. Later it was taken to the British Museum, where it remains to this day. Inscriptions painted in white on the artifact state "Captured in Egypt by the British Army in 1801" on the left side and "Presented by King George III" on the right. [\[article link\]](#)

### [History Channel - Ancient Mysteries - The Rosetta Stone 3 of 5 \(YouTube\)](#)

Experts inspecting the Rosetta Stone during the International Congress of Orientalists of 1874 In 1814, Briton Thomas Young finished translating the enchorial (demotic) text, and began work on the hieroglyphic script. From 1822 to 1824 the French scholar, philologist, and orientalist Jean-François Champollion greatly expanded on this work and is credited as the principal translator of the Rosetta Stone. Champollion could read both Greek and Coptic, and figured out what the seven Demotic signs in Coptic were. By looking at how these signs were used in Coptic, he worked out what they meant. Then he traced the Demotic signs back to hieroglyphic signs. By working out what some hieroglyphs stood for, he transliterated the text from the Demotic (or older Coptic) and Greek to the hieroglyphs by first translating Greek names which were originally in Greek, then



working towards ancient names that had never been written in any other language. Champollion then created an alphabet to decipher the remaining text. -- In 1858, the Philomathean Society of the University of Pennsylvania published the first complete English translation of the Rosetta Stone as accomplished by three of its undergraduate members: Charles R Hale, S Huntington Jones, and Henry Morton. [\[article link\]](#)

#### [History Channel - Ancient Mysteries - The Rosetta Stone 4 of 5 \(YouTube\)](#)

In essence, the Rosetta Stone is a tax amnesty given to the temple priests of the day, restoring the tax privileges they had traditionally enjoyed from more ancient times. Some scholars speculate that several copies of the Rosetta Stone must exist, as yet undiscovered, since this proclamation must have been made at many temples. The complete Greek portion, translated into English, is about 16001700 words in length, and is about 20 paragraphs long (average of 80 words per paragraph): -- In the reign of the new king who was Lord of the diadems, great in glory, the stabilizer of Egypt, but also pious in matters relating to the gods, superior to his adversaries, rectifier of the life of men, Lord of the thirty-year periods like Hephaestus the Great, King like the Sun, the Great King of the Upper and Lower Lands, offspring of the Parent-loving gods, whom Hephaestus has approved, to whom the Sun has given victory, living image of Zeus, Son of the Sun, Ptolemy the ever-living, beloved by Ptah; In the ninth year, when Aëtus, son of Aëtus, was priest of Alexander and of the Savior gods and the Brother gods and the Benefactor gods and the Parent-loving gods and the god Manifest and Gracious; Pyrrha, the daughter of Philinius, being athlophorus for Bernice Euergetis; Areia, the daughter of Diogenes, being canephorus for Arsinoë Philadelphus; Irene, the daughter of Ptolemy, being priestess of Arsinoë Philopator: on the fourth of the month Xanicus, or according to the Egyptians the eighteenth of Mecheir. -- THE DECREE: The high priests and prophets, and those who enter the inner shrine in order to robe the gods, and those who wear the hawk's wing, and the sacred scribes, and all the other priests who have assembled at Memphis before the king, from the various temples throughout the country, for the feast of his receiving the kingdom, even that of Ptolemy the ever-living, beloved by Ptah, the god Manifest and Gracious, which he received from his Father, being assembled in the temple in Memphis this day, declared: Since King Ptolemy, the ever-living, beloved by Ptah, the god Manifest and Gracious, the son of King Ptolemy and Queen Arsinoë, the Parent-loving gods, has done many benefactions to the temples and to those who dwell in them, and also to all those subject to his rule, being from the beginning a god born of a god and a goddess-like Horus, the son of Isis and Osirus, who came to the help of his Father Osirus; being benevolently disposed toward the gods, has concentrated to the temples revenues both of silver and of grain, and has generously undergone many expenses in order to lead Egypt to prosperity and to establish the temples... the gods have rewarded him with health, victory, power, and all other good things, his sovereignty to continue to him and his children forever. [\[article link\]](#)

#### [History Channel - Ancient Mysteries - The Rosetta Stone 5 of 5 \(YouTube\)](#)

The term Rosetta Stone came to be used by philologists to describe any bilingual text with whose help a hitherto unknown language and/or script could be deciphered. For example, the bilingual coins of the Indo-Greeks (Obverse in Greek, reverse in Pali, using the Kharosthi script), which enabled James Prinsep (1799-1840) to decipher the latter. -- Later on, the term gained a wider frequency, also outside the field of linguistics, and has become idiomatic as something that is a critical key to the process of decryption or translation of a difficult encoding of information: "The Rosetta Stone of immunology" and "Arabidopsis, the Rosetta Stone of flowering time (fossils)". An algorithm for predicting protein structure from sequence is named Rosetta@home. In molecular biology, a series of "Rosetta" bacterial cell lines have been developed that contain a number of tRNA genes that are rare in E. coli but common in other organisms, enabling the efficient translation of DNA from those organisms in E. coli. "Rosetta" is an online language translation tool to help localisation of software, developed and maintained by Canonical as part of the Launchpad project. "Rosetta" is the name of a "lightweight dynamic translator" distributed for Mac OS X by Apple. Rosetta enables applications compiled for PowerPC processor to run on Apple systems using x86 processor. Rosetta Stone is a

brand of language learning software published by Rosetta Stone Ltd., headquartered in Arlington, VA, USA. The Rosetta Project is a global collaboration of language specialists and native speakers to develop a contemporary version of the historic Rosetta Stone to last from 2000 to 12,000 AD. Its goal is a meaningful survey and near permanent archive of 1,500 languages. [\[article link\]](#)

[The London Walks \[Brief - Ancient Kingdoms\] British Museum Tour \(YouTube\)](#)  
Award winning London Walks tour of The British Museum. [\[article link\]](#)

[The History of the World Mega-Pack Curriculum 10 DVDs, 5 Audio Albums \[52 CDs\], and 1 Study Guide - \\*Jerusalem and Athens: Antithesis Between Hebrew and Greek Cultures by Douglas W. Phillips {Highly Recommended} - The Message of the Mayas by Douglas W. Phillips {Also Highly Recommended} - \(\\$171.00\)](#)  
Vision Forum is pleased to introduce its most comprehensive collection of world history resources ever made available online. Featuring six separate titles on 10 DVDs and 52 CDs, and totaling more than sixty-three hours of combined audio and video resources, the History of the World MegaPack provides teachers, students, and those who love the study of history with a superior understanding of world history from a distinctly Christian perspective. History is meaningless unless it is interpreted through the lens of biblical Christianity, God's revealed Word, that speaks to every subject and academic discipline. Through this lens, a student of history can accurately evaluate art, warfare, music, literature, and theology as he strives to learn from the past and apply this knowledge now in the real world. Accordingly, Vision Forum's History of the World MegaPack contains far more than just abstract dates and data. Rather, it teaches of the relationships between biblical chronology, weather, warfare, technology, art, theology, law, the sociology of the family, and much more - all within the context of a providential understanding of earth history. Featuring engaging and accessible lectures from some of the most outstanding Christian historians and scholars of our day, the History of the World MegaPack is a powerful tool for anyone seeking to understand and/or teach a biblical perspective on world history. Perfect for teachers, students, and all who desire to learn from the lessons of His Story. [\[article link\]](#)

---

[Part 1 of 2: Authorship of the Bible - The Old Testament \(via an Earthly Initiation\) -- Written by Moses given directly \\*earthly location from YHWH \(Jesus\) "Exodus 33:11 And the LORD \[YHWH - Jesus\] spake unto Moses \[the first five books \(Pentateuch\) of the Bible including the O.T. Law\] face to face \[on earth - in the Tabernacle\], as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he \[Moses\] turned \[returned\] again \[after writing O.T Bible for the day\] into the camp \[of the 12 Tribes of Israel\]: but his servant Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man, \[stayed - guarded\] departed not out of the Tabernacle."](#)

The O.T. Law was completed via Moses: "Deuteronomy 31:24-26 And it came to pass, when Moses had made an end of writing the words of this [O.T.] Law in a Book [Pentateuch - first five books of the Bible - Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, and Deuteronomy], until they [Laws] were finished [Joshua concluded the book of Deuteronomy after the death of Moses], That Moses commanded the Levites [Priests], which bare the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD, saying, Take this book of the Law, and put it in the side [inside] of the Ark of the Covenant [as a Temple Scroll - not as the public Bible Scriptures that would come later - The Bible Scriptures of today are the ancient Temple Scrolls compiled [some genealogies reduced - some events changed from historical order in the Bible to a Biblical, bad to worse O.T. teaching order] during the captivity in Babylon (Daniel 10:21, Matthew 21:42, Matthew 22:29, Matthew 26:54)] of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee. [\[article link\]](#)

[Part 2 of 2: Authorship of the Bible - The New Testament \(via a Heavenly Initiation\) -- Written by the N.T. Apostles given directly \\*Heavenly from YHWH \(Holy Spirit\) on behalf of Jesus Christ "John 1:17 For the \[O.T.\] Law was given \[earthly\] by Moses, but Grace and Truth came \[Heavenly\] by Jesus Christ. No man \[not even](#)

Moses] hath seen God [YHWH - Father God] at any time; the only begotten Son [Jesus], which is in the bosom [presence] of the Father, He [Jesus from Heaven] hath declared Him [God the Father]." -- "John 10:18 No man taketh it [Life] from Me [Jesus], but I lay it down of Myself. \*I [Jesus] have power to lay it down, and I [Jesus] have [resurrection] power to take it again. \*\*This commandment have I \*received of My Father." - "John 16:12-16 I [Jesus] have yet many things to say unto you [12 Apostles], but ye cannot bear them now. Howbeit when He, the [Holy] Spirit of Truth, is come, He will guide you into all Truth: \*\*for He [Holy Spirit] shall not speak of Himself; but whatsoever He shall hear [in Heaven from Jesus], that shall He [Holy Spirit] speak [to the Apostles]: and He will shew you things to come. \*He shall glorify Me [Jesus]: for He [Holy Spirit] shall receive of Mine, and shall shew it unto you [Apostles and all Christians]. All things that the Father [God] hath are Mine: therefore said I, that He [Holy Spirit] shall take of mine, and shall shew it unto you. A little while [cross], and ye shall not see Me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see Me [resurrection], because I [Live and] go to the Father [in Heaven]."

The N.T. Bible was completed via the N.T. Apostles: Hebrews 12:25-29 See that ye [people] refuse not Him [Jesus, Holy Spirit, Father God] that speaketh. For if they [Congregation of Moses] escaped not who refused him [Moses] that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from Him [Jesus] that speaketh from Heaven: (Jesus) Whose voice then [Mt. Sinai] shook the earth: but now He hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also Heaven. And this word, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made [by man], that those things [of God] which cannot be shaken may remain. Wherefore we receiving a [eternal Heavenly] Kingdom [from God] which cannot be moved, let us have \*grace [individuality in God's truth and righteousness], whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear: For our God is a consuming fire [removing sin]." - "2 Timothy 3:16-17 All scripture [O.T. Prophets and N.T. Apostles] is given by inspiration (Lit. God's breath - G2315) of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: That the man [disciple] of God may be perfect [complete], throughly furnished unto all good works." [article link]

Prophet, Seer, Apostle, 144,000 Witnesses [the coming Dispensation of Revelation Tribulation with the 144,000 Jewish witnesses (i.e. announcers, forerunners - Prophets, Seers, Apostles) for the 1,000 year Kingdom Reign on earth of Jesus Christ] -- 'Matthew 11:13 For all the [O.T.] prophets and the law prophesied [of the coming Messiah - Jesus Christ] until John [the Baptist - the last O.T. prophet]. And if ye [Spiritual Church] will receive it, this [John the Baptist] is [Spiritual] Elias (Elijah) [Elijah - "Elohim is my God"]', which was [announcer, forerunner - of Christ] for to come. -- '1 Corinthians 15:8 And last of all He [resurrected Jesus Christ] was seen of me [last N.T. Apostle - Apostle Paul] also, as of one born out of due time.' -- 'Ephesians 2:19-22 Now therefore ye [Gentiles] are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the [Jewish] Saints, and of the Household of God; And are built upon \*the foundation of the [N.T.] Apostles and [O.T.] Prophets, \*\*Jesus Christ Himself being the Chief [foundation] Corner Stone; In [Jesus Christ] whom all the [Temple] building fitly framed together groweth unto an Holy Temple in the Lord: In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation [living place] of God through the [Holy] Spirit.' - {Note: The Prophets prophesied of the coming Messiah (Christ) and wrote the Old Testament of the Bible with the words of their prophecies. Then with the actual arrival of the Messiah (Jesus Christ) the O.T. prophecy was completed (in John the Baptist) and scripture authority was then given to the Apostles who were in the actual presence of Jesus Christ and it was the Apostles [not Prophets] who wrote the Kingdom of God instructions in Righteousness of Jesus Christ - the New Testament. Also Note: This is Not replacement theology - the 'Spiritual Church' (seperate from physical [redeemed] Israel) began at the giving of the Spirit of Jesus after His resurrection on Resurrection Sunday [Easter Sunday] and continues until the 'Rapture' taking of the Spiritual Church into heaven. Then with the Spiritual Church removed from the earth the events of Revelation revert almost exclusively to physical events and physical [redeemed] Israel -- the only or primarily 'spiritual' events of Revelation Tribulation are the counterfeit spiritual events of the Antichrist. Also Note: We are currently in the 'Church Age' [not the Prophet, Apostle or 144,000 Dispensation or Age] the Church Age started after the

Apostles [Disciples of Jesus] with the Church Fathers [disciples of the Apostles] i.e. Polycarp of Smyrna, Clement of Rome, Ignatius of Antioch.}

Seer: The Seer was part of a short distinct time period in the history of Israel and came from the office of the Prophets. The office of Seer took place during the unique time period of Israel when God was their King. With God in the midst of Israel He was no longer Prophesied about but was seen by the Seer. This time period began after the Passover and upon leaving Egypt. Exodus 13:17 "God led them" He could be Seen leading the new Nation of Israel out of Egypt and into the Promise Land. In those days everyone in Israel could See God as He appeared in a pillar of Cloud by day and in a pillar of Fire by night. The Seer time period lasted from the Egypt Exodus throughout the wilderness into the Promise Land including the time period of the Judges and until the regretful moment when Israel as a Nation rejected the leadership of God and chose for themselves an earthly king named Saul ('asked for') so they could be like all of the other nations around them and like all of the other nations they could no longer see God in their midst. With the anointing and placing of Saul into the office of King the brief Seer period of Israel reverted back to the prophet period and remains the prophet period for Israel until this day. "1 Samuel 10:17-19 And ye have this day rejected your God." As that day they were anointing Saul King. The Church however has God as King and is at times in a position of a Seer. "Matthew 5:8 Blessed are the pure in heart for they shall see God." As the "Born Again" "Pure in Heart" Church we at times do get to glimpse and to see God at work as He leads and directs our path into His righteousness. There are times that are just too Compassionate, too Divine and too Miraculous to be anything but the occurrence of God. It is only the Christian that is equipped and able to be a Seer into these very special moments in life [with God].... [\[article link\]](#)

---

Background - The 8 Kingdoms Study: The 7 worldly Kingdoms starting with Nimrod and the Tower of Babel cumulate in the coming Kingdom of Antichrist, Satan's reign on earth and is replaced by the Millennial (1,000 year) Kingdom of Jesus Christ - The Bibles' Book of Daniel [chapter 2] gives us the most information regarding both the structure and sequence of the 8 Kingdoms

Structure of the Kingdoms: The Jewish prophet Daniel interprets a dream from the Babylonian King [3rd Kingdom] Nebuchadnezzar. In the dream given from God to Nebuchadnezzar there is a statue that is presented in diminishing prominence [diminishing occult value]. The statue in the dream has a head of gold, a chest of silver, belly and thighs of brass, legs of iron and finally feet of part iron and part clay. - Meaning that as Satan is forming and building his eventual Antichrist Kingdom it [deception - the submission/slavery of mankind to Satan] is being accomplished primarily in seven predetermined and calculated events. According to the dream given by God the events [concepts] that Satan is introducing into the human realm are diminishing in importance to Satan. The earlier Kingdoms revealed the most necessary concepts and accomplishments that Satan desired to use to build his coming Kingdom. Meaning that the [major] building blocks [of deception] for the coming Antichrist Kingdom are already in place and have been in place for several Millenniums and what is being accomplished now is the final tuning and implementation of an occult structure that already exists and has existed for a very long time. According to the dream with the 'head of gold' etc. the big shifts in human behavior and deception have already occurred and the future and final Antichrist deception is not going to be a radically new element but simply an element that was already exposed [primarily in the 1st Kingdom - the Kingdom of Nimrod] and a combining of all the existing elements of deception into the one grand deception of Antichrist. - The dream given to King Nebuchadnezzar is in the 3rd Kingdom and begins with the head of gold but by the time of the Babylonian Kingdom of King Nebuchadnezzar there have already been two Kingdoms [Nimrod and Egypt] and each of the two previous [occult] Kingdoms would have been more important [valuable] than even the head of gold of the Babylonian Kingdom. -- An etching in one of the anchor stones of Noah's Ark represents Nimrod's Tower of Babel and an accompanying etching in the shape of a diamond is thought to represent Nimrod himself. Diamonds being more valuable

than gold [and considered the most valuable commodity on earth] could very well have been the occult element of the Tower of Babel, Kingdom of Nimrod. - Briefly, diamonds [diamond ring] even today represent an engagement of a pending marriage [a necklace representing marriage, a bracelet representing friendship]. It's possible that the Tower (Temple) of Babel [the most significant occult event initiated from Satan to mankind - and still instituted today in a minor form in the LDS/Mormon cult rituals of Temple ordinances and marriages] was intended to be the demonic mating [marriage] between the human soul/spirit and the demonic spirit/realm [physically expressed in DNA (animal and human) gene-splicing] in what will eventually be accomplished in the coming 666 Antichrist Mark of the Beast. In short the Tower (Temple) of Babel was a Satanic ritual [passage] that 'engaged' (espoused) mankind to a future wedding [666 union] with Demonic spirits. [\[article link\]](#)

Note: The Basic Christian Info Feed is going to begin to transition out of the Summer 2010 Discernment [events] postings and into the Fall 2010 Bible Studies: "The Fall Feasts of Israel" (Second Coming events of Jesus Christ), "Human accountability and the \*\*\*Three Biblical Judgments" [Water, Blood and Fire (Spirit)], "The Vagabond Priesthood," and "The 8 Kingdoms of the World" studies

Also Note: Throughout the remainder of August there are going to be a few more pauses and breaks to the postings and then by early September a new posting routine with the Bible Studies should be getting established. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [\[article link\]](#)

Basic Christian: [blog History Study - The 8 Kingdoms of the World \(PDF\)](#)

Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome, [Revised Rome - NWO] Antichrist, Millennial (1,000 year) Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ. [\[article link\]](#)

Coming Soon: [blog History Study - The 8 Kingdoms of the World \(RSS\)](#)

Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome, [Revised Rome] Antichrist, Millennial (1,000 year) Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Update [Continuing]: [The postings, Information and Resources regarding the 8 Kingdoms Study - The study will continue until about the Christmas Holiday Season](#)

Also Note: The current introductory material of the 8 Kingdoms Study [Days of Noah - Flood of Noah (ancient earth 1.0 - and then the new present post flood 2.0 earth - 2 Peter 3:6) Kingdom of Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Days of Job, Hammurabi, Abraham, \*King Melchizedek, Kingdom of Egypt] is being presented in a merged fashion because it is important to note and to grasp that the early Kingdoms, with the exception of [called out] Abraham and [Divine - Eternal] Melchizedek were all merged. Once we can get ahold of the concept that the ancient civilizations were a continuing and ongoing concentration of the same [occult] work and teachings then we can more easily understand the environment of the ancient civilizations and apply it to our day in that we are also living in a modern environment that has been handed down via the previous 6 occult Kingdoms of the world and [Mystery Babylon - the fallen angelic realm (Revelation 17:5)] is steadily working to bring in and enact the 7th and final occult Kingdom [NWO] of the human world. -- Soon, as the study progresses all the introduction material will be grouped and categorized [like the blog Bible Study] into an easy to access list of Topics. [\[article link\]](#)

Update: Between now and the Christmas Holiday we still have a lot of material to go through regarding the 8 Kingdoms study [and we might not get it all in before Christmas] - Just as important and as intended as it is for this study to make a real difference in the lives of individual people is it is actually just as important that people make a real significant difference in their own Church



[Winter Walkout 2010] This Holiday season it is going to be extremely important for each of us to grow individually in our own Christian faith in Jesus Christ but now do to the strange times we live in we also have to equally scrutinize the Pulpits of America and ensure that the sure Word of Jesus Christ is going forth from the pulpits and not in any way the whimsical desires and teachings of perverse men. Therefore in going to Church this Holiday Season don't blindly donate money - in fact don't give any money at all if church finances and expenditures are not publically available for all to see and assess - and just as important - hold the person in the pulpit accountable! - If teaching from the pulpit becomes greedy or New Age [Emergent] or in any way departs from the simple message of Jesus Christ then make a statement in Church - challenge the Pastor or simply walk out mid-sermon - if every time a pastor starts preaching about tithing or introducing false Emergent [New Age] doctrines into the message and people in the congregation start getting up and walking out mid-sermon then it will send an undeniable message not just to the leadership of the church but also to everyone, visitor and longstanding congregants alike. Then the next week if something is again amiss and coming from the pulpit in error then walk out of the service again it's really that simple, effective, necessary and easy to do. -- "Ezekiel 12:1-3 The word of the LORD also came unto me, saying, Son of man (Ezekiel), thou dwellest in the midst of a rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and see not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: for they are a rebellious house. \*Therefore, thou son of man, prepare thee stuff for removing, \*\*and remove by day \*\*\*in their sight; and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight: it may be they will consider [and change their ways], though they be a rebellious house." [\[article link\]](#)

[Update: Being in the Jewish Hanukkah \(Chanukah\) Festival Season already - The historical Hanukkah events are an offshoot of Greece, Alexander the Great's 5th global Kingdom of mankind](#)

In the weeks before Christmas 2010 it might be a good idea to study some of the 5th Empire - the Kingdom of Greece, Alexander the Great then take a brief look at Rome the 6th Kingdom the Kingdom during the life and events of Jesus Christ on earth. Then with Christmas belonging to Jesus Christ we will spend the week or two before Christmas celebrating the coming 8th Kingdom the Righteous, Eternal Kingdom Reign of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ that begins on earth for 1,000 years then transitions into eternity with a New Heaven (sky) and a New Earth (Revelation 21:1-7). [\[article link\]](#)

~[Update: The Basic Christian Info Feed will be on a short break until about the 1st of October - Returning with the scheduled "8 Kingdoms of the World" study](#)

Note: Because of the current pause in the Info Feed the material recently posted [Rosetta Stone, Tower of Babel, Nimrod] regarding the 8 Kingdoms study has been posted as introduction and background material to the coming 8 Kingdoms study. When the Info Feed resumes about Oct. 1st the plan is to first finish up a pending study and then to do a short background study in "The Days of Noah" then to actually get started with the 8 Kingdoms study starting with the 1st global Kingdom, the Tower of Babel and Nimrod. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [\[article link\]](#)

[Note: Monday - back to blogging and very excited about it!](#)

Topics for this week: First some Bible verses that have been important guidance [the equality of God, the righteousness of God, the Holiness of God and the independence of God] for the Basic Christian Ministry are going to be posted. Then a wrap-up for this year regarding the Jewish Fall Feast Days. Also a completion of the study of generational sin [all children are conceived and born in the original sin of Adam and Eve and also have received at conception some of the accumulated sins of the previous 3 or 4 generations]. Then content about the current state of Presidential politics [Basic Christian is not going to blog either the 2010 or the 2012 elections] and the current merging of politics and the New World Order (NWO) [7th Kingdom] system. Then the beginning/resuming of the 8 Kingdoms of the World Study picking up again with Nimrod [1st Kingdom] and the [Kingdom] Tower of Babel and including in the study a study and background regarding "The Days of Noah." --- Also the new Basic Christian resource BasicChristian.air is now available and is recommended for



download and use, some help and information about the file will be provided this week as well. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [article link]

Overview: The cross of Jesus and the Triune witness of Jesus' Spirit, blood and water each released from the physical body of Jesus while He was on the cross -- "Colossians 1:19-23 For it pleased the Father [God] that in Him [Jesus] should all fulness dwell [manifest to mankind]; And, \*\*having made peace through the blood of His cross, by Him [Jesus] \*\*to reconcile all things unto Himself [God - Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit]; by Him [Jesus], I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in Heaven. \*\*And you [Gentiles, sinners], that were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, \*yet now hath He [Jesus] reconciled in the body of His flesh [Spirit, blood, water] through death, to present you Holy and unblameable and unproveable in His sight: If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the Gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature [by the Holy Spirit, since Pentecost] which is under heaven; whereof I [Apostle] Paul am made a Minister;"

"John 19:26-30 When Jesus therefore saw His mother [Mary], and the disciple [John] standing by [the cross], whom He loved [G25 (Agape) - highest love, Spiritual, non-sexual], He saith unto His mother, Woman, behold thy son [in Christian fellowship]! Then saith He to the disciple [John], Behold thy mother [in Christian fellowship]! And from that hour that disciple took her [in Christian fellowship] unto his own home. After this, \*\*Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst. Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and they filled a sponge with vinegar, and put it upon hyssop, and put it to his mouth. When Jesus therefore had received the [bitter drink] vinegar, He said, It is finished: and He bowed His head, and \*\*\*gave up the ghost [G4151(Pneuma) - Spirit, Holy Ghost, Spirit of God - source: Srong's Concordance]." -- "John 19:34-35 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His [Jesus'] side, and forthwith came there out {the global Judgment, global Testimony and global Salvation of} \*blood and \*water. And he (Disciple John) \*that saw it bare record [testimony], and his [testimony] record is true: \*\*and he knoweth that he saith true, \*\*\*that ye [individuals] might believe [salvation]." -- "1 John 5:7-9 For there are \*three (triune) that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word [Jesus Christ], and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. And there are three that bear \*witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood [from the cross of Jesus]: and these three agree in one. If we receive the witness of men, \*the witness [Spirit, water, blood - from the cross of Jesus] of God is greater: for this is the witness of God [from the cross] which He hath testified of His Son [Jesus Christ]." [article link]

Genesis 12-14 - Abraham comes back from Egypt and Returns to Bethel (House of God) in the Promise land (Israel) - Abraham and his Nephew Lot come to an amenable parting of the ways - Lot seeing with his eyes chooses to dwell near Sodom while Abraham choosing to dwell with God moves to Hebron [near modern Jerusalem] - Abraham was to arise and walk through the land 'Genesis 13:17 Arise, walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it; for I will give it unto thee' - to take possession and appropriate the promises of God into his life - Later Abraham meets \*\*Melchizedek King of Righteousness and Peace the \*\*Priest of the Most High God "Genesis 14:18 And Melchizedek [Spirit of God] King of Salem (Peace) brought forth [Communion] bread (body of Jesus) and wine (mingled grape (blood) and water): and He was the Priest of the most high God." - Abraham [Father of the Jewish Nation] gives a tithe a tenth of all he owns to Melchizedek - Melchizedek blesses Abraham - 'Genesis 14:22 And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lift up mine hand [in praise and worship] unto the LORD, The Most High God, The Possessor Of Heaven And Earth' Melchizedek the name means King of Righteousness and Peace, He is the Priest of the Most High God. This is the first mention of a Priest in the Bible. The idea of a priest comes from the conciseness of the Holiness of God and of the sinfulness of man, in order for a man to touch God to go into the presence of the Holy God man will need a mediator a go between, a priest. The ministry of the priest was twofold the priest was to go before God for the people and then the priest [or a prophet] would return and tell the people a message from God if there was one. - Melchizedek's birth is not recorded and his death is not yet recorded because

Melchizedek is eternal, without genealogy and without death He lives on forever 'Hebrews 7:3 [Melchizedek] Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest continually.' ... 'Psalms 110:4 The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou (Jesus Christ) art a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.' Jesus is our [Christian, heavenly] High Priest after the order of Melchizedek not after the earthly Levitical/Aaronic priesthood. The episode of Melchizedek was enacted into the Bible's history of the Old testament to reveal to mankind even before the establishing of the Levitical/Aaronic priesthood that mankind would know that there is indeed a better priesthood a holy, eternal, established priesthood of Melchizedek. As Jesus reigns He is Melchizedek "The LORD, The Most High God, The Possessor Of Heaven And Earth." [\[article link\]](#)

[Genesis 40-41 - The King's butler \(cup bearer\) and the King's baker were suspected in a plot to kill the King of Egypt and were imprisoned with Joseph until the details of the plot could be sorted out - The butler and the baker each had a dream - Joseph was able to correctly interpret each of their dreams -- 'Genesis 40:8 And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and there is no interpreter of it - And Joseph said unto them, Do not interpretations belong to God? tell me them, I pray you' -- Later Joseph is brought from the prison to interpret a dream for Pharaoh after correctly interpreting the dream Joseph is installed by the Pharaoh to be the second ruler over all of Egypt in order to carry out the interpretation of the dream - An Egyptian wife is chosen for Joseph and she \[Asenath\] bears him two sons Manasseh and Ephraim both of which will receive inheritances in Israel as Jacob awards Joseph a double portion of land in Israel with his double portion of blessings](#)

Note: Melchizedec the Priest of the Most High God introduced bread and wine (communion) into the Bible. In keeping with Biblical consistency we now again have the bread [cross] and the wine [resurrection] in the illustration of the king's baker [bread] - and the king's butler/cup bearer [wine]. The baker as was according to his dream from God was broken, he was executed. The butler as was according to his dream, also given to him by God, was restored the third day being freed from prison he is sent into the presence of the Kingdom's King handing a cup of wine (vine) to the King. - The communion bread and the communion wine of Jesus Christ: The bread represents the body of Jesus 'broken for us' and the wine represents the life blood of Jesus in the New Eternal covenant between God and mankind. 'Matthew 26:26-28 And as they (disciples) were eating [Passover], Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is My Body. And He took the cup (grape of the vine), and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it [be connected to Jesus Christ the true Vine]; For this is My Blood [eternal Life, the eternal living covenant] of the New Testament (Covenant), which is shed for many for the remission of sins.' - Also Note: Once Benjamin [Christian Church] comes into the Kingdom presence of Joseph and meets Him face to face Joseph [Jesus] calls Benjamin 'My Son'. 'Genesis 43:29 And he [Joseph] lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin [Christian Church], his mother's (Rachel's) son, and said, Is this your younger brother, of whom ye spake unto Me? And He said, God be gracious unto thee, My Son. [\[article link\]](#)

[Creation Earth 1.0 \(Adam - Noah\) -- Earth 2.0 \(Noah - Revelation\) -- Earth 3.0 \(Millennial Kingdom reign of Jesus Christ\) -- Earth 4.0 \(unjudged, eternal earth\)](#)

Earth 1.0 the original creation earth was a water vapor based environment and had the dual [water below the earth, vapor - water canopy above the earth, firmament] witness of water witnessing of God's creation. Water [life giving water - womb (John 3:5)] was then the witnessing element that then judged the original earth. - Earth 2.0 our present earth is under the [prophesied and enacted] Life giving (Matthew 26:28) and Judgment blood (Revelation 6:12, Revelation 8:7-8, Revelation 11:6) of Jesus Christ. - Earth 3.0 the restored Millennial earth [final judged earth] having the [spirit (life) and fire (judgment)] presence of Jesus during the Kingdom, Millennial reign of Jesus Christ, the earth (3.0) will be judged by fire [spirit]. Resulting in the final, eternal [earth 4.0] the final earth not being judged is the eternal earth. -- "2 Peter 3:5-7 For this [unbelief of Word of God - Biblical prophecy] they willingly are ignorant of, that by the Word of God the heavens were of old, and

the [1.0] earth standing out of the water and in the water: Whereby the [1.0] world that then was, being [judged] overflowed with water [Noah's flood], perished: But the [2.0] heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same Word [of God - prophecies] are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of [3.0] judgment and perdition of ungodly men." -- "2 Peter 3:11-14 Seeing then that all these things [earth 2.0] shall be dissolved [judgment 3.0], what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness, Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements [earth 3.0] shall melt with fervent heat? Nevertheless we, according to His Promise, look for New Heavens [skies] and a New Earth [eternal - earth 4.0], \*\*wherein dwelleth righteousness. Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of Him (Jesus Christ) in peace, without spot, and blameless." [article link]

Preview: The Biblical triune (3 in 1) nature [testimony, salvation, judgment] of the water, blood and Spirit (also represented in breath, wind, fire) that are each freely offered and given from God to all of mankind globally as a witness of sin (and eventually as a judgment against sin), a testimony of the once physical presence of Jesus Christ and as an eternal remedy for our own individual Salvation

Where the Apostle Peter's significant life changing event during his time with Jesus seemed to be at the Mount of Transfiguration (Mark 9:1-8, 2 Peter 1:16-18) the Apostle John's significant life changing event with Jesus seems to have been at the cross (John 19:34-35, 1 John 5:7-9) when Jesus was pierced by the Roman spear and the blood and water poured out from the wound in Jesus' side. The Apostle John then regards the presence of the Spirit and the separation of the blood and water coming out from Jesus as a witness, a judgment, and a testimony of salvation for all of mankind. When the Basic Christian blog History study returns in about a week we will Biblically look into the blood, water and fire (spirit), testimonies and judgments of the Bible from throughout the Old Testament starting in Genesis and continuing consistently throughout the entire Bible then concluding in book of Revelation [the sin of Adam and Eve and the shedding of blood, the flood of Noah, the Aaronic Priesthood, the Last Supper Communion, the atoning cross of Jesus Christ, the Resurrection of Jesus and birth (Alpha) of the Christian Church, the Pentecost global Spirit empowerment and witness, the calling home into heaven by Jesus the rapture (Omega) of the Christian Church, Revelation-Tribulation]. -- "John 19:34-35 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His [Jesus'] side, and forthwith came there out {the global Judgment, global Testimony and global Salvation of} \*blood and \*water. And he (Disciple John) \*that saw it bare record [testimony], and his [testimony] record is true: \*\*and he knoweth that he saith true, \*\*\*that ye [individuals] might believe [salvation]." -- "1 John 5:7-9 For there are \*three (triune) that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word [Jesus Christ], and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. And there are three that bear \*witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one. If we receive the witness of men, \*the witness [Spirit, water, blood] of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which He hath testified of His Son [Jesus Christ]." [article link]

The 8 Global Kingdoms of the Earth -- "Genesis 1:1 In the beginning God created the heaven [sky] and the earth." - Christian Creationism vs. Secular Evolution

Genesis 1:1 In the beginning God created the heaven (sky) and the earth. - It is only through creation and not by means of evolution that people can be "created in the image of God" therefore creation is the very heart of the plan of God. "Genesis 1:27 So God created man in His own image ..." Either people are created and are therefore in the image of God making us capable of fellowship and able to have a relationship with God or we are involved in some random evolution process in a random universe that is without meaning and ultimately is totally useless. "Revelation 14:6-7 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every Nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, saying with a loud voice, 'Fear God, and give glory to Him; for the hour of His judgment is come: and worship Him that made (created) heaven, and earth' ..." [article link]

The 8 Global Kingdoms of the Earth -- BasicChristian.org: Article Introduction - The 7 physical and spiritual realms as unfolded in the 7 Days of the Genesis creation model {the 8th realm being God's realm of unrestricted eternity}

Humans exist in and are limited to the first three physical dimensions (length, height, width) and also the fourth dimension (restriction) of time. The spiritual realm of demons, angels and in part the coming Antichrist exists in the less restricted 5th and 6th dimensions. In fact the coming Antichrist is going to bring down or "contact" the 5th and 6th dimensions and infuse 4th dimensional human beings with 5th dimensional demons [Nephilim spirits] and 6th dimensional fallen [Satanic] angelic spirit beings consequently orchestrating 5th and 6th dimensional miracles and signs and wonders in order to deceive mankind. Note: So who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek is the manifestation [into our human realms] of the infinite dimensional (infinite dimensions - no restrictions - unrestricted) God in Person. Melchizedek is God the Holy Spirit in Person. Melchizedek is the Order of the Holy Spirit Priesthood. -- Also Note: In the Basic Christian article "Who is Melchizedek?" the 8 dimensions (restrictions) are listed in conjunction with the original creation week (Genesis 1:1-2:4) and are categorized as follows: 1. Length [Day one creation - light separated [Judgment] (length) from darkness] 2. Height [Day two creation - divided the waters above from the waters below] 3. Width [Day three creation - dry land and plants] 4. Time [Day four creation - sun, moon, stars for times and seasons] 5. Demonic [Nephilim spirits] - demons [Day five creation - fish from the waters below, birds from the waters above] 6. Angelic - Holy Angels and also Satan with all of his fallen angels [Day six creation - land animals and humans (pre-fall) - humans the highest part of creation created separate and above the animals and equal to the angels but with sin mankind fell from the 6th dimension to the 4th dimension, in fact with the sin of mankind all of creation also fell from its original creation status] 7. Human Salvation redeemed by the blood, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ [Day seven creation - Rest] 8. Unrestricted [outside of creation] - The only Unrestricted, Eternal, Wise, ∞ Infinite, Almighty God consisting of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. -- "Genesis 2:4 These are the generations [dimensions] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens ..." [article link]

---

## The Days of Noah

As The Days of Noah Were - Luke 17:26: "And as it was in the days of Noah, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of Man"

The Reason for the Flood: It was the infusion of these strange (demonic) beings into the human predicament that brought on the Flood of Noah. The Flood was preceded by four generations of prophets/preachers warning of the coming judgment: Enoch, Methuselah, Lamech, and Noah. It seems that this was part of Satan's stratagem to corrupt the line of Adam to prevent the fulfillment of the Messianic redemption. Noah was apparently unique in that his genealogy was still uncorrupted. The strange events which led to the flood are also alluded to in ancient mythologies. The legends of the Greek "titans"---partly terrestrial, partly celestial---embrace these same memories. (The Greek titan is linguistically linked to the Chaldean sheitan, and the Hebrew satan.) [article link]

WHAT WAS IT LIKE IN THE PRE-FLOOD EARTH? A Key To Understanding The Pre-Flood Earth Is The Existence Of A Canopy Of Water In The Stratosphere - The [post fall - but still amazing] Garden of Eden conditions described in the early chapters of Genesis were probably reflected all over the planet (Drawings)

\*\*The [post fall - but still amazing] Garden of Eden conditions described in the early chapters of Genesis were probably reflected all over the planet. There was probably abundant vegetation, animals, birds and fish. Because of the warmer and more constant ambient temperature, and the high partial pressures of Oxygen and Carbon Dioxide humans, animals, birds, insects, and fish were much larger, as revealed in the fossil record

described below. There is a general teaching that early man was primitive. This is almost certainly incorrect. Adam and Eve were created in the image of God, and were probably extremely intelligent and creative, as were all the patriarchs. Because of the protective effect of the water canopy, there was protection from damaging ultraviolet rays and gamma rays, with probably much lower incidence of consequent diseases such as cancer and foetal malformations. Because of the higher Oxygen levels, the high blood Oxygen levels would have contributed to extreme longevity, resistance to bacterial and viral diseases, and greater metabolic efficiency, with consequent greatly enhanced athletic ability. The Average Age Of Man Before Noah's Flood Was 912 Years. Today It Is 70- 80. The average recorded life span in the Bible of the early patriarchs is 912 years. This is in stark contrast to today's much shorter life spans, with 70 -80 years being typical. This may be accounted for by the higher oxygen content, the protective effect of the water canopy, lack of disease, better diet, and much less hostile weather patterns. [\[article link\]](#)

**EARTH'S PRE-FLOOD WATER CANOPY** [Crystalized (firmament) - pure crystal in nature and appearance in the furthest layer] "Genesis 1:7-8 And God made the firmament (hard land on earth), and divided the waters which were under the (ground) firmament [earth 1.0] from the waters (vapors) which were above the firmament [land]: and it was so. And God called the (crystal - outer atmosphere sphere) firmament Heaven. And the evening and the morning were the second day." {Note: A pure crystal, glass nature of atmospheric water would magnify all the stars and planets [including their original color and appearance] as viewed from earth and would also provide an acoustic resonator to transfer the sounds of orbiting planets into the earth's atmosphere in audible tones and chimes to all the earth's inhabitants.}

This pre-flood canopy probably consisted of water vapor [a pure crystal, glass nature further out in the atmosphere]. There are other theories, but we must keep in mind that the birds were flying in the expanse under this water, and one must be able to see through the water. The sun, moon and stars were visible to Adam and to Noah, in view of the fact that Genesis 1:14 states that they would serve as signs. Water vapor is clear, unlike clouds or steam. A little experiment to prove this point can be accomplished in your kitchen by filling a tea-kettle with water and putting it on the stove to boil. When steam begins coming out of the spout, look closely at the very tip of the spout. You will see about one-half to one inch of clear 212°F. water vapor before it becomes cloudy steam. This may have been the form of the water that God put above the firmament in which the birds flew around. THE GREENHOUSE EFFECT: With a water-vapor canopy, heaven and earth system #1 [earth 1.0] would be considerably different than our present system (#2) [earth 2.0 - (2 Peter 3:6)]. A greenhouse effect would be expected due to the heat generated by the sun-warmed canopy. Is there any evidence that greenhouse warmth once surrounded our globe? Palm tree fossils have been found in Alaska and broad leaf ferns in the Arctic. How could a palm tree fossil be in Alaska? Some scientists have postulated they travelled there on the tectonic plate (earth crust) movement over millions of years. But these trees are not millions of years old! A creationist would say, "No problem, palm trees grew in Alaska in the tropical world before the Flood." These trees were buried during the Flood of Noah's day resulting in their fossilization. ... The water vapor canopy may have more than doubled atmospheric pressure on earth. In this environment of heavier atmospheric pressure, healing would be more efficient. Many hospitals have pressurized rooms called Hyperbaric Rooms. Into these rooms oxygen is pumped under pressure and healing is miraculously speeded up. Very sick people and the severely burned are treated in this high pressure environment. In the pre-flood, high efficiency atmosphere, reptiles could have grown to immense sizes, giant flying creatures could have flown more easily, and gigantism would have been much more likely. [\[article link\]](#)

### [...a Water Canopy? \(Drawings\)](#)

These illustrations show just how a water canopy covering the Earth would not only create a globally warm climate but also would shield our planet from harmful radiation. Thus, allowing mankind to reach ages up to 900 plus years and also allowing reptiles to grow to the size of our dinosaur fossils. A global flood that occurred roughly 1,500 years after Adam was created would create the coal layers (compressed global vegetation) and



the fossilization of the huge behemoths known to us today as the dinosaurs. Remember, in Genesis 1:6-8, God divided the waters from the waters and placed this upper water canopy ABOVE the firmament called "Heaven." [\[article link\]](#)

### [The Garden of Eden \[Pre-Flood of Noah\] Part 1 - \(Kent Hovind\) Creation Seminar \(YouTube\)](#)

These Seminars are NOT copyrighted. If you are interested in helping support Kent Hovind his video series is available on DVD at [http://shopping.drdino.com/category-exec/category\\_id/39/nm/Seminar](http://shopping.drdino.com/category-exec/category_id/39/nm/Seminar) .... The Garden of Eden, part two of the seminar series, describes the earth as it was before the worldwide flood. Dr. Hovind explains in detail how it was possible for man to live over 900 years, for plants and animals to grow much larger than today, and for dinosaurs to thrive along with man. This Creation Seminar is only one of the seven listed below: Creation Seminar 1 - The Age of the Earth, Creation Seminar 2 - \*The Garden of Eden, Creation Seminar 3 - Dinosaurs and the Bible, Creation Seminar 4 - Lies in the Textbooks, Creation Seminar 5 - The Dangers of Evolution, Creation Seminar 6 - The Hovind Theory, Creation Seminar 7 - Questions and Answers. [\[article link\]](#)

### [Creationist Kent Hovind Reveals The Truth About The Garden of Eden \[Pre-Flood of Noah\] and Creation! \(Google Video\)](#)

Kent Hovind - 1 hr 56 min 19 sec - Mar 2, 2006 - [www.drdino.com](http://www.drdino.com) [\[article link\]](#)

---

[Anchor Stones from Noah's Ark - \[Carved\] Symbols of Nimrod, the \\*\\*diamond \[on an Anchor Stone from Noah's Ark\], are visible in bottom \[right\] half of photo - The \[Byzantian era \(285 A.D. - Fall of Constantinople May 29, 1453\) - later Roman Empire, after the end of the early persecutions of Christian and up through the Crusades era\] crosses were probably added later \[the timing, style and carving talent of some of the crosses would indicate that professional stone carvers \(Masons - i.e. early Freemasons, Knights Templars\) carved some of the crosses\] - Another anchor stone still partially buried - A \[less talented\] carving of the \[round\] tower of Babel, actually located in southern Turkey, may have been carved by someone who had seen it then returned to this area \[northern Turkey\] \(Photos\)](#)

Tour leader, Bill Fry, knocks on this large stone-like object that has a bark texture and may be the covering Noah removed from the ark as the waters were receding. The sound is a hollow, and high pitch. -- [\[Ancient\] Crosses are visible on this, meaning that early Christians associated this object with a biblical event. Seven crosses can be found and probably had another at one time. ... Ancient wall made of extremely large mud bricks originally had a tile mural on it depicting Noah and the ark. Ron Wyatt saw this in 1977, but when he returned the next year the tiles had been removed. One of the locals in the village, remembers the tiles. Small bits of tile have been found at the base of the wall. Sadly, this ancient singular wall has since been destroyed. \[article link\]](#)

[Noahs Ark - Carved Byzantian, early Christian crosses testify to the ark site as a destination for pilgrims - Some stones show one large cross and seven smaller, the family of Noah - About 17 of such large stones were found \(Photos\)](#)

The Flood in the days of Noah began in the Jewish 10th month, November 2349 BC, on the 17th day and Noah and his family did not set foot on the post Flood earth until on the 27th day of the 2nd month, December 2348 BC, just over a year later. James Ussher, who studied these dates quite a bit, dates the events from the day Noah entered the ark on Sunday, December 7, 2349 BC to Thursday, December 18, 2348 BC when Noah and his family left the vessel of their rescue. If perhaps not exact, these dates are nevertheless a good approximation of the years involved according to biblical reckoning. Even though geologists today, are doubters of anything out of the ordinary, they don't seem to want to draw conclusions from the experience of



a) the sudden appearance of the island of Surtsey, off the coast of Iceland on Friday November 8, 1963 and how life germinated there within a rather short time, b) the rapid changes brought on by the Mt. St. Helens eruption on Sunday May 18, 1980, c) and other, lesser known sudden flood models. When the fountains of the deep opened, these were features existing during pre-Flood times. The water of these 'fountains' are now in the oceans of the world. When asked, 'If there was such a flood, where is the evidence?' You can answer then, 'The fossil record is the graveyard of the pre-Flood world.' The Bible teaches, the great Flood occurred because of most of mankind rejecting their Maker and engaging in perpetual sinning. Similarly today, the world is steeped in sin, but the next judgment will be by fire, not water. Agree or not, Bible prophecy points unerringly to a world and its history which will soon experience the judgments of God shortly before the Second Coming of Christ. [\[article link\]](#)

**Durupinar site:** The size and shape of the structure has led to its promotion by some believers as the original Noah's Ark - The Arzap Drogue Stones are a number of large standing stones found near the Durupinar site by amateur archaeologist Ron Wyatt with the aid of David Fasold and others - Fasold interpreted the artifacts as drogues, stone weights used to stabilize the Ark in rough seas, on the grounds that they all have a chamfered hole cut at one end as if to fasten a rope to them, and because the existence of such stones was suggested by his reading of the Epic of Gilgamesh, the Babylonian mythical account of the flood (Photos)

The Durupinar site is a large aggregate structure in the Mount Tendürek of eastern Turkey. The site is (2 miles) north of the Iranian border, (10 miles) southeast of Dogubeyazit, in the Agri Province, and eighteen miles south of the Greater Mount Ararat summit, at an elevation of 6,449 ft ~ 6,575 ft above sea level. The size and shape of the structure has led to its promotion by some believers as the original Noah's Ark. To mainstream scientists and most creationists, this is merely an interesting natural formation. The site is near several officially unnamed peaks, though locals call one of the nearby peaks Mount Judi, the mountain named in the Qur'an as the final resting place of Noah's Ark. Most scholars believe that Qur'anic Mount Judi is a different mountain near the Turkish/Iraqi border. ... Arzap Drogue Stones: The Arzap Drogue Stones are a number of large standing stones found near the Durupinar site by amateur archaeologist Ron Wyatt with the aid of David Fasold and others. Fasold interpreted the artifacts as drogues, stone weights used to stabilize the Ark in rough seas, on the grounds that they all have a chamfered hole cut at one end as if to fasten a rope to them, and because the existence of such stones was suggested by his reading of the Epic of Gilgamesh, the Babylonian mythical account of the flood. - Mediterranean drogue stones of a much smaller size than the Arzap stones. Drogue stones were a feature of ancient ships, and were the ancient equivalent of a storm anchor. They have been found in the Nile and elsewhere in the Mediterranean area, and like the stones found by Wyatt and Fasold, they are heavy and flat with a hole for connecting a line at one end. Their purpose was to create drag in the water or along shallow sandy bottoms: the stone was attached to one end of a boat, and the drag produced would cause the bow or stern to face into the wind and the oncoming wind-blown waves. A geological investigation of samples from the stones, published by geologist Lorence Collins in co-authorship with their original discoverer David Fasold, suggested that they are formed of local rock and thus unlikely to have been transported to the site from Mesopotamia, the Ark's supposed place of origin. Similar stones are found throughout ancient Armenia, and are recognised to be pagan "holy stones" converted to Christian use (many are found in Christian cemeteries) by the addition of crosses and other Christian symbols. [\[article link\]](#)

**Chuck Missler - The Days Of The Flood Of Noah [parts 1 & 2] (Mp3s)**

Chuck Missler : Great Messages Mp3s. [\[article link\]](#)

**VFTB Live: Minister Dante Fortson - As the Days of Noah Were (Mp3)**

MINISTER DANTE FORTSON, host of The Omega Hour and author of the new book As The Days of Noah Were: The Sons of God and The Coming Apocalypse discusses fallen angels, the Flood, and why Christians today should study what most consider nothing more than an ancient legend. [\[article link\]](#)

[ArkDiscovery.com: Noah's Ark Overview - Top Points to Consider - #7 matching \[94 A.D.\] Flavius Josephus' statement "Its \[Noah's Ark's\] remains are shown there by the inhabitants to this day" \(Photos\)](#)  
Friends, please prayerfully consider the evidence you will see on Noah's Ark. It may not be important or necessary for you to learn of this discovery, but there are millions of people who need confirmation of biblical artifacts in order to strengthen their faith in God and the Bible. Satan is strongly attacking this and other discoveries in order to deceive men of God's truth. All the false stories about finding Noah's ark were created by Satan to "muddy the water," and cause disbelief in the genuine. [\[article link\]](#)

[Discovery of the real Noah's Ark - Ron Wyatt - Part 1 \(YouTube\)](#)

Archaeologist Ron Wyatt and his team discover Noah's Ark! Extremely interesting to watch. [\[article link\]](#)

[Discovery of the real Noah's Ark - Ron Wyatt - Part 2 \(YouTube\)](#)

The continuation and conclusion of Ron Wyatt's discovery of Noah's Ark! Conclusive evidence that shows the Great Flood is not a myth! [\[article link\]](#)

[ArkDiscovery.com: Biblical Archeology - Ron Wyatt's "Discovered Series" \(5 DVD Set \\$22\)](#)

The entire DVD series of the late Ron Wyatt's discoveries. This amazing series will show such discoveries as: The Red Sea Crossing site, Mt. Sinai, Noah's Ark, Sodom and Gomorrah, the Ark of the Covenant and dozens of other faith building discoveries! 4 hour, 20 minute DVD covering the all the discoveries, plus Ron Wyatt presentations. Select a larger quantity of 10 or 50 and receive a price reduction, perfect for you to resell or give away while spreading the word about the discoveries. [\[article link\]](#)

[As The Days of Noah Were - Luke 17:26: "And as it was in the days of Noah, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of Man"](#)

The Reason for the Flood: It was the infusion of these strange (demonic) beings into the human predicament that brought on the Flood of Noah. The Flood was preceded by four generations of prophets/preachers warning of the coming judgment: Enoch, Methuselah, Lamech, and Noah. It seems that this was part of Satan's stratagem to corrupt the line of Adam to prevent the fulfillment of the Messianic redemption. Noah was apparently unique in that his genealogy was still uncorrupted. The strange events which led to the flood are also alluded to in ancient mythologies. The legends of the Greek "titans"---partly terrestrial, partly celestial---embrace these same memories. (The Greek titan is linguistically linked to the Chaldean sheitan, and the Hebrew satan.) [\[article link\]](#)

[As it was in the Days of Noah - The time leading up to the Great Flood was a lot like our time in that it was characterized by a deliberate and increasing disregard for the ways of God](#)

As it was in the days of Noah, so will it be at the coming of the Son of Man (Matt 24:37). The time leading up to the Great Flood was a lot like our time in that it was characterized by a deliberate and increasing disregard for the ways of God. Finally "the Lord saw how great man's wickedness on earth had become and that every inclination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil all the time" (Gen. 6:5). ... the sequence of events suddenly became so obvious to me. Enoch was taken alive from earth and the Holy Spirit was withdrawn. Then in Gen. 6:5 man's behavior is described as having become unbearably wicked and in Gen. 7 the judgement came, in that order. Enoch's name means teaching and according to Jude 14-15 he gave the first prophecy of the 2nd coming. ... If Enoch is indeed a model of the church and if the Lord's prophecy of Matt 24:37 includes the sequence of events, as seems likely, then one day soon we will be taken alive (raptured) from earth, the Holy Spirit withdrawn. Man's behavior will become unbearably wicked and the judgement will come, all in that order. As it was in the days of Noah. Selah. [\[article link\]](#)

The "Days of Noah" Are Here - The Bible tells us that we are to live "holy and righteous" in this age - We are to be actively sharing the gospel in order for others to be redeemed - precisely because "the days are evil" That describes today quite accurately. Those who have normalized homosexual behavior have done so to the point of thinking anyone who opposes it are "crazy," "homophobic," "intolerant," and "bigots." -- For Bible believing, Christ following born-again Christians, such derogatory views and labels are only perpetuating deception about this dangerous behavior. Furthermore, homosexual activism both secular as well as in the church distracts people from what is truly most important in this life - that is - confessing and repenting of sin and knowing Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior. The Bible tells us that we are to live "holy and righteous" in this age. We are to be actively sharing the gospel in order for other to be redeemed - precisely because "the days are evil." ... This world is filled with lust, murder, theft, adultery, fornication, lying, idol worship and the list could go on and on. Yet, most sane people do not advocate for churches to accept such concepts as "sanctified." However, this is exactly what is being done in liberal "Christian" churches throughout America! Claiming that a particular sin should be allowed to be "sanctified" within Christ's church body meaning, all believers is an abomination to God! It is a form of idol worship. It is, in fact, as the Scriptures inform us, "exchanging the truth for a lie!" [\[article link\]](#)

### [Jesus said, "As in the Days of Noah" Violence Filled the Earth](#)

Jesus spoke far ahead of his time relating to us what life would be like just prior to his coming. He says in Matt. 24:37-38: "But as the days of Noah were, so also will the coming of the Son of Man be." [\[article link\]](#)

### [AS IT WAS IN NOAH'S DAY](#)

The Lord Jesus Christ informs us that before He returns certain conditions will exist in society in general. These conditions are a sign to believers that His Second Coming is near. There has always been corruption in society, but the idea here is of such decadence and depravity reaching the point of no return. The Lord makes use of two Old Testament characters to illustrate the characteristics and conditions that will exist at all levels of humanity prior to His Second Coming. As it was in the days of Noah and as it was in the days of Lot. [\[article link\]](#)

[AnswersInGenesis.org: Was There Really a Noah's Ark & Flood?](#) - The account of Noah and the Ark is one of the most widely known events in the history of mankind. Unfortunately, like other Bible accounts, it is often taken as a mere fairy tale - The Bible, though, is the true history book of the universe, and in that light, the most-asked questions about the Ark and Flood of Noah can be answered with authority and confidence History has shown that technology can be lost. In Egypt, China, and the Americas the earlier dynasties built more impressive buildings or had finer art or better science. Many so-called modern inventions turn out to be re-inventions, like concrete, which was used by the Romans. Even accounting for the possible loss of technology due to the Flood, early post-Flood civilizations display all the engineering know-how necessary for a project like Noah's Ark. People sawing and drilling wood in Noah's day, only a few centuries before the Egyptians were sawing and drilling granite, is very reasonable! The idea that more primitive civilizations are further back in time is an evolutionary concept. In reality, when God created Adam, he was perfect. Today, the individual human intellect has suffered from 6,000 years of sin and decay. The sudden rise in technology in the last few centuries has nothing to do with increasing intelligence; it is a combination of publishing and sharing ideas, and the spread of key inventions that became tools for investigation and manufacturing. One of the most recent tools is the computer, which compensates a great deal for our natural decline in mental performance and discipline, since it permits us to gather and store information as perhaps never before. [\[article link\]](#)

---

## Holy Ghost Revival Sermons Online: "Conviction and the Altar" The Days of Noah (Mp3)

You are hearing a 12 minute preview of the sermon "Conviction and the Altar" The full 1 hour sermon link is listed below! [\[article link\]](#)

## The 8 Global Kingdoms of the Earth -- We Are One In The Spirit (YouTube)

Music by the band Jars of Clay. [\[article link\]](#)

Bible Verses - The Equality of God: "Luke 3:4-6 ... Prepare ye (you) the way of the Lord, make His paths straight. Every valley shall be filled [equality], and every mountain and hill shall be brought low [equality]; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth; And all flesh shall \*see {but not all flesh will receive} the salvation of God."

The Equality of God: "Exodus 16:15-18 And when the children of Israel saw it [manna], they said one to another, It is manna: for they wist not what it was. And Moses said unto them, This is the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat. This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Gather of it every man according to his eating, an omer for every man, according to the number of your persons; take ye every man for them which are in his tents. And the children of Israel did so, and gathered, some more, some less. \*\*And when they did mete it with an omer, he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack; they gathered every man according to his eating." -- "Matthew 20:6-10 And about the eleventh hour He [Jesus] went out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle? They say unto Him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the Vineyard [Harvest Field]; and whatsoever is right, that shall ye receive. So when even was come, the Lord of the Vineyard saith unto His steward [Holy Spirit], Call the labourers, and give them their hire, beginning from the last unto the first. And when they came that were hired about the eleventh hour, they received every man a penny [full day's wages]. But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more; and they likewise received every man a penny." [\[article link\]](#)

Bible verses - The Independence of God: "Revelation 19:11 And I [Disciple John] saw Heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and He [Jesus] that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He doth judge and make war. His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on His head were many crowns [authority]; and \*\*He had a Name written, that no man knew, but He [God] Himself."

The Independence of God: "Joshua 5:13-15 And it came to pass, when Joshua was by [the city of] Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there stood a Man [Jesus] over against him with His sword drawn in His hand: and Joshua went unto Him, and said unto Him, Art thou for us, or for our adversaries? And He [Jesus] said, Nay [neither]; but as Captain of the Host [Army] of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto Him, What saith my lord unto His servant? And [Jesus] the Captain of the LORD'S host said unto Joshua, Loose thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest is Holy. And Joshua did so." -- "2 Timothy 2:11-13 It is a faithful saying: For if we be dead with Him, we shall also live with Him: If we suffer, we shall also reign with Him: if we deny Him, He also will deny us: If we believe not, yet He abideth faithful: \*\*He cannot deny Himself." [\[article link\]](#)

Bible verses - The Holiness of God: "Exodus 15:11-13 Who is like unto thee, O LORD, among the gods? who is like thee, glorious in Holiness, fearful in praises, doing wonders? Thou stretchedst out Thy right hand, the earth swallowed them. Thou in Thy mercy hast led forth the people which thou hast redeemed: Thou hast guided them in Thy strength unto Thy Holy habitation."

The Holiness of God: "1 Chronicles 16:23--29 Sing unto the LORD, all the earth; shew forth from day to day His salvation. Declare His Glory among the heathen; his marvellous works among all Nations. For great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised: He also is to be feared above all gods. For all the gods of the people are idols: but the LORD made the heavens. Glory and honour are in His presence; strength and gladness are in His place.

Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength. Give unto the LORD the glory due unto His Name: bring an offering, and come before Him: \*\*worship the LORD in the beauty of [His] Holiness." -- "Romans 6:22 But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto Holiness, and the end everlasting life. For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life [Holiness] through Jesus Christ our Lord." [\[article link\]](#)

[Bible verses - The Righteousness of God:](#) "Matthew 3:13-17 Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John [the Baptist], to be baptized of him. But John forbad Him, saying, I have need to be baptized of Thee, and comest Thou to me? And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer it to be so now: \*\*for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered Him. And Jesus, when He was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the Heavens were opened unto Him, and he [John the Baptist] saw the [Holy] Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon Him: And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This [Jesus] is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased."

The Righteousness of God: "1 Samuel 12:6-8 And Samuel said unto the people, It is the LORD that advanced Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt. Now therefore stand still, that I may reason with you before the LORD of all the righteous acts of the LORD, which He did to you and to your fathers. When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers cried unto the LORD, then the LORD sent Moses and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this [Promise Land] place." -- "Isaiah 1:17-2 Learn to do well; seek judgment, relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow. \*\*Come now, and let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool. If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land: But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it." -- "Matthew 6:3 But [Christians] seek ye first the Kingdom of God [8th Kingdom], and \*\*His righteousness; and all these [Heavenly Kingdom] things shall be added unto you." [\[article link\]](#)

[Bible verses - The Goodness of God:](#) "Romans 2:4 Or despisest thou the riches of His goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?"

The Goodness of God: "Exodus 33:17-23 And the LORD said unto Moses, I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken [asked]: for thou hast found grace in My sight, and I know thee by name. And he [Moses] said, I beseech thee, shew me Thy Glory. And He [God] said, I will make all My goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the Name of the LORD before thee; and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy. And He said, Thou canst not see My face: for there shall no man see Me, and live. And the LORD said, Behold, there is a place by Me, and thou shalt stand upon a Rock [Jesus]: And it shall come to pass, while My glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a clift of the rock, and will cover thee with My hand [ability] while I pass by: And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see My back parts [afterglow - glory]: but My face shall not be seen." -- "Psalms 34:8-15 O taste and see that the LORD is good: blessed is the man that trusteth in Him. O fear the LORD, ye His saints: for there is no want [eternally] to them that fear Him. The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: but they that seek the LORD shall not want any good thing. Come, ye children, hearken unto Me: I [Holy Spirit] will teach you the fear of the LORD. What man is he that desireth life, and loveth many days, that he may see good? Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile. Depart from evil, and do good; seek peace [in the Prince of Peace - Jesus Christ (Isaiah 9:6)], and pursue it. The eyes of the LORD are upon the righteous, and His ears are open unto their cry." [\[article link\]](#)

[Bible verses - The Submission of Mankind:](#) "Isaiah 50:4-5 The Lord GOD hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to him that is weary: He wakeneth [me] morning by morning, He wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned. The Lord GOD hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned away back."

The Submission of Mankind: "Isaiah 60:1 Arise, shine; for thy light is come, and the Glory of the LORD is risen



upon thee. For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and His Glory shall be seen upon thee. And the Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising. Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather themselves together, they come to thee: thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at thy side." -- "Romans 13:11-14 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law. \*\*And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. Let us walk honestly, as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying. But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof." [article link]

---

The 8 Global Kingdoms of the Earth -- The Date of Noah's Flood - The placing of a catastrophic global flood in the year (about) 2304 BC [and Creation at about 4,000 B.C.] means that all civilizations discovered by archaeology [today] must fit into the last 4,285 years {The flood of Noah (about 4,284 years ago) destroyed all the previous civilizations so about 4,284 years of land based archeology exists - though pre-flood archeology may well exist [and some evidence (artifacts 'Ooparts') have been found and do exist] deep under the sea or deep underground.}

Since we exist in the present, we are really trying to find information that will enable us to add up the years between us and Noah's Flood. As our starting point we will take the Birth of Christ. It is unlikely anyone will dispute that Christ was born approximately 1,984 years ago. Since Christ is recorded as having referred to Noah's Flood as a past event it should be obvious that we need data that will take us back beyond 2,000 years. The next date we can put down with reliable certainty is 967 BC or 2,948 years ago. This is the date at which Solomon laid the foundation of the Temple (1 Kings 6:1). For those who are interested in the detailed evidence as to why this event can be placed in 967 BC I would refer you to Professor Edwin Thiele's work *The Mysterious Numbers of the Hebrew Kings*. His work can be summarized by the statement that both the chronology of the Ancient Assyrian Culture and the Biblical record point to this date. The first verse of Kings chapter 6 is also useful in that it tells us there was a time span of 480 years (see Appendix 1) from the time Israel left Egypt (the Exodus) until Solomon began to build the Temple. The Exodus occurred therefore roughly 1,981 + 967 + 480 years ago (see Appendix 2) or 3,428 years ago or 1447 BC +/- 1 year. Why do I say +/- 1 year? As the chronologist compares the family trees or chronologies in the Bible, it is interesting to note that these lists use only whole years (e.g. Gen. 11). Now if a person is listed as being 44 years of age when their son was born, they may have been just 44 or nearly 45. Anywhere in this period of 12 months they are still 44. This introduces a margin of error of up to 12 months or 1 year for each person or event in such a list. -- As the Bible records the Flood a significant time before the Exodus, let us examine data which will take us back before this event. Paul, a university trained Jew, well skilled in the Hebrew language, the religion of the Jews and the writings of Moses, wrote in the early years of the Christian era, a letter to the church at Galatia (Galatians 3:17). He stated that the Israelites left Egypt to return to the promised land 430 years (see Appendix 3) after God gave the promise to Abraham, the founder of the Jewish race. According to Acts 7:4 and Genesis 12:1-4, Abraham was 75 years old when God gave him the promise and in the same year his father Terah was 205 years old and Abraham was born when Terah was 130 years of age (Gen.11:26-33). (See Appendix 4.) The statements of genealogy in Genesis 11:10-26, are father-son statements and link Abraham to Noah's son, Shem. The statements list the persons by name. Their year of birth against their father's age is listed and their father is named. These chronologies do not have missing generations; there are no gaps. If we add up the figures mentioned between Shem's 100th year (Gen. 11:10) and Abraham (Gen. 11:26) we get 350 years. Since 9 names are mentioned it is 350 years +/- 9 (9 margins of error of up to 1 year each). Genesis 11:10 tells us that Shem was 100 years old, 2 years after the Flood had finished. When was Noah's Flood? 1,981 years to AD



0 plus 967 years to the founding of Solomon's Temple plus 480 years to the end of the Exodus plus 430 years to the promise to Abraham plus 75 years to Abraham's birth plus 350 years to Shem's 100th birthday plus 2 years to the Flood. The Biblical data places the Flood at 2304 BC +/- 11 years. This date is, as expected, in conflict with secular archaeology which regards the Flood as either local or a myth and the Biblical chronologies as irrelevant or inaccurate. The placing of a catastrophic global flood in the year 2304 BC means that all civilizations discovered by archaeology must fit into the last 4,285 years. The significance of this fact will be pursued in later articles. [Ed.- for more information, see TJ 2 (1986), pp. 56-87 and TJ 3 (1988), pp. 96-136.] [\[article link\]](#)

[Ancient Brass BELL \(Oopart - Out of place artifact\) Found Encased IN COAL supposed to be about 300 million years old! - the bell is an antediluvian \[before the deluge, pre-flood\] artifact made before the Genesis Flood \(Noah's Ark\) - For more detailed pictures of the bell and the \[idol\] demon-like figure on top, click here \(Photos\)](#)  
In 1944, as a ten year old boy, Newton Anderson dropped a lump of coal in his basement and found that it contained this bell inside. The bituminous coal that was mined near his house in Upshur County West Virginia is supposed to be about 300 million years old! What is a brass bell with an iron clapper doing in coal ascribed to the Carboniferous Period? According to Norm Sharbaugh's book Ammunition (which includes several "coal anecdotes") the bell is an antediluvian artifact (made before the Genesis Flood). The Institute for Creation Research had the bell submitted to the lab at the University of Oklahoma. There a nuclear activation analysis revealed that the bell contains an unusual mix of metals, different from any known modern alloy production (including copper, zinc, tin, arsenic, iodine, and selenium). -- Genesis 4:22 states that Tubal-Cain was "an instructor of every artificer in brass and iron..." Perhaps when his civilization came to an end in the flood, this bell was buried with a mass of vegetation that became coal and ended up thousands of years later in Newton Anderson's coal bin. ... Later on, Newton Anderson spent a great deal of time researching the demon atop the bell. He discovered similarities to the Babylonian Southwest Wind Demon and the Hindu deity Garuda. Garuda is sometimes depicted on top of bells, as is the Egyptian Isis. [\[article link\]](#)

[OOPARTS \(out of place artifacts\) & ANCIENT HIGH TECHNOLOGY -- Evidence of Noah's Flood? - Do unexplained technologies of the ancients provide possible proofs of Pre-flood civilizations? - If you believe that the flood of Noah actually happened, what was the state of the technology of \(antediluvian\) pre-flooders? Could they have left physical evidence of their existence? - We expect you to use your own knowledge filter \(Christian discernment\) on this site](#)

Point of View: We have a Biblical viewpoint on the world. Ooparts are evidence, we think, that the Flood actually happened. News items or magazine articles that report them may not have the same perspective that Christians do. When we read for instance, a scientific article that puzzles over our lack of genetic variability, we think of the Flood of Noah. We would include that article here, without editing, because we expect Christians to use their filters on such an article. That does not mean that we agree with the evolutionary timeframe given in said article. -- We think it's more interesting when general newspaper articles or science articles observe data that they might see one way, but that Christians might see another way given our own knowledge about God, creation and the flood. It's more interesting to quote Stephen Jay Gould saying that "the lack of transitional fossils is the trade secret of paleontology", than it might be to hear another Christian say it. So, no we don't believe the universe is millions or billions of years old. We don't know how old it is-we just know who created it and how long it took Him. We do not believe in pre-Adamic races, though we do believe that there were "civilizations" prior to the Flood. We don't believe in space aliens or cooties. We expect you to use your own knowledge filter on this site. [\[article link\]](#)

[The 8 Global Kingdoms of the Earth -- "Genesis 1:1 In the beginning God created the heaven \[sky\] and the earth." - Christian Creationism vs. Secular Evolution](#)

Genesis 1:1 In the beginning God created the heaven (sky) and the earth. - It is only through creation and not

by means of evolution that people can be "created in the image of God" therefore creation is the very heart of the plan of God. "Genesis 1:27 So God created man in His own image ..." Either people are created and are therefore in the image of God making us capable of fellowship and able to have a relationship with God or we are involved in some random evolution process in a random universe that is without meaning and ultimately is totally useless. "Revelation 14:6-7 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every Nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, saying with a loud voice, 'Fear God, and give glory to Him; for the hour of His judgment is come: and worship Him that made (created) heaven, and earth' ..." [\[article link\]](#)

[The 8 Global Kingdoms of the Earth -- BasicChristian.org: Article Introduction - The 7 physical and spiritual realms as unfolded in the 7 Days of the Genesis creation model {the 8th realm being God's realm of unrestricted eternity}](#)

Humans exist in and are limited to the first three physical dimensions (length, height, width) and also the fourth dimension (restriction) of time. The spiritual realm of demons, angels and in part the coming Antichrist exists in the less restricted 5th and 6th dimensions. In fact the coming Antichrist is going to bring down or "contact" the 5th and 6th dimensions and infuse 4th dimensional human beings with 5th dimensional demons [Nephilim spirits] and 6th dimensional fallen [Satanic] angelic spirit beings consequently orchestrating 5th and 6th dimensional miracles and signs and wonders in order to deceive mankind. Note: So who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek is the manifestation [into our human realms] of the infinite dimensional (infinite dimensions - no restrictions - unrestricted) God in Person. Melchizedek is God the Holy Spirit in Person. Melchizedek is the Order of the Holy Spirit Priesthood. -- Also Note: In the Basic Christian article "Who is Melchizedek?" the 8 dimensions (restrictions) are listed in conjunction with the original creation week (Genesis 1:1-2:4) and are categorized as follows: 1. Length [Day one creation - light separated [Judgment] (length) from darkness] 2. Height [Day two creation - divided the waters above from the waters below] 3. Width [Day three creation - dry land and plants] 4. Time [Day four creation - sun, moon, stars for times and seasons] 5. Demonic [Nephilim spirits] - demons [Day five creation - fish from the waters below, birds from the waters above] 6. Angelic - Holy Angels and also Satan with all of his fallen angels [Day six creation - land animals and humans (pre-fall) - humans the highest part of creation created separate and above the animals and equal to the angels but with sin mankind fell from the 6th dimension to the 4th dimension, in fact with the sin of mankind all of creation also fell from its original creation status] 7. Human Salvation redeemed by the blood, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ [Day seven creation - Rest] 8. Unrestricted [outside of creation] - The only Unrestricted, Eternal, Wise, ∞ Infinite, Almighty God consisting of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. -- "Genesis 2:4 These are the generations [dimensions] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens ..." [\[article link\]](#)

[The 8 Global Kingdoms of the Earth -- Wikipedia: Dimension - A diagram showing the first four spatial dimensions \[Length, Height, Width, Time via Movement\]](#)

From left to right, the square, the cube, and the tesseract. The square is bounded by 1-dimensional lines, the cube by 2-dimensional areas, and the tesseract by 3-dimensional volumes. ... Time: Time is often referred to as the "fourth dimension". It is one way to measure physical change. It is perceived differently from the three spatial dimensions in that there is only one of it, and that we cannot move freely in time but subjectively move in one direction. The equations used in physics to model reality do not treat time in the same way that humans perceive it. The equations of classical mechanics are symmetric with respect to time, and equations of quantum mechanics are typically symmetric if both time and other quantities (such as charge and parity) are reversed. In these models, the perception of time flowing in one direction is an artifact of the laws of thermodynamics (we perceive time as flowing in the direction of increasing entropy). The best-known treatment of time as a dimension is Poincaré and Einstein's special relativity and extended to general relativity, which treats perceived space and time as components of a four-dimensional manifold, known as

spacetime, and in the special, flat case as Minkowski space. -- Additional dimensions: Theories such as string theory and M-theory predict that physical space in general has in fact 10 and 11 dimensions, respectively. The extra dimensions are spacelike. We perceive only three spatial dimensions, and no physical experiments have confirmed the reality of additional dimensions. A possible explanation that has been suggested is that space acts as if it were "curled up" in the extra dimensions on a subatomic scale, possibly at the quark/string level of scale or below. Another less-held fringe view asserts that dimensions beyond the fourth progressively condense timelines and universes into single spatial points in the above dimension, until the tenth, where a 0-dimensional point equates to all possible timelines in all possible universes. [\[article link\]](#)

Over the years "The Two Babylons" [a book initially published in 1853 as a pamphlet by Reverend Alexander Hislop - infamous for his outspoken criticisms of the Roman Catholic Church] has impacted the thinking of many people, ranging all the way from those in radical cults to very dedicated Christians who hunger for a move by God but are concerned about anything [Babylonian] that might quench His [Holy] Spirit - Its basic premise is that the pagan religion of [very] ancient Babylon [Nimrod, Tower of Babel] has continued to our day [wrongly concluding that Paganism/New Age "Mystery Babylon" is] disguised as the Roman Catholic Church, prophesied in the Book of Revelation as "Mystery Babylon the Great" [Revelation chapter 17] thus, the idea of two Babylons - one ancient and one modern -- As time went on, however, I [Ralph Woodrow] began to hear rumblings that Hislop was not a reliable historian - it became clear: Hislop's "history" was often only an arbitrary piecing together of ancient myths - For these and many other reasons, I pulled my own book, Babylon Mystery Religion, out of print despite its popularity - I have since replaced this book with The Babylon Connection? {Conclusion: of Kingdom 1 - Nimrod and the Tower (Temple) of Babel -- Next: is Kingdom 2 (Egypt) with Pharaoh Akhenaten (Joseph's Pharaoh, the Dream Pharaoh - Genesis 41:1)}

The subtitle for Hislop's book is "The Papal Worship Proved to Be the Worship of Nimrod and His Wife." Yet when I went to refer ence works such as the Encyclopedia Britannica, The Americana, The Jewish Encyclopedia, The Catholic Encyclopedia, The Worldbook Encyclopedia - carefully reading their articles on "Nimrod" and "Semiramis" - not one said anything about Nimrod and Semiramis being husband and wife. They did not even live in the same century. Nor is there any basis for Semiramis being the mother of Tammuz. I realized these ideas were all Hislop's inventions. ... While seeking to condemn the paganism of Roman Catholicism, Hislop produced his own myths. By so doing, he theorized that Nimrod, Adonis, Apollo, Attes, Baal-zebub, Bacchus, Cupid, Dagon, Hercules, Januis, Linus, Lucifer, Mars, Merodach, Mithra, Moloch, Narcissus, Oannes, Odin, Orion, Osiris, Pluto, Saturn, Teitan, Typhon, Vulcan, Wodan, and Zoroaster were all one and the same. By mixing myths, Hislop supposed that Semiramis was the wife of Nimrod and was the same as Aphrodite, Artemis, Astarte, Aurora, Bellona, Ceres, Diana, Easter, Irene, Iris, Juno, Mylitta, Proserpine, Rhea, Venus, and Vesta. ... Building on similarities while ignoring differences is an unsound practice. Atheists have long used this method in an attempt to discredit Christianity altogether, citing examples of pagans who had similar beliefs about universal floods, slain and risen saviors, virgin mothers, heavenly ascensions, holy books, and so on. As Christians, we don't reject prayer just because pagans pray to their gods. We don't reject water baptism just because ancient tribes plunged into water as a religious ritual. We don't reject the Bible just because pagans believe their writings are holy or sacred. The Bible mentions things like kneeling in prayer, raising hands, taking off shoes on holy ground, a holy mountain, a holy place in the temple, pillars in front of the temple, offering sacrifices without blemish, a sacred ark, cities of refuge, bringing forth water from a rock, laws written on stone, fire appearing on a person's head, horses of fire, and the offering of first fruits. Yet, at one time or another, similar things were known among pagans. Does this make the Bible pagan? Of course not! If finding a pagan parallel provides proof of paganism, the Lord Himself would be pagan. The woman called Mystery Babylon had a cup in her hand; the Lord has a cup in His hand (Ps. 75:8). Pagan kings sat on thrones and wore crowns; the Lord sits on a throne and wears a crown (Rev. 1:4; 14:14). Pagans worshiped the sun; the Lord is the "Sun of righteousness" (Mal. 4:2). Pagan gods were likened to stars; the Lord is called "the bright and Morning star" (Rev. 22:16). Pagan gods had temples dedicated to

them; the Lord has a temple (Rev. 7:15). Pagans built a high tower in Babylon; the Lord is a high tower (2 Sam. 22:3). Pagans worshiped idolatrous pillars; the Lord appeared as a pillar of fire (Exod. 13: 21-22). Pagan gods were pictured with wings; the Lord is pictured with wings (Ps. 91:4). ... I have since replaced this book with *The Babylon Connection?* a 128-page book with 60 illustrations and 400 footnote references. It is an appeal to all my brothers and sisters in Christ who feel that finding Babylonian origins for present-day customs or beliefs [in Christian Churches] is of great importance. My advice, based on my own experience, is to move cautiously in this area, lest we major on minors. If there are things in our lives or churches that are indeed pagan or displeasing to the Lord, they should be dealt with, of course. But in attempting to defuse the confusion of Babylon, we must guard against creating a new "Babylon" (confusion) of our own making. -- reviewed by Ralph Woodrow [\[article link\]](#)

---

# 1 The Kingdom of Nimrod - Tower of Babel

The 8 Global Kingdoms of the Earth -- Antediluvian [Pre-flood] Civilizations - {The pre-flood civilization up until the days of Noah encompassed about 2,000 years of human history and probably involved several billion people. - Note: In the pre-flood earth it doesn't appear that there were any Kings or Governments and that the long lives [experience and expertise] of each individual precluded them from being reigned and ruled over by others. Instead of a governmental structure of Kings and Politicians the earth seemed to have been Governed strictly by each family patriarch (head) according to God's governance and that after the flood in the new, young and now naive post-flood civilization the inexperienced human civilization now required [and allowed strangers - nonfamily members] rulers and Kings and that Nimrod was possibly the first King though human history had existed for some 2,000 years before Nimrod. - Also Note: Jesus is not a stranger but He is family with everyone and as family He has our own individual best interest at His heart. Jesus is the kinsman (relative - related) redeemer to everyone [we are created in God's image - relationship] and His (Fatherly, creation - Brotherly, redemption and salvation) relationship to all humans is maintained via His Virgin (Divine) birth.}

Introduction: "'Antediluvian civilizations'" are civilizations believed to have existed before the Great flood of Noah. If the fossil record is indeed the result of the Biblical flood as described in the Bible, then it is somewhat expected for evidence of antediluvian (pre-flood) civilizations to exist. It is assumed by many that humans reached advanced stages of technological development before the flood. Such presuppositions are usually based on the Biblical genealogy, which states that ancient people lived to approximately 10 times our current life span. Also it is frequently mentioned that Adam and Eve would likely possess higher than normal intelligence since they were created as adults, with knowledge that subsequent humans obtain from their parents. Another theory states that the antediluvian race called the Nephilim was superior to other humans in this respect. All accounts of the Great flood from civilizations around the world indicate that there were civilizations before the flood. However, as a result of the destruction during the flood and the passage of time, the remaining evidence is scanty. As a result of the flood, the earth was covered in hundreds of feet of sediment, and very little of the antediluvian horizon has been exposed. It is also problematic that the scientific community is quick to dismiss any artifacts that dispute their presupposed interpretation of the fossil record. Nevertheless, any truly advanced civilization would have left durable traces or constructions that would likely surface during excavations or by erosion. Relatively insightful accounts can be drawn from the Bible, apocrypha, and ancient Babylonian and Greek accounts of antediluvian civilization. ... Implications of the Tower of Babel: We can not dispute the existence of atypical knowledge possessed by Adam and Eve, however, we should also consider the tower of Babel curse as it relates to human accomplishments to that date. Monumental constructions are a great source of pride for humans. It was most likely this type of technological development that God attempted to retard by creating the language barriers at the tower of Babel. The Babel event suggests that the tower was the first major monument that mankind had ever built. It was the first construction that had no purpose but to be a monument [temple] to human achievement [based on Satanic interaction]. The tower was not a particularly important technological development [Babel was a major object of Satanic interaction between humans and Satan - harming humans to the extent of possibly permanently altering our human (DNA) making us more susceptible to disease, illness and further shortening our lifespan and also harming our psyche (soul) by lessening our confidence and our decision making capabilities making us even more susceptible to Satanic deceptions]. It was built out of bricks, and was therefore incomparable to even the limestone pyramids. In comparison to our modern building it was hardly more than a mud mound. Many better monuments would be built afterwards, but given God's reaction, it is logical to propose that nothing like it had been built prior to the flood. [article link]

EmbassyOfHeaven.com: Nimrod Becomes First King - With the setting up of Nimrod's kingdom, the entire ancient world entered a new historical phase - Such was the true origin of the State - The State was, and is, the result of the apostasy of men from God - It is true that these things are the consequences of the apostasy from

God - When men have apostatized from God, monarchies such as that of Nimrod or of Nero, became necessary, just in proportion to the degree of apostasy - Nimrod's example was eagerly followed by all [future generations] the tribes around, until they were all absorbed [born] in it - [Patriarchal] Society had passed away, and only States [Governments] remained; and all of these States were [false worship] idolatrous That is, Nimrod was the first one to establish the might, the power, the authority, of human government, in the form of an organized State. He was the first man to assert the power and prerogatives, and assume the title of king over men. "And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar."<sup>55</sup> Genesis 10:10 -- Consequently: With the setting up of Nimrod's kingdom, the entire ancient world entered a new historical phase. The oriental tradition which makes that warrior the first man who wore a kingly crown, points to a fact more significant than the assumption of a new ornament of dress, or even the conquest of a province. His reign introduced to the world a new system of relations between the governor and the governed. The authority of former rulers rested upon the feeling of kindred; and the ascendancy of the chief was an image of parental control. Nimrod, on the contrary, was a sovereign of territory, and of men just so far as they were its inhabitants, and irrespective of personal ties. Hitherto there had been tribes - enlarged families - society: now there was a nation, a political community - THE STATE. The political and social history of the world henceforth are distinct, if not divergent. - Empires of the Bible, chap. 6, par. 7. -- Such was the true origin of the State. The State was, and is, the result of the apostasy of men from God. It is the state's only possible origin; for if all men had always observed the two great commandments, it would have been impossible for there ever to have been any State. There could have been no human authority exercised. All would have been equally subject to God; He would have been the only sovereign. Before Nimrod, there was society. Respect of the rights of persons and of their property was maintained. It was only when the apostasy grew, and men got farther and farther from God, that the monarchical idea was established and personified in Nimrod. Let no one misunderstand. This is not to say, nor even to imply, that there should now be no human government, that there should be no State, nor even that there should be no monarchy. It is simply to say the truth - that if there never had been any apostasy from God, there never could have been on earth a State, nor any human government. It is true that these things are the consequences of the apostasy from God. When men have apostatized from God, monarchies such as that of Nimrod or of Nero, became necessary, just in proportion to the degree of apostasy. It is better that there should be a government, bad as it may be, than that there should be no government at all. Even such a government as Nimrod's or Nero's is better than none at all. But without apostasy there could never have been any human government; and without the apostasy having gone to a fearful length, there never could have been any such government as Nimrod's or Nero's. -- Nimrod's example was eagerly followed by all the tribes around, until they were all absorbed in it. Society had passed away, and only States remained; and all of these States were idolatrous. In all that region, only Abraham believed God, even his own parents being idolaters. "They served other gods."<sup>56</sup> Joshua 24:2 [article link]

King Nimrod and modern government - Introducing Nimrod and modern government - First man in the world who had the boldness to take for himself the title and prerogative of king, in the face of the yet lingering idea of God as king - Be careful to be quick to judge Nimrod too harshly, he established the might, the power, the authority, of human government, in the form of an organized State - Whether you are a Republican, Democrat or Libertarian, the roots of all three are Nimrod

(Part satirical) Introducing Nimrod and modern government - Abram [Abraham was 4 generations after Nimrod] lucked out, though God of course, could have saved him from any fate including death in a furnace, but Nimrod Rebel was a fierce warrior and powerful king. First man in the world who had the boldness to take for himself the title and prerogative of king, in the face of the yet lingering idea of God as king. The Bible record of Nimrod is that, "He began to be a mighty one in the earth." Abram once tweeted: AbrahamWanderer OMG King Nimrod just went down mainstreet, a thousand people in the procession, throwing SWAG, hope I get lucky <http://tinyurl.com/cafuvl> King Nimrod built roads, schools and hospitals,



raised an army and invented a concept known as taxation. He was a bit of a philosopher as well, I listened to him go on for an hour once pondering the inverse relationship between piety and intelligence. Be careful to be quick to judge Nimrod too harshly, he established the might, the power, the authority, of human government, in the form of an organized State. Whether you are a republican, democrat or libertarian, the roots of all three are Nimrod. [article link]

Where did "Easter" get its name? - Where did the concept of an Easter egg and bunny originate? - The name "Easter" has its roots in ancient polytheistic [worshipping more than one god - answers.com] religions (paganism) - Most reference books say that the name "Easter" derived from the Eastre, the Teutonic goddess of Spring - Although this relationship exists, in reality, the origin of the name and the goddess are far more ancient - going all the way back to [Nimrod] the Tower of Babel [1st Kingdom - 1st Pagan Temple] -- The origin begins not long after the Biblical flood -- Summary and Conclusion: "Easter" is simply one of the names of (Queen Semiramis - wife of King Nimrod, the Mother Goddess: Wife of Baal [Satan], Ashtaroth or Ashtoreth, and Queen of Heaven - also called Eostre, Astarte, Ostera, and Eastre) a woman [a part of Mystery Babylon] who mightily deceived the world and whose religion has caused untold suffering and misery - She was clearly an enemy of [ancient] Christianity [a personal relationship with God], and her son Tammuz was an anti-Christ, a false messiah that ultimately deceived millions - If you are Christian, it is not difficult to discern the bizarre \*deception and \*confusion \*\*that Satan has successfully orchestrated

The name "Easter" has its roots in ancient polytheistic religions (paganism). On this, all scholars agree. This name is never used in the original Scriptures, nor is it ever associated biblically with the death and resurrection of Jesus Christ. For these reasons, we prefer to use the term "Resurrection Sunday" rather than "Easter" when referring to the annual Christian remembrance of Christ's resurrection. -- Ancient origin: Most reference books say that the name "Easter" derived from the Eastre, the Teutonic goddess of Spring. Although this relationship exists, in reality, the origin of the name and the goddess are far more ancient - going all the way back to the Tower of Babel. The origin begins not long after the biblical Flood. The Flood was a divine judgment sent on mankind after evil had become all pervasive and all people everywhere were totally unresponsive to God. The Bible says that "the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every intent of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually" (Genesis 6:5, NKJV). It is not difficult to imagine that life must have been almost unbearable at this time in history. God gave humankind a second chance by preserving the righteous man Noah and his family (a total of 8 people). After the Flood, Noah had a talented, but evil, great-grandson named Nimrod (Genesis 10:6-10) who rebelled greatly against God. The Bible says that he was "a mighty one" Jewish tradition indicates that Nimrod was a tyrant "who made all of the people rebellious against God." It is evident from history that Nimrod was not only a political leader, but also the lead priest of a form of occultic worship. -- King Nimrod, Queen Semiramis (Easter), and Tammuz (the "reincarnated" Nimrod) Nimrod built and organized major cities. The Bible notes that these included Babel, Asshur, Nineveh and Calah (Genesis 10:10-12). If you know anything about ancient history, the mention of these places may send shivers up your spine. For these were cities of great, almost unimaginable practices and perversion. When Nimrod eventually died, the Babylonian mystery religion in which he figured prominently continued on. His wife Queen Semiramis saw to that. Once he was dead, she deified him as the Sun-god. In various cultures he later became known as Baal, the Great Life Giver, the god of fire, Baalim, Bel, Molech, etc. "Later, when this adulterous and idolatrous woman gave birth to an illegitimate son, she claimed that this son, Tammuz by name, was Nimrod reborn." Semiramis "claimed that her son was supernaturally conceived [no human father] and that he was the promised seed, the 'savior'" - promised by God in Genesis 3:15. "However, not only was the child worshipped, but the woman, the MOTHER, was also worshipped as much (or more) than the son!" Nimrod deified as the god of the sun and father of creation. Semiramis became the goddess of the moon, fertility, etc. -- "In the old fables of the Mystery cults, their 'savior' Tammuz, was worshipped with various rites at the Spring season. According to the legends, after he was slain [killed by a wild boar], he went into the underworld. But through the weeping of his mother... he mystically revived in the springing forth of the

vegetation - in Spring! Each year a spring festival dramatically represented this supposed 'resurrection' from the underworld. Thus, a terrible false religion developed with its sun and moon worship, priests, astrology, demonic worship, worship of stars associated with their gods, idolatry, mysterious rites, human sacrifice, and more. Frankly, the practices which went on were so horrible that it is not fitting for me to speak of them here. It was at Nimrod's city of Babel that a towering structure was first built in defiance of God as part of their Satanic religion. Archaeological evidence indicates that this was a spectacular pyramid-shaped structure (ziggurat). The Bible tells us that at this time there was only one language in the world and that most of the world's population centered in this area and participated in this religion. It was evident to God that all mankind would soon degenerate into a level of evil that would parallel that of the pre-Flood world. For humanity's sake, something had to be done to slow and frustrate this organization of an evil one world, tyrannical government. -- God confused their language, so that they could not understand each other (Genesis 11:7). (This is the ultimate source of the world's many languages.) As a result, many people moved away from the area in groups according to their particular new language. Most, if not all, of these people carried their evil Sun-God-based religion with them. They continued to worship the stars and practice all the other ungodly rituals of their religion. Some also continued to build pyramids reminiscent of the Tower of Babel as part of this mystery religion. Today, we can still find remnants of these throughout the world (e.g., Iraq, South America, Central America, Egypt, Burma). -- Babel was the origin of an idolatrous system that swept the world. The Bible says of her, "Babylon... the nations drank her wine; Therefore the nations are deranged" (Jeremiah 51:7). The Bible often speaks of the Satanic religions which came from her. The ancient Greek historian Herodotus "witnessed the Mystery religion and its rites in numerous countries and mentions how Babylon was the primeval source from which ALL systems of idolatry flowed. Austen Layard said "that we have the united testimony of sacred and profane history that idolatry originated in the area of Babylonia - the most ancient of religious systems." -- Basically, almost every vile, profane and idolatrous practice you can think of originated at Babel with Queen Semiramis, the Mother Goddess and Nimrod. As the people scattered from Babel with their different languages, they, of course, used different names for Nimrod (Tammuz) and Semiramis. Some called the Mother Goddess "ISHTAR" (originally pronounced "Easter"). In other lands, she was called Eostre, Astarte, Oстера, and Eastre. Other names for Semiramis, the Mother Goddess include: Wife of Baal, Ashtaroth or Ashtoreth, and Queen of Heaven. The Mother goddess was frequently worshipped as the goddess of fertility - and as a sort of Mother Nature and goddess of Spring and sexual love and birth. She was also worshipped as a mediator between god and man. Sexual orgies and temple prostitutes were often used in her worship and in attempting to gain her favor. -- The Easter Rabbit or Hare: The rabbit is well known as a sexual symbol of fertility. In various parts of the world, religions which developed from Babel also associate the rabbit with periodicity, both human and lunar (Egypt, China, etc.). As you may remember, the Mother Goddess Semiramis (Easter) is associated with the Moon. In other words, the Easter bunny symbolizes the Mother Goddess. Annual Spring time fertility rituals are associated worship of the Mother Goddess and Tammuz, the reincarnation of her husband Nimrod. -- The Easter Egg: Most children and families who color or hide Easter eggs as part of their Resurrection Sunday tradition have no knowledge of the origin of these traditions. Easter egg activities have become a part of Western culture. Many would be surprised and even dismayed to learn where the traditions originated. "The egg was a sacred symbol among the Babylonians. They believed an old fable about an egg of wondrous size which was supposed to have fallen from heaven into the Euphrates River. From this marvelous egg - according to the ancient story - the Goddess Astarte (Easter) [Semiramis], was hatched. And so the egg came to symbolize the Goddess Easter." The idea of a mystic egg spread from Babylon to many parts of the world. In Rome [6th Kingdom], the mystic egg preceded processions in honor of the Mother Goddess Roman. The egg was part of the sacred ceremonies of the Mysteries of Bacchus. The Druids used the egg as their sacred emblem. In Northern Europe, China and Japan the eggs were colored for their sacred festivals. The egg was also a symbol of fertility; Semiramis (Easter) was the goddess of Fertility. The Easter egg is a symbol of the pagan Mother Goddess, and it even bears one of her names. -- Summary and Conclusion: "Easter" is simply one of the names of (Queen Semiramis - wife of King Nimrod, the Mother

Goddess include: Wife of Baal [Satan], Ashtaroth or Ashtoreth, and Queen of Heaven - also called Eostre, Astarte, Ostera, and Eastre) a woman [a part of Mystery Babylon] who mightily deceived the world and whose religion has caused untold suffering and misery. She was clearly an enemy of Christianity, and her son Tammuz was an anti-Christ, a false messiah that ultimately deceived millions. If you are Christian, it is not difficult to discern the bizarre deception and confusion that Satan has successfully orchestrated. For example, notice the embarrassing irony in these traditions which are practiced innocently by most people. They are repeated year after year, because they have become traditional and their origin is unknown to many. \*On the day commemorating Christ's resurrection, Americans roll decorated eggs on the White House lawn and pretend the Easter rabbit hid them. The same ritual is practiced at some Christian churches. "In Lancashire [England] on Easter eve boys and men have been in the habit of touring the towns and villages as 'Pace-egggers' begging for eggs before performing the 'Pace-Egging' or Pasch (i.e., Easter) play." In Greece each person in a group bangs his red EASTER EGG [not knowing that it is symbol of the Goddess] against the eggs of all the others present in turn, saying 'Christ is risen,' and receives the reply 'He is risen indeed.'" -- The seductive symbols of ancient ungodly religions inspired by Satan have been incorporated into people's everyday lives, even to this day - continuing to obscure the truth of God. ... Many church bodies recognize the problem and make every effort to keep the focus of Resurrection Sunday totally on Jesus Christ and the Good News that He brought. [\[article link\]](#)

What is the Tower of Babel? The Tower of Babel is a fascinating story which helped the ancients understand God - The story of the Tower of Babel doesn't take place in a vacuum - It falls in between Noah's flood and the call of Abraham - The parable [from the events of Babel] tells us that the road without God is doomed to disaster - The citizens of Babel thought that they were able, technologically, to challenge God's leadership - Man's pride, vanity and lust for power need to come under God's authority - That is the theological lesson of this section of scripture - They are the only kinds of lessons the Bible gives

The call of Abraham comes about as God decides to form a people of his own to carry the knowledge and worship of Him into the world. The Flood did not stem man's evil ways and the activities around the Tower of Babel showed that man loves himself more than any God. The glory of man is what was sought with that tower, not the glory of God. So, in Abraham, God forms a people who will glorify Him. -- The story of Babel comes at a point after the flood where everyone is seen as a descendant of Noah. Genesis 10 and 11 is a genealogy from Noah to Abraham and an attempt to classify everyone in the known world as a descendant. I say "known" world because as far as these early Hebrews were concerned the world was flat and rested on pillars. The sky was a shell with stars fastened to it. Ethiopia was as far south as they could identify, Iran to the east, Armenia to the north and Greece to the west. They had heard of a place called Tarshish (Spain - also possibly Britain) but weren't sure. Jonah had tried to go there because it was as far as he could imagine going. -- The whole story of Babel lasts for only nine verses, Genesis 11: 1-9. Its fame has far exceeded the space that the compilers of Genesis have given it in the Holy Scriptures. Just before we are given the names of the descendants of Shem (Shemites or Semites) whose line brings us to Abraham, the story of the Tower of Babel is inserted. What could be the significance of this little parable at this point in Bible history? -- Of course, the ancients wanted to know why and how we all came to be speaking different languages. If Noah and his sons repopulated the world shouldn't we all speak their language? Verses ten to twenty six bring us from Shem to Abraham. The story of Babel is there to explain to a primitive society how we get from Noah to Abraham with so many different languages having developed in so short a time. What could be the cause of this impediment to human cooperation and understanding? -- The choice of the name "Babel" is not an accident. The reference to Babylon reflects the way that Babylon was abhorred by Hebrew society. Babylon represented everything that was wrong with humanity. As a city, Babylon was both envied and loathed. The city was beautiful and graced with streets and palaces. The hanging gardens of Babylon are one of the seven wonders of the ancient world. Writing and science were developing there. In the meantime, the Hebrews were a nomadic society concerned with day to day survival. Babylon represented oppression, cruelty and violence by which it

remained powerful. -- So Babel (Babylon) is portrayed as a society where everyone speaks with the same language and through human cooperation attempt to climb to heaven on a tower. This is not a God centered society but a fellowship of men dedicated to elevating man to his proper position as God of this world. This is a theme often repeated in the Bible. The ziggurats stand as evidence against them. So Babylon gets the blame for confusion because they try to get up to God's level. The disdain that ancient Israel felt for Babylon is reflected in the Tower story. -- So, is this science or theology? There is no science in the Bible. There is no point looking for it there. The Bible is a theological manuscript. It is the story of God's dealings with humans from the viewpoint of an ancient society. Is Babel the reason for all of the various languages in the world? Of course it isn't. Is Babel a parable? The story of the Tower of Babel is a parable about mankind, where his heart is and how God feels about it. -- The account of Babel's tower is lousy history and terrible science. It is terrific theology. The final judgement against any society is its willingness to press forward in the name of progress without reference to or respect for God. The parable tells us that the road without God is doomed to disaster. The citizens of Babel thought that they were able, technologically, to challenge God's leadership. Man's pride, vanity and lust for power need to come under God's authority. That is the theological lesson of this section of scripture. They are the only kinds of lessons the Bible gives. [\[article link\]](#)

[THE TOWER OF BABEL AND THE CONFUSION OF LANGUAGES](#) by Lambert Dolphin - Nimrod's name is from the verb "let us revolt" - He is said to be a mighty hunter (gibbor tsayidh) in the sight of the Lord, but the language has a dark meaning - He becomes a tyrant or despot leading an organized rebellion against the rule of Yahweh (God) - He hunts not animals, but rather the souls of men - Cain, a condemned murderer had started the first cities before the Flood - Nimrod builds the first post-Flood cities - The region he settles in is now mostly modern Iraq {Note: Actually Nimrod probably settled an area of modern Turkey - The ancient O.T. 'land of Shinar' [Noah's Ark, Tower of Babel, birthplace of Abraham in Ur (in northern Iraq)] "Genesis 11:2 And it came to pass, as they [Nimrod and the people] journeyed [going west from Noah's Ark - towards Iraq though still in Turkey] from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there." The ancient O.T. land of Shinar seems to have been the region of modern Turkey over to the Iraq area. The N.T. 'region of Galatia' [Seven Churches of Revelation] (modern Turkey) seems to have been the region of modern Turkey going the other direction towards Greece.}

Notes by James Montgomery Boice on \*Nimrod and Babel THE FIRST WORLD EMPIRE There is an interesting feature of Moses' treatments of these descendants of Ham that is at once recognizable to one who reads this chapter. It is the parenthesis that fills verses 8-12. It comes in the middle of the table of nations and, in a sense, interrupts it. These verses deal, not with the general movements of peoples and nations, but with one particular descendant of Cush, Nimrod, who is said to have been the founder of the first world empire. \*\*Here is the first place in the Bible where the word "kingdom" occurs. Significantly, it is used, not of God's kingdom (as it is later), but of this first rival kingdom of Nimrod. This matter was obviously of great importance to Moses, for a related parenthesis occurs in the first nine verses of chapter 11, in the story of the tower of Babel. What is so significant about Nimrod? The fact that he established cities and built a kingdom is important, of course. But there is much more that can be said. Nimrod was the first person to become a "mighty" man. Our text calls attention to this by using the adjective "mighty" three times in describing him: "Nimrod ... grew to be a mighty warrior on the earth. He was a mighty hunter before the LORD; that is why it is said, 'Like Nimrod, a mighty hunter before the LORD'" (vv. 8, 9). The adjective also occurs in a similar way in 1 Chronicles 1:10. Why is this emphasized? Is it good or bad? A little thought will show that it is bad. The empire of Babylon under Nimrod was an affront both to God and man, an affront to God in that it sought to do without God (Gen. 11:1-9) and an affront to man in that it sought to rule over other people tyrannically. Martin Luther was on the right track when he suggested that this is the way the word "hunter" should be interpreted. This is not talking about Nimrod's ability to hunt wild game. He was not a hunter of animals. He was a hunter of men--a warrior. It was through his ability to fight and kill and rule ruthlessly that his kingdom of Euphrates valley city states was consolidated. -- The Tower of Babel by Ray C. Stedman - The fact that this

was a religious tower-and yet built to make a name for man-reveals the master motive behind religion. It is a means by which man attempts to share the glory of God. We must understand this, otherwise we will never understand the power of religion as it has pervaded the earth and permeated our culture ever since. It is a way by which man seeks to share what is rightfully God's alone. This tower was a grandiose structure, and undoubtedly it was intended to be a means by which man would glorify God. Unquestionably there was a plaque somewhere attached to it that carried the pious words, "Erected in the year \_\_\_\_, to the greater glory of God." But it was not really for the glory of God; it was a way of controlling God, a way of channeling God by using him for man's glory. That is what man's religion has always sought to do. It is a way of making God available to us. Man does not really want to eliminate God. It is only sporadically and then only for a relatively brief time, that men cry out for the elimination of God. Atheism is too barren, too pessimistic and too morally bankrupt to live with very long. The communists are finding this out. No, we need "dear old God," but let's keep him under control. Do not let him get out of his place. "Don't call us, God; we'll call you." This is the fundamental philosophy of society. It is the tower of Babel all over again. (from *The Beginnings*, by Ray C. Stedman, Waco Books, 1978.) [article link]

[Tower of Babel May Have Been Located Near the Black Sea \[West and North of the traditional location for Noah's Ark\]](#) in a remote region of eastern Turkey - He believes he has found a possible location near a place whose name means "Gate of God," the same literal meaning as Babel - In the Tower of Babel story in the book of Genesis, Noah's descendants [journeyed from east (the Ark) to Shinar] led by Nimrod arrived at Babel in the land of Shinar - Sanders' work is a challenge to conventional beliefs - Traditionally, biblical scholars and archaeologists have placed the dawn of [after Noah] civilization in Mesopotamia [directly South of what is considered to be the site of the Ark of Noah], the area bounded by the rivers Tigris and Euphrates, now mostly located in Iraq -- "Genesis 11:1-5 And the whole earth was of one language, and of one speech. And it came to pass, \*as they journeyed from the east, \*\*that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there. And they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and burn them throughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for mortar. And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whose top may reach unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth. And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded."

[Tower of Babel May Have Been Located Near the Black Sea](#) - Sent in by Elias Dangoor - A British archaeologist claims he has discovered the site of one of the most famous buildings in history, the biblical Tower of Babel, in a remote region of eastern Turkey. Michael Sanders, a classical publisher, believes new satellite photographs from Nasa, the American space agency, and a reinterpretation of ancient biblical text suggest that mythical tower actually existed - in the Pontus region of the Black Sea coast of Turkey. Most archaeologists believe Babel was located in Mesopotamian Babylon, the ruins of which lie South-west of Baghdad in Iraq. Saddam Hussein, the Iraqi leader, has even attempted to rebuild ancient Babylon, erecting badly constructed brick walls at the site. The remains of several huge ziggurats, or stepped towers, near Babylon have given further credence to the theory that the tower was in Mesopotamia. But there has never been any physical proof. "A location in Pontus makes much more sense in terms of the Biblical story," said Sanders last week. He believes he has found a possible location near a place whose name means "Gate of God," the same literal meaning as Babel. In the Tower of Babel story in the book of Genesis, Noah's descendants led by Nimrod arrived at Babel in the land of Shinar. On his arrival Nimrod, known as the mighty hunter, decided to build a tower up to heaven. But God punished the people for their arrogance in trying to build such a folly. To cause confusion among the builders and make their job impossible, God made them all speak different languages rather than their common tongue. Sanders has reviewed a number of old texts, including the Targum Yonathan an Aramaic version of the Bible. It reports the tower was located in the "Land of Shinar" and that this was found in the ancient territory of Pontus. "I was amazed to find after I decided that Pontus was the most likely location that several modern academics make this place the origin of all the modern languages of the West. Not Africa, not Mesopotamia, but right there, where I believe the Tower of Babel was." Other researchers who



believe the origins of the Bible lie in the Black Sea region include Robert Ballard, the discoverer of the Titanic, who is currently working on a three-year research programme on the Black Sea, which he believes could be the location of the biblical flood. David Rohl, a Manchester classicist, claims that many of the events of Genesis, such as the flood, took place in eastern Turkey but places the Tower of Babel in Mesopotamia. Other academics have suggested the tower could have been an observatory. Another theory is that it was an altar to the all-powerful Mesopotamian god Marduk and his consort Zupinatu. One text went so far as to claim it was topped with a "cedar-made bed and gold-engraved throne." But Sanders is dubious. "We just don't know what the function was. In ancient times, there was a compulsion to build high to get closer to God." Sanders' work is a challenge to conventional beliefs. Traditionally, biblical scholars and archaeologists have placed the dawn of civilisation in Mesopotamia, the area bounded by the rivers Tigris and Euphrates, now mostly located in Iraq. The main historical event linking Babylon with the Tower of Babel story is the fall of the temple tower built by King Etemenanki, which was rebuilt by Nabopolassar and his son Nebuchadnezzar II. The name Babel in Genesis is thought to be a play on the words for Babylon, gate of God, and "confuse." The English word babble is derived from the story. Sanders is planning an expedition to the "Turkish Babel" in the spring of next year. "This theory might appear unconventional to some people but to many early scholars it would have made sense. A lot of the belief that Babylon is Babel stems simply from the similarity of the two names," he said. From The Sunday Times. [\[article link\]](#)

[THE TOWER OF BABEL AND THE CONFUSION OF LANGUAGES](#) by Lambert Dolphin - Nimrod's name is from the verb "let us revolt" - He is said to be a mighty hunter (gibbor tsayidh) in the sight of the Lord, but the language has a dark meaning - He becomes a tyrant or despot leading an organized rebellion against the rule of Yahweh (God) - He hunts not animals, but rather the souls of men - Cain, a condemned murderer had started the first cities before the Flood - Nimrod builds the first post-Flood cities - The region he settles in is now mostly modern Iraq

Notes by James Montgomery Boice on Nimrod and Babel THE FIRST WORLD EMPIRE There is an interesting feature of Moses' treatments of these descendants of Ham that is at once recognizable to one who reads this chapter. It is the parenthesis that fills verses 8-12. It comes in the middle of the table of nations and, in a sense, interrupts it. These verses deal, not with the general movements of peoples and nations, but with one particular descendant of Cush, Nimrod, who is said to have been the founder of the first world empire. \*\*Here is the first place in the Bible where the word "kingdom" occurs. Significantly, it is used, not of God's kingdom (as it is later), but of this first rival kingdom of Nimrod. This matter was obviously of great importance to Moses, for a related parenthesis occurs in the first nine verses of chapter 11, in the story of the tower of Babel. What is so significant about Nimrod? The fact that he established cities and built a kingdom is important, of course. But there is much more that can be said. Nimrod was the first person to become a "mighty" man. Our text calls attention to this by using the adjective "mighty" three times in describing him: "Nimrod ... grew to be a mighty warrior on the earth. He was a mighty hunter before the LORD; that is why it is said, 'Like Nimrod, a mighty hunter before the LORD'" (vv. 8, 9). The adjective also occurs in a similar way in 1 Chronicles 1:10. Why is this emphasized? Is it good or bad? A little thought will show that it is bad. The empire of Babylon under Nimrod was an affront both to God and man, an affront to God in that it sought to do without God (Gen. 11:1-9) and an affront to man in that it sought to rule over other people tyrannically. Martin Luther was on the right track when he suggested that this is the way the word "hunter" should be interpreted. This is not talking about Nimrod's ability to hunt wild game. He was not a hunter of animals. He was a hunter of men--a warrior. It was through his ability to fight and kill and rule ruthlessly that his kingdom of Euphrates valley city states was consolidated. -- The Tower of Babel by Ray C. Stedman - The fact that this was a religious tower--and yet built to make a name for man--reveals the master motive behind religion. It is a means by which man attempts to share the glory of God. We must understand this, otherwise we will never understand the power of religion as it has pervaded the earth and permeated our culture ever since. It is a way by which man seeks to share what is rightfully God's alone. This tower was a grandiose structure, and



undoubtedly it was intended to be a means by which man would glorify God. Unquestionably there was a plaque somewhere attached to it that carried the pious words, "Erected in the year \_\_\_\_, to the greater glory of God." But it was not really for the glory of God; it was a way of controlling God, a way of channeling God by using him for man's glory. That is what man's religion has always sought to do. It is a way of making God available to us. Man does not really want to eliminate God. It is only sporadically and then only for a relatively brief time, that men cry out for the elimination of God. Atheism is too barren, too pessimistic and too morally bankrupt to live with very long. The communists are finding this out. No, we need "dear old God," but let's keep him under control. Do not let him get out of his place. "Don't call us, God; we'll call you." This is the fundamental philosophy of society. It is the tower of Babel all over again. (from *The Beginnings*, by Ray C. Stedman, Waco Books, 1978.) [\[article link\]](#)

Revelation 18 - The sins of Mystery Babylon will result in the plagues of God upon Mystery Babylon --  
'Revelation 18:1-5 And after these things I saw another Angel [messenger] come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with His Glory [Jesus Christ]. And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird. For all Nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication [unfaithfulness], and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies. \*\*And I heard another voice from Heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues. For her sins (Genesis 11:4) [The Tower of Babel] have reached unto Heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities [intentional sins].'

Mystery Babylon is to be judged and destroyed all in a single day: Revelation 18:6-10 Reward her [Mystery Babylon] even as she rewarded [betrayed] you [humans], and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double. How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow. \*Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her. And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning, Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come. ... Revelation 18:20-24 Rejoice over her [Mystery Babylon], thou Heaven, and ye Holy Apostles and Prophets; for God hath avenged you on her. And a mighty Angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down (Jeremiah 51:63), and shall be found no more at all. And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee; And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived. \*\*And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth. [\[article link\]](#)

An artist's depiction of..... the Tower of Babel? "Treasure of Nimrod" - This stone carving was found in Iraq [1988] near the ancient city of Babylon - There are clearly two suns [Christ, Antichrist] in the sky and everyone is looking up at them - The tallest figure (wearing the horns of the bull... Nimrod's old crown) appears to be a giant [carrying a bow and holding an arrow - Revelation 6:2 rider of the white horse, the arrow now hidden (false peace) in Revelation - End Times] {Note: The 'cone shaped' Tower and all the helmets (head coverings) look Egyptian - seemingly or clearly the Egyptian pharaohs were carrying on the tradition and spirit (Mystery fallen angelic Babylon) as revealed to Nimrod.} (Photo)

This stone carving (above) was found in Iraq [1988] near the ancient city of Babylon (Bagdad) [the ancient city

of Babylon, located 85 kilometers (53 miles) south of Baghdad - wiki.com]. Historians falsely interpret this illustration so I invite you to look at it carefully. There are clearly two suns in the sky and everyone is looking up at them. The tallest figure (wearing the horns of the bull... Nimrod's old crown) appears to be a giant. Giants in the Bible were roughly 18 feet tall. The dome-shaped object is too perfect to be a mountain peak. Instead, imagine that it's the "top" of the Tower of Babel. [\[article link\]](#)

[Treasure of Nimrud \[Nimrod\] Is Found \(1988\) In Iraq, and It's Spectacular \(Article Updated: June 6, 2003\)](#)  
BAGHDAD, Iraq -- The treasure of Nimrud survived 2,800 years buried near a dusty town in northern Iraq. It then spent 12 years tucked away in a vault. Until Thursday, it was uncertain whether it had survived Saddam Hussein's son, a U.S. missile strike, looters, a flood and a grenade attack. But it has been found intact in the dark, damp basement of a bombed out central bank building. Thursday, directors of Iraq's National Museum and a team of U.S. Customs agents and officials from the Office of the Coalition Provisional Authority -- the Pentagon-run agency managing postwar Iraq -- cracked open five waterlogged wooden crates, peered inside and breathed a collective sigh of relief. There, in dozens of smaller boxes was the entire collection -- 613 pieces of gold jewelry, precious stones and ornaments from the height of the Assyrian civilization in 800 B.C. Together, the pieces weigh well over 100 pounds. The recovery of the artifacts, which hasn't been made public, is a great boost for the museum, which gained the world's attention in the days after the war when U.S. forces failed to prevent looters from hauling away thousands of artifacts from ancient civilizations that sprang up in the Tigris-Euphrates valley. Experts said it was the worst ransacking of Iraq since Genghis Khan tore into Baghdad in the 13th century. While initial reports talked of some 170,000 pieces stolen, it is now clear that perhaps only a few thousand artifacts were taken, experts say. Many priceless objects from the museum are still missing, such as the sacred Vase of Warka, a Sumerian piece from about 3000 B.C. But museum officials moved hundreds of the most valuable items into storage rooms and secret locations only weeks before the war, including some 40,000 ancient books, Islamic manuscripts and scrolls spirited away in a bomb shelter. More than a thousand other pieces have been recovered by U.S. officials. -- Unearthed in 1988 by Iraqi archaeologists and never seen outside Iraq, the Nimrud treasure had been on public display at Baghdad's National Museum for just a few months before Saddam Hussein invaded Kuwait in 1990. Days after the invasion, the treasure was yanked from public view. Its whereabouts remained secret. -- One man who long wondered about the treasure was Jason Williams, a British anthropologist and filmmaker, who had tried in vain to film the Nimrud treasure in recent years. The only existing film of the pieces was taken when Iraqi archeologists made the discovery, with grainy images of an archaeologist holding up rings and bracelets still attached to the bones of their former owners. "These are Iraq's crown jewels," Mr. Williams said recently as he stepped over several feet of smashed glass, twisted metal and heaps of charred Iraqi dinars in the hull of the bank building destroyed by a U.S. missile strike. Although the building was gutted, the missile didn't damage the basement or the vaults. But a burst water pipe soon flooded the area. [\[article link\]](#)

[Wikipedia: Tower of Babel - The Tower of Babel, according to the Book of Genesis, was an enormous tower built in the plain of Shinar - The Tower of Babel has often been associated with known structures, notably the Etemenanki, a ziggurat \[square tower\] dedicated to Marduk \(Satan - a late-generation god \[name\] from ancient Mesopotamia\) by Nabopolassar \(c.658 - 605 BC\) \[the first king of the \[New\] Neo-Babylonian Empire - he ruled over Babylon for 20 years \(625 - 605 BC\) - Nabopolassar was the father of Nebuchadnezzar \(2 Kings 24:1\) "Nebuchadnezzar \(a later\) king of Babylon"\] - The Great Ziggurat \[not the Tower of Babel\] of Babylon base was square \(not round\), 91m in height, but was finally demolished by \\*Alexander the Great before his death in an attempt to rebuild it](#)

The Tower of Babel, according to the Book of Genesis, was an enormous tower built in the plain of Shinar. According to the biblical account, a united humanity of the generations following the Great Flood, speaking a single language and migrating from the east, came to the land of Shinar, where they resolved to build a city with a tower "with its top in the heavens...lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the Earth." Yahweh

came down to see what they did and said: "They are one people and have one language, and nothing will be withholden from them which they purpose to do." So Yahweh said, "Come, let us go down and confound their speech." And so Yahweh scattered them upon the face of the Earth, and confused their languages, and they left off building the city, which was called Babel "because Yahweh there confounded the language of all the Earth."(Genesis 11:5-8). The Tower of Babel has often been associated with known structures, notably the Etemenanki, a ziggurat dedicated to Marduk by Nabopolassar (c. 610 BC). The Great Ziggurat of Babylon base was square (not round), 91m in height, but was finally demolished by Alexander the Great before his death in an attempt to rebuild it. A Sumerian story with some similar elements is preserved in Enmerkar and the Lord of Aratta. ... Narrative: The phrase "the Tower of Babel" does not actually appear in the Bible; it is always, "the city and its tower" or just "the city". Originally the city receives the name "Babel", from the word from ancient Hebrew, "balal", \*meaning to jumble. Various English translations use different vocabulary sometimes with different meanings; usually this causes no important difference to the story: one speech/vocabulary/same words, plain/valley, asphalt/bitumen/slime, children/men, confound/confuse; and sometimes the difference is important to later interpretations of the meaning of the story: may reach unto heaven/in the sky/will be in the skies (examples from King James, Holman Christian, and R E Friedman versions). ... Destruction: The account in Genesis makes no mention of any destruction of the tower. The people whose languages are confounded simply stop building their city, and are scattered from there over the face of the Earth. However, in other sources such as the Book of Jubilees (chapter 10 v.18-27), Cornelius Alexander (frag. 10), Abydenus (frags. 5 and 6), Josephus (Antiquities 1.4.3), and the Sibylline Oracles (iii. 117-129), God overturns the tower with a great wind. In the Midrash, it said that the top of the tower was burnt, the bottom was swallowed, and the middle was left standing to erode over time. [article link]

Nimrod: He Was And Will Be Again [In Type] - How does [Sumerian] Gilgamesh [found in extra-Biblical literature] (2000 B.C.) compare with "Nimrod?" Josephus says of Nimrod, Now it was Nimrod who excited them to such an affront and contempt of God - He was the grandson of Ham, the son of Noah -- a bold man, and of great strength of hand - He persuaded them not to ascribe it to God, as if it were through his means they were happy, but to believe that it was their own courage which procured that happiness In Genesis 10:8-11 we learn that "Nimrod" established a kingdom. Therefore, one would expect to find also, in the literature of the ancient Near East, a person who was a type, or example, for other people to follow. And there was. It is a well-known tale, common in Sumerian literature, of a man who fits the description. In addition to the Sumerians, the Babylonians wrote about this person; the Assyrians likewise; and the Hittites. Even in Palestine, tablets have been found with this man's name on them. He was obviously the most popular hero in the Ancient Near East. The person we are referring to, found in extra-Biblical literature, was Gilgamesh. The first clay tablets naming him were found among the ruins of the temple library of the god Nabu (Biblical Nebo) and the palace library of Ashurbanipal [Asnapper (Ezra 4:10)] Ashurbanipal "Ashur is creator of an heir"; 685 BCE - c. 627 BCE), also spelled Assurbanipal or Ashshurbanipal, [Asnapper, Osnapper] was the son of Esarhaddon and the last great king of the Neo-Assyrian Empire (668 BCE - c. 627 BCE) - He established the first systematically organized library in the ancient Middle East, the Library of Ashurbanipal, which survives in part today at Nineveh - Wiki.com] in Nineveh (Jonah 1:2) [the ancient capital city of Assyria]. Many others have been found since in a number of excavations. The author of the best treatise on the Gilgamesh Epic says, The date of the composition of the Gilgamesh Epic can therefore be fixed at about 2000 BC. Though the stories in it relate an older previous period. The Epic of Gilgamesh has some very indecent sections. Alexander Heidel, first translator of the epic, had the decency to translate the vilest parts into Latin. Spieser, however, gave it to us "straight" (Pritchard 1955: 72). With this kind of literature in the palace, who needs pornography? Gilgamesh was a vile, filthy, man. Yet the myth says of him that he was "2/3 god and 1/3 man." -- How does Gilgamesh compare with "Nimrod?" Josephus says of Nimrod, Now it was Nimrod who excited them to such an affront and contempt of God. He was the grandson of Ham, the son of Noah -- a bold man, and of great strength of hand. He persuaded them not to ascribe it to God, as if it were through his

means they were happy, but to believe that it was their own courage which procured that happiness. He also gradually changed the government into tyranny -- seeing no other way of turning men from the fear of God, but to bring them into a constant dependence upon his own power. He also said he would be revenged on God, if he should have a mind to drown the world again; for that he would build a tower too high for the waters to be able to reach! and that he would avenge himself on God for destroying their forefathers (Ant. 1: iv: 2). What Josephus says here is precisely what is found in the Gilgamesh epics. Gilgamesh set up tyranny, he opposed YHVH and did his utmost to get people to forsake Him. Two of the premiere commentators on the Bible in Hebrew has this to say about Genesis 10:9, Nimrod was mighty in hunting, and that in opposition to YHVH; not "before YHVH" in the sense of according to the will and purpose of YHVH, still less, . . . in a simply superlative sense . . . The name itself, "Nimrod" from marad, "we will revolt," points to some violent resistance to God . . . Nimrod as a mighty hunter founded a powerful kingdom; and the founding of this kingdom is shown by the verb with vav consecutive, to have been the consequence or result of his strength in hunting, so that hunting was intimately connected with the establishing of the kingdom. Hence, if the expression "a mighty hunter" relates primarily to hunting in the literal sense, we must add to the literal meaning the figurative signification of a "hunter of men" (a trapper of men by stratagem and force); Nimrod the hunter became a tyrant, a powerful hunter of men (Keil and Delitzsch 1975: 165). After the Flood there was, at some point, a breakaway from YHVH [YHWH]. Only eight people descended from the [Noah's] Ark. Those people worshipped YHVH [YHWH - God]. But at some point an influential person became opposed to YHVH and gathered others to his side. Nimrod is the one who did it. Cain had done similarly before the Flood, founding a new city and religious system. [\[article link\]](#)

[The Legend of the Stag \[Hunter\] - The Hungarian Legend of the Wondrous Stag is one of the oldest legends of the nation - In the legends of Iran the ruler Feridun, a Scythian king who was a descendant of Takhma Urupi \(Nimrod\), has three sons Tura, Sin, and Iredj - The first two stick together against the third son who inherits Iran - Tura becomes the ancestor of the Turanians, that is Scythians and Huns - Nimrod was known by several names in the Near East and was also symbolized by the constellations Sagitarius and Orion amongst the Turanian/scythian nations](#)

The Hungarian Legend of the Wondrous Stag is one of the oldest legends of the nation. It is so old that it is found in various forms among those nations who were the distant relatives or neighbors of the Hungarians, long before their settlement in Hungary. The meaning and the wording of the legends may have changed slightly but they all have much in common. Today the remaining legend is relatively short, whereas in the past it was probably much more extensive. However the Hungarian legend despite it's brevity includes in it many important points some of which can be found in most of the related legends found in other cultures. It is these points which show that once, in the remote antiquity, these people were neighbors or some were even related. The symbol of the cosmos and the mother of the sun was symbolized as a large horned female doe. The great horned doe often was shown carrying the sun in her horns, in some cases the sun itself was symbolized as a stag the son of the doe of the legend. The following Christmas song told by the Hungarian regos (bards) illustrate the stag as the carrier of the sun. ... Mesopotamia: Amongst the many names of the god of wisdom and co-creator EA are Daramah, meaning great stag. Dr Bobula Ida's essay on "The Great Stag, a Messopotamian Divinity", Buenos Aires is an excellent analysis and comparison of similar words and customs with Hungarian Regös customs of the end of the year and the traditions of the stag. For those who would like this sent to them by EMAIL, drop me a note. In Hungarian knowledge, wisdom is based on the root word Tan, Tud, while god is also Is-Ten. Therefore Tana is associated with Hea in meaning as well as Pisces. In the Sumerian legends of the antediluvian kings the legend of Etana is prominent. Etana's legend includes the visiting of heaven. In Hungarian mythology Nimrod is the son of Etana, just as in Kushan-Scythian "Kush-Tana" is the ancestor of the nation. In Asia Ten, Tien means god or heaven also and Teno was the title of Hun emperors as in early Egypt S-Ten. Similarly in Japanese. In Persian legend of the very early (pre Arian) period when Iran was civilized by a western Mesopotamian ruler, Takma Urupi (Tana=Takma) whose wife was also

Eneth. Eneth or Nana are names of the mother goddess of waters, rivers, and fertility among Mesopotamian and Scythian peoples. She was symbolized by Virgo. -- Persian Version: In the legends of Iran the ruler Feridun, a Scythian king who was a descendant of Takhma Urupi (Nimrod), has three sons Tura, Sin, and Iredj. The first two stick together against the third son who inherits Iran. Tura becomes the ancestor of the Turanians, that is Scythians and Huns. Nimrod was known by several names in the Near East and was also symbolized by the constellations Sagittarius and Orion amongst the Turanian/scythian nations. The Persian Legend of the stag is Scythian in origin: Prince Rustvan-shad (Rustam?), the son of the Chinese? emperor (an eastern emperor, more likely the HUNS not the HANS) was hunting while he came across a wondrous stag: his fur was blue (heavenly symbol), and his eyes looked like rubies, his hooves shone as though they were of gold. This stag always lead him on and eluded him, he never could catch him. Finally it lead him to a small lake where it jumped into it's center and disappeared. The prince therefore camped and went to sleep and when he awoke he heard gay laughing and music. Following the sounds he heard, he came to a wondrous marble palace, and there surrounded by a dozen beautiful young girls, sitting on a throne a beautiful goddess of a girl. He asked her who she was, and she replied "Only a tame DOE, and my name is Sehr-istani." (Old Iranian sraw=horn, Hungarian szarv, while Isten=god in old/pre-Iranian and Hungarian.) -- Egyptian Chase of the Ram: Whether we illustrate the story as the chase of the Stag or Ram is irrelevant because the name of the stag is based on the word horned, and can be any horned animal which is the symbol of the rebirth of light. The Egyptian Cushite version of the chase explains the chase of the "Horned" by the national ancestor-god-hero Osiris as follows. As to how the ram became the symbol of Ham, the following tradition survived. - When Osiris was returning home after his triumphant African tour, he and his army were unable to find water and were in a terrible state of dehydration. They were on the verge of death when a ram appeared in front of them. They viewed the appearance of the ram as a heavenly sign and they at once gave chase. To their great astonishment and relief the ram lead them to the shade and cool waters of an oasis. Osiris (Dionisus) explained the event by saying that the ram was Amon (who is symbolized as a ram) and to show his gratitude he raised a temple to his honor on the spot. Amon was elevated to the stars as the constellation of Aires (the ram) so that when the sun is in the house of Aires in spring, nature shall revive it's life. The Egyptian dictionary explains the word Cush to also mean tomb RAM, and this word is in accordance with the Hungarian word for ram KOSH. Nimrod and his people were Cushites and they also ruled Egypt at one time before founding Babylon. -- The Greek Version: The Greeks also inherited many legends from their Scythian neighbors, which included distorted versions of this story. Many Scythians were hired into Greek armies, and some were servants. Certain Scythians became prominent teachers in Greek cities. In the Greek story the twin sons of Zeus and Nemesis are known as Castor and Pollux. (GEMINI) Cas-tor and his brother Pollux steal the daughters of Leukepius. (LEUK=white) Cas-tor is the Cushite Tura, a son of Nimrod after whom northern Mesopotamia (Euria) and the Aral and Caspian lowlands (Turan) were named. Pollux or Poly-deuces is Polly=Apolo is the sun god whose other Near Eastern name is Makar (MAGOR). Zeus was once a king in the Near East, a Kushite king (NIMROD) which the Greeks deified. Another Scythian legend recorded by the Greeks states that the sons of the Scythian king named SCYTHES were Palos (Polux) and Naes (Castor, Nesus are ancient ancestors of the Cushites). The meaning of SAKA, from which Scyth comes from means Chief, Lord. Another Greek recorded the legend of the MEGARI of Anatolia, and of course translated it into it's Greek equivalent, with slight changes. Here Zeus marries a Scythian Nymph of the area, and from their union is born Megaros, the ancestor of the people of Megari. Again the Scythian connection is emphasized with the results that the Megari, Magyari nation is created.) -- Finnic Version: In the Kalevala, the Finnish national epic, the stag is the favorite animal of the queen of the underworld (Yumala), which leads the hero to his doom. Kaleva is the mythical kingdom where much of the epic takes place. It could be equated with Kalama of the Sumerians, the name of their country. -- Ugrian Version: In the legend of the Ostjak, the hunting pair, with their whole tribe are hunting for a raindeer. The animal baited them on towards the north, where finally it turned into fog. In the age, when the first ice-rain (snow) began to fall. (The coming of the ice age trapped the hunting nation?) In northern Siberia, the heavenly raindeer, symbolized by the big dipper, steals the sun, and that is why there is no sun for half a



year in the arctic. When the mythical hunter, who is often symbolized by a bear, kills the female reindeer, it starts the new days. This is an important key to the stories, for the chase after the stag is a hunt for the return of the sun, which during winter is taken away by the stag. The hunters are searching for its light and heat. Perhaps a southern migration from northern pastures with the coming of winter? The recapturing of it (the sighting of the southern constellation?) then brings back summer. The girls of the legend are the does, the daughters of light (Leukepius in Greek), who return the light and fertility of the sun. For that reason they have names which indicate "light, white, burning.." Dula=Gyula,Gyul..., Sar=gold,light, stag. Bular or Bugur=stag in Turkic. -- Japanese version: The twin brothers chase the stag. They get into an argument, probably about which way the stag disappeared, and one brother goes east and finds Japan, while the other goes west. -- Maya Indian version: The sons of Hun Hun-apu, the god of the hunt, are the heavenly twins [GEMINI], known as Hunapu (HUNOR) who is warlike like his father and Ixbalenuk (MAGOR), who is more peaceful. Their adventures, with their 400 warriors includes the kidnapping the women. Their jealous half brothers chased them, but they turned them into monkeys (i.e. make monkeys of them?). [\[article link\]](#)

---

[The Descendants of Shem \[Noah's oldest son\]; Gen. 10:22-32; 11:10 - That shows that we have descendants of Ham as well as of Shem that form the foundation for Arabic tribes \(Syria, Jordan, Iraq, down to Saudi Arabia today\)](#)

We now want to merge together the genealogy given in Genesis 10:21-32, the descendants of Shem given there, and the descendants that are specifically delineated in 11:10-26 which ends with the father of Abram (Abraham), Terah. That ends this book. Verses 10-26 is one toledot. From verse 27 we have the toledot of Terah (Abraham's father - Lot's uncle) which goes all the way down to Isaac. ... [Noah's son] Shem dies just ten years before Abraham does, so everybody else was outlived by Shem. Notice with Peleg, and from that point on, life-spans began to drastically shrink. Each generation gets shorter and shorter. Almost all of the antediluvian patriarchs lived over 900 years. A couple of them lived just a little less, but afterward there is this immediate decline. Noah lives to be 900+ [Noah died only two years before Abraham was born], but Shem only lives 600 years, a drastic drop. Something changed in the environment after the flood and people just couldn't live as long. That brings us down to the sons of Joktan in Genesis 10:26-29, "And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah, and Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah, and Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba, and Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these were the sons of Joktan." They all move into the area of modern Saudi Arabia. These are the thirteen original Arabian tribes. Many of these names have cognates of places, wells, oases, etc., in Saudi Arabia. They can indicate the historicity of these names. That shows that we have descendants of Ham as well as of Shem that form the foundation for Arabic tribes. Later on other groups come out of Abraham, but these are more distant cousins of Abraham who come through Joktan. When we come over to Shem's genealogy (a closed genealogy) it is a straight line of descent all the way down to Nahor in Genesis 11:22-24, "And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor: and Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters. And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat Terah." Genesis 11:26, "And Terah lived seventy years, and begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran." Notice the parallelism here. Noah had three sons: Shem, Ham and Japheth. There is a parallel showing consistency of the author-one author of Genesis, not three or four. But we see now that when Abram is born Terah is still alive, Nahor is still alive, Serug is still alive, Peleg is still alive, but Eber, Salah, Arphaxad and Shem are also still alive. So there is a tremendous population explosion simply because the generations aren't dying off yet. The first four generations off the ark are still alive and live throughout most of Abraham's life. [\[article link\]](#)

[Genesis 11 - Nimrod the mighty Hunter of Sin and the Tower of Babel 'Genesis 11:3 they had brick for stone, and slime \[apparently the word slime in Hebrew denotes a tar \(petroleum\) product and led John D. Rockefeller to take his Standard Oil Co. over to Iraq to drill for oil\] had they for mortar \[to build the tower of babel\]' - The](#)



confounding of the languages of people and the diversifying and spreading out of all people groups among the earth - The book of Job likely comes into history at this point just prior to Abraham being called by God - Abraham was probably not the oldest son of Terah but one of the younger sons, possibly the youngest son - Noah's son Shem was still alive at this time and lived until Abraham was about 58 years old [possibly even living until after Abraham passed]

Note: It's doubtful that Abraham met Shem personally because Abraham is designated as the Father of the Faith 'Romans 4:11 that he (Abraham) might be the father of all them that believe' in other words Abraham is the first in the lineage to believe in the faith like we are all to believe today. We don't even have the faith of the Apostles, they saw the resurrected Jesus we still basically have the faith of Abraham the faith of hearing/reading the words of God and then obeying them. Before Abraham the world had Noah to tell of the flood and before that Adam to tell of creation. With the witness of Adam and creation and also the later witness of Noah with the Ark and the flood and then much later in the Upper Room after the Resurrection of Jesus Christ with the witness of the Apostles then faith is witnessed and is based in part on the witness and interpretation of the person who witnesses the event or events. -- 'John:20-24-29 But Thomas, one of the twelve (Apostles), called Didymus [twin], was not with them when Jesus came. The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe. And after eight days again His disciples were within, and Thomas with them: then came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you. Then saith He to Thomas, reach hither thy finger, and behold My hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into My side: and be not faithless, but believing. And Thomas answered and said unto Him, My Lord and My God. Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen Me, thou hast believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed. 'Romans 10:17 So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.' -- Faith is to be based completely on the Words and promises of God and not in human works or accomplishments, not in the seeing of the eyes or even by the experiencing with emotions or intellect but only by hearing in our heart the Words of God and believing in our heart in the Words as God has promised them to us. [article link]

Romans 4 - The Apostle Paul continues and now uses examples in the lives of Abraham and King David to illustrate how consistent the word of God is - how reliable the word of God is - and also how long ago it was that the promises of God were given [the original promise of the redeemer was given to Adam and Eve] and are still in use by God today [in the book of Hebrews Moses will be contrasted to Jesus] - 'Romans 4:3 For what saith the scripture? Abraham believed God [that God has the power and authority of life over death], and it was counted unto him for righteousness.' -- 'Romans 4:6-8 Even as [King] David also describeth the blessedness of the man, unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works, Saying, Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered. Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin [because of a faith like Abraham].'

'Romans 4:5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on Him (Jesus) that justifieth the \*ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.' Romans 4:17- As it is written, I (God) have made thee (Abraham) a father of many nations, before Him whom he believed, even God, \*who quickeneth [makes alive] the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were. Who against hope [against all odds] believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations; according to that which was spoken, So shall thy seed be. And being not weak in faith [the life giving power of God], he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sarah's womb: He staggered not at the promise of God [to be the father of many] through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God; And being fully persuaded that, what He had promised, He was able also to perform. And therefore it [faith - that God 'quickeneth the dead'] was imputed to him for righteousness. Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it [justification - righteousness] was imputed to him; But for us also, to whom it [faith] shall be imputed, \*if we believe on Him that raised up [eternal life] Jesus our Lord from the dead; Who was delivered [to the cross] for our offences,

and was raised again [resurrection] for our justification. - The faith of Abraham, the faith of King David and the faith of the Christian is that God is the giver of life and as the giver of life God has the power and authority of life over death. In Abraham God demonstrated His ability to give life in the two bodies that were completely beyond the capability of childbirth and yet Isaac was born when Abraham was 100 years old and Sarah was 75 years old. -- King David had grievously sinned with Bathsheba and then later had her husband Uriah killed in a battle. When the prophet Nathan came to King David [2 Samuel 12] and told of a sin in the land King David said that person who sinned shall be put to death. It turned out that King David was that person who was to be put to death however "2 Samuel 12:13 And [King] David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against the LORD and Nathan said unto David, The LORD also hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die" because King David had a righteousness imputed by God not of works but by faith, the same faith that his forefather Abraham had in the faith that God will make right our wrongs and that God will give life even when death is required. [\[article link\]](#)

Galatians 3 - The Apostle Paul explains that works have never been a part of a relationship with God - There has always only been one program with God and it is a program based on faith and trust in God and not in the works of man - Even Abraham's great relationship with God was based on faith and trust as Abraham had faith in God before he exhibited his works to God -- 'Galatians 3:2-3 This only would I learn of you, Received ye the [Holy] Spirit by the works of the law {no}, or by the hearing [free gift] of faith {yes}? Are ye so foolish? having begun in the [Holy] Spirit, are ye now made perfect [complete] by the [human] flesh? {no}' 'Galatians 3:6-7 Even as Abraham believed God, and it [his circumcision] was accounted to him for righteousness. Know ye therefore that they which are of [Christian] faith, the \*same are the children of Abraham.' - Note: Traditionally after Abraham the children (descendants of Abraham) are circumcised as an infant on the eighth day after their birth. The infant circumcision is not a seal of the faith of the child but it is a seal of the faith of the parent [it is a generational faith]. Abraham was not circumcised as an infant Abraham was circumcised as an adult, he made his own decision and therefore Abraham's circumcision is the faith of an adult and his adult decision for faith is why our Christian faith is compared to Abraham but not necessarily to circumcision. Circumcision after Abraham is more like a child dedication for us as it is more of an exhibit of the faith of the parent than of the child. Abraham circumcised himself as an adult but then he also circumcised his infant son Isaac with his adult faith then later Isaac circumcised his infant son Jacob with his adult faith and on and on until the present time. -- 'Galatians 3:12-14 And the law [self ability] is not of faith: but, The man that doeth them shall live in them [self ability]. Christ hath redeemed us from the [self ability] curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written [Deuteronomy 21:23], Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree: That the [Spiritual] blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the [Holy] Spirit through faith.' - The Apostle Paul is again declaring the finality of the death of Jesus on the cross and then with the finality of death on the cross then the giving of the Holy Spirit and a new life. Yes, Jesus in the eyes of man was made a curse [for our benefit] but keep in mind that Jesus died on the cross and with Jesus all sin and every curse also died [though Jesus resurrected the sins and curses of mankind remained dead and nailed to the cross]. The cross of Jesus Christ removed both the curse of our own human restrictions and constraints and also any curse or restraints from the Satanic, Demonic realm that might be placed on us in attempting to hinder and restrict us. 'Colossians 2:14-15 Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary [against] to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to His (Jesus) cross; And having spoiled principalities [fallen satanic angels] and powers [demonic powers], He (Jesus) made a shew [show] of them openly, triumphing [Victory] over them in it.' [\[article link\]](#)

King Hammurabi (Saudi Arabia) - Introduction: Who is Melchizedek? #7: Coming Soon the Basic Christian Article: Who is Melchizedek? - Genesis 14:1 And it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar (Babylon) ... Is "Amraphel king of Shinar" actually Hammurabi a \*Babylonian (Saudi Arabia) king who set down some of the first written codes of law - Hammurabi "Ham the Great" a descendant of Ham the 2nd son of

Noah - Hammurabi was a king of the Babylonian empire 1795-1750 B.C. [after Nimrod and the Tower of Babel in the Babylonian (Shinar) region of Turkey - the actual Tower of Babel was probably in the region of Turkey - Nimrod (Tower of Babel in Turkey) {Nimrod was a grandson of Noah's (2nd) son Ham via Cush}, Hammurabi {Hammurabi "Ham the Great" also a descendant of Ham} (Saudi Arabia - the people of modern Saudi Arabia) and the Kingdom of Babylon (Iraq) are probably three separate and distinct Kingdoms - Abraham (Israel) is a descendant of Noah's oldest son Shem - Abraham (1812 BC - 1637 BC) was also born in the region of (Shinar) in the city of Ur of the Chaldees] -- [Hammurabi \*born about 1795 BC then at three years old in 1792 he inherited the throne from his father - Wiki.com] - With his death in 1750 BC Hammurabi died at the young age of 45 years old {Abraham was about 62 years old when Hammurabi died} - The cause of death does not seem to be known in modern times but did Hammurabi die in the battle along with Chedorlaomer when Abraham rescued Lot at Hobah? -- Genesis 14:17 And the [new] king of Sodom went out to meet him (Abraham) after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings [including Hammurabi?] that were with him, at the valley of Shaveh, which is the king's dale - One of the major differences, however, between Melchizedek's law {supposedly from Abraham to Moses however Melchizedek's law (the Holy Spirit) is evident from Adam, Eve, Able, Enoch, Noah, Job and everyone even Cain, Lamech and Nimrod knew about God's instructions, up until the days of Abraham most people were aware of God's laws regarding the sacrifices and of the clean and unclean ordinances then way after Adam, Hammurabi later wrote down a partial corruption of God's previously given verbal laws and instructions. God's laws and instructions were finally written in stone [10 commandments] by the finger of God and then in ink [first five books of the Bible] by Moses soon after the Jews became free from their captivity in Egypt} and the Code of Hammurabi is that Hammurabi based his on human wisdom and perhaps a demon's influence: note his reference to Marduk [i.e. Moloch, Beliel, Beelzebub, variant names of Satan] in the introduction of his code of law while Melchizedek [Abraham-Moses, but actually Adam-Moses] based his law on love and the worship and honor of God

Genesis 14:14-15 And when Abram heard that his brother [nephew, in the Bible a younger person of a believer is a brother and an older person of a believer is a father] was taken captive, he armed his trained servants, born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued them unto Dan. And he divided himself against them, he and his servants, by night, and smote them, and pursued them unto Hobah, which is on the left hand of Damascus. -- Genesis 15:1 After these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not [Abraham seems to have been very stressed after his victory], Abram: I am thy shield [God would not let the kings and armies of the North come and retaliate against Abraham], and thy exceeding great reward [Abraham did not take any reward for saving Lot and the people] -- Genesis 14:17 And the [new] king of Sodom went out to meet him (Abraham) after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings [including ] that were with him, at the valley of Shaveh, which is the king's dale. ... Hammurabi - Babylonian king who set down first written code of laws: Although opinions vary on exactly when Hammurabi lived and the important dates of his reign, most scholars believe Hammurabi began his rule of Babylon in 1792 B.C. and died in 1750 B.C. Hammurabi was the sixth king over the city of Babylon, but once he defeated Sumer, Akkad, and other city-states to the south of Babylon around 1760 B.C., he claimed the title of the first king of the Babylonian empire. Eventually, his empire covered most parts of Mesopotamia. His main claim to fame, the Code of Hammurabi, was written in about 1786 B.C. Besides this, Hammurabi also did other things to improve his empire, namely, he improved the irrigation process. He also strongly encouraged astronomy, mathematics, and literature. Sadly, once Hammurabi died, the Babylonian empire that he worked so hard to build and improve collapsed due to military pressure from the Hittites under the rule of Mursilis I. Eventually, the Kassites, under the command of Agumkakrine, came to rule Babylon and some of the former, gargantuan empire for 400 years. Interestingly enough, they obeyed and respected the Code of Hammurabi. Much later, God used the Babylonians to correct and discipline the people of Judah when they were taken captive into Babylon in 586 B.C. ... One of the major differences, however, between Melchizedek's law {supposedly from Abraham to Moses however Melchizedek's law (the Holy Spirit) is evident from Adam, Eve, Able, Enoch, Noah, Job and everyone even Cain, Lamech and Nimrod knew about God's instructions, up until the days of Abraham

most people were aware of God's laws regarding the sacrifices and of the clean and unclean ordinances then way after Adam, Hammurabi later wrote down a partial corruption of God's previously given verbal laws and instructions. God's laws and instructions were finally written in stone [10 commandments] by the finger of God and then in ink [first five books of the Bible] by Moses soon after the Jews became free from their captivity in Egypt} and the Code of Hammurabi is that Hammurabi based his on human wisdom and perhaps a demon's influence: note his reference to Marduk [i.e. Moloch, Beliel, Beelzebub, variant names of Satan] in the introduction of his code of law while Melchizedek [Abraham-Moses, but actually Adam-Moses] based his law on love and the worship and honor of God. Although each of these is only a speculation, they do help set the stage for Hammurabi's life and reign and draw some conclusions worth digging deeper for more positive answers to further prove the historical accuracy and truth in the Bible. [\[article link\]](#)

King Hammurabi (Saudi Arabia) - Introduction: Who is Melchizedek? #8: Coming Soon the Basic Christian Article: Who is Melchizedek? - Abraham: by tradition Abraham was born in 1812 BC and died about 1637 BC, we know from the Bible that Abraham lived 175 years - In 1750 at the death of Hammurabi [possibly king Amraphel] occurring when Abraham rescued Lot, Abraham would have been about 62 years old, Abraham was 100 years old when Isaac was born -- Note: Abraham lived in a tent in the area of Hebron about 19 miles south of the Jerusalem area and about 99 miles south of Sodom and the Salt Sea (Dead Sea) area that was under tribute to the Northern kings (Babylon is about 900 miles via camel trail north of Sodom). This means that Abraham did not fall under the jurisdiction of the Northern Kings neither Hammurabi, Chedorlaomer or any of the kings. Had Abraham fallen under their jurisdiction and paid taxes and tributes to them they would have been one of the 7 Kings of the Globe. Since Abraham (Jews) did not fall under their rule they were great kings but not Global Kings. -- Revelation 17:10-11 And there are seven kings [Global Kings, known world]: five are fallen, and one (Rome) is, and the other [7th - Antichrist] is not yet come; and when he (Antichrist) cometh, he must continue a short space [3 1/2 years] -- Matthew 4:8-10 Again, the devil taketh Him (Jesus) up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth Him all the [7] kingdoms of the world [5 are past, 6th one is (Rome), 7th is Antichrist], and the glory of them; And saith unto Him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me. Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan [liar, because it was a false promise, only the 7th kingdom of this world is left and that is Satan's Antichrist kingdom, Satan isn't giving that up to anybody not even God]: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and Him only shalt thou serve. - - Revelation 12:12 Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth (humans) and of the sea (demons)! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

2 Kings 23:33 And [Egyptian] Pharaoh-nechoh (Necho) [King of Egypt part of the 2nd world Kingdom] put him [Jewish King Jehoahaz] in bands at Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold. -- 2 Kings 24:1 In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon [King of Babylon, 3rd world kingdom] came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him. -- Ezra 3:11-13 This is the copy of the [slander] letter that they sent unto him, even unto Artaxerxes the king [king of Persia-Iran, 4th world kingdom]; Thy servants the men on this side the river, and at such a time. Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us are come unto Jerusalem, [re]building the rebellious and the bad city, and have set up the walls thereof, and joined the foundations. Be it known now unto the king, that, if this city be builded, and the walls set up again, then will they not pay toll, tribute, and custom, and so thou shalt endamage the revenue of the kings. -- [Greece during the Jewish Maccabee revolt is the 5th world kingdom] -- Luke 2:1-5 And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Caesar Augustus [Roman 6th world kingdom, "and one (currently) is"], that all the world should be taxed. And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria. And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city. And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judaea, unto the city of David, which is called Bethlehem; because he was of the house and lineage of David: To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with (Jesus) child. --

[The 7th and final world kingdom is the Antichrist] -- Revelation 17:10-11 And there are seven [Global (middle-east, Jerusalem) rulers: King Nimrod - builder of the tower of Babel, Egypt, Babylon (Iraq), Persia (Iran), Greece, Rome (Italy), Antichrist] kings: five are fallen, and one (Rome) is, and the other [7th world King - Antichrist] is not yet come; and when he (Antichrist) cometh, he must continue a short space [3 1/2 years]. And the beast [Antichrist] that was [7th ruler], and is not [because Antichrist is assassinated], even he (Antichrist) is the eighth [false resurrection], and is of the seven [the 7th ruler is killed or seems to be in an assassination, and resurrects himself [false eternal life] (demonic possession) to also become the 8th ruler], and goeth into perdition [everlasting damnation-hell]. -- Matthew 4:8-10 Again, the devil taketh Him (Jesus) up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth Him all the [7] kingdoms of the world [5 are past, 6th one is (Rome), 7th is Antichrist], and the glory of them; And saith unto Him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me. Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan [liar, because it was a false promise, only the 7th kingdom of this world is left and that is Satan's Antichrist kingdom, Satan isn't giving that up to anybody not even God]: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and Him only shalt thou serve. -- Revelation 12:12 Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth (humans) and of the sea (demons)! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time. [\[article link\]](#)

---

The Hope Diamond: The history of the stone which was eventually named the Hope diamond began when the French merchant traveller, Jean Baptiste Tavernier, purchased a 112 3/16-carat diamond. This diamond, which was most likely from the Kollur mine in Golconda, India - Tavernier sold the diamond to King Louis XIV of France in 1668 with 14 other large diamonds and several smaller ones. In 1673 the stone was recut by Sieur Pitau, the court jeweler, resulting in a 67 1/8-carat stone - In 1791, after an attempt by Louis XVI and Marie Antoinette to flee France, the jewels of the French Royal Treasury were turned over to the government - During a week-long looting of the crown jewels in September of 1792, the French Blue diamond [Hope Diamond] was stolen - In 1812 a deep blue diamond described by John Francillion as weighing 177 grains (4 grains = 1 carat) was documented as being in the possession of London diamond merchant, Daniel Eliason The first reference to the diamond's next owner is found in the 1839 entry of the gem collection catalog of the well-known Henry Philip Hope, the man from whom the diamond takes its name. Unfortunately, the catalog does not reveal where or from whom Hope acquired the diamond or how much he paid for it. Following the death of Henry Philip Hope in 1839, and after much litigation, the diamond passed to his nephew Henry Thomas Hope and ultimately to the nephew's grandson Lord Francis Hope. In 1901 Lord Francis Hope obtained permission from the Court of Chancery and his sisters to sell the stone to help pay off his debts. It was sold to a London dealer who quickly sold it to Joseph Frankels and Sons of New York City, who retained the stone in New York until they, in turn, needed cash. The diamond was next sold to Selim Habib who put it up for auction in Paris in 1909. It did not sell at the auction but was sold soon after to C.H. Rosenau and then resold to Pierre Cartier that same year. In 1910 the Hope diamond was shown to Mrs. Evalyn Walsh McLean, of Washington D.C., at Cartier's in Paris, but she did not like the setting. Cartier had the diamond reset and took it to the U.S. where he left it with Mrs. McLean for a weekend. This strategy was successful. The sale was made in 1911 with the diamond mounted as a headpiece on a three-tiered circlet of large white diamonds. Sometime later it became the pendant on a diamond necklace as we know it today. Mrs. McLean's flamboyant ownership of the stone lasted until her death in 1947. Harry Winston Inc. of New York City purchased Mrs. McLean's entire jewelry collection, including the Hope diamond, from her estate in 1949. This collection also included the 94.8-carat Star of the East diamond, the 15-carat Star of the South diamond, a 9-carat green diamond, and a 31-carat diamond which is now called the McLean diamond. For the next 10 years the Hope diamond was shown at many exhibits and charitable events world wide by Harry Winston Inc., including as the central attraction of



their Court of Jewels exhibition. On November 10, 1958, they donated the Hope diamond to the Smithsonian Institution, and almost immediately the great blue stone became its premier attraction. [\[article link\]](#)

[The Hope Diamond \[Displayed\] in Smithsonian Museum - Diamond is the strongest mineral found on earth - Diamond is also the most precious and the most priceless jewel - In Europe, during the middle age, diamonds were assumed to be the reflectors of Jesus Christ](#)

In Myanmar, there were a fact about the blue diamond which caused an exotic case to the world. The case started from the diamond embedded on the forehead of a Buddha Image in Ananda Temple, Bagan. The diamond was stolen from the image and many people who had the diamond were cursed and ended their lives with unexpected deaths. The background history of the blue diamond still remains a mystery.

[\[article link\]](#)

[Hope Diamond's Red Glow Explained - The storied Hope Diamond glows red when exposed to ultraviolet light - This once mysterious phenomenon unlocks the unique identity of individual diamonds - The stone flitted between European royal houses and through the upper-crust of America's Gilded Age - In 1958, famed jeweler Harry Winston donated the Hope Diamond to the Smithsonian Institution by mailing it in a brown paper bag](#)  
[Headline Links: 'Hope Diamond's Red Glow Explained'](#) The Hope Diamond, arguably the world's most famous blue diamond, was found to emit a soft red glow for several seconds when placed under ultraviolet light. Scientists have discovered why and found that this phosphorescence is common among colored diamonds. The centerpiece of the Smithsonian Institution's United States Gem Collection, the 45.52-carat diamond was the subject of research by a team of geologists. Using spectrometers, the scientists discovered that the Hope Diamond shared similar wavelength patterns with other naturally blue diamonds. When exposed to UV light, all blue diamonds glow either red or blue-green. Source: Discovery Channel. [\[article link\]](#)

[Wikipedia: Hope Diamond - Housed in the Smithsonian Natural History Museum in Washington, D.C. - It is currently unset \[the stone has been removed from the necklace\] for the first time since it has been on display {The Hope Diamond is propbaly 'unset' for the purpose of being used in occult rituals.}](#)

The Hope Diamond (previously "Le bleu de France") is a large, 45.52 carats (9.10 g), deep-blue diamond, housed in the Smithsonian Natural History Museum in Washington, D.C. The Hope Diamond is blue to the naked eye because of trace amounts of boron within its crystal structure, but it exhibits red phosphorescence after exposure to ultraviolet light. It is classified as a Type IIb diamond, and is famous for supposedly being cursed. It is currently unset for the first time since it has been on display. ... Legend: According to specious later accounts, the original form of the Hope Diamond was stolen from an eye of a sculpted statue of the goddess Sita, the wife of Rama, the seventh avatar of Vishnu. However, much like the "curse of Tutankhamun", this general type of "legend" was the invention of Western authors during the Victorian era, and the specific legends about the Hope Diamond's "cursed origin" were invented in the early 20th century to add mystique to the stone and increase its sales appeal; see The "Curse" section below. ... A new mounting: The stone is to be temporarily reset in a newly designed necklace, created by the Harry Winston firm. Three designs for the new setting, all white diamonds and white metal, were created and the public was allowed to vote on them via the internet. The winning necklace will debut sometime in 2010. The Hope has been displayed as a loose gem since late summer of 2009.

The Hope Diamond (previously "Le bleu de France") is a large, 45.52 carats (9.10 g), deep-blue diamond, housed in the Smithsonian Natural History Museum in Washington, D.C. The Hope Diamond is blue to the naked eye because of trace amounts of boron within its crystal structure, but it exhibits red phosphorescence after exposure to ultraviolet light. It is classified as a Type IIb diamond, and is famous for supposedly being cursed. It is currently unset for the first time since it has been on display. ... Legend: According to specious later accounts, the original form of the Hope Diamond was stolen from an eye of a sculpted statue of the goddess Sita, the wife of Rama, the seventh avatar of Vishnu. However, much like the "curse of Tutankhamun", this general type of "legend" was the invention of Western



authors during the Victorian era, and the specific legends about the Hope Diamond's "cursed origin" were invented in the early 20th century to add mystique to the stone and increase its sales appeal; see The "Curse" section below. ... A new mounting: The stone is to be temporarily reset in a newly designed necklace, created by the Harry Winston firm. Three designs for the new setting, all white diamonds and white metal, were created and the public was allowed to vote on them via the internet. The winning necklace will debut sometime in 2010. The Hope has been displayed as a loose gem since late summer of 2009. [\[article link\]](#)

[Smithsonian Puts Mysterious Crystal Skull on Display](#) - Nonetheless, the giant crystal skull that mysteriously arrived at the Smithsonian 16 years ago is out of its locked cabinet in Walsh's office and will be on public view until Sept. 1 - Studying this skull led Walsh to extend her investigation into crystal skulls in other museums and to conclude that all are fakes, made in the 19th and 20th centuries - seems to have been made between 1950 and 1960 - Indeed, no crystal skulls have ever been found at an archaeological site

WASHINGTON - Some mysteries are such fun you almost don't want to know the truth. That may help explain why people are fascinated with crystal skulls. Happy to share the spotlight with the latest Indiana Jones movie, the Smithsonian's Museum of Natural History is putting its crystal skull on display starting Thursday. "People like to believe in something greater than themselves," Smithsonian anthropologist Jane MacLaren Walsh said, and crystal skulls are mysterious and beautiful. The skulls "are a fascinating example of artifacts that have made their way into museums with no scientific evidence to prove their rumored pre-Columbian origins," she added. ... Crystals carved into the shape of a human skull fed the 19th century's need for drama and mystery and its fascination with death. They were supposed to be the creation of ancient Mesoamericans - Aztecs, Mixtecs, Toltecs, perhaps Maya. ... The skulls were claimed to represent the art and religion of these peoples. Some even said the skulls had special, even supernatural, powers. Scientists say it ain't so. ... Of the many crystal skulls in museums and private collections around the world, the Smithsonian's is one of the largest, at 10 inches high and weighing 30 pounds. It was mailed to the museum anonymously, accompanied by a note claiming it was of Aztec origin. It's isn't, Walsh said. The skulls were carved from blocks of quartz - sometimes called rock crystal - and show the marks of modern carving tools. That means they were not made before the 19th century. The Smithsonian one, she said, seems to have been made between 1950 and 1960. Indeed, no crystal skulls have ever been found at an archaeological site. [\[article link\]](#)

[\[Hoax Alert\] War message found inside Abraham Lincoln's watch](#) - A long-hidden message has been discovered inside Abraham Lincoln's pocket watch, the Smithsonian's Museum of American History announced Tuesday - The actual (2009) message that the museum found [\[displayed\]](#) differs from the watchmaker's (1906 interview with The New York Times) recollection

A long-hidden message has been discovered inside Abraham Lincoln's pocket watch, the Smithsonian's Museum of American History announced Tuesday. Watchmaker Jonathan Dillon was repairing Lincoln's watch in April 1861 when he heard about the attack on Fort Sumter, South Carolina, and wrote a short message on the metal inside the watch, the Smithsonian said. ... In a 1906 interview with The New York Times, Dillon reported that as soon as he heard the news about the first shots of the Civil War, he unscrewed the dial of the watch and wrote on the metal, "The first gun is fired. Slavery is dead. Thank God we have a President who at least will try." The actual message that the museum found differs from the watchmaker's recollection. It says, "Jonathan Dillon, April 13-1861, Fort Sumpter [sic] was attacked by the rebels on the above date J Dillon, April 13-1861, Washington, thank God we have a government, Jonth Dillon." According to the Smithsonian, it was not unusual for professional watchmakers to record their work inside a watch. [\[article link\]](#)

Over the years "The Two Babylons" [\[a book initially published in 1853 as a pamphlet by Reverend Alexander Hislop - infamous for his outspoken criticisms of the Roman Catholic Church\]](#) has impacted the thinking of many people, ranging all the way from those in radical cults to very dedicated Christians who hunger for a move by God but are concerned about anything [\[Babylonian\]](#) that might quench His [\[Holy\]](#) Spirit - Its basic

premise is that the pagan religion of [very] ancient Babylon [Nimrod, Tower of Babel] has continued to our day [wrongly concluding that Paganism/New Age "Mystery Babylon" is] disguised as the Roman Catholic Church, prophesied in the Book of Revelation as "Mystery Babylon the Great" [Revelation chapter 17] thus, the idea of two Babylons - one ancient and one modern -- As time went on, however, I [Ralph Woodrow] began to hear rumblings that Hislop was not a reliable historian - it became clear: Hislop's "history" was often only an arbitrary piecing together of ancient myths - For these and many other reasons, I pulled my own book, *Babylon Mystery Religion*, out of print despite its popularity - I have since replaced this book with *The Babylon Connection? {Conclusion: of Kingdom 1 - Nimrod and the Tower (Temple) of Babel -- Next: is Kingdom 2 (Egypt) with Pharaoh Akhenaten (Joseph's Pharaoh, the Dream Pharaoh - Genesis 41:1)}*

The subtitle for Hislop's book is "The Papal Worship Proved to Be the Worship of Nimrod and His Wife." Yet when I went to reference works such as the *Encyclopedia Britannica*, *The Americana*, *The Jewish Encyclopedia*, *The Catholic Encyclopedia*, *The Worldbook Encyclopedia* - carefully reading their articles on "Nimrod" and "Semiramis" - not one said anything about Nimrod and Semiramis being husband and wife. They did not even live in the same century. Nor is there any basis for Semiramis being the mother of Tammuz. I realized these ideas were all Hislop's inventions. ... While seeking to condemn the paganism of Roman Catholicism, Hislop produced his own myths. By so doing, he theorized that Nimrod, Adonis, Apollo, Attes, Baal-zebul, Bacchus, Cupid, Dagon, Hercules, Januis, Linus, Lucifer, Mars, Merodach, Mithra, Moloch, Narcissus, Oannes, Odin, Orion, Osiris, Pluto, Saturn, Teitan, Typhon, Vulcan, Wodan, and Zoroaster were all one and the same. By mixing myths, Hislop supposed that Semiramis was the wife of Nimrod and was the same as Aphrodite, Artemis, Astarte, Aurora, Bellona, Ceres, Diana, Easter, Irene, Iris, Juno, Mylitta, Proserpine, Rhea, Venus, and Vesta. ... Building on similarities while ignoring differences is an unsound practice. Atheists have long used this method in an attempt to discredit Christianity altogether, citing examples of pagans who had similar beliefs about universal floods, slain and risen saviors, virgin mothers, heavenly ascensions, holy books, and so on. As Christians, we don't reject prayer just because pagans pray to their gods. We don't reject water baptism just because ancient tribes plunged into water as a religious ritual. We don't reject the Bible just because pagans believe their writings are holy or sacred. The Bible mentions things like kneeling in prayer, raising hands, taking off shoes on holy ground, a holy mountain, a holy place in the temple, pillars in front of the temple, offering sacrifices without blemish, a sacred ark, cities of refuge, bringing forth water from a rock, laws written on stone, fire appearing on a person's head, horses of fire, and the offering of first fruits. Yet, at one time or another, similar things were known among pagans. Does this make the Bible pagan? Of course not! If finding a pagan parallel provides proof of paganism, the Lord Himself would be pagan. The woman called Mystery Babylon had a cup in her hand; the Lord has a cup in His hand (Ps. 75:8). Pagan kings sat on thrones and wore crowns; the Lord sits on a throne and wears a crown (Rev. 1:4; 14:14). Pagans worshiped the sun; the Lord is the "Sun of righteousness" (Mal. 4:2). Pagan gods were likened to stars; the Lord is called "the bright and Morning star" (Rev. 22:16). Pagan gods had temples dedicated to them; the Lord has a temple (Rev. 7:15). Pagans built a high tower in Babylon; the Lord is a high tower (2 Sam. 22:3). Pagans worshiped idolatrous pillars; the Lord appeared as a pillar of fire (Exod. 13: 21-22). Pagan gods were pictured with wings; the Lord is pictured with wings (Ps. 91:4). ... I have since replaced this book with *The Babylon Connection?* a 128-page book with 60 illustrations and 400 footnote references. It is an appeal to all my brothers and sisters in Christ who feel that finding Babylonian origins for present-day customs or beliefs [in Christian Churches] is of great importance. My advice, based on my own experience, is to move cautiously in this area, lest we major on minors. If there are things in our lives or churches that are indeed pagan or displeasing to the Lord, they should be dealt with, of course. But in attempting to defuse the confusion of Babylon, we must guard against creating a new "Babylon" (confusion) of our own making. -- reviewed by Ralph Woodrow [article link]

Update: The Basic Christian Info Feed will be on a short break - Returning with Nimrod [human race - relations - was Nimrod black?] and the Tower of Babel in the "8 Kingdoms of the World" study - An 8 Kingdom summary

is postponed for a short while -- Wiki.com: The generic usage [of the word Adam] in Genesis meaning "mankind" reflects the view that Adam [red-man, all the human races are a part of the original creation glory of God, built into Adam, to help reveal the glory and expanse of God - a language confusion would come later at the fall of the Tower of Babel (Genesis 11:9)] was the ancestor of all men. Etymologically it is the masculine form of the word adamah meaning ground or earth and related to the words adom \*(red), admoni \*(ruddy) and dam \*(blood) Gen. ii. 7 explains that the man was called Adam because he was formed from the ground \*(adamah).

On a short break from posting for now but plan on continuing to research and work on the 8 Kingdoms project in the meantime so should have a lot of ordered material to post in the weeks to come. [\[article link\]](#)

---

## 2 The Kingdom of Egypt

Wikipedia.org: Pharaoh Akhenaten (possibly Joseph's dream Pharaoh - Genesis 41:1) - a Pharaoh of the Eighteenth dynasty of Egypt [2nd Global Kingdom - Egypt] who ruled for 17 years and died perhaps in 1336 BC or 1334 BC - Wife: Queen, Nefertiti, son from late in life King Tutankhamun - Interest in Akhenaten increased with the discovery in the Valley of the Kings, at Luxor, of the tomb of King Tutankhamun, who has been proved to be Akhenaten's son according to DNA testing in 2010 - He is especially noted for abandoning traditional Egyptian polytheism and introducing worship centered on the Aten, which is sometimes described as monotheistic - Akhenaten tried to bring about a departure from traditional religion, yet in the end it would not be accepted - \*\*After his death, traditional (Egypt) religious practice was gradually restored [by his son Tutankhamun], and when some dozen years later rulers without clear rights of succession from the Eighteenth Dynasty founded \*\*a new dynasty, they discredited Akhenaten and his immediate successors [including Joseph - Exodus 1:8], referring to Akhenaten himself as "the enemy" in archival records

Akhenaten meaning "living spirit of Aten" [Aten - the disk of the sun in ancient Egyptian mythology] known before the fifth year of his reign as Amenhotep IV (sometimes given its Greek form, Amenophis IV, and meaning Amun is Satisfied), was a Pharaoh of the Eighteenth dynasty of Egypt who ruled for 17 years and died perhaps in 1336 BC or 1334 BC - He is especially noted for abandoning traditional Egyptian polytheism and introducing worship centered on the Aten, which is sometimes described as monotheistic or henotheistic. An early inscription likens him to the sun as compared to stars, and later official language avoids calling the Aten a god, giving the solar deity a status above mere gods. Akhenaten tried to bring about a departure from traditional religion, yet in the end it would not be accepted. After his death, traditional religious practice was gradually restored, and when some dozen years later rulers without clear rights of succession from the Eighteenth Dynasty founded a new dynasty, they discredited Akhenaten and his immediate successors, referring to Akhenaten himself as "the enemy" in archival records. -- He was all but lost from history until the discovery, in the 19th century, of Amarna, the site of Akhetaten, the city he built for the Aten. Early excavations at Amarna by Flinders Petrie sparked interest in the enigmatic pharaoh, whose tomb was unearthed in 1907 in a dig led by Edward R. Ayrton. Interest in Akhenaten increased with the discovery in the Valley of the Kings, at Luxor, of the tomb of King Tutankhamun, who has been proved to be Akhenaten's son according to DNA testing in 2010. A mummy found in KV55 in 1907 has now been identified as almost certainly that of Akhenaten. This elder man and Tutankhamun are related without question. -- Akhenaten remains an interesting figure, as does his queen, Nefertiti. Their modern interest comes partly from his connection with Tutankhamun, partly from the unique style and high quality of the pictorial arts he patronized, and partly from ongoing interest in the religion he attempted to establish. ... Amenhotep IV (Pharaoh Akhenaten) was crowned in Thebes and there he started a building program. ... Akhenaten's fifth year also marked the beginning of construction on his \*\*new capital [Akhenaten moved the throne of Egypt from Thebes to Amarna], Akhetaten or 'Horizon of Aten', at the site known today as Amarna. ... Akhenaten was married to Nefertiti at the very beginning of his reign, and six daughters [having daughters Joseph was made 2nd in charge in Egypt (Genesis 41:40) - until Tutankhaten was born (Genesis 50:4 - Joseph spake unto the house of Pharaoh {possibly Tutankhaten})] were identified from inscriptions. Recent DNA analysis has revealed he (Pharaoh Akhenaten) also fathered [King Tut] Tutankhaten (later Tutankhamun) with his biological sister, whose mummy remains unidentified. [article link]

Wikipedia.org: Nefertiti - Nefertiti (1370 BC - 1330 BC) was the Great Royal Wife (chief consort) of the Egyptian Pharaoh Akhenaten - Nefertiti and her husband were known for a religious revolution, in which they started to worship one god only - This was Aten, or the sun disc - Nefertiti's place as an icon in popular culture is secure as she has become somewhat of a celebrity - After Cleopatra [5th Kingdom - Greece (located in Alexandria, Egypt)] she is the second most famous "Queen" of Ancient Egypt in the Western imagination and influenced through photographs that changed standards of feminine beauty of the 20th century, and is often

referred to as "the most beautiful woman in the world"

She was made famous by her bust, now in Berlin's Neues Museum, shown to the right. The bust is one of the most copied works of ancient Egypt. It was attributed to the sculptor Thutmose, and it was found in his workshop. The bust is notable for exemplifying the understanding Ancient Egyptians had regarding realistic facial proportions. Some scholars believe that Nefertiti ruled briefly after her husband's death and before the accession of Tutankhamun as Neferneferuaten, although this identification is a matter of ongoing debate. ... During the early years in Thebes Akhenaten (still known as Amenhotep IV) had several temples erected at Karnak. One of the structures, the Mansion of the Benben (hwt-ben-ben), was dedicated to Nefertiti. She is depicted with her daughter Meritaten and in some scenes the princess Meketaten participates in the scenes as well. In scenes found on the talatat Nefertiti appears almost twice as often as her husband. She is shown appearing behind her husband the Pharaoh in offering scenes in the role of the queen supporting her husband, but she is also depicted in scenes that would have normally been the prerogative of the king. She is shown smiting the enemy, and captive enemies decorate her throne. In the fourth year of his reign Amenhotep IV decided to move the capital to Akhetaten (modern Amarna). In his fifth year, Amenhotep IV officially changed his name to Akhenaten, and Nefertiti was henceforth known as Neferneferuaten-Nefertiti. The name change was a sign of the ever-increasing importance of the cult of the Aten. It [temporarily] changed Egypt's religion from a polytheistic religion to a religion which may have been better described as a monolatry (the depiction of a single god as an object for worship) or henotheism (one god, who is not the only god). [\[article link\]](#)

King Tut - Tutankhamun: The Ancient Egyptians believed that as long as a pharaoh's name was remembered, the king would live on through eternity - King Tut was a minor King - He died when he was only nineteen years old {probably from an accident, i.e. a fall or accidentally by hitting his head, there is thought to be a slight but fatal injury to the head (skull) of Tutankhamun.} - But the discovery of the tomb of Tutankhamun and its fabulous wealth has made King Tut one of the most famous Pharaohs

Tomb of King Tut: The location of the tomb of King Tut in the Valley of the Kings, the discovery of the tomb, excavation of the tomb of King Tut and its description. The artefacts, the hieroglyphics, the mummy of King Tut - Tutankhamun and the fabulous golden sarcophagus and treasure. -- Curse of King Tut: The myths and legends surrounding the tombs of the Pharaohs and King Tut are legendary and the idea of the Curse of the Pharaohs is fascinating. The section details the curses that surround the Pharaohs of Ancient Egypt, the tombs of the Pharaohs and the rumours of the use of poison in their building, the Egyptian Gods and the people who were reputed to be victims of the Curse of King Tut - Tutankhamun. -- King Tut Exhibits and Treasures: The King Tut Exhibit or Exhibition provides a roving display of the fabulous treasures which were found in his tomb. The shining gold sarcophagus and the golden death mask of Tutankhamun capture the imagination and indicates the enormous wealth of the Ancient Egyptians. The Tutankhamun London exhibition rooms includes an introductory film and information based on The Tomb, Ancient Egypt before Tutankhamun, Death, Burial and the Afterlife, Egyptian Religious Revolution, Egyptian Traditional Beliefs, Tutankhamun King of Egypt and Daily Life Facts in Tutankhamuns World. [\[article link\]](#)

Wikipedia.org: Tutankhamun [King Tut] - Tutankhamun approx. (1341 BC - 1323 BC) was an Egyptian pharaoh of the 18th dynasty (ruled ca. 1333 BC - 1323 BC in the conventional chronology), during the period of Egyptian history known as the New Kingdom - His original name, Tutankhaten, means "Living Image of Aten", while Tutankhamun means "Living Image of Amun" - He is possibly also the Nibhurrereya of the Amarna letters, and likely the 18th dynasty king Rathotis who, according to Manetho, an ancient historian, had reigned for nine years - \*\*a figure which conforms with Flavius Josephus's version of Manetho's Epitome -- The 1922 discovery by Howard Carter and George Herbert (5th Earl of Carnarvon) of Tutankhamun's nearly intact tomb received worldwide press coverage - It sparked a renewed public interest in ancient Egypt, for which Tutankhamun's burial mask remains the popular symbol - Exhibits of artifacts from his tomb have toured the



world {Tutankhamun was at odds with his father's (Pharaoh Akhenaten) religious [one god] leanings and returned Egypt back to the traditional (Egyptian - many gods) religious practice.}

Cause of death: There are no surviving records of Tutankhamun's final days. What caused Tutankhamun's death has been the subject of considerable debate. Major studies have been conducted in an effort to establish the cause of death. Although there is some speculation that Tutankhamun was assassinated, the consensus is that his death was accidental. A CT scan taken in 2005 shows that he had badly broken his leg shortly before his death, and that the leg had become infected. DNA analysis conducted in 2010 showed the presence of malaria in his system. It is believed that these two conditions (malaria and leiomymomata) combined, led to his death. -- Discovery of tomb: Tomb of Tutankhamun in the Valley of the Kings - Tutankhamun seems to have faded from public consciousness in Ancient Egypt within a short time after his death, and remained virtually unknown until the 1920s. His tomb was robbed at least twice in antiquity, but based on the items taken (including perishable oils and perfumes) and the evidence of restoration of the tomb after the intrusions, it seems clear that these robberies took place within several months at most of the initial burial. Eventually the location of the tomb was lost because it had come to be buried by stone chips from subsequent tombs, either dumped there or washed there by floods. In the years that followed, some huts for workers were built over the tomb entrance, clearly not knowing what lay beneath. When at the end of the Twentieth Dynasty the Valley of the Kings burials were systematically dismantled, the burial of Tutankhamun was overlooked, presumably because knowledge of it had been lost and his name may have been forgotten. -- Curse of the Pharaohs: For many years, rumors of a "Curse of the Pharaohs" (probably fueled by newspapers seeking sales at the time of the discovery[citation needed]) persisted, emphasizing the early death of some of those who had first entered the tomb. However, a recent study of journals and death records indicates no statistical difference between the age of death of those who entered the tomb and those on the expedition who did not. -- Aftermath of death: Although it is unknown how he met his death, the Amarna letters indicate that Tutankhamun's wife, recently widowed, wrote to the Hittite king Suppiluliuma I, asking if she could marry one of his sons, saying that she was very afraid, but would not take one of her own people as husband. However, the son was killed before reaching his new wife. Shortly afterward Ay married Tutankhamun's widow and became Pharaoh as a war between the two countries was fought, and Egypt was left defeated. -- Significance: Tutankhamun was nine years old when he became pharaoh and reigned for approximately ten years. In historical terms, Tutankhamun's significance stems from his rejection of the radical religious innovations introduced by his predecessor and father, Akhenaten. Secondly, his tomb in the Valley of the Kings was discovered by Carter almost completely intact - the most complete ancient Egyptian royal tomb ever found. As Tutankhamun began his reign at such an early age, his vizier and eventual successor Ay was probably making most of the important political decisions during Tutankhamun's reign. Tutankhamun was one of the few kings worshiped as a god and honored with a cult-like following during his lifetime. A stela discovered at Karnak and dedicated to Amun-Re and Tutankhamun indicates that the king could be appealed to in his deified state for forgiveness and to free the petitioner from an ailment caused by wrongdoing. Temples of his cult were built as far away as in Kawa and Faras in Nubia. The title of the sister of the Viceroy of Kush included a reference to the deified king, indicative of the universality of his cult. [article link]

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} Exodus - Who Was The Pharaoh Of The Exodus? [Early Timeline] - Assuming the pharaohs mentioned in Exodus 1:8, 22 and 2:23 are all the same person, he would have had to reign for over forty years - Amenhotep's predecessor, Thutmose III, is the only pharaoh within the time specified in I Kings 6:1 who reigned long enough (54 years) to have been on the throne at the time of Moses' flight and to die shortly before his return to Egypt - This would make Thutmose III the pharaoh of the Oppression and Amenhotep II the pharaoh of the Exodus {\*\*Updated Later Timeline: [Possibly Joseph's dream Pharaoh - Genesis 41:1] Pharaoh Akhenaten (Eighteenth dynasty of Egypt) Reign 1351-1334 B.C. - [Possibly the other Pharaoh in Joseph's time - Genesis 50:4] Tutankhamun [King Tut] son of Akhenaten (last Pharaoh of the Eighteenth dynasty) Reign 1333-1323 B.C. -- [Possibly the Pharaoh of Moses' time - Exodus 1:8] Ramesses II



### (Nineteenth Dynasty) Reign 1279-1213 B.C.}

The Bible nowhere mentions the name of the pharaoh of the Exodus, but Bible students have always been curious as to who he was. No doubt, some Christians will be wary of trying to discover something the Bible has not clearly revealed; but in studying this question one can come away with his faith increased in the Bible as the unerring word of God. Although the Bible does not specifically name the pharaoh of the Exodus, enough data is supplied for us to be relatively sure who he was. Admittedly, there are two schools of thought concerning the date of the Exodus (i.e., the early date and late date theories). Proponents of the late date theory (1290 B.C.) are clearly in the majority, but they reject clear Biblical statements with reference to the date of the Exodus. Therefore their arguments in favor of a particular pharaoh will not be considered in this article. In I Kings 6:1 the Scriptures say: "And it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month of Zif, which is the second month that he began to build the house of the Lord." One can readily see that the times for both the Exodus and the beginning of the Temple have been specifically stated in God's Word. Scholars have identified the fourth year of Solomon's reign as 966 B.C. (Gleason, A Survey of Old Testaments Introduction, 1974, p. 223). Using this 966 B.C. date, we find that the Exodus took place in 1445 B.C. Now, if this information is correct, the Exodus occurred in the third year of the reign of the pharaoh Amenhotep II. Before concluding that Amenhotep II was, indeed, the pharaoh of the Exodus, we will need to study further other evidence that can be presented. For instance, when comparing Exodus 7:7 with Acts 7:23, we learn that Moses was in Midian approximately forty years. Assuming the pharaohs mentioned in Exodus 1:8, 22 and 2:23 are all the same person, he would have had to reign for over forty years. Amenhotep's predecessor, Thutmose III, is the only pharaoh within the time specified in I Kings 6:1 who reigned long enough (54 years) to have been on the throne at the time of Moses' flight and to die shortly before his return to Egypt. This would make Thutmose III the pharaoh of the Oppression and Amenhotep II the pharaoh of the Exodus. History tells us that for several years after 1445 B.C. Amenhotep II was unable to carry out any invasions or extensive military operations. This would seem like very strange behavior for a pharaoh who hoped to equal his father's record of no less than seventeen military campaigns in nineteen years. But this is exactly what one would expect from a pharaoh who had lost almost all his cavalry, chariotry, and army at the Red Sea (Exodus 14:23, 27-30). Furthermore, we learn from the Dream Stela of Thutmose IV, son of Amenhotep II, that he was not the legitimate successor to the throne (J.B. Pritchard (ed.), Ancient Near-Eastern Texts, p. 449). This means that Thutmose IV was not the firstborn son, who would have been the legitimate heir. The firstborn son of Amenhotep II had evidently died prior to taking the throne of Egypt. This would agree with Exodus 12:29 which says the pharaoh's first-born son was killed during the Passover. If the Exodus did take place in 1445 B.C., forty years of wilderness wandering would bring us to 1405 B.C. for the destruction of Jericho. Interestingly enough, John Garstang, who excavated the site of ancient Jericho (city "D" in his survey), came to the conclusion that the destruction of the city took place around 1400 B.C. (Garstang, The Story of Jericho, 1948, p. 122). He also concluded that the walls of the city toppled outward, which would compare favorably with Joshua 6:20. Scholars have been fascinated by a revolutionary religious doctrine which developed shortly after 1445 B.C. that threatened to sweep away the theological dogmas of centuries. These scholars have credited Amenhotep IV, great grandson of Amenhotep II, with founding the religious concept of Monotheism (the idea that there is only one God). The cult of Aton set forth this idea to the Egyptian people and scholars have mistakenly credited this idea to the Egyptians. But it does not seem unusual to me that a people who had been so influenced by the one God of Moses would try to worship the God that had so convincingly defeated their gods. A continually increasing body of evidence indicates that this cult of Aton had its beginning in the reign of Thutmose IV, son of Amenhotep II, pharaoh of the Exodus. Although the final verdict is not yet in, we can be reasonably sure that Amenhotep II was the pharaoh of the Exodus. [\[article link\]](#)

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} Exodus - The Delta-Sinai Tour - Goshen: The cities Pithom and Pi-Rameses, two fortified cities the Hebrews built before the Exodus, (Ex. 1:11) however, have been found (Photos)

The German scholar Dr. O.F.A, Meinardus wrote about traditions informing us that the Holy Family {Joseph, Mary, Jesus} likely traveled through the Eastern Delta, the approximate location from where the Exodus took place. The name 'Land of Goshen' is only mentioned in the Bible, and not Egyptian documents. The cities Pithom and Pi-Rameses, two fortified cities the Hebrews built before the Exodus, (Ex. 1:11) however, have been found. The Austrian Institute excavated the ruins of Pithom and found the remains of some temple buildings and grain stores. Pi-Rameses in particular is important because the Egyptians moved their capital from Memphis to Pi-Rameses in the 14th century B.C. because of the threats coming from the east. Pi-Rameses was the capital of Egypt in the time of Moses. In the same region the ruins have been found of Tanis, the capital of Pharaoh Sheshonk I [Shishak in the Bible] (935-914 B.C.) who plundered the temple of Jerusalem (2 Chronicles 12:9). Some researchers speculate he may have taken the Ark of the Covenant to this city. [\[article link\]](#)

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} Genesis 15-16 - God's Covenant Relationship with Abraham - The land of Israel belongs to the Jews, there would be many future descendants, the Messiah (Christ) would appear through the line of Abraham [though King David] - The first mention of the appearance of the "Angel of the Lord" an appearance to humans of Jesus Christ in human form - A covenant is a final agreement as final as a Will or a Testimony - Abraham was not yet accounted as righteous either by circumcision [24 years later] or by the law [430 years later] as both were not yet given - Abraham was accounted righteous by belief in the Word of God the acceptability of the covenant and the acceptability of the blood sacrifice sealing the covenant - Note: a Biblical covenant is revealed to be irreversible [given life] by sealing the covenant in blood (Leviticus 17:11 For the life of the flesh is in the blood - the life of the covenant is in the blood) the life of the blood transfers into the life of the covenant [the final (life) covenant between God and man is sealed on the cross in the blood and death of Jesus Christ - In Jesus Christ we have received the ultimate eternal sacrifice and life covenant - His is both a New and an Eternal Living covenant in that Jesus has Resurrected from the dead and is eternally Alive!

Note: Along with the covenant with Abraham God revealed that Abraham and his descendants would be not be settled into their own land (Israel) for at least another 400 years. 'Genesis 15:13-14 And He (God) said unto Abram (Abraham), Know of a surety that thy seed (descendants) shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years; And also that nation [Egypt], whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance.' - It's probable that the account of the 400 years of affliction was from the night of the covenant between God and Abraham "and they shall afflict them four hundred years" until the night of the Passover in Egypt 430 years to the day later [only 30 years during that time were not years of affliction]. It's likely that the affliction included their time in Canaan as well as the other places where they sojourned before eventually going into Egypt where Joseph was serving Pharo. The Hebrews (Jews) didn't need to go to Egypt to be afflicted, Egypt and the policies of Egypt afflicted the whole world and also their wanderings and travels in and around Canaan (ancient Israel) itself were generally a time of affliction, famine, peril and distress for them long before going down to Egypt. The events of Isaac with Abimelech [Genesis 26], Jacob with his brother Esau [Genesis 28], Jacob with his father in law Laban [Genesis 29-31], Shechem raping Dinah and the revenge of her two brothers Simeon and Levi [Genesis 34] are just a few examples of the many perils the Hebrew family faced. -- 'Exodus 12:40-41 Now the sojourning [since the night of the covenant with Abraham] of the children of Israel, who [later] dwelt in Egypt, was four hundred and thirty years. And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame day [the exact same day 430 years later as the covenant with Abraham] it came to pass, that all the hosts of the LORD went out [the night of the Passover] from the land of Egypt.' -- 'Genesis 35:28 28 And the days of Isaac were an hundred and fourscore (180) years. And Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, and was gathered unto his people, being old and full of days: and his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.' 'Genesis 15:16 But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites [Canaan] is not yet full.' - Abraham was 75 years old when he made the covenant with God [430 years to the day before the

Passover Exodus night] then Abraham was 100 years old when Isaac was born [Genesis 21:5] and Isaac lives for 180 years and died about the time Joseph was sold into slavery into Egypt where later Jacob and the rest of the family follow Joseph into Egypt. Approximately twentyfive years from the night of the covenant with God until the birth of Isaac and then 180 years in the life of Isaac makes about 205 years before Jacob's family went into Egypt as a family to later emerge from Egypt as a Nation, the Nation comprised of the 12 family tribes Judah and Israel. That would be about 225 years in Egypt for the total of 430 years. Certainly there were only four generations in Egypt from Levi to Moses [Levi -> Kohath -> Amram {father} -> Moses] or [Jacob -> Levi -> Jochebed {mother} -> Moses] \*\*it was about 225 years and four generations in Egypt before the Passover night. [article link]

Ancient Egypt Temples-Home to the Gods {Note: Where the occult (witchcraft) activities of Nimrod and the Tower (Temple) of Babel seems to have espoused mankind to an occult marriage with fallen spirits - The 2nd Kingdom Egypt seems to have moved on to the next step [after an occult marriage] as ancient Egypt primarily practiced an occult form of afterlife. - The afterlife or eternal life is not possible by humans alone. A human would have to mix, mingle, mate (wedding, 'born again') an eternal Spirit in order for mortal humans to then become [unhindered] immortal (eternal, appart from hell). What is being practiced in the occult realm is an attempt at immortality apart from God in Jesus Christ. It is the deception of the occult that fallen spirit beings [fallen angels] and demons can offer afterlife to mankind. - Also Note: The Holy Angels without exception seek to glorify God in Jesus Christ. The fallen unholy angels without exception are attempting to deny God and in the process defile mankind.}

In ancient Egypt temples were constructed to house the numerous deities, both male and female, that were at the center of Egyptian mythology and religion. The beliefs held by the ancient Egyptians were more than just the foundation of a religion, these beliefs were central to the everyday life of Egyptian citizens. ... Inside these ancient Egyptian temples, there existed a segregated system of sanctuaries. The sanctuaries were divided by the spiritual level of the persons allowed to enter them. Those who had not yet reached a spiritual worthiness were not allowed to enter the innermost chambers. In ancient Egypt temples there was also sometimes an exterior complex comprised of gardens and courtyards. Through the years in ancient Egypt temples served a variety of purposes. Without a doubt, it appears that the primary purpose of most temples in ancient Egypt was to house and care for the gods to which they were dedicated. It seemed the very existence and good fortune of the entire land of Egypt rested upon tending the gods. The worst fate that could befall a city was failing to care for the temple of the patron god. A god who lacked attention would become angry and flee the temple, leaving the citizens of that town open to all kinds of disasters. Beyond serving the needs of the god who resided in the temple, some temples also served other purposes. No king could rule the Egyptian nation without first becoming a god. In an elaborate ceremony the new pharaoh would enter the temple, along with the high priests. Once inside the most exclusive chambers of the temple, rites would be performed which would transform the mere mortal pharaoh into a deity to be revered and worshipped by the Egyptian people. Still yet, some temples in Egypt were reserved for the worship of the king, who was also considered a deity, after his death. The wealth and sophistication in design of the temples in ancient Egypt vary greatly. The Temple of Karnak at Luxor and the Temple of Deir El Bahari are two of the most well known ancient Egypt temples. [article link]

Ancient Crowns - Egyptian Crown [Very similar to Tower of Babel - Nimrod crowns (except Egyptian crowns are larger and longer)] {Note: It is a common theme throughout each of the 7 earthly Kingdoms that each Kingdom is following in the footsteps of the predecessor Kingdom yet each is deliberately presenting their new Kingdom in a bigger, more powerful and more grandiose way than the previous Kingdom or Kingdoms were able to accomplish.} (Photos)

The crown in the ancient world came in many shapes and forms. They were made of very costly material, symbolizing royalty [deity, eternal life] and sovereignty. [article link]

A stone carving of Pharaoh Akhenaten [crowned] and his wife, Nefertiti worshiping the sun (Photos)

Picture 2: Pharaoh Akhenaten and his wife, Nefertiti: Prayer to the sun-god. [\[article link\]](#)

Tower of Babel Crowns: An artist's depiction of..... the Tower of Babel? "Treasure of Nimrod" - This stone carving was found in Iraq [1988] near the ancient city of Babylon - There are clearly two suns [Christ, Antichrist] in the sky and everyone is looking up at them - The tallest figure (wearing the horns of the bull... Nimrod's old crown) appears to be a giant [carrying a bow and holding an arrow - Revelation 6:2 rider of the white horse, the arrow now hidden (false peace) in Revelation - End Times] {Note: The 'cone shaped' Tower and all the helmets (head coverings) look Egyptian - seemingly or clearly the Egyptian pharaohs were carrying on the tradition and spirit (Mystery fallen angelic Babylon) as revealed to Nimrod.} (Photo)

This stone carving (above) was found in Iraq [1988] near the ancient city of Babylon (Bagdad) [the ancient city of Babylon, located 85 kilometers (53 miles) south of Baghdad - [wiki.com](#)]. Historians falsely interpret this illustration so I invite you to look at it carefully. There are clearly two suns in the sky and everyone is looking up at them. The tallest figure (wearing the horns of the bull... Nimrod's old crown) appears to be a giant. Giants in the Bible were roughly 18 feet tall. The dome-shaped object is too perfect to be a mountain peak. Instead, imagine that it's the "top" of the Tower of Babel. [\[article link\]](#)

### Ancient Egypt Temples-Home to the Gods

In ancient Egypt temples were constructed to house the numerous deities, both male and female, that were at the center of Egyptian mythology and religion. The beliefs held by the ancient Egyptians were more than just the foundation of a religion, these beliefs were central to the everyday life of Egyptian citizens. ... Inside these ancient Egyptian temples, there existed a segregated system of sanctuaries. The sanctuaries were divided by the spiritual level of the persons allowed to enter them. Those who had not yet reached a spiritual worthiness were not allowed to enter the innermost chambers. In ancient Egypt temples there was also sometimes an exterior complex comprised of gardens and courtyards. Through the years in ancient Egypt temples served a variety of purposes. Without a doubt, it appears that the primary purpose of most temples in ancient Egypt was to house and care for the gods to which they were dedicated. It seemed the very existence and good fortune of the entire land of Egypt rested upon tending the gods. The worst fate that could befall a city was failing to care for the temple of the patron god. A god who lacked attention would become angry and flee the temple, leaving the citizens of that town open to all kinds of disasters. Beyond serving the needs of the god who resided in the temple, some temples also served other purposes. No king could rule the Egyptian nation without first becoming a god. In an elaborate ceremony the new pharaoh would enter the temple, along with the high priests. Once inside the most exclusive chambers of the temple, rites would be performed which would transform the mere mortal pharaoh into a deity to be revered and worshipped by the Egyptian people. Still yet, some temples in Egypt were reserved for the worship of the king, who was also considered a deity, after his death. The wealth and sophistication in design of the temples in ancient Egypt vary greatly. The Temple of Karnak at Luxor and the Temple of Deir El Bahari are two of the most well known ancient Egypt temples. [\[article link\]](#)

The Pyramids of Giza - Each of the three [great] pyramids had a complete monumental complex of mortuary temples, Mastabas tombs, smaller subsidiary pyramids, in which members of the royal family and officials were buried - The whole complex was connected, by a causeway, to three valley temples and the sphinx - These in turn were linked, by a canal, to the Nile [river]

There are three pyramids at Giza, each of which once had an adjoining mortuary temple. Attached to this temple would have been a covered causeway descending down to a valley temple, near the Nile. The 'great' pyramid itself is truly an astonishing work of engineering skill - for over four thousands years, until the modern era, it was the tallest building in the world. [\[article link\]](#)

Wikipedia.org: Great Pyramid of Giza, Egypt - The Great Pyramid of Giza (also called the Pyramid of Khufu and the Pyramid of Cheops) is the oldest and largest of the three pyramids in the Giza Necropolis bordering what is now El Giza, Egypt - It is the oldest of the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World, and the only one to remain largely intact - It is believed the pyramid was built as a tomb for fourth dynasty Egyptian Pharaoh Khufu

Entrance: The entrance of the Pyramid - Today tourists enter the Great Pyramid via the Robbers' Tunnel dug by workmen employed by Caliph al-Ma'mun around AD 820. The tunnel is cut straight through the masonry of the pyramid for approximately 27 metres (89 ft), then turns sharply left to encounter the blocking stones in the Ascending Passage. Unable to remove these stones, the workmen tunnelled up beside them through the softer limestone of the Pyramid until they reached the Ascending Passage. It is possible to enter the Descending Passage from this point, but access is usually forbidden. ... [afterlife] Boats: Khufu ship - There are three boat-shaped pits around the pyramid, of a size and shape to have held complete boats, though so shallow that any superstructure, if there ever was one, must have been removed or disassembled. In May, 1954, the Egyptian archaeologist Kamal el-Mallakh discovered a fourth pit, a long, narrow rectangle, still covered with slabs of stone weighing up to 15 tons. Inside were 1,224 pieces of wood, the longest 23 metres (75 ft) long, the shortest 10 centimetres (0.33 ft). These were entrusted to a native boat builder, Haj Ahmed Yusuf, who slowly and methodically worked out how the pieces fit together. The entire process, including conservation and straightening of the warped wood, took fourteen years. The result is a spectacular cedar-wood boat 43.6 metres (143 ft) long, its timbers held together by ropes, which is now currently housed in a special boat-shaped, air-conditioned museum beside the pyramid. During construction of this museum, which stands above the boat pit, a second sealed boat pit was discovered. It was deliberately left unopened in the hope that future excavation techniques will allow more information to be recovered. Looting: Although succeeding pyramids were smaller, pyramid building continued until the end of the Middle Kingdom. However, as authors Briar and Hobbs claim, "all the pyramids were robbed" by the New Kingdom, when the construction of royal tombs in a desert valley, now known as the Valley of the Kings, began. Joyce Tyldesley states that the Great Pyramid itself "is known to have been opened and emptied by the Middle Kingdom", before the Arab caliph Abdullah al-Mamun entered the pyramid around AD 820. [\[article link\]](#)

Wikipedia.org: Pyramid - A pyramid's design, with the majority of the weight closer to the ground, and with the pyramidion on top means that less material higher up on the pyramid will be pushing down from above: this distribution of weight allowed early civilizations to create stable monumental structures

Ancient monuments: Pyramid-shaped structures were built by many ancient civilizations. Mesopotamia [Iraq]: The Mesopotamians built the earliest pyramidal structures, called ziggurats. In ancient times, these were brightly painted. Since they were constructed of sun-dried mud-brick, little remains of them. Egypt: Egyptian pyramids The ancient pyramids of Egypt. The most famous pyramids are the Egyptian pyramids - huge structures built of brick or stone, some of which are among the world's largest constructions. The age of the pyramids reached its zenith at Giza in 2575-2150 B.C. As of 2008, some 138 pyramids have been discovered in Egypt. The Great Pyramid of Giza is the largest - in Egypt and one of the largest in the world. Until Lincoln Cathedral was finished in AD 1311, it was the tallest building in the world. The base is over 52,600 square meters in area. While pyramids are associated with Egypt, the nation of Sudan has 220 extant pyramids, the most numerous in the world. The Great Pyramid of Giza was one of the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World. It is the only one to survive into modern times. The Ancient Egyptians covered the faces of pyramids with polished white limestone, containing great quantities of fossilized seashells. Many of the facing stones have fallen or have been removed and used to build the mosques of Cairo. ... Mesoamerica [central America]: Pyramid in the Mayan city of Chichen Itza, Mexico. A number of Mesoamerican cultures also built pyramid-shaped structures. Mesoamerican pyramids were usually stepped, with temples on top, more similar to the Mesopotamian ziggurat than the Egyptian pyramid. The largest pyramid by volume is the Great Pyramid of Cholula, in the Mexican state of Puebla. This pyramid is considered the largest monument ever constructed anywhere in the world, and is still being excavated. The third largest pyramid in the world, the Pyramid of the



Sun, at Teotihuacan is also located in Mexico. There is an unusual pyramid with a circular plan at the site of Cuicuilco, now inside Mexico City and mostly covered with lava from an eruption of the Xitle Volcano in the first century BC. There are several circular stepped pyramids called Guachimontones in Teuchitlán, Jalisco as well. Pyramids in Mexico were often used as places of human sacrifice. North America: Many mound-building societies of ancient North America built large pyramidal earth structures known as platform mounds. Among the largest and best-known of these structures is Monk's Mound at the site of Cahokia, which has a base larger than that of the Great Pyramid at Giza. While the North American mounds' precise function is not known, they are believed to have played a central role in the mound-building people's religious life. Roman Empire: Pyramid of Cestius in Rome. The 27-metre-high Pyramid of Cestius was built by the end of the first century BC and still exists today, close to the Porta San Paolo. Another one, named Meta Romuli, standing in the Ager Vaticanus (today's Borgo), was destroyed at the end of the 15th century. There is also a Roman era pyramid built in Falicon, France. There were many more pyramids built in France in this period. [\[article link\]](#)

[Egyptian Afterlife Ceremonies, Sarcophagi, Burial Masks](#) - Ancient Egyptian civilization was based on religion; their belief in the rebirth after death became their driving force behind their funeral practices. Death was simply a temporary interruption, rather than complete cessation, of life, and that eternal life could be ensured by means like piety to the gods, preservation of the physical form through Mummification, and the provision of statuary and other funerary equipment

Ancient Egyptian civilization was based on religion; their belief in the rebirth after death became their driving force behind their funeral practices. Death was simply a temporary interruption, rather than complete cessation, of life, and that eternal life could be ensured by means like piety to the gods, preservation of the physical form through Mummification, and the provision of statuary and other funerary equipment. Each human consisted of the physical body, the 'ka', the 'ba', and the 'akh'. The Name and Shadow were also living entities. To enjoy the afterlife, all these elements had to be sustained and protected from harm. Before the Old Kingdom, bodies buried in desert pits were naturally preserved by desiccation. The arid, desert conditions continued to be a boon throughout the history of ancient Egypt for the burials of the poor, who could not afford the elaborate burial preparations available to the elite. Wealthier Egyptians began to bury their dead in stone tombs and, as a result, they made use of artificial mummification, which involved removing the internal organs, wrapping the body in linen, and burying it in a rectangular stone sarcophagus or wooden coffin. Beginning in the Fourth Dynasty, some parts were preserved separately in canopic jars. By the New Kingdom, the ancient Egyptians had perfected the art of mummification; the best technique took 70 days and involved removing the internal organs, removing the brain through the nose, and desiccating the body in a mixture of salts called natron. The body was then wrapped in linen with protective amulets inserted between layers and placed in a decorated anthropoid coffin. Mummies of the Late Period were also placed in painted cartonnage mummy cases. Actual preservation practices declined during the Ptolemaic and Roman eras, while greater emphasis was placed on the outer appearance of the mummy, which was decorated. Wealthy Egyptians were buried with larger quantities of luxury items, but all burials, regardless of social status, included goods for the deceased. Beginning in the New Kingdom, books of the dead were included in the grave, along with shabti statues that were believed to perform manual labor for them in the afterlife. Rituals in which the deceased was magically re-animated accompanied burials. After burial, living relatives were expected to occasionally bring food to the tomb and recite prayers on behalf of the deceased. Egyptians also believed that being mummified was the only way to have an afterlife. Only if the corpse had been properly embalmed and entombed in a mastaba, could the dead live again in the Fields of Yalu and accompany the Sun on its daily ride. ... Arriving at one's reward in afterlife was a demanding ordeal, requiring a sin-free heart and the ability to recite the spells, passwords, and formulae of the Book of the Dead. ... Much of what we know about art and life in ancient Egypt has been preserved in the tombs that were prepared for the protection of the dead. The Egyptians believed that the next life had to be provided for in every detail and, as a result, tombs were decorated with depictions of the deceased at his funerary meal, activities of the estate and countryside, and the abundant



offerings necessary to sustain the spirit. Many surviving Egyptian works of art were created to be placed in the tombs of officials and their families. Through the ritual of "opening the mouth," a statue of the deceased (known as a "ka statue") was thought to become a living repository of a person's spirit. Wall paintings, reliefs, and models depict pleasurable pastimes and occupations of daily life. Always these images have deeper meanings of magical protection, sustenance, and rebirth. The mummy was surrounded with magic spells, amulets, and representations of protective deities. [\[article link\]](#)

[\[Egypt - \(Turquoise\) Gems Kingdom\]](#) Egyptian Jewelry And Gems - Religious Use: Jewelry was valued not for beauty only, but for the magical protection it provided - Egyptians didn't make a distinction between amulets [protection - good luck charms] and ornamental [dress-up] jewelry - Amulets were worn from infancy through death - Due to this religious role, jewelry items were much needed by the deceased in his afterlife journey, and jewelry was buried with the dead - In fact ancient Egyptians prepared themselves from early life to their death day by collecting as much protective jewelry as possible to be buried with them

Design Rules: As with other forms of Egyptian art design of jewelry followed strict rules to fulfill its religious role. Any change in the representation of religious symbols resulted in a loss of protective value. It was undesirable to change the designs of any objects such as the royal cartouches or crook and flail - Every material had a religious value - Minerals and metals were identified with specific deities as well as with specific spiritual and therapeutic values. - Color Code: Every color had a certain mythological meaning, and the use of colored gems was confined to this code. -- Turquoise (Greenish blue) The oldest known mines of turquoise were quarried in the Sinai by about 3000 BC For the next two thousand years, great quantities of turquoise were mined in the peninsula. At Serabit el-Khadem Egyptians set up a large and systematic operation - This soft precious stone was the most popular gem in ancient Egypt, due to its relatively easy workability and the abundance of local quarries - It was used for beads by the Egyptians. Combined with other ornamental stones, the turquoise was inlaid in gold to produce very sophisticated articles of jewelry - The bright mineral enamels of powdered turquoise were used to color everything from fine small statues to bricks. - The Eye of Horus amulet was commonly made from the green malachite - Sacred scarabs amulets were carved from this gem. Lapis Lazuli (Deep blue or violet in color and usually flecked with yellow iron pyrites) Imported from Badakhshan province of Afghanistan. Egyptians believed that this gem possessed life-giving powers. The Book of the dead describes Horus in a heavenly firmament in the form of a hawk and "his torso is made of blue stone" - Blue was the color of the heavens, water, and the primeval flood [creation myth - not the flood of Noah], and it represented creation and rebirth. Jasper (Red or reddish brown) - Red symbolized fire and blood of Isis - The gem was thought to be beneficial in the treatment of infertility. Malachite (Green, the colors in the individual bands range from a very light green to deep forest green with occasional irregular black banding) Malachite is a form of copper ore. Hydrated copper carbonate is responsible for the green color of tarnished copper and bronze. - Hathor was titled the "lady of Malachite", which was connected to health Reputed to have strong therapeutic properties, Egyptians believed that wearing malachite in bands around the head and arms protected the wearer from epidemics - Due to its opaque nature, malachite was usually cut and shaped into a cabochon or formed into beads. - The Egyptians used malachite primarily in collar beads - Malachite powder was used in eye makeup, which had a protective function in fighting eye infections. Carnelian (Varied from dark brown to light brown colors) Symbolized the warm blood of life - Carnelian's healing properties were thought to help purify the blood, and relieve the back pain. Amazonite (Pale pastel blue-green and may also exhibit fine white streaks) - Its light blue color symbolized good luck and fertility. It was associated with turquoise and lapis lazuli. Amethyst (Pale pinkish violet) This gem had no mythological importance in ancient Egypt, in contrast to the Greeks who believed that it helped to prevent drunkenness and intoxication. -- Roman Jewelry: - Secular Use - Function: Many of the jewelry accessories seen throughout ancient Rome had functional, as well as decorative value. A common jewelry item of Rome was the brooch, which was used to secure clothing items. Another utilitarian jewelry was the fibula, which was an ornately decorated clothing accessory resembling a large safety pin that was used as a clothing fastener. - Decoration: Roman decoration

jewelry consisted mainly of bracelets, necklaces, pendants, earrings and rings - Unlike Egyptians, Roman practical jewelry items were inherited by family members, and never buried with the deceased. [\[article link\]](#)

### Gold (Turquoise) Eye of Horus Amulet Pendant [\[modern jewelry - \\$159.99\]](#) [\(Photo\)](#)

Eyes were particularly common as amulets, as were gemstones; the best-known eye amulet being the ancient Egyptian Eye of Horus which is associated with regeneration, health, and prosperity. It was very common as an amuletic talisman in ancient Egypt since ancient Egyptians were imbued with the belief that the Eye of Horus has magical properties to ward off the evil eye or evil and was worn for good health, protection and general well being. The left eye symbolises the Moon and the right eye symbolises the Sun. [\[article link\]](#)

[\[Secular\] Egyptian Deities in the Garden of Eden - Presented at the annual meeting of the American Research Center in Egypt, St. Louis 1996 by Gary Greenberg - This paper attempts to introduce the idea that the biblical Creation stories, from the dawn of Creation through Noah's Flood, derive from Egyptian cosmogony, more specifically, the Theban doctrine of Creation - The Theban doctrine holds that in the beginning there was the great primeval flood known as Nu or the Nun](#)

This paper attempts to introduce the idea that the biblical Creation stories, from the dawn of Creation through Noah's Flood, derive from Egyptian cosmogony, more specifically, the Theban doctrine of Creation. Thebes came late to the political scene in Egypt and its view of Creation attempted to incorporate the ideas of Memphis, Heliopolis and Hermopolis into a new cosmology that subordinated the chief deities of those cults to Amen, chief deity of Thebes. The Theban doctrine holds that in the beginning there was the great primeval flood known as Nu or the Nun. The god Amen then appeared in a series of forms, first as an Ogdoad, then as Tatenen (a Memphite name for Ptah identified with the primeval hill), then as Atum, who created the first gods, then as Re. After this he created humanity, organized the Ennead, appointed the four male members of the Hermopolitan Ogdoad as his divine fathers and priests, and appointed Shu as their leader. Another Theban tradition holds that Osiris built the first city at Thebes. To equate all these ideas with the biblical Creation stories would be a massive undertaking, far beyond the scope of this short paper. Therefore I will deal only with a small piece of this very large subject. In this paper I will just compare some elements of the Heliopolitan cycle with the biblical account of Adam and Eve and the second day of Creation. ... Summary: In conclusion, I note that the bible places Israel's formative years as a cultural entity in Egypt, and its leading figures, Joseph and Moses, were educated in Egypt's traditions. What they new about the origins of the world they learned in Egypt, and what they wrote about those origins should surely have had an Egyptian influence. Yet, while scholars are willing to admit all sorts of Semitic pagan influences on early Hebrew historical beliefs, they treat the idea of Egyptian influence as far too profane for intense examination. I hope in this paper I have been able to at least raise some interest in more closely examining the [\[false\]](#) idea that Egyptian ideas greatly influenced the writing of early biblical history. {Note: The concepts, practices, laws, medicines, religion, etc. that Moses wrote about in the Pentateuch [\[first five books of the Bible\]](#) were completely foreign [\[i.e. the 8 Feasts of Leviticus chapter 23\]](#) and in many cases the opposite of the traditional teachings of ancient Egypt.}

[\[article link\]](#)

---

### 3 The Kingdom of Babylon

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} Daniel 5 - By the fall of Babylon 70 years later Nebuchadnezzar's son Nabonidus had made his son Belshazzar a co-ruler with himself [Belshazzar was the son of Nabonidus, who after ruling only three years, went to the oasis of Tayma and devoted himself to the worship of the moon god, Sin. He made Belshazzar co-regent in 553 B.C., leaving him in charge of Babylon's defense. - wiki.com] -- 'Daniel 5:30 In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain. And Darius the Median took the kingdom, being about threescore and two years old.' [Josephus lists Darius as the son of Astyages, and uncle of Cyrus - wiki.com]

Daniel 5:1-31 Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand. Belshazzar, while he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem; that the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, might drink therein. Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which was at Jerusalem; and the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, drank in them. They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone. In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote. Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another. The king cried aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. And the king spake, and said to the wise men of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom. Then came in all the king's wise men: but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof. ... Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another; yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation. ... And thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this; But hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of heaven; and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou, and thy lords, thy wives, and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them; and thou hast praised the gods of silver, and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whose hand thy breath is, and whose are all thy ways, hast thou not glorified: Then was the part of the hand sent from him; and this writing was written. And this is the writing that was written [in Aramaic], MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN. This is the interpretation of the thing: MENE; God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it. TEKEL; Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting. PERES; Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians [Iran]. Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and put a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler [3rd after Nabonidus and his son Belshazzar] in the kingdom. In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain. And Darius the Median took the kingdom, being about threescore and two years old. [Although usually left untranslated in English translations of Daniel, these words are known Aramaic names of measures of currency: MENE, a mina, TEKEL, a spelling of shekel, PERES, half a mina. - wiki.com] - God is able to set up and takedown each kingdom of mankind at any moment according to His choosing. Note: The Three (Trinity) Handwritings of God: The finger of God writing His 10 Commandments into stone tablets. 'Exodus 31:18 And He [God] gave unto Moses, when He had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God' - The finger of God writing the judgment decree of unrepentant men in the hardened plaster of a wall. 'Daniel 5:4-5 They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone. In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister [plaster] of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.' - The finger of God writing the sins of repentant men in the dust of the earth. 'John 8:6 This they said, tempting Him

[Jesus], that they might have to accuse Him. But Jesus stooped down, and with His finger wrote on the ground, as though He heard them not.' [article link]

wikipedia.org: [Nebuchadnezzar II \( 634 BC - 562 BC\)](#) was king of the Babylonian Empire [3rd Global Gentile Empire], who reigned 605 BC - 562 BC - According to the Bible, he conquered Judah and Jerusalem, and sent the Jews into exile - He is credited with the construction of the Hanging Gardens of Babylon and also known for the destruction of the First Temple - He is featured in the Book of Daniel and is also mentioned in several other books of the Bible

Life: Nebuchadnezzar II was the eldest son and successor of Nabopolassar, who delivered Babylon from its dependence on Assyria and laid Nineveh in ruins. According to Berossus, some years before he became king of Babylon, Nebuchadnezzar II married Amytis of Media, the daughter or granddaughter of Cyaxares, king of the Medes, and thus the Median and Babylonian dynasties were united. There are conflicting accounts of Nitocris of Babylon either being his wife or daughter. Nabopolassar was intent on annexing the western provinces of Syria from Necho II (who was still hoping to restore Assyrian power), and to this end dispatched his son westward with a large army. In the ensuing Battle of Carchemish in 605 BC, the Egyptian army was defeated and driven back, and Syria and Phoenicia were brought under the control of Babylon. Nabopolassar died in August that year, and Nebuchadnezzar returned to Babylon to ascend to the throne. -- Nebuchadnezzar faces off against Zedekiah, the last king of Judah, who holds a plan of Jerusalem, in a Baroque era depiction in Zwiefalten Abbey, Germany. After the defeat of the Cimmerians and Scythians, all of Nebuchadnezzar's expeditions were directed westwards, although the powerful Median empire lay to the north.

Nebuchadnezzar's political marriage to Amytis of Media, the daughter of the Median king, had ensured peace between the two empires. -- Nebuchadnezzar engaged in several military campaigns designed to increase Babylonian influence in Syria and Judah. An attempted invasion of Egypt in 601 BC was met with setbacks, however, leading to numerous rebellions among the states of the Levant, including Judah. Nebuchadnezzar soon dealt with these rebellions, capturing Jerusalem in 597 BC and deposing King Jehoiakim, then in 587 BC due to rebellion, destroying both the city and the temple, and deporting many of the prominent citizens along with a sizable portion of the Jewish population of Judea to Babylon. These events are described in the Prophets (Nevi'im) and Writings (Ketuvim), sections of the Hebrew Bible (in the books 2 Kings and Jeremiah, and 2 Chronicles, respectively). After the destruction of Jerusalem, Nebuchadnezzar engaged in a thirteen year siege of Tyre (585-572 BC), which ended in a compromise, with the Tyrians accepting Babylonian authority. -- Following the pacification of Tyre, Nebuchadnezzar turned again to Egypt. A clay tablet, now in the British Museum, states: "In the 37th year of Nebuchadnezzar, king of the country of Babylon, he went to Mizraim (Egypt) to wage war. Amasis, king of Egypt, collected [his army], and marched and spread abroad." Having completed the subjugation of Phoenicia, and a campaign against Egypt, Nebuchadnezzar set himself to rebuild and adorn the city of Babylon, and constructed canals, aqueducts, temples and reservoirs. [article link]

wikipedia.org: [Nabonidus - Nabonidus son of Nebuchadnezzar](#) was the last King of the Babylonian Empire, reigning from 556-539 BC - Being a co-ruler with his son Belshazzar - {Note: Where Joseph was made 2nd in charge in Egypt (Genesis 41:40) because Pharaoh Akhenaten did not yet have a son, the Babylonian King Nebuchadnezzar had a son Nabonidus so Daniel was made 3rd ruler in Babylon (Daniel 5:7).}

Reign: In most ancient accounts, Nabonidus is depicted as a royal anomaly. He is supposed to have worshiped the moon god Sin beyond all the other gods, to have paid special devotion to Sin's temple in Harran, where his mother was a priestess, and to have neglected the Babylonian primary god, Marduk. Because of the tensions that these religious reforms generated, he had to leave the capital for the desert oasis of Tayma in Arabia early in his reign, from which he only returned after many years. In the meantime, his son Belshazzar ruled from Babylon, supposedly in the manner of an oriental despot. [article link]

wikipedia.org: Belshazzar - Belshazzar, or Balthazar was a 6th century BC prince of Babylon, the son of Nabonidus and the last king of Babylon according to the Book of Daniel

In 540 BC, Nabonidus returned from Tayma, hoping to defend his kingdom from the Persians [4th Global Gentile Kingdom] who were planning to advance on Babylon. Belshazzar was positioned in the city of Babylon to hold the capital, while Nabonidus marched his troops north to meet Cyrus. On October 10, 539 BC, Nabonidus surrendered and fled from Cyrus. Two days later the Persian armies overthrew the city of Babylon. -- "Daniel 8:1-3 In the third year of the reign of King Belshazzar a vision appeared unto me, even unto me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the first. And I saw in a vision; and it came to pass, when I saw, that I was at Shushan in the palace, which is in the province of Elam; and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai." -- "Daniel 5:1-7 Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand. Belshazzar, while he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem; that the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, might drink therein. Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which was at Jerusalem; and the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, drank in them. They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone. In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote. Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another. The king cried aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. ..." [article link]

Dictionary.com: Chimera (noun) - 1. a mythological, fire-breathing monster, commonly represented with a lion's head, a goat's body, and a serpent's tail - an artificially produced [DNA modified] individual [or animal] having tissues of several species {Note: The 7 human Kingdoms on earth all have had a Mascot creature depicted usually as a multi species 'Chimera' or as a mythical Phoenix [eagle] type of being. Beginning with [1] the Tower of Babel and the lion/serpent (Christ - Antichrist) [mixed] chimera, [2] the human headed lions of Egypt (with a cobra, serpent 3rd eye), [3] the Dragon (Mushhushshu - "splendor serpent" ) of Babylon, [4] the Griffin (head of an eagle, body of a lion) of Persia, [5] the Minotaur (head of a bull, body of a human) imprisoned in a labyrinth of ancient Greece. [6] The divine eagle of Rome and [7] the later double headed [Eastern and Western Roman Empire] (cloned, divine eagle - Phoenix, chimera) of Emperor Constantine's empire [Roman Emperor from 306 A.D. to 337 A.D.] the beginning of the 7th Kingdom the 'Revised Roman Empire' that is cumulating into the coming modern NWO one world government.}

Chimera: Chi-me-ra [ki-meer-uh]-noun, 1. (often initial capital letter) a mythological, fire-breathing monster, commonly represented with a lion's head, a goat's body, and a serpent's tail. 2. any similarly grotesque monster having disparate parts, esp. as depicted in decorative art. 3. a horrible or unreal creature of the imagination; a vain or idle fancy: He is far different from the chimera your fears have made of him. 4. Genetics. an organism composed of two or more genetically distinct tissues, as an organism that is partly male and partly female, or an artificially produced individual having tissues of several species. [article link]

Dragon of the [Babylon] Ishtar Gate by David G Stone - The Dragon of the Ishtar Gate may be one of Cryptozoology's strangest, yet best-documented, ancient cryptids - This two and a half millennium old depiction is so unusual that many treat it as a chimera, an impossible combination of animals that could never have existed in nature - But the people of ancient Babylon knew and accepted the 'dragon' as real, as real as the bulls and lions that also share the walls - It was Koldewey who recognized the animal as the mushhushshu, a name derived from an Akkadian word that is loosely translated as "splendor serpent"

The Dragon of the Ishtar Gate may be one of Cryptozoology's strangest, yet best-documented, ancient cryptids. This two and a half millennium old depiction is so unusual that many treat it as a chimera, an impossible combination of animals that could never have existed in nature. But the people of ancient Babylon knew and



accepted the 'dragon' as real, as real as the bulls and lions that also share the walls. -- The Ishtar Gate itself was one of eight entrances to the ancient city of Babylon. Built during the reign of King Nebuchadnezzar II (604-562 BC) and dedicated to the goddess Ishtar it was the main entrance to the city until the final fall of Babylon sometime in the 1st or 2nd century AD. (King Nebuchadnezzar also constructed one of the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World, the Hanging Gardens of Babylon, a marvel filled with exotic plants and animals.) -- The Dedicatory Inscription on the Ishtar Gate reads: Nebuchadnezzar, King of Babylon, the faithful prince appointed by the will of Marduk, the highest of princely princes, beloved of Nabu, of prudent counsel, who has learned to embrace wisdom, who fathomed their divine being and reveres their majesty, the untiring governor, who always takes to heart the care of the cult of Esagila and Ezida and is constantly concerned with the well-being of Babylon and Borsippa, the wise, the humble, the caretaker of Esagila and Ezida, the firstborn son of Nabopolassar, the King of Babylon. -- Both gate entrances of Imgur-Ellil and Nemetti-Ellil following the filling of the street from Babylon had become increasingly lower. Therefore, I pulled down these gates and laid their foundations at the water table with asphalt and bricks and had them made of bricks with blue stone on which wonderful bulls and dragons were depicted. I covered their roofs by laying majestic cedars length-wise over them. I hung doors of cedar adorned with bronze at all the gate openings. I placed wild bulls and ferocious dragons in the gateways and thus adorned them with luxurious splendor so that people might gaze on them in wonder - I let the temple of Esiskursiskur (the highest festival house of Marduk, the Lord of the Gods a place of joy and celebration for the major and minor gods) be built firm like a mountain in the precinct of Babylon of asphalt and fired bricks. The ruins of the gate and walls were discovered and excavated between 1899 and 1914 by Robert Koldewey, a German archeologist and architect. After its excavation the entire Gate was shipped to Berlin where it was reconstructed and now resides at the Pergamon Museum. It was Koldewey who recognized the animal as the mushhushshu, a name derived from an Akkadian word that is loosely translated as "splendor serpent." Early researchers mistakenly read it as sirusu but the word has now been properly transliterated as musrusu, with mushhushshu as the commonly-accepted modern form.  
[article link]

What is the Tower of Babel? The Tower of Babel is a fascinating story which helped the ancients understand God - The story of the Tower of Babel doesn't take place in a vacuum - It falls in between Noah's flood and the call of Abraham - The parable [from the events of Babel] tells us that the road without God is doomed to disaster - The citizens of Babel thought that they were able, technologically, to challenge God's leadership - Man's pride, vanity and lust for power need to come under God's authority - That is the theological lesson of this section of scripture - They are the only kinds of lessons the Bible gives

The call of Abraham comes about as God decides to form a people of his own to carry the knowledge and worship of Him into the world. The Flood did not stem man's evil ways and the activities around the Tower of Babel showed that man loves himself more than any God. The glory of man is what was sought with that tower, not the glory of God. So, in Abraham, God forms a people who will glorify Him. -- The story of Babel comes at a point after the flood where everyone is seen as a descendant of Noah. Genesis 10 and 11 is a genealogy from Noah to Abraham and an attempt to classify everyone in the known world as a descendant. I say "known" world because as far as these early Hebrews were concerned the world was flat and rested on pillars. The sky was a shell with stars fastened to it. Ethiopia was as far south as they could identify, Iran to the east, Armenia to the north and Greece to the west. They had heard of a place called Tarshish (Spain - also possibly Britain) but weren't sure. Jonah had tried to go there because it was as far as he could imagine going. -- The whole story of Babel lasts for only nine verses, Genesis 11: 1-9. Its fame has far exceeded the space that the compilers of Genesis have given it in the Holy Scriptures. Just before we are given the names of the descendants of Shem (Shemites or Semites) whose line brings us to Abraham, the story of the Tower of Babel is inserted. What could be the significance of this little parable at this point in Bible history? -- Of course, the ancients wanted to know why and how we all came to be speaking different languages. If Noah and his sons repopulated the world shouldn't we all speak their language? Verses ten to twenty six bring us from Shem to

Abraham. The story of Babel is there to explain to a primitive society how we get from Noah to Abraham with so many different languages having developed in so short a time. What could be the cause of this impediment to human cooperation and understanding? -- The choice of the name "Babel" is not an accident. The reference to Babylon reflects the way that Babylon was abhorred by Hebrew society. Babylon represented everything that was wrong with humanity. As a city, Babylon was both envied and loathed. The city was beautiful and graced with streets and palaces. The hanging gardens of Babylon are one of the seven wonders of the ancient world. Writing and science were developing there. In the meantime, the Hebrews were a nomadic society concerned with day to day survival. Babylon represented oppression, cruelty and violence by which it remained powerful. -- So Babel (Babylon) is portrayed as a society where everyone speaks with the same language and through human cooperation attempt to climb to heaven on a tower. This is not a God centered society but a fellowship of men dedicated to elevating man to his proper position as God of this world. This is a theme often repeated in the Bible. The ziggurats stand as evidence against them. So Babylon gets the blame for confusion because they try to get up to God's level. The disdain that ancient Israel felt for Babylon is reflected in the Tower story. -- So, is this science or theology? There is no science in the Bible. There is no point looking for it there. The Bible is a theological manuscript. It is the story of God's dealings with humans from the viewpoint of an ancient society. Is Babel the reason for all of the various languages in the world? Of course it isn't. Is Babel a parable? The story of the Tower of Babel is a parable about mankind, where his heart is and how God feels about it. -- The account of Babel's tower is lousy history and terrible science. It is terrific theology. The final judgement against any society is its willingness to press forward in the name of progress without reference to or respect for God. The parable tells us that the road without God is doomed to disaster. The citizens of Babel thought that they were able, technologically, to challenge God's leadership. Man's pride, vanity and lust for power need to come under God's authority. That is the theological lesson of this section of scripture. They are the only kinds of lessons the Bible gives. [\[article link\]](#)

Update: The Basic Christian Info Feed will be on a short break - Returning with Nimrod [human race - relations - was Nimrod black?] and the Tower of Babel in the "8 Kingdoms of the World" study - An 8 Kingdom summary is postponed for a short while -- Wiki.com: The generic usage [of the word Adam] in Genesis meaning "mankind" reflects the view that Adam [red-man, all the human races are a part of the original creation glory of God, built into Adam, to help reveal the glory and expanse of God - a language confusion would come later at the fall of the Tower of Babel (Genesis 11:9)] was the ancestor of all men. Etymologically it is the masculine form of the word adamah meaning ground or earth and related to the words adom \*(red), admoni \*(ruddy) and dam \*(blood) Gen. ii. 7 explains that the man was called Adam because he was formed from the ground \*(adamah).

On a short break from posting for now but plan on continuing to research and work on the 8 Kingdoms project in the meantime so should have a lot of ordered material to post in the weeks to come. [\[article link\]](#)

---

## 4 The Kingdom of Persia

wikipedia: Cyrus the Great - Cyrus II of Persia [4th Global Gentile Kingdom] (600 BC or 576 BC-530 BC), commonly known as Cyrus the Great, also known as Cyrus the Elder - Under his rule, the [Persian] empire embraced all the previous civilized states of the ancient Near East, expanded vastly and eventually conquered most of Southwest Asia and much of Central Asia, parts of Europe and Caucasus - From the Mediterranean sea and Hellespont in the west to the Indus River in the east, Cyrus the Great created the largest empire the world had yet seen

The reign of Cyrus the Great lasted between 29 and 31 years. Cyrus built his empire by conquering first the Median Empire, then the Lydian Empire and eventually the Neo-Babylonian Empire. Either before or after Babylon, he led an expedition into central Asia, which resulted in major campaigns that were described as having brought "into subjection every nation without exception".[8] Cyrus did not venture into Egypt, as he himself died in battle, fighting the Massagetae along the Syr Darya in December 530 BC. He was succeeded by his son, Cambyses II, who managed to add to the empire by conquering Egypt, Nubia, and Cyrenaica during his short rule. -- Cyrus the Great respected the customs and religions of the lands he conquered. It is said that in universal history, the role of the Achaemenid empire founded by Cyrus lies in its very successful model for centralized administration and establishing a government working to the advantage and profit of its subjects. In fact, the administration of the empire through satraps and the vital principle of forming a government at Pasargadae were the works of Cyrus. Aside from his own nation, Persia (modern Iran), Cyrus the Great also left a lasting legacy on the Jewish religion through his Edict of Restoration, where because of his policies in Babylonia, he is referred to by the people of the Jewish faith, as "the anointed of the Lord" or a "Messiah". -- Cyrus the Great is also well recognized for his achievements in human rights, politics, and military strategy, as well as his influence on both Eastern and Western civilizations. To date, Cyrus the Great and his historical signature define the national identity for many Iranians. Cyrus and, indeed, the Achaemenid influence in the ancient world also extended as far as Athens, where many Athenians adopted aspects of the Achaemenid Persian(ancient Iranian) culture as their own, in a reciprocal cultural exchange. [article link]

### The Tomb of Cyrus the Great - At the Pasargadae ruins in south-central Iran - (Photos)

The tomb of Cyrus is generally identified with a small stone monument approximately 1 km southwest of the palaces of Pasargadae, in the center of the Morgab plain. According to Greek sources, the tomb of Cyrus the Great was located in the royal park at Pasargadae. The most extensive description, based on a lost account by Aristobulus, who had accompanied Alexander of Macedon (q.v.) on his eastern campaign in the late 4th century B.C.E., is to be found in the *Anabasis* of Arrian (6.29), written in the 2nd century C.E.: -- The tomb: in the lower parts was built of stones cut square and was rectangular in form. Above, there was a stone chamber with a roof and a door leading into it so narrow that it was hard and caused much distress for a single man of low stature to get through. In the chamber lay a golden sarcophagus, in which Cyrus' body had been buried; a couch stood by its side with feet of wrought gold; a Babylonian tapestry served as a coverlet and purple rugs as a carpet. There was placed on it a sleeved mantle and other garments of Babylonian workmanship . . . Median trousers and robes dyed blue lay there, some dark, some of other varying shades, with necklaces, scimitars, and earrings of stones set in gold, and a table stood there. It was between the table and the couch that the sarcophagus containing Cyrus' body was placed. Within the enclosure and by the ascent to the tomb itself there was a small building put up for the Magians who used to guard Cyrus' tomb." -- Strabo (15.3.7), who wrote at the end of the 1st century B.C.E., also seems to have drawn on the account of Aristobulus; he described the tomb as "a small tower . . . solid below, and having a roof and sepulchre above, which latter had an extremely narrow entrance," and noted that another companion of Alexander, Onesicretus, had described the tomb as "a tower with ten stories," in the uppermost of which Cyrus lay. -- According to Arrian. an inscription in Persian characters on the tomb read, "Mortal! I am Cyrus son of Cambyses, who founded the Persian empire, and was King of Asia. Grudge me not then my monument." This inscription, with minor

variations, was also mentioned by Strabo (15.3.7) and Plutarch (Alexander 69.4). -- The epitaph mentioned in the texts is not attested on any of the extant structures in the vicinity of Pasargadae. The identification of the stone structure, consisting of a gabled cella on a stepped plinth, on the Morgab plain as the tomb of Cyrus is based on its resemblance to the descriptions of Arrian and Strabo (Plate Lill). The building, which was incorporated into a mosque by the Salghurid Sa'd b. Zangi (601-28/1203-31; MelikianChirvani, pp. 3-4), is known locally [incorrectly] as Ma`shad-e Madar-a Solayman (the tomb of the mother of Solomon). [\[article link\]](#)

### [The Tomb of Cyrus at Pasargadae \(Photo\)](#)

This tomb of the great Persian ruler, Cyrus, was discovered in 1951 at the ruins of Pasargadae (south-central Iran). Over 2500 years old, the tomb is in decent condition, made of white limestone and stands a total of 36 feet high. The tomb itself is 18 feet high resting on a 6 level base, also 18 feet high. It was built like a Ziggurat with Ionian and Lydian features. There is a small entrance and double doors leading to a room with no windows which once contained the "golden sarcophagus" of Cyrus, it is now an empty shell. Five huge stones make up its roof, which was slanted (gabled) to shed heavy rains. These Nordic gables were the architectural style of lands far to the north. The inscription was seen and recorded by Plutarch in AD 90. -- Parsagard "camp of the Persians" was the capital of Persia when Cyrus was ruling. After Cyrus had died Darius abandoned Pasargadae and made his capital 45 miles northeast at a place which came to be called Persepolis, "the city of the Persians" and the sacred heart of the Persian Empire. The ancient capital called Pasargadae by Cyrus was in his day a magnificent place, and many discoveries have been found including the four-winged genius, but it was nothing in comparison to the renowned Persepolis. -- Cyrus II, the Great was the founder and ruler of the vast Persian Empire from 539 B.C. until his death in 530 B.C. Once Cyrus had defeated the Median king, Astyages and took Ecbatana he expanded his kingdom defeating Croesus, king of Lydia in 546 BC, and then conquered Babylon in 539 BC, and the Persian Empire was formed. He was a generous ruler allowing various captives to return to their homelands, as recorded on the Cyrus Cylinder. Xenophon, Nabonidus and many others gave Cyrus praise for his generous leadership. -- The Decree of Cyrus: (2 Chronicles 36:22-23) Judea had remained a Persian province for the next two hundred years until the time that the Bible records "the decree of Cyrus" giving permission to the Hebrew captives to go back to Jerusalem to rebuild their Temple. [\[article link\]](#)

### [Bronze Griffin from Susa \[Shushan \(Daniel 8:2\) 2nd palace of Babylon - later Persia\], the other capital of the Persian kings now in the Louvre \[Museum at Paris, France\] \(6-4th century B.C.\) \(Photo\)](#)

Griffin Pedestal: The griffin (also spelt gryphon, griffon or gryphin) is a legendary creature with the body of a lion and the head of an eagle with the addition of prominent ears. The female has the wings of an eagle. The male (known as a keythong) has projecting spikes instead of wings and is less frequently depicted. In the artwork of ancient Persia, as well as in the artwork of other parts of the ancient world from Scythia to Macedonia and Greece, the Griffin has special place (see below two sculptures of griffins from Persepolis and Susa). [\[article link\]](#)

---

## 5 The Kingdom of Greece

The History of the World Mega-Pack Curriculum 10 DVDs, 5 Audio Albums [52 CDs], and 1 Study Guide - \*Jerusalem and Athens: Antithesis Between Hebrew and Greek Cultures by Douglas W. Phillips {Highly Recommended} - The Message of the Mayas by Douglas W. Phillips {Also Highly Recommended} - (\$171.00) Vision Forum is pleased to introduce its most comprehensive collection of world history resources ever made available online. Featuring six separate titles on 10 DVDs and 52 CDs, and totaling more than sixty-three hours of combined audio and video resources, the History of the World MegaPack provides teachers, students, and those who love the study of history with a superior understanding of world history from a distinctly Christian perspective. History is meaningless unless it is interpreted through the lens of biblical Christianity, God's revealed Word, that speaks to every subject and academic discipline. Through this lens, a student of history can accurately evaluate art, warfare, music, literature, and theology as he strives to learn from the past and apply this knowledge now in the real world. Accordingly, Vision Forum's History of the World MegaPack contains far more than just abstract dates and data. Rather, it teaches of the relationships between biblical chronology, weather, warfare, technology, art, theology, law, the sociology of the family, and much more - all within the context of a providential understanding of earth history. Featuring engaging and accessible lectures from some of the most outstanding Christian historians and scholars of our day, the History of the World MegaPack is a powerful tool for anyone seeking to understand and/or teach a biblical perspective on world history. Perfect for teachers, students, and all who desire to learn from the lessons of His Story. [\[article link\]](#)

[wikipedia.org](http://wikipedia.org): Alexander the Great [5th Global Gentile Kingdom] - Alexander III of Macedon (20/21 July 356 - 10/11 June 323 BC), commonly known as Alexander the Great, was a king of Macedon, a state in northern ancient Greece - By the age of thirty, he had created one of the largest empires of the ancient world, stretching from the Ionian Sea to the Himalayas - He was undefeated in battle, and is considered one of the most successful commanders of all time - Born in Pella in 356 BC, Alexander was \*\*tutored by Aristotle [Greek philosopher] until the age of 16 - Alexander succeeded his father, Philip II of Macedon, to the throne in 336 BC after Philip was assassinated - Philip had brought together most of the city-states of mainland Greece under a Macedonian hegemony, using both military and diplomatic means

Upon Philip's death, Alexander inherited a strong kingdom and an experienced army. He was awarded the generalship of Greece, and used this authority to launch military plans of expansion drawn up by his father. In 334 BC he invaded Persian-ruled Asia Minor and began a series of campaigns that lasted ten years. Alexander broke the power of Persia in a series of decisive battles, most notably the battles of Issus and Gaugamela. He subsequently overthrew the Persian king Darius III and conquered the entirety of the Persian Empire. At that point the Macedonian Empire stretched from the Adriatic Sea to the Indus River. -- Seeking to reach the "ends of the world and the Great Outer Sea", he invaded India in 326 BC, but was eventually forced to turn back by the near-mutiny of his troops. Alexander died in Babylon in 323 BC, without realizing a series of planned campaigns that would have begun with an invasion of Arabia. In the years following Alexander's death a series of civil wars tore his empire apart which resulted in the formation of a number of states ruled by the Diadochi - Alexander's surviving generals. -- Alexander's legacy includes the cultural diffusion his conquests engendered. He founded some twenty cities that bore his name, Alexandria in Egypt being the most important. Alexander's settlement of Greek colonists and the resulting spread of Greek culture in the east resulted in a new Hellenistic civilization, aspects of which were still evident in the traditions of the Byzantine Empire in the mid-15th century. Alexander became legendary as a classical hero in the mold of Achilles, and features prominently in the history and myth of Greek and non-Greek cultures. He has become the measure against which generals, to this day, compare themselves, and military academies throughout the world still teach his tactics. [\[article link\]](#)



Wikipedia.org: Themistocles - an Athenian politician and a general [before Alexander the Great] - Elected archon in 493 BC, he took steps to increase the naval power of Athens, which would be a recurring theme in his political career - During the **\*\*first Persian invasion of Greece**, he fought at the Battle of Marathon, and was possibly one of the 10 Athenian strategoi (generals) in that battle {Note: Themistocles oversaw the construction of one of the world's largest technologically advanced Navies of his day. Themistocles did not first seek technology to help defeat Persia instead Themistocles first sought Greek Philosophy and through his philosophy then determined that an advanced Navy and naval technology, along with other strategies (i.e. evacuating Athens before the battle) would be a key part in defending Greece from the very technologically advanced Persians of the day. -- The Egyptians would first seek their dead ancestors, the Babylonians would first seek a religious priest (astrologer), the Persians would do more to seek technology, the Greeks would seek philosophical knowledge, and the Romans would [sort of] seek the will of the people in each Kingdom as they attempted to solve problems, move forward and shape their society.}

In the years after Marathon, and in the run up to the second Persian invasion he became the most prominent politician in Athens. He continued to advocate a strong Athenian navy, and in 483 BC he persuaded the Athenians to build a fleet of 100 triremes; these would prove crucial in the forthcoming conflict with Persia. During the second invasion, he was in effective command of the Greek allied navy at the battles of Artemisium and Salamis. Due to subterfuge on the part of Themistocles, the Allies lured the Persian fleet into the Straits of Salamis, and the decisive Greek victory there was the turning point in the invasion, which was ended the following year by the defeat of the Persians at the Battle of Plataea. -- After the conflict ended, Themistocles continued to be pre-eminent amongst Athenian politicians. However, he aroused the hostility of Sparta by ordering Athens to be re-fortified, and his perceived arrogance began to alienate him from the Athenians. In 472 or 471 BC, he was ostracised, and went into exile in Argos. The Spartans now saw an opportunity to destroy Themistocles, and implicated him in the treasonous plot of their own general Pausanias. Themistocles thus fled from Greece, and travelled to Asia Minor, where he entered the service of the Persian king Artaxerxes I. He was made governor of Magnesia, and lived there for the rest of his life. -- Themistocles died in 459 BC, probably of natural causes. Themistocles's reputation was posthumously rehabilitated, and he was re-established as a hero of the Athenian (and indeed Greek) cause. Themistocles can still reasonably be thought of as "the man most instrumental in achieving the salvation of Greece" from the Persian threat, as Plutarch describes him. His naval policies would have a lasting impact on Athens as well, since maritime power became the cornerstone of the Athenian Empire and golden age. It was Thucydides's judgement that Themistocles was "a man who exhibited the most indubitable signs of genius; indeed, in this particular he has a claim on our admiration quite extraordinary and unparalleled." [article link]

Amazon: Empires Collection - The Dynasties (Egypt's Golden Empire / The Medici: Godfathers of the Renaissance / Japan: Memoirs of a Secret Empire / The Roman Empire in the First Century / The Greeks: Crucible of Civilization - Empires Collection: The Dynasties (5 Disc Gift Set) - Empires Collection: The Dynasties is a compilation of five outstanding stories of some of histories greatest dynasties (2000 - DVDs)

Egypt's Golden Empire: In 1570 B.C., when Rome was still a marsh and the Acropolis was an empty rock, Egypt was already 1000 years old. Although the period of the pyramid-builders was long over, Egypt lay on the threshold of its greatest age. The New Kingdom would be an empire forged by conquest, maintained by intimidation and diplomacy, and remembered long after its demise. Led by a dynasty of rich personalities, whose dramatic lives changed the course of civilization, Egypt's Golden Empire presents the most extraordinary period in Egyptian history: from 1570 B.C. to 1070 B.C., when the Egyptian Empire reached its zenith. -- The Medici: Godfathers of the Renaissance - From a small Italian community in 15th century Florence, the Medici family would rise to rule Europe in many ways. Using charm, patronage, skill, duplicity and ruthlessness, they would amass unparalleled wealth and unprecedented power. They would also ignite the most important cultural and artistic revolution in Western history - the European Renaissance. But the forces of change the Medici helped unleash would one day topple their ordered world. An epic drama played

out in the courts, cathedrals and palaces of Europe, this series is both the tale of one family's powerful ambition and of Europe's tortured struggle to emerge from the ravages of the Dark Ages. -- Japan: Memoirs Of A Secret Empire - Commanding shoguns and samurai warriors, exotic geisha and exquisite artisans -- all were part of the Japanese "renaissance" -- a period between the 16th and 19th centuries when Japan went from chaos and violence to a land of ritual refinement and peace. But stability came at a price: for nearly 250 years, Japan was a land closed to the Western world, ruled by the Shogun under his absolute power and control. Japan: Memoirs of a Secret Empire brings to life the unknown story of a mysterious empire, its relationship to the West, and the forging of a nation that would emerge as one of the most important countries in the world. -- The Roman Empire in the First Century: Two thousand years ago, at the dawn of the first century, the ancient world was ruled by Rome. Through the experiences, memories and writings of the people who lived it, this series tells the story of that time - the emperors and slaves, poets and plebeians, who wrested order from chaos, built the most cosmopolitan society the world had ever seen and shaped the Roman empire in the first century A.D. -- The Greeks: Crucible [melting pot] of Civilization - The Greeks - Classical Greece of the 4th and 5th centuries, B.C. was a magnificent civilization that laid the foundations for modern science, politics, warfare, and philosophy, and produced some of the most breathtaking art and architecture the world has ever known. Through the eyes and words of the great heroes of ancient Greece, this dazzling production charts the rise, triumph, and eventual decline of the world's first democracy. Now, through dramatic storytelling and state-of-the-art computer animation, you witness history, art, and government with giants like Pericles, Socrates, Plato, and Aristotle. [\[article link\]](#)

[wikipedia.org](http://wikipedia.org): Archimedes - Archimedes of Syracuse (287 BC - 212 BC) was a Greek mathematician, physicist, engineer, inventor, and astronomer - Although few details of his life are known, he is regarded as one of the leading scientists in classical antiquity - Archimedes died during the Siege of Syracuse when he was killed by a Roman soldier despite orders that he should not be harmed - Cicero [Marcus Tullius Cicero - Roman Senator] describes visiting the tomb of Archimedes, which was surmounted by a sphere inscribed within a cylinder Archimedes is generally considered to be the greatest mathematician of antiquity and one of the greatest of all time. He used the method of exhaustion to calculate the area under the arc of a parabola with the summation of an infinite series, and gave a remarkably accurate approximation of pi. He also defined the spiral bearing his name, formulae for the volumes of surfaces of revolution and an ingenious system for expressing very large numbers. -- Archimedes died during the Siege of Syracuse when he was killed by a Roman soldier despite orders that he should not be harmed. Cicero describes visiting the tomb of Archimedes, which was surmounted by a sphere inscribed within a cylinder. Archimedes had proven that the sphere has two thirds of the volume and surface area of the cylinder (including the bases of the latter), and regarded this as the greatest of his mathematical achievements. -- Unlike his inventions, the mathematical writings of Archimedes were little known in antiquity. Mathematicians from Alexandria [Egypt] read and quoted him, but the first comprehensive compilation was not made until c. 530 AD by Isidore of Miletus, while commentaries on the works of Archimedes written by Eutocius in the sixth century AD opened them to wider readership for the first time. The relatively few copies of Archimedes' written work that survived through the Middle Ages were an influential source of ideas for scientists during the Renaissance, while the discovery in 1906 of previously unknown works by Archimedes in the Archimedes Palimpsest has provided new insights into how he obtained mathematical results. [\[article link\]](#)

[wikipedia.org](http://wikipedia.org): Antiochus IV Epiphanes - 215 BC - 164 BC ruled the Seleucid (dynasty) Empire [General Seleucus - one of four main Generals that served under Alexander the Great] from 175 BC until his death in 164 BC - he assumed the name Antiochus after he ascended the throne - Notable events during the reign of Antiochus IV include his near-conquest of Egypt, which led to a confrontation that became an origin of the metaphorical phrase, "line in the sand", and the rebellion of the Jewish Maccabees - He assumed divine epithets, which no other Hellenistic [Greek] king had done, such as 'manifest god' - But his often eccentric behavior, capricious

actions and even insanity led some of his contemporaries to call him Epimanes "The Mad One", a word play on his title Epiphanes - Antiochus died suddenly of disease [possibly an assassination] in 164 BC - Antiochus IV ruled the Jews [Judea] from 175 to 164 BC - He is remembered as a major villain and persecutor in the Jewish traditions associated with Hanukkah, including the books of Maccabees and the "Scroll of Antiochus" - Rabbinical sources refer to him as harasha "the wicked"

While Antiochus was busy in Egypt, a rumor spread that he had been killed. The deposed High Priest Jason gathered a force of 1,000 soldiers and made a surprise attack on the city of Jerusalem. The High Priest appointed by Antiochus, Menelaus, was forced to flee Jerusalem during a riot. On the King's return from Egypt in 167 BC enraged by his defeat, he attacked Jerusalem and restored Menelaus, then executed many Jews. "When these happenings were reported to the king, he thought that Judea was in revolt. Raging like a wild animal, he set out from Egypt and took Jerusalem by storm. He ordered his soldiers to cut down without mercy those whom they met and to slay those who took refuge in their houses. There was a massacre of young and old, a killing of women and children, a slaughter of virgins and infants. In the space of three days, eighty thousand were lost, forty thousand meeting a violent death, and the same number being sold into slavery." 2 Maccabees 5:11-14 -- To consolidate his empire and strengthen his hold over the region, Antiochus decided to side with the Hellenized Jews by outlawing Jewish religious rites and traditions kept by observant Jews and by ordering the worship of Zeus as the supreme god (2 Maccabees 6:1-12). This was anathema to the Jews and when they refused, Antiochus sent an army to enforce his decree. Because of the resistance, the city was destroyed, many were slaughtered, and a military Greek citadel called the Acra was established. ... Final years: Taking advantage of Antiochus' western problems, King Mithridates I of Parthia attacked from the east and seized the city of Herat in 167 BC, disrupting the direct trade route to India and effectively splitting the Greek world in two. Recognizing the potential danger in the east, but unwilling to give up control of Judea, Antiochus sent a commander named Lysias to deal with the Maccabees, while the King himself led the main Seleucid army against the Parthians. After initial success in his eastern campaign, including the reoccupation of Armenia, Antiochus died suddenly of disease in 164 BC. [\[article link\]](#)

[wikipedia.org](http://wikipedia.org): Cleopatra - Cleopatra VII Philopator - She was a member of the Ptolemaic dynasty [General Ptolemy - one of four main Generals that served under Alexander the Great], a family of Greek origin that ruled Egypt after Alexander the Great's death during the [Greek] Hellenistic period - The Ptolemies [as Greeks], throughout their dynasty, spoke Greek and refused to speak Egyptian, which is the reason that Greek as well as Egyptian languages were used on official court documents such as the **\*\*Rosetta Stone**

Cleopatra - She was a member of the Ptolemaic dynasty, a family of Greek origin that ruled Egypt [from Alexandria, Egypt] after Alexander the Great's death during the Hellenistic period. The Ptolemies, throughout their dynasty, spoke Greek and refused to speak Egyptian, which is the reason that Greek as well as Egyptian languages were used on official court documents such as the Rosetta Stone. By contrast, Cleopatra did learn to speak Egyptian and represented herself as the reincarnation of an Egyptian goddess, Isis. -- Cleopatra originally ruled jointly with her father Ptolemy XII Auletes and later with her brothers, Ptolemy XIII and Ptolemy XIV, whom she married as per Egyptian custom, but eventually she became sole ruler. As pharaoh, she consummated a liaison with Julius Caesar that solidified her grip on the throne. She later elevated her son with Caesar, Caesarion, to co-ruler in name. -- After Caesar's assassination in 44 BC, she aligned with Mark Antony in opposition to Caesar's legal heir, Gaius Julius Caesar Octavianus (later known as Augustus). With Antony, she bore the twins Cleopatra Selene II and Alexander Helios, and another son, Ptolemy Philadelphus. Her unions with her brothers produced no children. After losing the Battle of Actium to Octavian's forces, Antony committed suicide. Cleopatra followed suit, according to tradition killing herself by means of an asp bite on August 12, 30 BC. She was briefly outlived by Caesarion, who was declared pharaoh by his supporters, but he was soon killed on Octavian's orders. Egypt became the Roman province of Aegyptus. -- To this day, Cleopatra remains a popular figure in Western culture. Her legacy survives in numerous works of art and the many dramatizations of her story in literature and other media, including William Shakespeare's tragedy Antony and

Cleopatra, Jules Massenet's opera *Cléopâtre* and the 1963 film *Cleopatra*. In most depictions, Cleopatra is put forward as a great beauty, and her successive conquests of the world's most powerful men are taken as proof of her aesthetic and sexual appeal. In his *Pensées*, philosopher Blaise Pascal contends, evidently speaking ironically because a large nose has symbolized dominance in different periods of history, that Cleopatra's classically beautiful profile changed world history: "Cleopatra's nose, had it been shorter, the whole face of the world would have been changed." ... Death: The ancient sources, particularly the Roman ones, are in general agreement that Cleopatra killed herself by inducing an Egyptian cobra to bite her. The oldest source is Strabo, who was alive at the time of the event, and might even have been in Alexandria. He says that there are two stories: that she applied a toxic ointment, or that she was bitten by an asp on her breast. Several Roman poets, writing within ten years of the event, all mention bites by two asps, as does Florus, a historian, some 150 years later. Velleius, sixty years after the event, also refers to an asp. Other authors have questioned these historical accounts, stating that it is possible that Augustus [Caesar Augustus - Luke 2:1] had her killed. ... Cassius Dio [a Roman consular] also spoke of Cleopatra's allure: "For she was a woman of surpassing beauty, and at that time, when she was in the prime of her youth, she was most striking; she also possessed a most charming voice and knowledge of how to make herself agreeable to every one. Being brilliant to look upon and to listen to, with the power to subjugate every one, even a love-sated man already past his prime, she thought that it would be in keeping with her role to meet Caesar, and she reposed in her beauty all her claims to the throne." These accounts influenced later cultural depictions of Cleopatra, which typically present her using her charms to influence the most powerful men in the Western world. [\[article link\]](#)

5th Kingdom - Greece, Alexander the Great - 6th Kingdom - Rome, Julius Caesar - Hellenistic Period: The Hellenistic period describes the era which followed the conquests of Alexander the Great - During this time, Greek cultural influence and power was at its zenith in Europe and Asia - It is often considered a period of transition, sometimes even of decline or decadence, between the brilliance of the Greek Classical Era and the emergence of the Roman Empire - Usually taken to begin with the death of Alexander in 323 BC, the Hellenistic period may either be seen to end with the final conquest of the Greek heartlands by Rome in \*146 BC - or the final defeat of the last remaining successor-state to Alexander's empire, the Ptolemaic kingdom of Egypt in 31/30 BC - The Hellenistic period was characterized by a new wave of [Greek] colonists which established Greek cities and kingdoms in Asia and Africa [including in Israel - The Decapolis ("Ten Cities"; Greek: deka, ten; polis, city) of Jesus' day]

Rise of Rome [via - trade, goodwill, treaties, politics, policy and lastly overt military action]: Widespread Roman interference in the Greek World was probably inevitable given the general manner of the ascendancy of the Roman Republic. This Roman-Greek interaction began as a consequence of the Greek city-states located along the coast of southern Italy. Rome had come to dominate the Italian peninsula, and desired the submission of the Greek cities to its rule. Although they initially resisted, allying themselves with Pyrrhus of Epirus, and defeating the Romans at several battles, the Greek cities were unable to maintain this position and were absorbed by the Roman republic. Shortly afterwards, Rome became involved in Sicily, fighting against the Carthaginians in the First Punic War. The end result was the complete conquest of Sicily, including its previously powerful Greek cities, by the Romans. The independent cities of Magna Graecia did not form part of the Hellenistic domains and had, by this time, been eclipsed in power by the Hellenistic kingdoms of the east. They also remained independent at a time when the Mediterranean was increasingly dominated by 'great powers'. This, and their proximity to Rome, had made them easy and obvious targets. \*Conversely, the major Hellenistic realms were not in the immediate Roman sphere of influence, and were powerful enough to deter Roman aggression. The events which, in retrospect, marked the beginning of the end for the Hellenistic kingdoms could have been avoided; even if it seems likely that a collision between them and Rome would have ultimately occurred. -- \*\*Roman entanglement in the Balkans began, as so often, with trade. Illyrian piratical raids on Roman merchants twice led to a Roman task force invading Illyria (the First and, Second Illyrian Wars). Tension between Macedon and Rome increased when the young king of Macedon, Philip V

harboured one of the chief pirates, Demetrius of Pharos (a former client of Rome). As a result, in an attempt to reduce Roman influence in the Balkans, Philip allied himself with Carthage after Hannibal had dealt the Romans a massive defeat at the Battle of Cannae (216 BC) during the Second Punic War. Forcing the Romans to fight on another front when they were at a nadir of manpower gained Philip the lasting enmity of the Romans; the only real result from the somewhat insubstantial First Macedonian War (215-202 BC). -- Once the Second Punic War had been resolved, and the Romans had begun to regather their strength, they looked to re-assert their influence in the Balkans, and to curb the expansion of Philip. A pretext for war was provided by Philip's refusal to end his war with Attalid Pergamum, and Rhodes, both Roman allies. The Romans, also allied with the Aetolian League of Greek city-states (which resented Philip's power), thus declared war on Macedon in 200 BC, starting the Second Macedonian War. This ended with a decisive Roman victory at the Battle of Cynoscephalae (197 BC). \*\*Like most Roman peace treaties of the period, the resultant 'Peace of Flaminius' [Proconsul Titus Quinctius Flaminius] was designed to utterly crush the power of the defeated party; a massive indemnity was levied, Philip's fleet was surrendered to Rome, and Macedon was effectively returned to its ancient boundaries, losing influence over the city-states of southern Greece, and land in Thrace and Asia Minor. The result was the end of Macedon as a major power in the Mediterranean. -- As a result of the confusion in Greece at the end of the Second Macedonian War, the Seleucid Empire also became entangled with the Romans. The Seleucid Antiochus III had allied with Philip V of Macedon in 203 BC, agreeing that they should jointly conquer the lands of the boy-king of Egypt, Ptolemy V. After defeating Ptolemy in the Fifth Syrian War, Antiochus concentrated on occupying the Ptolemaic possessions in Asia Minor. However, this brought Antiochus into conflict with Rhodes and Pergamum, two important Roman allies, and began a 'cold-war' between Rome and Antiochus (not helped by the presence of Hannibal at the Seleucid court). Meanwhile, in mainland Greece, the Aetolian League, which had sided with Rome against Macedon, now grew to resent the Roman presence in Greece. This presented Antiochus III with a pretext to invade Greece and 'liberate' it from Roman influence, thus starting the Roman-Syrian War (192-188 BC). Another decisive Roman victory at the Battle of Magnesia (190 BC) saw the defeat of Antiochus. Another crippling treaty followed, with Seleucid possessions in Asia Minor removed and given to Rhodes and Pergamum, the size of the Seleucid navy reduced, and a massive war indemnity invoked. -- Thus, in less than twenty years, Rome had destroyed the power of one of the successor states, crippled another, and firmly entrenched its influence over Greece. This was primarily a result of the over-ambition of the Macedonian kings, and their unintended provocation of Rome; though Rome was quick to exploit the situation. In another twenty years, the Macedonian kingdom was no more. Seeking to re-assert Macedonian power and Greek independence, Philip V's son Perseus incurred the wrath of the Romans, resulting in the Third Macedonian War (171-168 BC). Victorious, the Romans abolished the Macedonian kingdom, replacing it with four puppet republics; these lasted a further twenty years before Macedon was formally annexed as a Roman province (146 BC). -- The Attalid dynasty of Pergamum lasted little longer; a Roman ally until the end, its final King Attalus III died in 133 BC without an heir, and taking the alliance to its natural conclusion, willed Pergamum to the Roman Republic. Contrarily, having so firmly intricated themselves into Greek affairs, the Romans now completely ignored the rapidly disintegrating Seleucid empire (perhaps because it posed no threat); and left the Ptolemaic kingdom to decline quietly, whilst acting as a protector of sorts, in as much as to stop other powers taking Egypt over (including the famous line-in-the-sand incident when the Seleucid Antiochus IV Epiphanes tried to invade Egypt). Eventually, instability in the near east resulting from the power vacuum left by the collapse of the Seleucid empire caused the Roman proconsul Pompey the Great to abolish the Seleucid rump state, absorbing much of Syria into the Roman republic. Famously, the end of Ptolemaic Egypt came as the final act in the republican civil war between the Roman triumvirs Mark Anthony and Augustus Caesar. After the defeat of Anthony and his lover, the last Ptolemaic monarch, Cleopatra VII at the Battle of Actium, Augustus invaded Egypt and took it as his own personal fiefdom. He thereby completed both the destruction of the Hellenistic kingdoms and the Roman republic, and ended (in hindsight) the Hellenistic era. [\[article link\]](#)



5th Kingdom - Greece, Alexander the Great - The Conquests of Alexander the Great - In 331 B.C. Alexander the Great of Macedon began one of the greatest conquests in human history - After conquering Egypt and defeating the Persian Empire Alexander had pushed his army to the very limits of the world as the Greeks knew it [Aristotle - Aristotle (384-322 BC) was a Greek philosopher, a \*student of Plato and \*\*teacher of Alexander the Great - Wiki.com] - But he wanted more; he saw that the world extended further - By conquering the ancient lands of the Mesopotamians [Tigris-Euphrates river system - Wiki.com], he came into contact with cultures to the east, such as Pakistan and Indian {Note: Alexander the Great had been extensively schooled by notable teachers namely Aristotle. The original plan for Greece to conquer Persia was the plan and desires of Alexander's father but he was assassinated before he could attempt it. Alexander therefore had the plans of his father and a Greek map of the known world resulting in a substantial and complex plan to conquer the known world before Alexander even left Greek territory to go confront the armies of Persia.} In 331 BC, Alexander the Great of Macedon began one of the greatest conquests in human history. After conquering Egypt and defeating the Persian Empire Alexander had pushed his army to the very limits of the world as the Greeks knew it. But he wanted more; he saw that the world extended further. By conquering the ancient lands of the Mesopotamians, he came into contact with cultures to the east, such as Pakistan and India. ... Alexander only made it as far as the region of Gandhara [northern Pakistan and eastern Afghanistan - Wiki.com], the plain which lies directly west of the Indus River [Pakistan]. Alexander himself seems to have had literally no effect on Indian history, for he left as soon as he reached the Indus. Two important results, however, arose because of Alexander's conquests: first, from this point onwards Greek and Indian culture would intermix. But most importantly, the conquest of Alexander may have set the stage for the first great conqueror of Indian history, Chandragupta Maurya (reigned 321-297 BC), who, shortly after Alexander left, united all the kingdoms of northern India into a single empire. [article link]

5th Kingdom - Greece, Alexander the Great - ufo.whipnet.org: The first recorded incident regarding Alexander the Great and UFO's was recorded in 329 B.C. - "gleaming silver shields" swooped down and made several passes over the battle - These "gleaming silver shields" had the effect of startling his cavalry horses, causing them to stampede - They also had a similar effect on the enemies' horses and elephants so it was difficult to ascertain whose side these "gleaming silver shields" were on {Note: UFOs, space aliens, extraterrestrial life, etc. exhibit the exact same tendencies, behavioral patterns, customs and doctrines and are indistinguishable from known demonic or fallen angelic beings [doctrines of demons]. Generally if the often reported sightings and encounters of advanced extraterrestrial life forms or alien beings were genuinely from advanced and separate societies then conduct and openness would dictate that they would reveal and conduct themselves in the openness of an advanced civilized society yet the very reasons that UFO phenomenon engages in deceit and secrecy leads to valid concerns that UFO phenomenon is an elaborately staged hoax of the [superior] demonic realm and is a hoax that has been in existence for several millennium, a hoax that is drawing to a designed, grand finale in some predetermined and intended master exposure the resulting conclusion staged primarily for exhibit to mankind.}

The first recorded incident regarding Alexander the Great and UFO's was recorded in 329BC. Alexander decided to invade India and was attempting to cross the river Indus to engage the Indian army when "gleaming silver shields" swooped down and made several passes over the battle. These "gleaming silver shields" had the effect of startling his cavalry horses, causing them to stampede. They also had a similar effect on the enemies' horses and elephants so it was difficult to ascertain whose side these "gleaming silver shields" were on. Nevertheless, after exiting the battle victoriously Alexander decided to not proceed any further into India. ... [Seven years later - the destruction of Tyre] The historical account, recorded by Alexander's chief historian, states that, during an attack of the island city, one of two 'gleaming silver shields' attacked a section of the wall with a 'beam of light' which subsequently caused that section of the wall to fall! Alexander's men poured through the opening and captured the city. What is so noteworthy about this encounter is the fact that the historians for the defeated people of Tyre reported the exact same reason for the loss of their city!

Usually, the reason given by a defeated people is different than that given by the victors, but in this instance their accounts read the same. Before he started his major offensive against Persia Alexander sought the advice of an oracle in a temple located in the desert. He set off, with a small party of men, but miscalculated the logistics and found himself hopelessly out of water and dying of thirst. Almost miraculously, a rare, but unusually strong rain cloud burst overhead and gave him and his men sufficient water to safely complete their journey. No one reported seeing any 'gleaming silver shields' but here again is a case of a wondrous "cloud" that we see so many occurrences of in the Bible. Written by: SC Russ. [\[article link\]](#)

5th Kingdom - Greece, Alexander the Great - Empedocles [\[Acragas \(an ancient Greek city - Wiki.com\), 490 - 430 BC\]](#) - The Pythagorean influence dominated Greek thought for a long time - Many of Pythagoras' ideas can be found in the work of Empedocles - He [\[Empedocles\]](#) was the first philosopher who stated that there are four primordial elements: earth, air, fire and water - Empedocles conceived of a fanciful version of the theory of evolution which included the idea of survival of the fittest - He stated that in prehistoric times strange creatures had populated the world of which only certain forms had survived - Though, it must be granted that Empedocles' vision is somewhat crude and bizarre, compared to the painstaking investigation that led Darwin [\[Charles Robert Darwin \(1809-1882\) was an English naturalist - Wiki.com\]](#) to the same conclusion two thousand three hundred years later

Empedocles was remarkably ahead of his time. He made several noteworthy statements, such as that the moon would shine by reflected light and that solar eclipses are caused by the interposition of the moon. He held that light takes time to travel, but so little time that we cannot observe it. He also discovered at least one example of the centrifugal force: if a cup of water is whirled round at the end of a string, the water does not flow out. In addition, Empedocles conceived of a fanciful version of the theory of evolution which included the idea of survival of the fittest. He stated that in prehistoric times strange creatures had populated the world of which only certain forms had survived. Though, it must be granted that Empedocles' vision is somewhat crude and bizarre, compared to the painstaking investigation that led Darwin to the same conclusion two thousand three hundred years later. The following are excerpts from the book "On Nature", in which Empedocles describes the fantastic creatures that preceded mankind: "Come now, hear how the shoots of men and pitiable women were raised at night by fire, as it separated, thus - for my story does not miss the mark, nor is it ill-informed. First, whole-natured forms sprang up from the earth, having a portion of both water and heat. Fire sent them up, wishing to come to its like, and they showed as yet no desirable form in their limbs, nor any voice, nor member native to man." (Simplicius, Commentary on Physics 381.29) "Here many neckless heads sprang up. Naked arms strayed about, devoid of shoulders, and eyes wandered alone, begging for foreheads. But when they mingled, these things came together as each happened and many others in addition were continuously born." (Simplicius, Commentary on the Heavens, 586.6) "Many grew double headed, double-chested - man-faced oxen arose, and again ox-headed men - creatures mixed partly from male partly from female form, fitted with dark limbs." (Aelian, The Nature of Animals XVI 29). [\[article link\]](#)

5th Kingdom - Greece, Alexander the Great - Evolution and Paleontology in the Ancient World - Even "primitive" peoples may have extremely detailed knowledge of the living organisms around them, knowledge on which their survival or well-being often depends - When such knowledge is arranged systematically and used to make general statements and predictions about the world, one may speak of a scientific tradition - Such traditions were developed among the ancient Egyptians and Babylonians; the Egyptians, in particular, developed a scientific tradition in medicine, one based on careful observations - It was the Greeks, however, who led the way in developing a general scientific worldview -- one in which natural, non-miraculous explanations for the causes of phenomena were sought. The earliest Greek philosophers lived and worked, not in Greece itself, but in the Greek colonies of Ionia (the Mediterranean coast of Asia Minor -- now Turkey -- and the nearby islands) - Because it was favorably located for trade among Greece, Egypt, and the Near East, Ionia was not only wealthy, but well placed for the dispersal of ideas; thus Greek thought drew on the knowledge of

the Near East, Egypt, and even India at various times in history - Later, the thinkers of the Roman Republic and Empire carried on the Greek tradition, although relatively less original scientific thought was developed among the Romans

The Ionian Philosophers: Evolutionary theory begins with the Ionian philosopher Anaximander (ca. 611 - 546 B.C. E.). Very little is known about his life, but it is known that he wrote a long poem, *On Nature*, summarizing his researches. This poem is now lost, and has survived only in extracts quoted in other works. Enough survives, however, that Anaximander's thought can be reconstructed with some confidence. For Anaximander, the world had arisen from an undifferentiated, indeterminate substance, the *apeiron*. The Earth, which had coalesced out of the *apeiron*, had been covered in water at one stage, with plants and animals arising from mud. Humans were not present at the earliest stages; they arose from fish. This poem was quite influential on later thinkers, including Aristotle. Had Anaximander looked at fossils? Did he study comparative fish and human anatomy? Unfortunately, we have no way of knowing what evidence Anaximander used to support his ideas. His theory bears some resemblance to evolutionary theory, but also seems to have been derived from various Greek myths, such as the story of Deucalion and Pyrrha, in which peoples or tribes are born from the Earth or from stones. His concept of the *apeiron* seems similar to the Tao of Chinese philosophy and religion, and to the "formless and void" Earth of the Hebrew creation account and other creation myths. However, even though Anaximander's ideas drew on the religious and mythical ideas of his time, he was still one of the first to attempt an explanation of the origin and evolution of the cosmos based on natural laws. -- In the 6th century B.C. Xenophanes of Colophon (died ca. 490 B.C.E.), who was a disciple of Anaximander, developed Anaximander's theories further. He observed fossil fishes and shells, and concluded that the land where they were found had been underwater at some time. Xenophanes taught that the world formed from the condensation of water and "primordial mud;" he was the first person known to have used fossils as evidence for a theory of the history of the Earth. -- The Greek historian Herodotus (484-425 B.C.E.) also observed fossil shells in Egypt, and cited them as evidence that Egypt had once been underwater. He also described a valley in Arabia, in the Mokattam mountains, where he saw "the backbones and ribs of such serpents as it is impossible to describe: of the ribs there were a multitude of heaps. . . ." He ascribed these bones to winged serpents that had been killed by ibises. We now know that these are the bones of fossil mammals that wash out of the rocks every rainy season. Several other ancient historians briefly mentioned fossils in their writings. Finally, the famous Greek physician Hippocrates of Cos (460-357 B.C.E.) is known to have collected fossils; in fact, modern excavations at Asklepion, the famous medical school of Hippocrates's day, unearthed a fragment of a fossil elephant molar. ... Empedocles of Acragas: Another Greek philosopher, the fifth-century materialist Empedocles of Acragas (in Sicily), postulated that the universe was composed of four basic elements -- earth, air, fire, and water. These elements were stirred by two fundamental forces, which Empedocles called Love and Strife. ("Attraction" and "repulsion" might be better modern terms for what Empedocles actually meant.) The constant interplay of these elements, alternately attracting and repelling each other, had formed the universe. Empedocles claimed that the Earth had given birth to living creatures, but that the first creatures had been disembodied organs. These organs finally joined into whole organisms, through the force of Love, but some of these organisms, being monstrous and unfit for life, had died out. The theory seems a bit bizarre today, but Empedocles had come up with a sort of evolutionary theory: past natural selection is responsible for the forms we see today. Empedocles also ascribed the origin of the life of today to the interplay of impersonal forces, in which chance, not the gods, played the major role. There are, however, major differences between Empedocles's ideas and natural selection in the modern sense: Empedocles conceived of his "natural selection" as a past event, not as an ongoing process. Once again, we do not know whether Empedocles had actually found supporting evidence for his theories. \*\*He may have been influenced by existing accounts of mythological creatures that seemed to be "put together" out of the parts of different animals, such as centaurs, sphinxes, and chimeras. But perhaps he had also seen deformed animals, or examined "monstrous-looking" fossil bones. ... Lucretius: Much later, the Roman poet and philosopher Titus Lucretius Carus (99-55 B.C.E.) wrote his long philosophical poem *De Rerum Natura* ("On the Nature of

Things"). In this poem Lucretius proposed, among other things, an "evolutionary" theory similar to that of Empedocles (which is ironic, because he attacks Empedocles rather vehemently in other parts of the poem).  
[article link]

5th Kingdom - Greece, Alexander the Great - 6th Kingdom - Rome, Julius Caesar - Greek and Roman Gods: Here are the twelve Olympian gods and a brief description of each - \*The Greeks and Romans shared the same [god] stories, but used different names - Greek (Zeus), Roman (Jupiter) Description: Lord of the sky and supreme ruler of the gods - Known for throwing lightning bolts -- Greek (Aphrodite), Roman (Venus) Description: Daughter of Zeus - Goddess of Love and Beauty -- Other Gods: Mother earth, Greek (Gaea - Gaia), Roman (Terra - 'Terra firma' is a Latin phrase meaning "solid earth" Wiki.com)  
Greek and Roman Gods: Here are the twelve Olympian gods and a brief description of each. The Greeks and Romans shared the same stories, but used different names. [article link]

5th Kingdom - Greece, Alexander the Great - Mythology of Greece and the Greek Islands: The Olympian [Mt. Olympus] Gods - One thing to notice is that the ancient Greek gods were gods because of their supernatural powers and eternity, not their character - They were far different from the modern notion of gods - The Olympian Gods were weak in nature and had faults, while they frequently merged with mortals and interfered with their lives - Actually, the ancient Greek gods were copies of human characters and society  
Zeus was the god of the earth and the sky. His symbols were the thunderbolt, the eagle, the bull and the oak. Although he was married to Hera, his elder sister, he would frequently cheat on her with many mortal women, other goddesses and nymphs. He is depicted in statues and paintings as a middle-aged man seating on his throne or throwing a thunderbolt. ... Aphrodite was the goddess of beauty. She was forever beautiful and young. Shallow in nature, Aphrodite has a lot of affairs with mortals. Her son was Cupid, the familiar young boy with wings who played with his arrows and made people fall in love. Aphrodite was no directly connected to Zeus. She was probably a generation older than the other Olympian Gods. The myth says that she was born out of the foam of the sea either near Paphos Cyprus or near Kythira island. ... Ares, the god of warfare and violence, was son of Zeus and Hera. He was not a likable god in ancient Greece, which is why there are no many temples of Ares. However, people were afraid of his anger and included him in their offerings. ...  
\*Athena was also a goddess of war, but more of strategic war, not violence like Ares. She was also the goddess of wisdom and justice. The daughter of Zeus and a mortal woman, Athena was born out of the head of Zeus when her pregnant mother was killed out of Hera's jealousy. Noble in nature, Athena didn't match with men and would mostly deal with warfare. ... One thing to notice is that the ancient Greek gods were gods because of their supernatural powers and eternity, not their character. They were far different from the modern notion of gods. The Olympian Gods were weak in nature and had faults, while they frequently merged with mortals and interfered with their lives. Actually, the ancient Greek gods were copies of human characters and society.  
[article link]

5th Kingdom - Greece, Alexander the Great - Hanukkah The Historical Background - Hanukkah [established 165 B.C.] does not appear among the [8] Feasts of the Lord in Leviticus 23 {Note: Hanukkah is not one of the Levitical Holy Feasts of Israel it is a Festival of Israel (and was attended by Jesus - John 10:22-23) but Hanukkah is not at the level of any of the eight Levitical Holy Feasts of Leviticus chapter 23.}  
To fully understand this holy [festival] day, go back to a tumultuous time in the history of Israel: the Hellenistic (Greek - 5th Kingdom of the globe) period around 167 B.C. As was so often the case, the Jewish people were living under the oppression of a foreign power. \*\*A few generations earlier, the Greeks had come to world power under the remarkable leadership of Alexander the Great (356-323 B.C. (at the aged of 32)). With the ascension of this kingdom, Alexander seemed to have unified the ancient world into one common government and \*culture called Hellenism. After Alexander's untimely death, there was a political scramble among four of his generals, \*\*resulting in the division of the Hellenistic empire [into four parts]. The Ptolemies took control

of the South, which included Egypt [centered in Alexandria Egypt and concluding with Queen Cleopatra (69 BC - August 12, 30 B.C. died in a suicide accompanied with Roman Triumvirate (three part) ruler Mark Antony) Cleopatra was a descendant (about eight generations later) of [General] Ptolemy I and Queen Bernice I]. The Seleucids [Seleucus I (given the surname by later generations of Nicator, Greek i.e. Seleucus the Victor) 358-281 B.C. was a Macedonian [northern Greece] officer of Alexander the Great - Wiki.com] took charge of the northern area around Syria. This left Judea [Israel] caught in the middle of a tug-of-war, wondering what the outcome would be. Eventually, the Seleucid/Syrians, under the leadership of Antiochus IV, gained power and sought control of the new provinces. -- Seeking to unify his holdings, Antiochus enforced a policy of assimilation into the prevailing Hellenistic culture. Irrespective of the culture and beliefs of the captured peoples, the Seleucids required submission to the Greek way of life. The Greeks thought that to be truly effective this assimilation must apply to all aspects of life, including language, the arts, and even religion. Everything was to conform to the "superior" Greek way of life and values. Not surprisingly, this Hellenization policy did not present a major problem for many people under the Seleucids. Indeed, the Greeks were highly respected for their culture. Even many Jews in Judea had converted to the Hellenistic way and openly advocated adherence to it. However, there were a significant number of traditional Jews who were appalled at the changes in their society. -- Antiochus and the Seleucids continued growing more hostile towards these stubborn Jews who did not convert to Hellenism. Steps were taken to enforce their policy. An ultimatum was given: either the Jewish community must give up its distinctive customs (Shabbat, kosher laws, circumcision, etc.) or die. To prove his point, Antiochus marched his troops into Jerusalem and desecrated the holy Temple. The altars, the utensils, even the golden menorah (lampstand) were all defiled or torn down. But that was just the start! Antiochus also ordered that a pig be sacrificed on the holy altar and erected an image of the Greek god Zeus as the new point of worship in the Temple! Antiochus insisted on being called "epiphanes" (God manifest), enough to repulse any religious Jew. The Jewish community soon came up with an appropriate reflection of their feelings. Instead of calling him Antiochus Epiphanes they made a play on words, and called him "epimanes" (crazyman)! This brutal attack on the Jewish people and their faith would not go unanswered for long. The murmurings of revolt were heard in Judea and were crystallized in a small village called Modi'in. [In 167 B.C.] Syrian troops entered this town to enforce their assimilation policy. The soldiers planned to erect a temporary altar to the false gods and force the populace to participate in their religious ceremony-the highlight of which was eating the flesh of the swine! -- Living in this village was an old, godly priest named Mattathias and his five sons. When the Seleucid soldiers chose him to lead the pagan ceremony, Mattathias and his sons reacted with holy indignation. Enough was enough! They killed the soldiers and started a revolt against the oppressors. One of the sons, Judah, rose to leadership and was nicknamed "Maccabee" (the hammer). Overwhelmingly outnumbered and under-supplied, the armies of the Maccabees turned to more creative devices. Relying on their knowledge of the hill country and employing guerrilla warfare, the Jewish forces met with surprising success. Spurred on by their firm conviction that the God of Israel was true and faithful, the Maccabees proved that the impossible could happen. -- In the Hebrew month Kislev [Kislev 25, 165 B.C.] (around December) they drove out the Syrians and recaptured the Temple in Jerusalem. They faced the sober task of restoring the Temple to the true worship of God. The Temple compound was in shambles, desecrated by the idolatry of the Syrians. The Maccabees and their followers quickly cleansed the altars and restored the holy furnishings. Of particular importance to them was the broken menorah, symbolizing the light of God. They restored it and attempted to light it, but there was a problem. Jewish tradition recounts that as they searched for some specially prepared oil, they found only enough to burn for one day. The priests knew it would take at least eight days for new oil to be produced. What to do? They decided it was better to light the menorah anyway; at least the light of God would shine forth immediately. To their amazement, the oil burned not only for one day, but for eight days until additional oil was available! The Temple was restored and rededicated to the glory of the God of Israel and an eight-day festival was established. It is called Hanukkah (Hebrew for Dedication). Every year, starting on the twenty-fifth of Kislev, the Jewish community recalls the two-fold miracle: the miracle of the oil as well as the miraculous military victory. [\[article link\]](#)



---

## 6 The Kingdom of Rome

wikipedia: Julius Caesar [6th Global Gentile Kingdom] - Gaius Julius Caesar (July 100 BC - 15 March 44 BC) was a Roman general and statesman and a distinguished writer of Latin prose - He played a critical role in the gradual transformation of the Roman Republic into the Roman Empire -- sparked a civil war from which he emerged as the unrivaled leader of the Roman world {Note: Julius Caesar gained his throne [Dictatorship] not just by conquering foreign enemies of Italy but also by conquering his detractors, fellow Romans, as well.} In 60 BC, Caesar formed a political alliance with Crassus and Pompey that was to dominate Roman politics for several years. Their attempts to amass power through populist tactics were opposed within the Roman Senate by the conservative elite, among them Cato the Younger with the frequent support of Cicero. Caesar's conquest of Gaul, completed by 51 BC, extended Rome's territory to the English Channel and the Rhine. Caesar became the first Roman general to cross both when he built a bridge across the Rhine and conducted the first invasion of Britain. These achievements granted him unmatched military power and threatened to eclipse Pompey's standing. The balance of power was further upset by the death of Crassus in 53 BC. Political realignments in Rome finally led to a standoff between Caesar and Pompey, the latter having taken up the cause of the Senate. Ordered by the Senate to stand trial in Rome for various charges, Caesar marched from Gaul to Italy with his legions, crossing the Rubicon in 49 BC. This sparked a \*\*civil war from which he emerged as the unrivaled leader of the Roman world. -- After assuming control of government, he began extensive reforms of Roman society and government. He centralised the bureaucracy of the Republic and was eventually proclaimed "dictator in perpetuity". A group of senators, led by Marcus Junius Brutus, assassinated the dictator on the Ides of March (15 March) 44 BC, hoping to restore the constitutional government of the Republic. However, the result was a series of civil wars, which ultimately led to the establishment of the permanent Roman Empire by Caesar's adopted heir Octavius (later known as Augustus). Much of Caesar's life is known from his own accounts of his military campaigns, and other contemporary sources, mainly the letters and speeches of Cicero and the historical writings of Sallust. The later biographies of Caesar by Suetonius and Plutarch are also major sources. ... Dictatorship: Shortly before his assassination, the Senate [unable to directly name him Rex (King)] named him censor for life and Father of the Fatherland, and the month of Quintilis was renamed July in his honor. He was granted further honors, which were later used to justify his assassination as a would-be divine monarch; coins were issued bearing his image and his statue was placed next to those of the kings. He was granted a golden chair in the Senate, was allowed to wear triumphal dress whenever he chose, and was offered a form of semi-official or popular cult, with Mark Antony as his high priest. ... Assassination: On the Ides of March (15 March) of 44 BC, Caesar was due to appear at a session of the Senate. Mark Antony, having vaguely learned of the plot the night before from a terrified Liberator named Servilius Casca, and fearing the worst, went to head Caesar off. The plotters, however, had anticipated this and, fearing that Antony would come to Caesar's aid, had arranged for Trebonius to intercept him just as he approached the portico of Theatre of Pompey, where the session was to be held, and detain him outside. (Plutarch, however, assigns this action to delay Antony to Brutus Albinus.) When he heard the commotion from the senate chamber, [Mark] Antony fled. -- According to Plutarch, as Caesar arrived at the Senate, Tillius Cimber presented him with a petition to recall his exiled brother. The other conspirators crowded round to offer support. Both Plutarch and Suetonius say that Caesar waved him away, but Cimber grabbed his shoulders and pulled down Caesar's tunic. Caesar then cried to Cimber, "Why, this is violence!". At the same time, Casca produced his dagger and made a glancing thrust at the dictator's neck. Caesar turned around quickly and caught Casca by the arm. According to Plutarch, he said \*in Latin, "Casca, you villain, what are you doing?" Casca, frightened, shouted, "Help, brother!" \*in Greek. Within moments, the entire group, including Brutus, was striking out at the dictator. Caesar attempted to get away, but, blinded by blood, he tripped and fell; the men continued stabbing him as he lay defenceless on the lower steps of the portico. According to Eutropius, around 60 or more men participated in the assassination. He was stabbed 23 times. According to Suetonius, a

physician later established that only one wound, the second one to his chest, had been lethal. The dictator's last words are not known with certainty, and are a contested subject among scholars and historians alike. Suetonius reports that others have said Caesar's last words were the Greek phrase "You too, child?". However, Suetonius says Caesar said nothing. Plutarch also reports that Caesar said nothing, pulling his toga over his head when he saw Brutus among the conspirators. The version best known in the English-speaking world is the Latin phrase "Et tu, Brute?" ("And you, Brutus?", commonly rendered as "You too, Brutus?"); this derives from Shakespeare's *Julius Caesar*, where it actually forms the first half of a macaronic line: "Et tu, Brute? Then fall, Caesar." [\[article link\]](#)

[Amazon: Empires Collection - The Dynasties \(Egypt's Golden Empire / The Medici: Godfathers of the Renaissance / Japan: Memoirs of a Secret Empire / The Roman Empire in the First Century / The Greeks: Crucible of Civilization\) - Empires Collection: The Dynasties \(5 Disc Gift Set\) - Empires Collection: The Dynasties is a compilation of five outstanding stories of some of histories greatest dynasties \(2000 - DVDs\)](#)

[Egypt's Golden Empire: In 1570 B.C., when Rome was still a marsh and the Acropolis was an empty rock, Egypt was already 1000 years old. Although the period of the pyramid-builders was long over, Egypt lay on the threshold of its greatest age. The New Kingdom would be an empire forged by conquest, maintained by intimidation and diplomacy, and remembered long after its demise. Led by a dynasty of rich personalities, whose dramatic lives changed the course of civilization, Egypt's Golden Empire presents the most extraordinary period in Egyptian history: from 1570 B.C. to 1070 B.C., when the Egyptian Empire reached its zenith.](#) -- [The Medici: Godfathers of the Renaissance - From a small Italian community in 15th century Florence, the Medici family would rise to rule Europe in many ways. Using charm, patronage, skill, duplicity and ruthlessness, they would amass unparalleled wealth and unprecedented power. They would also ignite the most important cultural and artistic revolution in Western history- the European Renaissance. But the forces of change the Medici helped unleash would one day topple their ordered world. An epic drama played out in the courts, cathedrals and palaces of Europe, this series is both the tale of one family's powerful ambition and of Europe's tortured struggle to emerge from the ravages of the Dark Ages.](#) -- [Japan: Memoirs Of A Secret Empire - Commanding shoguns and samurai warriors, exotic geisha and exquisite artisans -- all were part of the Japanese "renaissance" -- a period between the 16th and 19th centuries when Japan went from chaos and violence to a land of ritual refinement and peace. But stability came at a price: for nearly 250 years, Japan was a land closed to the Western world, ruled by the Shogun under his absolute power and control. Japan: Memoirs of a Secret Empire brings to life the unknown story of a mysterious empire, its relationship to the West, and the forging of a nation that would emerge as one of the most important countries in the world.](#) -- [The Roman Empire in the First Century: Two thousand years ago, at the dawn of the first century, the ancient world was ruled by Rome. Through the experiences, memories and writings of the people who lived it, this series tells the story of that time - the emperors and slaves, poets and plebeians, who wrested order from chaos, built the most cosmopolitan society the world had ever seen and shaped the Roman empire in the first century A.D.](#) -- [The Greeks: Crucible \[melting pot\] of Civilization - The Greeks - Classical Greece of the 4th and 5th centuries, B.C. was a magnificent civilization that laid the foundations for modern science, politics, warfare, and philosophy, and produced some of the most breathtaking art and architecture the world has ever known. Through the eyes and words of the great heroes of ancient Greece, this dazzling production charts the rise, triumph, and eventual decline of the world's first democracy. Now, through dramatic storytelling and state-of-the-art computer animation, you witness history, art, and government with giants like Pericles, Socrates, Plato, and Aristotle.](#) [\[article link\]](#)

[Amazon: When Rome Ruled - National Geographic's groundbreaking 6-part series reveals ancient Rome's hidden treasures and untold stories as never before - From iconic figures including \[Emperors\] Caligula, Caesar and Constantine, to epic events such as the eruption of Vesuvius, the invasion of Britain, and fall of Rome, When Rome Ruled reveals a startling up-to-date vision of the ancient empire and challenges our perception of](#)

[what we know about the Romans and their lives \(3 DVD Set\)](#)

FYI, this DVD contains 6 parts plus a bonus part. The original National Geographic special, and the DVDs sold on its website, contains 8 parts. This version is missing two episodes. I was not aware of this and will be returning it. I took one star off for the omission. I've viewed parts of this series on the National Geographic channel, however, and it is great and deserves the other stars. ~ By David Polsky. -- Heath\_N says: After reading this review, I ordered the Blu-ray set from National Geographic directly. I got 6 episodes on two discs, one which includes 1 bonus feature. [\[article link\]](#)

[wikipedia: Caesar Augustus \(Luke 2:1\) - Augustus Emperor Gaius Julius Caesar Augustus \(23 September 63 BC - 19 August AD 14\)](#) is considered the first emperor of the Roman Empire, which he ruled alone from 27 BC until his death in 14 AD - Born Gaius Octavius Thurinus, he was adopted posthumously by his great-uncle Gaius Julius Caesar in 44 BC via his last will and testament, and between then and 27 BC was officially named Gaius Julius Caesar - In 27 BC the Senate awarded him the honorific Augustus "the revered one", and thus consequently he was Gaius Julius Caesar Augustus - Because of the various names he bore, it is common to call him Octavius when referring to events between 63 and 44 BC, Octavian (or Octavianus) when referring to events between 44 and 27 BC, and Augustus when referring to events after 27 BC

The young Octavius came into his inheritance after Caesar's assassination in 44 BC. In 43 BC, Octavian joined forces with Mark Antony and Marcus Aemilius Lepidus in a military dictatorship known as the Second Triumvirate. As a triumvir, Octavian ruled Rome and many of its provinces. The triumvirate was eventually torn apart under the competing ambitions of its rulers: Lepidus was driven into exile, and Antony committed suicide following his defeat at the Battle of Actium by the fleet of Octavian commanded by Agrippa in 31 BC. ... The reign of Augustus initiated an era of relative peace known as the Pax Romana, or Roman peace. Despite continuous wars on the frontiers, and one year-long civil war over the imperial succession, the Mediterranean world remained at peace for more than two centuries. Augustus enlarged the empire dramatically, annexing Egypt, Dalmatia, Pannonia, and Raetia, expanded possessions in Africa, and completed the conquest of Hispania. Beyond the frontiers, he secured the empire with client states, and made peace with Parthia through diplomacy. He reformed the Roman system of taxation, developed networks of roads with an official courier system, established a standing army, established the Praetorian Guard, and created official police and fire-fighting services for Rome. Much of the city was rebuilt under Augustus; and he wrote a record of his own accomplishments, known as the Res Gestae Divi Augusti, which has survived. Upon his death in AD 14, Augustus was declared a god by the Senate-to be worshipped by the Romans. His names Augustus and Caesar were adopted by every subsequent emperor; and the sixth month of the Roman calendar, previously named Sextilis, was renamed Augustus (August in English) in his honour. He was succeeded by his adopted son (also stepson and former son-in-law), Tiberius. [\[article link\]](#)

[wikipedia: Caesar Tiberius \(Luke 3:1\) - Tiberius Julius Caesar Augustus \(16 November 42 BC - 16 March 37 AD\)](#), was Roman Emperor from 14 AD to 37 AD - Tiberius was by birth a Claudian, son of Tiberius Claudius Nero and Livia Drusilla - His mother divorced [Tiberius Claudius Nero] and married Augustus in 39 BC, making him a stepson of Octavian (Caesar Augustus) - Tiberius would later marry Augustus' daughter Julia the Elder and even later be adopted by Augustus, by which act he officially became a Julian, bearing the name Tiberius Julius Caesar - The subsequent emperors after Tiberius would continue this blended dynasty of both families for the next forty years; historians have named it the Julio-Claudian dynasty - In relations to the other emperors of this dynasty, Tiberius was the stepson of Augustus, great-uncle of Caligula, paternal uncle of Claudius, and great-great uncle of Nero

Tiberius died in Misenum on March 16, AD 37, at the age of 77. Tacitus records that upon the news of his death the crowd rejoiced, only to become suddenly silent upon hearing that he had recovered, and rejoiced again at the news that Caligula and Macro had smothered him. This is not recorded by other ancient historians and is most likely apocryphal, but it can be taken as an indication of how the senatorial class felt towards the

Emperor at the time of his death. In his will, Tiberius had left his powers jointly to Caligula and Tiberius Gemellus; Caligula's first act on becoming Princeps was to void Tiberius' will and have Gemellus executed. ... Tiberius' ashes would be scattered in AD 410 during the Sack of Rome; his heir Caligula not only spent Tiberius' fortune of 2,700,000,000 sesterces but would also begin the chain of events which would bring about the downfall of the Julio-Claudian dynasty in AD 68. -- Legacy: Were he to have died prior to AD 23, he might have been hailed as an exemplary ruler. Despite the overwhelmingly negative characterization left by Roman historians, Tiberius left the imperial treasury with nearly 3 billion sesterces upon his death. Rather than embark on costly campaigns of conquest, he chose to strengthen the existing empire by building additional bases, using diplomacy as well as military threats, and generally refraining from getting drawn into petty squabbles between competing frontier tyrants. The result was a stronger, more consolidated empire. Of the authors whose texts have survived until the present day, only four describe the reign of Tiberius in considerable detail: Tacitus, Suetonius, Cassius Dio and Velleius Paterculus. Fragmentary evidence also remains from Pliny the Elder, Strabo and Seneca the Elder. Tiberius himself wrote an autobiography which Suetonius describes as "brief and sketchy," but this book has been lost. [\[article link\]](#)

[wikipedia: Caesar Nero \(Acts 26:32, 2 Timothy 4:16\) - Nero Claudius Caesar Augustus Germanicus \(15 December 37 - 9 June 68\), was Roman Emperor from 54 to 68, and the last in the Julio-Claudian dynasty - In 64, most of Rome was destroyed in the Great Fire of Rome, which many Romans believed Nero himself had started \[and later blamed on the Christians\] in order to clear land for his planned palatial complex, the Domus Aurea - He is also infamously known as the Emperor who "fiddled while Rome burned" \[apparently listened to chamber orchestra music and poetry recitals while Rome burned\], although this is now considered an inaccurate rumor, and as an early persecutor of Christians - Few surviving sources paint Nero in a favorable light](#)

During his reign, Nero focused much of his attention on diplomacy, trade, and enhancing the cultural life of the Empire. He ordered theaters built and promoted athletic games. During his reign, the redoubtable general Corbulo conducted a successful war and negotiated peace with the Parthian Empire. His general Suetonius Paulinus crushed a revolt in Britain. Also, he annexed the Bosporan Kingdom to the Empire, and the First Roman-Jewish War began. ... The revolt of Vindex and Galba and the death of Nero: In March 68, Gaius Julius Vindex, the governor of Gallia Lugdunensis, rebelled against Nero's tax policies. Lucius Verginius Rufus, the governor of Germania Superior, was ordered to put down Vindex's rebellion. In an attempt to gain support from outside his own province, Vindex called upon Servius Sulpicius Galba, the governor of Hispania Tarraconensis, to join the rebellion and further, to declare himself emperor in opposition to Nero. At the Battle of Vesontio in May 68, Verginius' forces easily defeated those of Vindex and the latter committed suicide. However, after putting down this one rebel, Verginius' legions attempted to proclaim their own commander as Emperor. Verginius refused to act against Nero, but the discontent of the legions of Germany and the continued opposition of Galba in Spain did not bode well for Nero. -- While Nero had retained some control of the situation, support for Galba increased despite his being officially declared a public enemy. The prefect of the Praetorian Guard, Gaius Nymphidius Sabinus, also abandoned his allegiance to the Emperor and came out in support for Galba. -- In response, Nero fled Rome with the intention of going to the port of Ostia and from there to take a fleet to one of the still-loyal eastern provinces. However, he abandoned the idea when some army officers openly refused to obey his commands, responding with a line from Vergil's Aeneid: "Is it so dreadful a thing then to die?" Nero then toyed with the idea of fleeing to Parthia, throwing himself upon the mercy of Galba, or to appeal to the people and beg them to pardon him for his past offences "and if he could not soften their hearts, to entreat them at least to allow him the prefecture of Egypt". Suetonius reports that the text of this speech was later found in Nero's writing desk, but that he dared not give it from fear of being torn to pieces before he could reach the Forum. -- Nero returned to Rome and spent the evening in the palace. After sleeping, he awoke at about midnight to find the palace guard had left. Dispatching messages to his friends' palace chambers for them to come, he received no answers. Upon going to their



chambers personally, he found them all abandoned. When he called for a gladiator or anyone else adept with a sword to kill him, no one appeared. He cried, "Have I neither friend nor foe?" and ran out as if to throw himself into the Tiber. -- Returning, Nero sought for some place where he could hide and collect his thoughts. An imperial freedman offered his villa, located 4 miles outside the city. Travelling in disguise, Nero and four loyal servants reached the villa, where Nero ordered them to dig a grave for him. At this time, a courier arrived with a report that the Senate had declared Nero a public enemy and that it was their intention to execute him by beating him to death. -- At this news, Nero prepared himself for suicide. Losing his nerve, he first begged for one of his companions to set an example by first killing himself. At last, the sound of approaching horsemen drove Nero to face the end. However he still could not bring himself to take his own life but instead he forced his private secretary, Epaphroditos, to perform the task. Nero's famous last words from this moment are "Qualis artifex pereo" or in English "What an artist dies in me!" -- When one of the horsemen entered, upon his seeing Nero all but dead he attempted to stop the bleeding in vain. Nero died on 9 June 68. This was the anniversary of the death of Octavia. Nero was buried in the Mausoleum of the Domitii Ahenobarbi, in what is now the Villa Borghese (Pincian Hill) area of Rome. -- With his death, the Julio-Claudian dynasty ended. Chaos ensued in the Year of the Four Emperors. [\[article link\]](#)

[6th Kingdom - Rome, Julius Caesar - March 15 \(This Day in History\) 44 B.C. the "Ides of March" Julius Caesar was stabbed to death in the Senate House of Rome](#)

March 15, 44 B.C. On the "Ides of March," Julius Caesar was stabbed to death in the senate house by a group of conspirators led by Cimber, Casca, Cassius, and Marcus Junius Brutus. [\[article link\]](#)

[6th Kingdom - Rome, Julius Caesar - The Ides \(15th\) of March - Used in the first Roman calendar as well as in the Julian calendar \(established by Julius Caesar in 45 B.C. - the year before his assassination\) the confusing system of Kalends, Nones, and Ides continued to be used to varying degrees throughout the Middle Ages and into the Renaissance](#)

The soothsayer's warning to Julius Caesar, "Beware the Ides of March," has forever imbued that date with a sense of foreboding. But in Roman times the expression "Ides of March" did not necessarily evoke a dark mood-it was simply the standard way of saying "March 15." Surely such a fanciful expression must signify something more than merely another day of the year? Not so. Even in Shakespeare's time, sixteen centuries later, audiences attending his play Julius Caesar wouldn't have blinked twice upon hearing the date called the Ides. The term Ides comes from the earliest Roman calendar, which is said to have been devised by Romulus, the mythical founder of Rome. Whether it was Romulus or not, the inventor of this calendar had a penchant for complexity. The Roman calendar organized its months around three days, each of which served as a reference point for counting the other days: "Kalends" (1st day of the month) - "Nones" (the 7th day in March, May, July, and October; the 5th in the other months) - "Ides" (the 15th day in March, May, July, and October; the 13th in the other months). The remaining, unnamed days of the month were identified by counting backwards from the Kalends, Nones, or the Ides. For example, March 3 would be V Nones-5 days before the Nones (the Roman method of counting days was inclusive; in other words, the Nones would be counted as one of the 5 days). [\[article link\]](#)

[The "Christian calendar" is the term traditionally used to designate the calendar commonly in use - The Christian calendar has years of 365 or 366 days. It is divided into 12 months that have no relationship to the motion of the moon - In parallel with this system, the concept of weeks groups the days in sets of 7 - Two main versions of the Christian calendar have existed in recent times: The Julian calendar and the Gregorian calendar - The difference between them lies in the way they approximate the length of the tropical year and their rules for calculating Easter](#)

[What is the Julian calendar? - The Julian calendar was introduced by Julius Caesar in 45 B.C.E. Author David Duncan says the Julian calendar was born of Caesar's tryst with Cleopatra. Before the Julian calendar was](#)

introduced, priests in the Roman Empire exploited the calendar for political ends, inserting days and even months into the calendar to keep the politicians they favored in office. Tired of the chaos that this undependable system eventually gave rise to, Julius Caesar finally set out to put the long-abused calendar back on track. It was in common use until the late 1500s, when countries started changing to the Gregorian calendar. However, some countries (for example, Greece and Russia) used it into the early 1900s, and the Orthodox church in Russia still uses it, as do some other Orthodox churches. In the Julian calendar, the tropical year is approximated as  $365\frac{1}{4}$  days = 365.25 days. This gives an error of 1 day in approximately 128 years. The approximation  $365\frac{1}{4}$  is achieved by having 1 leap year every 4 years. [\[article link\]](#)

[A History of the \[Calendar\] Months and the Meanings of their Names - July -- Julius Caesar's month - August -- Augustus Caesar's month -- "Luke 2:1 And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from \\*Caesar Augustus, that all the world should be taxed."](#)

[A History of the Months: The original Roman year had 10 named months Martius "March", Aprilis "April", Maius "May", Junius "June", Quintilis "July", Sextilis "August", September "September", October "October", November "November", December "December", and probably two unnamed months in the dead of winter when not much happened in agriculture. The year began with Martius "March". Numa Pompilius, the second king of Rome circa 700 BC, added the two months Januarius "January" and Februarius "February". He also moved the beginning of the year from Marius to Januarius and changed the number of days in several months to be odd, a lucky number. After Februarius there was occasionally an additional month of Intercalaris "intercalendar". This is the origin of the leap-year day being in February. In 46 BC, Julius Caesar reformed the Roman calendar \(hence the Julian calendar\) changing the number of days in many months and removing Intercalaris. \[\\[article link\\]\]\(#\)](#)

[The Seven-Day Week and the Meanings of the Names of the Days - Sunday -- Sun's day - Monday -- Moon's day](#)

[The Naming of the Days: The Greeks named the days week after the sun, the moon and the five known planets, which were in turn named after the gods Ares, Hermes, Zeus, Aphrodite, and Cronus. The Greeks called the days of the week the Theon hemerai "days of the Gods". The Romans substituted their equivalent gods for the Greek gods, Mars, Mercury, Jove \(Jupiter\), Venus, and Saturn. \(The two pantheons are very similar.\) The Germanic peoples generally substituted roughly similar gods for the Roman gods, Tiu \(Tiwia\), Woden, Thor, Freya \(Fria\), but did not substitute Saturn. \[\\[article link\\]\]\(#\)](#)

[6th Kingdom - Rome, Julius Caesar - mideastweb.org: After the death of King Solomon, Israel split into two kingdoms \[Israel \(10 Northern Tribes - Samaria\), Judah \(Two Southern Tribes - Jerusalem\)\] - Eventually, both the kingdom of Israel, and later that of Judea, with its temple in Jerusalem, were overrun by invaders \[Babylon, King King Nebakanezer - 3rd Global Gentile Kingdom\] - \[70 years later\] The Persians \[Persia, Cyrus The Great - 4th Global Gentile Kingdom\] restored the Judean kingdom and allowed the Jews to \[return and\] rebuild their temple - This kingdom fell to Greek and later Hellenic-Syrian domination when Alexander the Great \[Greece - 5th Global Gentile Kingdom\] conquered Persia - In 164 B.C. the Hasmonean Kingdom of Judea \[Judah - Israel\] revolted and became semi-independent of Syria \[resulting in the Hanukkah \(Chanukah\) Festival\] - It \[Judea - Jerusalem, Israel\] \\*\\*was \[originally\] protected by a \\*\\*treaty of friendship with Rome \(1 Maccabees 8:17-32\) - However in 61 A.D. \[Roman - First Triumvirate \(three part rulers\) - Gaius Julius Caesar, Marcus Licinius Crassus, and Gnaeus Pompeius \(Pompey\) Magnus\] Pompei \[the Roman General Pompey\] conquered Jerusalem, and from then on Israel or Palestine was subordinate to Rome - Parts of it were nominally independent under the rule of local kings of the line of Herod the Idumean Herod build many towns and fortifications \(including Massada and Heordion\) and extensively remodelled \[the 2nd Temple - rebuilt via permission and materials of Cyrus The Great from Persia\] the Temple in Jerusalem \[later called Herod's rebuilt Temple or simply Herod's Temple\]. After the first Jewish rebellion \[against Rome\]](#)

and fall of Jerusalem in 70 A.D., large numbers of Jews were exiled. Jerusalem was eventually rebuilt as Aelia Capitolina. After the failure of the revolt of Bar-Kochba in 133, there were more exiles and ruined towns. On the ruins of Israelite and Canaanite towns, the Romans built new ones, populated partly by inhabitants of neighboring lands. The land was divided into several districts, of which Palestine was only one. The Negev (southern district), generally excluded from these divisions was inhabited by the Nabateans, an Arab trader nation that made a notable desert civilization in cities such as Avdat (in modern Israel) and Petra (in modern Jordan). The whole area between the desert and the sea was known, later in the Roman Empire, as the Christian Patriarchate of Jerusalem, though this was not a Roman administrative division. [\[article link\]](#)

6th Kingdom - Rome, Julius Caesar - Bacchanalia - The bacchanalia were wild and mystic festivals of the Greek god Dionysus and Roman god Bacchus - The word has since come to describe any form of drunken revelry - Livy informs us that the rapid spread of the cult, which he claims indulged in all kinds of crimes and political conspiracies at its nocturnal meetings, led in 186 B.C. to a decree of the [Roman] Senate - the so-called *Senatus consultum de Bacchanalibus*, inscribed on a bronze tablet discovered in Apulia in Southern Italy (1640), now at the Kunsthistorisches Museum in Vienna - by which the Bacchanalia were prohibited throughout all Italy except in certain special cases which must be approved specifically by the Senate

History: The bacchanalia were originally held in secret and only attended by women. The festivals occurred in the grove of Simila near the Aventine Hill [one of the seven hills on which ancient Rome was built - Wiki.com] on March 16 and March 17. Later, admission to the rites was extended to men, and celebrations took place five times a month. According to Livy, the extension happened in an era when the leader of the Bacchus cult was Paculla Annia - though it is now believed that some men had participated before that. Livy informs us that the rapid spread of the cult, which he claims indulged in all kinds of crimes and political conspiracies at its nocturnal meetings, led in 186 BC to a decree of the Senate - the so-called *Senatus consultum de Bacchanalibus*, inscribed on a bronze tablet discovered in Apulia in Southern Italy (1640), now at the Kunsthistorisches Museum in Vienna - by which the Bacchanalia were prohibited throughout all Italy except in certain special cases which must be approved specifically by the Senate. In spite of the severe punishment inflicted on those found in violation of this decree (Livy claims there were more executions than imprisonment), the Bacchanalia survived in Southern Italy long past the repression. Some modern scholars doubt Livy's account and argue that the Senate acted against the Bacchants for one of the following reasons --

In *Empires of Trust: How Rome Built - And America Is Building - A New World [NWO]* by Thomas Madden, the author cites the words of a [ancient] Roman investigative consul in his report to the Roman Senate: there was no crime, no deed of shame, wanting (lacking). More uncleanness was committed by men with men than with women. Whoever would not submit to defilement, or shrank from violating others, was sacrificed as a victim. To regard nothing as impious or criminal was the sum total of their religion. The men, as though seized with madness and with frenzied distortions of their bodies, shrieked out prophecies; the matrons, dressed as Bacchae, their hair disheveled, rushed down to the Tiber River with burning torches, plunged them into the water, and drew them out again, the flame undiminished because they were made of sulfur mixed with lime. Men were fastened to a machine and hurried off to hidden caves, and they were said to have been taken away by the gods. These were the men who refused to join their conspiracy or take part in their crimes or submit to their pollution. ... Modern usage: In the second season of the HBO show 'True Blood' the town falls under the spell of a Maenad, who holds regular Bacchanalia with the possessed townspeople. [\[article link\]](#)

6th Kingdom - Rome, Julius Caesar - What was Rome's version of Mount Olympus called? In respect of where did the Roman Gods live? - There is no change - it is known as "Mount Olympus" in both Roman and Greek mythology - The gods lived in the same place in both mythologies

Actually there is no Roman equivalent of the Greek Mt. Olympus as the legendary home of the twelve great gods just named the Olympians in Greek mythology and simply 'Dii' or 'Di' ('gods') by the Romans. ... The Romans are kind of a special case when it comes to mythology. They actually "stole" pieces of various world

myths from the races they conquered. The Greek gods tended to be primary in the Roman myths. The Romans actually took and matched the Greek gods to pieces they already had and gave them more Roman names. There wasn't a specific place that the Roman gods inhabited (as the Greek gods did). They most likely referred to it as Olympus as well. ... The Greeks and the Romans (who borrowed from the Greeks) both called the home of the gods "Olympus." The main difference was how they imagined heaven. The old Greek poets (like Homer and Hesiod) pictured the gods living on an acropolis (fortified hill) filled with Greek palaces. The Roman poets on the other hand describe the gods living at the zenith of heaven, in a palace complex like that of the Palatine Hill of Rome. Each saw the gods as a reflection of their own society. ... Rome didn't have a Mount Olympus. The Roman gods were evolved from the various other societies that they took over from, i.e. the Etruscans and in the south the Greeks, \*Persians [4th Kingdom] and Syrians. Many of the Gods were planetary, so lived in the heavens. Some resided in the Underworld, others in the sea and water. By the time Roman society formed, most worship took place in designated Temples. Which was where they communicated with the grander gods. In early Greek society many of the sacred places started as groves or natural temples, so Mount Olympus was amongst these earlier traditions. [\[article link\]](#)

6th Kingdom - Rome, Julius Caesar (100-44 B.C.) - Ancient Roman Culture - The Ancient Romans acquired many of their cultural habits from the Ancient Greeks - The Greeks inspired the Romans from everyday customs and laws to architectural designs and style - The Roman architects first learned from the Greeks but when they became a world power they built with more imagination {Note: Historically the entire established Greek Kingdom (5th Kingdom - 1st of the Western (Europe) centered Kingdoms) folded wholesale into the replacing Roman (6th Kingdom - 2nd of the Western (Europe) centered Kingdoms) - Rome did not militarily conquer Greece unmercifully the way previous Empires had conquered each other [in fact it was Rome itself that Rome unmercifully, militarily conquered] instead Rome the new military power of its day inherited the world through treaties with Greece brought on by a decline in Greek culture while the strength of Rome gave Rome the opportunity [and Rome took the opportunity] to pick up the global Greek culture, Romanize it to small extent and continue it on virtually in its entirety into the Roman Kingdom.}

Ancient Roman Culture - Location: Ancient Rome was located exactly where modern Rome is today, along the western coast of central Italy. History: The Ancient Romans acquired many of their cultural habits from the Ancient Greeks. The Greeks inspired the Romans from everyday customs and laws to architectural designs and style. The Ancient Romans were first governed by what is called the Twelve Tables. This provided the basic code and standard of living for all Romans. Later, all decisions were led to the discretion of the court's judges, most of whom were corrupt. The Twelve Tables were followed by The Gracchi, which was developed and implemented by the emperor Caesar Augustus. Historians have noticed that some of the Roman's emperors have had mysterious deaths, which have little or no record of how they happened. This was during the time when the Roman emperors ruled, this time followed the demise of the Roman Republic. ... Roman houses were built around a courtyard that was open to the elements. The open roof vented smoke and let the rainwater in. The open center usually contained a leisure area with a bath, chairs, and sometimes a garden. The interior of the house contained rooms for the nuclear family, a dining room, and indoor bathrooms. Best Known Features: The Ancient Romans were well known for their architectural ability. They constructed great buildings such as the Colosseum, aqueducts, and the Pantheon. The first architects were priests who wanted a location so they could say 'whatever happens is a sign from the gods.' The Roman architects first learned from the Greeks but when they became a world power they built with more imagination. [\[article link\]](#)

6th Kingdom - Rome, Julius Caesar - Biography: Julius Caesar's history begins in 100 B.C. when he was born in a family which was a part of the Julius dynasty - Caesar's father was working as a praetor and died when Caesar was at the age of 16 orphaning him and his two sisters - So the future conqueror was raised by his mother - Aurelia - At the age of 17 he married Cornelius Cinna's, who was the leader of the radical party, granddaughter Cornelia - But his happiness didn't last long - In 82 BC, after Lucius Cornelius Sulla led the successful counter-

revolution, Sulla ordered Caesar to divorce Cornelia - Caesar refused to carry out this order and was going to be banished and all his treasury to be taken away and losing the title of "Flamen Dialis" (priest of Jupiter) - Caesar's friends and family pleaded for him and thanks to that he was found not guilty - Discouraged, Caesar went east and joined the [Roman] army - Caesar became a consul in 59 B.C. - He introduced many reforms which delighted his partners - At the same time Caesar became Gaul's governor - In 58 BC Caesar started the conquest of Gaul [Europe - Britannia (England), France, Germany, etc.] - His political opponents wanted him to get back to Rome and be prosecuted for the things he had done when he was a consul - Caesar refused - Caesar had made a decision, which resulted in the fall of Roman republic - He led his armies across the river of Rubicon and said the well-known "The die has been cast" and \*\*started his [military] march towards Rome in January of 49 B.C. - Caesar's action resulted in a [Roman] civil war - (At the same time there was a [Greek] civil war in Egypt between Cleopatra and her brother) - In December of 49 B.C. Caesar returned to Rome, but only for 11 days - This was the required amount of time to become elected as the new consul - Caesar's aim was the conquer [and control of] the whole world - He went on with his wars and won victory over an usurper in the kingdom of Piemont - After this victory he said another famous phrase "I came, I saw, I conquered" - Since 59 B.C. Caesar had been elected a consul five times and a dictator three times - Finally, in 44BC he became an eternal dictator - It was ment to be a lifelong title and it was in fact - On 15 March 44 B.C. he was assassinated - He received 23 blows by dagger [from fellow Roman leaders - on the Senate floor - during a session of the Roman Senate] and only one was leathal - Most important conspirators were Gaius Cassius Longinus, [Gaius Trebonius - was the person who kept Mark Antony outside the Senate while Caesar was being stabbed - Wiki.com] and Marcus Junius Brutus "Et tu, Brute" ("You too, Brutus") was Caesar's expression of his particular anguish at being stabbed by a man whom he had forgiven, trusted, and loved - [Though they succeeded in assassinating Julius Caesar, the celebration was short-lived, as Marcus Antonius (Mark Antony) [before Augustus Caesar could do so] seized power and turned the Roman public against them - Wiki.com] {Note: Julius Caesar didn't march on Athens Greece to secure his Kingdom. Julius Caesar marched on his own city of Rome to secure his Kingdom.}

The plot against Caesar: Since 59 BC Caesar had been elected a consul five times and a dictator three times. Finally, in 44BC he became an eternal dictator. It was ment to be a lifelong title and it was in fact. On 15 March 44BC he was assassinated. He received 23 blows by dagger and only one was leathal. Most important conspirators were Gaius Cassius Longinus and Marcus Junius Brutus. "Et tu, Brute" ("You too, Brutus") was Caesar's expression of his particular anguish at being stabbed by a man whom he had forgiven, trusted, and loved. They were Caesar's closest associates, but he underestimated them. Thanks to Caesar they had gathered a fortune and high positions, [positions] what they couldn't stand (be in with authority) [because Caesar became a dictator taking their authority]. That's why they had murderd him. Formally, Caesarion [the son between Julius Caesar and Cleopatra in Egypt] wasn't [legally declared by Rome to be] Caesar's son, so \*before he died Caesar had chosen \*\*Gaius Octavius [later taking the name 'Augustus Caesar' ("Luke 2:1 And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Caesar Augustus, that all the world should be taxed.")], his sister's grandson, as his successor. On first January 42 B.C. Caesar has been formally declared a god named Divus Iulius (Divine Julius). -- Usurper or reformer? How to recap Caesar's life: He definitely was an usurper. He reached his position thanks to his army and it was his reign's main foundation. He had limitless power, which was his aim for his whole life. But thinking about Caesar we see not only an usurper but also a great mastermind and reformer. He did everything he could to ensure law and order in Rome, which was begining to fall apart after many years long anarchy. Caesar's best description are Cicero's, one of his political enemies, words: "Those are the attributes: calm and kind nature; delight in great minds; he listens to right and just requests and doesn't care about the careeriest's ones; he is clever and \*\*forward-looking... I admire his dignity and justice and intelligence". As a commander and politician he got rid of hatred towards his enemies. Some received high positions and fortunes. Caesar was also a writer - he wrote diaries and he was interested in grammar and he collected piecies of art. His best works are Diaries from the Gaul War and Diaries from the



[Roman] civil war. Both of them are written in excellent and beautiful latin. They were examplars of how to write your thoughts down for many centuries afterwards. [\[article link\]](#)

---

## 7 The Kingdom of Antichrist - The Revised Roman Empire

wikipedia: Holy Roman Empire, Revised Rome [7th Global Gentile Kingdom] Emperor Constantine - Constantine the Great - Flavius Valerius Aurelius Constantinus Augustus (27 February 272 - 22 May 337), also known as Constantine I or Saint Constantine, was Roman Emperor from 306 to 337 - Well known for being the first Roman emperor to [pretend to] convert to Christianity, Constantine and co-Emperor Licinius issued the Edict of Milan in 313 A.D., which proclaimed religious tolerance of all religions [primarily concerned with protecting a heretical/gnostic version of christianity that would compete with and hinder true Christianity] throughout the empire - As the emperor who used [a pseudo] Christianity to empower his government throughout the Roman Empire and moved the capital to the banks of the Bosphorus [the Istanbul Strait], Constantine was a ruler of major historical importance, but he has always been a controversial figure The foremost general of his time, Constantine defeated the emperors Maxentius and Licinius during civil wars. He also fought successfully against the Franks, Alamanni, Visigoths, and Sarmatians during his reign - even resettling parts of Dacia which had been abandoned during the previous century. Constantine built a new imperial residence in place of Byzantium, naming it Constantinople, which would later be the capital of the Eastern Roman Empire for over one thousand years. He is thought of as the founder of the Eastern Roman Empire. [article link]

wikipedia: Holy Roman Empire, Revised Rome [7th Global Gentile Kingdom] Emperor Antichrist - The term or title antichrist, in Christian theology, refers to a leader who fulfills Biblical prophecies concerning an adversary of Christ, while resembling him in a deceptive manner - The antichrist will seemingly provide for the needs of the people but deny them ultimate [eternal] salvation

The term "antichrist" appears five times in 1 John and 2 John of the New Testament - once in plural form and four times in the singular. The Apostle Paul's Second Epistle to the Thessalonians, in particular the 2nd chapter, summarizes the nature, work, coming, and revelation of the "Man of Sin" - a passage often regarded as referring to same person as the antichrist of 1 and 2 John. ... [Apostle] Paul writes that this "Man of Sin" (Antichrist) will possess a number of characteristics. These include "sitting in the temple" [rebuilt Temple in Jerusalem], opposing himself against anything that is worshiped, claiming divine authority, working all kinds of counterfeit miracles and signs, and doing all kinds of evil. Paul notes that "the mystery of lawlessness" (though not the Man of Sin himself) was working in secret already during his day and will continue to function until being destroyed [Revelation 19:20] on [their] Last Day. His identity is to be revealed after that which is restraining him is removed. -- The term is also sometimes applied to prophecies regarding a "Little horn" power in Daniel chapter 7. Daniel 9:27 mentions an "abomination that causes desolations" setting itself up in a "wing" or a "pinnacle" of the temple. Some scholars interpret this as referring to the Antichrist. Some commentators also view the verses prior to this as referring to the Antichrist. Jesus references the abomination from Daniel 9:27 in Matthew 24:15 and Mark 13:14 when He warns about the destruction of Jerusalem. Daniel 11:36-37 speaks of a [future] self exalting king, considered by some to be the Antichrist. [article link]

The Revised Roman Empire - Film Critics [Detroit Film Critics Society]: How I [Debbie Schlusell] Voted & What We Chose for 2010 Best Films, Etc. - MY NOMINATIONS: BEST FILM 1. "The King's Speech" [The story of King George VI (Prince Charles' Grandfather) of Britain, his impromptu ascension to the throne and the speech therapist who helped the unsure monarch become worthy of it - imdb.com] {Looks like an excellent movie from the preview and with Debbie's recommendation I'm for sure going to see it. It is also a very timely movie as the world is apparently moving back into an end time global Monarchy (10 Kingdoms - Daniel 7:7) period. Also Note: The Kingdom of England (Great Britain) might or might not be the 'little horn' Antichrist Kingdom but either way the throne of England is going [to continue] to be the major player in world events right up until or including the time of Antichrist.} (Movie Review)

I will be posting a separate list of my top ten best movies of the year in the next week or so, but our rules and constraints for this list are different. In this case, we could nominate and/or vote for 1-5 choices, with the number 1 choice being worth the most (5 points) and the number 5 choice being worth the least (1 point). So, here's what I picked as a DFCS critic . . MY NOMINATIONS: 1. "The King's Speech" [review will be posted on December 24th] ... And here are the winners, as voted on by the Detroit Film Critics Society: BEST FILM: "The Social Network" [A story about the founders of the social-networking website, Facebook. - imdb.com].  
[article link]

#### [The Revised Roman Empire - The Kings Speech Trailer 2010 HD \(YouTube\)](#)

The story of King George VI of Britain, his impromptu ascension to the throne and the speech therapist who helped the unsure monarch become worthy of it. - imdb.com [article link]

[The Revised Roman Empire - King Edward's Chair - The Coronation Chair](#), is the throne on which the British monarch sits for the coronation [ceremony marking the investiture of a monarch or their consort with regal power, specifically involving the placement of a crown upon his or her head - wiki.com] - It was commissioned in 1296 A.D. by King Edward I

King Edward's Chair, sometimes known as St Edward's Chair or The Coronation Chair, is the throne on which the British monarch sits for the coronation. It was commissioned in 1296 by King Edward I [also known as Edward Longshanks and the Hammer of the Scots, was King of England from 1272 to 1307 - The first son of Henry III] to contain the coronation stone of Scotland - known as the Stone of Scone (Stone of Destiny) - which he had captured from the Scots who had kept it at Scone Abbey [In 1296 the Stone was captured by Edward I as spoils of war and taken from Scotland to Westminster Abbey]. The chair was named after England's only canonised (Sainted by the Pope) king, Edward the Confessor [Reign: 8 June 1042 - 5 January 1066], and was kept in his shrine of St Edward's Chapel at Westminster Abbey. - History: Since 1308, all anointed sovereigns of England (until 1707) and Great Britain (after 1707) have been seated in this chair at the moment of their coronation, with the exception of Queen Mary I (who was crowned in a chair given to her by the Pope) and Mary II (who was crowned on a copy of the chair). The last occasion was the coronation of Elizabeth II in 1953 [mother of Prince Charles - grandmother of Prince William]. King Edward's Chair, as it stands now in Westminster Abbey, without the Stone of Scone. The high backed gothic style arm chair was carved in 1297 from oak by a carpenter known as Master Walter, who was paid the considerable sum of 100 shillings for his work. Four gilded lions act as legs to the chair; these are a comparatively modern restoration executed in 1727. They replace similar lions which were added in the 16th century. Under the seat of the chair is a platform and cavity which until 1996 contained the Stone of Scone; this has now been returned to Scotland [in 1996] with the proviso that it be returned to the chair on the occasion of the next coronation. The chair may once have been richly painted and gilded - it is thought it once had an image of Edward the Confessor painted on its back. Today, however, its appearance is of aged and bare wood, and during its history many early tourists, pilgrims, and choir boys in the Abbey appear to have carved their initials and other graffiti onto the chair in the 18th and 19th century. The carved finials at the back of the chair have also been partially sawn away. In addition the chair was damaged in 1914 when it was the object of a bomb attack, thought to have been instigated by the suffragettes. Over the eight centuries of its existence it has been only twice removed from Westminster Abbey. The first time was for the ceremony in Westminster Hall when Oliver Cromwell was inducted as Lord Protector of England, and the second during World War II when it was evacuated to Gloucester Cathedral for the duration of the war. Today it is highly protected, and leaves its secure resting place (in the ambulatory on a raised modern pedestal near the tomb of Henry V) only when it is carried into the theatre of coronation near the High Altar of the Abbey for the rare occurrence of a coronation.  
[article link]

### [Arezzo: The Medici Fortress and the \[Roman\] \(lion, goat, serpent\) Chimera \(Video\)](#)

The excavations for the construction of the Medici fortress, in the 16th century, have brought to light the famous etruscan Chimera of Arezzo. Part of the Videoguida of Arezzo by Touristicchannel. Visit [www.touristicchannel.com](http://www.touristicchannel.com), the video portail of tourism in tuscan & umbria in Italy. [\[article link\]](#)

[Rethinking Humanity: the Chimera Debate - For most of history, part-human part-animal beings have always resided in the realm of fiction and folklore. Recently, however, advances in genetic engineering and microsurgery have brought these creatures into existence - Chimeras differ from the general perception of the genetically modified organism. Technically, a chimera consists of two genomes in a single body, producing two types of cells that work in conjunction to create a viable organism. It develops from two fertilized eggs that come into contact and combine to form a single embryo](#)

For most of history, part-human part-animal beings have always resided in the realm of fiction and folklore. Recently, however, advances in genetic engineering and microsurgery have brought these creatures into existence. Scientists now have created human-nonhuman chimeras-organisms that have both human cells and animals cells in their bodies. These chimeric animals hold enormous potential for the field of medicine as well as basic research into human physiology. Their utility in science lies in their unique biological integration of both human and animal cells, which can give rise to human tissues and even organs within the body of an animal. Useful applications of this technology range from the study of disease, to more accurate testing of drugs and medication, to the possibility of transplants using chimeric organs. Despite its potential, however, chimera research faces significant opposition from a wide spectrum of the population. While scientific and public health concerns exist, the majority of the opposition focus on the violation of current ethical and moral codes that arises from creating and using chimeras. At closer examination, however, all of these objections stem from an unwillingness to surrender society's rigid view of human identity and uniqueness. The debate over chimera research represents the changing perception of humanity and our place in the world. -- Chimeras differ from the general perception of the genetically modified organism. Technically, a chimera consists of two genomes in a single body, producing two types of cells that work in conjunction to create a viable organism. It develops from two fertilized eggs that come into contact and combine to form a single embryo, instead of staying separate and developing into fraternal twins. Chimerism within a species occurs naturally in nearly all animals, including humans. Interspecific chimeras, however, rarely exist in nature due to the unlikelihood of specific conditions required. In 1989, scientists at the University of California, Davis breached this barrier and created the first artificial chimera, a sheep-goat hybrid dubbed the "geep." ... Today, the United Kingdom stands as the only nation to have legalized human-animal chimeras for medical research, a decision that has drawn harsh criticisms and cries of alarm from Germany and the rest of the European Union.<sup>19</sup> The unpopularity of chimera research is understandable, as is the general feeling of revulsion and fear towards such creatures. To many, chimeras present a threat to our biological uniqueness in the world. In an age when astronomers and cosmologists continue to discover how small and inconsequential we really are, biology stands as the last bastion in defense of our significance and superiority. And this bastion is on the verge of being overrun by surreal part-human animals. [\[article link\]](#)

[Disecting the New Age - Phoenix or Double-Headed Eagle? - The double-headed eagle is probably the most easily recognizable Masonic symbol in the world, even more important than the Square and Compass/Rule - They look like two eagles, but they are not - They are the Phoenix Bird of Ancient Egypt \[later of ancient Persia and later still in ancient Greece\] - Remember that the Brotherhood was known in ancient Egypt as, "The Mystery Schools"](#)

The double-headed eagle is probably the most easily recognizable Masonic symbol in the world, even more important than the Square and Compass/Rule. They look like two eagles, but they are not. They are the Phoenix Bird of Ancient Egypt. Remember that the Brotherhood was known in ancient Egypt as, "The Mystery Schools." he current Presidential Seal has an eagle in it. The eagle replaced the Phoenix(the original national

bird) in 1841 as the national bird. The Phoenix has been a Brotherhood symbol since ancient Egypt. The Phoenix was adopted by the Founding Fathers for use on the reverse of the first official seal of the United States after a design proposed by Charles Thompson, Secretary of the Continental Congress. Listen to the explanation from Masonic author, Manly P. Hall, 33rd Degree, K.T., in his book, *The Phoenix: An Illustrated Review of Occultism and Philosophy*. [Before we begin, I find it highly interesting that Hall would admit, by his use of this title, that Freemasonry is occultic]. "Among the ancients a fabulous bird called the Phoenix is described by early writers ... in size and shape it resembles the eagle, but with certain differences. The body of the Phoenix is one covered with glossy purple feathers, and the plumes in its tail are alternately blue and red. The head of the bird is light in color, and about its neck is a circlet of golden plumage. At the back of its back the Phoenix has a crest of feathers of brilliant color ... The Phoenix, it is said, lives for 500 years, and at its death its body opens and the new born Phoenix emerges. Because of this symbolism, the Phoenix is generally regarded as representing immortality and resurrection ... The Phoenix is one sign of the secret orders of the ancient world and of the initiate of those orders, for it was common to refer to one who had been accepted into the temples as a man twice-born, or reborn. Wisdom confers a new life, and those who become wise are born again." [p. p. 176-77] ... To prevent most people from associating the Masonic Eagle with the ancient Phoenix, Freemasons changed the Phoenix to an Eagle, and began to refer to it as an Eagle. However, two Masonic authors blow the lid off that change in symbolism. Manly P. Hall, in his book, *The Lost Keys of Freemasonry*, states, "These were the immortals to whom the term 'phoenix' was applied, and their symbol was the mysterious two-headed bird, now called an eagle, a familiar and little understood Masonic emblem." [p. 108; Emphasis added] Albert Pike, in *Magnum Opus*, writes, "... the Eagle was the living Symbol of Egyptian God Mendes ... and the representative of the Sun ..." [p. xviii] In one sentence, we see the admission that the Phoenix Bird of Ancient Satanic Egypt was changed into the Masonic Eagle and then Pike admits that the Eagle is the Symbol of the Sun God and of the God of Mendes, both symbols being common Satanic symbols of Satan/Lucifer! Remember also the Satanic meaning of the phrase depicted below the eagle the two Eagles -- "DEUS MEUMQUE JUS." As explained in Part 1 of 5 this is a typical Satanic Latin phrase, meaning, "... Masons are saying that they are 'using occult methods,' through Lucifer, to achieve their Rights and Justice." But why would a two-headed Eagle be adopted by Masonry, instead of a one-headed Eagle? Masonic author, R. Swinburne Clymer, writing in *The Mysteries of Osiris*, 1951, explains. "When they [pagans] desired to express the renewal, or beginning, of the year, they represented it in the form of a door-keeper. It could easily be distinguished by the attributes of a key ... At times, they gave it two heads, back to back ... In time, this [back-to-back key symbol] became the double-headed Eagle of symbolic Masonry." [p. 42] [article link]

The Revised Roman Empire - Ahithophel - Ahithophel has a reputation for marvelous practical [farsighted] sagacity (II Samuel 16:23) - He did not show this in joining the conspiracy [with Absalom] but it is in evidence in his management of the affair - Absalom's only chance of success [in initiating a kingdom of Absalom] was by the method of surprise and stampede - There must be a crisis in which everybody would join Absalom because everybody thought that everybody else had done so {Note: Jesus Christ is a physical descendant of King David and is eligible to sit on the throne of King David via his mother Mary who is a descendant of King David via David and Bathsheba's 3rd son Nathan (1 Chronicles 3:5 - Luke 3:31) while Joseph the husband of Mary and step-father of Jesus is a descendant of Solomon the 4th son of King David and Bathsheba - It's important to note that the throne of Solomon was discontinued by God (Jeremiah 22:30) - Restoring the throne of Solomon [via a descendant of Solomon i.e. Barabbas] would equate establishing an Antichrist illegitimate throne. The true Throne of King David yet to be restored on earth [Acts 1:6, Acts 2:29-30, Acts 14:16] will be Jesus Christ via his mother's lineage through Nathan [not to be confused with Nathan the prophet]. Also Note: The 8 Kingdoms study will look at this a little more when we briefly look at thrones, kingdoms, eligibility, who can establish them and who can sit on them i.e. to establish a kingdom historically the person had to be a victorious conqueror getting an important victory over a threatening enemy and therefore establishing or expanding his territory in a way that directly benefits his people by providing increased safety and



opportunity. - George Washington (Revolution War, First President of the United States) and Thomas Jefferson (Revolution War, third President of the United States, principal author of the Declaration of Independence, the Louisiana Land Purchase of 1803) would have been the only two Americans that would have really qualified to become Kings in America. There was a sizable movement to declare George Washington a King but Washington refused the offer.}

Ahithophel: Some hold that he was the grandfather of Bathsheba, and make much of this in forming their estimates of him. Does the evidence sustain this view? In the latter half of the list of David's mighty men, not among the older veterans with whom the list begins, appears "Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite" (II Samuel 23:34), the corresponding name in the other copy of the list being "Ahijah the Pelonite" (I Chronicles 11:36). It is assumed that this is the same Eliam who was father to Bath-sheba (II Samuel 11:3). Apparently the Chronicler testifies (I Chronicles 3:5) that the mother of Solomon was "Bath-shua the daughter of Ammiel." Bathshua may easily be a variant of Bathsheba, and the names Eliam and Ammiel are made up of the same parts, only in reversed order. It is not strange that men have inferred that the son of Ahithophel was the father of Bathsheba. But the inference is really not a probable one. ... That Ahithophel had then a married grand-daughter is less probable than that there were in Israel two Eliams. Further, Ahithophel was not the sort of man to conspire against the interests of his grand-daughter and her son [Solomon], however he may, earlier, have resented the conduct of David toward her. Ahithophel's motive in the rebellion was doubtless ambition for personal power, though he very likely shared with many of his countrymen in the conviction that it was unjust to push aside an older son by elevating a younger son to the throne. ... Ahithophel has a reputation for marvelous practical sagacity (II Samuel 16:23). He did not show this in joining the conspiracy but it is in evidence in his management of the affair. According to the record the hearts of the people, in spite of the much fault they had to find, were all the time with David. Absalom's only chance of success was by the method of surprise and stampede. There must be a crisis in which everybody would join Absalom because everybody thought that everybody else had done so. Such a state of public sentiment could last only a very few days; but if, in those few days, David could be put out of the way, Absalom might hold the throne in virtue of his personal popularity and in default of a rival. The first part of the program was carried out with wonderful success; when it came to the second part, Ahithophel's practical wisdom was blocked by Hushai's adroit appeal to Absalom's personal vanity. Ahithophel saw with absolute clearness that Absalom had sacrificed his one opportunity, and he committed suicide to avoid participation in the shameful defeat which he saw could not be averted - by Willis J. Beecher. [article link]

The Revised Roman Empire - Antichrist Delusions 1 of 6 {Note: The Antichrist is a major topic of the Old Testament -- "Zechariah 11:8 Three shepherds (Revelation 16:13) also I cut off in one month; and My soul loathed them, and their soul also abhorred Me." - Also Note: The Antichrist (emerging little horn - Daniel 7:8) is considered not to be a directly religious figure but more of a political figure, a ruler, a king, a kingdom (i.e. Barabbas - trying to reestablish the throne of Solomon in Jerusalem by sedition - Luke 23:19). While the false prophet (Revelation 16:13) is generally considered to be a religious person (i.e. the Apostle Judas [Luke 6:13-14] - often considered now to be a last Catholic Pope) though the two the Antichrist and the False Prophet work closely with each other and with the third [spiritual - fallen angelic] portion (Mystery Babylon - Revelation 17:5) of the emerging unholy trinity. - Remember: The Biblical events of Jesus Christ, Barabbas and Judas were all prophesied earlier in the Bible [i.e. 2 Samuel 15:10-12] by King David (a type of Jesus Christ), Absalom (King David's oldest son - also a type of Antichrist, King Solomon being primarily the type of Antichrist) and King David's counselor Ahithophel (a religious devout servant [Psalms 41:9] - a type of Judas the betrayer) [Absalom his name signifies 'the father of peace' apuritansmind.com - The name Solomon means "the peaceful one" chabad.org].} (YouTube)

Episode 3 on Steve Wohlberg's most comprehensive book on Bible prophecy, End Time Delusions, offers a compelling alternative to the New York Times bestselling "Left Behind" series. Separates facts from speculative fiction and reveals what the Bible really teaches about Earth's last days. -- "Zechariah 10:1-3 Ask ye of the

LORD rain in the time of the latter rain; so the LORD shall make bright clouds, and give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field. For the idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams; they comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they were troubled, because there was no shepherd. Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds, and I punished the goats: for the LORD of Hosts hath visited His flock the House of Judah, and hath made them as His goodly horse in the battle." -- "Zechariah 11:1-17 Open thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars. Howl, fir tree; for the cedar is fallen; because the mighty are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan; for the forest of the vintage is come down. There is a voice of the howling of the shepherds; for their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is spoiled. Thus saith the LORD my God; Feed the flock of the slaughter; Whose possessors slay them, and hold themselves not guilty: and \*\*they that sell them say, Blessed be the LORD; for I am rich: and their own shepherds pity them not. For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but, lo, I will deliver the men every one into his neighbour's hand, and into the hand of his king: and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver them. And I will feed the flock of slaughter, even you, O poor of the flock. And I took unto me two staves; the one I called Beauty [Old Covenant], and the other I called Bands [relationships - Israel-Judah]; and I fed the flock. \*Three shepherds also I cut off in one month; and my soul lothed them, and their soul also abhorred me. Then said I, I will not feed you: that that dieth, let it die; and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat every one the flesh of another. And I took my staff, even Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break My [O.T.] Covenant which I had made with all the people. And it was broken in that day: and so the poor of the flock that waited upon Me knew that it was the Word of the LORD. \*\*\*And I [Jesus] said unto them, If ye think good, give Me My price; and if not, forbear. So they [Temple Preists] weighed for My price thirty pieces of silver (Matthew 26:15). And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the potter: a goodly price that I was prised at of them. And I took the thirty pieces of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD (Matthew 27:8-9). Then I cut asunder mine other staff, even Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel. And the LORD said unto me, Take unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd. For, lo, I will raise up a shepherd [Antichrist] in the land, which shall not visit those that be cut off, neither shall seek the young one, nor heal that that is broken, nor feed that that standeth still: but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces. Woe to the idol shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword shall be upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened." [article link]

#### [The Revised Roman Empire - The Prophecy Club: The Sons of God and the Antichrist 1 of 4 \(YouTube\)](#)

The Prophecy Club: Bill Schnoebelen has seen over 100 UFO's and studied them for over 40 years. He was a member of the National Investigations Committee on Ariel Phenomena (NICAP). He has interviewed over 100 people who have been abducted, including Christians. Bill will show pictures of physical evidence of the Sons of God. He will explain their connections to black magic; fallen angels DNA and it relates to the Mark of the Beast and a counterfeit Gospel. Bill says the Sons of God will reveal themselves and be a part of deceiving millions of people, including Christians, into denying Jesus. [article link]

#### [The Revised Roman Empire - Christopher Columbus UFO from A&E Television Networks History Channel \(YouTube\)](#)

Christopher Columbus reports sees a UFO in 1492 hours before discovering the new world. [article link]

The Revised Roman Empire - Christopher Columbus UFO sighting in 1492 A.D. - From "The Life and Voyages of Christopher Columbus" (1850 A.D.): Christopher Columbus and Pedro Gutierrez while on the deck of the Santa Maira, observed, "a light glimmering at a great distance" - It vanished and reappeared several times during the night, moving up and down, "in sudden and passing gleams" It was sighted 4 hours before land was sighted [discovered], and taken by Columbus as a sign they would soon come to land

UFO CASE REPORT From the WaterUFO.net site: Christopher Columbus UFO sighting in 1492 - Summary: In 1492, Christopher Columbus and Pedro Gutierrez while on the deck of the Santa Maira, observed, "a light glimmering at a great distance." It vanished and reappeared several times during the night, moving up and down, "in sudden and passing gleams." ... Even Christopher Columbus, it appears, saw a UFO. While patrolling the deck of the Santa Maria at about 10:00 PM on October 11, 1492, Columbus thought he saw "a light glimmering at a great distance." He hurriedly summoned Pedro Gutierrez, "a gentleman of the king's bedchamber," who also saw the light. After a short time it vanished, only to reappear several times during the night, each time dancing up and down "in sudden and passig gleams." The light, first seen four hours before land was sighted, was never explained." (from Beyond Earth: Man's Contact with UFOs, by Ralph Blum and Judy Blum, which is referring to 'The Life and Voyages of Christopher Columbus' (1850).) Case ID: 487. [\[article link\]](#)

The Revised Roman Empire - Testimony: Regarding Contemplative [Emergent church] Spirituality Mysticism - I think I finally understand how they think, how they can put so much emphasis on the kingdom of God (which they define as service to others - i.e. good works, tithing) and virtually ignore the sinful conduct rampant here - These people, my co-workers and friends, believe in an inner light, a True Self - I remember that term from class - that is intimately connected to the Divine - Everyone has this (god) light, so we are all a part of God [not true - Adam and Eve were created in the image of God but lost it at their sin and fall (Genesis 3:9), now all mankind is seperated from God unless Spiritually 'born again' by Jesus Christ (John 3:3)] - As such, there is no need for a substitutionary penal atonement (i.e. the cross) because there is no separation (only good works) to atone for [Again this 'no human separation (from God)' would only be true if sin had not entered humanity (and all of creation) but is now seperating all humans from the Holy God.]

I think I finally understand how they think, how they can put so much emphasis on the kingdom of God (which they define as service to others) and virtually ignore the sinful conduct rampant here ('wedding' reception for a gay couple here next week). These people, my co-workers and friends, believe in an inner light, a True Self (I remember that term from class) that is intimately connected to the Divine. Everyone has this light, so we are all a part of God. As such, there is no need for a substitutionary penal atonement (i.e. the cross) because there is no separation to atone for. It follows, then, that the only "sins" we commit are those that do harm to others (ergo, to God), which is why they can, without so much as a flinch, condone homosexuality but at the same time condemn those (like me) who fail to practice "tolerance" because we insist that there are such thing as moral absolutes. It is also why they can place acts of service (e.g. to the poor - extremely important here) above acts of evangelism (which display intolerance of others' belief systems). -- Contrast this with my understanding of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, which is that we [because of the fall of Adam and Eve] are born sinners, are separated from God, and are in need of a Savior (Jesus Christ) to reconcile us to Him. I do believe in a "Punitive Father" but one who only punishes when rejected after repeated attempts to redeem us - and even then it is less punishment than letting us have our own way. To those that call out to Him, He is merciful and loving and wants to show us the boundlessness of His grace - but only to those who accept His gift of salvation. As I said, I'd been searching for nearly two years for a way to wrap my mind around what seems to be a warped - but strangely appealing - theological view. Your article made it fall into place for me. Thank you so much for your faithful service to God through your website (Apprising.org). [\[article link\]](#)

The Revised Roman Empire - The "Creeping" Effect - The New Age [i.e. International think tanks (promoting a global oneness) of religion] and Evangelical Christianity - If you have ever wondered why New Age authors and their teachings are creeping [in from the pulpits and] past many Christians, then maybe the definition of creeping might help - The term means: slowly advancing at a speed that is not really apparent until you look back over a long time period - Something is terribly wrong when a Reiki master and two of the most influential figures in the evangelical church today both point to the same man as an example of their spiritual path - If the connection between Reiki healing and other metaphysical practices can be seen, then we more fully

understand why the following quote is one of the most powerful statements as to the true nature of contemplative prayer [Emergent Church or New Age contemplative prayer now equals Reiki healing and other metaphysical (fundamental nature of being and the world i.e. exercise, relaxation, philosophy, Yoga, Buddhism, New Age, Saint Helena, exalting human-good works, etc.) practices]

If you have ever wondered why New Age authors and their teachings are creeping past many Christians, then maybe the definition of creeping might help. The term means: slowly advancing at a speed that is not really apparent until you look back over a long time period. For instance, creeping inflation is not noticed in the short term, but when one looks back over twenty to thirty years, it is shocking. A meal that cost two dollars in 1970 now may cost eight dollars-however, the increase moved so slowly that the impact was diminished. This same kind of movement has happened within our society and has gradually become mainstream. What was once seen as flaky is normal today-even useful. This trend is impacting evangelical Christianity at only a slightly lesser degree than secular society. The reason for the slight variance is that many, perhaps most, Christians have not yet grasped, or come to terms with, the practical mystic approach that New Age proponents have already incorporated into the secular world, as well as Christendom. ... The reason for this level of acceptance is easy to understand. Most people, many Christians included, believe if something is spiritually positive then it is of God. A pastor friend of mine recounted a situation in which a Christian, who had some physical problems, turned to Reiki for comfort. When this pastor advised the man that Reiki fundamentally opposed the Christian faith he became furious and responded with the following defense, "How can you say this is bad when it helped me?" That is why I titled a chapter in my book "Discernment." "To discern is to "try the spirits" (1 John 4:1). If something is of God it will conform to the very cornerstone of God's plan to show His grace through Christ Jesus and Him alone (Ephesians 2:7). Reiki, as I defined earlier, is based on the occult view of God. .. Reiki comes from Buddhism, and as one Merton scholar wrote, "The God he [Thomas Merton - A 20th century American Catholic writer - A Trappist monk of the Abbey of Gethsemani, Kentucky, he was a poet, social activist and student of comparative religion - Wiki.com] knew in prayer was the same experience that Buddhists describe in their enlightenment." This is why it is so important to understand the connection between the writings of Richard Foster [Richard J. Foster is a Christian theologian and author in the Quaker tradition - Wiki.com] and Brennan Manning [(christened Richard Francis Xavier Manning) is an author, friar, priest, contemplative and speaker "The greatest single cause of atheism in the world today are Christians who acknowledge Jesus with their lips and walk out the door and deny Him by their lifestyle (i.e. a lack of an appearance of good works)" "That is what an unbelieving world simply finds unbelievable" This quote appeared in the prelude to dc Talk's song "What if I Stumble?" - Singer-songwriter Rich Mullins called his band A Ragamuffin Band after one of Manning's books] with Merton. Promotion indicates attachment, and attachment indicates common ground. Something is terribly wrong when a Reiki master [The Everything Reiki Book - by Reiki Master Phylameana lila Désy] and two of the most influential figures in the evangelical church today [Thomas Merton, Brennan Manning] both point to the same man [Thomas Merton] as an example of their spiritual path (from chapter 5, A Time of Departing, Ray Yungen). [article link]

The Revised Roman Empire - St Helena was born in Asia Minor in 248 AD - She gave birth to her son Constantine in Serbia - In his last few years Constantine was baptised [both Constantine and his father believed (Marcionism, good works - heresy) that water baptism washed away sin saving a person (i.e. baptismal regeneration, good works - if bad works are done another water baptism might be needed), making a person holy - so both were water baptized upon their death beds according to their belief that they could enter heaven more holy having just been water baptized - Helena (the mother of Constantine) was baptized earlier in life but was thought to be sinless due to her being considered a Saint (because of her alleged purity, devotion, discoveries, humility, good works and charity) and was not re-baptized near the time of her death] - St Helena gave much of her wealth away to the poor and for the building of churches

In his last few years Constantine was baptised. St Helena gave much of her wealth away [good works] to the poor and for the building of churches. She built the Churches of the birth of Christ and the Resurrection in the

Holy Land, and she found the Cross on which Christ died. This was proven to her when a dead child was brought back to life after been laid on it. She died in 327 aged 80. She built churches in Cyprus and many schools too. Among the churches she built was the Church (Monastery) at Stavrovouni [ancient Mt. Olympus, Greece - there is now a different modern Mt. Olympus - the highest peak in Greece]. We celebrate their day on 21st May every year. [\[article link\]](#)

The Revised Roman Empire - Stavrovouni Monastery - Monastery Information: Order {Holy Roman Empire - symbol Double-headed eagle, sword and cross} Established 327-329 A.D. and still active - According to religious tradition, the monastery was founded by St. Helena, the mother of the Byzantine Emperor Constantine I the Great

Stavrovouni Monastery is a Greek Orthodox Monastery which stands on the top of a hill called Stavrovouni [ancient Mt. Olympus] in Cyprus. The Monastery is one of the places that there is piece of the Holy Cross and it is sometimes also known simply as Stavrovouni. Location: The Monastery is located on the peak of the mountain of the same name (i.e. Stavrovouni) in the District of Larnaca. That mountain in earlier times had been known under the name of Olympus, nowadays [today], the highest point of Troodos Mountains further to the west bears that name. Stavrovouni, as the name already says, is dedicated to the Holy Cross; it can be derived from two words 'stavros' for cross and 'vouno' for mountain and it basically means "the mountain of the Cross". ... Establishment: According to religious tradition, the monastery was founded by St. Helena, the mother of the Byzantine Emperor Constantine I, the Great. According to the 15th century Cypriot chronicler Leontios Makhairas, Helena had discovered the three crosses on which Jesus and the two thieves had been crucified on her pilgrimage to the Holy Land. She had them excavated and wanted to bring them to Constantinople. But she is said to have left one of these crosses in Cyprus during an involuntary visit caused by shipwreck. History says that the Holy Cross was transferred by a miracle to the peak of a high hill over night and a strong light was coming out of that peak. After several unsuccessful attempts to get the Holy Cross out of that mountain, Helena decided to leave a piece there and built a small Chapel. ... Recent history: The records suggest that the Monastery had no monks for a period roughly between the 16th and the 19th century, time when the Turks ruled the island. It was only until the end of the 19th century when Elder Dionysios A' moved to Stavrovouni from Mount Athos in 1889 and the Monastery was in operation again. Then, in 1890 three more Cypriot monks again from Mount Athos joined him at Stavrovouni; Fathers Varnavas - who would become the next Abbot - and his two brothers Kallinikos and Gregorios. Since then, new Monks entered the Monastery which grew larger and larger and soon became the spiritual center of the island of Cyprus. The Monastery grew so much during the mid-19th century that it came into a position to send Monks to other ruined Monasteries and help their growth. As an example, the Monastery of Panagia Trooditissa in Troodos should be mentioned where Monks from Stavrovouni moved and created a new group and also the attempt of some other Monks to move to and revive the Monastery of Saint John the Baptist in Mesa Potamos in Limassol. [\[article link\]](#)

The Revised Roman Empire - Saint Helena - the mother of Emperor Constantine I - She is traditionally credited with finding the relics of the True Cross, with which she is invariably represented in Christian iconography - Constantine appointed his mother Helen as Augusta Imperatrix, and gave her unlimited access to the imperial treasury in order to locate the relics of Judeo-Christian tradition - In 326-28 A.D. Helena undertook a trip to the Holy Places in Palestine [Israel] - The chapel at St. Catherine's Monastery [in Sinai Egypt - including Helen's Chapel of the Burning Bush] often referred to as the Chapel of Saint Helen-is dated to the year AD 330 {Note: every 'discovery' of Helena the mother of Emperor Constantine I is considered to be discredited - especially her [confirming] Mt. Sinai in Egypt [the Chapel of the Burning Bush - Source: SacredSites.com] when the Bible proclaims that the real Mt. Sinai was 'outside' (Exodus 18:1,5) of Egypt (Galatians 4:25). Also Note: it is one of



the most blasphemous concepts to locate God in Egypt - God is not in Egypt, He is outside of Egypt [human slavery and human bondage] - the whole concept of the Bible is to leave Egypt and for worshipers go outside of Egypt (the world) to have a true relationship with God - pastors who preach that one corner of Egypt (St. Catherine's Monastery) is acceptable to God have missed much of the entirety of the Bible - The Apostle Paul tells us that Jesus was even crucified outside the city of Jerusalem so we would know to look outside the city for a true relationship with Jesus (Hebrews 13:12-14).}

Family life: The bishop and historian Eusebius of Caesarea states that she was about 80 [years old] on her return from Palestine (Israel). Since that journey has been dated to 326-28, Helena was probably born in 248 or 250. Little is known of her early life. Fourth-century sources, following Eutropius' "Breviarium," record that she came from a low background. Saint Ambrose was the first to call her a stabularia, a term translated as "stable-maid" or "inn-keeper". He makes this fact a virtue, calling Helena a bona stabularia, a "good stable-maid". Other sources, especially those written after Constantine's proclamation as emperor, gloss over or ignore her background. ... Relic discoveries: Constantine appointed his mother Helen as Augusta Imperatrix, and gave her unlimited access to the imperial treasury in order to locate the relics of Judeo-Christian tradition. In 326-28 Helena undertook a trip to the Holy Places in Palestine. According to Eusebius of Caesarea she was responsible for the construction or beautification of two churches, the Church of the Nativity, Bethlehem, and the Church on the Mount of Olives, sites of Christ's birth and ascension. Local founding legend attributes to Helena's orders the construction of a church in Egypt to identify the Burning Bush of Sinai. The chapel at St. Catherine's Monastery--often referred to as the Chapel of Saint Helen-is dated to the year AD 330. -- Jerusalem was still rebuilding from the destruction of Emperor Hadrian, who had built a temple dedicated, according to conflicting accounts, to Venus or Jupiter over the site of Jesus's tomb near Calvary and renamed the city Aelia Capitolina. According to tradition, Helena ordered the temple torn down and, according to the legend that arose at the end of the fourth century, in Ambrose, On the Death of Theodosius (died 395) and at length in Rufinus' chapters appended to his translation into Latin of Eusebius' Ecclesiastical History, which does not mention the event, chose a site to begin excavating, which led to the recovery of three different crosses. Then, Rufinus relates, refusing to be swayed by anything but solid proof, the empress (perhaps through Bishop Macarius of Jerusalem) had a woman who was already at the point of death brought from Jerusalem. When the woman touched the first and second crosses, her condition did not change, but when she touched the third and final cross she suddenly recovered, and Helena declared the cross with which the woman had been touched to be the True Cross. On the site of discovery, Constantine ordered built the Church of the Holy Sepulchre as well as those on other sites detected by Helena. -- She also found the nails of the crucifixion. To use their miraculous power to aid her son, Helena allegedly had one placed in Constantine's helmet, and another in the bridle of his horse. Helena left Jerusalem and the eastern provinces in 327 to return to Rome, bringing with her large parts of the True Cross and other relics, which were then stored in her palace's private chapel, where they can be still seen today. Her palace was later converted into the Basilica of the Holy Cross in Jerusalem. This has been maintained by Cistercian monks in the monastery which has been attached to the church for centuries. Tradition says that the site of the Vatican Gardens was spread with earth brought from Golgotha by Helena to symbolically unite the blood of Christ with that shed by thousands of early Christians, who died in the persecutions of Nero. -- According to one tradition, Helena acquired the Holy Tunic on her trip to Jerusalem and sent it to Trier. Several of Saint Helena's treasures are now in Cyprus, where she spent some time. Some of them are a part of Jesus Christ's tunic, pieces of the holy cross and the world's only pieces of the rope to which Jesus was tied with on the Cross. The latter has been held at the Stavrovouni Monastery, which was also founded by Saint Helena. [article link]

The Revised Roman Empire - Church #4 Revelation 2:18-29 Thyatira (white castle) - The Roman Catholic Church - The Church/people not recognizing the majesty, power and sole authority of Jesus {Note: It is considered Biblically (Revelation 2:18-29) that there is an acknowledged dual aspect and nature to the Historic Christian Church in Rome - The original Christian Church founded in part by the Apostles Peter and Paul [in

about 59 A.D.] and the very deceptive false church, the co-mingled idol worshiping sect based on the current emerging Revised Roman Empire founded primarily by the Emperor Constantine in about 313 A.D.} The 4th Church grew out of the 3rd Church. Where the 3rd Church was involved in worldly government this 4th Church then took the power and influences they had learned in government and used them to create a governing Church, sort of a government for Church. This Church in modern day is most represented by the Roman Catholic Church. It should not seem surprising that God knows about the Catholic Church, because He knows about everything. This is yet another place in the Bible where we can really see the relevance and accuracy of the Bible and recognize that God knows all things past present and future. Remember a correction from Jesus is to draw us closer to Him in the correct manner of worship. ... Jesus continues in His letter saying that if we follow the false teachings of Jezebel, there is no salvation in any false teaching. Those who follow false leaders will go into the great tribulation [miss the coming rapture] and be killed with death. This is a strong warning because of the strong danger in the false teaching and leading of Jezebel. Then Jesus concludes with the promise that those who remain faithful in the Church will then rule with Jesus. -- "Revelation 2:20-29 [Church of Thyatira] Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that [false prophet] woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce My servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols [false gods]. And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not. Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them [the false Constantine instituted revised-NWO catholic Church] that commit adultery with her into Great Tribulation, except they repent of their deeds. And I will kill her children with death; and all the Churches shall know that I am He which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works. But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira [the true Roman Catholic Church], as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden. But that which ye have already hold fast till I come. And he that overcometh, and keepeth My works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations [8th Kingdom reign of Jesus]: And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of My Father. And I will give him the morning star [brightness, prestige, honor]. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the [Holy] Spirit saith unto the [Christian] Churches." [\[article link\]](#)

The Revised Roman Empire - Athenian [Greek] Owls [coins] Through the Ages - Owls were the first widely used international coin - They popularized the practice of putting a head [king, ruler] on the obverse of a coin and a tail (animal) on the reverse [like an American quarter - George Washington on the front - an eagle on the back] - Athena's attribute, the owl, is still a symbol of wisdom today, though at different places and in different times owls have symbolized other things, including dread and death [and a connection to the spirit realm] - President Theodore Roosevelt used a Classical Owl (coin) as a pocket piece, which inspired him to order the redesign of U.S. coins [in 1905 A.D.] early last century [Wiki.com: Theodore Roosevelt - Born to a wealthy family - In 1901, President William McKinley was assassinated, and [VP] Roosevelt became president at the age of 42, taking office at the youngest age of any U.S. President in history - Roosevelt declined to run for re-election in 1908 - he attended church regularly ... he was also a member of the Freemasons and Sons of the American Revolution.]

Athenian Owls, thick, heavy, high-relief silver coins minted more than 2,000 years ago, were arguably the most influential of all coins, and the Classical Owl tetradrachm, pictured above, is the most widely recognized ancient coin among the general public today. Owls were the first widely used international coin. They popularized the practice of putting a head on the obverse of a coin and a tail (animal) on the reverse. Owls were handled by Pythagoras, Xenophanes, Democritus, Hippocrates, Socrates, Plato, Aristotle, Euclid, Archimedes, and others whose thinking formed the very foundation of Western civilization. They remained thematically unchanged, Athena on the obverse, her owl on the reverse, for half a millennium, through great changes in the ancient world. Because of their centrality, they were known as "Owls" in ancient times as they are today despite many other ancient coins depicting owls in an equally prominent fashion. President

Theodore Roosevelt used a Classical Owl as a pocket piece, which inspired him to order the redesign of U.S. coins early last century. Like other great powers, Athens treated its money not only as a way of facilitating commerce and trade and projecting its image abroad but also as a way of making money. Athens earned seigniorage profits on each Owl minted, whether the source was freshly mined silver or the silver coins of other cities. The traders and merchants of other cities, in turn, liked Owls because of their easy exchangeability. Owls thus became the world's first great trade currency, and they were followed in this role by among others Alexander the Great tetradrachms and staters, Roman denarii, Spanish American pieces of eight, Dutch lion dollars, Austrian Maria Theresa thalers, and American dollars. [\[article link\]](#)

### [The Revised Roman Empire - Mermaid - A popular Greek legend turns Alexander the Great's sister, Thessalonike, into a mermaid \[human - fish, Chimera\] after she died](#)

A popular Greek legend turns Alexander the Great's sister, Thessalonike, into a mermaid after she died. She lived, it was said, in the Aegean and when she encountered a ship, she asked its sailors only one question: "Is King Alexander alive?", to which the correct answer was: "He lives and reigns and conquers the world". This answer pleased her so she calmed the waters and wish the ship farewell. Any other answer would spur her into a rage. She would raise a terrible storm, with certain doom for the ship and every sailor on board. [\[article link\]](#)

[The Revised Roman Empire - The Days of Noah \(Genesis 6 - Matthew 24:37-38\)](#) The presence of 'Chimera' (mixed species beings) symbolism in ancient cultures is both astounding and alarming - It isn't as though one or a few ancient cultures identified with Chimera species almost all the ancient civilizations put Chimera depictions front and center in their culture and revered them as real manifestations of actual beings. The ancient Chimera incidents would not be considered to be simple genetic modifications via selective breeding but would be considered to be unique occult manifestations similar to the ancient magicians of Egypt also turning wooden sticks into snakes as God had temporarily done so with the staff of Moses (Exodus 7:11). Apparently God was revealing and recording for future generations the advanced nature of ancient Egyptian magic. Turning wood into a serpent would be considered a type of Chimera being as even in the transformation it was part wood and part reptile. - The prevalent Chimera modifications though certainly more myth than reality were however very much a reality in the Court of Pharaoh and the backrooms of Babylon and Persia. The Chimera modifications were and are not due to human ability but are strictly the result of fallen angelic - demonic activity. A human cannot create a Chimera at least not instantly but apparently the fallen angelic realm can perform some physical modifications among the fleshly world and it is considered that these modifications (and who knows what else) were occurring in the Days of Noah to the extent that all [land] flesh life that was not placed on the Ark after being individually selected by God was then intended to perish in the flood both humans and animals. -- "Genesis 6:7-8 And the LORD said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; \*both man, \*and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them. But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD." [\[article link\]](#)

### [The Revised Roman Empire - Sons of God - Daughters of Men \(Genesis 6\)](#)

"Genesis 6:1-8 And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them, That the sons of God [disobedient, fallen angels] saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took [forcibly - overriding freewill] them wives of all which they chose. And the LORD said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years [120 years until the flood of Noah]. There were giants [fallen ones] in the earth in those days; and also after that, \*\*when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare [genetically modified, Chimera, part human - part modified concocted DNA] children to them, the same became mighty men which were of old, men of renown. And GOD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every

imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved Him at His heart. And the LORD said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; both man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them. But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD." Note: I don't think anyone that is saying that the sons of God are fallen angels is saying that angels can naturally reproduce, like humans, any more than a Griffin (part lion - part eagle) or any other Chimera species can exist naturally. Within the reproduction of the [fallen angels] sons of God and the [human] daughters of men for starters the women according to the passage were generally forced or at least not consulted in their participation [though in these last days it seems participation with fallen angels has becoming somewhat more by human consent though it appears that human consent was non-existent in the times of Noah] and it is possible what was occurring in the Days of Noah was that fallen angels were replicating their Chimera successes within the animal kingdom into the human kingdom with varying degrees of success, apparently some of the offspring became 'mighty men . men of renown'. All of this to say that indeed the ancient human civilization of Noah's day was wiped out by God, the ancient animal realm of Noah's day was also wiped out by God at the same time in the same flood and the fallen angelic beings that participated in the events at that time that may have directly led to the downfall of the original civilization in Noah's day were restricted by God into darkness. -- "2 Peter 2:4-5 For if God spared not the [fallen] angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment; And spared not the old world, but saved Noah the eighth person, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly;" - Noting that different realms exist, in human, animal, angelic, demonic, etc. and noting that though mankind generally cannot and nature generally does not intermix the realms the fallen angelic realm seemingly can and will intermix the realms and apparently it will happen again in the last days (Matthew 24:37-38) just before the return of Jesus Christ. Jesus repeatedly instructed and warned all of His followers to be especially alert to deception (Luke 21:8) that can and will come from a variety of places and a variety of realms most particularly the [occult] fallen angelic - demonic realm. [\[article link\]](#)

The Revised Roman Empire - THE MEDICI FAMILY - While the Medici family was predominant, Florence [Italy] became the cultural center of Europe and also became the cradle of new Humanism - They founded the Platonic [Kabbalah - Occult] Academy and supported artists by feeding them, educating them, and providing them with the necessities - Some of those artists were Donatello, Michelangelo, and Raphael  
ACCOMPLISHMENTS: One of the many accomplishments that the Medici family offered in the Renaissance period was when their wealth had first begun. One member became gonfaler standard bearer. From then on the word success fitted the Medici family well. While they ruled the city of Florence they did many incredible acts, such as spending money on their city, and making it the most powerful state in Italy. They also made it the world's most beautiful city. It became the cultural center of Europe and was known as an art center and cradle of New Humanism. They also spent some of their wealth on having the largest library in Europe; they brought in many Greek sources. They founded the Platonic Academy and supported artists by feeding them, educating them, and providing them with the necessities. Some of those artists were Donatello, Michelangelo, and Raphael. The family also did a lot of charitable acts such as cultivating literature and the arts. The Medici family was very helpful. IMPACT: The Medici family members were very interested in the rebirth of learning in Europe and under their patronage the Renaissance flourished. [\[article link\]](#)

The Revised Roman Empire - The Medici Family [generally considered the most Occult family of Medieval Europe] - Other Prominent Medici were Pope Leo X (1475-1521); Pope Clement VII (1478-1534); Catherine (1519-1589), wife of [King] Henry II of France; and Marie (1573-1642), wife of [King] Henry IV of France and regent for their son [King] Louis XIII [Note: this is also the important and historic timeframe of the general discovery of America by the Italian born explorer Christopher Columbus in his 1492 voyage from Spain to America (Bahamas).]

Medici, an Italian family of merchants and bankers who ruled the republic of Florence through economic power and personal influence. By their patronage of the arts they made Florence the center of the Italian Renaissance. The Medici were created dukes of Florence by Holy Roman Emperor Charles V in 1531, and grand dukes of Tuscany by Emperor Maximilian II in 1575. The last Medici grand duke was deposed by the Austrians in 1737. Important members of the Medici family included the following. Giovanni De' Medici: (1360-1429) established the family fortune and made himself ruler of Florence's merchant oligarchy. Cosimo De' Medici: (1389-1464), his son, used his banking business to gain political power and led Florence in a long period of prosperity and artistic achievement. Lorenzo the Magnificent: (1449-1492), grandson of Cosimo, gained fame as a statesman and patron of arts and letters. He was recognized as a poet himself and was largely responsible for the Tuscan dialect becoming the national speech of Italy. Cosimo (I) the Great: (1519-1574) succeeded to the dukedom in 1537 and ruled as a despot. He restored the duchy of Tuscany by conquering the other republics that had been part of it. [\[article link\]](#)

[The Revised Roman Empire - The \[two\] Medici Popes - Pope Leo X \[1513 - 1521\] known for being the Pope that challenged Martin Luther's \[1517 A.D.\] 95 Theses -- Pope Clement VII \[1523 - 1534\] \(Medici cousin of Pope Leo X\) known for being Pope during the sacking of Rome in 1527 A.D. \[The \(Occult\) Medici \(family\), led by \(Pope\) Clement, had tried to play everyone off against each other and had made everyone their enemy -- at least temporarily - source: mmdtkw.org/VSackRome.html\]](#)

Pope Leo X - Giovanni de'Medici, 1475 - 1513 - 1521: Giovanni de'Medici, second son of Lorenzo and younger brother of the fatuous Piero, became the first of the Medici Popes (Leo X - Leone Decimo) at the age of 38 on 11 March 1513. Prior to this his life had been a complete roller coaster. Brought up in Medici luxury alongside Michelangelo (who was included in the Medici household by Lorenzo), older brother Piero and cousin Giulio (who was adopted by Lorenzo after his father (who was Lorenzo's brother) was killed in the Pazzi Conspiracy in 1478), he had access to the incomes of several wealthy monasteries, including Badia a Passignano, and was made a Cardinal at the age of 13. All this came to an abrupt end in 1494 when, in the wake of Lorenzo's death, the incompetent surrender of his brother Piero the Fatuous to the French, and the ensuing Savanorola stirred turbulence, he had to sneak out of Florence dressed as a Franciscan Friar, and then live in hiding with his cousin for the next decade, latterly being protected by the Habsburg Emperor Maximilian (who ironically was to be a major cause of the collapse of the Bruges branch of the Medici Bank) and then by the dreadful Cesare Borgia and his father Pope Alessandro VI (1431 - 1492 - 1503 (72)) in Rome. ... Pope Clement VII Giulio de'Medici, 1478 - 1523 - 1534 (56) Illegitimate son of Lorenzo's (Pazzi murdered) brother Giuliano, adopted son of Lorenzo, and companion in exile to Lorenzo's son Giovanni (Leo X), who was three years his senior, Giulio de'Medici became Pope Clement VII (Clemente Settimo). He was good looking, intellectually sophisticated, a talented musician and a political disaster. In reality he also faced the legacy of the corrupt practices of his cousin Leo X, and the impossible task of operating in the emergent nation state Europe dominated by Charles V, Francis I, and Henry VIII (whom he excommunicated), and threatened by Suleiman the Magnificent, plus Martin Luther dealing the protestants into the game as well - see Insight Page. He lost England, and was humiliated by having to flee in disguise from Rome when it was barbarically sacked by Charles V's rabble army after Clement mistakenly got too close to flashy Francis I of France. [\[article link\]](#)

[The Revised Roman Empire - 'Occult' power: the politics of witchcraft and superstition in Renaissance Florence - In Florence, how did one family--the Medici--secure their power after over a century of struggle, and how did they come to construct a myth of their own legitimacy? \(Book\)](#)

Lawrence's interpretation, however narrow and flawed, does highlight an indisputable element of Grazzini's tale of Dr. Manente: its cruelty and "monstrosity," traits that, I will argue, provide insight into the social structures of the mid-sixteenth century, particularly those that rely upon coercion and force. In Florence, how did one family--the Medici--secure their power after over a century of struggle, and how did they come to construct a myth of their own legitimacy? ... It is important to remember that, from 1494--when the friar



himself gained widespread support and offered a major threat to the rule of the Medici family--until long after his execution in 1498, Savonarola bequeathed a powerful religious and political vision that was not dependent on his leadership for survival--a fact that fascinated the political theorist Niccolo Machiavelli. Savonarola's followers--called the Piagnoni first by their enemies and later, proudly, by themselves--remained politically active after his execution, through the Republic that lasted until 1513, when the first Medici pope, Leo X, used the considerable influence of this position to help his family and their allies to return to Florence, and again after the sack of Rome in 1527, which occurred during the pontificate of another Medici, Clement VII. The Piagnoni continued to be active even after the Medici, first Alessandro and then Cosimo I, openly turned Florence onto the path of absolutism [unlimited, centralized authority and absolute sovereignty] by accepting the [nobility] title of Duke. ... Lorenzo's manipulation of the Church comes into play in the next phase of the beffa. ... At this point, Grazzini emphasizes not only that many friars and priests were ignorant, but, more importantly, that the kind of people Lorenzo elevated to positions of power in the Florentine church hierarchy were either superstitious [occult] or corrupt, criticisms that Savonarola also often made of the Medici. [article link]

The Revised Roman Empire - Christian and Rosicrucian Kabbalah [esoteric (hidden) teachings - the real NWO - New Age bible] - The original Jewish [Witchcraft - King Solomon] Kabbalah --> Christian mystic, Raymon Lull (1232 - 1316 A.D.) originator of the Christian Kabbalah --> Renaissance Christian Kabbalah (Medici family) --> Rosicrucian (Illuminati - Freemason) Kabbalah --> Modern Occult Kabbalah - The beginning of Christian Kabbalah is to be found in the teachings of the Catalan philosopher and mystic, Raymon Lull - Lull had the idea of unifying all three religions [Judaism, Christianity, Islam] by developing a philosophy incorporating elements common to all - the way he intended to [unite] convert was through rational and mystical doctrine - Renaissance Christian Kabbalah was derived from a number of sources - Firstly, the christological [christ doctrine] speculations of a number of Jewish converts from the late 13th to the late fifteenth centuries - Secondly, the philosophical Christian and Renaissance speculation concerning the Kabbalah that developed around the Platonic Academy \*founded by the \*\*Medici family in Florence

Lull based his Art on the importance which Christian, Moslem [Islam], and Jew each attached to the Divine Names or Attributes, or, as he called them, Dignities. Lull mentioned nine Dignities (or Dignitaries): Bonitas (Goodness), Magnitudo (Greatness), Eternitas (Eternity), Potestas (Power), Sapientia (Wisdom), Voluntas (Will), Virtus (Virtue), Veritas (Truth), and Gloria (Glory). These are shown in the following diagram. ... In addition we also find the incorporation of the four elements [earth, water, air and fire] and the qualities, the seven planets and twelves [astrological] signs, medicine, alchemy, geometry, a letter notation, and so on. There is an elaborate system of correspondences, in that the nine Dignitaries have their correspondences in the celestial sphere, the human level, and the animal, plant, and material creation. In all this we see the influence, not only of Kabbalah, but also of Aristotlean categories, Augustinian Platonism (nearly all the Lullian Dignities can be found listed as Augustine's Divine Attributes), and the celestial hierarchies of angels of the Christian Neoplatonist Dionysius. [Frances A. Yates, The Occult Philosophy in the Elizabethan Age, pp.9-12]. -- Renaissance Kabbalah: Renaissance Christian Kabbalah was derived from a number of sources. Firstly, the christological speculations of a number of Jewish converts from the late 13th to the late fifteenth centuries. Secondly, the philosophical Christian and Renaissance speculation concerning the Kabbalah that developed around the Platonic Academy founded by the Medici family in Florence. Pico della Mirandola The Florentines, headed by the renowned Renaissance hermeticist Giovanni Pico della Mirandola (1463-94) believed they had discovered in Kabbalah a lost divine revelation that could give the key to understanding both the teachings of Pythagoras, Plato, and the Orphics, and the inner secrets of Catholic Christianity. Pico himself had a considerable amount of Kabbalistic literature translated into Latin by the scholarly convert Samuel ben Nissim Abulfaraj. Among the 900 theses Pico presented for public debate in Rome was the claim that "no science can better convince us of the divinity of Jesus Christ than magic and the Kabbalah", and he believed he could prove the dogmas of the Trinity and the Incarnation through Kabbalistic axioms. All this caused a sensation in

the intellectual Christian world, and the writings of Pico and his follower Johannes Reuchlin (1455-1522) led on the one hand to great interest in the doctrine of Divine Names and in practical (magical) Kabbalah (culminating in Cornelius Agrippa of Nettesheim's *De Occult Philosophia* (1531) and on the other to further attempts at a synthesis between Kabbalah and Christian theology. [Gershom Scholem, *Kabbalah*, pp.197-8] -- Rosicrucian Kabbalah: By the late 16th century Christian Kabbalah began to be permeated with alchemical symbolism; a trend that continued through the 17th and 18th century. Well known representatives are the Rosicrucian philosopher and alchemist Robert Fludd (1574-1637) and the alchemist Thomas Vaughan (1622-1666) among others. One of the works of Fludd presents an interpretation of the Sefirotic Tree which he illustrates as a Palm (left), whose ten spreading branches raying forth from the lowest world suggest that man on earth is a microcosm or reflection of the macrocosm or universe. In the second half of the 18th century this alchemical kabbalah was combined with Freemasonic numerology and occultism, from which was ultimately to develop the extraordinary occult/magickal revival of the late 19th century known as the Hermetic Order of the Golden Dawn illustration (left) from *World Trees* by Hazel Minot Kircher's *Tree from Oedipus Aegyptiacus* published in 1652 by Athanasius Kircher, a Jesuit priest and hermetic philosopher -- Occult Kabbalah: By the 19th century the occultists of the French magician revival, such as Eliphas Levi (Alphonse Louis Constant; 1810-1875) and Papus (Gerard Encausse; 1868-1916) had lost all understanding of the original Jewish meaning of Kabbalah, and brought in various extraneous elements such as Tarot. Levi was an influential figure both on the Theosophy of Blavatsky and even more so the Golden Dawn Order of Mathers and Westcott, with its unique Kabbalistic (or Qabalistic, to use the preferred spelling) formulation of Sefirot and paths, through which Kabbalah established itself in the contemporary Western Occult Tradition. [\[article link\]](#)

The 7th and final human kingdom on earth the 'Revised Roman Empire' began to emerge and take shape about 306 A.D. with Roman Emperor Constantine and continues until the eventual Antichrist is enthroned as the undisputed global leader sometime in the future

Note: A Summary - The current Basic Christian '8 Kingdoms study' is only going to examine a few key elements of the Revised Roman Empire. - Namely, Emperor Constantine (a false Christian religion, the family of Constantine primarily his mother), the Medici family of Medieval Europe - Italy (The House of Medici, starting about 1389 A.D. - the foundation of almost all the modern global power structure and powerbase), England taxation (William the Conqueror, also known as William I of England, the Battle of Hastings, the first census of England [land and people - requiring each individual person to take a last name for government tracking purposes] published in the Domesday Book in 1086 A.D.), British Royalty (House of Windsor (Prince Charles) - House of Stuart (the late Princess Diana)), Hitler's secret Berlin bunker (successfully transitioning from a losing empire attempt into the winning empire), and lastly the League of Nations (WWI) and the United Nations (WWII) organization of today. [\[article link\]](#)

The Revised Roman Empire - The Coming of the Anti-Christ. . . Within the last few years, some very unusual and very unexpected events began occurring around the globe - On November 1989, against all odds, the Berlin wall came crashing down - And the once mighty Soviet Empire collapsed with a devastating sound - And the world, we once knew, began to take a new form - Never before in history, world leaders began trumpeting for a New World Order. As trade barriers are quickly being dissolved with the likes of NAFTA, GATT and other treaties, the mysterious New World Order is right on schedule - And the center stage is set for the soon rise of the Anti-Christ. In Belgium, the headquarters of the European community office, statesman P.H. Spock stood up and said, "The truth is, that the method of international committees has failed. WHAT WE NEED IS A PERSON, someone of the highest order, of great experience, of great authority, of wide influence, of great energy; either a civilian or a military man, no matter what his nationality . . . LET HIM COME QUICKLY" [Note: with the scripted shelling and retaliation events of today between N. Korea and S. Korea the two nations will probably soon be united again into one successfully UN negotiated nation along with continued UN oversight. Wiki.com - Ban Ki-moon (born 13 June 1944) is the eighth and current Secretary-General of the United

Nations, after succeeding Kofi Annan [of Ghana] in 2007. Before becoming [UN] Secretary-General, Ban was a career diplomat in South Korea's Ministry of Foreign Affairs and in the United Nations. He entered diplomatic service the year he graduated from university, accepting his first post in New Delhi, India. In the foreign ministry he established a reputation for modesty and competence.]

The Revised Roman Empire - The Kingdom of the Anti-Christ. . . The Bible teaches the Anti-Christ will head up a 10-nation, Revised Roman Empire. And on January 1, 1993, the Revised Roman Empire officially began, called the United States of Europe. The Wichita Eagle described its uncanny birth, ". . . Since the fall of the Roman Empire, there has been the dream of a unified Europe. We are . . . seeing a brand NEW ROMAN EMPIRE RECONSTRUCTED." The Bible, also refers to the Revised Roman Empire as Babylon. Babylon begins in Genesis chapter 11, when Nimrod tried to reach heaven and bring in a one-world government with the Tower of Babel, which God destroyed. The official poster for the United States of Europe is amazing! Believe it or not, but it actually portrays the United States of Europe as the Tower of Babel, with 12 stars representing the current 12 nations of the United States of Europe! And if that weren't enough, the 12 stars are not ordinary stars - BUT UPSIDE-DOWN PENTAGRAMS (which is the universal symbol for Satanism, found on the cover of THE SATANIC BIBLE)! But there's more . . . A very interesting news item appeared in the magazine ASTM Standardization News. Standardization News is the world-wide magazine that reports on standards throughout the world. The February 1989 issue was devoted to the United States of Europe. If you don't think the Bible's coming to life, check this: The United States of Europe has decided they will utilize an identifying mark. Page 30, of the article reads, ". . . one cannot market or sell a product UNLESS IT HAS THE EC MARK." Revelation 13:17, on the Mark of the Beast, reads almost identical! "And that no man might buy or sell, SAVE HE THAT HAD THE MARK . . ." Friend, Jesus is coming soon! Prophecy after prophecy, not one, not two, but many, fulfilled to the smallest detail, at the same time, seemingly overnight, exactly as the Bible prophesied over 2000 years ago - to say, is all just by chance or coincidence, is ridiculous! [article link]

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE BY RYAN HICKS - Among Bible scholars today is a vast misconception about the Roman Empire and its future role in Bible prophecy - [Some] of them teach that the Roman Empire will be revived - The problem with this is that it will not be revived, it will be revised - This is not a simple difference of words, but is a total difference in the kingdoms as a whole - If the Roman Empire were revived it would have to consist of one kingdom, but the future Roman Empire will consist of ten [global] kingdoms

The seventh kingdom (Revised Rome) had not come into existence yet, but when it does come it will exist a short time. The Antichrist will fulfill Daniel 7:7-8, 24 by arising out of one of the ten kingdoms in the Revised Roman Empire and by subduing three of the ten kingdoms. After he subdues the three kingdoms, the other six kingdoms will "have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast" (Revelation 17:13). The Antichrist will then form the eighth kingdom, as mentioned in Revelation 17:11, which can be called the Revived Grecian Empire (See The Eight Empires). In summery, we can see clearly from Scripture that the Roman Empire will be revised, not revived, and will consist of ten kingdoms in the old Roman Empire territory. [article link]

Revised Roman Empire: Constantine the Great - Flavius Valerius Aurelius Constantinus (27 February 272 A.D. - 22 May 337 A.D.), commonly known as Constantine I, Constantine the Great, or Saint Constantine, was Roman Emperor from 306 to 337 - Best known for being the first Christian Roman emperor, Constantine reversed the persecutions of his predecessor, Diocletian, and issued the Edict of Milan in 313, which proclaimed \*religious tolerance of Christians throughout the empire [Note: It was the later Edict of Thessalonica (27 February 380 A.D.) that made Christianity the official state religion of Rome.]

Legacy: The Byzantine Empire considered Constantine its founder and the Holy Roman Empire reckoned him among the venerable figures of its tradition. In the later Byzantine state, it had become a great honor for an emperor to be hailed as a "new Constantine". Ten emperors, including the last emperor of Byzantium, carried the name. Monumental Constantinian forms were used at the court of Charlemagne to suggest that he was

Constantine's successor and equal. Constantine acquired a mythic role as a warrior against "heathens". The motif of the Romanesque equestrian, the mounted figure in the posture of a triumphant Roman emperor, became a visual metaphor in statuary in praise of local benefactors. The name "Constantine" itself enjoyed renewed popularity in western France in the eleventh and twelfth centuries. Most Eastern Christian churches consider Constantine a saint (Saint Constantine). In the Byzantine Church he was called isapostolos an equal of the Apostles. Niš airport is named Constantine the Great in honor of his birth in Naissus [the largest city in southern Serbia]. [\[article link\]](#)

Double-headed (cloned) eagle - The double-headed eagle is a common symbol in heraldry and vexillology - It is most commonly associated with the Holy Roman Empire, the Byzantine Empire and similar to the Vijayanagara Empire's gandaberunda - In Byzantine heraldry, the heads represent the dual sovereignty of the Emperor (secular and religious) and/or dominance of the Byzantine Emperors over both East and West - In the Holy Roman Empire's heraldry, it represented the Church and the State - Several Eastern European nations adopted it from the Byzantines and continue to use it as their national symbol to this day, the most prominent being Russia [Wiki.com - In 1433 the double-headed eagle was adopted for the first time by the Holy Roman Emperor Sigismund. Since then the double-headed eagle came to be used as the symbol of the German emperor, and hence as the coat of arms of the Holy Roman Empire of the German Nation.] - Use in Masonry: The Double-Headed Eagle of Lagash on the cover of *Morals and Dogma* - The Double-Headed Eagle of Lagash is used as an emblem by the Scottish Rite of Freemasonry - There are many meanings attached to this symbol, The date of its introduction into Freemasonry is not clear but it may have been first used in France to symbolize the Councils of the East and West - Another theory is that it was adapted from the arms of the Austrian state, to gain the favor of the ruling family

Origins: Double-headed eagles have been present in imagery for millennia. The two-headed eagle can be found in the archaeological remains of the Sumerian civilization and through the Hittite civilization, dating from a period that ranges from the 20th century BC to the 7th century BC. Cylindric seals discovered in Bogazkoy, an old Hittite capital in modern-day Turkey, represent clearly a two-headed eagle with spread wings. The aesthetics of this symmetrical position explains in part the birth of this religious figure: It originally dates from circa 3,800 BC, and was the Sumerian symbol for the god Ninurta, son of Enlil. It can also be seen in the same region in three monumental settings: Circa 1,900 BC during the Hittite surge from north-central Anatolia (modern Turkey) down into Babylonia; in Alacahöyük around 1400 BC and in Yazilikaya before 1250 BC. Here the context looks slightly different and totally religious: The eagle returns to its ancient origins as a symbol of divine power. The two-headed eagle is seen less and less during the last Hittite period (from the 9th century BC to the 7th century BC) and totally disappears after the end of the empire. The double-headed eagle was also in use by the Arsacid Dynasty of Armenia and the Mamikonian family in the 3rd to 9th centuries. -- Byzantine Empire: Constantinople was the successor of Rome, and the Byzantines continued the use of the old imperial "single-headed" eagle motif. Although the roots of the transformation to double-headed are almost certainly connected with old depictions in Asia Minor, the details of its adoption are uncertain. It was, however, already in use during the first centuries AD and certainly before the 10th century AD by Armenians and Persians, appearing in their art. The Ancients used no flags in the modern sense. The Romans used various signa, such as the bronze aquilas (adopted as the legions' symbol by Marius) and vexilloids, and, if the emperor was present, pikes or banners with the emperor's portrait. With the adoption of Christianity as state religion during the later Empire, the Chi-Rho and the cross became more and more used in military standards, such as the labarum. The Roman single-headed eagle however continued to be used as a symbol of imperial authority. According to the most prevalent theory, the single-headed eagle was modified to double-headed by emperor Isaac I Komnenos (1057-1059) being influenced from local traditions about such a (mythical) beast (the haga) in his native Paphlagonia in Asia Minor. Local legends talked about this giant eagle with two heads that could easily hold a bull in its claws; the haga was seen as a representation of power, and people would often "call" it for protection. Isaac Komnenos, deeply influenced by these beliefs, had already used it as a family emblem.[3]

As there has been reference to "stone representations" of the eagle that were the inspiration for its picture, it is reasonable to assume that Hittite carvings may have been the source of the symbol's usage, but other relevant works, such as much older Sumerian cylinder seals representing the god Ninurta, must be considered as the chief source. Whether the eagle became an "imperial" symbol or remained purely a personal symbol for Komnenos, is not clear. After the Latin conquest of Constantinople in 1204, the Byzantine double-headed eagle was used by the successor states of Epirus and Nicaea. Theodore II Laskaris chose it for his symbol as Emperor (Empire of Nicaea), taking it to symbolize his state's claims to all the Byzantine Empire's former domains, both European (West) and Asian (East). An alternative interpretation is that the eagle symbolized the Emperor's double temporal and spiritual sovereignty. After the recapture of Constantinople and the restoration of the Byzantine Empire, the symbol was used as an emblem of the imperial family, but it is uncertain whether it was the official emblem of the Empire. More recent research has suggested that it was not, its usage being limited to imperial seals and other personal or dynasty symbols such as imperial robes, although there has been no depiction of any Emperor wearing it. The role of "state" symbols was most probably played by flags with the cross.[citation needed] In Byzantine usage, the eagle was almost always connected with colors of imperial power (gold and purple). A black eagle on golden background was used outside the imperial family, denoting the subordinate position (the eagle was black as being the 'shadow' of the Emperor's golden eagle) of their bearers. [\[article link\]](#)

#### [New Age - SYMBOLS and their Meaning - Double-headed EAGLE - A Masonic seal and initiation symbol](#)

Double-headed EAGLE: A Masonic seal and initiation symbol. The number inside the pyramid over the eagle's head is 33. The eagle is a universal symbol representing the sun, power, authority, victory, the sky gods and the royal head of a nation. ... PHOENIX: A universal symbol of the sun, mystical rebirth, resurrection and immortality, this legendary red "fire bird" was believed to die in its self-made flames periodically (each hundred years, according to some sources) then rise again out of its own ashes. Linked to the worship of the fiery sun and sun gods such as Mexico's Quetzalcoatl, it was named "a god of Phoenecia" by the Phoenician. To alchemists, it symbolized the the destruction and creation of new forms of matter along the way to the ultimate transformation: physical (turn lead into gold) and spiritual (immortality - an occult alternative to the Christian salvation). The philosopher's stone was considered the key to this transformation. ... SERPENT OR SNAKE: Most earth-centered or pagan cultures worshipped the serpent. It represents rebirth (because of its molting), protection against evil, either male or female sexuality, rain and fertility, a mediator between the physical and spiritual world.... It also represents female energy or lifeforce in goddess worship, sometimes linked to the eastern Kundalini force or a supposed "goddess within." The list of meanings is endless, but in the Bible it usually represents sin, temptation, destruction, and Satan. (See dragon) The circular image of the serpent biting its tail links the mythical significance of the serpent to that of the sacred circle. See uroborus and spiral. [\[article link\]](#)

---



## 8 The Kingdom of Jesus Christ - The Eternal Kingdom

8th Kingdom - Jesus Christ - The Eternal Kingdom - "Revelation 19:11-13 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and He [Jesus] that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He doth judge and make war [against sin]. His eyes were as a flame of fire, and \*on His head were \*\*many crowns; and He had a Name written, that no man knew, but He Himself. And He was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and His Name [Jesus] is called The Word of God (John 1:1)."

All throughout the entirety of the scriptures of the Holy Bible what the people of God have kept in sight is the Kingdom of God. Adam, Eve, Abel, Noah, Job, Abraham, Joseph, Moses, Joshua, Rahab, King David, Isaiah, Daniel, Ezra, Mary, John the Baptist, Peter, John, Paul, Stephen, Cornelius, Luke, Aquila and his wife Priscilla, etc. all looked to and hoped in the coming eternal Kingdom of God a Kingdom that they and all who hope in it are each a very important part of. -- "Isaiah 28:5-7 In that day [after the cross and resurrection] shall the LORD of Hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty, unto the residue of His people, And for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment, and for strength to them that turn the battle to the gate. But they also have erred through wine [seducing spirits], and through strong drink [doctrines of demons] are out of the way; the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink; they err in vision, they stumble in judgment." -- "2 Timothy 4:1-8 I charge thee therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead \*at His appearing and \*His kingdom [the 8th Global Kingdom of the earth]; Preach the Word [Jesus]; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all longsuffering and doctrine. For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears; And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables. \*\*But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, make full proof of thy ministry. For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand. I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith: Henceforth there is laid up for me \*a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but \*\*unto all them also that love His appearing." [article link]

8th Kingdom - Jesus Christ - The Eternal Kingdom - The 3 Thrones of Jesus Christ - Current Throne in Heaven, Eligibility: Relative - Son of God (Father God) [eternal co-reigning with the Father and the Holy Spirit] - Future Millennial Kingdom Throne in Jerusalem, Eligibility: Relative - Son of Man (descendant of King David) - Eternal Throne of New Heaven (sky) and New Earth, Eligibility: Conqueror (John 16:33)

Currently Jesus Christ is seated on His own Throne (co-reigning - interceding) at the right hand of His Father's Throne in Heaven. "Romans 8:34 Who is he that condemneth [not Jesus]? It is [Jesus] Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, \*Who is even at the right hand of God, Who also maketh intercession for us [not condemning Christians]." -- At a future date for the 1,000 year reign of Jesus Christ on earth Jesus will be seated upon the Throne of King David (Acts 2:29-33) in Jerusalem. Then with the New Heaven (sky) and the New Earth, Jesus as the conqueror of this earth [realm] will sit eternally [continuing to coreign] with the Father and the Holy Spirit on His own Throne upon the New Eternal Earth (Revelation 21:3). -- "John 16:33 These things I (Jesus) have spoken unto you, that in Me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I (Jesus) have overcome the world." [article link]

wikipedia: Millennial Kingdom [8th Kingdom] Jesus Christ - Millennialism (from millennium, Latin for "thousand years"), is a belief held by some Christian denominations that there will be a Golden Age or Paradise on Earth in which Jesus "Christ will reign" for 1000 years prior to the final judgment and future eternal state

Among Christians who hold this belief, this is not the "end of the world", but rather the penultimate age, the age just prior to the end of the world when the present heavens and earth will flee away (Revelation 21:1).

Some believe that between the millennium proper and the end of the world there will be a brief period in which a final battle with Satan will take place. After this follows the Last Judgment. ... Early church and premillennialism (chiliasm): If millenarian beliefs have fallen into disfavor in Mainstream Christian theology today, this was not the case during the Early Christian centuries. At least during the first four centuries, millennialism was normative in both East and West.[1] Tertullian, Commodian, Lactantius, Methodius, and Apollinaris of Laodicea all advocated premillennial doctrine. In addition, according to religious scholar the Rev. Dr. Francis Nigel Lee the following is true, "Justin's 'Occasional Chiliasm' sui generis which was strongly anti-pretribulationistic was followed possibly by Pothinus in A.D. 175 and more probably (around 185) by Irenaeus -- although Justin Martyr, discussing his own premillennial beliefs in his Dialogue with Trypho the Jew, Chapter 110, observed that they were not necessary to Christians: "I admitted to you formerly, that I and many others are of this opinion, and [believe] that such will take place, as you assuredly are aware; but, on the other hand, I signified to you that many who belong to the pure and pious faith, and are true Christians, think otherwise." - Melito of Sardis is frequently listed as a second century proponent of premillennialism. The support usually given for the supposition is that Jerome [Comm. on Ezek. 36] and Gennadius [De Dogm. Eccl., Ch. 52] both affirm that he was a decided millenarian." In the early third century, Hippolytus of Rome wrote: And 6, 000 years must needs be accomplished, in order that the Sabbath may come, the rest, the holy day "on which God rested from all His works." For the Sabbath is the type and emblem of the future kingdom of the saints, when they "shall reign with Christ," when He comes from heaven, as John says in his Apocalypse: for "a day with the Lord is as a thousand years." Since, then, in six days God made all things, it follows that 6, 000 years must be fulfilled (Hippolytus. On the Hexaëmeron, Or Six Days' Work. From Fragments from Commentaries on Various Books of Scripture). Around 220, there were some similar influences on Tertullian though only with very important and extremely optimistic (if not perhaps even postmillennial modifications and implications). On the other hand, 'Christian Chiliastic' ideas were indeed advocated in 240 by Commodian; in 250 by the Egyptian Bishop Nepos in his Refutation of Allegorists; in 260 by the almost unknown Coracion; and in 310 by Lactantius. Into the late fourth century, the Bishop known as Ambrose of Milan had millennial leanings (Ambrose of Milan. Book II. On the Belief in the Resurrection, verse 108). The first known opponent of Christian chiliasm was Marcion, in the 2nd century, who most Christians feel was an early heretic (Brown HOJ. Heresies: Heresy and Orthodoxy in the History of the Church. Hendrickson Publishers, Peabody (MA), 1988, p. 65). The Catholic Encyclopedia noted that in the 2nd century proponents of "Gnosticism rejected millenarianism". -- Chiliasm was, however, according to the interpretation of non-chiliasts, condemned as a heresy in the 4th century by the Church, which included the phrase whose Kingdom shall have no end in the Nicene Creed in order to rule out the idea of a Kingdom of God which would last for only 1000 literal years [and the Nicene Creed is correct - the visible 1,000 year reign on earth is a small part of the eternal Kingdom of Jesus Christ]. Despite some writers' belief in millennialism, it was a decided minority view, as expressed in the nearly universal condemnation of the doctrine over a gradual period of time, beginning with Augustine of Hippo. Millennialism is strongly rejected as a heresy by the Orthodox Church. In AD 230, the Synod of Iconium declared that baptisms performed by the Montanist sect were invalid. The Ecumenical Council of Constantinople in AD 381 supported the Synod of Iconium and further declared millennialism to be a heresy. In a letter to Queen Gerberga of France around 950, Adso of Montier-en-Der established the idea of a "last World Emperor" who would conquer non-Christians before the arrival of the Antichrist. ... Christian views on the future order of events diversified after the Protestant reformation (1517 AD). In particular, new emphasis was placed on the passages in the Book of Revelation which seemed to say that Satan would be locked away for 1000 years, but then released on the world in a final battle (Rev. 20:1-6). ... Various types of millennialism exist with regard to Christian Eschatology, especially within Protestantism, such as Premillennialism, Postmillennialism, and Amillennialism. The first two refer to different views of the relationship between the "millennial Kingdom" and Christ's second coming. Premillennialism sees Christ's second advent as preceding the millennium, thereby separating the second coming from the final judgment. In this view, "Christ's reign" will be physical [Majestic, Holy and Royal]. [\[article link\]](#)

The Future Work of Christ - Part IV: The Millennial Kingdom and the Eternal State - The evidence in support of the concept that Christ will reign on earth is so abundant that only by wholesale spiritualization can these passages be construed to mean anything other than their ordinary meaning - the New Testament confirms the literal interpretation - The announcement to Mary [Luke 1:32], for instance, concerning the birth of Christ plainly interprets these prophecies in their literal sense - By: John F. Walvoord

Major Features of the Millennial Kingdom: An earthly kingdom. The premillennial interpretation of the reign of Christ holds that He will reign on earth for one thousand years after His second advent. This is in contrast to the amillennial view which identifies the millennium with the present church age or the intermediate state, and the postmillennial view which views the kingdom as also in the present age and climaxing with the second advent. If the premillennial interpretation is correct and we can understand the Scriptures relating to this kingdom in their normal literal sense, a panorama is unfolded in both the Old and New Testaments which gives us many details of this reign of Christ on earth. Its general characteristics are unfolded in such passages as Isaiah 2:1-4; Isaiah 11; Psalm 72; Jeremiah 23:5-8; 31:31-40; Ezekiel 37; Daniel 2:44-45; 7:13-14; Micah 4:1-8; 5:2-5; Zechariah 14. The outstanding New Testament passage is Revelation 20. -- Christ as supreme Ruler of the millennial kingdom. According to Psalm 2:6, God will fulfill His purpose of setting His Son on the throne over the earth, "Yet I have set my king upon my holy hill of Zion." As king over all the earth, Christ will fulfill hundreds of prophecies that anticipate such a situation. -- The Scriptures present Christ in His first coming as a king (Luke 1:32-33; Matt 1:1; 21:1-11 ). It was in His offer to Israel as their king that He was rejected (Mark 15:12-13; Luke 19:14). Even His cross bore the inscription that He was the King of the Jews (Matt 27:37). When He returns to the earth in His second coming, He obviously will be coming as King (Rev 19:16) and will fulfill the promise given to David that of his seed would come one who would reign on the throne forever (2 Sam 7:16; Ps 89:20-37; Isa 11:1-9; Jer 23:5-6; 33:14-26 ). -- The evidence in support of the concept that Christ will reign on earth is so abundant that only by wholesale spiritualization can these passages be construed to mean anything other than their ordinary meaning. The characteristics of the reign of Christ are plainly set forth in many passages, such as Isaiah 11, and the New Testament confirms the literal interpretation. The announcement to Mary, for instance, concerning the birth of Christ plainly interprets these prophecies in their literal sense. In Luke 1:32-33 the angel announced the birth to Mary in these words: "He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Most High: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David: and he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end." All of the references previously cited in support of the earthly rule of Christ likewise are proof texts for the fact that Christ will reign over the earth. Associated with Him in His reign will be resurrected saints of all ages, some of whom, like David, will have a particular rule (Isa 55:3-4; Jer 30:9; 33:15-17; Ezek 34:23-24; 37:24-25; Hos 3:5; Amos 9:11). The church likewise will reign with Christ as will also all the tribulation saints who have been martyred (2 Tim 2:12; Rev 20:4-6). Numerous other passages confirm this concept of Christ's reigning assisted by other rulers, some of whom may be resurrected saints (Isa 32:1; Ezek 45:8-9; Matt 19:28; Luke 19:12-27. ... The fact that the glorified Christ is in the earthly scene and is visible to those in the millennium is unquestionably an important factor in the spiritual life of the period. As is anticipated in Jeremiah 31:34, everyone will have the evidence before him that Christ is indeed the Son of God and all that the Scriptures claim of Him. Missionary effort will be unnecessary for the knowledge of the Lord will be universal as Isaiah says, "For the earth shall be full of the knowledge of Jehovah, as the waters cover the sea." (Isa 11:9). Christ as the world ruler of the millennial kingdom will be the object of worship, and the universal instruction in Biblical truth as well as the many demonstrations of divine power and the abundant ministry of the Holy Spirit will foster a spiritual life on a world-wide scale unprecedented in the history of the world. -- The millennium will be a period which will feature personal righteousness as well as national righteousness in keeping with Solomon's prediction: "In his days shall the righteous flourish, and abundance of peace, till the moon be no more." (Ps 72:7). The righteous rule of Christ Himself is described in specific terms in Isaiah 11:3-5. The absence of war and universal peace (Ps 72:7; Isa 2:4) will provide the context in which spiritual life will flourish. The praise of the Lord and the joy which will attend the blessings of that period are described in

Isaiah 12:3-4 and Isaiah 61:3-7. In addition to the presence of Christ the power of the Spirit will tend to foster and promote a deep spiritual life (Isa 32:15; 44:3; Ezek 39:29; Joel 2:28-29). ... It is in this eternal state that the promise of 1 Corinthians 15:24 is fulfilled, when a conquered world is presented to the Godhead by Christ. This must not be construed as ending the role of Christ as King, but rather ending its temporal phase and beginning its eternal characteristics. With the introduction of the eternal state the revelation of Scripture comes to its close and the unending day of the glorious eternal state begins. -- With the close of the prophetic narrative, the Biblical revelation of Jesus Christ also comes to its conclusion. In the beginning of eternity, all that was anticipated in the first and second comings of Christ is fulfilled, and Christ is honored as King of kings and Lord of lords. The eternity which stretches beyond the horizon of Scriptural revelation is one of unspeakable bliss for the saints and unending joy in the presence of God. In the center of the service and worship of the saints will be Jesus Christ, "the same yesterday, today, and for ever." To this eternal destiny every believing heart turns in anticipation and joyous expectation. [\[article link\]](#)

8th Kingdom - Jesus Christ - The Eternal Kingdom - Jesus Christ - The Only Possible Legitimate Messiah - The prophet Jeremiah was specific when he wrote in 23:5-6 of the coming of the royal son of David: "Behold, the days are coming," declares the Lord, "When I will raise up for David a righteous Branch; And He will reign as king and act wisely And do justice and righteousness in the land. "In His days Judah will be saved, And Israel will dwell securely; And this is His name by which He will be called, 'The Lord our righteousness.'" A Legal Heir: Moreover, because Jesus descended from Mary, who also was a descendent of King David through the lineage of Nathan, He had a legal claim to the throne. The two lines of David focused on the Messiah. No one else could ever bring a legitimate claim to the throne of David. Luke presented the physical line of Jesus through His mother who descended from David through the line of Nathan (Luke 3:31). in this way Jesus escaped the curse of Jehoiachin. Donald Barnhouse concludes, "If Jesus is not the Messiah who has descended from David according to the Old Testament prophecies, there will never be a Messiah. For Jesus had no human children, and each of his brothers (who are the only other possibilities through whom another messiah might descend) had the curse on him and would have passed it on to his children" and Jeremiah's prophecy would thus be fulfilled. -- Jesus Christ is the legitimate descendent from two lines of King David. He is the King announced in the Jewish prophecies. He is the King Messiah who was also the Son of God. He is the "King of Kings and Lord of Lords." No one else can make that claim. He is the only possible legitimate Messiah. There can absolutely be no other. How significant that the great prophecy that the Messiah King would come through the line of David was given just a few verses after the great words of judgment on the descendents of Jehoiachin. C. C. Ryrie notes, "If Jesus had been born only in the line of Joseph (and thus of Jechoniah, Heb. Coniah), He would not have been qualified to reign on the throne of David in the Millennium." He also writes, "Had our Lord been the natural son of Joseph, He could not have been successful on the throne of David because of this curse. But since He came through Mary's lineage, He was not affected by this curse." There was no curse on Nathan's line. Though Jechoniah's sons never occupied the throne, the line of rulership passed through them. If Jesus had been a physical descendent of Jechoniah, He would not have been able to occupy David's throne. Luke's genealogy makes it clear that Jesus was a legal descendant of David through his son Nathan (Lk. 3:31). Joseph, a descendent of Solomon, was Jesus' legal adoptive father, so Jesus traced His royal rights to the throne through Joseph. Jesus Christ is the only legitimate legal Jewish Messiah. Let us bow and worship Him as King of Kings and Lord of Lords. [\[article link\]](#)

8th Kingdom - Jesus Christ - The Eternal Kingdom - The Bible's book of Job (Job 4:18) seems to indicate that God did not at one time (before the cross and resurrection of Jesus) trust the holy angels to remain holy and not take part in the fallen angelic, Mystery Babylon conspiracy against God and against mankind - In the book of Daniel (Daniel 10:21) it is revealed that only the Angels Gabriel and Michael the Archangel were aware of the plans and timing to restrain Mystery Babylon and to bring in the incarnation of God (Jesus Christ) into the realm of mankind - The Angel Gabriel that spoke to and instructed the prophet Daniel (Daniel 9:21) is the

same Angel that spoke to and instructed both the priest (Luke 1:19) Zacharias [the father of John the Baptist] and the Virgin Mary (Luke 1:26-35) regarding the incarnation of Jesus Christ

"Job 4:17-21 Shall mortal man be more just than God? shall a man be more pure than his maker? Behold, \*\*He put no trust in His servants; and His angels He charged with folly: How much less in them [humans] that dwell in houses of clay, whose foundation is in the dust, which are crushed before the moth? They are destroyed from morning to evening: they perish for ever without any regarding it. Doth not their excellency which is in them go away? they die, even without wisdom." -- "1 Timothy 5:21-22 I charge thee before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, \*and the \*\*elect angels [holy angels that have responded to the calling of God and remained holy], that thou observe these things without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality. Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other men's sins: keep thyself pure." -- "Hebrews 1:4-9 [Jesus] Being made (G1096 - appear in history, come upon the stage, appearing in public) so much better than the angels, as He hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent Name than they. For unto which of the angels said He [Father God] at any time, Thou art My Son, this day have I begotten Thee? And again, I will be to Him a Father, and He shall be to Me a Son? And again, when He bringeth in the firstbegotten [Jesus Christ] into the world, He saith, And let all the angels of God worship Him [Jesus]. And of the angels He saith, Who maketh His angels spirits, and His ministers a flame of fire. But unto the Son He saith, \*Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: a sceptre of righteousness is the sceptre of Thy Kingdom. Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, even Thy [Father] God, hath anointed Thee [Jesus] with the oil of gladness above Thy fellows." [article link]

8th Kingdom - Jesus Christ - The Eternal Kingdom - The Bible's book of Daniel Chapter 7 tells of a vision that Daniel had during the reign in the first year of Babylonian King Belshazzar [the grandson of Babylonian King Nebuchadnezzar - 3rd Global Gentile Kingdom of the earth] regarding four beasts (the 4 remaining global gentile governments- Persia, Greece, Rome, Revised Rome) - Later in Daniel chapter 10 in the third year of Cyrus King of Persia [4th Global Gentile Kingdom of the earth] it was given to Daniel to have further interpretation regarding the previous vision in chapter 7 - Possibly Jesus Himself and an angel [thought to be the angel Gabriel] came to Daniel with encouragement and more information - The information that the Angel brought to Daniel was that the Holy Angelic realm was actively opposing and fighting against [the fallen Mystery Babylon realm of fallen angels (Revelation 17:5,9)] - The angel had currently been resisting Mystery Babylon's (spiritual) Persian Empire and also very importantly the Angel was already preparing to resist the then coming Mystery Babylon's (spiritual) Geek Empire [5th Global Gentile Kingdom of the earth] -- "Daniel 10:20-21 Then said he [thought to be the angel Gabriel], [now] Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia [a fallen angel]: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince [another fallen angel] of Grecia (Greece) shall come. But I will shew thee that which is noted in the Scripture of Truth [Bible]: and there is none that holdeth [has the knowledge - plans of God] with me in these things [in the O.T. times before the incarnation, cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ], but Michael [the Archangel] your prince [a holy angel of Israel]."

"Daniel 7:1-3 In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon Daniel had a dream and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, and told the sum of the matters. Daniel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds [spirits] of the heaven strove upon the great sea [humanity]. And four great beasts came up from the sea [humanity], diverse one from another." - The holy Angelic realm seems to have had a special interest in combating the Mystery Babylon Kingdom of Greece. Greece in many ways was and is the most sustained and dangerous of the Mystery Babylon Kingdoms. Ancient Greece accumulated and parlayed much of the deep ancient Mystery Babylon Kingdom knowledge assembling the secrets of (The Tower of Babel, Egypt, Babylon and Persia) and preserved them in a Westernized format for a continued and sustained onslaught against mankind that has lasted for well over 2,000 years. Along with the deep ancient secrets of Mystery Babylon, Greece has initiated mankind with secular philosophy, the myths and gods of Olympus, a prolonged cultural substitute for godliness and a seemingly sustainable nanny state society.



Including the fact that in ancient Greece were sown and continued some of the seeds of our modern UFO phenomenon and of our current modern Evolution Darwinian hoax dilemma further designating that no culture, not even Rome has left such an impression [in a harmful way] on so much of the human race for such a long time. -- "Daniel 11:45-12:3 And he [Antichrist] shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain [Mt. Moriah, Jerusalem]; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him. And at that time shall Michael [the Archangel] stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy [Jewish] people: and there shall be a time of trouble [Jacob's trouble - During the Great Tribulation of Revelation], such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book. And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake [participate in the ongoing first resurrection], some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt [judgment]. And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever." [\[article link\]](#)

---

[Jesus Walk 2011 -- Jesus Christ has risen from the grave - Truly He has risen - He has risen indeed!](#)

Jesus Christ has risen from the grave - Truly He has risen - He has risen indeed! -- Thank you for taking part in the 2011 Jesus Walk Holy Week Timeline Devotion! Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith, I pray that God will richly bless you, keep you and that His everlasting Divine face will continue to shine upon you. The Lord Jesus Christ be with you in all things as we look to the soon return of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. ~ God bless you, David Anson Brown [\[article link\]](#)

[The Jesus Walk Holy Week Timeline Devotion - The 11th Annual \[Started in 2001\] 10 Day Jesus Walk Easter Timeline Devotion it will change your life! - Friday April 15th ---> Easter Sunday April 24th, 2011 \(PDF Available\)](#)

An Ancient Holy Week Timeline, Bible Study, Devotional & Personal Journal for Easter Week 2010. ... Follow along with Jesus in the current Resurrection (Easter) holiday dates of 2010 during the last Ten days leading up to and including His Cross and His Glorious Resurrection. It also marvelously explains and demonstrates that Jesus did indeed die and remain deceased for a total of 3 days and 3 nights and that He then Resurrected' returned from death' just as He prophesied that He would. This is a Personal Study-Journal encouraging the reader to include their own devotions during this 10 day journey with Jesus. ... It will change your life! [\[article link\]](#)

[\[Friday\] Jesus Walk 2011 -- Anointing - Preparation Friday - Catching up with Jesus and His disciples in the town of Bethany](#)

This day coincides with Friday April 15, 2011: On our journey to be with Jesus we find that Bethany is located on the Mount of Olives, (Luke 19:29, Mark 11:1) and that Bethany is less than 2 miles from Jerusalem (John 11:18). Once we walk up the Mount of Olives and ask directions to Lazarus', Mary's, and Martha's house, we would come into a small stone house to find Martha busy working in the kitchen while Mary is seated and at rest beside Jesus. Lazarus whom Jesus had recently raised from the dead (John 11:44) was also seated at the table no doubt he had much to talk to Jesus about. If we came in at just the right moment, we would smell the aroma that filled the house as Mary anointed Jesus with almost a pound of very costly Spikenard oil (John 12:3). We would hear Judas complain that the expensive ointment was wasted and hear the rebuke of Jesus as He defended Mary and proclaimed that she had committed an honorable act of worship in anointing Him for His coming burial. -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #1 Anointing Oil: Mary Anointed Jesus with very costly and very precious oil. Biblically oil is a symbol of acceptance. To anoint someone is to accept them, to accept them for who and for what they are. Judas on the other hand did not want to bother with anointing Jesus. He didn't even want to be bothered with other people anointing Him.

Mary was accepting Jesus. She had accepted that He had come to die for her in her place and was anointing Jesus for His coming burial. The cross of Jesus was something that even the disciples had not yet been able to come to grips with yet Mary had and Mary acknowledged and accepted Jesus for it. Having accepted the gift from Jesus that He was to die in her place for her sins she had now entered into a place of rest and comfort. Rest in that she did not have to work to amend for her own sins and comfort in that all things would be taken care of for her through God who is also King, her King Jesus. - As we begin our walk with Jesus let's pause and reflect (Selah) about acceptance ... are there people in our own lives who we need to anoint and to accept even though we don't understand them? How much could our fellowships gain by this one simple act of anointing one another in the simple affection of acceptance. Anointing others with the precious oil of acceptance can only come from our own rest and security through the knowledge of what Jesus Himself has done and will do for us in our lives. - "Psalms 133 Behold how good and how pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in unity! It is like the precious ointment upon the head that ran down upon the beard even Aaron's beard: that went down to the skirts of his garments; as the dew of Hermon, and as the dew that descended upon the mountains of Zion: for there the LORD commanded His blessing, even life forevermore." Are we anointing and accepting of ourselves? Biblically people are allowed to anoint - refresh themselves with oil (Matthew 6:17). In fact it is crucial that we accept ourselves. God has already accepted us. He created us and He is for us. How is it that we can reject what God has already accepted? Are we anointing and accepting of Jesus? Even today we can anoint Jesus with His precious costly oil of acceptance by accepting His accomplishments in His sacrificial death and eternal resurrection life for us and by trusting in His authority and Kingly rule over and in our lives. We would like to be bold enough to take the steps to walk where Jesus walks, but it is now evident even on this day, day one, that Jesus does not walk as a human walks but that He walks as God walks. For us to walk with Jesus we are going to have to be bold and remove our focus from others and place it on God. [\[article link\]](#)

### [\[Saturday\] Jesus Walk 2011 -- Triumphal Entry Saturday - Jesus is King The Triumphal Entry - Jesus Enters Jerusalem the capital city of Israel and presents Himself as the Lord and King for all people](#)

This day coincides with Saturday April 16, 2011 Palm Saturday - Feast of Sabbath Rest - 10th of Nisan, Selection of the Passover Lamb, (Exodus 12:3). "Psalms 84:3 .. O LORD of hosts, my King, and my God." - On this next day Saturday, (John 12:12), we would rise up early with Jesus and the disciples. The people gathering for the celebration of the week long Passover Feast in the city of Jerusalem would hear that Jesus was on His way to Jerusalem and would gather palm branches to wave in honor of their coming King, Jesus. Because Saturday is a Sabbath day it is unlawful for the people to gather branches for their own personal use but it is not unlawful to gather the branches and wave them in an act of worship of Jesus (God). It is work to sustain our lives but it is not work to worship God. Jesus would send two disciples ahead to get a donkey and the donkey's baby that Jesus would ride on His way into Jerusalem. This will be a direct fulfillment of what the Prophet Zechariah saw and wrote about 400 years earlier. "Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout O Daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: He is just, and having salvation; upon the colt the full of a donkey." We would see on this day Jesus would present Himself to Israel as the King. The prophet Daniel also saw and wrote about this day, (Daniel 9:25). The event of cheering Jesus as King would take the entire day. There would be one dispute with the Pharisees as they would demand that Jesus silence His disciples. Jesus would reply that if the disciples remained silent that the very rocks would cry out in testimony to the glory of God. "Mark 11:10-11 Blessed be the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest. And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the temple: and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide [close of this Saturday Sabbath day] was come, He went out unto Bethany with the twelve." We will enter into the Temple with Jesus and look around but we will soon depart as the evening is near and with the darkness of nightfall the Jewish Sabbath day will draw to a close. We depart the Temple and Jerusalem with Jesus keeping all of the Triumphal entry and the Temple events of that Glorious day enclosed within the one (Saturday) Sabbath day and not permitting the Triumphal

Entry events to continue into the next day (Sunday) a non-Sabbath, non-Feast day. That evening we would return with Jesus back up to the Mount of Olives to Bethany (Mark 11:11). We would have to leave at the evening time to get to our destination before nightfall as this day is a Sabbath day and is a day of rest. (Acts 1:12) tells us that Mount Olivet is "from Jerusalem a Sabbath's day's journey" so we know that we would be able to walk that distance and not break the Sabbath law. -- That night laying at the top of Mount Olives and looking at the stars and reflecting on the day's events, it would begin to seem that the events that Jesus is carrying out have already been written about by the prophets hundreds even thousands of years earlier. As disciples wanting to be informed about the situation at hand, we would rethink the scriptures in a new light and begin to consider that Jesus has presented Himself as King to the people and this occurred on a feast day the feast day of "Sabbath." Examining Leviticus 23, we would notice that God prescribed eight Feasts that were to be followed in order, by His people the Jews. The first feast was the weekly Saturday feast of "Sabbath" or rest. This was the feast we celebrated today. Suddenly, life flows through our bodies as we remember a Bible passage from the Apostle Paul, Colossians 2:16;17 "Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of any holy day, or of the new moon or of the Sabbath days: which are shadows of the things to come; but the body is of Christ." Wow! We realize that Jesus is now at this very moment in the process of fulfilling scripture, the prophecies and the feasts appointed in Leviticus 23 which were written in advance for Jesus to later fulfill. We consider and savor the thought that our King has come and we can now find rest. With Jesus in rule and authority over our lives we can now rest or Sabbath. Jesus is our King! In Him is Justice, righteousness, Truth, Light and Life! In Him we can trust and in Jesus we find our [only] rest. No more striving with a world that is full of inhumane wrongs and cluttered with injustice. In King Jesus we now have comfort. We note that the "Sabbath" is first a commandment, the 4th of the Ten Commandments given by God to Moses on Mt. Sinai and it is also the 1st prescribed feast day of God. We then pay special attention to entering into the rest that Jesus provides as King in our lives, we do not want to disobey both a Commandment and a Feast day. Life becomes much more meaningful as we peacefully rest-Sabbath the night in Jesus. -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #2 Jesus our Savior, our King, our Friend, our Rest: "Psalms 19:1 The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth His handywork." We too would like to join in with the rocks of Jerusalem and indeed all of creation and declare the glory of our God and King in Christ Jesus and as we do declare the Deity and Honor of Jesus we declare that we can now rest in His rule and in His Authority. We rest in Jesus, resting physically, emotionally and spiritually. It is a wonderful accomplishment to be able to cease from worry, fear and anxiety. Few are they that enter into it but blessed are those who do as rest is something to be entered into, it is an achievement, an accomplishment. "Hebrews 4:11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same [wilderness wondering] example of unbelief." [\[article link\]](#)

Update: We are going to have a briefly expanded look at the Saturday [Sabbath Feast day] and then after the 2011 Easter Timeline Devotion is completed on Easter [Feast of Firstfruits Day] we can have an expanded look at the coming Feast Day of Pentecost [Sunday, June 12, 2011] - The Feast of Pentecost is one of the most confused and misunderstood of all the 8 Levitical Feast Days of Israel so we will take a good look and close examination at what the very important and relevant Pentecost Feast Day is and what it has had in store for mankind for almost 2,000 years since the original Pentecost events of Acts 2:1

Transition of Days and Dispensations: Jewish Congregation Era - 1st Coming, Christian Church Era (Spring Feasts) - 2nd Coming, 1,000 year Kingdom Reign (Fall Feasts): The Feast of Sabbath [Saturday] is the first of the 8 prescribed Feasts of Israel (Leviticus 23:3). -- Notice how the 8 Feasts start out focused and anchored on the weekly Jewish Saturday Sabbath day the Dispensation and congregation of Moses [Mt. Sinai Exodus 20:8 - the 4th of 10 Commandments given to Moses] but at the conclusion of the Jerusalem Passover Festival [Feast of Firstfruits (Easter)] with Jesus [Dispensation of the First Coming of Jesus] the Church oriented Feast Days of both Firstfruits ["morrow (day) after the Sabbath" (Sunday) - Leviticus 23:10,11] and Pentecost ["morrow (day) after the seventh Sabbath" (Sunday) - 50 days after Firstfruits - Leviticus 23:16] are on Sunday having

transitioned from an emphasis on the Jewish Saturday to now emphasizing the Dispensation of Christianity and the accompanying Christian Sundays. - Later: The transitions of Pentecost. [\[article link\]](#)

[\[Sunday\] Jesus Walk 2011 -- Cleansing - Holiness Sunday - Jesus cleanses the Temple by removing unholy activities including overthrowing the tables of the moneychangers and the merchandisers](#)

This day coincides with Sunday April 17, 2011 - We awake early Sunday morning, the first day of the week, to see Jesus and the disciples on their way back to Jerusalem and the Temple (Mark 11:12). Catching up we would find Jesus examining a fig tree for fruit. Finding no fruit Jesus will curse the fig tree (Mark 11:14). We will stand by in amazement as we realize that this Jesus is the same God that Adam and Eve sinned against and then used a fig leaf in an attempt to cover their sins. Jesus is now saying that there are no more self-made, man-made coverings for sin. The system of fig tree religion is now a curse by God because fig tree religion never did produce fruit for God. We will then follow Jesus into the Temple as acting King. Jesus will now cleanse the Temple of ungodliness (Matthew 21:12-17, Mark 11:15-19) and we will know that the true Temple is our bodies and that we need to present our bodies holy and undefiled to God (Romans 12:1-5). Listening we hear Jesus proclaim that His Temple will be a House of Prayer for ALL nations (Mark 11:17) and we rejoice to be a part of the Kingdom of God and to know that above all, God desires for us to pray (talk/listen) to Him in getting to know Him. That evening we will return with Jesus and the disciples to the Mount of Olives. -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #3 Unfruitfulness in our own life: Jesus recognized unfruitfulness and He took action to remove it. Every one of us (unlike Jesus) has an unfruitful aspect in our own life. We too can be bold like Jesus, in that when we see unfruitfulness we can declare it as unacceptable to God and recognize it as a cursed item, not a blessing. In cursing it, curse it at its root so that it will immediately wither and dry up no longer sustaining an appearance of being potentially fruitful but being what it truly is, something that does not give pleasure to God. "Matthew 3:10 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire." [\[article link\]](#)

[\[Traditional\] Palm Sunday to mark beginning of Holy Week - The \[Lenten season modern Church tradition days - not the original historical\] days of Holy Week](#)

UTICA - For practicing Christians locally and around the world, the upcoming week will be a roller coaster of emotions. Palm Sunday marks the beginning of Holy Week, a series of holy days commemorating the final moments of Jesus Christ's life and his death, but also his followers' belief in the resurrection on Easter Sunday. "Holy Week is very intense and emotionally gripping," said Bruce Smith, organist and choir master at Grace Church in Utica. "You go from the depths of despair on Good Friday, following the death, to extreme joy on (Easter) Sunday, when you come to the realization that Jesus is alive." In addition to being the holiest week of the Christian calendar, Holy Week also is the last week of the Lenten season. Many of the days have special significance. ... Here are the [Lenten season modern Church tradition days - not the original historical] days of Holy Week: Maundy Thursday: Also known as Holy Thursday, this day commemorates Christ's Last Supper with his apostles. Traditional Maundy Thursday rituals include a washing of the feet and a communion ceremony. Good Friday: On Good Friday, Christians remember the crucifixion of Jesus Christ. Good Friday services include the Stations of the Cross, as well as the Good Friday liturgy, which centers around the reading of The Passion of Christ and the Adoration of the Cross. Holy Saturday: Holy Saturday marks the day Christ's body laid in rest in the tomb. The Easter Vigil, a major liturgy, takes place on Holy Saturday. Easter Sunday: Easter Sunday celebrates the Christian belief that Christ rose from the dead after his crucifixion. Services are joyous and often feature uplifting music. For example, one of Grace Church's two Easter services will include brass and timpani accompaniment for their choir. [\[article link\]](#)

[\[Monday\] Jesus Walk 2011 -- Teaching Monday - Temple teaching and later the Mt. Olivet Discourse End Time Teaching is given](#)

This day coincides with Monday April 18, 2011 - Arising early the next day Monday, we know from Mark 14:1 and Matthew 26:2 that we have two days left until the Passover (Wednesday). We would again follow Jesus to Jerusalem and to the temple as Jesus spends another day preaching in the temple and having discourse with the Scribes and Pharisees. On the way to the temple we would again pass the fig tree that Jesus had cursed the day before and be astonished with the other disciples that the fig tree has completely dried up and withered from the roots up (Matthew 21:19, Mark 11:20). We would again consider that the fig tree cannot be our covering for sin and that God finds man-made religious practices unacceptable, not one day will pass where the religious practices of man are acceptable to God. We would follow Jesus back into the temple where the Scribes, Pharisees and lawyers will make a final assault on the authority of Jesus (Matthew 21:23-23:39, Mark 11:27-12:44). Jesus will end His discussion with the Scribes and Pharisees with the comments of "Woe to you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! Jesus uses strong words for strong circumstances. The leaders of Judah are misrepresenting Jesus. They are misrepresenting the word of God in the Bible and all that God stands for. Jesus refers to them as a "brood of vipers", referring to the words and actions of the leaders that their deeds are separating people from the true God and are therefore as poisonous as the poison of a snake. Earlier, through the prophet Isaiah, Jesus said to the leaders of ancient Judah that when the circumstances of their lives pressed against them and caused them to be uncomfortable that they would responded from their heart. Jesus saw that the leaders were upset with circumstances that they didn't understand and that their actions really revealed their true heart towards God. Jesus was therefore quoting the prophet Isaiah in order to encourage the leaders to search the scriptures in a new light and gain new insight into the person of God and new insight into the kingdom of God. After the death and resurrection of Jesus the book of Acts tells us that many of the Priests came to believe in Jesus (Acts 6:7). Jesus is showing us that although strong words were used, Jesus did it in a way of Reconciliation. There is only one Ministry, it is the ministry of reconciliation, man to God and man to man. After this discussion, Jesus left the Temple for the last time (Matthew 24:1, Mark 13:1). We can immediately remember the Prophet Ezekiel, (Ezekiel 10:1-22) and his depiction of the presence of God departing from the temple as the people had rejected God. Ezekiel wrote of a temple from which the presence of God had departed and later that temple would be destroyed by the invading Babylonians. Likewise, this temple with the presence of God, in the person of Jesus departing, would later be destroyed by the Roman armies. After the discussion between the leaders and Jesus, Jesus walked out of the temple and the disciples followed (Matthew 24:2, Mark 13:2). The disciples thought that this was the long awaited moment, the moment when the King Jesus, would take control and according to scripture would reign and rule from Jerusalem. The disciples were now interested in the buildings of the temple. In effect, the disciples were saying these are great buildings to rule from and probably wondering where their office would be. As we stand there and eavesdrop, we would hear Jesus reply and give a prophecy that the temple would be destroyed, one stone block at a time, until there were no more stone blocks left stacked upon another. The disciples were stunned. They realized that they were not familiar with the current plan of Jesus. - That evening when they returned to the Mount of Olives, some of the disciples came to Jesus privately and asked "what is the time or sign of Jesus coming into power?" In other words, when is Jesus the King going to reign and rule on earth as the King? Jesus told them that it was not for them to know the times and gave a long informative discourse into the end time events. Jesus specifically warned the disciples not to fall for deception, that many will be deceived by the vast amount of lies and deceit being told in the world. He taught that only the Bible is the true word of God. The teaching is now called "Jesus' Mt. Olivet Discourse" (Matthew 24:3-26:2, Mark 13:3-14:1). -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #4 Our Ministry of Reconciliation: What is our part in Reconciliation? Jesus came to Reconcile. The very Ministry of Jesus is Reconciliation, reconciling man back into a relationship with God and also reconciling us humans into a relationship with one another. "2 Corinthians 5:18,19 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us (Christians) to Himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the Ministry of Reconciliation; To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto Himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them, and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation." \*The word reconciliation is called the Gospel, the "Good News" of our Life



in Jesus as opposed to the sour fact of our death in this earthly world. The ministry of Jesus is the embodiment of the Cross that Jesus would be crucified on as on the cross Jesus is lifted up - suspended, between Heaven (the dwelling of God) and Earth (the dwelling of man). The vertical post of the cross represents reconciliation between God and Man while at the same time the outstretched - reaching out arms of Jesus and the horizontal beam of the cross represent the reconciliation of one to another. Reconciliation is accomplished only in and by Jesus. There is no other hope for mankind but in Jesus, His Cross and His Resurrection.

[[article link](#)]

Israel prepares for Passover festival 2011 - Members of the ancient Samaritan community gather around fire-pits before placing sheep on stakes into the fire during the traditional Passover sacrifice in Mount Gerizim, overlooking Palestinian West Bank town of Nablus, Sunday, April 17, 2011. Samaritans descended from the ancient Israelite tribes of Menashe and Ephraim but broke away from mainstream Judaism 2,800 years ago - Today, the remaining 700 Samaritans, live in the Palestinian city of Nablus in the West Bank and the Israeli seaside town of Holon, south of Tel Aviv. Photo: Ariel Schalit / AP {"John 4:19-24 The [Samaritan] woman saith unto Him [Jesus], Sir, I perceive that thou art a Prophet. Our [Samaritan] fathers worshipped in this mountain [Mount Gerizim]; and ye [Jews] say, that in Jerusalem [Mt. Zion - Temple Mount] is the place where men ought to worship. Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe Me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father. Ye worship ye know not what: we [Jews] know what we worship: \*\*for salvation is of the Jews. But the [New Testament] hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in Spirit and in Truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship Him. God is a Spirit: and they that worship Him must worship Him in [Holy] Spirit and in Truth."} (Photo)

JERUSALEM (AP) - Israelis cleaned their houses, cars and offices Monday and cooked furiously in last-minute preparations for the weeklong holiday of Passover, which marks the biblical story of the Israelites' exodus from Egypt. ... The [Bible] story recounts that God killed the first-born boys of Egypt [with a plague] after the pharaoh refused to release the children of Israel from bondage, but "passed over" the houses of the Israelites. After that divine blow [illustration that only the death of the firstborn son (Jesus Christ) can free mankind from sin and the bondage of Satan], the pharaoh [a type of Satan] gave in and let the Israelites go. They were then given the Ten Commandments at Mount Sinai and wandered in the desert for 40 years before arriving in the Land of Israel. The holiday begins Monday night with a traditional seder meal. Extended families typically gather to retell the story of the exodus and eat unleavened bread called matzoh. [[article link](#)]

Jewish Passover 2011 begins at sundown tonight (Monday) - During Passover [bread and wine], Jewish people commemorate the liberation from slavery and the exodus of the Israelites from Egypt, as told in the Haggadah (or Haggada) - These events took place around 3000 years ago - The center of the ceremonial meal is the Seder Plate and red wine or red grape juice - Each food (six traditional food items) has a special meaning in relation to the Passover story {Note: This year the Passover Seder is on Tuesday the Passover of Jesus in Jerusalem is thought to have been on a Wednesday. The actual day fluctuates from year to year based on the Lunar calendar. -- The Jewish Passover is to commemorate the Jewish deliverance events in Egypt over 3,000 years ago while the Christian 'Last Supper' Communion is a commemoration of the Passover [deliverance from eternal sin and death] originally celebrated in Jerusalem as the New Covenant of Jesus Christ with His Apostles.}

In Israel, Passover lasts for seven days, but in other countries people may observe it for seven or eight days. The first and last day (or two days in some countries outside Israel), are particularly important. People recite special blessings or prayers, make a particular effort to visit a synagogue or listen to readings from the Torah and eat a ceremonial meal. Readings of the Haggadah, the story of the liberation of the Israelites from slavery and their exodus from Egypt are particularly important. The center of the ceremonial meal is the Seder Plate and red wine or red grape juice. Each food has a special meaning in relation to the Passover story. [[article link](#)]

Passover Seder [Dinner]: Order out of chaos - Of the rich content of Seder [dinner] and the Hagaddah [instruction booklet] I cite the inclusion of \*Elijah the prophet and a special glass of wine set for him - Elijah is the only biblical figure who doesn't die but is whisked to heaven in a fiery chariot - \*\*In Jewish tradition he will return and be the forerunner of the Messiah - In \*\*\*Jewish thinking there are three Passovers: the historical one in Egypt; all the Seders of the present, and the ultimate Passover, harbinger of the redemption of all humanity from enslavement, from poverty, from cruelty of any form {During the Passover in Jerusalem with Jesus and His Apostles [2,000 years ago] only three of the four prescribed Passover Seder glasses of wine were consumed. The fourth Passover cup the cup of rejoicing is yet to be consumed and it is intended to be drunk from in Heaven [the Great Congregation] by Jesus along with all of His disciples Church wide encompassing all Church membership from throughout history (Matthew 26:29).}

The Passover ritual observance on the first and second nights of the holiday known as Seder "makes order out of chaos." It is more than just a play on words, the Hebrew term for the ritual, "Seder," referring to the order of the rituals of the night. It is more than restoring order to the household after a thorough cleaning and complete change of dishes, pots and silverware. There is a higher meaning that reaches from antiquity to us. Passover is timeless and speaks to every generation. ... The most popular symbol of Passover is the matzoh, called "poor man's bread" or "bread of poverty." It must be unleavened because leavening is a process of fermentation, which is really a corruption of the grain. Every time I eat a piece of matzoh I remember that slavery is a corruption of the human condition, that bondage destroys both the enslaver and the enslaved. Matzoh is dry. Slavery dries up the human spirit. Even tears don't necessarily help the matzoh go down. Just as normally we wish for bread that has risen, we realize the need to raise our fellow citizens from poverty, out of economic or any other enslavement to a redemptive life. -- The unique booklet used at the Seder is called the Hagaddah, meaning "the telling." Created in antiquity with continued layers added, it cites passages in Deuteronomy and Joshua for it speaks to generations like us, who weren't there, who didn't have the personal experience. In unique fashion, we the readers of the Hagaddah speak in first person present, citing other biblical verses "as if we were there." We read ourselves into history. Psychologically, spiritually, we transport ourselves in time to imagine the horror of Egyptian bondage and then give abundant gratitude to God for our redemption. In the Hebrew language there is no clear delineation of tenses - the past, present and future merge into an unbroken continuum. I am part of the Israelites in Egypt and they are part of me sitting at Seder in Richmond, Virginia. -- Of the rich content of Seder and the Hagaddah I cite the inclusion of Elijah the prophet and a special glass of wine set for him. Elijah is the only biblical figure who doesn't die but is whisked to heaven in a fiery chariot. In Jewish tradition he will return and be the forerunner of the Messiah. In Jewish thinking there are three Passovers: the historical one in Egypt; all the Seders of the present, and the ultimate Passover, harbinger of the redemption of all humanity from enslavement, from poverty, from cruelty of any form. At the Seder we open the door, and ceremonially invite Elijah into our homes, into our hearts and into our lives. We hope that our Seder will presage the imminent redemption of all. Then the true divine order will be restored and we will all live in peace and tranquility. [article link]

Looking ahead a few days to the Feast of Firstfruits [Easter Day - Resurrection Day] - After the close of the Church Age with the 2nd Coming of Jesus Christ the "redemption-salvation" process moves away from individual events and during the 1,000 year Kingdom Age the people on earth will physically live [for the most part] the entire 1,000 years (Isaiah 65:20) at the conclusion of the 1,000 year Kingdom Reign the Harvest of Nations will take place, were like the fields the entire globe will be harvested at once. In other words during the 1,000 year Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ people will be living in obedience [or disobedience] to God but then all the people will be dealt with regarding eternal Salvation at the same time unlike the [Firstfruits] Church Age where individuals are coming into eternal Salvation at any given individual moment. -- "Matthew 25:31-34 When [Jesus] the Son of Man shall come in His glory [at the end of His 1,000 year Kingdom reign on earth], and all the holy angels with Him, \*\*then shall He sit upon the [eternal] throne of His glory [after sitting on the Throne of King David for the 1,000 year reign]: And before Him shall be gathered [for Harvest] all

Nations: and He shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth His sheep from the goats: And He shall set the sheep on His right hand, but the goats on the left. Then shall the King [Jesus] say unto them [1,000 year Saints] on His right hand, Come, ye blessed of My Father, inherit the [eternal] Kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:"

Some concepts of the Feast of Firstfruits: The Feast of Firstfruits is a part of the week long Passover celebration and is observed on the first Sunday after the Passover Lamb is killed. The Feast of Firstfruits [i.e. the Church Age] is a small select 'individual' harvest day. The later Fall Festivals are the whole field Harvest [i.e. the 1,000 year Kingdom Age] where the entire field is harvested at one time and then anything that is left in the field cannot be harvest but must be left to others to glean from. - Example: Usually the early crop in ancient Israel was the barley crop. If a person saw that their barley field had a few patches of barley that had started to ripen and they wanted to harvest a small patch and make a few loaves of barley bread they couldn't do it. A person would first have to wait for the Feast of Firstfruits then on that day a handful (sheaf) of grain and a offering had to first be taken to the Priest and the Priest would 'wave' the grain towards the sky (before God) as a wave offering to God. Then after the offering the farmer could select one small or a few small individual patches of his field that have ripened enough to harvest and harvest a selected firstfruits of his crop for his own personal use while the entirety of the field continued to ripen for the actual harvest day. Weeks later on the harvest day the farmer, this time with a crew, can harvest the entire field at once [leaving the corners] and anything that is not harvested was to be left for the poor to come and glean from. - The current Church Age having begun on the Feast of Firstfruits is a select, individual harvest of individual people to God (2 Corinthians 6:2). After the close of the Church Age with the 2nd Coming of Jesus Christ the "redemption-salvation" process moves away from individual events and during the 1,000 year Kingdom Age the people on earth will physically live [for the most part] the entire 1,000 years (Isaiah 65:20) at the conclusion of the 1,000 year Kingdom Reign the Harvest of Nations will take place, were like the fields the entire globe will be harvested at once. In other words during the 1,000 year Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ people will be living in obedience [or disobedience] to God but then all the people will be dealt with regarding eternal Salvation at the same time unlike the [Firstfruits] Church Age where individuals are coming into eternal Salvation at any given individual moment. -- "Matthew 25:31-34 When [Jesus] the Son of Man shall come in His glory [at the end of His 1,000 year Kingdom reign on earth], and all the holy angels with Him, \*\*then shall He sit upon the [eternal] throne of His glory [after sitting on the Throne of King David for the 1,000 year reign]: And before Him shall be gathered [for Harvest] all Nations: and He shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth His sheep from the goats: And He shall set the sheep on His right hand, but the goats on the left. Then shall the King [Jesus] say unto them [1,000 year Saints] on His right hand, Come, ye blessed of My Father, inherit the [eternal] Kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:" [\[article link\]](#)

[\[Tuesday\] Jesus Walk 2011 -- Betrayal Tuesday - Judas Agrees to betray Jesus for Thirty pieces of silver](#)

This day coincides with Tuesday April 19, 2011 (Matthew 26:6-16, Mark 14:3-11) - As we awake Tuesday morning we will not go to Jerusalem and the Temple as Jesus had departed the Temple for the last time on Monday. Instead, today we will go with Jesus to Bethany and enter the house of Simon, a leper whom Jesus has previously cured. A woman will anoint Jesus with more oil. Judas will depart to meet with the Jewish leaders to betray Jesus. Judas will receive the promise of thirty pieces of silver (Zechariah 11:2, Matthew 26:15) for promising to deliver Jesus into the hands of the Jewish leaders. -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #5 Fellowship with the one who has cleansed us: Jesus has returned to spend time with Simon a Leper whom Jesus had previously cleansed. How is it that Jesus would want to visit someone that was previously Unclean? How is it that Simon would trust Jesus? Usually when someone has knowledge of the unclean areas of our life we want to get away from them because we are vulnerable and do not want to be exposed by them for what we were or for what we truly are. Yet Simon welcomed Jesus into his own home and prepared for Him a meal. All throughout the Bible we read how hurting and longing and suffering people have turned to God and have found compassion and healing and like

Simon, we too have the privilege of hosting Jesus, the one who has healed us. "Matthew 11:28-30 Come to Me (Jesus), all ye that labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. Take my yoke upon you, and Learn of Me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest for your Souls. For My yoke is easy and My burden is light." [\[article link\]](#)

[Jesus Walk 2011 -- Betrayal Tuesday: Robert Schuller's Glass House of God - But last October \[2010\], the reverend's church and TV show filed for federal bankruptcy protection after he spent nearly \\$50 million more than he had in dozens of bank accounts - Church officials have attempted to blame the crisis on Schuller's unswerving, daily commitment to aiding the poor - For example, during a four-month period when the ministry took in donations totaling more than \\$14 million, Schuller gave an average of just \\$22 a day to feed the poor, according to church records {Today Religious leaders continue to betray Jesus Christ just as in the days of Judas. Like Judas the betrayal is usually a threefold betrayal consisting of a betrayal of trust, finances and doctrine. Today it is imperative that we as Christians understand the doctrines \[and the seriousness of them\] that are being espoused from not just the pulpits but also the Sunday Schools and small groups as well. Financial openness and accountability is a must for every Church or fellowship and anything less than 100% financial accountability is a fraudulent act by any ordinary standard of business accounting practices. Thirdly, deceptive doctrines and fraudulent financial conduct can often most easily be discovered by realizing the betrayal of trust that is often already taking place when Church leadership is committed to and associated with unChristian associations and compromised individuals.}](#)

By R. SCOTT MOXLEY Thursday, Apr 14 2011: Legendary Garden Grove televangelist Robert H. Schuller once noted, "High achievers spot rich opportunities swiftly." The creator of Crystal Cathedral, a best-selling author and star of Hour of Power broadcasts, Schuller has long served as Exhibit A of that credo. In the 1950s, he saw an opportunity to build a profitable church, grabbed it and—thanks largely to donations from poor and lower-middle-class folks trying to win the blessings of God—created an \$89-million religious empire with hints of opulence. ... Records also show that the reverend wasn't a cheapskate in one charity case. Indeed, the recipients of his generosity weren't poor at all. They were a wealthy Newport Beach couple, Kenneth and Glenia Reafsnyder. Ken's first wife was a member of Buena Park's Knott family, founders of Knott's Berry Farm. He also palled around with actor John Wayne. In 1995, Schuller agreed to divert \$4,000 a month in church donations to the Reafsnyders for the rest of their lives in exchange for a quarter ownership in the couple's home. Ken has since died, but the deal calls on Crystal Cathedral Ministries to continue to pay Glenia. In 2008, the ministry increased the payments to \$4,500 a month while reducing its ownership percentage. This means that the church's current 8.5 percent portion of the house has cost more than \$1,250,000—\$55,000 more than the value of the entire house. Speaking of houses, over the years the Schuller family has purchased oceanfront property in Orange County, a Big Bear vacation house, a San Diego County time-share, a Colorado mansion and a Honolulu condo. Just before filing for bankruptcy, Schuller sold a San Juan Capistrano property that had been bequeathed to the church decades ago and pocketed \$22.5 million. The reverend's son, Robert Anthony Schuller, has lived in a \$2.2-million oceanfront Laguna Beach dream house worthy of an Architectural Digest feature. Fred Southard, a longtime Schuller aide, lives behind palatial, guarded gates in a 13-room, 13,600-square-foot Newport Coast estate that could fetch \$3 million on the open market. ... In court filings, they've remained optimistic that, despite a 50-percent drop in church membership to 5,000 attendees, the ministry can eventually pay off all of the debt. To accomplish that feat, however, the Schuller clan is going to have to stir up the congregation and then, despite all the unsettling revelations, ask them to dig deeper into their wallets. [\[article link\]](#)

[\[Wednesday\] Jesus Walk 2011 -- New Covenant Wednesday - Last Supper - Communion - Passover Dinner - Jesus covenants to die for us in our place therefore by the death of Jesus eternal Death now passes over and skips over us humans](#)

This day coincides with Wednesday April 20, 2011 the start of the Passover week with the Feast of the Lord's

Passover, 14th of Nisan - Wednesday we would wake up to the second of the feast days known as the "Lord's Passover." This feast was first observed by the Jewish people in Egypt the night the plague killed all of the Egyptian firstborn sons, while death "Passed over" the Jewish firstborn because they were saved by the "Covenant blood" placed above the doors of their houses (Exodus 12:1-36). This feast is also prescribed by God in Leviticus chapter 23. We will follow Jesus to Jerusalem to eat the Passover dinner and celebrate it with the disciples in an upper room made ready by some friends. As we come into the upper room in the early afternoon prior to the Lord's Passover feast which will be observed and eaten later "at evening". We will see that Jesus and the disciples have just finished eating a lunch/supper (John 13:2). Jesus is telling the disciples that God the Father has given all authority in heaven and on earth to Him. We marvel that this Jesus standing before us is not just the King of Judah but is the King of the Universe, the King of heaven and of the earth, of the physical realm that is seen and also of the unseen spiritual realm. Jesus presides over all as King. Before we can comprehend the enormity of the kingdom of Jesus, we see King Jesus lay aside His garments, pour water into a wash basin and begin to wash the disciples feet. We are in total agreement with Peter when Peter says to Jesus "Thou shall never wash my feet," after all, kings of the earth do not wash their followers feet, so much more the reason that the King of the universe should not wash our feet. Then Jesus explains to Peter that unless He washes our feet that Jesus will have nothing to do with us. We wonder, "why have Jesus wash our feet and only our feet"? Then we realize that Jesus is King and He is also our Abba, Daddy, Father, and likewise He is also the Holy God. Being Holy, Jesus requires that we be cleansed in able to approach Him. Our creator, Abba, Father, Jesus is happy to take all of His authority and use it to clean us and draw us near to Him. We now know that Jesus is really talking about cleansing our "Souls", our thought life and our emotions as the foot is a reference to the soul. We realize that one dirty item cannot make another dirty item clean. We gasp as we realize that ONLY Jesus can make us clean because only Jesus is clean and without Jesus washing us and cleansing us, we will remain dirty and Jesus will "have nothing to do with us." We make a mental note to spend more quality cleansing time with Jesus in prayer and in reading the Bible. - It is now evening and time for the Lord's Passover Supper. All of the disciples are seated around Jesus (Matthew 26:20). Jesus begins to explain how one of the disciples will betray Him. We join the other disciples wondering if we will betray Jesus? After the events of the past week, we now know that we are not that familiar with the plans of God and that Sin is deceitful. Knowing that we can easily be deceived and betray Jesus in our thoughts and actions, we make another mental note to walk in the Spirit with Jesus at all times, seeking the wisdom and will of God continually for each and every activity we do during the moments of our lives. Jesus speaking up tells the disciples that to identify the one who will betray Him, He will dip His bread in the sauce at the same time the betraying disciple dips his bread. As Judas dips his bread Jesus also dips His (Matthew 26:23). We now know why, after the foot washing that Jesus said "not everyone is clean" (John 13:10) because Judas is not clean, he is a betrayer. Judas asks Jesus if he is the betrayer. Jesus tells him "yes he is." We marvel that sin is so deceptive, that one can betray God and actually think that he is doing God's work. We shudder as we think of all of the killing and all of the wrong that has gone on by the deceived ones throughout the Church ages in the name of Christianity. We are very glad to make the journey back to Holy Week to walk with Jesus and to learn who He is so that we can be true disciples and true followers of Jesus. Judas, after receiving a bread dipped in sauce by Jesus, then departs the room to proceed to betray Jesus. The disciples wonder were Judas has gone. Some think he is going to make arrangements for the next feast, the "Feast of Unleavened Bread" which begins tomorrow, (John 12:29). At first we think it is unlawful for Judas to go out at night on a feast day but then a quick glance in our Bibles back to Leviticus 23 reveals that the Lord's Passover is not a "Sabbath Feast." We wonder at the thought that the Lord's Passover feast is not a "Sabbath - Rest" feast like all of the other feasts and therefore there is no evening curfew for the feast. Unfortunately, as Judas leaves the presence of Jesus, Satan then enters into Judas and demonically possesses Judas (John 13:27). Again we realize the importance of staying in the presence of Jesus to keep ourselves safe from the demonic/Satanic realm. - Jesus then takes the unleavened bread of the "Lord's Passover Feast" (Matthew 26:26, Mark 14:22) and giving Thanks, Jesus breaks the bread explaining that this is His body broken for us, speaking of the cross that is to



come tomorrow. He then passes the bread for the disciples to eat. Much earlier while following Jesus the disciples had dealt with this very issue of Jesus' body. In John 6:47-58, Jesus told a large group of disciples that He, "is the true bread of life that came down from heaven and any man who would eat of it that man would not die but would live forever." Many disciples were disturbed at that saying of Jesus, (John 6:66) "and some walked with Jesus no more." But Jesus had also explained to the disciples (John 6:63) that it is the Spirit that aids a man not the physical. Jesus said that His words are Spirit. -- So here this night of the Passover the disciples readily enjoy the bread knowing that it is the Spirit of Jesus that gives Spiritual life. -- Next Jesus takes a cup of wine. It is the third cup of the four prescribed cups of the feast. The third cup is known as the cup of redemption. The first cup is the cup of Sanctification, meaning to be set apart to God for the feast. The second cup is the cup of instruction, instructing that there were many plagues on the land of Egypt, yet the children of God could not go free from slavery until there was a death of the firstborn. Now this night Jesus is proclaiming that He is the Firstborn of God and that His death will set us free from the slavery of sin and the cruelty of Satan just like the death of the firstborn did so many years ago back in Egypt. Then Jesus taking the cup (Mark 14:23) of redemption and like the bread, giving thanks, Jesus passed the cup to the disciples and said "take drink all of it," (Matthew 26:27) this cup is the New Testament in His blood: this do, that as often as we drink of it, to do it in remembrance of Jesus. The disciples are fully aware that Jesus is speaking of a better blood than man has, of His Spiritual life blood. They gladly take the cup of wine and gladly drink all of it. We marvel that Jesus wants us to "Drink all" that He has for us, all of His Life, Love, Compassion and Mercy. Jesus then mentions that He will not drink again of the wine until He drinks it anew with us in His Father's Kingdom. The fourth cup of wine that Jesus is postponing to drink is called the "cup of Rejoicing." After the feast, the cup of rejoicing is to be drunk as we rejoice in all that God has done in our lives in setting us free and reuniting us with Him in the promise land of Heaven. Jesus says that He will drink that next cup with all of us for real in the real heaven. Jesus and the disciples then sing a Psalm in the closing of the "Lord's Passover Feast." Jesus now reminds us again that He is about to be betrayed. He tells us in advance so that we will know that He does indeed know all things. Jesus then reveals to us that this dark moment is Satan's time. Judas has already left to betray Jesus. Jesus instructs us saying that "Satan has nothing in Him", but that Jesus will show His love for the Father by giving His life as a sacrifice to reunite us back to God, as this is the will of the Father and it is also the will of the Son Jesus. - Arising they depart the room (Matthew 26:30, Mark 14:26, John 14:31). We marvel that this feast is not a Sabbath feast so they are able to walk in the night and not break the law of the feast. Now during a short walk, Jesus talks to the disciples about Himself being the vine, the source of life and that the disciples are the branches and that the disciples are to abide in Jesus for life. He also teaches about the persecution that will come to all of His followers. Then Jesus instructs them some more about the Holy Spirit who the Father will send. Jesus then prays His "Priestly High Prayer" to the Father (John 17:1-26), asking the Father to receive all of His followers including us, His future followers and to unite us all with Himself in Heaven with the Father. As Jesus prays to God the Father we conclude that we know that Jesus' prayers are heard by the Father and answered! After His priestly prayer of intercession for us to the Father, Jesus commits to His crucifixion and then crosses over the brook of Cedron (John 18:1) as He proceeds on to the garden of Gethsemane, the Garden of destiny. (Matthew 26:36, Mark 14:32). We now know why God has not made the Lord's Passover to be a "Rest - Sabbath Feast" because Jesus and the disciples would have to remain at home or inside after the feast and could not have legally walked to the Garden of Gethsemane, the Garden of destiny. Had this been a "Sabbath - Rest Feast", it is also very unlikely that the Temple guards would have broken the Sabbath themselves to journey to the Garden to arrest Jesus who, after all was only peaceably praying to the Father. This is another powerful demonstration that these events are events orchestrated and allowed by God Himself and not man just as these events are foreseen in the prophetic writings by the prophets of the Old Testament. -- The Garden is the ideal place to reveal that God is in control. It was so many years ago that Adam and Eve lost mankind's relationship with God through their own disobedience in the original garden, the Garden of Eden. Jesus is now stepping into another garden, the Garden of Gethsemane. Through His desire and obedience Jesus will continue to restore back the lost relationship between God and

mankind, this time for forever. Had Jesus been arrested anywhere but in a Garden, say for instance in the streets or in the upper-room, it would be difficult to correlate the events of the Last Supper to the events of Adam and Eve in the Garden of Eden. Since God made certain to go to the Garden we have to correlate these two garden events and also the coming event of the resurrection of Jesus from yet another garden, the Garden Tomb. This again reveals the detailed plan of God as He has set it out for us in His Prophetic Word, the Bible, from Genesis to Revelation. -- We follow and see that Jesus is separated from His disciples and engaged in prayer to the Father. Jesus asks for the third time for the Father to remove "this cup" (Matthew 26:42) but there is no other "cup" of redemption available to mankind. Either Jesus gives His life for us or mankind will never be reunited to God. Angels come and minister to Jesus. He arises. Judas can now be seen leading a group of Temple soldiers intent on arresting Jesus. Judas then betrays Jesus with a kiss (Matthew 26:49). Jesus in turn calls Judas "friend" (Matthew 26:50). Jesus is arrested, bound with ropes and led off as all of the disciples abandon Him and flee. -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #6 New Covenant Reflection: The New Covenant - God has agreed to take on the appearance of a Human, to come for us and to die in our place for our sins so that we can Live anew in a new Spiritual relationship with God. God in His Love for us has taken our penalty of death so that we can live in His life of love. With the New Covenant and our New Spiritual Life "All things have become New." "2 Corinthians 5:17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold All things are become New." Are we allowing ourselves to live in our newfound Relationship with God and are we allowing ourselves the New Freedom that this relationship has to offer? When Jesus took His Communion cup and offered it to His followers Jesus gave with it the instruction and the invitation to "Drink all of it." Amen - and drink all of it we will. [\[article link\]](#)

[\[Thursday\] Jesus Walk 2011 -- Crucifixion Agony - Redemption Thursday - Jesus is betrayed and arrested He is then tried and by popular demand is sentenced to die - Jesus is crucified and suffers Death on the Cross - This is the end and Removal of Death and Sin \(Leaven\)](#)

Thursday {Crucifixion - Agony (Bitter) Thursday} This day coincides with Thursday April 20, 2012 Crucifixion Thursday - Feast of Unleavened Bread, 15th of Nisan (Matthew 26:47-27:28, Mark 14:53-15:47). In the next few hours Jesus will undergo six trials all of them will be a mockery of justice. Jesus will come out of His third trial just in time to hear the disciple Peter deny a third time to being a follower of Jesus. A rooster will crow marking the dawn to the sunrise of a new day. This is the day in which Jesus of Nazareth, the true and living Son of God, will be despised, rejected of man and crucified on a wooden cross. This day will be the seventh day of our journey back and the third feast day, the "Feast of Unleavened Bread" - the feast of the removal of sin/leaven. Jesus will be despised, rejected and beaten all of this because of the love that God has for His own creation and of an ultimate desire to reunite the people that are rejecting Him back unto Himself. - The horrific beating (Isaiah 52:13-53:12) that King Jesus will endure for us will be a savage fit of rage, the rage of mankind and a fit of Satanic rage all wrapped into one. No person has ever been so savagely beaten as Jesus was that day. It is the kind of abuse that all evil has against all innocence. Peter will have gone out and wept bitterly for his part in denying Jesus. Peter will not look to himself but will again look to God and experience the total love and forgiveness that God Has for mankind. Judas, who also betrayed God, will not look to God, but instead Judas will look to himself and will find no hope but only despair and in despair Judas will go out and commit suicide. Jesus is now led to a hill and crucified. It is the same hill that the Jewish forefather Abraham brought his son Isaac to 4,000 years earlier (Genesis 22:1-19), to enact out a loving father offering his only beloved son, a parallel to the crucifixion of Jesus. Jesus is offered wine mixed with bitter gall to drink but Jesus rejects the bitter wine because He has promised that the next wine He drinks will be with us in Heaven and it will be a sweet cup of Heavenly rejoicing not the bitter cup of this world. - Jesus' first words on the cross (Luke 23:34) will be "Father forgive them, for they know not what they do." Forgiveness. Even as He is rejected, Jesus forgives. We stand amazed as the two thieves being crucified along with Jesus, mock Him. Then one of the thieves turns and says "we are getting our just rewards; but Jesus is innocent". Then one of

the thief says a most remarkable thing. He says "Jesus remember me when you enter into your kingdom" (Luke 23:42). We look on in dismay. "Enter the Kingdom of Jesus?" True, Jesus declared Himself to be a King only a few days ago and a King has to have a kingdom, but Jesus is dying on a cross - No! Not death! The thief is right. Jesus is entering into His kingdom, one where there is no more curse of the flesh. Where sin does not reign. In fact sin is not even present in the Kingdom of Jesus. That's it - only the Spiritual Kingdom of God is good enough for Jesus. He died to the sin and human flesh of this world so that we can be united with Him in His glory, in His Holy Spiritual Kingdom. Jesus will remain alive on the cross for six hours, from 9:00 am to 3:00 pm. At noon, the sky will grow dark (Amos 8:9, Matthew 27:45). Jesus will cry out from the cross "My God, my God why hast thou forsaken Me?" (Psalm 22:1-31, Matthew 27:46). At 3:00 p.m., Jesus will give a victory cry and proclaim "It is finished" (John 19:30). We marvel that the prophecy given to Eve in Genesis 3:15 is now fulfilled as Jesus, the Son of God, has His own heel bruised for us while supporting His weight on the cross. It was also on the same cross of victory on a hill called Golgotha or Skull (John 19:17) that Jesus has crushed the head (skull) [Genesis 3:15] of the deceiving serpent Satan. - Jesus will then commend His Spirit to His Father, He will then permit His Spirit to leave His body (Luke 23:46). It is now near the evening of the third feast day, the "Feast of Unleavened Bread." This feast according to Leviticus chapter 23, is a Sabbath - Rest feast and in order to properly keep this feast the followers need to be at home before sundown and are unable to engage in any work. The legs of the two thieves on the other two crosses are broken to hasten their deaths and to proceed with their burials before sundown. Jesus' lifeless body is taken down from the cross and placed into a new nearby tomb, which is really a cavern carved out of solid rock and has been provided by Joseph of Armethia. Jesus will be laid in the new tomb. His body, including His face, will be wrapped with fresh linen cloth and soaked with 75 lbs. of anointing oils (John 19:39). Those taking part in the burial of Jesus will quickly depart to get home before the Sabbath curfew of sundown. That evening we will return with the disciples back to the upper room where the Lord's Passover feast was held the night before. The door will be shut and locked as everyone will cower in the dark and in silence for fear that Romans will knock down the door to seize more of the disciples and drag them off to be horribly crucified. It is the first night without the presence of Jesus. It is a dark and bitter night. We sit down to consider the events. The third feast - we wonder what are the odds that everything of major importance would happen on a Feast Day? We know the odds are the same as those that brought life into existence and the same as those that could write the pages of the Bible before the events actually happened. We know that no odds could do this because there are no odds. There is no chance involved. It is the predetermined plan of God. Not chance, but a plan! It is a plan being carried out carefully and deliberately before the eyes of mankind. We ponder the feasts, first was "Sabbath" the required rest and Jesus presenting Himself as our King. Next was the "Lord's Passover", the Covenant feast of escaping death and entering into life with Jesus in heaven in the presence of the Father. Now it is the "Feast of Unleavened Bread" the third feast of the eight feasts prescribed by God to Moses in Leviticus chapter 23. That's it! Jesus often referred to leaven as "sin." "Beware of the leaven of the Scribes and Pharisees" Jesus would say and this Feast is to remove the leaven, that is to remove the sin that infects mankind. Jesus' shed blood and His death on the cross are a complete removal of our sin. It is complete because death is the end result of sin therefore in Jesus' death all of our sins died. The death of sin occurs on the cross. Later in the Resurrection of Jesus, we will receive of His eternal Resurrection Life. Sin has to be removed. We cannot have fellowship with the Holy God in the New Covenant until the Sin is removed. Jesus on this day became the penalty for the sins of the world reconciling those who choose to be reconciled with God in the New Covenant. -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #7 The Cross - a place of no compromise: Jesus reached out to us - all the way and without compromise. He didn't compromise as He took on the appearance of a human and entered into our physical realm so that He could interact with us on our level. He entered into our physical level because we are separated from the Holy God on His Spiritual level. We are separated from Him by our sins and it is impossible for God to bring us and the sin that accompanies us into His direct presence, so God in Jesus, came to us in our existence. In reaching out to us Jesus didn't compromise. He reached out with both arms open and fully extended all the way, even to the

cross. Mankind in return didn't compromise as mankind rejected God. Mankind then reaching back with a hammer, nailed both of His open and extended arms onto a wooden cross. Today it is still our opportunity and our turn to reach out and touch Jesus even though we do not see Him as He is in the Spirit realm like we see one another in the physical realm. We can still come to that place of no compromise and touch Jesus in that no compromising place called faith. "Hebrews 11:6 But without faith it is impossible to please Him: for he that cometh to God must believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of them that diligently seek Him."

[[article link](#)]

{Flashback} [Jesus Walk 2010 -- \(Catholic\) Pope's Holy Thursday \[Last Supper\] Mass Dedicated to Priests - The ceremony is described by the Vatican as a sign of strict union between the Pontiff \(Pope\) in his role of pastor of the world's 1 billion Catholics and his fellow priests](#)

VATICAN CITY - Pope Benedict XVI urged priests to oppose violence as he led a ceremony dedicated to the priesthood Thursday, marking a Holy Week with his church buffeted by clergy sex abuse scandals. "As priests, we are called in fellowship with Jesus Christ, to be men of peace, we are called to oppose violence and trust in the greater power of love," Benedict said in his Holy Thursday homily in St. Peter's Basilica. He made no mention of the scandals. Spread out before him, in white robes, was row after row of priests, who responded in chorus to his chants in Latin. A choir of men and boys intoned solemn hymns. The late morning Mass, the first of several appearances Benedict will make in the final days of Holy Week before Easter, was described by the Vatican as a sign of strict union between the pontiff in his role of pastor of the world's 1 billion Catholics and his fellow priests. In the evening, Benedict will wash the feet of 12 priests -- a traditional sign of humility -- at a Holy Thursday ceremony in St. John Lateran Basilica in Rome. ... In his homily Thursday, Benedict said Christians "as good citizens" must "keep the law and do what is just and good," while not accepting "a wrong that is enshrined in law," citing as example legalized abortion. [[article link](#)]

{Flashback} [Jesus Walk 2010 -- The Power Of The Cross - Oh To See The Dawn \(YouTube\)](#)

The Power of the Cross: Written by Keith Getty, sung by Stuart Townend. - Comments: The preaching of the cross is foolishness to those who are perishing, but it is the power of God unto salvation to those who believe. ... Amen... What a powerful song, I am grateful everyday for what God has done for me. [[article link](#)]

{Flashback} [Jesus Walk 2010 -- Were you there when they crucified my Lord? \(YouTube\)](#)

Song: Where you there when they crucified my Lord? [[article link](#)]

{Flashback} [Jesus Walk 2010 -- You Were There - God You were always there for us {Most of the movie scenes are from - The Bible \[Series\] - Apocalypsis Revelation \(2002\) - Starring Richard Harris} \(YouTube\)](#)

Comments: What a fantastic song which means the world to me, when I was going through the hardest thing that I will possibly go through, he was there.... Thank you Lord. Thank you for dying for me and even tho we were the ones that put you on the cross, you still show us mercy. [[article link](#)]

[Friday] [Jesus Walk 2011 -- Sealed Tomb Friday - Roman Guards seal the Tomb - additional Spices and Ointments are purchased and prepared to further anoint the body of Jesus](#)

This day coincides with Friday April 22, 2011 - We awake Friday morning our first day without the presence of Jesus. Today, the day after the Feast of Unleavened Bread and before the weekly Saturday Sabbath that begins at Sundown Friday, Jewish time, today is another regular day that happens to be sandwiched between the two Sabbath day Feast days in this year's original "Jesus Passover" celebration. Therefore with today not being a Sabbath day the usual work including buying and selling can take place. Several people go to purchase spices and ointments (Mark 16:1, Luke 23:56) and mix them together to prepare them in order to further anoint the body of Jesus. "Mark 16:1-2 And when the Sabbath (feast of unleavened bread) [Thursday] was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James, and Salome, [Friday] had bought sweet spices, that

they might come and anoint Him. And very early in the morning the first day [Sunday] of the week, they came unto the sepulchre at the rising of the sun." Early in the day we also find out that the Jewish leaders have just conferred with the Roman leaders (Matthew 27:62-66) to have guards placed at the tomb of Jesus. This is to prevent the disciples from stealing the body of Jesus and then claiming that He rose from the dead, something I'm sure that no disciple intended to do, after all what good is a dead leader? The tomb is now sealed with a Roman "seal" signifying that the body of Jesus is inside and that all is secure in the tomb. The guards stand in front of the sealed tomb and wait for Sunday. The intent is that on Sunday the tomb will be unlocked/unsealed and the body of Jesus will be shown to the Jewish leaders and all will be back to normal in Jerusalem because Jesus said that He would live the third day, not the second day or the fourth day. Jesus remaining dead in the tomb on Sunday would reveal that He was not a prophet able to prophesy that He would be alive the third day and also that He is not God able to overcome human death. There is no chance to enter the sealed tomb until the three days are up and the seal is removed by the Romans who placed it on the tomb. None of the soldiers on duty have the authority to remove the seal and open the tomb, only the Roman government has the authority to open the tomb and according to the contract with the Jews, it will be after the third day. The frightened disciples are in no condition to reveal themselves as followers of Jesus. So back to the familiar upper room everyone journeys. In the lonely darkness that comes on with despair the disciples lament that they are not prophets. One proclaims that he is just a herder of flocks from his youth (Zechariah 13:4-6). Likewise we sit in the dark and also wonder if we have the spiritual stamina that it takes to make it through this "dark night of the soul." We begin to think about Jesus and His ministry here on earth. We think about the parable of the sower (Matthew 13:1-23) and how hard and compacted the soil of our heart is. Emotionally we are against obstacles and unable to push our spiritual roots down any further into fresh new soil. We wonder what has become of Jesus the master Gardener, we need Him. We need the Gardener to pull the weeds of doubt, to help us through life's thorns, to break up the shallow rocky soil and to direct His seed into the good soil of our heart so it can bring forth much fruit. Oh, it's no use a garden needs a gardener to keep it pleasant. The garden can't maintain itself from the hard soil, shallow rocks and choking weeds. Without a Gardener, the good plants will come to nothing as they are choked out and perish among the weeds and hard soil. We need God's direction and His plan in order for us to fulfill our life's purpose. -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #8 Man puts his seal of approval on God's death: "Matthew 27:66 So they went, and made the sepulchre sure [inventory of the tomb contents], sealing the stone, and setting a watch." With the death of Jesus comes the Seal of approval from mankind. You can be certain that Jesus died on the cross and you can be just as certain that the dead body of Jesus was in the tomb on this the next day when the tomb was closed and the seal was placed on it. Certain because mankind would have it no other way than that God, would be declared dead, null, and void. Oh they sealed the right tomb of death alright but they sealed the wrong object. What they should have placed their seal on is on the death of sin, the sin that has separated mankind from the Holy God for all of these years as God knows and as the Christian knows it is sin that has been declared dead, null, and void and not God. As we reflect on the death of sin, that the penalty for sin has been removed from us by Jesus, do we really understand that the worst that can possibly happen to us is death from sin? But that Jesus died for us so the worst thing that can happen to us has happened to Jesus as He took our penalty for us. Now with the worst behind us thanks to Jesus, we now have the best and a new opportunity as a new relationship with God is now before us. "Hebrews 12:2 Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; Who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God." [article link]

### [Saturday] Jesus Walk 2011 -- 3 Day & 3 Night Prophecy Fulfillment Saturday - The Third Day of Death is Fulfilled

This day coincides with Saturday April 23, 2011 - Saturday is again the weekly Sabbath day of rest. We rest physically but emotionally we are anything but at rest as we ponder an uncertain future without a leader, without our King Jesus. -- Let's recap Thursday - Sunday by looking at some verses in Luke: "Luke 23:52-24:1



[Thursday][Crucifixion day] "This man, Joseph of Arimathaea, went to Pilate and begged the body of Jesus. And he took it down [from the cross] and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulcher (tomb) that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid. And that day was the preparation [preparation for the evening Sabbath of Unleavened Bread], and the Sabbath [Unleavened Bread, evening Sabbath curfew] drew on. And the women also, which came with Him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld (observed) the sepulcher, and how His body was laid. And they returned (home) and [Friday] [normal Day] prepared (worked & labored) spices and ointments; and rested the [Saturday][Sabbath Day] Sabbath day according to the commandment [the 4th of the 10 commandments, the weekly Saturday Sabbath]. Now upon the first day of the week [Sunday][Resurrection Day], very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulcher, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain others with them." -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #9 Getting through the darkness: It's dark in there; it's a dark and lonely place in those deep dark tombs. Death is dark, and it's dark when we look death in the face. Will the light shine? Will there be life? Will life live and conquer the darkness; the loneliness, the despair, the finality of death? We as humans have to know. We have to know if there is any hope, any permanent existence, any purpose, any reason to life and our existence or if our brief existence here on earth is only a byproduct of some random collision of molecules. Only God - Jesus can answer this question for us and it can only be answered in the Resurrection Life of Jesus as only life can hold the answers to the problems that face mankind. God has given to us, a long time ago, the answer and His promise in each new day. In the beginning of creation God created the Physical Light. He created light as a representation for us to see that indeed His true Spirit light of life shines and it does indeed remove the darkness of death. Every time life gets dark just remember the New Day the Sunrise the Resurrection Sunshine from on high as the Sun represents to us the True Son Light, Jesus. God made it that way! The Sun is our daily and momentary reminder of God, of His Son Jesus, of His light, His warmth, His promises, His Life, His Love and His Eternal Resurrection Life for us. "Lamentations 3:21-23 This I recall in my mind, therefore I have hope. It is the Lord's Mercies that we are not consumed, because His Compassions fail not. They are new every morning: Great is Thy Faithfulness." [\[article link\]](#)

[Sunday] [Jesus Walk 2011 -- Jesus' Glorious Resurrection Life Sunday - Glorious Salvation Resurrection \(Easter\) Day! - Jesus conquers death by Love & Eternal Life - The Rebirth of Life and we now have Salvation and live an Eternal Life in the Resurrection life of Jesus Christ](#)

Sunday {Jesus' Glorious Resurrection Life Sunday} This day coincides with Sunday April 24, 2011 Resurrection Sunday (Easter) also the "Feast of First Fruits," the first Sunday of the week after the feasts of the "Lord's Passover & Unleavened Bread" (Matthew 28:1-15, Mark 16:1-14, John 20:1-23). Sunday, the first day of the week, we arise early and ponder that today is also a feast day, the fourth feast, the "Feast of First fruits". We wonder why Leviticus 23 this Feast did not have an actual date to be celebrated like the Lord's Passover, the 14th of the month and the Unleavened Bread, the 15th of the month but the Feast of First Fruits is specifically to be celebrated on the first Sunday of the week after the Passover. Today is also the day the seal is scheduled to be removed from the tomb of Jesus. Some of the women go early in the morning at first light to await access to the tomb to continue to anoint the body of Jesus. While walking to the tomb the women encounter an Angel who asks them why they are seeking the "Living" among the dead? For Jesus whom you seek is Not Dead but He is Alive! The women continue walking. They arrive at the tomb and they see the Roman seal is broken, the stone is rolled back and looking into the tomb they notice that the body of Jesus is missing but His burial wrappings remain there in an undisturbed manner. Seeing what appears to be the Gardener, the women ask him where he has moved the body of Jesus too? "Mary" replies the Gardener, WAIT! Mary knows that voice. This Gardener is JESUS, HE'S ALIVE! Mary and the women grab the feet of Jesus. Jesus tells them that He has not yet gone to the Father (John 20:17) but to go and tell the Good News "of the resurrection" to the rest of the disciples. Peter and John, like the rest of the disciples doubt the good news of the resurrection of Jesus but they run to the tomb to see for themselves. John and Peter enter the empty tomb together. John had been one of the disciples at the crucifixion and he helped place Jesus into the tomb. As John saw the

anointed strips of cloth used to wrap the body of Jesus, John realized that the cloth was not unwound but just empty, vacated and collapsed down in a way in which a human body could not have been physically removed from within the cloth covered with ointment. John seeing this, believed (John 20:8). Back in the upper room two, disciples are excitedly telling of meeting and journeying with the Risen Jesus on their way to the town of Emmaus, (Luke 24:33). Meanwhile, in the upper-room the door is shut and locked (John 20:19) and Jesus suddenly appears in their midst in a supernatural way. The newly Resurrected Jesus presents Himself to the disciples. The disciples marvel that Jesus is alive again and then King Jesus breathes His Holy breath on them to give them His resurrection Spirit life. Amazed we realize that this is the same way and the same giver of Life who had previously breathed life into Adam our first forefather (Genesis 2:7). Jesus said "receive you the Holy Spirit" (John 20:22). The disciples by faith receive the Holy Spirit offered by Jesus and by receiving the Holy Spirit they become "Born Again" new creations. - We realize that it is by Faith that we are saved, this Faith! The faith in the risen, living, resurrection Jesus. The faith that Jesus has personally sealed us with the Holy Spirit. We realize that this is the true feast the "Feast of First Fruits" as Jesus breathes into us the "First Fruits" of the Holy Spirit. We know that this is just the First Fruit, the first fruits of the Holy Spirit with much more to come. This fruit is special because it is, according to Leviticus 23, the first of the fruit from within the Promise Land (Joshua 5:10-12) that is from the Promise Land of Heaven and eternal life. We rejoice. Like the children of Israel who were delivered from Egypt, we have escaped the bondage of this world and the cruelty of Satan and the certain death that goes with it. We have escaped by the death of the Firstborn Son of God, His Son Jesus Christ, and we are now alive in His resurrection glory. We like, the Jews of Egypt, have wandered in the desert wilderness of unbelief until our unbelief has vanished. Through faith in Jesus Christ we have crossed the dangerous Jordan river and entered into the Promise Land of Heaven having accepted Jesus as our leader, our King, and our Lord by entering into His New Covenant, the covenant of life. Now alive we realize that the death of sin has "Passed Over" us by our receiving His shed blood as the cleansing of our sins through the death of Jesus on the cross. We now rejoice in the Gospel of Good News that Jesus being Righteous, Holy, Just, and True, the Son of God and God Himself, that He cannot die as humans die but He is alive in the Spiritual realm, the eternal realm that Jesus existed in with the Father before He took on a fleshly body in the womb of Mary (John 16:27-28). -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #10 Resurrection Day "The Re-birth of Life" [after the original life in Garden of Eden] Jesus demonstrates His Authority of Life over death: Life, our meaning and purpose in it have now been answered once and for all in this the very Resurrection Life of Jesus. We now know that there is a God, that He has power to remove sins and to then give life over death, that He Loves us and that we are made alive to be friends with Him forever in His Eternal Resurrection Kingdom of Heaven. How can we ever comprehend this joyous event, Life in Jesus, but comprehend it we must as it is the only way to eternal Life. "Romans 1:4 And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the Spirit of Holiness, by the Resurrection from the dead." Light shines! And with it Life! Jesus is the True Light! Jesus is the Life! God is not dead, God is Alive! Now we too are alive when Jesus breathes His Resurrection Spirit Life into us. Alive and united with the Holy God inside of us, that is Eternal Life! "John 1:3 All things were made by Him; and without Him was not anything made that was made. In Him was life; and the life was the light of men. And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehend it not." "2 Corinthians 4:6 For God who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the Glory of God in the face of Christ Jesus." [article link]

{Flashback} [Jesus Walk 2010 -- Easter Song by 2nd Chapter of Acts \(YouTube\)](#)

This track is from the live album, "To the Bride," a Jesus Music Classic, featuring Barry McGuire, 2nd Chapter of Acts, and A Band Called David. "Easter Song" is performed in this track by the 2nd Chapter of Acts. Enjoy, and Happy Easter. [article link]

{Flashback} [Jesus Walk 2010 -- Easter Song by Keith Green \(YouTube\)](#)

Keith Green performing "Easter Song" live from The Daisy Club -- LA (1982). [article link]

[{Flashback} Jesus Walk 2010 -- Easter Song by Glad \(YouTube\)](#)

Another Classic from Glad. [\[article link\]](#)

[{Flashback} Jesus Walk 2010 -- Rich Mullins - \[Apostles\] Creed \(YouTube\)](#)

This is the Rich Mullins music video featuring the song "Creed" as it appears on the "Rich Mullins: Pursuit of a Legacy" DVD. [\[article link\]](#)

[{Flashback} Jesus Walk 2010 -- Creed by Third Day \(YouTube\)](#)

This is the song by the Late, Great, Rich Mullins, it's about the Apostles Creed. I believe this song is true in all manner, and every time I sing it, it fills me with Gods will and glory. Enjoy it. [\[article link\]](#)

[{Flashback} Jesus Walk 2010 -- Easter Sunrise Baptism {Video is usually preceded by a commercial - Try the Continue to Video \(option\)} \(Metacafe\)](#)

Comments: Awsome God power - The water is still chilly in March, yet everyone has a huge expression of joy on their face, like the water doesn't even phase them because their so focused on and in love with Christ. beautiful. [\[article link\]](#)

[Jesus Walk 2011 -- What if Moses had Facebook? - \(Short Video\)](#)

Google Exodus - What if Moses had Facebook? [\[article link\]](#)

[Jesus Walk 2011 -- World Clock: Current local time in Jerusalem {Note: Setting a 2nd Widget or Gadget clock on your computer to Jerusalem time is also a good option.} \(clock - pop-up window\)](#)

Jerusalem, Israel. Jerusalem is the capital of Israel The native name of Israel is Yisra'el. Most countries have their embassies in Tel Aviv. [\[article link\]](#)

[Jesus Walk 2011 -- \[Holy Week 2011\] Easter Week in Rome, Italy - Holy Week in Rome - There are very few examples of Pageantry grander than Holy Week in Rome - The Pope himself delivers several masses between Palm Sunday and Easter, and tens of thousands of pilgrims and fellow travelers are on hand to celebrate with him](#)

The following will give you an idea of what's going on and when for Easter Week in 2011; most services take place in St Peter's Square or inside the Basilica (consider a walking tour in Rome to get your bearings, or one of Viator's Vatican tours if you arrive early enough to avoid the crowds). You can certainly expect crowds in Rome and the Vatican during Easter Week. But for Catholics and religious-minded travelers (frankly, for anybody and everyone who appreciates ritual and pomp), the experience of Easter Week is unforgettable. Palm Sunday (April 17) Palm Sunday, a sort of prequel, starts off Holy Week with the Pope's blessing of the palms in St Peter's Square (9:30am). At the end of the mass, the Pope usually sends a special message - the 'Angelus' - to the youth of the world. Holy Thursday (April 21) The Pope honors his predecessor, John Paul II, on Holy Monday with a mass at 6pm. Then, after a few days' break during which you will notice a steadily increasing population density in and around the Vatican, the Easter celebration begins in earnest on Holy Thursday (also called 'Maundy Thursday'). The Pope performs a rare morning mass at 9:30am, known as the 'Mass of the Chrism', in St Peter's Basilica ('chrism' is a mixture of olive oil and balsam, which, once blessed, is used in some of the sacraments). In the evening, the Mass of the Lord's Supper commemorates Christ's bathing of the feet of the Apostles. Good Friday (April 22) On Good Friday, instead of a mass, choirs sing St John's version of Christ's crucifixion. Later that night, the Pope traces the Via Crucis, or Stations of the Cross, from the Colosseum to Palatine Hill. This torch-lit procession is one of the grandest, most solemn things you can witness in Rome. (Saturday) Saturday night is traditionally the time of the Easter Vigil, when the Pope celebrates a late mass in St Peter's Basilica. This is also traditionally when converts are accepted into the Catholic Church. Easter Sunday (April 24) On Easter Sunday, the Pope says mass in St Peter's Square starting at 10:15am.

Despite the crowds - typically this is the most attended event of Holy Week - you should be able to spot the Holy Father, high above the square on a balcony of the church. At noon, he delivers the 'Urbi et Orbi' message - 'to the city and the world' - in which the Pope grants forgiveness to those present and to Catholics world wide. Visiting Rome During Holy Week Pope Benedict XVI Although these events are generally free, some require tickets (a must if you want a seat, or in some cases if you want to get in at all). Honestly, it is not easy to get tickets - we're saying this simply to set your expectations. For Catholics, this is usually arranged through your bishop. You might also try the American Seminary in Rome. For non-Catholics, it's a bit dicier, but you might try the American Seminary. The official Vatican liturgical calendar for Holy Week can be found here. The Vatican museums (and those throughout Rome) are generally open during Holy Week, with the exceptions of Easter Sunday and the following Monday. Ideas on spending the rest of your time in the Eternal City [Rome] can be found in our complete list of things to see and do in Rome. [\[article link\]](#)

### [Holy Week 2011 and the 10 Day Jesus Walk 2011 Easter Timeline Devotion \\*\\*starting on Friday April 15th, 2011 until ---> Easter Sunday April 24th, 2011](#)

We are going to look at some of the aspects of Holy Week regarding what actually happened during the final 10 days the Amazing events of Jesus Christ while He was physically here on earth. We will be considering what His events accomplished and how His completed events affect us today both personally and individually as Christians and as a whole as the Christian Church. - God bless you ~ David Anson Brown [\[article link\]](#)

### [Starting Friday the 2011 Basic Christian: Jesus Walk Holy Week \(Easter\) 10 Day Timeline Devotion](#)

Note: This year the blog postings for each day's activity following Jesus and the Apostles during the original Holy Week will be posted the evening-afternoon before the day of the events [this was done last year and turned out to be more consistent]. - This year for the first time the blog portion is going to blog both of the main Jesus Walk components, blogging both the Timeline of events and for the first time also blogging the Devotion "Becoming united in Jesus" portion. Ultimately there are intended to be the one original Timeline of events and two devotions, the group oriented devotion "Becoming united in Jesus" and the yet to be completed individually focused devotion "All the Way, Walking the Long Road [The High Road]". The second devotion "All the Way, Walking the Long Road" though not yet completed has been in development for a while. The concept of the "All the Way, Walking the Long Road [The High Road]" devotion is for each individual Christian to get a sense of how much [personal relationship] \*\*individual value [i.e. 1 Peter 1:7] we each are to God. The devotion has been mostly written a couple of times but each time the devotion spins off into what could be considered a slightly works based devotion so I don't want to release the devotion until I can be sure that it is a uniquely relationship, value, prized devotion between the loving God and people. Looking forward to joining you in this year's 2011 Holy Week and the Christian growth, prayer, fellowship, study and maturity that can come from it. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [\[article link\]](#)

[HeartLight: Taken from My Utmost for His Highest, by Oswald Chambers - Have You Ever Been Carried Away For Him? - Have I ever realized that I can bring to God things which are of value to Him, or am I mooning round the magnitude of His Redemption whilst there are any number of things I might be doing? - \\*\\*It is never a question of being of use \[works\], but of being of \[precious\] value to God Himself - When we are abandoned to God, He works through us](#)

If human love does not carry a man beyond himself, it is not love. If love is always discreet, always wise, always sensible and calculating, never carried beyond itself, it is not love at all. It may be affection, it may be warmth of feeling, but it has not the true nature of love in it. Have I ever been carried away to do something for God not because it was my duty, nor because it was useful, nor because there was anything in it at all beyond the fact that I love Him? Have I ever realized that I can bring to God things which are of value to Him, or am I mooning round the magnitude of His Redemption whilst there are any number of things I might be doing? Not Divine, colossal things which could be recorded as marvellous, but ordinary, simple human things

which will give evidence to God that I am abandoned to Him? Have I ever produced in the heart of the Lord Jesus what Mary of Bethany produced? There are times when it seems as if God watches to see if we will give Him the abandoned tokens of how genuinely we do love Him. Abandon to God is of more value than personal holiness. Personal holiness focuses the eye on our own whiteness; we are greatly concerned about the way we walk and talk and look, fearful lest we offend Him. Perfect love casts out all that when once we are abandoned to God. We have to get rid of this notion - "Am I of any use?" and make up our minds that we are not, and we may be near the truth. It is never a question of being of use, but of being of value to God Himself. When we are abandoned to God, He works through us all the time. [\[article link\]](#)

#### [KJV 1611 Holy Bible - Red Letter Edition {A Free PDF KJV Bible} \(PDF\)](#)

The King James Version (KJV) 1611 with the Words of Jesus Formatted in Red is a complete Bible containing both the Old and the New Testaments. [\[article link\]](#)

#### [Shakespeare's Globe Theatre To Read KJV Bible Over Holy Week 2011 - William Shakespeare's Globe Theatre will mark the 400th anniversary of the \[1611\] King James Bible with a cover-to-cover reading](#)

LONDON (RNS/ENInews) William Shakespeare's Globe Theatre will mark the 400th anniversary of the King James Bible with a cover-to-cover reading between Palm Sunday and Easter Monday (the day after Easter - Sunday). Twenty actors will take part in the reading, which is scheduled to take 69 hours over eight days. They will recite all 1,189 chapters of the historic Bible in the theater built as a replica of the place that saw many of Shakespeare's greatest plays. "Four hundred years ago, a set of church scholars sat in Stationer's Hall by St. Paul's Cathedral and put the finishing touches to the King James Bible. Across the river, a set of playwrights, Shakespeare foremost amongst them, entertained a town," artistic director Dominic Dromgoole told ENInews. "The playwrights listened to the clerics in church, the clerics sneaked in to listen to the plays in the theater. Between the two of them they generated an energy, a fire and wit in the English language." The theater's 2011 season will also include the story of the creation of the King James Bible in the play "Anne Boleyn," by Howard Brenton. The story looks at the legacy of King Henry VIII's second wife, who conspires with the exiled William Tyndale to make England Protestant forever. Starting 70 years after her death, the play examines how King James united England's religious factions with a common [English language] Bible, and the debt he owed to Anne. ~ By Jo Siedlecka Religion News Service[\[article link\]](#)

#### [{Excellent!!} Church History - A Biography of William Tyndale \(Mp3\)](#)

William Tyndale part 2 by Andy Davis | Mar 7, 2009 | Topic: Christian Biography [\[article link\]](#)

---

[Holy Feast Days: Continuing to consider the 8 Jewish Levitical Feast Days \[Leviticus 23\] and the possible significances that they have for the current Christian Church Age - Transitioning from the physical Feast days of the Old Testament to the more Spiritually designated Feast fulfillments of the New Testament is a necessity in that the transition from O.T. to N.T. brings with it the transition from one Priesthood to another from the \[physical\] Moses - Levitical - Aaronic Priesthood to the \[Spiritual\] Melchizedek - Messiah - Jesus Christ Priesthood \[Hebrews 7:11-12\]](#)

The change in Priesthood from physical (Levitical-Aaronic) to Spiritual (Melchizedek-Messiah) also necessitates a change in both the ordinances (laws) [Hebrews 7:11-12] and also the Feast Day fulfillments [1 Corinthians 5:7-8]. -- Note: At the close of the present Church Age (possibly the rapture of the Church) the age on earth reverts back to physical from Spiritual. The Kingdom of God on earth after the Rapture will again be a physical Kingdom because the Spiritual Church has departed. With the Spiritual Church no longer present and the Kingdom of God [still the N.T. (Melchizedek-Messiah Priesthood)] available \*mostly in physical form it is then the Kingdom of Antichrist that at that time will have the prominent spiritual Kingdom on earth [Matthew



24:24], a counterfeit spiritual kingdom but no less a spiritual [miracles, signs and wonders] kingdom while the Kingdom of God on earth [Jews, Martyred Saints of Revelation, Jewish 144,000] except for a short time with the Two Witnesses of Revelation [Revelation 11:3] the Kingdom of God will primarily be a physical kingdom in nature and will not have the 'born again' Salvation experience of the Church Age but will have the New Testament Redemption Age [but complete Salvation is postponed] until the completion of the Tribulation Period of time on earth. -- Also Note: some of the obvious changes from the physical O.T. Priesthood to the Spiritual N.T. Priesthood involve the obsolete ordinances of water washing purification, animal sacrifices, Temple genealogies, Temple rituals, tithing, etc. Now any Christian leader, teacher or pastor that is continuing to teach any O.T. ritual i.e. the tithe is someone who may not understand the changes from the physical O.T to the Spiritual N.T. Priesthood though in the case of falsely teaching a Christian tithe it might just be more a case of manipulation than a case of a lack of understanding. [\[article link\]](#)

**The 8 Holy Jewish Feast Days are Prophetic:** Each of the 8 Levitical Feast days are prophetic with the final 3 Feast Days the [Fall Feast Days] yet to be prophetically fulfilled as the previous 5 Feast days have been prophetically enacted

When the prophet John the Baptist said "John [the Disciple] 1:29 The next day John [the Baptist] seeth Jesus coming unto him, and [John the Baptist] saith, Behold \*\*the (Passover) Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world." John was speaking about the Passover and speaking prophetically about Jesus being the fulfillment of the Passover Feast [The Lords' Passover, Unleavened Bread and Firstfruits] days. - The prophet King David had previously prophesied about Jesus the Messiah fulfilling the Sabbath Feast day. "Psalms 118:24-26 This is the day (Sabbath fulfillment - Triumphal entry into Jerusalem) which the LORD hath made; we will rejoice and be glad in it. ... Blessed be He [Messiah] that cometh in the Name of the LORD: we have blessed you out of the House of the LORD" -- "Matthew 21:9-11 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna to the Son of David: Blessed is He [Jesus] that cometh in the Name of the Lord; Hosanna in the Highest. And when He [Jesus] was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this? And the multitude said, This is Jesus the Prophet of Nazareth of Galilee." [\[article link\]](#)

**Feast of Pentecost: observance of the Jewish [Egypt - Exodus - Mt. Sinai] designated Feasts of Israel given by God through Moses vs. observance of the Messiah Church Age [Jerusalem fulfilled] Christian observance of the Jewish Feasts as implemented by Jesus Christ**

Pentecost [the 5th of the 8 Holy Feats of Leviticus chapter 23] is currently the most recent [Acts 2:1] of the enacted and fulfilled of the 8 ongoing Jewish Feasts of the Bible. The 8 Holy Feasts of the Bible [Leviticus chapter 23] are ongoing and continuing. Currently only the first 5 Feasts [Sabbath through Pentecost] have been completely initiated in Jerusalem with the 3 Fall Feasts - Trumpets, Atonement and Tabernacles the [2nd Coming] Feasts of Jesus yet to be fully implemented [though each Fall Feast - Trumpets (congregation gathering), Atonement (crucifixion) and Tabernacles (individual receiving of a resurrection body for each departed believer) has already begun to a degree. -- Summary: The 8 Feasts of Israel are Jewish [Moses] in initial origin and continue in Jewish observance as each is fulfilled by God [Jesus] in each season and time for each Feast to be prophetically enacted by God. Then once enacted the Christian Church [first] primarily receives the Spiritual blessing and benefit from the Feast fulfillment events. Regarding the 3 Fall Feasts, each Fall Feast will be initiated as all 5 previous Feasts were via a Jewish observance of the Feast days in Jerusalem, Israel. [i.e. The Christian Apostle Paul remaining in the city of Ephesus during the Jewish [Jerusalem] observance of the Feast of Pentecost instead of traveling to Jerusalem as an ancient Jewish observer of the Feast of Pentecost would have sought to do. "1 Corinthians 16:8 But I [Apostle Paul] will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost {Springtime}." [\[article link\]](#)

**The Feast of Firstfruits [O.T. Levitical Priesthood]:** The Feast of Firstfruits is uniquely only fulfilled twice 1st at the entrance of the Nation of Israel into the Promise Land of Israel - 2nd at each entrance of the Christian into

the Promise Land Kingdom of God -- "Leviticus 23:9-10 And [at Mount Sinai] the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, \*When ye be come into the [Promise] land [Israel] which I give unto you, and [1st Sunday after the Lord's Passover] shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest unto the Priest:"

"Deuteronomy 26:1-3 And it shall be, when thou art come in unto the [Promise] land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein; That thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put it in a basket, and shalt go unto the place [Tabernacle] which the LORD thy God shall choose to place His Name there. And thou shalt go unto the Priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the country [Promise Land] which the LORD sware unto our fathers for to give us." -- "Joshua 5:9-12 And [at Gilgal, Israel] the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away the reproach of [bondage in] Egypt from off you. Wherefore the name of the place [in Israel] is called Gilgal unto this day. \*\*And the Children of Israel encamped in Gilgal [first location of entrance into the Promise Land of Israel after leaving Egypt], and \*\*kept the Passover on the fourteenth day of the month at even in the plains of Jericho. And they did eat of the \*old [storage] corn of the land [Israel] on the morrow after the Passover, unleavened cakes, and parched corn in the selfsame day. And the \*\*manna [nightly bread from heaven] ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn {not fresh from the fields} of the [Promise] land; neither had the Children of Israel manna any more [the manna for the 40 year desert wandering ceased on the day after the 1st Passover in Israel]; but [after Sunday Firstfruits] they did eat of the fruit of the land [crops] of Canaan that year." -- "Deuteronomy 26:8-11 And the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders: And He hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, even a [Promise] land that floweth with milk and honey. And now, behold, I have brought the firstfruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, hast given me. And thou shalt set it before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy God: \*\*And thou shalt rejoice in every good thing which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that is among you." [\[article link\]](#)

The Feast of Firstfruits [N.T. Melchizedek (Messiah) Priesthood]: "John 20:19-23 Then the same day [Resurrection Day (Easter) - Feast of Firstfruits] at evening, being the first day (Sunday) of the week, when the doors [to the upper room] were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came [the resurrected] Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you. And when He had so said, He shewed unto them His hands and His side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord. Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as My Father hath sent Me, even so send I you. \*\*And when He had said this, \*He [Jesus] breathed on them, and saith unto them, \*\*\*Receive ye [firstfruits of] the Holy Ghost [enter the Promise Land of Heaven and receive the firstfruits of the Holy Spirit]: [through Holy spirit discernment] Whose soever sins ye remit [confirm forgiveness], they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain [confirm unforgiveness], they are retained. -- "Romans 8:22-25 For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now. And not only they, \*\*but ourselves also, [Christians] which have the \*\*\*firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption [to officially become Sons of God once in heaven], to wit, the redemption of our body. For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for? But if we hope for that we see not, then do we with patience wait for it."

"1 Corinthians 15:22-24 For as in Adam all die [physical death from sin], even so in Christ shall all be made alive [eternal life]. But every man [existing - living and dying] in his own order: Christ the firstfruits [of the Resurrection]; afterward [after the Church Age] they that are Christ's at His [2nd] coming. Then [after the 1,000 year Millennium Reign] cometh the end, when He shall have delivered up the [entire] Kingdom [i.e. the Righteous Gentiles (Job), O.T. Saints (Moses), Christians (Apostle Paul), Righteous Jews, Martyred Saints of Revelation, Jewish 144,000 and the 1,000 year Kingdom Reign Saints] to God, even the Father; when He shall

have put down all rule and all authority and power. James 1:18-20 Of His own will begat [born again] He us with the Word of Truth, that we should be a kind of firstfruits of His creatures [creation]. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath: For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God." -- "Revelation 14:4 ... These [144,000 Jews] are they which follow the Lamb [Jesus Christ] whithersoever He goeth. These were \*redeemed [Salvation is postponed again during the Tribulation Period] from among men, being the \*firstfruits [first Jews after the Church Age to follow Jesus as the Messiah - with the Church Age having ended Jewish followers of Jesus then remain Jewish no longer becoming Christians] unto God and to the Lamb." [\[article link\]](#)

[\[Excellent!!\] LostSeed: Compilations \[Christian Messages set to Praise Music\] \(Mp3s\)](#)

The goal of these audio mp3s are to give you a desire to draw closer to God. There are different styles of preaching, from a few different denominations, it does not matter. But what does matter is that in all of them the topic is The Lord Jesus Christ. [\[article link\]](#)

[\[Excellent!!\] SolaSisters: New from Igniter Media "Follow" - Who Are You Following? \(Video\)](#)

Follow: Throughout the course of his public ministry, Jesus knew both the adoration and desertion of the crowds. Today, just as 2,000 years ago, the gospel asks a question that demands an answer: Will we follow? This video illustrates this truth through the dynamic lens of a 21st-century social network. [\[article link\]](#)

---

[{Excellent!!} Jesus - The Lamb of God by David Wilkerson \(Mp3\)](#)

This message is for those who are on a search for peace and hope but you are experiencing emptiness and guilt because of the sin in your life. Maybe you are trying to figure out a way to "get to" God and pay Him back for all the sins you committed. The good news is that Jesus is the Lamb of God; the perfect sacrifice for all mankind. If you simply come to Jesus and believe His Word you will be forgiven. There is a cry in the heart of God to draw His people into His love and peace. All you need is found in Jesus the Lamb of God! [\[article link\]](#)

[{Highly Recommended!!} - Hungry for More of Jesus - By: David Wilkerson \(1992\) - Paperback \(Book\)](#)

Product Description: Hungry for More of Jesus issues a Passionate call to a deeper walk of daily discipleship. It reminds us that Jesus wants to give the abundant life we long for; He wants to satisfy the hunger. But first we must seek to know God's heart and cry out against the sins that break it. This is a book of hope and inspiration, while at the same time an honest look at the cost of hungering for Jesus. This stirring book is for those who know Christ and are hungry to know Him better, and it is for others who want to know Him as they never have. [\[article link\]](#)

[{Flashback} Video & Audio Sermons by David Wilkerson and Gary Wilkerson \(Mp3s\)](#)

World Challenge, Inc. was founded by Reverend David Wilkerson in 1971. The ministry's mission is to promote and perpetuate the message of Christ through public teachings. As such, World Challenge, Inc. serves as a corporate umbrella for Reverend Wilkerson's crusades, ministers' conferences, book and tract publishing, video production, Bible schools, street evangelism, literature distribution, feeding programs, drug and alcohol rehabilitation centers and other charitable outreaches. He remains president of World Challenge, Inc. which has a mailing list to hundreds of thousands of people who regularly receive copies of his sermons and ministry updates. [\[article link\]](#)

[Breaking News: Remembering \(Pastor\) David Wilkerson - Pastor David's time on earth ended when he was killed Wednesday in a car accident on U.S. 175 in Texas - He \[accidently\] veered his car, also carrying his wife Gwen, into the pathway of a tractor trailer going westbound - She was taken to the hospital, as was the driver](#)

of the tractor trailer - Before he died, the 79-year-old [Pastor David Wilkerson] blogged: "To those going through the valley and shadow of death, hear this word: Weeping will last through some dark, awful nights - and in that darkness you will soon hear the Father whisper, 'I am with you. I cannot tell you why right now, but one day it will all make sense. You will see it was all part of my plan. It was no accident. It was no failure on your part. Hold fast. Let me embrace you in your hour of pain.' Beloved, God has never failed to act but in goodness and love. When all means fail - His love prevails. Hold fast to your faith. Stand fast in His Word. There is no other hope in this world"

Pastor David Wilkerson had founded the church [Times Square Church], but he was also famous for his 1963 bestseller *The Cross and the Switchblade* and for founding Teen Challenge. The first time we were there, he said, "Ladies, when we stand to sing, please don't leave your pocketbooks on the ground. Some thieves are here in the sanctuary, so keep an eye out on your belongings. And for those of you who came here expressly to steal," he said, "we welcome you. You came here thinking you'd leave with a few bucks, but you'll leave knowing the life-changing love of God. Stay as long as you'd like." -- A hundred people would respond to his messages by crowding the stage where Pastor David gently prayed, arms outstretched like he was receiving his grandchildren. Every week, his sermons caused mobs of weeping people to come forward, from the balconies, from the main floor, and even from the "overflow" room where people watched him on television screens. Times Square Church emphasized giving aid to the poor, the hungry, and the addicted, so the congregation was always full of strange-looking people. One Sunday you might sit between an investment banker who graduated from Princeton on the right and an unemployed garbage collector on the left. In the middle of one sermon, Pastor David asked anyone who had attempted suicide or been addicted to drugs to stand. Hundreds, from every economic level, got out of their seats - men in ties, men in short-sleeved polyester blends, and men with hair so greasy it stained their already soiled shirts. This church did not overlook sin in order to maintain the appearance of godliness. It was after the real thing, challenging you to look deep into your soul and extricate hidden vice. If Jesus was the Great Physician, then this church was the hospital, filled with hurting people staggering under the weight of their problems. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Pope John Paul beatified before huge crowd - St Peter's Square was jam-packed and the crowd stretched as far back as the Tiber River, more than half a kilometer away - The throng of devotees, many carrying national flags and singing songs, had moved toward the Vatican area from all directions from before dawn to get a good spot for the Mass - Some 90 official delegations from around the world, including members of five European royal families and 16 heads of state, attended the beatification {Comment: The Vatican should Saint both Pope John Paul and Mother Teresa in the near future [i.e. next year - May 2012] rather than later [and both at the same time or within a day or so] as really it was their life, devotion and service to Jesus Christ and His Church that is the blessed miracle that we all have and have all received from and continue to receive from. The thought that they are now interceding in the afterlife on behalf of individuals with a few select miracles really isn't what the focus should be regarding their life and accomplishments.}

VATICAN CITY - The late Pope John Paul moved a major step closer to sainthood on Sunday at a joyous ceremony that drew more than a million people, the largest crowd in Rome since his funeral six years ago. "From now on Pope John Paul shall be called 'blessed'", Pope Benedict, wearing resplendent white and gold robes, solemnly proclaimed in Latin, establishing that his predecessor's feast day would be October 22, the day of the inauguration of John Paul's history-making pontificate in 1978. To the cheers of the huge crowd, a tapestry showing a smiling John Paul was unveiled seconds after Benedict read the proclamation. ... Police estimated the crowd at more than a million people. Many camped out during the night in the square, which was bedecked with posters of the late pope and one of his most famous sayings, "Do not be afraid!" In his homily, Benedict noted that the late Pope, whom he praised as having had "the strength of a titan" and who

gave millions of people "the strength to believe", had blessed crowds thousands of times from his window overlooking the same square. [\[article link\]](#)

Pope [Pope Benedict XVI] praises John Paul II ahead of beatification - "When Pope John Paul II is beatified on May 1 [2011], we shall think of him with hearts full of thankfulness as a great witness to God and Jesus Christ in our day" Benedict said {This is a great tribute to a great man and both Pope John Paul and Nun Mother Teresa deserve the honor of being Sainted within the Catholic Church. -- Pope Benedict is also a tremendous Pope and the Church Catholic/Protestant is blessed to have a man of his abilities and desires presiding within Christianity.}

VATICAN CITY - Pope Benedict XVI warmly praised his predecessor Pope John Paul II in a Holy Thursday address days before John Paul's May 1 beatification, holding him up as a example of faith amid Western indifference to Christianity. Benedict said that "for all the shame we feel over our failings" the world must not forget what he called radiant examples of faith such as John Paul. ... Organizers say hundreds of thousands of pilgrims will come to Rome for John Paul's beatification, the last formal step before sainthood. A prayer vigil on the Circus Maximus, an all-night prayer session in downtown Rome churches and the beatification Mass celebrated by Benedict I top the agenda for the three-day event. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} On this day in history: May 13, 1981 - Pope John Paul II was seriously wounded in St. Peter's Square by Turkish [Muslim] gunman Mehmet Ali Agca {The money trail for the payments issued to Turkish gunman Mehmet Ali Agca leads directly to the doorstep of the USA-CIA. The most accurate description could be said that on May 13, 1981 while ex-CIA director George H. W. Bush Sr. was VP of the USA the CIA carried out an assignation attempt on Pope John Paul II's life.}

May 13, 1981 - Pope John Paul II was seriously wounded in St. Peter's Square by Turkish gunman Mehmet Ali Agca ... On May 13, 2002 President George W. Bush Jr. announced that he and Russian President Vladimir Putin would sign a treaty to shrink their countries' nuclear arsenals by two-thirds. ... On May 13, 2004 Defense Secretary Donald Rumsfeld visited the Abu Ghraib prison camp in Iraq, where he insisted the Pentagon did not try to cover up abuses there. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} April 30, 2009: Mehmet Ali Agca says he is now a Catholic - Turkish prison, Mehmet Ali Agca, author [assassin - the CIA was the author] of the failed attempt against Pope John Paul II in 1981, claims to have renounced Islam and embraced the Catholic faith - his former lawyer Mustafa Demirbag, said he was "very skeptical" about the conversion

Turkish prison, Mehmet Ali Agca, author of the failed attempt against Pope John Paul II in 1981, claims to have renounced Islam and embraced the Catholic faith. Italian weekly Diva e people donna published the letter, French journal 7s7 reports. "I am looking for an Italian woman, who wants to correspond with me. Obviously (I hope) she is Catholic because from May 13 2007, I decided to renounce the Muslim faith and becoming a member of the Roman Catholic Church," Agca writes. "I have decided to return peacefully to the (St Peter's) square and to testify to the world of my conversion to Catholicism," he says in the letter written in Italian. "Just for a day, I would wish to return to Rome to pray at the tomb of John Paul II to express my filial appreciation for his forgiveness" ... Questioned by AFP in Turkey, his former lawyer Mustafa Demirbag, said he was "very skeptical" about the conversion, given the steps required to receive baptism. ... "For the Vatican, I may still be the man who tried to assassinate the Polish Pope, but now I have changed, I am a different man," he says. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} Wikipedia.org: Mehmet Ali Agca - Born January 9, 1958 is a Turkish assassin, who shot and wounded Pope John Paul II on May 13, 1981 - Opinions differ on whether the ultra-nationalist Grey Wolves were being used by the CIA or the Bulgarian Secret Service - According to Agca, the plan was for him and the back-up gunman Oral Çelik to open fire in St. Peter's Square - alleged that the assassination attempt was



organized by Abdullah Çatli "in exchange for the sum of 3 million (German) marks"

Born January 9, 1958 Mehmet Ali Agca is a Turkish assassin, who shot and wounded Pope John Paul II on May 13, 1981. After serving 19 years of incarceration in Italy, he was deported to Turkey, where he is serving another life sentence for the murder of Abdi İpekçi, a left-wing journalist, in 1979. Agca has described himself as a mercenary with no political orientation, although he is known to have been a member of the Turkish ultra-nationalist Grey Wolves organization. ... Grey Wolves involvement: After this training he went to work for the far-right Turkish Grey Wolves, who were at the time destabilizing Turkey, which led to a military coup in 1980. Opinions differ on whether the ultra-nationalist Grey Wolves were being used by the CIA or the Bulgarian Secret Service. According to Kendal Nezan of the Kurdish Institute of Paris, they were infiltrated and manipulated by Gladio "stay-behind" networks, a NATO clandestine structure. On February 1, 1979 in Istanbul, under orders from the Grey Wolves, he murdered Abdi İpekçi, editor of the moderate left-wing newspaper Milliyet. He was caught due to an informant and was sentenced to life in prison. After serving six months, he escaped with the help of Abdullah Çatli, second-in-command of the Grey Wolves and a prominent Gladio operative, and fled to Bulgaria, which was a base of operation for the Turkish mafia. According to investigative journalist Lucy Komisar, Mehmet Ali Agca had worked with Abdullah Çatli in this 1979 assassination, who "then reportedly helped organize Agca's escape from an Istanbul military prison, and some have suggested Çatli was even involved in the Pope's assassination attempt". According to Reuters, Agca had "escaped with suspected help from sympathizers in the security services". Lucy Komisar added that at the scene of the Mercedes-Benz crash where Çatli died, he was found with a passport under the name of "Mehmet Özbay" - an alias also used by Mehmet Ali Agca. ... Beginning in August 1980 Agca began criss-crossing the Mediterranean region, changing passports and identities, perhaps to hide his point of origin in Sofia, Bulgaria. He entered Rome on May 10, 1981, coming by train from Milan. According to Agca's later testimony, he met with three accomplices in Rome, one a fellow Turk and two Bulgarians, with operation being commanded by Zilo Vassilev, the Bulgarian military attaché in Italy. He said that he was assigned this mission by Turkish mafioso Bechir Celenk in Bulgaria. Le Monde diplomatique, however, has alleged that the assassination attempt was organized by Abdullah Çatli "in exchange for the sum of 3 million marks", paid by Bechir Celenk to the Grey Wolves. According to Agca, the plan was for him and the back-up gunman Oral Çelik to open fire in St. Peter's Square and escape to the Bulgarian embassy under the cover of the panic generated by a small explosion. On May 13 they sat in the square, writing postcards waiting for the Pope to arrive. When the Pope passed, Agca fired several shots and critically wounded him, but was grabbed by spectators and Vatican security chief Camillo Cibin and prevented from finishing the assassination or escaping. Four bullets hit John Paul II, two of them lodging in his lower intestine, the others hitting his left hand and right arm. Two bystanders were also hit. Çelik panicked and fled without setting off his bomb or opening fire. [\[article link\]](#)

---

{Celebrating 10 Years!!} [Basic Christian Theology: Answers to Bible Questions 132 Topics \(PDF\)](#)

A Complete handy Reference - Study Guide/Tutorial. It covers 132 Christian Subjects and Topics from Adoption - Yahweh in an easy to read and understand format. An extensive resource, unparalleled in convenience and ease of use yet advanced in topic research. {The original Basic Christian: Theology was released in about May of 2001 as a free PDF file - At that time the first few PDF files were without any color fonts consisting of only black text and a white background - Links of any kind either internal or external were also not available in the original Theology PDF download file - The color fonts feature was soon added within a year of the first PDF file but it would take about a year after that to bring in the linking features and then it wasn't until about 2007 (Microsoft Office 2006 updated) that the links worked properly, previously clicking on a link was often an unsuccessful event - The Basic Christian: Theology presentation was the beginning to much of the resources of the Basic Christian ministry - The Basic Christian: Theology document was the groundwork for the later, highly successful Basic Christian: blog Bible Study.} [\[article link\]](#)

## Part 2: {Celebrating 10 Years!!} Basic Christian Theology: Answers to Bible Questions 132 Topics (PDF)

Part 2: The Basic Christian: Theology presentation was initiated with extremely high hopes that the document would be a viable resource material for many Christians however the intentions have never been materialized as the Basic Christian: Theology document consistently remains one of the lesser accessed and downloaded of the Basic Christian materials. - One of the first problems encountered regarding the Basic Christian: Theology project was that in 2003 when the project was finally converted into a html website page the 132 topics of the Basic Christian: Theology project was simply too big [long browser loading time] as a website page especially back in 2003 and the search engines like Google were never able to successfully index it and present it as a viable Christian website page listing for search queries. - Initially among the few people who were able to locate it on the internet the Basic Christian: Theology concept document was considered to be a groundbreaking achievement and an extraordinary accomplishment in the listing and referencing of so many Biblical topics in such an easy to use and understand way [Basic Christian: Theology was one of two files from Basic Christian selected for use in the early Tract-CD project (Biblical Proof Jesus is God was the other document) a project that combed the internet for the best Christian resources and then made them available to other people via CD's]. Despite the initial early successes [much like the 2001 released Jesus Walk 10 Day Easter Timeline Devotion] the next few years would find the Basic Christian: Theology project underutilized and underappreciated by much of the Christian community. Today the Basic Christian: Theology document remains available as a free internet download as there continues to be the hope and passion that one day the material will be a leading resource used in the lives of many Christians seeking to quickly understand Biblical concepts, ideas and practices. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [\[article link\]](#)

Update: There is still a lot of material to cover regarding the 8 Kingdoms study and the coming 'briefer' Church History study - However it might be a good time (Summer 2011) to divert into some of the more controversial topics i.e. Church Age, individual Redemption-Salvation, Jewish Redemption-Salvation, non-Christian value, Pentecost, bodily resurrection of Jesus, non-bodily judgment and resurrection of the believer, Church rapture, End Times, etc.

Regarding the more controversial topics: The other Christian works and writings, Basic Christian: Theology, Jesus Walk Easter Timeline Devotion, blog Bible Study, blog History Study, end especially the Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines have all been written with the intention of presenting a Christian commonality where every Christian can generally agree in basic summary of the material. The coming topics are not intended to be controversial however they are and because of their controversial nature they are going to be presented in an offshoot sort of way realizing that each topic involves some speculation and some personal bias. The intention is to explore, distinguish and separate the more controversial topics apart from the more standard basic Christian topics. Hoping that the intended result is that people will separate the various works understanding that yes, there has been a large quantity of basic Christian material written for the general Christian audience and that now there is some separate but also valid Christian writing that is intended to explore some of the more controversial aspects of the Christian faith. Knowing and understanding that a common Christian consensus regarding these topics is not uniquely sought nor is it uniquely necessary for commonality within the Church body of Jesus Christ. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [\[article link\]](#)

[Sunday, 8 May 2011 : Third Sunday of Easter - Sunday, 5 June 2011 : Ascension of the Lord - Sunday, 12 June 2011 : Pentecost Sunday](#)

[Sunday, 24 April 2011 : Easter Sunday \[Resurrection Sunday - Matthew 28\] -- Sunday, 1 May 2011 : Second Sunday of Easter \[doubting Thomas touched Jesus - John 20:24-29\] -- Sunday, 8 May 2011 : Third Sunday of Easter -- Sunday, 15 May 2011 : Fourth Sunday of Easter -- Sunday, 22 May 2011 : Fifth Sunday of Easter -- Sunday, 29 May 2011 : Sixth Sunday of Easter -- Sunday, 5 June 2011 : Ascension of the Lord \[from the Mt. Of Olives \(Olivet\) at Bethany near Jerusalem - Luke 24:50-51, Mark 16:19\] -- Sunday, 12 June 2011 : Pentecost Sunday \[5th Feast, Middle Feast - of the 8 Levitical Feasts \(Leviticus 23, Acts 2\)\]. -- Note: Sabbath \(1st Feast\) --](#)

Lord's Passover, Unleavened Bread, Firstfruits 'Easter' (The 3 Spring Feasts - Fulfilled during the 1st Coming of Jesus) -- Pentecost (Middle Feast) -- Trumpets 'Rosh Hashanah', Day of Atonement 'Yom Kippur', Tabernacles 'Sukkot' (The 3 Fall Harvest Feasts - To be Prophetically fulfilled during the 2nd Coming of Jesus). [\[article link\]](#)

[SHATTER THE DARKNESS: With Host Russ Dizdar - Broadcast Series May 2nd through 6th 2011 \[6 Mp3s\] - THE CORRUPTED, COMPROMISED, COUNTERFEIT, CORRUPTING EMERGENT CHURCH - Online Minicast Audio Overview and Parts #1-#6 \[May 2-6\] {Scroll Down - bottom of page} \(Mp3s\)](#)

THE CORRUPTED, COMPROMISED, COUNTERFEIT, CORRUPTING EMERGENT CHURCH - IN CONTRAST TO THE INDESTRUCTIBLE SUPERNATURAL CHURCH THAT JESUS CHRIST IS BUILDING, HAS COMMISSIONED, IS EMPOWERING AND IS COMING FOR -- The word 'church' is used in the New Testament well over 90 times; it is mainly used of the local visible church though the larger global body of Christ is clearly spoken of. It is of divine origin, it is truly the most spiritual and supernatural organization (living body) on the face of the earth today. It has Jesus Christ for its founder, provider and builder. It has the indwelling presence of God Himself in the person of the Holy Spirit. It is birthed in the infinite love of God and involves all that redemption provides.....and that alone is amazing and unequalled. It is the vessel that the living Christ lives in and through and has as its mission the goal of reaching every single person living anywhere/everywhere on the globe with the love of Christ...the gospel of salvation. -- The church is weak and strong, incredible and at times sickening. It is though..... in the hands of its Sovereign Head.....Jesus Christ. -- It has a massive mission; it can be incredibly powerful and is the only spiritual entity that hell itself would love to destroy. And if hell can't destroy it (the church is indestructible) it would love to compromise, corrupt and counterfeit it.....why? Because satan himself fights against the salvation of the souls of humanity. Does the 'emergent church' aid satans cause? Is it a vessel of dark spiritual corruption? What must we do? The 'emergent churches' betrayal of Christ and its Judas kiss exposed on this live broadcast. [\[article link\]](#)

[{Excellent!!} EchoZoe.com: Christine Pack of Sola Sisters returns this month to talk about Universalism, Christian Universalism, and Rob Bell's latest book Love Wins \(Mp3\)](#)

- We began by discussing the history of Universalism, which Christine argues goes all the way back to the Garden of Eden, when the serpent said to Eve "You shall surely not die."
- Origen as the first prominent Christian Universalist.
- The rise of Universalism in the 19th Century, influenced heavily by the German philosophers of the day.
- The Five Fundamentals, developed as a response to early 20th Century Liberalism: The Deity of Christ, The Virgin Birth, The Blood Atonement, The Bodily Resurrection, The Inerrancy of Scripture,
- The rise of the "Seeker Sensitive" movement as a reaction to the perceived problems with "fundamentalism" and Conservative Christianity.
- The influence of Rob Bell on today's Church, especially among youth.
- The influence of the monastic "Desert Fathers" and "Contemplative Prayer" on Rob Bell.
- Rob Bell's response to critics. We played the audio of Rob Bell giving an orthodox sounding pseudo-creed that uses Christian terms, but carry redefined meaning.
- We concluded our discussion of Rob Bell by emphasizing the importance of good teaching, and listed several good ministries that we can recommend. Podcast: Play in new window | Download (Duration: 1:08:34 - 33.6MB) [\[article link\]](#)

[MormonCoffee: \[The LDS - Mormons\] Keeping "our radar focused" on the membership - According to an article in the Salt Lake Tribune "Loss of young adult members spurred changes to LDS wards"](#)

Comments: (jackg) I think this specific age-range is a source of sadness for those of us of the Christian faith, as well. We hear countless stories of Christians going to college and losing their faith. I think the LDS Church has every right to be concerned about this age-range. Of course, the way they [LDS] go about it with their program of forced-compliance is craziness. We respect a person's free will and the freedom one has for church-hopping until they find a church they want to attend. We trust the Holy Spirit to work in an individual's life as He sees fit based on the person's needs. Mormons don't get this. -- (f\_melo) I am a single adult, the target audience of that article. That's not new - that's something that's been a concern of the leadership for over a couple of

years now. ... Besides, why would a single adult these days sit in a church that does nothing more than give life-improving tips i can get from any self-help book? Why would they waste time in a place that doesn't feed you spiritually, that promises and never delivers, that instead of being an aid and a source of comfort and solace it's a source of even more burden? If i want tips on how to better manage my time, i'll buy a book. If i want to get entertained, i'll watch a movie. I don't need religion for that. The reason that i, even though we are in the information age, with more entertainment and interesting stuff than was ever available in human history so far, still am interested in Jesus is because of the Gospel, not the politically correct Gospel, but the true Gospel that tells it as it is and offers me forgiveness from my sins through faith in Jesus and the promise of Eternal life in Him. -- So, men in their wisdom will keep trying to devise means to keep people paying their tithing, but all those techniques will fail - do you want to keep people? Preach the Gospel as the Apostles did in the New Testament. Talk about Jesus with respect and truthfully. That's all the Apostles ever talked about - and look at what happened then! {Amen!} [\[article link\]](#)

---

[Now Available: The Basic Christian Ministry FREE eBooks \(ePub - Mobi\)](#)

The Basic Christian Epub eBooks have been updated and now a Kindle (Mobi) version has been added for each of the five currently available Basic Christian eBooks. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [\[article link\]](#)

[Update: The Current Schedule for The Basic Christian Ministry Postings - Starting with some introduction and background material the Ministry is going to spend about the next month or two \[until about October 2011\] posting the series 'The Church Apostles Decoded' the series is going to be longer than originally planned but still it is an introductory and overview study and not an exhaustive in-depth study ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown](#)

Then from about October 2011 until Christmas Season 2011 the plan is to return to the 8 Kingdoms Study [the first half of the "blog History Study"] and finish up that study prior to the coming 2011 Christmas Season. This Christmas Season the Ministry is going to blog the article "The CHRISTmas Message in the Bible" originally written in about 2005 but not yet blogged. Then after the New Year in 2012 the plan is to start the "Church History Study" portion [the second half] of the "blog History Study" and either complete it or work on it until Holy Week 2012. The Church History segment isn't going to be as long of a project because much of the project is going to involve locating already existing Church History resources that provide excellent Church History information and documentation, so our look is going to be more of a timeline and summary of events so that we can view the overall history and continuity of the Christian Church. [\[article link\]](#)

[The Church Apostles Decoded: Introduction - The Church Apostles - In Decoding the Church Apostles we will have the opportunity to get a good first look at some of the same introductory material that will later be expanded upon for the upcoming Church History Study](#)

It's very important that we see this material at least twice to really study it and begin to get an understanding of just what was happening [Jews - Gentiles] in the early Church during the start of the Christian Church via the transition out of the Old Testament era and into the New Testament and present "Pentecost" Christian Church Age. As we will see the Day of Pentecost (Acts 2:1 - the global giving of the Holy Spirit) changed everything, for both all humanity and also for the entire spirit realm as well, for all time! -- "Acts 2:1 And when the Day of Pentecost was fully come, they [Church Apostles] were all with one accord in one place."

[\[article link\]](#)

[The Church Apostles Decoded: Introduction - Temple - Beginning in the beginning \[sort of\] - The \[538 B.C.\] rebuilding of the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem \[the 2nd Temple\] began but \\*\\*due to \[about 16 years of\] Gentile interference \(Ezra 4:4-5\) the building of the 2nd Temple was delayed and hindered for approximately 22 years](#)

[total until 3 February 516 B.C. when the 2nd Jewish Temple was finally completed](#)

With the Gentiles having hindered the Jewish building of the 2nd Jewish Temple in Jerusalem [for about 16-22 years] when it then came time for the building of the permanent Spiritual Temple in Jesus Christ (John 2:21) the Gentiles as a whole were penalized and delayed access and entrance into the Spiritual Temple of God [the Christian Church] for the first 16-22 years during the birth and establishment of the Christian Church. For the first 16 or so years the Christian Church was entirely Jewish in membership and it wasn't until Acts chapter 10 and the Gentile household of Cornelius a Roman Centurion [Sargent Major] that the first Gentiles became Christians. - The first lesson from God to the Gentile Christians is that God is still keeping a watchful eye and an account over the Jews and that to hinder the Jews, especially in Jerusalem, is to hinder Gentile access into the Kingdom of God. -- "John 2:18-22 Then answered the Jews and said unto Him (Jesus), What sign shewest Thou unto us, seeing that Thou doest these [Messiah] things? Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy this [body] Temple, and in three days I will raise [resurrection] it up. Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this Temple in building [rebuilding by Herod], and wilt thou rear it up in three days? \*\*But He [Jesus] spake of the Temple of His body. When therefore He was risen from the dead, His Disciples remembered that He had said this unto them; and they believed the Scripture, and the Word which Jesus had said." -- "1 Peter 2:3-5 If so be ye have tasted that the Lord [Jesus Christ] is gracious. To whom coming [to Him], as unto a living [Temple] stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, and precious, \*\*\*Ye also, as lively [living] stones [for the Temple of God], are built up a Spiritual House [Temple], an holy [Melchizedek] priesthood, to offer up [eternal] spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ." [\[article link\]](#)

[Bible Time Line - Part 4 - 560 B.C. to 70 A.D - The Return to Israel from \(Babylonian\) Captivity 27 March 560 B.C. -- 538 B.C. building the Temple foundation then suspended their building - 516 B.C. The 2nd Jewish Temple is finally completed](#)

October 538 B.C. In the 7th month, the Jews finished building the foundation of the [2nd] Temple [rebuilding the 1st Temple in Jerusalem - Solomon's Temple]. An altar and sacrificial offering to the Lord was made on the foundation of the temple (Ezra 3:10). \*\*At this time the Samaritans and other neighboring nations brought such influence to bear on Cyrus's court at the imperial capital that the government suspended their building permit. [Ezra 3: 10-11; 4:24] \*\*Because of this opposition, all further work on the building of the temple was suspended until the 2nd year of Darius the Great, about 520 BC. -- 3 February 516 B.C. The 2nd Jewish Temple is completed. The Babylonian captivity ends after 70 years [Ezra 6:15]. -- 14 April 515 B.C. The first Passover [in Jerusalem with the Temple] since the [1st] captivity is joyfully celebrated. [\[article link\]](#)

[The Church Apostles Decoded: Introduction - Prophets - The Prophets were in the old Testament prophesying of the 1st Coming of the Messiah Jesus Christ -- "Matthew 11:13 For all the Prophets and the Law prophesied until John \[the Baptist\]."](#)

Where the Prophets of the Old Testament prophesied of the 1st Coming of the Messiah [Jesus Christ] the prophets of the New Testament [Christian Church] prophesy of the 2nd Coming return of the Messiah Jesus Christ. -- "Revelation 19:10 And I fell at his [Angel] feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not [don't worship Angels]: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the Testimony of [Messiah] Jesus: \*\*\*worship God: for the \*\*\*Testimony of Jesus [1st and 2nd Coming] is the Spirit of Prophecy." -- {Note: The Christian Church has the Spiritual gifts of Word of Knowledge [knowledge and foreknowledge of events] and Word of Wisdom [wisdom with how to interact with people and events] but Prophecy is exclusively associated to Jesus Christ. -- Also Note: in the N.T. everyone has the Testimony "Blessed Hope" of the return of Jesus and to that extent all Christians are prophets (i.e. Acts 21:9).} -- "Titus 2:11-14 For the Grace of God that bringeth Salvation [1st Coming] hath appeared to all men [by \*Pentecost], Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, \*\*in this present world; Looking for that \*\*Blessed Hope, and the glorious [2nd Coming] appearing of the great \*\*\*God and our



Saviour Jesus Christ; [God] Who gave Himself for us, that He might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto Himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works." [article link]

The Church Apostles Decoded: Introduction - Apostles - John 20:22 And when He (Jesus) had said this, He breathed on them [Jewish Apostles], and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost [become Born Again Christians]: {Note: Technically in the Gospels i.e. Luke 10:3 when Jesus sent forth His Apostles, at that point in time His Apostles were Jewish Apostles with a similar message to John the Baptist of the Kingdom of Jesus. It wasn't until each Jewish Apostle [with the exception of Judas] experienced the personal presence of the resurrected Jesus that each Apostle transitioned from a Jewish Apostle to a Christian Apostle starting on Resurrection (Easter) Sunday

The Christian Apostles were a complete, separate sect of Christianity. The timeframe to become a Church Apostle began with personally witnessing the resurrection of Jesus and therefore lasting only the 40 days until the permanent ascension of Jesus back into Heaven (Luke 24:51, Acts 1:9). As Apostles in a separate dispensation from the current generic Christianity that would follow Pentecost the Apostles had several gifts and callings that are no longer available [in part or in whole] to the generic Christian Church. The Apostles had the ability to hear from God in a more direct (2 Timothy 3:16) way and therefore wrote the verses of the Bible's New Testament. The Apostles already having witnessed the resurrection (spirit realm) of Jesus Christ were able to and did interact with the spirit realm [both holy and demonic discernment] on a more consistent basis than Christians can today (Acts 5:19, Acts 16:16). Having seen the spiritual realm the Apostles were also witnesses to the 'resurrection of the dead' (Matthew 27:52) the redeemed humans who transferred from Paradise to Heaven. -- "Matthew 27:52-53 And the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose, And came out of the graves \*\*after His resurrection, and went into the Holy City [Jerusalem], and [human ghosts] appeared unto many [Apostles]." -- In Conclusion: The Apostolic Age began the day of the Resurrection (Easter) of Jesus and entrance into Apostleship lasted only 40 days [the Apostle Paul being the exception] until the ascension of Jesus back into Heaven. It was the few select Apostles that interacted with the risen Jesus and also at times within the Angelic spiritual and human resurrection realm (Revelation 1:10) a sequence and period of events that would cease to be available to ordinary Christians after the Day of Pentecost. [article link]

The Church Apostles Decoded: Introduction - Angels (unawares) - Where the Apostles had [infrequent] though direct and knowledgeable interaction with Angels - Today Christians since Pentecost do not interact knowingly [visibly manifested] with Angels only by "angels unawares" [possibly perceiving an Angelic presence or ability] but not interactively with Angels -- Though much more importantly than Angels today Christians interact knowingly with God the Holy Spirit - The Holy spirit being the primary agency of interaction between Christians and God while Holy Angels do not openly reveal themselves to Christians -- "Hebrews 13:1-2 Let brotherly love continue. Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby some [Christians since Pentecost] have entertained Angels unawares [unknowingly - not with Apostolic knowledge]."

This is an important concept that today's Christians are generally not going to knowingly interact with Holy Angels. Certainly angelic interaction among the Church today is commonly mistaken, lies or is an attempt at demonic interaction. The same prohibition between humans and Holy Angels is also in effect regarding humans and departed human spirits or ghosts. It is not available for mankind at this time to interact with either the Angelic or the departed [human] spirit realm [also highly segregated from our physical realm (Luke 16:26)]. \*\*Because it is given at this time for mankind to actively seek after and freely interact with God the Holy Spirit. There are not exceptions to this, either a person is interacting with God the Holy Spirit in the Spiritual realm, or there is the very real and distinct possibility that a demonic deception is taking place and attempting to manifest for example as a true Holy Angel, a departed human spirit (ghost), or commonly today as 'Cryptoids' (i.e. paranormal phenomena; aliens, UFO's, Nephilim [fallen angel and human hybrids], etc.)

Let's be (Matthew 7:14) straight [and narrow] about it that humans today since Pentecost are to seek only after God and are to interact only with God [primarily the Holy Spirit] in the Spiritual realm. [\[article link\]](#)

The Church Apostles Decoded: Introduction - Christians (generic) -- "Acts 2:41-43 Then they [new Christian converts on the Day of Pentecost] that gladly received his word [the Preaching of the Apostle Peter] were baptized: and the same day [Pentecost] there were added unto them [Christian Church - the previous Apostles and now generic Christians] about three thousand souls. And they [generic Christians] continued stedfastly in the **\*\*Apostles' Doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers. And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were done by the Apostles.**"

There is only one Christian Doctrine and it is the Apostles' Doctrine set forth by God through the Apostles. Any additional doctrine or modification of the original Apostles' Doctrine is a misrepresentation and even a contamination of the original Gospel Message intended for mankind. -- "Jude 1:2-5 Mercy unto you, and peace, and love, be multiplied. Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the **\*\*common** [generic Christian - lit. G2839 (koinos) i.e. generality] salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for **\*\*\*the faith** which was once [at one time] delivered unto the saints [via the Apostles' Doctrine]. For [because] there are certain men crept in [infiltrating the Church] unawares [the Church is unaware], who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ. I will therefore put you in remembrance, **\*\*though ye once knew this, how that the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed them that believed not.**" -- Note: Every Christian since the Day of Pentecost is a generic "common" Christian in the one common Christian faith. There is complete commonality and complete equality within the True Christian Church (1 Corinthians 12:12-14). The Spiritual gifting's and callings from God are freely available to all within the True Christian Church. If one Christian person were to preach from the pulpit it makes no difference if another Christian person were later to preach from the same pulpit as all are common in the faith. Likewise if a person desired to evangelize, prophesy, administer, serve, worship, offer advice, give understanding or any kind of opportunity or service within the True Church of God it is completely acceptable and noteworthy to God. [\[article link\]](#)

The Church Apostles Decoded: Introduction - Pentecost - A previously unclean world [unclean since the sin of Adam and Eve] having been cleansed by the blood (cross) of Jesus is now able to receive the outpouring of the Holy Spirit on a Global Scale -- "Acts 2:16-18 But this is that which was spoken by the [O.T.] Prophet Joel (Joel 2:28-29); And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of My Spirit upon all [global] flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young [unlearned] men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: And on My [common] servants and on My [common] handmaidens I will pour out in those days of My Spirit; and they shall prophesy:" -- "Romans 10:16-18 But they [people] have not all obeyed the Gospel. For Esaias [Isaiah] saith, Lord, who hath believed our report? **\*\*So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the Word of God. \*\*\*But I say, Have they not heard? \*\*\*Yes verily, their sound [the Gospel via the Holy Ghost] went into \*\*\*all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world.**"

"Acts 10:6-20 He [Apostle Peter] lodgeth [in hiding] with one Simon a tanner [a Levitically unclean occupation], whose house is by the sea side: he [Apostle Peter] shall tell thee [Cornelius] what thou oughtest to do. And when the angel which spake [through a vision - not directly] unto Cornelius was departed, he called two of his household servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him continually; And when he had declared all these things unto them, he sent them to [the seaside city of] Joppa. On the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the housetop [roof] to pray about the sixth hour: And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into **\*\*a trance** [generally a trance is considered a bad thing as it is God shutting a person down momentarily so God can talk directly to a person w/o an (argumentative) reply from the person, or worse a trance is a demon shutting a person down and hindering our freewill], And saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel [tray] descending unto

him, as it had been a great sheet knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth: Wherein were all manner of fourfooted [unclean] beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air. And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter; kill, and eat. [the trance transitions to a vision as Peter can now reply (argumentatively) to God] But Peter said [what God didn't want to hear], Not so, Lord; for I have never eaten any thing that is common [lit. G2839 (koinos) i.e. Levitically unclean, common] {note: Christianity by Levitical standards would be considered unclean (that is why so many still gravitate to and try to follow Levitical Laws i.e. Tithe and Sabbath because there is an appearance of cleanliness) however the cleansing blood of Jesus cleans all sins and it is our faith in the blood of Jesus that saves us and not any works of the Law (i.e. tithes, works)} or unclean [G169 (akathartos) i.e. immoral, profane]. And the voice spake unto him again the second time, What \*\*\*God hath [with the blood of Jesus] cleansed [lit. G2511 (katharizo) i.e. purified], that call not thou common. This was done thrice [three times - Father, Son, Holy Spirit] {Peter argued with God three times}: and the vessel [container of unclean animals] was received up again into heaven. Now while Peter doubted in himself what this \*vision which he had seen should mean {and it meant a lot because God started the vision by putting Peter in a trance}, behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius had made enquiry [asked directions] for [the tanner] Simon's house, and stood before the gate, And called, and asked whether Simon, which was surnamed Peter, were lodged there. While Peter thought on the vision, \*\*\*the [Holy] Spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee. Arise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for \*\*\*I [Holy Spirit] have sent them [Gentiles who would become the first (non-Jewish) Christians]."

- Note: The agency of spreading the Gospel message [in a now clean world (note: how the world i.e. environmentalism always reiterates that the physical world is in a sense clean, BUT then wrongly asserts that humans make the world unclean adding yet more bondage to our already difficult human condition)] and of convicting [still spiritually unclean] mankind of sins (Romans 2:4) is the exclusive domain of the Holy Spirit on earth. It is mankind that enters into the Temple of God [the body of Jesus Christ] and then, once in the Temple of God, we participate in the Kingdom of God at the exclusive leading and directing of God the Holy Spirit "for \*\*\*I [Holy Spirit] have sent them." [article link]

The Church Apostles Decoded: Summary - The 'foundation' of the Christian Church era is the foundation set forth by God at the hands of the 12 Apostles - There is no alternate, replacement or emerging foundation [Gospel] for the True Christian Church only the one original faithful foundation that is already well established and is still in existence today -- "Acts 1:1-3 The former treatise [the Gospel of Luke] have I made, O Theophilus, of all that \*Jesus began both to do and teach, \*Until the day in which He was taken up [Ascension], after that He [Jesus] through the Holy Ghost had given commandments \*\*unto the Apostles whom He had chosen: To whom also He shewed Himself alive after His passion [Passover Week] by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and \*\*\*speaking of the things pertaining [Scripture] to the Kingdom of God:" ... "Acts 4:33 And with great power [the Holy Spirit] gave the Apostles witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus: and great grace was upon them [believers] all."

"Ephesians 3:1-7 For this cause I Paul, the prisoner [in Rome] of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles, If ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God which is given me to youward: How that by revelation He made known unto me the Mystery; as I wrote afore in few words, Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the Mystery [Triunity] of Christ \*\*in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as \*\*it is now revealed unto His holy Apostles and prophets by the [Holy] Spirit; That the Gentiles should be fellowheirs, and of the same body, and partakers of His promise in Christ \*\*by the Gospel: Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of His power." -- "2 Peter 3:1-2 This second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you; in both which I stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance: That ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the [O.T.] Holy Prophets, and of the Commandment \*\*of us the Apostles of the Lord and Saviour:" -- "Revelation 21:10-14 And he [Angel] carried me [Apostle John] away in the Spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the Holy Jerusalem [New Jerusalem], descending out of Heaven from God, Having the Glory of

God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal; And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the Twelve Tribes of the Children of Israel: On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates. And the wall of the city had **\*\*twelve foundations**, and in them the names of the Twelve Apostles of the Lamb." {Note: The teaching and leadership examples [from God] then through the 12 Apostles [1 Corinthians 15:1-10] of Jesus Christ are the 'foundation' for the entire Christian Church. So much so and so important is their foundation to the Church age that the eternal foundation of the New Jerusalem is named with their names.} [\[article link\]](#)

The Church Apostles Decoded: The Nicene Creed (325 A.D.): ... And I believe in the Holy Ghost, the Lord and Giver of life, who proceedeth from the Father and the Son; who with the Father and the Son together is worshiped and glorified; who spake by the Prophets. And I believe in one holy catholic [universal] and **\*\*\*[A]postolic Church (Acts 2:42) [based on the foundation of the Apostles]** - I acknowledge one Baptism [personal - individual identity (cross and resurrection) with Jesus Christ] for the remission of sins; and I look for the resurrection of the dead, and the life of the world to come - Amen

The Three Ecumenical or Universal Creeds -- The Apostles' Creed [The title, Symbolum Apostolicum (Symbol or Creed of the Apostles), appears for the first time in a letter from a Council in Milan (probably written by Ambrose himself) to Pope Siricius in about 390 A.D. - Wiki.com]: I believe in God the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth. And in Jesus Christ, His only Son, our Lord; who was conceived by the Holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary; suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead, and buried; He descended into hell; the third day He rose again from the dead; He ascended into heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of God the Father Almighty; from thence He shall come to judge the quick and the dead. I believe in the Holy Ghost; the holy catholic [universal] Church, the communion of saints; the forgiveness of sins; the resurrection of the body; and the life everlasting. Amen. -- The Nicene Creed [adopted in the city of Nicaea by the first (second) ecumenical council (Jerusalem Acts 15:6 was the first ecumenical Church council), which met there in 325 A.D. - Wiki.com]: I believe in one God, the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth, and of all things visible and invisible. And in one Lord Jesus Christ, the only-begotten Son of God, begotten of the Father before all worlds, God of God, Light of Light, very God of very God, begotten, not made, being of one substance with the Father; by whom all things were made; who for us men, and for our salvation, came down from heaven, and was incarnate by the Holy Ghost of the Virgin Mary, and was made man, and was crucified also for us under Pontius Pilate; He suffered and was buried; and the third day He rose again according to the Scriptures; and ascended into heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of the Father; and He shall come again with glory to judge the quick and the dead; whose kingdom shall have no end. And I believe in the Holy Ghost, the Lord and Giver of life, who proceedeth from the Father and the Son; who with the Father and the Son together is worshiped and glorified; who spake by the Prophets. And I believe in one holy catholic [universal] and apostolic Church. I acknowledge one Baptism for the remission of sins; and I look for the resurrection of the dead, and the life of the world to come. Amen. -- The Athanasian Creed [The use of the Creed in a sermon by Caesarius of Arles, as well as a theological resemblance to works by Vincent of Lérins, point to Southern Gaul as its origin. The most likely time frame is in the late fifth or early sixth century A.D. (475-525 A.D.) at least 100 years after Athanasius (293 A.D. - May 2, 373 A.D.) - Wiki.com]: Whosoever will be saved, before all things it is necessary that he hold the catholic [universal] faith. Which faith except every one do keep whole and undefiled, without doubt he shall perish everlastingly. And the catholic [universal] faith is this, that we worship one God in Trinity, and Trinity in Unity; Neither confounding the Persons, nor dividing the Substance. For there is one Person of the Father, another of the Son, and another of the Holy Ghost. But the Godhead of the Father, of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost is all one: the glory equal, the majesty coeternal. Such as the Father is, such is the Son, and such is the Holy Ghost. The Father uncreate, the Son uncreate, and the Holy Ghost uncreate. The Father incomprehensible, the Son incomprehensible, and the Holy Ghost incomprehensible. The Father eternal, the Son eternal, and the Holy Ghost eternal. And yet they are not three Eternals, but one Eternal. As there are not

three Uncreated nor three Incomprehensibles, but one Uncreated and one Incomprehensible. So likewise the Father is almighty, the Son almighty, and the Holy Ghost almighty. And yet they are not three Almightyies, but one Almighty. So the Father is God, the Son is God, and the Holy Ghost is God. And yet they are not three Gods, but one God. So likewise the Father is Lord, the Son Lord, and the Holy Ghost Lord. And yet not three Lords, but one Lord. For like as we are compelled by the Christian verity to acknowledge every Person by Himself to be God and Lord, So are we forbidden by the catholic [universal] religion to say, There be three Gods, or three Lords. The Father is made of none: neither created nor begotten. The Son is of the Father alone; not made, nor created, but begotten. The Holy Ghost is of the Father and of the Son: neither made, nor created, nor begotten, but proceeding. So there is one Father, not three Fathers; one Son, not three Sons; one Holy Ghost, not three Holy Ghosts. And in this Trinity none is before or after other; none is greater or less than another; But the whole three Persons are coeternal together, and coequal: so that in all things, as is aforesaid, the Unity in Trinity and the Trinity in Unity is to be worshiped. He, therefore, that will be saved must thus think of the Trinity. Furthermore, it is necessary to everlasting salvation that he also believe faithfully the incarnation of our Lord Jesus Christ. For the right faith is, that we believe and confess that our Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of God, is God and Man; God of the Substance of the Father, begotten before the worlds; and Man of the substance of His mother, born in the world; Perfect God and perfect Man, of a reasonable soul and human flesh subsisting. Equal to the Father as touching His Godhead, and inferior to the Father as touching His manhood; Who, although He be God and Man, yet He is not two, but one Christ: One, not by conversion of the Godhead into flesh, but by taking the manhood into God; One altogether; not by confusion of Substance, but by unity of Person. For as the reasonable soul and flesh is one man, so God and Man is one Christ; Who suffered for our salvation; descended into hell, rose again the third day from the dead; He ascended into heaven; He sitteth on the right hand of the Father, God Almighty; from whence He shall come to judge the quick and the dead. At whose coming all men shall rise again with their bodies, and shall give an account of their own works. And they that have done good shall go into life everlasting; and they that have done evil, into everlasting fire. This is the catholic [universal] faith; which except a man believe faithfully and firmly, he cannot be saved. [\[article link\]](#)

[The Church Apostles Decoded: The Nicene Creed \(325 A.D.\) - The Nicene Creed "I believe in one holy catholic \[universal\] and \\*\\*\\*\[A\]postolic Church" is the most widely accepted and used brief statements of the Christian Faith - In liturgical churches, it is said every Sunday as part of the Liturgy - It is Common Ground to East Orthodox, Roman Catholics, Anglicans, Lutherans, Calvinists, and many other Christian groups - Many groups that do not have a tradition of using it in their services nevertheless are committed to the doctrines it teaches Someone may ask, "What about the Apostles' Creed?" Traditionally, in the West, the Apostles' Creed is used at Baptisms, and the Nicene Creed at the Eucharist \[AKA the Mass, the Liturgy, the Lord's Supper, or the Holy Communion.\] The East uses only the Nicene Creed. I here present the Nicene Creed in two English translations, The first is the traditional one, in use with minor variations since 1549, The second is a modern version, that of The Interdenominational Committee on Liturgical Texts. Notes and comment by \[James E. Kiefer\] follow. \[\\[article link\\]\]\(#\)](#)

[Mormon Coffee: The Great Secret of The Book of Mormon by Aaron Shafovaloff - Posted \(Moroni 8:18 day!\) on August 18, 2011 \(Video\)](#)

My corny and melodramatic way of getting the word out on Moroni 8:18. Don't forget about the first explanation video. Enjoy. I'm also releasing the new Moroni 8:18 four-step tract, which you can download here. Print it double-sided, fold it up, and use it to start focused conversations. I'll release a video late tonight on how I use it. [\[article link\]](#)



---

Update: Starting a brief study looking at Biblical Law and also at some of the aspects that surround Biblical Law i.e. God's Biblical Promises to mankind and God's Biblical Temple [House] of Ordinances used historically for interaction with mankind ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown

Coming Soon: A brief study of Biblical Law [boundaries, instruction, no Salvation], the Biblical Temple [ordinances, slight interaction with God, no Salvation] and the \*Promises of God [security/comfort (boundaries removed between God and man), instruction, Salvation]. Note: one way to look at the Laws of God, the Temple of God and the Promises of God is that it is only the Promises of God that Redeems and provides eternal Salvation for Mankind. How is it that mankind is saved from sin and death it is in part because of the death, blood and sacrifice of Jesus on the cross but it is a sacrifice founded on the basis of the other part the Promises of God. The blood of Jesus cleanses and saves a dying mankind because God with His Word \*\*Promises\*\* that it does. -- "Hebrews 10:1-7 For the Law (of Moses) having a shadow [foretelling] of \*\*good things to come [an intimate (Sonship/Daughtership) relationship with God (Father, Son, Holy Spirit)], and \*not the very image of the [bodily relationship/fellowship] things, can never with those [Levitical Temple] sacrifices which they offered year by year [i.e. Yom Kippur] continually make the comers thereunto perfect [complete - reunited with God - relationship/fellowship]. For then would they not have ceased to be offered [the destruction (586 B.C.) of the 1st Temple, Solomon's Temple - the then coming destruction (70 A.D.) of the 2nd rebuilt Temple, Herod's Temple]? because that the worshippers once purged [via Temple ordinances and Laws of Moses] should have had no more conscience of sins. \*\*But in those [yearly] sacrifices there is a remembrance again made of sins every year. \*\*\*For it is not possible [impossible] that the [Levitical Law, Levitical Temple] blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins. \*\*\*Wherefore [as Promised, Prophesied] when He [Jesus Christ] cometh into the world, He [Jesus Christ] saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, \*\*but a [human] body [for fellowship with mankind] hast thou [Holy Spirit] prepared Me: In burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin Thou [God] hast had no pleasure. \*\*\*Then [as Promised] \*\*\*said I [the Words of Jesus Christ], Lo, I [Jesus Christ] come [because as Promised] in the volume of the book [scroll, Bible] \*\*\*it is written of Me [Jesus Christ], to do Thy [God the Father] will, O God." [article link]

[Basic Christian: blog Bible Study] Mountain Of Fire - The Search For Mount Sinai [the place where God gave Moses the Levitical Law] pt 2 of 5 - The boundary markers around Mt. Sinai (Video) - Exodus 19:12 And thou shalt set bounds [boundaries] unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, that ye go not up into the mount [Mt. Sinai], or touch the border of it: whosoever [goes past the boundary] toucheth the mount [Mt. Sinai] shall be surely put to death:' (YouTube)

Bob Cornuke from BASE Institute has been called a modern day Indiana Jones. This video is a clip from Bob's video about the The Search For Mount Sinai. [article link]

The Levitical Temple of God - The first Tabernacle/Temple of the Levitical Priesthood ensured that even the Priests officiating within the structures was unable to see God at any time (Leviticus 16:12-13) - While the New Testament in Jesus Christ insists that all Christians will see God - [Jesus' Sermon on the Mount] "Matthew 5:8 Blessed are the pure [cleansed by the blood of Jesus] in heart: for they shall see God."

The Temple of the Old Testament was designed to keep a sinful (unclean) mankind away from the actual presence of God [Leviticus 16:12-13]. While the New Testament Temple (cleansed Christian) in the body of Jesus Christ is designed for each individual to be able intimately interact with God. -- "Romans 12:1-2 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living [Temple] sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God." -- "1 Corinthians 6:19-20 What? know ye not that your body is the Temple of the

Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own? For ye are bought with a price [cross]: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's." [\[article link\]](#)

[\[Basic Christian: blog Bible Study\]](#) Exodus 24-27 - Aaron two of his sons (Nadab, Abihu) and the 70 leaders of Israel are invited to come closer to God and worship on Mt. Sinai [Exodus 24:1] 'and worship ye afar off' - Only Moses [representing a proxy of Jesus Christ] can come into the actual presence of God 'Exodus 24:2 And Moses alone shall come near the LORD: but they [priests, leaders] shall not come nigh; neither shall the people go up with him'

'Exodus 25:8-9 And let them [gifted workers] make Me a sanctuary [innermost (3rd) room in the Tabernacle]; that I may dwell among them. According to all that I shew thee, after the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make it.' - The Holy of Holies, or inner sanctuary in the Tabernacle and later in the Temple in Jerusalem was to be the physical dwelling place for God while He remained among the Israelites. The presence of God was dwelling at Mt. Sinai where Moses met God in the burning bush the first time and where God brought the Israelites from Egypt to Mt. Sinai to meet God at however the Israelites were not staying at Mt. Sinai as God was moving them forward from Egypt into their own land the Promise Land (Canaan) so in order for God to go with the People and to be in their presence a sanctuary needed to be built and sin offerings had to be included with the sanctuary so their sins could be covered and God could then be among them. - The Holy of Holies was a place for God to dwell and man did not have access into the direct, perceivable presence of God. On one day a year "day of atonement" the Levitical High Priest would enter into the Holy of Holies to bring blood from an oxen to cover (atone) for the sins for the people, the entire Nation, for one year then the next year on the same day the current High Priest would again bring in the blood as an atonement for the sins again of the entire Nation of Israel and God would remain in their midst. But even when the High Priest went into the sanctuary with the blood offering the High Priest was not allowed to see God himself lest the High Priest die. 'Leviticus 16:12 And he [High Priest] shall take a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within the vail: And he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy seat that is upon the testimony, that he [High Priest] die not:' The High Priest had to fill the sanctuary with smoke from incense burning on the coals of the alter then the High Priest could enter the sanctuary but he was not allowed to meet with God. With the law there is always a boundary between God and man keeping sinful man away from God and the smoke of the incense was a boundary keeping even the Levitical High Priest away from God away from the actual perceivable presence God the same way that Mt. Sinai had the boundary markers [piles of stones] alerting people and keeping all the people away from Mt. Sinai while God's presence was there. So actually the High Priest never technically entered the Sanctuary, the inner 3rd room Holy of Holies, the High Priest only temporarily extended the 2nd room the incense room by by increasing the incense smoke far enough into the 3rd room until he could reach the mercy seat with the blood offering then immediately the High Priest exited back out of the Sanctuary and away from the presence of God. [\[article link\]](#)

The Levitical Laws of God - The O.T. Levitical Laws of God only temporarily covered sin but did not take away sin (Hebrews 10:4) so at best following the Levitical Law brought a person to a boundary, an edge, a limit where a person could approach God but could go no further as was illustrated by Moses the Lawgiver who was unable to enter into the Promise Land himself being stopped by the boundary of his own few sins -- "Numbers 27:12-14 And the LORD said unto Moses, Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and see the land [Promise Land] which I have given unto the Children of Israel. And \*\*when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt (die) be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother was gathered. \*\*For ye rebelled against My commandment [law] in the desert of Zin (Numbers 20:7-12), in the strife of the congregation, to sanctify me at the water before their eyes: that is the water of Meribah in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin."

Moses the Lawgiver was unable to enter the Promise Land of God [Numbers 27:12-14] and Moses was also

unable to direct the people into the Promise Land as Moses was only able to glimpse the Land from a ways away before he died (Deuteronomy 34:4-5). But where Moses the Lawgiver was unable to succeed another person was able to completely bring everyone into the Promise Land of God, that person was not Moses but Joshua [lit. Jesus] {Note: Joshua is the Hebrew name of Jesus (the Church uses the more Greek name of Jesus)}. -- "Joshua 1:1-2 Now after the death of Moses the (Lawgiver) servant of the LORD it came to pass, that the LORD spake unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' minister, saying, Moses My servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan [river], \*\*thou, \*\*and all this people, unto the land [Promise Land] which I do give to them, even to the Children of Israel." [article link]

[Basic Christian: blog Bible Study] Deuteronomy 32-34 - Moses prepares himself for his death - The Song of Moses -- 'Deuteronomy 32:1-4 Give ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth. My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass: Because I will publish the Name of the LORD: ascribe ye greatness unto our God. He is the Rock, His work is perfect: for all His ways are judgment: a God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is He'

Death Outside the Promise Land: Moses the Lawgiver was only allowed to go to the border of the Promise Land, he was only allowed to glimpse the Promise Land from a distance but he was not allowed to enter into the Promise Land. Moses the Lawgiver had broken the law when Moses had unlawfully struck the Rock a second time. In actuality striking the Rock a second time was not the only law that Moses broke it was just one of the more obvious laws that Moses broke. Moses like all the rest of us he was unable to keep the law because the law can't be kept it can only be observed just as Moses observed the Promise Land from a distance, observing but not entering. - The Law does not take us into the presence of God but only to a boundary that actually keeps us apart from God. The original law in the Garden of Eden was a boundary a boundary between mankind and the experience and knowledge of evil. Mankind crossed God's Law boundary and went into the knowledge of evil [God continued to give mankind the knowledge of good]. With mankind now knowledgeable of evil the Law is not just a boundary from evil but out of necessity the Law has now also become a boundary between mankind and the Holiness of God. - The Law is the Image and Holiness of God and therefore the Law now reveals God to a separated mankind and once seeing God in His Holy Law mankind can easily recognize the need for mankind to be separated from presence and Glory of the Holy God. Separated from God that is only until a remedy can be provided to fix man's sinful predicament and remove the boundary of sin and of the Law. The remedy for our predicament and separation from God has been provided but not in our life only in a new life in the Resurrection Life provided by God's Son Jesus Christ. The Son of God, Jesus Christ will safely take us into Heaven, His Promise Land, just as certainly as Joshua the son of Nun led the Children of Israel into their Promise Land a place that the law at best could only glimpse from a distance and could not enter into but a place where the Son could not be kept out of as the Son will enter in and place his foot upon the Promise Land. -- 'Deuteronomy 31:23 And He gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the Children of Israel into the land which I swear unto them: and I will be with thee.' -- 'Deuteronomy 32:52 Yet thou [Moses, Lawgiver] shalt see the land before thee; but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the Children of Israel.'

[article link]

[Basic Christian: blog Bible Study] Galatians 4 - The Apostle Paul continues to dispel any notion that there might be benefits to following the Law that faith alone and the receiving of the Holy Spirit cannot provide -- 'Galatians 4:4-7 But when the fullness of the time [human history] was come, God sent forth His Son (Jesus), made of a woman [virgin birth], made under the law [Temple in Jerusalem was in operation], To redeem [bring into the presence of God] them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons. And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of His Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father. \*Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir [inheritor] of God through Christ.'

{Note: Being redeemed from the law is not the same thing as being redeemed from sin. It is similar to a Christian practicing alcohol, drugs, pornography etc. and then being redeemed from those things that are restricting a Christian from their closer more intimate relationship with the presence of God in their life. The Law was actually a boundary keeping sinful people apart from the Holy God but after being cleansed by the blood of Jesus Christ and with the finality of His death on the cross the Holy Spirit then removed the boundary of the law from us and redeemed us into the actual perceivable presence of God.}

'Galatians 4:21-5:1 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law? For it is written, that Abraham had two sons, the one by a bondmaid [Hagar], the other by a freewoman [Sarah]. But he who was of the bondwoman was born after the flesh [man's plan]; but he of the freewoman [Sarah] was by promise [God's plan]. Which things are an allegory [parable]: for these are the two covenants [Old Testament, New Testament]; the one from the mount Sinai [Mt. Sinai], which gendereth to bondage, which is Agar [Hagar]. For this Agar is mount Sinai in [Saudi] Arabia {the Biblical Mt. Sinai is located in Saudi Arabia with the now traditional Mt. Sinai located in Egypt}, and answereth to Jerusalem [Mt. Zion] which now is [in effect, New Testament], and [Hagar] is in bondage with her children. But Jerusalem [Mt. Zion] which is above is free, which is [Sarah] the mother of us all [in faith]. ... \*Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the children of promise. But as then he that was born after the flesh persecuted him that was born after the Spirit, even so it is now. Nevertheless what saith the scripture? Cast out the bondwoman and her son: \*for the son of the bondwoman shall not be heir with the son of the free woman. So then, brethren, we are not children of the bondwoman, but of the free. Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.' - This analogy of two Mountains or two locations Mt. Sinai [the Law] and Mt. Zion, Jerusalem [the cross and the resurrection] is one of the most important Biblical concepts because it goes straight to how and where we are to approach God. God was on Mt. Sinai when Moses met God in the burning bush and then as a sign God brought the Children of God out of Egypt and to Mt. Sinai to worship Him there. But they could only worship from a distance as they could not approach Mt. Sinai 'whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death' then as Moses and the Children of God journeyed to Israel their Promise Land God went with them. God in allegory left Mt. Sinai [Law] and relocated with the Children of God to Jerusalem [Mt. Zion]. If you want to keep the Law that mountain [Mt. Sinai] is vacant and if it's not vacant it's certain death if you even try to approach it. Mt. Zion in Jerusalem the cross and the resurrection of Jesus Christ on the other hand is both open and available to all mankind and along with the availability of Mt. Zion there is an invitation to all to come to God freely but only to Mt. Zion not to Mt. Sinai. It is only to Mt. Zion that the invitation for mankind to meet with God has been given. [article link]

The Promises of God - The concern today is that much of the church teaching of today [i.e. emergent church] is void of the Promises of God in the same way that the Crusaders of history sought meaningless relics [the actual cross of Jesus], land [Jerusalem] and trophies [the holy grail, lance of Longinus] of the Biblical days but they were relics, land and trophies that were without the blessings and Promises of God to the Gentile Christian Church and therefore are empty meaningless and powerless - When false teachers like Joel Osteen and Rick Warren preach their promises 'your best life now' or a U.N., NWO approved societal based 'purpose driven life' these are man centered doctrines that are also void of the Promises of God and ultimately are just as meaningless as the empty relics of past Church ages -- "Hebrews 6:12 That ye be not slothful, but \*\*followers of them [Biblical persons] who through \*\*faith and patience inherit the \*\*promises [of God]." The O.T. Law, Prophets and the Temple with its Ordinances were all working in union with each another in order to help present the eternal Promises of God to mankind. The Promises of God [a relationship with God - and eternal life] are freely offered from the Holy God to all sinful humans. The Promise offered is the promise of mankind's meaningful reconciliation back to a personal relationship with God and of the eternal life that goes with that meaningful relationship with God. -- "Galatians 3:21-22 Is the Law then against the Promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given [eternal] life, verily righteousness should have been by the law. But the scripture hath concluded all under sin, that \*\*\*the Promise by faith of

Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe." -- "1 John 2:25 And this is the promise that He hath promised us, even Eternal Life." [article link]

[Basic Christian: blog History Study] The Revised Roman Empire - Saint Helena - the mother of Emperor Constantine I - She is traditionally credited with finding the relics of the True Cross, with which she is invariably represented in Christian iconography - Constantine appointed his mother Helen as Augusta Imperatrix, and gave her unlimited access to the imperial treasury in order to locate the relics of Judeo-Christian tradition - In 326-28 A.D. Helena undertook a trip to the Holy Places in Palestine [Israel] - The chapel at St. Catherine's Monastery [in Sinai Egypt - including Helen's Chapel of the Burning Bush] often referred to as the Chapel of Saint Helen-is dated to the year AD 330 {Note: every 'discovery' of Helena the mother of Emperor Constantine I is considered to be discredited - especially her [confirming] Mt. Sinai in Egypt [the Chapel of the Burning Bush - Source: SacredSites.com] when the Bible proclaims that the real Mt. Sinai was 'outside' (Exodus 18:1,5) of Egypt (Galatians 4:25) [in Arabia - Saudi Arabia]. Also Note: \*\*it is one of the most blasphemous concepts [Mt. Sinai in Egypt] to locate God in Egypt - God is not in Egypt, He is outside of Egypt [human slavery and human bondage] - the whole concept of the Bible is to leave Egypt [the world system] and for worshipers go outside of Egypt (the world) to have a true relationship [fellowship] with God - \*\*pastors who preach that one corner of Egypt [Sinai Peninsula - St. Catherine's Monastery] is acceptable to God have missed much of the entirety of the Bible - The Apostle Paul tells us that Jesus was even crucified outside the city of Jerusalem so we would know to look outside the [world system] city for a true relationship with Jesus Christ (Hebrews 13:12-14).} -- Note: A sustainable relationship with God is generally not to be found in this worldly system though minor glimpses and interactions with God can be experienced. The worldly system saturated with misconceptions and false premises from deceived and misinformed individuals like Richard Dawkins is a system designed and maintained simply to hinder a person's true relationship with God. Therefore leaving the misinformed worldly system and entering the Promises of the Biblical realm is an important part of a sustainable relationship with God.

Family life: The bishop and historian Eusebius of Caesarea states that she was about 80 [years old] on her return from Palestine (Israel). Since that journey has been dated to 326-28, Helena was probably born in 248 or 250. Little is known of her early life. Fourth-century sources, following Eutropius' "Breviarium," record that she came from a low background. Saint Ambrose was the first to call her a stabularia, a term translated as "stable-maid" or "inn-keeper". He makes this fact a virtue, calling Helena a bona stabularia, a "good stable-maid". Other sources, especially those written after Constantine's proclamation as emperor, gloss over or ignore her background. ... Relic discoveries: Constantine appointed his mother Helen as Augusta Imperatrix, and gave her unlimited access to the imperial treasury in order to locate the relics of Judeo-Christian tradition. In 326-28 Helena undertook a trip to the Holy Places in Palestine. According to Eusebius of Caesarea she was responsible for the construction or beautification of two churches, the Church of the Nativity, Bethlehem, and the Church on the Mount of Olives, sites of Christ's birth and ascension. Local founding legend attributes to Helena's orders the construction of a church in Egypt to identify the Burning Bush of Sinai. The chapel at St. Catherine's Monastery--often referred to as the Chapel of Saint Helen-is dated to the year AD 330. -- Jerusalem was still rebuilding from the destruction of Emperor Hadrian, who had built a temple dedicated, according to conflicting accounts, to Venus or Jupiter over the site of Jesus's tomb near Calvary and renamed the city Aelia Capitolina. According to tradition, Helena ordered the temple torn down and, according to the legend that arose at the end of the fourth century, in Ambrose, On the Death of Theodosius (died 395) and at length in Rufinus' chapters appended to his translation into Latin of Eusebius' Ecclesiastical History, which does not mention the event, chose a site to begin excavating, which led to the recovery of three different crosses. Then, Rufinus relates, refusing to be swayed by anything but solid proof, the empress (perhaps through Bishop Macarius of Jerusalem) had a woman who was already at the point of death brought from Jerusalem. When the woman touched the first and second crosses, her condition did not change, but when she touched the third and final cross she suddenly recovered, and Helena declared the cross with which the



woman had been touched to be the True Cross. On the site of discovery, Constantine ordered built the Church of the Holy Sepulchre as well as those on other sites detected by Helena. -- She also found the nails of the crucifixion. To use their miraculous power to aid her son, Helena allegedly had one placed in Constantine's helmet, and another in the bridle of his horse. Helena left Jerusalem and the eastern provinces in 327 to return to Rome, bringing with her large parts of the True Cross and other relics, which were then stored in her palace's private chapel, where they can be still seen today. Her palace was later converted into the Basilica of the Holy Cross in Jerusalem. This has been maintained by Cistercian monks in the monastery which has been attached to the church for centuries. Tradition says that the site of the Vatican Gardens was spread with earth brought from Golgotha by Helena to symbolically unite the blood of Christ with that shed by thousands of early Christians, who died in the persecutions of Nero. -- According to one tradition, Helena acquired the Holy Tunic on her trip to Jerusalem and sent it to Trier. Several of Saint Helena's treasures are now in Cyprus, where she spent some time. Some of them are a part of Jesus Christ's tunic, pieces of the holy cross and the world's only pieces of the rope to which Jesus was tied with on the Cross. The latter has been held at the Stavrovouni Monastery, which was also founded by Saint Helena. [\[article link\]](#)

[Proclaim His Word \[RE: Calvinism vs. Arminianism debates\] - Re-Introduction and New Rules - Jun 4, 2011 \(YouTube\)](#)

Brethren, i count not myself to have apprehended: but this one thing i do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before, i press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus. Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you. Philippians 3:13-15. [\[article link\]](#)

---

[Basic Christian: Christmas 2011 - The CHRISTmas Message in the Bible -- Christmas Day "Savior Day" The Day Jesus Christ the Savior of the world entered into the world! -- Celebrating the Arrival \(Birth\) of Jesus Christ the Savior of Mankind -- Christmas time is a wonderful time, it is a time of reassurance of God's love and of God's commitment for all mankind throughout all time -- Enjoy the Christmas Holiday Season knowing that there is indeed a Savior-Redeemer for mankind and that Jesus Christ is the Savior-Redeemer](#)

[CHRISTmas - 'Glory to God in the Highest' - Celebrating the Birth of Jesus Christ the Savior of Mankind "Luke 2:1-20 And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Caesar Augustus, that all the world should be taxed. \(And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria.\) And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city. And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judaea, unto the city of David, which is called Bethlehem; \(because he was of the house and lineage of David:\) To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child. And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered. And she brought forth her firstborn son, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn. And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night. And, lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were sore afraid. And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people. For unto you is born this day in the city of David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord. And this shall be a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger. And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying, Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men. And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us. And they came with haste, and found Mary, and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger. And when they had seen it, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child. And all they that heard it wondered at those](#)

things which were told them by the shepherds. But Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart. And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them." [\[article link\]](#)

Basic Christian: Christmas 2011 - The CHRISTmas Message in the Bible -- God's Wonderful Creation of Our Life and Existence "Genesis 1:1 In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth." -- "Genesis 1:26-28 And God (Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit) said, Let Us make man in Our image, after Our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. So God created man in His own image, in the image of God created He him; male and female created He them. And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth." -- God Created Mankind for Fellowship "Genesis 5:1-2 This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made He him; male and female created He them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created."

Adam & Eve Sin against God - Mankind is now Separated from God "Genesis 3:9-13 And the LORD God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where art thou? And he said, I heard Thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked; and I hid myself. And He said, who told thee that thou wast naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree (of evil), whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat? And the man said, The woman whom Thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat. And the LORD God said unto the woman, What is this that thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent (Satan) beguiled (tricked) me, and I did eat." -- God Promises Mankind the Redeemer Jesus - the Seed of the Virgin Birth "Genesis 3:14-15 And the LORD God said unto the serpent (Satan), Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life: And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed (antichrist) and her seed (Redeemer-Jesus Christ); it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise His heel." -- The Tree of Life is Sheltered until Sin is Removed "Genesis 3:22-24 And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of Us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever: Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken. So He drove out the man; and He placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life." -- Abraham is Promised to be in the Lineage of the Redeemer "Genesis 12:1-3 Now the LORD had said unto Abram (Abraham), Get thee out of thy country (Babylon/Iraq), and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land (Israel) that I will shew thee: And I will make of thee a great nation (Jews), and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing: And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee (through Jesus-Redeemer) shall all families of the earth be blessed." -- Balaam's Christmas [Star] Prophecy "Numbers 24:17 ... there shall come a Star (Christmas Star) out of Jacob, and a Scepter (King) shall rise [resurrection] out of Israel ... [\[article link\]](#)

Basic Christian: Christmas 2011 - The CHRISTmas Message in the Bible -- The Prophet Samuel Anoints the Sheperd Boy David to be the King of Israel "1 Samuel 16:13 Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the (Holy) Spirit of the LORD came upon David from that day forward." -- Nathan's Prophecy to King David that his Throne Will be for the Redeemer (Jesus Christ) "2 Samuel 7:4-17 And it came to pass that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying, Go and tell My servant David, Thus saith the LORD, Shalt thou build Me an house for Me to dwell in? Whereas I have not dwelt in any house since the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt (slavery), even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle. In all the places wherein I (God) have walked with all the children of Israel spake I a word with any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to feed My people Israel, saying, Why build ye not

Me an house of cedar? Now therefore so shalt thou say unto My servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the shepcote, from following the sheep, to be ruler over My people, over Israel: And I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies out of thy sight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great men that are in the earth. Moreover I will appoint a place for My people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as beforetime, And as since the time that I commanded judges to be over My people Israel, and have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies. Also the LORD telleth thee that He (God) will make thee (David) an house. And when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed (descendants) after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom. He shall build an house for My name, and I will stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever. I will be His Father, and he shall be My son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men: But My mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I put away before thee. And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever. According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David."

King David's Reply to God's Gracious Gift of Providing the Redeemer "2 Samuel 7:18-28 Then went king David in, and sat before the LORD, and he said, Who am I, O Lord GOD? and what is my house (family), that Thou hast brought me hitherto? And this was yet a small thing in Thy sight, O Lord GOD; but Thou hast spoken also of Thy servant's house for a great while to come. And is this the manner of man, O Lord GOD? And what can David say more unto Thee? for Thou, Lord GOD, knowest Thy servant. For Thy word's sake, and according to Thine own heart, hast Thou done all these great things, to make Thy servant know them. Wherefore Thou art great, O LORD God: for there is none like Thee, neither is there any God beside Thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears. And what one nation in the earth is like thy people (Jews), even like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to Himself, and to make Him a name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for Thy land, before Thy people, which Thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, from the nations and their gods? For Thou hast confirmed to Thyself Thy people Israel to be a people unto Thee for ever: and Thou, LORD, art become their God. And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning Thy servant, and concerning his house, establish it for ever, and do as thou hast said. And let Thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts is the God over Israel: and let the house of Thy servant David be established before thee. For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, hast revealed to Thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath Thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto Thee. And now, O Lord GOD, Thou art that God, and Thy words be true, and Thou hast promised this goodness unto Thy servant: Therefore now let it please Thee to bless the house of Thy servant, that it may continue for ever before Thee: for Thou, O Lord GOD, hast spoken it: and with Thy blessing let the house of Thy servant be blessed for ever. -- The Prophet Isaiah Reminds the House of David about the Coming Redeemer "Isaiah 7:13-14 And he (Isaiah) said, Hear ye now, O house of David; Is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also? Therefore the Lord Himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a Son, and shall call His name Immanuel (God with us)." -- The Prophet Isaiah Instructs that God Himself will be the Redeemer of Mankind "Isaiah 9:6-7 For unto us a Child is born (virgin birth), unto us a Son is given (cross): and the government shall be upon His shoulder: and His name shall be called Wonderful, Counselor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace. Of the increase of His government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this." [article link]

Basic Christian: Christmas 2011 - The CHRISTmas Message in the Bible -- The Angel Gabriel Announces the Coming Entrance-Birth of the Redeemer of Mankind "Luke 1:26-38 And in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth, to a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name was Mary. And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail,

thou that art highly favoured, the Lord is with thee: blessed art thou among women. And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be. And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God. And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a Son, and shalt call His name JESUS. He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto Him the throne of His father David: And He shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of His kingdom there shall be no end. Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man? And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that Holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God. And, behold, thy cousin Elisabeth, she hath also conceived a son in her old age: and this is the sixth month with her, who was called barren. For with God nothing shall be impossible. And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord; be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her."

Mary Visits and is Greeted by Elisabeth "Luke 1:39-45 And Mary arose in those days, and went into the hill country with haste, into a city of Juda; And entered into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elisabeth. And it came to pass, that, when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe (John the Baptist) leaped in her womb; and Elisabeth was filled with the Holy Ghost: And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed art thou among women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb. And whence is this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me? For, lo, as soon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy. And blessed is she that believed: for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord. -- Mary's Reply "The Magnificent" - "Luke 1:46-56 And Mary said, My soul doth magnify the Lord, And my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour. For He hath regarded the low estate of His handmaiden: for, behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed. For He that is mighty hath done to me great things; and Holy is His name. And His mercy is on them that fear Him from generation to generation. He hath shewed strength with His arm; He hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts. He hath put down the mighty from their seats, and exalted them of low degree. He hath filled the hungry with good things; and the rich He hath sent empty away. He hath helped His servant Israel, in remembrance of His mercy; As He spake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed for ever. And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her own house." [article link]

Basic Christian: Christmas 2011 - The CHRISTmas Message in the Bible -- John the Baptist's Father's Prophecy Regarding Jesus the Redeemer "Luke 1:67-75 And his (John's) father Zacharias was filled with the Holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying, Blessed be the Lord God of Israel; for He hath visited and redeemed His people, And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us in the house of His servant David; As He spake by the mouth of His holy prophets, which have been since the world began: That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us; To perform the mercy promised to our fathers, and to remember His holy covenant; The oath which He swore to our father Abraham, That He would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might serve Him without fear, in holiness and righteousness before Him, all the days of our life."

The Virgin Birth of Jesus in Bethlehem "Luke 2:1-7 And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Caesar Augustus (Roman Ruler) that all the world should be taxed. And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria. And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city. And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judaea, unto the city of David, which is called Bethlehem; because he was of the house and lineage of David: To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child. And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered. And she brought forth her firstborn son, and wrapped Him in swaddling clothes, and laid Him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn." -- Sheperds are Invited to View the Redeemer Jesus "Luke 2:8-12 And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night. And, lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about

them: and they were sore afraid. And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people. For unto you is born this day in the city of David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord. And this shall be a sign unto you; Ye shall find the Babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger." [article link]

Basic Christian: Christmas 2011 - The CHRISTmas Message in the Bible -- The Heavenly Angels Rejoice in God at the Birth of Jesus the Redeemer "Luke 2:13-14 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying, Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men." -- The Sheperds Visit the Baby Jesus the Redeemer of all Mankind "Luke 2:15-16 And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us. And they came with haste, and found Mary, and Joseph, and the Babe lying in a manger." -- The Sheperds Begin to Tell the World that Jesus the Redeemer has Arrived "Luke 2:17-20 And when they had seen it, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this Child. And all they that heard it wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds. But Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart. And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them."

The Wise Men Come to Present Gifts and to Worship Jesus the Redeemer and King of Mankind. "Matthew 2:1-11 Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem, Saying, Where is He that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen His star (Christmas Star) in the east, and are come to worship Him. When Herod the king had heard these things, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him. And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born. And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judaea: for thus it is written by the prophet, And thou Bethlehem, in the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a Governor, that shall rule my people Israel. Then Herod, when he had privily called the wise men, enquired of them diligently what time the star appeared. And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go and search diligently for the young Child; and when ye have found Him, bring me word again, that I may come and worship Him also. When they had heard the king, they departed; and, lo, the star, which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young Child was. When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy. And when they were come into the house, they saw the young Child with Mary His mother, and fell down, and worshipped Him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto Him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh." -- Jesus is Circumcised and Officially Given His Name Jesus (Je-Jehovah, God-YHWH (self-sustaining, ultimate power-authority), sus-Salvation (healing) : Jesus = God (self-sustaining, ultimate power-authority) and Salvation (healing)) "Luke 2:21 And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the Child, His name was called JESUS, which was so named of the angel before He was conceived in the womb." [Note: After the Tribulation Period during the coming 1,000 year Kingdom reign of Jesus here on earth we will not be primarily calling God "Jesus" (Jehovah God is Salvation) we will be calling God "Jehovah Tsidkenu" (THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS). Jeremiah 23:6 ... and this is His name whereby He shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.] -- The Holyman Simeon Prophesies about Jesus "Luke 2:22-35 And when the days of her purification according to the law of Moses were accomplished, they brought Him to Jerusalem, to present Him to the Lord; As it is written in the law of the LORD, Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord; And to offer a sacrifice according to that which is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtledoves, or two young pigeons. And, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was Simeon; and the same man was just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the Holy Ghost was upon him. And it was revealed unto him by the Holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lord's Christ. And he came by the Spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the Child Jesus, to do for Him after the custom of the law, Then took he Him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said, Lord, now lettest thou thy



servant depart in peace, according to Thy word: For mine eyes have seen Thy salvation, Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people; A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of Thy people Israel. And Joseph and his mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of Him. And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this Child is set for the fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be spoken against; Yea, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also, that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed." -- The Holywoman Anna Prophecies about Jesus "Luke 2:36-39 And there was one Anna, a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser: she was of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven years from her virginity; And she was a widow of about fourscore and four years, which departed not from the temple, but served God with fastings and prayers night and day. And she coming in that instant gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of Him to all them that looked for redemption in Jerusalem. And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth." [\[article link\]](#)

Basic Christian: Christmas 2011 - The CHRISTmas Message in the Bible - Jesus Grew and Accomplished All that He was Sent to Do "Luke 2:40 And the Child grew, and waxed strong in Spirit, filled with wisdom: and the grace of God was upon Him. Matthew 18:31-33 Then He took unto Him the twelve (Apostles), and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of Man shall be accomplished. For He shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spitefully entreated, and spitted on: And they shall scourge Him, and put Him to death (cross): and the third day He shall rise (resurrection) again. John 19:28 After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst."

The Resurrection of Jesus Christ the Living Redeemer "Mark 16:14-16 Afterward He appeared unto the eleven as they sat at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen Him after He was risen. And He said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel (good news) to every creature. He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned. So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, He was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God. And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with signs following. Amen." -- Our Eternal Future with God our Redeemer and the Tree of Life "Revelation 22:1-2 And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb. In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations." -- The Angel Testifies that these things are soon to come "Revelation 22:6-7 And he said unto me, These sayings are faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent His angel to shew unto His servants the things which must shortly be done. Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book (Bible)." -- Jesus Testifies that He is the Redeemer "Revelation 22:16 I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star." -- Invitation to All People to Become Redeemed "Revelation 22:17 And the (Holy) Spirit and the bride (Church) say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely." --- Christmas time is a wonderful time it is a time of reassurance of God's love and of God's commitment for all mankind throughout all time. Enjoy the Christmas holiday season knowing that there is indeed a Savior-Redeemer for mankind and that Jesus Christ is the Savior-Redeemer. Have a very merry CHRISTmas! [\[article link\]](#)

---

## The Modern Emerging - Revising Roman Empire

Basic Christian: Church History blog Study - Revised Outline

0 A.D. - 312 A.D. -- Birth of Jesus and the Early Church Age

313 A.D. - 1521 A.D. -- Birth of Revised Rome and the Holy Roman Empire

1522 A.D. - 1880 A.D. -- Indigenous Bible Translations and Doctrines Era - The Reformation - Ulrich Zwingli, Martin Luther, William Tyndale, etc.

1881 - Present (2011) -- Corrupt modern bible translations and compromised Seminaries and Universities - The modern Emergent [return to occult/paganism] Era - Westcott and Hort (1881), NIV (1972) Zondervan, NKJV (1979) Thomas Nelson, Inc., etc. [\[article link\]](#)

Updated! Basic Christian: The Complete News and Info Feed 2004-2011 (PDF)

The Complete Basic Christian: Info, Resources and News RSS Feed (2004-2011) in PDF Format. [\[article link\]](#)

Comming Soon!! Common Christian Community CCC CommonChristianCommunity.com and Common Christian Faith CCF CommonChristianFaith.com - Fellowship and Resources for a Common Christian Community - Church, Chapel, Campus -- Epistle of Jude v3 "Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints." ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown  
Coming Soon: A Resource, Information and Fellowship for Christians with a Common Salvation!! [\[article link\]](#)

---

GoodFight.org: The Submerging Church - How the Emerging [Revised Roman Empire] church is drawing multitudes away from Biblical Christianity - Coming to DVD January 2012 - Official DVD Trailer - {Note: The people who are participating in the Emergent church movement, either willingly or passively, are literally "holding a wolf by the ears" and when they let go or when they least expect it that wolf is going to turn and rip them to shreds. -- "Ezekiel 22:27 Her [Mystery Babylon] princes in the midst [of God's people] thereof are like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, and to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain. ~ Prophet Ezekiel" -- "Matthew 7:15 Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves. ~ Jesus Christ" -- "Acts 20:29 For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock. ~ Apostle Paul"} (YouTube)

Journey with us as we take a closer look at the Emerging (also Missional - a new term that replaces Emergent) Church, its leaders, their teachings and where it is all headed when compared with bible prophecy. A Good Fight Ministries production available January 2012. [\[article link\]](#)

What Is Discipleship? (2 Min. Video)

While the majority of the church is busy planning programs and activities to entertain their members and increase their numbers, they neglect the way God has ordained for His church to be built and edified. "Christian entertainment" has replaced equipping the saints for the work of the ministry, and instead of discipling disciples to make disciples, churches are overstuffing themselves with earthly waste with no eternal impact. In just two minutes, this video sums up the church's problem and the solution to it. This is how we are to love others. This is how church should be done. This is discipleship: [\[article link\]](#)

---

Judge approves Crystal Cathedral sale to diocese - The diocese plans to use the site for a countywide cathedral  
SANTA ANA, Calif. A federal judge has approved the sale of the Crystal Cathedral to the Roman Catholic

Diocese of Orange to help the financially struggling church emerge from bankruptcy. U.S. Bankruptcy Court Judge Robert N. Kwan approved the sale at a hearing in Santa Ana on Thursday. The decision came after a bidding war between the diocese and Orange County's Chapman University for the 40-acre property in Garden Grove. The diocese plans to use the site for a countywide cathedral, which means Crystal Cathedral congregants will need to move to a new location. Chapman had wanted to use the site to expand its health sciences offerings and possibly start a medical school. [\[article link\]](#)

O.C. Catholic diocese to buy bankrupt Crystal Cathedral - A bankruptcy judge sides with the Crystal Cathedral's board in ruling that Orange County's Roman Catholic Diocese can buy the campus for \$57.5 million - "I mean, how out of touch can you [Schullers] possibly be?" asked Richard Flory, director of research in the USC Center for Religion and Civic Culture - "If you're part of that congregation, at what point does this person or family start bringing more problems to us as a congregation than benefit?" - Nor apparently have the Schullers given up - A video went up on the Crystal Cathedral website Thursday in which Schuller Coleman urged congregants not to give up hope in a miracle - "There is still time for God to step in and rescue Crystal Cathedral Ministries" she said - {Note: The Schuller family with a few friends basically embezzled the church from within until it collapsed - the more in debt the congregation became the more money the Schullers demanded and took out of the congregation - Apparently they stopped paying back the bank [Farmers & Merchants] in 2005 and creditors in 2008 with bankruptcy in 2010 yet paid themselves increased salaries the entire time.}

An Orange County bankruptcy judge ruled Thursday that the Crystal Cathedral, a monument to modernism in faith and architecture, will be sold for \$57.5 million to the Roman Catholic Diocese of Orange, which plans to consecrate it as a Catholic cathedral. The ruling was a blow to Chapman University, which had fought bitterly down to the final moments of the bankruptcy case for the right to buy the property as a satellite campus. It also marked the end of a remarkable chapter in the history of American Christianity, one that was written in glass and steel by the Crystal Cathedral's founder and guiding light, the Rev. Robert H. Schuller. In a day filled with drama and deep emotion, Chapman had pressed its case with a newly escalated bid of \$59 million, only to complain that it had been blindsided by the Crystal Cathedral board, which came down firmly on the side of the Catholic Church. In the end, Schuller himself gave his blessing to what once would have seemed unthinkable: the conversion of his sleekly modern masterpiece in Garden Grove, a place where fresh breezes blow through open walls and church services feature talk-show-style interviews, into a Catholic cathedral redolent of incense and ancient ritual. ... U.S. Bankruptcy Court Judge Robert Kwan issued his ruling shortly after 7 p.m. to the tears of members of the cathedral's congregation, who had sat through the long day in court. ... Chapter 11 bankruptcy filing in October 2010, when it cited more than \$50 million in debt. The ensuing months saw a lot of on-again, off-again plans by which the church would sell to a real estate developer, the Catholic Church or Chapman, or dig itself out with a "miracle" fundraising campaign. The campaign raised only \$173,000 by the end of September. It didn't help that the Schullers appeared tone deaf at times to their own lives of apparent privilege, as when the church recently asked for food donations for Schuller's ailing wife - and said the items would be delivered to her in a limousine. ... "I mean, how out of touch can you [Schullers] possibly be?" asked Richard Flory, director of research in the USC Center for Religion and Civic Culture. "If you're part of that congregation, at what point does this person or family start bringing more problems to us as a congregation than benefit?" ... Nor apparently have the Schullers given up. A video went up on the Crystal Cathedral website Thursday in which Schuller Coleman urged congregants not to give up hope in a miracle. "There is still time for God to step in and rescue Crystal Cathedral Ministries," she said. [\[article link\]](#)

Crystal Cathedral: Founder the Rev. Robert H. Schuller also released a statement Thursday endorsing the diocesan offer, which would require the Crystal Cathedral ministry to move after three years {Note: "God Loves Them and So Do We" Well actually if you do the math the ONLY reason that the Crystal Cathedral went into bankruptcy proceedings was because of the Schullers [family and friends] exorbitant salaries and the fact

that they wouldn't give up even one dime from their own pockets to keep the Crystal Cathedral operating as it had been - clearly their Love of Money has long ago displaced their love of people.}

Founder the Rev. Robert H. Schuller also released a statement Thursday endorsing the diocesan offer, which would require the Crystal Cathedral ministry to move after three years. Schuller said that every human has to make a decision that they don't want to make and this was no different. He said prior to last Monday's court hearing, he and his wife, Arvella, had already decided to diocese's offer to purchase the campus. "Though we deeply respect Chapman University, the uncertainty regarding the future use of the campus for religious purposes was divergent to the call of both God and our denomination that we embraced nearly sixty years ago," he said in the statement. He said the diocese has been "gracious" and "accommodating" and has given the church terms that "exhibit sensitivity to our history and displays a spirit of honor for the ministry's purpose and the significant contributions of the Crystal Cathedral Congregation, the Hour of Power Viewers, and our Global Supporters." Schuller said he extends this message to the diocese: "Steward this campus. Keep it a light in Orange County that will never go out. A light that will always remind humanity how very much ... God Loves Them and So Do We." [\[article link\]](#)

**Breaking News!! - Crystal Cathedral board prefers Catholic offer - The board of directors of Crystal Cathedral Ministries has decided that its preferred buyer for the megachurch's campus is the Roman Catholic Diocese of Orange - The announcement came Thursday just before a bankruptcy court hearing at which a judge will decide between competing offers from the diocese and Orange County's Chapman University**

SANTA ANA, Calif. - The board of directors of Crystal Cathedral Ministries has decided that its preferred buyer for the megachurch's campus is the Roman Catholic Diocese of Orange. The announcement came Thursday just before a bankruptcy court hearing at which a judge will decide between competing offers from the diocese and Orange County's Chapman University. The Catholic diocese wants the property for a cathedral of its own. The Crystal Cathedral was founded by televangelist Robert Schuller and grew into a megachurch, but revenues plummeted in 2008 and it declared bankruptcy last year with debts surpassing \$43 million. Chapman University is offering \$59 million while the diocese is offering \$57.5 million but the cathedral's board prefers terms of the latter bid. [\[article link\]](#)

**Crystal Cathedral Congregants Anxious as Decision in Bankruptcy Sale Likely to Fall Tonight - Bidding War Between Chapman University and Roman Catholic Diocese of Orange Continues - A series of financial scandals have also emerged as a result of the bankruptcy case, including an allegation that pastor Schuller and his family were receiving lucrative salaries as the church filed for bankruptcy**

Members of the California-based Crystal Cathedral ministries seem to be more and more anxious about the church's bankruptcy case, with some expressing fear that losing their decades-old house of worship might damage the integrity of the church. The decision of whether the property will be sold to a Catholic organization or to a local university with Protestant roots is to fall tonight. ... After the 10,000-member strong Garden Grove, Calif., Protestant megachurch was forced to file for Chapter 11 bankruptcy in October 2010, following a long financial struggle, the founding pastor, the Rev. Robert H. Schuller, who manages the church together with family members, was forced to put the landmark glass-pane-covered property on the market in September. Currently, two Orange County institutions are battling to purchase the 50-acre property in a Santa Ana bankruptcy court - Chapman University and the Roman Catholic Diocese of Orange. On Wednesday, Chapman University increased its bid to \$59 million, in a challenge to the Diocese's of Orange's \$57.5 million increase offer made Monday, as reported by CP. The Schullers prefer the university, which has a Protestant background. Yet the Catholic diocese has been increasing its bids aggressively throughout the case, and is currently the highest bidder. As the final decision is scheduled to take place Thursday, church members, who have reportedly been attending all hearings, have been showing signs of nervousness about the future of their 50-year-old church. [\[article link\]](#)

[Second Mile \[a nonprofit organization\] knew of abuse allegations - Authorities investigating sex abuse allegations against former Penn State assistant football coach Jerry Sandusky are examining the role of other parties not yet charged in the case whose actions, or lack thereof, may have delayed intervention by law enforcement authorities](#)

STATE COLLEGE, Pa. -- Authorities investigating sex abuse allegations against former Penn State assistant football coach Jerry Sandusky are examining the role of other parties not yet charged in the case whose actions, or lack thereof, may have delayed intervention by law enforcement authorities. That includes top officials at The Second Mile, the nonprofit organization that Mr. Sandusky founded and, authorities allege, used to make contact with the children he victimized. ... In a statement Monday, The Second Mile said it immediately ended Mr. Sandusky's contact with children in the program after he told them in 2008 he was under investigation for alleged sexual contact with a child, an allegation he told the organization was false. That, however, was at least the third time in 10 years that the organization had been made aware of allegations involving Mr. Sandusky's contacts with children. The organization knew in 1998 that Mr. Sandusky was investigated for alleged sexual misconduct in a Penn State shower involving a different boy from the program, according to a presentment by a statewide investigating grand jury. [\[article link\]](#)

[CalvaryChapelAbuse.com: Former CCV \[Calvary Chapel Visalia\] Board Member's shocking testimony about \[Pastor\] Bob Grenier of Calvary Chapel Visalia - Bob Grenier confessed Felony Child Abuse to the Board and they covered it up and didn't report - Comments: #70 Not Alone says: Moving on, I feel the same - It is so hard to go to church now - \\*\\*Every church \[too many Churches\] has a career politician for a pastor - I don't think most see themselves that way - It's hard to remember the last time I actually learned something while at church](#)

Comments: #49 Alex says: November 16, 2011 at 12:20 pm. Ron said, "Isn't the "Touch not God's anointed" [1 Samuel 24:6] come from when David (who was King of Israel, but not sitting on the throne) didn't kill King Saul when he had the chance? I do not see how that can be translated to a Pastor - I guess you could use the concept for today, but to whom do you use it on? The God ordained leaders in government, surely. But Pastors?" Good point Ron and yes. No application to the "Calvary Chapel Senior Pastor". But, according the idiot Leaders of Calvary Chapel including the main idiot Chuck Smith [Sr.] himself, they are akin to King Saul I guess. CC [Calvary Chapel] Leadership is full of unwise men and scoundrels. "I say this to shame you. Is it possible that there is nobody among you wise enough to judge a dispute between believers?" Apparently in Calvary Chapel, the "We're all independent, except we can't be independent [to bring in and provide judgment and justice] it's too hard!"...there are no such wise men. [\[article link\]](#)

[Paterno Passes on Home to His Wife for \\$1 - Some legal experts, in trying to gauge the legal exposure of the university and its top officials to lawsuits brought by suspected victims of the assistant, Jerry Sandusky, have theorized that Paterno could be a target of civil actions](#)

Experts in estate planning and tax law, in interviews, cautioned that it would be hard to determine the Paternos' motivation simply from the available documents. It appears the family house had been the subject of years of complex and confusing transactions. Lawrence A. Frolik, a law professor at the University of Pittsburgh who specializes in elder law, said that he had "never heard" of a husband selling his share of a house for \$1 to his spouse for tax or government assistance purposes. "I can't see any tax advantages," Frolik said. "If someone told me that, my reaction would be, 'Are they hoping to shield assets in case if there's personal liability?'" He added, "It sounds like an attempt to avoid personal liability in having assets in his wife's name." Two lawyers examined the available documents in recent days. Neither wanted to be identified because they were not directly involved in the case or the property transaction. One of the experts said it appeared to be an explicit effort to financially shield Joe Paterno. The other regarded the July transaction, at least on its face, as benign. Last Wednesday, the university's board of trustees fired Paterno and Graham B. Spanier, the university's president. In 2002, Mike McQueary, then a graduate assistant in the football program,



told Paterno that he had seen Sandusky with a boy in the football building's showers. How explicit McQueary was in describing what he saw is in dispute. But according to state prosecutors, Paterno testified under oath that McQueary had told him that he had seen Sandusky doing something of a sexual nature to a roughly 10-year-old boy. Paterno did not report the incident to the police or encourage McQueary to make such a report. Instead, he passed along the allegation the next day to the university's athletic department and one other senior administrator. [\[article link\]](#)

[Fired Paterno could receive six-figure annual pension from Penn State - Former Penn State football coach Joe Paterno's long service at the university theoretically puts him in line for a pension of more than \\$500,000 a year, according to an Associated Press analysis of state public pension records - The retirement system also confirmed Tuesday that Sandusky collects a \\$59,000 annual pension and withdrew \\$148,000 upon retirement](#)  
HARRISBURG, Pa. -- Former Penn State football coach Joe Paterno's long service at the university theoretically puts him in line for a pension of more than \$500,000 a year, according to an Associated Press analysis of state public pension records. Paterno's pension records obtained Tuesday from the State Employees' Retirement System credit him with more than 60 years in the system. The formula used to determine benefits makes him eligible for a pension equal to 100 percent of the average of his three highest-salary years. His pay rose from \$541,000 to \$568,000 over the past three full calendar years. When Paterno retires, he will have to make a set of choices to determine his pension, including whether to designate a survivor to receive benefits after he dies and whether to obtain a one-time, lump-sum payment of his own contributions. State Employees' Retirement System spokeswoman Pamela Hile said Internal Revenue Code and Retirement Code benefit limits may also apply, so the agency does not issue estimated pension benefits ahead of time. There also is a long-service supplement that could boost Paterno to 110 percent of his final average salary. A 2006 report on Pennsylvania state pensions said the largest pension at that time within SERS was \$254,000, being collected by a Penn State surgery professor who had withdrawn a \$554,000 lump sum. [\[article link\]](#)

[Column: Schuller makes bishop look humble - Even in bankruptcy, Schuller is asking for \\$300,000 a year for the rest of his life](#)

The bankruptcy record includes appalling insight into how the Crystal Cathedral Ministry founder and his kin have lived for the last several years as the church was heading to ruination. In late 2005, according to a pleading filed by creditors, Schuller was being phased out as leader and moved into a "roving ambassador" role. For this, according to a transition agreement, he was to be paid \$300,000 a year for "discretionary" spending plus a salary that wasn't specified at the time, but was later shown to be as much as \$257,000 in 2009. It's one level of avarice to be paid a half-million a year by hard-working congregants for "roving." It's a whole 'nother to be paid that much while your church is collapsing around you. The church filed for bankruptcy in 2010, a year that Schuller's total compensation was at least \$447,000, according to the creditors. Shocked yet? How about this: Even in bankruptcy, Schuller is asking for \$300,000 a year for the rest of his life. Schuller shamelessly defends the salary. The "ministry has reaped great benefit from that agreement, far in excess of what it has paid, and it stands to receive even more in the coming years," he said in a prepared statement last month. It's further untrue, he said, that ministry officials acted in bad faith - by which I assume he means they had no idea they were in deep financial trouble when they were promising salaries and health care for life for Schuller and his wife. But as early as 2002, the church started borrowing from the special church Endowment Fund to which donors had contributed for a specific purpose. Instead, the money covered salaries and general expenses. The amount of such borrowing ultimately totaled about \$10 million. And in 2005, the creditors allege, the church had to stop paying the principle to its major creditor, Farmer & Merchants Bank. If true, these developments would indicate the Schullers knew well before the bankruptcy, even well before the national recession, that their financial plan wasn't working. Yet they kept spending. [\[article link\]](#)

Schuller "Lawsuit allegations unfair and untrue" - Robert H. Schuller [Sr.] shot back in response to a lawsuit filed by creditors saying that he and board members always acted in good faith and in the best interests of the cathedral - Schuller the founder of the Crystal Cathedral, called allegations made in a creditors' lawsuit that the pastor and his family members greatly benefited from the church and provided little in return, unfair and untrue - The complaint was filed after Schuller family members refused to put their own financial claims in bankruptcy court behind the unsecured creditors, primarily \*\*vendors, who are yet to be paid

Referring to his own agreement in 2005 in which the senior Schuller was given \$300,000 and benefits, staff and use of an office suite for life, the founder said the "ministry has reaped great benefit from that agreement, far in excess of what it has paid, and it stands to receive even more in the coming years." Among other things, the creditors' lawsuit filed in bankruptcy court Friday alleges that the Cathedral's board drew about \$10 million from endowment funds between 2002 and 2009. Money from those funds was used for church expenses and salaries when they were donated for specific purposes such as caring for the Walk of Faith memorial stones. The lawsuit also specifically names Schuller's daughters, son and their families as well as former Chief Financial Officer Fred Southard, saying that they received lavish salaries, housing allowances and other benefits such as travel benefits and vehicles. Schuller's daughters, Carol Schuller Milner and Jeanne Schuller Dunn, have said the lawsuit has inaccuracies and misinformation. Milner said she and her siblings have always been a part of the church and contributed to the best of their abilities, but that most never had a say in the decisions the board made. The complaint says Robert A. Schuller, son of the founder, and his wife, Donna, were promised a \$235,000 reserve fund and \$1 million in seed money for a new church. In addition, they also got a Mercedes Benz and occupied a condominium owned by the church in Laguna Beach, the suit says. Donna Schuller, who has also been named in the lawsuit, said Tuesday that the Mercedes mentioned in the complaint was a gift from a family friend in 2005. At the time, her husband requested that the car be put in the church's name so it would encourage their friend to give to the ministry in the future, she said in an email to the Register. "When we left the church in 2008, Robert asked the church to please give the car back to him since it was rightfully his car and he did not have another one to drive," she said. "He still drives the car and it has 125,000 miles on it." Donna Schuller also said she and her husband never saw the \$235,000 that was promised to them in 2008, when he was "forced out by a couple of his siblings." The money was meant to go toward their new ministry, she said. "In turn, neither of us was to say anything disparaging about the ministry," she said. "I called it 'hush money' at the time." The contract also agreed to pay up to \$1 million to start Robert A. Schuller's new ministry once the cathedral sold a piece of property worth \$5 million or more, Donna Schuller said. The amount would then be pro-rated depending on the salaries that had been paid to them, she said. But, the [Crystal] cathedral has not fulfilled their contract to help Robert A. Schuller [Jr.] start a new ministry, his wife said. [\[article link\]](#)

Crystal Cathedral decision delayed - The decision on whether Chapman University or the [Catholic] Diocese of Orange should be allowed to purchase the iconic Garden Grove Crystal Cathedral has been put on hold until Thursday [Nov. 17, 2011] - The hearing that was due to decide the question yesterday was tabled until Thursday, after both sides modified their bids for the property - {Note: The Catholic Church would be a better fit for the Crystal Cathedral property, considering that the location is in a highly Catholic area, enabling and providing the Catholic Church with a unique ministry opportunity.}

As the case currently stands, the Roman Catholic Diocese of Orange is the high bidder; going into court on Monday, the Diocese's bid stood at \$55.4 million, with the option to lease back some of the buildings on the campus for three years, but the end requirement that the congregation move to an alternative worship space. The creditor's committee, however, endorsed Chapman University's offer, in spite of the fact that it amounted to a lower dollar figure. The University came into court on Monday with a \$51.5 million purchase bid, the option to lease back core campus buildings and the option repurchase buildings over a period of time.

[\[article link\]](#)

Chapman University sweetens offer for Crystal Cathedral campus - The Chapman offer includes a \$2-million reserve fund to pay church founder the Rev. Robert H. Schuller - He [Schuller] and other family members have sought some or all of that money from the bankruptcy court in unspecified "insider" claims, including copyright infringement for using his name and sermons - Carl Grumer, the attorney for the family members, said that \$2 million would not be enough to pay the claims

After a daylong hearing to hash out the latest offers, U.S. Bankruptcy Court Judge Robert Kwan said he would give the Crystal Cathedral board two days to discuss the Chapman proposal. A hearing is set for Thursday afternoon [Nov. 17, 2011], when Kwan is expected to rule on a plan. The Crystal Cathedral's board last week said either bidder would be acceptable, but that now could change. The Chapman offer includes a \$2-million reserve fund to pay church founder the Rev. Robert H. Schuller, 85, his wife Arvella, their daughter Carol Schuller Milner and her husband, Timothy Milner, for various claims. Schuller had previously arranged to be paid \$350,000 in living expenses per year for the rest of his life. He and other family members have sought some or all of that money from the bankruptcy court in unspecified "insider" claims, including copyright infringement for using his name and sermons. Carl Grumer, the attorney for the family members, said that \$2 million would not be enough to pay the claims. The newest offer from the Catholic diocese was increased to take those claims into account, diocesan attorney Alan Martin said. "Everything else is the same," Martin said. [article link]

Catholic diocese raises offer for Crystal Cathedral found by televangelist Robert Schuller - Many church members have been pushing for the offer from Chapman University - which is also preferred by the ministry's board - because they want the glass-spired church and cemetery to remain in Protestant hands - But the Schullers' attorney, Carl Grumer, said he backed the [Catholic] Diocese's proposal because the extra money would help cover some of his clients' [Schullers'] claims against the church [Crystal Cathedral], which filed for Chapter 11 bankruptcy last year - Milner [Carol Schuller Milner], the Schullers' daughter, said her parents have dedicated their lives to building the ministry - {I wonder if the Schullers' think that they have dedicated their lives to building a church in the same way that Jesus dedicated and gave His life for His Church.}

Much of the at-times heated discussion Monday focused on how big a reserve fund the church needs to cover these claims by Schuller, his wife and daughter over rights to use of his books and sermons, and an agreement by the church to pay the elderly couple's housing allowance, travel expenses and insurance until they die. Grumer had suggested the court set the reserve fund at \$6.5 million. But Kwan found that no money was needed to cover intellectual property claims, citing a lack of sufficient evidence, and that only \$500,000 was needed to cover a gap in the annual payments owed to the Schullers under an earlier agreement, noting the church recently voted to pay them \$290,000 a year for life. Upset by the decision, Carol Milner, the Schullers' daughter, said her parents have dedicated their lives to building the ministry and have refrained from filing an intellectual property lawsuit to help the church get back on its feet. Milner said her father has continued to help with fundraising and his image is still used everywhere, but she doubted that would continue much longer under the strained relationship with the church. 'We're really treading on thin ice here. This is going to be a slap in the face,' she told reporters after the hearing. ... The church declared bankruptcy last year. Today, the decline in revenue is slowing, Michael VanderLey, a corporate finance consultant in the case, told the court Monday. Church revenue fell to \$4 million in December 2010 from \$6.7 million in December 2009 and is expected to reach about \$3.5 million this December, he said. About 70 percent of the church's revenue stems from the 'Hour of Power' program, VanderLey said. Copyright 2011 The Associated Press. [article link]

Update: 11-15-2011 - Update: back home and should resume blog postings soon ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [article link]

---

Should Penn State cancel or move Saturday's game against Nebraska? - It bears asking again - Tonight, in light of Joe Paterno's firing and reports of unruly mobs in State College, I want to reiterate that question but with an important distinction: Should Penn State cancel or move Saturday's game against Nebraska? {Note: It is important to note that it is the consequences from the actions of a very few people [i.e. Sandusky, Paterno, McQueary, Spanier, a few students, etc.] that have continued and escalated this very difficult situation. By far the vast majority of Penn State faculty, staff and students are not a part of the disastrous events that have unfolded.}

I think it's become clear that Penn State needs to cancel Saturday's home game against Nebraska. Or, if it is somehow possible, they should move the game either to a neutral field or even to Nebraska. I know how "unfair" this is from a football standpoint, but frankly I think any football issues should be the last issues dictating what is done in this case. Making important decisions with football as the #1 barometer is what got Penn State in the situation it's in; I think it should go without saying that it should now be moved to the bottom of the importance scale, even though I'd hate the negative effect on the innocent players who currently man the Nittany Lion roster. There were reports tonight of media vans being tipped over and rocks being thrown at reporters. When I shut down Twitter to start writing this, police dogs were on the verge of being unleashed according to multiple reports. Does this sound like a campus that is ready to host a football game on Saturday? I don't think so. And to those who will say that things will die down by Saturday, I respond thusly: yes, maybe they will...but what if they don't? And it leads me back to where the benefit of the doubt now needs to go in Penn State's decision making: away from football and as close to an 100% assurance of safety as possible. I don't think a football game just days after all of this, with emotions still likely to be raw and even unbridled, guarantees 100% safety. If Penn State is committed to making changes that will ensure innocent people aren't horribly violated on their watch in the future, this is a no-brainer first step. Cancel Saturday's game against Nebraska, or move it out of State College if you can (my preferred resolution, for the record). Any other decision is putting football over safety, and in case you need to know why that's wrong, just remember that it's the most likely reason for why we are here in the first place. [\[article link\]](#)

Mike McQueary the Witness to Alleged Rape WILL [possibly] Coach for PSU on Saturday {Note: Mike McQueary purposely waited until the next day to report the crime he witnessed in progress and he seemingly purposely reported it only to coach Joe Paterno, possibly knowing that Paterno would not follow the events through to a conclusion. Coach Joe Paterno then seemingly reported it only to Campus security, possibly knowing and influencing the decision that the event would not be reported to police as in the end it wasn't reported to the proper authorities.}

The man who witnessed Jerry Sandusky allegedly rape a pre-teen boy in the Penn State locker room in 2002 WILL be allowed to continue as a receivers coach when the team plays Nebraska on Saturday ... this according to the new Penn State head coach Tom Bradley. Bradley was just officially introduced as Joe Paterno's temporary replacement -- and stated, "Right now Mike McQueary will be coaching on Saturday." McQueary was a 28-year-old graduate assistant in 2002, when he claims he witnessed Sandusky raping a little boy in the Penn State showers. McQueary reported the incident to Joe Paterno -- but never called police. Paterno -- who also did NOT go to the cops -- was fired last night for not living up to his moral obligation to the child. Bradley says he was unsure if McQueary will be coaching from the sidelines or if he will be up in the booth on Saturday. [\[article link\]](#)

The Joe Paterno Syndrome: Idealization and the Corruption of Morality - Unfortunately, this is quite common - Loving or caring about someone frequently blinds one to their trespasses - One is inclined to see them as all good, and to deny their faults in order to preserve one's idealization of them

Joe Paterno was an idealized father-figure, a loving, strong protective model for his young football players and Penn State students to learn from and emulate. Unfortunately, he failed to follow his own advice, to maintain civility, which he said was sorely lacking in today's society, by protecting his own students and young boys in

the community from someone he knew to be a sexual predator. With his lapse in moral judgment, he joins a prestigious group of Catholic priests, including Cardinal Roger Mahony and even the Pope, who in the name of protecting their fellow clergymen and the reputation of the church, exposed hundreds of young boys and girls to sexual abuse by allowing child-molesting priests to remain in contact with them. It obviously takes enormous strength, even from the most religious, god-fearing individuals, to prioritize one's own moral integrity over one's inclination to protect colleagues, friends, lovers and especially family members who have committed child abuse. No wonder it is so hard for the Penn State student protestors to see how their beloved father-figure, Joe Paterno, failed to protect them in a most fundamental way. [\[article link\]](#)

[Joe Paterno FIRED! What can we learn from the TERRIBLE Penn State cover-ups? Why is a Secular University exercising justice and accountability better than Pastor Chuck Smith and Calvary Chapel?](#)

There is a lawsuit against Chuck Smith and Calvary Chapel Costa Mesa...this moment. The suit alleges that Anthony Iglesias, a Calvary Chapel volunteer/employ molested kids through his CC connections with them. The suit also alleges that Raul Ries, Dale Goddard, Bob Davis and others in Calvary Chapel Leadership "knew" about Iglesias's problems with sexual encounters with children, yet they allowed him to be with kids and he continued to molest more and more. Chuck Smith says, "Not my problem!" Calvary Chapel says, "Not our problem!" -- According to sources a "CC Pastor" walked in on [Pastor] John Flores Statutory Raping a teenage girl ON the Calvary Chapel Costa Mesa Campus. The "CC Pastor" didn't report the crime to authorities. This after Jeff Smith hired and fired Flores after knowing he had issues, only to have [Pastor] Brian Broderesen rehire Flores, who eventually raped the girl. Flores ended up convicted of the felony and served time after the Parents and Child wouldn't play ball with CC and cover it up. -- Paul Grenier, Calvary Chapel Pastor in good standing Bob Grenier's blood son, alleges Bob molested him. I have reported this to Chuck Smith, Roger Wing, David Rosales, CCOF, CCCM, Chuck's Attorney etc etc. No action. Bob Grenier is still fully "Affiliated" and endorsed and supported by Chuck Smith and Calvary Chapel Costa Mesa and CC at this very moment...and over 1,500 other "Affiliated" Calvary Chapel Senior Pastors are "in Fellowship" with Bob Grenier this moment. -- Penn State did the right thing...FINALLY. Heads are rolling, reforms are coming. -- What's Calvary Chapel, supposedly "God's Church" doing? Lying, Stone Walling, deflecting, dodging, making excuses, etc etc. Nice example Chuck Smith and Calvary Chapel. Keep waving that Brand and Team Flag in one hand and denying any Spiritual or legal responsibility or otherwise in the other hand. You guys are truly a "Brood of vipers!" May you reap what you continue to sow. [\[article link\]](#)

[Joe Paterno and the myth of the university - The situation at Penn State revealed many truths about the society at major universities - It took an extreme example, the failure to report the raping of children, to reveal what I've known to be true for a few years now - The image and reputation of a major university is more important to the powers that be than anything else - It's more important than research and it's certainly more important than actually educating students](#)

At all times, it's the reputation that must be safe-guarded. To use a specific, incredibly mild and harmless example, take the school I went to: the Medill School at Northwestern. It's been riding on its reputation since my mom attended back in the late sixties/early seventies. The classes are easy to pass without much effort and the instructors are generally fairly average. It has the reputation of being the hardest school at Northwestern. In reality, it's the easiest. The best part about Medill is the quarter you leave campus and intern at a news station/paper/magazine. It taught me I wanted nothing to do with the world of news. This program is called Journalism Residency. A friend of mine is on hers now and she texted me asking if she'd get in trouble for complaining publicly on Twitter that Medill offers absolutely nothing in the way of sports journalism education. Almost none of the JR sites are specific to sports and there are no classes to be found. I was confused. Why would she get in trouble for voicing a complaint? Well it turns out that before she left on JR, she and everyone else had been told in no uncertain terms to "watch what they tweet" because the school



didn't want anything in the public sphere that would make the Journalism Residency program look bad. [\[article link\]](#)

This should be the end of Paterno State - It's a tragedy, but it's not a coincidence that abuses occur when football program is allowed free rein - As university presidents throughout the country view the steaming pile of rubble that was once college football's greatest coach and its most admired program, they should understand one thing - None of this is a coincidence

It is no coincidence that an alleged child molester was allowed to roam the Penn State University grounds unchecked for nearly a decade with the knowledge of everyone from the school president to the football coach. It is no coincidence that an alleged sexual assault of a 10-year-old boy in the showers of the school's football locker room was never reported to police by anyone at Penn State University. It is no coincidence, because for 46 years it was not really Penn State University, it was Paterno State University. It was a school that sold its soul to football coach Joe Paterno for the sake of riches and recognition, a school that found its identity in his plain uniforms and lived its life by his corny pep talks. Paterno was allowed to play God, and so his longtime assistant coach Jerry Sandusky was allowed to do whatever he wanted, wherever he wanted, even if it included alleged sexual abuse of eight boys over a 15-year period. Penn State created Joe Paterno, worshiped Joe Paterno, and stunningly required four long days to finally throw the phony out into the street Wednesday when public furor forced the school's board of trustees to fire him for not reporting Sandusky to police. What took them so long? It was the same sick fear of Paterno's power that created this nightmare in the first place. Penn State and Paterno got everything they deserved for failing to live up to the words uttered by board vice chairman John Surma, a truth acknowledged 46 years too late. "The university is much larger than its athletic teams," said Surma, as if that was something that actually needed to be said. [\[article link\]](#)

Paterno failed Penn State more than any coach has ever failed a school, and that's not the worst of it - Joe Paterno didn't do the right thing then, and he wasn't going to do the right thing now - He was going to do it his way - He was going to please himself, and to hell with anyone who thought he should do it otherwise - In the end, he seemingly couldn't understand how he failed the school he professed to love so much - He just didn't understand that he could not coach another game, that he could not stay at Penn State another hour. Indeed, that's one of the lessons of this story. Paterno became accountable to no one, and isn't that sad? He was the moral compass of State College and of Penn State. He earned that status by winning games, graduating players and not cheating. He seemed different from so many of the others because during his 46 seasons, Penn State proved it could win with honor. Somewhere along the way, Paterno's value system became distorted. He had more power than any school president or mayor or athletics director, and because we assumed he always used it for good, because we believed the things he said about winning with honor, we allowed his power to grow and grow and grow. Paterno built what appeared to be a model program, but he also built a program around secrecy and arrogance. No one crossed Joe Paterno. No one challenged Joe Paterno. Paterno professed to be part of the larger university community, but in truth, he believed the university was there to serve him. [\[article link\]](#)

Paterno Assistant's [Jerry Sandusky] Foundation Grew as Sex Allegations Persisted - "It was within The Second Mile program that Sandusky found his victims" the grand-jury report said {Note: A "second mile" is a Biblical concept (Matthew 5:41) - Jerry Sandusky in a sense used a biblical cover in order to deceive people and help him select his victims. - We, Christians need to know who we are dealing with; we need openness and we need accountability.}

"It was within The Second Mile program that Sandusky found his victims," the grand-jury report said. Sandusky, 67, was charged Nov. 5 with sexual assault of eight boys from 1994 to 2009. He has denied the charges. Paterno and university President Graham Spanier were fired last night after a meeting of the university's board of trustees. The Second Mile serves children with physical, emotional and academic needs

and is "committed to helping young people achieve their potential as individuals and as community members," according to its website. The foundation's chief executive officer, John Raykovitz, wasn't available for comment, spokeswoman Jamie Modge said. Modge referred a reporter to a statement on the website. [\[article link\]](#)

### [Jerry Sandusky Rumored To Have 'Pimped' Boys To Donors: REPORT](#)

Shockingly, there are reports that even more depraved details about the sexual crimes committed by Sandusky will be revealed in the coming days. As the quasi-riots shook the Penn State campus late Wednesday evening and early Thursday morning, SportsByBrooks began tweeting ominous messages about allegations that have yet to become public. [\[article link\]](#)

### [ASHTON KUTCHER CLOSES TWITTER ACCOUNT OVER PATERNO CONTROVERSY - KUTCHER has shut down his Twitter account after sparking outrage by defending ousted U.S. college football coach JOE PATERNO - His comment prompted a flurry of angry messages from offended followers, with several criticising Kutcher for his response in light of the charity he co-founded to end child sex slavery](#)

Kutcher took to his Twitter.com page to question the board of trustees' decision to fire Paterno, writing, "How do you fire Jo Pa? insult. no class. as a hawkeye (University of Iowa) fan I find it in poor taste." His comment prompted a flurry of angry messages from offended followers, with several criticising Kutcher for his response in light of the charity he co-founded to end child sex slavery. The Two and a Half Men star quickly deleted the post and closed his page, admitting he felt "awful" about his comment. He tweeted, "As an advocate in the fight against child sexual exploitation, I could not be more remorseful for all involved in the Penn St. case. "As of immediately I will stop tweeting until I find a way to properly manage this feed. I feel awful about this error. Won't happen again." [\[article link\]](#)

### [Ashton Kutcher: I'm Taking a Break From Twitter - I'm going to turn the management \[posts\] of the feed over to my team at Katalyst Media to ensure the quality of it's content" - Katalyst is a company founded by Kutcher and Jason Goldberg that has a development deal with AOL](#)

Ashton Kutcher, one of the most popular celebrities on Twitter, says he's taking a break from the social network for the time being. "As of immediately I will stop tweeting until I find a way to properly manage this feed," Kutcher wrote Wednesday night. "I feel awful about this error. Won't happen again." The impetus for Kutcher's sudden hiatus was an earlier tweet that defended Penn State coach Joe Paterno, who was fired Wednesday after being implicated in a scandal related to assistant coach Jerry Sandusky's alleged history of sexually molesting children. "How do you fire Jo Pa? #insult #noclass as a hawkeye fan I find it in poor taste," the tweet said. Later on, Kutcher tweeted, "Heard Joe was fired, fully recant previous tweet!" and "Didn't have full story. #admitwhenYoumakemistakes." Those two tweets have been subsequently removed, but Kutcher has left another apology: "As an advocate in the fight against child sexual exploitation, I could not be more remorseful for all involved in the Penn St. case." [\[article link\]](#)

### [Don't sympathize for disgraced Paterno - After turning a blind eye to the alleged victims, the face \[Joe Paterno\] of Penn St. deserves the shame](#)

Joe Paterno had it coming to him. He needed to be humiliated in the end, fired on the same day he announced his retirement, all but excommunicated by the very institution he had elevated into a sanctuary from all those vile major college ills. Don't cry for Joe, because Joe didn't cry for the alleged victims of Jerry Sandusky, the lost boys of Penn State, until it was at least nine years too late. The greatest of coaches, Paterno made possible the greatest scandal in the history of college sports. ... And all of this for what? Protecting the university's standing as a moral compass? Protecting the Nittany Lions' money machine? Protecting Paterno's legacy as an educator and molder of fine young men? How are all those things looking right about now? ... This one had to hurt. Paterno had released a statement earlier in the day announcing his retirement, effective

at the end of the season, acknowledging that the sexual abuse case amounted to "one of the great sorrows of my life." But while expressing his concern for the alleged victims and his regret for not aiding them, Paterno offered a hint of why and how he could possibly take McQueary's 2002 account, pass it on to the athletic director, and then return without a second thought to his X's and O's. The head coach decreed that the trustees "should not spend a single minute discussing my status." One more time, Paterno was putting a big offensive line in front of his legacy and arrogantly plowing ahead with his career, on his terms, with no regard for Sandusky's alleged victims. So he deserved to take an embarrassing hit. After all the pain and suffering alleged to have been inflicted on his watch, Paterno couldn't be allowed to represent the university for one more game, [or] one more senior day. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Summary: The Biblical triune (3 in 1) nature [testimony (physical life), salvation (Spiritual life - eternal life) and judgment (1st judgment at physical death (1 Corinthians 4:4-5, 2 Corinthians 5:10 - 2nd judgment and eternal death, 1 Corinthians 5:13, Revelation 2:11, Revelation 20:6,14 Revelation 21:8)] of the \*water, \*blood and \*Spirit (also represented in breath, wind, fire) that are each freely offered and given from God to all of mankind globally as a life giving (sustaining) witness and also as a witness of sin (and eventually as a judgment against sin), and importantly as a testimony of the once physical presence of Jesus Christ on earth (John 19:30, John 19:34-35) and of His eternal remedy for our own individual eternal Salvation

"John 1:1-4 In the beginning was the Word [Jesus], and the Word was with God, and the Word [Jesus] was [and is] God {validated by His resurrection (Romans 1:4)}. The same was in the beginning with God. All things were made by Him [Jesus]; and without Him was not any thing made that was made. In Him [Jesus] was [an is] life; and the life was [and is] the light of men." -- "John 3:5-13 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of \*water [womb, physical human life] and of the \*Spirit [Holy Spirit - born again], he cannot enter into the Kingdom of God. That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. Marvel not that I said unto thee, \*\*Ye must be born again. The wind [G4151] bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound [G5456] thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit. Nicodemus answered and said unto Him, How can these things be? Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master [teacher] of Israel, and knowest not these things? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, \*\*\*We (1 John 5:7-9) speak that we do know, and testify that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness. If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe, if I tell you of heavenly things? And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but He [Jesus] that came down from heaven, even the Son of man which is [G5607] in heaven." -- "John 19:34-35 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His [Jesus'] side, and forthwith came there out {the global Judgment, global Testimony and global Salvation of} \*blood and \*water [and \*Spirit] {the Spirit departing Jesus in Truth (John 19:30)}. And he (Disciple John) \*that saw it bare record [testimony], and his [testimony] record is true: \*\*and he knoweth that he saith true, \*\*\*that ye [individuals] might believe [salvation]." -- "1 John 5:7-9 For there are \*three (triune) that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word [Jesus Christ], and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. And there are three that bear \*witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one. If we receive the witness of men, \*the witness [Spirit, water, blood] of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which He hath testified of His Son [Jesus Christ]." [\[article link\]](#)

Summary: Earths 1.0 [Adam and Eve], 2.0 [present earth], 3.0 [Millennial Reign] and 4.0 [New Heavens and a New Earth - Eternal State] - Judgments 1.0 [water: flood of Noah], 2.0 [blood: moon, stars, earthquakes], 3.0 [spirit: earth and sky dissolved with fire (2 Peter 3:12-14)] and 4.0 [eternal earth/state no judgment (Revelation 21:1-4)]

Water: Original creation earth 1.0 and Judgment 1.0 - [Creation 1.0] "Genesis 1:1-3 In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face

of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the \*waters. And God said, Let there be light: and there was light." -- "Genesis 1:7 And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament: and it was so." -- "Genesis 2:6 But there went up a mist from the earth, and watered [witnessed to] the whole face of the ground." -- "Genesis 2:10 And a river (witness) went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads." -- [Judgment 1.0] "Genesis 7:9-10 There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah. And it came to pass after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth." --- Blood: Creation of Resurrection (out of the water) earth 2.0 - Earth 2.0 Creation: "Genesis 8:1 And God remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that was with him in the ark: and God made a \*wind [as a witness to mankind] to pass over the earth, and the waters asswaged;" -- "Genesis 8:14 And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the [second] earth dried." -- Judgments of earth 2.0 "Exodus 7:17 Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I am the LORD: behold, I [Moses] will smite with the rod that is in mine hand upon the waters which are in the river [Nile], and they shall be turned to blood." -- "Revelation 6:12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;" -- "Revelation 8:8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood;" -- Spirit: Creation of Millennial Reign (restored - modified, shaken) earth 3.0 "Revelation 16:18-20 And there were voices [witnesses], and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great. And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon [Mystery Babylon - fallen angelic realm] came in remembrance before God, to give unto her [scarlet woman - false church] the cup of the wine of the fierceness of His wrath. And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found." -- [Millennial Reign earth 3.0] "Isaiah 11:4-6 But with righteousness shall He [Messiah, Jesus] judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and He shall smite the earth with the rod of His mouth, and with the breath of His lips shall He slay the wicked. And righteousness shall be the girdle of His loins, and faithfulness the girdle of His reins [determination]. [for 1,000 years] The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them." -- "2 Peter 3:6-7 Whereby the world [earth 1.0] that then was, being overflowed with water, perished: But the heavens and the earth, which are now [earth 2.0], by the same word are kept in store [modified into earth 3.0], reserved unto fire [judgment 3.0] against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men." -- 2 Peter 3:12-14 Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the Day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat? Nevertheless we, according to His promise, look for New Heavens and a New Earth [earth 4.0], wherein dwelleth [only] righteousness. Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of Him [Jesus Christ] in peace, without spot, and blameless." -- "Revelation 21:1-4 And I saw a New Heaven and a New Earth: for the first heaven and the first earth [all of earth 1.0, 2.0 and 3.0] were [completely] passed away; and there was no more sea. And I John saw the Holy City, New Jerusalem, coming down from God out of Heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. And I heard a great voice [witness] out of heaven saying, Behold, the Tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former [earth] things are passed away." [article link]

**Summary: Advanced Judgment Accountability - The two generations of advanced judgment accountability - The 1st generation the people of the generation of the 1st coming of Jesus [with the Nation of Israel, the Laws of Moses (O.T.) and the Jerusalem Temple all in operation as a witness] - The 2nd generation the people of the generation of the 2nd coming of Jesus [with the re-established Nation of Israel, the first coming of Jesus (N.T.) and the future Jerusalem Temple all as a witness]**

"Matthew 12:38-42 Then certain of the scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we would see a sign from thee. But He [Jesus] answered and said unto them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas [Jonah]: For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of Man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. The men of Nineveh shall rise in **\*\*judgment with this generation** [the generation of the 1st coming of Jesus], and shall condemn it: because they [Nineveh] repented at the preaching of Jonas [Jonah]; and, behold [the Christ], a greater than Jonas [Jonah] is here. The queen of the south [Queen Sheba] shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold [the Christ], a greater than Solomon is here." -- "Revelation 13:9-10 If any man have an ear, let him hear. He [of this 2nd generation, the 2nd coming of Jesus] that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the [Tribulation] patience and the [End Time] faith of the saints." [\[article link\]](#)

**Summary: A case for the literal interpretation of the Book of Revelation - The transitions from O.T. physical emphasis to N.T. spiritual emphasis (i.e. blessings) and back to a physical (non-spiritual) emphasis during the Revelation (Tribulation) End Times period**

Physical Old Testament: "Deuteronomy 7:11-14 Thou [Jewish Nation of Israel] shalt therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which I [God] command thee this day, to do them. Wherefore it shall come to pass, if ye hearken to these judgments, and keep, and do them, that the LORD thy God shall keep unto thee the Covenant and the mercy which He sware unto thy fathers: And He will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: He will also [primarily physically bless Israel] bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which He sware unto thy fathers to give thee. Thou shalt be blessed above all people: there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle." -- Spiritual New Testament: "Matthew 11:11-15 Verily I [Jesus] say unto you, Among them that are born of women there hath not risen a greater [prophet] than John the Baptist: notwithstanding he that is least in the Kingdom of Heaven [Christian Church Age] is [Spiritually] greater than he [the prophet John the Baptist]. And from the days of John the Baptist until now [during and including the transition] the Kingdom of Heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force. For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John. **\*\*And if ye will receive it, this [John the Baptist] is [in the spirit - name of] Elias [Elijah (meaning Elohim is Jehovah, God - wikipedia.org)], which was for to come (Malachi 4:5). He that hath [spiritual] ears to hear, let him hear.**" -- "John 2:19-21 Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy this temple [the physical temple in Jerusalem], and in three days I will raise it up. Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days? But He [Jesus] spake of the Temple of His [Spiritual] body." -- "Matthew 26:26-28 And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat [the Spiritual]; this is My body. And He took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink [the Spiritual] ye all of it; For this is My blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins." -- Physical End Times of Revelation: "2 Thessalonians 2:1-10 Now we beseech you, brethren [Christians], by the [future] coming [the 2nd Coming] of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our [Church Age conclusion and] gathering together unto Him, That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by [false] spirit, nor by [false] word, nor by [false] letter as from us, as that the Day of Christ [fulfillment - conclusion and end of the Church Age] is at hand [already happened - \*The Christians and people of Thessalonica had been wrongly told by a false message i.e. from a Harold Camping type of person, that the Church Age had already passed and that there could not be any more people saved as Christians]. Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day [end of the Church Age] shall not come, except there come a falling away [lit. apostasy] first, and that man of sin [Antichrist] be revealed, the son of perdition; Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he [Antichrist] as [pretending to be] God sitteth in the temple of God [in Jerusalem], shewing himself that he is God. Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things? And



now ye know [Holy Spirit] what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time. For the Mystery of Iniquity [deliberate sins] doth already work: only He [Holy Spirit] who now letteth [allows mankind the freewill to sin temporarily] will let, until He [Holy Spirit] be taken out of the way [allowing the 7th Kingdom - the Kingdom of Antichrist - to be established]. And then shall that Wicked [Antichrist] be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the Spirit [Truth] of His mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of His coming: Even **\*\*him** [Antichrist], whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders [during the 7th Kingdom the Antichrist Kingdom is spiritual (demonically) while the Kingdom of God on earth is physical the Holy Spirit having given way and allowed the Antichrist to have his Kingdom for a few short years], And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved." -- "Revelation 20:4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the Word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast [Antichrist], neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; **\*\*and they** [that were dead] lived and reigned with Christ [for a literal] a thousand years [on earth 3.0]." [article link]

Summary: Mystery Babylon and the Scarlet Woman - "Revelation 17:3-5 So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness [desolate place]: and I saw a woman [false religion] sit upon a scarlet coloured beast [government], full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns. And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication: And **\*\*upon her forehead** [i.e. 666] was a name written [i.e. belonging to - a part of], MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH."

Revelation Chapter 17: And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials [measured bowl judgments], and talked with me [Disciple John], saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore [false church - false religion] that sitteth [globally] upon many waters [peoples, multitudes, nations, and languages]: With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication [unfaithfulness], and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine [spirit] of her fornication [unfaithfulness]. So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness [desolate place]: and I saw a woman [false religion] sit upon a scarlet coloured beast [government], full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns. And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication: And **\*\*upon her forehead** [i.e. 666] was a name written [i.e. belonging to - a part of], MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration. And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman [false religion], and of the beast [government] that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads [7 Kingdoms] and ten horns [ten regions of the 7th Kingdom]. The beast that thou sawest [Antichrist] was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the Book of Life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast [Antichrist] that was, and is not, and yet is. And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains [Kingdoms - the 7 Gentile Global Kingdoms of earth 2.0], on which the woman sitteth. And there are seven kings [Gentile Kingdoms - Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome and Revised-Rome]: five are fallen, and one [6th Kingdom Rome] is, and the other [7th Revised-Rome - Antichrist Kingdom] is not yet come; and when he [Antichrist] cometh, he must continue a short space. And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth [Antichrist's fake resurrection], and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition. And the ten horns [10 regions of the 7th Kingdom] which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast [Antichrist]. These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast. These shall make

war with the Lamb [Jesus], and the Lamb shall overcome them: for He is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they [Saints] that are with Him are called, and chosen, and faithful. And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues. And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these [10 global kings] shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire. For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil His will, and to agree, and give their kingdom [all ten parts of the globe] unto the beast [Antichrist], until the Words of God shall be fulfilled. And the woman which thou sawest is that great [unseen] city [Mystery Babylon - fallen angelic realm], which reigneth over the kings of the earth. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Should We Reform or Abandon American Protestantism? {Note: Of course reform our beliefs (Biblically) but not abandon them. -- WWJD is now equated with 'atonement by example' [Source: WWJD - 2009 movie, DVD] the false belief that doing what Jesus did is how we gain salvation and favor from God. The WWJD entrapment teaching has become a very dangerous occultic trap and is a very unbiblical teaching to practice. Instead of WWJD it is WDJJ (What did Jesus do - freely for us). Relationship (friendship) Christianity is the true Christianity! Relationship and friendship with God (because of what Jesus did for us) and a relationship and friendship with others (also because of what Jesus did for us). Avoid the guilt and condemnation of not being able to be like Jesus. Instead of practicing WWJD and trying the impossible to emulate Jesus [God], just be a child and a friend to God, then be a friend to your friends, a parent to your children, a spouse to your spouse, an employee to your employer and neighbor to your neighbors, etc. Christianity is very much about being real, being yourself [in Jesus Christ] and it is not all that much about becoming your own [Biblically uninformed - slave to a pastor personality] variation of Jesus Christ.} (Short Video)

Have you grown impatient with your church's seemingly endless quest for being hip and relevant? Have you become weary of "meaningful worship services" that say more about radio dial preferences than biblical fidelity? Are you irritated by the constant flow of shallow, superficial, and even narcissistic books that stock the shelves of evangelical bookstores? On this program, Michael Horton talks about these issues and more ... [Via: <http://mikeratliff.wordpress.com/2011/10/31/sneak-attacks-from-bottom-feeders-et-cetera/>] [\[article link\]](#)

Is Jesus "the One" in Mormonism? - Jesus posed to the disciples at Caesarea Philippi: "Who do you say that I am?" (Mark 8:29) - Christian faith begins with a right understanding of Jesus, "not just what He taught or what He did, but who He is" - "You are the Christ" Peter declared -- Rev. De Young pointed out a foundational difference between the opinions of the masses and the belief of the disciples: For the general public, Jesus was "one of" for the disciples, Jesus was "the One" - "He is the Christ, the Son of the living God" (Matt 16:16) Rev. De Young pointed out a foundational difference between the opinions of the masses and the belief of the disciples: For the general public, Jesus was "one of;" for the disciples, Jesus was "the One." Though the people elevated Jesus and put Him in very good company, they were wrong. Rev. De Young wrote, "It sounds very lofty to call Jesus a prophet, a popular teacher, a wonder worker, a good man, a brilliant example, or part of a long line of enlightened figures. But all of these descriptions miss the point. In all of them, you are saying Jesus is one of (see v. 28). And if you say Jesus is only one of and not the One, you haven't understood Him. You don't see who He really is. He is the Christ, the Son of the living God (Matt 16:16)." I can't help but think of how Mormon doctrines make Jesus "one of" rather than "the One." For according to Mormon leaders, Jesus is not the Christ, the Son of the living God; He is a Christ, a Son of a living God. [\[article link\]](#)

Abandon the Reformation, Abandon the Gospel - It is tempting to think of the Reformation as a mere political or social movement - In reality, however, the Reformation was a fight over the gospel itself - The reformers argued that God's free and gracious acceptance of guilty sinners on the basis of the work of Christ alone is at

## [the heart of the gospel](#)

Does Reformation Theology Matter Today? Does Reformation theology matter today? Absolutely. It is tempting to think of the Reformation as a mere political or social movement. In reality, however, the Reformation was a fight over the gospel itself. The reformers argued that God's free and gracious acceptance of guilty sinners on the basis of the work of Christ alone is at the heart of the gospel. While the political and social context has changed since the 16th century, nevertheless, this issue remains at the forefront. ... But God's justification of the ungodly is at the very center of Paul theology (Rom. 4:5). This is why the gospel is such good news! The news is so good because not only has Christ died and risen again (Acts 2:22-36), but now we have the forgiveness of sins (Acts 2:38). No wonder Paul can say that the gospel is the power of God for salvation to everyone who believes, to the Jew first and also to the Greek, for "in it the righteousness of God is revealed from faith for faith, as it is written, 'The righteous shall live by faith.'" Therefore, Luther's awakening after reading Romans 1:17 was essentially a gospel awakening. To divorce justification from the gospel is to ignore our basic human predicament: how are we, as guilty sinners, to find favor before a holy God? Clearly this was the question in Paul's mind when he concluded, "Therefore, since we have been justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ" (Rom. 5:1). [\[article link\]](#)

[Halloween Perspective 2011 - BasicChristian.org: Online Tracts - Two New Video Tracts Added \(Tracts - Videos\)](#)  
Online tracks - the Good News of the Christian message of Salvation, eternal life in Jesus Christ available now to a fragile and fallen mankind. [\[article link\]](#)

[Halloween Perspective 2011 - BasicChristian.org: Halloween Information & Resources - Christians everywhere are rejecting Halloween's message of Death, Disobedience, and Despair](#)  
Christians everywhere are rejecting Halloween's message of Death, Disobedience, and Despair and instead are using this opportunity to proclaim the Truth about God's Love for mankind and about His Biblical plan of Life, Hope, and Salvation for us in Jesus Christ. [\[article link\]](#)

---

[Bible verse: Psalms 122:6-9 Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee. Peace be within thy walls, and prosperity within thy palaces. For my brethren and companions' sakes, I will now say, Peace be within thee. Because of the House of the LORD our God I will seek thy good. {The complete Bible is available at ChristianFaithDownloads.com}](#)

[Psalms 122 A Song of degrees of David. I was glad when they said unto me, Let us go into the House of the LORD \[where judgment and righteousness are revealed\]. Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem. Jerusalem is builded as a city that is compact together: Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, unto the Testimony of Israel, to give thanks unto the Name of the LORD. \\*\\*For there are set Thrones of Judgment, the Thrones of the House of David. Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee. Peace be within thy walls, and prosperity within thy palaces. For my brethren and companions' sakes, I will now say, Peace be within thee. Because of the House of the LORD our God I will seek thy good. -- Holy Bible \[\\[article link\\]\]\(#\)](#)

[Update 10-21-2011: I know that these are difficult topics and difficult studies to get into and I appreciate how much everyone is staying in there and working with \[considering and examining\] the postings and the material - Also my computer is having a \[power\] glitch so if the postings stop \[mid-post\] and can't be updated it's because of my computer](#)

[I know that these are difficult topics and difficult studies to get into and I appreciate how much everyone is staying in there and working with the material in considering and examining the postings and topics. \\*\\*Know for certain that the Basic Christian Ministry is dedicated to providing all of the information, resources and material that I have. The Ministry is not holding back anything at any time from anyone and is completely](#)

dedicated to completing all of the studies including presenting all of the material and that includes some controversial material i.e. spiritual, End Time, Tribulation material. All of the material is presented in the best possible and most documented way that I can present it. I purposely do not try to exaggerate the material or alarm people beyond the already alarming topics that we are covering. Most of the Website Ministry material has already been posted and the few postings that are left to do are mostly clarification into what has already been posted so there are no more corners for the Ministry to turn into and there are certainly no shocking detours that the Ministry is suddenly going to take. We just have a few more postings of the same general material that has always been posted from this Ministry and that will pretty much wrap up this internet phase of the Basic Christian Ministry. - I'm praying about getting back into a more traditional physical, people to people, servant ministry but who knows, and until then I'm hoping to remain faithful in posting the internet studies, information and resources. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [\[article link\]](#)

Update 10-21-2011: I'm working on a couple of brief Topical Studies to be posted soon [then returning to the 8 Kingdoms study] - Also I just ordered two DVD sets off of Amazon [hat tip: [solasisters.blogspot.com/2011/10/reformation.html](http://solasisters.blogspot.com/2011/10/reformation.html)]

Coming Soon: (1.) The Thee Judgments [Water, Blood, Spirit (fire)] {they are also the three life giving elements i.e. water (womb) birth, physical life blood and spirit (fire warmth)} and Judgment Accountability (Matthew 12:41-42; Revelation 13:10) --- (2.) The Transitions from Physical O.T. [i.e. physical Temple] to Spiritual N.T. [i.e. Spiritual Temple body of Jesus] and back to physical during the Tribulation Times [i.e. back to a physical Temple building] {Note: The Christian Church is highly Spiritual - the true godly spiritual is right now [blessings are to be more spiritual than physical]. Too many people are confusing the highly spiritual as a time to come later in the End Times with the Antichrist but those are all [counterfeit] deceiving signs, miracles and wonders of the Antichrist Kingdom while the true Believers will then be primarily back into a physical [non-spiritual] realm.} [\[article link\]](#)

Preview: The Biblical triune (3 in 1) nature [testimony, salvation, judgment] of the water, blood and Spirit (also represented in breath, wind, fire) that are each freely offered and given from God to all of mankind globally as a witness of sin (and eventually as a judgment against sin), a testimony of the once physical presence of Jesus Christ and as an eternal remedy for our own individual Salvation

Where the Apostle Peter's significant life changing event during his time with Jesus seemed to be at the Mount of Transfiguration (Mark 9:1-8, 2 Peter 1:16-18) the Apostle John's significant life changing event with Jesus seems to have been at the cross (John 19:34-35, 1 John 5:7-9) when Jesus was pierced by the Roman spear and the blood and water poured out from the wound in Jesus' side. The Apostle John then regards the presence of the Spirit and the separation of the blood and water coming out from Jesus as a witness, a judgment, and a testimony of salvation for all of mankind. When the Basic Christian blog History study returns in about a week we will Biblically look into the blood, water and fire (spirit), testimonies and judgments of the Bible from throughout the Old Testament starting in Genesis and continuing consistently throughout the entire Bible then concluding in book of Revelation [the sin of Adam and Eve and the shedding of blood, the flood of Noah, the Aaronic Priesthood, the Last Supper Communion, the atoning cross of Jesus Christ, the Resurrection of Jesus and birth (Alpha) of the Christian Church, the Pentecost global Spirit empowerment and witness, the calling home into heaven by Jesus the rapture (Omega) of the Christian Church, Revelation-Tribulation]. -- "John 19:34-35 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His [Jesus'] side, and forthwith came there out {the global Judgment, global Testimony and global Salvation of} \*blood and \*water [and \*Spirit] {the Spirit departing Jesus in Truth (John 19:30)}. And he (Disciple John) \*that saw it bare record [testimony], and his [testimony] record is true: \*\*and he knoweth that he saith true, \*\*\*that ye [individuals] might believe [salvation]." -- "1 John 5:7-9 For there are \*three (triune) that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word [Jesus Christ], and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. And there are three that bear \*witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one. If we receive the witness of

men, \*the witness [Spirit, water, blood] of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which He hath testified of His Son [Jesus Christ]." [\[article link\]](#)

[Preview: Creation Earth 1.0 \(Adam - Noah\) -- Earth 2.0 \(Noah - Revelation\) -- Earth 3.0 \(Millennial Kingdom reign of Jesus Christ\) -- Earth 4.0 \(unjudged, eternal earth\)](#)

Earth 1.0 the original creation earth was a water vapor based environment and had the dual [water below the earth, vapor - water canopy above the earth, firmament] witness of water witnessing of God's creation. Water [life giving water - womb (John 3:5)] was then the witnessing element that then judged the original earth. - Earth 2.0 our present earth is under the [prophesied and enacted] Life giving (Matthew 26:28) and Judgment blood (Revelation 6:12, Revelation 8:7-8, Revelation 11:6) of Jesus Christ. - Earth 3.0 the restored Millennial earth [final judged earth] having the [spirit (life) and fire (judgment)] presence of Jesus during the Kingdom, Millennial reign of Jesus Christ, the earth (3.0) will be judged by fire [spirit]. Resulting in the final, eternal [earth 4.0] the final earth not being judged is the eternal earth. -- "2 Peter 3:5-7 For this [unbelief of Word of God - Biblical prophecy] they willingly are ignorant of, that by the Word of God the heavens were of old, and the [1.0] earth standing out of the water and in the water: Whereby the [1.0] world that then was, being [judged] overflowed with water [Noah's flood], perished: But the [2.0] heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same Word [of God - prophecies] are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of [3.0] judgment and perdition of ungodly men." -- "2 Peter 3:11-14 Seeing then that all these things [earth 2.0] shall be dissolved [judgment 3.0], what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness, Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements [earth 3.0] shall melt with fervent heat? Nevertheless we, according to His Promise, look for New Heavens [skies] and a New Earth [eternal - earth 4.0], \*\*wherein dwelleth righteousness. Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of Him (Jesus Christ) in peace, without spot, and blameless." [\[article link\]](#)

[Amazon: Empires Collection - The Dynasties \(Egypt's Golden Empire / The Medici: Godfathers of the Renaissance / Japan: Memoirs of a Secret Empire / The Roman Empire in the First Century / The Greeks: Crucible of Civilization\) - Empires Collection: The Dynasties \(5 Disc Gift Set\) - Empires Collection: The Dynasties is a compilation of five outstanding stories of some of histories greatest dynasties \(2000 - DVDs\)](#)

[Egypt's Golden Empire: In 1570 B.C., when Rome was still a marsh and the Acropolis was an empty rock, Egypt was already 1000 years old. Although the period of the pyramid-builders was long over, Egypt lay on the threshold of its greatest age. The New Kingdom would be an empire forged by conquest, maintained by intimidation and diplomacy, and remembered long after its demise. Led by a dynasty of rich personalities, whose dramatic lives changed the course of civilization, Egypt's Golden Empire presents the most extraordinary period in Egyptian history: from 1570 B.C. to 1070 B.C., when the Egyptian Empire reached its zenith. -- The Medici: Godfathers of the Renaissance - From a small Italian community in 15th century Florence, the Medici family would rise to rule Europe in many ways. Using charm, patronage, skill, duplicity and ruthlessness, they would amass unparalleled wealth and unprecedented power. They would also ignite the most important cultural and artistic revolution in Western history- the European Renaissance. But the forces of change the Medici helped unleash would one day topple their ordered world. An epic drama played out in the courts, cathedrals and palaces of Europe, this series is both the tale of one family's powerful ambition and of Europe's tortured struggle to emerge from the ravages of the Dark Ages. -- Japan: Memoirs Of A Secret Empire - Commanding shoguns and samurai warriors, exotic geisha and exquisite artisans -- all were part of the Japanese "renaissance" -- a period between the 16th and 19th centuries when Japan went from chaos and violence to a land of ritual refinement and peace. But stability came at a price: for nearly 250 years, Japan was a land closed to the Western world, ruled by the Shogun under his absolute power and control. Japan: Memoirs of a Secret Empire brings to life the unknown story of a mysterious empire, its relationship to the West, and the forging of a nation that would emerge as one of the most important countries in the world.](#)



-- The Roman Empire in the First Century: Two thousand years ago, at the dawn of the first century, the ancient world was ruled by Rome. Through the experiences, memories and writings of the people who lived it, this series tells the story of that time - the emperors and slaves, poets and plebeians, who wrested order from chaos, built the most cosmopolitan society the world had ever seen and shaped the Roman empire in the first century A.D. -- The Greeks: Crucible [melting pot] of Civilization - The Greeks - Classical Greece of the 4th and 5th centuries, B.C. was a magnificent civilization that laid the foundations for modern science, politics, warfare, and philosophy, and produced some of the most breathtaking art and architecture the world has ever known. Through the eyes and words of the great heroes of ancient Greece, this dazzling production charts the rise, triumph, and eventual decline of the world's first democracy. Now, through dramatic storytelling and state-of-the-art computer animation, you witness history, art, and government with giants like Pericles, Socrates, Plato, and Aristotle. [\[article link\]](#)

[Amazon: When Rome Ruled - National Geographic's groundbreaking 6-part series reveals ancient Rome's hidden treasures and untold stories as never before - From iconic figures including \[Emperors\] Caligula, Caesar and Constantine, to epic events such as the eruption of Vesuvius, the invasion of Britain, and fall of Rome, When Rome Ruled reveals a startling up-to-date vision of the ancient empire and challenges our perception of what we know about the Romans and their lives \(3 DVD Set\)](#)

FYI, this DVD contains 6 parts plus a bonus part. The original National Geographic special, and the DVDs sold on its website, contains 8 parts. This version is missing two episodes. I was not aware of this and will be returning it. I took one star off for the omission. I've viewed parts of this series on the National Geographic channel, however, and it is great and deserves the other stars. ~ By David Polsky. -- Heath\_N says: After reading this review, I ordered the Blu-ray set from National Geographic directly. I got 6 episodes on two discs, one which includes 1 bonus feature. [\[article link\]](#)

---

[Update: 10-04-2011 - Update: Due to reoccurring technical problems the BasicChristian.info website and News Feed had to be closed, it was out of my hands - A temporary BasicChristian.info site is up on a different server just to wind it down before it is permanently removed ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown](#)

Note: This is a big setback for the Ministry - the .info RSS News Feed was the feed I used but fortunately we still have the BasicChristian.org RSS Feed and those of us who used the .info Feed will have to switch over to the RSS Feed labeled [XML] on the BasicChristian.org website. Those who always got the feed from BasicChristian.org won't have to do anything to continue getting the RSS Info and News Feed. - The loss of the BasicChristian.info website creates a tremendous disadvantage for the Basic Christian Ministry in that we had multiple items [the blog Studies] in use for that feed. Going forward the Ministry will still post on the BasicChristian.org RSS feed and only on that feed, the .info feed and materials won't be replaced because it would bring back the same technical problems. The current RSS feed is going to have to suffice until 2012 when we can complete the current 8 Kingdoms Study and the Church History Study. In the next few months I'll look into some newer blogging technologies and hopefully sometime in 2012 we can have a newer blogging technology, one that is more interactive and can be in use on the new CommonChristianCommunity.com website and hopefully it will replace the current RSS feed. [\[article link\]](#)

[Alpha & Omega Ministries Apologetics Blog - I have been downright encouraged to note the response that has appeared to the amazing statements of James McDonald of "Vertical Church" wherein he basically throws Nicene orthodoxy under the proverbial bus - Now I know that "emergent" folks have an odd relationship with history---they love to drag stuff out of history, without its attendant context, as if it is "new" but when it comes to accepting that \[we\] stand on the shoulders of giants and that there are things that have simply been settled in the past, they rebel and want to put everything "back on the table" -- {Note: The Jerusalem Creed](#)

[1st Church Council about 49 A.D. in Jerusalem] has 4 Cornerstones the fourth one being not to offend traditional Jews. The Church Creeds [Jerusalem, Nicene, etc.] are important and relevant to all of Christianity. Since one of the Cornerstones of the 1st Church Council is to support Jews and Traditional Judaism it is an original and longstanding tenant that true Christianity acknowledges its debt and emergence from (God ordained) Mosaic Judaism. "Acts 1:20-21 [The Jerusalem Creed - 1st Church Council about 49 A.D. in Jerusalem] But that we [Apostles] write unto them [Gentile Christians], (1.) that they abstain from [occult] pollutions of idols, (2.) and from [immorality] fornication, (3.) and from things [cruelty] strangled, (4.) and from [Levitical] blood. \*\*For Moses of old time hath [traditional Jews] in every city them that preach him (Moses), being read in the synagogues every Sabbath day."

But even more importantly than the tweaking of Modalism so that it gets a place at the table is the attitude McDonald has displayed toward the Nicene definition. He says he does not trace his beliefs to credal statements. Really? If by that he means creeds are always subject to the higher authority of Scripture, of course. But this is where you fall off the other side of the narrow path and rather than believing in sola scriptura, you end up with something much less, and in fact, much different. Nicea's authority comes from its fidelity to Scripture. It does not stand alone as a new revelation, and it survived simply because it is, despite all the arguments to the contrary, the consistent, harmonious testimony of divine writ. To throw its authority into the dustbin of history in the service of some kind of "emergent" attitude is not only to display an astoundingly arrogant hubris, it is to show deep disrespect to those who fought, and some who died, in defense of its truth. And for what? For some kind of post-modern feel-goodism that cannot even recognize modalism when it is standing right in front of you. A truly educational example of just how far the emergent movement is willing to go in pursuit of its ultimately destructive goals. -- Recently Jamin Hubner has raised issues relating to a simple question: is the modern secular state of Israel religiously and theologically significant? Is it "Israel" as in the Israel of Scripture, or Romans 11? And if it is not, is it open to criticism? He is concerned about the strength of the movement, mainly amongst American evangelicals, that has granted to Israel not only a theological position it does not actually hold, but which precludes even the slightest mention of criticism of a secular state. Now, I am not going to re-hash everything here, but he has even been accused of being a "shill for Hamas" due to sources he has cited and issues he has raised (which seems to me to provide strong evidence of the need to raise such issues and challenge the knee-jerk reactions of many in the Evangelical community as a whole). While he has sought fair and non-emotional responses to questions he has raised, his requests have, in the main, fallen upon deaf ears, for I see no evidence that his critics really want to have a give-and-take. [\[article link\]](#)

Calvary Chapel Abuse blog "Those (pastors) who sin are to be rebuked publicly, so that the others may take warning" (1 Timothy 5) - Is Roger Oakland right about Calvary Chapel? - Roger Oakland [\[UnderstandTheTimes.org\]](#) has been an outspoken critic, as has Deborah Dombrowski of Lighthouse Trails Research [\[LighthouseTrailsResearch.com/blog\]](#) and many others regarding End Times Apostasy and Ecumenicism of Calvary Chapel

Comments: #11

- \* The pastor has real accountability that doesn't require his [approval] to submit to it while he's in sin.
- \* Elders would actually be able to hold the pastor accountable, without his being able to fire them first.
- \* Elders would not be chosen by the pastor, so he can "stack the deck" and/or choose "yes" men.
- \* Same goes for the financial board.
- \* The financial books are [to be] open for people to look at and ask questions without any retribution or removal ... oh, and they actually get real answers.
- \* The Moses Model [Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa] leadership [model] would be removed.
- \* Actual pastoring of the flock, i.e. visit the sick, help the orphans & widows, model servant leadership.
- \* Not overworking leadership (6 1/2 days per week @ 50 to 80 hours).
- \* Pastor doesn't underpay leaders with the excuse, "Where God guides, he provides."

- \* Pastor doesn't overpay himself, comparing to a CEO's pay. (Pay includes: ALL the perks, wife's pay, vacations, meals, gas, cars, housing, clothing allowance, gym memberships, etc....)
  - \* Pastors & leaders understand that Matthew 18 applies to them, too.
  - \* Pastor understands that he is not more anointed than the attenders, not more special, and doesn't have God's ear more than the rest of the Christians.
  - \* Pastor is not a narcissist.
  - \* The leaders surrounding the Pastor are not "yes" men.
  - \* The church [voters] would have membership, ensuring accountability for the pastor and [oversight in the] use of money.
  - \* Pastors/elders/leaders actually biblically qualify to be in the position.
  - \* Pastors/elders/leaders are actually removed when they no longer qualify.
- Show me a CC church [any Church/Fellowship] that has any of these and I'm interested to know more.  
[article link]

Breaking News!! Calvary Chapel Abuse blog - "You can't handle the Truth!" Another peak behind the Curtain - My "meeting" with [Pastor] Chuck Smith - {Note: as the Calvary Chapel denomination enters disintegration mode right before our very eyes [Pastor Chuck Smith has apparently just divested himself of all authority and oversight among ALL Affiliated Calvary Chapels associated with Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa] -- any current Calvary Chapel or any Church or Fellowship can use the Basic Christian Ministry Material (BasicChristian.org). Instead of calling your Church a Calvary Chapel avoid the turmoil that is happening there and be prepared to preach a peaceful Gospel of Jesus Christ. Disassociate with CCCM and drop the vaguely pseudo CC Dove and instead while you decide what you want to do put a B in front of your CC and become a "Basic Christian Church" BCC or a "Basic Christian Chapel" BCC instead of a Calvary Chapel CC and use the Three Cross Logo of Basic Christian as a new Church/Chapel Logo. Welcome! Now move on to being a BCC and preaching a trusted Gospel to the world.}

I'm obviously disappointed that I didn't hear from Chuck Smith or his attorney, Janet Carter, yesterday regarding the Bob Grenier situation (though I emailed and left a message asking what the verdict was). ... The meeting quickly turns to "what do you mean you can't yank Bob's dove [Calvary Chapel Affiliation]?" We then argue about Affiliation. Chuck takes the position that he "can't" yank doves or Dis-Affiliate anyone and that \*\*he doesn't even know there is "Affiliation" or an "Affiliation Agreement." I tell him I have a copy of one. He says he'd like to see it, that he has no knowledge of one, etc. I ask Dave Rolph the same thing. Dave says he has no idea what I'm talking about, this [Calvary Chapel] "Affiliation" thing. I tell them they're both lying through their teeth, but I get it, we're going to play the Lawyer Game. ... During the course of the "Affiliation" argument, I brought up the fact that Calvary Chapel owns the licensing rights to the Dove Logo and name Calvary Chapel. This was denied flatly. I then argued from the Absurd to make a point. I asked Chuck and his attorney if I could open up a Calvary Chapel Costa Mesa II right across the street and use the same Dove Logo and if they'd have a problem with that. They said, "No." Basically, they said the only thing that could or would stop me was the State of California if it infringed on DBA/corporate name entity stuff, that basically, Calvary Chapel doesn't have any licensing or enforcement of licensing. ... It was now crystal clear that this was a Hill Chuck would die on. He doesn't want to hand over Agency and/or Implied Agency to Kosnoff and lose the lawsuit he's in. He'll lie or spin (and justify it, I believe he sincerely thinks he's righteous in doing so to protect "the Lord's Work" at CCCM) to not lay down in that suit and potentially others. Chuck is very intelligent and his lawyers are very intelligent. Chuck should've listened to Jeff Dorman many years ago when he was warned about going half-way with this pseudo-Denomination Light "Affiliation" and now "Fellowship" thingy, but again, it is what it is. Chuck did take the warning, though, to change it from "Affiliation" to "Fellowship" as "Affiliation" has a legal connotation that screams Agency...so at least he did that some years back (though many Calvary Chapel Pastors still claim they are "Affiliated", etc). ... My position was that Bob Grenier called Chuck "his Pastor"...from the pulpit, on his website, in his book. Chuck said clearly that he "wasn't" Bob's

pastor. I said, "Well, that would be news to Bob." I told Chuck, whether he liked it or not, he was Bob Grenier's "pastor" and had a Scriptural obligation to deal with him per 1 Timothy 5:19-22. -- Comments: #2 I have a profound disagreement with Chuck and CC that he has zero responsibility or obligation in these matters (and many other matters) and my position is that the CC church-goer at large is being misinformed (some would call it lied to) or given the wrong impression etc about what the Calvary Chapel Costa Mesa, CCOF, Calvary Chapel and "Affiliation" and/or "Fellowship" situation really is. [\[article link\]](#)

Update: 09-18-2011 - I'll be out of town for the next few days ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown  
After the blog Study resumes the postings finishing the blog History Study portion the 8 Kingdoms [6 of the Kingdoms are ancient global history, the 7th Kingdom is current global events and the 8th global Kingdom (Millennial Reign Kingdom of Jesus Christ) is still yet future] should be able to resume and then the study portion of the blog Church History is scheduled to begin after the completion of the 8 Kingdoms study. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Basic Christian: End Times - Introduction - "Hosea 1:11 Then shall the \*\*Children of Judah [Southern Kingdom] and the \*\*Children of Israel [Northern Kingdom] be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great shall be the day of Jezreel [Hosea 1:4 - people who have been taken advantage of by others in authority]."

"Hosea 3:4-5 For the Children of Israel shall abide many days [Diaspora] without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without an image, and without an ephod, and without teraphim: Afterward shall the Children of Israel return [1948 A.D.], and seek the LORD their God, and David [Beloved - Jesus Christ also like King David of the House of Judah] their King; and shall fear the LORD and His goodness in the latter days."  
-- "Daniel 9:24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people [Jews - Judah and Israel] and upon thy Holy City [Jerusalem], \*to finish the transgression [virgin birth - incarnation], and \*to make an end of sins [cross], and to \*make reconciliation for iniquity [forgiveness (Luke 23:34)], and to bring in \*everlasting righteousness [resurrection life], and to seal up the vision and prophecy [2nd Coming (1 Corinthians 13:8-10)], and to \*anoint the Most Holy [Messiah - Kingdom Reign - 8th Kingdom (i.e. 1 Chronicles 11:3)]." [\[article link\]](#)

Basic Christian: End Times - Introduction - Israel, Judah, and Jerusalem - We need some Biblical framework to look at in order to help view the End Time contents in their proper categories and occurrences - The primary End Time Biblical structure is based upon Israel, Judah, and Jerusalem - For Example since 1948 when the Jewish homeland was re-established it is under the banner [flag] of the Nation of Israel and not yet under the banner of the Nation of Judah - This means that the Northern Kingdom [Israel] was reestablished and \*not yet the Southern Kingdom of Judah

Keep in mind that the ancient Nation of Israel was the rebellious, breakaway district [the 10 Northern Tribes] that broke away from Judah [the Two Southern Tribes - Judah and Benjamin] after the Kingdom reign of King Solomon [son of King David]. Though the rebellious Northern Kingdom Nation of Israel had their own Kings [rulers] and their own Prophets [foremost being the Prophet Hosea] the Nation of Israel never had a legitimate Temple and accompanying Temple Priesthood as the true Temple and Temple [Levitical] Priesthood remained in Jerusalem in Judah. - Significantly [for End Times Biblical Prophecy] the rebirth of the Jewish Nation in 1948 was the rebirth of the Nation of Israel, a Nation with rulers [Prime Ministers - Presidents] and Prophets [Rabbis] but not a Temple. The prophetic and Biblical reason that Israel was reestablished and not yet Judah is because Judah with a Temple is where the Messiah will reign and rule from and since the Messiah (Jesus) has already come the first time to Judah the rebuilt [future] Judah will not take place until the 2nd Coming of the Messiah. Therefore Biblically Judah is yet to be established and there should be a distinction in an End Time study that there are certain differences between the Nations of Israel and Judah and the Holy city

of Jerusalem and that the Nation of Israel [1948] and the Holy City of Jerusalem [1967] are validly in existence at this time but that the reestablished Judah [Temple Israel] is not yet in existence and will not be until the Millennial Kingdom reign of Jesus Christ the coming 8th global Kingdom. [\[article link\]](#)

Basic Christian: End Times - 1947-1948 Israel Reestablished - THE DECLARATION OF THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE STATE OF ISRAEL May 14, 1948 - On the 29th November, 1947, the United Nations General Assembly passed a resolution [\[Resolution 181\]](#) calling for the establishment of a Jewish State in Eretz[Land]-Israel ACCORDINGLY WE, MEMBERS OF THE PEOPLE'S COUNCIL, REPRESENTATIVES OF THE JEWISH COMMUNITY OF ERETZ-ISRAEL AND OF THE ZIONIST MOVEMENT, ARE HERE ASSEMBLED ON THE DAY OF THE TERMINATION OF THE BRITISH MANDATE OVER ERETZ-ISRAEL AND, BY VIRTUE OF OUR NATURAL AND HISTORIC RIGHT AND ON THE STRENGTH OF THE RESOLUTION OF THE UNITED NATIONS GENERAL ASSEMBLY, HEREBY DECLARE THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A JEWISH STATE IN ERETZ-ISRAEL, TO BE KNOWN AS THE STATE OF ISRAEL. ... WE APPEAL to the Jewish people throughout the Diaspora to rally round the Jews of Eretz-Israel in the tasks of immigration and upbuilding and to stand by them in the great struggle for the realization of the age-old dream - the redemption of Israel. -- PLACING OUR TRUST IN THE "ROCK OF ISRAEL" (Psalms 19:14 in Hebrew -- i.e. Psalms 18:1-2), WE AFFIX OUR SIGNATURES TO THIS PROCLAMATION AT THIS SESSION OF THE PROVISIONAL COUNCIL OF STATE, ON THE SOIL OF THE HOMELAND, IN THE CITY OF TEL-AVIV, ON THIS SABBATH EVE, THE 5TH DAY OF IYAR, 5708 (14TH MAY,1948). ~ David Ben-Gurion [\[article link\]](#)

Basic Christian: End Times - Rock of Israel - The Rock of Israel is a concept in Judaism that alludes to God, and in Zionism and politics, to the **\*\*cultural and historical heritage of the Jewish people and the foundation of the [modern] State of Israel - The term was used in the Israeli Declaration of Independence as a compromise [Rock instead of the word Redeemer] between religious and secular Jews**

Wikipedia: In Psalm 19:14 [in the Hebrew Version] of the Old Testament of the Bible, God is referred to as the "Lord, my Rock and my Redeemer." In religious terms, the "Rock" means God, who protects the Jewish people and is the center of their faith, which defines their identity and consciousness. The term indicates the trust and faith of people in God, who is immutable [cannot be modified - Wiki.com]. However, secular Zionists have interpreted this term in a non-religious way to mean the cultural and historical heritage that has preserved Jewish community and identity over centuries. Both meanings have influenced the movement for the return of Jews to the Holy Land and the creation of the Jewish state of Israel. A phrase beginning "Rock of Israel" is part of the morning prayers in some versions of the [Jewish] prayerbook, where it is recited immediately before the Shemonah Esrei prayer [Shemoneh Esrei prayer - "The Standing Prayer" - Amidah]. -- Controversy: The term "Rock of Israel" was subject of controversy just before the promulgation of the Israeli Declaration of Independence on 14 May 1948. The leaders present at the ceremony and who were to be signatories of the declaration believed that the declaration should express the fundamental values and principles that would define the new state, which would give the Jewish people a homeland in Palestine after 2,000 years. -- The Jewish religious leaders, led by Rabbi Fishman-Maimon wanted a clear reference to God by the usage of the words "The Rock of Israel and its Redeemer." However, a large segment of the Jewish leadership included those with secular and socialist convictions who sought a clear separation of church and state. Aharon Zisling, the left-wing leader of Mapam refused to sign the declaration of independence if it contained references to "a God in whom he did not believe." The disagreement threatened to derail the actual and ceremonial proclamation of the establishment of a Jewish state in the former British Mandate of Palestine. -- Israeli leader David Ben-Gurion, who would become the country's first Prime Minister, spent the morning of 14 May [1948] mediating the dispute between Rabbi Maimon and Zisling. After hours of talks, Rabbi Maimon agreed to leave out the term **\*\*"Redeemer"** from the text of the declaration. The compromise was included without a final vote. Later in his life Ben-Gurion is said to have explained that to him, "Rock of Israel" meant "the Old Testament with its history and traditions", or "Tzahal" (the Israeli army). -- English translation: Significantly, the whole passage containing the words "Rock of Israel" was not included in the English language translation



that was released for publication, owing to the military censorship imposed to keep the time and place of the ceremony secret in the wake of the war that was about to begin. -- Despite Ben-Gurion's conviction that "Rock of Israel" was not necessarily a religious term, the official English translation composed by Moshe Sharet, and cited in official documents, rendered it as "Almighty God." It was not until 1962 that the Israeli government changed it to the more literal "Rock of Israel". [\[article link\]](#)

Basic Christian: End Times - A Two Millennium Christian Church Age - Hosea 6:2 After two days [the two thousand years (two Millennium) of the Christian Church Age?] will He [God] revive us: in the third day [3rd Millennium - Kingdom Reign - 8th Kingdom] He [God] will raise us up, and we shall live [in God's Kingdom] in His sight. {Note: It's possible that a Two Thousand year Christian Church Age has been Propheesied in the Bible and if that is in fact the case then in about the year 2033 A.D. [22 years from now 2011] the Christian Church Age will be 2,000 years old and could come to a close at about that time, or sooner, as Biblical events transition out of the Christian Church Age and into the Revelation End Time events and then on into the 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom Age of the Messiah.}

For the current events portion of this study we are going to look at the possibility that today's Protestant/Evangelical Christian Church segment is rebellious and disobedient towards God and towards the greater Catholic Church in the same way that ancient Israel [10 Northern Tribes] were rebellious and disobedient towards God and the Kingdom of Judah and the city of Jerusalem. -- "Hosea 5:1-9 Hear ye this, O Priests [Pastors]; and hearken (listen), ye House of Israel [breakaway - i.e. Protestants]; and give ye ear, O House of the King [leaders]; \*\*for judgment is toward you, because ye have been a snare [hindrance] on Mizpah, and a net [worldly, seeker friendly] spread upon Tabor. And the revolvers are profound to make slaughter, though I have been a rebuker of them all. I know Ephraim [the territory of Ephraim contained the early centers of Israelite religion Shechem and Shiloh (where the Tabernacle was located) - these factors contributed to making Ephraim the most dominant of the tribes in the Kingdom of Israel, and led to Ephraim becoming a synonym for the entire (Northern) Kingdom - Wikipedia], and Israel is not hid from Me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committestest whoredom, and Israel is defiled. \*\*They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God: for the spirit of whoredoms is in the midst of them, and they have not known the LORD. \*\*And the pride of Israel doth testify to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity; Judah also shall fall with them. They shall go with their flocks and with their herds [congregations] to seek the LORD; but they shall not find Him; He hath withdrawn Himself from them. They have dealt treacherously against the LORD: for they have begotten strange [emergent] children: now shall a month [short time] devour them with their portions. [Announce] Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, and the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud at Beth-aven, after thee, O Benjamin. Ephraim shall be desolate \*\*\*in the day of rebuke: among the Tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall surely be." [\[article link\]](#)

Basic Christian: End Times - Amillennialism - What is Amillennialism? By Michael J. Vlach, Ph.D. - Amillennialism is a [heretical] theological view concerning the 1000-year reign of Jesus Christ that is mentioned in Revelation 20:1-6 - In particular, Amillennialism is the perspective that there will not be a future literal 1000-year reign of Christ upon the earth - The inseparable Latin prefix a means "no" and the term "millennium" is Latin for "1000 years" - Thus, Amillennialism literally means "no [literal Kingdom on earth for] 1000 years" - \*Premillennialism, not Amillennialism, was the predominant view in the first 300 years of church history However, the early church did evidence hints [Origen (185-254 A.D.)] of what later would become Amillennialism

Amillennialism is a theological view concerning the 1000-year reign of Jesus Christ that is mentioned in Revelation 20:1-6. In particular, Amillennialism is the perspective that there will not be a future literal 1000-year reign of Christ upon the earth. The inseparable Latin prefix a means "no" and the term "millennium" is Latin for "1000 years." Thus, Amillennialism literally means "no 1000 years." It should be noted that the term Amillennialism is a reactionary title in that it denies the presence of a future literal 1000-year reign of Christ on

earth that premillennialists affirm. However, Amillennialists do in fact believe in a millennium; what they reject, though, is the idea of a future literal 1000-year reign of Christ on earth after the second coming of Christ. According to Amillennialism, the millennium of Revelation 20:1-6 is being fulfilled spiritually in the present age before the return of Jesus Christ. Thus, the millennium or kingdom of Christ is in existence now. Amillennialists affirm that the millennium began with the resurrection and/or ascension of Christ and will be consummated when Jesus returns again to establish the Eternal Kingdom that is discussed in Revelation 21-22. -- For amillennialists, Satan is presently bound and Christians are now enjoying the benefits of the millennium. Some amillennialists claim that the millennium also involves the reigning of saints who are now in heaven. Amillennialists claim that the 1000-year period that is mentioned in Revelation 20:1-6 refers to a long indefinite period of time between the two comings of Christ and is not a literal 1000-year period that occurs after Jesus' return. Because amillennialists believe Christ is currently reigning in the millennium, some, like Jay Adams, believe the title "Realized Millennialism" is a more appropriate title than "Amillennialism." -- In regard to the end times, Amillennialism affirms the following chronological scenario: Christ is now ruling in His kingdom while Satan is bound from deceiving the nations. Tribulation is experienced in the present age even though Christ is ruling. Jesus will return again to earth. After Jesus returns there will be a general bodily resurrection of all the righteous people and a general judgment of all unbelievers. The Eternal Kingdom will begin. -- Amillennialism in History: Premillennialism, not Amillennialism, was the predominant view in the first 300 years of church history. However, the early church did evidence hints of what later would become Amillennialism. For example, Origen (185-254) popularized the allegorical approach to interpreting Scripture, and in doing so, laid a hermeneutical basis for the view that the promised kingdom of Christ was spiritual and not earthly in nature. Eusebius (270-340), an associate of the emperor Constantine, viewed Constantine's reign as the Messianic banquet, and he held to anti-premillennial views. Tyconius, an African Donatist of the fourth century, was one of the earliest theologians to challenge Premillennialism. He rejected the eschatological and futuristic view of Revelation 20. Instead, he said that the millennium was being fulfilled in the present age and that the 1000 years mentioned was not a literal 1000 years. Tyconius also viewed the first resurrection of Revelation 20:4 as a spiritual resurrection which was the new birth. -- Augustine (354-430 A.D.), who is often referred to as the 'Father of Amillennialism,' popularized the views of Tyconius. Augustine abandoned Premillennialism because of what he considered to be the excesses and carnalities of this view. He also interpreted Mark 3:27 to be a present binding of Satan. Augustine was the first to identify the Catholic Church in its visible form with the kingdom of God. For him, the millennial rule of Christ was taking place in and through the church, including its sacraments and offices. His book, City of God, was significant in the promotion and acceptance of Amillennialism. ... [\[article link\]](#)

[Basic Christian: End Times - Postmillennial \[Dominionism\] \(1 of 2\) - The Postmillennial Error or the Golden Age of Righteousness and Peace {without the physical presence of Jesus} by Rev. D. H. Kuiper - Postmillennialism takes the word figuratively, denoting a long period of time belonging to the last part of this Christian era, and immediately prior to Christ's \[2nd\] appearing - It is well to let a Postmillennialist define his own position "Postmillennialism is that view of the last things \[End Times\] which holds the kingdom \[dominion\] of God is now being extended in the world through the preaching of the gospel and saving work of the Holy Spirit, that the world eventually will be Christianized \[Dominionized\], and that the return of Christ will occur at the close of a long period of righteousness and peace, commonly called the millennium" L. Boettner](#)

The importance for the Church of the return of Jesus Christ can hardly be overemphasized. It is the one aspect of the promise that awaits fulfillment. It is the last and crowning work on the whole process of redemption. It is, therefore, the object of the longing of hope that is in every saint. The return of Christ: the resurrection of the body . . . and final judgment . . . the renewal of all things . . . eternal glory! -- Generally speaking there are three views which seek to set forth the Scriptural truth of the second coming of Jesus and the kingdom He shall perfect. These views differ according to the interpretation given to the word millennium (Latin - mille, one thousand; and annum, year). This word occurs but six times in Scripture and each time it is found in the

twentieth chapter of Revelation, an admittedly difficult and symbolical portion of the Word. To the word millennium are added various prefixes (post-, pre-, and a-), thus designating a particular view in respect to the thousand years. Premillennialism takes the millennium literally and maintains that Christ shall come, and then reign upon this earth for exactly one thousand years. Postmillennialism takes the word figuratively, denoting a long period of time belonging to the last part of this Christian era, and immediately prior to Christ's appearing. The Amillennialist also interprets the millennium symbolically, only he maintains that it refers to the whole of the Christian era. We propose to call your attention to these positions in this series of three articles, subjecting them to the light of Scripture, in the hope they may be constructive to our faith and hope. We will begin with a consideration of Postmillennialism. -- It is well to let a Postmillennialist define his own position.

"Postmillennialism is that view of the last things which holds the kingdom of God is now being extended in the world through the preaching of the gospel and saving work of the Holy Spirit, that the world eventually will be Christianized, and that the return of Christ will occur at the close of a long period of righteousness and peace, commonly called the millennium." (L. Boettner) This definition is representative of those who hold this view. We wish to develop several of its elements that their implications be clearly before us. ... Decisive for the Christian is what the Word of God says concerning the realities of salvation, sin, the millennium, the last things. \*\*The Postmillennialist either ignores certain passages of Scripture, or he gives them a very forced, unnatural meaning. ... We ask you to study Matthew 24 and Revelation 20, plus other relevant portions of Scripture. Put aside all private opinions, and let yourselves be guided by the Spirit and Word. Do this only after you have prayed. We believe that you will see that we live near the end of the millennium, that the period of time that stretches from the first coming of Christ to His return. In that era may be observed a twofold development: the world increases in sin and godlessness until Antichrist is revealed, and it is ripe for destruction; the Church is gathered and saved, even unto the last elect! Then shall Christ come. And with Him the end! [article link]

Basic Christian: End Times - Postmillennial [Dominionism] (2 of 2) - Pre-Millennial and Post-Millennial Doctrines Do Not Mix by Sandy Simpson - Many Christians today have begun to accept a mixture of Pre Mil and Post Mil doctrines - Many claim they still hold to a Pre Trib Rapture and at the same time would claim that Christians are in a great end times revival, that "Transformation" is taking place all over the world, and that our mandate is to retake dominion over the whole world including its businesses, social agendas and political arenas (a Post Mil scenario) - But what many "Christians" today do not realize is: the mixture they have accepted is oxymoronic - If you are truly a Pre Millennialist you hold to the fact that we are NOT in the Millennium but in a time of preaching the Gospel while a falling away from the Faith is taking place - Pre Mills believe that Jesus Christ will come back and establish His Kingdom in the Millennium and \*\*until then we are to carry out the Great Commission and be light and salt, therefore our mandate is NOT to take dominion over the earth

Many Christians today (having allowed themselves to be diapraxed by false teachers on TV, in books, in seminars and on tape) have begun to accept a mixture of Pre Mil and Post Mil doctrines. Many claim they still hold to a Pre Trib Rapture (or another Pre Mil scenario) and at the same time would claim that Christians are in a great end times revival, that "Transformation" is taking place all over the world, and that our mandate is to retake dominion over the whole world including its businesses, social agendas and political arenas (a Post Mil scenario). But what many "Christians" today do not realize is: the mixture they have accepted is oxymoronic. If you are truly a Pre Millennialist you hold to the fact that we are NOT in the Millennium but in a time of preaching the Gospel while a falling away from the Faith is taking place. Pre Mills believe that Jesus Christ will come back and establish His Kingdom in the Millennium and until then we are to carry out the Great Commission and be light and salt, therefore our mandate is NOT to take dominion over the earth. -- If you are a Post Millennialist you believe that we are in a time of great revival because, figuratively (certainly not literally according to the Bible) we are already in the Millennium. Many of them believe that Satan is bound, that we can bind territorial demons (why they are roaming around when Satan cannot I do not know!) and

that we can command the weather and retake dominion over the earth promised to Adam. Jesus Christ will then, according to Post Mills, come back at the end of the Millennial age we are currently in and then the old earth will be destroyed and the new heaven and new earth will begin. If you don't believe that this is what Post Mills believe, then read what Post Millennialists/Dominionists C. Peter Wagner and company are saying and doing. Our theological bedrock is what has been known as Dominion Theology. This means that our divine mandate is to do whatever is necessary, by the power of the Holy Spirit, to retake the dominion of God's creation which Adam forfeited to Satan in the Garden of Eden. It is nothing less than seeing God's kingdom coming and His will being done here on earth as it is in heaven. (C. Peter Wagner, letter, May 31, 2007) -- So have you bought into the dominion delusion? If you get in your car and follow me home you will end up where I end up ... at my home. If you are following false apostles like C. Peter Wagner then you will end up where he is going. Are you falling away? Instead of falling away, run away from these people! [\[article link\]](#)

[Basic Christian: End Times - Dominion \[Heresy\] Theology - Should Christians "take dominion" in the world \[Postmillennial\] before Jesus Christ returns? - Two movements within American Christian Church say yes - Both of these \[Postmillennial\] movements fall under the classification of "Dominion Theology" which states a Biblical mandate to occupy or control all \\*\\*secular \[7th Kingdom - the Kingdom of Antichrist\] institutions until \[Jesus\] Christ returns](#)

Christian Reconstructionism: First is the Christian Reconstruction movement, led by such men as Gary North and R.J. Rushdoony. Almost unknown 30 years ago, Reconstructionism is now influencing the evangelical Church. Its leadership is aggressive, with a Postmillennialist call for Christians to take over the world before Christ can return. Postmillennialism teaches the kingdom of God is now being extended in the world by preaching the Gospel, so that the world will be Christianized during this nonliteral Millennium. Its goal is for a worldwide conquest by Christianity to take over the world for Christ. In their view, this is to be done by the Church, while Christ the King is absent from the earth, something which the Bible simply does not teach. -- Kingdom Now: The second group of Dominionists is known as Kingdom Now, led by men such as Earl Paulk and Thomas Reid. "Kingdom Now theology" urges the Church to become united and mature under the rule of charismatic apostles and prophets (such as Paulk), and take control of secular institutions enough to establish that the Church represents the authority of Christ. The emphasis on the Church's taking "dominion" in both of these movements has led to their being associated together under the label "Dominion Theology." -- Today in the Church there is a changing attitude toward Israel, which is attributed to the teachings of Dominionists. One of the key doctrines of this movement is the claim that the Church is now Israel, heir to all of her promises, and that national Israel has been cut off from God, and has further no place in the prophetic scheme. The Bible, however, teaches just the opposite. God will never cast off Israel as the Prophet Jeremiah states: If the heavens can be measured and the foundations of the earth searched out below then I will also cast off all the offspring for Israel for all that they have done, declares the Lord (Jeremiah 31:37). -- During the first three centuries of the apostolic Church, which was clearly Premillennial not Postmillennial, "reconstructing society" was never entertained. Christ clearly taught "My kingdom is not of this world" (John 18:36). The Bible teaches us that the world will become more corrupt in the last days, then after the Tribulation period Christ will return and establish His millennial kingdom. Reigning over the whole earth from Jerusalem, His Capital, Israel will be made the leader of the nations, and the Church will reign with Him for a "literal" thousand years. The Church is never commanded to subdue the earth on its own, this simply will not happen until Christ returns. The Church's main responsibility is evangelism and discipleship, not political activism. Our call as believers is to change people through the Gospel of Jesus Christ, not to change society through social reformation. [\[article link\]](#)

[Basic Christian: End Times - Introduction - End Times for Dummies \(4 online videos\)](#)

These videos are about 3-5 minutes long. They were created by a professor from the Puritan Reformed

Theological Seminary "Simple and to the point" (and cartoonish). All of the following are in Vimeo format. [\[article link\]](#)

[Basic Christian: End Times - Premillennialism \(1 of 2\) - What is premillennialism? - Premillennialism is the view that Christ's second coming will occur prior to His millennial kingdom, and that the millennial kingdom is a literal 1000-year reign of Christ on earth](#)

Now, with all this in mind, examine what is recorded in Revelation 20:1-7. The thousand years which is repeatedly mentioned in this passage corresponds to Christ's literal 1000-year reign on the earth. Recall that the promise made to David regarding a ruler had to be fulfilled literally and has not yet taken place. Premillennialism sees this passage as describing the future fulfillment of that promise with Christ on the throne. God made unconditional covenants with both Abraham and David. Neither of these covenants has been fully or permanently fulfilled. A literal, physical rule of Christ is the only way the covenants can be fulfilled as God promised they would. -- Applying a literal method of interpretation to Scripture results in the pieces of the puzzle coming together. All of the Old Testament prophecies of Jesus' first coming were fulfilled literally. Therefore, we should expect the prophecies regarding His second coming to be fulfilled literally as well. Premillennialism is the only system that agrees with a literal interpretation of God's covenants and end-times prophecy. [\[article link\]](#)

[Basic Christian: End Times - Premillennialism \(2 of 2\) - Premillennialism, as a system, is based on a literal or normative method of biblical interpretation as opposed to Amillennialism which spiritualizes its interpretation and does not take the Bible literally](#)

In premillennialism, words mean what they normally mean in everyday usage, while at the same time it allows for legitimate figures of speech. The simple thesis of premillennialism is that Jesus will literally return to the earth before (pre) the Millennium begins and that He himself will inaugurate and rule over it. In contrast, Amillennialism sees the kingdom of God, not as a literal kingdom, but present now "in the hearts of man." -- Premillennialists can be divided into two subgroups on the basis of their basic approach to prophetic texts. Historicist premillennialists believe that scriptural prophecy - especially the passages in Daniel and Revelation give the entire history of the church in symbolic form. Thus they look into the church's past and present to find prophetic fulfillment's and to see where they are in God's prophetic timetable. In contrast to historicist premillennialism, the dispensational theory of premillennialism, advanced in 1830 by John Nelson Darby has gained popularity among modern evangelicals, ascribing biblical significance to almost every new development in current world events. The second coming of Christ, and subsequent establishment of the millennial kingdom, is to be preceded by a seven year-long period known as the "Tribulation" - the Earthly activity of the Antichrist as well as the outpouring of God's wrath on mankind. [\[article link\]](#)

[Basic Christian: End Times - Premillennial Dispensationalism - Basically, the fundamental difference between historic premillennialism and dispensational premillennialism consists in the latter's insistence on maintaining a distinction between the Nation of Israel and the \[Christian\] Church - According to dispensationalists, the millennium will be a period of history in which God reverts back to fulfilling His Old Testament promises made to ethnic Israel, after this modern "Church Age" in which we live today is concluded \[i.e. the Rapture of the Church\] - As such, the millennium will be a state of Jewish {Kingdom - in that Jesus is Jewish \[Jesus' dominion\] and will reign \[8th Global Kingdom\] from Jerusalem \[in Judah\] while the previous 7 Global Kingdoms of the earth will have all been under \\*Gentile dominion, rule and authority - The 8th Kingdom is the one Jewish Kingdom while the other 7 Global Kingdoms \[Nimrod through Antichrist\] will all have been Gentile Kingdoms.} over all the world, along with a newly restored Jewish temple and priesthood \[in Jerusalem\] -- {Note: The Basic Christian Ministry is going to blog a type of Premillennial Dispensationalism though several of the events, meanings, interpretations and even the timeline of activity will be slightly different. For Example: The Basic Christian Ministry is going to blog that the Jews and ALL the Gentile Nations \[those who survive and do not](#)



take the Mark of the Beast 666] will physically enter into the Millennial Age (with the sheep and Goats 'Judgment of the Nations' (Matthew 25:32) occurring at the end of the Millennial Reign of Jesus Christ). While it is the Saved Christians, Saved Martyred Saints of Revelation and Saved Old Testament Saints that are unable to physically enter the Millennium and will enter the Millennium in a Redeemed Spiritual body. (i.e. Romans 8:23}}

In contrast to historic premillennialism, dispensational premillennialism has gained popularity among modern evangelicals. Dispensational premillennialists hold that the second coming of Christ, and subsequent establishment of the millennial kingdom, is to be preceded by a seven-year-long period known as the "Tribulation," the earthly activity of the Antichrist as well as the outpouring of God's wrath on mankind. Dispensational premillennialists hold that the nation of Israel will be saved and restored to a place of preeminence in the millennium. Thus, Israel will have a special function of service in the millennium that is different from that of the Church or saved Gentiles. [article link]

Basic Christian: End Times - Resurrection Sunday (Easter Day) - The Christian Church begins - The individual receiving of the 'Born Again' (Christian) Spirit baptism begins - A Spiritual Baptismal work of Jesus Christ that will cease at the end of the present Christian Church Age -- "John 20:21-22 Then said Jesus to them again, \*Peace be unto you: as My Father hath sent [G649 - Apostello - Apostle] Me, even so send [G3992 - Pempo - i.e. messenger] I you. And when He [resurrected Jesus] had said this, He breathed [baptized - Matthew 3:11] on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost [by faith become a 'Born Again' Spirit filled Christian]:"

The birth of the Christian Church: The individual baptizing work of Jesus Christ that began on Resurrection Sunday will continue until the end of the Christian Church Age presumably with an event called the Rapture when all the Spirit Filled Christians are removed from the earth and called into Heaven. -- "Revelation 4:1 After this I [Disciple John] looked, and, behold, a door was opened in Heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither [a type of Church Rapture], and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter [after the end of the Christian Church Age]." [article link]

Basic Christian: End Times - Pentecost Sunday [50 days after Resurrection Sunday] - The Global outpouring of the Holy Spirit upon all flesh as a Witness of the Savior Jesus Christ - A Witnessing work of the Holy Spirit that will continue throughout the time period of Revelation

The global outpouring of the Holy Spirit upon all flesh starting at Pentecost is a work of the Holy Spirit that will not cease as the Baptisms of Jesus Christ will one day cease on earth. Instead the works of Pentecost the Global Holy Spirit witness of the Savior Jesus Christ will continue on upon the earth after the Christian Church Age has come to a close and the Church has been raptured up into Heaven. The Pentecost outpouring of the Holy Spirit witness will remain with mankind upon the earth throughout all the days of Revelation, Tribulation and the Great Tribulation. -- "Joel 2:28-32 And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out My Spirit \*\*upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions: And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out My Spirit. And [during the Revelation time period] I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke. The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day [Great Tribulation] of the LORD come. \*\*\*And it shall come to pass, that \*\*\*whosoever [at any time] shall call on the Name [Jesus Christ] of the LORD shall be delivered: for in Mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in the remnant whom the LORD shall call." (Acts 2:16-21) [article link]

Basic Christian: End Times - Apostles and Christians - Before Pentecost Jesus revealed Himself [i.e. Luke 24:15] to each of the Apostles [and after Pentecost also lastly to the Apostle Paul - Acts 9:5] - After Pentecost it is the global Witness of the Holy Spirit that leads individuals to Faith in Jesus Christ [John 16:8]

Each of the Apostles after encountering the resurrected Savior Jesus Christ were each individually baptized by the breath of Jesus Christ (John 20:22) and then led primarily throughout their Christian walk [after Pentecost] by the Holy Spirit (i.e. John 14:25-26, Acts 16:7, Acts 18:5). All Christians since the global outpouring of the Holy Spirit at Pentecost [the Apostle Paul being the exception] are led to Jesus Christ by the witness of the Holy Spirit [Acts 5:32, 1 John 5:6] and then once each individual person [by faith in the forgiveness of sins from Jesus Christ] is baptized in the Holy Spirit by Jesus [the same way each Apostle became a Christian] once a Christian 'born again' [Matthew 3:11, Romans 8:16] each Christian continues to be led throughout this life by the Holy Spirit [1 Corinthians 2:12]. [\[article link\]](#)

Basic Christian: End Times - Prophet Amos - He was a native of the southern Kingdom of Judah, from the town of Tekoa - He was not even a citizen of Israel (the northern kingdom), but rather of Judah (the southern kingdom) - Nevertheless, God sent him to Israel to proclaim the Word to the people of the northern kingdom [source: [zianet.com/maxey/Proph5.htm](http://zianet.com/maxey/Proph5.htm)] -- "Amos 4:12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: and because I will do this [interact] unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel."

With the end of the reign of King Solomon the Kingdom of Judah divided into two parts Judah and Israel [1 Kings 12:16]. Shortly after the Jewish Nation divided the next Prophet from God was the prophet Amos who's Ministry to the people led him away from his native Judah to Israel [Northern Kingdom] in order to give the important message to both portions [Judah and Israel] of the Jews that though divided God would continue with the Promises of God for all the Jews regardless of where they lived (Amos 4:12). The promises of God to the Jews are valid today to all of the Jews regardless of where they live globally. The Jews do not have to live in Judah or even Israel in order to receive the promises and blessings of God. - Amazingly from the astonishing Ministry of the Prophet Amos it would be a Prophecy from Amos that the Apostles would use for guidance at the First Church Council in Jerusalem [about 49 A.D.] -- "Amos 9:11-12 In that day [after the 2,000 year Church Age] will I [God] raise up the tabernacle [building, castle - throne] of David that is fallen, and close up the breaches [holes] thereof; and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it \*\*as in the days of old: That they may possess the remnant of Edom, and \*\*of all the heathen, which are called by My Name, saith the LORD that doeth this." (Acts 15:16) -- "Acts 15:17-18 That [the Church Age is so] the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom My Name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things. Known unto God are all His works from the beginning of the world." [\[article link\]](#)

Basic Christian: End Times - Prophet Hosea - Long after the Prophet Amos the Prophet Hosea would prophesy in Israel [Northern Kingdom] - Hosea was to Israel [Northern Kingdom] what later the Prophet Jeremiah would be to Judah [Southern Kingdom] as Hosea would Minister throughout the destruction of the Northern Kingdom at the hands of the Assyrians - While Hosea was prophesying in Israel the Prophet Isaiah was prophesying in Judah

Like the Prophet Jeremiah the Prophet Hosea had the difficult task of ministering during the judgment of God upon his fellow countrymen. Initially [like the Protestant/Evangelical Church of today] ancient Israel broke away from a corrupt Judah in order to become a more holy people separated unto God. Yet, with good intentions [but lacking the true Jerusalem] the ancient Nation of Israel soon became far more corrupt than Judah and it was the corrupt Israel that was judged by God before Judah was judged [during the time of Jeremiah]. The primary downfall of ancient Israel was that they wanted to be like the world and accepted and liked by the world. Therefore ancient Israel was constantly in league not with Judah but with the heathen Nations, very much like the Protestant/Evangelical Church of today. -- "Hosea 7:8-11 Ephraim [Northern Kingdom], he hath mixed himself among the people [i.e. Assyria, Syria and Egypt]; Ephraim is a cake [flat bread] not turned [only half completed]. \*\*Strangers have devoured his strength, and \*\*he knoweth it not: yea, gray hairs [dignity] are here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not [his own dignity]. And the pride [glory] of Israel testifieth to his face [but he doesn't know it]: and they do not return to the LORD their God, nor seek Him for all this. Ephraim also is like a silly [love bird] dove without heart: they call to Egypt, they go to

Assyria [for worldly help but did not seek the ways of God among their fellow worshipers]." -- {Note: Today it is epidemic among the modern Protestant/Evangelical Church that the Church seeking worldly influence and approval has neglected the true Ministries of God and having forsaken the Glory of God within its own midst is instead seeking for the approval of a fallen mankind.} [article link]

Basic Christian: End Times - Current Events Aug. 23, 2011 - [LDS-Mormon] Glenn Beck Affiliation Leads to Calls for Boycott of Christian TV's TBN - The former Fox News personality gains recognition among Christians by forming partnerships with prominent men of the faith such as \*John Hagee [Cornerstone Church - San Antonio, Texas] and \*David Barton [WallBuilders - history teaching ministry] - Glenn Beck, a professed Mormon, frequently identifies himself with other religious people such as Christians, feeling they all have similar values and can work together on "common interests"

Bill Keller, the leader of the site, issued the call after prominent Christian leaders such as Pastor John Hagee and David Barton expressed their support for Glenn Beck's "restoring courage" campaign on the network. ... Glenn Beck, a professed Mormon, frequently identifies himself with other religious people such as Christians, feeling they all have similar values and can work together on "common interests." However, to believers like Keller, this is deceitful behavior since he believes Mormonism is a satanic cult or a counterfeit form of Christianity, and that true believers should not align themselves with these types of faiths. "It is sad to see the largest Christian TV network and several supposed Christian leaders become modern day Judas' by giving credibility to the proud member of a satanic cult who is exploiting the love Christians have for the Jewish people and the land of Israel," said Keller in the press release. "The Bible says that we are not to be bound together with unbelievers. It asks what fellowship the light has with darkness. (2 Corinthians 6:14)" [article link]

Basic Christian: End Times - LDS-Mormon End Times - What is the LDS End Time view? - Early LDS [Last-day Saints - Latter-day Saints (LDS)] leaders believed that Christ would return (during the lifetime of their founder-leader Joseph Smith Jr.) in 1891 [to the small town of Independence, Missouri with Joseph Smith Co-ruling at a LDS Temple to be built on LDS property in the New Jerusalem (Independence, MO.)]

Originally Posted by Breetai: Ok. Joseph Smith came and re-instated the true Church of Jesus Christ during the beginning of the time of the end (the latter-days). Before Jesus returns, the temple in Eden/New Jerusalem (Independence, MO.) must be rebuilt. Jesus returns to Earth and rules the Eastern world from Jerusalem. At this time, Joseph Smith also returns to rule from Independence, MO. Somewhere in there is the resurrection of the dead and the final judgement of all men, who will be judged on their good works to decide where they will spend eternity (celestial heaven, terrestrial heaven, telestial heaven or outside of heaven's gates). Only members in good standing with the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints (Elohim's (Heavenly Father's) church) have a chance at attaining celestial glory. - Joseph Smith Co-ruling in New Jerusalem (Independence, MO.), Jesus Co-Ruling from Jerusalem -- [LDS prophecy] "It is the will of the Lord that those who went to Zion (Independence, MO.), with a determination to lay down their lives, if necessary, should be ordained to the ministry, and go forth to prune the vineyard \*\*for the last time, or \*\*the [2nd] coming of the Lord, which was night [soon] even fifty-six years [within 56 years of 1835], should wind up the [LDS] scene." quote by Joseph Smith in 1835. -- False, as usual. The [LDS] Prophecy was conditional. The Lord said that if Joseph were to live till that time then the Lord would wind up His Purposes. (The History of the [LDS] Church, vol II, page 182). -- Wikipedia: Joseph Smith Jr. (December 23, 1805 - June 27, 1844) was an American religious leader and the founder of the Latter Day Saint [LDS-Mormon] movement. [article link]

Basic Christian: End Times - Introduction: Conclusion - The modern Christian Church Protestant/Evangelical just like ancient Israel and Judah has to be wise, discerning and understanding in its decisions, affiliations and actions - Our own individual actions have consequences and if we choose to follow along with worldly church leaders then like ancient Israel we will fall to those worldly leaders if however we chose like the Apostles did

to follow Jesus Christ then fellowship with God will be our calling and our opportunity! -- "Hosea 14:9 Who is wise, and he shall understand these things? prudent, and he shall know them? for the ways of the LORD are right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressors shall fall therein."

The Book of Hosea concludes: "Hosea 14:1-9 O Israel, return unto the LORD thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity. Take with you words, and turn to the LORD: say unto Him, Take away all iniquity, and receive us graciously: so will we render the calves of our lips. Asshur shall not save us; we will not ride upon horses: neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, Ye are our gods: for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy. I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him. I will be as the dew unto Israel: he shall grow as the lily, and cast forth his roots as Lebanon. His branches shall spread, and his beauty shall be as the olive tree, and his smell as Lebanon. They that dwell under His shadow shall return; they shall revive as the corn, and grow as the vine: the scent thereof shall be as the wine of Lebanon. Ephraim shall say, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard Him, and observed Him: I am like a green fir tree. From me is Thy fruit found. Who is wise, and he shall understand these things? prudent, and he shall know them? for the ways of the LORD are right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressors shall fall therein." [\[article link\]](#)

Update: 09-15-2011 - Coming Soon Basic Christian: End Times Introduction - My short trip out of town has been delayed [mostly due to weather]

Note: should be able to blog most [or all] of the End Time intro by the end of this weekend. -- The End Time Study is going to start a framework with the O.T. Book of \*Hosea and prophecies from the O.T. Prophets Amos and Joel and conclude with a look at some current and future events. [\[article link\]](#)

Update: 09-15-2011 - I'll be out of town for a few days and then sometime after I get back I have some End Times study info to post - The End Time Study is going to start with the O.T. Book of \*Hosea and prophecies from the O.T. Prophets Amos and Joel ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown

Note: After the blog Studies resume some End Time info is going to be posted but just enough to get some background and direction into the Biblical End Time events. The main posting is still going to be the blog History Study finishing the 8 Kingdoms [6 of the Kingdoms are ancient global history, the 7th Kingdom is current global events and the 8th global Kingdom is yet future] study portion and then the Church History [less-ancient history] Portion. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Herescope: Who Invented Dominionism? - Partial quote of C. Peter Wagner "Dominion means [co-ruling with Jesus in the 8th Kingdom the Millennial Reign - not now!] ruling as kings. It says in Revelation Chapter 1:6 that He has made us kings and priests and check the rest of that verse; it says for dominion. So we are kings for dominion." -- (C. Peter Wagner founder of the heretical groups 'New Apostolic Reformation' and 'Apostolic Council of Prophetic Elders' - Wiki.com) -- {Note: Christians have a part in dominion during the future 8th Kingdom on earth during the Millennial Reign of Jesus Christ. The coming kingdom on earth that will be the 7th biblical global kingdom is to be the Kingdom of Antichrist. Clearly C. Peter Wagner and his false apostles are advocating ruling within the Antichrist Kingdom and not in the later Kingdom on earth with Jesus.} -- "Revelation 1:6 And hath made us [Christians] kings and priests unto God [Jesus Christ] and His Father; \*\*to Him [Jesus Christ] be \*\*glory and \*\*dominion for ever and ever. Amen."

There is a fascinating ongoing Internet discussion going on right now from all sides of the Dominionism issue. Some are denying it exists. Others are having semantic debates about the term itself. Others are scrambling to whitewash and soften the term, or are distancing themselves from its more extreme teachings. Some are claiming that conspiracy kooks invented it. Others are claiming that Liberal Leftists invented it. Some blame Reconstructionists Rushdoony and North, and steadfastly (or sarcastically) refuse to look at the other

Dominionist streams. The Reconstructionists are scrambling to distance themselves from the 7 Mountains. And Francis Schaeffer is rapidly being reinvented on all sides. Revisionist history abounds. Here is just a smattering of the type of comments about it from all sides of the issue: ... Who First Used the Term Dominion/Dominionism? -- All of this leads to the bottom-line question. Who first used the term DOMINIONISM? Some of the semantic tap-dancing about this word ignores the fact that the root word of this is DOMINION, which is a biblical term found in Genesis chapter 1:26: "And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth." This is similarly repeated in verse 28 with the additional words, "And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it." Obviously, the Scripture uses the term "dominion." In its plainest literal sense this verse has traditionally meant that man is placed over God's creatures. But the Dominion (or "Cultural") Mandate teaches something very different from this. In all of its various forms, brand names, and theological streams it teaches that these verses have to do with the church exercising authority (sometimes called "influence") over the world system: society, culture and government. ... It might surprise some folks to know that Jeremy Rifkin used the term "dominionism" back in 1979 in his book *The Emerging Order*, and he used it in the context of Genesis 1 and creating a mandate for stewardship over the earth itself. He wanted to enlist the support of the Charismatics to energize his idea of a "new covenant" for global Dominion. ... Oddly, Gary DeMar's group seems to have forgotten that he once worked alongside the NAR Dominionists in their formative years as they together built the Coalition on Revival organization for Dominionist action on earth, starting with the American political scene. DeMar was on the Editorial Committee, and this group issued seventeen "sphere" documents that parallel the NAR's 7 mountains. [\[article link\]](#)

Regarding our further blog studies - [The First Three Church Councils - Jerusalem in about 49 A.D. \(Acts 15:6\) attended by the Apostles and Supervised by James \[a brother of Jude and half-brother to Jesus\] - The Councils of Antioch \[Christological \(is Jesus really God\) controversies\] in 264-268 A.D. -- and later the Nicaea Council in Nicaea, Bithynia \(Turkey\) in 325 A.D. attended by the Church Bishops \[Constantine had invited all 1800 bishops of the Christian church, about 1000 from the Roman Eastern Empire and 800 from the Roman Western Empire - Wiki.com\] \\*supervised \(incognito\) by Roman Emperor Constantine I aka Constantine the Great](#)  
The first Church Council in Jerusalem [about 49 A.D.] was to determine the important issue of allowing Gentiles access into the Jewish Christian Church (i.e. Genesis 12:3). The second Church Council the Councils of Antioch [in Turkey] where in regard to the important issue of letting Jesus have access back into His own Church [i.e. as the heretics, desert fathers (desert monasticism), etc. had attempted to remove Jesus from His Church -- Losing in the verdicts of the Councils at Antioch the heretics went out into the desert of Egypt and became the desert (monks) monastics]. The third Church Council Nicaea 325 A.D. was in regard to allowing the Roman Government access into and over the Christian Church (i.e. Romans 13:1). Constantine in a sense attempted to prevail for the Roman Government [in false doctrine] where the earlier heretic monks had failed to gain influence over the Christian Church at Antioch. Don't be misled the Arian heresy [Jesus as Son was not God] and the few other topics [The date of celebration of the Paschal (Passover)/Easter observation. The Meletian schism. The validity of baptism by heretics. The status of the lapse in the (Christian) persecution under co-Emperor Licinius. - Wiki.com] were not about a healthy Church and doctrine but were about setting a secular Roman Government up as arbitrator and mediator over the affairs of the Christian Church. When we study Church History much of the study is going to be in regards to the give and take between Church Authority (i.e. Bishop Ambrose 339-397 A.D.) and Government (State) Authority (i.e. King James I of England 1566-1625 A.D.) -- Note: the Nicaea Council is often considered the first Church Council because it was the first Church/State Council and because it was the biggest and most impacting of the time. [\[article link\]](#)



Desert Fathers - The Desert Fathers were hermits, ascetics, monks, and nuns (Desert Mothers) who lived mainly in the Scetes desert of Egypt {in the area of Sinai Peninsula, Egypt - not the Mt. Sinai area of Saudi Arabia} beginning around the third century [200's] AD - The most well known was Anthony the Great, who moved to the desert in 270-271 A.D. and became known as both the father and founder of desert monasticism - By the time Anthony died in 356 A.D., thousands of monks and nuns had been drawn to living in the desert following Anthony's example his biographer, Athanasius of Alexandria, wrote that "the desert had become a city" [the mostly heretical community of pseudo-christians were moving away from the cities where they were being exposed as heretics to the desert much as a result of the Church Councils of Antioch in 264-268 A.D.]

Development of monastic communities: The small communities forming around the Desert Fathers were the beginning of Christian monasticism. Initially Anthony and others lived as hermits, sometimes forming groups of two or three. Small informal communities began developing, until the monk Pachomius, seeing the need for a more formal structure, established a monastery with rules and organization. His regulations included discipline, obedience, manual labor, silence, fasting, and long periods of prayer - some historians view the rules as being inspired by Pachomius' experiences as a soldier. -- The first fully organized monastery under Pachomius included men and women living in separate quarters, up to three in a room. They supported themselves by weaving cloth and baskets, along with other tasks. Each new monk or nun had a three year probationary period, concluding with admittance in full standing to the monastery. All property was held communally, meals were eaten together and in silence, twice a week they fasted, and they wore simple peasant clothing with a hood. Several times a day they came together for prayer and readings, and each person was expected to spend time alone meditating on the scriptures. Programs were created for educating those who came to the monastery unable to read. -- Pachomius also formalized the establishment of an abba (father) or amma (mother) in charge of the spiritual welfare of their monks and nuns, with the implication that those joining the monastery were also joining a new family. Members also formed smaller groups, with different tasks in the community and the responsibility of looking after each other's welfare. The new approach grew to the point that there were tens of thousands of monks and nuns in these organized communities within decades of Pachomius' death. One of the early pilgrims to the desert was Basil of Caesarea, who took the Rule of Pachomius into the eastern church. Basil expanded the idea of community by integrating the monks and nuns into the wider public community, with the monks and nuns under the authority of a bishop and serving the poor and needy. -- As more pilgrims began visiting the monks in the desert, the early literature coming from the monastic communities began spreading. Latin versions of the original Greek stories and sayings of the Desert Fathers, along with the earliest monastic rules coming out of the desert, guided the early monastic development in the Byzantine world and eventually in the western Christian world. The Rule of Saint Benedict was strongly influenced by the Desert Fathers, with Saint Benedict urging his monks to read the writings of John Cassian on the Desert Fathers. The Sayings of the Desert Fathers was also widely read in the early Benedictine monasteries. -- Withdrawal from society: The legalization of Christianity by the Roman Empire in 313 A.D. actually gave Anthony a greater resolve to go out into the desert. Anthony, who was nostalgic for the tradition of martyrdom, saw withdrawal and asceticism as an alternative.

**\*\*When members of the {desert monastic} Church began finding ways to work with the Roman state, {a few of} the Desert Fathers saw that as a compromise between "the things of God and the things of Caesar." \*\***The monastic communities were essentially **\*\*an alternate [heretical] Christian society.** The {few early} hermits doubted that religion and politics could ever produce a truly Christian society. For them, the only Christian society was spiritual and not mundane. -- {Note: Where the early (heretics) Desert Monks failed to influence the early Christian Church via their false doctrine the Roman Government via Constantine would succeed in exerting a secular influence over the Christian Church. Then with a Roman secular influence over the Christian Church [starting from about 313 A.D - 325 A.D. the Desert Heretics were then able to leave behind the desert and [under the guise of the 313 A.D. edict of religious tolerance] once again entered the cities to work as scholars, faculty, administrators, and priests for avenues to continue to influence the true Christian Church with their destructive and very unchristian heresies.} [\[article link\]](#)

Update: 09-12-2011 - The current schedule is to post a couple of items and update some eBook material then I'll be out of town for about the next week - The Apostles series has been concluded at least for the time being  
Note: If we were to continue with the study of the Apostles at some point it would require more and more speculation as we would have to speculate about where some of the 12 Apostles went and what they accomplished. Instead of speculating about some of the Apostles I think it's better if we speculated instead on some of the End Time events. Coming Soon .... End Times a study of some of the Biblical End Time events. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [\[article link\]](#)

---

Update: 08-30-2011 - The Basic Christian Ministry Website is on Break for the next Two Weeks ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown  
Coming Soon: A new Series of Studies!! [\[article link\]](#)

Updated!! Basic Christian: Info News Feed 2004-2011 - eBook available in EPUB format (ePub)  
The complete Basic Christian: Info News Feed 2004-2011 in ePub format. To download the eBook 'Right Click' on the Article Link and select "Save file as ..." [\[article link\]](#)

Updated!! Basic Christian: Info News Feed 2004-2011 - eBook available in Mobi format (Mobi)  
The complete Basic Christian: Info News Feed 2004-2011 in Mobi format. To download the eBook 'Right Click' on the Article Link and select "Save file as ..." [\[article link\]](#)

New!!! Basic Christian: The Complete News and Info Feed 2004-2011 (PDF)  
The Complete Basic Christian: Info, Resources and News RSS Feed (2004-2011) in PDF Format. [\[article link\]](#)

New!!! Basic Christian: The Complete News and Info Feed 2004-2011 (MS Word Docx)  
The Complete Basic Christian: Info, Resources and News RSS Feed (2004-2011) in MS Word .docx Format. [\[article link\]](#)

New!!! Basic Christian: The Complete News and Info Feed 2004-2011 (RSS)  
The Complete Basic Christian: Info, Resources and News RSS Feed (2004-2011) in RSS Format. [\[article link\]](#)

Now Available: The Basic Christian Ministry FREE eBooks (ePub - Mobi)  
The Basic Christian Epub eBooks have been updated and now a Kindle (Mobi) version has been added for each of the five currently available Basic Christian eBooks. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [\[article link\]](#)

---

The Apostle Peter uses 'knowledge' and 'understanding' as cornerstones in his Epistles to the Church - What the Apostle Peter is explaining is that there are no shortcuts to godliness and that godliness does not come except through the time honored virtues of faith in Jesus Christ, patience, knowledge, love, kindness, service, experience, etc. - Today we have the common problem that Christians are being encouraged to substitute commonality for virtue -- For Example: Tithing is being used as a virtue however it has little to do with virtue and tithing without knowledge has nothing to do with godliness and virtue (in the New Testament when Saints donated money it was to a known and substantiated cause i.e. to help in Jerusalem) - An example in society today might be a person who gets a tattoo in that it offers an amount of social acceptability in worldliness however the person getting the tattoo may have few qualities associated with tattoos and as the saying goes "tattoos are for people who don't have enough courage to live dangerously and get real scars" - Similarly

Tithing like tattoos is for people who don't live with enough real knowledge to really learn how to individually interact with and have a real relationship with God - Tithing then becomes a poor, easy and cheap substitute to real godliness and virtue but don't let that happen and as the Apostle Peter explains it can't happen

2 Peter 1:1-12 Simon Peter, a Servant [of Righteousness] and an Apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained like precious faith with us through the righteousness of God and our Saviour Jesus Christ: Grace and peace be multiplied unto you \*\*\*through the \*\*\*knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord, According as His divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the \*\*\*knowledge of Him that hath called us to \*glory and \*virtue: Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be \*\*partakers of the Divine Nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust. And beside this, giving all diligence, \*\*\*add to your faith virtue; \*\*\*and to virtue knowledge; \*\*\*And to knowledge temperance; and to temperance patience; and to patience godliness; And to godliness brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness charity. For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. But he that lacketh these things is blind, and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins. Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall: For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the \*\*\*Everlasting Kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ [the 8th Kingdom]. Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, \*\*though ye \*\*know them, and be established in the present Truth. [article link]

Here are some Bible verses from the Apostles Paul and John and also a Psalm from the Old Testament in order to see how close and similar the same Gospel Message is being preached by all of the Apostles and as it was alluded to and even preached on in the Old Testament -- Romans 6:3-18 \*\*\*Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into His [cross] death? Therefore we are buried with Him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised [resurrection] up from the dead by the Glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. For if we have been planted together in the likeness of His death, we shall be also in the likeness of His resurrection: \*\*\*\*Knowing this, that our old man [sins] is crucified with Him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin. For he that is dead is freed from sin. Now if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with Him: Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead \*\*dieth no more; \*\*death hath no more dominion over Him. For in that He died, He died unto sin once: but in that He liveth, he liveth unto God. Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but \*\*\*alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord. Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof. Neither yield ye your members as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members [hands, feet, mouth, .etc] as instruments of righteousness unto God. For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace. What then? shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid. \*\*\*Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness? \*\*\*But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you. Being then made free from sin, ye became the Servants of Righteousness.

1 John 4:13-17 Hereby \*\*\*know we that we dwell in Him [God], and He [Holy Spirit] in us, because He [Jesus] hath given us of His Spirit. And we have seen and do Testify that the Father sent the Son [Jesus] to be the Saviour of the world. Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God. And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love [commitment to the highest good]; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him. Herein is our love made perfect, that we may have \*\*boldness \*\*\*in the day of judgment: because as He [Jesus] is [righteous], so are we in this world. -- Psalms 47:1-9 To the chief Musician, A Psalm for the sons of Korah. O clap your hands, all ye people; shout unto God with the voice of triumph. For the LORD most High is terrible [lit. Amazing]; He is a Great King over

all the earth. He shall subdue the people under us, and the Nations under our feet. \*\*He shall choose \*\*our inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom He loved. Selah. God is gone up with a shout, the LORD with the sound of a trumpet. \*\*Sing praises to God [Father], \*\*sing praises [Jews]: sing praises [Gentiles] unto our King [Jesus], sing praises [to the Holy Spirit]. \*\*For God is the King of all the earth: \*\*\*sing ye praises with understanding.\*\*\* God reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth upon the Throne of His Holiness. The princes of the people are gathered together, even the people of the God of Abraham: for the shields of the earth belong unto God: He is greatly exalted. [\[article link\]](#)

Here are some more of the writings of the Apostle Peter [1 Peter 3:8 to 1 Peter 5:11] that we can read over and take to heart before we begin our series 'Decoding the Apostles' - In the coming Series it is going to be tempting to call the Apostle Peter the 'Mojo Apostle' because Peter did have the Mojo - All of the Apostles and even the disciples had and have Holy Spirit [Mojo] but the Apostle Peter was clearly the man with the most Holy Spirit (Mojo) even more so than the Apostles Paul and John -- 1 Peter 3:8-9 Finally, be ye all of one mind, having compassion one of another, love as brethren, be pitiful, be courteous: Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called [to bless one another], that ye should inherit a blessing.

1 Peter 3:10-22 For he that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile: Let him eschew evil, and do good; let him seek peace, and ensue it. For the eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and His ears are open unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord is against them that do evil. And who is he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good? But and if ye suffer for righteousness' sake, happy are ye: and be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled; But sanctify the Lord God in your hearts: and be ready always to give an answer [Jesus Christ enthroned (Colossians 3:1) - the Kingdom of God (John 3:3)] to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you with meekness and fear: Having a good conscience; that, whereas they speak evil of you, as of evildoers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good conversation in [Jesus] Christ. For it is better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well doing, than for evil doing. For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, \*\*that He might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit: By which also He went [to the Paradise side of Hades (i.e. Luke 16:22-26)] and preached {over} unto the spirits in prison [the condemned side of Hades]; Which sometime were disobedient, when once the longsuffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight souls [the family of Noah] were saved by water. The like figure whereunto even baptism doth also now save us not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ: Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto Him. [\[article link\]](#)

1 Peter 4:1-2 Forasmuch then as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm yourselves likewise with the same mind: for he that hath suffered in the flesh [submitted to the cross of Jesus Christ] hath ceased from sin; That he no longer should live the rest of his time in the flesh to the lusts of men, but to the will of God.

1 Peter 4:3-19 For the time past of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the [unsaved] Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries: Wherein they think it strange that ye run not with them to the same excess of riot, speaking evil of you: Who shall give account to Him [Jesus] that is ready to judge the quick and the dead. For for this cause was the Gospel preached also to them that are dead [spiritually unregenerate], that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but {we} live according to God in the spirit [or possibly, "but {that they} (convert and) live according to God"]. But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer. And above all things have fervent charity among yourselves: for charity shall cover the multitude of sins. Use hospitality one to another without grudging. As every man hath received the gift, even so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God. If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles

[Biblical sayings] of God; if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth: that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen. -- Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you: But rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; that, when His glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy. If ye be reproached for the Name of Christ, happy are ye; for the spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you: on their part He is evil spoken of, but on your part He is glorified. But let none of you suffer as a murderer, or as a thief, or as an evildoer, or as a busybody in other men's matters. Yet if any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify God on this behalf. For the time is come that \*\*judgment must begin at the house of God: and if it first begin at us, what shall the end be of them that obey not the Gospel of God? And if the righteous scarcely be saved [only through the cross of Jesus Christ], where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear [without the cross - condemned]? Wherefore let them that suffer according to the will of God commit the keeping of their souls to Him in well doing, as unto a faithful Creator. [article link]

1 Peter 5:1 The elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, \*\*and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed:

1 Peter 5:2-11 Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly; not for filthy [money] lucre, but of a ready mind; Neither as being [bosses] lords over God's heritage, but being ensamples to the flock. And when the chief Shepherd [Jesus Christ] shall appear, ye shall receive a Crown of Glory that fadeth not away. Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the [accountable] elder [submission without accountability is meaningless]. Yea, all of you be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble. Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that He may exalt you in due time: Casting all your care upon Him; for He careth [eternally] for you. Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the Devil [Satan], as a roaring lion [of the chaotic night vs. Jesus the Majestic Lion of the Day], walketh about, seeking whom he may devour [lead astray from the faith of Jesus Christ]: Whom resist stedfast in the faith [Resurrection of Jesus Christ], \*knowing (Luke 22:31-32) that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world. But the God of all Grace, who hath called us unto His eternal Glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect [complete], stablish, strengthen, settle you. To him be glory and dominion for ever and ever [eternal]. Amen. [article link]

---

Coming Soon: The Basic Christian Ministry - A brief look at Matthew Chapter 24 and 1 Peter 3:8 to 1 Peter 5:11 and also a few related verses from the Book of Romans and possibly a few verses from the Book of Hebrews - Especially regarding the topic of Salvation i.e. "Matthew 24:13 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved." {Hint: Christians are 'Saved' now at the present moment and not in the future. Generally the teachings of the True Christian Church acknowledge Salvation and Sanctification in the believer at the present time while the Cults universally attempt to distance the believer from present Salvation in Jesus Christ while creating several steps to Sanctification most notably in Tithing and Obedience to others.}

I'm Looking forward to this brief introductory study where we should be able to begin to look at several interesting Christian topics starting with Salvation then visiting some Original Sin and Rapture Doctrine and concluding with Church Conduct and the Lordship of Jesus Christ. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [article link]

The Basic Christian Ministry - Introduction: "Matthew 24:13 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved." - The Doctrine of the Apostles [Paul, Peter, John, etc.] that Christians are Saved and become a Child of God the moment of our belief in the Resurrection of Jesus Christ accomplished for the forgiveness of



## our sins

2 Corinthians 13:3-9 Since ye [Church members who are doubting the Calling and Ministry of the Apostle Paul] seek a proof of Christ speaking in me (Apostle Paul), [signs of Jesus Christ] which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty [tithes, boasting, story telling, consorting, signs and wonders, obedience] in you. For though He (Jesus) was crucified through weakness, yet He liveth by the power of God. For we [True Christians, followers of Jesus Christ] also are weak in Him, but we shall live with Him by the power of God toward you. \*\*\*Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the [True] faith; \*\*\*prove your own selves [confirm 'Jesus Christ in you' (Matthew 3:11, John 20:22) - the Holy Spirit within you]. Know ye not your own selves, how that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates [unsaved]? But I trust that ye shall know that we are not reprobates. Now I pray to God that ye do no evil; \*\*not that we should appear approved [through religion Church/society acceptable ways], \*\*but that ye should do that which is honest [at all times], though we [to the unlearned appear to] be as reprobates. For we can do nothing against the Truth, but for the Truth [of Jesus Christ]. For we are glad, when we are weak [misunderstood, misrepresented and persecuted], and ye are strong [in a worldly way]: and this also we wish [True 'strong' humble servant Christianity], even your perfection. -- 1 Peter 3:18-22 For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that He might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the [Holy] Spirit: ... whereunto even baptism doth also \*\*\*now save us\*\*\* not the [baptism water] putting away of the filth of the flesh, but \*\*the answer of a good conscience toward God, \*\*by [faith in] the resurrection of Jesus Christ: Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto Him (Jesus Christ). -- 1 John 3:1-3 Behold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the Sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew Him not. Beloved, \*\*\*now are we [Christians] the Sons [lit. child] of God, and it [the resurrected body] doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when He [Resurrected Jesus Christ] shall appear, we shall be [resurrected bodily] like Him; for we shall see Him as He is [Resurrection Spirit body]. And every man that hath this [Resurrection - eternal life] hope in him purifieth himself, even as He (Jesus Christ) is pure. [article link]

The Basic Christian Ministry: Matthew Chapter 24 - Matthew 24:1-2 And Jesus went out [three days before His crucifixion], and departed [for the last time] from the Temple [the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem]: and His disciples came to Him for to shew Him the [Temple] buildings of the Temple [the Disciples thought that Jesus was going to take over the Temple and rule from within the Temple buildings and they were wondering what each building would be used for when Jesus would enact His Kingdom Reign]. And Jesus [correcting the Disciples] said unto them, See ye not all these things [buildings]? verily I say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down [the earthly (physical i.e. ordinances, tithing, animal sacrifices) Levitical Priesthood Temple of Jerusalem was to be destroyed - while the Spiritual Temple (i.e. Holy spirit leading, more individuality, personal fellowship with God) in the Melchizedek Priesthood is to be instituted].

Matthew 24:3-14 And as He (Jesus) sat upon the Mount of Olives, the Disciples came unto Him privately, saying [we are now so confused], Tell us, when shall these [Kingdom Reign - Millennial] things be? and what shall be the sign of Thy coming [as King of Israel], \*\*and of the end of the [present] world [the end of man's separation from God]? And Jesus answered and said unto them [Jesus' Mt. Olivet Discourse], Take heed that no man deceive you. For many shall come in My Name [Christ], saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many [Notice: how many false pastors willingly preach 'christ' (Antichrist) but unwillingly preach Jesus Christ]. And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass [because sin is still in the world], \*\*but the end is not yet. For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places. All these [warfare and spiritual warfare] are the beginning of sorrows. Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for My Name's sake. And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another. And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive

many. And because iniquity [deliberate sins] shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold. \*\*But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved. And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come [the end of man's separation from God i.e. Revelation 21:1-3]. -- {Note: What could be in view here according to the 'end of the world' context of this Sermon given by Jesus Christ "But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved" is that those who have to 'endure unto the end' to be saved are the Tribulation Saints of Revelation and the survivors who later become the Millennial Saints [the Millennial Saints undergo the Sheep and Goats Judgment at the end of the Millennial Age - Matthew 25:31-34] and therefore this is not a direct reference to the Christian Church [that does not undergo the 'Sheep and Goats Judgment'] though a Christian who is Saved upon belief certainly continues to be Saved throughout their 'endurance' but is not more saved than when one first believes.} -- 2 Corinthians 6:1-2 We [Christians] then, as workers together with Him [God the Father], beseech (implore) you [non-Christians] also that ye receive not the grace of God in vain. For He saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured (helped) thee: \*\*behold, now [today] is the accepted time [to become a Christian]; behold, now is the Day of Salvation [for a Christian but not for a coming Revelation Saint or Millennial Saint who will have to wait to be Martyred (a Martyred Saint of Revelation - Revelation 6:9) or for the End Time judgment of the Sheep and Goats for the Millennial Saints]. [\[article link\]](#)

The Basic Christian Ministry: Matthew Chapter 24 - Matthew 24:15-22 When ye therefore shall see the Abomination of Desolation [the Antichrist], spoken of by Daniel the prophet [Daniel9:27], stand in the holy place [the rebuilt (3rd) Temple in Jerusalem - Revelation 11:1-2], whoso readeth, let him understand: Then let them which be in Judaea [Israel] flee into the mountains: Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house: Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes. And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days! But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the [Jewish] Sabbath day [Saturday]: For then shall be Great Tribulation [the second 3½ year period of the seven (possible) years of Revelation Tribulation], such [tribulation] as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be [again]. And except those [Great Tribulation] days should be shortened [from 3½ years to only 45 days - Daniel 12:11-12], there should no flesh [human or animal] be saved [alive - to enter the Millennial Kingdom]: but for the elect's [not the Church Elect but the Millennial Reign Elect (1,000 year - 8th Kingdom - Kingdom on earth Reign of Jesus Christ)] sake those days shall be shortened.

Matthew 24:23-27 Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there; believe it not. For there shall arise false Christs [Antichrists], and false prophets, \*\*and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect. Behold, I have told you before. Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, He is in the desert; go not forth: behold, He is in the secret [rooms] chambers; believe it not. For as the [visible] lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also [visible] the coming of the Son of Man [Jesus Christ] be. [\[article link\]](#)

The Basic Christian Ministry: Matthew Chapter 24 - Matthew 24:28-29 For wheresoever the carcass [dead body] is, there will the eagles [G105, Eagle - i.e. Eagle of the Roman Standard (Revised-Rome, 7th Kingdom - Kingdom of Antichrist)] be gathered together. Immediately after the [1st half] Tribulation of those days [Revelation 6:9] shall the sun be darkened [The Great Tribulation (2nd half) - i.e. Revelation 8:12, Revelation 16:10], and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the [Satanic] powers of the heavens shall be shaken:

Matthew 24:30-31 And then shall appear the sign of the Son of Man in Heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of Man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. And He shall send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other [to start the Millennial Kingdom]. [\[article link\]](#)

The Basic Christian Ministry: Matthew Chapter 24 - Matthew 24:32-36 Now learn a parable of the Fig Tree [Man-made Religion - Genesis 3:7]; When his branch (3rd Temple in Jerusalem) is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh: So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things [3rd Temple in Jerusalem], know that it [Tribulation - Great Tribulation] is near, even at the doors. Verily I say unto you, This generation [possibly the 1967 'Reunification of Jerusalem' generation] shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled. Heaven and earth shall pass away, but My Words shall not pass away. But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of Heaven, but My Father only.

Matthew 24:37-42 But as the days of Noe (Noah) were, so shall also the coming of the Son of Man be. For as in the days that were before the flood [Genesis 7:10] they [unsaved] were [unaware] eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that [saved] Noe (Noah) entered into the ark [taken away to safety], And knew not until the flood came, and [Tribulation] took them all away; so shall also the [Rapture - safety] coming of the Son of man be. \*\*Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken [to safety, Heaven (1 Peter 1:4-5) - Rewards (1 Corinthians 3:8) - Marriage Supper of the Lamb (Revelation 19:7)], and the other left [Tribulation]. Two women shall be grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken [to safety, Heaven (1 Peter 1:4-5) - Rewards (1 Corinthians 3:8) - Marriage Supper of the Lamb (Revelation 19:7)], and the other left [Tribulation]. Watch [be ready] therefore [to be taken to Heaven - Rewards - Marriage Supper of the Lamb]: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come. [article link]

The Basic Christian Ministry - Conclusion: Matthew Chapter 24 - Matthew 24:43-44 But know this, that if the goodman [responsible overseer] of the house had known in what watch the [common] thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up. Therefore be ye also ready [Jesus - much greater and more important than a common thief]: for in such an hour [when you least expect it - and are the most focused on worldly events] as ye think not the [important] Son of Man cometh.

Matthew 24:45-51 Who then is a faithful and wise servant [Pastor], whom his Lord (Jesus) hath made ruler over His Household [Church], to give them [Worshippers] meat [sound Biblical Doctrine and teachings] in due season? Blessed is that servant, whom His Lord when He cometh shall find so doing. Verily I say unto you, That He shall make him ruler over all His goods. \*\*But and if that evil servant [worldly pastor] shall say in his heart, My Lord delayeth His coming; And shall begin to smite [abuse] his fellowservants [fellow Christians], and to eat and drink with the [worldly] drunken [as one with them]; The Lord of that servant shall come in a day when he [unaware] looketh not for Him, and in an hour that he is not aware of, And shall cut him asunder [remove that person from the Kingdom of God], and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there [in hell - outer darkness] shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. -- Galatians 5:16-25 This I [Apostle Paul] say then, Walk in the [Holy] Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh. For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. But if ye be led of the [Holy] Spirit, ye are not under the law [i.e. Tithing]. Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, \*heresies, Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall [be weeping and gnashing of teeth and] not inherit the kingdom of God. \*\*\*But the fruit of the [Holy] Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law. And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts. If we live in the [Holy] Spirit, let us also walk in the [Holy] Spirit. [article link]

Update: The Basic Christian Ministry - Still on Break (out of town) for about the next week - I plan on doing a new schedule for the website - The current plan is to do two or three short Bible studies - Technically the short Bible studies and Devotionals are scheduled to start in 2012 just after Holy Week but it's a good way to view some topics we need to look at now - Then we don't have any more movies to decode at this time but I think we should do a whole series 'Decoding the Apostles' - We can look into the lives, backgrounds, personalities

and accomplishments of the Church Apostles and gain some information from their writings that they have encoded about themselves into their Biblical writings

Note: now would be a good time to download the Basic Christian material to look it over and to tell your friends about the Basic Christian website and material. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [\[article link\]](#)

---

Update: The Basic Christian Ministry still has more material to post and I would like to detour from the 8 Kingdoms/History Study and re-examine Doctrines and Theology particularly; Redemption, Salvation, Baptism, Born-Again, Once Saved Always Saved, Etc. -- But before we get back into more Doctrine it's possible that I might do another short series this time decoding the 1967 movie 'Cool Hand Luke' - Also it looks like I will have a few breaks in posting between now (July) and September so around September 2011 we should be back full-speed into the 8 Kingdoms & Church History Study ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown

The 1967 movie Cool Hand Luke is kind of the movie where all the previous Occult introduction themes [rebellion, disobedience, drugs, nudity, sexuality, homosexuality, etc.] finally gained mainstream acceptance with the general public and movie audience. After Cool Hand Luke [highly based off the 1965 movie King Rat] and many other similar Occult themed [losing your religion] movies the rebellion of the 1960's entered virtually unabated into almost all segments of society [some of the theme music from Cool Hand Luke became the theme sound for most of the Nation's nightly 'Eyewitness News' broadcasts]. -- Though obvious the primary reason for decoding the movie 'Cool Hand Luke' is not going to be to point out all the rebellion and societal angst that is purposely scripted and directed into the movie [as we did with the 1966 movie The Good, The Bad and The Ugly]. Instead the movie 'Cool Hand Luke' [in attempting to ruin religion] accidently portrays a very realistic portrayal of a sinful man 'Luke' seeking and groping after a real relationship with the Holy God. The question the movie fails to ask but we will not fail to ask is 'in the end was Luke saved?' The question of Luke's salvation is going to be paramount to our brief study and it is going to be the premise and conclusion of this study that yes indeed the slightly fictional character of Cool Hand Luke if real would indeed be saved and in heaven. -- Coming Soon: 'Cool Hand Luke' decoded. [\[article link\]](#)

### [Cool Hand Luke \(1967\) Part 1 \(YouTube\)](#)

Paul Newman was nominated for an Oscar and George Kennedy received one for his work in this allegorical prison drama. Luke Jackson (Paul Newman) is sentenced to a 2 year stretch on a Florida chain gang (Road Prison) after he's arrested for drunkenly decapitating parking meters. While the avowed ambition of the captain (Strother Martin) is for each prisoner to "get their mind right," it soon becomes obvious that Luke is not about to give in/submit to anybody. When challenged to a fistfight by fellow inmate Dragline (George Kennedy), Luke simply refuses to give up, even though he's brutally beaten. Luke knows how to win at poker, even with bad cards, by using his smarts and playing it cool. Luke also figures out a way for the men to get their work done in half the usual time, giving them one afternoon off. Finally, when Luke finds out his mother has died, he plots his escape; when he's caught, he simply escapes again. Soon, Luke becomes a symbol of hope and resilience to the other men in the prison camp -- and a symbol of rebelliousness that must be stamped out by the guards and the captain. Along with stellar performances by Newman, Kennedy, and Martin, Cool Hand Luke features a superb supporting cast, including Ralph Waite, Harry Dean Stanton, Dennis Hopper, Wayne Rogers, and Joe Don Baker as members of the chain gang [and Jo Van Fleet as Luke's dysfunctional mother Arletta]. [\[article link\]](#)

[Cool Hand Luke - Wikipedia: Eyewitness News - Eyewitness News is a name used by local television newscasts, widely used in different markets across the United States - The earliest known use of the Eyewitness News name in American television was in April 1959 when KYW-TV \(now WKYC-TV\) in Cleveland, owned at the time by Westinghouse Broadcasting, launched the nation's first 90-minute local newscast \(under the title](#)

Eyewitness), combined with the then 15-minute national newscast - Primo used the cue 007 from the 1963 film *From Russia with Love* as the musical theme - In 1968, Primo moved to WABC-TV in New York City and took the Eyewitness News concept there with him, choosing music from the 1967 Paul Newman film *Cool Hand Luke* - the "Tar Sequence" cue (composed by Lalo Schifrin) as the theme - However, he added a new twist at WABC-TV-chatter among the anchors, which came to be known as "happy talk"

Origins: The earliest known use of the Eyewitness News name in American television was in April 1959 when KYW-TV (now WKYC-TV) in Cleveland, owned at the time by Westinghouse Broadcasting, launched the nation's first 90-minute local newscast (under the title Eyewitness), combined with the then 15-minute national newscast.[1] The name was then adopted for use by Westinghouse's other television stations-KPIX in San Francisco, WJZ-TV in Baltimore, WBZ-TV in Boston and KDKA-TV in Pittsburgh-for its local newscasts. ... between stories to let viewers know their personalities. Primo used the cue 007 from the 1963 film *From Russia with Love* as the musical theme. The format quickly became a hit in Philadelphia and allowed KYW-TV to surge past longtime leader WCAU-TV for first place, a position it kept on and off until the late 1970s. KYW-TV's success spawned rival station WFIL-TV (now WPVI-TV) to develop the Action News format to compete with it. (After NBC was ordered back to Cleveland in 1965, the Eyewitness News name left that city until WEWS adopted it for its newscasts in the 1970s). -- Expansion: In 1968, Primo moved to WABC-TV in New York City and took the Eyewitness News concept there with him, choosing music from the 1967 Paul Newman film *Cool Hand Luke* - the "Tar Sequence" cue (composed by Lalo Schifrin) - as the theme. However, he added a new twist at WABC-TV-chatter among the anchors, which came to be known as "happy talk". Among the newscasters in the first wave of happy talk on WABC was a very young Geraldo Rivera, a comical and entertaining weatherman in Tex Antoine, and with Roger Grimsby as traditional humorless anchorman. WABC-TV has kept the name and format since then, and has been the highest-rated station in New York for much of that time. -- The format, as tweaked by WABC-TV, was copied by many other stations in the United States, with four other stations owned and operated by ABC - KABC-TV in Los Angeles, WLS-TV in Chicago, WXYZ-TV in Detroit and KGO-TV in San Francisco -- using both the format and the *Cool Hand Luke* theme. (In the case of KGO, since KPIX was already using the Eyewitness News name, KGO named its newscast Channel 7 NewsScene in 1969 and by 1983 simply Channel 7 News, while WXYZ used the Action News name since rival WJBK-TV called its newscasts Eyewitness News; KABC and WLS were free to use the Eyewitness News name as did WABC-TV). Ironically, WPVI, which developed the Action News format, is also now an ABC owned-and-operated station. In addition, U.S. Spanish-language stations also use their own version of Eyewitness News, called Noticias de Primera Plana (Headline News, a concept translation in Spanish of Eyewitness News) on its owned-and-operated stations. [article link]

The false premise of the movie 'Cool Hand Luke' is that Society is accurately structured off of Religion and that society therefore accurately reflects religion i.e. Christianity and that to then properly conform to Society is to properly conform to Religion and therefore be 'Saved' by God - This very false [straw man] proposition [with society being wrong then God must be wrong] regarding Society in equating Society to Religion is much of what we are going to examine in this series of decoding the movie 'Cool Hand Luke' -- {Note: Biblically [Revelation chapters 1-4] it is clear that the Christian Church in whole often does not accurately reflect the image of God (Jesus), and much less does society as a whole, but that individuals [i.e. Cool Hand Luke] do at times more accurately reflect the true image of Jesus Christ as God has intended for all mankind.}

The reason the movie as a whole is a "straw-man proposal" [society being wrong so God must be wrong] movie presentation and an obvious one at that is that the straw 'not real' and easily swept away argument being that society accurately represents Christianity and therefore a dysfunctional Society [on whole or in part] is an offspring of a dysfunctional religion i.e. Christianity and being dysfunctional then reasonable people would have every reasonable need to depart from a dysfunctional [religion] system and incorporate a much less 'dysfunctional' [seemingly freely open] i.e. prison (socialism) society system and style for their own life and culture. Of course reality is that human society has little to do with actual Biblical Christianity [even within



the Church, Mega-Church system] especially regarding sinful mankind. The movie is falsely portraying a Society equals Religion premise and insinuating that Luke while rebelling against society's unfairness is actually rebelling against the unfairness of God. But in reality Luke in rebelling against the unfair nature of society [Church (Mega-Church) and State] is actually in more of a true relationship with the just, righteous and fair God of the Bible than many people [Christians included] would rightly realize. [\[article link\]](#)

[Cool Hand Luke \(background\) - King Rat \(1965\) Both Steve McQueen and Paul Newman \[Cool Hand Luke\] turned down the lead in this intriguing film](#)

This film (King Rat) also has a secondary storyline about the role of class in our society. Most of the British POWs are officers of fine breeding while King is an enlisted man of a questionable background. Some of the "upper-crust" British feel it is beneath them to work with someone like Cpl. King, let alone be bested or dependent upon him. This class-warfare intrigue is still in question today. Are some people better than others because of who they are? Rich vs. poor, male vs. female, white vs. black, educated vs. street smarts are all still issues plaguing humanity. -- This film is based upon a best-selling novel by James Clavell. Clavell spent much of his literary life writing a series of best-selling novels about Asia and its interaction with the West. From 'Shogun' to 'Noble House' to 'Gai-Jin' all of Clavell's novels about Asia are intriguing. The mini-series based upon 'Shogun', starring Richard Chamberlain and Toshiro Mifune, is still one of my favorite television events. And this novel is one of his best. Whether you like intense drama or prefer intellectual action, King Rat will provide some enjoyable entertainment. Upon viewing please keep one question in the back of your mind. If you were in a similar situation, would you make a deal for food or would you starve for principle and honor? Filmed in 1965, directed by Bryan Forbes, written by Forbes from the novel by James Clavell, starring George Segal, John Mills, Tom Courtenay, James Fox and Denholm Elliott. --- Wiki.com James Clavell - Early life and World War II: Born in Australia, Clavell was the son of Commander Richard Clavell, a British Royal Navy officer who was stationed in Australia on secondment from the Royal Navy to the Royal Australian Navy. In 1940, when Clavell finished his secondary schooling at Portsmouth Grammar School, he joined the Royal Artillery to follow his family tradition. Following the outbreak of World War II, at the age of 16 he joined the Royal Artillery in 1940, and was sent to Malaya to fight the Japanese. Wounded by machine-gun fire, he was eventually captured and sent to a Japanese prisoner-of-war camp on Java. Later he was transferred to Changi Prison in Singapore. Clavell suffered greatly at the hands of his Japanese captors. According to the introduction to King Rat, written by Clavell, over 90% of the prisoners who entered Changi never walked out, although the actual mortality rate was under 1% [850 out of a total of 87,000 prisoners are known to have died at Changi, although many more died after being transferred out to other sites like the Death Railway]. Clavell was reportedly saved, along with an entire battalion, by an American prisoner of war who later became the model for "The King" in Clavell's King Rat. [\[article link\]](#)

[Cool Hand Luke \(background\) - Wikipedia: Donn Pearce an American author best known for the novel and screen play 'Cool Hand Luke' - He served two years in the Florida Department of Corrections chain gangs \[Road Camp No. 48\] - In 1965 Scribners published his first novel, Cool Hand Luke, and he went on to write the Academy Award-nominated screenplay for the 1967 film version - The film starred Paul Newman, and Pearce made a cameo appearance as a convict named Sailor](#)

Donn Pearce (born 1928) is an American author best known for the novel and screen play Cool Hand Luke. -- Born Donald Mills Pearce in a suburb of Philadelphia, Pearce left home at 15. He attempted to join the United States Merchant Marine at 16, but was turned away due to his age. He lied about his age, registered for the draft, and was inducted into the United States Army in 1944. Frustrated by rules he considered unnecessary, he went AWOL, then three days later thought better of it and turned himself in to a Navy MP. His sentence was 30 days in the stockade. He served three days of his sentence, then was transferred to a combat infantry unit. Anticipating being sent to the front (this was during WWII), he wrote his mother a letter. She contacted the Army, informed them of his true age, and he was thrown out of the Army. By this time, he was old enough

to join the Merchant Marine. -- The Merchant Marine took him to Venice when he was 18, to Spain, Denmark, France, Portugal and Bombay. Post-war Europe had a thriving black market, and Pearce became involved in counterfeiting American money. He attempted to pass some counterfeit bills to a police officer in Marseilles, and was arrested, tried, and sent to prison. Assigned to a work detail outside the prison grounds, Pearce escaped, making his way to the Italian border. The French officials had taken his seaman's papers, so he forged new ones and signed on a ship to Canada. He crossed from Canada into the United States, where he began a new career - burglary. -- He became a safecracker, and in 1949, at the age of twenty, he was arrested for burglary. He served two years in the Florida Department of Corrections chain gangs. In 1965 Scribners published his first novel, *Cool Hand Luke*, and he went on to write the Academy Award-nominated screenplay for the 1967 film version. The film starred Paul Newman, and Pearce made a cameo appearance as a convict named Sailor. His other books included *Pier Head Jump* (1972) and *Dying in the Sun* (1974). During the seventies and early eighties he was a freelance journalist, often contributing to magazines such as *Playboy* and *Esquire*. In 2005 he published a fourth book, *Nobody Comes Back*, a novel about the Battle of the Bulge, which received an excellent review from Malcom Jones in the 21 February 2005 edition of *Newsweek*. Pearce continues to live and write in Fort Lauderdale, Florida. [\[article link\]](#)

[Cool Hand Luke \(Updated - Background\) - imdb: Biography for Donn Pearce - "I seem to be the only guy in the United States who doesn't like the movie" Pearce told the Miami Herald in 1989 - "Everyone had a whack at it - They screwed \(manipulated\) it up 99 different ways"](#)

It's been said that if Donn Pearce is remembered at all, it won't be for having written "*Cool Hand Luke*," his acclaimed but little-read novel about his life as a convict on a southern chain gang, but for the classic movie based on it. Starring Paul Newman in the Oscar-nominated title role, *Cool Hand Luke* (1967) was both a critical and commercial success. An outstanding film across the board, it brought us one of the screen's most compelling anti-heroes and one of the all-time great movie lines: "What we've got here is failure to communicate." Nominated for Best Picture, "*Cool Hand Luke*" was one of the key films of the Sixties. Many consider it a masterpiece. - Donn Pearce is not one of them. - "I seem to be the only guy in the United States who doesn't like the movie," Pearce told the Miami Herald in 1989. "Everyone had a whack at it. They screwed it up 99 different ways." [\[article link\]](#)

[Cool Hand Luke \(Background\) - \[Movie\] 'Butch Cassidy and the Sundance Kid' is a 1969 American Western \[losing your religion\] film directed by George Roy Hill and written by William Goldman - The title roles were originally cast with Paul Newman and Steve McQueen, but the latter \(McQueen\) left after a dispute over billing - The role of Sundance was then offered to Jack Lemmon, whose production company, JML, had produced the 1967 film Cool Hand Luke starring Newman -- Note: According to the DVD director commentary director George Roy Hill during pre-production for his 1969 movie Butch Cassidy and the Sundance Kid went to Europe \(Italy\) in 1966 knowing that the movie by Sergio Leone "The Good, the Bad and the Ugly" would not be released to American audiences until 1968. In viewing the movie "The Good, the Bad and the Ugly" he later incorporated some of the film style \[slow-motion and noise emphasis\] from Sergio Leone into the shootout sequence in scene #21 titled 'Going straight' the scene also included fellow Cool Hand Luke actor Strother Martin.](#)

Production: The film was originally rated M (for mature audiences) by the Motion Picture Association of America. It was re-rated PG when 20th Century Fox re-released the film in 1974. According to the supplemental material on the Blu-ray disc release, William Goldman's script, originally called *The Sundance Kid and Butch Cassidy*, was purchased by Richard Zanuck at 20th Century Fox for \$400,000, double the price the studio's board of directors had authorized. The title roles were originally cast with Newman and Steve McQueen, but the latter left after a dispute over billing. The role of Sundance was then offered to Jack

Lemmon, whose production company, JML, had produced the 1967 film *Cool Hand Luke* starring Newman, who had been grateful for Lemmon's...Lemmon, however, turned down the role; he did not like riding horses, and he also felt he had already played too many aspects of the Sundance Kid's character before. Warren Beatty was then considered, as was Marlon Brando, but the role of Sundance eventually went to the lesser-known Redford. (Initially Newman was to play Sundance (whom he did not resemble) and Redford Cassidy.) Fox [studio] did not want Redford, but director George Roy Hill insisted. Redford later said this film catapulted him to stardom and irreversibly changed his career. Butch Cassidy's outlaw gang was actually called "The Wild Bunch"; this was changed, in the film, to "The Hole-In-The-Wall Gang" to avoid confusion with Sam Peckinpah's recently released film *The Wild Bunch*. -- Box office: With a box office of over US\$100 million (equivalent to over \$500 million in 2009 dollars), it was the top grossing film of the year. [\[article link\]](#)

**Cool Hand Luke - The movie *Cool Hand Luke*'s opening scene is of a normal looking guy [Luke] who happens to be in the process of damaging Govt. property by cutting off the tops of the parking meters in his small town's shopping district**

The word 'violation' looms from each parking meter as Luke topples it from its stand. Luke following his own BYOB policy, a bottle opener hanging from a chain around his neck, has brought his own beer to his own little getting even party. The intoxicated Luke has a grand time while he spends a few minutes in the dark of night "evening the score" for a parking ticket that Luke certainly didn't deserve. Soon, as expected a local police officer pulls his patrol car to the curb and asks Luke "what are you doing there fella?" The movie viewer is instantly presented with a series of internal conflicts regarding the situation. Knowing that what Luke is doing is wrong but hoping that the officer will see the good natured humor in Luke's antics and simply drive Luke home for a needed night's rest and a chance for Luke to sober up from his mostly harmless antics of the night. -- The second scene of the movie quickly reveals that not only was Luke not given a break in being taken home and let off by the police but Luke was not given any kind of a break in the form of either a fine or a suspended sentence, instead Luke is on his way to prison. Note: The opening scene is complete and almost overstuffed with occult themes [rebellion, alcohol, intoxication, disobedience] and imagery, a neon sign blazing the single word "Drugs" is the main backdrop for much of the scene and stylistically comes into view just as the officer is asking Luke "what are you doing there fella?" i.e. drugs. The main prop in the opening scene is the looming red light of a distant streetlight warning everyone [Luke and the audience] to stop any and all dissent that is in any way directed towards government at any level. [\[article link\]](#)

**Cool Hand Luke - In the movie's 2nd scene titled "Yes, Cap'n" Luke and three new fellow inmates arrive at the prison "Road Prison Camp No. 36" under the leering eyes of an inmate trustee and to the sounds of baying dogs the four new prisoners encounter a prison guard and meet the Camp Commandant [Captain - played by Strother Martin] in being inducted into their new prison surroundings**

This second scene is one of the important pivotal scenes of the movie. The first new prisoner [Alibi - played by 'The Waltons' family TV show star Ralph Waite] reveals his sentence of two years for the horrendous crime of manslaughter, the accidental death of another person. Soon we are startled to learn that Luke also has received in his case a very steep two year penalty as well and not for the crime of manslaughter but for the victimless crime of damaging government property. -- Further the scene goes on to reveal the dreadful news that not only has Luke committed the grievous act of interfering with government property particularly property [parking meters] that help finance and enrich the government but Luke is also on record for having committed the other grievous act against the government, the act of disobedience in disobeying Army authority [he was reduced in rank from Sergeant back down to Private]. The viewer begins to get a brief sense of a foreboding future for Luke in that Luke having committed not one but two sins, the two most unforgiving sins, against the government [state and church] system in committing acts of disobedience to authority and by interfering even ever so slightly by momentarily hindering the governments' ability to continually collect tax from the citizens [via a parking tax]. The audience begins to sense that Luke's mostly innocent behavior is

going to have a disastrous result for Luke in that the government [state - church - mega-church] system will not tolerate in any way financial meddling or disobedience to authority of any kind. Note: in the scene a white picket fence is clearly prominent when the new prisoners arrive outside the Warden's house. The prisoner trustee 'Dog Boy' is also seen petting the bloodhound 'Blue' next to the fence. The white picket fence [attempts to reveal in the movie's false premise] that society makes and enforces a just and orderly rule of law [as opposed to the true Word of God revealing just law for all]. After the prisoners introduction they are led away from the white picket fence to their new housing area an area where a large locked metal gate and chain linked fence topped with barbed wire surrounds where the prisoners of society live. [\[article link\]](#)

Cool Hand Luke - In one of the truly amazing scenes of the movie, or of any movie, is the interaction between Luke and his visiting Mother Arletta (played by Jo Van Fleet) - Luke calling his mother only by her name "Arletta" and Arletta constantly referring to Luke only as "kid" unleashes a barrage of un-motherly love on Luke the likes of which the world has seldom witnessed

The [carefully written and scripted] scene begins with an ill Arletta having been toted to the prison camp compound in a makeshift bed in the back of an old pickup truck driven by her son John [a half-brother to Luke], John is accompanied by a young son of his own. Arletta wastes no time in harassing Luke by beckoning him to come around to the other side of the pickup truck bed knowing full well that Luke can't go out of sight of the prison guard. The guard quickly denies Luke permission to go where Arletta as beckoned him to be. A smiling Arletta briefly relishes in her ability to make life impossible for her favored son Luke. Immediately Arletta begins to challenge Luke in his lack of having any children of his own. Luke comments that yeah it cannot be done just now. Moving on to more devastation Arletta begins to side with everyone but Luke in her taking sides with the law, any past girlfriend or anything else that can put Luke down. In the crescendo of the scene Arletta begins to cough and choke while an obedient Luke lifts a glass of water to her, yet amazingly Arletta won't even give Luke the satisfaction of assisting her and Arletta twice refuses to accept the much needed glass of water from Luke's outstretched hand. Previously Arletta had just dug into Luke by pointing out that Luke had never met his biological father - something Luke would have liked to have done. Permanently finishing Luke off Arletta tells him that she will soon be dead and "it won't matter what he does when he gets out of prison" and that she was going to leave everything to his half-brother John so regardless his life didn't matter to her anyhow but that he should try to just "laugh it up" anyhow. -- After Luke has been unfairly kicked while he is down by the system and now by his own family the movie at its lowest point then introduces religion as a main new theme in the movie. [\[article link\]](#)

Cool Hand Luke - filmsite: Luke's sickly, dying mother Arletta (Jo Van Fleet) visits one Sunday afternoon to say goodbye - Review by Tim Dirks

Luke's sickly, dying mother Arletta (Jo Van Fleet) visits one Sunday afternoon to say goodbye, stiffly and painfully propped up in the bed of the pickup truck - it is presumably their last time together. Driven by her respectable son John, Sr. (John Pearce), she is chain-smoking a cigarette while coughing [with lung cancer or consumptive TB?]. Arletta still cares and expresses warm affection for her wayward yet favored son - but with guarded words. Although she is disappointed about how he turned out (and feeling guilty about her role as caregiver), Luke tells her that she'd done her best raising him as a single mother. In the tragic scene which implies much about her son's broken childhood and upbringing, the terminally-ill Arletta expresses regrets and resigns herself to "let go" of her independent-minded son who tried to live like she did - "free and above board." In the poignant conclusion to their conversation, she plans - after her death - to give her inheritance to her less-loved son John. [\[article link\]](#)

Cool Hand Luke - Where Are They Now? Joy Harmon (The Girl) - Aunt Joy's Cakes - Aunt Joy's Cakes began with Joy Harmon's love for sweets and lifelong passion for baking - most remembered for her role in the movie "Cool Hand Luke" starring Paul Newman and George Kennedy - Joy Harmon plays a sexy, young woman who

[the men in the chain gang call Lucille - She drives the prisoners crazy as she seductively washes her car on a hot summer day](#)

Aunt Joy's Cakes began with Joy Harmon's love for sweets and lifelong passion for baking. Before she was Aunt Joy, Joy Harmon was an actress in the sixties known for her ingénue style. She enjoyed bringing freshly baked goods for all of her co-workers, including Groucho Marx, who Joy Harmon appeared with on the television shows "You Bet Your Life" and "Tell It to Groucho." She also acted in many films, such as "Village of the Giants" and "Angel in my Pocket," but is most remembered for her role in the movie "Cool Hand Luke" starring Paul Newman and George Kennedy, who won the Oscar as Best Supporting Actor for the film. Joy Harmon plays a sexy, young woman who the men in the chain gang call Lucille. She drives the prisoners crazy as she seductively washes her car on a hot summer day. Although Joy Harmon's legendary car wash scene lasted less than five minutes, it made history as one of the sexiest scenes in a motion picture. -- Aunt Joy's Cakes started in the kitchen of her home in California. The name originated when Joy Harmon began supplying cakes to her niece's coffee shop. Whenever she made a delivery her niece would cheer, "Aunt Joy's cakes are here!" Then Joy Harmon started supplying her desserts to Disney Studios, where her son worked and spread the word about his mom's mouthwatering cakes and cookies. Her homemade desserts were becoming very popular, and Joy Harmon started supplying her baked goods to many more studios in the Los Angeles area. The demand for her delicious treats became too great for her to do alone in her kitchen, so now Joy Harmon is sharing her recipes and baking her secrets with her children. They are now running a wholesale bakery in Burbank, California specializing in cakes, cupcakes, cookies, and chocolate dipped strawberries. [\[article link\]](#)

[Cool Hand Luke - Where Are They Now? James Fox as Peter Marlowe \[a type of a Christian missionary who loses his religion and joins in with the Devil "King Rat"\] from Hut 16 in the movie "King Rat" - Fox subsequently joined \[1970 to 1979\] a religious organisation known as "The Navigators" which is similar to the Gideons and is closely associated with the ministry of Billy Graham](#)

Mini Biography: James Fox is the second of three sons, born to the theatrical agent Robin Fox and his actress wife Angela Worthington - aka Angela Fox. His brothers are the actor Edward Fox and the producer Robert Fox. He started acting as a child actor and used his real name, until he reached his early 20s. He trained at the Central School of Speech and Drama. He left for nine years from 1970 to 1979 to pursue Christian vocational work. His niece is the actress Emilia Fox and he has a half-brother to the actor Daniel Chatto. From his marriage to Mary Piper, he has four sons: Thomas Fox, born 1975; Robin Fox, born 1976; the actors Laurence Fox, born 1978; Jack Fox, born 1985, and one daughter, Lydia Fox, born 1979. He published a book, "Comeback: An Actor's Direction", in 1983. ... Fox left the acting profession for nine years (1970-79) after he filmed Performance (1970) with Mick Jagger. A combination of his father's recent death, the strain of filming and smoking the hallucinogen DMT with Mick Jagger led to a nervous breakdown. Fox subsequently joined a religious organisation known as "The Navigators" which is similar to the Gideons and is closely associated with the ministry of Billy Graham. ... Personal Quotes: [On his 9-year break from acting]: People think Performance (1970) blew my mind... my mind was blown long before that. Performance (1970) gave me doubts about my way of life. Before that I had been completely involved in the more bawdy side of the film business. But after that everything changed. [\[article link\]](#)

[Cool Hand Luke - Where Are They Now? - Paul Newman \(1925-2008\) - In a 1980 interview with TIME magazine, Newman said he identified himself as Jewish, stating, "it's more of a challenge" In Israel and among Jews worldwide, he will always be remembered as Ari Ben Canaan, the Zionist rebel of \[the 1960 movie\] Exodus who seizes a cargo ship and smuggles 600 Holocaust survivors to Palestine despite British opposition \(2008 Haaretz.com\) - founded Newman's Own, a successful food company he built from the ground up in which all the proceeds go to charity - He would also start The Hole in the Wall Gang Camps, an organization for terminally ill children](#)

Mini Biography: Paul Leonard Newman was born in January of 1925, the second son of Arthur and Theresa



(nee' Fetsko) Newman in Cleveland, Ohio. The Newmans were a well-to-do family and Paul grew up in a nice home in Shaker Heights. Newman's father, the son of Jewish immigrants from Poland and Hungary, was the owner of a highly successful sporting goods store. Paul's mother, a practicing Christian Scientist of Slovakian decent, and his uncle Joe had an interest in creative arts and it rubbed off on him. ... He is as well known today for his philanthropic ways and highly successful business ventures as he is for his legendary actor status. Now in his 80s, Newman enjoys a near 50-year marriage to Joanne in Connecticut, their main residence since moving away from the bright lights of Hollywood in 1960, still attends races, is very much involved in his charitable organizations and in 2006 opened a restaurant called Dressing Room, which helps out the Westport Country Playhouse, a place the Newman's take great pride in. In 2007 he made some headlines when he said he was losing his invention and confidence in his acting abilities and that acting is "pretty much a closed book for me." Whether he's on the screen or not, Paul Newman remains synonymous with the anti-heroism of the 1960s and 1970s cinema and rebellious nature his characters so often embodied. [\[article link\]](#)

Cool Hand Luke - In pivotal scene #15 'Snake in the grass' Luke begins to challenge the authority of the prison guards - Fellow prisoner Dragline (played by George Kennedy) tells Luke "Luke, you've gone too far when you mess with [the guard] the man with no eyes" - Then in the next scene #16 'Standing in the rain' Luke begins to question not just the existence of God but also the fairness, goodness and abilities of God - "Let me know you're up there Old Timer (God) love me, hate me, kill me just let me know you're up there" Standing in the rain 'talking to myself' is what Luke replies to himself after his brief dialogue with God. Luke in seeking and questioning the goodness, nature and existence of God is doing it in an open, just and meaningful way. Not like the blasphemous sinner hurling insults to cause injury but more in a serious way like a man who has lived life, questioned life, fought [WWII] and survived most of what life has thrown his way and yet is still seeking an honest and sincere answer. This brings to mind, is it more appropriate to have a polished, even pretend mega-church cultured relationship with God where it is more rehearsed among men than freely given to God. Or is it more acceptable to God for a person like Luke in prison with most of the odds stacked against him and yet in openness and honesty from time to time he addresses God and looks into the things of God. [\[article link\]](#)

Cool Hand Luke - Luke continues to challenge the authority of the prison system and after news of his Mother's death and some resulting unfair treatment from the prison staff Luke attempts a first escape but is caught just a few days later and returned to camp - Luke now has two more years of time to do and a clinking set of leg chains "to slow him down" Chains on but not slowed down, Luke immediately escapes the work camp and is on the run for a second time. In scene #22 'Chili powder, etc.' Luke has escaped for a second time and has stopped at a familiar small farm owned by a black family. Two black kids who are friends with each other help Luke, one goes and gets an axe to cut the chains and the other gets chili powder for Luke to spread on the ground to hinder the scent and smell of the chasing prison dogs. As Luke sits down he puts his feet on a chopping block and begins to break his leg chains with the axe and for the viewer a building in the background comes into view. As Luke is chopping at his leg chains he pauses and briefly looks over his shoulder at the nondescript building. Returning to his chopping the building looms in the background the entire time until the chains are broken and Luke is free to continue on with his escape. The building in the background is a small Church building and it is where Luke will have his climatic showdown with both God and man. [\[article link\]](#)

Cool Hand Luke - Luke is captured and returned again to the prison camp where he receives two sets of leg chains and an unbearable amount of work and harassment from the prison staff - It appears that after all of the hardship that Luke has been broken - Luke has appeared to have 'gotten religion' the kind of conforming obedient religion that one man seeks to place over another Now the obedient Luke is reduced to every humiliation at the hands of both the prison guards and his fellow

prisoners. But not for long as Luke is immediately on the run again and this time his friend Dragline joins Luke in the escape. In the dark of the night Luke and Dragline near the small farming community where Luke cut his chains in the previous escape attempt. Dragline scouts the road and tells Luke that they have it made and can escape on to every imaginable pleasure. Luke declines to go with Dragline saying "I've done enough world shaking for a while" and going his own way Luke passes then enters into the small Church to have another conversation with the Old Man (God). [\[article link\]](#)

[Cool Hand Luke - Luke talks with God - Luke assumes that all of his previous attempts at reaching God have failed - But just in reaching back to the previous 'talking to myself' scene where Luke was shouting to God in a rainstorm Luke had told God "Let me know you're up there Old Timer \(God\) love me, hate me, \\*kill me just let me know you're up there" And now God in His goodness and kindness is about to let Luke know that He has had Luke in His loving hands all the time](#)

Within minutes of Luke's seemingly failed attempt at reaching God the small Church parking lot is filled with police cars and his friend Dragline enters into the building to talk Luke into surrendering proclaiming "maybe they will even give us our old bunks back." Luke realizing the seriousness of the situation walks over to the window and using the Warden's own iconic words says "what we have here is a failure to communicate." The guard called no eyes again does his talking with his rifle and quickly responds by shooting and wounding Luke in the neck. The prison staff rejects an offer to take the badly wounded Luke to a nearby hospital ensuring Luke's death and as the car pulls away the ever foreboding red light appears assuring the viewer that Luke has passed from this life. Had God not taken Luke's life at that moment as Luke had given God an open invitation to do, what would be his condition mentally, emotionally, physically and spiritually after yet another session with the skilled prison staff? It would have been a Luke much different from the Luke God made and loved "You, made me like I am" and God did make Luke, in part like he was though sin also has a part in every person. The scene concludes with the smiling face of Luke and indeed it is a smile of a man who has overcome all the odds and perhaps it is the smile of a man that knowingly overcame this world and entered into the joy and presence of God in Heaven. [\[article link\]](#)

[Cool Hand Luke - Occult symbolism - The movie is stuffed with imagery, innuendo and outright occult symbolism](#)

At the end of the famous egg eating contest a self-sacrificed Luke lays sprawled on top of the table in the obvious form of the crucified Christ [a pose that Newman would nearly duplicate in the movie Butch Cassidy and the Sundance Kid as Butch falls backward into a puddle of water during the film's long chase scene]. Though mimicking Christ, in a unique way the pose and context is not extraordinary Antichrist but instead is more of a man who identifies with Jesus and His sacrifice on the cross and not of a man who is taking the place of Christ. Throughout the movie the character of Luke does not take the nature of Antichrist [no miracles, extended blasphemy or self-anointing] but consistently continues in the theme of a sinner trying to reach out to God as opposed to the movie King Rat where Corporal King (a type of Satan) made the system and used the system for his gain - Cool Hand Luke instead was a part of the system and often a victim of the system. The film concludes with the prison chain-gang [now, once again without Luke] cutting the grass of the ditches along a crossroad intersection then the torn [in the shape of a cross] picture of Luke with the two women is placed directly over the crossroad intersection creating the occult double cross (treachery) symbolism. Lastly the movie camera zooms into the picture of Luke until only an eye of Luke is left visible in the viewing frame showing the occult one-eye of enlightenment copying the technique that was so often used in the previous movie The Good the Bad and the Ugly. [\[article link\]](#)

[Cool Hand Luke - Conclusion: The effects on the modern Church from the 1960's losing your religion movies of King Rat, The Good the Bad and the Ugly, Cool Hand Luke, etc.](#)

It is only fair and accurate to lay the demise of the modern Church, and the accompanying critically ill

condition of the present Church, at the feet of the Pastors who have willingly, either knowingly or unknowingly, led the Church into this direction for now three generations of preaching, teaching and Church service since the 1960's. The first generation of preachers and Church leaders during the 1960's-1970's consisting of men like Robert H. Schuller of Crystal Cathedral, Calvary Chapel's Chuck Smith Sr., Hal Lindsey, Chuck Missler, Jerry Falwell Sr., Dr. James Dobson, Pat Robertson, Tim LaHaye, Bill Gaither, Billy Graham etc. though not being directly open with the Church harbored within themselves the thoughts and concepts of the occult themed movies enabling the second generation of preachers and leaders to become more boldly occult within the true Church. The second generation of preachers during the 1980's-1990's consisting of men like Rick Warren, John MacArthur, John Piper, Chuck Smith Jr., Jerry Falwell Jr., Greg Laurie, Mike MacIntosh, Skip Heitzig, etc. teachers who more openly added and abetted the Occult influence into the true Christian Church. The third and also current generation [including the Basic Christian Ministry - though from this generation is not of this worldly generation] of preaching 2000's-2010's is now openly advocating the very Occult concepts of the 1960's. In the Fall of 2010 Liberty University professor Ergun Caner began to publically address Christians as 'haters' the very line from the ending of the movie King Rat where Peter Marlowe [twice for effect] calls the Christian Lieutenant Robin Grey a hater. Now in 2011 Pastor Perry Noble mimicking the deleted scene '6 the perfect number' from the occult movie The Good the Bad and the Ugly informs his members that "I think you officially suck as a human being" and just like Blondie from the movie if we don't agree and acquiesce to Perry Noble and his every whim no matter how deranged then even our very life and existence is unworthy to be in his presence. Christianity in America and in the world has fallen a long way from the historical Christianity of the Bible, mostly in just the few short decades since the 1960's. But what has been so quickly lost to the true Church can be even more quickly returned as Biblical fellowship, respect, honor, grace and the Lordship of Jesus Christ all return to the Church body exposing the unholy deeds of the occult darkness and lighting the world with the true Gospel of Jesus Christ! [\[article link\]](#)

---

{Summer 2011 - Platform Project!} Basic Christian AIR (Version 2.54) - Available - as a FREE Download - Note: The 'Adobe Air' document [[BasicChristian.air](#)] can be downloaded to any desktop computer (PC or Mac) and also on some of the newer phones (To download and install - Right click this link) {Note: This is the 'Platform' Basic Christian resource format that I'm now using the most (though it doesn't have the universal search feature of a PDF file). It has all the Basic Christian documents [[Contents](#)] easily accessible and it also has the ability for each user to change font sizes [[lower right slide bar](#)], add comments [[Comments Pod](#)] and \*\*also a section to add your own 'Platform' quick links [[Favorites](#)] to other websites a feature that I use daily to quickly visit several websites and blogs.}

The project is now in the Summer 2011 Version. It will provide excellent anytime devotions and is perfect as a gift for others. Most importantly [with the free Adobe Air (2.7) program] the end user can create their own comments list, add links to other websites, blogs, RSS feeds, references and documents that once combined create an inclusive individual 'Platform' for Christian research, devotional and study projects. -- Now Available for Free Download! [\[article link\]](#)

Adobe: Adobe AIR [an advanced Adobe Document (newer than PDF) Environment] Version 2.7 (Free Download)

Note: The Air program from Adobe is much like the (PDF) Acrobat program from Adobe, both programs have to be installed on the computer before you can view Air Documents or PDF files. The Air program is a next generation file system and is more interactive than PDF files. [\[article link\]](#)

SolaSisters: How [Self-Righteous] Pietism Deceives Christians, and The Errors of Elitist Teachings in the Church - Spener [Phillip Jakob Spener (1635-1705) - sourced at [www.matthew548.com](#)], who is credited as the creator

of the movement that gained the name "pietism" - However, Spener himself apparently was not a pietist in the sense of claiming a higher order Christianity - The list of Spener's proposals for the church includes more intensive Bible study, the practice of the \*\*\*priesthood of believers, practicing deeds of unselfish love, and dealing with unbelievers and heretics with dialogue and loving persuasion rather than [Church and State] compulsion - \*\*Spener's concern was corruption: "He was reacting against the polemical orthodoxy that was sterile amid the immorality and terrible social conditions following the Thirty Years' War" ... The problems Spener wanted to cure were caused by the existence of the State Church which was not a Biblical idea - They did not need more [of a self-righteous] piety; they needed to define the Church in Biblical terms

Spener, who is credited as the creator of the movement that gained the name "pietism." However, Spener himself apparently was not a pietist in the sense of claiming a higher order Christianity. The list of Spener's proposals for the church includes more intensive Bible study, the practice of the priesthood of believers, practicing deeds of unselfish love, and dealing with unbelievers and heretics with dialogue and loving persuasion rather than compulsion. Spener's concern was corruption: "He was reacting against the polemical orthodoxy that was sterile amid the immorality and terrible social conditions following the Thirty Years' War." Though it could be argued that the term pietism should be reserved only for movements that seek to reform a corrupt situation in the church, the fact is that it became attached to the mysticism of Jacob Boehme and his many spiritual descendants. Not only that, many movements to fix a perceived problems in the church have taken a mystical, elitist, trajectory which is what characterizes pietists. So with due respect to people who consider themselves "pietist" along the lines of Spener, I believe that my definition describes the key ideas that have been promoted in church history. The problems Spener wanted to cure were caused by the existence of the state church which was not a Biblical idea. They did not need more piety; they needed to define the church in Biblical terms. Unregenerate people forced into a state church because of a war are by nature impious. The state church will always be corrupt because Christ's church is not attached to a particular civil government. ... My conclusion is that "dead orthodoxy" is orthodoxy that people might fight for because of parochial reasons ("this is our tradition and no one is going to change it") but in which they put only mental assent faith. I gave mental assent to creeds when I was 12 years old because it was my duty to join the church at that age; but I was a dead sinner. But it most assuredly was not the truth contained in the creeds that killed me; it was my unbelief. Those "believers" in John 8 proved themselves to be unbelievers by refusing to become Jesus' disciples, learn the truth, and be set free. -- Pietism misdiagnoses the problem and creates a false solution. It sees a compromised church that is apparently caught in dead orthodoxy. The real problem is not dead orthodoxy but spiritually dead sinners who give mental assent to orthodox truth but show no signs of regeneration. If indeed such a church existed (if truth really is there God has His remnant there as well), that church would be characterized by worldliness and sin. This is the case because dead sinners do not bear spiritual fruit. There was a church in Revelation that Jesus called "dead." Pietism that holds to the true gospel but goes beyond it imagining that the dead sinners who are church members are Christians. When some of them become regenerate through the efforts of the pietists, they assume they have now entered a higher class of Christianity. They posit two types of Christian: "carnal" Christians and "spiritual" Christians. But in reality there are only Christians and dead sinners. -- Furthermore, pietism sees the lack of good fruit in the "dead orthodox" churches to be a sign that teaching doctrine is of no value and that what really matters is practice and not doctrine. So they gravitate to works righteousness. This is precisely the mode of the Emergen[t] Church. It has been the approach of pietists throughout history. But works that do not result from a prior work of grace (which is the result of God's work through the gospel to convert dead sinners) are in fact "dead works" no matter how pious they look. Mother Theresa did good works but denied the exclusive claims of the gospel. That "piety" is of no eternal value if those who were the recipients of the good works never hear or believe the gospel and thus end up in hell. -- God's revealed truth is never dead, but sometimes it falls on dead ears. In John 6 multitudes who were interested in following Jesus for bread left Him when He spoke the truth to them. The few who did not have dead ears were asked if they would leave too. Peter answered for the group: "Simon Peter answered Him, 'Lord, to whom shall we go? You have words of eternal life. And we

have believed and have come to know that You are the Holy One of God" (John 6:68, 69). \*\*\*Genuine faith like that is not the domain of higher order pietists who learned the secrets of the deeper life, \*\*\*it is characteristic of every one of Christ's true flock who ever exists. [Self-Rightious i.e. Rick Warren] Pietists think that adding some man made process to what Christ has provided for all Christians throughout the centuries can cure a problem that never existed: being "dead" because of believing the truth. Instead of a cure, they create an illness as they lead people away from the finished work of Christ. [article link]

---

{4th of July, 2011} Bible verse: Psalms 145:9-14 The LORD is good to all: and His tender mercies are over all His works. ... Thy Kingdom is an Everlasting Kingdom, and Thy dominion endureth throughout all generations. The LORD upholdeth all that fall, and raiseth up all those that be bowed down. {The complete Bible is available at ChristianFaithDownloads.com}

Psalms 145:9-14 The LORD is good to all: and His tender mercies are over all His works. All thy works shall praise Thee, O LORD; and Thy saints shall bless thee. They shall speak of the glory of Thy Kingdom, and talk of Thy power; To make known to the sons of men His mighty acts, and the Glorious Majesty of His Kingdom. Thy Kingdom is an Everlasting Kingdom, and thy dominion endureth throughout all generations. The LORD upholdeth all that fall, and raiseth up all those that be bowed down. -- Holy Bible [article link]

{4th of July, 2011} Bible verse: Proverbs 24:1-14 Be not thou envious against evil men, neither desire to be with them. For their heart studieth destruction, and their lips talk of mischief. \*\*\*Through wisdom is an house builded; and by understanding it is established [1 Timothy 3:15]: ... If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not; doth not He (God) that pondereth the heart [of man] consider it? and He (God) that keepeth thy soul, doth not He know it? and shall not He render to every man according to his works? {The complete Bible is available at ChristianFaithDownloads.com}

Proverbs 24:1-14 Be not thou envious against evil men, neither desire to be with them. For their heart studieth destruction, and their lips talk of mischief. Through wisdom is an house builded; and by understanding it is established: And by knowledge shall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleasant riches. A wise man is strong; yea, a man of knowledge increaseth strength. For by wise counsel thou shalt make thy war: and in multitude of counsellors there is safety. Wisdom is too high for a fool: he openeth not his mouth in the gate. He that deviseth to do evil shall be called a mischievous person. The thought of foolishness is sin: and the scorner is an abomination to men. If thou faint in the day of adversity, thy strength is small. If thou forbear to deliver them that are drawn unto death, and those that are ready to be slain; If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not; doth not he that pondereth the heart consider it? and he that keepeth thy soul, doth not he know it? and shall not he render to every man according to his works? My son, eat thou honey, because it is good; and the honeycomb, which is sweet to thy taste: So shall the knowledge of wisdom be unto thy soul: when thou hast found it, then there shall be a reward, and thy expectation [life everlasting] shall not be cut off. -- Holy Bible [article link]

{4th of July, 2011} Wikipedia: King Rat - King Rat is a 1965 World War II film adapted from the James Clavell novel King Rat - The film was directed by Bryan Forbes and starred George Segal as Corporal King, a World War II prisoner of war in a squalid camp near Singapore - [consisting of anti-religious overtones] the movie was nominated for two Academy Awards {Note: An excellent true life-human drama movie realistically portraying life in a WWII POW camp.}

Plot: Corporal King is an anomaly in the Japanese prison camp; not only is he one of only a handful of Americans amongst the mainly British and Australian inmates, he is actually thriving through his conniving and black market enterprises while others (nearly all of higher rank) struggle to survive the sickness and starvation, while retaining as much of their civilized nature as they can. ... King has an entirely different relationship with



the lower-class, seemingly-incorruptible [devout Christian] British Provost, Lieutenant Grey (Tom Courtenay). Grey has only contempt for the American and does his best to bring him down, with little success. -- Meanwhile, Grey has another dilemma to deal with. When he accidentally discovers that the high-ranking officer in charge of the meager food rations has been siphoning off part of it, he rejects a bribe and zealously takes the matter to Colonel George Smedley-Taylor (John Mills). To his dismay however, Smedley-Taylor tells him that the corrupt officer and his assistant have been relieved of their duties, but orders him to forget all about it. Grey accuses him of being in on the scheme, but the tampered weight he presented to the colonel has been replaced, and he no longer has any proof of the misdeeds. Smedley-Taylor offers to promote him to captain; when a troubled Grey does not respond, Smedley-Taylor takes his silence as agreement. -- Finally, one day, the camp commandant summons the senior British officers and notifies them that the Japanese have surrendered and that the war is over. Later, a single British paratrooper (Richard Dawson) walks up to the prison gates and disarms the guards. -- After overcoming their shock and disbelief, the prisoners celebrate - all except King. He realizes he is no longer the unquestioned (if unofficial) ruler of the camp. He manages to squelch a premature attempt by resentful underling Sergeant Max (Patrick O'Neal) to reassert his rank and authority, but that only delays the inevitable. When Marlowe speaks to him before his departure back into the ranks of the U.S. Army, King ignores his overture of renewed friendship. -- King's unit sleeve patch is that of the U.S. 34th Infantry Division, which fought the Germans in North Africa and Italy, not the Japanese. [\[article link\]](#)

{4th of July, 2011} [imdb: King Rat \(1965\) Movie - A viewer rating of 7.6 stars out of 10 stars](#)

The Japanese prisoner-of-war camp Changi in Singapore, which houses Allied POWs, is a living hell. The great mass of POWs are living at a sub-human subsistence level. US Army Corporal King has been living up to his surname, through his control of the camp's black market, and by scamming the officers and other POWs. King has a facility for making deals with the Japanese to obtain the contraband he sells to the POWs. His nemesis is British Lieutenant Robin Grey, the camp provost marshal, a humorless, intense martinet who survives through his strict adherence to the British articles of war, which forbid collaboration with the enemy. He is suspicious of King, and is determined to catch him and bring him to justice. The humorless Grey is an upright, uptight moral prig who has been as badly damaged psychologically as any of the other POWs. The high-living King befriends a genteel young British soldier, Peter Marlowe, who at first resists his blandishments, and then succumbs, to his charm. The POWs become aware that the war is drawing to its end, and King and Marlowe grow concerned that the brutal Japanese guards may slaughter the prisoners before they can be liberated. King and Marlowe are determined to raise a large amount of money to buy their freedom by bribing their captors. One of the schemes that King devises is to raise the meat of deer mouse, a native delicacy, to sell to the officers and any POW who can afford it. Conditions are so desperate in the camp, that POWs are stealing rations from one another in order to stave off starvation. This is another one of King's scams, as the "mouse deer" are actually rats, the breeding stock for which have been the rats that have fed off the corpses of dead POWs. The desperate situation in the camp is exacerbated by the brutality of the Japanese guards, and by the senior British officers' predilection for breaking the will of the POWs in order to maintain camp discipline. Resistance, thus, is futile, and with no other outlet, the animosity of the POWs has to be channeled against each other. It becomes quite apparent that, aside from Lieutenant Grey and the dead, everyone in the camp is corrupt. Corporal King merely stands out, as he is Jack-the-Lad, The King-of-the-Hill, King of the Camp, KING RAT. Written by Jon C. Hopwood -- Trivia: Some of the actors had been POWs in the Second World War. Denholm Elliott, while serving in the RAF, had been shot down and taken prisoner by the Nazis. [\[article link\]](#)

{4th of July, 2011} [King Rat the Movie part 1 of 10 \(YouTube\)](#)

Note: Youtube has removed parts 2-10. [\[article link\]](#)

{4th of July, 2011} Edward Trimnell discusses James Clavell's 1962 debut novel, 'King Rat' - "What is good, what is evil? - How do people interact?" - "The novel is not an adventure script but is primarily a book of ideas" (YouTube)

King Rat is set in a Japanese POW camp in 1945. This video introduces the two major characters of King Rat, as well as the themes explored in the book. From EdwardTrimnell.com. [article link]

{4th of July, 2011} See Also: Treblinka by Jean-Francois Steiner (His father Mr. Kadmi Cohen died in the Nazi Holocaust at the Auschwitz sub-camp Gleiwitz) - One of the best books on the Holocaust - This is without a doubt one of the better books about the death camps - You will become intimately acquainted with Treblinka and the Nazis who ran it - Steiner's book is well-written and does justice to the horror {Note: An absolute must read but be prepared for the hard realities the book portrays. It's a difficult book to contemplate because it shows society at its worst in the past and now society is heading back in that very same direction.} (Book)

A chance meeting with a university professor in NY years ago caused me to ask the question of what was it really, really like to exist in a place of complete insanity; where you were placed at risk of death at every moment, where every act, every gesture could be your last. What sort of social structure could possibly evolve in such indescribable conditions where inmate sometimes turned on inmate for a crust of bread. And yet in this dark chaos an order did evolve. The inmates organized themselves to such an extent that they ultimately rose up in rebellion, overpowering their oppressors and a small number actually escaped. I have read numerous books on the Holocaust but none of those prepared me for Steiner's superb work. Many of the works I've read concerned Auschwitz. Frankly, I never focused on Treblinka. As there is a relatively large number of Auschwitz survivors, I suspect scholars tend to focus on them. As far as Treblinka survivors go... there were only 75. Steiner's descriptions are so overwhelming; his imagery so clear and lucid that you can see in your own mind, the acts of brutality and barbarism, as well as small acts of kindness as if you are actually there. I found myself cringing at the blows of the clubs and the slash of the whips. And yet he takes pains to describe acts of heroism one can hardly imagine. You see how exposure to this inhumanity affects the inmates. Some degenerate while others work at mostly futile individual escape attempts in order to warn the remaining Jews of what ultimately lies in wait at the railhead at Treblinka Station. This is strong stuff and is not for everyone. This is not a book that compiles statistics but rather paints a searing description of day-to-day life with the inmates, their struggles to make it another day, their planning and finally their courageous attempt to escape. If you make it through this book, read Kogon's "The Theory and Practice of Hell" and then the next time you see "ethnic cleansing" taking place in some remote venue such as the Balkans, Rwanda or Timor ask yourself just how far we've really come and how easily we've learned to mouth the words "never again". -- Review: I have a morbid fascination with the Holocaust and Holocaust literature so I picked up Treblinka. I was not prepared for what was in it, how it would make me feel. I couldn't put it down. For two days I lived and breathed Treblinka, for two days I was beaten, starved, tortured, I saw my family gassed, I saw my fellow inmates hang themselves because death was better than this hell on earth. For two days I was an inmate of Treblinka because Jean-Francois Steiner put me there. Treblinka is quite possibly the most important piece of Holocaust literature ever written. It is non-fiction but it reads like a novel. It told me more about the death camps and Nazi regime than all of the books I have read combined. The most amazing thing about Treblinka though was the psychology behind it all. It gave answer to my question: Why did they not revolt before this? Why did they simply allow themselves to be led to death? On the third day I rose from the bottom of the abyss, I revolted, I left Treblinka along with 700 Jews, survivors of hell. I left but I didn't escape, no one escapes Treblinka. Like how Treblinka will always hold it's prisoners, Treblinka will always hold it's readers in it's mental grasp. [article link]

FightingForTheFaith.com: Perry Noble 2011 Sheep Beating Incident (Mp3)

• Perry Noble 2011 Sheep Beating Incident • Dr. Mohler Fields Question RE: Homosexual Sin • The Empire State's Moral Revolution • Sermon Review: Mighty Warrior by Casey Henegan, Keypoint Church. [article link]

---

### [The Bible clearly speaks of Jesus as being truly God \(YouTube\)](#)

The Bible clearly speaks of Jesus as being truly God. Pastor Jack takes us through a very powerful set of scriptures ascribing attributes and titles to Jesus that are reserved to God alone. [\[article link\]](#)

### [Basic Christian: Complete News and Info Feed - RSS or PDF 2004-2011 \(PDF\)](#)

The Complete Basic Christian: News and Info Feed 2004-2011 now available in both RSS and PDF format. [\[article link\]](#)

### [Basic Christian: Complete News and Info Feed - RSS or PDF 2004-2011 \(RSS\)](#)

The Complete Basic Christian: News and Info Feed 2004-2011 now available in both RSS and PDF format. [\[article link\]](#)

### [Basic Christian: Documents on Issuu \(Online - flipbooks\)](#)

Basic Christian: The Basics of Christianity ... and then some ... [\[article link\]](#)

Issuu is a neat little service that lets you turn your PDF into an interactive, intuitive flipbook that you can host online and share with others - Issuu is the place for online publications: Magazines, documents, and stuff you'd normally find on print

Document sharing services, including DocStoc, Scribd, and edocr, have been getting a lot of attention over the last few months - and with the premise of being a "YouTube for documents," their usefulness has been growing. Issuu, however, differentiates itself by focusing on the publishing aspect and aiming specifically at digitizing print publications. As their elevator pitch goes, "Issuu is the place for online publications: Magazines, documents, and stuff you'd normally find on print. It's the place where YOU become the publisher." -- A neat thing about the service is the sharing aspect. Users can customize their Issuu and post it easily to Facebook, MySpace, Orkut, Blogger, Friendster, Typepad, LiveJournal, and of course, embed it to their blogs via HTML (embedded on the right side is a sample Issuu.) Users can also comment on and bookmark the Issuus - a useful feature for people involved in design-related fields. -- The startup was founded back in February 2006 by a group of five people - including CEO Michael Hansen - and raised a venture round in February 2007 by Sunstone Capital. [\[article link\]](#)

---

[Update: Basic Christian - I'm planning on starting the coming week with a series of postings based on a possible 'End Times' Timeline of Events. ~ All the best, God Bless everyone, David Anson Brown](#)

Ok, even by doing a planned, introductory, minimal Timeline of possible events it is still going to be controversial - especially for my first post (or two) that I have planned. Though I think we can get through them and consider some possible End Time scenarios. [\[article link\]](#)

[End Time Events Intro \(1 of 2\) - Biblically it seems that both the 1st and 2nd coming of the Messiah \(Jesus Christ\) are scripted to a certain timeline and number of days i.e. the 1st and 2nd comings and Daniel's 70 Weeks Prophecy \(Daniel 9:24-27\) - Therefore the events are not random nor are they arbitrary but are a part of a pre-determined, planned and scripted series of ordered and ordained events](#)

Within the allotted timeline [Genesis-Revelation] of the Messiah (Jesus Christ) events there are also the events of the Antichrist (Satan/Devil) i.e. the 7 Global (secular) Kingdoms of mankind. Presumably Satan has been given some leeway in formulating his own events within mankind. In part it is climatic events of Satan that will conclude the current 'Secular Age' on earth preceding the ushering in of the Messiah 1,000 year Kingdom

Reign on earth. But, what of the climatic End Time events of Satan? Do they have to occur? The short answer is No! It is entirely possible (but not likely) that Satan in chasing down various schemes among mankind could fail to unite and formulate his own 7th Global Kingdom [Revised Roman Empire]. Because of a predetermined timeline of events if Satan were to fail to manifest his desired 7th global kingdom among mankind the 8th Kingdom the Kingdom of Jesus Christ would still manifest, reveal and succeed right on schedule [a schedule created and adhered to before even the foundations of the earth - Matthew 13:35] regardless of the status of Satan's 7th Kingdom [the 6 Satanic kingdoms having already been enacted and concluded]. The point is that as Christians attempting to observe End Time; events, days and seasons we need to keep in mind the Timeline of Jesus Christ and the Timeframe that the Bible has indicated for us much more than we should ever attempt to observe the perceivable End Time events of a Satanic kingdom [wars, famine, depression, etc.] an unholy kingdom that may or may not occur and in any of a variety of shapes and sizes, accompanying a diverse, subtle (counterfeit) variety of events, people and nations. [article link]

[End Time Events Intro \(2 of 2\) - Continuing and considering a possible Timeline for End Time \(conclusion of the Church Age\) Events - The 2,000 year time period \[about 32 A.D. to about 2032 A.D.\] is the most often and most frequently used segment \[length\] of time used when considering the birth and length \(duration\) of the Christian Church Age {Note: Jesus was about 30 years old \(Luke 3:23\) when He began His Ministry, a Ministry that lasted 3 1/2 years on earth - using the year 0 A.D. for the birth of Jesus and at the age of thirty \(30 A.D.\) Jesus began His Ministry that lasted for three and a half years on earth ... 30 A.D., 31 A.D., 32 A.D. and into 33 A.D. \(the night of the N.T. Passover and Holy Week in Jerusalem\).}](#)

It is clear that nearly every secular generation for the last 2,000 years has attempted to usher in the Satanic 7th kingdom [New Age, NWO, Age of Aquarius, etc.] and all [i.e. Constantine the Great and his Edict of Milan in 313 A.D. which proclaimed religious tolerance -- The de' Medici family and Pope Leo X - proclaimed Pope on 11 March 1513 A.D. -- The 1776 Illuminati, 1919 WWI, 1941 WW2, 1984 George Orwell (occultist), 2001 WTC, 2011 Royal wedding and Arab Spring, the coming 2012 Olympics in London England, and the intended 2013 global Satanic initiation] have all failed so far to this point. Though at one point in time the 7th Occult Kingdom is going to be successfully initiated and with it the End Time events of the Holy Bible. -- Though 2011,2012,2013 are all years that are highly desirable to occultist to initiate their 7th Global Kingdom it might be that the 2032 A.D. timeframe is a more accurate and feasible timetable. Meaning that the NWO is possibly looking at developing (technology) and evolving (policy) at a highly accelerated pace for the next twenty years prior to an actual initiation of the coming NWO 7th Kingdom. -- The Bible in (Leviticus 7:16-18) has an ordinance regarding a sacrifice where the sacrifice offered is viable (fresh) for only two days and cannot be legally received after the 2nd day. This is occasionally considered to be in part an ordinance and a prophecy regarding the 2,000 years [two days] of the Church Age (not to say that the eternal blood of Jesus Christ has a 2,000 year expiration date) only to say that times and dispensations do have a unique aspect about each of them [i.e. the Millennial Kingdom, Temple Ordinances (i.e. Ezekiel chapter 46, etc.)] --"Leviticus 7:16-18 But if the sacrifice of his offering be a vow, or a voluntary offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten: But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burnt with fire. And if any of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it shall be an abomination, and the soul that eateth of it shall bear his iniquity." [article link]

[TWO DAYS \(2,000 YRS.\) FROM CHRIST'S BIRTH TO SECOND ADVENT \(arrival, appearance\) of Jesus Christ - There is a \[dubious\] sermon known as the EPISTLE OF BARNABAS which was written to the early churches - Barnabas \[early Church Writers\] knew \[suspected\] the return of Christ Jesus was not imminent \[but thought to be in 2,000 years - about 2032 A.D.\] -- Lactantius, who lived around 300 A.D. wrote in his seventh BOOK OF DIVINE INSTITUTIONS: "it is necessary that at the end of the sixth thousandth year \(of creation\) all wickedness should be abolished out of the earth and justice should reign for a thousand years \(The Millennial Reign\)"](#)

Note: Lactantius did not believe the Rapture of the Church was imminent in his day

It has been widely taught in Christendom that from Creation to the Final Judgment, at the end of time, there would be a total of seven thousand years (seven days). Four thousand years (four days) passed from Adam to the birth of Christ Jesus. Also, from Christ's First Advent (His birth) until His Second Advent in glory, there would be two thousand years (two days); followed by His 1,000-yr. reign on earth (one day). And now; time has proven that a literal interpretation of Peter's formula is true: -- "But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day" (II Peter 3:8). -- The apostle Peter has given us a formula by which Christians can calculate the approximate time of Christ's Second Coming to Israel and therefore, the preceding Rapture of the body of Christ, which is the true Church. Many there are in Christendom who say this formula is merely theory. To them I ask, is it mere coincidence that Israel became a political state again in the Promised Land in 1948, which is in the twentieth century since the birth of our Lord Jesus? Or is it God fulfilling His Word on His timetable? God is setting the stage! Watch!  
[article link]

Wikipedia: Epistle of Barnabas - \*\*the opinion today is that Barnabas (Acts 4:36) was not the author - Many scholars today believe it was probably written in the years 70 A.D. - 131 A.D., and addressed to Christian Gentiles - This passage clearly places Barnabas after the destruction of the Second Temple in AD 70 - But it also places Barnabas before the Bar Kochba Revolt of AD 132, after which there could have been no hope that the Romans would help to rebuild the temple - The document must come from the period between the two revolts - The place of origin remains an open question, although the Greek-speaking Eastern Mediterranean appears most probable {Note: The 'Epistle of Barnabas' is another of several early (very corrupt) and very influential writings that have had and still have a major disadvantage effect on common Christian thought . If we were to outline common Christian ideas and precepts of today very often the origins would link back to the pseudo gospels and writings i.e. the 'Epistle of Barnabas' as much or more than even from a good Biblical doctrinal basis.}

Contents: Although the work is not gnostic in a theological sense, the author, who considers himself to be a teacher to the unidentified audience to which he writes (see e.g. 9.9), intends to impart to his readers the perfect gnosis (special knowledge), that they may perceive that the Christians are the only true covenant people, and that the Jewish people had never been in a covenant with God. His polemics are, above all, directed against Judaizing Christians (see Ebionites, Nazarenes, Judaizing teachers). -- In no other writing of that early time is the separation of the Gentile Christians from observant Jews so clearly insisted upon. The covenant promises, he maintains, belong only to the Christians (e.g. 4.6-8), and circumcision, and the entire Jewish sacrificial and ceremonial system are, according to him, due to misunderstanding. According to the author's conception, Jewish scriptures, rightly understood, contain no such injunctions (chapters 9-10). He is a thorough opponent to Jewish legalism, but by no means an antinomist. At some points the Epistle seems quite Pauline, as with its concept of atonement. -- The Epistle reinterprets many of the laws of the Torah. For example, the prohibition on eating pork is not to be taken literally, but rather forbids the people to live like swine, who supposedly grunt when hungry but are silent when full: likewise, the people are not to pray to God when they are in need but ignore him when they are satisfied. Similarly, the prohibition on eating rabbit means that the people are not to behave in a promiscuous manner, and the prohibition on eating weasel is actually to be interpreted as a prohibition of oral sex, based on the mistaken belief that weasels copulate via the mouth. -- It is likely that, due to the resurgence of Judaism in the early 2nd century, and the tolerance of the emperor Hadrian, Christians, such as the text's author, felt a need to resist Jewish influences polemically. In this case, the author seems to aim to demonstrate that Jewish understanding of the Mosaic legislation (Torah) is completely incorrect and can now be considered superseded, since in the author's view the Jewish scriptures foreshadowed Jesus and Christianity when rightly understood. -- The author quotes liberally from the Old Testament, including the apocryphal books. He quotes from the New Testament gospels twice (4:14, 5:9), and is in general agreement with the New Testament presentation of salvation-history. He quotes



material resembling 4 Esdras (12.1) and 1 Enoch (4.3; 16.5), which did not become part of the Biblical canon except in some traditions (e.g. 1 Enoch is considered scriptural in the Ethiopian church). The closing Two Ways section (chapters 18-21), see also Didache, which contains a series of moral injunctions, presents "another gnosis and teaching" (18.1) in relation to the body of the epistle, and its connection to the latter has given rise to much discussion. [\[article link\]](#)

The Epistle of Barnabas - Chapter 1. After the salutation, the [unknown] writer declares that he would communicate to his brethren something of that which he had himself received {Clearly a divergent gospel/theology differing often greatly from the original Biblical Apostolic teachings and doctrines. Though very early, unique and rare the 'Epistle of Barnabas' information is interesting in that it is a glimpse into the [often heated] topics and debates of the ancient days but really at the end of the day only solid, real Biblical doctrine and precepts are going to carry the day to day life and fellowship for individual Christian believers.} Chapter 21. Conclusion: It is well, therefore, that he who has learned the judgments of the Lord, as many as have been written, should walk in them. For he who keeps these shall be glorified in the kingdom of God; but he who chooses other things shall be destroyed with his works. On this account there will be a resurrection, on this account a retribution. \*I beseech you who are superiors, if you will receive any counsel of my goodwill, have among yourselves those to whom you may show kindness: do not forsake them. For the day is at hand on which all things shall perish with the evil [one]. The Lord is near, and His reward. Again, and yet again, \*\*I beseech you: be good lawgivers to one another; continue faithful counsellors of one another; take away from among you all hypocrisy. And may God, who rules over all the world, give to you wisdom, intelligence, understanding, knowledge of His judgments, with patience. And be taught of God, inquiring diligently what the Lord asks from you; and do it that you maybe safe in the day of judgment. And if you have any remembrance of what is good, \*\*be mindful of me, meditating on these things, in order that both my desire and watchfulness may result in some good. I beseech you, entreating this as a favour. While yet you are in this fair vessel, do not fail in any one of those things, but unceasingly seek after them, and fulfil every commandment; for these things are worthy. Wherefore I have been the more earnest to write to you, as my ability served, that I might cheer you. Farewell, you children of love and peace. The Lord of glory and of all grace be with your spirit. Amen. [\[article link\]](#)

The Gospel of Barnabas by Samuel Green - The \*Gospel of Barnabas and the \*Epistle of Barnabas - There are two books which carry the name, Barnabas - These are two very different books - The Gospel of Barnabas is promoted by Muslims as an original Gospel written by the man named Barnabas who it is claimed was a disciple of Jesus - Why was the Gospel of Barnabas Written? - The main topic of the Gospel of Barnabas is the life of Jesus - It retells most of the events of Jesus' life as recorded in the Biblical Gospels, \*\*but at some points there are changes and additions to these stories - These changes are not random, instead they follow a clear pattern - They are intentional changes to make the Biblical accounts conform to the teaching of the [Islam] Qur'an

Conclusion: The Gospel of Barnabas is not an authentic Gospel of Jesus. The author does not understand the language, history or geography of the 1st century A.D., and there is no ancient evidence for the book. The internal evidence of the book suggests it was written in the 14th century and there are Muslim scholars who agree with this dating. The book is a The Gospel of Barnabas rewrite of the Biblical Gospel most likely by a Muslim who wanted to portray Jesus as a Muslim who taught Islam and predicted the coming of Muhammad. This type of rewriting has been done elsewhere by Muslims in the Gospel According to Islam. It is disgraceful for Islamic leaders to continue to publish, promote and distribute this false Scripture. It is disgraceful for them to create this deliberate confusion. [\[article link\]](#)

HeartLight.org: My Utmost for His Highest, by Oswald Chambers - Service Of Passionate Devotion "Lovest thou Me? ... Feed My sheep." -- Jesus did not say - Make converts to your way of thinking, but look after My sheep,

see that they get nourished in the knowledge of Me (Jesus) John 21:16 -- Jesus Christ calls service what we are [Children of God - family - fellowship] to Him, not what we do for Him

Jesus did not say - Make converts to your way of thinking, but look after My sheep, see that they get nourished in the knowledge of Me. We count as service what we do in the way of Christian work; Jesus Christ calls service what we are to Him, not what we do for Him. Discipleship is based on devotion to Jesus Christ, not on adherence to a belief or a creed. "If any man come to Me and hate not..., he cannot be My disciple." There is no argument and no compulsion, but simply - If you would be My disciple, you must be devoted to Me. A man touched by the Spirit of God suddenly says - "Now I see Who Jesus is," and that is the source of devotion. -- To-day we have substituted credal belief for personal belief, and that is why so many are devoted to causes and so few devoted to Jesus Christ. People do not want to be devoted to Jesus, but only to the cause He started. Jesus Christ is a source of deep offence to the educated mind of to-day that does not want Him in any other way than as a Comrade. Our Lord's first obedience was to the will of His Father, not to the needs of men; the saving of men was the natural outcome of His obedience to the Father. If I am devoted to the cause of humanity only, I will soon be exhausted and come to the place where my love will falter; but if I love Jesus Christ personally and passionately, I can serve humanity though men treat me as a door-mat. The secret of a disciple's life is devotion to Jesus Christ, and the characteristic of the life is its unobtrusiveness. It is like a corn of wheat, which falls into the ground and dies, but presently it will spring up and alter the whole landscape (John 12:24). [\[article link\]](#)

---

Pietism Timeline - "Hebrews 10:18-25 Now where remission (forgiveness) of these (sins) is, there is no more offering for sin. Having therefore, brethren, **\*\*boldness to enter into the Holiest [presence of God] by the blood of Jesus, By a new [the New Testament] and living way, which He (Jesus) hath consecrated for us, through the veil [closed partition], that is to say, His flesh [physical appearance]; And having [Jesus] an High Priest [in the order of Melchizedek] over the House of God; **\*\*Let us draw near with a true heart **\*\*in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water [credo-baptism]. Let us hold fast the profession of our [Christian] faith without wavering; for He (Jesus) is faithful that promised; And let us consider one another to provoke [encourage] unto love and to good works: Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day [2nd Coming] approaching."******

Pietism Timeline: The Cross and Resurrection birth of Christianity (about 33 A.D.) - 1st Church Council [Acts 15:2] in Jerusalem (about 47 A.D.) regarding Gentile Christian piety [holiness] - \*Until about 313 A.D. the N.T. Epistles (Scriptures) and the O.T of the Holy Bible were being translated from the Greek and Hebrew into the common languages of the day i.e. Syrian, Egyptian, Arabic, etc. - Following the 313 A.D. Edict of Milan by Roman Emperor Constantine the Great which proclaimed religious tolerance the Bible in any language other than Roman [Latin] was not tolerated and all other versions of the Bible were deemed illegal by Rome. Latin was the only Bible Translation until the era of the Protestant Reformation Bible translators [John Wycliffe 1328-1384, Desiderius Erasmus 1466-1536, William Tyndale 1492-1536, Martin Luther 1483-1546, etc.] resulting in 1611 with the English language King James Bible [KJV 1611]. With the English Bible in the possession of the common person in England and accompanying Bibles [i.e. German, Dutch, French, etc.] in the possession of other common European citizens the people began to read the Bible and understand that Salvation [eternal life] in Jesus Christ is a free gift from God and is not to be confused with the works, tithes, customs, statutes and traditions of ordinary men and women. Then in about the mid 1650's to the late 1880's as the common person reading the Bible began to realize the assured nature of their own individual Salvation in Jesus Christ the Piety movement began as an answer of how then do we with eternal Salvation live and conduct our life here on earth. {Note: The modern (intentionally confused - not by Roman Catholicism but by occultists) bible versions [i.e. NIV, NKJV, NET, NASB, Message, etc.] are in a sense a return to the Latin Bible

where the only Bible translations of the time were in a version that could not be easily understood by the average citizen.} [article link]

{Excellent!!} FightingForTheFaith.com: History of Pietism Part 4 (Mp3)

• History of Pietism Part 4 by Dr. Daniel Van Voorhis. [article link]

{Flashback} Apprising Ministries: MYSTICISM PART 5 - Pietism [personal righteousness] & Subjective [my version of self-righteousness] Christianity - Where Did Pietism Go Wrong? Of course that is a loaded question and presupposes that Pietism did go wrong - Given the fact that Pietism, to some degree, lives on in church related groups as diverse as Amish, Methodist, Baptist, Pentecostal and the Amana Society it is hard to be precise - But, wherever experience and subjectivity reigns supreme over Scripture in the lives and churches of twenty-first century believers there is something wrong {Note: The Basic Christian ministry at its core is really a remnant of the Anabaptist - Pietism movement. In about 2001 the Basic Christian: Statement of Faith was re-written (after being posted for only about two months) and expanded including the phrase "while to the \*righteous He [Jesus Christ] will give of His life, His gifts, and His glory" this was added with much consideration and what it means is that the purpose of the Basic Christian ministry at its core is a Ministry of Righteousness in Jesus Christ. Righteousness is an extremely loaded word and it should be but it is so loaded that after that one small phrase [and a few more words] were added to the Basic Christian: Statement of Faith that article went from among the most popular articles on the website to one of the least popular articles on the site yet Righteousness (our righteousness only in Jesus Christ) is such an important Biblical concept that I decided to leave that phrase in the Statement of Faith just to help us keep our goals and ambitions on track and in a proper order. - The coming Millennial 1,000 year reign of Jesus Christ on earth is going to be His Kingdom of Righteousness [Isaiah 5:16, Isaiah 26:9, Isaiah 45:8, 19, Romans 1:17, 1 Corinthians 15:34, 2 Corinthians 3:9, 5:21, Galatians 5:5, Revelation 22:11] and in order for us as individuals to be able to inhabit properly within the Kingdom of God we need to have a concept of the Righteousness of Jesus Christ in our own lives. - Starting in about 2012 the Basic Christian Ministry is hoping to transition into more Biblical exploration of just what is the Righteousness of Jesus Christ and how does it apply to each Christian in our own personal life and really the Righteousness of Jesus Christ functions and is displayed through the Holy Spirit and in the eternal Melchizedek, Righteous High Priesthood of Jesus Christ.}

Although Pietists adhered to the inspiration of the Bible, they advocated individual feeling as being of primary importance. That may have been an adequate method for avoiding cold orthodoxy of "Protestant scholasticism," it opened the door for the equally dangerous enemy of "subjective experientialism." The first generation of Pietists could recall and reflect on its grounding in Scripture while validly advocating the need for individual experience. A second generation would stress the need for individual experience, but often without a proper Biblical or catechetical basis. This would leave a third generation that would question individual experience with no Biblical or doctrinal "standard" to serve as an objective criterion. In turn, their unanswered questions would tend to demand an authority. When Scriptures were neglected, human reason or subjective experience would fill the need as the required "standard." Thus while not causing other movements Pietism gave impetus to three other movements in the post-Reformation church: deism [reason and logic used apart from the Bible to get to know God], skepticism [doubting Biblical passages that don't seem to relate to the physical realm] and rationalism [placing personal human physical reasoning and understanding as a higher authority than the scriptures of the Holy Bible]. ... The great-grandchildren of Pietism live on in modern evangelicalism. On the positive side, much like original Pietists there is a great hunger today for spirituality. People want a spirituality that works in the trenches of life. They want a faith that is relevant, provides answers and draws them closer to God. There is little interest in "dead orthodoxy." People want to feel something - experience something. George Gallup documents this spiritual hunger in his book, The Next American Spirituality. Unfortunately much of the spirituality that he observes is without biblical foundation leading him to warn, "Contemporary spirituality can resemble a grab bag of random

experiences that does little more than promise to make our eyes mist up or our heart warm. We need perspective to separate the junk food from the wholesome, the faddish from the truly transforming." But perspective is hard to come by due to the massive level of biblical illiteracy, not only in America but among Christians as well. Half, he says, "Of those describing themselves as Christians are unable to name who delivered the Sermon on the Mount. Many Americans cannot name the reason for celebrating Easter or what the Ten Commandments are. People think the name of Noah's wife was Joan, as in Joan of Ark." Then there is what some have called "the great disconnect." That is, there is a wide chasm between what Americans in general, and self-proclaimed Christians in particular, claim to believe and how they live. While the general populace claim to have a great interest in spirituality, and Christians claim to be followers of Christ, our societies, homes and churches are inundated with corruption, violence, substance abuse, racism, divorce and materialism. This "cluster of moral and theological shortcomings seemingly throws into question the transforming power of religious beliefs," Gallup admits, leading him to state, "Just because Americans claim they are more spiritual does not make them so." That leans into an excellent question, "Is the church really rediscovering its spiritual moorings - or just engaging in retreat from seemingly insoluble problems?" ... Such [emotional self-experience] "piety" is changing every facet of Christian and church life. Take worship for example. Monte E. Wilson has noted, "For the modern evangelical, worship is defined exclusively in terms of the individual's experience. Worship, then, is not about adoring God but about being nourished with religious feelings, so much so that the worshiper has become the object of worship." The cause for this type of worship, Wilson believes, is the loss of devotion to Scriptures. He writes in pejorative terms, "Others-probably the majority in modern American evangelicalism-have utterly neglected any commitment to the content of the Word and have ended with narcissistic 'worship' services where everyone drowns in a sea of subjectivism and calls it 'being bathed in the presence of the Holy Spirit.' These people come to church exclusively to 'feel' God." Pietistic leanings, of course, are not limited to worship and the gathered church. Where they are most evident, and most concerning is in the area of "God's leading." How does God speak to and lead His people according to Scripture? And how has Pietistic understanding of these things affected the way we interpret both Scripture and our subject feelings? This will be the topic of our next paper. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} [Modern] Pietism - Pietism was a movement within Lutheranism, lasting from the late 17th century to the mid-18th century and later - It proved to be very influential throughout Protestantism and Anabaptism, inspiring not only Anglican priest John Wesley to begin the Methodist movement, but also Alexander Mack to begin the Brethren movement - The Pietist movement combined the Lutheranism of the time with the Reformed, and especially Puritan, emphasis on individual piety, and a vigorous Christian life History: Although pietism surely had roots prior to the Reformation and to some extent the cause of it, as a distinct movement within Protestantism pietism became identifiable in the 17th century. The Lutheran Church had continued Philipp Melancthon's attempt to construct an intellectual backbone for the Evangelical Lutheran faith. By the 17th century the denomination remained a confessional theological and sacramental institution, influenced by orthodox Lutheran theologians such as Johann Gerhard of Jena (d. 1637), and keeping with the liturgical traditions of the Roman Catholicism of which it saw itself as a reformed variation. In the Reformed Church, on the other hand, John Calvin had not only influenced doctrine, but for a particular formation of Christian life. The Presbyterian constitution gave the people a share in church life which the Lutherans lacked, but it appeared to some to degenerate into a dogmatic legalism which, the Lutherans believed, imperiled Christian freedom and fostered self-righteousness. However, in the pietist view, ritualistic elements which Luther wanted to remove were captivating the mainstream of the Lutheran church, squeezing the pietists into fellowships with which they were comfortable. ... In Pia desideria "Pious Desires" (1675), Spenser made six proposals as the best means of restoring the life of the Church: 1. The earnest and thorough study of the Bible in private meetings, ecclesiolae in ecclesia ("little churches within the church"). 2. The Christian priesthood being universal, the laity [people] should share in the spiritual government of the Church. 3. A knowledge of Christianity must be attended by the practice of it as its indispensable sign and supplement.

4. Instead of merely didactic, and often bitter, attacks on the heterodox [variant views] and unbelievers, a sympathetic and kindly treatment of them. 5. A reorganization of the theological training of the universities, giving more prominence to the devotional life. 6. A different style of preaching, namely, in the place of pleasing rhetoric [examples directed from news, events and stories], the implanting of [Biblical] Christianity in the inner or new man [spiritual man], the soul of which is faith, and its effects the fruits of life. - This work produced a great impression throughout Germany, and although large numbers of the orthodox Lutheran theologians and pastors were deeply offended by Spener's book, its complaints and its demands were both too well justified to admit of their being point-blank denied. A large number of pastors immediately adopted Spener's proposals. ... In modern societies where Pietism has had a profound impact its religious foundations are no longer apparent. Atheistic pietism is a term used by Asgeir Helgason to describe a pietistic (moralistic) approach to life without religion. "We have denied the existence of God but kept the pietistic rules". Atheistic pietism has been suggested to be one of the characteristics (traits) of the modern day Swedish national spirit. The term is first known to have been used by W.H. Mallock in 1879. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} [Modern] Anabaptist - Anabaptists "re-baptizers" or "adult baptism" [believer's baptism - credobaptism (reciting the well-known "Apostles' Creed" or a personal Bible verse or a Psalm at baptism)] are Christians of the Radical Reformation - Puritans of England and their Baptist branch arose independently, but were influenced by the Anabaptist movement - Where men believe in the freedom of religion, supported by a guarantee of separation of church and state [government], they have entered into that [Anabaptist] heritage - Where men have caught the Anabaptist vision of [N.T.] discipleship, they have become worthy of that heritage - Where corporate discipleship submits itself to the New Testament pattern of the church, the heir has then entered full possession of his [N.T. - Anabaptist] legacy

[Some] Anabaptists rejected \*conventional [common and Biblically acceptable] Christian practices such as wearing wedding rings, taking oaths, and participating in civil government. They adhered to a literal interpretation of the Sermon on the Mount and Believer's baptism. The name Anabaptist is derived from this, because credobaptism ('Believer's baptism' - adult baptism) was considered heresy by all other major Christian denominations at the time of the reformation period (specifically, all major Christian denominations saw [infant] baptism as necessary for salvation and necessary for infants, and held that it was wrong to delay baptism until the child had reached a certain age; they did, however, require that those who converted later in life should confess a baptismal creed [the Apostles' Creed] at baptism (credobaptism). Anabaptists required that candidates be able to make their own confessions of faith and so refused baptism to infants). As a result, Anabaptists were heavily persecuted during the 16th century and into the 17th by both Roman Catholics and other Protestants. ... Somewhat related to this is the theory that the Anabaptists are of Waldensian origin. Some hold the idea that the Waldenses are part of the apostolic succession, while others simply believe they were an independent group out of whom the Anabaptists arose. Estep asserts "the Waldenses disappeared in Switzerland a century before the rise of the Anabaptist movement." Ludwig Keller, Thomas M. Lindsay, H. C. Vedder, Delbert Grätz, and Thieleman J. van Braght all held, in varying degrees, the position that the Anabaptists were of Waldensian origin. ... The Anabaptists were early promoters of a free church and freedom of religion (sometimes associated with separation of church and state). When it was introduced by the Anabaptists in the 15th and 16th centuries, religious freedom independent of the state was unthinkable to both clerical and governmental leaders. Religious liberty was equated with anarchy; Kropotkin traces the birth of anarchist thought in Europe to these early Anabaptist communities. According to Estep: Where men believe in the freedom of religion, supported by a guarantee of separation of church and state, they have entered into that heritage. Where men have caught the Anabaptist vision of discipleship, they have become worthy of that heritage. Where corporate discipleship submits itself to the New Testament pattern of the church, the heir has then entered full possession of his legacy. [\[article link\]](#)



{Flashback} Apprising Ministries: The Emerging church - Three voices from the "emergent church" will explore this capacity of postmodern Christianity \*to embrace and redefine tradition, ... Who should attend: Any futurist who feels that everything must change about [traditional Christian] religion and is curious about how progressive [New Age] Christianity is a leading indicator of change - What you'll learn: Attendees will learn how to ground [embed and saturate] their leadership and foresight in the concerns of tomorrow's [New World Order] spiritualities and relate religious concepts to futures thinking through a theology of (false and deceptive) hope - How can this \*new knowledge be applied: Participants will leave with a deeper understanding of how postmodern spiritualities are \*\*reshaping conservative theologies and communities

Back in November of 2005 the online apologetics and discernment work Apprising Ministries warned you about what is now a full blown cult of neo-liberalism operating within mainstream evangelicalism, the sinfully ecumenical Emerging Church. These past few years this EC has been busy forging together its new form of postmodern liberal theology, a Liberalism 2.0 many call Emergence Christianity, which Emergent Church guru Brian McLaren begins laying out in his latest book A New Kind of Christianity. ... Three voices from the "emergent church" will explore this capacity of postmodern Christianity to embrace and redefine tradition, ... Who should attend: Any futurist who feels that everything must change about religion and is curious about how progressive Christianity is a leading indicator of change. What you'll learn: Attendees will learn how to ground their leadership and foresight in the concerns of tomorrow's spiritualities and relate religious concepts to futures thinking through a theology of hope. How can this new knowledge be applied: Participants will leave with a deeper understanding of how postmodern spiritualities are reshaping conservative theologies and communities. [\[article link\]](#)

---

{Occult Infiltration of the Protestant/Evangelical Church} ContendingForTruth.com: Hidden Luciferians in American culture, politics, academia...and in the Christian community - Parts 3-5 (Mp3s)

Further study of [singer] Michael W. Smith's occult connections » The Alan Parsons Project & the Eye of Horus/Ra/Lucifer » [pastor] David Jeremiah And His All-Seeing Eye. [\[article link\]](#)

{Occult Infiltration of the Protestant/Evangelical Church} Calvary Chapel Melbourne - News and Events - Michael W. Smith in Concert {Apparently the price to fellowship (Q&A) for about 30 minutes with the singers before the show is a huge \$50.00 plus an additional \$20.00 or \$25.00 for the actual show ticket. -- Of course the Church also makes money off the show. -- How is it again, that Christian entertainment and Christian ministry hasn't devolved into a corrupt, evil, greedy, corporation?}

Michael W. Smith in Concert - Posted on Wednesday, January 13, 2010 - Multiple Grammy, Dove and American Music Award and winning Christian artist Michael W. Smith will be in concert at Calvary Chapel Melbourne along with special guest Phil Joel formerly with the Newsboys. Friday, March 5th 7:30pm doors open at 6:30 - [prices through the church] \*General Admission \$20 - At the door \$25 - \*\*Artist Circle: \$75 (includes 6pm reception with Questions & Answers) Tickets are available at: The Chapel Store/Melbourne Campus The Chapel Store/Viera Campus (General Admission Only) Wings of Joy Bookstore in Vero. \*\*Click Here to buy tickets!-- Artist Circle includes Question and Answer session at 6:00pm. [prices online] \*\*Artist Circle with 6:00 PM Q&A \$50.00 - General Admission \$25.00. [\[article link\]](#)

{Occult Infiltration of the Protestant/Evangelical Church} Michael W. Smith, David Crowder, Greg Laurie, RTS professor Reggie Kidd Speak at Emergent Conference - The 2009 National Worship Leader Conference took place on July 20-23 in Leawood, Kansas and brought together a convergence of contemplative/emerging speakers

Many of our readers may be wondering why Greg Laurie [Harvest Crusade] would be speaking at this clearly contemplative/emerging conference. Laurie's head pastor, [con artist, charlatan and flim-flam man] Chuck

Smith [Calvary Chapel], made it very clear a few years ago that Calvary Chapel would NOT be going in the contemplative/emergent direction. But, come to think of it, Chuck Smith also said at that time that Calvary Chapel had to reject the Purpose Driven movement, but on August 9th, according to Greg Laurie's website he spoke at Saddleback Church at a number of services. -- Michael W. Smith's endorsement of Manning isn't surprising; he's never been doctrinally sound, really. Music is his interest, not biblical Truth. And that's from a person who used to really enjoy his music, one upon a time. -- As for Greg Laurie and Calvary Chapel, I got some heat for stating that I saw CCOCM [Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa] going emergent. The evidence is increasing. Denying something and then behaving in favor of the same thing shows that not only is there hypocrisy going on, but the actions speak louder than words. Why it is that some public pastors deny the Emergent Church Movement, then turn around and endorse it by speaking at its conferences and sharing its leaders' platforms is beyond me. Do professing Christians only hear the weak "denials" and ignore the actions? Its certainly true so often in the political arena, which is why so many Obama supporters are backing away from him now--his actions are not in accordance with his earlier "claims" to the people and thus they are surprised and upset. So deny PDL and ECM, then join them in their promotion of heresy? Folks, its time to wake up and see the truth. Those who are in error do not promote themselves as erroneous, but as "one of us". How do you suppose false teachers secretly sneak in among you? [\[article link\]](#)

[{Occult Infiltration of the Protestant/Evangelical Church}](#) [LighthouseTrailsResearch.com](#): The Shack Heralded by Christian Figures, including Michael W. Smith and [Calvary Chapel speaker and teacher Gayle Erwin] - The New York Times best seller Christian fiction, The Shack, is enjoying the endorsements and ravings of top Christian figures - Contemporary Christian singer Michael W. Smith says: The Shack is the most absorbing work of fiction I've read in many years

The New York Times best seller Christian fiction, The Shack, is enjoying the endorsements and ravings of top Christian figures. Contemporary Christian singer Michael W. Smith says: The Shack is the most absorbing work of fiction I've read in many years. My wife and I laughed, cried and repented of our own lack of faith along the way. The Shack will leave you craving for the presence of God. Wynonna Judd, another popular recording artist states: "Reading The Shack during a very difficult transition in my life, this story has blown the door wide open to my soul." Judd and Smith aren't alone in their promotion of The Shack. Eugene Peterson (author of The Message) says: "This book has the potential to do for our generation what John Bunyan's Pilgrim's Progress did for his. It's that good!" And Calvary Chapel speaker and teacher Gayle Erwin expresses: Riveting, with twists that defy your expectations while teaching powerful theological lessons without patronizing. I was crying by page 100. You cannot read it without your heart becoming involved. The list of endorsements by Christian figures goes on and on. The book has remained on the New York Times best seller list for 25 consecutive weeks now. But in spite of the heart-warming emotion that The Shack stirs within people, Lighthouse Trails believes this is a theologically off-base novel that has an underlying sensual New Age message, appealing to the "carnal" flesh rather than "the things of the Spirit". For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit. For to be carnally minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace (Romans 8:5,6). [\[article link\]](#)

[{Occult Infiltration of the Protestant/Evangelical Church}](#) [Wikipedia](#): Billy Graham - William Franklin "Billy" Graham, Jr. (born November 7, 1918) is an American evangelical Christian evangelist - Singer Michael W. Smith is active in Billy Graham Crusades as well as [Franklin Graham's] Samaritan's Purse

During a March 12, 1991, CBS broadcast of Billy Graham's Long Island, New York crusade, Graham said in reference to the Persian Gulf War, "As our President, President Bush [Sr.], has said, it is not the people of Iraq we are at war with. It is some of the people in that regime. Pray for peace in the Middle East, a just peace." (Billy) Graham had earlier said that "there come times when we have to fight for peace." He went on to say that out of the war in the Gulf may "come \*a new peace [w/o Jesus] and, as suggested by the President, \*\*a (secular) new world order." ... For providing a platform during his events for many Christian musical artists,

Graham was inducted into the Gospel Music Hall of Fame in 1999 by the Gospel Music Association. Several songs by various artists have dedicated songs to or about Graham during his lifetime. Singer Michael W. Smith is active in Billy Graham Crusades as well as Samaritan's Purse. [\[article link\]](#)

{Occult Infiltration of the Protestant/Evangelical Church} Dr. David Jeremiah [Turning Point radio broadcast] & the [Satanic] All-Seeing Eye - Dr. David Jeremiah has been long admired as a great preacher - At his home church, Shadow Mountain Community Church [San Diego, California], he succeeded former senior pastor, Tim LaHaye [co-author of the twisted theology 'Left Behind' book series], in 1981 - Jeremiah's leadership of the church has led to an affiliation with the [SBC] Southern Baptist Convention - As I was searching his sermons on YouTube, I stumbled upon the all-seeing eye that overlooks his altar and sanctuary (Photos)

Is David Jeremiah a Mason? Giving the Shadow Mountain pastor the benefit of the doubt, maybe he didn't realize Tim LaHaye was a Mason, or that the all-seeing eye was an occult Masonic symbol. If this were so, what explains this pose...and even more condemning, the ministry logo. "The point within the circle is an interesting and important symbol in Freemasonry ... The symbol is really a beautiful but somewhat abstruse allusion to the old Sun-Worship, and introduces us for the first time to that modification of it, known among the ancients as the worship of the Phallus." Albert Mackey [Short Talk Bulletin, February, 1936; Vol. 14, No. 2, Reprinted July, 1980, p. 7]. -- See Also: Is David Jeremiah Becoming Contemplative? David Jeremiah Proposes "Major Paradigm Shift" For His Church - The Shadow Mountain pastor draws from Erwin McManus' book, The Barbarian Way - If you attended Shadow Mountain Community Church this weekend, then according to an email we received, you would have heard the second part of Pastor David Jeremiah's series called Journey with Jesus. But the title of this series is a bit misleading - Jeremiah isn't just talking about Jesus; he is discussing a book called The Barbarian Way. The book is written by Erwin McManus, who is pastor of Mosaic Church in California. In Friday's email, Jeremiah stated: This weekend, I will be sharing the second message in our Fall Journey With Jesus. The title of the message is "The Manliness of Jesus." I am praying that it will fire you up as much as it has me. It's a major paradigm shift from our normal thoughts about Jesus. This week, I have read a book by Erwin McManus called THE BARBARIAN WAY. In it, he says something that should prepare our hearts for the weekend message. -- While the quote from the book is benign, the book is not, and if any mention of the book is made by Jeremiah, it should be one of warning. If you have been following Jeremiah's slip toward what we might call contemplative/emerging Christianity, his promotion of McManus' book probably won't be too surprising. Last year, we mentioned on a radio program that Jeremiah was going to be speaking at the Lead Like Jesus conference with Ken Blanchard (whose conference it was). Shortly after this airing, Jeremiah pulled out of the conference and then Blanchard canceled the conference all together. Jeremiah then wrote a letter to Lighthouse Trails and made it public. He defended Ken Blanchard who had been and still is promoting the New Age, particularly New Age mysticism. Source:

<http://www.lighthouse trailsresearch.com/blog/?p=1934> [\[article link\]](#)

---

The Scottish Bible Society: The People's Bible - When King James VI/I held the first printed copy of the Bible he commissioned in his hands in 1611, he could never have foreseen the impact it would have around the world - Many of our ancestors learned to read from the King James Version and in lots of cases came to a relationship with God

At the Scottish Bible Society we are marking this important anniversary by launching The People's Bible Project with our colleagues in England and Wales. It will travel Great Britain offering people of all faiths and none the opportunity to handwrite two verses of Scripture and at the same time logging that work as a digital copy which they can view on the web. -- We want people to engage with the Scriptures in a new way, maybe for the first time. Some may participate purely for the historical significance of doing so. Others may get involved because they know the Bible but have turned away from the faith they once had. Whatever the reason, 2011,

the 400th Anniversary of the KJV, gives us a perfect opportunity to promote the Bible in our own country like never before. [\[article link\]](#)

The King James Bible Trust - Celebration of the Authorised version [KJV 1611] of the Bible - Friday, 17 June 2011 - Sunday, 19 June 2011 - Time: Friday & Saturday 10am-4pm Sunday 2pm-5pm - Location: Glenorchy United Reformed Church, Exeter Road, Exmouth, Devon, United Kingdom - Organisation: Bible Society-Exmouth Action Group

Details: The Action Group are planning a [400th Anniversary] Celebration weekend for the King James Version of the Bible. Church is open from 10am-5pm to view a display of more than 40 [original] King James Versions of the Bible in a private collection. On Saturday night to hold a concert to raise funds for Bible Society with local singers and musicians. A United Service on Sunday evening at 6.30pm with a guest Speaker. All the local churches will be invited to attend. During the day coffee and tea will be served either in the church or the hall, also light lunches and cream teas. Have selection of Bible Reading notes now available so that we can encourage people to read their Bibles. [\[article link\]](#)

The King James Version [KJV 1611] 400th Anniversary 1611-2011 - In 1611, a convergence of circumstances and developments resulted in the publication of one of the English language's most pre-eminent books - the King James Version of the Bible, popularly known as the Authorised Version (AV) - The year 2011 sees the 400th anniversary of the KJV, thought to be on 2nd May 2011

It wasn't the first English Bible by any means or even the most popular version at the time, but its style of language together with research of Bible manuscripts and their original languages (mainly Hebrew and Greek), discoveries of new documents and not least the combined effect of the Renaissance and Reformation - not just in England but across Europe, together with the dramatic development of printing, brought into being the well loved and renowned Bible version we have to this day. A singularly enduring version, with several revisions to update and correct errors of translation and print; deliberately memorable in its prose and layout; coming in many different formats and still widely in use 400 years on. Modern versions have built upon this Bible version, updating its language and knowledge to bring an understanding of the Word of God to an everyday audience. [\[article link\]](#)

{Excellent!!} Church History - A Biography of William Tyndale (Mp3)

William Tyndale part 2 by Andy Davis | Mar 7, 2009 | Topic: Christian Biography [\[article link\]](#)

KJV 1611 Holy Bible - Red Letter Edition {A Free PDF KJV Bible} (PDF)

The King James Version (KJV) 1611 with the Words of Jesus Formatted in Red is a complete Bible containing both the Old and the New Testaments. [\[article link\]](#)

Martin Luther (1 of 3) - November 10, 1483 - February 18, 1546 - was a German priest and professor of theology who \*\*\*initiated the Protestant Reformation - He strongly disputed the claim that freedom from God's punishment of sin could be purchased with money - He confronted indulgence [sin tithe] salesman Johann Tetzel with his Ninety-Five Theses in 1517 - His refusal to retract all of his writings at the demand of \*Pope Leo X in 1520 and the Holy Roman Emperor Charles V at the Diet (General Assembly of the Church - Council) of Worms [city of Worms in what is now Germany] in 1521 resulted in his excommunication by the pope and condemnation as an outlaw by the emperor - His translation of the Bible into the language of the people (instead of Roman Latin) made it more accessible [to the common person], causing a tremendous impact on the church and on German culture - It fostered the development of a standard version of the German language, added several principles to the art of translation, and \*\*\*influenced the translation into English of the 1611 King James Bible {Note: Among the first and finest fruits of the Protestant Reformation was the translating of the Holy Bible into the common languages and the distribution of it into the hands of the

common person.}

Luther taught that salvation is not earned by good deeds but received only as a free gift of God's grace through faith in Jesus Christ as redeemer from sin. His theology challenged the authority of the pope of the Roman Catholic Church by teaching that the Bible is the only source of divinely revealed knowledge and opposed sacerdotalism by considering all baptized Christians to be a holy priesthood. Those who identify with Luther's teachings are called Lutherans. -- His translation of the Bible into the language of the people (instead of Latin) made it more accessible, causing a tremendous impact on the church and on German culture. It fostered the development of a standard version of the German language, added several principles to the art of translation, and influenced the translation into English of the King James Bible. His hymns influenced the development of singing in churches. His marriage to Katharina von Bora set a model for the practice of clerical marriage, allowing Protestant priests to marry. [\[article link\]](#)

Martin Luther (2 of 3) - The start of the Reformation - It wasn't until January 1518 that friends of Luther translated the 95 Theses from Latin into German, printed, and widely copied, making the controversy one of the first in history to be aided by the printing press - Within two weeks, copies of the theses had spread throughout Germany; within two months throughout Europe - Luther's writings circulated widely, reaching France, England, and Italy as early as 1519. Students thronged to Wittenberg to hear Luther speak. He published a short commentary on Galatians and his Work on the Psalms. This early part of Luther's career was one of his most creative and productive - Three of his best-known works were published in 1520: To the Christian Nobility of the German Nation, On the Babylonian Captivity of the Church, and On the Freedom of a Christian

In 1516-17, Johann Tetzel, a Dominican friar and papal commissioner for indulgences, was sent to Germany by the Roman Catholic Church to sell indulgences to raise money to rebuild St. Peter's Basilica in Rome. Roman Catholic theology stated that faith alone, whether fiduciary or dogmatic, cannot justify man; and that only such faith as is active in charity and good works (*fides caritate formata*) can justify man. The benefits of good works could be obtained by donating money to the church. -- On 31 October 1517, Luther wrote to his bishop, Albert of Mainz, protesting the sale of indulgences. He enclosed in his letter a copy of his "Disputation of Martin Luther on the Power and Efficacy of Indulgences," which came to be known as The Ninety-Five Theses. Hans Hillerbrand writes that Luther had no intention of confronting the church, but saw his disputation as a scholarly objection to church practices, and the tone of the writing is accordingly "searching, rather than doctrinaire." Hillerbrand writes that there is nevertheless an undercurrent of challenge in several of the theses, particularly in Thesis 86, which asks: "Why does the pope, whose wealth today is greater than the wealth of the richest Crassus, build the basilica of St. Peter with the money of poor believers rather than with his own money?" -- Luther objected to a saying attributed to Johann Tetzel that "As soon as the coin in the coffer rings, the soul from purgatory [also attested as 'into heaven'] springs." He insisted that, since forgiveness was God's alone to grant, those who claimed that indulgences absolved buyers from all punishments and granted them salvation were in error. Christians, he said, must not slacken in following Christ on account of such false assurances. However, this oft-quoted saying of Tetzel was by no means representative of the official Catholic teaching on indulgences, but rather, more a reflection of his capacity to exaggerate. Yet if Tetzel overstated the matter in regard to indulgences for the dead, his teaching on indulgences for the living was pure. -- The sale of indulgences shown in A Question to a Mintmaker, woodcut by Jörg Breu the Elder of Augsburg, circa 1530. According to scholars Walter Krämer, Götz Trenkler, Gerhard Ritter and Gerhard Prause, the story of the posting on the door, even though it has settled as one of the pillars of history, has little foundation in truth. In his preface to the posthumous second pressing of Luther's compiled work, humanist and reformist Philipp Melanchthon writes "reportedly, Luther, burning with passion and just devoutness, posted the Ninety-Five Theses at the Castle Church in Wittenberg, Germany at All Saints Eve, October 31" (Old calendar). At the time he wrote the preface, Melanchthon lived in Tübingen, far from Wittenberg. In the preface, Melanchthon presents more untrue assertions: that indulgence salesman Johann



Tetzel publicly burned Luther's Ninety-Five Theses, that Luther held colleges on nature and physics, and that Luther had visited Rome in 1511. For a professor of the Wittenberg University to post theses on doors is unparalleled in history. Even further, Luther was strongly law abiding and it would have been against his character to publish his thoughts and direction in this manner. Moreover, Luther never mentioned anything in this direction in his writings, and the only contemporary account of the publishing of the theses is the Latin account by his servant Agricola, who states that Luther presents "certain theses in the year of 1517 according to the customs of University of Wittenberg as part of a scientific discussion. The presentation of the theses was done in a modest and respectful way, preventing to mock or insult anybody".. He makes no mention of nailing the theses to a door, nor does any other source report this. In actuality, Luther presented a handwritten copy, accompanied with honorable comments to the archbishop Albrecht of Mainz and Magdeburg, responsible for the practice of the indulgence sales, and to the bishop of Brandenburg, Luther's superior. [\[article link\]](#)

[Martin Luther \(3 of 3\) - Justification by faith - The first and chief article is this: Jesus Christ, our God and Lord, died for our sins and was raised again for our justification \(Romans 3:24-25\) - He \(Jesus\) alone is the Lamb of God who takes away the sins of the world \(John 1:29\), and God has laid on Him the iniquity of us all \(Isaiah 53:6\) - All have sinned and are justified freely, without their own works and merits, by His grace, through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus, in His blood \(Romans 3:23-25\) - \\*\\*This is necessary to believe - This cannot be otherwise acquired or grasped by any work, law or merit - Therefore, it is clear and certain that this faith alone justifies us ... Nothing of this article can be yielded or surrendered, even though heaven and earth and everything else falls \(Mark 13:31\) -- As a consequence, Luther was excommunicated by Pope Leo X on 3 January 1521, in the bull Decet Romanum Pontificem](#)

Breach with the papacy: Pope Leo X by Raphael - Archbishop Albrecht of Mainz and Magdeburg did not reply to Luther's letter containing the 95 Theses. He had the theses checked for heresy and in December 1517 forwarded them to Rome. He needed the revenue from the indulgences to pay off a papal dispensation for his tenure of more than one bishopric. As Luther later noted, "the pope had a finger in the pie as well, because one half was to go to the building of St Peter's Church in Rome". -- Pope Leo X was used to reformers and heretics, and he responded slowly, "with great care as is proper." Over the next three years he deployed a series of papal theologians and envoys against Luther, which only served to harden the reformer's anti-papal theology. First, the Dominican theologian Sylvester Mazzolini drafted a heresy case against Luther, whom Leo then summoned to Rome. The Elector Frederick persuaded the pope to have Luther examined at Augsburg, where the Imperial Diet was held. There, in October 1518, Luther informed the papal legate Cardinal Cajetan that he did not consider the papacy part of the biblical Church, and the hearings degenerated into a shouting match. More than his writing the 95 Theses, Luther's confrontation of the church cast him as an enemy of the pope. Cajetan's original instructions had been to arrest Luther if he failed to recant, but he lacked the means in Augsburg, where the Elector guaranteed Luther's security. Luther slipped out of the city at night, without leave from Cajetan. -- In January 1519, at Altenburg in Saxony, the papal nuncio Karl von Miltitz adopted a more conciliatory approach. Luther made certain concessions to the Saxon, who was a relative of the Elector, and promised to remain silent if his opponents did. The theologian Johann Maier von Eck, however, was determined to expose Luther's doctrine in a public forum. In June and July 1519, he staged a disputation with Luther's colleague Andreas Karlstadt at Leipzig and invited Luther to speak. Luther's boldest assertion in the debate was that Matthew 16:18 does not confer on popes the exclusive right to interpret scripture, and that therefore neither popes nor church councils were infallible. For this, Eck branded Luther a new Jan Hus, referring to the Czech reformer and heretic burned at the stake in 1415. From that moment, he devoted himself to Luther's defeat. -- Excommunication: On 15 June 1520, the Pope warned Luther with the papal bull (edict) *Exsurge Domine* that he risked excommunication unless he recanted 41 sentences drawn from his writings, including the 95 Theses, within 60 days. That autumn, Johann Eck proclaimed the bull in Meissen and other towns. Karl von Miltitz, a papal nuncio, attempted to broker a solution, but Luther, who had sent the

Pope a copy of On the Freedom of a Christian in October, publicly set fire to the bull and decretals at Wittenberg on 10 December 1520, an act he defended in Why the Pope and his Recent Book are Burned and Assertions Concerning All Articles. As a consequence, Luther was excommunicated by Pope Leo X on 3 January 1521, in the bull Decet Romanum Pontificem. [\[article link\]](#)

### [How to Convert \[Basic Christian\] RSS Feeds into PDF Documents using Adobe Acrobat Reader](#)

Adobe Acrobat Reader is one of the most used PDF viewers. \*\*It also has a feed reader using which you can access and read your RSS subscriptions. A special feature which most of us don't use is that you can use it to convert RSS feeds into PDF documents. This option is available by default in Acrobat 8, but strangely enough disabled by default in Acrobat 9. To change this, • Go to Edit > Preferences scroll down to the Tracker category and under RSS • Check Enable RSS Feed In Tracker. • Now copy the URL of the feed onto your clipboard. • Then go to Comments > Track Reviews > RSS. • Click on 'Subscribe to RSS feeds'. A prompt will open where the feed URL will already be pasted. If not paste the URL in this field, and click OK. A number of entries will appear, choose which ones you want to save into a PDF and click OK. That's it and you will get your RSS feeds as PDF documents which you can share or store. {Using Adobe Acrobat Reader Go to "Forms" then "Track Forms..." then "RSS" and after the feed link has been provided (via link in right window pane) Right Click on the Feed Title (in the left window pane) and select the "Convert to PDF" option.} [\[article link\]](#)

### [Converted: Basic Christian Extended RSS Feed \(PDF\)](#)

Basic Christian 2011 Extended Version - News-Info Feed. [\[article link\]](#)

### [Converted: Basic Christian RSS Feed - blog Bible Study \(PDF\)](#)

Basic Christian: blog Bible Study - Genesis - Revelation. [\[article link\]](#)

### [Converted: Basic Christian RSS Feed - blog History Study \(PDF\)](#)

Basic Christian: blog History Study - The 8 Kingdoms of the World. [\[article link\]](#)

{Occult Infiltration of the Roman Catholic Church} (Part 1 of 3) Pope Leo X: 11 December 1475 - 1 December 1521, born Giovanni di Lorenzo de' Medici, [made a Cardinal at the age of 13] was the Pope from 1513 to his death in 1521. He was the last non-priest (only a deacon) to be elected Pope - He is known for granting indulgences [selling a type of sin tithes] for those who donated to reconstruct St. Peter's Basilica and his challenging of Martin Luther's 95 Theses - He was the second son of Lorenzo de' Medici, the most famous ruler of the Florentine Republic, and Clarice Orsini - His cousin, Giulio di Giuliano de' Medici, would later succeed him as Pope Clement VII (1523-34) {As an Occult infiltrator [concerned with money, power and destroying Christianity] of the Roman Catholic Church Pope Leo X was primarily involved in stripping money from Churches and individuals affiliated with Rome and appropriating the money for his own use. Pope Leo X used four schemes to gain wealth 1. Starting an overpriced building project [reconstruct St. Peter's Basilica] by taxing other churches. 2. Began the selling of 'indulgences' [licenses to sin] to individuals. 3. Initiating finances for a military Crusade against the Middle-East. 4. The selling of church offices, positions and even the belongings for huge sums of money to unqualified and unworthy individuals.}

Spendthrift [primarily on things not directly benefiting or advancing the Christian message and Gospel of Jesus Christ]: Leo's lively interest in art and literature, to say nothing of his natural liberality, his alleged nepotism, his political ambitions and necessities, and his immoderate personal luxury, exhausted within two years the hard savings of [Pope] Julius II, and precipitated a financial crisis from which he never emerged and which was a direct cause of most of what, from a papal point of view, were calamities of his pontificate. -- He sold cardinals' hats. He sold membership in the "Knights of Peter". He borrowed large sums from bankers, curials, princes and Jews. The Venetian ambassador Gradenigo estimated the paying number of offices on Leo's death at 2,150, with a capital value of nearly 3,000,000 ducats (about 132 million dollars in 2010 dollars) and a yearly

income of 328,000 ducats (\$14,432,000.00). -- The ordinary income of the pope for the year 1517 had been reckoned at about 580,000 ducats (\$2,552,000.00) [around \$44 each ducat coin in 2010 dollars], of which 420,000 came from the States of the Church, 100,000 from annates, and 60,000 from the composition tax instituted by Sixtus IV. These sums, together with the \*considerable amounts accruing from indulgences, jubilees, and special fees, \*vanished as quickly as they were received. Then the pope resorted to pawning palace furniture, table plate, jewels, even statues of the apostles. Several banking firms and many individual creditors were ruined by the death of Leo. [\[article link\]](#)

[{Occult Infiltration of the Roman Catholic Church} \(Part 2 of 3\) Pope Leo X: Plans for a \[power grabbing\] Crusade - A truce was to be proclaimed throughout Christendom; the pope was to be the arbiter of disputes; the emperor and the king of France were to lead the army; England, Spain and Portugal were to furnish the fleet; and the combined forces were to be directed against Constantinople - Papal diplomacy in the interests of peace failed](#)

Plans for a Crusade: The war of Urbino was further marked by a crisis in the relations between pope and cardinals. The sacred college had allegedly grown especially worldly and troublesome since the time of Sixtus IV, and Leo took advantage of a plot of several of its members to poison him, not only to inflict exemplary punishments by executing one and imprisoning several others, but also to make a radical change in the college. -- On 3 July 1517 he published the names of thirty-one new cardinals, a number almost unprecedented in the history of the papacy. Among the nominations were such notable men such as Lorenzo Campeggio, Giambattista Pallavicini, Adrian of Utrecht, Thomas Cajetan, Cristoforo Numai and Egidio Canisio. The naming of seven members of prominent Roman families, however, reversed the policy of his predecessor which had kept the political factions of the city out of the Curia. Other promotions were for political or family considerations or to secure money for the war against Urbino. The pope was accused of having exaggerated the conspiracy of the cardinals for purposes of financial gain, but most of such accusations appear unsubstantiated. -- Leo, meanwhile, felt the need of staying the advance of the Ottoman sultan, Selim I, who was threatening western Europe, and made elaborate plans for a crusade. A truce was to be proclaimed throughout Christendom; the pope was to be the arbiter of disputes; the emperor and the king of France were to lead the army; England, Spain and Portugal were to furnish the fleet; and the combined forces were to be directed against Constantinople. Papal diplomacy in the interests of peace failed, however; Cardinal Wolsey made England, not the pope, the arbiter between France and the Empire; and much of the money collected for the crusade from tithes and indulgences was spent in other ways. -- In 1519 Hungary concluded a three years' truce with Selim I, but the succeeding sultan, Suleyman the Magnificent, renewed the war in June 1521 and on 28 August captured the citadel of Belgrade. The pope was greatly alarmed, and although he was then involved in war with France he sent about 30,000 ducats to the Hungarians. -- Leo treated the Uniate Greeks with great loyalty, and by bull of 18 May 1521 forbade Latin clergy to celebrate mass in Greek churches and Latin bishops to ordain Greek clergy. These provisions were later strengthened by Clement VII and Paul III and went far to settle the constant disputes between the Latins and Uniate Greeks. [\[article link\]](#)

[{Occult Infiltration of the Roman Catholic Church} \(Part 3 of 3\) Pope Leo X: Protestant Reformation and last years - Leo was disturbed throughout his pontificate by schism, especially the Reformation sparked by Martin Luther - In response to concerns about \[priest-pastor\] misconduct from some servants of the church](#)  
In 1517 Martin Luther read his Ninety-Five Theses on the topic of indulgences in the church courtyard at Wittenberg. Students took the theses, translated them from Latin to German, and through the printing press they spread throughout Europe. Within two weeks, the theses had spread throughout Germany, and after two months they had spread throughout Europe. Leo failed to fully comprehend the importance of the movement, and in February 1518 he directed the vicar-general of the Augustinians to impose silence on his monks. -- On 30 May, Luther sent an explanation of his theses to the pope; on 7 August he was summoned to appear at Rome. An arrangement was effected, however, whereby that summons was cancelled, and Luther went

instead to Augsburg in October 1518 to meet the papal legate, Cardinal Cajetan; but neither the arguments of the cardinal, nor Leo's dogmatic papal bull of 9 November requiring all Christians to believe in the pope's power to grant indulgences, moved Luther to retract. A year of fruitless negotiations followed, during which the controversy took popular root across the German States. -- A further papal bull of 15 June 1520, *Exsurge Domine* or *Arise, O Lord*, condemned forty-one propositions extracted from Luther's teachings, and was taken to Germany by Eck in his capacity as apostolic nuncio. Leo followed by formally excommunicating Luther by the bull *Decretum Romanum Pontificem* or *It Pleases the Roman Pontiff*, on 3 January 1521. In a brief the Pope also directed Charles V, Holy Roman Emperor to take energetic measures against heresy. -- It was also under Leo that Lutheranism spread into Scandinavia. The pope had repeatedly used the rich northern benefices to reward members of the Roman curia, and towards the close of the year 1516 he sent the impolitic Arcimboldi as papal nuncio to Denmark to collect money for St Peter's. This led to the Reformation in Denmark-Norway and Holstein. King Christian II took advantage of the growing dissatisfaction of the native clergy toward the papal government, and of Arcimboldi's interference in the Swedish revolt, to expel the nuncio and summon Lutheran theologians to Copenhagen in 1520. Christian approved a plan by which a formal state church should be established in Denmark, all appeals to Rome should be abolished, and the king and diet should have final jurisdiction in ecclesiastical causes. Leo sent a new nuncio to Copenhagen (1521) in the person of the Minorite Francesco de Potentia, who readily absolved the king and received the rich bishopric of Skara. The pope or his legate, however, took no steps to remove abuses or otherwise reform the Scandinavian churches. --- Having fallen ill with malaria, Pope Leo X died on December 1, 1521, so suddenly that the last sacraments could not be administered; but the contemporary suspicions of poison were unfounded. He was buried in Santa Maria sopra Minerva. [\[article link\]](#)

[{Occult Infiltration of the Roman Catholic Church}](#) [The Revised Roman Empire - The Medici Family](#) [generally considered the most Occult family of Medieval Europe] - Other Prominent Medici were \*Pope Leo X (1475-1521); Pope Clement VII (1478-1534); Catherine (1519-1589), wife of [King] Henry II of France; and Marie (1573-1642), wife of [King] Henry IV of France and regent for their son [King] Louis XIII [Note: this is also the important and historic timeframe of the general discovery of America by the Italian born explorer Christopher Columbus in his 1492 voyage from Spain to America (Bahamas).]

Medici, an Italian family of merchants and bankers who ruled the republic of Florence through economic power and personal influence. By their patronage of the arts they made Florence the center of the Italian Renaissance. The Medici were created dukes of Florence by Holy Roman Emperor Charles V in 1531, and grand dukes of Tuscany by Emperor Maximilian II in 1575. The last Medici grand duke was deposed by the Austrians in 1737. Important members of the Medici family included the following. Giovanni De' Medici: (1360-1429) established the family fortune and made himself ruler of Florence's merchant oligarchy. Cosimo De' Medici: (1389-1464), his son, used his banking business to gain political power and led Florence in a long period of prosperity and artistic achievement. Lorenzo the Magnificent: (1449-1492), grandson of Cosimo, gained fame as a statesman and patron of arts and letters. He was recognized as a poet himself and was largely responsible for the Tuscan dialect becoming the national speech of Italy. Cosimo (I) the Great: (1519-1574) succeeded to the dukedom in 1537 and ruled as a despot. He restored the duchy of Tuscany by conquering the other republics that had been part of it. [\[article link\]](#)

[{Occult Infiltration of the Roman Catholic Church}](#) [The Revised Roman Empire - The \[two\] Medici Popes - Pope Leo X \[1513 - 1521\]](#) known for being the Pope that challenged Martin Luther's [1517 A.D.] 95 Theses -- Pope Clement VII [1523 - 1534] (Medici cousin of Pope Leo X) known for being Pope during the sacking of Rome in 1527 A.D. [The (Occult) Medici (family), led by (Pope) Clement, had tried to play everyone off against each other and had made everyone their enemy -- at least temporarily - source: [mmdtkw.org/VSackRome.html](http://mmdtkw.org/VSackRome.html)] Pope Leo X - Giovanni de'Medici, 1475 - 1513 - 1521: Giovanni de'Medici, second son of Lorenzo and younger brother of the fatuous Piero, became the first of the Medici Popes (Leo X - Leone Decimo) at the age of 38 on

11 March 1513. Prior to this his life had been a complete roller coaster. Brought up in Medici luxury alongside Michelangelo (who was included in the Medici household by Lorenzo), older brother Piero and cousin Giulio (who was adopted by Lorenzo after his father (who was Lorenzo's brother) was killed in the Pazzi Conspiracy in 1478), he had access to the incomes of several wealthy monasteries, including Badia a Passignano, and was made a Cardinal at the age of 13. All this came to an abrupt end in 1494 when, in the wake of Lorenzo's death, the incompetent surrender of his brother Piero the Fatuous to the French, and the ensuing Savonarola stirred turbulence, he had to sneak out of Florence dressed as a Franciscan Friar, and then live in hiding with his cousin for the next decade, latterly being protected by the Habsburg Emperor Maximilian (who ironically was to be a major cause of the collapse of the Bruges branch of the Medici Bank) and then by the dreadful Cesare Borgia and his father Pope Alessandro VI (1431 - 1492 - 1503 (72)) in Rome. ... Pope Clement VII Giulio de'Medici, 1478 - 1523 - 1534 (56) Illegitimate son of Lorenzo's (Pazzi murdered) brother Giuliano, adopted son of Lorenzo, and companion in exile to Lorenzo's son Giovanni (Leo X), who was three years his senior, Giulio de'Medici became Pope Clement VII (Clemente Settimo). He was good looking, intellectually sophisticated, a talented musician and a political disaster. In reality he also faced the legacy of the corrupt practices of his cousin Leo X, and the impossible task of operating in the emergent nation state Europe dominated by Charles V, Francis I, and Henry VIII (whom he excommunicated), and threatened by Suleiman the Magnificent, plus Martin Luther dealing the protestants into the game as well - see Insight Page. He lost England, and was humiliated by having to flee in disguise from Rome when it was barbarically sacked by Charles V's rabble army after Clement mistakenly got too close to flashy Francis I of France. [\[article link\]](#)

[{Occult Infiltration of the Roman Catholic Church} The Revised Roman Empire - 'Occult' power: the politics of witchcraft and superstition in Renaissance Florence - In Florence, how did one family--the Medici--secure their power after over a century of struggle, and how did they come to construct a myth of their own legitimacy? \(Book\)](#)

Lawrence's interpretation, however narrow and flawed, does highlight an indisputable element of Grazzini's tale of Dr. Manente: its cruelty and "monstrosity," traits that, I will argue, provide insight into the social structures of the mid-sixteenth century, particularly those that rely upon coercion and force. In Florence, how did one family--the Medici--secure their power after over a century of struggle, and how did they come to construct a myth of their own legitimacy? ... It is important to remember that, from 1494--when the friar himself gained widespread support and offered a major threat to the rule of the Medici family--until long after his execution in 1498, Savonarola bequeathed a powerful religious and political vision that was not dependent on his leadership for survival--a fact that fascinated the political theorist Niccolo Machiavelli. Savonarola's followers--called the Piagnoni first by their enemies and later, proudly, by themselves--remained politically active after his execution, through the Republic that lasted until 1513, when the first Medici pope, Leo X, used the considerable influence of this position to help his family and their allies to return to Florence, and again after the sack of Rome in 1527, which occurred during the pontificate of another Medici, Clement VII. The Piagnoni continued to be active even after the Medici, first Alessandro and then Cosimo I, openly turned Florence onto the path of absolutism [unlimited, centralized authority and absolute sovereignty] by accepting the [nobility] title of Duke. ... Lorenzo's manipulation of the Church comes into play in the next phase of the beffa. ... At this point, Grazzini emphasizes not only that many friars and priests were ignorant, but, more importantly, that the kind of people Lorenzo elevated to positions of power in the Florentine church hierarchy were either superstitious [occult] or corrupt, criticisms that Savonarola also often made of the Medici. [\[article link\]](#)

[{Occult Infiltration of the Roman Catholic Church} The Revised Roman Empire - Christian and Rosicrucian Kabbalah \[esoteric \(hidden\) teachings - the real NWO - New Age bible\] - The original Jewish \[Witchcraft - King Solomon\] Kabbalah --> Christian mystic, Raymon Lull \(1232 - 1316 A.D.\) originator of the Christian Kabbalah --> Renaissance Christian Kabbalah \(Medici family\) --> Rosicrucian \(Illuminati - Freemason\) Kabbalah --> Modern](#)



Occult Kabbalah - The beginning of Christian Kabbalah is to be found in the teachings of the Catalan philosopher and mystic, Raymon Lull - Lull had the idea of unifying all three religions [Judaism, Christianity, Islam] by developing a philosophy incorporating elements common to all - the way he intended to [unite] convert was through rational and mystical doctrine - Renaissance Christian Kabbalah was derived from a number of sources - Firstly, the christological [christ doctrine] speculations of a number of Jewish converts from the late 13th to the late fifteenth centuries - Secondly, the philosophical Christian and Renaissance speculation concerning the Kabbalah that developed around the Platonic Academy \*founded by the \*\*Medici family in Florence

Lull based his Art on the importance which Christian, Moslem [Islam], and Jew each attached to the Divine Names or Attributes, or, as he called them, Dignities. Lull mentioned nine Dignities (or Dignitaries): Bonitas (Goodness), Magnitudo (Greatness), Eternitas (Eternity), Potestas (Power), Sapientia (Wisdom), Voluntas (Will), Virtus (Virtue), Veritas (Truth), and Gloria (Glory). These are shown in the following diagram. ... In addition we also find the incorporation of the four elements [earth, water, air and fire] and the qualities, the seven planets and twelves [astrological] signs, medicine, alchemy, geometry, a letter notation, and so on. There is an elaborate system of correspondences, in that the nine Dignitaries have their correspondences in the celestial sphere, the human level, and the animal, plant, and material creation. In all this we see the influence, not only of Kabbalah, but also of Aristotlean categories, Augustinian Platonism (nearly all the Lullian Dignities can be found listed as Augustine's Divine Attributes), and the celestial hierarchies of angels of the Christian Neoplatonist Dionysius. [Frances A. Yates, *The Occult Philosophy in the Elizabethan Age*, pp.9-12]. -- Renaissance Kabbalah: Renaissance Christian Kabbalah was derived from a number of sources. Firstly, the christological speculations of a number of Jewish converts from the late 13th to the late fifteenth centuries. Secondly, the philosophical Christian and Renaissance speculation concerning the Kabbalah that developed around the Platonic Academy founded by the Medici family in Florence. Pico della Mirandola The Florentines, headed by the renowned Renaissance hermeticist Giovanni Pico della Mirandola (1463-94) believed they had discovered in Kabbalah a lost divine revelation that could give the key to understanding both the teachings of Pythagoras, Plato, and the Orphics, and the inner secrets of Catholic Christianity. Pico himself had a considerable amount of Kabbalistic literature translated into Latin by the scholarly convert Samuel ben Nissim Abulfaraj. Among the 900 theses Pico presented for public debate in Rome was the claim that "no science can better convince us of the divinity of Jesus Christ than magic and the Kabbalah", and he believed he could prove the dogmas of the Trinity and the Incarnation through Kabbalistic axioms. All this caused a sensation in the intellectual Christian world, and the writings of Pico and his follower Johannes Reuchlin (1455-1522) led on the one hand to great interest in the doctrine of Divine Names and in practical (magical) Kabbalah (culminating in Cornelius Agrippa of Nettesheim's *De Occult Philosophia* (1531) and on the other to further attempts at a synthesis between Kabbalah and Christian theology. [Gershom Scholem, *Kabbalah*, pp.197-8] -- Rosicrucian Kabbalah: By the late 16th century Christian Kabbalah began to be permeated with alchemical symbolism; a trend that continued through the 17th and 18th century. Well known representatives are the Rosicrucian philosopher and alchemist Robert Fludd (1574-1637) and the alchemist Thomas Vaughan (1622-1666) among others. One of the works of Fludd presents an interpretation of the Sefirotic Tree which he illustrates as a Palm (left), whose ten spreading branches raying forth from the lowest world suggest that man on earth is a microcosm or reflection of the macrocosm or universe. In the second half of the 18th century this alchemical kabbalah was combined with Freemasonic numerology and occultism, from which was ultimately to develop the extraordinary occult/magickal revival of the late 19th century known as the Hermetic Order of the Golden Dawn illustration (left) from *World Trees* by Hazel Minot Kircher's *Tree from Oedipus Aegyptiacus* published in 1652 by Athanasius Kircher, a Jesuit priest and hermetic philosopher -- Occult Kabbalah: By the 19th century the occultists of the French magician revival, such as Eliphas Levi (Alphonse Louis Constant; 1810-1875) and Papus (Gerard Encausse; 1868-1916) had lost all understanding of the original Jewish meaning of Kabbalah, and brought in various extraneous elements such as Tarot. Levi was an influential figure both on the Theosophy of Blavatsky and even more so the Golden Dawn Order of Mathers and Westcott, with it's unique

Kabbalistic (or Qabalistic, to use the preferred spelling) formulation of Sefirot and paths, through which Kabbalah established itself in the contemporary Western Occult Tradition. [\[article link\]](#)

{Occult Infiltration of the Protestant/Evangelical Church} Disgraced-Fraudulent "Ergun Goes to Camp" ....Ergun Caner to Speak at FBC Jax Summer Youth Camp in August - I have confirmed from a reliable source that FBC Jax church leaders have decided to bring in Ergun Caner to speak to the FBC Jax high schoolers' and middle schoolers' at their summer youth camp that will be held August 1st-5th at the Georgia Baptist Convention's Norman Park Conference Center in Tifton, GA.

Is Caner the best example of integrity and truth that First Baptist can find for their young people? Of course not...but Caner is good friends with Pastor Mac Brunson, and Ergun Caner and Mac are co-authors of a book that they have been working together on for a second edition. So at FBC Jax these days, it sure seems that a personal and business relationship with the pastor trumps the need to find the best role model for kids at camp. Bringing in the pastor's buddy for a speaking gig trumps his "guarding and protecting" the flock, apparently. -- I hope at least some of the parents of middle schoolers and high schoolers at FBC Jax are disgusted at this choice for their young people. I hope the lay workers at FBC Jax who work with these kids are disgusted. They work so hard all year to instill values of truth and honesty in the kids, and their professional seminarian church leaders go and bring in Caner to preach to their kids during the spiritual apex of the church year. Of course most young people at FBC Jax are not up on what has happened over the past year with Caner - they will eat up his [fraudulent] stories, laugh at his jokes, and Caner will rebuild his brand with the next generation of FBC Jax'ers. Heck, at camp Ergun might slip in a story or two of his days growing up learning of American culture by watching Istanbul TV as a kid. Maybe he'll elaborate on his [imaginary] days of "Islamic Youth Jihad" and describe the training he [didn't] received to perform 9/11 style attacks as he claimed at their church in November 2001. -- But maybe some good will come of this. Young people at FBC Jax, let this serve as a prime example for you that your church leaders - your senior pastor especially - don't always have the best interests of the people they are leading at heart. \*\*The pastor is not some sort of super-spiritual "man of God" like a priest or prophet who always knows best. Your pastor is not a "God-appointed agent to save you from your ignorance". \*\*\*Pastors are not to be blindly trusted. Your pastor [Pastor Mac Brunson] claimed recently that his number one priority is to "guard the flock", yet I believe he is failing to guard you in this instance as he promises. Perhaps the Lord can use you to let your parents know, and your church leaders know that you aren't happy with this selection for your camp. -- And young people, this is a lesson for you of what NOT to do when you become a lay leader in your church. Don't be a "yes man" deacon or trustee or lay leader. Stand up to your pastor when they make a wrong decision such as this. You don't have to be silent and "let God handle it", or just say "well, Pastor is God's man" ....no, YOU are God's man or woman at that church and maybe God wants YOU to speak up and demand accountability for a terrible decision such as this. Don't let the pastor convince you that you are sinning by raising this "controversial issue" and demanding that it be fixed. God has placed plenty of men and women in your church - including YOU - who should stand up to your pastor and say "No" to them bringing Ergun Caner to your camp. -- There still is time for FBC Jax and Mac Brunson to change their mind about bringing Caner to camp. If not, perhaps they can film the sessions with Caner and market it as "Ergun Goes to Camp". Heck, Tifton, GA is not too far away from Atlanta - why not call Eddie Long to come down and help out with camp and be a cabin chaperone for a group of 6th grade boys? Creflo Dollar can come down too. [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} It Takes a Long Time to Clean Up [Internet] Falsehoods - The Internet is such a huge "place" - It takes forever to clean up evidences of your past---if you are trying to do that, anyway - I was just referred to this (2005) press release on Ergun Caner's own website (better click fast, it will be gone before long!) - Note this further example of the mysterious "misstatement" that Ergun Caner seemed to be making over and over and over again for years on end {\*\*Note: Ergun Caner is going around preaching (mostly to unsuspecting teenagers) a 100% Emergent Church doctrine, principles and theology i.e. "God = Love" actually "God = God"

and love, patience, faithfulness, justice, longsuffering, faithfulness, etc. are all Attributes of God. - Also Note: It is Dr. Norman Geisler (Veritas Evangelical Seminary) [one of Ergun Caner's biggest supporters and a mentor] that is going around from Church to Church doing "Apologetics Conferences" with Ergun Caner (also one of Geisler's Veritas Seminary instructors) \*\*\*as Geisler pretends to be informing Christians and preaching against the Gnostic Emergent Church Movement that is currently infiltrating Evangelical Christianity on a massive scale all the while Dr. Norman Geisler is forwarding, promoting and covering for Emergent Church (Gnostic) prompter Ergun Caner. -- July 31, 2010 Calvary Chapel Downey - Apologetics Conference Speakers: Norman Geisler, "Understanding and Answering the Emergent Church" - Ergun Caner, "5 Reasons Why I am not a Muslim" Source: [www.cccsdowney.org/high-school/monthly-letter/](http://www.cccsdowney.org/high-school/monthly-letter/)}

Ex-Muslim to lead at Liberty U. By Bob Lowry ASSOCIATED PRESS LYNCHBURG, Va. -- The new dean of the Rev. Jerry Falwell's Liberty University theological seminary is a former Sunni Muslim who plans to turn out a hipper generation of graduates by relating to them with lyrics from rapper 50 Cent, TV's "Queer Eye for the Straight Guy" and the latest movies and film stars. Ergun Mehmet Caner cracks one-liners as easily as he quotes a Bible verse. Lecturing to a packed auditorium of 450 students, Mr. Caner mixed religion with jokes to keep his students on their toes in a late afternoon theology class. He asked his students which popular actors they would marry [have sex with] "if she or he was a Christian." Their answers brought howls of laughter from the classroom. "In a given lecture, I'll talk about 'Queer Eye for the Straight Guy,' C.S. Lewis, 'Plato's Cave' and some lyrics by 50 Cent," Mr. Caner said of some subjects one normally wouldn't associate with Mr. Falwell's university. Mr. Caner sees it as a way to connect with his young audiences. "Most college students lose attention every seven minutes and with that, it's important to have that humor to bring us back in and teach us more," said Travis Bush, a junior from Rocky Mount, N.C., in Mr. Caner's class. "He's the best professor here. With the humor, it keeps us interested." Mr. Caner, 39, said he wants a different approach for a new generation of Liberty students, whom he dubs "tecumenicals." "I call them techies because, on one hand, they were raised with e-mail" he says. "And yet they are so ecumenical. This generation is different. They've been there, seen it and done it. They're looking for some \*authentic passion that's got a pulse and that sweats. "The point is I'll use anything at my disposal. I'm not hiding from culture and I don't boycott culture. If I'm turning out students who say 'What's that dot on your head for?' That's ignorance. Or, 'Why'd you wear your laundry on the top of your head?' That's ignorance." Mr. Caner takes over as dean of the seminary in July after only two years at the 8,000-student school. The shaven-headed, goateed Mr. Caner [Proven False], whose family emigrated from Turkey [Sweedden] to Toledo, Ohio, when he was a teenager [two years old] ... Boyd Rist, Liberty's vice president for academic affairs, said Mr. Caner was the clear choice for the job after the former dean left for the presidency of another school. As for Mr. Caner's Muslim background, Mr. Rist said Mr. Falwell [Sr.] doesn't mind doing the unexpected at the school he founded in his hometown in 1971. Copyright 2005 News World Communications, Inc. Source: [www.erguncaner.com/home/press/documents/ap\\_04152005.pdf](http://www.erguncaner.com/home/press/documents/ap_04152005.pdf) [article link]

{Flashback} 7/29/2010 - Dividing Line with James White "What kind of a person when they get caught lying, instead of repenting just makes up another lie" {Note: Two recordings of Ergun Caner attempting to explain the Trinity - Father, Son, Holy Spirit nature of God are played and Caner does an 'ok' job BUT unexplainably mixes within his convoluted explanations New Age terms and concepts i.e. "eternal progression" saying that Jesus' incarnation was "just a part of His eternal progression" (i.e. LDS Mormonism) and then that the Trinity is embodied at the tip of our own finger (i.e. some New Age [Gnostic - Sex Magik - Da Vinci Code] concept that we are all little gods). The tip of our finger (or something else for males) analogy is completely wrong in that three dimensions (length, height, and width) always have with it the 4th dimension of time and for example the higher [5th and 6th] spiritual dimensions including the ever present eternal, limitless dimension of God so using the tip of our own finger to represent the Trinity of God is perhaps the worst of all possible examples and any Seminary Theology professor should be able to give a more concise and coherent statement on the Trinity than Caner is able to explain - as though he is publically explaining it for the first time.} (Mp3)

Discussed today: A May [2010 - San Diego, CA] recording of Ergun Caner talking about haters [and 'flamers' i.e. Caner's version of Christians who simply question him]. Dr. White also took two calls. [\[article link\]](#)

{Occult Infiltration of the Protestant/Evangelical Church} Contending for Truth with Dr. Scott Johnson - End Time Current Events: 6-12-11 - Hidden Luciferians (Satan worshipers) in American culture, politics, academia...and in the Christian community (Part 1) - IS "CHRISTIAN MUSICIAN" MICHAEL W. SMITH...A COVERT OCCULTIST? (Part 2) (Mp3s)

People/leaders who are Possible Occult /Satanic infiltrators into the Christian Church - of course Satan is going to send his best and most capable deceivers into the true Church in order to cause strife, confusion, a lack of clarity and general disorder for all things Christian (Jesus Christ) within the Church. -- Warnings Regarding: Neil Anderson - Freedom in Christ Ministries; Kay Arthur - Precept Ministries International; Ron Blue; Dietrich Bonhoeffer - WWII German Theologian; Bill Bright - Campus Crusade for Christ; Stuart & Jill Briscoe - Telling the Truth; Larry Burkett - Crown Financial Ministries; Tony Campolo - "Red-Letter Christian"; Paul (David) Yonggi Cho - Yoido Full Gospel Church in Seoul, Korea; Gary Collins - Nelson Ministry Services; \*Chuck Colson - BreakPoint; Kenneth & Gloria Copeland - Kenneth Copeland Ministries; Larry Crabb - NewWay Ministries; \*Dr. James Dobson - Focus on the Family; Ted W. Engstrom - Youth for Christ International; Gary Ezzo - Growing Families International; \*Jerry Falwell [Sr. - Jr.] - Liberty University [LU] & Thomas Road Baptist Church; Richard Foster - Quaker Minister; Bill Gothard - Institute in Basic Life Principles; Billy Graham - The Billy Graham Evangelistic Association; \*John Hagee - Cornerstone Church in San Antonio, Texas; Kenneth W. & Lynette Hagin - Rhema Praise television show; Hank Hanegraaff - Christian Research Institute (CRI); Jack Hayford - The Church on the Way in Van Nuys, CA & Chancellor of the The King's University; \*Howard Hendricks - longtime professor at Dallas Theological Seminary, speaker for Promise Keepers; Benny Hinn - Benny Hinn Ministries & This Is Your Day TV Show; David Hocking[?] - Hope for Today; Michael Horton - White Horse Inn Blog; Rodney Howard-Browne - Revival Ministries International; \*Dave Hunt - The Berean Call; Bill Hybels - Willow Creek Community Church; Jack Hyles[?] - In 1972, he founded Hyles-Anderson College; T.D. Jakes - The Potter's House; Dr. David Jeremiah - Turning Point for God; Dr. D. James Kennedy - Coral Ridge Ministries; Woodrow Kroll - Back to the Bible; Tim & Beverly LaHaye - the Left Behind series of books & Concerned Women for America; Greg Laurie - Harvest Crusade; Zola Levitt - Zola Levitt Ministries; C.S. Lewis - Narnia Chronicles; Hal Lindsey - The Hal Lindsey Report; C.S. Lovett - president of Maranatha Family; Max Lucado - UpWords®; Martin Luther - Protestant Reformation; Bill McCartney - Promise Keepers; Josh McDowell[?] - Evidence That Demands a Verdict; \*John MacArthur - Grace to You; Gordon MacDonald - pastor of Grace Chapel in Lexington, Massachusetts; David & Karen Mains - Mainstay Ministries; Don Matzat - pastor at Zion Lutheran Church in Bridgeville, PA; John C. Maxwell - leadership expert; \*Joyce Meyer - Joyce Meyer Ministries; Dr. Frank Minirth & Dr. Paul Meier - The Freudian Connection; Sun Myung Moon - worldwide Unification Church; Joel Osteen - Hope For Today; J.I. Packer - Author, Regent College in Vancouver, British Columbia; Luis Palau - Global Evangelist; Rod Parsley - Breakthrough; Norman Vincent Peale - The Power of Positive Thinking; M. Scott Peck - American psychiatrist and best-selling author, best known for his first book, The Road Less Traveled; Frank Peretti - Christian fiction author; Dennis Rainey - FamilyLife, Focus on the Family; \*Pat Robertson - Christian Broadcasting Network (CBN) - The 700 Club; James Robison - Life Outreach International; Dr. Hugh Ross - creationist Christian apologist; Jack Schaap - Hyles-Anderson College; Robert Schuller - Crystal Cathedral; David Seamands - Evangelism Today!; Gary Smalley - Marriage Restoration Intensive; \*Chuck Smith Sr. - Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa, CA; Charles Solomon - Grace Fellowship International; \*R.C. Sproul Sr. - Ligonier Ministries; Charles Stanley[?] - In Touch Ministries; \*Charles Swindoll - Insight for Living; \*Rick Warren - Saddleback Church, U.N. P.E.A.C.E. Plan, Purpose Driven Life; \*Donald Wildmon - American Family Association (AFA); John Wimber - director of the Association of Vineyard Churches; Philip Yancey - Author; Zig Ziglar - motivational speaker -- See Also: Constance Cumbey - Hidden Dangers of the Rainbow; Mark Lowry - Gaither Vocal Band; Leonard Sweet - [Satanist] influential Christian leader; Beth Moore - Living Proof Ministries; Chuck Missler - Koinonia House; John Piper - Desiring God; Phyllis Schlafly - Eagle Forum; Jan

Markell - Olive Tree Ministries; Dr. Stan Monteith - Radio Liberty; Nancy Leigh DeMoss - Revive Our Hearts; Mark DeMoss - The DeMoss Group the nation's first and largest public relations agency exclusively serving Christian leaders; \*Dr. Norman Geisler - Veritas Evangelical Seminary; Ravi Zacharias - Zacharias International Ministries; Eugene H. Peterson - The Message (bible); Frank Viola - Jesus Manifesto; Rob Bell - Velvet Jesus, NOOMA, Love Wins; William Lane Craig - Reasonable Faith; Lee Strobe - former Chicago Tribune legal editor, author of The Case for Christ. {Note: Updated the list to provide some information regarding the organization each person is affiliated with.} [\[article link\]](#)

DebbieSchlüssel.com: TERRIFIC! Video: Michele Bachmann on Israel {Note: Back home and planning on posting some more material soon. - Watched part of the Republican Debate last night. -- Michele Bachmann was clearly out front and probably has my vote. I'm not planning on blogging the 2012 Elections and after the boring debate last night I really want even less to do with the Election though I do think Sarah Palin should be a candidate as she has been very good at providing a Conservative voice for America. - The Republican Debate was really not very good primarily because it was hosted by CNN so all the Liberal topics (i.e. health care) were front and center and it often made the Republican candidates look and sound more like Democrat candidates than Republicans so the format wasn't a good showcase for Republicans and basically it looks like the Republicans have little or no game for 2012.}

She has been derided as Sarah Palin's twin, but Michele Bachmann is no Palin, and, hey, she's actually served complete terms in office without quitting. Yes, she's had some gaffes (including comparing America's high taxes to the Holocaust), though they are very few. But, overall, I'd be happy to vote for her. [\[article link\]](#)

---

[Christian Communion 1 of 3] The necessity of having the correct Communion elements in the Christian Communion - Wine/Grape product (fruit) of the Vine and the unleavened/unsweetened Bread 'body of Jesus Christ' -- "John 15:5 I (Jesus) Am the Vine, ye (Disciples/Christians) are the branches: he that abideth in Me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without Me [Vine] ye can do nothing."

"1 Corinthians 11:23-26 For I (Apostle Paul) have received of the Lord (Jesus) that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same [Passover Feast] night in which He was betrayed took [Passover - unleavened/unsweetened] bread: And when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is My body [both His sinless, physical body and also His eternal, resurrection Spiritual body], which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of Me. After the same manner also He took the [Passover - Communion] cup [wine], when He had supped, saying, This Cup [physical and Spiritual] is the \*New Testament in My blood [physical blood for the remission of our sins and also Spiritual blood for our eternal life]: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me [Jesus]. For [being both physical and Spiritual] as often as ye eat this bread (body), and drink this cup (wine/vine), ye do shew the Lord's [physical] death till He [bodily/Spiritually] come [return - 2nd Coming]." -- Note: Jesus is clearly the Vine and we are attached to, fellowshiping with and partaking of the Vine (Jesus Christ) as Born Again Christian believers. -- Also Note: The Olive Tree/Oil is generally considered to be a representation of the Holy Spirit and is not to be confused with Jesus. "Romans 11:24 For if thou [Gentiles] wert cut out of the [disassociated] olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good Olive Tree [Holy Spirit]: how much more shall these [Jews], which be the natural [associated with God] branches, be grafted [knowingly] into their own [natural] Olive Tree [the Holy Spirit]?" -- Further Note: The Fig Tree (branch, fruit, leaves) are often associated with mankind and the works, fruits and natural unrighteousness of humans, though with potential to give good fruit (figs). Three main Biblical plants [Vine, Olive Tree and the Fig Tree are each mentioned in James 3:12]. -- "James 3:12 Can the Fig Tree [man], my brethren, bear Olive [Holy Spirit fruit] berries? [or] either a Vine [Jesus - Wine], figs? so can no fountain both yield salt [undesirable drinking] water and fresh [desirable drinking water]." [\[article link\]](#)



Note: Regarding the Hebrews/Jews as a continuing society, religion, ethnicity of people and their affiliation with the Messiah Jesus Christ

Possibly: The Jews as a people never rejected the Messiah (Christ) [True Vine] - many of the Jews rejected Jesus as a man claiming to be the Messiah though a remnant of Jews believed Jesus and began the Christian Church. It is important to note that signs, wonders and miracles alone Do Not authenticate the person of Christ. It is necessary for fulfillment of Bible prophecy (1 Corinthians 15:3-4) and for the resurrection from death [conquering human sin and death] to provide for the authenticity of the Messiah. The Jews rejected the man Jesus and being Spiritually blinded (Romans 11:7, Romans 11:25) have been unable to see the Messiah until "the fullness of the Gentiles has come in" (Romans 11:25, Acts 15:14-18) and the un-blinding (Acts 9:17-18) of the Hebrews/Jews can take place. Having not rejected the Messiah, the resurrected and proven Messiah Jesus Christ, due to their Spiritual blindness (2 Corinthians 3:14) the Jews as a people and a society are not condemned and far from it they are instead much beloved of God being among (Romans 9:4-5) His called, chosen, elect and redeemed people. -- Note: Judas was the only Jewish/person to take N.T. Communion with Jesus, at the 'Passover' Last Supper, and then (John 17:12) "the son of perdition" [Judas first coming] reject (John 13:30) Jesus as the Messiah. {Note: "the son of perdition" during the 2nd coming return of Jesus is going to be the Antichrist (2 Thessalonians 2:3)}. The other 11 Disciples all believed and all who follow the resurrection of Jesus believe. -- Also Note: There were still ramifications for rejecting the physical presence of Jesus as both the Temple and the city of Jerusalem were later destroyed but the continuity of Judaism as the chosen people of God remains and it remains under the New Testament (Ephesians 2:12) - the New Testament having been implemented by Jesus in Jerusalem, among and for the Jews (Hebrews 8:8-10) not at the exclusion of the Jews but for all people Jewish and Gentile. [article link]

[Christian Communion 2 of 3] Both the physical Communion body of Jesus and His Spiritual resurrection body are without sin -- "Matthew 17:1-3 And after six days Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart, and was \*Transfigured [from physical body to Spiritual body] before them: and His face did shine as the sun, and His raiment was white as the light. And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias (Elijah) talking with Him (Jesus)." ... "Matthew 17:5-7 While he (Disciple Peter) yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice [from God] out of the cloud, which said, \*\*This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; \*\*hear ye Him. And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid. And Jesus came and touched them, \*\*and said, Arise [in Jesus Christ's resurrection-transfigure], and be not afraid."

Note: Jesus being God and without the curse of human sin (2 Corinthians 5:21, 1 Corinthians 1:29) was able to bodily Transfigure on the Mt. of Transfiguration and also able to bodily resurrect (John 20:5) into His eternal Spiritual body. Jesus will be the only person in heaven who was able to retain any semblance (Revelation 5:6-7) to his previous earthly physical body. The rest of us (Romans 8:3) having within us the curse of sin and death (Romans 6:22-23) do not retain any resemblance to our physical, sin laden, body (2 Corinthians 5:1-9) but instead resurrect as disembodied human spirits to be judged by God (2 Corinthians 5:10, Romans 14:10, Revelation 20:14) and then if Adopted as Sons/Daughters of God we receive a new spiritual body a body that matches our spiritual composition [i.e. a devout handicapped person on earth doesn't just receive legs in heaven that can walk, like everyone that person receives a new (Spiritual) body]. We Humans receiving our new Spiritual body is the correction to sin and is not in any way any type of reincarnation because being given a new body we will still be (soul, spirit) of who we are and more importantly will still be recognizable as who we are by others, it will just be a better, more accurate and more complete eternal bodily match to our soul and spirit than our sin laden physical body could ever be. Reincarnation would involve receiving a body that is not recognizable to others for instance a person reincarnating and becoming a different person or even an animal. -- "2 Corinthians 5:10 For we must all [sinner and non-sinner] appear [w/o a physical body] before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his [physical] body, according to that he hath done [on earth], whether it be good or bad." [article link]

[Christian Communion 3 of 3] The eternal pre-existent nature of Jesus [Communion both physical and Spiritual] is revealed in the multi-dimensional, multi-realm (physical, spiritual) aspects of Jesus -- "Matthew 14:25-28 And in the fourth watch of the night Jesus went unto them, walking on the sea. And when the disciples saw Him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a [multi-dimensional] spirit; and they cried out for fear. But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, Be of good cheer; it is I; be not afraid. And Peter answered Him and said, Lord, if it be Thou, bid me come unto Thee on the water." -- "John 20:19 Then the same day [Easter - Resurrection Day] at evening, being [Sunday] the first day of the week, when \*the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst [of the locked room], and saith unto them, Peace be unto you."

Note: Mankind seems to have been originally created to be in the 6th dimensional realm along with the Angels however after the sin and fall of mankind it appears that mankind fell two dimensions into the 4th dimension [height, width, length, time]. The Salvation restoration of mankind, those saved in Jesus seem to be restored to the higher 7th dimension. While God [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit] have always existed outside the 7 created realms in their un-created, un-restricted, eternal realm. -- "John 1:18 No [restricted - mortal] man hath seen [unrestricted - eternal] God [the Father] at any time {unrestricted dimensions}; [except] the only begotten Son (Jesus), which is in the bosom of the Father, He (Jesus) hath declared [revealed] Him (Father)." -- "John 5:26 For as the Father hath [eternal] life in Himself; so hath He given (G1325 - administration) to the Son (Jesus) to have [eternal - giving] life in Himself;" -- "John 10:30 I and My Father are One [unrestricted dimension]." -- "Hebrews 1:3 [Jesus] Who being the brightness of His [Father's] glory, and the express (exact) [Spiritual] image of His person, and upholding all things by the Word of His power, when He (Jesus) had by Himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty [Father God] on High;" -- "Hebrews 9:24 For [resurrection] Christ is not entered [earthly] into the holy places [Jewish Temple] made with hands, which are the figures of the true; but into Heaven itself, now \*\*to appear in the presence of God for us:" [article link]

[BasicChristian.org: Article Introduction - The 7 physical and spiritual dimensions as unfolded in the 7 Days of the Genesis creation model {the 8th dimension being God's realm of unrestricted eternity}](#)

Humans exist in and are limited to the first three physical dimensions (length, height, width) and also the fourth dimension (restriction) of time. The spiritual realm of demons, angels and in part the coming Antichrist exists in the less restricted 5th and 6th dimensions. In fact the coming Antichrist is going to bring down or "contact" the 5th and 6th dimensions and infuse 4th dimensional human beings with 5th dimensional demons [Nephilim spirits] and 6th dimensional fallen [Satanic] angelic spirit beings consequently orchestrating 5th and 6th dimensional miracles and signs and wonders in order to deceive mankind. Note: So who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek is the manifestation [into our human realms] of the infinite dimensional (infinite dimensions - no restrictions - unrestricted) God in Person. Melchizedek is God the Holy Spirit in Person. Melchizedek is the Order of the Holy Spirit Priesthood. -- Also Note: In the Basic Christian article "Who is Melchizedek?" the 8 dimensions (restrictions) are listed in conjunction with the original creation week (Genesis 1:1-2:4) and are categorized as follows: 1. Length [Day one creation - light separated [Judgment] (length) from darkness] 2. Height [Day two creation - divided the waters above from the waters below] 3. Width [Day three creation - dry land and plants] 4. Time [Day four creation - sun, moon, stars for times and seasons] 5. Demonic [Nephilim spirits] - demons [Day five creation - fish from the waters below, birds from the waters above] 6. Angelic - Holy Angels and also Satan with all of his fallen angels [Day six creation - land animals and humans (pre-fall) - humans the highest part of creation created separate and above the animals and equal to the angels but with sin mankind fell from the 6th dimension to the 4th dimension, in fact with the sin of mankind all of creation also fell from its original creation status] 7. Human Salvation redeemed by the blood, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ [Day seven creation - Rest] 8. Unrestricted [outside of creation] - The only Unrestricted, Eternal, Wise, ∞ Infinite, Almighty God consisting of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. -- "Genesis 2:4 These are the generations [dimensions] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens ..." [article link]

### [VFTB Live: How and Why We Believe \(Mp3\)](#)

WHAT WE believe determines how we live. Do you know why you or your church does what it does? Keith Giles joins us to discuss his new book, *This is My Body: Ekklesia as God Intended*, which exposes the difference between church as we know it and ekklesia the way God meant it to be. Then we're joined by Doug Harris, host of *Simply the Truth* on Revelation TV. He talks about Reachout Trust, his ministry to those in cults, the occult, and the New Age. Please visit the VFTB Facebook page and check out the great Christian podcasters at the Revelations Radio Network. -- {Note: Ekklesia (G-1577) 'Ek' out of; 'Kaleo' called; called out ones (called out of the world and into God's heavenly gathering), congregation. -- i.e. Exodus Ex·o·dus [éksedess] 'out of - departing' leaving (earthly) Egypt and following God to (heavenly) Israel and Jerusalem. The Christian Church [Ekklesia] on earth, biblically is not just an in-gathering of believers but is more represented as an out-gathering from the world who have assembled together before God and with one another. -- "Hebrews 13:12-14 Wherefore Jesus also, that He might sanctify the people with His own blood, suffered without (outside) the [city] gate. Let us go forth therefore unto Him without (outside) the camp [society], bearing His reproach. For here [earthly] have we no continuing city, but we seek [the holy, eternal] one to come."} [\[article link\]](#)

### [Littleshots Productions: Presents Two animations of Jack Chick's popular tract stories 'The Sissy' & 'Tiny Shoes' ... ON ONE DVD! \(\\$4.95\) {Scroll Down} \(On-line View\)](#)

Four years ago, Steve West called Chick Publications with an idea, and a vision. He asked for permission to make video animations of Chick tracts, using software currently available. His vision was to deliver these gospel messages to a generation that is reading less and less. He hoped to have them translated and make something that would help missionaries spread the Gospel. We gave him permission, and he formed Littleshots Productions and produced videos from two of Jack Chick's stories, "The Sissy" and "Tiny Shoes." ... You can show them to your Sunday School class, youth group, or even your church. Then discuss the message of the story and lead people to Christ. Also, if you purchase a copy, you are free to make as many copies as you wish for your own use. You can give them away like a tract, too. [\[article link\]](#)

---

### [Update: Have been working on a family project 'Capt. John Brown Documents' \(PDF\)](#)

Just about to do some more postings (starting at the end of May or the first part of June) but need a few more days off [I worked so hard on family stuff that I need a break from my break] and time to look at my notes some more before I start posting what I hope is going to be a really good, complex, advanced, solid doctrine series of postings. All the best! ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [\[article link\]](#)

### [Bible verse: Isaiah 33:15-17 He that walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly ... He shall dwell on high ... Thine eyes shall see the King \(Jesus\) in His beauty: they shall behold the land \(heaven\) that is very far off {The complete Bible is available at ChristianFaithDownloads.com}](#)

Isaiah 33:15-17 He that walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly; he that despiseth the gain of oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil; He shall dwell on high: his place of defence shall be the munitions of rocks: bread shall be given him; his waters shall be sure. Thine eyes shall see the King (Jesus) in His beauty: they shall behold the land (heaven) that is very far off. -- Holy Bible [\[article link\]](#)

### [CNN: The killing of bin Laden: Was it legal? - Was the killing of Osama bin Laden legal under international law? - The administration says yes, absolutely - Experts are unsure {Certainly Not legal under American law!}](#)

The raid on Obama's compound "was conducted in a manner fully consistent with the laws of war," [but is the USA lawfully at war and if so with what Nation? Pakistan?] White House Press Secretary Jay Carney told reporters. Carney declined to offer specifics, but said "there is simply no question that this operation was

lawful. ... (Bin Laden) had [allegedly] continued to plot attacks against the United States." Presidents Bill Clinton, George W. Bush and Barack Obama had all issued orders to kill or capture the [accused] al Qaeda leader. -- Bin Laden raid was years in the making -- "The authority (during the raid) was to kill bin Laden," CIA Director Leon Panetta said Tuesday during an interview with PBS. "Obviously, under the rules of engagement, if he had in fact thrown up his hands, surrendered, and didn't appear to be representing any kind of threat, then they were to capture him. But they had full authority to kill him." A number of experts have said the question of actual legality may come down to bin Laden's response at the moment U.S. Navy SEALs burst into his room. U.S. officials have revised their account of what happened during the assault on the compound in Pakistan. Bin Laden was not armed during the 40-minute raid, they now say, but he put up resistance to U.S. forces. The al Qaeda leader was moving at the time he was initially shot, according to a U.S. official who has seen military reports of the incident. The official declined to describe the movements more specifically. Officials earlier claimed that bin Laden was an active participant in the firefight that erupted, implying that he was armed and gave the SEALs little choice but to shoot him. Groves, citing the Geneva Conventions and international humanitarian law, said that, based on the most recent White House account, "there is nothing to indicate anything illegal happened." Bin Laden, considered a combatant by virtue of his position as head of al Qaeda, needed to immediately make clear a desire to surrender, if that was his decision, in order to avoid being shot. That apparently didn't happen, Groves said. "The United States offered bin Laden the possibility to surrender, but he refused," Martin Scheinin, the United Nations' special rapporteur for human rights, said Tuesday. "Bin Laden would have avoided destruction if he had raised a white flag." {Note: apparently there are photos of a bloody mattress and the most consistent and plausible detail of events [the amount of fighting is being diminished and even ruled out with each new official vision of events] into the killing of the person alleged to be Osama Bin Laden was that he [bin Laden] was killed while asleep in bed. - Taking into account that the man pretending to be Osama Bin Laden was probably a CIA asset operative [making fake Obama propaganda for the CIA] while living in a Pakistani CIA safe house and of course the CIA-military can go to their own safe house at any time without arousing suspicion. Several sources on the internet are calling the Osama Bin Laden death [whether it's the real or a fake bin Laden] a standard CIA asset retirement operation.} [article link]

AboveTopSecret.com: Wag The Dog - Three reasons why the official OBL (Osama Bin Laden) story stinks to high heaven - REASON #1 All the world's a stage, REASON #2 It all seemed a bit forced..., REASON #3 The body "Where is the body?" - I dont have all the answers, but right now I feel like a duck being fattened up for the slaughter, and I feel that all of this showbiz is not being done for nothing - We are in for something major very soon, and what that is has suddenly become very real and frightening {Psalms 61:1-2 Hear my cry, O God; attend unto my prayer. From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the Rock [Jesus Christ] that is higher than I.}

post by BlackOps719: Excellent, excellent thread OP (Original Poster). I haven't chimed in on any of the OBL (Osama Bin Laden) threads but when I read your words- it's like you read my mind. This is definitely building up to something big, and obviously bad. It's been quite a week. We had the birth certificate, the beatification of Pope John Paul II, the "royal" wedding, NATO bombing Gadaffi's grandchildren [Libya], and finally the announced death of Bin Laden. I know there was much more that I can't think of right now as well. Now we've got a shuttle launch [delay - next-to-last USA shuttle flight], riot cops vs. college kids in Illinois, a levee being blown on the Mississippi (Birds Point, Missouri), etc,etc. I haven't heard a peep about Japan in a few days. Could WW3 be on the horizon? It's possible. This chain of events will continue and things are going to get stranger by the day. I believe a couple more catastrophies will need to be orchestrated before WW3 breaks out. Whatever they pull out of the hat will not surprise me at this point. I'm just keeping my eyes peeled, my ear to the ground and my BS detector on at all times. Cheers -- "Psalms 61:1-8 To the chief Musician upon Neginah, A Psalm of [King] David. Hear my cry, O God; attend unto my prayer. From the end of the earth will I cry unto Thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the Rock that is higher than I. For Thou hast been a

shelter for me, and a strong tower from the enemy. I will abide in Thy tabernacle for ever: I will trust in the covert of Thy wings. Selah. For thou, O God, hast heard my vows: Thou hast given me the heritage of those that fear Thy Name. Thou wilt prolong the king's life: and his years as many generations. He shall abide before God for ever: O prepare Mercy and Truth, which may preserve him. So will I sing praise unto Thy Name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows." [\[article link\]](#)

### [Basic Christian: Spiritual Warfare - Introduction 1 of 5](#)

The teaching of the Basic Christian ministry is that according to the Bible's Genesis Creation model [Genesis chapters 1 and 2] there are 8 dimensions total 7 of the dimensions are represented in God's 7 days of creation [six days of creation and the 7th Day of Rest (Genesis 2:2)]. Accordingly mankind [Adam - Eve] were originally created about equal (Hebrews 2:6,7) to the angels and functioned in a higher 6th dimension [mankind created on the 6th day (Genesis 1:26, Genesis 1:31)]. Through sin mankind was reduced to the lower 4th dimension [height, width, length and time] restrictions that we now physically inhabit (Genesis 3:9,10). It is the further teaching of the Basic Christian ministry that both holy and fallen angels still inhabit the less restricted 6th dimension while according to Genesis Chapter 6 fallen angels [6th dimensional beings] mated with fallen humans [4th dimensional beings] producing 5th dimensional beings commonly referred to as demons. [\[article link\]](#)

### [BasicChristian.org: Article Introduction - The 7 physical and spiritual dimensions as unfolded in the 7 Days of the Genesis creation model {the 8th dimension being God's realm of unrestricted eternity}](#)

Humans exist in and are limited to the first three physical dimensions (length, height, width) and also the fourth dimension (restriction) of time. The spiritual realm of demons, angels and in part the coming Antichrist exists in the less restricted 5th and 6th dimensions. In fact the coming Antichrist is going to bring down or "contact" the 5th and 6th dimensions and infuse 4th dimensional human beings with 5th dimensional demons [Nephilim spirits] and 6th dimensional fallen [Satanic] angelic spirit beings consequently orchestrating 5th and 6th dimensional miracles and signs and wonders in order to deceive mankind. Note: So who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek is the manifestation [into our human realms] of the infinite dimensional (infinite dimensions - no restrictions - unrestricted) God in Person. Melchizedek is God the Holy Spirit in Person. Melchizedek is the Order of the Holy Spirit Priesthood. -- Also Note: In the Basic Christian article "Who is Melchizedek?" the 8 dimensions (restrictions) are listed in conjunction with the original creation week (Genesis 1:1-2:4) and are categorized as follows: 1. Length [Day one creation - light separated [Judgment] (length) from darkness] 2. Height [Day two creation - divided the waters above from the waters below] 3. Width [Day three creation - dry land and plants] 4. Time [Day four creation - sun, moon, stars for times and seasons] 5. Demonic [Nephilim spirits] - demons [Day five creation - fish from the waters below, birds from the waters above] 6. Angelic - Holy Angels and also Satan with all of his fallen angels [Day six creation - land animals and humans (pre-fall) - humans the highest part of creation created separate and above the animals and equal to the angels but with sin mankind fell from the 6th dimension to the 4th dimension, in fact with the sin of mankind all of creation also fell from its original creation status] 7. Human Salvation redeemed by the blood, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ [Day seven creation - Rest] 8. Unrestricted [outside of creation] - The only Unrestricted, Eternal, Wise, ∞ Infinite, Almighty God consisting of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. -- "Genesis 2:4 These are the generations [dimensions] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens ..." [\[article link\]](#)

### [Basic Christian: Spiritual Warfare - The Doctrines of Demons 2 of 5](#)

The demonic 5th dimension seems to be a realm of doom and destruction purposefully visited upon the human realm via the guidance of the fallen angel Satan aka Lucifer. The 5th dimension often attempts to trap mankind into a hopelessness and despair. The primary teaching of the Doctrines of Demons (1 Timothy 4:1) is that hell [and legalism] is real and is an inescapable reality that mankind cannot avoid having a 'hellish'



existence either on earth in this life or in the life to come. -- Many people are successfully able to identify, reject and for the most part avoid the false Doctrines of Demons and their destructive teachings and the accompanying dangerous, addictive, lifestyle results. However many of the same people who successfully recognize [even secular people] and avoid the dangers of the demonic 5th dimension are themselves unaware of the even more deceptive and destructive 6th dimension and the Doctrines of Fallen Angels. [\[article link\]](#)

#### [Basic Christian: Spiritual Warfare - The Doctrines of Fallen Angels 3 of 5](#)

After successfully navigating the battering of the demonic 5th dimension a person is often presented with the 6th dimension and the even more clever and deceptive Doctrines of Fallen Angels (2 Corinthians 11:14). Doctrines that seemingly reject the brutalities of the Demonic 5th realm but present an even greater deception in that the 6th realm is offering a false peace, false hope, false love and a false security all absent the very real human predicaments of our own fallen sinful nature and of our individual need for Redemption and Salvation only by and through the finished works of Jesus Christ. -- Isn't it interesting that Satan and the other fallen angels would be most interested in having a Doctrine where hell is not a part of reality. "Matthew 25:41 Then shall He [Jesus] say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from Me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, \*\*prepared [originally] for the devil and his angels:" [\[article link\]](#)

#### [Basic Christian: Spiritual Warfare - The Doctrine of Jesus Christ 4 of 5](#)

Instead of the 5th dimension Doctrines of Demons and the 6th dimension Doctrines of Fallen Angels there is another Doctrine it is the True and reliable 7th dimension Doctrine of Jesus Christ (Matthew 11:28). Jesus said that He is Life made available for all of mankind. Those who wisely want to reject the destructive Doctrines of Demons and avoid the false and misleading Doctrines of Fallen Angels have real hope and real life in the very real Doctrine of Jesus Christ. The simple, pure, loving, truthful Doctrine of God in the person Jesus Christ having come to mankind with truth and reality to provide a way out of our sins and into the everlasting hope and glory of Jesus Christ! -- "Matthew 11:28 Come unto Me (Jesus), all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I (Jesus) will give you rest." [\[article link\]](#)

#### [Basic Christian: Spiritual Warfare - Conclusion 5 of 5](#)

Conclusion: The (7th dimension) restoration [Luke 5:37-39] of mankind is at a higher level (dimension) than even the original Genesis (6th dimension) creation of mankind. God has the ability and the desire to not only overcome the fall and sin of mankind but to make the restored version (realm) of mankind an even higher, better realm than the original glorious 6th dimension creation of mankind. -- "John 5:24 Verily, verily, I (Jesus) say unto you, he that heareth My Word, and believeth on Him [Father] that sent Me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life." - "John 6:63 It is the Spirit that quickeneth [makes alive]; the flesh [physical] profiteth nothing: \*\*the Words that I (Jesus) speak unto you, they are Spirit, and they are [eternal] life." - "John 14:6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the Way (8th dimension) [for humans into the 7th dimension], the Truth, and the Life: no man cometh unto the Father [Heaven - both a different dimension and a different (non-physical) realm], but by Me." [\[article link\]](#)

[Bible Verse: Matthew 24:45-51 Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his Lord \(Jesus\) hath made ruler over His household \[fellowship\], to give them meat \[sound doctrine Bible study\] in due season? Blessed is that servant, whom his Lord when He cometh shall find so doing. {The complete Bible is available at ChristianFaithDownloads.com}](#)

Matthew 24:45-51 Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his Lord (Jesus) hath made ruler over His household, to give them meat [sound doctrine Bible study] in due season? Blessed is that servant, whom his Lord when He cometh shall find so doing. Verily I say unto you, That He shall make him [faithful servant] ruler over all His goods. But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My Lord delayeth His coming; And shall begin to smite his fellow servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken; The Lord of that servant shall come

in a day when he looketh not for Him, and in an hour that he is not aware of, And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. -- Matthew 13:41-43 The Son of Man (Jesus) shall send forth His [Holy] Angels, and they shall gather out of His Kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity; And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the Kingdom of their Father. Who hath [Spiritual] ears to hear, let him hear. -- Holy Bible [\[article link\]](#)

The New Testament concept of Fellowship financial openness and accountability -- "John 15:14-16 Ye are My friends, if ye do whatsoever I (Jesus) command you. \*\*Henceforth I call you not servants (lit. slaves); for the servant (slave) knoweth not what his Lord doeth: \*\*\*but I have called you friends (lit. brotherly love); for all things that I have heard of My Father I have made known [openness] unto you. ... that [with brotherly love and openness] whatsoever ye shall ask [i.e. Moses in the Tabernacle (Tent) of the Congregation speaking to God - Numbers 7:89] of the Father in My name, He may give it you."

John 15:11-27 These things have I (Jesus) spoken unto you, that My joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full. This is My Commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you. Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends. Ye are my friends, \*if ye do whatsoever I command you. Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his Lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you. Ye have not chosen Me, but \*\*\*I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that [with brotherly love and openness] whatsoever ye shall ask [i.e. Moses in the Tabernacle (Tent) of the Congregation speaking to God - Numbers 7:89] of the Father in My name, He may give it you. These things I command you, that ye love one another. If the world hate you, ye know that it hated Me before it hated you. If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you. Remember the word that I said unto you, The servant is not greater than his Lord. If they have persecuted Me, they will also persecute you; if they have kept My saying, they will keep yours also. But all these things will they do unto you for My name's sake, because they know not Him (Father) that sent Me (Jesus). If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but now they have no cloke [covering] for their sin. He that hateth Me hateth My Father also. If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin [of open rebellion]: but now have they both seen and hated both Me and My Father. But this cometh to pass, that the Word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, They [sinners] hated Me without a cause. But when the Comforter (Holy Spirit) is come [Pentecost], whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of Truth, which proceedeth from the Father, He (Holy Spirit) shall testify of Me (Jesus): And ye (Apostles) also shall bear witness, because ye have been with Me from the beginning. [\[article link\]](#)

The Old Testament concept of Congregation financial openness and accountability - Moses publically reported the gifting, finances and tithes given and offered to his congregation --"Numbers 7:89 \*\*And [after public openness and accountability] when Moses was gone into the Tabernacle [Tent] of the Congregation to speak with Him [God], then he heard the voice of One speaking unto him from off the mercy seat that was upon the Ark of Testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto Him."

Example: Numbers 7:10-89 And the princes offered for dedicating of the altar in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar. And the LORD said unto Moses, They shall offer their offering, each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar. And he that offered his offering the first day was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah: And his offering was one silver charger [a serving tray], the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them were full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: One spoon of ten shekels of gold, full of incense: One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: One kid of the goats for a sin offering: And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats,

five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab. On the second day Nethaneel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, did offer: He offered for his offering one silver charger [a serving tray], the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: One spoon of gold of ten shekels, full of incense: One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: One kid of the goats for a sin offering: And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar. On the third day ... And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace offerings were twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This was the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed. \*\*And [after public openness and accountability] when Moses was gone into the Tabernacle [Tent] of the Congregation to speak with Him [God], then he heard the voice of One speaking unto him from off the mercy seat that was upon the Ark of Testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto Him. [article link]

FBCJaxWatchDog: Evangelical Council of Financial Accountability (ECFA) Webinar - "Unleash a Generosity Surge at Your Church" - This webinar will encourage generosity in your church as we review the results from the State of the Plate and the View from the Pew surveys {Note: We as Christians can't do much about the level of greed, abuse and corruption at the U.N. but we can certainly still do something about it in our local Churches. If the Church is not 100% Transparent with their financial statements [readily assessable legal - tax documents] then don't donate or donate only a minimal amount. We all have to take part in reducing the greed and corruption within the current Christian Church system, it is at the point that if we don't take a stand against it we are becoming a part of the problem! - Also Note: the ECFA is seemingly a very unaccountable and suspect [red flag] organization itself. The ECFA though pretending to provide financial oversight for Churches and Ministries refuses to make their own financial statements publically available. Any Church or organization that is ECFA affiliated should be immediately removed from being considered a good, accountable, responsible, viable or safe place for our hard earned donations. - It's not too much to ask any Church or fellowship to display their financial [tax filings] documents and statements, in fact, it's a minimum that an honest and open Church or Ministry must do!}

The same group that Senator Grassley is hoping will encourage churches to be more financially transparent and thus avoid federal legislation in the area of religious organization fund raising - is actually hosting a webinar to help churches squeeze more money out of their people. And their logo has a pastor's head overlaid on top of a pile of money. I'm sure Grassley is going to love that! It would have been better to have him with a fist full of cash in his hand! Who has ECFA hired for their webinar? Why none other than "bestselling generosity author" Brian Kluth, also described as "one of the world's leading authorities on charitable giving and generosity". Experts in generosity? Can't we just call it what it is: "fund raiser". We've had people for decades know how to "raise funds", but in the church that wouldn't go over well, so we call them "generosity consultants". Click here to see Brian Kluth's "Maximum Generosity" website where churches can buy his resources on how to get your people to be more generous. Can't be too much longer and we'll see infomercials on this. If we have "generosity experts" marketing their wares to pastors, how long before the SBC seminaries start pumping out PhD's in "generosity"? Shouldn't every mega church have a PhD in "generosity", aka "fund raising"? Look below at the blurbs from the ECFA website and blast email - while the speaker isn't using Alec Baldwin's "AIDA" approach, it is awfully close: the five I's: Instruct, Inspire, Influence, Involve, and Ignite! And of course, he'll explain three things you can do, pastor, to increase giving 10% in the next 12 months. -- Here's a strategy: how about preach the gospel, convert the lost, and then just let the Holy Spirit grow your church and let them give according to New Testament standards? Nope, the gospel and Jesus aren't good enough anymore. We need more. We need to pay generosity consultants to tell our pastors how to tell us how to give more money and stop being stingy. -- Preach Jesus, love people, teach people to love Jesus, and see what happens. [article link]

[Libyan rebels receiving anti-tank weapons from Qatar - Officials in Doha confirm Qatar has been secretly supplying French-made missiles to Libyan rebel stronghold of Benghazi](#)

Qatar is secretly supplying anti-tank weapons to the Libyan rebels as part of its strategy of working to overthrow the Gaddafi regime, it has emerged. Officials in Doha confirmed that the Gulf state's military had been shipping French-made Milan missiles to the rebel stronghold of Benghazi. Qatar's prime minister and foreign minister, Sheikh Hamad bin Jasssem, made clear on Wednesday that UN resolutions on Libya permitted the supply of "defensive weapons" to opposition forces struggling to fight Libyan armour. Qatari government officials were tight-lipped about the deliveries, which are being organised by the joint chiefs of staff and probably made by sea. "We need to send the Libyans equipment so they can defend themselves and get on with their lives," one senior source said. "These are civilians who have had to become fighters because of the situation." Britain's foreign secretary, William Hague, and colleagues from the 21-nation Libya contact group endorsed Qatar's position. Hague insisted the UK would supply only non-lethal equipment. France's view is similar but both countries - which are leading Nato air strikes in Libya - accept that arming the rebels is legal. Gaddafi's government has repeatedly complained that the Qataris are supplying the rebels. Khaled Kayim, Libya's deputy foreign minister, claimed on Wednesday that about 20 Qatari specialists were already in Benghazi. Rebel spokesmen have said they are in talks with "friendly" countries, including Qatar and France, to obtain weapons. ... Al-Jazeera satellite TV, based in Doha, is hugely influential. It is also assisting a rebel satellite TV operation broadcasting from Doha and providing other support for Libyan opposition groups. It has agreed to market crude oil produced from eastern Libyan fields no longer under Gaddafi's control. This week Qatar's state-owned marketing company delivered four shipments of oil products to Benghazi.

[[article link](#)]

[CNN: Libya Contact Group to meet in Qatar after day of bloodshed in Misrata - An \[mostly non U.N.\] international conference on Libya's future is set to begin Wednesday in Qatar - The group also includes officials from the European Union, the Arab League, NATO, the African Union and several countries - Qatar has started marketing \[stolen\] Libyan oil at the direction of the country's emir "to ease the suffering of the Libyan \[rebels\] brethren" the Qatar News Agency reported Tuesday {It's completely clear that the U.N. society of governments/government officials are completely unconcerned about actual citizen safety and are out to grab oil, land and resources for themselves. A case in point is all the violent riots in France a couple of years ago \[2005, 2007, 2010\] when France didn't even lift a finger to protect its own citizens on its own soil. Also the point needs to be made regarding this charade about "protecting civilians" when in actuality the U.N. feels its primary goal is to protect \[environmentalism\] the earth from people. - Today the U.N. is supposedly protecting people \[while stealing and selling their oil\] yet they have an agenda \[U.N. Agenda 21\] that is designed to eliminate several billion people in order to "protect" the earth so we all know where this wonderful U.N. plan of protection is going to end up for most people. -- We are about to start the 2011 Holy Week events and this year let's keep the current events in the Middle-East \[their peace and safety\] and the peace and safety of Israel in our prayers!}](#)

[Tripoli, Libya \(CNN\) -- An international conference on Libya's future is set to begin Wednesday in Qatar, one day after witnesses reported more carnage and dire circumstances in western Libya. A delegation from the United Nations, including Secretary-General Ban Ki-moon, will attend the first meeting of the Libya Contact Group in the Qatari capital of Doha. The group also includes officials from the European Union, the Arab League, NATO, the African Union and several countries. Members from the Libyan opposition's Transitional National Council will appear before the group. Meanwhile, former Libyan foreign minister Moussa Koussa is expected to meet with Qatari government officials and Libyan representatives in Doha "to offer insights in advance of the Contact Group meeting," the British government said. Koussa, a longtime confidant of Libyan ruler Moammar Gadhafi and a former intelligence chief, fled to London last month after resigning from Gadhafi's regime. How Koussa will be received by Libya's opposition is unclear. \[\[article link\]\(#\)\]](#)

Looming [U.N.] Financial Crisis Forces U.N. to Mull Less-Than-Radical Cutbacks - The government of Britain was the first to deliver that message last month, when its ministry for international development announced it would cut off four minor U.N. organizations entirely from funding at the end of next year, and put others on warning that they would face the same fate if they did not improve performance - Other generous U.N. funders, like Norway, have started financial reviews that could lead to similar results

One country that has not yet taken the austerity approach is the U.S., which provides at least \$6.4 billion for the U.N., according to U.S. government compilations. What most of the suggestions sent to the Nairobi meeting reveal is that despite years of a widely-touted effort to "deliver as one" united organization in its humanitarian and other efforts, the U.N. is still a widely disparate array of uncoordinated bureaucracies, ranging from such giants as the United Nations Development Program (UNDP) and the World Food Program, to such relative backwaters as the International Labor Organization and the International Maritime Organization. ... They also call for "intensification of audits of operations at country, regional and global level," which would reinforce "the sense of fiscal discipline, responsibility and cost consciousness." The suggestion does not note, though another systemwide U.N. study does, that U.N. auditors are already over-stretched, under-qualified for their work, and often impeded and ignored by their bosses. None of the ideas presented to the Nairobi meeting included a drastic change in the ramshackle way the U.N. system itself has grown in the past six decades. Notably, nothing in the suggestions addresses the inefficiency of having 28 international funds, agencies, programs, regulatory agencies and other major global bureaucracies in the first place, many with overlapping and competing mandates for their activities, especially in such rapidly expanding areas as environmentalism. Changes in that overall bureaucratic challenge likely are beyond the pay-grades of even the top-most U.N. executives -- not to mention, perhaps that the changes might not be in their personal or bureaucratic interest. [article link]

CNN: NATO takes command in Libya - U.S. officials, opposition warn Libya could get bloodier - CIA operatives have been in Libya working with [Al-Qaeda backed?] rebel leaders to try to reverse gains by loyalist forces, a U.S. intelligence source said {Note: these stunning Middle-East developments and the UN response and involvement could be no less than the disintegration of the UN as a viable organization. Only days before the Libya crisis began England was in the process of reducing their funding commitment to the UN. The UN response to Libya has been disastrous, when Libya a UN member Nation asked for impartial observers the UN responded with one of the most outrageous military assaults in modern history by delivering untold death and destruction upon the tiny UN Nation of Libya. Biased UN decisions and actions that can only ultimately in all likelihood result in the withdrawal of reasonable (UN) member Nations particularly the Middle-East Nations.} Tripoli, Libya (CNN) -- From the halls of Congress to the shell-pocked streets of Libyan cities, intertwined themes rang clear Thursday: Leader Moammar Gadhafi is determined to prevail, and the opposition needs more training and allied airstrikes to have a chance. ... The United States, insisting it is now fulfilling more of a support role in the coalition, shifted in that direction as NATO took sole command of air operations in Libya. The ferocity of this month's fighting and Gadhafi's advantage in firepower was clearly evident in Misrata, which has seen snipers, significant casualties and destruction. ... The CIA has had a presence in Libya for some time, a U.S. official told CNN earlier this month. "The intelligence community is aggressively pursuing information on the ground," the official said. The CIA sent additional personnel to Libya to augment officers on the ground after the anti-government protests erupted, the official said, without giving details. ... NATO emphasized Thursday that the U.N. resolution authorizing action in Libya precludes "occupation forces." NATO Adm. Giampaolo Di Paola, chairman of the NATO Military Committee, indicated that the presence of foreign intelligence personnel does not violate U.N. Security Council 1973, which authorized action in Libya. The term "occupation forces" has "a quite clear meaning," he said at a news conference in Brussels, adding that NATO receives and uses intelligence from allies and does not judge the sources. The NATO mission, called Operation Unified Protector, includes an arms embargo, a no-fly zone, and "actions to protect civilians and civilian centers," NATO said Thursday. It follows U.N. Security Council Resolution 1973, allowing member states to



take all necessary measures -- "while excluding a foreign occupation force of any form" -- to protect civilians under the threat of attack in Libya. [\[article link\]](#)

I think a good way to begin these difficult, complex and more technical Biblical topics is to start with the complex topic of the Throne of Jesus and the concept that Jesus Christ will actually be enthroned upon two different Thrones on earth

Apparently, Jesus Christ will first be seated for the 1,000 year Kingdom reign on earth upon the Throne of King David (Acts 2:29,30). Having come as a man [sinless - second Adam (1 Corinthians 15:45-47)] Jesus will reign and rule the entire earth for 1,000 years upon the Jerusalem Throne of His forefather King David. -- Then after the 1,000 year reign there will be a New Earth and a New Sky (Revelation 21:1) and Jesus Christ will reign eternally upon the earth, not on the Throne of King David but upon His own Throne Dynasty (Revelation 22:1) as Jesus has overcome the world (John 16:33) and conquered our sin and our death for us (Colossians 2:14). -- Also note that currently Jesus Christ is seated enthroned in Heaven at the Throne of His Father God in Heaven (Romans 8:34). Technically Jesus has the right and the authority to sit upon three Thrones. The Divine Heavenly Throne [co-reign] with God the Father (Jesus is the only Son of God), the earthly Throne of King David (Jesus, Son of Man - came as a man a descendant of King David), and upon His own eternal Throne having conquered human sin and death through His cross and resurrection. -- Note: each human King sits enthroned upon his forefather's Throne unless he is the originator of a Dynasty. For example King Solomon sat on King David's Throne, Antiochus IV Epiphanes sat upon a remnant [¼] Throne of Alexander the Great and Caesar Augustus sat upon the Throne of his uncle Julius Caesar. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Update: The blog History Study in the next few days is going to continue with a couple of very technical topics i.e. the Holy Spirit, Pentecost and what they mean for the Kingdoms of the earth as well as for each of us as individuals {Note: I was out of town for a few days, glad to be back blogging some more Christian material and looking forward to Holy Week 2011. ~ All the very best, David Anson Brown}

After we finally make it through these last difficult topics then we can get back to the structured Kingdoms study and finish up the entire 8 Kingdoms Study [after] Holy Week 2011 and the Easter Resurrection Day celebration of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. Thanks to everyone for staying with the study as we continue to look at difficult topics, topics that are often not discussed in Church settings but we have the blessed opportunity to prayerfully and Biblically consider them in our own individual studies. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [\[article link\]](#)

I think a good way to begin these difficult, complex and more technical Biblical topics is to start with the complex topic of the Throne of Jesus and the concept that Jesus Christ will actually be enthroned upon two different Thrones on earth

Apparently, Jesus Christ will first be seated for the 1,000 year Kingdom reign on earth upon the Throne of King David (Acts 2:29,30). Having come as a man [sinless - second Adam (1 Corinthians 15:45-47)] Jesus will reign and rule the entire earth for 1,000 years upon the Jerusalem Throne of His forefather King David. -- Then after the 1,000 year reign there will be a New Earth and a New Sky (Revelation 21:1) and Jesus Christ will reign eternally upon the earth, not on the Throne of King David but upon His own Throne Dynasty (Revelation 22:1) as Jesus has overcome the world (John 16:33) and conquered our sin and our death for us (Colossians 2:14). -- Also note that currently Jesus Christ is seated enthroned in Heaven at the Throne of His Father God in Heaven (Romans 8:34). Technically Jesus has the right and the authority to sit upon three Thrones. The Divine Heavenly Throne [co-reign] with God the Father (Jesus is the only Son of God), the earthly Throne of King David (Jesus, Son of Man - came as a man a descendant of King David), and upon His own eternal Throne having conquered human sin and death through His cross and resurrection. -- Note: each human King sits

enthroned upon his forefather's Throne unless he is the originator of a Dynasty. For example King Solomon sat on King David's Throne, Antiochus IV Epiphanes sat upon a remnant [¼] Throne of Alexander the Great and Caesar Augustus sat upon the Throne of his uncle Julius Caesar. [\[article link\]](#)

---

#### [Adobe: Updated Adobe AIR Version 2.6 \(Free Download\)](#)

Note: The Air program from Adobe is much like the (PDF) Acrobat program from Adobe, both programs have to be installed on the computer before you can view Air Documents or PD files. The Air program is a next generation file system and is more interactive than PDF files. [\[article link\]](#)

[Basic Christian AIR \(Version 2.08\) - For Easter Holy Week Resurrection Day 2011 - {Available - as a FREE Download}](#) Note: The 'Adobe Air' document [\[BasicChristian.air\]](#) can be downloaded to any desktop computer (PC or Mac) and also on some of the newer phones (To download and install - Right click this link) {Note: This is the Basic Christian resource format that I'm now using the most (though it doesn't have the universal search feature of a PDF file). It has all the Basic Christian documents [\[Contents\]](#) easily accessible and it also has the ability for each user to change font sizes [\[lower right slide bar\]](#), add comments [\[Comments Pod\]](#) and also a section to add your own quick links [\[Favorites\]](#) to other websites a feature that I use daily to quickly visit several websites and blogs.}

The project is now in the Easter Holy Week Resurrection Day 2011 Version. It will provide excellent anytime devotions and is perfect as a Holy Week (Easter) gift for others. Most importantly [\[with the free Adobe Air \(2.6\) program\]](#) the end user can create their own comments list, add links to other websites, blogs, rss feeds, references and documents that once combined create an inclusive individual Christian, research, devotional and study tool project. -- Now Available for Download! [\[article link\]](#)

---

{Excellent!!} [Fighting for the Faith - Rob Bell's \[global think tank religion\] \(Re\)Emergence of Liberal Theology - \\*\\*Martin Bashir Interview on the Paul Edwards Program \(Mp3\)](#)

[Martin Bashir Interview on the Paul Edwards Program](#) • [Craig Venter Breaks Ranks with Evolutionists Over Common Descent](#) • [Rob Bell's, Love Wins, is Nothing More Than the \(Re\)Emergence of Liberal Theology](#) • [Sermon Review. "In the Zone: God's P.O.V." by David Hughes of Church by the Glades.](#) [\[article link\]](#)

{Excellent!!} [Fighting for the Faith - \[Analysis\] Panel Discussion \[Southern Baptist Theological Seminary\] of Rob Bell's Love Wins \(Mp3\)](#)

• [Panel Discussion of Rob Bell's Love Wins](#) [\[article link\]](#)

[Love Wins: \[Southern Baptist Theological Seminary\] Conversations on Rob Bell's New Book \(Excellent!! - Videos, Mp4s, Mp3s, Downloads\)](#)

RELATED RESOURCES: [Love Wins: A Conversation on Rob Bell's New Book \(Video\) By R. Albert Mohler, Jr., Justin Taylor, Denny Burk, Russell Moore](#) -- [The Treason of Lost Love - Christ's Letter to the Church at Ephesus \(Audio\) By R. Albert Mohler Jr.](#) -- [A Conversation with Dr. Kevin Ezell \(Audio\) By Dr. Kevin Ezell.](#) [\[article link\]](#)

---

[Jesus Walk 2011 - Getting Ready, Best of Postings!! - Christian Movie: Abandoned to God: The Oswald Chambers Story \(DVD\)](#)

[Abandoned to God: Oswald Chambers Story DVD 199199](#) -->From locations in England and Scotland, David

McCasland shows you some of the places and describes key events and people that influenced the young Scottish preacher. Also includes an interview with Chambers' daughter Kathleen who shares memories of her father. Come away with a better understanding of this influential man of God. [\[article link\]](#)

[Jesus Walk 2011 - Getting Ready, Best of Postings!! - Christian Movie: George Müller - Robber Of The Cruel Streets \(DVD\)](#)

George Müller (1805-1898) was a German playboy who found Christ and gave his life to serve Christ unreservedly. His mission was to rescue orphans from the wretched street life that enslaved so many children in England during the time of Charles Dickens and Oliver Twist. Müller did rescue, care for, feed, and educate such children by the thousands. The costs were enormous for such a great work. Yet, amazingly, he never asked anyone for money. Instead he prayed, and his children never missed a meal. This docu-drama presents his life story and shows how God answered prayer and met their needs. It is a story that raises foundational questions regarding faith and finances. Also included are two special documentaries on Müller and some of the lives affected by his work. [\[article link\]](#)

[Jesus Walk 2011 - Getting Ready, Best of Postings!! - Christian Movie: Faith Like Potatoes \(2006\) - BASED ON THE INSPIRING TRUE STORY OF ANGUS BUCHAN {Note: An Excellent movie! Extremely well-acted and produced! - Also Note: The movie \(like most Christian message movies\) is an emotional rollercoaster, be prepared and have the people watching it with you prepared for an excellent, emotional, true movie that is also very moving, touching and most of all faith promoting.} \(DVD\)](#)

Based on the novel Faith Like Potatoes, this inspiring film tells the story of Angus Buchan, a South African farmer who suffers a series of seemingly insurmountable losses, but through an unlikely friendship with his Zulu farmhand and divine interventions, discovers the key to healing himself and learning to accept others lies in his unwavering belief in the power of faith. This powerful DVD includes a gripping 54 minute documentary on the real life Angus Buchan, the making of Faith Like Potatoes, director and cast commentary, deleted scenes and more. [\[article link\]](#)

[Jesus Walk 2011 - Getting Ready, Best of Postings!! - Christian Movie: St. John In Exile \(DVD\)](#)

Dean Jones is Saint John in this intimate, inspiring one-man presentation of John in exile on Patmos. Full of humor, strong in spirit, and resolutely committed to Christ, John shares his account of the events that changed the course of human history---and challenges us with his last words before his death: "Little children, love one another." 90 minutes. [\[article link\]](#)

[Jesus Walk 2011 - Getting Ready, Best of Postings!! - Christian Movie: Joseph - The Bible Collection, 10-DVD Set - On Sale \\$48.99 \(DVD\)](#)

Witness the frailty, triumph, and glory of Old Testament heroes Abraham, David, Jacob, Joseph, Moses, and Samson and Delilah. Stars include Richard Harris, Dennis Hopper, Elizabeth Hurley, Jonathan Pryce, Barbara Hershey, Leonard Nimoy, and Ben Kingsley. Experience anew the beloved stories you know by heart with this outstanding collection. Six-DVD boxed set. More than 16 hours of Bible stories. [\[article link\]](#)

[Jesus Walk 2011 - Getting Ready, Best of Postings!! - Christian Movie: The Apocalypse - The Bible Collection, 7-DVD Set - On Sale \\$44.99 \(DVD\)](#)

From the Emmy Award-winning Bible series featuring the critically acclaimed movies Abraham, Joseph and Moses comes an all-new production starring Richard Harris as John the Apostle in The Apocalypse. The year is 90 A.D. and the Roman Emperor has unleashed a virulent campaign against the Christians. Held captive by the Romans, the aged apostle John (Richard Harris) struggles to save Christianity from extinction by sending letters to the Christian communities. Driven by the wish to meet the last living witness of the Lord's passion, the young Christian Irene (Victoria Belvedere) succeeds in gaining access to John's prison. Entrusting the written

record of his visions to her, he begs Irene to spread its message among the Christians. These visions form the contents of the Book of Revelation. To some, they evoke the end of the world; to others, they allude to the spiritual struggles facing Christians of all eras. [\[article link\]](#)

---

{Excellent!!} Today on the DL: Presuppositionalism, Chorazin and Bethsaida, and Rob Bell - In That Order {Note: Presuppositionalism (truth-facts are derived from God and not from individual [feelings and emotions] assumptions), I very much agree with this and considerably wonder why so many in Christianity give so much credence to an R.C. Sproul and so many other obvious non-Christian agents of deceit and disinformation. Also 'Congrats' to James White for defending and promoting the very relevant "Cosmological Argument" (creation testifies of the existence and presence of God) as well. All in all an excellent and informative show.} (Mp3) 03/15/2011 - James White, Another eclectic program today, starting off with two calls, one on RC Sproul and his opposition to presuppositional apologetics (the call moved quickly to a discussion of the method more than Sproul's views) and the next from Silly Brit II (aka John Samson) on Jesus' words about Chorazin and Bethsaida. Then we launched into Rob Bell's press-release video presentation from yesterday and the oddity of his allegedly orthodox and yet obviously not theology. Here's the program. [\[article link\]](#)

Update: The Basic Christian Ministry is continuing with the 8 Kingdoms Study and several other major projects including the 2011 Jesus Walk Holy Week Easter 10 Day Timeline Devotion this year starting Friday April 15, 2011

Note: The reason for the current slowdown in ministry postings is primarily due to a season of increased personal devotions, Bible study and prayer time. The time period leading up to the (Easter) Holy Week events usually leads to a personally deeper time into the Bible and this year even more so primarily because the Basic Christian Ministry is in a period of transition. The transition that the ministry is undergoing is one out of [controversial] current event types of events and into more sustained Biblical devotional presentations. I just want to make sure that the Basic Christian ministry continues to progress in a way that is Biblically edifying, uplifting, and provides personal growth for all who take their precious time to read and study the Basic Christian material. - God bless you ~ David Anson Brown [\[article link\]](#)

A Preview and look at some of the aspects of Holy Week 2011 and the 10 Day Jesus Walk 2011 Easter Timeline Devotion \*\*starting on Friday April 15th, 2011 until ---> Easter Sunday April 24th, 2011

We are going to begin to look at some of the aspects of Holy Week regarding what actually happened during the final 10 days the Amazing events of Jesus Christ while He was physically here on earth. We will be considering what His events accomplished and how His completed events affect us today both personally and individually as Christians and as a whole as the Christian Church. - God bless you ~ David Anson Brown [\[article link\]](#)

**Rev. Jimmie Hawkins: Church must regroup on Ash Wednesday [Lenten Season]**

DURHAM -- Lent is a serious time. No one says "Have a Happy Lent," said the Rev. Jimmie Hawkins. It's a time to consider who God is and who we are as God's people, he said. Lent is a time of penitence, reflection, prayer, fasting and works of love leading up to Easter. It begins on Ash Wednesday, with services that include the imposition of ashes on parishioners' foreheads in the shape of a cross as a public sign of repentance. Often they come from the burning of last year's Palm Sunday palms. Hawkins spoke at the community Ash Wednesday service held at First Presbyterian Church downtown. He is pastor of Covenant Presbyterian Church and president of Durham Congregations in Action. Churches sponsoring the service also included Trinity United Methodist Church, St. Philip's Episcopal Church, Fisher Memorial United Holy Church and Watts Street Baptist Church. Hawkins reflected on the Old Testament reading from Isaiah 58, about challenging what it

means to offer yourself as a living sacrifice to God. It requires more than rituals, he said. ... Hawkins said, "We're calling for a Jesus revolution, to stand for what is right for all people." He said that Jesus challenges those to share with others that which they have been given. Hawkins and Rev. Marilyn Hedgpeth, associate pastor of First Presbyterian, imposed ashes on the foreheads of those in attendance with the words, "From ashes (dust) we have come (Genesis 2:7), to ashes (dust) we will return (Job 10:9, Ecclesiastes 3:20)." Lent is a time to prepare for the celebration [of Easter] and to acknowledge the need for repentance, Hedgpeth said. "We begin our journey ... with an ancient sign of the frailty of life." [\[article link\]](#)

Pop Benedict's 'Jesus' and the Jews - The second volume of Pope Benedict XVI's "Jesus of Nazareth" has already created a splash - Even before the book's release, numerous Jewish leaders lavished effusive praise on Benedict for the volume's exculpation of the Jews in Jesus' crucifixion - Not only is the reach greater, but Benedict provides an extensive rationale and a close biblical analysis of why Jews bear no blame for Jesus' death {No more blame than we all as sinners bear for the necessary sacrificial death of Jesus Christ.}

(1) Not only is the reach greater, but [Pope] Benedict provides an extensive rationale and a close biblical analysis of why Jews bear no blame for Jesus' death. In his reading of the Gospels and Catholic theology, it is clear that no one should be blamed [more than anyone else] for Jesus' death, since, as he argues, \*\*the crucifixion was necessary for God's plan of universal redemption. In Benedict's keen hermeneutic, even the hitherto toxic cry of the Jewish mob, "His blood be upon us and our children" (Matthew 27:25), \*\*is a plea [possibly unknown at the time] for purification and salvation because [we now know N.T.] that is what Jesus' blood signifies in Christian teachings. It is [ultimately] a cry for reconciliation, not of vengeance or admission of guilt {Note: I agree with this 100%}. (2) As a theological conservative, Benedict has written previously that the Jewish covenant at Sinai [O.T.] has been superseded [N.T.]. But his supersessionism has always been focused on the end of time, and he has maintained that \*\*Jewish unification with the church is "hardly possible, and perhaps not even desirable before the eschaton (end of the age)." In his latest book, he expands this idea, insisting that for now "Israel retains its own [N.T.] mission" and that \*\*\*saving Israel "is in the hands of God" - meaning, presumably, not in the hands of Christian missionaries. Had Christians followed this doctrine throughout the millennia, less Jewish blood would have ran in the streets, and Jews would have been freer to practice their faith with dignity. Benedict's expectation of the future acceptance of Christian faith by everyone takes the practical threat out of Christian supersessionism for Jews today. And if some Jews still object to his eschatological supersessionism, they should remember that \*\*it is not far from what most traditional Jews believe will occur in the "end of days," when gentiles will accept Judaism's God [the God of the Jews (Abraham, Isaac and Jacob) is the only True God] and, as Jews proclaim regularly in our Aleinu prayer, "In that day, the Lord will be One and His name One" {Note: I agree with this 100%}. (3) Benedict has chosen to stress these teachings not because of Jewish pressure nor to be politically correct. He wrote the book for Catholics around the world, not to win Jewish minds and hearts. Evidently Benedict understands that purging the New Testament and Catholic thinking of all traces of the Adversus [Adverse] Judaeos [Judaism] motifs so prevalent [and wrong] in early and medieval Christian theology is essential if he is to purify the faith of Christian believers. This makes the most recent installment of "Jesus of Nazareth" an all the more important and impressive work {Note: I agree with this 100%}. [\[article link\]](#)

Armor Bearers: Video Blogger Calls FBC Jax Watchdog Investigation "Church Mafia Tactics" - Armor bearers are retired or active law enforcement officers to serve in churches as security guards who will often perform special favors for the pastor or church leadership - because they have the power to do so, and because they believe they are doing God's will {Note: shortly after I had graduated from the Calvary Chapel 'School of Ministry' suddenly there was a Churchwide initiative led by Pastor Chuck Smith to get a certain Orange County officer elected as Sheriff. I thought it was odd having come from SoM school where Chuck himself had "stressed" the importance of ministering only the Gospel of Jesus Christ and not getting involved in politics. I can see now how important it is for petty little pastors like a Chuck Smith Sr. to believe that they have favors



they can call in with law enforcement and politicians. -- My thought in life right now is that a person can live through many perils in life but surviving the wrath of petty, jealous, dishonest, incompetent, self-serving, self-important, self-righteous, greedy, money grubbing, pretend church leaders and pastors is probably not a possibility.}

Kevin Oliver has created a video blog post commenting on the Watchdog investigation, and discusses what he calls "armor bearers" in churches. Armor bearers are retired or active law enforcement officers to serve in churches as security guards who will often perform special favors for the pastor or church leadership - because they have the power to do so, and because they believe they are doing God's will. Kevin characterizes the FBC Jax Watchdog investigation and trespass warnings and deacon's resolution as "Church Mafia Tactics". In Kevin's video, he shows excerpts from a Jacksonville TV news report after the lawsuit was settled last October, shows a few shots of Mac Brunson in action, and he even posts a minute of FBC Jax (former) president of trustees A.C. Soud reading the deacon's resolution (that would be resolution number 2009-1, not to confuse it with the other deacon's resolutions) warning church members not to criticize, else they will be perceived as attacking the Lord's church. Kevin gets a good chuckle at that. Check out Kevin's video blog post below. [\[article link\]](#)

Firestorm grows over 'Christian heresy' book - "A Book About Heaven, Hell, and the Fate of Every Person Who Ever Lived" was heading towards universalism (i.e. everyone goes to their own version of heaven regardless of their acceptance of the cross, works and sacrifice of Jesus Christ) - The book was scheduled to be released March 29, but Harper One [HarperCollins] pushed the release up to March 15 [Ides of March] - next Tuesday {Possibly intentionally being released on the 15th of March to commemorate yet another NWO accomplished agenda and stab in the back to traditional Christianity.}

He said the controversy swirling is unlike anything else he has seen in this category of books. "I'm not sure I've ever seen this amount of anticipation," he said. "Love Wins" is Bell's first book since his break from Zondervan, the Christian publisher based in Grand Rapids, Michigan, that published Bell's first four books and also publishes the New International Version [NIV] of the Bible, one of the most popular translations of the Bible among evangelicals. Bell's split from Zondervan came in part over this new book. "The break with Zondervan was amicable," Tauber said. "In the end the president of Zondervan made the decision. The proposal came in and they said, 'This proposal doesn't fit in with our mission.'" Zondervan would not discuss its relationship with Bell but released a statement: Zondervan has published four books by Rob Bell, as well as numerous Nooma videos in which Rob was featured. We published these titles because we believed they were consistent with Zondervan's [fooling of Christians - occult] mission statement and publishing philosophy. We still believe these titles are impactful with their message and positive contribution and intend to continue to publish them. Tauber said when he got the call that Bell's new book was up for bid, HarperOne jumped at the chance. "There were at least four or five major publishers that were involved in bidding for this book," he said. \*When pressed for financial figures of the deal, he said, "We're talking a six-figure deal for the advance, but I can't say more than that." Tauber said HarperOne had been "keeping an eye on him" since Bell's first [ghost authored - actually written by an anonymous, interested, agenda driven, vested 3rd party] book, "Velvet Elvis," came in as a proposal. That book went on to sell 500,000 copies. Bell skyrocketed to prominence with the the Nooma series, which were short teachings by Bell, away from the pulpit and with indie film sensibilities. The high production values and quick releases of the short films made them a hit in [easily deceived] evangelical circles. In them Bell honed his trademark style of asking tough traditional questions about faith and exploring them from angles other than traditional answers. [\[article link\]](#)

{Excellent!!} What Color is the Sky in Their World? - Abortion and Pastor Chuck Smith - Pastor Chuck 'give me the money' Smith unhinged and unsound during his own ministry radio call-in show {Note: Why was the call allowed on air and not handled responsibly off the air? That was also my first thought and probably it's because Pastor Chuck Smith is trying to act as an unbiblical secular agent of change (and he has to perform

and produce results for his handlers and overseers) - attempting to drastically change traditional Church positions into a progressive emergent (ecumenical - new age, U.N.) position. Acceptance of abortion is an important aspect to the New World Order and Calvary Chapel Pastor Chuck Smith, Don Stewart, Brian Broderson, Cheryl Broderson, Greg Laurie, etc. and many others already existing within the Church (often in key areas) are probably embedded NWO agents attempting at every opportunity to enact their unchristian, worldly, secular and even Satanic agendas within the true Christian Church.} (Mp3)

Abortion and Pastor Chuck Smith, February 19th, 2011, On today's program I take a closer look at Pastor Chuck Smith and his advise to a caller on the program Pastors Perspectives. [\[article link\]](#)

fbcjaxwatchdog: Two Rivers Baptist Church Changes Name, Drops Baptist, Wants a "Fresh Start" - Two Rivers Baptist Church, a mega church that made headlines when their former pastor Jerry Sutton and other church leaders gave the boot to about 80 church members who used the courts to try to gain access to church financial records when they were denied by church leaders - Ultimately Sutton resigned and last I knew he was teaching at Liberty University [LU] - Sutton won a few battles, but he lost the ultimate war - and so did his church - Sutton was not caught in open sin, had very high morals and integrity - but the manner in which information was shared or not shared, and how he treated those with legitimate questions and concerns, ultimately led to most everyone at the church agreeing his ability to lead the church was seriously eroded Long-time Watchdog readers will recall the posts I made back in 2008 about the troubles of Two Rivers Baptist Church, a mega church that made headlines when their former pastor Jerry Sutton and other church leaders gave the boot to about 80 church members who used the courts to try to gain access to church financial records when they were denied by church leaders. Ultimately Sutton resigned and last I knew he was teaching at Liberty University. It was just two years prior to this fiasco that Sutton was nominated for the presidency of the Southern Baptist Convention in 2006 but lost in a close election to Frank Page. -- When the story broke in July 2008 of Sutton's resignation and his \$318,000 severance package after this very public battle between he and church members, I wrote the following on my blog July 29, 2008, months before the Watchdog blog became a front-page news story in Jacksonville, and even months before the FBC Jax detective opened his investigation into my blog: "This story should send shockwaves through the SBC, particularly to those pastors at large to mega sized churches that operate with very little accountability and openness and transparency to their members - like Mac Brunson. I will not go into specific commentary in this article on what I believe these lessons are; I first want to just share information with the FBC Jax members to read to become more familiar with the chain of events that led to Sutton's inability to continue to lead his church. The story involves questions of financial accountability, pastor's salary, getting answers to financial questions, church discipline against those seeking the answers, and expelling of church members seeking those answers. Sutton won a few battles, but he lost the ultimate war - and so did his church. Sutton was not caught in open sin, had very high morals and integrity - but the manner in which information was shared or not shared, and how he treated those with legitimate questions and concerns, ultimately led to most everyone at the church agreeing his ability to lead the church was seriously eroded." ... So who knows....they have a new pastor at Two Rivers, and now they have a new name. I wish them all the best, and maybe they can be an example of a church that in these days can recover from the public embarrassment brought about by failed leadership. [\[article link\]](#)

Seems the Folks at Liberty [LU] Listen to the Dividing Line - Last night Ergun Caner's [bogus] endorsement of the book "A Deadly Misunderstanding" by [former Republican Congressman] Mark Siljander - This afternoon we were just informed that it has [since] been removed, and, it has - I will be interested to see if Caner makes any kind of statement and, even more so, if he bothers to explain how he could be in the acknowledgements as having [supposedly] done editing work on the book

03/04/2011 - James White, Last night Ergun Caner's endorsement was listed at

<http://www.adeadlymisunderstanding.com/endorsements.php>. This afternoon we were just informed that it has been removed, and, it has. Of course, that hardly can impact the print editions that are still out there, but

since I have heard of a second edition coming out, maybe it will disappear from there? I will be interested to see if Caner makes any kind of statement and, even more so, if he bothers to explain how he could be in the acknowledgements as having done editing work on the book. If he has removed his endorsement, why? We would all like to know. [\[article link\]](#)

An Update on the Disappearance of Caner's Endorsement of Siljander's Book - In any case, I would like to ask either Mark Siljander or Ergun Caner [or LU] to explain the disappearance of the endorsement - If Ambassador Siljander pulled it, why? And if Ergun Caner pulled it, again, why? Were the words that appeared in the endorsement true when written? If they were, why remove them?

I was thinking after posting the information about Caner's endorsement disappearing from the Siljander website...what if this had nothing to do with Caner? What if someone contacted Mark Siljander, provided him with the mountain of documentation proving that everything Cal Thomas said about Caner, as recorded in the book, is bogus (born and raised in Turkey, came here to convert us, blah blah blah), and he realized he did not need that kind of publicity? I jumped to the conclusion that the "endorsement pull" came from Caner's side (given that it would be downright simplistic to post videos of Caner blasting everything Siljander says about Islam, jihad, etc. In fact, let's do that right now: ... Notice the string of falsehoods: madrassas in Istanbul and Cairo (he didn't mention Beirut in this one), coming here when he was 14 (he was 2.5 and he knew it when he said it), and the lie that he knew nothing about America (tough to back that one up when you grow up in Ohio)---of course, we could give him a pass on saying he knew nothing about America when he actually did come here. Most 2.5 year olds are not overly culturally literate. But note that his view of jihad is the exact view of jihad Siljander attacks and decries and identifies as the main part of the problem in his book!). But what if the pull came from Siljander's side? An interesting possibility. [\[article link\]](#)

{Excellent!!} Original Report: Mark Siljander's Insider Movement Promoting Book, and Ergun Caner's Endorsement of It, Today on the DL (Mp3)

03/03/2011 - James White, On January 31st I was contacted by a professor in a reformed seminary relating to Mark Siljander's book, A Deadly Misunderstanding. That happened to be the day I left for London, so I do not recall when, exactly, I purchased the book via Kindle. I know I began listening to it on a 75 mile climbing ride on February 23rd. I finished listening to it yesterday on another marathon ride. The subject of the book, its argumentation, its relationship to Ergun Caner and his alleged expertise in Islam (or lack thereof), and the continued blight upon Christian apologetics represented by the Great Evangelical Coverup led by Norman Geisler and others, is the substance of the entirety of today's program. Get a comfy seat and listen carefully, this is important stuff. Here's the program. -- By the way, here is Ergun Caner's endorsement of the Siljander work: "I believe passionately that Mark has discovered a real pathway here-a means to open dialogue [denying true Christianity and embracing cults and the occult] that we have not seen in centuries." Dr. Ergun Caner President of Liberty University [LU] Theological Seminary [\[article link\]](#)

{Flashback} That's (Yale dropout) Dr. Glenn Beck-Thanks to Liberty University - Saturday morning [May 15, 2010] in Lynchburg, Virginia, Liberty University [LU] conveyed an honorary doctorate in humanities and scientists on [LDS] Mormon conservative media heavyweight Glenn Beck {Wow! - Liberty University has now gone the ecumenical route in a big way! - What will really be interesting is when Glen Beck returns his free Doctorate back to LU because of the taint of the Caner scandal. -- Update: About the time of these events while surfing some postings on the internet regarding Liberty University some people were calling Liberty University "Fiberty University" because of the Ergun Caner lies and also calling Liberty University "a diploma mill" because they will sell a diploma [especially on-line] to anyone for money and case in point give a free unearned Doctorate to Glen Beck. But really hasn't that been the Jerry Falwell Sr. and now the Falwell Jr. scam from the beginning to create divisive issues among people and to profit off of Christians.}

Breaking into his trademark tears, Beck told the stadium of 8,000 Liberty University grads and 20,000 friends

and family members, "as a man who was never able to go to college-I went for one semester but I couldn't afford any more than that---I am humbled and honored." Beck immediately offered an apology of sorts for his Mormonism, saying that it was an act of "courage" for the fundamentalist Baptist Liberty University to invite him to speak and that he understood it was "not meant as an endorsement of my faith," offering instead his own "endorsement of your faith," emphasizing his personal belief in Jesus Christ, and exhorting the audience to "look to God and live," a reference to the story of Moses and the brazen serpent (Numbers 21: 7-9). Using research and citation methods that would have earned him a failing grade in any respectable freshman composition class, Beck took a swipe at Barack Obama's May 1 commencement address to the University of Michigan, suggesting that Obama had discouraged the search for "truth" by describing the incredible availability of information in the digital age as a source of confusion. Beck then described one semester at Yale University, during which an unnamed professor discouraged him from reading an unnamed book and instructed that he instead read another unnamed book, virtually bullying him from the classroom podium to do so. Beck encouraged students to reject the Obama-Yale-information-elite and instead use their "God-given right" on a "Holy Spirit"-led search for truth wherever it might lead.... [\[article link\]](#)

**\*\*Update: Basic Christian - I posted some family video that my father and I did in 2005 - It gives a little background into who I am - The blog History Study 'The 8 Kingdoms' will be on a continued short break until about next week**

Online and download video - God bless everyone! ~ David Anson Brown [\[article link\]](#)

**Update: Basic Christian - Out of town again for the next few days - The blog History Study 'The 8 Kingdoms' will be on a short break until about next week**

Note: Regarding the current global turmoil and perilous times for Christians [i.e. four (Christian) American hostages on board a yacht hijacked by pirates last week were killed by their (Somali) captors Tuesday, U.S. Central Command said in a statement - CNN]. - Brothers and Sisters, no person is promised a tomorrow but we are all promised an eternity in Jesus Christ! -- "James 4:14-15 Whereas ye know not what shall be on the morrow (tomorrow). For what is your life? It is even a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away. For that ye ought to say, If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this, or that." -- "Mark 10:29-30 And Jesus answered and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for My sake, and the Gospel's, But he shall receive an hundredfold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; \*and in \*\*the world to come \*\*\*eternal life." - God bless everyone! ~ David Anson Brown [\[article link\]](#)

**HeartLight: Taken from My Utmost for His Highest, by Oswald Chambers - Have You Ever Been Carried Away For Him? - Have I ever realized that I can bring to God things which are of value to Him, or am I mooning round the magnitude of His Redemption whilst there are any number of things I might be doing? - It is never a question of being of use, but of being of value to God Himself - When we are abandoned to God, He works through us**

If human love does not carry a man beyond himself, it is not love. If love is always discreet, always wise, always sensible and calculating, never carried beyond itself, it is not love at all. It may be affection, it may be warmth of feeling, but it has not the true nature of love in it. Have I ever been carried away to do something for God not because it was my duty, nor because it was useful, nor because there was anything in it at all beyond the fact that I love Him? Have I ever realized that I can bring to God things which are of value to Him, or am I mooning round the magnitude of His Redemption whilst there are any number of things I might be doing? Not Divine, colossal things which could be recorded as marvellous, but ordinary, simple human things which will give evidence to God that I am abandoned to Him? Have I ever produced in the heart of the Lord Jesus what Mary of Bethany produced? There are times when it seems as if God watches to see if we will give

Him the abandoned tokens of how genuinely we do love Him. Abandon to God is of more value than personal holiness. Personal holiness focuses the eye on our own whiteness; we are greatly concerned about the way we walk and talk and look, fearful lest we offend Him. Perfect love casts out all that when once we are abandoned to God. We have to get rid of this notion - "Am I of any use?" and make up our minds that we are not, and we may be near the truth. It is never a question of being of use, but of being of value to God Himself. When we are abandoned to God, He works through us all the time. [\[article link\]](#)

[Basic Christian - Continuing the disastrous current \[Middle-East uprisings\] and coming events of 6/5/2011 and 6/6/2011 - Re: The Family Radio \(FR\) Worldwide \[Harold Camping - familyradio.com\] judgment Day: May 21, 2011](#)

The current events are very probably intended to be the cumulating events of 9-11-2001. It is just that the ending events [Sunday June 5 + Monday June 6 = 11, [June] 6 is an upside-down 9 [September] meaning that June 5 & 6, 2011 is numerically a 9-11-2011] events that take place over two days instead of the one day of [9-11-2001] specifically and these several months, years and decades in general. The current and coming 6/5/2011 and 6/6/2011 events are the possible attempted conclusion of a previous NWO 9-11-2001. I'm not saying not go to Church or assemble on Sunday June 5, 2011 but to be very careful, alert and on guard for our own safety and the safety of others as well as Church property and buildings. All of this current Global and Domestic disorder [that has been staged and simmering for decades (i.e. Qaddafi)] is being brought to a NWO intended use and attempted New Age furtherance including even a radical conclusion to the previous two thousand years of history in a possible attempted initiation of a new global eon a proposed era that is not in any way based on or connected to Christianity. - God bless everyone! ~ David Anson Brown [\[article link\]](#)

[Update: Basic Christian - On May 21st I'll again be out of town - Regarding: The Family Radio \(FR\) Worldwide \[Harold Camping\] - Judgment Day: May 21, 2011 \[familyradio.com\] - Being out of town on that day I'll have to respond in advance to these events and will do so in this post](#)

Harold Camping is deceptively issuing a knowingly false message that is a part of a much larger 'Peace and Safety' then total war 6/6 scheme. "1 Thessalonians 5:3 For when they shall say, Peace and Safety [after the 5/21 false prophecy of Harold Camping]; then sudden destruction (total war, i.e. Egypt, Iran, etc.) [about 6/6/2011] cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape." - Harold Camping is knowingly issuing a false and deceptive date of destruction for May 21, 2011 as a part of a larger destruction scheme. Then naturally when his destruction events don't unfold people will naturally be misguided into thinking that global events are proceeding in a continuous manner the way they always have been while in reality it is very possible that the exact opposite is occurring. The current overthrow and military empowerment events of the Middle-East [Egypt, Iran, etc.] are carefully timed and orchestrated events. Events that are possibly being directed at a coming global attack on the Nation of Israel and on as many individual Christians and Jews worldwide as is possible. It is of utmost importance that the Nation of Israel and all Jews and Christians throughout the entire world be aware and on the lookout for events of 6/6/2011, events that are possibly timed and coordinated to be the conclusion of the previously started 2001 [9-11-2001] events, events that began to manifest ten years ago. - God bless everyone! ~ David Anson Brown [\[article link\]](#)

[UPDATE 5-Saudi in talks to fill Libya oil gap-sources - Top world oil exporter Saudi Arabia is in talks with European companies affected by the disruption in Libyan supply and is willing and able to plug any gaps in supply, senior Saudi sources said on Thursday](#)

\* OPEC can provide all kinds of oil if needed \* East-West pipeline can shorten journey to Europe \* Italian, Spanish companies contacted-Industry sources \* OPEC has yet to officially change output policy (Updates with U.S. lawmakers.) By Amena Bakr and Alex Lawler RIYADH/LONDON, Feb 24 (Reuters) - Top world oil exporter Saudi Arabia is in talks with European companies affected by the disruption in Libyan supply and is willing and



able to plug any gaps in supply, senior Saudi sources said on Thursday. Oil industry sources said Saudi officials have been in touch with Spanish and Italian oil firms -- among those hit by the Libyan shutdowns. The companies were assessing their needs and have yet to ask for any more Saudi oil. The Saudi sources said Saudi Arabia was able to pump more of the kind of high-quality crude produced by OPEC member Libya and that it could be shipped quickly to Europe with the help of a pipeline that crosses the kingdom. Oil prices have surged towards \$120 a barrel because of the unrest and disruption to supply in Libya. Refineries in Europe import about 80 percent of Libya's 1.3 million barrels per day (bpd) of exports, analysts say. "We are in active talks with European refineries to find out what quality they want and we are ready to ship it as soon as they need it. This is the way buyers and sellers work. We need to find out what they want before we take any action," a senior Saudi source told Reuters. "Some OPEC countries have started looking at ways to divert their crude to Europe." Analysts have said the loss of virtually all Libya's production is particularly serious because it is high-quality and easy to refine, in contrast to the heavier crudes often associated with OPEC countries. But the Saudi sources said the kingdom had the right kind of crude available. "Saudi is willing and capable of supplying oil of the same quality, either Arab Extra Light or through blending," one of the sources said. While the U.S. imports only small volumes of Libyan crude, three U.S. lawmakers on Thursday urged President Barack Obama to consider tapping America's emergency oil supply to help ease crude prices that have spiked above \$100 a barrel over disruptions in Libya. The Democratic congressmen, including Massachusetts' Edward Markey asked Obama to release crude from the U.S. Strategic Petroleum Reserve to help forestall a potential rise in crude prices to record levels of \$147 reached in 2008. "We have the capacity to act in case of a major supply disruption," said White House spokesman Jay Carney. [\[article link\]](#)

[Arab League to hold emergency meeting on Libya - in its headquarters in Cairo, about the same time when the UN Security Council is due to meet over Libya in New York](#) {Note: This is excellent and interesting news it seems that we really are entering a new era were the leaders "Kings of the earth" are going to step in and take a more meaningful role in government affairs especially regarding reigning in corrupt and abusive governments of the world.}

CAIRO, Feb. 22 (Xinhua) -- The Arab League (AL) announced that it will hold an emergency meeting Tuesday afternoon to discuss the violent clashes in Libya. The meeting of the permanent representatives of AL's 22 members will convene at 5:00 pm (1500 GMT) in its headquarters in Cairo, about the same time when the UN Security Council is due to meet over Libya in New York. Arab League Secretary General Amr Moussa called on Monday for an end to the violence in Libya, noting that "the demands of the Arab peoples for reform, development and change are legitimate, and the Arab nations' feelings are joined together in this decisive moment in the history of the region." Protestors began to take to the streets in Libya last Wednesday, calling for an end to Muammar Gaddafi's 42-year-old rule. The pan-Arab TV Al-Jazeera and other media reported that Libya's security forces are using violence to suppress the protests, triggering serious concerns from the United Nations, the Arab Leagues, and the other countries. [\[article link\]](#)

[Bahrainis Rally to the Government - Tens of thousands of Bahrainis have rallied in support of their government, dwarfing the opposition's movement](#) {Note: Excellent news! If the government (Royal family) of Bahrain can remain stable (with the help of Saudi Arabia) and in power [and they very probably will] this will be a big help in stabilizing the region. Saudi Arabia is the real behind the scenes influential power and leader in the Middle-East. Also Note: When we return to our 8 Kingdoms Study we are going to have a brief look at some of the modern influential Royal families (Saudi Arabia, Japan, Canada, England, etc.)}

MANAMA: Tens of thousands of Bahrainis have rallied in support of their government, dwarfing the opposition's movement and raising questions about whether the calls for reforms will lead instead to more sectarianism. Their demonstration on Monday came as a hardline Shiite leader called for an end to Bahrain's monarchy and another made plans to fly back to the country yesterday. Hassan Mushaima's return would be another test for authorities, who have a warrant outstanding for his arrest. Many moderates encamped at the

Pearl Square roundabout in Manama said on Monday that they simply want Bahrain's royal family to look more like Britain's, and that the country's Shiite majority deserves the same opportunities as the minority who, like the royal family, are Sunni. But calls for the royal family to go escalated nevertheless. Bahrain's king announced plans on Monday to free an unspecified number of political prisoners, a move apparently aimed at appeasing the opposition. The crown prince meanwhile has cancelled Bahrain's formula one race next month. On Monday a new movement called the National Unity Group, which has close ties to the government and Sunni community, positioned itself as an alternative to the popular protests. Sunnis, backed by some Shiites, poured into a courtyard in front of al Fateh Mosque to hear the proclamations of the scholar Sheikh Abdul Latif, its founder. [\[article link\]](#)

### [Contending for Truth with Dr. Scott Johnson - End Time Current Events: 2-20-11 \(Mp3\)](#)

Teaching Overview: All Mexican children to be registered in national biometric records-Identity-tracking scheme assembled under radar for 'border pass' program - Kill Switch Beta: Government Blocks 84,000 Websites - Rick Warren Speaks Out Against Those Warning the Church of Meditation - VCY America Interviews Saddleback Health Seminar Attendee - Apostasy Exposed! - Rick Warren's Three Legged Stool Further Unfolds-Fasten Your Seatbelts! - STATE-OWNED CHURCHES ARE KILLING AMERICA - Satan's Master Plan to Destroy the Lord's Church. [\[article link\]](#)

### [ApostasyWatch: Not of Works - Does God bless our best efforts? \(Mp3\)](#)

These MP3 audio files may be streamed from this website or downloaded to your computer or smart phone for playback with windows media player or other MP3 compatible device. To download simply place your cursor on the desired title. Right click and select "save link as..." You will be prompted to save the audio into a file on your hard drive. All audio's are free and may be distributed freely within the bounds of all applicable copyright laws. [\[article link\]](#)

### [FightingForTheFaith: Re-imagining God in the 21st Century \(Mp3\)](#)

• Pastor Rap Relevance Fail • Re-imagining God in the 21st Century • Roman Catholic Mystic, Richard Rohr on Evolutionary Christianity • Two Good Sermons from Pastors Hodel and Cwirla [\[article link\]](#)

{Excellent Article!!} [SolaSisters: On Arresting the Temper by Jeremy Clarke, Legacy Baptist Church, NW Arkansas](#) - You see it is the very nature of the sin nature to invoke self-flattery and excuse, as a means of concealing your (our) iniquity, and therefore suppress any potential for self-aborrence and repentance {Note: If this Christian message and messages like it were to be preached routinely from every pulpit and implemented within every Christian then the Christian Church would be thriving instead of the anemic self-destructive system of self-righteousness that we now have permeating Christian fellowship.}

You see it is the very nature of the sin nature to invoke self-flattery and excuse, as a means of concealing your iniquity, and therefore suppress any potential for self-aborrence and repentance. That means to say that our propensity is to justify vice, rather than to acknowledge it and confess it for what it is....and subsequently repent of it. Now there are many vices that we deceitfully attempt to excuse as legitimate. But the one vice in particular that seems to consistently invoke self-flattery and excuse is the destructive vice of anger. What danger lurks in the heart of the un-resisted temper! We should never think that arresting this wicked vice is of little importance, beloved. An inflamed, wrathful, angry, resentful professor of Christ does nothing to promote the gospel...and, in fact, teaches a person to hate it more effectively than a liar or even a thief. And yet the same Authority that condemns these vices also forbids the fleshly fruit of a harsh temper no less vehemently. Therefore, it is as much the responsibility of the Christian to subdue an unruly temper as it is to mortify the most offensive immoral behavior. ... Listen, the very testimony of your faith (and the happiness of others) weighs greatly upon your daily, moment-by-moment exercise of arresting the flesh, and nurturing...in those critical moments...the gentle, quiet spirit that exudes total trust, peace, and confidence in God. Such was the

testimony of the very life of the Lord Jesus. His was a pristine life of meekness throughout...even when unjustly condemned by men. And will you, a wretch, attempt to flatter and excuse your anger in the midst of circumstances infinitely less severe? ... If you are to be a radiant testimony for the gospel....if you are to "adorn the faith", then watch and pray with all devotion for meekness....in yourself and for those who are sojourners with you. Do not flatter and excuse your anger...but rather, bow your head at the moment of temptation and ask the Spirit of grace to bring every soft word to bear in turning away wrath. Yield to the resident Helper [Holy Spirit - born again] within, and never relax in your diligence to arrest the carnal dispositions of the flesh until your temper is brought into full obedience to Christ. Discipline and prepare yourself to "Make the most of every opportunity" (Eph 5) to display the splendid virtues of Christ. The days are evil, beloved.....what greater setting for children of light to abound in righteousness? [\[article link\]](#)

Why there should be a case against George W. Bush under [\[International\] torture law](#) - Torture is also one of the few crimes, like piracy, slavery (sex trafficking) and genocide, where there is a global commitment to prevent and punish its commission {Note: At the beginning of a global trial for Bush Jr. many people may not be onboard for it but by the time a televised trial were to conclude and previously nonpublic evidence presented most Americans will have changed their minds. - Also Note: The Bush era surveillance and torture policies put in place and enacted were never about protection or National security had Bush desired at any level to protect the Nation he would have at the very least secured our borders. The general Bush policies (government, military, banking, finance, etc.) and especially the surveillance and torture policies were all directed at damaging America and not in any way at protecting America.}

Let's correct one major misconception some have about the basis for this action and how it relates to the U.S. legal system at the outset. The Convention Against Torture, which mandates that Switzerland and 146 other countries including the United States investigate and prosecute torturers, is part of U.S. law. Its ratification and its enforcement is part of our constitutional democracy. The anti-American and anti-Constitutional acts were Bush's decision to authorize torture and the U.S. failure to hold him accountable. Politics are being used as a weapon against the law by claims that these are policy choices. They are not. As the State Department Legal Advisor Harold Koh stated, torture can never be a "policy choice." Likewise, the investigation and prosecution of our homegrown torturers is a legal obligation and should not be driven by politics. Frum accuses CCR and others of demanding that "Switzerland override an American decision about which Americans should be prosecuted for violating American law." Yes, it is true that the demand is for Swiss courts to investigate torture where the U.S. has not. But the U.S. decision was one that was not just about American law. U.S. law includes an obligation for the U.S. to investigate and prosecute torturers, and through its ratification of the Convention Against Torture and its support of a provision for universal jurisdiction in the Convention, it recognizes the obligation for Switzerland to do so as well when a torturer is on their soil. Switzerland was being asked to do no more and no less than what the United States has committed to do itself. There are to be no safe havens for torturers. None. Torture is a crime that no circumstance -- even national security -- can ever justify. It cannot be redefined to make acts that have long been illegal suddenly permissible. The memos Bush relies on as a defense are no defense at all: as was found by the American prosecutor in Nuremberg, providing legal advice that justifies and leads to war crimes or torture is criminal. And it cannot protect from prosecution. Torture is also one of the few crimes, like piracy, slavery (sex trafficking) and genocide, where there is a global commitment to prevent and punish its commission. [\[article link\]](#)

Wikipedia: [Anarchy \[different from Freemasonry\]](#) - Anarchy (Greek: "without 'oversight' ruler") may refer to any of several political states, and has been variously defined by sources - Most often, the term "anarchy" describes the simple absence of publicly recognized government or enforced political authority - When used in this sense, anarchy may or may not imply political disorder or lawlessness within a society - In another sense, anarchy may not refer to a complete lack of authority or political organization {Note: George W. Bush Jr. is the

quintessential Anarchist opposed to oversight of any kind while always embedding within his every motive, gesture and effort the seeds (Anarchy) of ultimate failure and destruction for mankind. Also Note: Freemasonry (building a society) and Anarchy (ultimately destroying a society) are not the same thing though at times their goals may seem to overlap. Real Freemasonry is dedicated to building including the coming Temple [Antichrist] in Jerusalem while a few Anarchy elements within Freemasonry are more interested in disruption and chaos simply for private personal goals and gain.}

Main article: Anarchism - Anarchists are those who advocate the absence of the state, arguing that inherent human nature would allow people to come together in agreement to form a functional society allowing for the participants to freely develop their own sense of morality, ethics or principled behaviour. The rise of anarchism as a philosophical movement occurred in the mid 19th century, with its idea of freedom as being based upon political and economic self-rule. This occurred alongside the rise of the nation-state and large-scale industrial state capitalism or state-sponsored corporatism, and the political corruption that came with their successes. Although anarchists share a rejection of the state, they differ about economic arrangements and possible rules that would prevail in a stateless society, ranging from no ownership, to complete common ownership, to supporters of private property and capitalist free market competition. For example, some forms of anarchism, such as that of anarcho-collectivism, anarcho-communism or anarcho-syndicalism not only seek rejection of the state, but also other systems which they perceive as authoritarian, which include capitalism, capitalist markets, and title-based property ownership. In opposition, a political philosophy known as free-market anarchism, contemporary individualist anarchism or anarcho-capitalism, argues that a society without a state is a free market capitalist system that is voluntarist in nature. The word "anarchy" is often used by non-anarchists as a pejorative term, intended to connote a lack of control and a negatively chaotic environment. However, anarchists still argue that anarchy does not imply nihilism, anomie, or the total absence of rules, but rather an anti-statist society that is based on the spontaneous order of free individuals in autonomous communities. [\[article link\]](#)

Mobile News: Adobe Touts Flash, \*AIR Momentum at Mobile World Congress - At the Mobile World Congress conference in Barcelona, Adobe Systems says its Flash Platform technology-AIR and Flash Player-is taking off with smartphones and tablets

Adobe officials said developers and content publishers can now deploy Adobe AIR applications [i.e. BasicChristian.air] to the more than 84 million smartphones and tablets running Android and [Mac] iOS. Thousands of applications have been created and made available on Android Market and Apple's App Store to date. Moreover, by the end of 2011, Adobe expects more than 200 million smartphones and tablets to support Adobe AIR applications. For examples of popular AIR applications for Android and iOS, visit [m.flash.com](#) [\[article link\]](#)

Update: Basic Christian - On May 21st I'll again be out of town - Regarding: The Family Radio (FR) Worldwide [Harold Camping] - Judgment Day: May 21, 2011 [[familyradio.com](#)] - Being out of town on that day I'll have to respond in advance to these events and will do so in this post

Harold Camping is deceptively issuing a knowingly false message that is a part of a much larger 'Peace and Safety' then total war 6/6 scheme. "1 Thessalonians 5:3 For when they shall say, Peace and Safety [after the 5/21 false prophecy of Harold Camping]; then sudden destruction (total war, i.e. Egypt, Iran, etc.) [about 6/6/2011] cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape." - Harold Camping is knowingly issuing a false and deceptive date of destruction for May 21, 2011 as a part of a larger destruction scheme. Then naturally when his destruction events don't unfold people will naturally be misguided into thinking that global events are proceeding in a continuous manner the way they always have been while in reality it is very possible that the exact opposite is occurring. The current overthrow and military empowerment events of the Middle-East [Egypt, Iran, etc.] are carefully timed and orchestrated events. Events that are possibly being directed at a coming global attack on the Nation of Israel and on as many

individual Christians and Jews worldwide as is possible. It is of utmost importance that the Nation of Israel and all Jews and Christians throughout the entire world be aware and on the lookout for events of 6/6/2011, events that are possibly timed and coordinated to be the conclusion of the previously started 2001 [9-11-2001] events, events that began to manifest ten years ago. - God bless everyone! ~ David Anson Brown [article link]

Note: The blog History Study in the next few days is going to continue with a couple of very technical topics i.e. the Holy Spirit, Pentecost and what they mean for the Kingdoms of the earth as well as for each of us as individuals

After we finally make it through these last difficult topics then we can get back to the structured Kingdoms study and finish up the entire 8 Kingdoms Study before Holy Week 2011 and the Easter Resurrection Day celebration of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. Thanks to everyone for staying with the study as we continue to look at difficult topics, topics that are often not discussed in Church settings but we have the blessed opportunity to prayerfully and Biblically consider them in our own individual study. [article link]

{Highly Recommended!!} HOTM: Social Activism (Mp3 - Mp4)

Heart of the Matter: Started in early 2006, Heart of the Matter is a TV show produced in the Mecca of Mormonism, Salt Lake City. It's where Mormonism meets Biblical Christianity face to face! Shawn McCraney, the host of Heart of the Matter, provides great entertainment value and valuable knowledge of Mormonism and what it means to be a Born-Again Christian. [article link]

{Highly Recommended!!} FightingForTheFaith.com: (Chris Rosebrough) Interview with Frank Turk (TeamPyro.blogspot.com) RE: His Open Letter to (WhiteHorseInn.org) via Dr. Michael Horton (Mp3)

• Interview with Frank Turk RE: His Open Letter to Dr. Michael Horton [article link]

Basic Christian download files on Microsoft 'SkyDrive' select "Download as .zip file" to download all the files with one click - Also available the new Basic Christian (Adobe Air) platform file

1. The Basic Christian files [free MS Word file downloads] located on Microsoft's 'SkyDrive' are available for download. When a Basic Christian file [or any file] is individually downloaded from SkyDrive Microsoft by default has placed the file in 'Protected View' mode just click the 'Enable Editing' button being displayed and the file will revert to a standard MS Word file. 2. The new Basic Christian (Adobe Air) file is a highly recommended Platform file - the Adobe Air technology is one of the newest technologies and already much can be accomplished in the way of linking websites, adding personal comments and browsing blogs within the Basic Christian document. Please download and try the various document formats that the Basic Christian materials are now available in and look for Adobe to continue to add features to their new Air document platform. [article link]

---

Regarding Nimrod's (Babylon, Babel - 1st Kingdom) and the later Babylon [Babylonian King Nebuchadnezzar - 3rd Kingdom] of Iraq there seems to be a bit of 'Confusion', a bit of a 'pun' but we desperately need to clear up this confusion

The Babylon that is being addressed in the Book of Revelation i.e. Revelation chapter 18 is the Babylon of Nimrod. "Revelation 18:4-5 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of [Babylon - Mystery Babylon] her, My people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues. For her sins \*\*have reached unto heaven [a direct reference to Genesis 11:4 and the original Babylon, Nimrod's Tower of Babel], and God hath remembered her iniquities." - The Hebrew word for Babel (H894) {used twice in the O.T.} is also the same word for Babylon (H894) {used 231 times in the O.T.} the word means 'Confusion' and is



a word originating from (H1101) meaning to mix, mingle, and confuse. The N.T. Greek word (G897) Babylon is (transliterated) derived from the O.T. Hebrew word (H894) Babylon being one in the same word. [source: blueletterbible.org] - It's important not to confuse the later 2nd Babylon of Iraq with the original Babylon (Tower of Babel) and Nimrod. Lastly: It was very common in ancient times to reuse the same name for both people and cities. There were two cities named Bethlehem [Bethlehem near Jerusalem (Genesis 35:19, Micah 5:2) - and another Bethlehem in Northern Israel (Bethlehem of Galilee, aka Bethlehem of Zebulun)] in ancient Israel and about six cities called Antioch at the same time in the region of Israel in the Days of Jesus. Iraq being a 2nd Babylon would be common for the ancient days. The square Towers (Ziggurats) of Iraq are later reproductions of the original, round Tower of Babel built by Nimrod. Between the Two Babylons [the one in Iraq was a continuation of the other] there are many similarities but there are also several significant differences primarily being the Tower of Babel was the original Kingdom [post-flood] and it encompassed all the people (Nations) of the day while the later Babylon in Iraq primarily only encompassed the known global region of Iraq. The extent of the 1st Babylon was that whatever happened there was so significant that God took the step and confused the language of mankind as it remains to this day. The extent of the 2nd Babylon (Iraq) is that the false religion of the original Babylon continues to go forth corrupting mankind in a nearly unabated fashion. -- "Revelation 18:10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city [Nimrod's] Babylon [Mystery Babylon], that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come." - "Revelation 18:21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon [Mystery babylon] be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all. And the [Occult] voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee; And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy **\*\*sorceries** were all nations deceived. And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth." [article link]

Nimrod a foreshadowing type of Antichrist: Nimrod gathered all the Nations of the world (Genesis 11:1), the Antichrist will also gather all the Nations of the world (Daniel 7:23) -- "Daniel 7:23 Thus he said, The fourth beast [Rome-Revised Rome - appearing after Babylon, Persia and Greece] shall be the fourth [the future 6th (Rome) and last 7th (Revised-Rome) Gentile] kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all [previous Gentile] kingdoms, and shall devour the **\*\*whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.**" Daniel 7:19-28 Then I [Daniel] would know the truth of the **\*fourth beast** [Rome-Revised Rome, {first two Kingdoms Babel and Egypt were past Babylon (present and 1st of the four beasts, Daniel 7:1) then Persia (2nd beast), Greece (3rd beast), Rome-Revised Rome (Antichrist) is the 4th beast in this vision], which was **\*\*\*diverse** (different) from all the others [the previous Kingdoms], **\*\*exceeding dreadful**, whose teeth were of iron, and his nails of brass; which devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue [H7606 - lit. left down-behind, i.e. those not taken up in the Christian Church rapture, **\*this is perhaps the most compelling pre-tribulation rapture verse in the O.T.] with his feet; And of the ten horns [The 10 Revised Rome - Global (Regional) Kingdoms] (Revelation 12:3) that were in his head, and of the other [Antichrist] which came up, and before whom three fell [Antichrist removes Three of the Ten Regional Kings before coming into power]; even of that [Antichrist] horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look was more stout than his fellows. I beheld, and the same horn [Antichrist] made war with the saints [Martyred Saints of Revelation], and prevailed against them [Revelation 13:7]; Until the Ancient of days came [Revelation 19:11, 20:11], and judgment was given to the saints [Revelation 20:4] of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom. Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the [future from Daniel's time] fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be **\*diverse** from all [previous 6] kingdoms, and shall devour **\*\*\*the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.** And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings [of the Revised Roman Empire] that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he [Antichrist] shall be**

diverse from the first [H6933, former], and he [Antichrist] shall subdue three kings. And he shall speak great words against [God-Jesus] the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High, and think to change times and laws: and they [Martyred Saints of Revelation] shall be given into his [Antichrist] hand until a time (1) and (+) times (2) and (+) the dividing ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ) of time [a total time of  $3\frac{1}{2}$  years - except this Great Tribulation time (the 2nd  $3\frac{1}{2}$  year time period Revelation 12:14, Matthew 24:21) is shortened (Matthew 24:22) to possibly only 45 days (Daniel 12:11-12)]. But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his [Antichrist] dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end. And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the Most High, whose kingdom [the 8th Kingdom - Kingdom of Jesus Christ] is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey Him [Jesus Christ]. Hitherto is the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations [H7476, thoughts, self-awareness] much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart. [article link]

It is slightly difficult to study the 4th beast of Daniel (Daniel 7:19) because it covers two Kingdoms (6 and 7) Rome and Revised-Rome - Combining the two later Kingdoms because the earlier and easily identifiable transition between Kingdoms has now become almost imperceptible -- "Revelation 17:10 And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space." - {Note: In both the description in Daniel and the description in Revelation apparently what is being portrayed is a series of 7 dominant Kingdoms. A series that starts out as easily distinguishable from one another, Nimrod --> Egypt --> Babylon --> Persia but then something is happening and that is that as the 7 Kingdoms progress in history they also become harder to distinguish from one another. Greece takes over from Persia but with most of the baggage and characteristics from all of the previous kingdoms (Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon, Persia). Then when Rome takes over from Greece the difference is even less noticeable as one day Greece ruled the world then through transition [many treaties, negotiations and agreements] Rome was suddenly ruling the world. Now since 313 A.D. and the Revised-Rome Empire we have a continuous assimilation into the 7th global kingdom to where it will suddenly be upon us when in actuality it has been 1,700 years in the making. Then apparently the Antichrist will attempt to even more subtly transfer the  $3\frac{1}{2}$  year 7th Kingdom into his own 1,000 year reign 8th Kingdom but it is the rightful Kingdom of Jesus Christ and the Antichrist will be unable to accomplish his [fake death and fake resurrection] transition.}

Revelation 17:9-14 And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads [of the red Dragon - Revelation 12:3] are seven mountains [Kingdoms], on which the woman [Mystery Babylon - false religion] sitteth. And there are seven kings: five [Nimrod (Babel), Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece] are fallen, and one [Rome] is, and the other [Antichrist of Revised Rome] is not yet come [Revised Rome has been in existence since about 300 A.D., by Saint Constantine the Revised-Roman Emperor and his deceitful 'Edict of Milan' in 313 A.D., which proclaimed religious tolerance (for) [compromised - emergent] Christians throughout the empire - wiki.com]; and when he [Antichrist] cometh, he must continue a short space [Great Tribulation, the second  $3\frac{1}{2}$  years of Revelation but is probably reduced to 45 days due to excessive violence]. And the beast [Antichrist] that was [the first  $3\frac{1}{2}$  years of Revelation Tribulation], and is not [fake death], even he [faked resurrection] is the eighth [an attempt by the Antichrist to transition from his  $3\frac{1}{2}$  years of Revelation reign into the 8th Kingdom and a 1,000 year reign on earth], and is [the same person] of the seven [7th king], and goeth into perdition [Revelation 19:20]. And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten [final kings of Revised-Rome] kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; \*but receive power as kings one hour [a short time] with the beast. \*These [ten region kings] have one mind [after three of the kings are replaced (Daniel 7:24)], and \*\*shall give their power and strength unto the [Antichrist] beast. These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for He [Jesus] is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they [Christians] that are with Him are called, and chosen, and faithful. [article link]

Where is all this going in our day - Presumably back to Gnosticism (the original Nimrod occult replacement doctrine deception) - Gnosticism was also the primary deception [occult answer to the resurrection truth of Jesus Christ] able to be maintained as a viable deception (against Christianity) and hold its own in the early years of the new bright and shining N.T. Christian Church light and then with the passing of the original Church Apostles a modern (post-resurrection) Gnosticism was then able to take root and remain until our time - Gnosticism is in regards to who is the actual Christ (Jesus) and who is the actual Antichrist (Satan) - Are the two roles of God and Devil reversed as Gnosticism would portray

The Revised Roman Empire [Rome and whomever Rome (the Vatican) empowers (Revelation 17:13)] rose out of the earlier doctrines of Gnosticism and sustained itself until a modern (post-resurrection) Gnosticism could again become rooted and well established in human society. Following the resurrection of Jesus Christ and the New Christian Church eternal, resurrection, life in Jesus paradigm there was no Revised Roman Empire but eventually in the reconfigured (Jesus - Satan) [post-resurrection] doctrines of Gnosticism about 300 A.D. Revised Rome emerged. Gnosticism is the 'Double Star' Twins (Christ - Antichrist or Castor - Pollex) Nimrod deception religion of the 7 Gentile Kingdoms. -- Albert Pike (1809-1891) [Confederate Civil War General] said "three future world wars would prepare the world for the [Satanic] New World Order. ... (NWO) will receive the true light [Gnosticism] through the universal manifestation of the pure doctrine of Lucifer [Satan], \*\*brought finally out [of secrecy and into] in the public view, a manifestation (belief in Satanism) which will result from the general reactionary movement which will follow the [Gnostic Satan is the christ] destruction [discrediting] of Christianity and atheism [all cults i.e. Mormon LDS , etc. and all false religions i.e. Islam, etc.], \*both [Christianity and all non-Luciferianism] conquered [\*after the rapture] and exterminated at the same time" - Albert Pike was actually addressing the teachings of French occultist Eliphas Lévi. [Eliphas Lévi, born Alphonse Louis Constant, (1810-1875) was a French occult author and purported magician. "Eliphas Lévi" the name under which he published his books, was his attempt to translate or transliterate his given names "Alphonse Louis" into Hebrew although he was not Jewish. - Wiki.com] -- "Acts 28:11 And after three months we [Apostle Paul and Luke] departed [the island of Melita (Malta)] in a ship of Alexandria [a Greek colony in Egypt], which had wintered in the isle, \*whose sign was Castor and Pollux (Gnosticism). And landing at Syracuse [in Sicily - 364 mi. south of Rome], we tarried [stayed] there three days." Was Luke embedding into his book of Acts for future Christian understanding the concept that Gnosticism and Christianity would be traveling companions on the high seas of history leading towards a final destination of Rome and the eventual End Time Revised Rome Empire! - Note: There is a current events (End Time) scenario in process regardless of how accurate or inaccurate Albert Pike was in his letters. The Albert Pike material is only being posted as reference material - in reference to a general End Time Gnostic plan and scenario and not as though Albert Pike was able to predict the future or affect future events in any sustainable cohesive way. [article link]

Regional 10 Kings Timeframe -- "Revelation 17:12 And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings \*one hour [a short time] with the [Antichrist] beast." - {Note: Apparently in the final stages of the building of the coming Revised Rome Antichrist Kingdom there are 10 regional kingdoms that are put into place at about the same time for the singular, privately expressed purpose of empowering and enthroning a one world leader. Three of the ten regional kings reject the person put forth as a global leader and all three are quickly and determinedly removed from their power and replaced with three regional rulers who will make it a unanimous decision in favor of the new global leader. - Also Note: The events might be similar to the sudden intrigues described in 1 Kings Chapter 1 between Adonijah and Solomon and the anointing of Solomon supported by a select committee of powerful individuals that confirm Solomon as King in Israel.}

Timeframe: In speculating an End Time timing of events there are several pending Biblical time markers that are relevant (or could be relevant) to End Time Revised-Rome 7th Kingdom events. 1. Satan himself appears to be under a time constraint in building his kingdom and is vividly aware of it. "Revelation 12:12 ... for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time." 2. Though 7

Gentile Kingdoms will be instituted it is not mandatory that a 7th Kingdom be emplaced before the 2nd Coming Return of Jesus Christ. If time continued and Satan was unable to assemble his 7th Global Kingdom it would not be a restraint in the return of Jesus Christ to earth [especially from a non-Calvinist view]. Jesus could return (at the proper time) and institute His Kingdom on earth [the true 8th Kingdom] and it would all be completely Biblical as God has arranged events, circumstances and legalities for Himself in order to not be confined by the intentions of others. Jesus would return and reign on earth for 1,000 years regardless of whether Satan was able to coalesce his Kingdom. [\[article link\]](#)

Noah's Ark, Ararat in the region of modern Turkey - Nimrod's (round, original) Tower of Babel [was also located in the same region where Noah's Ark landed]. \*Ancient Shinar (O.T.) [region of ancient Turkey and East towards Iraq and Saudi Arabia], \*Ancient Galatia (N.T.) [region of ancient Turkey and West towards Greece]

"Genesis 8:4 And the ark (Noah's Ark) rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat [modern Turkey]." - "Genesis 11:1-4 And the whole earth {even pre-flood} was of one language, and of one speech [especially descending from Noah's Ark]. And it came to pass, as they journeyed from [the area of the Ark] the east [going west and south from the Ark location and towards the area of Iraq], that they found a plain [located between the Ark of Noah and modern Babylon Iraq] in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there. And they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and burn them throughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for mortar. And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower [Nimrod's Tower of Babel (Babylon)], \*whose top may reach unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth." [\[article link\]](#)

Descendants of Ham [Cush, Nimrod, Amraphel aka Hammurabi (lit. Ham the Great) Source: [www.biblewiki.be/wiki/Amraphel](http://www.biblewiki.be/wiki/Amraphel)] - Nimrod and \*Amraphel king of Shinar [about 4 generations after Nimrod's Tower of Babel - though probably not a descendant of Nimrod] they were ('brothers' from Ham) both were descendants from the same bloodline of Ham the 2nd son of Noah

"Genesis 10:6-12 And the sons of Ham [2nd son of Noah]; Cush [1st son of Ham - a Grandson of Noah], and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan. And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtechah: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan. \*And Cush begat \*\*Nimrod [a son fo Cush, probably the 5th and youngest son - a Great-grandson of Noah]: he began to be a mighty one in the earth. He [Nimrod] was a mighty hunter [of sin, occult] before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD. And the beginning of his kingdom [the 1st of the 7 Global Gentile Kingdoms] was \*Babel (Babylon), and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar [ancient Turkey and East]. Out of that land went [from (West) Turkey (Tower of Babel) to East (northern Iraq)] forth Asshur [2nd son of Shem, Gen 10:22], and builded Nineveh (north of Babylon Iraq, modern day Mosul Iraq), and the city Rehoboth, and Calah, And Resen between Nineveh and Calah: the same is a great city." - "Genesis 14:1-3 And it came to pass in the days of \*Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations; That these made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, which is Zoar. All these were joined together in the vale of Siddim, which is the Salt Sea (Dead Sea area of ancient Sodom and Gomorrah, in modern Israel)." [\[article link\]](#)

Summary of Occult Kingdom Attempts: Nimrod, Amraphel king of Shinar, Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome ... Gaul [Western Europe, France] and Britain [England - U.K.] the political and military forefront of the 7th Kingdom Revised Rome

1. [3rd Generation from Noah] Nimrod (Tower of Babel) the first attempt of Satan to form a cohesive, dictatorial, human government upon the earth the result was a complete success or a near complete success. Previous to the Tower of Babel was the flood of Noah's Day and the flood of that time presumable closed

many occult doors that had been opened up during the previous generations. Nimrod seemingly was a success for Satan in the same way that Eve had been an earlier success for Satan, both falling miserably into the snare of the Devil. The events of the Tower of Babel were enormous in scope affecting all human descendants from that time. It seems that Satan came out with his biggest plan for corrupting mankind at the Tower of Babel \*including the possibility that Satan had originally intended to offer his "Mark of the Beast" human altering demonic -spirit encounter to a gullible mankind but the events of the Tower of Babel were interrupted by God including the confusing of the language, scattering the people and destroying the original Tower of Babel. 2. [4th Generation from Nimrod - during the days of Abraham] Amraphel (Hammurabi) king of Shinar is tapped by Satan to build the 2nd human occult kingdom upon the earth but it does not succeed and it fails to succeed only because Abraham [Hebrew, Israel] was just out of reach [away from the city of Sodom and living in a tent at Hebron (Genesis 13:18)] of the invading armies of Amraphel and his colleagues. 3. [2nd Generation from Abraham] Shortly after the failed attempt the Nation of Egypt (Genesis 39:1) is raised up as a successful occult Kingdom. Before the Kingdom of Egypt had completed its course the Nation of Assyria directed by Satan made an attempt to become the next Occult Kingdom but was stopped (Isaiah 37:37) being unable to gain oversight of the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. Then after the Occult Kingdoms of Babylon, Persia and Greece had been instituted and even as Rome [6th Kingdom - Julius Caesar] was about to be instituted the Nation of Rome under the military leadership of General Julius Caesar was busy pushing into and conquering the new territory of Gaul [region of Western Europe] and [in 55 B.C. Julius Caesar conducted the first Roman invasion of Britain (England) - Wiki.com] for the Nation of Rome. Biblically Satan has been very determined and pre-occupied (Matthew 4:8) regarding the human Kingdoms of the earth. In historical appearance of the Gentile Kingdoms it appears that Satan was trying to quickly cycle through a previous 6 Kingdoms knowing that he is to be enthroned (Antichrist) only in the 7th Kingdom. [\[article link\]](#)

The Eternal Kingdom of God - Soon after Satan had successfully initiated the first Kingdom in Nimrod and was busy attempting to quickly cycle through the coming Gentile Kingdoms in order to get to his own eventual [7th Kingdom] and manifest in his enthroned Kingdom on earth a different appearance was made among mankind - God manifested into human form as the eternal King of Salem (Peace) revealing unto Abraham among the Communion elements of bread (body) and wine (blood) of Jesus Christ that indeed there is another Kingdom, separate and distinct from the Kingdoms of the earth, a Holy Kingdom, Eternal and Righteous, Everlasting in the body (bread) and spirit (wine) of Jesus Christ offered free and without cost to all mankind - Abraham choosing the Eternal Kingdom of God walked away from Sodom and the other kings of the earth without so much as a shoelace from them in his possession

"Genesis 14:17-23 And the king of Sodom went out to meet him [Abraham] after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings [Amraphel (Hammurabi) king of Shinar] that were with him, at the valley of Shaveh, which is the king's dale. And \*\*\*Melchizedek King of Salem (Peace) brought forth [Communion] bread and wine: and He was the Priest of the Most High God. And He [Melchizedek] blessed Him [Abraham], and said, Blessed be Abram [Abraham] of the Most High God, possessor of heaven and earth: And blessed be the Most High God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he [Abraham] gave Him [Melchizedek - God] tithes of all. And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the persons, and take the goods to thyself. And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lift up mine hand unto the LORD, the most high God, the possessor of heaven and earth, That I will not take from a thread even to a shoelatchet, and that I will not take any thing that is thine, lest thou [Gentiles] shouldest say, I have made Abram [Abraham] rich:" [\[article link\]](#)

Satan's offering to Jesus - In Matthew 4:1-11 we encounter a very amazing interaction, it is an interaction between Jesus and Satan

"Matthew 4:1-11 Then was Jesus led up of the [Holy] Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the Devil [revealing Satan's intentions]. ... Again, the Devil taketh Him [Jesus] up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth Him all the kingdoms of the world [7 Gentile Kingdoms], and the glory of them; And saith unto Him,



\*All these things will I give thee, \*if thou wilt fall down and worship me (Isaiah 14:12-14). Then saith Jesus unto him [Satan], Get thee hence [go away], Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and Him only shalt thou serve. Then the Devil leaveth Him, and, behold, [Holy] angels came and ministered unto Him [Jesus]." - What seems to be in negotiation here is the fact that Satan is offering to Jesus a Kingdom on earth if Jesus would 'worship' the Devil [note: worship is to acknowledge where life comes from - life comes from God not Satan]. The interesting part about Satan's offer is that as is usually the circumstances of Satan the offers of the Devil once examined are misleading, shallow, and really non-existent. It appears that what Satan was offering Jesus isn't Kingdoms [plural] but a Kingdom [singular] because at the time of this offering the 6th Kingdom in Julius Caesar had already been initiated and in fact Julius Caesar was already deceased at the time of the offer. That left only 1 legitimate Kingdom that Satan had in his ability to offer, the 7th Kingdom the Revised Rome Kingdom [granted Satan is trying to combine two Kingdoms the 7th and 8th for his version of plural Kingdoms]. But there is a huge stipulation attached to the Throne of the 7th Kingdom and that is whoever sits on it only gets to reign for 3½ years, the first 3½ years of Revelation and Tribulation. Then the deal gets even worse for the person as the person who is reigning upon the Revised Rome Throne is killed at the end of the 3½ years in order that Satan can obtain and inhabit a body to then reign manifested among mankind for his 8th Kingdom [triggering the Great Tribulation and Wrath of Revelation] because rightfully it is the 1,000 year Kingdom of Jesus Christ. Satan was offering to Jesus a 3½ year Throne where the one seated upon it is to die so Satan can inhabit the body. Satan was attempting to kill Jesus and inhabit His body in an attempt to forever rule mankind. Without hesitation Jesus declined Satan's offer. - Note: What separates Rome the 6th Kingdom [Throne] and Revised Rome the 7th Kingdom [Throne] is the Christian Church Age (Acts 15:14-18) and had Jesus worshiped Satan then there would have been no cross, no Savior and no Church Age for mankind and the 6th Kingdom [Throne] would have instantly merged into the 7th Kingdom [Throne] had Jesus accepted the offer. [article link]

6th King, Gaius Julius Caesar's support for Israel - He [Julius Caesar] permitted the reconstruction of the walls of Jerusalem, restored to Judea the port of Jaffa, and confirmed Hyrcanus and his descendants after him as High Priests [Jewish Temple in Jerusalem] and ethnarchs of Judea {Note: Jewish participation in the Gentile Kingdoms designated as Global Kingdoms is mandatory in order for the Gentile kingdom to rise to the status of Global Kingdom. Joseph participated in the ancient government of Egypt, Daniel participated in both Babylon and Persia (King Cyrus funded the Jewish return to Israel and the rebuilding of Solomon's Temple in Jerusalem) - Alexander the Great of Greece spared the rebuilt Temple in Jerusalem and left the Nation of Israel intact - Greek and Hebrew scholars translated the Jewish Old Testament Scriptures into the Greek Septuagint - Roman ruler Julius Caesar was very favorable to the Nation of Israel - The coming (Antichrist) one world leader will sign a favorable 7 year covenant with the Nation of Israel and the Jews of the world.}

JULIUS CAESAR (100-44 B.C.), Roman leader. During the [Roman] civil war between him and [Roman - First Triumvirate] Pompey (49 B.C.E.), Caesar freed Aristobulus II, the deposed ruler of Judea, planning to send him to Syria, along with troops to aid him to recover his throne. Pompey's supporters, however, succeeded in poisoning Aristobulus [II] before he could leave Rome (cf. Dio Cassius 41:18, 1). At the same time, Hyrcanus II and Antipater, in common with the other vassal rulers in the East, remained loyal to Pompey and even sent him troops for the battle of Pharsalus (48 B.C.E.); \*\*but after Caesar's victory and his conquest of the Orient, they went over to the side of the victor. When Caesar besieged Alexandria [Egypt], Hyrcanus was one of the Oriental rulers who sent him reinforcements, and Hyrcanus's letter influenced the Jews living in the "territory of Onias" to grant the invading army free passage. Upon his return to Syria, Caesar ratified Hyrcanus [I] appointment as [Jewish] High Priest [for the Temple in Jerusalem] and granted Antipater [(died 43 B.C.) father of Herod I he was the son of Antipas, a convert to Judaism, who was governor of Idumaea - JewishEncyclopedia.com] Roman citizenship and exemption from taxes. \*The efforts of Aristobulus' younger son Antigonus to turn Caesar against Hyrcanus and Antipater met with failure. \*At the same time, Caesar nullified [a Roman city in Israel] Gabinius' Judean settlement \*\*and even attempted to correct some of

Pompey's abuses against the Jews. \*\*In a series of decrees and through decisions made by the Senate at his instigation, Caesar instituted a new administration in Judea. \*\*\*He permitted the reconstruction of the walls of Jerusalem, restored to Judea the port of Jaffa, and confirmed Hyrcanus and his descendants after him as High Priests and ethnarchs of Judea. Hyrcanus' realm now included Judea, Jaffa, and the Jewish settlements in Galilee and Transjordan. He also ratified Hyrcanus' ownership of the Hasmonean territory in the "Great Valley of Jezreel." The annual taxation [in Israel by Rome] of Judea was set as 12.5% of the produce of the land, \*with total exemption during the sabbatical year [year of Sabbath]. Extortion by the [Roman] military [against Jews] was forbidden under any pretext. Caesar's settlement favored the continued rise of the House of Antipater. Caesar permitted Jewish organization in [Rome during] the Diaspora, and his tolerant attitude to Diaspora Jewry was emulated by the rulers of the provinces. \*\*Caesar's enmity toward Pompey, who had conquered Jerusalem and defiled the Holy of Holies, led to a positive attitude toward him among the Jews. His restoration of the unity of Judea, his deference toward the high priest, Hyrcanus II, and his tolerant attitude toward the Diaspora Jews increased the sympathy of the Jewish masses for him. When he [Julius Caesar] was assassinated [March 15, 44 B.C.], he was mourned by the Jews more than by any other nation, and for a long time after they continued to weep over his tomb both by day and night (Suetonius, Divus Iulius, 84). [article link]

Origins of 7th Kingdom Revised Rome - The previous six Global Gentile Kingdoms [Babel, Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece and Rome] were each separate and unique from one another - However the 7th Kingdom Revised Rome was to re-emerge back up from the 6th Kingdom of Rome

It seems that at the very moment the 6th Kingdom [Gaius Julius Caesar] Rome was being initiated the coming 7th Kingdom Revised Rome was also being staged by Gaius Julius Caesar to then later be initiated in about 300 A.D. by Roman Emperor Constantine I. When Constantine did initiate in 313 A.D. [the yet to be enthroned] 7th Kingdom Revised Rome the re-emerged 7th Kingdom then had the expanded area of Western Europe and England to emerge from because "Flamen Dialis" Jupiter Priest Julius Caesar had initiated the expanded regions around Roman territory. - In 55 B.C. Julius Caesar conducted the first Roman invasion of Britain (England) - Wiki.com. - From 58 B.C. to 50 B.C., Julius Caesar was governor of Gaul, which he conquered. - In 45 B.C. Gaius Julius Caesar makes Hispalis (in Spain) a Roman town, and it becomes one of the most prosperous cities in Hispania (ancient Spain) [Source: www.neta.com/~1stbooks/0achron.htm]. -- "Flamen Dialis" (Priest of Jupiter) Roman ruler Lucius Cornelius Cinna (died 84 B.C.) was the next Roman ruler after the death of Gaius Marius [uncle of Julius Caesar] and was a four-time consul of the Roman Republic, serving four consecutive terms from 87 to 84 BC, and a member of the ancient Roman Cinna family ... the other daughter, Cornelia, married Julius Caesar around 86 BC and died in 69 BC after bearing a daughter Julia - Wiki.com. Lucius Cornelius Cinna appointed his young son-in-law Julius Caesar to the post of "Flamen Dialis" (Priest of Jupiter - i.e. Satan). Though a young Julius Caesar performed few tasks as a priest [later becoming a soldier and a politician] all of the military campaigns of Julius Caesar especially into Gaul (France), Hispania (Spain) and Britannia (England) would have all been dedicated to Jupiter (Satan). [article link]

7th Kingdom Revised Rome, Unthroned - In these the days of the revising of the Revised Roman Empire 7th Kingdom each Nation that comprises the core of the emerged [European] Empire has each at one time or another vied often very successfully as a location to be the Throne Nation for the 7th Kingdom however each Nation has also neglected to one degree or another to form a cohesive relationship with the Jews in exile [on the 29th November, 1947, the United Nations General Assembly passed a resolution calling for the establishment of a Jewish State in Eretz-Israel (Land of Israel) - Wiki.com] and now the Nation of Israel and therefore has been unable up until this point in time to successfully enthrone the 7th Kingdom Roman Emperor Claudius expelled all the Jews from Rome in 49 A.D. -- Jewish History Sourcebook: The Expulsion of the Jews from France in 1182 A.D. -- Edict of Expulsion (of Jews from England), given by Edward I King of England in 1290 -- Spanish Edict of the Expulsion of the Jews 1492 -- Expulsion of the Jews from Frankfurt, Germany on August 23, 1614 - In 1933, (Germany) persecution of the Jews became active Nazi

policy -- Various "land-for-peace" negotiations co-sponsored by the USA and the USSR, In the aftermath of the 1991 Gulf War, US President George H.W. Bush Sr. and his Secretary of State James Baker formulated the framework of objectives, and together with the Soviet Union extended a letter of invitation, dated October 30, 1991 [Madrid Conference of 1991] to Israel, Syria, Lebanon, Jordan, and the Palestinians -- September 10, 2001 President Bush Jr., Arabia and Israel "land-for-peace" negotiations -- June 04, 2009 President Obama "land-for-peace" speech in Egypt at Cairo University. - Sources: Google.com, Wiki.com. [article link]

Three Beast Offices of Revelation (Chapters 13 and 16) - All three Satanic offices of Satan in Revelation were also all combined in the one ruler the 6th King Julius Caesar - The 7th Kingdom then re-emerging from the previously established and initiated 6th Kingdom of Rome and the three offices [Priest "Flamen Dialis", Military General and King (Caesar)] of Julius Caesar

"Revelation 13:1 And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast [Satan-Antichrist, King-Caesar] rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy." - "Revelation 13:11-17 And I beheld another beast [false prophet, priest, "Flamen Dialis"] coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon. And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed. And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men, And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live. And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed. And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads: And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name." - "Revelation 16:13-14 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon [Satan], and out of the mouth of the beast [human Antichrist], and out of the mouth of the false prophet [priest]. For they are the [Military, General Caesar] spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, \*to gather them to the \*\*battle of that great day of God Almighty." [article link]

{Excellent Article!!} Maitreya - Hidden in Plain Sight Part II by Kathi Sundeen - Maitreya [U.N. imposed Antichrist - currently in the person (anouncer - i.e. John the Baptist) of Benjamin Creme, a British artist and long-time student of esoteric (Occult) philosophy, has become the principal source of information about the emergence of Maitreya, the World Teacher - source: share-international.org/background/bcreme/bc\_main.htm] - Benjamin Crème says Maitreya will bring lasting [global] peace using an army [billions of people] that is now in position - [Pastor - attempting to become the False (Priest) Prophet of Revelation 13] Rick Warren's website tells us [his U.N.] P.E.A.C.E. Plan will have the world's largest army of workers and will "mobilize 1 billion Christians ... to attack the five global, evil giants (i.e. environmentalism, food control, population control, etc. all via U.N. Global Agenda 21 sustainability)...." He said this will require "the global church...." - [January 20th, 2009, Barack H. Obama was sworn in as the 44th President of the United States of America] Pastor Rick Warren at the ceremony invokes "the compassionate and merciful One" (Allah) at the beginning of the Invocation - This is a title given to the prophet Muhammad in the Quran - The Invocation ends praying in the name of Jesus, as well as Isa [Jesus] the Muslim prophet - This takes on an ominous tone when you consider that the [Rick Warren - U.N.] P.E.A.C.E. Plan includes [Christians (via Isa) religiously united with] Muslims {Note: Pastor Rick Warren and friends are trying to Convert Christianity over into a pseudo (New Age version) of Islam (Slavery) all for the purposes of enslaving [Christianity, Islam, and all the cults] into a prearranged U.N. control structure. - Also Note: Pastor Rick Warren (in conjunction with the U.N. and Benjamin Creme) apparently believes himself to be acting in the office of the coming False Prophet of Revelation Chapter 13 and all of the Pastors [Chuck Smith Sr. of Calvary

(skull) Chapel, Greg Laurie of Harvest Crusade, SBC, Pastor John Piper, etc.] who are supporting and establishing Pastor Rick Warren also seem to believe that Rick Warren might become the [U.N.] False Prophet [Two Horns Like a Lamb] of Revelation 13 though it will never happen in this way via the the U.N.}

Two Horns Like a Lamb (Revelation 13): Crème says Maitreya will bring lasting peace using an army that is now in position. Maitreya has called "1 billion" into the army to "save the world." Rick Warren's website tells us the P.E.A.C.E. Plan will have the world's largest army of workers and will "mobilize 1 billion Christians ... to attack the five global, evil giants...." He said this will require "the global church...." Warren invokes "the compassionate and merciful One" at the beginning of the Invocation. This is a title given to the prophet Muhammad in the Quran. The Invocation ends praying in the name of Jesus, as well as Isa, the Muslim prophet. This takes on an ominous tone when you consider that the P.E.A.C.E. Plan includes Muslims. The Quran says, "When you encounter the unbelievers on the battlefield, strike off their heads until you have crushed them completely...." "...And he (the beast with two horns like a lamb, v. 11) had power to ... cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.... I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus...." (Revelation 13:15, 20:4) Maitreya is incognito, and "the people before whom he appears are in every case fundamentalist Christians of one persuasion or another." He appears "almost weekly." Maitreya is one of "three Great Lords" on earth. The three are: Manu (the "perfected man," the Will aspect); Maitreya (the "Christ," the "World Teacher," the Love/Wisdom aspect); and Sanat Kumara (the "Lord of Civilisation," the Intelligence aspect). Mankind will take five initiations during meditation, the first two with Maitreya. Maitreya then presents the initiate to Sanat for the third initiation, the first time man will "come face to face" with God. Sanat oversees the third through fifth initiations. We are told we are not to worship Maitreya, as he is not God. We are repeatedly referred to as "divine sparks of God." Rick Warren also denies [publically] we are God, yet was an exuberant judge in The Power of Purpose Awards. The winning essay began, "We [chosen ones - not the slaves] must commit to becoming one with that passive spark of divinity longing for actuality...." "And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast.... And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb ... and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast...." (Rev. 13:4, 11-12) -- Hidden in Plain Sight: In Warren Smith's book, Deceived on Purpose, we see Rick Warren's extensive use of Eugene Peterson's, The Message, in his writings. The Message [bible] inserts the [Satanic] phrase, "as above, so below, [as above on earth - from below in Satan's hell - earth and hell as one vs. Heaven and earth as one in the Bible (Matthew 6:10)]" into the Lord's Prayer. It means "the transcendent God beyond the physical universe and the immanent God within ourselves are one." Smith points out that Warren used the derivative, "above and below," also from The Message, to quote Col. 1:16. Warren also taught this concept using the New Century Version to quote Eph. 4:6, which renders the verse to say that God is "in" everything. In fact, Smith tells us these exact words are in Saddleback's Foundations Participant's Guide, where it says God "is both transcendent (above and beyond his creation) and immanent (within and throughout his creation)." Crème says Maitreya will "show that God is transcendent, above and beyond man and all creation, while at the same time intrinsic, immanent in all creation." In Warren Smith's book, A Wonderful Deception, we see Rick Warren's connections to New Age sympathizers who teach quantum spirituality, that God is "in" everything, which is a "'New Spirituality' for a new era - the coming 'New Age.'" In the chapter "Fractals, Chaos Theory, Quantum Spirituality, and The Shack," we see the merger of spirituality and science. This "new science" includes fractals and chaos theory. "Fractals reveal a hidden 'order' underlying all seemingly chaotic events." Fractals are repeating patterns, hidden in plain sight, that reveal "as above, so below." Our failure to see the "as above, so below," God "in" everything has resulted in chaos, which will be overcome when humanity sees itself as "one." One of chapters is subtitled "Hidden in Plain Sight." Here, Warren Smith speculates that perhaps the fractal, "as above, so below," was intentionally hidden in plain sight in the Lord's Prayer. Then, at some future point, it would be seen as "the message that was in The Message," a "prophetic sign" from God ... "the key to saving the world...." Crème explains, "You can only understand life in the macro-cosmic sense if you have experienced it in the microcosm. As above, so below. You can know what the greater is if you

experience it in you, the smaller, because there is only one life...." On his website for pastors, Rick Warren has an article that again uses The Message to render Col. 1:16, using the "above and below" derivative. In the article, he says, "How does God teach you peace? ... Peace is learned in chaos, in a crisis." Warren has a new book coming out in Nov. 2010, The Hope You Need, which is based on the Lord's Prayer. Will he use The Message to insert "as above, so below"? Could this be the "key to saving the world," the "hope you need" to rid the world of chaos? ... On Nov. 13, 2009, Warren spoke at The Pew Forum, saying, "We intend to be the first church in the history of Christianity to literally fulfill the great commission ... by the end of this next year. We will be the first church in 2000 years of Christianity to literally go to every nation." He explained they will be doing the P.E.A.C.E. Plan. [article link]

1 Kings Chapter 1 King Solomon (Antichrist) Enthroned - Solomon's older half brother Adonijah attempts to seat himself upon the Throne before Solomon can be seated as was promised to Bath-sheba - This could have implications and actually be a model of how the eventual Antichrist is to be seated - Two brothers (also from the same bloodline son of Noah) Adonijah and Solomon vying at the same time for the same Throne - In modern times Adonijah could actually be the emerging E.U. President (with dictatorial powers in 2012) or a U.N. President while Prince William (son of Prince Charles and Dianna) is an obvious Solomon with Lady Dianna also fitting as a type of Bath-sheba - {Note: \*The Basic Christian ministry in studying End Times and current events is taking two approaches 1. Trying to present the obvious End Time scenarios as they seemingly are portrayed in current events. 2. Speculating about completely un-obvious events (i.e. UFO's, Aliens, etc.) realizing that the actual Biblical prophecy fulfillments will probably be a combination of the two, the obvious and the unobvious or extreme.)

"1 Kings 1:5-7 Then Adonijah the [4th] son of [King David (2 Samuel 3:4) via] Haggith (Aggith 'festive') exalted himself, saying, I will be king [after King David]: and he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him. And his father [King David] had not displeased him at any time in saying, Why hast thou done so? and he also was a very goodly man; and his mother bare him after Absalom. And he conferred with Joab [the Military General of Israel] the son of Zeruah, and with Abiathar the [Tabernacle (Tabernacle of Moses) High Priest via the line of Eli (1 Samuel 2:12, 1 Chronicles 15:11)] priest: and they following Adonijah helped him. But Zadok [1st Temple priest (Solomon's Temple) and the new family line of High Priests (1 Chronicles 29:22)] the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men which belonged to David, were not with Adonijah." - "1 Kings 1:10-14 But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother, he [Adonijah] called not [to the ceremony]. Wherefore Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth it not? Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon. Go and get thee in unto king David, and say unto him, \*Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear unto thine handmaid (Bath-sheba) [Lady Diana also received promises that her son (William) would be enthroned], saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign? Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king [David], I also will come in after thee, and confirm thy words." - "1 Kings 1:32-46 And king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king [David]. The king also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine own mule, and bring him down to \*Gihon [away from Jerusalem - Solomon (Antichrist [7th Kingdom] is first anointed outside of Jerusalem)]: And let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save king Solomon. Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and over Judah. And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king say so too. As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David. So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites,



and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon. And Zadok the priest took an horn of oil out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; and all the people said, God save king Solomon. And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them. And Adonijah and all the guests that were with him heard it as they had made an end of eating. And when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore is this noise of the city being in an uproar? And while he yet spake, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came: and Adonijah said unto him, Come in; for thou art a valiant man, and bringest good tidings. And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king. And the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the king's mule: And Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city rang again. This is the noise that ye have heard. And also Solomon sitteth on the throne of the kingdom." [\[article link\]](#)

---

[The BasicChristian.org website's decoding of the 1966 movie "The Good, the Bad and the Ugly" by Italian film director Sergio Leone](#)

A bounty hunting scam joins two men in an uneasy alliance against a third in a race to find a fortune in gold buried in a remote cemetery. (filmed in Italy, extended version released in Europe in 1966, an edited version was released in the USA in 1968, an almost completely restored-extended version was released in 2003 on DVD) - [imdb.com](#). [\[article link\]](#)

[BasicChristian.org: Background - Decoding "The Good, the Bad and the Ugly" by Italian film director Sergio Leone](#)

Why is there a need and what is the relevance of looking at this particular movie? Recently I was listening to a Current Events discussion and interview on a Christian podcast - the person being interviewed though unprompted launched into a standard End Time Armageddon scenario. It was the same Armageddon scenario that is so routinely submitted by so many End Time - Watchman ministries that most people assume that the current Armageddon scenario is factually based on well researched Christian doctrine. However the reality is that the current Armageddon scenario is anything but Biblically based and seemingly the way it is dogmatically rendered on Christian radio and in End Time Ministries the Armageddon scenario is actually an occult scenario that has entered into the Christian Church. Lest people say that there is no occult End Time Armageddon scenario we are going to examine the 1966 movie "The Good, the Bad, and the Ugly" a movie that actually depicts and blueprints all of America's military wars and engagements from the Civil War up until an Armageddon scenario put forth in the movie's climatic showdown scene set in a fictitious cemetery, a massive graveyard called "Sand Hill" i.e. the sand hills of the "Middle-East" and Armageddon. Also, if anyone disagrees that this occult scenario has entered into the Christian Church just remember that the movie came out in 1966 & 1968 and then later in 1970 the book "The Late, Great Planet Earth" by Hal Lindsey came out followed by numerous other authors such as Chuck Missler all following the movie's Armageddon scenario and then blueprinting that Occult scenario into the Christian Church as a modern End Time doctrine for Evangelical Christianity. [\[article link\]](#)

[BasicChristian.org: Plot Summary 1 - Decoding "The Good, the Bad and the Ugly" by Italian film director Sergio Leone](#)

The movie uses a part historical and part fictitious American Civil War setting in order to orchestrate and illustrate (instruct) what is presumably a desired occult outcome to global affairs. The movie has three main characters and several sub-characters; all of whom we will examine in detail later. The three main characters

though monikered as 'The Good', 'The Bad' and 'The Ugly' are each unveiled in the opening scenes of the movie as equally undistinguishable in their vicious, mean, stubborn and underhanded day to day lives. The movie plot follows the lives of the three figures, The Good - The Bad - The Ugly as they each compete to gain sole possession of a fortune [the earth's wealth] in buried [payroll] gold. [\[article link\]](#)

### [BasicChristian.org: Plot Summary 2 - Decoding "The Good, the Bad and the Ugly" by Italian film director Sergio Leone](#)

About half way through the movie the scenes follow a series of wartime events and battles. Each scene event depicts a different war in American history. Starting with a brief scene where a Civil War Union soldier 'thief' is executed by a formation of Union Soldiers firing into the condemned man at a very close range. This is actually the only scene that depicts a Civil War era combat event in the movie and apparently the occult lesson is that the Civil War was actually an execution of soldiers on both sides in the war, in the intent and extent of the way that the war was fought. After the brief Civil War era execution scene the plot quickly shifts to a city destroyed by war but not the Civil War in the movie's depiction it is now the wars of Europe WWI & WWII. The bomb (shell) that explodes in the middle of the street is a WWI era 'whistling' bomb and explosion {bombs in WWI often had a whistle type of noisemaker attached to them to provide an additional psychological fear factor to the bombing and shelling, a practice that was also initially practiced early in WWII but was soon ended as WWII soon opted for much more tonnage of bombs in order to achieve the additional fear factor instead of the fewer but noisier bombs of WWI.} - After the WWI view of the city and the bomb explosion in the center of the street the same scene adopts a WWII style as now the men 'attack' through the destroyed city by walking down both sides of the street in a typical WWII military formation and while going down the street encounter a 'sniper' depicting the ever present German snipers of WWII, the character Tuco utters one word in the scene "hold" very similar in sound to German word "halt". The WWII era scene also depicted a man reading a book (very common of the WWII generation) and also includes a scene where a dead man's shirt is lifted up revealing in appearance a WWII German rifle or machinegun wound and not the pistol wound of the movie (and one of the characters comments "he must have shot him at close range" in order to help cover that the wound is too large for a Civil War era pistol wound). Apparently the occult lesson is that WWI and WWII were intended to destroy large cities and in the process endanger, destabilize and shift (relocate) huge populations of civilians. [\[article link\]](#)

### [BasicChristian.org: Plot Summary 3 - Decoding "The Good, the Bad and the Ugly" by Italian film director Sergio Leone](#)

After departing the badly war-torn city two of the characters on route to their destination are 'captured' and forcibly taken to yet another military engagement. This time the military battle is a depiction of the war in Korea as the scenery is now hills with sparsely covered vegetation (characteristic of Korea). Much of the later Korean War [up until the ending stalemate] was fought from small trenches dug along the hills with accompanying artillery positions also dug into the hills. The river in the scene is depicting the Yule River that the Chinese crossed to enter the Korean war. The movie is depicting American and Chinese forces fighting on the bridge. The Captain, younger than the WWII aged men in the previous scene [more on this later] is of the age of a Korean War veteran (in 1966) and acts the part of an Army officer in Korea, his (shrapnel and bayonet) wounds and the treatment of them (a mountain of gauze) are characteristic of the Korean War. Apparently the occult lesson is that Korea was fought to (secretly) bring down bridges and separators between Nations and populations i.e. a global economy. - Note: In the actual Korean War when Marines of the 1st Marine Division raised the American flag in victory during the Battle of Seoul in Korea and within hours of hearing about it American General Douglas MacArthur ordered that the American flag was to be removed and the U.N. flag flown in its place and the order was reluctantly carried out by the troops at the scene. - Also Note: Ray L. Walker, USMC veteran of the Korean War "I was there and I recall it well. Including the attempt by an army color guard to remove the American Flag we flew in Seoul and replace it with a U.N. flag. The result

was a flag pole we shot to hell - no flag flew from that pole anymore [though the U.N. flag did replace the American flag as ordered in other places]. History depends on who's telling it. Usually non-combatants working from official documents." - Source: [www.koreanwar-educator.org/topics/brief/brief\\_account\\_of\\_the\\_korean\\_war.htm](http://www.koreanwar-educator.org/topics/brief/brief_account_of_the_korean_war.htm) [article link]

### [BasicChristian.org: Plot Summary 4 - Decoding "The Good, the Bad and the Ugly" by Italian film director Sergio Leone](#)

Crossing over what remains of the destroyed bridge the two characters find a vastly different scenery (and a different war) on the other side of the river. The scenery is now the lush green (jungle) of the then current (1966) war in Vietnam. Spread among the ground are the bodies not of rebel soldiers but the bodies of attacking Viet Cong from the previous night's battle (much of the fighting in Vietnam was at night). One of the characters comes across a very young (Vietnam veteran age in 1966) and very badly wounded soldier. The character covers the wounded soldier with his own jacket in a scene very typical of a wounded soldier in Vietnam being covered by a poncho from his fellow soldiers to help comfort the wounded soldier while a medevac helicopter was on its way and as depicted in the movie often the soldier died in the presence of friends {Note: Vietnam veterans actually intimately encountered more death of fellow soldiers than the WWII veterans who were busy attacking through objectives and later saw the dead bodies of close friends, while soldiers in Vietnam died in the arms and presence of one another often while waiting for a medevac.} - In the Vietnam scene the primary scene of destruction is of a badly destroyed and now unusable Church building. Apparently the occult lesson is that Vietnam was fought to completely destroy a Christian based society in America. With the Christian Church now in ruins the character Tuco is now literally blasted from one cannon shot after another [one conflict after another] into the cemetery of 'Sand Hill' setting up the desired Armageddon outcome. - Note: Defense Secretary Robert McNamara (during the Vietnam war) was a major architect and proponent of extending American involvement in Vietnam and McNamara is quoted on film as saying that if America withdraws (early) from the conflict in Vietnam that the desired social changes [government regulations, taxation, controls, oversight and surveillance] in America could not be achieved in peacetime as easily as they could in wartime. [article link]

### [BasicChristian.org: Character Summary - Decoding "The Good, the Bad and the Ugly" by Italian film director Sergio Leone](#)

The three main characters in the movie "The Good, the Bad and the Ugly" in the order that they first appear in the movie. 1. Eli Wallach - Tuco (the ugly) Tuco aka 'the rat' however Tuco is apparently the Spanish word for a small rodent that burrows into the ground while 'la rata' is apparently the Spanish translation of rat as in a rodent. 2. Lee Van Cleef - Angel Eyes (the bad). 3. Clint Eastwood - Blondie (the Good) note that the Clint Eastwood character is not an actual blond in the movie so the title 'Blondie' is not an actual title but is a figurative title as the names Tuco and Angel Eyes are also primarily figurative and representational names. In the movie Blondie represents of course the Arian (enlightened) species the Occultists. Tuco a species that burrows into the ground represents the Middle-East Arab Muslim oil Nations. Angel Eyes (someone who is supposedly heavenly focused) represents the people who control and manipulate the Christian Church i.e. a Pastor. In short the three main characters in the movie are an Occultist, a Muslim and a Christian. [article link]

### [BasicChristian.org: Angel Eyes 1 - Decoding "The Good, the Bad and the Ugly" by Italian film director Sergio Leone](#)

Angel Eyes - In an early scene in the movie Angel Eyes' first appearance is at the home of a wounded and recovering soldier. Angel Eyes is looking for information on behalf of another person and during the conversation Angel Eyes learns that it is information about a stolen and buried payroll that is really the information attached to the name he was attempting to discover for his client. - Angel Eyes pauses at the entrance of the house before going in and in appearance Angel Eyes at first sight appears to look like a

Missionary [instead of the dangerous gunman that he is] and indeed Angel Eyes has a big cloth bandanna draped around his neck to indicate subtly that he is a man of the cloth a Christian. Sitting down and eating the other man's food Angel Eyes picks up the bread and cuts off a piece of it, he holds the piece of bread in one hand (as in holding communion) and is filmed in a deliberate act of eating the bread (taking communion) further establishing Angel Eyes as a figure representing Christianity. Later Angel Eyes will be seen drinking from a cup (concluding his communion) and the (communion) cup will appear and be staged as a prop in the final Armageddon scene. [\[article link\]](#)

[BasicChristian.org: Tuco 1 - Decoding "The Good, the Bad and the Ugly" by Italian film director Sergio Leone](#)  
Tuco Ramírez (full name: Tuco Benedicto Pacífico Juan María Ramírez - wiki.com) The character Tuco representing the Islam character has a long difficult name to pronounce like a Muslim generally has a difficult name for Westerners to pronounce. When Tuco is apprehended and brought into the Sheriff's office the first time Tuco utters a continuous stream of Arab type of proverbs against his captor, his captor's father and his captor's mother. It is revealed later in the movie that Tuco actually has a brother that is a Catholic Priest in charge of the local Catholic Missionary enclave [Islam and Catholicism as brothers]. Tuco [representing Islam] remarks to his Catholic Priest brother that he is unfamiliar with the Catholic ways and simply kisses the tassel of his brother's robe in a feigned attempt at admiration. In the Catholic Mission Tuco finds himself facing a portrait of a crucified Jesus Christ and upon seeing the picture Tuco begins to pray [possibly earnestly for a second] but then quickly and irreverently he takes out a bottle of whiskey and drains it in front of the portrait. - The genuinely good natured Tuco as a type of Islam he is repeatedly used [his neck constantly in and out of nooses] throughout the movie resulting from the scams and moneymaking cons of others to the point that Tuco really knows no other way of existing and making a living. [\[article link\]](#)

[BasicChristian.org: Blondie 1 - Decoding "The Good, the Bad and the Ugly" by Italian film director Sergio Leone](#)  
Blondie enters the movie in a scene just in time to save Tuco from being captured by other bounty hunters. Blondie is anonymous and is first heard without being seen and then is seen only from behind (his entire face is hidden as he talks and when he shoots) the first act of Blondie is [occult] to call down fire from heaven (well, actually to strike a match and light his cigar) he then proceeds to kill a trinity of three men. Blondie aka "Man with No Name" is also known as Judas when Tuco calls him by his name 'Judas' at the Sheriff's office "Judas you sold my hide." Blondie aka Judas is monikered in the movie with his label of "The Good" at the very moment that Judas or Blondie has just preformed his most devious, sadistic and underhanded task in abandoning a tied up Tuco in the wilderness. Certainly the label of "The Good" is not intended to imply compassion or goodness of any kind but is implying that Blondie/Judas is good at being devious. [\[article link\]](#)

[BasicChristian.org: Meddler - Decoding "The Good, the Bad and the Ugly" by Italian film director Sergio Leone](#)  
Meddler - After the opening credits the first scene in the movie is of a man (meddler - a \*Don Quixote type figure) who pops-up awkwardly into the viewing frame as if he is an arcade game pop-up toy who's only intention is to be unceremoniously knocked down again. Indecently 'meddler' is a biological blondie however he is nothing of the spiritual Occult Blondie that the movie intends to portray. Unsurprisingly within moments the meddler and his two companions are indeed meddling in the affairs of Tuco, Angel Eyes and Blondie as the unfortunate meddling trio attempts to apprehend Tuco but the shifty Tuco easily dispatches two of them wounding the third and easily escapes being captured by them. Later in the movie meddler again bumps into Tuco and again tries to apprehend Tuco and seek vengeance for his previous wound from Tuco. Upon encountering Tuco the often offended meddler immediately rehearses a long list of grievances and desires that he has intended to visit upon Tuco but Tuco simply shoots him down like the pop-up target he has always been. Meddler or a Don Quixote figure is a very important figure in Occult teachings and supposedly the famed Skull & Bones Society of Yale University has only three items of interest within their society walls the first being a human skull (death and Satan worship) the second being a Black (Satanic) Pope [instituting a

Satanic Pope over the Catholic Church] and the third being a statue of a Don Quixote figure. -- "Proverbs 20:3 It is an honour for a man to cease from strife: but every fool will be meddling." - "Psalms 14:1 The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God. They are corrupt, they have done abominable works, there is none that doeth good." -- "Psalms 11:7 For the righteous LORD loveth righteousness; His countenance doth behold the upright." - "James 5:16 Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much." [\[article link\]](#)

[BasicChristian.org: Catholic Priest - Decoding "The Good, the Bad and the Ugly" by Italian film director Sergio Leone](#)

Catholic Priest - Tuco's brother the Catholic Priest upon recognizing Tuco immediately launches into his own private crusade against [the Muslim] Tuco. Tuco then does reveal to his brother that indeed he is a [Muslim] man with many wives (i.e. a harem) and the two have a minor altercation among brothers. In a very touching scene the Catholic Priest does rightly repent of his treatment towards Tuco and quietly [out of sight of Tuco] asks for Tuco's forgiveness for the previous crusade. Note: The Catholic Mission is portrayed in the movie as a place where both sides in the professed war (good and evil) can freely enter in and receive from the resources of the Mission. How interesting that the Occult scenario is that the Catholic Church should administer its Priestly duties without any Priestly discernment as though the only two options in Christian Ministry are complete acquiesce and acceptance of all things evil or of an over the top unwarranted crusade against every small appearance and detail of evil. [\[article link\]](#)

[BasicChristian.org: Jew - Decoding "The Good, the Bad and the Ugly" by Italian film director Sergio Leone](#)

Jew - The man named Baker [as in Jewish Matzoh - baked unleavened bread] is portrayed primarily by his Jewish facial features. The Jew is stereotypically depicted as being infirmed, greedy, lazy and in immediate possession of a handful of cash. Angel Eyes [Christian authority] is portrayed as working for Baker, as an unwilling servant to the Jew, it is Baker [the mythical Jewish conspiracy] that ultimately employs and pays Angel Eyes his wages. In the movie plot Angel Eyes has discovered another way to make money via the new information of a buried [payroll] treasure and he quickly kills the Jew seemingly having gained his own independence. Amazingly in the movie Angel Eyes after needlessly killing the Jew, then Angel Eyes clutches the lamp of the Jew and blows out the lamp, the light of the Jew is now extinguished but it was also his only source of light and Angel Eyes is left standing in utter darkness foretelling of his own impending destruction. How informative that when Christianity removes the Jewish nature of the Bible, of Christianity and of God revealed to mankind that indeed Christianity has darkened the only light it will ever know. [\[article link\]](#)

[BasicChristian.org: Batterville - Decoding "The Good, the Bad and the Ugly" by Italian film director Sergio Leone](#)

Batterville - Angel Eyes had discovered that his best opportunity to find more information regarding the buried [payroll] treasure would be at the Prisoner of War camp Batterville and has placed himself in authority as the Sargent in charge at Batterville. Angel Eyes is looking for the one last living person, a soldier originally named Jackson but who was now going under the assumed name of Bill Carson, who was the only living clue left as to where the treasure was buried. Batterville is an amazing place, it is a place where Angel Eyes thinks he is in complete authority, able to conduct his own business in his own way. Batterville is the exact Occult scenario of how an Occult influenced [treasure seeking] Christian Church should be run. The prisoners [Christians unfortunate enough to land in Angel Eyes' greedy Mega-Church chapel] are abused, malnourished, neglected, tormented and mistreated at every available opportunity by Angel Eyes and his personally selected staff of enforcers. In a prominent scene in the movie at the aptly named Batterville [where all who enter are battered and beaten] Angel Eyes and his staff are seen in their luxurious accommodations having just taken up a collection [robbing the people of their last cent] from among the newly arrived prisoners. The collection pile is spread out on top of the table and Angel Eyes and his co-conspirators lament that the pile of money and



goods wasn't as large as they would have liked it to have been but just the same the pile of money is scooped up into a sack and sent outside the camp [where it will no longer be of any use to the prisoners] through a convenient side window in the office. Angel Eyes insists that the camp's 'praise and worship' band begin to play, not that praise and worship will help the downtrodden prisoners all that much but Angel Eyes has learned that even a half-descent praise band will go a long way in helping to cover and conceal the multitude of crimes and indiscretions perpetrated by Angel Eyes and his staff against the honest prisoners of the camp and indeed Angel Eyes sees no reason to release any meaningful financial statements or insert any oversight of any kind into his daily proceedings, a tactic that quickly breaks the morale and destroys the will to resist of all the many prisoners in his beloved kingdom of Batterville. Angel Eyes is called before the Camp Officer the true Camp authority the Commandant [a type of Jesus Christ] but Angel Eyes sees the true authority as diseased (a wound that has not healed and has turned to gangrene) and Angel Eyes simply scoffs and wishes the Commandant "good luck" in his desire of bringing justice, fair treatment and accountably to Batterville and to the entire Army for that matter [though Angle Eyes should have stuck around and come back to the Camp Commandant (Jesus Christ) on the third day and he would have found Him not injured on the cross and not in the grave as he suspected but completely healed and in complete authority]. Angel Eyes does locate the information of Bill Carson but it happens to be Tuco that now has the name of Bill Carson and knows the location of the cemetery where the treasure is buried. Angel Eyes invites Tuco into his office for fellowship and a free agape meal together. Tuco suspecting that the meal is poison is reluctant at first but then dives in with a large appetite and an equally large spoon. Interestingly enough the feast Angel Eyes provides has no cups to drink from and no wine to drink but only whisky to drink and bowls to drink from and both men drink from the bowls of wrath filled to the brim. The cup [communion cup] will come later. True to his nature and desires Angel Eyes quickly instructs an assistant to pummel Tuco into submission while the camp praise band begins playing in the background intending to cover the crime though the scheme fools few. [\[article link\]](#)

[BasicChristian.org: Arch Stanton - Decoding "The Good, the Bad and the Ugly" by Italian film director Sergio Leone](#)

Arch Stanton - Tuco is incorrectly told by Blondie that the fortune of wealth is buried in a grave with the name of Arch Stanton on the grave marker when actually the treasure in the movie is buried in the grave next to (on the left side) of the grave marked Arch Stanton. Tuco at first digging through the sand with a board borrowed from the grave on the left and with his bare hands uncovers the coffin of Arch Stanton. Blondie being little help tosses an almost finished Tuco a shovel at the last moment and just as the coffin of Arch Stanton is about to be opened to reveal its contents who should appear tossing in another shovel none other than Angle Eyes himself. The grave is opened by Tuco to reveal not treasure but a skeleton the bones of Arch Stanton [in the Occult the Archangel Satan is the ruler of the dead]. Blondie proclaims that the three will have to work [kill] for the treasure, and actually it's dance for the treasure because what follows is an amazing dance of the Devil that is conducted within an Occult circle by the three participants. -- Grave markers - There are primarily three types of grave markers in Sand Hill cemetery. The short rounded top gravestone familiar to all graveyards, there are many Christian crosses also a familiar site in graveyards and at the fictional Sand Hill cemetery there is a common third type of grave marker it is a dual plank grave marker that when weather aged or assembled shoddily actually comes separates at the top and reveals a distinct occult V at the top of the marker. Arch Stanton happens to be buried in an occult marked grave and it has the distinct occult V located at the top. The name Arch Stanton (Archangel Satan) leaves no doubt that the grave is of occult origin. The grave on the left of Arch Stanton the grave with the treasure to be plundered is marked with a cross. When the skeleton of Arch Stanton [a type of Satan] is exposed it shows a skull that is turned to the left keeping watch on the treasure in the accompanying grave. [\[article link\]](#)

[WHAT'S GOING ON WITH DR. JOHN PIPER? {Note: About the Occult V \(Victory, Vendetta\) symbol - Shortly after the American Civil War the Occult symbol K came into prominence in America and especially in the just](#)

defeated Confederate States. In Occult lingo a more highly dedicated occultist would choose more K's i.e. the symbol KKK. However the symbol KKK quickly became detestable in all of America and went out of style. The ancient Occult symbol V always remained in prominence in Europe and like the KKK of America a European Occultist would add multiple V's and actually create the W - Therefore an Occult W is equal to an Occult KKK - Here is a recent photo of Pastor John Piper flashing the Occult W sign.} (Photo)

In Rick Warren To Be Featured At Desiring God 2010 - I was among the few who broke the story that Dr. Piper had made the ill-advised decision to invite Leadership Network's propped-up Purpose Driven Pope Rick Warren to DG 2010 as a keynote speaker. Then, as I shared in Rick Warren Doctrinal And Sound?, unfortunately it got even worse when Dr. Piper decided to defend his decision: At root I think [Rick Warren] is theological and doctrinal and sound. ... So whether one even knows it or not, Warrengate still is slowly simmering; Dr. Piper's choice here has had the rippling effect of people, even outside of any discernment ministries, beginning to look a little closer at his theology, educational background, and associations; e.g. his charismatic bent, his connection to Fuller Theological Seminary, and with the late Ralph Winter. I had received a tip from a source back in June of this past year; and as I followed up on it, it would eventually lead me to discover some disturbing information which I originally began sharing in Questions Concerning Dr. John Piper and Dr. John Piper And Unanswered Questions. When I wrote those initial articles Dr. Piper was on his much talked about sabbatical; now however, he is back and a few of the mystic books I pointed in the latter piece are no longer in the BBC online library. ... What I just showed you here should give us real concern as the ostensibly Reformed, "happy," and "romantic," Calvinist Dr. John Piper is sounding less like a charismatic and more like a mystic as he points us to apostate teachers of Roman Catholicism and its spiritually bankrupt mysticism; and from what we can see, this has been going on for quite some time now. Perhaps, now that his discernment is so far off he's even promoting the double-minded Rick Warren, the time has finally arrived for some of his DG speakers to take a closer look at what's going on in this neo-Reformed camp. [article link]

[BasicChristian.org: 6 the perfect number - Decoding "The Good, the Bad and the Ugly" by Italian film director Sergio Leone](#)

6 the perfect number - After Angel Eyes and Blondie depart the Prisoner of War camp Batterville [now equal partners in search of the treasure at least that's what Angel Eyes thinks] the two camp out by a river and in the morning it is revealed that Angel Eyes has a gang of friends who have come to meet him. One of them is shot by Blondie before he can even enter the camp site. Angel Eyes tells the rest of the "boys" to come out, Blondie counts them all including Angel Eyes and declares that the six of them make a perfect number because his gun has six bullets. Blondie says the word six exactly three times "... five, six ... that's six ... six bullets in my gun" for a complete 666. As Blondie is counting and reaches the sixth person who happens to be Angel Eyes just as Blondie counts six and implying all of their deaths Angel Eyes is drinking from his cup completing his communion. Note: This one small seemingly innocent scene is perhaps the most important scene in the entire movie in order to decode the movie and it is one of only two scenes that Sergio Leone edited out of the [1968] American version. Leone might have figured the movie could have been easily decoded by American audiences so the scene was deleted along with an earlier scene with Tuco that comes off as highly socialist. The decoding elements in the campsite scene are two, first each face of the men is clearly shown as they are each counted and each one is about the same age as the others, each man is the age and appearance of a WWII veteran in 1966. The movie audience in America would have easily picked up that all the men in the scene were of WWII age and with the coming destroyed city scene would have realized that the movie had departed the Civil War era motif and had entered a WWI and WWII motif and could have easily placed the next two scenes as Korea and Vietnam. The other deleted element in the same scene is the drinking from the cup. It was probably even more important for Sergio Leone to cut and cover up the scenario that the bad guy represented in the movie was his representation of Christianity. Without seeing Angel Eyes deliberately drinking from the cup it becomes difficult for the audience to combine the earlier eating of the bread with the cup making for a completed Communion sequence and perhaps most important of all by cutting the scene

Sergio Leone doesn't have to explain why suddenly Communion cups show up on the mass graves of dead Christians in his ending Armageddon scene [leaving no doubt that it's a Christian massacre that Sergio Leone is depicting in the mass graves at Sand Hill cemetery]. Note: Angel Eyes (Lee Van Cleef) served in the U.S. Navy aboard minesweepers and subchasers during World War II. Source imdb.com. [\[article link\]](#)

[BasicChristian.org: Enabler - Decoding "The Good, the Bad and the Ugly" by Italian film director Sergio Leone](#)  
Enabler - The complicit enabler though not generally mean, evil or underhanded like the three main characters in the movie it is the acceptance, actions and abilities of the usually unaware complicit enabler that allow all of the coming events of massive carnage and destruction to so easily and continually take place. We first meet the complicit character in scene #13 titled "Southern Cuisine". Angel Eyes is out riding his horse and looking for clues to the whereabouts of Bill Carson when he comes across a small Confederate outpost. Most of the men are badly injured and are in much pain and are suffering much however one man is not sharing their pain and misfortune, that man is the enabler [the unscrupulous; politician, recruiter, defense contractor, etc.] Welcome! It is the first word of the enabler cheerfully spoken to a befuddled Angel Eyes. Enabler is not a soldier himself, he has no weapon, he is wearing an empty pistol holster a holster that is placed too far back on the hip to be the dress of a real soldier. Enabler doesn't see the pain, the loss or the tragedy instead he sees the comedy, the money, the travel, the experiences, and the opportunity. Angel Eyes quickly knows how to deal with this type of man and gives him a bottle of cheap whiskey in exchange for all the information the man has. A last close-up of the man while he is sitting guzzling his precious bottle of cheap booze reveals that the closer we get to this man and the more we see of him the less appealing he becomes. Note: the amazing song that is being played in the background of the scene is the Christian Hymn "Were You There?" some of the words are "Were you there when they crucified my Lord? ... It makes me WONDER, Wonder, wonder..." [\[article link\]](#)

[BasicChristian.org: Family - Decoding "The Good, the Bad and the Ugly" by Italian film director Sergio Leone](#)  
Family - The one intact family in the movie is represented by the Stevens family [Stephen the first Church martyr - Acts 7:59]. No first name is given the family is simply represented as a whole. The unnamed patriarch of the Stevens family is a wounded soldier a farmer who is back to farming his land and recovering from his wounds received during his service in the war. Angel Eyes appears at the doorway and for a while it is uncertain if Angel Eyes is a friend or a foe. Walking towards the seated Stevens the accessible and ready to be used gun in the belt of Angel Eyes is now plainly visible and all hope of him being a friend is removed. Angel Eyes seats himself down and begins eating Stevens' food and looking at a small family picture on the wall Angel Eyes asks "is that your family" Stevens replies "yes" Angel Eyes responds with a laugh and says "nice family." Stevens comments that Angel Eyes is there to murder him and offers to pay him a \$1,000 "some in gold" Angel Eyes looks at the money and says "a tidy (tithe) sum" takes the money and then proceeds to gun down the elderly family man. Shockingly the movie being an Occult blueprint for the destruction of the Church and family has depicted that Church Ministry is to be the determined tool to destroy the family as a viable unit. Angel Eyes then proceeds to kill the firstborn son and as he leaves a devastated family behind him the distraught mother and her younger son run into the room she screams and collapses. [\[article link\]](#)

[BasicChristian.org: Upsidedown cross - Decoding "The Good, the Bad and the Ugly" by Italian film director Sergio Leone](#)  
Upsidedown cross - In one of the early scenes as Angel Eyes rides onto the Stevens' property the youngest son is riding a donkey that is dumping water into a field. Adjacent to the donkey water pumping station is a decorative rock mosaic circle [it is identical to the mosaic rock circle in the final Armageddon scene where the dance of the Devil takes place]. As Angel Eyes rides onto the property the boy stops the donkey and gets off the donkey to go into the house the donkey then continues alone around his circle a distance of about 13 steps and then stops. When the donkey (burrow) stops the two poles of rigging form exactly an upsidedown

cross within the rock circle [the two poles in the scene have been enlarged, lengthened (by the movie design set) and by the end of the scene the donkey now cannot get past the wall causing the donkey to stop and creating the upsidedown cross image in the circle]. Angel Eyes as he rides into the property \*takes a shortcut and rides directly over the rock assortment and unknowingly troddens down a sacred Occult [upsidedown cross] symbol. [\[article link\]](#)

[BasicChristian.org: Socialism - Decoding "The Good, the Bad and the Ugly" by Italian film director Sergio Leone](#)  
Socialism - The two known scenes cut from the 1968 film version released to American theaters are all of scene #11 "Rich and Lonely" and the camping by the river portion of scene #22 "Different Partner, Same Deal". The scene "Rich and Lonely" begins with yet another upsidedown cross this time it is a dead chicken being held out by Tuco (the legs of the chicken are tied but the wings hang out). Seemingly with the Occult image opening the scene the representation is that Socialism [Communism] is just another of the many tools of manipulation available to the Occult realm. Tuco uses the false promise of money to lure his childhood friends into a trap and certain death knowing all along that they will not survive their ordeal with Blondie. Note: The two scenes are restored to the 2003 DVD version of "The Good, the Bad and the Ugly" however it is suspected (by the commentator on the DVD version) that a few more portions were cut from the original 1966 film and have not been restored and could not be restored, they might be lost. [\[article link\]](#)

[BasicChristian.org: Church - Decoding "The Good, the Bad and the Ugly" by Italian film director Sergio Leone](#)  
Church - The completely destroyed building of what was once a lovely Church is the last structure encountered just before their entrance into "Sand Hill" cemetery. Angle Eyes is not present at the Church his Church and congregation consisted of the abused souls at Batterville concentration camp. The congregants of Batterville remained standing in rows [instead of seated in pews] while the deacons of Batterville took up the offering, the praise band played and Pastor Angel Eyes personally gave the (emergent) sermon especially to Tuco. A building, pews, baptismal fount, fellowship, freedoms and pleasant scenery were unnecessary items in the religion Angel Eyes sought to capitalize in. [\[article link\]](#)

[BasicChristian.org: Eye - Decoding "The Good, the Bad and the Ugly" by Italian film director Sergio Leone](#)  
Eye - The Occult Eye (Satan's dominance) of enlightenment is prevalent throughout the movie in fact almost every character is filmed at one time or another posed with only one eye showing or revealing that each person has a certain level of Satanic enlightenment. Blondie is reviled with the one eye enlightenment as he cleans his pistol in the hotel room just as he is enlightened to the pending attack by Tuco's pals. Blondie is further enlightened (shown with only one eye - a spiritual eye) when leaning against the stagecoach after he has learned the name on the grave of the buried treasure. Both Bill Carson (the soldier) and Maria (the prostitute) are shown to have a single eye and actually both have a nearly identical, indistinguishable blue eye. Tuco is shown repeatedly to have one eye usually when he wears the eye patch of Bill Carson. [\[article link\]](#)

[BasicChristian.org: Pyramid - Decoding "The Good, the Bad and the Ugly" by Italian film director Sergio Leone](#)  
Pyramid - The Occult pyramid is a structure that is broad at its base yet minimal, selective and very notable at the top. The top of the pyramid has everything and dominates everything while the bottom of the pyramid has nothing and dominates nothing, unless it is given the ability to move up to a higher location within the pyramid. The pyramid is evident in the movie most notably during the encircled Dance of the Devil when Blondie takes his evident place at the top of the pyramid and Angel Eyes and Tuco vie for the left (unfavored) and right side (favored) positions at the bottom of the pyramid. Then after all of the events of the movie when Angel Eyes is dead and Tuco is left stranded again (this time at Sand Hill) Blondie rides off out of Sand Hill and into a new lush Garden of Eden utopia. The final scene and ending of the movie is the rider on a black horse riding across a now capped - pyramid (the top stone in place) that is etched into the ground mostly visible though somewhat not visible. The movie ends with the ending title "The End" and situated between the two

words is the 'cap stone' of the pyramid signifying not the end but a new begging for those who are in and know. [\[article link\]](#)

[BasicChristian.org: Circle of Dominance - Decoding "The Good, the Bad and the Ugly" by Italian film director Sergio Leone](#)

Circle of Dominance - Satan sits enthroned above his circle and watches down upon the events occurring within his circle just as Satan's faithful servant Arch Stanton faithfully watched the treasure in the grave next to his. The circle of dominance is prevalent in all occult rituals. The subject whether human or spirit being is summoned into the circle and then once in their sphere of influence is dominated. -- "Isaiah 40:21-23 Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth? It is He [God Almighty] that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers; that stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in: That bringeth the princes to nothing; He maketh the judges of the earth as vanity." [\[article link\]](#)

[BasicChristian.org: Revelation - Decoding "The Good, the Bad and the Ugly" by Italian film director Sergio Leone](#)

Revelation - Angle Eyes once he enters Satan's circle of domination for the last and most evident time has the personal revelation that he has been the one deceived. Make no mistake about it Angle Eyes does not represent the ordinary Christian. The ordinary Christians are the poor unfortunate souls in Angel Eyes' congregation the ones who in this scene are now filling the graves of the mass graveyard at Sand Hill cemetery. Angel Eyes didn't submit to the system, any system, neither God's nor Satan's but instead rode the system, rode upon the beast and rode it to his destruction. - "Revelation 17:16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast [the scarlet coloured beast - Revelation 17:3], these shall hate the whore [Angel Eyes], and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire." [\[article link\]](#)

[BasicChristian.org: Dance of the Devil - Decoding "The Good, the Bad and the Ugly" by Italian film director Sergio Leone](#)

Dance of the Devil - Once in the circle of domination the dance of the Devil takes place. All of the participants enter the circle and dance. Blondie dances elegantly to his rightful and mostly unchallenged place at the top of the pyramid within the circle. Tuco confused and bewildered wanders a bit in his dance. Angel Eyes enters the circle and has the revelation that he has been deceived [in thinking he was an equal partner with Blondie]. Upon his revelation Angle Eyes begins to dance a new dance. Angle Eyes pirouettes [does a dance move] creating his own small circle of dominance attempting to conjure [within himself] his own ability to emerge from his difficult position and into the position of a fellow enlightened Blondie but in doing so Angle Eyes crosses over Tuco, attempting to place Tuco on his gun hand side but instead places himself on the left [from the audience perspective] the unfavored position in the pyramid [but from the top of the pyramid perspective looking down Tuco is on the left side - the Occult favored side]. Angle Eyes has unknowingly danced himself into his position a position in front of an already open grave. The shot is fired, in 'Shock and Awe' a wounded Angle Eyes utters but one stunned word "Oh" and falls into his open grave to be finished off by one more firing of a bullet. - Note: This dance of the Devil has seemingly been taking place since 9-11-2001 when the circle of dominance has been revealed to control almost every aspect of the human condition; war, terrorism, flood, weather, security, finances, food, drugs, crime, clothing, technology and even religion. Also seemingly the Angel Eyes Pastors of America are aware of the dance and just like the Angel Eyes of the movie are desperately dancing in an attempt to circle, cross over and manifest as an enlightened one. Pastor Rick Warrens' U.N. PEACE initiative, Pastor Chuck Smith Sr. and his public support and declaration that Rick Warren is his good, close and dear friend. Pastor Greg Laurie inviting Rick Warren to give the alter call at his Harvest Crusade. Pastor Skip Heitzig opening his congregation to the known Occultist the Satanist Leonard Sweet.



Pastor Mike MacIntosh willingly and knowingly taking part in the 9/11 cover-up and accompanying deception. Dr. John MacArthur recently insisting that he has never had a Christian conversion moment in his life. Dr. John Piper assisting Rick Warren and himself displaying occult symbolism [W]. The SBC staff and community in propagating, persisting and covering-up of the fraudulent and dangerous Occult [war invoking "Sand Hill"] agenda of Ergun and Emir Caner, two charlatans who are attempting to portray Islam as dangerous and provoke Christians into a needless, endless and deadly religious war. [\[article link\]](#)

[Caner's Comeback Almost Complete - Will Speak to Students at FBC Jax Pastor's Conference - It was announced to FBC Jax high schoolers and their parents this past Wednesday night that Ergun Caner will be speaking to the high school students at the Pastor's Conference on Saturday night, January 29th, 2011](#)  
In only seven months since Ergun Caner was removed from his duties as dean of the Liberty Theological Seminary, his rise back to SBC prominence is almost complete - with a little bit of help from his friend Mac Brunson and the high schoolers of FBC Jacksonville. It was announced to FBC Jax high schoolers and their parents this past Wednesday night that Ergun Caner will be speaking to the high school students at the Pastor's Conference on Saturday night, January 29th. I assume this is why Ergun Caner's picture and bio appear at the Pastor's Conference website although he doesn't appear any where in the speaking schedule: he must be the speaker at the 7:00 pm "Student Conference" on the conference agenda, for which there is no specific speaker listed. If he is the speaker there, why not put his name on the agenda? Why is the cat let out of the bag only a few weeks prior to the conference? Pretty amazing that in just 7 months since his removal as President of the Liberty Theological Seminary over his 9 years of telling fibs in pulpits all over America - exaggerations of his testimony including his growing up in Turkey, learning of American culture through watching American TV shows while living in Turkey, how he was trained in Jihad - all false - that Ergun Caner is now given a platform to speak to high schoolers and presumably seminary students at the 2011 FBC Jax Pastor's Conference. ... This rapid return of Caner to SBC prominence perhaps says just as much about the state of evangelical Christianity as did our eagerness to lap up his stories for nine years and roll in the aisles at his racial and gender stereotype jokes. The lesson is if you can tell a good yarn, make people laugh, have superior oratory skills and can draw a crowd and generate revenue - you will be in high demand. It is about the dollar, and who are your friends. Caner is a co-author with Brunson, and Vines is the one who helped him to fame in 2001 when he brought him to FBC Jax. Neither can afford to let Caner fail. [\[article link\]](#)

[BasicChristian.org: Armageddon - Decoding "The Good, the Bad and the Ugly" by Italian film director Sergio Leone](#)

Armageddon - A future Biblical scenario [possibly Revelation 20:8-9] where the armies of the earth gather to do war in the Middle-East including the valley of Megiddo a location in the hills "Sand Hill" of Israel. In the Occult scenario Armageddon can't happen soon enough, hoping to destroy much of the population and overtake the planet for themselves. However the Biblical depiction of the battle of Armageddon more likely occurs during the future Kingdom Reign of Nations at the end of the Millennial reign of Jesus Christ when Nations go to war against God. [\[article link\]](#)

[BasicChristian.org: No bullets - Decoding "The Good, the Bad and the Ugly" by Italian film director Sergio Leone](#)

No bullets - Tuco unknowingly enters the dance of the Devil unarmed, the bullets having been removed from his revolver the night before by Blondie. In his movie Sergio Leone gives us a complete wide-angle view of both Blondie and Tuco drawing their guns against Angle Eyes but in the next view of Tuco [a narrow camera view] it is unclear whether a determined Tuco has begun to fire on Blondie in an attempt to gain the treasure all for himself. Tuco is pulling the trigger of an unloaded weapon a weapon that might be pointed at Blondie [we don't have a wide-angle view to know for certain] but from the reaction of Tuco it seems that it was. Clearly the Occult plan is to reduce as many factions as possible in reducing the global population and clearly

the plan is to leave whatever fraction of a faction is left unarmed, severely restricted (hands tied) and obedient to the Occult. Tuco is allowed to live, momentarily and as is seen in the movie only if Tuco is willing to run back into the circle of domination something that Tuco willingly does as he runs back into the circle, with hands tied while kicking and shouting but in the circle none the less. That's the movie however and in reality Tuco [Islam] is not unarmed and in fact is being overly armed since 9-11-2001 when the neck of Islam was again figuratively placed in a noose only to be again removed and this time mistakenly armed and equipped with enough bullets and ability to take on Blondie. We will look at this in more detail in our coming study of the 10 [Regional] Kingdoms where in the Bible [Daniel 7:24] three of the 10 Kings feel that they are the rightful rulers and challenge the eventual Antichrist but are swiftly and deliberately dealt with and removed from their authority by the coming Antichrist. Who the three Kings are who challenge the coming Antichrist is unknown, could it be Islam, could it be anyone else? [\[article link\]](#)

[BasicChristian.org: Occult Timeline - Decoding "The Good, the Bad and the Ugly" by Italian film director Sergio Leone](#)

Occult Timeline - The Occult seemingly has an alphabetical timeline assigned to America specifically and possibly the End Times in generally. At the founding of America with the Revolution War the Occult alphabet seemed to be near the beginning using the early letters of the alphabet often the letter B in words, codes and families. The Blair, Brown and Bush families were all significant families on both sides of the Atlantic in England and in the American Colonies and much of the early Revolutionary War activities took place in the city of Boston, Massachusetts i.e. the Boston Tea Party on December 16, 1773 by the Freemason Lodge St. Andrew's Lodge in Boston [[http://meta-religion.com/Secret\\_societies/Groups/Masonry/masonic\\_myths\\_of\\_the\\_founding\\_fa.htm](http://meta-religion.com/Secret_societies/Groups/Masonry/masonic_myths_of_the_founding_fa.htm)]. With the events of the American Civil War the Occult society had felt that it had advanced enough to use the letter K i.e. KKK and in the sport of baseball a product of the Civil War, baseball scoring records a pitcher's domination over a batter with a K as a symbol for a strikeout. Today we are nearing the end of alphabet with the letters V, W and X being used more and more and generation Y is often dubbed as the current teenage generation. Though we are not yet at the end of the Occult alphabet timeline [designed end of the American empire] we could be getting close with only the letters Y and Z left to be used. We are going to study End Times a bit more thoroughly and in short what is going to be attempted is a study of the obvious [the British Throne] and the not so obvious [other possibilities] suspecting that the actual End Time events would probably be a combination of the obvious and of the not so obvious. For instance the emerging Global Kingdom is a "revised" Roman Empire - but how revised? Revised enough for the throne to originate not in Rome but in England [probably], revised enough for the throne to originate in America [possibly] or revived enough for the throne to originate in Arabia [possibly]. One thing is for certain the End Time events are not set to the point of their being unchangeable. [\[article link\]](#)

[BasicChristian.org: Tuco 2 - Decoding "The Good, the Bad and the Ugly" by Italian film director Sergio Leone](#)  
Tuco 2 - Tuco makes his appearance in the movie and like Blondie is heard from before he is seen by the guns of Tuco firing. Tuco bursts into view in the movie by literally bursting through a plate glass window. Tuco is holding a gun in one hand and a half eaten leg of lamb with a bottle of whiskey in the other. Tuco is leaving the scene without paying for his meal. Tuco is a thief that has taken from the shepherds flock. [\[article link\]](#)

[BasicChristian.org: Blondie 2 - Decoding "The Good, the Bad and the Ugly" by Italian film director Sergio Leone](#)  
Blondie 2 - Blondie is himself a trinity of personalities. Blondie as the "Man with no name" is a type of the mythical but real Satan. Blondie as Judas is a type of a diabolical personality who cannot be trusted. Blondie as Blondie is a type of person who is in control and in charge of both himself and his situation. [\[article link\]](#)

[BasicChristian.org: Angel Eyes 2 - Decoding "The Good, the Bad and the Ugly" by Italian film director Sergio Leone](#)

Angel Eyes 2 - Angel Eyes is first presented in the movie in clear detail with the sky of heaven as his background. What Angel Eyes could have been if he had lived up to his own potential. A friend too many, a leader, an example and a divine accomplishment both in this life and in the life to come. Instead Angel Eyes lived not to his best abilities but to his worst abilities, his worst greed and his worst compassions. In the end Angel Eyes is standing in Sand Hill graveyard surrounded by the graves of the men who were the very congregants of his church, yet he is unphased by it all, unphased that is until the reality of his own world comes violently and suddenly crashing down upon him. [\[article link\]](#)

[BasicChristian.org: Summary - Decoding "The Good, the Bad and the Ugly" by Italian film director Sergio Leone](#)

Hymn: Where you There? Were you there when they crucified my Lord? Were you there when they crucified my Lord? Oh, sometimes it causes me to tremble, tremble, tremble. Were you there when they crucified my Lord? Were you there when they nailed him to the tree? Were you there when they nailed him to the tree? Oh, sometimes it causes me to tremble, tremble, tremble. Were you there when they nailed him to the tree? Were you there when they laid him in the tomb? Were you there when they laid him in the tomb? Oh, sometimes it causes me to tremble, tremble, tremble. Were you there when they laid him in the tomb? Were you there when God raised him from the tomb? Were you there when God raised him from the tomb? Oh, sometimes it causes me to tremble, tremble, tremble. \*\*Were you there when God raised him from the tomb? Source: [lutheran-hymnal.com/lyrics/lw505.htm](http://lutheran-hymnal.com/lyrics/lw505.htm) -- Where you there [when they Glorified my Lord]? ... It makes me to WONDER, Wonder, wonder! [The hymn uses the older English word 'tremble' but the word 'wonder' is a good or better modern equivalent.] The Christian hymn is asking the question "Were you there?" at the cross of Jesus Christ, asking not in an accusing way as in looking for one who had nailed our Savior to the cross but instead asking in a pilgrim way. It is imperative that each Christian make the pilgrimage to the cross of our savior the Lord Jesus Christ. The Prophets of Judah made the trip (Isaiah 53), the Kings of Israel made the trip (King David - Psalm 22). The three wise men from afar made the trip (Matthew 2) and the peasant girl Mary also made the trip (John 19:26). Fishermen and theologians, disciples and doubters have all made the trip to the cross. Those who have been to the cross, those who have made the pilgrimage to the glorification of our Savior have been able to reflect on the glorious and significant sacrifice that God in His love for us provided for us. The hymn is asking the question because having been to the cross it is then impossible to continue to live our lives in the same selfish and disrespectful ways in which we have previously lived. Have you been to the cross of Jesus Christ ... It makes me WONDER, Wonder, wonder ... [\[article link\]](#)

[BasicChristian.org: Conclusion - Decoding "The Good, the Bad and the Ugly" by Italian film director Sergio Leone](#)

Conclusion - The movie "The Good, the Bad, and the Ugly" begins in the opening credits in the midst of an ongoing battle, a large battle is taking place, it is an unseen battle it is the battle of the spiritual realm. According to the opening credits it is both colorful and chaotic it is both stunning and terrifying. We are not simply viewers in this unseen battle we are all participants either willingly or unwillingly. The spiritual war has swept into our country, into our city and it has leveled every block in our neighborhood. We have a choice though, we can either beg for mercy in a harsh war like the owner of the hotel had chosen to do or we can live in faith. We can live in faith, in hope and in love by keeping a war that has come so close to us, to our very doorstep, keeping that war as far away from our heart as possible by knowing that God in Heaven as already prepared a place for us and in that place we won't be disappointed. [\[article link\]](#)

[Chuck Missler & Council for National Policy Warning-Part 1 \(Mp3\)](#)

Comments: Blaine says - January 26, 2011 at 5:08 pm Did you bother to listen to the teaching? or did you just commenting after seeing the title? I have listened to a lot of Chuck's teaching. My favorite is The Return of The

Nephilims. However, though I think Chuck has some good teachings, his connections are still questionable. Scott has brought up some interesting points which he backs up with prove. A man who calls himself a follower of the Lord Jesus Christ has no business yoking up with the people and wicked organizations Chuck is yoked up with. The bible tell us to come out from among them, be separate, and touch not the unclean thing. Then will I receive you, says the Lord. A believer cannot be feasting at the Lord's table while in communion with devils... can't have it both ways. I know many of us have had loads of respect for Chuck Missler because of the teaching he has put out, but the truth is the truth! I'll rather side with the truth than blindly follow a man when he's exposed by the light of the truth. [\[article link\]](#)

#### [Chuck Missler & Council for National Policy Warning-Part 2 \(Mp3\)](#)

Comments: Nola says - January 25, 2011 at 3:36 pm I thank God you have exposed Chuck Missler. I had been so impressed with his teachings that I had purchased at least \$400.00 worth of his teachings. I was actually planning to get a library of all his bible DVDs, which (after listening to your teaching) I WILL NOT. God bless you and thank you. ... Elizabeth says: January 27, 2011 at 3:26 am Dear Scott, I shouldn't be surprised, but I continue to marvel at how clever and embedded, and sly and transformed into "light" these men and women are. They say all the right things, they know all the right people, they show well in our conferences and seminars and churches. "Good words and fair speeches", deceiving "the heart of the simple". We need to STOP being simple, dear children of God! These wolves and goats are filling our ranks and most seem to have no idea. Thank you, Scott, for your diligence and willingness to present the truth as you uncover it. We are listening.... Blessings of comfort and strength in the Lord, Elizabeth [\[article link\]](#)

[Multiple Dimensions - Exotica: Alien Genesis - Randy Maugans with Nigel Kerner, Dr. Andrew Silverman, Professor John Biggerstaff - wide-ranging \[mostly secular\] discussion on the phenomena of alien abduction and the ET agenda {Note: The 1966 Occult movie "The Good, the Bad and the Ugly" introduced the world to an Occult Timeline through a series of pre-determined wars and events however that was decades ago and now the Occult is busy \(very busy\) introducing the world to their version of a multi-dimensional Occult Universe. An Occult universe of Aliens, UFO's, Nephilim, fallen angels, demonic beings, magical and mythical beings of all kinds.} \(Mp3\)](#)

Part 1 of 2 shows: Nigel Kerner, author of "The Song of the Greys" and "Grey Aliens and the Harvesting of Souls", returns with his colleagues to conclude the wide-ranging [mostly secular] discussion on the phenomena of alien abduction and the ET agenda to genetically and technologically re-engineer humanity. You say you want a de-volution...? [\[article link\]](#)

#### [Sweetly Broken \[at the cross\] - \(Youtube\)](#)

By Jeremy Riddle - Sweetly Broken - Christian Music. [\[article link\]](#)

#### [Blessed be the Name \(Youtube\)](#)

By Matt Redman - Blessed Be Your Name - Christian Music. [\[article link\]](#)

---

[Christian and Missionary Alliance: TOZER DEVOTIONAL, THOUGHTS ON COMMUNION - Tuesday, January 11, 2011 - What a sweet comfort to us that our Lord Jesus Christ was once known in the breaking of the bread - In earlier Christian times, believers called the Communion "the medicine of immortality," and God gave them the desire to pray - But do not then depart; Savior, abide with us and spread Thy table \\*\\*in our heart \[not just in our mind\]](#)

[THOUGHTS ON COMMUNION: What a sweet comfort to us that our Lord Jesus Christ was once known in the breaking of the bread. In earlier Christian times, believers called the Communion "the medicine of](#)

immortality," and God gave them the desire to pray: Be known to us in breaking bread, But do not then depart; Savior, abide with us and spread Thy table \*\*in our heart [not just in our mind]. Some churches have a teaching that you will find God only at their table-and that you leave God there when you leave. I am so glad that God has given us light. We may take the Presence of the table with us. We may take the Bread of life with us as we go. Then sup with us in love divine, Thy body and Thy blood; That living bread and heavenly wine Be our immortal food! In approaching the table of our Lord, we dare not forget the cost to our elder Brother, the Man who was from heaven. He is our Savior; He is our Passover! [\[article link\]](#)

**Mormon Coffee: Do you follow God, or the law that governs God? - In Christian circles, this concept creeps in under the guise of "God has to answer my prayers", or "God has to forgive my sins", as if there were something obligating God to do these things - The idea that God is subordinate to a law is endemic in Mormonism**

In an exchange with a Mormon at the Mormon Coffee website, I concluded by asking my adversary if he followed God, or if he followed the law that governs God. You can find the full transcript here. Though the theology is interesting, what concerns me more is the direction, or rather the two very different directions you can go in, depending on your response to the question. ... If the union of the believer with God is the ultimate objective, then that union is characterized by the worship of God. It is not simply patting God on the back and saying "good job"; it is the total acknowledgement of God as He fully is, for example; ... Within this perspective, it is quite legitimate to consider the law as one of the "powers and authorities" in the "all things" that were created, whether it be the law of Moses or the law of gravity. The law, then, is created by God and has its being in Him, not the other way around. ... Following The Law That Governs God: In order to explore this idea, we need to move into terrain that is totally alien to the Biblical landscape. Firstly, the subordination of the law to God is reversed, such that God is governed by something that is greater than Himself. God is no longer free, in an absolute sense, but is compelled to do things by some greater, external force. In Christian circles, this concept creeps in under the guise of "God has to answer my prayers", or "God has to forgive my sins", as if there were something obligating God to do these things. The idea that God is subordinate to a law is endemic in Mormonism. ... Conclusion: The attempt to follow the law that governs God leads you on a path towards independence from God. You may be promised "all the Kingdoms of the world and their splendor" (Matt 4:8), or even the chance to rule entire planetary systems as if you were God. However these places will not be filled with God-worship and God will not be found in them. If you follow God, then you have Him, and you need nothing else. [\[article link\]](#)

**Update: The Basic Christian Info Feed is currently working on a short, complex series of posts regarding the Atonement, Blood of Christ, Relationship [Sonship, Daughtership] Christianity - This is an expanded part of the 8 Kingdoms study - Originally the timeframe of the 8 Kingdoms Study was intentionally shortened in order to simplify the 8 Kingdoms study however now that the study has been extended until about Easter 2011 a few more concepts are going to be brought back into the 8 Kingdoms Study**

Currently modern Christianity is not generally embedded in the ancient error of 'Law Righteousness' where our own individual righteousness [an acceptable relationship with God] was incorrectly thought to be based on our own individual ability to keep the Old Testament 'Mosaic' (Moses) Laws but currently modern Christianity is deeply embedded in the (Dr. Rick Warren, Dr. John MacArthur, etc.) error of a works righteousness - a socially acceptable (Christianized social gospel - whatever that is at any given time i.e. secular culture, lifestyle, knowledge (evolution, aliens, ET's, etc.), TV, music, pro-sports events, clothing style, hair, facial hair, etc.) based on a series of individual works (i.e. tithing, volunteerism, harmony, good works, submission, social justice, etc.) determined at any moment by a need for social acceptability and social compromise. What the Bible indicates is not a Law Righteousness nor a Works Righteousness but instead a Free Gift (John 1:12, Matthew 17:26-26, Revelation 22:17) a "Relationship Righteousness" our Righteousness not by Law, not by Works and not even by social acceptance [either in Church or in society as a whole] but by



a simple relationship of individual Sinner Saved by God [Jesus Christ] and once saved brought into a Family Relationship as Sons and Daughters with God our Father. [\[article link\]](#)

Basic Christian blog Bible Study: Leviticus 1-5 - The Laws for the offerings of the Levitical Priesthood - {There are multiple parts to the Old Testament Levitical Atonement 'Kaphar' (3722) Covering Sin Offering: 1. The sacrifice has to have a cost to the sinner, a precious useful animal was to be sacrificed. 2. The laying on of hands onto the animal's head then the confession and transfer of sins from the sinner to the innocent sacrifice. 3. The sacrifice dies with your sins, death of the sins. 4. The blood [life] of the animal is poured out providing a New Life opportunity (for a season, often one year) from the blood of the sacrifice for the sinner.}

1. The Burnt Offering Sacrifice: Giving totally to God, the entire sacrifice is consumed in fire and given to God. [Note: humans can and should concentrate themselves to God for a time, a season or even just an event. Where the animal offering was burnt and given to God it is the human service, fellowship that is consecrate to God. - The pagan practice is to burn a human in the fire but if a Christian person died in a fire that would end their consecration not start it and there is no such alter of God that would ever accept a human offering, a human is never ever to enter a physical fire as a sacrifice in Judaism/Christianity. The pagan practice of human sacrifice is strictly forbidden and prohibited in worshipping the true God of Israel.] 2. The Grain Offering: A sweet smelling (savor) freewill offer given to God. Bread flower covered with oil and sprinkled with Frankincense aroma is burnt in the fire with the smell of baking bread ascending up into heaven. No human induced ingredients are allowed no leaven [sin] and no honey [mans accomplishments] are allowed in the offering. 3. The Peace (Fellowship) Offering: An animal to be roasted as a celebration meal. The animal had to be without spot [inherited birth defect] or blemish [acquired defect]. The animal was to be roasted the fat [worry] was to be removed and burned separately and given to God the people couldn't eat the fat [worry]. The blood [life] was also to be poured out as at no time could they eat any blood [life of the animal]. 4. Sin Offering for Unintentional Sin (weaknesses): A young bull for the sins of individual people. A mature bull for the sins of a Priest. A [goat] that the leader was to lay hands on it for the sins of the nation. 5. Trespass Offering for Intentional Sin: A sin offering plus a grain (flour) offering withholding the oil and the Frankincense aroma. -- Having sacrificed to God and their sins now covered for a year the O.T. Saints could then live in the presence of God to commune and interact with God however the O.T. animal sacrifices did not provide the individual direct access to God. The individual people did not live in the perceivable presence of God, did not have direct access to God and did not experience God the way individual N.T. saints often do. [\[article link\]](#)

Basic Christian blog Bible Study: Leviticus 6-10 - The offerings to God are to restore man's fellowship with God - The problem of sin [a separator, barrier between us and God] is not on God's side the problem is on our side therefore a sacrifice had to be made to cover the sin (or remove the sin N.T.) and open the way to God - Aaron and his sons are anointed for their ministry - the people view the anointing and consecration of Aaron and his sons - During the first offerings 'strange fire' is offered to God and two of Aaron's sons die in the process

Strange Fire: 'Leviticus 9:23-10:3 And Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and blessed the people: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people. And there came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt offering and the fat: which when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces. Leviticus And Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took either of them his censer, and put fire [not from the alter] therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not. And there went out fire from the LORD, and devoured them, and they died before the LORD. Then Moses said unto Aaron, This is it that the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh Me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace.' ... 'Leviticus 10:8-9 And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying, Do not drink wine [influences] nor strong drink [delusion], thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations' ... 'Acts 5:1-11 But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession, And kept [the problem was in the deception not in the

keeping] back part of the price, his wife also being privy to it, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the apostles' feet. But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost [the only acceptable wine (Holy Spirit), influence that we can be under in our approach God], and to keep back part of the price of the land? Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power [they didn't have to give it all]? why hast thou conceived this thing [disception] in thine heart? thou hast not lied [Strange Fire] unto men, but unto God. And Ananias hearing these words fell down, and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things. And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried him out, and buried him. And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in. And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much? And she said, Yea, for so much [deception]. Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt [Strange Fire] the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband are at the door, and shall carry thee out. Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and, carrying her forth, buried her by her husband. And great fear came upon all the Church, and upon as many as heard these things.' - Ananias and Sapphira encountered the same judgment that befell Nadab and Abihu the sons of Aaron so many years before and that could befall any servant of God at any time even today. Both pairs of 'Priests' were children of God and are in heaven today however each of their ministries to God was ended suddenly by their own rash actions. It was two different Priesthoods; Nadab and Abihu were a part of the Levitical/Aaronic Priesthood while Ananias and Sapphira were a part of the Melchizedek/Jesus Priesthood. Two Priesthoods; one pair offering strange physical fire the other pair offering strange spiritual fire both to the same God and all received the same results. Note: Ananias and Sapphira both died as believing Christians they did not die in unbelief they died offering an unacceptable [strange fire] sacrifice offering to God. [\[article link\]](#)

Bible verse: Psalms 33:1-5 Rejoice in the LORD, O ye righteous: for praise is comely for the upright - Praise the LORD with harp: sing unto Him with the psaltery and an instrument of ten strings - Sing unto Him a new song; play skilfully with a loud noise - For the Word of the LORD is right; and all His works are done in Truth - He loveth righteousness and judgment: the earth is full of the goodness of the LORD - {Have a Blessed and Glorious New Year 2011 in the love, patience and presence of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ!} - The complete Bible is available at [ChristianFaithDownloads.com](http://ChristianFaithDownloads.com)

Psalms 33: 6-22 By the Word of the LORD were the heavens made; and all the host of them by the breath of His mouth. He gathereth the waters of the sea together as an heap: He layeth up the depth in storehouses. Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of Him. For He spake, and it was done; He commanded, and it stood fast [established - secure - available]. The LORD bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: He maketh the devices of the people of none effect. The counsel of the LORD standeth for ever, the thoughts of His heart to all generations. Blessed is the Nation whose God is the LORD: and the people whom He hath chosen for His own inheritance. The LORD looketh from heaven; He beholdeth all the Sons of Men. From the place of His habitation He looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth. He fashioneth their hearts alike; He considereth all their works. There is no king saved by the multitude of an host [army]: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength. An horse is a vain [empty] thing for safety: neither shall he deliver any by his great strength. Behold, the eye of the LORD is upon them that fear Him, upon them that hope in His mercy; To deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine. Our soul waiteth for the LORD: He is our help and our shield. For our heart shall rejoice in Him, because we have trusted in His Holy Name. Let Thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us, according as we hope in thee. -- Holy Bible [\[article link\]](#)

---

Bible verse: Psalms 33:1-5 Rejoice in the LORD, O ye righteous: for praise is comely for the upright - Praise the LORD with harp: sing unto Him with the psaltery and an instrument of ten strings - Sing unto Him a new song;

play skilfully with a loud noise - For the Word of the LORD is right; and all His works are done in Truth - He loveth righteousness and judgment: the earth is full of the goodness of the LORD - {Have a Blessed and Glorious New Year 2011 in the love, patience and presence of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ!} - The complete Bible is available at [ChristianFaithDownloads.com](http://ChristianFaithDownloads.com)

Psalms 33: 6-22 By the Word of the LORD were the heavens made; and all the host of them by the breath of His mouth. He gathereth the waters of the sea together as an heap: He layeth up the depth in storehouses. Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of Him. For He spake, and it was done; He commanded, and it stood fast [established - secure - available]. The LORD bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: He maketh the devices of the people of none effect. The counsel of the LORD standeth for ever, the thoughts of His heart to all generations. Blessed is the Nation whose God is the LORD: and the people whom He hath chosen for His own inheritance. The LORD looketh from heaven; He beholdeth all the Sons of Men. From the place of His habitation He looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth. He fashioneth their hearts alike; He considereth all their works. There is no king saved by the multitude of an host [army]: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength. An horse is a vain [empty] thing for safety: neither shall he deliver any by his great strength. Behold, the eye of the LORD is upon them that fear Him, upon them that hope in His mercy; To deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine. Our soul waiteth for the LORD: He is our help and our shield. For our heart shall rejoice in Him, because we have trusted in His Holy Name. Let Thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us, according as we hope in thee. -- Holy Bible [[article link](#)]

Update Winter 2010: The Majesty and Glory of King Jesus Christ! "All Blessings, Honor, Glory, Majesty and Praise to the King and Savior the Lord Jesus Christ" - The Basic Christian Ministry is currently undergoing the series "The 8 Kingdoms of the World" regarding the Majesty and Kingdom of the Lord Jesus Christ - Update: The 8 Kingdoms Study will now continue until about the Easter (Resurrection) Holiday [and the start of the Basic Christian 2011 Jesus Walk Easter Timeline Devotion on Friday April 15th --> Easter Sunday April 24th] then the Church History segment should begin after the conclusion of both the 8 Kingdoms Study and the 2011 Jesus Walk Timeline Devotion

Basic Christian has recently completed the 'blog Bible Study' and is currently in the process of the 'blog History Study' including the '8 Kingdoms of the World' study. The current plan is to study at a slower pace than the fast paced blog Bible Study and also to insert a couple of Topical Studies before the 8 Kingdom Study really gets back on track. Ideally the plan is to really get into the 8 Kingdom Study this Fall and then conclude the 8 Kingdoms (Kings) study just before we celebrate Christmas 2010 and the birth of the King the Lord Jesus Christ (Isaiah 6:5, Matthew 2:2). Then to spend the time from Christmas to Resurrection Day Easter (2011) studying Christian Church History as we prepare for Resurrection Day 2011 and the birth of the Christian Church - the Christian Church having started on the Resurrection Day of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. -- Update: The website theme for 2010 has been "Revival - both personal and churchwide" the website theme for 2011 is "Church accountability and openness - Leadership, Financially and Churchwide" then the coming theme for 2012 is going to be "Sabbath Rest and Trust - entering into the finished and completed Eternal works of Jesus Christ" simultaneously in 2012 [or sooner - at the conclusion of the blog History Study] the Basic Christian blog is going to transition again this time into an exclusive Daily Devotional Bible Study - presenting daily devotionals based on segments of the Bible i.e. Jesus' Sermon on the Mount. [[article link](#)]

#1 blog Post of 2010 - Emerging Church DVD - Extremely Important Viewing!!! - Part 8 Dialectic Deception - [[\\*To Download Click the Share Button](#)] (Online Video)

Emerging Church DVD (Online) This two hour and forty-five minute DVD takes a hard look into the beliefs and practices of what has become one of the most dangerous deceptions assaulting God's people today - The Emergent Church. - Part 8: Sandy Simpson speaks on: Methods used by false teachers to deceive God's people. [[article link](#)]

## Basic Christian - New Website Menu System - Example Page

Note: The BasicChristian.org website is working on implementing an additional website menu system structure [left side of the page] to aid in article and website navigation. The intention is to provide the BasicChristian.org website as an easier to use research, devotional and study tool website. [\[article link\]](#)

[\*Updated] Basic Christian: blog Bible Study Version 2.0 - eBook available in EPUB format (ePub)

The complete Through the Bible blog Bible Study in ePub format. To download the eBook 'Right Click' on the Article Link and select "Save file as ." [\[article link\]](#)

---

Excellent Article!! - SolaSisters: Anne Rice "No Bloody Atonement Necessary?" [12/24/2010 - WSJ] [no original sin] - A baby in a manger cannot save anyone, and in truth, we cannot - must not - stop at the manger - The manger is just the beginning of the story of Jesus, and ultimately, this story leads to the Cross - {It should also be noted: Regarding the incorrect doctrine of 'Limited Atonement' that the Atonement [Christ] was sacrificed here on earth - there is no atonement blood being sacrificed in heaven to be given down to mankind. The atonement blood sacrifice was shed on the cross of Jesus on earth and the works of the cross of Jesus offered up and accepted by God the Father in Heaven creating a completed atonement [the repaired relationship between the Holy God and a sinful mankind] at one time for all mankind; past, present and future. -- "Romans 5:11 And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement." -- "Leviticus 6:7 And the priest (Hebrews 3:1, Hebrews 4:14, Hebrews 6:20) shall make an atonement for him [sinner] before the LORD [God]: and it shall be forgiven him [sinner] for any thing of all that he hath done [sins] in trespassing therein." - Also Note: The atonement sacrifice of Jesus is complete, conclusive and eternal for all mankind who are willing to receive it because the blood that Jesus shed on the cross after His death [full payment for our sins] is blood that is sinless [unlimited], Holy [in fellowship with God] and eternally [pre-existent] alive [Spirit life]. We receive our eternal life from the life of the blood (Leviticus 17:11) of Jesus promised at the Last Supper Communion (Matthew 26:28) then shed and poured out (John 19:34 - Psalms 22:14 - Isaiah 53:12) on the cross.}

I would remind anyone reading what Anne Rice wrote that the atonement was not simply a theory. It was an actual event that happened in history, and it is only through the atonement that we are able to touch Christ's "outstretched hand." In fact, without the atonement, no one may approach God, and all who reject the atonement will remain under God's wrath. -- To me, it is far more amazing to have a Savior who was human - yes - but who was fully God, too. And because of his Deity, Christ was able to make the ultimate sacrifice: offering up his own perfect, sinless life and suffering God's wrath on behalf of those who would repent and place their faith in this atoning work done on their behalf. God - in his magnificent, unsurpassable wisdom - made a way to reconcile wretched, sinful men and women to himself without compromising his perfect, holy justice. He sent his Son, Jesus Christ, who was both fully God and fully man, and who lived a perfect life, never sinning in thought, word or deed, and who, because of this, was able to offer up his life as a ransom for many. I broke God's laws, and Jesus paid my fine in his life's blood so that I could be released from the rightful condemnation of the law. But this gift of salvation, though given freely, is narrow and exclusive. Only those who recognize their sinful wretchedness and need for a Savior, and repent and place their faith in Christ's atoning work done on their behalf, will see the kingdom of Heaven. -- A baby in a manger cannot save anyone, and in truth, we cannot - must not - stop at the manger. The manger is just the beginning of the story of Jesus, and ultimately, this story leads to the Cross. -- Anne Rice is celebrating the "what" of Jesus's incarnation [Christmas] (that He actually came, that He entered into time and space), but she is leaving out the most important part of Christ's incarnation, which is the "why" of his incarnation: the Cross. Quite literally, Jesus was born so that one day He would die. His life's mission was that He would be born, live a perfect life, and then die and rise again, conquering sin and death and reconciling God's people to himself. [\[article link\]](#)

Triablogue.blogspot - [12/28/2010] Bible-optional Christianity: William Lane Craig "As for your two moral objections, the first is an objection to the doctrine of original sin. But once more, that doctrine is not universally affirmed by Christians and is not essential to the Christian faith. So don't let that be a stumbling block for you." - COMMENTS: VYTAUTAS SAID: "If the doctrine of original sin is optional, then so is the doctrine of imputation. Paul bases justification to life eternal on Adam's trespass."

Comments: The fact that WLC (William Lane Craig) [at one time] personally affirms original sin doesn't change the fact that he [now] feels free to tell potential converts which Scriptural teachings they must believe and which Scriptural teachings they may disregard. ... SKOTOS SAID: I didn't mean to defend WLC by putting forth the full quote, only to make sure we don't take his words out of context. Just curious, did all of the people posting comments read through the entire post by wlc? Again, I'm not here to defend him, just to make sure his comments get a fair trial. In case you are wondering, I very much believe in the doctrine of original sin and the need to show people of it. [article link]

ReasonableFaith.org: [about 12/28/2010 - undated material] [WLC] Question 193 Subject: Overweening Ignorance by William Lane Craig "original sin ... not essential to the Christian faith" - {Note: are William Lane Craig, Anne Rice, Billy & Franklin Graham, George Bush Jr. and others operating in a pre-planned, coordinated, Christmas 2010 assault on traditional 'original sin' Christianity? Certainly the Bush family and others would like people to believe that they are unique or even superior to others in a birth without 'original sin' yet that would simply be an "Unreasonable Faith" for Christians to follow.}

Dr. Craig responds: ... Similarly, most Christians don't hold to Young Earth chronology, as you seem to assume. So that needn't be a hindrance to you. You assume that God cannot give and take human life as He sees fit; but I see no reason at all for that assumption. God is under no obligation to prolong my or anybody else's life for even another second. You speak derisively of the doctrines of the Trinity and incarnation; but you do not interact with my or any other philosopher's articulation and defense of those doctrines (see Philosophical Foundations for a Christian Worldview). As for your two moral objections, the first is an objection to the doctrine of original sin. But once more, that doctrine is not universally affirmed by Christians and is not essential to the Christian faith. So don't let that be a stumbling block for you. What is essential to Christian faith is that all men are sinners and in need of God's forgiveness and redemption. I'm sure you'd recognize your own moral shortcomings and failures, Luke. So don't get hung up on Adam's sin. It's your own sin you need to deal with. [article link]

Apprising.org: [12/29/2010] "SOME PEOPLE ARE BORN CHRISTIANS" [without having original sin] According to the below (quote) by former President George W. Bush Jr. from his [2010] book "Decision Points" - The Rev. Billy Graham made a rare appearance Monday [12/20/2010] at a book-signing for former President George W. Bush Jr. and his wife, Laura Bush

"Some people are born Christians," at least so says renowned Southern Baptist evangelist Billy Graham. According to the (quote) below by former President George W. Bush from his [2010] book "Decision Points". ... The problem is: If some so-called "religious" people are simply born Christian without being "born-again" we have just negated the doctrine of regeneration; we have salvation by osmosis ala the heresy of the wider mercy view, which Graham espouses in the video below. However, God's Word tells us that someone who has not been regenerated remains a slave of sin (cf. Romans 6:16-20); and no matter how religious one might be - Whoever believes in the Son has eternal life; whoever does not obey the Son shall not see life, but the wrath of God remains on him (John 3:36). ... In Billy Graham Makes Rare Appearance at Bush Book-Signing w're told: The Rev. Billy Graham made a rare appearance Monday [12/20/2010] at a book-signing for former President George W. Bush Jr. and his wife, Laura Bush. The 92-year-old evangelist, who sat in a wheelchair, and his son, Franklin, had lunch and prayer with Bush and the former first lady before heading to the Billy Graham Library to receive signed copies of the Bushes' books and pose for photos. Bush and his wife were in Charlotte to sign copies of their respective memoirs, Decision Points and Spoken From the Heart. Franklin Graham said the



former President and his father have been friends for 30 years. (Online source) Friends for thirty years; more than enough time for friends to discuss what they believe about salvation. [\[article link\]](#)

Excellent Commentary!! - Dr. John MacArthur Can't Recall Conversion; [08/06/09] Claims He 'Always Believed' [no original sin?] (YouTube)

Pastor John E. Coleman of "Into The Word Apologetics" examines peculiar statements by the inimitable John MacArthur regarding his conversion experience. The following are excerpts from "John MacArthur's Life Testimony": JOHN: Well I always believed the gospel. I don't ever...I don't ever remember a time when I didn't believe the gospel. I mean, it was so wonderfully modeled by my Mom and Dad [without original sin?], it was so consistent. They were exactly at home what they were in the church. And what my Dad was in the pulpit he was in the house. And Christ was always very wonderful to me and inviting to me. And my Mom and Dad lived out their Christian life before me. And so, I never rebelled against it. I always knew I needed Jesus to be my Savior. PHIL: So you're saying...are you saying it would be difficult for you to put your finger on when your conversion took place? JOHN: Yeah. I've never been able to do that. And it doesn't bother me. I think I'm one of those kids...I was one of those kids that never rebelled and always believed. And so when God did His saving work in my heart, it was not discernable to me. [\[article link\]](#)

---

HOTM: Heart of the Matter Shows Aired in 2010 - Live One Hour Call-in Show - 12/14/2010 #246 Tithing {Note: I had some technical trouble downloading the last two shows - there might be a technical glitch in their website (or not) but keep trying the shows are defiantly worth the effort!} (Video - Mp3)

About Heart of the Matter: Started in early 2006, Heart of the Matter is a TV show produced in the Mecca of Mormonism, Salt Lake City. It's where Mormonism meets Biblical Christianity face to face! Shawn McCraney, the host of Heart of the Matter, provides great entertainment value and valuable knowledge of Mormonism and what it means to be a Born-Again Christian. Shawn is the author of "I Was a Born-Again Mormon" and the pastor of Calvary Campus. [\[article link\]](#)

THE TEACHINGS OF JOHN MacARTHUR - John MacArthur, the gifted and charming pastor of Grace Community Church in Panorama City, California, has been the center of controversy for many years - He appears to be one of those rare individuals whose presence leaves a wake of confusion and contention - As indicted earlier, John MacArthur's teachings have resulted in a great controversy and confusion that refuse to go away, even when repeated attempts of clarification are made - One capable Bible scholar labeled his teachings as "imprecise" (im-pre-cise - Lacking exactness and accuracy of expression or detail - Dictionary.com) - {Note: It seems that the reason that Dr. John MacArthur and so many other seemingly gifted pastors, teachers, leaders and evangelists have such a difficult time 'imprecisely' publically explaining their beliefs is because their 'beliefs' privately are vastly different from what they reluctantly attempt to publically display. It does seem that there is a dual (hidden-occult) gospel at work in the lives of many of the Christian leaders - one gospel for the common masses of people and a separate hidden (non-public) gospel for the leaders themselves. These men are not stupid [they administer millions of dollars], not naïve and defiantly not uninformed [i.e. current events - the LU Ergun Caner controversy] and when they can't clearly present the simple Gospel Message (God has forgiven our sins and offers to us freely of His eternal life - Revelation 22:17) it is because they don't believe the simple gospel message accurately represents their beliefs. Sadly it looks as though the one gospel message for the common people who are deemed unworthy is a gospel of payments (tithes), self-sacrifice, suffering, violence and ultimately death unto salvation yet for the worthy boastful Church leadership their gospel belief in themselves is in self-righteousness, favoritism, unaccountability, riches, eternal rewards and worldly personal gain all supposedly appointed and designated from God. Two messages for two separate classes of Christianity - an enlightened [born w/o original sin] christian class and another common Christian slave class

that is never to be cleansed in this lifetime, by the blood of Jesus, and set free from the bondage of mankind at least not regarding the teachings of a manipulating and controlling, self-enlightened class.}

John MacArthur, the gifted and charming pastor of Grace Community Church in Panorama City, California, has been the center of controversy for many years. He appears to be one of those rare individuals whose presence leaves a wake of confusion and contention. For many, he is a champion of the faith whose voice is correcting many of the ills of Christianity. For others, his teachings border on heresy. He is seen by these as a threat to the Christian faith. Much has already been written concerning John MacArthur. What good could another article about him accomplish? Why should the VISITOR get involved in the fray? If John MacArthur is being unjustly criticized, he should be defended. If, on the other hand, John MacArthur is doing damage to the body of Christ, he should be exposed. In either case, the influence of John MacArthur and its subsequent confusion have reached into the ranks of fundamental Christianity. Silence is not an option. ... As indicted earlier, John MacArthur's teachings have resulted in a great controversy and confusion that refuse to go away, even when repeated attempts of clarification are made. One capable Bible scholar labeled his teachings as "imprecise". There are no doctrines that are more essential to our historic Christian faith than the saving power of the blood of Christ and the eternal Son-ship of the Person of Christ. Since the 1970s, MacArthur has managed to muddle what the Word of God has made clear concerning these truths. At the core of the problems MacArthur's insistence upon redefining terms so that he uses orthodox language to express himself, but he has changed the meaning of the words. This, of course, was the tactic employed by neo-orthodoxy. ... MacArthur creates an issue that doesn't exist by seeking to separate the death of Christ from the blood of Christ. On page 237 of his commentary on Hebrews, MacArthur states that it is "not Jesus' physical blood that saves us, but His dying on our behalf" . In a letter to Mr. Tim Weidlich, dated April 4, 1986, MacArthur writes, "Obviously, it was not the blood of Jesus that saves or He could have bled for us without dying. ...Yes, the blood of Christ is precious - but as precious as it is - it could not save." MacArthur reduces the blood of Christ to a mere symbol of death. ... John MacArthur teaches that although Jesus is eternal, He is not the eternal Son of God. He writes, "Son is an incarnational title of Christ. It is an analogy to say that God is Father and Jesus is Son...God's way of helping us understand the essential relationship between the first and second persons of the Trinity. ...Christ was not Son until His incarnation". (Commentary to the Hebrews, pp. 27, 28) ... John MacArthur is a champion of compromise. Even if he did not perpetuate confusion and false doctrine, he would not qualify as an acceptable leader for fundamentalists. MacArthur is a staunch new evangelical with impeccable credentials of compromise. ... Let's not play games with the precious doctrines of God's Word. There are no good reasons to tamper with truth. We are saved by the blood of the crucified One. We need no other message. [article link]

[Warning!!] Very Bizarre Comments by Dr. John MacArthur - John MacArthur Defends himself on the blood of Christ - {Note: John MacArthur seems to indicate that he thinks 'the violence of the death' of Jesus is what saves us and not the divine blood of Jesus that gives us a new life. - And Note: That Jesus did not die of asphyxiation as noted by John MacArthur - the Bible says that "Jesus gave up His ghost" (John 19:30) Jesus separated (death) Himself from His own body, something that sinful humans are unable to do by ourselves (Revelation 9:6). - Also Note: The violence directed against Jesus by mankind is mankind's sin against God and is not a part of our salvation. Violence is man's sins against God as it is our violence towards God that represents our sin. We are saved (salvation) not by violence but because God [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit] forgave our sins [Colossians 1:14, Hebrews 8:12, Hebrews 10:15-18] forgiving us God and now offers (Communion) to us from His eternal life-blood. -- Lastly: John MacArthur and others [Rick Warren, Chuck Smith Sr., Robert H. Schuller, etc.] seem to have a secret (occult) gospel that they privately believe [no original sin for them and their families, they don't sin, they are God's faultless-chosen and anointed servants, they personally represent, grant entrance, manifest, "generate", expand and define the Kingdom of God on earth, etc.] but publically they attempt to preach a more conventional gospel, though with some difficulty.} (YouTube)

Comments: Maybe it was a misunderstanding because you mentioned not God's blood. Acts 20:28 says God purchased the church with His own blood. God is Spirit, and the blood of Jesus is not a spirit but by the power of God, the Spirit God manifested in the flesh. 1 Tim 3:16. So Jesus, the blood of Jesus, and everything of Jesus is the Spirit manifested in the flesh. John 1:14 The word became flesh and dwelt among us. It is a divine blood. [\[article link\]](#)

John MacArthur's Lame Bible Commentary By David J. Stewart - I have in front of me the "Revised and Updated" edition of The MacArthur Study Bible - It pains me to look through it, because John MacArthur's commentary as corrupt as is the New King James Version (hereafter referred to as NKJV) upon which it is based - I'd like to share with you some of my observations - A naive believer would have difficulty in identifying MacArthur's theological blunders and bias toward modern corrupt bible versions, but with the Lord's help I will show you a few things that I believe are very important {Note: One of the biggest changes from the KJV to the NASB and other modern translations is the verse Revelation 5:10 where "And hast made 'us' [Christians] unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth. - KJV" to "You have made 'them' [angels] to be a kingdom and priests to our God; and they will reign upon the earth. - NASB" - Using 'they' [angels] in ver. 10 is clearly an error based on ver. 9 referring to redemption and angels are not redeemed Christians are. "Revelation 5:9 ... for Thou wast slain [cross], and hast \*redeemed 'us' to God by Thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;"}

Worshipping Jesus Ignored: Jesus Christ is worthy to be worshipped as Almighty God (John 1:1-3,14;10:33; Revelation 1:8), and we should worship Him. Deceitfully, most modern versions remove the word "worship" concerning Jesus Christ, and replace it with a mere "knelt." The NKJV is no exception and perverts the Word of God in Matthew 20:20. Of course, in all these perverted bibles, they still keep the word "worship" in Revelation 13:4 concerning those who worship THE BEAST! Evidently Nelson Publishers has no problem with worshipping Satan. ... Interestingly, John MacArthur, in his Revised and Updated 1997 edition of The MacArthur Study Bible fails to comment on the issue of worshipping Jesus in Matthew 8:2, 9:18; 14:33; 15:25 and so forth. What is he hiding? I believe it's because MacArthur knows that if he comments on these Scriptures, i.e., concerning Jesus being "worshipped," that he'll stick his neck out, because the NKJV and other modern versions have been corrupted. The trustworthy KJB says that the mother of Zebedee's sons "worshipped" Jesus; but the watered-down NKJV states that she only kneeled before Jesus. There's a big difference between kneeling and worshipping. One can kneel in honor or respect of a dignitary without worshipping him. For MacArthur to comment on this issue, in lieu of these corrupted Scriptures, would open him up to much criticism. ... The Necessity of the Literal Blood of Jesus Ignored: MacArthur also fails to provide any meaningful comment on the applied blood of the Passover lamb in Exodus 12:13. In MacArthur's Revised and Updated "Study Bible," he avoids Exodus 12:13 like the Bubonic Plague. Exodus 12:13 in the KJB reads, "And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye are: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you to destroy you, when I smite the land of Egypt." MacArthur doesn't comment concerning the necessity of applying the blood to the doorposts and lintel of the home. It baffles me as to why any professed Gospel preacher would make light of the literal blood of Jesus Christ. MacArthur has nothing good to say about Jesus' physical blood, because he doesn't think it has any value in and of itself. ... There is NO such teaching in the Scriptures! John MacArthur has fabricated his own corrupt way of thinking. Hebrews 9:6-7 state: "Now when these things were thus ordained, the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service of God. But into the second [i.e., the holy of holies] went the high priest alone once every year, NOT WITHOUT BLOOD, which he offered for himself, and for the errors of the people." How can Mr. MacArthur be so naive and unbiblical as to claim that Jesus' literal physical blood didn't need to be applied to the Mercy Seat in Heaven, in consideration of such overwhelming Scriptural evidence? What good is a "Study Bible" that ignores the most important doctrine in the entire Bible? 1st Peter 1:18,19 tells us just how important the blood of Jesus is: "Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers;

But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot." ... Ghostwriting?: There are so many contradictions in The MacArthur Study Bible, as compared to MacArthur's previous writings, that it is questionable to me if some of his commentary was written by a GHOSTWRITER. Here's a perfect example of how MacArthur contradicts himself 100%. ... And Thomas Nelson Publishers have the audacity to claim in an ad for the NKJV (Moody Monthly, June 1982, back cover), "NOTHING HAS BEEN CHANGED except to make the original meaning clearer." [\[article link\]](#)

[John MacArthur & The Blood of Christ - A very Excellent video 'blood = life' not death - "\[John\] MacArthur doesn't believe in the \(life\) blood of Jesus for Salvation \(our eternal life\) but in the death of Jesus for \(our salvation\)" - \(YouTube\)](#)

Using John MacArthur's own study bible [NASB-NKJV] to show that MacArthur does not regard the 'precious blood' (1 Peter 1:19) of Jesus (shed and poured out) to be our Salvation (healing) for forgiveness of sins and freely available to us [everyone - not a limited atonement] for our own receiving of eternal life. [\[article link\]](#)

[A Response to John MacArthur and his very bad theology concerning the Blood Of Jesus Christ \(YouTube\)](#)

I must say I find Mr MacArthur very flawed concerning the Blood of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. I find his attitude very Caviler and very prideful. \*\*It's a very dangerous thing following men. It only brings falsehood and division. We must be Sola Scriptura alone. Then, there is no love among Christians. Only fighting over or defending what our favorite teaches says. It must be terribly unattractive to unbelievers. But it exposes the pride in hearts and unbelief in the people who claim to be Christian. Question: Are we Blood bought Christians, or are we not? [\[article link\]](#)

[ESV John MacArthur Study Bible Attacks the Blood of Christ - Macarthur is a deceived man...he is a heretic \(YouTube\)](#)

Comments: 1. The ESV does not remove the phrase [through the blood] (Colossians 1:14). The KJV adds it [really...from what?]. 2. The ESV speaks of the atoning blood many times such as Romans 5:9 Since, therefore, we have now been justified by his blood, much more shall we be saved by him from the wrath of God. ... | You need to read the verses before and after a verse. ... | Amen to the importance of the blood of Christ. ... | The Bible isn't too supportive of "follow the [human] leader"! :o -- "Colossians 1:14 In whom we have redemption [life] through His [life] blood, even the forgiveness of sins:" [\[article link\]](#)

---

Update: Predatory Preaching - Why So Much Angst About Anonymous Critics? {Note: I was listening to this [terrible outburst] again this morning [and again I'm very disheartened to have to listen to it - such an obvious wolf in sheep's clothing speaking from behind the pulpit]. I was left wondering why does this pastor only rail against anonymous criticism, if he were to be consistent wouldn't he be equally offended by anonymous donors as well. If the modern church leadership [and I use that term lightly] is going to take such a self-imposed righteous stand against anonymous criticism then equally they need to reject all anonymous donations as being equally "pathetic" and from "narcissistic zeros" and for the record, whoever made that anonymous comment, he or she was very smart to make it anonymously. It seems that some leaders-pastors want info in order to use it [seriously] in [Satanic] curse rituals against the person that is trying to help the Church move forward in a godly way. So yes, be very careful about letting your name, as a helpful person or as a critic get in the hands of some of these pastors where once they have an identity they can go to work behind the scenes [demonically casting spells and socially casting dispersions] making life very difficult for anyone they desire to do harm to.} (Audio)

I recently came across the audio excerpt below from Matt Chandler, where he absolutely blasts people who would dare send him anonymous, critical emails. He angrily calls them several choice names like "pathetic"

and "narcissistic zeros". I came across this audio clip at Dr. Alvin Reid's blog site, as he included Chandler's clip with his blog post here entitled "Dealing with Critics". You really have to listen to this. It gives I think a glimpse into just how much disdain there is for anonymous emailers and bloggers critical of the Southern Baptist power structure. It is my view, based on my experience as a formerly anonymous blogger, that Chandler's disdain for anonymous critics is shared by many of our Southern Baptist leaders. After all, Alvin Reid posts it for his readers (many of whom are our future pastors!), presumably as an example of how to view those who dare to criticize anonymously. [\[article link\]](#)

[ChristianPost.com: Rick Warren Prepares Saddleback \[in Twitter postings referred to as 'the church'\] for Decade of Blessings - "I want the next ten years of your life to be the best 10 years of your life" Pastor Rick Warren told church attendees {Note: is Pastor Rick Warren acting as a deliberate agent of disinformation \(Judges 4:19-21 - bottled milk - strange doctrines\) regarding his purposed 'Decade of Blessing' - At the very, most perilous \[post 9/11/2001\] time in modern history Rick Warren want's Christians to be self-centered on \[warm milk\] fanciful blessings and not engaged in the End Time reality \[abundant deception\] that is all around us and is threatening to engulf us.}](#)

Saddleback Church in Southern California is kicking off its "Decade of Destiny" this weekend in an effort to prepare the mega-congregation to receive showers of God's blessings. "I want the next ten years of your life to be the best 10 years of your life," Pastor Rick Warren told church attendees. "I want you to be more blessed and less stressed. I want God's blessing ... on every area of your life." The Decade of Destiny is a two-month spiritual growth campaign that is aimed at moving Christians forward in their faith walk. Warren acknowledged that as their pastor, the Bible holds him accountable for the congregants' spiritual growth. "I don't take that lightly," the well-known megachurch pastor said. Along with helping believers come to a position of being "blessable," the campaign will also lead the church to be a blessing to the community. "God blesses you so you can be a blessing to others, not just so you can be some fat cat and self-centered," Warren highlighted. The Decade of Destiny campaign was first announced during Saddleback Church's 30th anniversary celebration in April. Over the next ten years, the church of some 22,000 weekly attendees will enhance its programs and operations and expand its campuses and small groups. By the end of this year, the megachurch plans to have 10 different Saddleback locations in Southern California. In preparation for the campaign, Warren studied every verse in the Bible that speaks of God's blessing. [\[article link\]](#)

[More Iraqi Christians Consider Leaving Iraq After Attack on Baghdad Cathedral - Christians carry coffins of their slain relatives during a funeral service at a Church in Baghdad on November 2, 2010 for victims of the attack at the Assyrian Catholic Church of Our Lady of Salvation on the evening of October 31, 2010 {Thanks, Rick Warren and George W. Bush because both of you are real distinguished men of PEACE and understanding and the world thanks you for it. You two in your leadership positions have made the world a much better place and deserve all of the praise and adoration you so greedily demand and seek after!}](#)

BAGHDAD -- Vian Jabburi, a 22-year-old Roman Catholic, was celebrating Mass in Baghdad with her father on October 31 when Al-Qaeda militants stormed the church. Shot through her shoulder during the ensuing siege, Jabburi survived. Her father was also shot and slowly bled to death, while she lay helpless at his side in a pool of her own blood. "Nothing resembles this experience. Nothing," Jabburi tells RFE/RL as she breaks down in tears at her father's funeral. "The situation was very, very difficult. I still don't know whether it was reality or just a nightmare. I do not know. I really don't know. "We were bleeding for four or five hours without receiving any help," she adds. "I will leave it to God. He is the only one who can take our revenge [or be our refuge]." Jabburi is among thousands of Iraqi Christians who suffered through [recent] years of sectarian violence in Iraq but is now considering whether to stay any longer. [\[article link\]](#)

[President Bush \[Jr.\] to chat with Saddleback's Rick Warren - Former President George W. Bush will have a conversation on leadership with Pastor Rick Warren during Saddleback Church's 6th Civil Forum, \[Monday\]](#)



Nov. 29, 2010 - On Dec. 1, 2008 Warren presented the first International Medal of PEACE to Bush when he moved his annual Civil Forum on Global Health from Orange County to Washington, D.C on this 20th anniversary of World AIDS Day {So, Pastor Rick Warren thought that Bush Jr. [the man who never lifted a finger or even attempted to peacefully end any of the bloody conflicts he started] was the embodiment of the best man to bestow his first PEACE medal upon - it says a lot about Rick Warren both as a religious man and as an outwardly ambitious person filled with inner hidden agendas and it isn't good.}

LAKE FOREST - Former President George W. Bush will have a conversation on leadership with Pastor Rick Warren during Saddleback Church's 6th Civil Forum. The forum planned for Nov. 29 will focus on Bush's leadership and is expected to include excerpts from the former president's recently released memoirs, David Chrzan, Warren's chief-of-staff said Tuesday. "The forum will include a personal conversation between Pastor Rick and President Bush," Chrzan said. "The goal is to create a forum where the community around Saddleback Church can hear from speakers who are great leaders and those who have positively impacted humanity." ... On Dec. 1, 2008 Warren presented the first International Medal of PEACE to Bush when he moved his annual Civil Forum on Global Health from Orange County to Washington, D.C on this 20th anniversary of World AIDS Day. Saddleback has hosted other Civil Forums on topics of global interest including the plight of orphans worldwide, The Holocaust Survivors, \*The Persecuted Church, The Presidency with Senators John McCain and then Senator Barack Obama, and Reconciliation with President Kagame of Rwanda. [article link]

Video Interview: Saddleback Civil Forum on Global Health - Rev. [b\_hag] Rick Warren talks with President [there's a PANdemiK] George W. Bush at the Saddleback Civil Forum on Global Health in Washington, DC, on December 1, 2008 [Online Video]

Back in 1988, the World Health Organization and U.N. General Assembly first declared December 1 "World AIDS Day." This year marks the 20th anniversary of the annual event dedicated to remembering those we've lost to the virus and to recommitting with vigor to the fight against AIDS. Rev. Rick Warren talks with President George W. Bush at the Saddleback Civil Forum on Global Health in Washington, DC, on December 1, 2008. [article link]

APPRIISING MINISTRIES, RICK WARREN, & TWITTER - And by looking here at this Google cache link I was sent, the retweet look as if it shows up without any prior tweet from which to repost - This same [Twitter] quote is on Rick Warren's Facebook page as well {Note: apparently Pastor Rick Warren authored a despicable, mean spirited Twitter tweet intending to harass and intimidate three Christian bloggers who have called into question Rick Warren's intentions within the Christian Church. Rick Warren then fraudulently wrote a Twitter Tweet as though he was receiving a retweet (RT) from another person attempting to mask himself as the original source of the offending tweet. However, Warren apparently forgot that his tweets are set up to also post to his Facebook page and as the originator of the deceptive tweet it displayed on Rick Warren's Facebook page as one of his numerous regular Twitter postings. -- In light of this deliberate act of fraud, deceit and intimidation this is a DIRECT REQUEST that Saddleback Church launch an investigation into conduct and actions of their abusive lead Pastor Rick Warren. -- It is certainly viable that at this time Pastor Rick Warren should take a leave of absence from all Pastor duties and should even resign as Pastor of Saddleback Church.} It's no secret that the online apologetics and discernment work Apprising Ministries is a leading critic of Rick Warren of the highly influential Saddleback Church who, like me, is a pastor within the Southern Baptist Convention. One of my writers over at Christian Research Network made me aware today of the following tweet, which would appear to be from Rick Warren: It struck me rather odd. However, initially my attention was also drawn to something called ApprisingMin, which apparently tried to pass itself off as being the Twitter account for this labor in the Lord. While perusing it, I would hope that people would be able to tell this is not me; say what you will about my style, this quite obviously is not it. The fact is, though there are those who have suggested it, at this time Apprising Ministries is not on Twitter at all; and certainly not as something else called DespisingMin. ... Well, since Rick Warren exhorts me, then I guess I'd best keep right on speaking, as I

certainly don't want to "be bluffed into silence" by [Rick Warren or] any [other] "religious bullies." After-all, he is America's favorite Mega-pastor. [\[article link\]](#)

[Rick Warren: Quarreling is for Fools! You want to see a prime example of \[Rick Warren\] hypocrisy? Keep reading. Now notice something here - At first blush it looks like this is a retweet of someone else's tweet - But, with the question mark in front of the "RT," it becomes clear that this wasn't a retweet, but a direct tweet from Warren himself - It looks like Warren wanted this to appear like a retweet, but as of now, this tweet has been found to have originated on Rick Warren's Twitter page - He also posted it on his Facebook page](#)  
As you may already know, Rick Warren was the keynote at John Piper's recent Desiring God Conference. This caused a major backlash on Piper. Many people called Piper out for inviting Warren, and for also saying that Warren is Biblically and theologically sound. Many questioned this decision, and rightly so! It would take too long to go into now, but Warren's Purpose Driven theology has done great and substantial damage to the church. ... Well, apparently Rick Warren didn't like that too much, so he struck out at Rosebrough, Ken Silva (of Apprising Ministries), and Ingrid Schlueter (of Crosstalk America and Crosstalk Blog). So, like a true, mature adult, the Purpose Driven Pope took to his Twitter account and tweeted: ... I love it! Rick Warren is letting his true colors show. He can't stand criticism and lashes out at those who would dare take him to task for teaching false doctrine. Warren's own words indict him, wouldn't you say? Comments: Warren has proven himself again to be a wolf. ... Rick Warren. The finest example of an angel of light lurking in the church today. John Piper was cut from the same filthy rag. Jude and Peter speak of such men "to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness forever". Follow such men at the peril of your soul and it's eternal destiny. Acts 4:12 [\[article link\]](#)

[Sola Sisters: \\*Chris Rosebrough's very excellent sermon deconstruction of Rick Warren's \[video\] keynote address at Dr. John Piper's 2010 Desiring God Conference - "John Piper's & Rick Warren's theology train wreck - it was seriously off" \(Mp3\)](#)

See Also: [Rick Warren: Piper Approved! - Comments: I agree - it's very disturbing. People keep saying, "But Piper is solid! Piper is solid!" Well, at some point, these questionable choices become something we can't ignore....even a pattern. The question is, are we there yet? ... Ken Silva said "If you look at the twitter stream you'll see Warren clearly won the day. In my mind, he purposely avoided going there in person. Bob DeWaay has Warren pegged correctly: File card orthodoxy. You question him and out comes the file card \[staged - Church approved, acceptable explanation\]; but he puts it back in file after you go away. His methodology and associations simply do not match the words he professes to believe. Again, in my opinion, people don't see this because they don't want to." This is the sad state of this visible church:](#)  
<http://apprising.org/2010/10/02/enemy-troops-steadily-advancing-in-church/> ... After reading the first few comments, I thought, "Isn't it weirdly convenient that Rick Warren could get his message out to this audience via a video, and at the same time not have to incur any challenges to his ministry?". Then I read Ken Silva's comment, and I completely agree. This has either been cleverly orchestrated [by Rick Warren - John Piper]. (Don't kid yourself, Rick Warren is as slick as they come. I firmly believe he is VERY strategic and says whatever it takes to further his agenda.), or there is a [secret - NWO] power at work causing these [heretical - unbiblical] things to happen. Obviously, this is all under God's providentially, ordained will. Interesting... [\[article link\]](#)

[Purpose Drivel \[Pastor Rick Warren - Unhinged\]: Rick Warren takes public \[Twitter\] swipe at his critics and NAMES NAMES - Rick Warren has shown his true colors this morning \[Friday 10/08/2010\], taking a swipe at Ken Silva, Ingrid Schlueter, and \\*Chris Rosebrough all in one fell tweet](#)

Rick Warren has shown his true colors this morning, taking a swipe at Ken Silva, Ingrid Schlueter, and Chris Rosebrough all in one fell tweet (retweeted supposedly from one of his supporters, who uses the fake "ApprisingMin") Apprising Min is a moniker that is used to try and mock and discredit Ken Silva. This is much like when Richard Abanes, former music ministry member at Saddleback, and un-official ankle biter for Rick,

created a parody site for Ingrid's Slice of Laodicea blog, calling it Slice of Laodicea Church. He even made it look almost exactly like hers. Don't any of these people have an original idea? ... Rick has protected his tweets but if you go to his main page you can scroll back and find it, at least until he becomes embarrassed enough to delete it. The time stamp is approximately 10-7-2010 about 3:30pm give or take. (estimating from the '19 hours ago' that currently shows on the twitter feed as I write this). Even I must admit, attacking those who would call you to repentance in 140 characters or less takes some talent and creativity and innovation. But Rick tops them all by managing to attack THREE of his critics at once within the Twitter parameters! I think that must deserve a trophy of some sort to put in his empty thousand book library. Since he is so keen on mentioning all his good works in every public appearance (his tithing is now up to 91 percent, I'll have you know!), ...Hmm... that reminds me also of this tweet: But I digress. ... At the very least, I pray something of the truth is finally getting through to him and cracking that self righteous facade. [\[article link\]](#)

RE: Twitter -- Rick Warren Responds to Crosstalk (host - Ingrid Schlueter) and Friends [TWEET: ? RT @ApprisingMin @DespisingMin KenS&Ingred saw Veggie Tale movie "Pirates who don't Do anything" expecting a bio of Chris (Rosebrough)] (YouTube - Song: "Pirates who don't Do anything") {Note: Apparently this very mean spirited and nasty Tweet by Pastor Rick Warren is in reference to a previous comment by mean spirited [LU - Liberty University] flunky Ergun Caner who recently referred to 'discernment' Apologetics Ministry bloggers as people who live in their basements and don't do anything. Also it is in reference to the recent Rick Warren [\[video\]](#) monologue and his excruciatingly unbearable [be like Rick W.] diatribe at this years' Desiring God Conference about how Rick Warren is single handedly saving the world [along with a few of the folks that are in the know at Saddleback], something not even Jesus could do according to Rick W. and according to Rick W. everyone should strive to be like Rick W. and well that wimpy Jesus forget about Him, says Rick Warren because Rick has read more books and tithed more money and authored more books and sold more books and been invited to speak at more places than Jesus could ever have hoped to have accomplished [not mentioning the Holy Spirit or the Apostles of course].}

Rick Warren apparently was made aware of our recent Crosstalk program on his speech to the Islamic Society of North American Conference back in 2009. Joe Kaufman, author of the Frontpage Magazine story, Rick Warren: A Skill for Terror, was the guest that day on the program and reported on the terror connections of at least three of the speakers who shared the platform at the same conference. Given the gravity of the issues addressed on the program: Rick Warren's name and photo being allowed to stay at the ISNA website as a speaker and the Jesus-free, gospel-free presentation he gave to the Muslims in attendance, it would be hoped that a leader of Mr. Warren's stature would give an equally serious response or rebuttal to what was said. You can see Mr. Warren's response here on Twitter. No commentary is needed. (Warren refers to me (Ingrid), Ken Silva of Apprising Ministries and Chris Rosebrough of Fighting for the Faith. The Veggie Tale clip can be seen here.) [\[article link\]](#)

[LU's] Ergun Caner Retaliates: Bloggers are "Frustrated People in their Basement" and "It Takes More than Edited Videos to Bring me Down" - Yesterday, Ergun Caner apparently decided to do what he told his church a few weeks ago that he would not do: he has decided to "take the bait and retaliate"

The Lynchburg News and Advance reported this morning that yesterday at a Bristol, VA prayer breakfast Caner addressed the Liberty University investigation, downplayed the seriousness of the allegations, took a swipe at his blogger critics, and basically said "any pastor in America" would be in trouble for lying if they listened to 200 hours of their sermons. This sickens me. If you ever thought Caner was repentant for his 8 1/2 years of perpetual exaggerations to congregations all over the United States about his past, you were wrong. I will admit, I was wrong. At least Jimmy Swaggart and Jim Bakker had the sense to appear as though they were repentant. Swaggart at least shed a few public tears and looked to the heavens and declared he had sinned. Not Caner. He is full steam ahead, attack the critics, mischaracterize the allegations that led to his dismissal as seminary president, and to top it all off, he feels compelled to brush all pastors to be just like him. Shameless,

shameless, shameless. Thank you Liberty University and Jonathan Falwell - you have created this monster by mishandling this entire fiasco. You waited to investigate until the main stream media got involved. You pooh-poohed the bloggers' claims until the press realized we were telling the truth. Then and only then did you do an investigation, but then refused to release any the investigative committee report findings, and simply slapped him on the wrist and kept him at your university. He now will use his position as "Professor at Liberty University" to continue his speaking circuit - and while he may tone down his rhetoric of being "raised in Europe" and learning of America from Turkish television - it seems he is content to use his engagements to mischaracterize what has happened in 2010 that led to his dismissal to rehabilitate his image and keep the gravy train rolling. ... It is too bad that Caner is going this route. I don't know why he did not just come out after his month-long hiatus following his dismissal as seminary president and make a blanket confession of exaggerations and ask for people to forgive him, and then move on. Instead it seems the approach is to take pot shots here and there at his critics, paint himself as a victim of frustrated bloggers out to "take him down", to continue to use congregations and speaking engagements to defend himself, and mischaracterize what happened this year. Perhaps he has every intention of still telling his stories - after all, yesterday at Bristol he rolled out the 'ole "Jesus died on a cross so I didn't have to strap a bomb on myself" routine. ... All I had to do was go through 0.75 hours, Ergun, when you came to First Baptist Jacksonville in November 2001, and lied to us about your past to convince us that you were a trained terrorist who was in Islamic Jihad, trained in Europe. That has nothing to do with your kids' names or dates. It has to do with you misleading us about your past, and who you were, which helped to create a caricature of yourself as a former terrorist trained in Europe in Islamic Jihad. And you still haven't apologized to the people of First Baptist Jacksonville for your lies in our pulpit in 2001 that helped launch you to SBC-stardom. I hope you have at least privately apologized to Jerry Vines, who sat behind you nodding and amening as you lied to our congregation that morning. And Ergun, you're wrong about other pastors. None of my pastors - none of them - have ever lied to me about where they were raised, or born, or when they learned English, etc. None, not one, ever. Pastors, I hope you appreciate Caner trying to lump you all into one category as being liars just waiting for disgruntled bloggers to dig up your lies. Sad that to defend himself, he is content in dragging his cohorts down to his level. Shame on you, Ergun. [\[article link\]](#)

[No Compromise Radio Appearance - Rick Warren's presentation at the DG Conference - Very painful - Here's the program \(Mp3\)](#)

10/07/2010 - James White - I was forced at gunpoint to join Mike Abendroth (one of the nefarious and widely feared Abendroth Brothers Gang) on his No Compromise Radio Program today. What was worse, he forced me to listen to Rick Warren's presentation at the DG Conference. Very painful. 350 pithy platitudes strung together on citations of the Message and the Living Bible interspersed with psychology and repeated references to how uber cool Saddleback is. But, I listened, because I was forced to! And then Mike made me go on the air and give a report! It was a traumatic experience, but I got through it. Someday I will return the favor and force Mike to race me up South Mountain. Here's the program. [\[article link\]](#)

[\[via aomin.org\] With All Due Respect, The Vatican's Latest, Painful Pronouncement On Israel is Wrong by Joel Rosenberg - As such, it is the duty of all true followers of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ to bless Israel and reaffirm her fundamental legitimacy and right to the Land - Yes, we should bless and love the Palestinians, as well, because our Lord Jesus said as a Jew living in Israel, "Love your neighbor" and, "Love your enemies" But we should never accept the false teaching that God has rejected the Jewish people or rescinded His promises to the nation of Israel - That simply is not Biblical {Note: I agree with this article and it is a major position of the Basic Christian Ministry that Christians are called by Jesus Christ to support the Jewish people in all locations and especially in their right to live peaceably in the land of Israel. The Vatican is in a position to be a substantial blessing to Israel and to the Jewish people and I think they will be. Also Note: I have been looking for pro-Israel charities to financially support but I don't think that these are the charities to financially support](#)

(ECFA membership is actually not a good sign), when I do locate an effective (Christian and Jewish recommended) pro-Israel charity I'll pass it along.}

A new headline in the Jerusalem Post reads: "Vatican synod calls for end to Israel's 'occupation': At conference on Christians in the Middle East, US Melkite archbishop says: 'There is no longer a chosen people.'" With all due respect, the Vatican is wrong on this issue. The entire Bible - from Genesis to Revelation - makes crystal clear again and again the Lord's love for the Jewish people, His decision to choose Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob and their descendants for His very own, and His eternal promise to give the Holy Land to the Jewish people. As such, it is the duty of all true followers of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ to bless Israel and reaffirm her fundamental legitimacy and right to the Land. Yes, we should bless and love the Palestinians, as well, because our Lord Jesus said as a Jew living in Israel, "Love your neighbor," and, "Love your enemies." But we should never accept the false teaching that God has rejected the Jewish people or rescinded His promises to the nation of Israel. That simply is not Biblical. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Pope [Benedict XVI] dedicates iconic church - Pope Benedict XVI today dedicated the Sagrada Familia ["holy family" - Joseph, Mary and Jesus] church, an emblem of Barcelona, Spain - The Gothic-inspired structure with 18 spires is thought to be the largest church in the world - Spain's King Juan Carlos and Queen Sofia were in the full-to-overflowing church as the Pope poured oil on the altar and rubbed it in with his hand, then swung incense over it {Note: We are going to have an interesting study about the coming 10 Kingdoms [Daniel 7:24], because technically the U.S. cannot have a King [it's against our Constitution] so who will be the future King over the North American region, I think it puts Canada in play "The Canadian Royal Family" as a possible family (bloodline) and location for the region's coming [i.e. U.N. fronted] capital. - Article I: Section 9, Paragraph 8 of the U.S. Constitution - No Title of Nobility shall be granted by the United States:}

Barcelona, Spain (CNN) -- Pope Benedict XVI defended religion from critics Sunday as he dedicated the Sagrada Familia church, a still-unfinished emblem of the Spanish city of Barcelona. "This is the great task before us: to show everyone that God is a God of peace not of violence, of freedom not of coercion, of harmony not of discord," he said. And he pushed back against what he sees as increasing secularism in the world, saying, "I consider that the dedication of this church of the Sagrada Familia is an event of great importance, at a time in which man claims to be able to build his life without God, as if God had nothing to say to him." He also defended the traditional family, after Spain's Socialist government legalized same-sex marriage. "The generous and indissoluble love of a man and a woman is the effective context and foundation of human life in its gestation, birth, growth and natural end," he said. Spain's King Juan Carlos and Queen Sofia were in the full-to-overflowing church as the pope poured oil on the altar and rubbed it in with his hand, then swung incense over it. ... The Sagrada Familia, or "holy family," church, is still being built after more than 100 years. Gaudi, a Catalan architect, only lived to see one tower and most of one facade finished by the time he died in 1926. "The interior space of the church, the sacred space of the church, is finished, and for that, the pope comes here to consecrate the church," said Jordi Fauli, the deputy architect. Gaudi planned the church to have 18 towers -- 12 for the apostles, four for the evangelists [the 4 Gospels - Matthew, Mark, Luke and John], one for the Virgin Mary and the tallest for Jesus. Only eight are finished. Fauli said the privately-financed work may be done by 2026, on the 100th anniversary of Gaudi's death. Asked once why it was taking so long to finish the Sagrada Familia, Gaudi replied, according to his assistants, "My client -- meaning God -- is not in a hurry." [\[article link\]](#)

1 Samuel 1-2 - The Book of the Prophet Samuel - The establishment of God's Prophets and Kings in the Nation of Israel - '1 Samuel 1:3 And this man [Elkanah and his wife Hannah] went up out of his city [Ramah] yearly to worship and to sacrifice [at the Tabernacle] unto the LORD of hosts in Shiloh [the Temple in Jerusalem had not yet been built]. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the [Levitical] Priests of the LORD, were there.'



1 Samuel 1:26-2:11 And she [Hannah] said, Oh my lord, as thy soul liveth, my lord [Eli the High Priest], I am the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD. For this child [Samuel] I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of Him: Therefore also I have lent him [Samuel] to the LORD; as long as he liveth [consecration, burnt offering vow] he shall be lent to the LORD [the same consecration vow Jephthah made with God Judges 11:31]. And he [Eli] worshipped the LORD there. And Hannah prayed, and said, My heart rejoiceth in the LORD, mine horn is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies; because I rejoice in thy salvation. There is none Holy as the LORD: for there is none beside thee: neither is there any rock like our God. Talk no more so exceeding proudly; let not arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the LORD is a God of knowledge, and by Him actions are weighed. The bows of the mighty men are broken, and they that stumbled are girded with strength. They that were full have hired out themselves for bread; and they that were hungry ceased: so that the barren hath born seven; and she that hath many children is waxed feeble. The LORD killeth, and maketh alive: He bringeth down to the grave, \*and bringeth up. The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich: He bringeth low, and lifteth up. He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, to set them among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars [stabilization] of the earth are the LORD'S, and he hath set the world [stable] upon them. He will keep the feet of His saints, and the wicked shall be silent in darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail. The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken to pieces; out of heaven shall He thunder upon them: the LORD shall judge the ends of the earth; and He shall give strength unto His King (Jesus), and exalt the horn of His anointed. And Elkanah [and Hannah] went to Ramah to his house. And the child [Samuel] did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest. - Hanna vowed and consecrated her son Samuel to the service of God for his entire life. Samuel is from the tribe of Ephraim not a Levite and is ineligible to serve God as a priest however he does serve God as a Prophet. The three offices of God; Priest, Prophet and King are not allowed to be combined into one human man because they are only combined into one office in Jesus Christ. In coming verses we will see the distinctions of the three Godly offices and also the disastrous results when King Saul who was already counted among the Prophets takes upon himself the office of Priest and performs a sacrifice. [\[article link\]](#)

1 Samuel 3-5 - Hannah receives an answer to her prayer and gives birth to her first son Samuel whom she had promised to dedicate to the service of God - As a small child Samuel is dedicated at the Tabernacle and remains to help minister in the Tabernacle at Shiloh - While a child and ministering in the Tabernacle as he took a nap one day God talked to the little Samuel - God made Samuel a Prophet for the Nation of Israel -- '1 Samuel 3:4 That the LORD called Samuel: and he [Samuel] answered, Here am I.' ... And the LORD came, and stood, and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak; for thy servant heareth.' '1 Samuel 3:1 And the child Samuel ministered unto the LORD before [in the presence of] Eli [the High Priest].' - A main lesson in the books of Samuel and Kings is the distribution of the three offices of God. The offices of Priest, Prophet and King were to be divided among there Tribes [Priests - Tribe of Levi; Kings - Tribe of Judah] and among the people. The offices of Prophet, Priest and King are only allowed to combine in the one person Jesus Christ. - A Priest could be a prophet though it was unlikely and when God did communicate with the High Priest it was often not as a Prophet but through the Thummim and Urim stones or the stones on His breastplate but usually not speaking directly like to a prophet. Some of the of the Kings were both Prophets and Kings but were not to take on the third office of Priest or particularly High Priest. When King David offered sacrifices to God it was on behalf of the Nation of Israel not on behalf of himself as Saul did. King David was also careful to wear a linen ephod not a gold ephod like the High Priest would wear and certainly King David had the Priests do the actual sacrifices. When King David built an Alter on the site of the future Temple and offered a sacrifice to God [2 Samuel 24:25] it is probable that David had the Priests offer the actual sacrifices [as he had the Priests move the Ark in 2nd Samuel 6:1-18] though King David is a type of Jesus and as the type of a King, Prophet and Priest for Jesus he might have been led by God to offer a sacrifice as well because it was on the correct location of the new Temple Mount and not some random location chosen by David but a place

designated by God. - Samuel was ministering to God under Eli in that Samuel was probably not a Levite Priest but he was a firstborn male that was not redeemed but was consecrated to God by his mother Hannah so he was eligible to minister in some capacity with the Levitical Priesthood. [Samuel wore only a linen ephod like King David would later wear.] - Note: Samuel was probably from the Tribe of Ephraim and not of the Priestly Tribe of Levi. If Samuel was of the Tribe of Levi then his mother Hannah would not have had to dedicate him to the service of the Lord because he would already have been dedicated to the service of God through a Levitical heritage. Samuel's father's family is listed as worshipers not Priests. Samuel's father Elkanah has two wives if he was a Levitical Priest he probably could only have one wife and possibly a concubine [Judges 19:1]. - There is an Elkanah and a Samuel listed in 1 Chronicles in the Levitical family line of Kohath the son of Levi however it does not appear to be the same family as listed in 1 Samuel. '1 Samuel 1:1-3 Now there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name was Elkanah [Samuel's father], the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, \*an Ephrathite [Tribe of Ephraim]: And he had \*two wives; the name of the one was Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children. And this man went up out of his city yearly to \*worship and to sacrifice [as a citizen] unto the LORD of hosts in Shiloh.' - '1 Chronicles 6:22-28 The sons of Kohath [Levitical Priestly line, Kohath was a son of Levi]; Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son, Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son, Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uziah his son, and Shaul his son. And the sons of Elkanah; Amasai, and Ahimoth. As for Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah; Zophai [Zuph?] his son, and Nahath [Tohu?] his son, Eliab [Elihu?] his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son. And the sons of Samuel; the firstborn Vashni [Joel?], and Abiah.' - Though some of the names are similar and some of the names are the same its possibly not the same family. It seems more likely that these are two different families and that Samuel the Prophet was of the Tribe of Ephraim and he did some ministry to the Lord as a firstborn unredeemed male and that Samuel and two of his sons functioned as Judges in Israel though Samuel officiated in two offices of God it's important to note that he did not serve in the third office or capacity as a King in Israel. It doesn't make a big difference whether or not Samuel was from the Tribe of Levi or not because he was not a King but just keep in mind that Israel had strict procedures and policies that they followed to the letter of the law and Samuel does not match the Levitical Priesthood to the letter but his main office was that of a true Prophet and he does fit that office and serve God to the letter of the law. [article link]

1 Samuel 9-11 - Saul a young man from the Tribe of Benjamin is selected to be the first anointed King over Israel -- '1 Samuel 9:21 And Saul answered and said, Am not I a \*Benjamite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? \*wherefore [why] then speakest thou so to me?' {Saul new that Israel had requested a King from Samuel but Saul also knew that he was from the wrong Tribe in Israel. The Kings for Israel were supposed to come only from the Tribe of Judah [Genesis 49:10] just as the Levitical Priests of Israel are to come only from the Tribe of Levi and the family of Aaron [Exodus 28:1] and Saul is from the Tribe of Benjamin.}

'1 Samuel 10:1 Then Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured it upon [Saul] his head, and kissed him, and said, Is it not because \*the LORD hath anointed thee \*to be Captain [King] over his \*inheritance?' [The inheritance of God is both the Nation of Israel and the Gentiles, Jesus being the firstborn gets the double inheritance (Jews and Gentiles) for His firstborn double portion inheritance.]- Saul has been anointed into one of the offices of God as King and soon Saul will gain his second office of God as a Prophet. Later Saul will disobey God and he will take upon himself a third office of God when Saul himself builds his own alter and offers a burnt offering sacrifice to God, making himself a Priest to God and possibly in this case by building a sacrifice alter accidently making himself a High Priest to God. Saul unknowingly or knowingly in taking on all three offices of God in being a King, Prophet and Priest Saul has declared himself to be the coming Messiah (Christ). The results are that Saul is immediacy rebuked by Samuel and Saul is stripped of his two offices of King and Prophet. - '1 Samuel 10:10-16 And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him [Saul]; and the Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them. And it came to pass, when all that knew

him beforetime saw that, behold, \*he [Saul] prophesied among the prophets, then the people said one to another, What is this that is come unto the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets? And one of the same place answered and said, But who is their father? \*Therefore it became a proverb [a well known saying], Is Saul also among the prophets? And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place. And Saul's uncle said unto him and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses [donkeys]: and when we saw that they were no where, we came to Samuel. And Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you. And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. \*But of the matter of the Kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.' [article link]

1 Kings 1 - King David has become too old to sit on his royal throne - Adonijah attempts to set himself upon his father David's throne - King David declares to Bath-sheba that he will pass along the Kingdom to their son Solomon -- '1 Kings 1:29-30 And the King [David] sware, and said, As the LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my soul out of all distress, Even as I sware unto thee by the LORD God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; even so will I certainly do this day.'

Solomon is anointed to be the 3rd and final King over a united Israel: '1 Kings 1:32-39 And King David said, Call me Zadok the [High] Priest, and Nathan the Prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the King. The King also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon: And \*let Zadok the Priest and Nathan the Prophet anoint him there King over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save King Solomon. Then ye shall come up after him, \*that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be King in my stead: and \*I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and over Judah. And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the King, and said, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the King say so too. As the LORD hath been with my lord the King, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord King David. So Zadok the Priest, and Nathan the Prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon King David's mule, and brought him to Gihon. And Zadok the priest took an horn of oil out of the Tabernacle [the Temple has not yet been built], and anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; and all the people said, God save King Solomon.' - The three offices of God; King, Priest and Prophet are all three still in existence and functioning separately in Israel during the reign of King Solomon. [article link]

Book of 1 Chronicles - The Books of 1 & 2 Chronicles cover mostly the same information as 1 & 2 Samuel and 1 & 2 Kings - 1 & 2 Chronicles focus more on the \*Priestly aspect of the time period - The Book of 1 Chronicles was written [possibly compiled/written while in Babylon (by Ezra the scribe)] preparing for the return to Jerusalem and Israel after the exile - To help those returning to Israel understand how to worship God - {Note: The three offices of God each produced their own scrolls and combined the selected scrolls compose the Holy Bible. The Kings (1st and 2nd Kings - [not selected] the book of Jasher and the book of the acts of Solomon, etc.), the prophets (Isaiah, Jeremiah, Daniel, etc.) and the Priests (1st and 2nd Samuel and 1st and 2nd Chronicles, Ezra, Nehemiah, etc.) - Once in Babylon and in captivity for the 70 years the Temple in Jerusalem having been destroyed the Temple ceased to be the primary focus of Judaism and the Bible scrolls now became the primary focus of Judaism and while in Babylon without a Temple to officiate and serve in the O.T. Bible scrolls (up until that point) were compiled, edited and composed into the books [that we now have today] and presented to the people (primarily in Synagogues) for their own congregational and personal use in worship and in daily living. - So starting at this point in history we now have a shift away from the Temple [Tabernacle, Temple worship - started by Moses at Mt. Sinai] and onto the Scriptures and the beginnings of the Synagogue (Jewish Church). - Also Note: At this point in history the Word of God [having mostly been written by that time] is already replacing and superseding (Leviticus 17:11, John 5:24, \*John 6:63) the blood of the animals as a cleansing offering and as a sacrifice for man (John 1:14, John 15:3) until the ultimate sacrifice of Jesus Christ on the cross can sustain mankind for all eternity.}

Brief Summary: The first 9 chapters of 1 Chronicles are dedicated to lists and genealogies. Further lists and genealogies are scattered throughout the rest of 1 Chronicles. In between, the Book of 1 Chronicles records David's ascension to the throne and his actions thereafter. The book concludes with David's son Solomon becoming King of Israel. Briefly outlined, the Book of 1 Chronicles is as follows: Chapters 1:1-9:23 - Selective Genealogies; Chapters 9:24-12:40 - David's ascent; Chapters 13:1-20:30 - David's reign. - Foreshadowings: In David's song of thanksgiving to God in 1 Chronicles 16:33, he refers to the time when God will come "to judge the earth." This foreshadows Matthew 25, in which Jesus describes the time when He will come to judge the earth. Through the parables of the ten virgins and the talents, He warns that those who are found without the blood of Christ covering their sins will be cast into "outer darkness." He encourages His people to be ready because when He comes, He will separate the sheep from the goats in judgment. - Part of the Davidic Covenant which God reiterates in chapter 17 refers to the future Messiah who would be a descendant of David. Verses 13-14 describe the Son who will be established in God's house and whose throne will be established forever. This can only refer to Jesus Christ. - Practical Application: Genealogies such as the ones in 1 Chronicles may seem dry to us, but they remind us that God knows each of His children personally, even down to the number of hairs on our heads (Matthew 10:30). We can take comfort in the fact that who we are and what we do is written forever in God's mind. If we belong to Christ, our names are written forever in the Lamb's book of Life (Revelation 13:8). [\[article link\]](#)

Ezra Background - The History of Israel and the Law, the Ark of the Covenant, the Day of Atonement and the legitimacy of the Messiah [Jesus Christ] who was born under the Law (Galatians 4:4) and who fulfilled and removed the Law -- '2 Chronicles 35:3 And said [King Josiah] unto the [Zadok] Levites that taught [Ministry of Teaching the Word of God a higher Testimony Ministry than the Temple Testimony Ministry with the blood of animals] all Israel, which were holy unto the LORD, \*\*put the Holy Ark [back] in the House [Temple] which Solomon the son of David King of Israel did build; it shall not be a burden upon your shoulders [it is hidden close by, in one of several nearby caves, tunnels and cistern hiding locations]: serve now [also with the Testimony of the blood and animal sacrifices] the LORD your God, and His people Israel' -- 'Matthew 3:15 And Jesus answering said unto him [John the Baptist], Suffer it to be so now: for thus \*\*it becometh us \*\*\*to fulfill all righteousness [in order to do away with the Levitical-Aaronic Laws and Priesthood and to then replace it with Jesus's Royal Laws and His Royal 'Righteous' eternal life Priesthood]. Then he suffered Him [and John baptized Jesus].' - Also Note: "all righteousness" is also a direct reference to Jesus' Melchizedek Priesthood as Melchizedek means "To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; first being by interpretation King of Righteousness" Hebrews: 7:2 - All of the Old Testament Promises, Covenants, Commandments, Offices (King, High Priest, Prophet), Laws, Priesthoods (Aaronic, Eli, Zadok), Feast Days, Prophecies (Revelation 19:10) and Messianic Biblical Types and Shadows are directly combined and fulfilled in the one person of Jesus Christ and in the one New Testament Covenant and Ministry of Jesus Christ the True Messiah!

Note: Regarding the Tabernacle and the Temples and the Ark of the Covenant. In reading the Bible's history of ancient Israel regarding the Ark of the Covenant it quickly becomes obvious, painfully obvious, that the Ark of the Covenant is missing from the Holy of Holies more often than it is there. For instance from the time of King Saul until the reign of King Solomon and the building of the 1st Temple the Ark of the Covenant is not in its proper location within the Holy of Holies. That means that throughout the entire Kingdom of King David the Ark was not in the Holy of Holies and therefore a proper observance of the feast of "The Day of Atonement" could not be observed and fulfilled. In other words it would probably not be possible for the Messiah to arrive (or be born) w/o having had the Ark of the Covenant located inside the Holy of Holies. - If it was necessary in "fulfilling all righteousness" and it probably was then the Ark of the Covenant was within the Holy of Holies in the 2nd Temple [Cyrus'/Herod's Temple] at the time of the birth of Jesus Christ. -- Having King David as a Biblical example of the Messiah [Jesus Christ] and King Solomon as a Biblical example of the coming Antichrist. -- King David was born in Bethlehem; King Solomon was born in Jerusalem [outside of Bethlehem]. King David was born when the Ark of the Covenant was located within the Holy of Holies in the Tabernacle at Shiloh. King

Solomon was born while the Ark of the Covenant was missing from within the Holy of Holies, the Tabernacle having been moved from Shiloh to Gibeon without the Ark. - According to the book of Daniel - 'Daniel 9:27 And he [Antichrist] shall confirm the covenant with many for one week [7 years]: and in the midst of the week [at 3½ years] he shall cause the [3rd Temple] sacrifice [animal blood sacrifices] and the oblation [Temple offerings] to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate [unholy], even until the consummation [end of the Book of Revelation], and that determined [judgments of Revelation] shall be poured upon the desolate [earth].' - Note: It's possible that what Daniel is prophesying about is a Theological shift and not a Political shift {a point where Antichrist Politics (currently in progress in some form i.e. UN) \*\*completely merges with Antichrist Theology (currently in progress in some form i.e. purposely corrupted Bible versions, NKJV, MESSAGE, NIV, and Wikipedia)}. The coming 3rd Temple in Jerusalem is briefly going to reinstitute the animal sacrifices of the Eli Priesthood of the Old Testament then as the Antichrist claims to be the true Messiah it seems he will declare himself to be legitimate over Jesus Christ because the Antichrist will have the Ark of the Covenant within the Holy of Holies and of course could claim that Jesus did not - though Jesus did fulfilled all righteousness and if it was necessary then the Ark of the Covenant was within the Holy of Holies during the "Day of Atonement" for the year of the birth of Jesus Christ, if it was necessary and it probably was necessary as Jesus was born under the Law (Galatians 4:4) and came to fulfill the Law in order to abolish once and for all the Law. - Therefore there is a possible event where the Antichrist stops the Temple animal sacrifices because he is declaring himself to be the biblical fulfillment and then Theologically switches from the life of the animal blood [Eli's Priesthood] to his counterfeit ministry of [spirit life] through his words and his lies [imitating the Zadok Ministry], initiating the same Theological shift that the Bible initiates in Ministry from the physical life of the blood to the Spiritual life of the Word and completely counterfeiting the life and Ministry of the True Messiah, Jesus Christ. [\[article link\]](#)

[The Book of Zechariah](#) - The historical background of Zechariah's prophecy is the same as that of Haggai, both seers [Prophets - 'seer' is a reference to ancient Israel when God led them out of Egypt and into the Promise Land the people could "see" God in their midst i.e. the pillar of fire by day; after the people rejected God's presence and wanted a King (Saul) the ministry switched from 'seer' to 'prophet' (1 Samuel 9:9)] ministering during the same period and having similar missions - Zechariah's ministry was to encourage the Jewish remnant by the promise of present success and future glory - His theme then was: In view of the future glories of the times of the Messiah, the Nation should serve God faithfully through their present distress - Zechariah's prophecies were concerned more with the coming of the Messiah to build a spiritual temple than with the building of Zerubbabel's Temple, which was only a type of the future spiritual temple - The book begins with an admonition and then continues with a series of nine visions symbolic of hope

THE BOOK OF ZECHARIAH: Zechariah's prophecies were concerned more with the coming of the Messiah to build a spiritual temple than with the building of Zerubbabel's Temple, which was only a type of the future spiritual temple. The Apostle Peter has given us a splendid view of the inspiration and the ministry of the Old Testament prophets: Of which salvation the prophets have inquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace that should come unto you: Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow. Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things, which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the gospel unto you with the Holy Ghost sent down from heaven; which things the angels desire to look into (I Peter 1:10-12). -- THEME: The historical background of Zechariah's prophecy is the same as that of Haggai, both seers ministering during the same period and having similar missions. Zechariah's ministry was to encourage the Jewish remnant by the promise of present success and future glory. His theme then was: In view of the future glories of the times of the Messiah, the nation should serve God faithfully through their present distress. -- AUTHOR: Zechariah was probably born in Babylon. He was Haggai's colleague and began prophesying a short time after him. -- CONTENTS: 1. Symbolic: Visions of Hope (Chapters 1-6). The book begins with an admonition and then continues with a series of nine



visions symbolic of hope. The visions are: 1. The horses. 2. The four horns and carpenters. 3. The measuring line. 4. \*Joshua (lit. Jesus), the High Priest. 5. The golden candlestick and the olive trees. 6. The flying roll. 7. \*The ephah [the 'End Time' return of the (demonic) spiritual realm back to Babylon]. 8. The four chariots. 9. The symbolic crowning of Joshua (Jesus), the High Priest. \*\*This was a symbolic merger of the two [previously unmergable] offices of King and (High) Priest in the coming of the Messiah [Jesus Christ, including the third office of Prophet - Jesus Christ being the King, the High Priest (Melchizedek) and the Prophet of God] ... [article link]

Zechariah's Eight Visions for [the Glory and Honor of] Israel - {The 9th vision (Word from the Lord) was "The symbolic crowning of Joshua, the High Priest. This was a symbolic merger of the two [three] offices of King and High Priest [and Prophet the 'Branch' (Nazarene -Netzer the green living, alive, anointed branch capable of growth, bearing fruit and of self reproduction)] in the coming of the Messiah, Jesus Christ} - Zechariah 6:11-15 Then take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set them upon the head of Joshua the son of Josedech, the High Priest; And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of Hosts, saying, Behold the man whose name is The BRANCH [living, Christ]; and He shall grow up out of His place [Heaven], and \*\*He shall build the [eternal] Temple of the LORD: Even He shall build the Temple of the LORD; and He shall bear [have] the Glory, and shall sit and rule upon His Throne [King]; and He shall be a \*Priest upon His Throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them both [office of King and office of Priest]. And [for a prophecy remembrance] the crowns [just made by Zechariah] shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, \*for a memorial [remembrance] in the Temple of the LORD [intended to be there until the Messiah comes - Jesus was instead crowned with thorns by Herod's troops (Matthew 27:29)]. And they [Gentiles] that are far off shall come and build in the [eternal] Temple of the LORD, and ye shall know that the LORD of Hosts hath sent Me unto you. \*And this [crowning the Messiah in Jerusalem] shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God. - {Note: This will still come to pass, not at the 1st coming of Jesus but at the 2nd coming of Jesus.}

What Does This Mean to Us? - The rest of the book of Zechariah contains more promises of forgiveness for Israel, blessings of restoration of the land and people from exile, and judgment on the nations who come against God's eternal plans and promises. Of the people of Israel, God called them to "administer true justice; show mercy and compassion to one another. Do not oppress the widow or the fatherless, the alien or the poor. In your hearts do not think evil of each other" (Zech. 7:9-10). Of the land of Israel, God cries out: "I am very jealous for Zion; I am burning with jealousy for her I will return to Zion and dwell in Jerusalem I will save My people from the countries of the east and the west. I will bring them back to live in Jerusalem; they will be My people, and I will be faithful and righteous to them as their God" (Zech. 8:2,3,8). Of the people of the nations, God says, "In those days, ten men from all languages and nations will take firm hold of one Jew by the edge of his robe and say, 'Let us go with you, because we have heard that God is with you'" (Zech. 8:23). Of the choice the nations must make: "I am going to make Jerusalem a cup that sends all the surrounding people reeling. Judah will be besieged as well as Jerusalem. On that day, when all the nations of the earth are gathered against her, I will make Jerusalem an immovable rock for all nations. All who try to move it will injure themselves On that day, I will set out to destroy all the nations that attack Jerusalem" (Zech. 12:2-3,9). Of the Jewish people, He says: "And I will pour out on the house of David and the inhabitants of Jerusalem a spirit of grace and supplication. They will look on Me, the one they have pierced, and mourn for Him as one mourns for an only child, and grieve bitterly for Him as one grieves for a firstborn son On that day, a fountain will be opened to the house of David and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, to cleanse them from sin and impurity" (Zech. 12:10; 13:1). Of the Messiah, "On that day, His feet will stand on the Mount of Olives, east of Jerusalem, and the Mount of Olives will be split in two from east to west, forming a great valley, with half of the mountain moving north and half moving south. Then, the survivors from all the nations that have attacked Jerusalem will go up year after year to worship the King, the Lord Almighty, and to celebrate the Feast of Tabernacles" (Zech. 14:4,16). "In that day in that day." This book is a most prophetic book, which says much about Israel in a future

day when the Jewish people will return from exile and restore the land to its former glory. Messiah will come and establish Himself in Jerusalem where He will rule and reign in justice over the whole world from Jerusalem. This is that day, and we can be excited that we can be a part of prophecy, not only witnessing God's plan unfolding, but participating in prophecy through the projects and programs of Bridges for Peace and other Christian Zionist organizations. As we say at Bridges for Peace, "Don't just read about Bible prophecy when you can be a part of it." Get involved. Pray. Give. And, participate. Psalm 102:13 says it all: "The time to favor Zion [Israel] is now!" [\[article link\]](#)

Acts 7 - Stephen under arrest for blasphemy and on trial for his life in Jerusalem - Stephen uses as his defense the known fact that nearly every single prophet of importance to Israel throughout the history of Israel the people of Israel have first rejected the true Prophet before they ultimately accepted them and their ministry as being of God - Stephen is saying that Jesus was obviously God in the flesh though many people refused to believe it but then rejecting the true Prophets of God is the track record of mankind when it comes to interactions between man and God - Mankind has a propensity to reject the true interaction with God while at the same time embrace the false prophets of the world -- 'Acts 7:52-53 Which of the [true] Prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them [true Prophets] which shewed before [prophesied] of the coming of the Just One [Jesus Christ]; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers [their Jewish forefathers put to death the true prophets but they managed to go a step further and put to death the Messiah, Jesus the one prophesied about]: Who have received the law [the image of Jesus] by the disposition of angels, and have not kept it [because the law revealed the nature of Jesus].'

Acts 7:52-60 Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of the Just One [Messiah]; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers: Who have received the law [Divinely] by the disposition of angels, and have not kept it. When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart [enraged in their soul], and they gnashed on him with their teeth. \*But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, \*looked up stedfastly \*into heaven, \*and saw the glory of God, \*and Jesus \*standing [Jesus is standing as the Melchizedek High Priest ready to receive into Heaven the acceptable offering of the sacrifice and life of Stephen] on the right hand of God, And said, \*\*Behold, I see the Heavens opened, and the Son of Man [Jesus] standing on the right hand of God [Father]. Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord, And cast him out of the city [outside the city limits, probably at the dump], and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul [later the Apostle Paul] {Note: Saul (the Apostle Paul) although perfectly within his rights did not throw a stone himself - Paul was not the violent aggressor that the secular world wants to portray}. And they [not Saul] stoned Stephen, \*\*\*calling upon God, and \*\*saying [as Jesus said from His cross (Luke 23:46)], Lord Jesus, receive my spirit. \*And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge [as Jesus had said from His cross (Luke 23:34)]. And when he had said this, he fell asleep [to the Christian death is as harmless as sleep and often in the Bible death is referred to simply as a [harmless] sleep for those who are saved and will awake in Heaven]. - Note: Normally in the Bible Jesus is represented as seated [enthroned]at the right hand of the Father Matthew 26:64)however Stephen describes Jesus as standing - standing is a part of the office of the High Priest - sitting is a part of the office of the King. Jesus preforms all three offices of God as King of the Universe, High Priest [Melchizedek] and True Prophet. The Christian Stephen lived his life with Jesus as his example, he preached his life with Jesus as his example and in his death (sleep) he departed with Jesus as his example and as such Stephen saw Jesus standing in Heaven and was received directly into Heaven receiving what the Apostle Paul would call the martyrs death the "better resurrection" (Hebrews 11:35). [\[article link\]](#)

---

[Heartlight.org: The Authority of Reality "Draw nigh to God, and He will draw nigh to you" \(James 4:8\) - from My Utmost for His Highest, by Oswald Chambers](#)

It is essential to give people a chance of acting on the truth of God. The responsibility must be left with the individual, you cannot act for him, it must be his own deliberate act, but the evangelical message ought always to lead a man to act. The paralysis of refusing to act leaves a man exactly where he was before; when once he acts, he is never the same. It is the foolishness of it that stands in the way of hundreds who have been convicted by the Spirit of God. Immediately I precipitate myself over into an act, that second I live; all the rest is existence. The moments when I truly live are the moments when I act with my whole will. Never allow a truth of God that is brought home to your soul to pass without acting on it, not necessarily physically, but in will. ... We have to go clean over on some word of our redeeming Lord and transact business with Him. His word "come" means "transact." "Come unto Me." The last thing we do is to come; but everyone who does come knows that that second the supernatural rush of the life of God invades him instantly. The dominating power of the world, the flesh and the devil is paralysed, not by your act, but because your act has linked you on to God and His redemptive power. [\[article link\]](#)

[Pimppreacher via Apostasywatch: Minister or Sinister? How to know when your Church has become a cult - Everything is about CONTROL - The main tools used to control members are INTIMIDATION and MANIPULATION - \\*The intimidation and manipulation are very subtle and disguised with a false sense of love and concern - It's all a strategic COURTSHIP](#)

RUNNING GAME The Cult [suspect Church] will have a team of people (we will call them the GAMERS) who are assigned to COURT you (THE PROSPECT) [for their gain - power, prestige, finances, etc]. The courtship begins with COMMUNICATION. Good communication starts with paying attention to what is said. The Gamer will ask strategic questions about the PROSPECT, their family and their life. Once they hear something they can identify with the prospect (YOU) they will begin telling the prospect how wonderful the church is (disclaimer: they will always say "we're not a perfect church, but we love God and our Pastor loves the people of God, we are a loving church"). -- The Gamer will tell a story about how they were so lost, broke down, and hurt BUT because of this ministry they were able to get their lives together and they don't know where they would be without this ministry (\*not GOD, but the ministry) this will of course include many examples of how the Cult Pastor is very sincere and loving. This call will conclude with an invitation (FIRST DATE). This first date may be an invitation to come to the midweek service, a fellowship, or next Sunday's service and the prospect is told to ask for the Gamer as soon as they come through the door so the two of them can sit together. The members are moved by what they HEAR they are compelled to say YES TO THE FIRST DATE. ... PROPHET OR PROFIT? In treating the members as children they are taught to NEVER speak against the leader. In fact, any questioning of the ministry teachings, any criticism, any independent thinking is considered a form of rebellion. "Touch not my anointed and do my prophet no harm" I Chron. 16:22. There will be a strong emphasis on authority, unquestioning obedience and submission. Members become afraid to say anything, even if they know something is wrong because speaking against what they KNOW to be wrong is speaking against the "Pastor" and it's a SIN. They are convinced that if the Pastor is wrong - God will get him and when the "wrong' is continued they assume the Pastor was right. And if anyone is ever so bold to speak against the leader they are ostracized by the entire church. Yes, this "loving" church will turn their back on you. -- SIGNS TO LOOK FOR: 1. LOST OF INDIVIDUALITY. You are no longer a creative, independent thinking individual. Everyone must speak the SAME thing. say what the leader says at all times. any other opinion is going against God. 2. LOST OF RELATIONSHIP WITH OTHERS. Relationship with friends, relatives, and children - ANY NON-MEMBER is severed. - RELATIONSHIP IS BASED ON MEMBERSHIP 3. EXCESSIVE GIVING. Extreme pressure to give all you have. Several offerings, large sums, public announcement of your amount resulting in guilt and intimidation. 4. ISOLATION. Isolation from anything and anyone not directly affiliated with the church. 5. CONTROL OF TIME. 6. LOSS OF FREE WILL. Members cannot make any independent decisions concerning personal life. Cannot question leadership. [\[article link\]](#)

Predatory Tithing - Ed Young's Tithing Sermon: Show Me the Money! - The video of Ed Young posted here on Sunday has gotten quite a bit of play around the blogosphere. It has even moved over to YouTube - Christians and non-Christians alike are flabbergasted that a pastor from the pulpit is trying to get people to commit to give 10% of their income to his church through automatic withdrawal {Note: the Corporation Churches [501(c)3] need to own up to their public accountability and financial obligations in reporting and accounting for every single dime that they collect in offerings [so called tithes, offerings, gifts]. The Basic Christian Ministry is going to designate 2011 as a year of Church accountability [actually starting now!!] - No public disclosure of legal financial statements provided by the church and staff then no money provided by the congregation it's that simple!! - Also Note: The people that are blindly donating to demanding and offensive personalities are the very people that are enabling, perpetuating and furthering this very serious [\*Predatory Tithing] problem within the Church. It's important that everyone within the congregation accept responsibility and withhold financial support from any Church or organization that is not 100% transparent with its organizational structure, affiliations or income disbursements.} (YouTube)

He tells them they are cursed if they don't tithe. He wonders why they come to church if they don't bring the tithe, tells them to stay home or play golf, to quit wasting Ed's and God's time. He says to watch your wallet if you're sitting next to a non-tither. He brags that "blessings track him down" for his 29 years of faithfulness. He even declares multiple times that the blessings of the Christian life are "all about the money". Ed even says "Show me the money" - which I take to mean "show me your bank account and routing number". He says that if you don't tithe, your marriage, your job, your kids, will all suffer because you're under God's curse. I hope that someone in Ed's circle of friends - maybe John Cross, or maybe Ed's father - someone, will help Ed see that he is abusing his congregation. Comments: Anonymous said... 80% of Ed young's church membership need to leave the church now. Those people should choose a place to meet and have a great time in fellowship. choose a God fearing man as a teacher while giving him some living standards. No jet. And learn the truth of the [B]ible. [article link]

### Predatory Preaching - Why So Much Angst About Anonymous Critics? (Audio)

I recently came across the audio excerpt below from Matt Chandler, where he absolutely blasts people who would dare send him anonymous, critical emails. He angrily calls them several choice names like "pathetic" and "narcissistic zeros". I came across this audio clip at Dr. Alvin Reid's blog site, as he included Chandler's clip with his blog post here entitled "Dealing with Critics". You really have to listen to this. It gives I think a glimpse into just how much disdain there is for anonymous emailers and bloggers critical of the Southern Baptist power structure. It is my view, based on my experience as a formerly anonymous blogger, that Chandler's disdain for anonymous critics is shared by many of our Southern Baptist leaders. After all, Alvin Reid posts it for his readers (many of whom are our future pastors!), presumably as an example of how to view those who dare to criticize anonymously. [article link]

Note: Only informed responsible giving (tithing) is cheerful giving - Previous year 501c3 non-profit tax form filings should be open and publically available (in Church offices) and on the internet for anyone and everyone to look at and only then is a person capable of making an informed decision about personally donating to charitable 'Churches' and causes i.e. a Harvest Crusade type of event -- "2 Corinthians 9:7 Every man according as he purposeth [responsibly] in his heart, so let him give; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful [responsible] giver."

Only informed responsible giving (tithing) is cheerful giving! Not the ignorance is bliss, dutiful giving that the modern Church now wants us to participate in. -- "Ecclesiastes 7:12 For wisdom is a defense [refuge], and money [opportunity, power, influence, prestige] is a defense: but [more important than money] the excellency of [Biblical] knowledge [accurate, reliable Biblical doctrine] is, that wisdom giveth [eternal] life to them that have it." [article link]

Donor Bill of Rights - PHILANTHROPY (Charitable Donations) is based on voluntary action for the common good - It is a tradition [and religious requirement] of giving and sharing that is primary to the quality of life - To assure that philanthropy merits the respect and trust of the general public, and that donors and prospective donors can have full confidence in the not-for-profit organizations and causes they are asked to support, we declare that all donors have these rights: I. To be informed of the organization's mission, of the way the organization intends to use donated resources, and of its capacity to use donations effectively for their intended purposes - II. To be informed of the identity of those serving on the organization's governing board, and to expect the board to exercise prudent judgment in its stewardship responsibilities - III. \*\*To have access to the organization's most recent financial statements - IV. To be assured their gifts will be used for the purposes for which they were given

I. To be informed of the organization's mission, of the way the organization intends to use donated resources, and of its capacity to use donations effectively for their intended purposes. II. To be informed of the identity of those serving on the organization's governing board, and to expect the board to exercise prudent judgment in its stewardship responsibilities. III. To have access to the organization's most recent financial statements. IV. To be assured their gifts will be used for the purposes for which they were given. V. To receive appropriate acknowledgement and recognition. VI. To be assured that information about their donations is handled with respect and with confidentiality to the extent provided by law. VII. To expect that all relationships with individuals representing organizations of interest to the donor will be professional in nature. VIII. To be informed whether those seeking donations are volunteers, employees of the organization or hired solicitors. IX. To have the opportunity for their names to be deleted from mailing lists that an organization may intend to share. X To feel free to ask questions when making a donation and to receive prompt, truthful and forthright answers. [article link]

Questions to Ask a Nonprofit (Church - Crusade - Conference - etc.) \*Before Investing in [or contributing to] It - 3. What are your annual goals, needs, and results? How do they compare to similar organizations in your community? - 6. How well have you utilized your funding? Describe how efficiently you have fulfilled your goals of recent years in relationship to the amount of funds you have raised

Thinking of donating to a nonprofit? Here are some suggested questions to ask nonprofit organizations before investing in them. The answers can help you determine which charities to give to and evaluate the performance of the philanthropies you already support. 1. How are you collaborating with similar organizations on a local, regional, or national level? 2. What are the main obstacles that inhibit the fulfillment of your mission? How are you planning to overcome them? 3. What are your annual goals, needs, and results? How do they compare to similar organizations in your community? 4. How much turnover have you experienced of employees and board members in the last two years {and how many related family members are employed and in what places within the organization}? 5. To what degree have you attracted new people {non-family members} and new ideas to your organization and board? 6. \*How well have you utilized your funding? Describe how efficiently you have fulfilled your goals of recent years in relationship to the amount of funds you have raised. 7. Most for-profit organizations have recently restructured themselves in recent years to become more efficient and productive. How, if at all, are you considering (or have you implemented) some version of this approach? 8. How efficiently is your organization run? To what degree have you assigned day-to-day management responsibilities to a tightly run executive committee instead of relying upon your full board? 9. Who are your main competitors and how do your results in recent years compare to theirs? [article link]

Tips for Choosing a Charity: A Donor's 9-Step Guide to Giving Wisely - Avoid charities that won't share information or pressure you - Reputable nonprofits: Will discuss their programs and finances - [they] Don't use pressure tactics - Are willing to send you literature about their work or direct you to a Web site - Will take "no" for an answer - Trust your instincts: If you still have doubts about a charity, don't contribute to it - Instead, find



another nonprofit that does the same kind of work and with which you feel comfortable, then make your donation

Tips for Choosing a Charity: A Donor's 9-Step Guide to Giving Wisely - Here are GuideStar's tips for donors who want to give with their heads as well as their hearts. Researching Charities Clarify your values. Do this before you open your checkbook, volunteer your time, or look at that letter from a charity. Identify your preferences. Ask yourself: "What is important to me?" The environment? Education? Hunger? Animal welfare? Helping sick children? Where should the charity do its work-in your neighborhood, region, the nation, or internationally? Ask yourself if you want to support a large or small charity, a new or an old one. Search the GuideStar database to find charities that meet your criteria. Focus on the mission. Look at each charity's description in the GuideStar search results, on its Web site, or in its literature. Find the nonprofits that fit best with your values. Eliminate organizations that don't meet your criteria. Now you're ready to look more closely at these organizations. Evaluating Charities Get the cold, hard facts. A reputable organization will: Define its mission and programs clearly. Have measurable goals. Use concrete criteria to describe its achievements. Compare apples to apples. Be sure to compare charities that do the same kind of work, especially if you're looking at their finances. The type of work a charity does can affect its operating costs dramatically. Avoid charities that won't share information or pressure you. Reputable nonprofits: Will discuss their programs and finances. Don't use pressure tactics. Are willing to send you literature about their work or direct you to a Web site. Will take "no" for an answer. Trust your instincts. If you still have doubts about a charity, don't contribute to it. Instead, find another nonprofit that does the same kind of work and with which you feel comfortable, then make your donation. [\[article link\]](#)

Extremely Important Viewing!!! Part 8 - Dialectic Deception - [To Download Click the Share Button] (Online Video)

\*Emerging Church DVD (Online) This two hour and forty-five minute DVD takes a hard look into the beliefs and practices of what has become one of the most dangerous deceptions assaulting God's people today - The Emergent Church. - Part 8: Sandy Simpson speaks on: Methods used by false teachers to deceive God's people. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Update: After the Break - The Basic Christian Ministry is going to respond [with a 10 part investigation article] into the wholesale manipulation and fraud that is taking place within the current greater Christian Church movement - Regarding both the fraud and wholesale manipulation [a deliberate convergence of the Church, Emerging Church and the New Age agenda] that just occurred during the 2010 Desiring God conference and also of the related fraud that is about to take place in the coming Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa - 2010 Apologetics Conference [November 5-6, 2010] -- Coming Soon: Exposing Chuck Smith - The Calvary Chapel Fraud - A 10 Part Investigation!!!

The Christian Church body as a whole after having just endured the unjust and unethical manipulations of the Dr. John Piper (Bethlehem Baptist Church, Minneapolis) - Dr. Rick Warren (Saddleback Church, Lake Forest, California - SBC Affiliated) 2010 Desiring God fiasco, now the greater Evangelical Church is expected to be forced to endure yet another conference of fraud, lies and deceit - this time it is the 2010 Apologetics Conference by Dr. Norman Geisler's Veritas Seminary (Murrieta, California) featuring the discredited (SBC Affiliated) [Liberty University - professor] Ergun Caner and is being hosted at the Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa, Sr. Pastor Chuck Smith. [\[article link\]](#)

Update {Scroll Down for Updates}: Before I begin to post again - I just want to recap a few items and I feel the need to reiterate the purpose and servant [service] oriented aspect of the Basic Christian Ministry - Because sadly some people want to portray internet bloggers as frustrated, or 2nd class, or something else all because

[they don't understand the value and intentions of internet \[Christian fellowship\] blogging](#)

I spent most of the last week visiting [doing some upkeep] at my Mom's [my Dad passed away this past spring]. My Mom and I wanted to go to Church [with a friend and neighbor of my Mom's] and by coincidence her neighbor is now attending the old Church where my Mom used to attend [for a couple of years] and took me and my sisters to while we were really young [I was about 2 years - 4 years old]. I have few memories of that old Church [I certainly wasn't saved there and probably few people are] but I have a few memories and while I was sitting in the service this last week I had several thoughts but primarily I was just so grateful for the personal relationship I have with Jesus Christ [something that as a small child I though was impossible to have] and also how grateful I am for the opportunity of the Basic Christian ministry to post Christian material and information on the internet for others to use and enjoy in their own relationship with God. -- In 1996-1998 I attended a two year ministry school [under Chuck Smith at Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa, CA] that was primarily geared towards future pastors but I applied to [and graduated] the school in my then current ministry capacity as a volunteer counselor [a volunteer counselor at a pro-life family clinic] and not as a pastor or even as a future pastor. -- The Basic Christian Ministry this coming spring will celebrate 10 amazing years of on-line internet ministry. The first two documents electronically published (posted) were the Jesus Walk 10 Day Easter Timeline Devotion [2001 version] and the 132 Topics of Basic Christian: Theology. Then the first articles were 'Biblical Proof that Jesus is God' followed by the posting of the previously researched 'The 7 Miracles of Jesus in the Gospel of John'. With these early postings [2001-2003] I felt at the time that the ministry had already reached [most] of its ministry goals and that any future ministry up until now has primarily been a sort of a wonderful, beyond my expectations, bonus opportunity. -- This past Sunday I also realized that I am completely dedicated to internet ministry and to providing internet resources and look forward to the next decade of internet ministry service. A decade that will provide many more advances and innovations in the Basic Christian ministry as the ministry begins [starting late next year] to transition away from the text postings of today and into video postings drawn and refined from all of the current Basic Christian material. [\[article link\]](#)

### [Part 1 - Introduction: Exposing the Modern Church](#)

It's true that there is a hidden NWO agenda [now more visible and more widely known to the public] and it's understandable that secular groups [i.e. UN, Think Tanks, Universities, CIA, Skull & Bones, etc.] would seek to impose a secular [ultimately Satanic] rule of order among all people and all Nations - But what is completely unacceptable is that so many in the Church movement [i.e. Chuck Smith, Dave Hunt, Norman Geisler, Jerry Falwell Jr., Rick Warren, John Piper, John MacArthur, Lee Strobel, R.C. Sproul, Brian Broderson, Ergun and Emir Caner, etc. ] would so actively participate and join in an emergent Antichristian/Antichrist movement [of deliberate lies and deceit formed against the true Christian Church] to the extent that it is now completely reasonable to question whether (since 9-11-2001) they are any longer or [in some cases] ever were Christians? [\[article link\]](#)

[Part 2 - Occult Signatures: The \[NWO\] occult communicates in a separate hidden but open manner that attempts \[often successfully\] to reveal their true intentions and identities to other occult groups but is generally masked to the general public](#)

Occult (Satanic) signatures that are now commonly and widely used within the Christian Church -- the number 13 [or the reverse 31] as conference dates, numbers of topics or speakers, etc. Using Latin (Roman Catholic) names in Protestant ministries i.e. Norman Geislers 'Veritas' (Latin for truth) Seminary [V - a Hebrew 6 - is also considered occult - the number of fallen man] and Chuck Smith's 'Calvary' (Latin for skull) Chapel i.e. Skull (Satan's) Chapel [Pastor Chuck Smith might have been purposefully looking for a Satanic Signature in his 1965 move from his Riverside, CA ministry to the existing Calvary Chapel - Costa Mesa, CA fellowship]. - Other occult signatures include using a B&W bio photo as in the movie 'The Wizard of Oz' where reality, real life was

portrayed in dull B&W while color was reserved only for the alternate Oz occult realm. Use of highly occult influenced bible translations notably the occult bible version NKJV. [\[article link\]](#)

Welcome to [\\*Veritas Evangelical Seminary \[use of a horned \(Satanic\) \\*V\] Online \(VESO\)](#) where students may enroll and complete their external study courses online or check your residential course pages from anywhere in the world

Welcome to Veritas Evangelical Seminary Online (VESO) where students may enroll and complete their external study courses online or check your residential course pages from anywhere in the world. VESO also offers those enrolled in specific courses the opportunity to interact with others in the course, including your professor. This is accomplished by clicking on the specific course title on the left of your browser screen. In addition, faculty and students may discuss, interact, and build each other up in the Lord! Feel free to explore the VESO Forum where your written posts and questions may be read and replied to by others in the VES family. There is also a chat option where you can engage in real time communication with others that happen to be on line. [\[article link\]](#)

[Codex Magica: V - Victory for the Devil - Sign of the Horned God, Pan \(Satan\) - The Complete Book of Witchcraft3](#) explains further the occult meaning - When the [V] sign is given to produce a shadow behind, a diabolical image appears that seems to be the face of the devil - Witches and Magicians -and some Catholic Popes -used this image to effect emotional response

[V] A Symbol of Wrath and Destruction: The "V" sign as displayed by the hand is also used by Illuminists in the form of the letter V with two straight lines angled to meet at a point facing downward. It becomes a V device, or chevron, and has been adopted for the uniforms of military troops of some countries. Resembling a downward pointing triangle with the top line open or omitted symbolizes fiery destruction and wrath on the object at which it is pointed. About 12 years ago, a few Satan worshippers arrived secretly in the darkness at my ministry building and evidently carried out a ritual. For many months we had received anonymous telephone threats, so were not surprised. On the concrete porch near our front door, the vandals had scratched a "V" pointing to the entrance, and there were signs of candle use and the burning of objects. Here we see the fantastic beliefs by occultists that their rituals create reality. -- Triple 6 or 666: As we have previously seen, the Jewish cabala is at the root of most wicked systems of magic. The cabala (or Kabbalah) is the fount of doctrine for Freemasonry and for many other secret societies. We can expect, therefore, that the "V" sign is also emphasized by the rabbinical priests of cabalism. And in fact, we find that the rabbis teach that the meaning of the Hebrew letter for V (Vau) is "Nail," and nail is a secret title for Satan. (Its corrupt meaning comes from the nails driven into the hands of Jesus crucified.) Vau, or V, is the sixth letter in the Hebrew alphabet [6 the number of man - fallen mankind], and, of course, the Book of Revelation reveals that the name of the beast, or AntiChrist, is coded with the number of triple 6, or 666. [\[article link\]](#)

[calvarycic.org: Chuck Smith of Calvary Chapel Costa Mesa \[B&W bio photo\] - Gayle Erwin The Man, The Myth \[in cartoon caricature\]](#)

Calvary Chapel Iowa City Church Vision: The emphasis of our church is to make mature disciples of Jesus Christ. The Great Commission commands in Matthew 28:20 that we are to be "teaching them to observe all things that I have commanded you." We are doing the very same things that have been done for nearly 2000 years. In Acts 2:42, Luke tells us that the early church was continuing steadfastly in the teaching of God's Word, in fellowship, in the breaking of bread, and in prayers. Acts 2:46 tells us that they were praising God and verse 47 it tells us that "the Lord added to His church daily those who were being saved." Our hope and prayer is to win the lost to Christ, disciple and grow them into mature Christians. We desire believers that God can and will use as His vessels of honor, His workmanship created for good works and for His pleasure. [\[article link\]](#)

[John MacArthur \[B&W bio photo\]](#)

John MacArthur is my favorite preacher for a few reasons. First, it is his unwavering defense of Truth; Second, his consistent life; and Third, his consistent theology to let the text of scripture speak for itself. The message I used in this sermon jam ("rekindling your love for Christ") I have probably listened to 20 times and yes it is still one of my favorite messages out there. If any of you would like access to all of MacArthur's preaching messages for free visit <http://www.gty.org/>. [\[article link\]](#)

[Ergun Caner \[B&W bio photo\]](#)

The Southern Baptist minister who leads Liberty University's seminary made a career as a go-to authority on Islam for the evangelical world, selling thousands of books and touring the country as a former Muslim who discovered Jesus Christ. Now Ergun Caner is being investigated by the Lynchburg, Va., university - founded by the Rev. Jerry Falwell - over allegations that he fabricated or embellished his past. [\[article link\]](#)

[Rick Warren on the cover of Time Magazine \[B&W color tones, bio photo\]](#) - Rick Warren makes use of multiple B&W photos as well as multiple [\[cartoon caricature\]](#) depictions of himself and his ministry

The Internet is abuzz about author and pastor Rick Warren being temporarily blinded by firestick plant sap. Rick was pruning a firestick plant in his yard when he got some of the sap on his hands. According to publicist A. Larry Ross, "He went to wipe his brow and immediately experienced excruciating pain in both eyes." The sap of the Firestick plant, or Euphorbia tirucalli, is corrosive and extremely toxic. [\[article link\]](#)

[PASTOR BRIAN BRODERSON \[B&W color tones, bio photo\]](#) Associate Pastor of Calvary Chapel Costa Mesa "Anything that will help Christian people get more into the word and more out of the word is bound to be a great blessing. This book will do just that. Andy has done a fantastic job of laying out numerous options for Bible Study. I'm sure there's a method here that will be helpful for most everyone who is serious about growing in the Lord through his word." [\[article link\]](#)

[Part 3 - Replacing the True \(Free\) Christian Church with a False \(Bondage\) NWO Church: Churches like Chrystal Cathedral \(Robert H. Schuller\), Calvary Chapel \(Chuck Smith, Brian Broderon\), First Baptist Church of Woodstock, GA \(Johnny Hunt\), Liberty University \(Jerry Falwell Jr.\) have gone through extensive employee layoffs and shifts in recent times](#)

These Church 'disorder' replacements of pastors and staff employees, whether through leadership changes (i.e. Brian Broderon) or financial crisis or crises, either perceived (Church of Woodstock) or real (Chrystal Cathedral) are having the very real and intended results of rapidly removing a once solid Christian base and replacing it with a new and now solid Emergent Church [i.e. Ergun Caner] - NWO - New Age, or even a Satanic base of church staff members, instructors and pastors. With the very real and intended result of stripping the True Christian Church of its [Gospel] identity and of any safety net that might have been in place for any Christians in need of actual ministry, counseling or any of a variety of support, assistance and aid programs. [\[article link\]](#)

{Highly Recommended!!} [Pirate Christian Radio: . \[Pastor\] Mac Brunson Says America is Being Judged Because Christians Aren't Tithing](#) {Note: Christians aren't under the law - or at least we are not supposed to be - unless some unscrupulous person is trying to put us [under their own law] and in bondage for their own personal agenda and own personal financial gain! - It's also very interesting that the [Pastors] demanding Tithes are the same Pastors who repeatedly refuse their obligation to openly disclose their Church's financial statements. - Also Note: It's completely irresponsible on our part to donate [money, time, resources, etc.] to some man's private ministry without our having complete access to ALL financial records. So in this case and others, Bankruptcy isn't a bad thing as these Mega Churches are already Morally Bankrupt and probably shouldn't even try to be in the Business of Preaching the free Gospel of Jesus Christ!} (Mp3 - Download link is on the

[Main page\)](#)

[Saul] [The Rebel King -- . Mac Brunson Says America is Being Judged Because Christians Aren't Tithing . Is Perry Noble Qualified to be a Pastor to Pastors? . Sermon Review: \[Saul\] The Rebel King by Pastor Gervaise Nicholas Edward Charmley --- \[article link\]](#)

[Robert Schuller \[Sr.\] Pleads for Troubled \(Bankrupt\) Crystal Cathedral - Robert H. Schuller , who is trying to pull his California megachurch from bankruptcy protection, pleaded with his congregation for help Sunday - "If you are a tither, \\*become a double-tither \[where is that in the Bible?\]. If you are not a tither, become a tither. This ministry has earned {but now with \(too many scams\) has lost} your trust. This ministry has earned your help" - The Crystal Cathedral, which filed for Chapter 11 bankruptcy last week, will likely spend the coming weeks trying to restructure its staggering debt {The teaching that Christians are supposed to Tithe to some man's ministry is a modern myth and a completely false teaching at that! Tithing was of the Jewish Old Testament Law and Jesus fulfilled the law, \\*freeing us from the law, yet many like the Schullers \[Robert Sr. and daughter Sheila\] want to put Christians back under the law and specifically the excessive 'bondage' of Tithing simply for their own personal \[primarily financial\] gain. -- "Galatians 5:1 Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith \[Jesus\] Christ hath made us free \[from the O.T. law and into a N.T. relationship with God\], and be not entangled again with \[i.e. tithing\] the yoke of bondage."}](#)

["Budgets could not be cut fast enough to keep up with the unprecedented rapid decline in revenue due to the recession," Senior Pastor Sheila Schuller Coleman said in a statement. Services and programs at the landmark church will continue, including the "Hour of Power" TV program, she said. The beleaguered glass cathedral canceled its "Glory of Easter" for the first time this year and could be forced to cancel its popular Christmas spectacular next month. The pageants, which charged up to \\$45 admission, drew thousands of people. "It was a very big production," said Juliet Noriega, the wardrobe manager for the pageants, who claims she is owed more than \\$11,000. In a statement , Schuller Coleman said the bankruptcy filing was necessary because a small number of creditors chose to file lawsuits and obtained court-ordered writs to attach the church's bank accounts and assets in an attempt to get paid immediately. ... The church's money troubles have forced it to lay off 140 people in the past year, halve its "Hour of Power" air time and even dismiss its orchestra and professional choir singers, church officials have said. The church choir is now made entirely up of volunteers. In May, the church sold land donated by a San Juan Capistrano couple for \\$22.5 million. ... The cathedral decided to file for Chapter 11 only after some of its creditors sued for payment, according to church officials. Hundreds of creditors could be owed between \\$50 million and \\$100 million, according to documents filed in U.S. Bankruptcy Court. Its largest creditors include several television stations. The iconic church was founded by the Rev. Robert H. Schuller in a rented drive-in movie theater in 1955 and came to prominence through the "Hour of Power" television show, which reaches millions of viewers. ... At a news conference, Schuller recalled her father's popular proverb, "Tough times never last, but tough people do." She stressed that the church's "message of hope will continue." Schuller did not return phone calls seeking comment. \[article link\]](#)

[WSJ: \[Mega Church\] Crystal Cathedral's Cracks Show in Bankruptcy Filing \[after - The younger Schuller \[Robert A. Schuller\] \(preaching an Excellent Gospel Message\) was removed as \(Crystal Cathedral\) President in November 2008 when the division between \(NWO\) father and \(Christian\) son became significant enough to adversely affect the corporation \[a.k.a. Crystal Cathedral\] the elder Dr. Schuller \[Robert H. Schuller\] built - Answers.com\] - The Crystal Cathedral church in Garden Grove, Calif., filed for bankruptcy protection \[October 18, 2010\] amid \\$48 million in debt - The church's filing lists 550 \(unpaid\) creditors](#)

[How the 55-year-old church will survive is another matter. The ministry, founded by Mr. Schuller in 1955 in rented space at a drive-in theater, now owes \\$12 million to creditors and holds a \\$36 million mortgage with Farmers & Merchants Bank of Long Beach, Calif. The church was roiled by leadership changes after the abrupt departure in 2008 of Mr. Schuller's son as head pastor. Mr. Schuller's daughter, Sheila Schuller Coleman, now presides as pastor. Mr. Schuller, 84, preaches occasionally. "The period of unsettled leadership caused](#)



some...to leave the ministry, resulting in reduced revenue for an organization that exists primarily on donations," court documents say. [\[article link\]](#)

Religious workers denied jobless benefits - Earlier this year, a survey by the National Association of Church Business Administration showed that 32 percent of responding U.S. churches were having economy-related difficulties, up from 14% in August - 20% said they had laid off staff - Benefits are available only to people whose employers paid the unemployment tax - It was a hard way to learn that under Virginia law, as in many states, including Georgia, tax exemptions for religious organizations include freedom from paying unemployment taxes - "If they leave the church, they won't be covered, and that is a shock for many churches" he said {Note: The Churches not paying an individual's unemployment tax and therefore denying unemployment benefits to people is a real bondage the Church has over its employees - no wonder so many employees and Churches are so quickly and so easily going along with a co-opted NWO agenda, because they have too, the church owns them and that's the way the modern protestant church wants it.}

VIRGINIA BEACH, Va. - God may provide, but the state may not when it comes to unemployment benefits for employees laid off by churches and other religious groups. Carol Bronson discovered that a few months ago after she lost her secretarial job at Temple Emanuel synagogue in Virginia Beach. Bronson assumed she could draw unemployment benefits, but when she filed a claim, she was denied. It was a hard way to learn that under Virginia law, as in many states, including Georgia, tax exemptions for religious organizations include freedom from paying unemployment taxes, though the IRS requires they pay Social Security and withholding taxes. "I had no idea that there would not be any benefits for me after leaving my job," said Bronson, who worked at the synagogue for two years. She's since found a job with a wholesale flower market. Budget cuts, including layoffs, are one way religious groups are coping with slashed income from investments or contributions. Earlier this year, a survey by the National Association of Church Business Administration showed that 32 percent of responding U.S. churches were having economy-related difficulties, up from 14 percent in August. Twenty percent said they had laid off staff. For workers who are left jobless, unemployment benefits are a big piece of the social safety net. In Virginia, payments range from \$54 to \$378 weekly. Benefits are available only to people whose employers paid the unemployment tax. Not every state bars unemployment compensation to employees of religious groups. In New York, employees whose work is not religious in nature, such as a cook or a secretary, are entitled to benefits, and their employer must pay the state unemployment tax, said Karen Williamson of the New York Department of Labor. [\[article link\]](#)

SBC [2010] must build its Great Commission legacy [through humble individual service to Jesus Christ and not by donations or money tithed or given to SBC principals especially in the form of thinly veiled pleas and slightly disguised threats (i.e. pastors will be laid off -- and the True faithful Christian Pastors are being laid off in multitudes while fake NWO pastors are then being brought in to replace them [this is happening in every profession i.e. teaching, religion, politics, law, business, banking, government] in requesting additional finances 'In difficult economic times' as Pastor David Uth seems to be doing], Uth says {Note: Money, pride and paid (professional) Charity work seldom mix very well and Christianity in the image of Jesus Christ is the essence of Humble Servant Charity Work. We need to be humble and be about the true reconciliation work of Jesus Christ and often that means being only in charge of ourselves and having authority only over ourselves and not having a staff, an expense account and not even having status within society all while we individually and collectively labor lovingly in God's Kingdom the True and Eternal Kingdom of Jesus Christ.}

ORLANDO (FBW)-The Southern Baptist Convention sits at a crucial point in history when it must recommit to building a legacy of obedience to the Great Commission, David Uth, senior pastor of First Baptist Church in Orlando, said \*June 13 [Satanic signature] at the SBC Pastor's Conference. "There comes a point where we say, 'This is where we want to go. This is what we want life to look like. This is what we want our legacy to be,'" Uth said. "And I really believe this convention is the defining moment for us that will determine that legacy." Preaching from Acts 20, Uth said a godly denominational legacy must include living out the Great Commission

rather than merely discussing it. "As Southern Baptists, we have been saying a lot about the Great Commission all of our history," he said. "We have been saying a lot about this kind of a legacy. But at some point, saying is not enough." Uth listed three steps Southern Baptists must take in order to build a legacy that glorifies God. First, they must walk with humility. "Southern Baptists, we're not all that. We need to honor and glorify the One from whom all blessings flow. We are not all that," Uth said. "One of the things that has broken my heart is to hear people talk about their ministry and people talk about their church. People talk about this and that, 'We did this. We did that. We did this.' Let me tell you, if you've done anything worthwhile of eternal value, you didn't do it. Your Father granted it from heaven. Give Him glory." Second, they must shed tears over the lostness in the world. While Southern Baptists cry over votes that don't go their way and derailed personal ambitions, many have stopped crying over non-Christians who are on the path to hell, Uth said. Yet the multitudes who do not know Jesus should be among the greatest causes of tears, he said. ... Third, Southern Baptists must fulfill their ministry despite trials. In difficult economic times, churches and denominational entities are being forced to cut budgets, he said. In fact, First Baptist Orlando recently cut six pastoral staff members. But fulfilling the Great Commission is worth the pain of budget cuts, he said. "The church does not exist to employ people. It exists to reach the nations for God's glory. And if I could just be so bold to say, the Southern Baptist Convention does not exist to employ people. It exists to reach the nations for the glory of God. And it just might be we have to do hard things," he said. Through any trial, Jesus is enough to sustain those who are following Him, Uth said. [\[article link\]](#)

ABP Opinion: 1st reaction to Great Commission Resurgence, 2nd verse - My strategy to encourage churches to higher CP (Cooperative Program) giving is this: Demonstrated commitment to CP from those who lead the Southern Baptist Convention - SBC president Johnny Hunt [after just laying off several Pastors and staff members at his church], who has pledged to double his church's CP (Cooperative Program) giving this year to about \$900,000 {Note: This is a deliberate plan to take money away from the local Church authority [and local Church work] by donating it upstream [instead of downstream to needier Churches and causes] to some vague, vapid [non-Christian] national-international (secular) and fraudulent causes i.e. Rick Warren's purpose driven agendas and the New Apostolic Reformation and their upstream donations to their main church offices and to a select few (possibly non-Christian, infiltrated) directors, presidents and staff members.}

If the SBC is to adopt a new mission statement -- and such adoption should be considered a huge undertaking - what is the statement it replaces? The SBC was formed in 1845, according to our founding documents, for the "purpose of carrying into effect the benevolent intention of our constituents by organizing a plan for eliciting, combining, and directing the energies of the denomination for the propagation of the gospel." The purpose of our convention, according to Article II of our bylaws, is "to provide a general organization for Baptists in the United States and its territories for the promotion of Christian missions at home and abroad and any other objects such as Christian education, benevolent enterprises, and social services which it may deem proper and advisable for the furtherance of the Kingdom of God." Are a "purpose" and a "mission statement" the same thing? If the proposed mission statement is an add-on, it can be enthusiastically endorsed. If it is to change the purpose statement of the convention, it needs far more serious consideration than to be the first of seven recommendations from a task force formed for a different purpose entirely. The task force still wants to dilute the Cooperative Program by making it the "first and primary component" of something they would call Great Commission Giving. The progress report in February basically would have taken any responsibility for Cooperative Program promotion and "returned" it to the state conventions. The new version still doesn't recognize that the states have always had primary responsibility for CP promotion and it urges the SBC Executive Committee to work with state conventions to form a "unified strategy with clearly established goals" by 2013. My strategy to encourage churches to higher CP giving is this: Demonstrated commitment to CP from those who lead the Southern Baptist Convention. SBC president Johnny Hunt, who has pledged to double his church's CP giving this year to about \$900,000, rightly reminded the editors that no one responds positively to criticism. You can't get someone to do more of something by

emphasizing how little of it they currently do. He reminded us that "thousands" of churches that claim SBC affiliation give nothing to CP -- and the six-percent average church CP commitment would be much smaller if not for the large dollar amounts churches like his provide. [\[article link\]](#)

[Gimme That OC Religion - Crystal Cathedral Declares Bankruptcy - Why Robert Schuller Had it Coming - Schuller ultimately influenced American Christianity \[but not in a lasting, positive way\] the most of any pastor in OC - at the expense of his own flock and for personal benefit](#)

Because, when all of OC's titans of Christianity eventually meet Charles E. Fuller in the afterlife, the world will see that Schuller [Robert H. Schuller (Sr.)] ultimately influenced American Christianity the most of any pastor in OC--at the expense of his own flock and for personal benefit. While Chuck Smith revitalized American evangelicism [according to Chuck Smith - because everyone knows that it was Billy Graham not Chuck Smith that 'revitalized American evangelicism'] via Calvary Chapel, the [TBN] Crouches [Paul and Jan Crouch - Trinity Broadcasting Network] revolutionized broadcasting the words of Christ (including Schuller's own Hour of Power) and Rick Warren built a global megachurch without peer, Schuller put too much of his church's focus on himself--the best-selling books, the television program, the many lectures. \*\*His message of possibility thinking [i.e. Chuck Smith "made room in his heart ... generating a movement of the Holy Spirit"] and seminars for pastors made Warren possible, created the megachurch movement, and brought in millions to build his Crystal Cathedral--but while Schuller mugged for the cameras, he never did set a course of succession for his flock [Robert H. Schuller (Sr.) had a clear succession in his son Robert A. Schuller - but Robert A. Schuller turned out to be an actual Christian and that was unacceptable to NWO instigator Robert H. Schuller]. If I was more up-to-date on my Scripture, this is the part where I'd quote Jesus or some prophet about vanity--oh, Ecclesiastes!--and say Schuller didn't [want to] learn. I've brought this point up before, but it demands repeating: maybe if Schuller had ditched the endless tours and paid more attention to his church [Christianity], the Crystal Cathedral wouldn't be in this situation today. Or maybe he understood that it's Christ's message that's more important, not so much paying bills on time. But what do I know? I'm just a pissed-off Papist [Catholic]. [\[article link\]](#)

[Yahoo: Schuller pleads for dollars for Crystal Cathedral - Church officials have said that for the time being, "Hour of Power" will remain on the air though the number of stations airing it has been cut - Chapter 11 bankruptcy allows a \\*business to keep operating while it tries to put its finances in order under court supervision {Note: Legal - financial documents are already being filed and it will be interesting if we get to see a detailed 'court supervision' financial history of Robert H. Schuller's travel/expenses/perks and of the Crystal Cathedral's general spending habits.}](#)

GARDEN GROVE, Calif. - Crystal Cathedral founder the Rev. Robert H. Schuller on Sunday tearfully asked his parishioners for help in overcoming the megachurch's bankruptcy and tens of millions in debt. Schuller, 84, made the plea from the pulpit as he spoke publicly for the first time since the church filed for Chapter 11 bankruptcy protection Oct. 18. "I need more help from you," Schuller said, according to the Orange County Register. "If you are a tither, become a double-tither. If you are not a tither, become a tither. This ministry has earned your trust. This ministry has earned your help." -- (596) Comments: Steve | Maybe he can book the Beck & Palin Travelin' Salvation Show! Their little gig seems to be bleeding the ignorant of tons of money! ... People's Political Co| ha ha ha ha ha ha ha ha!!!! F-U Schuller and your phony religion. "Give me more money so I can live like an Oriental Potentate". ... Lep | Maybe they should have tried "Biblical money management" from the get-go. I'm not sure exactly what that is, but I'm sure it doesn't include multi-million dollar mortgages and tens of thousands of dollars renting livestock for Christmas pageants. ... Lee | If they REALLY want to save their "church" they should work for a dollar a year until this "crisis" is over. Will they do that?? No, they would have to dip into their personal fortunes to continue living in the lifestyle they have become accustomed to. They would rather have someone, their followers, bail them out. ... WadeS | Anybody who sends these frauds money is brain dead and a fool. [\[article link\]](#)

Part 4 - Chuck Smith's Fabricated Background - The "common" story behind the Calvary Chapel story is that Chuck Smith saved [an already saved] hippie named Lonnie Frisbee and single handedly instituted the Jesus Freak movement making Chuck Smith the father of [the already existing] Jesus Freak movement Surprisingly the Chuck Smith Sr. ministry story from childhood until even now [Calvary Chapel (miles from any beach) is now claiming to have been a mecca church to both hippies and surfers] is almost as fabricated and fictitious as the well-known fictitious Ergun Caner [my life as a Muslim terrorist] ministry story. - Supposedly Chuck Smith led a hippie Lonnie Frisbee to the Lord creating the Jesus Freak movement however apparently Lonnie Frisbee was already a 'born again' Christian when he first met Chuck Smith - so what really happened? In 1965 Chuck Smith made his switch from his longstanding Foursquare Church denomination to the unknown Calvary Chapel fellowship. The question remains was this 'late season' denomination move on Chuck's part an attempt on Chuck Smith's part to enter the coming 1966-1969 Satanic Revolution that would soon be sweeping America? On cue in 1968 Chuck Smith had finally scrounged around enough and found the defanged hippie that he had been looking for as his entrance into the hippie movement in order to play "Papa Chuck" in his diabolical, controlling and manipulating role as father of the hippies all the while undermining the foundations of the true Christian Church. [\[article link\]](#)

There are at least three versions of the Calvary Chapel story regarding how Chuck Smith first met the hippie Lonnie Frisbee - The least credible of the stories is the story that Pastor Chuck Smith tells regarding his daughter Cheryl (wife of Pastor Brian Broderson) according to Chuck Smith she had a boyfriend at the time who introduced Lonnie to Chuck Smith Another person altogether has claimed [and insists] to have first introduced Lonnie Frisbee to Pastor Chuck Smith. [\[article link\]](#)

Calvary Chapel Chuck Smith - With a sincere concern for the lost, Pastor Chuck made room in his heart and his home for a generation of \*hippies and \*surfers {Note: The Chuck Smith Calvary Chapel myth has grown to now suddenly include both hippies and surfers. Hint: Calvary Chapel is located in Santa Anna, CA and is miles from the beach but can't let a little reality get in the way of a good "grab it (from somewhere else) and blab it" Calvary Chapel story.}

Chuck Smith Senior Pastor: In 1965, Pastor Chuck Smith began his ministry at Calvary Chapel Costa Mesa. Only twenty-five people attended. What began as a small chapel has now grown into a church that seats over 2000 and is filled almost nightly. From the beginning, Pastor Chuck welcomed all, young and old, without judgment, placing his emphasis on the teaching of the Word of God. His simple, yet sound, biblical approach draws 25,000 people weekly. With a sincere concern for the lost, Pastor Chuck made room in his heart and his home for a generation of hippies and surfers; \*\*generating a movement of the Holy Spirit that spread from the West Coast to the East Coast, bringing thousands of young people to Jesus Christ. Included among this generation of new believers were Greg Laurie, Mike MacIntosh, Raul Ries, and Skip Heitzig, as well as hundreds of others who now have ministries of their own. {Note: Chuck Smith thinks that whatever he personally does becomes approved by God [regardless of what the fruit develops into] and has a type of Biblical [equal to the Bible] human divinity associated with it "generating a movement of the Holy Spirit" the guy just isn't all there!! Also Note: True Christianity is the exact opposite of what Chuck Smith, Dave Hunt, Norman Geisler, Jerry Falwell Jr., Rick Warren, John Piper, John MacArthur, Lee Strobel, Greg Laurie and many others are subtly preaching and directly practicing. True Christianity is NOT 'generating' an alleged move of God one that happens to immensely and directly benefit (preferably financially) the person or persons involved but True Christianity is to participate [in a personal relationship way] in what God is already involved in. -- "Jeremiah 33:2-3 Thus saith the LORD the maker thereof, the LORD that formed it, to establish it; the LORD is His Name; \*Call unto Me, and \*\*I will answer thee, \*\*\*and shew thee great and mighty things, \*\*\*\*which thou knowest not."} [\[article link\]](#)

Wikipedia: Lonnie Frisbee - Contemporary accounts attributed his accomplishments to his incredible anointing of the Holy Spirit - Frisbee was a key figure in the Jesus Movement and eyewitness accounts of his ministry documented in the 2007 Emmy-nominated film *Frisbee: The Life and Death of a Hippie Preacher* explain how Lonnie became the charismatic spark igniting the rise of two worldwide denominations Chuck Smith's Calvary Chapel and John Wimber's Vineyard Movement

Lonnie Frisbee (June 6, 1949 - March 12, 1993) was an American Pentecostal evangelist and self-described "seeing prophet" and mystic in the late 1960s and 1970s. Despite (or because of) his hippie appearance and being a man who struggled with homosexuality, Frisbee had notable success as a minister and evangelist. Contemporary accounts attributed his accomplishments to his incredible anointing of the Holy Spirit. Frisbee was a key figure in the Jesus Movement and eyewitness accounts of his ministry documented in the 2007 Emmy-nominated film *Frisbee: The Life and Death of a Hippie Preacher* explain how Lonnie became the charismatic spark igniting the rise of two worldwide denominations (Chuck Smith's Calvary Chapel and the Vineyard Movement). It was said that he was not one of the hippie preachers, "there was one." ... Jesus movement, Calvary Chapel: Frisbee and his wife had left the [Christian] commune of the House of Acts [near San Francisco] to go to Southern California. Chuck Smith, meanwhile, had been making plans to build a chapel out of a surplus school building in the City of Santa Ana, near Costa Mesa when he met Lonnie Frisbee. Lonnie and his wife Connie joined the fledgling Calvary Chapel congregation and Smith was struck by Lonnie's charisma, "I was not at all prepared for the love that this young man would radiate." Frisbee's attachment to the charismatic Pentecostal style caused some disagreement within the church since he seemed focused more on gaining converts and experiencing the presence of the Holy Spirit than on teaching newer converts Biblical doctrine. Chuck Smith, however, took up that job and welcomed Frisbee into his church. Frisbee's appearance helped appeal to hippies and those interested in youth culture, and he believed that the youth culture would play a prominent role in the Christian movement in the United States. He cited Joel the prophet and remained upbeat despite what the young couple saw as unbalanced treatment as Frisbee was never paid for his work yet another person was hired full-time as Smith's assistant. Under Frisbee's ministry his most visible convert was evangelist Greg Laurie whom he mentored and has since gone on to establish Harvest Christian Fellowship, the eighth largest church in America with over 15,000 members. Frisbee became one of the most important ministers in the church when on 17 May 1968 Smith put the young couple in charge of the Costa Mesa rehab house called "The House of Miracles" with John Higgins and his wife Jackie, within a week it had 35 new converts. Lonnie led the Wednesday night Bible study which soon became the central night for the church attracting thousands. The House of Miracles grew into a series of nineteen communal houses that later migrated to Oregon to form Shiloh Youth Revival Centers, the largest and one of the longest lasting of the Jesus People communal groups which had 100,000 members and 175 communal houses spread across North America. This may have been the largest Christian communal group in US history. [\[article link\]](#)

[Lonnie Frisbee and Chuck Smith \[1968-1971\] - from the DVD \*The Life and Death of a Hippie Preacher\* \(YouTube\)](#)

Lonnie Frisbee meets Chuck Smith and together the two men shepherd Calvary Chapel Costa Mesa into a new spiritual revival. -- DVD available at [www.lonniefrisbee.com](http://www.lonniefrisbee.com) [\[article link\]](#)

[DVD \*The Life and Death of a Hippie Preacher\* \[Lonnie Frisbee\] - TRAILER 1 \(YouTube\)](#)

Frisbee recounts the life of a radical hippie turned Christian evangelist whose call into the ministry came while involved in the Laguna Beach homosexual scene. Even though he was the spark who propelled two of the largest evangelical denominations in the last thirty years into existence, he was treated with contempt throughout his career because of his sexuality. What do you do when the Jesus freak who starts your church dies from AIDS? Simple. Erase him from history. [\[article link\]](#)



Part 5 - A Fraudulent and Deceptive System - A system that entraps, entangles and ensnares unsuspecting people [for generations] within a fraudulent, misrepresented system - A system that then seeks to exchange people within the system [a mock freedom of choice - but only within the supervised system of control and manipulation] from one fraudulent ministry into another i.e. Calvary Chapel youth being vigorously marketed to attend the Norman Geisler/Ergun Caner VES school

A fraudulent and deceptive system has been systematically put in place attempting to give the effect that these men [their families] and ministries are more influential and more powerful than they really are and of course with the appearance of more power and influence comes more prestige and with it much more money. This is actually a very diabolical system because it is a false system, a system that only pretends [i.e. Rev. Robert H. Schuller] to preach the Gospel of Jesus Christ. It is a system that only pretends [i.e. Dr. James Dobson - Jerry Falwell Jr.] to uphold family values and causes. It is a system that only pretends [i.e. Chuck Colson] to represent conservative voter values. Note: many supposed Christian, conservative, family values ministries have been doggedly determined in their referring of occult [i.e. Harry Potter] material [and other resources i.e. occult movies 'The Matrix' and 'V for Vendetta'] into the greater Christian Church body. Both Chuck Colson's [Prison Fellowship] ministry and Dr. Dobson's [Focus on the Family] ministry have recommended the Harry Potter books to their Christian audiences. This is the very disastrous effect of having wolves guard the sheep [and worse pretending to minister and protect the sheep] and the sheep (Christians) are being discouraged, disheartened and devoured both spiritually and physically (financially) because of this deliberate, diabolical system enacted and entrenched by diabolical men. [\[article link\]](#)

Veritas Evangelical Seminary: UPCOMING ANNUAL VES APOLOGETICS CONFERENCE!! 11/05/10 - 11/06/10 - VES Annual Apologetics Conference (Calvary Chapel - Costa Mesa, CA) {Note: Previously the VES Apologetics Conferences had an admission fee (about \$40) but now in some cases the fee seems to have been dropped, because it must be very difficult to lure young potential students into a diabolical Veritas Seminary system by both lying to them and charging them money for the introduction the (VES) sales pitch [aka VES Apologetics Conference] so apparently something had to be dropped and it was the fee that was dropped while the phony Apologetics show remains in yet more attempts to attract young unsuspecting students to Norman Geisler's fraudulent VES school.}

11/05/10 - 11/06/10 Speakers: Joel Rosenberg (Israel, Middle East, and the Last Days), Lee Strobel (The Case for Christ), \*Norman Geisler (Responding to the New Atheism & If God, Why Evil?), Ron Rhodes (Answering Brian McLaren and the 'The New Kind of Christian') William Dembski (The Theological Case for Intelligent Design & The Scientific Case for Intelligent Design), Stephen Meyer (Signature in the Cell: DNA Evidence for Design), \*Ergun Caner (The Secret of Islam), Steven Collins (Archaeology Confirms the Bible). ... 05/06/11 - 05/07/11 - VES Apologetics Conference (Mt. Airy, MD) (Calvary Chapel) [Note: all or almost all of the VES Conference are hosted exclusively at various Calvary Chapel affiliated Churches - even though the Calvary Chapel name is not always used by VES in order for VES to give an appearance of a wider scale of acceptance of their agenda.] Speakers: \*Norman Geisler (2 Lectures - From Evangelical to Agnostic: The Error's of Bart Ehrman & Pluralism: Is Jesus the Only Way to God), Ron Rhodes (2 Lectures - Responding to Brian McLaren and the 'New Kind of Christian' & 10 Keys to Answering Cultists at Your Door), Ed Hindson (2 Lectures), \*Ergun Caner (2 Lectures - Why I Am Not a Muslim & The Secret of Islam), Joseph Holden (1 Lecture - Archaeology and the Bible: What the Stones Tell Us About the Reliability of Scripture). [\[article link\]](#)

It Takes a Long Time to Clean Up [Internet] Falsehoods - The Internet is such a huge "place" - It takes forever to clean up evidences of your past---if you are trying to do that, anyway - I was just referred to this (2005) press release on Ergun Caner's own website (better click fast, it will be gone before long!) - Note this further example of the mysterious "misstatement" that Ergun Caner seemed to be making over and over and over again for years on end {Note: \*\*\*Ergun Caner is going around preaching a 100% Emergent Church doctrine, principles and theology i.e. "God = Love" actually "God = God" and love, patience, faithfulness, justice,

longsuffering, faithfulness, etc. are all Attributes of God. - Also Note: It is Dr. Norman Geisler (Veritas Evangelical Seminary) [one of Ergun Caner's biggest supporters and a mentor] that is going around from Church to Church doing "Apologetics Conferences" with Ergun Caner (also one of Geisler's Veritas Seminary instructors) as Geisler pretends to be informing Christians and preaching against the Gnostic Emergent Church Movement that is currently infiltrating Evangelical Christianity on a massive scale all the while Dr. Norman Geisler is forwarding, promoting and covering for Emergent Church prompter Ergun Caner. -- July 31, 2010 Calvary Chapel Downey - Apologetics Conference Speakers: Norman Geisler, "Understanding and Answering the Emergent Church" - Ergun Caner, "5 Reasons Why I am not a Muslim" Source: [www.cccsdowney.org/high-school/monthly-letter/](http://www.cccsdowney.org/high-school/monthly-letter/)

Ex-Muslim to lead at Liberty U. By Bob Lowry ASSOCIATED PRESS LYNCHBURG, Va. -- The new dean of the Rev. Jerry Falwell's Liberty University theological seminary is a former Sunni Muslim who plans to turn out a hipper generation of graduates by relating to them with lyrics from rapper 50 Cent, TV's "Queer Eye for the Straight Guy" and the latest movies and film stars. Ergun Mehmet Caner cracks one-liners as easily as he quotes a Bible verse. Lecturing to a packed auditorium of 450 students, Mr. Caner mixed religion with jokes to keep his students on their toes in a late afternoon theology class. He asked his students which popular actors they would marry "if she or he was a Christian." Their answers brought howls of laughter from the classroom. "In a given lecture, I'll talk about 'Queer Eye for the Straight Guy,' C.S. Lewis, 'Plato's Cave' and some lyrics by 50 Cent," Mr. Caner said of some subjects one normally wouldn't associate with Mr. Falwell's university. Mr. Caner sees it as a way to connect with his young audiences. "Most college students lose attention every seven minutes and with that, it's important to have that humor to bring us back in and teach us more," said Travis Bush, a junior from Rocky Mount, N.C., in Mr. Caner's class. "He's the best professor here. With the humor, it keeps us interested." Mr. Caner, 39, said he wants a different approach for a new generation of Liberty students, whom he dubs "tecumenicals." "I call them techies because, on one hand, they were raised with e-mail" he says. "And yet they are so ecumenical. This generation is different. They've been there, seen it and done it. They're looking for some \*authentic passion that's got a pulse and that sweats. "The point is I'll use anything at my disposal. I'm not hiding from culture and I don't boycott culture. If I'm turning out students who say 'What's that dot on your head for?' That's ignorance. Or, 'Why'd you wear your laundry on the top of your head?' That's ignorance." Mr. Caner takes over as dean of the seminary in July after only two years at the 8,000-student school. The shaven-headed, goateed Mr. Caner [Proven False], whose family emigrated from Turkey [Sweden] to Toledo, Ohio, when he was a teenager [two years old] ... Boyd Rist, Liberty's vice president for academic affairs, said Mr. Caner was the clear choice for the job after the former dean left for the presidency of another school. As for Mr. Caner's Muslim background, Mr. Rist said Mr. Falwell [Sr.] doesn't mind doing the unexpected at the school he founded in his hometown in 1971. Copyright 2005 News World Communications, Inc. Source: [www.erguncaner.com/home/press/documents/ap\\_04152005.pdf](http://www.erguncaner.com/home/press/documents/ap_04152005.pdf) [article link]

**APOLOGETICS CONFERENCE - SATURDAY, JULY 31, 8:00AM - 5:00PM - You won't want to miss this all day conference featuring some of the best Apologists in Christianity [Dr. Norman Geisler, Ergun Caner] who will be responding to some critical issues confronting the church today - See bulletin insert {Note: It will be interesting to see if Calvary Chapel will withdraw Dr. Norman Geisler and Ergun Caner from participation in this Church event and begin to put an end to this obvious charade, hoax and falsehood that is taking place or if Calvary Chapel will continue on in its usual manner and continue to be a part of the Caner [Ergun and Emir] cover-up, deceit and lies that are now openly taking place within Christianity.}**

Apologetics Conference: Calvary Chapel Downey is hosting an Apologetics Conference on Sat., July 31. Come out and glean from some excellent speakers: \*Norman Geisler, "Understanding and Answering the Emergent Church"; Paul Copan, "Responding to Relativism with Absolutes"; Ron Rhodes, "The Reliability of the New Testament"; \*Ergun Caner, "5 Reasons Why I am not a Muslim"; Doug Geivett, "If God, Why Evil?"; William Dembski, "The Scientific Case for Intelligent Design"; and Patty Tunnicliffe, "Oprah Winfrey". For cost and detailed information, contact CC Downey's Church office [Source: [www.cccsdowney.org/high-school/monthly-](http://www.cccsdowney.org/high-school/monthly-)

letter/]. -- Dr. Norman Geisler's Speaking Schedule - July 31, [2010] Calvary Chapel (Downey, CA), Apologetics Conference [Source: [www.normangeisler.net/schedule2.html](http://www.normangeisler.net/schedule2.html)] [article link]

New Southern California Seminary Founded by Norman Geisler and Joseph Holden in MURRIETA, California - Veritas Seminary is planning their first annual apologetics conference for November 6-7 [2009], featuring lectures by distinguished pastors and apologists including Ravi Zacharias, \*Norman Geisler, \*Chuck Smith [Sr.], \*Ergun Caner [LU], Lee Strobell, Ron Rhodes, Greg Koukl and others

MURRIETA, Calif., April 9 [2009]/Christian Newswire/ -- Former Dean and President of Southern Evangelical Seminary (SES), Norman Geisler, has founded Veritas Evangelical Seminary in Murrieta, California, with co-founder and former SES student, Joseph Holden, who now serves as the seminary's first president. The founding of the institution has added a classically oriented apologetic curriculum with a strong emphasis on biblical inerrancy to the southern California area that hosts other larger universities such as Biola University, Fuller Seminary, and Azusa Pacific University. The Veritas faculty consists of well-known evangelical scholars and authors such as Randall Price, H. Wayne House, \*Ergun Caner, Gary Habermas, Thomas Ice, Ron Rhodes, Arnold Fruchtenbaum and others. -- When asked of the need for such a unique seminary President Holden said, 'I see Veritas Seminary as an answer to the rapid slide away from the classical doctrines of Christianity such as the inerrancy of Scripture, the immutable and timelessly eternal nature of God, and the need to proclaim the gospel to a lost and searching world. In large part this is due to the influence of postmodernism on the thinking on some faculty and students. No longer can we take it for granted that one's church or school will hold fast to these cherished beliefs. Thus, our focus is not on the academic degree or credential one will earn, the stakes are much higher today, it is on the equipping of the Body of Christ and personal transformation by the Holy Spirit. What is needed today is an academic reformation and spiritual revival.' Since it's founding in March 2009, Veritas Seminary has experienced unprecedented support and enrollment by students and faculty seeking a safe learning environment. Holden said, 'The seminary's first course, Introduction to Apologetics, was taught by Dr. Geisler to a nearly full classroom of students from diverse backgrounds, all seeking a safe haven from the ideologies that are driving the shift away from sound doctrine.' Veritas Seminary is planning their first annual apologetics conference for November 6-7, featuring lectures by distinguished pastors and apologists including Ravi Zacharias, Norman Geisler, Chuck Smith, Ergun Caner, Lee Strobell, Ron Rhodes, Greg Koukl and others. For more information concerning Veritas Evangelical Seminary visit [www.VeritasSeminary.com](http://www.VeritasSeminary.com) [article link]

Calvary Chapel Bible College located in Murrieta California [since about 1996] - Calvary Chapel Bible College is affiliated with Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa where Chuck Smith [Sr.] is the pastor - All members of the Bible College staff are employees and ministers of Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa, under the direction of Pastor Chuck Smith and Associate Pastor Brian Brodersen [Note: associate pastor Brian Brodersen is just Chuck Smith's son in law.]

Affiliation: Calvary Chapel Bible College is affiliated with Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa where Chuck Smith is the pastor. All members of the Bible College staff are employees and ministers of Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa, under the direction of Pastor Chuck Smith and Associate Pastor Brian Brodersen. -- Letter From The President: God is moving mightily by His Holy Spirit in this generation and we praise Him for His mighty works. As a part of what God is doing by His Spirit worldwide, He has raised up the Calvary Chapel ministries to help feed His people with His Word. At Calvary Chapel Bible College, men and women from all over the world gather together in the beautiful Murrieta Hot Springs oasis of Southern California to study the Word of God with Calvary Chapel pastors. May God bless you richly with His abundant love. Pastor Chuck Smith, President -- As the Vice President of the Bible College, Pastor Brian Brodersen works closely with Pastor Chuck and the Bible College Director, Pastor David Shirley to shape the vision of CCBC. Brian has been involved in pastoral ministry for over 20 years. He has served as Senior Pastor of Calvary Chapel Vista in Southern California, and also as Senior Pastor of Calvary Chapel Westminster in London, England. Brian has been extensively involved in

missionary work throughout various parts of Europe. Brian is the featured speaker on the Bible teaching program 'Back to Basics' as well as the co-host of the live call-in program 'Pastor's Perspective.' Pastor Brian Brodersen, Vice President. [\[article link\]](#)

[Greg Laurie \[Harvest Crusade\] Connects Purpose Driven \[Rick Warren\] to a Move of God - Gives Financial Support](#) - In addition to Greg Laurie's letter to pastors regarding Rick Warren and Bill Hybels, Lighthouse Trails has also learned that Laurie is also helping to finance Warren's September [2008] event in New York - Lighthouse Trails contacted the New York City Leadership group this past week after we learned that Laurie's name was on their website showing him to be a sponsor - The New York City office said that this sponsorship is in the way of financial support and is for Rick Warren's September conference - This coming November [2008] Greg Laurie will present "Preach the Word" a conference for Pastors and Leaders - Those joining him will include Alistair Begg, Chuck Smith, and John MacArthur - Perhaps these three men can help Greg Laurie remember the simple and true faith he found so many years ago {Note: The hidden danger in donating to marginal ministries like Greg Laurie's Harvest Crusade is that some of the finances are then directly used [as a result of compromise and consensus building techniques] in some of the very ministries [purpose driven and emergent church events] that reject sound Biblical doctrine.}

On May 6th, [2008] Greg Laurie, pastor of mega-church Harvest Christian Fellowship wrote a letter to pastors and church leaders in the New York region, announcing his Harvest Crusade 2008 in New York City on October 19th. This letter to pastors and leaders is causing confusion among some because of its content, and this Lighthouse Trails report will examine this issue. Greg Laurie is best known as a Calvary Chapel pastor. His church is listed on the Calvary Chapel website, and Laurie often speaks at Calvary Chapel functions. And it is Laurie's connection with Calvary Chapel that presents a great dilemma. Two years ago, in May of 2006, Calvary Chapel issued a "Parson to Parson" letter, in which a statement was made against the emerging church and contemplative spirituality. The following month, at the 2006 Senior Pastor's Conference, Calvary Chapel founder and pastor, Chuck Smith, told the senior pastors that Calvary Chapel as a whole was rejecting various movements and practices that have been taking place within the Christian church at large as well as in some Calvary Chapel churches. According to a number of pastors in attendance, who afterwards spoke with Lighthouse Trails, Smith asked that those Calvary Chapel pastors who were going in the direction of the emerging church would no longer call themselves Calvary Chapel churches. One week later, Calvary Chapel instructed its distribution center to immediately remove all of Rick Warren's Purpose Driven Life books from its center. The statement read: "The teaching and positions of Rick Warren have come into conflict with us at Calvary Chapel. Pastor Chuck has directed us to discontinue this product effective immediately." ... And now this brings us to the unpleasant task of reporting that Greg Laurie is giving a strong promotion of Rick Warren and Bill Hybels, which means he is indirectly promoting contemplative and emerging (which we will explain later in this article), and directly promoting Purpose Driven. And unfortunately, there is a twist to this story. In Laurie's May 2008 letter to pastors and leaders, Laurie talks about his upcoming crusade in New York City, saying, in reference to it, "God is on the move." He then states that "[t]his move is also seen in the formation of the New York City Leadership group. Under their direction, a community-wide 40 Days of Purpose campaign with Pastor Rick Warren has been launched, and the significant services of Bill Hybels' Leadership Summit conferences are also being organized to strengthen the local church." ... This report will obviously be disheartening to many Calvary Chapel pastors and church goers who have believed that their movement was going to press forward into the future without these un-biblical movements. Laurie's current promotion and financial backing of Rick Warren will cause many to wonder just which direction the Calvary Chapel movement will really end up going. ... This coming November Greg Laurie will present "Preach the Word," a conference for Pastors and Leaders. Those joining him will include Alistair Begg, Chuck Smith, and John MacArthur. Perhaps these three men can help Greg Laurie remember the simple and true faith he found so many years ago. [\[article link\]](#)

JIM WALLIS ADMITS TO SOROS FUNDING - George Soros, one of the leading billionaire leftists - he has financed groups promoting abortion, atheism, same-sex marriage, and gargantuan government - bankrolled Sojourners with a \$200,000 grant in 2004 - Since then Sojourners has received at least two more grants from Soros organizations - In a Patheos interview, Wallis suggested that Olasky was lying "No, we don't receive money from Soros" - And now it seems Wallis has done an about face - Wallis released a statement through a spokesperson to Patheos - I should have declined to comment until I was able to review the blog post in question and consulted with our staff on the details of our funding over the past several years [The Reverend Jim Wallis is an evangelical Christian writer and political activist, best known as the founder and editor of Sojourners magazine, and of the Washington, D.C. based Christian community of the same name - Wallis actively eschews political labels, but his advocacy tends to focus on issues of peace and social justice, earning him his primary support from the religious left - Wiki.com]

George Soros, one of the leading billionaire leftists - he has financed groups promoting abortion, atheism, same-sex marriage, and gargantuan government - bankrolled Sojourners with a \$200,000 grant in 2004. A year later, here's how Jim rebutted a criticism of "religious progressives" for being allied with Soros and MoveOn.org: "I know of no connections to those liberal funds and groups that are as direct as the Religious Right's ties to right-wing funders." Since then Sojourners has received at least two more grants from Soros organizations. Sojourners revenues have more than tripled-from \$1,601,171 in 2001-2002 to \$5,283,650 in 2008-2009-as secular leftists have learned to use the religious left to elect Obama and others. However, apparently Jim Wallis took exception to this: In a Patheos interview, Wallis suggested that Olasky was lying. "It's not hyperbole or overstatement to say that Glenn Beck lies for a living. I'm sad to see Marvin Olasky doing the same thing. No, we don't receive money from Soros. Given the financial crisis of nonprofits, maybe Marvin should call Soros and ask him to send us money. Then it gets worse for Wallis: Jay Richards of National Review and Olasky responded to Wallis. Here's Olasky again: Want to see for yourself what someone apparently did not want you to see? Click here to download the PDF, go to page 225, and you'll see the grant to Sojourners. And now it seems Wallis has done an about face: Wallis released a statement through a spokesperson to Patheos. I should have declined to comment until I was able to review the blog post in question and consulted with our staff on the details of our funding over the past several years. Instead, I answered in the spirit of the accusation and did not recall the details of our funding. You can read this CT piece by Sarah Pulliam Bailey right here. [article link]

#### Part 6 - 9-11-2001 - A Pact with the Devil

What is generally being taught [Tithing, Dominion Now, New Apostolic Reformation, Inner Sanctuary, The Secret, New Age - Emergent Church, etc.] in Churches throughout America since the fateful day of 9-11-2001 is radically different from the [Bible Study, Devotions, Prayer, Fellowship, Holiness, Righteousness, Truth, Eternity, Reality, Life in Jesus Christ] that was generally being preached before 9-11-2001. The events of 9-11-2001 are highly debatable yet one diabolical aspect of 9-11-2001 remains and that is that the events of that day were a deliberate Occult [Chaos] offering to Satan. Not surprisingly it now seems that many leaders in the Christian Church have joined in [or had previous knowledge of a pending, disastrous event that was to befall America] - joined in on the secret plan to disable the Christian Church and deliver America over to a united [occult] NWO world government. [article link]

Wikipedia.org: Mike MacIntosh "a Ground Zero Chaplain" - the senior pastor of Horizon Christian Fellowship in San Diego, California a Calvary Chapel affiliate - [Book] (2002) When Your World Falls Apart: Life Lessons from a Ground Zero Chaplain by Mike MacIntosh, Foreword by Anne Graham Lotz {Wow! 9-11 books and bracelets - some Calvary Chapel pastors seemed to see 9-11 as an opportunity to make some quick money. No wonder Calvary Chapel Pastors don't investigate [or even publically talk about] the possible NYC 9-11-2001 events because it seems in their best interest (best income opportunities) to go along with the official 9-11 version of events.}



Mike MacIntosh (born 1944) is the senior pastor of Horizon Christian Fellowship in San Diego, California, and is a Christian leader in the United States. MacIntosh left the hippie scene of the 1960s and got involved with Calvary Chapel. He then went on to pastor Horizon Christian Fellowship, a Calvary Chapel affiliate, beginning in 1974. He is also the organizer of Festival of Life, an international evangelical outreach program. MacIntosh has also served as a chaplain for the San Diego Police Department, and has been involved in post-9/11 rescue efforts in New York City, as documented in his book *When Your World Falls Apart*. [*When Your World Falls Apart* (2002): Life Lessons from a Ground Zero Chaplain by Mike MacIntosh, Foreword by Anne Graham Lotz - Amazon.com] -- An Unofficial Associate Pastor: An example of this is Calvary of Albuquerque [pastor Skip Hietzig] where Skip's wife, Lenya, functioned almost as a pastor for women. Her "9-11 bracelet" idea [was it her idea alone or was it a 'think tank' religion idea being passed along through Lenya Hietzig?] ended up costing the church hundreds of thousands of dollars in inventory write-offs. - Source: <http://calvarychapel.pbworks.com/pastors-wife> [article link]

### Part 7 - Perilous Days

The days are perilous and becoming more so not because mankind is becoming more and more wicked but because mankind is becoming more and more neglectful and forgetful of the plans, personality and reality of who God really is. The worst of the problem is that it is within the Church that God is being the most neglected and the most misrepresented. [article link]

As it was in the Days of Noah - The time leading up to the Great Flood was a lot like our time in that it was characterized by a deliberate and increasing disregard for the ways of God -- "Matthew 24:37-39 But as the days of Noe (Noah) were, so shall also the coming of the Son of Man [Jesus] be. For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe (Noah) entered into the ark, And [they] knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of Man be."

As it was in the days of Noah, so will it be at the coming of the Son of Man (Matt 24:37). The time leading up to the Great Flood was a lot like our time in that it was characterized by a deliberate and increasing disregard for the ways of God. Finally "the Lord saw how great man's wickedness on earth had become and that every inclination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil all the time" (Gen. 6:5). ... the sequence of events suddenly became so obvious to me. Enoch was taken alive from earth and the Holy Spirit was withdrawn. Then in Gen. 6:5 man's behavior is described as having become unbearably wicked and in Gen. 7 the judgement came, in that order. Enoch's name means teaching and according to Jude 14-15 he gave the first prophecy of the 2nd coming. ... If Enoch is indeed a model of the church and if the Lord's prophecy of Matt 24:37 includes the sequence of events, as seems likely, then one day soon we will be taken alive (raptured) from earth, the Holy Spirit withdrawn. Man's behavior will become unbearably wicked and the judgement will come, all in that order. As it was in the days of Noah. Selah. [article link]

### Part 8 - Hidden Agendas

The perilous days [neglect of the plans of God] are being brought to us directly from the pulpits of America as the preachers in America are conforming to and confirming the preaching of the hidden messages and hidden agendas of the world. Messages and agendas that are secretly intended to disassociate mankind from a true relationship with God and once disassociated to then falsely unite mankind within any of the many false religions of today. [article link]

Holiness.mp3 the #1 Download from Basic Christian for 2010 (Mp3)  
Christian music with message compilations. [article link]

## Part 9 - A False Hope

Along with the false religions both ancient and new, comes a false hope. It is a false hope to think that financing the lifestyle of an individual is actually furthering the Kingdom of God on earth. It is a false hope to think that to exalt one man or woman above another is to further the Kingdom of God on earth. It is a false hope to think that anything apart from Jesus Christ Himself is furthering the Kingdom of God on earth.

[[article link](#)]

Jesus came to seek the lost Hallelujah! - Pace, be Still [Jesus calms the storms] - Know that Jesus is God - [[he-came.mp3](#)] (Mp3)

Christian music with message compilations. [[article link](#)]

## Part 10 - Conclusion: The Real Hope - Jesus Christ

On November 5-6, 2010 Dr. Norman Geisler, Ergun Caner and several others will enter the Church sanctuary of Calvary Chapel, Costa Mesa (located in Santa Anna) CA, not to preach the Gospel of Jesus Christ but to continue the lies; to deceive, manipulate and control the assembled people into a prearranged pseudo religion. A pseudo man-made, man-exalting religion that seeks to serve God less and man more. The host, Pastor Chuck Smith likes to play the role of a mature Christian yet he never seems to actually do anything that is emotionally Christian mature and instead compromises in the immature nature of prestige and adoration all the while neglecting a true Christian commitment to real Christian values and real Christian integrity. - The choice is clear and is becoming clearer each day and that is that Christians can continue to go down this path of lies and deceit being led by one of the many willing participants like Pastor Chuck Smith or Christians can seek God in our own devotions to God and find God on our own or in small fellowships born of everlasting truth, righteousness and accountability. -- "Isaiah 5:13-25 Therefore My people are gone into captivity, because they have no knowledge: and their honourable men are famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst. Therefore hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth [in the mishaps of others], shall descend into it. And the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled: \*\*But the LORD of hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and God that is Holy shall be sanctified in righteousness. Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat. Woe unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart rope: \*That [mockers] say, Let him make speed, and hasten his work, that we may see it: and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it! Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter! Woe unto them that are wise in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight! Woe unto them that are mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink: \*Which justify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him! Therefore as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, so their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the Law of the LORD of hosts, and despised the Word of the Holy One of Israel. Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled against His people, and He hath stretched forth His hand against them, and hath smitten them: and the hills did tremble, and their carcasses were torn in the midst of the streets. [Though] For all this His anger [God] is not turned away, but His Hand is stretched out [in a relationship with mankind] still." [[article link](#)]

---

Conclusion - The Vagabond Priesthood (i.e. Emerging Church): Definitions of the Vagabond Priesthood -- "Acts 19:13-17 Then (1)certain of the vagabond Jews, (2)exorcists, took upon them [themselves] to call over them which had evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you (3)by Jesus whom Paul preacheth.

And there were seven sons of one Sceva, a Jew, and chief of the priests [lit. the Vagabond High Priest], which did so. And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye? And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and (4)overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded. (5)And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified."

1. The Vagabond Priesthood was a vagrant, wandering sect of pseudo Judaism attempting to Merchandise their minimal knowledge and abilities to the local populations. 2. Good intentions are a part of the Vagabond Priesthood in that its practitioners are generally out to perform a service (exorcism) for the good of mankind. Note: both good works and money were a motivating factor but money and reputation surpassed the works of good intentions. 3. Plagiarism and borrowing from other religions (i.e. New Age Religions, Cults) is a common and acceptable practice within the Vagabond Priesthood. 4. Ultimately the Vagabond Priesthood not being grounded in either reality or in Biblical Truth the Vagabond Priesthood is a powerless priesthood. 5. The Vagabond Priesthood being a pseudo and powerless priesthood is a contrary [don't do what they do] witness to mankind. [\[article link\]](#)

### Conclusion - Return of the Scapegoat: The return of the scapegoat brought with it the omen of great destruction for the city of Jerusalem (Luke 23:28)

In reading the Bible most people are generally left with the impression that something is missing, something in a deep dark burden is being left untold by the early Church Apostles and too often many people conclude that the untold secret of the New Testament is that Christianity and the resurrection of Jesus is untrue however the Resurrection of Jesus is true; it is as true as life, light, truth and liberty. Seemingly following on the Old Testament tradition (Leviticus 16:9 - a possible return of the scapegoat is not mentioned - mentioning the return of the scapegoat is too disastrous to contemplate) the 'deep dark secret' of the New Testament was that the scapegoat (Barabbas) had returned to Jerusalem, foretelling of the coming 70 A.D. destruction of Jerusalem. Barabbas was released from his sentence of crucifixion (Matthew 27:26) while Jesus and the other two prisoners were then executed. Seemingly Barabbas [probably also of the Tribe of Judah and a direct descendant of King Solomon - his followers felt Barabbas could overthrow Rome and reestablish the throne of Solomon in Jerusalem (Mark 15:7, Luke 23:19)]. Barabbas probably not the wisest person on the streets of Jerusalem thought his momentary pardon from Herod was good for the rest of his life and quickly returned (days later) to Jerusalem where he would be quickly recognized now by nearly everyone and instantly arrested by Roman soldiers. Rome having just crucified the innocent Jesus in the place of Barabbas then might have crucified Barabbas in a similar (but not nearly as severe as Jesus) manner (crown of thorns, mocking, beating, spear in the side) as Jesus had been recently crucified. The followers of Barabbas also having great hope in Barabbas received his body and might have thought that he too would resurrect as it was being told that Jesus had resurrected. Barabbas unable to resurrect could possibly be the image and the blood belonging to the mysterious Shroud of Turin. The Apostles of the Early Church grappled with the knowledge and with the burden of the knowledge that Barabbas (the scapegoat) had returned to Jerusalem and of the knowledge of the then pending destruction of the city of Jerusalem. Underwritten in every N.T. epistle is the idea that yeah the Church has various problems but there is this bigger mostly unmentionable [Hebrews 8:13 - Apostle Paul mentioned that the Temple was about to pass away] pending destruction of Jerusalem problem that the early Church didn't really know how to deal with until Paul was given evangelical insight and later (after the destruction of Jerusalem) and the giving of Revelation to the Apostle John [Note: Mary the mother of Jesus and the Disciple John were both present at the crucifixion events (John 19:25) and were probably both also present in the crowd when Barabbas was released over Jesus]. -- "Revelation 11:13-14 And {because Antichrist (scapegoat) policy is taking effect in Jerusalem} the same hour [after the two witnesses have been killed and ascend up into heaven] was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city [Jerusalem] fell [is destroyed], and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and

gave glory to the God of Heaven. The second woe is past; and, behold, the third woe cometh quickly."  
[[article link](#)]

Conclusion - Day of Atonement Scenario {Note: Dating a possible End Time scenario - a rapture occurring in 2012 would put the Blood Moon scenario on track at 3½ years later in the Mid-Tribulation [revealing of the Antichrist] in 2015. Also Note: The original Basic Christian: Royal Priesthood article (about 2002) was intended to include the concept that a 'voluntary' individual freewill offering (Leviticus 7:16-17) i.e. the cross of Jesus Christ - a freewill offering could only be offered for two days and the unused portion was to be consumed in fire the third day -- seemingly it would put an expiration date on the sacrifice of Jesus at 2033 - meaning all Christian Church activity would be concluded by 2033 A.D. - Though it is pure speculation and I don't now consider it as important as a concept as I once did I still intend to update the Royal Priesthood article [in about 2011] with the concept just to tie together some loose ends regarding Church theology. Remember: That 2012 is the 2,000 year anniversary of Jesus [revealing His ministry] entering the Temple (Luke 2:41-49) as a child and teaching in the Temple in Jerusalem.}

A possible End Time scenario could look like this - The Christian Church is raptured on the Feast of Trumpets then 10 days later [after political intrigue] on the Day of Atonement {Jesus has already atoned for the sins of the world} steps are taken in a global kingdom as one man [the return of the scapegoat] is initiated in a global governance position and signs a covenant of protection (Daniel 9:27) with the Nation of Israel - A position that 3½ years later will reveal the Antichrist and breaking the Covenant with Israel will user in the Great Tribulation - The Time of Jacob's Distress -- "Jeremiah 30:7 Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of it." [[article link](#)]

### [The Blood Moon Scenario \(Revelation 6:12\) - tracking solar and lunar eclipses and comparing them with Levitical Feasts](#)

In the spring of 2015 Israel's religious year will begin with a total solar eclipse, followed two weeks later a total lunar eclipse on Passover. And then six months later the sequence will repeat itself with a second solar eclipse on Rosh Hashanna followed two weeks after that by another total lunar eclipse on the Feast of Tabernacles, all in 2015. The last time anything like this happened was in 1967, when Jerusalem became an undivided Jewish city again, and before that there were several occurrences during the years of 1948-50, as Israel was becoming a nation. There were none at all in the 1800's, 1700's, or 1600's, and none in the 1500's that coincided with Feast Days. ... If these earlier Blood Moons did in fact announce the re-birth of the nation and the reunification of Jerusalem as it appears, then the next major step in Israels' journey toward the Kingdom is their national reunion with their Creator. This is the way Ezekiel saw it happening, and in my view is important enough to God to merit such a celestial announcement. After all He's been waiting to take them back for 2000 years.  
[[article link](#)]

[Observing Yom Kippur By Debbie Schlusel - Tonight \[Friday\], the Jewish fast day of Yom Kippur begins \(and ends on Saturday Night\) - It's a day of atonement for our sins and a day full of prayer to \\*G-d, asking for forgiveness and a good year - \\*Religious Jews use dashes in the word "G-d" and do not write it out completely out of respect for Him and the wish not to write the name in vain](#)

Yom Kippur is one of the holiest Jewish holidays, at the end of which we believe our fate for the next year is "sealed" by G-d. We believe that on Rosh HaShanah, that fate is written by Him, and on Yom Kippur, he issues his final Judgment. This is Judgment Day. On Yom Kippur, we fast and pray for about 25 hours to ask G-d for a good year. Before the fast, we eat a big, sumptuous meal, which expands the stomach and makes the fast more difficult. During the holiday, there are strict prohibitions: no food, drink, shower, TV/radio, phone, etc. the whole day, which is mostly spent at synagogue. The idea is that you are removing yourself from worldly concerns and focusing on spiritual ones, most importantly repentance for your sins. We also don't wear leather shoes, as back in the day, those were a luxury of the wealthy, and the holiday is not about ostentatious

displays, but about humble requests before G-d. It starts just before sundown, tonight, and ends after dark tomorrow (Saturday) night, with one sound of the shofar (ram's horn-see explanation of shofar here). To my Jewish friends and readers, have an easy fast and a great year. Gmar Chatimah Tovah [May you be finally sealed for good.] [\[article link\]](#)

[Yom Kippur 1945, in a camp for Holocaust survivors - The older generation was almost not there - They were the first victims, since they lacked the physical strength to withstand the horrors of the camps - Few children survived - They, too, succumbed quickly - The survivors prayed, remembered, wept and found a little comfort in those tears](#)

After morning prayers, I decided to visit other synagogues and spend some time with other groups. I left the synagogue and walked across the half empty streets. There were many people who remained in the street and refused to attend services. They were angry at G-d. Among them were formerly religious Jews who could not accept the apparent indifference of G-d to the suffering; the torture, and the tragedy they had both witnessed and experienced in their homes and in the camps. They could not reconcile their former beliefs and convictions of an All-Merciful, Almighty Divine Being, with the catastrophe that had struck their communities. They would not pray. When they heard the recitation of the Kaddish, the special prayer of mourners expressing praise of the Lord, they reacted angrily that G-d did not deserve the Kaddish. They were broken in spirit. They could not reconcile recent events to which they were witnesses with the contents of the Hebrew prayers. These Jews roamed the streets. They wanted to express their anger, to show G-d that they defied Him, as he seemed to have abandoned them. Some ate their food on the fast day publicly in the streets, as a gesture of defiance - of revolt. In one of the streets, I saw a large group of people standing in a circle. I approached nearer to find out what was going on. In the middle of the circle stood a seven-year-old girl, embarrassed, perplexed. She could not understand why all these people stood around her. She, of course, could not know that they were surprised to find a Jewish child. So they stood, silently, and just looked at this miracle of a Jewish child in their midst. They could not tear themselves away from this one child who said nothing and to whom nothing was said. They just stood and gaped. A special prayer is normally recited on Yom Kippur for the departed members of one's family. It's called Yizkor, the memorial prayer. As those people looked at the little girl, they remembered their own children, or their younger brothers and sisters, the nephews and nieces who at one time were their pride and joy, and who were no more. Each one of them looked and remembered, recalled the beloved children who were cruelly exterminated. As they remembered, they recited without any words the Yizkor for all those who once were part of their lives and now were gone forever. This was a silent, most moving Yizkor, without words, without prayer books, recited in that street in Landsberg, by a group of Jewish survivors, watching a bewildered little Jewish girl. It was the most moving, most eloquent, most heartfelt, most silent Yizkor I have ever heard. [\[article link\]](#)

[Yom Kippur \(Day of Atonement\) \[Saturday\] September 18, 2010 - Jewish Year 5771: sunset September 17, 2010 - nightfall September 18, 2010 -- Sukkot \(Feast of Booths - 7 days\) - Starting the fifth day after Yom Kippur - sunset \[Wednesday\] September 22, 2010 - nightfall \[Wednesday\] September 29, 2010](#)

Yom Kippur is probably the most important holiday of the Jewish year. Many Jews who do not observe any other Jewish custom will refrain from work, fast and/or attend synagogue services on this day. Yom Kippur occurs on the 10th day of Tishri. The holiday is instituted at Leviticus 23:26 et seq. The name "Yom Kippur" means "Day of Atonement," and that pretty much explains what the holiday is. It is a day set aside to "afflict the soul," to atone for the sins of the past year. In Days of Awe, I mentioned the "books" in which G-d inscribes all of our names. On Yom Kippur, the judgment entered in these books is sealed. This day is, essentially, your last appeal, your last chance to change the judgment, to demonstrate your repentance and make amends. As I noted in Days of Awe, Yom Kippur atones only for sins between man and G-d, not for sins against another person. To atone for sins against another person, you must first seek reconciliation with that person, righting the wrongs you committed against them if possible. That must all be done before Yom Kippur. Yom Kippur is a



complete Sabbath; no work can be performed on that day. It is well-known that you are supposed to refrain from eating and drinking (even water) on Yom Kippur. It is a complete, 25-hour fast beginning before sunset on the evening before Yom Kippur and ending after nightfall on the day of Yom Kippur. The Talmud also specifies additional restrictions that are less well-known: washing and bathing, anointing one's body (with cosmetics, deodorants, etc.), wearing leather shoes (Orthodox Jews routinely wear canvas sneakers under their dress clothes on Yom Kippur), and engaging in sexual relations are all prohibited on Yom Kippur.

[\[article link\]](#)

[The Jewish Feast Day Rosh HaShanah \(Feast of Trumpets\) Ends Today \(Friday\) at Sundown - Possibly meaning that there is no Church rapture until at least the next year and the next Feast of Trumpets {I pray for God's continued blessing upon the Jewish people throughout the New Year!}](#)

The next Jewish Feast Yom Kippur (Day of Atonement) is on Saturday Sept. 18, 2010 also starting at sundown the previous day [Friday the 17th of September 2010]. We will have a lot of material and also a lot of speculation about End Time scenarios regarding the yet to be completed 'Day of Atonement'. The 'Day of Atonement' was initiated and completed regarding sin on the cross of Jesus Christ however if the atonement 'scapegoat' (Leviticus 16:8, Leviticus 16:27-30) were to return to the people it would bring with it extra difficulty (sin) and a prolonged atonement realization process. [\[article link\]](#)

[Basic Christian: Jesus Walk 10 Day Timeline Devotion for Easter, Holy Week - The Eight Appointed Holy Feasts of Leviticus Chapter 23 - Yom Kippur \(Day of Atonement\)](#)

Feasts Observed on the Seventh month (Tishri) [approx. September - October] Corresponding to the Second Coming of Jesus Christ: Trumpets - "Leviticus 23:23-25 And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, in the first day of the month, shall ye have a Sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an Holy convocation. Ye shall do no servile work therein: but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD." The offering of fire is likely the Baptism of Fire that the Christian is undergoing since the Flames of Fire upon the heads of the believers occurring at the Feast of Pentecost. The Trumpet is an announcement and in this case it is an announcement for God's people to gather together into one place. For the Church this is very likely fulfilled in the Rapture, the calling by God of His Church into Heaven to be with Him and to escape His coming judgment that is about to come upon the entire world of non-believers. "Revelation 4:1 After this I looked, and behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the voice which I heard was as it were of a Trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will show thee things which must be hereafter." -- Atonement: "Leviticus 23:27-32 Also on the Tenth day of this Seventh month there shall be a day of Atonement." This feast in a large part was completed at the cross of Jesus as Jesus is the Atoning sacrifice for the sins of the world. Atonement is the repair the mending of a broken relationship. For a relationship to be repaired there has to be a desire to repair the union and there needs to be an acknowledgment of the wrong that severed the relationship in the first place. It is corresponding to the second coming of Jesus because there is still much to be fulfilled with this particular feast. For starters at the Atonement Feast Leviticus 16:1-34 there are two goats the first goat is sacrificed for the atonement, the removal of sin, because the result of sin is death so only when death occurs is sin satisfied. This sacrifice is a representation of the sacrifice of Jesus on the cross for us. Meanwhile, the second goat called the "scapegoat", the carrier of sins is released far away carrying with it the sins of the people and if that scapegoat never returns then the sins never return and are completely removed and stay away. If the scapegoat does return then all of the sins return with it. It is evident that at the cross of Jesus that a man called Barabbas was the scapegoat, as Barabbas was set free and he was never heard from again. That is until the Antichrist comes because the Antichrist will be carrying the name of "Son of the Father" which translated into Hebrew is "Barabbas" Bar = son and Abba = Father. Unfortunately the scapegoat the carrier of sin "Satan" will be returning one day as he will again be accepted by the people to be their friend and their king and when he does come he will bring with him the sins of the world. Also the Jewish people as a nation have not yet

recognized Jesus as the true Messiah and this will happen at the second coming of Jesus so this feast is still partially yet to be fulfilled. -- Tabernacles (tents) - Booths (temporary shelters): "Leviticus 23:34-43 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, The Fifteenth day of this Seventh month shall be the feast of Tabernacles for seven days unto the LORD. ... That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God." The Tabernacle is a Tent a temporary shelter as opposed to a Temple which is a permanent building. The Jewish Temple originally was a Tabernacle a Tent that the Hebrews carried with them and set up during their wilderness journey prior to their entry into the Promise Land of Israel. Once in the Promise Land, the permanent living place the Tent was then replaced in Jerusalem by the permanent Temple made of stone. This is the comparison of our earthly body to our future Spiritual body. Currently we Tabernacle in a Tent body a temporary body made of flesh. Whenever anyone dies their spirit and soul departs this tent and if you are a child of God, God then accepts you into Heaven our Permanent home and we receive our new Temple body, a Spiritual body to match our spirit and our soul. "John 1:14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt (tabernacled, 4637)[physically, temporarily stayed among us] among us." It is possible that the Birthday of Jesus occurred on the Feast day of Tabernacles as John in the Gospel of John uses the word Tabernacle to describe Jesus manifesting into our physical earthly realm. [\[article link\]](#)

[The Blessed Savior: Barabbas The Scapegoat And Jesus The Perfect Sacrifice - Pilate carried out a "lot" of sorts in deciding between Jesus and Barabbas which one would be set free - Barabbas played the part of the scapegoat and was set free \[but did Barabbas the scapegoat return to Jerusalem? and will he \[in DNA\] eventually return as the Antichrist?\]](#) - After the High Priest sent the scapegoat into the wilderness they were to wash themselves - Pilate washed his hands after he let Barabbas go

The fact that Pilate offered the people a choice between Jesus and Barabbas has a much deeper meaning that may not be obvious at first. In order to understand what was going on in verses 15-24 we must go back to the Old Testament book of Leviticus. In Matthew 5:17 Jesus says he did not come to destroy the Law or the prophets but rather he came to fulfill them. God was preparing his people in the Old Testament for the coming of Jesus and as such the sacrificial system was getting his people into the mindset that the blood is what makes atonement for sin. Leviticus chapter 16 is the key to understanding why it was necessary for Pilate to offer both Jesus and Barabbas before the people. Jesus had to fulfill God's requirement for atonement. ... Jewish tradition says that a red string was tied around the horns of the scapegoat and after the other goat was killed the string on the scapegoat would turn white. The Talmud says this stopped happening around 30 A.D. which was around the time Jesus was crucified. This was also 40 years before the Temple was destroyed in 70 A.D. [Talmud Bavli, Yoma 39b "Forty years before the destruction of the Temple the lot did not come up in the right hand, nor did the crimson stripe become white, nor did the westernmost light burn; and the doors of the heikhal (the Holy Place of the Temple) opened of their own accord, until Rabbi Yochanon ben Zakkai rebuked them".] According to some sources Barabbas full name was Jesus bar-Abbas which means "Jesus son of the Father". Jesus Christ was the Son of God (John 1:34). Even though Pilate thought Jesus was innocent the crowd wanted Jesus crucified and Barabbas set free. Pilate then washes his hands in front of the crowd and declares he is innocent of the blood of Jesus and for them to see to the crucifixion. Pilate's biggest sin is he condemned Jesus even though he believed him to be innocent. Pilate carried out a "lot" of sorts in deciding between Jesus and Barabbas which one would be set free. Barabbas played the part of the scapegoat and was set free. After the High Priest sent the scapegoat into the wilderness they were to wash themselves. Pilate washed his hands after he let Barabbas go. [\[article link\]](#)

[Matthew 27 - After the Communion \(Passover\) Celebration Jesus and now eleven of His Apostles go to the Mount of Olives while Judas had departed earlier to betray Jesus - Jesus suffers betrayal, arrests, rejection, mockery and finally crucifixion and physical death](#)

The Atonement Sacrifice of Jesus Christ: 'Matthew 27:33 And when they were come unto a place called

Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a skull, They [Romans] gave Him (Jesus) vinegar to drink mingled with gall [extreme bitterness]: and when He had tasted thereof, He would not drink [Jesus had said during Communion that the next wine He would drink would be sweet wine in Heaven with His disciples, Jesus had no intention of drinking the bitter cup from Rome and mankind (the myrrh also in the wine revealed it to be Roman wine as adding myrrh to wine was a common Roman practice)] and they crucified Him ...' - 'Romans 5:11 And not only so [we have eternal life], but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by Whom we have now received the atonement.' - The death of Jesus Christ on the cross was the start a part of the fulfillment of the Atonement sacrifice for the Day of Atonement Feast [Leviticus 16:1-34] a Feast that is actually a Fall Feast and will have its complete fulfillment in the Second Coming of Jesus Christ. - In corresponding with the Atonement Sacrifice Barabbas is the Scapegoat who was set free while Jesus was the permanent sacrifice offering. In Hebrew Barabbas (Bar = son and Abba = Father) literally means son of the father and is actually a duplicate claim to the true status of Jesus Christ as Jesus is the Son of the Father. Barabbas in name is actually also claiming to be the son of the father therefore claiming to be the replacement of Jesus and Barabbas is actually a type of the Antichrist [anti in Greek is 'instead of' and means replacing] and it is possible even plausible that Barabbas may actually be the Antichrist. - When the scapegoat was released as Barabbas was released the scapegoat was to take with it all the sins of the Nation of Israel and if at any time the scapegoat returned all of the sins of the Nation of Israel returned with it. Jesus Christ is Atonement offering for all the sins of the world and therefore Barabbas as the scapegoat was departing with all the sins of the world. When the scapegoat Barabbas as the Antichrist returns to mankind claiming to be the son of the father instead of Jesus the Antichrist will bring with him all of the sins of the world all of the sins ever committed. Note: The custom of the Roman Governor to release one condemned Jewish prisoner during the Passover was a custom of the Roman Governor playing God saying to the Jews that they think their God will provide Passover life but instead the Governor was showing the people that he believed Rome to be God as Rome could grant life and pass over death so it was actually a mocking gesture from Rome towards the Jews and their customs as the people of God. [article link]

CLONED ANTICHRIST BEAST REVEALED 8/12 - Cloned from blood removed [1978] from the Shroud of Turin [possibly cloned/gene-spliced with Prince Charles sperm and] used to impregnate Princess Diana (married 1981 to Prince Charles 13 years her senior) for the 1982 timed birth [30 in 2012] of Prince William {Princess Diana's son William turning 30 in 2012. The age of 30 is the biblical legal priestly age (before 30 a Levite could only be an assistant priest), both John the Baptist (Levitical and Jesus [Melchizedek Priest]) began their ministries at the legal age of 30 [John's mother and Mary were of the House of David/Judah but John's father was a Levitical Priest (Luke 1:8) a descendant of Aaron from the house of Levi]. Also the London 2012 Olympics the XXX Olympiad (unholy trinity Olympiad) is deliberately timed and placed to be in London in 2012 the birth of the New Age, for a desired Satanic awakening in 2013 [Fox News uses the numer 13 in everything now]. It will also probably come out that Prince Charles is unable to naturally have children as Henry, the younger brother of Prince William is already considered by most not to be the son of Prince Charles but the son of James Hewitt.}[Note: Its possible and probable that Satan quickly realized who his scapegoat was in Barabbas and that Barabbas soon after his Passover release was recaptured by Roman soldiers and quickly crucified as Jesus had just recently been crucified and that Satan would devise a way to keep some of the blood [life] of Barabbas for future End Time use and that the image created on the Shroud of Turin and the blood on the Shroud of Turin are that of Barabbas. The unique image and bloodstained shroud cloth could be of Barabbas and having been kept and passed on by the followers of Barabbas until ultimately it came into the possession of the Crusaders and Knights Templar in about 1300 A.D. The shroud of Turin possibly being a cloth and image of Barnabas it's certainly not the image and blood of Jesus.] (YouTube) [article link]

foxnews.com: Italian Scientists Reproduces Shroud of Turin - A professor of organic chemistry at the University of Pavia - Garlaschelli made available to Reuters the paper he will deliver and the accompanying comparative photographs - But scientists have thus far been at a loss to explain how the [original Shroud of Turin] image was left on the cloth

ROME - An Italian scientist says he has reproduced the Shroud of Turin, a feat that he says proves definitively that the linen some Christians revere as Jesus Christ's burial cloth is a medieval fake. The shroud, measuring 14 feet, 4 inches by 3 feet, 7 inches bears the image, eerily reversed like a photographic negative, of a crucified man some believers say is Christ. "We have shown that it is possible to reproduce something which has the same characteristics as the Shroud," Luigi Garlaschelli, who is due to illustrate the results at a conference on the para-normal this weekend in northern Italy, said on Monday. A professor of organic chemistry at the University of Pavia, Garlaschelli made available to Reuters the paper he will deliver and the accompanying comparative photographs. The Shroud of Turin shows the back and front of a bearded man with long hair, his arms crossed on his chest, while the entire cloth is marked by what appears to be rivulets of blood from wounds in the wrists, feet and side. Carbon dating tests by laboratories in Oxford, Zurich and Tucson, Arizona in 1988 caused a sensation by dating it from between 1260 and 1390. Sceptics said it was a hoax, possibly made to attract the profitable medieval pilgrimage business. - But scientists have thus far been at a loss to explain how the image was left on the cloth. Garlaschelli reproduced the full-sized shroud using materials and techniques that were available in the middle ages. They placed a linen sheet flat over a volunteer and then rubbed it with a pigment containing traces of acid. A mask was used for the face. PIGMENT, BLOODSTAINS AND SCORCHES: The pigment was then artificially aged by heating the cloth in an oven and washing it, a process which removed it from the surface but left a fuzzy, half-tone image similar to that on the Shroud. He believes the pigment on the original Shroud faded naturally over the centuries. They then added blood stains, burn holes, scorches and water stains to achieve the final effect. The Catholic Church does not claim the Shroud is authentic nor that it is a matter of faith, but says it should be a powerful reminder of Christ's passion. One of Christianity's most disputed relics, it is locked away at Turin Cathedral in Italy and rarely exhibited. It was last on display in 2000 and is due to be shown again next year. Garlaschelli expects people to contest his findings. [article link]

The Shroud Of Turin - The image on the Shroud is uniquely three-dimensional - The life-size image on the cloth is NOT the result of pigment, stain, acid, dye, or any applied material - The image itself is confined to the top-most fibrils of the cloth's fibers - Whatever made the image did not penetrate the fibers of the cloth as all known artistic materials would - The exact way the man was crucified closely matches biblical accounts of Jesus's crucifixion. Among other things, there are 120 lesions, the shape of dumbbells, distributed over the back and running around the front of the body--probably caused by a Roman whip called a flagrum whose thongs were tipped with bits of lead or bone. There is a deep wound on the right side of the body between the ribs which bled profusely (which is what Biblical records indicate happened when a spear was thrust into Christ's side). There are thorn-like marks on the victim's head (possibly from a crown of thorns). And the victim's legs were not broken (which is significant both because Roman-style crucifixions ended with their victim's legs being broken and because the New Testament account of Christ's death indicates that this was a Roman custom which Jesus was spared from) - The beard and hair style of the crucified man were not common anywhere in the Roman Empire except Palestine. The image has semitic features, including sidelocks and a unplaited ponytail

The Shroud Of Turin by David Sunfellow: The Shroud of Turin is one of the most venerated, most remarkable, most mysterious, most thoroughly studied artifacts in the world today. Believed by many to be the actual burial cloth of Christ, the Shroud made its first recorded appearance in 14th century France. Housed in the Italian city of Turin since 1578, renewed interest was generated in 1898 when the first photographs were made of the relic and it was discovered that the image on the Shroud was a photographic negative! How was such an image made? And how does one explain the incredibly life-like details which are remarkably

consistent with Biblical accounts of Christ's crucifixion? Historians, pathologists, linguists, biblical scholars, textile experts, chemists, physicists, photographic specialists, artists, botanists, microbiologists and other scientists from around the world have been trying to answer these important questions for decades. Over the centuries, dozens of shrouds--some with images and some without--have surfaced claiming to be the burial cloth of Jesus. In the case of the Shroud of Turin, it has been publicly declared a forgery by both Roman Catholic Church officials and prominent scientists. In 1389 the local bishop of Troyes denounced the Shroud claiming an artist had confessed to forging it. More recently, in 1988, after three different laboratories Carbon-14 dated the Shroud and found it to be some 1200 years younger than it should have been, the Roman Catholic Church announced to the world the results of the test. As word spread that the Shroud of Turin was, after all, a medieval forgery, a firestorm was created in the Shroud community. While scores of Shroud scientists hotly challenged the entire Carbon-14 testing procedure, as well as the test results, lay people around the world had to wrestle with what appeared to be solid scientific proof that the Shroud was a fake. -- So where are things at now? Is the Shroud of Turin authentic, or not? Could a medieval artist, or for that matter, any artist, have forged it? And if the Shroud is an authentic burial cloth from the first century, is the man whose crucified image appears on the Shroud actually that of Jesus Christ? Combining ongoing discoveries about ancient Palestine with cutting-edge scientific analysis, a growing number of scientists (Christian, Jewish, agnostic and otherwise) are coming to the conclusion that the Shroud is indeed the actual burial cloth of Jesus Christ. If this is true, then not only does the Shroud bear witness to the fact that a man named Jesus actually lived and died in ancient Palestine, but it may also present physical proof that some kind of miraculous event took place after his death which caused his image to be imprinted on the Shroud! What's more, we may also be able to learn something about Jesus himself: What his physical characteristics were like, what kind of Jewish traditions he adhered to and rejected, how he, and his body, faced a horribly violent death. -- So what, exactly, do we know about the Shroud of Turin? Here are some of the astonishing findings that modern day science has uncovered so far: The body that appears on the Shroud is naked. Under Roman law, criminals were whipped and executed in the nude. (These are facts that most medieval artists would not have known, or if they had known, would not have dared to publicly reproduce.) The man that appears on the Shroud was crucified with nails driven through his wrists. Although artists throughout the centuries (and even stigmatists) have traditionally thought that Christ was nailed to the cross through his palms, it is now known that crucifixion victims were nailed to crosses through their wrists. This is supported both by archeological digs that discovered crucifixion victims with spike marks on their wrists (not palms) and also by studies that were conducted on corpses which proved that nails in palms will not support the weight of a body. The life-size image on the cloth is NOT the result of pigment, stain, acid, dye, or any applied material. The image itself is confined to the top-most fibrils of the cloth's fibers. Whatever made the image did not penetrate the fibers of the cloth as all known artistic materials would. The image on the Shroud is uniquely three-dimensional. Although most scientists believe that the image was made by the body emitting a burst of energy of some kind (which caused the body's image to be lightly burned onto the Shroud), they have no idea how this could have been done. Efforts to lightly burn images into shroud-like fabrics have all failed to reproduce the extraordinarily delicate, detailed, three-dimensional effect found on the Shroud. The way the image was burned onto the Shroud is also flawlessly accurate in terms of how a body emitting energy would imprint itself on a cloth that was covering it. The image of the Shroud is absolutely accurate in both anatomical and physiological details. The anatomical and physiological details of the Shroud accurately record what would happen to a man who experienced a Roman-style crucifixion (see Robert Bucklin's pathological report at the end of this summary). -- The Shroud is stained by human blood that has run out of the image's wounds. The way the blood flowed, puddled and stained the Shroud are perfectly correct. Unlike the Shroud's image which only appears on the topmost fibrils of fabric, the blood on the Shroud soaked deeply into the fabric. The exact way the man was crucified closely matches biblical accounts of Jesus's crucifixion. Among other things, there are 120 lesions, the shape of dumbbells, distributed over the back and running around the front of the body--probably caused by a Roman whip called a flagrum whose thongs were tipped with bits of lead or bone. There



is a deep wound on the right side of the body between the ribs which bled profusely (which is what Biblical records indicate happened when a spear was thrust into Christ's side). There are thorn-like marks on the victim's head (possibly from a crown of thorns). And the victim's legs were not broken (which is significant both because Roman-style crucifixions ended with their victim's legs being broken and because the New Testament account of Christ's death indicates that this was a Roman custom which Jesus was spared from). -- The beard and hair style of the crucified man were not common anywhere in the Roman Empire except Palestine. The image has semitic features, including sidelocks and a unplaited ponytail. The Shroud itself was woven with techniques common to the first century. The Shroud's distinctive weave is so rare that researchers seeking to find a control sample could not find one anywhere in the world. A dirt sample taken from near the Shroud image's feet was identified as a relatively rare form of calcium carbonate. Samples of dirt taken from Jerusalem revealed an unusually close match. This strongly suggests the man pictured on the Shroud was crucified in Palestine. 58 varieties of pollen were discovered on the Shroud. 11 of the pollen samples were from plants that do not exist in Europe, but which do exist in the Near East. The pollen samples also indicated that the fabric of the Shroud had to have been made in Palestine before circulating in Europe. Pollen samples also helped trace the Shroud's route from Palestine through Anatolia and Constantinople into Europe. Furthermore, two of the pollen samples that were discovered on the Shroud coincided with highly distinctive plants found in the region surrounding Jerusalem. The pollen study concluded that the Shroud itself was probably made near Jerusalem and that it had been in the vicinity of the Holy City for some time before being transported out of the area. Images of 28 different types of flowers, small bushes, and thorns have been detected in bunches around the Shroud image. All 28 grow in Israel, either in Jerusalem or in the nearby desert or Dead Sea area. Most of them are not found in Europe. 25 of the 28 flowers matched the pollen samples found on the Shroud. 27 of the 28 plants bloom during March and April, which corresponds to the time of the crucifixion. An image of a coin appears over the right eye of the Shroud image. This coin, a very rare Pontius Pilate lepton struck in 29 to 32 A.D., was not found until 1977. Tests which were conducted in 1993 on a piece of first century fabric similar to the Shroud's now indicate that a fire the Shroud passed through in 1532 corrupted the October 1988 Carbon-14 dates that concluded the Shroud was not authentic. According to these recent tests, which were conducted by scientists at the University of Arizona and Russian scientists in Moscow, the 1988 Carbon-14 dates were some 1200 years in error. This dates the Shroud back to the first or second century. Some historians believe the Shroud of Turin may be The Mandylion, or Edessa Portrait, a holy relic mentioned in some accounts as early as the first century. If this is so, then the Shroud can be traced, through various legends and stories, all the way back to first century Jerusalem. [\[article link\]](#)

#### [ANTICHRIST - PRINCE WILLIAM 2012 - Is Prince Williams the Face on the Shroud of Turin? Is the Image on the Shroud the Antichrist - The Image of the Beast? \(YouTube\)](#)

This video is intended to be just a "teaser" to the very real possibility that Prince William is the Beast of Revelation. Comments: Of course, his name is Will-I-Am; a play on the words of what God Himself said, "I Am." [\[article link\]](#)

[How do you know that there is real blood \(and not paint or a stain\) on the Shroud of Turin? - 1980 They \(Gilbert and Gilbert\) concluded that the blood flecks are real blood - Several claims have been made that the blood has been found to be type AB - The blood appears to be so old that the DNA is badly fragmented](#) Alan Adler was an expert on porphyrins, the types of colored compounds seen in blood, chlorophyll, and many other natural products. He and Dr. John Heller, MD, studied the blood flecks on the STURP sampling tapes [Heller and Adler, Applied Optics 19, (16) 1980]. They converted the heme into its parent porphyrin, and they interpreted the spectra taken of blood spots by Gilbert and Gilbert. They concluded that the blood flecks are real blood. In addition to that, the x-ray-fluorescence spectra taken by STURP showed excess iron in blood areas, as expected for blood. Microchemical tests for proteins were positive in blood areas but not in any other parts of the Shroud. -- Several claims have been made that the blood has been found to be type AB, and

claims have been made about DNA testing. We sent blood flecks to the laboratory devoted to the study of ancient blood at the State University of New York. None of these claims could be confirmed. The blood appears to be so old that the DNA is badly fragmented. Dr. Andrew Merriwether at SUNY has said that "... anyone can walk in off the street and amplify DNA from anything. The hard part is not to amplify what you don't want and only amplify what you want (endogenous DNA vs contamination)." It is doubtful that good DNA analyses can be obtained from the Shroud. It is almost certain that the blood spots are blood, but no definitive statements can be made about its nature or provenience, i.e., whether it is male and from the Near East. [\[article link\]](#)

[July 08, 2009: British Scientists Claim to Create Human Sperm - British scientists claim they have created human sperm from stem cells. But other experts have questioned their data](#)

LONDON - British scientists claim they have created human sperm from stem cells. But other experts have questioned their data. Researchers at Newcastle University and the NorthEast England Stem Cell Institute say they used a new technique to derive what they described as sperm cells from embryonic stem cells. ... But many other British experts say they are unconvinced by the research. They also say the sperm cells created in the laboratory were clearly abnormal. [\[article link\]](#)

[IUC World Exclusive: Prince Charles Not Harry's Real Father - the fact that Diana's ex lover James Hewitt is the Harry's real father - Diana stopped having sex with Charles years before Harry was born - Just the way they killed Diana they'll kill James {Prince Charles might not be able to have children and it's thought that neither son, William or Harry, are direct natural descendants of Charles.}](#)

A longtime employee of Harry's mother Princess Diana told IUC that the Royal Family was involved in a massive coverup to hide the fact that Diana's ex lover James Hewitt is the Harry's real father. According to the source Prince Philip threatened Hewitt's life if he didn't go along with the coverup. "They made him lie about the timeline," the source told IUC. "Prince Philip told Hewitt he would destroy him if it ever leaked out. It's impossible that Charles is Harry's real father. Hewitt was on the scene as Diana's lover two years before Harry was born. Diana stopped having sex with Charles years before Harry was born. Harry looks exactly like Hewitt." -- The massive coverup involved Hewitt lying to the world about when his dalliance actually began with Diana. Originally he told the world he met Diana in 1986. Harry was born in 1984. Under hypnosis for a tv interview Hewitt admitted he met Diana in 1981 or 1982, had sexual relations with her then - some two years before Harry was born. A relative of Hewitt told IUC that privately Hewitt has always believed he's Harry's dad but has denied it in public because he fears for his life. He also wants to protect his son from being dethroned. ... The relative added that this is another example of why the Royal Family should be abolished. "They're the biggest crooks and liars in the world," he said. "All the evidence clearly demonstrates that James is Harry's real father. Just the way they killed Diana they'll kill James. You'll see, one day his body will be found mysteriously in a hotel room and the Royals will try to convince the world that James committed suicide." [\[article link\]](#)

[Diana: Charles wanted rid of Camilla - so that he could marry Tiggy! - Princess Diana feared she and Camilla Parker Bowles were to be eliminated in a royal plot, paving the way for the Prince of Wales to marry another woman - But Operation Paget's report also provides startling details of the princess's state of mind as her marriage to Charles disintegrated - It read: 'This particular phase of my life is the most dangerous - my husband is planning "an accident" in my car, brake failure & serious head injury in order to make the path clear for him to marry' -- Comments: The image they created together made her of interest to the public and the media were responding to the that appetite. Without them \[press\] she would have been nothing more than a royal baby machine {Note: the concept is that a young Diana was used by Prince Charles to provide male children for the throne. Then after their irreconcilable differences Princess Diana was used again to date \(seduce\) eastern \[Islam\] men and help pave the way for a global \(British\) throne for William.}](#)

The extraordinary allegation against the prince is at the heart of the report published yesterday by Lord

Stevens into the death of Diana and Dodi Fayed when their chauffeured Mercedes crashed in a Paris underpass. The 832-page report stops short of naming the other woman, but the Daily Mail understands it is Miss Legge-Bourke, who became a surrogate mother to Princes William and Harry after their parents' divorce. The exhaustive £3.6million dossier systematically \*demolishes conspiracy theories that Diana and Dodi were murdered in an Establishment conspiracy. \*It dismissed claims by Dodi's father, the Harrods tycoon Mohamed Al Fayed, that Diana was pregnant and planning to marry his son. But Operation Paget's report also provides startling details of the princess's state of mind as her marriage to Charles disintegrated. Diana was convinced that he and Tiggy were having an affair and that Charles wanted to marry her. The 'plot' was revealed by the highlyrespected royal lawyer and Labour peer Lord Mishcon. He took a confidential note of Diana's fears when he met her two years before her death in August. A similar claim was made by Diana in a letter sent to her former butler Paul Burrell. It read: 'This particular phase of my life is the most dangerous - my husband is planning "an accident" in my car, brake failure & serious head injury in order to make the path clear for him to marry.' Interviewed by Lord Stevens, Prince Charles said he had no knowledge of Diana's claims until the 'note' was released by Mr Burrell in 2003. 'The Princess of Wales did not speak to him about it,' the report says. 'HRH the Prince of Wales knew the woman named in the note as a family friend. There has never been any possibility of marriage to her.' The Stevens report's main findings were that: there was no conspiracy to kill Diana and Dodi -and no cover-up; Diana was not pregnant; the couple were not engaged; and the princess might have survived the crash had she been wearing a seatbelt. Details of Lord Mishcon's note were given to Lord Stevens three years ago after Mr Burrell published his letter. In it Diana's mention of another woman was widely believed at the time to be a reference to Camilla. However, the Stevens report said: 'This is not so. The Princess of Wales did name a woman in her note. It was not Camilla Parker Bowles.' [article link]

[cuttingedge.org: 2012 - Is This The Year When \(British\) Antichrist Might Arise? - "All right, I have seen enough calculations and discerning facts to convince me: Antichrist will arise from the House of Windsor \(British Royalty\) - If the timing is soon, Prince Charles will be that man; if the timing is delayed, Prince William will be Antichrist. However, Prince William must turns 30, which is the Jewish minimum age for a man to be a Rabbi. Williams turns 30 on 2012. Since the Illuminati always has a "Plan A" and a "Plan B", this scenario could be very probable](#)

Suddenly, both Christian and New Age leaders are teaching that the year 2012 might be the year in which Antichrist arises. Cutting Edge weighs in on this discussion, with our knowledge of the occult, to conclude that 2012 might, indeed, be the year when the Masonic Messiah comes to the world scene! ... What Is So Special About 2012? This is the year in which the ancient, pagan Mayan Calendar changes to a New Age, an age in which a Messiah is supposed to arise. Listen to the official write-up from a New Age website. ""It is my great honor and privilege as Master Quetzalcoatl to return to Earth in this overt fashion to spearhead so to speak and bring to your attention the I AM University End of the Mayan Calendar and Countdown Project! As you might know, I Am Quetzalcoatl, Grand Master of the Mayan days ... You all know that the Mayan calendar as has been channeled and introduced to the Earth in the Ancient Days from Higher Cosmic Sources, ends in the year 2012 - on December 21st at 21:21:59 pm to be precise. This exact date and time marks the Official Ending of the Kali Yuga or Dark Age and the Official Birth of the Age of the Christ / Buddha / Krishna / Mohammed / Moses, and God! It is December 21st 2012 at 22:00 pm which marks the Official Return or Second Coming of the Christ, Imam Mahdi, Buddha Maitreya, Kalki Avatar, Great Tao, and Messiah!" ... The House of Windsor: The time in which a knowledgeable Christian will make a discerning decision regarding the identity of the man who will be Antichrist will be before he is arisen; and, this knowledge beforehand will require Biblical discernment, knowledge of Scripture, and a series of calculations! With this point made to me by a pastor, I bought Antichrist And A Cup of Tea and began to read, albeit still with a high degree of skepticism. About three-fourths of the way through this book, I set it down and said to myself, "All right, I have seen enough calculations and discerning facts to convince me: Antichrist will arise from the House of Windsor. If the timing is soon, Prince Charles will be that man; if the timing is delayed, Prince William will be Antichrist. However,

Prince William must turn 30, which is the Jewish minimum age for a man to be a Rabbi. Williams turns 30 on 2012. Since the Illuminati always has a "Plan A" and a "Plan B", this scenario could be very probable. [\[article link\]](#)

[Renaissance Radio #6: the New World Order's fake alien invasion set for the 2012 London Olympics \(Mp3-Secular\)](#)

Renaissance Radio #6: Renaissance Radio is back to talk about Project Blue Beam, Rik Clay's murder, and the New World Order's fake alien invasion set for the 2012 London Olympics. [\[article link\]](#)

[Rik Clay - London-Zion-2012 - London the New Jerusalem - The New World Order's fake alien invasion likely being prepared for the 2012 London Olympics \[iPaper Book - Right Click and Print\] \(Book-iPaper-Secular\)](#)  
Thanks to infowarrior Andrew for compiling the entirety of Rik Clay's research on the New World Order's fake alien invasion likely being prepared for the 2012 London Olympics. Why is it both the Beijing and London Olympic logos can be arranged to form the word "Zion"? What is the plan for Project Bluebeam's top secret holographic technology? Why was Rik Clay killed (quite probably) shortly after releasing all this information on his blog? [\[article link\]](#)

[Matthew 28 - The betrayal, rejection, crucifixion and death have all happened to Jesus as man has had his say about the Son of God - Jesus in turn has forgiven mankind for all of our transgressions - Jesus then conquered death as He resurrected from the grave the third day and began His Christian Church - The Old Testament has come to a conclusion and the New Testament has now begun being instituted in the person, life, power and resurrection authority of Jesus Christ -- 'Matthew 28:2-5 And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it. His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow: And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men. And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified. He is not here \[dead\]: for He is \[alive\] risen, as He said'](#)

Jesus reveals His eternal life Resurrection to His Disciples instructing them to go throughout the entire world teaching others and baptizing others all in the Name of the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit. Jesus confirms that all power and authority in both heaven and earth are His and that therefore the Disciples are to go out into all Nations proclaiming the good news of the eternal life giving Gospel of Jesus Christ! - 'Matthew 28:16-20 Then the eleven disciples went away [from the upper room in Jerusalem] into Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had appointed them. And when they (Disciples) saw Him, they worshipped Him: but some doubted. And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto Me in Heaven and in earth. Go ye therefore, and teach all Nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.' [\[article link\]](#)

[ChristiaNet Forum Discussion: Adventists believe that the scapegoat in Leviticus typifies Satan - The truth is that Jesus became our scapegoat \[actually not our scapegoat but our sacrifice\] on the cross - He bore the blame for sins he did not commit - Any comments? -- When animals are used as types along with the sanctuary, to be a figure of Christ they must shed blood - There are other scriptures in the Bible which support the scapegoat as Satan \[antichrist - scenario\] - \\*\\*What most people are missing is that before the scapegoat \[Antichrist\] is addressed, the sin of Israel has already been cleaned and removed \[i.e. New Testament \(Matthew 26:28, Romans 9:4\)\], or atoned for by God](#)

When animals are used as types along with the sanctuary, to be a figure of Christ they must shed blood. There are other scriptures in the Bible which support the scapegoat as Satan. In Revelation for example: Satan, the beast, false prophet are cast into the fire ALIVE. In Genesis, there is the duality of the heel being bruised, and the head being crushed as Christ and Satan are contrasted. and there are other passages to support that this

scapegoat is Satan. What most people are missing is that before the scapegoat is addressed, the sin of Israel has already been cleaned and removed, or atoned for by God.---francis on 4/24/10 ... Lev 16:8-26, R.V., "the goat for Azazel" At a later period a modification of the law of Moses was introduced by the Jews. "The goat was conducted to a mountain named Tzuk. Judean desert was supposed to commence, and the man in whose charge the goat ..while setting him free, was instructed to push the unhappy beast down the slope of the mountain side, which was to insure the death of the goat. The reason of this barbarous custom was that on one occasion the scapegoat returned to Jerusalem after being set free, which was \*considered such an evil [end of the world] omen that its recurrence was prevented for the future by the death of the goat" Easton, M. G. "Scapegoat," Easton's Bible Dictionary. Blue Letter Bible. 1897.---Samuel on 4/23/10. ... Story of Jesus and Barabbas, Barabbas = Scapegoat- full of sin yet he was freed (just like the scapegoat in Leviticus) Jesus = sacrifice for SIN - totally sinless and sacrificed for sin. See Matthew 27 where Pontius Pilate asks who they choose to be killed and who they wanted set free.---miche3754 on 4/20/10. ... If this scapegoat is the [supposed] future [co-redeemer] sacrificial lamb, why is not NEVER Sacrificed?---francis on 4/20/10. ... If anyone thinks that the scapegoat is the TRUE LAMB OF GOD then he is mistaken. Without the shedding of blood, there is no remission for sins. The text clearly says ONE goat for the Lord's and the other the scapegoat. Both goats are not for the lord. Blood must be shed to take sins away. There is no other way. That is a fundamental truth that cannot be changed. Our sins can only be atoned for by the shedding of blood. First the atonement is made with THE LORD'S Goat for OUR SINS, then after the atonement is made, and all our sins are wiped away, then and only then is the scapegoat dealt with.---francis on 4/20/10. [\[article link\]](#)

The Scapegoat Dilemma by John P. Pratt an astronomer and computer programmer, specializing in ancient calendars - There are several problems with that interpretation, or at least many questions remain unanswered - For starters, the goat usually represents evil - Christ compared his followers to sheep, but those who did evil to goats (see Mat. 25:32-46) - The scriptures testify that Jesus was the "Lamb of God" (John 1:36; Rev. 5:6, 12), which is consistent with that symbolism - But why would an (evil) goat be used to symbolize Christ [John 3:14 - the brass serpent used by Moses (Numbers 21:9) is a symbol of Jesus only on the cross]? Where does scripture even suggest that He was the "Goat of God" [2 Corinthians 5:21 - Jesus became our sin - a goat]? -- "2 Corinthians 5:21 For He [Father God] hath made Him [temporarily - on the cross - because there was no other way (Matthew 26:39)] to be sin for us, [Jesus] who knew no sin; that we [sinners - goats] might be made [sheep] the righteousness of God in Him."

1.3 The Enigma: There are several problems with that interpretation, or at least many questions remain unanswered. For starters, the goat usually represents evil. Christ compared his followers to sheep, but those who did evil to goats (see Mat. 25:32-46). The scriptures testify that Jesus was the "Lamb of God" (John 1:36; Rev. 5:6, 12), which is consistent with that symbolism. But why would an (evil) goat be used to symbolize Christ? Where does scripture even suggest that He was the "Goat of God"? And even if He is a goat in this case, the other goat (scapegoat) of this pair seems like a much better candidate. After all, he was the one chosen to be "for Jehovah", and he was sacrificed to atone for the sins of mankind, as was Christ. If the scapegoat represents Christ [**\*\*standard Christian interpretation is that Jesus is the sacrifice not the scapegoat**] who bore all of our sins, then what was the point of the other goat [two goats - two kingdoms in this world - sin that is atoned for (God's Kingdom) and sin that remains (Satan - Antichrist Kingdom)] which was sacrificed to pay for them? Most commentators conclude that both goats represent Christ, but have no compelling explanation for the difference between them. Why were two goats necessary? Both of them were said to atone for or bear mankind's sins. Have there been two people in history who have done that? If so, did the one who is not Christ have any experience similar to that of the scapegoat? The standard answer is that only Christ suffered for our sins, so they must both symbolize Him. But when was it that Christ was led into the uninhabited wilderness to be banished forever? Why is it worth mentioning that the scapegoat was led by an "appointed" (translated "fit" in the KJV) man? Does he represent someone in particular? And if it was Christ he was leading, why was that man "unclean" afterward? Is the additional feature of sending the goat to its death



off a cliff into jagged stones a barbaric perversion which reverses the whole concept of freeing the goat, or does it capture the intended symbolism of sending both goats to their death by different means? If the scapegoat was intended to be freed, then why does it get off with no suffering, if it is bearing the sins of all mankind? That certainly doesn't seem to be like Christ, who suffered more than is humanly possible. And if the cliff death is a correct symbolism, or even being exiled, then what does it correspond to in the life of Christ? What is the point of the elaborate ceremony where lots are chosen to determine the fate of each? If two animals are needed for some reason, why not just sacrifice one and let the other one go as was done with birds in the cleansing of a leper (Lev. 14:1-7)? Why have spectators witness the high priest determine which goat was which? Who cares which goat is chosen? Surely the answer has something to do with the fact that one was "for Jehovah (God)" and the other "for Azazel (Satan)", so another question is, what does Azazel really mean? Let us dig deeper to answer all of these questions. ... 2. Barabbas: If this incident was indeed symbolized by the scapegoat ceremony, several questions remain. If the scapegoat represents a false Christ [Antichrist], then what about bearing the weight of the sins of all mankind? And what about being led by an appointed man into the wilderness? We may be on the right track but we need some more answers. ... 4. Conclusion: The results of this investigation suggest that the standard Christian interpretation of the scapegoat as representing Christ is probably in error [\*\*standard Christian interpretation is that Jesus is the sacrifice not the scapegoat]. The more straightforward Hebrew interpretation that Azazel is Satan can be explained in terms of Christian doctrine by the Book of Enoch. In particular, the goat "for Jehovah" is indeed Jesus Christ, who atoned and was sacrificed for all the sins of mankind. But the other goat, the scapegoat "for Azazel," also bears the weight of the sins of all mankind because Satan (Azazel) is ultimately responsible for them all. And he will be punished for them, first by being cast into the bottomless pit, and later by being thrown into the lake of fire and brimstone at the last day. This ceremony teaches these two truths simultaneously. One practical lesson to be learned is that it can be very difficult to judge between the two nearly identical goats, representing Christ and a false Christ. Jesus appeared to the Jews to be a false Christ. They believed He performed His miracles by Satan's power (Luke 11:15) and some may have thought they were doing Jehovah a service by crucifying Him (compare John 16:2). Even though they were fulfilling scriptural prophecy, the Jews chose poorly between Barabbas and Christ. Perhaps next time the choice will be between two lambs instead of two goats (Rev. 13:11). Satan is the great deceiver and can do miracles (Rev. 13:13-15). He disguises himself in sheep's clothing (Mat. 7:15). The Savior warned us not to be deceived by false Christs who will show great signs and wonders, who will, were it possible, deceive the very elect (Mat. 24:24). If we had to choose between two candidates, both of whom claimed to be Christ, to do miracles and to have the power to save us, would we vote for the One who is indeed the true Savior? Would we go along with the screaming crowd and cast our vote against Christ, or would we have the courage to stand against the throng and heed the still, small voice that testifies of the true Son of God? [\[article link\]](#)

The Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur) - "For the life of the flesh is \*in the blood [besides oxygen, nutrition, etc. is this also a reference to DNA?]; and I have given it to you upon the altar to make atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh atonement by reason of the life" Leviticus 17:11 NASB - Next, the High Priest proceeds to the east side of the Alter, where there are two young goats waiting - He took two golden lots and placed them inside a golden box, and shook them. He then pulled one from the box, and held one before each goat's head - On one lot was engraved "For YHWH," and on the other lot was engraved "For azazel" - The one which received the azazel lot was marked with a scarlet thread tied around one of its horns - There is much speculation concerning the word azazel, since it is both the name of a fallen angel in Hebrew, and also implies the concept of escape (PDF)

A week before this day, the High Priest would leave his home, and reside in the Temple itself, in special quarters set apart for this purpose. This was to keep the High Priest away from any unintentional defilement, so he could perform the duties he was required to perform. An alternate was appointed, in case the High Priest were to suddenly become ill, or die, or become unclean. During this week, the High Priest himself

performed all the Temple services which were normally performed by the priests within the section assigned to that week. -- On the morning of Yom Kippur, the High Priest would wash himself completely (on other days, he would wash his hands and feet only), and dressed in his normal service linens (purple, with bells hung at the bottom, and the gold breastplate with the twelve stones representing the twelve tribes of Israel). Once this morning service was performed, the High Priest would return to the chambers within the Temple, and being preparing for the afternoon service. He immersed his entire body again, and then put on a new set of white linen garments, identical to the linens the normal priests wore during their performance of the Temple services. The white linen garments he wore on this day were never worn again; they were disposed of at the end of the day. -- The High Priest now returns to the Court of the Priests, where there is a young bull waiting for him. He presses his hands on its head, and confesses his sins. During this confession, the name of God is spoken three times; this name was forbidden to be spoken at any other time during the year. At this point, he is confessing and atoning for his sins. -- Next, the High Priest proceeds to the east side of the Alter, where there are two young goats waiting. He took two golden lots and placed them inside a golden box, and shook them. He then pulled one from the box, and held one before each goat's head. On one lot was engraved "For YHWH," and on the other lot was engraved "For azazel." The one which received the azazel lot was marked with a scarlet thread tied around one of its horns. -- There is much speculation concerning the word azazel, since it is both the name of a fallen angel in Hebrew, and also implies the concept of escape. Thus, the goat which escapes becomes the scapegoat, but it escapes to a demon, where all the sin of Israel is carried. The goat with the scarlet thread was turned to face the congregation, while the other was turned to face the alter. -- The High Priest now returned to the young bullock, and places his hands upon its head a second time. This time he confesses the sins of the priests onto the bullock. He then slaughtered the bullock, and placed some of its blood in a golden bowl. This was given to an attending priest. He then walked up to the alter and took a small scoop of live coals in a censer, and two handfuls of incense, placing them in a golden ladle. With these two, he walked into the Temple, through Holy Place, and into the Holy of Holies. He poured the incense on the censer, and waited until the smoke filled the air. -- Once this was done, he returned and took the golden bowl. With this, he moved back into the Temple, through the Holy Place, and back into the Holy of Holies. He dipped his fingers in the blood seven times, each time sprinkling the blood downward. Again, he dipped his fingers in the blood seven times, sprinkling the blood upwards. He then moved from the Holy of Holies back outside the Temple to the courtyard where the two goats were left standing. He now slaughtered the goat set aside for the Lord, the one which was facing the Alter, and placed it on the Alter to burn, setting aside a golden bowl of its blood. He took this bowl of blood into the Holy of Holies, and sprinkled it fourteen times as well. Now, he moved back to the courtyard and mixed the two bowls of blood together. He sprinkled this mixture on the four corners of the Alter which stood in the courtyard. Finally, the High Priest moved back to the Court of the Priests, where the one goat remains standing. He placed his hands on its head, and confessed the sins of the people onto the goat. The goat was then led out of the Eastern gate, to a distance about 10 miles from the city (camp), where it was released. In the days of the second Temple, the scapegoat wasn't actually released, but was rather pushed off a cliff, so that the goat, carrying the sins of the people, would not accidentally wander into some inhabited place, and bring the sins of Israel with it. The High Priest now passes through the Temple once again, and into the Holy of Holies. This time he removes the censer and ladle used to bring the coals and incense into the Holy of Holies. He then bathes, and changes into his normal priestly clothes, and performs the evening Temple service. -- An interesting aside: They tied a rope around the High Priest's ankle when he went in to the Holy of Holies, in case something happened [in case the High Priest didn't put enough smoke and incense inside the Holy of Holies (Leviticus 16:2, ) before he entered and he accidentally saw the glory of God - to see the actual glory of God without Jesus as an atonement is to immediately die], and he couldn't make it back out. In this way, they could pull the High Priest back out without breaking the sanctity of the Holy of Holies. This is the only time during the year that the High Priest enters the Holy of Holies. [\[article link\]](#)

Brazen Serpent Sculpture (July 25, 2005) - [Note: The red iron T depicts the ancient wooden 'pole' it was a pole (T or t shaped) that held a banner - originally the cloth banner was removed and the brass serpent was placed on the pole by Moses. -- In the sculpture the serpent is the darker item that loops around the pole several times near the top and then loops over the top of the T shaped pole (also stylistically forming an Ankh ancient Egyptian cross [unChristian], known as key of life - Wiki.com).] (Photo)

Description: The Christological Symbol (Brazen Serpent Sculpture), created by Italian artist, Giovanni Fantoni, stands atop Mount Nebo. It is symbolic of the bronze serpent created by Moses in the wilderness (Numbers 21:4-9) and the cross upon which Jesus was crucified (John 3:14). -- Date: 14:56, 25 July 2005. [article link]

Wikipedia: Mount Nebo located in Jordan - According to the final chapter of Deuteronomy, Mount Nebo is where the Hebrew prophet Moses was given a view of the promised land that God was giving to the Israelites - "And Moses went up from the plains of Moab to Mount Nebo, the top of Pisgah, which is opposite Jericho" (Deuteronomy 34:1) - The serpentine cross sculpture (the Brazen Serpent Monument) atop Mount Nebo was created (25 July 2005) by Italian artist Giovanni Fantoni - It is symbolic of the bronze serpent created by Moses in the wilderness (Numbers 21:4-9) and the cross upon which Jesus was crucified (John 3:14) (Photos - scroll down)

Judaism and Christianity: According to the final chapter of Deuteronomy, Mount Nebo is where the Hebrew prophet Moses was given a view of the promised land that God was giving to the Israelites. "And Moses went up from the plains of Moab to Mount Nebo, the top of Pisgah, which is opposite Jericho." (Deuteronomy 34:1). According to Jewish and Christian tradition, Moses was buried on this mountain by God Himself, and his final resting place is unknown. Scholars continue to dispute whether the mountain currently known as Nebo is the same as the mountain referred to in the Torah. ... Ruins: On the highest point of the mountain, Syagha, the remains of a church and monastery were discovered in 1933. The church was first constructed in the second half of the 4th century to commemorate the place of Moses' death. The church design follows a typical basilica pattern. It was enlarged in the late fifth century A.D. and rebuilt in A.D. 597. The church is first mentioned in an account of a pilgrimage made by a lady Aetheria in A.D. 394. Six tombs have been found hollowed from the natural rock beneath the mosaic-covered floor of the church. In the modern chapel presbytery, built to protect the site and provide worship space, you can see remnants of mosaic floors from different periods. The earliest of these is a panel with a braided cross presently placed on the east end of the south wall. ... Recent History: On March 20, 2000, Pope John Paul II visited the site during his pilgrimage to the Holy Land (Mount Nebo being one of the most important Christian sites in Jordan). During his visit he planted an olive tree beside the Byzantine chapel as a symbol of peace. Pope Benedict XVI visited the site on May 9, 2009, gave a speech, and looked out from the top of the mountain in the direction of Jerusalem. The serpentine cross sculpture (the Brazen Serpent Monument) atop Mount Nebo was created by Italian artist Giovanni Fantoni. It is symbolic of the bronze serpent created by Moses in the wilderness (Numbers 21:4-9) and the cross upon which Jesus was crucified (John 3:14). [article link]

---

DebbieSchlussel.com: Happy New Year (Rosh HaShanah) - To all of my Jewish readers and friends, Shanah Tovah u'Metukah KeTapuach B'Dvash-May You Have a Good New Year, As Sweet as an Apple with Honey - Ktivah v'Chatimah Tovah-May You Be Inscribed and Sealed for a Good Year - Thanks to all of my readers-Gentile and Jew-who sent me e-mails and i- and e-cards wishing me a Happy New Year - Right Back at Ya! I hope you have a happy and healthy new year

Tonight, at sundown, Rosh HaShanah-the Jewish New Year-begins. One of the two most important Jewish holidays (the other is Yom Kippur), it marks the beginning of the Jewish "Ten Days of Repentance," during which we Jews repent for our sins and pray for a good new year. We believe that on Rosh HaShanah, G-d inscribes our fate for the year, and that at the end of Yom Kippur, that fate is sealed. It is one of the holidays

that unites Jews around the world because most Jews-no matter how non-religious-celebrate at least part of this holiday in some way. [\[article link\]](#)

[Jews, Muslims approach holy celebrations; Rosh Hashana starts tonight; Eid-il-Fitr likely will begin Friday](#)  
By ELAINE ROSE - The appearance of the new moon tonight will mark the start of holiday celebrations for southern New Jersey's Jews and Muslims. The Jewish New Year, or Rosh Hashana, starts at sunset tonight. It is the beginning of the Ten Days of Repentance, which culminate with the fast of Yom Kippur. Area Muslims will most likely celebrate Eid-il-Fitr beginning Friday morning, a three-day feast to mark the end of the month-long fast of Ramadan. Both the Jewish and Islamic calendars are lunar, based on the cycles of the moon. But there are two differences in the way the calendars work. The lunar year is 11 days shorter than the solar year. The Jewish calendar adds a leap month seven times every 19 years to keep in sync with the solar year. So Rosh Hashana always occurs in the early fall. But the Muslim calendar makes no such adjustment, and the holidays fall back 11 days every year. ... The Jewish Rosh Hashana celebration is a bit more somber, as Jews spend a large part of the day in synagogue as they begin repenting for their sins. The shofar, or ram's horn, is blown as a \*wake-up [Psalms 3:5] call to come back to the right path. In the afternoon, communities go to a body of water - usually the beach in southern New Jersey - to symbolically cast their sins into the sea [Psalms 55:22, Psalms 103:12]. At a festive meal, it is a custom to eat apples dipped in honey as a symbol for a sweet year. [\[article link\]](#)

[Rosh Hashanah 2010 \[Jewish New Year 5711\] - Rosh Hashanah begins at sunset on Wednesday, September 8, 2010 - It is celebrated on Thursday, September 9 and Friday, September 10 {Rosh Hashanah \(Feast of Trumpets\) - the 6th of the 8 Levitical Feast Days begins tonight at Sundown it is the next Feast in order after Pentecost to be prophetically initiated/fulfilled and is thought to signify the calling of the Church \(rapture\) into Heaven and the assembling \(uniting\) of the Nation of Israel on earth.}](#)

What is Rosh Hashanah? Rosh Hashanah celebrates the Jewish new year. It takes place on the first and second days of the Hebrew month of Tishrei. Rosh Hashanah also marks the beginning of the Ten Days of Repentance, which finish at the end of Yom Kippur. [\[article link\]](#)

[Rosh Hashanah 2010 \[Jewish New Year 5711\] - Rosh Hashanah begins at sunset on Wednesday, September 8, 2010 - It is celebrated on Thursday, September 9 and Friday, September 10 {Rosh Hashanah \(Feast of Trumpets\) - the 6th of the 8 Levitical Feast Days begins tonight at Sundown it is the next Feast in order after Pentecost to be prophetically initiated/fulfilled and is thought to signify the calling of the Church \(rapture\) into Heaven and the assembling \(uniting\) of the Nation of Israel on earth.}](#)

What is Rosh Hashanah? Rosh Hashanah celebrates the Jewish new year. It takes place on the first and second days of the Hebrew month of Tishrei. Rosh Hashanah also marks the beginning of the Ten Days of Repentance, which finish at the end of Yom Kippur. [\[article link\]](#)

[Update: Coming in the next weeks the study of the "Fall Feasts of Israel" - The first of three Feasts is Rosh Hashanah \[Feast of Trumpets\] Thursday 9 September 2010 \(not 9/11 as was previously posted in error\) - It also looks like in the coming study we might divert again into some more End Time scenarios](#)

Also: There should be several postings to upcoming Audio and Mp3 postings from other various Ministries. -- Then there are a couple more topics that I want to suggest before we begin our actual 8 Kingdoms study that is coming soon. It has been on my heart to go over some material regarding "original sin" and the error of "infant salvation" two topics that generally seem to be getting further and further apart from standard Biblical precepts. [Hint: Sin originated with Adam and Eve and is (physically) passed down through the human bloodline to each generation - presumably each person inherits the sin background and potential from the previous two or three generations.] -- Looking forward to the coming studies and material postings ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [\[article link\]](#)

[3 Fall Feasts 2010] Rosh Hashanah in 2010 is Sundown Wednesday, the 8th of September and will continue for 2 days until Sundown Friday, the 10th of September 2010 - Then Yom Kippur [Day of Atonement] is on Saturday, the 18th of September 2010 - Sukkot [Feast of Booths] in 2010 will start on Sunset Wednesday, the 22nd of September and will continue for 7 days [1 week] until Wednesday, the 29th of September 2010. {Jerusalem time is +7 hours (later) than NY time and +10 hours (later) than West Coast time.}

Rosh Hashanah in 2011 will start on Thursday, the 29th of September and will continue for 2 days until Friday, the 30th of September. \*Note that in the Jewish calander, a holiday begins on the sunset of the previous day, so observing Jews will celebrate Rosh HaShanah on the \*\*Sunset of Wednesday, the 28th of September until Friday, the 30th of September 2011. [article link]

### Another remarkable mathematical Bible prophecy - The Return of Israel ... May 14, 1948

You are about to read one of the most fascinating and remarkable prophecies in the Bible. What makes it even more remarkable is what it implies. For when we realize how precisely this prophecy has been fulfilled after 2,500 years, we must realize all the Bible prophecies concerning Israel and the world including the coming 'Apocalypse,' the Battle of Armageddon, Messiah's Return, and the many promises and warnings concerning both Heaven and Hell will be fulfilled just as accurately and literally as the amazing prophecy presented here ... The Prophecy ... Ezekiel 4:4-6 ... Israel Back in Her Land as a Nation . . . in 1948! Judah (Israel) was taken into captivity by the Babylonians in 606 B.C. They were released from captivity 70 years later by the Persians in 536 A.D., exactly as the prophet Jeremiah had prophesied, but their land was still under the control of the Persians. The Persians were later conquered by the Greeks, and the land of Israel remained under Greek control. The Greeks were then conquered by Rome and the land of Israel remained under Roman control. After failed rebellions against Rome around 70 A.D. and another around 100 years later, the Romans removed the Jews from the land of Israel, dispersed them around the world and then renamed the land 'Palestine' after the enemies of Israel. Then, after 2,500 years, and for the first time since the Babylonian captivity in 606 B.C., the world watched as Israel once again appeared on the world map as a sovereign nation, on May 14, 1948 ... exactly when the Bible said it would! [article link]

Wikipedia: Prophecy of Seventy Weeks -- The Prophecy of Seventy Septets or literally 'seventy times seven' appears in the angel Gabriel's reply to Daniel, beginning with verse 22 and ending with verse 27 in the ninth chapter of the Book of Daniel, a work included in both the Jewish Tanakh and the Christian Bible; as well as the Septuagint - The prophecy is part of both the Jewish account of history and Christian (last things - end times) eschatology - There have been objections raised to some of Anderson's calculations [April 6, 32 A.D., which he offered as the date of the (Palm Sunday) Triumphal Entry] - For instance, later calculations have confirmed that Anderson was off by one day [originally making the Sabbath (Palm Saturday) the more correct date as Anderson was thought to have added 1 too many correction i.e. leap year days - though now Monday (adding even 1 more day) is considered a possibility by some] {Note: The Daniel 70 Weeks prophecy and several other numerical prophecies [i.e. Ezekiel 4:4-6] are interesting and very helpful however the dating and timing of each prophecy is extremely difficult, just in dealing with lunar calendars, leap years and the 0 year [B.C to A.D.] for each prophecy. The important aspect for the Christian Church is that Jesus had a 3½ year earthly ministry starting when He was 'about' thirty years old (Luke 3:23) - Jesus' events of Holy Week are generally considered to be the events of Passover 32 A.D. [counting the zero year] putting Jesus at 33½ years old at the time - though I'm not certain of these dates and I'm still looking for more information and conformation and posting this material as a work in progress.}

Sir Robert Anderson used lunar data to fix the date of the first day of the first month of the twentieth year of Artaxerxes (the day implied in Nehemiah) to March 14, 445 BC. He showed that, based on various apparent references to the Great Tribulation both as three and a half years and also as 1260 days, 360 days could be fixed as the length of what he called a "prophetic year". He fixed the end date to April 6, 32, which he offered as the date of the Triumphal Entry. Alva McClain and others have since concurred with this viewpoint. There



have been objections raised to some of Anderson's calculations. For instance, later calculations have confirmed that Anderson was off by one day, as the opening date was a Friday, but the closing date a Sunday, something that could not happen in a whole number of seven-time periods (keeping in mind that in any given whole seven-time period, the closing date will always be shifted by one day from the opening date [for example, counting seven complete days from Noon on a Tuesday will end on Noon on a Wednesday]). Also, Babylonian records appear to show a leap month in 445 BC (so Nisan 1, the date of the decree, should be one month later on April 13). Moreover, Sunday, April 6 was almost certainly not Nisan 10, and more likely Nisan 6, with Passover eight days later on Monday the 14th. Furthermore, even if we took Anderson's start and end day to be correct, it has been proven that his calculations are incorrect by 3 days due to his lack of understanding in regards to Julian and Gregorian dates. Harold Hoehner set forth revisions to Anderson and gave an opening date of March 4, 444 BC (the one year shift being due to a different accession date of Artaxerxes) with the end of the 69 weeks on March 30, 33. The same errors with Anderson's calculations also plague Hoehner's, for he miscalculated the length of a year. The leap month means that Nisan 1 probably occurred on April 3 or 4. Ron Bigalke Jr. set forth revisions to Anderson and Hoehner based on the year of Artaxerxes succession as August 465 BC which Hoehner timed as December 465 BC. According to Bigalke, the end of the 69 weeks may be March 26, 33. However, this event loses its significance as the Triumphal Entry, for it does not occur on Sunday as church tradition dictates, nor on Monday as some new interpretations report. Bigalke did indicate the problem of a 26 March date since it would be too soon before Jesus' arrival in Bethany and the Passover. He stated that Hoehner did admit the possibility that Artaxerxes may have given permission to Nehemiah later than 1 Nisan. Bigalke's conclusion was if the starting date was 5 Nisan (which Hoehner left possible) then the number of days would be an exact 173,880 days. The 19th century theologian Nathaniel West offered a completely different Christian solution and utilized internal biblical evidence to begin the prophecy with the decree of Cyrus (see Isa. 44:28, 45:13) and end the 69th week with the birth of Jesus' rather than with Jesus' Triumphal Entry. This solution has recently been further developed and defended by T.T. Schlegel. [\[article link\]](#)

THE FIRST 69 WEEKS [Global Gentile Kingdoms] OF THE 70 WEEKS OF DANIEL - "Calculation of the 69 Weeks" - PALM SUNDAY [actually Saturday], DAY 173,880 MARKS THE TERMINUS OF THE 69 WEEKS - This then, is that all important number that Scotland Yard Inspector \*Sir Robert Anderson (29 May 1841 - 15 November 1918) arrived at for the 69 weeks - He did this work in the late 19th century [1800's] and wrote the book, "The Coming Prince" outlining his discoveries - For a fuller outlining of the calculations involved for the first 69 weeks see article #8 in this series or click on the chart below - These are calculations you can verify yourself [I have to confirm it but apparently Robert Anderson's 69th Week calculation ended on Saturday but he felt 1 day was missing from his (modern - Gregorian based calendar) timeline adjustments so he added 1 day to conclude on Palm Sunday (in keeping with the modern tradition) instead of on the actual Saturday [Sabbath Day] Triumphal Entry of the Bible.] {Note: The 69th Week of Daniel concluded on Saturday the Triumphal Entry day of Jesus into Jerusalem fulfilling the 1st of the 8 Feast Days of Leviticus 23. While the [2,000 year] gap exists between the 69th and 70th (Revelation - Tribulation Week - final 7 years) is waiting to be fulfilled many of the 8 Feasts [at least 6 of the 8] are being fulfilled. Also Note: Apparently any way that the math is done the 69th Week ends about Passover 32 A.D. within 25 or so days without taking into account any necessary calendar adjustments that bring the calculation to the day of (Palm Saturday) or within a day of traditional Palm Sunday. -- Jesus being 33½ years old at His death and resurrection. John the Baptist began his Levitical ministry at the priestly age of 30 and then Jesus six months younger than John the Baptist began His (reconciliation) Melchizedek Priesthood duties also at 'about' the age of 30 (Luke 3:23). Jesus' birth is marked as the year 0 then at 29 A.D. or 30 A.D. began to minister on earth for 3½ years concluding in about 32 A.D. [during Passover in Jerusalem 32 A.D. - counting the zero year for Daniels 70 Week Prophecy] in the 33rd year of Jesus' physical life on earth. -- "Daniel 9:26 And \*after (the 69th week - 483 years) threescore and two weeks (60 + 2 + previous 7 = 69) shall Messiah (Christ) be cut off (lit. execution, crucifixion), but not for Himself

(for the sins of the people)"}

THE 70 WEEKS BEGINS WITH THE EDICT OF ARTAXERXES LONGINUS [King of Persia (Iran) - 4th Global Gentile Kingdom]. THE AUTHORITY TO RESTORE THE POLITICAL SOVEREIGNTY OF JERUSALEM WAS GIVEN TO NEHEMIAH. And how would the 70 weeks begin? On a certain special day in holy history a king would issue a royal edict. The story is told in Nehemiah chapter 2. And as the new moon of Nisan came up that year Nehemiah, his cup-bearer, laid out the burden of a scattered people to the supreme ruler of Persia. Nehemiah had been sad as he had remembered Israel's former Passovers in happier times. Now the holy city was under the sovereignty of the Medo-Persians, the superpower of that time. And in spite of a rebuilt temple and the return of many from Judah the city was still in ruins. It was a day of high drama. In fear of his very life Nehemiah had asked the king for something of a very sensitive nature. He was asking Artaxerxes for permission to restore the city of Jerusalem, its walls and its gates. He was, in effect, asking for a royal edict allowing the Jewish House of Judah to return with supplies, money, and royal authority to restore the sovereignty of the Holy City as a self-governing city-state. This was a very tense moment. He could have been executed for this. But Nehemiah found favor in the eyes of the king. And the Medo-Persian ruler Artaxerxes Longimanus issued that all important decree. It was a stupendous day in holy history. The edict given by Artaxerxes in his 20th year was highly significant. It gave permission for the political restoration of the city of Jerusalem. -- Medo-Persia was the world superpower of the time. This edict would give authority for returning Jews to do something they had not been able to do before. They were being given this edict in the peace, security, and and superpower protection of Artaxerxes to rebuild the city of Jerusalem. The City of Shalom, the city of the coming Prince of Peace was to be restored. Soon its walls and gates would be rebuilt. And it would function as a sovereign city-state. The key to all this was the stipulating of restoration of "gates and walls". The "city gates" were the entrance to the city. This was more than just a portal for entry. The city gate was an enclosed structure, the place where the town elders sat and judged in all sorts of governmental matters. This edict, would set in motion the restoration of the integrity and sovereignty of Jerusalem as a self-governing city-state. King Cyrus is often mentioned in this context of the 70 weeks prophecy. But this earliest edict was given nearly 90 years earlier in 537 B.C.. The edict of Cyrus is outlined in Ezra chapter 1. The edict given by Cyrus was a proclamation of emancipation for the captives of Judah. It had its religious side to it as well. Cyrus had given them a grant and every encouragement the returning Jews to rebuild the Temple. But the political side to the equation was missing. Because in the Cyrus decree (and also the decree of Artaxerxes given to Ezra 80 years later in 457 B.C.), there was no mention of any permission being given to attend to the restoration of gates and walls of the city of Jerusalem. Cyrus had not given this critical permission for restoration of political sovereignty. That would come in the century to follow and only with the grant given to Nehemiah in 445 B.C.. This is an extremely important point overlooked by many Bible teachers. -- These earlier edicts allowed the Jews to return to the land of Israel and to rebuild the Hebrew Temple in Jerusalem. And they did return, initially experiencing some delays due to opposition in the land. Finally, in the time period 520 B.C. to 516 B.C. and after the exhortations of Habakkuk the rebuilding program got under way under the able leadership of Zerubbabel. The following century would see another significant event, the decree of Artaxerxes in his 7th year in 457 B.C.. This came about by a revival among the Jews who remained in Persia. That revival began like all revivals. The Word of God was shared with the people. The discovery of the scrolls was followed by a public reading of the Torah by the scribe Ezra. This is what sparked the revival of interest by the Jewish exiles. Suddenly, they remembered their destiny. Soon after the edict was issued large numbers of former captives began returning back to Jerusalem. It was Ezra who prepared the hearts of the people, not only for another Aliyah to the Land but also for the civic responsibilities that would come later on under Nehemiah. But it was only after the later edict given to Nehemiah that the city of Jerusalem would be restored to political sovereignty. We know for a certainty that neither Zerubbabel or Ezra had rebuilt the walls and gates. Because when Nehemiah came along, (and this was eight years after Ezra in the spring of 445 B.C.), Nehemiah had received sad news. We read (in Nehemiah 2) that he had been told that the walls of Jerusalem were still in ruins. And the gates were burned with fire. There were some sad social consequences to this. The city walls

were a broken shell. and offered no had no civic protection. And so the people camped out within these broken down walls were being oppressed by marauders. It was still a wild Persian territory without the law and order that brings peace and security. This is what prompted Nehemiah to petition the king. As the king's cup-bearer he was in a privileged position to take the bull by the horns and to pop the big question. As he did so he was trembling. In this act he was actually taking his life in his hands. If the king did not give his scepter and his favor Nehemiah was a dead man. His request would be regarded as a rebellious act against the Persian realms. He could have been charged with treason and executed speedily. But Nehemiah, as the king's cup-bearer was energized by the God of Israel. And so he asked the king to allow the Jewish returnees to rebuild the city walls and gates. This was no light matter. This act of rebuilding and restoration was not just a beautification program. This rebuilding of city infrastructure would restore the city of Jerusalem as an independent sovereign city-state. -- And so it was, that in 445 B.C., in the month of Nisan, the Persian King Artaxerxes Longimanus in his 20th year would receive a petition from his Jewish butler. And Artaxerxes would issue a royal edict to allow the restoration of Jerusalem, God's holy city. (Neh.1-2) This was not an obscure event. It was a highly significant event and it was recorded in the pages of holy history. This edict we see showcased in Nehemiah 2 would set the clock ticking for the seventy weeks of Daniel. 173,880 days later, the people of God, and the city of Jerusalem, would come to a pivotal and epic moment in holy history. In all of His three and a half year earthly ministry this particular day would be a time like no other. On this specific and momentous day, in the springtime of 32 A.D., in the month of Nisan, and on the 10th day of the moon, they would see their coming Prince! On this special day He would enter into His holy city! [\[article link\]](#)

Re: Rapture on the feast of trumpets - The 2 Witnesses are really the key to understanding the timing of [not] the 1st Resurrection [but the] and Rapture! {Ok, so the Feast of Trumpets is a Two Day Feast, both in the days of Jesus and also in our modern day. The two days are necessary to 1. Establish and confirm the New Moon event by two witnesses (usually on a darkened hill in the country outside the lights and distractions of the city of Jerusalem) 2. To relay the news of the New Moon and the start of a New Year to Jerusalem and also to other cities throughout Israel. Though the primary focus is on the Two Witnesses and of an accurate and reliable New Moon [Lunar Calendar] sighting. -- With the 8 Feasts of Leviticus 23 being fulfilled in order [Sabbath - Triumphal Entry being the first fulfilled] and Pentecost [5th of the 8 Feasts] being the last initiated/fulfilled Feast and the Feast of Trumpets [the 6th Feast] is the next Feast in order to be initiated/fulfilled. Since all the Feasts are initiated in Jerusalem the question then becomes are the Two Witnesses of Revelation (Revelation 11:3-12) the Two Witnesses that will Witness the lunar New Moon and bring in the Tribulation Period? - The Two Witnesses of Revelation prophesy for 1,260 days or 3½ years but their 3½ years seems to start prior to the revealing of the Antichrist and during the reign (or at the start) of the reign of Antichrist the False Prophet (Revelation 11:7) is going to make war with and kill the Two Witnesses in Jerusalem.}

The 2 Witnesses are really the key to understanding the timing of [not] the 1st Resurrection and Rapture! Let me explain... In Matt 24:36 & Mark 13:32 when Jesus' disciples asked him when will these things be fulfilled, he answered them "On the day and the hour no one knows, not even the angels, but the Father in Heaven." Jesus was actually pointing to the Feast of Trumpets by using the Jewish idiom describing this feast. Of the 7 Feasts of the Lord, it is the only one that begins on the 1st day of the month so no one knows the exact day or hour... until the New Moon comes out. You see in the Hebrew lunar calendar a month can either be 29 or 30 days, so the custom is to wait for at least 2 witnesses to see the New Moon, then the start of the feast is declared. In Rev 11:7-12 is the prophecy of the 2 Witnesses. At the end of their 3.5 yrs of testimony (end of GT) they were killed by the Beast and their bodies left in the street of Jerusalem, 3.5 days later they came back to life and a voice from heaven called them "COME UP HITHER!" and they rise up to the sky. Do you see the parallel meaning of this event? Their resurrection marks the momentous fulfillment of the prophecy of The Feast of Trumpets! The 2 Witnesses are actually declaring the start of the Feast in the tradition of Ancient Israel when at least 2 witnesses must see the New Moon for "the day and the hour." The 2 Witnesses ARE

[NOT] the first of the First-Fruits leading the Resurrection of the saints and then the Rapture of the elect!  
[article link]

Revelation 11 - The 3rd Temple in Jerusalem is measured and described - At the time that the Disciple John was writing this in about 95 A.D. the 2nd Temple in Jerusalem had already been destroyed in 70 A.D. by the Legions of forces of Rome -- 'Revelation 11:1-2 And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the Angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the Temple of God [3rd Temple], and the altar, and them that worship therein. But the court which is without the Temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city [Jerusalem] shall they tread under foot forty and two months [3½ years].' - Note: There are several 3½ year segments in the Tribulation time period however they are not all a part of the same 7 year period. This 42 month period could be well under way before the Rapture then the 3½ years of the Two Witnesses could occur right after the Rapture and at the start of the 7 years of Tribulation. Just keep in mind that there are multiple 3½ year periods with different starting times and different completion times.

Revelation 11:3-13 And I [God] will give power unto my Two Witnesses [Two Prophets - possibly Moses and Elijah], and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days [1,260 days, 3½ years - 360 days in a Biblical prophetic year], clothed in sackcloth. These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth (Zechariah 4:3). And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them [the Two Witnesses], he must in this manner be killed. These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will. And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them. And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city [Jerusalem], which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified. And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations \*shall see [via global television] their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves. And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth. And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood [resurrection] upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them. And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them. And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: \*\*and \*the \*remnant were affrighted, and \*\*gave glory to the God of heaven. The \*second \*woe [demonic infestation - demons from the bottomless pit] is past; and, behold, the third woe [Satan himself - Antichrist] cometh quickly. And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall reign [the 8th Kingdom] for ever and ever. And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God, Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned. And the Nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldst give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldst destroy them which destroy the earth. And the Temple of God was opened in Heaven, and there was seen in His Temple the Ark of His Testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail. - Note: The 7th global Kingdom of mankind gives way to the Kingdom of God, the 8th Kingdom, the eternal Righteous Kingdom of Jesus Christ. [article link]

THE RAPTURE ON ROSH HASHANA [Feast of Trumpets] - In the Christian world, Rosh Hashanah is known as The Feast of Trumpets - Many Christians observe this festival for its Christian prophetic application the Rapture of the [Christian] Church - All the Spring Feasts were fulfilled at Christ's first coming - All the Fall

Feasts picture the Second Advent, and the Feast of Trumpets is the first of the fall feasts, picturing the Rapture - Now there are more feasts to be fulfilled with the second coming -- Yom Teruah (Rosh HaShanah) / Feast of Trumpets [possibly] The Church Rapture; the last trump; wedding of the Messiah [to the Church bride]; New Moon; Open Door [Church goes into Heaven] -- Yom Kippur / Day of Atonement -- Sukkot / Feast of Tabernacles (Booths - structures - dwelling places - homes for individuals)

In the Christian world, Rosh Hashanah is known as The Feast of Trumpets. Many Christians observe this festival for its Christian prophetic application - the Rapture of the Church. "Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality." (1 Corinthians 15:51-53) "For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep. For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord." (1 Thessalonians 4:15-17) All the Spring Feasts were fulfilled at Christ's first coming. All the Fall Feasts picture the Second Advent, and the Feast of Trumpets is the first of the fall feasts, picturing the Rapture. ... A special season known as 'Teshuvah' which in Hebrew means "to return or repent", begins on the first day of the month of Elul and continues 40 days, ending with Yom Kippur. Thirty days into Teshuvah, on Tishrei 1, comes Rosh HaShanah. This begins a final ten-day period beginning on Rosh HaShanah and ending on Yom Kippur. These are known as the High Holy Days and as the Awesome Days. The sabbath that falls within this ten-day period is called 'Shabbat Shuvah', the Sabbath of Return. Five days after Yom Kippur is 'Sukkot', the Feast of Tabernacles. Teshuvah begins on Elul 1 and concludes on Tishrei 10, Yom Kippur. Each morning during the 30 days of the month of Elul, the trumpet (shofar) or ram's horn is blown to warn the people to repent and return to God. Rosh HaShanah is also referred to as 'Yom Teruah', the Day of the Sounding of the Shofar, or the Day of the Awakening Blast. On Yom Teruah, the Day of the Sounding of the Shofar, it is imperative for every person to hear the shofar. Yom Teruah is the only festival that no man knows when exactly it will occur. This is due to the fact that it begins on the new moon. The new moon was sanctified when two witnesses see the new moon and attest to it before the Sanhedrin in the Temple. This sanctification could happen during either of two days, depending on when the witnesses come. Since no one knew when the witnesses would come, no one knew when the Feast of Trumpets would start. On the 30th of each month, the members of the High Court assembled in a courtyard in Jerusalem, where they waited to receive the testimony of two reliable witnesses. They then sanctified the new moon. The new moon is very difficult to see on the first day because it can be seen only about sunset, close to the sun, when the sun is traveling north. So, looking for a very slim faint crescent moon, which is very close to the sun, is a very difficult thing to do. If the moon's crescent was not seen on the 30th day, the new moon was automatically celebrated on the 31st day. For this reason, Yom Teruah is always celebrated for two days. These two days are celebrated as though it is just one long day of forty-eight hours. The reason that it is celebrated for two days is because if they waited to start the celebration until after the new moon had been sanctified, they would have missed half the celebration because the new moon can only be sanctified during daylight hours. The command seems to be that we know the season, but not the day or the hour (Matthew 24:32-36). Yom Teruah, or the Feast of Trumpets, is the only feast that we do not know the day in which to keep it. Therefore, we have to be on the alert and watch for it. Teruah means "an awakening blast". A theme associated with Rosh. HaShanah is the theme "to awake". Teruah is also translated as "shout". [\[article link\]](#)

Rapture! Pentecost or Feast of Trumpets? - The Feast of Trumpets [an 'observed' Feast Day only after the New Moon event first appears and is apparent to the eye - not a calculated Feast Day i.e. Pentecost [always 50 days after the Feast of Firstfruits] or The Lord's Passover always on the 14th of Nisan] is the best fit for the rapture of the bride and is consistent with Jewish marriage customs



We see a pattern emerging in the Feasts that shadows [foreshadows - prophecy] the steps of the Messiah. There is really no denying the accuracy of the life of Jesus Christ to that of these first three feasts. The gift of the Holy Spirit was the fulfillment of Pentecost the 4th feast. What I've noticed is that many anticipate the rapture to be on Pentecost because of the two loaves presented at Pentecost as a wave offering. But if we kept with the pattern of the Feasts with the eyes of a bride prepared for her wedding we will keep the order of the feast. ... The Feast of Trumpets is the best fit for the rapture of the bride and is consistent with Jewish marriage customs. We need to look at the Feast with Jewish eyes. The Jews had several idioms for the Feast of Trumpets that are significant in identifying the nature of this feast. The feast was referred to as "No one knows the day or hour". It was referred to this because it was celebrated by the first appearing of the moon. This could be difficult if there was any overcast, therefore, the feast could be delayed. No one literally knew the day or hour it would be celebrated. If after two days the new moon could not be detected then it was celebrated. The two days were considered one. ... Here are the signs to look for. Just when the bride of Christ is recognized she will be gone. The Feast was celebrated at the first appearing of the moon, which is not its own reflection but that of the sun. When we see the bride emerge from all the others she will be reflecting the glory of the Lord. As of now the true meaning of Jesus' bride has not been understood even by those who are called by His name. The Shulamite in the Song of Songs is the epitome of the bride of Christ she says, "Before I realized it, my desire set me over the royal chariots of my people (Song 6:12). She was caught up above her people and her desire was that of intimacy. Desire here in this verse is the Hebrew word "yada". Her people, i.e. Church says, "Come back, come back, O Shulamite; come back, come back, that we may gaze on you" (Song 6:12)! Once the bride is taken out from among her people there will be a cry to know more about her and to be with her as well. But Jesus replies, "Why would you gaze on the Shulamite as on the dance of Mahanaim" (Song 6:13). The dance of the Mahanaim was a dance where the young virgins would go out and dance. As they danced, men would come and steal them to be their bride's. His reply to them is why do you look for the bride she has been stolen by me! Number two the rapture can't be this year 2009! For one, the day's in-between the Feast of Trumpets 2009 and the Feast of Yom Kippur 2016, the Day of Atonement is 2,580 days. This is 30 days more than what Daniel says the number of days for the 7-year covenant will last and 60 days longer than what Revelation allows. So this year can not be the rapture scripturally. Look for the rapture on the Feast of Trumpets in the month of September and October of each year where there is 86 moon duration like the year 2011 and you will be closer to what Scripture has revealed about the 7-year covenant and rapture lengths. [article link]

DebbieSchlussel.com: Happy New Year (Rosh Hashanah 2009) - Tonight, at sundown, Rosh HaShanah-the Jewish New Year-begins - One of the two most important Jewish holidays the other is Yom Kippur, it marks the beginning of the Jewish "Ten Days of Repentance" [10 Days of Awe] during which we repent for our sins and pray for a good new year - On the holiday, we traditionally eat apples with honey (and other items with honey) to signify that we seek a new year that is as sweet as that uber-sweet combination - Thanks to all of my readers who sent me e-mails and i- and e-cards wishing me a Happy New Year - Right Back at Ya! [Note: Regarding all 8 Jewish Feast Days of Leviticus 23 - a good summary is that - only Jesus fulfills each Feast in His accomplishments alone [1 Corinthians 5:7] - while the Jews 'Proclaim' each Feast in its appointed season (time) [Leviticus 23:4] - yet the Christians simply acknowledge each Feast [Acts 18:21, Acts 20:6], not observing it as the Jews do, but receiving [i.e. Sabbath Rest (Hebrews 4:3)] from it the accomplished works of Jesus Christ. -- "Acts 18:18-21 And [Apostle] Paul after this tarried there [at Corinth with Priscilla and Aquila] yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila; [Paul] having shorn [shaved] his head in Cenchrea: for he had a [Nazarite] vow. And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himself entered into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews. When they [Christians] desired him to tarry longer time with them, he consented not; But bade them farewell, saying, \*\*I must by all means {as a personal choice} keep [G4160 - to declare (commemorate), to do, do well, to carry out, to celebrate] this Feast [Passover - Holy Week] that cometh in Jerusalem: but I will return again

unto you, if God will. And he sailed from Ephesus."]

Tonight, at sundown, Rosh HaShanah-the Jewish New Year-begins. One of the two most important Jewish holidays (the other is Yom Kippur), it marks the beginning of the Jewish "Ten Days of Repentance," during which we repent for our sins and pray for a good new year. We believe that on Rosh HaShanah, G-d inscribes our fate for the year, and that at the end of Yom Kippur, that fate is sealed. ... On the holiday, we traditionally eat apples with honey (and other items with honey) to signify that we seek a new year that is as sweet as that uber-sweet combination. (My favorite apples, BTW, are McIntosh.) The holiday ends at nightfall on Sunday Night. During two days of intense prayer at synagogue, we hear the blowing of a ram's horn (called a "shofar"), which makes several different kinds of sounds we are required to hear. A little bit more about the Jewish New Year excerpted from my post on this in a previous year. ... To all of my Jewish readers and friends, Shanah Tovah u'Metukah KeTapuach B'Dvash-May You Have a Good New Year, As Sweet as an Apple with Honey. Thanks to all of my readers who sent me e-mails and i- and e-cards wishing me a Happy New Year. Right Back at Ya! I hope you have a happy and healthy new year. [\[article link\]](#)

Judaism 101: Rosh Hashanah - The Jewish New Year is a time to begin introspection, looking back at the mistakes of the past year and planning the changes to make in the new year - More on this concept at Days of Awe (The ten days starting with Rosh Hashanah and ending with Yom Kippur [Day of Atonement] are commonly known [in Judaism] as the Days of Awe) - No work is permitted on Rosh Hashanah - Much of the day is spent in synagogue, where the regular daily liturgy is somewhat expanded - In fact, there is a special prayerbook called the machzor used for Rosh Hashanah and Yom Kippur because of the extensive liturgical changes for these holidays - Religious services for the holiday focus on the concept of G-d's (God's) sovereignty

Rosh Hashanah occurs on the first and second days of Tishri. In Hebrew, Rosh Hashanah means, literally, "head of the year" or "first of the year." Rosh Hashanah is commonly known as the Jewish New Year. This name is somewhat deceptive, because there is little similarity between Rosh Hashanah, one of the holiest days of the year, and the American midnight drinking bash and daytime football game. There is, however, one important similarity between the Jewish New Year and the American one: Many Americans use the New Year as a time to plan a better life, making "resolutions." Likewise, the Jewish New Year is a time to begin introspection, looking back at the mistakes of the past year and planning the changes to make in the new year. More on this concept at Days of Awe. The name "Rosh Hashanah" is not used in the Bible to discuss this holiday. The Bible refers to the holiday as Yom Ha-Zikkaron (the day of remembrance) or Yom Teruah (the day of the sounding of the shofar). The holiday is instituted in Leviticus 23:24-25. The shofar is a ram's horn which is blown somewhat like a trumpet. One of the most important observances of this holiday is hearing the sounding of the shofar in the synagogue. A total of 100 notes are sounded each day. There are four different types of shofar notes: tekiah, a 3 second sustained note; shevarim, three 1-second notes rising in tone, teruah, a series of short, staccato notes extending over a period of about 3 seconds; and tekiah gedolah (literally, "big tekiah"), the final blast in a set, which lasts (I think) 10 seconds minimum. Click the shofar above to hear an approximation of the sound of Tekiah Shevarim-Teruah Tekiah. The Bible gives no specific reason for this practice. One that has been suggested is that the shofar's sound is a call to repentance. The shofar is not blown if the holiday falls on Shabbat. No work is permitted on Rosh Hashanah. Much of the day is spent in synagogue, where the regular daily liturgy is somewhat expanded. In fact, there is a special prayerbook called the machzor used for Rosh Hashanah and Yom Kippur because of the extensive liturgical changes for these holidays. Another popular observance during this holiday is eating apples dipped in honey, a symbol of our wish for a sweet new year. This was the second Jewish religious practice I was ever exposed to (the first one: lighting Chanukkah candles), and I highly recommend it. It's yummy. We also dip bread in honey (instead of the usual practice of sprinkling salt on it) at this time of year for the same reason. Another popular practice of the holiday is Tashlikh ("casting off"). We walk to flowing water, such as a creek or river, on the afternoon of the first day and empty our pockets into the river, symbolically casting off our sins. Small pieces of bread are commonly put in the pocket

to cast off. This practice is not discussed in the Bible, but is a long-standing custom. Tashlikh is normally observed on the afternoon of the first day, before afternoon services. When the first day occurs on Shabbat, many synagogues observe Tashlikh on Sunday afternoon, to avoid carrying (the bread) on Shabbat. Religious services for the holiday focus on the concept of G-d's sovereignty. The common greeting at this time is L'shanah tovah ("for a good year"). This is a shortening of "L'shanah tovah tikatev v'taihatem" (or to women, "L'shanah tovah tikatevi v'taihatemi"), which means "May you be inscribed and sealed for a good year." More on that concept at Days of Awe. [article link]

[The Three Fall Feasts of Israel (Second Coming of Jesus Christ) - Rosh Hashanna/Feast of Trumpets starting at Sundown Sept. 8 - Sundown Sept. 9, 2010 (two days are Traditional in that it took time, two days for a messenger from the Temple in Jerusalem to spread the news of the New Moon sighting to all the ancient Nation of Israel i.e. the traditional Jewish celebration will be Sundown Sept. 8 - 10, 2010)] - Summary of reasons why Christians expect to see the rapture happen on the Feast of Trumpets / Rosh Hashanna - Feast of Trumpets "At the instant that the Jewish workers heard the trumpet sound, all would immediately stop harvesting, even if they were not finished (think about that!) and go to the Temple for worship! [Christians at the Rapture will go to the Temple in Heaven and Worship Jesus/God] - Rapture parallels with the Feast of Trumpets (Rosh HaShana) - The New Moon is "born again" at the Feast of Trumpets while Believers are "born again" at [belief/identity in Jesus] baptism - Since the Feast of Trumpets is the only Feast of the Lord that falls on a new moon, we should take particular note

Summary of reasons why Christians expect to see the rapture happen on the Feast of Trumpets / Rosh Hashanna: 1. All the Spring Feasts were fulfilled at Christ's first coming, and on the exact day of the feast. All the Fall Feasts picture the second advent, and the Feast of Trumpets is the first of the fall feasts, picturing the rapture. 2. The Feast of Trumpets is when the "last trump" of the rapture of 1 Cor 15 is blown. 3. The Feast of Trumpets is known as the Wedding of the Messiah, and the Church is the Bride of Christ, and the rapture is when the Church is caught up to heaven to be wed with Christ. 4. The Feast of Trumpets happens on the "new moon", which is 29.5 days after the last one, meaning it might occur on the 29th or 30th day, nobody knows for sure. "Of that day or hour no man knows" is an expression referring to this feast, and thus, the rapture. 5. "Of that day or hour no man knows, but my Father only" is an expression used by a groom when asked when his wedding will be. He says this because it is his Father that will tell him when his preparations on the bridal chamber are completed and it is time. Again, the wedding pictures the rapture. 6. The "Open Door" of the rapture in Matt 25, and Rev 3, & Rev 4:1 is a symbol of the Feast of Trumpets. [Ezek 46:1] "Thus says the Lord GOD: The gate of the inner court that faces east shall be shut on the six working days; but on the sabbath day it shall be opened and on the day of the new moon it shall be opened. 7. We are told that the new moon and the Feasts of the Lord are a shadow of things to come in Col 2:16,17. \*Since the Feast of Trumpets is the only Feast of the Lord that falls on a new moon, we should take particular note. 8. There are seven days of awe in between the Feast of Trumpets and the Day of Atonement. These picture the seven years of tribulation. Atonement pictures Satan being defeated and cast away at the end of tribulation. If you add the two day Trumpets feast, and the day of atonement, the 7 days of awe are "ten days of tribulation" which might be referred to in Rev. 2:10. 9. In the Jewish Wedding [For seven consecutive evenings following the wedding, it is customary that friends or relatives host festive meals in their honor. The act of feasting recalls the "seven-day celebration" after the marriage of Jacob to Leah -- 1) During the week before the wedding, it is customary for the groom and bride not to see each other, even during the day. - Source: <http://www.jewish-history.com/minhag.htm>], a marriage takes place over a period of time known as the "bridal week". During the bridal week, the groom and bride have sex [Intimacy] in the bridal chamber. At the end {beginning} of the week, there is a marriage supper [21] During the week of rejoicing following the wedding, the groom or bride should try not to go alone, even in each other's company - They should always be escorted by another person - Source: <http://www.jewish-history.com/minhag.htm>. Compare Judges 14, Rev. 19, and Gen. Genesis 29:22-28 This bridal week will be the tribulation week on earth, while the bride of Christ is in heaven. 10. In the

Jewish Wedding, the groom comes for his bride "like a thief in the night" [at an unannounced/unknown time] to take (size / rapture) her away and into the bridal chamber for the bridal week at his father's house. 11. The Feast of Trumpets is also known as the coronation of the Messiah, when he will start reigning as king, thus the beginning of the "Day of the Lord", which includes the tribulation. 12. It is also time for the bema judgment, or the judgement of the works of the righteous, and judgement must begin at the house of the Lord. -- [2Cor 11:2] For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ. [article link]

Acts 15 - The 1st Church Council takes place about 52 A.D. at the Church in Jerusalem - The 1st Church Council was specifically in regard to the major number of Gentiles that were now joining the Christian Church daily [predominantly through Missionary efforts] and whether or not the Gentiles would have to be circumcised and observe any of the Jewish customs or take part in any of the established laws of Moses -- 'Acts 15:6 And the Apostles and [Church] Elders [including James the ½ brother of Jesus] came together for to consider of this matter.'

Acts 15:6-22 And the Apostles and Elders came together for to consider of this matter. And when there had been much disputing [arguing], [Apostle] Peter rose up, and said unto them, Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago [Cornelius and his household at Caesarea] God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe. And God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, \*giving them the Holy Ghost, even as He did unto us; And put no difference between us and them, \*\*purifying their hearts by faith. Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke [law of Moses] upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? \*\*But we believe that through the Grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we [Jews who are Redeemed] shall be Saved, even as they [Gentiles who are now being Saved - Salvation]. Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them. And after they had held their peace, James [the ½ brother of Jesus - Church leader in Jerusalem] answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me: Simeon [Apostle Peter] hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, \*\*\*to take out of them a [Christian] people for His Name. And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written, After [Gentile Christian Church] this I [Messiah] will return [2nd Coming], and will build again the Tabernacle [House - Dwelling] of [the Throne of King] David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up: That [during the Christian Church Age] the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom My Name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things. \*\*\*Known unto God are all His works \*\*\*from the beginning of the world. Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God [those who have the Holy Spirit]: But that we write unto them, \*that they abstain from pollutions of [Gentile] idols, and from [Gentile] fornication, and from things strangled [Jewish law], and from blood [Jewish law]. \*\*For Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him [abstain from idols and fornication because it is un-Christian, abstain from unclean food and blood only if it offends the local Jewish population], being read in the synagogues every Sabbath day. Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole Church [in Jerusalem], to send chosen men of their own company to [the Church in] Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; namely, Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren ... - Note: The early Church recognized that God was active in calling Gentiles into His Christian Church and they also recognized that the Gentiles would have to conduct their new life in a manner consistent with Biblical Christianity and finally they concluded that it is important for Christians not to openly offend those that have remained Jewish. Also Note: All food including blood is now clean because the eternal blood of Jesus Christ has cleansed the world. Eating animal blood and probably human blood if it were obtained in a legal manner does not make a person unclean. Satan has devised a scheme that the world is unclean however it is not. It is unprofitable to do questionable things and germs and disease might be involved but if someone for example drank pig blood thinking it is an evil act the act itself is not but the intentions of their heart might be. - Some cultures eat blood foods and if the Jews are simply notified that it is

a custom and not a slight on Moses then they are free to eat their blood food of course not offering any of it to a devout Jewish person because that would be terribly offensive. The 1st Church council was saying to the Gentiles to have our Christian Gentile liberties but also to be mindful and respectful of the [Redeemed] Jews who do still follow the laws of Moses. [article link]

Matthew 21 - Jesus and His Disciples are now near Jerusalem - Jesus sends two of His Disciples to a Donkey with its young offspring - The Disciples bring the Lord [ultimate owner] His Donkey [the guy probably didn't redeem His donkey according to the law (Exodus 13:13) and as a first born colt it did belong to God] - Jesus then enters into Jerusalem riding upon an untamed colt [untamed to man but tame to God] -- 'Psalm 118:23-29 This is the LORD'S doing; it is marvelous in our eyes. This is the day [Triumphal Entry into Jerusalem] which the LORD hath made; we (Kingdom Disciples) will rejoice and be glad in it. Save [Salvation] now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity [healing]. Blessed be He (Jesus) that cometh in the Name of the LORD: we have blessed you out of the House [Temple worship] of the LORD. \*God is the LORD, which hath shewed us light: bind the sacrifice [Jesus] with cords, even unto the horns of the altar. Thou art My God, and I will praise thee [while Jesus is enduring His suffering He will praise His Father in Heaven]: thou art My God {My Father}, I will exalt [honor] thee. O give thanks unto the LORD; for He is good: for His mercy endureth for ever.' {Note: The 70 Weeks of Daniel are counting the days of Gentile Kingdoms starting at "the commandment [by king Artaxerxes to Nehemiah to rebuild the Jerusalem wall about 445 B.C. (source: <http://www.bereanwatchmen.com/j.r.lawendowski/daniels-70-weeks.html>) - following the earlier King Cyrus 538 B.C. command for the Jews to return back to Jerusalem from Babylonian captivity - both commands were given during the Gentile Persian empire of the 4th Global Gentile Kingdom] to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah" -- The 69th Week concluded on Saturday [not Sunday but (Palm Saturday)] the day of the [Jewish] Triumphal Entry [fulfillment of the Feast of Sabbath] of Jesus into Jerusalem [ending Global Gentile Kingdom reign (the beginning of the end of 1 Nation Gentile Global Reign until the 7th Kingdom, the Global Kingdom of Antichrist)]. Also Note: The 70th and final week of Daniels' 70 Weeks is in the Book of Revelation during the Gentile Antichrist Global Reign while the time period between the Triumphal Entry of Jesus (completed in Resurrection Sunday) is the Christian Church Age (Acts 15:14-18) until the empowerment of the 1 Antichrist Global Kingdom.}

A Day foretold by the Prophets and the Scriptures: The Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem was foretold throughout the Hebrew Old Testament. The Psalms particularly Psalm 118, the Prophets Daniel and Ezekiel and in fact all of Heaven and all of creation desired to see the Day that the LORD had made the day that God came and established His Holy, just and righteous Kingdom among all mankind. - 'Zechariah 9:9 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: He is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass [donkey], and upon a colt the foal [baby donkey] of an ass.' - 'Zechariah 9:9 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: He is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass [donkey], and upon a colt the foal [baby donkey] of an ass.' - \*\*'Daniel 9:24-27 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people [Jews] and upon thy Holy City [Jerusalem], to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision [Law] and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy (Jesus). Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah (Jesus) the Prince shall be seven weeks [seven Jewish decades 49 years - these weeks were the Jewish decade of seven years the Levitical decade seventh year of release], and threescore and two weeks [62 Jewish decades 434 years]: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. And after threescore and two weeks [the 434 years] shall Messiah be cut off [crucifixion], but not for Himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. And He [Antichrist] shall confirm the covenant with many for one week [the 70th and final week regarding Jerusalem]: and in the midst of the week at [3½ years] he [Antichrist] shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation



[in the rebuilt 3rd Temple] to cease, and for the overspreading [saturation] of abominations [evil] he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation [end of the Book of Revelation], and that determined shall be poured [bowl judgments of Revelation 16:1] upon the desolate.' [article link]

Introduction: The Book of Daniel - The Prophet Daniel [from the Tribe of Judah] is the Old Testament counterpart to the New Testament "beloved" Disciple John - The prophet Daniel is the only person in the Old Testament to be directly called "beloved" Daniel is called "greatly beloved" three times - At a young age Daniel was removed from his native Israel and taken captive to the distant Nation of Babylon (Iraq) - Daniel will perform his entire ministry in captivity outside of Israel - The Prophet Daniel will interpret dreams and have visions and dreams that are the most sweeping, global and broad based of any Prophet in the Bible - Daniel will mainly prophesy in three areas 1. Regarding Nations [and their fallen angelic guides] the 5 remaining Gentile world Nation Kingdoms [4 empires and the final emergent Antichrist kingdom] - The coming 1,000 year Messiah Kingdom - 2. The reestablishment of Nation of Israel [the Archangel Michael] as an angelic assistant for the Nation of Israel and the rebuilding of the 2nd Jewish Temple in Jerusalem - 3. The bringing in of the Messiah, Jesus Christ, into the world and among mankind the entry of the Messiah assisted and foretold [in the ministry of the Archangel Gabriel] - \*Daniel's "70 Weeks" prophecy is perhaps the most famous prophecy in the Old Testament

Daniel 9:23-24 At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to shew thee; for thou art greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision. \*\*Seventy weeks [Jewish decades - 7 years each] are determined upon thy people [Jews] and upon thy holy city [Jerusalem], to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins [cross], and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness [resurrection], and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and (for the Nation of Israel in Jerusalem) to \*\*\*anoint [at the 2nd Coming] the most Holy [Jesus Christ - starting the 1,000 Millennial Reign]. - John 13:23 Now there was leaning on Jesus' bosom one of His disciples [the Disciple John], whom Jesus loved. -- Both the Prophet Daniel and the Disciple John are referenced as 'beloved' of God. Daniel will have and write all of his prophecies outside of Israel. The Disciple John like Daniel will be sent away captive, the Disciple John being imprisoned on the Island of Patmos when he has his end time Revelation of Jesus Christ [Daniel 10:7-11 - Revelation 1:13-15]. Daniel was miraculously saved from the den of lions, Church tradition has the Disciple John miraculously saved from Roman martyrdom [immersed in boiling oil]. The Prophet Daniel will prophecy the rebuilding of the 2nd Temple (Sanctuary) in Jerusalem [Daniel 9:26]. The Disciple John will prophecy the rebuilding of the 3rd Temple (used by the Antichrist) in Jerusalem [Revelation 11:1-2]. [article link]

Leviticus 1-5 - The Laws for the offerings of the Levitical Priesthood - {There are multiple parts to the Old Testament Levitical Atonement 'Kaphar' (3722) Covering Sin Offering: 1. The sacrifice has to have a cost to the sinner, a precious useful animal was to be sacrificed. 2. The laying on of hands onto the animal's head then the confession and transfer of sins from the sinner to the innocent sacrifice. 3. The sacrifice dies with your sins, death of the sins. 4. The blood [life] of the animal is poured out providing a New Life opportunity (for a season, often one year) from the blood of the sacrifice for the sinner.}

1. The Burnt Offering Sacrifice: Giving totally to God, the entire sacrifice is consumed in fire and given to God. [Note: humans can and should concentrate themselves to God for a time, a season or even just an event. Where the animal offering was burnt and given to God it is the human service, fellowship that is consecrate to God. - The pagan practice is to burn a human in the fire but if a Christian person died in a fire that would end their consecration not start it and there is no such alter of God that would ever accept a human offering, a human is never ever to enter a physical fire as a sacrifice in Judaism/Christianity. The pagan practice of human sacrifice is strictly forbidden and prohibited in worshipping the true God of Israel.] 2. The Grain Offering: A sweet smelling (savor) freewill offer given to God. Bread flower covered with oil and sprinkled with Frankincense aroma is burnt in the fire with the smell of baking bread ascending up into heaven. No human

induced ingredients are allowed no leaven [sin] and no honey [mans accomplishments] are allowed in the offering. 3. The Peace (Fellowship) Offering: An animal to be roasted as a celebration meal. The animal had to be without spot [inherited birth defect] or blemish [acquired defect]. The animal was to be roasted the fat [worry] was to be removed and burned separately and given to God the people couldn't eat the fat [worry]. The blood [life] was also to be poured out as at no time could they eat any blood [life of the animal]. 4. Sin Offering for Unintentional Sin (weaknesses): A young bull for the sins of individual people. A mature bull for the sins of a Priest. A [goat] that the leader was to lay hands on it for the sins of the nation. 5. Trespass Offering for Intentional Sin: A sin offering plus a grain (flour) offering withholding the oil and the Frankincense aroma. -- Having sacrificed to God and their sins now covered for a year the O.T. Saints could then live in the presence of God to commune and interact with God however the O.T. animal sacrifices did not provide the individual direct access to God. The individual people did not live in the perceivable presence of God, did not have direct access to God and did not experience God the way individual N.T. saints often do. [\[article link\]](#)

---

(Part 1) Note: Before we begin to look at "The Fall Feasts of Israel" (Second Coming events of Jesus Christ) study starting about Sept. 1, 2010 we need a little more background on the "Covenants of Israel" (1st Moses [Mt. Sinai, in the desert] - 2nd Jesus [Mt. Zion, Jerusalem]) and of the "Promises of Israel" (Ephesians 2:12-13) Israel began with a promise from God to Abraham (Genesis 12:3, Galatians 3:18) - Then [430 years later (Galatians 3:17)] the 1st Covenant [Law - instruction] was enacted from God to the Nation of Israel through Moses for the purpose of temporary instruction (Galatians 3:24) regarding the coming permanent [eternal - salvation] Covenant of Jesus Christ - The Promises of God and the Laws (1st Covenant) of Moses provided an unregenerated (Redemption) relationship between God and mankind. The Promises of God and the (2nd Covenant) accomplished events (works) of Jesus Christ and the accompanying giving of the Holy Spirit provide a regenerated (Salvation) 'born again' relationship between God and mankind. Where the Promises of God [starting in Genesis 1:26] came before any of the Covenants [Noah, Abraham, Moses] and all the covenants facilitate the promises of God, the "Feasts of Israel" [the individual Feasts (Leviticus 23:1-2) primarily being observed as "a statute for ever (eternally)" Leviticus 23:41] arch between the two Covenants of Israel and facilitate both the Promises of God and the Covenants of God by helping to reveal and provide the structure of God's unfolding and ongoing reconciliation plan regarding mankind. [\[article link\]](#)

(Part 2 - Transition from Law to Grace) Jesus continued to transition the people from Law [Mt. Sinai] to Grace [Mt. Zion] - First it is important to understand, as the early Jewish Christians did, that Jesus is the physical manifestation of the voice that spoke from the burning bush (Exodus 3:2, Exodus 3:14 - John 8:24) and that also spoke from the Mountain top at Mt. Sinai (Exodus 19:11-25) -- "Hebrews 12:26 (Jesus) Whose voice then shook the earth [at Mt. Sinai]: but now He hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven." {Note: The Levitical Priesthood was primarily an earthly Priesthood while Jesus' Melchizedek Priesthood [encompasses] has authority both on the earth and also in heaven.}

"Exodus 19:11 And [followers of God] be ready against [on] the third day: for the third day the LORD will come down in the sight of all the people upon Mount Sinai." -- "Matthew 5:1-3 And seeing the multitudes, He (Jesus) went up into a (Biblical, Government) Mountain [Jesus is starting His 2nd Covenant Ministry - where He left off His previous 1st Covenant Ministry - on a Mountain]: and when He was set, His disciples {only - Peter, Matthew, John, etc.} came unto Him: And He opened His mouth [naturally - no occult activity], and taught them, saying, Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the Kingdom of Heaven." ... "Matthew 7:28-29 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these [Sermon on the Mount] sayings, \*the people [Jesus had transitioned from Law to Grace and also from just disciples being the audience to everyone being the audience] were astonished at His doctrine: For He [Jesus] taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes." [\[article link\]](#)

## (Part 2) Mount of Beatitudes Location of Jesus' Sermon on the Mount - a small hill or eminence in the vicinity of Capernaum (Photo)

What is known as Jesus' Sermon on the Mount (Matthew 5-7; Luke 6:20-49) is believed to have been given near the top of the ridge in the above photo (where you see part of a church). Although called the Mount of Beatitudes, Jesus did not speak from an actual mountain but [a Biblical Mountain (Government)] from a small hill or eminence in the vicinity of Capernaum. Scriptural References: Matthew 5-7; Luke 6 (KJV Bible) Sources Used: Easton's Bible Dictionary; Albert Barnes' Notes on the Bible. [\[article link\]](#)

(Part 3 - The Nation of Israel) The Nation of Israel, separate and distinct from the Christian Church, is comprised [Redemption - Salvation] of the Promises of God (Genesis 12:3, Galatians 3:18) and of the accomplishments of God, not just the Laws of God - The Law [apart from the Promises of God, combined with the Actions of God and an individual's faith in God] in itself the 1st Covenant (Law) does not offer Salvation [then or now] or even Redemption for that matter - Therefore the removal of the Law the 1st Covenant and the accompanying Temple sacrifices and ordinances did not remove Redemption (Isaiah 43:1) from Israel [the Jews] in that the Promises of God to the Jews remains eternal [Numbers 18:19, Psalms 89:34-37]

The Promises of God to the Jews are embodied in five primary instances. 1. Male circumcision on the 8th day. 2. The keeping of the Jewish Sabbath on the 7th day [sundown Friday to sundown Saturday] of each week. 3. The keeping of the of the 10 Commandments [Exodus 20:3-17]. 4. The keeping of the 8 Levitical Feasts [Leviticus chapter 23]. 5. Identity with the Nation of Israel (Jacob) as a Jew (i.e. Jewish customs, traditions, dietary and food laws, etc.) [Isaiah 2:3]. -- "Genesis 17:9-10 And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep My covenant [promise] therefore, thou, and thy seed [children] after thee in their generations. This is My covenant, which ye shall keep, between Me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised." - "Leviticus 12:3 And in the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised." -- "Exodus 20:9-11 [10 Commandments] Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work: But the seventh day is the Sabbath of the LORD thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: For in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the Sabbath day, and hallowed it." - "Leviticus 23:1-3 [8 Levitical Feasts of Israel] And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the Children of Israel, and say unto them, Concerning the Feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim to be Holy Convocations, even these are My Feasts. Six days shall work be done: but the seventh day is the Sabbath of rest, an Holy Convocation; ye shall do no work therein: it is the Sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings." -- "Isaiah 56:4-8 For thus saith the LORD [even] unto the eunuchs [and foreigners] that keep My Sabbaths, and choose the things that please Me, and take hold of My Covenant [promise of Redemption/Salvation]; Even unto them will I give in Mine House and within My walls a place and a name better than of [earthly royalty] sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off. Also the sons of the stranger, that join themselves to the LORD [Jesus Christ], to serve Him, and to love the Name of the LORD, to be His servants, every one that keepeth the Sabbath [rest - trust in God, the finished works of Jesus Christ] from polluting it, and taketh hold of My Covenant; Even them will I bring to My Holy Mountain [Government], and make them joyful in My House of Prayer: their burnt offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon mine altar; for [only in Jesus Christ] Mine house shall be called an House of Prayer for all people. The Lord GOD which gathereth the [Jewish] outcasts of Israel saith, Yet will I gather others [Gentiles] to Him (Jesus), beside those [Jews] that are gathered unto Him." -- Jewish Redemption: "Exodus 12:14 And this [Passover] day shall be unto you for a [Redemption] memorial; and ye shall keep it a Feast to the LORD throughout your generations; ye shall keep it a Feast by an ordinance for ever." -- "Exodus 15:11-13 11 Who is like unto thee, O LORD, among the gods? who is like thee, glorious in Holiness, fearful in praises, doing wonders? Thou stretchedst out Thy right hand, the earth swallowed them. Thou in Thy mercy hast led forth the [Jewish] people which \*Thou hast redeemed [the Passover in Egypt]: thou hast guided them in thy strength unto Thy Holy habitation." -- "Isaiah 43:1 But now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O

Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee [at the Passover in Egypt], I have called thee by thy name; thou art Mine." [\[article link\]](#)

#### [AGES \[EONS\] OR ETERNITY AND THE KING JAMES VERSION \(List of Bible Verses\)](#)

Let us examine the English word AGE as used in the Old and New Testaments of the King James Version. The English word AGE is a true single word translation of the Hebrew word OLAM and the Greek noun AION. These words have a common meaning and are used interchangeably as the scriptures well note. Check Psalms 45:6 and Hebrews 1:8. Although the word AGE is a direct translation of the words OLAM and AION, it must quickly be added that AGE will not imply the same meaning to everyone. Now our only course of action, in order to form a most correct definition of this word AGE as was in the mind of the inspired writers, is to observe the way it is used in the scriptures. Let us proceed to observe the use of the Hebrew word CLAM, and the English noun AION, its plural AIONS, and their adjective AIONION, to ascertain their common meaning. -- "2 Timothy 4:10. For Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world (Eon, Age - G165, Aion), and is departed unto Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia." - "Romans 1:25 25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever (G165, Aions - all Eons, Ages). Amen." [\[article link\]](#)

[\(Part 4 - Transition from physical to Spiritual\)](#) The ultimate transition from physical to Spiritual, from Nations, Jew and Gentile and into both eternal Redemption and Salvation occurs after the completion of the earthy [eon, age] (Matthew 28:20) - after the 1,000 year (Revelation 20:6) Millennial [Eon, Age] Reign of Jesus Christ "Romans 8:23 And not only they [creation], but ourselves also, which have [Salvation] the Firstfruits ('born again' - Easter, Firstfruits Feast Day) of the [Holy] Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the [Spiritual] \*redemption of our [physical] body." -- "Matthew 28:16-20 Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a Mountain where Jesus had appointed them. And when they saw Him, they worshipped Him: but some doubted. And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth. Go ye therefore, and teach all Nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world [lit. Eon (Age), end of the earth, world - G165, Aion (Eon - Eternity)]. Amen." - "Revelation 20:1-8 And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years [Reign of Jesus Christ] should be fulfilled: and after that he [Satan] must be loosed a little season (Time - G5550). And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them [Martyred Saints of Revelation] that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the Word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. But the rest of the [condemned] dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection [Holy]. Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death [Judgment] hath no power, \*\*but they shall be [Melchizedek] Priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with Him a thousand years. And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison, And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters [all reaches] of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of [unfaithful] whom is as the sand of the sea." - "Revelation 21:1-3 And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God." - "Revelation 21:4-7 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be

no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away. And He that sat upon the throne said, \*\*\*Behold, I make all things new [completed bodily Spiritual Redemption and soul Spiritual Salvation]. And He said unto me, Write: for these Words are True and Faithful. And He said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be My son." [\[article link\]](#)

(Part 5 - Conclusion: Transitions and Unifications in Progress) The Transition from the Old Covenant [Physical] to the New Covenant [Spiritual] was completed almost 2,000 years ago in Jesus Christ [the Word was made {transitioned to} flesh (John 1:14), Last Supper, Cross and Resurrection] yet the resulting transitions [physical to Spiritual, time to eternity] and Unifications [heaven - earth, ages (Adam, Eve, Abel, Seth) - ages (Noah, Job, Abraham, Jews, Church, Martyred Saints of Revelation, 144,000, etc.), Jews - Gentiles, Angels - humans] have yet to be completed -- See Also: [The Three Fall Feasts](#)

"Ephesians 4:4-10 There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; One Lord, one faith, one baptism, One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all. But unto every one of us is given grace [individuality] according to the measure of the gift of Christ. Wherefore He saith, When He [Jesus united Heaven and earth the past, present and the future] ascended up on high [Heaven], he led [the O.T. saved Saints from captivity (hades) into Heaven] captivity captive, and gave gifts [to the newly formed Christian Church] unto men. Now that He [Jesus] ascended [into Heaven], what is it but that He also descended [went down into 'hades' - for three days and three nights after the cross] first into the lower parts of the earth? He that descended [and reconciled the past O.T. Saints] is the same also that ascended [and reconciled Heaven - God to man] up far above all [visible] heavens, that He might fill [reconcile] all things [Heaven, earth, past, present and future]." - "Revelation 10:5-7 And the Angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to Heaven, And sware by Him [God] that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time [completing] no longer [separation between God and mankind]: But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the \*Mystery of God should be finished [final revealing begins], as He hath declared to His servants the prophets [and is recorded in the Holy Bible]." [\[article link\]](#)

[The Three Fall Feasts: of Leviticus Chapter 23 seem to be the Transition Phase out of the approximately 2,000 years of individuals serving and fellowshiping with God in the Christian Church Age - Into the 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom of Messiah the reign of Jesus Christ among the Nations on the Earth](#)

The whole concept of the 8 Kingdom Study has been that there is a major transition in the Kingdom of God that is to take place and that is the Kingdom of God being shifted from the individual perspective (Church Age) to the National perspective (Kingdom Age). The shift from the individual (remnant) worship of God to the (corporate) National worship of God is continued and completed during the transition of the Antichrist Kingdom. In short throughout human history and particularly while going through the Book of Revelation there are two separate [parallel] Kingdoms at work in the Kingdom of Antichrist and the Kingdom of Jesus Christ. In the Book of Revelation while the Antichrist Kingdom is attempting to unify (666 - fallen angels, fallen humans, demons) and is unable to do so the Kingdom of God [888 (in a sense) - Holy God, holy Angels, redeemed mankind] does unify. The Kingdom of God starts out in the Book of Revelation (Revelation 1:10-18) with Jesus walking among the 7 Churches of the earth and holding the stars of Heaven in His hand as Jesus is in the process of reconciling the earth back to Heaven to make the two separate Kingdoms of Heaven and earth back into one Kingdom. Jesus writes seven letters to His Church in each letter identifying Himself with each Church. Then in Revelation (Revelation 5:6) Jesus is seen as The Lamb Slain as Jesus identifies Himself with all of His Martyred Saints from all of the Children of God from throughout all human history. During the events of Revelation the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ becomes so identified with and intermingled with the



Saints on earth and the holy Angels of Heaven in bonding and closeness that as an Angel appears (Revelation 10:1-7) it is difficult to tell if it is an Angel speaking and acting or if it is Jesus Himself speaking and acting. Note: In concluding this 8 Kingdom summary by reading the events of the Bible's Book of Revelation the Kingdom of God becomes identified with the Christian Saints, the Martyrs and even the holy Angels of Heaven at the very same time that the Kingdom of Antichrist is attempting to unify with fallen mankind, fallen angels and the demons but the Kingdom of Antichrist is falling apart and coming apart at such a rapid pace and in reality is never anywhere close to mixing into a unified Kingdom as the "iron does not mix with the clay" of Daniel. While in complete success the Kingdom of God is unified, united and completely identifiable with both mankind and with the holy Angels of Heaven all through the accomplishments and achievements of God the Son Jesus Christ. -- Ephesians 1:10-14 That in the dispensation of the fullness of times [ages] He [God] might gather together in one all things in Christ, \*both which are in Heaven, and which are on earth; even in Him: In whom also we [Christians] have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of Him who worketh all things after the counsel of His own will: That we [Apostles] should be to the {Anointing} Praise of His Glory, who first trusted in Christ. In whom ye [individuals] also trusted, after that ye heard the Word of Truth, the Gospel of your Salvation: in whom also after that ye [individuals] believed, ye [individuals] were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise, Which is the earnest of our [individual] inheritance until the redemption {Kingdom Age} of the purchased possession, unto the {Anointing} Praise of His Glory. [\[article link\]](#)

---

{Looking Back - The Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} Genesis 1:1 In the beginning God - How long has God existed? There is a dimension in which time does not exist, timelessness/eternity - God has existed from eternity - Before God created the physical universe He thought about you and provided for your redemption - Jesus was crucified for us before the foundation of the world [Revelation 13:8] - In John 1:1 we also read "In the beginning was the Word [Jesus], and the Word [Jesus] was with God, and the Word [Jesus] was God" Note: In the beginning God ... God is upfront and open about His existence, about who He is, about His availability to us and about why He has created us [for His pleasure - Revelation 4:11]. The Bible is about God, the Bible is about mankind and the Bible is about God's special, ordained and unique relationship He has with all of mankind. It is therefore the opportunity and the ability of each individual human to acknowledge God and to enter into that special childlike relationship that mankind is intended to have with God. A relationship that God has thoughtfully and diligently provided for each of us in a relationship that is recorded for us in the scripture verses on the pages of His Holy Bible. [\[article link\]](#)

Bible verse: John 8:12-19 Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I Am the light of the world: he that followeth Me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life ... {The complete Bible is available at [ChristianFaithDownloads.com](http://ChristianFaithDownloads.com)}

John 8:12-19 Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I Am the light of the world: he that followeth Me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life. The Pharisees therefore said unto Him, Thou bearest record of thyself; thy record is not true. Jesus answered and said unto them, Though I bear record of Myself, yet My record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go. Ye judge after the flesh; I judge no man [physically]. And yet if I judge, my judgment is true [spiritual]: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent Me. It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true. I Am one that bear witness of Myself, and the Father that sent Me beareth witness of Me. Then said they unto Him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye neither know Me, nor My Father: if ye had known Me, ye should have known My Father also. -- Holy Bible [\[article link\]](#)

Exodus 1-2 - Exodus is a continuation of the accounts of Genesis - In the New Testament [Mark 12:26] Jesus quotes from Exodus and calls it the book of Moses - about {200} years later after the death of Jacob and

Joseph the Israelites now number about 600,000 military age men twenty years old and older with about 2.2 million Israelites total including women and children - the newest Pharaoh [possibly - Thutmose III the pharaoh of the Oppression and Amenhotep II the pharaoh of the Exodus] feared that the Israelites would take their skills and their labor and depart back to Canaan - Pharaoh suppressed the Israelites to keep them in the Egypt - Though trying to keep the Children of God down they prospered all the more - Under the edict of Pharaoh, Moses as a child was to be put to death - His mother placed him in a basket and Pharaoh's daughter found Moses and took him as her own - God tells Moses that He has seen their afflictions - Exodus 3:7-8 And the LORD said, I have surely seen the affliction of My people which are in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows; And I Am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey

Note: The Egyptian midwives had some knowledge of the God of the Israelites and feared God. The midwives didn't tell a complete lie 'Exodus 1:19 And the midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women are not as the Egyptian women; for they are lively, and are delivered ere (before) the midwives come in unto them' in that God is life and the midwives were interceding on behalf of God for life, though they didn't tell the complete truth. We can only tell the amount of truth based on the amount of faith and knowledge we have in God 'John 14:6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by Me.' Jesus said He is the truth - The Egyptian midwives had a little knowledge of God and were able to tell a little of the truth but they also had some of their preconceived excuses mixed in with the truth they had. God did bless them for acting on the amount of truth that they had. - Also Note: Stephen in the book of Acts [Acts 7:25] quotes that Moses was aware that he was the chosen deliverer. Moses knowing he was the deliver attempted to deliver a child of God from the whip of an Egyptian however Moses was unable to redeem even one Israelite and in fact the entire Jewish nation at first rejected Moses as their leader. Later when Moses was under the guidance of God, then God did successfully deliver the children of Israel from Egypt the strongest nation on the earth at that time. [\[article link\]](#)

Who Was The Pharaoh Of The Exodus? - Assuming the pharaohs mentioned in Exodus 1:8, 22 and 2:23 are all the same person, he would have had to reign for over forty years - Amenhotep's predecessor, Thutmose III, is the only pharaoh within the time specified in I Kings 6:1 who reigned long enough (54 years) to have been on the throne at the time of Moses' flight and to die shortly before his return to Egypt - This would make Thutmose III the pharaoh of the Oppression and Amenhotep II the pharaoh of the Exodus

The Bible nowhere mentions the name of the pharaoh of the Exodus, but Bible students have always been curious as to who he was. No doubt, some Christians will be wary of trying to discover something the Bible has not clearly revealed; but in studying this question one can come away with his faith increased in the Bible as the unerring word of God. Although the Bible does not specifically name the pharaoh of the Exodus, enough data is supplied for us to be relatively sure who he was. Admittedly, there are two schools of thought concerning the date of the Exodus (i.e., the early date and late date theories). Proponents of the late date theory (1290 B.C.) are clearly in the majority, but they reject clear Biblical statements with reference to the date of the Exodus. Therefore their arguments in favor of a particular pharaoh will not be considered in this article. In I Kings 6:1 the Scriptures say: "And it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month of Zif, which is the second month that he began to build the house of the Lord." One can readily see that the times for both the Exodus and the beginning of the Temple have been specifically stated in God's Word. Scholars have identified the fourth year of Solomon's reign as 966 B.C. (Gleason, A Survey of Old Testament Introduction, 1974, p. 223). Using this 966 B.C. date, we find that the Exodus took place in 1445 B.C. Now, if this information is correct, the Exodus occurred in the third year of the reign of the pharaoh Amenhotep II. Before concluding that Amenhotep II was, indeed, the pharaoh of the Exodus, we will need to study further other evidence that can be presented. For instance, when comparing Exodus 7:7 with Acts 7:23,

we learn that Moses was in Midian approximately forty years. Assuming the pharaohs mentioned in Exodus 1:8, 22 and 2:23 are all the same person, he would have had to reign for over forty years. Amenhotep's predecessor, Thutmose III, is the only pharaoh within the time specified in I Kings 6:1 who reigned long enough (54 years) to have been on the throne at the time of Moses' flight and to die shortly before his return to Egypt. This would make Thutmose III the pharaoh of the Oppression and Amenhotep II the pharaoh of the Exodus. History tells us that for several years after 1445 B.C. Amenhotep II was unable to carry out any invasions or extensive military operations. This would seem like very strange behavior for a pharaoh who hoped to equal his father's record of no less than seventeen military campaigns in nineteen years. But this is exactly what one would expect from a pharaoh who had lost almost all his cavalry, chariotry, and army at the Red Sea (Exodus 14:23, 27-30). Furthermore, we learn from the Dream Stela of Thutmose IV, son of Amenhotep II, that he was not the legitimate successor to the throne (J.B. Pritchard (ed.), *Ancient Near-Eastern Texts*, p. 449). This means that Thutmose IV was not the firstborn son, who would have been the legitimate heir. The firstborn son of Amenhotep II had evidently died prior to taking the throne of Egypt. This would agree with Exodus 12:29 which says the pharaoh's first-born son was killed during the Passover. If the Exodus did take place in 1445 B.C., forty years of wilderness wandering would bring us to 1405 B.C. for the destruction of Jericho. Interestingly enough, John Garstang, who excavated the site of ancient Jericho (city "D" in his survey), came to the conclusion that the destruction of the city took place around 1400 B.C. (Garstang, *The Story of Jericho*, 1948, p. 122). He also concluded that the walls of the city toppled outward, which would compare favorably with Joshua 6:20. Scholars have been fascinated by a revolutionary religious doctrine which developed shortly after 1445 B.C. that threatened to sweep away the theological dogmas of centuries. These scholars have credited Amenhotep IV, great grandson of Amenhotep II, with founding the religious concept of Monotheism (the idea that there is only one God). The cult of Aton set forth this idea to the Egyptian people and scholars have mistakenly credited this idea to the Egyptians. But it does not seem unusual to me that a people who had been so influenced by the one God of Moses would try to worship the God that had so convincingly defeated their gods. A continually increasing body of evidence indicates that this cult of Aton had its beginning in the reign of Thutmose IV, son of Amenhotep II, pharaoh of the Exodus. Although the final verdict is not yet in, we can be reasonably sure that Amenhotep II was the pharaoh of the Exodus. [\[article link\]](#)

Deuteronomy 32-34 - Moses prepares himself for his death - The Song of Moses -- 'Deuteronomy 32:1-4 Give ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth. My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass: Because I will publish the Name of the LORD: ascribe ye greatness unto our God. He is the Rock, His work is perfect: for all His ways are judgment: a God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is He' Death Outside the Promise Land: Moses the Lawgiver was only allowed to go to the border of the Promise Land, he was only allowed to glimpse the Promise Land from a distance but he was not allowed to enter into the Promise Land. Moses the Lawgiver had broken the law when Moses had unlawfully struck the Rock a second time. In actuality striking the Rock a second time was not the only law that Moses broke it was just one of the more obvious laws that Moses broke. Moses like all the rest of us he was unable to keep the law because the law can't be kept it can only be observed just as Moses observed the Promise Land from a distance, observing but not entering. - The Law does not take us into the presence of God but only to a boundary that actually keeps us apart from God. The original law in the Garden of Eden was a boundary, a boundary between mankind and the experience and knowledge of evil. Mankind crossed God's Law boundary and went into the knowledge of evil [God continued to give mankind the knowledge of good]. With mankind now knowledgeable of evil the Law is not just a boundary from evil but out of necessity the Law has now also become a boundary between mankind and the Holiness of God. - The Law is the Image and Holiness of God and therefore the Law now reveals God to a separated mankind and once seeing God in His Holy Law mankind can easily recognize the need for mankind to be separated from the presence and Glory of the Holy God. Separated from God that is only until a remedy can be provided to fix man's sinful predicament and remove

the boundary of sin and of the Law. The remedy for our predicament and separation from God has been provided but not in our life only in a new life in the Resurrection Life provided by God's Son Jesus Christ. The Son of God, Jesus Christ will safely take us into Heaven, His Promise Land, just as certainly as Joshua the son of Nun led the Children of Israel into their Promise Land a place that the law at best could only glimpse from a distance and could not enter into but a place where the Son could not be kept out of as the Son will enter in and place his foot upon the Promise Land. -- 'Deuteronomy 31:23 And He gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the Children of Israel into the land which I swear unto them: and I will be with thee.' - 'Deuteronomy 32:52 Yet thou [Moses, Lawgiver] shalt see the land before thee; but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the Children of Israel.' [article link]

Revelation 15-16 - The Martyred Saints of Revelation continue to assemble in Heaven - The 7 Vial (Measured) Judgments, the final judgments of Revelation are revealed -- 'Revelation 15:1-4 And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven Angels having the Seven \*last plagues [the 7 Measured Bowl judgments]; for in them is filled up the wrath [lit. passion for justice and righteousness] of God. And I saw as it were a Sea of Glass {now} mingled with fire {the earlier view while the Christian Church was present (Revelation 4:6) was without the Great Tribulation Wrath fire}: and them [Martyred Saints of Revelation] that had gotten the victory over the beast [Antichrist, Satan], and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number [666, incomplete, a trinity of emptiness] of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God. And they [Martyred Saints of Revelation - having not yet experienced the "Feast of Firstfruits" the being 'born again' by the Holy Spirit from 'above' within the Promise Land - Heaven] sing the (Redemption/Salvation) \*\*Song of Moses (Exodus 15:1-18) the servant of God, and the Song of the Lamb [Jesus Christ], saying, Great and marvellous are Thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and True are Thy ways, Thou \*\*King of Saints [Martyred Saints]. Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy Name? for Thou only art Holy: for all Nations shall come and Worship (give thanks for eternal life) before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest [visible].' - Note: The Martyred Saints of Revelation [Gentiles] coming through the Tribulation Period [with redemption (Revelation 6:11) but not yet salvation] have more in common with Moses and the Children of Israel [Jews] then they do with the Christian Church that did possess Salvation while upon the earth (before the rapture). The 7 Vial Judgments of Revelation are poured out primarily on the Demonic realm however the Demonic realm, the earth and the human realm have all intermingled at this point in time regarding human events: Revelation 16:1-21 And I heard a great voice out of the Temple [in Heaven] saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials [measured bowels] of the Wrath wrath [lit. passion for justice and righteousness] of God upon the earth. And the first [Angel] went, and poured out his vial upon the earth [demonic infestation]; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark [demonic mating] of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image. And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea [demonic habitation]; and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea. And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers [demonic streams] and fountains [demonic teachings] of waters; and they became blood. And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus. For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy. And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments. And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun [demonic astrology]; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire. And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give Him glory. And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat (earth) [throne] of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain, And blasphemed the God of Heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds. And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared. \*And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon [Mystery

Babylon], and out of the mouth of the beast [Antichrist], and out of the mouth of the false prophet [the all Satanic unholy trinity - see also: Zechariah 11:8]. For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world [7th Kingdom], to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty. Behold, I come as a thief. \*\*Blessed is he [Saints] that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame. And he [Antichrist] gathered them [armies of the world, also the 6th Trumpet judgment] together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon. And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air [Satan's realm (Ephesians 2:2)]; and [after the 7th Vial, then the 6th Seal, an earthquake (Revelation 6:12)] there came a great voice out of the Temple of Heaven, from the Throne, saying, \*\*\*It is done. And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake (6th Seal), such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great. And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the Nations fell: \*\*\*and great Babylon [Satanic mystery system] came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of His wrath. And every island [far away place] fled away, and the mountains [governments] were not found. And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail [rocks, stones]; for the plague [stoning of blasphemy (Leviticus 24:16)] thereof was exceeding great. [\[article link\]](#)

---

#### Note: [A Basic Christian Update - The purpose of the Fall 2010 Series of Bible Studies](#)

The purpose of the Basic Christian Fall 2010 Series of Bible Studies is to present the individual Christian Walk to individual Christians. As Christians we are "saved" out of sin and out of this present world system but then the question is often asked, since we are not saved into an empty void what exactly are we saved into? Being saved is having entered into the realm and Kingdom of God, a realm that has a very definite meaning and purpose for each of us in the present here and now. -- Becoming a Christian is having received a new 'born again' Spirit of God inside of each of us. The Spirit of God, along with giving Spiritual life to each of us, is also comprised of the properties of God (love, patience, longsuffering, endurance, etc. - Galatians 5:22-25), the offices of God (prophet, priest and king) and also some of the authority of God. Instead of studying at this time all of the attributes, characteristics, offices and authority of God that are now within each Christian, the Fall 2010 Bible Studies are going to lead into an eventual (Summer 2011) focus and study of primarily our own individual Priesthood (offerings) to God - and at a later date studying more of the other offices and characteristics of the Holy Spirit of God within each Christian. -- Of the three offices [prophet, priest, king] that each Christian is currently taking part in it is the Office of Priest [eternal, righteous, Melchizedek Priesthood] our offering to God, comprised of our own present and current individual offerings [lifestyle] to God that is the most direct, continuous and most relevant for each of us as New Testament Christians. A Christian in rare instances might prophecy and in even more rare occasions might exercise kingdom authority over an evil spirit but it is the individual Priesthood [a major portion of the moment by moment] relationship with God that is most important to us in the shaping and defining in the eternal Kingdom life of each Christian. -- "Romans 12:1 I urge you brethren by the mercies of God to present your bodies a living and holy sacrifice, acceptable to God, which is your spiritual [priestly] service of worship." -- "1st Peter 2:5 Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God by Jesus Christ." [\[article link\]](#)

Note: The Basic Christian Info Feed is going to begin to transition out of the Summer 2010 Discernment [events] postings and into the Fall 2010 Bible Studies: "The Fall Feasts of Israel" (Second Coming events of Jesus Christ), "Human accountability and the Three Biblical Judgments" [Water, Blood and Fire (Spirit)], "The Vagabond Priesthood," and "The 8 Kingdoms of the World" studies

Also Note: Throughout the remainder of August there are going to be a few more pauses and breaks to the



postings and then by early September a new posting routine with the Bible Studies should be getting established. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [\[article link\]](#)

**Preview: The Vagabond Priesthood [man's rogue, independent, unsanctioned priesthood] and The 8 Kingdoms of the world - The biblical concepts of Earthly Kingdoms does not regulate the kingdoms and governments of the world [or of hell] to Satan - Satan the eventual Antichrist will in all actuality have only one Kingdom, his coming [brief] Antichrist Kingdom - Satan does not currently have direct Kingdoms of his own yet he does have influence and persuasion [deceit, lies, manipulation] into the affairs of mankind**

In Matthew 4:10 Jesus did not directly dispute the claims of Satan that he [Satan] had kingdoms of the world to seemingly offer to Jesus or to anyone else at Satan's desire. However, Jesus not refuting Satan's claim is only in line with a reasonable person (Jesus) not disputing with an unreasonable entity (Satan) and is not indicative of Satan actually possessing kingdoms to distribute at his will. "Matthew 4:8-10 Again, the Devil taketh Him (Jesus) up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth Him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them; And saith unto Him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me [Satan]. Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and Him [God] only shalt thou serve [see also Hebrews 2:17-18]." -- In the same concept that Satan does not directly possess his own kingdoms Satan does not officiate as the head [high priest] of his own priesthood or of any [i.e. rouge "Vagabond"] priesthood - as even the "evil spirit" did not recognize the Vagabond Priesthood (Acts 19:15). The concept of mankind serving Satan (the "man of sin" 2 Thessalonians 2:3 - instigating and manipulating human sins) is in the context of man actually serving and being in the slavery of sin. "Romans 6:16-23 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience [to God] unto righteousness? But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of [Christian - Apostolic] doctrine which was delivered you. Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness [not in sin, not in a Vagabond (cult) priesthood, but only in the eternal Melchizedek Priesthood (Hebrews 6:19-20) - Jesus being the High Priest (Hebrews 3:1)]. I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness. For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free from righteousness. What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? \*\*for the end of those [sin] things is death. But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life. \*For the wages of sin [rejecting Jesus] is death; but \*\*the gift of God is eternal life [Hebrews 13:20-21] through Jesus Christ our Lord." [\[article link\]](#)

**Preview: The Biblical triune (3 in 1) nature [testimony, salvation, judgment] of the water, blood and Spirit (also represented in breath, wind, fire) that are each freely offered and given from God to all of mankind globally as a witness of sin (and eventually as a judgment against sin), a testimony of the once physical presence of Jesus Christ and as an eternal remedy for our own individual Salvation**

Where the Apostle Peter's significant life changing event during his time with Jesus seemed to be at the Mount of Transfiguration (Mark 9:1-8, 2 Peter 1:16-18) the Apostle John's significant life changing event with Jesus seems to have been at the cross (John 19:34-35, 1 John 5:7-9) when Jesus was pierced by the Roman spear and the blood and water poured out from the wound in Jesus' side. The Apostle John then regards the presence of the Spirit and the separation of the blood and water coming out from Jesus as a witness, a judgment, and a testimony of salvation for all of mankind. When the Basic Christian blog History study returns in about a week we will Biblically look into the blood, water and fire (spirit), testimonies and judgments of the Bible from throughout the Old Testament starting in Genesis and continuing consistently throughout the entire Bible then concluding in book of Revelation [the sin of Adam and Eve and the shedding of blood, the flood of Noah, the Aaronic Priesthood, the Last Supper Communion, the atoning cross of Jesus Christ, the Resurrection of Jesus and birth (Alpha) of the Christian Church, the Pentecost global Spirit empowerment and

witness, the calling home into heaven by Jesus the rapture (Omega) of the Christian Church, Revelation-Tribulation]. -- "John 19:34-35 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His [Jesus'] side, and forthwith came there out {the global Judgment, global Testimony and global Salvation of} \*blood and \*water. And he (Disciple John) \*that saw it bare record [testimony], and his [testimony] record is true: \*\*and he knoweth that he saith true, \*\*\*that ye [individuals] might believe [salvation]." -- "1 John 5:7-9 For there are \*three (triune) that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word [Jesus Christ], and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. And there are three that bear \*witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one. If we receive the witness of men, \*the witness [Spirit, water, blood] of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which He hath testified of His Son [Jesus Christ]." [article link]

Feast of Trumpets: The Feast of Trumpets is the first of the Fall Feasts [of Israel] - The interval of time between 'first coming of Jesus' [3 Spring Feasts (Passover, Unleavened Bread, Firstfruits (Easter)) and] the last of the spring feasts [or middle Feast] (Pentecost [4th Feast] or Weeks) and the first of the [three] Fall Feasts {to be completed at the 'second coming of Jesus'} [a total of 7 Holy Feasts - 8 Feasts counting the weekly Feast of Sabbath that was also fulfilled on the first visit of Jesus - from Leviticus Chapter 23] (Trumpets) corresponds to the present Church Age - In other words, we are presently living between Israel's fourth and fifth feasts - {3 Fall Feasts} Feast of Trumpets (Yom Teruah/Rosh Hashanah) is on September 11, 2010 [in 2001 the Feast of Trumpets (a lunar calendar feast, not a solar 365 day year) was on September 18, 2001] - Day of Atonement (Yom Kippurim) September 20, 2010 - Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot) September 25, 2010 - Source: [escapeallthesethings.com/holy-day-calendar.htm](http://escapeallthesethings.com/holy-day-calendar.htm)

The Feast of Trumpets is the first of the fall feasts. The Jewish people call this feast Rosh Hashanah, which literally means "Head of the Year," and it is observed as the start of the civil year (in contrast with the religious year which starts with Passover) on the Jewish calendar. The Feast of Trumpets is so important in Jewish thinking that it stands alongside Yom Kippur ("Day of Atonement") to comprise what Judaism calls "the high holy days" on the Jewish religious calendar. It begins the "ten days of awe" before the Day of Atonement. According to Leviticus 23:24-27, the celebration consisted of a time of rest, "an offering made by fire [only the normal acceptable Levitically prescribed Temple offerings not some made-up 'strange fire' offering]," and the blowing of the trumpets. Modern Rosh Hashanah (Ezekiel 40:1) is traced back to the Feast of Trumpets which is the sounding of the trumpets on the first day of the seventh month (Tishri) of the religious calendar year (Leviticus 23:24; Numbers 29:1). The trumpet referred to here was the shofar, a ram's horn. It was distinctive from the silver trumpets blown on the other new moons. Silver trumpets were sounded at the daily burnt offering and at the beginning of each new month (Numbers 10:10), but the shofar specifically was blown on the beginning of the month Tishri. The interval of time between the last of the spring feasts (Pentecost or Weeks) and the first of the fall feasts (Trumpets) corresponds to the present Church Age. In other words, we are presently living between Israel's fourth and fifth feasts. The outpouring of the Holy Spirit at Pentecost started the Church Age [coming after the 40 day Christian Apostolic Age (the personal earthly fellowship of the Disciples with the resurrected Jesus)]; and Trumpets, which will signal Christ's second coming to rapture the Church and {begin Revelation to ultimately} judge the wicked, will end the Church Age. [article link]

The 8 Global Kingdoms of the Earth -- 8 Kingdoms [Revelation 17:10] Introduction: Some brief criteria for the 8 Global Kingdoms of the earth - Throughout human history there have been many glorious [in man's eyes] Empires, Kingdoms and Dominions but only 8 of the Kingdoms of mankind are the incredible (Revelation 17:10) Kingdoms of the earth {Note: The Basic Christian blog History Study is also going to include some of the additional great Kingdoms primarily Hammurabi (Saudi Arabia), Queen of Sheba (Ethiopia), Solomon (Israel), and Sennacherib (Assyria).}

8 Kingdoms Summary: The Seven incredible Global Gentile Kingdoms of Revelation 17:10 are Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome and [revised Rome] the Antichrist Kingdom. While the 8th and final Kingdom is the eternal, righteous Kingdom of the Lord Jesus Christ. Each of these 8 Kingdoms is going to

share some remarkable similarities: Each Kingdom will have possessed all of or a majority of the world's wealth [gold, silver, precious gems] at one time. Each Kingdom has or will have knowledge [both public and secret knowledge] beyond that of their peers. The Kingdoms will also possess influence, military power and political prestige beyond the peers of their day. \*Most importantly each of the 8 Kingdoms will also have exerted FAVORABLE influence over the Jews, over Jerusalem and over the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. The Kingdom of Nimrod [about two generations and 100 years after the flood of Noah] encompassed all of humanity including Abraham's forefather Arphaxad (Genesis 11:11), the Kingdom of Nimrod possessed all human wealth, knowledge and wisdom and the Kingdom of Nimrod built a Temple (the Tower of Babel). Egypt the 2nd Kingdom amassed much of the fortune of the world and much of the knowledge of the world and a great part of that fortune would be "favorably" given to the Jews at their Passover departure from Egypt (Exodus 3:21-22). The wealth of Egypt would then be used by the Jews in the building of the Tabernacle of God by Moses at Mt. Sinai (Saudi Arabia) and later the wealth of the Tabernacle would be transferred into the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. The wealth of the Temple in Jerusalem would be given back to Egypt by the Jewish King Rehoboam (1 Kings 14:25-26). The 3rd Kingdom Babylon [initially very favorable to the Jews, Jerusalem and the Temple] captured the wealth of Egypt in Egypt and took it to their Palace in Babylon. The 4th Kingdom Persia [Iran] conquered Babylon [Iraq] and consolidated the wealth of the world into the Palace at Shushan (Esther 1:4) part of the wealth of Persia was given to rebuild the Temple in Jerusalem (Isaiah 45:28, 2 Chronicles 36:23). The 5th Kingdom Greece and Alexander the Great [on either 10 or 11 June 323 B.C., Alexander the Great died in the palace of Nebuchadnezzar II, in Babylon at the age of 32 - wiki.com]. King Alexander the Great who immersed the world in Greek thought and philosophy and after sparing the Jews, Jerusalem and the Jewish Temple then "at the age of 32" died among the wealth of ancient Egypt, Babylon and Persia. The 6th Kingdom Rome oversaw an extensive expansion in the size of the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem beginning with Julius Caesar [July, 47 B.C.] Caesar determines "That the Jews shall possess Jerusalem, and may encompass that city with walls; and that Hyrcanus, the son of Alexander, the high priest and ethnarch of the Jews, retain it in the manner he himself pleases ..." [Source: JewishEncyclopedia.com]. The 7th Kingdom the Kingdom of Antichrist is going to sign a favorable [7 year] covenant with the Jews and the Nation of Israel (Daniel 9:27) and will also in some way rebuild [and eventually occupy (Matthew 24:15)] the now destroyed Temple in Jerusalem. The 8th and final Kingdom the Eternal, Righteous Kingdom of Jesus Christ [Jesus being Jewish] will of course be very favorable to the Jews as Jesus will rule the entire world from the unprecedented Millennial Temple (Ezekiel 43:7) in Jerusalem. [article link]

Basic Christian: - The Basic Christian Bible Study: The 8 Global Kingdoms of the Earth - The 7 anointed Gentile Global Kings of the Earth (anointed from God) and the anointed 8th Kingdom the Eternal Kingdom of Jesus Christ -- The Kingdoms: beginning with Nimrod (Tower of Babel - Genesis 10:8-10) --- Pharaoh Akhenaten (Egypt - Joseph's Pharaoh, the Dream Pharaoh - Genesis 41:1) --- Nebuchadnezzar (Babylon - Jeremiah 27:4-7, Daniel 2:37) --- Cyrus (Persia - Isaiah 45:1-7, Ezra 1:1-4) --- Alexander the Great (Greece - Daniel 8:21) --- Julius Caesar (Rome - Luke 2:1) --- The Revised [10 Kingdom] Roman Empire (Daniel 7:19) - Antichrist (Satan - Daniel 7:20) emerges from within the Revised Roman Empire --- The Messiah, Jesus Christ's Kingdom (Heaven and Earth - Daniel 2:35, Daniel 2:44-45)

Genesis 10:8-10 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty [occult] one in the earth. He was a mighty hunter {spiritual seeker, occult} before {anointed of} the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before {in the presence of} the LORD. \*And the beginning of his [Nimrod's] Kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar [later Babylon - modern Iraq]. {Note: all 7 of the Gentile global Kings-Kingdoms are anointed, for a time, given by God even as the Gentile King might at times or throughout thier duration be at odd with God.} -- Genesis 41:1 And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed [a dream from God] {this is possibly or most probably the Pharaoh Akhenaten}: and, behold, he stood by the river. -- Jeremiah 27:4-7 ... Thus saith the LORD of Hosts, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say unto your masters; I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground, by My

great power and by My outstretched arm, \*\*and have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto Me. And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon, My servant; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him. And all Nations shall serve him, and his son [Nabonidus], and his son's son [Belshazzar], until the very time of his land come: and then many Nations and Great Kings shall serve themselves of him. -- Isaiah 45:1-7 Thus saith the LORD to His anointed, to Cyrus [of Persia], whose right hand I have holden, to subdue Nations before him; and I will loose the loins of Kings, to open before him the two leaved gates [of Babylon]; and the gates shall not be shut; I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron: \*And I will give thee the Treasures of Darkness [Mystery Babylon - secret knowledge - the 7 Gentile Kingdoms 'beginning' with Nimrod and ending with Antichrist once manifested are aggregate and ongoing], \*and hidden riches [wealth] of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel. \*\*For Jacob [the Nation of Israel] My servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known Me. I am the LORD, and there is none else, there is no God beside Me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known Me: That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none beside Me. I Am the LORD, and there is none else. I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all these things. -- Ezra 1:1-4 Now in the first year of Cyrus King of Persia, that the Word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus King of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his Kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, Thus saith Cyrus King of Persia, The LORD God of Heaven hath given me all the Kingdoms of the earth; and He hath charged me to build Him an House [Temple - 2nd Temple] at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all His people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the House [Temple] of the LORD God of Israel, He is the God, which is in Jerusalem. And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, beside the freewill offering for the House of God that is in Jerusalem. -- Daniel 8:16-27 And I heard a Man's [Jesus'] voice [standing on the water] between the banks of [the river] Ulai, which called, and said, [Angel] Gabriel, make this man [Daniel] to understand the vision. So he [Gabriel] came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man [Daniel]: for at the Time of the End shall be the vision [the four Gentile global governments after (Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon) - Persia, Greece, Rome and Antichrist]. Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright. And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for \*at the time appointed the end shall be. The ram which thou sawest having two horns are \*the kings of Media and Persia [4th Kingdom]. And the rough goat is the King of Grecia [Greece - 5th Kingdom]: and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first King [Alexander the Great]. Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four Kingdoms [Ptolemaic kingdom of Egypt, the Seleucid Empire in the east, the kingdom of Pergamon in Asia Minor, and Macedon - wiki.com] shall stand up out of the Nation, but not in his power. And in the latter time of their [Roman] Kingdom {Rome annexed and acquired the Kingdom of Greece more by default (a weakened Greece) and through political contracts than through direct military conquest}, when the transgressors are come to the full, a King [Antichrist] of fierce countenance, and understanding dark [occult] sentences, shall stand up. And his [Antichrist] power shall be mighty, but not by his own power [by Satan's]: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people. And through his policy also he shall cause craft [occult - Satanism] to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and \*by [false] peace shall destroy many: he [Antichrist] shall also stand up against the Prince of Princes [Jesus Christ]; but he [Antichrist] shall be broken [spiritually] without [physical] hand. And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it shall be for many days. And I Daniel fainted, and was sick certain days; afterward I rose up, and did the king's [Belshazzar - son of Nabonidus - grandson of Nebuchadnezzar] business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it. -- Daniel 2:35 Then was the iron (Rome), the clay (Revised Rome -

Antichrist), the brass (Greece), the silver (Persia), and the gold (Babylon), broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them [Kingdoms of the Earth]: and the Stone [Jesus Christ] that smote the image became a Great Mountain [single government], and filled the whole earth. Daniel 2:44-45 And in the days of these Kings [Kings of the Earth] shall \*the God of Heaven set up a [eternal] Kingdom, \*\*which shall never be destroyed: and the [eternal] Kingdom shall not be left to other [unbelieving] people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these [7 earthly] Kingdoms, and it [the Kingdom of Jesus Christ] shall stand for ever. Forasmuch as thou sawest that the Stone was cut out of the Mountain [Divinely] without [physical] hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the Great God hath made known to the King [Nebuchadnezzar] what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Rapture - The Old Covenant [Old Testament] is considered an earthly covenant while the New Covenant [New Testament] is considered a Heavenly Covenant - causing the gathering of the Christian Congregation [the Rapture] to occur in Heaven - {Note: It seems to be that this is why Jesus did not write documents while He was on earth [as Moses did] because it would replicate the (O.T.) Old Covenant. Therefore Jesus speaks (writes) from Heaven as the N.T. is based in Heaven "Heavenly Jerusalem" and no earthly documents were from Jesus because that would have duplicated the O.T. Ministry of Moses. Also Note: The Book of Revelation in parts i.e. (Revelation 1:17-3:22) is a direct transcript from Jesus "Revelation 1:1 The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God [the Father] gave unto Him [the Son], to shew unto His servants things which must shortly come to pass; and He sent and signified it by His angel [messenger] unto His servant [Disciple] John:"} Hebrews 12:18-29 For ye [Christians] are not come unto the [unapproachable] mount [Mt. Sinai "out of Egypt" (Exodus 18:1,5) in Saudi Arabia - where God came down] that might be [physically] touched [and the person who touched it died], and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest, And the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of Words; which voice they [Congregation of Moses] that heard intreated that the Word should not be spoken to them any more (Exodus 20:18): For they [Congregation/Church of Moses] could not endure that which was commanded [by the voice of God], And if so much as a beast touch the mountain [Mt. Sinai], it shall be stoned, or thrust through with a dart: And so terrible was the sight, that \*Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake: But ye [Christians] are come unto [approachable] mount Sion [Mt. Zion in Jerusalem - cross and resurrection of Jesus], \*and unto the city of the living God, the \*Heavenly Jerusalem [Heaven - where God (Jesus) ascended up into], and to an innumerable company of angels, To the general assembly [O.T. Saints] and [Christian] Church of the Firstborn [Jesus Christ], which are written in Heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect [complete in Jesus Christ], And to Jesus the mediator [for mankind to God] of the New Covenant, and to the [N.T.] blood of sprinkling (O.T. Exodus 24:4-8), that speaketh better things than that of Abel (Genesis 4:10). \*\*See that ye [Christian] refuse not Him [Jesus] that speaketh [from Heaven]. For if they [Congregation of Moses] escaped not who refused Him [God revealed] that spake [O.T. Covenant] on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from \*\*\*Him [Jesus revealed] that speaketh from Heaven: [Jesus] Whose voice then shook the earth [at Mt. Sinai]: but now He [Jesus] hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven. And this Word, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made [man-made], that those things [of God] which cannot be shaken may remain. Wherefore we receiving a [eternal] Kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear: For our God is a consuming fire. [\[article link\]](#)

The Rapture [Just a reminder! - We didn't go down this road "Feast of Trumpets" possibly equals Christian Church Rapture last year, but let's do it this year, also on Sept. 11, 2010 this year - and for the record I don't



think the rapture is this year - I have no idea of when the rapture is or if it actually exists but I suspect it does Biblically exist and will happen and happen sooner than later, whenever that is but only according to God's exact will and His exact timing -- still to come a few more rapture topic postings!] - The taking (Rapture) into Heaven the Church body [Ekklesia - G1577] of Jesus Christ {Note: The Rapture [speculated to possibly occur on a future Feast of Trumpets day] of the 'born again' Spirit Church by Jesus into Heaven is the conclusion of the giving of the 'born again' Spirit (John 20:22) by Jesus \*that started on the Resurrection Day the Feast of Firstfruits (Easter) and continues [by Jesus] throughout the entire Church Age concluding at the Rapture. The rapture is not the conclusion to the later, separate and distinct work and giving of the Holy Spirit that occurred on the later Feast Day of Pentecost. The [witness and empowerment] work of the Holy Spirit that began at Pentecost continues on throughout the Tribulation period while the 'born again' working of the Feast of Firstfruits will be concluded with the Spiritually 'born again' Church being removed from the earth and brought into Heaven by the call "shout" of Jesus.}

The Church Rapture: "1 Thessalonians 4:13-18 But I would not have you [Christians] to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep [passed away], that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope. For if we believe [cross and resurrection] that Jesus died and rose again, \*\*even so them also which sleep in Jesus [are already in Heaven with Jesus] will God [Jesus] bring [at the rapture] with Him. For this we say unto you by the Word of the Lord, that we [Christians] which are alive and remain unto the [rapture] coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep [they are already in Heaven]. For the Lord Himself shall descend from Heaven with a shout [a bidding call - command - G2752], with the voice of the archangel, and with the Trump of God: and the dead in Christ [already in Heaven] shall rise first: Then we [Christians] which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air [the rapture precedes the 2nd coming where Jesus physically returns to earth - unto to His brethren the Jews]: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. Wherefore comfort one another with these words." - "Acts 3:19-21 Repent ye therefore, and be converted [become a Christian], that your sins may be blotted out [The O.T. didn't forgive 'blot out' sin as the N.T. does the O.T. only temporarily (yearly) covered sin], when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit]; And He shall send Jesus Christ [2nd coming], which before was preached unto you: \*\*Whom the heaven must receive [Jesus will remain in Heaven - the rapture, uniting of the Church with Jesus will occur in the air (heaven) not on earth - Jesus returns to the earth to the Jews (not the Church) later in the 2nd coming (Zechariah 12:10, Revelation 14:1)] until the [2nd coming] times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all His holy prophets since the world began." - The Spirit baptism of Jesus began on the feast of Firstfruits and continues throughout all of Church history until it concludes at the event of the Rapture of the Church. - "John 1:32 And John [the baptist] bare record, saying, I saw the [Holy] Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon Him [Jesus]. And I knew Him not: but He [God] that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see \*the Spirit descending, \*and remaining on Him, the same is \*\*He [Jesus] which baptizeth with \*the [Spirit] Holy Ghost. And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God." [article link]

Feast of Trumpets: The Feast of Trumpets is the first of the Fall Feasts [of Israel] - The interval of time between 'first coming of Jesus' [3 Spring Feasts (Passover, Unleavened Bread, Firstfruits (Easter)) and] the last of the spring feasts [or middle Feast] (Pentecost [4th Feast] or Weeks) and the first of the [three] Fall Feasts {to be completed at the 'second coming of Jesus'} [a total of 7 Holy Feasts - 8 Feasts counting the weekly Feast of Sabbath that was also fulfilled on the first visit of Jesus - from Leviticus Chapter 23] (Trumpets) corresponds to the present Church Age - In other words, we are presently living between Israel's fourth and fifth feasts - {3 Fall Feasts} Feast of Trumpets (Yom Teruah/Rosh Hashanah) is on September 11, 2010 [in 2001 the Feast of Trumpets (a lunar calendar feast, not a solar 365 day year) was on September 18, 2001] - Day of Atonement (Yom Kippurim) September 20, 2010 - Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot) September 25, 2010 - Source: [escapeallthesethings.com/holy-day-calendar.htm](http://escapeallthesethings.com/holy-day-calendar.htm)

The Feast of Trumpets is the first of the fall feasts. The Jewish people call this feast Rosh Hashanah, which

literally means "Head of the Year," and it is observed as the start of the civil year (in contrast with the religious year which starts with Passover) on the Jewish calendar. The Feast of Trumpets is so important in Jewish thinking that it stands alongside Yom Kippur ("Day of Atonement") to comprise what Judaism calls "the high holy days" on the Jewish religious calendar. It begins the "ten days of awe" before the Day of Atonement. According to Leviticus 23:24-27, the celebration consisted of a time of rest, "an offering made by fire [only the normal acceptable Levitically prescribed Temple offerings not some made-up 'strange fire' offering]," and the blowing of the trumpets. Modern Rosh Hashanah (Ezekiel 40:1) is traced back to the Feast of Trumpets which is the sounding of the trumpets on the first day of the seventh month (Tishri) of the religious calendar year (Leviticus 23:24; Numbers 29:1). The trumpet referred to here was the shofar, a ram's horn. It was distinctive from the silver trumpets blown on the other new moons. Silver trumpets were sounded at the daily burnt offering and at the beginning of each new month (Numbers 10:10), but the shofar specifically was blown on the beginning of the month Tishri. The interval of time between the last of the spring feasts (Pentecost or Weeks) and the first of the fall feasts (Trumpets) corresponds to the present Church Age. In other words, we are presently living between Israel's fourth and fifth feasts. The outpouring of the Holy Spirit at Pentecost started the Church Age [coming after the 40 day Christian Apostolic Age (the personal earthly fellowship of the Disciples with the resurrected Jesus)]; and Trumpets, which will signal Christ's second coming to rapture the Church and {begin Revelation to ultimately} judge the wicked, will end the Church Age. [\[article link\]](#)

**Feast of Trumpets:** The Feast of Trumpets is the first of the Fall Feasts [of Israel] - The interval of time between 'first coming of Jesus' [3 Spring Feasts (Passover, Unleavened Bread, Firstfruits (Easter)) and] the last of the spring feasts [or middle Feast] (Pentecost [4th Feast] or Weeks) and the first of the [three] Fall Feasts {to be completed at the 'second coming of Jesus'} [a total of 7 Holy Feasts - 8 Feasts counting the weekly Feast of Sabbath that was also fulfilled on the first visit of Jesus - from Leviticus Chapter 23] (Trumpets) corresponds to the present Church Age - In other words, we are presently living between Israel's fourth and fifth feasts - {3 Fall Feasts} Feast of Trumpets (Yom Teruah/Rosh Hashanah) is on September 11, 2010 [in 2001 the Feast of Trumpets (a lunar calendar feast, not a solar 365 day year) was on September 18, 2001] - Day of Atonement (Yom Kippurim) September 20, 2010 - Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot) September 25, 2010 - Source: [escapeallthesethings.com/holy-day-calendar.htm](http://escapeallthesethings.com/holy-day-calendar.htm)

The Feast of Trumpets is the first of the fall feasts. The Jewish people call this feast Rosh Hashanah, which literally means "Head of the Year," and it is observed as the start of the civil year (in contrast with the religious year which starts with Passover) on the Jewish calendar. The Feast of Trumpets is so important in Jewish thinking that it stands alongside Yom Kippur ("Day of Atonement") to comprise what Judaism calls "the high holy days" on the Jewish religious calendar. It begins the "ten days of awe" before the Day of Atonement. According to Leviticus 23:24-27, the celebration consisted of a time of rest, "an offering made by fire [only the normal acceptable Levitically prescribed Temple offerings not some made-up 'strange fire' offering]," and the blowing of the trumpets. Modern Rosh Hashanah (Ezekiel 40:1) is traced back to the Feast of Trumpets which is the sounding of the trumpets on the first day of the seventh month (Tishri) of the religious calendar year (Leviticus 23:24; Numbers 29:1). The trumpet referred to here was the shofar, a ram's horn. It was distinctive from the silver trumpets blown on the other new moons. Silver trumpets were sounded at the daily burnt offering and at the beginning of each new month (Numbers 10:10), but the shofar specifically was blown on the beginning of the month Tishri. The interval of time between the last of the spring feasts (Pentecost or Weeks) and the first of the fall feasts (Trumpets) corresponds to the present Church Age. In other words, we are presently living between Israel's fourth and fifth feasts. The outpouring of the Holy Spirit at Pentecost started the Church Age [coming after the 40 day Christian Apostolic Age (the personal earthly fellowship of the Disciples with the resurrected Jesus)]; and Trumpets, which will signal Christ's second coming to rapture the Church and {begin Revelation to ultimately} judge the wicked, will end the Church Age. [\[article link\]](#)

## The Blood Moon Scenario - tracking solar and lunar eclipses and comparing them with Levitical Feasts

In the spring of 2015 Israel's religious year will begin with a total solar eclipse, followed two weeks later a total lunar eclipse on Passover. And then six months later the sequence will repeat itself with a second solar eclipse on Rosh Hashanna followed two weeks after that by another total lunar eclipse on the Feast of Tabernacles, all in 2015. The last time anything like this happened was in 1967, when Jerusalem became an undivided Jewish city again, and before that there were several occurrences during the years of 1948-50, as Israel was becoming a nation. There were none at all in the 1800's, 1700's, or 1600's, and none in the 1500's that coincided with Feast Days. ... If these earlier Blood Moons did in fact announce the re-birth of the nation and the reunification of Jerusalem as it appears, then the next major step in Israel's journey toward the Kingdom is their national reunion with their Creator. This is the way Ezekiel saw it happening, and in my view is important enough to God to merit such a celestial announcement. After all He's been waiting to take them back for 2000 years. [\[article link\]](#)

Pentecost - Three different things were being accomplished on the one Feast Day of Pentecost - 1. The Apostles who were already Christians (Luke 24:45, John 20:22) became Holy Spirit empowered and emboldened in the Gospel of Jesus Christ - 2. Ordinary Citizens (those who had not witnessed the resurrection of Jesus as the Apostles had) began to respond to the teachings and preaching of the Apostles and became Christians [without receiving the miraculous wind, speaking in tongues or the flames of fire that the Apostles had just received] - 3. According to the Apostle Peter quoting the Prophet Joel the Holy Spirit was also poured out upon all people [the world having been cleansed by the blood of Jesus] as a witness [the Holy Spirit (Matthew 12:31) now globally doing the sanctifying and witness work that the (Tabernacle and later the) Temple in Jerusalem once did] witnessing (Colossians 1:6) to the world regarding the accomplished resurrection of Jesus Christ in order that all people [since Pentecost] will have the Spiritual opportunity to come to faith and accept Jesus as their Lord and Savior

1. "Acts 2:1-4 And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they [Apostles] were all with one accord in one place. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. And they were all filled [empowered] with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance. -- 2. "Acts 2:14 But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judaea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:" - "Acts 4:1-42 Then they [new Christians] that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added [to the Christian Church] unto them about three thousand souls. And they continued stedfastly in the Apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers." -- 3. "Act2:16-21 But this [Holy Spirit outpouring] is that which was spoken by the Prophet Joel; And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of My Spirit \*\*upon all flesh [all people, Jews, Gentiles - saved, unsaved - as a witness to every one of the completed works of the Messiah Jesus Christ - note: it is the 'upon' witness of the Holy Spirit and is separate and different from the 'indwelling' presence of the Holy Spirit in the 'born again' Christian, a person who has responded to the 'upon' presence of the Holy Spirit receives God inside and becomes a 'born again' Christian]: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: And on My servants and on My handmaidens I will pour out in those days of My Spirit; and they shall prophesy: And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke: {during Revelation} The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day [2nd Coming] of the Lord come: And it [through it all] shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the Name of the Lord [Jesus Christ] shall be saved [eternal life]. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**Biblical Election: The true Biblical Election Calling [for a task or a 'purpose' of God i.e. Jacob 'elected' over his brother Esau for the task of fathering the Tribes of Israel, the Nation of Israel] and is not to be confused with the Redemption/Salvation Calling also of God**

The Bible uses the lives and events of the Old Testament in order to more easily explain New Testament doctrines and concepts to [us] Christian believers. "1 Corinthians 10:11 Now all these [Old Testament] things happened unto them [O.T. people] for ensamples [examples]: and they are written for our [Christian] admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come." 1. First is the 'Called' invited into a redemption/salvation relationship with God i.e. Abraham. - "Acts 7:2-4 And he [Stephen] said, Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken; The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he [Abram] was in Mesopotamia [Babylon], before he dwelt in Charran, And [God] said [calling] unto him, Get thee out of thy country [Babylon], and from thy kindred, and come [answer the calling of God] into the land [Israel] which I shall shew thee. Then [answering the call-invitation of God] came he [Abram, later renamed to Abraham] out of the land of the Chaldaeans, ..." 2. The 'Chosen' are those who have answered the universal call from God (John 12:32 And I [Jesus], if I be lifted up (crucifixion & resurrection) from the earth, will draw (call/invite) all men to Me.) to enter into a relationship with God in Jesus Christ. Example: Isaac was chosen to receive the promises and blessings of his father Abraham over his older brother Ishmael. "Galatians 4:28 Now we [Christians], [Gentile] brethren, as [Jewish] Isaac was [chosen over Ishmael], are the children of promise [along with the Jews (Romans 9:4)]." 3. Election: Those who are chosen are then elected (called) to a specific task or calling to accomplish for God i.e. Jacob being elected over his older brother Esau to be the father of the Tribes of Israel. "Romans 9:10-13 And not only this; but when Rebecca also had conceived by one, even by our father Isaac; For the [twins] children [Esau - Jacob] being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the \*purpose [task] of God according to \*election might stand, not of works, but of Him [God] that calleth [for a purpose - election]; It was said unto her [Rebecca], The elder [Esau] shall serve the younger [Jacob]. As it is [later after they both lived their life and died] written, Jacob have I loved, but Esau [who sold his birthright (Hebrews 12:16)] have I hated." - "Hebrews 12:16-17 Lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright. For ye know how that afterward, when he [Esau] would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears." 4. Glorified: those who accomplish the task they have been called (elected) by God to perform are glorified 'accomplished' in God. "Acts 7:8-10 And He [God] gave him [Abraham] the covenant of circumcision: and so Abraham [the example of: called] begat Isaac [the example of: chosen], and circumcised him the eighth day; and Isaac begat Jacob [the example of: election]; and Jacob [elected to the task] begat the twelve patriarchs [Tribes of Israel]. And the patriarchs, moved with envy, sold Joseph [the example of: Glorification - (see also: 2 Samuel 13:18)] into Egypt: but God was with him [Joseph], And delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh [Pharaoh Akhenaten] King of Egypt; and He [God] made him [Joseph - Glorified] Governor over Egypt and all his house." [article link]

**The 8 Global Kingdoms of the Earth -- 8 Kingdoms [Revelation 17:10] Introduction: Some brief criteria for the 8 Global Kingdoms of the earth - Throughout human history there have been many glorious [in man's eyes] Empires, Kingdoms and Dominions but only 8 of the Kingdoms of mankind are the incredible (Revelation 17:10) Kingdoms of the earth {Note: The Basic Christian blog History Study is also going to include some of the additional great Kingdoms primarily Hammurabi (Saudi Arabia), Queen of Sheba (Ethiopia), Solomon (Israel), and Sennacherib (Assyria).}**

**8 Kingdoms Summary: The Seven incredible Global Gentile Kingdoms of Revelation 17:10 are Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome and [revised Rome] the Antichrist Kingdom. While the 8th and final Kingdom is the eternal, righteous Kingdom of the Lord Jesus Christ. Each of these 8 Kingdoms is going to share some remarkable similarities: Each Kingdom will have possessed all of or a majority of the world's wealth [gold, silver, precious gems] at one time. Each Kingdom has or will have knowledge [both public and secret knowledge] beyond that of their peers. The Kingdoms will also possess influence, military power and**

political prestige beyond the peers of their day. \*Most importantly each of the 8 Kingdoms will also have exerted FAVORABLE influence over the Jews, over Jerusalem and over the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. The Kingdom of Nimrod [about two generations and 100 years after the flood of Noah] encompassed all of humanity including Abraham's forefather Arphaxad (Genesis 11:11), the Kingdom of Nimrod possessed all human wealth, knowledge and wisdom and the Kingdom of Nimrod built a Temple (the Tower of Babel). Egypt the 2nd Kingdom amassed much of the fortune of the world and much of the knowledge of the world and a great part of that fortune would be "favorably" given to the Jews at their Passover departure from Egypt (Exodus 3:21-22). The wealth of Egypt would then be used by the Jews in the building of the Tabernacle of God by Moses at Mt. Sinai (Saudi Arabia) and later the wealth of the Tabernacle would be transferred into the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. The wealth of the Temple in Jerusalem would be given back to Egypt by the Jewish King Rehoboam (1 Kings 14:25-26). The 3rd Kingdom Babylon [initially very favorable to the Jews, Jerusalem and the Temple] captured the wealth of Egypt in Egypt and took it to their Palace in Babylon. The 4th Kingdom Persia [Iran] conquered Babylon [Iraq] and consolidated the wealth of the world into the Palace at Shushan (Esther 1:4) part of the wealth of Persia was given to rebuild the Temple in Jerusalem (Isaiah 45:28, 2 Chronicles 36:23). The 5th Kingdom Greece and Alexander the Great [on either 10 or 11 June 323 B.C., Alexander the Great died in the palace of Nebuchadnezzar II, in Babylon at the age of 32 - wiki.com]. King Alexander the Great who immersed the world in Greek thought and philosophy and after sparing the Jews, Jerusalem and the Jewish Temple then "at the age of 32" died among the wealth of ancient Egypt, Babylon and Persia. The 6th Kingdom Rome oversaw an extensive expansion in the size of the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem beginning with Julius Caesar [July, 47 B.C.] Caesar determines "That the Jews shall possess Jerusalem, and may encompass that city with walls; and that Hyrcanus, the son of Alexander, the high priest and ethnarch of the Jews, retain it in the manner he himself pleases ..." [Source: JewishEncyclopedia.com]. The 7th Kingdom the Kingdom of Antichrist is going to sign a favorable [7 year] covenant with the Jews and the Nation of Israel (Daniel 9:27) and will also in some way rebuild [and eventually occupy (Matthew 24:15)] the now destroyed Temple in Jerusalem. The 8th and final Kingdom the Eternal, Righteous Kingdom of Jesus Christ [Jesus being Jewish] will of course be very favorable to the Jews as Jesus will rule the entire world from the unprecedented Millennial Temple (Ezekiel 43:7) in Jerusalem. [article link]

Basic Christian: - The Basic Christian Bible Study: The 8 Global Kingdoms of the Earth - The 7 anointed Gentile Global Kings of the Earth (anointed from God) and the anointed 8th Kingdom the Eternal Kingdom of Jesus Christ -- The Kingdoms: beginning with Nimrod (Tower of Babel - Genesis 10:8-10) --- Pharaoh Akhenaten (Egypt - Joseph's Pharaoh, the Dream Pharaoh - Genesis 41:1) --- Nebuchadnezzar (Babylon - Jeremiah 27:4-7, Daniel 2:37) --- Cyrus (Persia - Isaiah 45:1-7, Ezra 1:1-4) --- Alexander the Great (Greece - Daniel 8:21) --- Julius Caesar (Rome - Luke 2:1) --- The Revised [10 Kingdom] Roman Empire (Daniel 7:19) - Antichrist (Satan - Daniel 7:20) emerges from within the Revised Roman Empire --- The Messiah, Jesus Christ's Kingdom (Heaven and Earth - Daniel 2:35, Daniel 2:44-45)

Genesis 10:8-10 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty [occult] one in the earth. He was a mighty hunter {spiritual seeker, occult} before {anointed of} the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before {in the presence of} the LORD. \*And the beginning of his [Nimrod's] Kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar [later Babylon - modern Iraq]. {Note: all 7 of the Gentile global Kings-Kingdoms are anointed, for a time, given by God even as the Gentile King might at times or throughout thier duration be at odd with God.} -- Genesis 41:1 And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed [a dream from God] {this is possibly or most probably the Pharaoh Akhenaten}: and, behold, he stood by the river. -- Jeremiah 27:4-7 ... Thus saith the LORD of Hosts, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say unto your masters; I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground, by My great power and by My outstretched arm, \*\*and have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto Me. And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon, My servant; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him. And all Nations shall serve him, and his son [Nabonidus], and his



son's son [Belshazzar], until the very time of his land come: and then many Nations and Great Kings shall serve themselves of him. -- Isaiah 45:1-7 Thus saith the LORD to His anointed, to Cyrus [of Persia], whose right hand I have holden, to subdue Nations before him; and I will loose the loins of Kings, to open before him the two leaved gates [of Babylon]; and the gates shall not be shut; I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron: \*And I will give thee the Treasures of Darkness [Mystery Babylon - secret knowledge - the 7 Gentile Kingdoms 'beginning' with Nimrod and ending with Antichrist once manifested are aggregate and ongoing], \*and hidden riches [wealth] of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel. \*\*For Jacob [the Nation of Israel] My servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known Me. I am the LORD, and there is none else, there is no God beside Me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known Me: That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none beside Me. I Am the LORD, and there is none else. I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all these things. -- Ezra 1:1-4 Now in the first year of Cyrus King of Persia, that the Word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus King of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his Kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, Thus saith Cyrus King of Persia, The LORD God of Heaven hath given me all the Kingdoms of the earth; and He hath charged me to build Him an House [Temple - 2nd Temple] at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all His people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the House [Temple] of the LORD God of Israel, He is the God, which is in Jerusalem. And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, beside the freewill offering for the House of God that is in Jerusalem. -- Daniel 8:16-27 And I heard a Man's [Jesus'] voice [standing on the water] between the banks of [the river] Ulai, which called, and said, [Angel] Gabriel, make this man [Daniel] to understand the vision. So he [Gabriel] came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man [Daniel]: for at the Time of the End shall be the vision [the four Gentile global governments after (Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon) - Persia, Greece, Rome and Antichrist]. Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright. And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for \*at the time appointed the end shall be. The ram which thou sawest having two horns are \*the kings of Media and Persia [4th Kingdom]. And the rough goat is the King of Grecia [Greece - 5th Kingdom]: and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first King [Alexander the Great]. Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four Kingdoms [Ptolemaic kingdom of Egypt, the Seleucid Empire in the east, the kingdom of Pergamon in Asia Minor, and Macedon - wiki.com] shall stand up out of the Nation, but not in his power. And in the latter time of their [Roman] Kingdom {Rome annexed and acquired the Kingdom of Greece more by default (a weakened Greece) and through political contracts than through direct military conquest}, when the transgressors are come to the full, a King [Antichrist] of fierce countenance, and understanding dark [occult] sentences, shall stand up. And his [Antichrist] power shall be mighty, but not by his own power [by Satan's]: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people. And through his policy also he shall cause craft [occult - Satanism] to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and \*by [false] peace shall destroy many: he [Antichrist] shall also stand up against the Prince of Princes [Jesus Christ]; but he [Antichrist] shall be broken [spiritually] without [physical] hand. And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it shall be for many days. And I Daniel fainted, and was sick certain days; afterward I rose up, and did the king's [Belshazzar - son of Nabonidus - grandson of Nebuchadnezzar] business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it. -- Daniel 2:35 Then was the iron (Rome), the clay (Revised Rome - Antichrist), the brass (Greece), the silver (Persia), and the gold (Babylon), broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them [Kingdoms of the Earth]: and the Stone [Jesus Christ] that smote the image became a Great

Mountain [single government], and filled the whole earth. Daniel 2:44-45 And in the days of these Kings [Kings of the Earth] shall \*the God of Heaven set up a [eternal] Kingdom, \*\*which shall never be destroyed: and the [eternal] Kingdom shall not be left to other [unbelieving] people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these [7 earthly] Kingdoms, and it [the Kingdom of Jesus Christ] shall stand for ever. Forasmuch as thou sawest that the Stone was cut out of the Mountain [Divinely] without [physical] hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the Great God hath made known to the King [Nebuchadnezzar] what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure. [article link]

---

Note: Jesus during His visitation went into the Synagogues in His area and into the Temple to teach and to serve and that is what we are to do in our day is to enter into the Church and participate, to serve and to fellowship with one another - "Matthew 4:23 And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the Gospel (good news) of the Kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people."

It's not always easy to attend Church and especially the more mature we become in Jesus the more difficult it is to get nourished and built up by the simple and often repeated messages that now routinely flow from the majority of pulpits [regardless of denomination] from most Christian Churches. However we do have our Salvation and having the knowledge of our own eternal Salvation we have Peace with God and having Peace with God we have Rest in ourselves [within our soul] and having Rest we can ultimately Trust in God. Trusting in God we are to go into the Churches and enjoy the fellowship and presence of other Christians where we can rejoice and serve and encourage one another in the love of Jesus all the while we work with one another to facilitate fellowship in the building up of the Kingdom of God while we seek to eliminate strife, division (1 Corinthians 3:3) and the increasingly ever present factions that are mindlessly turning Christian against Christian. The building up of the Christian Church universal is not an easy task but it is a necessary task, it is a meaningful task and ultimately it is an eternal task making it one of the most important tasks we can personally be involved in. Go to Church knowing that it is in fellowship with the Holy God that we gather together and praise the name of Jesus Christ! [article link]

#### Note: Tips for Church Attendance

1. Go to a Church close to your home - attend a local neighborhood Church.
2. Start out by attending a non-Sunday service. Attend a weeknight or early morning Bible study, event or retreat first before attending the Sunday service.
3. Don't donate any money for the first three months, this will give you an opportunity to access the fellowship based only on merit without the added difficulty of financial entanglement. Only contribute when financial statements are publically available and then only contribute a portion of your giving while also trying to give directly to Missionaries, Counseling Services, Support Groups, Internet Ministries, etc. - don't just give to a Church thinking that they will adequately fund other Ministries with your donation.
4. Attend more than one Church or fellowship at a time. Attend a small Church and also a larger Church and likewise attend a Church close to home and also one further away from home. Rotate Church attendance between Sunday services and weeknight Bible Studies and also be open to attending as a guest the Churches and fellowships of other friends, co-workers and family members. [article link]

Thomas Twitchell Blog: "Tim Guthrie Winning Truth? Surely You Jest" - If you've followed the Ergun Caner story this year, you no doubt have heard about the SBC pastors like Tim Guthrie, Tim Rogers, and Peter Lumpkins whose staunch defense of Ergun Caner rivals the Democratic spinsters who defended Clinton after the Lewinski affair - Thomas Twitchell has written an excellent blog comparing the Caner defenders to those of Clinton {Note: If we do step out of Church fellowship it should only be for a season while we continue to

evaluate and grow in our own personal walk with Jesus. Just remember that whether we attend a Church or fellowship on our own God is always on the Throne and He is always accessible to each of us. The Kingdom of God is established [including on earth] and it is in existence and in authority over all mankind, thankfully regardless of our situation or status of fellowship.}

comments: Anonymous said...I am personally sick of this entire "Caner" story and situation. I know this is what some are hoping for that many will just give up and accept whatever defense has been made on behalf of Caner. But just the opposite seems to have happened. My reaction is, I am fed up with these self-promoting preachers (all that qualify as self-promoting), the millionaire boys club. The autocratic authority guys. Do as I say but not as I do. And don't question me as I am the preacher group... This is my opinion: I have no more time for these celebrity preachers, country club churches, no more money, not one dime, no more "faith" in any of them. I have "moved on" in life. I have actually drawn closer to the Lord. I have gotten my eyes off these people. They no longer occupy my thoughts or time. I read and understand my own Bible. The Holy Spirit leads my understanding. I don't need these self important authorities, that know less than I do, to tell me anything. Just like in the early days of the church, they try to make one believe that you can't understand your Bible and probably need them to be saved. You can't understand your Bible unless they tell you what it says. Baloney! My answer is "Who needs them"? They fight amongst themselves to keep the club going. All trying to be "big-shots". I don't need them, don't want them, not interested in them. God will take care of them one day. I am interested in the furtherance of the Gospel (self study) witnessing, and in people coming to Jesus by any means that is OF GOD. I also pray for Mr. Rich and family to prevail as they should never have been treated they way they were. Thus, this is why I read this blog. ... Anonymous said...And as more and more [people] read the blogs, they will move on [to the Bible] just like you to discovered the Holy Spirit is the Best Teacher. And Free except for the cost of the Bible. A hearty AMEN to you, friend! Welcome to the Body of Christ. Not the entertainment social club that expects you to pay dues so they can live well and build 'their' earthly kingdoms. ... X P M C MEMBER said...I used to wonder why people never went to a church. I used to wonder why there were NO traffic jams on Sunday mornings. Now I am one of them because of what religion has taught us in today's time which is....."B E W A R E OF THE W O L V E S" I quit listening to these decievers and am much happier with the "personal" relationship I now have with Christ. Now all you that follow these men, I hope you enjoy their ride...NOW I KNOW THE REAL MEANING OF BEING A " WISEMAN" ... Thy Peace said...An interesting sermon that relates to some of the comments that are disillusioned with church is from Pastor Wade Burleson, Emmanuel Baptist Church, Enid, OK. The sermon is titled "1 John - The Anointing of the Father", March 22, 2009 - Part 11 of series (1 Jn. 2:26-27). As their church is redoing their website, the audio mp3 is not yet available on their new website, but you can watch the video here. The sermon starts around 28:00. [article link]

---

The inherited 'born again' Christian gifts given to each Christian from God - Jesus Christ [Prophet, Priest, King] in us (Colossians 1:27) - each Christian [with the born again Spirit] prophecies to others according to our own individual faith - each Christian (as a part of Jesus' priesthood) offers gifts to God according to our own individual faith - each Christian exercises spiritual (Kingdom of Jesus) authority [over the Church realm and over the spiritual realm] according to our own individual Christian faith -- "Romans 5:1-2 Therefore being justified [made right with God] by [our] faith [in the works of Jesus Christ, His cross and His resurrection], we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ: By whom also we have access [to God] by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God."

"Romans 14:17 For the Kingdom of God is not meat [food] and drink [socializing]; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost. For he that in these things serveth (serves) [Jesus] Christ is acceptable to God, and approved of men." -- The individual Christian gift of prophecy (hearing from God): "Romans 12:5-6 So we [Christians], being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members [belongs with] one of another.

Having then {inherited} gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith;" --- The individual Christian gift of priesthood (offering individually to God): "Romans 12:1 I urge you brethren by the mercies of God to present [as your Christian priesthood] your bodies a living and holy sacrifice, acceptable to God, which is your spiritual [priestly] service of worship." -- "1st Peter 2:5 Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God by Jesus Christ." -- "2 Corinthians 9:7 Every man according as he purposeth [faith] in his heart, so let him give; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful [faith based] giver." -- "Romans 15:16 That I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering the gospel of God, that the offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the Holy Ghost." --- individual Christian gift of Kingdom authority (individual spiritual authority from God): "2 Corinthians 10:8-9 For though I should boast somewhat more of our authority, which the Lord [Jesus Christ] hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction, I should not be ashamed: That I may not seem as if I would terrify you by letters." -- "Acts 13:47 For so hath the Lord [Jesus Christ] commanded us, saying, I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth." -- "Acts 16:18 And this did she many days. But Paul, being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee [evil spirit] in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. And he [evil spirit] came out [of her] the same hour." -- "Acts 17:30-31 And the times [past] of this [Gentile] ignorance God winked at; but now [God] commandeth all men every where to repent: Because He hath appointed a day, in the which He will judge the world in righteousness by that man [Jesus Christ] whom He hath ordained; whereof He [God] hath given assurance unto all men, in that He hath raised (eternal life) Him [Jesus Christ] from the dead. [\[article link\]](#)

The Old Testament Offices of Prophet, Priest and King combine in Jesus Christ [in Office] and are now not a New Testament [human] Office but are more of an Inheritance for every Christian believer in Jesus Christ {Note: The Higher Offices of the Old Testament (Prophet, Priest and King) are completed in Jesus and complimented within each Christian in the even Higher New Testament Office - the Office of Servant of Jesus Christ.}

"Matthew 12:17-21 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias (Isaiah) the prophet, saying, \*Behold My servant (Jesus Christ), whom I have chosen; My beloved, in whom My soul is well pleased: I [Father God] will put My Spirit upon Him (Matthew 3:16), and He shall shew judgment to the Gentiles. He shall not strive, nor cry; neither shall any man hear His voice [protesting] in the streets. A bruised reed shall He not break, and smoking flax shall He not quench, till He send forth judgment unto [resurrection] victory. And in His name shall the Gentiles trust." -- "Matthew 20:25-28 But Jesus called them [Disciples] unto Him, and said, Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them. But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister; And whosoever will be chief (first - G4413) among you, let him be your servant: Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give His life a ransom for many." -- "Romans 1:1-2 Paul, \*a Servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an Apostle, separated unto the gospel of God, Which He had promised afore [O.T. times] by His prophets in the [O.T.] Holy scriptures," -- "James 1:1 James, \*a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the Twelve [Jewish] Tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting." -- "1 Peter 2:15-17 For so is the will of God, that with well doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men: As free, and not using your liberty for a cloke of maliciousness [wrong doing], but \*as the servants of God. Honour all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honour the king." -- "2 Peter 1:1-2 Simon Peter, \*a servant and an Apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained like precious faith with us through the righteousness of God and our Saviour Jesus Christ:" -- "Jude 1:1-2 Jude, the \*servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and preserved in Jesus Christ, and called: Mercy unto you, and peace, and love, be multiplied." -- "Revelation 1:1 The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto Him, to shew unto His \*servants things which must shortly come to pass; and He sent and signified it by His angel unto His \*servant [Disciple] John:" [\[article link\]](#)

The Three Offices of God; Prophet (receives from God on behalf of mankind), Priest (access to God - offers to God on behalf of mankind), and King (God's authority to mankind on earth) -- Prophet (O.T. books of Isaiah, Daniel, Ezekiel, etc.) - Priest (O.T. books of Exodus, Leviticus, etc.) -- King (O.T. books of 1 & 2 Samuel, 1 & 2 Kings, etc.) - Only in the one person of Jesus Christ are the Three Offices of God [deliberately separated among mankind] but combined into the one authority and office only in and for the one person of Jesus Christ

Office of Prophet: 1 Samuel 3:20-21 And all Israel from Dan [in the North] even to Beer-sheba [in the South] knew that Samuel was established to be a prophet of the LORD. And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed Himself to Samuel in Shiloh by the Word of the LORD." - "1 Samuel 9:9 Beforetime in Israel, when a man went to enquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the seer: for he that is now called a Prophet was beforetime called a Seer." -- Office of Priest: "Exodus 27:21 In the Tabernacle of the congregation without (outside) the vail, which is before the [Ark of the] Testimony, Aaron [Levitical High Priest] and his sons [Levitical/Aaronic priests] shall order [officiate] it from evening to morning before the LORD [God]: it shall be a statute [observance] forever unto their generations \*on the behalf of the Children of Israel." -- "Exodus 24:4-8 And Moses [an earthly prophet of Israel (see also: Exodus 7:1-2, Numbers 11:27-29)] wrote all the Words of the LORD [King of Israel], and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel. And he (Moses) sent young men [of each Tribe of Israel] of the Children of Israel, which offered [through the Levitical Priesthood for Israel] burnt offerings, and sacrificed peace offerings of oxen unto the LORD [God]. And Moses took half of the blood, and put it in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar. And he took the book of the covenant [Old Covenant - Old Testament - established via Moses - N.T. established through Jesus Christ], and read in the audience of the people: and they said, All that the LORD hath said will we do, and be obedient. And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold the blood of the covenant [Old Covenant - Old Testament], which the LORD [God - King of Israel] hath made with you concerning all these [O.T. Covenant] Words." -- Office of King: "2 Samuel 6:21 And [King] David said unto Michal, It was before [in the presence of] the LORD, which chose me before thy father [King Saul], and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play before [in the presence of] the LORD." - "Zechariah 9:9 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: He [Christ] is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass [donkey], and upon a colt [baby] the foal of an ass [donkey]."  
[article link]

Basic Christian: Atonement - renewed [human] access into God's personal presence - The atonement between man and God is complete and completed (Hebrews 1:3); there is no current or future work of atonement - We have received the work that Jesus as our High Priest did for us on the cross - The relationship between man and God is [now] open and available - The atonement is a sacrifice that is offered from a priest [who has access] to God - We do not receive atonement from God [we receive knowledge of the repaired relationship] - God is not offering [a sacrifice] to us because He has not offended us (but Jesus did offer His sinless, eternal life for us on the cross because no one human can amend (atone) for the sins of the world) - Now that the relationship between God and man has been atoned (repaired by Jesus Christ) it is now the responsibility of each individual person to take advantage of the repaired relationship and to have a [personal] relationship with God -- "Romans 5:11 And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we [humans] have now received the atonement (repair)."

Atonement is an offering given by the offending party to the offended party. Offences separate and sever relationships. When the relationship is severed it requires a mending in order to repair and re-establish the broken relationship. The means to mend the broken relationship is called the atonement. Man has offended God. After all, all God did was to create us, give us life, bring us into existence and love us. All man does is to disobey and turn our backs and walk away from God. With this behavior it is necessary that the broken relationship between God and man be mended. In this case man is so separated from the knowledge of who God is that mankind is not even aware that we have so offended God and that the relationship is broken and



needs to be repaired. When two parties are no longer communicating there is need for a third party to intercede. This third party is called the "mediator". In this case, it is man that is not talking to or seeking after God, so God sent Jesus as a mediator to get the attention of mankind and to tell mankind that we have broken the relationship with God {it is not uncommon for the offending party to be so clueless that they are completely unaware of their offending behavior}. Jesus has done much of this mediation by speaking to prophets and having the Bible written. The relationship is so broken that many people even deny the existence of God. The most shattered a relationship can become is to deny the existence of the other person. Jesus is mediating/talking to us on behalf of God, because Jesus is God and therefore He is capable of talking for God and representing God. -- When the broken relationship is identified as broken, it is then possible to determine a remedy (atonement). It is up to the offended party to declare what is suitable to repair the relationship and it is up to the offending party to desire to remedy the relationship otherwise the relationship will remain broken. -- God being the offended one has declared that a relationship in the current sinful physical state of man is not acceptable. God has determined that to repair the relationship it will be necessary to have a new birth, a new Spiritual Born Again birth. Now it would normally be up to the offending party to meet the needs of the offended one therefore restoring the relationship. In this case, man is not able to repair the breach, the brokenness is too broken for us to repair. In this case God, has sent Himself to repair (atone) the separation on man's behalf. -- The atonement is what the offending party is offering to the offended party. God has a special category of people that make offerings to Him. This group of people are called priests. A priest offers to God on behalf of man, where a prophet receives from God and offers it to man. Because God is not upset with Himself and God is not in a broken relationship with Himself, God has no need to make atonement with Himself. For this reason God had to become a man. God had to become a man and serve as a priest to offer atonement (repair) for the broken relationship between man and God. ... After the offending party offers the repair (atonement) it is up to the offended party to determine if the offering is acceptable and if acceptable, therefore repairing and restoring the relationship. We know beyond any doubt that Jesus and what Jesus did as a Priest in offering atonement to God is acceptable to God and has repaired the relationship between man and God. The reason that we know this is that God resurrected Jesus from death and gave Him a new Spiritual [resurrection] body. "Romans 1:3 Concerning His (Father's) Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh; And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the Spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead." It is the resurrection of Jesus that shows us that Jesus is the Son of God. "Romans 5:11 And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement (repair)." The atonement between man and God is complete and completed; there is no current or future work of atonement. We have received the work that Jesus as our High Priest did for us on the cross. The relationship between man and God is open and available. The atonement is a sacrifice that is offered from a priest to God. We do not receive atonement from God. God is not offering to us because He has not offended us. Now that the relationship between God and man has been atoned (repaired) it is now the responsibility of each individual person to take advantage of the repaired relationship and to have a relationship with God. - {Note: The Limited Atonement doctrine confuses the Office of Priest (offering on behalf of man to God) with the Office of King (Divine authority and rule of God). Atonement is not just a Divine decree from God but is primarily a work (of the cross), a sacrifice, an offering to God from man [Jesus Christ].} [\[article link\]](#)

**Note: a main reason that modern 'Reformed' (modern Calvinism) doctrine [once saved, always saved] does not resonate with people and is unaccepted by a majority of people today is that it might (as a teaching) just be out of sync with God and His current last Church Era and Dispensation**

Jesus instructed Laodicea (Revelation 3:14-22) His last Church [emphasizing His last Church age and dispensation] that it is important for Christians to know and to understand that if people are not living their life for and with God that He will ultimately reject them. The prescribed teaching of Jesus for His Church today is not 'once saved, always saved' but the knowledge and reality that God can and will reject Christians who

have found their comfort not in God but in this present world. There are several crucial teachings and corrections given to the Church of Laodicea notably. 1. The earth and the world [cosmos - world system] have both been created by God not evolution. 2. God can and will reject those who do not whole heartedly accept God. 3. The personal experience of trials and difficulties are personally beneficial to the believer who is being conformed into the image of Jesus through them. -- "Revelation 3:14-22 And unto the angel of the Church of the [last Church] Laodiceans write; These things saith [Jesus] the Amen, the Faithful and True Witness, the beginning (Arche - G746 i.e. highest ruler, Chief Priest, Chief Shepherd 1 Peter 5:4) of the \*creation of God; I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot. So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, \*\*I will spue [reject] thee out of My mouth. \*\*Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art [spiritually] wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked: \*I counsel thee to buy of Me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see. \*As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and \*repent. Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear My voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup [nourish] with him, and he with Me. To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with Me in My [Kingly] Throne [on earth - 8th Kingdom, Millennial Reign], even as I also overcame, and am set down with My Father in His Throne [in Heaven]. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the [Holy] Spirit saith unto the Churches." [\[article link\]](#)

### [Also Coming Soon: Basic Christian Dispensation Theology - End Time Dispensation Theology without the 'Hyper'](#)

Although the Basic Christian Ministry is posting Christian material that is often grouped, categorized and segmented into common themes and occurrences (dispensations) the Basic Christian Ministry is in no way advocating a Hyper-Dispensation Theology. Mankind as individuals we are born into our own unique location and time period [dispensation]. For instance if we wanted to experience with the Children of God their ancient bondage and slavery in Egypt with Moses, the deliverance, wilderness wandering and then with Joshua the conquest of the Promise Land, we would have to have been born about 5,800 years ago in Egypt. Though mankind is bound by dispensations (if we are alive today we cannot then later be born 5,800 years ago in a past dispensation) God is not bound by dispensations. Hyper-Dispensationalism might seek to limit God's abilities to certain timeframes and locations though Biblically God is anything but limited. Regular Dispensation Theology only seeks to group and coordinate events, times, seasons and conditions that are Biblically linked and bound together but does not in any way try to limit God or His actions to certain timeframes, locations or dispensations. Three quick examples of Biblical occurrences outside of man's dispensation but completely within God's limitless Dispensation are 1. The Apostle Paul called by God to be an Apostle after the close of the 40 Day Apostle Dispensation (1 Corinthians 15:8 - "as of one born out of due time" - out of dispensation) 2. The Disciple John being brought into the future and the End Time Tribulation Dispensation (Revelation 4:1) in order to view firsthand the events of Revelation. 3. The crucifixion offering of Jesus Christ outside of human time and existence "Revelation 13:8 And all [End Time humans] that dwell upon the earth shall worship him [Antichrist], whose names are not written in the Book of Life \*\*of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world [eternity past]. See Also: Matthew 13:35, Matthew 25:34, John 17:24, Ephesians 1:4, 2 Timothy 1:9, Titus 1:2, Hebrews 4:3, 1 Peter 1:19-20. [\[article link\]](#)

---

### [Heart of the Matter - Live One Hour Call-in Show - Shows Aired in 2010 - Grace parts 1 & 2 \(Mp3 - Mp4\)](#)

About Heart of the Matter: Started in early 2006, Heart of the Matter is a TV show produced in the Mecca of Mormonism, Salt Lake City. It's where Mormonism meets Biblical Christianity face to face! Shawn McCraney, the host of Heart of the Matter, provides great entertainment value and valuable knowledge of Mormonism

and what it means to be a Born-Again Christian. Shawn is the author of "I Was a Born-Again Mormon" and the pastor of Calvary Campus. [\[article link\]](#)

Christian Movie: Faith Like Potatoes (2006) - BASED ON THE INSPIRING TRUE STORY OF ANGUS BUCHAN {Note: An Excellent movie! Extremely well-acted and produced! - Also Note: The movie (like most Christian message movies) is an emotional rollercoaster, be prepared and have the people watching it with you prepared for an excellent, emotional, true movie that is also very moving, touching and most of all faith promoting.} (DVD)

Based on the novel Faith Like Potatoes, this inspiring film tells the story of Angus Buchan, a South African farmer who suffers a series of seemingly insurmountable losses, but through an unlikely friendship with his Zulu farmhand and divine interventions, discovers the key to healing himself and learning to accept others lies in his unwavering belief in the power of faith. This powerful DVD includes a gripping 54 minute documentary on the real life Angus Buchan, the making of Faith Like Potatoes, director and cast commentary, deleted scenes and more. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Coming Soon: The Vagabond Priesthood - Sons of Sceva - a Bible Study by David Anson Brown

Acts 19:11-20 And God wrought special miracles by the hands of [the Apostle] Paul: So that from his body were brought unto the sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them. \*Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you [evil spirit] by Jesus whom Paul preacheth. And there were seven sons of one Sceva, a Jew, and chief of the [vagabond] priests {not Levitical priests}, which did so [exorcisms]. And the evil spirit answered and said, \*Jesus I know, and Paul [a servant] I know; \*\*but who are ye [vagabond]? And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded. And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and the Name of the Lord Jesus was magnified. And many that believed came, and [publically] confessed, and shewed their deeds [Christian characteristics]. Many of them also which used curious arts [witchcraft] brought their books together, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand pieces of silver. So mightily grew the Word of God and prevailed. -- Wiki.com Vagabond: A vagabond or "drifter" is an itinerant person. Such people may be called drifters, tramps, rogues, or hobos. A vagabond is characterized by almost continuous traveling, lacking a fixed home, temporary abode, or permanent residence. Vagabonds are not bums, as bums are not known for traveling, preferring to stay in one location. Historically, "vagabond" was a British legal term similar to vagrant, deriving from the Latin for 'purposeless wandering'. Following the Peasants' Revolt, British constables were authorized under a 1383 statute to collar vagabonds and force them to show their means of support; if they could not, they were jailed. By the 19th century the vagabond was associated more closely with Bohemianism. The critic Arthur Compton-Rickett compiled a review of the type, in which he defined it as men "with a vagrant strain in the blood, a natural inquisitiveness about the world beyond their doors." Examples included Henry David Thoreau, Walt Whitman, Leo Tolstoy, William Hazlitt, and Thomas de Quincey. [\[article link\]](#)

Prophet, Seer, Apostle, 144,000 Witnesses [the coming Dispensation of Revelation Tribulation with the 144,000 Jewish witnesses (i.e. announcers, forerunners - Prophets, Seers, Apostles) for the 1,000 year Kingdom Reign on earth of Jesus Christ] -- 'Matthew 11:13 For all the [O.T.] prophets and the law prophesied [of the coming Messiah - Jesus Christ] until John [the Baptist - the last O.T. prophet]. And if ye [Spiritual Church] will receive it, this [John the Baptist] is [Spiritual] Elias (Elijah) [Elijah - "Elohim is my God"], which was [announcer, forerunner - of Christ] for to come. -- '1 Corinthians 15:8 And last of all He [resurrected Jesus

Christ] was seen of me [last N.T. Apostle - Apostle Paul] also, as of one born out of due time.' -- 'Ephesians 2:19-22 Now therefore ye [Gentiles] are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the [Jewish] Saints, and of the Household of God; And are built upon \*the foundation of the [N.T.] Apostles and [O.T.] Prophets, \*\*Jesus Christ Himself being the Chief [foundation] Corner Stone; In [Jesus Christ] whom all the [Temple] building fitly framed together groweth unto an Holy Temple in the Lord: In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation [living place] of God through the [Holy] Spirit.' - {Note: The Prophets prophesied of the coming Messiah (Christ) and wrote the Old Testament of the Bible with the words of their prophecies. Then with the actual arrival of the Messiah (Jesus Christ) the O.T. prophecy was completed (in John the Baptist) and scripture authority was then given to the Apostles who were in the actual presence of Jesus Christ and it was the Apostles [not Prophets] who wrote the Kingdom of God instructions in Righteousness of Jesus Christ - the New Testament. Also Note: This is Not replacement theology - the 'Spiritual Church' (seperate from physical [redeemed] Israel) began at the giving of the Spirit of Jesus after His resurrection on Resurrection Sunday [Easter Sunday] and continues until the 'Rapture' taking of the Spiritual Church into heaven. Then with the Spiritual Church removed from the earth the events of Revelation revert almost exclusively to physical events and physical [redeemed] Israel -- the only or primarily 'spiritual' events of Revelation Tribulation are the counterfeit spiritual events of the Antichrist. Also Note: We are currently in the 'Church Age' [not the Prophet, Apostle or 144,000 Dispensation or Age] the Church Age started after the Apostles [Disciples of Jesus] with the Church Fathers [disciples of the Apostles] i.e. Polycarp of Smyrna, Clement of Rome, Ignatius of Antioch.}

Seer: The Seer was part of a short distinct time period in the history of Israel and came from the office of the Prophets. The office of Seer took place during the unique time period of Israel when God was their King. With God in the midst of Israel He was no longer Prophesied about but was seen by the Seer. This time period began after the Passover and upon leaving Egypt. Exodus 13:17 "God led them" He could be Seen leading the new Nation of Israel out of Egypt and into the Promise Land. In those days everyone in Israel could See God as He appeared in a pillar of Cloud by day and in a pillar of Fire by night. The Seer time period lasted from the Egypt Exodus throughout the wilderness into the Promise Land including the time period of the Judges and until the regretful moment when Israel as a Nation rejected the leadership of God and chose for themselves an earthly king named Saul ('asked for') so they could be like all of the other nations around them and like all of the other nations they could no longer see God in their midst. With the anointing and placing of Saul into the office of King the brief Seer period of Israel reverted back to the prophet period and remains the prophet period for Israel until this day. "1 Samuel 10:17-19 And ye have this day rejected your God." As that day they were anointing Saul King. The Church however has God as King and is at times in a position of a Seer. "Matthew 5:8 Blessed are the pure in heart for they shall see God." As the "Born Again" "Pure in Heart" Church we at times do get to glimpse and to see God at work as He leads and directs our path into His righteousness. There are times that are just too Compassionate, to Divine and to Miraculous to be anything but the occurrence of God. It is only the Christian that is equipped and able to be a Seer into these very special moments in life [with God].... [\[article link\]](#)

---

### Criteria for Christian Communion

Criteria for Christian Communion: 1. First the 'body' (of Jesus Christ) bread [wafer] is to be unleavened (sinless), unsweetened (reality), made with salt (preserved), holes (pierced) and browned (bruised). 2. Second the 'blood' (of Jesus Christ) cup [grape juice, wine] is to be mingled (combined) 1/3 water with 2/3 grape. Use three separate glasses or containers, 1 with water, 1 with grape, 1 empty. Then pour [mingle] at the same time both the grape and the water into the empty cup creating the cup of 2/3 grape mingled with 1/3 water. 3. Reading a Bible verse or passage provides the 3rd element of Communion the element of the Word of God being the Spirit of God. - Note: When the Communion bread is lifted up blessed, exalted and broken it

represents the physical body of Jesus Christ on the cross then when the bread is eaten (consumed, eternalized) it represents the Spiritual [resurrection] body of Jesus Christ. Likewise when the Communion blood is mingled [grape, water] it represents the physical blood and water of Jesus Christ that was shed on the cross [after His death - by the spear wound (John 19:34-35)] for the remission of our sins and then when the blood is drink (consumed, eternalized) it represents the resurrection eternal life Spiritual blood of Jesus Christ. Both [the one body] the physical (earthly) body of Jesus Christ and His eternal Spiritual Resurrection [bodily resurrection] of Jesus Christ [along with our new eternal spiritual body in Jesus Christ] are represented in the one Communion of bread and wine (grape). [\[article link\]](#)

### Criteria for Christian Baptism

Criteria for Christian Baptism: 1. The person being baptized confesses a personal individual faith in Jesus Christ [the Apostles' Creed, a Psalm or a Bible verse can be read or recited]. Acknowledging the sinless Divine life, sacrificial atoning death on the cross and three days later the resurrection [eternal life] of Jesus Christ. 2. The person administering the baptism is to baptize in the Name of God the Father, the Son Jesus and the Holy Spirit [not in the name of any individual, group or denomination] i.e. (Matthew 28:18-20) "I baptize you in the Name of God the Father, the beloved Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit." 3. The water baptism event [submerging into water] signifies our (dying) death and burial to this world (sin and death) while then [emerging from the water] signifies our own personal resurrection with eternal life in Jesus Christ entering into a new life in the eternal Kingdom of God. - Note: The water baptism [and accompanying confession of faith] is the Biblical public confession of faith for each individual Christian and is not to be confused with an alter call that although being a public stand it is not in its entirety the Biblical confession of faith. [\[article link\]](#)

The Biblical triune (3 in 1) nature [testimony, salvation, judgment] of the water, blood and Spirit (also represented in breath, wind, fire) that are each freely offered and given from God to all of mankind globally as a witness of sin (and eventually as a judgment against sin), a testimony of the once physical presence of Jesus Christ and as an eternal remedy for our own individual Salvation

Where the Apostle Peter's significant life changing event during his time with Jesus seemed to be at the Mount of Transfiguration (Mark 9:1-8, 2 Peter 1:16-18) the Apostle John's significant life changing event with Jesus seems to have been at the cross (John 19:34-35, 1 John 5:7-9) when Jesus was pierced by the Roman spear and the blood and water poured out from the wound in Jesus' side. The Apostle John then regards the presence of the Spirit and the separation of the blood and water coming out from Jesus as a witness, a judgment, and a testimony of salvation for all of mankind. When the Basic Christian blog History study returns in about a week we will Biblically look into the blood, water and fire (spirit), testimonies and judgments of the Bible from throughout the Old Testament starting in Genesis and continuing consistently throughout the entire Bible then concluding in book of Revelation [the sin of Adam and Eve and the shedding of blood, the Aaronic Priesthood, the Last Supper Communion, the atoning cross of Jesus Christ, the Resurrection of Jesus and birth (Alpha) of the Christian Church, the Pentecost global Spirit empowerment and witness, the calling home into heaven by Jesus the rapture (Omega) of the Christian Church, Revelation-Tribulation]. -- "John 19:34-35 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His [Jesus'] side, and forthwith came there out {the global Judgment, global Testimony and global Salvation of} \*blood and \*water. And he (Disciple John) \*that saw it bare record [testimony], and his [testimony] record is true: \*\*and he knoweth that he saith true, \*\*\*that ye [individuals] might believe [salvation]." -- "1 John 5:7-9 For there are \*three (triune) that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word [Jesus Christ], and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. And there are three that bear \*witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one. If we receive the witness of men, \*the witness [Spirit, water, blood] of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which He hath testified of His Son [Jesus Christ]." [\[article link\]](#)



Bible verse: 1 John 5:1-21 ... For whatsoever is [Spiritually] born [again] of God overcometh the world: and \*this is the victory that overcometh the world, even \*\*our faith ... {Note: it is 'our faith' in the completed and accomplished works of Jesus Christ, His works, His sinless life, His cross and His everlasting resurrection life that overcomes this fallen and sinful world. Our faith in Jesus overcomes the fallen world because Jesus overcame the sin and death of the world and it is not our works (good, bad or otherwise) that overcome the world but exclusively our faith in Jesus Christ and what He has accomplished for us to freely receive of from His eternal life. - Also Note: some new teachings now insist that God as assigned evil works or necessary evil in works of death and destruction for some [chosen or appointed] people to carry out i.e. 'messengers of destruction and death' or 'death angels' and it's simply another deception (Romans 3:8) and lie from Satan as the True God [the Holy God of Israel] is the God of everlasting life in Jesus Christ. The Holy God is not the god of human schemes of murder and mayhem. God is the God of forgiveness of sins, reconciliation for mankind and eternal life all in Jesus Christ.} The complete Bible is available at [ChristianFaithDownloads.com](http://ChristianFaithDownloads.com)

1 John 5:1-21 Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ (having and giving eternal life) is [Spiritually] born [again] of God: and every one that loveth Him [God the Father] that begat [sent Jesus into the world] loveth Him [Jesus] also that is begotten [was physically manifested in the world] of [in the exact Spiritual image of] Him [God the Father]. By this we know that we love the Children of God [Christians], when we love God, and keep His commandments [Love God, love your neighbor (Matthew 22:37-39)]. For this is the love of God, that we keep His Commandments: and His Commandments [of Love] are not grievous. For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and \*this is the victory that overcometh the world, even \*\*our faith [in love for God]. Who is he [worshiper] that overcometh the world, but he [Christian] that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God? This is He [Jesus] that came by water [womb] and blood [cross], even Jesus Christ; not by water [O.T. judgment upon the entire earth (Genesis 6:7, Numbers 31:23)] only, but by water and {now also} blood [N.T. judgment upon the entire earth (Matthew 26:28)]. And it is the Spirit that beareth witness [of the global judgments of water (O.T.), blood of Jesus (N.T.), the judgment of fire (2 Peter 3:12) yet to come and of the only Eternal Life through Jesus Christ], because the [Holy] Spirit is Truth. \*\*For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word [Jesus Christ], and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. \*\*And there are three that bear [judgment and eternal life] witness in earth, the Spirit [of Jesus Christ (Luke 23:46)], and the water [from the cross of Jesus Christ (John 19:34-35)], and the blood [from the cross of Jesus Christ (John 19:34-35)]: and these three agree in one. If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which He hath testified of His Son [Jesus Christ]. He [person] that believeth on the Son of God hath the [Holy Spirit] witness in himself: he that believeth not God hath made Him [God] a liar; because he believeth not the record that God gave of His Son. And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life, and this life is [only] in His Son [Jesus Christ]. He that hath the Son hath [eternal] life; and he that hath not the Son of God hath not [reconciled to God] life. These things have I written unto you that believe [faith] on the Name [Jesus] of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the Name of the Son of God. And this is the confidence that we have in Him, that, if we ask any thing according to His will, He heareth us: And if we know that He hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of Him. If any man see his brother sin a sin [mistakes] which is not [unbelief] unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is a sin [unbelief] unto death: I do not say that he shall pray for it. All [mistakes] unrighteousness is sin: and there is a sin [of mistakes] not unto death. We know that whosoever is born of God sinneth not [by not denying that Jesus is God]; but he that is begotten of God (born again) keepeth himself, and that wicked [Satan] one toucheth him not. And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness. And we know that the Son of God is come [personally], and hath given us an [Holy Spirit] understanding, that we may know Him [God] that is True, and we are in Him that is True, even in His Son Jesus Christ. This is the True God, and eternal life. Little children [Christians - not yet adopted as Sons of God], keep yourselves from idols [unholy desires]. Amen. -- Holy Bible [[article link](#)]

Apprising Ministries: The Emerging church - Three voices from the "emergent church" will explore this capacity of postmodern Christianity \*to embrace and redefine tradition, ... Who should attend: Any futurist who feels that everything must change about [traditional Christian] religion and is curious about how progressive [New Age] Christianity is a leading indicator of change - What you'll learn: Attendees will learn how to ground [embed and saturate] their leadership and foresight in the concerns of tomorrow's [New World Order] spiritualities and relate religious concepts to futures thinking through a theology of (false and deceptive) hope - How can this \*new knowledge be applied: Participants will leave with a deeper understanding of how postmodern spiritualities are \*\*reshaping conservative theologies and communities

Back in November of 2005 the online apologetics and discernment work Apprising Ministries warned you about what is now a full blown cult of neo-liberalism operating within mainstream evangelicalism, the sinfully ecumenical Emerging Church. These past few years this EC has been busy forging together its new form of postmodern liberal theology, a Liberalism 2.0 many call Emergence Christianity, which Emergent Church guru Brian McLaren begins laying out in his latest book A New Kind of Christianity. ... Three voices from the "emergent church" will explore this capacity of postmodern Christianity to embrace and redefine tradition, ... Who should attend: Any futurist who feels that everything must change about religion and is curious about how progressive Christianity is a leading indicator of change. What you'll learn: Attendees will learn how to ground their leadership and foresight in the concerns of tomorrow's spiritualities and relate religious concepts to futures thinking through a theology of hope. How can this new knowledge be applied: Participants will leave with a deeper understanding of how postmodern spiritualities are reshaping conservative theologies and communities. [article link]

Apprising Ministries: MYSTICISM PART 5 - Pietism [personal righteousness] & Subjective [my version of self-righteousness] Christianity - Where Did Pietism Go Wrong? Of course that is a loaded question and presupposes that Pietism did go wrong - Given the fact that Pietism, to some degree, lives on in church related groups as diverse as Amish, Methodist, Baptist, Pentecostal and the Amana Society it is hard to be precise - But, wherever experience and subjectivity reigns supreme over Scripture in the lives and churches of twenty-first century believers there is something wrong {Note: The Basic Christian ministry at its core is really a remnant of the Anabaptist - Pietism movement. In about 2001 the Basic Christian: Statement of Faith was re-written and expanded including the phrase "while to the \*righteous He [Jesus Christ] will give of His life, His gifts, and His glory" this was added with much consideration and what it means is that the purpose of the Basic Christian ministry at its core is a Ministry of Righteousness in Jesus Christ. Righteousness is an extremely loaded word and it should be but it is so loaded that after that one small phrase [and a few more words] were added to the Basic Christian: Statement of Faith that article went from among the most popular articles on the website to one of the least popular articles on the site yet Righteousness (our righteousness only in Jesus Christ) is such an important Biblical concept that I decided to leave that phrase in the Statement of Faith just to help us keep our goals and ambitions on track and in a proper order. - The coming Millennial 1,000 year reign of Jesus Christ on earth is going to be His Kingdom of Righteousness [Isaiah 5:16, Isaiah 26:9, Isaiah 45:8, 19, Romans 1:17, 1 Corinthians 15:34, 2 Corinthians 3:9, 5:21, Galatians 5:5, Revelation 22:11] and in order for us as individuals to be able to inhabit properly within the Kingdom of God we need to have a concept of the Righteousness of Jesus Christ in our own lives. - Starting in about 2012 the Basic Christian Ministry is hoping to transition into more Biblical exploration of just what is the Righteousness of Jesus Christ and how does it apply to each Christian in our own personal life and really the Righteousness of Jesus Christ functions and is displayed through the Holy Spirit and in the eternal Melchizedek, Righteous High Priesthood of Jesus Christ.} Although Pietists adhered to the inspiration of the Bible, they advocated individual feeling as being of primary importance. That may have been an adequate method for avoiding cold orthodoxy of "Protestant scholasticism," it opened the door for the equally dangerous enemy of "subjective experientialism." The first generation of Pietists could recall and reflect on its grounding in Scripture while validly advocating the need for individual experience. A second generation would stress the need for individual experience, but often

without a proper Biblical or catechetical basis. This would leave a third generation that would question individual experience with no Biblical or doctrinal "standard" to serve as an objective criterion. In turn, their unanswered questions would tend to demand an authority. When Scriptures were neglected, human reason or subjective experience would fill the need as the required "standard." Thus while not causing other movements Pietism gave impetus to three other movements in the post-Reformation church: deism [reason and logic used apart from the Bible to get to know God], skepticism [doubting Biblical passages that don't seem to relate to the physical realm] and rationalism [placing personal human physical reasoning and understanding as a higher authority than the scriptures of the Holy Bible]. ... The great-grandchildren of Pietism live on in modern evangelicalism. On the positive side, much like original Pietists there is a great hunger today for spirituality. People want a spirituality that works in the trenches of life. They want a faith that is relevant, provides answers and draws them closer to God. There is little interest in "dead orthodoxy." People want to feel something - experience something. George Gallup documents this spiritual hunger in his book, *The Next American Spirituality*. Unfortunately much of the spirituality that he observes is without biblical foundation leading him to warn, "Contemporary spirituality can resemble a grab bag of random experiences that does little more than promise to make our eyes mist up or our heart warm. We need perspective to separate the junk food from the wholesome, the faddish from the truly transforming." But perspective is hard to come by due to the massive level of biblical illiteracy, not only in America but among Christians as well. Half, he says, "Of those describing themselves as Christians are unable to name who delivered the Sermon on the Mount. Many Americans cannot name the reason for celebrating Easter or what the Ten Commandments are. People think the name of Noah's wife was Joan, as in Joan of Ark." Then there is what some have called "the great disconnect." That is, there is a wide chasm between what Americans in general, and self-proclaimed Christians in particular, claim to believe and how they live. While the general populace claim to have a great interest in spirituality, and Christians claim to be followers of Christ, our societies, homes and churches are inundated with corruption, violence, substance abuse, racism, divorce and materialism. This "cluster of moral and theological shortcomings seemingly throws into question the transforming power of religious beliefs," Gallup admits, leading him to state, "Just because Americans claim they are more spiritual does not make them so." That leans into an excellent question, "Is the church really rediscovering its spiritual moorings - or just engaging in retreat from seemingly insoluble problems?" ... Such [emotional self-experience] "piety" is changing every facet of Christian and church life. Take worship for example. Monte E. Wilson has noted, "For the modern evangelical, worship is defined exclusively in terms of the individual's experience. Worship, then, is not about adoring God but about being nourished with religious feelings, so much so that the worshiper has become the object of worship." The cause for this type of worship, Wilson believes, is the loss of devotion to Scriptures. He writes in pejorative terms, "Others-probably the majority in modern American evangelicalism-have utterly neglected any commitment to the content of the Word and have ended with narcissistic 'worship' services where everyone drowns in a sea of subjectivism and calls it 'being bathed in the presence of the Holy Spirit.' These people come to church exclusively to 'feel' God." Pietistic leanings, of course, are not limited to worship and the gathered church. Where they are most evident, and most concerning is in the area of "God's leading." How does God speak to and lead His people according to Scripture? And how has Pietistic understanding of these things affected the way we interpret both Scripture and our subject feelings? This will be the topic of our next paper. [\[article link\]](#)

[Modern] Pietism - Pietism was a movement within Lutheranism, lasting from the late 17th century to the mid-18th century and later - It proved to be very influential throughout Protestantism and Anabaptism, inspiring not only Anglican priest John Wesley to begin the Methodist movement, but also Alexander Mack to begin the Brethren movement - The Pietist movement combined the Lutheranism of the time with the Reformed, and especially Puritan, emphasis on individual piety, and a vigorous Christian life  
History: Although pietism surely had roots prior to the Reformation and to some extent the cause of it, as a distinct movement within Protestantism pietism became identifiable in the 17th century. The Lutheran Church

had continued Philipp Melanchthon's attempt to construct an intellectual backbone for the Evangelical Lutheran faith. By the 17th century the denomination remained a confessional theological and sacramental institution, influenced by orthodox Lutheran theologians such as Johann Gerhard of Jena (d. 1637), and keeping with the liturgical traditions of the Roman Catholicism of which it saw itself as a reformed variation. In the Reformed Church, on the other hand, John Calvin had not only influenced doctrine, but for a particular formation of Christian life. The Presbyterian constitution gave the people a share in church life which the Lutherans lacked, but it appeared to some to degenerate into a dogmatic legalism which, the Lutherans believed, imperiled Christian freedom and fostered self-righteousness. However, in the pietist view, ritualistic elements which Luther wanted to remove were captivating the mainstream of the Lutheran church, squeezing the pietists into fellowships with which they were comfortable. ... In *Pia desideria* "Pious Desires" (1675), Spener made six proposals as the best means of restoring the life of the Church: 1. The earnest and thorough study of the Bible in private meetings, *ecclesiolae in ecclesia* ("little churches within the church"). 2. The Christian priesthood being universal, the laity [people] should share in the spiritual government of the Church. 3. A knowledge of Christianity must be attended by the practice of it as its indispensable sign and supplement. 4. Instead of merely didactic, and often bitter, attacks on the heterodox [variant views] and unbelievers, a sympathetic and kindly treatment of them. 5. A reorganization of the theological training of the universities, giving more prominence to the devotional life. 6. A different style of preaching, namely, in the place of pleasing rhetoric [examples directed from news, events and stories], the implanting of [Biblical] Christianity in the inner or new man [spiritual man], the soul of which is faith, and its effects the fruits of life. - This work produced a great impression throughout Germany, and although large numbers of the orthodox Lutheran theologians and pastors were deeply offended by Spener's book, its complaints and its demands were both too well justified to admit of their being point-blank denied. A large number of pastors immediately adopted Spener's proposals. ... In modern societies where Pietism has had a profound impact its religious foundations are no longer apparent. Atheistic pietism is a term used by Asgeir Helgason to describe a pietistic (moralistic) approach to life without religion. "We have denied the existence of God but kept the pietistic rules". Atheistic pietism has been suggested to be one of the characteristics (traits) of the modern day Swedish national spirit. The term is first known to have been used by W.H. Mallock in 1879. [\[article link\]](#)

[Modern] Anabaptist - Anabaptists "re-baptizers" or "adult baptism" [believer's baptism - credobaptism (reciting the well-known "Apostles' Creed" or a personal Bible verse or a Psalm at baptism)] are Christians of the Radical Reformation - Puritans of England and their Baptist branch arose independently, but were influenced by the Anabaptist movement - Where men believe in the freedom of religion, supported by a guarantee of separation of church and state [government], they have entered into that [Anabaptist] heritage - Where men have caught the Anabaptist vision of [N.T.] discipleship, they have become worthy of that heritage - Where corporate discipleship submits itself to the New Testament pattern of the church, the heir has then entered full possession of his [N.T. - Anabaptist] legacy

[Some] Anabaptists rejected \*conventional [common and Biblically acceptable] Christian practices such as wearing wedding rings, taking oaths, and participating in civil government. They adhered to a literal interpretation of the Sermon on the Mount and Believer's baptism. The name Anabaptist is derived from this, because credobaptism ('Believer's baptism' - adult baptism) was considered heresy by all other major Christian denominations at the time of the reformation period (specifically, all major Christian denominations saw [infant] baptism as necessary for salvation and necessary for infants, and held that it was wrong to delay baptism until the child had reached a certain age; they did, however, require that those who converted later in life should confess a baptismal creed [the Apostles' Creed] at baptism (credobaptism). Anabaptists required that candidates be able to make their own confessions of faith and so refused baptism to infants). As a result, Anabaptists were heavily persecuted during the 16th century and into the 17th by both Roman Catholics and other Protestants. ... Somewhat related to this is the theory that the Anabaptists are of Waldensian origin. Some hold the idea that the Waldenses are part of the apostolic succession, while others simply believe they

were an independent group out of whom the Anabaptists arose. Estep asserts "the Waldenses disappeared in Switzerland a century before the rise of the Anabaptist movement." Ludwig Keller, Thomas M. Lindsay, H. C. Vedder, Delbert Grätz, and Thieleman J. van Braght all held, in varying degrees, the position that the Anabaptists were of Waldensian origin. ... The Anabaptists were early promoters of a free church and freedom of religion (sometimes associated with separation of church and state). When it was introduced by the Anabaptists in the 15th and 16th centuries, religious freedom independent of the state was unthinkable to both clerical and governmental leaders. Religious liberty was equated with anarchy; Kropotkin traces the birth of anarchist thought in Europe to these early Anabaptist communities. According to Estep: Where men believe in the freedom of religion, supported by a guarantee of separation of church and state, they have entered into that heritage. Where men have caught the Anabaptist vision of discipleship, they have become worthy of that heritage. Where corporate discipleship submits itself to the New Testament pattern of the church, the heir has then entered full possession of his legacy. [article link]

Apologetics Training Videos - Shepherd's Fellowship of Greensboro - In part I of our series on apologetic and evangelistic methods, Dustin S. Segers defines the problems inherent in modern evangelistic and apologetic methods and then goes on to discuss biblical methods of apologetics and evangelism {Apologetics Training from a Reformed, Calvinistic Theology - Good material but with the patented Reformed biased view. Charles Finney (1792 -1875) one of the greatest men of the Christian faith is referenced in the teaching as a heretic but it's not true. [Finney was a primary influence on the "revival" style of theology which emerged in the 19th century (1800's). Though coming from a Calvinistic background, Finney rejected (Shepherding) tenets of "Old Divinity" Calvinism which he felt were unbiblical and counter to evangelism and Christian mission. - Wiki.com]}. Many of the Reformed theologies and Apologetics teachings in this series are excellent it is just that a heavily biased Reformed Only (Shepherding) view is never that excellent of a way to share, teach or preach the Holy Bible to fellow Christians.} (YouTube)

Why Do We Exist? - 5. Restoring (Shepherding) Biblical Pastoral Oversight [vs. body of Jesus Christ fellowship, individuality (grace), freedom, ability and equality in Jesus Christ]. Many church leaders have neglected the duties of overseeing the spiritual welfare of individuals and families. Programs, facilities, and finances are managed and promoted by many pastors. If pastors and elders fail to care for souls, they fail to obey God to the great detriment of the church (1Pet. 5:1-2; Acts 20:28). We desire to see each individual in Shepherd's Fellowship mature to the glory of God so that each life produces a great harvest in the kingdom of God. While we want to purpose to be diligent to preserve the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace (Eph. 4:3), we wish to see continually good discipline and the stability of your faith in Christ (Col. 2:5). Obey your leaders, and submit to them; for they keep watch over your souls, as those who will give an account. Let them do this with joy and not with grief, for this would be unprofitable for you. (Heb 13:17) In conclusion, our desire is to glorify God in all that we do through proper preaching, teaching, ministering and evangelizing (Matthew 28:18-20, 1 Cor. 12:31). We pray that God will cause His gospel to spread quickly through our local area to bring honor and glory to Christ and to seek and save those who are lost (Eph. 3:21). [article link]

The Nicene Creed (325 A.D.): ... And I believe in the Holy Ghost, the Lord and Giver of life, who proceedeth from the Father and the Son; who with the Father and the Son together is worshiped and glorified; who spake by the Prophets. And I believe in one holy catholic [universal] and \*\*[A]postolic Church [based on the foundation of the Apostles] - I acknowledge one Baptism [personal - individual identity (cross and resurrection) with Jesus Christ] for the remission of sins; and I look for the resurrection of the dead, and the life of the world to come - Amen

The Three Ecumenical or Universal Creeds -- The Apostles' Creed [The title, Symbolum Apostolicum (Symbol or Creed of the Apostles), appears for the first time in a letter from a Council in Milan (probably written by Ambrose himself) to Pope Siricius in about 390 A.D. - Wiki.com]: I believe in God the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth. And in Jesus Christ, His only Son, our Lord; who was conceived by the Holy Ghost, born of



the Virgin Mary; suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead, and buried; He descended into hell; the third day He rose again from the dead; He ascended into heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of God the Father Almighty; from thence He shall come to judge the quick and the dead. I believe in the Holy Ghost; the holy catholic [universal] Church, the communion of saints; the forgiveness of sins; the resurrection of the body; and the life everlasting. Amen. -- The Nicene Creed [adopted in the city of Nicaea by the first (second) ecumenical council (Jerusalem Acts 15:6 was the first ecumenical Church council), which met there in 325 A.D. - Wiki.com]: I believe in one God, the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth, and of all things visible and invisible. And in one Lord Jesus Christ, the only-begotten Son of God, begotten of the Father before all worlds, God of God, Light of Light, very God of very God, begotten, not made, being of one substance with the Father; by whom all things were made; who for us men, and for our salvation, came down from heaven, and was incarnate by the Holy Ghost of the Virgin Mary, and was made man, and was crucified also for us under Pontius Pilate; He suffered and was buried; and the third day He rose again according to the Scriptures; and ascended into heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of the Father; and He shall come again with glory to judge the quick and the dead; whose kingdom shall have no end. And I believe in the Holy Ghost, the Lord and Giver of life, who proceedeth from the Father and the Son; who with the Father and the Son together is worshiped and glorified; who spake by the Prophets. And I believe in one holy catholic [universal] and apostolic Church. I acknowledge one Baptism for the remission of sins; and I look for the resurrection of the dead, and the life of the world to come. Amen. -- The Athanasian Creed [The use of the Creed in a sermon by Caesarius of Arles, as well as a theological resemblance to works by Vincent of Lérins, point to Southern Gaul as its origin. The most likely time frame is in the late fifth or early sixth century A.D. (475-525 A.D.) at least 100 years after Athanasius (293 A.D. - May 2, 373 A.D.) - Wiki.com]: Whosoever will be saved, before all things it is necessary that he hold the catholic [universal] faith. Which faith except every one do keep whole and undefiled, without doubt he shall perish everlastingly. And the catholic [universal] faith is this, that we worship one God in Trinity, and Trinity in Unity; Neither confounding the Persons, nor dividing the Substance. For there is one Person of the Father, another of the Son, and another of the Holy Ghost. But the Godhead of the Father, of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost is all one: the glory equal, the majesty coeternal. Such as the Father is, such is the Son, and such is the Holy Ghost. The Father uncreate, the Son uncreate, and the Holy Ghost uncreate. The Father incomprehensible, the Son incomprehensible, and the Holy Ghost incomprehensible. The Father eternal, the Son eternal, and the Holy Ghost eternal. And yet they are not three Eternals, but one Eternal. As there are not three Uncreated nor three Incomprehensibles, but one Uncreated and one Incomprehensible. So likewise the Father is almighty, the Son almighty, and the Holy Ghost almighty. And yet they are not three Almightyies, but one Almighty. So the Father is God, the Son is God, and the Holy Ghost is God. And yet they are not three Gods, but one God. So likewise the Father is Lord, the Son Lord, and the Holy Ghost Lord. And yet not three Lords, but one Lord. For like as we are compelled by the Christian verity to acknowledge every Person by Himself to be God and Lord, So are we forbidden by the catholic [universal] religion to say, There be three Gods, or three Lords. The Father is made of none: neither created nor begotten. The Son is of the Father alone; not made, nor created, but begotten. The Holy Ghost is of the Father and of the Son: neither made, nor created, nor begotten, but proceeding. So there is one Father, not three Fathers; one Son, not three Sons; one Holy Ghost, not three Holy Ghosts. And in this Trinity none is before or after other; none is greater or less than another; But the whole three Persons are coeternal together, and coequal: so that in all things, as is aforesaid, the Unity in Trinity and the Trinity in Unity is to be worshiped. He, therefore, that will be saved must thus think of the Trinity. Furthermore, it is necessary to everlasting salvation that he also believe faithfully the incarnation of our Lord Jesus Christ. For the right faith is, that we believe and confess that our Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of God, is God and Man; God of the Substance of the Father, begotten before the worlds; and Man of the substance of His mother, born in the world; Perfect God and perfect Man, of a reasonable soul and human flesh subsisting. Equal to the Father as touching His Godhead, and inferior to the Father as touching His manhood; Who, although He be God and Man, yet He is not two, but one Christ: One, not by conversion of the Godhead into flesh, but by taking the manhood into God; One altogether; not by confusion of Substance, but

by unity of Person. For as the reasonable soul and flesh is one man, so God and Man is one Christ; Who suffered for our salvation; descended into hell, rose again the third day from the dead; He ascended into heaven; He sitteth on the right hand of the Father, God Almighty; from whence He shall come to judge the quick and the dead. At whose coming all men shall rise again with their bodies, and shall give an account of their own works. And they that have done good shall go into life everlasting; and they that have done evil, into everlasting fire. This is the catholic [universal] faith; which except a man believe faithfully and firmly, he cannot be saved. [\[article link\]](#)

[1689 Baptist Confession of Faith](#) - "The Baptist Confession of Faith adopted by the ministers and messengers of the General Assembly which met in London in 1689" the Second London Confession, originally composed in 1677, has ever since been called "The 1689 Confession"

This became the most popular confession of Calvinistic Baptists in the English speaking world. It enjoyed editions in Britain in 1693, 1699, 1719, 1720, 1791, 1809. In 1855 C. H. Spurgeon issued a new edition. It was only the second year of his ministry at the New Park Street Chapel. Spurgeon wrote, "I have thought it right to reprint in a cheap form this excellent list of doctrines, which were subscribed to by the Baptist Ministers in the year 1689. We need a banner because of the truth; it may be that this small volume may aid the cause of the glorious gospel by testifying plainly what are its leading doctrines ... May the Lord soon restore unto Zion a pure language, and may her watchmen see eye to eye." He addressed these remarks to "all the Household of Faith, who rejoice in the glorious doctrines of Free Grace." Other British editions have appeared in 1958, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1972, 1974. -- In the later 1600's Benjamin Keach and another minister of London published the 1689 Confession with two articles added, one on "the laying on of hands" and another "the singing of psalms". When Elias Keach, son of Benjamin, became a Baptist minister in America in 1688, he became a part of the Calvinistic Baptists who formed the Philadelphia Baptist Association in 1707. Through him the Second London Confession with his father's addenda was adopted by the Philadelphia Association. For years the association appealed to the confession, formally adopting it in 1742. The first edition of the "Philadelphia Confession of Faith" was printed by Benjamin Franklin in 1743. Under this name the 1689 confession became the definitive doctrinal statement of Calvinistic Baptists throughout the colonial and early United States periods. Associations in Virginia (1766) Rhode Island (1767), South Carolina (1767), Kentucky (1785), and Tennessee (1788) adopted the confession. It came to be known in America as "The Baptist Confession". Familiarity with the Confession and its doctrines declined in the latter half of the 19th and first half of the 20th centuries. But since God has remarkably revived Biblical Calvinism among Baptists in recent days, interest in this historic confession has been renewed. [\[article link\]](#)

### [Historic Baptist Documents - Confessions, Catechisms, Creeds](#)

Many contemporaries have a deep-seated suspicion of catechisms. In our own Baptist denomination, many would consider the words "Baptist catechism" as mutually exclusive. A popular misconception is that catechisms are used in times and places where inadequate views of conversion predominate or the fires of evangelism have long since turned to white ash. If the Bible is preached, they continue, no catechism is necessary; catechisms tend to produce mere intellectual assent where true heart religion is absent. This concern reflects a healthy interest for the experiential side of true Christianity. Concern for conversion and fervor, however, should never diminish one's commitment to the individual truths of Christianity nor the necessity of teaching them in a full and coherent manner. An Encouragement to Use Catechisms, Tom Nettles -- I am persuaded that the use of a good Catechism in all our families will be a great safeguard against the increasing errors of the times, and therefore I have compiled this little manual from the Westminster Assembly's and Baptist Catechisms, for the use of my own church and congregation. Those who use it in their families or classes must labour to explain the sense; but the words should be carefully learned by heart, for they will be understood better as years pass. ~ C. H. Spurgeon -- "There never was a man in the world without a creed. What is a creed? A creed is what you believe. What is a confession? It is a declaration of what you

believe. That declaration may be oral or it may be committed to writing, but the creed is there either expressed or implied." ~ B.H. Carroll [article link]

\*\*\*Highly Recommended - (PID) VFTB 048: Sarah Leslie - False Christs and False Prophets - The \*New Apostolic Reformation is lifting up a generation of self-appointed, self-anointed apostles who believe they're on a mission from God to take over the world {Note: Back in the day (mid-90's) I read several of the books and bought a few [especially books on prayer by Cindy Jacobs] proposing a modern apostolic movement based on 'globally' impacting ministries. The modern definition of a modern apostle being a global ministry and at the time this seemed reasonable to me however after more Bible study it's easy to see that the modern term for apostle has been redefined. A Biblical Apostle is strictly one of the people [the Apostle Paul being the last Apostle (1 Corinthians 15:8)] who personally witnessed the resurrection of Jesus Christ and who primarily wrote the New Testament scriptures based on the teachings of Jesus from their personal time spent with Jesus. Also Note: A Christian ministry was always intended to have a global impact and regular Christian ministry is mentioned in the Bible apart from any reference to any local apostolic authority or mandate. - Romans 1:8 First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your [regular Christian] faith is spoken of throughout the whole world. -- \*No global apostolic mandate is mentioned or referenced here by the Apostle Paul.} (Mp3)

We're watching prophecy unfold before our very eyes. The New Apostolic Reformation is lifting up a generation of self-appointed, self-anointed apostles who believe they're on a mission from God to take over the world. Sarah Leslie of Discernment Ministries, publisher of the excellent Herescope blog, joined us to talk about this movement-its history, its beliefs, and the links between these new apostles, mainstream evangelicals, New Agers, and political power brokers. It doesn't take a prophecy scholar to see this leading to the one-world church of the Apocalypse. [article link]

Apprising Ministries: PID RADIO WITH SARAH LESLIE - FALSE CHRISTS AND FALSE PROPHETS - The New Apostolic Reformation is lifting up a generation of self-appointed, self-anointed apostles who believe they're on a mission from God to take over the world (Mp3 links)

Apprising Ministries is pleased to point you to this program where my friend Derek Gilbert interviews another person I'm blessed to call a friend: Sarah Leslie of Discernment Ministries, publisher of the excellent Herescope blog, joined us to talk about this movement-its history, its beliefs, and the links between these new apostles, mainstream evangelicals, New Agers, and political power brokers. It doesn't take a prophecy scholar to see this leading to the one-world church of the Apocalypse... We're watching prophecy unfold before our very eyes. The New Apostolic Reformation is lifting up a generation of self-appointed, self-anointed apostles who believe they're on a mission from God to take over the world. Recommended reading: Joel's Army by Jewel Grewe - The Coalescing of the Christian Right with Apostolic Dominionism by Dr. Orrel Steinkamp - The Tea Party's Strange Bedfellows and What They Believe by Dr. Orrel Steinkamp - May Day Prayers by the Discernment Research Group - You can download and/or listen to this important program right here. In addition, over at the fine website Slaughter of the Sheep Chrystal tells us in her post New Apostolic Reformation: Jan Markell of Olive Tree Ministries did a one hour program on the New Apostolic Reformation (NAR) with guest Mike Oppenheimer of Let Us Reason Ministries on Saturday, May 15, on her Understanding the Times radio program which is one of my favorite radio programs. It covers pertinent information as it relates to the New Apostolic Reformation and C. Peter Wagner's International Coalition of Apostles... Ingrid Schlueter of the Crosstalk America radio program did a program on May 3rd with guest Sarah Leslie of Discernment-Ministries, Inc., which covered the same topic... Both programs will inform and educate you on the key players of the NAR, as well as the dangerous doctrines they teach. You will find the links to listen to both of these programs right here. [article link]

[Modern] Apostles, Prophets & The {Legitimate} International Fellowship of Christians & Jews - David Cannistraci wrote "Apostles and the Emerging Apostolic Movement" in 1996 - It is stated that it is, "A Biblical look at Apostleship and how God is blessing His church today" - Bill Bright, David Yonggi Cho, Ted Haggard and Cindy Jacobs are some of the many [modern apostolic movement] endorsers - Cannistraci's close friend and mentor, C. Peter Wagner, has declared this book to be required reading for all his "Fuller" students - Wagner wrote in the forward of the book of the Postdenominational Movement, that being a world-wide movement that is recognizing the reinstatement of the new apostles as authoritative leadership

David Cannistraci wrote "Apostles and the Emerging Apostolic Movement" in 1996. It is stated that it is, "A Biblical look at Apostleship and how God is blessing His church today." Bill Bright, David Yonggi Cho, Ted Haggard and Cindy Jacobs are some of the many endorsers. Cannistraci's close friend and mentor, C. Peter Wagner, has declared this book to be required reading for all his "Fuller" students. Wagner wrote in the forward of the book of the Postdenominational Movement, that being a world-wide movement that is recognizing the reinstatement of the new apostles as authoritative leadership. 'Inherent in today's postdenominational churches...are "apostolic networks,' in which both the gift and office of apostle are recognized and accepted." ... The definition of [modern] apostle within the book is "...one who is called and sent by Christ to have the spiritual authority, character, gifts and abilities to successfully reach and establish people in Kingdom truth and order, especially through founding and overseeing local churches...Apostolic people are Christians who support and participate in apostolic ministry, but are not actual apostles...people work with apostles to reach the lost through dynamic outreach, church planting and nurturing. Apostolic churches...recognize and relate to modern-day apostles...The apostolic movement is the Holy Spirit's worldwide activation of apostles and apostolic people to come together as a part of a great revival on earth....a restored function of New Testament apostles is not only important it is critical...' Excusing the failure of people like William Branham, "who appears to have become deluded near the end of his life..." Cannistraci states "apostles are primary in the Body of Christ, they are only human and as such they will be imperfect and fallible..." That is no different than Rick Joyner declaring God's prophets to have the normal acceptable error in predictions anywhere from 10-90%. Not unlike the Catholic church and "fathers", the author presents the concept of apostles taking on a fatherly role. ... Since people like Rick Joyner and others like him are considered by many to be Apostles, are we now to call him our spiritual father? In 1986, the ever ecumenical Oral Roberts, considered the apostle of healing, formed the International Charismatic Bible Ministries (ICBM.) ICBM advertises last years Conference audio and videotape which shows speakers/video workshops to have included "Bill Basansky & Rodney Howard-Browne" teaching, "Church Growth/Home Cell Ministries" and Oral Roberts & Benny Hinn working together. Their new conference is slated for June 20-22, 2000. Their slogan has been "Love and Unity through Signs and Wonders." The ICBM conducts "leadership conferences," and is a "coalition of charismatic leaders," many of whom are dominionists. While noting that the names change occasionally Al Dager cited an Ad for Charismatic Bible Ministries, in Charisma, May 1987 showing that the original officers and trustees were: Oral Roberts\* - Chairman; Ken Copeland\* - Secretary; Jack Hayford\* - Vice Chariman; Billy Joe Dougherty\* - Treasurer; Paul Yonggi Cho-International Honorary Chairman; Executive Committee Members: Charles Green, Marilyn Hickey, Karl Strader. [article link]

Update Summer 2010: The Majesty and Glory of King Jesus Christ! "All Blessings, Honor, Glory, Majesty and Praise to the King and Savior the Lord Jesus Christ" - The Basic Christian Ministry is currently undergoing the series "The 8 Kingdoms of the World" regarding the Majesty and Kingdom of the Lord Jesus Christ Basic Christian has recently completed the 'blog Bible Study' and is currently in the process of the 'blog History Study' including the '8 Kingdoms of the World' study. The current plan is to study at a slower pace than the fast paced blog Bible Study and also to insert a couple of Topical Studies before the 8 Kingdom Study really gets back on track. Ideally the plan is to really get into the 8 Kingdom Study this Fall and then conclude the 8 Kingdoms (Kings) study just before we celebrate Christmas 2010 and the birth of the King the Lord Jesus Christ (Isaiah 6:5, Matthew 2:2). Then to spend the time from Christmas to Resurrection Day Easter (2011) studying

Christian Church History as we prepare for Resurrection Day 2011 and the birth of the Christian Church - the Christian Church having started on the Resurrection Day of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. [\[article link\]](#)

[Westminster Seminary: Christ, Kingdom & Culture Conference \[January 2010\]](#) - This conference addressed the sovereignty of God as it relates to His Kingdom (7 Free Video Downloads)

What is the Christian's relationship to culture? This conference addressed the sovereignty of God as it relates to his kingdom, to our role as Christians in God's world, in the state, at work, at school, and in the church. [\[article link\]](#)

[Heart of the Matter with Shawn McCraney - Show #211 David's Sin \(Mp3, Video\)](#)

Started in early 2006, Heart of the Matter is a TV show produced in the Mecca of Mormonism, Salt Lake City. It's where Mormonism meets Biblical Christianity face to face! Shawn McCraney, the host of Heart of the Matter, provides great entertainment value and valuable knowledge of Mormonism and what it means to be a Born-Again Christian. Shawn is the author of "I Was a Born-Again Mormon" and the pastor of Calvary Campus. Live One Hour Call-in Show Aired Tuesdays 8pm MST, Rebroadcasts Tuesdays 11am MST, Salt Lake City Channel 20, KTMW Boise, Idaho Channel 18 KCLP. [\[article link\]](#)

[Revelations Radio Network - The Frank & Chris Show: Episode 103 \(Mp3\)](#)

The Revelations Radio Network is an online family of Christian Podcasts and Talk Shows. Together we cover a wide range of topics including Bible Study, End Times Bible Prophecy, Spiritual Deception, Apostasy Within the Church, The New World Order, and Conspiracy "Theory". If you've ever felt like world is spiraling out of control and you're looking for Scripturally sound answers as to the how and the why, RRN is for you. The comment section is restricted to members only. [\[article link\]](#)

[The Threshing Floor with Randy Maugans - The Plummet is Laid \(Mp3\)](#)

There is now a division in the Spirit. Those who live as predators, hunter-gathers, and merchandisers of souls...have passed their "point of no return." Grace, which became the licence for lawlessness is disappeared for such. This is the "quickenings," it is the time of the plummet laid to the line of judgment. [\[article link\]](#)

[Dr. Scott Johnson - End Time Current Events: 4-25-10 Parts 1 & 2 \(Mp3s\)](#)

Dr. Scott Johnson, 04/25/2010 -- Part of the Current Events & Bible Study series, preached at a Sunday Morning service Iceland's Volcano Simply Explodes! President Obama is pushing Israeli Prime Minister Netanyahu to carve up Jerusalem Study Confirms Link Between Autism and Use of Cells From Abortions in Vaccines Aborted Babies & Vaccines Deadly airborne fungus in Oregon set to spread--The new, rare strain has killed 1 in 4 infected, researchers say The "Emergent" Church Movement Exposed Max Lucado Joins "Covenant for Civility" Amazing Quotes From Heretics You Shouldn't Forget About Keeping it Under Wraps: Giants, Mummies and Megalithic Mysteries More Lies from Old Splitfoot's "Pride and Joy": Devil Betraya [\[article link\]](#)

[Impact Ministries - Free Audio - The Gospel of Peace - The 4 Most Important Messages \(Mp3s\)](#)

I've got great news for you: God is madly in love with you! That's right! Sure you've got problems; maybe your life isn't what you want it to be, but that doesn't matter... God is for you and never against you! He doesn't find fault in you and He's not looking for fault in you! He just wants to give you the most incredible life you could imagine... and more! God never meant for the world to be so messed up, corrupt and full of pain. But He gave us the freedom to make our own choices... and it seems we've habitually made the wrong choices, you know, the ones that end in pain and suffering! Religion has probably convinced you that God is angry at you for all the bad choices and destructive things you've done! They've probably convinced you that all the pain in your life is God's punishment for your shortcomings! But I assure you, nothing is farther from the truth! Years ago, I became totally disgusted with religion. And, you'll be glad to know God hates religion too, so I



committed myself to helping people experience God without getting caught in all the religious traps. I started this ministry called Impact Ministries. I believe that experiencing the love of God will make the most powerful impact on your life that you could ever experience. We've been around since back in the seventies. It exists to help people like you find wholeness through the love of God. You may be asking, "What do you mean by, people like me?" Simple! People who are searching for the real God of the Bible, people who have been worn out by religion, people who want God but don't want to spend their life jumping through religious hoops, being controlled and playing games, people who want a real relationship with God without all the useless religious stuff. You see, I found out a long time ago that religion has made the world afraid and angry! Religion starts wars. Religion despises man. But God loves man. He makes peace. He is the giver of life not the giver of death! He never wants you to be afraid of Him. He never wants you to suffer. If what you've heard about God makes you afraid, you just haven't heard the truth! In fact, the Bible says it is what legalistic, controlling leaders have said about God that causes His name to be hated and blasphemed. The same prophet goes on to say that a day will come when people will see God as He is and in that day they will turn to Him. Maybe today is your day to see God as He really is. Everything in this website is dedicated to just that: showing you who God really is! As you read and listen to the information on this site I promise you this: I will never use fear - I will never use manipulation - Everything I tell you will be based on the finished work of Jesus - Everything God offers you is a free gift - Because of Jesus you are qualified for everything God offers - God will never hurt you! [\[article link\]](#)

---

It is only by FAITH in Jesus Christ (His sinless life, His atoning cross, His eternal life resurrection) that a person becomes a Christian - NOT by any kind of personal WORKS, good, bad or otherwise (Holy Bible)

"John 3:16-21 For God so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten Son (Jesus Christ), that whosoever believeth [faith] in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life. For God sent not His Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through Him might be saved. He that believeth on Him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the Name [Person] of the only begotten Son of God. And this is the condemnation, that light [Jesus Christ] is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their [works] deeds were evil [selfish]. For every one that doeth evil hateth the light [God], neither cometh to the [True] light, lest his deeds should be reprov'd. But he that doeth [Biblical] Truth cometh to the light [God], that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought [made - relationship] in God." -- "Ephesians 2:4-10 But God, who is rich in mercy, for His great love wherewith He loved us, Even when we were dead in sins {the sins of Adam and Eve}, hath quickened us together with [Jesus] Christ, by grace ye are saved; And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in Heavenly places in Christ Jesus: That in the ages to come He might shew the exceeding riches of His grace in His kindness toward us through Christ Jesus. \*\*For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: \*Not of works, lest any man should boast. For we are His workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto [God's] good works, \*which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them." [\[article link\]](#)

The works of God are different from the works of man - The Good Works of God are embodied in the works of the crucifixion of Jesus Christ (Holy Bible)

"Matthew 16:24-28 Then said Jesus unto His Disciples, If any man will come after Me, let him deny himself, and \*\*take up his cross, and follow Me. \*For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life [die to this world] for My sake shall find it [eternal life]. For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole [fallen] world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul? For [Jesus Christ] the Son of Man shall come in the Glory of [God] His Father with His [holy] angels; and \*\*then He shall reward every man according to his [godly - Jesus centered] works [after taking up the cross]. Verily I say unto

you, There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of Man [glorified - Mt. of Transfiguration (Matthew 17:1-9)] coming in [displaying] His [righteous] Kingdom." -- "Hebrews 12:2-8 Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our [Christian] faith; who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God. For consider Him that endured such contradiction of sinners against Himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds. Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin. And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of Him: For whom the Lord loveth He chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom He receiveth. If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not? But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons." -- "Hebrews 12:12-17 Wherefore lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees; And make straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame [human good works] be turned out of the way; but let it rather be healed [relationship with God]. Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord: Looking diligently [to God] lest any man fail of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many be defiled; Lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright. For ye know how that afterward, when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears." -- "Hebrews 12:22-25 But ye [disciples] are come unto Mount Sion [Zion - the crucifixion and resurrection of Jesus Christ], and unto the city of the living God, the Heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of [holy] angels, To the general assembly and Church of the Firstborn [covered by the blood of Jesus], which are written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect [complete], And to Jesus the mediator of the New Covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel. See that ye refuse not Him [Jesus] that speaketh. For if they escaped not who refused him [Moses] that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from Him [Jesus] that speaketh from heaven:" -- "Hebrews 12:28-29 Wherefore we [Christians] receiving a Kingdom which cannot be moved [shaken down], let us have grace [individuality], whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear: For our God is a consuming fire [removing unrighteousness]." [\[article link\]](#)

The Dalai Lama is wrong - There is "one truth" behind the "many faiths" and that core truth, he argues, is compassion [good works - i.e. Pastor Rick Warren's 'purpose driven' agenda] - Followers of the Dalai Lama revere him as a reincarnation of Avalokiteshvara, the bodhisattva of compassion - So it should not be surprising that he sees compassion at the heart of all religions - Jesus came, according to most Christian thinkers, to stamp out sin and pave the path to [eternal] salvation (humans reconciled back into a (family) \*relationship and \*fellowship with Holy God) - religion is an immensely powerful force both personally and politically

By Stephen Prothero, Special to CNN - I am a big fan of the Dalai Lama. I love his trademark smile and I hate the fact that I missed his talks this week in New York City. But I cannot say either "Amen" or "Om" to the shopworn clichés that he trots out in the New York Times in "Many Faiths, One Truth." Recalling the Apostle Paul-"When I was a child, I spoke like a child"-the Dalai Lama begins by copping to youthful naivete. "When I was a boy in Tibet, I felt that my own Buddhist religion must be the best," he writes, "and that other faiths were somehow inferior." However, just as Paul, upon becoming a man, "put away childish things," the Dalai Lama now sees his youthful exclusivism as both naïve and dangerous. There is "one truth" behind the "many faiths," and that core truth, he argues, is compassion. Like the Dalai Lama, who writes of how he was influenced by Thomas Merton, I believe we can learn greatly from other religions. I too hope for tolerance and harmony in our interreligious interactions. I am convinced, however, that true tolerance and lasting harmony must be built on reality, not fantasy. Religious exclusivism is dangerous and naïve. But so too is pretend pluralism. The cause of religious harmony is not advanced in the least by the shibboleth that all religions are different paths up the same mountain. If you ask religious universalists what lies at the top of the mountain,

the answers they will give you are not one but many ... As I argue in my new book, "God is Not One: The Eight Rival Religions That Run the World-and Why Their Differences Matter," religion is an immensely powerful force both personally and politically. So if we want to understand the world we must understand the world's religions. This includes reckoning with both similarities and differences, and with the capacity of each of the great religions to do both good and evil. I know that when it comes to the Dalai Lama we are all supposed to bow and scrape. So I am happy to applaud his project to find "common ground" across the world's religions. But I also know that the Buddha said to worship no man. And I cannot agree with the Dalai Lama's claim that "the essential message of all religions is very much the same." The Dalai Lama was doubtless naïve when, as a boy, and before learning about other religions, he arrived at the conclusion that only his religion was true. But it is no advance out of innocence to make the equally fantastic claim that all the religions are at heart vehicles for compassion. If we are to build a world of interreligious harmony, or even a world of interreligious détente, it will have to be constructed on a foundation of adult experience rather than youthful naivete. [\[article link\]](#)

[Oprah and Julia Roberts Make Push for New Age 'Eat, Pray, Love' Summer 2010 Movie](#) - the message in Gilbert's book 'Eat, Pray, Love' is a New Age one that encourages eastern meditation [contemplating that all is one and all is well in this world without the cross and reconciliation of Jesus Christ (no sin) vs. fellowshipping with God in a right relationship of sinful human and loving, Holy God (Isaiah 1:18)] as a way to find peace and fulfillment in life - According to Time magazine, the following people are among the 2008 (100 most) influential people in the world - The ones we have listed all have some connection to promoting the New Age movement: #81 - Rupert Murdoch

On May 24th, on the Oprah Winfrey Show, Julia Roberts joined Oprah to promote the upcoming film, Eat, Pray, Love, based on Elizabeth Gilbert's New York Times Best Selling book with the same name. The movie will be released this summer and will most likely be a box office hit with Roberts starring in the film and Brad Pitt producing. Sadly, the message in Gilbert's book is a New Age one that encourages eastern meditation as a way to find peace and fulfillment in life. ... According to Time magazine, the following people are among the 2008 100 most influential people in the world. The ones we have listed all have some connection to promoting the New Age movement: #1 - Dalai Lama, #3 - Barack Obama, #4 - Hilary Clinton, #22 - Oprah Winfrey, #67 - Elizabeth Gilbert (Eat, Pray, Love), #81 - Rupert Murdoch. [\[article link\]](#)

[Calvary Chapel Senior Pastor Chuck Smith now supports Rick Warren](#) [Rick Warren's good friend (and Saddleback Church attendee) Rupert Murdoch, owner of Fox News also owns and distributes the Satanic bible, is a leading promoter of evolution and abortion and is also one of the leading distributors of pornographic material throughout the world] - {Note: Chuck Smith seems to think that 'anything' he does is a move of the Holy Spirit or is endorsed 'blessed' by the Holy Spirit simply because he does it and that is complete blasphemy! Pastor Chuck Smith needs to continually submit himself to the Holy Spirit in the same way and manner as everyone else. There are no special circumstances or special people, even in these End Times [or especially in these End Times], everyone is to be submitted to God at all times and there are no exceptions. Honestly, Pastor Chuck Smith and Pastor Rick Warren seem to think that they have some special anointed 'secret agent' End Time calling on their life and are to define and complete the Church and to personally above everyone else 'deliver the Church personally to God' as some super servant at the 2nd Coming appearance and return of Jesus and it is certainly not the case. - The Apostle Paul had the calling of Apostle on his life and the Apostle Paul openly and publically declared to everyone his calling [1 Corinthians 1:1] and his intentions within the Church. We now live in days where Church leaders and pseudo Church leaders like Smith and Warren seem to be enacting out a secret fantasy of an End Time calling [that does not exist] with their secret intentions and hidden agendas and it's not Biblically correct. Secrecy is a deception that is being imposed upon the Christian Church by the leaders of the Church and the Church doesn't need it or want it. - Also Note: Chuck Smith is always overselling his Calvary Chapel agenda and Rick Warren is always overly aggressive in demanding his agenda and both approaches towards people and audiences are unbiblical.} (YouTube)

This video shows the many compromises that Chuck Smith has made, on this one I fear he has gone beyond the pale. [article link]

Church Discipline: The Guest Teachers Series - DOES THE TRUTH MATTER ANYMORE? by John MacArthur \$64.95 (5 Parts DVD) - entire series \$203.72 (CrossTv.com) {Note: Christianity involves two parts, the death of Jesus and the resurrection of Jesus. We follow Jesus in our own death (dying - self discipline) to self, sin and this world and in our own personal resurrection in living to God and His Holy Spiritual realm. Much of what the Emergent (New Age) Church is trying to do is to live the spiritual resurrection (grace, peace, holiness, wellbeing, sharing, joy) without first experiencing the death to self, sin and this world. Christianity is grounded and based in both parts, both dying to self (discipline) and resurrection (joy) living to God - these videos are more about the dying to self (self discipline) part but don't forget to also live the holy spiritual (grace, peace, holiness, wellbeing, sharing, joy) resurrection part. (Philippians 1:20-21, 1 Corinthians 10:31)} (DVDs) Everywhere is apathy. Nobody cares whether that which is preached is true or false. A sermon is a sermon whatever the subject; only, the shorter it is the better." Those words were written by Charles Spurgeon MORE THAN ONE HUNDRED YEARS AGO! Yet, he might have just as easily been describing the state of the church at the beginning of the 21st Century. Well, in this "tell-it-like-it-is" indictment of the attitudes, methods and approaches of much of the modern church, Pastor John MacArthur picks up where Charles Spurgeon left off. This is 'MUST VIEWING' for the modern Christian. Presented by: John MacArthur [article link]

---

Washington Post: Obama names Cook religious freedom ambassador - The White House just announced that they're filling the long awaited position of ambassador-at-large for international religious freedom - The appointee is Rev. Suzan Johnson Cook, whose experience includes pastoring a New York City church and founding a group called Wisdom Worldwide Center She has also been a chaplain for NYPD UPDATE: Cook's name had been out there for months (as we reported in January), so there has been plenty of time for the self-described international religious freedom community to react. Reaction has been pretty uniform -- respect for Cook's work in building a New York City-based mega-ministry and in her interest in public service, but concern for the lack of any expertise in international religious freedom and human rights work, or foreign policy work in general. And this at a time when President Obama has beefed up the staffing and role of religion in embassies worldwide. International religious freedom advocates have also been upset that the position remained empty for so long and that Cook -- unlike other ambassadors-at-large within the State Department -- and her staff will have less access to the Secretary of State than they believe the law creating her position envisioned. [article link]

LighthouseTrailsResearch.com: Obama Names Suzan Johnson Cook Ambassador For International Religious Freedom - According to a Washington DC press release in 2009, Johnson Cook is "dubbed Billy Graham and Oprah rolled into one" i.e., a new spirituality "Christian" - According to Johnson Cook's website, she is also a member of Renaissance Weekend, an interfaith \*\*think tank [NWO 'think tank' religion i.e. Rick Warren] that "seeks to build bridges across traditional divides of professions and politics, geography and generations, religions and philosophies"

According to a Washington DC press release in 2009, Johnson Cook is "dubbed Billy Graham and Oprah rolled into one" (i.e., a new spirituality "Christian). Since aggressively stepping up to the "spiritual" plate during the 911 attacks in 2001 [Ergun and Emir Caner also arose out of the ashes of 9-11-2001], serving as the only NYPD Chaplain's until now, Dr. Sujay has been called, "America's Chaplain". She firmly believes that, "We are mind, body and spirit which means it's time to put the stress of the current economic decline aside and get back to the basics of life - which is simply getting back in touch with your God, His wonderful promises and purpose for our lives." According to Johnson Cook's website, she is also a member of Renaissance Weekend, an

interfaith think tank that "seeks to build bridges across traditional divides of professions and politics, geography and generations, religions and philosophies." [article link]

Wikipedia.org: Mike MacIntosh "a Ground Zero Chaplain" - the senior pastor of Horizon Christian Fellowship in San Diego, California a Calvary Chapel affiliate - [Book] (2002) When Your World Falls Apart: Life Lessons from a Ground Zero Chaplain by Mike MacIntosh, Foreward by Anne Graham Lotz {Wow! 9-11 books and bracelets - some Calvary Chapel pastors seemed to see 9-11 as an opportunity to make some quick money. No wonder Calvary Chapel Pastors don't investigate [or even publically talk about] the possible NYC 9-11-2001 events because it seems in their best interest (best income opportunities) to go along with the official 9-11 version of events.}

Mike MacIntosh (born 1944) is the senior pastor of Horizon Christian Fellowship in San Diego, California, and is a Christian leader in the United States. MacIntosh left the hippie scene of the 1960s and got involved with Calvary Chapel. He then went on to pastor Horizon Christian Fellowship, a Calvary Chapel affiliate, beginning in 1974. He is also the organizer of Festival of Life, an international evangelical outreach program. MacIntosh has also served as a chaplain for the San Diego Police Department, and has been involved in post-9/11 rescue efforts in New York City, as documented in his book When Your World Falls Apart. [When Your World Falls Apart (2002): Life Lessons from a Ground Zero Chaplain by Mike MacIntosh, Foreward by Anne Graham Lotz - Amazon.com] -- An Unofficial Associate Pastor: An example of this is Calvary of Albuquerque [pastor Skip Hietzig] where Skip's wife, Lenya, functioned almost as a pastor for women. Her "9-11 bracelet" idea [was it her idea alone or was it a 'think tank' religion idea being passed along through Lenya Hietzig?] ended up costing the church hundreds of thousands of dollars in inventory write-offs. - Source: <http://calvarychapel.pbworks.com/pastors-wife> [article link]

Calvary Chapel (Skip Heitzig) Albuquerque States: Leonard Sweet Will Not Be Speaking at Conference - Lighthouse Trails Calls For Answers - Questions Arise: Is New Age Sympathizer Leonard Sweet Speaking at Calvary Chapel Albuquerque or Not? - the National Worship Leader Conference website still maintains that Leonard Sweet will indeed be speaking at Calvary Chapel Albuquerque {Note: Because of deceptive and non-Christian practices emanating from various Calvary Chapel pastors the website links from Basic Christian to Skip Heitzig and several other Calvary Chapel (Costa Mesa) resources, Churches and pastors have recently been removed by the Basic Christian Ministry.}

This is an update regarding the Lighthouse Trails report that New Age sympathizer Leonard Sweet is scheduled to speak at Calvary Chapel Albuquerque for the National Worship Leader Conference this June. Conflicting reports are occurring as to whether Sweet's speaking engagement has been cancelled. Please refer to our recent posting, Questions Arise: Is New Age Sympathizer Leonard Sweet Speaking at Calvary Chapel Albuquerque or Not? where we write on some of these conflicting reports. A number of Lighthouse Trails' readers contacted us over the last couple days sending us copies of an email they each received from an undisclosed personnel at Calvary Chapel Albuquerque. \*\*The form letter states: Thank you for contacting us here at The Connection and thanks for writing to Pastor Skip. We always love to hear from you. The conference is not a Calvary conference. The conference is being put on by Worship Leader Magazine using our facility - just like CAPE, Home school graduation, funerals, etc. Therefore, Leonard Sweet is not speaking at "Skip's Church". [LT: Heitzig is one of the speakers at this event.] He is part of a conference using Calvary's facilities. Leonard Sweet will attend the conference but WILL NOT BE SPEAKING. It is our prayer that God will continue to reveal Himself to you through His Word as you seek to know Him. Love in Christ, Connection Communications -- Because the National Worship Leader Conference website still maintains that Leonard Sweet will indeed be speaking at Calvary Chapel Albuquerque, an official public notice from CCA stating that Leonard Sweet will not be speaking there could help clear up the present confusion. Just as important, a statement explaining to the body of Christ why they have decided to remove him from the platform would be important. In a day and age when so many Christian leaders are sending out mixed messages to the Church



regarding spiritual deception, those wanting to maintain biblical integrity need to be forthright and clear in what they believe and stand for. And regardless of what denomination or movement this confusion is occurring in, those particular leaders do have a biblical obligation to the entire body of Jesus Christ. This is not Lighthouse Trails saying this - this is what the Bible requests of leaders and pastors. [\[article link\]](#)

Note: There has been a change to the referencing for each of the Basic Christian blog Bible Study postings - Each posting will now contain the Bible's book and chapter and will no longer provide a reference to an alternate past study by Chuck Smith of Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa - The change is being made out of necessity in that the teachings of the Basic Christian blog Bible Study are too divergent from the alternate material of Calvary Chapel and therefore providing Chuck Smith or Calvary Chapel as an alternate reference in the blog Bible Study has been causing too much confusion within the current blog Bible Study - The re-referencing of each post will be completed as soon as possible - My sincere apologies for any inconvenience that this has caused or might cause for anyone studying the Bible - God bless you, David Anson Brown

Originally the postings to the Basic Christian blog Bible Study were listed with an alternate past study of the Calvary Chapel C3000 series by Chuck Smith however the teachings and material of Chuck Smith have become to inconsistent and run to counter to the current [in progress] teachings given in the Basic Christian blog Bible Study and therefore there is no reason to [continue to] provide a listing to an alternate Chuck Smith resource. Sadly, it has also recently [in part through the faithful and diligent ministry of Randy Maugans at The Threshing Floor] come to the attention of the Basic Christian ministry that there are now several serious allegations that Chuck Smith does not have his own material but often plagiarizes much of his material from other sources [including now New Age material i.e. his 2006 book "When Storms Come" by Chuck Smith with (later removed) portions plagiarized from two New Age authors] and that Chuck Smith had then put his name on the material of others as though it was his own material. In Short there was an attempt to provide a reference to some past material as an alternate counterbalance to the Basic Christian material however it quickly became evident that the material of the alternate teaching of Chuck Smith is filled with too many personal antecedents has too many inconsistencies [biblical names, dates and locations] (probably from his use of too many external sources i.e. other commentaries) and even outright biblical misrepresentations [i.e. Kingdom - eternal rewards] to the point that the past study of Chuck Smith is incompatible with the current Basic Christian blog Bible Study and therefore for clarity all references to any Calvary Chapel or Chuck Smith material will be removed from all of the Basic Christian material. [\[article link\]](#)

Dr. Norman Geisler On Ergun Caner by Peter Lumpkins [Apparently it's not a hoax and Dr. Norman Geisler did author that incoherent rant.] {Note: We live in crucial times and as such it is now time that we REJECT the current Christian pastors, teachers and leaders that are unable or unwilling to accurately evaluate and assess the post 9-11-2001 era of danger, beguile and betrayal that we now exist in. Too many Pastors are still more interested in their own personal agendas, comfort and finances than in spreading the gospel message of Jesus Christ. -- Past pastors, teachers and leaders like Chuck Smith Sr. of Calvary Chapel, Rick Warren, John Hagee, Greg Laurie, Skip Heitzig, James Dobson, Norman Geisler, Jerry Falwell Jr., John MacArthur, Rick Joyner, Mark Demoss, Tony Perkins, David Brody, Lee Strobel, R.C. Sproul, Max Lucado and a host of others who consider themselves to be apostles, prophets, teachers and leaders need no longer be taken seriously or even be considered to be viable as a Christian Church authority by those within or without the true Christian Church. It is time to call into question their motives, abilities, agendas and desires that make them unwilling to accurately or faithfully proclaim the trusted Gospel of Jesus Christ!}

COMMENTS: Peter, With all due respect to Dr. Geisler's accomplishments of years past, I fear this is another of a group of recent statements showing how out of touch he is with present [since 9-11-2001] reality. What have we come to in the evangelical community when fabrications, exaggerations and lies are dismissed and those who expose such things are called "libelous"? I'm sorry, but relying solely on the assessments of men like Elmer Towns and Norm Geisler in a postmodern, digital age is not altogether sound. It would be safe to

say that these men spend little or no time on the internet, much less reading blogs, web sites, twitter feeds, etc. The abundance of information today can be overwhelming for those of previous generations. This is not to say that the present environment is better, just VERY different. Moreover, Dr. Geisler is not a completely unbiased source in this matter. Caner is a regular speaker at apologetics conferences held at Southern Evangelical Seminary, founded by Geisler. Furthermore, how is it possible that he able to render summary judgement on this matter by only talking to "Dr. Caner and other principal parties at Liberty"? How can one make a final judgement on a matter by only talking to one side of the matter? What if we applied this same standard in our legal system? What if judges rendered judgement on a case after only speaking with the defendent? This seems grossly biased to me. Lastly, I agree we all should "pray for and encourage our brother". We should PRAY that DR. Caner will repent of his fabrications and falsehoods. We should ENCOURAGE Dr. Caner to start telling his TRUE testimony: that of a child from a broken him divided between Islamic and secularistic values whom God miraculously and graciously brought to salvation. {Amen!}  
[\[article link\]](#)

### [The Threshing Floor Radio Show-June 27, 2010-Randy Maugans - The End of Religion \(Mp3\)](#)

"The tendency to turn human judgments into divine commands makes religion one of the most dangerous forces in the world." Georgia Harkness -- We have got to deal with this: Many religious doctrines are of men, not God. Religion is a tool of control that drives blind allegiances to falsehoods, stifles growth, and limits our capacity to be both critical and embracing of new information. Religion substitutes rigid rules and narrow interpretation for genuine seeking of TRUTH. Even worse, religion is conformity to a world-view that streams into the goals of the elites...easily aroused to passions of fervor, the religious become unwitting pawns in a game of social control, genocide, and war. This is about you...your quest...your battle for truth regardless of cost...heedless of risk. Faith begins at the point of not knowing, it ends at the moment you think you "know."  
[\[article link\]](#)

### [The Zeph Report - "Z Live" on WWCR - June 26, 2010 - Guest Randy Maugans - An extended transmission of the live shortwave feed \(Mp3\)](#)

"And the glory of the LORD shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it. Isaiah 40:5" - A word is spoken in the show: REJECT FEAR! Additionally, I would say embrace love-AGAPE. The gulf oil spill is a shadow of the wounds that are in each of us...places that bleed, are broken, and need healing. Empty out yourself from yourself and get real before the Lord. The off-air segment finds us discussing music, along with summarizing the themes brought out in the broadcast. Nothing planned...no agendas...the Spirit heals in the places of our wounds. [\[article link\]](#)

### [PREEMPTION BROADCAST with Russ Dizdar - Prophecy Prayer, the Past Present and Future \(Mp3s\)](#) [Prophecy Prayer, the Past Present and Future the Book of Daniel chapter 9. \[article link\]](#)

[Bible verse: 1 Corinthians 2:12 Now we \[Christians\] have received, not the spirit of the world, but the \[Holy\] Spirit which is of God; that we might know \\*the things that are freely given to us of God. {Note: As Christians if we were to try to go the 'works' route in attempting to facilitate a relationship with God our own works would continually keep us from experiencing the fullness of God, all that God has for us at any one moment. Works imply receiving something later, a later payment that is missing but a personal relationship facilitates fullness in God and with God at all times regardless of our own works or of our own abilities.}](#)

['1 Corinthians 2:12 Now we \[Christians\] have received, not the spirit of the world, but the \[Holy\] Spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.'](#) -- ['Romans 5:11 And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.'](#) -- ['Romans 5:17 For if by one man's \[Adam's\] offence death reigned by one; much more they \[Saints - Christians\] which receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ.'](#) -- ['Romans](#)

8:15-17 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the [born again] Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, \*that we are the Children of God: And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with Him, that we may be also glorified together.' -- 'Philippians 1:11 Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God.' [\[article link\]](#)

---

[Ernie Harwell \[May 04, 2010\], Detroit Baseball Fans Say Farewell To Harwell - Fans lined the sidewalk outside Comerica Park in downtown Detroit on Thursday to pay their final respects to cherished broadcaster Ernie Harwell, who was considered by many Tigers fans to be the voice of summer - "In my almost 92 years on this Earth, the good Lord has blessed me with a great journey," \[devout Christian\] Harwell \[had previously\] said at a microphone behind home plate](#)

Westland resident Tyler Amaro said he was focusing not on the sadness of Harwell's passing, but on the joy he brought to people. "He was my hero not for necessarily what he did behind the microphone, but what he did as a person when he wasn't behind the microphone," he said. "When he would meet somebody, he would genuinely be appreciative that the person wanted to meet him. Dozens of postings also are being left on Facebook fan pages, while several videos announcing Harwell's death Tuesday have been posted on YouTube. There's even a Facebook campaign to change Comerica Park to "Harwell Field at Comerica Park." Across the street, the marquee of the Fox Theatre read: "Thanks for the memories Ernie." Other venues also had similar public messages. He said last September he had inoperable cancer, a month after surgery for an obstructed bile duct. Shortly after Harwell's announcement, the Tigers honored him during the third inning of a game against Kansas City on Sept. 16, showing a video tribute and giving him a chance to address the crowd at Comerica Park. "In my almost 92 years on this Earth, the good Lord has blessed me with a great journey," Harwell said at a microphone behind home plate. "The blessed part of that journey is that it's going to end here in the great state of Michigan." Harwell spent 42 of his 55 years in broadcasting with the Tigers. He was their play-by-play radio voice from 1960-1991 and 1993-2002. [\[article link\]](#)

[Max Palevsky, who died on Wednesday \[May 05, 2010\] aged 85, was one of the early pioneers of the electronics industry in America's "Silicon Valley"; he helped to found Intel, the world's largest maker of computer chips, and became one of the country's richest men - in 1971, \[Intel\] produced the first microprocessor the "computer on a chip" that made possible hand-held calculators and personal computers - The son of Polish-Jewish immigrants, Max Palevsky was born on July 24 1924 in Chicago - His father, a house painter, spoke little English, owned no car and hauled his equipment around the city on trams](#)  
As a venture capitalist in his own right, Palevsky became a founder investor and director of the semi-conductor giant Intel Corp, launched in 1968. It led the world in the development of memory chips and, in 1971, produced the first microprocessor - the "computer on a chip" that made possible hand-held calculators and personal computers. Today more than 80 per cent of the world's PCs contain Intel microprocessors. ... Although he played a key role in fostering the modern obsession with computers, Palevsky latterly became a critic of the revolution he had helped to create, complaining that computers and the internet had become "substitutes for interaction with the real world". "I haven't touched a computer, watched TV or used a credit card in 15 years," he told a reporter in 2001. "I am a Luddite." The son of Polish-Jewish immigrants, Max Palevsky was born on July 24 1924 in Chicago. His father, a house painter, spoke little English, owned no car and hauled his equipment around the city on trams. Max graduated from a local high school and during the Second World War served in the US Army Air Corps as a weatherman. Having studied Science and Mathematics at the University of Chicago, and Electronics at Yale, he was posted to the USAF's main electronics base in the South Pacific. After the war he returned to Chicago University, graduating in Mathematics and Philosophy. It was while he was working as a teaching assistant at UCLA that Palevsky

attended a lecture about the arrival of computer technology. He realised the implications, and resigned to join an aircraft company developing the last, and most sophisticated, of a postwar generation of differential analysers which, in the early 1950s, were superseded by electronic computers. In 1957 he moved to Packard Bell and persuaded the company to enter the computer business, working on the development of the first silicon computer, the Packard Bell PB250. In 1961 - with an initial \$60,000 investment of his own, and having raised \$1 million in venture capital - Palevsky set up SDS with a view to penetrating the market for small and medium-sized computers. After some modest early successes, the company made the critical breakthrough in 1966 with the introduction of the Sigma 7, the machine that propelled the company into business data processing. In little more than three years, he had sold SDS to the Xerox Corporation for \$920 million. ... His interests were eclectic: he rescued Rolling Stone magazine from bankruptcy in 1970 by buying a substantial shareholding and becoming chairman of the board. He also moved into independent film production, in a joint venture with the former vice-president of Paramount Pictures, Peter Bart. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Continuing with our Holy Week 2010 preview - The 8 Kingdoms [Kings - Nimrod, Pharaoh Akhenaten, Nebuchadnezzar, Cyrus, Alexander the Great, Julius Caesar, Antichrist (Satan), Messiah (Jesus Christ)] of the earth - The Kingdom of Jesus Christ [specifically starting with His Triumphal Entry (as King of all creation - Luke 19:38-40) into Jerusalem] when His eternal Kingdom was initially established during His events of the original Holy Week in Jerusalem approximately 2,000 years ago

After Holy Week the Basic Christian info feed is going to post a Bible Study regarding the 8 Global Kingdoms of the earth however since the events of Holy Week are when Jesus was ushering in His Global Kingdom for us it would be a good time to look at both an introduction and a brief summary regarding the 8 Kingdoms before the events of Holy Week 2010 to help us put the events of Jesus Christ and Holy Week into a Global Kingdom perspective then shortly after Easter we can do the actual 8 Kingdom study in its entirety.

Continuing to examine the Thursday and Friday of the ancient Holy week Timeline - The original Holy Week days of Thursday and Friday having been meshed together into the one Friday of the modern Holy Week [a Friday crucifixion - because Saturday is the Sabbath Day] excludes the purchasing of additional oils and ointments to further anoint the body of Jesus while it lay lifeless in the tomb -- 'Mark 16:1 And when the [Thursday] (evening) Sabbath [from the 1st day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread] was past, [on Friday - a normal working day] Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James, and Salome, \*\*had bought (purchased) sweet spices, that they might come [on Friday] and anoint Him (Jesus).' {Note: it appears that by the time of their arrival to the tomb on Friday, with the oils and spices to anoint the body of Jesus, the tomb had just been sealed by Roman guards and they would have to come back on Sunday [at the end of three days] when the seal was to be removed by the Romans intending that the un-resurrected body of Jesus would still be in the tomb on Sunday but early Sunday morning Jesus resurrected.}

The Gospel of Luke tells us that the newly purchased oils and spices were prepared in order to further anoint the body of Jesus. "Luke 23:55-56 And the women also, which came with Him [Jesus] from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre (tomb), and how His body was laid. And they returned, and [Friday] prepared [labored] spices and ointments; and rested the [Saturday] \*\*Sabbath day according to the Commandment [4th of the 10 Commandments - Exodus 20:9-10]." -- On Thursday [15th of Nisan] the Feast Day [Feast of Unleavened Bread] the Jewish leaders stayed outside of the presence of the Romans in order to observe the Feast day. "John 18:28 Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas [the Jewish High Priest] unto the [Roman] Hall of Judgment: and it was early [Thursday]; and they [Jewish leaders] themselves went not into the [Roman] Judgment Hall, lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the [Unleavened Bread] Passover." while on the next day [Friday] the day when the Jewish elders requested that the tomb of Jesus be sealed the Jewish leaders did not remain outside of the presence of the Romans because Friday being a normal day the Jewish

leaders were able to enter into the presence of the Romans. "Matthew 27:62 Now [Friday] the next day, that followed the [Thursday] day of the preparation [Feast of Unleavened Bread], the [Jewish] Chief Priests and Pharisees \*came together \*\*unto Pilate," -- Noting again that the ancient events that took place over two days [Thursday and Friday] are combined into the one Friday of the modern Holy Week timeline of events. Also Note: "Luke 23:56 ... and rested the Sabbath day according to the [4th] Commandment" Luke now references the Sabbath [the week] after the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem as the Sabbath of the Commandments. Luke might be saying that the Sabbath of the Levitical Feasts was previously fulfilled and completed on the previous week with the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem and that what was taking place now was a Commandment Sabbath and not a Feast Sabbath. - The 4th of the Ten Commandments (Exodus 20:1-17) and the first of the Eight Feasts of Leviticus chapter 23 are both the weekly Sabbath day.

A Preview and look at some of the aspects of Holy Week and of the 10 Day Jesus Walk 2010 Easter Timeline Devotion - 1.) The events that Jesus Christ participated in and completed or initiated for us to receive from are primarily distributed throughout the 8 Levitical Feasts [Leviticus Chapter 23] the Jewish Feasts days that were in occurrence during the Holy Week Events - {Note: It is important to know that Leviticus stipulates that the Feasts themselves are to be Observed and Fulfilled in their proper order beginning with the Feast of Sabbath. In other words there would not be a proper observance of either the Passover or Pentecost feasts without first having properly observed and having entered into the Feast of Sabbath Rest as fulfilled and offered to us in Jesus Christ.}

Leviticus 23:4 These are the [8] Feasts of the LORD, even Holy Convocations [gatherings], which ye shall proclaim \*in their Seasons [in their proper order and at their proper time]. - The Jesus Walk 10 Day Easter Timeline Devotion originally started out [in 1994] as a Bible study simply attempting to following Jesus through the events of Holy Week. The original study-devotion did not start out as a devotion focusing on the 8 Levitical Feasts as the devotion has primarily become since 2000. The essence of the Jesus Walk devotion is fellowshiping with Jesus by following along with Jesus during His original Holy Week events, events that happen to be foretold and previously explained by Moses in the 8 Feasts of Leviticus Chapter 23. The original Jesus Walk Easter Timeline Devotion started as a Bible study project in 1994 however I was completely unable to fit the 10 days of Biblical events [Anointing Friday - Resurrection Sunday] into the eight days [Palm Sunday - Easter Sunday] observed in the current modern Holy Week format. Frustrated with trying to fit the Biblical events into the modern timeline I twice [in 1997 and later in 1999] gave up on the Jesus Walk project but in 1998 with the verse "1 Corinthians 5:7 ... For even Christ our Passover (the week of Passover - Holy Week) is sacrificed for us" ringing in my head I also read some of a book [Armageddon: Appointment with Destiny] by Grant R. Jeffery and he pointed out that Easter Sunday was actually the Feast of First Fruits and also that the crucifixion was on the Feast of Unleavened Bread. Previously most of the preaching that I had heard only referenced The Feast of Passover and it was usually wrongly associated with the crucifixion day of Jesus while 1 Corinthians 11:23 says that the Last Supper "Passover" was on the night Jesus was betrayed not on the day he was crucified so clearly the events of Holy Week had been enacted on specific days in accordance with the 8 Feasts of Leviticus Chapter 23 where the Holy Week events had originally been embedded for our later understanding. After another major effort during Easter 1999 the Jesus Walk project was again given up in failure until previous to Easter 2000 when some really horrible teaching [by Dave Hunt - saying that Jesus never even kept the Passover] put me right back into the Jesus Walk project and in 2000 I thought I had a word of discernment from the Holy Spirit that the project would come together that year and as Easter 2000 came and went I still felt encouraged to continue the study and at the end of May 2000 the devotional timeline days were shifted in my study notes [because they just didn't fit in the modern timeline] and Palm Sunday was backed up to [Palm Saturday] and I couldn't believe it Sunday had become a Saturday fulfilling the First Feast Day but I immediately thought that there was a verse in the Bible that proclaimed the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem to be on a Sunday but there was no such verse and after some careful examination in the Greek I realized that [not Sunday] but Saturday is the day Biblically supported as the Day of



the Triumphal Entry of Jesus Christ into Jerusalem and then finally with the day of the Triumphal Entry established the Jesus Walk Holy Week Study Devotion became the completed 10 Day Holy Week Timeline Devotion. ~ David Anson Brown

2.) Examining the Dave Hunt Heresy [John 18:28] where Hunt incorrectly contends that Jesus intended to celebrate the Passover but was unable to do so - Hunt's theory is only speculation and confusion on Dave Hunt's part - Hunt confuses the later Feast of Unleavened Bread [15th of Nisan - Leviticus 23:6] for the earlier Feast of the Lord's Passover [14th of Nisan - Leviticus 23:5]

It is easy enough to prove that Jesus and the 12 Apostles did observe the Lord's Passover Feast: Luke 22:7-16 Then came the day [14th of Nisan - Feast of the Lord's Passover] of unleavened bread, when the Passover (lamb) must be killed. And He (Jesus) sent Peter and John, saying, \*\*Go and prepare us the Passover, that we may eat. And they said unto Him, Where wilt thou that we prepare? And He said unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city [Jerusalem], there shall a man [thought to be Mark] meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entereth in. And ye shall say unto the goodman of the house, The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guestchamber, where I shall eat the Passover with my disciples? And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished: there make ready. And they went, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the Passover. \*\*And when the [evening] hour was come, He sat down, and the Twelve Apostles with Him. And He [Jesus] said unto them, \*\*\*With desire I have desired to eat [fulfill] this Passover with you before I suffer: For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it [Feast Days] be fulfilled in the Kingdom of God. - Dave Hunt's Heresy contends that based on [John 18:28] Jesus was unable to fulfill the Passover. - "John 18:28 Then [the next day the 15th of Nisan (Thursday, crucifixion day) - the Feast of Unleavened Bread] led they Jesus from Caiaphas unto the hall of judgment: and it was early; and they [Jewish leaders] themselves went not into the judgment hall, lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the [Unleavened Bread] Passover." -- {This verse proves that the crucifixion took place on the 15th of Nisan the day after the Lord's Passover because the Lord's Passover [14th of Nisan] is not a Sabbath Rest Feast but the next day [15th of Nisan] the first day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread is (at sundown) a Sabbath Rest.} "John 19:31-35 The Jews therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the [Unleavened Bread] Sabbath day, \*for that Sabbath day was an high day [not the regular Saturday Sabbath], besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away. Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with Him. But when they came to Jesus, and saw that He was dead already, they brake not His legs: But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water. And he [Disciple John] that saw it bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe. - Note: The Feast of the Lord's Passover [14th Nisan] is not a Sabbath (rest) feast [that is why Jesus and the 11 Apostles were able to go out to the Garden of Gethsemane that night - had the Lord's Passover been a Sabbath (evening rest) Feast, by Jewish (Torah) Law they would have had to remain inside resting] (the original Lord's Passover [Exodus 12:11] was not a day of rest it was the [busy] day "in haste" when the children of God busily prepared to leave Egypt) the accompanying Feast the Feast of Unleavened Bread [starting the 15th of Nisan] is a seven day feast and the first day [15th Nisan] and the seventh day [21st of Nisan] are both (evening rest) Sabbath rest days. Leviticus 23:6-8 And on the fifteenth day of the same month [Nisan] is the Feast of Unleavened Bread unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread. In the first day [15th of Nisan] ye shall have an \*holy convocation [evening Sabbath]: ye shall do no servile work therein (after sunset). But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD [for] seven days: in the seventh day [21st of Nisan] is [also] an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein. -- The Dave Hunt Heresy is so easily wrong in so many ways and in so many obvious aspects that it can almost be concluded that Dave Hunt is deliberately, intentionally and systematically propagating disinformation within the Christian Church, regarding the life, ministry and accomplishments of Jesus Christ.

3.) Continuing with the Hunt Heresy - Dave Hunt after deliberately offending Protestants by wrongly claiming that Jesus did not observe the Passover Feast - Hunt then goes on to deliberately and to systematically offend the Catholics by haphazardly pointing out that the crucifixion was on Thursday rather than on the common Friday [Good Friday] of modern Catholic tradition - {Note: Roman Catholicism is a Christian sect [the main Christian sect] it is also highly built upon traditions and as a part of their traditions they seemingly [a very long time ago] shortened Holy Week by one day so that for convenience Holy Week [Palm Sunday - Easter Sunday] would encompass two Sundays (for convenient Church attendance) instead of the Saturday [Triumphal Entry] to Sunday of the Biblical events. The Catholic Church is not engaging in deceit because they have never said that Jesus didn't fulfill His three days and three nights prophecy the way Dave Hunt is saying that Jesus never observed Passover even though Jesus Himself had said [Luke 22:7-16] that He had highly "desired" to eat the Passover with His 12 Apostles.}

The error in a Friday crucifixion is that clearly only two days and two nights are fulfilled in Jesus' own prophecy. [Matthew 12:40 For as Jonas (Jonah) was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of Man [Jesus Christ] be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.] Jesus prophesied that He would spend three days and three nights in the center (heart) of the earth. With Dave Hunt previously stating that Jesus did not observe the Passover and with the common teaching of the Friday crucifixion opening the door to yet another 'seemingly' unfulfilled prophecy then it does clearly open the way for a usurper an Antichrist to enter in and to pretend to fulfill prophecies, prophecies that are already fulfilled and completed by Jesus Christ it is just that modern teachers (pastors), teachings and modern interpretations have readily and systematically edited Jesus out of His own fulfillments and out of His own accomplishments. Dave Hunt does offer Thursday as the crucifixion day however in his already greatly confused and highly truncated timeline of events Hunt offers the Thursday crucifixion seemingly more as a momentary opportunity to deride Catholicism than as a fundamental opportunity to express fulfillment of Messianic Prophecy. All the while Dave Hunt continues to attempt to lead the Christian Church into confusion and with confusion into factions [Protestant, Roman Catholicism] and with factions then comes unwanted strife and division within the Christian Church.

---

Christmas 2010: SolaSisters - God Came Near - Christmas became the most wondrous time of year to me because it was TRUE.....God did step into humanity, piercing the veil between the natural and the supernatural

God Came Near - Christmas was always my guilty pleasure every year as a New Ager. My wiccan-pagan-hindu friends would give me a hard time for putting up a tree and decorating, and not having the "strength of my convictions." But I just always loved the gaiety of the season: the parties, the food, the sparkle, the fun, the decorating. And it seemed so hopeful at heart, this idea that God could have actually come into the world. Impossible, of course, but hopeful. Once I was born again, of course, Christmas became the most wondrous time of year to me because it was TRUE.....God did step into humanity, piercing the veil between the natural and the supernatural, but even more than that, He did it so that wretched men and women could be reconciled to a high and holy God. Amazing. Soli Deo Gloria! [\[article link\]](#)

Christmas 2010: Handel - Hallelujah - Messiah (YouTube)

Comments: There are very few pieces of music that continually inspire hope and rejoicing in the wonder of God's love, and this is one of them. Sincere presenters of this work seem to be blessed to rise to the very peak of their talent whenever and wherever it is sung/played. [\[article link\]](#)

[Christmas 2010: Handel - Hallelujah - Messiah \(DVD\) - Andrea Bocelli - Sacred Arias \[Special Edition CD with Bonus DVD\] \(Amazon - \\$24.63\)](#)

Review: The DVD is the full 77 minute concert with two featurettes previously released alone. The CD is the full 72 minute concert previously released alone, except that two bonus tracks have been added. The audio quality of each one is quite good. (If you have a Dolby Digital stereo, then you must go into the setup menu on the DVD to select Dolby Digital sound. The default music track is the stereo 2.0 sound.) The video quality of the DVD is astonishing. The DVD gives the feeling that you are in the church with the other worshippers. It literally sends chills up and down my spine. I highly recommend this CD/DVD combination Special Edition while it is still available. [\[article link\]](#)

[Christmas 2010: Christmas Day "Savior Day" - Celebrating the Arrival-Birth of Jesus Christ the Savior of Mankind - Giving 'Glory to God in the Highest' this is the very basis of our human relationship to the Holy, loving, kind, compassionate and tender God!](#)

[Christmas Day - "Savior Day" The Day Jesus Christ the Savior of the world entered into the world! Celebrating the Arrival \(Birth\) of Jesus Christ the Savior of Mankind. Christmas time is a wonderful time it is a time of reassurance of God's love and of God's commitment for all mankind throughout all time. Enjoy the Christmas holiday season knowing that there is indeed a Savior-Redeemer for mankind and that Jesus Christ is the Savior-Redeemer. ... "Luke 2:8-12 And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night. And, lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were sore afraid. And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people. For unto you is born this day in the city of David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord. And this shall be a sign unto you; Ye shall find the Babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger."](#) [\[article link\]](#)

[Christmas 2010: Cradle to Grave - Nativity by John Vermilya - The Life of Jesus Christ \(Mp3s\)](#)

About Us: The Tabernacle's purpose is to change lives! We do this by loving God, loving people and by teaching people how to follow Jesus and how to labor for His Kingdom. [\[article link\]](#)

[Christmas 2010: The Day the Lord Came by Kelly McGinley - The Berean Chronicles \(Archived - Mp3s\)](#)

The day the Lord Jesus entered into the world was a blessing for all mankind. The Lord God revealed the birth of His Son to the humble and not to the proud. Many try to discredit the birth of Jesus Christ to advance their own agenda. Kelly answers listeners letters about the birth of Jesus Christ and comments on recent news. Daily Scripture Reading: Matt 2:1-15. [\[article link\]](#)

[Christmas 2010: Born in a Barn \(Stable\)? - Misconception: Jesus was born among the animals in the stable because there was no room for Joseph and Mary at the inn - The probable answer is that Joseph and Mary did not attempt to stay at an inn \[in Bethlehem\] - The Bible states that there was no room for them in the 'kataluma', which would be better translated as "guest room" {Note: The Gospel of Matthew indicates "the house" and it is in context with Jesus being born in the house - not being born in a barn and certainly not in a cave and later moving to a house but remaining at "the house" the entire time while in Bethlehem. -- "Matthew 2:1-2 Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem, Saying, Where is He that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen His star in the east, and are come to worship Him." . "Matthew 2:11 And when they were come into \\*\\*the house, they saw the young child with Mary His mother, and fell down, and worshipped Him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto Him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh."}](#)  
A few points must be made as we compare the modern retelling of the birth of Jesus with the truth of Scripture. First, the Bible does not tell us that Joseph and Mary made it to Bethlehem just in time for Mary to deliver. In fact, this scenario is highly unlikely since it is doubtful that the two would attempt to make the

arduous 70 mile trip from Nazareth in the final stages of her pregnancy. Also, Luke 2:6 implies that they were in Bethlehem for a while before Jesus was born ("while they were there, the days were completed"). -- Second, the Bible makes no mention of any innkeeper who told them that the inn was full for the night. The reason we imagine this scenario is because the translators of most English versions have chosen the word "inn" to translate the Greek word (kataluma), which gives modern readers the wrong impression. Jesus used this same Greek word in Luke 22:11 to refer to a "guest room." This room is now known as the Upper Room- the scene of the Last Supper, the meal that Jesus ate with His disciples the night before His Crucifixion. -- That may not sound convincing to most people who are familiar the traditional telling of the Christmas account. But consider that the Greek language has a word for hotel or inn. In fact, Luke used it in Luke 10:34, when he wrote about the Good Samaritan who took the beaten man to the "inn" (pandocheion) and paid the "innkeeper" (pandochei, v. 35) to care for the man. Since Luke was quite familiar with the proper term for inn, why didn't he use it in the account of the birth of Jesus? The probable answer is that Joseph and Mary did not attempt to stay at an inn. The Bible states that there was no room for them in the kataluma, which would be better translated as "guest room." Joseph and Mary returned to Joseph's ancestral home of Bethlehem because of the census (Luke 2:1-4).<sup>1</sup> As the census was proclaimed throughout the Roman Empire, many Jewish families would have needed to travel to Bethlehem during this time and lodged with relatives who lived in the town. Joseph and Mary probably stayed with Joseph's relatives in Bethlehem, but because of the large influx of people, the house would have been crowded and the kataluma (guest room) was full. Consequently, Joseph and Mary would have been relegated to living in the lower level of the house. It is hard to believe that pregnant Mary would have been turned away from a relative's home in a society that greatly valued familial ties. [\[article link\]](#)

[The Revised Roman Empire - Wikipedia.org: Nativity of Jesus - The Church of the Nativity \(327 A.D.\) inside the town, built by St. Helena \(246-330 A.D.\) \[the mother of Roman Emperor Constantine I\], contains the cave-manger site traditionally venerated as the birthplace of Jesus, which may have originally been a site of the cult of the god Tammuz](#)

Although in Western art the manger is usually depicted as being in a man-made free standing structure, many biblical scholars conjecture that, as in Byzantine art, the manger was probably positioned in a cave carved in the side of a hill.[citation needed] In the second century, Justin Martyr stated that Jesus had been born in a cave outside the town, while the Protoevangelium of James described a legendary birth in a cave nearby. The Church of the Nativity inside the town, built by St. Helena, contains the cave-manger site traditionally venerated as the birthplace of Jesus, which may have originally been a site of the cult of the god Tammuz.[47] - [47. ^ Taylor, Joan E. (1993). Christians and the Holy Places: The Myth of Jewish-Christian Origins. Oxford: Clarendon Press. pp. 99-100. ISBN 0-19-814785-6.] -- Church of the Nativity - History: The first basilica on this site was begun by Saint Helena, the mother of the Emperor Constantine I. Under the supervision of Bishop Makarios of Jerusalem, the construction started in 327 and was completed in 333. That structure was burnt down in the Samaritan Revolt of 529. The current basilica was rebuilt in its present form in 565 by the Emperor Justinian I. When the Persians under Chosroes II invaded in 614, they unexpectedly did not destroy the structure. According to legend, their commander Shahrbaraz was moved by the depiction inside the church of the Three Magi wearing Persian clothing, and commanded that the building be spared. The Crusaders made further repairs and additions to the building during the Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem with permission and help given by the Byzantine Emperor, and the first King of Jerusalem was crowned in the church. Over the years, the compound has been expanded, and today it covers approximately 12,000 square meters. The church was one of the direct causes for French involvement in the Crimean War against Russia. The church is administered jointly by Roman Catholic, Greek Orthodox and Armenian Apostolic authorities. All three traditions maintain monastic communities on the site. - Source Wiki.com [\[article link\]](#)

---

The Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines - #22 Melchizedek is an O.T. Epiphany of God - Did Abraham when he paid his onetime tithe to King Melchizedek pay his tithe to God or simply to another man? The book of Hebrews tells us that the man that Abraham Tithed to is eternal -- "Hebrews 7:8 And here men [Levitical Priests] that die (mortal) receive tithes; but there [with Abraham] He [Melchizedek] receiveth them, of whom it is witnessed [by God to Abraham - by God to Moses when Moses wrote the book of Genesis and also later by God to King David in Psalms 110:4] that He [Melchizedek] liveth (immortal - eternal life)." (PDF)

Note: in the Greek (O.T.) Septuagint "LXX" manuscript in v. 18 the word [of] is not present for Melchizedek as it is for all the other kings of the world, it is simply "Melchizedek King Salem" and it is the "Melchizedek King Salem" that the Apostle Paul references' in Hebrews 7:2 "first being by interpretation King of righteousness, and after that also King of Salem, which is, King of peace" the name "Melchizedek King Salem" is first to be interpreted [not having the 'of' that the other kings have] as a title because there was and is no earthly city of "Salem" (Peace). -- "Genesis 14:1-6 And it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king (of) Shinar, Arioch king (of) Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king (of) Elam, and Tidal king (of) nations; That these made war with Bera king (of) Sodom, and with Birsha king (of) Gomorrah, Shinab king (of) Admah, and Shemeber king (of) Zeboiim, and the king (of) Bela, which is Zoar. All these were joined together in the vale of Siddim, which is the salt sea. Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled. And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that were with him, and smote the Rephaims in Ashteroth Karnaim, and the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims in Shaveh Kiriathaim, And the Horites in their mount Seir, unto El-paran, which is by the wilderness. ... Genesis 14:18 And Melchizedek King [of] Salem brought forth bread and wine: and He was the Priest of the most high God." [article link]

The Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines by confessing Christians - Contact: David - david.anson.brown@gmail.com

Note: once the current article 'Areas and Doctrines' is adequately summarized with about 25 Areas and Doctrines that are central and relevant to the Christian faith - The article is going to be made open to participation from others and for group (roundtable) discussion - Then a more finalized version of the article will be published similar to 'The Chicago Statement on Biblical Application' though with the working title of 'The Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines' by confessing Christians - The publishing of the document 'The Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines' by confessing Christians should be able to be accomplished sometime within 2011 - I'll update the post with an email that people can contact me with regarding the Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines - All the best, God bless everyone ~ David Anson Brown [article link]

Note: once the current article 'Areas and Doctrines' is adequately summarized with about 25 Areas and Doctrines that are central and relevant to the Christian faith - The article is going to be made open to participation from others and for group (roundtable) discussion - Then a more finalized version of the article will be published similar to 'The Chicago Statement on Biblical Application' though with the working title of 'The Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines' by confessing Christians

The publishing of the document 'The Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines' by confessing Christians should be able to be accomplished sometime within 2011. -- On Monday the new Facebook email addresses are supposed to become available and I'll update the post with a Facebook email that people can contact me with regarding the Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines. [article link]

[via Apostasy Watch] "THIS I BELIEVE" by The Abalonekid (YouTube)

Free MP3s Praise and Worship Songs & Spoken Words. "HE IS COMING" CD - www.theabalonekid.com/id15.html [article link]

ApostasyWatch.org: To Tithe or Not to Tithe {An Excellent Teaching!!} (Mp3)

A law versus grace issue. [article link]



---

Basic Christian: [blog History Study - The 8 Kingdoms of the World \(PDF\)](#)

Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome, [Revised Rome - NWO] Antichrist, Millennial (1,000 year) Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ. [\[article link\]](#)

Basic Christian: [blog Bible Study - Genesis - Revelation \(PDF\)](#)

The complete Basic Christian blog Bible Study covering Genesis to Revelation in PDF format. [\[article link\]](#)

The blog Bible Study has concluded the Bible study portion! - Sometime after Holy Week and Resurrection Day (Easter) the study will continue with some ancient history and Church history segments - Thanks to everyone for your participation and especially for your prayers!

The blog Bible Study concluded fairly quickly - I had looked at the website visitor logs a couple of weeks ago and saw that people were scattered all throughout the study though primarily in the New Testament while the study was blogging O.T. studies at the time and that's a good thing because the material is designed to be a self-help service but with people so scattered [though many people were current] I decided to move along and if at all possible conclude the study and the study has been concluded. The material is now available as a complete resource for the convenience of anyone who wants to use it. The study really turned into an amazing, fascinating study! I learned a lot during the study and I mostly learned that I need to spend more time reading the Bible and being in prayer, and in fellowship and just in general being in a Christian life. We serve a Great God!!! Thanks to everyone especially for your prayers - the study truly encountered the heights of Heaven and the depths of other things unmentionable and through it all it was the prayers of the Saints in fellowship that gave us a tremendous victory! After Holy Week we will continue with the history portion of the study but in the time before Holy Week it seems like a good opportunity to look at some areas and aspects of the events of Holy Week as we prepare ourselves for Holy Week 2010. Then after Holy Week and some history segments the blog will continue with some basic Topical Bible studies and devotions. -- God bless everyone! ~ David Anson Brown [\[article link\]](#)

Update Summer 2010: The Majesty and Glory of King Jesus Christ! "All Blessings, Honor, Glory, Majesty and Praise to the King and Savior the Lord Jesus Christ" - The Basic Christian Ministry is currently undergoing the series "The 8 Kingdoms of the World" regarding the Majesty and Kingdom of the Lord Jesus Christ

Basic Christian has recently completed the 'blog Bible Study' and is currently in the process of the 'blog History Study' including the '8 Kingdoms of the World' study. The current plan is to study at a slower pace than the fast paced blog Bible Study and also to insert a couple of Topical Studies before the 8 Kingdom Study really gets back on track. Ideally the plan is to really get into the 8 Kingdom Study this Fall and then conclude the 8 Kingdoms (Kings) study just before we celebrate Christmas 2010 and the birth of the King the Lord Jesus Christ (Isaiah 6:5, Matthew 2:2). Then to spend the time from Christmas to Resurrection Day Easter (2011) studying Christian Church History as we prepare for Resurrection Day 2011 and the birth of the Christian Church - the Christian Church having started on the Resurrection Day of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. [\[article link\]](#)

A Basic Christian Study: The Christian Apostles {Note: To say that the Christian Church only started at Pentecost [50 days after the resurrection of Jesus Christ] and not on the Resurrection Sunday of Jesus (Luke 24:45, John 20:22) is to say that the Apostles were not Christians [the entire 40 days that Jesus met with them after His resurrection and before His ascension] it wipes out the [True] Christian Apostolic dispensation [lasting only 40 days] and with it a great part of the foundation that the Christian Church is founded and based upon.}

Matthew 10:2-4 Now the names of the Twelve Apostles are these; The first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother; Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas, and

Matthew the publican; James the son of Alphaeus, and Lebbaeus, whose surname was Thaddaeus; Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed Him. -- Matthew 28:18-20 And [40 days after the resurrection] Jesus came and spake unto them [Apostles], saying, All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth. Go ye therefore, and teach all Nations [the Christian Apostles' doctrine], baptizing them [converts to Christianity] in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: Teaching them [fellow Christians] to observe all things whatsoever I [Jesus Christ] have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you [Disciples] alway, even unto the end of the world. Amen. -- Acts 2:42 And they [Pentecost converts to Christianity] continued stedfastly in the Apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers. -- 1 Corinthians 15:7-9 After that [first resurrection days of Jesus - being seen by Peter and the {remaining} 12 Apostles {at that time only 11 Apostles} and then over 500 resurrection witnesses at one time], He [resurrected Jesus] was seen of James [Gospel of James - son of Joseph and half-brother of Jesus]; then of all the Apostles [who witnessed the resurrection of Jesus Christ]. \*\*And last of all He [Jesus] was seen of me [Apostle Paul - The 12th Apostle, Judas' replacement - chosen by God (Romans 1:1, 1 Corinthians 1:1, etc.) not by the casting of lots (Acts 1:26)] also, \*as of one born out of due time [missing the 40 days of the Apostle dispensation]. For I [Apostle Paul/Saul] am the least of the Apostles, that am not meet to be called an Apostle, because I persecuted the Church of God. -- Ephesians 2:19-22 Now therefore ye [Gentiles] are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the [Jewish] Saints, and of the Household of God; And are built upon \*the foundation of the [N.T.] Apostles and [O.T.] Prophets, \*\*Jesus Christ Himself being the Chief [foundation] Corner Stone; In [Jesus Christ] whom all the [Temple] building fitly framed together groweth unto an Holy Temple in the Lord: In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation [living place] of God through the [Holy] Spirit. [\[article link\]](#)

### How Good is Good Enough? (YouTube)

This is the Christian message of how sinful man is graciously and mercifully reconciled to God. How well does this line up with the messages presented last weekend at the LDS General Conference? -- "From now on, therefore, we regard no one according to the flesh. Even though we once regarded Christ [in person] according to the flesh, we regard Him thus no longer. Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation. The old has passed away; behold, the new has come. All this is from God, who through Christ reconciled us to Himself and gave us the ministry of reconciliation; that is, in Christ God was reconciling the world to Himself, not counting their trespasses against them, and entrusting to us the message of reconciliation. Therefore, we are ambassadors for Christ, God making His appeal through us. We implore you on behalf of Christ, be reconciled to God. For our sake He made Him to be [our] sin who knew no sin, so that in Him we might become the righteousness of God." 2 Corinthians 5:16-21 [\[article link\]](#)

---

### Coming Soon: blog History Study - Church History (RSS)

A.D. 0 - 100 A.D., A.D. 100 - 200 A.D., A.D. 200 - 300 A.D., A.D. 300 - 400 A.D., etc. [\[article link\]](#)

Church History - This study is crucial for understanding what God is doing in our day - A Church Lecture Series - 13 Lectures {This is an excellent intro into Church history. It is very informative, there are a few misquotes though so some fact checking, as always, is in order.} (Free Mp3's)

"Someone once noted that history was 'simply one thing after another.' However, for the Christian history represents an amazing story of the redemption of mankind in which our sovereign Lord is seen to be advancing His purposes towards His pre-ordained and pre-determined end. For the modern day believer, this study is crucial for understanding what God is doing in our day." [\[article link\]](#)

Church History - 35 messages on church history by Pastor Phillips - Pastor Phillips takes us on a tour of some of the early Christians after the death of the Apostle Paul (Free Mp3's - Note: Church History \*\*John Bunyan 1628 - Save the "Play!" Version, open it in a player and save it that way - the Mp3 download version has an Error.)

"WOW - what a great series!!" A couple years ago I followed the journey of the early church by a comprehensive study of the Acts of the Apostles, etc., and have wanted to fill in the gap of church history from that time to present, but don't have much time to read. I like to listen to sermons on the treadmill and in the tractor, so I searched for a series on church history. I found the first 3 and did extra time on the treadmill today so I could keep listening! Pastor Phillips has a way of telling the facts in a very interesting way and then finishes with application and lessons for today. After the 3rd sermon (on Augustine) I really wanted to hear more so I searched again. I was THRILLED to find 39 messages on church history by Pastor Phillips!! I plan to download all of them since spring seeding is coming up and I will be spending many hours in the tractor, and now I am looking forward to that! In the meantime, I'll keep at the treadmill. Thanks for posting all those great sermons! [\[article link\]](#)

The blog Bible Study has concluded the Bible study portion! - Sometime after Holy Week and Resurrection Day (Easter) the study will continue with some ancient history and Church history segments - Thanks to everyone for your participation and especially for your prayers!

The blog Bible Study concluded fairly quickly - I had looked at the website visitor logs a couple of weeks ago and saw that people were scattered all throughout the study though primarily in the New Testament while the study was blogging O.T. studies at the time and that's a good thing because the material is designed to be a self-help service but with people so scattered [though many people were current] I decided to move along and if at all possible conclude the study and the study has been concluded. The material is now available as a complete resource for the convenience of anyone who wants to use it. The study really turned into an amazing, fascinating study! I learned a lot during the study and I mostly learned that I need to spend more time reading the Bible and being in prayer, and in fellowship and just in general being in a Christian life. We serve a Great God!!! Thanks to everyone especially for your prayers - the study truly encountered the heights of Heaven and the depths of other things unmentionable and through it all it was the prayers of the Saints in fellowship that gave us a tremendous victory! After Holy Week we will continue with the history portion of the study but in the time before Holy Week it seems like a good opportunity to look at some areas and aspects of the events of Holy Week as we prepare ourselves for Holy Week 2010. Then after Holy Week and some history segments the blog will continue with some basic Topical Bible studies and devotions. -- God bless everyone! ~ David Anson Brown [\[article link\]](#)

---

## Church History Study

### 0 A.D. - 312 A.D. - Birth of Jesus and the Early Church Age

-- The 'blog History Study' is dedicated to the Glory of God, the Son, the Savior Jesus Christ! Heavenly Father, I pray for Your blessing upon this study that we might better know You through Your tremendous, faithful and historical works that You have accomplished and in what You continue to accomplish throughout Your Glorious Christian Church Age, the one True Church, the Church of God on earth and in Heaven, Jesus Christ being the foundation the beginning and the eventual conclusion of His Church. - Amen! [\[article link\]](#)

[Basic Christian: blog History Study - Christian Church History - The 8 Kingdoms of the World \(PDF\)](#)

Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome, [Revised Rome - NWO] Antichrist, Millennial (1,000 year) Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ and the complete Christian Church History. [\[article link\]](#)

[Basic Christian: blog Church History Study](#)

0 A.D. - 312 A.D. -- Birth of Jesus and the Early Church Age

313 A.D. - 1521 A.D. -- Birth of Revised Rome and the Holy Roman Empire

1522 A.D. - 1880 A.D. -- Indigenous Bible Translations and Doctrines Era - The Reformation - Ulrich Zwingli, Martin Luther, William Tyndale, etc.

1881 - Present (2011) -- Corrupt modern bible translations and compromised Seminaries and Universities - The modern Emergent [return to occult/paganism] Era - Westcott and Hort (1881), NIV (1972) Zondervan, NKJV (1979) Thomas Nelson Inc., ESV (2001) Crossway, etc. [\[article link\]](#)

---

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} The O.T. Book of Malachi - As the final Book of the Old Testament closes, the pronouncement of God's justice and the promise of His restoration through the coming Messiah is ringing in the ears of the Israelites - Four hundred years of [Scriptural] silence ensues [the 400 years are very active years, i.e. the Kingdoms of Persia, Greece and Rome], ending with a similar message from God's next prophet, John the Baptist, proclaiming, "Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is near" (Matthew 3:2) - Malachi 3:1-6 is a prophecy concerning John the Baptist - He was the Messenger of the Lord sent to prepare the way (Matthew 11:10) for the Messiah, Jesus Christ

Purpose of Writing: The Book of Malachi is an oracle: The word of the Lord to Israel through Malachi (1:1). This was God's warning through Malachi to tell the people to turn back to God. As the final book of the Old Testament closes, the pronouncement of God's just and the promise of His restoration through the coming Messiah is ringing in the ears of the Israelites. Four hundred years of silence ensues, ending with a similar message from God's next prophet, John the Baptist, proclaiming, "Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is near" (Matthew 3:2). Key Verses: Malachi 1:6, "A son honors his father, and a servant his master. If I am a father, where is the honor due me? If I am a master, where is the respect due me?" says the Lord Almighty. "It is you, O priests, who show contempt for my name." Malachi 3:6-7, "I the Lord do not change. So you, O descendants of Jacob, are not destroyed. Ever since the time of your forefathers you have turned away from my decrees and have not kept them. Return to me, and I will return to you, says the Lord Almighty." Brief Summary: Malachi wrote the words of the Lord to God's chosen people who had gone astray, especially the priests who had turned from the Lord. Priests were not treating the sacrifices they were to make to God seriously. Animals with blemishes were being sacrificed even though the law demanded animals without defect (Deuteronomy 15:21). The men of Judah were dealing with the wives of their youth treacherously and wondering why God would not accept their sacrifices. Also, people were not tithing as they should have been (Leviticus 27:30, 32). But in spite of the people's sin and turning away from God, Malachi reiterates God's love for His people (Malachi 1:1-5) and His promises of a coming Messenger (Malachi 2:17-3:5). Foreshadowings: Malachi 3:1-6 is a prophecy concerning John the Baptist. He was the Messenger of the Lord sent to prepare the way (Matthew 11:10) for the Messiah, Jesus Christ. John preached repentance and baptized in the name of the Lord, thus preparing the way for Jesus' first advent. But the Messenger who comes "suddenly to the Temple" is Christ Himself in His second advent when He comes in power and might (Matthew 24). At that time, He will "purify the sons of Levi" (v. 3), meaning that those who exemplified the Mosaic Law would themselves need purification from sin through the blood of the Savior. Only then will they be able to offer "an offering in righteousness" because it will be the righteousness of Christ imputed to them through faith (2 Corinthians 5:21). [\[article link\]](#)

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} Malachi 1-2 - The Prophet Malachi begins to Prophecy about 400 B.C. - Malachi will also prophesy regarding the then coming Messiah [Jesus Christ] and will also prophesy of the forerunner the coming John the Baptist's ministry previous to the ministry of Jesus Christ - The prophecies of Malachi will 'seal' the Old Testament Scriptures concluding the Old Testament Bible but not concluding prophesy in Israel as many will continue to prophesy and write texts primarily as local encouragement and not the office of inherency and global encouragement of the Holy Scriptures that comprise the Jewish and Christian Bible -- 'Malachi 1:1-5 The burden of the word of the LORD to Israel by Malachi. I have loved you [Israel], saith the LORD. Yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? Was not Esau Jacob's [physical, blood] brother? saith the LORD: yet I loved [godly] Jacob, And I hated [worldly] Esau, and laid his mountains and his heritage waste for the dragons of the wilderness. Whereas Edom [Esau's descendants] saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places; thus saith the LORD of hosts, They [Esau's descendants] shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and, The people against whom the LORD hath indignation for ever. And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, The LORD will be magnified from the border [all] of Israel.'

The Prophet Malachi prophecies of the continuing problem of an uncooperative Priesthood. A Priesthood that is doing much more to further the corruption of mankind than it is doing in proclaiming the Blessedness, Holiness and Truth of God: Malachi 2:1-9 And now, O ye Priests, this Commandment is for you. If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay it to heart, to give glory unto My Name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay it to heart. Behold, I will corrupt your seed, and spread dung upon your faces, even the dung of your solemn feasts; and one shall take you away with it. And ye shall know that I have sent this Commandment unto you, that My Covenant might be with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts. My covenant was with him of life and peace; and I gave them to him for the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name. The Law of Truth [image of God] was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: \*he walked with me in peace and equity, \*\*and did turn many away from iniquity. \*For the Priest's lips should keep [holy] knowledge, and they [people] should seek the law at his mouth: for he [Priest] is the messenger of the LORD of Hosts. But ye are departed out of the way; ye have caused many to stumble at the law; ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of Hosts. Therefore have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but have been partial [biased, incomplete] in the law [representation of God]. ... Malachi 2:17 Ye have wearied the LORD with your words. Yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied Him? When ye say, Every one that doeth evil is good in the sight of the LORD, and He delighteth in them; or, Where is the God of judgment? [article link]

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} RayStedman.org: ADVENTURING THROUGH THE BIBLE by Ray C. Stedman - #40 The 400 Years between the Old and New Testaments (Mp3)

Sunday evening services at Peninsula Bible Church in Palo Alto, California, were the setting for a series of 67 messages on the entire Bible preached by Ray C. Stedman. One book of the Bible was covered per message, with an additional message inserted to cover the history of the "400 Silent Years" between the close of the Old Testament canon (Malachi) and the First Gospel (Matthew). This series commenced June 28, 1964 and was completed on August 4, 1968. These sermons constitute Discovery Papers #201-267 inclusive. The book version, "Adventuring Through the Bible," was released in late 1997 and is currently in print. [article link]

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} Ray Stedman - Adventuring Through the Bible - The Message of Matthew: BEHOLD YOUR KING! - People often wonder why we have four Gospels - There is a very good reason for this - It is interesting to note that each of these Gospels is a development of an exclamatory statement that is found in the Old Testament - Four different times -- and only four times -- in the Old Testament there was an exclamatory statement made concerning the Messiah, introduced always by the word \*\*\*behold - In one of the prophets (Zechariah 9:9) we read, "Behold thy King, O Israel!" In another place (Zechariah 6:12) we read,



"Behold the man!" In a third place (Isaiah 42:1) we read, "Behold my servant!" In still a fourth place (Isaiah 35:3, Amos 4:12) we read, "Behold thy God!" These four statements are amplified and developed in the four Gospels -- Matthew, the Gospel of the King; Mark, the Gospel of the Servant; Luke, the Gospel of the Son of man; and John, the Gospel of God, the presentation of the Son of God (Mp3s)

Beginning in the New Testament we move from the realm of shadow, type, and prophecy, into the full sunshine of the presentation of the Son of God. The Old Testament speaks of him on every page, but speaks in shadows, in types, in symbols, and in prophecies -- all looking forward to the coming of Someone. You cannot read the Old Testament without being aware of that constant promise running through every page -- Someone is coming! Someone is coming! Now, when we open the Gospels, that Someone steps forth in the fullness of his glory. As John says, "We have beheld his glory...as of the only Son from the Father," (John 1:14 (RSV)). I love the Gospels. They are to me one of the most perennially fascinating sections of the Bible. There you see Christ as He is. Remember that what He was is what He is; and what He is is what you have, if you are a Christian. All the fullness of His character and being and life is available to us, and we only learn what those resources are as we see Him as He was and is. That is why the Gospel records are so important to us. People often wonder why we have four Gospels. There is a very good reason for this. It is interesting to note that each of these Gospels is a development of an exclamatory statement that is found in the Old Testament. Four different times -- and only four times -- in the Old Testament there was an exclamatory statement made concerning the Messiah, introduced always by the word behold. In one of the prophets we read, "Behold thy king, O Israel!" In another place we read, "Behold the man!" In a third place we read, "Behold my servant!" In still a fourth place we read, "Behold thy God!" These four statements are amplified and developed in the four Gospels -- Matthew, the Gospel of the King; Mark, the Gospel of the Servant; Luke, the Gospel of the Son of man; and John, the Gospel of God, the presentation of the Son of God. These four Gospels give us four aspects of our Lord's character and person. They are not, strictly speaking, biographies. They are really sketches about the Person of Christ -- eyewitness accounts by those who knew him personally, or those immediately associated with them. Therefore, they have the ring of authenticity, and they carry to our hearts that first and marvelous impression that our Lord made upon his own disciples, and then upon the multitudes that followed him. No more amazing character has ever walked among men. As you read the Gospel accounts, I hope something of this fascination breaks upon your own heart as you see him stepping forth from these pages, revealed to you by the Spirit, when you see Him as He is. The first book of the New Testament is Matthew, and this is the place where most people start reading the Bible. I think more people begin reading in the New Testament than the Old, therefore, that would make Matthew the most widely read book in all the world. In fact, Renan, the French skeptic, said of this book, "This is the most important book of all Christendom." He also said, "The most important book that has ever been written is the Gospel of Matthew." But it has its critics, too. There are those who claim that this book contains nothing but the early legends of the church which grew up around Jesus, that these accounts are not historical, and that this book was not actually written until the fourth century A.D. Therefore, they say, we are uncertain as to how much is really true. Other critics make the claim that this is only one of many gospels that were circulated. Now, it is true that there are other gospels besides the four in the New Testament. There is the Gospel of Barnabas, for instance, and the Gospel of Peter, and yet other gospels. They can be found in a book called "The New Testament Apocrypha" if you would like to read them. The critics say that it is mere chance that these four Gospels survived. There is a legend that began with a German theologian named Pappas in about the 16th century who said that the Gospels were selected at the Council of Nice in 325 A.D. by gathering together all the many gospels that were circulating at that time, throwing them all under a table, and then reaching in and pulling out four which happened to be Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John. The foolishness of such a claim is evident to anyone who reads the Gospels with thoughtfulness. They are stamped with the fingerprints of God. The very pattern of these books reflects the divine imprint, and you cannot read them or compare them with the Old Testament without seeing that they come from an inspired source. Furthermore, you have merely to compare them with the Apocryphal gospels to see how foolish such a claim is. [\[article link\]](#)

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} Matthew 2 - The birth of Jesus - The arrival of the Messiah (Christ) - Balaam's prophesied Christmas Star appears - Wise Men from the East journey to Jerusalem - King Herod the area's Roman appointed gentile King then also inquires about the newborn King - Herod a builder of stone and a destroyer of men sought the death of the newborn King - Joseph, Mary and Jesus flee Israel to live in Egypt until the death of Herod when they can safely return to Israel -- 'Matthew 2:1-2 Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea [Judah] in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the East to Jerusalem, Saying, Where is He that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen His star in the east, and are come to worship Him [the Messiah]'

Three Wise Gifts: Wise Men of the East journeyed a long distance to find the newborn King of the Jews and to 'Worship Him' upon being led to the young Jesus [about one year old by the time the Wise Men arrived] the Wise Men presented Jesus with three Worship gifts to honor His unique standing among mankind. 1. Gold - the gift and possession for a King and the covering on the Ark of the Covenant [Exodus 25:11] for the Tabernacle and the Temple. 2. Frankincense - the gift of the Priesthood used by priests in an aroma sacrifice offering to God and as an incense [Exodus 31:34] in offering a sweet smoke aroma to God within the Holy place of both the Tabernacle and later the Temple. 3. Myrrh - the gift of an anointing oil for anointing a Prophet [particularly the 'man of sorrows,' 'acquainted with grief' Prophet [Isaiah 53:3] - 'the oil of joy for mourning' Isaiah 61:3] and as oil to anoint the Holy objects of the Tabernacle and later also for the Temple 'oil of holy ointment' [Exodus 30:25]. - 'Matthew 2:11 And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary His mother, and fell down, and worshipped Him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto Him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.' [article link]

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} Matthew 3-4 - Jesus begins His earthly ministry by being baptized [washed - public testimony] by John the Baptist - Jesus was Baptized not unto repentance but as a Testimony [Exodus 29:4] to the people that His ministry had begun - Jesus is then led by the Holy Spirit into the desert for forty days of fasting and to be tempted by Satan - 'Matthew 3:16-17 And Jesus, when He was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him (John the Baptist), and he saw [Testimony] the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon Him: and lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is My beloved Son, in whom I Am well pleased'

Matthew 4:1-3 Then was Jesus led up of the [Holy] Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil. And when He had fasted forty days and forty nights, He was afterward an hungred. And when the tempter (Devil) came to Him, he said, If [Since, lit. Greek] thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.' - Satan unsuccessfully tempted Jesus three times and all three times Jesus replied to Satan with a quote from the Bible. 1. Turning stones to bread: Satan encourages Jesus to immediately satisfy His hunger by turning rocks to bread. Jesus had been led by the Holy Spirit to go into the desert to fast [and pray] - this was simply who is Jesus going to follow God for eternity or Satan for a moment. [Deut 8:3] Jesus did not even hesitate and would not even consider the suggestion of the Devil. 2. Satan wanted Jesus to test God's loyalty to Jesus by having Jesus jump from the top of the Temple building forcing God to react to the situation in saving Jesus from bodily harm. Jesus said "It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God" [Deut 6:16]. Again Jesus did not even consider Satan's proposal. Finally Satan told Jesus that if Jesus would "fall down" and worship Satan that Satan would give Jesus all the Kingdoms of the world. Note: 'Revelation 17:10 And there are seven kings [kingdoms of the world]: five are fallen [Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon (Iraq), Persia (Iran), Greece], and one is [Rome], and the other [Antichrist] is not yet come; and when he [Antichrist] cometh, he must continue a short space [3 ½ years].' Jesus again [Deut 6:13] declined to submit to Satan and Satan immediately departed from the presence of Jesus. - 'Matthew 4:11 Then the Devil (Satan) leaveth Him (Jesus), and, behold, angels came and ministered unto Him.' [article link]

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} Matthew 5 - Jesus begins His 'Sermon on the Mount' teachings - it's been about one year since the baptism of Jesus the Gospel of John covers the first year's events with Jesus more

fully than the other three Gospels - The 'Sermon on the Mount' teachings are to orientate mankind away from human induced customs, rituals and fables and into a meaningful relationship with God in Jesus Christ -- 'Matthew 5:2-12 And He (Jesus) opened His mouth, and taught them, saying, Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted. Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth. Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled. Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy. Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God. Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God. Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for My sake. Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you'

'Matthew 5:17-19 Think not that I (Jesus) am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfill. For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle [strokes of the pen] shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled. Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the Kingdom of Heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the Kingdom of Heaven.' - The law has been compared to a blueprint that you have to follow in order to build a life pleasing to God. However the law is more of a painting and an illustration (drawing) than a blueprint. The Laws of God and the Prophecies of God are the Image [painting] of the true God that has always existed [John 1:14 And the Word [Law and the Prophets] was made flesh, and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth] not a blueprint or a ritual that Jesus needed to conform Himself into. The Law [Leviticus 19:34] says to 'Love your neighbor' "and thou shalt love him (neighbor/stranger) as thyself" because God is Love. Jesus didn't come to learn how to love one another Jesus came to teach us how to love one another. Also Note: Jesus then instructs that the law is external that it is words and ideas written down on paper and that what mankind needs is both the living example in Jesus Himself and mankind also needs a step further than the example of Jesus Christ mankind needs to be enabled internally, in the human spirit, to be like Jesus has always been and for mankind to become the Law unto themselves [obeying and following the law on their own] to actually become in the image, the ability, of God in Jesus Christ with the Holy Spirit newly residing inside of the regenerated individual human enabling a human to now become pleasing to God and capable of having an intimate individual relationship with the Holy God. [article link]

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} John 7 - Jesus continues to teach and to make that point that what mankind has is temporary and is passing away but what He has to offer is eternal -- 'John 7:37-39 In the last day, that great day of the feast [Feast of Tabernacles, shelters - temporary homes], Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto Me, and drink. He that believeth on Me, as the Scripture hath said, out of his belly [inner-life] shall flow rivers of living water [eternal Tabernacle]. But this spake He of the [Holy] Spirit, which they that believe on Him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet given; because that Jesus was not yet Glorified [Resurrection].' - 'John 7:52-53 They [Pharisees] answered and said unto Him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and look: for out of Galilee ariseth no Prophet. And every man went unto his own [tabernacle] house.'

'John 7:2-10 Now the Jews' Feast of Tabernacles was at hand. His brethren (brothers; James, Jude, etc.) therefore said unto Him, Depart hence, and go into Judaea, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest. For there is no man that doeth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou do these things, shew thyself to the world. \*For neither did his brethren believe in him [James and Jude are known to have become believers after His resurrection]. Then Jesus said unto them, My time is not yet come: but your time is always ready. The world cannot hate you; but Me it hateth, because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil. Go ye up unto this feast: \*I go not up yet unto this feast; \*for My time is not yet full come. When He had said these words unto them, He abode still in Galilee. But when His brethren were gone

up, then went He also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret [in Resurrection Spirit].<sup>1</sup> - The time of Jesus to fulfill the Feast of Tabernacles has not yet come in full that is why Jesus went in part in secret. The Feast of Tabernacles is a 'Fall feast' a 'Second Coming' Feast that has begun now with the giving of the Holy Spirit but we do not yet have our permanent bodies we still 'tabernacle' in our physical bodies while on earth. Jesus went to the Feast of Tabernacles 'secretly' to give the Living Water to those who would believe in Him and receive it but the rest of the Feast the tabernacle becoming a temple will be completed at the Second Coming of Jesus. [\[article link\]](#)

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} Matthew 24 - Jesus having just permanently departed from the Temple and after telling of the coming destruction of the Temple to His Disciples - Jesus then went and sat by Himself at His favorite location a hillside of olive orchards called the Mount of Olives (Mt. Olivet) - The Disciples having just seen Jesus depart from the Temple [His Father's House] for the last time and having just heard Jesus tell them of the coming destruction of the Temple came to Jesus and asked Him when and where He intended to rule His Kingdom from since the Temple was going to be destroyed - Jesus told His Disciples to be careful that no one deceived them about His Kingdom - That initially His Kingdom is not of this world but that after a long time and a long series of events many of them supernatural that His Kingdom would then be ushered into this world

The coming Generation and the fulfillment of all the events of the Book of Revelation: 'Matthew 24:34 Verily I (Jesus) say unto you, This [End Time] generation shall not pass, till all these things [mainly the book of Revelation] be fulfilled. Heaven and earth shall pass away, but My words shall not pass away.'<sup>1</sup> - Jesus has already said that the Temple was to be destroyed "There shall not be left here one (Temple) stone upon another" and that later the Antichrist (abomination of desolation) was to sit in the Temple "holy place" [rebuilt Temple] 'Matthew 24:15 When ye {presumably the End Time readers} therefore shall \*see the abomination of desolation (Antichrist), spoken of by Daniel the prophet [Daniel 9:27], stand in the holy place [inside the 3rd veil in the rebuilt Temple], whoso \*readeth, let him understand' Note: The event of the Antichrist is possibly going to be a televised type of event 'When ye therefore shall \*see the abomination.' Events inside the Temple were not to be seen by the outside world and are enclosed by walls and curtains however Jesus seems to be alluding that this Temple event will be seen by everyone either in some televised format or possibly even in some demonic projection capabilities or possibly some massive demonic telepathic hallucinogenic type of event. Jesus began His discussion with His Disciples in warning them to not be deceived and Jesus reiterated several times that deception and demonic activity would increase around the time of the Antichrist. - The majority of the last generation End Time events of the book of Revelation are to be centered around the Jews and in the city of Jerusalem including a rebuilt Temple. 'Daniel 9:24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people [Jews] and upon thy holy city (Jerusalem) ...' It seems that Jesus is summarizing all of the Jerusalem End Time Antichrist events into a Parable about a Fig Tree [Matthew 24:32-35]. The original Fig Tree was in Genesis 3:7 and was used by Adam and Eve in an attempt to cover their own sin. The Fig Tree in the Parable of Jesus is most probably the rebuilding of the 3rd Temple in Jerusalem because the type of Temple worship that is trying to be recreated has become obsolete by the cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ so in a sense the 3rd Temple is a recreation of the Fig Tree because like the Fig Tree of Genesis the 3rd Temple in Jerusalem is going to be stitched together by human hands and it will absolutely not cover or remove any sin. However the Antichrist will invade the 3rd Temple and enter into the holy place and attempt to proclaim himself to be God from within the Temple as everyone alive and on the earth at that time will probably witness and \*see somehow either by televised technology or a type of demonically spiritual activity. [\[article link\]](#)

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} Matthew 24 - Jesus continues His Mount Olivet discussion "Mount Olivet discourse" End Time teachings with His Disciples -- 'Matthew 24:3-6 And as He (Jesus) sat upon the Mount of Olives, the disciples came unto Him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of Thy coming [Kingdom reign], and of the end of the world? And Jesus answered and said unto them,

Take heed that no man deceive you. For many shall come in My Name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many. And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet'

The Elect of God: All the people throughout time who like Abraham have answered the call of God become the elect of God. 'Matthew 24:29 Immediately after the tribulation of those [End Time - war and famine - seven seal judgments - the book of Revelation] days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven [seven trumpet judgments - the book of Revelation], and the [Satanic] powers of the heavens shall be shaken [seven bowl judgments - the book of Revelation]: And then shall appear the sign of the Son of Man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of Man coming [Second Coming] in the clouds of heaven with Power and Great Glory. And He shall send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together His \*elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.' --- There are actually two groups of \*elect people and this stems from the 'Firstborn' inheritance that Jesus Christ is to receive. - 'Deuteronomy 21:17 But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated {divorced wife} for the firstborn, by giving him a double portion of all that he hath: for he is the beginning of his strength; \*the right of the firstborn is his.' - 'Colossians 1:18 And He (Jesus) is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the \*firstborn [Resurrection] from the dead; that in all things He might have the preeminence.' The Biblical inheritance of the firstborn is a double portion and as an inheritance Jesus is to receive both the Jews and the Nations (Gentiles) two inheritances and therefore two groups of called and two groups of those who answer the call of God and become the chosen, elect, justified, predestined and glorified by God. Note: Jesus is to inherit the Jews and the Gentiles this does include all of those who have ever existed it includes the Righteous Gentiles of Lot's day before Abraham, all the time up until the Christian [mostly Gentile] Church and the future Gentile Martyred Saints of Revelation. Also Note: The inheritance of Jesus does include the earth, all creation and all possessions, the earth will pass away and there will be a new earth so primarily The Kingdom of Jesus is uniquely about people and about God's love for people. Jesus came to save the people and His plan for eternity is centered and oriented only around the people of His creation. --- Israel is one portion of inheritance for the firstborn Jesus Christ: 'Isaiah 19:25.. and Israel my Inheritance.' - 'Zechariah 2:12 And the LORD shall inherit Judah (Jewish nation) His portion in the holy land and shall choose [to reign from] Jerusalem again.' - 'Psalms 78:70-71 He chose David (king David) also His servant and took him from the sheepfolds [David was a shepherd]: From following the ewes (female sheep) great with young he brought him to feed Jacob His people [Jews] and Israel His (God's) inheritance. {Jacob and Israel are both mentioned both referring to the Jewish nation, this is a poetic way of emphasizing the Jewish nation.} --- Israel is the Elect of God: 'Isaiah 45:4 For Jacob My servant's sake, and Israel Mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known Me.' --- The Gentiles are the second [double portion] of inheritance for the firstborn Jesus Christ: 'Psalms 82:8 Arise, O God, judge the earth: for thou shalt inherit all nations.' - 'Psalms 2:7,8 I will declare the decree: the LORD hath said unto Me, Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee [both physical birth of Jesus in the manger and Resurrection day of Jesus] Ask of Me (Father) and I shall give thee the heathen (Gentiles) for thine inheritance and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession.' - 'Isaiah 54:3 For thou shall break forth on the right hand and on the left [the Jewish nation is not going to get wiped out but is going have a great population]; And thy seed (Jesus) shall inherit the Gentiles and make the desolate to be inhabited.' --- The [Gentile in nature] Christian Church is also the elect of God: 'Titus 1:1-2 [Apostle] Paul, a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of God's elect, and the acknowledging of the truth which is after godliness; In hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lie, promised before the world began ...' [article link]

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} Matthew 24 (Part 2) - Jesus concludes His "Mount Olivet discourse" by telling His Disciples some more parables about the End Times and about His eternal Kingdom - Jesus began His Mount Olivet discourse talking about deception and the End Times and Jesus ends His final Mount Olivet words by talking about eternal judgment and eternal life -- 'Matthew 25:46 And these shall go away into



[everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal'](#)

The Second Coming of the Lord: Matthew 24:44-51 Therefore be ye [Disciples] also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of Man cometh [Second Coming]. Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom His Lord hath made ruler over His household [Church], to give them meat [Bible study] in due season [every day]? Blessed is that servant, whom his Lord when He cometh shall find so doing. Verily I say unto you, That He shall make him ruler over all His [Heavenly] goods. But and if that evil servant [backslider] shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth His [2nd] coming; And shall begin to smite [abuse] his fellowservants [Disciples], and to eat and drink with the drunken; The Lord of that servant shall come [Second Coming] in a day when he looketh not for Him, and in an hour that he is not aware of, and shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion [eternal damnation] with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. - The teaching of Jesus Christ is about Heaven and the open opportunity for people to spend eternity in heaven and His teaching is also about hell and the very real possibility of people spending eternity in hell. God created mankind for a purpose and God came to a separated mankind with His purpose to reunite mankind back together with Himself in Heaven where it has always been intended for mankind to be in fellowship and in communion with the Holy God. [\[article link\]](#)

[{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} Matthew 25-26 - Jesus has concluded His Mount Olivet teachings and discourse with His Disciples - Jesus now completely sets His mind on the events of the coming Feasts of the Passover Week - Events that will include initiating and instituting the New Testament with His Communion Bread and Wine offering to the Disciples - His self sacrifice on the cross and three days later His Glorious Eternal Life Resurrection](#)

'Matthew 26:17 Now the first day of the feast of unleavened bread [The Passover is an unleavened bread feast and the unleavened part starts on the 14th day of Nisan (the selection of the lamb is on the 10th) then the feast continues with the seven days of the Feast of Unleavened bread starting on the 15th of Nisan for a total of eight straight days of unleavened bread] the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto Him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the Passover? And He said, Go into the city (Jerusalem) to such a man, and say unto him, The Master saith, My time is at hand; I will keep the Passover at thy house with My disciples. And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them; and they made ready the Passover. Now when the even was come, He (Jesus) sat down with the twelve (Apostles). And as they did eat [the Passover], He said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you [Judas] shall betray Me. And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto Him, Lord, is it I? And He answered and said, He that dippeth his hand with Me in the dish, the same shall betray Me. The Son of Man goeth [to the cross] as it is written of Him: but woe unto that man by whom the Son of Man is betrayed! it had been good for that man if he had not been born. Then Judas, which betrayed Him, answered and said, Master, is it I? He said unto Him, Thou hast said. And as they were eating, Jesus took Bread, and Blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the Disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is My Body. And He took the Cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is My Blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many [all] for the remission of sins. But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit [grape] of the vine, until that day when I drink it New with you in [Heaven] My Father's Kingdom. And when they had sung an hymn, they went out into the Mount of Olives.' - The Communion of Jesus Christ: The sacrifice offering of Jesus Christ was His physical body, His mind (soul) and His Spirit [Jesus was separated from the Father while on the cross]. The Communion Bread and the Communion Cup that Jesus is offering His disciples to partake in references both the physical sacrifice offering of Jesus on and the cross and it also represents the Resurrected Eternal Spiritual Body and Spiritual Life Blood of the Resurrected Jesus. When we take and break the Unleavened Bread of Communion we are referencing the physical body of Jesus Christ and when we take the Wine of the Communion of Jesus Christ and mingle it with the water we are referencing the physical blood of Jesus Christ. When we eat the bread of the body of Jesus Christ we are internalizing the Resurrection and the eternal Spiritual body of Jesus and likewise when we drink of the Wine of Jesus we are drinking and internalizing the Resurrection and the eternal Spiritual life blood of Jesus. In a

sense we are breaking the physical and taking on the Spiritual. -- '1 Corinthians 11:23-28 For I [Apostle Paul] have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same night [Passover] in which He was betrayed [by Judas] took [physical] bread: And when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is My body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of Me. After the same manner also He took the Cup, when He had supped, saying, This Cup is the [Resurrection] New Testament in My Blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me. For as often as ye eat this Bread, and drink this Cup, ye do shew the Lord's [physical] death till He come [2nd coming]. Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty of the [physical and Spiritual resurrection] Body and Blood of the Lord. But let a man examine himself [Melchizedek Priesthood], and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup.' -- 'Deuteronomy 32:9-14 For the LORD'S portion is His people; Jacob is the lot of His inheritance ... and thou didst drink the pure blood of the grape.' [\[article link\]](#)

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} John 12 - The Gospel of John now takes us into Holy Week that last week of Jesus' Ministry physically among mankind on earth - "Then Jesus six days before the Passover came to Bethany" with the day of Passover plus the three days and three nights in the Tomb this places Jesus' and the Disciples arrival at Bethany on the Friday 10 days before the Sunday Resurrection with the actual Triumphant Entry "On the next day" occurring on the next day the Saturday Sabbath Day -- 'John 12:1-2 Then Jesus six days before the Passover came to Bethany, where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom he raised from the dead. There they made Him a supper; and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with Him.' - 'John 12:12-15 On the next day [10th of Nisan - selection of the Passover lamb] much people that were come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem, Took branches of palm trees, and went forth to meet Him, and cried, Hosanna: Blessed is the King of Israel that cometh in the name of the Lord. And Jesus, when he had found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is written, Fear not, daughter of Sion (Zion): behold, thy King cometh, sitting on an ass's colt.'

John 12:20-32 And there were certain Greeks among them that came up to worship at the [Passover] feast: The same came therefore to Philip, which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus. Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again Andrew and Philip tell Jesus. And Jesus answered them, saying, The hour is come, that the Son of Man should be glorified. ... And I, if I be lifted up [crucifixion and resurrection] from the earth, will draw all men unto Me.' - The Gentiles were not allowed to seek Jesus until after His death and resurrection as only then will He "draw all men" unto Himself. - Note: It's hard for a Gentile to understand but actually both the O.T. and the N.T. Covenants of God are with the Jews [Jeremiah 31:31] and belong to the Jews [Hebrews 8:8]. There was no Gentile representation at the Passover when the N.T. was initiated apart from the Promise of God given to Abraham [Genesis 12:3] that in Jesus all Nations would be blessed. Everyone involved with and seated at the Passover Table was Jewish including Jesus and none of them became a Christian by eating the Passover. The Jewish Disciples of Jesus became Christian followers of Jesus the same way everyone else does by acknowledging His sinless death on the cross and by acknowledging His resurrection of eternal life. The New Testament that was instituted the evening of the Passover and went into effect with the death and resurrection of Jesus and is for the 'House of Israel'. The New Testament was not finalized at the Passover it was finalized and institutionalized with the giving of the Holy Spirit an event that happened after the Resurrection of Jesus [and after the betrayal and rejection of Jesus] then when He ascended into Heaven briefly the Day of His Resurrection and He was received by His Father in Heaven as the acceptable Atonement offering for mankind to God the Father then that same Resurrection day sent the Comforter the Holy Spirit to mankind in the Baptism of Jesus Christ. As Gentile Christians we have entered into the Jewish New Testament Covenant by the Promises of God not by the Covert of God. The New Testament Covenant belongs to the Jews and through the death and Resurrection of Jesus Christ we are invited and welcomed into their Covenant to be partakers of their promises and of the blessings that have been given to the Jews from God. Having received an invitation to join in on their eternal Heavenly blessings we need to be certain that we do not, even accidently, take away from the Jews what

already belongs to the Jews and we also need to make certain that we are grateful to God and to the Jews for the free gift we have been given and to receive it with gratitude and thankfulness so we don't accidentally give a false impression of taking from the Jews something that is not ours and of being guilty of appearing to take and enter the Kingdom of God by force when in fact it has been freely given to us in the promises of God. [\[article link\]](#)

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} John 14 - Judas having left before the conclusion of the Passover Feast - Jesus and remaining eleven Disciples conclude the Feast of Passover by singing a Psalm - Then the Passover Feast not being a curfew feast Jesus and His eleven Disciples depart the upper room and go to the Garden of Gethsemane, on Mount Olivet - Along the way to the Garden of Gethsemane Jesus explains that unless He departs the earth and goes back into Heaven that the Holy Spirit cannot be given or sent to mankind [mankind would still be in sin and cannot receive the Holy Spirit] -- 'John 14:1-4 Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in Me. In My Father's house are many mansions: \*if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. And if I go [to Heaven] and prepare a place for you, I will come again [Second Coming], and receive you unto Myself; that where I Am, there ye may be also. And whither I go [Heaven] ye know, and the way [through Jesus Christ] ye know.'

John 14:15-21 If ye love Me (Jesus), keep My commandments. And I will pray the Father, and He shall give you another Comforter [Holy Spirit], that He may abide with you for ever; Even the Spirit of Truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth Him not, neither knoweth Him: but ye know Him; \*for He dwelleth with you, and \*shall be in you [born again]. I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you. Yet a little while, and the world seeth Me no more; but ye (Disciples) see Me: because I live [Resurrection], ye shall [resurrection] live also. At that day ye shall know that I Am in My Father, and ye in Me, and \*I in you [Resurrection Day]. He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth Me: and he that loveth Me shall be loved of My Father, and \*I will love him, and will manifest Myself to him (believer-follower). [\[article link\]](#)

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} John 16 - Jesus explains that the life of a Disciple without the physical presence of Jesus is going to be difficult -- 'John 16:1-3 These things have I (Jesus) spoken unto you, that ye (Disciples) should not be offended. They [religious and political leaders] shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service. And these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor Me.'

'John 16:7-16 Nevertheless I (Jesus) tell you the Truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: \*for if I go not away, the Comforter [Holy Spirit] will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send Him unto you. And when He is come, \*He will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: Of sin, because they believe not on Me; Of righteousness, because I [Righteousness] go to My Father, and ye see Me no more; Of judgment, because the prince [Satan] of this world [system] is judged. I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now. Howbeit when He, the Spirit of Truth, is come, He will guide you into all Truth: \*for He [Holy Spirit] shall not speak [referencing] of Himself; but whatsoever He shall hear [be in agreement with], that shall He speak: and He will shew you things to come. He shall glorify Me: \*for He shall receive of Mine, and shall shew it unto you. All things that the Father hath are Mine: therefore said I, that He shall take of Mine, and shall shew it unto you. \*A little while, and ye shall not see Me [Crucifixion death]: and again, a little while, and ye shall see Me [Resurrection Life], because I go to the Father.' [\[article link\]](#)

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} John 17 - The High Priestly Prayer of Jesus - Jesus Prays for His disciples and all of this future followers His 'High Priestly Prayer' -- 'John 17:1-3 These words spake Jesus, and lifted up His eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify thee: As thou hast given Him power over all flesh, \*that He should give Eternal Life to as many as Thou hast given Him. And \*this is Life Eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent.' - 'John 17:20-21 Neither pray I for these (Disciples) alone [only], but for them [future Disciples] also which shall

believe on Me through their word [Ministry]; that they all may be one [Church]; as thou, Father, art in Me, and I in thee, that they also may be one [body] in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent Me.

John 17:1-26 These words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to Heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify Thee: As Thou hast given Him power over all flesh, \*that He (Jesus) should give Eternal Life to as many as Thou hast given Him. And \*this is Life Eternal, that they (humans) might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent. I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished the work which Thou gavest Me to do. And now, O Father, glorify thou Me with thine own self with \*the glory which I had with Thee before the world was. I have manifested Thy Name unto the men which thou gavest Me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them Me; and \*they have kept thy word. Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given Me are of Thee. \*For I have given unto them (Disciples) the Words which thou gavest Me; and they have received them, and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that Thou didst send Me. I pray for them (Disciples): \*I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given Me; for they are Thine. And all Mine are Thine, and Thine are Mine; and I Am Glorified in them (Disciples). And now I Am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, \*keep through Thine own Name those whom thou hast given Me, that they [Disciples] may be one, as we are. While I was with them in the world, I kept them in Thy Name: those that Thou gavest Me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition [Judas by his own freewill]; that the scripture might be fulfilled. And now come I to thee; and \*these things I speak in the world, that they might have My joy fulfilled in themselves. I have given them Thy Word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I Am not of the world. I pray not that Thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that Thou shouldest keep them from the evil. \*They are not of the world, even as I Am not of the world. Sanctify them through Thy Truth: Thy Word is Truth. As thou hast sent Me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world. And for their sakes I Sanctify [go to Heaven] Myself, that they also might be sanctified through the Truth. Neither pray I for these alone, but \*for them [future Disciples] also which shall Believe on Me through their word [Ministry]; That they all may be one [Church]; as thou, Father, art in Me, and I in thee, that they also may be one [body] in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent Me. And the Glory which thou gavest Me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: I in them, and Thou in Me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that Thou hast sent Me, \*and hast loved them, as Thou hast loved Me. Father, I will that they also, whom Thou hast given Me, be with Me where I am [in Heavens and while on earth]; that they may behold My glory, which Thou hast given Me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world. O righteous Father, the world hath not known Thee: but I have known Thee, and these have known that Thou hast sent Me. And I have declared unto them Thy Name, and will declare it: that the Love wherewith Thou hast Loved Me may be in them, and I in them.' The High Priestly Prayer of Jesus to His Father in Heaven revealing to His Disciples His heart towards His father and His heart towards all His Disciples. [\[article link\]](#)

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} John 19 - The rejection, death and burial of Jesus Christ is completed - The Crucifixion day is the [15th of Nisan] on the Feast of Unleavened Bread day the day after the [14th of Nisan] and the Passover Day - It is the same day [Exodus 12:17] that the Children of God left Egypt after the original death of the firstborn Passover in Egypt - {The Apostle Paul explains that the Passover was the night Jesus was betrayed [1 Corinthians 11:23 - "That the Lord Jesus the same night in which He was betrayed took bread"] the day before His Crucifixion.} -- John 19:4-5 [Pontius] Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring Him (Jesus) forth to you, that ye may know that I find no fault in Him. Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And Pilate saith unto them, Behold the man! - 'Zechariah 6:11-12 Then take silver and gold, and make Crowns [silver - High Priest crown, gold - Kings crown], and set them upon the head of Joshua (Jesus) the son of Josedech, the High Priest; and speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, 'Behold the man' whose name is the Branch (Nazarene), and He shall grow up out of His place and He shall build the [Heavenly] Temple of the LORD:'

John 19:25-27 25 Now there stood by the cross of Jesus His mother, and His mother's sister, Mary the wife of Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene. When Jesus therefore saw His mother, and the Disciple [John] standing by, whom He loved, He saith unto His mother, Woman, behold thy son [Christian fellowship]! Then saith He to the disciple, Behold thy mother [Christian fellowship]! And from that hour that disciple took her unto his own home. - The name Mary in Hebrew means bitter so it was a 'bitter,' 'bitter,' 'bitter,' day, event and place to be at the foot of the cross of Jesus Christ for the followers of Jesus. Note: Jesus on the cross united His Mother Mary and His Disciple John in Christian fellowship not in some form of worldly adoption. Biblically had Mary adopted the Disciple John then he would have gone to her house because that is what the adoption is it is rights and privileges of the house or estate. Apparently Joseph was clearly deceased not being available for any of the events of the adult life of Jesus and also apparently none of the brothers and sisters were followers of Him either, until after the resurrection so Jesus sent His mother to be with John and the soon to be forming Christian Church. [\[article link\]](#)

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} John 20 - Resurrection Day - The first Jewish converts to Christianity through belief in the eternal life Resurrection of Jesus Christ - The Spirit Baptism of Jesus Christ begins - With the receiving of the Spirit of Jesus Christ a person [Jew or Gentile] becomes a Christian - The Christian Church begins! -- 'John 20:14 And when she [Mary Magdalene] had thus said, she turned herself back, and saw Jesus standing, and \*knew not that it was Jesus.' [Note: Only Christians can recognize Jesus while Mary and the other Jewish Disciples and followers all had to become Christians like the Gentiles have to as well to then recognize Jesus] - 'Colossians 1:27 ... [the Resurrected Jesus] Christ in you, the hope of glory'

John 20:19-23 Then the same day [Resurrection Day] at evening, being [Sunday] the first day of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you. And when He had so said, He shewed unto them his hands and His side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord. Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as My Father [in Heaven] hath sent Me [Jesus has been back to Heaven], even so send I you. And when He had said this, he breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost [Having been to Heaven and received by the Father as the acceptable Atonement the Holy Spirit is now given and available to all mankind]: Whose soever sins ye remit [discernment via the Holy Spirit], they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain [discernment via the Holy Spirit], they are retained. [\[article link\]](#)

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} John 21 - After His crucifixion and Glorious resurrection Jesus spends 40 more days with His Disciples instructing them in His eternal Kingdom - The Kingdom that that they are to present to all mankind -- 'John 21:1 After these [crucifixion and resurrection] things Jesus shewed Himself again to the disciples at the Sea of Tiberias (aka the Sea of Galilee and Lake Gennesaret); and on this wise shewed He Himself.'

'John 21:24-25 This is the disciple [John] which Testifieth of these things, and wrote these things: and we [Apostles] know that His Testimony [Jesus Christ] is True. And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which, if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that should be written. Amen.' - The beloved Disciple and Apostle of Jesus Christ closes his Gospel to the Christian Church with his personal Testimony that what he has written and recorded for mankind is based in fact and actually did happen and occurred as he has written. [\[article link\]](#)

Wikipedia: Saint Peter - Saint Peter or Simon Peter [aka Cephas] was an early Christian leader, who is featured prominently in the New Testament Gospels and the Acts of the Apostles

Saint Peter or Simon Peter was an early Christian leader, who is featured prominently in the New Testament Gospels and the Acts of the Apostles. The son of John or of Jonah and from the village of Bethsaida in the province of Galilee, his brother Andrew was also an apostle. Simon Peter is venerated in multiple churches and is regarded as the first Pope by the Roman Catholic Church. After working to establish the church of Antioch



for seven years presiding as the city's bishop and preaching to scattered communities of believers (Jews, Hebrew Christians and the gentiles), in Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia Minor and Bithynia, Peter went to Rome. In the second year of Claudius, it is claimed, he overthrew Simon Magus and held the Sacerdotal Chair for 25 years. He is said to have been put to death at the hand of Emperor Nero. Saint Peter wrote two Catholic (whole church) epistles. The Gospel of Mark is also ascribed to him as Mark was his disciple and interpreter. ... Upon his death, he is said to have been martyred by Emperor Nero and crucified upside down on an inverted cross, as he saw himself unworthy to be crucified the same way like Jesus Christ. Today, Catholic tradition holds that Saint Peter's mortal bones and remains are contained in the underground Confessio of the St. Peter's Basilica, where Pope Paul VI announced the excavation discovery of a First-century A.D. Roman cemetery in 1968. Since 1969, a life-size statue of Saint Peter is crowned every year in St. Peter's Basilica with a Papal Tiara, Ring of the Fisherman, and papal vestments every June 29th, commemorating the Holy Feast of Saints Peter and Paul. [\[article link\]](#)

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} Background to the Book of Acts - The book of Acts has traditionally been called the Acts of the Apostles and this can be a bit confusing because the contents is not about all the apostles, but primarily on the life of Peter (Chapters 1-12) and Paul (Chapters 13-28) - Rather than a history book it is more in line with a biography - Luke gives a record of the life [of Jesus] and events of the early Church for a period of about sixty to sixty five years {About 35 years of Early Church History: The Ascension of Jesus Christ from Mount Olivet, Jerusalem in about 33 A.D. - The Jerusalem Council [1st Church Council] in about 50 A.D. (Acts 15) - until just before the Martyrdom of the Apostle Paul in Rome in about 67 A.D.} The gospels end with the great commission. (Matthew 28:19-20). "Therefore go and make disciples of all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, and teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you. And surely I will be with you always, to the very end of the age." The book of Acts opens with instructions to the Disciples to wait in Jerusalem for the Holy Spirit. These instructions become the theme of the book of Acts and give us a clue to how the spread of Christianity would take place. The purpose of Acts is to show the spread of the Gospel throughout the then known world. 'But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.' (Acts 1:1-8). The disciples were to be witnesses. In the first twelve chapters the focus is on the Gospel going forth under Peter's direction in Jerusalem. There the ministry was directed mainly among the Jews in Jerusalem. Then the life and ministry of the Apostle Paul is stressed in his missionary activities outside of the borders of Israel. He is known as the Apostle to the Gentiles. -- Jerusalem: Chapter 1-7: Jewish Christian Church which covers about the first fifteen years. Peter is the central character during this period which centres around Jerusalem. -- Judea and Samaria: Chapter 8-12: Gentile Christian Church takes in the next twenty-five years. Paul is the central character during this period which centres around Antioch. Paul takes the gospel to the Gentiles. Ends of the Earth: Chapter 13-28: Consolidation of the Church covers the last thirty years to the close of this period. John is the central character during this period which centres around Ephesus {though not really mentioned in the Book of Acts}. [\[article link\]](#)

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} Acts 1 - Luke a Gentile Physician-Doctor [a Greek background], historian, companion to the Apostle Paul, eyewitness and early Christian Church recorder/reporter continues his Ministry to the Christian Church with his follow up to the Gospel of Luke in his second and final Book of the Bible the Book of Acts -- 'Acts 1:1-3 The former treatise [Gospel of Luke] {A treatise is a formal and systematic written discourse on some subject, generally longer and treating it in greater depth than an essay, and more concerned with investigating or exposing the principles of the subject. - Wiki.com} have I [Luke] made [written], O Theophilus, \*of all that Jesus began both to do and teach, Until the day in which He [Jesus] was taken up [Ascension at Mount Olivet, Jerusalem], after that \*\*He [Jesus] through the Holy Ghost had given Commandments [Directions] unto the Apostles whom He had chosen: To whom also He [Jesus] shewed

Himself alive [Resurrection] after His Passion [Passion to reunite God and mankind - Cross and Resurrection] \*\*by many infallible [irrefutable] proofs, being seen [eyewitness] of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the Kingdom of God ...'

Acts 1:4-14 And, [Jesus] being assembled together with them [on the Mount of Olives - at the Ascension of Jesus], Commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for \*\*the promise of the Father [to send the Comforter - the Holy Spirit as a companion], which, saith He, ye have heard of Me [John 14:6]. For John [the Baptist] truly baptized with water; but ye [already baptized by Jesus, with the Firstfruits of the Spirit (John 20:22) - Christians] shall be baptized [by the Father] with the Holy Ghost [for comfort, wisdom, truth, empowerment, etc. to be a witness of Jesus Christ to the world] not many days hence. When they therefore were come together, they asked of Him, saying, Lord, \*wilt thou at this time restore again the Kingdom to Israel [from Rome]? And He said unto them, It is not for you (Christians) [before Pentecost] to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in His own power. \*\*\*But ye [Christians] shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth. \*\*And when He [Jesus] had spoken these things, while they beheld, He was taken up; and a cloud received Him out of their [visible] sight. \*\*And while they looked stedfastly [for His return] toward Heaven as He went up, behold, two men [Angels] stood by them in white apparel; Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, \*\*why stand ye gazing up into Heaven [at this spot on Mount Olivet]? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen Him go into heaven {but when Jesus visibly returns to Mount Olivet it will be to the Jews not the Church - the Church will already be in Heaven}. Then [departed Mount Olivet] returned they unto Jerusalem from the Mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a Sabbath day's journey. And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room [in the upper room - where the Passover, Last Supper was eaten], where abode [lived] both [Apostles and Disciples (brethren)] {Apostles} Peter, and James [brother of John], and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas the brother of James [son of Alphaeus]. These all continued with one accord [combined purpose] \*in prayer and supplication, with the women, \*and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with His {Disciples} brethren [Christians]. The Promise of the Father is to send the Comforter and the empower [the Holy Spirit] to those who acknowledge Jesus [John 14:16]. The Promise of Jesus is to give eternal life [John 14:6] to all that come to Him. - John 14:6-21 Jesus saith unto him [Apostle - Thomas], \*\*\*I [Jesus] Am \*the Way, \*the Truth, and \*the Life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by Me. ... If ye love Me, keep My Commandments [instructions]. And I will pray the Father, and He [Father] shall give you another (along with Jesus) Comforter [Holy Spirit], that He [Holy Spirit] may abide with you [eternally] for ever; Even the [Holy] Spirit of Truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth Him [Father, Jesus, Holy Spirit] not, neither knoweth Him [God]: but ye know Him; for He [God] dwelleth with you, \*\*\*and shall be in you [Firstfruits - Resurrection Day - birth of the Christian Church]. I [Jesus] will not leave you comfortless: I [Jesus] will come to you [Resurrection]. Yet a little while [death on the cross], and the world seeth Me no more; but ye see Me [Resurrection]: \*\*because I live, ye shall live also. At that [Resurrection] day ye shall know that I Am in My Father, and ye in Me, \*\*and I [Firstfruits] in you. He that hath My Commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth Me: and he that loveth Me shall be loved of My Father [who will baptize with the empowerment of the Holy Spirit], and I will love him, and \*\*will manifest [show] Myself [Jesus] to him [Christian]. [article link]

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} Acts 2 - The Christian Church already individually (Luke 24:31) [by faith in the cross and resurrection of Jesus] having the 'born again' Firstfruits of the Spirit of Jesus - The Church corporately (all in one group) receives the 'experience' the promised Baptism of the Father the Comfort and empowerment of the Holy Spirit - Note: At Pentecost The Holy Spirit is poured out upon the entire world [John 16:8] - With Pentecost [empowerment for the Church, conviction for the world] comes the Baptism of Persecution (Fire) for the Church -- 'Acts 2:1-5 And when the Day of Pentecost [lit. 50 days - after the Feast of Firstfruits] [5th levitical Feast - Leviticus 23:16] was fully come, they [Christians] were all with one accord in

one place [in the upper room]. And suddenly there came a sound from Heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire [refinement, trials, persecution], and it sat upon each of them. And they were all filled [empowered] with the Holy Ghost, and [experientially] began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance. And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, \*\*\*out of [representing] every Nation under Heaven.' - 'John 16:7 Nevertheless I [Jesus] tell you the Truth; it is expedient for you that I go away [back to Heaven]: for if I go not away, the Comforter [Holy Spirit] will not come unto you [at Pentecost]; but if I depart, I will send Him unto you. And when He [Holy Spirit] is come, \*\*\*He will reprove the \*world [Pentecost is an outpouring of the Holy Spirit upon the entire world] of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: Of sin, because they believe not on Me [Jesus]; Of righteousness, because I go to My Father, and ye see Me no more [after the Ascension]; Of judgment, because the prince of this world [Satan - Devil] is judged.'

Acts 2:14-21 But Peter, standing up with the Eleven [Apostles - Judas has committed suicide], lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judaea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, \*be this known unto you, and hearken to my words: For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third hour [9:00 A.M.] of the day. \*\*But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel [Joel 2:28-32]; And it shall come to pass in the Last Days [days since - The Triumphal Entry of Jesus in to Jerusalem], saith God, I will pour out of My [Holy] Spirit \*upon all flesh [the entire world]: and your [Jewish, Christian and Gentile - \*the entire world] sons and your daughters shall prophesy [at times everyone (inside and outside of the Church) speaks for a prophetic truth about God, however (outside of the Church) it is often a corrupted message i.e. New Age message (Acts 16:17-18)], and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: And on My servants [Christians] and on My handmaidens [men and women] I will pour out in those days of My Spirit; and they shall prophesy: [including all days - even the days of Tribulation and Great Tribulation] And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke [Tribulation]: The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood [Great Tribulation], \*before that Great and Notable Day of the Lord come [2nd Coming of Jesus]: \*\*\*And it shall come to pass [at any day, at any time, at any moment, Last Days, Church Age, Tribulation, Great Tribulation], that \*whosoever [any person] shall call [at any time] on the Name [Jesus] of the Lord [that person] shall be Saved. - Pentecost, empowerment, witness and persecution: In the few days before Pentecost the Christian Church gathered in the Jewish Temple and worshiped Jesus [Luke 24:53] without any incidents because the Church was without the [external upon] witness of the Holy Spirit. With Pentecost and the giving of the Holy Spirit upon the entire world, upon every individual and with the empowerment of the Christian Church by the Holy Spirit and now all of mankind with the increased presence of God among mankind the conflict between man and God has dramatically increased and the Christian Church is at the forefront of man's conflict with God. With Pentecost the desire for mankind to either accept or reject the Ministry of Jesus Christ has been heightened and those who reject God do so in a more violent manner. - Note: The Baptism of Fire (persecution) upon the Christian is a baptism directly enacted by Jesus [Matthew 3:11] therefore Jesus controls all aspects and intensities of the persecution (Baptism of Fire) in the life of each Christian. To receive the Baptism of Fire from Jesus is to be given the opportunity to grow in faith and trust in Jesus and it is to be trusted enough by Jesus to be able to endure in the Christian faith while continuing to be a witness of Jesus. - Also Note: With Pentecost and the global outpouring of the Holy Spirit upon all mankind [since the blood, cross and death of Jesus - the blood of Jesus has cleansed the entire world (Acts 10:15) - the world [system] is now a clean - however [unclean from within] unsaved mankind is working overtime to corrupt what Jesus has cleansed upon] with the Holy Spirit upon all mankind Christianity and the resurrection life of Jesus Christ that Christianity represents is not a philosophy nor just an idea of a select few but Christianity is the living Spirit, Blood and Word - Testimony of God and therefore because Christianity is a living Spirit that unsaved mankind then physically reacts out of proportion [sometimes in strong denial, rejection, even dangerously, etc.] to the Spiritual calling on their life by God in Jesus Christ. [article link]

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} Acts 3 - The early Christian Church continually Worshiped and Served Jesus Christ even after His bodily Ascension back into Heaven - As a part of their Christian Devotion to Jesus their lives and the lives of those around them were dramatically altered being transformed by the Holy Spirit to conform within the Kingdom of God -- 'Acts 3:1-9 Now Peter and John went up together into the Temple at the hour of prayer [Christians went to the Temple only to pray and perform certain services but no longer to sacrifice (a lamb) as Jesus is our eternal sacrifice], being the ninth hour [3:00 P.M.]. And a certain man lame [unable to walk] from his mother's womb [physical birth] was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the Temple which is called Beautiful, to ask alms (gifts) of them that entered into the Temple; Who seeing Peter and John about to go into the Temple asked an alms. And Peter, fastening his eyes upon him with John, said, Look on us [make eye contact]. And he gave heed unto them [looked them in the eye], expecting to receive something of them. Then Peter said [worldly wealth], Silver and gold have I none; but such as I have [Heavenly wealth] give I thee: \*In the Name [at Jesus' bidding] of Jesus Christ of Nazareth rise up and walk. And he [Peter] took him by the right hand [Christian fellowship], and lifted him up [cross and resurrection of Jesus]: and immediately his feet and ankle bones received strength. And he leaping up stood [new life - resurrection], and walked [Christian walk], and entered with them [into fellowship] into the Temple [to pray to God], walking, and leaping, and praising God. And all the people saw him walking and praising God ...'

Acts 3:10-26 And they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the Temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him. And as the lame man which was healed held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch that is called Solomon's, greatly wondering. And when Peter saw it, he \*answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk? \*\*\*The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers, hath glorified His Son Jesus; whom ye delivered up, and denied Him in the presence of [Pontius] Pilate, when he was determined to let Him go. But ye denied the Holy One and the Just, and desired a murderer [Barabbas] to be granted unto you; And killed [Jesus] \*\*the Prince of life, whom God hath raised [resurrection] from the dead; \*\*whereof we are witnesses. And His Name [Jesus] \*through faith [cross and resurrection] in His Name hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by Him [Jesus] hath given him [lame man] this perfect [complete] soundness [health] in the presence of you all. And now, brethren, I wot that through ignorance ye did it [crucified Jesus], as did also your rulers. \*But those things, which God before had shewed by the mouth \*of all His prophets, that Christ should suffer, He hath so fulfilled. \*\*\*Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord; And He [Father] shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you: [Jesus] \*Whom the heaven must receive [remain] {this is where the concept of the Church Rapture emerges as Jesus is to remain in Heaven and not to come physically to the earth until the end of the Book of Revelation and His 2nd Coming to the Jews, Jesus will have gathered His Christian Church together unto Himself in the air (1 Thessalonians 4:17) avoiding coming to earth until later} until the times of restitution [end of the Book of Revelation] of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all His Holy Prophets since the world began. \*\*For Moses truly said (Deuteronomy 18:15) unto the fathers, A Prophet [who is God] shall the Lord your God raise up [resurrection] unto you of your brethren, [a leader of the people of Israel] like unto me [Moses]; Him [Jesus] shall ye hear in all things whatsoever He shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass, that every soul, which will not hear that Prophet [Jesus], shall be destroyed from among the people. Yea, and all the Prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days. \*Ye [redeemed of God] are the Children of the Prophets, and of the Covenant which God made with our fathers, \*\*saying unto Abraham, And in thy seed [Jesus] shall all the Kindreds [Ethnicity] of the earth be Blessed. Unto you [Jews] first(,) God, having raised up [resurrection] His Son Jesus, sent Him to bless you [Jews, first], in turning away every one of you from his iniquities [inability to have a real meaningful relationship with God]. - The Apostles Peter and John demonstrate to the people both in their life and in their preaching that the Spiritual nature of the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ though it has only partially arrived [Firstfruits] for mankind the partial Kingdom of Jesus

Christ fully Triumphs over and supersedes the current fallen physical realm and predicament of mankind.  
[[article link](#)]

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} Acts 4 - The Gospel of God in Jesus Christ has begun to be Preached (Proclaimed) to mankind first to the Jews in Jerusalem then to the mixed multitude [Jews and gentiles] in Samaria [the ancient (O.T.) Kingdom of Northern Israel] and ultimately to all the Gentiles of the world -- 'Acts 4:1-4 And as they [Apostles] spake unto the people, the Priests, and the Captain [of the guard] of the Temple, and the Sadducees, came upon them, \*Being grieved [since Pentecost Christianity is a perceivable Spirit that men either rejoice in or are grieved by] that they taught the people, \*and preached through Jesus \*the resurrection [of just humans] from the dead. And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold unto the next day: for it was now eventide [lit. close of a regular day - G2703]. Howbeit many of them which heard the word believed; and the number of the men [converts to Christianity] was about five thousand.'

Acts 4:5-31 And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and scribes, And Annas the High Priest [the Jewish appointed High Priest], and Caiaphas [the Roman appointed High Priest], and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred [Levitical Tribe] of the High Priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem. And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what power, or by what name, have ye done this? \*Then Peter, filled with the Holy Ghost [the continuing empowerment and witness of Pentecost], said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel, If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole [lit. Salvation]; \*\*Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised [resurrection] from the dead, even \*by Him [Jesus] doth this man stand here before you whole. \*This [Jesus] is the stone which was set at nought of you builders (Isaiah 28:16, Psalm 118:22), which is become the head of the corner. \*Neither is there Salvation in any other: \*\*\*for there is none other Name under Heaven \*\*\*given among men, \*\*\*whereby we must be Saved [eternal resurrection life in Jesus]. Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned [unschooled in ministry] and ignorant men [tradesmen], they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus. And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it. But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves, Saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them is manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny it. But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this Name [Jesus]. And they called them, \*and commanded them not to speak at all nor teach in the Name of Jesus. \*\*But Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye. \*For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard. So when they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people: for all men glorified God for that which was done. For the man [who was healed] was above forty years old [an adult], on whom this miracle of healing was shewed. And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them. And when they [Christians] heard that, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord, \*\*and said, \*Lord, thou art God, \*which hast made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is: Who by the mouth of thy servant David hast said, Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things? The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against His Christ. For of a truth against thy Holy Child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together, For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done. And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness they may speak thy word, By stretching forth thine hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done by the Name of thy Holy Child Jesus. And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, \*and they [Christians] spake the word of God with boldness. - Now the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ has been



removed from the religious institutions and the Gospel News is to be brought directly to the people of the world directly from the Children of God. [\[article link\]](#)

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} Acts 5 - With the presence and assistance of the Holy Spirit people are able to Trust and discern the Truth of Christianity and as a result the Christian Church realizes an enormous, explosive, unprecedented exponential growth in numbers of participants -- 'Acts 5:14 And [Christian] believers were the more added to the Lord [Jesus Christ], multitudes both of men and women.'

Acts 5:17-42 Then the High Priest [Annas] rose up, and all they that were with him, which is the sect of the Sadducees [liberal sect of Judaism (Democrats) - Pharisees are the conservative sect (Republicans)], and were filled with indignation, And laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison. \*But the angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doors, and brought them forth, \*\*and said, Go, stand and speak \*in the Temple [speak to the inner spirit of man] to the people all the words of this [eternal resurrection] life. And when they heard that, they entered into the Temple early in the morning, and taught. But the High Priest came, and they that were with him, and called the council [Sanhedrin - Jewish Supreme Court] together, and all the senate of the children of Israel and sent to the prison to have them brought. But when the [Jewish] officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told, Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within. Now when the High Priest and the Captain [of the guard] of the Temple and the Chief Priests heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow. Then came one and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison are standing in the Temple, and Teaching the people. Then went the Captain with the Officers, and brought them without violence: for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned. And when they had brought them, they set them before the Council: and the High Priest asked them, Saying, Did not we straitly command you that ye should not teach in this [Jesus] Name? and, \*\*\*behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your \*doctrine, and intend to bring this man's [Jesus'] blood upon us. \*\*Then Peter and the other apostles answered and said, \*\*We ought to obey God [Jesus] rather than men. The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree. Him hath God exalted with His right hand to be a Prince [Son] and a Saviour, \*for to give repentance to Israel, \*\*and forgiveness of sins. \*\*\*And we are His witnesses of these things; \*\*\*and so is also \*\*\*the Holy Ghost, \*whom God hath given [in comfort, wisdom and empowerment] to them that obey Him. \*When they heard that, they were cut to the heart, \*and took counsel to slay [kill] them. Then stood there up one in the council, a Pharisee, named \*Gamaliel [the Apostle Paul's teacher - Paul was a Pharisee], a doctor [teacher] of the law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the Apostles forth a little space [in another room]; And said unto them [Jewish Council], Ye men of Israel, \*take heed [from God - pray first] to yourselves what ye intend to do as touching these men. For before these days rose up Theudas [a false christ], boasting himself to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain; and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered, \*and [God] brought [it] to nought. After this man rose up Judas [false christ] of Galilee in the days of the taxing [about the time of the birth of Jesus in Bethlehem], and drew away much people after him: he also perished; and all, even as many as obeyed him, were dispersed [by God]. \*And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: \*for if this counsel or this work [of the Apostles] be of men [acting in the Name of God], it will come to nought: \*\*But if it [ministry of the Apostles] be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; lest haply ye be found even to fight against God. And to him \*they agreed: and when they had called the apostles, and \*beaten them, \*they commanded that they should not speak in the Name of Jesus, and let them go {they somewhat agreed}. And they [Apostles] departed from the presence of the Council, \*rejoicing that they were counted worthy [by Jesus] to suffer shame for His Name. And daily in the Temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ. - Note: The famous teacher Gamaliel [who's writings are still with us today - quoted in the Talmud] is who the Apostle Paul as a boy and as a young man received his instruction in the Torah (Bible) from before Paul (Saul) became a Christian. - [Gamaliel, also called Gamaliel I or Gamaliel the Elder was a first century authority on Jewish law who appears

in the Acts of the Apostles. In Christian tradition, he was later considered to be a Christian saint (Saint Gamaliel). In Judaism he is a respected authority quoted in the Talmud referred to as Rabban Gamliel. - Wiki.com] (The title "Rabban," was borne only by presidents of the highest religious council, first prefixed to the name of Gamaliel - www.jewishencyclopedia.com). [article link]

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} The Apostle Paul - When Paul became a Christian, his very thorough [Jewish] education was enormously helpful - He was able to assimilate Christian doctrines rapidly and relate them accurately to the Scripture teaching he had received - From his education, both from Gamaliel and in the desert [Saudi Arabia] from the Lord Jesus Christ, Paul developed a divine viewpoint attitude toward human history - \*Paul knew that the existence of God [by the Holy Spirit since Pentecost] can easily be perceived by anyone, \*that man can become aware of God, \*but that many men's deliberate sin halted this good beginning [after becoming aware of God] by [continued] immoral activities which accompanied their [past] idolatry

The Apostle Paul - The apostle Paul was one of the most famous citizens of the Roman Empire and without question one of the most influential individuals in history. He was used by the Lord in his missionary and evangelistic activities to set in motion a great deal of the organization known as the Christian Church, the Body of Christ on earth, to the extent that billions of human beings have been directly or indirectly affected by his ministry. Under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit, he wrote the foundation documents for the Christian way of life, the Word of God which has changed the lives of millions. -- Paul's Education: Paul was educated by his mother until the age of five. From age five to ten he studied with his father in the Hebrew scriptures and traditional writings. At the same time, being a Roman citizen and living in a Greek and Roman environment, he received a thorough education in the Greek language, history, and culture. He was sent to Jerusalem at about the age of ten to attend the rabbinical school of Gamaliel, who was the son of Simeon the son of Hillel. Gamaliel was a most eminent rabbi who was mentioned both in the Talmud and in the New Testament (Acts 5:24-40; 22:3). Gamaliel was called Rabban - one of only seven teachers so called. He was a Pharisee, but he rose above party prejudice. He composed a prayer against the Christian "heretics". He lived and died a Jew. At this time, Herod was dead, and the Romans had complete control of Judea, hence, there was Roman money, language, and culture. The Jews, therefore, were inclined to cling more closely to their religion as the center of unity. [Refer to the topic: Judean History] There were two great rabbinical schools, those of Hillel and Schammai. Hillel, the grandfather of Gamaliel, held that tradition was superior to the Law. The school of Schammai despised traditionalists, especially when their teachings clashed with the writings of Moses. The religious school of Gamaliel (Hillel) was chiefly oral and usually had a prejudice against any book but Scripture. They used a system of Scriptural exegesis, and Josephus in his writings expressed the wish to have such a power of exegesis. When school was in session, learned men met and discussed scriptures, gave various interpretations, suggested illustrations, and quoted precedents. The students were encouraged to question, doubt, even contradict. -- When Paul became a Christian, his very thorough education was enormously helpful. He was able to assimilate Christian doctrines rapidly and relate them accurately to the Scripture teaching he had received. From his education, both from Gamaliel and in the desert from the Lord Jesus Christ, Paul developed a divine viewpoint attitude toward human history. Paul knew that the existence of God can easily be perceived by anyone, that man can become aware of God, but that many men's deliberate sin halted this good beginning by immoral activities which accompanied their idolatry. Therefore, Paul had an intense hatred of idolatry of any kind. Paul's teaching shows that the only reality is God. Idolatry distorts man's conception of the world and external nature. Idolatry is the enemy of mankind. Paul knew the law of growth of human nature. As a Roman, Tarsian, Hebrew, and culturally Greek, he knew of the many distortions of the life of his society. As a nation becomes unhealthy, development is halted. Societies errors as to the nature of God and the true relation of God to man prevented nations from getting rid of their besetting evil. The books of Acts is the chief authoritative record for the ministries of Paul and the other apostles. For a brief outline of Paul's ministry, see the Chronological Table of Paul's Ministry. The most thorough, accurate, and interesting secular work on Paul is The Life and Epistles of St. Paul, by Conybeare and Howson. [article link]

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} Acts 6 - The early Christian Church and Church leaders in Jerusalem learn to handle the continual controversies and conflicts that arise both from within the Christian Church and from outside the Church -- 'Acts 6:1-7 And in those [early Church in Jerusalem] days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians [Greek Jews] against the Hebrews [Israel Jews], because their widows were neglected [not on the list] in the daily [food giving] ministrations. Then the Twelve [the Eleven plus Matthias the (temporary) replacement for Judas - Paul in all likelihood] called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, It is not reason that we should leave the [study and preaching] word of God, and serve tables [distribute food]. Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this [charity] business. But we [leaders] will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the Word [Bible]. And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a [Greek - Jewish convert] proselyte of Antioch: Whom they set before the Apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid their hands on them. And the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the [Levitical Temple] Priests were obedient [converts] to the [Christian] faith. - Note: The Grecian Christians issued the complaint and the early Church (primarily Hebrew) responded not in a compromise but by selecting all seven of the appointed charity workers from the Grecian group. The Greek [Greece the 5th Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10] nation ruled over Israel for about 200 years [336 B.C. - 149 B.C.] before Rome began to rule over Israel and the Greek culture was deeply implanted into Jewish society in Israel.'

Acts 6:8-15 And Stephen, full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people. Then there arose certain [Greek - Hellenistic Jews] of the Synagogue, which is called the Synagogue of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia and of Asia, disputing with Stephen. And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the [Holy] Spirit by which he spake. Then they suborned men, which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and against God. And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon him, and caught him [Stephen], and brought him to the council, And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this Holy place [Temple], and the law: For we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place [Temple], and shall change the customs which Moses delivered us. And all that sat in the council, \*looking stedfastly on him, saw [observed] his face [with the presence of the Holy Spirit upon him] as it had been the face of an angel [in the very presence of God]. - Stephen living enough in the presence of God to become loving enough to witness to the people around him becomes bold enough to die for the Christian faith and becomes the first Christian martyr. [article link]

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} Acts 7 - Stephen under arrest for blasphemy and on trial for his life in Jerusalem - Stephen uses as his defense the known fact that nearly every single prophet of importance to Israel throughout the history of Israel the people of Israel have first rejected the true Prophet before they ultimately accepted them and their ministry as being of God - Stephen is saying that Jesus was obviously God in the flesh though many people refused to believe it but then rejecting the true Prophets of God is the track record of mankind when it comes to interactions between man and God - Mankind has a propensity to reject the true interaction with God while at the same time embrace the false prophets of the world -- 'Acts 7:52-53 Which of the [true] Prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them [true Prophets] which shewed before [prophesied] of the coming of the Just One [Jesus Christ]; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers [their Jewish forefathers put to death the true prophets but they managed to go a step further and put to death the Messiah, Jesus the one prophesied about]: Who have received the law [the image of Jesus] by the disposition of angels, and have not kept it [because the law revealed the nature of Jesus].'

Acts 7:52-60 Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which

shewed before of the coming of the Just One [Messiah]; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers: Who have received the law [Divinely] by the disposition of angels, and have not kept it. When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart [enraged in their soul], and they gnashed on him with their teeth. \*But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, \*looked up stedfastly \*into heaven, \*and saw the glory of God, \*and Jesus \*standing [Jesus is standing as the Melchizedek High Priest ready to receive into Heaven the acceptable offering of the sacrifice and life of Stephen] on the right hand of God, And said, \*\*Behold, I see the Heavens opened, and the Son of Man [Jesus] standing on the right hand of God [Father]. Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord, And cast him out of the city [outside the city limits, probably at the dump], and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul [later the Apostle Paul] {Note: Saul (the Apostle Paul) although perfectly within his rights did not throw a stone himself - Paul was not the violent aggressor that the secular world wants to portray}. And they [not Saul] stoned Stephen, \*\*\*calling upon God, and \*\*saying [as Jesus said from His cross (Luke 23:46)], Lord Jesus, receive my spirit. \*And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge [as Jesus had said from His cross (Luke 23:34)]. And when he had said this, he fell asleep [to the Christian death is as harmless as sleep and often in the Bible death is referred to simply as a [harmless] sleep for those who are saved and will awake in Heaven]. - Note: Normally in the Bible Jesus is represented as seated [enthroned]at the right hand of the Father Matthew 26:64)however Stephen describes Jesus as standing - standing is a part of the office of the High Priest - sitting is a part of the office of the King. Jesus preforms all three offices of God as King of the Universe, High Priest [Melchizedek] and True Prophet. The Christian Stephen lived his life with Jesus as his example, he preached his life with Jesus as his example and in his death (sleep) he departed with Jesus as his example and as such Stephen saw Jesus standing in Heaven and was received directly into Heaven receiving what the Apostle Paul would call the martyrs death the "better resurrection" (Hebrews 11:35). [\[article link\]](#)

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} [wikipedia.org - St. Stephen's Day \[December 26th\]: Commemorates Saint Stephen, the first \[Common\] Christian martyr](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/St._Stephen's_Day)

St. Stephen's Day, or the Feast of St. Stephen, is a Christian Saint's day celebrated on 26 December in the Western Church and 27 December in the Eastern Church. Many Eastern Orthodox churches adhere to the Julian calendar and mark St. Stephen's Day on 27 December according to that calendar, which places it on January 9 according to the Gregorian calendar used in secular (and Western) contexts. It commemorates St Stephen, the first Christian martyr or protomartyr. -- Protomartyr (Greek "first" + "martyr") is a term for the first Christian martyr in a country. Alternatively, the phrase the Protomartyr (with no other qualification of country or region) can mean Saint Stephen, the first martyr of the Christian church. -- See also: Boxing Day [day after Christiams] - The name derives from the English tradition giving seasonal gifts (in the form of a "Christmas box") to less wealthy people. In the United Kingdom this was later extended to various workpeople such as labourers, servants, tradespeople and postal workers. ... Boxing Day is traditionally celebrated on 26 December, St. Stephen's Day, the day after Christmas Day. Unlike St. Stephen's Day, Boxing Day is a secular holiday and is not always on 26 December: the public holiday is generally moved to the following Monday if 26 December is a Saturday. If 25 December is a Saturday then both the Monday and Tuesday may be public holidays. However the date of observance of Boxing Day varies between countries. In Ireland - when it was part of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland - the UK's Bank Holidays Act 1871 established the feast day of St Stephen as a non-moveable public holiday on 26 December. Since Partition, the name "Boxing Day" is used only by the authorities in Northern Ireland (which remained part of the United Kingdom). Their Boxing Day is a moveable public holiday in line with the rest of the United Kingdom. The Banking and Financial Dealings Act of 1971 established "Boxing Day" as a public holiday in Scotland. In the Australian state of South Australia, 26 December is a public holiday known as Proclamation Day. -- Calendar: In the countries that observe this holiday, 26 December is commonly referred to both as Boxing Day and as St. Stephen's Day, no matter what day of the week it occurs. However, in some countries, holidays falling on Saturday or Sunday are

observed on the next weekday. Boxing Day cannot be on a Sunday, that day being the officially recognised day of worship, so traditionally it was the next working day of the week following Christmas Day, (i.e. any day from Monday to Saturday). In recent times this tradition has been either forgotten or ignored. Most people consider 26 December to be Boxing Day even when it falls on a Sunday. The last year 26 December was called Christmas Sunday in the United Kingdom and Canada was 1993. The next time the date fell on a Sunday (1999), it was known as Boxing Day. If Boxing Day falls on a Saturday, then Monday 28 December is declared a bank or public holiday. In the United Kingdom and some other countries, this is accomplished by Royal Proclamation. In some Canadian provinces, Boxing Day is a statutory holiday that is always celebrated on 26 December. As with most statutory holidays in Canada, if it falls on a Saturday or Sunday, compensation days are given in the following week. If Boxing Day falls on a Sunday then Christmas Day would be on a Saturday, so in countries where these are both bank or public holiday, the Statutory Holiday for Christmas is moved to Monday December 27 and the Statutory Holiday for Boxing Day is moved to Tuesday December 28. If Christmas Day falls on a Sunday, then Boxing Day is on Monday 26 December, and no Royal Proclamation is required. In such a circumstance, a 'substitute bank holiday in the place of Christmas Day' is declared for Tuesday 27 December, so the Boxing Day holiday occurs before the substitute Christmas holiday. [\[article link\]](#)

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} Acts 8 - The early Christian Church begins to experience wide scale opposition and persecution -- 'Acts 8:1-3 And Saul [later the Apostle Paul] was consenting unto his [Stephen's] death. \*And at that time there was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem; and they [Christians - Disciples] were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judaea and Samaria, \*except the Apostles [Apostle means 'sent out' at this point in the Church the Disciples basically fled while the Apostles remained calm]. And devout men carried Stephen to his burial, and made great lamentation over him. As for Saul, he made havock of the church, entering into every house, and haling men and women committed them to \*prison [early Christians in Jerusalem were primarily sent to prison for a short time].'

Acts 8:4-25 Therefore they [Christian - Disciples] that were scattered abroad went every where preaching the [Gospel] Word. Then Philip [one of the seven servants as was Stephen] went down to the city of Samaria [ancient capital of Northern Israel], and preached Christ unto them. And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip spake, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did. For unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed with them: and many taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed. And there was great joy in that city. But there was a certain man, called Simon [the Sourcer - Warlock], which beforetime in the same city used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one: To whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God. And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries. \*But when they believed Philip preaching the things concerning the Kingdom of God, and the Name of Jesus Christ, \*they were baptized, both men and women. \*Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and signs which were done. Now when the Apostles which were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God [but not yet the actual Kingdom of God], they sent unto them \*Peter and John: Who, when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the Holy Ghost [Jesus instructed that the Christian Church would expand orderly and with the participation of Peter (Matthew 16:17-19) the leading Apostle]: For as yet He [Holy Spirit] was fallen upon none of them [Pentecost empowerment]: only they were baptized [Firstfruits] in the Name of the Lord Jesus. Then laid they [Peter, John] their hands on them, and they received the Holy Ghost [i.e. the 2nd Pentecost of the Church "Samaritans" - with the 3rd Pentecost household of Cornelius (Acts 10) Romans-Gentiles yet to come]. And when Simon saw that through laying on of the Apostles' hands the Holy Ghost was given {actually a new mission field was opened up}, he offered them money, Saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Ghost. \*\*But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee [Peter did not consider Simon the Sourcer to be saved], because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money. \*Thou [unsaved]



hast neither part nor lot in this matter: \*for thy heart is not right in the sight of God. \*Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee. \*For I perceive [discern] that thou art in the gall of bitterness [against Jews and Christians], and in the bond of iniquity. Then answered Simon [unwilling to go to God himself], and said, Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me. And they, when they had testified and preached the Word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the Gospel in many villages [in the now open mission field] of the Samaritans. - The spread of Christianity being a work of God ordained in the Holy Spirit was spread only through the opening of opportunities by the Holy Spirit. [\[article link\]](#)

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} Acts 10 - Acts Chapter 10 - The birth of the Gentile Christian Church -- 'Acts 10:1-7 There was a certain man in Caesarea called Cornelius, a Centurion [soldier - company commander] of the band [unit] called the Italian band, A devout [Gentile] man, and one that feared God with all his house, which gave much alms to the [Jewish and Gentile] people, and prayed to God alway. He saw in a vision evidently about the ninth hour [3:00 pm] of the day an Angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius. And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he [Angel] said unto him, \*Thy prayers and thine alms [giving] are come up for a memorial [eternal remembrance] before God. And now send men to Joppa, and call for one Simon, whose surname is [Apostle] Peter He lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea side: he [Peter] shall [open the doors for the Christian Church to now receive Gentile members] tell thee what thou oughtest to do. ...'

Acts 10:7-48 And when the angel which spake unto Cornelius was departed, he called two of his household servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him continually; And when he had declared all these things unto them, he sent them to Joppa. On the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the housetop to pray about the sixth hour ... And the voice [of God] spake unto him [Peter] again the second time, \*What God hath cleansed [with His blood on the cross], that call not thou common [unclean]. ... Now while Peter doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen should mean, behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius had made enquiry for Simon's house, and stood before the gate, And called, and asked whether Simon, which was surnamed Peter, were lodged there. While Peter thought on the vision, the Spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee. Arise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have sent them. ... Now therefore are we all here present [back at the house of Cornelius in Caesarea] before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee [Peter] of God. Then Peter opened his mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons [Jew or Gentile]: But \*\*in every Nation he that feareth Him [God], and worketh righteousness, is accepted with Him. The word which God sent unto the Children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ: He is Lord of all: That Word, I say, ye know, which was published throughout all Judaea [Israel], and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached; \*How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with Him. \*\*And we are witnesses of all things which He [Jesus] did both in the land of the Jews, and in [Holy Week] Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree: Him God raised up the third day, and shewed Him openly [visibly]; \*\*\*Not to all the people [only Christians (Firstfruits) those haven received the born again' Spirit of Jesus witnessed the Resurrection of Jesus], but unto witnesses chosen before of God, even to us [Apostles], who did eat and drink [feasting] with Him after He rose from the dead. And He commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is He which was ordained of God to be the Judge of quick [living] and dead. To Him give all the prophets witness, that \*through His Name \*whosoever believeth in Him \*shall receive remission of sins. While Peter yet spake these words, \*\*\*the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word [the 3rd and final ethnic Pentecost globally opening the Christian Church to Gentiles]. And they of the circumcision [Jewish Christians] which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost. For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter, Can any man forbid [Baptism] water, that these should not be Baptized,

which have received the Holy Ghost as well as we? \*And he commanded them to be Baptized in the Name of the Lord [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit]. Then \*prayed [communicated] they him to tarry certain days. - Note: By this time in history with the move of the Holy Spirit to allow Gentiles into the Christian this is about 48 A.D. with the cross, resurrection and Pentecost occurring in about 33 A.D. the Christian Church has been firmly established and is about 15 years old when Gentiles are brought into Christian Fellowship with God. The as a result of Gentiles coming directly into the Christian Church in about 51 A.D. the Christian Church will have its first council the Council of Jerusalem to decide the validity and positioning of Gentiles in the already well established Christian Church. The decision will be that Gentiles who have also been bought by the blood of Jesus Christ are to be welcomed into the Christian Church as full and equal members in the one universal Church body of the resurrected Jesus Christ. [article link]

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} Acts 12 - The Apostle James the representative of [and Apostle to] the redeemed group of Martyred Saints of Revelation is himself Martyred -- 'Acts 12:1-2 Now about that time Herod [Antipas] the king [the son of King Herod the Great of Matthew 2:1] stretched forth his hands to vex certain of the church. And he killed James the brother of John with the sword.' Note: Jesus only allowed the Disciples Peter, John and James [each representing a distinct group of redeemed - saved people] to witness and participate at the Mount of Transfiguration (Matthew 17:1) and in the Garden of Gethsemane (Mark 14:33) while the other disciples were excluded.' - Peter the Apostle representing the Jews (Galatians 2:7), the Disciple John representing the Christian Church (Revelation 4:1) and James the Apostle representing the Martyred Saints of Revelation (Acts 12:2) - John and James were brothers as the Christian Church and the future [primarily Gentile] Martyred Saints of Revelation (Revelation 6:9) are brothers (Revelation 13:7) but are not the same group - The 144,000 (Revelation 7:4) Jewish witnesses of Revelation are also Martyred (Revelation 14:1) during the tribulation period.

The death of Herod Antipas (who put John the Baptist to death) - Herod the Tetrarch (Matthew 14:1): Acts 12:20 And Herod was highly displeased with them [the cities] of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and, having made Blastus the king's chamberlain their friend, desired peace; because their country was nourished by the king's country. And upon a set day Herod, arrayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne, and made an oration [speech] unto them. \*And the people gave a shout, saying, It is the voice of a god, and not of a man. \*And immediately the angel of the Lord smote [stricken] him [Herod], \*\*because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and [five days later] gave up the ghost. \*But the Word of God grew and multiplied. And Barnabas and Saul [Apostle Paul] returned from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled their ministry [delivering contributions], and took with them John [Mark John - writer of the Gospel of Mark - nephew of Barnabas], whose surname was Mark. [article link]

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} Acts 13 - The Missionary efforts of the Christian Church primarily to Gentiles begins with Saul [Apostle Paul] and Barnabas being sent out (Apostle) by the Holy Spirit on the first of three Missionary trips undertaken by the Apostle Paul and recorded in the book of Acts -- 'Acts 13:1-4 Now there were in the church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen [a childhood friend of Herod], which had been brought up with Herod the Tetrarch, and Saul [Apostle Paul]. \*\*\*As they ministered to the Lord [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit], and fasted, \*the Holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the [Missionary] work whereunto I have called them. And when they [Church fellowship] had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent them away. So they, \*being sent forth by the Holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia [in modern Syria]; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus.' - Note: Where Jesus is the head and authority of the Christian Church it is primarily the work of the Holy Spirit that is in charge of gathering, assembling and orchestrating the Christian Church into becoming the one assembled Bride of Jesus Christ.

Acts 13:43-52 Now when the [Jewish synagogue] (redeemed - Jewish redemption) congregation was [concluded for the Saturday] broken up, many of the Jews and religious proselytes followed Paul and

Barnabas: who, speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in the grace of God. And the next Sabbath day [Saturday] came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God. But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming. Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the Word of God [for salvation] should first have been spoken to you [Jews the redeemed of God]: but seeing ye put it [Salvation] from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life [here and now], lo, \*we turn to the Gentiles. \*For so hath the Lord commanded us, saying, I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for \*salvation [eternal life] unto the ends of the earth. \*And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed. And the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region. But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them [evicted] out of their coasts. But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto Iconium. And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the Holy Ghost. - Note: What is being offered to the Jews is salvation. The [observant obedient - Synagogue] Jews are already redeemed (in the presence of God) and for the redeemed Jews salvation comes \*after death. Jesus is offering Salvation [eternal life] here and now. The Gentiles [us]do not have redemption as the observant Jews do, some Gentiles are (saved) in that their conscience was a witness to them that there is a God but they were saved (also after death) not directly knowing God and not being in the presence of God as the redeemed Jews are. Gentiles who become Christians receive instantly both the Redemption (without sin in the presence of God) and Salvation (eternal life). Where the Jews have Jewish redemption and eventually (after death) eternal life (Salvation) a redeemed Jew can become a Christian and then also receive Salvation already having redemption but the Gentiles coming into the Christian Church only have the option of Salvation and with Christian Salvation comes redemption. [\[article link\]](#)

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} PAUL [the Apostle] has been called the greatest Christian who ever lived PAUL has been called the greatest Christian who ever lived. He also suffered greatly for the name of Jesus Christ. When Paul defended his calling to the Church, he defined suffering as a major proof of his spiritual office. 'I have worked much harder,' he insisted, 'been in prison more frequently, been flogged more severely, and been exposed to death again and again' (2 Corinthians 11:23). Strength in Weakness: But Paul's many trials did not deter him from living the Christian life. Neither did they restrict his preaching the gospel. To the contrary, suffering seemed to impel Paul to even greater spiritual service. The apostle Paul said something remarkable about his adversities: 'For Christ's sake, I delight in weaknesses, in insults, in hardships, in persecutions, in difficulties. For when I am weak, then I am strong' (2 Corinthians 12:10). We shouldn't, however, think of Paul as bigger than life or an indestructible superman. There were times when the tremendous hardships he confronted were far beyond his human endurance. After suffering one rather malicious incident of persecution, Paul admitted he and his companions 'despaired even of life' (2 Corinthians 1:8). But Paul had faith in the living God to see him through his trial. 'On him we have set our hope,' wrote Paul, 'that he will continue to deliver us' (verse 10). But as Paul's life demonstrates, God usually delivers us out of troubles we are already in, not necessarily from troubles before they begin. Yet, as we must, Paul was able to rise above all his many afflictions. How did he do it? And how can we surmount our trials and troubles? Paul certainly didn't overcome by his own strength or will. He never took personal credit for being able to bear his painfully heavy cross. He attributed his spiritual muscle to its true source - Jesus Christ. Paul said: 'I can do everything through him who gives me strength' (Philippians 4:13). He exulted, not in his own will and courage, but in the power of Christ in him. By his example we know that we, too, have access to the same spiritual power and courage. [\[article link\]](#)

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} Acts 15 - The 1st Church Council takes place about 52 A.D. at the Church in Jerusalem - The 1st Church Council was specifically in regard to the major number of Gentiles that were now

joining the Christian Church daily [predominantly through Missionary efforts] and whether or not the Gentiles would have to be circumcised and observe any of the Jewish customs or take part in any of the established laws of Moses -- 'Acts 15:6 And the Apostles and [Church] Elders [including James the ½ brother of Jesus] came together for to consider of this matter.'

Acts 15:6-22 And the Apostles and Elders came together for to consider of this matter. And when there had been much disputing [arguing], [Apostle] Peter rose up, and said unto them, Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago [Cornelius and his household at Caesarea] God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe. And God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, \*giving them the Holy Ghost, even as He did unto us; And put no difference between us and them, \*\*purifying their hearts by faith. Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke [law of Moses] upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? \*\*But we believe that through the Grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we [Jews who are Redeemed] shall be Saved, even as they [Gentiles who are now being Saved - Salvation]. Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them. And after they had held their peace, James [the ½ brother of Jesus - Church leader in Jerusalem] answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me: Simeon [Apostle Peter] hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, \*\*\*to take out of them a [Christian] people for His Name. And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written, After [Gentile Christian Church] this I [Messiah] will return [2nd Coming], and will build again the Tabernacle [House - Dwelling] of [the Throne of King] David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up: That [during the Christian Church Age] the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom My Name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things. \*\*\*Known unto God are all His works \*\*\*from the beginning of the world. Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God [those who have the Holy Spirit]: But that we write unto them, \*that they abstain from pollutions of [Gentile] idols, and from [Gentile] fornication, and from things strangled [Jewish law], and from blood [Jewish law]. \*\*For Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him [abstain from idols and fornication because it is un-Christian, abstain from unclean food and blood only if it offends the local Jewish population], being read in the synagogues every Sabbath day. Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole Church [in Jerusalem], to send chosen men of their own company to [the Church in] Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; namely, Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren ... - Note: The early Church recognized that God was active in calling Gentiles into His Christian Church and they also recognized that the Gentiles would have to conduct their new life in a manner consistent with Biblical Christianity and finally they concluded that it is important for Christians not to openly offend those that have remained Jewish. Also Note: All food including blood is now clean because the eternal blood of Jesus Christ has cleansed the world. Eating animal blood and probably human blood if it were obtained in a legal manner does not make a person unclean. Satan has devised a scheme that the world is unclean however it is not. It is unprofitable to do questionable things and germs and disease might be involved but if someone for example drank pig blood thinking it is an evil act the act itself is not but the intentions of their heart might be. - Some cultures eat blood foods and if the Jews are simply notified that it is a custom and not a slight on Moses then they are free to eat their blood food of course not offering any of it to a devout Jewish person because that would be terribly offensive. The 1st Church council was saying to the Gentiles to have our Christian Gentile liberties but also to be mindful and respectful of the [Redeemed] Jews who do still follow the laws of Moses. [article link]

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} Acts 15 (Part 2) - Christian Church Councils - All of the Church Councils throughout history have dealt specifically with the issues of God's Redemptive and Salvation plan for mankind and in light of God's plan for mankind the councils have also attempt to explain who God is to mankind - A Note of Encouragement: Participation in the blog Bible Study has been going extraordinarily well since the start of the study and it continues as one of the most active projects on the Basic Christian website. I'm

encouraged and blessed daily by the numbers of people who are so actively studying the Bible and seeking a direct relationship with God in Jesus Christ. Continue with prayer, study and fellowship! Continue the good work in Jesus Christ!

A brief background note on the blog Bible Study and a summary of Redemption and Salvation: The Bible is about the Redemption and Salvation plan of God for mankind therefore the blog Bible Study is attempting to be about the Redemption and Salvation of mankind in examining the predetermined plan of God in Jesus Christ for mankind. - Summary: Adam and his wife [later named Eve] were both a part of the original creation of God and were both created possessing Redemption [in the visible, perceivable presence of God] and Salvation [eternal life]. With the fall of Adam and Eve by disobedience to God that directly resulted in sin against God then Adam and Eve lost their Redemption and Salvation and as a result of not having Redemption and Salvation they were then unable to pass along Redemption and Salvation to any of their descendants including us at our present day. The very children of Adam and Eve were without God in any form except in the brief [redemptive] knowledge of God that their parents Adam and Eve were able to tell them about from their experiences and for a few corrective and punitive [redemptive] measures from God. It seems we fail to realize how complete the sin separation was for mankind and how devastating the results were. Adam and Eve were a part of the original creation of God and then their immediate children [Cain, Abel, Seth, etc.] composed a group of individuals separated from God but were able through the instructions of their parents to follow substitutional sacrificial practices. This group highly separated from God consisting of individuals and families were known as the 'sacrificing righteous Gentiles' a group of disorganized individuals that encompassed the highly personally [self] esteemed Job and it finally the system spun completely out of control and came to an end in the folly of Balaam the last of the sacrificing Gentiles. God chose the man Abram (Abraham) and his wife Sarai (Sarah) from among the sacrificing Gentiles to become the father of the Jewish Nation of further redeemed of God. Jewish Redemption was to bring mankind through the laws, customs and representation of God into a more direct and more Redeemed presence of God [as an example for all of mankind] than any of mankind had previously been since the fall of mankind. God Redeemed the Jewish Nation of Israel through Covenants (Promises), Laws (Society), Kings (representation of God), Priests (access for the people to God), Prophets (access from God to the people) all a direct representation of the one coming Jesus Christ the Messiah of all mankind. With the now accomplished Redemption and Salvation for all mankind in the Messiah Jesus Christ the finalized Christian Salvation and Redemption provided in the Virgin birth, atoning Redemption blood and eternal Salvation resurrection life of Jesus Christ is the completed work of God among mankind however not everyone is yet at the completed Christian work of God in mankind. The work of God in convicting Gentiles [in remote areas who have not heard the Gospel] through their conscience about the Holy God and through the enormity and splendor of God's creation continues. Also the Redemption of the Jewish people and Nation of Israel continues and soon another group of Redeemed the End Time Martyred Saints of Revelation will be established and quickly joined by the Redeemed 144,000 [Jewish Firstfruits (Revelation 14:4), Jews who acknowledge Jesus and remain Jewish] Jewish Witnesses of Jesus Christ the Messiah. Then after the return of Jesus Christ and during His 1,000 year Righteous Kingdom reign here on earth there will be another group of Redeemed 'Millennial Saints' to continue to fulfill and establish the Redemption and Salvation plan of God in Jesus Christ existing for all of mankind throughout every age and into all of eternity. [\[article link\]](#)

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} The Council of Jerusalem Acts 15:6-31 (Approx. 52 A.D.): where we read of the first General Church Council - A serious question of doctrine arose, and "the apostles and the presbyters came together to consider this matter" - The decree of the Council of Jerusalem went on, then, to establish a binding obligation upon all Christians in the local churches of Antioch, Syria and Cilicia: "that you abstain from things offered to idols, from blood, from things strangled, and from sexual immorality" (Acts 15:29) - Did the local churches bristle at this imposition of doctrine and practice from the ecclesiastical leadership of the whole Church? Not at all, but rather they "rejoiced over its encouragement" (Acts 15:31) {The 50 A.D. Jerusalem



Council decision was yes, Gentiles can become Christians and then simple directions and reminders were given so that the new Gentile Christians would not offend God. The food (abstain from eating blood) decision was given so that Christians would not offend the Jews. Christians can eat any food however God is still protecting the Jews and He does not want them offended by others even Christians. Acts 15:21 For Moses of old time hath in every city them (Jews) that preach (law) him, being read in the synagogues every Sabbath day.}

The Council of Jerusalem: We may prove this quite readily by turning to Acts 15:6-31, where we read of the first General Church Council. A serious question of doctrine arose, and "the apostles and the presbyters came together to consider this matter" (Acts 15:6). After hearing the arguments and testimony of Peter, Paul and Barnabas, the leader of the Council, James [half brother of Jesus, writer of the book of James], then passed a decree with the words, "Therefore I judge" (Acts 15:19, 'dio ego krino'). This passage describes no truly democratic process, but rather it describes submission to the judgment of a central ecclesiastical authority [an authority completely submitted to Jesus Christ]. -- After receiving the judgment of James, "it pleased the apostles and presbyters together with the whole Church" (Acts 15:22: 'apostolois kai tois presbyterois syn hole ekklesia') to dispatch delegates with a letter promulgating the decree of the Council. The council then drafted a letter in the name of "the apostles and the brother-presbyters" (Acts 15:23: 'hoi apostoloi kai hoi presbyteroi adelphoi'). This phrasing, and especially the apposition of 'presbyteroi' and 'adelphoi', is quite precise in establishing the authority of the decision of the Council in the office of the ministers who serve and lead the Church, as opposed to a democratic process. -- Does the phrase "whole Church" here refer to the universal Church, or merely to the entirety of the congregation at Jerusalem. Recalling that the leadership of the Council was comprised of the apostles who were planting local churches in the Hellenistic world, delegates of the Hellenistic churches, and the presbyters of the church at Jerusalem, we can only rightly conclude that they spoke in the name of the universal Church. Indeed, the letter explicitly states that the authors speak in the authority of the Holy Spirit (Acts 15:28); since Paul tells us that it is by one Spirit that we were baptized into one body (1 Cor. 12:13) which is Christ (1 Cor. 12:27) and over which Christ is the head (1 Eph. 1:22-23), when Luke writes in Acts 15:22 of the leadership of the whole Church assenting to the decree of James which is binding on all Gentile Christians, he is necessarily speaking of the Church in its universal or catholic sense. -- The Council then sent the letter to the local churches in Antioch, Syria and Cilicia. This letter remarks that the false doctrine which the council repudiated was in fact discernibly false because "we gave no such commandments" (Acts 15:24). Hence, the Bible tells us that right doctrine is subject to the discernment of the leadership of the whole Church. The decree of the Council of Jerusalem went on, then, to establish a binding obligation upon all Christians in the local churches of Antioch, Syria and Cilicia: "that you abstain from things offered to idols, from blood, from things strangled, and from sexual immorality" (Acts 15:29). Did the local churches bristle at this imposition of doctrine and practice from the ecclesiastical leadership of the whole Church? Not at all, but rather they "rejoiced over its encouragement" (Acts 15:31). Clearly, the Bible itself sets a precedent for the government of the universal Church by means of General Councils. [\[article link\]](#)

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} 4 Great Church Councils Part 1 & 2 (Mp3s) {Note: The Council of Jerusalem Acts 15:6-31 (Approx. 52 A.D.) is the original and first Christian Church Council. All of the later Church Councils are modeled after the first Jerusalem Council.}

[\[article link\]](#)

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} The Bible and The Creeds - Sermon Series: An Introduction to the Creeds (Mp3s)

Brian Borgman is the founding pastor of Grace Community Church. He earned a B.A. in Biblical Studies from Biola University (La Mirada, CA), a Master of Divinity from Western Conservative Baptist Seminary (Portland, OR) and a Doctor of Ministry from Westminster Seminary (Escondido, CA). [\[article link\]](#)

### {Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} Historic Baptist Documents - Confessions, Catechisms, Creeds

Many contemporaries have a deep-seated suspicion of catechisms. In our own Baptist denomination, many would consider the words "Baptist catechism" as mutually exclusive. A popular misconception is that catechisms are used in times and places where inadequate views of conversion predominate or the fires of evangelism have long since turned to white ash. If the Bible is preached, they continue, no catechism is necessary; catechisms tend to produce mere intellectual assent where true heart religion is absent. This concern reflects a healthy interest for the experiential side of true Christianity. Concern for conversion and fervor, however, should never diminish one's commitment to the individual truths of Christianity nor the necessity of teaching them in a full and coherent manner. ~An Encouragement to Use Catechisms, Tom Nettles. [article link]

{Basic Christian: The 8 Global Kingdoms of the Earth} Summary: The Apostle Paul's Journey to Rome - The Four Dispensations of the Times since the 1st Coming of Jesus Christ seem to have been mapped out and enacted throughout Paul's Journey to Rome -- 1. The Apostles Dispensation (Acts 27:1-5) -- 2. The Common Christian Church Age (Acts 27:6-44) -- 3. The Martyred Saints of Revelation Tribulation (Acts 28:1-15) -- 4. The 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ on earth (Acts 28:16-31)

1. The Apostles Dispensation (Acts 27:1-5): Paul and the other Apostles [eyewitnesses] of Jesus Christ go into the world preaching the Gospel of the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ. "Acts 27:3-5 And [representing the Apostolic Missionary Journey Age] the next day we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously entreated Paul, and gave \*him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself. And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the \*\*winds were contrary. And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, a city of Lycia." {Note: Luke and the Apostle Paul seem to be recording two primary things. 1. Looking back on all of Paul's Missionary Journeys that Paul felt that they had gone well and that on the whole the Gospel was being well received "him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself" that Paul had made a lot of friends on his Missionary Trips and was refreshed by the fellowship he had with the Gentile Christians. 2. Also noting that "the [spiritual] winds were contrary" seeming to imply that there was a great deal of spiritual (demonic) opposition to the Gospel Message going forward.} -- 2. The Common Christian Church Age (Acts 27:6-44): "Acts 27:6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein." {Note: The ship of the Apostolic Age has ended and the ship of the Common Christian Church Age has launched - carrying the nourishing wheat (Bible) and the four anchors (4 Gospels). The [Christian] ship spends a great deal of time in the port of "Fair Havens" and then departs into adversity to the extent that the storms of life strand and tear the ship apart. Noteworthy, the Church [ship] has the four anchors [4 Gospels] and correctly uses them to stabilize the ship in dangerous waters however also note how the cargo of wheat [Bible] is considered too big of a burden and is cast overboard (Acts 27:38) away from the Church. -- 3. The Martyred Saints of Revelation Tribulation (Acts 28:1-15): After the Christian Church Age has come to an end the Revelation Tribulation Age begins. {Note: The Saints of Revelation are washed ashore into a strange society and economy where they are refugees; destitute and in peril. Though working hard and trying to get along they are Bitten by the Beast and transported to fellowship with their fellow Martyrs. -- 4. The 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ on earth (Acts 27:16-31): Having finally arrived in Rome the Throne of the King the Millennial Rein of Jesus Christ is now being depicted. {Note: As a type of a citizen of the Millennial Reign of Jesus Christ, Paul is sent not to jail but to his own house to live [for two years]. Once in his Millennial House the Apostle Paul immediately begins to fellowship with the Jews of the Millennial Age.} -- Paul's Journey to Rome and the book of Acts concludes "Acts 28:30-31 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him, \*\*Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him." [article link]

{Basic Christian: The 8 Global Kingdoms of the Earth} [Part 1 of 3] Introduction: Paul's Journey to Rome - Church History Outline: Ceasrea to Malta - End Times (Antichrist) Outline: Malta to Rome

The Apostle Paul's "Journey to Rome" covered in Acts chapters 27 and 28 is a unique set of passages of scripture and seems to tell a parallel story to the main story of Paul's journey and shipwreck while in route to Rome. The first part of Paul's journey from Caesarea, Israel to the shipwreck off of the shores of the island of Malta seems to tell the parallel story of what has been much of Church history up until today. The second main segment of Paul's journey beginning with Malta then the departure and the sailing to Italy, seems to tell the parallel story of the End Times, the Antichrist and the Book of Revelation. - In looking at these events one primary set of verses in each segment is going to be crucial to the study. In the first portion the Church History outline the verses Acts 27:41 and Acts 27:44 [the actual shipwreck and making it to shore] are going to be the crucial verses for the first segment. - The second segment the End Times outline the island of Malta to Rome the main verses are going to be Acts 28:13-15, Paul's arrival in Italy but at first not in Rome. [\[article link\]](#)

[{Basic Christian: The 8 Global Kingdoms of the Earth} \[Part 2 of 3\] Church History Outline: Ceasrea to Malta - In Paul's Journey to eventually stand at the feat of \[the King\] Caesar \(Acts 26:32\) the Christian Church with the Gospel departs from Israel \[where Christianity originated\] at the port of city of Caesarea \(Acts 27:1-2\) to go to the Rome and the Gentile world](#)

Christian Church Age: After making some [missionary] stops along the way Paul and company (Acts 27:6) transfer to a ship [carrying nourishing wheat] that can take them to Rome. While sailing "many days" on their voyage to Rome the ship [Christian Church] encounters the alternating "contrary winds" of persecution and also the favorable port of "Fair Havens" entailing that "much time had been spent" on the Journey. - The first real hint of trouble for the Christian Church comes in the form of the Apostle Paul admonishing the Church that the Jewish Feast day [the fast] of Yom Kippur had passed and that the primarily Gentile Church was no longer marking or paying attention to the Jewish Feast Days putting the Christian Church in peril of not knowing the Times or the Seasons in which it sailed (Acts 27:9-12). The Church (ship) now unable to chart and follow its own course was caught in the winds of the days and the crew now instead of directing the ship the events of the day carried the ship (Church) along on its own course while the ship (Church) was mostly unable to affect, alter or counter any of the blowing winds (Acts 27:15). The ship (Church) tossed in the storms of life brought their sails down and just attempted to weather out the storm and at least they had four anchors to cast out into the water and help steady and protect (from hitting bottom) the Ship. The Apostle Paul then informs everyone that unless they remain aboard the one ship (of Christian faith) they cannot be saved (Acts 27:31). The one ship representing Christianity (the one true Church) then partakes in the act of Christian Communion (Acts 27:35). A distant land (Heaven) is sighted and the passengers (Christians) are not martyred but are able to reach the land (Heaven) alive as each person clings to some wood (cross of Jesus) from the one ship. The ship (Church) itself is finally caught in enough turmoil that it runs aground and breaks up [amazingly at a place were two sea's meet (Acts 27:41) - where the Eastern sea of Mysticism and the Western sea of Rationalism meet the Christian boat as one Catholic body gets stuck in the sand and breaks apart - into many denominations] though the individuals make it ashore (to Heaven) by clinging to wood (the cross of Jesus Christ), the one requirement to get a sinner into Heaven is to know that Jesus paid the penalty for our sins on His cross. With the Church (ship) stuck and broken apart and ALL the passengers (Christians) from the one ship of Christianity safely ashore (in Heaven) the Christian Church Age comes to an end (Acts 27:44). -- "Acts 27:44 And the rest [of the Christians], some on boards, and some on broken pieces of the ship [all clinging to the cross of Jesus]. \*\*And so it came to pass, \*\*that they escaped [sin-death] \*\*all safe to [Heaven] land." [\[article link\]](#)

[{Basic Christian: The 8 Global Kingdoms of the Earth} Wikipedia.org: Saint Publius \(Acts 28:7\) - Saint Publius \[a Church Apostolic Father\] is venerated as the first Bishop of Malta - Publius' conversion led to Malta being the first Christian nation in the West, and one of the first in the world - He was martyred in 125 A.D., during the persecution of Emperor Hadrian](#)

It was the same Publius who received the Apostle Paul during his shipwreck on the island as recounted in the

Acts of the Apostles. According to the Acts of the Apostles, St. Paul cured Publius' dysentery-afflicted father. -- Book: by Rev. Alban Butler (1711-1773 A.D.). Volume I: January. "The Lives of the Saints" last published 1866. - St. Publius, Bishop and Martyr [died January 21, 125 A.D. in Athens, Greece] HE succeeded St. Dionysius the Areopagite in the see of Athens, as we are assured by St. Dionysius of Corinth, quoted by Eusebius. 1 He went to God by martyrdom, and Saint Quadratus was chosen third bishop of that city. See Le Quien, Or. Christ. t. 2. p. 169. Note 1. Euseb. l. 4. c. 23. [article link]

{Basic Christian: The 8 Global Kingdoms of the Earth} [Part 3 of 3] End Time Outline: Malta to Rome - End Times - Martyred Saints of Revelation: The refugees come ashore upon a foreign island (Malta) with "barbarous people" [barbarous only means not Romans (not citizens of the Kingdom) and not Jewish] Paul and the other castaways find themselves on an unfamiliar island (Malta), a society of unfamiliar people with unfamiliar customs. In the entire narration of their time on Malta only one person is identified by name (and also by title) and it is the intriguing person of Publius (Public) [Publius a Latin (Roman) name - definition of Public: of or pertaining to the people; belonging to the people; relating to, or affecting, a nation, state, or community - ardictionary.com]. The intriguing person Publius is the "chief" or first [G4413 - Protos] person of the Island of Malta and though Publius is not a Roman citizen he has a Roman name and connections to Rome. - In this scenario, in what we are trying to read between the lines that Luke wrote for us in his book of Acts Chapters 27 and 28 we have the scenario that the Church Age has ended (Acts 27:44), the one ship of Christianity has broken apart and ALL the Christians are in Heaven. Here upon Malta (Acts 28:1) we seem to have the dispensation after Christianity [after the Church Age] - the dispensation of the End Times and the Martyred Saints of Revelation. In this intriguing scenario one person is in charge [of buying and selling] for an entire society and also that person is not a part of the 6th Kingdom in Rome. Publius is not a Roman citizen, instead this very public and in charge figure is first in his own system (the 7th Kingdom Revised Rome). Publius {before he becomes a Christian} is a type of the Antichrist and the Island society of Malta is a type of the 7th Kingdom (Revised Roman Empire). Further establishing that Luke intends for Malta to represent the Martyred Saints of End Times is that Luke tells of Paul being bitten by a viper (Acts 28:3) but then Luke chooses to call the poisonous viper a "beast" (Acts 28:4,5) using the same word "beast" (G2342 - Therion) that John would later use in his Book of Revelation [Revelation 13:18 - the Mark of the Beast] to describe the Antichrist - Paul "he shook off the beast into the fire" (Acts 28:5) refusing to take the Mark of the Beast (Revelation 19:20). Luke is determined to present the spirit of Antichrist at the Island of Malta. - Note: The End Time events that Luke portrays on Malta is not quite like the End Times often portrayed today in common media, where saints are on the run for their lives. In this End Time depiction by Luke the Saints are busy, working, helpful and briefly an integrated part of the society of Malta. But the Saints have a determined destination and a departure date and depart the island society of Malta not out of anger or desperation but out of a necessity. It seems that Luke is portraying Malta [Revised Rome] as a society that is vastly different than today (there might not be any private property - everything might be 'public' in name only) a tightly controlled and managed society with each person knowing where they rank in society and one person Publius is first. Further after departing the island of Malta and continuing their Journey [a journey that is no longer given in great detail - because technically the Saints departed Malta as Martyrs]. The End Time martyrs of Malta continue on to their desired destination to the feet of the King [Caesar] but like the Book of Revelation the Martyrs of Malta do not go directly to Rome they depart the ship outside of Rome and fellowship with other believers for a while. In the Book of Revelation the 5th Seal "Revelation 6:9 And when He [Jesus] had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain (Martyrs) for [faith in] the Word of God, and for the Testimony [faith in Jesus] which they held:" The Martyred Saints of Revelation do not go directly (individually) to the Throne of Jesus but instead gather outside the Temple at the altar and fellowship until their numbers (dispensation) are complete. Then at the end of the End Times all the Martyred Saints of Revelation join (Revelation 7:9) in with the Christian Church also in Heaven worshiping at the feet of the King Jesus Christ. -- "Acts 28:14-15 Where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven days: and so we went toward Rome. And from thence,

when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii Forum, and The Three Taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage." [article link]

{Basic Christian: The 8 Global Kingdoms of the Earth} Conclusion: The Apostle Paul's journey to Rome - Once in Rome the Apostle Paul continues to prophetically enact out End Time Biblical events - Amazingly the Apostle Paul does not go to jail with the other prisoners (unbelievers) instead Paul safely goes and lives in his own house - Enacting out the forth part of the End Times - The Millennial Reign 1,000 year Kingdom of Jesus Christ [the 8th Kingdom] on earth - (Acts Chapters 27 and 28) - Note: The Four Dispensations of the Bible's New Testament are comprised of three groups of people. The 'Born Again' Church Age that included the dispensation of the original Apostles who were all 'Born Again' Christians and all of the current Common Christian Church Age that is also comprised of Born Again Christians. The future Martyred Saints of Revelation do not personally receive the indwelling of the Holy Spirit until after they are in Heaven [very similar to what the Old Testament Saints endured]. The third group and Fourth Dispensation is of the Millennial Saints who also do not receive the indwelling of the Holy Spirit until after the Global Nations are judged in the sheep and goats judgment of Matthew 25:32-34.

In the last two chapters of the Book of Acts in chapters 27 and 28 there are four distinct portions of the Apostle Paul's journey to Rome [to stand before Caesar]. The First Portion, departing Israel as an Apostle with the Christian Gospel Message until changing ships, the shipwreck and safely coming ashore at the island of Malta correlates with what has been the Apostolic age and the Common Christian Church Age. The third portion of Paul's journey is being stranded at Malta and then quickly getting to Italy but not Rome itself correlates with what is written in the Book of Revelation regarding the future End Times and the Martyred Saints of Revelation. Then the forth and final portion of Paul's journey to Rome correlates with what is written in the Bible regarding the Millennial Reign upon the earth of the Messiah [Jesus Christ] after the events of the Book of Revelation have occurred and been fulfilled. - Once arriving in Rome (Acts 28:16) Paul [a Christian] is allowed to go live by himself in his own house while the other prisoners (unbelievers) are sent to jail (John 12:31). Living in one's own house and dwelling safely is an unmistakable euphemism for the Millennial Kingdom of the Messiah (1 Kings 4:25, Jeremiah 23:6). The Apostle Paul's recorded journey to Rome is concluded along with the Bible's Book of Acts in the last two verses of Acts. -- "Acts 28:30-31 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house [i.e. the Millennial Reign of Christ], and [free to] received all that came in unto him, Preaching the Kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him." [article link]

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} Revelation 19 - The Great eternal Congregation of Saints in Heaven all Worship and Praise God at the same time and in the same place -- 'Revelation 19:1-5 And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God: For True and Righteous are His judgments: for He hath judged the great [unfaithful] whore, \*\*which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of His servants at her hand. And again they said, Alleluia. And her smoke rose up for ever and ever. And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the Throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia. And a voice came out of the Throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye His servants, and ye that fear Him, both small and great.' The Lord Jesus Christ begins to take physical possession of the earth to reign and rule on the earth for His Millennial (1,000 year) Kingdom on earth: Revelation 19:6-21 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent [all powerful] reigneth. Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to Him: \*for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and His wife [the Christian Church] hath made herself ready. And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness [in Jesus Christ] of Saints. And he saith unto me, \*\*Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the Marriage Supper of the Lamb {probably occurring shortly after Revelation 4:1 and before the first Seal is broken}. And



he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God. And I fell at his feet to worship him [Angel]. And he [Angel] said unto me, See thou \*do it not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the Testimony of Jesus: \*\*\*worship [only] God: \*\*for the Testimony of Jesus is the Spirit of Prophecy. And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse [the true conquering King Jesus]; and He [Jesus Christ] that sat upon Him was called Faithful and True, and in \*righteousness He doth judge and make war. His eyes were [judgment] as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns [authorities]; and He [also] had a [personal] Name written, \*\*that no man knew, but [only] He himself {this unknown Name is a reference to God's creation (mankind) being at war with God, even after the cross of Jesus and no man can possibly know the agony of the experience of having to eternally judge mankind that God loves so much}. And He was clothed with a vesture [garment] dipped in [human] blood {we are offered to wear Jesus' shed blood for our eternal life covering but those who reject it God will shed their blood}: and His Name [Jesus] is called The Word of God. And the armies [various dispensations] which were in Heaven followed Him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean. And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword [word of God], that with it He should smite the Nations: and He shall rule [8th Kingdom] them with a rod of iron: and He treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. And He hath on His vesture [garment] and on His thigh a Name [we will all know] written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS. And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God; That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great. And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army. \*\*And the beast [Antichrist] was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. \*\*These both [two parts of the unholy trinity ] were cast alive [directly] into a lake of fire burning with brimstone [skipping the Great White Throne judgment (Revelation 20:11)]. And the [unholy] remnant were slain with the sword [Word] of Him [Jesus Christ] that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of His mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh. [article link]

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} Revelation 20 - Satan is to be incarcerated for the entire 1,000 year Kingdom reign of Jesus Christ on earth -- 'Revelation 20:1-3 And I saw an Angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit (Revelation 9:1) and a great chain in his hand. And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, \*and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the Nations no more, till the thousand years [Kingdom reign of Jesus Christ on earth, 8th Kingdom] should be fulfilled: and after that he [Satan] must be loosed a little season. - Note: The human elements of Satan's 7th Kingdom the human Antichrist and the human false prophet have at this point already been sentenced to the eternal lake of fire. Satan is held in chains for the 1,000 years and then he is released for a brief final temptation on mankind.'

Revelation 20:4-15 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the Word of God, and \*which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; \*\*and they [saints Martyred during the Tribulation period] lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. \*But the rest of the dead [all the unsaved] lived [manifested] not again until the thousand years were finished. \*\*This is the first resurrection [the resurrection of the Holy Saints of Jesus Christ]. \*\*Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: \*\*on such the second death [judgment] hath no power, but they shall be [Righteous, Melchizedek] Priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with Him a thousand years. And when the thousand years are expired, \*Satan shall be loosed out of his prison, And shall go out to deceive the Nations [the new nations established or re-established during the 1,000 reign of Jesus Christ] which are in the four quarters of the earth, \*Gog and Magog (Ezekiel 38:1-23), to gather them [sinners from the 1,000

Kingdom] together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea. And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed [encircled] the Camp of the Saints about, and the beloved city [Jerusalem]: and fire came down from God out of Heaven, and devoured them. And the devil [Satan] that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever. \*\*\*And [later the 1,000 years] I saw a Great White Throne, and Him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the Heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them. {Note: during the Great White Throne judgment there is no earth and no sky, and the people being judged are naked disembodied spirits - so apparently if they want to contend with God [and smirk and insult] during their judgment it will be more than a bit awkward for them having no body and even no planet to stand on.} And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the [judgment] books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the Book of Life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, \*\*according to their works. And the sea gave up the dead [demons] which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the [spiritual] dead [fallen angels] which were in them: and they were judged every man {human, demon and fallen angel} according to their works. And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. \*\*This is the second death. And whosoever was not found written in the Book of Life was cast into the lake of fire. - Note: After the Church age and after the Revelation [Martyred Saints, 144,000] Tribulation age there is then the 1,000 year Kingdom age. The testing by Satan after the 1,000 year Kingdom age is only for the people of the 1,000 year Kingdom age. The resurrected Saints are not judged again (Hebrews 9:27) not judged continually. A Saint that was with Moses in the desert and once resurrected that Old Testament Saint is not judged during the Church era and the Church is not judged in the Martyred Saints of Revelation era and only the people physically alive in the 1,000 year Kingdom reign are in a position to receive or reject their eternal salvation. Once a Saint receives resurrection [adoption as a Son of God] then it is eternal and being eternal it is secure. It is not even the remotest possibility [no longer even having a sin nature] that resurrected Christian Saints or resurrected Old Testament Saints could even rebel against God and then hypothetically need to be judged and removed from God's eternal Kingdom at any given point in time in the Kingdom. Once a Saint [we are born with a sin nature and die with our sin nature but we are resurrected without a sin nature] is in the resurrected Kingdom of God and God being faithful and love God does not ever turn against His own people (and again resurrected Saints will not even have a sin nature) so the eternal Kingdom of God is in all actuality, and in all reality, and for all purposes - eternity - and eternity with God is security and that is eternal. [article link]

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} Revelation 21 - The earth and sky are going to pass away as humanity enters into a new earth and a new sky in the eternal state with God -- 'Revelation 21:1-5 And I [St. John] saw a new heaven (sky) and a new earth: for the first heaven (sky) and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of Heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her Husband. And I heard a great voice out of Heaven saying, Behold, the Tabernacle [dwelling] of God [the Father] is with men, and He [the Father] will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God [Jesus] Himself shall be with them, and be their God. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: \*\*for the former things are passed away. And He that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And He said unto me, Write: \*\*for these Words [being from God] are True and Faithful.'

The New Jerusalem, the new Holy City on the new earth is revealed and the gates of the Holy City are permanently open inviting all the eternal Saints to freely enter into the eternal city to bring in their glory and honor in worship and praise to God: Revelation 21:6-8 And He [God] said unto me [Disciple John], It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, \*the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, \*\*\*and he shall be My [adopted] Son. \*But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and

brimstone: which is the second death. ... Revelation 21:22-27 And [in the New Jerusalem, the new Holy City on earth] I saw no Temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the Temple of it. And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the Glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof. \*\*And the Nations of \*them \*which \*are \*saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings [mighty] of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it. And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there. And they shall bring the glory and honour of the Nations into it. And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but [only] they which are written in the Lamb's Book of Life. - Note: There appears to remain a societal structure for mankind (Saints) complete with individual Nations, cities and towns even out into the eternal state. [article link]

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} Revelation 22 - The Disciple John is shown the Eternal State of the Saints with the New Jerusalem containing the Eternal Throne of God [Father, Son Jesus (Lamb), Holy Spirit] on earth - The beloved Disciple John closes the great Revelation of the beloved Jesus Christ by sealing (the 8th Seal) it with a promise, this final Seal is an unbreakable promise from Jesus Christ Himself to return quickly, when it is time (opened) and when the 8th Seal is opened Jesus will return according to all of His promises - The Disciple John then prays in agreement with Jesus Christ and requests the return of Jesus Christ - The Disciple John then finalizes all Holy Bible Scripture with a blessing from Jesus Christ to all the beloved Saints in Jesus Christ -- 'Revelation 22:1-6 And he [Angel] shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the Throne of God and of the Lamb [in the New Jerusalem]. In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there \*the Tree of Life (Genesis 2:9), which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and \*\*the leaves of the tree were for the healing [wellbeing] of the Nations. And there shall be no more curse: but the Throne of God and of the Lamb [Jesus Christ] shall be in it; and His servants shall serve Him: And they shall see His face; and His name shall be in their foreheads. And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever. And he said unto me, These sayings are Faithful and True: \*\*and the Lord God of the holy prophets \*\*sent His Angel [messenger] \*\*to shew unto His servants [Christians - Saints] the things which must shortly be done [accomplished].'

The Bible's book of Revelation concludes completing the Holy Bible: Revelation 22:7-21 Behold, I [Jesus Christ] come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book. And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things. Then saith he unto me, See thou do it not: for I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God. And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand. He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still. And, behold, I [Jesus Christ] come quickly; and My reward is with Me, to give every man according as his work shall be. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last. Blessed are they that do His Commandments, that they may have right to the Tree of Life, and may enter in through the gates into the city. For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie. I Jesus have sent mine Angel [messenger] to testify unto you these things in the Churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star. And the [Holy] Spirit and the Bride [Christian Church] say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely. For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: And if any man shall take away from the Words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the Book of Life, and out of the Holy City, and from the things which are written in this book. He [Jesus Christ] which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come

quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.  
[article link]

{Basic Christian: blog Bible Study} The Region of Ephesus - Ephesus [in modern Turkey] maintained its importance during the [early] period of Christianity; the Apostle St. Paul arrived there during the years of 50 A.D., and [the Disciple] St. John was buried on the hill of Ayasuluk (Selcuk, near Izmir) at the beginning of the 2nd century [about 100 A.D.] - On Bulbul Dag (Nightingale mountain) there is the House of the Virgin [Mary] where it's believed that she passed last years of her life and passed away - She [Mary - the mother of Jesus] came to Ephesus together with St. John and taken up to Panaghia Kapulu mountain to survive the Roman persecutions

Ephesus: The findings obtained in this region where the native people, namely the Lelegs and the Carians have lived since the beginning, indicate that the city is dated back to 2000 years B.C. As far as the years of 1000 are concerned, it is assumed that the Ions came to this region, lead by Androckles. Ephesus was captured by the Kimmers (Cimmerians) in the 7th century B.C., by the Lydians in 560, and later in 546 B.C. by the Persians; and was rescued from the Persian domination when Alexander the Great defeated the Persians in 334 B.C. -- Lysimachos, a commander of Alexander's, had the settlement removed from the whereabouts of the Temple of Artemis to the location between the Mount of Panayir and the Mount of Bülbül, and had a wall built around the city. The city was taken by the Kingdom of Pergamon after 190 B.C., by Rome in 133 B.C., and later by Byzantium. Ephesus maintained its importance during the period of Christianity; the apostle St. Paul arrived there during the years of 50 A.D., and St. John was buried on the hill of Ayasuluk (Selcuk, near Izmir) at the beginning of the 2nd century. Ephesus lived through its third glorious period during the reign of Justinian in the middle of the 6th century A.D. At this time, the Church of St. John was built by the Byzantine emperor. -- The ruins of Ephesus, situated near Selçuk town at 70 kilometers (44 miles) south of Izmir, is a main center of archaeological interest owing to the ancient remains that still exist. When you enter through the Magnesia Gate (south gate or upper gate), you can see the State Agora (or Upper Agora). The Temple of Isis is situated at the center of the Agora, and Stoa is placed on the North side of it. The Odeion (Bouletarion or Parliament) with a capacity of 1,400 persons is placed behind it and the Prytaneion (Town Hall) where the sacred fire used to burn, is on its flank. The Baths of Varius are placed on the east side of Odeion. On the west of the Agora, the Monument of Memmius built in the 1st century BC., the fountain of Sextilius Pollio built in the year 93 A.D., and the Temple of Domitian (81-93 A.D) are placed. On the south of the Agora, the fountain of Laecanius Bassus is situated. The Curetes street starts downwards from the Temple of Memmius. The Gate of Heracles (Hercules) is placed on this avenue. After passing through this part, the fountain of Trajan built in the years 102-114 is seen on the right hand side and after this, the Temple of Hadrian appears in front of us, in all its splendid beauty (117-138 A.D). The Scholastica Baths, built in the 4th century A.D., are situated behind the Temple of Hadrian. The houses of the rich people of Ephesus which were in front of it, have been restored and opened for visits at present with special permits. -- At the corner formed by the Curetes street and the Marble Road, the House of Love (Pornaion or Brothel) is placed and the Library of Celsus, restored and reestablished in recent years, stands right in front of this. The library which had been built in the name of proconsul Gaius Celsus completed in the year 135 A.D. by his son Tiberius Julius Aquila, is entered by way of a stairway, 21 meters (69 feet) in width and having 9 steps. The southeastern gate of the Trade Agora opens to the Library of Celsus. Emperor Augustus' slaves, Mazaeus and Mithridates, liberated by him had this gate built in the year 1st century A.D.; it comprises three sections and has been restored today. The Corinthian columns of the Stoa encircling the Trade Agora with the dimensions 110 x 110 meters (361 x 361 feet), are standing erect today. The Temple of Serapes built in the period of Antony (138-192 A.D.) is placed behind the Trade Agora. -- One of the magnificent buildings of Ephesus is the Great Theater, largest in Asia Minor, which had a capacity of more than 24.000 people and is in a rather well preserved condition. The construction had started during the Hellenistic period but it could only be completed during the time of Trajan (98-117 A.D.). St. Paul was dragged into this theater to face the crowd because of his famous letter to Ephesians, but rescued by the security

corps of the city. Festivals are celebrated in this theater today. -- All the streets of Ephesus were illuminated at night with oil lamps, this shows us the richness of the city. The Port Avenue extends in front of the theater. The avenue is 11 meters (36 feet) wide and 600 meters (1970 feet) long, and it has been called Arcadian Street because it was renewed during the time of Arcadius. On the whole north side of the avenue, there are the Harbor Gymnasium, baths and the Theater Gymnasium. The avenue that passes along the front of the theater, extends towards the Stadium built during the Nero period (54-68 A.D.) and towards the Vedius Gymnasium. The Church of the Virgin Mary built at the beginning of the 4th century A.D. is situated behind the Port Gymnasium just before the exit from the lower gate (north gate). \*\*This was also the meeting place of the 3rd Ecumenical Council [The Council of Ephesus may refer to: The First Council of Ephesus of 431 AD. The Second Council of Ephesus of 449 AD. The Third Council of Ephesus of 475 AD. - Wiki.com]. ... The House of Virgin Mary: On Bulbul Dag (Nightingale mountain) there is the House of the Virgin where it's believed that she passed last years of her life and passed away. She came to Ephesus together with St. John and taken up to Panaghia Kapulu mountain to survive the Roman persecutions. The House was destroyed by many earthquakes and not discovered until 1951 thanks to a German nun, Catherine Emmerich, who saw its location in her visions. The site is recognized as a shrine by Vatican and visited by the Popes. Today, the House of Virgin Mary is renovated by George Quatman Foundation from Ohio and serves as a small church which attracts many Christians as well as Muslims coming to pray for Her. The Mass is held here every Sunday. On the 15th August 2000 there was a great ceremony for the Assumption of the Virgin, the year which marked the two thousand years of the birth of Jesus. [\[article link\]](#)

Basic Christian: [blog Bible Study - Genesis - Revelation \(PDF\)](#)

The complete Through the Bible blog Bible Study in PDF format. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Welcome! Greetings and Blessings to everyone! The Basic Christian: [blog History Study - Christian Church History Study](#) portion has begun and is well underway! - The Timeline of the study is now at the point where the last Apostle, the Beloved Disciple John, has passed away at about the year 100 A.D. near the town of Ephesus in Asia -- The Church History Study is now going to continue with the early Church History Era studying material and Church History from the close of the Apostolic Era in about 100 A.D. up until 312 A.D. and the takeover of the Christian Church by the Roman Government specifically by the tactics of the Roman Emperor Constantine in 313 A.D. with his governmental edicts and his personal preferences corrupting and even replacing the Teachings of Jesus Christ and the Doctrines of the Apostles by a secular (worldly) government beginning to directly dictate to and over the Christian Church

The foundation of the study has been laid and it consists of beginning in the Old Testament by showing the prophesies of the book of Malachi in about 400 B.C. and of the continued revelation of the coming Messiah Jesus Christ. Revealing that the much prophesied Messiah (Jesus Christ) and the existence of His Christian Church is exactly the foretold works, accomplishments, plans, directions and ownership of the Lord Jesus Christ. -- The foundation of the study begins with some Old Testament prophesies of the Coming Messiah Jesus Christ then enters the New Testament Gospels at the birth in the year 0 A.D. of the Messiah Jesus Christ then highlights the Sermon on the Mount in 31 A.D. given by Jesus to His Disciples, more teachings of Jesus, then His Mount Olivet Sermon given in 33 A.D. to a few of His Disciples, then following through Holy Week in 33 A.D. with the Triumphal entrance of Jesus into Jerusalem, the rejection followed by His crucifixion and resurrection then 40 days later His bodily ascent back into Heaven. Then the empowering of the Christian Church by the Holy Spirit at the Day of Pentecost followed by the Church building Ministries and Missions of the Apostles of Jesus Christ, notably Peter, John and Paul, including the first Church Council the Council of



Jerusalem in about 47 A.D. then concluding the introduction to the study with Jesus' promises of His Eternal Kingdom found at the Bible's conclusion at the end of the Book of Revelation. [article link]

The Apostolic Age of the Christian Church closes in about the year 100 A.D. with the complete Bible Scriptures now written, confirmed and in the presence of a still young Christian Church. -- "Jude 1:3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once [completely] delivered unto the saints [Christians]."

With the close of the Apostolic Age [the actual original Disciples of Jesus Christ] four main things happened to the Christian Church. 1. The greater [catholic] Church had the Bible Epistles (letters) in their possession and with the teachings, doctrines, known customs of Jesus and the Apostles [i.e. love, grace, fellowship, teaching, baptism, communion, etc.], along with the scriptures of the Holy Bible and the presence and direction of the Holy Spirit the Christian Church grew exponentially even though several obstacles existed that opposed the Christian Church. 2. Physical opposition and persecution against the Christian Church continued to grow in intensity. 3. Spiritual opposition primarily in the form of Gnosticism along with attacks on the Bible's authenticity and canonicity also grew and intensified against the Christian Church. 4. With the original Apostles no longer alive and among the Christian Church then Social opposition; the subtle deceit, compromises, worldly gain, financial benefit and common deceptions of the world began to enter into and infiltrate the Christian Church in a much more unprecedented and less restricted way. [article link]

Marcionism was an Early Christian dualist belief system that originated in the teachings of Marcion of Sinope at Rome around the year 144 A.D. -- Marcion believed Jesus Christ was the savior sent by God and Paul of Tarsus was his chief apostle, \*\*but he rejected the Hebrew Bible and the God of Israel (YHWH Elohim) - Marcionists believed that the wrathful Hebrew God was a separate and lower entity than the all-forgiving God of the New Testament - This belief was in some ways similar to Gnostic Christian theology; notably, both are dualistic -- Marcionite canon: Tertullian claimed Marcion was the first to separate the New Testament from the Old Testament - Marcion is said to have gathered scriptures from Jewish tradition, and juxtaposed these against the sayings and teachings of Jesus in a work entitled the Antithesis - Marcion produced the first Christian canon, or list of the books of the Bible that he considered authoritative - His list [11 books], however, was much smaller than that currently recognised [66 books] as valid by most Christians - Marcion omitted Paul's pastoral epistles, addressed to Timothy and Titus and he completely rejected the Old Testament, believing and teaching that it should not be part of the Christian Bible and was of no value to Christians (source: religionfacts.com) -- The Catholic Encyclopedia of 1913 characterized Marcion as "perhaps the most dangerous foe Christianity has ever known." { Note: Marcion in 144 A.D. and later Muratorian's Canon [a list from an unknown author - found in the library of Aurelius Ambrosius (St. Ambrose)] of about 155 A.D. were both attempting to hinder, limit and restrict the already general (catholic) canon of Scripture [66 books] that existed within the true Christian Church. -- Muratorian's discovered list is from a contemporary of Marcion and though the unknown author refutes Marcionism he goes on and attempts to hinder and restrict known standard Biblical texts while at the same time attempting to promote extra biblical materials that were known to be heretical at that time i.e. 'The Shepherd of Hermas' both Marcion and the unknown author of Muratorian's Canon were in effect creating a two pronged assault against the known and trusted Scriptures of the Christian Church. }

Marcionism, similar to Gnosticism, depicted the Hebrew God of the Old Testament as a tyrant or demiurge (see also God as the Devil). Marcion was labeled as gnostic by Eusebius. \*\*Marcion's canon consisted of [only] eleven [NT] books: A gospel consisting of ten sections from the Gospel of Luke edited by Marcion; and ten of Paul's epistles. All other epistles and gospels of the 27 book New Testament canon were rejected. Paul's epistles enjoy a prominent position in the Marcionite canon, since Paul is credited with correctly transmitting the universality of Jesus' message. Other authors' epistles [Notably: Peter, James, Jude, Matthew and John]

were rejected since they seemed to suggest that Jesus had simply come to found a new sect within broader Judaism. Religious tribalism of this sort seemed to echo Yahwism, and was thus regarded as a corruption of the "Heavenly Father"'s teaching. \*\*\*Marcionism was denounced by its opponents as heresy, and written against, notably by Tertullian, in a five-book treatise *Adversus Marcionem*, written about 208 A.D. Marcion's writings are lost, though they were widely read and numerous manuscripts must have existed. Even so, many scholars (including Henry Wace) claim it is possible to reconstruct and deduce a large part of ancient Marcionism through what later critics, especially Tertullian, said concerning Marcion. [\[article link\]](#)

[The Muratorian Canon Fragment \(about A.D. 155\) - It is called a fragment because the beginning of it is missing - The Muratorian Fragment is \[among\] the oldest known list of New Testament books - the list itself is dated to about 170 A.D. because its author refers to the episcopate of Pius I of Rome \(died 157 A.D.\) as recent - The Apocalypse of Peter \[2nd Peter\] is mentioned as a book which "some of us will not allow to be read in church"](#)

The Muratorian Fragment is the oldest known list of New Testament books. It was discovered by Ludovico Antonio Muratori in a manuscript in the Ambrosian Library in Milan, and published by him in 1740. It is called a fragment because the beginning of it is missing. Although the manuscript in which it appears was copied during the seventh century, the list itself is dated to about 170 because its author refers to the episcopate of Pius I of Rome (died 157) as recent. He mentions only two epistles of John, without describing them. The Apocalypse of Peter is mentioned as a book which "some of us will not allow to be read in church." A very helpful and detailed discussion of this document is to be found in Bruce Metzger's *The Canon of the New Testament* (Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1987), pp. 191-201. [\[article link\]](#)

[ReligionFacts.com: Marcion \(110 A.D. - 160 A.D.\) - Marcion of Sinope was an early Christian teacher whose teachings were condemned by the catholic Church as heresy](#)

Life of Marcion: Marcion was a native of Sinope (modern Sinop, Turkey), in Pontus, Asia Minor. He was a wealthy shipowner. According to St Hippolytus, he was the son of a bishop who excommunicated him on grounds of immorality. He eventually found his way to Rome (140 A.D.) and became a major financial supporter [infiltrator] of the Church there. In the next few years after his arrival in Rome, he worked out his theological system and began to organize his followers into a separate community. He was excommunicated by the Church at Rome in 144 A.D. From then on, he apparently used Rome as a base of operations, devoting his gift for organization and considerable wealth to the propagation of his teachings and the establishment of compact communities throughout the Roman Empire, making converts of every age, rank and background. A story told by Tertullian and St Irenæus of Lyons says that Marcion attempted to use his money to influence the Church to endorse his teaching; they refused. His numerous critics throughout the Church include the aforementioned, along with St Justin Martyr, St Ephraim of Syria, Dionysius of Corinth, Theophilus of Antioch, Philip of Gortyna, St Hippolytus and Rhodo in Rome, Bardesanes at Edessa, Clement of Alexandria, and Origen. [\[article link\]](#)

[Wikipedia: Development of the New Testament canon - The Canon of the New Testament is the set of books Christians regard as divinely inspired and constituting the New Testament of the Christian Bible - For most, it is an agreed-upon list of twenty-seven books that includes the Canonical Gospels, Acts, letters of the Apostles, and Revelation - The books of the Canon of the New Testament were written mostly in the first century and finished by the year 150 AD. \[actually about 100 A.D.\]](#)

Writings attributed to the Apostles circulated among the earliest Christian communities. The Pauline epistles were circulating, perhaps in collected forms, by the end of the 1st century A.D. - Justin Martyr (103 A.D - 165 A.D.) in the mid 2nd century, mentions "memoirs of the apostles" [New Testament] as being read on Sunday alongside the "writings of the prophets" [Old Testament]. A four gospel canon (the Tetramorph) was asserted by Irenaeus, c. 180 A.D., who refers to it directly. -- By the early 200s A.D., \*\*Origen may have been using the

same twenty-seven books as in the Catholic New Testament canon, though there were still disputes over the canonicity of the Letter to the Hebrews, James, II Peter, II and III John, and Revelation, known as the Antilegomena. Likewise, the Muratorian fragment is evidence that, perhaps as early as 200 A.D., there existed a set of Christian writings somewhat similar to the twenty-seven-book NT canon, which included four gospels and argued against objections to them. Thus, while there was a good measure of debate in the Early Church over the New Testament canon, the major writings are claimed to have been accepted by almost all Christians by the middle of the 3rd century. -- In his Easter letter of 367 A.D., Athanasius, Bishop of Alexandria, gave a list of the books that would become the twenty-seven-book NT canon, and he used the word "canonized" (kanonizomena) in regards to them. The first council that accepted the present canon of the New Testament may have been the Synod of Hippo Regius in North Africa (AD 393); the acts of this council, however, are lost. A brief summary of the acts was read at and accepted by the Councils of Carthage in 397 A.D. and 419 A.D. These councils were under the authority of St. Augustine, who regarded the canon as already closed. Pope Damasus I's Council of Rome in 382 A.D., if the Decretum Gelasianum is correctly associated with it, issued a biblical canon identical to that mentioned above, or, if not, the list is at least a 6th-century compilation. Likewise, Damasus' commissioning of the Latin Vulgate edition of the Bible, c. 383 A.D., was instrumental in the fixation of the canon in the West. In c. 405 A.D., Pope Innocent I sent a list of the sacred books to a Gallic bishop, Exsuperius of Toulouse. Christian scholars assert that, when these bishops and councils spoke on the matter, however, they were not defining something new but instead "were ratifying what had already become the mind of the Church." -- For the Orthodox, the recognition of these writings as authoritative was formalized in the Second Council of Trullan of 692 A.D., although it was nearly universally accepted in the mid 300's A.D. The Canon of Scripture was the result of debate and research, reaching its final term for Catholics at the dogmatic definition of the Council of Trent when the Old Testament Canon was finalized in the Catholic Church as well. -- Thus, some claim that, from the 4th century, there existed unanimity in the West concerning the New Testament canon (as it is today), and that, by the 5th century, the Eastern Church, with a few exceptions, had come to accept the Book of Revelation and thus had come into harmony on the matter of the canon. Nonetheless, full dogmatic articulations of the canon were not made until the Canon of Trent of 1546 A.D. for Roman Catholicism, the Thirty-Nine Articles of 1563 A.D. for the Church of England, the Westminster Confession of Faith of 1647 A.D. for Calvinism, and the Synod of Jerusalem of 1672 A.D. for the Greek Orthodox. [\[article link\]](#)

---

### [The Ten Major Persecutions of the Early Church 54 A.D. - 304 A.D.](#)

1st Under Caesar Nero A.D. 54-68 {the last Caesar} The Apostle Paul was beheaded during this persecution. -- 2nd Under Emperor Domitian A.D. 81- 96 The Apostle John was [said to have been] boiled in oil and survived through a miracle of God. Later he [John] was banished to [the island of] Patmos (Revelation 1:9). -- 3rd Under Emperor Trajan A.D. 98-117 Ignatius was martyred. -- 4th Under Emperors Antoninus Pius and Marcus Aurelius Antoninus A.D. 138-180 Polycarp (a disciple of the Apostle John) of Smyrna was martyred (Saturday, February 23 in about either 156 A.D. or 166 A.D.). -- 5th Under Emperor Severus A.D. 193-211 Irenaeus (a disciple of Polycarp), Bishop of Lyons, was beheaded in 202 A.D. The two women Perpetua and Felicitas were martyred in the city of Carthage, North Africa in the year 203 A.D. -- 6th Under Emperor Maximus A.D. 235-238 In some provinces everything was done to exterminate all Christians. -- 7th Under Emperor Decius A.D. 249-251 This persecution was brought on because of Decius's hatred for his predecessor Emperor Phillip [from Syria - Reigned 244-249 A.D.] a Christian, and partly by his jealousy concerning the amazing increase of Christianity. Heathen temples began to be forsaken, and the Christian churches grew. -- 8th Under Emperor Valerian A.D. 253-260 The martyrs that fell during this time period were innumerable and their tortures were various and painful. Neither rank, gender, nor age were regarded. The Edict of 257 A.D. and 258 A.D. ordered all Christian leaders to be put to death that did not take part in sacrificing to the gods. -- 9th Under Emperor

Aurelian A.D. 274-287 He had the whole legion [of Christian soldiers] butchered by the other soldiers. This event took place on 09/22/286 A.D. -- 10th Under Emperor Diocletian A.D. 292-304 During this persecution, the emperor ordered 4 edicts against the Christians. [\[article link\]](#)

Wikipedia: Nero - He is infamously known as the Emperor who "fiddled while Rome burned" and as an early persecutor of Christians - The Great Fire of Rome erupted on the night of 18 July to 19 July 64 A.D. - It was said by Suetonius and Cassius Dio that Nero sang the "Sack of Ilium" in stage costume while the city burned He is infamously known as the Emperor who "fiddled while Rome burned", although this is now considered an inaccurate rumor, and as an early persecutor of Christians. He was known for having captured Christians burned in his garden at night for a source of light. This view is based on the writings of Tacitus, Suetonius, and Cassius Dio, the main surviving sources for Nero's reign. Few surviving sources paint Nero in a favorable light. Some sources, though, including some mentioned above, portray him as an emperor who was popular with the common Roman people, especially in the East. The study of Nero is problematic as some modern historians question the reliability of ancient sources when reporting on Nero's tyrannical acts. ... According to Tacitus, the population searched for a scapegoat [for the fire] and rumors held Nero responsible. To deflect blame, Nero targeted Christians. He ordered Christians to be thrown to dogs, while others were crucified and burned. [\[article link\]](#)

SAINTS PERPETUA, FELICITAS, AND COMPANIONS - MARTYRS 203 A.D. - Feast Day: March 6 - The record of the Passion of St. Perpetua, St. Felicitas, and their Companions is one of the great treasures of martyr literature, an authentic document preserved for us in the actual words of the martyrs and their friends - It was in the great African city of Carthage, in the year 203 A.D. during the persecutions ordered by the Emperor Severus, that five catechumens [undergoing catechism studies] were arrested for their faith - The group consisted of a slave Revocatus, his fellow slave Felicitas, who was expecting the birth of a child, two free men, Saturninus and Secundulus, and a matron of twenty-two, Vivia Perpetua, wife of a man in good position and mother of a small infant

Perpetua's father was a pagan, her mother and two brothers Christians, one of the brothers being a catechumen. These five prisoners were soon joined by one Saturus, who seems to have been their instructor in the faith and who now chose to share their punishment. At first they were all kept under strong guard in a private house. Perpetua wrote a vivid account of what happened. ... [\[article link\]](#)

Wikipedia: Emperor Philip [the Arab] of Syria - Roman Emperor from 244 A.D. to 249 A.D. - Among early Christian writers Philip had the reputation of being sympathetic to the Christian faith - It was even claimed that he converted to Christianity, becoming the first Christian Emperor - Philip and his wife received letters from [Christian writer and theologian] Origen - Origen 184-253 A.D. was an early Christian Alexandrian scholar and theologian - Philip was overthrown and killed following a rebellion led by his successor [Emperor] Decius Philip the Arab (Latin: Marcus Julius Philippus Augustus; c. 204 - 249), also known as Philip or Philippus Arabs, was Roman Emperor from 244 to 249 A.D. He came from Syria, and rose to become a major figure in the Roman Empire. He achieved power after the death of Gordian III, quickly negotiating peace with the Sassanid Empire. During his reign, Rome celebrated its millennium. Among early Christian writers Philip had the reputation of being sympathetic to the Christian faith. It was even claimed that he converted to Christianity, becoming the first Christian emperor, but this is disputed. He supposedly tried to celebrate Easter with Christians in Antioch, but the bishop Babylas made him stand with the penitents. Philip and his wife received letters from Origen. Philip was overthrown and killed following a rebellion led by his successor Decius. -- Religious beliefs: Some later traditions, first mentioned in the historian Eusebius [Eusebius of Caesarea (c. AD 263 - 339) also called Eusebius Pamphili, was a Roman historian, exegete and Christian] in his Ecclesiastical History, held that Philip was the first Christian Roman Emperor. According to Eusebius (Ecc. Hist. VI.34), Philip was a Christian, but was not allowed to enter Easter vigil services until he confessed his sins and sat among the

penitents, which he did so willingly. Later versions located this event in Antioch. However, [modern] historians generally identify the later Emperor Constantine, baptised on his deathbed, as the first Christian emperor, and generally describe Philip's adherence to Christianity as dubious, because non-Christian writers do not mention the fact, and because throughout his reign, Philip to all appearances (coinage, etc.) continued to follow the state religion. Critics ascribe Eusebius' claim as probably due to the tolerance Philip showed towards Christians. Saint Quirinus of Rome was, according to a legendary account, the son of Philip the Arab. [\[article link\]](#)

Critics ascribe Eusebius' claim as probably due to the tolerance Philip showed towards Christians. Saint Quirinus of Rome was, according to a legendary account, the son of Philip the Arab. [\[article link\]](#)

---

[Wikipedia: Council of Jerusalem, the 1st Church Council](#) - The Council of Jerusalem is generally dated to around the year 49 A.D., roughly twenty years after the death of Jesus of Nazareth, which is dated about 33 A.D.

At the time, most followers of Jesus (which historians refer to as Jewish Christians) were Jewish by birth and even converts would have considered the early Christians as a part of Judaism. According to Alister McGrath, the Jewish Christians affirmed every aspect of then contemporary (Second Temple) Judaism with the addition of the belief that Jesus was the Messiah. Unless males were circumcised, they could not be God's People. Genesis 17:14 said "No uncircumcised man will be one of my people." The meeting was called because, according to the NRSV translation of Acts 15:1-2, "Unless you are circumcised according to the custom of Moses, you cannot be saved." However, this command is given considerably before Moses' time, stemming from the time of Abraham (see also Abrahamic covenant), but it is cited as 'the custom of Moses' because Moses is the traditional giver of the Law as a whole. And then the circumcision mandate was made more official and binding in the Mosaic Law Covenant. Jesus himself also says in John 7:22 that Moses gave the people circumcision. It was hard for Gentile Christians to keep up with all the laws listed in the Jewish Scriptures, which many Christians came to generally call the "Old Testament", a term linked with Supersessionism. [\[article link\]](#)

[Wikipedia: Ancient church councils \(Pre-ecumenical\)](#) -- Pre-ecumenical councils (also known as synods) were conferences of ecclesiastical dignitaries and theological experts of the early Christian Church that were convened to discuss and settle matters of Church doctrine and practice - They were held when Christianity was still illegal in the Roman Empire - Until the Edict of Milan, councils did not have a civil, legal status - They must be distinguished from [later] Ecumenical Councils which are seen as traditional and as a continuation of previous councils or synods

Such councils include the \*Council of Jerusalem (50 AD) [Acts 15:6], the Council of Rome (155 AD), the Second Council of Rome (193 AD), the Council of Ephesus (193 AD), the Council of Carthage (251 AD), the Council of Iconium (258 AD), the \*Council of Antioch (264 AD), the Councils of Arabia (246-247 AD), the Council of Elvira (306 AD), the Council of Carthage (311 AD), the Synod of Neo-Caesarea (314 AD), the Council of Ancyra (314 AD) and the Council of Arles (314 AD). -- and later the \*\*Council in Nicaea, Bithynia (Turkey) in 325 A.D. [\[article link\]](#)

Regarding our further blog studies - The First Three major Church Councils - Jerusalem in about 49 A.D. (Acts 15:6) attended by the Apostles and Supervised by James [a brother of Jude and half-brother to Jesus] - The Councils of Antioch [Christological (is Jesus really God) controversies] in 264-268 A.D. -- and later the Nicaea Council in Nicaea, Bithynia (Turkey) in 325 A.D. attended by the Church Bishops [Constantine had invited all 1800 bishops of the Christian church, about 1000 from the Roman Eastern Empire and 800 from the Roman



Western Empire - Wiki.com] \*supervised (incognito) by Roman Emperor Constantine I aka Constantine the Great

The first Church Council in Jerusalem [about 49 A.D.] was to determine the important issue of allowing Gentiles access into the Jewish Christian Church (i.e. Genesis 12:3). The second Church Council the Councils of Antioch [in Turkey] where in regard to the important issue of letting Jesus have access back into His own Church (Revelation 3:20) [i.e. as the heretics, desert fathers (desert monasticism), etc. had attempted to remove Jesus from His Church -- Losing in the verdicts of the Councils at Antioch the heretics went out into the desert of Egypt and became the desert (monks) monastics]. The third Church Council Nicaea 325 A.D. was in regard to allowing the Roman Government access into and over the Christian Church (i.e. Romans 13:1). Constantine in a sense attempted to prevail for the Roman Government [in false doctrine] where the earlier heretic monks had failed to gain influence over the Christian Church at Antioch. Don't be misled the Arian heresy [Jesus as Son was not God] and the few other topics [The date of celebration of the Paschal (Passover)/Easter observation. The Meletian schism. The validity of baptism by heretics. The status of the lapse in the (Christian) persecution under co-Emperor Licinius. - Wiki.com] were not about a healthy Church and doctrine but were about setting a secular Roman Government up as arbitrator and mediator over the affairs of the Christian Church. When we study Church History much of the study is going to be in regards to the give and take between Church Authority (i.e. Bishop Ambrose 339-397 A.D.) and Government (State) Authority (i.e. King James I of England 1566-1625 A.D.) -- Note: the Nicaea Council is often considered the first Church Council because it was the first Church/State Council and because it was the biggest and most impacting of the time. [article link]

{Basic Christian: The 8 Kingdoms study} Alpha & Omega Ministries Apologetics Blog - I have been downright encouraged to note the response that has appeared to the amazing statements of James McDonald of "Vertical Church" wherein he basically throws Nicene orthodoxy under the proverbial bus - Now I know that "emergent" folks have an odd relationship with history---they love to drag stuff out of history, without its attendant context, as if it is "new" but when it comes to accepting that [we] stand on the shoulders of giants and that there are things that have simply been settled in the past, they rebel and want to put everything "back on the table" -- {Note: The Jerusalem Creed [1st Church Council about 49 A.D. in Jerusalem] has 4 Cornerstones the fourth one being not to offend traditional Jews. The Church Creeds [Jerusalem, Nicene, etc.] are important and relevant to all of Christianity. Since one of the Cornerstones of the 1st Church Council is to support Jews and Traditional Judaism it is an original and longstanding tenant that true Christianity acknowledges its debt and emergence from (God ordained) Mosaic Judaism. "Acts 1:20-21 [The Jerusalem Creed - 1st Church Council about 49 A.D. in Jerusalem] But that we [Apostles] write unto them [Gentile Christians], (1.) that they abstain from [occult] pollutions of idols, (2.) and from [immorality] fornication, (3.) and from things [cruelty] strangled, (4.) and from [Levitical] blood. \*\*For Moses of old time hath [traditional Jews] in every city them that preach him (Moses), being read in the synagogues every Sabbath day."} But even more importantly than the tweaking of Modalism so that it gets a place at the table is the attitude McDonald has displayed toward the Nicene definition. He says he does not trace his beliefs to credal statements. Really? If by that he means creeds are always subject to the higher authority of Scripture, of course. But this is where you fall off the other side of the narrow path and rather than believing in sola scriptura, you end up with something much less, and in fact, much different. Nicea's authority comes from its fidelity to Scripture. It does not stand alone as a new revelation, and it survived simply because it is, despite all the arguments to the contrary, the consistent, harmonious testimony of divine writ. To throw its authority into the dustbin of history in the service of some kind of "emergent" attitude is not only to display an astoundingly arrogant hubris, it is to show deep disrespect to those who fought, and some who died, in defense of its truth. And for what? For some kind of post-modern feel-goodism that cannot even recognize modalism when it is standing right in front of you. A truly educational example of just how far the emergent movement is willing to go in pursuit of its ultimately destructive goals. -- Recently Jamin Hubner has raised issues relating to a simple

question: is the modern secular state of Israel religiously and theologically significant? Is it "Israel" as in the Israel of Scripture, or Romans 11? And if it is not, is it open to criticism? He is concerned about the strength of the movement, mainly amongst American evangelicals, that has granted to Israel not only a theological position it does not actually hold, but which precludes even the slightest mention of criticism of a secular state. Now, I am not going to re-hash everything here, but he has even been accused of being a "shill for Hamas" due to sources he has cited and issues he has raised (which seems to me to provide strong evidence of the need to raise such issues and challenge the knee-jerk reactions of many in the Evangelical community as a whole). While he has sought fair and non-emotional responses to questions he has raised, his requests have, in the main, fallen upon deaf ears, for I see no evidence that his critics really want to have a give-and-take. [article link]

{Basic Christian: The 8 Kingdoms study} Note: Regarding the previous "Decoding the Apostles" blog series that was recently partially posted at BasicChristian.org - One of the more interesting aspects of looking at the lives of the Apostles is just how much each of their individual lives changed - The change among each individual Apostle seems to have been huge as it encompassed their personalities, individual behavior and individual outlook on life - Therefore the majority of the Biblical writings of the Apostles is directed at a certain amount of expected godly behavior modification ... in the lives of each new Christian convert - But by the time the Christian Church matured into the later Church Councils the majority of the entire Church Council was no longer about individual Christian behavior modification but instead became vested, almost exclusively, in individual Christian thought, knowledge and doctrine - Though now Pastor Rick Warren and many others are dramatically shifting the current Christian Church away from thought, creeds and doctrines and are again shifting the Christian Church back into the realm of behavior modification but disastrously it is not a return to the original behavior modification and godly accountability the Church Apostles sought for each Christian convert - It is instead a behavior modification that is directing each individual away from Christianity and back into the abyss of the world -- In the following six posts are several examples all from the last week or two of current Christian events

One of the more interesting aspects of looking at the lives of the Apostles is just how much each of their individual lives changed and it changed primarily from their outlook from being socially [worldly, societally] aware to becoming Kingdom aware and eternally aware in Jesus Christ. The change among each individual Apostle seems to have been huge as it encompassed their personalities, individual behavior and individual outlook on life and in fact the very meaning of life itself for each of them. Therefore the majority of the Biblical writings of the Apostles is directed at a certain amount of expected godly behavior modification, in a good way i.e. removing doubt, uncertainty and fear, in the lives of each new Christian convert. The first Church Council in Jerusalem offered four behavior modification agendas to the new Christians. - But by the time the Christian Church matured into the later Church Councils (i.e. Council of Nicaea in 325 A.D.) the majority of the entire Church Council was no longer about individual Christian behavior modification but instead became vested, almost exclusively, in individual Christian thought, knowledge and doctrine. This later Christian Pastoral emphasis on individual Christian thought (i.e. think as I do) has continued on until the present modern Church day. Though now Pastor Rick Warren and many others are dramatically shifting the current Christian Church away from thought, creeds and doctrines and are again shifting the Christian Church back into the realm of behavior modification but disastrously it is not a return to the original behavior modification and godly accountability the Church Apostles sought for each Christian convert it is instead a behavior modification that is directing each individual away from Christianity and back into the abyss of the world specifically the very spiritually dangerous occult and pagan world. [article link]

Desert Fathers - The Desert Fathers were hermits, ascetics, monks, and nuns (Desert Mothers) who lived mainly in the Scetes desert of Egypt {in the area of Sinai Peninsula, Egypt - not the Mt. Sinai area of Saudi Arabia} beginning around the third century [200's] AD - The most well known was Anthony the Great, who

moved to the desert in 270-271 A.D. and became known as both the father and founder of desert monasticism - By the time Anthony died in 356 A.D., thousands of monks and nuns had been drawn to living in the desert following Anthony's example his biographer, Athanasius of Alexandria, wrote that "the desert had become a city" [the mostly heretical community of pseudo-christians were moving away from the cities where they were being exposed as heretics to the desert much as a result of the Church Councils of Antioch in 264-268 A.D.]

Development of monastic communities: The small communities forming around the Desert Fathers were the beginning of Christian monasticism. Initially Anthony and others lived as hermits, sometimes forming groups of two or three. Small informal communities began developing, until the monk Pachomius, seeing the need for a more formal structure, established a monastery with rules and organization. His regulations included discipline, obedience, manual labor, silence, fasting, and long periods of prayer - some historians view the rules as being inspired by Pachomius' experiences as a soldier. -- The first fully organized monastery under Pachomius included men and women living in separate quarters, up to three in a room. They supported themselves by weaving cloth and baskets, along with other tasks. Each new monk or nun had a three year probationary period, concluding with admittance in full standing to the monastery. All property was held communally, meals were eaten together and in silence, twice a week they fasted, and they wore simple peasant clothing with a hood. Several times a day they came together for prayer and readings, and each person was expected to spend time alone meditating on the scriptures. Programs were created for educating those who came to the monastery unable to read. -- Pachomius also formalized the establishment of an abba (father) or amma (mother) in charge of the spiritual welfare of their monks and nuns, with the implication that those joining the monastery were also joining a new family. Members also formed smaller groups, with different tasks in the community and the responsibility of looking after each other's welfare. The new approach grew to the point that there were tens of thousands of monks and nuns in these organized communities within decades of Pachomius' death. One of the early pilgrims to the desert was Basil of Caesarea, who took the Rule of Pachomius into the eastern church. Basil expanded the idea of community by integrating the monks and nuns into the wider public community, with the monks and nuns under the authority of a bishop and serving the poor and needy. -- As more pilgrims began visiting the monks in the desert, the early literature coming from the monastic communities began spreading. Latin versions of the original Greek stories and sayings of the Desert Fathers, along with the earliest monastic rules coming out of the desert, guided the early monastic development in the Byzantine world and eventually in the western Christian world. The Rule of Saint Benedict was strongly influenced by the Desert Fathers, with Saint Benedict urging his monks to read the writings of John Cassian on the Desert Fathers. The Sayings of the Desert Fathers was also widely read in the early Benedictine monasteries. -- Withdrawal from society: The legalization of Christianity by the Roman Empire in 313 A.D. actually gave Anthony a greater resolve to go out into the desert. Anthony, who was nostalgic for the tradition of martyrdom, saw withdrawal and asceticism as an alternative. \*\*When members of the {desert monastic} Church began finding ways to work with the Roman state, {a few of} the Desert Fathers saw that as a compromise between "the things of God and the things of Caesar." \*\*The monastic communities were essentially \*\*an alternate [heretical] Christian society. The {few early} hermits doubted that religion and politics could ever produce a truly Christian society. For them, the only Christian society was spiritual and not mundane. -- {Note: Where the early (heretics) Desert Monks failed to influence the early Christian Church via their false doctrine the Roman Government via Constantine would succeed in exerting a secular influence over the Christian Church. Then with a Roman secular influence over the Christian Church [starting from about 313 A.D - 325 A.D. the Desert Heretics were then able to leave behind the desert and [under the guise of the 313 A.D. edict of religious tolerance] once again entered the cities to work as scholars, faculty, administrators, and priests for avenues to continue to influence the true Christian Church with their destructive and very unchristian heresies.} [article link]

{Basic Christian: The 8 Kingdoms study} Pietism Timeline - "Hebrews 10:18-25 Now where remission (forgiveness) of these (sins) is, there is no more offering for sin. Having therefore, brethren, \*\*boldness to

enter into the Holiest [presence of God] by the blood of Jesus, By a new [the New Testament] and living way, which He (Jesus) hath consecrated for us, through the veil [closed partition], that is to say, His flesh [physical appearance]; And having [Jesus] an High Priest [in the order of Melchizedek] over the House of God; \*\*Let us draw near with a true heart \*\*in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water [credo-baptism]. Let us hold fast the profession of our [Christian] faith without wavering; for He (Jesus) is faithful that promised; And let us consider one another to provoke [encourage] unto love and to good works: Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day [2nd Coming] approaching." Pietism Timeline: The Cross and Resurrection birth of Christianity (about 33 A.D.) - 1st Church Council [Acts 15:2] in Jerusalem (about 47 A.D.) regarding Gentile Christian piety [holiness] - \*Until about 313 A.D. the N.T. Epistles (Scriptures) and the O.T of the Holy Bible were being translated from the Greek and Hebrew into the common languages of the day i.e. Syrian, Egyptian, Arabic, etc. - Following the 313 A.D. Edict of Milan by Roman Emperor Constantine the Great which proclaimed religious tolerance the Bible in any language other than Roman [Latin] was not tolerated and all other versions of the Bible were deemed illegal by Rome. Latin was the only Bible Translation until the era of the Protestant Reformation Bible translators [John Wycliffe 1328-1384, Desiderius Erasmus 1466-1536, William Tyndale 1492-1536, Martin Luther 1483-1546, etc.] resulting in 1611 with the English language King James Bible [KJV 1611]. With the English Bible in the possession of the common person in England and accompanying Bibles [i.e. German, Dutch, French, etc.] in the possession of other common European citizens the people began to read the Bible and understand that Salvation [eternal life] in Jesus Christ is a free gift from God and is not to be confused with the works, tithes, customs, statutes and traditions of ordinary men and women. Then in about the mid 1650's to the late 1880's as the common person reading the Bible began to realize the assured nature of their own individual Salvation in Jesus Christ the Piety movement began as an answer of how then do we with eternal Salvation live and conduct our life here on earth. {Note: The modern (intentionally confused - not by Roman Catholicism but by occultists) bible versions [i.e. NIV, NKJV, NET, NASB, Message, etc.] are in a sense a return to the Latin Bible where the only Bible translations of the time were in a version that could not be easily understood by the average citizen.} [article link]

---

Wikipedia.org: Saint Publius 33 A.D. - 125 A.D. (Acts 28:7) -- Saint Publius [a Church Apostolic Father] is venerated as the first Bishop of Malta - Publius' conversion led to Malta being the first Christian nation in the West, and one of the first in the world - He was martyred in 125 A.D., during the persecution of Emperor Hadrian

It was the same Publius who received the Apostle Paul during his shipwreck on the island as recounted in the Acts of the Apostles. According to the Acts of the Apostles, St. Paul cured Publius' dysentery-afflicted father. -- Book: by Rev. Alban Butler (1711-1773 A.D.). Volume I: January. "The Lives of the Saints" last published 1866. - St. Publius, Bishop and Martyr [died January 21, 125 A.D. in Athens, Greece] HE succeeded St. Dionysius the Areopagite in the see of Athens, as we are assured by St. Dionysius of Corinth, quoted by Eusebius. 1 He went to God by martyrdom, and Saint Quadratus was chosen third bishop of that city. See Le Quien, Or. Christ. t. 2. p. 169. Note 1. Euseb. l. 4. c. 23. [article link]

Justin Martyr (100-167 A.D.), Philosopher, Apologist, and Martyr (1 June 167 A.D.) - Justin was born around 100 A.D. (both his birth and death dates are approximate) at Flavia Neapolis (ancient Shechem, modern Nablus) in Samaria (the middle portion of Israel, between Galilee and Judea) of pagan Greek parents - He was brought up with a good education in rhetoric, poetry, and history - He studied various schools of philosophy in Alexandria [Egypt] and Ephesus, joining himself first to Stoicism, then Pythagoreanism, then Platonism, looking for answers to his questions - While at Ephesus, he was impressed by the steadfastness of the Christian

martyrs, and by the personality of an aged Christian man whom he met by chance while walking on the seashore - This man spoke to him about Jesus as the fulfilment of the promises made through the Jewish prophets - Justin was overwhelmed - "Straightway a flame was kindled in my soul" he writes, "and a love of the prophets and those who are friends of Christ possessed me" Justin became a Christian

Justin became a Christian, but he continued to wear the cloak that was the characteristic uniform of the professional teacher of philosophy. His position was that pagan philosophy, especially Platonism, is not simply wrong, but is a partial grasp of the truth, and serves as "a schoolmaster to bring us to Christ." He engaged in debates and disputations with non-Christians of all varieties, pagans, Jews, and heretics. He opened a school of Christian philosophy and accepted students, first at Ephesus and then later at Rome. There he engaged the Cynic philosopher Crescens in debate, and soon after was arrested on the charge of practicing an unauthorized religion. (It is suggested that Crescens lost the debate and denounced Justin to the authorities out of spite.) He was tried before the Roman prefect Rusticus, refused to renounce Christianity, and was put to death by beheading along with six of his students, one of them a woman. A record of the trial, probably authentic, is preserved, known as The Acts of Justin the Martyr. ... Justin's works are found in the multi-volumed set called The Ante-nicene Fathers [Church leaders before the Council of Nicea in 325 A.D.], and in various other collections of early Christian writings. [\[article link\]](#)

Dionysius (about 120-200 A.D.) - Bishop of Corinth (about 165-195 A.D.) - Our father among the saints  
Dionysius of Corinth was the Bishop of Corinth during the last half of the second century - The dates of his tenure as Bishop of Corinth is not known, but part of it overlapped that of Soter of Rome (about 167 to 175 A.D.) - His feast day is April 8

Life: Little is known of the life of Dionysius, and what is known is from Eusebius Pamphilius and text fragments from his letters. It is clear Dionysius was held in high esteem as a writer of letters by the second century churches, not only from Eusebius' statement, but also from the fact that heretics thought it worthwhile to circulate interpolated and mutilated copies of his letters. That he wrote epistles to churches so widely scattered shows that he possessed a widely held reputation. Most of these letters are no longer extant. -- Dionysius can be dated to the second half of the second century from the dating of his letters to noted Christians of the time, such as to the Bishop of Rome Soter who served from about 167 to 175, a period of service overlapping that of Dionysius. -- Eusebius knew of a collection of seven Catholic Epistles by Dionysius, a letter to him from Bishop Pinytus of Knossus, a private letter of spiritual advice to a lady named Chrysophora, who had written to him, and his letter to Bp. Soter. In his letter to Bp. Soter, Dionysius lauds the practice of the Church of Rome for its practice of sending alms and gifts for the needy to churches in many cities. In a letter to Nicomedia, Bp. Dionysius praises the Nicomedians for their standing fast in the truth and condemnation of the heresy of Marcion of Sinope that was active in his day. The date and cause of Dionysius' death is unknown. He reposed [retired] before the year 199 A.D. While traditionally Dionysius has been held by some in the Eastern Church to be a martyr, there is no historical foundation for his martyrdom. [\[article link\]](#)

St. Irenaeus of Lyons, France (120-203 A.D.) - As a boy he had, as he delighted to point out, listened to the sermons of the great bishop and martyr, Polycarp of Smyrna, who was regarded as a disciple of the Apostles [John and possibly Paul] themselves - Later he went as a missionary to southern Gaul [Europe], where he became a presbyter at Lyons, France - The era in which Irenaeus lived was a time of expansion and inner tensions in the church - In many cases Irenaeus acted as mediator between various contending factions - Irenaeus adopted a totally negative and unresponsive attitude, however, toward Marcion, a schismatic leader in Rome, and toward the Valentinians, a fashionable intellectual Gnostic movement in the rapidly expanding church that espoused dualism - Against such statements Irenaeus maintains that the bishops in different cities are known as far back as the Apostles and none of them was a Gnostic

Relatively little is known of the life of Irenaeus. As a boy he had, as he delighted to point out, listened to the sermons of the great bishop and martyr, Polycarp of Smyrna, who was regarded as a disciple of the apostles



themselves. Here he came to know, 'the genuine unadulterated gospel', to which he remained faithful throughout his life. Perhaps he also accompanied Polycarp on his journey to Rome in connection with the controversy over the date of celebrating Easter (154 CE). Later he went as a missionary to southern Gaul, where he became a presbyter at Lyons. A Catholic Encyclopedia article is online at [St. Irenaeus](#). Irenaeus was absent from the city when the persecution there reached its zenith. It seems that he had been sent to Rome by the Gallican churches in order to confer with Pope Eleutherus, perhaps as a mediator in the Montanist disputes. Evidently Irenaeus stayed in Rome for just a short time, and soon after the end of the persecution we find him again in Lyons as the successor to Bishop Pothinus (178). When and how he died is unknown to us. Jerome and others state that he died as a martyr in the persecution under the Emperor Septimus Severus (202), but there is no certainty about this tradition. In short, we know Irenaeus almost solely from his writings, and these have not been preserved in their entirety. ... The era in which Irenaeus lived was a time of expansion and inner tensions in the church. In many cases Irenaeus acted as mediator between various contending factions. The churches of Asia Minor (where he was probably born) continued to celebrate Easter on the same date (the 14th of Nisan) as the Jews celebrated Passover, whereas the Roman Church maintained that Easter should always be celebrated on a Sunday (the day of the Resurrection). Mediating between the parties, Irenaeus stated that differences in external factors, such as dates of festivals, need not be so serious as to destroy church unity. Irenaeus adopted a totally negative and unresponsive attitude, however, toward Marcion, a schismatic leader in Rome, and toward the Valentinians, a fashionable intellectual Gnostic movement in the rapidly expanding church that espoused dualism. Because Gnosticism was overcome by the Orthodox Church, Gnostic writings were largely obliterated. In reconstructing Gnostic doctrines, therefore, modern scholars relied to a great extent on the writings of Irenaeus, who summarized the Gnostic views before attacking them. After the discovery of the Gnostic library near Nag Hammadi in Egypt in the 1940s (see [Robinson](#)), respect for Irenaeus increased. He was proved to have been extremely precise in his report of the doctrines he rejected. The oldest lists of bishops also were countermeasures against the Gnostics, who said that they possessed a secret oral tradition from Jesus himself. Against such statements Irenaeus maintains that the bishops in different cities are known as far back as the Apostles - and none of them was a Gnostic - and that the bishops provided the only safe guide to the interpretation of the Scriptures. With these lists of bishops the later doctrine of "the apostolic succession" of the bishops could be linked. [\[article link\]](#)

[Hippolytus of Rome \(170-235 A.D.\)](#) - Photios I of Constantinople describes him in his *Bibliotheca* (cod. 121) as a disciple of Irenaeus, who was said to be a disciple of Polycarp a disciple of the Apostle John

Hippolytus of Rome (170 - 235) was the most important 3rd-century theologian in the Christian Church in Rome, where he was probably born. Photios I of Constantinople describes him in his *Bibliotheca* (cod. 121) as a disciple of Irenaeus, who was said to be a disciple of Polycarp, and from the context of this passage it is supposed that he suggested that Hippolytus himself so styled himself. However, this assertion is doubtful. He came into conflict with the popes of his time and seems to have headed a schismatic group as a rival bishop of Rome. For that reason he is sometimes considered the first Antipope. He opposed the Roman bishops who softened the penitential system to accommodate the large number of new pagan converts. However, he was very probably reconciled to the Church when he died as a martyr. He is the person usually understood to be meant by Saint Hippolytus. Starting in the 4th century, various legends arose about him, identifying him as a priest of the Novatianist Schism or as a soldier converted by Saint Laurence. He has also been confused with another martyr of the same name. [\[article link\]](#)

[Tertullian.org: The 'Noddy' guide to Tertullian](#) - Tertullian lived in the ancient city of Carthage [North Africa] in what is now Tunisia, sometime around 200 A.D. - Tertullian was the first Christian writer to write in Latin - He was deeply conscious of his own failings, and had a burning desire for truth and integrity - His most important work is the *Apologeticum*, in defense of the Christians - Running it close must be *Adversus Praxean*, in which the doctrine of the Trinity comes into clear focus for the first time, in response to a heretic who was twisting

the biblical balance between the persons of the Godhead - In this work, he created most of the terminology with which this doctrine was to be referred and is still, such as Trinitas (Trinity), etc. - Tertullian had grown angry at what looked like compromise creeping into the church - unwillingness to be martyred, willingness to forgive more serious public sins - and aligned himself with the Montanists - It is unclear whether this involved actually leaving the church - As such he was not recognised as a Saint, despite his orthodoxy, and his works were all marked as condemned in the 6th Century Decretum Gelasianum

Tertullian lived in the ancient city of Carthage in what is now Tunisia, sometime around 200 AD. Very little is known about his life - that little comes either from writers two centuries later, or from the scanty personal notes in his works. Much of it has been asserted to be untrue anyway by some modern writers. He was born a member of the educated classes, and clearly gained a good education. Life in his times wasn't very different in some ways to the modern day - he indulged his passions as he saw fit, including sex, and like everyone else attended the games where gladiators killed each other and criminals were eaten alive, for the enjoyment of the spectators. But among the sights he saw, was that of Christians being executed this way. He was struck with the courage with which stupid and contemptible slave men and little slave girls faced a hideous death, against all nature; and after investigating, became a Christian himself, and turned his budding talents to writing in defense of this despised and victimised group. Tertullian was the first Christian writer to write in Latin, and was described three centuries later as writing 'first, and best, and incomparably', of all the writers to do so. (by the unknown author of 'Praedestinatus'). His writing is aggressive, sarcastic and brilliant, and at points very funny even after 2000 years. He was deeply conscious of his own failings, and had a burning desire for truth and integrity. He was described by Jerome as celebrated in all the churches as a speaker; and his works bear the marks of the need to keep an audience awake! His erudition was immense. Much of what he read is lost, but what remains gives a picture of wide reading, which was celebrated even in antiquity. He wrote a great number of works - how many is unknown. Thirty-one are extant; lists of known lost works are elsewhere on this site; but we have no reason to suppose this to be anything like an exhaustive list. Most of those extant have come down to us by the slenderest of threads, and the very nature of Tertullian's terse and ironic style, means that copyists made many errors, and in some cases his text is beyond certain restoration. Not all of his works were ever completed. His most important work is the Apologeticum, in defense of the Christians. Running it close must be Adversus Praxean, in which the doctrine of the Trinity comes into clear focus for the first time, in response to a heretic who was twisting the biblical balance between the persons of the Godhead. In this work, he created most of the terminology with which this doctrine was to be referred (and is still), such as Trinitas, etc. His discussion of how heretical arguments are in general to be handled in De praescriptio haereticorum also deserves wider recognition. Tertullian wrote no systematic theology; all of his works are brought forth by a local event, a persecution, or a heretic. In his time, the church finally decided to reject a movement calling itself 'The New Prophecy', and known later as Montanism. The New Prophecy made no doctrinal innovations, but said that the Holy Spirit was calling Christians to a more ascetic position. But obeying the prophets inevitably meant a problem, if the bishop did not recognise their authority. Tertullian had grown angry at what looked like compromise creeping into the church - unwillingness to be martyred, willingness to forgive more serious public sins - and aligned himself with the Montanists [it was a prophetic movement that called for a reliance on the spontaneity of the Holy Spirit and a more conservative personal ethic. Parallels have been drawn between Montanism and modern day movements such as Pentecostalism and the charismatic movement - wiki.com]. It is unclear whether this involved actually leaving the church, but his later works are avowedly Montanist, and one or two explicitly attack the mainstream church on these points. As such he was not recognised as a Saint, despite his orthodoxy, and his works were all marked as condemned in the 6th Century Decretum Gelasianum. His later life is unknown, and we do not know if he was martyred or died of old age as Jerome says. [\[article link\]](#)

Clement of Alexandria (150-211 A.D.) - Clement of Alexandria was one of the major Greek-speaking thinkers of the early church - He came from a pagan background at Athens and his Christian theology was strongly

influenced by Greek philosophy - Clement taught at the catechetical school in Alexandria, Egypt, where he was succeeded by another great teacher, Origen of Alexandria - Clement's best-known work is a set of three treatises entitled *Protrepticus*, *Paedagogus*, and *Stromata* - According to a tradition cited by Eusebius, St. Mark [writer of the Gospel of Mark] is the founder of the Church of Alexandria -- Between St. Mark and Bishop Demetrius, who governed that church in 221 A.D., Julius Africanus counts ten bishops - {The heretics} Valentine [the Valentinians], Carpocrates, and Basilides went out from Alexandria to establish their dissident sects, a circumstance which alone implies that, already in the middle of the second century (150 A.D.), the intellectual activity there was intense

Clement was born probably c. 150 A.D. of heathen parentage at Athens. The circumstances of his conversion are not known. It is supposed that he was troubled, like Justin, by the problem of God and, like him, was attracted to Christianity by the nobility and purity of the evangelical doctrines and morals. His conversion, if it had not yet taken place, was at least imminent when he undertook the journeys spoken of in his writings. He set out from Greece and travelled through southern Italy, Palestine, and finally Egypt, seeking everywhere the society of Christian teachers. -- Towards 180 A.D., he met Pantaenus at Alexandria, and took up his permanent residence in that city. There he was ordained a presbyter and, from being a disciple of Pantaenus, became, in 190, his associate and fellow-teacher. In 202 A.D. or 203 A.D., he was forced to suspend his lessons on account of the persecution of Septimius Severus, which closed the Christian school of Alexandria. He withdrew into Cappadocia, residing there with his former disciple, Bishop Alexander. We meet him again in 211 A.D., carrying to the Christians of Antioch a letter from Alexander, in which are mentioned the services he, Clement, had rendered in Cappadocia.-- In 215 A.D. or 216 A.D. the same Alexander, now bishop of Jerusalem, writes to Origen and speaks of Clement as having gone to his rest. Clement must therefore have died between 211 A.D. and 216 A.D. Ancient authors speak of him as St. Clement, but his name was not admitted to the Roman Martyrology by Benedict XIV. [\[article link\]](#)

**Origen Adamantius of Alexandria (184-254 A.D.)** - Origen was an early Christian Alexandrian scholar and theologian, and one of the most distinguished writers of the early Church - As early as the fourth century, his orthodoxy was suspect, in part because he believed in the pre-existence of souls - Today he is regarded as one of the Church Fathers

Origen was probably born in Alexandria, to Christian parents. Origen was educated by his father, St. Leonides, who gave him a standard Hellenistic education, but also had him study the Christian Scriptures. In 202, Origen's father was martyred in the outbreak of the persecution during the reign of Septimius Severus. A story reported by Eusebius has it that Origen wished to follow him in martyrdom, but was prevented only by his mother hiding his clothes. The death of Leonides left the family of nine impoverished when their property was confiscated. Origen, however, was taken under the protection of a woman of wealth and standing; but as her household already included a heretic named Paul, the strictly orthodox Origen seems to have remained with her only a short time. -- Eusebius of Caesarea, our chief witness to Origen's life, says that in 203 Origen revived the Catechetical School of Alexandria where Clement of Alexandria had once taught but had apparently been driven out during the persecution under Severus. Many modern scholars, however, doubt that Clement's school had been an official ecclesiastical institution as Origen's was and thus deny continuity between the two. But the persecution still raged, and the young teacher visited imprisoned Christians, attended the courts, and comforted the condemned, himself preserved from persecution because the persecution was probably limited only to converts to Christianity. His fame and the number of his pupils increased rapidly, so that Bishop Demetrius of Alexandria, made him restrict himself to instruction in Christian doctrine alone. -- His own interests became more and more centered in exegesis, and he accordingly studied Hebrew, though there is no certain knowledge concerning his instructor in that language. From about this period (212-213) dates Origen's acquaintance with Ambrose of Alexandria, whom he was instrumental in converting from Valentinianism to orthodoxy. Later (about 218 A.D.) Ambrose of Alexandria {not to be confused with Saint Ambrose (337 - 4 April 397 A.D.) Bishop of Milan}, a man of wealth, made a formal agreement with Origen to promulgate his

writings, and all the subsequent works of Origen (except his sermons, which were not expressly prepared for publication) were dedicated to Ambrose. In 213 or 214, Origen visited Arabia at the request of the prefect, who wished to have an interview with him; and Origen accordingly spent a brief time in Petra, after which he returned to Alexandria. In the following year, a popular uprising at Alexandria caused Caracalla to let his soldiers plunder the city, shut the schools, and expel all foreigners. The latter measure caused Ambrose to take refuge in Caesarea, where he seems to have made his permanent home; and Origen left Egypt, apparently going with Ambrose to Caesarea, where he spent some time. Here, in conformity with local usage based on Jewish custom, Origen, though not ordained, preached and interpreted the Scriptures at the request of the bishops Alexander of Jerusalem and Theoctistus of Caesarea. When, however, the confusion in Alexandria subsided, Demetrius recalled Origen, probably in 216 A.D. -- Origen excelled in multiple branches of theological scholarship, including textual criticism, biblical interpretation, philosophical theology, preaching, and spirituality. Some of his teachings, however, quickly became controversial. Notably, he frequently referred to his hypothesis of the pre-existence of souls. As in the beginning all intelligent beings were united to God, Origen also held out the possibility, though he did not assert so definitively, that in the end all beings, perhaps even the arch-fiend Satan, would be reconciled to God in what is called the apokatastasis ("restitution"). Origen's views on the Trinity, in which he saw the Son of God as subordinate to God the Father, became controversial during the Arian controversy of the fourth century, though a subordinationist view was common among the ante-Nicene Fathers. A group who came to be known as Origenists, and who firmly believed in the preexistence of souls and the apokatastasis, were declared anathema in the 6th century. This condemnation is attributed to the Second Ecumenical Council of Constantinople, though it does not appear in the council's official minutes. Few scholars today believe that Origen should be blamed, as he commonly was in the past, for tentatively putting forward hypotheses, later judged heretical, on certain philosophical problems during a time when Christian doctrine was somewhat unclear on said problems. [\[article link\]](#)

**Eusebius of Caesarea (263 - 339 A.D.) also called Eusebius Pamphili - a Roman historian, exegete and Christian polemicist - He became the Bishop of Caesarea in Palestine [Israel] about the year 314 A.D. - Together with Pamphilus, he was a scholar of the Biblical canon**

Eusebius of Caesarea (c. AD 263 - 339) also called Eusebius Pamphili, was a Roman historian, exegete and Christian polemicist. He became the Bishop of Caesarea in Palestine about the year 314. Together with Pamphilus, he was a scholar of the Biblical canon. He wrote Demonstrations of the Gospel, Preparations for the Gospel, and On Discrepancies between the Gospels, studies of the Biblical text. As "Father of Church History" he produced the Ecclesiastical History, On the Life of Pamphilus, the Chronicle and On the Martyrs. ... Little is known about the life of Eusebius. His successor at the see of Caesarea, Acacius, wrote a Life of Eusebius, but this work has been lost. Eusebius' own surviving works probably only represent a small portion of his total output. Since he was on the losing side of the long 4th-century contest between the allies and enemies of Arianism (Eusebius was an early and vocal supporter of \*Arius), posterity did not have much respect for Eusebius' person and was neglectful in the preservation of his writings. Beyond notices in his extant writings, the major sources are the 5th-century ecclesiastical historians Socrates, Sozomen, and Theodoret, and the 4th-century Christian author Jerome. There are assorted notices of his activities in the writings of his contemporaries Athanasius, Arius (Arianism heresy), Eusebius of Nicomedia, and Alexander of Alexandria. Eusebius' pupil, Eusebius of Emesa, provides some incidental information. -- By the 3rd century, Caesarea had a population of about 100,000. It had been a pagan city since Pompey had given control of the city to the gentiles during his command of the eastern provinces in the 60s BC. The gentiles retained control of the city in the three centuries since that date, despite Jewish petitions for joint governorship. Gentile government was strengthened by the city's refoundation under Herod the Great (r. 37-4 BC), when it had taken on the name of Augustus Caesar. In addition to the gentile settlers, Caesarea had large Jewish and Samaritan minorities. Eusebius was probably born into the Christian contingent of the city. Caesarea's Christian community presumably had a history reaching back to apostolic times, but it is a common claim that

no bishops are attested for the town before about AD 190, even though the Apostolic Constitutions 7.46 states that Zacchaeus was the first bishop. -- Through the activities of the theologian Origen (185/6-254) and the school of his follower Pamphilus (later 3rd century - 309 AD), Caesarea became a center of Christian learning. Origen was largely responsible for the collection of usage information regarding the texts which became the New Testament. The information used to create the late-fourth-century Easter Letter, which declared accepted Christian writings, was probably based on the Ecclesiastical History [HE] of Eusebius of Caesarea, wherein he uses the information passed on to him by Origen to create both his list at HE 3:25 and Origen's list at HE 6:25. Eusebius got his information about what texts were accepted by the third-century churches throughout the known world, a great deal of which Origen knew of firsthand from his extensive travels, from the library and writings of Origen. In fact, Origen would have possibly included in his list of "inspired writings" other texts which were kept out by the likes of Eusebius, including the Epistle of Barnabas, Shepherd of Hermas, and 1 Clement. On his deathbed, Origen had made a bequest of his private library to the Christian community in the city. Together with the books of his patron Ambrosius, Origen's library (including the original manuscripts of his works formed the core of the collection that Pamphilus established. Pamphilus also managed a school that was similar to (or perhaps a re-establishment of) that of Origen. Pamphilus was compared to Demetrius of Phalerum and Pisistratus, for he had gathered Bibles "from all parts of the world". Like his model Origen, Pamphilus maintained close contact with his students. Eusebius, in his history of the persecutions, alludes to the fact that many of the Caesarean martyrs lived together, presumably under Pamphilus. [\[article link\]](#)

---

{Conclusion} Early Christianity: A Brief Overview of the (before 325 A.D.) Ante-Nicene Era - The Council of Nicea in A.D. 325 is a natural time to end "early Christianity" the post-Apostolic period (100 AD. - 325 AD) - Almost every history book will refer to the period from A.D. 100, which is about the time of John the Apostle's death, to A.D. 325 as the "Pre-Nicene" or "Ante-Nicene" era -- Nicea (325 AD) serves as a [Church History] dividing line because the [occult leader] Emperor Constantine, though never becoming a Christian until his deathbed, greatly [pretended to] favor Christianity during his reign - As a result, the number of Christians increased from about 10% of the Roman Empire to about 90% - \*Most of these converts were simply following the emperor, not submitting themselves to Jesus - The effect on early Christianity [after 325 A.D.] was dramatic {Note: the New Testament era is 0 A.D. to 33 A.D. -- The Apostolic era is 33 A.D. to 100 A.D. -- The Ante-Nicene era is 100 A.D. to 325 A.D. -- The Emergent Holy Roman Empire era is 313 A.D. to about 1521 A.D. -- The Protestant Reformation era is about 1522 A.D. to 1880 A.D. and the current epoch of time is the Modern Emergent return to occult/paganism era of 1881 A.D. to the Present Time (2012)}

Unity and Apostolic Truth in the Early Christianity: If I have to pick the outstanding feature of this era, then I choose the independence of the churches. People like to say that a hierarchy began to form before Nicea. It began in the 3rd century, but not in the 2nd. The ante-Nicene churches were simple and free. They found their unity in wholehearted devotion to Christ, not in a systematic theology or set of doctrines. ... Holiness in the Early Churches: The other notable thing about this era was the holiness of the early churches. Christians were still subject to intermittent persecution in the early Christianity. As a result, those who chose to follow Christ were those willing to commit everything to the kingdom of God. It could cost them their lives! Holiness and perseverance lessened as the 3rd century wore on; however, the remarkable lives of Christians during the 2nd century-their deep love for one another and their endurance during persecution-were powerful testimonies to the Romans around them. -- By the 3rd century, Christianity was becoming popular: The result was that there were Christians who were not so separated from the world as others before them. Tracts can be found calling Christians to separate from Roman entertainment and other worldly pursuits. ... Evangelism in Early Christianity: It is worth noting that unlike the apostolic era, Ante-Nicene Christianity had no famous evangelists or apostles. When Justin Martyr describes those converted to Christianity in the mid-2nd century,



he says it was caused by: • The consistency they witnessed in their neighbors' lives, • the extraordinary forbearance they saw in fellow travelers when defrauded, • and the honesty of those with whom they conducted business. (First Apology 16) [\[article link\]](#)

[OrthodoxWiki.org: Timeline of Church History: Ante-Nicene Era 100 A.D. - 325 A.D.](#)

The History of the Church is a vital part of the Orthodox Christian faith. Orthodox Christians are defined significantly by their continuity with all those who have gone before, those who first received and preached the truth of Jesus Christ to the world, those who helped to formulate the expression and worship of our faith, and those who continue to move forward in the unchanging yet ever-dynamic Holy Tradition of the Orthodox Church. [\[article link\]](#)

---

## 313 A.D. - 1521 A.D. - Birth of Revised Rome and the Holy Roman Empire

[Introduction \[1 of 2\]: 313 A.D. - 1521 A.D. The Birth of Revised Rome \[the 7th Global Gentile Kingdom\] and the Emergence of the Holy Roman Empire -- As we have already noticed the Anti-Nicene \(Church Fathers\) era wasn't all doctrinally good and likewise the doctrines of the Holy Roman Empire won't be universally all bad and in fact with the many Church Councils and tight oversight of Rome the Church was able to Biblically smooth out and remove some of the wrinkles and the rough edges of Anti-Nicene doctrines to the extent that the early doctrines of the Holy Roman Empire would correctly guide and direct the Christian Church for the next nearly two millennium up until today and on into the future](#)

[Background: As the Christian Church was closing in on its first 300 years of existence the Church itself was mostly a tightknit community but its ideology and practices were a bit of a loose collection of fellowships, doctrines and theologies. The independence, uniqueness and vast dispersion of the Church fellowships left a power vacuum that the Roman Empire, seeing the gaining popularity of Christianity, would soon be very willing to exploit and take advantage of as Rome itself in just a few moves would swoop in and overcome Christianity as the new Church master for the majority of the Christian world. Rome would accomplish their secular takeover of the Christian Church in a relatively short period of time and with just a few simple steps. First by heavily opposing and persecuting the Church the government of Rome was creating the very oppression, confusion and vacuum within the Church structure that Roman leaders intended to fill for themselves. Next in 313 A.D. Rome \[Emperor Constantine\] issued an Edict of Toleration \[the Edict of Milan\] providing some relief to the persecuted Church but only if the Church would in a sense submit to Roman secular authority. Finally once in authority and starting with the Council of Nicea in 325 A.D. then Rome could and did easily infiltrated the Church at the top positions with their own secular scholars, secular leaders, secular priests, secular monks and even some secular popes. Secular Rome would create a dual system \[the two headed eagle\] of Church and State that exists to this present day. \[\\[article link\\]\]\(#\)](#)

[Introduction \[2of 2\]: 313 A.D. - 1521 A.D. The Birth of Revised Rome \[the 7th Global Gentile Kingdom\] and the Emergence of the Holy Roman Empire -- The extended 325 A.D. Constantinian system of dual Church and State set up a system of both cooperation and tensions between the Church religion and the State governments - A dual system that would last almost unhindered until the Protestant Reformation of the late 1400's and early 1500's](#)

[History: The three Church synods of Antioch convened between 264 A.D. and 269 A.D. had so accurately confirmed the Divinity of Jesus Christ among the minds of the common man that the heretics of the day admitted an almost complete defeat and had no alternative but to take their heretical doctrines out, away from civilization and into the deserts of Egypt \[becoming the desert monks - desert fathers\] in a desperate attempt to revise, retool, re-spin and readapt their heresies into a format that someday could become](#)

acceptable to the common people. Emperor Constantine realizing that the Roman agents of disinformation had been regulated to the desert region of Egypt acted quickly and in 313 A.D. issued the Edict of Milan legalizing [though without mentioning Christianity by name] all sects of Christianity with a primary emphasis on protecting, fostering and furthering the heretical sects of christianity while continuing to misrepresent and oppress true Christianity. With Emperor Constantine's 313 A.D. Edict of Milan and the success of his oversight of the Nicene Council in 325 A.D. the heretics of the desert had found their day and were quickly able to return to the cities but by this time with the protection of the Roman government the heretics of the desert not only returned to the cities but began to fill the seats of power and authority both within the city governments and also within the true Christian Church. [\[article link\]](#)

[Wikipedia: Constantinian shift \[Government presiding over Christianity\]](#) - The Constantinian shift is a term used by Anabaptist and Post-Christendom theologians to describe the political and theological aspects of the 4th-century (325 A.D.) process of Constantine's legalization [and secular takeover] of Christianity - The term was popularized by the Mennonite theologian John H. Yoder

Historical context: According to Eastern Orthodox and Roman Catholic tradition, [Emperor] Constantine I adopted Christianity as his system of belief after the Battle of Milvian Bridge in 312 A.D. His legions, who were victorious, fought under the "labarum", a standard (flag) with the first two Greek letters of Christ's name [XP - the first two (capital) letters chi (X) and rho (P) of the Greek word Christ] {Note: Constantine replaced the cross of Christianity with the letters X and P - the letters probably had a dual occult meaning}. -- In 313 A.D., the Edict of Milan legalized Christianity {Note: without mentioning Christianity by name} \*\*alongside other religions {specifically heretical sects of Christianity} allowed in the Roman Empire. In 325 A.D., the First Council of Nicaea signaled consolidation of Christianity under an orthodoxy endorsed by Constantine, and though this did not make other Christian groups outside the adopted definition illegal, the dissenting Arian bishops [who were in all probability occult agents working for Constantine] were initially exiled. \*\*But Constantine reinstated Arius {the heretic} before his death \*\*\*and exiled Orthodox {Christian} Athanasius of Alexandria. In 380 A.D. Emperor Theodosius I made Christianity the Roman Empire's official religion (see State church of the Roman Empire, Byzantine Empire and the Goths) and did enforce the edict. In 392 he [Emperor Theodosius I] passed legislation prohibiting all pagan cultic worship. During the 4th century, however, there was no real unity between church and state: In the course of the Arian controversy, leading Trinitarian bishops, such as Athanasius, Hilary of Poitiers, and Gregory of Nyssa, were exiled by Arian emperors, as were leading Arian and Anomoean theologians such as Aëtius. Towards the end of the century [during the ongoing Church and State power struggle], \*\*Bishop Ambrose of Milan made the powerful Emperor Theodosius do penance for several months after the massacre of Thessalonica before admitting him again to the Eucharist [Communion Supper]. On the other hand, only a few years later, Chrysostom, who as bishop of Constantinople criticized the excesses of the royal court [the Government], and was eventually banished and died while traveling to his place of exile. -- Theological Implications: Theologians critical of the Constantinian shift [Government presiding over Christianity] also see it as the point at which membership in the Christian church became associated with citizenship (in the country) rather than a personal decision (with Jesus). American theologian Stanley Hauerwas names the shift as the foundation for the expression of Christianity in the United States today that is closely associated with patriotism and civil religion. [\[article link\]](#)

[Wikipedia: Constantine the Great - Roman Emperor from 306 A.D. to 337 A.D.](#) - The foremost general of his time, Constantine defeated the emperors Maxentius and Licinius during civil wars - He also fought successfully against the Franks, Alamanni, Visigoths, and Sarmatians - Constantine built a new imperial residence in place of Byzantium, naming it Constantinople, which would later be the capital of the Eastern Roman Empire for over one thousand years - He is thought of as the founder of the Eastern Roman Empire - The reign of Constantine established a precedent for the position of the emperor as having some influence within the religious discussions going on within the Catholic Church of that time, e.g., the dispute over Arianism --

Arianism is the theological teaching attributed to Arius (AD 250-336), a Christian presbyter from Alexandria, Egypt, concerning the relationship of the persons of the Trinity ('God the Father', 'God the Son' and 'God the Holy Spirit') and the precise nature of the Son of God as being a [created] subordinate entity to God the Father - Deemed a heretic by the First Council of Nicaea of 325 A.D., Arius was later exonerated in 335 at the First Synod of Tyre, and then, after his death, pronounced a heretic again at the First Council of Constantinople of 381 -- The Roman Emperors Constantius II (337-361) and Valens (364-378) were Arians or Semi-Arians

Religious policy: Constantine is perhaps best known for being the first Christian Roman emperor; his reign was certainly a turning point for the Church. In February 313, Constantine met with Licinius in Milan where they developed the Edict of Milan. The edict stated that Christians should be allowed to follow the faith of their choosing. This removed penalties for professing Christianity (under which many had been martyred in previous persecutions of Christians) and returned confiscated Church property. The edict protected from religious persecution not only Christians but all religions, allowing anyone to worship whichever deity they chose. A similar edict had been issued in 311 by Galerius, then senior emperor of the Tetrarchy; Galerius' edict granted Christians the right to practice their religion but did not restore any property to them. The Edict of Milan included several clauses which stated that all confiscated churches would be returned as well as other provisions for previously persecuted Christians. ... Constantine did not patronize Christianity alone, however. After gaining victory in the Battle of the Milvian Bridge (312), a triumphal arch-the Arch of Constantine-was built (315) to celebrate it; the arch is decorated with images of Victoria and sacrifices to gods like Apollo, Diana, and Hercules, but contains no Christian symbolism. In 321, Constantine instructed that Christians and non-Christians should be united in observing the venerable day of the sun, referencing the esoteric eastern sun-worship which Aurelian had helped introduce, and his coinage still carried the symbols of the sun cult until 324. Even after the pagan gods had disappeared from the coinage, Christian symbols appeared only as Constantine's personal attributes: the chi rho between his hands or on his labarum, but never on the coin itself. Even when Constantine dedicated the new capital of Constantinople, which became the seat of Byzantine Christianity for a millennium, he did so wearing the Apollonian sun-rayed Diadem. -- The reign of Constantine established a precedent for the position of the emperor as having some influence within the religious discussions going on within the Catholic Church of that time, e.g., the dispute over Arianism. Constantine himself disliked the risks to societal stability that religious disputes and controversies brought with them, preferring where possible to establish an orthodoxy. The emperor saw it as his duty to ensure that God was properly worshiped in his empire, and that what proper worship consisted would be determined by the Church. In 316, Constantine acted as a judge in a North African dispute concerning the validity of Donatism. After deciding against the Donatists, Constantine led an army of Christians against the Donatist Christians. More significantly, in 325 he summoned the Council of Nicaea, effectively the first Ecumenical Council (unless the Council of Jerusalem is so classified). Nicaea was dealt mostly with Arianism. Constantine also enforced the prohibition of the First Council of Nicaea against celebrating the Lord's Supper on the day before the Jewish Passover (14th of Nisan) (see Quartodecimanism and Easter controversy). Constantine made new laws regarding the Jews. They were forbidden to own Christian slaves or to circumcise their slaves.

[[article link](#)]

The Revised Roman Empire - Saint Helena - the mother of Emperor Constantine I - She is traditionally credited with finding the relics of the True Cross, with which she is invariably represented in Christian iconography - Constantine appointed his mother Helen as Augusta Imperatrix, and gave her unlimited access to the imperial treasury in order to locate the relics of Judeo-Christian tradition - In 326-28 A.D. Helena undertook a trip to the Holy Places in Palestine [Israel] - The chapel at St. Catherine's Monastery [in Sinai Egypt - including Helen's Chapel of the Burning Bush] often referred to as the Chapel of Saint Helen-is dated to the year AD 330 {Note: every 'discovery' of Helena the mother of Emperor Constantine I is considered to be discredited - especially her [confirming] Mt. Sinai in Egypt [the Chapel of the Burning Bush - Source: SacredSites.com] when the Bible proclaims that the real Mt. Sinai was 'outside' (Exodus 18:1,5) of Egypt (Galatians 4:25) [in Arabia - Saudi

Arabia]. Also Note: \*\*it is one of the most blasphemous concepts [Mt. Sinai in Egypt] to locate God in Egypt - God is not in Egypt, He is outside of Egypt [human slavery and human bondage] - the whole concept of the Bible is to leave Egypt [the world system] and for worshipers go outside of Egypt (the world) to have a true relationship [fellowship] with God - \*\*pastors who preach that one corner of Egypt [Sinai Peninsula - St. Catherine's Monastery] is acceptable to God have missed much of the entirety of the Bible - The Apostle Paul tells us that Jesus was even crucified outside the city of Jerusalem so we would know to look outside the [world system] city for a true relationship with Jesus Christ (Hebrews 13:12-14).} -- Note: A sustainable relationship with God is generally not to be found in this worldly system though minor glimpses and interactions with God can be experienced. The worldly system saturated with misconceptions and false premises from deceived and misinformed individuals like Richard Dawkins is a system designed and maintained simply to hinder a person's true relationship with God. Therefore leaving the misinformed worldly system and entering the Promises of the Biblical realm is an important part of a sustainable relationship with God.}

Family life: The bishop and historian Eusebius of Caesarea states that she was about 80 [years old] on her return from Palestine (Israel). Since that journey has been dated to 326-28, Helena was probably born in 248 or 250. Little is known of her early life. Fourth-century sources, following Eutropius' "Breviarium," record that she came from a low background. Saint Ambrose was the first to call her a stabularia, a term translated as "stable-maid" or "inn-keeper". He makes this fact a virtue, calling Helena a bona stabularia, a "good stable-maid". Other sources, especially those written after Constantine's proclamation as emperor, gloss over or ignore her background. ... Relic discoveries: Constantine appointed his mother Helen as Augusta Imperatrix, and gave her unlimited access to the imperial treasury in order to locate the relics of Judeo-Christian tradition. In 326-28 Helena undertook a trip to the Holy Places in Palestine. According to Eusebius of Caesarea she was responsible for the construction or beautification of two churches, the Church of the Nativity, Bethlehem, and the Church on the Mount of Olives, sites of Christ's birth and ascension. Local founding legend attributes to Helena's orders the construction of a church in Egypt to identify the Burning Bush of Sinai. The chapel at St. Catherine's Monastery--often referred to as the Chapel of Saint Helen-is dated to the year AD 330. -- Jerusalem was still rebuilding from the destruction of Emperor Hadrian, who had built a temple dedicated, according to conflicting accounts, to Venus or Jupiter over the site of Jesus's tomb near Calvary and renamed the city Aelia Capitolina. According to tradition, Helena ordered the temple torn down and, according to the legend that arose at the end of the fourth century, in Ambrose, On the Death of Theodosius (died 395) and at length in Rufinus' chapters appended to his translation into Latin of Eusebius' Ecclesiastical History, which does not mention the event, chose a site to begin excavating, which led to the recovery of three different crosses. Then, Rufinus relates, refusing to be swayed by anything but solid proof, the empress (perhaps through Bishop Macarius of Jerusalem) had a woman who was already at the point of death brought from Jerusalem. When the woman touched the first and second crosses, her condition did not change, but when she touched the third and final cross she suddenly recovered, and Helena declared the cross with which the woman had been touched to be the True Cross. On the site of discovery, Constantine ordered built the Church of the Holy Sepulchre as well as those on other sites detected by Helena. -- She also found the nails of the crucifixion. To use their miraculous power to aid her son, Helena allegedly had one placed in Constantine's helmet, and another in the bridle of his horse. Helena left Jerusalem and the eastern provinces in 327 to return to Rome, bringing with her large parts of the True Cross and other relics, which were then stored in her palace's private chapel, where they can be still seen today. Her palace was later converted into the Basilica of the Holy Cross in Jerusalem. This has been maintained by Cistercian monks in the monastery which has been attached to the church for centuries. Tradition says that the site of the Vatican Gardens was spread with earth brought from Golgotha by Helena to symbolically unite the blood of Christ with that shed by thousands of early Christians, who died in the persecutions of Nero. -- According to one tradition, Helena acquired the Holy Tunic on her trip to Jerusalem and sent it to Trier. Several of Saint Helena's treasures are now in Cyprus, where she spent some time. Some of them are a part of Jesus Christ's tunic, pieces of the holy cross and the world's

only pieces of the rope to which Jesus was tied with on the Cross. The latter has been held at the Stavrovouni Monastery, which was also founded by Saint Helena. [article link]

---

Wikipedia: Athanasius (296 - 2 May 373) - In June 328, at the age of 30, three years after Nicaea and upon the repose of Bishop Alexander, he became archbishop of Alexandria - He continued to lead the conflict against the Arians for the rest of his life and was engaged in theological and political struggles against the Emperors Constantine and Constantius and powerful and influential Arian churchmen, led by Arian Bishop Eusebius of Nicomedia and others - He was known as "Athanasius Contra Mundum" - Within few years of his departure, St. Gregory of Nazianzus called him the "Pillar of the Church" - His writings were well regarded by all Church fathers who followed, in both the West and the East - His writings show a rich devotion to the Word-become-man, great pastoral concern, and profound interest in monasticism -- The so-called Athanasian Creed dates from well after Athanasius's death and draws upon the phraseology of Augustine's De trinitate {Note: The Athanasian Creed, was probably written by Vincent of Lérins in about (475-525 A.D.) as a summary of Athanasius' works and writings in the same way that the Apostles' Creed was earlier written by Ambrose in about 390 A.D. as a summary of the Apostles (N.T) works and writings.}

Athanasius is counted as one of the Great Doctors of the Church in Eastern Orthodoxy where he is also labeled the "Father of Orthodoxy". He is also one of the four Great Doctors of the Church from the East in the Roman Catholic Church. He is renowned in the Protestant churches, who label him "Father of The Canon". Athanasius is venerated as a Christian saint, whose feast day is 2 May in Western Christianity, 15 May in the Coptic Orthodox Church, and 18 January in the other Eastern Orthodox churches. He is venerated by the Oriental and Eastern Orthodox, the Roman Catholics, the Lutherans, and the Anglican Communion. ... Athanasius' letters include one "Letter Concerning the Decrees of the Council of Nicaea" (De Decretis), which is an account of the proceedings of that council, and another letter in the year 367 which was the first known listing of the New Testament including all those books now accepted everywhere as the New Testament. (earlier similar lists vary by the omission or addition of a few books, see Development of the New Testament canon). Several of his letters also survive. In one of these, to Epictetus of Corinth, Athanasius anticipates future controversies in his defense of the humanity of Christ. Another of his letters, to Dracontius, urges that monk to leave the desert for the more active duties of a bishop. There are several other works ascribed to him, although not necessarily generally accepted as being his own work. These include the Athanasian creed, which is today generally seen as being of 5th-century Galician origin. Athanasius was not what would be called a speculative theologian. As he stated in his First Letters to Serapion, he held on to "the tradition, teaching, and faith proclaimed by the apostles and guarded by the fathers." In some cases, this led to his taking the position that faith should take priority over reason. He held that not only was the Son of God consubstantial with the Father, but so was the Holy Spirit, which had a great deal of influence in the development of later doctrines regarding the Trinity. [article link]

Wikipedia: Ambrose - Aurelius Ambrosius, better known in English as Saint Ambrose (337 - 4 April 397), was a bishop of Milan who became one of the most influential ecclesiastical figures of the 4th century - He was one of the four original doctors (of particular importance) of the Roman Catholic Church - In spite of Imperial opposition, Bishop Ambrose declared: "If you demand my person, I am ready to submit: carry me to prison or to death, I will not resist; but I will never betray the Church of Christ. I will not call upon the people to succour me; I will die at the foot of the altar rather than desert it. The tumult of the people I will not encourage: but God alone can appease it." - Soon after acquiring the undisputed possession of the Roman empire, Theodosius died at Milan in 395, and two years later (April 4, 397) Ambrose also died - He was succeeded as bishop of Milan by Simplician - Ambrose's body may still be viewed in the church of S. Ambrogio in Milan, where it has been continuously venerated - along with the bodies identified in his time as being those of St. Gervase and St.



Protase - and is one of the oldest extant bodies of historical personages known outside Egypt

Bishop of Milan: In the late 4th century there was a deep conflict in the diocese of Milan between the Catholics and Arians. In 374 the bishop of Milan, Auxentius, an Arian, died, and the Arians challenged the succession. Ambrose went to the church where the election was to take place, to prevent an uproar, which was probable in this crisis. His address was interrupted by a call "Ambrose, bishop!", which was taken up by the whole assembly. Ambrose was known to be Catholic in belief, but also acceptable to Arians due to the charity shown in theological matters in this regard. At first he energetically refused the office, for which he was in no way prepared: Ambrose was neither baptized nor formally trained in theology. Upon his appointment, St. Ambrose fled to a colleague's home seeking to hide. Upon receiving a letter from the Emperor Gratian praising the appropriateness of Rome appointing individuals evidently worthy of holy positions, St. Ambrose's host gave Ambrose up. Within a week, Ambrose was baptized, ordained and duly consecrated bishop of Milan. As bishop, he immediately adopted an ascetic lifestyle, apportioned his money to the poor, donating all of his land, making only provision for his sister Marcellina (who later became a nun), and committed the care of his family to his brother. Ambrose also wrote a treatise by the name of "The Goodness Of Death". -- Ambrose and Arians: According to legend, Ambrose immediately and forcefully stopped Arianism in Milan. He studied theology with Simplician, a presbyter of Rome. Using his excellent knowledge of Greek, which was then rare in the West, to his advantage, he studied the Hebrew Bible and Greek authors like Philo, Origen, Athanasius, and Basil of Caesarea, with whom he was also exchanging letters. He applied this knowledge as preacher, concentrating especially on exegesis of the Old Testament, and his rhetorical abilities impressed Augustine of Hippo, who hitherto had thought poorly of Christian preachers. In the confrontation with Arians, Ambrose sought to theologially refute their propositions, which were heretical. The Arians appealed to many high level leaders and clergy in both the Western and Eastern empires. Although the western Emperor Gratian held orthodox belief in the Nicene creed, the younger Valentinian II, who became his colleague in the Empire, adhered to the Arian creed. Ambrose did not sway the young prince's position. In the East, Emperor Theodosius I likewise professed the Nicene creed; but there were many adherents of Arianism throughout his dominions, especially among the higher clergy. In this contested state of religious opinion, two leaders of the Arians, bishops Palladius of Ratiaria and Secundianus of Singidunum, confident of numbers, prevailed upon Gratian to call a general council from all parts of the empire. This request appeared so equitable that he complied without hesitation. However, Ambrose feared the consequences and prevailed upon the emperor to have the matter determined by a council of the Western bishops. Accordingly, a synod composed of thirty-two bishops was held at Aquileia in the year 381 A.D. Ambrose was elected president and Palladius, being called upon to defend his opinions, declined. A vote was then taken, when Palladius and his associate Secundianus were deposed from the episcopal office. Nevertheless, the increasing strength of the Arians proved a formidable task for Ambrose. In 385 or 386 the emperor and his mother Justina, along with a considerable number of clergy and laity, especially military, professed Arianism. They demanded two churches in Milan, one in the city (the basilica of the Apostles), the other in the suburbs (St Victor's), to the Arians. Ambrose refused and was required to answer for his conduct before the council. He went, his eloquence in defense of the Church reportedly overawed the ministers of Emperor Valentinian, so he was permitted to retire without making the surrender of the churches. The day following, when he was performing divine service in the basilica, the prefect of the city came to persuade him to give up at least the Portian basilica in the suburbs. As he still continued obstinate, the court proceeded to violent measures: the officers of the household were commanded to prepare the Basilica and the Portian churches to celebrate divine service upon the arrival of the emperor and his mother at the ensuing festival of Easter. -- In spite of Imperial opposition, Bishop Ambrose declared: "If you demand my person, I am ready to submit: carry me to prison or to death, I will not resist; but I will never betray the church of Christ. I will not call upon the people to succour me; I will die at the foot of the altar rather than desert it. The tumult of the people I will not encourage: but God alone can appease it." [\[article link\]](#)

## Creeds: The Apostles' Creed, written by Ambrose -- The Nicene Creed 325 A.D. -- The Athanasian Creed, possibly by Vincent of Lérins

The Three Ecumenical or Universal Creeds -- The Apostles' Creed [The title, *Symbolum Apostolicum* (Symbol or Creed of the Apostles), appears for the first time in a letter from a Council in Milan (probably written by Ambrose himself) to Pope Siricius in about 390 A.D. - Wiki.com]: I believe in God the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth. And in Jesus Christ, His only Son, our Lord; who was conceived by the Holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary; suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead, and buried; He descended into hell; the third day He rose again from the dead; He ascended into heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of God the Father Almighty; from thence He shall come to judge the quick and the dead. I believe in the Holy Ghost; the holy catholic [universal] Church, the communion of saints; the forgiveness of sins; the resurrection of the body; and the life everlasting. Amen. -- The Nicene Creed [adopted in the city of Nicaea by the first (second) ecumenical council (Jerusalem Acts 15:6 was the first ecumenical Church council), which met there in 325 A.D. - Wiki.com]: I believe in one God, the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth, and of all things visible and invisible. And in one Lord Jesus Christ, the only-begotten Son of God, begotten of the Father before all worlds, God of God, Light of Light, very God of very God, begotten, not made, being of one substance with the Father; by whom all things were made; who for us men, and for our salvation, came down from heaven, and was incarnate by the Holy Ghost of the Virgin Mary, and was made man, and was crucified also for us under Pontius Pilate; He suffered and was buried; and the third day He rose again according to the Scriptures; and ascended into heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of the Father; and He shall come again with glory to judge the quick and the dead; whose kingdom shall have no end. And I believe in the Holy Ghost, the Lord and Giver of life, who proceedeth from the Father and the Son; who with the Father and the Son together is worshiped and glorified; who spake by the Prophets. And I believe in one holy catholic [universal] and apostolic Church. I acknowledge one Baptism for the remission of sins; and I look for the resurrection of the dead, and the life of the world to come. Amen. -- The Athanasian Creed [The use of the Creed in a sermon by Caesarius of Arles, as well as a theological resemblance to works by Vincent of Lérins, point to Southern Gaul as its origin. The most likely time frame is in the late fifth or early sixth century A.D. (475-525 A.D.) at least 100 years after Athanasius (293 A.D. - May 2, 373 A.D.) - Wiki.com]: Whosoever will be saved, before all things it is necessary that he hold the catholic [universal] faith. Which faith except every one do keep whole and undefiled, without doubt he shall perish everlastingly. And the catholic [universal] faith is this, that we worship one God in Trinity, and Trinity in Unity; Neither confounding the Persons, nor dividing the Substance. For there is one Person of the Father, another of the Son, and another of the Holy Ghost. But the Godhead of the Father, of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost is all one: the glory equal, the majesty coeternal. Such as the Father is, such is the Son, and such is the Holy Ghost. The Father uncreate, the Son uncreate, and the Holy Ghost uncreate. The Father incomprehensible, the Son incomprehensible, and the Holy Ghost incomprehensible. The Father eternal, the Son eternal, and the Holy Ghost eternal. And yet they are not three Eternals, but one Eternal. As there are not three Uncreated nor three Incomprehensibles, but one Uncreated and one Incomprehensible. So likewise the Father is almighty, the Son almighty, and the Holy Ghost almighty. And yet they are not three Almighty, but one Almighty. So the Father is God, the Son is God, and the Holy Ghost is God. And yet they are not three Gods, but one God. So likewise the Father is Lord, the Son Lord, and the Holy Ghost Lord. And yet not three Lords, but one Lord. For like as we are compelled by the Christian verity to acknowledge every Person by Himself to be God and Lord, So are we forbidden by the catholic [universal] religion to say, There be three Gods, or three Lords. The Father is made of none: neither created nor begotten. The Son is of the Father alone; not made, nor created, but begotten. The Holy Ghost is of the Father and of the Son: neither made, nor created, nor begotten, but proceeding. So there is one Father, not three Fathers; one Son, not three Sons; one Holy Ghost, not three Holy Ghosts. And in this Trinity none is before or after other; none is greater or less than another; But the whole three Persons are coeternal together, and coequal: so that in all things, as is aforesaid, the Unity in Trinity and the Trinity in Unity is to be worshiped. He, therefore, that will be saved must thus think of the Trinity. Furthermore, it is necessary to everlasting salvation that he also believe faithfully the

incarnation of our Lord Jesus Christ. For the right faith is, that we believe and confess that our Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of God, is God and Man; God of the Substance of the Father, begotten before the worlds; and Man of the substance of His mother, born in the world; Perfect God and perfect Man, of a reasonable soul and human flesh subsisting. Equal to the Father as touching His Godhead, and inferior to the Father as touching His manhood; Who, although He be God and Man, yet He is not two, but one Christ: One, not by conversion of the Godhead into flesh, but by taking the manhood into God; One altogether; not by confusion of Substance, but by unity of Person. For as the reasonable soul and flesh is one man, so God and Man is one Christ; Who suffered for our salvation; descended into hell, rose again the third day from the dead; He ascended into heaven; He sitteth on the right hand of the Father, God Almighty; from whence He shall come to judge the quick and the dead. At whose coming all men shall rise again with their bodies, and shall give an account of their own works. And they that have done good shall go into life everlasting; and they that have done evil, into everlasting fire. This is the catholic [universal] faith; which except a man believe faithfully and firmly, he cannot be saved. [\[article link\]](#)

The Nicene Creed (325 A.D.) - The Nicene Creed "I believe in one holy catholic [universal] and **\*\*\*[A]postolic Church**" is the most widely accepted and used brief statements of the Christian Faith - In liturgical churches, it is said every Sunday as part of the Liturgy - It is Common Ground to East Orthodox, Roman Catholics, Anglicans, Lutherans, Calvinists, and many other Christian groups - Many groups that do not have a tradition of using it in their services nevertheless are committed to the doctrines it teaches  
Someone may ask, "What about the Apostles' Creed?" Traditionally, in the West, the Apostles' Creed is used at Baptisms, and the Nicene Creed at the Eucharist [AKA the Mass, the Liturgy, the Lord's Supper, or the Holy Communion.] The East uses only the Nicene Creed. I here present the Nicene Creed in two English translations, The first is the traditional one, in use with minor variations since 1549, The second is a modern version, that of The Interdenominational Committee on Liturgical Texts. Notes and comment by [James E. Kiefer] follow. [\[article link\]](#)

Council of Seleucia 359 A.D. - In 358, the Roman Emperor Constantius II requested two councils, one of western bishops at Ariminum and the other of eastern bishops at Nicomedia, to resolve the controversy over Arianism regarding the nature of the divinity of Jesus Christ, a controversy that had divided the fourth-century church - Before the council was convened an earthquake struck Nicomedia, killing many people including the bishop, Cecropius of Nicomedia - As a result on September 27, 359 A.D. the eastern council (of about 160 bishops) met at Seleucia instead - The council was bitterly divided, and disorganized - The two parties met separately and reached opposing decisions - Later that year, Constantius called for a council in Constantinople to consider the decision at Ariminum and resolve the split at Seleucia - This council met in 360 A.D., which did not settle the disputes

Acacius' proposed creed: -- Preface: "We having yesterday assembled by the emperor's command at Seleucia, a city of Isauria, on the 27th day of September, exerted ourselves to the utmost, with all moderation, to preserve the peace of the church, and to determine doctrinal questions on prophetic and evangelical authority, so as to sanction nothing in the ecclesiastic confession of faith at variance with the sacred Scriptures, as our Emperor Constantius most beloved of God has ordered. But inasmuch as certain individuals in the Synod have acted injuriously toward several of us, preventing some from expressing their sentiments, and excluding others from the council against their wills; and at the same time have introduced such as have been deposed, and persons who were ordained contrary to the ecclesiastical canon, so that the Synod has presented a scene of tumult and disorder, of which the most illustrious Leonas, the Comes, and the most eminent Lauricius, governor of the province, have been eye-witnesses, we are therefore under the necessity of making this declaration. That we do not repudiate the faith which was ratified at the consecration of the church at Antioch; for we give it our decided preference, because it received the concurrence of our fathers who were assembled there to consider some controverted points. Since, however, the terms homoousion and

homoiousion have in time past troubled the minds of many, and still continue to disquiet them; and moreover that a new term has recently been coined by some who assert the anomoion of the Son to the Father: we reject the first two, as expressions which are not found in the Scriptures; but we utterly anathematize the last, and regard such as countenance its use, as alienated from the church. We distinctly acknowledge the homoion of the Son to the Father, in accordance with what the apostle has declared concerning him, "Who is the image of the invisible God." -- Creed: "We confess then, and believe in one God the Father Almighty, the Maker of heaven and earth, and of things visible and invisible. We believe also in his Son our Lord Jesus Christ, who was begotten of him without passion before all ages, God the Word, the only-begotten of God, the Light, the Life, the Truth, the Wisdom: through whom all things were made which are in the heavens and upon the earth, whether visible or invisible. We believe that he took flesh of the holy Virgin Mary, at the end of the ages, in order to abolish sin; that he was made man, suffered for our sin, and rose again, and was taken up into the heavens, to sit at the right hand of the Father, whence he will come again in glory to judge the living and the dead. We believe also in the Holy Spirit, whom our Lord and Saviour has denominated the Comforter, and whom he sent to his disciples after his departure, according to his promise: by whom also he sanctifies all believers in the church, who are baptized in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Those who preach anything contrary to this creed, we regard as aliens from the catholic church." [article link]

Wikipedia: [Gregory of Nazianzus - Gregory of Nazianzus \(329 - January 25 390\) - also known as Gregory the Theologian or Gregory Nazianzen was a 4th-century Archbishop of Constantinople - He is widely considered the most accomplished rhetorical stylist of the Patristic Age \[generally reckoned as Church Fathers - A rough classification of these patristic writings is as: Apostolic Fathers and the 2nd century; 3rd century; 4th century; 5th century; and 6th century\] - As a classically trained orator and philosopher he infused Hellenism into the early church, establishing the paradigm of Byzantine theologians and church officials - Gregory made a significant impact on the shape of Trinitarian theology among both Greek and Latin-speaking theologians, and he is remembered as the "Trinitarian Theologian" - Much of his theological work continues to influence modern theologians, especially in regard to the relationship among the three Persons of the Trinity \[Father, Son, Holy Spirit\] - Along with the two brothers Basil the Great and Gregory of Nyssa, he is known as one of the Cappadocian Fathers - Gregory is a saint in both Eastern and Western Christianity - In the Roman Catholic Church he is numbered among the Doctors of the Church; in Eastern Orthodoxy and the Eastern Catholic Churches he is revered as one of the Three Holy Hierarchs, along with Basil the Great and John Chrysostom Priesthood: In 361 Gregory returned to Nazianzus and was ordained a presbyter by his father, who wanted him to assist with caring for local Christians. The younger Gregory, who had been considering a monastic existence, resented his father's decision to force him to choose between priestly services and a solitary existence, calling it an "act of tyranny". Leaving home after a few days, he met his friend Basil at Annesoi, where the two lived as ascetics. However, Basil urged him to return home to assist his father, which he did for the next year. Arriving at Nazianzus, Gregory found the local Christian community split by theological differences and his father accused of heresy by local monks. Gregory helped to heal the division through a combination of personal diplomacy and oratory. By this time Emperor Julian had publicly declared himself in opposition to Christianity. In response to the emperor's rejection of the Christian faith, Gregory composed his \*Invectives Against Julian\* between 362 and 363. \*Invectives\* asserts that Christianity will overcome imperfect rulers such as Julian through love and patience. This process as described by Gregory is the public manifestation of the process of deification \(theosis\), which leads to a spiritual elevation and mystical union with God. Julian resolved, in late 362, to vigorously prosecute Gregory and his other Christian critics; however, the emperor perished the following year during a campaign against the Persians. With the death of the emperor, Gregory and the Eastern churches were no longer under the threat of persecution, as the new emperor Jovian was an avowed Christian and supporter of the church. Gregory spent the next few years combating Arianism, which threatened to divide the region of Cappadocia. In this tense environment, Gregory interceded on behalf of his friend Basil with Bishop Eusebius of Caesarea \(Maritima\). The two friends then](#)

entered a period of close fraternal cooperation as they participated in a great rhetorical contest of the Caesarean church precipitated by the arrival of accomplished Arian theologians and rhetors. In the subsequent public debates, presided over by agents of the Emperor Valens, Gregory and Basil emerged triumphant. This success confirmed for both Gregory and Basil that their futures lay in administration of the Church. Basil, who had long displayed inclinations to the episcopacy, was elected bishop of the see of Caesarea in Cappadocia in 370. -- Gregory at Constantinople: Emperor Valens died in 378. The accession of Theodosius I, a steadfast supporter of Nicene orthodoxy, was good news to those who wished to purge Constantinople of Arian and Apollinarian domination. The exiled Nicene party gradually returned to the city. From his deathbed, Basil reminded them of Gregory's capabilities and likely recommended his friend to champion the trinitarian cause in Constantinople. In 379, the Antioch synod and its archbishop, Meletios, asked Gregory to go to Constantinople to lead a theological campaign to win over that city to Nicene orthodoxy. After much hesitation, Gregory agreed. His cousin Theodosia offered him a villa for his residence; Gregory immediately transformed much of it into a church, naming it Anastasia, "a scene for the resurrection of the faith". From this little chapel he delivered five powerful discourses on Nicene doctrine, explaining the nature of the Trinity and the unity of the Godhead. Refuting the Eunomian denial of the Holy Spirit's divinity, Gregory offered this argument: "Look at these facts: Christ is born, the Holy Spirit is His Forerunner. Christ is baptized, the Spirit bears witness to this... Christ works miracles, the Spirit accompanies them. Christ ascends, the Spirit takes His place. What great things are there in the idea of God which are not in His power? What titles appertaining to God do not apply also to Him, except for Unbegotten and Begotten? I tremble when I think of such an abundance of titles, and how many Names they blaspheme, those who revolt against the Spirit!" -- Gregory's homilies were well-received and attracted ever-growing crowds to Anastasia. Fearing his popularity, his opponents decided to strike. On the vigil of Easter in 379, an Arian mob burst into his church during worship services, wounding Gregory and killing another bishop. Escaping the mob, Gregory next found himself betrayed by his erstwhile friend, the philosopher Maximus the Cynic. Maximus, who was in secret alliance with Peter, bishop of Alexandria, attempted to seize Gregory's position and have himself ordained bishop of Constantinople. Shocked, Gregory decided to resign his office, but the faction faithful to him induced him to stay and ejected Maximus. However, the episode left him embarrassed and exposed him to criticism as a provincial simpleton unable to cope with intrigues of the imperial city. Affairs in Constantinople remained confused as Gregory's position was still unofficial and Arian priests occupied many important churches. The arrival of the emperor Theodosius in 380 settled matters in Gregory's favor. The emperor, determined to eliminate Arianism, expelled Bishop Demophilus. Gregory was subsequently enthroned as bishop of Constantinople at the Basilica of the Apostles, replacing Demophilus. [\[article link\]](#)

[Wikipedia: Augustine of Hippo - Augustine of Hippo \(November 13, 354 - August 28, 430\), also known as Augustine, St. Augustine, St. Austin, St. Augustinos, Blessed Augustine, or St. Augustine the Blessed, - was Bishop of Hippo Regius \(present-day Annaba, Algeria\) - He was a Latin-speaking philosopher and theologian who lived in the Roman Africa Province - His writings were very influential in the development of Western Christianity](#)

According to his contemporary, Jerome, Augustine "established anew the ancient Faith." In his early years he was heavily influenced by Manichaeism and afterward by the Neo-Platonism of Plotinus. After his conversion to Christianity and baptism in AD 387, Augustine developed his own approach to philosophy and theology, accommodating a variety of methods and different perspectives. He believed that the grace of Christ was indispensable to human freedom, and he framed the concepts of original sin and just war. -- When the Western Roman Empire was starting to disintegrate, Augustine developed the concept of the Catholic Church as a spiritual City of God (in a book of the same name), distinct from the material Earthly City. His thoughts profoundly influenced the medieval worldview. Augustine's City of God was closely identified with the Church, the community that worshipped God. In the Catholic Church and the Anglican Communion, he is a saint and pre-eminent Doctor of the Church, and the patron of the Augustinian religious order; his memorial is



celebrated 28 August, the day of his death. ... Works: Augustine was one of the most prolific Latin authors in terms of surviving works, and the list of his works consists of more than one hundred separate titles. They include apologetic works against the heresies of the Arians, Donatists, Manichaeans and Pelagians, texts on Christian doctrine, notably *De Doctrina Christiana* (On Christian Doctrine), exegetical works such as commentaries on Book of Genesis, the Psalms and Paul's Letter to the Romans, many sermons and letters, and the *Retractationes*, a review of his earlier works which he wrote near the end of his life. Apart from those, Augustine is probably best known for his *Confessiones* (Confessions), which is a personal account of his earlier life, and for *De civitate dei* (Of the City of God, consisting of 22 books), which he wrote to restore the confidence of his fellow Christians, which was badly shaken by the sack of Rome by the Visigoths in 410. His *De trinitate* (On the Trinity), in which he developed what has become known as the 'psychological analogy' of the Trinity, is also among his masterpieces, and arguably one of the greatest theological works of all time. He also wrote *On Free Choice Of The Will* (*De libero arbitrio*), addressing why God gives humans free will that can be used for evil. ... Influence on St. Thomas Aquinas: For quotations of St. Augustine by St. Thomas Aquinas see *Aquinas and the Sacraments* and *Thought of Thomas Aquinas*. On the topic of original sin: Aquinas proposed a more optimistic view of man than that of Augustine in that his conception leaves to the reason, will, and passions of fallen man their natural powers even after the Fall. Influence on Protestant reformers: While in his pre-Pelagian writings Augustine taught that Adam's guilt as transmitted to his descendants much enfeebles, though does not destroy, the freedom of their will, Protestant reformers Martin Luther and John Calvin affirmed that Original Sin completely destroyed liberty (see total depravity). Abortion and ensoulment: Like other Church Fathers such as Athenagoras St Augustine "vigorously condemned the practice of induced abortion" as a crime, in any stage of pregnancy. [\[article link\]](#)

Wikipedia: Jerome - Saint Jerome (347 - 30 September 420) was a Roman Christian priest, confessor, theologian and historian, and who became a Doctor of the Church - He was the son of Eusebius, of the city of Stridon, which was on the border of Dalmatia and Pannonia - He is **\*\*best known for his translation of the Bible into Latin (the Vulgate), and his list of writings is extensive - He is recognized by the Catholic Church as a saint and Doctor of the Church, and the Vulgate is still an important text in Catholicism - He is also recognized as a saint by the Eastern Orthodox Church, where he is known as St. Jerome of Stridonium or Blessed Jerome** {Note: That the discipline, of sticking strictly to the Bible of the earlier Church Fathers and Church Theologians has already begun to diminish as the newer generations of Roman Theologians, no longer preoccupied with persecution, were able to speculate more widely about possible Biblical scenarios. -- Also Note: Already during the time of Jerome that Christian Theology was shifting into a primary focus of End Times. That the End Times were soon to unfold and unfold within the context of the events of their day.}

Eusebius Sophronius Hieronymus was born at Stridon around 347. He was not baptized until about 360 or 366, when he had gone to Rome with his friend Bonosus (who may or may not have been the same Bonosus whom Jerome identifies as his friend who went to live as a hermit on an island in the Adriatic) to pursue rhetorical and philosophical studies. He studied under the grammarian Aelius Donatus. There Jerome learned Latin and at least some Greek, though probably not the familiarity with Greek literature he would later claim to have acquired as a schoolboy. As a student in Rome, he engaged in the superficial activities of students there, which he indulged in quite casually but suffered terrible bouts of repentance afterwards. To appease his conscience, he would visit on Sundays the sepulchers of the martyrs and the Apostles in the catacombs. This experience would remind him of the terrors of hell: Often I would find myself entering those crypts, deep dug in the earth, with their walls on either side lined with the bodies of the dead, where everything was so dark that almost it seemed as though the Psalmist's words were fulfilled, Let them go down quick into Hell. Here and there the light, not entering in through windows, but filtering down from above through shafts, relieved the horror of the darkness. But again, as soon as you found yourself cautiously moving forward, the black night closed around and there came to my mind the line of Vergil, "Horror unique animos, simul ipsa silentia terrent. Jerome used a quote from Vergil - "The horror and the silences terrified their souls" - to describe the horror of

hell. Jerome initially used classical authors to describe Christian concepts such as hell that indicated both his classical education and his deep shame of their associated practices, such as pederasty. Although initially skeptical of Christianity, he was eventually converted. After several years in Rome, he travelled with Bonosus to Gaul and settled in Trier where he seems to have first taken up theological studies, and where he copied, for his friend Tyrannius Rufinus, Hilary of Poitiers' commentary on the Psalms and the treatise De synodis. Next came a stay of at least several months, or possibly years, with Rufinus at Aquileia, where he made many Christian friends. Some of these accompanied him when he set out about 373 on a journey through Thrace and Asia Minor into northern Syria. At Antioch, where he stayed the longest, two of his companions died and he himself was seriously ill more than once. During one of these illnesses (about the winter of 373-374), he had a vision that led him to lay aside his secular studies and devote himself to God. He seems to have abstained for a considerable time from the study of the classics and to have plunged deeply into that of the Bible, under the impulse of Apollinaris of Laodicea, then teaching in Antioch and not yet suspected of heresy. ... The works of Hippolytus of Rome and Irenaeus greatly influenced Jerome's interpretation of prophecy. He noted the distinction between the original Septuagint and Theodotion's later substitution. Jerome warned that those substituting false interpretations for the actual meaning of Scripture belonged to the "synagogue of the Antichrist". "He that is not of Christ is of Antichrist," he wrote to Pope Damasus I. \*\*He believed that "the mystery of iniquity" written about by Paul in 2 Thessalonians 2:7 was already in action when "every one chatters about his views." To Jerome, the power restraining this mystery of iniquity was the Roman Empire, but as it fell this restraining force was removed. He warned a noble woman of Gaul: "He that letteth is taken out of the way, and yet we do not realize that Antichrist is near. Yes, Antichrist is near whom the Lord Jesus Christ "shall consume with the spirit of his mouth." "Woe unto them," he cries, "that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days." ... Savage tribes in countless numbers have overrun all parts of Gaul. The whole country between the Alps and the Pyrenees, between the Rhine and the Ocean, has been laid waste by hordes of Quadi, Vandals, Sarmatians, Alans, Gepids, Herules, Saxons, Burgundians, Allemanni, and-alas! for the commonweal!-- even Pannonians. His Commentary on Daniel was expressly written to offset the criticisms of Porphyry, who taught that Daniel related entirely to the time of Antiochus IV Epiphanes and was written by an unknown individual living in the 2nd century BC. Against Porphyry, Jerome identified Rome as the fourth kingdom of chapters two and seven, but his view of chapters eight and 11 was more complex. Jerome held that chapter eight describes the activity of Antiochus Epiphanes, who is understood as a "type" of a future antichrist; 11:24 onwards applies primarily to a future antichrist but was partially fulfilled by Antiochus. Instead, he advocated that the "little horn" was the Antichrist: We should therefore concur with the traditional interpretation of all the commentators of the Christian Church, that at the end of the world, when the Roman Empire is to be destroyed, there shall be ten kings who will partition the Roman world amongst themselves. Then an insignificant eleventh king will arise, who will overcome three of the ten kings... after they have been slain, the seven other kings also will bow their necks to the victor. In his Commentary on Daniel, he noted, "Let us not follow the opinion of some commentators and suppose him to be either the Devil or some demon, but rather, one of the human race, in whom Satan will wholly take up his residence in bodily form." In interpreting 2 Thessalonians's claim that the Antichrist will sit in God's temple, Jerome preferred the view that the "temple" should be interpreted as the Church, not as the Temple in Jerusalem. Jerome identified the four prophetic kingdoms symbolized in Daniel 2 as the Neo-Babylonian Empire, the Medes and Persians, Macedon, and Rome. Jerome identified the stone cut out without hands as "namely, the Lord and Savior". Jerome refuted Porphyry's application of the little horn of chapter seven to Antiochus. He expected that at the end of the world, Rome would be destroyed, and partitioned among ten kingdoms before the little horn appeared. Jerome believed that Cyrus of Persia is the higher of the two horns of the Medo-Persian ram of Daniel 8:3. The he-goat is Greece smiting Persia. Alexander [the Great] is the great horn, which is then succeeded by Alexander's half brother Philip and three of his generals. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Introduction: Already by the early 400's A.D. Christians had become so comfortable in their association with secular Rome that Jerome believed that the restraining force of "the mystery of iniquity" (sin) written about by Paul the Apostle in 2 Thessalonians 2:7 was in action via Rome - To Jerome, the power restraining this mystery of iniquity was the Roman Empire, but as Rome fell this restraining force was removed - {Note: Common Christianity has almost universally considered the "restrainer" (2 Thessalonians 2:7) from sin to be the work of the Holy Spirit and not the works of man alone or of human agencies.}

The Christian Church now well established and also well mingled as Roman Church and State would continue on unabated for the next one thousand years. With a status quo existing between Church and State neither institution sought change of any kind and as a result human history would enter into one of the most stagnant eras of mankind in bringing in and the establishing of the Middle Ages. An era so disastrous that it would be called many names among them the Medieval and Dark Ages. [\[article link\]](#)

The Sack of Rome 410 A.D. - "My voice sticks in my throat; and, as I dictate, sobs choke my utterance. The City which had taken the whole world was itself taken." Jerome, (412 A.D.) Letter CXXVII to Principia -- Emperor Theodosius I had decreed a ban on the native paganism, further enforcing Christianity as the official state religion - Just before his death in AD 395, Theodosius I divided the [Roman] Empire (for the third and last time) into East [Byzantium - still centred in the capital of Constantinople] and West [Rome], to be ruled by his two sons - Honorius was only ten years old at the time, and the west was governed in his stead by Flavius Stilicho, his guardian and commander (magister militum) of the army - The two halves of the empire were in contention, a situation exploited by Alaric, whose Visigoths had been used as allies (foederati) but now, with the death of Theodosius I, renounced their allegiance and rose in revolt

Alaric [the older son] died that same year 410 A.D. Two years later, his kinsman Athaulf led the Visigoths into southwestern Gaul, where, in AD 418, Honorius was obliged to recognize their kingdom at Toulouse. The Vandals and other Germanic tribes who had crossed over the frozen Rhine on the last day of AD 406 now were in Spain under their leader, Genseric. Honorius permitted them to stay, as well, although there was little he could have done otherwise. In AD 423 Honorius died and eventually was succeeded by Valentinian III, who was still a child at the time. The Vandals crossed into North Africa, defeated the Romans there, and, in AD 439, conquered Carthage, which Genseric made his capital. In AD 451, Attila and the Huns, who already had become so powerful that they were paid an annual tribute by Rome, invaded Gaul, in alliance with the Vandals. They were defeated at the Battle of Châlons by the Visigoths under the command of Flavius Aetius, magister militum of the west. In AD 455, the death of Valentinian III served as a pretext for the Vandals to enter an undefended Rome, which they plundered for two weeks, carrying away the treasures of the Temple of Peace and the gilded bronze tiles from the Temple of Jupiter. Temple of Vespasian. [\[article link\]](#)

Wikipedia: Pope Leo I (391 - 10 November 461 A.D.) was pope from 29 September 440 A.D. to his death - He was an Italian aristocrat, and is the first pope of the Catholic Church to have been called "the Great" - He is perhaps best known for having met Attila the Hun in 452 A.D. and persuading him to turn back from his invasion of Italy - He is also a Doctor of the Church - Leo was a significant contributor to the centralisation of spiritual authority within the Church and in reaffirming Papal authority - An uncompromising foe of heresy - {Note: With Pope Leo I the Church and State of Rome had become so intermixed that it was Pope Leo assuming the dual roles of General and Politician that went forward to meet with the invading forces of Attila the Hun and in persuading him not to attack Rome Pope Leo I saved Rome from being sacked again and possibly conquered.}

Papal authority: Decree of Valentinian - Leo was a significant contributor to the centralisation of spiritual authority within the Church and in reaffirming papal authority. While the bishop of Rome had always been viewed as the chief patriarch in the Western church, much of the pope's authority was delegated to local diocesan bishops. Not without serious opposition did he succeed in reasserting his authority in Gaul. Patroclus of Arles (d. 426) had received from Pope Zosimus the recognition of a subordinate primacy over the Gallican

Church which was strongly asserted by his successor Hilary of Arles. An appeal from Chelidonius of Besançon gave Leo the opportunity to reassert the pope's authority over Hilary, who defended himself stoutly at Rome, refusing to recognize Leo's judicial status. Feeling that the primatial rights of the bishop of Rome were threatened, Leo appealed to the civil power for support, and obtained from Valentinian III the famous decree of June 6, 445, which recognized the primacy of the bishop of Rome based on the merits of Peter, the dignity of the city, and the Nicene Creed (in their interpolated form); ordained that any opposition to his rulings, which were to have the force of ecclesiastical law, should be treated as treason; and provided for the forcible extradition by provincial governors of anyone who refused to answer a summons to Rome. Faced with this decree, Hilary submitted to the pope, although under his successor, Ravennius, Leo divided the metropolitan rights between Arles and Vienne (450). -- Dispute with Dioscorus of Alexandria: In 445, Leo disputed with Pope Dioscorus, St. Cyril's successor as Pope of Alexandria, insisting that the ecclesiastical practice of his see should follow that of Rome on the basis that Mark the Evangelist, the disciple of Saint Peter and founder of the Alexandrian Church, could have had no other tradition than that of the prince of the apostles. This, of course, was not the position of the Copts, who saw the ancient patriarchates as equals. -- Council of Chalcedon: A favorable occasion for extending the authority of Rome in the East was offered in the renewal of the Christological controversy by Eutyches, who in the beginning of the conflict appealed to Leo and took refuge with him on his condemnation by Flavian. But on receiving full information from Flavian, Leo took his side decisively. In 451 at the Council of Chalcedon, after Leo's Tome on the two natures of Christ was read out, the bishops participating in the Council cried out: "This is the faith of the fathers ... Peter has spoken thus through Leo ..." -- Battling heresies: An uncompromising foe of heresy, Leo found that in the diocese of Aquileia, Pelagians were received into church communion without formal repudiation of their errors; he wrote to rebuke them, making accusations of culpable negligence, and required a solemn abjuration before a synod. Manicheans fleeing before the Vandals had come to Rome in 439 and secretly organized there; Leo learned of this around 443, and proceeded against them by holding a public debate with their representatives, burning their books, and warning the Roman Christians against them. Nor was his attitude less decided against the Priscillianists. Bishop Turrubius of Astorga, astonished at the spread of this sect in Spain, had addressed the other Spanish bishops on the subject, sending a copy of his letter to Leo, who took the opportunity to exercise Roman policy in Spain. He wrote an extended treatise (21 July 447), against the sect, examining its false teaching in detail, and calling for a Spanish general council to investigate whether it had any adherents in the episcopate, but this was prevented by the political circumstances of Spain. -- On Dignity and Equality: In his *Nativitate Domini*, in the Christmas Day sermon "Christian, Remember your Dignity" Leo appears to articulate a fundamental and inclusive human dignity and equality: The saint, the sinner, and the unbeliever are all equal as sinners, and none is excluded in the call to "happiness": "Our Saviour, dearly-beloved, was born today: let us be glad. For there is no proper place for sadness, when we keep the birthday of the Life, which destroys the fear of mortality and brings to us the joy of promised eternity. No one is kept from sharing in this happiness. There is for all one common measure of joy, because as our Lord the destroyer of sin and death finds none free from charge, so is He come to free us all. Let the saint exult in that he draws near to victory. Let the sinner be glad in that he is invited to pardon. Let the gentile take courage in that he is called to life." [\[article link\]](#)

Medieval Sourcebook: [\[Pope\] Leo I and \[King\] Attila \[of the Huns\] - The Prosper Account of the events recorded in 455 A.D.](#)

Prosper: Account 1 - Prosper, a Christian chronicler, writing about 455, gives the following simple account of Leo's famous interview with the king of the Huns three years before: Now Attila, having once more collected his forces which had been scattered in Gaul [at the battle of Chalons], took his way through Pannonia into Italy. . . To the emperor and the senate and Roman people none of all the proposed plans to oppose the enemy seemed so practicable as to send legates to the most savage king and beg for peace. Our most blessed Pope Leo -trusting in the help of God, who never fails the righteous in their trials - undertook the task, accompanied by Avienus, a man of consular rank, and the prefect Trygetius. And the outcome was what his

faith had foreseen; for when the king had received the embassy, he was so impressed by the presence of the high priest that he ordered his army to give up warfare and, after he had promised peace, he departed beyond the Danube. -- Anonymus Later Account 1 [somewhat condensed] In a life of Leo the Great by some later author, whose name is unknown to us, the episode as told by Prosper has been developed into a miraculous tale calculated to meet the taste of the time Attila, the leader of the Huns, who was called the scourge of God, came into Italy, inflamed with fury, after he had laid waste with most savage frenzy Thrace and Illyricum, Macedonia and Moesia, Achaia and Greece, Pannonia and Germany. He was utterly cruel in inflicting torture, greedy in plundering, insolent in abuse. . . . He destroyed Aquileia from the foundations and razed to the ground those regal cities, Pavia and Milan; he laid waste many other towns, and was rushing down upon Rome. [This is, of course, an exaggeration. Attila does not seem to have destroyed the buildings, even in Milan and Pavia.] Then Leo had compassion on the calamity of Italy and Rome, and with one of the consuls and a large part of the Roman senate he went to meet Attila. The old man of harmless simplicity, venerable in his gray hair and his majestic garb, ready of his own will to give himself entirely for the defense of his flock, went forth to meet the tyrant who was destroying all things. He met Attila, it is said, in the neighborhood of the river Mincio, and he spoke to the grim monarch, saying "The senate and the people of Rome, once conquerors of the world, now indeed vanquished, come before thee as suppliants. We pray for mercy and deliverance. O Attila, thou king of kings, thou couldst have no greater glory than to see suppliant at thy feet this people before whom once all peoples and kings lay suppliant. Thou hast subdued, O Attila, the whole circle of the lands which it was granted to the Romans, victors over all peoples, to conquer. Now we pray that thou, who hast conquered others, shouldst conquer thyself The people have felt thy scourge; now as suppliants they would feel thy mercy." As Leo said these things Attila stood looking upon his venerable garb and aspect, silent, as if thinking deeply. And lo, suddenly there were seen the apostles Peter and Paul, clad like bishops, standing by Leo, the one on the right hand, the other on the left. They held swords stretched out over his head, and threatened Attila with death if he did not obey the pope's command. Wherefore Attila was appeased he who had raged as one mad. He by Leo's intercession, straightway promised a lasting peace and withdrew beyond the Danube. From the accounts translated in J. H. Robinson, Readings in European History, (Boston: Ginn, 1905), pp. 49-51. [\[article link\]](#)

[{Basic Christian: Gnosticism Exposed}](#) Rise of Modern Islam - The Myth of Mecca (as the early center of Islam) - Let's face it . . . Islam began in the year 666 AD.

In her book, Meccan Trade and the Rise of Islam, Dr. Crone demonstrates that Islam did not originate in Mecca. Mecca is located in the Hejaz region of what is today Saudi Arabia. It is portrayed by traditional belief as a wealthy trading center, full of merchants trading goods by caravan from Yemen in the south and Syria and the Byzantium empire in the north. Crone shows that Mecca was in fact way off the incense route from Yemen to Syria, which bypassed where Mecca is today by over 100 miles. Further, there is no mention whatever of Mecca in contemporary non-Moslem sources: ... While there may well have been a historical individual named Ubu'l Kassim who was later entitled Mohammed ("The Praised One"), who raised followers and participated in the initiation of the Arab Conquest, he likely came from northeast Arabia in what is now southern Jordan. The deity that Ubu'l Kassim chose to follow was Allah, a contraction of al-Lah, the ancient Arab God of the Moon [note: which is why the symbol of Islam to this day is the crescent moon]. Ubu'l Kassim died, however, some years before the Arab Conquest was fully underway (the traditional date is 632). Al-Rawandi summarizes what then happened: [\[article link\]](#)

[{Basic Christian: Gnosticism Exposed}](#) Muslim - British financing of "Da Vinci Code" Movie questioned Mohammed Yusef, the founder of Invicta Capital in Great Britain, is using a government tax-incentive program to fund the movie version of the anti-Christian "Da Vinci Code" novel for Sony Pictures. According to the Times of London, the London-based Invicta is taking advantage of British tax rules to provide Sony with 100 million



pounds of the 114 million pounds that the movie reportedly cost. The capital allows Sony to dramatically reduce its cost of borrowing money to produce and market the movie. [\[article link\]](#)

{Basic Christian: Gnosticism Exposed} Movie: Ron Howard Prepares to Unleash Angels & Demons (2009) - the follow-up to The Da Vinci Code [Angels & Demons is part 1 - The Da Vinci Code was actually part 2] - Tom Hanks reprising his role as Robert Langdon from The Da Vinci Code - Variety's report goes on to note that, although the Angels & Demons novel was written before and takes place before The Da Vinci Code, the film will be a sequel {The next Ron Howard movie "Angels & Demons" is a continuing part of the agenda to rise the evil fallen Nephilim [the occult considers Nephilim to be powerful, wise, illuminated (enlightened) and call themselves the followers "Illuminati"] and submit mankind to these fallen evil spirits. Note: Biblically fallen Angels and Demons are probably not the same thing though people often refer to them as being the same thing. Fallen Angels are Angels [that generally do not attempt to possess (indwell) people] while Demons [desire to possess and indwell people] may be offspring of the Nephilim (fallen Angels) & human intermixing that occurred in Geneses chapter 6 and that were all killed in the flood [the reason for the flood] of Noah's time. So saying Angels and Demons does not make one group good and the other bad both groups (angels and demons) would be bad if the Angels are fallen and in rebellion against God.}

One of the many high-profile productions being affected by the looming writers' strike is Angels & Demons, the follow-up to The Da Vinci Code -- but if director Ron Howard and his fellow filmmakers have anything to say about it, their sequel's progress will be unimpeded. Variety reports on the last-minute preparations behind the scenes of Angels & Demons, which will find Tom Hanks reprising his role as Robert Langdon from The Da Vinci Code, the \$758 million-grossing adaptation of Dan Brown's bestselling book. Angels is scheduled to start filming in Europe next February, but with the writers' strike coming as early as November 1, Howard's team has to move quickly. ... Meanwhile, the "Angels" team have begun casting around Tom Hanks, who will reprise his role as Robert Langdon. Hanks' character, a Harvard-based expert on religious symbols, this time sleuths a mystery that involves a secret society and a conspiracy that leads to Vatican City and threatens the future of the Catholic Church. Variety's report goes on to note that, although the Angels & Demons novel was written before -- and takes place before -- The Da Vinci Code, the film will be a sequel. [\[article link\]](#)

King Charlemagne (742 - 814 A.D.) the "Father of Europe" - The greatest of medieval kings was born in 742 A.D., at a place unknown, he was of German blood and speech - To the medieval mind, only King Arthur vied with Charlemagne as the finest example of what a Christian king could be -- Charlemagne the King a biography from Will Durant's STORY OF CIVILIZATION 1950 A.D.

King Charlemagne: The greatest of medieval kings was born in 742, at a place unknown. He was of German blood and speech, and shared some characteristics of his people- strength of body, courage of spirit, pride of race, and a crude simplicity many centuries apart from the urbane polish of the modern French. He had little book learning; read only a few books- but good ones; tried in his old age to learn writing, but never quite succeeded; yet he could speak old Teutonic and literary Latin, and understood Greek. In 771 Carloman II died, and Charles at twenty-nine became sole king. Two years later he received from Pope Hadrian II an urgent appeal for aid against the Lombard Desiderius, who was invading the papal states. Charlemagne besieged and took Pavia, assumed the crown of Lombardy, confirmed the Donation of Pepin, and accepted the role of protector of the Church in all her temporal powers. -- Returning to his capital at Aachen, he began a series of fifty-three campaigns- nearly all led in person- designed to round out his empire by conquering and Christianizing Bavaria and Saxony, destroying the troublesome Avars, shielding Italy from the raiding Saracens, and strengthening the defenses of Francia against the expanding Moors of Spain. The Saxons on his eastern frontier were pagans; they had burned down a Christian church, and made occasional incursions into Gaul; these reasons sufficed Charlemagne for eighteen campaigns (772-804), waged with untiring ferocity on both sides. Charles gave the conquered Saxons a choice between baptism and death, and had 4500 Saxon rebels beheaded in one day; after which he proceeded to Thionville to celebrate the nativity of Christ. -- The empire

[of Europe] was divided into counties, each governed in spiritual matters by a bishop or archbishop, and in secular affairs by a comes (companion- of the king) or count. A local assembly of landholders convened twice or thrice a year in each provincial capital to pass upon the government of the region, and serve as a provincial court of appeals. The dangerous frontier counties, or marches, had special governors- graf, margrave, or markherzog; Roland of Roncesvalles, for example, was governor of the Breton march. All local administration was subject to missi dominici- "emissaries of the master"- sent by Charlemagne to convey his wishes to local officials, to review their actions, judgments, and accounts; to check bribery, extortion, nepotism, and exploitation, to receive complaints and remedy wrongs, to protect "the Church, the poor, and wards and widows, and the whole people" from malfeasance or tyranny, and to report to the King the condition of the realm; the Capitulare missorum establishing these emissaries was a Magna Carta for the people, four centuries before England's Magna Carta for the aristocracy. That this capitulary meant what it said appears from the case of the duke of Istria, who, being accused by the missi of divers injustices and extortions, was forced by the King to restore his thievings, compensate every wronged man, publicly confess his crimes, and give security against their repetition. ... (Charlemagne) had four successive wives and five mistresses or concubines. His abounding vitality made him extremely sensitive to feminine charms; and his women preferred a share in him to the monopoly of any other man. His harem bore him some eighteen children, of whom eight were legitimate. -- The ecclesiastics [priests] of the court and of Rome winked leniently at the Moslem [Muslim] morals of so Christian a king. He was now head of an empire far greater than the Byzantine, surpassed, in the white man's world, only by the realm of the Abbasid caliphate. But every extended frontier of empire or knowledge opens up new problems. Western Europe had tried to protect itself from the Germans by taking them into its civilization; but now Germany had to be protected against the Norse and the Slavs. The Vikings had by 800 A.D. established a kingdom in Jutland, and were raiding the Frisian coast. Charles hastened up from Rome, built fleets and forts on shores and rivers, and stationed garrisons at danger points. In 810 the king of Jutland invaded Frisia and was repulsed; but shortly thereafter, if we may follow the chronicle of the Monk of St. Gall, Charlemagne, from his palace at Narbonne, was shocked to see Danish pirate vessels in the Gulf of Lyons. Perhaps because he foresaw, like Diocletian, that his overreaching empire needed quick defense at many points at once, he divided it in 806 among his three sons- Pepin, Louis, and Charles. But Pepin died in 810, Charles in 811; only Louis remained, so absorbed in piety as to seem unfit to govern a rough and treacherous world. Nevertheless, in 813, at a solemn ceremony, Louis was elevated from the rank of king to that of emperor, and the old monarch uttered his nunc dimittis: "Blessed be Thou, O Lord God, Who hast granted me the grace to see with my own eyes my son seated on my throne!" -- Death: Four months later, wintering at Aachen, he was seized with a high fever, and developed pleurisy. He tried to cure himself by taking only liquids; but after an illness of seven days he died, in the forty-seventh year of his reign and the seventy-second year of his life (814 A.D.). He was buried under the dome of the cathedral at Aachen, dressed in his imperial robes. Soon all the world called him Carolus Magnus, Karl der Grosse, Charlemagne; and in 1165 A.D., when time had washed away all memory of his mistresses, the Church which he had served so well enrolled him among the blessed. [\[article link\]](#)

Wikipedia: Charlemagne (742 - 28 January 814 A.D.), also known as Charles the Great - was King of the Franks [German Tribes] from 768 A.D. - The conquest of Italy brought Charlemagne in contact with the Saracens [Muslims] who, at the time (799 A.D.), controlled the Mediterranean - [With his victory over the Saracens] Charlemagne was declared Emperor of the Romans (Imperator Romanorum) from 800 A.D. to his death in 814 A.D. - He expanded the Frankish kingdom into an empire that incorporated much of Western and Central Europe -- During his reign, he conquered Italy and was crowned Emperor Augustus by Pope Leo III on 25 December 800 A.D.

Wars with the Moors [Muslims]: The conquest of Italy brought Charlemagne in contact with the Saracens who, at the time, controlled the Mediterranean. Pippin, his son, was much occupied with Saracens in Italy. Charlemagne conquered Corsica and Sardinia at an unknown date and in 799 the Balearic Islands. The islands

were often attacked by Saracen pirates, but the counts of Genoa and Tuscany (Boniface) kept them at bay with large fleets until the end of Charlemagne's reign. Charlemagne even had contact with the caliphal court in Baghdad. In 797 (or possibly 801), the caliph of Baghdad, Harun al-Rashid, presented Charlemagne with an Asian elephant named Abul-Abbas and a clock. -- In Hispania [Spain], the struggle against the Moors continued unabated throughout the latter half of his reign. His son Louis was in charge of the Spanish border. In 785, his men captured Gerona permanently and extended Frankish control into the Catalan littoral for the duration of Charlemagne's reign (and much longer, it remained nominally Frankish until the Treaty of Corbeil in 1258). The Muslim chiefs in the northeast of Islamic Spain were constantly revolting against Córdoba authority, and they often turned to the Franks for help. The Frankish border was slowly extended until 795, when Gerona, Cardona, Ausona, and Urgel were united into the new Spanish March, within the old duchy of Septimania. -- In 797 Barcelona, the greatest city of the region, fell to the Franks when Zeid, its governor, rebelled against Córdoba and, failing, handed it to them. The Umayyad authority recaptured it in 799. However, Louis of Aquitaine marched the entire army of his kingdom over the Pyrenees and besieged it for two years, wintering there from 800 to 801, when it capitulated. The Franks continued to press forward against the emir. They took Tarragona in 809 and Tortosa in 811. The last conquest brought them to the mouth of the Ebro and gave them raiding access to Valencia, prompting the Emir al-Hakam I to recognize their conquests in 812 A.D. [\[article link\]](#)

**Ancient Saracens** - Saracen was a term used by the ancient Romans to refer to a people who lived in desert areas in and around the Roman province of Arabia, and who were distinguished from Arabs - In Europe during the Middle Ages the term was expanded to include Arabs, and then all who professed the religion of Islam - The expansion of the meaning occurred first among the Byzantine Greeks and then among the Latins - By the time of the Crusades, beginning in 1095, a "Saracen" had become synonymous with a "Muslim" in European chronicles

Early and medieval Christian literature: Eusebius and Epiphanius Scholasticus, in their Christian histories, place Saracens east of the Gulf of Aqaba but beyond the Roman province of Arabia and mention them as Ishmaelites through Kedar; thus, they are outside the promise given to Abraham and his descendants through Isaac and also therefore, in Christian theology, beyond a privileged place in the family of nations or divine dispensation. The Jews viewed them as pagans and polytheists in ancient times and in later Christian times they became associated with cruel tyrants from early Christian history such as: Herod the Great, Herod Antipas and Agrippa I. Christian writings, such as those by Origen, viewed them as heretics who had to be brought into the orthodox fold. To the Christian Saint Jerome the Arabs, who were also considered in Christian theology as Ishmaelites, were also seen to fit the definition of Saracens; pagan tent-dwelling raiders of the lands on the eastern fringes of the Roman empire. -- The term Saracen carried the connotation of people living on the fringes of settled society, living off raids on towns and villages, and eventually became equated with both the "tent-dwelling" Bedouin as well as sedentary Arabs. Church writers of the period commonly describe Saracen raids on monasteries and their killing of monks. The term and the negative image of Saracens was in popular usage in both the Greek east as well as the Latin west throughout the Middle Ages. With the advent of Islam, in the Arabian peninsula, during the seventh century among the Arabs, the term's strong association with Arabs tied the term closely with not just race and culture, but also the religion. The rise of the Arab Empire and the ensuing hostility with the Byzantine Empire saw itself expressed as conflict between Islam and Christianity and the association of the term with Islam was further accentuated both during and after the Crusades. -- John of Damascus, in a polemical work typical of this attitude described the Saracens in the early 8th century thus: There is also the people-deceiving cult (threskeia) of the Ishmaelites, the forerunner of the Antichrist, which prevails until now. It derives from Ishmael, who was born to Abraham from Hagar, wherefore they are called Hagarenes and Ishmaelites. And they call them Saracens, inasmuch as they were sent away empty-handed by Sarah; for it was said to the angel by Hagar: "Sarah has sent me away empty-handed" (cf. Book of Genesis xxi. 10, 14). [\[article link\]](#)

The Dark Ages - Early Middle Ages (DVD \$16.99) {In case you have ever wondered if Satan is raging a relentless war against the Christian Church and against mankind in general this History documentary will lay aside all doubts.}

Between the Fall of Rome and the dawn of the Renaissance, Europe plunged into a dark night of constant war, splintered sovereignties, marauding pagans, rabid crusaders and devastating plague. That anything of value arose from this chaotic muck - much less the Renaissance - is nothing short of miraculous. Through masterful cinematography and ground-breaking research, THE DARK AGES brings to life this amazing and mysterious time. Relive in striking detail critical turning points in the Early Middle Ages including the fall of Rome to the Visigoths, the horrors of Bubonic Plague, the rise of Charlemagne and the launching of the First Crusade. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Introduction [1 of 2] The High Middle Ages: The period of human history commonly referred to as the High Middle Ages (1000 A.D - 1300 A.D.) brings about two seemingly unrelated events, the Battle of Hastings in 1066 A.D. and the Crusades of 1095 A.D. to 1270 A.D. - Events that have caused some of the most dramatic, functional, substantial and long standing changes known to mankind - And in all actuality the events of the aftermath of 1066 A.D. are the very rails that the train of human society currently rides upon and it is these same rails that are directing mankind into the very events of the End Times

Background: Going back one thousand years prior to 1066 A.D. brings us back to 66 A.D. and the very days of the foundation of the Christian Church especially among the Gentiles having just been laid by the Apostle Paul. With two notable exceptions [Roman Church and State - Charlemagne's designation of the Nations of Europe] not much had changed in the form of human history and human government but that was about to change in 1066 A.D. In the six global Gentile Kingdoms previous to 1066 A.D. all of the six Kingdoms [Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece and Rome] had similar rulers, venues and Characteristics yet the Bible (Daniel 7:23) tells of a 7th Kingdom the Kingdom of Antichrist a Kingdom that is vastly different from the 6 Kingdoms that preceded it. When and where these Satanically inspired changes would enter into human society would remain a secret that is until the events of 1066 A.D. unfolded. [\[article link\]](#)

Introduction [2 of 2] The High Middle Ages: The six Kingdoms prior to the coming Kingdom of Antichrist are all somewhat similar in that each King was head over their own society and also over the society of strangers. The six Kings were each stable functioning dignitaries, each married to at least on wife and each had at least one child to carry on their newly installed Dynasties. The unfortunate hallmark of each King's Dynasty is that what had started so wonderfully and had become so grandiose had in a relatively short time [usually within only a few generations or a few decades later] come crashing down into such a ruinous heap

For example what King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon had so magnificently achieved in just a few decades his grandson Belshazzar quickly brought to ruins. What Alexander the Great had accomplished for Greece the later ruler Antiochus Epiphanies needlessly squandered. Likewise what Julius Caesar had accomplished for Rome the later Caesar Nero would bring to an almost complete disaster. - Being a citizen in each of the previous six Kingdoms (especially at the start) had many perks and benefits while it was the outsider that was alien and stranger to the benefits of the Kingdom and the outsider who endured the most risk. What was consistent for the previous six Kingdoms seems to be different (Daniel 11:37) for the last Kingdom, the Kingdom of Antichrist. The Kingdom of Antichrist apparently is going to be self-contained in that where previous Kingdoms disintegrated over time during the rule of multiple rulers the coming Kingdom of Antichrist will implode within itself within a very short period of time, out of necessity in that the ruler of the 7th Kingdom (Satan) is not out to benefit mankind. The seeds of the oppression and destruction of the 7th Kingdom have already been sown back in 1066 A.D. The drastic change that took place in 1066 A.D. was a shift in how the King saw his people, previous to 1066 A.D. the King sought in part to benefit the people but

starting in 1066 A.D. the King universally began to seek primarily how the people could benefit the King. The English land census of 1086 A.D. was a complete change of how society would function, no longer would the people (citizens) have a meaningful place in society with the King at the top but the people all people (citizens and aliens) would be in question by the King and in fact as time would continue it would become better to be an alien to the Government rather than a citizen. [\[article link\]](#)

[Wikipedia: Battle of Hastings 1066 A.D.](#) - The Battle of Hastings occurred on 14 October 1066 A.D. during the Norman conquest of England, between the Norman-French army of Duke William II of Normandy and the English army under King Harold II - It took place at Senlac Hill, approximately 10 km (6 1/4 miles) northwest of Hastings, close to the present-day town of Battle, East Sussex, and was a decisive Norman victory - Hastings is a town and borough in the county of East Sussex on the south coast of England - The Normans were the people who gave their name to Normandy, a region in northern France - They were descended from Norse [Nordic - Scandinavia; Norway, Sweden, Denmark, Finland and Iceland] Viking conquerors King Harold II was killed in the battle-legend has it that he was shot through the eye with an arrow. He was the last English king to die in battle on English soil until Richard III was killed at the Battle of Bosworth Field. The battle marked the last successful foreign invasion of the British Isles. Although there was further English resistance, this battle is seen as the point at which William gained control of England, becoming its first Norman ruler as King William I. The battle also established the superiority of the combined arms attack over an army predominately composed of infantry, demonstrating the effectiveness of archers, cavalry and infantry working cooperatively together. The dominance of cavalry forces over infantry would continue until the emergence of the longbow, and battles such as Crecy, Poitiers and Agincourt in the Hundred Years War. The famous Bayeux Tapestry depicts the events before and during the battle. Battle Abbey marks the site where it is believed that the battle was fought. Founded by King William "the Conqueror" (as he became known), it serves as a memorial to the dead and may have been an act of penance for the bloodshed. The site is open to the public and is the location of annual re-enactments of the battle. -- The Battle of Hastings had a tremendous influence on the English language. The Normans were French-speaking, and as a result of their rule, they introduced many French words that started in the nobility and eventually became part of the English language itself. [\[article link\]](#)

[Wikipedia: Normans](#) - The Normans were the people who gave their name to Normandy, a region in northern France - They were descended from Norse Viking conquerors of the territory and the native population of Frankish and Gallo-Roman stock - Their identity emerged initially in the first half of the 10th century, and gradually evolved over succeeding centuries They played a major political, military, and cultural role in medieval Europe and even the Near East. They were famed for their martial spirit and eventually for their Christian piety. They quickly adopted the Romance language of the land they settled, their dialect becoming known as Norman or Norman-French, an important literary language. The Duchy of Normandy, which they formed by treaty with the French crown, was one of the great fiefs of medieval France. The Normans are famed both for their culture, such as their unique Romanesque architecture, and their musical traditions, as well as for their military accomplishments and innovations. Norman adventurers established a kingdom in Sicily and southern Italy by conquest, and a Norman expedition on behalf of their duke led to the Norman Conquest of England. Norman influence spread from these new centres to the Crusader States in the Near East, to Scotland and Wales in Great Britain, and to Ireland. ... In Byzantium: Soon after the Normans first began to enter Italy, they entered the Byzantine Empire, and then Armenia against the Pechenegs, Bulgars, and especially Seljuk Turks. The Norman mercenaries first encouraged to come to the south by the Lombards to act against the Byzantines soon fought in Byzantine service in Sicily. They were prominent alongside Varangian and Lombard contingents in the Sicilian campaign of George Maniaces of 1038-40. There is debate whether the Normans in Greek service were mostly or at all from Norman Italy, and it now seems likely only a few came from there. It is also unknown how many of the



"Franks", as the Byzantines called them, were Normans and not other Frenchmen. One of the first Norman mercenaries to serve as a Byzantine general was Hervé in the 1050s. By then however, there were already Norman mercenaries serving as far away as Trebizond and Georgia. They were based at Malatya and Edessa, under the Byzantine duke of Antioch, Isaac Komnenos. In the 1060s, Robert Crispin led the Normans of Edessa against the Turks. Roussel de Bailleul even tried to carve out an independent state in Asia Minor with support from the local population, but he was stopped by the Byzantine general Alexius Komnenos. Some Normans joined Turkish forces to aid in the destruction of the Armenians vassal-states of Sassoun and Taron in far eastern Anatolia. Later, many took up service with the Armenian state further south in Cilicia and the Taurus Mountains. A Norman named Oursel led a force of "Franks" into the upper Euphrates valley in northern Syria. From 1073 to 1074, 8,000 of the 20,000 troops of the Armenian general Philaretus Brachamius were Normans - formerly of Oursel - led by Raimbaud. They even lent their ethnicity to the name of their castle: Afranji, meaning "Franks." The known trade between Amalfi and Antioch and between Bari and Tarsus may be related to the presence of Italo-Normans in those cities while Amalfi and Bari were under Norman rule in Italy. Several families of Byzantine Greece were of Norman mercenary origin during the period of the Comnenian Restoration, when Byzantine emperors were seeking out western European warriors. The Raoulii were descended from an Italo-Norman named Raoul, the Petraliphae were descended from a Pierre d'Aulps, and that group of Albanian clans known as the Maniakates were descended from Normans who served under George Maniaces in the Sicilian expedition of 1038 A.D. [\[article link\]](#)

[Domesday Book - Important Facts about the Domesday Book of 1086 A.D. - What is the Domesday book? It was a survey, or census, commissioned by the Norman Conqueror King William I, of his newly conquered lands and possessions in England - It was intended to document "What, or how much, each man had, who was an occupier of land in England, either in land or in stock, and how much money it were worth" - This great survey enabled the Normans and William the Conqueror to administer England and levy taxes](#)  
The census and assessment proved of the highest importance to William the Conqueror and his successors. The people indeed said bitterly that the King kept the Domesday, or Domesday book constantly by him, in order "that he might be able to see at any time of how much more wool the English flock would bear fleecing." The object of the Domesday, or Domesday book, however, was not to extort money, but to present a full and exact report of the financial and military resources of the kingdom which might be directly available for revenue and defence. [\[article link\]](#)

[Wikipedia: Domesday Book 1086 A.D. - The "Domesday Book" now held at The National Archives, Kew, Richmond upon Thames in South West London, is the record of the great survey of much of England and parts of Wales completed in 1086 - The survey was executed for William I of England \(William the Conqueror\): "While spending the Christmas of 1085 in Gloucester, William had deep speech with his counsellors and sent men all over England to each shire to find out what or how much each landholder had in land and livestock, and what it was worth" Anglo-Saxon Chronicle {Note: The required use of a family last name originates from the Norman King William I as a necessary part of the tracking and classification of the 1086 A.D. English land census for use in the accompanying Book of Domesday. The census, system and cataloguing including a last name is in a sense the precursor of the modern census and SSN data system that we have today.}](#)  
One of the main purposes of the survey was to determine who held what and what taxes had been liable under Edward the Confessor; the judgment of the Domesday assessors was final-whatever the book said about who held the material wealth or what it was worth, was the law, and there was no appeal. It was written in Latin, although there were some vernacular words inserted for native terms with no previous Latin equivalent, and the text was highly abbreviated. Richard FitzNigel, writing around the year 1179, stated that the book was known by the English as "Domesday", that is the Day of Judgment "for as the sentence of that strict and terrible last account cannot be evaded by any skilful subterfuge, so when this book is appealed to ... its sentence cannot be put quashed or set aside with impunity. That is why we have called the book 'the Book

of Judgment' ... because its decisions, like those of the Last Judgment, are unalterable." In August 2006 a limited online version of Domesday Book was made available by the United Kingdom's National Archives, charging users £2 per page to view the manuscript. In 2011, the Domesday Map site made the manuscript freely available for the first time. [\[article link\]](#)

[Wikipedia: Family name, Last Name](#) - In Ireland, the use of surnames have a very old history - Ireland was the first country in Europe to use fixed surnames - As noted in the Annals, the first recorded fixed surname was Ó Cleirigh which recorded the death of Tigherneach Ua Cleirigh, lord of Aidhne in Co. Galway in the year 916 A.D. - In England, the introduction of family names is generally attributed to the Normans and the Domesday Book of 1086 A.D.

In England, the introduction of family names is generally attributed to the Normans and the Domesday Book of 1086. Documents indicate that surnames were first adopted among the feudal nobility and gentry, and only slowly spread to the other parts of society. Some of the early Norman nobility arriving in England during the Norman Conquest differentiated themselves by affixing 'de' (of) in front of the name of their village in France. This is what is known as a territorial surname, a consequence of feudal landownership. In medieval times in France, such a name indicated lordship, or ownership, of the village. But some early Norman nobles in England chose to drop the French derivations and call themselves instead after their new English holdings. -- True surnames, in the sense of hereditary appellations, date in England from about the year 1000. Largely they were introduced from Normandy, although there are records of Saxon, surnames prior to the Norman Conquest. By the end of the twelfth century hereditary names had become common in England. But even as late as 1465 they were not universal. During the reign of Edward V (between April and June, 1483) a law was passed to compel certain Irish to adopt surnames as \*\*a method to track and control them more: "They shall take unto them a Surname, either of some Town, or some Colour, as Black or Brown, or some Art or Science, as Smyth or Carpenter, or some Office, as Cooke or Butler." ([ramsdale.org/surname.htm](http://ramsdale.org/surname.htm)) [\[article link\]](#)

[Wikipedia: The famous Bayeux Tapestry](#) - The Bayeux Tapestry is an embroidered cloth (not an actual tapestry) nearly 70 metres (230 ft) long, which depicts the events leading up to the Norman conquest of England concerning William, Duke of Normandy and Harold, Earl of Wessex, later King of England, and culminating in the Battle of Hastings - The tapestry consists of some fifty scenes with Latin tituli (captions), embroidered on linen with coloured woollen yarns - It is likely that it was commissioned by Bishop Odo, William's half-brother, and made in England in the 1070s - In 1729 the hanging was rediscovered by scholars at a time when it was being displayed annually in Bayeux Cathedral - The tapestry is now exhibited at Musée de la Tapisserie de Bayeux in Bayeux, Normandy

Events depicted in the tapestry: The tapestry begins with a panel of Edward the Confessor sending Harold to Normandy. Later Norman sources say that the mission was for Harold to pledge loyalty to William but the tapestry does not suggest any specific purpose. By mischance, Harold arrives at the wrong location in France and is taken prisoner by Guy, Count of Ponthieu. After exchanges of messages borne by mounted messengers, Harold is released to William who then invites Harold to come on a campaign against Conan II, Duke of Brittany. On the way, just outside the monastery of Mont St. Michel, the army become mired in quicksand and Harold saves two Norman soldiers. William's army chases Conan from Dol de Bretagne to Rennes, and Conan finally surrenders at Dinan. William gives Harold arms and armour (possibly knighting him) and Harold takes an oath on saintly relics. Although the writing on the tapestry explicitly states an oath is taken there is no clue as to what is being promised. -- Harold leaves for home and meets again with the old king Edward, who appears to be remonstrating with him. Harold is in a somewhat submissive posture and seems to be in disgrace. However, possibly deliberately, the king's intentions are not made clear. The scene then shifts by about one year to when Edward has become mortally ill and the tapestry strongly suggests that, on his deathbed, he bequeaths the crown to Harold. What is probably the coronation ceremony is attended by Stigand, whose position as Archbishop of Canterbury was controversial. Stigand is performing a liturgical function, possibly not

the crowning itself. The tapestry labels the celebrant as "Stigant Archieps" (Stigand the archbishop) although by that time he had been excommunicated by the papacy who considered his appointment unlawful. -- A star with a streaming tail then appears: Halley's Comet. Comets, in the beliefs of the Middle Ages, were a bad omen. At this point the lower border of the tapestry shows a fleet of ghost-like ships thus hinting at a future invasion. The news of Harold's coronation is taken to Normandy, whereupon we are told that William is ordering a fleet of ships to be built although it is Bishop Odo shown issuing the instructions. The invaders reach England, and land unopposed. William orders his men to find food, and a meal is cooked. A house is burnt, which may indicate some ravaging of the local countryside on the part of the invaders. News is brought to William. The Normans build a motte and bailey at Hastings to defend their position. Messengers are sent between the two armies, and William makes a speech to prepare his army for battle. -- The Battle of Hastings was fought on 14 October 1066 less than three weeks after the Battle of Stamford Bridge but the tapestry does not provide this context. The English fight on foot behind a shield wall, whilst the Normans are on horses. Two fallen knights are named as Leofwine and Gyrth, Harold's brothers, but both armies are shown fighting bravely. Bishop Odo brandishes his baton or mace and rallies the Norman troops in battle. To reassure his knights that he is still alive and well, William raises his helmet to show his face. The battle becomes very bloody with troops being slaughtered and dismembered corpses littering the ground. King Harold is killed. This scene can be interpreted in different ways, as the name "Harold" appears above a number of knights, making it difficult to identify which character is Harold. The final remaining scene shows unarmoured English troops fleeing the battlefield. The last part of the tapestry is missing but it is thought that story never continued for very much further. [\[article link\]](#)

[Wikipedia: Robin Hood](#) - Robin Hood was a heroic outlaw in English folklore - A highly skilled archer and swordsman, he is known for "robbing from the rich and giving to the poor" assisted by a group of fellow outlaws known as his "Merry Men" - The idea of Robin Hood as a high-minded Saxon fighting Norman lords also originates in the 19th century - The 20th century grafted still further details on to the original legends. The 1938 film, *The Adventures of Robin Hood*, starring Errol Flynn and Olivia de Havilland, portrayed Robin as a hero on a national scale, leading the oppressed Saxons in revolt against their Norman overlords while Richard the Lionheart fought in the Crusades; this movie established itself so definitively that many studios resorted to movies about his son (invented for that purpose) rather than compete with the image of this one. There are a number of theories that attempt to identify a historical Robin Hood. A difficulty with any such historical search is that "Robert" was in medieval England a very common given name, and "Robin" (or Robyn), especially in the 13th century, was its very common diminutive. The surname "Hood" (or Hude or Hode etc.), referring ultimately to the head-covering, was also fairly common. Unsurprisingly, therefore, there are a number of people called "Robert Hood" or "Robin Hood" to be found in medieval records. Some of them are on record for having fallen afoul of the law, but this is not necessarily significant to the legend. The early ballads give a number of possible historical clues: notably, the *Gest* names the reigning king as "Edward", but the ballads cannot be assumed to be reliable in such details. For whatever it may be worth, however, King Edward I took the throne in 1272, and an Edward remained on the throne until the death of Edward III in 1377. On the other hand, what appears to be the first known example of "Robin Hood" as stock name for an outlaw dates to 1262 in Berkshire, where the surname "Robehod" was applied to a man after he had been outlawed, and apparently because he had been outlawed. This could suggest two main possibilities: either that an early form of the Robin Hood legend was already well established in the mid 13th century; or alternatively that the name "Robin Hood" preceded the outlaw hero that we know; so that the "Robin Hood" of legend was so called because that was seen as an appropriate name for an outlaw. It has long been suggested, notably by John Maddicott, that "Robin Hood" was a stock alias used by thieves. [\[article link\]](#)

[CATHOLIC ENCYCLOPEDIA - Crusades](#): The Crusades were expeditions undertaken, in fulfilment of a solemn vow, to deliver the Holy Places from Mohammedan tyranny - The idea of the crusade corresponds to a political

conception which was realized in Christendom only from the eleventh to the fifteenth century - It has been customary to describe the (major) Crusades as eight in number

- the first, 1095-1101;
  - the second, headed by Louis VII, 1145-47;
  - the third, conducted by Philip Augustus and Richard Coeur-de-Lion, 1188-92;
  - the fourth, during which Constantinople was taken, 1204;
  - the fifth, which included the conquest of Damietta, 1217;
  - the sixth, in which Frederick II took part (1228-29); also Thibaud de Champagne and Richard of Cornwall (1239);
  - the seventh, led by St. Louis, 1249-52;
  - the eighth, also under St. Louis, 1270.
- [[article link](#)]

CATHOLIC ENCYCLOPEDIA - Crusades: The origin of the Crusades is directly traceable to the moral and political condition of Western Christendom in the eleventh century

At that time Europe was divided into numerous states whose sovereigns were absorbed in tedious and petty territorial disputes while the emperor, in theory the temporal head of Christendom, was wasting his strength in the quarrel over Investitures. The popes alone had maintained a just estimate of Christian unity; they realized to what extent the interests of Europe were threatened by the Byzantine Empire and the Mohammedan tribes, and they alone had a foreign policy whose traditions were formed under Leo IX and Gregory VII. The reform effected in the Church and the papacy through the influence of the monks of Cluny had increased the prestige of the Roman pontiff in the eyes of all Christian nations; hence none but the pope could inaugurate the international movement that culminated in the Crusades. But despite his eminent authority the pope could never have persuaded the Western peoples to arm themselves for the conquest of the Holy Land had not the immemorial relations between Syria and the West favoured his design. Europeans listened to the voice of Urban II because their own inclination and historic traditions impelled them towards the Holy Sepulchre. -- From the end of the fifth century there had been no break in their intercourse with the Orient. In the early Christian period colonies of Syrians had introduced the religious ideas, art, and culture of the East into the large cities of Gaul and Italy. The Western Christians in turn journeyed in large numbers to Syria, Palestine, and Egypt, either to visit the Holy Places or to follow the ascetic life among the monks of the Thebaid or Sinai. There is still extant the itinerary of a pilgrimage from Bordeaux to Jerusalem, dated 333; in 385 St. Jerome and St. Paula founded the first Latin monasteries at Bethlehem. Even the Barbarian invasion did not seem to dampen the ardour for pilgrimages to the East. The Itinerary of St. Silvia (Etheria) shows the organization of these expeditions, which were directed by clerics and escorted by armed troops. In the year 600, St. Gregory the Great had a hospice erected in Jerusalem for the accommodation of pilgrims, sent alms to the monks of Mount Sinai ("Vita Gregorii" in "Acta SS.", March 11, 132), and, although the deplorable condition of Eastern Christendom after the Arab invasion rendered this intercourse more difficult, it did not by any means cease. [[article link](#)]

CATHOLIC ENCYCLOPEDIA - Crusades: As early as the eighth century Anglo-Saxons underwent the greatest hardships to visit Jerusalem

The journey of St. Willibald, Bishop of Eichstädt, took seven years (722-29) and furnishes an idea of the varied and severe trials to which pilgrims were subject (Itiner. Latina, 1, 241-283). After their conquest of the West, the Carolingians endeavoured to improve the condition of the Latins settled in the East; in 762 Pepin the Short entered into negotiations with the Caliph of Bagdad. In Rome, on 30 November, 800, the very day on which Leo III invoked the arbitration of Charlemagne, ambassadors from Haroun al-Raschid delivered to the King of the Franks the keys of the Holy Sepulchre, the banner of Jerusalem, and some precious relics (Einhard, "Annales", ad an. 800, in "Mon. Germ. Hist.: Script.", I, 187); this was an acknowledgment of the Frankish

protectorate over the Christians of Jerusalem. That churches and monasteries were built at Charlemagne's expense is attested by a sort of a census of the monasteries of Jerusalem dated 808 ("Commemoratio de Casis Dei" in "Itiner. Hieros.", I, 209). In 870, at the time of the pilgrimage of Bernard the Monk (Itiner. Hierosol., I, 314), these institutions were still very prosperous, and it has been abundantly proved that alms were sent regularly from the West to the Holy Land. In the tenth century, just when the political and social order of Europe was most troubled, knights, bishops, and abbots, actuated by devotion and a taste for adventure, were wont to visit Jerusalem and pray at the Holy Sepulchre without being molested by the Mohammedans. Suddenly, in 1009, Hakem, the Fatimite Caliph of Egypt, in a fit of madness ordered the destruction of the Holy Sepulchre and all the Christian establishments in Jerusalem. For years thereafter Christians were cruelly persecuted. (See the recital of an eyewitness, Iahja of Antioch, in Schlumberger's "Epopée byzantine", II, 442.) In 1027 the Frankish protectorate was overthrown and replaced by that of the Byzantine emperors, to whose diplomacy was due the reconstruction of the Holy Sepulchre. The Christian quarter was even surrounded by a wall, and some Amalfi merchants, vassals of the Greek emperors, built hospices in Jerusalem for pilgrims, e.g. the Hospital of St. John, cradle of the Order of Hospitallers. -- Instead of diminishing, the enthusiasm of Western Christians for the pilgrimage to Jerusalem seemed rather to increase during the eleventh century. Not only princes, bishops, and knights, but even men and women of the humbler classes undertook the holy journey (Radulphus Glaber, IV, vi). Whole armies of pilgrims traversed Europe, and in the valley of the Danube hospices were established where they could replenish their provisions. In 1026 Richard, Abbot of Saint-Vannes, led 700 pilgrims into Palestine at the expense of Richard II, Duke of Normandy. In 1065 over 12,000 Germans who had crossed Europe under the command of Günther, Bishop of Bamberg, while on their way through Palestine had to seek shelter in a ruined fortress, where they defended themselves against a troop of Bedouins (Lambert of Hersfeld, in "Mon. Germ. Hist.: Script.", V, 168). Thus it is evident that at the close of the eleventh century the route to Palestine was familiar enough to Western Christians who looked upon the Holy Sepulchre as the most venerable of relics and were ready to brave any peril in order to visit it. The memory of Charlemagne's protectorate still lived, and a trace of it is to be found in the medieval legend of this emperor's journey to Palestine (Gaston Paris in "Romania", 1880, p. 23). -- The rise of the Seljukian Turks, however, compromised the safety of pilgrims and even threatened the independence of the Byzantine Empire and of all Christendom. [\[article link\]](#)

[The Real History of the Crusades](#) - The crusades are quite possibly the most misunderstood event in European history - Most of what passes for public knowledge about it is either misleading or just plain wrong -- Whether we admire the Crusaders or not, it is a fact that the world we know today would not exist without their efforts - The ancient faith of Christianity, with its respect for women and antipathy toward slavery, not only survived but flourished - Without the Crusades, it might well have followed Zoroastrianism, another of Islam's rivals, into extinction

When we think about the Middle Ages, it is easy to view Europe in light of what it became rather than what it was. The colossus of the medieval world was Islam, not Christendom. The Crusades are interesting largely because they were an attempt to counter that trend. But in five centuries of crusading, it was only the First Crusade that significantly rolled back the military progress of Islam. It was downhill from there. When the Crusader County of Edessa fell to the Turks and Kurds in 1144, there was an enormous groundswell of support for a new Crusade in Europe. It was led by two kings, Louis VII of France and Conrad III of Germany, and preached by St. Bernard himself. It failed miserably. Most of the Crusaders were killed along the way. Those who made it to Jerusalem only made things worse by attacking Muslim Damascus, which formerly had been a strong ally of the Christians. In the wake of such a disaster, Christians across Europe were forced to accept not only the continued growth of Muslim power but the certainty that God was punishing the West for its sins. Lay piety movements sprouted up throughout Europe, all rooted in the desire to purify Christian society so that it might be worthy of victory in the East. ... Yet, even while these close shaves were taking place, something else was brewing in Europe-something unprecedented in human history. The Renaissance, born from a strange



mixture of Roman values, medieval piety, and a unique respect for commerce and entrepreneurialism, had led to other movements like humanism, the Scientific Revolution, and the Age of Exploration. Even while fighting for its life, Europe was preparing to expand on a global scale. The Protestant Reformation, which rejected the papacy and the doctrine of indulgence, made Crusades unthinkable for many Europeans, thus leaving the fighting to the Catholics. In 1571, a Holy League, which was itself a Crusade, defeated the Ottoman fleet at Lepanto. Yet military victories like that remained rare. The Muslim threat was neutralized economically. As Europe grew in wealth and power, the once awesome and sophisticated Turks began to seem backward and pathetic-no longer worth a Crusade. The "Sick Man of Europe" (the Ottoman Empire) limped along until the 20th century [WWI], when he finally expired, leaving behind the present mess of the modern Middle East. [\[article link\]](#)

[Knights Templar \(Modern Freemasonry\) History](#) - The Knights Templar History started with the crusades of the Middle Ages, a war between Christians and Moslems centered around the city of Jerusalem - In 1065 the Knights Templar were formed to ensure the safety of the pilgrims of the Middle Ages who flocked towards Jerusalem - Their original name was the Poor Fellow-Soldiers of Christ - The Knights Templar History moved on and in 1128 the ecclesiastical Council of Troyes gave the Knights Templar official recognition and granted their rule of the order - In 1272 King Henry III of England died and the English Council met at the Temple in London and draft a letter to Prince Edward informing him of his accession to the throne - [later, after an extended time of abusing their positions of power and authority] They were charged with heresy - thousands of Knights Templar were arrested across Europe - Templar ships left La Rochelle, heading to Scotland [Rosslyn Chapel] - The Knights Templar leader Jacques de Molay and Geoffroi de Charney were burnt at the stake on March 18th 1314

In A.D. 637 Jerusalem was surrendered to the Saracens. The caliph of the Saracens called Omar gave guarantees for the safety of the Christian population and because of this pledge the number of pilgrimages to Jerusalem still continued to increase. In 1065 Jerusalem was taken by the Turks, who came from the kingdom of ancient Persia. 3000 Christians were massacred and the remaining Christians were treated so badly that throughout Christendom people were stirred to fight in crusades. The Knights Templar were formed to ensure the safety of the pilgrims of the Middle Ages who flocked towards Jerusalem. Their original name was the Poor Fellow-Soldiers of Christ. ... the Temple of Solomon At first the Knights Templar had no church and no particular place of to live. In 1118, nineteen years after the freeing of Jerusalem, King Baldwin II of Jerusalem, granted the Knights Templar a place to live within the sacred enclosure of the Temple on Mount Moriah. This place was amid the holy structures which were exhibited by the priests of Jerusalem as the Temple of Solomon. The "Poor Fellow-soldiers of Jesus Christ" became colloquially known as "the Knighthood of the Temple of Solomon" and subsequently the Knights Templars. ... They were received with great honour by Pope Honorius, who approved of the objects and designs of the holy fraternity. The Knights Templar History moved on and in 1128 the ecclesiastical Council of Troyes gave the Knights Templar official recognition and granted their rule of the order. The Council of Troyes was instigated by Bernard of Clairvaux and the Knights Templars were represented by Hugues de Payen and Andre de Montbard. The Papal approval at the Council of Troyes resulted in many new recruits joining the order - the Rules of the Knights Templar Order: In 1130, Bernard of Clairvaux drew up the rules for the new Knights Templar order. Bernard set up the order with two main classes of knighthood, the knights and sergeants or serving brethren. Sergeants or serving brothers wore a black or brown mantle to show their lower status, whilst the Knights wore a red cross granted by Pope Eugenius III. Married men who joined the order could only join as sergeants, their property coming into the possession of the Order rather than to their wives upon their death. - A Papal Bull was issued in 1139 by Pope Innocent II, a protege of St. Bernard of Clairvaux, stating that the Knights Templar should owe allegiance to no one other than the Pope himself. - The Knights Templar History saw 1146 as the year when the Knights Templar order adopted the splayed red cross as their emblem. The Battle cry of the Templars was "Beau-Séant!" which was the motto they bore on their banner. - The Knights Templar order supported the second

crusade in 1148. The decision was made to attack Damascus and armies were assembled in Acre. ... The army of Jerusalem and Guy of Lusignan, the King of Jerusalem, was beaten by Turkish forces in 1184. All Knights Templar and Hospitallers who survived the battle were executed afterwards. This event prompted the Third Crusade headed by Richard the Lionheart who was supported by the Knights Templar order. The city of Acre is taken by the Crusaders in 1191. Richard the Lionheart dies in 1199 and is succeeded by his brother John. - The Knights Templar History goes on and in 1263 problems in England lead to the Baron's revolt led by Simon de Montford opposing Edward I. On the pretence of removing his mother's jewels, Edward I entered the Knights Templar Temple in London and ransacked the treasury, taking the proceeds to the Tower of London. In 1271 Edward leads another crusade and is attacked by an assassin with a poisoned knife. He survives the attack and his life was saved with drugs sent by the master of the Knights Templar, Thomas Bérard. In 1272 King Henry III of England died and the English Council met at the Temple in London and draft a letter to Prince Edward informing him of his accession to the throne, illustrating the political importance of the Knights Templar in England. - King Philip IV of France (1268-1314) who was already heavily in debt to the Knights Templar requested a further loan. The Knights Templar refused his request. King Philip IV subsequently ordered the arrest of all Knight Templars in France. The order to arrest the Templars was sent out several weeks before the date possibly giving the Templars time to hide their wealth. On 11 October, two days before the arrest of many Templar Knights, it is recorded in French Masonic history that Templar ships left La Rochelle, heading to Scotland. On Friday the 13th, in October 1307, Jacques de Molay, the Grand Master of the Knights Templar, and 60 of his senior knights were arrested in Paris. They were charged with heresy and accused of homosexual acts. Admissions of guilt were extracted due to the use of torture. Pope Clement V initiated enquiries into the order and thousands of Knights Templar were arrested across Europe. The Medieval order of the Knights Templar become extinct in 1312 when the order is dissolved by the Council of Vienne. Anyone found sheltering a Templar was under threat of excommunication. Much of the Templar property outside of France was transferred by the Pope to the Knights Hospitallers, and many surviving Templars were also accepted into the Hospitallers. - The Death of the last Medieval Master: The Knights Templar leader Jacques de Molay and Geoffroi de Charney were burnt at the stake on March 18th 1314 for rescinding their former admission of heresy under torture. Jacques de Molay cursed the Pope and King Philip and prophesied that they would soon die. Pope Clement V was dead within 40 days and King Philip died that year. Jacques de Molay was the last Master of the Knights Templar. [\[article link\]](#)

[Rosslyn Chapel - the 12 great mysteries - What's the meaning of carvings of American plants that predate Columbus' 1492 A.D. discovery of America? - Exotic plants featured in the chapel's carving include maize \(corn\) and aloe vera - One theory is that some of the masons who carved the chapel were descended from Vikings who may have landed in America before Columbus but another says simply that they were added later -- Construction of the chapel began on 20 September 1456, although it is often been recorded as 1446 - The confusion over the building date comes from the chapel's receiving its founding charter to build a collegiate chapel in 1446 from Rome \(wikipedia.com\)](#)

Rosslyn Chapel, just outside Edinburgh, has been a holy place for centuries. Its name means either "point of a waterfall" or "ancient knowledge down the line" depending on who you ask. -- What is the chapel's link with Freemasons? Apparently Sir William St Clair claimed patronage of the masons - a link passed and strengthened through the generations and evidenced in two seventeenth century charters. In 1736, Sir William Sinclair became the first Scottish Grand Master at the Grand Lodge of Scotland in Edinburgh. By the 1690s, the bond between the Sinclairs and the masons was commented in a celebrated letter. ... Who is the leering green man engraved more than 120 times in the chapel? Carvings of a bearded green man appear in many religious settings in much of the world, but few have as many as Rosslyn. There are many theories about who the green man was. Some say it was either John the Baptist or Hercules. He is depicted as a Robin Hood-type figure, sometimes alternatively named Jack-in-the-green or Jack-in-the-Tree. He also may have been Celtic fertility god or a tree spirit. ... Who is the man with the gash on his head? Rumour suggests that he might be the

smited apprentice of pillar fame. However, he could also be Freemasonry's legendary figure, Hiram Abiff, the martyred architect of King Solomon's Temple. Academic symbologists say it could just as easily express a classic archetype of sacrifice and rebirth. ... What do the 213 mysterious cube carvings mean? The mystical symbols carved into the stone ceiling of the chapel have confused historians for generations. But recently music scientists who believe they are part of a musical notation system are making efforts to decode the signs. The series of lines and dots are thought to represent shapes created by sand on a musical instrument during the vibrations caused by sound. [\[article link\]](#)

[Wikipedia: Thomas Aquinas \(1225 - 7 March 1274\)](#), also Thomas of Aquin or Aquino, was an Italian Dominican priest of the Catholic Church, and an immensely influential philosopher and theologian in the tradition of scholasticism, known as Doctor Angelicus, Doctor Communis, or Doctor Universalis - "Aquinas" is not a surname (hereditary surnames were not then in common use in Europe), but is a Latin adjective meaning "of Aquino", his place of birth - He was the foremost classical proponent of natural theology, and the father of Thomism - His influence on Western thought is considerable, and much of modern philosophy was conceived as a reaction against, or as an agreement with his ideas, particularly in the areas of ethics, natural law, metaphysics, and political theory

Thomas is held in the Catholic Church to be the model teacher for those studying for the priesthood. The works for which he is best-known are the Summa Theologica and the Summa Contra Gentiles. As one of the 33 Doctors of the Church, he is considered the Church's greatest theologian and philosopher. Pope Benedict XV declared: "This (Dominican) Order ... acquired new luster when the Church declared the teaching of Thomas to be her own and that Doctor, honored with the special praises of the Pontiffs, the master and patron of Catholic schools." [\[article link\]](#)

[Wikipedia: Chapters and verses of the Bible](#) - The Bible is a compilation of many shorter books written at different times and later assembled into the Biblical canon - By the time of the Council of Nicaea in 325 AD, the New Testament had been divided into paragraphs, although the divisions were different from the modern Bible - All but the shortest of these books have been divided into chapters, generally a page or so in length, since the early 13th century - Since the mid-16th century, each chapter has been further divided into "verses" of a few short lines or sentences - As the chapter and verse divisions were not part of the original texts, they form part of the Bible's paratext

Cardinal Hugo de Sancto Caro is often given credit for first dividing the Latin Vulgate into chapters in the real sense, but it is the arrangement of his contemporary and fellow cardinal Stephen Langton who in 1205 A.D. created the chapter divisions which are used today. They were then inserted into Greek manuscripts of the New Testament in the 15th century. Robert Estienne (Robert Stephanus) was the first to number the verses within each chapter, his verse numbers entering printed editions in 1551 (New Testament) and 1571 (Old Testament - Hebrew Bible). The division of the Bible into chapters and verses has often elicited severe criticism from traditionalists and modern scholars alike. Critics charge that the text is often divided in an incoherent way, or at inappropriate rhetorical points [i.e. Isaiah chapter 53], and that it encourages citing passages out of context. Nevertheless, the chapter and verse numbers have become indispensable as technical references for Bible study. [\[article link\]](#)

[Wikipedia: Johannes Gutenberg \(1398 - February 3, 1468\)](#) was a blacksmith, goldsmith, printer and publisher who probably introduced movable type to Europe, and is likely to have developed the earliest European printing press - He is sometimes said to have started the Printing Revolution, regarded as the most important event of the modern period - It played a key role in the development of the Renaissance, Reformation, the Age of Enlightenment and the Scientific Revolution and laid the material basis for the modern knowledge-based economy and the spread of learning to the masses - Martin Luther's 95 Theses were printed and circulated widely

Gutenberg's printing technology spread rapidly throughout Europe, and may well have been refined and perfected by others. The process quickly replaced most of the manuscript methods of book-production throughout the world. Woodblock printing and manuscript rubrication continued to be used to supplement Gutenberg's printing process. His first major work using his printing methods was the Gutenberg Bible. -- Legacy: Although Gutenberg was financially unsuccessful in his lifetime, the printing technologies spread quickly, and news and books began to travel across Europe much faster than before. It fed the growing Renaissance, and since it greatly facilitated scientific publishing, it was a major catalyst for the later scientific revolution. The capital of printing in Europe shifted to Venice, where visionary printers like Aldus Manutius ensured widespread availability of the major Greek and Latin texts. The claims of an Italian origin for movable type have also focused on this rapid rise of Italy in movable-type printing. This may perhaps be explained by the prior eminence of Italy in the paper and printing trade. Additionally, Italy's economy was growing rapidly at the time, facilitating the spread of literacy. Christopher Columbus had a geographical book (printed by movable types) bought by his father. That book is in a Spanish museum. Finally, the city of Mainz was sacked in 1462, driving many (including a number of printers and punch cutters) into exile. -- \*\*Printing was also a factor in the Reformation. Martin Luther's 95 Theses were printed and circulated widely; subsequently he issued broadsheets outlining his anti-indulgences position (certificates of indulgences were one of the first items Gutenberg had printed). The broadsheet contributed to development of the newspaper. -- In the decades after Gutenberg, many conservative patrons looked down on cheap printed books; books produced by hand were considered more desirable. Today there is a large antique market for the earliest printed objects. Books printed prior to 1500 are known as incunabula. There are many statues of Gutenberg in Germany, including the famous one by Bertel Thorvaldsen (1837) in Mainz, home to the eponymous Johannes Gutenberg University of Mainz and the Gutenberg Museum on the history of early printing. The later publishes the Gutenberg-Jahrbuch, the leading periodical in the field. Project Gutenberg [www.gutenberg.org], the oldest digital library [of FREE eBooks], commemorates Gutenberg's name. In 1961 the Canadian philosopher and scholar Marshall McLuhan entitled his pioneering study in the fields of print culture, cultural studies, and media ecology, The Gutenberg Galaxy: The Making of Typographic Man. Gutenberg remains a towering figure in the popular image. In 1999, the A&E Network ranked Gutenberg the No. 1 most influential person of the second millennium on their "Biographies of the Millennium" countdown. In 1997, Time-Life magazine picked Gutenberg's invention as the most important of the second millennium. In space, he is commemorated in the name of the asteroid 777 Gutemberga. A French opera on his life, by Philippe Manoury, was staged in Strasbourg in September 2011. [article link]

Johannes Gutenberg - His early training was in goldsmithing - Gutenberg had the idea of utilizing techniques of metalworking, such as casting, punch-cutting, and stamping, for the mass production of books. European books at this time were hand written by scribes in a gothic script with many flourishes and ligatures - The Bible of 42 lines (per page) [a single complete copy of the Gutenberg Bible has 1,272 pages], the oldest surviving printed book in the western world

Johannes Gutenberg was born into a noble family of the city of Mainz, Germany. His early training was in goldsmithing. In 1428, he moved to Strasbourg for political reasons, where he remained for over 20 years. It was in Strasbourg that he probably made his first experiments with moveable type. -- Gutenberg had the idea of utilizing techniques of metalworking, such as casting, punch-cutting, and stamping, for the mass production of books. European books at this time were hand written by scribes in a gothic script with many flourishes and ligatures (interconnected letter pairs). To reproduce this "look" Gutenberg fashioned a font of over 300 characters, far larger than the fonts of today. To make this possible, he invented the variable-width mold, and perfected the blend of lead, antimony, and tin used by type foundries up to the present century. -- Many years of Gutenberg's life are lost to history, but by 1450 he was back in Mainz at work on a printing press. Between 1450 and 1455, while preparing to produce a large folio Latin Bible, Gutenberg is thought to have printed a number of smaller books, a calendar, and a papal Letter of Indulgence. The Bible of 42 lines, the oldest

surviving printed book in the western world, was completed by August 15, 1456, and while it is now credited to Gutenberg, he appears to have been relieved of his supervisory position, and his press, before the time of its publication. In fact, no printed material was ever credited to Gutenberg during his lifetime. -- Gutenberg is also believed to have worked on the Catholicon of Johannes de Janua, an enormous encyclopedia: 748 pages in two columns of 66 lines each. In later years, he received a position as a courtier to the archbishop of Mainz, and was buried in the town's Franciscan church. [\[article link\]](#)

### [Timeline of World History - The Middle Ages \(476-1453 A.D.\)](#)

460 A.D. death of Saint Patrick (d. 461 or 493), Christian missionary and patron saint of Ireland -- 476 A.D. September 4, Fall of the Roman Empire, Emperor Romulus Augustulus deposed by Odoacer/Odoacar, leader of the Germanic Scirii and Heruli (tribes which at that time were foederati or allies of the Romans) -- 500 A.D. King Arthur, semi-legendary Celtic leader resisting Anglo-Saxon invasions of Britain [his existence is not historically attested] -- Clovis I, king of the Franks (r. 482-511), queen Clotilda (d. 548), Merovingian dynasty; Clovis became a Christian under the influence of Clotilda (also believing that a victory against the Alemanni was brought about by his invocation of Jesus) -- 520 A.D. Boethius (d. 524), philosopher and author of the Consolation of Philosophy, executed by Theodoric, Ostrogoth ruler of Rome (r. 493-526) -- 550 A.D. Saint Benedict (d. 550), "father of Western monasticism" and author of the Rule of Saint Benedict --- 1450 A.D. invention of the printing press by Johannes Gutenberg -- 1453 capture of Constantinople by Ottoman Turks, flight of Greek Byzantine culture into western Europe -- end of the Hundred Years' War between France and England -- END OF THE MIDDLE AGES AND BEGINNING OF THE RENAISSANCE [\[article link\]](#)

---

Introduction: At the time of the death of printing press inventor Johannes Gutenberg in 1468 A.D. a young Desiderius Erasmus, publisher of the Textus Receptus (the early version of the KJV Bible) was already two years old - Throughout his life Erasmus would translate and publish the most complete and accurate Bible of his time, his works in use by others would continue to inspire generations of Christians even to the present day

Later on January 3, 1521 A.D. the great Martin Luther would be excommunicated. Excommunicated by the corrupt, occult, Illuminati Pope Leo X. A move by Pope Leo X that would finalize the Protestant Reformation and assure that Rome would never again be the sole Christian authority on earth. [\[article link\]](#)

Wikipedia: Desiderius Erasmus (October 28, 1466 - July 12, 1536) - Using humanist techniques for working on texts, he prepared important new Latin and Greek editions of the New Testament - Erasmus lived through the Reformation period, but while he was critical of the Church, he could not bring himself to join the cause of the Reformers - In relation to clerical abuses in the Church, Erasmus remained committed to reforming the Church from within - He also held to Catholic doctrines such as that of free will, which some Reformers rejected in favor of the doctrine of predestination - His middle road approach disappointed and even angered scholars in both camps

Known as Erasmus of Rotterdam, was a Dutch Renaissance humanist, Catholic priest, social critic, teacher, early proponent of religious toleration, and theologian. Erasmus was a classical scholar who wrote in a pure Latin style and enjoyed the sobriquet "Prince of the Humanists." He has been called "the crowning glory of the Christian humanists." Using humanist techniques for working on texts, he prepared important new Latin and Greek editions of the New Testament. These raised questions that would be influential in the Protestant Reformation and Catholic Counter-Reformation. He also wrote The Praise of Folly, Handbook of a Christian Knight, On Civility in Children, Copia: Foundations of the Abundant Style, Julius Exclusus, and many other works. Erasmus lived through the Reformation period, but while he was critical of the Church, he could not bring himself to join the cause of the Reformers. In relation to clerical abuses in the Church, Erasmus remained



committed to reforming the Church from within. He also held to Catholic doctrines such as that of free will, which some Reformers rejected in favor of the doctrine of predestination. His middle road approach disappointed and even angered scholars in both camps. He died in Basel in 1536 and was buried in the formerly Catholic cathedral there, which had been converted to a Reformed church in 1529. Erasmus was his baptismal name, given after St. Erasmus of Formiae. Desiderius was a self-adopted additional name, which he used from 1496. The Roterodamus in his scholarly name is the Latinized adjectival form for the city of Rotterdam. -- Biography: Desiderius Erasmus was born in Holland on October 28th. The exact year of his birth is debated but some evidence confirming 1466 can be found in Erasmus's own words. Of twenty-three statements Erasmus made about his age, all but one of the first fifteen indicate 1466. He was christened "Erasmus" after the saint of that name. Although associated closely with Rotterdam, he lived there for only four years, never to return. Information on his family and early life comes mainly from vague references in his writings. His parents almost certainly were not legally married. His father, named Roger Gerard, later became a priest and afterwards curate in Gouda. Little is known of his mother other than that her name was Margaret and she was the daughter of a physician. Although he was born out of wedlock, Erasmus was cared for by his parents until their early deaths from the plague in 1483. He was then given the very best education available to a young man of his day, in a series of monastic or semi-monastic schools, most notably a Latin school in Deventer run by the Brethren of the Common Life (inspired by Geert Groote). During his stay here the curriculum was renewed by the principal of the school, Alexander Hegius. For the first time ever Greek was taught at a lower level than a university in Europe, and this is where he began learning it. He also gleaned there the importance of a personal relationship with God but eschewed the harsh rules and strict methods of the religious brothers and educators. [\[article link\]](#)

Chick.com: Was Erasmus, the editor of the Textus Receptus (Received Text - manuscript for the later King James Version, KJV 1611 Holy Bible), a "good" Roman Catholic? -- Erasmus, edited the Greek text which was later to be known as the Textus Receptus - The Roman Catholic Church criticized his works for his refusal to use Jerome's Latin translation, a translation that he said was inaccurate - It has been said that "Erasmus laid the egg that Luther hatched" There is probably far more truth to this statement than can be casually discerned - For the reformers were armed with Erasmus's Bible, his writings and his attitude of resistance to Roman Catholic intimidation - Of Luther he said, "I favor Luther as much as I can, even if my cause is everywhere linked with his" - He wrote several letters on Luther's behalf, and wholeheartedly agreed with him that salvation was entirely by grace, not works -- Erasmus was also the FIRST person to use the term "fundamental" He opposed Jerome's translation in two vital areas. He detected that the Greek text [of the Egyptian manuscripts] had been corrupted as early as the fourth century [by the desert monks - desert fathers]. He knew that Jerome's translation had been based solely on the Alexandrian manuscript, Vaticanus, written itself early in the fourth century. He also differed with Jerome on the translation of certain passages which were vital to the claimed authority of the Roman Catholic Church. Jerome rendered Matthew 4:17 thus: "Do penance, for the kingdom of Heaven is at hand." Erasmus differed with: "Be penitent for the kingdom of heaven is at hand." Erasmus was also a staunch defender of both Mark 16:9-21 and John 8:1-12. Zeal which our modern day scholars cannot seem to find. -- Possibly Erasmus's greatest gift to mankind was his attitude toward the common man. In the rigidly "classed" society in which he lived, he was an indefatigable advocate of putting the Scripture in the hands of the common man. While Jerome's Latin had been translated at the bidding of the Roman hierarchy, Erasmus translated his Latin with the express purpose of putting it into the hands of the common people of his day. A practice that the Roman Catholic Church knew could be dangerous to its plan to control the masses. Erasmus is quoted as saying, "Do you think that the Scriptures are fit only for the perfumed?" "I venture to think that anyone who reads my translation at home will profit thereby." He boldly stated that he longed to see the Bible in the hands of "the farmer, the tailor, the traveler and the Turk." Later, to the astonishment of his upper classed colleagues, he added "the masons, the prostitutes and the pimps" to that declaration. Knowing his desire to see the Bible in the hands of God's common people, it seems

not so surprising that God was to use his Greek text for the basis of the English Bible that was translated with the common man in mind, the King James Bible. -- It has been said that "Erasmus laid the egg that Luther hatched." There is probably far more truth to this statement than can be casually discerned. For the reformers were armed with Erasmus's Bible, his writings and his attitude of resistance to Roman Catholic intimidation. Of Luther he said, "I favor Luther as much as I can, even if my cause is everywhere linked with his." He wrote several letters on Luther's behalf, and wholeheartedly agreed with him that salvation was entirely by grace, not works. He refused pressure by his Roman Catholic superiors to denounce Luther as a heretic. If Erasmus had turned the power of his pen on Luther, it would undoubtedly have caused far more damage than the powerless threats of the pope and his imps were able to do. As it is, only his disagreement with Luther's doctrine of predestination ever prompted him to criticize the Reformer with pen and ink. Erasmus's greatest point of dissension with the Roman Church was over its doctrine of salvation through works and the tenets of the church. He taught that salvation was a personal matter between the individual and God and was by faith alone. Of the Roman system of salvation he complained, "Aristotle is so in vogue that there is scarcely time in the churches to interpret the gospel." And what was "the gospel" to which Erasmus referred? We will let him speak for himself. "Our hope is in the mercy of God and the merits of Christ." Of Jesus Christ he stated, "He ... nailed our sins to the cross, sealed our redemption with his blood." He boldly stated that no rites of the Church were necessary for an individual's salvation. "The way to enter paradise," he said, "is the way of the penitent thief, say simply, Thy will be done. The world to me is crucified and I to the world." Concerning the most biblical sect of his time, the Anabaptists, he reserved a great deal of respect. He mentioned them as early as 1523 even though he himself was often called the "only Anabaptist of the 16th century." He stated that the Anabaptists that he was familiar with called themselves "Baptists." (Ironically, Erasmus was also the FIRST person to use the term "fundamental.") So we see that when Erasmus died on July 11, 1536, he had led a life that could hardly be construed to be an example of what could be considered a "good Catholic." But perhaps the greatest compliment, though veiled, that Erasmus's independent nature ever received came in 1559, twenty-three years after his death. That is when Pope Paul IV put Erasmus's writings on the "Index" of books, forbidden to be read by Roman Catholics. [\[article link\]](#)

[Wikipedia: Codex Alexandrinus \(an Egyptian manuscript\) - The Codex \(a book with pages vs. a parchment or a scroll\) Alexandrinus is a \[\\*corrupted\] 5th century manuscript of the Greek Bible, containing the majority of the Septuagint and the New Testament - {All of the Egyptian manuscripts above are of poor quality with scribal errors of all sorts. They are poor copies with more than 5,000 changes compared to the Byzantine \[Textus Receptus\] manuscripts. Most of these changes are deletions, with verses and entire books missing. Many verses are modified and the reading does not make a complete thought or \(use\) simple logic. The only writing from the Apostle Paul is the book of Romans. There are more than 3,000 variants in the Gospels between the Codex Alexandrinus \(A\) and the Codex Vaticanus \(B\). Their lack of agreement reduces their reliability even further. One Bible text researcher has called this difference the 3,000 lies. \(biblelife.org/word.htm\)}](#)  
It derives its name from Alexandria where it resided for a number of years before it brought by the Eastern Orthodox Patriarch Cyril Lucaris from Alexandria to Constantinople. Then it was given to Charles I of England in the 17th century. Until the later purchase of the Codex Sinaiticus, it was the best manuscript of the Greek Bible deposited in Britain. Today, it rests along with Codex Sinaiticus in one of the showcases in the Ritblat Gallery of the British Library. As the text came from several different traditions, different parts of the codex are not of equal textual value. The text has been edited several times since the 18th century. [\[article link\]](#)

[The History of the New Testament Scriptures - Which Version of the Bible is Best? -- History proves that the Greek Textus Receptus or Received Text as edited by Desiderius Erasmus from the Holy Greek Byzantine Manuscripts is the inspired word of God - Only the King James Version \[KJV 1611\] and the New King James Version \[NKJV\] were translated into English from the Greek Textus Receptus \[unfortunately the changes and modification in the NKJV are from Alexandrian texts - only the KJV 1611 is from th Textus Receptus\] - This](#)

study will show that all other versions have been corrupted and should be rejected -- Byzantine New Testament Manuscripts - The major doctrines of the Bible were severely neglected and distorted during the Dark Ages (476 AD - 1100 AD), "600 years of degenerate, godless, inhuman behavior" - These doctrines are available today only because of the 5,000 Greek [Byzantine] manuscripts that survived

Vulgate: The Roman Catholic Church has preserved more than 8,000 copies of the Bible written in Latin and called the Vulgate which was originally translated from Greek and Hebrew to Latin by Saint Jerome. ... Jerome obtained his Alexandrian manuscripts (common in North Africa) from which he translated the New Testament portion of the Latin Vulgate. The Vulgate shows that Jerome did not use Byzantine manuscripts from the Eastern Church. -- The printing press had been invented no later than 1456 A.D. -- Textus Receptus: The rush was on to produce printed copies of the Scriptures for the populace. Printer John Froben of Basle contacted Desiderius Erasmus of Rotterdam (1466-1536) to prepare a Greek New Testament manuscript for printing. Erasmus was a Roman Catholic who was highly critical of his own Church. He wanted to change the Church from within and was in disagreement with the Reformers over their harsh methods. He was in a struggle between the two and at times at odds with both. Erasmus' theology was more in agreement with the Eastern Greek Church than either the Roman Catholic Church or the Reformers such as Martin Luther. ... Erasmus used approximately six copies of the Greek Byzantine manuscripts as his source for the new Bible, rejecting copies of the Alexandrian text available in the Roman Catholic Church. The first printing of the new Greek Bible was in February 1516 and contained Greek text parallel to his own Latin version. The work was a huge success and in great demand even though the hurried work left many typographical errors. The second edition was printed in 1519 and the third in 1522. This work became known as the Textus Receptus or Received Text. Erasmus' work came under criticism because of a few small differences not found in a majority of the Greek Byzantine manuscripts. The verse giving a good description of the Trinity (1 John 5:7 in the KJV and NKJV) was inserted in his third edition. However, this was not an addition by Erasmus, because the same text can be found in four of the older Greek manuscripts. Of the Greek manuscripts used by Erasmus only one is said to have contained the book of Revelation but was missing the last page. He is believed to have translated the last six verses from the Latin Vulgate into Greek. Even so, these verses translated today from other Greek manuscripts give the same English rendering. The critics of the Textus Receptus tend to focus on these minor occurrences in the work in order to divert the reader from the real status of the work. The Textus Receptus is the Holy Inspired Word of God. -- Egyptian New Testament Manuscripts: Codex Sinaiticus (Sin.) was discovered in the library at the Monastery of St. Catherine at the foot of Mt. Sinai in 1859 by German theologian and Biblical scholar Count Konstantin von Tischendorf (1815-1874). Some of the Old Testament is missing; however, the whole 4th-century New Testament is preserved, with the Letter of Barnabas and most of the Shepherd of Hermas at the end. It was taken to St. Petersburg (Leningrad, Russia) and in 1933 sold by the Soviet regime to the British Museum Library in London for only 100,000 British Pounds Sterling. It is a partial manuscript believed to be dated about 350 A.D. as shown in the table below. Later revisions representing attempts to alter the text to a different standard probably were made about the 6th or 7th century at Caesarea. - Codex Vaticanus (B) was discovered in the Vatican Library, where it remains and is believed to have been since before 1475 A.D. It is a partial manuscript believed to be dated about 300 A.D. as shown in the table below. The New Testament is missing Hebrews from Chapter 9, verse 14, Philemon, and Revelation. The text type is mostly of the Alexandrian group. - Codex Alexandrinus (A) was discovered in the patriarchal library at Alexandria in the seventeenth century and taken to the British Museum Library in London as well. It contains most of the New Testament but with lacunae (gaps) in Matthew, John and II Corinthians, and also contains the extracanonical books of I and II Clement. In the Gospels the text is of the Byzantine type, but in the rest of the New Testament it is Alexandrian. It is believed to be dated about 450 A.D. as shown in the table below. - Beatty Papyri (P) were made available in the period between 1930 and 1960 from two wealthy book collectors, Chester Beatty and Martin Bodmer. These fragments of papyri were mainly found preserved in the dry sands of Egypt. They are all Alexandrian text type. The various papyri fragments are now located in Dublin, Ireland; Ann Arbor, Michigan; Cologny, Switzerland; Vatican, Rome; and Vienna, Austria. These fragments are partial

manuscripts with the Gospel of John 18:31-33 and 18:37-38 (manuscript P52) being the oldest, dating to about 130-140 A.D. P52 is now in the John Rylands Library in Manchester, England. The others are believed to be dated about 200 to 250 A.D. as shown in the table below. -- All of the Egyptian manuscripts above are of poor quality with scribal errors of all sorts. They are poor copies with more than 5,000 changes compared to the Byzantine manuscripts. Most of these changes are deletions, with verses and entire books missing. Many verses are modified and the reading does not make a complete thought or simple logic. The only writing from the Apostle Paul is the book of Romans. There are more than 3,000 variants in the Gospels between the Codex Alexandrinus (A) and the Codex Vaticanus (B). Their lack of agreement reduces their reliability even further. One Bible text researcher has called this difference the 3,000 lies. - These manuscripts are believed to have been saved because they were stored away or discarded by the Gnostics, who were later purged from the Roman Catholic Church in the 2nd century. The first anti-Gnostic writer was St. Justin Martyr (d. c. 165). The full purging took place over many centuries until the Roman Catholic Church declared Gnosticism as heresy. The older Egyptian manuscripts are not necessarily in agreement with the original Scriptures. Nobody knows. A manuscript cannot be declared more accurate simply because of its age. This is a common error made by student of Christian history. On the other hand, the Byzantine Greek manuscripts were in constant use as the early Christian church grew. Older Byzantine manuscripts were discarded because of wear and replaced with new copies. - Gnosticism was an esoteric religious movement that flourished and spread to Egypt during the 2nd and 3rd centuries A.D. It presented a major challenge to orthodox Christianity. Most Gnostic sects professed Christianity, but their belief sharply diverged from those of the majority of Christians in the early church. It is believed that the Gnostics butchered the Greek text with these 5,000 changes, which are mostly deletions. The Gnostics can be identified because the deletions match their [Gnostic] theology. [\[article link\]](#)

[The Controversy Behind Modern \[since 1881 A.D.\] Bible Versions - Remember! All the modern versions \[NIV, NKJV, The Message, ESV, etc.\] are based on the \[excessively corrupted\] \(1881\) Westcott and Hort text - writings of men \[Westcott and Hort\] who boasted between themselves that they held doctrines that would be considered dangerous heresy](#)

Remember! All the modern versions are based on the Westcott and Hort text, compiled by two men who both believed that the sacred text of Holy Scripture was to be approached and treated like any secular text of history. The English people, who felt secure in their trust that these two Cambridge scholars would take care of attacks on the Scripture, unknowingly accepted the public utterances and writings of men who boasted between themselves that they held doctrines that would be considered dangerous heresy. Nowhere in all literature can we find a more perfectly clear self-revelation of Fenton John Anthony Hort than in the Life and Letters of Fenton John Anthony Hort published in 1896 by his son, Author Fenton Hort. Hort was brought up by a well taught Bible-believing evangelical mother. She recognized the fact that her son had departed from the faith "once delivered to the saints" and was saddened thereby. -- Hort acknowledged his departure from the Evangelical faith when he wrote, "Further I agree with those who condemn many leading specific doctrines of the popular theology, as to say the least, containing much superstition and immorality of a very pernicious kind... The positive doctrines even of the Evangelicals seem to me perverted rather than untrue. There are I fear, still more serious differences between us on the subject of authority, and especially the authority of the Bible," Life and Letters, Vol. I, p.400. Again Dr. Hort states, "Another idea has lately occurred to me: is not Mariolatry displacing much worship of scattered saints and so becoming a tendency towards unity of worship? I have been persuaded for many years that Mary-worship and Jesus worship have very much in common in their causes and their results" Vol. I, p.50-51 "Life and Letters." -- Hort was completely deceived by Darwin Vol. I, p.374 "Life and Letters." "Have you read Darwin?...in spite of difficulties, I am inclined to think it is unanswerable (page 416). "...another last word on Darwin...I shall not let the matter drop in a hurry, or, to speak more correctly, it will not let me drop...there is no getting rid of it any more than a part of oneself." Vol. I, pages 433-434. On the atonement Hort writes, "Certainly nothing can be more unscriptural than the modern limiting of Christ's bearing our sins and sufferings to His death; but indeed that is only one

aspect of an almost universal heresy." Vol. I, page 430 "Life and Letters." -- Hort in writing to a friend, John Ellerton, Dec. 20, 1851 said: "I had no idea till the last few weeks of the importance of texts, having read so little Greek Testament, and dragged on the villainous Textus Receptus... Think of that vile Textus Receptus leaning entirely on late manuscripts. It is a blessing there are such early ones." Hort refers of course to the very corrupt Codex Vaticanus and the Codex Alexandrius in which its finder, Tischendorf, noted 12,000 alterations, Codex Sinaiticus. We ask, "From where did Hort get this great antipathy and hatred for the Textus Receptus so early in his career? How did he conceive his ingenious theories to do away with the fact that the Textus Receptus (the Greek text underlying the King James Version) and that which is representative of a very, very high percentage of all Greek Manuscripts?" -- Look at the hidden background for the modern spreading rejection of the King James Version. The followers of Westcott and Hort are following the lead of men who have departed from the faith and have given themselves over to a strictly forbidden prying into the occult. They had received from the world of spirits a hatred for the true Word of God. After we learn that Hort describes the sacred text as "being that vile Textus Receptus," we read Hort's words, "Westcott, Gorham, C.B. Scott, Benson, Bradshaw, Luard, and I have started a society for the investigation of ghosts, and all supernatural appearances, and effects, being all disposed to believe that such things really exist, and ought to be discriminated from hoaxes and mere subjective delusions; we shall be happy to obtain any good accounts well authenticated with names. Our own temporary name is the [occult] Ghostly Guild." Vol. I, page 211. [\[article link\]](#)

the expositor: The Message (MSG) "bible" [Author: Eugene H. Peterson] Inserts Earth Reverence, God of "Green" Hope - "Oh! May the God of green hope fill you up with joy, fill you up with peace, so that your believing lives, filled with the life-giving energy of the Holy Spirit, will brim over with hope!" (The Message, Romans 15:13) -- "The Message" text may be quoted in any form (written, visual, electronic, or audio), up to and inclusive of five hundred (500) verses, without express written permission of the publisher, NavPress Publishing Group, providing the verses quoted do not amount to a complete book of the Bible and do not account for 25% or more of the total text of the work in which they are quoted. Notice of copyright must appear as follows on either the title page or the copyright page of the work in which The Message is quoted: "Scripture taken from The Message. Copyright © 1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, 2000, 2001, 2002. Used by permission of NavPress Publishing Group." ([www.biblegateway.com/versions/Message-MSG-Bible/](http://www.biblegateway.com/versions/Message-MSG-Bible/)) -- How can we understand God's Truth when Truth is no longer there to be read?

Huh? What God of "green" hope? Why does The Message do this? -- Before we examine what seems suggestive of earth reverence/earth worship, let us restate some of what has been covered elsewhere about The Message: A generation has been raised on this disturbing "paraphrase" of the Bible. This is the primary version so many now rely on, and nationally known preachers quote from it with regularity. Yet, as we have seen, The Message flat out omits the sin of homosexuality from several key passages. We see this in 1 Corinthians 6:9-11, and also in 1 Timothy 1: 8-11 (read about that here). -- Does the acceptance and use of The Message explain why many Christians are lukewarm on the issue of homosexuality? Certainly The Message is not the only factor-we dwell in a pro-homosexual media/culture-but place this "Bible" in a person's hands and it can have, over time, significant influence. How can we understand God's Truth when Truth is no longer there to be read? - "My son, give attention to my words; Incline your ear to my sayings. Do not let them depart from your sight; Keep them in the midst of your heart." (Proverbs 4:20-21) The beloved author of The Message, Eugene Peterson, has now endorsed two heretical books: The Shack, and Rob Bell's sly ode to universalism, Love Wins. - The Message, bluntly stated, seems written to make Christians less knowledgeable about the Word of God. While that may seem a strong comment, please consider what Eugene Peterson himself said about the Bible: "Why do people spend so much time studying the Bible? How much do you need to know? We invest all this time in understanding the text which has a separate life of its own and we think we're being more pious and spiritual when we're doing it...[Christians] should be studying it less, not more. You need just enough to pay attention to God....I'm just not at all pleased with the emphasis on Bible study as



if it's some kind of special thing that Christians do, and the more the better." I believe The Message is forerunner to a christless, sinless bible that will be used by the false church. There will be a "christ" mentioned, but not our Christ. Not the sinless Savior of humanity. Sin will be addressed, of course, but perhaps more in line with the Alcoholics Anonymous generic theology of "wrongs" and "making amends." [article link]

---

{Occult Infiltration of the Roman Catholic Church} (Part 1 of 3) Pope Leo X: 11 December 1475 - 1 December 1521, born Giovanni di Lorenzo de' Medici, [made a Cardinal at the age of 13] was the Pope from 1513 to his death in 1521. He was the last non-priest (only a deacon) to be elected Pope - He is known for granting indulgences [selling a type of sin tithe] for those who donated to reconstruct St. Peter's Basilica and his challenging of Martin Luther's 95 Theses - He was the second son of Lorenzo de' Medici, the most famous ruler of the Florentine Republic, and Clarice Orsini - His cousin, Giulio di Giuliano de' Medici, would later succeed him as Pope Clement VII (1523-34) {As an Occult infiltrator [concerned with money, power and destroying Christianity] of the Roman Catholic Church Pope Leo X was primarily involved in stripping money from Churches and individuals affiliated with Rome and appropriating the money for his own use. Pope Leo X used four schemes to gain wealth 1. Starting an overpriced building project [reconstruct St. Peter's Basilica] by taxing other churches. 2. Began the selling of 'indulgences' [licenses to sin] to individuals. 3. Initiating finances for a military Crusade against the Middle-East. 4. The selling of church offices, positions and even the belongings for huge sums of money to unqualified and unworthy individuals.}

Spendthrift [primarily on things not directly benefiting or advancing the Christian message and Gospel of Jesus Christ]: Leo's lively interest in art and literature, to say nothing of his natural liberality, his alleged nepotism, his political ambitions and necessities, and his immoderate personal luxury, exhausted within two years the hard savings of [Pope] Julius II, and precipitated a financial crisis from which he never emerged and which was a direct cause of most of what, from a papal point of view, were calamities of his pontificate. -- He sold cardinals' hats. He sold membership in the "Knights of Peter". He borrowed large sums from bankers, curials, princes and Jews. The Venetian ambassador Gradenigo estimated the paying number of offices on Leo's death at 2,150, with a capital value of nearly 3,000,000 ducats (about 132 million dollars in 2010 dollars) and a yearly income of 328,000 ducats (\$14,432,000.00). -- The ordinary income of the pope for the year 1517 had been reckoned at about 580,000 ducats (\$2,552,000.00) [around \$44 each ducat coin in 2010 dollars], of which 420,000 came from the States of the Church, 100,000 from annates, and 60,000 from the composition tax instituted by Sixtus IV. These sums, together with the \*considerable amounts accruing from indulgences, jubilees, and special fees, \*vanished as quickly as they were received. Then the pope resorted to pawning palace furniture, table plate, jewels, even statues of the apostles. Several banking firms and many individual creditors were ruined by the death of Leo. [article link]

{Occult Infiltration of the Roman Catholic Church} (Part 2 of 3) Pope Leo X: Plans for a [power grabbing] Crusade - A truce was to be proclaimed throughout Christendom; the pope was to be the arbiter of disputes; the emperor and the king of France were to lead the army; England, Spain and Portugal were to furnish the fleet; and the combined forces were to be directed against Constantinople - Papal diplomacy in the interests of peace failed

Plans for a Crusade: The war of Urbino was further marked by a crisis in the relations between pope and cardinals. The sacred college had allegedly grown especially worldly and troublesome since the time of Sixtus IV, and Leo took advantage of a plot of several of its members to poison him, not only to inflict exemplary punishments by executing one and imprisoning several others, but also to make a radical change in the college. -- On 3 July 1517 he published the names of thirty-one new cardinals, a number almost unprecedented in the history of the papacy. Among the nominations were such notable men such as Lorenzo

Campeggio, Giambattista Pallavicini, Adrian of Utrecht, Thomas Cajetan, Cristoforo Numai and Egidio Canisio. The naming of seven members of prominent Roman families, however, reversed the policy of his predecessor which had kept the political factions of the city out of the Curia. Other promotions were for political or family considerations or to secure money for the war against Urbino. The pope was accused of having exaggerated the conspiracy of the cardinals for purposes of financial gain, but most of such accusations appear unsubstantiated. -- Leo, meanwhile, felt the need of staying the advance of the Ottoman sultan, Selim I, who was threatening western Europe, and made elaborate plans for a crusade. A truce was to be proclaimed throughout Christendom; the pope was to be the arbiter of disputes; the emperor and the king of France were to lead the army; England, Spain and Portugal were to furnish the fleet; and the combined forces were to be directed against Constantinople. Papal diplomacy in the interests of peace failed, however; Cardinal Wolsey made England, not the pope, the arbiter between France and the Empire; and much of the money collected for the crusade from tithes and indulgences was spent in other ways. -- In 1519 Hungary concluded a three years' truce with Selim I, but the succeeding sultan, Suleyman the Magnificent, renewed the war in June 1521 and on 28 August captured the citadel of Belgrade. The pope was greatly alarmed, and although he was then involved in war with France he sent about 30,000 ducats to the Hungarians. -- Leo treated the Uniate Greeks with great loyalty, and by bull of 18 May 1521 forbade Latin clergy to celebrate mass in Greek churches and Latin bishops to ordain Greek clergy. These provisions were later strengthened by Clement VII and Paul III and went far to settle the constant disputes between the Latins and Uniate Greeks. [\[article link\]](#)

[{Occult Infiltration of the Roman Catholic Church} \(Part 3 of 3\) Pope Leo X: Protestant Reformation and last years - Leo was disturbed throughout his pontificate by schism, especially the Reformation sparked by Martin Luther - In response to concerns about \[priest-pastor\] misconduct from some servants of the church](#)  
In 1517 A.D. Martin Luther read his Ninety-Five Theses on the topic of indulgences in the church courtyard at Wittenberg. Students took the theses, translated them from Latin to German, and through the printing press they spread throughout Europe. Within two weeks, the theses had spread throughout Germany, and after two months they had spread throughout Europe. Leo failed to fully comprehend the importance of the movement, and in February 1518 he directed the vicar-general of the Augustinians to impose silence on his monks. -- On 30 May, Luther sent an explanation of his theses to the pope; on 7 August he was summoned to appear at Rome. An arrangement was effected, however, whereby that summons was cancelled, and Luther went instead to Augsburg in October 1518 to meet the papal legate, Cardinal Cajetan; but neither the arguments of the cardinal, nor Leo's dogmatic papal bull of 9 November requiring all Christians to believe in the pope's power to grant indulgences, moved Luther to retract. A year of fruitless negotiations followed, during which the controversy took popular root across the German States. -- A further papal bull of 15 June 1520, *Exsurge Domine* or *Arise, O Lord*, condemned forty-one propositions extracted from Luther's teachings, and was taken to Germany by Eck in his capacity as apostolic nuncio. Leo followed by formally excommunicating Luther by the bull *Decet Romanum Pontificem* or *It Pleases the Roman Pontiff*, on 3 January 1521. In a brief the Pope also directed Charles V, Holy Roman Emperor to take energetic measures against heresy. -- It was also under Leo that Lutheranism spread into Scandinavia. The pope had repeatedly used the rich northern benefices to reward members of the Roman curia, and towards the close of the year 1516 he sent the impolitic Arcimboldi as papal nuncio to Denmark to collect money for St Peter's. This led to the Reformation in Denmark-Norway and Holstein. King Christian II took advantage of the growing dissatisfaction of the native clergy toward the papal government, and of Arcimboldi's interference in the Swedish revolt, to expel the nuncio and summon Lutheran theologians to Copenhagen in 1520. Christian approved a plan by which a formal state church should be established in Denmark, all appeals to Rome should be abolished, and the king and diet should have final jurisdiction in ecclesiastical causes. Leo sent a new nuncio to Copenhagen (1521) in the person of the Minorite Francesco de Potentia, who readily absolved the king and received the rich bishopric of Skara. The pope or his

legate, however, took no steps to remove abuses or otherwise reform the Scandinavian churches. --- Having fallen ill with malaria, Pope Leo X died on December 1, 1521, so suddenly that the last sacraments could not be administered; but the contemporary suspicions of poison were unfounded. He was buried in Santa Maria sopra Minerva. [\[article link\]](#)

{Occult Infiltration of the Roman Catholic Church} The Revised Roman Empire - The [two] Medici Popes - Pope Leo X [1513 - 1521] known for being the Pope that challenged Martin Luther's [1517 A.D.] 95 Theses -- Pope Clement VII [1523 - 1534] (Medici cousin of Pope Leo X) known for being Pope during the sacking of Rome in 1527 A.D. [The (Occult) Medici (family), led by (Pope) Clement, had tried to play everyone off against each other and had made everyone their enemy -- at least temporarily - source: [mmdtkw.org/VsackRome.html](http://mmdtkw.org/VsackRome.html)]

Pope Leo X - Giovanni de'Medici, 1475 - 1513 - 1521: Giovanni de'Medici, second son of Lorenzo and younger brother of the fatuous Piero, became the first of the Medici Popes (Leo X - Leone Decimo) at the age of 38 on 11 March 1513. Prior to this his life had been a complete roller coaster. Brought up in Medici luxury alongside Michelangelo (who was included in the Medici household by Lorenzo), older brother Piero and cousin Giulio (who was adopted by Lorenzo after his father (who was Lorenzo's brother) was killed in the Pazzi Conspiracy in 1478), he had access to the incomes of several wealthy monasteries, including Badia a Passignano, and was made a Cardinal at the age of 13. All this came to an abrupt end in 1494 when, in the wake of Lorenzo's death, the incompetent surrender of his brother Piero the Fatuous to the French, and the ensuing Savanorola stirred turbulence, he had to sneak out of Florence dressed as a Franciscan Friar, and then live in hiding with his cousin for the next decade, latterly being protected by the Habsburg Emperor Maximilian (who ironically was to be a major cause of the collapse of the Bruges branch of the Medici Bank) and then by the dreadful Cesare Borgia and his father Pope Alessandro VI (1431 - 1492 - 1503 (72)) in Rome. ... Pope Clement VII Giulio de'Medici, 1478 - 1523 - 1534 (56) Illegitimate son of Lorenzo's (Pazzi murdered) brother Giuliano, adopted son of Lorenzo, and companion in exile to Lorenzo's son Giovanni (Leo X), who was three years his senior, Giulio de'Medici became Pope Clement VII (Clemente Settimo). He was good looking, intellectually sophisticated, a talented musician and a political disaster. In reality he also faced the legacy of the corrupt practices of his cousin Leo X, and the impossible task of operating in the emergent nation state Europe dominated by Charles V, Francis I, and Henry VIII (whom he excommunicated), and threatened by Suleiman the Magnificent, plus Martin Luther dealing the protestants into the game as well - see Insight Page. He lost England, and was humiliated by having to flee in disguise from Rome when it was barbarically sacked by Charles V's rabble army after Clement mistakenly got too close to flashy Francis I of France. [\[article link\]](#)

{Occult Infiltration of the Roman Catholic Church} The Revised Roman Empire - The Medici Family [generally considered the most Occult family of Medieval Europe] - Other Prominent Medici were \*Pope Leo X (1475-1521); Pope Clement VII (1478-1534); Catherine (1519-1589), wife of [King] Henry II of France; and Marie (1573-1642), wife of [King] Henry IV of France and regent for their son [King] Louis XIII [Note: this is also the important and historic timeframe of the general discovery of America by the Italian born explorer Christopher Columbus in his 1492 voyage from Spain to America (Bahamas).]

Medici, an Italian family of merchants and bankers who ruled the republic of Florence through economic power and personal influence. By their patronage of the arts they made Florence the center of the Italian Renaissance. The Medici were created dukes of Florence by Holy Roman Emperor Charles V in 1531, and grand dukes of Tuscany by Emperor Maximilian II in 1575. The last Medici grand duke was deposed by the Austrians in 1737. Important members of the Medici family included the following. Giovanni De' Medici: (1360-1429) established the family fortune and made himself ruler of Florence's merchant oligarchy. Cosimo De' Medici: (1389-1464), his son, used his banking business to gain political power and led Florence in a long period of prosperity and artistic achievement. Lorenzo the Magnificent: (1449-1492), grandson of Cosimo, gained fame as a statesman and patron of arts and letters. He was recognized as a poet himself and was largely responsible for the Tuscan dialect becoming the national speech of Italy. Cosimo (I) the Great: (1519-1574) succeeded to

the dukedom in 1537 and ruled as a despot. He restored the duchy of Tuscany by conquering the other republics that had been part of it. [\[article link\]](#)

[{Occult Infiltration of the Roman Catholic Church} The Revised Roman Empire - 'Occult' power: the politics of witchcraft and superstition in Renaissance Florence - In Florence, how did one family--the Medici--secure their power after over a century of struggle, and how did they come to construct a myth of their own legitimacy? \(Book\)](#)

Lawrence's interpretation, however narrow and flawed, does highlight an indisputable element of Grazzini's tale of Dr. Manente: its cruelty and "monstrosity," traits that, I will argue, provide insight into the social structures of the mid-sixteenth century, particularly those that rely upon coercion and force. In Florence, how did one family--the Medici--secure their power after over a century of struggle, and how did they come to construct a myth of their own legitimacy? ... It is important to remember that, from 1494--when the friar himself gained widespread support and offered a major threat to the rule of the Medici family--until long after his execution in 1498, Savonarola bequeathed a powerful religious and political vision that was not dependent on his leadership for survival--a fact that fascinated the political theorist Niccolo Machiavelli. Savonarola's followers--called the Piagnoni first by their enemies and later, proudly, by themselves--remained politically active after his execution, through the Republic that lasted until 1513, when the first Medici pope, Leo X, used the considerable influence of this position to help his family and their allies to return to Florence, and again after the sack of Rome in 1527, which occurred during the pontificate of another Medici, Clement VII. The Piagnoni continued to be active even after the Medici, first Alessandro and then Cosimo I, openly turned Florence onto the path of absolutism [unlimited, centralized authority and absolute sovereignty] by accepting the [nobility] title of Duke. ... Lorenzo's manipulation of the Church comes into play in the next phase of the beffa. ... At this point, Grazzini emphasizes not only that many friars and priests were ignorant, but, more importantly, that the kind of people Lorenzo elevated to positions of power in the Florentine church hierarchy were either superstitious [occult] or corrupt, criticisms that Savonarola also often made of the Medici. [\[article link\]](#)

[{Occult Infiltration of the Roman Catholic Church} The Revised Roman Empire - Christian and Rosicrucian Kabbalah \[esoteric \(hidden\) teachings - the real NWO - New Age bible\] - The original Jewish \[Witchcraft - King Solomon\] Kabbalah --> Christian mystic, Raymon Lull \(1232 - 1316 A.D.\) originator of the Christian Kabbalah --> Renaissance Christian Kabbalah \(Medici family\) --> Rosicrucian \(Illuminati - Freemason\) Kabbalah --> Modern Occult Kabbalah - The beginning of Christian Kabbalah is to be found in the teachings of the Catalan philosopher and mystic, Raymon Lull - Lull had the idea of unifying all three religions \[Judaism, Christianity, Islam\] by developing a philosophy incorporating elements common to all - the way he intended to \[unite\] convert was through rational and mystical doctrine - Renaissance Christian Kabbalah was derived from a number of sources - Firstly, the christological \[christ doctrine\] speculations of a number of Jewish converts from the late 13th to the late fifteenth centuries - Secondly, the philosophical Christian and Renaissance speculation concerning the Kabbalah that developed around the Platonic Academy \\*founded by the \\*\\*Medici family in Florence](#)

Lull based his Art on the importance which Christian, Moslem [Islam], and Jew each attached to the Divine Names or Attributes, or, as he called them, Dignities. Lull mentioned nine Dignities (or Dignitaries): Bonitas (Goodness), Magnitudo (Greatness), Eternitas (Eternity), Potestas (Power), Sapientia (Wisdom), Voluntas (Will), Virtus (Virtue), Veritas (Truth), and Gloria (Glory). These are shown in the following diagram. ... In addition we also find the incorporation of the four elements [earth, water, air and fire] and the qualities, the seven planets and twelve [astrological] signs, medicine, alchemy, geometry, a letter notation, and so on. There is an elaborate system of correspondences, in that the nine Dignitaries have their correspondences in the celestial sphere, the human level, and the animal, plant, and material creation. In all this we see the influence, not only of Kabbalah, but also of Aristotlean categories, Augustinian Platonism (nearly all the Lullian

Dignities can be found listed as Augustine's Divine Attributes), and the celestial hierarchies of angels of the Christian Neoplatonist Dionysius. [Frances A. Yates, *The Occult Philosophy in the Elizabethan Age*, pp.9-12]. -- Renaissance Kabbalah: Renaissance Christian Kabbalah was derived from a number of sources. Firstly, the christological speculations of a number of Jewish converts from the late 13th to the late fifteenth centuries. Secondly, the philosophical Christian and Renaissance speculation concerning the Kabbalah that developed around the Platonic Academy founded by the Medici family in Florence. Pico della Mirandola The Florentines, headed by the renowned Renaissance hermeticist Giovanni Pico della Mirandola (1463-94) believed they had discovered in Kabbalah a lost divine revelation that could give the key to understanding both the teachings of Pythagoras, Plato, and the Orphics, and the inner secrets of Catholic Christianity. Pico himself had a considerable amount of Kabbalistic literature translated into Latin by the scholarly convert Samuel ben Nissim Abulfaraj. Among the 900 theses Pico presented for public debate in Rome was the claim that "no science can better convince us of the divinity of Jesus Christ than magic and the Kabbalah", and he believed he could prove the dogmas of the Trinity and the Incarnation through Kabbalistic axioms. All this caused a sensation in the intellectual Christian world, and the writings of Pico and his follower Johannes Reuchlin (1455-1522) led on the one hand to great interest in the doctrine of Divine Names and in practical (magical) Kabbalah (culminating in Cornelius Agrippa of Nettesheim's *De Occult Philosophia* (1531) and on the other to further attempts at a synthesis between Kabbalah and Christian theology. [Gershom Scholem, *Kabbalah*, pp.197-8] -- Rosicrucian Kabbalah: By the late 16th century Christian Kabbalah began to be permeated with alchemical symbolism; a trend that continued through the 17th and 18th century. Well known representatives are the Rosicrucian philosopher and alchemist Robert Fludd (1574-1637) and the alchemist Thomas Vaughan (1622-1666) among others. One of the works of Fludd presents an interpretation of the Sefirotic Tree which he illustrates as a Palm (left), whose ten spreading branches raying forth from the lowest world suggest that man on earth is a microcosm or reflection of the macrocosm or universe. In the second half of the 18th century this alchemical kabbalah was combined with Freemasonic numerology and occultism, from which was ultimately to develop the extraordinary occult/magickal revival of the late 19th century known as the Hermetic Order of the Golden Dawn illustration (left) from *World Trees* by Hazel Minot Kircher's *Tree from Oedipus Aegyptiacus* published in 1652 by Athanasius Kircher, a Jesuit priest and hermetic philosopher -- Occult Kabbalah: By the 19th century the occultists of the French magician revival, such as Eliphas Levi (Alphonse Louis Constant; 1810-1875) and Papus (Gerard Encausse; 1868-1916) had lost all understanding of the original Jewish meaning of Kabbalah, and brought in various extraneous elements such as Tarot. Levi was an influential figure both on the Theosophy of Blavatsky and even more so the Golden Dawn Order of Mathers and Westcott, with its unique Kabbalistic (or Qabalistic, to use the preferred spelling) formulation of Sefirot and paths, through which Kabbalah established itself in the contemporary Western Occult Tradition. [article link]

Ulrich Zwingli (1484 - 1531 A.D.) -- A Swiss Protestant leader in the Reformation - Ulrich Zwingli is not as famous as the likes as Martin Luther or John Calvin but he did play his part in the 'Protestant' break with the Roman Catholic Church - Zwingli and Luther met at Marburg in 1529 in an attempt to unite the Protestant faiths - This meeting failed to do this - Both men could not reach an agreement on what Christ said at the Last Supper - Luther believed that 'this is my body' meant just that whereas Zwingli believed that 'my' meant signifies

Ulrich Zwingli was a Swiss Protestant leader in the Reformation. Ulrich Zwingli is not as famous as the likes as Martin Luther or John Calvin but he did play his part in the break with the Roman Catholic Church. Ulrich (sometimes spelt Huldreich) Zwingli was born in 1484. He attended universities at Basle and Vienna and served as a parish priest in Glarus, Switzerland. Zwingli went with soldiers from Glarus to fight in the Habsburg-Valois Wars and between 1516 and 1518 he started to question the whole issue of Catholicism as Humanism started to make an impression on him. It is possible that Zwingli did not read any Lutheran literature until he moved in 1518 to Zurich as a Common Preacher (Leutpriester) at the Great Minster. It was at the Great Minster that Zwingli stated what is called the Zurich Reformation with sermons that were based



on the Bible. Zwingli soon converted the city's council to his points of view. The council pushed the city into becoming a stronghold of Protestantism and Zurich's lead was followed by Berne and Basle. -- Zwingli's '67 Articles' (1523 A.D.) were adopted by Zurich as the city's official doctrine and the city experienced rapid reform. Preaching and Bible readings - known as prophesyings - were made more frequent; images and relics were frowned on, clerical marriage was allowed, monks and nuns were encouraged to come out of their isolated existence, monasteries were dissolved and their wealth was used to fund education and poor relief. In 1525, Zurich broke with Rome and the Mass became a very simple ceremony using both bread and blood which merely represented the body and blood of Christ. The church of Zwingli attempted to control moral behaviour and strict supervision became common in Zurich. -- As with Martin Luther and John Calvin, the problem Zwingli faced was that some people were concerned that he had gone too far too soon while others, especially the Anabaptists, felt that he had not gone far enough. The Anabaptists were dealt with when Zwingli fell in with the city's magistrates and supported the move to exile the Anabaptists or if they refused to leave the city, deal with them in another way - drowning. -- Zwingli and Luther met at Marburg in 1529 in an attempt to unite the Protestant faiths. This meeting failed to do this. Both men could not reach an agreement on what Christ said at the Last Supper. Luther believed that 'this is my body' meant just that whereas Zwingli believed that 'my' meant signifies. Such disunity among the Protestant faiths only served to encourage the Catholic Church that the Counter-Reformation was having an impact. -- Though Zurich became a stronghold of Protestantism, the areas surrounding the city remained wary of a resurgent Catholic Church. They also feared that Zurich might become too powerful and assert its city powers within these regions. Also the area around Zurich was famed for the mercenaries it provided and such a 'profession' was frowned on by Zwingli. In 1529, these areas around Zurich formed the Christian Union and joined with the catholic Austrian monarchy. Zwingli preached a religious war against them and two campaigns were launched in 1529 and 1531. Zwingli was killed at the Battle of Keppel in October 1531. His work was continued by his son-in-law, Heinrich Bullinger.

[\[article link\]](#)

[John Calvin \(1509 - 1564 A.D.\)](#) -- In 1536 the first edition of "Institutes of the Christian Religion" was published in Basle - It was revised on a number of occasions and the final edition was published in 1559 A.D. - This book was a clear explanation of his religious beliefs - The later versions expanded on how his church should be organised

Calvinism was based around the absolute power and supremacy of God. The world was created so that Mankind might get to know Him. Calvin believed that Man was sinful and could only approach God through faith in Christ - not through Mass and pilgrimages. Calvin believed that the New Testament and baptism and the Eucharist had been created to provide Man with continual divine guidance when seeking faith. In Calvin's view, Man, who is corrupt, is confronted by the omnipotent (all powerful) and omnipresent (present everywhere) God who before the world began predestined some for eternal salvation (the Elect) while the others would suffer everlasting damnation (the Reprobates). The chosen few were saved by the operation of divine grace which cannot be challenged and cannot be earned by Man's merits. You might have lead what you might have considered a perfectly good life that was true to God but if you were a reprobate you remained one because for all your qualities you were inherently corrupt and God would know this even if you did not. However, a reprobate by behaving decently could achieve an inner conviction of salvation. An Elect could never fall from grace. However, God remained the judge and lawgiver of men. Predestination remained a vital belief in Calvinism. [\[article link\]](#)

[Wikipedia: Martin Luther \(10 November 1483 - 18 February 1546\)](#) -- A German priest, professor of theology and iconic figure of the Protestant Reformation - He strongly disputed the claim that freedom from God's punishment for sin could be purchased with money - He confronted indulgence salesman Johann Tetzel with his **\*\*Ninety-Five Theses** in 1517 A.D. - His refusal to retract all of his writings at the demand of Pope Leo X in 1520 and the Holy Roman Emperor Charles V at the Diet of Worms in 1521 resulted in his excommunication by

## [the pope and condemnation as an outlaw by the Emperor](#)

Luther taught that salvation is not earned by good deeds but received only as a free gift of God's grace through faith in Jesus Christ as redeemer from sin. His theology challenged the authority of the Pope of the Roman Catholic Church by teaching that the Bible is the only source of divinely revealed knowledge and opposed sacerdotalism by considering all baptized Christians to be a holy priesthood. Those who identify with Luther's teachings are called Lutherans. -- His (1522 A.D.) translation of the Bible into the language of the people (instead of Latin) made it more accessible, causing a tremendous impact on the church and on German culture. It fostered the development of a standard version of the German language, added several principles to the art of translation, and influenced the translation into English of the King James Bible. His hymns influenced the development of singing in churches. His marriage to Katharina von Bora set a model for the practice of clerical marriage, allowing Protestant priests to marry. -- In his later years, while suffering from several illnesses and deteriorating health, Luther became increasingly antisemitic, writing that Jewish homes should be destroyed, their synagogues burned, money confiscated and liberty curtailed. These statements have contributed to his controversial status. [\[article link\]](#)

[Martin Luther Excommunicated, January 3, 1521 A.D.](#) - The Church usually handed excommunicated persons over to civil authorities to be burned at the stake - However, circumstances prevailed that spared Martin Luther this fate and paved the way for Luther's stand at the Diet of Worms in April 1521 A.D.

On January 3, 1521 the Vatican published the bull *Decet Romanum Pontificem* ([It] Befits [the] Roman Pontiff), excommunicating Martin Luther for Luther's refusal to recant. The pope [Leo X] had issued a previous bull, *Exsurge Domine* (Arise, O Lord), giving Luther 60 days to recant and another 60 days to make his recantation known to Rome. Meanwhile, Luther's books were being burned for allegedly containing heresy. On December 10, 1520 Luther responded by publicly burning his copy of *Exsurge Domine*. -- The Church usually handed excommunicated persons over to civil authorities to be burned at the stake. However, circumstances prevailed that spared Martin Luther this fate and paved the way for Luther's stand at the Diet of Worms in April 1521. The pure teaching of Scripture would not be snuffed out by the flames. -- Luther wasn't looking to split the Church; he wanted the Church to institute reforms and took a more conciliatory tone at first in his writings. When it became clear that the pope cared not at all for Scripture and reason, only for Luther's recantation, Luther rose to the challenge and prepared to take his stand. The truth of God's Word, long muffled or distorted by the noise of human traditions, would find a voice in Martin Luther and others willing to risk everything on the authority and benevolence of *Sola Scriptura*. [\[article link\]](#)

[Amazon: Empires Collection - The Dynasties - Egypt's Golden Empire / \\*\\*The Medici: Godfathers of the Renaissance / Japan: Memoirs of a Secret Empire / The Roman Empire in the First Century / The Greeks: Crucible of Civilization\) - Empires Collection: The Dynasties \(5 Disc Gift Set\) - Empires Collection: The Dynasties is a compilation of five outstanding stories of some of histories greatest dynasties \(2000 - DVDs\)](#)

[Egypt's Golden Empire](#): In 1570 B.C., when Rome was still a marsh and the Acropolis was an empty rock, Egypt was already 1000 years old. Although the period of the pyramid-builders was long over, Egypt lay on the threshold of its greatest age. The New Kingdom would be an empire forged by conquest, maintained by intimidation and diplomacy, and remembered long after its demise. Led by a dynasty of rich personalities, whose dramatic lives changed the course of civilization, Egypt's Golden Empire presents the most extraordinary period in Egyptian history: from 1570 B.C. to 1070 B.C., when the Egyptian Empire reached its zenith. -- [The Medici: Godfathers of the Renaissance](#) - From a small Italian community in 15th century Florence, the Medici family would rise to rule Europe in many ways. Using charm, patronage, skill, duplicity and ruthlessness, they would amass unparalleled wealth and unprecedented power. They would also ignite the most important cultural and artistic revolution in Western history- the European Renaissance. But the forces of change the Medici helped unleash would one day topple their ordered world. An epic drama played out in the courts, cathedrals and palaces of Europe, this series is both the tale of one family's powerful

ambition and of Europe's tortured struggle to emerge from the ravages of the Dark Ages. -- Japan: Memoirs Of A Secret Empire - Commanding shoguns and samurai warriors, exotic geisha and exquisite artisans -- all were part of the Japanese "renaissance" -- a period between the 16th and 19th centuries when Japan went from chaos and violence to a land of ritual refinement and peace. But stability came at a price: for nearly 250 years, Japan was a land closed to the Western world, ruled by the Shogun under his absolute power and control. Japan: Memoirs of a Secret Empire brings to life the unknown story of a mysterious empire, its relationship to the West, and the forging of a nation that would emerge as one of the most important countries in the world. -- The Roman Empire in the First Century: Two thousand years ago, at the dawn of the first century, the ancient world was ruled by Rome. Through the experiences, memories and writings of the people who lived it, this series tells the story of that time - the emperors and slaves, poets and plebeians, who wrested order from chaos, built the most cosmopolitan society the world had ever seen and shaped the Roman empire in the first century A.D. -- The Greeks: Crucible [melting pot] of Civilization - The Greeks - Classical Greece of the 4th and 5th centuries, B.C. was a magnificent civilization that laid the foundations for modern science, politics, warfare, and philosophy, and produced some of the most breathtaking art and architecture the world has ever known. Through the eyes and words of the great heroes of ancient Greece, this dazzling production charts the rise, triumph, and eventual decline of the world's first democracy. Now, through dramatic storytelling and state-of-the-art computer animation, you witness history, art, and government with giants like Pericles, Socrates, Plato, and Aristotle. [\[article link\]](#)

---

## 1522 A.D. - 1880 A.D. - Indigenous Bible Translations and Doctrines Era - The Reformation - Ulrich Zwingli, Martin Luther, William Tyndale, etc.

Introduction - The Reformation: 1522 A.D. to 1880 A.D. indigenous Bible translations and Church Doctrines era - The glorious Christian light of the Protestant Reformation that began so spectacularly with Wycliffe, Erasmus, Tyndale, Luther, Cranmer and others has unfortunately mostly faded and today it is just the flickering of a light left by Francis Schaeffer and a few others

Francis Schaeffer, the last spark from the glorious flame of the reformation fire that at one time swept Europe and the New World. Schaeffer was a true Christian intellect in the mold of all the famous reformers. Francis Schaeffer was truly a unique and gifted man as such he was a person with a blessed spirit, a living soul and an awake mind. A spirit, a soul and an intellect that he used mightily to help bring about change in the portion of the world that he occupied. With his departing the Christian Church continues to mourn as it laments the loss of a past era. [\[article link\]](#)

### The Spreading Flame, 5-DVD Set

The Protestant Reformation comes alive with this introduction to the key characters, turning points, and events of this dramatic time in church history. Travel to Switzerland, Germany, Scotland, and England and be inspired by the faith and determination of the Waldenses, the Huguenots, Wycliffe, Tyndale, Knox, Calvin, Zwingli, Luther, and other champions of the faith. Five DVDs, approx. 80 minutes each. DVDs Included: Comes the Dawn - Your heart will be thrilled at the mighty exploits of God's faithful people and how His providence has overruled in the affairs of men and nations, that the truth of the Gospel should never be extinguished. Story of the Bible - From Erasmus to John Wycliffe to William Tyndale, their diligence and perseverance laid the foundation for the Bible we have today Champions of Freedom - John Knox and Ulrich Zwingli wage fierce and courageous battles to bring spiritual freedom to their respective countries Winds of Change - Strange - and wonderful - how the winds of God's providence blow in favour of the truth. The Reformation Comes of

Age - The precious saints of God endure many trials and tribulations. But through them all, freedom and truth burn like a spreading flame. [\[article link\]](#)

An epic film - Luther: The Movie (2003) - Martin Luther, the brilliant man of God whose defiant actions changed the world (sparked the Protestant reformation) {An excellent movie about God and mankind and the relationship between the two. It also well documents the horrors of when a valid movement (i.e. having a local Bible translation for the people to read like in English) goes to far. Keep in mind that Dr. Martin Luther also had many faults, he later became somewhat anti-Jewish and the Nazis' later used some of Luther's writings to persecute the Jews.} (DVD)

Luther: The Movie, DVD --> Joseph Fiennes (Shakespeare in Love) stars as Martin Luther, the brilliant man of God whose defiant actions changed the world, in this epic film that traces Luther's extraordinary and exhilarating quest for the people's liberation. Regional princes and the powerful Church wield a fast, firm and merciless grip on 16th-century Germany. But when Martin Luther issues a shocking challenge to their authority, the people declare him their new leader - and hero. Even when threatened with violent death, Luther refuses to back down, sparking a bloody revolution that shakes the entire continent to its core. Approx. 2 hours 4 minutes. [\[article link\]](#)

{Excellent!!} Church History - A Biography of William Tyndale (Mp3)

William Tyndale part 2 by Andy Davis | Mar 7, 2009 | Topic: Christian Biography [\[article link\]](#)

The Life of William Tyndale - "Oh Lord, open the King of England's eyes" - translated Erasmus' Enchiridion militis christiani (Handbook of the Christian Soldier, 1503) - Tyndale announced to a visiting clergyman that he meant to translate the Bible so that ploughboys should be more educated than the clergyman himself  
William Tyndale was born about 1494 in Gloucestershire. He took his B.A. at Oxford in 1512 and his M.A. in 1515. He also apparently spent time in Cambridge. He was for some time tutor to a Gloucestershire family. He disturbed the local divines by routing them at the dinner table with chapter and verse of scripture, and by translating Erasmus' Enchiridion militis christiani (Handbook of the Christian Soldier, 1503). He was accused of heresy, but nothing was ever proved. John Foxe reports in his Acts and Monuments (1563) that one day at dinner, Tyndale announced to a visiting clergyman that he meant to translate the Bible so that ploughboys should be more educated than the clergyman himself. -- He travelled to London to ask the Bishop, Cuthbert Tunstall, for support in his work. Tunstall rebuffed him. At this time, king Henry VIII was still the defender of the Catholic faith. Realising he could not translate the Bible in England, Tyndale accepted the help of a London merchant and went to Germany in 1524. He never returned to England, but lived a hand-to-mouth existence, dodging the Roman Catholic authorities. In 1525, he and his secretary moved to Cologne, Germany and began printing the New Testament. But Tyndale was betrayed, and fled up the Rhine to Worms. Here he started printing again, and the first complete printed New Testament in English appeared in February 1526. Copies began to arrive in England about a month later. In October, Tunstall had all the copies he could trace gathered and burned at St Paul's Cross in London. Still they circulated. Tunstall arranged to buy them before they left the continent, so that they could be burned in bulk. Tyndale used the money this brought him for further translation and revision. At the same time, he wrote polemical treatises and expositions of the Bible. He began the Old Testament, apparently in Antwerp: Foxe tells how, sailing to Hamburg to print Deuteronomy, he was shipwrecked and lost everything, 'both money, his copies, and time', and started all over again, completing the Pentateuch between Easter and December. Back in Antwerp, Tyndale printed it in early January, 1530. Copies were in England by the summer. Revisions and shorter translations followed. -- Tyndale's writings were popular in England. Henry VIII, fearing Tyndale's influence, sent an ambassador to persuade him to return to England. In a secret, nighttime meeting outside Antwerp city walls, Tyndale agreed that he would return to England, if the king would print an English Bible. By the time Henry published his Great Bible, Tyndale was already dead. In 1535, the fanatical Englishman Henry Phillips betrayed him to the Antwerp authorities and

had him kidnapped. He was imprisoned at Vilvoorde, near Brussels, for sixteen months. A letter from him, in Latin, has survived, asking for a lamp, a blanket, and Hebrew texts, grammar and dictionary, so that he could study. Even Thomas Cromwell, the most powerful man next to King Henry VIII, moved to get him released: but Phillips in Belgium, acting for the papal authorities, blocked all the moves. -- On the morning of 6 October 1536, now in the hands of the secular forces, he was taken to the place of execution, tied to the stake, strangled and burned. His last words reportedly were: "Oh Lord, open the King of England's eyes." [\[article link\]](#)

### [Who is William Tyndale? - William Tyndale holds the distinction of being the first man to ever print the New Testament in the English language](#)

William Tyndale holds the distinction of being the first man to ever print the New Testament in the English language. Tyndale also went on to first translate much of the Old Testament from the original Hebrew into English, but he was executed in 1536 for the "crime" of printing the scriptures in English before he could personally complete the printing of an entire Bible. His friends Myles Coverdale, and John "Thomas Matthew" Rogers, managed to evade arrest and publish entire Bibles in the English language for the first time, and within one year of Tyndale's death. - These Bibles were primarily the work of William Tyndale. [\[article link\]](#)

[Wikipedia: William Tyndale \(1494 - 1536 A.D.\)](#) -- was an English scholar and translator who became a leading figure in Protestant reformism towards the end of his life - He was influenced by the work of Desiderius Erasmus, who made the Greek New Testament available in Europe, and by Martin Luther

Tyndale was the first to translate considerable parts of the Bible from the original languages (Greek and Hebrew) into English. While a number of partial and complete translations had been made from the seventh century onward, particularly during the 14th century, Tyndale's was the first English translation to draw directly from Hebrew and Greek texts, and the first to take advantage of the new medium of print, which allowed for its wide distribution. This was taken to be a direct challenge to the hegemony of both the Roman Catholic Church and the English church and state. Tyndale also wrote, in 1530, *The Practyse of Prelates*, opposing Henry VIII's divorce on the grounds that it contravened scriptural law. -- In 1535, Tyndale was arrested and jailed in the castle of Vilvoorde outside Brussels for over a year. He was tried for heresy, choked, impaled and burnt on a stake in 1536. The Tyndale Bible, as it was known, continued to play a key role in spreading Reformation ideas across the English-speaking world. The fifty-four independent scholars who created the King James Version of the bible in 1611 drew significantly on Tyndale's translations. One estimation suggests the New Testament in the King James Version is 83% Tyndale's, and the Old Testament 76%. -- Printed works: Most well known for his translation of the Bible, Tyndale was an active writer and translator. Not only did Tyndale's works focus on the way in which religion should be carried out, but were also greatly keyed towards the political arena. "They have ordained that no man shall look on the Scripture, until he be noselled in heathen learning eight or nine years and armed with false principles, with which he is an clean shut out of the understanding of the Scripture." [\[article link\]](#)

[400th Year Anniversary \(May 1611 - May 2011\) of the Authorized King James Version \(KJV 1611\) of the Bible - Erasmus' Textus Receptus was consulted during the translation of Reformation era Bibles including the Authorised Version \(KJV\) and represents readings found in the overwhelming majority of Greek texts available in the world today](#)

The Authorised (British spelling) Version of the holy scriptures, commonly known as the Authorized King James Version or KJV, is the word of God and the glory of the English language. For almost 400 years it has led multitudes to a saving knowledge of the Lord Jesus Christ and a whole new life in him and his word. The King James Bible has spread across the world reaching mankind generation after generation. It has saved, comforted, exhorted, rebuked, admonished, warned, enlightened, and edified without ceasing. King James VI & I, founding monarch of Great Britain, not only commanded the translation of the Authorised Version but he actually took an active role in developing the rules for translators and encouraging the completion of the



work. The King's College website states, The development of the Bible in English differs from that of other European vernacular translations. Only England has an "authorised version", issued under the auspices of a king who was also the head of the Church. The vernacular Bible was illegal in England long before the Reformation and so began its development at a great disadvantage, but once England became a Protestant country the translated Bible became a symbol of state. [\[article link\]](#)

Wesley Center: William Tyndale's Old English Bible Translation - {Old English} New Testament, 1526 A.D. William Tyndale, The newe Testament as it was written and caused to be written by them which herde yt - To whom also oure saveour Christ Jesus commaunded that they shulde preache it unto al creatures - 1526 A.D. (PDF)

To download the entire Tyndale Bible click [here](#). You will need the Adobe Acrobat Reader for this file. To read a particular book, click on the appropriate link below: -- About the Wesley Center Online -- The Wesley Center Online web site is a collection of historical and scholarly resources about the Wesleyan Tradition, theology, Christianity, and the Nazarene church. Copyright © 1993-2011. Wesley Center for Applied Theology, c/o Northwest Nazarene University. All Rights Reserved. [\[article link\]](#)

Wikipedia: Oxford Martyrs (1555-1556 A.D.) -- The Oxford Martyrs were tried for heresy in 1555 A.D. and subsequently burnt at the stake in Oxford, England, for their religious beliefs and teachings - The three martyrs were the Anglican bishops Hugh Latimer, Nicholas Ridley and Thomas Cranmer, the Archbishop of Canterbury - A small area cobbled with stones forming a cross in the centre of the road outside the front of Balliol College marks the site - It is claimed that the scorch marks from the flames can still be seen on the doors of Balliol College

History: The three were tried at University Church of St Mary the Virgin, the official church of Oxford University on the High Street. The martyrs were imprisoned at the former Bocardo Prison near the still extant St Michael at the Northgate church (at the north gate of the city walls) in Cornmarket Street. The door of their cell is on display in the tower of the church. The martyrs were burnt at the stake just outside the city walls to the south, where Broad Street is now located. Latimer and Ridley were burnt on 16 October 1555. Cranmer was burnt five months later on 21 March 1556. A small area cobbled with stones forming a cross in the centre of the road outside the front of Balliol College marks the site. The Victorian spire-like Martyrs' Memorial, at the south end of St Giles' nearby, commemorates the events. It is claimed that the scorch marks from the flames can still be seen on the doors of Balliol College (now rehung between the Front Quadrangle and Garden Quadrangle). [\[article link\]](#)

Wikipedia: Thomas Cranmer (2 July 1489 - 21 March 1556 A.D.) -- was a leader of the English Reformation and Archbishop of Canterbury during the reigns of Henry VIII, Edward VI and, for a short time, Mary I -- During Cranmer's tenure as Archbishop of Canterbury, he was responsible for establishing the first doctrinal and liturgical structures of the reformed Church of England - He wrote and compiled the first two editions of the "Book of Common Prayer" a complete liturgy for the English Church

Book of Common Prayer (1548-1549) -- The 1549 Book of Common Prayer: As the use of English in worship services spread, the need for a complete uniform liturgy for the Church became evident. Initial meetings to start what would eventually become the Book of Common Prayer were held in the former abbey of Chertsey and in Windsor Castle in September 1548. The list of participants can only be partially reconstructed, but it is known that the members were balanced between conservatives and reformers. These meetings were followed by a debate on the Eucharist in the House of Lords which took place between 14 and 19 December. Cranmer publicly revealed in this debate that he had abandoned the doctrine of the real presence and believed that the Eucharistic presence was only spiritual. Parliament backed the publication of the Prayer Book after Christmas by passing the Act of Uniformity 1549; it then legalised clerical marriage. -- It is difficult to ascertain how much of the Prayer Book is actually Cranmer's personal composition. Generations of liturgical

scholars have been able to track down the sources that he used, including the Sarum Rite, writings from Hermann von Wied, and several Lutheran sources including Osiander and Justus Jonas. More problematic is determining how Cranmer worked on the book and with whom he worked. Despite the lack of knowledge of whom might have helped him, however, he is given the credit for the editorship and the overall structure of the book. -- The use of the new Prayer Book was made compulsory on 9 June 1549. This triggered a series of protests in Devon and Cornwall, the Prayer Book Rebellion. By early July, the uprising had spread to other parts in the east of England. Bucer had just taken up his duties in Cambridge when he found himself in the middle of the commotion and had to scurry to shelter. The rebels made a number of demands including the restoration of the Six Articles, the use of Latin for the mass with only the consecrated bread given to the laity, the restoration of prayers for souls in purgatory, and the rebuilding of abbeys. Cranmer wrote to the king a strong response to these demands in which he denounced the wickedness of the rebellion. On 21 July, Cranmer commandeered St Paul's Cathedral where he vigorously defended the official Church line. A draft of his sermon, the only extant written sample of his preaching from his entire career, shows that he collaborated with Peter Martyr on dealing with the rebellion. [\[article link\]](#)

[Book of Common Prayer \(1662 A.D. Version\) - "I believe there is no Liturgy in the world, either in ancient or modern language, which breathes more of a solid, scriptural, rational piety than the Common Prayer of the Church of England" John Wesley \(PDF\)](#)

The 1662 Book of Common Prayer of the Church of England (you can download it by clicking the picture to the left or the link below) is still technically the only "official" prayer book of the Church of England, the mother church (for the moment at least) of the Anglican Communion. It itself is the result of more than a century of liturgical development through a turbulent time in British history. Its literary and theological influence is immense; this alone makes it an important document. [\[article link\]](#)

[Wikipedia: Westminster Confession of Faith - a Reformed confession of faith, in the Calvinist theological tradition. Although drawn up by the 1646 Westminster Assembly, largely of the Church of England, it became and remains the 'subordinate standard' of doctrine in the Church of Scotland, and has been influential within Presbyterian churches worldwide](#)

In 1643, the English Parliament called upon "learned, godly and judicious Divines", to meet at Westminster Abbey in order to provide advice on issues of worship, doctrine, government and discipline of the Church of England. Their meetings, over a period of five years, produced the confession of faith, as well as a Larger Catechism and a Shorter Catechism. For more than three centuries, various churches around the world have adopted the confession and the catechisms as their standards of doctrine, subordinate to the Bible. -- The Westminster Confession of Faith was modified and adopted by Congregationalists in England in the form of the Savoy Declaration (1658). Likewise, the Baptists of England modified the Savoy Declaration to produce the Second London Baptist Confession (1689). English Presbyterians, Congregationalists, and Baptists would together (with others) come to be known as Nonconformists, because they did not conform to the Act of Uniformity (1662) establishing the Church of England as the only legally approved church, though they were in many ways united by their common confessions, built on the Westminster Confession. -- Evangelical Presbyterian Church: The Evangelical Presbyterian Church, which broke from the United Presbyterian Church in the United States of America in 1981 in order to provide a conservative alternative to the older denomination, holds to the Westminster Confession of Faith composed of a combination of different editions, but based on the American version of the 1647 text.[4] The EPC holds to the Westminster Confession in light of a brief list of the essentials of the faith as drafted at its first General Assembly at Ward Church outside of Detroit, Michigan. [\[article link\]](#)

## [Westminster Confession of Faith \(1647\) - Downloadable Documents \(Doc\)](#)

The Westminster Catechism was completed in 1647 by the Westminster Assembly and continues to serve as part of the doctrinal standards of many Presbyterian churches. [\[article link\]](#)

## [The Westminster Confession of Faith \(1647\) - Downloadable Documents \(PDF\)](#)

In 1643, during a period of civil war, the English "Long Parliament" (under the control of Presbyterian Puritans) convened an Assembly of Divines (mostly Puritan ministers, including a few influential Scottish commissioners) at Westminster Abbey in London. Their task was to advise Parliament on how to bring the Church of England into greater conformity with the Church of Scotland and the Continental Reformed churches. The Westminster Assembly produced documents on doctrine, church government, and worship that have largely defined Presbyterianism down to this day. These documents included a Confession of Faith (1646), a Larger Catechism (1647), and a Shorter Catechism (1647), often collectively called "the Westminster standards." Parliamentary efforts to reconstitute the established Church of England along Presbyterian lines were soon thwarted by the rise to power of Cromwell (who favored Independency) and the expulsion of Presbyterians from Parliament in 1648, and then the restoration of the monarchy in 1660, which quickly led to the reinstatement of Episcopacy and the suppression of Puritanism. -- But things were different in Scotland. The General Assembly of the Church of Scotland adopted the Confession of Faith in 1647 and the Catechisms in 1648. The Scottish Parliament ratified them in 1649 and again (after a time of political and religious strife) in 1690. The Presbyterian character of the Church of Scotland was safeguarded when Scotland and England were united under one crown in 1707. Numerous Presbyterian bodies have been formed since then, both in the United Kingdom and around the world, and they have always been constituted on the basis of the Westminster standards (although declension from them has sometimes followed). -- When the Presbyterian Church in the United States of America was formed in 1788, it adopted the Westminster standards, as containing the system of doctrine taught in the Holy Scriptures. However, it revised chapters 20.4, 23.3, and 31.2 of the Confession, basically removing the civil magistrate (i.e., the state) from involvement in ecclesiastical matters. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Sir Francis Bacon (1561-1626) -- (Occult) philosopher and statesman, was the youngest son of Sir Nicholas Bacon, Lord Keeper, by his second wife - In 1596 he was made a Queen's Counsel, but missed the appointment of Master of the Rolls, and in the next year (1597), he published the first edition of his Essays, ten in number, combined with Sacred Meditations and the Colours of Good and Evil - In his great office Bacon showed a failure of character in striking contrast with the majesty of his intellect - He was corrupt alike politically and judicially - Thenceforth he devoted himself to study and writing (aka William Shakespeare) - In 1622 appeared his History of Henry VII, and the 3rd part of the Instauration; in 1623, History of Life and Death, the De Augustis Scientiarum, a Latin translation of the Advancement, and in 1625 the 3rd edition of the Essays, now 58 in number - He also published Apophthegms, \*\*and a translation [here we have the beginnings of what we have so much of today, modern occultists translating versions of the Bible] of some of the Psalms -- The intellect of Bacon was one of the most powerful and searching ever possessed by man, and his developments of the inductive philosophy revolutionised the future thought of the human race

Bacon, Francis, Lord Verulam, and Viscount St. Alban's, philosopher and statesman, was the youngest son of Sir Nicholas Bacon, Lord Keeper, by his second wife, a daughter of Sir Anthony Cooke, whose sister married William Cecil, Lord Burghley, the great minister of Queen Elizabeth. He was born at York House in the Strand on Jan. 22, 1561, and in his 13th year was sent with his elder brother Anthony to Trinity College, Cambridge. Here he first met the Queen, who was impressed by his precocious intellect, and was accustomed to call him "the young Lord Keeper." Here also he became dissatisfied with the Aristotelian philosophy as being unfruitful and leading only to resultless disputation. -- In 1576 he entered Gray's Inn, and in the same year joined the embassy of Sir Amyas Paulet to France, where he remained until 1579. The death of his father in that year,

before he had completed an intended provision for him, gave an adverse turn to his fortunes, and rendered it necessary that he should decide upon a profession. He accordingly returned to Gray's Inn, and, after an unsuccessful attempt to induce Burghley to give him a post at court, and thus enable him to devote himself to a life of learning, he gave himself seriously to the study of law, and was called to the Bar in 1582. He did not, however, desert philosophy, and published a Latin tract, *Temporis Partus Maximus* (the Greatest Birth of Time), the first rough draft of his own system. -- Two years later, in 1584, he entered the House of Commons as member for Melcombe, sitting subsequently for Taunton (1586), Liverpool (1589), Middlesex (1593), and Southampton (1597). In the Parliament of 1586 he took a prominent part in urging the execution of Mary Queen of Scots. About this time he seems again to have approached his powerful uncle, the result of which may possibly be traced in his rapid progress at the Bar, and in his receiving, in 1589, the reversion to the Clerkship of the Star Chamber, a valuable appointment, into the enjoyment of which, however, he did not enter until 1608. -- About 1591 he formed a friendship with the Earl of Essex, from whom he received many tokens of kindness ill requited. In 1593 the offices of Attorney-general, and subsequently of Solicitor-general became vacant, and Essex used his influence on Bacon's behalf, but unsuccessfully, the former being given to Coke, the famous lawyer. These disappointments may have been owing to a speech made by Bacon on a question of subsidies. To console him for them Essex presented him with a property at Twickenham, which he subsequently sold for £1800, equivalent to a much larger sum now. -- In 1596 he was made a Queen's Counsel, but missed the appointment of Master of the Rolls, and in the next year (1597), he published the first edition of his *Essays*, ten in number, combined with *Sarced Meditations* and the *Coulours of Good and Evil*. By 1601 Essex had lost the Queen's favour, and had raised his rebellion, and Bacon was one of those appointed to investigate the charges against him, and examine witnesses, in connection with which he showed an ungrateful and indecent eagerness in pressing the case against his former friend and benefactor, who was executed on Feb. 25, 1601. This act Bacon endeavoured to justify in *A Declaration of the Practices and Treasons, etc., of...the Earl of Essex, etc.* His circumstances had for some time been bad, and he had been arrested for debt: he had, however, received a gift of a fine of £1200 on one of Essex's accomplices. -- The accession of James VI in 1603 gave a favourable turn to his fortunes: he was knighted, and endeavoured to set himself right with the new powers by writing his *Apologie* (defence) of his proceedings in the case of Essex, who had favoured the succession of James. In the first Parliament of the new king he sat for St. Alban's, and was appointed a Commissioner for Union with Scotland. In 1605 he published *The Advancement of Learning*, dedicated, with fulsome flattery, to the king. The following year he married Alice Barnham, the daughter of a London merchant, and in 1607 he was made Solicitor-General, and wrote *Cogita et Visa*, a first sketch of the *Novum Organum*, followed in 1609 by *The Wisdom of the Ancients*. -- Meanwhile (in 1608), he had entered upon the Clerkship of the Star Chamber, and was in the enjoyment of a large income; but old debts and present extravagance kept him embarrassed, and he endeavoured to obtain further promotion and wealth by supporting the king in his arbitrary policy. In 1613 he became Attorney-General, and in this capacity prosecuted Somerset in 1616. The year 1618 saw him Lord Keeper, and the next Lord Chancellor and Baron Verulam, a title which, in 1621, he exchanged for that of Viscount St. Albans. Meanwhile he had written the *New Atlantis*, a political romance, and in 1620 he presented to the king the *Novum Organum*, on which he had been engaged for 30 years, and which ultimately formed the main part of the *Instauratio Magna*. -- In his great office Bacon showed a failure of character in striking contrast with the majesty of his intellect. He was corrupt alike politically and judicially, and now the hour of retribution arrived. In 1621 a Parliamentary Committee on the administration of the law charged him with corruption under 23 counts; and so clear was the evidence that he made no attempt at defence. To the lords, who sent a committee to inquire whether the confession was really his, he replied, "My lords, it is my act, my hand, and my heart; I beseech your lordships to be merciful to a broken reed." He was sentenced to a fine of £40,000, remitted by the king, to be committed to the Tower during the king's pleasure (which was that he should be released in a few days), and to be incapable of holding office or sitting in parliament. He narrowly escaped being deprived of his titles. -- Thenceforth he devoted himself to study and writing. In 1622 appeared his *History of Henry VII*, and the 3rd part of the

Instauratio; in 1623, History of Life and Death, the De Augmentis Scientiarum, a Latin translation of the Advancement, and in 1625 the 3rd edition of the Essays, now 58 in number. He also published Apophthegms, and a translation of some of the Psalms. -- His life was now approaching its close. In March, 1626, he came to London, and shortly after, when driving on a snowy day, the idea struck him of making an experiment as to the antiseptic properties of snow, in consequence of which he caught a chill, which ended in his death on 9th April 1626. He left debts to the amount of £22,000. At the time of his death he was engaged upon Sylva Sylvarum. -- The intellect of Bacon was one of the most powerful and searching ever possessed by man, and his developments of the inductive philosophy revolutionised the future thought of the human race. [\[article link\]](#)

Sir Francis Bacon (aka William Shakespeare) - Program to Chaos - in Hebrew V=6, therefore (vv) or W=66 in kabbalism (Jewish occultism) is the number of the fallen angels or qliphoth - making a third v therefore equaling 666 the number of the beast {In the Bible 6 = incomplete and 6 equals man as man without God is incomplete. In short 6 = fallen man without God, 66 = fallen angels and 666 = the most incomplete Antichrist. Occultist like Sir Francis Bacon (William Shakespeare) - William Shakespeare is the pen name of Sir Francis Bacon he is the actual Shakespeare. Bacon used the W composed of two v's (VV) equating himself as a fallen Angel (Nephilim) [William = conquer and Shakespeare = "Spear Shaker" one angry and at war with God (Nimrod Genesis 10:9 - mighty spear shaker "hunter" against God). George W. Bush uses his W in the same way to equate himself as a fallen evil Nephilim.]

I had recognized that, in Hebrew, V=6, therefore, W=66. 66 in kabbalism is the number of the fallen angels or qliphoth. Hitler was a kabbalist, as well, and incorporated the VV(66) of the fallen angels into the Volks-Wagon symbol; two V's interlaced, making a third, therefore equaling 666, the number of the beast. Can you spot the number of the beast in this photo? The beast, "W", had arrived, and I knew they would wait no longer. I felt they needed 2 weeks for public reaction, therefore something would need to happen in mid-September. I picked the date 9/11 because it was the date that HW(H stands for the Emperor) stated, "there will be a New World Order." Had I known that both the Pentagon, and the "Twin Towers" had begun construction on 9/11, I would have predicted the targets, as well. I did not feel prophetic, I felt that everything was going according to plan. But, who's plan? [\[article link\]](#)

Sir Francis Bacon aka William Shakespeare - More than twenty thousand books and articles have been written about the "identity problem" regarding William Shakespeare - So lets start by looking at the actor from Stratford: All the known autographs of the Stratford actor read "William Shakspere" not "William Shakespeare" - His parents were illiterate - Shakspere's daughter Judith was an illiterate - No record exists of William Shakspere as having ever played a leading role in the famous dramas he is supposed to have written - None of his heirs were involved in the printing of the First Folio after his death, nor did they benefit financially from it - his will mentions no literary productions whatsoever It does however mention his second-best bed and his "broad silver gilt bowl"

Let's look at Sir Francis Bacon: The content in the Shakespearian dramas are politically recognized viewpoints of Sir Francis Bacon (His "enemies" are frequently caricatured in the plays.) The religious, philosophic, and educational messages all reflect his personal opinions. Similarities in style and terminology exist in Bacon's writings and the Shakespearian plays. Certain historical and philosophical inaccuracies are common to both (such as identical misquotations from Aristotle.) Sir Francis Bacon possessed the range of general and philosophical knowledge necessary to write the Shakespearian plays. Sir Francis Bacon was a linguist and a composer. (Necessary to write the sonnets.) He was a lawyer, an able barrister and a polished courtier and possessed the intimate knowledge of parliamentary law and the etiquette of the royal court revealed in the Shakespearian plays. Bacon furthermore visited many of the foreign countries forming the background for the plays (Necessary to create the authentic local atmosphere. There is no record of William Shakspere's ever having travelled outside of England). ... Why the secrecy? Manly Palmer Hall writes: "Sir Francis Bacon knew the true secret of Masonic origin and there is reason to suspect that he concealed this knowledge in cipher



and cryptogram. Bacon is not to be regarded solely as a man but rather as the focal point between an invisible institution and a world which was never able to distinguish between the messenger and the message which he promulgated. This secret society, having rediscovered the lost wisdom of the ages and fearing that the knowledge might be lost again, perpetuated it in two ways: (1) by an organization (Freemasonry) to the initiates of which it revealed its wisdom in the form of symbols; (2) by embodying its arcana in the literature of the day by means of cunningly contrived ciphers and enigmas." [\[article link\]](#)

Wikipedia: [New Atlantis \[North America - the discovery of America was known to the Crusaders before the 1492 A.D. voyage of Christopher Columbus\] by Sir Francis Bacon, published in 1624 A.D. - New Atlantis is a utopian \[Illuminati\] novel by Sir Francis Bacon, published in Latin \(as Nova Atlantis\) in 1624 and in English in 1627 - In this work, Bacon portrayed a \[secular - occult\] vision of the future of human discovery and knowledge, expressing his aspirations and ideals for humankind - The novel depicts the creation of a \[secular\] utopian land \[North America\] where "generosity and enlightenment, dignity and splendour, \[false\] piety and public spirit" are the commonly held qualities of the inhabitants of "Bensalem" \(lit. son of Salem\) - The plan and organization of his ideal college, "Salomon's House" \(or Solomon's House\) envisioned the modern research university in both applied and pure sciences {Note: \[New Atlantis by Sir Francis Bacon\]\(#\), \(an unfinished book\) is a primer, an instruction booklet, setting out a plan in how to colonize the New World \(North America\) as a secular occult \[non-Christian\] society. The outline of Sir Francis Bacon's plan was for a secular society to dominate by gaining and controlling all aspects of society; land, resources, knowledge, wealth, power, science, technology, etc. and to do it primarily by introducing a \[non-Christian\] population greater in numbers and more privileged than the common Christian community. -- A plan that has been carefully followed and has been by most accounts a complete success in America and throughout all reaches of the New World.}](#)

Plot summary: The novel depicts a mythical island, Bensalem, which is discovered by the crew of a European ship after they are lost in the Pacific Ocean somewhere west of Peru. The minimal plot serves the gradual unfolding of the island, its customs, but most importantly, its state-sponsored scientific institution, Salomon's House, "which house or college ... is the very eye of this kingdom." On arriving to Bensalem, the travellers are initially instructed to leave without landing, but are successively quarantined to "the House of Strangers", then given greater leave to explore the island, and finally granted an explanation of Salomon's House. Their conversations with the inhabitants disclose how they in such isolation came to be Christian, how they came to know so much of the outside world (without themselves being known), the history and origin of the island's government and the establishment of Salomon's House by King Solamona, the Bensalemite customs regarding marriage and family, and purpose, properties, and activities of Salomon's House. The interlocutors include the governor of the House of Strangers, Joabin the Jew, and the Father of Salomon's House. -- Only the best and brightest of Bensalem's citizens are selected to join Salomon's House, in which scientific experiments are conducted in Baconian method in order to understand and conquer nature, and to apply the collected knowledge to the betterment of society. Near the end of the work, the Father of Salomon's House catalogues the activities of the institution's members: "For the several employments and offices of our fellows, we have twelve that sail into foreign countries under the names of other nations (for our own we conceal), who bring us the books and abstracts, and patterns of experiments of all other parts. These we call merchants of light. "We have three that collect the experiments which are in all books. These we call depredators. "We have three that collect the experiments of all mechanical arts, and also of liberal sciences, and also of practices which are not brought into arts. These we call mystery-men. "We have three that try new experiments, such as themselves think good. These we call pioneers or miners. "We have three that draw the experiments of the former four into titles and tables, to give the better light for the drawing of observations and axioms out of them. These we call compilers. "We have three that bend themselves, looking into the experiments of their fellows, and cast about how to draw out of them things of use and practice for man's life and knowledge, as well for works as for plain demonstration of causes, means of natural divinations, and the easy and clear discovery of the virtues and parts of bodies. These we call dowry-men or benefactors. "Then after divers

meetings and consults of our whole number, to consider of the former labours and collections, we have three that take care out of them to direct new experiments, of a higher light, more penetrating into nature than the former. These we call lamps. "We have three others that do execute the experiments so directed, and report them. These we call inoculators. "Lastly, we have three that raise the former discoveries by experiments into greater observations, axioms, and aphorisms. These we call interpreters of nature." Even this short excerpt demonstrates that Bacon understood that science requires analysis and not just the accumulation of observations. Bacon also foresaw that the design of experiments could be improved. [\[article link\]](#)

[Wikipedia: "The Pilgrim's Progress" written by John Bunyan \(1678 A.D.\) - The Pilgrim's Progress from This World to That Which Is to Come is a Christian allegory written by John Bunyan and published in February, 1678 - It is regarded as one of the most significant works of religious English literature, has been translated into more than 200 languages, and has never been out of print](#)

Bunyan began his work while in the Bedfordshire county gaol [jail] for violations of the Conventicle Act, which prohibited the holding of religious services outside the auspices of the established Church of England. Early Bunyan scholars like John Brown believed *The Pilgrim's Progress* was begun in Bunyan's second shorter imprisonment for six months in 1675, but more recent scholars like Roger Sharrock believe that it was begun during Bunyan's initial, more lengthy imprisonment from 1660-1672 right after he had written his spiritual autobiography, *Grace Abounding to the Chief of Sinners*. -- The English text comprises 108,260 words and is divided into two parts, each reading as a continuous narrative with no chapter divisions. The first part was completed in 1677 and entered into the stationers' register on December 22, 1677. It was licensed and entered in the "Term Catalogue" on February 18, 1678, which is looked upon as the date of first publication. After the first edition of the first part in 1678, an expanded edition, with additions written after Bunyan was freed, appeared in 1679. The Second Part appeared in 1684. There were eleven editions of the first part in John Bunyan's lifetime, published in successive years from 1678 to 1685 and in 1688, and there were two editions of the second part, published in 1684 and 1686. [\[article link\]](#)

[Wikipedia: John Bunyan \(1628 - 31 August 1688 A.D.\) -- an English Christian writer and preacher, famous for writing \*The Pilgrim's Progress\*, he was a Reformed Baptist, in the Church of England - 1644 was an eventful year for the Bunyan family: in June, John lost his mother and, in July, his sister Margaret died - Following this, his father married \(for the third time\) to Anne Pinney \(or Purney\) and a stepbrother, Charles, was born - It may have been the arrival of his stepmother that, following his 16th birthday, led John to leave the family home and enlist in the Parliamentary army - From 1644 to 1647 John served at Newport Pagnell garrison - The English Civil War \(1642-1651\) was then nearing the end of the first stage - John was probably saved from death one day when a fellow soldier volunteered to go into battle in his place and was killed while walking sentry duty - After the civil war was won by the Parliamentarians, Bunyan returned to his former trade -- In his autobiography, "\*Grace Abounding\*" Bunyan wrote that he led an abandoned life in his youth and was morally reprehensible as a result - The increasing awareness of his \(in his view\) un-Biblical life led him to contemplate acts of impiety and profanity; in particular, he was harassed by a curiosity in regard to the "unpardonable sin" and a prepossession that he had already committed it - He continually heard voices urging him to "sell Christ" and was tortured by fearful visions - While playing a game of Tip-cat on Elstow village green, Bunyan claimed to have heard a voice that asked: "Wilt thou leave thy sins and go to heaven or have thy sins and go to hell?"](#) Imprisonments: As his popularity and notoriety grew, Bunyan increasingly became a target for slander and libel; he was described as "a witch, a Jesuit, a highwayman" and was said to have mistresses and multiple wives. In 1658, aged 30, he was arrested for preaching at Eaton Socon and indicted for preaching without a licence. That same year his wife died leaving him with 4 children, one of which was blind. He continued preaching, however, and did not suffer imprisonment until November 1660, when he was taken to the County gaol in Silver Street, Bedford. In that same year, Bunyan married again, Elizabeth, by whom he had two more children, Sarah and Joseph. The Restoration of the monarchy by Charles II of England began Bunyan's

persecution as England returned to Anglicanism. Meeting-houses were quickly closed and all citizens were required to attend their Anglican parish church. It became punishable by law to "conduct divine service except in accordance with the ritual of the church, or for one not in Episcopal orders to address a congregation." Thus, John Bunyan no longer had that freedom to preach which he had enjoyed under the Puritan Commonwealth. He was arrested on 12 November 1660, whilst preaching privately in Lower Samsell by Harlington, Bedfordshire, 10 miles south of Bedford. -- John was brought before the magistrate John Wingate at Harlington House and refused to desist from preaching. Wingate sent him to Bedford County Gaol, to consider his situation. After a month, Bunyan reports (in his own account of his imprisonment) that Wingate's clerk visited him, seeking to get him to change his mind. The clerk said that all the authorities wanted was for Bunyan to undertake not to preach at private gatherings, as it was suspected that these non-conformist meetings were in fact being used by people plotting against the king. In answer to the clerk, John argued that God's law obliged him to preach at any and every opportunity, and refused to consider the suggested compromise. -- In January 1661, Bunyan was brought before the quarter sessions in the Chapel of Herne, Bedford. His prosecutor, Mr. Justice Wingate, despite Bunyan's clear breaches of the Religion Act of 1592, was not inclined to incarcerate Bunyan. But John's stark statement "If you release me today, I will preach tomorrow" left the magistrates - Sir John Kelynge of Southill, Sir Henry Chester of Lidlington, Sir George Blundell of Cardington, Sir Wllm Beecher of Howbury and Thomas Snagg of Milbrook - with no choice but to imprison him. So Bunyan was incarcerated for 3 months for the crimes of "pertinaciously abstaining" from attending mandatory Anglican church services and preaching at "unlawful meetings". -- Strenuous efforts were made by Bunyan's wife to get his case re-heard at the spring assizes but Bunyan's continued assertions that he would, if freed, preach to his awaiting congregation meant that the magistrates would not consider any new hearing. Similar efforts were made in the following year but, again, to no avail. In early 1664, an Act of Parliament the Conventicles Act made it illegal to hold religious meetings of five or more people outside of the auspices of the Church of England. -- It was during his time in Bedford County Gaol that John Bunyan conceived his allegorical novel: *The Pilgrim's Progress*. (Many scholars however believe that he commenced this work during the second and shorter imprisonment of 1675, referred to below.) Bunyan's incarceration was punctuated with periods of relative freedom - lax gaolers allowing him out to attend church meetings and to minister to his congregation. -- In 1666, John was briefly released for a few weeks before being re-arrested for preaching and sent back to Bedford's County gaol, where he remained for a further six years. During that time, he wove shoelaces to support his family and preached to his fellow prisoners - a congregation of about sixty. In his possession were two books, John Foxe's *Book of Martyrs*, the Bible, a violin he had made out of tin, a flute he'd made from a chair leg and a supply of pen and paper. Both music and writing were integral to John's Puritan faith. John Bunyan was released in January 1672, when Charles II issued the Declaration of Religious Indulgence. [\[article link\]](#)

[Church History - 35 messages on church history by Pastor Phillips](#) - Pastor Phillips takes us on a tour of some of the early Christians after the death of the Apostle Paul -- Note: Church History \*\*John Bunyan 1628 - Save the "Play!" Version, open it in a player and save it that way, the Mp3 download version link might have an Error (Mp3s)

"WOW - what a great series!!" A couple years ago I followed the journey of the early church by a comprehensive study of the Acts of the Apostles, etc., and have wanted to fill in the gap of church history from that time to present, but don't have much time to read. I like to listen to sermons on the treadmill and in the tractor, so I searched for a series on church history. I found the first 3 and did extra time on the treadmill today so I could keep listening! Pastor Phillips has a way of telling the facts in a very interesting way and then finishes with application and lessons for today. After the 3rd sermon (on Augustine) I really wanted to hear more so I searched again. I was THRILLED to find 39 messages on church history by Pastor Phillips!! I plan to download all of them since spring seeding is coming up and I will be spending many hours in the tractor, and

now I am looking forward to that! In the meantime, I'll keep at the treadmill. Thanks for posting all those great sermons! [\[article link\]](#)

[ccel.org: "Grace Abounding To the Chief of Sinners" by John Bunyan published in 1666 A.D. - John Bunyan's spiritual autobiography \(PDF\)](#)

Grace Abounding To the Chief of Sinners is John Bunyan's spiritual autobiography. In it he tells of his conversion and struggle with faith. He wrote it while he was imprisoned for preaching without a license. His main issue was a kind of "spiritual obsessive compulsive disorder" as one reviewer puts it. Bunyan was constantly concerned about the state of his salvation and whether God deemed him worthy enough for eternal life. This story communicates the author's anguish over his sin, his confession, and the life-changing impact of God's saving grace. Bunyan's spiritual struggles will remind readers that even the great minds of faith had issues with belief, and his personal testimony will encourage anyone who is doubting the status of their salvation. [\[article link\]](#)

[Wikipedia: George Frideric Handel \(23 February 1685 - 14 April 1759\)](#) -- was a German-British Baroque composer, famous for his operas, oratorios, anthems and organ concertos - After his success with Messiah (1742 A.D.) he never performed an Italian opera again - Messiah (HWV 56) is an English-language oratorio composed in 1741 A.D. by George Frideric Handel, with a scriptural text compiled by Charles Jennens from the King James Bible, and from the Psalms included with the Book of Common Prayer -- Messiah eventually becoming one of the best-known and most frequently performed choral works in Western music - Almost blind, and having lived in England for almost fifty years, he died a respected and rich man

After his success with Messiah in 1742 A.D. he never performed an Italian opera again. Handel was only partly successful with his performances of English Oratorio on mythical or biblical themes, but when he arranged a performance of Messiah to benefit the Foundling Hospital (1750) the critique ended. The pathos of Handel's oratorio is an ethical one, they are hallowed not by liturgical dignity but by the moral ideals of humanity. Almost blind, and having lived in England for almost fifty years, he died a respected and rich man. -- Handel is regarded as one of the greatest composers of all time, not only because of his Water Music, and Music for the Royal Fireworks. But since the late 1960s, with the revival of baroque music and original instrument interest in Handel's opera seria has revived too. Handel composed forty operas in about thirty years; some are considered as masterpieces, with many sweeping arias and much admired improvisations. His operas contain remarkable human characterization, by a composer not known for his love affairs. -- Messiah: (HWV 56) is an English-language oratorio composed in 1741 by George Frideric Handel, with a scriptural text compiled by Charles Jennens from the King James Bible, and from the Psalms included with the Book of Common Prayer (which are worded slightly differently than their King James counterparts). It was first performed in Dublin on 13 April 1742, and received its London premiere nearly a year later. After an initially modest public reception the oratorio gained in popularity, eventually becoming one of the best-known and most frequently performed choral works in Western music. [\[article link\]](#)

[Johann Sebastian Bach - Later in life Bach became blind - Bach died in Leipzig, Germany, July 28, 1750 A.D. - Bach was buried in an unmarked grave, for an unknown reason, in the churchyard of St. John's {Note: It was also common at that time for famous and religious people to request to be buried in an unmarked grave. John Bunyan \(1806-1841\) author of "Pilgrim's Progress" requested to be buried in an unmarked grave. Desiring that their tomb would not become a monument to themselves but that their life's work would be a monument to Jesus Christ.}](#)

At age 15 Bach joined the choir at St. Michael's church. At age 19 Bach left St. Michael's and became a professional organist at St. Boniface. Bach studied music until 1703. In 1707, when Bach was 22 he married his cousin Maria Barbara. Maria had 7 children with Bach. Three of them died. In 1716, when Bach was thirty-one, he was put in jail for thirty-one days because people didn't believe that he shouldn't be writing that kind of

music at that time. In those 31 days, Bach wrote five to ten musicals. Those five to ten musicals he wrote when he was in jail turned into two hundred musicals. In 1717 Bach became the court conductor at Anhalt-Cöthen. 14 years later in 1721 Maria died leaving Bach to take care of four children. Bach was thirty-six at this time. One year later when Bach was thirty-seven in 1722 he married another woman. This woman's name was Anna Magdalena. Anna had thirteen children. ... Bach wrote 300 religious and nonreligious pieces called cantatas. Some people think that Bach was the best composer of all time. Bach was a very religious man. Bach showed his religions in his music. Bach joined an orchestra at Weimar as a violinist. His home town was famous for music. One time when Bach was young, he walked thirty-five miles to a town named Hamburg to hear a concert. [\[article link\]](#)

[Wikipedia: John Newton \(July 24, 1725 - December 21, 1807\)](#) -- a British sailor and Anglican clergyman - Starting his career at sea, at a young age, he became involved with the slave trade for a few years - After experiencing a religious conversion, he became a minister, hymn-writer, and later a prominent supporter of the abolition of slavery - He was the author of many hymns, including "Amazing Grace" and "Glorious Things of Thee are Spoken"

Early life: John Newton was born in Wapping, London, in 1725, the son of John Newton Sr., a shipmaster in the Mediterranean service, and Elizabeth Newton (née Seatclife), a Nonconformist Christian. His mother died of tuberculosis in July, 1732, about two weeks before his seventh birthday. Two years later, he went to live in Aveley, the home of his father's new wife. Newton spent two years at boarding school. At age eleven he went to sea with his father. Newton sailed six voyages before his father retired in 1742. Newton's father made plans for him to work at a sugar plantation in Jamaica. Instead, Newton signed on with a merchant ship sailing to the Mediterranean Sea. In 1743, while on the way to visit some friends, Newton was captured and pressed into the naval service by the Royal Navy. He became a midshipman aboard HMS Harwich. At one point, Newton attempted to desert and was punished in front of the crew of 350. Stripped to the waist, tied to the grating, he received a flogging of one dozen lashes, and was reduced to the rank of a common seaman. Following that disgrace and humiliation, Newton initially contemplated suicide. He recovered, both physically and mentally. Later, while Harwich was on route to India, he transferred to Pegasus, a slave ship bound for West Africa. The ship carried goods to Africa, and traded them for slaves to be shipped to England and other countries. Newton proved to be a continual problem for the crew of Pegasus. They left him in West Africa with Amos Clowe, a slave dealer. Clowe took Newton to the coast, and gave him to his wife Princess Peeye, an African duchess. Newton was abused and mistreated along with her other slaves. It was this period that Newton later remembered as the time he was "once an infidel and libertine, a servant of slaves in West Africa." Early in 1748 he was rescued by a sea captain who had been asked by Newton's father to search for him. And he made it to freedom. In 1750 he married his childhood sweetheart in St. Margaret's Church, Rochester. -- Spiritual conversion: He sailed back to England in 1748 aboard the merchant ship Greyhound, which was carrying beeswax and dyer's wood, now referred to as camwood. During this voyage, he experienced a spiritual conversion. The ship encountered a severe storm off the coast of Donegal and almost sank. Newton awoke in the middle of the night and finally called out to God as the ship filled with water. After he called out, the cargo came out and stopped up the hole, and the ship was able to drift to safety. It was this experience which he later marked as the beginnings of his conversion to evangelical Christianity. As the ship sailed home, Newton began to read the Bible and other religious literature. By the time he reached Britain, he had accepted the doctrines of evangelical Christianity. The date was March 10, 1748, an anniversary he marked for the rest of his life. From that point on, he avoided profanity, gambling, and drinking. Although he continued to work in the slave trade, he had gained a considerable amount of sympathy for the slaves. He later said that his true conversion did not happen until some time later: "I cannot consider myself to have been a believer in the full sense of the word, until a considerable time afterwards." Newton returned to Liverpool, England and, partly due to the influence of his father's friend Joseph Manesty, obtained a position as first mate aboard the slave ship Brownlow, bound for the West Indies via the coast of Guinea. During the first leg of this voyage, while in



west Africa (1748-1749), Newton acknowledged the inadequacy of his spiritual life. While he was sick with a fever, he professed his full belief in Christ and asked God to take control of his destiny. He later said that this experience was his true conversion and the turning point in his spiritual life. He claimed it was the first time he felt totally at peace with God. Still, he did not renounce the slave trade until later in his life. After his return to England in 1750, he made three further voyages as captain of the slave-trading ships Duke of Argyle (1750) and African (1752-1753 and 1753-1754). He only gave up seafaring and his active slave-trading activities in 1754, after suffering a severe stroke, but continued to invest his savings in Manesty's slaving operations." -- Anglican priest: In 1755 Newton became tide surveyor (a tax collector) of the port of Liverpool, again through the influence of Manesty. In his spare time, he was able to study Greek, Hebrew, and Syriac. He became well known as an evangelical lay minister. In 1757, he applied to be ordained as a priest in the Church of England, but it was more than seven years before he was eventually accepted. Such was his frustration during this period of rejection that he also applied to the Methodists, Independents and Presbyterians, and applications were even mailed directly to the Bishops of Chester and Lincoln and the Archbishops of Canterbury and York. - - Writer and hymnist: The vicarage in Olney where Newton wrote the hymn that would become "Amazing Grace". In 1767 William Cowper, the poet, moved to Olney. He worshipped in the church, and collaborated with Newton on a volume of hymns, which was eventually published as Olney Hymns in 1779. This work had a great influence on English hymnology. The volume included Newton's well-known hymns "Glorious Things of Thee are Spoken", "How Sweet the Name of Jesus Sounds!", "Let Us Love, and Sing, and Wonder", "Come, My Soul, Thy Suit Prepare", "Approach, My Soul, the Mercy-seat", and "Faith's Review and Expectation", which has come to be known by its opening phrase, "Amazing Grace". Many of Newton's (as well as Cowper's) hymns are preserved in the Sacred Harp. He also contributed to the Cheap Repository Tracts. [\[article link\]](#)

---

Wikipedia: George Müller (27 September 1805 - 10 March 1898) -- a Christian evangelist and Director of the Ashley Down orphanage in Bristol, England, cared for 10,024 orphans in his life - He was well-known for providing an education to the children under his care, to the point where he was accused of raising the poor above their natural station in life - He also established 117 schools which offered Christian education to over 120,000 children, many of them being orphans - The theology that guided George Müller's work is not widely known, but was shaped by an experience in his mid twenties when he "came to prize the Bible alone as his standard of judgement"

Youth: Müller was born in Kroppenstaedt (now Kroppenstedt), a village near Halberstadt in the Kingdom of Prussia. In 1810, the Müller family moved to nearby Heimersleben, where Müller's father was appointed a collector of taxes. He had an older brother, Friedrich Johann Wilhelm (1803 - 7 Oct 1838) and, after his widowed father remarried, a half-brother, Franz (b 1822). His early life was not marked by righteousness - on the contrary, he was a thief, a liar and a gambler. By the age of 10, Müller was stealing government money from his father. While his mother was dying, he, at 14 years of age, was playing cards with friends and drinking. Müller's father hoped to provide him with a religious education that would allow him to take a lucrative position as a clergyman in the state church. He studied divinity in the University of Halle, and there met a fellow student (Beta) who invited him to a Christian prayer meeting. There he was welcomed, and he began regularly reading the Bible and discussing Christianity with the others who attended the meetings. After seeing a man praying to God on his knees, he was convinced of his need for salvation. As soon as he got home he went to his bed where he knelt and prayed. He asked God to help him in his life and to bless him wherever he went and to forgive him of his sins. He immediately stopped drinking, stealing and lying, and began hoping to become a missionary. He began preaching regularly in nearby churches and continued meeting with the other churches. -- Early work: In 1828, Müller offered to work with Jews in England through the London Society for Promoting Christianity Amongst the Jews, but upon arriving in 1829, he fell ill, and did not think that he would survive. He was sent to Teignmouth to recuperate and, whilst there, met Henry Craik, who

became his life-long friend. When he recovered, however, he dedicated himself to doing the will of God. He soon left the London Society, convinced that God would provide for his needs as he did Christian work. Craik invited him to become a minister with him in Teignmouth and he became the pastor of Ebenezer Chapel in Devon and soon after, married Mary Groves, the sister of Anthony Norris Groves. During his time as the pastor of the church, he refused a regular salary, believing that the practice could lead to church members giving out of duty, not desire. He also eliminated the renting of church pews, arguing that it gave unfair prestige to the rich (based primarily on James 2:1-9). -- Theology: The theology that guided George Müller's work is not widely known, but was shaped by an experience in his mid twenties when he "came to prize the Bible alone as [his] standard of judgement". He records in his Narratives that "That the word of God alone is our standard of judgment in spiritual things; that it can be explained only by the Holy Spirit; and that in our day, as well as in former times, he is the teacher of his people. The office of the Holy Spirit I had not experimentally understood before that time. Indeed, of the office of each of the blessed persons, in what is commonly called the Trinity, I had no experimental apprehension. I had not before seen from the Scriptures that the Father chose us before the foundation of the world; that in him that wonderful plan of our redemption originated, and that he also appointed all the means by which it was to be brought about. Further, that the Son, to save us, had fulfilled the law, to satisfy its demands, and with it also the holiness of God; that he had borne the punishment due to our sins, and had thus satisfied the justice of God. And, further, that the Holy Spirit alone can teach us about our state by nature, show us the need of a Saviour, enable us to believe in Christ, explain to us the Scriptures, help us in preaching, etc. It was my beginning to understand this latter point in particular which had a great effect on me; for the Lord enabled me to put it to the test of experience, by laying aside commentaries, and almost every other book, and simply reading the word of God and studying it. The result of this was, that the first evening that I shut myself into my room, to give myself to prayer and meditation over the Scriptures, I learned more in a few hours than I had done during a period of several months previously. But the particular difference was, that I received real strength for my soul in doing so. I now began to try by the test of the Scriptures the things which I had learned and seen, and found that only those principles which stood the test were really of value." [\[article link\]](#)

### [George Müller - Robber Of The Cruel Streets \(DVD\)](#)

George Müller (1805-1898) was a German playboy who found Christ and gave his life to serve Christ unreservedly. His mission was to rescue orphans from the wretched street life that enslaved so many children in England during the time of Charles Dickens and Oliver Twist. Müller did rescue, care for, feed, and educate such children by the thousands. The costs were enormous for such a great work. Yet, amazingly, he never asked anyone for money. Instead he prayed, and his children never missed a meal. This docu-drama presents his life story and shows how God answered prayer and met their needs. It is a story that raises foundational questions regarding faith and finances. Also included are two special documentaries on Müller and some of the lives affected by his work. [\[article link\]](#)

### [George Muller Audio Books as read by Peter-John Parisi \(Mp3s\)](#)

Here you will find articles by or about George Muller, the man of faith, to encourage you to trust God for great things and to deepen your walk with God. We trust you will be encouraged to trust in the prayer-answering God for your needs. The Bible says "For all the promises of God in Him (Christ) are yea, and in Him (Christ) Amen, unto the glory of God by us" (2 Cor. 1:20) and "Jesus Christ is the same yesterday, and today, and forever" (Heb. 13:8). [\[article link\]](#)

[My Utmost For His Highest - Oswald Chambers \(1847-1917\)](#) Chambers was born in Aberdeen, Scotland, in 1874, the youngest son of a Baptist minister - A gifted artist and musician, Chambers trained at London's Royal Academy of Art, sensing God's direction to be an ambassador for Christ in the world of art and aesthetics - While studying at the University of Edinburgh (1895-96), he decided, after an agonizing internal battle, to

study for the ministry - He died in Cairo on November 15, 1917, of complications following an emergency appendectomy - The complete story of his life is told in [Oswald Chambers: Abandoned to God \(1993\)](#)

Oswald Chambers sometimes startled audiences with his vigorous thinking and his vivid expression. Even those who disagreed with what he said found his teachings difficult to dismiss and all but impossible to ignore. Often his humor drove home a sensitive point: "Have we ever got into the way of letting God work, or are we so amazingly important that we really wonder in our nerves and ways what the Almighty does before we are up in the morning!" Oswald Chambers was not famous during his lifetime. At the time of his death in 1917 at the age of forty-three, only three books bearing his name had been published. Among a relatively small circle of Christians in Britain and the U.S., Chambers was much appreciated as a teacher of rare insight and expression, but he was not widely known. Chambers was born in Aberdeen, Scotland, in 1874, the youngest son of a Baptist minister. He spent his boyhood years in Perth; then his family moved to London when Oswald was fifteen. Shortly after the move to London, Oswald made his public profession of faith in Christ and became a member of Rye Lane Baptist Church. This marked a period of rapid spiritual growth, along with an intense struggle to find God's will and way for his life. -- A gifted artist and musician, Chambers trained at London's Royal Academy of Art, sensing God's direction to be an ambassador for Christ in the world of art and aesthetics. While studying at the University of Edinburgh (1895-96), he decided, after an agonizing internal battle, to study for the ministry. He left the university and entered Dunoon College, near Glasgow, where he remained as a student, then a tutor for nine years. In 1906 he traveled to the United States, spending six months teaching at God's Bible School in Cincinnati, Ohio. From there, he went to Japan, visiting the Tokyo Bible School, founded by Mr. and Mrs. Charles Cowman. This journey around the world in 1906-1907 marked his transition from Dunoon College to fulltime work with the Pentecostal League of Prayer. During the last decade of his life, Chambers served as: • traveling speaker and representative of the League of Prayer, 1907-10 • principal and main teacher of the Bible Training College, London, 1911-15 • YMCA chaplain to British Commonwealth soldiers in Egypt, 1915-17. He died in Cairo on November 15, 1917, of complications following an emergency appendectomy. The complete story of his life is told in [Oswald Chambers: Abandoned to God \(1993\)](#). [\[article link\]](#)

#### [Abandoned to God: The Oswald Chambers Story \(DVD\)](#)

[Abandoned to God: Oswald Chambers Story DVD](#) - From locations in England and Scotland, David McCasland shows you some of the places and describes key events and people that influenced the young Scottish preacher. Also includes an interview with Chambers' daughter Kathleen who shares memories of her father. Come away with a better understanding of this influential man of God. [\[article link\]](#)

[Francis Schaeffer \(1912-1984\)](#) - At one time an agnostic, Francis Schaeffer later became a Presbyterian minister with an ability to see how the questions of meaning, morals, and value being dealt with by philosophy, were the same questions that the Bible dealt with

Francis Schaeffer was a Presbyterian minister with an ability to see how the questions of meaning, morals, and value being dealt with by philosophy, were the same questions that the Bible dealt with, only in different language. Once an agnostic, Schaeffer came to the conclusion that Biblical Christianity not only gave sufficient answers to the big questions, but that they were the only answers that were both self-consistent and livable. With this conviction he became a man of conversation. Schaeffer taught that God is really there and He is not silent. He had spoken to man in the Bible as and a result we could have "true truth" about God and man. Knowing the dignity of man created in God's image, he placed a high value on creativity as an expression of that image. He opened his Swiss home to travelers to discuss these things. Later he began lecturing in universities and writing a number of books. Perhaps no other Christian thinker of the twentieth century, besides C.S. Lewis, has had more influence on thinking people. [\[article link\]](#)

### [Francis A. Schaeffer: The Early Years - MP3 Lectures & Resource List \(Free - Mp3's\)](#)

Identification of the biblical emphasis in the thought and life of Francis and Edith Schaeffer, with a focus on the development of their early ministry in the United States and Europe and the founding of L'Abri. The course considers issues related to spiritual growth, the Christian family, the unity of the church, Christians and the arts, and various aspects of Christian ministry. [\[article link\]](#)

### [Francis A. Schaeffer: The Later Years - MP3 Lectures & Resource List \(Free - Mp3's\)](#)

Continuation of material in Francis Schaeffer: The Early Years. An examination of the biblical emphasis in the thought and life of Francis and Edith Schaeffer, with focus on the developments in Schaeffer's theological, cultural, and social concerns from the time of L'Abri's founding until his death in 1984. [\[article link\]](#)

### [Watershed of the Evangelical World by Francis Schaefer \(Mp3\)](#)

Francis Schaefer shares how the society of North America has succumbed to the humanistic values and ideals. Christian values and standards according to Scripture has all become irrelevant in this type of society. There is a need more than ever to believe and live the standards of the Scriptures. [\[article link\]](#)

### [Church History Francis Schaeffer 1912-1984 - Francis Schaeffer, the missionary to thinking people, shows us how to combine truth and love in reaching the lost for Christ \(Mp3\)](#)

"Great Sermon!" I've enjoyed the whole series of the lectures on church history by Rev Michael Phillips. these are all very well presented, not only very educational but also interesting and edifying. I recommend this series highly. [\[article link\]](#)

### [Dr. Francis Schaeffer -- How Should We Then Live? The Christian Worldview Mankind's Hope for a Future -- \(DVD\)](#)

Wondering what the past teaches us about the present? Francis Schaeffer's sweeping series on the rise and decline of Western thought and culture surveys history -- from the Roman Empire through the 20th century -- and offers biblical answers to modern problems. Features an interview with the late Dr. Schaeffer and his wife, Edith. Includes study guide. Set includes 10 episodes on two DVDs with a total running time of approximately 6 hours. [\[article link\]](#)

---

1881 - Present (2012) A.D. - Corrupt modern bible translations and compromised Seminaries and Universities - The modern Emergent [return to occult/paganism] Era - Westcott and Hort (1881), NIV (1972) Zondervan, NKJV (1979) Thomas Nelson Inc., ESV (2001) Crossway, etc.

Update: 1881 A.D. to Present (2012) - Corrupt modern bible translations and compromised Seminaries and Universities - The fourth and final section of this Church History Study isn't going to be quite as straight forward as the previous three sections where - It's going to take a little longer to bring material together for this part of the project - This last section isn't something that I have researched out the way that I had the previous sections - I have an idea or two of where to go in this study but I'm not exactly sure of the information that is needed or of how available it is to form the postings that are going to need to come together for this last section - This last section is still a Church History section and not a current events section and therefore the intention of this last section is to research and examine how we as a Church have gotten to where we are at today, but thankfully, not really to examine the events of today - In examining this last section it's possible, though not intended, that a couple of toes could get stepped on along the way - If your favorite pastor, teacher, or denomination gets dinged in this section and only a few will because we are only going to look at a couple of almost generic case studies and any toes that are stepped on is an unintended byproduct of the study - If your favorite pastor or teacher does get dinged a little in this study section it's probably because they deserve it -- God bless everyone ~ David Anson Brown

The concept of this section is going to be to look at the phenomenon of the rise [and fall] of the Christian Church Denominations, a practice that is almost exclusive to this period of Church history. Most Denominations if not all originally started with the best of intentions but what is it that has continually and systematically gone so wrong with the Church Denominational system? The following posts are going to be a look at a system, a flawed system, that quite possibly might have been more of an intentionally designed faulty system. A system where the flaws are built in and perpetuated simply in order to benefit one class of people at the expense and discomfort of the majority of the others. A system though where in actuality the desires and designs of a few greedy men have actually outpaced the built in flaws of the system itself. The problem with Denominations is that though they might start out well not a single one has been able to finish well. -- Colossians 4:17 And say to Archippus, Take heed to the ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfill it [finish well]. [\[article link\]](#)

Holiness Movement at a Crossroads - By the late 19th century, the Wesleyan-Holiness Movement floundered at the edge of a sectarian snakepit, divided by race, region, and national boundaries - Yet from this doubtful setting, the Church of the Nazarene arose -- Nazarenes Reflect On Their Past: They Shared a Dream by Stan Ingersol, Denominational Archivist

Early in the 19th century, Sarah Lankford combined the women's prayer groups of two Methodist in New York City to create the Tuesday Meeting for the Promotion of Holiness. That action, coupled with the publication of Boston pastor Timothy Merritt's Guide to Christian Perfection, marked the Holiness Movement's advent. ... John Inskip, J.A. Wood, and other Methodist clergy initiated a new phase of the movement after the Civil War. The National Camp Meeting Association for the Promotion of Holiness fostered specialized meetings throughout the United States. But Inskip was dead by 1890, while Wood had retired to California and preached occasionally from Phineas Bresee's pulpit. A democratic spirit pervaded the Holiness Movement. Bishops could control Methodist clergy but not the laity who led many local, county, and state Holiness associations. Some were headed by women excluded from leadership in other areas. Independent-minded evangelicals defied the Methodist Discipline and used a local preacher's license as authority to conduct revivals, even competing with local pastors. By century's end, the Wesleyan-Holiness Movement included sectarian "come-outers," "put-outers" dismissed from their churches, and Methodist loyalists. The



fragmenting Holiness revival posed daunting questions: would anyone--could anyone--gather the pieces?  
[[article link](#)]

Did the Denominational name begin on shaky ground? - He goes on to write that the naming of the (Nazarene) Church was the work of Joseph Widney - "For Widney, the name "Church of the Nazarene" \*\*conveyed nothing explicit about the Methodist doctrine or the experiences of conversion and entire sanctification - It was much more an expression of late-nineteenth-century "Jesus of history" theology, which preferred the name "Jesus" to the more exalted name "Jesus Christ" - The "Jesus of history" [Jesus of Nazareth] was not so much the eternal Second Person of the Trinity who on the Cross made a full, perfect, and sufficient sacrifice, oblation, and satisfaction for the sins of the whole world" as He was the human Person remembered for words and deeds whom Christians were to follow as Teacher and Example - Widney's subsequent religious pilgrimage bears out the connotation of low Christology, and also low ecclesiology, that the term suggested" -- 'Concerned Nazarenes' Facebook Page

Did the Denominational name begin on shaky ground? At the beginning of TCotN [The Church of the Nazarene] both Phineas Bresee and Joseph Widney were made general superintendent "for life". This info is from the book by Carl Bangs "Phineas F. Bresee", 1995, Beacon Hill Press of Kansas City. p. 196-197; He goes on to write that the naming of the Church was the work of Joseph Widney. "For Widney, the name "Church of the Nazarene" conveyed nothing explicit about the Methodist doctrine or the experiences of conversion and entire sanctification. It was much more an expression of late-nineteenth-century "Jesus of history" theology, which preferred the name "Jesus" to the more exalted name "Jesus Christ." The "Jesus of history" was not so much the eternal Second Person of the Trinity who on the Cross made a full, perfect, and sufficient sacrifice, oblation, and satisfaction for the sins of the whole world," as He was the human Person remembered for words and deeds whom Christians were to follow as Teacher and Example. Widney's subsequent religious pilgrimage bears out the connotation of low Christology, and also low ecclesiology, that the term suggested." It is suggested that Bresee accepted the Name because he did not know Widney's true theology. To Bresee the name "Nazarene" represented Jesus association with the common man. So what was the outcome with Widney? He became increasingly separated from the Nazarenes and eventually started his own church. "He wrote a number of books on the borderline of politics, history, and culture. These were laced with mysticism and with a core theme of Aryan racial theory (Q. Nazism?). He developed a syncretistic religion followed by relatives and friends in his privately built "Beth-El", A Chapel and Manse of the Church of the All-Father" (or "All Fader")." (P. 214). Notice that this was not someone outside the Naz. throwing mud. This was published by Beacon Hill. Are we seeing sowing and reaping? It is amazing to me how quickly things seemed to change. Yet as we see from the origins our name, one of our first Generals began on shaky ground. -- posted by Robert Bruce Fruehling at 'Concerned Nazarenes' Facebook Page [[article link](#)]

The CalvaryChapelAbuse.com website - Sue says -- January 4, 2012 at 7:48 pm, 4 years ago I read "Pagan Christianity" by Frank Viola and it was a very freeing book - Also another book that's really helped me heal is "The Subtle Power of Spiritual Abuse" by Dave Johnson and Jeff VanVonderen

Reaching4Truth says: January 3, 2012 at 3:01 pm -- Hanna, you said: "I still keep my hopes up that we will find a church, but as I have said before..in our town it is all about who can have the biggest church, who can draw the largest crowd, who can own more hotels and claim more territory on the monopoly board. People have no idea what the Pastor is purchasing in terms of real estate and investments, and they don't really even care because they trust him completely." -- This is not just a phenomenon in your town, but is widespread everywhere. Because in this era, pastors have been given celebrity status and encouraged to build their kingdoms, their resume, on ideas borrowed from the business realm. Over time they've been seduced by numerous voices from without and within the evangelical world, to produce measurably "effective" and "successful" ministries.. Pursuing and inculcating worldly business values and methodologies and wrongly applying them to the church and the realm of ministry. And basically it turns out to be an abandonment of

their allegiance to the Lord in exchange for the approval of men and the respect of men, both in the church and in the world. -- Pastors and ministry leaders have been seduced by things appealing to their pride to pursue accomplishments and a measure of renown - respectability - for themselves. To be someone that others in the community (church and beyond) look up to and speak well of. -- Through many avenues and means, Christian pastors and ministry leaders have received worldly advice dressed up in acceptable Christian language, and coming from trusted "christian" sources. I employ the quotes because to look at the nature of what has come to be accepted as wise Christian insight and counsel, through resources such as Leadership Journal and Christianity Today, just to name two among a plethora of resources with a large readership among pastors, is to find, if one compares the "wisdom" offered from such sources, they wander quite a distance from sound spiritual wisdom or true compatibility with the word of God. -- Our pastors have been drinking from poisoned wells, even from what have been in the past trusted Christian sources. But, minus the requisite discretion and discernment that is expected of those we trust, a scourge has set upon the churches. Having listened to and consulted the voices of so many Pied Pipers in the business realm, there is very little left now of truly Holy Spirit-inspired leadership. We have been in the business of exchanging the truth of God for a lie for so long that we can barely distinguish the difference. Church and ministry leaders, in their efforts to win the worldly (yes I mean "worldly") to Christ through clever means, have drunk deeply from the wells of "vain philosophy and empty deceit". And we are sadly observing the results of that exchange. -- Clever wolves have entered in, and/or risen up from our midst, and had their effect upon the churches. I have observed with great sadness and sobriety the Christian establishment being given over to a host of clever lies and the spirit of the world. -- And hero worship has had a lot to do with it. A WHOLE lot to do with it. I think it's for lack of (or for need of) a hero in our lives that we (pastors and their flocks) have become worshippers of admired Christian men, inclined to enshrine them in a sort of "holy glow" - a sort of spiritual 'static' where we assume they will always and forever continue in a faithful path, as if they can do no wrong and, like their Lord, were immaculately conceived of the Holy Spirit. -- We have been, the whole lot of us - pastors and others alike - led onto deceptive paths because of having given our unquestioning trust to men with feet of clay. I believe we have entered a time of the Lord cleaning house, and waking His people up from a long slumber, a longer slumber than we would guess, wherein the enemy has now effectively infiltrated the mustard tree and overspread the churches. -- Jesus was careful to warn us that these days would come, and tremendous deception all around us was given as a key sign of the nearness of His return. He led with "See to it THAT NO MAN DECEIVES YOU." It was much more a matter of having our eyes/hearts exercised to recognize cleverly cloaked deception and delusion than it was ever a call to make an idol of earthly Jerusalem, for instance. JESUS is to be our focus; ALWAYS JESUS. We were instructed not to put our trust in man, but only IN HIM. -- So... pastors are to blame, for having wandered from the scriptures as their sole source of spiritual light, life and guidance, and succumbing to spiritual blindness... but so are we. We are living in a time of strong hero worship, leading to strong delusion, with sobering effect. The sooner we return our affection to the LORD and away from faulty leaders, the better for all of us. -- Chuck Smith is simply one example of what hero worship - the desire to elevate a hero in our midst (besides Jesus) can lead to. By giving our indiscriminate trust to men we admire, we forget that they can be just as prone to sin and error as the rest of us. The mercy of God is a great need in all of our lives, and our relationship with Him is to be first and foremost. I need these reminders as much as the next person. --- Lord, I'm thankful for your MERCY and your GREAT, GREAT kindness to us. Help us wind our way out of this mess we find ourselves in and into singlehearted allegiance to You and affection for your word. Clean us up and restore the broken places? and rekindle our love for YOU. [\[article link\]](#)

[The Subtle Power of Spiritual Abuse By David Johnson and Jeff Vanvonderen \(Bethany House, 1991, 2005\) 235 pages](#) -- The Subtle Power of Spiritual Abuse discusses unhealthy spiritual patterns in a constructive and helpful way - There are many books that attempt to address various unhealthy spiritual patterns, but often with the goal of stigmatizing them and promoting the churches or belief systems of the authors - I have read a number of these type of books and found these more interested in putting down people of different beliefs

than anything else - That's nothing new in religious literature-the "I'm right and you're a heretic" approach has been around for nearly 2000 years, the 21st century version is "I'm right, you're a cult" - Some of these books may help people identify with some troubling practices and discuss recovery strategies, but the over-generalizing, demonizing, building of composite stories (which make things look much worse) and theological biases get in the way of making the books really helpful towards solving any problems

But this book by Johnson and Vanvonderen is different. Drawing upon years of ministry experience as pastor and counselor (respectively), they examine the fine line between Biblical leadership and abuse. Without mentioning groups or demonizing those involved, they discuss how well-intentioned leadership can have abusive effects. This "high road" approach is highly helpful in identifying some of the critical factors that have led to harsh and harmful leadership in churches. -- Marks of a Spiritually Unhealthy Environment: For example, the authors identify the marks of a spiritually unhealthy system. I'd like to include these here as a sample of how the authors address these issues. (The following consists of verbatim citations of copyrighted material from Chapter 5,6 of "The Subtle Power of Spiritual Abuse.") -- 1. Power-Posturing: Power-posturing simply means leaders spend a lot of time focused on their own authority and reminding others of it, as well. They spend a lot of energy posturing about how much authority they have and how much everyone else is supposed to submit to it. The fact that they are eager to place people under them-- under their word, under their "authority"-- is one easy-to-spot clue that they are operating in their own authority. -- 2. Performance Preoccupation: In abusive spiritual systems, power is postured and authority is legislated. Therefore, these systems are preoccupied with the performance of their members. Obedience and submission are two important words often used. The way to tell if someone is doing the right thing for the wrong reason is if they are keeping track of it. Let's say that another way. If obedience and service is flowing out of you as a result of your own dependence on God alone, you won't keep track of it with an eye toward reward, you'll just do it. But if you're preoccupied with whether you've done enough to please God, then you're not looking at Him, you're looking at your own works. And you're also concerned about who else might be looking at you, evaluating you. What would anyone keep track of their godly behavior unless they were trying to earn spiritual points because of it? For many reasons, followers sometimes obey or follow orders to avoid being shamed, to gain someone's approval, or to keep their spiritual status or position intact. This is not true obedience or submission, it is compliant self-seeking. When behavior is simply legislated from the outside, instead of coming from a heart that loves God, it cannot be called obedience. It is merely weak compliance to some form of external pressure. -- 3. Unspoken Rules: In abusive spiritual systems, people's lives are controlled from the outside in by rules, spoken and unspoken. Unspoken rules are those that govern unhealthy churches or families but are not said out loud. Because they are not said out loud, you don't find out that they're there until you break them. The most powerful of all unspoken rules in the abusive system is what we have already termed the "can't talk" rule. The "can't talk" [rule] has this thinking behind it: "The real problem cannot be exposed because then it would have to be dealt with and things would have to change; so it must be protected behind walls of silence (neglect) or by assault (legalistic attack). If you speak about the problem, you are the problem. -- 4. Lack of Balance: The fourth characteristic of a spiritual abusive system is an unbalanced approach to living out the truth of the Christian life. This shows itself in two extremes: Extreme Objectivism - The first extreme is an empirical approach to life, which elevates objective truth to the exclusion of valid subjective experience. This approach to spirituality creates a system in which authority is based upon the level of education and intellectual capacity alone, rather than on intimacy with God, obedience and sensitivity to His Spirit. Extreme Subjectivism - The other manifestation of lack of balance is seen in an extremely subjective approach to the Christian life. What is true is decided on the basis of feelings and experiences, giving more weight to them than what the Bible declares. In this system, people can't know or understand truths (even if they really do understand or know them) until the leaders "receive them by spiritual revelation from the Lord" and "impart" them to the people. In such systems, it is more important to act according to the word of a leader who has "a word" for you than to act according to what you know to be true from Scripture, or simply from your spiritual growth-history. As with the extreme objective approach, Christians who are highly

subjective also have a view of education-- most often, that education is bad or unnecessary. There is almost a pride in not being educated, and a disdain for those who are. Everything that is needed is taught through the Holy Spirit. ("After all, Peter and Timothy didn't go to college or seminary...") -- 5. Paranoia: In the church that is spiritually abusive, there is a sense, spoken or unspoken, that "others will not understand what we're all about, so let's not let them know-- that way they won't be able to ridicule or persecute us." There is an assumption that (1) what we say, know, or do is a result of our being more enlightened than others; (2) others will not understand unless they become one of us; and (3) others will respond negatively. In a place where authority is grasped and legislated, not simply demonstrated, persecution sensitivity builds a case for keeping everything within the system. Why? Because of the evil, dangerous, or unspiritual people outside of the system who are trying to weaken or destroy "us." This mentality builds a strong wall or bunker around the abusive system, isolates the abusers from scrutiny and accountability, and makes it more difficult for people to leave-- because they will then be outsiders too. While it is true that there is a world of evil outside of the system, there is also good out there. But people are misled into thinking that the only safety is in the system. Ironically, Jesus and Paul both warned that one of the worst dangers to the flock was from wolves in the house (Matthew 10:16, Acts 20:29-30). -- 6. Misplaced Loyalty: The next characteristic of spiritually abusive systems is that a misplaced sense of loyalty is fostered and even demanded. We're not talking about loyalty to Christ, but about loyalty to a given organization, church, or leader. Once again, because authority is assumed or legislated (and therefore not real), following must be legislated as well. A common way this is accomplished is by setting up a system where disloyalty to or disagreement with the leadership is construed as the same thing as disobeying God. Questioning leaders is equal to questioning God. "We Alone Are Right" There are three factors that come into place here, adding up to a misplaced loyalty. First, leadership projects a "we alone are right" mentality, which permeates the system. Members must remain in the system if they want to be "safe," or to stay "on good terms" with God, or not be viewed as wrong or "backslidden." - Scare Tactics - The second factor that brings about misplaced loyalty is the use of "scare tactics." We're already seen this in some of the paranoia described in the last section. Scare tactics are more serious. This is more than just the risk of being polluted by the world. We have counseled many Christians who, after deciding to leave their church, were told horrifying things. "God is going to withdraw His Spirit from you and your family." "God will destroy your business." "Without our protection, Satan will get your children." "You and your family will come under a curse." This is spiritual blackmail and it's abuse. And it does cause people to stay in abusive places. - Humiliation - The third method of calling forth misplaced loyalty is the threat of humiliation. This is done by publicly shaming, exposing, or threatening to remove people from the group. Unquestionably, there is a place for appropriate church discipline. In the abusive system, it is the fear of being exposed, humiliated or removed that insures your proper allegiance, and insulates those in authority. You can be "exposed" for asking too many questions, for disobeying the unspoken rules, or for disagreeing with authority. People are made public examples in order to send a message to those who remain. Others have phone campaigns launched against them, to warn their friends and others in the group about how "dangerous" they are. -- 7. Secretive: When you see people in a religious system being secretive-- watch out. People don't hide what is appropriate; they hide what is inappropriate. One reason spiritual abusive families and churches are secretive is because they are so image conscious. People in these systems can't even live up to their own performance standards, so they have to hide what is real. Some believe they must do this to protect God's good name. So how things look and what others think becomes more important than what's real. They become God's "public relations agents." The truth is, He's not hiring anyone for this position. Another reason for secrecy in a church is that the leadership has a condescending, negative view of the laity. This results in conspiracies on the leadership level. They tell themselves, "People are not mature enough to handle truth." This is patronizing at best. Conspiracies also develop among the lay people. Since it is not all right [sic] to notice or talk about problems, people form conspiracies behind closed doors and over the telephone as they try to solve things informally. But since they have no authority, they solve, and solve, and solve-- but nothing really gets solved. And all the while, building God's true kingdom is put on hold. -- Conclusion: I hope that what I have cited gets your attention and

motivates you to read this book. The subtle patterns of unhealthy characteristics are discussed in a way that actually helps people identify them, resist them, and recover from them. Copyright © 2000 John Engler. All rights reserved. The Barnabas Ministry [\[article link\]](#)

Pagan Christianity (by Frank Viola and George Barna) Reviewed - Like most reformers, Viola manages to express some valid issues that need attention - He well states the clergy-laity distinction - He is clear about the disastrous domination of clergymen, the official function of "pastors" who enforce denominational creed and tradition, and even speaks with validity against the Charismatic movement and its' impact in modern worship "styles" - I believe there is veneration of religious architecture that can cripple us both spiritually and financially, though Viola goes way beyond questioning an expediency

I understand the "excessive and pathological dependence on the clergy," but I'm not willing to classify all preaching within that condemnation. (This is the same old stuff - human abuse is cited as the reason to cast out something legitimate when used properly.) When we tell people what the Word of God says and challenge the right response, there is no excess or pathology in that! Let's expose and condemn the real problem, without throwing out the legitimate. -- And I'm wondering about something. Frank Viola has written a book. What is it that lifts his book out of the condemned category? What if someone read his book to a group of people (he does affirm his book to be needed truth)? Would the reading of his book stifle spiritual health and create a pathological dependence on his writings or books in general? Nonsense. -- Don't overlook, Viola is a high school teacher. When he speaks to a class in a building with attention focused on him, does he consider that to be an exercise that is passive, tradition bound and pagan? Likewise, he "speaks at church-life conferences!" Apparently the kind of speaking he does he values in some way. Yet he reacts with outrage when someone stands before an audience and directs their attention to the text of Scripture in an orderly form without interruption. This is the excess and decoration of a militant reformer, who is in bondage to his system while attacking another. It is gimmickry and passion born in the contention of a reformers narrow mentality, not based on the content of Scripture. -- Behind the charm and sophistry of these reformers there is an arrogant spirit. Mr. Viola wants us to know that "the NT is not a manual for church practice." Yet, he wants us to be led by "the light that is within you!" When all of that has been said, the footnote on the last page of the book is truly the bottom line. He says in this small print entry: "If you plan to leave the institutional church, I strongly recommend that you read the next volume in this series: So You Want To Start A House Church? First-Century Styled Church Planting For Today. It will give you the next step." -- Unbelievable! He steers us away from the New Testament, then recommends his next book as our next step. Now here is my recommendation. Don't let any man dictate "the next step." Not Viola, Berkley or any man. Open the Bible. Read what it says, and let God direct your steps (Psa. 37:23; 119:133). --- Good Recently Published Resources To Study The House Church Movement: "The House Church Movement," Harry Osborne; in The Renewing Of Your Mind, 2004 Truth Magazine Lectures, GOT Foundation, 2004. "The House Church Movement," Jim Deason; True Worship, 2205 FC Lectures. By Warren E. Berkley The Front Page From Expository Files 13.1 January 2006. [\[article link\]](#)

---

What is a Protestant [Pro-Witness Christianity] and why the protest - The English word 'Protestant' comes from the Latin and is made up from two words, pro-for, and testari-witness - And it has come to mean to write or speak strongly against - The three fundamental [Pro-Witness] doctrines are: The Protestant goes directly to the word of God for instructions, and to the throne of grace in his/her devotion; while the pious Roman Catholic consults the teachings of his/her church, and prefers to offer prayers through the mediums of the virgin Mary and Saints, (note here that the bible teaches that the dead know not anything and Necromancy,



the talking or praying to the dead, is an abomination Ps.106:28; Col.2:8) --- \*\*\*From this general principle of evangelical [Biblical Truth] freedom, and direct individual relationship [Believers' Priesthood] of the believer to (Jesus) Christ, comes the three fundamental [Pro-Witness] doctrines of Protestantism: 1.) The Bible only 2.) by Grace only 3.) the general Priesthood of believers -- {Note: Jesus told both the Pharisees and His Disciples (Luke 16:26) that there is a divided dimension "a great gulf" between the living and the dead and that the two groups cannot communicate or interact in any way with each other, because God has a division between the living and the dead. Any interaction with the living that feints interaction as from the dead should be highly suspect as being deceptive in nature and possibly even of demonic origin.}

By the Bible only, is meant that we do not need extra revelations nor dogmas that contradict the 'Holy Word of God'. When the Bishop of Rome was elevated to the throne of Caesar in 538 A.D. as head of the Empire, he continued the same persecution against the Christian Church that Caesar began. See Revelation 17:6 "I saw the woman drunk with the blood of the saints." (Note here that a woman symbolizes a church and every bible believer is called a saint by virtue of Christ's righteousness being credited to them). Sainthood is not conferred onto the persecutors. [article link]

WHY BAPTISTS ARE NOT PROTESTANTS by Dr. Vernon C. Lyons - The 'Protestant' Reformation is usually dated from October 31, 1517, when Martin Luther nailed his 95 Theses to the door of the Castle Church in Wittenburg, Germany - However, this was only one of a series of acts that led to the open rupture with Rome - Protestants date from the sixteenth century (1517) - They are the Lutherans, the Reformed, and others who were once Roman Catholics and left the Roman Catholic faith to start denominations of their own - The Baptists never left the Roman Catholic church as did Luther, Calvin and Zwingli -- \*\*They (Baptists) never left because they were never in -- They did not begin their existence at the time of the Reformation, but hundreds of years prior to the Reformation

Baptists make no effort to trace a historical succession back to the age of the Apostles. Their only claim is that at every age in church history there have been groups that have held to the same doctrines that Baptists hold today. These groups may or may not have been connected and they have been known by various names. There were the Montanists (150 A.D.), the Novatians (240 A.D.), Donatists (305 A.D.), Albigenses (1022 A.D.), Waldensians (1170 A.D.), and the name Anabaptists came into prominence just before the time of the Protestant Reformation. Full historical data immediately refutes the view that there was only one religious group -- the Roman Catholic church -until the time of Martin Luther. Anyone who claims this simply has not done his homework. ... It is also evident that the Baptists were not Protestants because they were fiercely persecuted by the Protestant Reformers and their followers. Uncounted thousands of them lost their goods, their lands, and their lives in these persecutions. Konrad Grebel died in prison in 1526. Felix Manz was drowned by the authorities at Zurich in 1527. Noted Baptist leader Baithauser Hubmaier was burned alive at the stake in Vienna March 10, 1528. Three days later his wife was drowned by being thrown over the Danube bridge with a stone tied to her neck. The facts abundantly attest that historically Baptists are not Protestants. [article link]

Methodist [Method Christianity] Beginnings - John Wesley was a priest in the Church of England, but did not have a personally moving experience of the forgiveness of his own sins until May 24, 1738 - He then embarked on a career of bringing others to this experience through preaching, and the organization of small groups for spiritual encouragement - After his death, his followers formed a new Protestant denomination, known as the Methodists [Method Christianity] - Wesley began sending preachers to the American colonies in 1771. As in England, he had a team of lay preachers who rode from society to society, monitoring the beliefs and efforts at holiness of each society member - Because of the hostility of many Americans toward the Church of England following the Revolutionary War, and because of the great distance from England, Wesley allowed Methodists in America to form a separate denomination - At the "Christmas Conference" in Baltimore in 1784-85 Dr. Thomas Coke (who had been ordained as a superintendent or bishop by Wesley) and Francis Asbury formed

the Methodist Episcopal Church and began to ordain ministers who could offer the sacraments [Communion] as well as preach

Wesley agreed with the great Protestant Reformers Martin Luther (1483-1546), Huldrych Zwingli (1484-1531), and John Calvin (1509-1564) that people were saved by the free grace of God's forgiveness of sin, and that there was nothing one could do to merit such forgiveness-it was simply a gift. This is the Protestant doctrine of justification by faith alone. -- Wesley's theology was distinctive in that he argued that this justifying grace was preceded by a grace that prepared individuals and allowed them to accept or reject justifying grace freely ("prevenient grace"), and that, in addition to justifying grace, they are given additional grace that leads them on toward a life of sinless perfection ("sustaining grace"). Luther, Zwingli, and Calvin had argued that individuals are not free to accept or reject God's grace-if offered, it is an offer that cannot be refused. Further, they argued that though one could not lose this grace, sinless perfection was not possible-though their sins are forgiven Christians always remain sinners. -- Wesley saw his movement as an effort to revitalize the Church of England. He required his followers to attend church services at their local parishes, and he did not allow his lay preachers to administer sacraments. While his use of lay preachers, his willingness to preach not just from pulpits but on street corners and in fields, and his eventual willingness to allow women leadership roles in his movement caused tension with some in the Church of England, Methodism remained part of the Church of England in England for as long as Wesley was alive. [\[article link\]](#)

Primitive Methodist Church - Primitive Methodism began in England, in the early 1800's, as an attempt to restore the Methodist Revival begun under the ministry of John Wesley - In America, Methodist preachers invented a new form of Evangelism, \*\*the Camp Meeting [aka Revival Meetings, Tent Meetings, Evangelism Outreach, Crusades] - On May 31, 1807, these two leaders called for and aggressively promoted [in England] an American style Camp Meeting, an all day prayer, song, and preaching event - Many people were converted to Christ at that meeting, now called: "Mow Cop" - John Wesley [had] won many to Christ preaching outdoors, but the leaders of the [English] Wesleyan church of that day found this [American] innovation unbearable - They firmly refused to allow any of the Mow Cop converts to join their churches - They dismissed Hugh Bourne and William Clowes for their innovation without permission - For two years, these enthusiastic converts waited in vain for acceptance by the established Church - Finally, they decided to form their own society - They named it "The Society of Primitive Methodists" because they desired to return to the Roots of the Methodist movement

OUR BEGINNINGS: Primitive Methodism began in England, in the early 1800's, as an attempt to restore the Methodist Revival begun under the ministry of John Wesley. In America, Methodist preachers invented a new form of Evangelism, the Camp Meeting. Such a preacher, Lorenzo Dow, visited England. He told of many converts being won to the Lord in these outdoor meetings. He spoke of John Wesley, and his Field preaching. Hugh Bourne and William Clowes listened. On May 31, 1807, these two leaders called for and aggressively promoted an American style Camp Meeting, an all day prayer, song, and preaching event. Many people were converted to Christ at that meeting, now called: "Mow Cop". -- At the left is an artist rendition of a rock outcropping of the remains of a castle that is located on the top of a hill that is known as Mow Cop. The artist is Carol Kropp. Her husband is Rev. George Kropp and he is the pastor of the Laurel Run Primitive Methodist Church. You may click on the following link to go to a web site with much information about the hill and castle known as "Mow Cop", as well as information pertaining to early Primitive Methodism. -- John Wesley won many to Christ preaching outdoors, but the leaders of the Wesleyan church of that day found this innovation unbearable. They firmly refused to allow any of the Mow Cop converts to join their churches. They dismissed Hugh Bourne and William Clowes for their innovation without permission. For two years, these enthusiastic converts waited in vain for acceptance by the established Church. Finally, they decided to form their own society. They named it "The Society of Primitive Methodists" because they desired to return to the Roots of the Methodist movement. In 1829, a group of missionaries arrived in America to minister to English and Welsh

Immigrants living in the industrial and mining areas. Their ministries thrived and their Churches grew. On September 16, 1840, the "American Primitive Methodist Church" was established. [\[article link\]](#)

---

George Whitefield (1714-1770) -- George Whitefield was a renowned English preacher, considered to be much more eloquent than John Wesley - He persuaded John Wesley to preach in the fields - George Whitefield [Calvinism] and John Wesley [Arminianism] did not see eye-to-eye on a theology of grace however - They parted ways but managed, in the end, to maintain a respect for each other in that their hearts were the same in terms of unity in Jesus Christ

George Whitefield and John Wesley did not see eye-to-eye on a theology of grace however. In 1740 Wesley published "Free Grace," saying that God's grace was extended to all. Wesley rejected the concept of divine election. Whitefield was a Calvinist. He once wrote, "God, himself, I find, teaches my friends the doctrine of election. If I mistake not, my dear and honored Mr. Wesley will hereafter be convinced of it also." -- The two men were never to agree on divine election. Whitefield thought Wesley's was preaching universal redemption whereas Wesley thought Whitefield's preaching implied Christians need not take moral responsibility. They parted ways but managed, in the end, to maintain a respect for each other in that their hearts were the same in terms of unity in Jesus Christ. After Whitefield's death, John Wesley preached a memorial sermon. -- Wesley said: "Let my last end be like his!" How many of you join in this wish? Perhaps there are few of you who do not, even in this numerous congregation! And O that this wish may rest upon your minds! - that it may not die away till your souls also are lodged "where the wicked cease from troubling, and where the weary are at rest!" [\[article link\]](#)

**John Wesley (1707-1788) -- English preacher, Theologian and Founder of the Methodist Church**

The Wesley family was made famous by the two brothers, John and Charles, who worked together in the rise of Methodism in the British Isles during the 18th century. They were among the ten children surviving infancy born to Samuel Wesley (1662 - 1735), Anglican rector of Epworth, Lincolnshire, and Susanna Annesley Wesley, daughter of Samuel Annesley, a dissenting minister. -- John Wesley was born June 28, 1703, died Mar. 2, 1791, and was the principal founder of the Methodist movement. His mother was important in his emotional and educational development. John's education continued at Charterhouse School and at Oxford, where he studied at Christ Church and was elected (1726) fellow of Lincoln College. He was ordained in 1728. -- After a brief absence (1727 - 29) to help his father at Epworth, John returned to Oxford to discover that his brother Charles had founded a Holy Club composed of young men interested in spiritual growth. John quickly became a leading participant of this group, which was dubbed the Methodists. His Oxford days introduced him not only to the rich tradition of classical literature and philosophy but also to spiritual classics like Thomas a Kempis's Imitation of Christ, Jeremy Taylor's Holy Living and Dying, and William Law's Serious Call. -- In 1735 both Wesleys accompanied James Oglethorpe to the new colony of Georgia, where John's attempts to apply his then high-church views aroused hostility. Discouraged, he returned (1737) to England; he was rescued from this discouragement by the influence of the Moravian preacher Peter Bohler. At a small religious meeting in Aldersgate Street, London, on May 24, 1738, John Wesley had an experience in which his "heart was strangely warmed." After this spiritual conversion, which centered on the realization of salvation by faith in Christ alone, he devoted his life to evangelism. Beginning in 1739 he established Methodist societies throughout the country. He traveled and preached constantly, especially in the London-Bristol-Newcastle triangle, with frequent forays into Wales, Ireland, and Scotland. He encountered much opposition and persecution, which later subsided. -- Late in life Wesley married Mary Vazeille, a widow. He continued throughout his life a regimen of personal discipline and ordered living. He died at 88, still preaching, still traveling, and still a clergyman of the Church of England. In 1784, however, he had given the Methodist

societies a legal constitution, and in the same year he ordained Thomas Coke for ministry in the United States; this action signaled an independent course for Methodism. [article link]

Wikipedia: John Wesley (June 28, 1703 - March 2, 1791) -- A Church of England cleric and Christian theologian - Wesley is largely credited, along with his brother Charles Wesley, as founding the Methodist movement which began when he took to open-air preaching in a similar manner to George Whitefield - In contrast to George Whitefield's Calvinism, Wesley embraced the Arminian doctrines that were dominant in the 18th-century Church of England - Methodism in both forms was a highly successful evangelical movement in the United Kingdom, which encouraged people to experience Jesus Christ personally -- Wesley's teachings, known as Wesleyanism, provided the seeds for both the modern Methodist movement, \*\*the Holiness movement, Pentecostalism, the Charismatic Movement, and Neo-charismatic churches, which encompass numerous denominations across the world -- In addition, he refined Arminianism with a strong evangelical emphasis on the Reformed doctrine of justification by faith

Doctrines and theology: The 20th century Wesley scholar Albert Outler argued in his introduction to the 1964 collection John Wesley that Wesley developed his theology by using a method that Outler termed the Wesleyan Quadrilateral. In this method, Wesley believed that the living core of the Christian faith was revealed in Scripture; and the Bible was the sole foundational source of theological or doctrinal development. The centrality of Scripture was so important for Wesley that he called himself "a man of one book"-meaning the Bible-although he was well-read for his day. However, he believed that doctrine had to be in keeping with Christian orthodox tradition. So, tradition was considered the second aspect of the Quadrilateral. -- Wesley contended that a part of the theological method would involve experiential faith. In other words, truth would be vivified in personal experience of Christians (overall, not individually), if it were really truth. And every doctrine must be able to be defended rationally. He did not divorce faith from reason. Tradition, experience and reason, however, were subject always to Scripture, Wesley argued, because only there is the Word of God revealed "so far as it is necessary for our salvation." -- The doctrines which Wesley emphasised in his sermons and writings are prevenient grace, present personal salvation by faith, the witness of the Spirit, and sanctification. Prevenient grace was the theological underpinning of his belief that all persons were capable of being saved by faith in Christ. Unlike the Calvinists of his day, Wesley did not believe in predestination, that is, that some persons had been elected by God for salvation and others for damnation. He understood that Christian orthodoxy insisted that salvation was only possible by the sovereign grace of God. He expressed his understanding of humanity's relationship to God as utter dependence upon God's grace. God was at work to enable all people to be capable of coming to faith by empowering humans to have actual existential freedom of response to God. -- Wesley defined the witness of the Spirit as: "an inward impression on the soul of believers, whereby the Spirit of God directly testifies to their spirit that they are the children of God." He based this doctrine upon certain Biblical passages (see Romans 8:15-16 as an example). This doctrine was closely related to his belief that salvation had to be "personal." In his view, a person must ultimately believe the Good News for himself or herself; no one could be in relation to God for another. -- Sanctification he described in 1790 as the "grand depositum which God has lodged with the people called `Methodists'." Wesley taught that sanctification was obtainable after justification by faith, between justification and death. He did not contend for "sinless perfection"; rather, he contended that a Christian could be made "perfect in love". (Wesley studied Eastern Orthodoxy and particularly the doctrine of Theosis). This love would mean, first of all, that a believer's motives, rather than being self-centred, would be guided by the deep desire to please God. One would be able to keep from committing what Wesley called, "sin rightly so-called." By this he meant a conscious or intentional breach of God's will or laws. A person could still be able to sin, but intentional or wilful sin could be avoided. -- Secondly, to be made perfect in love meant, for Wesley, that a Christian could live with a primary guiding regard for others and their welfare. He based this on Christ's quote that the second great command is "to love your neighbour as you love yourself." In his view, this orientation would cause a person to avoid any number of sins against his neighbour. This love, plus the love for God that could be the

central focus of a person's faith, would be what Wesley referred to as "a fulfilment of the law of Christ." Wesley believed that this doctrine should be constantly preached, especially among the people called Methodists. In fact, he contended that the purpose of the Methodist movement was to "spread scriptural holiness across England." -- Advocacy of Arminianism: Wesley entered controversies as he tried to enlarge church practice. The most notable of his controversies was that on Calvinism. His father was of the Arminian school in the church. Wesley came to his own conclusions while in college and expressed himself strongly against the doctrines of Calvinistic election and reprobation. -- Whitefield inclined to Calvinism. In his first tour in America, he embraced the views of the New England School of Calvinism. When in 1739 Wesley preached a sermon on Freedom of Grace, attacking the Calvinistic understanding of predestination as blasphemous, as it represented "God as worse than the devil," Whitefield asked him not to repeat or publish the discourse, as he did not want a dispute. Wesley published his sermon anyway. Whitefield was one of many who responded. The two men separated their practice in 1741. Wesley wrote that those who held to unlimited atonement did not desire separation, but "those who held 'particular redemption' would not hear of any accommodation." -- Whitefield, Harris, Cennick, and others, became the founders of Calvinistic Methodism. Whitefield and Wesley, however, were soon back on friendly terms, and their friendship remained unbroken although they travelled different paths. In 1770 the controversy broke out anew with violence and bitterness, as people's view of God related to their views of men and their possibilities. Augustus Montague Toplady, Rowland, Richard Hill, and others were engaged on the one side, and Wesley and Fletcher on the other. Toplady was editor of The Gospel Magazine, which had articles covering the controversy. In 1778 Wesley began the publication of The Arminian Magazine, not, he said, to convince Calvinists, but to preserve Methodists. He wanted to teach the truth that "God willeth all men to be saved." A "lasting peace" could be secured in no other way. His system of thought has become known as Wesleyan Arminianism, the foundations of which were laid by Wesley and Fletcher. [\[article link\]](#)

Wikipedia: Jonathan Edwards (1703-1778) -- An American preacher, theologian, and missionary to Native Americans. Edwards "is widely acknowledged to be America's most important and original philosophical theologian," and one of America's greatest intellectuals - Edwards's theological work is very broad in scope, but he is often associated with his defense of Reformed theology/Calvinism - Edwards played a critical role in shaping the First Great Awakening, and oversaw some of the first fires of revival in 1733-1735 at his church - First Church in Northampton, Massachusetts - Edwards delivered the \*\*sermon "Sinners in the Hands of an Angry God", preached at Enfield, July 8, 1741, a classic of early American literature {Note: the sermon "Sinners in the Hands of an Angry God" is considered to be the best sermon ever given by an American Preacher.} Great Awakening: On July 7, 1731, Edwards preached in Boston the "Public Lecture" afterwards published under the title "God Glorified - in Man's Dependence," which was his first public attack on Arminianism. The emphasis of the lecture was on God's absolute sovereignty in the work of salvation: that while it behoved God to create man pure and without sin, it was of his "good pleasure" and "mere and arbitrary grace" for him to grant any person the faith necessary to incline him or her toward holiness; and that God might deny this grace without any disparagement to any of his character. -- In 1733, a religious revival began in Northampton and reached such intensity in the winter of 1734 and the following spring as to threaten the business of the town. In six months, nearly three hundred were admitted to the church. The revival gave Edwards an opportunity for studying the process of conversion in all its phases and varieties, and he recorded his observations with psychological minuteness and discrimination in A Faithful Narrative of the Surprising Work of God in the Conversion of Many Hundred Souls in Northampton (1737). A year later, he published Discourses on Various Important Subjects, the five sermons which had proved most effective in the revival, and of these, none, he tells us, was so immediately effective as that on the Justice of God in the Damnation of Sinners, from the text, "That every mouth may be stopped." Another sermon, published in 1734, A Divine and Supernatural Light, Immediately Imparted to the Soul by the Spirit of God set forth what he regarded as the inner, moving principle of the revival, the doctrine of a special grace in the immediate, and supernatural divine illumination



of the soul. -- By 1735, the revival had spread-and popped up independently-across the Connecticut River Valley, and perhaps as far as New Jersey. However, criticism of the revival began, and many New Englanders feared that Edwards had led his flock into fanaticism. Over the summer of 1735, religious fervor took a dark turn. A number of New Englanders were shaken by the revivals but not converted, and became convinced of their inexorable damnation. Edwards wrote that "multitudes" felt urged-presumably by Satan-to take their own lives. At least two people committed suicide in the depths of their spiritual duress, one from Edwards's own congregation-his uncle, Joseph Hawley II. It is not known if any others took their own lives, but the suicide craze effectively ended the first wave of revival, except in some parts of Connecticut. -- However, despite these setbacks and the cooling of religious fervor, word of the Northampton revival and Edwards's leadership role had spread as far as England and Scotland. It was at this time that Edwards was acquainted with George Whitefield, who was traveling the Thirteen Colonies on a revival tour in 1739-1740. The two men may not have seen eye to eye on every detail-Whitefield was far more comfortable with the strongly emotional elements of revival than Edwards was-but they were both passionate about preaching the Gospel.They worked together to orchestrate Whitefield's trip, first through Boston, and then to Northampton. When Whitefield preached at Edwards's church in Northampton, he reminded them of the revival they had experienced just a few years before. This deeply touched Edwards, who wept throughout the entire service, and much of the congregation too was moved. Revival began to spring up again, and it was at this time that Edwards preached his most famous sermon, "Sinners in the Hands of an Angry God" in Enfield, Connecticut in 1741. This sermon has been widely reprinted as an example of "fire and brimstone" preaching in the colonial revivals, though the majority of Edwards's sermons were not this dramatic. Indeed, he used this style deliberately. As historian George Marsden put it, "Edwards could take for granted...that a New England audience knew well the Gospel remedy. The problem was getting them to seek it." -- \*\*Sinners in the Hands of an Angry God, A Sermon Preached at Enfield, July 8, 1741, by Rev. Jonathan Edwards. Published at Boston, 1741 -- The movement met with opposition from conservative Congregationalist ministers. In 1741, Edwards published in its defense *The Distinguishing Marks of a Work of the Spirit of God*, dealing particularly with the phenomena most criticized: the swoonings, outcries and convulsions. These "bodily effects," he insisted, were not distinguishing marks of the work of the Spirit of God one way or another; but so bitter was the feeling against the revival in the more strictly Puritan churches that, in 1742, he was forced to write a second apology, *Thoughts on the Revival in New England*, his main argument being the great moral improvement of the country. In the same pamphlet, he defends an appeal to the emotions, and advocates preaching terror when necessary, even to children, who in God's sight "are young vipers... if not Christ's." He considers "bodily effects" incidental to the real work of God, but his own mystic devotion and the experiences of his wife during the Awakening (which he gives in detail) make him think that the divine visitation usually overpowers the body, a view in support of which he quotes Scripture. In reply to Edwards, Charles Chauncy wrote *Seasonable Thoughts on the State of Religion in New England* in 1743 and anonymously penned *The Late Religious Commotions in New England Considered* in the same year. In these works he urged conduct as the sole test of conversion; and the general convention of Congregational ministers in the Province of Massachusetts Bay protested "against disorders in practice which have of late obtained in various parts of the land." -- In spite of Edwards's able pamphlet, the impression had become widespread that "bodily effects" were recognized by the promoters of the Great Awakening as the true tests of conversion. To offset this feeling, Edwards preached at Northampton, during the years 1742 and 1743, a series of sermons published under the title of *Religious Affections* (1746), a restatement in a more philosophical and general tone of his ideas as to "distinguishing marks." In 1747, he joined the movement started in Scotland called the "concert in prayer," and in the same year published *An Humble Attempt to Promote Explicit Agreement and Visible Union of God's People in Extraordinary Prayer for the Revival of Religion and the Advancement of Christ's Kingdom on Earth*. In 1749, he published a memoir of David Brainerd who had lived with his family for several months and had died at Northampton in 1747. Brainerd had been constantly attended by Edwards's daughter Jerusha, to whom he was rumored to have been engaged to be married, though there is no surviving evidence for this. In

the course of elaborating his theories of conversion Edwards used Brainerd and his ministry as a case study, making extensive notes of his conversions and confessions. [\[article link\]](#)

### [SermonAudio: Sinners in the Hands of an Angry God \(Mp3\)](#)

"Great Sermon!" This particular reading of the "greatest sermon ever preached on American soil", scared the hell out of me. Even as a regenerated Christian, I was trembling throughout the entire sermon. The actor who performed the reading of this certainly outdid himself. I would recommend this particular reading (produced by cloudaudio.com) over all the others. [\[article link\]](#)

[Wikipedia: Charles Finney \(Finney \(August 29, 1792 - August 16, 1875\) -- An American preacher and leader in the Second Great \[American\] Awakening - He has been called The Father of Modern Revivalism \[Alter calls and the 'sinners prayer'\] - Finney was best known as an innovative revivalist, an opponent of Old School Presbyterian theology, an advocate of Christian perfectionism, a pioneer in social reforms in favor of women and blacks, a religious writer, and president at Oberlin College -- {Note: Charles Finney \(1792 -1875\) was one of the greatest men of the Christian faith. -- Finney was a primary influence on the "revival" style of theology which emerged in the 19th century \(1800's\). Though coming from a Calvinistic background, Finney rejected \(Shepherding\) tenets of "Old Divinity" Calvinism "Old School Presbyterian theology" which he felt were unbiblical and counter to evangelism and the Christian mission. - Wiki.com}](#)

Theology: Finney was a primary influence on the "revival" style of theology which emerged in the 19th century. Though coming from a Calvinistic background, Finney rejected tenets of "Old Divinity" Calvinism which he felt were unbiblical and counter to evangelism and Christian mission. -- Finney's theology is difficult to classify, as can be observed in his masterwork, Religious Revivals. In this work, he emphasizes the involvement of a person's will in salvation. Whether he believed the will was free to repent or not repent, or whether he viewed God as inclining the will irresistibly (as in Calvinist doctrine, where the will of an elect individual is changed by God so that they now desire to repent, thus repenting with their will and not against it, but not being free in whether they choose repentance since they must choose what their will is inclined towards), is not made clear. Finney, like most Protestants, affirmed salvation by grace through faith alone, not by works or by obedience. Finney also affirmed that works were the evidence of faith. The presence of unrepentant sin thus evidenced that a person had not received salvation. -- In his Systematic Theology, Finney remarks that "I have felt greater hesitancy in forming and expressing my views upon this Perseverance of the saints, than upon almost any other question in theology." At the same time, he took the presence of unrepented sin in the life of a professing Christian as evidence that they must immediately repent or be lost. Finney draws support for this position from Peter's treatment of the baptized Simon (see Acts 8) and Paul's instruction of discipline to the Corinthian church (see 1 Corinthians 5). This type of teaching underscores the strong emphasis on personal holiness found in Finney's writings. -- Finney's understanding of the atonement was that it satisfied "public justice" and that it opened up the way for God to pardon people of their sin. This was the so-called New Divinity which was popular at that time period. In this view, Christ's death satisfied public justice rather than retributive justice. As Finney put it, it was not a "commercial transaction." This view of the atonement is typically known as the governmental view or government view. -- Princeton Theological Seminary Professor Albert Baldwin Dod reviewed Finney's 1835 book Lectures on Revivals of Religion and rejected it as theologically unsound from a Calvinistic perspective, not necessarily from a Christian perspective. Dod was a defender of Old School Calvinist orthodoxy (see Princeton theologians) and was especially critical of Finney's view of the doctrine of total depravity. [\[article link\]](#)

### [Charles Finney Revivals - Charles Finney Messages - Sermons From The Penny Pulpit \(Resources\)](#)

CHRISTIAN EXPERIENCE: LECTURES TO PROFESSING CHRISTIANS (1836-37). DELIVERED IN THE CITY OF NEW-YORK, 1836 AND 1837. BY CHARLES G. FINNEY - What is the gospel, and what is Christianity? Are there false converts in the church? What is the real difference between true and false converts? Why do Christians

struggle to live a life of obedience, and to win the lost to Christ? Does salvation really produce holiness? Does Christ actually make us holy so that we can enter heaven? Is this the message of the gospel? And how can we ourselves become HOLY? [\[article link\]](#)

Christian and Missionary Alliance: TOZER DEVOTIONAL, THOUGHTS ON COMMUNION - Tuesday, January 11, 2011 - What a sweet comfort to us that our Lord Jesus Christ was once known in the breaking of the bread - In earlier Christian times, believers called the Communion "the medicine of immortality," and God gave them the desire to pray - But do not then depart; Savior, abide with us and spread Thy table \*\*in our heart [not just in our mind]

THOUGHTS ON COMMUNION: What a sweet comfort to us that our Lord Jesus Christ was once known in the breaking of the bread. In earlier Christian times, believers called the Communion "the medicine of immortality," and God gave them the desire to pray: Be known to us in breaking bread, But do not then depart; Savior, abide with us and spread Thy table \*\*in our heart [not just in our mind]. Some churches have a teaching that you will find God only at their table-and that you leave God there when you leave. I am so glad that God has given us light. We may take the Presence of the table with us. We may take the Bread of life with us as we go. Then sup with us in love divine, Thy body and Thy blood; That living bread and heavenly wine Be our immortal food! In approaching the table of our Lord, we dare not forget the cost to our elder Brother, the Man who was from heaven. He is our Savior; He is our Passover! [\[article link\]](#)

#### [Revival Hymn a Call to Action \(Video & Mp3 Downloads\)](#)

Have We No Tears for Revival? "They that sow in tears shall reap in joy." (Ps. 126:5). This is the divine edict. This is more than preaching with zeal. This is more than scholarly exposition. This is more than delivering sermons of exegetical exactitude and homiletic perfection. Such a man, whether preacher or pew dweller, is appalled at the shrinking authority of the Church in the present drama of cruelty in the world. And he cringes with sorrow that men turn a deaf ear to the Gospel and willingly risk eternal hell in the process. Under this complex burden, his heart is crushed to tears. The true man of God is heartsick, grieved at the worldliness of the Church, grieved at the blindness of the Church, grieved at the corruption in the Church, grieved at the toleration of sin in the Church, grieved at the prayerlessness in the Church. He is disturbed that the corporate prayer of the Church no longer pulls down the strongholds of the devil. He is embarrassed that the Church folks no longer cry in their despair before a devil-ridden, sin-mad society, "Why could we not cast him out?" (Matt. 17:19). [\[article link\]](#)

---

Desiderius Erasmus (1466-1536) - Erasmus' Bible Version the 'Textus Receptus' meaning the 'Received Texts' - In considering the experiences of Linacre and Colet, the great scholar Erasmus was so moved to correct the corrupt Latin Vulgate, that in 1516 A.D., with the help of printer John Froben, he published a Greek-Latin Parallel New Testament - The Latin part was not the corrupt Vulgate, but his own fresh rendering of the text from the more accurate and reliable Greek, which he had managed to collate from a half-dozen partial old Greek New Testament manuscripts he had acquired - This milestone was the first non-Latin Vulgate text of the scripture to be produced in a millennium... and the first ever to come off a printing press - The 1516 Greek-Latin New Testament of Erasmus further focused attention on just how corrupt and inaccurate the Latin Vulgate had become, and how important it was to go back and use the original Greek (New Testament) and original Hebrew (Old Testament) languages to maintain accuracy {Note: The King James Version Bible published in 1611 A.D. is an English TRANSLATION from the Greek New Testament and Hebrew Old Testament texts assembled by Erasmus that he published in 1516 A.D. as the Textus Receptus. The 1611 KJV Bible is for the most part a word for word Translation and not a paraphrase so the accuracy of the 1611 KJV translation can easily be checked for errors or corruptions by simply comparing it to the Greek and Hebrew of the

previously published (1516 A.D.) *Textus Receptus*. The scholarship of the KJV translation was the very best the world had to offer at that time, or possibly of any time since the time of the Apostles and as the best scholars they didn't write the Bible or even re-write the Bible they only TRANSLATED the already written Bible from the original Greek and Hebrew into the English of our day and Nationality.}

Writings of Erasmus: His more serious writings begin early with the *Enchiridion Militis Christiani*, the "Manual (or Dagger) of the Christian Gentleman" (1503). In this little volume Erasmus outlines the views of the normal Christian life which he was to spend the rest of his days in elaborating. The key-note of it all is sincerity. The chief evil of the day, he says, is formalism, a respect for traditions, a regard for what other people think essential, but never a thought of what the true teaching of Christ may be. Another of Erasmus's books worthy of mention was, *Praise of Folly*, dedicated to his friend Sir Thomas More. -- While in England Erasmus began the systematic examination of manuscripts of the New Testament to prepare for a new edition and Latin translation. This edition was published by Froben of Basel in 1516 and was the basis of most of the scientific study of the Bible during the Reformation period. It was the first attempt on the part of a competent and liberal-minded scholar to ascertain what the writers of the New Testament had actually said. The Greek text produced by Erasmus is known as *textus receptus* and was the basis for the King James Version of the New Testament. Erasmus dedicated his work ironically, to Pope Leo X., and he justly regarded this work as his chief service to the cause of a sound Christianity. Immediately after he began the publication of his *Paraphrases of the New Testament*, a popular presentation of the contents of the several books. These, like all the writings of Erasmus, were in Latin, but they were at once translated into the common languages of the European peoples, a process which received the hearty approval of Erasmus himself. [\[article link\]](#)

Sir Francis Bacon (1561-1626) -- (Occult) philosopher and statesman, was the youngest son of Sir Nicholas Bacon, Lord Keeper, by his second wife - In 1596 he was made a Queen's Counsel, but missed the appointment of Master of the Rolls, and in the next year (1597), he published the first edition of his *Essays*, ten in number, combined with *Sarced Meditations* and the *Coulours of Good and Evil* - In his great office Bacon showed a failure of character in striking contrast with the majesty of his intellect - He was corrupt alike politically and judicially - Thenceforth he devoted himself to study and writing (aka William Shakespeare) - In 1622 appeared his *History of Henry VII*, and the 3rd part of the *Instauratio*; in 1623, *History of Life and Death*, the *De Augmentis Scientiarum*, a Latin translation of the *Advancement*, and in 1625 the 3rd edition of the *Essays*, now 58 in number - He also published *Apophthegms*, \*\*and a translation [here we have the beginnings of what we have so much of today, modern occultists translating versions of the Bible] of some of the Psalms -- The intellect of Bacon was one of the most powerful and searching ever possessed by man, and his developments of the inductive philosophy revolutionised the future thought of the human race

Bacon, Francis, Lord Verulam, and Viscount St. Alban's, philosopher and statesman, was the youngest son of Sir Nicholas Bacon, Lord Keeper, by his second wife, a daughter of Sir Anthony Cooke, whose sister married William Cecil, Lord Burghley, the great minister of Queen Elizabeth. He was born at York House in the Strand on Jan. 22, 1561, and in his 13th year was sent with his elder brother Anthony to Trinity College, Cambridge. Here he first met the Queen, who was impressed by his precocious intellect, and was accustomed to call him "the young Lord Keeper." Here also he became dissatisfied with the Aristotelian philosophy as being unfruitful and leading only to resultless disputation. -- In 1576 he entered Gray's Inn, and in the same year joined the embassy of Sir Amyas Paulet to France, where he remained until 1579. The death of his father in that year, before he had completed an intended provision for him, gave an adverse turn to his fortunes, and rendered it necessary that he should decide upon a profession. He accordingly returned to Gray's Inn, and, after an unsuccessful attempt to induce Burghley to give him a post at court, and thus enable him to devote himself to a life of learning, he gave himself seriously to the study of law, and was called to the Bar in 1582. He did not, however, desert philosophy, and published a Latin tract, *Temporis Partus Maximus* (the Greatest Birth of Time), the first rough draft of his own system. -- Two years later, in 1584, he entered the House of Commons as member for Melcombe, sitting subsequently for Taunton (1586), Liverpool (1589), Middlesex (1593), and

Southampton (1597). In the Parliament of 1586 he took a prominent part in urging the execution of Mary Queen of Scots. About this time he seems again to have approached his powerful uncle, the result of which may possibly be traced in his rapid progress at the Bar, and in his receiving, in 1589, the reversion to the Clerkship of the Star Chamber, a valuable appointment, into the enjoyment of which, however, he did not enter until 1608. -- About 1591 he formed a friendship with the Earl of Essex, from whom he received many tokens of kindness ill requited. In 1593 the offices of Attorney-general, and subsequently of Solicitor-general became vacant, and Essex used his influence on Bacon's behalf, but unsuccessfully, the former being given to Coke, the famous lawyer. These disappointments may have been owing to a speech made by Bacon on a question of subsidies. To console him for them Essex presented him with a property at Twickenham, which he subsequently sold for £1800, equivalent to a much larger sum now. -- In 1596 he was made a Queen's Counsel, but missed the appointment of Master of the Rolls, and in the next year (1597), he published the first edition of his Essays, ten in number, combined with Sacred Meditations and the Colours of Good and Evil. By 1601 Essex had lost the Queen's favour, and had raised his rebellion, and Bacon was one of those appointed to investigate the charges against him, and examine witnesses, in connection with which he showed an ungrateful and indecent eagerness in pressing the case against his former friend and benefactor, who was executed on Feb. 25, 1601. This act Bacon endeavoured to justify in A Declaration of the Practices and Treasons, etc., of...the Earl of Essex, etc. His circumstances had for some time been bad, and he had been arrested for debt: he had, however, received a gift of a fine of £1200 on one of Essex's accomplices. -- The accession of James VI in 1603 gave a favourable turn to his fortunes: he was knighted, and endeavoured to set himself right with the new powers by writing his Apologie (defence) of his proceedings in the case of Essex, who had favoured the succession of James. In the first Parliament of the new king he sat for St. Alban's, and was appointed a Commissioner for Union with Scotland. In 1605 he published The Advancement of Learning, dedicated, with fulsome flattery, to the king. The following year he married Alice Barnham, the daughter of a London merchant, and in 1607 he was made Solicitor-General, and wrote Cogita et Visa, a first sketch of the Novum Organum, followed in 1609 by The Wisdom of the Ancients. -- Meanwhile (in 1608), he had entered upon the Clerkship of the Star Chamber, and was in the enjoyment of a large income; but old debts and present extravagance kept him embarrassed, and he endeavoured to obtain further promotion and wealth by supporting the king in his arbitrary policy. In 1613 he became Attorney-General, and in this capacity prosecuted Somerset in 1616. The year 1618 saw him Lord Keeper, and the next Lord Chancellor and Baron Verulam, a title which, in 1621, he exchanged for that of Viscount St. Albans. Meanwhile he had written the New Atlantis, a political romance, and in 1620 he presented to the king the Novum Organum, on which he had been engaged for 30 years, and which ultimately formed the main part of the Instauratio Magna. -- In his great office Bacon showed a failure of character in striking contrast with the majesty of his intellect. He was corrupt alike politically and judicially, and now the hour of retribution arrived. In 1621 a Parliamentary Committee on the administration of the law charged him with corruption under 23 counts; and so clear was the evidence that he made no attempt at defence. To the lords, who sent a committee to inquire whether the confession was really his, he replied, "My lords, it is my act, my hand, and my heart; I beseech your lordships to be merciful to a broken reed." He was sentenced to a fine of £40,000, remitted by the king, to be committed to the Tower during the king's pleasure (which was that he should be released in a few days), and to be incapable of holding office or sitting in parliament. He narrowly escaped being deprived of his titles. -- Thenceforth he devoted himself to study and writing. In 1622 appeared his History of Henry VII, and the 3rd part of the Instauratio; in 1623, History of Life and Death, the De Augmentis Scientiarum, a Latin translation of the Advancement, and in 1625 the 3rd edition of the Essays, now 58 in number. He also published Apophthegms, and a translation of some of the Psalms. -- His life was now approaching its close. In March, 1626, he came to London, and shortly after, when driving on a snowy day, the idea struck him of making an experiment as to the antiseptic properties of snow, in consequence of which he caught a chill, which ended in his death on 9th April 1626. He left debts to the amount of £22,000. At the time of his death he was engaged upon Sylva Sylvarum. --



The intellect of Bacon was one of the most powerful and searching ever possessed by man, and his developments of the inductive philosophy revolutionised the future thought of the human race. [article link]

Who wrote the Bible that you are reading? - Satan, Demons, necromancers, drunks, occult and Bible Translators writing modern Bibles - The two main perpetrators of the crime of mutilating the Word of God are Brooke Foss Westcott and Fenton John Anthony Hort who lived in the 1880's and their work has caused a virtual death blow to the pure Word of God - John R. Kohlenberger of Zondervan which published the NASB, Living Bible, Amplified Bible, NIV, and RSV said that all versions that have come after the King James Version from the RSV to the present versions have come from the text [of Westcott and Hort] that was developed by these two snakes who feign themselves translators of the pure Word of God - Wilbur Pickering, author of The Identity of the New Testament Text states, "The W-H (Westcott-Hort) critical theory is erroneous at every point" {Note: Where Erasmus compiled the Textus Receptus from known reliable Byzantium [the region of Galatia where the Apostles traveled, preached and wrote some of their epistles] sources in 1516 A.D. later in 1881 A.D. Westcott and Hort would fashion together a counterfeit Greek N.T. version designed to supplant Erasmus' famous Textus Receptus. The 'Siniaticus' text of Westcott-Hort is supposedly based on Greek texts from Mt. Sinai in Egypt [the other Mt. Sinai] though the Siniaticus is clearly an Alexandrian Gnostic text.} I have just finished reading a fantastic book by G.A. Riplinger entitled, "New Age Bible Versions." Among other things, it details who the writers were of the Greek Text used to translate the NIV, NASB, NKJV, NRSV, NAB, REB, RSV, CEV, TEV, GNB LIVING, PHILLIPS, NEW JERUSALEM, and NEW CENTURY versions of the Bible. If you own one of these, you probably bought them because they supposedly come from the most ancient manuscripts and they are more accurate and authentic than the old standard King James Version of the Bible. WRONG!!!! If you are reading one of these versions, it is a compilation of the work of Satan, Demons, drunks, necromancers, channelers, ghost followers, Nazi staff members, Lucifer worshipers, Plato, Origin, Philo, and many other NEW AGE (demon inspired) thinkers who want nothing more than to bring in a One World Government under a New World Order, with the Anti-Christ as the ruler of the world, and Marxism as the world political system. What angers me the most is that supposedly God fearing ministers of the Gospel have, like the Pied Piper, led their congregations by a passive attitude that will open up the door to the religion of the Anti-Christ one day. -- I just wrote an email to a good friend of mine, a minister, who sent me an email with a quote from one of these OCCULT translations of the bible. He is a good man and a soul-winner. I then realized that the Bible is true when it says that in the last days deceivers will come that will deceive, "if it were possible," the very elect. I then knew that it is happening right before our very eyes. People purchase Bibles thinking that there are godly men that have made these new translations with much care along with prayer and that they are delivering what is the most accurate copy of the Word of God in existence today. THAT IS NOT THE CASE. Since the book that I cited above gives more evidence than I can possibly give here, I want to tell you about the men that did the translations of the revised Greek text and some of their friends and acquaintances. Once you have read this, if you can continue using one of these OCCULT versions of the Bible, God help your soul. [article link]

Lighthouse Trails Publishing - Looking Back at 2011 and Looking Ahead at 2012 - "HarperCollins Buys Thomas Nelson, Will Control 50% of Christian Publishing Market" - And many of the more established Christian publishers have been bought out by huge secular corporations giving their marketing budgets even more clout As Lighthouse Trails Publishing (the publishing arm of Lighthouse Trails Research Project) soon nears the end of our 10th year (10 years this coming March), we'd like to take a moment to ponder 2011, which was a busy year for us. It's not easy being a small publisher in today's western society where book reading is being slowly squeezed out of many people's lives by the Internet, television, radio, and a host of other technological inventions. Not only that, small publishing houses must compete with the large houses that seem to have marketing budgets that keep them selling thousands, if not millions, of books. And many of the more established Christian publishers have been bought out by huge secular corporations giving their marketing

budgets even more clout. An article in Christianity Today this past fall titled "HarperCollins Buys Thomas Nelson, Will Control 50% of Christian Publishing Market" is a case in point. HarperCollins bought Zondervan in 1988. Thomas Nelson and Zondervan are Christian publishing's two largest publishing houses. -- But in spite of the huge challenge it is for small publishers to stay in business, Lighthouse Trails is still here after nearly a decade. We believe that God has continued to provide for us; and we thank Him for giving us the wisdom to keep our overhead small, live and work as simply and frugally as we can, and never lower our standards from what we believe they should be just so we can sell more books. We'll never be a Thomas Nelson or Zondervan (we think that might be a good thing considering their move toward contemplative and emerging), but we hope and pray we can be around another ten years and represent even more authors than we already have who have biblical and personal integrity. [\[article link\]](#)

Firestorm grows over 'Christian heresy' book - "A Book About Heaven, Hell, and the Fate of Every Person Who Ever Lived" was heading towards universalism (i.e. everyone goes to their own version of heaven regardless of their acceptance of the cross, works and sacrifice of Jesus Christ) - The book was scheduled to be released March 29, 2011 but Harper One [HarperCollins] pushed the release up to March 15 [Ides of March] - next Tuesday {Possibly intentionally being released on the 15th of March to commemorate yet another NWO accomplished agenda and stab in the back to traditional Christianity.}

He said the controversy swirling is unlike anything else he has seen in this category of books. "I'm not sure I've ever seen this amount of anticipation," he said. "Love Wins" is Bell's first book since his break from Zondervan, the Christian publisher based in Grand Rapids, Michigan, that published Bell's first four books and also publishes the New International Version [NIV] of the Bible, one of the most popular translations of the Bible among evangelicals. Bell's split from Zondervan came in part over this new book. "The break with Zondervan was amicable," Tauber said. "In the end the president of Zondervan made the decision. The proposal came in and they said, 'This proposal doesn't fit in with our mission.'" Zondervan would not discuss its relationship with Bell but released a statement: Zondervan has published four books by Rob Bell, as well as numerous Nooma videos in which Rob was featured. We published these titles because we believed they were consistent with Zondervan's [fooling of Christians - occult] mission statement and publishing philosophy. We still believe these titles are impactful with their message and positive contribution and intend to continue to publish them. Tauber said when he got the call that Bell's new book was up for bid, HarperOne jumped at the chance. "There were at least four or five major publishers that were involved in bidding for this book," he said. \*When pressed for financial figures of the deal, he said, "We're talking a six-figure deal for the advance, but I can't say more than that." Tauber said HarperOne had been "keeping an eye on him" since Bell's first [ghost authored - actually written by an anonymous, interested, agenda driven, vested 3rd party] book, "Velvet Elvis," came in as a proposal. That book went on to sell 500,000 copies. Bell skyrocketed to prominence with the the Nooma series, which were short teachings by Bell, away from the pulpit and with indie film sensibilities. The high production values and quick releases of the short films made them a hit in [easily deceived] evangelical circles. In them Bell honed his trademark style of asking tough traditional questions about faith and exploring them from angles other than traditional answers. [\[article link\]](#)

**Satanic Bible by Anton La Vey (called "The Black Pope")** -- from HarperCollins Publishers owned by Fox News Channel owner Rupert Murdoch

Called "The Black Pope" by many of his followers, Anton La Vey began the road to High Priesthood of the (lurch of Satan when he was only 16 years old and an organ player in a carnival: ... From that time early in his life his path was clear. Finally, on the last night of April, 1966 -- Walpurgisnacht, the most important festival of the believers in witchcraft -- LaVey shaved his head in the tradition of Ancient executioners and announced the formation of The Church Of Satan. He had seen the need for a church that would recapture man's body and his carnal desires as objects of celebration. [\[article link\]](#)

[More Than A Wizard: L. Frank Baum by Cat Rambo Published May 2009](#) -- Politically, Baum was a flaming liberal - His wife was the daughter of suffrage leader Matilda Joslyn Gage, \*\* [Theosophist - occult] author of [The Women's Bible](#) and companion to Susan B. Anthony and Elizabeth Cady Stanton

Lyman Frank Baum, author of [Ozma of Oz](#), didn't just write one of the most popular children's books in history. He also produced thirteen other Oz books as well as over 40 other novels, 82 short stories, hundreds of poems, and an unknown number of scripts. -- As a young man, Baum was a printer, producing several amateur newspapers, a poultry breeder specializing in the Hamburg chicken, and a theater lover. Despite working as a clerk in his brother-in-law's dry goods store, he found time to perform in plays until eventually his father, who owned numerous opera houses and theaters, built him a theater on his 24th birthday. Baum wrote plays, including the highly successful musical "The Maid of Arran," and composed music for them as well. Two years later he married Maud Gage, and moved with her a few years later to Aberdeen in the Dakota Territory, where he operated a store called "Baum's Bazaar." In 1890 the store failed, and Baum turned to newspaper writing and working as a traveling salesman. -- He believed deeply in the power of children's literature, saying "Imagination has given us the steam engine, the telephone, the talking-machine and the automobile, for these things had to be dreamed of before they became realities. So I believe that dreams - day dreams with your eyes wide open - are likely to lead to the betterment of the world. The imaginative child will become the imaginative man or woman most apt to create, to invent, and therefore to foster civilization." -- Politically, Baum was a flaming liberal. His wife was the daughter of suffrage leader Matilda Joslyn Gage, author of [The Women's Bible](#) and companion to Susan B. Anthony and Elizabeth Cady Stanton. Baum wrote editorials trying to convince the public to vote for women's suffrage and served as secretary of Aberdeen's Women Suffrage Club. [\[article link\]](#)

[Wikipedia: Matilda Joslyn Gage \(1826 - 1898\)](#) -- Gage was considered to be more radical than either Susan B. Anthony or Elizabeth Cady Stanton (with whom she wrote [History of Woman Suffrage](#)) - Along with Stanton, she was a vocal critic of the Christian Church, which put her at odds with conservative suffragists such as Frances Willard and the Woman's Christian Temperance Union - Despite her opposition to the Church, Gage was in her own way deeply religious [occult - the Theosophical Society], and \*\*she joined Stanton's Revising Committee to write 'The Woman's Bible' - She became a Theosophist and encouraged her children and their spouses to do so, some of whom did

Family: A daughter of the early abolitionist Hezekiah Joslyn, Gage was the wife of Henry Hill Gage, with whom she had five children: Charles Henry (who died in infancy), Helen Leslie, Thomas Clarkson, Julia Louise, and Maud. Gage maintained residence in Fayetteville, New York for the majority of her life. Though Gage was cremated, there is a memorial stone at Fayetteville Cemetery that bears her slogan "There is a word sweeter than Mother, Home or Heaven. That word is Liberty." -- Maud, who was ten years younger than Julia, initially horrified her mother when she chose to marry The Wonderful Wizard of Oz author L. Frank Baum at a time when he was a struggling actor with only a handful of plays (of which only [The Maid of Arran](#) survives) to his writing credit. However, a few minutes after the initial announcement, Gage started laughing, apparently realizing that her emphasis on all individuals making up their own minds was not lost on her headstrong daughter, who gave up a chance at a law career when the opportunity for women was rare. Gage spent six months of every year with Maud and Frank, and died in the Baum home in Chicago, Illinois in 1898. -- Gage's son Thomas Clarkson Gage and his wife Sophia had a daughter named Dorothy Louise Gage, who was born in Bloomington, IL, on June 11, 1898 and died just five months later on November 11, 1898. The death so upset the child's aunt Maud, who had always longed for a daughter, that she required medical attention. Thomas Clarkson Gage's child was the namesake of her uncle Frank Baum's famed fictional character, Dorothy Gale. In 1996, Dr. Sally Roesch Wagner, a biographer of Matilda Joslyn Gage, located young Dorothy's grave in Bloomington. A memorial was erected in the child's memory at her gravesite on May 21, 1997. This child is often mistaken for her cousin of the same name, Dorothy Louise Gage (1883-1889), Helen Leslie (Gage) Gage's child. As theosophists, both the Baums and the Gages believed in reincarnation, and thought this child might

have been Matilda Joslyn Gage, whose personal spark is apparently written into the character. -- In *The Dreamer of Oz: The L. Frank Baum Story*, Gage was played by Rue McClanahan, whose relationship with Frank was wrongly portrayed as antagonistic, and falsely presented Gage as the inspiration for the Wicked Witch of the West. Annette O'Toole played Maud, and Nancy Morgan and Pat Skipper played Helen and Charles, respectively. [\[article link\]](#)

[Wikipedia: The Woman's Bible](#) - The Woman's Bible is a two-part book, written by Elizabeth Cady Stanton and a committee of 26 women, and published in 1895 and 1898 to challenge the traditional position of religious orthodoxy that woman should be subservient to man - By producing the book, Stanton wished to promote a radical liberating theology, one that stressed self-development - The book attracted a great deal of controversy and antagonism at its introduction - Although it was never accepted by Bible scholars as a major work, it became a popular best-seller

Many women's rights activists who worked with Stanton were opposed to the publication of *The Woman's Bible*; they felt it would harm the drive for women's suffrage. Although it was never accepted by Bible scholars as a major work, it became a popular best-seller, much to the dismay of suffragists who worked alongside Stanton within the National American Woman Suffrage Association (NAWSA). Susan B. Anthony tried to calm the younger suffragists, but they issued a formal denunciation of the book, and worked to distance the suffrage movement from Stanton's broader scope which included attacks on traditional religion. Because of the widespread negative reaction, including suffragists who had been close to her, publication of the book effectively ended Stanton's influence in the suffrage movement. -- In 1881, 1885 and 1894, the Church of England published a Revised Version of the Bible, the first new English version in over two centuries. Stanton was dissatisfied with the Revised Version's failure to include recent scholarship from Bible expert Julia Smith. ... Stanton assembled a "Revising Committee" to draft commentary on the new Bible version. Many of those she approached in person and by letter refused to take part, especially scholars who would be risking their professional reputations. Some 26 people agreed to help. Sharing Stanton's determination, the committee wished to correct biblical interpretation which was biased against women, and to bring attention to the small fraction of the Bible which discussed women. They intended to demonstrate that it was not divine will that humiliated women, but human desire for domination. The committee was made up of women who were not Bible scholars, but who were interested in biblical interpretation and were active in women's rights. Among the more famous members of the international committee were Augusta Jane Chapin, Lillie Devereux Blake, Matilda Joslyn Gage, Olympia Brown, Alexandra Gripenberg, Ursula Mellor Bright and Irma von Troll-Borostyáni. -- Reaction: At its introduction, *The Woman's Bible* was widely criticized in editorials and from the pulpit. Stanton wrote that "the clergy denounced it as the work of Satan ..." Some were put off just by its prejudicial, sacrilegious title, especially those who did not take the time to read the book. Others countered the book's more extreme conclusions one by one in public fora such as letters to the editor. One female reader of *The New York Times* wrote to decry *The Woman's Bible* for its radical statements that the Trinity was composed of "a Heavenly Mother, Father, and Son", and that prayers should be addressed to an "ideal Heavenly Mother". Mary Seymour Howell, a member of the Revising Committee, wrote to *The New York Times* in defense of the book, saying that its title could be better understood as "*The Woman's Commentary on the Women of the Bible*". Stanton countered attacks by women readers, writing "the only difference between us is, we say that these degrading ideas of woman emanated from the brain of man, while the church says that they came from God." -- Susan B. Anthony, Stanton's best and most faithful collaborator, concluded after years of working for women's rights that the concentration on one issue-votes for women-was the key to bringing success to the movement. The women's organizations had too varied a membership to agree on anything more complex. Stanton insisted, however, that the women's rights conventions were too narrowly focused; she brought forward a variety of challenging concepts in the form of essays for Anthony to read to the audiences. When Stanton made known her interest in completing *The Woman's Bible*, Anthony was unhappy at the futility of the effort, a harmful digression from the focused path which led to woman suffrage.

Anthony wrote to Clara Colby to say of Stanton "of all her great speeches, I am always proud-but of her Bible commentaries, I am not proud-either of their spirit or letter ... But I shall love and honor her to the end-whether her Bible please me or not. So I hope she will do for me." -- At the NAWSA convention January 23-28, 1896, Corresponding Secretary Rachel Foster Avery led the battle to distance the organization from The Woman's Bible. After Susan B. Anthony opened the convention on January 23, Avery surprised Anthony by stating to the more than 100 members of the audience: During the latter part of the year the work has been in several directions much hindered by the general misconception of the relation of the so-called "Woman's Bible" to our association. As an organization we have been held responsible for the action of an individual ... in issuing a volume with a pretentious title, covering a jumble of comment ... without either scholarship or literary value, set forth in a spirit which is neither reverent nor inquiring. Avery called for a resolution: "That this Association is non-sectarian, being composed of persons of all shades of religious opinion, and that it has no connection with the so-called 'Woman's Bible', or any theological publication." The motion was tabled until later, and motions were made to strike Avery's comments from the official record. A complete account of Avery's remarks were reported the next day in The New York Times. The opinion of NAWSA delegate Laura Clay, expressed in her Southern Committee report on January 27 that "the South is ready for woman suffrage, but it must be woman suffrage and nothing else," was typical of responses to The Woman's Bible conflict. Most suffragists wanted only to work on the right to vote, "without attaching it to dress reform, or bicycling, or anything else ..." On the afternoon of January 28, a list of Resolutions was put to a vote. The first seven were passed without comment. The eighth was Avery's proposed dissociation with The Woman's Bible, and its presence caused an active debate. Anna Howard Shaw, Alice Stone Blackwell, Henry Browne Blackwell, Carrie Chapman Catt and others spoke in favor, while Lillie Devereux Blake, Clara B. Colby, and more spoke against it. Anthony left her chair to join the debate against the resolution, and spoke at length, saying "Lucretia Mott at first thought Mrs. Stanton had injured the cause of woman's rights by insisting on the demand for woman suffrage, but she had sense enough not to pass a resolution about it ..." A majority of 53 to 41 delegates approved the resolution, an action which was seen as a censure of Stanton, and one which was never repealed. Avery's opening report of January 23 was adopted with the part about The Woman's Bible expunged. -- Legacy: Stanton wished for a greater degree of scholarship in The Woman's Bible, but was unable to convince Bible scholars of her day to take part in what was expected to be a controversial project. Scholars continued to avoid addressing the subject of sexism in the Bible until 1964 when Margaret Brackenbury Crook published *Women and Religion*, a study of the status of women in Judaism and Christianity. Subsequent works by Letty Russell and Phyllis Trible furthered the connection between feminism and the Bible. Today, biblical scholarship by women has come into maturity, with women posing new questions about the Bible, and challenging the very basis of biblical studies. Stanton herself was marginalized in the women's suffrage movement after publication of *The Woman's Bible*. From that time forward, Susan B. Anthony took the place of honor among the majority of suffragettes. Stanton was never again invited to sit in a place of honor on stage at the NAWSA convention. [\[article link\]](#)

Wikipedia: [L. Frank Baum \(1856 - 1919\)](#) -- was an [occult] American author of children's books, best known for writing *The Wonderful Wizard of Oz* - He wrote thirteen novel sequels, nine other fantasy novels, and a host of other works (55 novels in total, plus four "lost" novels, 82 short stories, over 200 poems, an unknown number of scripts, and many miscellaneous writings), and made numerous attempts to bring his works to the stage and screen - His works predicted such century-later commonplaces as television, laptop computers (*The Master Key*), wireless telephones (*Tik-Tok of Oz*), women in high risk, action-heavy occupations (*Mary Louise in the Country*), and the ubiquity of advertising on clothing (*Aunt Jane's Nieces at Work*)

*The Wonderful Wizard of Oz*: In 1900, Baum and Denslow (with whom he shared the copyright) published *The Wonderful Wizard of Oz* to much critical acclaim and financial success. The book was the best-selling children's book for two years after its initial publication. Baum went on to write thirteen more novels based on the places and people of the Land of Oz. ... His final Oz book, *Glinda of Oz* was published on July 10, 1920, a year



after his death. The Oz series was continued long after his death by other authors, notably Ruth Plumly Thompson, who wrote an additional nineteen Oz books. ... Baum also anonymously wrote *The Last Egyptian: A Romance of the Nile*. -- Baum continued theatrical work with Harry Marston Haldeman's men's social group, The Uplifters, for which he wrote several plays for various celebrations. He also wrote the group's parodic by-laws. The group, which also included Will Rogers, was proud to have had Baum as a member and posthumously revived many of his works despite their ephemeral intent. Although many of these play's titles are known, only *The Uplift of Lucifer* is known to survive (it was published in a limited edition in the 1960s). Prior to that, his last produced play was *The Tik-Tok Man of Oz* (based on *Ozma of Oz* and the basis for *Tik-Tok of Oz*), a modest success in Hollywood that producer Oliver Morosco decided did not do well enough to take to Broadway. Morosco, incidentally, quickly turned to film production, as would Baum. -- In 1914, having moved to Hollywood years earlier, Baum started his own film production company, The Oz Film Manufacturing Company, which came as an outgrowth of the Uplifters. He served as its president, and principal producer and screenwriter. The rest of the board consisted of Louis F. Gottschalk, Harry Marston Haldeman, and Clarence R. Rundel. The films were directed by J. Farrell MacDonald, with casts that included Violet MacMillan, Vivian Reed, Mildred Harris, Juanita Hansen, Pierre Couderc, Mai Welles, Louise Emmons, J. Charles Haydon, and early appearances by Harold Lloyd and Hal Roach. Silent film actor Richard Rosson appeared in one of the films, whose younger brother Harold Rosson photographed *The Wizard of Oz* (1939). After little success probing the unrealized children's film market, Baum came clean about who wrote *The Last Egyptian* and made a film of it (portions of which are included in *Decasia*), but the Oz name had, for the time being, become box office poison and even a name change to Dramatic Feature Films and transfer of ownership to Frank Joslyn Baum did not help. Unlike with *The Fairylogue* and *Radio-Plays*, Baum invested none of his own money in the venture, but the stress probably took its toll on his health. -- On May 5, 1919, Baum suffered from a stroke. He died quietly the next day, nine days short of his 63rd birthday. At the end he mumbled in his sleep, then said, "Now we can cross the Shifting Sands." He was buried in Glendale's Forest Lawn Memorial Park Cemetery. ...

Political: Women's suffrage advocate - Sally Roesch Wagner of The Matilda Joslyn Gage Foundation has published a pamphlet titled *The Wonderful Mother of Oz* describing how Matilda Gage's radical feminist politics were sympathetically channeled by Baum into his Oz books. Much of the politics in the Republican Aberdeen Saturday Pioneer dealt with trying to convince the populace to vote for women's suffrage. Baum was the secretary of Aberdeen's Woman's Suffrage Club. When Susan B. Anthony visited Aberdeen, she stayed with the Baums. Nancy Tystad Koupal notes an apparent loss of interest in editorializing after Aberdeen failed to pass the bill for women's enfranchisement. Some of Baum's contacts with suffragists of his day seem to have inspired much of his second Oz story, *The Marvelous Land of Oz*. In this story, General Jinjur leads the girls and women of Oz in a revolt by knitting needles, take over, and make the men do the household chores. Jinjur proves to be an incompetent ruler, but a female advocating gender equality is ultimately placed on the throne. His Edith Van Dyne stories, including *The Aunt Jane's Nieces*, *The Flying Girl* and its sequel, and his girl sleuth Josie O'Gorman from *The Bluebird Books*, depict girls and young women engaging in traditionally masculine activities. ...

Religion: Originally a Methodist (albeit a skeptical one), Baum joined the Episcopal Church in Aberdeen to participate in community theatricals. Later, he and his wife, encouraged by Matilda Joslyn Gage, became Theosophists, in 1897. Baum's beliefs are often reflected in his writing. The only mention of a church in his Oz books is the porcelain one which the Cowardly Lion breaks in the Dainty China Country in *The Wonderful Wizard of Oz*. The Baums believed that religious decisions should be made by mature minds and sent their older sons to "Ethical Culture Sunday School" in Chicago, which taught morality, not religion.

[[article link](#)]

---

Introduction: In this part of the study we are going to examine the modern day phenomenon of the Church Denomination and specifically the characteristics of the personality preacher (male or female) - Where the

ministries are oriented to where one individual molds and shapes the ministry after their own particular desires usually with the unspoken goal of increasing their own personal financial gain - It is in part a study of the misuse and collapse of the modern Church system, a system that has neglected righteousness and instead favors abuse, neglect and lies all cleverly wrapped and delivered in a container of arrogance, fraud and deceit - In other words this is simply the perils that exist in the present day modern Church

Note: even with the many problems that these and all the Denominations have both now and historically have had - each of these churches (Pentecostal, Foursquare, SBC, Calvary Chapel, etc.) are still for the most part a valid place to worship and the reason is because God is not a respecter of persons. Even though the person in the pulpit is less than honorable and possibly even a scoundrel at heart their limitations have not limited in any way the ability or desires of God to meet with a person desirous of having a personal, Biblical relationship with God. -- Romans 2:1-13 "But glory, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the Gentile: \*For there is no respect of persons with God. For as many as have sinned without law shall also perish without law: and as many as have sinned in the law shall be judged by the law; For not the hearers of the law are just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified." [\[article link\]](#)

Wikipedia: 1906 Azusa Street Revival - The Azusa Street Revival was a historic Pentecostal revival meeting that took place in Los Angeles, California and is the origin of the Pentecostal movement - it was led by William J. Seymour, an African American preacher - It began with a meeting on April 14, 1906, and continued until roughly 1915 - The revival was characterized by ecstatic spiritual experiences accompanied by miracles, dramatic worship services, speaking in tongues, and inter-racial mingling - The participants were criticized by the secular media and Christian theologians for behaviors considered to be outrageous and unorthodox, especially at the time - Today, the revival is considered by historians to be the primary catalyst for the spread of Pentecostalism in the 20th century - The Apostolic Faith Mission on 312 Azusa Street, now considered to be the birthplace of Pentecostalism -- Every Church Member that is Charismatic or Pentecostal has roots that stem from The 1906 Azusa Street Revival! ([TheAzusaStreetRevival.com](http://TheAzusaStreetRevival.com))

Background: Welsh Revival - In 1904, the Welsh Revival took place, during which approximately 100,000 people in Wales joined the movement. Internationally, evangelical Christians took this event to be a sign that a fulfillment of the prophecy in the Bible's book of Joel, chapter 2:23-29 was about to take place. Joseph Smale, pastor of the First Baptist Church in Los Angeles, went to Wales personally in order to witness the revival. Upon his return to Los Angeles, he attempted to ignite a similar event in his own congregation. His attempts were short-lived, and he eventually left First Baptist Church to found First New Testament Church, where he continued his efforts. During this time, other small-scale revivals were taking place in Minnesota, North Carolina, and Texas. By 1905, reports of speaking in tongues, supernatural healings, and significant lifestyle changes accompanied these revivals. As news spread, evangelicals across the United States began to pray for similar revivals in their own congregations. -- Los Angeles: In 1905, William J. Seymour, the one-eyed 34 year old son of former slaves, was a student of well-known Pentecostal preacher Charles Parham and an interim pastor for a small holiness church in Houston, Texas. Neely Terry, an African American woman who attended a small holiness church pastored by Julia Hutchins in Los Angeles, made a trip to visit family in Houston late in 1905. While in Houston, she visited Seymour's church, where he preached the baptism of the Holy Spirit with the evidence of speaking in tongues, and though he had not experienced this personally, Terry was impressed with his character and message. Once home in California, Terry suggested that Seymour be invited to speak at the local church. Seymour received and accepted the invitation in February 1906, and he received financial help and a blessing from Parham for his planned one-month visit. -- Seymour arrived in Los Angeles on February 22, 1906, and within two days was preaching at Julia Hutchins' church at the corner of Ninth Street and Santa Fe Avenue. During his first sermon, he preached that speaking in tongues was the first biblical evidence of the inevitable baptism in the Holy Spirit. On the following Sunday, March 4, he returned to the church and found that Hutchins had padlocked the door. Elders of the church rejected Seymour's teaching, primarily because he had not yet experienced the blessing about which he was preaching. Condemnation of

his message also came from the Holiness Church Association of Southern California with which the church had affiliation. However, not all members of Hutchins' church rejected Seymour's preaching. He was invited to stay in the home of congregation member Edward S. Lee, and he began to hold Bible studies and prayer meetings there. -- Seymour and his small group of new followers soon relocated to the home of Richard and Ruth Asberry at 214 North Bonnie Brae Street. White families from local holiness churches began to attend as well. The group would get together regularly and pray to receive the baptism of the Holy Spirit. On April 9, 1906, after five weeks of Seymour's preaching and prayer, and three days into an intended 10-day fast, Edward S. Lee spoke in tongues for the first time. At the next meeting, Seymour shared Lee's testimony and preached a sermon on Acts 2:4 and soon six others began to speak in tongues as well, including Jennie Moore, who would later become Seymour's wife. A few days later, on April 12, Seymour spoke in tongues for the first time after praying all night long. -- News of the events at North Bonnie Brae St. quickly circulated among the African American, Latino and White residents of the city, and for several nights, various speakers would preach to the crowds of curious and interested onlookers from the front porch of the Asberry home. Members of the audience included people from a broad spectrum of income levels and religious backgrounds. Hutchins eventually spoke in tongues as her whole congregation began to attend the meetings. Soon the crowds became very large and were full of people speaking in tongues, shouting, singing and moaning. Finally, the front porch collapsed, forcing the group to begin looking for a new meeting place. A resident of the neighborhood described the happenings at 214 North Bonnie Brae with the following words: They shouted three days and three nights. It was Easter season. The people came from everywhere. By the next morning there was no way of getting near the house. As people came in they would fall under God's power; and the whole city was stirred. They shouted until the foundation of the house gave way, but no one was hurt. -- Azusa Street: Conditions - The group from Bonnie Brae Street eventually discovered an available building at 312 Azusa Street in downtown Los Angeles, which had originally been constructed as an African Methodist Episcopal Church in what was then a black ghetto part of town. The rent was \$8.00 per month. A newspaper referred to the downtown Los Angeles building as a "tumble down shack". Since the church had moved out, the building had served as a wholesale house, a warehouse, a lumberyard, stockyards, a tombstone shop, and had most recently been used as a stable with rooms for rent upstairs. It was a small, rectangular, flat-roofed building, approximately 60 feet (18 m) long and 40 feet (12 m) wide, totaling 4,800 square feet (450 m<sup>2</sup>), sided with weathered whitewashed clapboards. The only sign that it had once been a house of God was a single gothic-style window over the main entrance. -- Discarded lumber and plaster littered the large, barn-like room on the ground floor. Nonetheless, it was secured and cleaned in preparation for services. They held their first meeting on April 14, 1906. Church services were held on the first floor where the benches were placed in a rectangular pattern. Some of the benches were simply planks put on top of empty nail kegs. There was no elevated platform, as the ceiling was only eight feet high. Initially there was no pulpit. Frank Bartleman, an early participant in the revival, recalled that "Brother Seymour generally sat behind two empty shoe boxes, one on top of the other. He usually kept his head inside the top one during the meeting, in prayer. There was no pride there.... In that old building, with its low rafters and bare floors..." -- The second floor at the now-named Apostolic Faith Mission housed an office and rooms for several residents including Seymour and his new wife, Jennie. It also had a large prayer room to handle the overflow from the altar services below. The prayer room was furnished with chairs and benches made from California Redwood planks, laid end to end on backless chairs. -- The Apostolic Faith Mission on Azusa Street, now considered to be the birthplace of Pentecostalism. -- By mid-May 1906, anywhere from 300 to 1,500 people would attempt to fit into the building. Since horses had very recently been the residents of the building, flies constantly bothered the attendees. People from a diversity of backgrounds came together to worship: men, women, children, black, white, Hispanic, Asian, rich, poor, illiterate, and educated. People of all ages flocked to Los Angeles with both skepticism and a desire to participate. The intermingling of races and the group's encouragement of women in leadership was remarkable, as 1906 was the height of the "Jim Crow" era of racial segregation, and fourteen years prior to women receiving suffrage in the United States. -- Birth of Pentecostal movement: By the end of

1906, most leaders from Azusa Street had spun off to form other congregations, such as the 51st Street Apostolic Faith Mission, the Spanish AFM, and the Italian Pentecostal Mission. These missions were largely composed of immigrant or ethnic groups. The Southeast United States was a particularly prolific area of growth for the movement, since Seymour's approach gave a useful explanation for a charismatic spiritual climate that had already been taking root in those areas. Other new missions were based on preachers who had charisma and energy. Nearly all of these new churches were founded among immigrants and the poor. -- Many existing Wesleyan-holiness denominations adopted the Pentecostal message, such as the Church of God (Cleveland, Tennessee), the Church of God in Christ, and the Pentecostal Holiness Church. The formation of new denominations also occurred, motivated by doctrinal differences between Wesleyan Pentecostals and their Finished Work counterparts, such as the Assemblies of God formed in 1914 and the Pentecostal Church of God formed in 1919. An early doctrinal controversy led to a split between Trinitarian and Oneness Pentecostals, the latter founded the Pentecostal Assemblies of the World in 1916. -- Today, there are more than 500 million Pentecostal and charismatic believers across the globe and is the fastest-growing form of Christianity today. The Azusa Street Revival is commonly regarded as the beginning of the modern-day Pentecostal Movement. [\[article link\]](#)

[Wikipedia: Aimee Semple McPherson \(1890 - 1944\)](#) -- also known as Sister Aimee, was a Canadian-American Los Angeles, California evangelist and media celebrity in the 1920s and 1930s - In 1913, McPherson embarked upon a preaching career - McPherson [infiltrated the Christian Church and pretended to support fundamental values] sought to eradicate modernism and secularism in homes, churches, schools and communities and developed a strong following in what McPherson termed "the Foursquare Gospel" \*\*by blending contemporary culture with religious teachings - She founded the Foursquare Church in 1927 - McPherson has been noted as a pioneer in the use of modern media, especially radio, which she drew upon through the growing appeal of popular entertainment in North America - "McPherson found no contradiction between her rejection of Hollywood values for her use of show business techniques - She would not hesitate to use the devil's tools to tear down the devil's house" - Collections were taken at every meeting, often with the admonishment, "no coins, please" - On September 13, 1931, McPherson married again ... The marriage also caused an uproar within the church: The tenets of Foursquare Gospel, as put forth by McPherson herself, held that one should not remarry while their previous spouse was still alive, as McPherson's second husband still was - On September 26, 1944, McPherson went to Oakland, California, for a series of revivals, planning to preach her popular "Story of My Life" sermon - When McPherson's son went to her hotel room at 10:00 the next morning, he found her unconscious with pills and a half-empty bottle of capsules nearby - She had been taking sleeping pills following numerous health problems-including "tropical fever" - Among the pills found in the hotel room was the drug Seconal, a strong sedative which had not been prescribed for her - It was unknown how she obtained them - The actual cause of death still officially listed as unknown - There was some conjecture of suicide but most sources generally agree the overdose was accidental as put forth in the coroner's report

Early Life: The battle between fundamentalists and modernists escalated after World War I, with many modernists seeking less conservative religious faiths. Fundamentalists generally believed their religious faith should influence every aspect of their lives. McPherson [infiltrated the Christian Church and pretended to support fundamental values] sought to eradicate modernism and secularism in homes, churches, schools and communities and developed a strong following in what McPherson termed "the Foursquare Gospel" by blending contemporary culture with religious teachings. -- International Church of the Foursquare Gospel: Wearied by constant traveling and having nowhere to raise a family, McPherson had settled in Los Angeles, where she maintained both a home and a church. McPherson believed that by creating a church in Los Angeles, her audience would come to her from all over the country. This, she felt, would allow her to plant seeds of Gospel and tourists would take it home to their communities, still reaching the masses. For several years she continued to travel and raise money for the construction of a large, domed church building in the

Echo Park area of Los Angeles. The church would be named Angelus Temple. Raising more money than she had hoped, McPherson altered the original plans, and built a "megachurch" that would draw many followers throughout the years. The church was dedicated on January 1, 1923. The auditorium had a seating capacity of 5,300 people and was filled three times each day, seven days a week. At first, McPherson preached every service, often in a dramatic scene she put together to attract audiences. Eventually, the church evolved into its own denomination and became known as the International Church of the Foursquare Gospel. The new denomination focused on the nature of Christ's character, that he was Savior, baptizer with the Holy Spirit, healer and coming King. There were four main beliefs: the first being Christ's ability to transform individuals' lives through the act of salvation; the second focused on a holy baptism; the third was divine healing; and the fourth was gospel-oriented heed to the premillennial return of Jesus Christ. -- In August 1925 and away from Los Angeles, McPherson decided to charter a plane so she would not miss giving her Sunday sermon. Aware of the opportunity for publicity, she arranged for at least two thousand followers and members of the press to be present at the airport. The plane failed after takeoff and the landing gear collapsed, sending the nose of the plane into the ground. McPherson boarded another plane and used the experience as the narrative of an illustrated Sunday sermon called "The Heavenly Airplane." The stage in Angelus Temple was set up with two miniature planes and a skyline that looked like Los Angeles. In this sermon, McPherson described how the first plane had the devil for the pilot, sin for the engine and temptation as the propeller. The other plane, however, was piloted by Jesus and would lead one to the Holy City (the skyline shown on stage). The temple was filled beyond capacity. On one occasion, she described being pulled over by a police officer, calling the sermon "Arrested for Speeding." McPherson employed a small group of artists, electricians, decorators and carpenters who built the sets for each Sunday's service. Religious music was played by an orchestra. Biographer Matthew Avery Sutton wrote, "McPherson found no contradiction between her rejection of Hollywood values for her use of show business techniques. She would not hesitate to use the devil's tools to tear down the devil's house." Collections were taken at every meeting, often with the admonishment, "no coins, please." -- Because Pentecostalism was not popular in the U.S. during the 1920s, McPherson avoided the label. She did, however, make demonstrations of speaking-in-tongues and faith healing in sermons. She kept a museum of crutches, wheelchairs and other paraphernalia. As evidence of her early influence by the Salvation Army, McPherson adopted a theme of "lighthouses" for the satellite churches, referring to the parent church as the "Salvation Navy." This was the beginning of McPherson working to plant Foursquare Gospel churches around the country. McPherson published the weekly Foursquare Crusader along with her monthly magazine Bridal Call. She began broadcasting on radio in the early 1920s. McPherson was one of the first women to preach a radio sermon; and with the opening of Foursquare Gospel-owned KFSG on February 6, 1924, she became the second woman granted a broadcast license by the Department of Commerce, the agency that supervised broadcasting in the early 1920s. [article link]

Wikipedia: Kathryn Kuhlman (1907 - 1976) -- Was an American faith healer and evangelist - Kuhlman [modeling her career in the mold of her idol Aimee Semple McPherson] traveled extensively around the United States and in many other countries holding "healing crusades" between the 1940s and 1970s - She had a weekly TV program in the 1960s and 1970s called I Believe In Miracles that was aired nationally The foundation was established in 1954, and its Canadian branch in 1970 - After she died, her will led to controversy - She left \$267,500, the bulk of her estate, to three family members and twenty employees - Smaller bequests were given to 19 other employees - According to the Independent Press-Telegram , her employees were disappointed that "she did not leave most of her estate to the foundation as she had done under a previous 1974 will - Many accounts of healings were published in her books, which were "ghost-written" by author Jamie Buckingham of Florida, including her autobiography, which was dictated at a hotel in Las Vegas - Buckingham also wrote his own Kuhlman biography that presented an unvarnished account of her life - Many other faith healers, including Benny Hinn, who have been inspired by Kathryn Kuhlman have faced similar suspicions about their methods and practices - Kathryn Kuhlman is interred [near Aimee Semple



## [McPherson\] in the Forest Lawn Memorial Park Cemetery in Glendale, California](#)

Early life: Kathryn Johanna Kuhlman was born in Concordia, Missouri, to German-American parents. She was born-again at the age of 13 in the Methodist Church of Concordia, and began preaching in the West at the age of sixteen in primarily Baptist Churches. -- Career: Kuhlman traveled extensively around the United States and in many other countries holding "healing crusades" between the 1940s and 1970s. She had a weekly TV program in the 1960s and 1970s called I Believe In Miracles that was aired nationally. The foundation was established in 1954, and its Canadian branch in 1970. Following a 1967 fellowship in Philadelphia, Dr. William A. Nolen conducted a case study of 23 people who claimed to have been cured during her services. Nolen's long term follow-ups concluded there were no cures in those cases. Furthermore, one woman who was said to have been cured of spinal cancer took off her brace and ran across the stage at Kuhlman's command; her spine collapsed the following day and she died four months later. -- By 1970 she moved to Los Angeles conducting faith healing for thousands of people each day as an heir to Aimee Semple McPherson. She became well-known despite, as she told reporters, having no theological training. In 1935, Kathryn met Burroughs Waltrip, an extremely handsome Texas evangelist who was eight years her senior. Despite the fact that he was married with two small boys, they soon found themselves attracted to each other. Shortly after his visit to Denver, Waltrip divorced his wife, left his family and moved to Mason City, Iowa, where he began a revival center called Radio Chapel. Kathryn and her friend and pianist Helen Gulliford came into town to help him raise funds for his ministry. It was shortly after their arrival that the romance between Burroughs and Kathryn became publicly known. -- Burroughs and Kathryn decided to wed. While discussing the matter with some friends, Kathryn had said that she could not "find the will of God in the matter." These and other friends encouraged her not to go through with the marriage, but Kathryn justified it to herself and others by believing that Waltrip's wife had left him, not the other way around. On October 18th, 1938, Kathryn secretly married "Mister," as she liked to call Waltrip, in Mason City. The wedding did not give her new peace about their union, however. After they checked into their hotel that night, Kathryn left and drove over to the hotel where Helen was staying with another friend. She sat with them weeping and admitted that the marriage was a mistake. She decided to get an annulment. -- In 1975, Kuhlman was sued by Paul Bartholomew, her personal administrator, who claimed she kept \$1 million in jewelry and \$1 million in fine art hidden away and sued her for \$430,500 for breach of contract. Two former associates accused her in the lawsuit of diverting funds and illegally removing records, which she denied and said the records were not private. According to Kuhlman, the lawsuit was settled prior to trial. -- Death and legacy: In July 1975 her doctor diagnosed her with a minor heart flareup and she had a relapse in November while in Los Angeles. As a result, she had open heart surgery in Tulsa, Oklahoma from which she died in February 1976. Kathryn Kuhlman is interred in the Forest Lawn Memorial Park Cemetery in Glendale, California. A plaque in her honor is located in the main city park in Concordia, Missouri, a town located in central Missouri on Interstate Highway 70. -- After she died, her will led to controversy. She left \$267,500, the bulk of her estate, to three family members and twenty employees. Smaller bequests were given to 19 other employees. According to the Independent Press-Telegram, her employees were disappointed that "she did not leave most of her estate to the foundation as she had done under a previous 1974 will." The Kathryn Kuhlman Foundation has continued, but in 1982 it terminated its nationwide radio broadcasting. She influenced faith healers Benny Hinn and Billy Burke. Hinn has adopted some of her techniques and wrote a book about her. -- Healing: Many accounts of healings were published in her books, which were "ghost-written" by author Jamie Buckingham of Florida, including her autobiography, which was dictated at a hotel in Las Vegas. Buckingham also wrote his own Kuhlman biography that presented an unvarnished account of her life. Many other faith healers, including Benny Hinn, who have been inspired by Kathryn Kuhlman have faced similar suspicions about their methods and practices. [\[article link\]](#)

[Kathryn Kuhlman Medallion Coin Keychain Medal - KATHRYN KUHLMAN MEDALLION KEYCHAIN WHICH WAS GIVEN OUT TO SPECIAL GUESTS IN 1972 TO COMMEMORATE HER 25 YEARS OF SERVICE IN PITTSBURG](#) -- Click on the coin photo then click on the right side arrow to view a photo of the back side of the coin -- {Note: There

is quite a controversy regarding this coin in that in 1972 Kathryn Kuhlman had this coin designed and minted - the coin's face (heads side) features Kathryn Kuhlman on it in her healing pose - while regulated to the backside (tails side) of the coin is Jesus Christ also in a healing pose, no doubt conducting His healing in a pose and from lessons that Jesus learned from Kathryn Kuhlman at least that's what Kathryn Kuhlman seems to be portraying in that she is the Master and Jesus her student.}

The sculpting was done by E. Frudakis (the Uncle of Dino Kartsonakis, her pianist). Condition = The medallion and keychain are both in great condition with no damage or other issues. The medallion is made of solid bronze or brass. SEE PICS [\[article link\]](#)

[Kathryn Kuhlman with Duane Pederson, Lonnie Frisbee and Chuck Smith Sr. of Calvary Chapel \(YouTube\)](#)

Description: Take a trip back in time to 1971 with the kids from Calvary Chapel, Costa Mesa as they meet on the set with Kathryn Kuhlman. Includes rare footage of Chuck Smith, Duane Pederson, Lonnie Frisbee and early performances by Children of the Day, Love Song, Debby Kerner, Country Faith and all the Jesus People. (1971) [\[article link\]](#)

[Chuck Smith Sr. Autobiography: A Memoir of Grace by \(Authors\) Chuck Smith Sr. and Chuck Smith Jr. published in 2009 - "I am pleased to invite you to pull up a chair and listen as my Pastor Chuck tells the story of his life." - {Chuck Smith Sr. just like Aimee Semple McPherson with her "Story of My Life" sermon and Kathryn Kuhlman with her "Kuhlman and Jesus coin" now preaches the story of his life and fortunately for us he published it in a book and it's available for sale \(with the unspoken admonishment of "no coins, just dollars please"\) and just like Kathryn Kuhlman the self-promoting Mr. Smith manages to put himself both on the cover of his book and also in the driver seat of his favorite car but what that has to do with Jesus Christ and Ministry is a bit unclear.} \(book\)](#)

In times of trouble, trial, pain or loss, we often can't see the value in what we're experiencing. We don't realize what God is doing, or why He has allowed us to struggle. But there comes a day when we look back over the road map of our lives and we understand, finally. We see the dots laid out along the path, and the events God permitted in order to move us to our destination. I am pleased to invite you to pull up a chair and listen as my Pastor Chuck tells the story of his life. This book is presented to you with the prayer that what you read will help you see how God's grace is at work in your own life. Everything you have experienced in the past, everything you're going through now, and everything that awaits you on the path ahead is all part of God's plan. His will for you is perfect, and He knows just how to prepare you for your life's purpose. Everything is preparation for something else. [\[article link\]](#)

[Kathryn Kuhlman - The Interfaith Faith Healer - I thought I would just give a brief history of this diabolical woman - Please read this, it's very important you know who this woman was and how she has influenced hundreds of pastors over the years -- Bennt Hinn Praying at Kuhlman's grave - The secret to Hinn's power is his peculiar anointing, which he connects with Kathryn Kuhlman and Aimee McPherson, founder of the Foursquare Gospel Church - He first felt the "full power of the Holy Spirit" on him at a Kuhlman healing service in 1973 - and her mantle has presumably fallen upon Hinn - He conducts his meetings almost exactly like hers - though it takes Hinn much longer to get his audience into the expectant mood that seems to generate psychosomatic "miracles" - In an April 7, 1991 sermon, Hinn revealed that he periodically visits Kuhlman's grave and that he is one of the few with a key to gain access to it. He also visits Aimee's grave, where he says: "I felt a terrific anointing ... I was shaking all over ... trembling under the power of God ... 'Dear God,' I said, '\\*\\*I feel the \[demonic\] anointing.' ... I believe the anointing has lingered over Aimee's body." - \(Dave Hunt, "Signs of the Times," CIB Bulletin, Jan. 1992\)](#)

[The Life And Death Of Kathryn Kuhlman: "Her life was a mystery. Many events of her life were shadowed with half-truths, deception, confusion and misrepresentation. If the righteous or wicked die as they live, then her death was a proof of her disobedience and bondage by false spirits. In fact, of all the mysteries about her, her](#)

death was the most mysterious." - "On February 20, 1976, in a strange hospital, in a strange city, surrounded by people she hardly knew, with a man she once disdained standing in the wings ready to preach her funeral. The woman whom Time magazine called a 'veritable one-woman Shrine of Lourdes' was dead at the age of sixty-eight." (Daughter Of Destiny, Jamie Buckingham, pp. 1-2.) -- "In the second paragraph above he mentioned a statement by Time magazine in which she was called a "veritable one-woman Shrine of Lourdes." A second biography, written by Wayne E. Warner, entitled *The Woman Behind The Miracles*, stated that people often used monies saved to visit an apparition of Mary and instead visited a crusade being conducted by Kathryn Kuhlman. It was very apparent that her healing services were on the exact same level as a so-called mystical apparition of Mary." -- ""Although she had not mentioned marriage, everyone seemed to know. A ghastly hush fell over the congregation. All the rumors they had been hearing about Waltrip divorcing his wife in order to marry Kathryn - it was all true. Women began to sob. Several got up from the choir and walked out. Men sat stony faced in their pews, looking at Kathryn in disbelief. How could she do it? This woman, who had preached such dynamic messages about purity and holiness. This woman who had been such a model of decency and divine compassion." (Daughter Of Destiny, pp. 82-83.) -- Kathryn Kuhlman And "The One World Religion" -- Kathryn Kuhlman was apparently the first minister within the Evangelical/Pentecostal world that laid a foundation for the new unity movement of religions. It was said by her official biographer, Buckingham, that Miss Kuhlman did not like to conduct her services without Catholic priests on her platform. He stated, "She had a special love for doctors, and wanted them either on the stage or on the front rows of the auditorium. The same was true of priests and nuns - especially if they were 'in uniform'. Nothing thrilled Kathryn more than to have thirty or forty Catholic clergymen, especially if they wore clerical collars or, better yet, cassocks, sitting behind her while she ministered. Somehow it seemed to lend authenticity to what she was doing - and helped create the proper climate of a trust and understanding which was so necessary for a miracle service." (Daughter Of Destiny, p. 221.) -- She had a special affinity for the Catholic style of high church grandeur. When Kathryn went to Las Vegas for her crusade, the following was reported, "Kathryn had but one pass through Las Vegas, and she would deliver the gospel with power! Hundreds of people in Las Vegas as well as the faithful in Youngstown, Pittsburgh, and Franklin had agreed to pray that the Holy Spirit would stir the city. Not far away a Roman Catholic priest said a Mass for the meeting the day before." (*The Woman Behind The Miracles*, pp. 229-230.) -- Please remember that a Catholic Mass is believed to be a time when the very bread and wine becomes the actual body and blood of Jesus Christ. Millions of Protestants died as martyrs because they rejected this blasphemous assertion. Did her affinity for Catholic dogmas help start the declension within the Pentecostal circles that has now become a watershed of deception and compromise? I certainly believe so! "Kathryn Kuhlman was an ecumenist without portfolio." (Ibid, p. 15.) Jamie Buckingham further stated, "In 1948 while ecumenists designed programs for denominational unity, Kathryn Kuhlman threw open the heavy old doors of north Pittsburgh's Carnegie Music Hall. Streaming through the doors and scurrying for chairs came Protestants, Catholics, Eastern Orthodox, Jewish, and other groups, most related to churches but others not. And they were back the next week and the next." (Ibid, p. 15.) -- This certainly would have been acceptable if they were led out of these cold-dead churches to embrace a life of separation and New Testament lifestyle. That's certainly what Jesus did. On October 11, 1972, Pope Paul gave her a private audience at the Vatican. Mr. Warner stated, "Complimenting her on her 'admirable work,' he admonished her to 'do it well!' and gave her a gold, handmade engraved medallion bearing a dove symbolizing the Holy Spirit." (Ibid, p. 172.) -- Kathryn Kuhlman And Her Spirit Guides: I am personally convinced that Miss Kuhlman was controlled by a spirit guide masquerading as the Holy Spirit. There appears to be no other possible answer. Coming to this conclusion has been a very tough and heart-rending experience. The following quote from Benny Hinn's book, *Good Morning, Holy Spirit*, will give you a glance at her attachment to either the Holy Spirit or a spirit. "I looked up to see Kathryn burying her head in her hands as she began to sob. She sobbed and sobbed so loudly that everything came to a standstill. The music stopped. The ushers froze in their positions. "Everyone had their eyes on her. And for the life of me I had no idea why she was sobbing. I'd never seen a minister do that before. What was she crying about? It was told later that she had never done anything like

that before, and members of her staff remember it to this day. "It continued for what seemed like two minutes. Then she thrust back her head. There she was, just a few feet in front of me. Her eyes were aflame. She was alive. "In that instant she took on a boldness I had never seen in any person. She pointed her finger straight out with enormous power and emotion - even pain. If the devil himself had been there, she would have flicked him aside with just a tap. "It was a moment of incredible dimension. Still sobbing, she looked out at the audience and said with such agony, 'Please.' She seemed to stretch out the word, 'Plee-eease, don't grieve the Holy Spirit.' "She was begging. If you can imagine a mother pleading with a killer not to shoot her baby, it was like that. She begged and pleaded. "'Please,' she sobbed, 'don't grieve the Holy Spirit.' "Even now I can see her eyes. It was as if they were looking straight at me. "And when she said it, you could have dropped a pin and heard it. I was afraid to breathe. I didn't move a muscle. I was holding on to the pew in front of me wondering what would happen next. "Then she said, 'Don't you understand? He's all I've got!' "I thought, 'What's she talking about?' "Then she continued her impassioned plea saying, 'Please! Don't wound Him. He's all I've got. Don't wound the One I love!'" (Good Morning, Holy Spirit, Benny Hinn, pp. 8-9.) -- Her words reveal a view of this spirit that is extremely unusual. She said, "Don't you understand? He's all I've got." Again, she said, "Please don't wound Him, He's all I've got. Don't wound the One I love." The Holy Spirit absolutely never speaks of Himself. He glorifies Jesus Christ in His church and in you and Jesus Christ alone. Jesus said, "Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come. He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you." (John 16:13-14). She was enamored with this "spirit" that came upon her. Often she spoke of her fear that he would leave her. She would wait behind the stage, even at times while the service languished for this "spirit person" to manifest himself. When he came she was electric and performed as the greatest of actors. Hinn continued in his description of Kuhlman's emphasis on this spirit whom she called the Holy Spirit. He said, "In my church, the pastor talked about the Holy Spirit. But not like this. His references had to do with the gifts or tongues or prophecy - not "He's my closest, most personal, most intimate, most beloved friend." Kathryn Kuhlman was telling me about a person that was more real than you or I." (Ibid, p. 9.) Source: [www.pawcreek.org/articles/endtimes/KathrynKuhlmanandHerSpiritGuide.htm](http://www.pawcreek.org/articles/endtimes/KathrynKuhlmanandHerSpiritGuide.htm) [article link]

Another Jesuit for Another Gospel - The "Evangelical" Non-Denomination movement was and is funded by Socialists, Nazi-Sympathizers, Anti-Communists, Jesuits, and all in all evil people - What do Bill Bright (Campus Crusade for Christ), Billy Graham (Billy Graham Evangelistic Association), Tim LaHaye (CNP founder, Left Behind co-author), and Chuck Smith Sr. (Calvary Chapel) have in common?

What do Bill Bright (Campus Crusade for Christ), Billy Graham (Billy Graham Evangelistic Association), Tim LaHaye (CNP founder, Left Behind co-author), and Chuck Smith Sr. (Calvary Chapel) have in common? They have all benefited financially from Nelson Bunker Hunt. Nelson Bunker Hunt is a business tycoon famous for trying to make a run on Silver (see here), an Equestrian, and something I've learned recently, a Jesuit for the Order of Saint Lazarus of Jerusalem. The following information is an attempt to show the relationship between Nelson Bunker Hunt and "another gospel." The "Evangelical" Non-Denomination movement was and is funded by Socialists, Nazi-Sympathizers, Anti-Communists, Jesuits, and all in all evil people. There is a saying, "An enemy of my enemy is my friend." This thinking leads to 'frenemies' and an enemy who's a temporary friend ultimately will return to their natural state of being your enemy. God does not work this way. God's word tells us not to yoke with unbelievers. This group of Elitists believe it's okay to work with the enemy, to join hands, to make Covenants and oaths together for a common cause. Jesus did not have a separate gospel for Global Elites like some of the "Family" members would like to believe. I understand that all this information takes a

turn down the shadowy world of conspiracy theories that the "New World Order" has Jesuits working for the return to Rome, but oddly enough, they really do have evil plans and they are increasingly revealing it themselves as though we should be grateful for their great ideas. You don't have to believe one thing in this post. It's not up to me to convince you that what we have been told and sold as an "Act of God" via a "Jesus Movement" is truly a conceived fabrication of men leading men and deceiving generations of Jesus Christs' sheep. The good news is, if you're truly called of God He can reveal the truth to you (the truth is Christian Society has chosen to follow men and not Christ and has conversely allowed idol worship, blindness, and delusion to take root). [\[article link\]](#)

All in 'The Family' is this politics or a cult? - First and foremost, this is not a conspiracy theory, nor a conspiracy in reality - What it is, is a horrible use of the gospel - something that men have been doing since it was first laid down - It takes the message of Christ and turns it into something political, something disgusting, something human - Instead of calling [\[admitting\]](#) to sin, these people think themselves above the mercy of Christ - If we are chosen, then we are chosen to repentance -- Watch the video below:

As I was watching some news last night, I saw this story on the Rachel Maddow show - and frankly, it's a bit creepy. I usually stop watching news by that late hour - else the children run screaming from the information overload. It concerns The Family, founded by Nazi-sympathizer, Abraham Vereide. As I was watching, I was figuring - 70 years ago? Um, right around the time all this gooblygook with William Branham started and the Manifest Sons of God. Actually, it is quite possible that these two crossed paths. (You may also want to check out this site as well.) -- Remember, these men who live in this house, all powerful, must surrender to being shepherded by another - and consider themselves 'chosen.' In other words, they may do as they choose for they are chosen for greatness in God, and will receive forgiveness. -- Note, from the above article: "At the 1990 National Prayer Breakfast, George H.W. Bush praised Doug Coe for what he described as "quiet diplomacy, I wouldn't say secret diplomacy," as an "ambassador of faith." Coe has visited nearly every world capital, often with congressmen at his side, "making friends" and inviting them back to the Family's unofficial headquarters, a mansion (just down the road from Ivanwald) that the Family bought in 1978 with \$1.5 million donated by, among others, Tom Phillips, then the C.E.O. of arms manufacturer Raytheon, and Ken Olsen, the founder and president of Digital Equipment Corporation." -- One of the things that we must endeavor to do, is to make sure that we do not come off sounding like conspiracy theories. I detest them - they destroy when we should build up. They weaken us, because rarely ever are they true. First and foremost, this is not a conspiracy theory, nor a conspiracy in reality. What it is, is a horrible use of the gospel - something that men have been doing since it was first laid down. It takes the message of Christ and turns it into something political, something disgusting, something human. -- Instead of calling to sin, these people think themselves above the mercy of Christ. If we are chosen, then we are chosen to repentance. -- While the connection here between Ensign and Sandford will go unnoticed, it is well remembered that the Dominionists have stated time and time again that they seek to bring about a government of [\[Anti\]Christ](#) built on seven interconnected mountains - one of them being politics. Where else to start but politicians. [\[article link\]](#)

Completed: The Basic Christian blog History study is now completed! -- This completes both studies - The Basic Christian: blog Bible Study (2009-2010) - The Basic Christian: blog History Study (2010-2012) -- Thank you, to everyone who participated in the studies and also to all those who are still reading the studies - God bless everyone! ~ David Anson Brown

Update: Currently there are several projects in process regarding the Basic Christian Ministry. Among the next projects will probably be a Biblical study of the End Times and also it is my hope to present a Holiness Summit via website postings. Also the new Basic Christian Research Wiki page has begun and is well underway. The Holiness Summit would be an excellent opportunity to look at Holiness Doctrines to see where the Holiness Movement historically has been and also to see what changes can be made in order to better present the



movement, revitalize the movement for today and help move it on into the future. -- Coming Soon: Holiness Summit 2012!! and Basic Christian: End Times!! [\[article link\]](#)

---

Holiness Legacy E-Newsletter March 2012: Welcome to this March issue of the Holiness Legacy eNewsletter - I hope you are enjoying this monthly publication - If you are finding it to be a blessing [to] you please find the "Forward email" link at the bottom and send it to your friends and contacts - We [seek] God's blessing [in] this effort and want to share our Holiness Legacy with as many people as possible (Note: Website link only - currently there is not yet a direct online newsletter link)

Today there is much confusion about preaching holiness. In many churches where I preach holiness, people will come and say, "Wow, that was a great sermon. We have not had a holiness sermon preached here for a long time." Then when I talk to the pastor, he or she will say, "I preach holiness every Sunday." One pastor said, "I can't believe it, I preach holiness every Sunday, they just don't recognize it." -- Well, what could be the problem? Could it be that there has been such a reaction against the legalistic [i.e. 7th Kingdom (wordly, self focus) of this world] approach of preaching holiness that we have moved into another one-sided fad? I remember a sermon against cowboy boots because wearing them would make the person proud. There was a time when two trips to the altar was the norm with little focus on a relationship with Christ or a life to be disciplined. There was more of a focus on legalistic rules to follow, most of them in the negative. -- Today we hear life sermons. They emphasize how to live first, but there is not much emphasis on the divine work of grace to empower and enable one to live a holy life. Could it be that the time is right for us to bring the two approaches together? We need the message of living a holy life, but we need to receive the divine experience and be filled with the Holy Spirit who gives us the grace to live out God's plan for holy living. -- We can't live a holy life alone in our own power. Yes, we can discipline ourselves, but it is always with an inner struggle. God put in place a plan for us to be set free from the bent toward sin. We need the kind of doctrinal preaching that will lead people to receive the fullness of the Holy Spirit so they can have a holy relationship with a holy God. Let's use the Biblical terms like Sanctification [8th Kingdom - The Eternal Kingdom of Jesus Christ] so people will understand them when they read about them in the Word. There has never been a greater need for the church to preach the wonderful message of [8th Kingdom] holiness. Let's proclaim it! ~ Dr. Louie E. Bustle - President, Holiness Legacy - [www.holinesslegacy.com](http://www.holinesslegacy.com) -- {Note: The Holiness movement has a history of men and women being Servant Leaders and in that capacity both men and women have pastored as servants representing Holiness pulpits to the congregation. But especially in this day and age it is not wise to let another person male or female have authority over you and sincerely a diverse and capable group of elders, leaders and mentors can and should have an equally or even a more significant impact on Christian and spiritual matters both for the group and for individuals.} [\[article link\]](#)

(F4F) Fighting for the Faith: - iBaptism? (F4F032312.mp3)

Islamic Friendly Bibles - Jimmy Carter's Unskillful Use of Scripture - Basic Rules for Rightly Understanding the Bible - iBaptism? - Doug Pagitt Interviews John Shelby Spong - Two Great Sermons by Pastor Jeremy Rhode. [\[article link\]](#)

REVIVAL TRUTHS by Charles G. Finney -- WHAT EVANGELICAL FAITH IS: Since the Bible uniformly represents saving or evangelical faith as a virtue, we know that it must be a phenomenon of the will - It is an efficient state of mind, and therefore it must consist in the embracing of the truth by the heart or will - It is the will's closing in with the truths of the Gospel - It is the soul's act of yielding itself up, or committing itself to the truths of the evangelical system - It is a trusting in Christ, a committing the soul and the whole being to Him, in His various offices and relations to men - It is a confiding in Him, and in what is revealed of Him, in His Word and providence and by His Spirit -- {Note: Charles G. Finney taught and adhered to a system of the Biblical Law

being delivered to the unsaved unto a personal repentance then followed by the preaching of the Gospel unto a personal Salvation followed by a personal lifelong Guidance in Christian instruction - A guidance [often starting with a person attending an altar call] that is intended to lead to personal growth [sanctification] in the Christian life - But the weakness of guidance can be that at times when guidance is applied incorrectly it results in both a return of the Biblical Laws now 'for the believer' as well as a new instituting of the ordinances and customs of man as the guidance of man becomes a type of law in itself therefore putting the Christian believer under a double strain, the strain of the Law and the strain of the Customs of man - Remember to keep a relationship with God, as just that, a personal relationship with God in Jesus Christ! - A relationship that God Himself has initiated and instituted and a relationship that will be completed but only with us involved!}

#### WHAT IS IMPLIED IN EVANGELICAL FAITH:

1. It implies an intellectual perception of the things, facts, and truths believed. No one can believe that which he does not understand.
2. Evangelical faith implies the appropriation of the truths of the Gospel to ourselves. It implies an acceptance of Christ as our wisdom, righteousness, sanctification, and redemption. The soul that truly believes in Christ, believes that He tasted death for every man, and of course for it. It apprehends Christ as the Saviour of the world, as offered to all, and embraces and receives Him for itself. It appropriates His atonement, and His resurrection and His intercession, and His promises to itself. Christ is thus presented in the Gospel not only as the Saviour of the world, but also to the individual acceptance of men. He saves the world no further than He saves individuals. Evangelical faith implies a personal acceptance and appropriation of Christ to meet the necessities of the individual soul.
3. Faith is a state of committal to Christ, and of course it implies that the soul will be unreservedly yielded up to Him, in all His relations to it, so far and so fast as these are apprehended by the intellect.
4. Evangelical faith implies an evangelical life. This would not be true if faith were merely an intellectual state or exercise. But since, as we have seen, faith is of the heart, since it consists in the committal of the will to Christ, it follows, by a law of necessity, that the life will correspond with faith. Let this be kept in perpetual remembrance.
5. Evangelical faith implies repentance towards God, that is, a turning from sin to God.
6. Evangelical faith implies a renunciation of self-righteousness. It is impossible for one to embrace Christ as the Saviour of the soul, any further than he renounces all hope or expectation of being saved by his own works, or righteousness.
7. Of course it implies peace of mind. In Christ the soul finds its full and present salvation. It has found its resting-place in Christ, and rests in profound peace under the shadow of the Almighty.
8. It implies hope, as soon as the believing soul considers what is conveyed by the Gospel, that is, a hope of eternal life in and through Christ.
9. It implies joy in God and in Christ. St. Peter speaks of joy as the unfailing accompaniment of faith, as resulting from it.
10. Present evangelical faith implies a state of present sinlessness [covered by the blood of Jesus (1 John 1:7)]. Observe: faith is the yielding and committal of the whole will, and of the whole being to Christ. This, and

nothing short of this, is evangelical faith. But this comprehends and implies the whole of present, true obedience to Christ. This is the reason why faith is spoken of as the condition, and as it were, the only condition, of salvation. It really implies all virtue.

-- When contemplated as an attribute of love, it is only a branch of sanctification. When contemplated in the wider sense of universal conformity of will to the will of God, it is then synonymous with entire present sanctification. Contemplated in either light, its existence in the heart must be inconsistent with present sin there. Faith is an attitude of the will, and is wholly incompatible with present rebellion of will against Christ. This must be true, or what is faith? -- REVIVAL TRUTHS by Charles G. Finney [[article link](#)]

The Holiness Movement by Gary Gilley -- The Holiness Movement actually traces its roots to John Wesley (June 28, 1703 - March 2, 1791) in the eighteenth-century, who taught sort of a two-tiered salvation - The first tier [John 20:22, Luke 24:45 - initial individual salvation by faith - Feast of Firstfruits] was conversion or justification, in which one is forgiven and freed from past sins - The second tier was "entire sanctification" [Acts 2:4 - individual experiential Holy Spirit empowerment - Feast of Pentecost] which liberated one from their fallen nature, or at least the tendency toward sin - It is found as we pursue righteousness (2 Timothy 2:22) - The [Righteousness Movement] Holiness Movement was in many ways a reaction to the dead orthodoxy and lifeless spirituality that infiltrated so much of Christianity during the nineteenth-century Revivalists, in the early 1800s, such as Asa Mahan (president of Oberlin College) and evangelist Charles Finney advanced Wesley's theology. They taught "that sinners had the natural ability to believe, and that evangelistic methods could overcome their 'moral' inability through the persuasive power of the Gospel." "Finney and Mahan applied this same understanding to the Christian's growth toward spiritual maturity. To be sanctified, they insisted, required only the same kind of simple, instantaneous faith one exercised to be converted." In 1836 both men experienced what they called "baptisms of the Holy Ghost" which they believed not only freed them from committing sin but also removed their tendency toward sin. Contributing to the spread of this "Holiness" doctrine were the popular camp meeting revivals of the first half of the 1800s, the ministry of Phoebe Palmer (1807-1874) (who taught that sanctification could be reached instantaneously by an act of faith) and the "Prayer Revival" of 1857-1858 (sometimes called the Third Great Awakening). There was also much unrest in Methodist circles as many felt the denomination had lost its fervor. The Wesleyan Methodist (in 1843) and the Free Methodist (in 1860) left the denomination to form the first Holiness denominations. Until the 1890s the Holiness Movement was largely a Methodist phenomenon, but as the Methodists settled more into mainstream Christianity tensions escalated into a schism which resulted in new, non-Methodist, Holiness denominations. These included the Church of God, Anderson, Indiana (1880), Church of the Nazarene (1908) and Pilgrim Holiness Church (1897). The Holiness adherents saw themselves as the true descendants of the Wesleys and practiced strict moral ethics, abstinence from worldly pleasures and amusements and a strong belief in entire sanctification (also known as the "second blessing" and the baptism of the Holy Spirit). More importantly "Holiness teaching offered 19th-century evangelicals a means of overcoming their sectarian conflicts. Doctrine might divide, but the experience of a pure heart would unite all true believers against the threats posed by religious formalism, atheism, and Roman Catholicism." This Holiness emphasis would continue to be spread throughout the 19th century by individuals and groups as diverse as the Salvation Army, Quakers, D. L. Moody, Hannah Whitall Smith, the Y.M.C.A., the Keswick Movement and Oswald Chambers. A brief explanation concerning some of those might prove helpful. ... Maturity in Christ is expected of every believer; freedom from spiritual battle with the world, the flesh and the devil is attained only in the next life. At the same time, we must be careful that we do not over react to Holiness philosophy and believe that godliness is attained through our own self-determined efforts of obedience. We are certainly called to obedience, but it is not a self-energized, self-motivated or self-obtaining obedience. It is an obedience made possible only because of the power of God in our lives. This is the consistent teaching of the New Testament, but we will direct our attention to Romans 8:12-13. So then, brethren, we are under obligation, not to the flesh, to live according to the flesh-for if you are living according to the flesh, you must die; but if by the Spirit you are putting to death the deeds of the body,

you will live. Peterson, once again, summarizes things well, "Holiness of life is not simply attained by moral effort nor even by striving to keep the law of God. It is not even a matter of 'letting go and letting God.' Practical holiness involves 'putting to death' in our lives what God has already sentenced to death on the cross ('mortification') and living out the new life given to us by the indwelling Christ. Human effort is required, but not apart from, nor distinct from the activity of God's Spirit, who subdues the flesh as we mortify it in His power, and as we set our minds upon the things of the Spirit." -- Holiness of life should be the heart-felt desire of every Christian. But that holiness is not found in either short-cuts or self effort. \*\*It is found as we pursue righteousness (2 Timothy 2:22) laying aside the deeds of the flesh (Colossians 3:5-10) through the power of the Holy Spirit (Galatians 5:16) and as we behold the glory of the Lord (2 Corinthians 3:18). The Holiness Movement was in many ways a reaction to the dead orthodoxy and lifeless spirituality that infiltrated so much of Christianity during the nineteenth-century. However, its [explicit] remedy, a second blessing [based more on human ability] resulting in the eradication of sinful tendencies and a higher life not available to the unbaptized, went beyond the teaching of Scripture. As is often the case in reactionary movements, the cure [i.e. a cultural salvation, human based rules salvation] may be as bad as the [original sin] disease. [\[article link\]](#)

[Let God Lead Us: A Return to Holiness -- The Biblical Basis for the Doctrine of Holiness by Dr. Kenneth Geiger](#)  
Introduction: This study is based upon the premise, and the writer holds the view, that both the Old and New Testaments constitute the divinely inspired Word of God, inerrant in the originals, and the final authority for life and truth. This is the official position of the National Holiness Association and, quite uniformly, the view of Wesleyan-Arminians everywhere. Therefore, the Bible provides an authoritarian basis for the doctrine of holiness. Careful exegesis under the leadership of the Holy Spirit will not only communicate with the prophetic voice of "thus saith the Lord," so much needed in our day, but will contribute a dynamic force to the message of full salvation and deliverance from both the penalty and power of sin. ... From the very beginning God progressively revealed His holiness to man, as man was capable of understanding that holiness. The grandeur of the creation has given to men of all ages, notwithstanding the effects of the curse because of sin, a sense of awe (cf. Ps. 69). This is a step in developing the concept of the holiness of the Creator, and it accounts for the rise of the multiplied religious superstitions all over the world as man has sought peace with a force greater in power and purity than himself. -- Before we examine a number of Scriptures which set forth the holiness of God, \*\*let us be reminded that holiness is not essentially power as expressed in the creation and other works of God; it is essentially a moral purity. Wiley states, "Holiness as it relates to the Father, expresses the perfection of moral excellence which in Him exists unoriginated and undervived." It is not only a principle of divine action, but it is incumbent upon His creatures. It is important that we take careful note of the Bible teaching which relates the holiness of God to man. Again Wiley says, "It is evident that holiness is not only the inward character of God as perfect goodness but consistency with this character as a standard for His own activity; and further, it is a requirement for His morally responsible creatures." ... The Epistle to the Ephesians has become a favorite as a basis for preaching holiness. ... This New Testament book also deals with the growth aspect of the holy life in chapter 4. After presenting the church universal, the Apostle [Paul] identifies the various functions of apostles, prophets, evangelists, pastors and teachers for the "perfecting [completing - achieving] of the saints." This process is to continue until "we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect [complete] man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Jesus Christ." While absolute perfection cannot be realized in this life, \*\*we can achieve Christian maturity: "That henceforth we be no more children" (4:14). This process will culminate in the glorification of the church, as described in chapter 5, verses 25-27: "Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave Himself for it; that He might sanctify and cleanse it by the washing of water by the Word, that He might present it to Himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish." The present tense in the book of Ephesians is impressive and significant. They were at the time of Paul's writing, saints (1:1). Now, we as they, are in Christ (2:13), and none are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow-citizens with the saints (2:19). \*\*Now we have access to God (2:18). Now the power

of God works in us. "Now unto Him that is able to do exceedingly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us" (3:20). It was a happy day in my life, after a period of confusion resulting from oft repeated cliches, and so much theoretical preaching which was not Bible based, that the Bible itself began to speak to me and its total message was fully redemptive. \*\*\*The atoning work of Jesus Christ was adequate for my deepest need, for both time and eternity. This truth is so vast and so profound that we will always be reaching out to comprehend and appropriate it. This study has touched only the surface. Nothing has been said about the typology of holiness. Such works as A. B. Simpson's two volumes, The Holy Spirit, are especially valuable to such a study. I am convinced that the Bible is relevant, and that there is a Biblical basis for the doctrine of holiness. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**The Basic Christian: blog Postings have Concluded** -- It has been my blessing, honor and privilege to be able to serve and share with the Church the body of Jesus Christ ~ God bless you, David Anson Brown

*Psalms 70:4 Let all those that seek Thee rejoice and be glad in Thee: and let such as love Thy Salvation say continually, Let God be magnified.* -- Holy Bible

---

Source: [www.BasicChristian.info](http://www.BasicChristian.info)



# Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Main Page

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Common Christian Faith: Wiki

**Welcome to the Common Christian Faith: Wiki**

Jude v.3 *Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the **common salvation**, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the **faith** which was once delivered unto the saints.*

Welcome to [The-Jesus-Realm.com](http://The-Jesus-Realm.com)

[The Kingdom of Jesus Christ -- The Jesus Realm](#)

Luke 16:16 The Law and the Prophets were until John *the Baptist*: since that time the **Kingdom of God** is preached, and every man presseth [i.e. Luke 7:37-50] *through the worldly opposition and into it.* ~ *Jesus Christ*

Updated: [BasicChristian\\_Essentials.zip](#)

**The ÜKJV 2014 – KJV 1611 Bible Versions**

All the Über 2014 Bibles -- [Download](#)

All the KJV 1611 Bibles -- [Download](#)

A Bible project 2014 by David Anson Brown

Now in Progress a Countdown to [Holy Week](#)

Matthew 12:40 For as (the prophet) Jonah was Three Days and Three Nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of Man be Three Days and Three Nights in the heart of the earth.

The Christian Community Devotional

A Daily Devotional for the Congregational Church Fellowship Style

Located at [CommonChristianCommunity.com](http://CommonChristianCommunity.com)

*Accentuating the Congregational Church model of Christian fellowship equality, the individual believers (royal) priesthood, individual righteousness and holiness maturity, the current Kingdom of Jesus Christ and His Millennial Age Reign to come and the present Age of Christian Responsibilities.*

\*The Christian Community Devotional after a slow start will eventually be a daily devotional.

\*\*The Christian Community Devotional is going to be published in the HTML 5 and CSS format not blogged on WordPress.

God bless everyone,  
David Anson Brown

### **Congratulations!!**

Since December 2011 the [Basic Christian PDF](#) has been downloaded over half a million times (648,834) on just one website!  
Also in about the same time the larger, more complete [BasicChristian\\_Essentials.zip](#) file has been downloaded 11,660 times.

**New Resources:** Evangelicals and Catholics Divided [Mp3s](#)

### **New Project!**

[The-Jesus-Realm.com](#) Website

[The-Jesus-Realm.com](#) Articles

[The-Jesus-Realm.com](#) blog

**New:** 1611 KJV Bible with Headings [MS Word](#) - [PDF](#) -- [Epub](#) - [Mobi](#) -- [Online](#)

[BasicChristian.net](#) Audio, Video Downloads and The Summer 2013 KJV verse headings Bible Project  
[blog RSS FEED](#) The Jesus Realm WordPress blog

[The Jesus Realm \(PDF\)](#) -- Containing New Info Regarding The Emerging World Court System

[Basic Christian Wiki \(PDF\)](#) -- Containing The Basic Christian Wiki website Material

[Common Christian Confession of Faith.pdf](#) (PDF) -- The Common Christian Confession of Faith

The Basic Christian Ministry has completed the 2012 **Trilogy Project** consisting of [The Basic Christian Statement of Faith](#), A Declaration of Faith – [The Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines by confessing Christians](#), and The 1646 Westminster Confession of Faith modified into the 2012 [Common Christian Confession of Faith](#).

God bless everyone! ~ David Anson Brown

Romans 10:9-11 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised Him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth **confession is made unto salvation**. For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on Him (Jesus Christ) shall not be ashamed.

# blog Update

## Christian Community Devotional

By David Anson Brown

### The Christian Community Devotional

*A Daily Devotional for the Congregational Church Fellowship Style*

Accentuating the Congregational Church model of Christian fellowship equality, the individual believers (royal) priesthood, individual righteousness and holiness maturity, the current Kingdom of Jesus Christ and His Millennial Age Reign to come and the present Age of Christian Responsibilities.

God bless everyone,  
David Anson Brown

Located at [CommonChristianCommunity.com](http://CommonChristianCommunity.com)

\* The Christian Community Devotional after a slow start will eventually be a daily devotional.

\*\* The Christian Community Devotional is going to be published in the HTML 5 and CSS format not blogged on WordPress.

## Christmas Sermon 2015

Christ The Savior and King -- Luke 1:26-38, Isaiah 9:6, Daniel 7:14

Source: [Bloomsburg Community Church 2009](#)

## Confronting Calvinism 2015

---

1. Calvinism neglects Jesus Christ as the Author [Holy Week] and Finisher [Rapture] of the Christian Church.

Hebrews 12:2 Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the Throne of God. ~ Über Headings Bible

Note: The Christian Church is a result of the work that Jesus Christ accomplished during Holy Week. Calvinism mostly rejects Holy Week and instead wrongly identifies Pentecost and the empowering work of the Holy Spirit as the start of the Christian Church when it is Jesus Christ that began His Church on Resurrection Day (John 20:22) and it is Jesus that will one day call His Church into Heaven.

2. Calvinism much like Roman Catholicism remains unhealthy as it is stuck at the cross instead of continuing on to the resurrection and a newness in Christianity.

Romans 6:4-5 Therefore we are buried with Him (Jesus) by baptism [identity - confession] into death: that like Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so **we also should walk in newness of life**. For if we have been planted together in the likeness of His death, we shall be also in the likeness of His resurrection: ~ Über Headings Bible

Note: of the 11 surviving Disciples only John remained at the cross of Jesus Christ for an extended time the remaining Disciples either neglected to go to the cross themselves or went for such a brief amount of time that the Gospels don't even mention their presence at the cross.

3. The Calvinist transition from Law to Gospel is really about a transition from sinner to Saint and once a person becomes a Christian (Saint) the vast majority of Calvinist teaching becomes irrelevant for the new Christian Saints.

Romans 7:6 But now we are delivered from the law, that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve in newness of Spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter. ~ Über Headings Bible

## Starting in 2015 a Countdown to all the Feast Days

Holy Week (Passover) - Friday March 27, 2015 ---> Easter Sunday April 5, 2015

The Feast of Pentecost (Shavuot) - May 24, 2015

The Fall Feasts - (Sukkot) starting September 13, 2015 at sundown in Jerusalem, Israel

Christmas Day 'Savior Day' - December 25, 2015

Now the Jew's Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot) [Fall Feast - 2nd Coming] was at hand. His brethren therefore said unto Him (Jesus), Depart from this place, and go into Judaea, that Your disciples also may see the works that you do. For there is no man that does anything in secret, and he himself seeks to be known openly. If you do these things, show yourself to the world. For neither did His brethren [brothers] believe in Him. Then Jesus said unto them, **My time** [appointed Feast Day] is not yet come: but your time is always ready. The world cannot hate you; but Me it hates, because I Testify of it [that the world is perishing in sin], that the works thereof are evil [sin]. Go all of you up unto this Feast: I go not up yet [fully] unto this Feast: for My Time [2nd Coming] is not yet full come. When He had said these words unto them, He abode still in Galilee. But when His brethren [brothers] were gone up, then went He also up unto the Feast [in Jerusalem], not openly, **but as it were in secret**. ~ John 7:2-10 - Note: the Resurrection, Believers Church Age, Rapture and Saints of Revelation are ALL Secret events.

And Paul [the Apostle] after this tarried [stayed] there [Corinth in Greece] yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren [Church], and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila; having shorn [shaved] his head in Cenchrea [at Greece]: for he had a vow. And he came to Ephesus [in modern Turkey], and left them there: but he himself entered into the Synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews. When they desired him to stay a longer time with them, he consented not; But bade them farewell, saying, **I must by all means keep this Feast [Sukkot] that cometh in Jerusalem:** but I will return again unto you, if God will [i.e. possibly meaning if the Church Rapture hasn't taken place]. And he sailed from Ephesus. And when he had landed at Caesarea [Israel], and gone up [to Jerusalem], and saluted the Church [during the Feast of Sukkot], [then] he went down to Antioch [Syria]. ~ Acts 18:18-22 - Note: possibly the Apostle Paul was looking for or modeling for us, the fulfilment of the Church Age in the Rapture based on the Feast of Sukkot in Jerusalem. With Pentecost [Acts 2:1] being the last Christian Feast Day then Sukkot is next to be fulfilled or enacted on the Christian Feast Day calendar.

## The 3 Feast Groups of Israel

---

Deuteronomy 16:16 **Three times in a year** shall all [those who desire to] thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which He shall choose [i.e. Temple Mount]; in the Feast of Unleavened Bread (Passover - Holy Week), and in the Feast of Weeks (Shavuot - Pentecost), and in the Feast of Tabernacles (Fall Feasts): and they shall not appear before the LORD empty [without an offering]:

Spring Feasts (Justification/Salvation): Passover - Holy Week - 1st Coming of Jesus

Summer 'Middle' Feast (Sanctification): Pentecost - Acts 2:1

Fall Feasts (Redemption): Day of Atonement - 2nd Coming, Final Restoration

## The Eight Old Testament Holy Feasts of Leviticus Chapter 23 Holy Convocations, A Statute Forever, All Generations

---

Schedule of The Lord's 8 Holy Feast Days --- Spring Feasts: Holy Week is comprised of the four **Salvation Feasts** {Sabbath (Rest), The Lord's Passover, Unleavened Bread, and Firstfruits (Easter)} --- Pentecost (Shavuot) [Acts 2:1] is the Middle Feast: The **Sanctification Feast** --- The Fall Feasts: The three **Redemption Feasts** are comprised of {Feast of Trumpets (Rosh Hashanah) possibly the Rapture dates of the Christian Church, Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur), and Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot)}

## The Eight Holy Feasts of Leviticus Chapter 23

**Salvation Feasts** (Spring Feasts) - Jesus' First Coming

1. Sabbath (Rest) - Saturdays - fulfilled (Holy Week) at the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem
2. The Lord's Passover - 14th day of Nisan - fulfilled (Holy Week) at the Last Supper
3. Unleavened Bread - 15th day of Nisan - fulfilled (Holy Week) on the Cross
4. Firstfruits [Born Again] (Easter) - first Sunday after the Feast of The Lord's Passover - fulfilled (Holy Week) in the Resurrection

**Sanctification Feast** (Summer Feast or Middle Feast) - The work of the Holy Spirit

5. Pentecost (Shavuot) Acts 2:1 - 50 Days (7 Sabbaths + 1 day) from the Sabbath Day before the Feast of Firstfruits or the 7th Sunday (49 days) after the Feast of Firstfruits (Easter Sunday) - currently in progress

**Final Redemption Feasts** (Fall Feasts) - Jesus' Second Coming

6. Feast of Trumpets (Rosh Hashanah)
7. Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur)
8. Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot)



## Holy Week 2016 - Reality and Faith United!

The many Holy Week events didn't just happen to Jesus but in actuality Jesus happened to the events! -- [Basic Christian: Holy Week](#)

The Evangelical Holy Week 2016 --- Spring Feasts  
Jesus Walk 2016 Starting Friday March 18<sup>th</sup> 2016 until --- Easter Sunday March 27<sup>th</sup> 2016

---

*The Jesus Walk 2016 10 Day Holy Week (Easter) Timeline Devotional is available now in [PDF](#)*

### Spring Feast Schedule (adjusted for Easter) 2016

Sat. 19 March 2016 -- Sabbath - fulfilled (Holy Week) at the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem

Wed. 23 March 2016 -- The Lord's Passover - 14th day of Nisan - fulfilled (Holy Week) at the Last Supper

Thur. 24 March 2016 -- Unleavened Bread - 15th day of Nisan - fulfilled (Holy Week) on the Cross

Sun. 27 March 2016 -- Firstfruits (Easter) [individual Spiritually Born Again] - in progress

*The Jesus Walk 2016 10 Day Holy Week (Easter) Timeline Devotional is available now in [PDF](#)*

Note: after Resurrection Sunday (the birth of the Christian Church – Feast of Firstfruits – aka Easter Sunday to Gentiles) we are going to do another countdown this time to countdown to the yearly Feast of Pentecost [May 24, 2015] so people can see that Pentecost (a growth/harvest Sanctification Feast) comes almost two months [in a different Season] after the (Justifying) Feasts of the Spring Passover/Holy Week have already been completed.

Revealing that those who are teaching the very **false doctrine** of Justification through Sanctification i.e. the **Progressive Justification of Augustinian and Calvinism doctrines** by wrongly claiming that both the Christian Church (Justification - Salvation 'Born Again') and individual Sanctification (individual Christian growth - empowerment) both began only at Pentecost and that now both continue simultaneously based on our own individual actions and deeds are either knowingly or unknowingly perpetuating perhaps the biggest error in modern Christianity when in fact the work of Christian Church (Justification for our Salvation) was completed on Resurrection Sunday at the completion of Jesus' Holy Week Ministry almost two months before the individual Sanctification empowerment (Acts 1:8, Romans 15:16) work of Pentecost even began.

The Christian Church 'Born Again' Age began with the resurrection of Jesus Christ on the 'Feast of First Fruits' Easter Day (John 21:22). On Pentecost [50 day later - Acts 2:1] the 'Feast of Shavuot' individual Born Again Christians received the empowerment of the Holy Spirit. The Christian Church Age the 'Born Again' baptism from Jesus Christ seemingly continues only until an apparent future Church Rapture event [1 Corinthians 15:51-52] while the Pentecost empowerment of the Holy Spirit continues [Acts 2:20] on into the Tribulation and Great Tribulation of Revelation.

Conclusion: any teaching that proclaims that the Christian Church started on Pentecost and ends with the Rapture would then be guilty of proclaiming that the Holy Spirit is not available during the Tribulation period. Either the Born Again Church Age is from 'First Fruits' until the Rapture while the empowerment work of Pentecost continues on throughout the Tribulation or the Church Age is from Pentecost to the Rapture and the empowerment work of the Holy Spirit ceases with the Rapture of the Church though Biblically only the first option [First Fruits - Rapture] is realistic.

Also Note: the Holy Feast cycle is completed in the Fall with the Redemptive Fall Feasts. The three Biblical (Leviticus 23) Feast groups are the Spring (Passover) 'Justifying' Feasts (Romans 3:24-25, Colossians 1:20) that bring us sinners into a right relationship with God through the cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ, then our individual Christian growth 'Sanctification' and the empowerment process given from God to us on the Feast Day of Pentecost (Acts 2:1, Philippians 2:12) followed by the Fall Feasts and our Final 'Redemption' (Romans 8:23, 2 Corinthians 5:10) at our own physical death – when our actual body (soul and spirit) come into the perceivable presence of God.

Source: [The Jesus Realm](#) (PDF)

## The 2015 Feast of Pentecost (Shavuot) -- The Sanctification Feast -- Sunday, May 24<sup>th</sup> 2015

---

### Middle Feast 'Pentecost' Schedule (adjusted for Easter) 2015

Sun. 24 May 2015 -- Pentecost (Acts 2) [individual Spiritual Empowerment] - in progress

The Jewish Feast Day of Shavuot (Leviticus 23:15,16) our Pentecost [50] is fifty days [7 Sabbaths (Saturdays) 49 days and then the next day Sunday 50th day] from the Sabbath Day (Saturday) during the Lord's Passover. The Pentecost [Acts 2] that the Christian Church is remembering is always 49 days [7 Sundays] after the Resurrection Sunday [Easter Sunday]. Since the yearly Jewish Passover is on a different day each year and the Christian Church is remembering the Jerusalem Passover of Jesus [the yearly remembrance of the days of Christian Holy Week is calculated slightly different than the ongoing days of the Jewish Passover Week] the two yearly Jewish (Passover, Shavuot) and Christian (Holy Week, Pentecost) Holidays do not always match-up on the calendar as the same day.

### Biblical Reality vs Man's Calvinism

"Living as an unreformed [a non-Calvinist] Protestant takes courage. You're no longer the Gnostic [fantasy-life] coward that can disassociate yourself from a life that you have no control over. Life is no longer something "outside of you." You must now own the sum and substance of your own life without hiding behind a bogus total depravity. Beware of finding joy in the confession of your own evil." - Paul M. Dohse Sr.

The dysfunction, deception, bewilderment and hysteria of the discredited Modern Emergent Movement is now being almost fully embraced by a Modern Reformed (Calvinism) Movement that at one time preached steadily against such mischievousness.

*When the Son of Man shall come [after His Millennial reign] in His Glory, and all the Holy Angels with Him, then shall He sit upon the Throne of His Glory: And before Him shall be gathered all Nations: and He shall separate them one from another, as a Shepherd divides His sheep from the goats: And He shall set the sheep [righteous] on His right hand, but the goats [immoral] on the left. Then shall the King say unto them on His right hand, Come, all of you blessed of My Father, inherit the Kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: ~ Matthew 25:31-34*

## Counting the 49 Days after Holy Week at [The-Jesus-Realm.com](http://The-Jesus-Realm.com)

When Albert Mohler Jr., Boz (Boozer) Tchividjian and John MacArthur's Cult of Calvinism can provide Salvation.

In the Cult of Calvinism individual Salvation is not available until Pentecost and then only if the individual has obeyed many aspects of Calvinism's contrived doctrines

Note: John Calvin (1509 – 1564) a lawyer by trade was unable to adequately grasp the greater theological concepts of the Holy Bible. Calvin's simplistic lawyerly attempt reduced the relationship aspects and complexities of the Bible into a two-dimensional legalistic realm of law and punishment. Calvin was either unaware of or ignored completely the more complex realities of the Divine, Prophetic, Kingdom and Priesthood relationship with mankind that the Bible triumphantly exalts and exclaims.

### Confronting Calvinism 2015

1. Calvinism neglects Jesus Christ as the Author [Holy Week] and Finisher [Rapture] of the Christian Church.

Hebrews 12:2 Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the Throne of God. ~ Uber Headings Bible

Note: The Christian Church is a result of the work that Jesus Christ accomplished during Holy Week. Calvinism mostly rejects Holy Week and instead wrongly identifies Pentecost and the empowering work of the Holy Spirit as the start of the Christian Church when it is Jesus Christ that began His Church on Resurrection Day (John 20:22) and it is Jesus that will one day call His Church into Heaven.

2. Calvinism much like Roman Catholicism remains unhealthy as it is stuck at the cross instead of continuing on to the resurrection and a newness in Christianity.

Romans 6:4-5 Therefore we are buried with Him (Jesus) by baptism [identity - confession] into death: that like Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so **we also should walk in newness of life**. For if we have been planted together in the likeness of His death, we shall be also in the likeness of His resurrection: ~ Uber Headings Bible

Note: of the 11 surviving Disciples only John remained at the cross of Jesus Christ for an extended time the remaining Disciples either neglected to go to the cross themselves or went for such a brief amount of time that the Gospels don't even mention their presence at the cross.

3. The Calvinist transition from Law to Gospel is really about a transition from sinner to Saint and once a person becomes a Christian (Saint) the vast majority of Calvinist teaching becomes irrelevant for the new Christian Saints.

Romans 7:6 But now we are delivered from the law, that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve in newness of Spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter. ~ Uber Headings Bible

### A Countdown to Pentecost - Calvinism's Holy Day

Counting the days to Pentecost and the Extra Days needed after Holy Week until Calvinism (Reformed) teaching provides for individual Salvation and the Start of a Christian Church.

Well, it will take some time to get the heathen Calvinist into the existing (since Holy Week) Christian Church but we'll continue to wait it out for them and after Pentecost [Summer Feast] when the Calvinists can finally join the Christian Church then together we can do the countdown to the Feast of Trumpets and the other two Fall Feasts [the Day of Atonement and the Feast of Tabernacles].

Note: The heretic John MacArthur and his confusion regarding a Pentecost start to the Christian Church. MacArthur also calls the sanctification and witness of Pentecost "a heavenly invasion" as though the Holy God has intruded in man's life when it is Satan that is the intruder into the lives of people – is John MacArthur confusing the Holy God with Satan? [<http://vimeo.com/19848891> Video]

The doctrines of Calvinism in neglecting the Events of the Christian Holy Week do not have in them the foundation of being 'Redeemed' by the blood of the cross of Jesus Christ and 'Saved' into the one True Resurrection of Jesus Christ but instead by the doctrines of Calvinism a person is not necessarily 'Redeemed' or 'Saved' by the Holy Week Ministry of Jesus Christ but instead a person is merely nebulously 'Chosen' via some form of 'Election' that is built and affirmed upon the assumptions, presuppositions and confirmations of man not as a result of the confirming presence of the Holy Spirit. Calvinistic doctrine wrongfully negates the works and ministry of Jesus Christ during Holy Week and exchanges the sure Foundation of the Christian Faith derived from the Holy Week events of Jesus Christ for a man centered gospel message of 'chosen' and 'elect'.

John the Baptist (Matthew 3:11) prophesied that the Messiah (Jesus Christ) would be the one to continually “baptize” people with the Holy Spirit unto eternal Salvation not a solo working of the Holy Spirit Baptizing alone (the empowerment) as is recorded in Acts chapter 2. Jesus Christ being both the 'Beginning' Alpha by Baptizing His followers starting in the Upper Room (John 20:22) and continuing to Baptize His disciples throughout the entire Christian Church Era then 'Ending' Omega by Jesus Himself eventually calling and meeting (Acts 1:9-11, 1 Thessalonians 4:14) His 'Bride' of 'Baptized' followers in the clouds and bringing His Bride into Heaven.

Note: the Basic Christian Ministry follows and instructs in the **Historical Biblical Christian pattern** [i.e. the literal grammatical historical method of Biblical interpretation] – in following the **actual Divine and human events** that Christianity is a direct product of i.e. creation, original sin, Heaven, hell, the virgin birth of Jesus Christ, the earthly Ministry of Jesus, the Holy Week events and ministry of Jesus, imputed righteousness, the eternal resurrection, the historic Apostolic Church age, the current Common Christian Church Age, the Millennial Age to come, and the many other human and Divine events that have already happened or are yet to unfold among mankind.

While the more modern Reformed i.e. Calvinistic traditions, doctrines and teachings are not so much derived from either historical or future events but are more derived from **presuppositional teachings**, meaning that if a well-known person i.e. John Calvin or almost anyone with a Dr. in their title makes **a statement** then that statement becomes a kind of presupposed fact a fact that the general Christian Church at large is now supposed to universally accept as a biblical doctrinal truth even though that doctrine didn't emerge from historical events or even from well contemplated Biblical passages but merely as a preference of certain people that once united in groupthink becomes a de facto Church doctrine.

Concluding: there is a vast difference between the historic Church with the Biblical doctrines and what is being taught and passed along today in the modern opinion induced church.

by David Anson Brown

**This is an informative article from a different liberal/New Age perspective**

Why All Big Empires Die: NATO [UN] Is Rapidly Collapsing As It Widens Many Wars

The income gap problem is huge. No empire lasts very long with very unhappy peasants and with the very rich growing fat and lazy as they suck down everything and live in vast palaces and shut out the cries of the people for mercy and help. A country, an empire like this is easily defeated in war. The weak, demoralized population makes poor soldiers and people who hate their rulers are usually anxious to overturn them.

Economic empires are the same: when a group of people gain control of great power they can either be nice to everyone and insure all are cared for and there is a good society with jobs, industry, good care of the lands, careful stewardship. Or they can loot everyone, refuse to pay taxes for their own military power and make the gap between themselves and the rest of humanity as huge as possible. This 'greed is good' method of rule has one end: the guillotine or death at the hands of other empires coming in to loot.

...

This, in turn, has excited great energy in Muslim populations who hate the Europeans and Americans as infidels and the more NATO slugs these angry Muslims, the madder they get and the more they fight and the battles are now endless, every year, and extremely expensive. And the oil held by these nations is taken off world markets leading to very high energy prices across the board (they all go up together, more or less!) so the economies of ALL the NATO countries is now in greatest distress.

...

Not that people at the top can figure this out! They see only victory in the future, and more wealth for them and less for the rest of humanity and frankly, they don't care to read history or learn harsh lessons from the past. They think they are geniuses who have found a magic way of being extremely powerful and totally greedy.

Source: [<https://emsnews.wordpress.com/2012/01/30/why-all-big-empires-die-nato-is-rapidly-collapsing-as-it-widens-many-wars/> Article] "Why All Big Empires Die: NATO Is Rapidly Collapsing As It Widens Many Wars" from January 30, 2012 by Culture of Life News blog

I'm studying the Old Testament book of Zephaniah and comparing it to the New Testament book of Romans. It's very interesting in that both books are very similar having some of the same content and actually parallel each other in the transition from subject to subject. Different from my study but noticing that just a casual reading of Romans or any book in the Bible actually destroys the false premises of the Reformed Theology - Calvinism.

Therefore as by the offence (sin) of one [Adam] judgment (death) came upon all men to condemnation; even so by the righteousness (Holiness) of one [Jesus Christ] the free gift (eternal life) came upon all men unto justification of life. Romans 5:18

The problem is that Calvinism is a flawed [legal] system that is being commonly used today to build [oligarchy style - i.e. mafia style] church congregations that require people to follow an obviously flawed and restricted system. Calvinism is a system from the middle-ages [of serfs and peasants] that does not accurately represent the truth of the biblical, caring and loving accessibility of Christianity.~ Update: March 10, 2015

Listening to [<http://www.gty.org/resources/sermons/43-67/the-saviors-love-for-his-own> this] train wreck of a sermon by John MacArthur and it's possibly the most inaccurate Holy Week sermon I have ever heard from a mainstream ministry. It is crowded with so many errors, inaccuracies and false assumptions that it's difficult to even listen to.

My Devotional with an introduction on April 8th (page 103) the [<http://basicchristian.org/Christian-Community-Year-Devotional.pdf> Christian Community Year Devotional] covers the days and events of Holy Week in a much more accurate, responsible and reasonable manner than the intangible, confused and irresponsible John MacArthur message.



I'm wondering if MacArthur's medication is out of balance or something because he is so incoherent and confused [i.e. placing Palm Sunday on a Monday] really there must be external problems. A normal rational person just doesn't say those things [i.e. calling the Temple demonic]. You would think someone at MacArthur's church would step in and assume some leadership responsibility and save him from himself but that's the problem with a 1-man show when it implodes no has the sense to intervene.

## Starting in 2015 a Countdown to all the Feast Days

Holy Week (Passover) - Friday March 27, 2015 ---> Easter Sunday April 5, 2015

The Feast of Pentecost (Shavuot) - May 24, 2015

The Fall Feasts - (Sukkot) starting September 13, 2015 at sundown in Jerusalem, Israel

Christmas Day 'Savior Day' - December 25, 2015

Now the Jew's Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot) [Fall Feast - 2nd Coming] was at hand. His brethren therefore said unto Him (Jesus), Depart from this place, and go into Judaea, that Your disciples also may see the works that you do. For there is no man that does anything in secret, and he himself seeks to be known openly. If you do these things, show yourself to the world. For neither did His brethren [brothers] believe in Him. Then Jesus said unto them, **My time** [appointed Feast Day] is not yet come: but your time is always ready. The world cannot hate you; but Me it hates, because I Testify of it [that the world is perishing in sin], that the works thereof are evil [sin]. Go all of you up unto this Feast: I go not up yet [fully] unto this Feast: for My Time [2nd Coming] is not yet full come. When He had said these words unto them, He abode still in Galilee. But when His brethren [brothers] were gone up, then went He also up unto the Feast [in Jerusalem], not openly, **but as it were in secret**. ~ John 7:2-10 - Note: the Resurrection, Believers Church Age, Rapture and Saints of Revelation are ALL Secret events.

And Paul [the Apostle] after this tarried [stayed] there [Corinth in Greece] yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren [Church], and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila; having shorn [shaved] his head in Cenchrea [at Greece]: for he had a vow. And he came to Ephesus [in modern Turkey], and left them there: but he himself entered into the Synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews. When they desired him to stay a longer time with them, he consented not; But bade them farewell, saying, **I must by all means keep this Feast [Sukkot] that cometh in Jerusalem:** but I will return again unto you, if God will [i.e. possibly meaning if the Church Rapture hasn't taken place]. And he sailed from Ephesus. And when he had landed at Caesarea [Israel], and gone up [to Jerusalem], and saluted the Church [during the Feast of Sukkot], [then] he went down to Antioch [Syria]. ~ Acts 18:18-22 - Note: possibly the Apostle Paul was looking for or modeling for us, the fulfilment of the Church Age in the Rapture based on the Feast of Sukkot in Jerusalem. With Pentecost [Acts 2:1] being the last Christian Feast Day then Sukkot is next to be fulfilled or enacted on the Christian Feast Day calendar.

Feast of Trumpets - Rosh Hashanah -- Sunday, September 13-15, 2015 Jerusalem time zone (IDT)

Note: the possible Rapture Dates of the Christian Church

### 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18

But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep (dead), that all of you sorrow not, even as others which have no hope. <sup>14</sup> For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with Him. <sup>15</sup> For this we say unto you by the Word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the [2nd] Coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep. <sup>16</sup> For the Lord [Jesus] Himself shall descend from Heaven with a shout, with the voice of the Archangel, and with **the Trumpet voice of God:** and the dead in Christ *having already* rise[n] first: <sup>17</sup> Then we (Christians) which are **spiritually alive** (Born Again) and remain shall be caught up together with Him in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. <sup>18</sup> Wherefore comfort one another with these words. ~ Über Headings Bible 2014

The Rapture and the Feast of Trumpets [YouTube](#) -- When will Jesus Return (Feast of Trumpets) [YouTube](#)

This is also an interesting Video - 2028 AD End of the World [Video](#)

Note: in the year 2033 AD it will be approximately the 2,000th Anniversary of the original Jerusalem Passover of Jesus Christ. We don't know the exact year of that Passover so it is only an approximation.

[Source:](#) Christian Community Year Devotional, December 30th

Also Note: If you read the entirety of the Holy Bible much of what the Bible is structured on and written about [i.e. Daniel's Prophecies, the 7 Church Letters of Revelation, etc.] are structured on the original Genesis 7 Day Creation Week (six days of work and the seventh day of rest) along with the redemptive principals of the eight Feasts of the Lord wrapped in the narrative of the completed works in the 1st and 2nd Coming of Jesus Christ. It is the modern misinformed and uninformed narrative that chooses to neglect these important historical Biblical aspects and instead is remaining uninformed regarding basic fundamental Biblical concepts and precepts.

### Fall Feast Schedule 2015

Sun. 13 - Tue. 15 September 2015 Rosh Hashanah - Feast of Trumpets

Tue. 22 - Wed. 23 September 2015 Yom Kippur - Day of Atonement

Sun. 27 Sep. - Sun. 4 Oct. 2015 Sukkot - Feast of Tabernacles

All Fall Feast schedules start at Sunset and end at Sunset – Jerusalem time (IDT)

Source: [The Jesus Realm](#) (PDF)

## Celebrating 5 Years – blog Bible Study

May 08, 2014 ~ Written by **David Anson Brown**

[PDF](#) blog Bible Study 2009 – 2010

[PDF](#) blog History Study 2010 – 2012

In the later summer it will have been five years since the 2009 start of the very popular Basic Christian: blog Bible Study. Surprisingly the Old Testament portion has always been the more popular part of the study by about a 4 to 1 margin. Even while I was blogging the New Testament portions the majority of readers were still reading in the Old Testament postings, for a while I thought people were just behind and catching up but the 4 to 1 margin remains even today.

Recently I read a couple of different blogs stating that many churches have simply given up and are no longer teaching about the Old Testament, if they ever did in the first place. It would seem to explain the popularity of the Old Testament part of the Basic Christian: blog Bible Study. I of course recommend the entire study both the New Testament and the Old Testament.

Remembering back on the study and all of the long hours of perpetration, anticipation and the excitement of actually blogging the entire Bible it remains one of the most satisfying and accomplished times of my life.

God bless everyone,

David Anson Brown

The Jesus Realm's WIKIMEDIA site and WordPress blog

## The ÜKJV -- 2014 Üpdated King James Bible Version

ÜKJV-UE 2014 Headings Bible [Online](#), [ePub](#), [Mobi](#), [PDF](#)

ÜKJV-RE 2014 Reading Bible [Online](#), [ePub](#), [Mobi](#), [PDF](#)

ÜKJV-AE 2014 Study Bible [Online](#), [ePub](#), [Mobi](#), [PDF](#)

[All the Über 2014 Bibles -- Download](#)

[All the KJV 1611 Bibles -- Download](#)

A Bible project 2014 by David Anson Brown

## Equipping the Saints 2013

For Audio and Video Downloads [BasicChristian.net](#)

The-Jesus-Realm [blog](#)

David Anson Brown [blog](#)

**New:** the 1611 KJV Bible with Headings [MS Word](#) - [PDF](#) -- [Epub](#) - [Mobi](#) -- [Online](#)

All the Basic Christian eBooks [Mobi](#) - [Epub](#)

Now Available: [Jesus Film](#) (Mp4) -- [Original Version](#) (Ms-Asf) [Audio Version](#) (Mp3)

-- 1979 Movie by Campus Crusade for Christ

Now Available: [More than a Carpenter](#) (Mp4) -- [Original Version](#) (Real Audio) [Audio Version](#) (Mp3)

-- 1977 Movie by Josh McDowell Ministries

Note: The video picture [Mp4 Version] stops for about 1 minute from about 50:05-51:07 while the audio continues then both work though slightly out of sync for the last few minutes of the video. -- The [Original Version] also stops at 50:05 but does not restart unless you click-over further into the video but it remains better synced to the end.

Video: eCube Gospel Presentation for [Adults](#) for [Kids](#).

Audio: [The Wheel Illustration](#) [The Wheel Diagram](#) of Christian growth – prayer, fellowship, personal Bible study, and witnessing (service to others) by Gene Warr of [The Navigators](#).

Updated: [Mp3-Video RSS FEED](#)

## Website is Closed

10/05/2012 Update: The Basic Christian Ministry 2000 to 2012 material has for the most part concluded. When I originally started the internet ministry I thought it would be about a 3 to 4 year project and gratefully it has been closer to a 12 year project. Though now to continue adding material to the same files making them larger would just become counterproductive. -- I'm going to spend some time reorganizing some of the material and continue to refine the ideas, the theology and the presentation and start fresh with some more material probably later this year while still keeping the existing 2000-2012 material available. -- Most importantly I want to spend a lot of time in personal devotions, prayer, fellowship and just in seeking a personal relationship with God in Jesus Christ and considering if I should continue in ministry and really what kind of ministry to be involved in. -- All the best, God bless everyone! ~ David Anson Brown

[www.CommonChristianFaith.com](http://www.CommonChristianFaith.com)

[www.CommonChristianCommunity.com](http://www.CommonChristianCommunity.com)

[Wiki-BasicChristian.pdf](#) (PDF)

[Wiki-BasicChristian.docx](#) (MS Word)

### **RackSpace Cloud:** Basic Christian

[BasicChristian.pdf](#) (PDF)

[BasicChristian.docx](#) (MS Word)

[BasicChristian RackSpaceCloud Files](#) (PDF)

[BasicChristian RackSpaceCloud Files](#) (RSS)

[BasicChristian-eBooks-ePub.zip](#)

[BasicChristian-eBooks-Mobi.zip](#)

[BasicChristian\\_Essentials.zip](#)

[Capt. John Brown Documents](#) (PDF)

[David Anson Brown USMC 1981-1984 Marine Corps info and photos](#) (PDF)

I have been updating some of my Marine Corps information 81-84.

If anyone wants me to make any changes just realize that I still have pictures of the oldest rope bridge in Australia and of orchids in Singapore. Also to my surprise when I searched the internet to find the correct name for the Singapore Botanic Gardens I found a list of the top ten parks in Singapore and the Botanic Gardens was not even on it – talk about oversight.

God bless, David Anson Brown



## The Basic Christian Ministry 2012 Trilogy Project!

The Basic Christian Ministry has completed the **2012 Trilogy Project** consisting of  
Basic Christian - [The Basic Christian Statement of Faith](#)  
A Declaration of Faith - [The Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines by Confessing Christians](#)  
The 1646 Westminster Confession of Faith modified into [The 2012 Common Christian Confession of Faith](#)

*Romans 10:9-11 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised Him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth **confession is made unto salvation**. For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on Him (Jesus Christ) shall not be ashamed.*

God bless everyone! ~ David Anson Brown

### *Separation took Church from the buildings and set it free to be in the minds and hearts of the people*

**Announcement:** After careful consideration regarding the Basic Christian Ministry, where it has been, where it is now and where it is intending to go it seems that we will need a long dedicated look into where the ministry should be going – so for the rest of the year and all of next year the Basic Christian Ministry is going to try to focus on the one topic of Church Separation. Specifically we are going to go back and look at specific areas of Church History [Greek Orthodox and English Anglican] to see where large successful movements have left abusive and domineering church systems and have not only survived but have also thrived. All things considered now is a very opportune time to rapidly flee from the current abusive, out of touch, domineering, Corporation, church as a profit business, secular system. So we are going to spend the next months and the next year taking steps to separate and remove ourselves, our family and our friends from the current modern church as a Corporation system. - God bless everyone! ~ David Anson Brown

*The great Church Separations of Church History have taken Christianity from the confines of the Cathedrals and from the one or two hours of worship each week that was equated within the brick and mortar church buildings and has set worship free among the land to be a continual worship of God in the great outdoors, in the country, in the streets, in the cities and most importantly of all into the minds and hearts of the people.*

### September 14, 2012: **Occult Deception practices within the Church**

*The question has to be asked are these Church Sanctuaries or are these Satanic Covens? Are they secretly functioning as both churches and covens? Pseudo pretend churches designed to take money and lie to unsuspecting Christians while the real intention is to fund and facilitate Satanic Covens.*

Modern (occult) pastors seem to be continually instituting a false system within the Church. A pseudo system that vaguely resembles the Old Testament, particularly in part in reinstating the already completed Levitical Law (i.e. tithing). What this pseudo church (i.e. wrongly insinuating that we Christians have to prove our actual Justification (faith in Jesus) by showing our obedience to O.T. Levitical Law like practices). This places a false atmosphere within the Church and creates a false impression that insinuates that Biblical practices are being followed and adhered to [well negated O.T. practices] and in this false O.T. system it places individuals i.e. pastors into a perceived position of the O.T. offices of anointed king, anointed prophet or anointed priest and it is creating a dismal, dysfunctional, corrupt and error ridden system that is devastating the modern Church.

**See Also:** [False Repentance Doctrine Exposed \(Mp3\)](#) -- [Faithful Word Baptist Church Sermons](#)

**Excellent!!** Dr. D. James Kennedy Explains the difference between Justification and Sanctification [YouTube](#)

Justification *does not* encompass Sanctification ... Justification [the outcome/result of our Redemption] and Sanctification [our continuing individual Christian growth] must always be distinguished (differentiated) but they can never be separated.

### **New Calvinism, Gnosticism, and Communism 'Church Communes'**

A multiple part sermon review from the Paul's Passing Thoughts blog by Paul Dohse - [Part 1](#) [Part 2](#) [Part 3](#) [Part 4](#) (Mp4 - Downloads)

Reviewed Sermon: A progressive (Gnostic, New Calvinism, Commune) sermon given at Shawnee Hills Baptist Church in Portsmouth, OH

#### **Sermon Synopsis:**

1. The Prodigal Son parable is supposedly about the older son (a Christian or a Jew) being mostly bad while the departed worldly son (worldly people) as being mostly good, and if we are like either son [we will end up like the Corinthians] and then if we attempt to discern spiritual matters ourselves without a Pastor {I guess, because only the Pastor has the Holy Spirit} - it could make us 'spiritually schizophrenic' and we don't want that -- or something like that.
2. Also, FYI wisdom and knowledge are NOT the same thing - but the Pastor is the shepherd - so use wisdom (a vision of good) but not knowledge (a way to defend individual bad ideas) in seeking a new Pastor 'shepherd' for the church.
3. Supposedly we then need to choose and align our choices according to the Pastoral-cultural 'group' (tribe) mentality - not by any real individual Biblical based concepts.  
because the individual = division | while the group = justice

**Conclusion:** resistance is futile, [if you are not careful] you will be assimilated into this new Emerging Progressive (New Calvinism, New Baptist, New Evangelical, Gnostic, and Communism 'Church Communes') slave system to be sent out and produce your best (tithes) and give your free services to the community all the while most importantly being very obedient to your Pastor and your appointed church leaders [except of course for that Jesus Christ person because He really doesn't matter in this new system], and have a blessed day - but only by their approval.

Source: [Paul's Passing Thoughts](#) blog

Podcast Ephesians 5:11 Blog 2<sup>nd</sup> Source Mp3s [Original Blog Site](#) while the [Original Podcast Site](#) is down [Ephesians 5:11 Blog Podcast Mp3s](#) (Zipped Mp3 Podcasts)

Paul's Passing Thoughts Blog 2<sup>nd</sup> Source Videos [Original Blog Site](#) -- [Paul's Passing Thoughts Blog Videos](#) (Zipped Mp4 Videos)

**Rosh Hashanah** 'Feast of the Trumpets' 2012 **Jewish New Year** - Jewish Year 5773  
begins in the evening on Sunday, Sept. 16<sup>th</sup> and ends in the evening of Tuesday, Sept. 18<sup>th</sup>

Rosh Hashanah is a Leviticus 23 Feast and is a possible timeframe for the 'Last Trumpet' Rapture of the Christian Church  
[#9 The Pre-Trib Rapture of the Christian Church](#) (PDF)

Next year the Feast of Trumpets "Rosh Hashanah" begins in the evening on Wednesday, September 4<sup>th</sup> in 2013  
and ends in the evening of Friday, September 6<sup>th</sup>

**Update:** The Basic Christian Ministry has material to post but it might not be for a while. Currently the next posted material is going to provide some important information regarding the existing New Testament superiority to the completed Old Testament. Jesus seemed to say that the New Testament is to be used to explain the Old Testament and likewise the Apostle Paul placed the authority and clarification of the New Testament over that of the already accomplished [in the bringing in of the Christ (Messiah)] Old Testament. Today some are presenting the Biblical Scripture order as O.T. first in importance [i.e. tithing] and the N.T. as a further revelation of the O.T. with a continued progression of more human (prophetic) knowledge and revelation to come and this is a gigantic error as the N.T. Covenant was always in view [Numbers 14:24] and the N.T. has always had precedence [Isaiah 1:11] over the O.T. even during [Joel 2:12-13] the O.T. time period.

Matthew 13:51-52 **Jesus** saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They say unto Him, Yea, Lord. Then said He unto them, Therefore **every scribe** [Bible scholar] which is **instructed unto the Kingdom of Heaven** is like unto a man that is an householder, which bringeth forth out of his **Treasure** things **New** [New Testament] and **Old** [Old Testament].

Colossians 2:16-17 Let no man therefore judge you in [O.T.] meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days: Which [O.T. examples] are a shadow of [N.T. reality - events] things to come; but the [N.T. reality - existence] body is of Christ.

God bless everyone! ~ David Anson Brown

## New Resources

### What Christians Want To Know

- [Teleological Argument for God's Existence](#)
- [17 Bible Verses About The Birth of Jesus](#)
- [The Lord's Prayer Bible Verses and Study](#)
- [Should the Sabbath Be on Saturday or Sunday?](#)

[Iron Ink blog](#) Article: Public Opinion Polls, Historicism and Psychological Warriors

[Ephesians 5:11 blog](#) A Discernment Ministry hosted by William Saunders

[Arminian Perspectives blog](#) A Study of Salvation

[Society of Evangelical Arminians blog](#) Article: The Almost Completely Unknown Difference that Makes All the Difference

False Reformation (four tenets of Martin Luther's and John Calvin's egregious false gospel) by Paul M. Dohse Sr. [Preview Amazon.com - blog](#)

Note: it is important that we the Church discuss social topics and appropriately utilize Biblical doctrines especially Redemption, Justification, Sanctification, Salvation, End Times, etc. ~ David Anson Brown

## Bibles

[HolyBible.pdf](#)

[BasicChristian.pdf](#)

[BasicChristian\\_Essentials.zip](#)

## KJV Resources

[What's the Big Deal About the KJV: Episodes - Online](#)

[What's the Big Deal About the KJV: Episode 2 -- Mp4 - Download](#)

[What's the Big Deal About the KJV: Episode 1 -- Mp4 - Download](#)

Source: [BigDealKJV.com](#)

Updated: [The Jesus Film -- Video \(Mp4\) - The Jesus Film -- Original Video \(MS-ASF\)](#)

- 1979 Movie for Campus Crusade for Christ - [The Jesus Film -- Audio \(Mp3\)](#)

Source: [JesusFilm.org](#)

Note: To download any of the Audio or Video files on the Wiki -- "Right-Click" then Select Save Target \_As...

Updated: [More than a Carpenter -- Video \(Mp4\)](#) - 1977 Movie by Josh McDowell  
[More than a Carpenter -- Audio Only \(Mp3\)](#)

Note: The video picture stops for about 1 minute from about 50:05-51:00 while the audio continues then both work though slightly out of sync for the last few minutes of the video.

Source: [Wiki Audio - Video \(RSS\)](#)

## Testimonies

[Ride for Christ -- \(Mp3\)](#) Former biker gang member - Mike Yencarelli

[International Christian 'Student' Fellowship \(ICF\) -- \(Mp3\)](#) Campus Crusade for Christ International (CCCI) - Chris Cunningham

[USMC WWII - Korean War Veteran -- \(Mp3\)](#) - Capt. Joe H. Reynolds -- [Memoriam](#)

Source: [Select Mp3s \(RSS\)](#)

[The Story of The King James Bible - Part 1 -- Mp4](#)

[The Story of The King James Bible - Part 2 -- Mp4](#)

[The Story of The King James Bible - Part 3 -- Mp4](#)

[KJV vs. Modern Translations A Preview](#)

[What's The Big Deal About The KJV -- Mp4](#)

[Why the King James Only -- Mp4](#)

[The KJV - A Million Dollar Question - An Eternal Question -- Mp4](#)

[Free KJV Sermon Outlines -- Website](#)

## Media Tests

[RevivalHymn.mp3](#)

[RevivalHymn.mp4](#)

Note: To download any of the Audio or Video files on the Wiki -- "Right-Click" then Select Save Target \_As...



# Statement of Faith

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Biblical Significance

*1 Timothy 1:15-17 This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptance, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief. Howbeit for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all longsuffering, for a pattern to them which should hereafter **believe on Him to life everlasting**. Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, be honour and glory for ever and ever. Amen.*

## Basic Christian: Statement of Faith

- We believe that God is the creator of the universe creating both of the seen (physical) and the unseen (spiritual) realms and that God the creator is also the giver of life.
- We believe the Holy Bible is God's word Personally spoken by God for mankind for the purpose of revealing who He is and it is without error in all issues to which it speaks.
- We believe in the Triunity (Trinity), one God in three Persons, consisting of Father, Son Jesus, and Holy Spirit.
- We Believe Jesus Christ is Divine God who came from Heaven to mankind as a man yet retaining the Divinity of God and who while living a sinless life was rejected and betrayed by man to be crucified and die on the cross yet not to remain dead but to Resurrect the third day in accordance with His Everlasting Divine life.
- We believe that the death of Jesus on the cross provided complete atonement for all the sins of the world therefore cleansing those who choose to be cleansed from their sin to then receive the Holy Spirit and by receiving the Holy Spirit becoming "Born Again" and being Born Again becoming children of God. Children in the family of God and as children in a personal relationship with their Father who is God above all and as children also inheritors in the Heavenly Kingdom of Jesus the kingdom that is without end.
- We believe that Jesus is the judge of all of mankind's thoughts, intentions and actions and that He is just and wise in His judgment. As judge, Jesus will judge the unjust [those who are not covered by the blood of Jesus Christ] to everlasting condemnation while to the righteous [those who are covered by the blood of Jesus Christ] He will give of His life, His gifts, and His glory.
- We believe Jesus physically rose from the dead, was seen by and interacted with many eyewitnesses including the Disciples and Apostles and that Jesus has now ascended back into Heaven where He originally came from. Jesus is currently seated in Majesty, Power and Authority alongside the Father and He is now accessible to us in both Prayer and Fellowship.

God Bless you  
David Anson Brown

## The Apostles' Creed

## ***Traditional English Version***

**I believe in God the Father Almighty, Maker [Creator] of heaven and earth.**

**And in Jesus Christ His only Son our Lord; who was \*conceived by the Holy Ghost [Luke 1:35, Hebrews 10:5], born of the Virgin Mary, suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead, and buried; He descended into hell [to the ancient, redeemed, righteous, paradise side of hell [Luke 16:22, Acts 2:31-32, 1 Peter 3:18-19] with Abraham and the rest of the O.T. saints of old — not to eternal hell or the torments of hell]; the third day He rose again from the dead; He ascended into heaven, and **sitteth on the right hand of God the Father Almighty** [1 Peter 3:22]; from thence He shall come [Second Coming] to judge the quick [living] and the dead.**

I believe in the Holy Ghost; the holy catholic [greater] Church; the Communion [Fellowship - with God and with one another] of Saints; **the forgiveness of sins**; the resurrection of the body; and **the life everlasting**.

AMEN.

Source: [www.Creeds.net](http://www.Creeds.net)

- A physical body for the manifested incarnation of Jesus Christ into the physical world was prepared by God the Holy Ghost in Mary. Neither was there a physical encounter between God the Father and Mary nor does God the Holy Spirit comprise a female Spiritual form being that Mary was female and the Holy Ghost who only 'overshadowed' Mary is God Himself and of the nature and substance of God.

## THE NICENE CREED 325 A.D.

### TRADITIONAL WORDING

I believe in one God, the Father Almighty, maker of heaven and earth, and of all things visible and invisible;

And in one Lord Jesus Christ, the only begotten [incarnate] Son of God, begotten [in the flesh with the approval] of His Father [but eternal with the Father and the Holy Ghost] before all worlds, God of God, Light of Light, very God of very God, begotten [manifested], not made, being of one substance with the Father [and the Holy Ghost]; by whom all things were made; who for us men and for our salvation came down from heaven, and was **incarnate by the Holy Ghost of the Virgin Mary**, and was made man; and was crucified also for us under Pontius Pilate; He suffered and was buried; and the third day he rose again according to the Scriptures, and ascended into heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of the Father; and He shall come again, with glory, to judge both the quick [living] and the dead; whose kingdom shall have no end.

And I believe in the Holy Ghost the Lord, and Giver of Life, who proceedeth [provides intervention for mankind] from [both] the Father and the Son; who with the Father and the Son together is worshipped and glorified; who spake by the Prophets.

And I believe one holy Catholic and Apostolic Church; I acknowledge one baptism for the remission of sins; and I look for the resurrection of the dead, and the life of the world to come.

AMEN.

*The Nicene Creed is the most widely accepted and used brief statements of the Christian Faith. In liturgical churches, it is said every Sunday as part of the Liturgy. It is Common Ground to East Orthodox, Roman Catholics, Anglicans, Lutherans, Calvinists, and many other Christian groups. Many groups that do not have a tradition of using it in their services nevertheless are committed to the doctrines it teaches.*

*(Someone may ask, "What about the Apostles' Creed?" Traditionally, in the West, the Apostles' Creed is used at Baptisms, and the Nicene Creed at the Eucharist (aka the Mass, the Liturgy, the Lord's Supper, or the Holy Communion). The East uses only the Nicene Creed.)*

*I here present the Nicene Creed in two English translations, The first is the traditional one, in use with minor variations since 1549 A.D., The second is a modern version, that of (I think) The Interdenominational Committee on Liturgical Texts. Notes and comment by me follow.*

Source: [www.iclnet.org](http://www.iclnet.org)

## The Athanasian Creed

Whoever desires to be saved should above all hold to the catholic [one-universal] faith. Anyone who does not keep it whole and unbroken will doubtless perish eternally.

### Now this is the catholic faith:

That we worship one God in trinity and the trinity in unity [TriUnity], neither blending their persons nor dividing their essence. For the person of the Father is a distinct person, the person of the Son is another, and that of the Holy Spirit still another. But the divinity of the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit is one, their glory equal, their majesty co-eternal.

What quality the Father has, the Son has, and the Holy Spirit has. The Father is uncreated, **the Son is uncreated**, the Holy Spirit is uncreated. The Father is immeasurable, the Son is immeasurable, the Holy Spirit is immeasurable. The Father is eternal, the Son is eternal, the Holy Spirit is eternal. And yet there are not three eternal beings; there is but one eternal being. So too there are not three uncreated or immeasurable beings; there is but one uncreated and immeasurable being. Similarly, the Father is almighty, the Son is almighty, the Holy Spirit is almighty. Yet there are not three almighty beings; there is but one almighty being.

Thus **the Father is God, the Son is God, the Holy Spirit is God**. Yet there are not three gods; there is but one God. Thus **the Father is Lord, the Son is Lord, the Holy Spirit is Lord**. Yet there are not three lords; there is but one Lord.

Just as Christian truth compels us to confess each person individually as both God and Lord, so catholic religion forbids us to say that there are three gods or lords. The Father was neither made nor created nor begotten from anyone. The Son was neither made nor created; He was begotten from the Father [God] alone. The Holy Spirit was neither made nor created nor begotten; He proceeds from the Father and the Son.

Accordingly there is one Father, not three fathers; there is one Son, not three sons; there is one Holy Spirit, not three holy spirits. Nothing in this trinity is before or after, nothing is greater or smaller; in their entirety the three persons are co-eternal and co-equal with each other. So in everything, as was said earlier, we must worship their trinity in their unity and their unity in their trinity [TriUnity].

**Anyone then who desires to be saved should think thus about the Trinity [TriUnity].**

But it is necessary for eternal salvation that one also believe in the incarnation of our Lord Jesus Christ faithfully.

**Now this is the true faith:**

That **we believe and confess that our Lord Jesus Christ, God's Son, is both God and human, equally.** He is God from the essence of the Father, begotten before time; and He is human from the essence of his mother [Virgin Mary], born in time; completely God, completely human, with a rational soul and human flesh; equal to the Father as regards divinity, less than the Father as regards humanity.

Although He is God and human, yet Christ is not two, but one. He is one, however, **not by his divinity being turned into flesh, but by God's taking humanity to Himself.** He is one, certainly not by the blending of His essence, but by the unity of His person. For just as one human is both rational soul and flesh, so too the one Christ [Jesus Christ] is both God and human.

He suffered for our salvation; He descended to hell; He arose from the dead; He ascended to heaven; He is seated at the Father's right hand; from there He will come to judge the living and the dead. At His coming all people will arise [the redeemed] bodily [the unsaved as disembodied souls] and **[all] give an accounting of their own deeds.** Those who have done good will enter eternal life, and those [unconfused] who have done evil will enter eternal fire.

**This is the catholic faith:** one cannot be saved without believing it firmly and faithfully.

*This creed is named after Athanasius (A.D. 293-373), the champion of orthodoxy against Arian attacks on the doctrine of the trinity. Although Athanasius did not write this creed and it is improperly named after him, the name persists because until the seventeenth century it was commonly ascribed to him. It is not from Greek (Eastern), but from Latin (Western) origin, and is not recognized by the Eastern Orthodox Church today. Apart from the opening and closing sentences, this creed consists of two parts, the first setting forth the orthodox doctrine of the trinity, and the second dealing chiefly with the incarnation and the two-natures doctrine. The translation above was adopted by the CRC Synod of 1988.*

© 1987, CRC Publications, Grand Rapids MI. [www.crcna.org](http://www.crcna.org). Reprinted with permission.

Source: [cncna.org](http://cncna.org)

[David Anson Brown](#) 02:53, 27 August 2012 (MST)



# The Pierre Statement

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## A Declaration of Faith

### The Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines by Confessing Christians

Note: once the current article 'Areas and Doctrines' is adequately summarized with about 25 Areas and Doctrines that are central and relevant to the Christian faith - The article is going to be made open to participation from others and for group (roundtable) discussion - Then a more finalized version of the article will be published similar to 'The Chicago Statement on Biblical Application' though with the working title of 'The Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines' by confessing Christians - The publishing of the document 'The Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines' by confessing Christians should be able to be accomplished sometime within 2012 - I'll update the post with an email that people can contact me with regarding the Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines [Contact: davidansonbrown@hotmail.com] - All the best, God bless everyone ~ David Anson Brown

### Basic Christian: Areas and Doctrines where we can all Agree to Agree!

#### Introduction

*As the Christian Church there are areas where we can all Agree to Agree!*

Over the years the Christian Church has virtually been defined by its vast ability to disagree. In fact the quote "let's agree to disagree" can almost be the new banner of Christianity. Some people readily point out and wonder if there really is a Christian truth because the Church itself agrees on very few Christian tenants. But this is not really an accurate reflection because the Church does agree on many things and is united on many beliefs.

This is a discussion list where we as Christians can "Agree to Agree" and then the next time someone says "the Church doesn't even agree" well here are some areas of agreement. These topics are starting beyond the already given basics of Christianity in that Jesus Christ is God born of the Virgin Mary, Himself a Godly encounter physically among humans yet remaining consistent with the Triune nature of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. Jesus is Divine and without sin. He was rejected by mankind crucified and died. His death is the Full Payment for all of the sins of the world. His resurrection is of Everlasting Life and provided to those who personally receive Him as God and their Savior. Jesus is the rightful and righteous Ruler of the world and He will physically return to righteously reign, rule and judge His creation that we call the universe.

*1 Corinthians 15:1-4 Moreover, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand; By which also ye are saved, if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain. For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures; And that He was buried, and that He rose again the third day according to the scriptures:*

#### The Church Beginning

# *1: The Christian Church began on Sunday the (Easter) Day Resurrection of Jesus, by Jesus breathing, giving Life - His Spirit into each individual disciple who follows Him*

*John 20:19-23 Then the same day (Resurrection Day) at evening, being the first day of the week (Sunday), when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, "Peace be unto you." And when He had so said, He showed unto them His hands and His side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord. Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as my Father hath sent me, even so send I you. And when He had said this, **He breathed on them, and saith unto them, "Receive ye the Holy Ghost: (Become a Christian) Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain, they are retained.***

*Luke 24:44-53 And He (Jesus) said unto them (Disciples), These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you [before the cross], that all (Scripture) things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning Me. **Then opened He their understanding** [Jesus imparted His Holy Spirit baptism into each of them], **that they might** [become Christians and] **understand the Scriptures**, And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day: And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem. And ye are witnesses of these things. And, behold, I send the promise [that Jesus being that acceptable offering for all the sins of mankind the Father would send the Holy Spirit to comfort and accompany Christians] of My Father [(John 14:26)] upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power [empowerment of the Holy Spirit Acts 2:1-4] from on high. And He led them out as far as to [the town of] Bethany (house of figs, figs are a fruit of the Promise Land, the Christian Church partakes in the fruit of Heaven), and He lifted up His hands, and blessed them. And it came to pass, while He blessed them, He was parted from them, and carried up into heaven. And they worshipped Him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy: And were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.*

The first area of Christian agreement can be that the Christian Church obviously does exist and that it has continually existed since it was first created and that the creation of the Christian Church is on the Sunday the (Easter) day of the Resurrection of Jesus, as Jesus is the Founder and head of His Church. In fact the Christian Church meets every Sunday in Commemoration of the Resurrection of Jesus Christ and the Start of His Christian Church.

To separate Jesus and distance His sacrifice on the Cross and His glorious Resurrection Life from the formation of His Church and then to separate Jesus from the conclusion (Rapture) of His Church is to engage in the most cultish of exploits as all cults seek to separate Jesus from His Church.

The Christian Church is a unique gathering of people who acknowledge their sins and accept that their sins have been paid in full by Jesus on the cross. The word Church means "out-gathering" those that are taken out of the sinful condition and gathered together into the sinless image of Jesus by individually acknowledging the sinless eternal life resurrection of Jesus and receiving the Holy Spirit of God from Jesus and then having receiving the Holy Spirit of God from Jesus the Christian has passed from death in sin into eternal Life in Jesus.

The Church did not exist during the Old Testament times. In other words, Noah, Abraham, King David, Solomon, and even John the Baptist, although each was in a relationship with God, were not Christians, and for a very good reason, each of these people lived and died prior to the Cross of Jesus. Before the Cross of Jesus the remedy for Sin had not yet occurred and with sin a "Gathering of the Sinless (in Image)" was not available as God's Spirit is not intimately available with Sin.

Once Jesus came into humanity in the Virgin Birth and then died on the cross as full payment for all of the sins of the world then on His "Resurrection Day" the Church age could then begin. The Church could not be gathered prior to the cross and without the resurrection there would not be the Living Leader.

The Church/Christians are Identified as the ones who have Received by faith in Jesus the Spirit of God and by receiving the Spirit of God are now in the Sinless Image of Jesus and God the Father is now also our Father as the Christian is now a Child of God. This event of Jesus giving the Spirit and the individuals each receiving the Spirit of God began on Sunday the very day of the Resurrection of Jesus. The Christian Church was formulated and grew in a deliberate and decisive way

*2 Corinthians 5:19-21 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation. Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God. For He hath made Him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in Him.*

The Apostle Peter was given the keys [knowledge that Jesus Christ is the Son of God] to the entire Kingdom of Jesus Christ here on earth.

*Matthew 16:16-9 And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God. And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Barjona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but My Father which is in heaven. And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock [confession that Jesus is the Son of God] I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.*

Christianity went from the Jews first to the Samaritans [part Jewish] second and the Romans [Gentiles] third. Christianity did not advance to the next group of people until the Apostle Peter personally presented the Gospel to each individual group.

*Acts 1:8 But ye (Christians) shall receive power [at Pentecost], after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto Me (Jesus) both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea (Israel), and in Samaria (part-Jewish), and unto the uttermost [Gentile] part of the earth.*

*Acts 2:14 But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judaea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:*

*Acts 3:12 And when Peter saw it, he answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk?*

*Acts 8:14-17 Now when the apostles which were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John: Who, when they were come down, prayed for them (Samaritans), that they might receive the Holy Ghost: For as yet He (Holy Spirit) was fallen upon none of them (Samaritans): only they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus. Then laid they (Peter and John) their hands on them, and they (Samaritans) received the Holy Ghost.*

*Acts 10:21-22 Then Peter went down to the men which were sent unto him from Cornelius [a Roman]; and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what is the cause wherefore ye are come? And they said, Cornelius the centurion, a just man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel to send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee.*

*Acts 10:34-45 Then Peter opened his mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons: But in every nation he that feareth Him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with Him. The word which God sent unto the children of Israel, **preaching peace by Jesus Christ: He is Lord of all:** That word, I say, ye know, which was published throughout all Judaea, and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached; How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with Him. And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the [countryside] land of the Jews, and in [the Jewish city of] Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree: Him God raised up the third day, and shewed Him openly; Not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen before of God, **even to us, who did eat and drink with Him after He rose from the dead.** And He commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is He which was ordained of God to be the Judge of quick [living] and dead. To Him give all the prophets witness, that through His name whosoever believeth in Him shall receive remission of sins. While Peter yet spake these words, the Holy Ghost fell on all them [Romans - Gentiles] which heard the word.*

In Peter's lifetime the Gospel spread to the entire world comprising of Jews, Samaritans and Gentiles.

Sometimes people think that the Church did not start until fifty days after the Resurrection of Jesus during a Feast called "Pentecost" Acts 2:1-4 but remember it is the Cross and the Resurrection of Jesus that paved the way for the Church and the individual receiving (by faith in Jesus) the Holy Spirit of God, and not the waiting of Fifty days by the disciples that paved the way for the Church. There is a Feast of Pentecost every year but there is only one Cross and one Resurrection of Jesus Christ to initiate the one Church of Jesus Christ. There is not a fifty day gap between the Resurrection of Jesus and the start of the Church, the people in Acts 2:1-4 had already received the Holy Spirit back in John 20:19-23 and were later empowered by the same Holy Spirit in Acts 4:31.

Since it is the Cross and Resurrection of Jesus and Only the Cross and Resurrection of Jesus that paved the way for the Christian Church the Christian Church has continued and will continue until Jesus receives His Christian Church unto Himself in Heaven where He is. In order for the Church to have started and stopped and started again would Require that the Holy Spirit would no longer be available and then Jesus would have to be re-Crucified and the Holy Spirit re-given, events that could never happen again and would never happen again as the one Crucifixion of Jesus is sufficient for ALL time.

True Christianity means a Relationship with God and a Relationship with God is as old as Creation is so it can be said that Adam and Eve are the first Christians but then Sin separated mankind from God and therefore postponed Christianity until after the Redemption of mankind via the Cross and Resurrection of Jesus.

So we can readily "Agree to Agree" that The Christian Church began with Jesus, the Leader and Founder, giving (breathing) His Spirit into each of His Disciples on the day of His Resurrection Sunday and continuing as Jesus continues to breathe His Spirit into His followers and that the Church will continue until Jesus Himself returns and Receives His Christian Church up into Heaven where He is currently seated in Glory, Majesty, Power and Authority.

## **Christianity is Based on the Series of Actual Real Life Human Events**

*2: Christianity is based on a series of physical and spiritual events that are overseen at the very hand and discretion of God*

Christianity is not a simple idea, philosophy or a notion of mankind but is in fact the events of God being carefully revealed to mankind through physical and spiritual phenomena. Following are some of the physical and spiritual events that make Christianity reality-based events and not the fiction, fable or philosophies of mankind.

Creation: We exist in a created physical and spiritual environment, both of which had a beginning. (Genesis 1:1)

Sin: Sin, rebellion against God and therefore death both physical and spiritual are also undisputed physical and spiritual realities. The original sin of Adam and Eve was a visible physical event with spiritual and eternal implications. (Genesis 3:1-13)

Promise to save mankind: God promised to come Himself to recover (Redeem) mankind back to Himself. (Genesis 3:15, 22:8)

Virgin Birth: God came physically to mankind in the Virgin birth of Mary. The Virgin birth of Mary is unique and unlike any other human birth ever. There are many reasons why the Virgin birth is unique. It is a Virgin birth meaning that No sexual relationship of any kind occurred. Mormons (LDS) falsely claim that Mary had a sexual relationship with God the Father though the Bible says the Holy Spirit overshadowed her, the shadow of one person (or the shadow of God) passing over another person is not a sexual-physical encounter. By definition any sexual relationship removes one's virginity and it was a "Virgin Birth" meaning Mary was a virgin the entire time from conception until the "Birth of Jesus."

Mary rejoiced that God had chosen her to be the vessel in which God would come to be with mankind as a man the way every human enters the world via a physical birth. The mystery isn't that Mary had the Miraculous Virgin birth as every human birth is a miracle of God. The mystery is that God chose to redeem mankind back into His holy presence and didn't decide to wipe mankind out and start over again with a different more obedient creation. (Matthew 1:18-25)



Miraculous Powers: Jesus physically demonstrated His Divinity in performing a variety of miracles including, knowing people's thoughts and intentions, raising the dead back to life, healing the sick and lame, feeding multitudes of people, calming nature's storms, and walking on water. (Mathew, Mark, Luke, John)

New Covenant: Jesus personally instituted the New Covenant whereby in the following death and resurrection of Jesus those repentant of their sins and trusting in God will be reunited with God in heaven. (Matthew 26:26-30)

Death: Jesus purposely suffered and died on the cross and He did it for us, to pay for our sins, so that we can be united Spiritually and Eternally with Him in His heavenly Kingdom. (John 19:17-42) Resurrection: Jesus rose from death. The resurrection of Jesus is unique in that no other person has ever returned from death having actually conquered over death as Jesus has. (John 20:1 - 21:25) (1 Corinthians 15:4 - 28)

Church: Jesus instituted His Church by personally breathing - baptizing His individual followers with His eternal life giving Spirit and currently the Christian Church is a living testimony to the existence, love, kindness, goodness, mercy and forgiveness of God. (John 20:22)

Judgment: Jesus will judge the world in righteousness, condemning individuals in their sin and rewarding individuals who accomplish compassion in His name. (Revelation 20:11-15)

These are just a few of the many Supernatural events and Divine encounters with God that make Christianity a series of events and not the imagination or philosophies of man.

Note: Something that everyone needs to know about the human existence is that there is a propensity of humans to do the wrong thing and for some even an evil thing and then to shift the blame for the wrong behavior over to someone or something else.

Satan did this blame shifting in the Garden of Eden when Satan tempted Eve (the woman) to disobey God and then Satan tried to convince Eve that she had disobeyed God by her own choice.

In some of the first events recorded in the Bible regarding mankind God talks to Adam first about eating the forbidden fruit and not the woman because had God talked to Eve first about what went wrong Eve would have blamed herself.

*Genesis 3:9-13 And the LORD God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where art thou? And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked; and I hid myself. And he said, Who told thee that thou wast naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat? And the man said, The woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat. And the LORD God said unto the woman, What is this that thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.*

God knew that Adam had slipped up himself in not being with Eve and that being embarrassed Adam would blame the woman for the disobedience. The woman hearing herself being blamed then realized that Satan had tricked her and revealed the false accusation of Satan.

Satan had both tricked Eve into sinning against God and Satan had tricked Eve into accepting the blame for what Satan had initiated in sinning against God.

Had God spoken to the woman first and she accepted full responsibility for the disobedience to God then any plan of God for mankind's redemption would have been rooted in a false accusation and not in truth. It is even uncertain if there would have been a plan of redemption if mankind had admitted to willingly sinning against God not to mention that Satan would have gotten away with his heinous ruin of mankind. If mankind had willingly disobeyed God as Satan and the other fallen angels had would there then be redemption for mankind? Possibly not!

God knew what He was doing in dealing with Adam, Eve and Satan in the Garden of Eden and God knows what He is doing in dealing with all mankind, Satan, the fallen angels, demons, and the Antichrist here in the garden of End Times.

The next time someone claims that the Bible is a collection of man's ideas and man's edited writings ask them what part man had in creating the world or in giving life both spiritual and physical and ask what part man had in creating God or heaven.

It is readily apparent that there is a larger portion to life than man is currently capable of understanding and that larger portion of life is God Himself.

### **Faith in Jesus is the Only Way to Eternal Life**

*3: We Christians are saved from Death (separation from God and separation from one another) and given Eternal Life by Faith in Jesus Christ and not by our own works, our abilities or our own capabilities but only by our Faith in the One true Living God Jesus Christ*

It is obvious that mankind is currently separated from the perceivable presence of God and as evidence of our sin and separation from God death plagues All of mankind. In fact because death does come to all it is said "that to be born is to die." It is obvious that mankind cannot save ourselves or one another from death and the separation which comes from death. Just as man cannot live, God cannot die therefore it is necessary for God to save us from our death by giving to us from His life.

Humans are created in the spiritual image of God and therefore we are intended to have a relationship an interactive life with God. But through sin we are all conceived in a disrespectful, rebellious, sinful nature towards God and as sinful we are separated (dead) from the Holy God and in need of having our sinful condition changed into a holy condition that results in allowing us into the perceivable Presence of God to have a Relationship (life) with the Holy God.

The remedy for our sin and death and the cleansing to make us holy and alive are not done by our abilities as individuals but were gladly accomplished by Jesus on the cross as He gave Himself in His death with His cleansing blood and His eternal life giving Resurrection for our new holiness. Our new holiness is being imparted to us by God as His free gift to all mankind for whoever will choose to receive forgiveness of their sins and enter into fellowship and life with God.

*Romans 5:1-Therefore being justified (made holy) by Faith (Jesus' resurrection), we have Peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ: By Whom also we have Access (relationship) by Faith into this Grace wherein we Stand, and Rejoice in Hope of the Glory of God.*

*Ephesians 2:8-9 For by Grace are ye Saved through Faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the Gift of God Not of Works least any man should boast.*

The word Faith is a special word in the Bible and it is a word that is used in its singularity meaning that there is only one meaning and only one defining moment for the word Faith. The Faith that the Bible speaks about is our Faith in the Resurrection Life of Jesus, the faith that Jesus has indeed risen from death never to die again and that we Christians will also enter into the Eternal Resurrection Life of Jesus in our own resurrection provided in and by Jesus.

*Galatians 3:23 But before Faith came we were kept under the law, shut up unto (until) the Faith which should after words be revealed.*

With the Cross - death, and Resurrection - life, of Jesus came the "revealing" of our Faith. We are to have Faith in God that God is the God of Life. That is who God is, He is the creator, granter and sustainer of all Life even Spiritual life after death and even now in life after sin as is our current case.

*Philippians 3:9-10 ... that which is through the Faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by Faith: That I may know Him and the Power of His Resurrection ...*

We can agree to agree that Faith in God and not in mankind is what unites a separated mankind back to God and into Eternal Life. Faith is specifically the Fact that Jesus gave Himself to die for our sins and that in His own Righteousness being God He is Resurrected to Everlasting Life the same Everlasting life that we as Christians are now untied into with Jesus.

*All of this is made possible for us because God is Life, Eternal, Immortal and Abundant*

## Jesus came to save sinners therefore working for salvation is irrelevant

*Psalms 25:8 Good and upright is the LORD (YHWH): therefore will He teach sinners in the way.*

*Romans 4:5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on Him (Jesus) that Justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.*

*Romans 5:8 But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.*

*1 Timothy 1:15 This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief.*

Once saved it is not works that we offer to God but a relationship where our thoughts, efforts and accomplishments are all directed to God.

## The Promises of God are the Laws of God

### *4: The law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made us free from the law of sin and death*

*Romans 8:1-4 There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death. For what the [Levitical] law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending His own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh: That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the (Holy) Spirit.*

The Laws of God are precise, accurate, higher, stronger and more binding than the laws of nature (space, time, gravity) and much more accurate, meaningful and binding than the laws of men.

The Promises of God include all of His Kingdom, all of His creation, including both the present human physical realm and the eternal spiritual - angelic realm

*Luke 16:15-17 And He (Jesus) said unto them, Ye are they which justify yourselves before men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of God. The (physical) law and the prophets were until John (the Baptist): **since that time the (Spiritual) kingdom of God is preached**, and every man presseth into it. And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than one tittle of the law to fail.*

*John 18:36-37 Jesus answered, My Kingdom is not of this world: if My Kingdom were of this world, then would My servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is My Kingdom not from hence (here). Pilate therefore said unto Him, Art thou a King then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice.*

*John 4:23-24 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in Spirit and in Truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship Him. God is a Spirit: and they that worship Him must worship Him in Spirit and in Truth.*

Jesus taught His disciples to transition from observing a purely physical law into observing the Laws Spiritually in nature and physically manifested. The laws of God start in our heart and mind then manifest into the physical realm. For instance emotional greed comes before the physical theft, emotional lust comes before physical fornication and emotional hate comes before a physical murder would occur.

*Matthew 22:36-40 Master, which is the great commandment in the law? Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. This is the first and great commandment. And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.*

The teaching of the New Testament is that the Laws of God are to be obeyed in our spirit and our soul with our heart, mind, and emotions

*Romans 9:30-33 What shall we say then? That the Gentiles, which followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, even the righteousness which is of faith. But Israel, which followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness. Wherefore? Because they sought it not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law. For they stumbled at that stumblingstone; As it is written, Behold, I lay in Sion (Zion) a stumblingstone and rock of offence: and whosoever believeth on Him (Jesus) shall not be ashamed.*

*Mark 3:4 And He (Jesus) saith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill?*

*Luke 10:25-28 And, behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted Him, saying, Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life? He (Jesus) said unto him, What is written in the law? how readest thou? And he answering said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and thy neighbour as thyself. And He said unto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou shalt live.*

*Luke 11:52 Woe unto you, lawyers! for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering in ye hindered.*

The Laws of the New Testament are therefore considered spiritual first and physical second while the laws of the Old Testament are considered physical first and spiritual second. This reversal in law is consistent with the Born Again reversal of human nature. Before the Born Again Spirit of Jesus man did not have the ability to appropriate Spiritual Laws into his being and therefore the Laws were physical in nature directing towards Spiritual standards. Now since the Cross and Resurrection of Jesus for the Born Again Christian with the Spirit (Seed) of God residing within them a Spiritual Christian can understand the Spiritual nature of the Laws of God and is more readily able to live according to the Spiritual implications with the Spiritual intentions of telling the truth - do not lie, love your neighbor - do not hate, live a pure moral lifestyle - do not commit sexual sin.

*Matthew 5:17-19 Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfill. For verily I (Jesus) say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled. Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.*



*James 1:25 But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed.*

*James 2:8-13 8 ye fulfil the royal law (love God, love your neighbor) according to the scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well: But if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are convinced of the law as transgressors. For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all. For he that said, Do not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the law. So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by the law of liberty. For he shall have judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy; and mercy rejoiceth against judgment.*

*James 4:11-12 Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of his brother, and judgeth his brother, speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge. There is one lawgiver, who is able to save and to destroy: who art thou that judgest another?*

*1 John 3:4-11 Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law. And ye know that he was manifested to take away our sins; and in Him (Jesus) is no sin. Whosoever abideth in Him sinneth not: whosoever sinneth hath not seen Him, neither known Him. Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as He is righteous. He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that He might destroy the works of the devil. Whosoever is born (Again from Above) of God doth not commit sin; for His seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born (Again from Above) of God. In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother. For this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another.*

*1 John 3:13-16 Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you. We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren. He that loveth not his brother abideth in death. Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him. Hereby perceive we the love of God, because He laid down His life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren.*

*Matthew 5:17-19 Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil. For verily I (Jesus) say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled. Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.*

## **The Christian, Water Baptism**

### **5: Water Baptism a Commandment of God to be obeyed by every Christian**

Baptism, being immersed in or wet with water, is a commandment given directly from God to be observed and obeyed by all of the followers of Jesus Christ.

*Matthew 28:17-20 And when they (Disciples) saw Him (Jesus), they worshipped Him: but some doubted. And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth. **Go ye therefore, and teach all nations,***

**baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:** Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

Luke 24:44-53 And He said unto them (Disciples), These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you [before the cross], that all (Scripture) things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning Me. Then opened He their understanding [(John 20:22) Jesus breathed His Holy Spirit baptism into each of them], that they might [become Christians and] understand the scriptures, And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day: And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem. And ye are witnesses of these things. And, behold, I send the promise [that Jesus being that acceptable offering for all the sins of mankind the Father would send the Holy Spirit to comfort and accompany Christians] of My Father [(John 14:26)] upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power [empowerment of the Holy Spirit Acts 2:1-4] from on high. And He led them out as far as to [the town of] Bethany (house of figs, figs are a fruit of the Promise Land), and He lifted up His hands, and blessed them. And it came to pass, while He blessed them, He was parted from them, and carried up into heaven. And they worshipped Him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy: And were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

Acts 2:38-42 Then Peter said unto them (audience), Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call. And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation. Then **they that gladly received his word were baptized:** and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls. And they continued stedfastly in the Apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

Water Baptism is an act of obedience towards God it is a public declaration of one's Christian faith declaring openly to both the human physical realm and also to the Angelic spiritual realm that a person is now a child of God. Baptism is like communion in that it is also an act of participation in the Kingdom of God. Notably water Baptism does not save a person from their sin as only a belief in Jesus Christ particularly that His blood that He shed on the cross covers our sins and that His resurrection declares us to be righteous proving our sins are forgiven. Water Baptism is an act of obedience committed by an already believing, Spirit filled, submitted, child of God, disciple of Jesus Christ in obedience to Jesus Christ.

1 Peter 3:21-22 The like figure whereunto even baptism doth also now save us not [the water and] the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ: Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto Him.

Acts 8:35-38 Then (the Christian) Philip opened his mouth, and began at the same scripture, and preached unto him Jesus. And as they went on their way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch said, See, here is water; what doth hinder me to be baptized? And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. **And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.** And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; **and he baptized him.**

Acts 10:33-48 Immediately therefore I (Cornelius a Roman Centurian) sent to thee (Apostle Peter); and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we (Romans) all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God. Then Peter opened his mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons: But in every nation he that feareth Him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with Him. The word which God sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ: He is Lord of all: That word, I say, ye know, which was published throughout all

*Judaea (Israel), and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John (the Baptist) preached; How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with Him. And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree (cross): Him God raised up the third day, and shewed Him openly; Not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen before of God, even to us, who did eat and drink with Him after He rose from the dead. And He commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is He which was ordained of God to be the Judge of quick (living) and dead. To Him give all the prophets witness, that through His name whosoever believeth in Him shall receive remission of sins. While Peter yet spake these words, the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word. And they (Jews) of the circumcision which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost. For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter, **Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost as well as we?** And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.*

When Jesus was Baptized it wasn't to take away sins, Jesus didn't have any it was to reveal Jesus as the Messiah and was for Jesus to set an example for us to follow as an opportunity for His followers to be baptized like Jesus was and in fact to enter into His one baptism

*2 Corinthians 5:21 For He (Heavenly Father) hath made Him (Jesus) to be sin for us, [Jesus] who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in Him.*

*John 1:31-34 And I (John the Baptist) knew Him (Messiah) not: but that He should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing with water. And John bare record, saying, I saw the (Holy) Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon Him (Jesus). And I knew Him not: but He (Heavenly Father) that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on Him, the same is He which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost. And I saw, and bare record that this (Jesus of Nazareth) is the Son of God.*

Note: Baptism by water does not take away our sins it is only the blood of Jesus that removes our sins. Our Baptism in water represents our faith in the blood-death and resurrection life of Jesus the Messiah-Christ. Baptism represents that we are dead with Jesus (immersed in water) and buried to this world and then (reemerged) resurrected with Jesus and alive in heaven.

*Romans 6:3-5 Know ye (Christians) not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into His death? Therefore we are buried with Him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. For if we have been planted together in the likeness of His death, we shall be also in the likeness of His resurrection:*

There are three types of Baptism; Water, Holy Spirit and Fire (Trials, Tribulation)

The baptism by water is usually a onetime occurrence but many Christians partake in more than one water baptism in their life. Christians visiting Israel will often get water baptized in the Jordan river and Christians who have grown significantly in their Christian walk can also build on their previous water baptism and be baptized in water continuing their one water baptism.

Where the water, washing baptism is usually a once or twice event in the life of the Christian the baptism of the Holy Spirit is continual and ongoing. First a person is baptized by Jesus with His Spirit, this first "Born Again" baptism is by faith and faith alone there is no speaking in tongues or flames of fire or any Holy Ghost experiences associated with this first baptism because it is a baptism of faith in the resurrection life of Jesus. The empowerment baptism of the Holy Spirit comes after the "Born Again" faith baptism and it might be more accompanied by feelings, emotions and experiences like speaking in tongues. The empowerment baptism usually comes at a time when it is needed for growth in the Christian walk especially in doing personal devotions and Christian ministry like witnessing to people or speaking to an audience.

*Luke 24:44-49 And He (Jesus) said unto them, These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning Me. **Then opened He their understanding** [inparted - breathed His Spirit individually into each of them, at this moment with the Spirit of Jesus inside of them they each became a Christian], that they might understand the scriptures, ... And ye are witnesses of these things. And, behold, I send the promise of My Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on high.*

*Acts 1:4-5 And, (Jesus) being assembled together with them (Christians), (Jesus) commanded them [Christians] that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, which, saith He, ye have heard of Me. For John (the Baptist) truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized [endued with power from on high] with the Holy Ghost not many days hence.*

The third type of baptism is the baptism of fire and it is the fire, trials and tribulations in life that also help to form, shape, mold and strengthen our Christian identity into the image of Jesus Christ. The trials by fire vary in intensity and in duration and are all directed personally by Jesus as Jesus baptizes His church with both the Spirit and the fire.

*1 Peter 1:7-9 That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, **though it be tried with fire**, might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ: Whom having not seen, ye love; in Whom, though now ye see Him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory: Receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of your souls.*

*Matthew 3:11 I (Joh the Baptist) indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but He (Christ) that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: **He shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire:***

*John 4:2 Though Jesus Himself baptized not [with water], but His disciples [did],*

## **Criteria for Christian Baptism**

1. The person being baptized confesses a personal individual faith in Jesus Christ [the Apostles' Creed, a Psalm or a Bible verse can be read or recited]. Acknowledging the sinless Divine life, sacrificial atoning death on the cross and three days later the resurrection [eternal life] of Jesus Christ.
2. The person administering the baptism is to baptize in the Name of God the Father, the Son Jesus and the Holy Spirit [not in the name of any individual, group or denomination] i.e. (Matthew 28:18-20) "I baptize you in the

Name of God the Father, the beloved Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit."

3. The water baptism event [submerging into water] signifies our (dying) death and burial to this world (sin and death) while then [emerging from the water] signifies our own personal resurrection with eternal life in Jesus Christ entering into a new life in the eternal Kingdom of God.
4. Note: The water baptism [and accompanying confession of faith] is the Biblical public confession of faith for each individual Christian and is not to be confused with an alter call that although being a public stand it is not in its entirety the Biblical confession of faith.

*Matthew 28:18-20 And Jesus came and spake unto them [Disciples], saying, All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth. Go ye therefore, and teach [Disciple] all Nations, \*baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son [Jesus], and of the Holy Ghost: Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. Amen.*

*1 Corinthians 15:12-26 Now if Christ be preached that He [Jesus] rose from the dead, how say some among you that there is no resurrection of the dead? But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen: And if Christ be not risen, then is our preaching vain, and your faith is also vain. Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because we have testified of God that He raised up Christ: whom He raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not. For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised: And if Christ be not raised, your faith is vain; ye are yet in your sins. Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ are perished. If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable. But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the firstfruits of them that slept. For since by man [Adam] came death, by man [Jesus] came also the resurrection of the dead. For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive. But every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at His [2nd] coming. Then cometh the end [of mans' separation from God], when He [Jesus] shall have delivered up the Kingdom to God, even the Father; when He [Jesus] shall have put down all rule and all authority and power. For He must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet. The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death.*

*1 Corinthians 15:35-50 But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come? Thou fool, that which thou sowest [seeds of plants] is not quickened [sprouted], except it die: And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain [seed], it may chance of wheat, or of some other grain: But God giveth it a [flower] body as it hath pleased Him, and to every seed his own body. All flesh is not the same flesh: but there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds. There are also celestial [stars] bodies, and bodies [planets - moons] terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another. There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for one star differeth from another star in glory. So also is the resurrection of the dead. It [human body] is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption: It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power: It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body. And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam was made a quickening spirit. Howbeit that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual. The first man is of the earth, earthy: the second man is the Lord from heaven. As is the earthy, such are they also that are earthy: and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly. And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly. Now this I say, brethren, \*that [physical] flesh and blood cannot inherit the [sternal] Kingdom of God; neither doth [sin] corruption inherit [heaven] incorruption.*

*Genesis 3:17-19 And unto Adam He [God] said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life; Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the*



*field; In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: \*for [bodily] dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return.*

*Matthew 17:1-8 And after six days [six, incomplete not yet a permanent transfiguration] Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart [outside of Israel], And was transfigured before them: and His face did shine as the sun, and His raiment was white as the light. And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses [Law] and Elias (Elijah) [Prophets] talking with Him. ... While he (Peter) yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is My beloved Son, in whom I Am well pleased; hear ye Him. And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid. And Jesus came and touched them, and said, Arise [Resurrection], and be not afraid. And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only. - Note: Jesus was without sin and therefore could be bodily Transfigured something sinful humans cannot do we need to first die and separate from our physical body of sin (Romans 8:3) and then we Christians receive our new transfigured (1 Corinthians 15:35-55) bodies.*

*Colossians 2:6-17 As ye [Christian] have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in Him: Rooted and built up in Him, and [established] stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving. Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. For in [Jesus] Him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. And ye are complete in Him, which is the head of all principality and power: In whom also ye are [spiritually] circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision [new heart; mind, soul and spirit] of Christ: \*Buried with Him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen [resurrection] with Him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised Him from the dead. And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath He quickened [made alive] together with Him, having forgiven you all trespasses; Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to His cross; And having spoiled [Satanic] principalities and [Demonic] powers, He [Jesus] made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it. Let no man therefore judge you in meat [food], or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days: Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body [essence of reality] is of Christ.*

## **The Christian, Bread and Wine (Grape) Communion**

### *6: Christian Communion is Open to Everyone Who Wants to Participate*

Communion is to be open, available and accessible to everyone who wants to partake in communion between themselves and God.

Communion is a time to participate in the cross (broken bread) and resurrection (new life wine) of Jesus and in participating it is a time for reflection and self-examination. We are to reflect on the past in "remembrance of Jesus" to look to the future "until Jesus returns" we are to look up and see God in heaven and to look into ourselves to see where we are at in our relationship with Jesus.

*1 Peter 1:13-16 Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope to the end for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ; As obedient children, not fashioning yourselves according to the former lusts in*

*your ignorance: But as He which hath called you is Holy, so be ye Holy in all manner of conversation; Because it is written, Be ye Holy; for I am Holy.*

Communion is a time and an opportunity for each person to participate in the Kingdom of God and to examine themselves. Communion is not the opportunity for one person to examine the worthiness of another person for all are fallen and all fail before the true glory of God.

*1 Corinthians 11:28 But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup.*

*1 Corinthians 11:1-34 Be ye followers of me (Apostle Paul), even as I also am of Christ. Now I praise you, brethren, that ye remember me in all things, and keep the ordinances, as I delivered them to you. ... But if any man seem to be contentious, we have no such custom, neither the churches of God. Now in this that I declare unto you I praise you not, that ye come together not for the better, but for the worse. For first of all, when ye come together in the church, I hear that there be divisions among you; and I partly believe it. For there must be also heresies among you, that they which are approved may be made manifest among you. When ye come together therefore into one place, this is not to eat the Lord's supper. For in eating every one taketh before other his own supper: and one is hungry, and another is drunken. What? have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the church of God, and shame them that have not? What shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise you not. For I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same night (Passover) in which He was betrayed took bread: And when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, **Take, eat: this is My body, which is broken (cross) for you: this do in remembrance of Me.** After the same manner also He took the cup, when He had supped, saying, **This cup is the new testament (Eternal Life) in My blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me.** For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come (second coming). Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily [by examining others and not themselves], shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord. But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body [that it is God alone who is Holy, God died as a sacrifice for an unholy, ungodly world full of sinful people]. For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep [unconscience to the things of God]. For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged. But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world. Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry (wait) one for another. And if any man hunger, let him eat at home; that ye come not together unto condemnation. And the rest will I set in order when I come.*

While Jesus gave Himself on the cross as our sacrifice about the very moment that Jesus said "it is finished" the veil in the Temple was torn open from top to bottom signifying that the access for mankind that was blocked into the Holiest place with God is now open to mankind.

*Matthew 27:50-53 Jesus [on the cross], when He had cried [It is finished: (John 19:30) and Father, into thy hands I commend My Spirit: (Luke 23:46)] again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost. And, behold, the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent; And [after His resurrection] the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose, And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city (Jerusalem), and appeared unto many.*

*Hebrews 9:1-14 Then verily the first covenant (Old Testament) had also ordinances of divine service, and a worldly sanctuary (Temple). For there was a tabernacle [temporary tabernacle (tent) during their desert wanderings after leaving Egypt, later a permanent Temple (building) in Jerusalem] made; the first [room], wherein was the candlestick, and the table, and the shewbread; which is called the sanctuary. And after the second veil [3rd room], the tabernacle which is called the Holiest of all [where the Shekinah Glory presence of God dwelt]; Now when these things were thus ordained, the priests*

went always [daily] into the first [room] tabernacle, accomplishing the service of God. But into the second (mentioned place) [Holiest of all - 3rd room] went the high priest alone once every year, not without blood [and also with enough smoke that the High Priest could not see the Shekinah Glory of God (Leviticus 16:13)], which (blood and smoke) he offered for himself, and for the errors of the people: The Holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing: Which was a figure for the (Old Testament) time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him (Levitical Priest) that did the service perfect (completed), as pertaining to the conscience (mind and soul); Which stood only in (physical) meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnal (fleshly) ordinances, imposed on them until the time of (Spiritual) reformation (New Testament). But Christ being come an High Priest [Eternal order of Melchizedek] of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building; Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by His own blood He entered in once into the holy place (in Heaven), having obtained eternal redemption for us. For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh: How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered Himself without spot to God [Jesus being God became a man to offer on behalf of mankind His sacrifice to God], purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?

Leviticus 16:11-17 And Aaron (Levitical High Priest) shall bring the bullock of the sin offering, which is for himself, and shall make an atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock [outside the door of the tabernacle by the burnt offering altar] of the sin offering which is for himself: And he shall take a sensor full of burning coals of fire from off the (incense) altar [2nd room] before the LORD, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within the veil [3rd room]: And he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy seat that is upon the testimony, that he (Levitical High Priest) die not: And he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it with his finger upon the mercy seat eastward; and before the mercy seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times. Then shall he kill the goat of the sin offering, that is for the people, and bring his blood within the veil, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy seat, and before the mercy seat: And he shall make an atonement for the holy place [3rd room], because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation, that remaineth among them in the midst of their uncleanness. And there shall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy place, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the congregation of Israel.

The concept of Christianity is that each individual person is their own Priest officiating at their own altar before God with Jesus being the one High Priest for all Christians

1 Peter 2:1-6 Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings, As newborn (Christian) babes, desire the sincere milk of the word (Bible), that ye may grow thereby: If so be ye have (Spiritually) tasted that the Lord is gracious. To whom coming, as unto a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, and precious, Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual (Temple) house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner stone (Jesus), elect, precious: and he that believeth on Him shall not be confounded.

1 Peter 2:9-10 But ye (Christians) are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of Him who hath called you out of darkness into His marvellous light: Which in time past (Gentiles) were not a people, but are now (Christians) the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

*Hebrews 16:15-16 By Him (Jesus) therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is the fruit of our lips giving thanks to his name. But do good to communicate forget not: for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.*

## Communion represents both the Physical and the Spiritual blood of Jesus

[CHRISTIAN COMMUNION 1 OF 3] THE NECESSITY OF HAVING THE CORRECT COMMUNION ELEMENTS IN THE CHRISTIAN COMMUNION - WINE/GRAPE PRODUCT (FRUIT) OF THE VINE AND THE UNLEAVENED/UNSWEETENED BREAD 'BODY OF JESUS CHRIST' -- "JOHN 15:5 I (JESUS) AM THE VINE, YE (DISCIPLES/CHRISTIANS) ARE THE BRANCHES: HE THAT ABIDETH IN ME, AND I IN HIM, THE SAME BRINGETH FORTH MUCH FRUIT: FOR WITHOUT ME [VINE] YE CAN DO NOTHING."

"1 Corinthians 11:23-26 For I (Apostle Paul) have received of the Lord (Jesus) that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same [Passover Feast] night in which He was betrayed took [Passover - unleavened/unsweetened] bread: And when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is My body [both His sinless, physical body and also His eternal, resurrection Spiritual body], which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of Me. After the same manner also He took the [Passover - Communion] cup [wine], when He had supped, saying, This Cup [physical and Spiritual] is the \*New Testament in My blood [physical blood for the remission of our sins and also Spiritual blood for our eternal life]: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me [Jesus]. For [being both physical and Spiritual] as often as ye eat this bread (body), and drink this cup (wine/vine), ye do shew the Lord's [physical] death till He [bodily/Spiritually] come [return - 2nd Coming]." -- Note: Jesus is clearly the Vine and we are attached to, fellowshiping with and partaking of the Vine (Jesus Christ) as Born Again Christian believers. -- Also Note: The Olive Tree/Oil is generally considered to be a representation of the Holy Spirit and is not to be confused with Jesus. "Romans 11:24 For if thou [Gentiles] wert cut out of the [disassociated] olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good Olive Tree [Holy Spirit]: how much more shall these [Jews], which be the natural [associated with God] branches, be grafted [knowingly] into their own [natural] Olive Tree [the Holy Spirit]?" -- Further Note: The Fig Tree (branch, fruit, leaves) are often associated with mankind and the works, fruits and natural unrighteousness of humans, though with potential to give good fruit (figs). Three main Biblical plants [Vine, Olive Tree and the Fig Tree are each mentioned in James 3:12]. -- "James 3:12 Can the Fig Tree [man], my brethren, bear Olive [Holy Spirit fruit] berries? [or] either a Vine [Jesus - Wine], figs? so can no fountain both yield salt [undesirable drinking] water and fresh [desirable drinking water]." [\[link\]](#)

NOTE: REGARDING THE HEBREWS/JEWS AS A CONTINUING SOCIETY, RELIGION, ETHNICITY OF PEOPLE AND THEIR AFFILIATION WITH THE MESSIAH JESUS CHRIST

Possibly: The Jews as a people never rejected the Messiah (Christ) [True Vine] - many of the Jews rejected Jesus as a man claiming to be the Messiah though a remnant of Jews believed Jesus and began the Christian Church. It is important to note that signs, wonders and miracles alone Do Not authenticate the person of Christ. It is necessary for fulfillment of Bible prophecy (1 Corinthians 15:3-4) and for the resurrection from death [conquering human sin and death] to provide for the authenticity of the Messiah. The Jews rejected the man Jesus and being Spiritually blinded (Romans 11:7, Romans 11:25) have been unable to see the Messiah until "the fullness of the Gentiles has come in" (Romans 11:25, Acts 15:14-18) and the un-blinding (Acts 9:17-18) of the Hebrews/Jews can take place. Having not rejected the Messiah, the resurrected and proven Messiah Jesus Christ, due to their Spiritual blindness (2 Corinthians 3:14) the Jews as a people and a society are not condemned and far from it they are instead much beloved of God being among (Romans 9:4-5) His called, chosen, elect and redeemed people. -- Note: Judas was the only Jewish/person to take N.T. Communion with Jesus, at the 'Passover' Last Supper, and then (John 17:12) "the son of perdition" [Judas first coming] reject (John 13:30) Jesus as the Messiah. {Note: "the son of perdition" during the 2nd coming return of Jesus is going to be the Antichrist (2 Thessalonians 2:3)}. The other 11 Disciples all believed and all who follow the resurrection of Jesus believe. -- Also Note: There were still ramifications for rejecting the physical presence of Jesus as both the Temple and the city of Jerusalem were later destroyed but the continuity of Judaism as the chosen people of God remains and it remains under the New Testament (Ephesians 2:12) - the New Testament having been implemented by Jesus in Jerusalem, among and for the Jews (Hebrews 8:8-10) not at the exclusion of the Jews but for all people Jewish and Gentile. [\[link\]](#)

[CHRISTIAN COMMUNION 2 OF 3] BOTH THE PHYSICAL COMMUNION BODY OF JESUS AND HIS SPIRITUAL RESURRECTION BODY ARE WITHOUT SIN -- "MATTHEW 17:1-3 AND AFTER SIX DAYS JESUS TAKETH PETER, JAMES, AND JOHN HIS BROTHER, AND BRINGETH THEM UP INTO AN HIGH MOUNTAIN APART, AND WAS \*TRANSFIGURED [FROM PHYSICAL BODY TO SPIRITUAL BODY] BEFORE THEM: AND HIS FACE DID SHINE AS THE SUN, AND HIS RAIMENT WAS WHITE AS THE LIGHT. AND, BEHOLD, THERE APPEARED UNTO THEM MOSES AND ELIAS (ELIJAH) TALKING WITH HIM (JESUS)." ... "MATTHEW 17:5-7 WHILE HE (DISCIPLE PETER) YET SPAKE, BEHOLD, A BRIGHT CLOUD OVERSHADOWED THEM: AND BEHOLD A VOICE [FROM GOD] OUT OF THE CLOUD, WHICH SAID, \*\*THIS IS MY BELOVED SON, IN WHOM I AM WELL PLEASED; \*\*HEAR YE HIM. AND WHEN THE DISCIPLES HEARD IT, THEY FELL ON THEIR FACE, AND WERE SORE AFRAID. AND JESUS CAME AND TOUCHED THEM, \*\*AND SAID, ARISE [IN JESUS CHRIST'S RESURRECTION-TRANSFIGURE], AND BE NOT AFRAID."

Note: Jesus being God and without the curse of human sin (2 Corinthians 5:21, 1 Corinthians 1:29) was able to bodily Transfigure on the Mt. of Transfiguration and also able to bodily resurrect (John 20:5) into His eternal Spiritual body. Jesus will be the only person in heaven who was able to retain any semblance (Revelation 5:6-7) to his previous earthly physical body. The rest of us (Romans 8:3) having within us the curse of sin and death (Romans 6:22-23) do not retain any resemblance to our physical, sin laden, body (2 Corinthians 5:1-9) but instead resurrect as disembodied human spirits to be judged by God (2 Corinthians 5:10, Romans 14:10, Revelation 20:14) and then if Adopted as Sons/Daughters of God we receive a new spiritual body a body that matches our spiritual composition [i.e. a devout handicapped person on earth doesn't just receive legs in heaven that can walk, like everyone that person receives a new (Spiritual) body]. We Humans receiving our new Spiritual body is the correction to sin and is not in any way any type of reincarnation because being given a new body we will still be (soul, spirit) of who we are and more importantly will still be recognizable as who we are by others, it will just be a better, more accurate and more complete eternal bodily match to our soul and spirit than our sin laden physical body could ever be. Reincarnation would involve receiving a body that is not recognizable to others for instance a person reincarnating and becoming a different person or even an animal. -- "2 Corinthians 5:10 For we must all [sinner and non-sinner] appear [w/o a physical body] before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his [physical] body, according to that he hath done [on earth], whether it be good or bad." [\[link\]](#)

[CHRISTIAN COMMUNION 3 OF 3] THE ETERNAL PRE-EXISTENT NATURE OF JESUS [COMMUNION BOTH PHYSICAL AND SPIRITUAL] IS REVEALED IN THE MULTI-DIMENSIONAL, MULTI-REALM (PHYSICAL, SPIRITUAL) ASPECTS OF JESUS -- "MATTHEW 14:25-28 AND IN THE FOURTH WATCH OF THE NIGHT JESUS WENT UNTO THEM, WALKING ON THE SEA. AND WHEN THE DISCIPLES SAW HIM WALKING ON THE SEA, THEY WERE TROUBLED, SAYING, IT IS A [MULTI-DIMENSIONAL] SPIRIT; AND THEY CRIED OUT FOR FEAR. BUT STRAIGHTWAY JESUS SPAKE UNTO THEM, SAYING, BE OF GOOD CHEER; IT IS I; BE NOT AFRAID. AND PETER ANSWERED HIM AND SAID, LORD, IF IT BE THOU, BID ME COME UNTO THEE ON THE WATER." -- "JOHN 20:19 THEN THE SAME DAY [EASTER - RESURRECTION DAY] AT EVENING, BEING [SUNDAY] THE FIRST DAY OF THE WEEK, WHEN \*THE DOORS WERE SHUT WHERE THE DISCIPLES WERE ASSEMBLED FOR FEAR OF THE JEWS, CAME JESUS AND STOOD IN THE MIDST [OF THE LOCKED ROOM], AND SAITH UNTO THEM, PEACE BE UNTO YOU."

Note: Mankind seems to have been originally created to be in the 6th dimensional realm along with the Angels however after the sin and fall of mankind it appears that mankind fell two dimensions into the 4th dimension [height, width, length, time]. The Salvation restoration of mankind, those saved in Jesus seem to be restored to the higher 7th dimension. While God [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit] have always existed outside the 7 created realms in their un-created, un-restricted, eternal realm. -- "John 1:18 No [restricted - mortal] man hath seen [unrestricted - eternal] God [the Father] at any time {unrestricted dimensions}; [except] the only begotten Son (Jesus), which is in the bosom of the Father, He (Jesus) hath declared [revealed] Him (Father)." -- "John 5:26 For as the Father hath [eternal] life in Himself; so hath He given (G1325 - administration) to the Son (Jesus) to have [eternal - giving] life in Himself;" -- "John 10:30 I and My Father are One [unrestricted dimension]." -- "Hebrews 1:3 [Jesus] Who being the brightness of His [Father's] glory, and the express (exact) [Spiritual] image of His person, and upholding all things by the Word of His power, when He (Jesus) had by Himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty [Father God] on High;" -- "Hebrews 9:24 For [resurrection] Christ is not entered [earthly] into the holy places [Jewish Temple] made with hands, which are the figures of the true; but into Heaven itself, now \*\*to appear in the presence of God for us:" [\[link\]](#)



## BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: ARTICLE INTRODUCTION - THE 7 PHYSICAL AND SPIRITUAL DIMENSIONS AS UNFOLDED IN THE 7 DAYS OF THE GENESIS CREATION MODEL {THE 8TH DIMENSION BEING GOD'S REALM OF UNRESTRICTED ETERNITY}

Humans exist in and are limited to the first three physical dimensions (length, height, width) and also the fourth dimension (restriction) of time. The spiritual realm of demons, angels and in part the coming Antichrist exists in the less restricted 5th and 6th dimensions. In fact the coming Antichrist is going to bring down or "contact" the 5th and 6th dimensions and infuse 4th dimensional human beings with 5th dimensional demons [Nephilm spirits] and 6th dimensional fallen [Satanic] angelic spirit beings consequently orchestrating 5th and 6th dimensional miracles and signs and wonders in order to deceive mankind. Note: So who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek is the manifestation [into our human realms] of the infinite dimensional (infinite dimensions - no restrictions - unrestricted) God in Person. Melchizedek is God the Holy Spirit in Person. Melchizedek is the Order of the Holy Spirit Priesthood. -- Also Note: In the Basic Christian article "Who is Melchizedek?" the 8 dimensions (restrictions) are listed in conjunction with the original creation week (Genesis 1:1-2:4) and are categorized as follows: 1. Length [Day one creation - light separated [Judgment] (length) from darkness] 2. Height [Day two creation - divided the waters above from the waters below] 3. Width [Day three creation - dry land and plants] 4. Time [Day four creation - sun, moon, stars for times and seasons] 5. Demonic [Nephilm spirits] - demons [Day five creation - fish from the waters below, birds from the waters above] 6. Angelic - Holy Angels and also Satan with all of his fallen angels [Day six creation - land animals and humans (pre-fall) - humans the highest part of creation created separate and above the animals and equal to the angels but with sin mankind fell from the 6th dimension to the 4th dimension, in fact with the sin of mankind all of creation also fell from its original creation status] 7. Human Salvation redeemed by the blood, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ [Day seven creation - Rest] 8. Unrestricted [outside of creation] - The only Unrestricted, Eternal, Wise, ∞ Infinite, Almighty God consisting of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. -- "Genesis 2:4 These are the generations [dimensions] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens ..." [[link](#)]

## VFTB LIVE: HOW AND WHY WE BELIEVE (MP3)

WHAT WE believe determines how we live. Do you know why you or your church does what it does? Keith Giles joins us to discuss his new book, This is My Body: Ekklesia as God Intended, which exposes the difference between church as we know it and ekklesia the way God meant it to be. Then we're joined by Doug Harris, host of Simply the Truth on Revelation TV. He talks about Reachout Trust, his ministry to those in cults, the occult, and the New Age. Please visit the VFTB Facebook page and check out the great Christian podcasters at the Revelations Radio Network. -- {Note: Ekklesia (G-1577) 'Ek' out of; 'Kaleo' called; called out ones (called out of the world and into God's heavenly gathering), congregation. -- i.e. Exodus Ex•o•dus [éksedess] 'out of - departing' leaving (earthly) Egypt and following God to (heavenly) Israel and Jerusalem. The Christian Church [Ekklesia] on earth, biblically is not just an in-gathering of believers but is more represented as an out-gathering from the world who have assembled together before God and with one another. -- "Hebrews 13:12-14 Wherefore Jesus also, that He might sanctify the people with His own blood, suffered without (outside) the [city] gate. Let us go forth therefore unto Him without (outside) the camp [society], bearing His reproach. For here [earthly] have we no continuing city, but we seek [the holy, eternal] one to come."} [[link](#)]

## LITTLESOTS PRODUCTIONS: PRESENTS TWO ANIMATIONS OF JACK CHICK'S POPULAR TRACT STORIES 'THE SISSY' & 'TINY SHOES' ... ON ONE DVD! (\$4.95) {SCROLL DOWN} (ON-LINE VIEW)

Four years ago, Steve West called Chick Publications with an idea, and a vision. He asked for permission to make video animations of Chick tracts, using software currently available. His vision was to deliver these gospel messages to a generation that is reading less and less. He hoped to have them translated and make something that would help missionaries spread the Gospel. We gave him permission, and he formed Littleshots Productions and produced videos from two of Jack Chick's stories, "The Sissy" and "Tiny Shoes." ... You can show them to your Sunday School class, youth

group, or even your church. Then discuss the message of the story and lead people to Christ. Also, if you purchase a copy, you are free to make as many copies as you wish for your own use. You can give them away like a tract, too. [\[link\]](#)

## **Communion is an opportunity to participate with God in the Kingdom of God.**

Communion is a reenactment of Jesus' cross (His broken body, bread) and resurrection (His new resurrection life, cup of wine). Communion is an act of obedience towards God and it is also an opportunity to participate in a new life with God and a way to appropriate the new Kingdom of God into our lives.

### **Jesus did not limit His blood to the physical realm**

*Colossians 1:20 And, having made peace through the blood of His cross, by Him to reconcile all things unto Himself; by Him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven.*

The blood of Jesus is physical and it is also Spiritual His blood has both Spiritual and physical implications therefore the message of the Bible is both Spiritual and physical.

*Matthew 26:27 For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.*

*Matthew 1:21 And she (Virgin Mary) shall bring forth a son ("her seed" Genesis 3:15), and thou shalt call his name JESUS: for He shall save his people from their sins.*

*Matthew 26:27-28 And He (Jesus) took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them (Disciples), saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is My blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.*

*Matthew 26:39 And He (Jesus) went a little farther, and fell on His face, and prayed, saying, O My Father (God), if it be possible, let this cup [death on the cross] pass from Me: nevertheless not as I will, but as thou wilt.*

*John 1:29 The next day John (the Baptist) seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb (Sacrifice) of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.*

*John 1:31-36 ... but that He (Savior) should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I (John the Baptist) come baptizing with water. And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon Him (Jesus). And I knew Him not: but He (God) that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on Him (Jesus), the same is He which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost. And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God. Again the next day after John stood, and two of his disciples; And looking upon Jesus as He walked, he saith, Behold the Lamb of God! -- "Again the next day ... and looking upon Jesus as He walked, he saith, Behold the Lamb of God!"*

John the Baptist twice in two days proclaimed Jesus to be the Holy blood Sacrifice (Lamb) of God and Jesus did not challenge or even alter in any way the statement of the Prophet John the Baptist.

*John 12:30-33 Jesus answered and said, This voice (from Heaven) came not because of Me, but for your sakes. Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince of this world (Satan) be cast out. And I, if I be lifted up (crucifixion and resurrection) from the earth, will draw all men unto Me. This he said, signifying what (crucifixion) death He should die.*

*Genesis 3:14-15 And the LORD God said unto the serpent (Satan), Because thou hast done this [deceived mankind], thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life: And I (God) will put enmity between thee (Satan) and the woman, and between thy (Satanic - Antichrist) seed and her (Jesus - Salvation) seed; it (cross of Jesus - "Golgotha") shall bruise thy head, and thou (Satan) shalt bruise His heel (nailed feet and a bruised heel on the cross at Golgotha (Matthew 27:33)).*

*Revelation 1:4-5 John (the Disciple) to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from Him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before His throne; And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten (Resurrected) of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto Him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in His own blood,*

*Revelation 5:6 And I (Disciple John) beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts (Spirit beings), and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain,*

*Revelation 5: 8-9 And when He (Jesus) had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints. And they (Saints of Heaven) sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God [the Father] by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;*

Revelation, reveals the living resurrected Jesus Christ in Heaven and the resurrected Jesus in the final verses of the entire Bible puts His seal of approval on the entire Bible.

*Revelation 22:20-21 He (Jesus) which testifieth these things saith, Surely I (Jesus) come [return] quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.*

The shed blood of Jesus covers both the physical on the earth and the Spiritual heavenly realms.

The Communion and the Communion elements the unleavened broken bread and the wine mixed with water represent the Promises of God to complete and finalize the Redemption (bread) and the Salvation (wine) process.

*John 6:27 Labour not for the meat (food) which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of Man shall give unto you: for Him (Jesus) hath God the Father sealed.*

*John 6:34-35 Then said they (Disciples) unto Him, Lord, evermore give us this (everlasting life) bread. And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to Me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on Me shall never thirst.*

*John 6:53-63 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink His blood, ye have no life in you. Whoso eateth My flesh, and drinketh My blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day. For My flesh is meat indeed, and My blood is drink indeed. He that eateth My flesh, and drinketh My blood, dwelleth in Me, and I in him. As the living Father hath sent Me, and I live by the Father: so he that eateth Me, even he shall live by Me. This (the body of Jesus) is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread shall live for ever. These things said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.*

Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard this, said, This is an hard saying; who can hear it? When Jesus knew in Himself that His disciples murmured at it, He said unto them, Doth this offend you? What and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where He was before? **It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I (Jesus) speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life.**

Just like in the days of Abraham when the Promises of God came first before the actual shedding of the blood covenant with Abraham the Christian Communion bread and Cup are tokens and symbols coming first representing the Promises of God and then later enacted on the cross and with the resurrection. Abraham was given the promises of God to be blessed, to multiply, to possess the land and to have Jesus the Redeemer come through his lineage all while Abraham was yet uncircumcised then later at 99 years of age Abraham was circumcised shedding his own blood in confirming the covenant promises previously given to him by God.

*Genesis 12:1-3 Now the LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country (Babylon-Iraq), and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land (Israel) that I will shew thee: And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing: And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.*

*Genesis 15:1-6 After these things (after Lot was rescued) the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I am thy shield, and thy exceeding great reward. And Abram said, Lord GOD, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childless, and the steward of my house is this Eliezer of Damascus? And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo, one born in my house is mine heir. And, behold, the word of the LORD came unto him, saying, This (servant) shall not be thine heir; but he (son) that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir. And He brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, So shall thy seed (descendants) be. And he believed in the LORD; and He counted it to him for righteousness.*

*Genesis 17:1-14 And when Abram was ninety years old and nine (age of 99), the LORD appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am the Almighty God; walk before Me, and be thou perfect (completed). And I will make My covenant between Me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly. And Abram fell on his face: and God talked with Him, saying, As for Me, behold, My covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a father of many nations. Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham; for a father of many nations have I made thee. And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee. And I will establish My covenant between Me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God. And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations. This is my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised. And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a token of the covenant betwixt Me and you. And he that is eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every man child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which is not of thy seed. He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and My covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant. And the uncircumcised [those without the covenant tokens] man child whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people; he hath broken my covenant.*

*Romans 4:10-12 How was it (his faith counted for righteousness) then reckoned? when he (Abraham) was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision. And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith (belief in the promises of God) which he had yet being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also: And the*

*father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also **walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham**, which he had being yet uncircumcised.*

### **Criteria for Christian Communion**

1. First the 'body' (of Jesus Christ) bread [wafer] is to be unleavened (sinless), unsweetened (reality), salt (preserved), holes (pierced) and browned (bruised).
2. Second the 'blood' (of Jesus Christ) cup [grape juice, wine] is to be mingled (combined) 1/3 water with 2/3 grape [fruit of the vine]. Use three separate glasses or containers, 1 with water, 1 with grape, 1 empty. Then pour [mingle] at the same time both the grape and the water into the empty cup creating the cup of 2/3 grape mingled with 1/3 water.
3. Reading a Bible verse or passage provides the 3rd element of Communion the element of the Word of God being the Spirit of God.
4. Note: When the Communion bread is lifted up blessed, exalted and broken it represents the physical body of Jesus Christ on the cross then when the bread is eaten (consumed, eternalized) it represents the Spiritual [resurrection] body of Jesus Christ. Likewise when the Communion blood is mingled [grape, water] it represents the physical blood and water of Jesus Christ that was shed on the cross [after His death - by the spear wound (John 19:34-35)] for the remission of our sins and then when the blood is drink (consumed, eternalized) it represents the resurrection eternal life Spiritual blood of Jesus Christ. Both [the one body] the physical (earthly) body of Jesus Christ and His eternal Spiritual Resurrection [bodily resurrection] of Jesus Christ [along with our new eternal spiritual body in Jesus Christ] are represented in the one Communion of bread and wine (grape).

*Matthew 26:26-29 And as they were eating, Jesus took [Communion] bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the Disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is My Body. And He took the [Communion] cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is My Blood of the New Testament, which is shed [after the atoning death on the cross] for many for the remission of sins. But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that [Heavenly] day when I drink it new with you in My Father's Kingdom.*

*1 Corinthians 11:23 For I [Apostle Paul] have received of the Lord [Jesus] that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus \*the same night in which He was betrayed [by Judas] took bread ... - Note: The Communion represents and is a part of the Levitical Feats of "The Lord's Passover" Jesus was betrayed on the night of the Passover Feast [14th of Nisan - Leviticus 23:5]. The very next day, the day of the crucifixion (cross) of Jesus is the Levitical Feast the "Feast of Unleavened Bread" [15th of Nisan - Leviticus 23:6] then that first day of the week [Sunday] is the Feast of Firstfruits [Leviticus 23:7] - Jesus Resurrected on Sunday the Feast of Firstfruits and began (John 20:22) to give individually to each one of His disciples the Firstfruits of His Holy, eternal resurrection life - Romans 8:23 And not only they [all of creation groans for redemption], but ourselves also, which have \*the Firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption [from Children of God to Sons of God], to wit, the redemption of our body.*

Christian Communion - The New Testament - The body [both the physical and the resurrection body of Jesus] and the blood [both the physical blood and the resurrection - eternal life, spiritual blood] of Jesus Christ:

*1 Corinthians 11:23-32 23 For I [Apostle Paul] have received of the Lord [Jesus] that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same night in which He was betrayed took bread: And when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said,*



*Take, eat: this is \*My body [representing both the physical body and resurrection (spiritual) body of Jesus], which [physical body] is broken for you: this do in remembrance of Me. After the same manner also He took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the New Testament in My blood [both physical blood and resurrection Spirit-life blood]: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me. \*For as often as ye eat \*this [unleavened] bread, and drink this [grape and water mingled] cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come.* Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily [thinking they are not a sinner], shall be guilty of the [sacrifice for our sins] body and blood of the Lord. \*\*But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, \*\*not discerning the Lord's body [that the physical body of Jesus was given physically for our sin on the cross (redemption) and that the Spiritual body of Jesus is given to us from His eternal life resurrection (Salvation)]. For this cause [not knowing that the same body of Jesus from the cross is the same body that resurrected and is for our eternal, resurrection life, salvation] many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep [are unaware of the power and of the pending resurrection in our own life]. For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged. But when we are judged, we are chastened (Hebrews 12:6) of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.

Note: The 'cup' is in reference to both the physical life-blood and the Spiritual life-blood of Jesus. The Communion of Jesus Christ represents both the body on the cross and the resurrection life body of Jesus. The New Testament - The Communion of Jesus Christ represents both the Redemption (cross) and Salvation (resurrection) body of Jesus Christ. - Also Note: Jesus being without sin in His body (Matthew 17:2), bodily resurrected in His same body. We having sin our own physical body we vacate our physical body and it returns to dust [Genesis 3:19] then we each receive a new spiritual body - not a new physical body [not a reincarnation of a physical body] but a new eternal spiritual body for the purposes of our [continuing] eternal spiritual life. CHRISTIAN LIVING - CAN I TAKE COMMUNION AT HOME LIKE THE DISCIPLES DID? YES! - COMMUNION BRINGS YOU CLOSER TO THE LORD AS IT IS TO BE A PROCLAMATION OF WHAT JESUS DID FOR YOU - YOUR MIND AND HEART BECOME SATURATED WITH THE TRUTH OF WHO JESUS IS AND ALL THAT HIS BLOOD PURCHASED FOR YOU - WE PAY TRIBUTE AND HONOR TO JESUS WHEN WE REMEMBER HIM VIA ADMINISTERING COMMUNION TO [OURSELVES AND OR] ONE ANOTHER

"Can I take communion at home like the disciples did?" YES! I will give you the scriptures that support my answer. I am familiar with the practices that surround the modern day observance of the Lord's Supper...taking communion during special times of the year, taking communion to signify the beginning of certain seasons & celebrations...and the administering of communion just before one passes from this world. I'd like to start by telling you a few important things concerning communion..the Lord's Supper..the meal that heals. Communion brings healing to your body..wholeness to your life. Communion brings you closer to the Lord as it is to be a proclamation of what Jesus did for you..your mind and heart become saturated with the truth of who Jesus is and all that His blood purchased for you. We pay tribute and honor to Jesus when we remember Him via administering communion to [ourselves and or] one another..our family, our friends, our brothers and sisters in the Lord. Quite often I have wondered (other Christian's have as well) why the modern Church doesn't seem to have all that which the early Church had..the power of God on their lives, the stick-to-it-ness or longevity when it comes to serving the Lord. I mean, we pray, we fast, we worship, we read the Bible..and yet, something seems to be missing. The answer? Daily communion [or weekly, or occasional communion]. The New Testament believers (who were the Body of Christ ..as we are today) met in one another's home daily and did what Paul (in 1 Cor. 11:26) instructed them to do: "For every time you eat this bread and drink this cup, you are announcing the Lord's death until He comes again. While it is common practice to take communion in a church (like you mentioned having done) we know that the Church is really the Body of Christ Jesus...the New Testament believers gathered daily..ate together daily..observed the Lord's Supper daily. Keeping Jesus (and everything Jesus did) in the forefront of their lives made them strong as a family..communion, prayer, worship & the teaching of Jesus' words became the glue that held the early Church together...and it is no different for us today. [[link](#)]

## COMMUNION BREAD RECIPE

Communion Bread Recipe Ingredients: 1/2 cup Water (cold), 1/2 teaspoon Salt, 6 tablespoons Olive Oil, 2 cups Whole Wheat Bread Flour [unleavened - no yeast]. -- Directions: Blend first three ingredients (water, salt, oil) in blender or beat vigorously in a bowl until white. Pour into flour and mix. Turn out onto floured board and knead for 5 minutes. Roll out to 1/4-inch thick {or thinner}, mark {a cross and or squares} lightly with a pizza cutter {or a knife}, cutting most squares almost through, but leaving some to be broken {off later - if necessary for Church} by {Church} Elders {also make pierce marks or holes with a fork}. -- Bake at 275:F degrees until nicely browned; (about 45 minutes to 1 hour). Note: Leftovers are traditionally burned or buried [it's not necessary and some or all of the bread can also be eaten by itself apart from Communion as a regular flatbread and also as a bread in a fellowship with God (break bread with God) meal/snack i.e. with cheese, smoked fish, sausage, olives, artichokes or other items and snacks, possibly including (unwatered) regular grape juice {juice can of course be watered down (and probably should) but not mingled like Communion wine just watered down to taste} or wine (if preferred) to drink]. Source: Adapted from Eat for Strength - Agatha M. Thrash, M.D. This recipe from CDKitchen for Communion Bread serves/makes 200. [[link](#)]

BAKING STONE - DO YOU HAVE A STONE OVEN? WE DON'T - BUT WE MAKE "STONE OVEN" PIZZAS, \*FLATBREADS [COMMUNION BREAD], AND HEARTH BREADS WITH THIS PIZZA BAKING STONE

For the absolutely crispiest-crust pizza and bread. Do you have a stone oven? We don't. But we make "stone oven" pizzas, flatbreads, and hearth breads with this pizza baking stone. Brick-oven baking stone absorbs the oven's heat, then transfers it to bread. Moisture disperses out through the crust, making terrific, light-textured breads and pizzas with an incredible crackly-crunchy crust. ... Cook's Illustrated Top Choice! "We tested 10 baking stones and came to prefer a fairly large one (16 by 14 inches is ideal) with smooth edges. The Baker's Catalogue Baking Stone's moderate weight and ample size make it our favorite." [[link](#)]

## **Only Christians have Salvation and are the Children of God**

*7: Only Christians are the Children of God, non-believers are separated from God by their own choice and actions and not by God's choice*

*Romans 8:16 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we (Christians) are the children of God.*

*Romans 9:8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh (physical), these are not the children of God:*

Only Christians are "Born Again - Born from Above" therefore only Christians have the Spirit of God making Christians "Children" of God and as Children in the Family of God partaking in an intimate relationship with God our Father.

*Galatians 3:26-27 For ye (Christians) are all the children of God by Faith in Christ Jesus. For as many of you as have been Baptized into Christ have put on Christ.*

It is evident that people are humans and as humans we live within the limitations of humanity and as humans we also die within the limitations of humanity. There cannot be any dissension regarding the frailty of the human existence, no one physically lives much longer than about the span of 100 years.

The human lifecycle is clearly revealed in the Bible that All mankind has descended from Adam and Eve and therefore All mankind is inherently in the sinful condition passed on from Adam and Eve and All mankind is in need of an individual Spiritual rebirth from Jesus in order to overcome the physical death that is certain for everyone.

The Bible shows us that there are distinct and different categories of people.

*Everyone is conceived in sin and therefore begins life separated from God*

*Romans 3:23 For all have sinned and come short of the Glory of God.*

God is calling out to everyone to no longer continue in separation but to be reunited to God through the cross and Resurrection of Jesus.

*John 12:32 And I (Jesus), if I be lifted up from the earth will draw all men unto Me.*

Those that Respond to the Call of God by Faith acknowledging the Cross and Resurrection of Jesus, these people are cleansed of their own sins and Jesus then Breathes His Spirit into this person creating a new Child of God.

*John 20:22 And when He (Jesus) had said this, He breathed on them and saith unto them, "Receive ye the Holy Ghost" (become a Christian).*

The New Christian now has the Spirit of God and is now a Child of God no longer separated but is now in the family of God and in Spiritual fellowship with God Himself

*Romans 8:16 The Spirit Himself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God.*

*Romans 8:16-17 The (Holy) Spirit itself beareth witness with our [Christian] spirit, that we are the children of God: And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with Him, that we may be also glorified together.*

The Children of God are now Predestined (appointed outcome) to the Adoption of God to become Sons of God.

*Ephesians 1:5 Having Predestined us [children] unto the Adoption of Sons (5206) by Jesus Christ to Himself, according to the good pleasure of His will.*

A Child of God then becomes a Son of God in their own individual resurrection, after physical death, when the soul and spirit of the Christian enter into the perceivable presence of God in Heaven then God adopts the Child elevating the Child to a Son by giving the Son a new Spiritual body to replace the physical body that has just died. It is upon receiving the new unique Spirit body from God that the child (5043) of God become Sons (5206) of God and as a son (5207) the status and privileges of Sonship are then available.

*Romans 8:23 And not only they (creation groans), but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit (Christians), even we ourselves groan within ourselves waiting for the Adoption, to wit the Redemption of our Body.*

As a Son of God and now in Heaven (Perceivable presence of God) with God the Son receives an Inheritance from God his Father. The Inheritance includes an Abode (Place to live) an Occupation and resources to live and thrive on. We are Children of God while here on earth then we become Sons of God in Heaven in the Manifested presence of God. Another distinction between Children and Sons is that we Children on earth struggle with sin and the physical realm. Once a Son in Heaven we are freed from sin and enter the ease of the Spiritual realm.

*Jeremiah 3:19 But I said, How shall I put thee among the children [lit. **sons**], and give thee a pleasant land, a goodly heritage [lit. **inheritance**] of the hosts of nations? and I said, Thou shalt call Me, **my Father**; and shalt not turn away from Me.*

*Jeremiah 4:22 For My people is foolish, they have not known Me; they are sottish (intoxicated) **children**, and they have none understanding: they are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.*

*Colossians 1:12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the Inheritance of the Saints in Light.*

The people here on earth are either non-believers or they are believers and when believers they are children of God, the non-believers that have lived and have now died and died in their own sins are now separated from God forever as there is no longer a remedy for human sin after human death. While the people in Heaven are now Sons of God.

Note: Once a person becomes 'Born Again' by receiving the Spirit breath Baptism directly from the resurrected living Jesus Christ we become 'children of God' and the entire time we are in our physical body we remain children of God. It is only after physical death and we separate our spirit and soul from our fleshy body of sin that we enter into the presence of God. Once in the presence of God and having met God face to face, the non-believer departs from God while the child of God remains and God adopts His children of God to become His 'sons of God' in heaven. We become sons of God only when we are in a spiritual body in heaven. To be Born Again in our physical body is to be a child of God the entire time we are physically alive on earth later only after meeting God and having a new spiritual body in heaven do we become sons of God. It's possible to be an infant or a child of God and not know our Father face to face however it is not possible to be a son without having met and being able to recognize the Father through Jesus face to face.

*Colossians 1:12-15 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light: Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of His dear Son (Jesus): In whom we have redemption through His blood, even the forgiveness of sins: **(Jesus) Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn [inheritor] of every creature:***

*Colossians 3:10-11 And (Christians) have put on the new (Spiritual) man, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of Him (Jesus) that created him: Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond nor free: but Christ is all, and in all [children of God - sons of God].*

It is the Holy Spirit that seeks to bring people to God (Jesus)

*John 12:32 And I, if I (Jesus) be lifted up (cross and resurrection) from the earth, will draw all men unto Me.*

*Hebrews 3:7-8 Wherefore as the Holy Ghost saith, Today if ye will hear His voice, Harden not your hearts ...*

*Hebrews 10:15 Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us ...*

The Holy Spirit covers the entire world and in conjunction with the work of the Holy Spirit all of creation also testifies to all of mankind about the glory, goodness and abilities of God.

*Romans 1:18-20 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness; Because that which may be known of God is manifest in them; for God hath shewed it unto them. For the invisible things of Him (God) from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even His eternal power and Godhead [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit]; so that they (sinners) are without excuse:*

Because the Holy Spirit is everywhere pleading with all mankind, all mankind is without an excuse as to why they do not accept the love and a relationship with the one True God revealed to mankind in Jesus Christ.

We can agree to agree that not all people are the same in the sight of God yet it depends on the individual as to their relationship or lack of relationship with God because God has made it clear that He is available for everyone.

Note: The Jewish people are in the redeemed presence of God and are heirs (inheritors) in the Kingdom of God. The Jews become children - sons of God in the resurrection while the "Born Again" Christian Church are now children [in the Spiritual image] of God and as children Christians a part of the family of God.

*John 5:25 Verily, verily, I (Jesus) say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall [become Christians and] live.*

*John 11:23-27 Jesus saith unto her (Martha), Thy [Jewish] brother (Lazarus) shall [physically] rise again. Martha saith unto Him, I know that he shall [spiritually] rise again in the [Jewish] resurrection at the last day. Jesus said unto her, I am the [Spiritual] resurrection, and the [Spiritual] life: he that believeth in Me, though he were [physically] dead, yet shall he live: And whosoever liveth and believeth in Me shall never [Spiritually] die. Believest thou this? She saith unto Him, Yea, Lord: I believe that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world.*

Also Note: The Jewish people are heirs (inheritors) of God because of the promises of God and through their faith in the promises of God and not by abilities, works or their keeping of the law.



*Romans 4:14-15 For if they (Jews) which are of the law be heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect: Because the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, there is no transgression.*

*Romans 9:3-5 ... my (Jewish) brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh: who are Israelites; to whom pertaineth the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service of God, and the promises; Whose are the fathers [Abraham, Isaac, Jacob], and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ came, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.*

- Note this topic is mainly in reference to the Church and to the Gentiles as the Jews are a separate matter in regards to their relationship with God.
- Note the King James Version of the Bible often interchanges "child" (5043) and "son" (5207) a Greek language reference guide (Strong's Concordance) may be used to determine if the original word is son or child.

## **The Jewish People are the Chosen and Redeemed of God**

*8: God is revealing, enacting and fulfilling His plan for mankind through the chosen Jewish people, the covenant nation of Israel and their holy city Jerusalem*

*Luke 2:34-35 And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary His mother, Behold, this child (Jesus) is set for the fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be spoken against; Yea, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also, **that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.***

The covenants and promises of God belong to the Jews. The Gentiles have entered into the Jewish rewards via the death, blood and resurrection of Jesus

*Jeremiah 31:31-33 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that **I will make a New Covenant with the house of Israel** [Ten Northern Tribes], **and with the house of Judah** [Two Southern Tribes - Judah, Benjamin]: Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, although I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD: But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the LORD, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.*

*Deuteronomy 26:16-19 This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee (Israel) to do these statutes and judgments: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy soul. Thou hast avouched (declared and affirmed a valid truth) the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in His ways, and to keep His statutes, and His commandments, and His judgments, and to hearken unto His voice: And the LORD hath avouched (declared and affirmed a valid truth) thee this day to be his peculiar people, as He hath promised thee, and that thou shouldest keep all his commandments; And to*

*make thee high above all nations which He hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour; and that thou mayest be an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as He hath spoken.*

*Ezekiel 11:17-20 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even gather you (Jews) from the people [Nations], and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered (Diaspora), and I will give you the land of Israel (May 15, 1948). And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof and all the abominations thereof from thence. And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh: That they may walk in My statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be My people, and I will be their God.*

**Romans 3:29 Is He the God of the Jews only? is He not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also:**

*Ephesians 2:11 Wherefore remember, that ye being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands; That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the (Jews) commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world: But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh (near) by the blood of Christ. For He is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us; Having abolished in His flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in Himself of twain one new man, so making peace; And that He might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby: And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh. For through Him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father. Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the saints, and of the household of God; And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ Himself being the chief corner stone; In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord: In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.*

*Romans 3:22-31 Even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference: For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God; Being justified freely by His grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus: Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation (full payment) through faith in His blood, to declare His righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God; To declare, I say, at this time His righteousness: that He might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus. Where is boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith. Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law. Is He the God of the Jews only? is He not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also: Seeing it is one God, which shall justify the circumcision (Jews) by faith, and uncircumcision (Gentiles) through faith. Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law.*

**Ultimately whether a Jew or a Gentile is saved it is from the Promises of God that redeems and saves a person while works do not make a person saved**

*Romans Chapter 4: What shall we say then that Abraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found? For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath whereof to glory; but not before God. For what saith the scripture? Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness. Now to him that worketh is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt. But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness. Even*

as David also describeth the blessedness of the man, unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works, Saying, Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered. Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin. Cometh this blessedness then upon the circumcision only, or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness. How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision. And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had yet being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also: And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which he had being yet uncircumcised. For the promise, that he should be the heir of the world, was not to Abraham, or to his seed, through the law, but through the righteousness of faith. For if they which are of the law be heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect: Because the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, there is no transgression. Therefore it is of faith, that it might be by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed; not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham; who is the father of us all, As it is written, I have made thee a father of many nations, before him whom he believed, even God, who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were. Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations; according to that which was spoken, So shall thy seed be. And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sarah's womb: He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God; And being fully persuaded that, what he had promised, he was able also to perform. And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness. Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him; But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead; Who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification.

Matthew 22:31-32 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying, I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

Mark 12:26-27 And as touching the dead, that they rise: have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the [burning] bush God spake unto him, saying, I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living:

Abraham received the promises of God and the Covenant of circumcision 430 years before Moses received the 10 Commandments, the 613 Laws of God and the instructions for building the Tabernacle. Abraham, his son Isaac and his grandson Jacob are each clearly living in the resurrection though all three were born before the Laws were given to Moses so as the Bible says the Law does not save us but it does instruct us in Who God really is.

Genesis 15:18 In the same day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates:

Genesis 15:12 And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and, lo, an horror of great darkness fell upon him. And He said unto Abram, Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years; And also that nation [Egypt], whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance. And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age. But in the fourth generation they shall come hither [return to Israel] again: for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet full. And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and a burning lamp that passed between those pieces. In the same day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates:

*Exodus 12:40-43* 40 Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, was four hundred and thirty years. And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame day [430 years to the day after the covenant with Abraham] it came to pass, that all the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt. It is a night to be much observed unto the LORD for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this is that night of the LORD to be observed of all the children of Israel in their generations. And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, This is the ordinance of the Passover: There shall no stranger eat thereof:

Note: God made the covenant with Abraham it is a one-sided covenant as Abraham did not pass-through the offering only God passed through the offering therefore only God can break the covenant as only God passed through it, meaning that the actions, intentions or deeds of Abraham and his descendants could not nullify or void this covenant because it is one sided exactly like the sacrifice of Jesus on the cross is also a one-sided covenant and no one can interfere with the terms of the covenant of the cross the New Covenant. Like Abraham we can only take part in the covenant that exists with God but we cannot alter, void or null it as a whole as far as an agreement between God and people goes the covenant will always exist.

*Genesis 17:7-11* And I will establish My covenant between Me and thee and thy seed (children) after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God. And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations. This is My covenant, which ye shall keep, between Me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised. And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a token of the covenant betwixt Me and you.

Note: The children of Israel spent 430 years total being afflicted by several nations mostly in Canaan (Israel) and finally enduring the slavery in Egypt where Joseph was sold into slavery by his brothers. The slavery in Egypt lasted for four generations the four generations being Levi, Kohath, Amram and Moses.

*Exodus 2:1* And there went a man (Amram a grandson of Levi) of the house of Levi, and took to wife (Jochebed) a daughter of Levi.

*Numbers 26:57-59* 57 And these are they that were numbered of the Levites after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites. ... and Kohath begat Amram and the name of Amram's wife was Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom her mother bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister.

*Genesis 46:8-12* And these are the names of the children of Israel (Jacob), which came into Egypt [when Joseph brought the whole family into Egypt], Jacob and his sons: Reuben, Jacob's firstborn.>And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi. And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman. And the sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. And the sons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zarah: but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. ...

Biblically the Covenants of God given to mankind throughout history (Adam, Noah, Abraham, the Jews, and the Disciples of Jesus - comprising both the Old and New Testaments) are the Promises of God. There are not separate Covenants of God but one set of Promises of God.

*Romans 4:9-14* Cometh this blessedness (Salvation) then upon the circumcision (Jews) only, or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness. How was it then reckoned? when he was in

*circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision. And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had yet being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also: And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which he had being yet uncircumcised. For the promise, that he should be the heir of the world, was not to Abraham, or to his seed, through the law, but through the righteousness of faith. For if they which are of the law be heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect:*

Looking at Adam and the woman (Eve) they both did sin against God, yet both of them are alive in the resurrection as well because they believed in the Promise of God to send His Redeemer.

*Genesis 2:17 - 3:20 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die. ... And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat. ... And I will put enmity between thee (Satan) and the woman, and between thy seed (Antichrist) and her seed (Redeemer); it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise His heel. ... And Adam called his wife's name Eve; because she was the mother of all living.*

After the fall and now that death had entered into creation and would afflict mankind Adam then named the woman Eve "the Mother of all living." Adam was acknowledging the Redemption Promise of God the Promise to bring mankind back into an Everlasting Living relationship with God.

Noah Lived before Abraham but like Abraham Noah was saved by the promises of God as God promised that He would not send the flood until Noah had the Ark ready.

*Genesis 6:17-18 And, behold, I (God), even I, do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein is the breath of life, from under heaven; and every thing that is in the earth shall die. But with thee (Noah) will I establish My covenant; and thou shalt come into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee.*

Job lived before Abraham and like Noah Job believed the promises of God. Job believed that yet after his own death he would live in the resurrection and meet God face to face and it was counted to Job as righteousness.

*Job 14:14-16 If a man die, shall he live again? all the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my (resurrection body) change come. Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: Thou wilt have a desire to the work of Thine hands. For now Thou numberest my steps: dost Thou not watch over my sin?*

*Job 19:23-27 Oh that my words were now written! oh that they were printed in a book! That they were graven with an iron pen and lead in the rock for ever! For I know that My redeemer liveth, and that He (Jesus) shall stand at the latter day upon the earth: And though after (death) my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God: Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another; though my reins (desires, passions) be consumed within me.*

Jesus believed in His Father and in Himself when He laid down His life to die on the Cross knowing full well that He would resurrect His life back to His full Glory and Majesty.

*John 10:14-18 I am the good shepherd, and know My sheep, and Am known of Mine as the Father knoweth Me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down My life for the sheep and other (Gentile) sheep I have, which are not of this (Jewish) fold:*



*them also I must bring, and they shall hear My voice; and there shall be one (Christian) fold, and one shepherd (Jesus). Therefore doth My Father love Me, because I lay down My life, that I might take it again. No man taketh it from Me, but I lay it down (on the cross) of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power (resurrection) to take it again. This commandment have I received of My Father.*

## Abraham: God's Chosen People

*Genesis 12: 1-3 Now the LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land [Israel] that I will shew thee: And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing: And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.*

*2 Chronicles 13:5 Ought ye not to know that the LORD God of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, even to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt?*

*Psalms 89:34-37 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of My lips. Once have I sworn by My holiness that I will not lie unto David. His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne as the sun before Me. It shall be established for ever as the moon, and as a faithful witness in heaven. Selah.*

*Acts 2:30-35 Therefore (King David) being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, He would raise up Christ to sit on His throne; he seeing this before spake of the resurrection of Christ, that His soul was not left in hell, neither His flesh did see corruption. This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses. Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, He hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear. For David is not ascended into the heavens: but he saith himself, The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on My right hand, Until I make thy foes thy footstool.*

*Romans 9:4-5 Who are Israelites; to whom pertaineth the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service of God, and the promises; Whose are the fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ came, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.*

*Galatians 3:16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ.*

## Acts Chapter 13: The transition from emphasis on Jewish converts to Gentile converts in Christianity

*Acts 13:14-52 But when they (Paul and Barnabas) departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and sat down. ... And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers, God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that He hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second Psalm, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee. And as concerning that He raised Him up from the dead, now no more to return to corruption, He said on this wise, I will give you the sure mercies of David. Wherefore He saith also in another Psalm, Thou shalt not suffer thine Holy One to see corruption. For David, after he had served his own generation by the will of God, fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption: But He, whom God raised again, saw no corruption. Be it known unto you therefore, men and brethren, that through this Man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins: And by Him all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses. Beware therefore, lest that come upon you, which is spoken of in the prophets; Behold, ye despisers,*

*and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your days, a work which ye shall in no wise believe, though a man declare it unto you. And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the Gentiles besought that these words might be preached to them the next sabbath. Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews and religious (Gentile) proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas: who, speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in the grace of God. And the next sabbath day came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God. But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming. Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy\* of everlasting life, lo, we turn\*\* to the Gentiles. For so hath the Lord commanded us, saying, **I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles\*\*\*, that thou shouldest be for salvation\*\*\*\* unto the ends of the earth.** And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed. And the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region. But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts. But they shook off the dust of their feet against (in contrast to) them, and came unto Iconium. And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the Holy Ghost.*

- Jews have eternal life so it seems that the Apostle Paul is insinuating that their conduct "blaspheming" is to the point that it is calling into question their Jewish redemption. Then the comment "and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life" seems forward looking and is interesting because there is no doctrine that some are worthy and others are not worthy since Biblically no one is worthy of everlasting life. I wouldn't build doctrine around the verses in this exchange because it is like the "baptism for the dead" (1 Corinthians 15:29) verse in that the Apostle Paul is using a certain logic to refute an argument and he is not making doctrinal statements.
- God has always (Genesis 18:8) intended for the Gospel to be for both the Jews and the Gentiles. The Gospel was given first to the Jews and then later the Church included Gentiles. Even today the Gospel is not exclusive to either the Jews or the Gentiles but is available to all who call upon the name of Jesus Christ.
- Paul is appointed (Galatians 2:7) by God as an Apostle to the Gentiles in the same way that God appointed Peter as an Apostle to the Jews. Along with Peter and Paul the Disciple John (Revelation 4:1) is the representative for the Christian Rapture Church and James (Acts 12:2) the brother of John is the representative for the future Martyred Saints of Revelation.
- Salvation, healing - eternal life in God (Jesus: Je=Jehovah God is sus=Salvation) is the Gospel message. The Jews have God the Father and have redemption but require a future salvation in Jesus while the Gentiles need both redemption and salvation and get both redemption and salvation immediately by belief in Jesus.

## Acts Chapter 15: The first Church Council - Don't eat blood as it will offend the Jews

*Acts 15:6-21 And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this [Gentile converts to Christianity] matter. And when there had been much disputing [over whether Gentiles could become Christians without first becoming Covenant, Circumcised Jews], Peter rose up, and said unto them, Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe. And God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them the Holy Ghost, even as he did unto us; And put no difference*

*between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith. Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke [of the Law] upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we shall be saved, even as they. Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them. And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me: Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for His (Christian) name. And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written, After this [Christian Church Era] I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up: That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom My name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things. Known unto God are all His works from the beginning of the world. Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God: But that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols, and from fornication, and from things strangled, and from blood. [Christians are not to offend the Jews] For Moses of old time hath in every city them (Jews) that preach him, being read in the synagogues every Sabbath day.*

The Jews are temporarily blinded from Salvation by God, while sinners are blinded from Redemption by Satan

*Romans 11:1- I say then, Hath God cast away His people? God forbid. For I (Apostle Paul) also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin. God hath not cast away His people which he foreknew. ... What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded [temporarily by God] According as it is written, God hath given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear; unto this day.*

*2 Corinthians 4:3-7 3 But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: In whom the god of this world (Satan) hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them. For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake. For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ. But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.*

Unfortunately a not so uncommon Church error has been for the Church itself to blame the children of God and to persecute the children of God all the while the persecutor is thinking that they are doing God's work for God. The middle-ages and the dark-ages of Christianity were filled with Christian leaders torturing and burning other Christians at the stake, for the non-existent crime of belonging to a different denomination, all in the guise that they were doing it on behalf of God. Likewise today to oppose the safety of Israel or to harm a Jew is just as unnecessary and revolting as the needless and detrimental persecutions of the dark and middle ages and to presume that to oppose Israel is to be doing God's work is the height of misconception.

[VIA AOMIN.ORG] WITH ALL DUE RESPECT, THE VATICAN'S LATEST, PAINFUL PRONOUNCEMENT ON ISRAEL IS WRONG BY JOEL ROSENBERG - AS SUCH, IT IS THE DUTY OF ALL TRUE FOLLOWERS OF OUR LORD AND SAVIOR JESUS CHRIST TO BLESS ISRAEL AND REAFFIRM HER FUNDAMENTAL LEGITIMACY AND RIGHT TO THE LAND - YES, WE SHOULD BLESS AND LOVE THE PALESTINIANS, AS WELL, BECAUSE OUR LORD JESUS SAID AS A JEW LIVING IN ISRAEL, "LOVE YOUR NEIGHBOR" AND, "LOVE YOUR ENEMIES" BUT WE SHOULD NEVER ACCEPT THE FALSE TEACHING THAT GOD HAS REJECTED THE JEWISH PEOPLE OR RESCINDED HIS PROMISES TO THE NATION OF ISRAEL - THAT SIMPLY IS NOT BIBLICAL {NOTE: I AGREE WITH THIS ARTICLE AND IT IS A MAJOR POSITION OF THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY THAT CHRISTIANS ARE

CALLED BY JESUS CHRIST TO SUPPORT THE JEWISH PEOPLE IN ALL LOCATIONS AND ESPECIALLY IN THEIR RIGHT TO LIVE PEACEABLY IN THE LAND OF ISRAEL. THE VATICAN IS IN A POSITION TO BE A SUBSTANTIAL BLESSING TO ISRAEL AND TO THE JEWISH PEOPLE AND I THINK THEY WILL BE. ALSO NOTE: I HAVE BEEN LOOKING FOR PRO-ISRAEL CHARITIES TO FINANCIALLY SUPPORT BUT I DON'T THINK THAT THESE ARE THE CHARITIES TO FINANCIALLY SUPPORT (ECFA MEMBERSHIP IS ACTUALLY NOT A GOOD SIGN), WHEN I DO LOCATE AN EFFECTIVE (CHRISTIAN AND JEWISH RECOMMENDED) PRO-ISRAEL CHARITY I'LL PASS IT ALONG.}

A new headline in the Jerusalem Post reads: "Vatican synod calls for end to Israel's 'occupation': At conference on Christians in the Middle East, US Melkite archbishop says: 'There is no longer a chosen people.'" With all due respect, the Vatican is wrong on this issue. The entire Bible - from Genesis to Revelation - makes crystal clear again and again the Lord's love for the Jewish people, His decision to choose Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob and their descendants for His very own, and His eternal promise to give the Holy Land to the Jewish people. As such, it is the duty of all true followers of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ to bless Israel and reaffirm her fundamental legitimacy and right to the Land. Yes, we should bless and love the Palestinians, as well, because our Lord Jesus said as a Jew living in Israel, "Love your neighbor," and, "Love your enemies." But we should never accept the false teaching that God has rejected the Jewish people or rescinded His promises to the nation of Israel. That simply is not Biblical. [\[link\]](#)

Grape Vine - represents Jesus Christ

Olive Tree - represents the Holy Spirit

To become a Christian is to receive Salvation the "Born Again" Spirit of Jesus Christ by being grafted into the Grape Vine of Jesus Christ

*1 Peter 1:23 Being **born again**, not of corruptible seed (sperm), but of incorruptible (Spirit), by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever.*

*John 15:1-8 I (Jesus) Am the true [Grape] Vine, and My Father is the Husbandman. Every branch in Me that beareth not fruit He taketh away: and every branch that beareth fruit, He purgeth (washes-cleanses) it, that it may bring forth more fruit. Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you. Abide in Me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the Vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in Me. I Am the Vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in Me, and I in Him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without Me ye can do nothing. If a man abide not in Me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned. If ye abide in Me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you. Herein is My Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples.*

To remove oneself from the presence of Jesus and to no longer be a part of the Grape Vine is eternal damnation.

*Hebrews 6:4-6 For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift [Salvation], and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost, And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come, If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put Him to an open shame.*

The Holy Spirit empowers people and nations at different times, intensities and durations.

*Romans 11:13-24 For I (Apostle Paul) speak to you Gentiles, inasmuch as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine office: If by any means I may provoke to emulation them (Jews) which are my flesh, and might save (Salvation) some of them. For if the casting away of them be the reconciling of the world, what shall the receiving of them be, but life from the*

dead? For if the firstfruit be holy, the lump is also holy: and if the root be holy, so are the branches. And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive tree, wert grafted in among them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the [Holy Spirit] olive tree; Boast not against the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee. Thou wilt say then, The (Jewish) branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in. Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith (belief). Be not highminded, but fear: For if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest He also spare not thee. Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in His goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off [from both the Olive Tree and the Grape Vine]. And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be grafted in: **for God is able to graft them in again.** For if thou wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree: how much more shall these, which be the natural branches, be grafted into their own olive tree?

*Ezekiel 37:1-5* The hand of the LORD was upon me (Ezekiel), and carried me out in the spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley which was full of bones, And caused me to pass by them round about: and, behold, there were very many in the open valley; and, lo, they were very dry. And He said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? And I answered, O Lord GOD, thou knowest. Again He said unto me, Prophecy upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD. Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these bones; Behold, I will cause breath (Spirit) to enter into you, and ye shall live:

*Ezekiel 37:11-14* Then He said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost: we are cut off for our parts. Therefore prophecy and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, O My people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel. And ye shall know that I Am the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O My people, and brought you up out of your graves, **And shall put My spirit in you, and ye shall live,** and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the LORD have spoken it, and performed it, saith the LORD.

It is the Martyred Saints of Revelation and the Jews that are dealing with and contending with the great end time events

The Jews fulfill the End Times of God's plan as it is revealed in His Holy Bible. If all of the Jews became Christians then there would be no more Jews and no more End Times. Therefore God has blinded a portion of the Jews from the Gospel in order that a group of Jews remain Jews until the Second Coming of Jesus is completed. Jesus returns to the Jews as the Christian Church has been Raptured into heaven and returns with Jesus.

*Matthew 24:3-24* And as He (Jesus) sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto Him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of Thy coming (Kingdom rule), and of the end of the world? ... When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation (Antichrist), spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the [Jerusalem Temple] holy place, whoso readeth (NT Matthew), let him understand: Then let them (Jews) which be in Judaea (Israel) flee into the mountains (Petra, Jordan): Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house: Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes. And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days! But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day: For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened. Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there; believe it not. For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect.



Jews are the redeemed of God the Apostle Paul offered the Jews Salvation not Redemption as they are already redeemed. The Jews are currently 'redeemed' (physically redeemed - in the presence of God) by God, it is their 'salvation' (Spiritual healing) that is postponed.

It is first necessary for a person to be Redeemed by God and brought back into His Holy presence for God to then begin to do His work of healing (Salvation) in the life of the person. Redemption is completed at the cross of Jesus where through the shed blood and the death of Jesus sin was removed as a barrier between Holy God and sinful mankind. Salvation then begins at the Resurrection of Jesus where we now enter into eternal life for an eternal salvation healing.

*Isaiah 43:1-2 But now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and He that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name; thou art Mine. When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee...*

The Apostle Paul offered Salvation to the Jews but he did not offer redemption to the Jews because they are already redeemed back to God. The cross of Jesus finalized the one sacrifice for all people for all time completing the Redemption that the Jews were already a part of.

*Acts 28:23-28 And when they (Jewish elders in Rome) had appointed him (Apostle Paul) a day, there came many to him into his (jail cell) lodging; to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and out of the prophets, from morning till evening. And some believed the things which were spoken, and some believed not. And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Ghost by Esaias (Isaiah) the prophet unto our fathers, Saying, Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive: For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal (Salvation) them. Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent unto the Gentiles, and that they will hear it.*

The Jews have the Father; they are heirs in the Kingdom of God. The Jews have the promises of God and to them belong the covenants of God. Having the promises and the covenants of God if the Jews are then not redeemed and do not receive salvation then who is redeemed and who is saved? If the Jews are not saved then no one is saved.

*1 John 2:23 Whosoever {Gentile} denieth the Son (Jesus), the same hath not the Father: but he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also.*

## **Conclusion:**

*1 Corinthians 10:32 Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the Gentiles, nor to the Church of God:*

People think that because the Jews are God's chosen people that they are infallible but that is not the case. People also think that because the Jews make mistakes that then they are not God's chosen people but that is also not the case. The Bible in both the Old Testament and the New Testament goes to great lengths to point out the mistakes of the Jews all the while confirming that they remain God's chosen people.

*Romans 11:31 Even so have these (Jews) also now not believed, that through your (Christian) mercy they (Jews) also may obtain mercy.*

## **Pre-Trib Rapture of the Christian Church**

*9: It is the Martyred Saints of Revelation and the Jews that are dealing with and contending with the great end time events*

The three New Testament groups (Church, Jews, Martyred Saints of Revelation) are each represented at the Mount of Transfiguration with Jesus (Matthew 17:1-2) where Jesus was glorified in their presence. These are the only groups of redeemed-sinless people that will ever be in the glorified presences of Jesus Christ.

It is the position of the Basic Christian material that the Gospel of John is the primary gospel to the Christian Church. The Gospels of Matthew, Luke and Mark are Gospels that also include "End Time" information intended for both the Jews and for the future Martyred Saints of Revelation, two groups that are separate from the born again Christian (raptured) Church. The error is in applying prophetic information in Revelation, Daniel, Isaiah, Matthew, Luke, Mark and other material that is intended for the application of the Martyred Saints and for the Jewish people (Israel) to the Christian Church. The Christian Church is not mentioned in the End Times Bible passages though the Church is mentioned in the rapture (1 Thessalonians 4:16-18), as the Church is raptured (taken up) into heaven and is in heaven during the tribulation events that are mentioned throughout both the Old and New Testaments of the Bible. It is the Martyred Saints of Revelation and the Jews that are dealing with and contending with the great end time events.

The Christian Church is the unique time period beginning with the cross and resurrection of Jesus when on the day of the resurrection Jesus joined the presence of His disciples and breathed His eternal Holy Spirit life into each of them individually (John 20:21-23) creating the Born Again Christian Church. Membership in the Christian Church will come to a close and the Christian Church will end in the Rapture (1 Thessalonians 4:14-18) as all of the Holy Spirit filled Christians will be gathered together into heaven at the voice of the Archangel and the trumpet (announcement) of God.

Remember all of the Old Testament Saints up to and including John the Baptist were not Christians because they lived and died before the cross and resurrection of Jesus and did not have the opportunity to confess Jesus as the sufferer for their sins and were unable to receive by faith the Holy Spirit. The Old Testament Saints comprised the Jews who followed God and obeyed His commandments, ordinances and customs and the righteous gentiles who not personally knowing God like the Jews the righteous Gentiles obeyed their conscience towards God (Romans 2:14-15). The Martyred Saints of Revelation will not be of the Christian Church as the Church is removed and the Holy Spirit is not available to be indwelt among people (2 Thessalonians 2:6-7) during the Tribulation time period. The Martyred Saints of Revelation will again be like the righteous Gentiles of the Old Testament times obeying God with their conscience and not like the Christians who were able to obey God with our conscience and in our Spirit.

The promise of Jesus (Matthew 16:18) to His Christian (Born again-Spirit filled) Church is that the Church will always stand and Satan will not prevail against Jesus' Church. However after the Church is raptured into heaven

Satan is then given authority (Revelation 13:7) to overcome the precious Martyred Saints of Revelation. Not having the Born Again Spirit the Martyred Saints of Revelation and also the 144,000 Jewish witnesses will be overcome by the antichrist and will give their life to Jesus. It is not available for Satan to overcome the Born Again Christian Church.

**Matthew 17:1-2** *And after six days Jesus taketh Peter [Jews][Galatians 2:7 the gospel of the circumcision was unto Peter], James [Martyred Saints of Revelation][Acts 12:2 And he killed James the brother of John with the sword], and John [Born Again Raptured Church][Revelation 4:1 I (John) looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven] his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain [Mt. Nebo] apart, And (Jesus) was transfigured before them: and His face did shine as the sun, and His raiment was white as the light.*

Note: Mt. Nebo is very likely where Moses who had sinned against God and was unable to enter into the promise land died and where he was buried. Mt. Nebo is in modern day Jordan and is located outside of Israel separate from the Holy Land it was also very likely the location of the Mt. of Transfiguration where Jesus, Moses and Elijah were all three transfigured into their Spiritual bodies. Because the Transfiguration of Jesus, including Moses and Elijah took place before the cross of Jesus the sins that kept Moses out of the Promise Land the first time would also keep Moses out of Israel this second time and this is likely the reason that Jesus and His Disciples traveled outside of Israel to Jordan to witness the Transfiguration of Jesus and of the two departed righteous men.

If Moses is one of the Two Witnesses of Revelation (Revelation 11:1-12) in Jerusalem during the Tribulation Period Moses will be allowed in Jerusalem the Holy City because it is after the cross of Jesus and the sins of Moses are now gone having been nailed to the cross with all the other sins of humanity so Moses can now enter Israel.

*Colossians 2:14 Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances (sins) that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to His cross;*

Note: Jesus was without sin and therefore could be bodily Transfigured something sinful humans cannot do we need to die first like Moses and Elijah and be separated from our body of sin and then we Christians receive our new transfigured (1 Corinthians 15:35-55) bodies.

*Romans 8:3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending His own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh:*

*1 Corinthians 15:35-55 But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come? Thou fool, that which thou sowest is not quickened, except it die: And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other grain: But God giveth it a body as it hath pleased Him, and to every seed his own body. All flesh is not the same flesh: but there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds. There are also (heavenly) celestial bodies, and bodies (earthly) terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another. There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for one star differeth from another star in glory. So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption: It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness;*

it is raised in power: It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a Spiritual body. And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam (Jesus) was made a quickening spirit. Howbeit that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual. The first man (Adam) is of the earth, earthy: the second man (Jesus) is the Lord from heaven. As is the earthy, such are they also that are earthy: and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly. And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly. Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption. Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed [translated], In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory?

THE RAPTURE [JUST A REMINDER! - WE DIDN'T GO DOWN THIS ROAD "FEAST OF TRUMPETS" POSSIBLY EQUALS CHRISTIAN CHURCH RAPTURE LAST YEAR, BUT LET'S DO IT THIS YEAR, ALSO ON SEPT. 11, 2010 THIS YEAR - AND FOR THE RECORD I DON'T THINK THE RAPTURE IS THIS YEAR - I HAVE NO IDEA OF WHEN THE RAPTURE IS OR IF IT ACTUALLY EXISTS BUT I SUSPECT IT DOES BIBLICALLY EXIST AND WILL HAPPEN AND HAPPEN SOONER THAN LATER, WHENEVER THAT IS BUT ONLY ACCORDING TO GOD'S EXACT WILL AND HIS EXACT TIMING -- STILL TO COME A FEW MORE RAPTURE TOPIC POSTINGS!] - THE TAKING (RAPTURE) INTO HEAVEN THE CHURCH BODY [EKKLESIA - G1577] OF JESUS CHRIST {NOTE: THE RAPTURE [SPECULATED TO POSSIBLY OCCUR ON A FUTURE FEAST OF TRUMPETS DAY] OF THE 'BORN AGAIN' SPIRIT CHURCH BY JESUS INTO HEAVEN IS THE CONCLUSION OF THE GIVING OF THE 'BORN AGAIN' SPIRIT (JOHN 20:22) BY JESUS \*THAT STARTED ON THE RESURRECTION DAY THE FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS (EASTER) AND CONTINUES [BY JESUS] THROUGHOUT THE ENTIRE CHURCH AGE CONCLUDING AT THE RAPTURE. THE RAPTURE IS NOT THE CONCLUSION TO THE LATER, SEPARATE AND DISTINCT WORK AND GIVING OF THE HOLY SPIRIT THAT OCCURRED ON THE LATER FEAST DAY OF PENTECOST. THE [WITNESS AND EMPOWERMENT] WORK OF THE HOLY SPIRIT THAT BEGAN AT PENTECOST CONTINUES ON THROUGHOUT THE TRIBULATION PERIOD WHILE THE 'BORN AGAIN' WORKING OF THE FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS WILL BE CONCLUDED WITH THE SPIRITUALLY 'BORN AGAIN' CHURCH BEING REMOVED FROM THE EARTH AND BROUGHT INTO HEAVEN BY THE CALL "SHOUT" OF JESUS.}

The Church Rapture: "1 Thessalonians 4:13-18 But I would not have you [Christians] to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep [passed away], that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope. For if we believe [cross and resurrection] that Jesus died and rose again, \*\*even so them also which sleep in Jesus [are already in Heaven with Jesus] will God [Jesus] bring [at the rapture] with Him. For this we say unto you by the Word of the Lord, that we [Christians] which are alive and remain unto the [rapture] coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep [they are already in Heaven]. For the Lord Himself shall descend from Heaven with a shout [a bidding call - command - G2752], with the voice of the archangel, and with the Trump of God: and the dead in Christ [already in Heaven] shall rise first: Then we [Christians] which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air [the rapture precedes the 2nd coming where Jesus physically returns to earth - unto to His brethren the Jews]: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. Wherefore comfort one another with these words." - "Acts 3:19-21 Repent ye therefore, and be converted [become a Christian], that your sins may be blotted out [The O.T. didn't forgive 'blot out' sin as the N.T. does the O.T. only temporarily (yearly) covered sin], when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit]; And He shall send Jesus Christ [2nd coming], which before was preached unto you: \*\*Whom the heaven must receive [Jesus will remain in Heaven - the rapture, uniting of the Church with Jesus will occur in the air (heaven) not on earth - Jesus returns to the earth to the Jews (not the Church) later in the 2nd coming (Zechariah 12:10, Revelation 14:1)] until the [2nd coming] times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all His holy prophets since the world began." -- The Spirit baptism of Jesus began on the feast of Firstfruits and continues throughout all of Church history until it concludes at the event of the Rapture of the Church. - "John 1:32 And John [the baptist] bare record, saying, I saw the [Holy] Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon Him [Jesus].

And I knew Him not: but He [God] that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see \*the Spirit descending, \*and remaining on Him, the same is \*\*He [Jesus] which baptizeth with \*the [Spirit] Holy Ghost. And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God." [[link](#)]

FEAST OF TRUMPETS: THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS IS THE FIRST OF THE FALL FEASTS [OF ISRAEL] - THE INTERVAL OF TIME BETWEEN 'FIRST COMING OF JESUS' [3 SPRING FEASTS (PASSOVER, UNLEAVENED BREAD, FIRSTFRUITS (EASTER)) AND] THE LAST OF THE SPRING FEASTS [OR MIDDLE FEAST] (PENTECOST [4TH FEAST] OR WEEKS) AND THE FIRST OF THE [THREE] FALL FEASTS {TO BE COMPLETED AT THE 'SECOND COMING OF JESUS'} [A TOTAL OF 7 HOLY FEASTS - 8 FEASTS COUNTING THE WEEKLY FEAST OF SABBATH THAT WAS ALSO FULFILLED ON THE FIRST VISIT OF JESUS - FROM LEVITICUS CHAPTER 23] (TRUMPETS) CORRESPONDS TO THE PRESENT CHURCH AGE - IN OTHER WORDS, WE ARE PRESENTLY LIVING BETWEEN ISRAEL'S FOURTH AND FIFTH FEASTS - {3 FALL FEASTS} FEAST OF TRUMPETS (YOM TERUAH/ROSH HASHANAH) IS ON SEPTEMBER 11, 2010 [IN 2001 THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS (A LUNAR CALENDAR FEAST, NOT A SOLAR 365 DAY YEAR) WAS ON SEPTEMBER 18, 2001] - DAY OF ATONEMENT (YOM KIPPURIM) SEPTEMBER 20, 2010 - FEAST OF TABERNACLES (SUKKOT) SEPTEMBER 25, 2010 - SOURCE: ESCAPEALLTHESE THINGS.COM/HOLY-DAY-CALENDAR.HTM

The Feast of Trumpets is the first of the fall feasts. The Jewish people call this feast Rosh Hashanah, which literally means "Head of the Year," and it is observed as the start of the civil year (in contrast with the religious year which starts with Passover) on the Jewish calendar. The Feast of Trumpets is so important in Jewish thinking that it stands alongside Yom Kippur ("Day of Atonement") to comprise what Judaism calls "the high holy days" on the Jewish religious calendar. It begins the "ten days of awe" before the Day of Atonement. According to Leviticus 23:24-27, the celebration consisted of a time of rest, "an offering made by fire [only the normal acceptable Levitically prescribed Temple offerings not some made-up 'strange fire' offering]," and the blowing of the trumpets. Modern Rosh Hashanah (Ezekiel 40:1) is traced back to the Feast of Trumpets which is the sounding of the trumpets on the first day of the seventh month (Tishri) of the religious calendar year (Leviticus 23:24; Numbers 29:1). The trumpet referred to here was the shofar, a ram's horn. It was distinctive from the silver trumpets blown on the other new moons. Silver trumpets were sounded at the daily burnt offering and at the beginning of each new month (Numbers 10:10), but the shofar specifically was blown on the beginning of the month Tishri. The interval of time between the last of the spring feasts (Pentecost or Weeks) and the first of the fall feasts (Trumpets) corresponds to the present Church Age. In other words, we are presently living between Israel's fourth and fifth feasts. The outpouring of the Holy Spirit at Pentecost started the Church Age [coming after the 40 day Christian Apostolic Age (the personal earthly fellowship of the Disciples with the resurrected Jesus)]; and Trumpets, which will signal Christ's second coming to rapture the Church and {begin Revelation to ultimately} judge the wicked, will end the Church Age. [[link](#)]

{FLASHBACK} THE BLOOD MOON SCENARIO - TRACKING SOLAR AND LUNAR ECLIPSES AND COMPARING THEM WITH LEVITICAL FEASTS

In the spring of 2015 Israel's religious year will begin with a total solar eclipse, followed two weeks later a total lunar eclipse on Passover. And then six months later the sequence will repeat itself with a second solar eclipse on Rosh Hashanna followed two weeks after that by another total lunar eclipse on the Feast of Tabernacles, all in 2015. The last time anything like this happened was in 1967, when Jerusalem became an undivided Jewish city again, and before that there were several occurrences during the years of 1948-50, as Israel was becoming a nation. There were none at all in the 1800's, 1700's, or 1600's, and none in the 1500's that coincided with Feast Days. ... If these earlier Blood Moons did in fact announce the re-birth of the nation and the reunification of Jerusalem as it appears, then the next major step in Israel's journey toward the Kingdom is their national reunion with their Creator. This is the way Ezekiel saw it happening, and in my view is important enough to God to merit such a celestial announcement. After all He's been waiting to take them back for 2000 years. [[link](#)]

PENTECOST - THREE DIFFERENT THINGS WERE BEING ACCOMPLISHED ON THE ONE FEAST DAY OF PENTECOST - 1. THE APOSTLES WHO WERE ALREADY CHRISTIANS (LUKE 24:45, JOHN 20:22) BECAME HOLY SPIRIT EMPOWERED AND EMBOLDENED IN THE GOSPEL OF JESUS CHRIST - 2. ORDINARY CITIZENS (THOSE WHO HAD NOT WITNESSED THE RESURRECTION OF JESUS AS THE APOSTLES HAD) BEGAN TO RESPOND TO THE TEACHINGS AND PREACHING OF THE APOSTLES AND BECAME CHRISTIANS [WITHOUT RECEIVING THE MIRACULOUS WIND,



SPEAKING IN TONGUES OR THE FLAMES OF FIRE THAT THE APOSTLES HAD JUST RECEIVED] - 3. ACCORDING TO THE APOSTLE PETER QUOTING THE PROPHET JOEL THE HOLY SPIRIT WAS ALSO Poured OUT UPON ALL PEOPLE [THE WORLD HAVING BEEN CLEANSED BY THE BLOOD OF JESUS] AS A WITNESS [THE HOLY SPIRIT (MATTHEW 12:31) NOW GLOBALLY DOING THE SANCTIFYING AND WITNESS WORK THAT THE (TABERNACLE AND LATER THE) TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM ONCE DID] WITNESSING (COLOSSIANS 1:6) TO THE WORLD REGARDING THE ACCOMPLISHED RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST IN ORDER THAT ALL PEOPLE [SINCE PENTECOST] WILL HAVE THE SPIRITUAL OPPORTUNITY TO COME TO FAITH AND ACCEPT JESUS AS THEIR LORD AND SAVIOR

1. "Acts 2:1-4 And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they [Apostles] were all with one accord in one place. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. And they were all filled [empowered] with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance. -- 2. "Acts 2:14 But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judaea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:" - "Acts 4:1-42 Then they [new Christians] that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added [to the Christian Church] unto them about three thousand souls. And they continued stedfastly in the Apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers." -- 3. "Act2:16-21 But this [Holy Spirit outpouring] is that which was spoken by the Prophet Joel; And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of My Spirit \*\*upon all flesh [all people, Jews, Gentiles - saved, unsaved - as a witness to every one of the completed works of the Messiah Jesus Christ - note: it is the 'upon' witness of the Holy Spirit and is separate and different from the 'indwelling' presence of the Holy Spirit in the 'born again' Christian, a person who has responded to the 'upon' presence of the Holy Spirit receives God inside and becomes a 'born again' Christian]: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: And on My servants and on My handmaidens I will pour out in those days of My Spirit; and they shall prophesy: And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke: {during Revelation} The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day [2nd Coming] of the Lord come: And it [through it all] shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the Name of the Lord [Jesus Christ] shall be saved [eternal life]. [\[link\]](#)

## Two Separate 'End Times' Teachings of Jesus

**Matthew 21-23 [Jesus teaching in the Temple]** And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money changers, and the seats of them that sold doves, And said unto them ...

**Matthew 23** Then spake Jesus to the multitude, and to His disciples (followers), Saying, ... Verily I say unto you, All these things (rejection and crucifixion of Christ, destruction of Jerusalem, scattering-diaspora) shall come upon this [current] generation.

**Matthew 24-25 [Jesus teaching at the Mount of Olives, a new location and a new teaching]**

And Jesus went out, and departed from the temple: ... And as He sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto Him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these (Kingdom of Jesus) things be? and what shall be the sign of thy coming (in power, 2nd coming), and of the end of the world? And Jesus answered and said unto them, ... Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When his branch [Jewish Temple in Jerusalem - yet to be rebuilt] is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves (fig leaves, man's religious covering and activities, no fruit), ye know that summer is nigh: So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these [Jerusalem, Jewish Temple] things, know that it (2nd coming) is near, even at the doors. Verily I say unto you, This [future] generation shall not pass, till all these (end times) things be fulfilled. Just like the Christian Church needs the information in the Old Testament the Martyred

Saints of Revelation and the end time Jews in Israel will need the information of the New Testament. The Bible is completely written and finished there is no more information or material to be added to the Bible. There will not be a Martyred Saints of Revelation addition to the Bible. The future Martyred Saints of Revelation and the end time Jews of Israel (Judea) will need to know the Biblical information and Biblical events of their day. For example in Matthew 24:16 in order to flee to the mountains when the antichrist is revealed in the temple in Jerusalem they will have to know the New Testament so the New Testament is also written to them like the Old Testament is also written to the Christian Church.

Currently much of the deception that is going on in the world is just manipulation and not miracles but when the Antichrist does come on the scene he will perform actual miracles in a combination with "all power and signs and lying wonders"

*2 Thessalonians 2:9-10 Even him (Antichrist), whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.*

The manipulation of mankind is taking form with political lies, media deceit, statistical misrepresentation, digital imagery, fake photography, advanced science techniques, electromagnetic waves, sound, radio, digital TV, lights, space mirrors, rumors, stories, innuendos, accusations, ancient history rewrites, recent history rewrites, present time rewrites and a host of other methods. After the "Born Again" Christian Church has departed in the Rapture then the "man of sin" the Antichrist will be revealed "whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, and with all deceivableness of unrighteousness"

*2 Thessalonians 2:1-10 Now we (Apostles) beseech you (fellow Christians), brethren, by the [2nd] coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together [Rapture] unto Him, That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit [demonic spirits], nor by word [false teachers], nor by letter [extra biblical writings - Gnostic gospels] as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand. Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day [Rapture] shall not come, except there come a falling away [backsliding - apostasy] first, and that man [Antichrist] of sin [666] be revealed, the son of perdition; Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the [Jerusalem] temple of God, shewing himself that he is God. Remember ye not, that, when I (Apostle Paul) was yet with you, I told you these things? And now ye know what [Holy Spirit] withholdeth that he [Antichrist] might be revealed in his time. For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only He [Holy Spirit] who now letteth will let, until He be taken out of the way. And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the Spirit of His mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of His coming: Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.*

The coming Antichrist is completely separate and distinct from Jesus Christ. Jesus Christ is God revealed to mankind, manifested as the Son of God, Divine, Holy and pure

*1 Timothy 3:16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.*

*Romans 16:26-27 But now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith: To God only wise, be glory through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen.*

*Luke 10:18 And He (Jesus) said unto them (Disciples), I beheld (observed) Satan as lightning fall from heaven.*

*John 14:30-31 Hereafter I (Jesus) will not talk much with you (Disciples): for "the prince of this world" [Satan] cometh, and hath nothing in Me. But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave Me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.*

*1 John 2:22-23 Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He (denier) is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son. Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: but he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also.*

The Antichrist is a "man of sin" a demonically cobbled together concoction of human flesh and demon possession who specializes in manifesting sin, death, lies, deceit, greed and manipulations.

*Revelation 16:13-14 And I (Disciple John) saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon (Satan), and out of the mouth of the beast (Antichrist), and out of the mouth of the false prophet (Antichrist's personal prophet, like John the Baptist was for Jesus). For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.*

Jesus died for us, Jesus gave His life to us to save mankind. Satan never died for anybody, Satan only came to kill, steal and destroy mankind.

*John 10:7-12 Then said Jesus unto them (Disciples) again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I Am the door of the sheep. All that ever came before Me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them. I Am the door: by Me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture. The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly. I Am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth His life for the sheep. But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.*

Jesus has given His promise to be with us always!

*Matthew 28:20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I (Jesus) am with you alway, even unto the end of the \*world (lit. end of the ages). Amen.*

- It is sometimes translated "the end of the age" the Greek is "the end of the ages" the KJV translators instead of using ages plural translated it to "the end of the world." This encompasses all of God's ages, dispensations and eras for mankind. Some have hypothesized their own dispensations i.e. the Age of Pisces and the Age of Aquarius however the Bible is clear that Jesus Christ is and remains supreme forever and ever.

## Conclusion:

*Titus 1:15-16 Unto the pure all things are pure: but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving is nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled. They profess that they know God; but in works they deny Him, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate.*

## The Church Ending - End Time Summary

*10: The second coming of Jesus is the gathering [rapture] and conclusion of His "Born Again" Christian Church Era*

The Bible has much to say about the interactions of God with mankind and of the various times regarding mankind particularly the time during the first coming of Jesus and of the start of His "Born Again" Christian Church and also about the second coming of Jesus and the gathering and conclusion of His "Born Again" Christian Church. It is the individual's belief in the complete sin cleansing cross and eternal life giving resurrection of Jesus Christ that then prepares the way for Jesus Christ to breath His life giving Spirit into each believing person.

The new presence of the Holy Spirit within the person now creates a new "Born Again" Christian. Each person is inducted into the Christian Church only by personally receiving the Holy Spirit within themselves through the personal act of baptism in the Holy Spirit by Jesus Christ.

*Matthew 4:11 I (John the Baptist) indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but He (Jesus) that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: He (Jesus) shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire:*

*John 1:32-33 And John (the Baptist) bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon Him (Jesus). And I knew Him not: but He (Father God) that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on Him, the same is He which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost.*

If the living resurrected Jesus Christ has not breathed His Eternal Life giving Spirit into an individual person then that individual person is not a Christian

*1 John 2:22-26 Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ (Messiah - Eternal Living One)? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son (Jesus). Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: but he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also. Let that [Gospel] therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father. And this is the promise that He hath promised us, even eternal life. These things have I written unto you concerning them that seduce you.*

*1 John 5:9-13 If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for this [resurrection] is the witness of God which He hath testified of His Son (Jesus). He that believeth on the Son of God hath the witness in himself: he that believeth not God hath made Him a liar; because he believeth not the [resurrection] record that God gave of his Son. And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son. He that hath the Son hath life; and he that hath not the Son of God hath not life. These things have I written unto you that believe on the name (Jesus) of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.*

After the conclusion of the "Born Again" Holy Spirit filled Christian Church era the attention of God and the focus of the Bible will remain on the Jews and also the Martyred Saints of Revelation a new group of redeemed people will enter the Biblical setting.

After the "Born Again" Christian Church is raptured into heaven the whole Christian Church starting since the day of the resurrection of Jesus over 2,000 years ago will be gathered together for the first time and in heaven will participate in the Eternal Rewards Ceremony and in the Marriage Banquet Feast.

*Revelation 4:1-2 After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither (Church Rapture), and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter [after the Church Rapture]. And immediately I was in the spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne.*

*Revelation 11:15-19 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of His Christ (Jesus); and He shall reign for ever and ever. And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God, Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned. And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth. And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in His temple the ark of His testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.*

*Revelation 19:5-9 5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear Him, both small and great. And I heard as it were the voice of a great (Christian Church) multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth. Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to Him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and His wife (Church) hath made herself ready. And to her (Church) was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of (Christian) saints. And he (Angel) saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.*

While the Christian "Born Again" Church is in Heaven there is here on earth a time period generally regarded to be about seven years long until Jesus returns to the earth with His Christian Church accompanying Him.

*Daniel 9:24-27 Seventy weeks [70 seven year periods] are determined upon thy (Jewish) people and upon thy holy city (Jerusalem), to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting [Kingdom of Jesus] righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy. ... And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah (Christ) be cut off (Cross, crucifixion), but not for Himself: and the (Roman) people of the prince (Caesars) that shall come shall destroy the city (Jerusalem) and the sanctuary (Temple); and the end*



*thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. And he (Antichrist) shall confirm the covenant with many for one week (seven years): and in the midst of the week (3 ½ years) he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation [the antichrist will declare himself Christ and offer his 666 Mark of the Beast], and that determined [the judgments of Revelation] shall be poured [the bowl judgments of Revelation chapters 15 and 16] upon the desolate [kingdom of Antichrist].*

The Martyred Saints of Revelation are precious to Jesus in that they give their life to be with Jesus where the Christian Church merely confessed faith in Jesus to be with Jesus

The purpose of the rapture is to gather all of the Christian Spirit filled believers into heaven removing them from the earth and the End Times wrath to come. The Martyred Saints of Revelation remain on the earth after the rapture and are individually brought into the presence of Jesus by the great End Times persecutions.

The Martyred Saints of Revelation are a part of the Christian Church in that they belong to Jesus Christ but coming after the "Born Again" Church era they do not become members in the "Born Again" part of the Christian Church. After the "Born Again" Christian Church has been raptured-called into heaven by Jesus the Holy Spirit will not indwell each individual Martyred Saint remaining on the earth like the Holy Spirit did indwell each Christian starting with the Resurrection day of Jesus and continuing until the group rapture of the Church.

The Martyred Saints of Revelation are like the Jews and also like the righteous Gentiles during the Old Testament times in that they worship, know and obey God in their soul and in their conscience and not in the Spirit as the "Born Again" Church has been able to do.

*Revelation 6:9-11 And when He (Jesus) had opened the fifth seal, I (Disciple John) saw under the altar the souls of them (Martyred Saints) that were slain for the word of God and for the testimony (confession of the resurrection of Jesus) which they held: And they cried with a loud voice, saying How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? And white robes were given unto everyone of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season [7 years] until their fellow servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.*

*Revelation 17:6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus:*

*Revelation 13:7 And it was given unto him (Antichrist) to make war with the saints and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds and tongues and nations.*

In the middle of the seven year time period without the Church the Antichrist will reveal himself forcing his 666 "mark of the beast" on the remaining people. The 666 mark of the beast event divides the seven year time period into two 3 1/2 year time periods the time before the mark and the time after the mark until Jesus returns to earth with His Church.

The Martyred Saints of Revelation will all give their life to Jesus and as a result will be martyred by the government here on earth. Corresponding with the two groups of 3 1/2 years in the seven year period there are two parts to the martyrdom of the Martyred Saints of Revelation. The first 3 1/2 years the Saints are martyred for holding to the words of God and then after the Antichrist more Martyred Saints of Revelation are martyred for wisely refusing to take the 666 mark of the beast.

*Revelation 12:11 And **they overcame** him (Satan) by the blood of the Lamb (Jesus) and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.*

*Revelation 15:2 And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and **them that had gotten the victory** over the beast (Antichrist) and over his (Satanic fake born again) image and over his mark and over the number (666) of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.*

When Jesus returns with his Church He will have His long awaited 1,000 year rule on earth it will be a Divine time when all of creation and all inhabitants will finally experience the true loving, righteous and just leadership of Jesus Christ as He reigns as King of the World.

*Revelation 20:1-3 And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, And cast him (Satan) into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.*

*Revelation 20:4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them (Martyred Saints of revelation) that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.*

After the 1,000 year Kingdom reign of Jesus Christ here on earth there will then be a New Heaven and a New Earth.

*Revelation 21:1 And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.*

*Revelation 21:3-7 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away. And He that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And He said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful. And He said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be My son.*

This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled

*Matthew 24:34 Verily I say unto you, This [1967 Jerusalem - Temple rebuilding] generation shall not pass, till all these [End Time] things be fulfilled.*

1967 Jerusalem - Rabbi Shlomo Goren blowing a Shofar announcing the End Time generation and the heralding of all End Time events.

[1967 Jerusalem - Rabbi Shlomo Goren blowing a Shofar](#) (Video - YouTube)

A generation is a peer group of people who are alive during an event or time period and are old enough (minimum of about 12-14 years old) to comprehend the event's occurrence and significance. The great December 7, 1941 Pearl Harbor - WWII generation is rapidly passing, the 1967 Jerusalem - Temple rebuilding generation is rapidly maturing and the 9-11, 2001 WTC generation is just getting underway.

*Matthew 24:32-35 Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh: So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors. Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled. Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.*

*Genesis 3:6-7 And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat. And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons.*

Grape Vine - represents Jesus Christ

Olive Tree - represents the Holy Spirit

Fig Tree - represents man and the works of man

While Jesus was on the cross the Temple veil tore from top to bottom signifying the end to the physical Temple system and the perfecting of the Spiritual system yet man is now in the process of recreating the Jerusalem Temple including the tools, implements, instruments and the accompanying procedures. There is also a plan in place to rebuild the Jerusalem Temple. With the blood cleansing cross and the Holy Spirit life giving resurrection of Jesus the Jerusalem Temple is no longer needed as a place for God to meet with mankind. The coming Jerusalem Temple is therefore equated to man's religious (fig tree) practices and is not a part God's prescribed Holy instructions. It seems most likely that the "parable of the fig tree" in Matthew 24:32 is the rebuilding of the Jerusalem Temple.

*Matthew 24:10-16 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another. And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many. And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold. But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved. And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come. When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation (Antichrist), spoken of by Daniel (Daniel 9:27) the prophet, stand in the Holy Place [rebuilt Jerusalem Temple], whoso readeth, let him understand: Then let them which be in Judaea (Israel) flee into the mountains:*

*Daniel 9:24-27 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy (Daniel's) people [Jews] and upon thy Holy City [Jerusalem], to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy. Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.*

*Daniel 6:10 Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber toward Jerusalem [Holy City], he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.*

For almost 2,000 years (August 30, 70 A.D. - May 14, 1948) there was not an independent Jewish nation in Israel and no accompanying Jewish Temple in Jerusalem so some parts of the Christian Church began to engage in "replacement theology" by replacing the Church with the Jews in regard to the prescribed promises and prophecies given to the Jews. The replacement of the Jews with the Church in theology was done to help explain and fulfill End Time prophecies since so many of the prophecies include Israel however since 1948 and the reestablishment and re-gathering of the Jewish nation of Israel the replacement theology has become completely obsolete.

One of the most prominent End Time prophecies in the Bible is Isaiah and the promised "re-gathering of the Nation of Israel" re-gathered strictly to fulfill and complete all the End Time events. In End Time prophecy before Israel was back in the land it technically was not the End Times however with Israel back in their land in 1948 and especially since regaining control of Jerusalem prophetically we now live in the End Times.

*Isaiah 11:11-12 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands [far away countries] of the sea. And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.*

*Daniel 7:7-8 After this I (Daniel) saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast [Roman - European Empire], dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse [European] from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns [rulers]. I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn [Antichrist], before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great [blasphemy] things.*

*Daniel 7:15-28 I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of my body, and the visions of my head troubled me. I came near unto one of them [Angels] that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this. So he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things. These great beasts, which are four, are four kings, which shall arise out of the earth. But the saints of the most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever. Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was diverse from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth were of iron,*

*and his nails of brass; which devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue (lit. left down behind) with his feet; And of the ten horns that were in his head, and of the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even of that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look was more stout than his fellows. I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints [Martyred Saints of Revelation], and prevailed against them; Until the Ancient of days [Jesus Christ] came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom. Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces. And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings. And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times (BC-AD) and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time (1 year) and times (2 years) and the dividing of time (1/2 a year) [3 1/2 years total]. But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end. And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High (Jesus Christ), whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey Him. Hitherto is the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations (reflective thoughts) much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.*

Note: Israel was a family and not yet a Nation when they entered Egypt (Exodus 1:1-5) God promised Moses that He would make Israel a Nation (Exodus 19:6) and then the day Israel departed Egypt (the first Passover) is the day Israel became a nation (Isaiah 66:8). The first captivity of Israel [722 B.C.] when the ten northern tribes of Israel went to the Assyrian Empire (Nineveh was the capital) and later Babylon (Iraq) conquered the two remaining southern tribes of Judah and Benjamin by attacking and destroying [9th day of the 5th Jewish month Av in 586 B.C.] the Temple in Jerusalem that Solomon had built and taking most of Israel into captivity in Babylon [586 B.C. - 538 B.C.]. Assyria represented strength with military and political power while Babylon represented mysticism and false religion. God sent each portion of Israel into captivity into nations that represented the false idol worship that the Israeli tribes were following. The northern tribes had forsaken God for political and military might and power so God sent them into captivity into Assyria then the remaining two tribes practiced mysticism and other false religion so God had them conquered and sent them into captivity in Babylon. The second dispersion of Israel began after August 30, 70 A.D. [9th day of the 5th Jewish month Av in 70 A.D.] when the Roman General Titus Flavius Vespasianus destroyed the Temple in Jerusalem. Then on May 14, 1948 A.D. Israel was given its independence signifying the second and final re-gathering of Israel back into the promise land that God had given to them.

## The Second Coming of Jesus Christ

The first coming of Jesus was divided into segments or dispensations of generations.

*Matthew 1:16-17 And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary (the Virgin), of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ. So all the generations from Abraham to David are fourteen generations; and from David until the carrying away into Babylon are fourteen generations; and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ are fourteen generations.*

Since the beginning of the Christian Church in about 33 A.D. much has been written about the dispensation segments and of the timeframe for the second coming of Jesus.



Generally the timeframe for the second coming of Jesus consists of dispensations for the entire human existence and segments into a structure of eight 1,000 year sections of time for a total of 8,000 years. The structure is in part modeled after the creation week where for six days mankind was to labor and the seventh day is a day of Sabbath rest while the eighth day is a new day. Basically the 6,000 years of human history from Adam to the Antichrist equate to the fall and six days of labor and oppression for mankind. The coming 7,000 year starting approx 2033 A.D. is thought to be the Millennial Kingdom rule of Jesus Christ where mankind will finally be given rest from our oppression by the presence and righteous reign of Jesus Christ.

Then at the end of the thousand years of Jesus' rule the 8,000th year will be the beginning of the New Heaven and the New Earth of eternal existence. The dispensations are divided into 1,000 year segments based on what the Apostle Peter wrote in his 2nd letter to the Church.

*2 Peter 3:8-9 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. The Lord is not slack concerning His promise [to return], as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.*

Eden B.C. 4000 -- Noah B.C. 3,000 -- Abraham B.C. 2,000 -- King David 1,000 B.C. --- Jesus Christ A.D. 0 --- Church Age A.D. 33-2,033? (an unknown amount of time thought to be about 2,000 years) - Tribulation-Antichrist A.D. 2033-2040 (7 years total) - New Millennium A.D. 2040-3,040 (1,000 years total) -- New Creation Eternity 3,040 A.D. (eternity) [a total of 8,000 years for all the dispensations of mankind and then comes the eternal existence].

Source: [www.preservedwords.com](http://www.preservedwords.com)

*Hosea 6:1-3 Come, and let us return unto the LORD: for He hath torn, and He will heal us; He hath smitten, and He will bind us up. After two days will He revive us: in the third day He will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight. Then shall we know, if we follow on to know the LORD: His going forth is prepared as the \*morning; and He shall come unto us as the rain, as the latter and former rain unto the earth.*

Clearly this verse is about the resurrection of Jesus Christ "His going forth is prepared as the morning" and it is thought that the first part of the verse is about the resurrection of the Church "After two days will He revive us" and of the Jews "in the third day He will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight."

- It was in the twilight of the morning that Jesus the "Dayspring" resurrected from the grave.

*Leviticus 7:16-18 But if the sacrifice of his offering be a vow, or a voluntary offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten: But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burnt with fire. And if any of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it shall be an abomination, and the soul that eateth of it shall bear his iniquity.*

The sacrifices and offerings of God all had time limits attached to them the Passover lamb was to be eaten that evening, peace offerings were to be consumed within two days, the atonement by the Jewish High Priest was to last exactly one year, etc.

*John 14:27-29 Peace I leave with you, My peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid. Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come again unto you. If ye loved Me, ye would rejoice, because I said, I go unto the Father: for My Father is greater than I [Jesus in human form]. And now I have told you before it [crucifixion - resurrection] come to pass, that, when it is come to pass, ye might believe.*

It is possible that the peace offering in the Bread of Life of Jesus Christ is only to be offered for the two days (2,000 years) and that there is an expiration date of approximately 2,033 A.D. for the gathering together of the Christian Church the body of Jesus Christ.

With the 1967 return of the Holy City of Jerusalem to Jewish possession and a possible last date of 2033 for the Christian Church to be gathered together it creates the one end time generation that Jesus spoke about in Matthew 24:34.

Considering that a fourteen year old young adult could have witnessed or certainly would have known about the June 7, 1967 return of Jerusalem to Jewish control via TV, radio or newspaper and knowing that it was way back in August 30, 70 A.D. about 42 generations ago that Jerusalem was taken from the Jews by the Romans making the return of Jerusalem a very significant event and even more significant in that it was very unlikely that the event would even occur at all let alone that it occurred within the lifetime of a Biblical last generation.

A fourteen year old in 1967 would only be about 65 years old in 2033 clearly an End Time timeframe of one generation.

Note: The year 2033 is being presented for consideration as a possible expiration date for the gathering together of the Christian Church. The Christian Church in its present earthly form does not continue on indefinitely it does conclude at some future point in time. The 2033 year date is not being presented as a Rapture or a Second Coming date as the Second Coming - Rapture of the Christian Church could occur at any moment.

When the Christian Church does conclude it will be completely at the discretion, pleasure and direction of God. God is the only overseer of His Christian Church as God alone has the power, majesty and authority to begin and end His Christian Church era.

Woe to the inhabitants of the earth (humans) and of the sea (demons)! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time

*Revelation 12:12 ... Woe to the inhabitants of the earth (humans) and of the sea (demons)! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.*

*Revelation 12:12 Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth (humans) and of the sea (demons)! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.*

*Revelation 12:7-13 And there was war in heaven: Michael (the Archangel) and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels, And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven. And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of His Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night. And they overcame him (Satan) by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death. Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth (humans) and of the sea (demons)! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time. And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman (Jews) which brought forth the Man Child (Jesus Christ).*

*Jeremiah 31:22 How long wilt thou go about, O thou backsliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman (Virgin Mary) shall compass a Man [not an infant in status at birth but a man the Son of God in status at birth].*

That the Virgin Mary would give birth to Jesus who is the Christ already the Son of God (before birth), being the Son of God Jesus does not get adopted by God to become a "sons of God" like humans do. Humans start out unsaved, then once 'born again' humans become 'children of God' then after death and once in heaven children of God are 'adopted as sons of God' by God and receive from God an inheritance, a new Spirit body and a new home including a new occupation (projects and responsibilities) in heaven.

*Isaiah 7:14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a Son, and shall call His name Immanuel.*

*Isaiah 9:6-7 For unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given: and the government shall be upon His shoulder: and His name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace. Of the increase of His government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon His kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.*

First Posting: 10/14/2002 - Basic Christian: Discussion Forum

Latest Update: 05/18/2009 - BasicChristian.org

## **Predatory Tithing and Predatory Preaching are both Cultish and unBiblical**

***11: No more enabling, perpetuating and furthering the very serious and real problems of Predatory Preaching (exercising spiritual authority over others) and Predatory Tithing (receiving finances from others for personal lifestyle uses) and the many other compromising and Emergent/New Age spirituality problems that are now creeping up within the true Christian Church!***

BIBLE VERSE: MATTHEW 24:45-51 WHO THEN IS A FAITHFUL AND WISE SERVANT, WHOM HIS LORD (JESUS) HATH MADE RULER OVER HIS HOUSEHOLD [FELLOWSHIP], TO GIVE THEM MEAT [SOUND DOCTRINE BIBLE STUDY] IN DUE SEASON? BLESSED IS THAT SERVANT, WHOM HIS LORD WHEN HE COMETH SHALL FIND SO DOING. {THE COMPLETE BIBLE IS AVAILABLE AT CHRISTIANFAITHDOWNLOADS.COM}

Matthew 24:45-51 Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his Lord (Jesus) hath made ruler over His household, to give them meat [sound doctrine Bible study] in due season? Blessed is that servant, whom his Lord when He cometh shall find so doing. Verily I say unto you, That He shall make him [faithful servant] ruler over all His goods. But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My Lord delayeth His coming; And shall begin to smite his fellowservants, and to eat and drink with the drunken; The Lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for Him, and in an hour that he is not aware of, And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. -- Matthew 13:41-43 The Son of Man (Jesus) shall send forth His [Holy] Angels, and they shall gather out of His Kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity; And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the Kingdom of their Father. Who hath [Spiritual] ears to hear, let him hear. -- Holy Bible [\[link\]](#)

THE NEW TESTAMENT CONCEPT OF FELLOWSHIP FINANCIAL OPENNESS AND ACCOUNTABILITY -- "JOHN 15:14-16 YE ARE MY FRIENDS, IF YE DO WHATSOEVER I (JESUS) COMMAND YOU. \*\*HENCEFORTH I CALL YOU NOT SERVANTS (LIT. SLAVES); FOR THE SERVANT (SLAVE) KNOWETH NOT WHAT HIS LORD DOETH: \*\*\*BUT I HAVE CALLED YOU FRIENDS (LIT. BROTHERLY LOVE); FOR ALL THINGS THAT I HAVE HEARD OF MY FATHER I HAVE MADE KNOWN [OPENNESS] UNTO YOU. ... THAT [WITH BROTHERLY LOVE AND OPENNESS] WHATSOEVER YE SHALL ASK [I.E. MOSES IN THE TABERNACLE (TENT) OF THE CONGREGATION SPEAKING TO GOD - NUMBERS 7:89] OF THE FATHER IN MY NAME, HE MAY GIVE IT YOU."

John 15:11-27 These things have I (Jesus) spoken unto you, that My joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full. This is My Commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you. Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends. Ye are my friends, \*if ye do whatsoever I command you. Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his Lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you. Ye have not chosen Me, but \*\*\*I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that [with brotherly love and openness] whatsoever ye shall ask [i.e. Moses in the Tabernacle (Tent) of the Congregation speaking to God - Numbers 7:89] of the Father in My name, He may give it you. These things I command you, that ye love one another. If the world hate you, ye know that it hated Me before it hated you. If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you. Remember the word that I said unto you, The servant is not greater than his Lord. If they have persecuted Me, they will also persecute you; if they have kept My saying, they will keep yours also. But all these things will they do unto you for My name's sake, because they know not Him (Father) that sent Me (Jesus). If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but now they have no cloke [covering] for their sin. He that hateth Me hateth My Father also. If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin [of open rebellion]: but now have they both seen and hated both Me and My Father. But this cometh to pass, that the Word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, They [sinners] hated Me without a cause. But when the Comforter (Holy Spirit) is come [Pentecost], whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of Truth, which proceedeth from the Father, He (Holy Spirit) shall testify of Me (Jesus): And ye (Apostles) also shall bear witness, because ye have been with Me from the beginning. [\[link\]](#)

THE OLD TESTAMENT CONCEPT OF CONGREGATION FINANCIAL OPENNESS AND ACCOUNTABILITY - MOSES PUBLICALLY REPORTED THE GIFTING, FINANCES AND TITHES GIVEN AND OFFERED TO HIS CONGREGATION -- "NUMBERS 7:89 \*\*AND [AFTER PUBLIC OPENNESS AND ACCOUNTABILITY] WHEN MOSES WAS GONE INTO THE TABERNACLE [TENT] OF THE CONGREGATION TO SPEAK WITH HIM [GOD], THEN HE HEARD THE VOICE OF ONE SPEAKING UNTO HIM FROM OFF THE MERCY SEAT THAT WAS UPON THE ARK OF TESTIMONY, FROM BETWEEN THE TWO CHERUBIMS: AND HE SPAKE UNTO HIM."

Example: Numbers 7:10-89 And the princes offered for dedicating of the altar in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar. And the LORD said unto Moses, They shall offer their offering, each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar. And he that offered his offering the first day was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah: And his offering was one silver charger [a serving tray], the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them were full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: One spoon of ten shekels of gold, full of incense: One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: One kid of the goats for a sin offering: And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab. On the second day Nethaneel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, did offer: He offered for his offering one silver charger [a serving tray], the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: One spoon of gold of ten shekels, full of incense: One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: One kid of the goats for a sin offering: And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar. On the third day ... And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace offerings were twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This was the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed. \*\*And [after public openness and accountability] when Moses was gone into the Tabernacle [Tent] of the Congregation to speak with Him [God], then he heard the voice of One speaking unto him from off the mercy seat that was upon the Ark of Testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto Him. [[link](#)]

FBCJAXWATCHDOG: EVANGELICAL COUNCIL OF FINANCIAL ACCOUNTABILITY (ECFA) WEBINAR - "UNLEASH A GENEROSITY SURGE AT YOUR CHURCH" - THIS WEBINAR WILL ENCOURAGE GENEROSITY IN YOUR CHURCH AS WE REVIEW THE RESULTS FROM THE STATE OF THE PLATE AND THE VIEW FROM THE PEW SURVEYS {NOTE: WE AS CHRISTIANS CAN'T DO MUCH ABOUT THE LEVEL OF GREED, ABUSE AND CORRUPTION AT THE U.N. BUT WE CAN CERTAINLY STILL DO SOMETHING ABOUT IT IN OUR LOCAL CHURCHES. IF THE CHURCH IS NOT 100% TRANSPARENT WITH THEIR FINANCIAL STATEMENTS [READILY ASSESSABLE LEGAL - TAX DOCUMENTS] THEN DON'T DONATE OR DONATE ONLY A MINIMAL AMOUNT. WE ALL HAVE TO TAKE PART IN REDUCING THE GREED AND CORRUPTION WITHIN THE CURRENT CHRISTIAN CHURCH SYSTEM, IT IS AT THE POINT THAT IF WE DON'T TAKE A STAND AGAINST IT WE ARE BECOMING A PART OF THE PROBLEM! - ALSO NOTE: THE ECFA IS SEEMINGLY A VERY UNACCOUNTABLE AND SUSPECT [RED FLAG] ORGANIZATION ITSELF. THE ECFA THOUGH PRETENDING TO PROVIDE FINANCIAL OVERSIGHT FOR CHURCHES AND MINISTRIES REFUSES TO MAKE THEIR OWN FINANCIAL STATEMENTS PUBLICALLY AVAILABLE. ANY CHURCH OR ORGANIZATION THAT IS ECFA AFFILIATED SHOULD BE IMMEDIATELY REMOVED FROM BEING CONSIDERED A GOOD, ACCOUNTABLE, RESPONSIBLE, VIABLE OR SAFE PLACE FOR OUR HARD EARNED DONATIONS. - IT'S NOT TOO MUCH TO ASK ANY CHURCH OR FELLOWSHIP TO DISPLAY THEIR FINANCIAL [TAX FILINGS] DOCUMENTS AND STATEMENTS, IN FACT, IT'S A MINIMUM THAT AN HONEST AND OPEN CHURCH OR MINISTRY MUST DO!}

The same group that Senator Grassley is hoping will encourage churches to be more financially transparent and thus avoid federal legislation in the area of religious organization fund raising - is actually hosting a webinar to help churches squeeze more money out of their people. And their logo has a pastor's head overlay-ed on top of a pile of money. I'm sure Grassley is going to love that! It would have been better to have him with a fist full of cash in his hand! Who has ECFA hired for their webinar? Why none other than "bestselling generosity author" Brian Kluth, also described as "one of the world's leading authorities on charitable giving and generosity". Experts in generosity? Can't we just call it what it is: "fund raiser". We've had people for decades know how to "raise funds", but in the church that wouldn't go over well, so we call them "generosity consultants". Click here to see Brian Kluth's "Maximum Generosity" website where churches can buy his resources on how to get your people to be more generous. Can't be too much longer and we'll see infomercials on this. If we have "generosity experts" marketing their wares to pastors, how long before the SBC seminaries start pumping out PhD's in "generosity"? Shouldn't every mega church have a PhD in "generosity", aka "fund raising"? Look below at the blurbs from the ECFA website and blast email - while the speaker isn't using Alec Baldwin's "AIDA" approach, it is awfully close: the five I's: Instruct, Inspire, Influence, Involve, and Ignite! And of course, he'll explain three things you can do, pastor, to increase giving 10% in the next 12 months. -- Here's a strategy: how about preach the gospel, convert the lost, and then just let the Holy Spirit grow your church and let them give according to New Testament standards? Nope, the gospel and Jesus aren't good enough anymore. We need more. We need to pay generosity consultants to tell our pastors



how to tell us how to give more money and stop being stingy. -- Preach Jesus, love people, teach people to love Jesus, and see what happens. [\[link\]](#)

LOOMING [U.N.] FINANCIAL CRISIS FORCES U.N. TO MULL LESS-THAN-RADICAL CUTBACKS - THE GOVERNMENT OF BRITAIN WAS THE FIRST TO DELIVER THAT MESSAGE LAST MONTH, WHEN ITS MINISTRY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT ANNOUNCED IT WOULD CUT OFF FOUR MINOR U.N. ORGANIZATIONS ENTIRELY FROM FUNDING AT THE END OF NEXT YEAR, AND PUT OTHERS ON WARNING THAT THEY WOULD FACE THE SAME FATE IF THEY DID NOT IMPROVE PERFORMANCE - OTHER GENEROUS U.N. FUNDERS, LIKE NORWAY, HAVE STARTED FINANCIAL REVIEWS THAT COULD LEAD TO SIMILAR RESULTS

One country that has not yet taken the austerity approach is the U.S., which provides at least \$6.4 billion for the U.N., according to U.S. government compilations. What most of the suggestions sent to the Nairobi meeting reveal is that despite years of a widely-touted effort to "deliver as one" united organization in its humanitarian and other efforts, the U.N. is still a widely disparate array of uncoordinated bureaucracies, ranging from such giants as the United Nations Development Program (UNDP) and the World Food Program, to such relative backwaters as the International Labor Organization and the International Maritime Organization. ... They also call for "intensification of audits of operations at country, regional and global level," which would reinforce "the sense of fiscal discipline, responsibility and cost consciousness." The suggestion does not note, though another systemwide U.N. study does, that U.N. auditors are already over-stretched, under-qualified for their work, and often impeded and ignored by their bosses. None of the ideas presented to the Nairobi meeting included a drastic change in the ramshackle way the U.N. system itself has grown in the past six decades. Notably, nothing in the suggestions addresses the inefficiency of having 28 international funds, agencies, programs, regulatory agencies and other major global bureaucracies in the first place, many with overlapping and competing mandates for their activities, especially in such rapidly expanding areas as environmentalism. Changes in that overall bureaucratic challenge likely are beyond the pay-grades of even the top-most U.N. executives -- not to mention, perhaps that the changes might not be in their personal or bureaucratic interest. [\[link\]](#)

CNN: NATO TAKES COMMAND IN LIBYA - U.S. OFFICIALS, OPPOSITION WARN LIBYA COULD GET BLOODIER - CIA OPERATIVES HAVE BEEN IN LIBYA WORKING WITH [AL-QAEDA BACKED?] REBEL LEADERS TO TRY TO REVERSE GAINS BY LOYALIST FORCES, A U.S. INTELLIGENCE SOURCE SAID {NOTE: THESE STUNNING MIDDLE-EAST DEVELOPMENTS AND THE UN RESPONSE AND INVOLVEMENT COULD BE NO LESS THAN THE DISINTEGRATION OF THE UN AS A VIABLE ORGANIZATION. ONLY DAYS BEFORE THE LIBYA CRISIS BEGAN ENGLAND WAS IN THE PROCESS OF REDUCING THEIR FUNDING COMMITMENT TO THE UN. THE UN RESPONSE TO LIBYA HAS BEEN DISASTROUS, WHEN LIBYA A UN MEMBER NATION ASKED FOR IMPARTIAL OBSERVERS THE UN RESPONDED WITH ONE OF THE MOST OUTRAGEOUS MILITARY ASSAULTS IN MODERN HISTORY BY DELIVERING UNTOLD DEATH AND DESTRUCTION UPON THE TINY UN NATION OF LIBYA. BIASED UN DECISIONS AND ACTIONS THAT CAN ONLY ULTIMATELY IN ALL LIKELIHOOD RESULT IN THE WITHDRAWAL OF REASONABLE (UN) MEMBER NATIONS PARTICULARLY THE MIDDLE-EAST NATIONS.}

Tripoli, Libya (CNN) -- From the halls of Congress to the shell-pocked streets of Libyan cities, intertwined themes rang clear Thursday: Leader Moammar Gadhafi is determined to prevail, and the opposition needs more training and allied airstrikes to have a chance. ... The United States, insisting it is now fulfilling more of a support role in the coalition, shifted in that direction as NATO took sole command of air operations in Libya. The ferocity of this month's fighting and Gadhafi's advantage in firepower was clearly evident in Misrata, which has seen snipers, significant casualties and destruction. ... The CIA has had a presence in Libya for some time, a U.S. official told CNN earlier this month. "The intelligence community is aggressively pursuing information on the ground," the official said. The CIA sent additional personnel to Libya to augment officers on the ground after the anti-government protests erupted, the official said, without giving details. ... NATO emphasized Thursday that the U.N. resolution authorizing action in Libya precludes "occupation forces." NATO Adm. Giampaolo Di Paola, chairman of the NATO Military Committee, indicated that the presence of foreign intelligence personnel does not violate U.N. Security Council 1973, which authorized action in Libya. The term "occupation forces" has "a quite clear meaning," he said at a news conference in Brussels, adding that NATO receives and uses intelligence from allies and does not judge the sources. The NATO mission, called Operation Unified Protector, includes an arms embargo,

a no-fly zone, and "actions to protect civilians and civilian centers," NATO said Thursday. It follows U.N. Security Council Resolution 1973, allowing member states to take all necessary measures -- "while excluding a foreign occupation force of any form" -- to protect civilians under the threat of attack in Libya. [\[link\]](#)

HEARTLIGHT.ORG: THE AUTHORITY OF REALITY "DRAW NIGH TO GOD, AND HE WILL DRAW NIGH TO YOU" (JAMES 4:8) - FROM MY UTMOST FOR HIS HIGHEST, BY OSWALD CHAMBERS

It is essential to give people a chance of acting on the truth of God. The responsibility must be left with the individual, you cannot act for him, it must be his own deliberate act, but the evangelical message ought always to lead a man to act. The paralysis of refusing to act leaves a man exactly where he was before; when once he acts, he is never the same. It is the foolishness of it that stands in the way of hundreds who have been convicted by the Spirit of God. Immediately I precipitate myself over into an act, that second I live; all the rest is existence. The moments when I truly live are the moments when I act with my whole will. Never allow a truth of God that is brought home to your soul to pass without acting on it, not necessarily physically, but in will. ... We have to go clean over on some word of our redeeming Lord and transact business with Him. His word "come" means "transact." "Come unto Me." The last thing we do is to come; but everyone who does come knows that that second the supernatural rush of the life of God invades him instantly. The dominating power of the world, the flesh and the devil is paralysed, not by your act, but because your act has linked you on to God and His redemptive power. [\[link\]](#)

PIMPPREACHER VIA APOSTASYWATCH: MINISTER OR SINISTER? HOW TO KNOW WHEN YOUR CHURCH HAS BECOME A CULT - EVERYTHING IS ABOUT CONTROL - THE MAIN TOOLS USED TO CONTROL MEMBERS ARE INTIMIDATION AND MANIPULATION - \*THE INTIMIDATION AND MANIPULATION ARE VERY SUBTLE AND DISGUISED WITH A FALSE SENSE OF LOVE AND CONCERN - IT'S ALL A STRATEGIC COURTSHIP

RUNNING GAME The Cult [suspect Church] will have a team of people (we will call them the GAMERS) who are assigned to COURT you (THE PROSPECT) [for their gain - power, prestige, finances, etc]. The courtship begins with COMMUNICATION. Good communication starts with paying attention to what is said. The Gamer will ask strategic questions about the PROSPECT, their family and their life. Once they hear something they can identify with the prospect (YOU) they will begin telling the prospect how wonderful the church is (disclaimer: they will always say "we're not a perfect church, but we love God and our Pastor loves the people of God, we are a loving church"). -- The Gamer will tell a story about how they were so lost, broke down, and hurt BUT because of this ministry they were able to get their lives together and they don't know where they would be without this ministry (\*not GOD, but the ministry) this will of course include many examples of how the Cult Pastor is very sincere and loving. This call will conclude with an invitation (FIRST DATE). This first date may be an invitation to come to the midweek service, a fellowship, or next Sunday's service and the prospect is told to ask for the Gamer as soon as they come through the door so the two of them can sit together. The members are moved by what they HEAR they are compelled to say YES TO THE FIRST DATE. ... PROPHET OR PROFIT? In treating the members as children they are taught to NEVER speak against the leader. In fact, any questioning of the ministry teachings, any criticism, any independent thinking is considered a form of rebellion. "Touch not my anointed and do my prophet no harm" I Chron. 16:22. There will be a strong emphasis on authority, unquestioning obedience and submission. Members become afraid to say anything, even if they know something is wrong because speaking against what they KNOW to be wrong is speaking against the "Pastor" and it's a SIN. They are convinced that if the Pastor is wrong - God will get him and when the "wrong" is continued they assume the Pastor was right. And if anyone is ever so bold to speak against the leader they are ostracized by the entire church. Yes, this "loving" church will turn their back on you. -- SIGNS TO LOOK FOR: 1. LOST OF INDIVIDUALITY. You are no longer a creative, independent thinking individual. Everyone must speak the SAME thing. say what the leader says at all times. any other opinion is going against God. 2. LOST OF RELATIONSHIP WITH OTHERS. Relationship with friends, relatives, and children - ANY NON-MEMBER is severed. - RELATIONSHIP IS BASED ON MEMBERSHIP 3. EXCESSIVE GIVING. Extreme pressure to give all you have. Several offerings, large sums, public announcement of your amount resulting in guilt and intimidation. 4. ISOLATION. Isolation from anything and anyone not

directly affiliated with the church. 5. CONTROL OF TIME. 6. LOSS OF FREE WILL. Members cannot make any independent decisions concerning personal life. Cannot question leadership. [[link](#)]

PREDATORY TITHING - ED YOUNG'S TITHING SERMON: SHOW ME THE MONEY! - THE VIDEO OF ED YOUNG POSTED HERE ON SUNDAY HAS GOTTEN QUITE A BIT OF PLAY AROUND THE BLOGOSPHERE IT HAS EVEN MOVED OVER TO YOUTUBE - CHRISTIANS AND NON-CHRISTIANS ALIKE ARE FLABBERGASTED THAT A PASTOR FROM THE PULPIT IS TRYING TO GET PEOPLE TO COMMIT TO GIVE 10% OF THEIR INCOME TO HIS CHURCH THROUGH AUTOMATIC WITHDRAWAL {NOTE: THE CORPORATION CHURCHES [501(c)3] NEED TO OWN UP TO THEIR PUBLIC ACCOUNTABILITY AND FINANCIAL OBLIGATIONS IN REPORTING AND ACCOUNTING FOR EVERY SINGLE DIME THAT THEY COLLECT IN OFFERINGS [SO CALLED TITHES, OFFERINGS, GIFTS]. THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY IS GOING TO DESIGNATE 2011 AS A YEAR OF CHURCH ACCOUNTABILITY [ACTUALLY STARTING NOW!!] - NO PUBLIC DISCLOSURE OF LEGAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS PROVIDED BY THE CHURCH AND STAFF THEN NO MONEY PROVIDED BY THE CONGREGATION IT'S THAT SIMPLE!! - ALSO NOTE: THE PEOPLE THAT ARE BLINDLY DONATING TO DEMANDING AND OFFENSIVE PERSONALITIES ARE THE VERY PEOPLE THAT ARE ENABLING, PERPETUATING AND FURTHERING THIS VERY SERIOUS [\*PREDATORY TITHING] PROBLEM WITHIN THE CHURCH. IT'S IMPORTANT THAT EVERYONE WITHIN THE CONGREGATION ACCEPT RESPONSIBILITY AND WITHHOLD FINANCIAL SUPPORT FROM ANY CHURCH OR ORGANIZATION THAT IS NOT 100% TRANSPARENT WITH ITS ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE, AFFILIATIONS OR INCOME DISBURSEMENTS.} (YOUTUBE)

He tells them they are cursed if they don't tithe. He wonders why they come to church if they don't bring the tithe, tells them to stay home or play golf, to quit wasting Ed's and God's time. He says to watch your wallet if you're sitting next to a non-tither. He brags that "blessings track him down" for his 29 years of faithfulness. He even declares multiple times that the blessings of the Christian life are "all about the money". Ed even says "Show me the money" - which I take to mean "show me your bank account and routing number". He says that if you don't tithe, your marriage, your job, your kids, will all suffer because you're under God's curse. I hope that someone in Ed's circle of friends - maybe John Cross, or maybe Ed's father - someone, will help Ed see that he is abusing his congregation. Comments: Anonymous said... 80% of Ed young's church membership need to leave the church now. Those people should choose a place to meet and have a great time in fellowship. choose a God fearing man as a teacher while giving him some living standards. No jet. And learn the truth of the [B]ible. [[link](#)]

NOTE: ONLY INFORMED RESPONSIBLE GIVING (TITHING) IS CHEERFUL GIVING - PREVIOUS YEAR 501c3 NON-PROFIT TAX FORM FILINGS SHOULD BE OPEN AND PUBLICALLY AVAILABLE (IN CHURCH OFFICES) AND ON THE INTERNET FOR ANYONE AND EVERYONE TO LOOK AT AND ONLY THEN IS A PERSON CAPABLE OF MAKING AN INFORMED DECISION ABOUT PERSONALLY DONATING TO CHARITABLE 'CHURCHES' AND CAUSES I.E. A HARVEST CRUSADE TYPE OF EVENT -- "2 CORINTHIANS 9:7 EVERY MAN ACCORDING AS HE PURPOSETH [RESPONSIBLY] IN HIS HEART, SO LET HIM GIVE; NOT GRUDGINGLY, OR OF NECESSITY: FOR GOD LOVETH A CHEERFUL [RESPONSIBLE] GIVER."

Only informed responsible giving (tithing) is cheerful giving! Not the ignorance is bliss, dutiful giving that the modern Church now wants us to participate in. -- "Ecclesiastes 7:12 For wisdom is a defense [refuge], and money [opportunity, power, influence, prestige] is a defense: but [more important than money] the excellency of [Biblical] knowledge [accurate, reliable Biblical doctrine] is, that wisdom giveth [eternal] life to them that have it." [[link](#)]

DONOR BILL OF RIGHTS - PHILANTHROPY (CHARITABLE DONATIONS) IS BASED ON VOLUNTARY ACTION FOR THE COMMON GOOD - IT IS A TRADITION [AND RELIGIOUS REQUIREMENT] OF GIVING AND SHARING THAT IS PRIMARY TO THE QUALITY OF LIFE - TO ASSURE THAT PHILANTHROPY MERITS THE RESPECT AND TRUST OF THE GENERAL PUBLIC, AND THAT DONORS AND PROSPECTIVE DONORS CAN HAVE FULL CONFIDENCE IN THE NOT-FOR-PROFIT ORGANIZATIONS AND CAUSES THEY ARE ASKED TO SUPPORT, WE DECLARE THAT ALL DONORS HAVE THESE RIGHTS: I. TO BE INFORMED OF THE ORGANIZATION'S MISSION, OF THE WAY THE ORGANIZATION INTENDS TO USE DONATED RESOURCES, AND OF ITS CAPACITY TO USE DONATIONS EFFECTIVELY FOR THEIR INTENDED PURPOSES - II. TO BE INFORMED OF THE IDENTITY OF THOSE SERVING ON THE ORGANIZATION'S GOVERNING BOARD, AND TO EXPECT THE BOARD TO EXERCISE PRUDENT JUDGMENT IN ITS

STEWARDSHIP RESPONSIBILITIES - III. \*\*TO HAVE ACCESS TO THE ORGANIZATION'S MOST RECENT FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - IV. TO BE ASSURED THEIR GIFTS WILL BE USED FOR THE PURPOSES FOR WHICH THEY WERE GIVEN

I. To be informed of the organization's mission, of the way the organization intends to use donated resources, and of its capacity to use donations effectively for their intended purposes. II. To be informed of the identity of those serving on the organization's governing board, and to expect the board to exercise prudent judgment in its stewardship responsibilities. III. To have access to the organization's most recent financial statements. IV. To be assured their gifts will be used for the purposes for which they were given. V. To receive appropriate acknowledgement and recognition. VI. To be assured that information about their donations is handled with respect and with confidentiality to the extent provided by law. VII. To expect that all relationships with individuals representing organizations of interest to the donor will be professional in nature. VIII. To be informed whether those seeking donations are volunteers, employees of the organization or hired solicitors. IX. To have the opportunity for their names to be deleted from mailing lists that an organization may intend to share. X To feel free to ask questions when making a donation and to receive prompt, truthful and forthright answers. [\[link\]](#)

QUESTIONS TO ASK A NONPROFIT (CHURCH - CRUSADE - CONFERENCE - ETC.) \*BEFORE INVESTING IN [OR CONTRIBUTING TO] IT - 3. WHAT ARE YOUR ANNUAL GOALS, NEEDS, AND RESULTS? HOW DO THEY COMPARE TO SIMILAR ORGANIZATIONS IN YOUR COMMUNITY? - 6. HOW WELL HAVE YOU UTILIZED YOUR FUNDING? DESCRIBE HOW EFFICIENTLY YOU HAVE FULFILLED YOUR GOALS OF RECENT YEARS IN RELATIONSHIP TO THE AMOUNT OF FUNDS YOU HAVE RAISED

Thinking of donating to a nonprofit? Here are some suggested questions to ask nonprofit organizations before investing in them. The answers can help you determine which charities to give to and evaluate the performance of the philanthropies you already support. 1. How are you collaborating with similar organizations on a local, regional, or national level? 2. What are the main obstacles that inhibit the fulfillment of your mission? How are you planning to overcome them? 3. What are your annual goals, needs, and results? How do they compare to similar organizations in your community? 4. How much turnover have you experienced of employees and board members in the last two years {and how many related family members are employed and in what places within the organization}? 5. To what degree have you attracted new people {non-family members} and new ideas to your organization and board? 6. \*How well have you utilized your funding? Describe how efficiently you have fulfilled your goals of recent years in relationship to the amount of funds you have raised. 7. Most for-profit organizations have recently restructured themselves in recent years to become more efficient and productive. How, if at all, are you considering (or have you implemented) some version of this approach? 8. How efficiently is your organization run? To what degree have you assigned day-to-day management responsibilities to a tightly run executive committee instead of relying upon your full board? 9. Who are your main competitors and how do your results in recent years compare to theirs? [\[link\]](#)

TIPS FOR CHOOSING A CHARITY: A DONOR'S 9-STEP GUIDE TO GIVING WISELY - AVOID CHARITIES THAT WON'T SHARE INFORMATION OR PRESSURE YOU - REPUTABLE NONPROFITS: WILL DISCUSS THEIR PROGRAMS AND FINANCES - [THEY] DON'T USE PRESSURE TACTICS - ARE WILLING TO SEND YOU LITERATURE ABOUT THEIR WORK OR DIRECT YOU TO A WEB SITE - WILL TAKE "NO" FOR AN ANSWER - TRUST YOUR INSTINCTS: IF YOU STILL HAVE DOUBTS ABOUT A CHARITY, DON'T CONTRIBUTE TO IT - INSTEAD, FIND ANOTHER NONPROFIT THAT DOES THE SAME KIND OF WORK AND WITH WHICH YOU FEEL COMFORTABLE, THEN MAKE YOUR DONATION

Tips for Choosing a Charity: A Donor's 9-Step Guide to Giving Wisely - Here are GuideStar's tips for donors who want to give with their heads as well as their hearts. Researching Charities Clarify your values. Do this before you open your checkbook, volunteer your time, or look at that letter from a charity. Identify your preferences. Ask yourself: "What is important to me?" The environment? Education? Hunger? Animal welfare? Helping sick children? Where should the charity do its work-in your neighborhood, region, the nation, or internationally? Ask yourself if you want to support a large or small charity, a new or an old one. Search the GuideStar database to find charities that meet your criteria. Focus on the mission. Look at each charity's description in the GuideStar search results, on its Web site, or in its literature. Find the nonprofits that fit best with your values. Eliminate organizations that don't meet your criteria. Now you're ready to look

more closely at these organizations. Evaluating Charities Get the cold, hard facts. A reputable organization will: Define its mission and programs clearly. Have measurable goals. Use concrete criteria to describe its achievements. Compare apples to apples. Be sure to compare charities that do the same kind of work, especially if you're looking at their finances. The type of work a charity does can affect its operating costs dramatically. Avoid charities that won't share information or pressure you. Reputable nonprofits: Will discuss their programs and finances. Don't use pressure tactics. Are willing to send you literature about their work or direct you to a Web site. Will take "no" for an answer. Trust your instincts. If you still have doubts about a charity, don't contribute to it. Instead, find another nonprofit that does the same kind of work and with which you feel comfortable, then make your donation. [\[link\]](#)

SERVANTS WILL ABUSE FINANCES [AND PEOPLE (LUKE 12:42-48)] WHEN THERE IS NO TRANSPARENCY - THE SOLUTION? IT'S SO EASY - PUBLIC DISCLOSURE OF ALL SOURCES OF INCOME OF PEOPLE WHO ARE PUBLIC SERVANTS - WE DO IT IN JACKSONVILLE, FLORIDA - WITH ABOUT 3 MOUSE CLICKS THE SALARY AND OVERTIME PAY CAN BE OBTAINED FOR ANY GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES - ANY - FROM THE MAYOR, TO THE SHERIFF, ALL THE WAY DOWN TO THE LOWEST- PAID CITY WORKER - THE SAME SHOULD BE FOR THESE "MEN OF GOD" - IF THEY TRUST GOD SO MUCH, TRUST GOD TO LET THEIR \*TOTAL COMP BE KNOWN - IF THEY FEAR THEIR SALARIES BEING MADE PUBLIC, THEN THEY ARE ABSOLUTELY EARNING TOO MUCH - THEY ARE USING THEIR POSITION TO GAIN FINANCIALLY, WASTING GOD'S MONEY THAT CHURCH MEMBERS FAITHFULLY FORK OVER - IF THEY DON'T DO IT WILLINGLY, I HOPE THE DAY WILL COME WHEN THE IRS DEMANDS IT - AND NOT JUST "SALARY" SHOULD BE KNOWN OF THESE MEGA CHURCH PASTORS, BUT THEIR ENTIRE COMPENSATION PACKAGES - ONE OF THE WAYS THE BELL [PART TIME CITY] COUNCIL MEMBERS WERE ABLE TO EARN \$100K A YEAR WAS THEIR "SALARY" WAS BROKEN UP BY PARTS, A SEPARATE INCOME FROM EACH BOARD ON THE CITY THEY SAT ON - SO WE DON'T JUST WANT BASE SALARY OF THESE MEGA CHURCH ROCK STARS, BUT HOW MUCH IS THEIR SALARY, HOUSING ALLOWANCE, TRAVEL ALLOWANCE, CLOTHING ALLOWANCE, ETC. ETC. AND PLEASE, DISCLOSE ANY LARGE GIFTS YOU RECEIVE FROM YOUR MEMBERS, JUST LIKE OUR CONGRESSMEN MUST

If you haven't heard of the scandal gripping the City of Bell, California, you should take a close look to see what can happen when leaders who are supposed to be servants of the people operate with no transparency and accountability to the very people who give them the money, and whom they are to serve. Those of you who are members of mega churches where the total compensation packages of your pastor and family members, and payments to former pastors are a closely guarded secret, take notice: there is a reason why they don't want you to know their salaries. Because they know you would be absolutely disgusted to know the details of their total compensation. ... But make no mistake about it: these mega church pastors view themselves as talented rock stars, ordained by God himself, and think themselves deserving of the large incomes they draw from their churches, their speaking engagements, books, and gifts given to them by their star-struck followers. Ed Young, Jr, the jet-setting pastor of Fellowship Church views himself as the church's "franchise player", responsible for "raising" the millions needed by the church. Who can forget the image of Jerry Vines and Mac Brunson high-fiving and hugging on the platform during the 2007 FBC Jax Pastor's Conference when Vines was preaching about people complaining about preacher's salaries - and Vines' comment of "you don't pay me enough to be yo preacha, brutha" - easily one of the most uncomfortable sermon moments in FBC Jax history. ... I pray for the day when Senator Grassley or someone else in Congress will finally require these mega churches to disclose detailed financial records including pastor compensation. The day will come, I'm confident, the only question is how much money will be wasted in the mean time. Lastly, I became aware of the Bell, California story over at SBC pastor William Thornton's blog, where he wrote the following blurb about it: "Scenes of vein-popping outrage ensued when citizens of the obscure town of Bell, CA found out that its manager was being paid over \$800k, police chief about half-a-million, and part time councilmen \$100k annually. Rightly so. What would happen if Baptist Press published the total compensation package of all SBC entity heads (and don't give me a 'salary' figure, most clergy are onto that game)? apoplexy? Raised eyebrows? Ho hum? Let's do it and see. It's our money." I agree with William. It is our money. Let's see what the total compensation package for these men who lead the SBC agencies, and the mega church pastors also. Not just "salary" - total compensation. If they don't want to, let them go with Bell's Robert Rizzo into the private sector searching for the \$800,000 salary. The preachers will be shocked when they realize they have to compete in a cut-throat employment market, where no one kisses their hineys and calls them "God's man". [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE: PREDATORY PREACHING - WHY SO MUCH ANGST ABOUT ANONYMOUS CRITICS? {NOTE: I WAS LISTENING TO THIS [TERRIBLE



OUTBURST] AGAIN THIS MORNING [AND AGAIN I'M VERY DISHEARTENED TO HAVE TO LISTEN TO IT - SUCH AN OBVIOUS WOLF IN SHEEP'S CLOTHING SPEAKING FROM BEHIND THE PULPIT]. I WAS LEFT WONDERING WHY DOES THIS PASTOR ONLY RAIL AGAINST ANONYMOUS CRITICISM, IF HE WERE TO BE CONSISTENT WOULDN'T HE BE EQUALLY OFFENDED BY ANONYMOUS DONORS AS WELL. IF THE MODERN CHURCH LEADERSHIP [AND I USE THAT TERM LIGHTLY] IS GOING TO TAKE SUCH A SELF-IMPOSED RIGHTEOUS STAND AGAINST ANONYMOUS CRITICISM THEN EQUALLY THEY NEED TO REJECT ALL ANONYMOUS DONATIONS AS BEING EQUALLY "PATHETIC" AND FROM "NARCISSISTIC ZEROS" AND FOR THE RECORD, WHOEVER MADE THAT ANONYMOUS COMMENT, HE OR SHE WAS VERY SMART TO MAKE IT ANONYMOUSLY. IT SEEMS THAT SOME LEADERS-PASTORS WANT INFO IN ORDER TO USE IT [SERIOUSLY] IN [SATANIC] CURSE RITUALS AGAINST THE PERSON THAT IS TRYING TO HELP THE CHURCH MOVE FORWARD IN A GODLY WAY. SO YES, BE VERY CAREFUL ABOUT LETTING YOUR NAME, AS A HELPFUL PERSON OR AS A CRITIC GET IN THE HANDS OF SOME OF THESE PASTORS WHERE ONCE THEY HAVE AN IDENTITY THEY CAN GO TO WORK BEHIND THE SCENES [DEMONICALLY CASTING SPELLS AND SOCIALLY CASTING DISPERSIONS] MAKING LIFE VERY DIFFICULT FOR ANYONE THEY DESIRE TO DO HARM TO.} (AUDIO)

I recently came across the audio excerpt below from Matt Chandler, where he absolutely blasts people who would dare send him anonymous, critical emails. He angrily calls them several choice names like "pathetic" and "narcissistic zeros". I came across this audio clip at Dr. Alvin Reid's blog site, as he included Chandler's clip with his blog post here entitled "Dealing with Critics". You really have to listen to this. It gives I think a glimpse into just how much disdain there is for anonymous emailers and bloggers critical of the Southern Baptist power structure. It is my view, based on my experience as a formerly anonymous blogger, that Chandler's disdain for anonymous critics is shared by many of our Southern Baptist leaders. After all, Alvin Reid posts it for his readers (many of whom are our future pastors!), presumably as an example of how to view those who dare to criticize anonymously. [\[link\]](#)

SAY GOODBYE TO THE UNTOUCHABLE PREACHERS - GOD IS SHAKING HIS CHURCH AND REMOVING CORRUPTION - BUT WE SHARE THE BLAME FOR GIVING CHARLATANS A PLATFORM - OUR MOVEMENT IS EATEN UP WITH MATERIALISM, PRIDE, DECEPTION AND SEXUAL SIN BECAUSE WE WERE AFRAID TO CALL THESE BOZOS WHAT THEY REALLY ARE-INSECURE, SELFISH, EGOTISTICAL AND EMOTIONALLY DYSFUNCTIONAL - IF WE HAD APPLIED BIBLICAL DISCERNMENT A LONG TIME AGO WE COULD HAVE AVOIDED THIS MESS - "THERE IS NO WAY WE CAN KNOW HOW MANY UNBELIEVERS REJECTED THE GOSPEL BECAUSE THEY SAW THE CHURCH SUPPORTING QUACKS WHO SWAGGERED, BRAGGED, LIED, FLATTERED, BRIBED, STOLE AND TEARFULLY BEGGED THEIR WAY INTO OUR LIVES-WHILE WE APPLAUDED THEM AND SENT THEM MONEY"

I hate to compare any minister of God to a gangster. But the sad truth is that today there are a handful (well, maybe more) of unscrupulous preachers who share some of Capone's most disgusting traits. They are notoriously greedy. They are masters of deception and manipulation. They have bought their way into the charismatic religious subculture and used their uncanny hypnotic ability to control major Christian TV networks. And, like Capone, their days are numbered. Justice will soon catch up with them. These false prophets probably all started out with a genuine call from God, but success destroyed them. They were lured away from true faith by fame and money, and when their ministries mushroomed they resorted to compromise to keep their machines rolling. Now, in the midst of the Great Recession, God is closing in on them. But before we rejoice that these imposters are being removed from their pulpits and yanked off the airwaves, let's hit the pause button and reflect. How did these false preachers ever achieve such fame? It couldn't have happened without help from us. We were the gullible ones. When they said, "The Lord promises you untold wealth if you will simply give a thousand dollars right now," we went to the phones and put the donations on our credit cards. God forgive us. We were the undiscerning ones. When they said, "I need your sacrificial gift today so I can repair my private jet," we didn't ask why a servant of God wasn't humble enough to fly coach class to a Third World nation. God forgive us. We were the foolish ones. When it was revealed that they were living in immorality, mistreating their wives or populating cities with illegitimate children, we listened to their spin doctors instead of demanding that ministry leaders act like Christians. God forgive us. We were the naïve ones. When they begged for \$2 million more in donations because of a budget shortfall, we didn't feel comfortable asking why they needed that \$10,000-a-night hotel suite. In fact, if we did question it, another Christian was quick to say, "Don't criticize! The Bible says, 'Touch not the Lord's anointed!'" God forgive us. We have treated these charlatans like Al Capone-as if they were untouchable-and as a result their corruption has spread throughout charismatic churches like a plague. Our movement is eaten up with materialism, pride, deception and sexual sin because we were

afraid to call these Bozos what they really are-insecure, selfish, egotistical and emotionally dysfunctional. If we had applied biblical discernment a long time ago we could have avoided this mess. There is no way we can know how many unbelievers rejected the gospel because they saw the church supporting quacks who swaggered, bragged, lied, flattered, bribed, stole and tearfully begged their way into our lives-while we applauded them and sent them money. When well-meaning Christians quote 1 Chronicles 16:22 ("Do not touch My anointed ones, and do My prophets no harm," NASB) to cover up corruption or charlatanism, they do horrible injustice to Scripture. This passage does not require us to stay quiet when a leader is abusing power or deceiving people. On the contrary, we are called to confront sin in a spirit of love and honesty-and we certainly aren't showing love to the church if we allow the charismatic Al Capones of our generation to corrupt it. ~ J. Lee Grady is contributing editor of Charisma and author of the new book *The Holy Spirit Is Not for Sale*. Follow him on Twitter at [leegrady](#). [[link](#)]

EXTREMELY IMPORTANT VIEWING!!! PART 8 - DIALECTIC DECEPTION - [TO DOWNLOAD CLICK THE SHARE BUTTON] (ONLINE VIDEO)

\*Emerging Church DVD (Online) This two hour and forty-five minute DVD takes a hard look into the beliefs and practices of what has become one of the most dangerous deceptions assaulting God's people today - The Emergent Church. - Part 8: Sandy Simpson speaks on: Methods used by false teachers to deceive God's people. [[link](#)]

## **The 8 Global Kingdoms that Rule over the Earth and Dominate the Inhabitants**

*12: UPDATE [CONTINUING]: THE POSTINGS, INFORMATION AND RESOURCES REGARDING THE 8 KINGDOMS STUDY - THE STUDY WILL CONTINUE UNTIL ABOUT THE 2010 CHRISTMAS HOLIDAY SEASON*

Also Note: The current introductory material of the 8 Kingdoms Study [Days of Noah - Flood of Noah (ancient earth 1.0 - and then the new present post flood 2.0 earth - 2 Peter 3:6) Kingdom of Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Days of Job, Hammurabi, Abraham, \*King Melchizedek, Kingdom of Egypt] is being presented in a merged fashion because it is important to note and to grasp that the early Kingdoms, with the exception of [called out] Abraham and [Divine - Eternal] Melchizedek were all merged. Once we can get ahold of the concept that the ancient civilizations were a continuing and ongoing concentration of the same [occult] work and teachings then we can more easily understand the environment of the ancient civilizations and apply it to our day in that we are also living in a modern environment that has been handed down via the previous 6 occult Kingdoms of the world and [Mystery Babylon - the fallen angelic realm (Revelation 17:5)] is steadily working to bring in and enact the 7th and final occult Kingdom [NWO] of the human world. -- Soon, as the study progresses all the introduction material will be grouped and categorized [like the blog Bible Study] into an easy to access . [[link](#)]

THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH -- 8 KINGDOMS [REVELATION 17:10] INTRODUCTION: SOME BRIEF CRITERIA FOR THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH - THROUGHOUT HUMAN HISTORY THERE HAVE BEEN MANY GLORIOUS [IN MAN'S EYES] EMPIRES, KINGDOMS AND DOMINIONS BUT ONLY 8 OF THE KINGDOMS OF MANKIND ARE THE INCREDIBLE (REVELATION 17:10) KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH {NOTE: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN BLOG HISTORY STUDY IS ALSO GOING TO INCLUDE SOME OF THE ADDITIONAL GREAT KINGDOMS PRIMARILY HAMMURABI (SAUDI ARABIA), QUEEN OF SHEBA (ETHIOPIA), SOLOMON (ISRAEL), AND SENNACHERIB (ASSYRIA)}

8 Kingdoms Summary: The Seven incredible Global Gentile Kingdoms of Revelation 17:10 are Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome and [revised Rome] the Antichrist Kingdom. While the 8th and final Kingdom is the eternal, righteous Kingdom of the Lord Jesus Christ. Each of these 8 Kingdoms is going to share some remarkable

similarities: Each Kingdom will have possessed all of or a majority of the world's wealth [gold, silver, precious gems] at one time. Each Kingdom has or will have knowledge [both public and secret knowledge] beyond that of their peers. The Kingdoms will also possess influence, military power and political prestige beyond the peers of their day. \*Most importantly each of the 8 Kingdoms will also have exerted FAVORABLE influence over the Jews, over Jerusalem and over the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. The Kingdom of Nimrod [about two generations and 100 years after the flood of Noah] encompassed all of humanity including Abraham's forefather Arphaxad (Genesis 11:11), the Kingdom of Nimrod possessed all human wealth, knowledge and wisdom and the Kingdom of Nimrod built a Temple (the Tower of Babel). Egypt the 2nd Kingdom amassed much of the fortune of the world and much of the knowledge of the world and a great part of that fortune would be "favorably" given to the Jews at their Passover departure from Egypt (Exodus 3:21-22). The wealth of Egypt would then be used by the Jews in the building of the Tabernacle of God by Moses at Mt. Sinai (Saudi Arabia) and later the wealth of the Tabernacle would be transferred into the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. The wealth of the Temple in Jerusalem would be given back to Egypt by the Jewish King Rehoboam (1 Kings 14:25-26). The 3rd Kingdom Babylon [initially very favorable to the Jews, Jerusalem and the Temple] captured the wealth of Egypt in Egypt and took it to their Palace in Babylon. The 4th Kingdom Persia [Iran] conquered Babylon [Iraq] and consolidated the wealth of the world into the Palace at Shushan (Esther 1:4) part of the wealth of Persia was given to rebuild the Temple in Jerusalem (Isaiah 45:28, 2 Chronicles 36:23). The 5th Kingdom Greece and Alexander the Great [on either 10 or 11 June 323 B.C., Alexander the Great died in the palace of Nebuchadnezzar II, in Babylon at the age of 32 - wiki.com]. King Alexander the Great who immersed the world in Greek thought and philosophy and after sparing the Jews, Jerusalem and the Jewish Temple then "at the age of 32" died among the wealth of ancient Egypt, Babylon and Persia. The 6th Kingdom Rome oversaw an extensive expansion in the size of the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem beginning with Julius Caesar [July, 47 B.C.] Caesar determines "That the Jews shall possess Jerusalem, and may encompass that city with walls; and that Hyrcanus, the son of Alexander, the high priest and ethnarch of the Jews, retain it in the manner he himself pleases ..." [Source: JewishEncyclopedia.com]. The 7th Kingdom the Kingdom of Antichrist is going to sign a favorable [7 year] covenant with the Jews and the Nation of Israel (Daniel 9:27) and will also in some way rebuild [and eventually occupy (Matthew 24:15)] the now destroyed Temple in Jerusalem. The 8th and final Kingdom the Eternal, Righteous Kingdom of Jesus Christ [Jesus being Jewish] will of course be very favorable to the Jews as Jesus will rule the entire world from the unprecedented Millennial Temple (Ezekiel 43:7) in Jerusalem. [\[link\]](#)

BACKGROUND - THE 8 KINGDOMS STUDY: THE 7 WORLDLY KINGDOMS STARTING WITH NIMROD AND THE TOWER OF BABEL CUMULATE IN THE COMING KINGDOM OF ANTICHRIST, SATAN'S REIGN ON EARTH AND IS REPLACED BY THE MILLENNIAL (1,000 YEAR) KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST - THE BIBLES' BOOK OF DANIEL [CHAPTER 2] GIVES US THE MOST INFORMATION REGARDING BOTH THE STRUCTURE AND SEQUENCE OF THE 8 KINGDOMS

Structure of the Kingdoms: The Jewish prophet Daniel interprets a dream from the Babylonian King [3rd Kingdom] Nebuchadnezzar. In the dream given from God to Nebuchadnezzar there is a statue that is presented in diminishing prominence [diminishing occult value]. The statue in the dream has a head of gold, a chest of silver, belly and thighs of brass, legs of iron and finally feet of part iron and part clay. - Meaning that as Satan is forming and building his eventual Antichrist Kingdom it [deception - the submission/slavery of mankind to Satan] is being accomplished primarily in seven predetermined and calculated events. According to the dream given by God the events [concepts] that Satan is introducing into the human realm are diminishing in importance to Satan. The earlier Kingdoms revealed the most necessary concepts and accomplishments that Satan desired to use to build his coming Kingdom. Meaning that the [major] building blocks [of deception] for the coming Antichrist Kingdom are already in place and have been in place for several Millenniums and what is being accomplished now is the final tuning and implementation of an occult structure that already exists and has existed for a very long time. According to the dream with the 'head of gold' etc. the big shifts in human behavior and deception have already occurred and the future and final Antichrist deception is not going to be a radically new element but simply an element that was already exposed [primarily in the 1st Kingdom - the Kingdom of Nimrod] and a combining of all the existing elements of deception into the one grand deception of Antichrist. - The dream given to King Nebuchadnezzar is in the 3rd Kingdom and begins with the head of gold but by the time of the Babylonian Kingdom of King Nebuchadnezzar there have already been two Kingdoms [Nimrod and Egypt] and each of the two previous [occult] Kingdoms would have been more important [valuable] than even the head of gold of the Babylonian Kingdom. -- An etching in one of the anchor stones of Noah's Ark represents Nimrod's Tower of Babel and an accompanying etching in

the shape of a diamond is thought to represent Nimrod himself. Diamonds being more valuable than gold [and considered the most valuable commodity on earth] could very well have been the occult element of the Tower of Babel, Kingdom of Nimrod. - Briefly, diamonds [diamond ring] even today represent an engagement of a pending marriage [a necklace representing marriage, a bracelet representing friendship]. It's possible that the Tower (Temple) of Babel [the most significant occult event initiated from Satan to mankind - and still instituted today in a minor form in the LDS/Mormon cult rituals of Temple ordinances and marriages] was intended to be the demonic mating [marriage] between the human soul/spirit and the demonic spirit/realm [physically expressed in DNA (animal and human) gene-splicing] in what will eventually be accomplished in the coming 666 Antichrist Mark of the Beast. In short the Tower (Temple) of Babel was a Satanic ritual [passage] that 'engaged' (espoused) mankind to a future wedding [666 union] with Demonic spirits. [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: - THE BASIC CHRISTIAN BIBLE STUDY: THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH - THE 7 ANOINTED GENTILE GLOBAL KINGS OF THE EARTH (ANOINTED FROM GOD) AND THE ANOINTED 8TH KINGDOM THE ETERNAL KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST -- THE KINGDOMS: BEGINNING WITH NIMROD (TOWER OF BABEL - GENESIS 10:8-10) --- PHARAOH AKHENATEN (EGYPT - JOSEPH'S PHARAOH, THE DREAM PHARAOH - GENESIS 41:1) --- NEBUCHADNEZZAR (BABYLON - JEREMIAH 27:4-7, DANIEL 2:37) --- CYRUS (PERSIA - ISAIAH 45:1-7, EZRA 1:1-4) --- ALEXANDER THE GREAT (GREECE - DANIEL 8:21) --- JULIUS CAESAR (ROME - LUKE 2:1) --- THE REVISED [10 KINGDOM] ROMAN EMPIRE (DANIEL 7:19) - ANTICHRIST (SATAN - DANIEL 7:20) EMERGES FROM WITHIN THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE --- THE MESSIAH, JESUS CHRIST'S KINGDOM (HEAVEN AND EARTH - DANIEL 2:35, DANIEL 2:44-45)

Genesis 10:8-10 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty [occult] one in the earth. He was a mighty hunter {spiritual seeker, occult} before {anointed of} the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before {in the presence of} the LORD. \*And the beginning of his [Nimrod's] Kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar [later Babylon - modern Iraq]. {Note: all 7 of the Gentile global Kings-Kingdoms are anointed, for a time, given by God even as the Gentile King might at times or throughout thier duration be at odd with God.} -- Genesis 41:1 And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed [a dream from God] {this is possibly or most probably the Pharaoh Akhenaten}: and, behold, he stood by the river. -- Jeremiah 27:4-7 ... Thus saith the LORD of Hosts, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say unto your masters; I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground, by My great power and by My outstretched arm, \*\*and have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto Me. And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon, My servant; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him. And all Nations shall serve him, and his son [Nabonidus], and his son's son [Belshazzar], until the very time of his land come: and then many Nations and Great Kings shall serve themselves of him. -- Isaiah 45:1-7 Thus saith the LORD to His anointed, to Cyrus [of Persia], whose right hand I have holden, to subdue Nations before him; and I will loose the loins of Kings, to open before him the two leaved gates [of Babylon]; and the gates shall not be shut; I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron: \*And I will give thee the Treasures of Darkness [Mystery Babylon - secret knowledge - the 7 Gentile Kingdoms 'beginning' with Nimrod and ending with Antichrist once manifested are aggregate and ongoing], \*and hidden riches [wealth] of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel. \*\*For Jacob [the Nation of Israel] My servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known Me. I am the LORD, and there is none else, there is no God beside Me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known Me: That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none beside Me. I Am the LORD, and there is none else. I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all these things. -- Ezra 1:1-4 Now in the first year of Cyrus King of Persia, that the Word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus King of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his Kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, Thus saith Cyrus King of Persia, The LORD God of Heaven hath given me all the Kingdoms of the earth; and He hath charged me to build Him an House [Temple - 2nd Temple] at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all His people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the House [Temple] of the LORD God of Israel, He is the God, which is in Jerusalem. And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, beside the freewill offering for the House of God that is in Jerusalem. -- Daniel 8:16-27 And I heard a Man's [Jesus'] voice [standing on the water] between the banks of [the river] Ulai, which called, and said, [Angel] Gabriel, make this man [Daniel] to understand the vision. So he [Gabriel] came near where I stood: and when

he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man [Daniel]: for at the Time of the End shall be the vision [the four Gentile global governments after (Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon) - Persia, Greece, Rome and Antichrist]. Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright. And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for \*at the time appointed the end shall be. The ram which thou sawest having two horns are \*the kings of Media and Persia [4th Kingdom]. And the rough goat is the King of Grecia [Greece - 5th Kingdom]: and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first King [Alexander the Great]. Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four Kingdoms [Ptolemaic kingdom of Egypt, the Seleucid Empire in the east, the kingdom of Pergamon in Asia Minor, and Macedon - wiki.com] shall stand up out of the Nation, but not in his power. And in the latter time of their [Roman] Kingdom {Rome annexed and acquired the Kingdom of Greece more by default (a weakened Greece) and through political contracts than through direct military conquest}, when the transgressors are come to the full, a King [Antichrist] of fierce countenance, and understanding dark [occult] sentences, shall stand up. And his [Antichrist] power shall be mighty, but not by his own power [by Satan's]: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people. And through his policy also he shall cause craft [occult - Satanism] to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and \*by [false] peace shall destroy many: he [Antichrist] shall also stand up against the Prince of Princes [Jesus Christ]; but he [Antichrist] shall be broken [spiritually] without [physical] hand. And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it shall be for many days. And I Daniel fainted, and was sick certain days; afterward I rose up, and did the king's [Belshazzar - son of Nabonidus - grandson of Nebuchadnezzar] business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it. -- Daniel 2:35 Then was the iron (Rome), the clay (Revised Rome - Antichrist), the brass (Greece), the silver (Persia), and the gold (Babylon), broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them [Kingdoms of the Earth]: and the Stone [Jesus Christ] that smote the image became a Great Mountain [single government], and filled the whole earth. Daniel 2:44-45 And in the days of these Kings [Kings of the Earth] shall \*the God of Heaven set up a [eternal] Kingdom, \*\*which shall never be destroyed: and the [eternal] Kingdom shall not be left to other [unbelieving] people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these [7 earthly] Kingdoms, and it [the Kingdom of Jesus Christ] shall stand for ever. Forasmuch as thou sawest that the Stone was cut out of the Mountain [Divinely] without [physical] hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the Great God hath made known to the King [Nebuchadnezzar] what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure. [\[link\]](#)

REVELATION CHAPTER 17 - MYSTERY BABYLON -- "REVELATION 17:9-10 AND HERE IS THE MIND WHICH HATH WISDOM. \*\*THE SEVEN HEADS ARE SEVEN [KINGDOM] MOUNTAINS, \*\*ON WHICH [THE SEVEN GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOMS] THE WOMAN [MYSTERY BABYLON] SITTETH. \*\*AND THERE ARE SEVEN KINGS [NIMROD (TOWER OF BABEL), PHARAOH AKHENATEN (EGYPT), NEBUCHADNEZZAR (BABYLON), CYRUS (PERSIA), ALEXANDER THE GREAT (GREECE), JULIUS CAESAR (ROME), ANTICHRIST (SATAN)]: FIVE ARE FALLEN, AND ONE (ROME) IS [IN THE DISCIPLE JOHN'S DAY], AND THE OTHER (REVISED ROME) IS NOT YET COME; AND WHEN HE [ANTICHRIST - SATAN] COMETH, HE [7TH GLOBAL KING - ANTICHRIST] MUST CONTINUE A SHORT SPACE."

Revelation 17:1-18 And there came one of the seven Angels which had the seven vials [Great Tribulation - measured bowl judgments of Revelation], and talked with me [Disciple John], saying unto me, Come hither [near]; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the Great Whore [Mystery Babylon] that sitteth upon many waters [people - Nations]: With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication [intimacy], and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk [influenced] with the wine of her fornication. So he carried me away in the [Holy] Spirit into the wilderness [an empty place]: and I saw a woman [Mystery Babylon] sit upon a scarlet coloured beast [Revised Roman Empire], full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads [authority of all seven Gentile Global Kingdoms] and ten horns [Revised Rome]. And the woman [Mystery Babylon - spirit of Deception] was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication: And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the Saints [of God], and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, \*I wondered with great admiration [astonishment]. And the Angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and



ten horns. \*The beast [Antichrist] that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the Book of Life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is. And here is the mind which hath wisdom. \*\*The seven heads are seven [Kingdom] mountains, \*\*on which [the seven Global Gentile Kingdoms] the woman sitteth. \*\*And there are seven kings [Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Pharaoh Akhenaten (Egypt), Nebuchadnezzar (Babylon), Cyrus (Persia), Alexander the Great (Greece), Julius Caesar (Rome), Antichrist (Satan)]: five are fallen, and one (Rome) is [in the Disciple John's day], and the other (Revised Rome) is not yet come; and when he [Antichrist - Satan] cometh, he [7th Global King - Antichrist] must continue a short space. And the [7th] beast that was, and is not [gets assassinated], even he [then has a fake resurrection] is the eighth, and [but] is of the seven, and goeth into perdition. And the ten horns [Revised Roman Empire (Daniel 7:7)] which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour [a short time] with the beast. These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast [Antichrist]. These shall make war with the Lamb (Jesus Christ), and the Lamb shall overcome them: for He is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with Him are called, and chosen, and faithful. And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues. And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the [manipulating] whore [of false religion], and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire. For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled. And the woman which thou sawest is that great {unseen spiritual deception} city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth. [\[link\]](#)

#### ROSETTA STONE - BRITISH MUSEUM [HOME VIDEO] (YOUTUBE)

The Rosetta Stone - From Fort St Julien, el-Rashid (Rosetta), Egypt [Greek] Ptolemaic Period, 196 BC. Valuable key to the decipherment of [ancient Egyptian] hieroglyphs. The inscription on the Rosetta Stone is a decree passed by a council of priests, one of a series that affirm the royal cult of the 13-year-old Ptolemy V on the first anniversary of his coronation. -- In previous years the family of the Ptolemies had lost control of certain parts of the country. It had taken their armies some time to put down opposition in the Delta, and parts of southern Upper Egypt, particularly Thebes, were not yet back under the government's control. -- Before the [Greek] Ptolemaic era (that is before about 332 BC), decrees in hieroglyphs such as this were usually set up by the king. It shows how much things had changed from Pharaonic times that the priests, the only people who had kept the knowledge of writing hieroglyphs, were now issuing such decrees. The list of good deeds done by the king for the temples hints at the way in which the support of the priests was ensured.-- The decree is inscribed on the stone three times, in hieroglyphic (suitable for a priestly decree), demotic (the native script used for daily purposes), and Greek (the language of the administration). The importance of this to Egyptology is immense. Soon after the end of the fourth century AD, when hieroglyphs had gone out of use, the knowledge of how to read and write them disappeared. In the early years of the nineteenth century, some 1400 years later, scholars were able to use the Greek inscription on this stone as the key to decipher them. Thomas Young, an English physicist, was the first to show that some of the hieroglyphs on the Rosetta Stone wrote the sounds of a royal name, that of Ptolemy. The French scholar Jean-François Champollion then realized that hieroglyphs recorded the sound of the Egyptian language and laid the foundations of our knowledge of ancient Egyptian language and culture. -- [French] Soldiers in Napoleon's army discovered the Rosetta Stone in 1799 while digging the foundations of an addition to a fort near the town of el-Rashid (Rosetta). On Napoleon's defeat, the stone became the property of the English under the terms of the Treaty of Alexandria (1801) along with other antiquities that the French had found. -- The Rosetta Stone has been exhibited in the British Museum since 1802, with only one break. Towards the end of the First World War, in 1917, when the Museum was concerned about heavy bombing in London, they moved it to safety along with other, portable, 'important' objects. The Rosetta Stone spent the next two years in a station on the Postal Tube Railway fifty feet below the ground at Holborn. - C.A.R. Andrews, The Rosetta Stone-1 (London, The British Museum Press, 1982) - R. Parkinson, The Rosetta Stone (London, British Museum Press, 2005) - R. Parkinson, Cracking codes: the Rosetta St (London, The British Museum Press, 1999) - C.A.R. Andrews and S. Quirke, The Rosetta Stone: facsimile d (London, The British Museum Press, 1988) - R.S. Simpson, Demotic grammar in the Ptolema (Oxford, Griffith Institute, Ashmolean Museum, 1996). [\[link\]](#)

#### HISTORY OF THE ROSETTA STONE (YOUTUBE)

History of the Rosetta Stone and Israel Archaeology. Randall Niles looks at the importance of Egyptian Hieroglyphics to Biblical Studies. Visit <http://www.AllAboutTheJourney.org/isr> to read how the history of the Rosetta Stone and other Egyptian artifacts impact the integrity of the Jewish scriptures. Also, go to <http://www.RandallNiles.com/videos.htm> to watch more videos about the history of the Rosetta Stone and other archaeological treasures related to Israel Archaeology! [[link](#)]

#### HISTORY CHANNEL - ANCIENT MYSTERIES - THE ROSETTA STONE PART 1 OF 5 (YOUTUBE)

The Rosetta Stone is an Ancient Egyptian artifact which was instrumental in advancing modern understanding of Egyptian hieroglyphic writing. The stone is a [Greek] Ptolemaic era stele with carved text made up of three translations of a single passage: two in Egyptian language scripts (hieroglyphic and Demotic) and one in classical Greek. **\*\*It was created in 196 BC, \*\*discovered by the French [men of Napoléon's army] in 1799 at Rosetta [near the town of el-Rashid (Rosetta) Egypt - Source: BritishMuseum.org] and contributed greatly to the deciphering of the principles of hieroglyph writing in 1822 by the British scientist Thomas Young and the French scholar Jean-François Champollion. Comparative translation of the stone assisted in understanding many previously undecipherable examples of hieroglyphic writing. The text on the stone is a decree from Ptolemy V, describing the repeal of various taxes and instructions to erect statues in temples. Two Egyptian-Greek multilingual steles predated Ptolemy V's Rosetta Stone: Ptolemy III's Decree of Canopus, 239 BC, and Ptolemy IV's Decree of Memphis, ca 218 BC. -- The renaissance translation of Egyptian hieroglyphs in the early 1800s promulgated the immediate three-language translation of the tri-lingual Behistun Inscription in cuneiform scripts, by scaffolding work on the cliff-wall face, before the mid-1800s. Both hieroglyphs and cuneiform were starting a translation revolution, as were the physical sciences of describing fossil evolution. -- The Rosetta Stone is 114.4 centimetres (45.0 in) high at its highest point, 72.3 centimetres (28.5 in) wide, and 27.9 centimetres (11.0 in) thick. It is unfinished on its sides and reverse. Weighing approximately 760 kilograms (1,700 lb), it was originally thought to be granite or basalt but is currently described as granodiorite of a dark grey-pinkish colour. The stone has been on public display at The British Museum since 1802. [[link](#)]**

#### HISTORY CHANNEL - ANCIENT MYSTERIES - THE ROSETTA STONE 2 OF 5 (YOUTUBE)

Modern-era discovery: In preparation for Napoleon's 1798 campaign in Egypt, the French founded the Institut de l'Égypte in Cairo which brought 167 scientists and archaeologists to the region. French Army engineer Captain Pierre-François Bouchard discovered the stone sometime the sources are not specific in mid-July 1799 (July 15 or July 19), while guiding construction work at Fort Julien near the Egyptian port city of Rashid (Rosetta). The Napoleonic army was so awestruck by this unheralded spectacle that, according to a witness, "It halted of itself and, by one spontaneous impulse, grounded its arms." (As quoted by Robert Claiborne, *The Birth of Writing* [1974], p. 24.) After Napoleon returned in 1799, 167 scholars remained behind with French troops which held off British and Ottoman attacks. In March 1801, the British landed on Aboukir Bay and scholars carried the Stone from Cairo to Alexandria alongside the troops of Jacques-François Menou. French troops in Cairo capitulated on June 22, and in Alexandria on August 30. -- After the surrender, a dispute arose over the fate of French archaeological and scientific discoveries in Egypt. De Menou refused to hand them over, claiming they belonged to the Institute. British General John Hely-Hutchinson, 2nd Earl of Donoughmore, refused to relieve the city until de Menou gave in. Newly arrived scholars Edward Daniel Clarke and William Richard Hamilton agreed to check the collections in Alexandria and found many artifacts that the French had not revealed. -- When Hutchinson claimed all materials as a property of the British Crown, a French scholar, Étienne Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire, said to Clarke and Hamilton that they would rather burn all their discoveries - referring ominously to the destruction of the Library of Alexandria - than turn them over. Hutchinson finally agreed that items such as biology specimens would be the scholars' private property. De Menou regarded the stone as his private property and hid it. How exactly the Stone came to British hands is disputed. Colonel Tomkyns Hilgrove Turner, who escorted the stone to Britain, claimed later that he had personally seized it from de Menou and carried it away on a gun carriage. Clarke stated in his memoirs that a French scholar and an officer had quietly given up the stone to him and his companions in a Cairo back street. French scholars departed later with only imprints and plaster casts of the stone. Turner brought the stone to Britain aboard the captured French frigate HMS *Egyptienne* in February 1802. On March 11, it was presented to the Society of Antiquaries of London and Stephen Weston played a major role in the early translation. Later it was taken to the British Museum, where it remains to this day.

Inscriptions painted in white on the artifact state "Captured in Egypt by the British Army in 1801" on the left side and "Presented by King George III" on the right. [\[link\]](#)

#### HISTORY CHANNEL - ANCIENT MYSTERIES - THE ROSETTA STONE 3 OF 5 (YOUTUBE)

Experts inspecting the Rosetta Stone during the International Congress of Orientalists of 1874  
In 1814, Briton Thomas Young finished translating the enchorial (demotic) text, and began work on the hieroglyphic script. From 1822 to 1824 the French scholar, philologist, and orientalist Jean-François Champollion greatly expanded on this work and is credited as the principal translator of the Rosetta Stone. Champollion could read both Greek and Coptic, and figured out what the seven Demotic signs in Coptic were. By looking at how these signs were used in Coptic, he worked out what they meant. Then he traced the Demotic signs back to hieroglyphic signs. By working out what some hieroglyphs stood for, he transliterated the text from the Demotic (or older Coptic) and Greek to the hieroglyphs by first translating Greek names which were originally in Greek, then working towards ancient names that had never been written in any other language. Champollion then created an alphabet to decipher the remaining text. -- In 1858, the Philomathean Society of the University of Pennsylvania published the first complete English translation of the Rosetta Stone as accomplished by three of its undergraduate members: Charles R Hale, S Huntington Jones, and Henry Morton. [\[link\]](#)

#### HISTORY CHANNEL - ANCIENT MYSTERIES - THE ROSETTA STONE 4 OF 5 (YOUTUBE)

In essence, the Rosetta Stone is a tax amnesty given to the temple priests of the day, restoring the tax privileges they had traditionally enjoyed from more ancient times. Some scholars speculate that several copies of the Rosetta Stone must exist, as yet undiscovered, since this proclamation must have been made at many temples. The complete Greek portion, translated into English, is about 16001700 words in length, and is about 20 paragraphs long (average of 80 words per paragraph): -- In the reign of the new king who was Lord of the diadems, great in glory, the stabilizer of Egypt, but also pious in matters relating to the gods, superior to his adversaries, rectifier of the life of men, Lord of the thirty-year periods like Hephaestus the Great, King like the Sun, the Great King of the Upper and Lower Lands, offspring of the Parent-loving gods, whom Hephaestus has approved, to whom the Sun has given victory, living image of Zeus, Son of the Sun, Ptolemy the ever-living, beloved by Ptah; In the ninth year, when Aëtus, son of Aëtus, was priest of Alexander and of the Savior gods and the Brother gods and the Benefactor gods and the Parent-loving gods and the god Manifest and Gracious; Pyrrha, the daughter of Philinius, being athlophorus for Bernice Euergetis; Areia, the daughter of Diogenes, being canephorus for Arsinoë Philadelphus; Irene, the daughter of Ptolemy, being priestess of Arsinoë Philopator: on the fourth of the month Xanicus, or according to the Egyptians the eighteenth of Mecheir. -- THE DECREE: The high priests and prophets, and those who enter the inner shrine in order to robe the gods, and those who wear the hawk's wing, and the sacred scribes, and all the other priests who have assembled at Memphis before the king, from the various temples throughout the country, for the feast of his receiving the kingdom, even that of Ptolemy the ever-living, beloved by Ptah, the god Manifest and Gracious, which he received from his Father, being assembled in the temple in Memphis this day, declared: Since King Ptolemy, the ever-living, beloved by Ptah, the god Manifest and Gracious, the son of King Ptolemy and Queen Arsinoë, the Parent-loving gods, has done many benefactions to the temples and to those who dwell in them, and also to all those subject to his rule, being from the beginning a god born of a god and a goddess-like Horus, the son of Isis and Osiris, who came to the help of his Father Osiris; being benevolently disposed toward the gods, has concentrated to the temples revenues both of silver and of grain, and has generously undergone many expenses in order to lead Egypt to prosperity and to establish the temples... the gods have rewarded him with health, victory, power, and all other good things, his sovereignty to continue to him and his children forever. [\[link\]](#)

#### HISTORY CHANNEL - ANCIENT MYSTERIES - THE ROSETTA STONE 5 OF 5 (YOUTUBE)

The term Rosetta Stone came to be used by philologists to describe any bilingual text with whose help a hitherto unknown language and/or script could be deciphered. For example, the bilingual coins of the Indo-Greeks (Obverse in Greek, reverse

in Pali, using the Kharosthi script), which enabled James Prinsep (1799-1840) to decipher the latter. -- Later on, the term gained a wider frequency, also outside the field of linguistics, and has become idiomatic as something that is a critical key to the process of decryption or translation of a difficult encoding of information: "The Rosetta Stone of immunology" and "Arabidopsis, the Rosetta Stone of flowering time (fossils)". An algorithm for predicting protein structure from sequence is named Rosetta@home. In molecular biology, a series of "Rosetta" bacterial cell lines have been developed that contain a number of tRNA genes that are rare in E. coli but common in other organisms, enabling the efficient translation of DNA from those organisms in E. coli. "Rosetta" is an online language translation tool to help localisation of software, developed and maintained by Canonical as part of the Launchpad project. "Rosetta" is the name of a "lightweight dynamic translator" distributed for Mac OS X by Apple. Rosetta enables applications compiled for PowerPC processor to run on Apple systems using x86 processor. Rosetta Stone is a brand of language learning software published by Rosetta Stone Ltd., headquartered in Arlington, VA, USA. The Rosetta Project is a global collaboration of language specialists and native speakers to develop a contemporary version of the historic Rosetta Stone to last from 2000 to 12,000 AD. Its goal is a meaningful survey and near permanent archive of 1,500 languages. [\[link\]](#)

THE LONDON WALKS [BRIEF - ANCIENT KINGDOMS] BRITISH MUSEUM TOUR (YOUTUBE)

Award winning London Walks tour of The British Museum. [\[link\]](#)

## **The Secular Gentile Societies/Governments are Occult [Satanic] in Nature**

*13: NOTE: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN INFO FEED IS GOING TO BEGIN TO TRANSITION OUT OF THE SUMMER 2010 DISCERNMENT [EVENTS] POSTINGS AND INTO THE FALL 2010 BIBLE STUDIES: "THE FALL FEASTS OF ISRAEL" (SECOND COMING EVENTS OF JESUS CHRIST), "HUMAN ACCOUNTABILITY AND THE \*\*\*THREE BIBLICAL JUDGMENTS" [WATER, BLOOD AND FIRE (SPIRIT)], "THE VAGABOND PRIESTHOOD," AND "THE 8 KINGDOMS OF THE WORLD" STUDIES*

Also Note: Throughout the remainder of August there are going to be a few more pauses and breaks to the postings and then by early September a new posting routine with the Bible Studies should be getting established. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [\[link\]](#)

REVELATION 18 - THE SINS OF MYSTERY BABYLON WILL RESULT IN THE PLAGUES OF GOD UPON MYSTERY BABYLON -- 'REVELATION 18:1-5 AND AFTER THESE THINGS I SAW ANOTHER ANGEL [MESSENGER] COME DOWN FROM HEAVEN, HAVING GREAT POWER; AND THE EARTH WAS LIGHTENED WITH HIS GLORY [JESUS CHRIST]. AND HE CRIED MIGHTILY WITH A STRONG VOICE, SAYING, BABYLON THE GREAT IS FALLEN, IS FALLEN, AND IS BECOME THE HABITATION OF DEVILS, AND THE HOLD OF EVERY FOUL SPIRIT, AND A CAGE OF EVERY UNCLEAN AND HATEFUL BIRD. FOR ALL NATIONS HAVE DRUNK OF THE WINE OF THE WRATH OF HER FORNICATION [UNFAITHFULNESS], AND THE KINGS OF THE EARTH HAVE COMMITTED FORNICATION WITH HER, AND THE MERCHANTS OF THE EARTH ARE WAXED RICH THROUGH THE ABUNDANCE OF HER DELICACIES. \*\*AND I HEARD ANOTHER VOICE FROM HEAVEN, SAYING, COME OUT OF HER, MY PEOPLE, THAT YE BE NOT PARTAKERS OF HER SINS, AND THAT YE RECEIVE NOT OF HER PLAGUES. FOR HER SINS (GENESIS 11:4) [THE TOWER OF BABEL] HAVE REACHED UNTO HEAVEN, AND GOD HATH REMEMBERED HER INIQUITIES [INTENTIONAL SINS].'

Mystery Babylon is to be judged and destroyed all in a single day: Revelation 18:6-10 Reward her [Mystery Babylon] even as she rewarded [betrayed] you [humans], and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double. How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow. \*Therefore shall her plagues come in

one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her. And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning, Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come. ... Revelation 18:20-24 Rejoice over her [Mystery Babylon], thou Heaven, and ye Holy Apostles and Prophets; for God hath avenged you on her. And a mighty Angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down (Jeremiah 51:63), and shall be found no more at all. And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee; And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived. \*\*And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth. [[link](#)]

#### THE VAGABOND PRIESTHOOD - SONS OF SCEVA - A BIBLE STUDY BY DAVID ANSON BROWN

Acts 19:11-20 And God wrought special miracles by the hands of [the Apostle] Paul: So that from his body were brought unto the sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them. \*Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you [evil spirit] by Jesus whom Paul preacheth. And there were seven sons of one Sceva, a Jew, and chief of the [vagabond] priests {not Levitical priests}, which did so [exorcisms]. And the evil spirit answered and said, \*Jesus I know, and Paul [a servant] I know; \*\*but who are ye [vagabond]? And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded. And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and the Name of the Lord Jesus was magnified. And many that believed came, and [publically] confessed, and shewed their deeds [Christian characteristics]. Many of them also which used curious arts [witchcraft] brought their books together, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand pieces of silver. So mightily grew the Word of God and prevailed. -- Wiki.com Vagabond: A vagabond or "drifter" is an itinerant person. Such people may be called drifters, tramps, rogues, or hobos. A vagabond is characterized by almost continuous traveling, lacking a fixed home, temporary abode, or permanent residence. Vagabonds are not bums, as bums are not known for traveling, preferring to stay in one location. Historically, "vagabond" was a British legal term similar to vagrant, deriving from the Latin for 'purposeless wandering'. Following the Peasants' Revolt, British constables were authorized under a 1383 statute to collar vagabonds and force them to show their means of support; if they could not, they were jailed. By the 19th century the vagabond was associated more closely with Bohemianism. The critic Arthur Compton-Rickett compiled a review of the type, in which he defined it as men "with a vagrant strain in the blood, a natural inquisitiveness about the world beyond their doors." Examples included Henry David Thoreau, Walt Whitman, Leo Tolstoy, William Hazlitt, and Thomas de Quincey. [[link](#)]

PREVIEW: THE VAGABOND PRIESTHOOD [MAN'S ROGUE, INDEPENDENT, UNSANCTIONED PRIESTHOOD] AND THE 8 KINGDOMS OF THE WORLD - THE BIBLICAL CONCEPTS OF EARTHLY KINGDOMS DOES NOT REGULATE THE KINGDOMS AND GOVERNMENTS OF THE WORLD [OR OF HELL] TO SATAN - SATAN THE EVENTUAL ANTICHRIST WILL IN ALL ACTUALITY HAVE ONLY ONE KINGDOM, HIS COMING [BRIEF] ANTICHRIST KINGDOM - SATAN DOES NOT CURRENTLY HAVE DIRECT KINGDOMS OF HIS OWN YET HE DOES HAVE INFLUENCE AND PERSUASION [DECEIT, LIES, MANIPULATION] INTO THE AFFAIRS OF MANKIND

In Matthew 4:10 Jesus did not directly dispute the claims of Satan that he [Satan] had kingdoms of the world to seemingly offer to Jesus or to anyone else at Satan's desire. However, Jesus not refuting Satan's claim is only in line with a reasonable person (Jesus) not disputing with an unreasonable entity (Satan) and is not indicative of Satan actually possessing kingdoms to distribute at his will. "Matthew 4:8-10 Again, the Devil taketh Him (Jesus) up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth Him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them; And saith unto Him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me [Satan]. Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou



shalt worship the Lord thy God, and Him [God] only shalt thou serve [see also Hebrews 2:17-18]." -- In the same concept that Satan does not directly possess his own kingdoms Satan does not officiate as the head [high priest] of his own priesthood or of any [i.e. rouge "Vagabond"] priesthood - as even the "evil spirit" did not recognize the Vagabond Priesthood (Acts 19:15). The concept of mankind serving Satan (the "man of sin" 2 Thessalonians 2:3 - instigating and manipulating human sins) is in the context of man actually serving and being in the slavery of sin. "Romans 6:16-23 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience [to God] unto righteousness? But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of [Christian - Apostolic] doctrine which was delivered you. Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness [not in sin, not in a Vagabond (cult) priesthood, but only in the eternal Melchizedek Priesthood (Hebrews 6:19-20) - Jesus being the High Priest (Hebrews 3:1)]. I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness. For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free from righteousness. What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? \*\*for the end of those [sin] things is death. But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life. \*For the wages of sin [rejecting Jesus] is death; but \*\*the gift of God is eternal life [Hebrews 13:20-21] through Jesus Christ our Lord." [link]

CONCLUSION - THE VAGABOND PRIESTHOOD (I.E. EMERGING CHURCH): DEFINITIONS OF THE VAGABOND PRIESTHOOD -- "ACTS 19:13-17 THEN (1)CERTAIN OF THE VAGABOND JEWS, (2)EXORCISTS, TOOK UPON THEM [THEMSELVES] TO CALL OVER THEM WHICH HAD EVIL SPIRITS THE NAME OF THE LORD JESUS, SAYING, WE ADJURE YOU (3)BY JESUS WHOM PAUL PREACHETH. AND THERE WERE SEVEN SONS OF ONE SCEVA, A JEW, AND CHIEF OF THE PRIESTS [LIT. THE VAGABOND HIGH PRIEST], WHICH DID SO. AND THE EVIL SPIRIT ANSWERED AND SAID, JESUS I KNOW, AND PAUL I KNOW; BUT WHO ARE YE? AND THE MAN IN WHOM THE EVIL SPIRIT WAS LEAPED ON THEM, AND (4)OVERCAME THEM, AND PREVAILED AGAINST THEM, SO THAT THEY FLED OUT OF THAT HOUSE NAKED AND WOUNDED. (5)AND THIS WAS KNOWN TO ALL THE JEWS AND GREEKS ALSO DWELLING AT EPHESUS; AND FEAR FELL ON THEM ALL, AND THE NAME OF THE LORD JESUS WAS MAGNIFIED."

1. The Vagabond Priesthood was a vagrant, wandering sect of pseudo Judaism attempting to Merchandise their minimal knowledge and abilities to the local populations.
2. Good intentions are a part of the Vagabond Priesthood in that its practitioners are generally out to perform a service (exorcism) for the good of mankind. Note: both good works and money were a motivating factor but money and reputation surpassed the works of good intentions.
3. Plagiarism and borrowing from other religions (i.e. New Age Religions, Cults) is a common and acceptable practice within the Vagabond Priesthood.
4. Ultimately the Vagabond Priesthood not being grounded in either reality or in Biblical Truth the Vagabond Priesthood is a powerless priesthood.
5. The Vagabond Priesthood being a pseudo and powerless priesthood is a contrary [don't do what they do] witness to mankind. [link]

SLAUGHTER OF THE SHEEP: REPORTS OF BENNY HINN AND PAULA WHITE AFFAIR - THE NATIONAL ENQUIRER IS CURRENTLY REPORTING THAT BENNY HINN AND PAULA WHITE ARE HAVING AN AFFAIR - I KNOW, I KNOW, IT'S THE ENQUIRER AND THEY'RE UNRELIABLE - THERE'S ONE CATCH?. THEY'VE GOT PICTURES OF HINN/WHITE GOING INTO AND OUT OF A HOTEL IN ROME HOLDING HANDS [TWO WEEKS AGO] - I BOUGHT AN ISSUE WHEN A FELLOW RESEARCHER CALLED AND TOLD ME ABOUT THIS STORY AND I HAVE SEEN THE PICTURES - IS IT TRUE? I DON'T KNOW - BUT, JUDGING FROM THE PHOTOGRAPHS, HINN MAY HAVE SOME EXPLAINING TO DO!

Comments: Video 3: Benny asks Paula where she has this incredible teachings from? She says from God, from revelation and experience. But I listened to her (this was a real trial!) but she just puts all the false teachings together from Word Faith, Dominion, seven mountains, little gods and more. She throws the words out on her listeners without time for them to think and uses methods (hands, snapping fingers, response). ... It appears Paula is broad in her teachings. you are correct, she does appear to be hooked up with the Dominionism/kingdom now - New Apostolic Reformation!!! Here she is with non-other that Chuck Pierce. ... that video's says it all. And Paula is also into 'the glory'. So her story that God showed her all this and that she got revelation is a lie. ... Chuck Pierce is into mysticism. There you see the mix in this false teachings with the occult and Gnosticism. It's strange fire ["Vagabond Priesthood"]. But that is another topic. ... When I

see all this happen, and the articles here on the website and other discerning sites it reminds me of something I think God showed me two years ago. I saw that all these false ministries that seemed to have no connection, are going to connect. It made me think of a web from a spider. The line at the edge of the web are far from each other, but when the spider makes the web he goes to the center and there the lines come together. It is shocking to see it happen these days? Time is running out. ... I already knew that Benny Hinn was Latter Rain and Manifest sons of God teaching. Well, I just found a video with Benny Hinn and Bill Hamon (Christian International) I have been to one of bill Hamon conferences , He is crazy and dangerous. I went to a woman pastors church who was under Bill Hamon and it was a crazy place. Thank God he brought me out of the mess. ... OMG! That's Oh my goodness! for us Christians. I just watched that video with Paula and Chuck. Are we supposed to take these people seriously???? I hope not! Chuckle? They take themselves seriously?! I think, but at least we don't have to! Boy, am I glad I am not taken in by these swelling words of fanciful suggestions anymore. Thank God! He set me free. I'm going to enjoy every minute of my freedom from these charlatans! Love you all! God keep you in his love and sweetness! ... You made me laugh girl. We are smart to their enticing words, but lots of people are deceived by these jokers. They are crazy and dangerous. Talk about the Tower of Babel, babel, babel, one can't understand their language. Seducing spirits and doctrines of devils. ... Dominionism, Word Faith, Latter Rain, Manifested Sons have the same roots as the New Age 'theology': the Christ-consciousness. 'The Christ' will not bodily return, but in the mind, spirit of the people. Alice Bailey, the 'mother' of the New Age [Satanism version], already said years ago that New Age had to influence Christianity so New Age would be the new world religion. This was written on a website about Christ Consciousness (they even use the bible): 'It is our destiny to attain to the level of Christ consciousness and to be aware of the self as God'. 'Speak as Christ would speak and Christ will speak through you? Think as Christ would think and Christ will think through you and the mind of God will become congruent with your physical vessel?Practice sweet thoughts, sweet feelings, sweet words and soon they will come naturally to you. Finally perform deeds that you know Christ would perform and you will manifest the Christ consciousness in your daily life.' "Seek ye first the kingdom of God and his righteousness and all these things shall be added unto you." -The Bible- This means: Seek ye first the Consciousness of God, the consciousness of the Living Christ in you and the scientific application of the Universal Law to the mastery of self in time and space and all these things in the world of form shall be added unto you by the multiplied alchemy of the Holy Ghost.' Sounds familiar to what Word Faith teaches, 'little gods'. Scary how it fits in with those false teachings? [[link](#)]

THE POSTINGS, INFORMATION AND RESOURCES REGARDING THE 8 KINGDOMS STUDY - THE STUDY WILL CONTINUE UNTIL ABOUT THE 2010 CHRISTMAS HOLIDAY SEASON

Also Note: The current introductory material of the 8 Kingdoms Study [Days of Noah - Flood of Noah (ancient earth 1.0 - and then the new present post flood 2.0 earth - 2 Peter 3:6) Kingdom of Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Days of Job, Hammurabi, Abraham, \*King Melchizedek, Kingdom of Egypt] is being presented in a merged fashion because it is important to note and to grasp that the early Kingdoms, with the exception of [called out] Abraham and [Divine - Eternal] Melchizedek were all merged. Once we can get ahold of the concept that the ancient civilizations were a continuing and ongoing concentration of the same [occult] work and teachings then we can more easily understand the environment of the ancient civilizations and apply it to our day in that we are also living in a modern environment that has been handed down via the previous 6 occult Kingdoms of the world and [Mystery Babylon - the fallen angelic realm (Revelation 17:5)] is steadily working to bring in and enact the 7th and final occult Kingdom [NWO] of the human world. -- Soon, as the study progresses all the introduction material will be grouped and categorized [like the blog Bible Study] into an easy to access . [[link](#)]

{FLASHBACK} GENESIS 12-14 - ABRAHAM COMES BACK FROM EGYPT AND RETURNS TO BETHEL (HOUSE OF GOD) IN THE PROMISE LAND (ISRAEL) - ABRAHAM AND HIS NEPHEW LOT COME TO AN AMENABLE PARTING OF THE WAYS - LOT SEEING WITH HIS EYES CHOOSES TO DWELL NEAR SODOM WHILE ABRAHAM CHOOSING TO DWELL WITH GOD MOVES TO HEBRON [NEAR MODERN JERUSALEM] - ABRAHAM WAS TO ARISE AND WALK THROUGH THE LAND 'GENESIS 13:17 ARISE, WALK THROUGH THE LAND IN THE LENGTH OF IT AND IN THE BREADTH OF IT; FOR I WILL GIVE IT UNTO THEE' - TO TAKE POSSESSION AND APPROPRIATE THE PROMISES OF GOD INTO HIS LIFE - LATER ABRAHAM MEETS \*\*MELCHIZEDEK KING OF RIGHTEOUSNESS AND PEACE THE \*\*PRIEST OF THE MOST HIGH GOD "GENESIS 14:18 AND MELCHIZEDEK [SPIRIT OF GOD] KING OF SALEM (PEACE) BROUGHT FORTH [COMMUNION] BREAD (BODY OF JESUS) AND WINE

(MINGLED GRAPE (BLOOD) AND WATER): AND HE WAS THE PRIEST OF THE MOST HIGH GOD." - ABRAHAM [FATHER OF THE JEWISH NATION] GIVES A TITHE A TENTH OF ALL HE OWNS TO MELCHIZEDEK - MELCHIZEDEK BLESSES ABRAHAM - 'GENESIS 14:22 AND ABRAM SAID TO THE KING OF SODOM, I HAVE LIFT UP MINE HAND [IN PRAISE AND WORSHIP] UNTO THE LORD, THE MOST HIGH GOD, THE POSSESSOR OF HEAVEN AND EARTH'

Melchizedek the name means King of Righteousness and Peace, He is the Priest of the Most High God. This is the first mention of a Priest in the Bible. The idea of a priest comes from the conciseness of the Holiness of God and of the sinfulness of man, in order for a man to touch God to go into the presence of the Holy God man will need a mediator a go between, a priest. The ministry of the priest was twofold the priest was to go before God for the people and then the priest [or a prophet] would return and tell the people a message from God if there was one. - Melchizedek's birth is not recorded and his death is not yet recorded because Melchizedek is eternal, without genealogy and without death He lives on forever 'Hebrews 7:3 [Melchizedek] Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest Continually.' ... 'Psalms 110:4 The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou (Jesus Christ) art a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.' Jesus is our [Christian, heavenly] High Priest after the order of Melchizedek not after the earthly Levitical/Aaronic priesthood. The episode of Melchizedek was enacted into the Bible's history of the Old testament to reveal to mankind even before the establishing of the Levitical/Aaronic priesthood that mankind would know that there is indeed a better priesthood a holy, eternal, established priesthood of Melchizedek. As Jesus reigns He is Melchizedek "The LORD, The Most High God, The Possessor Of Heaven And Earth." [\[link\]](#)

{FLASHBACK} GENESIS 40-41 - THE KING'S BUTLER (CUP BEARER) AND THE KING'S BAKER WERE SUSPECTED IN A PLOT TO KILL THE KING OF EGYPT AND WERE IMPRISONED WITH JOSEPH UNTIL THE DETAILS OF THE PLOT COULD BE SORTED OUT - THE BUTLER AND THE BAKER EACH HAD A DREAM - JOSEPH WAS ABLE TO CORRECTLY INTERPRET EACH OF THEIR DREAMS -- 'GENESIS 40:8 AND THEY SAID UNTO HIM, WE HAVE DREAMED A DREAM, AND THERE IS NO INTERPRETER OF IT - AND JOSEPH SAID UNTO THEM, DO NOT INTERPRETATIONS BELONG TO GOD? TELL ME THEM, I PRAY YOU' -- LATER JOSEPH IS BROUGHT FROM THE PRISON TO INTERPRET A DREAM FOR PHARAOH AFTER CORRECTLY INTERPRETING THE DREAM JOSEPH IS INSTALLED BY THE PHARAOH TO BE THE SECOND RULER OVER ALL OF EGYPT IN ORDER TO CARRY OUT THE INTERPRETATION OF THE DREAM - AN EGYPTIAN WIFE IS CHOSEN FOR JOSEPH AND SHE [ASENATH] BARES HIM TWO SONS MANASSEH AND EPHRAIM BOTH OF WHICH WILL RECEIVE INHERITANCES IN ISRAEL AS JACOB AWARDS JOSEPH A DOUBLE PORTION OF LAND IN ISRAEL WITH HIS DOUBLE PORTION OF BLESSINGS

Note: Melchizedek the Priest of the Most High God introduced bread and wine (communion) into the Bible. In keeping with Biblical consistency we now again have the bread [cross] and the wine [resurrection] in the illustration of the king's baker [bread] - and the king's butler/cup bearer [wine]. The baker as was according to his dream from God was broken, he was executed. The butler as was according to his dream, also given to him by God, was restored the third day being freed from prison he is sent into the presence of the Kingdom's King handing a cup of wine (vine) to the King. - The communion bread and the communion wine of Jesus Christ: The bread represents the body of Jesus 'broken for us' and the wine represents the life blood of Jesus in the New Eternal covenant between God and mankind. 'Matthew 26:26-28 And as they (disciples) were eating [Passover], Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is My Body. And He took the cup (grape of the vine), and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it [be connected to Jesus Christ the true Vine]; For this is My Blood [eternal Life, the eternal living covenant] of the New Testament (Covenant), which is shed for many for the remission of sins.' - Also Note: Once Benjamin [Christian Church] comes into the Kingdom presence of Joseph and meets Him face to face Joseph [Jesus] calls Benjamin 'My Son'. 'Genesis 43:29 And he [Joseph] lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin [Christian Church], his mother's (Rachael's) son, and said, Is this your younger brother, of whom ye spake unto Me? And He said, God be gracious unto thee, My Son. [\[link\]](#)

(PART 1) NOTE: BEFORE WE BEGIN TO LOOK AT "THE FALL FEASTS OF ISRAEL" (SECOND COMING EVENTS OF JESUS CHRIST) STUDY

STARTING ABOUT SEPT. 1, 2010 WE NEED A LITTLE MORE BACKGROUND ON THE "COVENANTS OF ISRAEL" (1ST MOSES [MT. SINAI, IN THE DESERT] - 2ND JESUS [MT. ZION, JERUSALEM]) AND OF THE "PROMISES OF ISRAEL" (EPHESIANS 2:12-13)

Israel began with a promise from God to Abraham (Genesis 12:3, Galatians 3:18) - Then [430 years later (Galatians 3:17)] the 1st Covenant [Law - instruction] was enacted from God to the Nation of Israel through Moses for the purpose of temporary instruction (Galatians 3:24) regarding the coming permanent [eternal - salvation] Covenant of Jesus Christ - The Promises of God and the Laws (1st Covenant) of Moses provided an unregenerated (Redemption) relationship between God and mankind. The Promises of God and the (2nd Covenant) accomplished events (works) of Jesus Christ and the accompanying giving of the Holy Spirit provide a regenerated (Salvation) 'born again' relationship between God and mankind. Where the Promises of God [starting in Genesis 1:26] came before any of the Covenants [Noah, Abraham, Moses] and all the covenants facilitate the promises of God, the "Feasts of Israel" [the individual Feasts (Leviticus 23:1-2) primarily being observed as "a statute for ever (eternally)" Leviticus 23:41] arch between the two Covenants of Israel and facilitate both the Promises of God and the Covenants of God by helping to reveal and provide the structure of God's unfolding and ongoing reconciliation plan regarding mankind. [\[link\]](#)

(PART 2 - TRANSITION FROM LAW TO GRACE) JESUS CONTINUED TO TRANSITION THE PEOPLE FROM LAW [MT. SINAI] TO GRACE [MT. ZION] - FIRST IT IS IMPORTANT TO UNDERSTAND, AS THE EARLY JEWISH CHRISTIANS DID, THAT JESUS IS THE PHYSICAL MANIFESTATION OF THE VOICE THAT SPOKE FROM THE BURNING BUSH (EXODUS 3:2, EXODUS 3:14 - JOHN 8:24) AND THAT ALSO SPOKE FROM THE MOUNTAIN TOP AT MT. SINAI (EXODUS 19:11-25) -- "HEBREWS 12:26 (JESUS) WHOSE VOICE THEN SHOOK THE EARTH [AT MT. SINAI]: BUT NOW HE HATH PROMISED, SAYING, YET ONCE MORE I SHAKE NOT THE EARTH ONLY, BUT ALSO HEAVEN." {NOTE: THE LEVITICAL PRIESTHOOD WAS PRIMARILY AN EARTHLY PRIESTHOOD WHILE JESUS' MELCHIZEDEK PRIESTHOOD [ENCOMPASSES] HAS AUTHORITY BOTH ON THE EARTH AND ALSO IN HEAVEN.}

"Exodus 19:11 And [followers of God] be ready against [on] the third day: for the third day the LORD will come down in the sight of all the people upon Mount Sinai." -- "Matthew 5:1-3 And seeing the multitudes, He (Jesus) went up into a (Biblical, Government) Mountain [Jesus is starting His 2nd Covenant Ministry - where He left off His previous 1st Covenant Ministry - on a Mountain]: and when He was set, His disciples {only - Peter, Matthew, John, etc.} came unto Him: And He opened His mouth [naturally - no occult activity], and taught them, saying, Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the Kingdom of Heaven." ... "Matthew 7:28-29 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these [Sermon on the Mount] sayings, \*the people [Jesus had transitioned from Law to Grace and also from just disciples being the audience to everyone being the audience] were astonished at His doctrine: For He [Jesus] taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes." [\[link\]](#)

(PART 2) MOUNT OF BEATITUDES LOCATION OF JESUS' SERMON ON THE MOUNT - A SMALL HILL OR EMINENCE IN THE VICINITY OF CAPERNAUM (PHOTO)

What is known as Jesus' Sermon on the Mount (Matthew 5-7; Luke 6:20-49) is believed to have been given near the top of the ridge in the above photo (where you see part of a church). Although called the Mount of Beatitudes, Jesus did not speak from an actual mountain but [a Biblical Mountain (Government)] from a small hill or eminence in the vicinity of Capernaum. Scriptural References: Matthew 5-7; Luke 6 (KJV Bible) Sources Used: Easton's Bible Dictionary; Albert Barnes' Notes on the Bible. [\[link\]](#)

(PART 3 - THE NATION OF ISRAEL) THE NATION OF ISRAEL, SEPARATE AND DISTINCT FROM THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH, IS COMPRISED [REDEMPTION - SALVATION] OF THE PROMISES OF GOD (GENESIS 12:3, GALATIANS 3:18) AND OF THE ACCOMPLISHMENTS OF GOD, NOT JUST THE LAWS OF GOD - THE LAW [APART FROM THE PROMISES OF GOD, COMBINED WITH THE ACTIONS OF GOD AND AN INDIVIDUAL'S FAITH IN GOD] IN ITSELF THE 1ST COVENANT (LAW) DOES NOT OFFER SALVATION [THEN OR NOW] OR EVEN REDEMPTION FOR THAT MATTER - THEREFORE THE REMOVAL OF THE LAW THE 1ST COVENANT AND THE ACCOMPANYING TEMPLE SACRIFICES AND

ORDINANCES DID NOT REMOVE REDEMPTION (ISAIAH 43:1) FROM ISRAEL [THE JEWS] IN THAT THE PROMISES OF GOD TO THE JEWS REMAINS ETERNAL [NUMBERS 18:19, PSALMS 89:34-37]

The Promises of God to the Jews are embodied in five primary instances. 1. Male circumcision on the 8th day. 2. The keeping of the Jewish Sabbath on the 7th day [sundown Friday to sundown Saturday] of each week. 3. The keeping of the 10 Commandments [Exodus 20:3-17]. 4. The keeping of the 8 Levitical Feasts [Leviticus chapter 23]. 5. Identity with the Nation of Israel (Jacob) as a Jew (i.e. Jewish customs, traditions, dietary and food laws, etc.) [Isaiah 2:3]. -- "Genesis 17:9-10 And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep My covenant [promise] therefore, thou, and thy seed [children] after thee in their generations. This is My covenant, which ye shall keep, between Me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised." - "Leviticus 12:3 And in the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised." -- "Exodus 20:9-11 [10 Commandments] Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work: But the seventh day is the Sabbath of the LORD thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: For in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the Sabbath day, and hallowed it." - "Leviticus 23:1-3 [8 Levitical Feasts of Israel] And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the Children of Israel, and say unto them, Concerning the Feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim to be Holy Convocations, even these are My Feasts. Six days shall work be done: but the seventh day is the Sabbath of rest, an Holy Convocation; ye shall do no work therein: it is the Sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings." -- "Isaiah 56:4-8 For thus saith the LORD [even] unto the eunuchs [and foreigners] that keep My Sabbaths, and choose the things that please Me, and take hold of My Covenant [promise of Redemption/Salvation]; Even unto them will I give in Mine House and within My walls a place and a name better than of [earthly royalty] sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off. Also the sons of the stranger, that join themselves to the LORD [Jesus Christ], to serve Him, and to love the Name of the LORD, to be His servants, every one that keepeth the Sabbath [rest - trust in God, the finished works of Jesus Christ] from polluting it, and taketh hold of My Covenant; Even them will I bring to My Holy Mountain [Government], and make them joyful in My House of Prayer: their burnt offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon mine altar; for [only in Jesus Christ] Mine house shall be called an House of Prayer for all people. The Lord GOD which gathereth the [Jewish] outcasts of Israel saith, Yet will I gather others [Gentiles] to Him (Jesus), beside those [Jews] that are gathered unto Him." -- Jewish Redemption: "Exodus 12:14 And this [Passover] day shall be unto you for a [Redemption] memorial; and ye shall keep it a Feast to the LORD throughout your generations; ye shall keep it a Feast by an ordinance for ever." -- "Exodus 15:11-13 11 Who is like unto thee, O LORD, among the gods? who is like thee, glorious in Holiness, fearful in praises, doing wonders? Thou stretchedst out Thy right hand, the earth swallowed them. Thou in Thy mercy hast led forth the [Jewish] people which \*Thou hast redeemed [the Passover in Egypt]: thou hast guided them in thy strength unto Thy Holy habitation." -- "Isaiah 43:1 But now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee [at the Passover in Egypt], I have called thee by thy name; thou art Mine." [[link](#)]

## AGES [EONS] OR ETERNITY AND THE KING JAMES VERSION (LIST OF BIBLE VERSES)

Let us examine the English word AGE as used in the Old and New Testaments of the King James Version. The English word AGE is a true single word translation of the Hebrew word OLAM and the Greek noun AION. These words have a common meaning and are used interchangeably as the scriptures well note. Check Psalms 45:6 and Hebrews 1:8. Although the word AGE is a direct translation of the words OLAM and AION, it must quickly be added that AGE will not imply the same meaning to everyone. Now our only course of action, in order to form a most correct definition of this word AGE as was in the mind of the inspired writers, is to observe the way it is used in the scriptures. Let us proceed to observe the use of the Hebrew word CLAM, and the English noun AION, its plural AIONS, and their adjective AIONION, to ascertain their common meaning. -- "2 Timothy 4:10. For Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world (Eon, Age - G165, Aion), and is departed unto Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia." - "Romans 1:25 25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever (G165, Aions - all Eons, Ages). Amen." [[OR ETERNITY AND THE KING JAMES VERSION.htm link](#)]



(PART 4 - TRANSITION FROM PHYSICAL TO SPIRITUAL) THE ULTIMATE TRANSITION FROM PHYSICAL TO SPIRITUAL, FROM NATIONS, JEW AND GENTILE AND INTO BOTH ETERNAL REDEMPTION AND SALVATION OCCURS AFTER THE COMPLETION OF THE EARTHY [EON, AGE] (MATTHEW 28:20) - AFTER THE 1,000 YEAR (REVELATION 20:6) MILLENNIAL [EON, AGE] REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST

"Romans 8:23 And not only they [creation], but ourselves also, which have [Salvation] the Firstfruits ('born again' - Easter, Firstfruits Feast Day) of the [Holy] Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the [Spiritual] \*redemption of our [physical] body." -- "Matthew 28:16-20 Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a Mountain where Jesus had appointed them. And when they saw Him, they worshipped Him: but some doubted. And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth. Go ye therefore, and teach all Nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world [lit. Eon (Age), end of the earth, world - G165, Aion (Eon - Eternity)]. Amen." - "Revelation 20:1-8 And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years [Reign of Jesus Christ] should be fulfilled: and after that he [Satan] must be loosed a little season (Time - G5550). And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them [Martyred Saints of Revelation] that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the Word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. But the rest of the [condemned] dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection [Holy]. Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death [Judgment] hath no power, \*\*but they shall be [Melchizedek] Priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with Him a thousand years. And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison, And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters [all reaches] of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of [unfaithful] whom is as the sand of the sea." - "Revelation 21:1-3 And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God." - "Revelation 21:4-7 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away. And He that sat upon the throne said, \*\*\*Behold, I make all things new [completed bodily Spiritual Redemption and soul Spiritual Salvation]. And He said unto me, Write: for these Words are True and Faithful. And He said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be My son." [\[link\]](#)

(PART 5 - CONCLUSION: TRANSITIONS AND UNIFICATIONS IN PROGRESS) THE TRANSITION FROM THE OLD COVENANT [PHYSICAL] TO THE NEW COVENANT [SPIRITUAL] WAS COMPLETED ALMOST 2,000 YEARS AGO IN JESUS CHRIST [THE WORD WAS MADE {TRANSITIONED TO} FLESH (JOHN 1:14), LAST SUPPER, CROSS AND RESURRECTION] YET THE RESULTING TRANSITIONS [PHYSICAL TO SPIRITUAL, TIME TO ETERNITY] AND UNIFICATIONS [HEAVEN - EARTH, AGES (ADAM, EVE, ABEL, SETH) - AGES (NOAH, JOB, ABRAHAM, JEWS, CHURCH, MARTYRED SAINTS OF REVELATION, 144,000, ETC.), JEWS - GENTILES, ANGELS - HUMANS] HAVE YET TO BE COMPLETED -- SEE ALSO: THE THREE FALL FEASTS

"Ephesians 4:4-10 There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; One Lord, one faith, one baptism, One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all. But unto every one of us is given grace [individuality] according to the measure of the gift of Christ. Wherefore He saith, When He [Jesus united Heaven and earth the past, present and the future] ascended up on high [Heaven], he led [the O.T. saved Saints from captivity (hades) into Heaven] captivity captive, and gave gifts [to the newly formed Christian Church] unto men. Now that He [Jesus] ascended [into Heaven], what is it but that He also descended [went down into 'hades' - for three days and three nights after the cross] first into the lower parts of the earth? He that descended [and reconciled the past O.T. Saints] is

the same also that ascended [and reconciled Heaven - God to man] up far above all [visible] heavens, that He might fill [reconcile] all things [Heaven, earth, past, present and future]." - "Revelation 10:5-7 And the Angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to Heaven, And swore by Him [God] that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time [completing] no longer [separation between God and mankind]: But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the \*Mystery of God should be finished [final revealing begins], as He hath declared to His servants the prophets [and is recorded in the Holy Bible]." [\[link\]](#)

THE THREE FALL FEASTS: OF LEVITICUS CHAPTER 23 SEEM TO BE THE TRANSITION PHASE OUT OF THE APPROXIMATELY 2,000 YEARS OF INDIVIDUALS SERVING AND FELLOWSHIPING WITH GOD IN THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AGE - INTO THE 1,000 YEAR MILLENNIAL KINGDOM OF MESSIAH THE REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST AMONG THE NATIONS ON THE EARTH

The whole concept of the 8 Kingdom Study has been that there is a major transition in the Kingdom of God that is to take place and that is the Kingdom of God being shifted from the individual perspective (Church Age) to the National perspective (Kingdom Age). The shift from the individual (remnant) worship of God to the (corporate) National worship of God is continued and completed during the transition of the Antichrist Kingdom. In short throughout human history and particularly while going through the Book of Revelation there are two separate [parallel] Kingdoms at work in the Kingdom of Antichrist and the Kingdom of Jesus Christ. In the Book of Revelation while the Antichrist Kingdom is attempting to unify (666 - fallen angels, fallen humans, demons) and is unable to do so the Kingdom of God [888 (in a sense) - Holy God, holy Angels, redeemed mankind] does unify. The Kingdom of God starts out in the Book of Revelation (Revelation 1:10-18) with Jesus walking among the 7 Churches of the earth and holding the stars of Heaven in His hand as Jesus is in the process of reconciling the earth back to Heaven to make the two separate Kingdoms of Heaven and earth back into one Kingdom. Jesus writes seven letters to His Church in each letter identifying Himself with each Church. Then in Revelation (Revelation 5:6) Jesus is seen as The Lamb Slain as Jesus identifies Himself with all of His Martyred Saints from all of the Children of God from throughout all human history. During the events of Revelation the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ becomes so identified with and intermingled with the Saints on earth and the holy Angels of Heaven in bonding and closeness that as an Angel appears (Revelation 10:1-7) it is difficult to tell if it is an Angel speaking and acting or if it is Jesus Himself speaking and acting. Note: In concluding this 8 Kingdom summary by reading the events of the Bible's Book of Revelation the Kingdom of God becomes identified with the Christian Saints, the Martyrs and even the holy Angels of Heaven at the very same time that the Kingdom of Antichrist is attempting to unify with fallen mankind, fallen angels and the demons but the Kingdom of Antichrist is falling apart and coming apart at such a rapid pace and in reality is never anywhere close to mixing into a unified Kingdom as the "iron does not mix with the clay" of Daniel. While in complete success the Kingdom of God is unified, united and completely identifiable with both mankind and with the holy Angels of Heaven all through the accomplishments and achievements of God the Son Jesus Christ. -- Ephesians 1:10-14 That in the dispensation of the fullness of times [ages] He [God] might gather together in one all things in Christ, \*both which are in Heaven, and which are on earth; even in Him: In whom also we [Christians] have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of Him who worketh all things after the counsel of His own will: That we [Apostles] should be to the {Anointing} Praise of His Glory, who first trusted in Christ. In whom ye [individuals] also trusted, after that ye heard the Word of Truth, the Gospel of your Salvation: in whom also after that ye [individuals] believed, ye [individuals] were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise, Which is the earnest of our [individual] inheritance until the redemption {Kingdom Age} of the purchased possession, unto the {Anointing} Praise of His Glory. [\[link\]](#)

## **The 3 Glogal Judgments - 2 Global Judgments Yet To Come**

*14: PREVIEW: THE BIBLICAL TRIUNE (3 IN 1) NATURE [TESTIMONY, SALVATION, JUDGMENT] OF THE WATER, BLOOD AND SPIRIT (ALSO REPRESENTED IN BREATH, WIND, FIRE) THAT ARE EACH FREELY OFFERED AND GIVEN FROM GOD TO ALL OF MANKIND GLOBALLY AS A*

*WITNESS OF SIN (AND EVENTUALLY AS A JUDGMENT AGAINST SIN), A TESTIMONY OF THE ONCE PHYSICAL PRESENCE OF JESUS CHRIST AND AS AN ETERNAL REMEDY FOR OUR OWN INDIVIDUAL SALVATION*

Where the Apostle Peter's significant life changing event during his time with Jesus seemed to be at the Mount of Transfiguration (Mark 9:1-8, 2 Peter 1:16-18) the Apostle John's significant life changing event with Jesus seems to have been at the cross (John 19:34-35, 1 John 5:7-9) when Jesus was pierced by the Roman spear and the blood and water poured out from the wound in Jesus' side. The Apostle John then regards the presence of the Spirit and the separation of the blood and water coming out from Jesus as a witness, a judgment, and a testimony of salvation for all of mankind. When the Basic Christian blog History study returns in about a week we will Biblically look into the blood, water and fire (spirit), testimonies and judgments of the Bible from throughout the Old Testament starting in Genesis and continuing consistently throughout the entire Bible then concluding in book of Revelation [the sin of Adam and Eve and the shedding of blood, the flood of Noah, the Aaronic Priesthood, the Last Supper Communion, the atoning cross of Jesus Christ, the Resurrection of Jesus and birth (Alpha) of the Christian Church, the Pentecost global Spirit empowerment and witness, the calling home into heaven by Jesus the rapture (Omega) of the Christian Church, Revelation-Tribulation]. -- "John 19:34-35 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His [Jesus'] side, and forthwith came there out {the global Judgment, global Testimony and global Salvation of} \*blood and \*water. And he (Disciple John) \*that saw it bare record [testimony], and his [testimony] record is true: \*\*and he knoweth that he saith true, \*\*\*that ye [individuals] might believe [salvation]." -- "1 John 5:7-9 For there are \*three (triune) that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word [Jesus Christ], and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. And there are three that bear \*witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one. If we receive the witness of men, \*the witness [Spirit, water, blood] of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which He hath testified of His Son [Jesus Christ]." [\[link\]](#)

OVERVIEW: THE CROSS OF JESUS AND THE TRIUNE WITNESS OF JESUS' SPIRIT, BLOOD AND WATER EACH RELEASED FROM THE PHYSICAL BODY OF JESUS WHILE HE WAS ON THE CROSS -- "COLOSSIANS 1:19-23 FOR IT PLEASSED THE FATHER [GOD] THAT IN HIM [JESUS] SHOULD ALL FULLNESS DWELL [MANIFEST TO MANKIND]; AND, \*\*HAVING MADE PEACE THROUGH THE BLOOD OF HIS CROSS, BY HIM [JESUS] \*\*TO RECONCILE ALL THINGS UNTO HIMSELF [GOD - FATHER, SON JESUS, HOLY SPIRIT]; BY HIM [JESUS], I SAY, WHETHER THEY BE THINGS IN EARTH, OR THINGS IN HEAVEN. \*\*AND YOU [GENTILES, SINNERS], THAT WERE SOMETIME ALIENATED AND ENEMIES IN YOUR MIND BY WICKED WORKS, \*YET NOW HATH HE [JESUS] RECONCILED IN THE BODY OF HIS FLESH [SPIRIT, BLOOD, WATER] THROUGH DEATH, TO PRESENT YOU HOLY AND UNBLAMEABLE AND UNREPROVEABLE IN HIS SIGHT: IF YE CONTINUE IN THE FAITH GROUNDED AND SETTLED, AND BE NOT MOVED AWAY FROM THE HOPE OF THE GOSPEL, WHICH YE HAVE HEARD, AND WHICH WAS PREACHED TO EVERY CREATURE [BY THE HOLY SPIRIT, SINCE PENTECOST] WHICH IS UNDER HEAVEN; WHEREOF I [APOSTLE] PAUL AM MADE A MINISTER;"

"John 19:26-30 When Jesus therefore saw His mother [Mary], and the disciple [John] standing by [the cross], whom He loved [G25 (Agape) - highest love, Spiritual, non-sexual], He saith unto His mother, Woman, behold thy son [in Christian fellowship]! Then saith He to the disciple [John], Behold thy mother [in Christian fellowship]! And from that hour that disciple took her [in Christian fellowship] unto his own home. After this, \*\*Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst. Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and they filled a sponge with vinegar, and put it upon hyssop, and put it to his mouth. When Jesus therefore had received the [bitter drink] vinegar, He said, It is finished: and He bowed His head, and \*\*\*gave up the ghost [G4151(Pneuma) - Spirit, Holy Ghost, Spirit of God - source: Strong's Concordance]." -- "John 19:34-35 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His [Jesus'] side, and forthwith came there out {the global Judgment, global Testimony and global Salvation of} \*blood and \*water. And he (Disciple John) \*that saw it bare record [testimony], and his [testimony] record is true: \*\*and he knoweth that he saith true, \*\*\*that ye [individuals] might believe [salvation]." -- "1 John 5:7-9 For there are \*three (triune) that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word [Jesus Christ], and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. And there are three that bear \*witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood [from the cross of Jesus]: and these three agree in one. If we receive the witness of men, \*the witness [Spirit, water, blood - from the cross of Jesus] of God is greater: for this is the witness of God [from the cross] which He hath testified of His Son [Jesus Christ]." [\[link\]](#)

CREATION EARTH 1.0 (ADAM - NOAH) -- EARTH 2.0 (NOAH - REVELATION) -- EARTH 3.0 (MILLENNIAL KINGDOM REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST) -- EARTH 4.0 (UNJUDGED, ETERNAL EARTH)

Earth 1.0 the original creation earth was a water vapor based environment and had the dual [water below the earth, vapor - water canopy above the earth, firmament] witness of water witnessing of God's creation. Water [life giving water - womb (John 3:5)] was then the witnessing element that then judged the original earth. - Earth 2.0 our present earth is under the [prophesied and enacted] Life giving (Matthew 26:28) and Judgment blood (Revelation 6:12, Revelation 8:7-8, Revelation 11:6) of Jesus Christ. - Earth 3.0 the restored Millennial earth [final judged earth] having the [spirit (life) and fire (judgment)] presence of Jesus during the Kingdom, Millennial reign of Jesus Christ, the earth (3.0) will be judged by fire [spirit]. Resulting in the final, eternal [earth 4.0] the final earth not being judged is the eternal earth. -- "2 Peter 3:5-7 For this [unbelief of Word of God - Biblical prophecy] they willingly are ignorant of, that by the Word of God the heavens were of old, and the [1.0] earth standing out of the water and in the water: Whereby the [1.0] world that then was, being [judged] overflowed with water [Noah's flood], perished: But the [2.0] heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same Word [of God - prophecies] are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of [3.0] judgment and perdition of ungodly men." -- "2 Peter 3:11-14 Seeing then that all these things [earth 2.0] shall be dissolved [judgment 3.0], what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness, Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements [earth 3.0] shall melt with fervent heat? Nevertheless we, according to His Promise, look for New Heavens [skies] and a New Earth [eternal - earth 4.0], \*\*wherein dwelleth righteousness. Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of Him (Jesus Christ) in peace, without spot, and blameless." [\[link\]](#)

"GENESIS 1:1 IN THE BEGINNING GOD CREATED THE HEAVEN [SKY] AND THE EARTH." - CHRISTIAN CREATIONISM VS. SECULAR EVOLUTION

Genesis 1:1 In the beginning God created the heaven (sky) and the earth. - It is only through creation and not by means of evolution that people can be "created in the image of God" therefore creation is the very heart of the plan of God. "Genesis 1:27 So God created man in His own image ..." Either people are created and are therefore in the image of God making us capable of fellowship and able to have a relationship with God or we are involved in some random evolution process in a random universe that is without meaning and ultimately is totally useless. "Revelation 14:6-7 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every Nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, saying with a loud voice, 'Fear God, and give glory to Him; for the hour of His judgment is come: and worship Him that made (created) heaven, and earth' ..." [\[link\]](#)

## **The 8 Realms of all Existence - Encompassing all Physical and Spiritual Life**

*15: THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH -- BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: ARTICLE INTRODUCTION - THE 7 PHYSICAL AND SPIRITUAL REALMS AS UNFOLDED IN THE 7 DAYS OF THE GENESIS CREATION MODEL {THE 8TH REALM BEING GOD'S REALM OF UNRESTRICTED ETERNITY}*

Humans exist in and are limited to the first three physical dimensions (length, height, width) and also the fourth dimension (restriction) of time. The spiritual realm of demons, angels and in part the coming Antichrist exists in the less restricted 5th and 6th dimensions. In fact the coming Antichrist is going to bring down or "contact" the 5th and 6th dimensions and infuse 4th dimensional human beings with 5th dimensional demons [Nephilm spirits] and 6th dimensional fallen [Satanic] angelic spirit beings consequently orchestrating 5th and 6th dimensional miracles and signs and wonders in order to deceive mankind. Note: So who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek is the manifestation [into our human realms] of the infinite dimensional (infinite dimensions - no restrictions - unrestricted) God in Person. Melchizedek is God the Holy Spirit in

Person. Melchizedek is the Order of the Holy Spirit Priesthood. -- Also Note: In the Basic Christian article "Who is Melchizedek?" the 8 dimensions (restrictions) are listed in conjunction with the original creation week (Genesis 1:1-2:4) and are categorized as follows: 1. Length [Day one creation - light separated [Judgment] (length) from darkness] 2. Height [Day two creation - divided the waters above from the waters below] 3. Width [Day three creation - dry land and plants] 4. Time [Day four creation - sun, moon, stars for times and seasons] 5. Demonic [Nephilm spirits] - demons [Day five creation - fish from the waters below, birds from the waters above] 6. Angelic - Holy Angels and also Satan with all of his fallen angels [Day six creation - land animals and humans (pre-fall) - humans the highest part of creation created separate and above the animals and equal to the angels but with sin mankind fell from the 6th dimension to the 4th dimension, in fact with the sin of mankind all of creation also fell from its original creation status] 7. Human Salvation redeemed by the blood, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ [Day seven creation - Rest] 8. Unrestricted [outside of creation] - The only Unrestricted, Eternal, Wise, ∞ Infinite, Almighty God consisting of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. -- "Genesis 2:4 These are the generations [dimensions] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens ..." [\[link\]](#)

HEBREWS 1 - THE APOSTLE PAUL'S TRILOGY OF SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY TO THE NATIONS [ROMANS, GALATIANS, HEBREWS] - THE BOOK OF HEBREWS IS TO GIVE THE HEBREW, JEWISH NATION A PERSPECTIVE OF THEIR PAST, PRESENT AND FUTURE GLORY WITH GOD IN JESUS CHRIST THE RISEN SAVIOR, MESSIAH - 'HEBREWS 1:8-9 BUT UNTO THE SON HE (FATHER) SAITH, \*THY THRONE, O GOD, IS FOR EVER AND EVER: A SCEPTER OF RIGHTEOUSNESS [THE CROSS] IS THE SCEPTRE OF THY KINGDOM. THOU HAST LOVED RIGHTEOUSNESS, AND HATED INIQUITY; THEREFORE GOD, EVEN THY [FATHER] GOD, HATH ANOINTED THEE WITH THE OIL OF GLADNESS ABOVE THY [HUMAN] FELLOWS.'

Hebrews 1:1-4 God, who at sundry times [in history] and in divers manners spake in time past unto the [Jewish] fathers by the Prophets, Hath in these \*last days {after the cross it's the last days until the second coming} spoken unto us by His Son (Jesus), whom He hath appointed heir of all things, by Whom also He made the worlds [physical and spiritual realms]; Who being the brightness [equal in Glory] of His [Father God's] Glory, and the express image [exact representation] of His [Father God's] person, and upholding all things by the word of His power, when He had by Himself [carried His cross] purged our sins, [resurrected and] sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on High; Being made so much better than the angels, as He hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.' - The Apostle Paul immediately sets out the Divinity and the Superiority of Jesus Christ even over the angels. Paul notes that Jesus is both the creator and the inheritor of all things. Then Paul presents a reminder that the present universe is going to vanish and concluding that Jesus Christ as the creator, inheritor and redeemer of the Universe is not just an improved version of Judaism but is the ultimate consummation of the plan of God given throughout the ages to all mankind and to miss out on the plans of Jesus Christ is to miss out on the one and only plan available to mankind. Note: It is important to know that Jesus is currently seated at the right hand of the Father in Majesty on High. Any thought or notion of the previously rejected Jesus is an ancient aberration of human history as Jesus is currently reigning and ruling in Authority, Splendor, Majesty and Glory while all heaven rejoices at the presence of Jesus Christ. -- Also Note: A clarification technically Daniels' 70th Week [Last Days] began on the day of the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem [Palm Saturday or Palm Sunday depending on how you figure it] so about six days, Saturday Triumphal Entry through the Thursday crucifixion, of Daniel's 70th week have happened. With the crucifixion the 70th week came to a temporary halt until the fullness of the Gentiles [Acts 15:17] can be brought in. - 'Daniel 9:20-27 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people [Jews] and upon thy Holy City [Jerusalem], to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision [Law] and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy (Jesus). Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah (Jesus) the Prince shall be seven weeks [seven Jewish decades 49 years - these weeks were the Jewish decade of seven years the Levitical decade seventh year of release], and threescore and two weeks [62 Jewish decades 434 years]: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. And after threescore and two weeks [the 434 years] shall Messiah be cut off [crucifixion], but not for Himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. And He [Antichrist] shall confirm the covenant with many for one week [the 70th and final week regarding Jerusalem]: and in the midst of the week at [3½ years] he [Antichrist] shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation [in the rebuilt Temple] to cease,



and for the overspreading [saturation] of abominations [evil] he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation [end of the Book of Revelation], and that determined shall be poured [vial (measured) judgments of Revelation 16:1] upon the desolate.' [\[link\]](#)

#### BASIC CHRISTIAN: SPIRITUAL WARFARE - INTRODUCTION 1 OF 5

The teaching of the Basic Christian ministry is that according to the Bible's Genesis Creation model [Genesis chapters 1 and 2] there are 8 dimensions total 7 of the dimensions are represented in God's 7 days of creation [six days of creation and the 7th Day of Rest (Genesis 2:2)]. Accordingly mankind [Adam - Eve] were originally created about equal (Hebrews 2:6,7) to the angels and functioned in a higher 6th dimension [mankind created on the 6th day (Genesis 1:26, Genesis 1:31)]. Through sin mankind was reduced to the lower 4th dimension [height, width, length and time] restrictions that we now physically inhabit (Genesis 3:9,10). It is the further teaching of the Basic Christian ministry that both holy and fallen angels still inhabit the less restricted 6th dimension while according to Genesis Chapter 6 fallen angels [6th dimensional beings] mated with fallen humans [4th dimensional beings] producing 5th dimensional beings commonly referred to as demons. [\[link\]](#)

#### BASIC CHRISTIAN: SPIRITUAL WARFARE - THE DOCTRINES OF DEMONS 2 OF 5

The demonic 5th dimension seems to be a realm of doom and destruction purposefully visited upon the human realm via the guidance of the fallen angel Satan aka Lucifer. The 5th dimension often attempts to trap mankind into a hopelessness and despair. The primary teaching of the Doctrines of Demons (1 Timothy 4:1) is that hell [and legalism] is real and is an inescapable reality that mankind cannot avoid having a 'hellish' existence either on earth in this life or in the life to come. -- Many people are successfully able to identify, reject and for the most part avoid the false Doctrines of Demons and their destructive teachings and the accompanying dangerous, addictive, lifestyle results. However many of the same people who successfully recognize [even secular people] and avoid the dangers of the demonic 5th dimension are themselves unaware of the even more deceptive and destructive 6th dimension and the Doctrines of Fallen Angels. [\[link\]](#)

#### BASIC CHRISTIAN: SPIRITUAL WARFARE - THE DOCTRINES OF FALLEN ANGELS 3 OF 5

After successfully navigating the battering of the demonic 5th dimension a person is often presented with the 6th dimension and the even more clever and deceptive Doctrines of Fallen Angels (2 Corinthians 11:14). Doctrines that seemingly reject the brutalities of the Demonic 5th realm but present an even greater deception in that the 6th realm is offering a false peace, false hope, false love and a false security all absent the very real human predicaments of our own fallen sinful nature and of our individual need for Redemption and Salvation only by and through the finished works of Jesus Christ. -- Isn't it interesting that Satan and the other fallen angels would be most interested in having a Doctrine where hell is not a part of reality. "Matthew 25:41 Then shall He [Jesus] say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from Me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, \*\*prepared [originally] for the devil and his angels." [\[link\]](#)

#### BASIC CHRISTIAN: SPIRITUAL WARFARE - THE DOCTRINE OF JESUS CHRIST 4 OF 5

Instead of the 5th dimension Doctrines of Demons and the 6th dimension Doctrines of Fallen Angels there is another Doctrine it is the True and reliable 7th dimension Doctrine of Jesus Christ (Matthew 11:28). Jesus said that He is Life made available for all of mankind. Those who wisely want to reject the destructive Doctrines of Demons and avoid the false and misleading Doctrines of Fallen Angels have real hope and real life in the very real Doctrine of Jesus Christ. The simple, pure, loving, truthful Doctrine of God in the person Jesus Christ having come to mankind with truth and reality to provide a way out of our sins and into the everlasting hope and glory of Jesus Christ! -- "Matthew 11:28 Come unto Me (Jesus), all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I (Jesus) will give you rest." [\[link\]](#)

## BASIC CHRISTIAN: SPIRITUAL WARFARE - CONCLUSION 5 OF 5

Conclusion: The (7th dimension) restoration [Luke 5:37-39] of mankind is at a higher level (dimension) than even the original Genesis (6th dimension) creation of mankind. God has the ability and the desire to not only overcome the fall and sin of mankind but to make the restored version (realm) of mankind an even higher, better realm than the original glorious 6th dimension creation of mankind. -- "John 5:24 Verily, verily, I (Jesus) say unto you, he that heareth My Word, and believeth on Him [Father] that sent Me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life." - "John 6:63 It is the Spirit that quickeneth [makes alive]; the flesh [physical] profiteth nothing: \*\*the Words that I (Jesus) speak unto you, they are Spirit, and they are [eternal] life." - "John 14:6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the Way (8th dimension) [for humans into the 7th dimension], the Truth, and the Life: no man cometh unto the Father [Heaven - both a different dimension and a different (non-physical) realm], but by Me." [[link](#)]

### Child of God - Sons of Man - Sons of God (Genesis 6:2)

#### 16: THE CHRISTIAN BASICS 132 TOPICS - EASY TO USE & EASY TO UNDERSTAND - 'SONS OF GOD' (PDF)

Studying Theology: Is just like piecing together a puzzle. Individual Theology pieces fit together and the picture begins to emerge. The picture Theology displays is the image of Jesus! -- Sons of God see also Child of God, Adoption, Inheritance - - First Use: Genesis 6:2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose. Job 38:7 When [at the designing and building of the earth] the morning stars sang together and all the Sons of God shouted for joy? The sons of God are individual spirit life creations of God the Father. As sons they are also inheritors of the Father's kingdom. Sons currently exist in the kingdom of God. Angels are referred to as Sons of God because they currently exist in the kingdom of God and each of them is a unique individual creation of God. Adam being a unique creation of God and originally living in God's kingdom is also called a Son of God. Currently each human is a son of man. When a human enters into the covenant relationship with God by acknowledging God, then the human becomes also a child of God and a son of God. A human fully becomes a son of God when we physically die and enter into the perceivable presence of God, where we are adopted as sons; we receive a new unique spiritual body and an inheritance in the kingdom of God. [[link](#)]

GENESIS 5 - THE GENERATIONS OF ADAM - THE BIBLE TRACES THE GENEALOGIES OF ADAM --> NOAH, NOAH --> ABRAHAM, ABRAHAM --> KING DAVID [AND LASTLY] KING DAVID --> JESUS CHRIST - THE NEW TESTAMENT BOOK OF MATTHEW [MATTHEW 1:1-25] TRACES THE JEWISH GENEALOGY FROM ABRAHAM TO JESUS CHRIST - GOD CREATED ADAM IN HIS LIKENESS AND NOW ADAM IN SINFUL NATURE IS GOING TO HAVE SONS (CHILDREN) IN HIS SINFUL NATURE - AT 130 YEARS OLD ADAM HAD THE SON SETH [THE LINEAGE OF NOAH - JESUS] - ADAM LIVED FOR 930 YEARS AND WAS STILL ALIVE FOR 100 YEARS WHEN LAMECH (NOAH'S FATHER) WAS BORN - ADAM ALMOST LIVED UNTIL NOAH WAS BORN - BECAUSE OF THE LONG LIVES THE PEOPLE WERE NOT SEPARATED AND THE WHOLE STORY OF CREATION COULD HAVE BEEN [SPOKEN] BY ADAM TO NOAH'S FATHER THEN TO NOAH AND HIS THREE SONS INCLUDING SHEM WHO WAS STILL ALIVE WHEN ABRAHAM WAS BORN - THE EVENTS OF CREATION WERE NOT THAT REMOVED FROM THE EARLY GENERATIONS UP UNTIL ABRAHAM - THE 'SONS OF GOD' A REFERENCE TO ANGELS [JOB 1:6] - IN THIS PARTICULAR CASE FALLEN ANGELS SO WE ARE DEALING WITH AN ABNORMAL ANGELIC & HUMAN FEMALE [SEXUAL ACTIVITY] - THE DAYS PRECEDING AND UP UNTIL THE FLOOD OF NOAH WERE A TIME OF GREAT IMMORALITY INCLUDING ABUNDANT SATANIC ACTIVITY

Enoch a prophet [the eight from Adam - Jude 1:14] is interesting because he did not die he was 'translated' by God and brought directly into heaven to God. Enoch was a prophet and prophesied of the [2nd] coming of Jesus Christ - [Genesis 3:15 is the first Messianic prophecy in the Bible being about the 1st coming of Jesus]. Enoch again prophesied in the naming of his son Methuselah [Metushélach "Man of the dart/spear", or alternatively "when he dies/died, it (Noah's flood)

shall be sent/has been sent") is the oldest person whose age is mentioned in the Hebrew Bible, given as 969 years - The name Methuselah has become a general synonym for any living creature of great age -- [wiki.com] the year Methuselah passed away the flood of Noah occurred. -- Matthew 24:37 But as the days of Noe (Noah) were, so shall also the [2nd] coming of [Jesus Christ] the Son of man be. -- In the days preceding the 2nd coming of Jesus Christ the days are going to resemble the hectic days of the time of Noah before the flood. A time of great satanic activity and satanic worship. Note: The Biblical concept of 'Sons of God' is that Son is given in designation only to those who have been in the actual presence of God [in heaven] therefore no human while on earth is actually a 'Son of God' but a 'Child of God' until entering into the actual presence of God in heaven. Currently the only designation for 'Son of God' could be for angels or for Jesus Christ who is both 'Son of God' and 'Son of man' an angel would not be called a 'Son of man.' [\[link\]](#)

**GENESIS 33-34 - FACED WITH THE DANGERS OF ESAU'S APPROACH JACOB SEPARATES HIS FAMILY EXPOSING LEAH AND HER CHILDREN TO THE DANGERS UP FRONT WHILE RETAINING RACHAEL AND JOSEPH BACK IN RELATIVE SAFETY WITH HIMSELF - THE SEPARATING OF THE CHILDREN HIGHLIGHTED AND EXTENDED CURRENT DIVISIONS AMONG THE FAMILY AND WITHIN THE CHILDREN OF THE FAMILY AND CREATED NEW ANIMOSITIES AMONG THE FAMILY OF ISRAEL THAT HAVE STUBBORNLY CONTINUALLY PERSISTED EVEN UNTO THE PRESENT DAY AND AGE - JACOB MEETS ESAU FOR THE FIRST TIME SINCE FLEEING HIS VENGEANCE - ESAU INVITES JACOB TO STAY, JACOB IMMEDIATELY DEPARTS ESAU'S PRESENCE AND CONTINUES ON HIS OWN WAY**

Note: There is a Biblical progression of the believer. 'Romans 8:30 Moreover whom He (God) did predestinate [as Isaac was predestined - children of God are predestined to become sons of God], them He also called [as Abraham was called]: and whom He called, them He also justified [as Jacob was justified]: and whom He justified, them He also glorified [as Joseph was glorified].' First an individual has to answer the call of God to come out of the world to separate from this world and to walk in a relationship with God as Abraham was called to walk with God. Those who have answered the call having left the world and are 'born again' in the promise land [heaven] as Isaac was born in the land [promised to Abraham] and remain in the promise land as Isaac remained in the land they become children of God and once a child then predestined to become a son of God. The predestined children of God are justified (conformed into the image of God in Jesus Christ) and elected to an office a duty for God's Kingdom as Jacob was justified from Jacob to Israel and elected [duty to perform] to be the father of the 12 tribes (family groups) that would comprise the entire nation of Israel the nation that would safely bring the redeemer to mankind. In completing the task and honoring God the justified and elected Christian is also glorified (accomplished) as Joseph (a Biblical type of Jesus) was glorified [covered in clothing (righteousness) and given the (adoption) signet ring of Sonship and authority] having saved the family from famine and reuniting the family back together under one roof all while being raised up from the pit of prison (death and hell) to be a ruler in all of the world, all of Egypt. - Also Note: With the rape of Dinah their sister [Genesis 34:1-31] and in vengeance two of her brothers Simeon and Levi destroyed an entire city, [without the foreknowledge of Jacob who completely disapproved of their actions and later Jacob diminished their blessings because of their actions]. It might seem like a tall tale that only two men could destroy an entire city and it might seem like an ancient fluke that it could happen however the warfare that Simon and Levi practiced is now the concept of the most modern, most devastating warfare of our day. First nonlethal force is applied (the entire city being circumcised) in modern times loud piercing audio sounds and or accompanying noxious 'ray gun' type transmissions will easily incapacitate an entire neighborhood and then once incapacitated a few operatives like Levi and Simon can quickly and easily decide to dispatch, capture or leave alone each incapacitated individual. Coming later in Egypt we will learn how the entire nation, a very prosperous, diverse and secure nation, quickly became ruined and the possession of a single ruler (Pharaoh) yet another concept that is very important in our time and day. [\[link\]](#)

**JOB 1 (PART 2) - THE BIBLE MAKES A CLEAR DISTINCTION BETWEEN THE 'SONS OF GOD' ANGELS AND THE SONS OF MAN I.E. JOB'S CHILDREN - IN THE MATCHUP BETWEEN SATAN A SON OF GOD AND THE SONS AND DAUGHTERS OF JOB THE SONS AND DAUGHTERS OF MAN ARE NOT GOING TO FARE VERY WELL IN FACT THEY ARE QUICKLY AND ALMOST EFFORTLESSLY ANNIHILATED ON THEIR FIRST ENCOUNTER WITH A SON OF GOD -- 'JOB 1:6-8 NOW THERE WAS A DAY WHEN THE \*SONS OF GOD [ANGELS] CAME TO PRESENT THEMSELVES BEFORE THE LORD, AND SATAN [AN ANGEL] CAME ALSO AMONG THEM. AND THE LORD SAID UNTO SATAN, WHENCE COMEST THOU? THEN SATAN ANSWERED THE LORD, AND SAID, FROM GOING TO AND FRO IN THE EARTH, AND FROM WALKING UP AND**

DOWN IN IT. AND THE LORD SAID UNTO SATAN, HAST THOU CONSIDERED [LIT. HOW TO CONQUER - SUWM, H7760] MY SERVANT JOB, THAT THERE IS NONE LIKE HIM IN THE EARTH, A PERFECT AND AN UPRIGHT MAN, ONE THAT FEARETH GOD, AND ESCHEWETH EVIL?'

Job 1:9-22 Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought? Hast not thou made \*\*an hedge [protection] about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land. But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will curse thee to thy face. And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath is in thy power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD. And there was a day when his sons and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house: And there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them: And the Sabeans [raiders] fell upon them, and took them away; yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, \*\*The fire of God is fallen from heaven [actually it was fire from Satan], and hath burned up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Chaldeans made out three bands, and fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house: And, behold, there came a great wind from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. \*\*\*Then Job arose, and rent his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, \*\*\*and worshipped, And said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away; blessed be the Name of the LORD. In all this Job sinned not, \*nor charged [accused] God foolishly. - Note: The difficulty the people of Job's day were having in distinguishing between events caused from God [God was blessing the people] and events caused by Satan both naturally (wind, raiders, crime) and supernaturally (fire from heaven), it's very much like in our day - though in our day we now have to factor in the additional possibilities of human technology and human deception [i.e. a televised and much discussed and analyzed event might never even have happened] as yet more possible explanations to events that happen or seem to happen in our day. [link]

JOB 2 - EVEN IN JOB'S DAY THE EARTH DID NOT BELONG TO SATAN BUT SATAN APPARENTLY HAS NO QUALMS ABOUT TRESPASSING ON THE EARTH AND ATTEMPTING TO ADMINISTER HIS OWN KINGDOM AMONG MANKIND -- 'JOB 2:1-2 AGAIN THERE WAS A DAY WHEN THE SONS OF GOD (ANGELS) CAME TO PRESENT THEMSELVES BEFORE THE LORD, AND SATAN [A FALLEN - UNHOLY ANGEL] CAME ALSO AMONG THEM TO PRESENT HIMSELF BEFORE THE LORD. AND THE LORD SAID UNTO SATAN, FROM WHENCE COMEST THOU? AND \*SATAN ANSWERED THE LORD, AND SAID, \*\*FROM GOING TO AND FRO IN THE EARTH, AND FROM WALKING UP AND DOWN IN IT.' - NOTE: OWNERSHIP OF THE EARTH WAS NOT GIVEN TO ADAM AND EVE [OWNERSHIP REMAINED WITH GOD (PSALMS 24:1)] THEY WERE SIMPLY GIVEN 'DOMINION' (GENESIS 1:26) STEWARDSHIP OVER THE PLANTS, ANIMALS AND THE EARTH WITH HUMAN OWNERSHIP [INHERITANCE] YET TO COME BUT SIN ENTERED INTO THE WORLD BEFORE THE INHERITANCE POSTPONING THE EARTHLY INHERITANCE OF HUMANS (MATTHEW 5:5) UNTIL AFTER THE CROSS OF JESUS CHRIST. - ALSO NOTE: WITH THE FALL OF MANKIND INTO SIN SATAN DID GAIN SOME ADVANTAGE IN HIS DECEPTION OVER MANKIND BUT SATAN HAS NEVER ACTUALLY LEGALLY OWNED ANYTHING ON EARTH, OR IN HELL FOR THAT MATTER, THOUGH BEFORE HIS FALL HE DID HAVE HIS OWN INHERITANCE AMONG THE OTHER SONS OF GOD IN HEAVEN.

Job 2:3-10 And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, to destroy him without cause. And Satan answered the LORD, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life. But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face. And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he is in thine hand; but save his life. So went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with sore boils from the sole of his foot unto his crown. And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; and he sat down among the ashes. Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still retain thine integrity? curse God, and die. But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh. What? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? In all this did not Job sin with his lips. - Note: Job will find out later that what mankind often considers to be difficulty and even evil [and true there is evil in the world] is actually an opportunity to overcome, to grow and to mature in the grace and knowledge of God. Without difficulty in the world it

would be difficult; difficult [as a fallen human] to grow and mature into a capable adult human being. - Also Note: Mankind (Adam and Eve) introduced sin and experiential knowledge of sin into the world and Satan and the rest the fallen Angelic and demonic realm are furthering evil against mankind however God is using what Satan intends for evil as an ability for [fallen] mankind to now overcome, to achieve beyond what we are individually capable of and in the process to grow and to fellowship in an unprecedented level of cooperation with God. [\[link\]](#)

**JOB 38** - JOB AN UPRIGHT MAN WHO WAS IN A CLOSE PERSONAL RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD (AS CLOSE AS JOB COULD BE TO GOD IN HIS TIME BEFORE THE BLOOD COVENANTS [1ST (O.T.) AND 2ND (N.T.) COVENANTS] OF GOD) - BUT JOB WAS ALSO PRACTICING HIS OWN FORM OF A SELF-RIGHTEOUS RELIGION AND EVERYTHING THAT JOB HAD ATTEMPTED TO SANCTIFY BY HIS OWN RIGHTEOUSNESS [INCLUDING HIS OWN CHILDREN - JOB'S WIFE WAS COVERED BY HIS BURNT OFFERING SACRIFICES AND SATAN DIDN'T TOUCH HER] HAD JUST BEEN ALLOWED BY GOD TO BE DESTROYED BY SATAN - NOW GOD SPEAKS TO JOB -- 'JOB 38:1-3 THEN THE LORD ANSWERED JOB OUT OF THE WHIRLWIND, AND SAID, WHO IS THIS THAT DARKENETH COUNSEL [THE REDEMPTION AND SALVATION PLANS OF GOD] BY WORDS WITHOUT KNOWLEDGE? GIRN UP NOW THY LOINS LIKE A MAN; FOR I WILL DEMAND OF THEE, AND ANSWER THOU ME.'

Job 38:1-7 Then the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said, Who is this that darkeneth counsel by words without knowledge? Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee, and answer thou Me. Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the [original creation] earth? declare, if thou hast understanding. Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it? Whereupon are the foundations thereof fastened? or Who [Jesus Christ (Hebrews 1:2)] laid the corner stone thereof; When the Morning Stars sang together, and all the Sons of God shouted for joy? - Note: God does not directly speak to Job but speaks to him through creation "the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind." After the fall of mankind in the Garden of Eden mankind was completely separated from God but immediately God began to bring mankind back into His Holy presence. Job was living in a time when mankind was more separated from God than we are today. In Job's day they were doing 'bloodless' whole animal [a sheep, goat or oxen] burnt sacrifice offerings for the sins of their household. The bloodless burnt sacrifice offering [they probably bled the animal into the ground but it was unceremoniously done] that spoke of offering of Jesus enabled God to interact with the righteous people of Job's day but in a very remote way as is witnessed by God speaking to Job through the whirlwind. Later the Hebrew/Jewish prophet of Elijah would flee to Mt. Sinai (Mt. Horeb) where God would speak to Elijah (1 Kings 19:11-13) in the more personal 'still small voice' and not in the wind, earthquake or fire that God had previously spoken to mankind through. Elijah the Jewish Prophet had been sanctified to God through the blood atonement of the 1st Covenant by the Levitical High Priest that had been offered on behalf of the entire Nation of Israel once each year (Yom Kippur). Later the Christian Apostle Paul would say that God had spoken to him (Romans 8:16) even more intimately through the Spirit that was within him. -- 'Romans 8:16 The [Holy] Spirit [of God] itself beareth witness [fellowships] with our spirit, that we are the children of God.' [\[link\]](#)

**LUKE 24** - RESURRECTION SUNDAY - THE FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS - JESUS FULFILLS THE FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS BY BREATHING THE FIRSTFRUITS OF HIS RESURRECTION SPIRIT LIFE [ROMANS 8:23] INTO EACH OF HIS DISCIPLES - THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH ERA BEGINS - THE ASCENSION OF JESUS CHRIST BACK INTO HEAVEN TAKES PLACE -- 'LUKE 24:1-7 NOW UPON THE FIRST DAY [SUNDAY] OF THE WEEK, VERY EARLY IN THE MORNING [THE FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS THE 4TH OF THE 8 LEVITICAL FEASTS], THEY CAME UNTO THE SEPULCHRE, BRINGING THE SPICES WHICH THEY HAD PREPARED [ON FRIDAY], AND CERTAIN OTHERS WITH THEM. AND THEY FOUND THE STONE ROLLED AWAY FROM THE SEPULCHRE [TOMB]. AND THEY ENTERED IN, AND FOUND NOT THE BODY OF THE LORD JESUS. AND IT CAME TO PASS, AS THEY WERE MUCH PERPLEXED THEREABOUT, BEHOLD, TWO MEN [ANGELS] STOOD BY THEM IN SHINING GARMENTS: AND AS THEY [DISCIPLES] WERE AFRAID, AND BOWED DOWN THEIR FACES TO THE EARTH, THEY [ANGELS] SAID UNTO THEM, WHY SEEK YE THE LIVING AMONG THE DEAD? HE IS NOT HERE [IN THE TOMB], BUT IS RISEN [ETERNALLY ALIVE!]: \*\*REMEMBER HOW HE SPAKE UNTO YOU WHEN HE WAS YET IN GALILEE [FROM THE BEGINNING], SAYING, THE SON OF MAN MUST BE DELIVERED INTO THE HANDS OF SINFUL MEN, AND BE CRUCIFIED, AND THE THIRD DAY RISE AGAIN.' -- 'ROMANS 8:23-24 AND NOT ONLY THEY [ALL OF CREATION], BUT \*OURSELVES ALSO, \*WHICH HAVE THE FIRSTFRUITS OF THE SPIRIT [EACH CHRISTIAN PERSONALLY BREATHED UPON BY JESUS, NO EXCEPTIONS - EVERY PERSON HAS TO ACKNOWLEDGE THE KINGDOM OF GOD [JESUS] (CROSS AND RESURRECTION) TO THEN BE BAPTIZED BY JESUS AND RECEIVE (BY FAITH NOT BY EXPERIENCE) HIS SPIRIT FROM HIM [MATTHEW 3:11] IN ORDER TO BECOME A CHRISTIAN, NO EXCEPTIONS - YESTERDAY,



TODAY, TOMORROW, THE FIRST DAY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH [RESURRECTION DAY] THE LAST DAY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH [RAPTURE DAY] AND EVERY DAY IN BETWEEN - EVERY CHRISTIAN NEEDS TO RECOGNIZE THE KINGDOM OF JESUS AND BE BAPTIZED BY JESUS WITH HIS SPIRIT LIFE TO THEN ENTER INTO THE CHURCH AND BE A PART OF THE ETERNAL KINGDOM OF GOD], EVEN WE \*OURSELVES GROAN WITHIN OURSELVES, WAITING FOR THE ADOPTION [BECOMING SONS OF GOD], TO WIT, THE REDEMPTION OF OUR BODY [RECEIVING AN ETERNAL SPIRITUAL BODY LIKE JESUS NOW HAS]. FOR WE ARE SAVED BY HOPE [FAITH IN THE CROSS AND RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST] ...'

Luke an early Christian convert, travel companion to the Apostle Paul and first Church historian concludes his incredible Gospel of Jesus Christ with the resurrection of Jesus Christ, the beginning and formation of the Christian Church and of the ascension of Jesus Christ back up into Heaven. - Luke 24:45 Then opened He their [new Christians] understanding [John 20:22], that they [Christians] might understand the Scriptures [Holy Bible], And said unto them [Christian Disciples], Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day: And \*\*that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His [Jesus'] Name \*\*among All Nations, beginning at Jerusalem. And ye are witnesses [lit. martyr - G3144] of these things. And, behold, I send the Promise of My Father \*upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be \*endued with power from on high [at Pentecost]. And [forty days after the resurrection] He led them out as far as to Bethany, and He lifted up His hands, and Blessed them. And it came to pass, \*\*while He Blessed them [Christians - Christian Church], He was parted from them, and carried up into Heaven. \*\*\*And they [Christians] Worshipped Him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy: And were continually in the Temple, praising and blessing God. Amen. [[link](#)]

ROMANS 8 - THE APOSTLE PAUL REMINDS US THAT WITH ALL THE CONDEMNATION IN THE WORLD AND IT IS A WORLD OF CONDEMNATION THAT JESUS IS ONE PERSON WHO IS NOT CONDEMNING US - JESUS CHRIST DIED FOR US, JESUS IS FOR US AND CERTAINLY NOT AGAINST US - JESUS IS OUR BIGGEST SUPPORTER AND IN FACT THE SUPPORT OF JESUS CHRIST IS THE COMPLETE OPPOSITE OF THE CONDEMNATION OF THE WORLD - HIS SUPPORT FOR US IS CONFIRMATION AND AFFIRMATION AT THE HIGHEST LEVEL THAT GOD DOES LOVE US AND THAT GOD DOES WANT US TO HAVE ETERNAL LIFE AND A RELATIONSHIP WITH HIM - 'ROMANS 8:34 WHO IS HE THAT CONDEMNETH? IT IS CHRIST THAT DIED, YEA RATHER, THAT IS RISEN AGAIN, WHO IS EVEN [ACCEPTABLE] AT THE RIGHT HAND OF GOD, WHO ALSO MAKETH INTERCESSION [MEDIATION] FOR US.'

Romans 8:2-13 For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death. For what the law [of Moses] could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending [incarnating] His own Son (Jesus) in the likeness of sinful [human] flesh, and for sin, \*condemned sin in the flesh: That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled \*in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the [Holy] Spirit. For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit. For to be carnally minded is death; but to be [Holly] spiritually minded is [eternal] life and peace. Because the carnal mind is enmity [at war] against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. \*So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God. But ye are not in the flesh, but in the [Holy] Spirit, \*if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of His. And if Christ be in you, the body is dead because of sin; but the [Holy] Spirit is life because of righteousness. But if the Spirit of Him [Father, Holy Spirit] that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, He that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken [make alive] your mortal bodies by His Spirit that dwelleth in you. Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh. For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die [eternally]: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live [eternally]. - Throughout the book of Romans and with all of his writing about the ease and certainty of receiving the free gift of the Holy Spirit of God and our becoming a new creation in God the Apostle Paul is revealing to the Gentile Empire a Spiritual and Personal Truth about God. It is that God is the God of Life and that God is so much the God of life that it is actually easier to receive Salvation Life from God then it is to receive damnation from God. God is for us and has not condemned us, He died for us, it is we who condemn ourselves. Those who do receive eternal damnation will have done it at their own hands by their own conduct with their own strenuous hard work and mortal striving in order to receive the damnation that they so diligently sought for so long. Had they sought the righteousness of Jesus Christ they could receive it instantly and freely however it has taken them a lifetime to turn from God and to reject the eternal life and goodness of God. [[link](#)]

ROMANS 8 (PART 2) - THE APOSTLE PAUL NOW HAVING ESTABLISHED THE TRANSITION FROM OUR MORTALITY IN EARTHY SIN TO IMMORTALITY IN JESUS CHRIST - NOW BEGINS TO EXPLAIN MORE ABOUT THE HEAVENLY REALM AND MORE ABOUT ETERNAL CHRISTIAN CONCEPTS AND PRINCIPLES -- 'ROMANS 8:11 BUT IF THE [HOLY] SPIRIT OF HIM (GOD) THAT RAISED UP JESUS FROM THE DEAD DWELL IN [INSIDE] YOU, HE THAT RAISED UP CHRIST FROM THE DEAD SHALL ALSO QUICKEN [MAKE HEAVENLY AWARE] YOUR MORTAL BODIES BY HIS SPIRIT THAT DWELLETH IN YOU.'

'Romans 8:14-17 For as many (Christians) as are led by the [Holy] Spirit of God, they [looking ahead to the adoption in heaven] are the sons of God. For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are [now while on earth] the children of God: And if children, then [after the adoption in heaven] heirs [sons]; heirs [sons in heaven] of God, and joint-heirs [a living inheritance in heaven] with Christ; if so be that we suffer [on earth] with Him, that we may be also glorified [in heaven - accomplished and in our new heavenly spiritual body] together [the Christian Church and Jesus].' - The Biblical concept of adoption is that a child when mature enough (adulthood) is then adopted and once adopted becomes a son and as a son receives an inheritance from the father. Abraham was a father of many Nations however Isaac was his only son, his only child to be adopted by Abraham and his only child to receive the inheritance of the promises, covenants and land in the Promise Land given by God to Abraham. Isaac would later adopt his child Jacob and give Jacob the inheritance over his brother Esau. Jacob then would adopt all twelve of his male children (Joseph via his children) as Jacob would even adopt two of his grandchildren Ephraim and Manasseh to give his son Joseph a double inheritance in his portion of land in the Promise Land. Ephraim and Manasseh are grandchildren of Jacob but because of their adoption by Jacob [Genesis 48:5-6] Jacob told Joseph that he would adopt his first two children but if Joseph had any more children Jacob would not adopt them, they would not get a same sized portion of the Promise Land as their uncles they become equal to and receive an equal portion of land in the Promise Land that their Uncles the children of Jacob received. Part of the adoption and inheritance process on earth and in heaven is then to receive glorification the fine robes, family ring, finances, authority and recognition by others as a son. A child cannot make decisions regarding the family wealth and possessions but an adopted son now has authority that a child doesn't have and a son is able to make decisions and do things a child is not permitted to do. Joseph in the Bible is the only person besides Jesus to be glorified. Joseph as a type of Jesus was glorified twice. First [Genesis 37:3] as a Jew by his father Jacob with the coat [robe] of many colors of glorification and second [Genesis 41:42] as a gentile when he received raiment and a ring from the Pharaoh of Egypt. Jesus was actually bodily temporarily glorified [Matthew 17:2] meaning that Jesus had no sin as sin will not be glorified in the presence of God. It is because sin will not be glorified in the presence of God [1 Corinthians 1:29] that the adoption as sons and the inheritance as sons has to take place in heaven after we have physically died and separated from our physical body were sin [Romans 8:3] has been confined. [\[link\]](#)

ROMANS 8 (PART 3) - THE APOSTLE PAUL CONCLUDES HIS SECTION ON CHRISTIAN HEAVENLY SPIRITUALITY BY PROCLAIMING THE SPIRITUAL TRUTH THAT ABSOLUTELY NOTHING CAN SEPARATE US FROM THE LOVE OF GOD IN JESUS CHRIST - 'ROMANS 8:38-39 FOR I AM PERSUADED, THAT NEITHER [PHYSICAL] DEATH, NOR [EVENTS OF] LIFE, NOR ANGELS, NOR PRINCIPALITIES [FALLEN ANGELS], NOR [DEMONIC] POWERS, NOR THINGS PRESENT, NOR THINGS TO COME, NOR HEIGHT [SUCCESS], NOR DEPTH [FAILURE], NOR ANY OTHER [I.E. UNEXPLAINED UFOS (NOTE: UFOS ARE EITHER MANMADE OBJECTS, OR FALLEN ANGELS MANIFESTING OR JUST DEMONS MANIFESTING)] CREATURE, SHALL BE ABLE TO SEPARATE US FROM THE LOVE OF GOD, WHICH IS IN CHRIST JESUS OUR LORD.'

'Romans 8:28-30 And we know that all things [for the believer] work together for good to them that love [agape, highest love] God, to them who are the called [all are called] according to His [election] purpose. For whom He did foreknow [those who answer His call like Abraham did], He also did predestinate [eternal destination] to be conformed [glorified] to the image of His Son (Jesus), that He [His Son Jesus] might be the firstborn [inheritance with a double portion - both the Jews and the (Gentile) Nations] among {very, very} many brethren. Moreover whom He did predestinate [eternal destination], them He also called [i.e. Abraham]: and whom He called, them he also justified [i.e. Jacob]: and whom he justified, them he also glorified [i.e. Joseph].' - The predestination of the Bible is that the people who answer the call of God and enter into a relationship with God like Abraham answered the calling of God are then after answering the call predestined to be completed [eventually in Heaven] by being changed into the glorious resurrection image of Jesus Christ.

What this is saying in part is that God will complete what He has began in us and that God will never leave us or abandon us part way but that He will guaranteed get us safely into Heaven. With predestination we can also know in advance a little of what our completed process will be like because we will be somewhat similar to the resurrected Jesus Christ in that we will be able to belong in Heaven and to interact in the Heavenly realm among God and among the Angels of Heaven. - The predestination is only after the calling and everyone is called so it isn't that some are predestined to heaven and others are predestined to hell. Eternity is our own freewill decision a decision that we all have to make and in our decision we all have the same opportunity in Jesus Christ to go to heaven. Lastly predestination rules out a variety of false teachings that would allude to different heavens or different levels of heavens or vastly different appearances in heaven based on individual rewards because with predestination we are all predestined to the same place and into about the same image though there will be slight variations because we remain individuals and do not become clones but we do become Sons of God transfigured into the glorious image of Jesus Christ. [\[link\]](#)

ROMANS 9 - THE APOSTLE PAUL IN CONTINUING HIS SYSTEMATIC APPROACH TO THEOLOGY NOW CHANGES TOPICS FROM SIN AND JUSTIFICATION TO THE CURRENT STANDING OF HIS FELLOW JEWS - PAUL EXPRESSES HIS REGRETS THAT THE JEWS ARE NOT PARTAKERS WITH THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH IN SALVATION [THOUGH THE JEWS STILL HAVE THE PROMISES OF GOD AND ARE PARTAKERS OF THE ADOPTION IN THE ETERNAL KINGDOM OF GOD] - 'ROMANS 9:4-5 WHO ARE ISRAELITES (JEWS); TO WHOM PERTAINETH THE ADOPTION [HEAVENLY ADOPTION AS SONS OF GOD], AND THE GLORY [EARTHLY GLORY AND HEAVENLY GLORIFICATION], AND THE COVENANTS [INCLUDING THE NEW TESTAMENT], AND THE GIVING OF THE LAW [OF MOSES], AND THE SERVICE [PRODUCING THE HOLY SCRIPTURES, BRINGING IN THE MESSIAH, THE 144,000 WITNESSES OF REVELATION, THE SECOND COMING, ETC.] OF GOD, AND THE PROMISES [OF GOD]; WHOSE ARE THE FATHERS [ABRAHAM, ISAAC, JACOB (ISRAEL)], AND OF WHOM AS CONCERNING THE FLESH CHRIST [THE MESSIAH] CAME, WHO IS OVER ALL, GOD BLESSED FOR EVER. AMEN.'

'Romans 9:27-28 Esaias (Elijah) also crieth concerning Israel, Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved [become Christians]: For He (God) will finish the work [among the Gentiles and the Jews], and cut it short [make His work effective] in righteousness: because a short [effective] work will the Lord make upon the earth.' - A Summary of the righteous effective 'short work' of the Lord upon the earth: After the fall of mankind in the Garden of Eden mankind has been separated from God and dispersed from one another. In re-gathering a separated and dispersed mankind unto Himself God has used segments of groups and epochs of time to re-gather His Kingdom. After the fall of Adam and Eve the first group of Biblical redeemed people were the Ancient Sacrificing Righteous Gentiles, this group had to sacrifice their own animals in order to have the blood covering for their sins and to be in a relationship with the Holy God. The Ancient Sacrificing Righteous Gentiles as a group and as individuals had little knowledge of God who they were sacrificing to and in fact they primarily had a physical relationship with God and they thought the blessing of God were physical in wealth and status and that curses from God were physical as well in poverty and sickness, this group also understood that to see God was to die that a sinful human could not enter the presence of the Holy God and live. Job was one of the later Sacrificing Gentiles [Job 1:5] and in the book of Job it is revealed that Job had some knowledge of God but really no idea how to fellowship with God and later Balaam possibly the last Sacrificing Gentile the system of Gentile sacrifice has become so misrepresented that Balaam just goes completely off course in serving God and Balaam becomes one of the Bibles primary examples in how not to conduct your life. From the Ancient group of Sacrificing Gentiles, a system that was spinning out of control, God called Abraham [Genesis 12:1] and created the Jewish Nation. Through Abraham and His Jewish Nation descendants especially through the giving of the Law to Moses and of the teachings of the Prophets that God was able to correct many of the misconceptions that persisted during the Ancient Sacrificing Righteous Gentile era. The Jews with their improved knowledge of who God is were able to get closer to God in their relationship with God. To the Jews God sent Himself the Redeemer and the Savior [Jesus Christ] of all mankind. The Christian Church was started from the midst of the Jewish Nation chosen of God and with the Churches advanced knowledge of God, knowledge [Romans 5:5-8] that God loves mankind so much that God was willing to die for mankind in order to reconcile mankind back to Himself the Church is in a much more intimate relationship with God then the Jews are able to be in. After the Christian Church has been completed and is taken (raptured) into Heaven there is another group after the Church called the Martyred Saints of Revelation [Revelation 6:9] and this group having missed out on the Church age but coming to the realization of their desire to fellowship with God they will be put to death by the world for their love of God. The Martyred Saints of Revelation will have been forgiven much for their sins and because they have been forgiven much they

will love God much [Luke 7:47], even more than the Church loved God and the Martyred Saints with their love for God will be close to God in Heaven [Revelation 7:15] even in His Temple. The group that will become the closest to God in love and knowledge will be the 144,000 Jewish Witnesses of Revelation they will follow God continually in Heaven and they sing a song [Revelation 14:3] that no other group knows. However no group of people or person gets to know God completely as Jesus will have on Him a Name [Revelation 19:12] that no one knows. [\[link\]](#)

1 CORINTHIANS 11 - THE CHURCH IS INSTRUCTED IN THE COMMUNION OF JESUS CHRIST -- '1 CORINTHIANS 11:23 FOR I HAVE RECEIVED OF THE LORD [JESUS] THAT WHICH ALSO I DELIVERED UNTO YOU, THAT THE LORD JESUS \*THE SAME NIGHT IN WHICH HE WAS BETRAYED [BY JUDAS] TOOK BREAD ...' - NOTE: THE COMMUNION REPRESENTS AND IS A PART OF THE LEVITICAL FEATS OF "THE LORD'S PASSOVER" JESUS WAS BETRAYED ON THE NIGHT OF THE PASSOVER FEAST [14TH OF NISAN - LEVITICUS 23:5]. THE VERY NEXT DAY, THE DAY OF THE CRUCIFIXION (CROSS) OF JESUS IS THE LEVITICAL FEAST THE "FEAST OF UNLEAVENED BREAD" [15TH OF NISAN - LEVITICUS 23:6] THEN THAT FIRST DAY OF THE WEEK [SUNDAY] IS THE FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS [LEVITICUS 23:7] - JESUS RESURRECTED ON SUNDAY THE FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS AND BEGAN (JOHN 20:22) TO GIVE INDIVIDUALLY TO EACH ONE OF HIS DISCIPLES THE FIRSTFRUITS OF HIS HOLY, ETERNAL RESURRECTION LIFE - 'ROMANS 8:23 AND NOT ONLY THEY [ALL OF CREATION GROANS FOR REDEMPTION], BUT OURSELVES ALSO, WHICH HAVE \*THE FIRSTFRUITS OF THE SPIRIT, EVEN WE OURSELVES GROAN WITHIN OURSELVES, WAITING FOR THE ADOPTION [FROM CHILDREN OF GOD TO SONS OF GOD], TO WIT, THE REDEMPTION OF OUR BODY.'

Christian Communion - The New Testament - The body [both the physical and the resurrection body of Jesus] and the blood [both the physical blood and the resurrection - eternal life, spiritual blood] of Jesus Christ: 1 Corinthians 11:23-32 23 For I [Apostle Paul] have received of the Lord [Jesus] that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same night in which He was betrayed took bread: And when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is \*My body [representing both the physical body and resurrection (spiritual) body of Jesus], which [physical body] is broken for you: this do in remembrance of Me. After the same manner also He took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the New Testament in My blood [both physical blood and resurrection Spirit-life blood]: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me. \*For as often as ye eat \*this [unleavened] bread, and drink this [grape and water mingled] cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come. Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily [thinking they are not a sinner], shall be guilty of the [sacrifice for our sins] body and blood of the Lord. \*\*But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, \*\*\*not discerning the Lord's body [that the physical body of Jesus was given physically for our sin on the cross (redemption) and that the Spiritual body of Jesus is given to us from His eternal life resurrection (Salvation)]. For this cause [not knowing that the same body of Jesus from the cross is the same body that resurrected and is for our eternal, resurrection life, salvation] many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep [are unaware of the power and of the pending resurrection in our own life]. For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged. But when we are judged, we are chastened (Hebrews 12:6) of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world. - Note: The 'cup' is in reference to both the physical life-blood and the Spiritual life-blood of Jesus. The Communion of Jesus Christ represents both the body on the cross and the resurrection life body of Jesus. The New Testament - Communion of Jesus Christ represents both the Redemption (cross) and Salvation (resurrection) body of Jesus Christ. - Also Note: Jesus being without sin in His body (Matthew 17:2), bodily resurrected in His same body. We having sin our own physical body we vacate our physical body and it returns to dust [Genesis 3:19] then we each receive a new spiritual body - not a new physical body [not a reincarnation of a physical body] but a new eternal spiritual body for the purposes of our [continuing] eternal spiritual life. [\[link\]](#)

1 JOHN 3 - THE DISCIPLE JOHN EXPLAINS THAT OUR PARTAKING IN THE LOVE THAT HAS BEEN AND IS MANIFESTED IN JESUS CHRIST REACHES ITS ULTIMATE CONCLUSION IN OUR ETERNAL LIFE IN JESUS CHRIST -- '1 JOHN 3:1-3 BEHOLD, WHAT MANNER OF LOVE THE FATHER HATH BESTOWED UPON US, THAT WE SHOULD BE CALLED THE SONS [LIT. CHILDREN] OF GOD: THEREFORE THE WORLD KNOWETH US NOT, BECAUSE IT KNEW HIM NOT. BELOVED, NOW ARE WE THE SONS [LIT. CHILDREN] OF GOD [SEE ALSO - ROMANS 8:14, SONS OF GOD], AND IT DOTHT NOT YET APPEAR WHAT WE SHALL BE [IN THE RESURRECTION]: BUT WE KNOW THAT, WHEN HE SHALL APPEAR [2ND

COMING], WE SHALL BE [BODILY] LIKE HIM [JESUS CHRIST]; FOR WE SHALL [BODILY] SEE HIM AS HE IS. AND EVERY MAN THAT HATH THIS HOPE [ETERNAL LIFE] IN HIM PURIFIETH HIMSELF, EVEN AS HE [JESUS CHRIST] IS PURE.'

The Disciple John explains that God is far greater than our own uncertain heart, fears and worries and that to trust in Jesus Christ with our life is to receive a full eternal life from Jesus Christ: 1 John 3:4-24 Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law. And ye know that He [Jesus Christ] was manifested to take away our sins; and in Him is no sin. Whosoever abideth in Him sinneth not: whosoever sinneth hath not seen [lit. perceive - Horao, G3708] Him, neither known Him. Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as He is righteous. He that committeth sin is of the Devil [Lucifer, Lucifer]; for the Devil sinneth from the beginning [of mankind]. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works [strength] of the Devil. Whosoever is born [again] of God doth not commit sin [separation from God]; for His seed [Holy Spirit] remaineth in him: and he cannot [separate from God] sin, because he is born of God. In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the Devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother. For this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another. Not as Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slew [Abel] his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and [Abel] his brother's righteous. Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you. We know that we have passed from death unto [eternal] life, because we love the brethren. He that loveth not his brother abideth in death. Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer [like Cain]: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him. Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren. But whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him? My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth. And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before Him. \*\*For if our heart [thoughts] condemn us, \*\*\*God is greater than our heart [thoughts and imaginations], and knoweth all things. Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, then have we confidence toward God. And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him [as we have need], because we keep His commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight. And this is his commandment, That we should believe on the Name of His Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as He [Jesus Christ] gave us Commandment. And he that keepeth His Commandments dwelleth in Him, and He in him. And hereby we know that He abideth in us, \*\*by the [Holy] Spirit which He hath given us.

[\[link\]](#)



## Church foundation is built upon the O.T. Prophets and N.T. Apostles with Jesus being 'the chief corner stone' (Ephesians 2:20)

### 17: THE CHURCH FOUNDATION

THREE DIFFERENT THINGS WERE BEING ACCOMPLISHED ON THE ONE FEAST DAY OF PENTECOST - 1. THE APOSTLES WHO WERE ALREADY CHRISTIANS (LUKE 24:45, JOHN 20:22) BECAME HOLY SPIRIT EMPOWERED AND EMBOLDENED IN THE GOSPEL OF JESUS CHRIST - 2. ORDINARY CITIZENS (THOSE WHO HAD NOT WITNESSED THE RESURRECTION OF JESUS AS THE APOSTLES HAD) BEGAN TO RESPOND TO THE TEACHINGS AND PREACHING OF THE APOSTLES AND BECAME CHRISTIANS [WITHOUT RECEIVING THE MIRACULOUS WIND, SPEAKING IN TONGUES OR THE FLAMES OF FIRE THAT THE APOSTLES HAD JUST RECEIVED] - 3. ACCORDING TO THE APOSTLE PETER QUOTING THE PROPHET JOEL THE HOLY SPIRIT WAS ALSO Poured OUT UPON ALL PEOPLE [THE WORLD HAVING BEEN CLEANSed BY THE BLOOD OF JESUS] AS A WITNESS [THE HOLY SPIRIT (MATTHEW 12:31) NOW GLOBALLY DOING THE SANCTIFYING AND WITNESS WORK THAT THE (TABERNACLE AND LATER THE) TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM ONCE DID] WITNESSING (COLOSSIANS 1:6) TO THE WORLD REGARDING THE ACCOMPLISHED RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST IN ORDER THAT ALL PEOPLE [SINCE PENTECOST] WILL HAVE THE SPIRITUAL OPPORTUNITY TO COME TO FAITH AND ACCEPT JESUS AS THEIR LORD AND SAVIOR

1. "Acts 2:1-4 And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they [Apostles] were all with one accord in one place. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. And they were all filled [empowered] with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance. -- 2. "Acts 2:14 But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judaea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:" - "Acts 4:1-42 Then they [new Christians] that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added [to the Christian Church] unto them about three thousand souls. And they continued stedfastly in the Apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers." -- 3. "Act2:16-21 But this [Holy Spirit outpouring] is that which was spoken by the Prophet Joel; And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of My Spirit \*\*upon all flesh [all people, Jews, Gentiles - saved, unsaved - as a witness to every one of the completed works of the Messiah Jesus Christ - note: it is the 'upon' witness of the Holy Spirit and is separate and different from the 'indwelling' presence of the Holy Spirit in the 'born again' Christian, a person who has responded to the 'upon' presence of the Holy Spirit receives God inside and becomes a 'born again' Christian]: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: And on My servants and on My handmaidens I will pour out in those days of My Spirit; and they shall prophesy: And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke: {during Revelation} The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day [2nd Coming] of the Lord come: And it [through it all] shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the Name of the Lord [Jesus Christ] shall be saved [eternal life]. [[link](#)]

ACTS 15 - THE 1ST CHURCH COUNCIL TAKES PLACE ABOUT 52 A.D. AT THE CHURCH IN JERUSALEM - THE 1ST CHURCH COUNCIL WAS SPECIFICALLY IN REGARD TO THE MAJOR NUMBER OF GENTILES THAT WERE NOW JOINING THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH DAILY [PREDOMINANTLY THROUGH MISSIONARY EFFORTS] AND WHETHER OR NOT THE GENTILES WOULD HAVE TO BE CIRCUMCISED AND OBSERVE ANY OF THE JEWISH CUSTOMS OR TAKE PART IN ANY OF THE ESTABLISHED LAWS OF MOSES -- 'ACTS 15:6 AND THE APOSTLES AND [CHURCH] ELDERS [INCLUDING JAMES THE ½ BROTHER OF JESUS] CAME TOGETHER FOR TO CONSIDER OF THIS MATTER.'

Acts 15:6-22 And the Apostles and Elders came together for to consider of this matter. And when there had been much disputing [arguing], [Apostle] Peter rose up, and said unto them, Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago [Cornelius and his household at Caesarea] God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe. And God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, \*giving them the Holy Ghost, even as He did unto us; And put no difference between us and them, \*\*purifying their hearts by faith. Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke [law of Moses] upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to

bear? \*\*But we believe that through the Grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we [Jews who are Redeemed] shall be Saved, even as they [Gentiles who are now being Saved - Salvation]. Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them. And after they had held their peace, James [the ½ brother of Jesus - Church leader in Jerusalem] answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me: Simeon [Apostle Peter] hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, \*\*\*to take out of them a [Christian] people for His Name. And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written, After [Gentile Christian Church] this I [Messiah] will return [2nd Coming], and will build again the Tabernacle [House - Dwelling] of [the Throne of King] David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up: That [during the Christian Church Age] the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom My Name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things. \*\*\*Known unto God are all His works \*\*\*from the beginning of the world. Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God [those who have the Holy Spirit]: But that we write unto them, \*that they abstain from pollutions of [Gentile] idols, and from [Gentile] fornication, and from things strangled [Jewish law], and from blood [Jewish law]. \*\*For Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him [abstain from idols and fornication because it is un-Christian, abstain from unclean food and blood only if it offends the local Jewish population], being read in the synagogues every Sabbath day. Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole Church [in Jerusalem], to send chosen men of their own company to [the Church in] Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; namely, Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren ? - Note: The early Church recognized that God was active in calling Gentiles into His Christian Church and they also recognized that the Gentiles would have to conduct their new life in a manner consistent with Biblical Christianity and finally they concluded that it is important for Christians not to openly offend those that have remained Jewish. Also Note: All food including blood is now clean because the eternal blood of Jesus Christ has cleansed the world. Eating animal blood and probably human blood if it were obtained in a legal manner does not make a person unclean. Satan has devised a scheme that the world is unclean however it is not. It is unprofitable to do questionable things and germs and disease might be involved but if someone for example drank pig blood thinking it is an evil act the act itself is not but the intentions of their heart might be. - Some cultures eat blood foods and if the Jews are simply notified that it is a custom and not a slight on Moses then they are free to eat their blood food of course not offering any of it to a devout Jewish person because that would be terribly offensive. The 1st Church council was saying to the Gentiles to have our Christian Gentile liberties but also to be mindful and respectful of the [Redeemed] Jews who do still follow the laws of Moses. [\[link\]](#)

PROPHET, SEER, APOSTLE, 144,000 WITNESSES [THE COMING DISPENSATION OF REVELATION TRIBULATION WITH THE 144,000 JEWISH WITNESSES (I.E. ANNOUNCERS, FORERUNNERS - PROPHETS, SEERS, APOSTLES) FOR THE 1,000 YEAR KINGDOM REIGN ON EARTH OF JESUS CHRIST] -- 'MATTHEW 11:13 FOR ALL THE [O.T.] PROPHETS AND THE LAW PROPHESED [OF THE COMING MESSIAH - JESUS CHRIST] UNTIL JOHN [THE BAPTIST - THE LAST O.T. PROPHET]. AND IF YE [SPIRITUAL CHURCH] WILL RECEIVE IT, THIS [JOHN THE BAPTIST] IS [SPIRITUAL] ELIAS (ELIJAH) [ELIJAH - "ELOHIM IS MY GOD"], WHICH WAS [ANNOUNCER, FORERUNNER - OF CHRIST] FOR TO COME. - - '1 CORINTHIANS 15:8 AND LAST OF ALL HE [RESURRECTED JESUS CHRIST] WAS SEEN OF ME [LAST N.T. APOSTLE - APOSTLE PAUL] ALSO, AS OF ONE BORN OUT OF DUE TIME.' -- 'EPHESIANS 2:19-22 NOW THEREFORE YE [GENTILES] ARE NO MORE STRANGERS AND FOREIGNERS, BUT FELLOW CITIZENS WITH THE [JEWISH] SAINTS, AND OF THE HOUSEHOLD OF GOD; AND ARE BUILT UPON \*THE FOUNDATION OF THE [N.T.] APOSTLES AND [O.T.] PROPHETS, \*\*JESUS CHRIST HIMSELF BEING THE CHIEF [FOUNDATION] CORNER STONE; IN [JESUS CHRIST] WHOM ALL THE [TEMPLE] BUILDING FITLY FRAMED TOGETHER GROWETH UNTO AN HOLY TEMPLE IN THE LORD: IN WHOM YE ALSO ARE BUILDED TOGETHER FOR AN HABITATION [LIVING PLACE] OF GOD THROUGH THE [HOLY] SPIRIT.' - {NOTE: THE PROPHETS PROPHESED OF THE COMING MESSIAH (CHRIST) AND WROTE THE OLD TESTAMENT OF THE BIBLE WITH THE WORDS OF THEIR PROPHECIES. THEN WITH THE ACTUAL ARRIVAL OF THE MESSIAH (JESUS CHRIST) THE O.T. PROPHECY WAS COMPLETED (IN JOHN THE BAPTIST) AND SCRIPTURE AUTHORITY WAS THEN GIVEN TO THE APOSTLES WHO WERE IN THE ACTUAL PRESENCE OF JESUS CHRIST AND IT WAS THE APOSTLES [NOT PROPHETS] WHO WROTE THE KINGDOM OF GOD INSTRUCTIONS IN RIGHTEOUSNESS OF JESUS CHRIST - THE NEW TESTAMENT. ALSO NOTE: THIS IS NOT REPLACEMENT THEOLOGY - THE 'SPIRITUAL CHURCH' (SEPERATE FROM PHYSICAL [REDEEMED] ISRAEL) BEGAN AT THE GIVING OF THE SPIRIT OF JESUS AFTER HIS RESURRECTION ON RESURRECTION SUNDAY [EASTER SUNDAY] AND CONTINUES UNTIL THE 'RAPTURE' TAKING OF THE SPIRITUAL CHURCH INTO HEAVEN. THEN WITH THE SPIRITUAL CHURCH REMOVED FROM THE EARTH THE EVENTS OF REVELATION REVERT ALMOST EXCLUSIVELY TO PHYSICAL EVENTS AND PHYSICAL [REDEEMED] ISRAEL -- THE ONLY OR PRIMARILY 'SPIRITUAL' EVENTS OF REVELATION TRIBULATION ARE THE COUNTERFEIT SPIRITUAL EVENTS OF THE

ANTICHRIST. ALSO NOTE: WE ARE CURRENTLY IN THE 'CHURCH AGE' [NOT THE PROPHET, APOSTLE OR 144,000 DISPENSATION OR AGE] THE CHURCH AGE STARTED AFTER THE APOSTLES [DISCIPLES OF JESUS] WITH THE CHURCH FATHERS [DISCIPLES OF THE APOSTLES] I.E. POLYCARP OF SMYRNA, CLEMENT OF ROME, IGNATIUS OF ANTIOCH.}

Seer: The Seer was part of a short distinct time period in the history of Israel and came from the office of the Prophets. The office of Seer took place during the unique time period of Israel when God was their King. With God in the midst of Israel He was no longer Prophesied about but was seen by the Seer. This time period began after the Passover and upon leaving Egypt. Exodus 13:17 "God led them" He could be Seen leading the new Nation of Israel out of Egypt and into the Promise Land. In those days everyone in Israel could See God as He appeared in a pillar of Cloud by day and in a pillar of Fire by night. The Seer time period lasted from the Egypt Exodus throughout the wilderness into the Promise Land including the time period of the Judges and until the regretful moment when Israel as a Nation rejected the leadership of God and chose for themselves an earthly king named Saul ('asked for') so they could be like all of the other nations around them and like all of the other nations they could no longer see God in their midst. With the anointing and placing of Saul into the office of King the brief Seer period of Israel reverted back to the prophet period and remains the prophet period for Israel until this day. "1 Samuel 10:17-19 And ye have this day rejected your God." As that day they were anointing Saul King. The Church however has God as King and is at times in a position of a Seer. "Matthew 5:8 Blessed are the pure in heart for they shall see God." As the "Born Again" "Pure in Heart" Church we at times do get to glimpse and to see God at work as He leads and directs our path into His righteousness. There are times that are just too Compassionate, to Divine and to Miraculous to be anything but the occurrence of God. It is only the Christian that is equipped and able to be a Seer into these very special moments in life [with God].... [\[link\]](#)

NOTE: A BASIC CHRISTIAN UPDATE - THE PURPOSE OF THE FALL 2010 SERIES OF BIBLE STUDIES

The purpose of the Basic Christian Fall 2010 Series of Bible Studies is to present the individual Christian Walk to individual Christians. As Christians we are "saved" out of sin and out of this present world system but then the question is often asked, since we are not saved into an empty void what exactly are we saved into? Being saved is having entered into the realm and Kingdom of God, a realm that has a very definite meaning and purpose for each of us in the present here and now. -- Becoming a Christian is having received a new 'born again' Spirit of God inside of each of us. The Spirit of God, along with giving Spiritual life to each of us, is also comprised of the properties of God (love, patience, longsuffering, endurance, etc. - Galatians 5:22-25), the offices of God (prophet, priest and king) and also some of the authority of God. Instead of studying at this time all of the attributes, characteristics, offices and authority of God that are now within each Christian, the Fall 2010 Bible Studies are going to lead into an eventual (Summer 2011) focus and study of primarily our own individual Priesthood (offerings) to God - and at a later date studying more of the other offices and characteristics of the Holy Spirit of God within each Christian. -- Of the three offices [prophet, priest, king] that each Christian is currently taking part in it is the Office of Priest [eternal, righteous, Melchizedek Priesthood] our offering to God, comprised of our own present and current individual offerings [lifestyle] to God that is the most direct, continuous and most relevant for each of us as New Testament Christians. A Christian in rare instances might prophecy and in even more rare occasions might exercise kingdom authority over an evil spirit but it is the individual Priesthood [a major portion of the moment by moment] relationship with God that is most important to us in the shaping and defining in the eternal Kingdom life of each Christian. -- "Romans 12:1 I urge you brethren by the mercies of God to present your bodies a living and holy sacrifice, acceptable to God, which is your spiritual [priestly] service of worship." -- "1st Peter 2:5 Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God by Jesus Christ." [\[link\]](#)

## **Holy Week: The Historic Events Included -- The Triumphal entry of Jesus into Jerusalem on Saturday (Sabbath) - The Crucifixion on Thursday - The Resurrection on Sunday at Sunrise**

*18: SUNDAY, 8 MAY 2011 : THIRD SUNDAY OF EASTER - SUNDAY, 5 JUNE 2011 : ASCENSION OF THE LORD - SUNDAY, 12 JUNE 2011 : PENTECOST SUNDAY*

Sunday, 24 April 2011 : Easter Sunday [Resurrection Sunday - Matthew 28] -- Sunday, 1 May 2011 : Second Sunday of Easter [doubting Thomas touched Jesus - John 20:24-29] -- Sunday, 8 May 2011 : Third Sunday of Easter -- Sunday, 15 May 2011 : Fourth Sunday of Easter -- Sunday, 22 May 2011 : Fifth Sunday of Easter -- Sunday, 29 May 2011 : Sixth Sunday of Easter -- Sunday, 5 June 2011 : Ascension of the Lord [from the Mt. Of Olives (Olivet) at Bethany near Jerusalem - Luke 24:50-51, Mark 16:19] -- Sunday, 12 June 2011 : Pentecost Sunday [5th Feast, Middle Feast - of the 8 Levitical Feasts (Leviticus 23, Acts 2)]. -- Note: Sabbath (1st Feast) -- Lord's Passover, Unleavened Bread, Firstfruits 'Easter' (The 3 Spring Feasts - Fulfilled during the 1st Coming of Jesus) -- Pentecost (Middle Feast) -- Trumpets 'Rosh Hashanah', Day of Atonement 'Yom Kippur', Tabernacles 'Sukkot' (The 3 Fall Harvest Feasts - To be Prophetically fulfilled during the 2nd Coming of Jesus). [[link](#)]

A PREVIEW AND LOOK AT SOME OF THE ASPECTS OF HOLY WEEK AND OF THE 10 DAY JESUS WALK 2010 EASTER TIMELINE DEVOTION - 1.) THE EVENTS THAT JESUS CHRIST PARTICIPATED IN AND COMPLETED OR INITIATED FOR US TO RECEIVE FROM ARE PRIMARILY DISTRIBUTED THROUGHOUT THE 8 LEVITICAL FEASTS [LEVITICUS CHAPTER 23] THE JEWISH FEASTS DAYS THAT WERE IN OCCURRENCE DURING THE HOLY WEEK EVENTS - {NOTE: IT IS IMPORTANT TO KNOW THAT LEVITICUS STIPULATES THAT THE FEASTS THEMSELVES ARE TO BE OBSERVED AND FULFILLED IN THEIR PROPER ORDER BEGINNING WITH THE FEAST OF SABBATH. IN OTHER WORDS THERE WOULD NOT BE A PROPER OBSERVANCE OF EITHER THE PASSOVER OR PENTECOST FEASTS WITHOUT FIRST HAVING PROPERLY OBSERVED AND HAVING ENTERED INTO THE FEAST OF SABBATH REST AS FULFILLED AND OFFERED TO US IN JESUS CHRIST.}

Leviticus 23:4 These are the [8] Feasts of the LORD, even Holy Convocations [gatherings], which ye shall proclaim \*in their Seasons [in their proper order and at their proper time]. - The Jesus Walk 10 Day Easter Timeline Devotion originally started out [in 1994] as a Bible study simply attempting to following Jesus through the events of Holy Week. The original study-devotion did not start out as a devotion focusing on the 8 Levitical Feasts as the devotion has primarily become since 2000. The essence of the Jesus Walk devotion is fellowshiping with Jesus by following along with Jesus during His original Holy Week events, events that happen to be foretold and previously explained by Moses in the 8 Feasts of Leviticus Chapter 23. The original Jesus Walk Easter Timeline Devotion started as a Bible study project in 1994 however I was completely unable to fit the 10 days of Biblical events [Anointing Friday - Resurrection Sunday] into the eight days [Palm Sunday - Easter Sunday] observed in the current modern Holy Week format. Frustrated with trying to fit the Biblical events into the modern timeline I twice [in 1997 and later in 1999] gave up on the Jesus Walk project but in 1998 with the verse "1 Corinthians 5:7 ... For even Christ our Passover (the week of Passover - Holy Week) is sacrificed for us" ringing in my head I also read some of a book [Armageddon: Appointment with Destiny] by Grant R. Jeffery and he pointed out that Easter Sunday was actually the Feast of First Fruits and also that the crucifixion was on the Feast of Unleavened Bread. Previously most of the preaching that I had heard only referenced The Feast of Passover and it was usually wrongly associated with the crucifixion day of Jesus while 1 Corinthians 11:23 says that the Last Supper "Passover" was on the night Jesus was betrayed not on the day he was crucified so clearly the events of Holy Week had been enacted on specific days in accordance with the 8 Feasts of Leviticus Chapter 23 where the Holy Week events had originally been embedded for our later understanding. After another major effort during Easter 1999 the Jesus Walk project was again given up in failure until previous to Easter 2000 when some really horrible teaching [by Dave Hunt - saying that Jesus never even kept the Passover] put me right back into the Jesus Walk project and in 2000 I thought I had a word of discernment from the Holy Spirit that the project would come together that year and as Easter 2000 came and went I still felt encouraged to continue the study and at the end of May 2000 the devotional timeline days were shifted in my study notes [because they

just didn't fit in the modern timeline] and Palm Sunday was backed up to [Palm Saturday] and I couldn't believe it Sunday had become a Saturday fulfilling the First Feast Day but I immediately thought that there was a verse in the Bible that proclaimed the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem to be on a Sunday but there was no such verse and after some careful examination in the Greek I realized that [not Sunday] but Saturday is the day Biblically supported as the Day of the Triumphal Entry of Jesus Christ into Jerusalem and then finally with the day of the Triumphal Entry established the Jesus Walk Holy Week Study Devotion became the completed 10 Day Holy Week Timeline Devotion. ~ David Anson Brown

CONTINUING TO EXAMINE THE THURSDAY AND FRIDAY OF THE ANCIENT HOLY WEEK TIMELINE - THE ORIGINAL HOLY WEEK DAYS OF THURSDAY AND FRIDAY HAVING BEEN MESHED TOGETHER INTO THE ONE FRIDAY OF THE MODERN HOLY WEEK [A FRIDAY CRUCIFIXION - BECAUSE SATURDAY IS THE SABBATH DAY] EXCLUDES THE PURCHASING OF ADDITIONAL OILS AND OINTMENTS TO FURTHER ANOINT THE BODY OF JESUS WHILE IT LAY LIFELESS IN THE TOMB -- 'MARK 16:1 AND WHEN THE [THURSDAY] (EVENING) SABBATH [FROM THE 1ST DAY OF THE FEAST OF UNLEAVENED BREAD] WAS PAST, [ON FRIDAY - A NORMAL WORKING DAY] MARY MAGDALENE, AND MARY THE MOTHER OF JAMES, AND SALOME, \*\*HAD BOUGHT (PURCHASED) SWEET SPICES, THAT THEY MIGHT COME [ON FRIDAY] AND ANOINT HIM (JESUS).' {NOTE: IT APPEARS THAT BY THE TIME OF THEIR ARRIVAL TO THE TOMB ON FRIDAY, WITH THE OILS AND SPICES TO ANOINT THE BODY OF JESUS, THE TOMB HAD JUST BEEN SEALED BY ROMAN GUARDS AND THEY WOULD HAVE TO COME BACK ON SUNDAY [AT THE END OF THREE DAYS] WHEN THE SEAL WAS TO BE REMOVED BY THE ROMANS INTENDING THAT THE UN-RESURRECTED BODY OF JESUS WOULD STILL BE IN THE TOMB ON SUNDAY BUT EARLY SUNDAY MORNING JESUS RESURRECTED.}

The Gospel of Luke tells us that the newly purchased oils and spices were prepared in order to further anoint the body of Jesus. "Luke 23:55-56 And the women also, which came with Him [Jesus] from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre (tomb), and how His body was laid. And they returned, and [Friday] prepared [labored] spices and ointments; and rested the [Saturday] \*\*Sabbath day according to the Commandment [4th of the 10 Commandments - Exodus 20:9-10]." -- On Thursday [15th of Nisan] the Feast Day [Feast of Unleavened Bread] the Jewish leaders stayed outside of the presence of the Romans in order to observe the Feast day. "John 18:28 Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas [the Jewish High Priest] unto the [Roman] Hall of Judgment: and it was early [Thursday]; and they [Jewish leaders] themselves went not into the [Roman] Judgment Hall, lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the [Unleavened Bread] Passover." while on the next day [Friday] the day when the Jewish elders requested that the tomb of Jesus be sealed the Jewish leaders did not remain outside of the presence of the Romans because Friday being a normal day the Jewish leaders were able to enter into the presence of the Romans. "Matthew 27:62 Now [Friday] the next day, that followed the [Thursday] day of the preparation [Feast of Unleavened Bread], the [Jewish] Chief Priests and Pharisees \*came together \*\*unto Pilate," -- Noting again that the ancient events that took place over two days [Thursday and Friday] are combined into the one Friday of the modern Holy Week timeline of events. Also Note: "Luke 23:56 ? and rested the Sabbath day according to the [4th] Commandment" Luke now references the Sabbath [the week] after the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem as the Sabbath of the Commandments. Luke might be saying that the Sabbath of the Levitical Feasts was previously fulfilled and completed on the previous week with the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem and that what was taking place now was a Commandment Sabbath and not a Feast Sabbath. - The 4th of the Ten Commandments (Exodus 20:1-17) and the first of the Eight Feasts of Leviticus chapter 23 are both the weekly Sabbath day.

**MATTHEW 27 - AFTER THE COMMUNION (PASSEVER) CELEBRATION JESUS AND NOW ELEVEN OF HIS APOSTLES GO TO THE MOUNT OF OLIVES WHILE JUDAS HAD DEPARTED EARLIER TO BETRAY JESUS - JESUS SUFFERS BETRAYAL, ARRESTS, REJECTION, MOCKERY AND FINALLY CRUCIFIXION AND PHYSICAL DEATH**

The Atonement Sacrifice of Jesus Christ: 'Matthew 27:33 And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a skull, They [Romans] gave Him (Jesus) vinegar to drink mingled with gall [extreme bitterness]: and when He had tasted thereof, He would not drink [Jesus had said during Communion that the next wine He would drink would be sweet wine in Heaven with His disciples, Jesus had no intention of drinking the bitter cup from Rome and mankind (the myrrh also in the wine revealed it to be Roman wine as adding myrrh to wine was a common Roman practice)] and they crucified Him ...' - 'Romans 5:11 And not only so [we have eternal life], but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by Whom we have now received the atonement.' - The death of Jesus Christ on the cross was the start a part of



the fulfillment of the Atonement sacrifice for the Day of Atonement Feast [Leviticus 16:1-34] a Feast that is actually a Fall Feast and will have its complete fulfillment in the Second Coming of Jesus Christ. - In corresponding with the Atonement Sacrifice Barabbas is the Scapegoat who was set free while Jesus was the permanent sacrifice offering. In Hebrew Barabbas (Bar = son and Abba = Father) literally means son of the father and is actually a duplicate claim to the true status of Jesus Christ as Jesus is the Son of the Father. Barabbas in name is actually also claiming to be the son of the father therefore claiming to be the replacement of Jesus and Barabbas is actually a type of the Antichrist [anti in Greek is 'instead of' and means replacing] and it is possible even plausible that Barabbas may actually be the Antichrist. - When the scapegoat was released as Barabbas was released the scapegoat was to take with it all the sins of the Nation of Israel and if at any time the scapegoat returned all of the sins of the Nation of Israel returned with it. Jesus Christ is Atonement offering for all the sins of the world and therefore Barabbas as the scapegoat was departing with all the sins of the world. When the scapegoat Barabbas as the Antichrist returns to mankind claiming to be the son of the father instead of Jesus the Antichrist will bring with him all of the sins of the world all of the sins ever committed. Note: The custom of the Roman Governor to release one condemned Jewish prisoner during the Passover was a custom of the Roman Governor playing God saying to the Jews that they think their God will provide Passover life but instead the Governor was showing the people that he believed Rome to be God as Rome could grant life and pass over death so it was actually a mocking gesture from Rome towards the Jews and their customs as the people of God. [\[link\]](#)

2.) EXAMINING THE DAVE HUNT HERESY [JOHN 18:28] WHERE HUNT INCORRECTLY CONTENTS THAT JESUS INTENDED TO CELEBRATE THE PASSOVER BUT WAS UNABLE TO DO SO - HUNT'S THEORY IS ONLY SPECULATION AND CONFUSION ON DAVE HUNT'S PART - HUNT CONFUSES THE LATER FEAST OF UNLEAVENED BREAD [15TH OF NISAN - LEVITICUS 23:6] FOR THE EARLIER FEAST OF THE LORD'S PASSOVER [14TH OF NISAN - LEVITICUS 23:5]

It is easy enough to prove that Jesus and the 12 Apostles did observe the Lord's Passover Feast: Luke 22:7-16 Then came the day [14th of Nisan - Feast of the Lord's Passover] of unleavened bread, when the Passover (lamb) must be killed. And He (Jesus) sent Peter and John, saying, \*\*Go and prepare us the Passover, that we may eat. And they said unto Him, Where wilt thou that we prepare? And He said unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city [Jerusalem], there shall a man [thought to be Mark] meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entereth in. And ye shall say unto the goodman of the house, The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guestchamber, where I shall eat the Passover with my disciples? And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished: there make ready. And they went, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the Passover. \*\*And when the [evening] hour was come, He sat down, and the Twelve Apostles with Him. And He [Jesus] said unto them, \*\*\*With desire I have desired to eat [fulfill] this Passover with you before I suffer: For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it [Feast Days] be fulfilled in the Kingdom of God. - Dave Hunt's Heresy contends that based on [John 18:28] Jesus was unable to fulfill the Passover. - "John 18:28 Then [the next day the 15th of Nisan (Thursday, crucifixion day) - the Feast of Unleavened Bread] led they Jesus from Caiaphas unto the hall of judgment: and it was early; and they [Jewish leaders] themselves went not into the judgment hall, lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the [Unleavened Bread] Passover." -- {This verse proves that the crucifixion took place on the 15th of Nisan the day after the Lord's Passover because the Lord's Passover [14th of Nisan] is not a Sabbath Rest Feast but the next day [15th of Nisan] the first day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread is (at sundown) a Sabbath Rest.} "John 19:31-35 The Jews therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the [Unleavened Bread] Sabbath day, \*for that Sabbath day was an high day [not the regular Saturday Sabbath], besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away. Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with Him. But when they came to Jesus, and saw that He was dead already, they brake not His legs: But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water. And he [Disciple John] that saw it bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe. - Note: The Feast of the Lord's Passover [14th Nisan] is not a Sabbath (rest) feast [that is why Jesus and the 11 Apostles were able to go out to the Garden of Gethsemane that night - had the Lord's Passover been a Sabbath (evening rest) Feast, by Jewish (Torah) Law they would have had to remain inside resting] (the original Lord's Passover [Exodus 12:11] was not a day of rest it was the [busy] day "in haste" when the children of God busily prepared to leave Egypt) the accompanying Feast the Feast of Unleavened Bread [starting the 15th of Nisan] is a seven day feast and the first day [15th Nisan] and the seventh day [21st of Nisan] are both (evening rest) Sabbath rest days. Leviticus 23:6-8 And on the fifteenth day of the same month [Nisan] is the Feast of Unleavened Bread unto the LORD:

seven days ye must eat unleavened bread. In the first day [15th of Nisan] ye shall have an \*holy convocation [evening Sabbath]: ye shall do no servile work therein (after sunset). But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD [for] seven days: in the seventh day [21st of Nisan] is [also] an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein. -- The Dave Hunt Heresy is so easily wrong in so many ways and in so many obvious aspects that it can almost be concluded that Dave Hunt is deliberately, intentionally and systematically propagating disinformation within the Christian Church, regarding the life, ministry and accomplishments of Jesus Christ.

3.) CONTINUING WITH THE HUNT HERESY - DAVE HUNT AFTER DELIBERATELY OFFENDING PROTESTANTS BY WRONGLY CLAIMING THAT JESUS DID NOT OBSERVE THE PASSOVER FEAST - HUNT THEN GOES ON TO DELIBERATELY AND TO SYSTEMATICALLY OFFEND THE CATHOLICS BY HAPHAZARDLY POINTING OUT THAT THE CRUCIFIXION WAS ON THURSDAY RATHER THAN ON THE COMMON FRIDAY [GOOD FRIDAY] OF MODERN CATHOLIC TRADITION - {NOTE: ROMAN CATHOLICISM IS A CHRISTIAN SECT [THE MAIN CHRISTIAN SECT] IT IS ALSO HIGHLY BUILT UPON TRADITIONS AND AS A PART OF THEIR TRADITIONS THEY SEEMINGLY [A VERY LONG TIME AGO] SHORTENED HOLY WEEK BY ONE DAY SO THAT FOR CONVENIENCE HOLY WEEK [PALM SUNDAY - EASTER SUNDAY] WOULD ENCOMPASS TWO SUNDAYS (FOR CONVENIENT CHURCH ATTENDANCE) INSTEAD OF THE SATURDAY [TRIUMPHAL ENTRY] TO SUNDAY OF THE BIBLICAL EVENTS. THE CATHOLIC CHURCH IS NOT ENGAGING IN DECEIT BECAUSE THEY HAVE NEVER SAID THAT JESUS DIDN'T FULFILL HIS THREE DAYS AND THREE NIGHTS PROPHECY THE WAY DAVE HUNT IS SAYING THAT JESUS NEVER OBSERVED PASSOVER EVEN THOUGH JESUS HIMSELF HAD SAID [LUKE 22:7-16] THAT HE HAD HIGHLY "DESIRED" TO EAT THE PASSOVER WITH HIS 12 APOSTLES.}

The error in a Friday crucifixion is that clearly only two days and two nights are fulfilled in Jesus' own prophecy. [Matthew 12:40 For as Jonas (Jonah) was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of Man [Jesus Christ] be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.] Jesus prophesied that He would spend three days and three nights in the center (heart) of the earth. With Dave Hunt previously stating that Jesus did not observe the Passover and with the common teaching of the Friday crucifixion opening the door to yet another 'seemingly' unfulfilled prophecy then it does clearly open the way for a usurper an Antichrist to enter in and to pretend to fulfill prophecies, prophecies that are already fulfilled and completed by Jesus Christ it is just that modern teachers (pastors), teachings and modern interpretations have readily and systematically edited Jesus out of His own fulfillments and out of His own accomplishments. Dave Hunt does offer Thursday as the crucifixion day however in his already greatly confused and highly truncated timeline of events Hunt offers the Thursday crucifixion seemingly more as a momentary opportunity to deride Catholicism than as a fundamental opportunity to express fulfillment of Messianic Prophecy. All the while Dave Hunt continues to attempt to lead the Christian Church into confusion and with confusion into factions [Protestant, Roman Catholicism] and with factions then comes unwanted strife and division within the Christian Church.

JESUS WALK 2011 -- JESUS CHRIST HAS RISEN FROM THE GRAVE - TRULY HE HAS RISEN - HE HAS RISEN INDEED!

Jesus Christ has risen from the grave - Truly He has risen - He has risen indeed! -- Thank you for taking part in the 2011 Jesus Walk Holy Week Timeline Devotion! Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith, I pray that God will richly bless you, keep you and that His everlasting Divine face will continue to shine upon you. The Lord Jesus Christ be with you in all things as we look to the soon return of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. ~ God bless you, David Anson Brown [[link](#)]

THE JESUS WALK HOLY WEEK TIMELINE DEVOTION - THE 11TH ANNUAL [STARTED IN 2001] 10 DAY JESUS WALK EASTER TIMELINE DEVOTION IT WILL CHANGE YOUR LIFE! - FRIDAY APRIL 15TH ---> EASTER SUNDAY APRIL 24TH, 2011 (PDF AVAILABLE)

An Ancient Holy Week Timeline, Bible Study, Devotional & Personal Journal for Easter Week 2010. ... Follow along with Jesus in the current Resurrection (Easter) holiday dates of 2010 during the last Ten days leading up to and including His Cross and His Glorious Resurrection. It also marvelously explains and demonstrates that Jesus did indeed die and remain deceased for a total of 3 days and 3 nights and that He then Resurrected' returned from death' just as He prophesied that

He would. This is a Personal Study-Journal encouraging the reader to include their own devotions during this 10 day journey with Jesus. ... It will change your life! [\[link\]](#)

#### [FRIDAY] JESUS WALK 2011 -- ANOINTING - PREPARATION FRIDAY - CATCHING UP WITH JESUS AND HIS DISCIPLES IN THE TOWN OF BETHANY

This day coincides with Friday April 15, 2011: On our journey to be with Jesus we find that Bethany is located on the Mount of Olives, (Luke 19:29, Mark 11:1) and that Bethany is less than 2 miles from Jerusalem (John 11:18). Once we walk up the Mount of Olives and ask directions to Lazarus', Mary's, and Martha's house, we would come into a small stone house to find Martha busy working in the kitchen while Mary is seated and at rest beside Jesus. Lazarus whom Jesus had recently raised from the dead (John 11:44) was also seated at the table no doubt he had much to talk to Jesus about. If we came in at just the right moment, we would smell the aroma that filled the house as Mary anointed Jesus with almost a pound of very costly Spikenard oil (John 12:3). We would hear Judas complain that the expensive ointment was wasted and hear the rebuke of Jesus as He defended Mary and proclaimed that she had committed an honorable act of worship in anointing Him for His coming burial. -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #1 Anointing Oil: Mary Anointed Jesus with very costly and very precious oil. Biblically oil is a symbol of acceptance. To anoint someone is to accept them, to accept them for who and for what they are. Judas on the other hand did not want to bother with anointing Jesus. He didn't even want to be bothered with other people anointing Him. Mary was accepting Jesus. She had accepted that He had come to die for her in her place and was anointing Jesus for His coming burial. The cross of Jesus was something that even the disciples had not yet been able to come to grips with yet Mary had and Mary acknowledged and accepted Jesus for it. Having accepted the gift from Jesus that He was to die in her place for her sins she had now entered into a place of rest and comfort. Rest in that she did not have to work to amend for her own sins and comfort in that all things would be taken care of for her through God who is also King, her King Jesus. - As we begin our walk with Jesus let's pause and reflect (Selah) about acceptance ... are there people in our own lives who we need to anoint and to accept even though we don't understand them? How much could our fellowships gain by this one simple act of anointing one another in the simple affection of acceptance. Anointing others with the precious oil of acceptance can only come from our own rest and security through the knowledge of what Jesus Himself has done and will do for us in our lives. - "Psalms 133 Behold how good and how pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in unity! It is like the precious ointment upon the head that ran down upon the beard even Aaron's beard: that went down to the skirts of his garments; as the dew of Hermon, and as the dew that descended upon the mountains of Zion: for there the LORD commanded His blessing, even life forevermore." Are we anointing and accepting of ourselves? Biblically people are allowed to anoint - refresh themselves with oil (Matthew 6:17). In fact it is crucial that we accept ourselves. God has already accepted us. He created us and He is for us. How is it that we can reject what God has already accepted? Are we anointing and accepting of Jesus? Even today we can anoint Jesus with His precious costly oil of acceptance by accepting His accomplishments in His sacrificial death and eternal resurrection life for us and by trusting in His authority and Kingly rule over and in our lives. We would like to be bold enough to take the steps to walk where Jesus walks, but it is now evident even on this day, day one, that Jesus does not walk as a human walks but that He walks as God walks. For us to walk with Jesus we are going to have to be bold and remove our focus from others and place it on God. [\[link\]](#)

#### [SATURDAY] JESUS WALK 2011 -- TRIUMPHAL ENTRY SATURDAY - JESUS IS KING THE TRIUMPHAL ENTRY - JESUS ENTERS JERUSALEM THE CAPITAL CITY OF ISRAEL AND PRESENTS HIMSELF AS THE LORD AND KING FOR ALL PEOPLE

This day coincides with Saturday April 16, 2011 Palm Saturday - Feast of Sabbath Rest - 10th of Nisan, Selection of the Passover Lamb, (Exodus 12:3). "Psalms 84:3 .. O LORD of hosts, my King, and my God." - On this next day Saturday, (John 12:12), we would rise up early with Jesus and the disciples. The people gathering for the celebration of the week long Passover Feast in the city of Jerusalem would hear that Jesus was on His way to Jerusalem and would gather palm branches to wave in honor of their coming King, Jesus. Because Saturday is a Sabbath day it is unlawful for the people to gather branches for their own personal use but it is not unlawful to gather the branches and wave them in an act of worship of Jesus (God). It is work to sustain our lives but it is not work to worship God. Jesus would send two disciples ahead to get a

donkey and the donkey's baby that Jesus would ride on His way into Jerusalem. This will be a direct fulfillment of what the Prophet Zechariah saw and wrote about 400 years earlier. "Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout O Daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: He is just, and having salvation; upon the colt the full of a donkey." We would see on this day Jesus would present Himself to Israel as the King. The prophet Daniel also saw and wrote about this day, (Daniel 9:25). The event of cheering Jesus as King would take the entire day. There would be one dispute with the Pharisees as they would demand that Jesus silence His disciples. Jesus would reply that if the disciples remained silent that the very rocks would cry out in testimony to the glory of God. "Mark 11:10-11 Blessed be the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest. And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the temple: and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide [close of this Saturday Sabbath day] was come, He went out unto Bethany with the twelve." We will enter into the Temple with Jesus and look around but we will soon depart as the evening is near and with the darkness of nightfall the Jewish Sabbath day will draw to a close. We depart the Temple and Jerusalem with Jesus keeping all of the Triumphal entry and the Temple events of that Glorious day enclosed within the one (Saturday) Sabbath day and not permitting the Triumphal Entry events to continue into the next day (Sunday) a non-Sabbath, non-Feast day. That evening we would return with Jesus back up to the Mount of Olives to Bethany (Mark 11:11). We would have to leave at the evening time to get to our destination before nightfall as this day is a Sabbath day and is a day of rest. (Acts 1:12) tells us that Mount Olivet is "from Jerusalem a Sabbath's day's journey" so we know that we would be able to walk that distance and not break the Sabbath law. -- That night laying at the top of Mount Olives and looking at the stars and reflecting on the day's events, it would begin to seem that the events that Jesus is carrying out have already been written about by the prophets hundreds even thousands of years earlier. As disciples wanting to be informed about the situation at hand, we would rethink the scriptures in a new light and begin to consider that Jesus has presented Himself as King to the people and this occurred on a feast day the feast day of "Sabbath." Examining Leviticus 23, we would notice that God prescribed eight Feasts that were to be followed in order, by His people the Jews. The first feast was the weekly Saturday feast of "Sabbath" or rest. This was the feast we celebrated today. Suddenly, life flows through our bodies as we remember a Bible passage from the Apostle Paul, Colossians 2:16;17 "Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of any holy day, or of the new moon or of the Sabbath days: which are shadows of the things to come; but the body is of Christ." Wow! We realize that Jesus is now at this very moment in the process of fulfilling scripture, the prophecies and the feasts appointed in Leviticus 23 which were written in advance for Jesus to later fulfill. We consider and savor the thought that our King has come and we can now find rest. With Jesus in rule and authority over our lives we can now rest or Sabbath. Jesus is our King! In Him is Justice, righteousness, Truth, Light and Life! In Him we can trust and in Jesus we find our [only] rest. No more striving with a world that is full of inhumane wrongs and cluttered with injustice. In King Jesus we now have comfort. We note that the "Sabbath" is first a commandment, the 4th of the Ten Commandments given by God to Moses on Mt. Sinai and it is also the 1st prescribed feast day of God. We then pay special attention to entering into the rest that Jesus provides as King in our lives, we do not want to disobey both a Commandment and a Feast day. Life becomes much more meaningful as we peacefully rest-Sabbath the night in Jesus. -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #2 Jesus our Savior, our King, our Friend, our Rest: "Psalms 19:1 The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth His handywork." We too would like to join in with the rocks of Jerusalem and indeed all of creation and declare the glory of our God and King in Christ Jesus and as we do declare the Deity and Honor of Jesus we declare that we can now rest in His rule and in His Authority. We rest in Jesus, resting physically, emotionally and spiritually. It is a wonderful accomplishment to be able to cease from worry, fear and anxiety. Few are they that enter into it but blessed are those who do as rest is something to be entered into, it is an achievement, an accomplishment. "Hebrews 4:11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same [wilderness wondering] example of unbelief." [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE: WE ARE GOING TO HAVE A BRIEFLY EXPANDED LOOK AT THE SATURDAY [SABBATH FEAST DAY] AND THEN AFTER THE 2011 EASTER TIMELINE DEVOTION IS COMPLETED ON EASTER [FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS DAY] WE CAN HAVE AN EXPANDED LOOK AT THE COMING FEAST DAY OF PENTECOST [SUNDAY, JUNE 12, 2011] - THE FEAST OF PENTECOST IS ONE OF THE MOST CONFUSED AND MISUNDERSTOOD OF ALL THE 8 LEVITICAL FEAST DAYS OF ISRAEL SO WE WILL TAKE A GOOD LOOK AND CLOSE EXAMINATION AT WHAT THE VERY IMPORTANT AND RELEVANT PENTECOST FEAST DAY IS AND WHAT IT HAS HAD IN STORE FOR MANKIND FOR ALMOST 2,000 YEARS SINCE THE ORIGINAL PENTECOST EVENTS OF ACTS 2:1

Transition of Days and Dispensations: Jewish Congregation Era - 1st Coming, Christian Church Era (Spring Feasts) - 2nd Coming, 1,000 year Kingdom Reign (Fall Feasts): The Feast of Sabbath [Saturday] is the first of the 8 prescribed Feasts of Israel (Leviticus 23:3). -- Notice how the 8 Feasts start out focused and anchored on the weekly Jewish Saturday Sabbath day the Dispensation and congregation of Moses [Mt. Sinai Exodus 20:8 - the 4th of 10 Commandments given to Moses] but at the conclusion of the Jerusalem Passover Festival [Feast of Firstfruits (Easter)] with Jesus [Dispensation of the First Coming of Jesus] the Church oriented Feast Days of both Firstfruits ["morrow (day) after the Sabbath" (Sunday) - Leviticus 23:10,11] and Pentecost ["morrow (day) after the seventh Sabbath" (Sunday) - 50 days after Firstfruits - Leviticus 23:16] are on Sunday having transitioned from an emphasis on the Jewish Saturday to now emphasizing the Dispensation of Christianity and the accompanying Christian Sundays. - Later: The transitions of Pentecost. [\[link\]](#)

[SUNDAY] JESUS WALK 2011 -- CLEANSING - HOLINESS SUNDAY - JESUS CLEANSSES THE TEMPLE BY REMOVING UNHOLY ACTIVITIES INCLUDING OVERTHROWING THE TABLES OF THE MONEYCHANGERS AND THE MERCHANTS

This day coincides with Sunday April 17, 2011 - We awake early Sunday morning, the first day of the week, to see Jesus and the disciples on their way back to Jerusalem and the Temple (Mark 11:12). Catching up we would find Jesus examining a fig tree for fruit. Finding no fruit Jesus will curse the fig tree (Mark 11:14). We will stand by in amazement as we realize that this Jesus is the same God that Adam and Eve sinned against and then used a fig leaf in an attempt to cover their sins. Jesus is now saying that there are no more self-made, man-made coverings for sin. The system of fig tree religion is now a curse by God because fig tree religion never did produce fruit for God. We will then follow Jesus into the Temple as acting King. Jesus will now cleanse the Temple of ungodliness (Matthew 21:12-17, Mark 11:15-19) and we will know that the true Temple is our bodies and that we need to present our bodies holy and undefiled to God (Romans 12:1-5). Listening we hear Jesus proclaim that His Temple will be a House of Prayer for ALL nations (Mark 11:17) and we rejoice to be a part of the Kingdom of God and to know that above all, God desires for us to pray (talk/listen) to Him in getting to know Him. That evening we will return with Jesus and the disciples to the Mount of Olives. -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #3 Unfruitfulness in our own life: Jesus recognized unfruitfulness and He took action to remove it. Every one of us (unlike Jesus) has an unfruitful aspect in our own life. We too can be bold like Jesus, in that when we see unfruitfulness we can declare it as unacceptable to God and recognize it as a cursed item, not a blessing. In cursing it, curse it at its root so that it will immediately wither and dry up no longer sustaining an appearance of being potentially fruitful but being what it truly is, something that does not give pleasure to God. "Matthew 3:10 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire." [\[link\]](#)

[TRADITIONAL] PALM SUNDAY TO MARK BEGINNING OF HOLY WEEK - THE [LENTEN SEASON MODERN CHURCH TRADITION DAYS - NOT THE ORIGINAL HISTORICAL] DAYS OF HOLY WEEK

UTICA - For practicing Christians locally and around the world, the upcoming week will be a roller coaster of emotions. Palm Sunday marks the beginning of Holy Week, a series of holy days commemorating the final moments of Jesus Christ's life and his death, but also his followers' belief in the resurrection on Easter Sunday. "Holy Week is very intense and emotionally gripping," said Bruce Smith, organist and choir master at Grace Church in Utica. "You go from the depths of despair on Good Friday, following the death, to extreme joy on (Easter) Sunday, when you come to the realization that Jesus is alive." In addition to being the holiest week of the Christian calendar, Holy Week also is the last week of the Lenten season. Many of the days have special significance. ... Here are the [Lenten season modern Church tradition days - not the original historical] days of Holy Week: Maundy Thursday: Also known as Holy Thursday, this day commemorates Christ's Last Supper with his apostles. Traditional Maundy Thursday rituals include a washing of the feet and a communion ceremony. Good Friday: On Good Friday, Christians remember the crucifixion of Jesus Christ. Good Friday services include the Stations of the Cross, as well as the Good Friday liturgy, which centers around the reading of The Passion of Christ and the Adoration of the Cross. Holy Saturday: Holy Saturday marks the day Christ's body laid in rest in the tomb. The Easter Vigil, a major liturgy, takes place on Holy Saturday. Easter Sunday: Easter Sunday celebrates the Christian belief that Christ



rose from the dead after his crucifixion. Services are joyous and often feature uplifting music. For example, one of Grace Church's two Easter services will include brass and timpani accompaniment for their choir. [[link](#)]

[MONDAY] JESUS WALK 2011 -- TEACHING MONDAY - TEMPLE TEACHING AND LATER THE MT. OLIVET DISCOURSE END TIME TEACHING IS GIVEN

This day coincides with Monday April 18, 2011 - Arising early the next day Monday, we know from Mark 14:1 and Matthew 26:2 that we have two days left until the Passover (Wednesday). We would again follow Jesus to Jerusalem and to the temple as Jesus spends another day preaching in the temple and having discourse with the Scribes and Pharisees. On the way to the temple we would again pass the fig tree that Jesus had cursed the day before and be astonished with the other disciples that the fig tree has completely dried up and withered from the roots up (Matthew 21:19, Mark 11:20). We would again consider that the fig tree cannot be our covering for sin and that God finds man-made religious practices unacceptable, not one day will pass where the religious practices of man are acceptable to God. We would follow Jesus back into the temple where the Scribes, Pharisees and lawyers will make a final assault on the authority of Jesus (Matthew 21:23-23:39, Mark 11:27-12:44). Jesus will end His discussion with the Scribes and Pharisees with the comments of "Woe to you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! Jesus uses strong words for strong circumstances. The leaders of Judah are misrepresenting Jesus. They are misrepresenting the word of God in the Bible and all that God stands for. Jesus refers to them as a "brood of vipers", referring to the words and actions of the leaders that their deeds are separating people from the true God and are therefore as poisonous as the poison of a snake. Earlier, through the prophet Isaiah, Jesus said to the leaders of ancient Judah that when the circumstances of their lives pressed against them and caused them to be uncomfortable that they would responded from their heart. Jesus saw that the leaders were upset with circumstances that they didn't understand and that their actions really revealed their true heart towards God. Jesus was therefore quoting the prophet Isaiah in order to encourage the leaders to search the scriptures in a new light and gain new insight into the person of God and new insight into the kingdom of God. After the death and resurrection of Jesus the book of Acts tells us that many of the Priests came to believe in Jesus (Acts 6:7). Jesus is showing us that although strong words were used, Jesus did it in a way of Reconciliation. There is only one Ministry, it is the ministry of reconciliation, man to God and man to man. After this discussion, Jesus left the Temple for the last time (Matthew 24:1, Mark 13:1). We can immediately remember the Prophet Ezekiel, (Ezekiel 10:1-22) and his depiction of the presence of God departing from the temple as the people had rejected God. Ezekiel wrote of a temple from which the presence of God had departed and later that temple would be destroyed by the invading Babylonians. Likewise, this temple with the presence of God, in the person of Jesus departing, would later be destroyed by the Roman armies. After the discussion between the leaders and Jesus, Jesus walked out of the temple and the disciples followed (Matthew 24:2, Mark 13:2). The disciples thought that this was the long awaited moment, the moment when the King Jesus, would take control and according to scripture would reign and rule from Jerusalem. The disciples were now interested in the buildings of the temple. In effect, the disciples were saying these are great buildings to rule from and probably wondering where their office would be. As we stand there and eavesdrop, we would hear Jesus reply and give a prophecy that the temple would be destroyed, one stone block at a time, until there were no more stone blocks left stacked upon another. The disciples were stunned. They realized that they were not familiar with the current plan of Jesus. - That evening when they returned to the Mount of Olives, some of the disciples came to Jesus privately and asked "what is the time or sign of Jesus coming into power?" In other words, when is Jesus the King going to reign and rule on earth as the King? Jesus told them that it was not for them to know the times and gave a long informative discourse into the end time events. Jesus specifically warned the disciples not to fall for deception, that many will be deceived by the vast amount of lies and deceit being told in the world. He taught that only the Bible is the true word of God. The teaching is now called "Jesus' Mt. Olivet Discourse" (Matthew 24:3-26:2, Mark 13:3-14:1). -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #4 Our Ministry of Reconciliation: What is our part in Reconciliation? Jesus came to Reconcile. The very Ministry of Jesus is Reconciliation, reconciling man back into a relationship with God and also reconciling us humans into a relationship with one another. "2 Corinthians 5:18,19 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us (Christians) to Himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the Ministry of Reconciliation; To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto Himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them, and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation." \*The word reconciliation is called the Gospel, the "Good News" of our Life in Jesus as opposed to the sour fact of our death in this earthly world. The ministry of Jesus is the embodiment of the Cross that Jesus would be crucified on as on the cross Jesus is lifted up - suspended, between Heaven (the dwelling

of God) and Earth (the dwelling of man). The vertical post of the cross represents reconciliation between God and Man while at the same time the outstretched - reaching out arms of Jesus and the horizontal beam of the cross represent the reconciliation of one to another. Reconciliation is accomplished only in and by Jesus. There is no other hope for mankind but in Jesus, His Cross and His Resurrection. [\[link\]](#)

ISRAEL PREPARES FOR PASSOVER FESTIVAL 2011 - MEMBERS OF THE ANCIENT SAMARITAN COMMUNITY GATHER AROUND FIRE-PITS BEFORE PLACING SHEEP ON STAKES INTO THE FIRE DURING THE TRADITIONAL PASSOVER SACRIFICE IN MOUNT GERIZIM, OVERLOOKING PALESTINIANS WEST BANK TOWN OF NABLUS, SUNDAY, APRIL 17, 2011. SAMARITANS DESCENDED FROM THE ANCIENT ISRAELITE TRIBES OF MENASHE AND EPHRAIM BUT BROKE AWAY FROM MAINSTREAM JUDAISM 2,800 YEARS AGO - TODAY, THE REMAINING 700 SAMARITANS, LIVE IN THE PALESTINIAN CITY OF NABLUS IN THE WEST BANK AND THE ISRAELI SEASIDE TOWN OF HOLON, SOUTH OF TEL AVIV. PHOTO: ARIEL SCHALIT / AP {"JOHN 4:19-24 THE [SAMARITAN] WOMAN SAITH UNTO HIM [JESUS], SIR, I PERCEIVE THAT THOU ART A PROPHET. OUR [SAMARIAN] FATHERS WORSHIPPED IN THIS MOUNTAIN [MOUNT GERIZIM]; AND YE [JEWS] SAY, THAT IN JERUSALEM [MT. ZION - TEMPLE MOUNT] IS THE PLACE WHERE MEN OUGHT TO WORSHIP. JESUS SAITH UNTO HER, WOMAN, BELIEVE ME, THE HOUR COMETH, WHEN YE SHALL NEITHER IN THIS MOUNTAIN, NOR YET AT JERUSALEM, WORSHIP THE FATHER. YE WORSHIP YE KNOW NOT WHAT: WE [JEWS] KNOW WHAT WE WORSHIP: \*\*FOR SALVATION IS OF THE JEWS. BUT THE [NEW TESTAMENT] HOUR COMETH, AND NOW IS, WHEN THE TRUE WORSHIPPERS SHALL WORSHIP THE FATHER IN SPIRIT AND IN TRUTH: FOR THE FATHER SEEKETH SUCH TO WORSHIP HIM. GOD IS A SPIRIT: AND THEY THAT WORSHIP HIM MUST WORSHIP HIM IN [HOLY] SPIRIT AND IN TRUTH."} (PHOTO)

JERUSALEM (AP) - Israelis cleaned their houses, cars and offices Monday and cooked furiously in last-minute preparations for the weeklong holiday of Passover, which marks the biblical story of the Israelites' exodus from Egypt. ... The [Bible] story recounts that God killed the first-born boys of Egypt [with a plague] after the pharaoh refused to release the children of Israel from bondage, but "passed over" the houses of the Israelites. After that divine blow [illustration that only the death of the firstborn son (Jesus Christ) can free mankind from sin and the bondage of Satan], the pharaoh [a type of Satan] gave in and let the Israelites go. They were then given the Ten Commandments at Mount Sinai and wandered in the desert for 40 years before arriving in the Land of Israel. The holiday begins Monday night with a traditional seder meal. Extended families typically gather to retell the story of the exodus and eat unleavened bread called matzoh. [\[link\]](#)

JEWISH PASSOVER 2011 BEGINS AT SUNDOWN TONIGHT (MONDAY) - DURING PASSOVER [BREAD AND WINE], JEWISH PEOPLE COMMEMORATE THE LIBERATION FROM SLAVERY AND THE EXODUS OF THE ISRAELITES FROM EGYPT, AS TOLD IN THE HAGGADAH (OR HAGGADA) - THESE EVENTS TOOK PLACE AROUND 3000 YEARS AGO - THE CENTER OF THE CEREMONIAL MEAL IS THE SEDER PLATE AND RED WINE OR RED GRAPE JUICE - EACH FOOD (SIX TRADITIONAL FOOD ITEMS) HAS A SPECIAL MEANING IN RELATION TO THE PASSOVER STORY {NOTE: THIS YEAR THE PASSOVER SEDER IS ON TUESDAY THE PASSOVER OF JESUS IN JERUSALEM IS THOUGHT TO HAVE BEEN ON A WEDNESDAY. THE ACTUAL DAY FLUCTUATES FROM YEAR TO YEAR BASED ON THE LUNAR CALENDAR. -- THE JEWISH PASSOVER IS TO COMMEMORATE THE JEWISH DELIVERANCE EVENTS IN EGYPT OVER 3,000 YEARS AGO WHILE THE CHRISTIAN 'LAST SUPPER' COMMUNION IS A COMMEMORATION OF THE PASSOVER [DELIVERANCE FROM ETERNAL SIN AND DEATH] ORIGINALLY CELEBRATED IN JERUSALEM AS THE NEW COVENANT OF JESUS CHRIST WITH HIS APOSTLES.}

In Israel, Passover lasts for seven days, but in other countries people may observe it for seven or eight days. The first and last day (or two days in some countries outside Israel), are particularly important. People recite special blessings or prayers, make a particular effort to visit a synagogue or listen to readings from the Torah and eat a ceremonial meal. Readings of the Haggadah, the story of the liberation of the Israelites from slavery and their exodus from Egypt are particularly important. The center of the ceremonial meal is the Seder Plate and red wine or red grape juice. Each food has a special meaning in relation to the Passover story. [\[link\]](#)

PASSOVER SEDER [DINNER]: ORDER OUT OF CHAOS - OF THE RICH CONTENT OF SEDER [DINNER] AND THE HAGGADAH [INSTRUCTION

BOOKLET] I CITE THE INCLUSION OF \*ELIJAH THE PROPHET AND A SPECIAL GLASS OF WINE SET FOR HIM - ELIJAH IS THE ONLY BIBLICAL FIGURE WHO DOESN'T DIE BUT IS WHISKED TO HEAVEN IN A FIERY CHARIOT - \*\*IN JEWISH TRADITION HE WILL RETURN AND BE THE FORERUNNER OF THE MESSIAH - IN \*\*\*JEWISH THINKING THERE ARE THREE PASSOVERS: THE HISTORICAL ONE IN EGYPT; ALL THE SEDERS OF THE PRESENT, AND THE ULTIMATE PASSOVER, HARBINGER OF THE REDEMPTION OF ALL HUMANITY FROM ENSLAVEMENT, FROM POVERTY, FROM CRUELTY OF ANY FORM {DURING THE PASSOVER IN JERUSALEM WITH JESUS AND HIS APOSTLES [2,000 YEARS AGO] ONLY THREE OF THE FOUR PRESCRIBED PASSOVER SEDER GLASSES OF WINE WERE CONSUMED. THE FOURTH PASSOVER CUP THE CUP OF REJOICING IS YET TO BE CONSUMED AND IT IS INTENDED TO BE DRUNK FROM IN HEAVEN [THE GREAT CONGREGATION] BY JESUS ALONG WITH ALL OF HIS DISCIPLES CHURCH WIDE ENCOMPASSING ALL CHURCH MEMBERSHIP FROM THROUGHOUT HISTORY (MATTHEW 26:29)}

The Passover ritual observance on the first and second nights of the holiday known as Seder "makes order out of chaos." It is more than just a play on words, the Hebrew term for the ritual, "Seder," referring to the order of the rituals of the night. It is more than restoring order to the household after a thorough cleaning and complete change of dishes, pots and silverware. There is a higher meaning that reaches from antiquity to us. Passover is timeless and speaks to every generation. ... The most popular symbol of Passover is the matzoh, called "poor man's bread" or "bread of poverty." It must be unleavened because leavening is a process of fermentation, which is really a corruption of the grain. Every time I eat a piece of matzoh I remember that slavery is a corruption of the human condition, that bondage destroys both the enslaver and the enslaved. Matzoh is dry. Slavery dries up the human spirit. Even tears don't necessarily help the matzoh go down. Just as normally we wish for bread that has risen, we realize the need to raise our fellow citizens from poverty, out of economic or any other enslavement to a redemptive life. -- The unique booklet used at the Seder is called the Hagaddah, meaning "the telling." Created in antiquity with continued layers added, it cites passages in Deuteronomy and Joshua for it speaks to generations like us, who weren't there, who didn't have the personal experience. In unique fashion, we the readers of the Hagaddah speak in first person present, citing other biblical verses "as if we were there." We read ourselves into history. Psychologically, spiritually, we transport ourselves in time to imagine the horror of Egyptian bondage and then give abundant gratitude to God for our redemption. In the Hebrew language there is no clear delineation of tenses - the past, present and future merge into an unbroken continuum. I am part of the Israelites in Egypt and they are part of me sitting at Seder in Richmond, Virginia. -- Of the rich content of Seder and the Hagaddah I cite the inclusion of Elijah the prophet and a special glass of wine set for him. Elijah is the only biblical figure who doesn't die but is whisked to heaven in a fiery chariot. In Jewish tradition he will return and be the forerunner of the Messiah. In Jewish thinking there are three Passovers: the historical one in Egypt; all the Seders of the present, and the ultimate Passover, harbinger of the redemption of all humanity from enslavement, from poverty, from cruelty of any form. At the Seder we open the door, and ceremonially invite Elijah into our homes, into our hearts and into our lives. We hope that our Seder will presage the imminent redemption of all. Then the true divine order will be restored and we will all live in peace and tranquility. [\[link\]](#)

LOOKING AHEAD A FEW DAYS TO THE FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS [EASTER DAY - RESURRECTION DAY] - AFTER THE CLOSE OF THE CHURCH AGE WITH THE 2ND COMING OF JESUS CHRIST THE "REDEMPTION-SALVATION" PROCESS MOVES AWAY FROM INDIVIDUAL EVENTS AND DURING THE 1,000 YEAR KINGDOM AGE THE PEOPLE ON EARTH WILL PHYSICALLY LIVE [FOR THE MOST PART] THE ENTIRE 1,000 YEARS (ISAIAH 65:20) AT THE CONCLUSION OF THE 1,000 YEAR KINGDOM REIGN THE HARVEST OF NATIONS WILL TAKE PLACE, WERE LIKE THE FIELDS THE ENTIRE GLOBE WILL BE HARVESTED AT ONCE. IN OTHER WORDS DURING THE 1,000 YEAR KINGDOM REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST PEOPLE WILL BE LIVING IN OBEDIENCE [OR DISOBEDIENCE] TO GOD BUT THEN ALL THE PEOPLE WILL BE DEALT WITH REGARDING ETERNAL SALVATION AT THE SAME TIME UNLIKE THE [FIRSTFRUITS] CHURCH AGE WHERE INDIVIDUALS ARE COMING INTO ETERNAL SALVATION AT ANY GIVEN INDIVIDUAL MOMENT. -- "MATTHEW 25:31-34 WHEN [JESUS] THE SON OF MAN SHALL COME IN HIS GLORY [AT THE END OF HIS 1,000 YEAR KINGDOM REIGN ON EARTH], AND ALL THE HOLY ANGELS WITH HIM, \*\*THEN SHALL HE SIT UPON THE [ETERNAL] THRONE OF HIS GLORY [AFTER SITTING ON THE THRONE OF KING DAVID FOR THE 1,000 YEAR REIGN]: AND BEFORE HIM SHALL BE GATHERED [FOR HARVEST] ALL NATIONS: AND HE SHALL SEPARATE THEM ONE FROM ANOTHER, AS A SHEPHERD DIVIDETH HIS SHEEP FROM THE GOATS: AND HE SHALL SET THE SHEEP ON HIS RIGHT HAND, BUT THE GOATS ON THE LEFT. THEN SHALL THE KING [JESUS] SAY UNTO THEM [1,000 YEAR SAINTS] ON HIS RIGHT HAND, COME, YE BLESSED OF MY FATHER, INHERIT THE [ETERNAL] KINGDOM PREPARED FOR YOU FROM THE FOUNDATION OF THE WORLD:"

Some concepts of the Feast of Firstfruits: The Feast of Firstfruits is a part of the week long Passover celebration and is observed on the first Sunday after the Passover Lamb is killed. The Feast of Firstfruits [i.e. the Church Age] is a small select 'individual' harvest day. The later Fall Festivals are the whole field Harvest [i.e. the 1,000 year Kingdom Age] where the entire field is harvested at one time and then anything that is left in the field cannot be harvest but must be left to others to glean from. - Example: Usually the early crop in ancient Israel was the barley crop. If a person saw that their barley field had a few patches of barley that had started to ripen and they wanted to harvest a small patch and make a few loaves of barley bread they couldn't do it. A person would first have to wait for the Feast of Firstfruits then on that day a handful (sheaf) of grain and an offering had to first be taken to the Priest and the Priest would 'wave' the grain towards the sky (before God) as a wave offering to God. Then after the offering the farmer could select one small or a few small individual patches of his field that have ripened enough to harvest and harvest a selected firstfruits of his crop for his own personal use while the entirety of the field continued to ripen for the actual harvest day. Weeks later on the harvest day the farmer, this time with a crew, can harvest the entire field at once [leaving the corners] and anything that is not harvested was to be left for the poor to come and glean from. - The current Church Age having begun on the Feast of Firstfruits is a select, individual harvest of individual people to God (2 Corinthians 6:2). After the close of the Church Age with the 2nd Coming of Jesus Christ the "redemption-salvation" process moves away from individual events and during the 1,000 year Kingdom Age the people on earth will physically live [for the most part] the entire 1,000 years (Isaiah 65:20) at the conclusion of the 1,000 year Kingdom Reign the Harvest of Nations will take place, were like the fields the entire globe will be harvested at once. In other words during the 1,000 year Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ people will be living in obedience [or disobedience] to God but then all the people will be dealt with regarding eternal Salvation at the same time unlike the [Firstfruits] Church Age where individuals are coming into eternal Salvation at any given individual moment. -- "Matthew 25:31-34 When [Jesus] the Son of Man shall come in His glory [at the end of His 1,000 year Kingdom reign on earth], and all the holy angels with Him, \*\*then shall He sit upon the [eternal] throne of His glory [after sitting on the Throne of King David for the 1,000 year reign]: And before Him shall be gathered [for Harvest] all Nations: and He shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth His sheep from the goats: And He shall set the sheep on His right hand, but the goats on the left. Then shall the King [Jesus] say unto them [1,000 year Saints] on His right hand, Come, ye blessed of My Father, inherit the [eternal] Kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:" [\[link\]](#)

[TUESDAY] JESUS WALK 2011 -- BETRAYAL TUESDAY - JUDAS AGREES TO BETRAY JESUS FOR THIRTY PIECES OF SILVER

This day coincides with Tuesday April 19, 2011 (Matthew 26:6-16, Mark 14:3-11) - As we awake Tuesday morning we will not go to Jerusalem and the Temple as Jesus had departed the Temple for the last time on Monday. Instead, today we will go with Jesus to Bethany and enter the house of Simon, a leper whom Jesus has previously cured. A woman will anoint Jesus with more oil. Judas will depart to meet with the Jewish leaders to betray Jesus. Judas will receive the promise of thirty pieces of silver (Zechariah 11:2, Matthew 26:15) for promising to deliver Jesus into the hands of the Jewish leaders. -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #5 Fellowship with the one who has cleansed us: Jesus has returned to spend time with Simon a Leper whom Jesus had previously cleansed. How is it that Jesus would want to visit someone that was previously Unclean? How is it that Simon would trust Jesus? Usually when someone has knowledge of the unclean areas of our life we want to get away from them because we are vulnerable and do not want to be exposed by them for what we were or for what we truly are. Yet Simon welcomed Jesus into his own home and prepared for Him a meal. All throughout the Bible we read how hurting and longing and suffering people have turned to God and have found compassion and healing and like Simon, we too have the privilege of hosting Jesus, the one who has healed us. "Matthew 11:28-30 Come to Me (Jesus), all ye that labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. Take my yoke upon you, and Learn of Me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest for your Souls. For My yoke is easy and My burden is light." [\[link\]](#)

JESUS WALK 2011 -- BETRAYAL TUESDAY: ROBERT SCHULLER'S GLASS HOUSE OF GOD - BUT LAST OCTOBER [2010], THE REVEREND'S CHURCH AND TV SHOW FILED FOR FEDERAL BANKRUPTCY PROTECTION AFTER HE SPENT NEARLY \$50 MILLION MORE THAN HE HAD IN DOZENS OF BANK ACCOUNTS - CHURCH OFFICIALS HAVE ATTEMPTED TO BLAME THE CRISIS ON SCHULLER'S UNSWERVING, DAILY COMMITMENT TO AIDING THE POOR - FOR EXAMPLE, DURING A FOUR-MONTH PERIOD WHEN THE MINISTRY TOOK IN DONATIONS

TOTALING MORE THAN \$14 MILLION, SCHULLER GAVE AN AVERAGE OF JUST \$22 A DAY TO FEED THE POOR, ACCORDING TO CHURCH RECORDS {TODAY RELIGIOUS LEADERS CONTINUE TO BETRAY JESUS CHRIST JUST AS IN THE DAYS OF JUDAS. LIKE JUDAS THE BETRAYAL IS USUALLY A THREEFOLD BETRAYAL CONSISTING OF A BETRAYAL OF TRUST, FINANCES AND DOCTRINE. TODAY IT IS IMPERATIVE THAT WE AS CHRISTIANS UNDERSTAND THE DOCTRINES [AND THE SERIOUSNESS OF THEM] THAT ARE BEING ESPOUSED FROM NOT JUST THE PULPITS BUT ALSO THE SUNDAY SCHOOLS AND SMALL GROUPS AS WELL. FINANCIAL OPENNESS AND ACCOUNTABILITY IS A MUST FOR EVERY CHURCH OR FELLOWSHIP AND ANYTHING LESS THAN 100% FINANCIAL ACCOUNTABILITY IS A FRAUDULENT ACT BY ANY ORDINARY STANDARD OF BUSINESS ACCOUNTING PRACTICES. THIRDLY, DECEPTIVE DOCTRINES AND FRAUDULENT FINANCIAL CONDUCT CAN OFTEN MOST EASILY BE DISCOVERED BY REALIZING THE BETRAYAL OF TRUST THAT IS OFTEN ALREADY TAKING PLACE WHEN CHURCH LEADERSHIP IS COMMITTED TO AND ASSOCIATED WITH UNCHRISTIAN ASSOCIATIONS AND COMPROMISED INDIVIDUALS.}

By R. SCOTT MOXLEY Thursday, Apr 14 2011: Legendary Garden Grove televangelist Robert H. Schuller once noted, "High achievers spot rich opportunities swiftly." The creator of Crystal Cathedral, a best-selling author and star of Hour of Power broadcasts, Schuller has long served as Exhibit A of that credo. In the 1950s, he saw an opportunity to build a profitable church, grabbed it and thanks largely to donations from poor and lower-middle-class folks trying to win the blessings of God-created an \$89-million religious empire with hints of opulence. ... Records also show that the reverend wasn't a cheapskate in one charity case. Indeed, the recipients of his generosity weren't poor at all. They were a wealthy Newport Beach couple, Kenneth and Glenia Reafsnyder. Ken's first wife was a member of Buena Park's Knott family, founders of Knott's Berry Farm. He also palled around with actor John Wayne. In 1995, Schuller agreed to divert \$4,000 a month in church donations to the Reafsnyders for the rest of their lives in exchange for a quarter ownership in the couple's home. Ken has since died, but the deal calls on Crystal Cathedral Ministries to continue to pay Glenia. In 2008, the ministry increased the payments to \$4,500 a month while reducing its ownership percentage. This means that the church's current 8.5 percent portion of the house has cost more than \$1,250,000-\$55,000 more than the value of the entire house. Speaking of houses, over the years the Schuller family has purchased oceanfront property in Orange County, a Big Bear vacation house, a San Diego County time-share, a Colorado mansion and a Honolulu condo. Just before filing for bankruptcy, Schuller sold a San Juan Capistrano property that had been bequeathed to the church decades ago and pocketed \$22.5 million. The reverend's son, Robert Anthony Schuller, has lived in a \$2.2-million oceanfront Laguna Beach dream house worthy of an Architectural Digest feature. Fred Southard, a longtime Schuller aide, lives behind palatial, guarded gates in a 13-room, 13,600-square-foot Newport Coast estate that could fetch \$3 million on the open market. ... In court filings, they've remained optimistic that, despite a 50-percent drop in church membership to 5,000 attendees, the ministry can eventually pay off all of the debt. To accomplish that feat, however, the Schuller clan is going to have to stir up the congregation and then, despite all the unsettling revelations, ask them to dig deeper into their wallets. [\[link\]](#)

[WEDNESDAY] JESUS WALK 2011 -- NEW COVENANT WEDNESDAY - LAST SUPPER - COMMUNION - PASSOVER DINNER - JESUS COVENANTS TO DIE FOR US IN OUR PLACE THEREFORE BY THE DEATH OF JESUS ETERNAL DEATH NOW PASSES OVER AND SKIPS OVER US HUMANS

This day coincides with Wednesday April 20, 2011 the start of the Passover week with the Feast of the Lord's Passover, 14th of Nisan - Wednesday we would wake up to the second of the feast days known as the "Lord's Passover." This feast was first observed by the Jewish people in Egypt the night the plague killed all of the Egyptian firstborn sons, while death "Passed over" the Jewish firstborn because they were saved by the "Covenant blood" placed above the doors of their houses (Exodus 12:1-36). This feast is also prescribed by God in Leviticus chapter 23. We will follow Jesus to Jerusalem to eat the Passover dinner and celebrate it with the disciples in an upper room made ready by some friends. As we come into the upper room in the early afternoon prior to the Lord's Passover feast which will be observed and eaten later "at evening". We will see that Jesus and the disciples have just finished eating a lunch/supper (John 13:2). Jesus is telling the disciples that God the Father has given all authority in heaven and on earth to Him. We marvel that this Jesus standing before us is not just the King of Judah but is the King of the Universe, the King of heaven and of the earth, of the physical realm that is seen and also of the unseen spiritual realm. Jesus presides over all as King. Before we can comprehend the enormity of the kingdom of Jesus, we see King Jesus lay aside His garments, pour water into a wash basin and begin to wash the disciples feet. We are in total agreement with Peter when Peter says to Jesus "Thou shall never wash my feet," after all, kings of the earth do not wash their followers feet, so much more the reason that the King of the universe should



not wash our feet. Then Jesus explains to Peter that unless He washes our feet that Jesus will have nothing to do with us. We wonder, "why have Jesus wash our feet and only our feet"? Then we realize that Jesus is King and He is also our Abba, Daddy, Father, and likewise He is also the Holy God. Being Holy, Jesus requires that we be cleansed in able to approach Him. Our creator, Abba, Father, Jesus is happy to take all of His authority and use it to clean us and draw us near to Him. We now know that Jesus is really talking about cleansing our "Souls", our thought life and our emotions as the foot is a reference to the soul. We realize that one dirty item cannot make another dirty item clean. We gasp as we realize that ONLY Jesus can make us clean because only Jesus is clean and without Jesus washing us and cleansing us, we will remain dirty and Jesus will "have nothing to do with us." We make a mental note to spend more quality cleansing time with Jesus in prayer and in reading the Bible. - It is now evening and time for the Lord's Passover Supper. All of the disciples are seated around Jesus (Matthew 26:20). Jesus begins to explain how one of the disciples will betray Him. We join the other disciples wondering if we will betray Jesus? After the events of the past week, we now know that we are not that familiar with the plans of God and that Sin is deceitful. Knowing that we can easily be deceived and betray Jesus in our thoughts and actions, we make another mental note to walk in the Spirit with Jesus at all times, seeking the wisdom and will of God continually for each and every activity we do during the moments of our lives. Jesus speaking up tells the disciples that to identify the one who will betray Him, He will dip His bread in the sauce at the same time the betraying disciple dips his bread. As Judas dips his bread Jesus also dips His (Matthew 26:23). We now know why, after the foot washing that Jesus said "not everyone is clean" (John 13:10) because Judas is not clean, he is a betrayer. Judas asks Jesus if he is the betrayer. Jesus tells him "yes he is." We marvel that sin is so deceptive, that one can betray God and actually think that he is doing God's work. We shudder as we think of all of the killing and all of the wrong that has gone on by the deceived ones throughout the Church ages in the name of Christianity. We are very glad to make the journey back to Holy Week to walk with Jesus and to learn who He is so that we can be true disciples and true followers of Jesus. Judas, after receiving a bread dipped in sauce by Jesus, then departs the room to proceed to betray Jesus. The disciples wonder were Judas has gone. Some think he is going to make arrangements for the next feast, the "Feast of Unleavened Bread" which begins tomorrow, (John 12:29). At first we think it is unlawful for Judas to go out at night on a feast day but then a quick glance in our Bibles back to Leviticus 23 reveals that the Lord's Passover is not a "Sabbath Feast." We wonder at the thought that the Lord's Passover feast is not a "Sabbath - Rest" feast like all of the other feasts and therefore there is no evening curfew for the feast. Unfortunately, as Judas leaves the presence of Jesus, Satan then enters into Judas and demonically possesses Judas (John 13:27). Again we realize the importance of staying in the presence of Jesus to keep ourselves safe from the demonic/Satanic realm. - Jesus then takes the unleavened bread of the "Lord's Passover Feast" (Matthew 26:26, Mark 14:22) and giving Thanks, Jesus breaks the bread explaining that this is His body broken for us, speaking of the cross that is to come tomorrow. He then passes the bread for the disciples to eat. Much earlier while following Jesus the disciples had dealt with this very issue of Jesus' body. In John 6:47-58, Jesus told a large group of disciples that He, "is the true bread of life that came down from heaven and any man who would eat of it that man would not die but would live forever." Many disciples were disturbed at that saying of Jesus, (John 6:66) "and some walked with Jesus no more." But Jesus had also explained to the disciples (John 6:63) that it is the Spirit that aids a man not the physical. Jesus said that His words are Spirit. -- So here this night of the Passover the disciples readily enjoy the bread knowing that it is the Spirit of Jesus that gives Spiritual life. -- Next Jesus takes a cup of wine. It is the third cup of the four prescribed cups of the feast. The third cup is known as the cup of redemption. The first cup is the cup of Sanctification, meaning to be set apart to God for the feast. The second cup is the cup of instruction, instructing that there were many plagues on the land of Egypt, yet the children of God could not go free from slavery until there was a death of the firstborn. Now this night Jesus is proclaiming that He is the Firstborn of God and that His death will set us free from the slavery of sin and the cruelty of Satan just like the death of the firstborn did so many years ago back in Egypt. Then Jesus taking the cup (Mark 14:23) of redemption and like the bread, giving thanks, Jesus passed the cup to the disciples and said "take drink all of it," (Matthew 26:27) this cup is the New Testament in His blood: this do, that as often as we drink of it, to do it in remembrance of Jesus. The disciples are fully aware that Jesus is speaking of a better blood than man has, of His Spiritual life blood. They gladly take the cup of wine and gladly drink all of it. We marvel that Jesus wants us to "Drink all" that He has for us, all of His Life, Love, Compassion and Mercy. Jesus then mentions that He will not drink again of the wine until He drinks it anew with us in His Father's Kingdom. The fourth cup of wine that Jesus is postponing to drink is called the "cup of Rejoicing." After the feast, the cup of rejoicing is to be drunk as we rejoice in all that God has done in our lives in setting us free and reuniting us with Him in the promise land of Heaven. Jesus says that He will drink that next cup with all of us for real in the real heaven. Jesus and the disciples then sing a Psalm in the closing of the "Lord's Passover Feast." Jesus now reminds us again that He is about to be betrayed. He tells us in advance so that we will know that He does indeed know all things. Jesus then reveals

to us that this dark moment is Satan's time. Judas has already left to betray Jesus. Jesus instructs us saying that "Satan has nothing in Him", but that Jesus will show His love for the Father by giving His life as a sacrifice to reunite us back to God, as this is the will of the Father and it is also the will of the Son Jesus. - Arising they depart the room (Matthew 26:30, Mark 14:26, John 14:31). We marvel that this feast is not a Sabbath feast so they are able to walk in the night and not break the law of the feast. Now during a short walk, Jesus talks to the disciples about Himself being the vine, the source of life and that the disciples are the branches and that the disciples are to abide in Jesus for life. He also teaches about the persecution that will come to all of His followers. Then Jesus instructs them some more about the Holy Spirit who the Father will send. Jesus then prays His "Priestly High Prayer" to the Father (John 17:1-26), asking the Father to receive all of His followers including us, His future followers and to unite us all with Himself in Heaven with the Father. As Jesus prays to God the Father we conclude that we know that Jesus' prayers are heard by the Father and answered! After His priestly prayer of intercession for us to the Father, Jesus commits to His crucifixion and then crosses over the brook of Cedron (John 18:1) as He proceeds on to the garden of Gethsemane, the Garden of destiny. (Matthew 26:36, Mark 14:32). We now know why God has not made the Lord's Passover to be a "Rest - Sabbath Feast" because Jesus and the disciples would have to remain at home or inside after the feast and could not have legally walked to the Garden of Gethsemane, the Garden of destiny. Had this been a "Sabbath - Rest Feast", it is also very unlikely that the Temple guards would have broken the Sabbath themselves to journey to the Garden to arrest Jesus who, after all was only peaceably praying to the Father. This is another powerful demonstration that these events are events orchestrated and allowed by God Himself and not man just as these events are foreseen in the prophetic writings by the prophets of the Old Testament. -- The Garden is the ideal place to reveal that God is in control. It was so many years ago that Adam and Eve lost mankind's relationship with God through their own disobedience in the original garden, the Garden of Eden. Jesus is now stepping into another garden, the Garden of Gethsemane. Through His desire and obedience Jesus will continue to restore back the lost relationship between God and mankind, this time for forever. Had Jesus been arrested anywhere but in a Garden, say for instance in the streets or in the upper-room, it would be difficult to correlate the events of the Last Supper to the events of Adam and Eve in the Garden of Eden. Since God made certain to go to the Garden we have to correlate these two garden events and also the coming event of the resurrection of Jesus from yet another garden, the Garden Tomb. This again reveals the detailed plan of God as He has set it out for us in His Prophetic Word, the Bible, from Genesis to Revelation. -- We follow and see that Jesus is separated from His disciples and engaged in prayer to the Father. Jesus asks for the third time for the Father to remove "this cup" (Matthew 26:42) but there is no other "cup" of redemption available to mankind. Either Jesus gives His life for us or mankind will never be reunited to God. Angels come and minister to Jesus. He arises. Judas can now be seen leading a group of Temple soldiers intent on arresting Jesus. Judas then betrays Jesus with a kiss (Matthew 26:49). Jesus in turn calls Judas "friend" (Matthew 26:50). Jesus is arrested, bound with ropes and led off as all of the disciples abandon Him and flee. -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #6 New Covenant Reflection: The New Covenant - God has agreed to take on the appearance of a Human, to come for us and to die in our place for our sins so that we can Live anew in a new Spiritual relationship with God. God in His Love for us has taken our penalty of death so that we can live in His life of love. With the New Covenant and our New Spiritual Life "All things have become New." "2 Corinthians 5:17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold All things are become New." Are we allowing ourselves to live in our newfound Relationship with God and are we allowing ourselves the New Freedom that this relationship has to offer? When Jesus took His Communion cup and offered it to His followers Jesus gave with it the instruction and the invitation to "Drink all of it." Amen - and drink all of it we will.

[\[link\]](#)

[THURSDAY] JESUS WALK 2011 -- CRUCIFIXION AGONY - REDEMPTION THURSDAY - JESUS IS BETRAYED AND ARRESTED HE IS THEN TRIED AND BY POPULAR DEMAND IS SENTENCED TO DIE - JESUS IS CRUCIFIED AND SUFFERS DEATH ON THE CROSS - THIS IS THE END AND REMOVAL OF DEATH AND SIN (LEAVEN)

Thursday {Crucifixion - Agony (Bitter) Thursday} This day coincides with Thursday April 20, 2012 Crucifixion Thursday - Feast of Unleavened Bread, 15th of Nisan (Matthew 26:47-27:28, Mark 14:53-15:47). In the next few hours Jesus will undergo six trials all of them will be a mockery of justice. Jesus will come out of His third trial just in time to hear the disciple Peter deny a third time to being a follower of Jesus. A rooster will crow marking the dawn to the sunrise of a new day. This is the day in which Jesus of Nazareth, the true and living Son of God, will be despised, rejected of man and crucified on a wooden cross. This day will be the seventh day of our journey back and the third feast day, the "Feast of

Unleavened Bread" - the feast of the removal of sin/leaven. Jesus will be despised, rejected and beaten all of this because of the love that God has for His own creation and of an ultimate desire to reunite the people that are rejecting Him back unto Himself. - The horrific beating (Isaiah 52:13-53:12) that King Jesus will endure for us will be a savage fit of rage, the rage of mankind and a fit of Satanic rage all wrapped into one. No person has ever been so savagely beaten as Jesus was that day. It is the kind of abuse that all evil has against all innocence. Peter will have gone out and wept bitterly for his part in denying Jesus. Peter will not look to himself but will again look to God and experience the total love and forgiveness that God Has for mankind. Judas, who also betrayed God, will not look to God, but instead Judas will look to himself and will find no hope but only despair and in despair Judas will go out and commit suicide. Jesus is now led to a hill and crucified. It is the same hill that the Jewish forefather Abraham brought his son Isaac to 4,000 years earlier (Genesis 22:1-19), to enact out a loving father offering his only beloved son, a parallel to the crucifixion of Jesus. Jesus is offered wine mixed with bitter gall to drink but Jesus rejects the bitter wine because He has promised that the next wine He drinks will be with us in Heaven and it will be a sweet cup of Heavenly rejoicing not the bitter cup of this world. - Jesus' first words on the cross (Luke 23:34) will be "Father forgive them, for they know not what they do." Forgiveness. Even as He is rejected, Jesus forgives. We stand amazed as the two thieves being crucified along with Jesus, mock Him. Then one of the thieves turns and says "we are getting our just rewards; but Jesus is innocent". Then one of the thieves says a most remarkable thing. He says "Jesus remember me when you enter into your kingdom" (Luke 23:42). We look on in dismay. "Enter the Kingdom of Jesus?" True, Jesus declared Himself to be a King only a few days ago and a King has to have a kingdom, but Jesus is dying on a cross - No! Not death! The thief is right. Jesus is entering into His kingdom, one where there is no more curse of the flesh. Where sin does not reign. In fact sin is not even present in the Kingdom of Jesus. That's it - only the Spiritual Kingdom of God is good enough for Jesus. He died to the sin and human flesh of this world so that we can be united with Him in His glory, in His Holy Spiritual Kingdom. Jesus will remain alive on the cross for six hours, from 9:00 am to 3:00 pm. At noon, the sky will grow dark (Amos 8:9, Matthew 27:45). Jesus will cry out from the cross "My God, my God why hast thou forsaken Me?" (Psalm 22:1-31, Matthew 27:46). At 3:00 p.m., Jesus will give a victory cry and proclaim "It is finished" (John 19:30). We marvel that the prophecy given to Eve in Genesis 3:15 is now fulfilled as Jesus, the Son of God, has His own heal bruised for us while supporting His weight on the cross. It was also on the same cross of victory on a hill called Golgotha or Skull (John 19:17) that Jesus has crushed the head (skull) [Genesis 3:15] of the deceiving serpent Satan. - Jesus will then commend His Spirit to His Father, He will then permit His Spirit to leave His body (Luke 23:46). It is now near the evening of the third feast day, the "Feast of Unleavened Bread." This feast according to Leviticus chapter 23, is a Sabbath - Rest feast and in order to properly keep this feast the followers need to be at home before sundown and are unable to engage in any work. The legs of the two thieves on the other two crosses are broken to hasten their deaths and to proceed with their burials before sundown. Jesus' lifeless body is taken down from the cross and placed into a new nearby tomb, which is really a cavern carved out of solid rock and has been provided by Joseph of Armethia. Jesus will be laid in the new tomb. His body, including His face, will be wrapped with fresh linen cloth and soaked with 75 lbs. of anointing oils (John 19:39). Those taking part in the burial of Jesus will quickly depart to get home before the Sabbath curfew of sundown. That evening we will return with the disciples back to the upper room where the Lord's Passover feast was held the night before. The door will be shut and locked as everyone will cower in the dark and in silence for fear that Romans will knock down the door to seize more of the disciples and drag them off to be horribly crucified. It is the first night without the presence of Jesus. It is a dark and bitter night. We sit down to consider the events. The third feast - we wonder what are the odds that everything of major importance would happen on a Feast Day? We know the odds are the same as those that brought life into existence and the same as those that could write the pages of the Bible before the events actually happened. We know that no odds could do this because there are no odds. There is no chance involved. It is the predetermined plan of God. Not chance, but a plan! It is a plan being carried out carefully and deliberately before the eyes of mankind. We ponder the feasts, first was "Sabbath" the required rest and Jesus presenting Himself as our King. Next was the "Lord's Passover", the Covenant feast of escaping death and entering into life with Jesus in heaven in the presence of the Father. Now it is the "Feast of Unleavened Bread" the third feast of the eight feasts prescribed by God to Moses in Leviticus chapter 23. That's it! Jesus often referred to leaven as "sin." "Beware of the leaven of the Scribes and Pharisees" Jesus would say and this Feast is to remove the leaven, that is to remove the sin that infects mankind. Jesus' shed blood and His death on the cross are a complete removal of our sin. It is complete because death is the end result of sin therefore in Jesus' death all of our sins died. The death of sin occurs on the cross. Later in the Resurrection of Jesus, we will receive of His eternal Resurrection Life. Sin has to be removed. We cannot have fellowship with the Holy God in the New Covenant until the Sin is removed. Jesus on this day became the penalty for the sins of the world reconciling those who choose to be reconciled with God in the New Covenant. -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming

united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #7 The Cross - a place of no compromise: Jesus reached out to us - all the way and without compromise. He didn't compromise as He took on the appearance of a human and entered into our physical realm so that He could interact with us on our level. He entered into our physical level because we are separated from the Holy God on His Spiritual level. We are separated from Him by our sins and it is impossible for God to bring us and the sin that accompanies us into His direct presence, so God in Jesus, came to us in our existence. In reaching out to us Jesus didn't compromise. He reached out with both arms open and fully extended all the way, even to the cross. Mankind in return didn't compromise as mankind rejected God. Mankind then reaching back with a hammer, nailed both of His open and extended arms onto a wooden cross. Today it is still our opportunity and our turn to reach out and touch Jesus even though we do not see Him as He is in the Spirit realm like we see one another in the physical realm. We can still come to that place of no compromise and touch Jesus in that no compromising place called faith. "Hebrews 11:6 But without faith it is impossible to please Him: for he that cometh to God must believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of them that diligently seek Him." [\[link\]](#)

{FLASHBACK} JESUS WALK 2010 -- (CATHOLIC) POPE'S HOLY THURSDAY [LAST SUPPER] MASS DEDICATED TO PRIESTS - THE CEREMONY IS DESCRIBED BY THE VATICAN AS A SIGN OF STRICT UNION BETWEEN THE PONTIFF (POPE) IN HIS ROLE OF PASTOR OF THE WORLD'S 1 BILLION CATHOLICS AND HIS FELLOW PRIESTS

VATICAN CITY - Pope Benedict XVI urged priests to oppose violence as he led a ceremony dedicated to the priesthood Thursday, marking a Holy Week with his church buffeted by clergy sex abuse scandals. "As priests, we are called in fellowship with Jesus Christ, to be men of peace, we are called to oppose violence and trust in the greater power of love," Benedict said in his Holy Thursday homily in St. Peter's Basilica. He made no mention of the scandals. Spread out before him, in white robes, was row after row of priests, who responded in chorus to his chants in Latin. A choir of men and boys intoned solemn hymns. The late morning Mass, the first of several appearances Benedict will make in the final days of Holy Week before Easter, was described by the Vatican as a sign of strict union between the pontiff in his role of pastor of the world's 1 billion Catholics and his fellow priests. In the evening, Benedict will wash the feet of 12 priests -- a traditional sign of humility -- at a Holy Thursday ceremony in St. John Lateran Basilica in Rome. ... In his homily Thursday, Benedict said Christians "as good citizens" must "keep the law and do what is just and good," while not accepting "a wrong that is enshrined in law," citing as example legalized abortion. [\[link\]](#)

{FLASHBACK} JESUS WALK 2010 -- THE POWER OF THE CROSS - OH TO SEE THE DAWN (YOUTUBE)

The Power of the Cross: Written by Keith Getty, sung by Stuart Townend. - Comments: The preaching of the cross is foolishness to those who are perishing, but it is the power of God unto salvation to those who believe. ... Amen... What a powerful song, I am grateful everyday for what God has done for me. [\[link\]](#)

{FLASHBACK} JESUS WALK 2010 -- WERE YOU THERE WHEN THEY CRUCIFIED MY LORD? (YOUTUBE)

Song: Where you there when they crucified my Lord? [\[link\]](#)

{FLASHBACK} JESUS WALK 2010 -- YOU WERE THERE - GOD YOU WERE ALWAYS THERE FOR US {MOST OF THE MOVIE SCENES ARE FROM - THE BIBLE [SERIES] - APOCALYPSIS REVELATION (2002) - STARRING RICHARD HARRIS} (YOUTUBE)

Comments: What a fantastic song which means the world to me, when I was going through the hardest thing that I will possibly go through, he was there.... Thank you Lord. Thank you for dying for me and even tho we were the ones that put you on the cross, you still show us mercy. [\[link\]](#)

[FRIDAY] JESUS WALK 2011 -- SEALED TOMB FRIDAY - ROMAN GUARDS SEAL THE TOMB - ADDITIONAL SPICES AND OINTMENTS ARE PURCHASED AND PREPARED TO FURTHER ANOINT THE BODY OF JESUS

This day coincides with Friday April 22, 2011 - We awake Friday morning our first day without the presence of Jesus. Today, the day after the Feast of Unleavened Bread and before the weekly Saturday Sabbath that begins at Sundown Friday, Jewish time, today is another regular day that happens to be sandwiched between the two Sabbath day Feast days in this year's original "Jesus Passover" celebration. Therefore with today not being a Sabbath day the usual work including buying and selling can take place. Several people go to purchase spices and ointments (Mark 16:1, Luke 23:56) and mix them together to prepare them in order to further anoint the body of Jesus. "Mark 16:1-2 And when the Sabbath (feast of unleavened bread) [Thursday] was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James, and Salome, [Friday] had bought sweet spices, that they might come and anoint Him. And very early in the morning the first day [Sunday] of the week, they came unto the sepulchre at the rising of the sun." Early in the day we also find out that the Jewish leaders have just conferred with the Roman leaders (Matthew 27:62-66) to have guards placed at the tomb of Jesus. This is to prevent the disciples from stealing the body of Jesus and then claiming that He rose from the dead, something I'm sure that no disciple intended to do, after all what good is a dead leader? The tomb is now sealed with a Roman "seal" signifying that the body of Jesus is inside and that all is secure in the tomb. The guards stand in front of the sealed tomb and wait for Sunday. The intent is that on Sunday the tomb will be unlocked/unsealed and the body of Jesus will be shown to the Jewish leaders and all will be back to normal in Jerusalem because Jesus said that He would live the third day, not the second day or the fourth day. Jesus remaining dead in the tomb on Sunday would reveal that He was not a prophet able to prophesy that He would be alive the third day and also that He is not God able to overcome human death. There is no chance to enter the sealed tomb until the three days are up and the seal is removed by the Romans who placed it on the tomb. None of the soldiers on duty have the authority to remove the seal and open the tomb, only the Roman government has the authority to open the tomb and according to the contract with the Jews, it will be after the third day. The frightened disciples are in no condition to reveal themselves as followers of Jesus. So back to the familiar upper room everyone journeys. In the lonely darkness that comes on with despair the disciples lament that they are not prophets. One proclaims that he is just a herder of flocks from his youth (Zechariah 13:4-6). Likewise we sit in the dark and also wonder if we have the spiritual stamina that it takes to make it through this "dark night of the soul." We begin to think about Jesus and His ministry here on earth. We think about the parable of the sower (Matthew 13:1-23) and how hard and compacted the soil of our heart is. Emotionally we are against obstacles and unable to push our spiritual roots down any further into fresh new soil. We wonder what has become of Jesus the master Gardener, we need Him. We need the Gardener to pull the weeds of doubt, to help us through life's thorns, to break up the shallow rocky soil and to direct His seed into the good soil of our heart so it can bring forth much fruit. Oh, it's no use a garden needs a gardener to keep it pleasant. The garden can't maintain itself from the hard soil, shallow rocks and choking weeds. Without a Gardener, the good plants will come to nothing as they are choked out and perish among the weeds and hard soil. We need God's direction and His plan in order for us to fulfill our life's purpose. -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #8 Man puts his seal of approval on God's death: "Matthew 27:66 So they went, and made the sepulchre sure [inventory of the tomb contents], sealing the stone, and setting a watch." With the death of Jesus comes the Seal of approval from mankind. You can be certain that Jesus died on the cross and you can be just as certain that the dead body of Jesus was in the tomb on this the next day when the tomb was closed and the seal was placed on it. Certain because mankind would have it no other way than that God, would be declared dead, null, and void. Oh they sealed the right tomb of death alright but they sealed the wrong object. What they should have placed their seal on is on the death of sin, the sin that has separated mankind from the Holy God for all of these years as God knows and as the Christian knows it is sin that has been declared dead, null, and void and not God. As we reflect on the death of sin, that the penalty for sin has been removed from us by Jesus, do we really understand that the worst that can possibly happen to us is death from sin? But that Jesus died for us so the worst thing that can happen to us has happened to Jesus as He took our penalty for us. Now with the worst behind us thanks to Jesus, we now have the best and a new opportunity as a new relationship with God is now before us. "Hebrews 12:2 Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; Who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God." [[link](#)]

[SATURDAY] JESUS WALK 2011 -- 3 DAY & 3 NIGHT PROPHECY FULFILLMENT SATURDAY - THE THIRD DAY OF DEATH IS FULFILLED



This day coincides with Saturday April 23, 2011 - Saturday is again the weekly Sabbath day of rest. We rest physically but emotionally we are anything but at rest as we ponder an uncertain future without a leader, without our King Jesus. -- Let's recap Thursday - Sunday by looking at some verses in Luke: "Luke 23:52-24:1 [Thursday][Crucifixion day] "This man, Joseph of Arimathea, went to Pilate and begged the body of Jesus. And he took it down [from the cross] and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulcher (tomb) that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid. And that day was the preparation [preparation for the evening Sabbath of Unleavened Bread], and the Sabbath [Unleavened Bread, evening Sabbath curfew] drew on. And the women also, which came with Him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld (observed) the sepulcher, and how His body was laid. And they returned (home) and [Friday] [normal Day] prepared (worked & labored) spices and ointments; and rested the [Saturday][Sabbath Day] Sabbath day according to the commandment [the 4th of the 10 commandments, the weekly Saturday Sabbath]. Now upon the first day of the week [Sunday][Resurrection Day], very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulcher, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain others with them." -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #9 Getting through the darkness: It's dark in there; it's a dark and lonely place in those deep dark tombs. Death is dark, and it's dark when we look death in the face. Will the light shine? Will there be life? Will life live and conquer the darkness; the loneliness, the despair, the finality of death? We as humans have to know. We have to know if there is any hope, any permanent existence, any purpose, any reason to life and our existence or if our brief existence here on earth is only a byproduct of some random collision of molecules. Only God - Jesus can answer this question for us and it can only be answered in the Resurrection Life of Jesus as only life can hold the answers to the problems that face mankind. God has given to us, a long time ago, the answer and His promise in each new day. In the beginning of creation God created the Physical Light. He created light as a representation for us to see that indeed His true Spirit light of life shines and it does indeed remove the darkness of death. Every time life gets dark just remember the New Day the Sunrise the Resurrection Sunshine from on high as the Sun represents to us the True Son Light, Jesus. God made it that way! The Sun is our daily and momentary reminder of God, of His Son Jesus, of His light, His warmth, His promises, His Life, His Love and His Eternal Resurrection Life for us. "Lamentations 3:21-23 This I recall in my mind, therefore I have hope. It is the Lord's Mercies that we are not consumed, because His Compassions fail not. They are new every morning: Great is Thy Faithfulness." [[link](#)]

[SUNDAY] JESUS WALK 2011 -- JESUS' GLORIOUS RESURRECTION LIFE SUNDAY - GLORIOUS SALVATION RESURRECTION (EASTER) DAY!  
- JESUS CONQUERS DEATH BY LOVE & ETERNAL LIFE - THE REBIRTH OF LIFE AND WE NOW HAVE SALVATION AND LIVE AN ETERNAL LIFE  
IN THE RESURRECTION LIFE OF JESUS CHRIST

Sunday {Jesus' Glorious Resurrection Life Sunday} This day coincides with Sunday April 24, 2011 Resurrection Sunday (Easter) also the "Feast of First Fruits," the first Sunday of the week after the feasts of the "Lord's Passover & Unleavened Bread" (Matthew 28:1-15, Mark 16:1-14, John 20:1-23). Sunday, the first day of the week, we arise early and ponder that today is also a feast day, the fourth feast, the "Feast of First fruits". We wonder why Leviticus 23 this Feast did not have an actual date to be celebrated like the Lord's Passover, the 14th of the month and the Unleavened Bread, the 15th of the month but the Feast of First Fruits is specifically to be celebrated on the first Sunday of the week after the Passover. Today is also the day the seal is scheduled to be removed from the tomb of Jesus. Some of the women go early in the morning at first light to await access to the tomb to continue to anoint the body of Jesus. While walking to the tomb the women encounter an Angel who asks them why they are seeking the "Living" among the dead? For Jesus whom you seek is Not Dead but He is Alive! The women continue walking. They arrive at the tomb and they see the Roman seal is broken, the stone is rolled back and looking into the tomb they notice that the body of Jesus is missing but His burial wrappings remain there in an undisturbed manner. Seeing what appears to be the Gardener, the women ask him where he has moved the body of Jesus too? "Mary" replies the Gardener, WAIT! Mary knows that voice. This Gardener is JESUS, HE'S ALIVE! Mary and the women grab the feet of Jesus. Jesus tells them that He has not yet gone to the Father (John 20:17) but to go and tell the Good News "of the resurrection" to the rest of the disciples. Peter and John, like the rest of the disciples doubt the good news of the resurrection of Jesus but they run to the tomb to see for themselves. John and Peter enter the empty tomb together. John had been one of the disciples at the crucifixion and he helped place Jesus into the tomb. As John saw the anointed strips of cloth used to wrap the body of Jesus, John realized that the cloth was not unwound but just empty, vacated and collapsed down in a way in which a human body could not have been physically removed from within the cloth covered with ointment. John seeing this, believed (John 20:8). Back in the upper room two, disciples are excitedly telling of meeting and journeying with the Risen Jesus on their way to the town of Emmaus, (Luke 24:33). Meanwhile, in

the upper-room the door is shut and locked (John 20:19) and Jesus suddenly appears in their midst in a supernatural way. The newly Resurrected Jesus presents Himself to the disciples. The disciples marvel that Jesus is alive again and then King Jesus breathes His Holy breath on them to give them His resurrection Spirit life. Amazed we realize that this is the same way and the same giver of Life who had previously breathed life into Adam our first forefather (Genesis 2:7). Jesus said "receive you the Holy Spirit" (John 20:22). The disciples by faith receive the Holy Spirit offered by Jesus and by receiving the Holy Spirit they become "Born Again" new creations. - We realize that it is by Faith that we are saved, this Faith! The faith in the risen, living, resurrection Jesus. The faith that Jesus has personally sealed us with the Holy Spirit. We realize that this is the true feast the "Feast of First Fruits" as Jesus breathes into us the "First Fruits" of the Holy Spirit. We know that this is just the First Fruit, the first fruits of the Holy Spirit with much more to come. This fruit is special because it is, according to Leviticus 23, the first of the fruit from within the Promise Land (Joshua 5:10-12) that is from the Promise Land of Heaven and eternal life. We rejoice. Like the children of Israel who were delivered from Egypt, we have escaped the bondage of this world and the cruelty of Satan and the certain death that goes with it. We have escaped by the death of the Firstborn Son of God, His Son Jesus Christ, and we are now alive in His resurrection glory. We like, the Jews of Egypt, have wandered in the desert wilderness of unbelief until our unbelief has vanished. Through faith in Jesus Christ we have crossed the dangerous Jordan river and entered into the Promise Land of Heaven having accepted Jesus as our leader, our King, and our Lord by entering into His New Covenant, the covenant of life. Now alive we realize that the death of sin has "Passed Over" us by our receiving His shed blood as the cleansing of our sins through the death of Jesus on the cross. We now rejoice in the Gospel of Good News that Jesus being Righteous, Holy, Just, and True, the Son of God and God Himself, that He cannot die as humans die but He is alive in the Spiritual realm, the eternal realm that Jesus existed in with the Father before He took on a fleshly body in the womb of Mary (John 16:27-28). -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #10 Resurrection Day "The Re-birth of Life" [after the original life in Garden of Eden] Jesus demonstrates His Authority of Life over death: Life, our meaning and purpose in it have now been answered once and for all in this the very Resurrection Life of Jesus. We now know that there is a God, that He has power to remove sins and to then give life over death, that He Loves us and that we are made alive to be friends with Him forever in His Eternal Resurrection Kingdom of Heaven. How can we ever comprehend this joyous event, Life in Jesus, but comprehend it we must as it is the only way to eternal Life. "Romans 1:4 And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the Spirit of Holiness, by the Resurrection from the dead." Light shines! And with it Life! Jesus is the True Light! Jesus is the Life! God is not dead, God is Alive! Now we too are alive when Jesus breaths His Resurrection Spirit Life into us. Alive and united with the Holy God inside of us, that is Eternal Life! "John 1:3 All things were made by Him; and without Him was not anything made that was made. In Him was life; and the life was the light of men. And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehend it not." "2 Corinthians 4:6 For God who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the Glory of God in the face of Christ Jesus." [[link](#)]

BIBLE VERSE: PSALMS 118:19-29 ... OPEN TO ME THE GATES OF RIGHTEOUSNESS [THE RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST]: I WILL GO INTO THEM, AND I WILL PRAISE THE LORD: THIS GATE OF THE LORD, INTO WHICH THE RIGHTEOUS SHALL ENTER. I WILL PRAISE THEE: FOR THOU HAST HEARD ME, AND ART BECOME MY SALVATION. ... GOD IS THE LORD, WHICH HATH SHEWED US [RESURRECTION - SUNRISE] LIGHT ... O GIVE THANKS UNTO THE LORD; FOR HE IS GOOD: FOR HIS MERCY ENDURETH FOR EVER. {THE COMPLETE BIBLE IS AVAILABLE AT [CHRISTIANFAITHDOWNLOADS.COM](http://CHRISTIANFAITHDOWNLOADS.COM)}

Psalms 118:19-29 Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will go into them, and I will praise the LORD: This gate of the LORD, into which the righteous shall enter. I will praise thee: for thou hast heard me, and art become my Salvation. The stone which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner. This is the LORD'S doing; it is marvellous in our eyes. This is the day which the LORD hath made; we will rejoice and be glad in it. Save now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity [lit. wellbeing]. Blessed be He (Jesus) that cometh in the Name of the LORD: we have blessed you out of the House of the LORD. God is the LORD, which hath shewed us [resurrection - sunrise] light: bind the sacrifice with cords, even unto the horns of the altar. Thou art my God, and I will praise thee: thou art my God, I will exalt thee. O give thanks unto the LORD; for He is good: for His mercy endureth for ever. -- Holy Bible [[link](#)]

{FLASHBACK} JESUS WALK 2010 -- EASTER SONG BY 2ND CHAPTER OF ACTS (YOUTUBE)

This track is from the live album, "To the Bride," a Jesus Music Classic, featuring Barry McGuire, 2nd Chapter of Acts, and A Band Called David. "Easter Song" is performed in this track by the 2nd Chapter of Acts. Enjoy, and Happy Easter. [[link](#)]

{FLASHBACK} JESUS WALK 2010 -- EASTER SONG BY KEITH GREEN (YOUTUBE)

Keith Green performing "Easter Song" live from The Daisy Club -- LA (1982). [[link](#)]

{FLASHBACK} JESUS WALK 2010 -- EASTER SONG BY GLAD (YOUTUBE)

Another Classic from Glad. [[link](#)]

{FLASHBACK} JESUS WALK 2010 -- RICH MULLINS - [APOSTLES] CREED (YOUTUBE)

This is the Rich Mullins music video featuring the song "Creed" as it appears on the "Rich Mullins: Pursuit of a Legacy" DVD. [[link](#)]

{FLASHBACK} JESUS WALK 2010 -- CREED BY THIRD DAY (YOUTUBE)

This is the song by the Late, Great, Rich Mullins, it's about the Apostles Creed. I believe this song is true in all manner, and every time I sing it, it fills me with Gods will and glory. Enjoy it. [[link](#)]

{FLASHBACK} JESUS WALK 2010 -- EASTER SUNRISE BAPTISM {VIDEO IS USUALLY PRECEDED BY A COMMERCIAL - TRY THE CONTINUE TO VIDEO (OPTION)} (METACAFE)

Comments: Awesome God power - The water is still chilly in March, yet everyone has a huge expression of joy on their face, like the water doesn't even phase them because their so focused on and in love with Christ. beautiful. [[link](#)]

JESUS WALK 2011 -- WHAT IF MOSES HAD FACEBOOK? - (SHORT VIDEO)

Google Exodus - What if Moses had Facebook? [[link](#)]

JESUS WALK 2011 -- WORLD CLOCK: CURRENT LOCAL TIME IN JERUSALEM {NOTE: SETTING A 2ND WIDGET OR GADGET CLOCK ON YOUR COMPUTER TO JERUSALEM TIME IS ALSO A GOOD OPTION.} (CLOCK - POP-UP WINDOW)

Jerusalem, Israel. Jerusalem is the capital of Israel The native name of Israel is Yisra'el. Most countries have their embassies in Tel Aviv. [[link](#)]

JESUS WALK 2011 -- [HOLY WEEK 2011] EASTER WEEK IN ROME, ITALY - HOLY WEEK IN ROME - THERE ARE VERY FEW EXAMPLES OF PAGEANTRY GRANDER THAN HOLY WEEK IN ROME - THE POPE HIMSELF DELIVERS SEVERAL MASSES BETWEEN PALM SUNDAY AND EASTER, AND TENS OF THOUSANDS OF PILGRIMS AND FELLOW TRAVELERS ARE ON HAND TO CELEBRATE WITH HIM

The following will give you an idea of what's going on and when for Easter Week in 2011; most services take place in St Peter's Square or inside the Basilica (consider a walking tour in Rome to get your bearings, or one of Viator's Vatican tours if you arrive early enough to avoid the crowds). You can certainly expect crowds in Rome and the Vatican during Easter Week. But for Catholics and religious-minded travelers (frankly, for anybody and everyone who appreciates ritual and pomp), the experience of Easter Week is unforgettable. Palm Sunday (April 17) Palm Sunday, a sort of prequel, starts off Holy Week with the Pope's blessing of the palms in St Peter's Square (9:30am). At the end of the mass, the Pope usually sends a special message - the 'Angelus' - to the youth of the world. Holy Thursday (April 21) The Pope honors his predecessor, John Paul II, on Holy Monday with a mass at 6pm. Then, after a few days' break during which you will notice a steadily increasing population density in and around the Vatican, the Easter celebration begins in earnest on Holy Thursday (also called 'Maundy Thursday'). The Pope performs a rare morning mass at 9:30am, known as the 'Mass of the Chrism', in St Peter's Basilica ('chrism' is a mixture of olive oil and balsam, which, once blessed, is used in some of the sacraments). In the evening, the Mass of the Lord's Supper commemorates Christ's bathing of the feet of the Apostles. Good Friday (April 22) On Good Friday, instead of a mass, choirs sing St John's version of Christ's crucifixion. Later that night, the Pope traces the Via Crucis, or Stations of the Cross, from the Coliseum to Palatine Hill. This torch-lit procession is one of the grandest, most solemn things you can witness in Rome. (Saturday) Saturday night is traditionally the time of the Easter Vigil, when the Pope celebrates a late mass in St Peter's Basilica. This is also traditionally when converts are accepted into the Catholic Church. Easter Sunday (April 24) On Easter Sunday, the Pope says mass in St Peter's Square starting at 10:15am. Despite the crowds - typically this is the most attended event of Holy Week - you should be able to spot the Holy Father, high above the square on a balcony of the church. At noon, he delivers the 'Urbi et Orbi' message - 'to the city and the world - in which the Pope grants forgiveness to those present and to Catholics world wide. Visiting Rome During Holy Week Pope Benedict XVI Although these events are generally free, some require tickets (a must if you want a seat, or in some cases if you want to get in at all). Honestly, it is not easy to get tickets - we're saying this simply to set your expectations. For Catholics, this is usually arranged through your bishop. You might also try the American Seminary in Rome. For non-Catholics, it's a bit dicier, but you might try the American Seminary. The official Vatican liturgical calendar for Holy Week can be found [here](#). The Vatican museums (and those throughout Rome) are generally open during Holy Week, with the exceptions of Easter Sunday and the following Monday. Ideas on spending the rest of your time in the Eternal City [Rome] can be found in our complete list of things to see and do in Rome. [\[link\]](#)

HOLY WEEK 2011 AND THE 10 DAY JESUS WALK 2011 EASTER TIMELINE DEVOTION \*\*STARTING ON FRIDAY APRIL 15TH, 2011 UNTIL ---> EASTER SUNDAY APRIL 24TH, 2011

We are going to look at some of the aspects of Holy Week regarding what actually happened during the final 10 days the Amazing events of Jesus Christ while He was physically here on earth. We will be considering what His events accomplished and how His completed events affect us today both personally and individually as Christians and as a whole as the Christian Church. - God bless you ~ David Anson Brown [\[link\]](#)

STARTING FRIDAY THE 2011 BASIC CHRISTIAN: JESUS WALK HOLY WEEK (EASTER) 10 DAY TIMELINE DEVOTION

Note: This year the blog postings for each day's activity following Jesus and the Apostles during the original Holy Week will be posted the evening-afternoon before the day of the events [this was done last year and turned out to be more consistent]. - This year for the first time the blog portion is going to blog both of the main Jesus Walk components, blogging both the Timeline of events and for the first time also blogging the Devotion "Becoming united in Jesus" portion. Ultimately there are intended to be the one original Timeline of events and two devotions, the group oriented devotion "Becoming united in Jesus" and the yet to be completed individually focused devotion "All the Way, Walking the Long Road [The High Road]". The second devotion "All the Way, Walking the Long Road" though not yet completed has been in development for a while. The concept of the "All the Way, Walking the Long Road [The High Road]" devotion is for each individual Christian to get a sense of how much [personal relationship] \*\*individual value [i.e. 1 Peter 1:7] we each are to God. The devotion has been mostly written a couple of times but each time the devotion spins off into what could be considered a slightly works based devotion so I don't want to release the devotion until I can be sure that it is a uniquely relationship,

value, prized devotion between the loving God and people. Looking forward to joining you in this year's 2011 Holy Week and the Christian growth, prayer, fellowship, study and maturity that can come from it. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [[link](#)]

HEARTLIGHT: TAKEN FROM MY UTMOST FOR HIS HIGHEST, BY OSWALD CHAMBERS - HAVE YOU EVER BEEN CARRIED AWAY FOR HIM? - HAVE I EVER REALIZED THAT I CAN BRING TO GOD THINGS WHICH ARE OF VALUE TO HIM, OR AM I MOONING ROUND THE MAGNITUDE OF HIS REDEMPTION WHILST THERE ARE ANY NUMBER OF THINGS I MIGHT BE DOING? - \*\*IT IS NEVER A QUESTION OF BEING OF USE [WORKS], BUT OF BEING OF [PRECIOUS] VALUE TO GOD HIMSELF - WHEN WE ARE ABANDONED TO GOD, HE WORKS THROUGH US

If human love does not carry a man beyond himself, it is not love. If love is always discreet, always wise, always sensible and calculating, never carried beyond itself, it is not love at all. It may be affection, it may be warmth of feeling, but it has not the true nature of love in it. Have I ever been carried away to do something for God not because it was my duty, nor because it was useful, nor because there was anything in it at all beyond the fact that I love Him? Have I ever realized that I can bring to God things which are of value to Him, or am I mooning round the magnitude of His Redemption whilst there are any number of things I might be doing? Not Divine, colossal things which could be recorded as marvellous, but ordinary, simple human things which will give evidence to God that I am abandoned to Him? Have I ever produced in the heart of the Lord Jesus what Mary of Bethany produced? There are times when it seems as if God watches to see if we will give Him the abandoned tokens of how genuinely we do love Him. Abandon to God is of more value than personal holiness. Personal holiness focuses the eye on our own whiteness; we are greatly concerned about the way we walk and talk and look, fearful lest we offend Him. Perfect love casts out all that when once we are abandoned to God. We have to get rid of this notion - "Am I of any use?" and make up our minds that we are not, and we may be near the truth. It is never a question of being of use, but of being of value to God Himself. When we are abandoned to God, He works through us all the time. [[link](#)]

KJV 1611 HOLY BIBLE - RED LETTER EDITION {A FREE PDF KJV BIBLE} (PDF)

The King James Version (KJV) 1611 with the Words of Jesus Formatted in Red is a complete Bible containing both the Old and the New Testaments. [[link](#)]

SHAKESPEARE'S GLOBE THEATRE TO READ KJV BIBLE OVER HOLY WEEK 2011 - WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE'S GLOBE THEATRE WILL MARK THE 400TH ANNIVERSARY OF THE [1611] KING JAMES BIBLE WITH A COVER-TO-COVER READING

LONDON (RNS/ENInews) William Shakespeare's Globe Theatre will mark the 400th anniversary of the King James Bible with a cover-to-cover reading between Palm Sunday and Easter Monday (the day after Easter - Sunday). Twenty actors will take part in the reading, which is scheduled to take 69 hours over eight days. They will recite all 1,189 chapters of the historic Bible in the theater built as a replica of the place that saw many of Shakespeare's greatest plays. "Four hundred years ago, a set of church scholars sat in Stationer's Hall by St. Paul's Cathedral and put the finishing touches to the King James Bible. Across the river, a set of playwrights, Shakespeare foremost amongst them, entertained a town," artistic director Dominic Dromgoole told ENInews. "The playwrights listened to the clerics in church, the clerics sneaked in to listen to the plays in the theater. Between the two of them they generated an energy, a fire and wit in the English language." The theater's 2011 season will also include the story of the creation of the King James Bible in the play "Anne Boleyn," by Howard Brenton. The story looks at the legacy of King Henry VIII's second wife, who conspires with the exiled William Tyndale to make England Protestant forever. Starting 70 years after her death, the play examines how King James united England's religious factions with a common [English language] Bible, and the debt he owed to Anne. ~ By Jo Siedlecka Religion News Service [[link](#)]

{EXCELLENT!!} CHURCH HISTORY - A BIOGRAPHY OF WILLIAM TYNDALE (MP3)



William Tyndale part 2 by Andy Davis | Mar 7, 2009 | Topic: Christian Biography [[link](#)]

## {CELEBRATING 10 YEARS!!} BASIC CHRISTIAN THEOLOGY: ANSWERS TO BIBLE QUESTIONS 132 TOPICS (PDF)

A Complete handy Reference - Study Guide/Tutorial. It covers 132 Christian Subjects and Topics from Adoption - Yahweh in an easy to read and understand format. An extensive resource, unparalleled in convenience and ease of use yet advanced in topic research. {The original Basic Christian: Theology was released in about May of 2001 as a free PDF file - At that time the first few PDF files were without any color fonts consisting of only black text and a white background - Links of any kind either internal or external were also not available in the original Theology PDF download file - The color fonts feature was soon added within a year of the first PDF file but it would take about a year after that to bring in the linking features and then it wasn't until about 2007 (Microsoft Office 2006 updated) that the links worked properly, previously clicking on a link was often an unsuccessful event - The Basic Christian: Theology presentation was the beginning to much of the resources of the Basic Christian ministry - The Basic Christian: Theology document was the groundwork for the later, highly successful Basic Christian: blog Bible Study.} [[link](#)]

## PART 2: {CELEBRATING 10 YEARS!!} BASIC CHRISTIAN THEOLOGY: ANSWERS TO BIBLE QUESTIONS 132 TOPICS (PDF)

Part 2: The Basic Christian: Theology presentation was initiated with extremely high hopes that the document would be a viable resource material for many Christians however the intentions have never been materialized as the Basic Christian: Theology document consistently remains one of the lesser accessed and downloaded of the Basic Christian materials. - One of the first problems encountered regarding the Basic Christian: Theology project was that in 2003 when the project was finally converted into a html website page the 132 topics of the Basic Christian: Theology project was simply too big [long browser loading time] as a website page especially back in 2003 and the search engines like Google were never able to successfully index it and present it as a viable Christian website page listing for search queries. - Initially among the few people who were able to locate it on the internet the Basic Christian: Theology concept document was considered to be a groundbreaking achievement and an extraordinary accomplishment in the listing and referencing of so many Biblical topics in such an easy to use and understand way [Basic Christian: Theology was one of two files from Basic Christian selected for use in the early Tract-CD project (Biblical Proof Jesus is God was the other document) a project that combed the internet for the best Christian resources and then made them available to other people via CD's]. Despite the initial early successes [much like the 2001 released Jesus Walk 10 Day Easter Timeline Devotion] the next few years would find the Basic Christian: Theology project underutilized and underappreciated by much of the Christian community. Today the Basic Christian: Theology document remains available as a free internet download as there continues to be the hope and passion that one day the material will be a leading resource used in the lives of many Christians seeking to quickly understand Biblical concepts, ideas and practices. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [[link](#)]

## **The 8 Levitical Feast Days (Leviticus Chapter 23) have their Prophetic fulfillment only in Jesus Christ**

*19: THE THREE FALL FEASTS: OF LEVITICUS CHAPTER 23 SEEM TO BE THE TRANSITION PHASE OUT OF THE APPROXIMATELY 2,000 YEARS OF INDIVIDUALS SERVING AND FELLOWSHIPING WITH GOD IN THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AGE - INTO THE 1,000 YEAR MILLENNIAL KINGDOM OF MESSIAH THE REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST AMONG THE NATIONS ON THE EARTH*

The whole concept of the 8 Kingdom Study has been that there is a major transition in the Kingdom of God that is to take place and that is the Kingdom of God being shifted from the individual perspective (Church Age) to the National perspective (Kingdom Age). The shift from the individual (remnant) worship of God to the (corporate) National worship of God is continued and completed during the transition of the Antichrist Kingdom. In short throughout human history and particularly while going through the Book of Revelation there are two separate [parallel] Kingdoms at work in the Kingdom of Antichrist and the Kingdom of Jesus Christ. In the Book of Revelation while the Antichrist Kingdom is attempting to unify (666 - fallen angels, fallen humans, demons) and is unable to do so the Kingdom of God [888 (in a sense) - Holy God, holy Angels, redeemed mankind] does unify. The Kingdom of God starts out in the Book of Revelation (Revelation 1:10-18) with Jesus walking among the 7 Churches of the earth and holding the stars of Heaven in His hand as Jesus is in the process of reconciling the earth back to Heaven to make the two separate Kingdoms of Heaven and earth back into one Kingdom. Jesus writes seven letters to His Church in each letter identifying Himself with each Church. Then in Revelation (Revelation 5:6) Jesus is seen as The Lamb Slain as Jesus identifies Himself with all of His Martyred Saints from all of the Children of God from throughout all human history. During the events of Revelation the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ becomes so identified with and intermingled with the Saints on earth and the holy Angels of Heaven in bonding and closeness that as an Angel appears (Revelation 10:1-7) it is difficult to tell if it is an Angel speaking and acting or if it is Jesus Himself speaking and acting. Note: In concluding this 8 Kingdom summary by reading the events of the Bible's Book of Revelation the Kingdom of God becomes identified with the Christian Saints, the Martyrs and even the holy Angels of Heaven at the very same time that the Kingdom of Antichrist is attempting to unify with fallen mankind, fallen angels and the demons but the Kingdom of Antichrist is falling apart and coming apart at such a rapid pace and in reality is never anywhere close to mixing into a unified Kingdom as the "iron does not mix with the clay" of Daniel. While in complete success the Kingdom of God is unified, united and completely identifiable with both mankind and with the holy Angels of Heaven all through the accomplishments and achievements of God the Son Jesus Christ. -- Ephesians 1:10-14 That in the dispensation of the fullness of times [ages] He [God] might gather together in one all things in Christ, \*both which are in Heaven, and which are on earth; even in Him: In whom also we [Christians] have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of Him who worketh all things after the counsel of His own will: That we [Apostles] should be to the {Anointing} Praise of His Glory, who first trusted in Christ. In whom ye [individuals] also trusted, after that ye heard the Word of Truth, the Gospel of your Salvation: in whom also after that ye [individuals] believed, ye [individuals] were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise, Which is the earnest of our [individual] inheritance until the redemption {Kingdom Age} of the purchased possession, unto the {Anointing} Praise of His Glory. [\[link\]](#)

INTRODUCTION: THE BOOK OF HEBREWS - THE BOOK OF HEBREWS IS PROBABLY THE MAIN CONTENT FROM THE APOSTLE PAUL'S SYNAGOGUE VISITING MINISTRY [ACTS 17:2] - ACTS 9:15 'FOR HE [PAUL] IS A CHOSEN VESSEL UNTO ME (JESUS), TO BEAR MY NAME BEFORE THE GENTILES, AND KINGS, AND THE [JEWS] CHILDREN OF ISRAEL' - THE APOSTLE PETER MENTIONS PAUL'S BOOK OF HEBREWS IN 2 PETER 3:15-16 'OUR BELOVED BROTHER [APOSTLE] PAUL ALSO ACCORDING TO THE WISDOM GIVEN UNTO HIM HATH WRITTEN [BOOK OF HEBREWS] UNTO YOU; AS ALSO IN ALL HIS [OTHER] EPISTLES' - THE BOOK OF HEBREWS IS UNSIGNED AND UNDELIVERED MOST LIKELY INDICATING THAT PAUL WROTE IT HIMSELF WHILE IN JERUSALEM AND THAT PAUL PERSONALLY GAVE IT TO THE CHURCH IN JERUSALEM

The Book of Hebrews from the earliest times of the Christian Church has been attributed to the Apostle Paul without any previous controversy. It has only been in more recent times that scholars have attempted to remove the Apostle Paul from his writing. The Apostle Peter had read Paul's Book of Hebrews and mentions it along with his other epistles in one

of Peter's writings. - '2 Peter 3:15-16 And account that the longsuffering of our Lord is salvation [Hebrews 2:10]; even as our beloved brother [Apostle] Paul also according to the wisdom given unto him hath written [Book of Hebrews] unto you; As also in all his [other] epistles ...' - The original proclamation by God for the Apostle Paul is in Acts 9:15 'But the Lord said unto him [Ananias], Go thy way: for he [Paul] is a chosen vessel unto Me, to bear My Name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the Children of Israel' the Apostle Paul is to reach with his ministry; Gentiles, Kings, and Jews. Paul starts out his ministry reasoning with Jews on every Sabbath (Saturday) in the Synagogues as was his custom [Acts 17:2]. - In short on a visit to Jerusalem [Acts 21:17] the Apostle Paul was entangled in Christian Jewish customs and Temple rituals and it was in attempting to appease the Christian Church leaders in Jerusalem that the Apostle Paul was talked in to joining in on a Temple vow with some other Christians. The Apostle Paul went to the Temple in Jerusalem with the other Jewish Christians and was spotted by some of the Jews who had been outside of Jerusalem and were in opposition to his preaching. A riot ensued and the Apostle Paul was ultimately arrested by the Roman guards and held in confinement in the Roman 'castle' dungeon probably the same place where John the Baptist had early been confined by Herod. While in confinement it's most likely that the Apostle Paul figured that his long intended letter to the Hebrews in Jerusalem was in order and Paul wrote down in a sense the same message that he had been reasoning with all along with all the Jews in every synagogue he entered. Probably the Book of Hebrews is the main content of the Apostle Paul's synagogue visits. Unlike the Book of Romans the Book of Hebrews is undelivered and unlike the Book of Galatians the Book of Hebrews is unsigned because likely the Book of Hebrews was written in Jerusalem [while confined in the castle] and was not delivered by messenger but was given from the hand of Paul into the hands of Peter or possibly via the nephew of Paul [Acts 23:16 'Paul's sister's son'] into the hands of Peter and to the rest of the Christian Church in Jerusalem. [\[link\]](#)

HEBREWS 1 - THE APOSTLE PAUL'S TRILOGY OF SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY TO THE NATIONS [ROMANS, GALATIANS, HEBREWS] - THE BOOK OF HEBREWS IS TO GIVE THE HEBREW, JEWISH NATION A PERSPECTIVE OF THEIR PAST, PRESENT AND FUTURE GLORY WITH GOD IN JESUS CHRIST THE RISEN SAVIOR, MESSIAH - 'HEBREWS 1:8-9 BUT UNTO THE SON HE (FATHER) SAITH, \*THY THRONE, O GOD, IS FOR EVER AND EVER: A SCEPTER OF RIGHTEOUSNESS [THE CROSS] IS THE SCEPTRE OF THY KINGDOM. THOU HAST LOVED RIGHTEOUSNESS, AND HATED INIQUITY; THEREFORE GOD, EVEN THY [FATHER] GOD, HATH ANOINTED THEE WITH THE OIL OF GLADNESS ABOVE THY [HUMAN] FELLOWS.'

Hebrews 1:1-4 God, who at sundry times [in history] and in divers manners spake in time past unto the [Jewish] fathers by the Prophets, Hath in these \*last days {after the cross it's the last days until the second coming} spoken unto us by His Son (Jesus), whom He hath appointed heir of all things, by Whom also He made the worlds [physical and spiritual realms]; Who being the brightness [equal in Glory] of His [Father God's] Glory, and the express image [exact representation] of His [Father God's] person, and upholding all things by the word of His power, when He had by Himself [carried His cross] purged our sins, [resurrected and] sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on High; Being made so much better than the angels, as He hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.' - The Apostle Paul immediately sets out the Divinity and the Superiority of Jesus Christ even over the angels. Paul notes that Jesus is both the creator and the inheritor of all things. Then Paul presents a reminder that the present universe is going to vanish and concluding that Jesus Christ as the creator, inheritor and redeemer of the Universe is not just an improved version of Judaism but is the ultimate consummation of the plan of God given throughout the ages to all mankind and to miss out on the plans of Jesus Christ is to miss out on the one and only plan available to mankind. Note: It is important to know that Jesus is currently seated at the right hand of the Father in Majesty on High. Any thought or notion of the previously rejected Jesus is an ancient aberration of human history as Jesus is currently reigning and ruling in Authority, Splendor, Majesty and Glory while all heaven rejoices at the presence of Jesus Christ. -- Also Note: A clarification technically Daniels' 70th Week [Last Days] began on the day of the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem [Palm Saturday or Palm Sunday depending on how you figure it] so about six days, Saturday Triumphal Entry through the Thursday crucifixion, of Daniel's 70th week have happened. With the crucifixion the 70th week came to a temporary halt until the fullness of the Gentiles [Acts 15:17] can be brought in. - 'Daniel 9:20-27 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people [Jews] and upon thy Holy City [Jerusalem], to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision [Law] and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy (Jesus). Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah (Jesus) the Prince shall be seven weeks [seven Jewish decades 49 years - these weeks were the Jewish decade of seven years the

Levitical decade seventh year of release], and threescore and two weeks [62 Jewish decades 434 years]: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. And after threescore and two weeks [the 434 years] shall Messiah be cut off [crucifixion], but not for Himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. And He [Antichrist] shall confirm the covenant with many for one week [the 70th and final week regarding Jerusalem]: and in the midst of the week at [3½ years] he [Antichrist] shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation [in the rebuilt Temple] to cease, and for the overspreading [saturation] of abominations [evil] he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation [end of the Book of Revelation], and that determined shall be poured [vial (measured) judgments of Revelation 16:1] upon the desolate.' [\[link\]](#)

PART 1 OF 2: AUTHORSHIP OF THE BIBLE - THE OLD TESTAMENT (VIA AN EARTHLY INITIATION) -- WRITTEN BY MOSES GIVEN DIRECTLY \*EARTHLY LOCATION FROM YHWH (JESUS) "EXODUS 33:11 AND THE LORD [YHWH - JESUS] SPAKE UNTO MOSES [THE FIRST FIVE BOOKS (PENTATEUCH) OF THE BIBLE INCLUDING THE O.T. LAW] FACE TO FACE [ON EARTH - IN THE TABERNACLE], AS A MAN SPEAKETH UNTO HIS FRIEND. AND HE [MOSES] TURNED [RETURNED] AGAIN [AFTER WRITING O.T BIBLE FOR THE DAY] INTO THE CAMP [OF THE 12 TRIBES OF ISRAEL]: BUT HIS SERVANT JOSHUA, THE SON OF NUN, A YOUNG MAN, [STAYED - GUARDED] DEPARTED NOT OUT OF THE TABERNACLE."

The O.T. Law was completed via Moses: "Deuteronomy 31:24-26 And it came to pass, when Moses had made an end of writing the words of this [O.T.] Law in a Book [Pentateuch - first five books of the Bible - Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, and Deuteronomy], until they [Laws] were finished [Joshua concluded the book of Deuteronomy after the death of Moses], That Moses commanded the Levites [Priests], which bare the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD, saying, Take this book of the Law, and put it in the side [inside] of the Ark of the Covenant [as a Temple Scroll - not as the public Bible Scriptures that would come later - The Bible Scriptures of today are the ancient Temple Scrolls complied [some genealogies reduced - some events changed from historical order in the Bible to a Biblical, bad to worse O.T. teaching order] during the captivity in Babylon (Daniel 10:21, Matthew 21:42, Matthew 22:29, Matthew 26:54)] of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee. [\[link\]](#)

PART 2 OF 2: AUTHORSHIP OF THE BIBLE - THE NEW TESTAMENT (VIA A HEAVENLY INITIATION) -- WRITTEN BY THE N.T. APOSTLES GIVEN DIRECTLY \*HEAVENLY FROM YHWH (HOLY SPIRIT) ON BEHALF OF JESUS CHRIST "JOHN 1:17 FOR THE [O.T.] LAW WAS GIVEN [EARTHLY] BY MOSES, BUT GRACE AND TRUTH CAME [HEAVENLY] BY JESUS CHRIST. NO MAN [NOT EVEN MOSES] HATH SEEN GOD [YHWH - FATHER GOD] AT ANY TIME; THE ONLY BEGOTTEN SON [JESUS], WHICH IS IN THE BOSOM [PRESENCE] OF THE FATHER, HE [JESUS FROM HEAVEN] HATH DECLARED HIM [GOD THE FATHER]." -- "JOHN 10:18 NO MAN TAKETH IT [LIFE] FROM ME [JESUS], BUT I LAY IT DOWN OF MYSELF. \*I [JESUS] HAVE POWER TO LAY IT DOWN, AND I [JESUS] HAVE [RESURRECTION] POWER TO TAKE IT AGAIN. \*\*THIS COMMANDMENT HAVE I \*RECEIVED OF MY FATHER." - "JOHN 16:12-16 I [JESUS] HAVE YET MANY THINGS TO SAY UNTO YOU [12 APOSTLES], BUT YE CANNOT BEAR THEM NOW. HOWBEIT WHEN HE, THE [HOLY] SPIRIT OF TRUTH, IS COME, HE WILL GUIDE YOU INTO ALL TRUTH: \*\*FOR HE [HOLY SPIRIT] SHALL NOT SPEAK OF HIMSELF; BUT WHATSOEVER HE SHALL HEAR [IN HEAVEN FROM JESUS], THAT SHALL HE [HOLY SPIRIT] SPEAK [TO THE APOSTLES]: AND HE WILL SHEW YOU THINGS TO COME. \*HE SHALL GLORIFY ME [JESUS]: FOR HE [HOLY SPIRIT] SHALL RECEIVE OF MINE, AND SHALL SHEW IT UNTO YOU [APOSTLES AND ALL CHRISTIANS]. ALL THINGS THAT THE FATHER [GOD] HATH ARE MINE: THEREFORE SAID I, THAT HE [HOLY SPIRIT] SHALL TAKE OF MINE, AND SHALL SHEW IT UNTO YOU. A LITTLE WHILE [CROSS], AND YE SHALL NOT SEE ME: AND AGAIN, A LITTLE WHILE, AND YE SHALL SEE ME [RESURRECTION], BECAUSE I [LIVE AND] GO TO THE FATHER [IN HEAVEN]."

The N.T. Bible was completed via the N.T. Apostles: Hebrews 12:25-29 See that ye [people] refuse not Him [Jesus, Holy Spirit, Father God] that speaketh. For if they [Congregation of Moses] escaped not who refused him [Moses] that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from Him [Jesus] that speaketh from Heaven: (Jesus) Whose voice then [Mt. Sinai] shook the earth: but now He hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also Heaven. And this word, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made [by man], that those things [of God] which cannot be shaken may remain. Wherefore we receiving a [eternal

Heavenly] Kingdom [from God] which cannot be moved, let us have \*grace [individuality in God's truth and righteousness], whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear: For our God is a consuming fire [removing sin]." - "2 Timothy 3:16-17 All scripture [O.T. Prophets and N.T. Apostles] is given by inspiration (Lit. God's breath - G2315) of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: That the man [disciple] of God may be perfect [complete], throughly furnished unto all good works." [link]

APPRISSING MINISTRIES: THE EMERGING CHURCH - THREE VOICES FROM THE "EMERGENT CHURCH" WILL EXPLORE THIS CAPACITY OF POSTMODERN CHRISTIANITY \*TO EMBRACE AND REDEFINE TRADITION, ... WHO SHOULD ATTEND: ANY FUTURIST WHO FEELS THAT EVERYTHING MUST CHANGE ABOUT [TRADITIONAL CHRISTIAN] RELIGION AND IS CURIOUS ABOUT HOW PROGRESSIVE [NEW AGE] CHRISTIANITY IS A LEADING INDICATOR OF CHANGE - WHAT YOU'LL LEARN: ATTENDEES WILL LEARN HOW TO GROUND [EMBED AND SATURATE] THEIR LEADERSHIP AND FORESIGHT IN THE CONCERNS OF TOMORROW'S [NEW WORLD ORDER] SPIRITUALITIES AND RELATE RELIGIOUS CONCEPTS TO FUTURES THINKING THROUGH A THEOLOGY OF (FALSE AND DECEPTIVE) HOPE - HOW CAN THIS \*NEW KNOWLEDGE BE APPLIED: PARTICIPANTS WILL LEAVE WITH A DEEPER UNDERSTANDING OF HOW POSTMODERN SPIRITUALITIES ARE \*\*RESHAPING CONSERVATIVE THEOLOGIES AND COMMUNITIES

Back in November of 2005 the online apologetics and discernment work Apprissing Ministries warned you about what is now a full blown cult of neo-liberalism operating within mainstream evangelicalism, the sinfully ecumenical Emerging Church. These past few years this EC has been busy forging together its new form of postmodern liberal theology, a Liberalism 2.0 many call Emergence Christianity, which Emergent Church guru Brian McLaren begins laying out in his latest book A New Kind of Christianity. ... Three voices from the "emergent church" will explore this capacity of postmodern Christianity to embrace and redefine tradition, ... Who should attend: Any futurist who feels that everything must change about religion and is curious about how progressive Christianity is a leading indicator of change. What you'll learn: Attendees will learn how to ground their leadership and foresight in the concerns of tomorrow's spiritualities and relate religious concepts to futures thinking through a theology of hope. How can this new knowledge be applied: Participants will leave with a deeper understanding of how postmodern spiritualities are reshaping conservative theologies and communities. [link]

APPRISSING MINISTRIES: MYSTICISM PART 5 - PIETISM [PERSONAL RIGHTEOUSNESS] & SUBJECTIVE [MY VERSION OF SELF-RIGHTEOUSNESS] CHRISTIANITY - WHERE DID PIETISM GO WRONG? OF COURSE THAT IS A LOADED QUESTION AND PRESUPPOSES THAT PIETISM DID GO WRONG - GIVEN THE FACT THAT PIETISM, TO SOME DEGREE, LIVES ON IN CHURCH RELATED GROUPS AS DIVERSE AS AMISH, METHODIST, BAPTIST, PENTECOSTAL AND THE AMANA SOCIETY IT IS HARD TO BE PRECISE - BUT, WHEREVER EXPERIENCE AND SUBJECTIVITY REIGNS SUPREME OVER SCRIPTURE IN THE LIVES AND CHURCHES OF TWENTY-FIRST CENTURY BELIEVERS THERE IS SOMETHING WRONG {NOTE: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY AT ITS CORE IS REALLY A REMNANT OF THE ANABAPTIST - PIETISM MOVEMENT. IN ABOUT 2001 THE BASIC CHRISTIAN: STATEMENT OF FAITH WAS RE-WRITTEN AND EXPANDED INCLUDING THE PHRASE "WHILE TO THE \*RIGHTEOUS HE [JESUS CHRIST] WILL GIVE OF HIS LIFE, HIS GIFTS, AND HIS GLORY" THIS WAS ADDED WITH MUCH CONSIDERATION AND WHAT IT MEANS IS THAT THE PURPOSE OF THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY AT ITS CORE IS A MINISTRY OF RIGHTEOUSNESS IN JESUS CHRIST. RIGHTEOUSNESS IS AN EXTREMELY LOADED WORD AND IT SHOULD BE BUT IT IS SO LOADED THAT AFTER THAT ONE SMALL PHRASE [AND A FEW MORE WORDS] WERE ADDED TO THE BASIC CHRISTIAN: STATEMENT OF FAITH THAT ARTICLE WENT FROM AMONG THE MOST POPULAR ARTICLES ON THE WEBSITE TO ONE OF THE LEAST POPULAR ARTICLES ON THE SITE YET RIGHTEOUSNESS (OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS ONLY IN JESUS CHRIST) IS SUCH AN IMPORTANT BIBLICAL CONCEPT THAT I DECIDED TO LEAVE THAT PHRASE IN THE STATEMENT OF FAITH JUST TO HELP US KEEP OUR GOALS AND AMBITIONS ON TRACK AND IN A PROPER ORDER. - THE COMING MILLENNIAL 1,000 YEAR REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST ON EARTH IS GOING TO BE HIS KINGDOM OF RIGHTEOUSNESS [ISAIAH 5:16, ISAIAH 26:9, ISAIAH 45:8, 19, ROMANS 1:17, 1 CORINTHIANS 15:34, 2 CORINTHIANS 3:9, 5:21, GALATIANS 5:5, REVELATION 22:11] AND IN ORDER FOR US AS INDIVIDUALS TO BE ABLE TO INHABIT PROPERLY WITHIN THE KINGDOM OF GOD WE NEED TO HAVE A CONCEPT OF THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF JESUS CHRIST IN OUR OWN LIVES. - STARTING IN ABOUT 2012 THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY IS HOPING TO TRANSITION INTO MORE BIBLICAL EXPLORATION OF JUST WHAT IS THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF JESUS CHRIST AND HOW DOES IT APPLY TO EACH CHRISTIAN IN OUR OWN



PERSONAL LIFE AND REALLY THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF JESUS CHRIST FUNCTIONS AND IS DISPLAYED THROUGH THE HOLY SPIRIT AND IN THE ETERNAL MELCHIZEDEK, RIGHTEOUS HIGH PRIESTHOOD OF JESUS CHRIST.}

Although Pietists adhered to the inspiration of the Bible, they advocated individual feeling as being of primary importance. That may have been an adequate method for avoiding cold orthodoxy of "Protestant scholasticism," it opened the door for the equally dangerous enemy of "subjective experientialism." The first generation of Pietists could recall and reflect on its grounding in Scripture while validly advocating the need for individual experience. A second generation would stress the need for individual experience, but often without a proper Biblical or catechetical basis. This would leave a third generation that would question individual experience with no Biblical or doctrinal "standard" to serve as an objective criterion. In turn, their unanswered questions would tend to demand an authority. When Scriptures were neglected, human reason or subjective experience would fill the need as the required "standard." Thus while not causing other movements Pietism gave impetus to three other movements in the post-Reformation church: deism [reason and logic used apart from the Bible to get to know God], skepticism [doubting Biblical passages that don't seem to relate to the physical realm] and rationalism [placing personal human physical reasoning and understanding as a higher authority than the scriptures of the Holy Bible]. ... The great-grandchildren of Pietism live on in modern evangelicalism. On the positive side, much like original Pietists there is a great hunger today for spirituality. People want a spirituality that works in the trenches of life. They want a faith that is relevant, provides answers and draws them closer to God. There is little interest in "dead orthodoxy." People want to feel something - experience something. George Gallup documents this spiritual hunger in his book, *The Next American Spirituality*. Unfortunately much of the spirituality that he observes is without biblical foundation leading him to warn, "Contemporary spirituality can resemble a grab bag of random experiences that does little more than promise to make our eyes mist up or our heart warm. We need perspective to separate the junk food from the wholesome, the faddish from the truly transforming." But perspective is hard to come by due to the massive level of biblical illiteracy, not only in America but among Christians as well. Half, he says, "Of those describing themselves as Christians are unable to name who delivered the Sermon on the Mount. Many Americans cannot name the reason for celebrating Easter or what the Ten Commandments are. People think the name of Noah's wife was Joan, as in Joan of Ark." Then there is what some have called "the great disconnect." That is, there is a wide chasm between what Americans in general, and self-proclaimed Christians in particular, claim to believe and how they live. While the general populace claim to have a great interest in spirituality, and Christians claim to be followers of Christ, our societies, homes and churches are inundated with corruption, violence, substance abuse, racism, divorce and materialism. This "cluster of moral and theological shortcomings seemingly throws into question the transforming power of religious beliefs," Gallup admits, leading him to state, "Just because Americans claim they are more spiritual does not make them so." That leans into an excellent question, "Is the church really rediscovering its spiritual moorings - or just engaging in retreat from seemingly insoluble problems?" ... Such [emotional self-experience] "piety" is changing every facet of Christian and church life. Take worship for example. Monte E. Wilson has noted, "For the modern evangelical, worship is defined exclusively in terms of the individual's experience. Worship, then, is not about adoring God but about being nourished with religious feelings, so much so that the worshiper has become the object of worship." The cause for this type of worship, Wilson believes, is the loss of devotion to Scriptures. He writes in pejorative terms, "Others-probably the majority in modern American evangelicalism-have utterly neglected any commitment to the content of the Word and have ended with narcissistic 'worship' services where everyone drowns in a sea of subjectivism and calls it 'being bathed in the presence of the Holy Spirit.' These people come to church exclusively to 'feel' God." Pietistic leanings, of course, are not limited to worship and the gathered church. Where they are most evident, and most concerning is in the area of "God's leading." How does God speak to and lead His people according to Scripture? And how has Pietistic understanding of these things affected the way we interpret both Scripture and our subject feelings? This will be the topic of our next paper. [[link](#)]

[MODERN] PIETISM - PIETISM WAS A MOVEMENT WITHIN LUTHERANISM, LASTING FROM THE LATE 17TH CENTURY TO THE MID-18TH CENTURY AND LATER - IT PROVED TO BE VERY INFLUENTIAL THROUGHOUT PROTESTANTISM AND ANABAPTISM, INSPIRING NOT ONLY ANGLICAN PRIEST JOHN WESLEY TO BEGIN THE METHODIST MOVEMENT, BUT ALSO ALEXANDER MACK TO BEGIN THE BRETHERN MOVEMENT - THE PIETIST MOVEMENT COMBINED THE LUTHERANISM OF THE TIME WITH THE REFORMED, AND ESPECIALLY PURITAN, EMPHASIS ON INDIVIDUAL PIETY, AND A VIGOROUS CHRISTIAN LIFE

History: Although pietism surely had roots prior to the Reformation and to some extent the cause of it, as a distinct movement within Protestantism pietism became identifiable in the 17th century. The Lutheran Church had continued Philipp Melanchthon's attempt to construct an intellectual backbone for the Evangelical Lutheran faith. By the 17th century the denomination remained a confessional theological and sacramental institution, influenced by orthodox Lutheran theologians such as Johann Gerhard of Jena (d. 1637), and keeping with the liturgical traditions of the Roman Catholicism of which it saw itself as a reformed variation. In the Reformed Church, on the other hand, John Calvin had not only influenced doctrine, but for a particular formation of Christian life. The Presbyterian constitution gave the people a share in church life which the Lutherans lacked, but it appeared to some to degenerate into a dogmatic legalism which, the Lutherans believed, imperiled Christian freedom and fostered self-righteousness. However, in the pietist view, ritualistic elements which Luther wanted to remove were captivating the mainstream of the Lutheran church, squeezing the pietists into fellowships with which they were comfortable. ... In *Pia desideria* "Pious Desires" (1675), Spener made six proposals as the best means of restoring the life of the Church: 1. The earnest and thorough study of the Bible in private meetings, *ecclesiolae in ecclesia* ("little churches within the church"). 2. The Christian priesthood being universal, the laity [people] should share in the spiritual government of the Church. 3. A knowledge of Christianity must be attended by the practice of it as its indispensable sign and supplement. 4. Instead of merely didactic, and often bitter, attacks on the heterodox [variant views] and unbelievers, a sympathetic and kindly treatment of them. 5. A reorganization of the theological training of the universities, giving more prominence to the devotional life. 6. A different style of preaching, namely, in the place of pleasing rhetoric [examples directed from news, events and stories], the implanting of [Biblical] Christianity in the inner or new man [spiritual man], the soul of which is faith, and its effects the fruits of life. - This work produced a great impression throughout Germany, and although large numbers of the orthodox Lutheran theologians and pastors were deeply offended by Spener's book, its complaints and its demands were both too well justified to admit of their being point-blank denied. A large number of pastors immediately adopted Spener's proposals. ... In modern societies where Pietism has had a profound impact its religious foundations are no longer apparent. Atheistic pietism is a term used by Asgeir Helgason to describe a pietistic (moralistic) approach to life without religion. "We have denied the existence of God but kept the pietistic rules". Atheistic pietism has been suggested to be one of the characteristics (traits) of the modern day Swedish national spirit. The term is first known to have been used by W.H. Mallock in 1879. [\[link\]](#)

[MODERN] ANABAPTIST - ANABAPTISTS "RE-BAPTIZERS" OR "ADULT BAPTISM" [BELIEVER'S BAPTISM - CREDOBAPTISM (RECITING THE WELL-KNOWN "APOSTLES' CREED" OR A PERSONAL BIBLE VERSE OR A PSALM AT BAPTISM)] ARE CHRISTIANS OF THE RADICAL REFORMATION - PURITANS OF ENGLAND AND THEIR BAPTIST BRANCH AROSE INDEPENDENTLY, BUT WERE INFLUENCED BY THE ANABAPTIST MOVEMENT - WHERE MEN BELIEVE IN THE FREEDOM OF RELIGION, SUPPORTED BY A GUARANTEE OF SEPARATION OF CHURCH AND STATE [GOVERNMENT], THEY HAVE ENTERED INTO THAT [ANABAPTIST] HERITAGE - WHERE MEN HAVE CAUGHT THE ANABAPTIST VISION OF [N.T.] DISCIPLESHIP, THEY HAVE BECOME WORTHY OF THAT HERITAGE - WHERE CORPORATE DISCIPLESHIP SUBMITS ITSELF TO THE NEW TESTAMENT PATTERN OF THE CHURCH, THE HEIR HAS THEN ENTERED FULL POSSESSION OF HIS [N.T. - ANABAPTIST] LEGACY

[Some] Anabaptists rejected \*conventional [common and Biblically acceptable] Christian practices such as wearing wedding rings, taking oaths, and participating in civil government. They adhered to a literal interpretation of the Sermon on the Mount and Believer's baptism. The name Anabaptist is derived from this, because credobaptism ('Believer's baptism' - adult baptism) was considered heresy by all other major Christian denominations at the time of the reformation period (specifically, all major Christian denominations saw [infant] baptism as necessary for salvation and necessary for infants, and held that it was wrong to delay baptism until the child had reached a certain age; they did, however, require that those who converted later in life should confess a baptismal creed [the Apostles' Creed] at baptism (credobaptism). Anabaptists required that candidates be able to make their own confessions of faith and so refused baptism to infants). As a result, Anabaptists were heavily persecuted during the 16th century and into the 17th by both Roman Catholics and other Protestants. ... Somewhat related to this is the theory that the Anabaptists are of Waldensian origin. Some hold the idea that the Waldenses are part of the apostolic succession, while others simply believe they were an independent group out of whom the Anabaptists arose. Estep asserts "the Waldenses disappeared in Switzerland a century before the rise of the Anabaptist movement." Ludwig Keller, Thomas M. Lindsay, H. C. Vedder, Delbert Grätz, and Thieleman J. van Braght all held, in varying degrees, the position that the Anabaptists were of Waldensian origin. ... The Anabaptists were early promoters of a free church and freedom of religion (sometimes associated with separation of church and state). When it

was introduced by the Anabaptists in the 15th and 16th centuries, religious freedom independent of the state was unthinkable to both clerical and governmental leaders. Religious liberty was equated with anarchy; Kropotkin traces the birth of anarchist thought in Europe to these early Anabaptist communities. According to Estep: Where men believe in the freedom of religion, supported by a guarantee of separation of church and state, they have entered into that heritage. Where men have caught the Anabaptist vision of discipleship, they have become worthy of that heritage. Where corporate discipleship submits itself to the New Testament pattern of the church, the heir has then entered full possession of his legacy. [\[link\]](#)

## PART 1. RECONCILING THE GENERAL COMMUNITY (CORPORATE) [KINGDOM ON EARTH] MESSIAH PROPHECY OF DANIEL [DANIEL'S 70 WEEKS (DANIEL 9:25-26)] WITH THE [ETERNAL SPIRITUAL] INDIVIDUAL (REMNANT) KINGDOM REVELATION OF THE THIEF ON THE CROSS (LUKE 23:42-43)

Daniel a Prophet to the Nations: A summary of Daniels (Corporate) Messiah's Kingdom on earth "70 Weeks (490 years) Prophecy" - Daniel 9:22-27 And he [the holy angel Gabriel] informed me [Daniel], and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding [of the previous vision from God]. At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to shew thee; for thou art greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the \*vision. Seventy weeks [490 years (involving all of the Global Kingdoms from Babylon until the Kingdom of the Messiah totaling 6 of the 8 Global Kingdoms - Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome, Antichrist and finally the Kingdom of the Messiah, Jesus Christ)] are determined upon thy [Jewish] people and upon thy holy city [Jerusalem], to finish [make an end of] the [world's] transgression {intentional sins}, and to make an end of [all] sins {intentional and unintentional}, and to make [global] reconciliation for iniquity, and \*\*to bring in Everlasting Righteousness [the 8th Kingdom - the Kingdom of God], and to seal up [conclude] the vision and prophecy, \*\*\*and to anoint [Messiah - Jesus Christ] the most Holy. Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks [it would take 49 years to rebuild Jerusalem], and threescore (60) and two weeks [434 years of a rebuilt Jerusalem]: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. And after [the] threescore and two weeks [after 483 years of the 490 years] shall Messiah be cut off [lit. executed - crucifixion], \*but not for Himself [but for the sins of the people]: and the people of the [Antichrist] prince that shall [future] come [7th Kingdom - Antichrist (Satan)] shall destroy the city [70 A.D.] and the [Temple] sanctuary [also destroyed by the Romans in 70 A.D.]; and the end thereof shall be with a flood [overflowing of destruction], and unto the end of the war [with Satan] desolations are determined. And he [Antichrist - 7th Kingdom] shall confirm the covenant with many for one week [the 70th and final week - the final 7 year period - not yet started]: and in the midst of the week [3½ years] he [Antichrist] shall cause the [Temple - 3rd Temple in Jerusalem] sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading [completeness] of abominations he [Antichrist] shall make it [the entire earth unholy] desolate [empty], even until the consummation [end of human history - human separation from God], and that determined [vial-bowl judgments of Revelation] shall be poured upon the desolate [sky and earth].

PART 1A. THE ANOINTING OF THE MESSIAH, JESUS CHRIST BEING ANOINTED INDIVIDUALLY BY HIS FOLLOWERS - THE CORPORATE (GROUP) ANOINTING OF THE MESSIAH PROPHESIED BY DANIEL THE PROPHET IS ALLUDED TO BUT [TEMPORARILY] BECOMES INDIVIDUALIZED AS INDIVIDUALS ARE ANOINTING JESUS THE MESSIAH FOR HIS KINGDOM IN THE SAME WAY THAT THE THIEF ON THE CROSS AS AN INDIVIDUAL [NOT YET THE NATIONS OF THE WORLD] ACKNOWLEDGED AND ENTERED INTO THE ETERNAL KINGDOM OF THE MESSIAH - IN SHORT THE TWO INDIVIDUALS [WOMEN] WHO ANOINTED JESUS WITH OIL AND THE THIEF ON THE CROSS WERE ALL DOING THE VERY SAME THING, EACH INDIVIDUALLY ANOINTING AND ACKNOWLEDGING THE KINGDOM OF MESSIAH - INDIVIDUALS (A REMNANT) ACKNOWLEDGING AND ENTERING INTO THE KINGDOM OF MESSIAH [KINGDOM OF GOD] LONG BEFORE THE PROPHESIED NATIONS AS A WHOLE ARE TO ENTER INTO THE KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST

Daniel 9:24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city [Jerusalem], to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and \*\*to anoint [Messiah] the most Holy. -- John 12:3 Then {Friday} took Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was

filled with the odour of the ointment. -- Matthew 26:6-7 Now {Tuesday} when Jesus was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, There came unto him a woman [thought to be Mary Magdalene] having an alabaster box of very precious ointment, and poured it on His head, as He sat at meat [dinner]. -- Luke 23:42 And he [thief on the cross] said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into Thy Kingdom. {Note: How the corporate (group) anointing (the head) of the Messiah and the general acceptance of the Messiah as spoken of by Daniel the Prophet becomes an individual anointing of the feet of the Messiah and later another anointing by another individual this time anointing the head of Jesus. Both anointings and the acknowledging of the Kingdom of God [also divine revelation from the thief on the cross] are in reference to the Prophecy of Daniel {the thief on the cross was probably directly recalling Daniel 9:26} but are not yet a direct fulfillment of the anointing and general acceptance of the Messiah as Prophesied by Daniel in his 70 Week prophecy.}

PART 1B. DANIEL'S 70 WEEKS PROPHECY IS AN EXPLANATION OF AN EARLIER VISION [DANIEL CHAPTER 7] REGARDING THE KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH [DANIEL 7:17 THE 4 REMAINING KINGDOMS - PERSIA, GREECE, ROME, ANTICHRIST] - KEEP IN MIND THAT THE 490 YEARS OF DANIEL'S 70 WEEKS PROPHECY ARE ALL YEARS THAT OCCUR ONLY DURING ONE OF THE KINGDOMS OF EARTH - CURRENTLY WE ARE NOT DIRECTLY UNDER ONE OF THE KINGS OF THE EARTH NOR ARE WE DIRECTLY IN ONE OF THE KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH AND THEREFORE NOT YET USING UP ONE OF THE 490 YEARS OF THE PROPHECY [BUT WE ARE IN THE PERIOD (DANIEL 2:42) OF THE REVISING OF THE ROMAN (IRON) EMPIRE WITHOUT YET THE DIRECT GLOBAL KING] - 483 YEARS [PERSIA, GREECE, ROME] OF THE 490 YEARS HAVE BEEN COMPLETED AND ONLY THE FINAL [ANTICHRIST] WEEK '7 YEARS' OF THE PROPHECY REMAINS TO BE FULFILLED

According to Daniel (Daniel 9:25) at end of the 69th Week the Messiah would reveal Himself [the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem] and make available His Kingdom [\*ending the reign of the Kings of the earth] then "after" the 69th Week "shall Messiah be cut off" the crucifixion of Jesus Christ occurred 4 days after the Triumphal Entry of Jesus Christ. The Triumphal Entry did end the reign of the Global Kings of the Earth {as King Herod (part of a Global Kingdom - Rome) feared it would in Matthew 2:2-3} the rejection of Jesus Christ by both Rome and Jerusalem and the crucifixion of Jesus 4 days later then re-opened the (now postponed) 70th Week and the Antichrist Kingdom. The 70th Week specifically belongs to the Antichrist and since the Triumphal Entry of Jesus Christ into Jerusalem at the completion of the 69th Week the timeline of the Prophecy of Daniel has stopped until the Kingdom of Antichrist claims its 1 Week (7 year period) that will be given to it by God. The amount of time [2,000 years so far] between the 69th week of Daniel and the 70th and final week of Daniel has been the Church Age. The Church Age where almost the entirety of the Book of Acts was spent grappling with the issue that the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ had momentarily become completely individualized {the early (remnant - firstfruit) rain (Hosea 6:2-3)} [with the individuals entering into the Kingdom of God primarily being the Gentiles] and that it will not be until the final events of the Book of Revelation [the Millennial reign of Jesus Christ on earth] that the Kingdom of God becomes evident primarily through the Nations of the earth {the later (community - harvest) rain (Hosea 6:2-3)} and not just primarily through the individuals of the earth as it is now.

PART 2. THE ANOINTING AND THRONE OF A KING: KING DAVID WAS ANOINTED THREE TIMES [FIRST AMONG HIS OWN FAMILY (BY SAMUEL ON BEHALF OF GOD), LATER BY THE TRIBE OF JUDAH (LIT. PRAISE) AND LASTLY BY THE ELDERS OF THE NATION OF ISRAEL] -- SAUL WAS ANOINTED TWICE BOTH TIMES BY THE SAME PERSON [SAMUEL] - SOLOMON WAS ANOINTED KING \*TWICE [FIRST BY A SELECT COMMITTEE (1 KINGS 1:32-40) - THEN BY THE PEOPLE (1 CHRONICLES 29:22)] - JESUS CHRIST IS ANOINTED KING THREE TIMES, FIRST BY HIS FAMILY [GOD (MATTHEW 3:16-17, ACTS 10:38)], SECONDLY [AMONG HIS PRAISE] THE CHURCH AGE OF INDIVIDUALS, THIRDLY BY EACH OF THE NATIONS AS A WHOLE [IN THE KINGDOM AGE] BEGINNING WITH THE NATION OF ISRAEL AT THE 2ND COMING RETURN OF JESUS CHRIST

King Saul [a type of Satan] was chosen by God and anointed the first time privately by the Prophet Samuel [1 Samuel 10:1]. Saul was initiated [1 Samuel 10:17-24] as the 1st King of Israel [in Mizpeh of Gilead] without anointing and while Saul was personally in hiding (i.e. hidden as Satan is in hiding now). Saul was anointed by Samuel a second time though oil is not mentioned it might have been strictly a verbal anointing with the Prophet Samuel speaking prophecy over King Saul and not anointing him with oil. -- King David [a type of Jesus Christ] was anointed three times [1 Samuel 16:12-14 (Bethlehem),

2 Samuel 2:4 (Hebron), 2 Samuel 5:3 (Hebron) - the first (person) anointed in Jerusalem was the Temple (a direct representation of Jesus Christ), it was dedicated (anointed) in Jerusalem (1 Kings 8:10-11) before Solomon or any of the later Kings, the descendants of Solomon, were anointed in Jerusalem] and the moment David was anointed the first time the anointing of God departed [1 Samuel 16:14] from the presence of then King Saul [a type of Satan] so only one of them was anointed by God as King at any one time and when King Solomon [a type of the Antichrist] was anointed there is no indication or recording of the anointing of God leaving King David the way it previously had left King Saul. -- King Solomon [a type of the Antichrist] was anointed twice, first [1 Kings 1:32-40] by a chosen and selected committee [the High Priest, the Prophet and the people gathered in Gihon who happened to be in knowledge of the event] and later by all the people [1 Chronicles 29:22]. -- Jesus Christ the Messiah has been anointed twice. First by His family of God [Matthew 3:16-17]. "Matthew 3:16-17, Luke 4:18-19 The Spirit of the Lord is upon Me [Messiah, Jesus Christ], because He [God] hath anointed Me [Jesus] to preach the gospel to the poor; He hath sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised, To preach the acceptable year of the Lord." - "Acts 4:26-28 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against His Christ. For of a truth against thy Holy Child Jesus, whom Thou [God] hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together, For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined [to kill Jesus] before to be done." - Jesus is currently being anointed throughout His Christian Church Age. "1 Timothy 3:16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God [Jesus] was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on [anointed] in the world, received up into glory." - "2 Corinthians 1:20-22 For all the promises of God in Him are yea [yes], and in Him Amen [Truth], unto the glory of God by us. Now He which stablisheth us with you in Christ, and hath anointed us, is God; Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit] in our hearts." {My perspective on the Church rapture is just when is the Antichrist 'anointed' by God to receive his Kingdom on earth is it pre-tribulation [this happens to be my position on End Time events]? or is it 3½ years later at pre-wrath [also a very possible position for End Time events]? The anointed Church (2 Corinthians 1:20-22) and the future Kingdom of Antichrist are not going to co-exist and when the anointed 'born again' Church is raptured only then will the Antichrist be anointed for his Kingdom on earth. Then with the Christian Church gone the Antichrist will preside over a Kingdom on earth that will go horribly wrong for everyone involved as the Antichrist attempts to receive the anointing of the Nations starting in the Holy of Holies (Matthew 24:15) with the Nation of Israel.) - There is yet a third and future anointing of the Messiah Jesus Christ the anointing among the Nations starting with Jesus being anointed King by the elders of Israel in Jerusalem. "Daniel 9:24 Seventy weeks [490 years] are determined upon thy people [the Jews] and upon thy holy city [Jerusalem], to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness [the Kingdom of God among the Nations], and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint [Messiah] the most Holy." - "Zechariah 12:10-14 And I will pour [anoint] upon the House of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the [Holy] Spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon Me [Jesus Christ] whom they have pierced (crucified), and they shall mourn for Him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in [agony] bitterness for Him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn. In that day shall there be a great mourning \*in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon. And the land shall mourn, every family apart; the family of the House of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart; The family of the House of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart; All the families that remain [after the Tribulation], every family apart, and their wives apart." {Note: the coming Tribulation during the events of Revelation is primarily a Gentile (Martyred Saints) Holocaust the Jews having already suffered their [WWII] Holocaust will primarily be exempt from the Holocaust to come but still it will be dangerous and difficult times for everyone and not every family will make it through the events. Presumably the Nation of Israel will emerge (anoint the Messiah Jesus Christ) and enter into the Kingdom Age [1,000 year reign of the Messiah] far more intact than any of the Gentile Nations.} - "Ezekiel 43:5-7 So the [Holy] Spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court [Millennial Temple - 4th Temple in Jerusalem]; and, behold, the Glory of the LORD filled the House. And I heard Him speaking unto me out of the House; and \*the Man [Jesus Christ] stood by me. And He said unto me, Son of man [Ezekiel], the place of My Throne, and the place of the soles of My feet, where I will dwell [as anointed King] in the midst of the children of Israel for ever ..." [[link](#)]

PART 2A. THE 7 ANOINTED GENTILE GLOBAL KINGS OF THE EARTH (ANOINTED FROM GOD) AND THE ANOINTED 8TH KINGDOM THE ETERNAL KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST -- THE KINGDOMS: BEGINNING WITH NIMROD (TOWER OF BABEL - GENESIS 10:8-10) ---



PHARAOH AKHENATEN (EGYPT - JOSEPH'S PHARAOH, THE DREAM PHARAOH - GENESIS 41:1) --- NEBUCHADNEZZAR (BABYLON - JEREMIAH 27:4-7, DANIEL 2:37) --- CYRUS (PERSIA - ISAIAH 45:1-7, EZRA 1:1-4) --- ALEXANDER THE GREAT (GREECE - DANIEL 8:21) --- JULIUS CAESAR (ROME - LUKE 2:1) --- THE REVISED [10 KINGDOM] ROMAN EMPIRE (DANIEL 7:19) - ANTICHRIST (SATAN - DANIEL 7:20) EMERGES FROM WITHIN THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE --- THE MESSIAH, JESUS CHRIST'S KINGDOM (HEAVEN AND EARTH - DANIEL 2:35, DANIEL 2:44-45)

Genesis 10:8-10 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty [occult] one in the earth. He was a mighty hunter {spiritual seeker, occult} before {anointed of} the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before {in the presence of} the LORD. \*And the beginning of his [Nimrod's] Kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar [later Babylon - modern Iraq]. {Note: all 7 of the Gentile global Kings-Kingdoms are anointed, for a time, given by God even as the Gentile King might at times or throughout thier duration be at odd with God.} -- Genesis 41:1 And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed [a dream from God] {this is possibly or most probably the Pharaoh Akhenaten}: and, behold, he stood by the river. -- Jeremiah 27:4-7 ... Thus saith the LORD of Hosts, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say unto your masters; I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground, by My great power and by My outstretched arm, \*\*and have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto Me. And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon, My servant; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him. And all Nations shall serve him, and his son [Nabonidus], and his son's son [Belshazzar], until the very time of his land come: and then many Nations and Great Kings shall serve themselves of him. -- Isaiah 45:1-7 Thus saith the LORD to His anointed, to Cyrus [of Persia], whose right hand I have holden, to subdue Nations before him; and I will loose the loins of Kings, to open before him the two leaved gates [of Babylon]; and the gates shall not be shut; I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron: \*And I will give thee the Treasures of Darkness [Mystery Babylon - secret knowledge - the 7 Gentile Kingdoms 'beginning' with Nimrod and ending with Antichrist once manifested are aggregate and ongoing], \*and hidden riches [wealth] of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel. \*\*For Jacob [the Nation of Israel] My servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known Me. I am the LORD, and there is none else, there is no God beside Me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known Me: That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none beside Me. I Am the LORD, and there is none else. I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all these things. -- Ezra 1:1-4 Now in the first year of Cyrus King of Persia, that the Word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus King of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his Kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, Thus saith Cyrus King of Persia, The LORD God of Heaven hath given me all the Kingdoms of the earth; and He hath charged me to build Him an House [Temple - 2nd Temple] at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all His people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the House [Temple] of the LORD God of Israel, He is the God, which is in Jerusalem. And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, beside the freewill offering for the House of God that is in Jerusalem. -- Daniel 8:16-27 And I heard a Man's [Jesus'] voice [standing on the water] between the banks of [the river] Ulai, which called, and said, [Angel] Gabriel, make this man [Daniel] to understand the vision. So he [Gabriel] came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man [Daniel]: for at the Time of the End shall be the vision [the four Gentile global governments after (Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon) - Persia, Greece, Rome and Antichrist]. Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright. And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for \*at the time appointed the end shall be. The ram which thou sawest having two horns are \*the kings of Media and Persia [4th Kingdom]. And the rough goat is the King of Grecia [Greece - 5th Kingdom]: and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first King [Alexander the Great]. Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four Kingdoms [Ptolemaic kingdom of Egypt, the Seleucid Empire in the east, the kingdom of Pergamon in Asia Minor, and Macedon - wiki.com] shall stand up out of the Nation, but not in his power. And in the latter time of their [Roman] Kingdom {Rome annexed and acquired the Kingdom of Greece more by default (a weakened Greece) and through political contracts than through direct military conquest}, when the transgressors are come to the full, a King [Antichrist] of fierce countenance, and understanding dark [occult] sentences, shall stand up. And his [Antichrist] power shall be mighty, but not by his own power [by Satan's]: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people. And through his policy also he shall cause craft [occult - Satanism] to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify

himself in his heart, and \*by [false] peace shall destroy many: he [Antichrist] shall also stand up against the Prince of Princes [Jesus Christ]; but he [Antichrist] shall be broken [spiritually] without [physical] hand. And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it shall be for many days. And I Daniel fainted, and was sick certain days; afterward I rose up, and did the king's [Belshazzar - son of Nabonidus - grandson of Nebuchadnezzar] business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it. -- Daniel 2:35 Then was the iron (Rome), the clay (Revised Rome - Antichrist), the brass (Greece), the silver (Persia), and the gold (Babylon), broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them [Kingdoms of the Earth]: and the Stone [Jesus Christ] that smote the image became a Great Mountain [single government], and filled the whole earth. Daniel 2:44-45 And in the days of these Kings [Kings of the Earth] shall \*the God of Heaven set up a [eternal] Kingdom, \*\*which shall never be destroyed: and the [eternal] Kingdom shall not be left to other [unbelieving] people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these [7 earthly] Kingdoms, and it [the Kingdom of Jesus Christ] shall stand for ever. Forasmuch as thou sawest that the Stone was cut out of the Mountain [Divinely] without [physical] hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the Great God hath made known to the King [Nebuchadnezzar] what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure. [\[link\]](#)

PART 3. THE THREE FALL [HARVEST] FEATS OF LEVITICUS 23 - THE THREE [SECOND COMING] FALL FEASTS OF LEVITICUS 23 - THE THREE [FIRST COMING] SPRING FEASTS [MONTH OF NISAN] INITIATED THE INDIVIDUAL CHURCH AGE AND IT IS THOUGHT THAT IN THE SAME WAY THE THREE FALL FEASTS OF LEVITICUS 23 [MONTH OF TISHRI] CONCLUDE THE 8 KINGDOM FEASTS OF GOD AND INITIATE THE 8TH KINGDOM THE KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST (MESSIAH) AND HIS 1,000 YEAR KINGDOM OF NATIONS REIGN ON EARTH

The 8 Holy Feasts of Leviticus 23: Three Feasts corresponding to the Second Coming and the Kingdom on Earth of Jesus Christ. --Feast of Trumpets (Rosh Hashanah) "Leviticus 23:23-25 And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, in the first day of the month, shall ye have a Sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an Holy convocation. Ye shall do no servile work therein: but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD." The offering of fire is likely the Baptism of Fire that the Christian is undergoing since the Flames of Fire upon the heads of the believers occurring at the Feast of Pentecost. The Trumpet is an announcement and in this case it is an announcement for God's people to gather together into one place. For the Church this is very likely fulfilled in the Rapture, the calling by God of His Church into Heaven to be with Him and to escape His coming judgment that is about to come upon the entire world of non-believers. "Revelation 4:1 After this I looked, and behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the voice which I heard was as it were of a Trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will show thee things which must be hereafter." -- Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur) "Leviticus 23:27-32 Also on the Tenth day of this Seventh month there shall be a Day of Atonement." This feast in a large part was completed at the cross of Jesus as Jesus is the Atoning sacrifice for the sins of the world. Atonement is the repair the mending of a broken relationship. For a relationship to be repaired there has to be a desire to repair the union and there needs to be an acknowledgment of the wrong that severed the relationship in the first place. It is corresponding to the second coming of Jesus because there is still much to be fulfilled with this particular feast. For starters at the Atonement Feast Leviticus 16:1-34 there are two goats the first goat is sacrificed for the atonement, the removal of sin, because the result of sin is death so only when death occurs is sin satisfied. This sacrifice is a representation of the sacrifice of Jesus on the cross for us. Meanwhile, the second goat called the "scapegoat", the carrier of sins is released far away carrying with it the sins of the people and if that scapegoat never returns then the sins never return and are completely removed and stay away. If the scapegoat does return then all of the sins return with it. It is evident that at the cross of Jesus that a man called Barabbas was the scapegoat, as Barabbas was set free and he was never heard from again. That is until the Antichrist comes because the Antichrist will be carrying the name of "Son of the Father" which translated into Hebrew is "Barabbas" Bar = son and Abba = Father. Unfortunately the scapegoat the carrier of sin "Satan" will be returning one day as he will again be accepted by the people to be their friend and their king and when he does come he will bring with him the sins of the world. Also the Jewish people as a nation have not yet recognized Jesus as the true Messiah and this will happen at the second coming of Jesus so this feast is still partially yet to be fulfilled. -- Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot) "Leviticus 23:34-43 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, The Fifteenth day of this Seventh month shall be the feast of Tabernacles for seven days unto the LORD. ... That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God." The Tabernacle is a Tent a temporary shelter as opposed to a Temple

which is a permanent building. The Jewish Temple originally was a Tabernacle a Tent that the Hebrews carried with them and set up during their wilderness journey prior to their entry into the Promise Land of Israel. Once in the Promise Land, the permanent living place the Tent was then replaced in Jerusalem by the permanent Temple made of stone. This is the comparison of our earthy body to our future Spiritual body. Currently we Tabernacle in a Tent body a temporary body made of flesh. Whenever anyone dies their spirit and soul departs this tent and if you are a child of God, God then accepts you into Heaven our Permanent home and we receive our new Temple body, a Spiritual body to match our spirit and our soul. {Note: The 8 Holy Feasts of Leviticus Chapter 23 have been separated primarily into two parts, the three Spring Feasts of the 1st Coming [Firstfruits] of Jesus Christ and the three Fall Feasts and the 2nd Coming of Jesus Christ. Together the 8 Holy Feasts combine to usher in on earth the one Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ.}

**PART 4 THE CONCLUSION: THE THREE FALL FEASTS OF LEVITICUS CHAPTER 23 SEEM TO BE THE TRANSITION PHASE OUT OF THE APPROXIMATELY 2,000 YEARS OF INDIVIDUALS SERVING AND FELLOWSHIPING WITH GOD IN THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AGE - INTO THE 1,000 YEAR MILLENNIAL KINGDOM OF MESSIAH THE REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST AMONG THE NATIONS ON THE EARTH**

The whole concept of the 8 Kingdom Study has been that there is a major transition in the Kingdom of God that is to take place and that is the Kingdom of God being shifted from the individual perspective (Church Age) to the National perspective (Kingdom Age). The shift from the individual (remnant) worship of God to the (corporate) National worship of God is continued and completed during the transition of the Antichrist Kingdom. In short throughout human history and particularly while going through the Book of Revelation there are two separate [parallel] Kingdoms at work in the Kingdom of Antichrist and the Kingdom of Jesus Christ. In the Book of Revelation while the Antichrist Kingdom is attempting to unify (666 - fallen angels, fallen humans, demons) and is unable to do so the Kingdom of God [888 (in a sense) - Holy God, holy Angels, redeemed mankind] does unify. The Kingdom of God starts out in the Book of Revelation (Revelation 1:10-18) with Jesus walking among the 7 Churches of the earth and holding the stars of Heaven in His hand as Jesus is in the process of reconciling the earth back to Heaven to make the two separate Kingdoms of Heaven and earth back into one Kingdom. Jesus writes seven letters to His Church in each letter identifying Himself with each Church. Then in Revelation (Revelation 5:6) Jesus is seen as The Lamb Slain as Jesus identifies Himself with all of His Martyred Saints from all of the Children of God from throughout all human history. During the events of Revelation the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ becomes so identified with and intermingled with the Saints on earth and the holy Angels of Heaven in bonding and closeness that as an Angel appears (Revelation 10:1-7) it is difficult to tell if it is an Angel speaking and acting or if it is Jesus Himself speaking and acting. Note: In concluding this 8 Kingdom summary by reading the events of the Bible's Book of Revelation the Kingdom of God becomes identified with the Christian Saints, the Martyrs and even the holy Angels of Heaven at the very same time that the Kingdom of Antichrist is attempting to unify with fallen mankind, fallen angels and the demons but the Kingdom of Antichrist is falling apart and coming apart at such a rapid pace and in reality is never anywhere close to mixing into a unified Kingdom as the "iron does not mix with the clay" of Daniel. While in complete success the Kingdom of God is unified, united and completely identifiable with both mankind and with the holy Angels of Heaven all through the accomplishments and achievements of God the Son Jesus Christ. -- Ephesians 1:10-14 That in the dispensation of the fullness of times [ages] He [God] might gather together in one all things in Christ, \*both which are in Heaven, and which are on earth; even in Him: In whom also we [Christians] have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of Him who worketh all things after the counsel of His own will: That we [Apostles] should be to the {Anointing} Praise of His Glory, who first trusted in Christ. In whom ye [individuals] also trusted, after that ye heard the Word of Truth, the Gospel of your Salvation: in whom also after that ye [individuals] believed, ye [individuals] were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise, Which is the earnest of our [individual] inheritance until the redemption {Kingdom Age} of the purchased possession, unto the {Anointing} Praise of His Glory.

**THE JEWISH FEAST DAY ROSH HASHANAH (FEAST OF TRUMPETS) ENDS TODAY (FRIDAY) AT SUNDOWN - POSSIBLY MEANING THAT THERE IS NO CHURCH RAPTURE UNTIL AT LEAST THE NEXT YEAR AND THE NEXT FEAST OF TRUMPETS {I PRAY FOR GOD'S CONTINUED BLESSING UPON THE JEWISH PEOPLE THROUGHOUT THE NEW YEAR!}**

The next Jewish Feast Yom Kippur (Day of Atonement) is on Saturday Sept. 18, 2010 also starting at sundown the previous day [Friday the 17th of September 2010]. We will have a lot of material and also a lot of speculation about End Time scenarios regarding the yet to be completed 'Day of Atonement'. The 'Day of Atonement' was initiated and completed regarding sin on the cross of Jesus Christ however if the atonement 'scapegoat' (Leviticus 16:8, Leviticus 16:27-30) were to return to the people it would bring with it extra difficulty (sin) and a prolonged atonement realization process. [\[link\]](#)

RE: RAPTURE ON THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS - THE 2 WITNESSES ARE REALLY THE KEY TO UNDERSTANDING THE TIMING OF [NOT] THE 1ST RESURRECTION [BUT THE] AND RAPTURE! {OK, SO THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS IS A TWO DAY FEAST, BOTH IN THE DAYS OF JESUS AND ALSO IN OUR MODERN DAY. THE TWO DAYS ARE NECESSARY TO 1. ESTABLISH AND CONFIRM THE NEW MOON EVENT BY TWO WITNESSES (USUALLY ON A DARKENED HILL IN THE COUNTRY OUTSIDE THE LIGHTS AND DISTRACTIONS OF THE CITY OF JERUSALEM) 2. TO RELAY THE NEWS OF THE NEW MOON AND THE START OF A NEW YEAR TO JERUSALEM AND ALSO TO OTHER CITIES THROUGHOUT ISRAEL. THOUGH THE PRIMARY FOCUS IS ON THE TWO WITNESSES AND OF AN ACCURATE AND RELIABLE NEW MOON [LUNAR CALENDAR] SIGHTING. -- WITH THE 8 FEASTS OF LEVITICUS 23 BEING FULFILLED IN ORDER [SABBATH - TRIUMPHAL ENTRY BEING THE FIRST FULFILLED] AND PENTECOST [5TH OF THE 8 FEASTS] BEING THE LAST INITIATED/ FULFILLED FEAST AND THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS [THE 6TH FEAST] IS THE NEXT FEAST IN ORDER TO BE INITIATED/FULFILLED. SINCE ALL THE FEASTS ARE INITIATED IN JERUSALEM THE QUESTION THEN BECOMES ARE THE TWO WITNESSES OF REVELATION (REVELATION 11:3-12) THE TWO WITNESSES THAT WILL WITNESS THE LUNAR NEW MOON AND BRING IN THE TRIBULATION PERIOD? - THE TWO WITNESSES OF REVELATION PROPHECY FOR 1,260 DAYS OR 3½ YEARS BUT THEIR 3½ YEARS SEEMS TO START PRIOR TO THE REVEALING OF THE ANTICHRIST AND DURING THE REIGN (OR AT THE START) OF THE REIGN OF ANTICHRIST THE FALSE PROPHET (REVELATION 11:7) IS GOING TO MAKE WAR WITH AND KILL THE TWO WITNESSES IN JERUSALEM.}

The 2 Witnesses are really the key to understanding the timing of [not] the 1st Resurrection and Rapture! Let me explain... In Matt 24:36 & Mark 13:32 when Jesus' disciples asked him when will these things be fulfilled, he answered them "On the day and the hour no one knows, not even the angels, but the Father in Heaven." Jesus was actually pointing to the Feast of Trumpets by using the Jewish idiom describing this feast. Of the 7 Feasts of the Lord, it is the only one that begins on the 1st day of the month so no one knows the exact day or hour... until the New Moon comes out. You see in the Hebrew lunar calendar a month can either be 29 or 30 days, so the custom is to wait for at least 2 witnesses to see the New Moon, then the start of the feast is declared. In Rev 11:7-12 is the prophecy of the 2 Witnesses. At the end of their 3.5 yrs of testimony (end of GT) they were killed by the Beast and their bodies left in the street of Jerusalem, 3.5 days later they came back to life and a voice from heaven called them "COME UP HITHER!" and they rise up to the sky. Do you see the parallel meaning of this event? Their resurrection marks the momentous fulfillment of the prophecy of The Feast of Trumpets! The 2 Witnesses are actually declaring the start of the Feast in the tradition of Ancient Israel when at least 2 witnesses must see the New Moon for "the day and the hour." The 2 Witnesses ARE [NOT] the first of the First-Fruits leading the Resurrection of the saints and then the Rapture of the elect! [\[link\]](#)

THE BLOOD MOON SCENARIO (REVELATION 6:12) - TRACKING SOLAR AND LUNAR ECLIPSES AND COMPARING THEM WITH LEVITICAL FEASTS

In the spring of 2015 Israel's religious year will begin with a total solar eclipse, followed two weeks later a total lunar eclipse on Passover. And then six months later the sequence will repeat itself with a second solar eclipse on Rosh Hashanna followed two weeks after that by another total lunar eclipse on the Feast of Tabernacles, all in 2015. The last time anything like this happened was in 1967, when Jerusalem became an undivided Jewish city again, and before that there were several occurrences during the years of 1948-50, as Israel was becoming a nation. There were none at all in the 1800's, 1700's, or 1600's, and none in the 1500's that coincided with Feast Days. ... If these earlier Blood Moons did in fact announce the re-birth of the nation and the reunification of Jerusalem as it appears, then the next major step in Israel's journey toward the Kingdom is their national reunion with their Creator. This is the way Ezekiel saw it happening, and in my view is important enough to God to merit such a celestial announcement. After all He's been waiting to take them back for 2000 years. [\[link\]](#)

REVELATION 11 - THE 3RD TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM IS MEASURED AND DESCRIBED - AT THE TIME THAT THE DISCIPLE JOHN WAS WRITING THIS IN ABOUT 95 A.D. THE 2ND TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM HAD ALREADY BEEN DESTROYED IN 70 A.D. BY THE LEGIONS OF FORCES OF ROME -- 'REVELATION 11:1-2 AND THERE WAS GIVEN ME A REED LIKE UNTO A ROD: AND THE ANGEL STOOD, SAYING, RISE, AND MEASURE THE TEMPLE OF GOD [3RD TEMPLE], AND THE ALTAR, AND THEM THAT WORSHIP THEREIN. BUT THE COURT WHICH IS WITHOUT THE TEMPLE LEAVE OUT, AND MEASURE IT NOT; FOR IT IS GIVEN UNTO THE GENTILES: AND THE HOLY CITY [JERUSALEM] SHALL THEY TREAD UNDER FOOT FORTY AND TWO MONTHS [3½ YEARS].<sup>1</sup> - NOTE: THERE ARE SEVERAL 3½ YEAR SEGMENTS IN THE TRIBULATION TIME PERIOD HOWEVER THEY ARE NOT ALL A PART OF THE SAME 7 YEAR PERIOD. THIS 42 MONTH PERIOD COULD BE WELL UNDER WAY BEFORE THE RAPTURE THEN THE 3½ YEARS OF THE TWO WITNESSES COULD OCCUR RIGHT AFTER THE RAPTURE AND AT THE START OF THE 7 YEARS OF TRIBULATION. JUST KEEP IN MIND THAT THERE ARE MULTIPLE 3½ YEAR PERIODS WITH DIFFERENT STARTING TIMES AND DIFFERENT COMPLETION TIMES. [HTTP://WWW.BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG/BLOG\\_BIBLESTUDY.HTML](http://www.basicchristian.org/blog_biblestudy.html)

Revelation 11:3-13 And I [God] will give power unto my Two Witnesses [Two Prophets - possibly Moses and Elijah], and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days [1,260 days, 3½ years - 360 days in a Biblical prophetic year], clothed in sackcloth. These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth (Zechariah 4:3). And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them [the Two Witnesses], he must in this manner be killed. These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will. And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them. And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city [Jerusalem], which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified. And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations \*shall see [via global television] their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves. And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth. And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood [resurrection] upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them. And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them. And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: \*\*and \*the \*remnant were affrighted, and \*\*gave glory to the God of heaven. The \*second \*woe [demonic infestation - demons from the bottomless pit] is past; and, behold, the third woe [Satan himself - Antichrist] cometh quickly. And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall reign [the 8th Kingdom] for ever and ever. And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God, Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned. And the Nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldst give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldst destroy them which destroy the earth. And the Temple of God was opened in Heaven, and there was seen in His Temple the Ark of His Testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail. - Note: The 7th global Kingdom of mankind gives way to the Kingdom of God, the 8th Kingdom, the eternal Righteous Kingdom of Jesus Christ. [link]

THE RAPTURE ON ROSH HASHANA [FEAST OF TRUMPETS] - IN THE CHRISTIAN WORLD, ROSH HASHANAH IS KNOWN AS THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS - MANY CHRISTIANS OBSERVE THIS FESTIVAL FOR ITS CHRISTIAN PROPHETIC APPLICATION THE RAPTURE OF THE [CHRISTIAN] CHURCH - ALL THE SPRING FEASTS WERE FULFILLED AT CHRIST'S FIRST COMING - ALL THE FALL FEASTS PICTURE THE SECOND ADVENT, AND THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS IS THE FIRST OF THE FALL FEASTS, PICTURING THE RAPTURE - NOW THERE ARE MORE FEASTS TO BE FULFILLED WITH THE SECOND COMING -- YOM TERUAH (ROSH HASHANAH) / FEAST OF TRUMPETS [POSSIBLY] THE CHURCH RAPTURE; THE LAST TRUMP; WEDDING OF THE MESSIAH [TO THE CHURCH BRIDE]; NEW MOON; OPEN DOOR [CHURCH GOES INTO HEAVEN] -- YOM KIPPUR / DAY OF ATONEMENT -- SUKKOT / FEAST OF TABERNACLES (BOOTHES - STRUCTURES - DWELLING PLACES - HOMES FOR INDIVIDUALS)



In the Christian world, Rosh Hashanah is known as The Feast of Trumpets. Many Christians observe this festival for its Christian prophetic application - the Rapture of the Church. "Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality." (1 Corinthians 15:51-53) "For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep. For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord." (1 Thessalonians 4:15-17) All the Spring Feasts were fulfilled at Christ's first coming. All the Fall Feasts picture the Second Advent, and the Feast of Trumpets is the first of the fall feasts, picturing the Rapture. ... A special season known as 'Teshuvah' which in Hebrew means "to return or repent", begins on the first day of the month of Elul and continues 40 days, ending with Yom Kippur. Thirty days into Teshuvah, on Tishrei 1, comes Rosh HaShanah. This begins a final ten-day period beginning on Rosh HaShanah and ending on Yom Kippur. These are known as the High Holy Days and as the Awesome Days. The sabbath that falls within this ten-day period is called 'Shabbat Shuvah', the Sabbath of Return. Five days after Yom Kippur is 'Sukkot', the Feast of Tabernacles. Teshuvah begins on Elul 1 and concludes on Tishrei 10, Yom Kippur. Each morning during the 30 days of the month of Elul, the trumpet (shofar) or ram's horn is blown to warn the people to repent and return to God. Rosh HaShanah is also referred to as 'Yom Teruah', the Day of the Sounding of the Shofar, or the Day of the Awakening Blast. On Yom Teruah, the Day of the Sounding of the Shofar, it is imperative for every person to hear the shofar. Yom Teruah is the only festival that no man knows when exactly it will occur. This is due to the fact that it begins on the new moon. The new moon was sanctified when two witnesses see the new moon and attest to it before the Sanhedrin in the Temple. This sanctification could happen during either of two days, depending on when the witnesses come. Since no one knew when the witnesses would come, no one knew when the Feast of Trumpets would start. On the 30th of each month, the members of the High Court assembled in a courtyard in Jerusalem, where they waited to receive the testimony of two reliable witnesses. They then sanctified the new moon. The new moon is very difficult to see on the first day because it can be seen only about sunset, close to the sun, when the sun is traveling north. So, looking for a very slim faint crescent moon, which is very close to the sun, is a very difficult thing to do. If the moon's crescent was not seen on the 30th day, the new moon was automatically celebrated on the 31st day. For this reason, Yom Teruah is always celebrated for two days. These two days are celebrated as though it is just one long day of forty-eight hours. The reason that it is celebrated for two days is because if they waited to start the celebration until after the new moon had been sanctified, they would have missed half the celebration because the new moon can only be sanctified during daylight hours. The command seems to be that we know the season, but not the day or the hour (Matthew 24:32-36). Yom Teruah, or the Feast of Trumpets, is the only feast that we do not know the day in which to keep it. Therefore, we have to be on the alert and watch for it. Teruah means "an awakening blast". A theme associated with Rosh. HaShanah is the theme "to awake". Teruah is also translated as "shout". [\[link\]](#)

**RAPTURE! PENTECOST OR FEAST OF TRUMPETS? - THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS [AN 'OBSERVED' FEAST DAY ONLY AFTER THE NEW MOON EVENT FIRST APPEARS AND IS APPARENT TO THE EYE - NOT A CALCULATED FEAST DAY I.E. PENTECOST [ALWAYS 50 DAYS AFTER THE FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS] OR THE LORD'S PASSOVER ALWAYS ON THE 14TH OF NISAN] IS THE BEST FIT FOR THE RAPTURE OF THE BRIDE AND IS CONSISTENT WITH JEWISH MARRIAGE CUSTOMS**

We see a pattern emerging in the Feasts that shadows [foreshadows - prophecy] the steps of the Messiah. There is really no denying the accuracy of the life of Jesus Christ to that of these first three feasts. The gift of the Holy Spirit was the fulfillment of Pentecost the 4th feast. What I've noticed is that many anticipate the rapture to be on Pentecost because of the two loaves presented at Pentecost as a wave offering. But if we kept with the pattern of the Feasts with the eyes of a bride prepared for her wedding we will keep the order of the feast. ... The Feast of Trumpets is the best fit for the rapture of the bride and is consistent with Jewish marriage customs. We need to look at the Feast with Jewish eyes. The Jews had several idioms for the Feast of Trumpets that are significant in identifying the nature of this feast. The feast was referred to as "No one knows the day or hour". It was referred to this because it was celebrated by the first appearing of the moon. This could be difficult if there was any overcast, therefore, the feast could be delayed. No one literally knew the day or hour it would be celebrated. If after two days the new moon could not be detected then it was celebrated. The two days were considered one. ... Here are the signs to look for. Just when the bride of Christ is recognized she will be gone.

The Feast was celebrated at the first appearing of the moon, which is not its own reflection but that of the sun. When we see the bride emerge from all the others she will be reflecting the glory of the Lord. As of now the true meaning of Jesus' bride has not been understood even by those who are called by His name. The Shulammitte in the Song of Songs is the epitome of the bride of Christ she says, "Before I realized it, my desire set me over the royal chariots of my people (Song 6:12). She was caught up above her people and her desire was that of intimacy. Desire here in this verse is the Hebrew word "yada". Her people, i.e. Church says, "Come back, come back, O Shulammitte; come back, come back, that we may gaze on you" (Song 6:12)! Once the bride is taken out from among her people there will be a cry to know more about her and to be with her as well. But Jesus reply's, "Why would you gaze on the Shulammitte as on the dance of Mahanaim" (Song 6:13). The dance of the Mahanaim was a dance where the young virgins would go out and dance. As they danced, men would come and steal them to be their bride's. His reply to them is why do you look for the bride she has been stolen by me! Number two the rapture can't be this year 2009! For one, the day's in-between the Feast of Trumpets 2009 and the Feast of Yom Kippur 2016, the Day of Atonement is 2,580 days. This is 30 days more than what Daniel says the number of days for the 7year covenant will last and 60 days longer than what Revelation allows. So this year can not be the rapture scripturally. Look for the rapture on the Feast of Trumpets in the month of September and October of each year where there is 86 moon duration like the year 2011 and you will be closer to what Scripture has revealed about the 7 year covenant and rapture lengths. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: PROPHECY OF SEVENTY WEEKS -- THE PROPHECY OF SEVENTY SEPTETS OR LITERALLY 'SEVENTY TIMES SEVEN' APPEARS IN THE ANGEL GABRIEL'S REPLY TO DANIEL, BEGINNING WITH VERSE 22 AND ENDING WITH VERSE 27 IN THE NINTH CHAPTER OF THE BOOK OF DANIEL, A WORK INCLUDED IN BOTH THE JEWISH TANAKH AND THE CHRISTIAN BIBLE; AS WELL AS THE SEPTUAGINT - THE PROPHECY IS PART OF BOTH THE JEWISH ACCOUNT OF HISTORY AND CHRISTIAN (LAST THINGS - END TIMES) ESCHATOLOGY - THERE HAVE BEEN OBJECTIONS RAISED TO SOME OF ANDERSON'S CALCULATIONS [APRIL 6, 32 A.D., WHICH HE OFFERED AS THE DATE OF THE (PALM SUNDAY) TRIUMPHAL ENTRY] - FOR INSTANCE, LATER CALCULATIONS HAVE CONFIRMED THAT ANDERSON WAS OFF BY ONE DAY [ORIGINALLY MAKING THE SABBATH (PALM SATURDAY) THE MORE CORRECT DATE AS ANDERSON WAS THOUGHT TO HAVE ADDED 1 TOO MANY CORRECTION I.E. LEAP YEAR DAYS - THOUGH NOW MONDAY (ADDING EVEN 1 MORE DAY) IS CONSIDERED A POSSIBILITY BY SOME] {NOTE: THE DANIEL 70 WEEKS PROPHECY AND SEVERAL OTHER NUMERICAL PROPHECIES [I.E. EZEKIEL 4:4-6] ARE INTERESTING AND VERY HELPFUL HOWEVER THE DATING AND TIMING OF EACH PROPHECY IS EXTREMELY DIFFICULT, JUST IN DEALING WITH LUNAR CALENDARS, LEAP YEARS AND THE 0 YEAR [B.C TO A.D.] FOR EACH PROPHECY. THE IMPORTANT ASPECT FOR THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH IS THAT JESUS HAD A 3½ YEAR EARTHLY MINISTRY STARTING WHEN HE WAS 'ABOUT' THIRTY YEARS OLD (LUKE 3:23) - JESUS' EVENTS OF HOLY WEEK ARE GENERALLY CONSIDERED TO BE THE EVENTS OF PASSOVER 32 A.D. [COUNTING THE ZERO YEAR] PUTTING JESUS AT 33½ YEARS OLD AT THE TIME - THOUGH I'M NOT CERTAIN OF THESE DATES AND I'M STILL LOOKING FOR MORE INFORMATION AND CONFORMATION AND POSTING THIS MATERIAL AS A WORK IN PROGRESS.}

Sir Robert Anderson used lunar data to fix the date of the first day of the first month of the twentieth year of Artaxerxes (the day implied in Nehemiah) to March 14, 445 BC. He showed that, based on various apparent references to the Great Tribulation both as three and a half years and also as 1260 days, 360 days could be fixed as the length of what he called a "prophetic year". He fixed the end date to April 6, 32, which he offered as the date of the Triumphal Entry. Alva McClain and others have since concurred with this viewpoint. There have been objections raised to some of Anderson's calculations. For instance, later calculations have confirmed that Anderson was off by one day, as the opening date was a Friday, but the closing date a Sunday, something that could not happen in a whole number of seven-time periods (keeping in mind that in any given whole seven-time period, the closing date will always be shifted by one day from the opening date [for example, counting seven complete days from Noon on a Tuesday will end on Noon on a Wednesday]). Also, Babylonian records appear to show a leap month in 445 BC (so Nisan 1, the date of the decree, should be one month later on April 13). Moreover, Sunday, April 6 was almost certainly not Nisan 10, and more likely Nisan 6, with Passover eight days later on Monday the 14th. Furthermore, even if we took Anderson's start and end day to be correct, it has been proven that his calculations are incorrect by 3 days due to his lack of understanding in regards to Julian and Gregorian dates. Harold Hoehner set forth revisions to Anderson and gave an opening date of March 4, 444 BC (the one year shift being due to a different accession date of Artaxerxes) with the end of the 69 weeks on March 30, 33. The same errors with Anderson's calculations also plague Hoehner's, for he miscalculated the length of a year. The leap month means that Nisan 1 probably occurred on April 3 or 4. Ron Bigalke Jr. set forth revisions to Anderson and Hoehner based on the year of

Artaxerxes succession as August 465 BC which Hoehner timed as December 465 BC. According to Bigalke, the end of the 69 weeks may be March 26, 33. However, this event loses its significance as the Triumphal Entry, for it does not occur on Sunday as church tradition dictates, nor on Monday as some new interpretations report. Bigalke did indicate the problem of a 26 March date since it would be too soon before Jesus' arrival in Bethany and the Passover. He stated that Hoehner did admit the possibility that Artaxerxes may have given permission to Nehemiah later than 1 Nisan. Bigalke's conclusion was if the starting date was 5 Nisan (which Hoehner left possible) then the number of days would be an exact 173,880 days. The 19th century theologian Nathaniel West offered a completely different Christian solution and utilized internal biblical evidence to begin the prophecy with the decree of Cyrus (see Isa. 44:28, 45:13) and end the 69th week with the birth of Jesus' rather than with Jesus' Triumphal Entry. This solution has recently been further developed and defended by T.T. Schlegel. [\[link\]](#)

THE FIRST 69 WEEKS [GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOMS] OF THE 70 WEEKS OF DANIEL - "CALCULATION OF THE 69 WEEKS" - PALM SUNDAY [ACTUALLY SATURDAY], DAY 173,880 MARKS THE TERMINUS OF THE 69 WEEKS - THIS THEN, IS THAT ALL IMPORTANT NUMBER THAT SCOTLAND YARD INSPECTOR \*SIR ROBERT ANDERSON (29 MAY 1841 - 15 NOVEMBER 1918) ARRIVED AT FOR THE 69 WEEKS - HE DID THIS WORK IN THE LATE 19TH CENTURY [1800's] AND WROTE THE BOOK, "THE COMING PRINCE" OUTLINING HIS DISCOVERIES - FOR A FULLER OUTLINING OF THE CALCULATIONS INVOLVED FOR THE FIRST 69 WEEKS SEE ARTICLE #8 IN THIS SERIES OR CLICK ON THE CHART BELOW - THESE ARE CALCULATIONS YOU CAN VERIFY YOURSELF [I HAVE TO CONFIRM IT BUT APPARENTLY ROBERT ANDERSON'S 69TH WEEK CALCULATION ENDED ON SATURDAY BUT HE FELT 1 DAY WAS MISSING FROM HIS (MODERN - GREGORIAN BASED CALENDAR) TIMELINE ADJUSTMENTS SO HE ADDED 1 DAY TO CONCLUDE ON PALM SUNDAY (IN KEEPING WITH THE MODERN TRADITION) INSTEAD OF ON THE ACTUAL SATURDAY [SABBATH DAY] TRIUMPHAL ENTRY OF THE BIBLE.] {NOTE: THE 69TH WEEK OF DANIEL CONCLUDED ON SATURDAY THE TRIUMPHAL ENTRY DAY OF JESUS INTO JERUSALEM FULFILLING THE 1ST OF THE 8 FEAST DAYS OF LEVITICUS 23. WHILE THE [2,000 YEAR] GAP EXISTS BETWEEN THE 69TH AND 70TH (REVELATION - TRIBULATION WEEK - FINAL 7 YEARS) IS WAITING TO BE FULFILLED MANY OF THE 8 FEASTS [AT LEAST 6 OF THE 8] ARE BEING FULFILLED. ALSO NOTE: APPARENTLY ANY WAY THAT THE MATH IS DONE THE 69TH WEEK ENDS ABOUT PASSOVER 32 A.D. WITHIN 25 OR SO DAYS WITHOUT TAKING INTO ACCOUNT ANY NECESSARY CALENDAR ADJUSTMENTS THAT BRING THE CALCULATION TO THE DAY OF (PALM SATURDAY) OR WITHIN A DAY OF TRADITIONAL PALM SUNDAY. -- JESUS BEING 33½ YEARS OLD AT HIS DEATH AND RESURRECTION. JOHN THE BAPTIST BEGAN HIS LEVITICAL MINISTRY AT THE PRIESTLY AGE OF 30 AND THEN JESUS SIX MONTHS YOUNGER THAN JOHN THE BAPTIST BEGAN HIS (RECONCILIATION) MELCHIZEDEK PRIESTHOOD DUTIES ALSO AT 'ABOUT' THE AGE OF 30 (LUKE 3:23). JESUS' BIRTH IS MARKED AS THE YEAR 0 THEN AT 29 A.D. OR 30 A.D. BEGAN TO MINISTER ON EARTH FOR 3½ YEARS CONCLUDING IN ABOUT 32 A.D. [DURING PASSOVER IN JERUSALEM 32 A.D. - COUNTING THE ZERO YEAR FOR DANIELS 70 WEEK PROPHECY] IN THE 33RD YEAR OF JESUS' PHYSICAL LIFE ON EARTH. -- DANIEL 9:26 AND \*AFTER (THE 69TH WEEK - 483 YEARS) THREESCORE AND TWO WEEKS (60 + 2 + PREVIOUS 7 = 69) SHALL MESSIAH (CHRIST) BE CUT OFF (LIT. EXECUTION, CRUCIFIXION), BUT NOT FOR HIMSELF (FOR THE SINS OF THE PEOPLE)}

THE 70 WEEKS BEGINS WITH THE EDICT OF ARTAXERXES LONGINUS [King of Persia (Iran) - 4th Global Gentile Kingdom]. THE AUTHORITY TO RESTORE THE POLITICAL SOVEREIGNTY OF JERUSALEM WAS GIVEN TO NEHEMIAH. And how would the 70 weeks begin? On a certain special day in holy history a king would issue a royal edict. The story is told in Nehemiah chapter 2. And as the new moon of Nisan came up that year Nehemiah, his cup-bearer, laid out the burden of a scattered people to the supreme ruler of Persia. Nehemiah had been sad as he had remembered Israel's former Passovers in happier times. Now the holy city was under the sovereignty of the Medo-Persians, the superpower of that time. And in spite of a rebuilt temple and the return of many from Judah the city was still in ruins. It was a day of high drama. In fear of his very life Nehemiah had asked the king for something of a very sensitive nature. He was asking Artaxerxes for permission to restore the city of Jerusalem, its walls and its gates. He was, in effect, asking for a royal edict allowing the Jewish House of Judah to return with supplies, money, and royal authority to restore the sovereignty of the Holy City as a self-governing city-state. This was a very tense moment. He could have been executed for this. But Nehemiah found favor in the eyes of the king. And the Medo-Persian ruler Artaxerxes Longimanus issued that all important decree. It was a stupendous day in holy history. The edict given by Artaxerxes in his 20th year was highly significant. It gave permission for the political restoration of the city of Jerusalem. -- Medo-Persia was the world superpower of the time. This edict would give authority for returning Jews to do something they had not been able to do before. They were being given this edict in the peace, security, and and superpower protection of Artaxerxes to rebuild the city of Jerusalem. The City of Shalom, the city of the

coming Prince of Peace was to be restored. Soon its walls and gates would be rebuilt. And it would function as a sovereign city-state. The key to all this was the stipulating of restoration of "gates and walls". The "city gates" were the entrance to the city. This was more than just a portal for entry. The city gate was an enclosed structure, the place where the town elders sat and judged in all sorts of governmental matters. This edict, would set in motion the restoration of the integrity and sovereignty of Jerusalem as a self-governing city-state. King Cyrus is often mentioned in this context of the 70 weeks prophecy. But this earliest edict was given nearly 90 years earlier in 537 B.C.. The edict of Cyrus is outlined in Ezra chapter 1. The edict given by Cyrus was a proclamation of emancipation for the captives of Judah. It had its religious side to it as well. Cyrus had given them a grant and every encouragement the returning Jews to rebuild the Temple. But the political side to the equation was missing. Because in the Cyrus decree (and also the decree of Artaxerxes given to Ezra 80 years later in 457 B.C.), there was no mention of any permission being given to attend to the restoration of gates and walls of the city of Jerusalem. Cyrus had not given this critical permission for restoration of political sovereignty. That would come in the century to follow and only with the grant given to Nehemiah in 445 B.C.. This is an extremely important point overlooked by many Bible teachers. -- These earlier edicts allowed the Jews to return to the land of Israel and to rebuild the Hebrew Temple in Jerusalem. And they did return, initially experiencing some delays due to opposition in the land. Finally, in the time period 520 B.C. to 516 B.C. and after the exhortations of Habakkuk the rebuilding program got under way under the able leadership of Zerubbabel. The following century would see another significant event, the decree of Artaxerxes in his 7th year in 457 B.C.. This came about by a revival among the Jews who remained in Persia. That revival began like all revivals. The Word of God was shared with the people. The discovery of the scrolls was followed by a public reading of the Torah by the scribe Ezra. This is what sparked the revival of interest by the Jewish exiles. Suddenly, they remembered their destiny. Soon after the edict was issued large numbers of former captives began returning back to Jerusalem. It was Ezra who prepared the hearts of the people, not only for another Aliyah to the Land but also for the civic responsibilities that would come later on under Nehemiah. But it was only after the later edict given to Nehemiah that the city of Jerusalem would be restored to political sovereignty. We know for a certainty that neither Zerubbabel or Ezra had rebuilt the walls and gates. Because when Nehemiah came along, (and this was eight years after Ezra in the spring of 445 B.C.), Nehemiah had received sad news. We read (in Nehemiah 2) that he had been told that the walls of Jerusalem were still in ruins. And the gates were burned with fire. There were some sad social consequences to this. The city walls were a broken shell. and offered no had no civic protection. And so the people camped out within these broken down walls were being oppressed by marauders. It was still a wild Persian territory without the law and order that brings peace and security. This is what prompted Nehemiah to petition the king. As the king's cup-bearer he was in a privileged position to take the bull by the horns and to pop the big question. As he did so he was trembling. In this act he was actually taking his life in his hands. If the king did not give his scepter and his favor Nehemiah was a dead man. His request would be regarded as a rebellious act against the Persian realms. He could have been charges with treason and executed speedily. But Nehemiah, as the king's cup-bearer was energized by the God of Israel. And so he asked the king to allow the Jewish returnees to rebuild the city walls and gates. This was no light matter. This act of rebuilding and restoration was not just a beautification program. This rebuilding of city infrastructure would restore the city of Jerusalem as an independent sovereign city-state. -- And so it was, that in 445 B.C., in the month of Nisan, the Persian King Artaxerxes Longimanus in his 20th year would receive a petition from his Jewish butler. And Artaxerxes would issue a royal edict to allow the restoration of Jerusalem, God's holy city. (Neh.1-2) This was not an obscure event. It was a highly significant event and it was recorded in the pages of holy history. This edict we see showcased in Nehemiah 2 would set the clock ticking for the seventy weeks of Daniel. 173,880 days later, the people of God, and the city of Jerusalem, would come to a pivotal and epic moment in holy history. In all of His three and a half year earthly ministry this particular day would be a time like no other. On this specific and momentous day, in the springtime of 32 A.D., in the month of Nisan, and on the 10th day of the moon, they would see their coming Prince! On this special day He would enter into His holy city! [\[link\]](#)

DEBBIESCHLUSSEL.COM: HAPPY NEW YEAR (ROSH HASHANAH 2009) - TONIGHT, AT SUNDOWN, ROSH HASHANAH-THE JEWISH NEW YEAR-BEGINS - ONE OF THE TWO MOST IMPORTANT JEWISH HOLIDAYS THE OTHER IS YOM KIPPUR, IT MARKS THE BEGINNING OF THE JEWISH "TEN DAYS OF REPENTANCE" [10 DAYS OF AWE] DURING WHICH WE REPENT FOR OUR SINS AND PRAY FOR A GOOD NEW YEAR - ON THE HOLIDAY, WE TRADITIONALLY EAT APPLES WITH HONEY (AND OTHER ITEMS WITH HONEY) TO SIGNIFY THAT WE SEEK A NEW YEAR THAT IS AS SWEET AS THAT UBER-SWEET COMBINATION - THANKS TO ALL OF MY READERS WHO SENT ME E-MAILS AND I- AND E-CARDS WISHING ME A HAPPY NEW YEAR - RIGHT BACK AT YA! [NOTE: REGARDING ALL 8 JEWISH FEAST DAYS OF LEVITICUS 23 - A GOOD

SUMMARY IS THAT - ONLY JESUS FULFILLS EACH FEAST IN HIS ACCOMPLISHMENTS ALONE [1 CORINTHIANS 5:7] - WHILE THE JEWS 'PROCLAIM' EACH FEAST IN ITS APPOINTED SEASON (TIME) [LEVITICUS 23:4] - YET THE CHRISTIANS SIMPLY ACKNOWLEDGE EACH FEAST [ACTS 18:21, ACTS 20:6], NOT OBSERVING IT AS THE JEWS DO, BUT RECEIVING [I.E. SABBATH REST (HEBREWS 4:3)] FROM IT THE ACCOMPLISHED WORKS OF JESUS CHRIST. -- "ACTS 18:18-21 AND [APOSTLE] PAUL AFTER THIS TARRIED THERE [AT CORINTH WITH PRISCILLA AND AQUILA] YET A GOOD WHILE, AND THEN TOOK HIS LEAVE OF THE BRETHREN, AND SAILED THENCE INTO SYRIA, AND WITH HIM PRISCILLA AND AQUILA; [PAUL] HAVING SHORN [SHAVED] HIS HEAD IN CENCHREA: FOR HE HAD A [NAZARITE] VOW. AND HE CAME TO EPHESUS, AND LEFT THEM THERE: BUT HE HIMSELF ENTERED INTO THE SYNAGOGUE, AND REASONED WITH THE JEWS. WHEN THEY [CHRISTIANS] DESIRED HIM TO TARRY LONGER TIME WITH THEM, HE CONSENTED NOT; BUT BADE THEM FAREWELL, SAYING, \*\*I MUST BY ALL MEANS {AS A PERSONAL CHOICE} KEEP [G4160 - TO DECLARE (COMMEMORATE), TO DO, DO WELL, TO CARRY OUT, TO CELEBRATE] THIS FEAST [PASSOVER - HOLY WEEK] THAT COMETH IN JERUSALEM: BUT I WILL RETURN AGAIN UNTO YOU, IF GOD WILL. AND HE SAILED FROM EPHESUS."

Tonight, at sundown, Rosh HaShanah-the Jewish New Year-begins. One of the two most important Jewish holidays (the other is Yom Kippur), it marks the beginning of the Jewish "Ten Days of Repentance," during which we repent for our sins and pray for a good new year. We believe that on Rosh HaShanah, G-d inscribes our fate for the year, and that at the end of Yom Kippur, that fate is sealed. ... On the holiday, we traditionally eat apples with honey (and other items with honey) to signify that we seek a new year that is as sweet as that uber-sweet combination. (My favorite apples, BTW, are McIntosh.) The holiday ends at nightfall on Sunday Night. During two days of intense prayer at synagogue, we hear the blowing of a ram's horn (called a "shofar"), which makes several different kinds of sounds we are required to hear. A little bit more about the Jewish New Year excerpted from my post on this in a previous year. ... To all of my Jewish readers and friends, Shanah Tovah u'Metukah KeTapuach B'Dvash-May You Have a Good New Year, As Sweet as an Apple with Honey. Thanks to all of my readers who sent me e-mails and i- and e-cards wishing me a Happy New Year. Right Back at Ya! I hope you have a happy and healthy new year. [[link](#)]

JUDAISM 101: ROSH HASHANAH - THE JEWISH NEW YEAR IS A TIME TO BEGIN INTROSPECTION, LOOKING BACK AT THE MISTAKES OF THE PAST YEAR AND PLANNING THE CHANGES TO MAKE IN THE NEW YEAR - MORE ON THIS CONCEPT AT DAYS OF AWE (THE TEN DAYS STARTING WITH ROSH HASHANAH AND ENDING WITH YOM KIPPUR [DAY OF ATONEMENT] ARE COMMONLY KNOWN [IN JUDIASM] AS THE DAYS OF AWE) - NO WORK IS PERMITTED ON ROSH HASHANAH - MUCH OF THE DAY IS SPENT IN SYNAGOGUE, WHERE THE REGULAR DAILY LITURGY IS SOMEWHAT EXPANDED - IN FACT, THERE IS A SPECIAL PRAYERBOOK CALLED THE MACHZOR USED FOR ROSH HASHANAH AND YOM KIPPUR BECAUSE OF THE EXTENSIVE LITURGICAL CHANGES FOR THESE HOLIDAYS - RELIGIOUS SERVICES FOR THE HOLIDAY FOCUS ON THE CONCEPT OF G-D'S (GOD'S) SOVEREIGNTY

Rosh Hashanah occurs on the first and second days of Tishri. In Hebrew, Rosh Hashanah means, literally, "head of the year" or "first of the year." Rosh Hashanah is commonly known as the Jewish New Year. This name is somewhat deceptive, because there is little similarity between Rosh Hashanah, one of the holiest days of the year, and the American midnight drinking bash and daytime football game. There is, however, one important similarity between the Jewish New Year and the American one: Many Americans use the New Year as a time to plan a better life, making "resolutions." Likewise, the Jewish New Year is a time to begin introspection, looking back at the mistakes of the past year and planning the changes to make in the new year. More on this concept at Days of Awe. The name "Rosh Hashanah" is not used in the Bible to discuss this holiday. The Bible refers to the holiday as Yom Ha-Zikkaron (the day of remembrance) or Yom Teruah (the day of the sounding of the shofar). The holiday is instituted in Leviticus 23:24-25. The shofar is a ram's horn which is blown somewhat like a trumpet. One of the most important observances of this holiday is hearing the sounding of the shofar in the synagogue. A total of 100 notes are sounded each day. There are four different types of shofar notes: tekiah, a 3 second sustained note; shevarim, three 1-second notes rising in tone, teruah, a series of short, staccato notes extending over a period of about 3 seconds; and tekiah gedolah (literally, "big tekiah"), the final blast in a set, which lasts (I think) 10 seconds minimum. Click the shofar above to hear an approximation of the sound of Tekiah Shevarim-Teruah Tekiah. The Bible gives no specific reason for this practice. One that has been suggested is that the shofar's sound is a call to repentance. The shofar is not blown if the holiday falls on Shabbat. No work is permitted on Rosh Hashanah. Much of the day is spent in synagogue, where the regular daily liturgy is somewhat expanded. In fact, there is a special prayerbook



called the machzor used for Rosh Hashanah and Yom Kippur because of the extensive liturgical changes for these holidays. Another popular observance during this holiday is eating apples dipped in honey, a symbol of our wish for a sweet new year. This was the second Jewish religious practice I was ever exposed to (the first one: lighting Chanukkah candles), and I highly recommend it. It's yummy. We also dip bread in honey (instead of the usual practice of sprinkling salt on it) at this time of year for the same reason. Another popular practice of the holiday is Tashlikh ("casting off"). We walk to flowing water, such as a creek or river, on the afternoon of the first day and empty our pockets into the river, symbolically casting off our sins. Small pieces of bread are commonly put in the pocket to cast off. This practice is not discussed in the Bible, but is a long-standing custom. Tashlikh is normally observed on the afternoon of the first day, before afternoon services. When the first day occurs on Shabbat, many synagogues observe Tashlikh on Sunday afternoon, to avoid carrying (the bread) on Shabbat. Religious services for the holiday focus on the concept of G-d's sovereignty. The common greeting at this time is L'shanah tovah ("for a good year"). This is a shortening of "L'shanah tovah tikatev v'taihatem" (or to women, "L'shanah tovah tikatevi v'taihatemi"), which means "May you be inscribed and sealed for a good year." More on that concept at Days of Awe. [link]

[THE THREE FALL FEASTS OF ISRAEL (SECOND COMING OF JESUS CHRIST) - ROSH HASHANNA/FEAST OF TRUMPETS STARTING AT SUNDOWN SEPT. 8 - SUNDOWN SEPT. 9, 2010 (TWO DAYS ARE TRADITIONAL IN THAT IT TOOK TIME, TWO DAYS FOR A MESSENGER FROM THE TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM TO SPREAD THE NEWS OF THE NEW MOON SIGHTING TO ALL THE ANCIENT NATION OF ISRAEL I.E. THE TRADITIONAL JEWISH CELEBRATION WILL BE SUNDOWN SEPT. 8 - 10, 2010)] - SUMMARY OF REASONS WHY CHRISTIANS EXPECT TO SEE THE RAPTURE HAPPEN ON THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS / ROSH HASHANNA - FEAST OF TRUMPETS "AT THE INSTANT THAT THE JEWISH WORKERS HEARD THE TRUMPET SOUND, ALL WOULD IMMEDIATELY STOP HARVESTING, EVEN IF THEY WERE NOT FINISHED (THINK ABOUT THAT!) AND GO TO THE TEMPLE FOR WORSHIP! [CHRISTIANS AT THE RAPTURE WILL GO TO THE TEMPLE IN HEAVEN AND WORSHIP JESUS/GOD] - RAPTURE PARALLELS WITH THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS (ROSH HASHANA) - THE NEW MOON IS "BORN AGAIN" AT THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS WHILE BELIEVERS ARE "BORN AGAIN" AT [BELIEF/IDENTITY IN JESUS] BAPTISM - SINCE THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS IS THE ONLY FEAST OF THE LORD THAT FALLS ON A NEW MOON, WE SHOULD TAKE PARTICULAR NOTE

Summary of reasons why Christians expect to see the rapture happen on the Feast of Trumpets / Rosh Hashanna: 1. All the Spring Feasts were fulfilled at Christ's first coming, and on the exact day of the feast. All the Fall Feasts picture the second advent, and the Feast of Trumpets is the first of the fall feasts, picturing the rapture. 2. The Feast of Trumpets is when the "last trump" of the rapture of 1 Cor 15 is blown. 3. The Feast of Trumpets is known as the Wedding of the Messiah, and the Church is the Bride of Christ, and the rapture is when the Church is caught up to heaven to be wed with Christ. 4. The Feast of Trumpets happens on the "new moon", which is 29.5 days after the last one, meaning it might occur on the 29th or 30th day, nobody knows for sure. "Of that day or hour no man knows" is an expression referring to this feast, and thus, the rapture. 5. "Of that day or hour no man knows, but my Father only" is an expression used by a groom when asked when his wedding will be. He says this because it is his Father that will tell him when his preparations on the bridal chamber are completed and it is time. Again, the wedding pictures the rapture. 6. The "Open Door" of the rapture in Matt 25, and Rev 3, & Rev 4:1 is a symbol of the Feast of Trumpets. [Ezek 46:1] "Thus says the Lord GOD: The gate of the inner court that faces east shall be shut on the six working days; but on the sabbath day it shall be opened and on the day of the new moon it shall be opened. 7. We are told that the new moon and the Feasts of the Lord are a shadow of things to come in Col 2:16,17. \*Since the Feast of Trumpets is the only Feast of the Lord that falls on a new moon, we should take particular note. 8. There are seven days of awe in between the Feast of Trumpets and the Day of Atonement. These picture the seven years of tribulation. Atonement pictures Satan being defeated and cast away at the end of tribulation. If you add the two day Trumpets feast, and the day of atonement, the 7 days of awe are "ten days of tribulation" which might be referred to in Rev. 2:10. 9. In the Jewish Wedding [For seven consecutive evenings following the wedding, it is customary that friends or relatives host festive meals in their honor. The act of feasting recalls the "seven-day celebration" after the marriage of Jacob to Leah -- 1) During the week before the wedding, it is customary for the groom and bride not to see each other, even during the day. - Source: <http://www.jewish-history.com/minhag.htm>], a marriage takes place over a period of time known as the "bridal week". During the bridal week, the groom and bride have sex [Intimacy] in the bridal chamber. At the end {beginning} of the week, there is a marriage supper [21] During the week of rejoicing following the wedding, the groom or bride should try not to go alone, even in each other's company - They should always be escorted by another person - Source: <http://www.jewish-history.com/minhag.htm>. Compare Judges 14, Rev. 19, and Gen.

Genesis 29:22-28 This bridal week will be the tribulation week on earth, while the bride of Christ is in heaven. 10. In the Jewish Wedding, the groom comes for his bride "like a thief in the night" [at an unannounced/unknown time] to take (size / rapture) her away and into the bridal chamber for the bridal week at his father's house. 11. The Feast of Trumpets is also known as the coronation of the Messiah, when he will start reigning as king, thus the beginning of the "Day of the Lord", which includes the tribulation. 12. It is also time for the bema judgment, or the judgement of the works of the righteous, and judgement must begin at the house of the Lord. -- [2Cor 11:2] For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ. [\[link\]](#)

## BASIC CHRISTIAN: JESUS WALK 10 DAY TIMELINE DEVOTION FOR EASTER, HOLY WEEK - THE EIGHT APPOINTED HOLY FEASTS OF LEVITICUS CHAPTER 23 - YOM KIPPUR (DAY OF ATONEMENT)

Feasts Observed on the Seventh month (Tishri) [approx. September - October] Corresponding to the Second Coming of Jesus Christ: Trumpets - "Leviticus 23:23-25 And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, in the first day of the month, shall ye have a Sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an Holy convocation. Ye shall do no servile work therein: but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD." The offering of fire is likely the Baptism of Fire that the Christian is undergoing since the Flames of Fire upon the heads of the believers occurring at the Feast of Pentecost. The Trumpet is an announcement and in this case it is an announcement for God's people to gather together into one place. For the Church this is very likely fulfilled in the Rapture, the calling by God of His Church into Heaven to be with Him and to escape His coming judgment that is about to come upon the entire world of non-believers. "Revelation 4:1 After this I looked, and behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the voice which I heard was as it were of a Trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will show thee things which must be hereafter." -- Atonement: "Leviticus 23:27-32 Also on the Tenth day of this Seventh month there shall be a day of Atonement." This feast in a large part was completed at the cross of Jesus as Jesus is the Atoning sacrifice for the sins of the world. Atonement is the repair the mending of a broken relationship. For a relationship to be repaired there has to be a desire to repair the union and there needs to be an acknowledgment of the wrong that severed the relationship in the first place. It is corresponding to the second coming of Jesus because there is still much to be fulfilled with this particular feast. For starters at the Atonement Feast Leviticus 16:1-34 there are two goats the first goat is sacrificed for the atonement, the removal of sin, because the result of sin is death so only when death occurs is sin satisfied. This sacrifice is a representation of the sacrifice of Jesus on the cross for us. Meanwhile, the second goat called the "scapegoat", the carrier of sins is released far away carrying with it the sins of the people and if that scapegoat never returns then the sins never return and are completely removed and stay away. If the scapegoat does return then all of the sins return with it. It is evident that at the cross of Jesus that a man called Barabbas was the scapegoat, as Barabbas was set free and he was never heard from again. That is until the Antichrist comes because the Antichrist will be carrying the name of "Son of the Father" which translated into Hebrew is "Barabbas" Bar = son and Abba = Father. Unfortunately the scapegoat the carrier of sin "Satan" will be returning one day as he will again be accepted by the people to be their friend and their king and when he does come he will bring with him the sins of the world. Also the Jewish people as a nation have not yet recognized Jesus as the true Messiah and this will happen at the second coming of Jesus so this feast is still partially yet to be fulfilled. -- Tabernacles (tents) - Booths (temporary shelters): "Leviticus 23:34-43 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, The Fifteenth day of this Seventh month shall be the feast of Tabernacles for seven days unto the LORD. ... That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God." The Tabernacle is a Tent a temporary shelter as opposed to a Temple which is a permanent building. The Jewish Temple originally was a Tabernacle a Tent that the Hebrews carried with them and set up during their wilderness journey prior to their entry into the Promise Land of Israel. Once in the Promise Land, the permanent living place the Tent was then replaced in Jerusalem by the permanent Temple made of stone. This is the comparison of our earthy body to our future Spiritual body. Currently we Tabernacle in a Tent body a temporary body made of flesh. Whenever anyone dies their spirit and soul departs this tent and if you are a child of God, God then accepts you into Heaven our Permanent home and we receive our new Temple body, a Spiritual body to match our spirit and our soul. "John 1:14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt (tabernacled, 4637)[physically, temporarily stayed among us] among us." It is possible that the Birthday of Jesus occurred on the Feast day of Tabernacles as John in the Gospel of John uses the word Tabernacle to describe Jesus manifesting into our physical earthly realm. [\[link\]](#)

CONCLUSION - DAY OF ATONEMENT SCENARIO {NOTE: DATING A POSSIBLE END TIME SCENARIO - A RAPTURE OCCURRING IN 2012 WOULD PUT THE BLOOD MOON SCENARIO ON TRACK AT 3½ YEARS LATER IN THE MID-TRIBULATION [REVEALING OF THE ANTICHRIST] IN 2015. ALSO NOTE: THE ORIGINAL BASIC CHRISTIAN: ROYAL PRIESTHOOD ARTICLE (ABOUT 2002) WAS INTENDED TO INCLUDE THE CONCEPT THAT A 'VOLUNTARY' INDIVIDUAL FREEWILL OFFERING (LEVITICUS 7:16-17) I.E. THE CROSS OF JESUS CHRIST - A FREEWILL OFFERING COULD ONLY BE OFFERED FOR TWO DAYS AND THE UNUSED PORTION WAS TO BE CONSUMED IN FIRE THE THIRD DAY -- SEEMINGLY IT WOULD PUT AN EXPIRATION DATE ON THE SACRIFICE OF JESUS AT 2033 - MEANING ALL CHRISTIAN CHURCH ACTIVITY WOULD BE CONCLUDED BY 2033 A.D. - THOUGH IT IS PURE SPECULATION AND I DON'T NOW CONSIDER IT AS IMPORTANT AS A CONCEPT AS I ONCE DID I STILL INTEND TO UPDATE THE ROYAL PRIESTHOOD ARTICLE [IN ABOUT 2011] WITH THE CONCEPT JUST TO TIE TOGETHER SOME LOOSE ENDS REGARDING CHURCH THEOLOGY. REMEMBER: THAT 2012 IS THE 2,000 YEAR ANNIVERSARY OF JESUS [REVEALING HIS MINISTRY] ENTERING THE TEMPLE (LUKE 2:41-49) AS A CHILD AND TEACHING IN THE TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM.}

A possible End Time scenario could look like this - The Christian Church is raptured on the Feast of Trumpets then 10 days later [after political intrigue] on the Day of Atonement {Jesus has already atoned for the sins of the world} steps are taken in a global kingdom as one man [the return of the scapegoat] is initiated in a global governance position and signs a covenant of protection (Daniel 9:27) with the Nation of Israel - A position that 3½ years later will reveal the Antichrist and breaking the Covenant with Israel will user in the Great Tribulation - The Time of Jacob's Distress -- "Jeremiah 30:7 Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of it." [\[link\]](#)

THE BLESSED SAVIOR: BARABBAS THE SCAPEGOAT AND JESUS THE PERFECT SACRIFICE - PILATE CARRIED OUT A "LOT" OF SORTS IN DECIDING BETWEEN JESUS AND BARABBAS WHICH ONE WOULD BE SET FREE - BARABBAS PLAYED THE PART OF THE SCAPEGOAT AND WAS SET FREE [BUT DID BARABBAS THE SCAPEGOAT RETURN TO JERUSALEM? AND WILL HE [IN DNA] EVENTUALLY RETURN AS THE ANTICHRIST?] - AFTER THE HIGH PRIEST SENT THE SCAPEGOAT INTO THE WILDERNESS THEY WERE TO WASH THEMSELVES - PILATE WASHED HIS HANDS AFTER HE LET BARABBAS GO

The fact that Pilate offered the people a choice between Jesus and Barabbas has a much deeper meaning that may not be obvious at first. In order to understand what was going on in verses 15-24 we must go back to the Old Testament book of Leviticus. In Matthew 5:17 Jesus says he did not come to destroy the Law or the prophets but rather he came to fulfill them. God was preparing his people in the Old Testament for the coming of Jesus and as such the sacrificial system was getting his people into the mindset that the blood is what makes atonement for sin. Leviticus chapter 16 is the key to understanding why it was necessary for Pilate to offer both Jesus and Barabbas before the people. Jesus had to fulfill God's requirement for atonement. ... Jewish tradition says that a red string was tied around the horns of the scapegoat and after the other goat was killed the string on the scapegoat would turn white. The Talmud says this stopped happening around 30 A.D. which was around the time Jesus was crucified. This was also 40 years before the Temple was destroyed in 70 A.D. [Talmud Bavli, Yoma 39b "Forty years before the destruction of the Temple the lot did not come up in the right hand, nor did the crimson stripe become white, nor did the westernmost light burn; and the doors of the heikhal (the Holy Place of the Temple) opened of their own accord, until Rabbi Yochanon ben Zakkai rebuked them".] According to some sources Barabbas full name was Jesus bar-Abbas which means "Jesus son of the Father". Jesus Christ was the Son of God (John 1:34). Even though Pilate thought Jesus was innocent the crowd wanted Jesus crucified and Barabbas set free. Pilate then washes his hands in front of the crowd and declares he is innocent of the blood of Jesus and for them to see to the crucifixion. Pilate's biggest sin is he condemned Jesus even though he believed him to be innocent. Pilate carried out a "lot" of sorts in deciding between Jesus and Barabbas which one would be set free. Barabbas played the part of the scapegoat and was set free. After the High Priest sent the scapegoat into the wilderness they were to wash themselves. Pilate washed his hands after he let Barabbas go. [\[link\]](#)

CONCLUSION - RETURN OF THE SCAPEGOAT: THE RETURN OF THE SCAPEGOAT BROUGHT WITH IT THE OMEN OF GREAT DESTRUCTION FOR THE CITY OF JERUSALEM (LUKE 23:28)

In reading the Bible most people are generally left with the impression that something is missing, something in a deep dark burden is being left untold by the early Church Apostles and too often many people conclude that the untold secret of the New Testament is that Christianity and the resurrection of Jesus is untrue however the Resurrection of Jesus is true; it is as true as life, light, truth and liberty. Seemingly following on the Old Testament tradition (Leviticus 16:9 - a possible return of the scapegoat is not mentioned - mentioning the return of the scapegoat is too disastrous to contemplate) the 'deep dark secret' of the New Testament was that the scapegoat (Barabbas) had returned to Jerusalem, foretelling of the coming 70 A.D. destruction of Jerusalem. Barabbas was released from his sentence of crucifixion (Matthew 27:26) while Jesus and the other two prisoners were then executed. Seemingly Barabbas [probably also of the Tribe of Judah and a direct descendant of King Solomon - his followers felt Barabbas could overthrow Rome and reestablish the throne of Solomon in Jerusalem (Mark 15:7, Luke 23:19)]. Barabbas probably not the wisest person on the streets of Jerusalem thought his momentary pardon from Herod was good for the rest of his life and quickly returned (days later) to Jerusalem where he would be quickly recognized now by nearly everyone and instantly arrested by Roman soldiers. Rome having just crucified the innocent Jesus in the place of Barabbas then might have crucified Barabbas in a similar (but not nearly as severe as Jesus) manner (crown of thorns, mocking, beating, spear in the side) as Jesus had been recently crucified. The followers of Barabbas also having great hope in Barabbas received his body and might have thought that he too would resurrect as it was being told that Jesus had resurrected. Barabbas unable to resurrect could possibly be the image and the blood belonging to the mysterious Shroud of Turin. The Apostles of the Early Church grappled with the knowledge and with the burden of the knowledge that Barabbas (the scapegoat) had returned to Jerusalem and of the knowledge of the then pending destruction of the city of Jerusalem. Underwritten in every N.T. epistle is the idea that yeah the Church has various problems but there is this bigger mostly unmentionable [Hebrews 8:13 - Apostle Paul mentioned that the Temple was about to pass away] pending destruction of Jerusalem problem that the early Church didn't really know how to deal with until Paul was given evangelical insight and later (after the destruction of Jerusalem) and the giving of Revelation to the Apostle John [Note: Mary the mother of Jesus and the Disciple John were both present at the crucifixion events (John 19:25) and were probably both also present in the crowd when Barabbas was released over Jesus]. -- "Revelation 11:13-14 And {because Antichrist (scapegoat) policy is taking effect in Jerusalem} the same hour [after the two witnesses have been killed and ascend up into heaven] was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city [Jerusalem] fell [is destroyed], and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of Heaven. The second woe is past; and, behold, the third woe cometh quickly." [\[link\]](#)

OBSERVING YOM KIPPUR BY DEBBIE SCHLUSSEL - TONIGHT [FRIDAY], THE JEWISH FAST DAY OF YOM KIPPUR BEGINS (AND ENDS ON SATURDAY NIGHT) - IT'S A DAY OF ATONEMENT FOR OUR SINS AND A DAY FULL OF PRAYER TO \*G-D, ASKING FOR FORGIVENESS AND A GOOD YEAR - \*RELIGIOUS JEWS USE DASHES IN THE WORD "G-D" AND DO NOT WRITE IT OUT COMPLETELY OUT OF RESPECT FOR HIM AND THE WISH NOT TO WRITE THE NAME IN VAIN

Yom Kippur is one of the holiest Jewish holidays, at the end of which we believe our fate for the next year is 'sealed' by G-d. We believe that on Rosh HaShanah, that fate is written by Him, and on Yom Kippur, he issues his final Judgment. This is Judgment Day. On Yom Kippur, we fast and pray for about 25 hours to ask G-d for a good year. Before the fast, we eat a big, sumptuous meal, which expands the stomach and makes the fast more difficult. During the holiday, there are strict prohibitions: no food, drink, shower, TV/radio, phone, etc. the whole day, which is mostly spent at synagogue. The idea is that you are removing yourself from worldly concerns and focusing on spiritual ones, most importantly repentance for your sins. We also don't wear leather shoes, as back in the day, those were a luxury of the wealthy, and the holiday is not about ostentatious displays, but about humble requests before G-d. It starts just before sundown, tonight, and ends after dark tomorrow (Saturday) night, with one sound of the shofar (ram's horn-see explanation of shofar here). To my Jewish friends and readers, have an easy fast and a great year. Gmar Chatimah Tovah [May you be finally sealed for good.] [\[link\]](#)

YOM KIPPUR 1945, IN A CAMP FOR HOLOCAUST SURVIVORS - THE OLDER GENERATION WAS ALMOST NOT THERE - THEY WERE THE FIRST VICTIMS, SINCE THEY LACKED THE PHYSICAL STRENGTH TO WITHSTAND THE HORRORS OF THE CAMPS - FEW CHILDREN SURVIVED - THEY, TOO, SUCCUMBED QUICKLY - THE SURVIVORS PRAYED, REMEMBERED, WEPT AND FOUND A LITTLE COMFORT IN THOSE TEARS

After morning prayers, I decided to visit other synagogues and spend some time with other groups. I left the synagogue and walked across the half empty streets. There were many people who remained in the street and refused to attend services. They were angry at G-d. Among them were formerly religious Jews who could not accept the apparent indifference of G-d to the suffering; the torture, and the tragedy they had both witnessed and experienced in their homes and in the camps. They could not reconcile their former beliefs and convictions of an All-Merciful, Almighty Divine Being, with the catastrophe that had struck their communities. They would not pray. When they heard the recitation of the Kaddish, the special prayer of mourners expressing praise of the Lord, they reacted angrily that G-d did not deserve the Kaddish. They were broken in spirit. They could not reconcile recent events to which they were witnesses with the contents of the Hebrew prayers. These Jews roamed the streets. They wanted to express their anger, to show G-d that they defied Him, as he seemed to have abandoned them. Some ate their food on the fast day publicly in the streets, as a gesture of defiance - of revolt. In one of the streets, I saw a large group of people standing in a circle. I approached nearer to find out what was going on. In the middle of the circle stood a seven-year-old girl, embarrassed, perplexed. She could not understand why all these people stood around her. She, of course, could not know that they were surprised to find a Jewish child. So they stood, silently, and just looked at this miracle of a Jewish child in their midst. They could not tear themselves away from this one child who said nothing and to whom nothing was said. They just stood and gaped. A special prayer is normally recited on Yom Kippur for the departed members of one's family. It's called Yizkor, the memorial prayer. As those people looked at the little girl, they remembered their own children, or their younger brothers and sisters, the nephews and nieces who at one time were their pride and joy, and who were no more. Each one of them looked and remembered, recalled the beloved children who were cruelly exterminated. As they remembered, they recited without any words the Yizkor for all those who once were part of their lives and now were gone forever. This was a silent, most moving Yizkor, without words, without prayer books, recited in that street in Landsberg, by a group of Jewish survivors, watching a bewildered little Jewish girl. It was the most moving, most eloquent, most heartfelt, most silent Yizkor I have ever heard. [\[link\]](#)

YOM KIPPUR (DAY OF ATONEMENT) [SATURDAY] SEPTEMBER 18, 2010 - JEWISH YEAR 5771: SUNSET SEPTEMBER 17, 2010 - NIGHTFALL SEPTEMBER 18, 2010 -- SUKKOT (FEAST OF BOOTHS - 7 DAYS) - STARTING THE FIFTH DAY AFTER YOM KIPPUR - SUNSET [WEDNESDAY] SEPTEMBER 22, 2010 - NIGHTFALL [WEDNESDAY] SEPTEMBER 29, 2010

Yom Kippur is probably the most important holiday of the Jewish year. Many Jews who do not observe any other Jewish custom will refrain from work, fast and/or attend synagogue services on this day. Yom Kippur occurs on the 10th day of Tishri. The holiday is instituted at Leviticus 23:26 et seq. The name "Yom Kippur" means "Day of Atonement," and that pretty much explains what the holiday is. It is a day set aside to "afflict the soul," to atone for the sins of the past year. In Days of Awe, I mentioned the "books" in which G-d inscribes all of our names. On Yom Kippur, the judgment entered in these books is sealed. This day is, essentially, your last appeal, your last chance to change the judgment, to demonstrate your repentance and make amends. As I noted in Days of Awe, Yom Kippur atones only for sins between man and G-d, not for sins against another person. To atone for sins against another person, you must first seek reconciliation with that person, righting the wrongs you committed against them if possible. That must all be done before Yom Kippur. Yom Kippur is a complete Sabbath; no work can be performed on that day. It is well-known that you are supposed to refrain from eating and drinking (even water) on Yom Kippur. It is a complete, 25-hour fast beginning before sunset on the evening before Yom Kippur and ending after nightfall on the day of Yom Kippur. The Talmud also specifies additional restrictions that are less well-known: washing and bathing, anointing one's body (with cosmetics, deodorants, etc.), wearing leather shoes (Orthodox Jews routinely wear canvas sneakers under their dress clothes on Yom Kippur), and engaging in sexual relations are all prohibited on Yom Kippur. [\[link\]](#)

CLONED ANTICHRIST BEAST REVEALED 8/12 - CLONED FROM BLOOD REMOVED [1978] FROM THE SHROUD OF TURIN [POSSIBLY CLONED/GENE-SPLICED WITH PRINCE CHARLES SPERM AND] USED TO IMPREGNATE PRINCESS DIANA (MARRIED 1981 TO PRINCE CHARLES 13 YEARS HER SENIOR) FOR THE 1982 TIMED BIRTH [30 IN 2012] OF PRINCE WILLIAM {PRINCESS DIANA'S SON WILLIAM TURNING 30 IN 2012. THE AGE OF 30 IS THE BIBLICAL LEGAL PRIESTLY AGE (BEFORE 30 A LEVITE COULD ONLY BE AN ASSISTANT PRIEST), BOTH JOHN THE BAPTIST (LEVITICAL AND JESUS [MELCHIZEDEK PRIEST]) BEGAN THEIR MINISTRIES AT THE LEGAL AGE OF 30 [JOHN'S



MOTHER AND MARY WERE OF THE HOUSE OF DAVID/JUDAH BUT JOHN'S FATHER WAS A LEVITICAL PRIEST (LUKE 1:8) A DESCENDANT OF AARON FROM THE HOUSE OF LEVI]. ALSO THE LONDON 2012 OLYMPICS THE XXX OLYMPIAD (UNHOLY TRINITY OLYMPIAD) IS DELIBERATELY TIMED AND PLACED TO BE IN LONDON IN 2012 THE BIRTH OF THE NEW AGE, FOR A DESIRED SATANIC AWAKENING IN 2013 [FOX NEWS USES THE NUMER 13 IN EVERYTHING NOW].

It will also probably come out that Prince Charles is unable to naturally have children as Henry, the younger brother of Prince William is already considered by most not to be the son of Prince Charles but the son of James Hewitt.}[Note: Its possible and probable that Satan quickly realized who his scapegoat was in Barabbas and that Barabbas soon after his Passover release was recaptured by Roman soldiers and quickly crucified as Jesus had just recently been crucified and that Satan would devise a way to keep some of the blood [life] of Barabbas for future End Time use and that the image created on the Shroud of Turin and the blood on the Shroud of Turin are that of Barabbas. The unique image and bloodstained shroud cloth could be of Barabbas and having been kept and passed on by the followers of Barabbas until ultimately it came into the possession of the Crusaders and Knights Templar in about 1300 A.D. The shroud of Turin possibly being a cloth and image of Barnabas it's certainly not the image and blood of Jesus.] (YouTube) [\[link\]](#)

FOXNEWS.COM: ITALIAN SCIENTISTS REPRODUCES SHROUD OF TURIN - A PROFESSOR OF ORGANIC CHEMISTRY AT THE UNIVERSITY OF PAVIA - GARLASCHELLI MADE AVAILABLE TO REUTERS THE PAPER HE WILL DELIVER AND THE ACCOMPANYING COMPARATIVE PHOTOGRAPHS - BUT SCIENTISTS HAVE THUS FAR BEEN AT A LOSS TO EXPLAIN HOW THE [ORIGINAL SHROUD OF TURIN] IMAGE WAS LEFT ON THE CLOTH

ROME - An Italian scientist says he has reproduced the Shroud of Turin, a feat that he says proves definitively that the linen some Christians revere as Jesus Christ's burial cloth is a medieval fake. The shroud, measuring 14 feet, 4 inches by 3 feet, 7 inches bears the image, eerily reversed like a photographic negative, of a crucified man some believers say is Christ. "We have shown that is possible to reproduce something which has the same characteristics as the Shroud," Luigi Garlaschelli, who is due to illustrate the results at a conference on the para-normal this weekend in northern Italy, said on Monday. A professor of organic chemistry at the University of Pavia, Garlaschelli made available to Reuters the paper he will deliver and the accompanying comparative photographs. The Shroud of Turin shows the back and front of a bearded man with long hair, his arms crossed on his chest, while the entire cloth is marked by what appears to be rivulets of blood from wounds in the wrists, feet and side. Carbon dating tests by laboratories in Oxford, Zurich and Tucson, Arizona in 1988 caused a sensation by dating it from between 1260 and 1390. Sceptics said it was a hoax, possibly made to attract the profitable medieval pilgrimage business. - But scientists have thus far been at a loss to explain how the image was left on the cloth. Garlaschelli reproduced the full-sized shroud using materials and techniques that were available in the middle ages. They placed a linen sheet flat over a volunteer and then rubbed it with a pigment containing traces of acid. A mask was used for the face. PIGMENT, BLOODSTAINS AND SCORCHES: The pigment was then artificially aged by heating the cloth in an oven and washing it, a process which removed it from the surface but left a fuzzy, half-tone image similar to that on the Shroud. He believes the pigment on the original Shroud faded naturally over the centuries. They then added blood stains, burn holes, scorches and water stains to achieve the final effect. The Catholic Church does not claim the Shroud is authentic nor that it is a matter of faith, but says it should be a powerful reminder of Christ's passion. One of Christianity's most disputed relics, it is locked away at Turin Cathedral in Italy and rarely exhibited. It was last on display in 2000 and is due to be shown again next year. Garlaschelli expects people to contest his findings. [\[link\]](#)

THE SHROUD OF TURIN - THE IMAGE ON THE SHROUD IS UNIQUELY THREE-DIMENSIONAL - THE LIFE-SIZE IMAGE ON THE CLOTH IS NOT THE RESULT OF PIGMENT, STAIN, ACID, DYE, OR ANY APPLIED MATERIAL - THE IMAGE ITSELF IS CONFINED TO THE TOP-MOST FIBRILS OF THE CLOTH'S FIBERS - WHATEVER MADE THE IMAGE DID NOT PENETRATE THE FIBERS OF THE CLOTH AS ALL KNOWN ARTISTIC MATERIALS WOULD - THE EXACT WAY THE MAN WAS CRUCIFIED CLOSELY MATCHES BIBLICAL ACCOUNTS OF JESUS'S CRUCIFIXION. AMONG OTHER THINGS, THERE ARE 120 LESIONS, THE SHAPE OF DUMBBELLS, DISTRIBUTED OVER THE BACK AND RUNNING AROUND THE FRONT OF THE BODY--PROBABLY CAUSED BY A ROMAN WHIP CALLED A FLAGRUM WHOSE THONGS WERE TIPPED WITH BITS OF LEAD OR BONE. THERE IS A DEEP WOUND ON THE RIGHT SIDE OF THE BODY BETWEEN THE RIBS WHICH BLED PROFUSELY (WHICH IS WHAT BIBLICAL RECORDS

INDICATE HAPPENED WHEN A SPEAR WAS THRUST INTO CHRIST'S SIDE). THERE ARE THORN-LIKE MARKS ON THE VICTIM'S HEAD (POSSIBLY FROM A CROWN OF THORNS). AND THE VICTIM'S LEGS WERE NOT BROKEN (WHICH IS SIGNIFICANT BOTH BECAUSE ROMAN-STYLE CRUCIFIXIONS ENDED WITH THEIR VICTIM'S LEGS BEING BROKEN AND BECAUSE THE NEW TESTAMENT ACCOUNT OF CHRIST'S DEATH INDICATES THAT THIS WAS A ROMAN CUSTOM WHICH JESUS WAS SPARED FROM) - THE BEARD AND HAIR STYLE OF THE CRUCIFIED MAN WERE NOT COMMON ANYWHERE IN THE ROMAN EMPIRE EXCEPT PALESTINE. THE IMAGE HAS SEMITIC FEATURES, INCLUDING SIDELOCKS AND A UNPLAITED PONYTAIL

The Shroud Of Turin by David Sunfellow: The Shroud of Turin is one of the most venerated, most remarkable, most mysterious, most thoroughly studied artifacts in the world today. Believed by many to be the actual burial cloth of Christ, the Shroud made its first recorded appearance in 14th century France. Housed in the Italian city of Turin since 1578, renewed interest was generated in 1898 when the first photographs were made of the relic and it was discovered that the image on the Shroud was a photographic negative! How was such an image made? And how does one explain the incredibly life-like details which are remarkably consistent with Biblical accounts of Christ's crucifixion? Historians, pathologists, linguists, biblical scholars, textile experts, chemists, physicists, photographic specialists, artists, botanists, microbiologists and other scientists from around the world have been trying to answer these important questions for decades. Over the centuries, dozens of shrouds--some with images and some without--have surfaced claiming to be the burial cloth of Jesus. In the case of the Shroud of Turin, it has been publicly declared a forgery by both Roman Catholic Church officials and prominent scientists. In 1389 the local bishop of Troyes denounced the Shroud claiming an artist had confessed to forging it. More recently, in 1988, after three different laboratories Carbon-14 dated the Shroud and found it to be some 1200 years younger than it should have been, the Roman Catholic Church announced to the world the results of the test. As word spread that the Shroud of Turin was, after all, a medieval forgery, a firestorm was created in the Shroud community. While scores of Shroud scientists hotly challenged the entire Carbon-14 testing procedure, as well as the test results, lay people around the world had to wrestle with what appeared to be solid scientific proof that the Shroud was a fake. -- So where are things at now? Is the Shroud of Turin authentic, or not? Could a medieval artist, or for that matter, any artist, have forged it? And if the Shroud is an authentic burial cloth from the first century, is the man whose crucified image appears on the Shroud actually that of Jesus Christ? Combining ongoing discoveries about ancient Palestine with cutting-edge scientific analysis, a growing number of scientists (Christian, Jewish, agnostic and otherwise) are coming to the conclusion that the Shroud is indeed the actual burial cloth of Jesus Christ. If this is true, then not only does the Shroud bear witness to the fact that a man named Jesus actually lived and died in ancient Palestine, but it may also present physical proof that some kind of miraculous event took place after his death which caused his image to be imprinted on the Shroud! What's more, we may also be able to learn something about Jesus himself: What his physical characteristics were like, what kind of Jewish traditions he adhered to and rejected, how he, and his body, faced a horribly violent death. -- So what, exactly, do we know about the Shroud of Turin? Here are some of the astonishing findings that modern day science has uncovered so far: The body that appears on the Shroud is naked. Under Roman law, criminals were whipped and executed in the nude. (These are facts that most medieval artists would not have known, or if they had known, would not have dared to publicly reproduce.) The man that appears on the Shroud was crucified with nails driven through his wrists. Although artists throughout the centuries (and even stigmatists) have traditionally thought that Christ was nailed to the cross through his palms, it is now known that crucifixion victims were nailed to crosses through their wrists. This is supported both by archeological digs that discovered crucifixion victims with spike marks on their wrists (not palms) and also by studies that were conducted on corpses which proved that nails in palms will not support the weight of a body. The life-size image on the cloth is NOT the result of pigment, stain, acid, dye, or any applied material. The image itself is confined to the top-most fibrils of the cloth's fibers. Whatever made the image did not penetrate the fibers of the cloth as all known artistic materials would. The image on the Shroud is uniquely three-dimensional. Although most scientists believe that the image was made by the body emitting a burst of energy of some kind (which caused the body's image to be lightly burned onto the Shroud), they have no idea how this could have been done. Efforts to lightly burn images into shroud-like fabrics have all failed to reproduce the extraordinarily delicate, detailed, three-dimensional effect found on the Shroud. The way the image was burned onto the Shroud is also flawlessly accurate in terms of how a body emitting energy would imprint itself on a cloth that was covering it. The image of the Shroud is absolutely accurate in both anatomical and physiological details. The anatomical and physiological details of the Shroud accurately record what would happen to a man who experienced a Roman-style crucifixion (see Robert Bucklin's pathological report at the end of this summary). -- The Shroud is stained by human blood that has run out of the image's wounds. The way the blood flowed, puddled and stained the Shroud are perfectly correct. Unlike the Shroud's image which only appears on the topmost fibrils

of fabric, the blood on the Shroud soaked deeply into the fabric. The exact way the man was crucified closely matches biblical accounts of Jesus's crucifixion. Among other things, there are 120 lesions, the shape of dumbbells, distributed over the back and running around the front of the body--probably caused by a Roman whip called a flagrum whose thongs were tipped with bits of lead or bone. There is a deep wound on the right side of the body between the ribs which bled profusely (which is what Biblical records indicate happened when a spear was thrust into Christ's side). There are thorn-like marks on the victim's head (possibly from a crown of thorns). And the victim's legs were not broken (which is significant both because Roman-style crucifixions ended with their victim's legs being broken and because the New Testament account of Christ's death indicates that this was a Roman custom which Jesus was spared from). -- The beard and hair style of the crucified man were not common anywhere in the Roman Empire except Palestine. The image has semitic features, including sidelocks and a unplaited ponytail. The Shroud itself was woven with techniques common to the first century. The Shroud's distinctive weave is so rare that researchers seeking to find a control sample could not find one anywhere in the world. A dirt sample taken from near the Shroud image's feet was identified as a relatively rare form of calcium carbonate. Samples of dirt taken from Jerusalem revealed an unusually close match. This strongly suggests the man pictured on the Shroud was crucified in Palestine. 58 varieties of pollen were discovered on the Shroud. 11 of the pollen samples were from plants that do not exist in Europe, but which do exist in the Near East. The pollen samples also indicated that the fabric of the Shroud had to have been made in Palestine before circulating in Europe. Pollen samples also helped trace the Shroud's route from Palestine through Anatolia and Constantinople into Europe. Furthermore, two of the pollen samples that were discovered on the Shroud coincided with highly distinctive plants found in the region surrounding Jerusalem. The pollen study concluded that the Shroud itself was probably made near Jerusalem and that it had been in the vicinity of the Holy City for some time before being transported out of the area. Images of 28 different types of flowers, small bushes, and thorns have been detected in bunches around the Shroud image. All 28 grow in Israel, either in Jerusalem or in the nearby desert or Dead Sea area. Most of them are not found in Europe. 25 of the 28 flowers matched the pollen samples found on the Shroud. 27 of the 28 plants bloom during March and April, which corresponds to the time of the crucifixion. An image of a coin appears over the right eye of the Shroud image. This coin, a very rare Pontius Pilate lepton struck in 29 to 32 A.D., was not found until 1977. Tests which were conducted in 1993 on a piece of first century fabric similar to the Shroud's now indicate that a fire the Shroud passed through in 1532 corrupted the October 1988 Carbon-14 dates that concluded the Shroud was not authentic. According to these recent tests, which were conducted by scientists at the University of Arizona and Russian scientists in Moscow, the 1988 Carbon-14 dates were some 1200 years in error. This dates the Shroud back to the first or second century. Some historians believe the Shroud of Turin may be The Mandylion, or Edessa Portrait, a holy relic mentioned in some accounts as early as the first century. If this is so, then the Shroud can be traced, through various legends and stories, all the way back to first century Jerusalem. [\[link\]](#)

ANTICHRIST - PRINCE WILLIAM 2012 - IS PRINCE WILLIAMS THE FACE ON THE SHROUD OF TURIN? IS THE IMAGE ON THE SHROUD THE ANTICHRIST - THE IMAGE OF THE BEAST? (YOUTUBE)

This video is intended to be just a "teaser" to the very real possibility that Prince William is the Beast of Revelation. Comments: Of course, his name is Will-I-Am; a play on the words of what God Himself said, "I Am." [\[link\]](#)

HOW DO YOU KNOW THAT THERE IS REAL BLOOD (AND NOT PAINT OR A STAIN) ON THE SHROUD OF TURIN? - 1980 THEY (GILBERT AND GILBERT) CONCLUDED THAT THE BLOOD FLECKS ARE REAL BLOOD - SEVERAL CLAIMS HAVE BEEN MADE THAT THE BLOOD HAS BEEN FOUND TO BE TYPE AB - THE BLOOD APPEARS TO BE SO OLD THAT THE DNA IS BADLY FRAGMENTED

Alan Adler was an expert on porphyrins, the types of colored compounds seen in blood, chlorophyll, and many other natural products. He and Dr. John Heller, MD, studied the blood flecks on the STURP sampling tapes [Heller and Adler, Applied Optics 19, (16) 1980]. They converted the heme into its parent porphyrin, and they interpreted the spectra taken of blood spots by Gilbert and Gilbert. They concluded that the blood flecks are real blood. In addition to that, the x-ray-fluorescence spectra taken by STURP showed excess iron in blood areas, as expected for blood. Microchemical tests for proteins were positive in blood areas but not in any other parts of the Shroud. -- Several claims have been made that the

blood has been found to be type AB, and claims have been made about DNA testing. We sent blood flecks to the laboratory devoted to the study of ancient blood at the State University of New York. None of these claims could be confirmed. The blood appears to be so old that the DNA is badly fragmented. Dr. Andrew Merriwether at SUNY has said that "anyone can walk in off the street and amplify DNA from anything. The hard part is not to amplify what you don't want and only amplify what you want (endogenous DNA vs contamination)." It is doubtful that good DNA analyses can be obtained from the Shroud. It is almost certain that the blood spots are blood, but no definitive statements can be made about its nature or provenience, i.e., whether it is male and from the Near East. [\[link\]](#)

JULY 08, 2009: BRITISH SCIENTISTS CLAIM TO CREATE HUMAN SPERM - BRITISH SCIENTISTS CLAIM THEY HAVE CREATED HUMAN SPERM FROM STEM CELLS. BUT OTHER EXPERTS HAVE QUESTIONED THEIR DATA

LONDON - British scientists claim they have created human sperm from stem cells. But other experts have questioned their data. Researchers at Newcastle University and the NorthEast England Stem Cell Institute say they used a new technique to derive what they described as sperm cells from embryonic stem cells. ... But many other British experts say they are unconvinced by the research. They also say the sperm cells created in the laboratory were clearly abnormal. [\[link\]](#)

IUC WORLD EXCLUSIVE: PRINCE CHARLES NOT HARRY'S REAL FATHER - THE FACT THAT DIANA'S EX LOVER JAMES HEWITT IS THE HARRY'S REAL FATHER - DIANA STOPPED HAVING SEX WITH CHARLES YEARS BEFORE HARRY WAS BORN - JUST THE WAY THEY KILLED DIANA THEY'LL KILL JAMES {PRINCE CHARLES MIGHT NOT BE ABLE TO HAVE CHILDREN AND IT'S THOUGHT THAT NEITHER SON, WILLIAM OR HARRY, ARE DIRECT NATURAL DESCENDANTS OF CHARLES.}

A longtime employee of Harry's mother Princess Diana told IUC that the Royal Family was involved in a massive coverup to hide the fact that Diana's ex-lover James Hewitt is the Harry's real father. According to the source Prince Philip threatened Hewitt's life if he didn't go along with the coverup. "They made him lie about the timeline," the source told IUC. "Prince Philip told Hewitt he would destroy him if it ever leaked out. It's impossible that Charles is Harry's real father. Hewitt was on the scene as Diana's lover two years before Harry was born. Diana stopped having sex with Charles years before Harry was born. Harry looks exactly like Hewitt." -- The massive coverup involved Hewitt lying to the world about when his dalliance actually began with Diana. Originally he told the world he met Diana in 1986. Harry was born in 1984. Under hypnosis for a tv interview Hewitt admitted he met Diana in 1981 or 1982, had sexual relations with her then - some two years before Harry was born. A relative of Hewitt told IUC that privately Hewitt has always believed he's Harry's dad but has denied it in public because he fears for his life. He also wants to protect his son from being dethroned. ... The relative added that this is another example of why the Royal Family should be abolished. "They're the biggest crooks and liars in the world," he said. "All the evidence clearly demonstrates that James is Harry's real father. Just the way they killed Diana they'll kill James. You'll see, one day his body will be found mysteriously in a hotel room and the Royals will try to convince the world that James committed suicide." [\[link\]](#)

DIANA: CHARLES WANTED RID OF CAMILLA - SO THAT HE COULD MARRY TIGGY! - PRINCESS DIANA FEARED SHE AND CAMILLA PARKER BOWLES WERE TO BE ELIMINATED IN A ROYAL PLOT, PAVING THE WAY FOR THE PRINCE OF WALES TO MARRY ANOTHER WOMAN - BUT OPERATION PAGET'S REPORT ALSO PROVIDES STARTLING DETAILS OF THE PRINCESS'S STATE OF MIND AS HER MARRIAGE TO CHARLES DISINTEGRATED - IT READ: 'THIS PARTICULAR PHASE OF MY LIFE IS THE MOST DANGEROUS - MY HUSBAND IS PLANNING "AN ACCIDENT" IN MY CAR, BRAKE FAILURE & SERIOUS HEAD INJURY IN ORDER TO MAKE THE PATH CLEAR FOR HIM TO MARRY' -- COMMENTS: THE IMAGE THEY CREATED TOGETHER MADE HER OF INTEREST TO THE PUBLIC AND THE MEDIA WERE RESPONDING TO THAT APPETITE. WITHOUT THEM [PRESS] SHE WOULD HAVE BEEN NOTHING MORE THAN A ROYAL BABY MACHINE {NOTE: THE CONCEPT IS THAT A YOUNG DIANA WAS USED BY PRINCE CHARLES TO PROVIDE MALE CHILDREN FOR THE THRONE. THEN AFTER THEIR IRRECONCILABLE DIFFERENCES PRINCESS DIANA WAS USED AGAIN TO DATE (SEDUCE) EASTERN [ISLAM] MEN AND HELP PAVE THE WAY FOR A GLOBAL (BRITISH) THRONE FOR WILLIAM.}

The extraordinary allegation against the prince is at the heart of the report published yesterday by Lord Stevens into the death of Diana and Dodi Fayed when their chauffeured Mercedes crashed in a Paris underpass. The 832-page report stops short of naming the other woman, but the Daily Mail understands it is Miss Legge-Bourke, who became a surrogate mother to Princes William and Harry after their parents' divorce. The exhaustive £3.6million dossier systematically \*demolishes conspiracy theories that Diana and Dodi were murdered in an Establishment conspiracy. \*It dismissed claims by Dodi's father, the Harrods tycoon Mohamed Al Fayed, that Diana was pregnant and planning to marry his son. But Operation Paget's report also provides startling details of the princess's state of mind as her marriage to Charles disintegrated. Diana was convinced that he and Tiggy were having an affair and that Charles wanted to marry her. The 'plot' was revealed by the highly respected royal lawyer and Labour peer Lord Mishcon. He took a confidential note of Diana's fears when he met her two years before her death in August. A similar claim was made by Diana in a letter sent to her former butler Paul Burrell. It read: 'This particular phase of my life is the most dangerous - my husband is planning "an accident" in my car, brake failure & serious head injury in order to make the path clear for him to marry.' Interviewed by Lord Stevens, Prince Charles said he had no knowledge of Diana's claims until the 'note' was released by Mr Burrell in 2003. 'The Princess of Wales did not speak to him about it,' the report says. 'HRH the Prince of Wales knew the woman named in the note as a family friend. There has never been any possibility of marriage to her.' The Stevens report's main findings were that: there was no conspiracy to kill Diana and Dodi -and no cover-up; Diana was not pregnant; the couple were not engaged; and the princess might have survived the crash had she been wearing a seatbelt. Details of Lord Mishcon's note were given to Lord Stevens three years ago after Mr Burrell published his letter. In it Diana's mention of another woman was widely believed at the time to be a reference to Camilla. However, the Stevens report said: 'This is not so. The Princess of Wales did name a woman in her note. It was not Camilla Parker Bowles.' [\[link\]](#)

CUTTINGEDGE.ORG: 2012 - IS THIS THE YEAR WHEN (BRITISH) ANTICHRIST MIGHT ARISE? - "ALL RIGHT, I HAVE SEEN ENOUGH CALCULATIONS AND DISCERNING FACTS TO CONVINC ME: ANTICHRIST WILL ARISE FROM THE HOUSE OF WINDSOR (BRITISH ROYALTY) - IF THE TIMING IS SOON, PRINCE CHARLES WILL BE THAT MAN; IF THE TIMING IS DELAYED, PRINCE WILLIAM WILL BE ANTICHRIST. HOWEVER, PRINCE WILLIAM MUST TURNS 30, WHICH IS THE JEWISH MINIMUM AGE FOR A MAN TO BE A RABBI. WILLIAMS TURNS 30 ON 2012. SINCE THE ILLUMINATI ALWAYS HAS A "PLAN A" AND A "PLAN B", THIS SCENARIO COULD BE VERY PROBABLE

Suddenly, both Christian and New Age leaders are teaching that the year 2012 might be the year in which Antichrist arises. Cutting Edge weighs in on this discussion, with our knowledge of the occult, to conclude that 2012 might, indeed, be the year when the Masonic Messiah comes to the world scene! ... What Is So Special About 2012? This is the year in which the ancient, pagan Mayan Calendar changes to a New Age, an age in which a Messiah is supposed to arise. Listen to the official write-up from a New Age website. ""It is my great honor and privilege as Master Quetzalcoatl to return to Earth in this overt fashion to spearhead so to speak and bring to your attention the I AM University End of the Mayan Calendar and Countdown Project! As you might know, I Am Quetzalcoatl, Grand Master of the Mayan days ? You all know that the Mayan calendar as has been channeled and introduced to the Earth in the Ancient Days from Higher Cosmic Sources, ends in the year 2012 - on December 21st at 21:21:59 pm to be precise. This exact date and time marks the Official Ending of the Kali Yuga or Dark Age and the Official Birth of the Age of the Christ / Buddha / Krishna / Mohammed / Moses, and God! It is December 21st 2012 at 22:00 pm which marks the Official Return or Second Coming of the Christ, Imam Mahdi, Buddha Maitreya, Kalki Avatar, Great Tao, and Messiah!" ... The House of Windsor: The time in which a knowledgeable Christian will make a discerning decision regarding the identity of the man who will be Antichrist will be before he is arisen; and, this knowledge beforehand will require Biblical discernment, knowledge of Scripture, and a series of calculations! With this point made to me by a pastor, I bought Antichrist And A Cup of Tea and began to read, albeit still with a high degree of skepticism. About three-fourths of the way through this book, I set it down and said to myself, "All right, I have seen enough calculations and discerning facts to convince me: Antichrist will arise from the House of Windsor. If the timing is soon, Prince Charles will be that man; if the timing is delayed, Prince William will be Antichrist. However, Prince William must turns 30, which is the Jewish minimum age for a man to be a Rabbi. Williams turns 30 on 2012. Since the Illuminati always has a "Plan A" and a "Plan B", this scenario could be very probable. [\[link\]](#)

RENAISSANCE RADIO #6: THE NEW WORLD ORDER'S FAKE ALIEN INVASION SET FOR THE 2012 LONDON OLYMPICS (MP3-SECULAR)



Renaissance Radio #6: Renaissance Radio is back to talk about Project Blue Beam, Rik Clay's murder, and the New World Order's fake alien invasion set for the 2012 London Olympics. [\[link\]](#)

RIK CLAY - LONDON-ZION-2012 - LONDON THE NEW JERUSALEM - THE NEW WORLD ORDER'S FAKE ALIEN INVASION LIKELY BEING PREPARED FOR THE 2012 LONDON OLYMPICS [IPAPER BOOK - RIGHT CLICK AND PRINT] (BOOK-IPAPER-SECULAR)

Thanks to infowarrior Andrew for compiling the entirety of Rik Clay's research on the New World Order's fake alien invasion likely being prepared for the 2012 London Olympics. Why is it both the Beijing and London Olympic logos can be arranged to form the word "Zion"? What is the plan for Project Bluebeam's top secret holographic technology? Why was Rik Clay killed (quite probably) shortly after releasing all this information on his blog? [\[link\]](#)

MATTHEW 28 - THE BETRAYAL, REJECTION, CRUCIFIXION AND DEATH HAVE ALL HAPPENED TO JESUS AS MAN HAS HAD HIS SAY ABOUT THE SON OF GOD - JESUS IN TURN HAS FORGIVEN MANKIND FOR ALL OF OUR TRANSGRESSIONS - JESUS THEN CONQUERED DEATH AS HE RESURRECTED FROM THE GRAVE THE THIRD DAY AND BEGAN HIS CHRISTIAN CHURCH - THE OLD TESTAMENT HAS COME TO A CONCLUSION AND THE NEW TESTAMENT HAS NOW BEGUN BEING INSTITUTED IN THE PERSON, LIFE, POWER AND RESURRECTION AUTHORITY OF JESUS CHRIST -- 'MATTHEW 28:2-5 AND, BEHOLD, THERE WAS A GREAT EARTHQUAKE: FOR THE ANGEL OF THE LORD DESCENDED FROM HEAVEN, AND CAME AND ROLLED BACK THE STONE FROM THE DOOR, AND SAT UPON IT. HIS COUNTENANCE WAS LIKE LIGHTNING, AND HIS RAIMENT WHITE AS SNOW: AND FOR FEAR OF HIM THE KEEPERS DID SHAKE, AND BECAME AS DEAD MEN. AND THE ANGEL ANSWERED AND SAID UNTO THE WOMEN, FEAR NOT YE: FOR I KNOW THAT YE SEEK JESUS, WHICH WAS CRUCIFIED. HE IS NOT HERE [DEAD]: FOR HE IS [ALIVE] RISEN, AS HE SAID'

Jesus reveals His eternal life Resurrection to His Disciples instructing them to go throughout the entire world teaching others and baptizing others all in the Name of the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit. Jesus confirms that all power and authority in both heaven and earth are His and that therefore the Disciples are to go out into all Nations proclaiming the good news of the eternal life giving Gospel of Jesus Christ! - 'Matthew 28:16-20 Then the eleven disciples went away [from the upper room in Jerusalem] into Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had appointed them. And when they (Disciples) saw Him, they Worshipped Him: but some doubted. And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto Me in Heaven and in earth. Go ye therefore, and teach all Nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.' [\[link\]](#)

CHRISTIANET FORUM DISCUSSION: ADVENTISTS BELIEVE THAT THE SCAPEGOAT IN LEVITICUS TYPIFIES SATAN - THE TRUTH IS THAT JESUS BECAME OUR SCAPEGOAT [ACTUALLY NOT OUR SCAPEGOAT BUT OUR SACRIFICE] ON THE CROSS - HE BORE THE BLAME FOR SINS HE DID NOT COMMIT - ANY COMMENTS? -- WHEN ANIMALS ARE USED AS TYPES ALONG WITH THE SANCTUARY, TO BE A FIGURE OF CHRIST THEY MUST SHED BLOOD - THERE ARE OTHER SCRIPTURES IN THE BIBLE WHICH SUPPORT THE SCAPEGOAT AS SATAN [ANTICHRIST - SCENARIO] - \*\*WHAT MOST POEPL E ARE MISSING IS THAT BEFORE THE SCAPEGOAT [ANTICHRIST] IS ADDRESSED, THE SIN OF ISRAEL HAS ALREADY BEEN CLEANED AND REMOVED [I.E. NEW TESTAMENT (MATTHEW 26:28, ROMANS 9:4)], OR ATONED FOR BY GOD

When animals are used as types along with the sanctuary, to be a figure of Christ they must shed blood. There are other scriptures in the bible which support the scapegoat as Satan. In Revelation for example: Satan, the beat, false prophet are cast into the fire ALIVE. In genesis, there is the duality of the heel bring bruised, and the head being crushed as Christ and Satan are contrasted. and there are other passages to support that this scapegoat is Satan. What most people are missing is that before the scapegoat is addressed, the sin of Israel has already been cleaned and removed, or atoned for by God.- --francis on 4/24/10 ... Lev 16:8-26, R.V., "the goat for Azazel" At a later period a modification of the law of Moses was introduced by the Jews. "The goat was conducted to a mountain named Tzuk. Judean desert was supposed to commence, and the man in whose charge the goat ..while setting him free, was instructed to push the unhappy beast down the slope of the mountain side, which was to insure the death of the goat. The reason of this barbarous custom was that on one

occasion the scapegoat returned to Jerusalem after being set free, which was \*considered such an evil [end of the world] omen that its recurrence was prevented for the future by the death of the goat" Easton, M. G. "Scapegoat," Easton's Bible Dictionary. Blue Letter Bible. 1897.---Samuel on 4/23/10. ... Story of Jesus and Barabbas, Barabbas = Scapegoat- full of sin yet he was freed (just like the scapegoat in Leviticus) Jesus = sacrifice for SIN - totally sinless and sacrificed for sin. See Matthew 27 where Pontius Pilate asks who they choose to be killed and who they wanted set free.---miche3754 on 4/20/10. ... If this scapegoat is the [supposed] future [co-redeemer] sacrificial lamb, why is not NEVER Sacrificed?---francis on 4/20/10. ... If anyone thinks that the scapegoat is the TRUE LAMB OF GOD then he is mistaken. Without the shedding of blood, there is no remission for sins. The text clearly says ONE goat for the Lord's and the other the scapegoat. Both goats are not for the lord. Blood must be shed to take sins away. There is no other way. That is a fundamental truth that cannot be changed. Our sins can only be atoned for by the shedding of blood. First the atonement is made with THE LORD'S Goat for OUR SINS, then after the atonement is made, and all our sins are wiped away, then and only then is the scapegoat dealt with.---francis on 4/20/10. [[link](#)]

THE SCAPEGOAT DILEMMA BY JOHN P. PRATT AN ASTRONOMER AND COMPUTER PROGRAMMER, SPECIALIZING IN ANCIENT CALENDARS - THERE ARE SEVERAL PROBLEMS WITH THAT INTERPRETATION, OR AT LEAST MANY QUESTIONS REMAIN UNANSWERED - FOR STARTERS, THE GOAT USUALLY REPRESENTS EVIL - CHRIST COMPARED HIS FOLLOWERS TO SHEEP, BUT THOSE WHO DID EVIL TO GOATS (SEE MAT. 25:32-46) - THE SCRIPTURES TESTIFY THAT JESUS WAS THE "LAMB OF GOD" (JOHN 1:36; REV. 5:6, 12), WHICH IS CONSISTENT WITH THAT SYMBOLISM - BUT WHY WOULD AN (EVIL) GOAT BE USED TO SYMBOLIZE CHRIST [JOHN 3:14 - THE BRASS SERPENT USED BY MOSES (NUMBERS 21:9) IS A SYMBOL OF JESUS ONLY ON THE CROSS]? WHERE DOES SCRIPTURE EVEN SUGGEST THAT HE WAS THE "GOAT OF GOD" [2 CORINTHIANS 5:21 - JESUS BECAME OUR SIN - A GOAT]? -- "2 CORINTHIANS 5:21 FOR HE [FATHER GOD] HATH MADE HIM [TEMPORARILY - ON THE CROSS - BECAUSE THERE WAS NO OTHER WAY (MATTHEW 26:39)] TO BE SIN FOR US, [JESUS] WHO KNEW NO SIN; THAT WE [SINNERS - GOATS] MIGHT BE MADE [SHEEP] THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF GOD IN HIM."

1.3 The Enigma: There are several problems with that interpretation, or at least many questions remain unanswered. For starters, the goat usually represents evil. Christ compared his followers to sheep, but those who did evil to goats (see Mat. 25:32-46). The scriptures testify that Jesus was the "Lamb of God" (John 1:36; Rev. 5:6, 12), which is consistent with that symbolism. But why would an (evil) goat be used to symbolize Christ? Where does scripture even suggest that He was the "Goat of God"? And even if He is a goat in this case, the other goat (scapegoat) of this pair seems like a much better candidate. After all, he was the one chosen to be "for Jehovah", and he was sacrificed to atone for the sins of mankind, as was Christ. If the scapegoat represents Christ [**\*\*standard Christian interpretation is that Jesus is the sacrifice not the scapegoat**] who bore all of our sins, then what was the point of the other goat [two goats - two kingdoms in this world - sin that is atoned for (God's Kingdom) and sin that remains (Satan - Antichrist Kingdom)] which was sacrificed to pay for them? Most commentators conclude that both goats represent Christ, but have no compelling explanation for the difference between them. Why were two goats necessary? Both of them were said to atone for or bear mankind's sins. Have there been two people in history who have done that? If so, did the one who is not Christ have any experience similar to that of the scapegoat? The standard answer is that only Christ suffered for our sins, so they must both symbolize Him. But when was it that Christ was led into the uninhabited wilderness to be banished forever? Why is it worth mentioning that the scapegoat was led by an "appointed" (translated "fit" in the KJV) man? Does he represent someone in particular? And if it was Christ he was leading, why was that man "unclean" afterward? Is the additional feature of sending the goat to its death off a cliff into jagged stones a barbaric perversion which reverses the whole concept of freeing the goat, or does it capture the intended symbolism of sending both goats to their death by different means? If the scapegoat was intended to be freed, then why does it get off with no suffering, if it is bearing the sins of all mankind? That certainly doesn't seem to be like Christ, who suffered more than is humanly possible. And if the cliff death is a correct symbolism, or even being exiled, then what does it correspond to in the life of Christ? What is the point of the elaborate ceremony where lots are chosen to determine the fate of each? If two animals are needed for some reason, why not just sacrifice one and let the other one go as was done with birds in the cleansing of a leper (Lev. 14:1-7)? Why have spectators witness the high priest determine which goat was which? Who cares which goat is chosen? Surely the answer has something to do with the fact that one was "for Jehovah (God)" and the other "for Azazel (Satan)", so another question is, what does Azazel really mean? Let us dig deeper to answer all of these questions. ... 2. Barabbas: If this incident was indeed symbolized by the scapegoat ceremony, several questions remain. If the scapegoat represents a false Christ [Antichrist],

then what about bearing the weight of the sins of all mankind? And what about being led by an appointed man into the wilderness? We may be on the right track but we need some more answers. ... 4. Conclusion: The results of this investigation suggest that the standard Christian interpretation of the scapegoat as representing Christ is probably in error [**\*\*standard Christian interpretation is that Jesus is the sacrifice not the scapegoat**]. The more straightforward Hebrew interpretation that Azazel is Satan can be explained in terms of Christian doctrine by the Book of Enoch. In particular, the goat "for Jehovah" is indeed Jesus Christ, who atoned and was sacrificed for all the sins of mankind. But the other goat, the scapegoat "for Azazel," also bears the weight of the sins of all mankind because Satan (Azazel) is ultimately responsible for them all. And he will be punished for them, first by being cast into the bottomless pit, and later by being thrown into the lake of fire and brimstone at the last day. This ceremony teaches these two truths simultaneously. One practical lesson to be learned is that it can be very difficult to judge between the two nearly identical goats, representing Christ and a false Christ. Jesus appeared to the Jews to be a false Christ. They believed He performed His miracles by Satan's power (Luke 11:15) and some may have thought they were doing Jehovah a service by crucifying Him (compare John 16:2). Even though they were fulfilling scriptural prophecy, the Jews chose poorly between Barabbas and Christ. Perhaps next time the choice will be between two lambs instead of two goats (Rev. 13:11). Satan is the great deceiver and can do miracles (Rev. 13:13-15). He disguises himself in sheep's clothing (Mat. 7:15). The Savior warned us not to be deceived by false christs who will show great signs and wonders, who will, were it possible, deceive the very elect (Mat. 24:24). If we had to choose between two candidates, both of whom claimed to be Christ, to do miracles and to have the power to save us, would we vote for the One who is indeed the true Savior? Would we go along with the screaming crowd and cast our vote against Christ, or would we have the courage to stand against the throng and heed the still, small voice that testifies of the true Son of God? [\[link\]](#)

THE DAY OF ATONEMENT (YOM KIPPUR) - "FOR THE LIFE OF THE FLESH IS \*IN THE BLOOD [BESIDES OXYGEN, NUTRITION, ETC. IS THIS ALSO A REFERENCE TO DNA?]; AND I HAVE GIVEN IT TO YOU UPON THE ALTAR TO MAKE ATONEMENT FOR YOUR SOULS: FOR IT IS THE BLOOD THAT MAKETH ATONEMENT BY REASON OF THE LIFE" LEVITICUS 17:11 NASB - NEXT, THE HIGH PRIEST PROCEEDS TO THE EAST SIDE OF THE ALTER, WHERE THERE ARE TWO YOUNG GOATS WAITING - HE TOOK TWO GOLDEN LOTS AND PLACED THEM INSIDE A GOLDEN BOX, AND SHOOK THEM. HE THEN PULLED ONE FROM THE BOX, AND HELD ONE BEFORE EACH GOAT'S HEAD - ON ONE LOT WAS ENGRAVED "FOR YHWH," AND ON THE OTHER LOT WAS ENGRAVED "FOR AZAZEL" - THE ONE WHICH RECEIVED THE AZAZEL LOT WAS MARKED WITH A SCARLET THREAD TIED AROUND ONE OF ITS HORNS - THERE IS MUCH SPECULATION CONCERNING THE WORD AZAZEL, SINCE IT IS BOTH THE NAME OF A FALLEN ANGEL IN HEBREW, AND ALSO IMPLIES THE CONCEPT OF ESCAPE (PDF)

A week before this day, the High Priest would leave his home, and reside in the Temple itself, in special quarters set apart for this purpose. This was to keep the High Priest away from any unintentional defilement, so he could perform the duties he was required to perform. An alternate was appointed, in case the High Priest were to suddenly become ill, or die, or become unclean. During this week, the High Priest himself performed all the Temple services which were normally performed by the priests within the section assigned to that week. -- On the morning of Yom Kippur, the High Priest would wash himself completely (on other days, he would wash his hands and feet only), and dressed in his normal service linens (purple, with bells hung at the bottom, and the gold breastplate with the twelve stones representing the twelve tribes of Israel). Once this morning service was performed, the High Priest would return to the chambers within the Temple, and being preparing for the afternoon service. He immersed his entire body again, and then put on a new set of white linen garments, identical to the linens the normal priests wore during their performance of the Temple services. The white linen garments he wore on this day were never worn again; they were disposed of at the end of the day. -- The High Priest now returns to the Court of the Priests, where there is a young bull waiting for him. He presses his hands on its head, and confesses his sins. During this confession, the name of God is spoken three times; this name was forbidden to be spoken at any other time during the year. At this point, he is confessing and atoning for his sins. -- Next, the High Priest proceeds to the east side of the Alter, where there are two young goats waiting. He took two golden lots and placed them inside a golden box, and shook them. He then pulled one from the box, and held one before each goat's head. On one lot was engraved "For YHWH," and on the other lot was engraved "For azazel." The one which received the azazel lot was marked with a scarlet thread tied around one of its horns. -- There is much speculation concerning the word azazel, since it is both the name of a fallen angel in Hebrew, and also implies the concept of escape. Thus, the goat which escapes becomes the scapegoat, but it escapes to a demon, where all the sin of Israel is carried. The goat with the scarlet thread was turned to

face the congregation, while the other was turned to face the alter. -- The High Priest now returned to the young bullock, and places his hands upon its head a second time. This time he confesses the sins of the priests onto the bullock. He then slaughtered the bullock, and placed some of its blood in a golden bowl. This was given to an attending priest. He then walked up to the alter and took a small scoop of live coals in a censor, and two handfuls of incense, placing them in a golden ladle. With these two, he walked into the Temple, through Holy Place, and into the Holy of Holies. He poured the incense on the censor, and waited until the smoke filled the air. -- Once this was done, he returned and took the golden bowl. With this, he moved back into the Temple, through the Holy Place, and back into the Holy of Holies. He dipped his fingers in the blood seven times, each time sprinkling the blood downward. Again, he dipped his fingers in the blood seven times, sprinkling the blood upwards. He then moved from the Holy of Holies back outside the Temple to the courtyard where the two goats were left standing. He now slaughtered the goat set aside for the Lord, the one which was facing the Alter, and placed it on the Alter to burn, setting aside a golden bowl of its blood. He took this bowl of blood into the Holy of Holies, and sprinkled it fourteen times as well. Now, he moved back to the courtyard and mixed the two bowls of blood together. He sprinkled this mixture on the four corners of the Alter which stood in the courtyard. Finally, the High Priest moved back to the Court of the Priests, where the one goat remains standing. He placed his hands on its head, and confessed the sins of the people onto the goat. The goat was then led out of the Eastern gate, to a distance about 10 miles from the city (camp), where it was released. In the days of the second Temple, the scapegoat wasn't actually released, but was rather pushed off a cliff, so that the goat, carrying the sins of the people, would not accidentally wander into some inhabited place, and bring the sins of Israel with it. The High Priest now passes through the Temple once again, and into the Holy of Holies. This time he removes the censor and ladle used to bring the coals and incense into the Holy of Holies. He then bathes, and changes into his normal priestly clothes, and performs the evening Temple service. -- An interesting aside: They tied a rope around the High Priest's ankle when he went in to the Holy of Holies, in case something happened [in case the High Priest didn't put enough smoke and incense inside the Holy of Holies (Leviticus 16:2, ) before he entered and he accidentally saw the glory of God - to see the actual glory of God without Jesus as an atonement is to immediately die], and he couldn't make it back out. In this way, they could pull the High Priest back out without breaking the sanctity of the Holy of Holies. This is the only time during the year that the High Priest enters the Holy of Holies. [[link](#)]

BRAZEN SERPENT SCULPTURE (JULY 25, 2005) - [NOTE: THE RED IRON T DEPICTS THE ANCIENT WOODEN 'POLE' IT WAS A POLE (T OR T SHAPED) THAT HELD A BANNER - ORIGINALLY THE CLOTH BANNER WAS REMOVED AND THE BRASS SERPENT WAS PLACED ON THE POLE BY MOSES. -- IN THE SCULPTURE THE SERPENT IS THE DARKER ITEM THAT LOOPS AROUND THE POLE SEVERAL TIMES NEAR THE TOP AND THEN LOOPS OVER THE TOP OF THE T SHAPED POLE (ALSO STYLISTICALLY FORMING AN ANKH ANCIENT EGYPTIAN CROSS [UNCHRISTIAN], KNOWN AS KEY OF LIFE - WIKI.COM).] (PHOTO)

Description: The Christological Symbol (Brazen Serpent Sculpture), created by Italian artist, Giovanni Fantoni, stands atop Mount Nebo. It is symbolic of the bronze serpent created by Moses in the wilderness (Numbers 21:4-9) and the cross upon which Jesus was crucified (John 3:14). -- Date: 14:56, 25 July 2005. [[link](#)]

WIKIPEDIA: MOUNT NEBO LOCATED IN JORDAN - ACCORDING TO THE FINAL CHAPTER OF DEUTERONOMY, MOUNT NEBO IS WHERE THE HEBREW PROPHET MOSES WAS GIVEN A VIEW OF THE PROMISED LAND THAT GOD WAS GIVING TO THE ISRAELITES - "AND MOSES WENT UP FROM THE PLAINS OF MOAB TO MOUNT NEBO, THE TOP OF PISGAH, WHICH IS OPPOSITE JERICHO" (DEUTERONOMY 34:1) - THE SERPENTINE CROSS SCULPTURE (THE BRAZEN SERPENT MONUMENT) ATOP MOUNT NEBO WAS CREATED (25 JULY 2005) BY ITALIAN ARTIST GIOVANNI FANTONI - IT IS SYMBOLIC OF THE BRONZE SERPENT CREATED BY MOSES IN THE WILDERNESS (NUMBERS 21:4-9) AND THE CROSS UPON WHICH JESUS WAS CRUCIFIED (JOHN 3:14) (PHOTOS - SCROLL DOWN)

Judaism and Christianity: According to the final chapter of Deuteronomy, Mount Nebo is where the Hebrew prophet Moses was given a view of the promised land that God was giving to the Israelites. "And Moses went up from the plains of Moab to Mount Nebo, the top of Pisgah, which is opposite Jericho." (Deuteronomy 34:1). According to Jewish and Christian tradition, Moses was buried on this mountain by God Himself, and his final resting place is unknown. Scholars continue to dispute whether the mountain currently known as Nebo is the same as the mountain referred to in the Torah. ... Ruins: On the highest point of the mountain, Syagha, the remains of a church and monastery were discovered in 1933.

The church was first constructed in the second half of the 4th century to commemorate the place of Moses' death. The church design follows a typical basilica pattern. It was enlarged in the late fifth century A.D. and rebuilt in A.D. 597. The church is first mentioned in an account of a pilgrimage made by a lady Aetheria in A.D. 394. Six tombs have been found hollowed from the natural rock beneath the mosaic-covered floor of the church. In the modern chapel presbytery, built to protect the site and provide worship space, you can see remnants of mosaic floors from different periods. The earliest of these is a panel with a braided cross presently placed on the east end of the south wall. ... Recent History: On March 20, 2000, Pope John Paul II visited the site during his pilgrimage to the Holy Land (Mount Nebo being one of the most important Christian sites in Jordan). During his visit he planted an olive tree beside the Byzantine chapel as a symbol of peace. Pope Benedict XVI visited the site on May 9, 2009, gave a speech, and looked out from the top of the mountain in the direction of Jerusalem. The serpentine cross sculpture (the Brazen Serpent Monument) atop Mount Nebo was created by Italian artist Giovanni Fantoni. It is symbolic of the bronze serpent created by Moses in the wilderness (Numbers 21:4-9) and the cross upon which Jesus was crucified (John 3:14). [\[link\]](#)

DEBBIESCHLUSSEL.COM: HAPPY NEW YEAR (ROSH HASHANAH) - TO ALL OF MY JEWISH READERS AND FRIENDS, SHANAH TOVAH U'METUKAH KETAPUACH B'DVASH-MAY YOU HAVE A GOOD NEW YEAR, AS SWEET AS AN APPLE WITH HONEY - KTIVAH V'CHATIMAH TOVAH-MAY YOU BE INSCRIBED AND SEALED FOR A GOOD YEAR - THANKS TO ALL OF MY READERS-GENTILE AND JEW-WHO SENT ME E-MAILS AND I- AND E-CARDS WISHING ME A HAPPY NEW YEAR - RIGHT BACK AT YA! I HOPE YOU HAVE A HAPPY AND HEALTHY NEW YEAR

Tonight, at sundown, Rosh HaShanah-the Jewish New Year-begins. One of the two most important Jewish holidays (the other is Yom Kippur), it marks the beginning of the Jewish "Ten Days of Repentance," during which we Jews repent for our sins and pray for a good new year. We believe that on Rosh HaShanah, G-d inscribes our fate for the year, and that at the end of Yom Kippur, that fate is sealed. It is one of the holidays that unites Jews around the world because most Jews-no matter how non-religious-celebrate at least part of this holiday in some way. [\[link\]](#)

JEW, MUSLIMS APPROACH HOLY CELEBRATIONS; ROSH HASHANA STARTS TONIGHT; EID-IL-FITR LIKELY WILL BEGIN FRIDAY

By ELAINE ROSE - The appearance of the new moon tonight will mark the start of holiday celebrations for southern New Jersey's Jews and Muslims. The Jewish New Year, or Rosh Hashana, starts at sunset tonight. It is the beginning of the Ten Days of Repentance, which culminate with the fast of Yom Kippur. Area Muslims will most likely celebrate Eid-il-Fitr beginning Friday morning, a three-day feast to mark the end of the month-long fast of Ramadan. Both the Jewish and Islamic calendars are lunar, based on the cycles of the moon. But there are two differences in the way the calendars work. The lunar year is 11 days shorter than the solar year. The Jewish calendar adds a leap month seven times every 19 years to keep in sync with the solar year. So Rosh Hashana always occurs in the early fall. But the Muslim calendar makes no such adjustment, and the holidays fall back 11 days every year. ... The Jewish Rosh Hashana celebration is a bit more somber, as Jews spend a large part of the day in synagogue as they begin repenting for their sins. The shofar, or ram's horn, is blown as a \*wake-up [Psalms 3:5] call to come back to the right path. In the afternoon, communities go to a body of water - usually the beach in southern New Jersey - to symbolically cast their sins into the sea [Psalms 55:22, Psalms 103:12]. At a festive meal, it is a custom to eat apples dipped in honey as a symbol for a sweet year. [\[link\]](#)

ROSH HASHANAH 2010 [JEWISH NEW YEAR 5711] - ROSH HASHANAH BEGINS AT SUNSET ON WEDNESDAY, SEPTEMBER 8, 2010 - IT IS CELEBRATED ON THURSDAY, SEPTEMBER 9 AND FRIDAY, SEPTEMBER 10 {ROSH HASHANAH (FEAST OF TRUMPETS) - THE 6TH OF THE 8 LEVITICAL FEAST DAYS BEGINS TONIGHT AT SUNDOWN IT IS THE NEXT FEAST IN ORDER AFTER PENTECOST TO BE PROPHETICALLY INITIATED/FULFILLED AND IS THOUGHT TO SIGNIFY THE CALLING OF THE CHURCH (RAPTURE) INTO HEAVEN AND THE ASSEMBLING (UNITING) OF THE NATION OF ISRAEL ON EARTH.}

What is Rosh Hashanah? Rosh Hashanah celebrates the Jewish new year. It takes place on the first and second days of the Hebrew month of Tishrei. Rosh Hashanah also marks the beginning of the Ten Days of Repentance, which finish at the end of Yom Kippur. [\[link\]](#)



ROSH HASHANAH 2010 [JEWISH NEW YEAR 5711] - ROSH HASHANAH BEGINS AT SUNSET ON WEDNESDAY, SEPTEMBER 8, 2010 - IT IS CELEBRATED ON THURSDAY, SEPTEMBER 9 AND FRIDAY, SEPTEMBER 10 {ROSH HASHANAH (FEAST OF TRUMPETS) - THE 6TH OF THE 8 LEVITICAL FEAST DAYS BEGINS TONIGHT AT SUNDOWN IT IS THE NEXT FEAST IN ORDER AFTER PENTECOST TO BE PROPHETICALLY INITIATED/FULFILLED AND IS THOUGHT TO SIGNIFY THE CALLING OF THE CHURCH (RAPTURE) INTO HEAVEN AND THE ASSEMBLING (UNITING) OF THE NATION OF ISRAEL ON EARTH.}

What is Rosh Hashanah? Rosh Hashanah celebrates the Jewish new year. It takes place on the first and second days of the Hebrew month of Tishrei. Rosh Hashanah also marks the beginning of the Ten Days of Repentance, which finish at the end of Yom Kippur. [[link](#)]

UPDATE: COMING IN THE NEXT WEEKS THE STUDY OF THE "FALL FEASTS OF ISRAEL" - THE FIRST OF THREE FEASTS IS ROSH HASHANAH [FEAST OF TRUMPETS] THURSDAY 9 SEPTEMBER 2010 (NOT 9/11 AS WAS PREVIOUSLY POSTED IN ERROR) - IT ALSO LOOKS LIKE IN THE COMING STUDY WE MIGHT DIVERT AGAIN INTO SOME MORE END TIME SCENARIOS ALSO: THERE SHOULD BE SEVERAL POSTINGS TO UPCOMING AUDIO AND MP3 POSTINGS FROM OTHER VARIOUS MINISTRIES. -- THEN THERE ARE A COUPLE MORE TOPICS THAT I WANT TO SUGGEST BEFORE WE BEGIN OUR ACTUAL 8 KINGDOMS STUDY THAT IS COMING SOON. IT HAS BEEN ON MY HEART TO GO OVER SOME MATERIAL REGARDING "ORIGINAL SIN" AND THE ERROR OF "INFANT SALVATION" TWO TOPICS THAT GENERALLY SEEM TO BE GETTING FURTHER AND FURTHER APART FROM STANDARD BIBLICAL PRECEPTS. [HINT: SIN ORIGINATED WITH ADAM AND EVE AND IS (PHYSICALLY) PASSED DOWN THROUGH THE HUMAN BLOODLINE TO EACH GENERATION - PRESUMABLE EACH PERSON INHERITS THE SIN BACKGROUND AND POTENTIAL FROM THE PREVIOUS TWO OR THREE GENERATIONS.] -- LOOKING FORWARD TO THE COMING STUDIES AND MATERIAL POSTINGS ~ GOD BLESS EVERYONE, DAVID ANSON BROWN [[LINK](#)]

[3 FALL FEASTS 2010] ROSH HASHANAH IN 2010 IS SUNDOWN WEDNESDAY, THE 8TH OF SEPTEMBER AND WILL CONTINUE FOR 2 DAYS UNTIL SUNDOWN FRIDAY, THE 10TH OF SEPTEMBER 2010 - THEN YOM KIPPUR [DAY OF ATONEMENT] IS ON SATURDAY, THE 18TH OF SEPTEMBER 2010 - SUKKOT [FEAST OF BOOTHS] IN 2010 WILL START ON SUNSET WEDNESDAY, THE 22ND OF SEPTEMBER AND WILL CONTINUE FOR 7 DAYS [1 WEEK] UNTIL WEDNESDAY, THE 29TH OF SEPTEMBER 2010. {JERUSALEM TIME IS +7 HOURS (LATER) THAN NY TIME AND +10 HOURS (LATER) THAN WEST COAST TIME.}

Rosh Hashanah in 2011 will start on Thursday, the 29th of September and will continue for 2 days until Friday, the 30th of September. \*Note that in the Jewish calender, a holiday begins on the sunset of the previous day, so observing Jews will celebrate Rosh HaShanah on the \*\*Sunset of Wednesday, the 28th of September until Friday, the 30th of September 2011. [[link](#)]

ANOTHER REMARKABLE MATHEMATICAL BIBLE PROPHECY - THE RETURN OF ISRAEL ... MAY 14, 1948

You are about to read one of the most fascinating and remarkable prophecies in the Bible. What makes it even more remarkable is what it implies. For when we realize how precisely this prophecy has been fulfilled after 2,500 years, we must realize all the Bible prophecies concerning Israel and the world including the coming 'Apocalypse,' the Battle of Armageddon, Messiah's Return, and the many promises and warnings concerning both Heaven and Hell will be fulfilled just as accurately and literally as the amazing prophecy presented here ... The Prophecy ... Ezekiel 4:4-6 ... Israel Back in Her Land as a Nation . . . in 1948! Judah (Israel) was taken into captivity by the Babylonians in 606 B.C. They were released from captivity 70 years later by the Persians in 536 A.D., exactly as the prophet Jeremiah had prophesied, but their land was still under the control of the Persians. The Persians were later conquered by the Greeks, and the land of Israel remained under Greek control. The Greeks were then conquered by Rome and the land of Israel remained under Roman control. After failed rebellions against Rome around 70 A.D. and another around 100 years later, the Romans removed the Jews from the land of Israel, dispersed them around the world and then renamed the land 'Palestine' after the enemies of Israel. Then, after 2,500 years, and for the first time since the Babylonian captivity in 606 B.C., the world watched as

Israel once again appeared on the world map as a sovereign nation, on May 14, 1948 ... exactly when the Bible said it would! [\[link\]](#)

**The Unified Church - Roman Catholicism, Eastern Orthodox, Reformed Protestantism, Evangelical Christianity, etc. comprise the entirety of the greater Christian Church - excluding the cults of Seventh-day Adventist, Jehovah's Witnesses, LDS Mormons, etc.**

*20: THE ARTICLE 10 AREAS AND DOCTRINES WHERE WE CAN ALL AGREE TO AGREE! HAS BEEN UPDATED AND NOW COVERS 15 AREAS AND DOCTRINES - IT IS SOON TO BE UPDATED TO 20 AREAS AND EVENTUALLY TO A TOTAL OF ABOUT 25 AREAS AND DOCTRINES THAT ARE CENTRAL AND RELEVANT TO THE CHRISTIAN FAITH*

Note: one of the areas and doctrines that I want to address in the coming update is the universal nature of the one true Christian Church [headed by Jesus Christ and facilitated by the Holy Spirit] especially regarding Protestantism, Evangelicalism and the Roman Catholic Church. However I don't want to address it right now because of two reasons. 1. Both Protestants and Evangelicals would probably be uncomfortable with that area of agreement. 2. I would like to submit that the Roman Catholic Church in Rome is historically and futuristically the leadership Church of Christianity - however the Vatican has to actually act substantially on behalf of true Christian and Judeo/Christian causes. When Rome [the Vatican] can make a definitive statement and a concerted effort towards real and beneficial support and assistance to the Jews [worldwide], Jerusalem and Israel then I would certainly be willing to see Rome as the unchallenged authority and leadership of the one true Christian Church. - Noticing that our alternatives within modern [infiltrated by cults i.e. Emergent doctrines] Evangelicalism and the almost completely compromised Protestant denominations are in reality almost non-existent when it comes to relevant meaningful Christian representation. [\[link\]](#)

**Mt. Sinai is located outside of Egypt (Exodus 18:1,5) in Arabia (Galatians 4:25)  
In modern day Saudi Arabia**

*21: Exodus 18:1,5 When Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses' father in law, heard of all that God had done for Moses, and for Israel his people, and that the LORD had brought Israel **out of Egypt**; ... And Jethro, Moses' father in law, came with his sons and his wife unto Moses into the wilderness, where he encamped at the mount of God:*

*Galatians 4:25 For this Agar is mount Sinai in [Saudi] Arabia, and answereth to Jerusalem [Mt. Moriah - Grace, cross and resurrection of Jesus] which now is, and [Mt. Sinai - the Laws of Moses] is in bondage with her children.*

MOUNTAIN OF FIRE - THE SEARCH FOR MOUNT SINAI PT 2 OF 5 - THE BOUNDARY MARKERS AROUND MT. SINAI (VIDEO) - EXODUS 19:12 AND THOU SHALT SET BOUNDS UNTO THE PEOPLE ROUND ABOUT, SAYING, TAKE HEED TO YOURSELVES, THAT YE GO NOT UP INTO THE MOUNT [MT. SINAI], OR TOUCH THE BORDER OF IT: WHOSOEVER TOUCHETH THE MOUNT SHALL BE SURELY PUT TO DEATH.' (YOUTUBE)

Bob Cornuke from BASE Institute has been called a modern day Indiana Jones. This video is a clip from Bob's video about The Search For Mount Sinai. -- {Note: The Apostle Paul is writing about Mt. Sinai from both common knowledge of the day and his experiential knowledge having been to Mt. Sinai himself. After his Damascus road experience and departing Damascus the Apostle Paul went to Saudi Arabia and stayed in Saudi Arabia for about three years. Earlier the Prophet Elijah [1 Kings 19:8] had also gone to Arabia [Mt. Sinai also called Mt. Horeb] and stayed for a short time in the cave on Mt. Sinai (video part 4 of 5).} 'Galatians 1:17 Neither went I [Apostle Paul] up to Jerusalem to them which were apostles before me; \*but I went into Arabia [for about three years], and returned again unto Damascus.' - 'Galatians 4:25 mount Sinai in Arabia ...' [\[link\]](#)

ARKDISCOVERY.COM: BIBLICAL ARCHEOLOGY - RON WYATT'S "DISCOVERED SERIES" (5 DVD SET \$22)

The entire DVD series of the late Ron Wyatt's discoveries. This amazing series will show such discoveries as: The Red Sea Crossing site, Mt. Sinai, Noah's Ark, Sodom and Gomorrah, the Ark of the Covenant and dozens of other faith building discoveries! 4 hour, 20 minute DVD covering the all the discoveries, plus Ron Wyatt presentations. Select a larger quantity of 10 or 50 and receive a price reduction, perfect for you to resell or give away while spreading the word about the discoveries. [\[link\]](#)

(PART 1) NOTE: BEFORE WE BEGIN TO LOOK AT "THE FALL FEASTS OF ISRAEL" (SECOND COMING EVENTS OF JESUS CHRIST) STUDY STARTING ABOUT SEPT. 1, 2010 WE NEED A LITTLE MORE BACKGROUND ON THE "COVENANTS OF ISRAEL" (1ST MOSES [MT. SINAI, IN THE DESERT] - 2ND JESUS [MT. ZION, JERUSALEM]) AND OF THE "PROMISES OF ISRAEL" (EPHESIANS 2:12-13)

Israel began with a promise from God to Abraham (Genesis 12:3, Galatians 3:18) - Then [430 years later (Galatians 3:17)] the 1st Covenant [Law - instruction] was enacted from God to the Nation of Israel through Moses for the purpose of temporary instruction (Galatians 3:24) regarding the coming permanent [eternal - salvation] Covenant of Jesus Christ - The Promises of God and the Laws (1st Covenant) of Moses provided an unregenerated (Redemption) relationship between God and mankind. The Promises of God and the (2nd Covenant) accomplished events (works) of Jesus Christ and the accompanying giving of the Holy Spirit provide a regenerated (Salvation) 'born again' relationship between God and mankind. Where the Promises of God [starting in Genesis 1:26] came before any of the Covenants [Noah, Abraham, Moses] and all the covenants facilitate the promises of God, the "Feasts of Israel" [the individual Feasts (Leviticus 23:1-2) primarily being observed as "a statute for ever (eternally)" Leviticus 23:41] arch between the two Covenants of Israel and facilitate both the Promises of God and the Covenants of God by helping to reveal and provide the structure of God's unfolding and ongoing reconciliation plan regarding mankind. [\[link\]](#)

(PART 2 - TRANSITION FROM LAW TO GRACE) JESUS CONTINUED TO TRANSITION THE PEOPLE FROM LAW [MT. SINAI] TO GRACE [MT. ZION] - FIRST IT IS IMPORTANT TO UNDERSTAND, AS THE EARLY JEWISH CHRISTIANS DID, THAT JESUS IS THE PHYSICAL MANIFESTATION OF THE VOICE THAT SPOKE FROM THE BURNING BUSH (EXODUS 3:2, EXODUS 3:14 - JOHN 8:24) AND THAT ALSO SPOKE FROM THE MOUNTAIN TOP AT MT. SINAI (EXODUS 19:11-25) -- "HEBREWS 12:26 (JESUS) WHOSE VOICE THEN SHOOK THE EARTH [AT MT. SINAI]: BUT NOW HE HATH PROMISED, SAYING, YET ONCE MORE I SHAKE NOT THE EARTH ONLY, BUT ALSO HEAVEN." {NOTE: THE LEVITICAL PRIESTHOOD WAS PRIMARILY AN EARTHLY PRIESTHOOD WHILE JESUS' MELCHIZEDEK PRIESTHOOD [ENCOMPASSES] HAS AUTHORITY BOTH ON THE EARTH AND ALSO IN HEAVEN.}

"Exodus 19:11 And [followers of God] be ready against [on] the third day: for the third day the LORD will come down in the sight of all the people upon Mount Sinai." -- "Matthew 5:1-3 And seeing the multitudes, He (Jesus) went up into a (Biblical, Government) Mountain [Jesus is starting His 2nd Covenant Ministry - where He left off His previous 1st Covenant Ministry - on a Mountain]: and when He was set, His disciples {only - Peter, Matthew, John, etc.} came unto Him: And He opened His mouth [naturally - no occult activity], and taught them, saying, Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the Kingdom of Heaven." ... "Matthew 7:28-29 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these [Sermon on the Mount] sayings, \*the people [Jesus had transitioned from Law to Grace and also from just disciples being the audience to everyone being the audience] were astonished at His doctrine: For He [Jesus] taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes." [\[link\]](#)

RAPTURE - THE OLD COVENANT [OLD TESTAMENT] IS CONSIDERED AN EARTHLY COVENANT WHILE THE NEW COVENANT [NEW TESTAMENT] IS CONSIDERED A HEAVENLY COVENANT - CAUSING THE GATHERING OF THE CHRISTIAN CONGREGATION [THE RAPTURE] TO OCCUR IN HEAVEN - {NOTE: IT SEEMS TO BE THAT THIS IS WHY JESUS DID NOT WRITE DOCUMENTS WHILE HE WAS ON EARTH [AS MOSES DID] BECAUSE IT WOULD REPLICATE THE (O.T.) OLD COVENANT. THEREFORE JESUS SPEAKS (WRITES) FROM HEAVEN AS THE N.T. IS

BASED IN HEAVEN "HEAVENLY JERUSALEM" AND NO EARTHLY DOCUMENTS WERE FROM JESUS BECAUSE THAT WOULD HAVE DUPLICATED THE O.T. MINISTRY OF MOSES. ALSO NOTE: THE BOOK OF REVELATION IN PARTS I.E. (REVELATION 1:17-3:22) IS A DIRECT TRANSCRIPT FROM JESUS "REVELATION 1:1 THE REVELATION OF JESUS CHRIST, WHICH GOD [THE FATHER] GAVE UNTO HIM [THE SON], TO SHEW UNTO HIS SERVANTS THINGS WHICH MUST SHORTLY COME TO PASS; AND HE SENT AND SIGNIFIED IT BY HIS ANGEL [MESSENGER] UNTO HIS SERVANT [DISCIPLE] JOHN:"}

Hebrews 12:18-29 For ye [Christians] are not come unto the [unapproachable] mount [Mt. Sinai "out of Egypt" (Exodus 18:1,5) in Saudi Arabia - where God came down] that might be [physically] touched [and the person who touched it died], and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest, And the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of Words; which voice they [Congregation of Moses] that heard intreated that the Word should not be spoken to them any more (Exodus 20:18): For they [Congregation/Church of Moses] could not endure that which was commanded [by the voice of God], And if so much as a beast touch the mountain [Mt. Sinai], it shall be stoned, or thrust through with a dart: And so terrible was the sight, that \*Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake: But ye [Christians] are come unto [approachable] mount Sion [Mt. Zion in Jerusalem - cross and resurrection of Jesus], \*and unto the city of the living God, the \*Heavenly Jerusalem [Heaven - where God (Jesus) ascended up into], and to an innumerable company of angels, To the general assembly [O.T. Saints] and [Christian] Church of the Firstborn [Jesus Christ], which are written in Heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect [complete in Jesus Christ], And to Jesus the mediator [for mankind to God] of the New Covenant, and to the [N.T.] blood of sprinkling (O.T. Exodus 24:4-8), that speaketh better things than that of Abel (Genesis 4:10). \*\*See that ye [Christian] refuse not Him [Jesus] that speaketh [from Heaven]. For if they [Congregation of Moses] escaped not who refused Him [God revealed] that spake [O.T. Covenant] on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from \*\*\*Him [Jesus revealed] that speaketh from Heaven: [Jesus] Whose voice then shook the earth [at Mt. Sinai]: but now He [Jesus] hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven. And this Word, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made [man-made], that those things [of God] which cannot be shaken may remain. Wherefore we receiving a [eternal] Kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear: For our God is a consuming fire. [link]

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - SAINT HELENA - THE MOTHER OF EMPEROR CONSTANTINE I - SHE IS TRADITIONALLY CREDITED WITH FINDING THE RELICS OF THE TRUE CROSS, WITH WHICH SHE IS INVARIABLY REPRESENTED IN CHRISTIAN ICONOGRAPHY - CONSTANTINE APPOINTED HIS MOTHER HELEN AS AUGUSTA IMPERATRIX, AND GAVE HER UNLIMITED ACCESS TO THE IMPERIAL TREASURY IN ORDER TO LOCATE THE RELICS OF JUDEO-CHRISTIAN TRADITION - IN 326-28 A.D. HELENA UNDERTOOK A TRIP TO THE HOLY PLACES IN PALESTINE [ISRAEL] - THE CHAPEL AT ST. CATHERINE'S MONASTERY [IN SINAI EGYPT - INCLUDING HELEN'S CHAPEL OF THE BURNING BUSH] OFTEN REFERRED TO AS THE CHAPEL OF SAINT HELEN-IS DATED TO THE YEAR AD 330 {NOTE: EVERY 'DISCOVERY' OF HELENA THE MOTHER OF EMPEROR CONSTANTINE I IS CONSIDERED TO BE DISCREDITED - ESPECIALLY HER [CONFIRMING] MT. SINAI IN EGYPT [THE CHAPEL OF THE BURNING BUSH - SOURCE: SACREDSITES.COM] WHEN THE BIBLE PROCLAIMS THAT THE REAL MT. SINAI WAS 'OUTSIDE' (EXODUS 18:1,5) OF EGYPT (GALATIANS 4:25). ALSO NOTE: IT IS ONE OF THE MOST BLASPHEMOUS CONCEPTS TO LOCATE GOD IN EGYPT - GOD IS NOT IN EGYPT, HE IS OUTSIDE OF EGYPT [HUMAN SLAVERY AND HUMAN BONDAGE] - THE WHOLE CONCEPT OF THE BIBLE IS TO LEAVE EGYPT AND FOR WORSHIPERS GO OUTSIDE OF EGYPT (THE WORLD) TO HAVE A TRUE RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD - PASTORS WHO PREACH THAT ONE CORNER OF EGYPT (ST. CATHERINE'S MONASTERY) IS ACCEPTABLE TO GOD HAVE MISSED MUCH OF THE ENTIRETY OF THE BIBLE - THE APOSTLE PAUL TELLS US THAT JESUS WAS EVEN CRUCIFIED OUTSIDE THE CITY OF JERUSALEM SO WE WOULD KNOW TO LOOK OUTSIDE THE CITY FOR A TRUE RELATIONSHIP WITH JESUS (HEBREWS 13:12-14)}

Family life: The bishop and historian Eusebius of Caesarea states that she was about 80 [years old] on her return from Palestine (Israel). Since that journey has been dated to 326-28, Helena was probably born in 248 or 250. Little is known of her early life. Fourth-century sources, following Eutropius' "Breviarium," record that she came from a low background. Saint Ambrose was the first to call her a stabularia, a term translated as "stable-maid" or "inn-keeper". He makes this fact a virtue, calling Helena a bona stabularia, a "good stable-maid". Other sources, especially those written after Constantine's proclamation as emperor, gloss over or ignore her background. ... Relic discoveries: Constantine appointed his mother Helen as Augusta Imperatrix, and gave her unlimited access to the imperial treasury in order to locate the relics of Judeo-

Christian tradition. In 326-28 Helena undertook a trip to the Holy Places in Palestine. According to Eusebius of Caesarea she was responsible for the construction or beautification of two churches, the Church of the Nativity, Bethlehem, and the Church on the Mount of Olives, sites of Christ's birth and ascension. Local founding legend attributes to Helena's orders the construction of a church in Egypt to identify the Burning Bush of Sinai. The chapel at St. Catherine's Monastery--often referred to as the Chapel of Saint Helen--is dated to the year AD 330. -- Jerusalem was still rebuilding from the destruction of Emperor Hadrian, who had built a temple dedicated, according to conflicting accounts, to Venus or Jupiter over the site of Jesus's tomb near Calvary and renamed the city Aelia Capitolina. According to tradition, Helena ordered the temple torn down and, according to the legend that arose at the end of the fourth century, in Ambrose, On the Death of Theodosius (died 395) and at length in Rufinus' chapters appended to his translation into Latin of Eusebius' Ecclesiastical History, which does not mention the event, chose a site to begin excavating, which led to the recovery of three different crosses. Then, Rufinus relates, refusing to be swayed by anything but solid proof, the empress (perhaps through Bishop Macarius of Jerusalem) had a woman who was already at the point of death brought from Jerusalem. When the woman touched the first and second crosses, her condition did not change, but when she touched the third and final cross she suddenly recovered, and Helena declared the cross with which the woman had been touched to be the True Cross. On the site of discovery, Constantine ordered built the Church of the Holy Sepulchre as well as those on other sites detected by Helena. -- She also found the nails of the crucifixion. To use their miraculous power to aid her son, Helena allegedly had one placed in Constantine's helmet, and another in the bridle of his horse. Helena left Jerusalem and the eastern provinces in 327 to return to Rome, bringing with her large parts of the True Cross and other relics, which were then stored in her palace's private chapel, where they can be still seen today. Her palace was later converted into the Basilica of the Holy Cross in Jerusalem. This has been maintained by Cistercian monks in the monastery which has been attached to the church for centuries. Tradition says that the site of the Vatican Gardens was spread with earth brought from Golgotha by Helena to symbolically unite the blood of Christ with that shed by thousands of early Christians, who died in the persecutions of Nero. -- According to one tradition, Helena acquired the Holy Tunic on her trip to Jerusalem and sent it to Trier. Several of Saint Helena's treasures are now in Cyprus, where she spent some time. Some of them are a part of Jesus Christ's tunic, pieces of the holy cross and the world's only pieces of the rope to which Jesus was tied with on the Cross. The latter has been held at the Stavrovouni Monastery, which was also founded by Saint Helena. [[link](#)]

### **Melchizedek is an O.T. Epiphany of God**

*22: Did Abraham when he paid his onetime tithe to King Melchizedek pay his tithe to God or simply to another man? The book of Hebrews tells us that the man that Abraham Tithed to is eternal*

*Hebrews 7:8 And here men [Levitical Priests] that die (mortal) receive tithes; but there [with Abraham] He [Melchizedek] receiveth them, of whom it is witnessed [by God to Abraham - by God to Moses when Moses wrote the book of Genesis and also later by God to King David in Psalms 110:4] that He [Melchizedek] liveth (immortal - eternal life).*

*Genesis 14:1-6 And it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king (of) Shinar, Arioch king (of) Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king (of) Elam, and Tidal king (of) nations; That these made war with Bera king (of) Sodom, and with Birsha king (of) Gomorrah, Shinab king (of) Admah, and Shemeber king (of) Zeboiim, and the king (of) Bela, which is Zoar. All these were joined together in the vale of Siddim, which is the salt sea. Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled. And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that were with him, and smote the Rephaims in Ashteroth Karnaim, and the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims in Shaveh Kiriathaim, And the Horites in their mount Seir, unto El-paran, which is by the wilderness. ... Genesis 14:18 And Melchizedek King [of] Salem brought forth bread and wine: and He was the Priest of the most high God.*



Note: in the Greek (O.T.) Septuagint "LXX" manuscript in v. 18 the word [of] is not present for Melchizedek as it is for all the other kings of the world, it is simply "Melchizedek King Salem" and it is the "Melchizedek King Salem" that the Apostle Paul references' in Hebrews 7:2 "first being by interpretation King of righteousness, and after that also King of Salem, which is, King of peace" the name "Melchizedek King Salem" is first to be interpreted [not having the 'of' that the other kings have] as a title because there was and is no earthly city of "Salem" (Peace). The name Jerusalem is derived from the [Hebrew] words 'Ir Shalom' which mean "city of peace" Source: allexperts.com King Salem and Jerusalem 'city of peace' are not the same thing at least not until the 1,000 year Kingdom reign of Jesus Christ on earth - the 8th Kingdom. Jerusalem 'the city of David' as a righteous city with a king did not exist in ancient times and did not exist at all until King David conquered (2 Samuel 5:5-9) the pagan Jebusite (Genesis 10:16) city of Jebus and renamed it Jerusalem. Previous to King David the ruling city in Israel was Gilgal (1 Samuel 11:14) where King Saul had his throne located. Had an ancient earthly city of Salem existed with an earthly king Melchizedek then certainly king Chedorlaomer (Genesis 14:2) with his legions would have attacked and attempted to conquer Salem along with the rest of their universal conquest. Psalm 112 tells us about the attributes of a righteous man modeled after the righteousness of God displayed to us in Melchizedek. Why did Melchizedek receive an earthly tithe from Abraham and what did Melchizedek do with it? Melchizedek received a tithe [tribute] from Abraham because God is King over mankind and then Melchizedek seemingly distributed the tithe among the poor as it is righteous to do.

*Psalms 112:9 He [Melchizedek] hath dispersed, He hath given to the poor; \*His [Melchizedek King of righteousness and King of peace] Righteousness endureth for ever; His horn shall be exalted with honour.*

ApostasyWatch.org: To Tithe or Not to Tithe mp32 SAMUEL 1-2 - SAUL AND THREE OF HIS FOUR SONS INCLUDING JONATHAN ARE KILLED IN BATTLE - AFTER HEARING OF THE DEATH OF SAUL AND OF LOSS OF HIS GOOD FRIEND JONATHAN AND KNOWING HE WAS NEXT IN LINE TO BE THE KING OF ISRAEL DAVID INQUIRED OF GOD WHAT HE SHOULD DO NEXT - GOD INSTRUCTED DAVID TO GO LIVE IN HEBRON -- '2 SAMUEL 2:1 AND IT CAME TO PASS AFTER THIS, THAT DAVID ENQUIRED OF THE LORD, SAYING, SHALL I GO UP INTO ANY OF THE CITIES OF JUDAH? AND THE LORD SAID UNTO HIM, GO UP. AND DAVID SAID, WHITHER SHALL I GO UP? AND HE SAID, UNTO HEBRON.' {HEBRON IS WHERE ABRAHAM LIVED FOR MUCH OF HIS TIME WHILE HE WAS IN THE PROMISE LAND [GENESIS 13:18]. IT WAS WHILE LIVING IN HEBRON THAT ABRAHAM RESCUED HIS NEPHEW LOT AND AFTER THE BATTLE MET WITH MELCHIZEDEK.}

David is instituted as the King of Judah but not yet all of Israel: '2 Samuel 2:4 And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah.' - Abner the leader of Saul's army [it was probably Abner that gave the account of the death of Saul, three of his three sons and of his armor bearer on Mt. Gilboa at the end of 1 Samuel] set Saul's remaining son Ish-bosheth as a competing king over Israel. '2 Samuel 2:8-10 But Abner the son of Ner, captain of Saul's host, took Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim; 9 And made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel. Ish-bosheth Saul's son was forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and reigned two years. But the house of Judah followed David.' - A long drawn out war prevailed between the House of Saul and the House of David. '2 Samuel 3:1 Now there was long war between the house of Saul and the house of David: but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.' Later Abner would have a falling out with Ish-bosheth and leave that camp to join David's side. Joab the general of David's army killed Abner and later Ish-bosheth was assassinated by two Captains of his own army. King David is then installed to be the second King over all of Israel. - '2 Samuel 5:3 So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and king David made a league with them in Hebron before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Israel.'

[\[link\]](#)

2 SAMUEL 6 - THE ARK OF THE COVENT (OLD COVENANT) WITH THE PRESENCE OF GOD COMES TO ITS FINAL DESTINATION, THE HOLY CITY OF JERUSALEM -- '2 SAMUEL 6:2 AND DAVID AROSE, AND WENT WITH ALL THE PEOPLE THAT WERE WITH HIM FROM BAAL OF JUDAH, TO BRING UP FROM THENCE THE ARK OF GOD, WHOSE NAME IS CALLED BY THE NAME OF THE LORD OF HOSTS THAT \*DWELLETH BETWEEN THE CHERUBIMS.'

The Ark of the Covenant with the presence of God comes to Jerusalem: '2 Samuel 6:6-22 And when they came to Nachon's threshingfloor, Uzzah put forth his hand to the Ark of God, and took hold of it [to steady the Ark]; for the oxen shook it [the Ark was to be carried by levites not carted on an ox cart as the Philistines had done]. And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah; and God smote him there for his error [the Kingdom of God does not need steadying or the assistance from any person]; and there he died by the Ark of God. And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach [gash] upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place Perez-uzzah to this day. And David was afraid of the LORD that day, and said, \*How shall the Ark of the LORD come to me [the way God prescribed in the Bible not on an ox cart as the Philistines had done]? So David would not remove the Ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David: but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite. And the Ark of the LORD continued in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months: and the LORD blessed Obed-edom, and all his household. And it was told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that pertaineth unto him, because of the Ark of God. So David went and brought up the Ark of God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of David with gladness. And it was so, that when they [Levitical Priests] that bare the Ark of the LORD had gone six paces, he sacrificed oxen and fatlings. And David danced before the LORD with all his might; and David was girded with a linen ephod. \*So David and all the house of Israel brought up the Ark of the LORD with shouting [rejoicing], and with the sound of the trumpet. And as the Ark of the LORD came into the city of David, Michal Saul's daughter looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she despised him in her heart. And they brought in the Ark of the LORD, and set it in his place, in the midst of the tabernacle [the Tabernacle was relocated from Shiloh to Jerusalem, later the Temple would be built by Solomon] that David had pitched for it: and David offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD. And as soon as David had made an end of offering burnt offerings and peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts. And he dealt among all the people, even among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon of wine. So all the people departed every one to his house. Then David returned to bless his household. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the king of Israel today, \*who uncovered himself {David removed the restrictions of the Law [Levitical system] and entered a new dimension [Melchizedek system where everyone is the same and equal before God] to worship God} to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows shamelessly uncovereth himself! And David said unto Michal, It was before the LORD, which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play before the LORD. And I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight: and of the maidservants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour.' - The Ark of the Covenant with the presence of God arriving in the Holy City of God at Jerusalem is one of the greatest moments in human history and King David did not miss the significance of the moment in having the presence of the Holy God now permanently in their midst. King David had removed his royal apparel and worshiped God while wearing a linen ephod and finally David removed the ephod and worshiped the True and Holy God of Israel as just one simple person unrestricted in his worship and rejoicing in the presence of the Holy God. [\[link\]](#)

2 SAMUEL 22-23 - LATE IN KING DAVID'S LIFE HE RECOUNTS THE BLESSINGS FROM GOD IN HIS LIFE -- '2 SAMUEL 22:47-51 THE LORD LIVETH; AND BLESSED BE MY ROCK; AND EXALTED BE THE GOD OF THE ROCK OF MY SALVATION. IT IS GOD THAT AVENGETH ME, AND THAT BRINGETH DOWN THE PEOPLE UNDER ME, AND THAT BRINGETH ME FORTH FROM MINE ENEMIES: THOU ALSO HAST LIFTED ME UP ON HIGH ABOVE THEM THAT ROSE UP AGAINST ME: THOU HAST DELIVERED ME FROM THE VIOLENT MAN. THEREFORE I WILL GIVE THANKS UNTO THEE, O LORD, AMONG THE HEATHEN, AND I WILL SING PRAISES UNTO THY NAME. HE IS THE TOWER OF SALVATION FOR HIS KING: AND SHEWETH MERCY TO HIS ANOINTED, UNTO DAVID, AND TO HIS SEED [DESCENDANTS] FOR EVERMORE [ETERNITY].'

King David reflects on his eternal salvation in God: '2 Samuel 22:31-37 31 As for God, \*His way is perfect [Melchizedek]; the word of the LORD is tried: He is a buckler [personal shield] to all them that trust in Him. For who is God, save the LORD? and who is a Rock, save our God? God is my strength and power: and \*He maketh my way perfect [Melchizedek]. He maketh my feet like hinds feet: and setteth me upon my high places. He teacheth my hands to war; so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms. Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy gentleness hath made me great. Thou hast enlarged my steps under me; so that my feet did not slip.' - 'Psalms 110 A Psalm of David. The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at My right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool. The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies. Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of

holiness from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth. \*The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, \*Thou art a Priest for ever after \*the order of Melchizedek. The Lord at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of His wrath. He shall judge among the heathen, He shall fill the places with the dead bodies; He shall wound the heads over many countries. He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall He lift up [be alert] the head.' - King David was a psalmist, a prophet, a king, a warrior and an intimate participant in the Levitical system of laws, ordinances, covenants and sacrifices yet King David having had it all and having seen it all only desired an intimate one to one fellowship with God. A spiritual fellowship that cannot be attained by any means of human status and is not found in any religious system but is only available in the intimate fellowship provided by the mercy and grace of God and given one to one in a personal intimate relationship with the Holy God. [[link](#)]

## **The Melchizedek Priesthood is in effect today while the Levitical Priesthood has been accomplished**

*23: THE ROYAL PRIESTHOOD - THE HIGH CALLING OF EACH CHRISTIAN - THE ALTER - THEN THERE IS THE ALTAR, MADE OF STONE, TO PLACE THE OFFERING ON - THE CHURCH INDIVIDUAL LIKewise BUILDS EACH ALTAR OUT OF STONE, OUR STONES ARE NOT THE PHYSICAL STONES OF THIS WORLD BUT OUR STONES ARE THE SPIRITUAL ROCK OF JESUS CHRIST - WE BUILD OUR STONE ALTAR ONE STONE OR EXPERIENCE WITH JESUS AT A TIME*

An altar needs to be built upon which the sacrifices are to be offered. God would name the location that the stone altar was to be placed at. For the Levite, only an altar with a base of stones was acceptable to God. The stones had to be natural stones, man could not chisel or shape the stones into man's desires, in fact for man, any man, to modify what God has already done in shaping of each stone is to actually "profane it. Exodus 20:25 And if thou wilt make Me an altar of stone, thou shalt not build it of hewn (carved) stone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it. -- The Church individual likewise builds each altar out of stone, our stones are not the physical stones of this world but our stones are the Spiritual rock of Jesus Christ. We build our stone altar one stone or experience with Jesus at a time. For instance as we know and perceive Jesus each instance is a stone in our Priestly altar of worship to God. Example: I do know that Jesus loves me, that knowledge or experience is the placing of a Spiritual stone into the altar of our sacrifice in this case a stone of love is placed into our altar. - Likewise, I know that Jesus personally sacrificed His life for me on the cross, that I can live and be reunite to Him, there is another altar stone. - I remember when Jesus took my hand and comforted me through some circumstances and tragedy, again more personal altar stones. - I remember the sunset and praying to God and Jesus seemed so near that I felt His presence, altar stone. - I remember reading the Bible and a verse that made almost no sense to me then God showed me His wisdom and the meaning became perfectly clear, altar stone. - I remember witnessing to a person who so desperately needed Jesus and that person responded to Jesus, I know I had nothing to do with it and seeing the look of joy and relief on their face as they accepted Jesus reminded me of God's love and grace in my own life, altar stone. -- As we go through life we build an altar, made of stone, made from encounters with the living stone Himself Jesus, our altar is an Eternal memorial built of everlasting stone from the Eternal Rock Himself forever memorializing our interaction with the Holy Almighty God. -- Acts 10:2-4 A devout man, and one that feared God with all his house, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God always. He saw in a vision evidently about the ninth hour of the day an angel of God coming to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius. And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy Prayers and thine Alms are come up for a Memorial before God. [[link](#)]

LEVITICUS 1-5 - THE LAWS FOR THE OFFERINGS OF THE LEVITICAL PRIESTHOOD - {THERE ARE MULTIPLE PARTS TO THE OLD TESTAMENT LEVITICAL ATONEMENT 'KAPHAR' (3722) COVERING SIN OFFERING: 1. THE SACRIFICE HAS TO HAVE A COST TO THE SINNER, A PRECIOUS USEFUL ANIMAL WAS TO BE SACRIFICED. 2. THE LAYING ON OF HANDS ONTO THE ANIMAL'S HEAD THEN THE CONFESSION AND TRANSFER OF SINS FROM THE SINNER TO THE INNOCENT SACRIFICE. 3. THE SACRIFICE DIES WITH YOUR SINS, DEATH OF THE SINS. 4. THE BLOOD [LIFE] OF THE ANIMAL IS Poured OUT PROVIDING A NEW LIFE OPPORTUNITY (FOR A SEASON, OFTEN ONE YEAR) FROM THE BLOOD OF THE SACRIFICE FOR THE SINNER. }

1. The Burnt Offering Sacrifice: Giving totally to God, the entire sacrifice is consumed in fire and given to God. [Note: humans can and should concentrate themselves to God for a time, a season or even just an event. Where the animal offering was burnt and given to God it is the human service, fellowship that is consecrate to God. - The pagan practice is to burn a human in the fire but if a Christian person died in a fire that would end their consecration not start it and there is no such alter of God that would ever accept a human offering, a human is never ever to enter a physical fire as a sacrifice in Judaism/Christianity. The pagan practice of human sacrifice is strictly forbidden and prohibited in worshipping the true God of Israel.] 2. The Grain Offering: A sweet smelling (savor) freewill offer given to God. Bread flour covered with oil and sprinkled with Frankincense aroma is burnt in the fire with the smell of baking bread ascending up into heaven. No human induced ingredients are allowed no leaven [sin] and no honey [mans accomplishments] are allowed in the offering. 3. The Peace (Fellowship) Offering: An animal to be roasted as a celebration meal. The animal had to be without spot [inherited birth defect] or blemish [acquired defect]. The animal was to be roasted the fat [worry] was to be removed and burned separately and given to God the people couldn't eat the fat [worry]. The blood [life] was also to be poured out as at no time could they eat any blood [life of the animal]. 4. Sin Offering for Unintentional Sin (weaknesses): A young bull for the sins of individual people. A mature bull for the sins of a Priest. A [goat] that the leader was to lay hands on it for the sins of the nation. 5. Trespass Offering for Intentional Sin: A sin offering plus a grain (flour) offering withholding the oil and the Frankincense aroma. -- Having sacrificed to God and their sins now covered for a year the O.T. Saints could then live in the presence of God to commune and interact with God however the O.T. animal sacrifices did not provide the individual direct access to God. The individual people did not live in the perceivable presence of God, did not have direct access to God and did not experience God the way individual N.T. saints often do. [\[link\]](#)

1 KINGS 4-6 - KING SOLOMON BEGINS CONSTRUCTION ON A SEVEN YEAR PROJECT IN THE BUILDING OF THE 1ST JERUSALEM TEMPLE - KING HIRAM OF TYRE SENDS HIS SERVANTS TO HELP AND PROVIDES TIMBER FROM LEBANON FOR THE TEMPLE -- '1 KINGS 6:1 AND IT CAME TO PASS IN THE FOUR HUNDRED AND EIGHTIETH YEAR [480] AFTER THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL WERE COME OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT, IN THE FOURTH YEAR OF SOLOMON'S REIGN OVER ISRAEL, IN THE MONTH ZIF, WHICH IS THE SECOND MONTH, THAT HE BEGAN TO BUILD THE HOUSE OF THE LORD.' - 'JOHN 2:18 THEN ANSWERED THE JEWS AND SAID UNTO HIM (JESUS), WHAT SIGN SHEWEST THOU UNTO US, SEEING THAT THOU DOEST THESE [MESSIAH] THINGS? JESUS ANSWERED AND SAID UNTO THEM, DESTROY THIS TEMPLE, AND IN THREE DAYS I WILL [RESURRECTION] RAISE IT UP. THEN SAID THE JEWS, FORTY AND SIX YEARS WAS THIS [STONE] TEMPLE [2ND TEMPLE, HEROD'S TEMPLE] IN BUILDING [IN JERUSALEM], AND WILT THOU REAR IT UP IN THREE DAYS? \*BUT HE SPAKE OF THE TEMPLE OF HIS BODY. WHEN THEREFORE HE WAS RISEN FROM THE DEAD, HIS DISCIPLES REMEMBERED THAT HE HAD SAID THIS UNTO THEM; AND THEY BELIEVED THE SCRIPTURE, AND THE WORD WHICH JESUS HAD SAID. NOW WHEN HE WAS IN JERUSALEM AT THE PASSOVER, IN THE FEAST DAY, MANY BELIEVED IN HIS NAME, WHEN THEY SAW THE MIRACLES WHICH HE DID. BUT JESUS DID NOT COMMIT HIMSELF UNTO THEM, BECAUSE HE KNEW ALL MEN [MANKIND], AND NEEDED NOT THAT ANY SHOULD TESTIFY OF MAN: FOR HE KNEW WHAT [DECEIT] WAS IN MAN.'

The Temple of God is built in Jerusalem: '1 Kings 6:7 And the House (Temple), when it was in building, was built of stone \*made ready before it was brought thither [to the Temple Mount]: so that there was neither hammer nor axe nor any tool of iron heard in the House (Temple), while it was in building.' - Peter quotes this well known fact that one of the requirements to building the Temple in Jerusalem required that the granite stones had to be quarried away from the Temple site and that the stones had to be chiseled into their proper dimensions before leaving the stone quarry because there was to be no hammering, chiseling or shaping of the stones once at the actual Temple site. Peter [whose name means rock] refers to his fellow Christians as 'living stones' meaning that the true Temple is in Heaven and that while we are here on earth in this quarry the shaping and molding process is taking place however when we get into heaven [the Temple Mount] there are no sharp tools for the shaping of people in heaven so when we leave the earth we are already to have been completely shaped to fit into the Kingdom of God in Heaven. - '1 Peter 2:1-6 Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings, As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the Word (Bible), that ye may grow thereby: If so be ye have tasted that the Lord is gracious. To whom coming, \*as unto a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, and precious, \*Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an Holy Priesthood (Melchizedek), to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture [Isaiah 28:16], Behold, I lay in Sion (Zion) a chief corner stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on Him shall not be confounded.' [\[link\]](#)

EXCELLENT ARTICLE!! - SOLASISTERS: ANNE RICE "NO BLOODY ATONEMENT NECESSARY?" [12/24/2010 - WSJ] [NO ORIGINAL SIN] - A BABY IN A MANGER CANNOT SAVE ANYONE, AND IN TRUTH, WE CANNOT - MUST NOT - STOP AT THE MANGER - THE MANGER IS JUST THE BEGINNING OF THE STORY OF JESUS, AND ULTIMATELY, THIS STORY LEADS TO THE CROSS - {IT SHOULD ALSO BE NOTED: REGARDING THE INCORRECT DOCTRINE OF 'LIMITED ATONEMENT' THAT THE ATONEMENT [CHRIST] WAS SACRIFICED HERE ON EARTH - THERE IS NO ATONEMENT BLOOD BEING SACRIFICED IN HEAVEN TO BE GIVEN DOWN TO MANKIND. THE ATONEMENT BLOOD SACRIFICE WAS SHED ON THE CROSS OF JESUS ON EARTH AND THE WORKS OF THE CROSS OF JESUS OFFERED UP AND ACCEPTED BY GOD THE FATHER IN HEAVEN CREATING A COMPLETED ATONEMENT [THE REPAIRED RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE HOLY GOD AND A SINFUL MANKIND] AT ONE TIME FOR ALL MANKIND; PAST, PRESENT AND FUTURE. -- "ROMANS 5:11 AND NOT ONLY SO, BUT WE ALSO JOY IN GOD THROUGH OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST, BY WHOM WE HAVE NOW RECEIVED THE ATONEMENT." -- "LEVITICUS 6:7 AND THE PRIEST (HEBREWS 3:1, HEBREWS 4:14, HEBREWS 6:20) SHALL MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR HIM [SINNER] BEFORE THE LORD [GOD]: AND IT SHALL BE FORGIVEN HIM [SINNER] FOR ANY THING OF ALL THAT HE HATH DONE [SINS] IN TRESPASSING THEREIN." - ALSO NOTE: THE ATONEMENT SACRIFICE OF JESUS IS COMPLETE, CONCLUSIVE AND ETERNAL FOR ALL MANKIND WHO ARE WILLING TO RECEIVE IT BECAUSE THE BLOOD THAT JESUS SHED ON THE CROSS AFTER HIS DEATH [FULL PAYMENT FOR OUR SINS] IS BLOOD THAT IS SINLESS [UNLIMITED], HOLY [IN FELLOWSHIP WITH GOD] AND ETERNALLY [PRE-EXISTENT] ALIVE [SPIRIT LIFE]. WE RECEIVE OUR ETERNAL LIFE FROM THE LIFE OF THE BLOOD (LEVITICUS 17:11) OF JESUS PROMISED AT THE LAST SUPPER COMMUNION (MATTHEW 26:28) THEN SHED AND Poured OUT (JOHN 19:34 - PSALMS 22:14 - ISAIAH 53:12) ON THE CROSS.}

I would remind anyone reading what Anne Rice wrote that the atonement was not simply a theory. It was an actual event that happened in history, and it is only through the atonement that we are able to touch Christ's "outstretched hand." In fact, without the atonement, no one may approach God, and all who reject the atonement will remain under God's wrath. -- To me, it is far more amazing to have a Savior who was human - yes - but who was fully God, too. And because of his Deity, Christ was able to make the ultimate sacrifice: offering up his own perfect, sinless life and suffering God's wrath on behalf of those who would repent and place their faith in this atoning work done on their behalf. God - in his magnificent, unsurpassable wisdom - made a way to reconcile wretched, sinful men and women to himself without compromising his perfect, holy justice. He sent his Son, Jesus Christ, who was both fully God and fully man, and who lived a perfect life, never sinning in thought, word or deed, and who, because of this, was able to offer up his life as a ransom for many. I broke God's laws, and Jesus paid my fine in his life's blood so that I could be released from the rightful condemnation of the law. But this gift of salvation, though given freely, is narrow and exclusive. Only those who recognize their sinful wretchedness and need for a Savior, and repent and place their faith in Christ's atoning work done on their behalf, will see the kingdom of Heaven. -- A baby in a manger cannot save anyone, and in truth, we cannot - must not - stop at the manger. The manger is just the beginning of the story of Jesus, and ultimately, this story leads to the Cross. -- Anne Rice is celebrating the "what" of Jesus's incarnation [Christmas] (that He actually came, that He entered into time and space), but she is leaving out the most important part of Christ's incarnation, which is the "why" of his incarnation: the Cross. Quite literally, Jesus was born so that one day He would die. His life's mission was that He would be born, live a perfect life, and then die and rise again, conquering sin and death and reconciling God's people to himself. [\[link\]](#)



## **Christianity is the Gospel of Peace and Forgiveness freely available from Jesus Christ to all mankind**

24: 2 CORINTHIANS 6 - PAUL NOW FOCUSES ON THE OPPORTUNITY THAT LIFE IS THE OPPORTUNITY TO ENTER INTO AN ETERNAL LIFE RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD -- '2 CORINTHIANS 6:1-2 WE THEN, AS WORKERS TOGETHER WITH HIM [GOD - FATHER, SON JESUS, HOLY SPIRIT], BESEECH YOU ALSO THAT YE RECEIVE NOT THE GRACE [PERSONAL INDIVIDUALITY ALLOWED BY GOD] OF GOD IN VAIN. FOR HE SAITH, I [GOD] HAVE HEARD THEE [PRAYERS] IN A TIME ACCEPTED, AND IN THE DAY OF SALVATION HAVE I SUCCURED [ASSISTED, AIDED] THEE: \*\*BEHOLD, NOW [TODAY] IS THE ACCEPTED TIME [TO BECOME A BORN INTO THE FAMILY OF GOD - CHILD OF GOD]; BEHOLD, NOW IS THE DAY OF SALVATION [ETERNAL LIFE].'

2 Corinthians 6:3-10 Giving no offence in any thing [offending not the Jews, Gentiles or the Church of god], that the [Christian] Ministry be not blamed: But in all things approving [representing] ourselves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses, In stripes [whippings], in imprisonments, in tumults, in labours, \*in watchings [looking for the 2nd Coming of Jesus], in fastings; By pureness, by knowledge, by longsuffering, by kindness, by the Holy [Spirit] Ghost, by love unfeigned, By \*the Word of Truth [Holy Bible], by the power [lit. life creating, resurrection eternal life power - Dunamis, G1411] of God, by the armour of [Jesus'] righteousness on the \*right hand [in Christian fellowship] and on the \*left [outside of Christian fellowship], By honour and dishonour, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and yet true; As unknown, and yet well known; as dying, and, behold, we live; as chastened, and not killed; As sorrowful, yet always rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and yet possessing all things. - Note: Paul gives a list of precautions to take and he includes in his list of precautions to be equally cautious and alert inside of the Church [right hand of fellowship] as with those who are outside the Church [the left hand path]. Inside of a Church particularly a metropolis (city) [mega-Church] like Corinth was is no place to remove our Christian armor and no place to set aside our individual discernment. There can be and are just as many perils within Church fellowships as there are outside of Church fellowships and inside the Church there is always the ever-present wolves seeking take advantage of people in the fellowship with their Christian guard down and sometimes the wolves are behind the pulpits and in the Universities and in the classrooms and write books and broadcast on the radio and other very public and prominent positions so always be careful inside of Church as well as outside of Church. Also Note: Because we do have the discernment of God we can interact more with people both inside and outside of Church. This is not an invitation to close up and disassociate with others, just the opposite it is a calling to interact more in a fallen imperfect world but with the admonishment to maintain at all times a prayerful, purposeful Christian demeanor and attitude at all times and in all places. [[link](#)]

## There is an Eternal state of the human spirit and soul - A New Heaven (sky) and a New earth

25: REVELATION 21 - THE EARTH AND SKY ARE GOING TO PASS AWAY AS HUMANITY ENTERS INTO A NEW EARTH AND A NEW SKY IN THE ETERNAL STATE WITH GOD -- 'REVELATION 21:1-5 AND I SAW A NEW HEAVEN (SKY) AND A NEW EARTH: FOR THE FIRST HEAVEN (SKY) AND THE FIRST EARTH WERE PASSED AWAY; AND THERE WAS NO MORE SEA. AND I JOHN SAW THE HOLY CITY, NEW JERUSALEM, COMING DOWN FROM GOD OUT OF HEAVEN, PREPARED AS A BRIDE ADORNED FOR HER HUSBAND. AND I HEARD A GREAT VOICE OUT OF HEAVEN SAYING, BEHOLD, THE TABERNACLE [DWELLING] OF GOD [THE FATHER] IS WITH MEN, AND HE [THE FATHER] WILL DWELL WITH THEM, AND THEY SHALL BE HIS PEOPLE, AND GOD [JESUS] HIMSELF SHALL BE WITH THEM, AND BE THEIR GOD. AND GOD SHALL WIPE AWAY ALL TEARS FROM THEIR EYES; AND THERE SHALL BE NO MORE DEATH, NEITHER SORROW, NOR CRYING, NEITHER SHALL THERE BE ANY MORE PAIN: \*\*FOR THE FORMER THINGS ARE PASSED AWAY. AND HE THAT SAT UPON THE THRONE SAID, BEHOLD, I MAKE ALL THINGS NEW. AND HE SAID UNTO ME, WRITE: \*\*FOR THESE WORDS [BEING FROM GOD] ARE TRUE AND FAITHFUL.'

The New Jerusalem, the new Holy City on the new earth is revealed and the gates of the Holy City are permanently open inviting all the eternal Saints to freely enter into the eternal city to bring in their glory and honor in worship and praise to God: Revelation 21:6-8 And He [God] said unto me [Disciple John], It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, \*the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, \*\*\*and he shall be My [adopted] Son. \*But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death. ... Revelation 21:22-27 And [in the New Jerusalem, the new Holy City on earth] I saw no Temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the Temple of it. And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the Glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof. \*\*And the Nations of \*them \*which \*are \*saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings [mighty] of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it. And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there. And they shall bring the glory and honour of the Nations into it. And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but [only] they which are written in the Lamb's Book of Life. - Note: There appears to remain a societal structure for mankind (Saints) complete with individual Nations, cities and towns even out into the eternal state. [[link](#)]

REVELATION 22 - THE DISCIPLE JOHN IS SHOWN THE ETERNAL STATE OF THE SAINTS WITH THE NEW JERUSALEM CONTAINING THE ETERNAL THRONE OF GOD [FATHER, SON JESUS (LAMB), HOLY SPIRIT] ON EARTH - THE BELOVED DISCIPLE JOHN CLOSES THE GREAT REVELATION OF THE BELOVED JESUS CHRIST BY SEALING (THE 8TH SEAL) IT WITH A PROMISE, THIS FINAL SEAL IS AN UNBREAKABLE PROMISE FROM JESUS CHRIST HIMSELF TO RETURN QUICKLY, WHEN IT IS TIME (OPENED) AND WHEN THE 8TH SEAL IS OPENED JESUS WILL RETURN ACCORDING TO ALL OF HIS PROMISES - THE DISCIPLE JOHN THEN PRAYS IN AGREEMENT WITH JESUS CHRIST AND REQUESTS THE RETURN OF JESUS CHRIST - THE DISCIPLE JOHN THEN FINALIZES ALL HOLY BIBLE SCRIPTURE WITH A BLESSING FROM JESUS CHRIST TO ALL THE BELOVED SAINTS IN JESUS CHRIST -- 'REVELATION 22:1-6 AND HE [ANGEL] SHEWED ME A PURE RIVER OF WATER OF LIFE, CLEAR AS CRYSTAL, PROCEEDING OUT OF THE THRONE OF GOD AND OF THE LAMB [IN THE NEW JERUSALEM]. IN THE MIDST OF THE STREET OF IT, AND ON EITHER SIDE OF THE RIVER, WAS THERE \*THE TREE OF LIFE (GENESIS 2:9), WHICH BARE TWELVE MANNER OF FRUITS, AND YIELDED HER FRUIT EVERY MONTH: AND \*\*THE LEAVES OF THE TREE WERE FOR THE HEALING [WELLBEING] OF THE NATIONS. AND THERE SHALL BE NO MORE CURSE: BUT THE THRONE OF GOD AND OF THE LAMB [JESUS CHRIST] SHALL BE IN IT; AND HIS SERVANTS SHALL SERVE HIM: AND THEY SHALL SEE HIS FACE; AND HIS NAME SHALL BE IN THEIR FOREHEADS. AND THERE SHALL BE NO NIGHT THERE; AND THEY NEED NO CANDLE, NEITHER LIGHT OF THE SUN; FOR THE LORD GOD GIVETH THEM LIGHT: AND THEY SHALL REIGN FOR EVER AND EVER. AND HE SAID UNTO ME, THESE SAYINGS ARE FAITHFUL AND TRUE: \*\*AND THE LORD GOD OF THE HOLY PROPHETS \*\*SENT HIS ANGEL [MESSENGER] \*\*TO SHEW UNTO HIS SERVANTS [CHRISTIANS - SAINTS] THE THINGS WHICH MUST SHORTLY BE DONE [ACCOMPLISHED].'

The Bible's book of Revelation concludes completing the Holy Bible: Revelation 22:7-21 Behold, I [Jesus Christ] come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book. And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things. Then saith he unto me, See thou do it not: for I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God. And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand. He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still. And, behold, I [Jesus Christ] come quickly; and My reward is with Me, to give every man according as his work shall be. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last. Blessed are they that do His Commandments, that they may have right to the Tree of Life, and may enter in through the gates into the city. For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie. I Jesus have sent mine Angel [messenger] to testify unto you these things in the Churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star. And the [Holy] Spirit and the Bride [Christian Church] say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely. For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: And if any man shall take away from the Words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the Book of Life, and out of the Holy City, and from the things which are written in this book. He [Jesus Christ] which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. [\[link\]](#)

Latest Update: 08/27/2012 - BasicChristian.org

## **Additional Resources**

### **Alliance of Confessing Evangelicals, Inc**

[The Chicago Statement on Biblical Application](#)

[The Chicago Statement on Biblical Inerrancy](#)

### **The Chicago Statement on Biblical Inerrancy**

Preface: The authority of Scripture is a key issue for the Christian Church in this and every age. Those who profess faith in Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior are called to show the reality of their discipleship by humbly and faithfully obeying God's written Word. To stray from Scripture in faith or conduct is disloyalty to our Master. Recognition of the total truth and trustworthiness of Holy Scripture is essential to a full grasp and adequate confession of its authority. -- The following Statement affirms this inerrancy of Scripture afresh, making clear our understanding of it and warning against its denial. We are persuaded that to deny it is to set aside the witness of Jesus Christ and of the Holy Spirit and to refuse that submission to the claims of God's own Word which marks true Christian faith. We see it as our timely duty to make this affirmation in the face of current lapses from the truth of inerrancy among our fellow Christians and misunderstanding of this doctrine in the world at large.

This Statement consists of three parts: a Summary Statement, Articles of Affirmation and Denial, and an Exposition. It has been prepared in the course of a three-day consultation in Chicago. Those who have signed the Summary Statement and the Articles wish to affirm their own conviction as to the inerrancy of Scripture and to encourage and challenge one another and all Christians to growing appreciation and understanding of this doctrine. We acknowledge the limitations of a document prepared in a brief, intensive conference and do not propose that this Statement be given creedal weight. Yet we rejoice in the deepening of our own convictions through our discussions together, and we pray that the Statement we have signed may be used to the glory of our God toward a new reformation of the Church in its faith, life, and mission.

We offer this Statement in a spirit, not of contention, but of humility and love, which we purpose by God's grace to maintain in any future dialogue arising out of what we have said. We gladly acknowledge that many who deny the inerrancy of Scripture do not display the consequences of this denial in the rest of their belief and behavior, and we are conscious that we who confess this doctrine often deny it in life by failing to bring our thoughts and deeds, our traditions and habits, into true subjection to the divine Word. We invite response to this statement from any who see reason to amend its affirmations about Scripture by the light of Scripture itself, under whose infallible authority we stand as we speak. We claim no personal infallibility for the witness we bear, and for any help which enables us to strengthen this testimony to God's Word we shall be grateful. This article may be reproduced without permission. Please credit the source by citing the Alliance of Confessing Evangelicals.

[David Anson Brown](#) 16:49, 27 August 2012 (MST)

# Church Governments

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Jesus - Apostles -- Servant Ministry

Matthew 8:20 *And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air have nests; but the Son of Man (Jesus) hath not where to lay His head.*

Mark 9:33-35 *And He (Jesus) came to Capernaum: and being in the house [Peter's house] He asked them [Disciples], What was it that ye disputed among yourselves by the way? But they held their peace: for by the way they had disputed among themselves, who should be the greatest. And He sat down, and called the Twelve, and saith unto them, If any man desire to be first, the same shall be last of all, **and servant** of all.*

Luke 1:53-55 *He [God] hath filled the hungry with good things; and the rich He hath sent empty away. He [God] hath holpen [helped] **His servant Israel** [Jacob], in remembrance of His mercy; As He spake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed for ever.*

John 18:36 *Jesus answered, My Kingdom [the Kingdom of God] is not [earthly] of this world: if My Kingdom were of this world, then would My servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews [Temple guards]: but **now [Heavenly] is My Kingdom [and servants]** not from [this world] hence.*

Acts 13:1-2 *Now there were in the church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul [Apostle Paul]. As they **ministered (served) to the Lord**, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, Separate Me Barnabas and Saul [Apostle Paul] for the [missionary] work whereunto I have called them.*

Romans 1:1 *[Apostle] Paul, a **servant of Jesus Christ**, called to be an Apostle, separated unto the Gospel of God,*

Romans 16:1-2 *I [Apostle Paul] commend unto you Phebe our sister, which is a **servant of the church** which is at Cenchrea: That ye [in Rome] receive her in the Lord, as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you: for she hath been a succourer [helper] of many, and of myself also.*

Colossians 4:12-13 *Epaphras, who is one of you [from the city of Colosse], a **servant of Christ**, saluteth you, always labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God. For I [Apostle Paul] bear him record, that he hath a great zeal for you, and them that are in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis [an ancient Greco-Roman city in Phrygia (in modern-day Turkey) - source: wiki.com].*

James 1:1 *James, a **servant of God** and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting.*

2 Peter 1:1 *Simon Peter [Apostle Peter], a **servant** and an Apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained like precious faith with us through the righteousness of God and our Saviour Jesus Christ:*

Jude 1:1 *Jude, **the servant of Jesus Christ**, and brother of James, to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and preserved in Jesus Christ, and called:*



Revelation 1:1 *The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto Him, to shew unto **His servants** things which must shortly come to pass; and He sent and signified it by His Angel unto His **servant** [Apostle] John:*

## New Testament -- Three and Four Tiered Fellowships

1. Bishops - Pastors - Leaders
2. Elders - Office-bearers - Teachers {the Bishops were to test their theology, get their Biblical instruction and receive leadership guidance primarily from the church Elders}
3. Deacons - Servants {the Deacons served the Congregants (internal and external i.e. hospital visits) and inform the Elders regarding the needs and condition of the Congregation}
4. Congregation - Members {believing in God the Father, the Deity - Virgin Birth and Resurrection of Jesus Christ, the Ministry of the Holy Ghost, publically confessing Jesus Christ the only Son of God, water baptized, and having received the bread (unleavened - unsweetened) and cup (fruit of the vine, grape juice) communion}

### The biblical pattern

The three prominent forms of church government [Episcopal, Presbyterian, Congregational] all appeal to the Scriptures as well as church tradition for support of their respective positions. Since the Bible is not silent on the subject, key elements in the biblical examples are germane. Greg Bahnsen has noted the following:

- There is no distinction between "elders" and "bishops" (Titus 1:5-7; Acts 20:17, 28); these represent the same office and order.
- Each congregation and center of leadership is to have a plurality of elders (Acts 14:23; 20:17; Phil. 1:1), not one-man rule.
- These elders have oversight of the church (Acts 20:28; 1 Pet. 5:2-3) and are thus responsible to rule the congregation (1 Tim. 3:5; 5:17; 1 Thes. 5:12; Heb. 13:7, 17, 24). They judge among the brothers (cf. 1 Cor. 6:5) and, in contrast to all the members, they do the rebuking (1 Tim. 5:20). Christ calls them to use the "keys of the kingdom" to bind and loose (Matt. 16: 19; 18: 18; John 20: 23)-these keys being the preaching of the gospel (1 John 1:3), administering of the sacraments (Matt. 28:19-20; 1 Cor. 11: 23ff.), and the exercise of discipline (Matt. 18:17; 1 Cor. 5:1-5).
- The elders are assisted in their ministry by "deacons" who give attention to the ministry of mercy (Phil. 1:1; Acts 6:1-6; cf. 1 Tim. 3:8-13).
- The office-bearers in the church are nominated and elected by the members of the congregation (e.g. Acts 6:5-6), but must also be examined, confirmed and ordained by the present board of elders (Acts 6:6; 13: 1-3; 1 Tim. 4: 14).
- Members of the church have the right to appeal disputed matters in the congregation to their elders for resolution, and if the dispute is with those local elders, to appeal to the regional governing body (the presbytery) or, beyond that, to the whole general assembly (Acts 15). The decisions of the wider governing bodies are authoritative in all the local congregations (Acts 15:22-23, 28, 30; 16:1-5).

## Church Fathers -- Bishop Ministry

**Irenaeus, Bishop of Lyons** (b. 120/140 Asia Minor - d. 200/203 AD)

The oldest lists of bishops also were countermeasures against the Gnostics, who said that they possessed a secret oral tradition from Jesus himself. Against such statements Irenaeus maintains that the bishops in different cities are known as far back as the Apostles - and none of them was a Gnostic - and **that the bishops provided the only safe guide to the interpretation of the Scriptures**. With these lists of bishops the later doctrine of "the apostolic succession" of the bishops could be linked. Source: [NT Canon](#)

**Eusebius, Bishop of Caesarea** (b. AD 263 - d. 339 AD) also called Eusebius of Pamphili was a Roman historian, exegete and Christian polemicist - He became the Bishop of Caesarea in Palestine [Israel] about the year 314 AD

Eusebius' list [of NT Bible books] shows that a consensus had already been reached on at least twenty books to be included in the new collection of sacred writings [finalized with 27 NT books], to be known as the New Testament. He divided books into three categories: "acknowledged," "disputed," and "rejected" writings. That division is typical of earlier lists also. We know, for instance, that Irenaeus, bishop of Lyon in Gaul (France), in works produced about 185 C.E., regarded the twenty books that later appeared in Eusebius' "acknowledged" category as canonical books. In addition, he recognized Revelation and the Shepherd of Hermas, for a total of twenty-two. Early in the next century, Origen of Alexandria endorsed twenty-two writings as canonical. Origen's list was nearly identical with those accepted by Irenaeus and listed as "acknowledged" by Eusebius. Source: [How the 'Bible' Canon Was Formed](#)

**Athanasius, Bishop of Alexandria** (b. 296-298 AD - d. 2 May 373 AD)

By the early 200s, Origen may have been using the same twenty-seven books as in the Catholic New Testament canon, though there were still disputes over the canonicity of the Letter to the Hebrews, Epistle of James, II Peter, II John and III John and the Book of Revelation, known as the Antilegomena. Likewise, the Muratorian fragment is evidence that, perhaps as early as 200, there existed a set of Christian writings somewhat similar to the twenty-seven book NT canon, which included four gospels and argued against objections to them. Thus, while there was a good measure of debate in the Early Church over the New Testament canon, the major writings are claimed to have been accepted by almost all Christians by the middle of the 3rd century.

Origen was largely responsible for the collection of usage information regarding the texts which became the New Testament. The information used to create the late-4th-century Easter Letter, which declared accepted Christian writings, was probably based on the Ecclesiastical History [HE] of Eusebius of Caesarea, wherein he uses the information passed on to him by Origen to create both his list at HE 3:25 and Origen's list at HE 6:25. Eusebius got his information about what texts were then accepted and what were then disputed, by the third-century churches throughout the known world, a great deal of which Origen knew of firsthand from his extensive travels, from the library and writings of Origen. In fact, Origen would have possibly included in his list of "inspired writings" other texts which were kept out by the likes of Eusebius, including the Epistle of Barnabas, Shepherd of Hermas, and 1 Clement. Notwithstanding these facts, "Origen is not the originator of the idea of biblical canon, but he certainly gives the philosophical and literary-interpretative underpinnings for the whole notion."

In his Easter letter of 367, Athanasius, Bishop of Alexandria, gave a list of the books that would become the twenty-seven-book NT canon, and he used the word "canonized" (kanonizomena) in regards to them. The first

council that accepted the present canon of the New Testament may have been the Synod of Hippo Regius in North Africa (AD 393); the acts of this council, however, are lost. A brief summary of the acts was read at and accepted by the Councils of Carthage in 397 and 419. These councils were under the authority of St. Augustine, who regarded the canon as already closed. Pope Damasus I's Council of Rome in 382 AD, if the Decretum Gelasianum is correctly associated with it, issued a biblical canon identical to that mentioned above, or, if not, the list is at least a 6th-century compilation. Likewise, Damasus' commissioning of the Latin Vulgate edition of the Bible, c. 383, was instrumental in the fixation of the canon in the West. In c. 405, Pope Innocent I sent a list of the sacred books to a Gallic bishop, Exsuperius of Toulouse. Christian scholars assert that, when these bishops and councils spoke on the matter, however, they were not defining something new but instead "were ratifying what had already become the mind of the Church."

The New Testament canon as it is now was first listed by St. Athanasius, Bishop of Alexandria, in 367 AD, in a letter written to his churches in Egypt, Festal Letter 39. Also cited is the Council of Rome, but not without controversy. That canon gained wider and wider recognition until it was accepted at the Third Council of Carthage in 397 AD and 419 AD. Even this council did not settle the matter, however. Certain books, referred to as Antilegomena, continued to be questioned, especially James and Revelation. Even as late as the 16th century, the Reformer Martin Luther questioned (but in the end did not reject) the Epistle of James, the Epistle of Jude, the Epistle to the Hebrews and the Book of Revelation. To this day, German-language Luther Bibles are printed with these four books at the end of the canon, rather than in their traditional order as in other editions of the Bible. In light of this questioning of the canon of Scripture by Protestants in the 16th century, the (Roman Catholic) Council of Trent reaffirmed the traditional western canon (i.e., the canon accepted at the 4th-century Council of Rome and Council of Carthage), thus making the Canon of Trent and the Vulgate Bible dogma in the Catholic Church. Later, Pope Pius XI on June 2, 1927 decreed the Comma Johanneum was open to dispute and Pope Pius XII on 3 September 1943 decreed the Divino Afflante Spiritu which allowed translations based on other versions than just the Latin Vulgate, notably in English the New American Bible.

Thus, some claim that, from the 4th century (300's), there existed unanimity in the West concerning the New Testament canon (as it is today), and that, by the 5th century, the Eastern Church, with a few exceptions, had come to accept the Book of Revelation and thus had come into harmony on the matter of the canon. Nonetheless, full dogmatic articulations of the canon were not made until the Canon of Trent of 1546 AD for Roman Catholicism, the Thirty-Nine Articles of 1563 AD for the Church of England, the Westminster Confession of Faith of 1647 AD for Calvinism, and the Synod of Jerusalem of 1672 AD for the Greek Orthodox.

Source: [Wikipedia.org](https://en.wikipedia.org)

**Saint Ambrose - Aurelius Ambrosius, Bishop of Milan** (330 AD - 4 April 397 AD) was a bishop of Milan who became one of the most influential ecclesiastical figures of the 4th century. He was one of the four original doctors of the Church. -- Wiki.com

Ambrose was born a citizen of Rome in Trier, Germany, between 337 and 340 AD. His family were Christians. His father was prefect [equivalent of a mayor and commissioner - Wiki.com] of Gallia Narbonensis, his mother a woman of intellect. He was educated in Rome for a career following that of his father. As his education in literature, law, and rhetoric progressed he was placed by praetor Anicius Probus on the council of Liguria and Emilia and then made consular prefect with headquarters in Milan. In this position he established himself as an excellent administrator.

In the contention between the Nicene and Arian parties for the succession to the vacant see of Milan after the death of the Arian Auxentius in 374, an address that Ambrose delivered in the midst of the crisis led to his

acclamation as the only competent candidate for the position of bishop of Milan. While he was only a catechumen, he was quickly baptized and then within days installed as the new bishop of Milan. He quickly began studying theological under Simplician, a presbyter of Rome. After settling his personal life, dividing his money among the poor and arranging for the care of his family, and he, then, devoted himself to the work of the church.

Ambrose is ranked with the great Western Christian leaders of the time: Augustine, St. Jerome, St. Gregory the Great, and St. Hilary of Poitiers. Ambrose was most known for his administrative talents, given his education and early experience before becoming a bishop. Yet, like Hilary he [\*\*Ambrose of Alexandria (before 212 AD - 250 AD) - not Saint Ambrose] was an Alexandrian and [the Saint Ambrose] was in the forefront in the doctrinal issues of the day, particularly those concerning Arianism. His sermons were famous and were influential in the conversion of Augustine. His endeavors in hymn writing became models of hymns of dignified simplicity for future times. Ambrose is credited with introducing antiphonal chanting wherein one choir alternates with another. Of particular note is that Ambrose baptized Augustine, his celebrated convert. Ambrose's successor as bishop of Milan was Simplician. Source: [OrthodoxWiki.org](http://OrthodoxWiki.org)

## Roman Catholic -- Bishop Hierarchy - The Bishop of Rome

### Catholic Church hierarchy

The term hierarchy (literally, "holy government") has a variety of related usages in the Catholic Church. There is a hierarchy of truths, which refers to the levels of solemnity of the official teaching of the faith. There is a hierarchical nature of the church, which is a structural feature considered to be of divine institution.

Most commonly, it refers to the ordering of ministry in the church into the threefold order of episcopate, presbyterate, and diaconate, which is considered to be divinely instituted and essential to the Church itself. In some cases, it refers only to the magisterium, the official teaching body of the church, the bishops, excluding deacons and presbyters (priests).

There is, in addition, an order of precedence of the various offices and ministries, which indicates the precedence or 'rank' of various ministers and offices in the Church for use during liturgies or other ceremonies where such protocol is helpful.

The Catholic Church comprised, as of December 31, 2011 [of] 2,834 dioceses, each overseen by a bishop. Dioceses are divided into individual communities called parishes, each staffed by one or more priests. Priests may be assisted by deacons. All clergy, including deacons, priests, and bishops, may preach, teach, baptize, witness marriages and conduct funeral liturgies. Only priests and bishops are allowed to administer the sacraments of the Eucharist, Reconciliation (Penance), Confirmation (priests may administer this sacraments with prior ecclesiastic approval), and Anointing of the Sick. Only bishops can administer the sacrament of Holy Orders, which ordains someone into the clergy.

## The Pope - The Bishop of Rome

Catholics believe Pope Benedict XVI, like his predecessors, is the Vicar of Christ and 265th successor of St. Peter the Apostle, and therefore the leader of all Catholics and head of the Catholic Church.

What most obviously distinguishes the Catholic Church from other Christian bodies is the link between its members and the Pope. The Catechism of the Catholic Church, quoting the Second Vatican Council's document *Lumen Gentium*, states: "The Pope, Bishop of Rome and Peter's successor, 'is the perpetual and visible source and foundation of the unity both of the bishops and of the whole company of the faithful.'"

The Pope is referred to as the Vicar of Christ and the Supreme Pontiff of the Universal Church. He may sometimes also use the less formal title of "Servant of the Servants of God". Applying to him the term "absolute" would, however, give a false impression: he is not free to issue decrees at whim. Instead, his charge forces on him awareness that he, even more than other bishops, is "tied", bound, by an obligation of strictest fidelity to the teaching transmitted down the centuries in increasingly developed form within the Church (though he himself is the final arbiter of what constitutes fidelity to those teachings.).

In Catholic theology, the bishop who is the successor of Saint Peter in the episcopal see of Rome is viewed as the head of the College of Bishops, as Saint Peter was the chief of the Apostles; and communion with him is considered essential for the existence of the College of Bishops. He has direct authority, not an authority mediated through other bishops, over the whole Church.

Source: [Wikipedia.org](http://Wikipedia.org)

## English Catholic -- Anglican

### Anglican History

The name "Anglican" means "of England", but the Anglican church exists worldwide. It began in the sixth century in England, when Pope Gregory the Great sent St. Augustine to Britain to bring a more disciplined Apostolic succession to the Celtic Christians. The Anglican Church evolved as part of the Roman church, but the Celtic influence was folded back into the Roman portion of the church in many ways, perhaps most notably by Charlemagne's tutor Aidan. The Anglican church was spread worldwide first by English colonization and then by English-speaking missionaries.

The Anglican church, although it has apostolic succession, is separate from the Roman church. The history of Christianity has produced numerous notable separations. In 1054 came the first major split from Roman administration of the church, when the Eastern Orthodox church and the Roman split apart.

The conflict of authority in England between church and state certainly dates back to the arrival of Augustine, and has simmered for many centuries. The murder of Thomas a Becket was one of the more famous episodes of this conflict. The Magna Carta, signed by King John in 1215, contains 63 points; the very first point is a declaration that the English church is independent of its government.

The beginning of the sixteenth century showed significant discontent with the Roman church. Martin Luther's famous 95 Theses were nailed to the door of the church in Wittenburg in 1517, and news of this challenge had



certainly reached England when, 20 years later, the Anglican branch of the church formally challenged the authority of Rome. Henry VIII dissolved the monasteries and abbeys in 1536 AD.

The newly-separated Anglican church was given some formal structure in 1562 during the reign of Elizabeth I. That structure is not a management process or governing organization. What binds us together is not common administration but shared tradition and shared belief. Our belief is written down in the Holy Bible and the Articles of Religion; our tradition is in part embodied in our Book of Common Prayer. The first Book of Common Prayer was produced in 1549. In it the Latin liturgy was radically simplified and translated into English, and for the first time a single 'use' was enforced throughout England. It has been revised numerous times since then, the most significant revision being the first, in 1552. All revisions since then, before the modern era, were very conservative revisions. The 1662 English Book of Common Prayer forms the historical basis for most Anglican liturgy around the world. While several countries have their own prayer books, all borrow heavily from the English tradition rooted in Cranmer's original work [Thomas Cranmer (2 July 1489 - 21 March 1556 AD) was a leader of the English Reformation and Archbishop of Canterbury - Wiki.com].

Source: [Anglican.org](http://Anglican.org)

[The 1563 AD Anglican Thirty Nine Articles of Religion PDF](#)

[The 1559 AD Anglican Book of Common Prayer PDF](#)

[THE DESTINY OF THE ANGLICAN CHURCHES - A SHORT STUDY OF THE HISTORY, PRINCIPLES AND PROSPECTS OF THE ANGLICAN COMMUNION](#) by EDWIN JAMES PALMER, D.D. 1931

[Why the AMIA \(Anglican Mission in the Americas\) is Causing Schisms](#)

[AMIA Church Podcasts](#)

November 9, 2012 [Justin Welby Named as Next Archbishop of Canterbury](#) He will take on the Church of England's most senior post at a ceremony at Canterbury Cathedral on 21 March 2013. Bishop Welby will become the 105th Archbishop of Canterbury ... At a press conference at Lambeth Palace on Friday, Bishop Welby said it was a time for "optimism and for faith" in the Church.

November 8, 2012 [Justin Welby to Be Named New Archbishop of Canterbury](#) The Church of England - Anglican Church, Anglican Communion --The Church will hope that his passion for resolving conflict and finding workable solutions will equip him for some of the huge challenges confronting the worldwide Anglican community over the coming months and years.

# Reformed Anglican -- Episcopal

## History of the Episcopal Church

The beginnings of the Church of England, from which the Episcopal Church derives, date to at least the second century, when merchants and other travelers first brought Christianity to England. It is customary to regard St. Augustine of Canterbury's mission to England in 597 as marking the formal beginning of the church under papal authority, as it was to be throughout the Middle Ages.

In its modern form, the church dates from the English Reformation of the 16th century, when royal supremacy was established and the authority of the papacy was repudiated. With the advent of British colonization, the Church of England was established on every continent. In time, these churches gained their independence, but retained connections with the mother church [England] in the Anglican Communion.

MOVEMENTS WITHIN THE CHURCH: The Evangelical Movement in the 18th century tended to emphasize the Protestant heritage of the Church, while the Oxford Movement in the 19th century emphasized the Catholic heritage. These two attitudes have persisted in the Church, and are sometimes characterized as "Low Church" and "High Church." Since the 19th century, the Church has been active in the Ecumenical Movement.

A completely revised Book of Common Prayer was adopted in 1979, and an updated Hymnal was adopted in 1982.

(Copyright 1999, Diocese of Oregon. All rights reserved.)

Source: [EpiscopalChurch.org](http://EpiscopalChurch.org)

[Episcopal Church Structure & Governance PDF](#)

[Episcopal 1979 AD Book of Common Prayer PDF](#)

[Episcopal Dissertation on BIBLICAL INTERPRETATION PDF](#)

# Reformation -- Presbyterian

## Presbyterian Church History

In western Europe, the authority of the Roman Catholic Church remained largely unquestioned until the Renaissance in the 15th century. The invention of the printing press in Germany around 1440 AD made it possible for common people to have access to printed materials including the Bible. This, in turn, enabled many to discover religious thinkers who had begun to question the authority of the Roman Catholic Church. One such figure, Martin Luther, a German priest and professor, started the movement known as the Protestant Reformation when he posted a list of 95 grievances against the Roman Catholic Church on a church door in Wittenberg, Germany, in 1517 AD. Some 20 years later, a French/Swiss theologian, John Calvin, further refined the reformers' new way of thinking about the nature of God and God's relationship with humanity in what came to be known as Reformed theology. John Knox, a Scotsman who studied with Calvin in Geneva, Switzerland, took Calvin's teachings back to Scotland. Other Reformed communities developed in England, Holland and France. The Presbyterian church traces its ancestry back primarily to Scotland and England.

Source: [PresbyterianMission.org](http://PresbyterianMission.org)

Reformed churches are joined by historical lineage and certain beliefs rather than by a way of structuring their communities and churches. They are churches that developed out of the Swiss Reformation founded by Huldrych Zwingli in Zurich and John Calvin in Geneva. Like other Protestants they state a belief that salvation is through faith alone, and a belief that the Bible is the final authority for matters of belief and practice. In contrast to other Protestant Christians they are more likely to hold to the doctrine of predestination, though contemporary Reformed scholarship has helped them to understand this in the light of the grace of Christ. They are more likely to believe that Christ is present spiritually or symbolically in the Lord's Supper than physically.

Reformed and Presbyterian churches are somewhat distinguished from Lutheran and Anglican (Episcopal) churches in the way they organize their communities. This derives from Zwingli's principle that what is not expressed in scripture is not allowed (as opposed to Luther's principle that what is not forbidden in scripture is allowed). In some ways Zwingli and Calvin are more radical reformers than Luther, especially when it came to Church structure. They, and Reformed Christians who followed them, tried to set up their churches on the model they found of the early Church in scripture. In general Reformed churches reject a model of organization based on bishops (Lutherans, Anglicans, and some Wesleyans continued this model) in favor of a structure based on elders and deacons. ... Written by: Ted Vial Source: [Patheos.com](http://Patheos.com)

[The 1647 AD Westminster Confession of Faith PDF](#)

[The 1662 AD Book of Common Prayer PDF](#)

[Westminster Confession of Faith \(Kindle\)](#)

[Westminster Confession of Faith \(iPad\)](#)

[Westminster Confession of Faith \(Palm\)](#)

Source: [The Orthodox Presbyterian Church](#)

## Reformed Presbyterian -- Congregational

### History of the Congregational Church

According to the congregationalist theory of the history of the Christian Church, the early disciples of Jesus had little or no organization. Congregationalists believe that in the centuries after the spread of Christianity, attempts to gain influence over all the churches were made by leaders in centers like Rome, Antioch, Alexandria, Byzantium, and Jerusalem. Typically, congregationalists view this supposed accumulation of power to be complete by the year AD 1000, with the bishop of Rome claiming authority over all Christendom, and many churches throughout the western part of Europe submitted to his authority. The churches of eastern Europe, all of Asia, and Egypt likewise had been gathered under a hierarchy of bishops, but retained their independence from the pope, according to this view.

Congregationalists sympathetically interpret various dissident movements among the western churches, that were suppressed throughout the Middle Ages. By the sixteenth century, political and cultural changes had created a climate in which the Roman church could no longer suppress the protests of men such as John Wycliffe, John Hus, Martin Luther, and John Calvin against alleged church abuses. These reformers advocated a return to the simplicity and sincerity they saw described in the New Testament Church, which congregationalists believe is fulfilled in the congregationalist model of church governance.

There are difficulties in identifying a specific beginning because **Congregationalism is more easily identified as a movement than a single denomination**, given its distinguishing commitment to the complete autonomy of the local congregation. The idea that each distinct congregation fully constitutes the visible Church can, however, be traced to John Wyclif and the Lollard movement which followed after Wyclif was removed from teaching authority in the Roman Catholic Church.

**The early Congregationalists shared with Anabaptist theology the ideal of a pure church**, which made adult conversion experience important for full membership in the church, unlike other Reformed churches. As such, the Congregationalists were a reciprocal influence on the Baptists, differing from them in that they counted the children of believers in some sense members of the church unlike the Baptists, because of baptism.

In England, the Roman system of church government was taken over by the king, Henry VIII, who (because he wanted to legitimize his marriage to Anne Boleyn in 1533 after divorcing his first wife, Catherine of Aragon, without the blessing of the Pope in Rome) influenced Parliament to enact the 1st Act of Supremacy in 1534, which declared the reigning sovereign of England to be 'the only supreme head on earth of the Church in England', an act which is in effect to this day. Robert Browne, Henry Barrow, John Greenwood, John Penry, William Brewster, and John Robinson were notable people who, in defiance of royal command, established churches separate from the Church of England.

With the demise of the monarchy, the Westminster Confession of Faith (1646) was officially declared the statement of faith for both the Church of England (Anglican) and Church of Scotland (Presbyterian). The Congregationalists created their own version of the Westminster Confession called the Savoy Declaration in 1658. The underground churches in England and exiles from Holland provided about 35 out of the 102 passengers on the Mayflower, which sailed from London in July 1620. They became known in history as the Pilgrim Fathers. The early Congregationalists sought to separate themselves from the Anglican church in every possible way and even forwent having church buildings. They met in one another's homes for many years.

The Pilgrims sought to establish at Plymouth Colony a Christian fellowship like that which gathered around Jesus Himself. Congregationalists include the Pilgrims of Plymouth, and the Puritans of the Massachusetts Bay Colony, which were organized in union by The Cambridge Platform in 1648. These settlers had John Cotton as their most influential leader, beginning in 1633. Cotton's writings persuaded the Calvinist theologian John Owen to separate from the Presbyterian church, after which he, among others, became very influential in the development of Congregationalist theology and ideas of church government. Jonathan Edwards, considered by some to be the most important theologian ever produced in America, was also a Congregationalist.

The history of Congregational churches in the United States is closely intertwined with that of American Presbyterianism, especially in New England where Congregationalist influence spilled over into the Presbyterian churches farther west. Some of the first colleges and universities in America, including Harvard, Yale, Dartmouth, Williams, Bowdoin, Middlebury, and Amherst, all were founded by the Congregationalists, as were later Carleton, Grinnell, Oberlin, Beloit, and Pomona.

**Without higher courts [church committees - synods] to ensure doctrinal uniformity among the congregations, Congregationalists have been more diverse** than other Reformed churches. Despite the efforts of Calvinists to maintain the dominance of their system, some Congregational churches, especially in the older settlements of New England, gradually developed sentiments toward Arminianism, Unitarianism, Deism, and transcendentalism. By the 1750s, several Congregational preachers were teaching the possibility of universal salvation, an issue that caused considerable conflict among its adherents on the one side and hard-line Calvinists and sympathizers of the First Great Awakening on the other. The first church in America with an openly Unitarian

theology was established in Boston, Massachusetts in 1785 (although in a former Anglican parish) and by 1800, all but one Congregational church in Boston had Unitarian preachers teaching the strict unity of God, the subordinate nature of Christ, and salvation by character. Harvard University, founded by Congregationalists, itself became a source of Unitarian training. Eventually, the Unitarian churches, prompted by a controversy over a theological appointment to Harvard, separated from Congregationalism in 1825; most of its descendants now hold membership in the Unitarian Universalist Association, founded in the 1960s by a merger with the theologically-similar Universalists, another group dissenting from Calvinist orthodoxy.

Thus, the Congregational churches were at the same time the first example of the American theocratic ideal and also the seed-bed from which American liberal religion and society arose. Even still, many Congregationalists in the several successor denominations to the original tradition consider themselves to be Reformed first, whether of traditional or neo-orthodox persuasion.

In 1931 the Congregational Churches and the General Convention of the Christian Church, a body from the Restoration Movement tradition of the early 19th century, merged to form the Congregational Christian Churches. The Congregationalists were used to a more formal, less evangelistic form of worship than the Christian Church members, who mostly came from rural areas of the South and the Midwest. Both groups, however, **held to local autonomy and eschewed binding creedal authority.**

In 1957, the General Council of Congregational Christian Churches in the U.S. merged with the Evangelical and Reformed Church to form the United Church of Christ.

© 2008 by Gene Webster

Source: [kellerhouse](#)

[The 1658 AD Savoy Declaration of Faith and Order](#) PDF

[The Principles of the Congregational Independents](#) PDF - Prepared by the committee of AN EVANGELICAL FELLOWSHIP OF CONGREGATIONAL CHURCHES

## Emergent church -- Emergent Anglican

### What is the Emerging Church?

The Emerging Church is a movement that claims to be Christian. The term 'Emerging Church' is used to describe a broad, controversial movement that seeks to use culturally sensitive approaches to reach the postmodern, un-churched population with the Christian message. Some Emerging Churches might use props such as candles, statues, and incense along with poems, open mics, and videos, etc. EC services are sometimes extremely informal, while others are more formal.

Emerging Churches seek to reach the lost by focusing on relationships and developing a "story," a "journey of life" that is expressed through the "narrative" of learning. These words and others are often used by emerging teachers in describing their religious experience. Other terms sometimes used are "reimagine," "tribe," "story of Jesus," "deconstruction," etc. There is sometimes an ambiguous, **feelings-oriented desire to experience God** and also share in the lives of people as they seek to find God in their way. Some Emerging Churches are inclusivistic (those outside of Christianity will be saved), while others are not. Some Emerging Churches are environmentally focused, while others concentrate on local issues. Some downplay doctrine, reinterpret creeds,



and de-emphasize tradition, while others hold to them. Obviously, it is difficult to define precisely what is emerging and what is not.

Seeker-sensitive churches are similar to Emerging Churches except that Emerging Churches are sometimes lax doctrinally, where seeker-sensitive churches, which sometimes are lax in presenting the gospel, hold nonetheless to orthodox theology. Seeker-sensitive churches try to meet people's needs through programs, where Emerging Churches do this by investing time in people's lives. Seeker churches tend to focus on people in their thirties and up where Emerging Churches tend to reach people in their teens to thirties. But, some areas of the Emerging Church are so similar to seeker-sensitive churches that it is hard to tell the difference. So how do you distinguish between the two? Generally, a church is emerging if it seeks to reach those lost in the post-modern culture, rejects doctrinal absolutes, and, of course, proclaims itself to be emerging.

### **No official Emerging Church or doctrine**

There is no official single Emerging Church or Emerging Church doctrine so there is no unified structure to examine. But, there are a lot of Emerging Church writings. The more I read them, the more concerned I become. It is apparent that the movement as a whole is off-center and is sacrificing time-honored biblical truths for a let's-get-along kind of attitude.

Remember, the Emerging Church is, in part, reacting against the modernistic, absolute structure of stale traditional churches that want people to convert to their style of worship and time-frozen culture. Instead, Emerging Church members believe it is necessary to establish relationships with people, going where they are, meeting them on their level, and then later presenting doctrinal truths after they have become part of their lives. I must admit, this is what Jesus did. He was involved with the lives of the disciples, interacted with them, grew very close to them and taught them by example, not just propositionally.

### **Conclusion**

Even though there are some pastors in the Emerging Church Movement that are true to scripture, the movement as a whole needs to stick to the essentials of the Christian faith, otherwise, in spite of its proclamation to renew Christianity afresh, it will become **stale and heretical**. No one, no movement of people should ever be so arrogant as to say that they can't fall into error -- even though they seek truth. As I've always said, if you want to mess something up, all you need is two things: people and time. The Emerging Church movement has much good in it, but it also has a good bit of bad already within its doors. by Matt Slick Source: [carm.org](http://carm.org)

## **Cults**

### **The Marks of a Cult**

1. Extrabiblical Authority: All cults deny what God says in His Word as true. Cults have shifted their theological point of authority away from God's full and final written Word, the Bible, to their own unique, self-promoting opinions about the Bible; they generally will use parts of the Bible but will have their own unique scripture which is considered to be superior to the Bible. While some cult groups give token respect for the Bible and go through the motions of accepting the authority of Scripture, in reality, they honor the group's or leader's novel interpretation of Scripture as normative.

2. Works Salvation/Legalism: Cults teach that eternal life depends upon something other than the Atonement; i.e., faith in the atoning, finished work of Christ on the cross is deemed not to be sufficient (usually replaced with human works and human responsibility). Rather than relying on the grace of God alone for salvation, the salvation message of the cults always boils down to required obedience to, or abstention from, certain obligations and practices (some even including obedience to the Old Testament law).

3. No Assurance of Salvation: The issue of a cult member's salvation is never settled, but is constantly affected by the changing circumstances of life; in this way, cult leaders are able to produce continued obligation and spiritual bondage, rather than spiritual freedom.

4. Guru-Type Leader/Modern Prophet: The cult leader is looked to as the infallible interpreter of Scripture, specially appointed by God to be a special saint, guru, or contemporary messiah, and thereby, has divine authority that must not be violated. Cultists almost always quote their leader rather than the Bible. The cult's adherents often expound the virtues of the founders and seek to cover the founder's sins and wickedness.

5. Vacillating, Ambiguous Doctrines/Spiritual Deception: In order to gain favor with the public, and thereby aid in the recruitment of new members, cult "doctrine" tends to be characterized by many false or deceptive claims concerning the cult's true spiritual beliefs (e.g., Mormons are not quick to reveal their belief that God was a man, who has now become the God of planet Earth).

6. Exclusivity from/Denunciation of Other Groups: Each cult group, regardless of what other doctrines are taught, will all have this one common idea -- "The Only True Church Syndrome." The members of each specific organization have been taught that their church, organization, or community, is the only true group and that all other groups are false. The group's leaders will explain that it is impossible to serve God without being a member of the specific group. Moreover, when the cult leader announces himself as the true "Messiah," all others are declared to be dishonest, deceitful, and deluded, and must be put down; alternative views are denounced as being satanic and corrupt. Persecution is welcomed, and even glorified in, as "evidence" that they are being persecuted for righteousness sake. Thus, if a member decides to leave the group, they have been told that they are not simply leaving an organization, but rather they are leaving God and His only true organization. Hence, for a member of a cult who has been in a group for any length of time, the action of leaving the group is much more difficult than what most Christians understand. To leave the group is, in the minds of the cult member, tantamount to leaving God.

7. Claims of Special Discoveries/Additional Revelation: Acceptance of new, contemporary, continual revelations that either deny the Bible or are allowed to explain it. The fundamental characteristic of Christianity is that it is historical, not dependent upon private knowledge and secret, unconfirmable relationships, while the almost universal basis of cult religion is the claimed exclusive revelation that one person has supposedly received. Rather than conforming to Biblical rules of evidence (2 Cor. 13:1), cult leader revelations almost always emanate from hallucinations, visions, dreams, private discoveries, etc. These new revelations often become codified as official written "scripture" of the cults (e.g., The Book of Mormon), and are considered as valid as that of the apostles (and even more relevant because they are given in these end times).

8. Defective Christology: Cults always have a false view of the nature of the Person of Jesus Christ; a cult will usually deny the true deity of Christ, His true humanity, His true origin, or the true union of the two natures in one Person.

9. Defective "Nature of Man": Most cults do not see man as an immortal being; instead they see him either as an animal without a soul or as a being which is being perfected to the point of becoming a god. They usually do not see man as a spirit clothed in a body of flesh awaiting the redemption of body and soul.

10. Out-Of-Context Scripture Use as Proof-Texts/Segmented Biblical Attention: Cults tend to focus on one verse or passage of the Bible to the exclusion of others, and without regard for the context in which Scripture is given (e.g., 1 Cor. 15:29 used by Mormons to justify baptism for the dead). In addition, cults have made an art form out of using Christian terminology, all the while pouring out their own meanings into the words.

11. Erroneous Doctrines Concerning Life After Death and Retribution: Covering the gamut from soul sleep to annihilationism to purgatory to universalism to the progression to godhood, cults invariably deny the existence of a final judgment of, and a final "resting" place for, the unrighteous.

12. Entangling Organization Structure: The less truth a movement represents, the more highly it seems to have to organize itself; the absence of truth seems to make necessary the application of the bonds of fear. Cults often demand total commitment by their converts to an organizational involvement that entangles them in a complicated set of human restrictions, giving the impression of passionate and often irrational devotion to a cause.

13. Financial Exploitation: The cultic practitioner strongly implies that money contributed to the cause will earn the contributor numerous gifts, powers, and abilities, and in many cases, outright salvation.

14. Pseudomystical/Spiritistic/Occultic Influence: Occult influence is many times found in either the origin of the group and/or in its current practices.

Source: [The Marks of a Cult](#)

See Also: [Minister or Sinister?](#)

**MARKS OF A CULT** They are now found in Fundamental Bible believing fellowships

David Anson Brown 16:38, 14 July 2012 (MST)

# Church Challenge 2012

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Biblical Significance

Philippians 2:12 *Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling.*

## Coming This Fall - Church Challenge 2012

Find out what your Church really teaches, where all the money goes, what your pastors actually believe and what the leaders intend for you Spiritually at your Church fellowship

### What is the Church Challenge 2012?

- It will be a short question and answer document regarding the three areas of -- **Church Governing Practices:** i.e. tithing, financial accountability, personal accountability, nepotism policies, leadership qualifications, ministry openness, etc. -- **Church Fellowship Practices:** i.e. are there Apostles in the fellowship today?, are there Prophets in the fellowship today?, does the pastor or leadership think that they are a Jesus figure or a Moses figure presiding over the Church fellowship? is the Church leadership considered extra anointed?, what Gifts of the Holy Spirit are to be exercised publically?, does the Church fellowship provide for hospital visits?, What resources are freely available?, etc. -- **Biblical Church Doctrines:** i.e. what is the Church?, when did the Church start?, how does the Church end?, where is the real Mt. Sinai?, is Mormonism Christian?, what is the best and most accurate Bible translation?, etc.
- By sampling the practices and beliefs of your Church pastors, staff and leadership to understand their managerial intentions and Biblical knowledge of Christianity, it is intended that the average Church attendee can have a clearer and more concise picture as to if that particular fellowship is really in line with their own personal desire to practice their faith while growing and maturing as a Christian.
- Much of the information for the coming 2012 Church Challenge can be found in the current document "Wiki - Basic Christian" [MS Word](#), [PDF](#)

As Christians we have the awesome privilege to participate (Philippians 2:12) in our own salvation (maturity) process and likewise we also have the equally awesome responsibility to oversee that the temporal, corporate assembly [Church fellowship] portion of our Spiritual sanctification process is done Biblically, sufficiently and correctly.

Use the time between now and this Fall to download the Wiki - Basic Christian material, study it and get a small group from your Church fellowship together to get acquainted with the material, especially include anyone who is a large financial donor to the Church. Also use the time to try to determine the financial stability of the Church fellowship i.e. what assets and land does it own, how many years of financial reserves does the fellowship maintain and what loans and legal financial obligations does it have if any. Begin to present the material along with your input or the group's input to the Church pastors, leaders and staff. This will give Church attendees a good initial indication of just what the fellowship consist of and where it needs to improve, if anywhere. It will also go a long way in assisting to prepare the Church fellowship for any personal changes or pastoral changes that could occur within the fellowship so that if any changes do occur the fellowship body can be more readily prepared for change in a positive direction and not as susceptible to the current emergent types of changes that are taking advantage of uniformed fellowships and are deliberately changing and hindering the character, content and commitment of the true Christian Church.

God bless everyone, David Anson Brown

## **Church Governing Practices:**

Tithing, financial accountability, personal accountability, nepotism policies, leadership qualifications, ministry openness.

## **Church Fellowship Practices:**

Are there Apostles in the fellowship today?, are there Prophets in the fellowship today?, does the pastor or leadership think that they are a Jesus figure or a Moses figure presiding over the Church fellowship? is the Church leadership considered extra anointed?, what Gifts of the Holy Spirit are to be exercised publically?, does the Church fellowship provide for hospital visits?, What resources are freely available?

## **Biblical Church Doctrines:**

What is the Church?, when did the Church start?, how does the Church end?, where is the real Mt. Sinai?, is Mormonism Christian?, what is the best and most accurate Bible translation?



# Church Scandals

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## New

Evangelicals and Catholics Divided [Mp3's](#)  
Verse by Verse Ministry International [Audio Mp3's](#)

~ ~ ~ ~ ~

### **This is an informative article from a different liberal/New Age perspective**

Why All Big Empires Die: NATO [UN] Is Rapidly Collapsing As It Widens Many Wars

The income gap problem is huge. No empire lasts very long with very unhappy peasants and with the very rich growing fat and lazy as they suck down everything and live in vast palaces and shut out the cries of the people for mercy and help. A country, an empire like this is easily defeated in war. The weak, demoralized population makes poor soldiers and people who hate their rulers are usually anxious to overturn them.

Economic empires are the same: when a group of people gain control of great power they can either be nice to everyone and insure all are cared for and there is a good society with jobs, industry, good care of the lands, careful stewardship. Or they can loot everyone, refuse to pay taxes for their own military power and make the gap between themselves and the rest of humanity as huge as possible. This 'greed is good' method of rule has one end: the guillotine or death at the hands of other empires coming in to loot.

...

This, in turn, has excited great energy in Muslim populations who hate the Europeans and Americans as infidels and the more NATO slugs these angry Muslims, the madder they get and the more they fight and the battles are now endless, every year, and extremely expensive. And the oil held by these nations is taken off world markets leading to very high energy prices across the board (they all go up together, more or less!) so the economies of ALL the NATO countries is now in greatest distress.

...

Not that people at the top can figure this out! They see only victory in the future, and more wealth for them and less for the rest of humanity and frankly, they don't care to read history or learn harsh lessons from the past. They think they are geniuses who have found a magic way of being extremely powerful and totally greedy.

Source: [Article](#) "Why All Big Empires Die: NATO Is Rapidly Collapsing As It Widens Many Wars" from January 30, 2012 by Culture of Life News blog

~ ~ ~ ~ ~

I'm studying the Old Testament book of Zephaniah and comparing it to the New Testament book of Romans. It's very interesting in that both books are very similar having some of the same content and actually parallel each other in the transition from subject to subject. Different from my study but noticing that just a casual reading of Romans or any book in the Bible actually destroys the false premises of the Reformed Theology - Calvinism.

Therefore as by the offence (sin) of one [Adam] judgment (death) came upon all men to condemnation; even so by the righteousness (Holiness) of one [Jesus Christ] the free gift (eternal life) came upon all men unto justification of life. Romans 5:18

The problem is that Calvinism is a flawed [legal] system that is being commonly used today to build [oligarchy style - i.e. mafia style] church congregations that require people to follow an obviously flawed and restricted system. Calvinism is a system from the middle-ages [serfs and peasants] that does not accurately represent the truth of the biblical, caring and loving accessibility of Christianity.~ Update: March 10, 2015

~~~~~

Listening to [this](#) train wreck of a sermon by John MacArthur and it's possibly the most inaccurate Holy Week sermon I have ever heard from a mainstream ministry. It is crowded with so many errors, inaccuracies and false assumptions that it's difficult to even listen to.

My Devotional with an introduction on April 8th (page 103) the [Christian Community Year Devotional](#) covers the days and events of Holy Week in a much more accurate, responsible and reasonable manner than the intangible, confused and irresponsible John MacArthur message.

I'm wondering if MacArthur's medication is out of balance or something because he is so incoherent and confused [i.e. placing Palm Sunday on a Monday] really there must be external problems. A normal rational person just doesn't say those things [i.e. calling the Temple demonic]. You would think someone at MacArthur's church would step in and assume some leadership responsibility and save him from himself but that's the problem with a 1-man show when it implodes no has the sense to intervene.

~~~~~

Gnostic: Star Wars Episode VII The Force Awakens [YouTube](#) - [Download](#) -- The Gnostic Mind Control and Slavery of Star Wars Explained  
Disney Exposed [YouTube](#) and Hollywood Exposed [YouTube](#)  
Star Wars Pastors [YouTube](#)

~~~~~

JAY BAKKER Interview Sep 4, 2014 on WTF Podcast (Mp3) [WTF\\_-\\_EPISODE\\_530\\_JAY\\_BAKKER.mp3](#)

Jay Bakker is the younger of two children born to televangelists Jim Bakker and Tammy Faye Bakker Messner. Jay gives some incredible firsthand knowledge regarding the probably illegal actions of Jerry Falwell (Liberty University) and Pat Robertson (The 700 Club). Apparently Jerry Falwell used the same lawyer as Larry Flynt (Hustler magazine).

Note: Jerry Falwell died under suspicious circumstances in 2007 having a quick burial and no autopsy was performed. Mark DeMos (Mitt Romney advisor - Billy Graham advisor - Jerry Falwell advisor) was possibly the last person to see Jerry Falwell alive. Supposedly Mark DeMos and Jerry Falwell were having a disagreement regarding Jerry Falwell's refusal to back the Mitt Romney Presidential campaign - later the Billy Graham Ministry did endorse the Mormon Mitt Romney.

## Related info:

Jimmy Swaggart And His Unfinished Business With A Prostitute named Suzi - PART ONE [Video 1](#) PART ONE [Video 2](#)

Watch the real story behind the prostitute scandal that exposed more of Jimmy Swaggart's hidden character in the 1980's. Through recently acquired information that had been scrubbed from public view since 1988, this video reveals what REALLY happened with Jimmy and a prostitute nicknamed "Sexy Suzi". This video proves how the official story today is in fact a COVER-UP using a DIFFERENT prostitute, a DIFFERENT motel, a "new" photographer, and STAGED photographs to go along with those new details. The video reveals a time scenario surrounding the suspicious disappearance of the real prostitute, positioning the spotlight now on Jimmy Swaggart and his highly possible involvement with the woman's unexplained disappearance and apparent death.

In Swaggart's "tearful confession" and three pulpit messages shortly following, Jimmy projected his desire to identify with David in the Bible. David had a TRUE heart after the Lord, but fell in one instance of adultery and one instance of murder. Apparently Jimmy was looking for the same sort of "forgiveness" from his audience, even though his one EXPOSED instance of adultery was in fact just one of HUNDREDS of such instances of Swaggart's adultery. And now this newly uncovered evidence ALSO reveals that Swaggart could well have participated in a MURDER just like David did - the murder of his prostitute "Sexy Suzi".

Sadly, scores of people have gotten closer to Jimmy and his wife Frances than the stage normally allows. They have seen that they are far from the characters they act out on stage. Their arrogant and often vicious ways leave a lasting impression on those who knew them personally but got on their "wrong side". Some of those individuals never got the chance to talk about it. So it is with his prostitute "Sexy Suzi" - a girl Jimmy loved to "play with", but who somehow vanished after she talked too much.

While this video presents much of the evidence that the producers now have, it does not in any way present all of the evidence. Statements and conclusions are made based on more evidence than was possible to present for a public viewing.

*While they promise them liberty, they themselves are the SERVANTS of corruption. II Peter 2:19*

## Current

[FBC Jax Watchdogs](#) Al Mohler has declared from his lofty perch at SBTS that church members do not have the "right" to leave their church, unless it is for a primary doctrinal reason.

This is not only unbiblical, it is just plain stupid and illogical. Let me give just a few reasons why Mohler is out in left field on this issue: ... We could go on, but you get the point. Christian, you and your family have the right - even the Christian responsibility - to change churches and take your money with you for any reason you deem fit. It could be because the newly appointed pastor is more of a traveling evangelist who loves to go on cruises with the rich folk. Or maybe the pastor is an angry, pompous ass in the pulpit and you just can't stomach his rants each week. It could be because your kids don't fit into the youth group, or the youth group is dysfunctional. It could be even something as simple as worship style preferences.

Friends, Albert Mohler is regarded by many to be one of the greatest minds in modern day evangelicalism. Albert telling church members they are morally bound to stay attached to their 501(c)3 religious organization else they are harming the cause of Christ, tells me that we not only can't trust men like Mohler and those he trains to teach the bible rightly, we can't trust them to make arguments that are logical, or even congruent with their other core beliefs.

"Hotel Calvinista" [Eagles - Hotel California]  
"Last thing I remember, I was  
Running for the door  
I had to find the church house  
at the place I was before  
'relax,' said [the night man] Albert Mohler,  
We are programmed to receive.  
You can checkout any time you like,  
But you can never leave!"

[Good Fight Theater](#) Eagles song 'Hotel California' is explained

A part of the song is also played backwards (Video) -- [Type Eagles in top search box]

[snopes.com](#) Hotel California - Claim: The Eagles song "Hotel California" is about Satanism.

There's a rumor that's been around for some time concerning the Eagles' song "Hotel California". The basic premise is that the song is about a Christian church that was abandoned (or otherwise vacated) in 1969, and was taken over by an occultic group (usually Satan worshippers). For some unknown reason, it became known as the "Hotel of California".

However, by far the most common theme to surface in Hotel California rumors is one that links the song to devil worship. The lyrics (which speak of trying to "kill the Beast" and not having had "that spirit [communion wine] here since 1969") form the bedrock of the various Satan-related theories, but the belief is also fed by the album design. The inner cover is a photograph of people in a courtyard of a Spanish-looking inn. In a balcony above them looms a shadowy figure with arms spread. Many who look at that photo see Anton LaVey, leader of the Church of Satan, and interpret the spread arms as his welcoming the populace below into Satan's trap. That the people in the picture seem unaware of the gleefully evil figure standing above them only adds to the implicit horror of the scene - the innocents below are oblivious to their having wandered into the house of the Devil.

## **Pastors Chuck Smith Sr. and Brian Broderson - Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa in Santa Anna, CA**

RemnantXRadio: Seed of the Father - [Chuck Smith Jr. Expose' P1](#) (Mp3) - Alternate [Download Mp3](#)

Rapture Ready Radio: TBN and the lapse of the so-called solid [Bible] teachers [Show-Mp3](#) by Jackie Alnor

Info and Research on "Moses Model Pastors" [CalvaryChapelPastors.wordpress.com](#) — Exposés

Note: Joshua (Jesus) led the Children of Israel - Aaron and Moses as biblical types of the Law didn't even enter into the Promise Land [Numbers 20:24, 27:12-23]

Source: CorporationWiki.com - Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa filed as a Articles of Incorporation on Thursday, December 21, 1961 in the state of California.

Source: Wikipedia.org - Chuck Smith [replaced an unknown pastor and] started pastoring at Calvary Chapel in December of 1965 with an [existing] congregation of twenty-five people.

**Note:** what was originally a public Church has now apparently been transformed into a Smith family private enterprise.

Galatians 4 blog: [Chuck Smith Sr. Exposed](#)

Brian Broderson, son-in-law of Chuck Smith ... Is Brian a Jesuit (a secret Roman Catholic and agent of the Illuminati)? [Ephesians 5:11 blog](#)

August 19, 2010 Calvary Chapel News/Abuse blog [Open Letter to Brian Brodersen Calvary Chapel Costa Mesa](#) Read CalvaryChapelAbuse.com. Read all the testimonies. Bob has a trail of hurt lives and ruined lives in his wake...and more are being hurt right now due to his terrible leadership. You guys give him power by giving him a Dove. You need to hold him to account and bring some discipline. Bob should not be a pastor...he is disqualified per 1 Timothy 3 and Titus 1. Why have you not taken action? Why does Bob Grenier still get the full endorsement of Calvary Chapel by the fact that he is still affiliated? I'm asking you Brian, in the hopes that I can find one man in a leadership position at CC that is Spiritual and worried more about doing what's right...than protecting the Business. Please contact me so we can discuss this matter.

### **Calvary Chapel Abuse blog: Comments**

#70. Here's my best summary:

The original CC was an independent church that spawned many "mini-me's".

Chuck Smith said he was avoiding the problems of denominations by only having a "movement" that was described as an "association".

Many speculate he was actually trying to avoid responsibility, while still maintaining the control.

Chuck Smith still made decisions about other CC churches/pastors/how sin was handled, etc... But he did it when he wanted to and not when he didn't want to.

Many CC pastors declared Chuck Smith is their leader.

In the wake of troubles within the CC (lawsuits) CCOF (Chuck Smith is the president, the ruling arm of CC) began changing it's lingo to make it sound more like CC pastors simply shared some commonality, declaring they were all totally independent ... yet, this was not necessarily reflected in how Chuck Smith or the CC pastors acted.

In the most recent lawsuit (child abuse in CC,) Chuck Smith said he has absolutely no rule or control over any CC's anywhere.

In the last month, Chuck Smith (who declared he has no control) made the decision to reorganize CC and create a hierarchy of sorts geographically. But each church is totally independent ...

but they have to now answer to their regional leaders ... for what? dunno?

So you tell me? Are there any higher ups in CC?

Alex has tried for years to go to elders, board members, regional CC leaders, other CC pastors, and even a face to face meeting with Chuck Smith, himself. All to no avail. They say they don't have power. Some just ignore Alex.



In my case, when our CC pastor was AWOL for months and the "left behind" assistant pastor had to run the whole show alone, he called the board for help ... only to discover there was no board, hadn't been one for 3 years. He found out very quickly that there wasn't anyone who could legally make a decision. So some other CC pastors came into the vacuum of leadership and basically took over (some call it a huge asset grab!)

To my knowledge, the power/asset grab was not actually legal. From what we can surmise, they had the absent CC pastor over a barrel for breaking the law in operating without a board, along with damning evidence of the CC pastor's extramarital adventures, or whatever evidence they had on him at the time (more showed up later.)

In essence, there was no one really empowered to deal with this errant pastor. Letters and calls to Chuck Smith and CCOF went unanswered, from what I've been told.

#71. My understanding is that there is still an affiliation process to become a CC and that responsibility now lies with the regional pastors. I believe there is a national counsel that also over sees this process. So there does seem to be some sort of vetting process and standard that needs to be observed to become a CC but I think its just about any one's guess to what it takes to become unaffiliated. It seems like its a free for all at this point since there has been no intervention with anything since the lawsuit against CCOF. So all these CC churches end up endorsed on their website with the CCA's stamp of approval.

**#72. And its not really the church (the members) that are endorsed its actually [only] the senior pastor that is affiliated and endorsed.** This basically is CC's understanding of what a church is.

#73. I think it's important to remember, that if an "affiliated" CC pastor leaves a CC church, the church ceases to be a CC, unless another is "affiliated" in his place.

**In essence, the pastor is the church and not the people.** The people have no say, do not have the right to see the finances by law, cannot hold a pastor accountable for ethical or biblical failures, and have no influence over the direction of the church and it's resources.

#74. ... so in your situation when the pastor went AWOL, the church ceased to be a CC but somewhere along the line, the CC system went in and grabbed the assets (building, land, equipment, etc..). So in away, the "right of survivorship" belongs to this massive CC system yet they have the audacity to say they are all 100% independent.

Ok, so that sounds essentially the same as my former church. BGBC is affiliated with Grace Brethren, they pay their membership dues each year, but no one is over the individual churches. They are independent churches with a club membership (with the membership, they have access to a summer camp facility).

#75. So basically, CC is run like all other Independent Fundamental Bible churches (IFB). No wonder there are so many problems in these churches with the lack of oversight.

Source: [CalvaryChapelAbuse.com](http://CalvaryChapelAbuse.com)

## [Mitt Romney is Named the Least Influential Person of 2012](#)

At first, I wasn't sure if I agreed with this reasoning. I mean Romney did manage to become one of the two finalists to be the next President of the United States of America. That has to make him more influential than Amanda Bynes, right?

Not really. Mitt Romney spent six years of his life running for president. In those six years can you name one original idea or policy proposal that he came up with? Just one. You can't, because Mitt Romney spent nearly a decade planning and running for president without adding a single new idea to our national discourse. Some people called Romney an empty suit, but his problem was an empty mind.

Then, there were the gaffes. Mitt Romney's self inflicted wounds were so severe that he made Sarah Palin look like Stephen Hawking.

Romney spent the entire 2012 campaign being the least popular nominee in modern American political history. Not only was Romney completely devoid of ideas, but people felt historic levels of dislike for him. One of the great oddities of Mitt Romney's 2012 campaign was that the more voters saw of Romney, the less they liked him. The writing was on the wall in state polls of places like Ohio and Pennsylvania, where Romney remained more disliked than liked.

Naming Mitt Romney the least influential person of 2012 isn't kicking a man when he is down. It is telling the truth about a presidential nominee who had done so little, yet felt entitled to so much.

Mitt Romney's 'Project ORCA' Was A Disaster, And It May Have Cost Him The Election [Project ORCA](#) -- Comments: "The bitter irony of this entire endeavor was that a supposedly small government candidate [Mitt Romney] gutted the local structure of GOTV efforts in favor of a centralized, faceless organization in a far off place, in this case their Boston headquarters. Wrap your head around that." It is not irony of any sort. It is precisely the way the GOP operates: They claim to be one thing then govern as the exact opposite.

airō blog provides three excellent reasons [Why I'm NOT Voting for Mitt Romney](#) & with a clear conscience -- I'm voting the Higher Way 'Jesus Christ'

LDS throws Mitt from the Mormon Bus via [Huffington Post](#) The highest-ranking Mormon in Congress Harry Reid "Mitt Romney 'Sullied' Mormonism, Isn't The Face Of The Religion"

## **New Calvinism, New Baptist, New Evangelical, Gnosticism, and Communism 'Church Tribe' Communes**

A multiple part sermon review from the Paul's Passing Thoughts blog by Paul Dohse - [Part 1](#) [Part 2](#) [Part 3](#) [Part 4](#) (Mp4 - Downloads)

Reviewed Sermon: A progressive (Gnostic, New Calvinism, Commune) sermon given at Shawnee Hills Baptist Church in Portsmouth, OH -- Source: [Paul's Passing Thoughts](#) blog

**Sermon Synopsis:**

1. The Prodigal Son parable is supposedly about the older son (a Christian or a Jew) being mostly bad while the departed worldly son (worldly people) as being mostly good, and if we are like either son [we will end up like the Corinthians] and then if we attempt to discern spiritual matters ourselves without a Pastor {I guess, because only the Pastor has the Holy Spirit} - it could make us 'spiritually schizophrenic' and we don't want that -- or something like that.
2. Also, FYI wisdom and knowledge are NOT the same thing - but the Pastor is the shepherd - so use wisdom (a vision of good) but not knowledge (a way to defend individual bad ideas) in seeking a new Pastor 'shepherd' for the church.
3. Supposedly we then need to choose and align our choices according to the Pastoral-cultural 'group' (tribe) mentality - not by any real individual Biblical based concepts.  
because the individual = division | while the group = justice

**Conclusion:** resistance is futile, [if you are not careful] you will be assimilated into this new Emerging Progressive (New Calvinism, New Baptist, New Evangelical, Gnostic, and Communism 'Church Communes') slave system to be sent out and produce your best (tithes) and give your free services to the community all the while most importantly being very obedient to your Pastor and your appointed church leaders [except of course for that Jesus Christ person because He really doesn't matter in this new system], and have a blessed day - but only by their approval.

## Warnings and Exposés

Paul's Passing Thoughts Blog 2<sup>nd</sup> Source Videos [Original Blog Site](#) -- [Paul's Passing Thoughts Blog Videos](#) (Zipped Mp4 Videos)

Podcast Ephesians 5:11 Blog 2<sup>nd</sup> Source Mp3s [Original Blog Site](#) -- [Ephesians 5:11 Blog Podcast Mp3s](#) (Zipped Mp3 Podcasts) [Ephesians 5:11 Blog](#) and also the [Calvary Chapel Watchman blog](#) both hosted by William Saunders

**Warnings and Exposés** regarding corrupt Watchman and dishonest End Time Ministries

i.e. Chuck Missler, Roger Oakland, Deborah Dombrowski, Chris Pinto, David Barton, Glenn Beck, John Hagee, Brannon Howse, Tim LaHaye, LA Marzulli, Ergun Caner, Calvary Chapels, Alex Jones, Nicholas F. Papanicolaou, Jesuit Father Justo Lacunza Balda, Jerry Boykin, Ron Matsen, Martin Erdmann, etc.

[Ephesians 5:11 Podcast \(Mp3s\) Part 1 Part 2 Part 3 \\*\\*Part 4 Part 5](#)

September 14, 2012: **Occult Deception practices within the Church**

Modern (occult) pastors seem to be continually instituting a false system within the Church. A pseudo system that vaguely resembles the Old Testament, particularly in part in reinstating the already completed Levitical Law (i.e. tithing). What this pseudo church (i.e. wrongly insinuating that we Christians have to prove our actual Justification (faith in Jesus) by showing our obedience to O.T. Levitical Law like practices). This places a false atmosphere within the Church and creates a false impression that insinuates that Biblical practices are being

followed and adhered to [well negated O.T. practices] and in this false O.T. system it places individuals i.e. pastors into a perceived position of the O.T. offices of anointed king, anointed prophet or anointed priest and it is creating a dismal, dysfunctional, corrupt and error ridden system that is devastating the modern Church.

**See Also:** [False Repentance Doctrine Exposed \(Mp3\)](#) -- [Faithful Word Baptist Church Sermons](#)

**New Release:** "Of Chaos and Confusion" The Modern Church - A Megiddo Films Production [Online Movie Link](#) -- Produced, Written and Directed by Paul Flynn -- Running Time: 2.5 hours - Copyright 2012 Paul Flynn

September 14, 2012: **Inform-A-Thon**

Chronicling some of Jack Schaap's many deceitful actions [Videos](#) via the blog Good Soldier of Jesus Christ

Note: [GoodSoldierOfJesusChrist.blogspot.com](#) scrolling down to -- "This is an image (photo) of the inside of First Baptist Church of Hammond ... a massive [two-tone] Catholic Celtic cross [one tone is a wooden Protestant cross the second tone adds a white Roman Catholic border to the cross] up over the Altar [with a set of **about 13 red steps between the altar and some doors positioned below the cross** - an Eye of Horus 'Lucifer' symbol is over the doors] that has been turned into a Pulpit." -- This is just amazing in that the occult deception has just been hardwired into this IFB (SBC) church probably at least for a while.

**See Also:** Occult Pastor Dr. David Jeremiah -- "I stumbled upon the all-seeing eye (Eye of Horus) that overlooks his [church] altar and sanctuary" [Photos](#)

American Family Association (Values Voters) [afa.net](#) now has an 'Eye of Horus' over the top of their logo (it's not a half of a fish logo it's an Eye of Horus symbol) - the non-profit 501(c3) organization was founded in 1977 by Donald E. Wildmon, who was pastoring First United Methodist Church in Southaven, Mississippi, at the time. Since 1977, AFA has been on the frontlines of America's culture war. The original name of the ministry was National Federation for Decency but was changed to American Family Association (AFA) in 1988.

*The question has to be asked are these Church Sanctuaries or are these Satanic Covens? Are they secretly functioning as both churches and covens? Pseudo pretend churches designed to take money and lie to unsuspecting Christians while the real intention is to fund and facilitate Satanic Covens.*

[Transcript of the Satanic invocations](#) contained in the video of these pastors [Kenneth Copeland, Rodney Howard Browne, Mike Evans] while in church services.

### **Examples:**

Example 1 Kenneth Copeland while pretending to be speaking in tongues says the words, "Come take the mark of the beast" as he invites Dennis Bourke to come forward for ministry.

Example 2 Kenneth Copeland says the words, "Tell my brother now take the beast, take together Satan here, yeah have the mark off from the beast" as he communicates with Rodney Howard Browne in supposed tongues about a man who is about to be prayed for by Rodney Howard Browne.

Example 3 Kenneth Copeland asks Satan to tie up the money that is coming in through the movement. He can be heard saying the words. "Tie my money Satan."

Example 4 Kenneth Copeland says the words, "I bun you Satan our lord tie the money" as a man is doing a sort of running dance after Rodney Howard Browne lays his hand on him and tells him to run with the move of God.

Example 12 As Rodney Howard Browne works upon the audience getting them into a passive state of mind, Kenneth Copeland can be heard calling personally upon the devil to give a demon to the people in the audience. He says the words, "My devil now give a demon in em" and Rodney Howard Browne says yeah, yeah, in agreement as Kenneth Copeland is saying those words.

Example 13 A demon speaks out of a lady that Rodney Howard Browne ministers to, says the words, "Move Satan master" as the lady is manifesting the laughter and demonic tongues.

Example 14 Rodney Howard Browne says the words, "Our Satan was moving her" referring to the lady who manifests the laughter and demonic tongues.

Example 23 As Rodney Howard Browne is repeating the words, "have a drink of the new wine, have a drink of the new wine", Kenneth Copeland can be heard disgustingly calling upon Satan. He says the words, "Come our Satan".

Example 24 Stacey Campbell, one of the leading ladies of the movement gets taken over by evil spirits and begins channeling.

Example 25 Kenneth Copeland asks Satan to move by jumbling the words that he says, instead of saying, "move over my beast" he says the words, "Beast move over my".

Example 26 Mike Evans says the words, "Take over my Satan" when he is being ministered to by Kenneth Copeland and Rodney Howard Browne. When he says this Rodney Howard Browne breaks out in laughter at Mike Evans poor effort in trying to disguise the word "Satan".

Example 27 Mike Evans continues to communicate and call upon Satan while receiving ministry for Kenneth Copeland and Rodney Howard Browne. He says the words, "Naughty pa rule my Satan, naughty master" as he is making out to be speaking in tongues.

Example 28 Kenneth Copeland says some words in tongues that cause Mike Evans to fall back onto the floor. Then in his next bit of tongues he disgustingly tells Rodney Howard Browne that it was Satan their master who did it. He says the words, "Warst our Satan master."

## **Pastor Jack Schaap Scandal - First Baptist Church of Hammond, IN - Hyles-Anderson College**

**Update:** 3/20/2013 [Jack Schaap Will Serve 12 Years](#) in a Federal Prison for ~~Sex with~~ MOLESTING a Minor

[Jack Schaap scandal](#) Former First Baptist Church of Hammond pastor Jack A. Schaap faces 10 years in prison - Prosecutors file memorandum outlining '**grooming**' of underage victim

While Schaap eventually took responsibility for his actions Schaap initially denied the allegations when he was confronted by church officials, Lozano said. In explanations for the stiffer sentence, the judge pointed to Schaap's attempts to get rid of evidence by deleting text messages and photos of him with the girl and that the **pastor [Schaap] also fired at least one church staffer who had questioned the pastor's relationship with the girl**, Lozano said.

[Charisma News](#) - Jack Schaap Faces 10-Year Sentence in Teen Sex Case

[The Five Most Revolting Details](#) from the Evidence in the Jack Schaap Case



1. Schaap kissing the victim during counseling
2. Schaap's claim that Christ wanted the two to be together
3. Schaap's cover stories for his numerous rendezvous with the teen
4. Schaap having sex with the teen in his office - during a church youth conference
5. Schaap dishonoring the teen's Father and Mother

[Jack Graham, pastor of Prestonwood Baptist Church](#) Pastor says let God judge accusers "Jesus didn't answer his accusers during trials before religious and civil authorities 2,000 years ago in Jerusalem" -- Actually, Jesus was innocent!!

[Prestonwood Baptist](#) Doesn't Call the Cops on the Molester, But They Call the Cops on the Church Member Who Asks Questions About the Molester

**Update:** 9/19/2012 8:30 EST [Jack Schaap's Plea Wheeling & Dealing](#) – Turns out that the ten years [Jack] Schaap agreed upon [in plea bargain] is the minimum they can sentence him to for that crime. Also when Jack Schaap returns from prison he'll have to register as a sex offender wherever he moves. He was taken into custody this afternoon so he's behind bars even now. Sentencing hearing will be on Sept. 26th.

Chronicling some of Jack Schaap's many deceitful actions [Videos](#) via the blog Good Soldier of Jesus Christ

Alert 8-17-2012: [exPastor Jack Schaap 'Adultery' \(Molestation\) Scandal](#)

Last week, the church's board of deacons revealed that Schaap, 54, had admitted to having an inappropriate relationship with a school girl who is currently 17. The girl, however, would have been just 16 years old when the inappropriate relationship began. Schaap had led the 15,000-member congregation for the past 11 years, and has not yet made a public comment since the FBI launched an investigation into his relationship.

The Lake County Sherriff's office revealed that Schaap is being investigated along with Hyles-Anderson College, where the former pastor was once a vice president, and where the teenage girl took classes. It is unclear whether the pastor will face criminal charges since the age of consent in Indiana is 16, but the married father of two was still removed from his position for committing adultery.

"The investigation is still open, and they are saying that he could be charged at any time, but there are no new findings. We speak to the local authorities just about every day, just to find out what's being done," Wilson added, revealing that the church has little information on Schaap's current whereabouts, though they believe he is out of state.

#### **Comments:**

8:02 PM on August 16, 2012

I personally contacted the FBI asked them about reporting information or incidents that are related to the recent Jack Schaap (former pastor), First Baptist of Hammond Indiana or Hyles-Anderson College investigation. The FBI stated that if you have informaion that would assist them, you can contact the Merrillville, Indiana office at (219)769-3719.\*\*ALL CALLS AND INFORMATION ARE CONFIDENTIAL\*\*

1:05 PM on August 16, 2012

This ex-pastor has had sexually charged messages for years. Any man that will preach about and demonstrate a "Polished Shaft" in front of youth should be investigated thoroughly. The church has feigned transparency after firing Schaap by requesting any other victims to speak with their DEFENSE ATTORNEY. If you haven't see this message-it speaks volumes of the type of man Jack really is. [YouTube.com](http://YouTube.com)

10:18 PM on August 15, 2012

Schaap's leadership is on vivid display: (quoting the article) "There's a sense of commitment on the member part to see that the church goes forward. We are 125 years old, a big congregation, and they are all very committed to making sure that the church succeeds..." Note: the church doesn't seem to be concerned with the victims, or protecting the children in its congregation, they do not mention taking steps to ensure the victims are helped in any way possible. Their only concerns appear to be keeping the status quo and preserving their precious reputation. If only they would look around and realize what that reputation actually is...

8:07 PM on August 15, 2012

Christian Post, I am appalled at the biased view shared on your news article. This church is a cult that allows predators for generations to go unchecked. Just last week I had to contact the FBI because they are still NOT reporting abuse that is happening in their congregation. This church is not unified- they are spinning a story so that they can protect their corrupt institution. I am not a "bitter" ex member- but one who understands the system. Please take time to know what you are dealing with when you help perpetuate an image that is false.

Read more at [christianpost.com](http://christianpost.com)

### [Jack Schaap Confesses To Sexual Relationship With Teen After Firing From Megachurch](#)

The church plans to fully cooperate with an FBI investigation into allegations that multiple sexual encounters involving the same girl took place across state lines.

"Stick with us," the board asked of the 15,000 member congregation, according to the WGN.

### ***Schaap's affair was outed accidentally, a former church member told CBS Chicago***

"Jack Schaap had left his cell phone on the pulpit and a deacon had seen it on the pulpit and had picked it up to bring it back to him," Trisha Kee, who maintains a Facebook group for ex-congregants, told the station. "From what we understand, the deacon then saw a text come through from a teenage girl in the church, and it was a picture of Jack Schaap and this girl making out."

Lake County Sheriff John Buncich says that his department began a criminal investigation into the church and its Hyles-Anderson College Tuesday after talking with senior church representatives, according to the Chicago Tribune.

**Update: Radio - Mp3 Info**

Pastor Jack Schaap's "Fall" and The Cult Legacy of Jack Hyles [Part 1](#) [Part 2](#) [Part 3](#) -- [Megiddo Radio](#) (Mp3s)

See Also: Pastor Perry Noble 'NewSpring church' Wants to Rock And Roll All Night & Party Everyday -- [Fighting for the Faith](#) with host Chris Rosebrough (Mp3s)

"A source close to the investigation said Schaap began an affair in April with a 16-year-old girl who was affiliated with the church's Hyles-Anderson College in Crown Point, though she was not a student."

"We became involved from the outset. There is an allegation that the pastor transported an underage minor across state lines for the purpose of having sex. The investigation is ongoing and rapidly unfolding. We have allocated a fair amount of resources to this. We conducted several interviews yesterday and are continuing those today. We expect to have a definitive resolution on whether to go forward with charges within the next week." -- Supervisory Spec. Agent Robert Ramsey (Northern District of Indiana, FBI)

"The truth is that Jack Schaap didn't fall from anything. A cursory glance at his doctrine and deeds over the last eleven years would have revealed to any discerning Christian that he was a false prophet, a wolf, a viper, a dog, and an evil worker. Those are Biblical words. It is sad that he used the name Baptist but he was no more a Baptist than was Balaam. It is sad that he hurt many people and has misrepresented Christianity, but his preaching and practice plainly evinced that he was never what he claimed to be." --Pastor Bobby Mitchell, Jr., Mid-coast Baptist Church, Brunswick, Maine

"My dad (Jack Hyles) lived a double life, one of a righteous family man and of a dynamic speaker in the public eye, but [another] one of sordid sexual secrets privately, secrets that only my siblings and me and my mom knew. He hated my mom. Hated her. Treated her terribly. Abused her. And even turned his own children against his mother. We hated her. He told us she was crazy. We thought to make him happy, we would hate her too. Our home was so full of turmoil, hatred, stress, strife, and as a little girl, it was isolating, it was intense, and it was frightening. He had affairs. He had a mistress for many years, the wife of a Sunday School teacher. He built her family a beautiful home right around the corner from our house. You could see their family from our back door. It was craziness, living one way, preaching another." -- Linda Murphrey (Jack Hyle's daughter)

Source for Quotes [Megiddo Radio](#)

#### **More Info:**

[Dr. Jack Schaap's Perverted Teachings Exposed](#)

[The Two Jacks -- Hyles and Schaap -- Exposed](#) – PDF

[The Doctrine of Centralism Will Save First Baptist Church of Hammond and IFB](#)

[The Doctrine of Centralism and the "Cult" Misnomer](#)

Chronicling some of Jack Schaap's many deceitful actions [Videos](#) via the blog Good Soldier of Jesus Christ

[Statement on Jack Schaap](#) -- The Jack Hyles Home Page strongly condemns the current pastor [now expastor] of First Baptist Church of Hammond, Indiana for his ongoing attacks against the inspiration and preservation of the King James Bible. Pastor Jack Schaap has engaged in lies and deception in his attempt to repudiate the clear King James Bible teachings of his predecessor, Dr. Jack Hyles. We no longer recommend Hyles-Anderson College to Bible-believing Christians.

[Jack Schaap: Isolated Incident or the One That Got Caught?](#)

So how does something that horrible as child abuse and sexual molestation get covered up by authorities and the members of the church? Well, it looks a great deal like what happened here in my small Virginia town back in 2004 when IFB minister and Jack Schaap/Jack Hyles crony Charles Shifflett was accused of abusing the kids at the church connected school. He'd been allegedly molesting children at the school unchecked for years. Some of his former students came forward and laid the charges of abuse against Pastor Shifflett.

**How tight was Pastor Charles Shifflett with Jack Hyles and the Hyles-Anderson College? Hyles came down to his church to speak many times as well as many children from Calvary Baptist went to Hyles-Anderson College  
Pretty strong bonds**

Some of the students of the Calvary Baptist school came forward and accused Charles V. Shifflett with a wide variety of abuses, including sodomy, beatings and other actions that have no place in any school. Sadly enough the young adults that came forward to speak of the abuse going on at Calvary Baptist were derided and thought to be liars by many in the community at large and completely dismissed as liars by the members of Calvary Baptist Church. They faced a gauntlet of disapproval as well as having to deal with Sheriff Lee Hart who supposedly told the accusers that if they went forth with their legal charges that the Sheriff would have to charge their own parents with failure to protect their children from harm.

As a side note Sheriff Lee Hart has his own hornet's nest of allegations of improprieties by him and his office he's been dealing with. Notice our current Sheriff is embroiled in the same scandals? So much for true justice.

There is an audio documentary detailed everything that happened. It's called The Lambs of Culpeper by Jeri Massi. Listen and judge for yourself if these young people were making up tales or were truly molested. Many of the local newspaper articles about the sins of Charles V. Shifflett have disappeared. The details in this documentary are enough to break your heart. The legacy that Pastor Shifflett leaves with these young adults will not be long forgotten. It impacts their souls and every aspect of their lives.

---

## August 06, 2012 **Two Curious IFB reactions to the Schaap Fiasco**

Bob Gray said recently on his blog:

"May I say David Gibbs is also responsible? Why did he not, with his depth of wisdom, pick up the phone and call Jack Schaap and say, "WHAT IN THE WORLD ARE YOU DOING?" We out here did! But, then again look what happened to us? We were exiled to the Isle of Patmos!...Why applaud those who did absolutely nothing to stop what Jack Schaap was doing to the church, schools, the college, and independent Baptist churches for these past 11 years...Why not call for the men of the church to come to the altar to start the service with confession and repentance rather than joking about the deacons in attendance as well as the churches attendance? This is no light hearted moment for you! Will there be a "cleaning" of the house or a real "cleansing" of the house. **The truth is, it is the responsibility of the membership to ask for an outside man of God to come in and do a thorough "cleansing."**

This brings me to the reaction that I read by Paul Chappell who knows well about the blackballing tactics in the IFB since he was there when his boss blackballed Voegtlin.

He said on his blog: "The pastor involved in the current situation is Jack Schaap from Hammond, Indiana. Some years ago, a number of us realized we could not fellowship with him due to some of his teachings and

practices...Sadly, when well-intentioned men tried to warn him, he would not receive it. Most of us who travel a bit know that his influence with most pastors has been very limited. Still, because First Baptist of Hammond is a well known Baptist church, there are those who have asked our thoughts."

I find it interesting that Paul Chappell's reaction to Schaap's heresies was essentially the same as Bob Gray's...they separated. However, Chappell decided to silently separate. Up until now, I don't think he has ever publicly mentioned his separation from Schaap. It was simply something you could observe from the outside when you never would see them preach on the same platform (except for the Baptist Friends meeting a couple years ago.).

I wonder why he didn't publicly renounce the egregious errors of Jack Schaap and let it be known that he was not in fellowship with him before this incident? I can't help but think that Bob Gray revealed what would have happened if he had: "exile to the Isle of Patmos!"

That's what would happen! All these men who knew Jack Hyles will never come out and renounce the sins of Hyles that are now so openly documented and easily verifiable. Schaap is an easier target now since he fell, but the root that produced his wicked fruit still lies buried and until these Fundamentalist leaders are willing to go back to the heresies of Jack Hyles and uproot them, we will continue to see these kinds of scandals. Bob Gray is partly right...they need to do a major cleansing, but where he is wrong is not to go back to the teachings of Hyles, they need to go back to the teaching of Scripture. Source: [Article](#)

#### **Wrap-Up:**

[Active Christian Media ACM \(Mp3\) Download](#) Free for All Friday 09/21/2012 -- Jack Schaap Scandal, Jesus' Wife, Islam

[Jack Schaap a Judas not a David](#) (blog)

[Fundamentally Toxic Christianity](#) (blog)



## Pastor Chuck O'Neal Scandal - Grace Bible Church of Beaverton, OR

July 27, 2012 Bloggers: 2, Pastors: 0 [Julie Anne Smith Wins Complete Victory](#) Julie Anne Smith and her co-defendants have prevailed. Their pastor's attempts to sue them for half a million in damages because they dared to criticize their former church and pastor, have ended in shame and disgrace for Beaverton Grace Bible Church - and have piled on a debt of probably \$50,000 in legal fees and court costs. Judge Jim Fun granted Julie Anne's anti-SLAPP motion, tossing out Chuck O'Neal's ridiculous lawsuit, and ordering Chuck and Church to fork over the money to pay for the defendants' legal defense.

May 13, 2012 Mother and Daughter Being Sued by Their Former Pastor - Pastor Claims He Was Told to Sue by John MacArthur's Church [Beaverton Grace Bible Church](#) Chuck wants \$500,000 in damages from Julie Anne, Julie Anne's daughter, and a few other blog commenters that have criticized Chuck for what Julie claims is spiritual abuse she has endured after being kicked out of Chuck's church.

## Moody Bible Institute of Chicago, IL

### Moody Bible Radio interview of James MacDonald

[James MacDonald, the Elephant Room, and the "Spinning" of the Truth](#)

Earlier this week, Chris Fabry of Moody Bible Radio, hosted an interview with Pastor James MacDonald of Harvest Bible Chapel. Given all of the controversy that has surrounded MacDonald's interaction with T.D. Jakes at the Elephant Room, Moody graciously saw fit to offer MacDonald an opportunity to clear the air and really speak into the issues at hand. Unfortunately, much of what was said further muddied the waters and complicated the situation. by Scott William Bryant

[Moody Radio promotes heresy](#) Emergent church heresy promoter Steven Furtick appeared this week on the September 12th 2012 edition of Chris Fabry Live, which is produced by Moody Radio:

### Moody Bible Radio interview of James MacDonald

[James MacDonald, the Elephant Room, and the "Spinning" of the Truth](#) Earlier this week, Chris Fabry of Moody Bible Radio, hosted an interview with Pastor James MacDonald of Harvest Bible Chapel. Given all of the controversy that has surrounded MacDonald's interaction with T.D. Jakes at the Elephant Room, Moody graciously saw fit to offer MacDonald an opportunity to clear the air and really speak into the issues at hand. Unfortunately, much of what was said further muddied the waters and complicated the situation. by Scott William Bryant

## Pastor James MacDonald of Harvest Bible Chapel

### Harvest Bible Chapel's New \$65 Million Debt

The following is the story of how Harvest Bible Chapel went from being a church flush with equity to a church burdened by approximately \$65 million of debt (please see The Documents for all supporting materials).

**During the accumulation of this \$65 million debt, did Pastor James MacDonald personally profit from the rapid expansion of his ministry?**

### Pastor James MacDonald's Salary

In October 2005, Pastor James MacDonald purchased a home in Inverness, Illinois for \$1.9 million.

In 2008, the elders' interpretation of this resource suggested that James MacDonald should receive a salary of \$250,000. Unsatisfied with this offer, James MacDonald brought several other external resources into the conversation, primarily leaning upon Jack Graham and the Southern Baptist Convention. Apparently, he believed his services to be worth far more than that which Harvest was offering. In the end, the elders consented to give him a salary of \$350,000. But what must be remembered is that this request for a 40% pay increase came during a season that Harvest was in massive financial debt and the broader economic culture at large was on the verge of historic collapse.

In 2009, Pastor James MacDonald received over \$500,000 in monetary compensation from Harvest Bible Chapel and [his radio show] Walk in the Word. This does not include any monies received from Harvest through his access to a staggeringly large personal expense account. It also does not include any possible, additional income he may have derived from other sources including: preaching fees, outside speaking fees, Churches Helping Churches, Harvest Bible Fellowship, book royalties, advances on book sales, 403B employer contributions, health benefits, or any other potential sources of income.

Since 2009, it has become far more difficult to track and document MacDonald's compensation. Prior to 2010, Walk in the Word was a legally independent non-profit organization that was separate from Harvest Bible Chapel. But as of 2010, Walk in the Word was brought under the leadership of Harvest Bible Chapel as a ministry of HBC. While this may not seem significant at first, it actually makes tracking salaries far more problematic.

So, to recap. After leading a church into astronomical debt, James MacDonald pursued a \$100,000 dollar raise (or a 40% increase in base salary) all while ministering to a largely middle class community, some of whom were presumably struggling with economic hardship. What does this reveal, if anything, about the heart of the man? Why would a pastor who does not love money ask for such a raise during a season such as this? Were other staff members given raises during this year, as well? And if so, what were those raises like? Finally, why would a church offer raises of this magnitude when many within society were taking pay cuts just to stay employed?

### JAMES MACDONALD AND ALLEGATIONS OF GAMBLING (Photos)

**Update:** Recent Developments (November 7, 2012) [HBC Gambling Accusations](#)

Readers raise new concerns regarding two [more] staff members and their alleged involvement with gambling.

This merely serves to raise the question as to whether a culture of gambling [i.e. taking from others through the occult arts of lying (bluffing), 'Sacred Space' (occult spiritualism - demonic realm interaction with the intent of manipulating people, places and resources) and other practices of deception] exists at Harvest Bible Chapel.

## N.T. Wright's Lectures at Moody Bible Institute

## [N.T. WRIGHT part 4 - Vimeo Video](#)

source [Patheos.com](#)

### **Notes RE: N.T. Wright's Lectures at Moody Bible Institute**

1. Earlier in his talk Nicholas Thomas "Tom" Wright [N.T. Wright] attempts to redefine salvation and offers a twisted description of Christian **imputed righteousness** our righteousness found in the righteousness of Jesus Christ - Yet N.T. Wright in attempting to redefine salvation completely ignores and neglects, the very important Biblical concept of **Propitiation** (Romans 3:24) our sins paid in full on the cross by Jesus Christ.
2. After offering a redefinition of salvation N.T. Wright then goes on to present several horrific distortions as he attempts to redefine both the Christian Church Age and God's personal Biblical relationship with the Jewish Nation of Israel.
3. N.T. Wright also misspoke when he inferred that the Prophet Isaiah was writing about the destruction of the Temple in Jerusalem after the destruction had already occurred when in fact the Prophet Isaiah [prophesying in the era of about 740 B.C.] was prophesying of the coming destruction of the 1st Temple in Jerusalem [the 1st Temple was destroyed in 586 B.C. - 200 years after the Prophet Isaiah]. - N.T. Wright is presenting the Bible texts as reactive to past events when in actuality the Bible both O.T. and N.T. [End Times] are written as Prophetic (future) events.
4. N.T. Wright then goes into full Heresy mode and actually begins espousing Paganistic doctrines in stating that "the earth is god's temple" and that "god indwells inside the earth" - making his god the pagan ruler of the underworld. -- Isaiah 66:1 *Thus saith the LORD, The Heaven is My Throne, and the earth is My footstool ...*

## **C3Exchange formally Christ Community Church of Grand Haven, MI with Atheist Reverend Ian Lawton**

December 16, 2008 [Pastor Ian Lawton Teaching Spiritual Atheism in Schools](#)

Jun 27, 2010 – Pastor Ian Lawton's [Church Removes Cross To Appease Non-Christians & Progressives](#)

July 31, 2012 [Pastor Ian Lawton Preaches "Inspiring Atheism" and Freethinking](#) -- YouTube

August 17, 2012 Pastor Ian Lawton Confesses to Being an Atheist for the Past 20 Years [Fighting for the Faith](#) -- Mp3

[David Anson Brown](#) 04:44, 18 August 2012 (MST)

## Church Controversy 2013

The dynamic of the current Christian Church theater is that factions (Tribes: Arminianism, Calvinism, Emergent, New Age, etc.) have taken shape and have begun to exploit true Christianity to the point that true historical **[healthy relationship] Christianity** seems to not even be an available option within the current Church marketplace.

We are going to briefly look at some of the very disturbing trends that have taken shape in modern Christianity, trends that are managing and manipulating much of the current Church population. In order to be brief I'm not going to try to establish whether or not the current diabolical events and outcomes are intentional, accidental, or are coincidental – because my own belief is that the events are very much intentional – but instead will let others determine for themselves the motives behind the intentions.

The current church factions (tribes) have regulated themselves into just a few distinct categories. These few select categories happen to correlate with the psychology and personalities of the average person – that's one reason I think this outcome might have been designed and is intentional. For instance at one end of the psychology personality-spectrum is the heavily oppressive (non-decision making) Calvinistic sect that preys upon a type of personality that has a lower self-esteem. On the other end of the personality spectrum the Arminian sect is attempting to prey upon people with a more self-assertive personality trait, while in the middle the Joel Osteen, Emergent Church, New Age type of sects are preying upon the people who have a more carefree personality trait.

In this examination we are going to briefly look at the current Church structures that are currently regulating the three general areas of the average personality spectrum. Because this is a brief examination we are not going to descend very deep into the diabolical nature, purposes and outcomes of these systems, systems that are already in place, but be informed that these systems in their origin are very diabolical and know that their primary intention is to deceive, manipulate and take advantage of their intended victims.

### **The Arminian – self-assertive sect**

#### **Diabolical Nature of Modern Arminianism**

Arminianism has amassed a group of homogenized self-assertive personality traits, people who for the most part are within the confines of the Gospel Realm. The people are in Salvation but then diabolically the modern system is designed to deliberately push the assertive personality traits in a direction that is out of Salvation and back into the sinful realm by using assertions like “take your place in the Trinity”, “become a God”, “join the Divine Council” all of these assertions are wrong, inaccurate and sinful but all are used to motivate that personality type away from the True God of the Bible and back into the sinful realm of this world.

The “Society of Evangelical Arminians” (SEA) [website](#) ‘Not willing that any should perish’ a website that promotes the ministry, conferences and material of SBC Dr. Jerry Vines has posted the following Vimeo Video-Tract on their main page, right sidebar. — 3-2-1 Gospel Presentation: The Story of God, the World, and You – This 3-2-1 Gospel Presentation video is perhaps the most blatantly Satanic video that I have ever seen on a Christian website. The 3-2-1 Gospel Presentation begins by attempting to tell people about the TriUnity (Trinity) of God then wrongly explains that Jesus was just a man like us and insinuates that we can become God like Jesus then in Blasphemy concludes with “now go take your place in the Trinity” – Wait! Excuse me! Isn't that what got Satan kicked out of Heaven by trying to take a seat with God.

[ [Video](#) ]

## The Calvinism – non-decisional sect

### Diabolical Nature of Modern Calvinism

In the same way that Modern Arminianism has amassed similar personality traits and is using that trait to remove people from the Gospel of Jesus Christ the Modern Calvinism movement is amassing people with a similar personality trait, indecisive personalities, and in making multiple decisions for the people is once again diabolically directing the people who have a relationship with God away from their relationship with God and in this case it is into a preconceived “wretched” condition that the Bible says the exact opposite about us regarding God’s Children that we are Saints, washed, cleansed from sin and in fellowship with God.

[ [Video](#) ]

*1 Corinthians 6:11 And such [wretched] were some of you [when unsaved]: but [now] ye are washed, but [now] ye are sanctified, but [now] ye are justified in the Name of the Lord Jesus, and by the [Holy] Spirit of our God.*

Sourced: 5PtSalt.com – [Todd Friel, Please, Take Your Own Medicine](#)

The ‘Wretched’ Calvinist Dr. John MacArthur

[The Substituted Servant, Part 2](#) (Isaiah 53:4-6) March 03, 2013 by Dr. John MacArthur at Grace Community Church — Sourced: Phoenix Preacher MichaelNewnham.com [Comments: #124](#)

In this excruciating tome of a sermon message screeded by none other than the infamous Dr. John MacArthur the esteemed Mr. MacArthur begins his message by vigorously glaring at his audience – it could be assumed that Mr. MacArthur believes he is preaching to wretched Christians then having established that he considers Christianity to be a wretched amassment he then proceeds to pronounce not one but two curses upon the beloved Jewish people of God. Didn’t that Hitler guy used to say that Jews were cursed and well Hitler is most probably bound for an eternity in the Lake of Fire as we speak (blog). Considering Mr. MacArthur’s often given messages Mr. MacArthur himself, including preaching about tithing – though he preaches a tithe light, give what money you can but always give – is **preaching a Trifecta of Lake of Fire messages**. In his preaching that Christians are wretches, Jews are cursed and by Biblical definition extorting money from people who can’t afford to donate, it does possibly place Mr. MacArthur in the same company of other scoundrels, men who occupied positions in high places yet men who’s eternal future may not be all that it is portrayed to be in the here and now.

*Romans 9:4-5 4 Who are Israelites (Jews); to whom pertaineth the **adoption**, and the **glory**, and **the covenants**, and the giving of the law, and the **service of God**, and the **promises**; Whose are the fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ came, who is over all, God blessed forever. Amen.*



FBC Jax Watchdogs March 4, 2013 at 7:01 PM

Anonymous said...

These guys like to use their "office" of a bishop, and their "authority" as a "man of Gawd", to obtain money from people by threatening them with a curse.

Here is the definition of extortion:

the crime of obtaining money or some other thing of value by the abuse of one's office or authority.

Here is what the bible says about extortioners:

1 Corinthians 6:

9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,

10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor EXTORTIONERS, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

THIS PREACHER IS THE ONE THAT SHOULD BE AT THE ALTER, REPENTING OF EXTORTION! But since they will not likely repent, then we must obey the bible when it comes to these men:

1 Corinthians 5:11

But now I have written unto you not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolator, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with such an one no not to eat.

Come out of these synagogues of Satan, and follow Christ outside of the satanic nicolaitan institution!

Sourced: FBC Jax Watchdogs – "World-Wide" Evangelist Shows How to Handle a Talker in the Audience – [Comments](#)

Today the Calvinist Pastor William Graham Tullian Tchividjian [Coral Ridge Presbyterian Church] is one of the biggest proponents and promoters of the Modern Calvinistic 'Wretched Christian' heresy. Tchividjian is the grandson of the famous Dr. Billy Graham.

Billy Graham has famously dedicated his life to the legitimizing and synthesizing of the various deviant Christian sects and just lately Graham became notorious during the 2012 Presidential Election for his endorsement of Mormon Mitt Romney and scandalously promoting the Mormon LDS cult as a non-cult.

Tullian Tchividjian – The Gospel Coalition [bio](#)

## **The Emergent, New Age – secular sect**

### **Diabolical Nature of Emergent, New Age**

Where Modern Arminianism and Modern Calvinism are gathering flocks of personalities from among the two ends of the personality spectrum the Modern Emergent church movement is more inclined to gather people from among the middle of the personality spectrum. The more middle of the road (secular) personality.

The diabolical nature of the Emergent, New Age system is that like the other systems discussed it takes and amasses people according to their personality traits and then uses those normal traits to direct the people away from a true Biblical relationship with the living, loving God of all creation Jesus Christ. In the case of the Emergent sect it is the age old tried and true method of getting good and kind people to do even more good and kind works to the point that the good works [arbitrarily defined by the leaders] become both the means of salvation and also the salvation itself completely removing from the spectrum a personal one to one relationship with God Who has already saved us.

Joel Osteen [Education: Attended Oral Roberts University, c. 1981–82] a preacher [his father, a former Southern Baptist pastor, founded Lakewood Church where Osteen is the current senior pastor – Wiki.com] is one of the many examples of the plethora of secular – hipster – modern marketing focused preachers.

Another example of this middle of the road – secular modern Christianity – is the Calvary Chapel movement most obviously promoted by Pastor Chuck Smith Sr. of Calvary Chapel Costa Mesa, CA. The Calvary Chapel distinctive most adhered to, though not officially written down, is to go along and to get along – this is the best business model for a Calvary Chapel pastor [Note: I was personally told this in class by Pastor Chuck Smith Sr. while I was a student in the Calvary Chapel School of Ministry. I graduated from the two year CCCM SoM program in 1998.] The Calvary Chapel movement in its quest for marketability has chased many of the popular cultural trends of our time. Calvary Chapel pastors chased after various End Time speculations and Antichrist scenarios when it was in vogue to do so, then deviating into Arminianism followed closely by deviating into Calvinism, followed more closely by deviating into the Emergent Movement because each of these popular trends seemed financially stable at the time. Of course all the while Calvary Chapel pastors are giving the vague impression that they are teaching through the Bible but really it amounts to excessive stories about the preacher's personal life while providing little substance about the written Bible.

## Recap

The modern secular church as a business structure is after all more about the money and the prestige of a few than about anything actually beneficial to the gathered worshipers.

The money is extorted in type or possibly from a Biblical perspective or possibly even from a legal perspective in the following forms.

**Calvinists** give money to their cause and to prove to the leaders that they themselves are not really all that wrenched.

**Arminians** give money to their cause and to prove to the leaders that they likewise are assertive and are able to make a difference in the world – and their money would be able to make a difference in the world if the money was properly used by the leadership.

**Emergents** give money to their cause and to prove to the leaders that they are in fact a kind and compassionate people.

## Conclusion

### Conclusion – Friendship with God

The modern church structure is an unfair one-sided arrangement while in reality a personal relationship with the One real and true God in Jesus Christ is a two-sided arrangement. A two-sided arrangement that is both personal and intimate and it is also a relationship of give and take (unlike the ministries of today that are all take and little give). God gives in that not everything we do is pleasing to God and we take in that we have each taken considerable advantage of God in His kindness and His goodness. Yet through it all, all our ups – all our downs, we have the one sure consolation that God is for us. He has provided a personal relationship for us and amazingly it is both personal and eternal. We have an eternity in a personal relationship with God.

*2 Thessalonians 2:15-17 Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle. Now our Lord Jesus Christ Himself, and God, even our Father, which hath loved us, and **hath given us everlasting consolation** and good hope through grace, Comfort your hearts, and stablish you in every good word and work.*

God bless everyone!

David Anson Brown

## SBC Today: John 3:16 Conference Interview: Dr. David Allen

Note: The Baptist Denomination [worldwide - Europe and America] is historically a fundamentally conservative Christian organization. By 1990 the conservative Baptist denomination had been almost completely infiltrated and taken over by [Rick Warren, Paige Patterson, etc.] pseudo conservatives. Those same pseudo conservatives while eliminating the conservative personal and positions filled the vacated conservative positions with [anyone] Liberals, Emergents and Calvinists – anyone who wasn't a legitimate conservative Christian fundamentalist. Christian conservatism [Biblical doctrine, Believer's Priesthood, freedom to worship, freedom to serve and fellowship - equality, individual freedom and local Church autonomy] has long ago left the building – what has existed since the 1990's is a fake pseudo conservatism. A Republican RINO conservatism that is conservative in name only yet very liberal, secular and emergent in reality.

The two [Liberalism and Calvinism] conspired together to overthrow conservatism and now today with conservative Christianity out of the picture the two are struggling among themselves for who will control what is left of the mainstream denominations. The struggle today is not about Conservatism and Liberalism, far from it as true conservatism has long ago left the building and isn't even in the picture. The very real struggle today in mainline Christianity is Liberal (Secular-Emergent) practices vs Calvinism (control and manipulation) practices. Real conservative Christianity has been twice replaced and removed, so don't confuse the replacement (secular-liberalism, cultish Calvinism) Christianity of today with the real historical, Biblically based conservative Christianity.  
~ David Anson Brown

Reblogged from: [SBC Today](#)

### **John 3:16 Conference Interview: Dr. David Allen**

In the weeks preceding this year's John 3.16 Conference, SBCToday will post interviews with each person scheduled to speak at the Conference. The following interview is with Dr. David L. Allen, who is Professor of Preaching, George W. Truett Chair of Ministry, Director of the Southwestern Center for Expository Preaching, and Dean of the School of Theology at Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. Dr. Allen is co-author of *Whosoever Will: a Biblical-Theological Critique of Five-Point Calvinism*.

...

2. How important is this conference in light of the current climate within the SBC?

I consider it to be very important. I constantly receive calls and emails from students, pastors and laypeople about the subject of Calvinism, often within the context of their local church. The issues that will be addressed at this conference will scratch where many of our people currently itch.

When it comes to Calvinism in the SBC, a fair amount of misinformation, misinterpretation, misunderstanding, and misrepresentation characterizes the current climate. This makes it difficult for most to cut through the discrepant fog.

...

7. What result(s) do you hope to see from the Conf.?

I would hope that the conference can provide Southern Baptists and others interested in this subject an opportunity to reflect on their beliefs like the Bereans of Acts 17:11 who "searched the Scriptures daily to find out whether these things were so." I would hope that people can come away with a greater understanding of what the differing positions are and what they entail. I would hope that this conference will generate a greater love and appreciation for brothers and sisters who disagree on these issues. **Finally, I would hope to see greater unity** as we [pseudo religious workers] work together to [fleece the flock - pluck the peeps - and pretend to] fulfill the Great Commission.

This entry was posted in [Posts from other blogs](#) and tagged [Posts from other blogs](#) on [February 28, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

## [PhoenixPreacher: Hell Freezes Over – Rick Warren was a guest on Calvary Chapel’s Kwave](#)

Reblogged from: [Phoenix Preacher](#)

Much will be made of the fact that [Rick Warren was on Pastors Perspective](#) yesterday.

Comments:

#72 [mrtundraman \(Doug G.\)](#) says: [February 28, 2013 at 3:40 pm](#)

Rick Warren is the only person who could fill Chuck Smith’s shoes. That’s the solution, **bring CC** [Calvary Chapel] **into the SBC** [Southern Baptist Convention] via [Rick] Warren.

See Also:

[Lighthouse Trails blog](#)

[Letter to the Editor: Calvary Chapel Founder Chuck Smith Welcomes Rick Warren on Pastor’s Perspective](#)

[Ephesians 5:11 blog](#)

[Chuck Smith hands over Rick Warren to the disobedient, men-trusting sheep](#)

This entry was posted in [Posts from other blogs](#) and tagged [Old Testament](#), [Posts from other blogs](#) on [March 1, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)



## Update March 2013

The important project currently at hand is the 2013 Holy Week from Friday March 22<sup>nd</sup> to Easter Sunday March 31<sup>st</sup>, 2013. [Holy Week – Jesus Walk 2013 \(PDF\)](#)

### Note

With the Basic Christian writing ministry coming to a close, now is a very good time to download the existing material [Basic Christian \(PDF\)](#) and [Basic Christian Essentials](#) because there isn't going to be many more changes to the material and there is going to be an extended online posting pause of a few months.

### Short Term Plans

After Holy Week 2013 the plan is to update the Jesus Walk Timeline Devotional to the 2014 dates and to eventually get the second Jesus Walk Devotion the individual devotional "All the Way – The Long Road" finally written a project that has been ongoing since 2005. The reason the second devotional has remained unfinished and un-posted for so long (8 years) even though every year I attempt to write it is that as an individual maturity/growth devotional after about five topics the devotion always veers into what could be seen as a to do list or a works righteousness – instead of the Relationship Righteousness "Friend of Jesus" devotional that it is intended to be but with this year's scheduled ministry events I think the focus can be adequately placed on "Friendship with Jesus" and one of the results being a completed individual devotional for the Jesus Walk 2014 project the other result being "The Jesus Realm" Yearly Devotional.

### Long Term Plans

Long term the Basic Christian Ministry has only the two writing projects left to finish – the second devotional "All the Way – The Long Road" for the Jesus Walk Timeline Devotional and "The Jesus Realm" a Yearly Devotional. After the two writing projects are concluded, if concluded, there are no plans to do any more writing. Though there is a plan to go over and refine and repost some of the writing and there is the possibility [a small possibility] that the ministry will transition from text (writing – blogging) to video (mp4 – video blogging). By not doing both text and video at the same time it will be a good opportunity to separate the text and redo some of the text while keeping any video separate and having the two distinct downloads one of text files and one of separate video files. The video content would be largely comprised of the written text content i.e. the blog Bible Study, the blog History study and current events but the realistic chances of transitioning the Ministry to a video blog are almost non-existent.

### Unfortunately

The path that is going to get us from Holy Week 2013 to the posting of the Jesus Walk Devotional and The Jesus Realm Devotional is a path that is going to involve yet one more Church controversy. The decision is whether to post the controversy before Holy Week 2013 or after Holy Week 2013 – though with Dr. Jerry Vines hosting [crashing his

kool-aid bus into our Holy Week] his controversial [John 3:16 conference](#) [March 21-22] there really is no option but to do the postings prior to Holy Week.

The postings are going to involve several current trends and events in the Christian arena of today and since the postings will be discussing current trends there might as well be some names attached to the current controversies – names like Dr. John MacArthur, Dr. Jerry Vines, Chuck Smith Sr., Billy Braham, etc.

After the controversial postings I think we can have a better view of where modern Christianity is at and a better understanding of where and how the two devotionals “All the Way – The Long Road” and “The Jesus Realm” are going to be separate and distinct from the popular, controversial teachings of today.

## Finally

The plan for the Yearly Devotional “The Jesus Realm” is to be a typical devotional with about 365 daily devotionals – though different from a typical Daily Devotional in that instead of 365 separate devotionals the plan is to have 52 weekly devotionals. Daily Devotionals that are linked and connected to a larger weekly topical teaching, that are ultimately connected to the one large framework of “Friendship with Jesus” the believer’s Priesthood ministry.

The believers Priesthood is separate from the current controversies of today. Where the major controversies of today involve the errors [wretchedness] of Calvinism, the errors [unrestraint] of Arminianism and the errors [Satanism] of Secular [Gnostic] New Ageism the believers Priesthood “Friendship with God/Jesus” is the only viable, Biblical, uniting solution to the common Christian Church.

*John 15:15 Henceforth I (Jesus) call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but **I have called you friends**; for all things that I have heard of My Father I have made known unto you.*

*James 2:23 And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and **he was called the Friend of God**.*

God bless everyone!

David Anson Brown

This entry was posted in [David Anson Brown](#) and tagged [2013](#), [Holy Week](#), [Teachings](#), [The Jesus Realm](#), [Update on March 6, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

## The Holiness Movement and Calvinism Contrasted

Why Holiness and Calvinism for the most part are mutually exclusive

1. The Holiness Movement is a system of consideration and cooperation both with God and among one another
2. Calvinism is a system that inserts human Legalistic and Contractual obligations between God and one another

Calvinism has wrongly reduced the goodness of God into a Legalistic framework as though we humans who suffer death simply need a good lawyer that can get us off of our death sentence based on a cosmic legal technicality when in fact all along it is God that is giving us biological Life where death exists. Our human condition is more biological than legal. We don't need the great lawyer of Calvinism - we need the Great Physician of Holiness who is for compatibility conforming us into His image of righteousness - we need Jesus Christ!

Holiness is Kingdom Millennial in vision, encompassing the desires, compatibility and ability in assisting the individual to assimilate into the Kingdom of Jesus Christ.

Matthew 6:9-13 *After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in Heaven, Hallowed [Holy] be Thy Name. **Thy Kingdom come** [the coming Global Kingdom on earth after the 7th kingdom of Antichrist - the coming 8th Global Kingdom]. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in Heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our debts [sins], as we forgive our debtors [sinners]. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For Thine is the Kingdom, and the Power, and the Glory, forever. Amen.*

The passage to Christianity isn't from Law to Grace (not even for the Jews) as Christians are still under law - it is just a different law - the passage to Christianity is from death to life

Romans 8:2 *For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death.*

## ***Theological Issues of the Original Reformation***

The theology of the Reformers departed from the Roman Catholic Church primarily on the basis of three great principles:

- Sole authority of Scripture
- Justification by faith alone
- Priesthood of the believer

**by Scripture alone (Sola Scriptura)** rejection of the Codex Vaticanus -- acceptance of the Textus Receptus

Sola Scriptura (by Scripture alone) was one of the watchwords of the Reformation. This doctrine maintains that Scripture, as contained in the Bible, is the only authority for the Christian in matters of faith, life and conduct. The teachings and traditions of the church are to be completely subordinate to the Scriptures. Roman Catholicism, on the other hand, holds Scripture and Tradition to be of the same inspired Deposit of Faith.

**by faith alone (Sola Fide)**

Sola Fide (by faith alone) was the other watchword of the Reformation. This doctrine maintains that we are justified before God (and thus saved) by faith alone, not by anything we do, not by anything the church does for us, and not by faith plus anything else. It was also recognized by the early Reformers that Sola Fide is not rightly understood until it is seen as anchored in the broader principle of Sola Gratia, by grace alone. Hence the Reformers were calling the church back to the basic teaching of Scripture where the apostle Paul states that we are "saved by grace through faith and that not of ourselves, it is the gift of God," Eph. 2:8.

**Priesthood of all believers - 'one priesthood of believers' (Sola Sacerdos)**

The third great principle of the Reformation was the priesthood of all believers. The Scriptures teach that believers are a "holy priesthood," 1 Pet. 2:5. All believers are priests before God through our great high priest Jesus Christ. "There is one God and one mediator between God and man, the man Christ Jesus," 1 Tim. 2:5. As believers, we all have direct access to God through Christ, there is no necessity for an earthly mediator. The Roman Catholic and Eastern Orthodox concept of the priesthood was seen as having no warrant in Scripture, viewed as a perversion and mis-application of the Old Testament Aaronic or Levitical priesthood [the O.T. having been successfully accomplished, completed and fulfilled in the bringing in and establishing of the Messiah, Jesus Christ and His N.T.] which was clearly fulfilled in Christ and done away with by the New Testament.

Source: [Theopedia.com](http://Theopedia.com)

## ***Issues of the Modern Reformation - New Calvinism***

- Sola Scriptura - Scripture Alone \***rejection of the Textus Receptus -- acceptance of the Codex Vaticanus**
- Solus Christus - Christ Alone
- Sola Gratia - Grace Alone
- Sola Fide - Faith Alone
- Soli Deo Gloria - The Glory of God Alone

Source: [monergism.com](http://monergism.com)

Note: The three original Sola Positions of the Reformed Era have been edited and reworked into a new version of five repetitive Sola positions.

Also Note: The Sola Sacerdos 'Priesthood of all believers' has been edited out of the modern version of Reformed theology.

### ***Grace is the Virgin Mary Idol of Calvinism***

Grace does not remove Sin only the sacrificial death of Jesus on the cross does that.

Grace does not give eternal Salvation life only the Spirit of God does that.

Grace does not provide comfort only God's mercy does that.

Grace is not Wisdom, God is Wisdom.

Grace is not Strength, God is Strength.

Grace is not Peace, God is Peace.

Turn from the Virgin Mary Idol of Grace and boldly seek the actual presence, the real forgiveness and the eternal salvation of the living loving God Jesus Christ.



## **Resources**

**Excellent!!** Dr. D. James Kennedy Explains the difference between Justification and Sanctification [YouTube](#)

Justification *does not* encompass Sanctification ... Justification [the outcome/result of our Redemption] and Sanctification [our continuing individual Christian growth] must always be distinguished (differentiated) but they can never be separated.

### **It's All About the "O": Mohler, DeYoung, Lucas; We Own You**

In our recent TANC 2012 conference, author John Immel nailed it—it boils down to who owns man: in the Christian realm; does Christ own you or Reformed elders? In the secular realm, does man own man or does government own man? Recently, our President stated that government owns man. Recently, in a trilogy of articles by three Reformed pastors published by Ligonier Ministries, it was stated that the church owns Christians, and I will give you three wild guesses as to who represents the authority of the church. That would be the elders.

So it's all about the "O." It's all about "ownership."

True, elders have authority, but not beyond the Scriptures that call Christians to interpret them according to their own biblically trained consciences. As we shall see, these articles plainly state the Reformed tradition that came from Catholic tyranny. The Reformers never repented of the same underlying presuppositions concerning man's need to be owned by enlightened philosopher kings. The Reformation was merely a fight for control over the mutton with the Reformers seeing themselves as the moral philosopher kings as opposed to the Romish ones. Their doctrine was just a different take on how the totally depraved are saved from themselves. But both doctrines reflect the inability of man to participate in sanctification.

The three articles posted were: Should I Stay or Should I Go? by Albert Mohler; Where and How Do We Draw the Line? by Kevin DeYoung; and, Who Draws the Line? by Sean Michael Lucas. All linked together for your indoctrination convenience. ...

New Calvinists have serious authority issues, and you don't have to necessarily join in official membership to be considered under their authority. A contributor to Mark Dever's 9 Marks blog stated that anyone who comes in the front door of a church proclaiming Christ as Lord is under the authority of that church. It's time for Christians to nail down the "O." Who owns you? Are you aware of who owns you (or at least thinks so)? And are you ok with that?

paul ~ [Paul's Passing Thoughts blog](#)

[David Anson Brown](#) 04:16, 17 September 2012 (MST)

# Greek Orthodox Church - 1054 AD

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Greek Orthodox Church the Eastern Catholic Church

### East–West Schism

Note: this really is a **cultural East-West separation** (the East with Oriental mysticism, Greek philosophy and longstanding Islamic influences and the West with European rationalism, individual idealism and longstanding secular influences) as much as it is a **doctrine and theology separation**.

The East–West (1054 AD) Schism, sometimes known as the Great Schism, is the medieval [in the era of Charlemagne] division of Chalcedonian Christianity into Eastern (Greek) and Western (Latin) branches, which later became known as the Eastern Orthodox Church and the Roman Catholic Church, respectively. Relations between East and West had long been embittered by political and ecclesiastical differences and theological disputes. Prominent among these were the issues of "filioque", whether leavened or unleavened bread should be used in the Eucharist, the Pope's claim to universal jurisdiction, and the place of Constantinople in relation to the Pentarchy.

Pope Leo IX and Patriarch of Constantinople Michael Cerularius heightened the conflict by suppressing Greek and Latin in their respective domains. In 1054, Roman legates traveled to Cerularius to deny him the title Ecumenical Patriarch and to insist that he recognize the Church of Rome's claim to be the head and mother of the churches. Cerularius refused. The leader of the Latin contingent, Cardinal Humbert, excommunicated Cerularius, while Cerularius in return excommunicated Cardinal Humbert and other legates. This was only the first act in a centuries-long process that eventually became a complete schism. Source: [Wikipedia.org](https://en.wikipedia.org)

### Filioque "and (from) the Son" - Western Nicene Creed

Latin version of the Western Nicene Creed "And in the Holy Spirit, the Lord, and giver of life, who from the Father **and the Son** {the Filioque} proceeds."

Filioque (Ecclesiastical Latin: "and (from) the Son", is a phrase found in the form of Nicene Creed in use in most of the Western Christian churches. It is not present in the Greek text of the Nicene Creed as originally formulated at the First Council of Constantinople, which says only that the Holy Spirit proceeds "from the Father" ... The Latin text speaks of the Holy Spirit as proceeding "from the Father and the Son". ... Together with Papal primacy (Rome), differences over this doctrine have been and remain the primary causes of schism between the Western and Eastern Orthodox churches. The Filioque has been an ongoing source of conflict between the East and West,

contributing, in part, to the East-West Schism of 1054 AD and proving an obstacle to attempts to reunify the two sides.

Greek version of the Eastern Nicene Creed "And in the Holy Spirit, the Lord, the giver of life, from the Father proceeding."

Latin version of the Western Nicene Creed "And in the Holy Spirit, the Lord, and giver of life, who from the Father **and the Son** {the Filioque} proceeds."

Source: [Wikipedia.org](https://en.wikipedia.org)

## OrthodoxWiki - Filioque

Filioque is a Latin word meaning "and the Son" which was added to the Nicene-Constantinopolitan Creed by the Church of Rome in the 11th century, one of the major factors leading to the Great Schism between East and West. This inclusion in the Creedal article regarding the Holy Spirit thus states that the Spirit "proceeds from the Father and the Son."

Its inclusion in the Creed is a violation of the canons of the Third Ecumenical Council in 431 AD, which forbade and anathematized any additions to the Creed, a prohibition which was reiterated at the Eighth Ecumenical Council in 879-880 AD. This word was not included by the Council of Nicea nor of Constantinople. The term itself has been interpreted in both an Orthodox fashion and a heterodox fashion. It may be read as saying that the Spirit proceeds from the Father through (dia) the Son. This was the position of St. Maximus the Confessor. On this reading, the Son is not an eternal cause (aition) of the Spirit. The heterodox reading sees the Son, along with the Father, as an eternal cause of the Spirit. Most in the Orthodox Church consider this latter reading to be a heresy.

The description of the filioque as a heresy was iterated most clearly and definitively by the great Father and Pillar of the Church, St. Photius the Great, in his *On the Mystagogy of the Holy Spirit*. He describes it as a heresy of Triadology, striking at the very heart of what the Church believes about God.

Source: [WrthodoxWiki.org](https://orthodoxwiki.org)

# A Journal of Orthodox Opinion

The Christian Activist [Website](#)

## The Fundamental Difference Between the Greek "East" and Latin "West"

**EDITOR'S NOTE:** What follows is a heavily excerpted and slightly edited transcript of three lectures given by the great Orthodox scholar John S. Romanides in 1981 at Holy Cross Seminary in the Patriarch Athenagoras Memorial Lecture series.

This article deals with the fundamental difference between Orthodoxy and Western Christianity, mainly Roman Catholicism. Readers will be surprised to learn that the division between "East" and "West" was actually more of a political division, caused by the ambitions of the Franks and other Germanic tribes, than a "Theological" question.

Professor John Romanides of the University of Thessalonike challenges the common views regarding the causes for the Schism of the Church in the "Roman world," and offers his own provocative interpretation of the historical background of this tragedy in the history of the Christian Church.

Far from seeing basic differences in the "Roman world," which led to alienation between the East and West, Romanides argues for the existence of "national, cultural and even linguistic unity between East (Byzantine) and West Romans"; that is, until the intrusion and takeover of the West Romans (the Roman Catholics) by the Franks (German tribes).

The Christian Activist extends its thanks to Holy Cross Press for permission to reprint these lectures, which they first published in 1981.

European and American histories treat the alienation between Eastern and Western Christian Churches as though it were inevitable, because of an alleged separation of the Roman Empire itself into "East" and "West," because of alleged linguistic and cultural differences, and because of an alleged difference between the legal West and the speculative East.<sup>1</sup> Evidence strongly suggests that such attempts to explain the separation between East and West are conditioned by prejudices inherited from the cultural tradition of the Franks, and from the centuries-old propaganda of the Frankish (Germanic dominated) Papacy.

The evidence points clearly to the national, cultural, and even linguistic unity between East and West Romans which survived to the time when the Roman popes were replaced by Franks. Had the Franks not taken over the Papacy, it is very probable that the local synod of the Church of Rome (with the pope as president), elected according to the 769 election decree approved by the Eighth Ecumenical Synod in 879, would have survived, and that there would not have been any significant difference between the papacy and the other four Roman (Orthodox) Patriarchates.

However, things did not turn out that way. The Papacy was alienated from the (Orthodox) East by the Franks, so we now are faced with the history of that alienation when we contemplate the reunion of divided Christians. By the eighth century, we meet for the first time the beginnings of a split in Christianity. In West European sources we find a separation between a "Greek East" and a "Latin West." In Roman sources this same separation constitutes a schism between Franks (a confederation of Germanic Teutonic peoples living on the lower banks of the Rhine who by the sixth century AD conquered most of France, the low countries and what is now Germany. ed) and Romans. One detects in both terminologies an ethnic or racial basis for the schism which may be more profound and important for descriptive analysis than the doctrinal claims of either side.

The Roman Empire was conquered in three stages: by Germanic tribes (the Franks) who became known as "Latin Christianity," by Muslim Arabs, and finally, by Muslim Turks. In contrast to this, the ecclesiastical administration of the Roman Empire disappeared in stages from West Europe, but has survived up to modern times in the "East Roman Empire" the Orthodox Patriarchates of Constantinople, Alexandria, Antioch, and Jerusalem.

The reason for this is that the Germanic - Frankish conquerors of the West Romans (who became known as the "Roman Catholic Church.") used the Church to suppress the Roman nation, whereas under Islam the East Roman nation, the Orthodox Church, survived by means of the Orthodox Church. In each instance of conquest, the bishops became the ethnarchs of the conquered Romans and administered Roman law on behalf of the rulers. As long as the bishops were Roman, the unity of the Roman Church was preserved, in spite of theological conflicts.

## **Diagnosis and Therapy**

Let us turn our attention to those aspects of differences between Roman and Frankish theologies which have had a strong impact on the development of differences in the doctrine of the Church. The basic differences may be listed under diagnosis of spiritual ills and their therapy.

According to the Orthodox Church, the "East Romans," Glorification is the vision of God in which the equality of all men and the absolute value of each man is experienced. God loves all men equally and indiscriminately, regardless of even their moral status. God loves with the same love, both the saint and the devil. To teach otherwise [Predestined Election - Calvinism], as Augustine [alluded to] and the Franks did, would be adequate proof that they did not have the slightest idea of what glorification was.

Note: "God loves all men equally and indiscriminately" and "God loves with the same love, both the saint and the devil" this is in fact true when the word 'love' is used as the word commitment. God is in fact committed to the highest good for all of mankind for both the saint and the sinner as is evidenced in the cross of Jesus Christ.

Example: Matthew 26:20 50 And Jesus said unto him (Judas Iscariot), **\*Friend**, wherefore art thou come? Then came they, and laid hands on Jesus, and took Him.

According to the Orthodox [and its Oriental mystical and Greek philosophical influences], God multiplies and divides himself in His uncreated energies undividedly among divided things, so that He is both present by act and absent by nature to each individual creature and everywhere present and absent at the same time. This is the fundamental mystery of the presence of God to His creatures and shows that universals do not exist in God



and are, therefore, not part of the state of illumination [regeneration 'born again'] as in the Augustinian (Frankish Latin) tradition.

According to the Orthodox, God himself is both heaven and hell, reward and punishment. All men have been created to see God unceasingly in His uncreated glory. Whether God will be for each man heaven or hell, reward or punishment, depends on man's response to God's love and on man's transformation from the state of selfish and self-centered love, to Godlike love which does not seek its own ends.

One can see how the Frankish understanding of heaven and hell poetically described by Dante, John Milton, and James Joyce are so foreign to the Orthodox tradition (but in keeping with the "Latin" tradition).

According to the Orthodox, since all men will see God, no religion can claim for itself the power to send people either to heaven or to hell. This means that true spiritual fathers prepare their spiritual charges so that vision of God's glory will be heaven, and not hell, reward, and not punishment. The primary purpose of Orthodox Christianity then, is to prepare its members for an experience which every human being will sooner or later have.

While the brain (according to the Orthodox) is the center of human adaptation to the environment, the noetic faculty in the heart is the primary organ for communion with God. The fall of man or the state of inherited sin is: a) the failure of the noetic faculty to function properly, or to function at all; b) its confusion with the functions of the brain and the body in general; and c) its resulting enslavement to the environment.

Each individual **\*experiences** the fall of his own noetic faculty [i.e. "flawed" mode where humanity inherited the 'flaws' consequences of sin, but not the guilt - Wikipedia.org]. One can see why the [Original Sin] Augustinian "Latin," (Frankish) understanding of the fall of man as an **\*inherited guilt** [i.e. "guilt" mode of the existence of man - This guilty nature (sinful mankind) and all that has come from it is a result of that "original sin" - All humanity shares in the sin and guilt of Adam because like him, they are human (descendants of Adam and Eve) - The union of humanity with Divinity in (innocent) Jesus Christ restored, in the person of Jesus Christ, the ('born again') mode of existence of (innocent) humanity - Wikipedia.org - modified version] for the sin of Adam and Eve is not, and cannot, be accepted by the Orthodox tradition. ...

This view differs from the Roman Catholic (Augustinian) doctrine of Original Sin in that man is not seen as inherently guilty of the sin of Adam. According to the Orthodox, humanity inherited the consequences of that sin, not the guilt. The difference stems from Augustine's interpretation of a Latin translation of Romans 5:12 to mean that through Adam (as descendants) all men sinned [note: Psalms 51:5 Behold, I (King David) was shapen in iniquity; and **\*in sin** (the original sin of Adam and Eve) did my mother conceive me.], whereas the Orthodox reading in Greek interpret it as meaning that all of humanity sins as part of the inheritance of flawed nature from Adam. The Orthodox Church does not teach that all are born deserving to go to hell, and Protestant doctrines such as Predeterminism that derive from the Augustinian understanding of original sin are not a part of Orthodox belief.  
Source: [Wikipedia.org](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Original_sin)

## The Theological Background

At the foundation of the filioque controversy between Franks and Romans lie essential differences in theological method, theological subject matter, spirituality, and, therefore, also in the understanding of the very nature of doctrine and of the development of the language or of terms in which doctrine is expressed.

When reading through Smaragdus' minutes of the meeting between Charlemagne's emissaries and Pope Leo III, one is struck not only by the fact that the Franks had so audaciously added the filioque to the Creed and made it into a dogma, but also by the haughty manner in which they so authoritatively announced that the filioque was necessary for salvation, and that it was an improvement of an already good, but not complete, doctrine concerning the Holy Spirit. This was in answer to Leo's strong hint at Frankish audacity. Leo, in turn, warned that when one attempts to improve what is good he should first be sure that in trying to improve he is not corrupting. He emphasizes that he cannot put himself in a position higher than the Fathers of the Synods, who did not omit the filioque out of oversight or ignorance, but by divine inspiration.

The question arises, "Where in the world did the newly born Frankish theological tradition get the idea that the filioque is an improvement of the Creed, and that it was omitted from creedal expression because of oversight or ignorance on the part of the Fathers of the Synod?" Since Augustine is the only representative of Roman theology that the Franks were more or less fully acquainted with, one must turn to the Bishop of Hippo for a possible answer. I think I have found the answer in Saint Augustine's lecture delivered to the assembly of African bishops in 393. Augustine had been asked to deliver a lecture on the Creed, which he did. Later he reworked the lecture and published it. I do not see why the Creed expounded is not that of Nicaea-Constantinople, since the outline of Augustine's discourse and the Creed are the same. Twelve years had passed since its acceptance by the Second Ecumenical Synod and, if ever, this was the opportune time for assembled bishops to learn of the new, official, imperially approved creed. The bishops certainly knew their own local Creed and did not require lessons on that. In any case, Augustine makes three basic blunders in this discourse and died many years later without ever realizing his mistakes, which were to lead the Franks and the whole of their Germanic Latin Christendom into a repetition of those same mistakes.

In his *De Fide et Symbolo*,<sup>10</sup> Augustine makes an unbelievable naive and inaccurate statement: "With respect to the Holy Spirit, however, there has not been, on the part of learned and distinguished investigators of the Scriptures, a fuller careful enough discussion of the subject to make it possible for us to obtain an intelligent conception of what also constitutes His special individuality (*proprium*)."

Everyone at the Second Ecumenical Synod knew well that this question was settled once and for all by the use in the Creed of the word *procession* as meaning the manner of existence of the Holy Spirit from the Father which constitutes His special individuality. Thus, the Father is unbegotten, i.e. derives His existence from no one. The Son is from the Father by generation. The Holy Spirit is from the Father, not by generation, but by procession. The Father is cause, the Son and the Spirit are caused. The difference between the ones caused is the one is caused by generation, and the other by procession, and not by generation. [i.e. a type of Modalism]

## The Significance of the Filioque Question

Smaragdus records how the emissaries of Charlemagne complained that Pope Leo III was making an issue of only four syllables. Of course, four syllables are not many. Nevertheless, their implications are such that Latin or Frankish Christendom embarked on a history of theology and ecclesiastical practice which may have been quite different had the Franks paid attention to the "Greeks."

I will indicate some of the implications of the presuppositions of the filioque issue which present problems today.

1) Even a superficial study of today's histories of dogma and biblical scholarship reveals the peculiar fact that Protestant, Anglican, Papal, and some Orthodox theologians accept the First and Second Ecumenical Synods only formally. This is so because there is at least an identity of teaching between Orthodox and Arians, which does not exist between Orthodox and Latins, about the real appearances of the Logos to the Old Testament prophets and the identity of this Logos with the Logos made flesh in the New Testament. This, as we saw, was the agreed foundation of debate for the determination of whether the Logos seen by the prophets is created or uncreated. This identification of the Logos in the Old Testament is the very basis of the teachings of all the Roman Ecumenical Synods.

We emphasize that the East Roman (Orthodox) Fathers never abandoned this reading of the Old Testament theophanies. This is the teaching of all the West Roman Fathers, with the single exception of Augustine, who, confused as usual over what the Fathers teach, rejects as blasphemous the idea that the prophets could have seen the Logos with their bodily eyes and, indeed, in fire, darkness, cloud, etc.

The Arians and Eunomians had used, as the Gnostics before them, the visibility of the Logos to the prophets to prove that He was a lower being than God and a creature. Augustine agrees with the Arians and Eunomians that the prophets saw a created Angel, created fire, cloud, light, darkness, etc., but he argues against them that none of these was the Logos himself, but symbols by means of which God or the whole Trinity is seen and heard.

Augustine had no patience with the teaching that the Angel of the Lord, the fire, the glory, the cloud, and the Pentecostal tongues of fire, were verbal symbols of the uncreated realities immediately communicated with by the prophets and apostles, since for him this would mean that all this language pointed to a vision of the divine substance. For the bishop of Hippo this vision is identical to the whole of what is uncreated, and could be seen only by a Neoplatonic type ecstasy of the soul, out of the body within the sphere of timeless and motionless eternity transcending all discursive reasoning. Since this is not what he found in the Bible, the visions therein described are not verbal symbols of real visions of God, but of creatures symbolizing eternal realities. The created verbal symbols of the Bible became created objective symbols. In other words, words which symbolized uncreated energies like fire, etc., became objectively real created fires, clouds, tongues, etc.

2) This failure of Augustine to distinguish between the divine essence and its natural energies (of which some are communicated to the friends of God), led to a very peculiar reading of the Bible, wherein creatures or symbols come into existence in order to convey a divine message, and then pass out of existence. Thus, the Bible becomes full of unbelievable miracles and a text dictated by God.

3) Besides this, the biblical concept of heaven and hell also becomes distorted, since the eternal fires of hell and the outer darkness become creatures also whereas, they are the uncreated glory of God as seen by those who refuse to love. Thus, one ends up with the three-story universe problem, with God in a place, etc., necessitating

a demythologizing of the Bible in order to salvage whatever one can of a quaint Christian tradition for modern man. However, it is not the Bible itself which needs demythologizing, but the Augustinian Franco-Latin tradition and the caricature which it passed off in the West as "Greek" Patristic theology.

4) By not taking the above-mentioned foundations of Roman Patristic theology of the Ecumenical Synods seriously as the key to interpreting the Bible, modern biblical scholars have applied presuppositions latent in Augustine with such methodical consistency that they have destroyed the unity and identity of the Old and New Testaments, and have allowed themselves to be swayed by Judaic interpretations of the Old Testament rejected by Christ himself. Thus, instead of dealing with the concrete person of the Angel of God, Lord of Glory, Angel of Great Council, Wisdom of God and identifying Him with the Logos made flesh and Christ, and accepting this as the doctrine of the Trinity, most, if not all, Western scholars have ended up identifying Christ only with Old Testament Messiahship, and equating the doctrine of the Trinity with the development of extra Biblical Trinitarian terminology within what is really not a Patristic framework, but an Augustinian one. Thus, the so-called "Greek" Fathers are still read in the light of Augustine, with the Russians after Peter Mogila joining in.

5) Another most devastating result of the Augustinian presuppositions of the filioque is the destruction of the prophetic and apostolic understanding of grace and its replacement with the whole system of created graces distributed in Latin Christendom by the hocus pocus of the clergy.

For the Bible and the Fathers, grace is the uncreated glory and rule (*basileiva*) of God seen by the prophets, apostles, and saints and participated in by the faithful followers of the prophets and the apostles. The source of this glory and rule is the Father who, in begetting the Logos, and projecting the Spirit, communicates this glory and rule so that the Son and the Spirit are also by nature one source of grace with the Father. This uncreated grace and rule (*basileiva*) is participated in by the faithful according to their preparedness for reception, and is seen by the friends of God who have become gods by grace.

Because the Frankish filioque presupposes the identity of uncreated divine essence and energy, and because participation in the divine essence is impossible, the Latin tradition was led automatically into accepting communicated grace as created, leading to its objectification and magical priestly manipulation.

On the other hand, the reduction by Augustine of this revealed glory and rule (*basileiva*) to the status of a creature has misled modern biblical scholars into the endless discussions concerning the coming of the "Kingdom" (*basileiva* should rather be rule) without realizing its identity with the uncreated glory and grace of God.

In the patristic tradition, all dogma or truth is experienced in glorification. The final form of glorification is that of Pentecost, in which the apostles were led by the Spirit into all the truth, as promised by Christ at the Last Supper. Since Pentecost, every incident of the glorification of a saint, (in other words, of a saint having a vision of God's uncreated glory in Christ as its source), is an extension of Pentecost at various levels of intensity.

This experience includes all of man, but at the same time transcends all of man, including man's intellect. Thus, the experience remains a mystery to the intellect, and cannot be conveyed intellectually to another. Thus, language can point to, but cannot convey, this experience. The spiritual father can guide a person to, but cannot produce, the experience which is a gift of the Holy Spirit.

When, therefore, the Fathers add terms to the biblical language concerning God and His relation to the world like hypostasis, *ousia*, *physis*, *homoousios*, etc., they are not doing this because they are improving current understanding as over against a former age. Pentecost cannot be improved upon. All they are doing is defending

the Pentecostal experience which transcends words, in the language of their time, because a particular heresy leads away from, and not to, this experience, which means spiritual death to those led astray.

For the Fathers, authority is not only the Bible, but the Bible plus those glorified or divinized as the prophets and apostles. The Bible is not in itself either inspired or infallible. It becomes inspired and infallible within the communion of saints because they have the experience of divine glory described in the Bible.

The presuppositions of the Frankish ("Latin") filioque are not founded on this experience of glory. Anyone can claim to speak with authority and understanding. However, we Orthodox follow the Fathers and accept only those as authority who, like the apostles, have reached a degree of Pentecostal glorification.

Within this frame of reference, there can be no institutionalized or guaranteed form of infallibility, outside of the tradition of spirituality which leads to theoria, mentioned above, by St. Gregory the Theologian.

What is true of the Bible is true of the Synods, which, like the Bible, express in symbols that which transcends symbols and is known by means of those who have reached theoria. It is for this reason that the Synods appeal to the authority, not only of the Fathers in the Bible, but also to the Fathers of all ages, since the Fathers of all ages participate in the same truth which is God's glory in Christ.

For this reason, Pope Leo III told the Franks in no uncertain terms that the Fathers left the filioque out of the Creed neither because of ignorance nor by omission, but by divine inspiration. However the implications of the Frankish filioque were not accepted by all Roman Christians in the Western Roman provinces conquered by Franco-Latin Christendom and its scholastic theology. Remnants of Roman biblical orthodoxy and piety have survived and all parts may one day be reassembled, as the full implications of the Patristic tradition make themselves known, and spirituality, as the basis of doctrine, becomes the center of our studies.

Source: [The Christian Activist - Website](#)

## Video - History of the Orthodox Church

GodTube [History of the Orthodox Church \(Part 1 of 9\)](#) - Ministry Videos

[History of the Orthodox Church \(Part 2\)](#)

[History of the Orthodox Church \(Part 3\)](#)

[History of the Orthodox Church \(Part 4\)](#)

[History of the Orthodox Church \(Part 5\)](#)

[History of the Orthodox Church \(Part 6\)](#)

[History of the Orthodox Church \(Part 7\)](#)

[History of the Orthodox Church \(Part 8\)](#)



## History of the Orthodox Church (Part 9)

GodTube: This video is a documentary produced by Greek Orthodox Telecommunications that tells the history of the Eastern Orthodox Church.

## Greek Orthodox - Muslim Relations

Orthodox Peace Fellowship [Orthodox-Muslim Relations: The Search for Truth](#) by Hilary Kilpatrick

"The Way, the Truth and the Life": if we believe that Christ is all these things, we must seek to avoid falsehoods, in personal but also in public life. To lie about weapons of mass destruction in Iraq was not just politically misguided or un-ethical, it was un-Christian.

Many of the antagonisms which lead to war in our world feed on lies or half-truths about "the other." This is especially true when two communities have a history both of coexistence and conflict. It is easy then to find justifications for fearing, hating and even attacking "the other."

Thanks to geography, Orthodox Christians and Muslims have had a shared history since the rise of Islam in the seventh century. Sometimes Muslims dominated Orthodox, as in the various Near Eastern Muslim states and the Ottoman Empire, sometimes Orthodox dominated Muslims, as in Tsarist Russia. Any community living under the domination of others suffers injustice, and both Orthodox and Muslims can point to wrongs they have endured as minorities ruled by adherents of the other faith.

Since before modern times the two communities identified themselves first and foremost by religion. They remembered wrongs – even when they had nothing to do with religion – as inflicted by Muslims on Orthodox (or the reverse), rather than as, for instance, by tax-collectors against peasants or soldiers against civilians.

As time passed, these memories became simplified, creating a picture of oppression remaining at a constant level over four or five centuries. In some cases the oppressor was then held responsible for everything that had gone wrong, although quite other factors might have been involved. Unscrupulous politicians could, and can, easily turn such a sense of injustice suffered into a desire for revenge, as the break-up of Yugoslavia has shown.

If we leave aside our collective memories and what we imagine the past to have been and look instead at contemporary records, we find a much more complicated picture. This corresponds to our own experience of life. Few situations we encounter are entirely black or white.

... [Extensive History Review] ...

A commitment to discovering historical truth also allows justice to be done to individuals who go against the dominant opinion in their community and act with wisdom or according to principles of common humanity. For instance, if the Turkish authorities were to recognize the Armenian genocide, they would not only help to heal the trauma of its survivors and their descendants, but they would also be able to celebrate the courage and humanity of the handful of Turkish officials who refused to carry out the policy and even cooperated with foreign institutions to save Armenians.

In the shared history of Orthodox and Muslims such individuals exist, too. One example is the Algerian emir Abd al-Kader, an exile in Damascus after the French crushed his resistance to their colonization of Algeria; he was instrumental in saving many Syrian Christians from death in the riots of 1860.

On the Orthodox side, a memorable role has been played recently by Archbishop Anastasios of Albania, welcoming all refugees from former Yugoslavia, whatever their religion.

In the search for truth and in Christ's service, we need to be open to these individual acts of humanity and to admit that they may come from quarters we do not expect. For in the end, it is people created in the image of God with whom we deal. There is a temptation to forget this and to see only faceless masses whom it is easy to demonize in situations of tension or conflict. By trying to discover the truth about their history, we can give them back their faces and start to recognize them as our brothers and sisters in Christ.

*Hilary Kilpatrick, a longtime member of the Orthodox Peace Fellowship, is an independent scholar in Lausanne (Switzerland). Her current research is on Arabic literature of the Ottoman period.*

## Muslim Statistics (Population) - WikiIslam.net

[WikiIslam.net](http://WikiIslam.net)

### Africa

According to Shaykh Ahmed Katani, in Africa, 6 million Muslims convert to Christianity every year: (English Translation | Arabic)

Islam used to represent, as you previously mentioned, Africa's main religion and there were 30 African languages that used to be written in Arabic script. The number of Muslims in Africa [a land of 1 billion] has diminished to 316 million, half of whom are Arabs in North Africa...In every hour, 667 Muslims convert to Christianity. Everyday, 16,000 Muslims convert to Christianity. Ever year, 6 million Muslims convert to Christianity. These numbers are very large indeed.

### Egypt

The number of Muslim-born converts to Christianity in Egypt, who are keeping their faith secret, has reached several million. Due to the State Security's persecution, torture and rape, they have established outside Egypt an organization called "Freed by Christ" as well as "Way TV" to speak on their behalf to the West, and expose their sufferings at the hands of State Security. It is headed by the Christian convert Dr. Mohamad Rahouna, ex-dean of the Faculty of Arabic Studies, Minya University, who fled to the United States. September, 2009

### France

Muslims are converting to Christianity in their thousands in France but face exclusion from their families and even death threats. . . . Muslims each year are converting to Christianity - around 10,000 to Catholicism and

5,000 to Protestantism. . . . Many Muslims in France hide their conversion but the trend is continuing. World wide around six million Muslims a year convert to Christianity. December, 2011

## **Iran**

There has also been concern over fact that many young people in Iran have abandoned Islam because they're tired of the many restrictions imposed by the faith. According to unofficial sources, in the past five years, one million Iranians, particularly young people and women, have abandoned Islam and joined Evangelical churches. This phenomenon has surprised even the missionaries who carry out their activities in secret in Iran. March, 2008

On October 2, the government-supported news website, Javan-Online, acknowledged that the acceptance of Christianity was becoming a trend and reported 200 house churches were discovered in just a few months in the traditionally Islamic city of Mashhad.

Many high ranking government officials and Islamic religious leaders have also made statements expressing concern over the spread of Christianity. Ayatollah Jafar Sobhani, a prominent Islamic theologian and writer, publicly spoke about the conversion of 600 people to Christianity in the city of Neishabour, according to a local newspaper in the Southern Khoarasan Province. The Head of the Ministry of Intelligence in Iran, Heydar Moslehi, also warned the heads of education in Iran about the spread of Christianity in schools. December, 2011

## **Malaysia**

Head of the Malaysian State of Perak Mufti (religious head) Dato' Seri Haji Harussani Haji Zakaria announced that there are close to 250,000 Muslim apostates in Malaysia. This figure includes about 100,000 Malay Muslims who have declared themselves Christians.

This announcement was made on a TV Forum entitled "Pekerti Islam" in the Malaysian State of Kedah recently which was aired by RTM (Malaysian TV & Radio Department) at 2 pm this evening.

Another 100,000 Muslims are in the process of filing for apostasy while the rest are filing in to have their Muslim name changed to "other religion name"

"This figure does not include individuals who don't do solat, doesn't fast and breaks all the tenets of Islam" he said. According to the Perak Mufti he has personally received a letter from the American Christian Missionary Association which accuse the Malaysian religious authorities of being cruel (or mean) for not allowing about 30,000 Malay Muslims to convert out to Christianity. February, 2006

## **Netherlands**

Mosque attendance is dropping faster than church attendance (machine translated from the original Dutch).

One in five Dutch adults regularly visit a religious gathering. Church attendance was in recent years further back, but the mosque attendance fell hard. In 1998 was 47 percent of Muslims once a month to the mosque in 2008 that only 35 percent. "Half is rarely, if ever," reports CBS.

The percentage of Catholics who regularly visit services, dropped from 31 to 23 percent.

Again turn Protestants, including but PKN'ers and (experimentally) Calvinists are the most faithful churchgoers. Among them was therefore hardly a drop in sight: 63 percent visit at least once a month worship. Of these, half each week.

Volunteer: Especially the PKN'ers, and to a lesser extent, the Calvinists, show a strong commitment to the community by working as volunteers. People of other denominations and unchurched less so. According to the chart that the CBS does, Muslims are the least involved in the community.

CBS calls it "remarkable" that the church membership in the large cities increased, whereas in all other areas is declining. July, 2009

## **Pakistan**

There are over 700 cases of forced conversion to Islam in Pakistan each year, according to Fides [news agency]. June, 2011

Around 20 to 25 forced conversions [of Hindu girls to Islam] take place every month in Sindh. March, 2012

As many as 2,000 women and girls from various minority sects were forcibly converted to Islam through rape, torture and kidnappings... in 2011, according to a report by the Society for the Protection of the Rights of the Child (SPARC). September, 2012

## **Russia**

The number of ethnic Muslims in Russia who adopted Christianity is 2 million, while the number of the Orthodox who have been converted to Islam is only 2,5 thousand, stated Roman Silantyev, executive secretary of the Inter-religious Council in Russia. . . . As a result of what happened in Beslan, the proportion of Muslims in North Ossetia has decreased at least by 30%, while in Beslan itself, where Muslims had comprised from 30 to 40% of the population, their number has decreased at least by half.

'As even Muslim sources confirm, after each terrorist action, thousands and may be even dozens of thousands of ethnic Muslims adopt baptism' November, 2005

The number of ethnic Muslims in Russia is more or less known and estimated to be 14.5 million, Silantyev said. Yet surveys say that there are only 7 to 9 million people who adhere to the Islamic faith in Russia. . . . 'Less than 3,000 ethnic Russian have converted to Islam for the last 15 years,' Silantyev said.

According to the researcher, for the same period almost 2 million ethnic Muslims have become Orthodox Christians for the same period. Over 400 Russian Orthodox clergy belong to traditionally Muslim ethnic groups, 20 percent of Tatars are Christian, and 70 percent of interfaith marriages result in the Muslim spouse conversion to Christianity. April, 2007

## **Turkey**

Some 35,000 Turks converted from Islam to Christianity last year, with most joining evangelical congregations the newspaper, "Milliet," reports. If true, this would amount to a mass movement, considering Christians make up only 0.2 percent of Turkey's 68 million population. January, 2004

## **United Kingdom**

Families headed by a Muslim are more likely than other families to have children living with them. Nearly three quarters (73 per cent) had at least one dependent child in the family in 2001, compared with two fifths of Jewish (41 per cent) and Christian (40 per cent) families.

Muslim families also had the largest number of children. Over a quarter (27 per cent) of Muslim families had three or more dependent children, compared with 14 per cent of Sikh, 8 per cent of Hindu, and 7 per cent of Christian families.

The larger proportion of families with children and larger family sizes is partly a reflection of the younger age structure of the Muslim population, but may also reflect their intentions to have larger families. Many Muslims have a Pakistani or Bangladeshi background and it has been shown that these ethnic groups intend to have on average over 3 children, compared with around 2 for the White population. April 2001

Mr Hussein, a 39-year-old hospital nurse in Bradford, is one of a growing number of former Muslims in Britain who face not just being shunned by family and community, but attacked, kidnapped, and in some cases killed. There is even a secret underground network to support and protect those who leave Islam. One estimate suggests that as many as 15 per cent of Muslims in Western societies have lost their faith, which would mean that in Britain there are about 200,000 apostates. February, 2005

## **United States**

According to research carried out by the respected Pakistani-born American Muslim Dr. Ilyas Ba-Yunus (1932 - 2007), 75% of new Muslim converts in the US leave Islam within a few years. Listen to the clip detailing this research (listen on Youtube)

Growth of Islam in the US stems from immigration.



Roughly two-thirds (65%) of adult Muslims living in the United States were born elsewhere, and 39% have come to the US since 1990. May, 2007

The Pew Forum on Religion and Public Life says its latest report contains "the most up-to-date and fully sourced estimates of the size and distribution of the worldwide Muslim population." . . .

When it comes to the U.S., however, the Pew survey offers a figure significantly smaller than those favored by the Council on American-Islamic Relations (CAIR) and other organizations. Pew says there are 2.454 million Muslims in the U.S., about 0.8 percent of the country's total population.

Source: [WikiIslam.net](http://WikiIslam.net)

## The Hagia Sophia Cathedral - Istanbul, Turkey

Hagia Sophia - Greek: "Holy Wisdom"; Latin: Sancta Sophia or Sancta Sapiencia; Turkish: Ayasofya

Hagia Sophia is a former Orthodox patriarchal basilica, later a mosque, and now a museum in Istanbul, Turkey. From the date of its dedication in 360 AD until 1453 AD, it served as the Greek Patriarchal cathedral of Constantinople, except between 1204 and 1261, when it was converted to a Roman Catholic cathedral under the Latin Empire. The building was a mosque from 29 May 1453 until 1931, when it was secularized. It was opened as a museum on 1 February 1935.

The Church was dedicated to the Logos, the second person of the Holy Trinity, its dedication feast taking place on 25 December, the anniversary of the Birth of the incarnation of the Logos in Christ. Although it is sometimes referred to as Sancta Sophia (as though it were named after Saint Sophia), sophia is the phonetic spelling in Latin of the Greek word for wisdom – the full name in Greek being, "Shrine of the Holy Wisdom of God".

**Famous in particular for its massive dome** [and has been used as the model for most mosques], it is considered the epitome of Byzantine architecture and is said to have "changed the history of architecture." At the time of its construction it was the largest building in the world. It remained the world's largest cathedral for nearly a thousand years thereafter, until Seville Cathedral was completed in 1520. The current building was originally constructed as a church between 532 and 537 on the orders of the Byzantine Emperor Justinian and was the third Church of the Holy Wisdom to occupy the site, the previous two having both been destroyed by rioters. It was designed by the Greek scientists Isidore of Miletus, a physicist, and Anthemius of Tralles, a mathematician.

The church contained a large collection of holy relics and featured, among other things, a 49-foot (15m) silver iconostasis. It was the seat of the Patriarch of Constantinople and the religious focal point of the Eastern Orthodox Church for nearly one thousand years. It is the church in which Cardinal Humbert in 1054 excommunicated Michael I Cerularius – which is commonly considered the start of the Great Schism.

In 1453, Constantinople was conquered by the Ottoman Turks under Sultan Mehmed II, who subsequently ordered the building converted into a mosque. The bells, altar, iconostasis, and sacrificial vessels were removed and many of the mosaics were plastered over. Islamic features – such as the mihrab, minbar, and four minarets – were added while in the possession of the Ottomans. It remained a mosque until 1931 when it was closed to the public for four years. It was re-opened in 1935 as a museum by the Republic of Turkey.

For almost 500 years the principal mosque of Istanbul, **Hagia Sophia served as a model for many other Ottoman mosques**, such as the Sultan Ahmed Mosque (Blue Mosque of Istanbul), the Şehzade Mosque, the Süleymaniye Mosque, the Rüstem Pasha Mosque and the Kılıç Ali Paşa Mosque.

Source: [Wikipedia.org](https://en.wikipedia.org)

## Hagia Sophia, Istanbul

The Church of the Holy Wisdom, known as Hagia Sophia in Greek, Sancta Sophia in Latin, and Ayasofya or Aya Sofya in Turkish, is a former Byzantine church and former Ottoman mosque in Istanbul. Now a museum, Hagia Sophia is universally acknowledged as one of the great buildings of the world.

### History

Unfortunately nothing remains of the original Hagia Sophia, which was built on this site in the fourth century by **Constantine the Great**. Constantine was the first Christian emperor and the founder of the city of Constantinople, which he called "the New Rome." The Hagia Sophia was one of several great churches he built in important cities throughout his empire.

Following the destruction of Constantine's church, a second was built by his son Constantius and the emperor Theodosius the Great. This second church was burned down during the Nika riots of 532, though fragments of it have been excavated and can be seen today.

Hagia Sophia was rebuilt in her present form between 532 and 537 under the personal supervision of **Emperor Justinian I**. It is one of the greatest surviving examples of Byzantine architecture, rich with mosaics and marble pillars and coverings. After completion, Justinian is said to have exclaimed, Νενίκηκά σε Σολομών ("Solomon, I have outdone thee!").

The architects of the church were Isidore of Miletus and Anthemius of Tralles, who were professors of geometry at the University of Constantinople. Their work was a technical triumph, even though the structure was severely damaged several times by **earthquakes**. The original dome collapsed after an earthquake in 558 and its replacement fell in 563. Steps were taken to better secure the dome, but there were additional partial collapses in 989 and 1346.

Justinian's basilica was both the culminating **architectural achievement** of Late Antiquity and the first masterpiece of Byzantine architecture. Its influence, both architecturally and liturgically, was widespread and enduring in the Eastern Orthodox, Roman Catholic, and Muslim worlds alike.

For over 900 years the Hagia Sophia was the seat of the Orthodox Patriarch of Constantinople and a principal setting for church councils and imperial ceremonies.

In 1204 the cathedral was ruthlessly attacked, desecrated and plundered by the **Crusaders**, who also ousted the Patriarch of Constantinople and replaced him with a Latin bishop. This event cemented the division of the Greek Orthodox and Roman Catholic churches that had begun with the Great Schism of 1054. It also means that most of Hagia Sophia's riches can be seen today not in Istanbul, but in the treasury of St. Mark's Basilica in Venice.

Despite this violent setback, Hagia Sophia remained a functioning church until May 29, **1453**, when Sultan Mehmet the Conqueror entered triumphantly into the city of Constantinople. He was amazed at the beauty of the Hagia Sophia and immediately converted it into his imperial mosque. ...

In 1934, under Turkish president Kemal Atatürk, Hagia Sofia was secularized and turned into the Ayasofya Museum. The prayer rugs were removed, revealing the marble beneath, but the mosaics remained largely plastered over and the building was allowed to decay for some time. Some of the calligraphic panels were moved to other mosques, but eight roundels were left and can still be seen today.

A 1993 UNESCO mission to Turkey noted falling plaster, dirty marble facings, broken windows, decorative paintings damaged by moisture, and ill-maintained lead roofing. Cleaning, roofing and restoration have since been undertaken; many recent visitors have found their view obstructed by a huge scaffolding stretching up into the dome in the center of the nave. ...

All interior surfaces are sheathed with polychrome marble, green and white with purple porphyry, and gold mosaics. On the exterior, simple stuccoed walls reveal the clarity of massed vaults and domes.

The Islamic calligraphic roundels suspended from the main dome since the 19th century remain in place and make for a fascinating religious contrast with the uncovered Christian mosaics. The names painted on the eight wooden medallions are: Allah and Muhammad (flanking the apse); the first four Caliphs Abu Bakr, Umar, Uthman and Ali (at the four corners of the dome); and the two grandsons of Mohammed, Hasan and Husayn (in the nave). ...

There are several interesting things to see outside Hagia Sophia, including three mausoleums of sultans, the church's baptistery, and the excavated remains [ruins] of Theodosius' Hagia Sophia [the second Hagia Sophia church building construction began on 10 October 405 AD].

Source: [Hagia Sophia, Istanbul](#)

[David Anson Brown](#) 08:12, 21 September 2012 (MST)

# English Anglican Church - 1534 AD

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Anglican Church the English Catholic Church

### Anglican Church Information and Resources

[The Church of England](#)

[AnglicanChurch.net](#) Anglican Church in North America

[Anglican.org](#)

[AnglicanHistory.org](#)

[AnglicansOnline.org](#)

[Anglicans Ablaze blog](#)

## History of the Anglican Communion

The history of the **Anglican Communion** may be attributed mainly to the **worldwide spread of British culture** associated with the British Empire. Among other things the **Church of England** spread around the world, gradually developing autonomy in each region of the world, becoming the communion as it exists today.

Note: the glory and growth of the Anglican Church in the riches of Jesus Christ has been spread abroad by individuals; travelers, Priests [Vicars, Rectors, etc.] and laity but the more modern Anglicanism becomes confined particularly to buildings and secular structures the more irrelevant it becomes.

Separation took Church from the buildings and set it free to be in the minds and hearts of the people

*The great Church Separations of Church History have taken Christianity from the confines of the Cathedrals and from the one or two hours of worship each week that was equated within the brick and mortar church buildings and has set worship free among the land to be a continual worship of God in the great outdoors, in the country, in the streets, in the cities and most importantly of all into the minds and hearts of the people.*

After careful consideration regarding the Basic Christian Ministry, where it has been, where it is now and where it is intending to go it seems that we will need a long dedicated look into where the ministry should be going – so for the rest of the year and all of next year the Basic Christian Ministry is going to try to focus on the one topic of Church Separation. Specifically we are going to go back and look at specific areas of Church History [Greek Orthodox and English Anglican] to see where large successful movements have left abusive and domineering church systems and have not only survived but have also thrived. All things considered now is a very opportune time to rapidly flee from the current abusive, out of touch, domineering, Corporation, church as a profit business, secular system. So we are going to spend the next months and the next year taking steps to separate and remove ourselves, our family and our friends from the current modern church as a Corporation system. - God bless everyone! ~ David Anson Brown 9/20/2012



Although Henry VIII broke with the Church of Rome in the 1530s, he strongly resisted thereafter associating the English Church with the Continental Protestant Reformation. Henry's position was however, reversed in the brief reign of his young son Edward VI 1547-1553, when the leaders of the Church of England, especially Thomas Cranmer, actively sought to establish England as the center of evolving Reformed churches. Cranmer's ambitions, however, were not widely shared amongst the bulk of laity and clergy; and accordingly, the return to the religious forms of traditional Roman Catholicism under Queen Mary was widely welcomed.

The Elizabethan Settlement of England again broke with Rome's authority and communion was broken in 1570 with the excommunication of Elizabeth. Although few, if any, concessions were made to the Papacy or to Roman Catholic doctrine, a small number of changes were then made to the Articles of Religion and to the Prayer Book, especially in relation the Real Presence and to the continuation of worship in more traditional forms. Only one of Mary's English and Welsh bishops conformed to the Elizabethan settlement, though all save 300 of the parish clergy subscribed. In Ireland the position was reversed; all bishops save two accepted the Elizabethan Settlement, but the bulk of parish clergy and laity remained loyal to the pope. In the period since 1553, Continental Reformed Protestantism had itself continued to develop, especially in Geneva and Heidelberg, but English divines who wished the Elizabethan church to take part in these developments were to be bitterly disappointed; Elizabeth refused any further change to the forms or structures of religion established in 1559. In particular, Protestant controversialists began to attack the episcopal polity, and the defined liturgy of the Elizabethan Church as incompatible with the true Reformed tradition; and, in response, defenders of the established church began, from the early 17th Century onwards, to claim these specific features as positively desirable, or indeed essential.

### **Anglicanism in the colonies**

The first Anglican service in North America was conducted in California in 1579 by the chaplain accompanying Sir Francis Drake on his voyage around the globe. The first baptisms were held in Roanoke, North Carolina, by the ill-fated Roanoke colony. The continuous presence of Anglicanism in North America, however, begins in 1607 with the founding of Jamestown, Virginia. By 1700 there were more than 100 Anglican parishes in British colonies on the mainland of North America, the largest number in Virginia and Maryland. The American War for Independence resulted in the formation of the first independent national church in the Anglican tradition.

### **Lambeth Conferences**

The conference of Anglican bishops from all parts of the world, instituted by Archbishop Longley in 1867 and known as the Lambeth Conferences, though even for the Anglican Communion they have not the authority of an ecumenical synod and their decisions are rather of the nature of counsels than commands, have done much to promote the harmony and co-operation of the various churches within Anglicanism.

An even more imposing manifestation of this common life was given by the great Pan-Anglican Congress held in London between June 12 and June 24, 1908, which preceded the Lambeth Conference opened on July 5. The idea of this originated with Bishop Montgomery, secretary to the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, and was endorsed by a resolution of the United Boards of Mission in 1903.

As the result of negotiations and preparations extending over five years, 250 bishops, together with delegates, clerical and lay, from every diocese in the Anglican Communion, met at Lambeth Palace, the opening service of intercession being held in Westminster Abbey. In its general character the meeting was but a church congress on an enlarged scale and the subjects discussed, e.g. the attitude of churchmen towards the question of the marriage laws or that of socialism, followed much the same lines. The conference had no power to decide or to legislate for the church, its main value being in drawing its scattered members closer together, in bringing the newer and more isolated parts into consciousness of their contact with the parent stem, and in opening the eyes of the Church of England to the point of view and the peculiar problems of the daughter-churches.

### **Bonn Agreement**

In 1931 the Anglican Communion and the Old Catholics of the Union of Utrecht enter into full communion in the Bonn Agreement. Both the Old Catholics and the Anglicans agree on several key points:

1. Each communion recognises the catholicity and independence of the other and maintains its own.
2. Each communion agrees to permit members of the other communion to participate in the sacraments.
3. Inter-communion does not require from either communion the acceptance of all doctrinal opinion, sacramental devotion or liturgical practice characteristic of the other, but implies that each believes the other to hold all the essentials of the Christian faith.

With this new inter-communion cross-episcopal ordinations began, further endorsing the apostolic succession within Anglicanism.

### **Modern history**

Meetings began in 1937 about inter-communion between the Episcopal Church and the Presbyterians. After two years these talks arrived at no concrete conclusion because the Episcopalians insisted on the historic episcopate. The Presbyterians backed out of the talks in 1940.

Source: [Wikipedia.org](https://en.wikipedia.org)

# The Anglican Church Law Canons of 1571 AD

\*The following excellent article is reposted in its entirety though without endnotes, footnotes and comments.

## A View of the English Reformation and the Elizabethan Settlement: The Canons of 1571

By Robin G. Jordan -- Friday, October 22, 2010

### Introduction

The Canons of 1571, like the Act of Uniformity of 1558-1559, the Book of Common Prayer of 1559, Archbishop Parker's Advertisements, the Articles of Religion of 1571, and other primary source documents from the reign of Elizabeth I, are windows through which we can view this important phase in the English Reformation. The English Reformation did not conclude with the untimely death of young King Edward VI and the fiery martyrdom of Archbishop Thomas Cranmer. It experienced a temporary hiatus during the bloody reign of Elizabeth's older half-sister Mary. During her short reign Mary restored the Pope's authority over the Church of England and returned the English Church to ignorance and superstition. But she could not stamp out the desire in Englishmen's hearts for a reformed Church and a reformed faith. Elizabeth I is something of an enigma. Whatever personal beliefs she may have held and whatever practices she may have permitted in her royal chapel, the Church of England became Protestant and Reformed in faith during her reign. God blessed Elizabeth with a long reign. He spared her from her enemies who wished to drag her from the English throne and install a Catholic monarch upon it. England would prosper under her rule.

**The shape the Church of England took during Elizabeth's reign is often described as the Elizabethan Settlement.** The Elizabethan Settlement did not establish the English Church as a via media between Rome and Geneva, as the Tractarians would claim in the nineteenth century. The two poles that the Elizabethan Settlement holds in tension are the Churches of Geneva and Zurich. Both Churches are Protestant and Reformed in faith, as would be the Church of England. Where they differ is in the spheres of church governance and discipline and the relationship of the church to the state. The English adopted the model of Zurich and a number of other Swiss Reformed Churches. In these churches the state governed the church and the church acted as the conscience of the state while in Geneva the church governed the state and was its own conscience.

**During Elizabeth's reign the Articles of Religion of 1571, the confession of faith of the reformed Church of England and historic Anglicanism was adopted by Convocation and Parliament and would receive the royal assent.** The first Protestant services were held in North America, using The Book of Common Prayer that she had sanctioned as the supreme governor of the English Church. The Elizabethan Prayer Book, authorized for use in 1559, was essentially Cranmer's 1552 Reformed liturgy with three or four alterations. While the Declaration on Kneeling was dropped from the 1559 Prayer Book, its teaching was not abandoned by the English Church. The removal of the crucifixes, images, reliquaries, stone altars, and other trappings of Medieval Catholicism begun in the reign of Edward VI was completed in Elizabeth's reign. Stone altars were replaced with movable wooden communion tables that could be placed in the body of the church for the celebration of the Holy Communion. At the request of Convocation Dean Alexander Newell drew up a reformed Catechism for use in grammar schools and universities, which Convocation would sanction in 1563. The Second Book of Homilies was published in for the use of clergy who were not licensed to preach. Among the requirements for a preaching license Archbishop Matthew Parker would prescribe the systematic study of the New Testament and Swiss

Reformer Henry Bullinger's *Decades*, a collection of fifty sermons which Bullinger had prepared to teach systematic theology to the laity. These sermons would serve Elizabethan clergy as a textbook on divinity.

**The Convocation of Canterbury put forward a new Book of Canons, also known as the Book of Discipline, for the reformed Church of England in the spring of 1571. They were signed, in person or by proxy, by all the \*bishops of the Southern province.** A copy of the Canons in the library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge shows that they were also signed by the Archbishop of York and the Bishops of Durham and Chester who may have been acting as proxies for the other bishops of the Northern province. However, they were not signed by the Lower House of the Convocation of York and therefore their placement before that body is questioned.

William Edward Collins argues in his introduction to The Church Historical Society's 1899 edition of *The Canons of 1571 in English and Latin* that the [Anglican Church Laws] **canons derive their authority from the bishops in synod and not from the advice and consent of the clergy.** In any event [unlike the Articles of Religion of 1571, etc.] **the Canons never received the royal assent and consequently they possessed no legal force.** While the Canons were thus lacking [English Law] legal validity, they were accepted as authoritative in the Province of Canterbury and were acted upon in the dioceses of the Southern province.

Looking through the windows that the Canons of 1571 and other primary source documents from the Elizabethan period is like looking at the English countryside through the different windows of a large, old English country house. Each window gives us a different view of the English countryside. Often what we read in the more recent histories of the Elizabethan Church is one person's impressions of the countryside as seen from only a few windows. It is not the same thing as taking an unhurried look through each window ourselves and taking in every detail of what we see.

One particular passage from the Canons of 1571 has frequently been taken out of context and used to support the contention that the English Reformers gave much greater weight to the teaching of the Patristic writers than they actually did. **But chiefly they shall take heed, that they teach nothing in their preaching, which they would have the people religiously to observe, and believe, but that which is agreeable to the doctrine of the old Testament, and the new, and that which the catholic fathers, and ancient Bishops have gathered out of that doctrine.**

The English Reformers were certainly well acquainted with the early Church fathers and cited them in their writings. However, they did not read the Patristic writers uncritically as would the seventeenth century Caroline High Churchmen and the nineteenth century Tractarians and their Anglo-Catholic successors. They tried the writings of the early Church fathers by Scripture as they did the later Schoolmen and the sixteenth century Church of Rome. For the English Reformers the rule that had the greatest weight was not the rule of antiquity but the rule of Scripture. They recognized that the Patristic writers were fallible men who at times erred in their understanding and interpretation of Scripture.

What is frequently not mentioned in such arguments is the context of this passage, the passages in the Canons of 1571 that emphasized conformity to the Articles of Religion, including the passage that immediately follows it. And because those articles of Christian religion, agreed upon by the Bishops, in the lawful, and godly convocation, and by their commandment, and authority of our noble princess Elizabeth assembled and holden [= held], undoubtedly are gathered out of the holy books of the old, and new Testament, and in all points agree with the heavenly doctrine contained in them: because also the book of common prayers, and the book of the consecration of Archbishops, Bishops, Ministers and Deacons, contain nothing repugnant to the same doctrine, whosoever shall be sent to teach the people, shall not only in their preaching, but also by subscription confirm

the authority, and truth of those articles. He that doth otherwise, or troubleth the people with contrary doctrine, shall be excommunicated.

To help my readers take a look at the Elizabethan Church through the window of the Canons of 1571, I have modernized the spelling and have inserted explanation of certain words in brackets in the text. The text I used comes from The Church Historical Society's 1899 edition of The Canons of 1571 in English and Latin. I have taken Professor Collins' footnotes, renumbered them, and converted them into endnotes. I have also included the appendix to The Church Historical Society's 1899 edition of The Canons of 1571 in English and Latin.

## **Of Bishops** [Pastors]

If here followeth in this book some certain articles of the holy ministry, and of the offices of the Church, fully agreed upon by Matthew Archbishop of Canterbury, Primate of all England, and Metropolitan, and all other Bishops of the same Province, which were partly present in person, and partly subscribed by the hands of their Proctors, in a Synod begun at London in the Church of S. Paul the third day of April. 1571.

All Bishops shall diligently teach the Gospel, not only in their Cathedral Churches which they govern, but also indifferently in all the Churches of every of their diocese, where they shall think it most needful.

And principally they shall exhort their people to the reading, & hearing of the holy scriptures, & that they come together in times appointed, every man to his own Church, and that they give ear diligently to the preachers of the Gospel, and that both they do hear reverently the godly prayers which shall be spoken by the minister, and also pray themselves with him, that they may be partakers of that heavenly mysteries, as they be now godly ordained lawfully in our Churches by the authority, and commandment of the whole Realm.

Every Bishop before the Kalends [= first of the month, also spelled 'calends'] of September next, shall call unto him the public preachers, such as shall be in his own diocese, and shall require again of them, their licenses of preaching, which they have signed with any authentic seal, which they shall retain with themselves, or else abolish. After prudent choice made of them, he shall give new licenses to the whom he shall find able to that great office, in respect of their years, doctrine, judgement, honesty of life, modesty and gravity: and yet so that they first subscribe to the articles of Christian religion, publicly approved in the Synod, and that they make promise willingly to maintain, and defend that doctrine, which is contained in them, as most agreeable to the verity of God's word.

The Bishop must very diligently consider what manner of men he do admit into his household: for it chanceth sometimes where this foresight is not used, that wicked men, and enemies to the true religion, vitious [= depraved, given to vice, esp. buggery (sodomy), pederasty] men, and corrupt in all their life, yea, and men void of grace be admitted. Whereby the adversary will soon take occasion to speak evil.

The Bishops servants shall so modestly & orderly apparel themselves, in every part of their garments, that they do not offend their brethren whom Paul calleth of the household of faith. The Bishop shall lay his hands on none henceforward, but such as have been trained up in good letters, either in the university, or some other inferior school, or that doth understand the Latin tongue competently, and hath been well exercised in the holy scriptures: nor yet on any, except he be of that lawful age which is appointed by the statute and law: nor except his life & honest behavior, be commended by the testimony of grave and godly men, and such as are well known unto the bishop: nor on any that hath been brought up in husbandry, or some other base and handicraft labor: nor on any, but such as have some title (as they call it) whereby he may live, if by God's sufferance, he become



blind, or fall into grievous sickness of the body, or into a continual & languishing disease: nor except he will exercise the holy ministry within his own diocese: nor at any other time, but when it shall chance, that some place of ministration is void [= empty] in the same diocese. And he shall admit no stranger, nor any that he knoweth not, either to the profits of any benefice [= church living], or to ecclesiastical ministry, except he bring with him that bishop's letters of commendations, which they call letters dismissory, out of whose diocese he came.

The bishop shall not grant unto any man the next, or second, or third advowson [= right of presentation to benefice], (as they call it) of any prebend [= stipend of canon or member of chapter, land or title providing it] or benefice belonging unto him: for those advowsons are far from good doings and Christian charity: neither shall he ratify and confirm the leases of any profits or revenues of any parsonage, or ecclesiastical benefice, for term of many years, in any wise.

The bishop shall suffer no man to be occupied in the ministration of the church, which calleth him self by the idle name of a reader, not having received imposition of hands.

Every archbishop and bishop shall have in his house, The Holy Bible in the largest volume, as it was lately printed at London, and also that full and perfect history, which is entitled Monuments of Martyrs, and other such like books, fit for the setting forth of religion. These books must be placed either in the hall, or in the great chamber, that they may serve to the use of their servants, and of strangers.

### **Deans of Cathedral Churches**

The very same books, which we spoke of last, every Dean shall cause to be bought, and to be bestowed in his Cathedral church, in such convenient place: that the vicars and peticanons, and other ministers of the church, as also strangers and foreigners may easily come unto them and read thereon.

The Dean, and every chief Residentary whom they call the dignities of the church, shall buy the same books every one for his own family, and shall lay them in some fit place, either in the hall, or in the chamber.

The Dean & his prebendaries shall preach the word of God diligently, not only in the cathedral church where they live, but in other churches also of the same Diocese, and especially in the same places whence they receive yearly revenues and profits. Which if they do not, they shall be punished according to the discretion of the bishop.

No Dean, nor Archdeacon, nor Residentary, nor master, nor warden, nor head of any college, or cathedral church, neither president, nor Rector, nor any of that order, by what name so ever they be called, shall hereafter wear the Gray Amice, or any other garment which hath been denied with the like superstition. But every one of them shall wear only that linen garment, which is as yet retained by the Queen's commandment, and also his scholar's hood, according to every man's calling, and degree in school.

Every Dean shall be resident in his cathedral church, four times a year at the least. And shall continue there, by the space of a month every time (if he may possible) in preaching the word of God, and keeping good hospitality, except he shall be otherwise letted [= hindered, obstructed] with weighty and urgent causes. Which causes he shall at every such time, declare unto his ordinary. When he is come to his church, he together with his prebendaries resident, shall foresee that the statutes of his church, if they be not contrary to the word of God (as many are) and that the statutes of this realm whatsoever, concerning ecclesiastical order, and all Injunctions,

either set forth by the Queen's Majesty, or enjoined by the bishop in his visitation of the same church, be diligently observed. Moreover the Dean and Residentaries shall endeavor, as much as lieth in the [sic], that the peticanons, or vicars, and other ministers of their church, (lest they live idly, and unprofitably in slothfulness, and give them selves to unlawful gaming,) be constrained to the study of the Holy Scriptures, and that every one of them have the New Testament, not only in Latin, but also in English.

The Deans, and Residentaries shall see that there be no other form observed in singing, or saying prayers, or in the administration of the Sacraments, but only that which is set forth, and prescribed in the book of Common Prayers: neither shall they suffer any stranger to preach unto the people, except the Queen's Majesty, or the Archbishop of the same Province, or the Bishop of the same Diocese, have granted him license thereunto. And if such a Preacher so allowed, either by the Queen's Majesty, or by the Archbishop, or Bishop, shall in his sermon publish any doctrine either strange, wicked, or disagreeable with the word of God: or with the Articles of our Religion, agreed upon in the Convocation house (which no doubt are consonant to the Scriptures) or with the book of Common Prayers: the Dean, or the Residents shall as soon as may be, give notice of the same to the Bishop by their letters, subscribed also with some of their hands which heard him preach: that he may determine on the matter, as he shall see good.

### **Archdeacons**

Every Archdeacon shall have in his house both the other books, and namely those which are entitled, Monuments of Martyrs.

Every Archdeacon which hath authority to visit, either by common law, or by prescription, shall visit his territory once every year in his own person: and he shall not substitute any to be his Official, but such a one as hath been brought up in the universities, and hath studied the civil law, and is of the full age of xxiiij. years, being able not only in learning, but also in gravity, and modesty to discharge that office.

Archdeacons, and their substitutes (whom they call Officials) shall call the clergy to accompt [= account] in their visitations, how much every one of them hath profited in the study of Scripture, and shall give unto so many of them, as have not taken the degree of a master of Arts upon them in the university, some part of the New Testament to be learned without book, and at the next synod shall compel them to make repetition thereof: and they shall detect unto the Bishop, such as are either stubborn, or negligent herein.

When the visitation is finished, the Archdeacon shall signify unto the Bishop, whom he hath found in every deanery, so furnished with learning and judgement, that they may be thought worthy to instruct the people in sermons, and to rule and govern others. Of these the Bishop may chose some, whom he will have rural Deans.

Archdeacons shall straightly and severely punish all offenders, and not wink at their faults, or suffer any man to escape unpunished, who is known to have offended. Archdeacons shall have a special care, that the monuments of their acts, and doings be faithfully and safely preserved, and shall once every year bring to their Bishop, all the original copies of such testaments, which shall be proved before them the year before, that they may be preserved by the Bishops register. They shall write out the copies of the same testaments to their own use, if they will.

## **Chancellors, Commissaries, and Officials**

Every Chancellor, commissary and official shall be learned in the ecclesiastical and civil laws, which is twenty and six years old, and hath taken some degree in the schools for learning's sake, and is reasonably well practiced in common pleas, touching whose life & manners, no evil report be heard. Besides, every one of these, either shall be in the ministry, or if he be not, yet shall he be well affected, and zealously bent toward religion, and that he shall openly and freely pretend [= lay claim], and before he enter his office, he shall take an oath of the authority and supremacy of the prince, and also shall subscribe to the articles of religion allowed in the convocation of Bishops.

None of these, neither Chancellor, Commissary, nor official shall proceed in examination of matters unto the sentence of excommunication, but only in causes of instances. In matters of correction, they shall do all other things, which lawfully they may, and are wont to be done.

But the sentence of excommunication they shall leave only to the Bishop, which either he himself shall pronounce, or shall commit the pronouncing thereof to some grave man, which is in the ministry. After that he hath given sentence, he shall also add, for a warning and terror to the people, a certain order of words, which after shall be showed: and also shall cause some like instrument, which shall be used in signifying the excommunication to the people, to be written out, and sent to every minister in their churches, that they may have it in readiness to occupy, if need require. But the penance enjoined, neither Chancellor, Archdeacon, Official, nor Commissary, shall alter. That authority, for many weighty causes is reserved only to the Bishop, or if he shall appoint any other, by special commandment for that purpose.

No ecclesiastical judge, of what place or degree so ever he be, shall absolve any that is excommunicated, at his own house, or otherwise in private houses, but only openly, and in the consistory.

Chancellors, Officials, Commissaries, shall do their endeavour, that all others which are under their jurisdiction, do their duty. Especially, that Parsons, Vicars, and ministers of Churches may painfully [= taking pains to do, taking the trouble to do] be occupied in the scriptures, that they provide them books fit for their degree and profession, that whosoever hath not proceeded master of arts, buy for himself two books of the New Testament, the one translated in Latin, the other in English, that every one of them learn without book, that task of Scriptures which is enjoined him, either by the ordinary ecclesiastical judge, or by some other, whom for his trust & painfulness the bishop will rather choose: that they observe the orders, and customs prescribed in the book of common prayers, as well in reading the holy scripture, and saying of prayers, as in ministration of the sacraments: that they neither diminish, nor add anything, neither of the matter, nor of the manner: that they behave themselves honestly, and walk modestly and comely in sober apparel appointed in the book of advertisements: that, if they have a family, and have no wife, they keep no other woman at their house, but either their mother, sister, or niece by brother or sister: but if they live unmarried, and have no wives, let them not board in any Tavern or Alehouse, but in some honest house in the same parish, where they may live without suspicion: that they play not at dice, cards, or other unlawful games: that they use their bow and shafts only, and that to refresher their minds, modestly, and in due time, that they be not let [= hindered, obstructed] from doing their duty, or study of the holy Scripture.

They shall take heed also, that no Parson, Vicar, or Curate, serve anywhere, either in Chapel, or other place of prayer, or say common service in any private man's house, except the Bishop grant him license by his own instrument & subscription of his hand: & that no Parson, Vicar, or Curate serve more then one Church or Chapel in one day.

Every minister of the Church, before he enter that holy function, shall subscribe to all articles of Christian religion, which were agreed upon in the convocation, and wheresoever the Bishop shall command, shall declare his conscience to the people, what he thinketh of those articles, and the whole doctrine. And he being once admitted into the holy ministry, shall from thenceforth never depart from it, nor shall use himself as a layman, either in apparel, or in any part of his life.

Every Parson, Vicar, or Curate shall yearly before twenty days after Easter, exhibit to the bishop, or to his Chancellor or Commissary, the names and surnames of his parishioners, as well men as women, (of those I say) -which being fourteen years of age, come not to the holy Communion, (as by the statutes & ecclesiastical laws of this Realm, they are bound) & such as refuse to be examined by the minister of the Church, in learning the Catechism, and articles of Christian religion, and what parents or masters think scorn to send their children or servants to Church, at the times appointed, to hear and learn the same Catechism. They shall suffer none to undertake for an Infant at Baptism, except he have received the Communion, and have been partaker of the holy mysteries, and he shall admit none to the partaking of the sacraments, which hath not learned the Catechism, and articles of the faith.

Every Sunday and holyday, the parsons vicars and curates, shall come to the church so timely, and conveniently in due season, that the parishioners having done their business, may come thither with their children & servants. And there they shall reverently, (as it is fit) and godly say or sing the holy service, so plainly, so manifestly, & distinctly, that the people may hear & understand, what is said or song, & thereof receive comfort and commodity. The like reverence and godliness they shall observe in celebrating the most holy Sacraments, so that they turn not to superstition, or worshipping, or Idolatry. But if that in time of the holy Communion there shall be no sermon, they shall on the book in the pulpit read some one, or other of those homilies, which we have to that end set forth before. In the mean time they shall exhort the people, to come diligently to church, that they may attentively hear that which is read and said, and that all the time thereof, they use themselves reverently and modestly: and least the godly may be offended thorough wantonness and lightness, void of religion, they shall take heed, that young men, especially countrymen, (whose nature is more prone to the contempt of godliness and disorder) neither ring bells, neither walk in the churches nor have idle talk together, nor by laughing, or noise, or dishonest jesting, either let [= hinder, obstruct] the minister, or offend the people.

They shall admonish the people to come oftener to the holy Communion, & that before, they prepare themselves with a perfect mind, as it is fit. And that all may understand, what duty they owe to God, what duty to the prince, whom they ought to love & reverence as the vicar of God, what they owe to the laws, what to the magistrates, what to their brethren, what to the people of God: they shall be ready in the church straight after noon, every Sunday & holy day, & there at the least they shall read two hours, and teach the Catechism, and therein shall instruct, all their flocks of what age or degree so ever, not only maidens and children, but also the elder, if need be. But especially they shall warn young folks, not only men, but also women, that it is provided by the laws, that none of them may either receive the holy Communion, or be married, or undertake for a child in baptism, except before they have learned the principles of Christian religion, and cannot fitly and aptly answer to all the parts of the Catechism.

But if the parsons, vicars, curates, either can not preach, or have not received license to preach of the bishop, yet they shall teach children to read, to write, and know their duty, toward God, toward their parents, and all

others: and if they perceive any of them to be of that disposition, that by teaching and instruction they may attain to the knowledge of learning, they shall counsel their parents, to set them to school, that being endowed with learning, they may one day become fit for the holy ministry of the mighty God: but whom they perceive to be duller, and not disposed to learning, to see them set to some other science, or to husbandry.

They shall also warn their parishioners, that for great and weighty causes it was appointed in the convocation by the Reverend father in God, Matthew Archbishop of Canterbury, and the other bishops, that their children marry not, without consent of the parents, and that no young man hath power in himself to marry, before he be xvj. years of age, and no maid before she be xiiij. years old.

### **Churchwardens and sidemen**

Churchwardens according to the custom of every parish, shall be chosen by the consent of their parishioners, and their minister: otherwise they shall not be churchwardens: neither shall they continue any longer then one year in that office, except perhaps they be chosen again. And all churchwardens once every year shall give up just account of such money, as they have received: and also particularly shall shew, what cost they have bestowed in repairing the houses, and for the use of the church. Last of all going out of their offices, they shall truly deliver up to the parishioners, whatsoever money, or other ecclesiastical things shall remain, & be in their hands, that it may be redelivered by them to the next churchwardens.

The churchwardens shall see, that the churches be diligently and well repaired with lead, tile, lime and glass, that neither the minister, nor the people, either in the holy ministry and worshipping of God, or in celebrating the heavenly mysteries, or in receiving and hearing the Communion, be troubled with tempestuous weather. But especially they shall looked unto, that in the meeting of the congregation peace be well kept: and in all visitations of bishops and archdeacons, they shall truly and personally present, and name all those, which rudely behave themselves in the church, or which by untimely ringing of bells, by walking, by talking, or noise shall let [= hinder, obstruct] the minister or preacher.

Churchwardens shall see, that the churches be kept clean and holy, that they be not loathsome to any, either by dust, sand, or any filthiness. They shall also see, that the holy Bibles be in every church in the largest volume, (if it may conveniently be) such as were lately Imprinted at London: that the book of common Prayers, that the holy Homilies, which lately were written against rebellion, be in every church. It is meet that these books be whole and clean, not torn or foul in any wise, lest it breed irksomeness or contempt amongst the people. They shall see, there be a joined handsome table, which may serve for the administration of the holy Communion, and a clean carpet to cover it: a convenient pulpit, whence the heavenly doctrine may be taught. Moreover they shall see, that all sellers, in which wooden crosses stood, and all relics of superstition be clean taken away, that the walls of the churches be new whited [= whitened], and decked with chosen sentences of the holy Scripture, that by the reading and warning thereof, the people may be moved to godliness. Last of all they shall see, that in every church there be a holy font, not a basin, wherein Baptism may be ministered, and it be kept comely and clean.

They shall also warn vintners [= wine-sellers] and victuallers [= food-purveyors], which sell acates, that they receive none into their tavern or alehouse, all that time wherein either is preaching, or common service. If any do contrary, upon contempt or stubbornness, they shall present both him, & them whom he received, personally in the next visitation. If any offend their brethren, either by manifest adultery, or whoredom, or incest, or drunkenness, or much swearing, or bawdry, or usury, or any other uncleanness and wickedness of life,



let the churchwardens warn them brotherly and friendly, to amend. Which except they do, they shall personally shew them to the parson, vicar, or curate, that they may be warned more sharply and vehemently of them: and if they continue so still, let them be driven from the holy Communion, till they be reformed. And that all which live unchastely and loosely, be punished by the severity of the laws, according to their deserts. The same churchwardens shall present those adulterers, whoremongers, incestuous, drunkards, swearers, bawds, and usurers in the Bishop's and Archdeacon's visitations.

Churchwardens shall suffer no feasts, banquets, suppers, or common drinkings to be kept, in the church, neither the bells to be rung superstitiously, either in the feast of all souls, or the day after all saints, (which day not long since was kept holy for the souls of the dead) neither at any time at all, whereas the custom of ringing, shall seem to incline to superstition. They shall suffer ringing only at those times, which are appointed in the book of advertisements, and to that only use, and after that only order.

It shall not be lawful to keep fairs, and common markets upon the Sunday: neither on that day to put to death, and openly punish offenders condemned by the sentence of the Judge.

They shall not suffer, that any of these light wanderers in markets, and pelting merchants, which carry about, and sell pins, points, and other small trifles, whom they call peddlers, to set out their wares to sale, either in the churchyards, or in the porches of churches, or anywhere else, on holydays or Sundays, whilst any part of the holy ministry is in doing, or any sermon is preached, neither that beggars, or vagabonds, which have no certain dwelling, abide either in the churchyard, or in the church porch, all the time of service or preaching: but shall command them, either to come in, or to depart.

They shall also search and diligently inquire, if any of the parishioners either come not at all to church, or come later or slower, at the times appointed by the laws: and whom they shall find so to offend, they shall amerce [= fine, (loosely) punish] them, according to the appointing of the law. They shall mark whether all & every of the parishioners come so often every year to the holy communion, as the laws & statutes do command: and whether any strangers from other parishes, come more often and commonly to their church, and shall shew their curate of them, lest perhaps he admit them to the Lord's table amongst others, but shall send them rather to their own curates.

They shall receive no parson, nor vicar, to the ministry of their church, but whom the Bishop shall allow by his institution, and by his mandate shall put in possession of that church. They shall receive no curate, but him that by the letters, and seal of the Bishop is specially appointed for that church. But if the Parson, Vicar, or Curate, behave himself otherwise in his ministry, or that he read ill, darkly, and confusedly, or that he live more loosely, and licentiously than is fit for a man of that calling, and thereby great offence be taken: the churchwardens shall speedily present him to the Bishop, that by and by he may be punished, and amendment of his fault may follow.

And that the Bishop may understand, what sermons are made in every church of his diocese: the churchwardens shall see, that the names of all preachers, which come to them from any other place, be noted in a book, which they shall have ready for that purpose, and that every preacher subscribe his name in that book, and the name of the Bishop, of whom he had license to preach.

Last of all, the churchwardens shall see, that all things be diligently observed, which pertain to their offices, and that are contained in the Queen's injunctions, and the book of advertisements, and that shall be set forth by the Archbishop or Bishop in every their visitations, for the use of the churches. But if any do rail upon them, or go to law with them, for doing their duty, and detecting of offenders, that also they shall present unto the Bishop, that by his means & travail, they may more easily be delivered from that trouble.

## **Preachers**

No man shall openly preach in his parish, but being licensed by the Bishop, neither hereafter shall be so bold, as preach out of his own cure & church, except he have obtained license so to preach, either of the Queen's Majesty, over all her realm: either of the Archbishop, through his province: or of the Bishop, in his diocese. And no license to preach shall hereafter stand in force, but that which hath been obtained after the last day of April, which was in the year, 1571. Preachers shall behave themselves modestly and soberly in all their life.

But chiefly they shall take heed, that they teach nothing in their preaching, which they would have the people religiously to observe, and believe, but that which is agreeable to the doctrine of the old Testament, and the new, and that which the catholic fathers, and ancient Bishops have gathered out of that doctrine. And because those articles of Christian religion, agreed upon by the Bishops, in the lawful, and godly convocation, and by their commandment, and authority of our noble princess Elizabeth assembled and holden [= held], undoubtedly are gathered out of the holy books of the old, and new Testament, and in all points agree with the heavenly doctrine contained in them: because also the book of common prayers, and the book of the consecration of Archbishops, Bishops, Ministers and Deacons, contain nothing repugnant to the same doctrine, whosoever shall be sent to teach the people, shall not only in their preaching, but also by subscription confirm the authority, and truth of those articles. He that doth otherwise, or troubleth the people with contrary doctrine, shall be excommunicated.

In preaching they shall wear a very modest and grave garment, which may become, and set forth the minister of God, and such as is prescribed in the book of advertisements. They shall require no money or reward for their preaching, but shall be content with meat and drink, and plain provision, and one night's lodging.

They shall teach no vain, and old wives opinions, no heresies, nor popish errors, disagreeing from the doctrine and faith of Christ: neither anything at all, whereby the rude people may be stirred up to the desire of novelties, or contention. But they shall always teach that, which may make for edifying, and may unite the hearers in Christian peace and love.

## **Residences**

The absence of the shepherd from the Lord's flock, and that careless negligence, which we do see in many, and forsaking of the ministry, is a thing in it'self to be abhorred and odious to the people, and pernicious to the church of God. Therefore we exhort all pastors of churches, in the Lord Jesus, that forthwith they return everyone to their parishes, and diligently teach the gospel, according to their living to keep house, to help the poor by hospitality, and there to be resident every year no less then lx. days.



## **Plurality**

It shall be lawful for no man, of what degree, or order so ever he be, to have at one time, any more than two ecclesiastical benefices: neither shall it be lawful for any man at all, to obtain two benefices, if they be distant more than xxvj. miles. Of schoolmasters

It shall not be lawful for any to teach the Latin tongue, or to instruct children, neither openly in the schools, neither privately in any man's house, but whom the bishop of that dioceses hath allowed, & to whom he hath given license to teach under the seal of his office. And here we except, (for honours sake) the Lords of the Parliament: but the bishop shall allow no schoolmaster, nor accompt [= account] worthy of that office, but whom he shall find in his judgement to be learned, and worthy of that place, and whom he shall see commended by the testimony of godly men, touching his life and manners, and especially his religion.

Schoolmasters shall teach no Grammar, but only that, which the Queen's majesty hath commanded to be, read in all schools through the whole realm, neither any other Latin Catechism, then that which was set forth, in the year 1570. The which also, that is translated into English, we will have taught unto children, that are ignorant of the Latin tongue.

All other books they shall teach, whereby the fullness and fineness of the Latin & Greek tongue may be learned, & those especially, which profit to the knowledge of Christ and godliness. And once every year they shall signify to the Bishop, what chosen scholars they have of all their number, which are of that aptness & so forward in learning, that there may be good hope, they will become fit, either for the common wealth, or for the holy ministry. By this hope the parents being allured, will more willingly keep them at school.

But chiefly they shall so order and frame the tongues of children, that they may pronounce openly, plainly and distinctly. And as often as any sermon shall be, they shall either send them or bring them to church, that from their childhood they may be brought up in godliness: & lest they should hear it negligently, at their return to school, they shall call and examine every one, what they have learned out of that sermon: and that the minds of children, may be the more stirred up to virtue and diligence, they shall rebuke the idle and sluggish, and shall praise the attentive and diligent.

## **Patrons and Proprietaries**

The Bishop shall earnestly and diligently exhort patrons of benefices, to consider the necessities of the churches and to have before their eyes the last day, and judgement, and the tribunal seat of God. Therefore that they prefer no man to any ecclesiastical living, but him which by doctrine, judgement, godliness, honesty, and innocency of life, is able to bear so heavy a burthen [= burden], that they do nothing therein, but uprightly, incorruptly & truly, & he shall profess that he will use all honest, and lawful means to search out the truth. But if, either in the presentation, or else after he shall perceive any corruption, or simony to be committed any way, either closely, either directly, or indirectly, by him, or any other, either that money, or money's worth [= service or other thing recognized as the equivalent to money], or that any commodity, or any part of the profits should come unto him: that he then will publish and declare this wicked deed and simony, not only in the cathedral church, but also else where, to his shame and perpetual reproach, & also thrust out that minister, whom he so wickedly presented, not only from the office of a priest, which he unlawfully entered: but also from all ministry, and out of the whole diocese.

Humble petition must be made to the Queen's majesty, that some way by her leave, and commandment may be found, that the chancels of those churches, may speedily be repaired, which by impropriation are come unto her, and that a yearly stipend may be appointed for serving the cure thereof: for now in many places, both the chancels are foully fallen down, and the ministry of the church is destitute because of the smallness of the stipend.

The Bishop shall see, that a true inventory and (as they call it) a terres , of all the lands, meadows, gardens, orchards, which belong to any parsonage, or vicarage, be taken by the view [= inspection, survey] of honest men, and be laid up in his treasury of evidences, for a perpetual memory thereof.

The Bishop shall not suffer the farmer of any benefice, to have any authority over the minister of God, that he may either admit, or reject him. Neither shall the minister take less, then x. pounds for his stipend.

All matrimonies, which any where are contracted within the degrees of consanguinity, or affinity forbidden in the xvij. of Leviticus, shall be dissolved by the authority of the Bishop: but especially, if any man, his first wife being dead, shall take her sister, to wife: for this degree, by common consent, and judgement of learned men is thought to be forbidden in Leviticus.

It shall not be lawful for any man, to marry within those degrees, which are forbidden in the table written, and published for that end, by the reverend father in God, the Archbishop of Canterbury.

### **The form of the sentence of excommunication**

Brethren, because all we which do profess the name of Christ Jesus, are members of one body, & it is meet that one member should feel, and suffer the grief of another member: by reason of mine office I signify unto you, that A. B. is openly accused of adultery, wherein, the report is, that he hath lived wickedly, and filthily, to his shame and infamy, and grievous offence of the church of God: and for that cause he is cited to the bishop's consistory, that his notorious disorder may some way be punished. And because the foresaid A. B. through guiltiness of his wickedness, hath contemned to appear at the day lawfully named, and stubbornly hath withdrawn himself from Justice, and by his example hath hearted others to the like stubbornness, therefore, this I further warn you, that our bishop, by the name and authority of the most mighty God, hath excommunicated him from all company of the church of God, & hath cut him of as a dead member, from the body of Christ: In this state, & in so great danger of his soul is he at this time. S. Paul being taught by the inspiration of the Holy Ghost, commandeth that we eschew the fellowship, & company of such men, lest we be partakers of the same wickedness. Yet, as Christian charity warneth us, because he will not pray for himself, neither understandeth his danger, let us all in his name pray unto God, that once he may acknowledge his misery and filthiness of life, and may repent, and turn unto God. For our God is merciful, and can call them from death, that were fallen.



## Appendix

The Earl of Windsor to Archbishop Parker [Parker MSS. cxiv. 307, C. C. C. Cambridge.]

Right Honorable good Lord may it please your grace to understand that Wheare John Earle Clarke standeth bound to the Queen's Majesty by recognizances [= bonds, sureties] remaining in your grace's hand for his abode at Croundall and Bentley and for the rendering of the epistle of St Paul to the Galatians without book, and for his honest and quiet behavior These may be to certify you that his abode hath been and is at this present time at Croundall. And as concerning the epistle the vith day of January last past he rendered to me without book at my house of Bentley. And for his Behavior as I have heard hath been honest and quiet this that I certify you of is nothing but the very truth. Therefore I desire you to consider his poverty and stand his good lord as charity shall move you. Not doubting but he will continue of such good behavior as your grace shall think your favor well bestowed toward him. Thus beseeching almighty God to send your grace long life with increase of honor I leave troubling you any farther at this time.

Written the xxith day of January 1559

Yours to command Thomas Wyndesore

(Endorsed) To the right honorable my Lord of Canterbury's grace give these.

Parker has written at the foot of the letter, "I pray you send me the commission for the oath taking & c. by your next trusty messenger."

Your M. C. '

and added the endorsement " To my L. of London."

**Endnotes** [not included]

Source: [Anglicans Ablaze](#)

[David Anson Brown](#) 07:00, 22 September 2012 (MST)

# The Christian Sacraments

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## The Common Christian Sacraments

### 1. Confession of Faith

Romans 10:9-11 *That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised Him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and **with the mouth confession is made unto salvation**. For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on Him (Jesus Christ) shall not be ashamed.*

**God the Father:** John 6:44 *No man can come to Me (Jesus), except the Father which hath sent Me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.*

### 2. Baptism - Spirit, water, fire

Matthew 28:18 *And Jesus came and spake unto them [Apostles], saying, All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth. Go ye therefore, and Teach all Nations, **baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son (Jesus), and of the Holy Ghost**: Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. Amen.*

**God the Son - Jesus Christ:** Matthew 3:11-12 *I [John the Baptist] indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but He [Messiah] that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: **He [Jesus Christ] shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire**: Whose fan [i.e. tools] is in His hand, and He will thoroughly purge [completely empty] His floor [workspace], and gather His wheat [saved] into the garner [building]; but He will burn up the chaff [unsaved] with unquenchable fire.*

### 3. Communion

Matthew 26:26-28 *And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and **gave it to the disciples**, and said, Take, eat; this is My body. And He took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is My blood of the New Testament [eternal life], which is shed for many for the remission of sins.*

**God the Holy Ghost:** 2 Corinthians 13:14 *The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God [Father], and **the Communion of the Holy Ghost**, be with you all. Amen.*

## Notes

Note: To participate in any one of the 3 Sacraments is to participate in all of them. An individual confession of faith that Jesus Christ is the Savior, the Son of God is the same profession as Baptism and Communion.

1 Peter 3:21-22 *The like figure whereunto even baptism doth also now save us **not [the water and] the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ: Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto Him.***

1 Corinthians 11:23-26 *For I [Apostle Paul] have received of the Lord [Jesus Christ] that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same [Passover] night in which He was betrayed took bread: And when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is My body, which is broken for you: **this do in remembrance of Me.** After the same manner also He took the cup, when He had supped [eaten], saying, This cup is the New Testament in My blood: **this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me.** For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death [i.e. and resurrection] till He come.*

# Baptism

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Biblical Significance

Exodus 29:4 *And Aaron [Levitical Priesthood] and his sons thou (Moses) shalt bring unto the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation and shalt wash (baptize) them with water.*

1 Peter 3:21-22 *The like figure whereunto even baptism doth also now save us not [the water and] the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ: Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto Him.*

Acts 8:35-38 *Then (the Christian) Philip opened his mouth, and began at the same scripture, and preached unto him Jesus. And as they went on their way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch said, See, here is water; what doth hinder me to be baptized? And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. **And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.** And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; **and he baptized him.***

## Jesus' Baptism

Matthew 3:13-17 *Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John [the baptist], to be baptized of him. But John forbad Him, saying, I have need to be baptized of Thee, and comest Thou to me? And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered Him. And Jesus, when He was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him [John the Baptist], and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon Him: And lo a voice from Heaven, saying, This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.*

When Jesus was Baptized it wasn't to take away sins, Jesus didn't have any instead it was to reveal Jesus as the Messiah, [Melchisedec (Melchizedek) High Priest] and was for Jesus to set an example for us to follow as an opportunity for us His followers to be baptized like Jesus was and in fact to enter into His one Priesthood baptism.

Ephesians 4:3 *Endeavouring to keep the unity of the [Holy] Spirit in the bond of peace. There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; One Lord [Jesus Christ], one faith [Christian], one baptism, One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.*

Note: Baptism by water does take away our sins it is only the blood of Jesus that removes our sins. Our Baptism in water represents our faith in the blood-death and resurrection life of Jesus the Messiah-Christ. Baptism represents that we are dead with Jesus (immersed in water) and buried to this world and then (reemerged) resurrected with Jesus and alive in heaven.

Romans 6:3-5 *Know ye (Christians) not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into His death? Therefore we are buried with Him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the*

*dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. For if we have been planted together in the likeness of His death, we shall be also in the likeness of His resurrection:*

## Criteria for Christian Baptism

1. The person being baptized confesses a personal individual faith in Jesus Christ [the Apostles' Creed, a Psalm or a Bible verse can be read or recited]. Acknowledging the sinless Divine life, sacrificial atoning death on the cross and three days later the resurrection [eternal life] of Jesus Christ.
2. The person administering the baptism is to baptize in the Name of God the Father, the Son Jesus and the Holy Spirit [not in the name of any individual, group or denomination] i.e. (Matthew 28:18-20) "I baptize you in the Name of God the Father, the beloved Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit."
3. The water baptism event [submerging into water] signifies our (dying) death and burial to this world (sin and death) while then [emerging from the water] signifies our own personal resurrection with eternal life in Jesus Christ entering into a new life in the eternal Kingdom of God.
4. Note: The water baptism [and accompanying confession of faith] is the Biblical public confession of faith for each individual Christian and is not to be confused with an alter call that although being a public stand it is not in its entirety the Biblical confession of faith.

## Our Baptism

*Matthew 28:17-20 And when they (Disciples) saw Him (Jesus), they worshipped Him: but some doubted. And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth. **Go ye therefore, and teach all Nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:** Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I Am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.*

Water Baptism is an act of obedience towards God it is a public declaration of one's Christian faith **declaring openly to both the human physical realm and also to the Angelic spiritual realm** that a person is now a Child of God. **Baptism is like confession of faith and communion in that it is also an act of participation in the Kingdom of God.** Notably water Baptism does not save a person from their sin as only a belief in Jesus Christ particularly that His blood that He shed on the cross covers our sins and that His resurrection declares us to be righteous proving our sins are forgiven. Water Baptism is an act of obedience committed by an already believing, Spirit filled, submitted, child of God, disciple of Jesus Christ in obedience to Jesus Christ.



# The 3 Types of Baptism

## Baptism: Water

Water is an element in cleansing and washing. The Levitical priests at the age of 30 were publicly washed with water signifying their cleanliness and start of priestly duties. Likewise when one becomes a Christian we become clean and a part of Jesus' priestly kingdom. We as Christians are also each a priest that means that we can each approach God. In approaching God we offer our own individual offerings to God, including prayers and fruits of praise and thanksgiving to God. The water baptism is significant to the converted believer; the washing in water is also a symbol to the spirit realm that the baptized person is cleansed and now in the kingdom of God. Evil spirits and demons lose the bondage they once had on a person. The demons can no longer go to the believer, at the desire of the demons. Unfortunately though the believer can still go to or invite the demons into their life and there will also always be periods of testing and sifting, that include demonic attacks. But a baptized Christian is now in a new relationship with God, a relationship that includes support, protection and guidance. Water baptism is a commandment from Jesus and is something every obedient Christian has to take part in.

## Baptism: Fire

Fire is also a cleansing element. Fire cleanses items from corruption and disease. Fire also strengthens items, clay jars are stronger and more reliable and more useful after they have been in fire. The baptism of fire also helps us becoming more like and more identifying with Jesus. The fire in the life of the Christian is the fire of trials and testing. The important thing about this fire is that it is God's fire. God controls the circumstances in the believer's life. He turns up the heat to refine us by taking out the impurities in our life. We lack compassion so God allows circumstances in our life, in order to give us a heart of compassion like His heart. Trials and fire create in us compassion and mercy, eyes to notice the hurting and suffering that is going on around us and a heart to desire to change it. The fire also strengthens us; it gives us hope and a clearer picture of who God is and how powerful He is. As the fire of circumstances burns in our life we become stronger knowing from past experience that God is in control, this gives us patience and the ability to reach out and help others.

## Baptism: Holy Spirit

Another Baptism where we become more identified with Jesus is the baptism in the Holy Spirit. Jesus said that when He left, He would not leave us as orphans but that He would send the Comforter the Holy Spirit. The Holy Spirit is our comforting friend He teaches us right from wrong He guides and directs us, He gives the Bible meaning to us and He teaches us to pray to the Father. The interesting thing about Christianity that separates Christianity from all of the world's religions and makes Christianity not a religion but a relationship, is that God has come to us. All of the world's religions focus on man and man's shortcomings. The Christian relationship with God focuses on God coming to man. The way of Christianity is that God meets us where we are, He leads, He guides and He instructs us into a deeper and more meaningful relationship with Himself. Religion has man guessing and attempting to get man's act together in the hopes that some god will approve and then reward man with something like money or fame. In the real relationship with God, God says He knows that we make mistakes. He knows all of our thoughts, our hopes, our fears and our anger. But He says that He is bigger than any of that. When we look to God we replace our fears, our anger with His love, His compassion and His mercy. When we replace what we have with what God has for us, we are being baptized.



# Communion

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Biblical Significance

Leviticus 17:11 *For the life of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul.*

Matthew 26:26-28 *And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is My body. And He took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is My blood of the **New Testament**, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.*

## Communion

### Criteria for Christian Communion

1. First the 'body' (of Jesus Christ) bread [wafer] is to be unleavened (sinless), unsweetened (reality), salt (preserved), holes (pierced) and browned (bruised).
2. Second the 'blood' (of Jesus Christ) cup [grape juice, wine] is to be mingled (combined) 1/3 water with 2/3 grape [fruit of the vine]. Use three separate glasses or containers, 1 with water, 1 with grape, 1 empty. Then pour [mingle] at the same time both the grape and the water into the empty cup creating the cup of 2/3 grape mingled with 1/3 water.
3. Reading a Bible verse or passage provides the 3rd element of Communion the element of the Word of God being the Spirit of God.
4. Note: When the Communion bread is lifted up blessed, exalted and broken it represents the physical body of Jesus Christ on the cross then when the bread is eaten (consumed, eternalized) it represents the Spiritual [resurrection] body of Jesus Christ. Likewise when the Communion blood is mingled [grape, water] it represents the physical blood and water of Jesus Christ that was shed on the cross [after His death - by the spear wound (John 19:34-35)] for the remission of our sins and then when the blood is drink (consumed, eternalized) it represents the resurrection eternal life Spiritual blood of Jesus Christ. Both [the one body] the physical (earthly) body of Jesus Christ and His eternal Spiritual Resurrection [bodily resurrection] of Jesus Christ [along with our new eternal spiritual body in Jesus Christ] are represented in the one Communion of bread and wine (grape).

Matthew 26:26-29 *And as they were eating, Jesus took [Communion] bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the Disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is My Body. And He took the [Communion] cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is My Blood of the New Testament, which is shed [after the atoning death on the cross] for many for the remission of sins. But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that [Heavenly] day when I drink it new with you in My Father's Kingdom.*

1 Corinthians 11:23 For I [Apostle Paul] have received of the Lord [Jesus] that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus \*the same night in which He was betrayed [by Judas] took bread ... - Note: The Communion represents and is a part of the Levitical Feats of "The Lord's Passover" Jesus was betrayed on the night of the Passover Feast [14th of Nisan - Leviticus 23:5]. The very next day, the day of the crucifixion (cross) of Jesus is the Levitical Feast the "Feast of Unleavened Bread" [15th of Nisan - Leviticus 23:6] then that first day of the week [Sunday] is the Feast of Firstfruits [Leviticus 23:7] - Jesus Resurrected on Sunday the Feast of Firstfruits and began (John 20:22) to give individually to each one of His disciples the Firstfruits of His Holy, eternal resurrection life - Romans 8:23 And not only they [all of creation groans for redemption], but ourselves also, which have \*the Firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption [from Children of God to Sons of God], to wit, the redemption of our body.

Christian Communion - The New Testament - The body [both the physical and the resurrection body of Jesus] and the blood [both the physical blood and the resurrection - eternal life, spiritual blood] of Jesus Christ: 1 Corinthians 11:23-32 23 For I [Apostle Paul] have received of the Lord [Jesus] that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same night in which He was betrayed took bread: And when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is \*My body [representing both the physical body and resurrection (spiritual) body of Jesus], which [physical body] is broken for you: this do in remembrance of Me. After the same manner also He took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the New Testament in My blood [both physical blood and resurrection Spirit-life blood]: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me. \*For as often as ye eat \*this [unleavened] bread, and drink this [grape and water mingled] cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come. Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily [thinking they are not a sinner], shall be guilty of the [sacrifice for our sins] body and blood of the Lord. \*\*But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, \*\*not discerning the Lord's body [that the physical body of Jesus was given physically for our sin on the cross (redemption) and that the Spiritual body of Jesus is given to us from His eternal life resurrection (Salvation)]. For this cause [not knowing that the same body of Jesus from the cross is the same body that resurrected and is for our eternal, resurrection life, salvation] many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep [are unaware of the power and of the pending resurrection in our own life]. For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged. But when we are judged, we are chastened (Hebrews 12:6) of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world. - Note: The 'cup' is in reference to both the physical life-blood and the Spiritual life-blood of Jesus. The Communion of Jesus Christ represents both the body on the cross and the resurrection life body of Jesus. The New Testament - The Communion of Jesus Christ represents both the Redemption (cross) and Salvation (resurrection) body of Jesus Christ. - Also Note: Jesus being without sin in His body (Matthew 17:2), bodily resurrected in His same body. We having sin our own physical body we vacate our physical body and it returns to dust [Genesis 3:19] then we each receive a new spiritual body - not a new physical body [not a reincarnation of a physical body] but a new eternal spiritual body for the purposes of our [continuing] eternal spiritual life.

### **Communion is an opportunity to participate with God in the Kingdom of God**

Communion is a reenactment of Jesus' cross (His broken body, bread) and resurrection (His new resurrection life, cup of wine). Communion is an act of obedience towards God and it is also an opportunity to participate in a new life with God and a way to appropriate the new Kingdom of God into our lives.

## **Jesus did not limit His blood to the physical realm**

Colossians 1:20 *And, having made peace through the blood of His cross, by Him to reconcile all things unto Himself; by Him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven.*

**The blood of Jesus is physical and it is also Spiritual His blood has both Spiritual and physical implications therefore the message of the Bible is both Spiritual and physical.**

Matthew 26:27 *For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.*

Matthew 1:21 *And she (Virgin Mary) shall bring forth a son ("her seed" Genesis 3:15), and thou shalt call his name JESUS: for He shall save his people from their sins.*

Matthew 26:27-28 *And He (Jesus) took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them (Disciples), saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is My blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.*

Matthew 26:39 *And He (Jesus) went a little farther, and fell on His face, and prayed, saying, O My Father (God), if it be possible, let this cup [death on the cross] pass from Me: nevertheless not as I will, but as thou wilt.*

John 1:29 *The next day John (the Baptist) seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb (Sacrifice) of God, which taketh away the sin of the world. John 1:31-36 ... but that He (Savior) should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I (John the Baptist) come baptizing with water. And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon Him (Jesus). And I knew Him not: but He (God) that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on Him (Jesus), the same is He which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost. And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God. Again the next day after John stood, and two of his disciples; And looking upon Jesus as He walked, he saith, Behold the Lamb of God! -- "Again the next day ... and looking upon Jesus as He walked, he saith, Behold the Lamb of God!"*

John the Baptist twice in two days proclaimed Jesus to be the Holy blood Sacrifice (Lamb) of God and Jesus did not challenge or even alter in any way the statement of the Prophet John the Baptist.

John 12:30-33 *Jesus answered and said, This voice (from Heaven) came not because of Me, but for your sakes. Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince of this world (Satan) be cast out. And I, if I be lifted up (crucifixion and resurrection) from the earth, will draw all men unto Me. This he said, signifying what (crucifixion) death He should die.*

Genesis 3:14-15 *And the LORD God said unto the serpent (Satan), Because thou hast done this [deceived mankind], thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life: And I (God) will put enmity between thee (Satan) and the woman, and between thy (Satanic - Antichrist) seed and her (Jesus - Salvation) seed; it (cross of Jesus - "Golgotha") shall bruise thy head, and thou (Satan) shalt bruise His heel (nailed feet and a bruised heel on the cross at Golgotha (Matthew 27:33)).*



Revelation 1:4-5 *John (the Disciple) to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from Him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before His throne; And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten (Resurrected) of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto Him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in His own blood,*

Revelation 5:6 *And I (Disciple John) beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts (Spirit beings), and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain,*

Revelation 5: 8-9 *And when He (Jesus) had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints. And they (Saints of Heaven) sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God [the Father] by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;*

Revelation, reveals the living resurrected Jesus Christ in Heaven and the resurrected Jesus in the final verses of the entire Bible puts His seal of approval on the entire Bible.

Revelation 22:20-21 *He (Jesus) which testifieth these things saith, Surely I (Jesus) come [return] quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.*

**The shed blood of Jesus covers both the physical on the earth and also the Spiritual heavenly realms.**

The Communion and the Communion elements the unleavened broken bread and the wine mixed with water represent the Promises of God to complete and finalize the Redemption (bread) and the Salvation (wine) process.

John 6:27 *Labour not for the meat (food) which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of Man shall give unto you: for Him (Jesus) hath God the Father sealed.*

John 6:34-35 *Then said they (Disciples) unto Him, Lord, evermore give us this (everlasting life) bread. And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to Me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on Me shall never thirst.*

John 6:53-63 *Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink His blood, ye have no life in you. Whoso eateth My flesh, and drinketh My blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day. For My flesh is meat indeed, and My blood is drink indeed. He that eateth My flesh, and drinketh My blood, dwelleth in Me, and I in him. As the living Father hath sent Me, and I live by the Father: so he that eateth Me, even he shall live by Me. This (the body of Jesus) is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread shall live for ever. These things said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum. Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard this, said, This is an hard saying; who can hear it? When Jesus knew in Himself that His disciples murmured at it, He said unto them, Doth this offend you? What and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where He was before? It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I (Jesus) speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life.*

Just like in the days of Abraham when the Promises of God came first before the actual shedding of the blood covenant with Abraham the Christian Communion bread and Cup are tokens and symbols coming first representing the Promises of God and then later enacted on the cross and with the resurrection. Abraham was given the promises of God to be blessed, to multiply, to possess the land and to have Jesus the Redeemer come through his lineage all while Abraham was yet uncircumcised then later at 99 years of age Abraham was circumcised shedding his own blood in confirming the covenant promises previously given to him by God.

*Genesis 12:1-3 Now the LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country (Babylon-Iraq), and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land (Israel) that I will shew thee: And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing: And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.*

*Genesis 15:1-6 After these things (after Lot was rescued) the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I am thy shield, and thy exceeding great reward. And Abram said, Lord GOD, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childless, and the steward of my house is this Eliezer of Damascus? And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo, one born in my house is mine heir. And, behold, the word of the LORD came unto him, saying, This (servant) shall not be thine heir; but he (son) that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir. And He brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, So shall thy seed (descendants) be. And he believed in the LORD; and He counted it to him for righteousness.*

*Genesis 17:1-14 And when Abram was ninety years old and nine (age of 99), the LORD appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am the Almighty God; walk before Me, and be thou perfect (completed). And I will make My covenant between Me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly. And Abram fell on his face: and God talked with Him, saying, As for Me, behold, My covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a father of many nations. Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham; for a father of many nations have I made thee. And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee. And I will establish My covenant between Me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God. And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations. This is my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised. And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a token of the covenant betwixt Me and you. And he that is eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every man child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which is not of thy seed. He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and My covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant. And the uncircumcised [those without the covenant tokens] man child whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people; he hath broken my covenant.*

*Romans 4:10-12 How was it (his faith counted for righteousness) then reckoned? when he (Abraham) was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision. And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith (belief in the promises of God) which he had yet being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also: And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the*

*circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which he had being yet uncircumcised.*

## **Communion represents both the Physical and the Spiritual blood of Jesus**

[Christian Communion 1 of 3] The necessity of having the correct Communion elements in the Christian Communion - Wine/Grape product (fruit) of the Vine and the unleavened/unsweetened Bread 'body of Jesus Christ' -- "John 15:5 I (Jesus) Am the Vine, ye (Disciples/Christians) are the branches: he that abideth in Me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without Me [Vine] ye can do nothing." "1 Corinthians 11:23-26 For I (Apostle Paul) have received of the Lord (Jesus) that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same [Passover Feast] night in which He was betrayed took [Passover - unleavened/unsweetened] bread: And when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is My body [both His sinless, physical body and also His eternal, resurrection Spiritual body], which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of Me. After the same manner also He took the [Passover - Communion] cup [wine], when He had supped, saying, This Cup [physical and Spiritual] is the \*New Testament in My blood [physical blood for the remission of our sins and also Spiritual blood for our eternal life]: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me [Jesus]. For [being both physical and Spiritual] as often as ye eat this bread (body), and drink this cup (wine/vine), ye do shew the Lord's [physical] death till He [bodily/Spiritually] come [return - 2nd Coming]." -- Note: Jesus is clearly the Vine and we are attached to, fellowshiping with and partaking of the Vine (Jesus Christ) as Born Again Christian believers. -- Also Note: The Olive Tree/Oil is generally considered to be a representation of the Holy Spirit and is not to be confused with Jesus. "Romans 11:24 For if thou [Gentiles] wert cut out of the [disassociated] olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good Olive Tree [Holy Spirit]: how much more shall these [Jews], which be the natural [associated with God] branches, be grafted [knowingly] into their own [natural] Olive Tree [the Holy Spirit]?" -- Further Note: The Fig Tree (branch, fruit, leaves) are often associated with mankind and the works, fruits and natural unrighteousness of humans, though with potential to give good fruit (figs). Three main Biblical plants [Vine, Olive Tree and the Fig Tree are each mentioned in James 3:12]. -- "James 3:12 Can the Fig Tree [man], my brethren, bear Olive [Holy Spirit fruit] berries? [or] either a Vine [Jesus - Wine], figs? so can no fountain both yield salt [undesirable drinking] water and fresh [desirable drinking water]."

[Christian Communion 2 of 3] Both the physical Communion body of Jesus and His Spiritual resurrection body are without sin -- "Matthew 17:1-3 And after six days Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart, and was \*Transfigured [from physical body to Spiritual body] before them: and His face did shine as the sun, and His raiment was white as the light. And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias (Elijah) talking with Him (Jesus)." ... "Matthew 17:5-7 While he (Disciple Peter) yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice [from God] out of the cloud, which said, \*\*This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; \*\*hear ye Him. And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid. And Jesus came and touched them, \*\*and said, Arise [in Jesus Christ's resurrection-transfigure], and be not afraid." Note: Jesus being God and without the curse of human sin (2 Corinthians 5:21, 1 Corinthians 1:29) was able to bodily Transfigure on the Mt. of Transfiguration and also able to bodily resurrect (John 20:5) into His eternal Spiritual body. Jesus will be the only person in heaven who was able to retain any semblance (Revelation 5:6-7) to his previous earthly physical body. The rest of us (Romans 8:3) having within us the curse of sin and death (Romans 6:22-23) do not retain any resemblance to our physical, sin laden, body (2 Corinthians 5:1-9) but instead resurrect as disembodied human spirits to be judged by God (2 Corinthians 5:10, Romans 14:10, Revelation 20:14) and then if Adopted as Sons/Daughters of God we receive a new spiritual body a body that matches our spiritual composition [i.e. a devout handicapped person on earth doesn't just receive legs in heaven that can walk, like everyone that person receives a new (Spiritual) body]. We Humans receiving our new Spiritual body is the correction to sin

and is not in any way any type of reincarnation because being given a new body we will still be (soul, spirit) of who we are and more importantly will still be recognizable as who we are by others, it will just be a better, more accurate and more complete eternal bodily match to our soul and spirit than our sin laden physical body could ever be. Reincarnation would involve receiving a body that is not recognizable to others for instance a person reincarnating and becoming a different person or even an animal. -- "2 Corinthians 5:10 For we must all [sinner and non-sinner] appear [w/o a physical body] before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his [physical] body, according to that he hath done [on earth], whether it be good or bad."

[Christian Communion 3 of 3] The eternal pre-existent nature of Jesus [Communion both physical and Spiritual] is revealed in the multi-dimensional, multi-realm (physical, spiritual) aspects of Jesus -- "Matthew 14:25-28 And in the fourth watch of the night Jesus went unto them, walking on the sea. And when the disciples saw Him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a [multi-dimensional] spirit; and they cried out for fear. But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, Be of good cheer; it is I; be not afraid. And Peter answered Him and said, Lord, if it be Thou, bid me come unto Thee on the water." -- "John 20:19 Then the same day [Easter - Resurrection Day] at evening, being [Sunday] the first day of the week, when \*the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst [of the locked room], and saith unto them, Peace be unto you."

Note: Mankind seems to have been originally created to be in the 6th dimensional realm along with the Angels however after the sin and fall of mankind it appears that mankind fell two dimensions into the 4th dimension [height, width, length, time]. The Salvation restoration of mankind, those saved in Jesus seem to be restored to the higher 7th dimension. While God [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit] have always existed outside the 7 created realms in their un-created, un-restricted, eternal realm. -- "John 1:18 No [restricted - mortal] man hath seen [unrestricted - eternal] God [the Father] at any time {unrestricted dimensions}; [except] the only begotten Son (Jesus), which is in the bosom of the Father, He (Jesus) hath declared [revealed] Him (Father)." -- "John 5:26 For as the Father hath [eternal] life in Himself; so hath He given (G1325 - administration) to the Son (Jesus) to have [eternal -giving] life in Himself;" -- "John 10:30 I and My Father are One [unrestricted dimension]." -- "Hebrews 1:3 [Jesus] Who being the brightness of His [Father's] glory, and the express (exact) [Spiritual] image of His person, and upholding all things by the Word of His power, when He (Jesus) had by Himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty [Father God] on High;" -- "Hebrews 9:24 For [resurrection] Christ is not entered [earthly] into the holy places [Jewish Temple] made with hands, which are the figures of the true; but into Heaven itself, now \*\*to appear in the presence of God for us:"

BasicChristian.org: Article Introduction - The 7 physical and spiritual dimensions as unfolded in the 7 Days of the Genesis creation model {the 8th dimension being God's realm of unrestricted eternity} Humans exist in and are limited to the first three physical dimensions (length, height, width) and also the fourth dimension (restriction) of time. The spiritual realm of demons, angels and in part the coming Antichrist exists in the less restricted 5th and 6th dimensions. In fact the coming Antichrist is going to bring down or "contact" the 5th and 6th dimensions and infuse 4th dimensional human beings with 5th dimensional demons [Nephilim spirits] and 6th dimensional fallen [Satanic] angelic spirit beings consequently orchestrating 5th and 6th dimensional miracles and signs and wonders in order to deceive mankind. Note: So who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek is the manifestation [into our human realms] of the infinite dimensional (infinite dimensions - no restrictions - unrestricted) God in Person. Melchizedek is God the Holy Spirit in Person. Melchizedek is the Order of the Holy Spirit Priesthood. -- Also Note: In the Basic Christian article "Who is Melchizedek?" the 8 dimensions (restrictions) are listed in conjunction with the original creation week (Genesis 1:1-2:4) and are categorized as follows: 1. Length [Day one creation - light separated [Judgment] (length) from darkness] 2. Height [Day two creation - divided the waters above from the waters below] 3. Width [Day three creation - dry land and plants]

4. Time [Day four creation - sun, moon, stars for times and seasons] 5. Demonic [Nephilim spirits] - demons [Day five creation - fish from the waters below, birds from the waters above] 6. Angelic - Holy Angels and also Satan with all of his fallen angels [Day six creation - land animals and humans (pre-fall) - humans the highest part of creation created separate and above the animals and equal to the angels but with sin mankind fell from the 6th dimension to the 4th dimension, in fact with the sin of mankind all of creation also fell from its original creation status] 7. Human Salvation redeemed by the blood, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ [Day seven creation - Rest] 8. Unrestricted [outside of creation] - The only Unrestricted, Eternal, Wise, ∞ Infinite, Almighty God consisting of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. -- "Genesis 2:4 These are the generations [dimensions] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens ..."

### **Regarding the Hebrews/Jews as a continuing society, religion, ethnicity of people and their affiliation with the Messiah Jesus Christ**

Possibly: The Jews as a people never rejected the Messiah (Christ) [True Vine] - many of the Jews rejected Jesus as a man claiming to be the Messiah though a remnant of Jews believed Jesus and began the Christian Church. It is important to note that signs, wonders and miracles alone Do Not authenticate the person of Christ. It is necessary for fulfillment of Bible prophecy (1 Corinthians 15:3-4) and for the resurrection from death [conquering human sin and death] to provide for the authenticity of the Messiah. The Jews rejected the man Jesus and being Spiritually blinded (Romans 11:7, Romans 11:25) have been unable to see the Messiah until "the fullness of the Gentiles has come in" (Romans 11:25, Acts 15:14-18) and the un-blinding (Acts 9:17-18) of the Hebrews/Jews can take place. Having not rejected the Messiah, the resurrected and proven Messiah Jesus Christ, due to their Spiritual blindness (2 Corinthians 3:14) the Jews as a people and a society are not condemned and far from it they are instead much beloved of God being among (Romans 9:4-5) His called, chosen, elect and redeemed people. -- Note: Judas was the only Jewish/person to take N.T. Communion with Jesus, at the 'Passover' Last Supper, and then (John 17:12) "the son of perdition" [Judas first coming] reject (John 13:30) Jesus as the Messiah. {Note: "the son of perdition" during the 2nd coming return of Jesus is going to be the Antichrist (2 Thessalonians 2:3)}. The other 11 Disciples all believed and all who follow the resurrection of Jesus believe. -- Also Note: There were still ramifications for rejecting the physical presence of Jesus as both the Temple and the city of Jerusalem were later destroyed but the continuity of Judaism as the chosen people of God remains and it remains under the New Testament (Ephesians 2:12) - the New Testament having been implemented by Jesus in Jerusalem, among and for the Jews (Hebrews 8:8-10) not at the exclusion of the Jews but for all people Jewish and Gentile.

Source [The Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines by confessing Christians](#)

[David Anson Brown](#) 07:32, 18 December 2011 (MST)



# Priesthood of Believers

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Biblical Significance

1 Peter 2:5 *Ye [Christians] also, as lively stones, are built up a Spiritual House, a **Holy Priesthood**, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.*

1 Peter 2:9-10 *But ye are a chosen generation, a **Royal Priesthood**, an Holy Nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of Him [Jesus Christ] who hath called you out of darkness into His marvellous light: Which in time past were not a people, but are now [Christians] the people of God: which [while unsaved] had not obtained mercy, but now [saved] have obtained mercy.*

Romans 12:1 *I urge you brethren by the mercies of God to present your bodies a living and holy sacrifice, acceptable to God, which is your spiritual service of worship.*

## Theological Issues of the Reformation

The theology of the Reformers departed from the Roman Catholic Church primarily on the basis of three great principles:

- Sole authority of Scripture
- Justification by faith alone
- Priesthood of the believer

### by Scripture alone (Sola Scriptura)

Sola Scriptura (by Scripture alone) was one of the watchwords of the Reformation. This doctrine maintains that Scripture, as contained in the Bible, is the only authority for the Christian in matters of faith, life and conduct. The teachings and traditions of the church are to be completely subordinate to the Scriptures. Roman Catholicism, on the other hand, holds Scripture and Tradition to be of the same inspired Deposit of Faith.

## by faith alone (Sola Fide)

Sola Fide (by faith alone) was the other watchword of the Reformation. This doctrine maintains that we are justified before God (and thus saved) by faith alone, not by anything we do, not by anything the church does for us, and not by faith plus anything else. It was also recognized by the early Reformers that Sola Fide is not rightly understood until it is seen as anchored in the broader principle of Sola Gratia, by grace alone. Hence the Reformers were calling the church back to the basic teaching of Scripture where the apostle Paul states that we are "saved by grace through faith and that not of ourselves, it is the gift of God," Eph. 2:8.

## Priesthood of all believers - 'one priesthood of believers' (Sola Sacerdos)

The third great principle of the Reformation was the priesthood of all believers. The Scriptures teach that believers are a "holy priesthood," 1 Pet. 2:5. All believers are priests before God through our great high priest Jesus Christ. "There is one God and one mediator between God and man, the man Christ Jesus," 1 Tim. 2:5. As believers, we all have direct access to God through Christ, there is no necessity for an earthly mediator. The Roman Catholic and Eastern Orthodox concept of the priesthood was seen as having no warrant in Scripture, viewed as a perversion and mis-application of the Old Testament Aaronic or Levitical priesthood [the O.T. having been successfully accomplished, completed and fulfilled in the bringing in and establishing of the Messiah, Jesus Christ and His N.T.] which was clearly fulfilled in Christ and done away with by the New Testament.

Source: [Theopedia.com](http://Theopedia.com)

## The Believer's Priesthood

*1st Peter 2:5 Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a Spiritual House, a Holy Priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.*

The main difference between the Levitical Priesthood of the Old Testament and the Royal Priesthood of the New Testament is that the Levitical Priesthood is physical in nature while the Royal Priesthood is Spiritual in nature otherwise the two priesthoods are nearly identical in that the physical sacrifices the Levitical Priests offered up to God are actually models and types of the Spiritual sacrifices that we now offer up to God.

*Hebrews 8:4-6 For if He (Jesus) were on earth, He should not be a Priest, seeing that there are priests (Levitical) that offer gifts according to the law: Who (Levitical Priests) serve unto the Example and Shadow of Heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the Tabernacle: for, See, saith He (God), that thou make all things according to the pattern showed to thee in the mount. But now hath He (Jesus) obtained [after the Resurrection] a more excellent (than the Levitical) Ministry, by how much also He is the Mediator of a Better (New) Covenant, which was established upon better (blood of Jesus and the Resurrection of Jesus) promises.*

Jesus instructed that the entire teaching of the Old Testament Law and of the Prophets is not physical but is Spiritual to direct mankind into a relationship of loving God and of loving our fellow neighbor.

*Matthew 22:36-40 Master, which is the great commandment in the Law? Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt Love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. This is the first and great commandment. And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt Love thy neighbor as thyself. On these two commandments hang all the Law and the Prophets.*

This is now fulfilled in the Royal Law of the New Testament's Royal Priesthood.

*James 2:8 If ye fulfill the Royal Law according to the Scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself, ye do well:*

*1st Peter 2:9 But you are a chosen race, a Royal Priesthood for God's own possession.*

Both Priesthoods require a High Priest and for the Royal Priesthood it is Jesus that is the High Priest as Jesus occupies All three offices of King, Priest and Prophet and therefore His Priesthood derives the name of "Royal" Kingly Priesthood.

*Hebrews 9:11-12 But Christ being come a High Priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say not of this building; Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by His own blood He entered in once [to stay] into the Holy Place, having obtained Eternal Redemption for us.*

Let's look at the significance of the Old Testament (Levitical) Priesthood [and the New Testament (Melchisedec) Priesthood] to help determine our part in God's Royal Spiritual Priesthood.

Source: [The Royal Priesthood](#)

# Holy Week

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Biblical Significance

Luke 12:49-50 *I Am come to send fire on the earth; and what will I if it be already kindled? But I have a baptism [Holy Week - cross - resurrection] to be baptized with; and how am I straitened till it be accomplished! ~ Jesus Christ*

## Original Holy Week with Added 2014 Dates

A Timeline and Biblical explanation of the events of the original ten days of Holy Week

**Friday** - April 11, 2014

### Jesus and His disciples in the village of Bethany

John 12:1-3 *Then Jesus six days before the Passover came to Bethany, where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom He raised from the dead. There they made Him a supper; and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with Him. Then took Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped His feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.*

Mark 11:1-3 *And when they [Jesus and His Twelve Disciples] came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage and **\*\*Bethany**, at the mount of Olives, He sendeth forth two of his disciples, And saith unto them, Go your way into the village [Bethphage] over against you: and as soon as ye be entered into it, ye shall find a colt tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring him. And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that the Lord hath need of him; and straightway he will send him hither.*

**Saturday** - April 12, 2014

### Palm Saturday the Triumphal Entry of King Jesus into Jerusalem, the Feast of Sabbath is fulfilled

Mark 11:7-11 *And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him; and He sat upon him. And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches off the trees, and strawed them in the way. And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna; Blessed is He that cometh in the Name of the Lord: Blessed be the Kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the Name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest. **\*\*And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the Temple: and when He had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide was come, He went out unto Bethany with the twelve.***

**Sunday** - April 13, 2014

**Jesus cleanses the Temple of moneychangers**

Mark 11:12-17 *And on the morrow, when they were come from Bethany, He was hungry: And seeing a fig tree afar off having leaves, He came, if haply He might find any thing thereon: and when He came to it, He found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not yet. And Jesus answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And His disciples heard it. \*\*\*And they come to Jerusalem: and Jesus went into the Temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the Temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves; And would not suffer that any man should carry any vessel through the Temple. And He taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, My House [the Temple] shall be called of all Nations the House of Prayer? but ye have made it a den of thieves.*

**Monday** - April 14, 2014

**The Pharisees dispute the authority of Jesus & the Mt. Olivet discourse is given**

Mark 11:20-22 *And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig tree dried up from the roots. 21 And Peter calling to remembrance saith unto Him, Master, behold, the fig tree which thou cursedst is withered away. And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God [Jesus].*

Mark 13:1-4 *And as He went out of the Temple, one of His disciples saith unto Him, Master, see what manner of stones and what buildings are here! And Jesus answering said unto Him, Seest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down. And \*\*\*as He sat upon the Mount of Olives over against the Temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew asked Him privately, Tell us, when shall these [Kingdom] things be? and what shall be the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?*

**Tuesday** - April 15, 2014

**Judas agrees to betray Jesus**

Matthew 26:14-16 *Then one of the Twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests, And said unto them, What will ye give me, and I will deliver Him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver. And from that time he sought opportunity to betray Him.*

**Wednesday** - April 16, 2014

**The New Covenant of Jesus. God agrees to die for our sins; therefore death has "Passed us Over." The Feast of the Lord's Passover is fulfilled**

Matthew 26:17-20 *Now the first day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread [Passover] the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto Him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the Passover? And He said, Go into the city [Jerusalem] to such a man, and say unto him, The Master saith, My time is at hand; I will keep the Passover at thy house with My disciples. And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them; and they made ready the Passover. Now when the even was come, He sat down with the twelve.*

**Thursday** - April 17, 2014

**Crucifixion and death of Jesus on the cross, providing removal of our sins, the Feast of Unleavened Bread is fulfilled**

*Matthew 27:1-2 When the morning was come, all the chief priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put Him to death: And when they had bound Him, they led Him away, and delivered Him to Pontius Pilate the Governor.*

**Friday** - April 18, 2014

**The tomb of Jesus is sealed by the Romans, spices and ointments are purchased and prepared to further anoint the body of Jesus**

*Matthew 27:62-66 Now the next day, that followed the day of the preparation [for the Feast of Unleavened Bread], the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate, Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while He was yet alive, After three days I will rise again. Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal Him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last error shall be worse than the first. Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch [guards]: go your way, make it as sure [secure] as ye can. So they went, and made the sepulchre sure [inventory of the tomb contents], sealing the stone, and setting a watch.*

**Saturday** - April 19, 2014

**The tomb of Jesus remains sealed, Sabbath day**

*Luke 23:52-24:1 [Thursday][Crucifixion day] This man, Joseph of Arimathaea, went to Pilate and begged the body of Jesus. And he took it down [from the cross] and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulcher (tomb) that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid. And that day was the preparation [preparation for the evening Sabbath of Unleavened Bread], and the Sabbath [Unleavened Bread, evening Sabbath curfew] drew on. And the women also, which came with Him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld (observed) the sepulcher, and how His body was laid. And they returned (home) and [Friday] [normal Day] prepared (worked & labored) spices and ointments; and \*\*rested the [Saturday][Sabbath Day] Sabbath day according to the commandment [the 4th of the 10 commandments, the weekly Saturday Sabbath]. Now upon the first day of the week [Sunday][Resurrection Day], very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulcher, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain others with them.*

**Easter Sunday** - April 20, 2014

**The Resurrection of Jesus, the Feast of First Fruits is fulfilled as Jesus gives the First Fruits of the Holy Spirit to His disciples**

*Matthew 28:1 In the end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn toward the first day of the week, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary to see the sepulchre.*



Source [The Jesus Walk 10 Day Holy Week Timeline Devotion](#)

[David Anson Brown](#) 11:47, 18 December 2011 (MST)

# Christmas

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Biblical Significance

Isaiah 9:6-7 *For unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given: and the Government shall be upon His shoulder: and His Name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The Everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace. Of the increase of His Government and Peace there shall be no end, upon the Throne of David, and upon His Kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the LORD of Hosts will perform this.*

Matthew 2:7-11 *Then [king] Herod, when he had privily called the wise men, enquired of them diligently what time the star appeared. And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go and search diligently for the young Child [Jesus]; and when ye have found Him, bring me word again, that I may come and worship Him also. When they had heard the king, they departed; and, lo, the star, which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young Child was. When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy. And when they were come into the house [house of the birth of Jesus - not a cave], they saw the young Child with Mary His mother, and fell down, and worshipped Him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto Him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.*

Luke 2:1-11 *And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Caesar Augustus [a great-nephew of Julius Caesar], that all the world should be taxed. And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria. And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city. And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judaea, unto the city of David, which is called Bethlehem; because he was of the House and lineage of [King] David: To be taxed with Mary [also of the House of King David] his espoused wife, being great with child. And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered. And she brought forth her firstborn son, and wrapped Him [Jesus] in swaddling clothes, and laid Him in a manger [i.e. a basket for feeding animals]; because there was no room for them in the inn [lit. spare room of the house]. And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night. And, lo, the Angel of the Lord came upon them, and the Glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were sore afraid. And **the Angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people.** For unto you is born this day in the city [Bethlehem] of [King] David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord.*

# Christmas Day "Savior Day"

CHRISTmas - 'Glory to God in the Highest'

Celebrating the Arrival (Birth) of Jesus Christ the Savior of Mankind.

Christmas Day - "Savior Day" The Day Jesus Christ the Savior of the world entered into the world!

Christmas Day is "Savior Day" the day God (Jesus Christ) the Savior of mankind entered into the physical human realm to accomplish both the Redemption [crucifixion] and Salvation [resurrection] of mankind.

The exact Christmas Day is thought to be in the Fall sometime however the actual day is unknown as the Bible highlights the adult Ministry of Jesus and particularly the last week, Holy Week, when Jesus was with His disciples in and around Jerusalem and among His fellow Jews in their Temple.

Christmas time is a wonderful time it is a time of reassurance of God's love and of God's commitment for all mankind throughout all time.

Enjoy the Christmas holiday season knowing that there is indeed a Savior-Redeemer for mankind and that Jesus Christ is the Savior-Redeemer.

Note: Jesus was not born in a cave He was born in a house -- Matthew 2:11 "the house" where Jesus was born. Joseph was born in Bethlehem and his relatives still lived there that is why Joseph had to return there to report for the census. Mary was probably 18+ years old and was not a little child herself. Mary's conduct, replies and responses (Luke 1:46-56) indicate that at the least Mary was a very mature woman.

Source: [Christmas Traditions](#)

# The Exodus

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Biblical Significance

Numbers 1:1 *And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of **Sinai**, in the Tabernacle of the congregation, on the first day of the second month, in the second year **after they were come out of the land of Egypt**, saying ...*

God is separate and distinct from the world 'Egypt' therefore to Fellowship with God it is necessary to go outside the earthly realm i.e. depart Egypt and go to Mt. Sinai but not staying at Mt. Sinai 'The Law Mountain' (Exodus 19:12) instead journeying with Joshua 'Jesus' to Mt. Zion in Jerusalem the 'Mountain of Provision' (Genesis 22:8) and completeness (Colossians 2:10) the Mountain of the completed cross and provided eternal resurrection works of Jesus Christ.

Source: [blog Bible Study](#)

## Timeline

{Possibly Joseph's dream Pharaoh - Genesis 41:1} Pharaoh Akhenaten (Eighteenth Dynasty of Egypt) Reign 1351-1334 B.C. - {Possibly the other Pharaoh in Joseph's time - Genesis 50:4} Tutankhamun [King Tut] son of Akhenaten (last Pharaoh of the Eighteenth Dynasty) Reign 1333-1323 B.C. -- {Possibly the Pharaoh of Moses' time - Exodus 1:8} Ramesses II (Nineteenth Dynasty) Reign 1279-1213 B.C.

- Genesis 15:13-18 *And He [God] said unto Abram [Abraham], Know of a surety that [you and] thy seed [descendants] shall be a stranger in a land [among Amorites, Kenites, Hittites, Perizzites, etc. and also in Egypt] that is not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years [in both Canaan and Egypt]; And also that nation [Egypt], whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance. And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age. \*\*But in the fourth generation [Levi, Kohath, Amram, Moses or Levi, Jochebed, Aaron, Eleazar ~ about 140 years total in Egypt, not 400 years in Egypt] they shall come [out of Egypt and back to Canaan and make it Israel] hither again: for the iniquity [judgment] of the Amorites is not yet full [but will be in 400 years]. And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and a burning lamp that passed between those pieces. \*\*\*In the same day [Canaan Passover 430 years before the Egypt Passover] the LORD made a \*\*\*covenant with Abram [the famous Abrahamic Covenant], saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land [Israel], from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates:*
- Exodus 6:20-27 *And Amram took him Jochebed [a daughter of Levi born in Egypt] his father's [Kohath's] sister to wife; and she bare him Aaron and Moses: and the years of the life of Amram were an hundred and thirty and seven years. And the sons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri. And the sons of Uzziel; Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri. And Aaron took him Elisheba, daughter of Amminadab, sister of Naashon, to wife; and she bare him Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. And the sons of Korah; Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these are the families of the Korhites. And Eleazar Aaron's son took him one of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and she bare him Phinehas: these are the heads of the fathers of the Levites according to their families. These are that Aaron*

*and Moses, to whom the LORD said, Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt according to their armies. These are they which spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt: these are that Moses and Aaron.*

- *Numbers 26:58-60 These are the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korathites. \*\*And Kohath begat Amram. And the name of Amram's wife was Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom her mother bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister. And unto Aaron was born Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.*
- *Exodus 12:40-43 Now the sojourning [travels] of the [Jews] Children of Israel, who {also} dwelt in Egypt, was four hundred and thirty years [in both Cannan and Egypt]. And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years [starting in Genesis 15:13 ~ night of the Abrahamic Covenant], even the selfsame day [Passover 430 years later] it came to pass, that all the hosts [people] of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt. It is a night to be much observed unto the LORD for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this is that night of the LORD to be observed of all the Children of Israel in their generations. And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, This is the ordinance of the [Egypt] Passover: There shall no stranger eat thereof:*

## Resources

[Mountain of Fire pt. 3 - Mp4](#)

[Mountain of Fire pt. 4 - Mp4](#)

[Mountain of Fire pt. 5 - Mp4](#)

[Chariot Parts in the Red Sea - Mp4](#)

[The Real Exodus - Mp4](#)

Source: [ArkDiscovery.com](http://ArkDiscovery.com)

David Anson Brown 12:05, 12 December 2011 (MST)

# Paul's Shipwreck

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Biblical Verses

*Acts 27:40-44 And when they had taken up the anchors, they committed themselves unto the sea, and loosed the rudder bands, and hoised up the mainsail to the wind, and made toward shore. And falling into a place where two seas met, they ran the ship aground; and the forepart stuck fast, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves. And the soldiers' counsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim out, and escape. But the centurion, willing to save Paul, kept them from their purpose; and commanded that they which could swim should cast themselves first into the sea, and get to land: And the rest, some on boards, and some on broken pieces of the ship. And so it came to pass, that they escaped all safe to land.*

Source: [blog History Study](#)

## Paul's Shipwreck

## Resources

[Paul's Shipwreck - Mp4](#)

[Searching for Paul's Shipwreck on Malta - Mp4](#)

[Bob Cornuke Interview - Mp4](#)

Source: - [Paul's Shipwreck](#)

[David Anson Brown](#) 17:15, 12 December 2011 (MST)



# The Rosetta Stone

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Resources

[The Rosetta Stone - British Museum - Mp4](#)

[History of The Rosetta Stone - Mp4](#)

[History Channel - The Rosetta Stone 1 of 5 - Mp4](#)

[History Channel - The Rosetta Stone 2 of 5 - Mp4](#)

[History Channel - The Rosetta Stone 3 of 5 - Mp4](#)

[History Channel - The Rosetta Stone 4 of 5 - Mp4](#)

[History Channel - The Rosetta Stone 5 of 5 - Mp4](#)

[The London Walks - British Museum Tour - Mp4](#)

Source: [blog History Study](#)

This page was last modified on 19 December 2011, at 03:51.

# Ancient Bibles

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Hebrew Old Testament Bible

The original O.T. Bible scriptures were written in Hebrew from about 1450 B.C. to about 515 B.C.

The book of Job is considered to be the oldest book of the Bible then Moses later wrote the first 5 books of the Bible (Genesis - Deuteronomy).

The last O.T. book of the Bible is the book of Malachi written in about 515 B.C.

Hebrew Interlinear Bible (OT)

[Online Interlinear Hebrew Texts - Website](#)

Hebrew Text : WLC\_v (v1.1): Westminster Leningrad Codex with vowels

## Greek New Testament Bible

The original N.T. Bible scriptures were written in Greek from about 42 A.D. to about 92 A.D.

The Bible's Book of James and the Gospel of Matthew are considered to be the first Epistle (letter) and first Gospel (account of Christ) written while the Book of Revelation was later written in about 92 A.D. [by the Disciple John] and is considered to be the last book of the Bible to be written.

Greek Interlinear Bible (NT)

[Online Interlinear Greek Texts - Website](#)

Greek Text : ScrTR Scriveners Textus Receptus 1894 (Basis of KJV / AV translation)

This page was last modified on 14 December 2011, at 09:40.

# Reformation Bibles

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Biblical Significance

Psalms 119:105 *Thy Word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.*

2 Timothy 3:14-17 *But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned them; And that from a child thou hast known the Holy Scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus. All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: That the man of God may be perfect (complete), thoroughly furnished unto all good works.*

## Resources

[Part 1 of 3 - The Story of The King James Bible - Mp4](#)

[Part 2 of 3 - The Story of The King James Bible - Mp4](#)

[Part 3 of 3 - The Story of The King James Bible - Mp4](#)

Source: -- [Scourby.com](#)

Note: the primary reason for King James giving his authority 'Authorizing' an official English language Bible (translation) was that the previous few English Bible versions i.e. The Tyndale New Testament, The Coverdale Bible, The Matthews Bible, The Great Bible, The Geneva Bible, and the Rheims New Testament ([greatsite.com/timeline-english-bible-history](http://greatsite.com/timeline-english-bible-history)) and a few others had 'commentaries' primarily in the form of footnotes. It was the commentaries or footnotes that were generally in contention when people wanted a new Bible version and not the Biblical text itself. The KJV Bible text itself remained 80%-90% of the previous English Bible translations particularly the translating work of William Tyndale. King James agreed to 'Authorize' an English Bible but only on the condition that it would be a translation only and not have any footnotes or commentaries as the previous Bible versions had and having excluded any commentary or 'notes' the English Bible translation of the KJV 1611 Bible was then granted by King James the status as "AV" or "Authorized Version" of the English Bible.

## Reformation Bibles

### 1382 Old English Bible - John Wycliffe

[Wycliffe Bible 1382 A.D. \(Old English\) - Pdf](#)

Note: the 'English' text translated in the various versions of the Wycliffe Bible was [from] the Latin Vulgate -- Source: Wikipedia.com

## 1526 New Testament - William Tyndale

### [A Biography of William Tyndale - Audio](#)

The Tyndale Bible generally refers to the body of biblical translations by William Tyndale. Tyndale's Bible is credited with being the first English translation to work directly from Hebrew and Greek texts. Furthermore it was the first English biblical translation that was mass produced as a result of new advances in the art of printing. The term Tyndale's Bible is not strictly correct, because Tyndale never published a complete Bible. Prior to his execution Tyndale had only finished translating the entire New Testament and roughly half of the Old Testament. Of the latter, the Pentateuch, Jonah and a revised version of the book of Genesis were published during his lifetime. His other Old Testament works were first used in the creation of the Matthew Bible and also heavily influenced every major English translation of the Bible that followed. -- Source: Wikipedia.com

## 1599 Geneva Bible

### [The 1599 A.D. Geneva Study Bible - Website](#)

The Geneva Bible is one of the most historically significant translations of the Bible into the English language, preceding the King James translation by 51 years. It was the primary Bible of the 16th century Protestant movement and was the Bible used by William Shakespeare, Oliver Cromwell, John Milton, John Knox, John Donne, and John Bunyan, author of Pilgrim's Progress. It was one of the Bibles taken to America on the Mayflower, it was used by many English Dissenters, and it was still respected by Oliver Cromwell's soldiers at the time of the English Civil War.

What makes this version of the Holy Bible significant is that, for the very first time, a mechanically printed, mass-produced Bible was made available directly to the general public which came with a variety of scriptural study guides and aids (collectively called an apparatus), which included verse citations which allow the reader to cross-reference one verse with numerous relevant verses in the rest of the Bible, introductions to each book of the Bible which acted to summarize all of the material that each book would cover, maps, tables, woodcut illustrations, indexes, as well as other included features - all of which would eventually lead to the reputation of the Geneva Bible as history's very first study bible.

Like most English translations of the time, the Geneva Bible was translated from scholarly editions of the Greek New Testament and the Hebrew Scriptures that comprise the Christian Old Testament. The English rendering was substantially based on the earlier translations by William Tyndale and Myles Coverdale (more than 80 percent of the language in the Genevan Bible is from Tyndale). However, the Geneva Bible was the first English version in which all of the Old Testament was translated directly from the Hebrew (cf. Coverdale Bible, Matthew Bible). -- Source: Wikipedia.com

## 1611 King James Version (KJV)

### [Holy Bible KJV 1611 - Pdf](#)

The Authorized Version, commonly known as the King James Version, King James Bible or KJV, is an English translation of the Christian Bible by the Church of England begun in 1604 A.D. and completed in 1611 A.D. First printed by the King's Printer Robert Barker, this was the third official translation into English. The first was the Great Bible commissioned by the Church of England in the reign of King Henry VIII, and the second was the Bishop's Bible of 1568 A.D. In January 1604 A.D., King James VI of Scotland and I of England convened the Hampton Court Conference where a new English version

was conceived in response to the perceived problems of the earlier translations as detected by the Puritans, a faction within the Church of England.

James gave the translators instructions intended to guarantee that the new version would conform to the ecclesiology and reflect the episcopal structure of the Church of England and its belief in an ordained clergy. The translation was done by 47 scholars, all of whom were members of the Church of England. In common with most other translations of the period, the New Testament was translated from Greek, the Old Testament was translated from Hebrew text, while the Apocrypha were translated from the Greek and Latin. In the Book of Common Prayer (1662 A.D.), the text of the Authorized Version replaced the text of the Great Bible - for Epistle and Gospel readings - and as such was authorised by Act of Parliament. By the first half of the 18th century, the Authorized Version was effectively unchallenged as the English translation used in Anglican and Protestant churches. Over the course of the 18th century, the Authorized Version supplanted the Latin Vulgate as the standard version of scripture for English speaking scholars.

### **Old Testament**

For their Old Testament, the translators used a text originating in the editions of the Hebrew Rabbinic Bible by Daniel Bomberg (1524/5), but adjusted this to conform to the Greek LXX or Latin Vulgate in passages to which Christian tradition had attached a Christological interpretation. For example, the Septuagint reading "They pierced my hands and my feet" was used in Psalm 22:16 (vs. the Masoretes' reading of the Hebrew "like lions my hands and feet"). Otherwise, however, the Authorized Version is closer to the Hebrew tradition than any previous English translation - especially in making use of the rabbinic commentaries, such as Kimhi, in elucidating obscure passages in the Masoretic Text; earlier versions had been more likely to adopt LXX or Vulgate readings in such places.

### **New Testament**

For their New Testament, the translators chiefly used the 1598 and 1588/89 Greek editions of Theodore Beza, which also present Beza's Latin version of the Greek and Stephanus's edition of the Latin Vulgate. Both of these versions were extensively referred to, as the translators conducted all discussions amongst themselves in Latin. F.H.A. Scrivener identifies 190 readings where the Authorized Version translators depart from Beza's Greek text, generally in maintaining the wording of the Bishop's Bible and other earlier English translations. In about half of these instances, the Authorized Version translators appear to follow the earlier 1550 Greek Textus Receptus of Stephanus. For the other half, Scrivener was usually able to find corresponding Greek readings in the editions of Erasmus, or in the Complutensian Polyglot. However, in several dozen readings he notes that no printed Greek text corresponds to the English of the Authorized Version, which in these places derives directly from the Vulgate. For example, at John 10:16, the Authorized Version reads "one fold" (as did the Bishops' Bible, and the 16th century vernacular versions produced in Geneva), following the Latin Vulgate "unum ovile", whereas Tyndale had agreed more closely with the Greek, "one flocke" (μία ποίμνη). The Authorized Version New Testament owes much more to the Vulgate than does the Old Testament; still, at least 80% of the text is unaltered from Tyndale's translation. -- Source: Wikipedia.com

# Modern bibles

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Biblical Significance

Revelation 22:18-19 *For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the Holy City [eternal city], and from the things which are written in this book.*

## Postmodern - Modern bibles

### 1972 NIV

[NIV Exposed - Website](#)

### 1979 NKJV

[NKJV Exposed - Website](#)

### 2001 ESV

[What's missing from the ESV bible - Pdf](#)

This page was last modified on 12 June 2012, at 18:05.



# Church Discernment

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Biblical Significance

Ezekiel 22:27 *Her [Mystery Babylon] princes in the midst [of God's people] thereof are like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, and to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain.* ~ Prophet Ezekiel

Matthew 7:15 *Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.* ~ Jesus Christ

Acts 20:29 *For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock.* ~ Apostle Paul

Source: [blog History Study](#)

## Church Discernment

### Resources

[Introduction to the Emerging church - Mp4 \(1 of 8\)](#)

[Gary Gilly - Mp4 \(2 of 8\)](#)

[Ray Yungen - Mp4 \(3 of 8\)](#)

[Oprah's church - Mp4 \(4 of 8\)](#)

[Johanna Michaelson - Mp4 \(5 of 8\)](#)

[Brian McLaren - Mp4 \(6 of 8\)](#)

[Mike Oppenheimer - Mp4 \(7 of 8\)](#)

[Sandy Simpson - Mp4 \(8 of 8\)](#)

Source: [Reformed Nazarene](#)

[David Anson Brown 05:03, 13 December 2011 \(MST\)](#)

# Church Heresy

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Biblical Significance

Matthew 23:15 *Woe unto you [religious leaders], scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves.*  
~ Jesus Christ

## Church Heresy

### Ancient Heresy

313 A.D. Emperor Constantine

Constantine appointed his mother Helen as Augusta Imperatrix, and gave her unlimited access to the imperial treasury in order to locate the relics of Judeo-Christian tradition.

In 326-328 A.D. Helena undertook a trip to the Holy Places in Palestine [Israel].

The chapel at St. Catherine's Monastery [in Sinai Egypt - including Helen's Chapel of the Burning Bush] often referred to as the Chapel of Saint Helen-is dated to the year AD 330

{Note: every 'discovery' of Helena the mother of Emperor Constantine I is considered to be discredited - especially her [confirming] Mt. Sinai in Egypt [the Chapel of the Burning Bush - Source: SacredSites.com] when the Bible proclaims that the real Mt. Sinai was 'outside' (Exodus 18:1,5) of Egypt (Galatians 4:25) [in Arabia - Saudi Arabia]. Also Note: \*\*it is one of the most blasphemous concepts [Mt. Sinai in Egypt] to locate God in Egypt - God is not in Egypt, He is outside of Egypt [human slavery and human bondage] - the whole concept of the Bible is to leave Egypt [the world system] and for worshipers go outside of Egypt (the world) to have a true relationship [fellowship] with God - \*\*pastors who preach that one corner of Egypt [Sinai Peninsula - St. Catherine's Monastery] is acceptable to God have missed much of the entirety of the Bible - The Apostle Paul tells us that Jesus was even crucified outside the city of Jerusalem so we would know to look outside the [world system] city for a true relationship with Jesus Christ (Hebrews 13:12-14).}

-- Note: A sustainable relationship with God is generally not to be found in this worldly system though minor glimpses and interactions with God can be experienced. The worldly system saturated with misconceptions and false premises from deceived and misinformed individuals like Richard Dawkins is a system designed and maintained simply to hinder a person's true relationship with God. Therefore leaving the misinformed worldly system and entering the Promises of the Biblical realm is an important part of a sustainable relationship with God.

## Modern Heresy

[KJV vs. Modern Translations A Preview](#)

### XI. WERE WESTCOTT AND HORT SECRET

1881 A.D. Corrupt modern bible translations - the Westcott and Hort bible text

### XI. WERE WESTCOTT AND HORT SECRET PRACTITIONERS OF THE OCCULT?

In 1993, Gail Riplinger published [an excellent book called] *New Age Bible Versions*. In this book, she alleges that Westcott and Hort were practitioners of the [Satanic] occult. It is indicated that **they [Westcott and Hort] provide a bridge between apostate Christianity and the [Satanic] occult and the New Age Movement**. This charge created a sensation and generated a tremendous amount of criticism for Mrs. Riplinger. It is, of course, a very important charge. An objective look at the evidence for such a charge is important. ... The evidence for Mrs. Riplinger's assertions is strong. Would Westcott and Hort's defenders accept anyone today who had such connections? They were clearly in contact with people who were "familiar" with spirits. There is every reason to suspect that they might also have been in contact with spirits. Based upon their associations, there is no clear reason to reject the suggestion that they were involved in the occult. The balance of evidence creates, at the very least, a strong suspicion of occult influence on both Westcott and Hort (especially Dr. Westcott).

[THE WESTCOTT AND HORT ONLY CONTROVERSY](#)

### Corrupt Modern bible Translations -- Postmodern, Non-Reformation, Westcott and Hort bible Advocates

NIV -- Rick Warren and Beth Moore

ESV -- John MacArthur and Phil Johnson

The Message -- Joel Osteen and Greg Laurie

NKJV -- Jerry Falwell Jr., Chuck Smith Sr., Adrian Rogers and Paige Patterson

## Current Heresy

N.T. Wright's Lectures at Moody Bible Institute

[N.T. WRIGHT part 4 - Vimeo Video](#)

## Notes RE: N.T. Wright's Lectures at Moody Bible Institute

1. Earlier in his talk Nicholas Thomas "Tom" Wright [N.T. Wright] attempts to redefine salvation and offers a twisted description of Christian **imputed righteousness** our righteousness found in the righteousness of Jesus Christ - Yet N.T. Wright in attempting to redefine salvation completely ignores and neglects, the very important Biblical concept of **Propitiation** (Romans 3:24) our sins paid in full on the cross by Jesus Christ.
2. After offering a redefinition of salvation N.T. Wright then goes on to present several horrific distortions as he attempts to redefine both the Christian Church Age and God's personal Biblical relationship with the Jewish Nation of Israel.
3. N.T. Wright also misspoke when he inferred that the Prophet Isaiah was writing about the destruction of the Temple in Jerusalem after the destruction had already occurred when in fact the Prophet Isaiah [prophesying in the era of about 740 B.C.] was prophesying of the coming destruction of the 1st Temple in Jerusalem [the 1st Temple was destroyed in 586 B.C. - 200 years after the Prophet Isaiah]. - N.T. Wright is presenting the Bible texts as reactive to past events when in actuality the Bible both O.T. and N.T. [End Times] are written as Prophetic (future) events.
4. N.T. Wright then goes into full Heresy mode and actually begins espousing Paganistic doctrines in stating that "the earth is god's temple" and that "god indwells inside the earth" - making his god the pagan ruler of the underworld. -- Isaiah 66:1 *Thus saith the LORD, The Heaven is My Throne, and the earth is My footstool ...*

[David Anson Brown](#) 07:04, 13 December 2011 (MST)

This page was last modified on 12 June 2012, at 18:06.

# God's Plan

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Biblical Significance

Psalms 104:24 *O LORD, how manifold are Thy works! **in wisdom** hast Thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.*

## God's Plan of Salvation

Hebrews 2:16-17 *For verily He (Jesus) took [manifested] not on Him [the likeness or] the nature of angels; but He took (manifested) on Him [as a human in] the seed of Abraham. Wherefore in all things [as an incarnated human] **it behoved Him to be made [human] like unto His brethren**, that He might be a merciful and faithful [Melchisedec] High Priest in things pertaining to God, **to make reconciliation for the sins of the people** [and not reconciliation for the sins of the fallen angels].*

Romans 2:14-16 *For when the Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature [a good conscience] the things contained in the law, these, having not the law, are a law unto themselves: Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, **their conscience also bearing witness**, and their thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing one another; In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ according to my gospel.*

Hebrews 4:12 *For the word of God is quick (alive), and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, **piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit**, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.*

## Recovering the Gospel - Why Belief in an Unlimited Atonement Matters

I expect there will be no disagreement on the affirmation regarding the penal substitution of Christ. The penal substitutionary atonement, though often attacked and vilified in modern theology, is the bedrock doctrine for explaining the work of Christ on the cross for the sins of the world. Sin can only be atoned by the shed blood of Christ on the cross as our substitute. The word "penal" connotes legal imagery. Jesus' death on the cross satisfied the justice and wrath of God against our sin. Apart from Christ, there is no salvation. Apart from his atonement, there is no salvation. Only the cross of Christ provides an available and effective sacrifice for the sins of every person. ... When it comes to the atonement, it is crucial to keep three major concepts in mind: 1) intent, 2) extent, and 3) application. The "intent" of the atonement answers the question: "What was God's purpose in providing the atonement. The "extent" of the atonement answers the question: "For whose sins did Christ die?" The "application" of the atonement answers the question: "When and to whom is the atonement applied?" Though these questions are interrelated, my comments below will be focused primarily on the question of "extent." ... The key issue in the debate over the extent of the atonement has to do with the "sufficiency" of Christ's death. All Calvinists will affirm this sufficiency as "infinite" to save any and all. But, and this is crucial, what those who hold to limited atonement mean by this is that Christ's death could have paid for the sins of the whole world had God intended for it to do so, but He did not intend such and hence the death of Christ is limited to the sins of the elect. We believe, along with all Calvinists who reject limited atonement, that Christ's death is

actually sufficient for the sins of all because it actually paid for the sins of all. This is called “infinite” or “universal” sufficiency. ...

By David L. Allen, Professor of Preaching, George W. Truett Chair of Ministry, Director of the Southwestern Center for Expository Preaching, and Dean of the School of Theology at Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

Article Seven: The Sovereignty of God of "A Statement of the Traditional Southern Baptist Understanding of God's Plan of Salvation" [sbctoday.com](http://sbctoday.com)

For most of us, it is moral and ethical character and not skilled intimidation that elicits praise. What is truly praiseworthy about God’s sovereignty is not that He exercises a power He obviously has, but that, because of His character, He does not exercise all the power He could. Perhaps the greatest testimony to God’s sovereignty is that God created beings who possess the power to say no to Him. ~ Dr. Bruce McLaughlin

Review by Mike Leake (blog: Borrowed Light) of the book "Killing Calvinism" by Greg Dutcher [Borrowed Light](http://BorrowedLight.com)

### **Here are his eight ways that Calvinists can destroy Calvinism**

1. By loving Calvinism as an end in itself
2. By becoming theologians instead of disciples
3. By loving God’s sovereignty more than God himself
4. By losing an urgency in evangelism
5. By refusing to learn from non-Calvinists
6. By tidying up the Bible’s “loose ends”
7. By being a bunch of arrogant know-it-alls
8. By scoffing at the emotional hang-ups others have with Calvinism

Reading through Dutcher’s work exposed a few vestiges of both pride and inconsistency in my walk with Christ. There were a few moments in the book where I found myself soundly rebuked. Funny thing is I think I had even taught some of these points myself, but the way that Dutcher worded them and proclaimed them brought conviction to my soul. Here is a helpful sample for you to see how Dutcher is passionate, forceful, and yet very gracious: A disciple is a student of Christ-someone who spends time with the Savior in order to come to know him better and resemble him more closely. As a pastor, I have found that many Christians simply assume that learning more and more about the Bible and theology-Reformed theology in particular-is the same thing as growing as a disciple. It isn't. Robust theology can be a powerful catalyst in this process, but like anything else, we can turn it into an idol. The danger is that, while we may begin with Reformed theology as the framework by which we more coherently understand and appreciate our faith, over time it can become the substance of our faith. At that point, daily living is more about mastering Reformed doctrine than being mastered by Jesus and his total claim over every area of life. ~ Mike Leake



## The Atonement of Jesus Christ

Romans 5:11 *And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom **we have now received the atonement.***

Hebrews 10:14-25 *For by one [atonement] offering He (Jesus) hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified. Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that He had said before, This is the Covenant [New Testament] that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put My laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them; And **their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.** Now where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin. Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into [the opened way - into the presence of God - and eternal life - provided by the atonement] the Holiest by the blood of Jesus, By a new and living way, which He hath consecrated [atoned] for us, through the veil, that is to say, His flesh; And having an [Melchisedec] High Priest over the House of God; **Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith,** having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; for He is faithful that promised; And let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works: Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day [return of Jesus Christ] approaching.*

When the broken relationship is identified as broken, it is then possible to determine a remedy (Atonement). It is up to the offended party to declare what is suitable to repair the relationship and it is up to the offending party to desire to remedy the relationship otherwise the relationship will remain broken.

God being the offended one has declared that a relationship in the current sinful physical state of man is not acceptable. God has determined that to repair the relationship it will be necessary to have a new birth, a new Spiritual Born Again birth. Now it would normally be up to the offending party to meet the needs of the offended one therefore restoring the relationship. In this case, man is not able to repair the breach, the brokenness is too broken for us to repair. In this case God, has sent Himself to repair (atone) the separation on man's behalf.

The atonement is what the offending party is offering to the offended party. God has a special category of people that make offerings to Him. This group of people is called priests. A priest offers to God on behalf of man, where a prophet receives from God and offers it to man. Because God is not upset with Himself and God is not in a broken relationship with Himself, God has no need to make atonement with Himself. For this reason God had to become a man. God had to become a man and serve as a priest to offer atonement (repair) for the broken relationship between man and God.

After the offending party offers the repair (atonement) it is up to the offended party to determine if the offering is acceptable and if acceptable, therefore repairing and restoring the relationship. We know beyond any doubt that Jesus and what Jesus did as a Priest in offering atonement to God is acceptable to God and has repaired the relationship between man and God. The reason that we know this is that God resurrected Jesus from death in an eternal Spiritual body.

Romans 1:3 *Concerning His (Father's) Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh; And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the Spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead.*

The atonement between man and God is complete and completed; there is no current or future work of atonement. **We have received the work that Jesus as our High Priest did for us on the cross. The relationship between man and God is now open and available. The atonement is a sacrifice that is offered from a priest to God.** We do not receive atonement [directly] from God. God is not offering atonement directly to us because He has not offended us. Now that the relationship between God and man has been atoned (repaired) by the cross of Jesus Christ it is now the responsibility of each individual person to take advantage of the repaired relationship and enter into the atonement of Jesus Christ and have a relationship with God.

It should also be noted: Regarding the incorrect doctrine of 'Limited Atonement' that the Atonement [Christ] was sacrificed here on earth - there is no atonement blood being sacrificed in heaven to be given down to mankind. The atonement blood sacrifice was shed on the cross of Jesus on earth and the works of the cross of Jesus offered up and accepted by God the Father in Heaven creating a completed atonement [the repaired relationship between the Holy God and a sinful mankind] at one time for all mankind; past, present and future. -- "Romans 5:11 *And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.*" -- "Leviticus 6:7 *And the priest (Hebrews 3:1, Hebrews 4:14, Hebrews 6:20) shall make an atonement for him [sinner] before the LORD [God]: and it shall be forgiven him [sinner] for any thing of all that he hath done [sins] in trespassing therein.*" -- Also Note: The atonement sacrifice of Jesus is complete, conclusive and eternal for all mankind who are willing to receive it because the blood that Jesus shed on the cross after His death [full payment for our sins] is blood that is sinless [unlimited], Holy [in fellowship with God] and eternally [pre-existent] alive [Spirit life]. **We receive our eternal life from the eternal life of the blood (Leviticus 17:11) of Jesus promised at the Last Supper Communion (Matthew 26:28) then shed and poured out (John 19:34 - Psalms 22:14 - Isaiah 53:12) on the cross.** -- David Anson Brown

John 1:1-18 *In the beginning was the Word (Jesus Christ), and the Word was with God, and the Word (Jesus Christ) was God. The same was in the beginning with God. All things were made by Him (Jesus Christ); and without Him was not any thing made [created] that was made. **In Him (Jesus Christ) was life; and the life was the light of men.** And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not. There was a man [John the Baptist] sent from God, whose name was John. The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, that all men through Him might believe. He [John the Baptist] was not that Light, but was sent to bear witness of that Light. That (Jesus Christ) was the True Light, which lighteth [gives life to] every man that cometh into the world. He was in the world, and the world was made by Him, and the world knew Him not. He came unto His own, and His own received Him not. But as many as received Him, to them gave He power to become the Sons of God, even to them that believe on His Name (Jesus Christ): Which were born [Spiritually], not [physically] of blood, nor of [physical effort] the will of the flesh, nor of the will [human desires] of man, but of God. And the Word (Jesus Christ) was made flesh, and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of Grace and Truth. John bare witness of Him, and cried, saying, This was He of whom I spake, He (Jesus Christ) that cometh [physically] after me is preferred before me: for He [eternally] was before me. **And of His fulness have all we received, and grace for grace.** For the law was given by Moses, but **Grace and Truth came by Jesus Christ.** No man hath seen God at any time; [only] the only begotten Son (Jesus Christ), which is in the bosom of the Father, He (Jesus Christ) hath declared Him.*

# God's Knowledge

## Omniscience

**Omni** - all, complete; **Science** - knowledge, wisdom, understanding, design

Verses - 1st Samuel 23:11,12; Job 11:8; Psalms 104:24; John 18:4 19:28; Ephesians 1:8; Colossians 1:9 2:3 3:16; James 1:5

Psalm 147:5 *Great is our Lord, and of great power: **His understanding is infinite.***

Colossians 2:2-3 ... *to the acknowledgement of **the mystery of God** [Holy Spirit] and of **the Father** [God] and of **Christ** [Jesus Christ - the Son]; In whom are hid all the **treasures of wisdom and knowledge.***

Source [Basic Christian: Theology](#)

## God's plan for His creation

God has a plan and as His plan His creation has been manifested into existence, including all of time [past (history), present and future] and within it all the entirety of humanity.

God's complete Omniscience knowledge as it affects mankind is commonly referred to in three parts or three phases.

1. God's knowledge of His originally intended plan [aka God's necessary knowledge - God's perfect will] i.e. mankind created and originally intended to remain in the Garden of Eden without sin or the knowledge and experience of sin.
2. God's knowledge of all possible events [aka God's middle knowledge - God's common grace] within the Freewill of His creation, especially regarding the freewill of mankind.
3. God's knowledge and ability [aka God's reality, ontology - God's special grace] to be brought about throughout the freewill of His creation. God's intended and desired results.

## Biblical Examples

- **God's necessary knowledge - God's perfect will**

Genesis 1:1 *In the beginning God created the heaven [sky] and the earth.*

Genesis 1:26 *And God said, Let us [Father, Son, Holy Spirit] make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.*

- **God's middle knowledge - God's common grace**

1 Samuel 23:1-5 *Then they told [King] David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against Keilah, and they rob the threshingfloors. Therefore David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah. And David's men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines? Then David enquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand. So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.*

1 Samuel 23:9-14 *And [King] David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod. Then said David, O LORD God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake. Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O LORD God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He will come down. Then said David, Will the men of Keilah deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver thee up. Then David and his men, which were about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah; and he forbore to go forth. And David abode in the wilderness in strong holds, and remained in a mountain in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.*

Acts 9:10-12 *And there was a certain **disciple** [common Christian] at Damascus, named Ananias; and to him said the Lord in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I am here, Lord. And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and enquire in the house of Judas for one called Saul, of Tarsus: for, behold, he prayeth, And hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias coming in, and putting his hand on him, that he might receive his sight.*

Acts 16:9-10 *And a vision appeared to [Apostle] Paul in the night; There stood a man of Macedonia, and prayed [asked] him, saying, Come over into Macedonia [Greece], and help us. And after he had seen the vision, immediately we endeavoured to go into Macedonia, assuredly gathering that the Lord had called us for to preach the Gospel unto them.*

- **God's reality, ontology - God's special grace**

Revelation 21:1-4 *And I saw a New Heaven [sky] and a New Earth: for the First Heaven [sky] and the First Earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. And I John saw the Holy City, New Jerusalem, coming down from God out of Heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. And I heard a great voice out of Heaven saying, Behold, the Tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.*

David Anson Brown 08:03, 17 December 2011 (MST)

# Salvation

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Biblical Significance

*Psalms 3:8 Salvation belongeth unto the LORD: Thy blessing is upon Thy people. Selah.*

*Psalms 24:5 He [disciple] shall receive the blessing from the LORD, and righteousness from the God of his salvation.*

*Psalms 27:1 The LORD is my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear? the LORD is the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?*

*Psalms 62:7 In God is my salvation and my glory: the rock of my strength, and my refuge, is in God.*

*Psalms 116:13 I will take the Cup of Salvation, and call upon the Name of the LORD.*

*Isaiah 12:1-6 And in that day thou shalt say, O LORD, I will praise Thee: though Thou wast angry with me, Thine anger is turned away, and Thou comfortedst me. Behold, God is my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid: for the LORD JEHOVAH is my strength and my song; He also is become my salvation. Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation. And in that day shall ye say, Praise the LORD, call upon His Name, declare His doings among the people, make mention that His Name is exalted. Sing unto the LORD; for He hath done excellent things: this is known in all the earth. Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion: for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.*

*Romans 13:11-14 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law. And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. Let us walk honestly, as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying. But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof.*

# Individual Repentance and Individual Salvation

Traditionally individual salvation follows an individual's repentance

*Matthew 4:17 From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent: for the Kingdom of Heaven is at hand.*

*Acts 2:38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the Name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.*

*Romans 2:4 Or despisest thou the riches of His goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?*

*2 Corinthians 4:1-7 Therefore seeing we [Christians] have this ministry, as we have received mercy, we faint not; But have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the Word of God deceitfully; but by manifestation of the Truth commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God. But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: In whom the god of this world [Satan] hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the Glorious Gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them. For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake. For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the Glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ. But we have this [born again] treasure in earthen vessels [our physical body], that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.*



# Apostles Era

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Biblical Significance

Acts 1:1-3 *The former treatise have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach, [including revealing Himself in His resurrection form] Until the day in which He was taken up [Ascension - 40 days after the resurrection of Jesus and ten days before Pentecost], after that **He (Jesus) through the Holy Ghost had given commandments unto the Apostles whom He had chosen:** To whom also He shewed Himself alive after [Holy Week] His passion by many infallible proofs, being seen of them (Apostles) forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the Kingdom of God:*

Acts 2:40-43 *And with many other words did he [Apostle Peter] testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation. Then they [common Christians] that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day [Pentecost] there were added unto them [Christian Church] about three thousand souls. **And they [common Christians] continued stedfastly in the Apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.** And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were done by the Apostles.*

Romans 16:7 *Salute Andronicus and Junia [1 Corinthians 15:6 - fellow Jews (a husband and wife) who had also witnessed the resurrection of Jesus back in Jerusalem], my kinsmen, and my fellowprisoners, who are of note among the Apostles, who also were in Christ before me [Apostle Paul].*

1 Corinthians 15:1-11 *Moreover, brethren, I declare unto you the Gospel which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand; By which also ye are saved, if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain. For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures; And that He was buried, and that He rose again the third day according to the scriptures: And **that He was seen of Cephas [Apostle Peter], then of the Twelve:** After that, He was seen of above five hundred brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep. After that, He was seen of James; then of all the Apostles. And last of all He was seen of me [Apostle Paul] also, as of one born out of due time [outside the 40 resurrection days of the Apostolic Era]. For I am the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the church of God. But by the grace of God I am what I am: and His grace which was bestowed upon me was not in vain; but I laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me. Therefore whether it were I or they, so we preach, and so ye believed.*

Ephesians 2:19-22 *Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the saints, and of the Household of God; And **are built upon the foundation of the [N.T.] Apostles and [O.T.] Prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone;** In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an Holy Temple in the Lord: In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the [Holy] Spirit.*

## Apostolic Age

## Background

The Apostles Era was initiated during the 40 days that the resurrected Jesus revealed Himself to mankind. In order to be a Biblical Apostle of the Apostolic Era a person would have to have personally witness the bodily Resurrection life of Jesus Christ and then would have gone out and proclaimed to others the "Gospel" the Good News of the Resurrection of Jesus Christ.

Today Christians are "sent out" as an apostle but it is via their Witness of the Holy Spirit and not from a direct bodily encounter with the Resurrected Jesus Christ that the original Apostles had encountered.

One of the more interesting aspects of looking at the lives of the Apostles is just how much each of their individual lives changed and it changed primarily from their outlook from being socially [worldly, societally] aware to becoming Kingdom aware and eternally aware in Jesus Christ.

The change among each individual Apostle seems to have been huge as it encompassed their personalities, individual behavior and individual outlook on life and in fact the very meaning of life itself for each of them. Therefore the majority of the Biblical writings of the Apostles is directed at a certain amount of expected godly behavior modification, in a good way i.e. removing doubt, uncertainty and fear, in the lives of each new Christian convert.

### **The first Church Council of Apostles and Elders in Jerusalem offered four behavior modification agendas to the new Gentile Christian converts.**

The Church Creeds [Jerusalem, Nicene, etc.] are important and relevant to all of Christianity. The Jerusalem Creed [1st Church Council about 49 A.D. in Jerusalem] has 4 Cornerstones. "Acts 1:20-21 [The Jerusalem Creed - 1st Church Council about 49 A.D. in Jerusalem] But that we [Apostles] write unto them [Gentile Christians], (1.) that they abstain from [occult] pollutions of idols, (2.) and from [immorality] fornication, (3.) and from things [cruelty] strangled, (4.) and from [Levitical] blood. \*\*For Moses of old time hath [traditional Jews] in every city them that preach him (Moses), being read in the synagogues every Sabbath day" the fourth one being not to offend traditional Jews. Since one of the Cornerstones of the 1st Church Council is to support Jews and Traditional Judaism it is an original and longstanding tenant that true Christianity acknowledges its debt and emergence from (God ordained) Mosaic Judaism.

But by the time the Christian Church matured into the later Church Councils (i.e. Council of Nicaea in 325 A.D.) the majority of the entire Church Council was no longer about individual Christian behavior modification but instead became vested, almost exclusively, in individual Christian thought, knowledge and doctrine. This later Christian Pastoral emphasis on individual Christian thought (i.e. think as I do) has continued on until the present modern Church day.

Though now Pastor Rick Warren and many others are dramatically shifting the current Christian Church away from thought, creeds and doctrines and are again shifting the Christian Church back into the realm of behavior modification but disastrously it is not a return to the original behavior modification and godly accountability the Church Apostles sought for each Christian convert it is instead a behavior modification that is directing each individual away from Christianity and back into the abyss of the world specifically the very spiritually dangerous occult and pagan world.

Note: The first generation or two of Church leaders, bishops and writers after the Apostles are known as the "Church Fathers" [i.e. Irenaeus] and apparently if they were actually a disciple of one of the Apostles [i.e. Papias (70-163 A.D.) and Saint Polycarp (69-155 A.D.)] they instead were called an "Apostolic Father."

Source: [blog History Study](#)

## Church Dispensations

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

### Biblical Significance

*Ephesians 2:4-7 4 But God, who is rich in mercy, for His great love wherewith He loved us, Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened [made alive] us together with [Jesus] Christ, by grace ye are saved; And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in Heavenly places in Christ Jesus: That in the **ages** [times - dispensations] to come He might shew the exceeding riches of His grace in His kindness toward us through Christ Jesus.*

### Church Dispensations

#### The four Church Dispensations encompassing the time of the 1st and 2nd Comings of Jesus Christ

The Four Dispensations of the times since the 1st Coming of Jesus Christ and up until His 2nd Coming seem to have been mapped out and enacted throughout the Apostle Paul's journey to Rome (Acts chapters 27 and 28).

Summary:

1. The Apostles Era Dispensation (Acts 27:1-5)
2. The Common Christian Church Age (Acts 27:6-44)
3. The Martyred Saints of Revelation and Tribulation (Acts 28:1-15)
4. The 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ on earth (Acts 28:16-31)

#### The Four Dispensations of Time Periods Illustrated in the Bible's book of Acts

##### 1. The Apostles Era Dispensation

The Apostles Dispensation (Acts 27:1-5): Paul and the other Apostles [eyewitnesses] of Jesus Christ go into the world preaching the Gospel of the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ. "Acts 27:3-5 And [representing the Apostolic Missionary Journey Age] the next day we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously entreated Paul, and gave \*him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself. And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the \*\*winds were contrary. And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, a city of Lycia." {Note: Luke and the Apostle Paul seem to be recording two primary things. 1. Looking back on all of Paul's Missionary Journeys that Paul felt that they had gone well and

that on the whole the Gospel was being well received "him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself" that Paul had made a lot of friends on his Missionary Trips and was refreshed by the fellowship he had with the Gentile Christians. 2. Also noting that "the [spiritual] winds were contrary" seeming to imply that there was a great deal of spiritual (demonic) opposition to the Gospel Message going forward.}

## 2. The Common Christian Church Age

The Common Christian Church Age (Acts 27:6-44): "Acts 27:6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein." {Note: The ship of the Apostolic Age has ended and the ship of the Common Christian Church Age has launched - carrying the nourishing wheat (Bible) and the four anchors (4 Gospels). The [Christian] ship spends a great deal of time in the port of "Fair Havens" and then departs into adversity to the extent that the storms of life strand and tear the ship apart. Noteworthy, the Church [ship] has the four anchors [4 Gospels] and correctly uses them to stabilize the ship in dangerous waters however also note how the cargo of wheat [Bible] is considered too big of a burden and is cast overboard (Acts 27:38) away from the Church.

## 3. The Martyred Saints of Revelation and Tribulation

The Martyred Saints of Revelation and Tribulation (Acts 28:1-15): After the Christian Church Age has come to an end the Revelation Tribulation Age begins. {Note: The Saints of Revelation are washed ashore into a strange society and economy where they are refugees; destitute and in peril. Though working hard and trying to get along they are Bitten by the Beast and transported to fellowship with their fellow Martyrs.

## 4. The 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ on earth

The 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ on earth (Acts 27:16-31): Having finally arrived in Rome the Throne of the King the Millennial Rein of Jesus Christ is now being depicted. {Note: As a type of a citizen of the Millennial Reign of Jesus Christ, Paul is sent not to jail but to his own house to live [for two years]. Once in his Millennial House the Apostle Paul immediately begins to fellowship with the Jews of the Millennial Age.} -- Paul's Journey to Rome and the book of Acts concludes "Acts 28:30-31 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him, \*\*Preaching the Kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him."

Source: [blog History Study](#)

[David Anson Brown](#) 09:50, 17 December 2011 (MST)

# Holiness Movement

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Biblical Significance

Isaiah 5:16-17 *But the LORD of Hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and God that is Holy shall be sanctified in righteousness. Then shall the lambs feed after their manner ...*

Isaiah 47:4 *As for our Redeemer, the LORD of Hosts is His name, the Holy One of Israel.*

Zechariah 14:20-21 *In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORD'S house shall be like the bowls before the altar. Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the LORD of hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more the Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.*

Romans 6:19 *I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; **even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness.***

Source [CommonChristianCommunity.com](http://CommonChristianCommunity.com)

## Holiness Movement

### Resources

**Kentucky Mountain Bible College (KMBC) Holiness Summit 2011 - [Website](#)**

[2011-10-12.mp3](#) - introduction

[2011-10-13.mp3](#)

[2011-10-30.mp3](#)

[2011-10-31HER.mp3](#)

[2011-10-31LOR.mp3](#)

[2011-10-31PER.mp3](#)

[2011-10-31SPE.mp3](#) - historical background

[2011-10-31WIL.mp3](#)

[2011-11-01.mp3](#)

[2011-11-02SPE.mp3](#)

[2011-11-03NEI.mp3](#)

[2011-11-08FIS.mp3](#)

[2011-11-10SPE.mp3](#)

[2011-11-15NEL.mp3](#)

[2011-11-17GRF.mp3](#)

[2011-11-29PAU.mp3](#)

[2011-12-01JEN.mp3](#)

Source [Holiness Legacy - Resources](#)

David Anson Brown 06:15, 16 December 2011 (MST)

# Covenant Old

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Biblical Significance

Leviticus 17:11 *For the life of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul.*

## Old Testament - Old Covenant

### Leviticus chapters 1-5 The Laws for the offerings of the Levitical Priesthood

There are multiple parts to the Old Testament Levitical Atonement 'Kaphar' (3722) Covering Sin Offering:

1. The sacrifice has to have a cost to the sinner, a precious useful animal was to be sacrificed.
2. The laying on of hands onto the animal's head then the confession and transfer of sins from the sinner to the innocent sacrifice.
3. The sacrifice dies with your sins, death of the sins.
4. The blood [life] of the animal is poured out providing a New Life opportunity (for a season, often one year) from the blood of the sacrifice for the sinner.

### Types of Offerings

1. The Burnt Offering Sacrifice: Giving totally to God, the entire sacrifice is consumed in fire and given to God. [Note: humans can and should concentrate themselves to God for a time, a season or even just an event. Where the animal offering was burnt and given to God it is the human service, fellowship that is consecrate to God. - The pagan practice is to burn a human in the fire but if a Christian person died in a fire that would end their consecration not start it and there is no such alter of God that would ever accept a human offering, a human is never ever to enter a physical fire as a sacrifice in Judaism/Christianity. The pagan practice of human sacrifice is strictly forbidden and prohibited in worshipping the true God of Israel.]
2. The Grain Offering: A sweet smelling (savor) freewill offer given to God. Bread flower covered with oil and sprinkled with Frankincense aroma is burnt in the fire with the smell of baking bread ascending up into heaven. No human induced ingredients are allowed no leaven [sin] and no honey [mans accomplishments] are allowed in the offering.
3. The Peace (Fellowship) Offering: An animal to be roasted as a celebration meal. The animal had to be without spot [inherited birth defect] or blemish [acquired defect]. The animal was to be roasted the fat [worry] was to be removed and burned separately and given to God the people couldn't eat the fat [worry]. The blood [life] was also to be poured out as at no time could they eat any blood [life of the animal].
4. Sin Offering for Unintentional Sin (weaknesses): A young bull for the sins of individual people. A mature bull for the sins of a Priest. A [goat] that the leader was to lay hands on it for the sins of the nation.



5. Trespass Offering for Intentional Sin: A sin offering plus a grain (flour) offering withholding the oil and the Frankincense aroma. -- Having sacrificed to God and their sins now covered for a year the O.T. Saints could then live in the presence of God to commune and interact with God however the O.T. animal sacrifices did not provide the individual direct access to God. The individual people did not live in the perceivable presence of God, did not have direct access to God and did not experience God the way individual N.T. saints often do.

## Leviticus chapters 6-10

The offerings to God are to restore man's fellowship with God - The problem of sin [a separator, barrier between us and God] is not on God's side the problem is on our side therefore a sacrifice had to be made to cover the sin (or remove the sin N.T.) and open the way to God - Aaron and his sons are anointed for their ministry - the people view the anointing and consecration of Aaron and his sons - During the first offerings 'strange fire' is offered to God and two of Aaron's sons die in the process

Strange Fire: 'Leviticus 9:23-10:3 And Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and blessed the people: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people. And there came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt offering and the fat: which when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces. Leviticus And Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took either of them his censer, and put fire [not from the alter] therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not. And there went out fire from the LORD, and devoured them, and they died before the LORD. Then Moses said unto Aaron, This is it that the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh Me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace.'

Leviticus 10:8-9 *And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying, Do not drink wine [influences] nor strong drink [delusion], thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations*

Acts 5:1-11 *But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession, And kept [the problem was in the deception not in the keeping] back part of the price, his wife also being privy to it, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the apostles' feet. But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost [the only acceptable wine (Holy Spirit), influence that we can be under in our approach God], and to keep back part of the price of the land? Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power [they didn't have to give it all]? why hast thou conceived this thing [disception] in thine heart? thou hast not lied [Strange Fire] unto men, but unto God. And Ananias hearing these words fell down, and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things. And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried him out, and buried him. And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in. And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much? And she said, Yea, for so much [deception]. Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt [Strange Fire] the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband are at the door, and shall carry thee out. Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and, carrying her forth, buried her by her husband. And great fear came upon all the Church, and upon as many as heard these things.*

Ananias and Sapphira encountered the same judgment that befell Nadab and Abihu the sons of Aaron so many years before and that could befall any servant of God at any time even today. Both pairs of 'Priests' were children of God and are in heaven today however each of their ministries to God was ended suddenly by their

own rash actions. It was two different Priesthoods; Nadab and Abihu were a part of the Levitical/Aaronic Priesthood while Ananias and Sapphira were a part of the Melchizedek/Jesus Priesthood. Two Priesthoods; one pair offering strange physical fire the other pair offering strange spiritual fire both to the same God and all received the same results.

Note: Ananias and Sapphira both died as believing Christians they did not die in unbelief they died offering an unacceptable [strange fire] sacrifice offering to God.

Source: [blog Bible Study](#)

David Anson Brown 08:24, 18 December 2011 (MST)

## New Covenant

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

### Biblical Significance

Leviticus 17:11 *For the life of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul.*

Jeremiah 31:31 *Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a **New Covenant** with the House of Israel, and with the House of Judah:*

Matthew 26:26-28 *And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is My body. And He took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is My blood of the **New Testament**, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.*

Ephesians 2:11-22 *Wherefore remember, that ye being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands; That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the Commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the Covenants of Promise, having no hope, and without God in the world: But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off **are made nigh by the blood of Christ**. For He is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us; Having abolished in His flesh the enmity, even the Law of Commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in Himself of twain one new man, so making peace; And that He might reconcile both unto God in one body **by the cross**, having slain the enmity thereby: And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh. For through Him we both have access by one [Holy] Spirit unto the Father. Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellowcitizens with the saints, and of the Household of God; And are built upon the foundation of the Apostles [N.T.] and Prophets [O.T.], Jesus Christ Himself being the chief corner stone; In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an Holy Temple in the Lord: In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the [Holy] Spirit.*

### New Testament - New Covenant

**The Church did not exist during the Old Testament times**

In other words, Noah, Abraham, King David, Solomon, and even John the Baptist, although each was in a relationship with God, were not Christians, and for a very good reason, each of these people lived and died prior to the Cross of Jesus. Before the Cross of Jesus the remedy for Sin had not yet occurred and with sin a "Gathering of the Sinless (in Image)" was not available as God's Spirit is not intimately available with Sin.

Once Jesus came into humanity in the Virgin Birth and then died on the cross as full payment for all of the sins of the world then on His "Resurrection Day" the Church age could then begin. The Church could not be gathered prior to the cross and without the resurrection there would not be the Living Leader.

The Church/Christians are Identified as the ones who have Received by faith in Jesus the Spirit of God and by receiving the Spirit of God are now in the Sinless Image of Jesus and God the Father is now also our Father as the Christian is now a Child of God. This event of Jesus giving the Spirit and the individuals each receiving the Spirit of God began on Sunday the very day of the Resurrection of Jesus.

## **New Testament Teaching**

The teaching of the New Testament is that the Laws of God are to be obeyed in our spirit and our soul with our heart, mind, and emotions.

*Romans 9:30-33 What shall we say then? That the Gentiles, which followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, even the righteousness which is of faith. But Israel, which followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness. Wherefore? Because they sought it not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law. For they stumbled at that stumblingstone; As it is written, Behold, I lay in Sion (Zion) a stumblingstone and rock of offence: and whosoever believeth on Him (Jesus) shall not be ashamed.*

*Mark 3:4 And He (Jesus) saith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill?*

*Luke 10:25-28 And, behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted Him, saying, Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life? He (Jesus) said unto him, What is written in the law? how readest thou? And he answering said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and thy neighbour as thyself. And He said unto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou shalt live.*

*Luke 11:52 Woe unto you, lawyers! for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering in ye hindered.*

The Laws of the New Testament are therefore considered spiritual first and physical second while the laws of the Old Testament are considered physical first and spiritual second. This reversal in law is consistent with the Born Again reversal of human nature. Before the Born Again Spirit of Jesus man did not have the ability to appropriate Spiritual Laws into his being and therefore the Laws were physical in nature directing towards Spiritual standards. Now since the Cross and Resurrection of Jesus for the Born Again Christian with the Spirit (Seed) of God residing within them a Spiritual Christian can understand the Spiritual nature of the Laws of God and is more readily able to live according to the Spiritual implications with the Spiritual intentions of telling the truth - do not lie, love your neighbor - do not hate, live a pure moral lifestyle - do not commit sexual sin.

Matthew 5:17-19 *Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfill. For verily I (Jesus) say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled. Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.*

James 1:25 *But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed.*

James 2:8-13 *ye fulfil the royal law (love God, love your neighbor) according to the scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well: But if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are convinced of the law as transgressors. For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all. For he that said, Do not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the law. So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by the law of liberty. For he shall have judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy; and mercy rejoiceth against judgment.*

James 4:11-12 *Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of his brother, and judgeth his brother, speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge. There is one lawgiver, who is able to save and to destroy: who art thou that judgest another?*

1 John 3:4-11 *Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law. And ye know that he was manifested to take away our sins; and in Him (Jesus) is no sin. Whosoever abideth in Him sinneth not: whosoever sinneth hath not seen Him, neither known Him. Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as He is righteous. He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that He might destroy the works of the devil. Whosoever is born (Again from Above) of God doth not commit sin; for His seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born (Again from Above) of God. In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother. For this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another.*

1 John 3:13-16 *Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you. We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren. He that loveth not his brother abideth in death. Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him. Hereby perceive we the love of God, because He laid down His life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren.*

Matthew 5:17-19 *Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil. For verily I (Jesus) say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled. Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.*

Source [The Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines by confessing Christians](#)

David Anson Brown 08:35, 18 December 2011 (MST)

# 3 Global Judgments

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Biblical Significance

### The 3 Global Judgments

#### The 4 Earths

Earth 1.0 Adam and Eve (creation earth)

Earth 2.0 The present earth (since the flood of Noah)

Earth 3.0 The coming Millennial Reign (at the 2nd Coming return of Jesus Christ)

Earth 4.0 The New Heavens (sky) and New Earth (unjudged) - The Eternal State

#### The 3 Global Judgments

Judgment 1.0 **water:** flood of Noah

Judgment 2.0 **blood:** moon, stars, earthquakes

Judgment 3.0 **spirit:** earth and sky dissolved with fire (2 Peter 3:12-14)

Judgment 4.0 **no judgment:** eternal earth/state no judgment (Revelation 21:1-4)

#### Water: Original creation earth 1.0 and Judgment 1.0

##### Creation 1.0

Genesis 1:1-3 *In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the \*waters. And God said, Let there be light: and there was light.*

Genesis 1:7 *And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament: and it was so." -- "Genesis 2:6 But there went up a mist from the earth, and watered [witnessed to] the whole face of the ground.*

Genesis 2:10 *And a river (witness) went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.*

## **Judgment 1.0**

Genesis 7:9-10 *There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah. And it came to pass after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.*

## **Earth 2.0 Creation**

### **Blood: Creation of Resurrection (out of the water of Noah's flood) creating earth 2.0**

Genesis 8:1 *And God remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that was with him in the ark: and God made a \*wind [as a witness to mankind] to pass over the earth, and the waters asswaged;" -- "Genesis 8:14 And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the [second] earth dried.*

## **Judgments of earth 2.0**

Exodus 7:17 *Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I am the LORD: behold, I [Moses] will smite with the rod that is in mine hand upon the waters which are in the river [Nile], and they shall be turned to blood.*

Revelation 6:12 *And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;" -- "Revelation 8:8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood;*

### **Spirit: Creation of Millennial Reign (restored - modified, shaken) earth 3.0**

Revelation 16:18-20 *And there were voices [witnesses], and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great.*

And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon [Mystery Babylon - fallen angelic realm] came in remembrance before God, to give unto her [scarlet woman - false church] the cup of the wine of the fierceness of His wrath. And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

## **Millennial Reign earth 3.0**

Isaiah 11:4-6 *But with righteousness shall He [Messiah, Jesus] judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and He shall smite the earth with the rod of His mouth, and with the breath of His lips shall He slay the wicked. And righteousness shall be the girdle of His loins, and faithfulness the girdle of His reins [determination]. [for 1,000 years] The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.*

2 Peter 3:6-7 *Whereby the world [earth 1.0] that then was, being overflowed with water, perished: But the heavens and the earth, which are now [earth 2.0, and later earth 3.0], by the same word are kept in store [modified into earth 3.0], reserved unto fire [judgment 3.0] against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men.*



2 Peter 3:12-14 *Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the Day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat? Nevertheless we, according to His promise, look for New Heavens and a New Earth [earth 4.0], wherein dwelleth [only] righteousness. Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of Him [Jesus Christ] in peace, without spot, and blameless.*

Revelation 21:1-4 *And I saw a New Heaven and a New Earth: for the first heaven and the first earth [all of earth 1.0, 2.0 and 3.0] were [completely] passed away; and there was no more sea. And I John saw the Holy City, New Jerusalem, coming down from God out of Heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. And I heard a great voice [witness] out of heaven saying, Behold, the Tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former [earth] things are passed away.*

## **Advanced Judgment Accountability**

### **The two generations of advanced judgment accountability**

The 1st generation the people of the generation of the 1st coming of Jesus [with the Nation of Israel, the Laws of Moses (O.T.) and the Jerusalem Temple all in operation as a witness]

Matthew 12:38-42 *Then certain of the scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we would see a sign from thee. But He [Jesus] answered and said unto them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas [Jonah]: For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of Man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. The men of Nineveh shall rise in **\*\*judgment with this generation [the generation of the 1st coming of Jesus], and shall condemn it: because they [Nineveh] repented at the preaching of Jonas [Jonah]; and, behold [the Christ], a greater than Jonas [Jonah] is here. The queen of the south [Queen Sheba] shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold [the Christ], a greater than Solomon is here.***

The 2nd generation the people of the generation of the 2nd coming of Jesus [with the re-established Nation of Israel, the first coming of Jesus (N.T.) and the future Jerusalem Temple all as a witness]

Revelation 13:9-10 *If any man have an ear, let him hear. He [of this 2nd generation, the 2nd coming of Jesus] that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the [Tribulation] patience and the [End Time] faith of the saints.*

## Testimony, Salvation and Judgment of the cross of Jesus Christ

The Biblical triune (3 in 1) nature \*testimony (physical life), \*salvation (Spiritual life - eternal life) and \*judgment of the cross of Jesus Christ

1st Judgment at physical death (1 Corinthians 4:4-5, 2 Corinthians 5:10)

2nd Judgment and eternal death, 1 Corinthians 5:13, Revelation 2:11, Revelation 20:6,14 Revelation 21:8

The **water**, **blood** and **Spirit** (also represented in breath, wind, fire) that are each freely offered and given from God to all of mankind globally as a life giving (sustaining) witness and also as a witness of sin (and eventually as a judgment against sin), and importantly as a testimony of the once physical presence of Jesus Christ on earth (John 19:30, John 19:34-35) and of His eternal remedy for our own individual eternal Salvation

*John 1:1-4 In the beginning was the Word [Jesus], and the Word was with God, and the Word [Jesus] was [and is] God {validated by His resurrection (Romans 1:4)}. The same was in the beginning with God. All things were made by Him [Jesus]; and without Him was not any thing made that was made. In Him [Jesus] was [an is] life; and the life was [and is] the light of men.*

*John 3:5-13 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of \*water [womb, physical human life] and of the \*Spirit [Holy Spirit - born again], he cannot enter into the Kingdom of God. That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. Marvel not that I said unto thee, \*\*Ye must be born again. The wind [G4151] bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound [G5456] thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit. Nicodemus answered and said unto Him, How can these things be? Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master [teacher] of Israel, and knowest not these things? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, \*\*\*We (1 John 5:7-9) speak that we do know, and testify that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness. If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe, if I tell you of heavenly things? And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but He [Jesus] that came down from heaven, even the Son of man which is [G5607] in heaven.*

*John 19:34-35 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His [Jesus'] side, and forthwith came there out {the global Judgment, global Testimony and global Salvation of} \*blood and \*water [and \*Spirit] {the Spirit departing Jesus in Truth (John 19:30)}. And he (Disciple John) \*that saw it bare record [testimony], and his [testimony] record is true: \*\*and he knoweth that he saith true, \*\*\*that ye [individuals] might believe [salvation].*

*1 John 5:7-9 For there are \*three (triune) that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word [Jesus Christ], and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. And there are three that bear \*witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one. If we receive the witness of men, \*the witness [Spirit, water, blood] of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which He hath testified of His Son [Jesus Christ].*

Source: [blog History Study](#)

[David Anson Brown](#) 10:45, 18 December 2011 (MST)

# 8 Spiritual Realms

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Biblical Significance

*Genesis 2:4 These are the generations [dimensions - realms] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens ...*

## The Spiritual Realms

### 8 Spiritual Realms

**The 8 dimensions and the original creation week (Genesis 1:1-2:4) and are categorized as follows:**

1. Length [Day one creation - light separated [Judgment] (length) from darkness]
  2. Height [Day two creation - divided the waters above from the waters below]
  3. Width [Day three creation - dry land and plants]
  4. Time [Day four creation - sun, moon, stars for times and seasons]
  5. Demonic [Nephilim spirits] - demons [Day five creation - fish from the waters below, birds from the waters above]
  6. Angelic - Holy Angels and also Satan with all of his fallen angels [Day six creation - land animals and humans (pre-fall) - humans the highest part of creation created separate and above the animals and equal to the angels but with sin mankind fell from the 6th dimension to the 4th dimension, in fact with the sin of mankind all of creation also fell from its original creation status]
  7. Human Salvation redeemed by the blood, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ [Day seven creation - Rest]
  8. Unrestricted [outside of creation] - The only Unrestricted, Eternal, Wise, ∞ Infinite, Almighty God consisting of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit.
- Humans exist in and are limited to the first three physical dimensions (length, height, width) and also the fourth dimension (restriction) of time.
  - The spiritual realm of demons, angels and in part the coming Antichrist exists in the less restricted 5th and 6th dimensions. In fact the coming Antichrist is going to bring down or "contact" the 5th and 6th dimensions and infuse 4th dimensional human beings with 5th dimensional demons [Nephilim spirits] and 6th dimensional fallen [Satanic] angelic spirit beings consequently orchestrating 5th and 6th dimensional miracles and signs and wonders in order to deceive mankind.

Note: So who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek is the manifestation [into our human realms] of the infinite dimensional (infinite dimensions - no restrictions - unrestricted) God in Person. Melchizedek is God the Holy Spirit in Person. Melchizedek is the Order of the Holy Spirit Priesthood.

*Genesis 2:4 These are the generations [dimensions - realms] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens ...*

Source: [blog Bible Study](#) Source: [blog History Study](#)

Source: [The Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines by confessing Christians](#)

[David Anson Brown](#) 11:14, 18 December 2011 (MST)

## Antichrist

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

### **Actually anyone who denies Jesus is making himself an antichrist**

People who deny their own personal sin and need for a personal savior have made themselves their own savior and are their own Christ and have become their own "instead of" (Anti)Christ.

Anti means instead of, the instead of Christ. It is like asking for water and instead getting poison. The poison may look and smell like water but it is not water and will not refresh and sustain life. It will, instead, poison and take life. The antichrist is the same way; he is "instead" of Jesus. Jesus is the real Savior that is why He became a man to save us from our sins. We are already saved completely; we have no further need for another savior. The one we have, Jesus, is sufficient. The coming one is not a savior he is a deceiver, a counterfeit, a phony, a liar and all who follow his poisonous lies will be led into death with him who opposes the real and living God.

1 John 2:18 *Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that Antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists (self saviors); whereby we know that it is the last time.*

Source [Basic Christian: Theology](#)

# Mark of the Beast 666

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Basic Christian: Mark of the Beast 666

Mark of the Beast (666) - See also Antichrist, End Times, & Martyred Saints of Revelation

Charagma (5480) Mark, stamp, symbol, impression, etching, engraving i.e. statue

Eikon(1504) Icon, image, statue, representation, figure, commemoration

Number 666 - Representation of incompleteness, 6 6 6 trinity of incompleteness

Verses - Matthew 24:4-5; 2 Thessalonians 2:11-12; 2 Timothy 3:13; Revelation 13:16 15:2 19:20

First Use: Genesis 4:15 .. *And the LORD set a mark upon Cain* .. {This mark from the LORD was for Cain's protection. Satan is out to Counterfeit the actions of God therefore Satan wants to put his evil mark on people, marking people for his destruction.}

It is the plan of God to mark His people with His distinction and in marking them to set them apart, apart from the world and gathered together unto God.

*Ezekiel 9:3-6 And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub, whereupon He was, to the threshold of the house. And He called to the man clothed with linen, which had the writer's inkhorn by his side; And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof. And to the others he said in mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity: Slay utterly old and young, both maids, and little children, and women: but come not near any man upon whom is the mark; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men which were before the house (Temple).*

Satan is not original in his plans he is simply out to imitate God by seeking the worship that belongs to God and he is attempting to corrupt the true things of God. Therefore Satan has his own version of a mark and his Satanic version is referred to as "The mark of the beast".

*Revelation 13:14-18 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live. And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed. And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads: And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name. Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred (600) threescore (60) and six (6)666.*

## Three aspects to the Mark of the Beast

There are at least three aspects to the mark of the Beast as explained in the book of Revelation it is an actual mark or marking and it is also an Image (Icon) a representation of the Antichrist (Satan) himself and it is represented in his personal name of, emptiness, which is referenced by the number 666.

It is important to note that as a Mark and an Icon it is a representation of an actual person and of an actual event (the event of the fake resurrection of the Antichrist), meaning that the person and the event must first come then the Icon follows to commemorate/represent what has already occurred. This means that the mark is not available prior to the Antichrist therefore eliminating any existing objects like, credit cards, social security numbers or computer chips from being the mark of the beast.

## The Mark of the Beast is Satan's mark

The event that Satan is commemorating by offering his mark is his own fake, arranged death and resurrection. That's right, Satan in being the Antichrist is attempting to counterfeit and copy what Jesus has already done for real in His Atoning death and His Sanctifying resurrection.

*Revelation 13:3-4 And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast. And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?*

Worship is to acknowledge where our life comes from. Jesus proved His claim to be the source of all life by His Resurrection after His death on the cross. Satan is going to attempt to stage the death of a person and will then possess this dead or near dead person enacting out a counterfeit resurrection. A resurrection that will give Satan a claim that he is a creator of life and this is to be the cause of the worship to Satan and it is Satan's resurrection and his false claim that he is the giver of eternal life that his mark, icon, and name (666) are commemorating and representing. In fact the response from God to the fake resurrection of the antichrist is to send an angel to proclaim that mankind is to Worship God and God only as God is the Creator and sustainer of all life.

*Revelation 14:6-11 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach (The Church has been Raptured into heaven therefore an angel is giving the message) unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to Him; for the hour of His judgment is come: and worship Him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters. And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon (modern Iraq rebuilt) is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication (false religion). And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand, The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation (wrath); and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb: And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.*



## The Mark of the Beast is a Satanic counterfeit

The mark of the beast is the Satanic counterfeit to the "Born Again" Spirit and condition of the Christian. [Note at this future time the Christian Church will have been Raptured and will be in heaven. This fake mark will only be an option to those who are still left on the earth and have not yet become Martyred Saints.]

*Deuteronomy 13:1-5 If there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign or a wonder, And the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them; Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul. Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear Him, and keep His commandments, and obey His voice, and ye shall serve Him, and cleave unto Him. And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death (separation); because he hath spoken to turn you away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.*

Just as the Christian Receives the Holy Spirit from God as a seal a mark of belonging to God, in the future Satan will counterfeit the "Born Again" condition of the Christian with his own Satanic version. Remember that the issue here is Eternal Life and who can provide it the God who Created Life or the counterfeit and lies of Satan. Satan's counterfeit mark is the promise to offer eternal life yet Satan is not God and does not have the ability to fulfill his promises and likewise Satan is not God and does not have the Triune nature of God therefore Satan cannot give a holy spirit so continuing his counterfeit Satan seals the initiate with a demonic spirit. It is this sad and permanent spiritual marriage/matting between the human and the demonic spirit [Nirvana] that so alters the human that the human is no longer in the image that God created the human to be in and is now therefore incapable of ever receiving salvation from God. The human with the mark of Satan has forfeited any opportunity to receive Salvation from God.

*Revelation 14:11 And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.*

This demonic infusion (mingling - Nirvana) into the human spirit and soul by the human receiving the mark of the beast is best explained by the Old Testament Prophet Daniel.

*Daniel 2:42-45 And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the (Satanic) kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken. And whereas thou sawest iron [demons] mixed with miry (bad/unusable) clay [people], they (demons) shall mingle themselves with the seed (soul) of men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay. And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven {return and} set up a Kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the Kingdom shall not be left to other (non-Christian) people, ...*

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

Source [Mark of the Beast 666](#)

[David Anson Brown](#) 08:39, 19 December 2011 (MST)

# Gnostic heresy

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## The Jesus was only human Gnostic heresy refuted

*"Any marriage prior to the Cross would mean that Jesus was marrying a sinner and really teachings of an earthly marriage of Jesus are yet another false set of teachings that are attempting to do away with the need of mankind for the sacrifice of Jesus on the Cross and of His Glorious Resurrection and it is an attempt to deny the special relationship that Jesus has with His Bride - The Church."*

Source [Jesus had no Wife](#)

## Did Jesus have a wife and child? Of course Not!

### The Da Vinci Code Debunked and Defunked - Get Ready To Learn The Facts!

This book is just another garden variety assault on the integrity of the Bible and its old school at that!

It's simply a combination of old paganism and old Gnosticism (secret knowledge), brought to life by a master storyteller. It's all quite amusing, if it's accepted for what it really is: not historical fiction, but pure fiction. And as engaging as the book is, it can't compare to the thrill of discovering the historical truth about the events that have shaped the very foundations of modern civilization.

On the contrary, there are verses that logically indicate that Jesus was not married. In his first letter to the Corinthian church the apostle

Paul wrote: "Don't we have the right to take a believing wife along with us, as do the other apostles and the Lord's brothers and Cephas?" 1 Corinthians 9:5-6. ... Paul is saying that he had the right to be married just like the Lord's brothers and the other apostles. But logically if Jesus were married, why wouldn't Paul cite the Lord's marriage as the ultimate authority for his own right to have a wife? Why didn't he say "Jesus was married, so I have the right to marry"? Such a statement would have much greater weight.

## Gnosticism

### **Gnosticism: The Gnostic NIV Bible Exposed** - A look At Gnosticism And The NIV

The Gnostics were a group of individuals who considered themselves as "an elite group that knows it all"

Biblical words Identifying Jesus Christ as God Are Stolen Away (missing) in the NIV

The word Gnostic" comes from the Greek verb "ginosko", which means "to know, or to be taking in knowledge". Or you can derive it from the noun "gnosis", which means "knowledge, or a seeking to know". The Gnostics were a group of individuals who considered themselves as "an elite group that knows it all". Their headquarters was in Alexandria, Egypt, where they had collected an enormous library. ... They claimed to understand God and Salvation perfectly. They believed that they themselves were spirit, while all other people were soul and body. They believed that all matter was evil, and therefore the world produced from evil matter and possessed by evil demons cannot be a creation of a good God. Therefore they were willing for Christ to be the creator as long as it was agreed that He was an inferior god. Therefore they denied the reality and the necessity of the Atonement of Christ, and they claimed that Christ's body was an illusion. They did not believe that Christ really came in the flesh. They rejected the Old Testament and its God Jehovah. -- They were obsessed with a cult of angels, from which they derived the concept of guardian angels. They were obsessed with the concept of man, and of God, and of the world through religious experiences. They allegorized all the teachings of Scripture in order to achieve a strange conformity between Gnosticism and Christianity. The Gnostics worked hard on destroying the Person of Christ as coequal to God, and as having both a human nature and a Divine nature. Therefore we recognize that the Apostles in their letters were warning the churches against the influence of the Gnostics. We read that in 1 John 2:22, from which we can see their struggle against the Gnostics of the 1st century.

### **Gnosticism, the Soul-Only "Gospel" and the End Times**

Gnosticism falsely concludes: There were two separate realms-one spiritual, the other material (physical) - The spiritual realm, created by God [not by Father God but by Satan or some other unknown god that Satan channeled, however more and more often Satan is being taught as the original Father spirit god], was all good; the material realm, created by the demiurge [Father God, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit], all evil - Man needed to be saved, not from Original Sin, but from enslavement to matter (physical body, physical world and from God (Jesus) who created the physical world, though the cults sure do like sex, drugs, alcohol, money etc. so maybe they don't want to be 'saved' from everything physical) [rejecting this (physical) world]-[rejecting the (moral government) law] For this, he {occult initiate} had to learn the mystical arts - Thus Gnosticism became a source for the occult (Satanic) tradition {Gnosticism - The Question: Is Jesus who loves us, gave His life and died for us on the cross God or is Satan who lies to us and kills us God? That is the dilemma of the Gnostic and actually that is also the dilemma for everyone. However even in this upside down world where wrong is right and lies are truth it is still easy to tell that Jesus the God of Love is God!}

In addition, Gnostics engaged in speculative theology, even in the days of the apostles, based upon a higher form of knowledge not available to "ordinary" Christians. This resulted in "speculations respecting angels and spirits" and a false dualism "leading to asceticism on the one hand \*[rejecting this world], and to an immoral libertinism on the other hand \*[rejecting the law]." Today, we have an eschatological system that purports to know we are living in the last days, not by an appeal to the Bible but by having a special ability to read contemporary signs. ... Certain strange inferences were derived from this bizarre worldview. Gnostic doctrine concluded that Jehovah of the Old Testament was actually Satan, thus, Satan ruled the physical world. The body also belonged to Satan. It was the prison of the soul. "The Gnostic secret is that the spirit is trapped in matter, and to free it, the world must be rejected." Not only asceticism but escapism became a major tenet of the Gnostic gospel. If the physical world is evil, then man must do anything and everything to escape it.

### **Gnosticism, New Age, and the Da Vinci Code - What do they Have in Common?**

Heresies are a lot like the common cold - They keep coming back around, but in a slightly changed form - But the change is just enough so that they sneak by the defense of our immune system and pose a new threat to our spiritual health - Both the New Age movement and the The Da Vinci Code seek spirituality without sacrifice (Jesus), without authority (Jesus), without the cross (Jesus) - A Christianity with no cross is a Christianity with no power and a religion with no power doesn't last very long {The cross is the victory of Jesus Christ over sin, death, and the power of Satan. The proof of the victory of the cross of Jesus is the Resurrection of Jesus. Jesus is Alive! sin is dead and Satan is powerless, over our freewill.}

Heresies are a lot like the common cold. They keep coming back around, but in a slightly changed form. But the change is just enough so that they sneak by the defense of our immune system and pose a new threat to our spiritual health. Neither the New Age movement nor the The Da Vinci Code buys into to ancient Gnosticism lock, stock, and barrel. But they both rely on key Gnostic ideas that have as much appeal now as they did in the second century. For who does not eventually feel the emptiness and ennui of a life without the spiritual dimension, a life devoid of mystery? Our contemporary Western society, like 2nd century Roman society, has lost its soul. We suffer from the desperation that comes from a lack of meaning. -- The New Age has appeal because it restores a sense of mystery. It imitates the syncretism of the Gnostics, blending together exotic ideas from the east with traditions native to the west to produce a hodge-podge that may be incoherent but is nevertheless intriguing. The Da Vinci Code resurrects the claim of a secret tradition that is earlier and more faithful than the New Testament Scriptures. It offers us a way to feel connected to Jesus even while we scorn the leaders and laws of the Church said to be founded by him. -- But the appeal of these currents also constitute their undoing. Both the New Age movement and the The Da Vinci Code seek spirituality without sacrifice, without authority, without the cross. They follow ancient Gnosticism in preserving a veneer of Christianity while emptying it of its heart and soul.. But the fate of Gnosticism ought to serve as a warning here. A Christianity with no cross is a Christianity with no power. And a religion with no power doesn't last very long. The Da Vinci Code may have sold a few million copies in the first years of the third millennium. But here is my guess - in the fourth millennium, it will take an archeologist digging in the arid sands of Egypt to find a copy.

Source [Jesus had no Wife](#)

[David Anson Brown](#) 08:16, 19 December 2011 (MST)



# End Times

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

**The end times are a call to mankind that the end of separation from God is almost over**

The call to man is to prepare to meet God, prepare to meet our maker.

End times or last days are signified as the last times that man will be out of the perceived presence of God. End times does not mean the end of the world or the end of time it means the end of man's separation from God. Since the beginning of creation God has been revealing Himself to mankind. Since the fall of mankind God has continued to reveal Himself, but to a separated mankind. When God and mankind are fully reunited, God will continue to reveal Himself to man, although man will no longer be guessing about God since man will be in the perceivable presence of God.

*1 John 2:18,28 Little children, it is the last time:.. And now, little children [Christians], abide in Him [Jesus Christ]; that when He shall appear, we may have confidence and not be ashamed before Him at His coming.*

Source [Basic Christian: Theology](#)

[David Anson Brown](#) 08:46, 19 December 2011 (MST)



# Millennial Reign

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Biblical Significance

Isaiah 11:1-10 *And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse [King David's father], and a Branch shall grow out of his roots: And the Spirit of the LORD shall rest upon Him [Messiah], the Spirit of Wisdom and Understanding, the Spirit of Counsel and Might, the Spirit of Knowledge and of the fear of the LORD; And shall make Him of quick understanding in the fear of the LORD: and He shall not judge after the sight of His eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of His ears: But with Righteousness shall He judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and He shall smite the earth with the rod [words] of His mouth, and with the breath of His lips shall He slay the wicked. And Righteousness shall be the girdle [belt] of His loins, and faithfulness the girdle of His reins [determination]. The wolf [during the Millennial Reign restoration] also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid [young goat]; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them. And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox. And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp [snake], and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice' [spider] den. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all My Holy Mountain [government]: for the earth shall be full of the Knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea. And in that day there shall be a root [offspring] of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign [guide] of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and His rest shall be Glorious.*

*Revelation 20:6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the First Resurrection: on such the Second Death [eternal judgment] hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with Him a thousand years.*

## Church Fathers

The Church Fathers who expected Christ to Return and inaugurate the Millennium of a literal 1000 years included: Justyn Martyr (100-165 AD), Theophilus of Antioch (115-181 AD), Irenaeus (120-202 AD), Hippolytus (c. 236 AD), Tertullian (150-225 AD), Cyprian (200-258 AD), Commodian (200-275 AD), Lactantius (240-320 AD), Methodius (d. 311 AD). They all affirmed their Millenarian views with comments like those of Victorinus of Petau, who died around 304 AD, and wrote: "The true sabbath will be in the seventh millennium of years, when Christ with His elect shall reign." [Victorinus : "On the Creation of the World"]. Lactantius wrote that God's "religion and truth must labor during these six thousand years, while wickedness prevails and bears rule..." whereupon "all wickedness must be abolished from the earth, and righteousness reign for a thousand years; and there must be tranquility and rest from the labors which the world now has long endured." [Lactantius, "The Divine Institutes" 7.14]. Similar statements were made by other early Church Fathers.

Please bear with me for the story continues. These early Church Fathers, generally believed in a literal Millennium of 1000 years in which Christ will reign over the whole earth. Some called this the Millennial Sabbath. From this Biblical concept there developed the idea of what might be called the "Earth's Great Week." This idea was expressed first by a Jewish Christian, Barnabas, in Alexandria, Egypt, around 117 AD. He believed that man would have 6000 years on earth corresponding to 1000 years for each of the 6 Days of Creation. Then the 7th Day corresponded to the Millennial Sabbath of 1000 years with Christ reigning from David's throne. Following this was to be the New Heaven and New Earth and the New Jerusalem. Even though a literal 1000 years for the Millennium of Revelation 20 is a Biblical entity, it was not a Scriptural idea to allocate 1000 years to each Day of Creation. Nevertheless, this plausible basis for mankind's history was adopted by many of the Church Fathers. As a result, they expected the Lord to Return and inaugurate the Millennium sometime in the vicinity of 300-500 AD. This was done, as we noted above, on the basis of the Scriptural genealogy in the LXX and paleo-Hebrew which placed Creation roughly 5700-5500 BC.

In other words, it was generally agreed that the Millennial reign of Christ was a period of a literal 1000 years. In my study of Scripture, I have found in a number of instances that prophetic scriptures were fulfilled to the very day. This is also the approach that the early Fathers took. The problem that arose was the additional idea from Barnabas which suggested an approximate time when this Return would occur. We know that Christ did not return about 300 to 500 AD. But by 395 to 430 we have the time of Augustine. The Church leaders during this period had noted that Christ had not returned and offered an alternative interpretation of the Millennium as a result. The one important event that had occurred around the expected time was the acceptance of Christianity as the state religion of the Roman Empire. As a consequence, the church leaders at the time, like Augustine, concluded that the Millennium was the church age and that the Kingdom of Christ and the Kingdom of Heaven was the Church. The Church of Rome later carried this a little further and claimed the kingdom was exclusively the Roman Catholic church on the basis of Augustine's statements. Thus we have two erroneous doctrines, one from Barnabas, one from Augustine, which have contributed to a mis-understanding of what the Scripture is actually saying.

Source: [CONCERNING "ULTIMATE THINGS"](#) by Dennis E. Engleman, Conciliar Press, Ben Lomond, California, 1995

## The Second Coming of Jesus

*Zechariah 12:10-14 And I will pour upon the [Jews] House of David, and upon the inhabitants of **Jerusalem**, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look [2nd Coming] upon Me [Jesus] whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for Him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for Him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn. In that day [2nd Coming] shall there be a great mourning in **Jerusalem**, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon. And the land shall mourn, every family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart; The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart; All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.*

Acts 1:1-14 *The former treatise [Gospel of Luke] have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach, Until the day in which He was taken up [ascension], after that He through the Holy Ghost had given commandments unto the Apostles whom He had chosen: To whom also He shewed Himself alive after His Passion [Holy Week] by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the Kingdom of God: And, being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, which, saith He, ye have heard of Me. For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized [not for Salvation but for their Empowerment as a Witness to the world -- the Apostles were already Saved (John 20:22, Luke 24:45) having already recognized the Resurrection of Jesus for the forgiveness of their sins and for their eternal salvation] with the Holy Ghost not many days hence. When they therefore were come together, they asked of Him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the Kingdom [Millennial Reign] to Israel? And He [Jesus] said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in His own power. But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto Me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth. And when He had spoken these things, while they beheld, He was taken up; and a cloud received Him out of their sight. And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven as He went up, behold, two men [Angels] stood by them in white apparel; Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into Heaven, shall so come in like manner [back to Mt. Olivet - near Jerusalem] as ye have seen Him go into heaven. Then returned they unto **Jerusalem** from the Mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a Sabbath Day's journey. And when they [Apostles] were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas the brother of James. These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with His brethren [James and Jude].*

Note: The Second Coming of Jesus Christ is the return of Jesus to Jerusalem and to the Jews and not to the Christian Church as the Church in its entirety at that moment is in Heaven and is unable to meet Jesus on the earth during His initial 2nd Coming - Jesus doesn't return to the Church instead Jesus returns bringing the Church. The Christian Church follows Jesus (Revelation 19:14) to the earth to participate in the Millennial Reign on the earth.

Revelation 19:14 *And the armies which were in heaven followed Him (Jesus) upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.*

# Eternal Reign

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Biblical Significance

Revelation 21:1-7 *And I saw a new heaven [sky] and a new earth: for the first heaven [sky] and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. And I John saw the Holy City, New Jerusalem, coming down from God out of Heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. And I heard a great voice out of Heaven saying, Behold, the Tabernacle of God is with men, and He will [visibly] dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away. And He that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And He said unto me, Write: for these Words are True and Faithful. And He said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be My son.*

## The 3 Thrones of Jesus Christ

The 8th Global Kingdom the [Millennial] Reign of Jesus Christ and the Eternal Kingdom of Jesus Christ

### The 3 Thrones of Jesus Christ

**Current Throne in Heaven** [alongside the Father's Throne] (Romans 8:34; Ephesians 1:20; Colossians 3:1; Hebrews 1:3, 12:2; 1 Peter 3:22)

Eligibility: Relative - \*Son of God (Father God) [eternal co-reigning with the Father and the Holy Spirit]

Currently Jesus Christ is seated on His own Throne (co-reigning - interceding) at the right hand of His Father's Throne in Heaven.

Romans 8:34 Who is he that condemneth [not Jesus]? It is [Jesus] Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, **Who is even at the right hand of God, Who also maketh intercession for us** [not condemning Christians].

**Future Millennial Kingdom Throne in Jerusalem** [restoring the Throne of King David] (Acts 15:16; Revelation 22:16)

Eligibility: Relative - \*Son of Man (descendant of King David)

At a future date for the 1,000 year reign of Jesus Christ on earth Jesus will be seated upon the Throne of King David (Acts 2:29-33).

*Acts 15:15-19 And to this [Millennial Reign] agree the words of the prophets; as it is written, After this [Church Age] I [Messiah] will return, and will build again the Tabernacle [Throne] of [King] David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up: That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the [Christian] Gentiles, upon whom My Name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things. Known unto God are all His works from the beginning of the world.*

**Eternal Throne** [the Throne of the Father, Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit] (Revelation 20:4; Revelation 22:3) the Eternal Throne of the New Heaven (sky) and the New Earth,

Eligibility: Jesus as [Eternal God] \*Conqueror (John 16:33)

Then with the New Heaven (sky) and the New Earth, Jesus as the conqueror of this earth [realm] will sit eternally [continuing to co-reign with the Father and the Holy Spirit on His own Throne upon the New Eternal Earth (Revelation 21:3).

*John 16:33 These things I (Jesus) have spoken unto you, that in Me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I (Jesus) have overcome [conquered] the world.*

Source: [blog History Study](#)

# 1611 KJV Bible

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

What is important and unique about the 1611 KJV Bible is that it is a 'TRANSLATION' (not a unique or new work in itself) a reliable Translation from previous Church [Greek and Hebrew] texts coming from previously known, passed along and trusted 'Received' Church-Texts. It is the completion of over 100 years of faithful, dedicated translation work [starting with the 1526 A.D. William Tyndale New Testament - and concluding with the final 1769 A.D. KJV corrections] translated by faithful, dedicated, scholarly, Christian translators. While the modern 'paraphrase' compromised, agenda driven bibles (i.e. NIV, ESV, KNJV) of today all lack the textual accountability, the dedication, faithfulness and scholarly approach of the previously cumulated works of the trustworthy 1611 KJV Bible translation.

## Resources

[1611 Holy Bible \(Pdf\)](#)  
[1611 Holy Bible - Reading Version \(Pdf\)](#)  
[1611 Holy Bible \(ePub\)](#)  
[1611 Holy Bible \(Mobi\)](#)  
[1611 Holy Bible - Reading Edition \(ePub\)](#)  
[1611 Holy Bible - Reading Edition \(Mobi\)](#)

[1611 Bible - Audio Dramatized \(Mp3s\)](#)  
[1611 Bible - Audio only \(Mp3s\)](#)

## History

[Part 1 of 3 - The Story of The King James Bible - Mp4](#)  
[Part 2 of 3 - The Story of The King James Bible - Mp4](#)  
[Part 1 of 3 - The Story of The King James Bible - Mp4](#)  
Source: -- [Scourby.com](#)

Note: the primary reason for King James giving his authority 'Authorizing' an official English language Bible (translation) was that the previous few English Bible versions i.e. The Tyndale New Testament, The Coverdale Bible, The Matthews Bible, The Great Bible, The Geneva Bible, and the Rheims New Testament ([greatsite.com/timeline-english-bible-history](http://greatsite.com/timeline-english-bible-history)) and a few others had 'commentaries' primarily in the form of footnotes. It was the commentaries or footnotes that were generally in contention when people wanted a new Bible version and not the Biblical text itself. The KJV Bible text itself remained 80%-90% of the previous English Bible translations particularly the translating work of William Tyndale. King James agreed to 'Authorize' an English Bible but only on the condition that it would be a translation only and not have any footnotes or commentaries as the previous Bible versions had and having excluded any commentary or 'notes' the English Bible translation of the KJV 1611 Bible was then granted by King James the status as "AV" or "Authorized Version" of the English Bible.

[David Anson Brown](#) 05:24, 27 April 2012 (MST)



# KJV Support

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

What is important and unique about the 1611 KJV Bible is that it is a 'TRANSLATION' (not a unique or new work in itself) a reliable Translation from previous Church [Greek and Hebrew] texts coming from previously known, passed along and trusted 'Received' Church-Texts. It is the completion of over 100 years of faithful, dedicated translation work [starting with the 1526 A.D. William Tyndale New Testament - and concluding with the final 1769 A.D. KJV corrections] translated by faithful, dedicated, scholarly, Christian translators. While the modern 'paraphrase' compromised, agenda driven bibles (i.e. NIV, ESV, KNJV) of today all lack the textual accountability, the dedication, faithfulness and scholarly approach of the previously cumulated works of the trustworthy 1611 KJV Bible translation.

## KJV Explained

[Modern Bible Translations Unmasked \(PDF\)](#) -- [Local Download \(PDF\)](#)

[Modern Bible Translations Unmasked \(PDF\)](#) - different version -- [Local Download \(PDF\)](#)

[The King James Bible and Modern Versions \(PDF\)](#) -- [Local Download \(PDF\)](#)

[Our Authorized Bible Vindicated \(PDF\)](#) by Benjamin G. Wilkinson, PH.D. -- [Local Download \(PDF\)](#)

[A Critique of Our Authorized Bible Vindicated \(PDF\)](#) - A Critique by Alden Thompson

## KJV Support Websites

[Bible Study Resources and Bible Version Information](#)

[A Brief History of the King James Bible](#)

[A Handy Reference For King James Bible Believers](#)

[The Precious King James Bible](#)

[Fables And Facts About The King James Bible](#)

[The KJVO Position Defended](#)

## KJV Promotion

[KJV vs Modern Translations A Preview](#)

[What's the Big Deal About the KJV: Episodes](#)

[What's the Big Deal About the KJV: Episode 1](#) -- Mp4 – Download

[What's the Big Deal About the KJV: Episode 2](#) -- Mp4 – Download

[Why the King James Only](#) -- Mp4

[The KJV - A Million Dollar Question - An Eternal Question](#) -- Mp4

## Examples: Altered Bible Verses

### The Character of Sinaiticus and Vaticanus Texts

#### NIV Calls Lucifer, "Jesus"

#### Pope Benedict XVI present while a Catholic Deacon Invokes Lucifer during the 2012 Easter Vigil Mass -- Mp3

King James Version (KJV) -- Revelation 5:10 And hast made **us** unto our God kings and priests: and **we** shall reign on the earth.

English Standard Version (ESV) -- Revelation 5:10 and you have made **them** a kingdom and priests to our God, and **they** shall reign on the earth.

New International Version (NIV) -- Revelation 5:10 You have made **them** to be a kingdom and priests to serve our God, and **they** will reign on the earth.

New King James Version (NKJV) -- Revelation 5:10 And have made **us**[a] kings[b] and priests to our God; And **we**[c] shall reign on the earth.

NKJV Footnotes:

- a. Revelation 5:10 NU-Text and M-Text read them.
- b. Revelation 5:10 NU-Text reads a kingdom.
- c. Revelation 5:10 NU-Text and M-Text read they.

King James Version (KJV) -- Matthew 8:26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a **great** calm.

New International Version (NIV) -- Matthew 8:26 He replied, "You of little faith, why are you so afraid?" Then he got up and rebuked the winds and the waves, and it was **completely** calm.

English Standard Version (ESV) -- Matthew 8:26 And he said to them, "Why are you afraid, O you of little faith?" Then he rose and rebuked the winds and the sea, and there was a **great** calm.

Complete Jewish Bible (CJB) -- Matthew 8:26 He said to them, "Why are you afraid? So little trust you have!" Then he got up and rebuked the winds and the waves, and there was a **dead** calm.

New Revised Standard (NRSV) -- Matthew 8:26 And he said to them, "Why are you afraid, you of little faith?" Then he got up and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a **dead** calm.

New Revised Standard Version (NRSV) Bible, copyright 1989, Division of Christian Education of the National Council of the Churches of Christ in the United States of America. Used by permission. All rights reserved.

Source: -- [BibleStudyTools.com](http://BibleStudyTools.com)

The NRSV translation is a project of the National Council of Churches USA

Source: -- [nccusa.org](http://nccusa.org)

King James Version (KJV) -- Acts 26:14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the **Hebrew** tongue, ...

New International Version (NIV) -- Acts 26:14 We all fell to the ground, and I heard a voice saying to me in **Aramaic**,[a] ...

New King James Version (NKJV) -- Acts 26:14 And when we all had fallen to the ground, I heard a voice speaking to me and saying in the **Hebrew** language, ...

English Standard Version (ESV) -- Acts 26:14 And when we had all fallen to the ground, I heard a voice saying to me in the **Hebrew** language, ...

NIV Footnotes:

a. Acts 26:14 Or Hebrew

King James Version (KJV) -- Zechariah 13:6 And one shall say unto him, What are these wounds **in thine hands**? Then he shall answer, Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.

English Standard Version (ESV) -- Zechariah 13:6 And if one asks him, 'What are these wounds on your **back**?'[a] he will say, 'The wounds I received in the house of my friends.'

New International Version (NIV) -- Zechariah 13:6 If someone asks, 'What are these wounds on your **body**?'[a]' they will answer, 'The wounds I was given at the house of my friends.'

New King James Version (NKJV) -- Zechariah 13:6 And one will say to him, 'What are these wounds **between your arms**?'[a] Then he will answer, 'Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.'

Footnotes:

a. Zechariah 13:6 Or on your chest; Hebrew wounds between your hands

a. Zechariah 13:6 Or wounds between your hands

a. Zechariah 13:6 Or hands

Source: -- [BibleGateway.com](http://BibleGateway.com)

## Verses Missing from the NIV

1. Matthew 17:21
2. Matthew 18:11
3. Matthew 23:14
4. Mark 7:16
5. Mark 9:44
6. Mark 9:46
7. Mark 11:26
8. Mark 15:28
9. Luke 17:36
10. Luke 23:17
11. John 5:4
12. Acts 8:37
13. Acts 15:34
14. Acts 24:7
15. Acts 28:29
16. Romans 16:24
17. 1 John 5:7

Source: [BigDealKJV.com](http://BigDealKJV.com)

Acts 8:37 And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest (be baptized). And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.

## The Four Apostolic Cities

**Jerusalem** -- First Church Council about 49 A.D. (Acts 15:4)

**Antioch** -- Received the letter from the from the first Church Council in Jerusalem (Acts 15:23) -- Disciples of Jesus Christ became known as Christians (Acts 11:26) -- Councils (Synods) of Antioch convened between 264 A.D. and 325 A.D.

**Ephesus** -- A Church of the Apostle Paul (Acts 20:17) -- The First Council of Ephesus in 431 A.D. The Second Council of Ephesus in 449 A.D. The Third Council of Ephesus in 475 A.D. (source: Wiki.com)

**Rome** -- By tradition a Church of the Apostles Peter and Paul (Acts 9:32, Acts 28:16) -- First Council of Nicaea in Bithynia (present-day İznik in Turkey) by the Roman Emperor Constantine I in 325 A.D. -- The Council of Rome was a meeting of Christian Church officials and theologians which took place in 382 A.D. under the authority of the bishop of Rome, Damasus I -- Councils of Rome by Popes Gregory II and Gregory III -- The Second Council of Nicaea in 787 A.D. by Pope Adrian I (source: Wiki.com)

Acts 9:32 *And it came to pass, as **Peter passed throughout all quarters** [and later Rome - by tradition], he came down also to the saints which dwelt at Lydda [in Israel].*

## Ancient Occult Schools

**Alexandria, Egypt** -- (Acts 6:9, Acts 27:6, Acts 28:11) -- The School of Alexandria [where Gnosticism arose as a mixture of ancient Nimrod (Tammuz - Ezekiel 8:14), Egyptian (Magik - Exodus 7:11), Babylonian (Mystery Religion), Persian (Zoroastrianism), Jewish witchcraft (Kabbalah Mysticism), Greek Philosophy and Roman Occultism.]

Church Father Origen (185 A.D. - 254 A.D.) -- "Origen, Unorthodox Church Father" Origen was an early church Father and apologist for Christianity. He was heavily influenced by Platonic and Gnostic thought. As a consequence his defense of the faith tended to sacrifice important teachings. He denied the historicity of critical sections of Scripture; he taught the preexistence of the soul and universalism (the belief that all will eventually be saved) and denied that Jesus was raised from the dead in a physical body. These positions were condemned as heretical by later church councils.

Origen was an early second-century Christian writer from Alexandria, Egypt. He studied eleven years with neoplatonist, Ammonius Saccas where he was a classmate of Plotinus (205-270). Origen headed up a catechetical ["religious instruction given to a person for Christian baptism or confirmation"] school in Alexandria (211-232) and later (about 230 A.D.) founded a school in Caesarea.

His many works include the Hexapla, a six-column comparison of various Greek and Hebrew renditions of the Old Testament. Unfortunately no copies of this great work survive. He also wrote Contra Celsus, an apologetic work answering the philosopher Celsus, and De Principiis, a major theological treatise. ... However, Origen's negatives seem to far outweigh the positives. (source: [www.ovrInd.com/Universalism/Origen.html](http://www.ovrInd.com/Universalism/Origen.html))

**Origen was largely responsible for the collection of usage information regarding the texts which became the New Testament.** Origen may have been using the same twenty-seven books as in the Catholic New Testament canon, though there were still disputes over the canonicity of the Letter to the Hebrews, James, II Peter, II and III John, and Revelation, known as the Antilegomena (i.e. disputed writings). (source: Wiki.com)

Church father Eusebius of Caesarea (263 A.D. - 339 A.D.) -- also called Eusebius Pamphili, was a Roman historian, exegete and Christian polemicist. He became the Bishop of Caesarea in Palestine about the year 314. Together with Pamphilus, **he was a scholar of the Biblical canon**. He wrote Demonstrations of the Gospel, Preparations for the Gospel, and On Discrepancies between the Gospels, studies of the Biblical text. As "Father of Church History" he produced the Ecclesiastical History, On the Life of Pamphilus, the Chronicle and On the Martyrs. ... Little is known about the life of Eusebius. His successor at the see of Caesarea, Acacius, wrote a Life of Eusebius, but this work has been lost. Eusebius' own surviving works probably only represent a small portion of his total output. Since he was on the losing side of the long 4th-century contest between the allies and enemies of Arianism (Eusebius was an early and vocal supporter of \*Arius), posterity did not have much respect for Eusebius' person and was neglectful in the preservation of his writings.

Through the activities of the theologian Origen (185-254) and the school of his follower Pamphilus (birth unknown - died 309 A.D.), Caesarea became a center of Christian learning. Origen was largely responsible for the collection of usage information regarding the texts which became the New Testament. The information used to create the late-fourth-century Easter Letter, which declared accepted Christian writings, was probably based on the Ecclesiastical History [HE] of Eusebius of Caesarea, wherein he uses the information passed on to him by Origen to create both his list at HE 3:25 and Origen's list at HE 6:25. Eusebius got his information about what texts were accepted by the third-century churches throughout the known world, a great deal of which Origen knew of firsthand from his extensive travels, from the library and writings of Origen. In fact, Origen would have possibly included in his list of "inspired writings" other texts which were kept out by the likes of Eusebius, including the Epistle of Barnabas, Shepherd of Hermas, and 1 Clement. On his deathbed, **Origen had made a bequest of his private library to the Christian community in the city**. Together with the books of his patron Ambrosius, Origen's library (including the original manuscripts of his works) formed the core of the collection that Pamphilus established. Pamphilus also managed a school that was similar to (or perhaps a re-establishment of) that of Origen. **Pamphilus was compared to Demetrius of Phalerum and Pisistratus, for he had gathered Bibles "from all parts of the world"**. Like his model Origen, Pamphilus maintained close contact with his students. Eusebius, in his history of the persecutions, alludes to the fact that many of the Caesarean martyrs lived together, presumably under Pamphilus.

Soon after Pamphilus settled in Caesarea (ca. 280s), he began teaching Eusebius, who was then somewhere between twenty and twenty-five. Because of his close relationship with his schoolmaster, Eusebius was sometimes called Eusebius Pamphili: "Eusebius, son of Pamphilus". The name may also indicate that Eusebius was made Pamphilus' heir. Pamphilus gave Eusebius a strong admiration for the thought of Origen. **Neither Pamphilus nor Eusebius knew Origen personally**; Pamphilus probably picked up Origenist ideas during his studies under Pierius (nicknamed "Origen Junior") in Alexandria. In Caesarea, Origenist thought was continued in the generation after his death by Theotecnus, bishop of the city for much of the late 3rd century and an alumnus of Origen's school. (Source: [en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Eusebius\\_of\\_Caesarea](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Eusebius_of_Caesarea))

Church Father Athanasius (about 296 A.D. - 2 May 373 A.D.) -- Athanasius of Alexandria is remembered for his role in the conflict with Arius and Arianism. In 325 A.D., at the age of 27, Athanasius had a leading role against the Arians [heresy] in the First Council of Nicaea. At the time, he was a deacon and personal secretary of the 19th Bishop of Alexandria, Alexander [Egypt]. ... He continued to lead the conflict against the Arians for the rest of his life and was engaged in theological and political struggles against the Emperors Constantine the Great and Constantius II and powerful and influential Arian churchmen, led by Eusebius of Nicomedia and others. He was known as "Athanasius Contra Mundum (Athanasius against the world)". (source: wiki.com)



**Ephesus** -- (Acts 19:19, Acts 18:24) -- The leader of the opposition against the Apostle John in Ephesus was a man named Cerinthus, he was a leader of an early Gnostic group [originally from Alexandria Egypt] (source: [www.dougwils.com/First-John/Cerinthus-the-Antichrist.html](http://www.dougwils.com/First-John/Cerinthus-the-Antichrist.html)) -- The Evangelist Apollos also made the common journey from Alexandria to Ephesus and probably also to Rome.

*Acts 19:19-20 Many of them also which used curious [occult] arts brought their books together [at Ephesus], and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand pieces of silver. So mightily grew the Word of God and prevailed.*

*Acts 18:24 And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, and mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus.*

**Tarsus** -- (Acts 21:39) the capital of the Roman province of Cilicia -- Schools of Tarsus: Tarsus grew into a cultural and intellectual center - Stoic philosophers like Athenodorus, Zeno, Antipater, and Nestor lived in the city in the first century AD. (source: [www.bibleplaces.com/tarsus.htm](http://www.bibleplaces.com/tarsus.htm))

*Acts 21:39 But Paul [the Apostle] said, I am a man which am a Jew of Tarsus, a city in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean (deficient) city: and, I beseech thee, suffer me to speak unto the people.*

**Carthage** -- Church Father Tertullian (155 A.D. - 222 A.D.) -- when a lax spirit of conformity to the world had seized the churches he (Tertullian) maintained the "vigor evangelicus" not merely against the Gnostics but against opportunists and a worldly-wise clergy -- Among all the fathers of the first three centuries Tertullian has given the most powerful expression to the terrible earnestness of the Gospel. (source: [www.nndb.com/people/741/000071528/](http://www.nndb.com/people/741/000071528/))

Tertullian quoted the often disputed verse 1 John 5:7 in about 200 A.D. in his Apology, Against Praxeas -- Source: 1 John 5:7 belongs in the King James Bible [Chick.com](http://Chick.com)

Note: Origen possessing the O.T. texts and through an extended global search (most successfully in Galatia) collected the known existing N.T. texts of his day possibly "the same twenty-seven books as in the Catholic New Testament canon" - With the O.T. texts already in Alexandria and the completed available collection of N.T. texts Origen was able to complete his library of Biblical O.T. and N.T. texts - The same library (or a copy) accompanied Origen to Caesarea, Israel (Palestine) where [about 230 A.D.] he founded his second Christian Academy. With his new Academy the complete [as known today] N.T. now existed in two places, two exact copies of each other both provided by Origen's library. -- The problem is that even though two identical libraries existed [Alexandria and Caesarea] the N.T. texts that remained in Alexandria and later in Sinai were excessively tampered with in failed attempts to bring the texts into line with the more heretical views of the Alexandria philosophies, edits that have caused the current confusion among the two differing biblical text varieties of today. -- The second library of Origen in Palestine along with the previously existing N.T. texts scattered throughout the regions of Galatia, Greece, and Rome became the [less edited] documents of the Textus Receptus. It appears that both versions of Origen's library have been tampered with. The Alexandria library has been extensively altered and tampered while the Antiocheian library has only been minutely changed, mostly in the form of Aramaic being substituted where originally Hebrew words and phrases existed. Therefore today we have the Two Manuscript families Alexandria and Antioch/Caesarea originally the same

documents in each family but with the Alexandria texts heavily manipulated the Antiocheian "Textus Receptus" texts being today the only reliable Biblical texts.

Note: An early form of N.T. era sexual Gnosticism claimed that Jesus was spirit only and therefore any human physical immorality (i.e. sexual) sin [i.e. 'do what thou wilt' - Aleister Crowley] was allowable according to the heresy of Gnosticism. -- That earlier form of Gnosticism later morphed into a later Gnostic heresy claiming that actually Jesus did have a physical body [and wasn't crucified because through deceit it was Judas who was crucified in his place, so the Gnostic Jesus lived a regular human (non-resurrection) life] and also had a physical wife to go with his physical body and therefore if it was ok for Jesus to use deceit and sexually ['do what thou wilt'] then it was acceptable for Gnostics to sin, of course Gnosticism in both forms completely misrepresents the person of Jesus Christ.

Notes: As the influence of the school [of Alexandria] was extended over the whole Graeco-Roman world, scholars began to concentrate at Rome rather than at Alexandria. In Alexandria, however, there were new forces in operation which produced a second great outburst of intellectual life. The new movement, which was influenced by Judaism and Christianity, resulted in the speculative philosophy of the Neoplatonists and the religious philosophy of the Gnostics and early church fathers.

There appear, therefore, to be two Alexandrian schools distinct from each other. The one is the Alexandrian school of poetry and science, the other the Alexandrian school of philosophy. The term "school," however, does not mean that there was company of people united by common principles or by having the same theory of things. In literature their activities were highly varied; they have only in common a certain spirit or form. There was no definite system of philosophy. Even in the later schools of philosophy there is a community of tendency rather than of fixed principles. (source: Wiki.com)

## The Two Bible Versions

### Antioch Manuscripts

Textus Receptus ("received text") Bible Manuscripts from Antioch, Galatia (the region later became known as Byzantium, Eastern Rome)

The Byzantine text-type (also called Majority Text, Traditional Text, Ecclesiastical Text, Constantinopolitan Text, **Antiocheian Text**, or Syrian Text) is one of several text-types used in textual criticism to describe the textual character of Greek New Testament manuscripts. It is the form found in the largest number of surviving manuscripts, though [it is disputed as to the manuscript family fragments that are actually the oldest] not in the oldest. (source: Wiki.com)

### Bibles:

1611 KJV (AV) - English translation from several Bible sources but guided from the "Textus Receptus"

Luther Bible - Martin Luther's translation from the "Textus Receptus"

## Alexandria Manuscripts

Alexandria Manuscript aka Codex Alexandrinus are bible Manuscripts that have been edited at the Gnostic School of Alexandria in Alexandria, Egypt

The Alexandrian text-type (also called Neutral or Egyptian), associated with Alexandria, is one of several text-types used in New Testament textual criticism to describe and group the textual character of biblical manuscripts. (source: wiki.com)

Codex Alexandrinus is the basis for Jerome's Latin Vulgate (the Roman Catholic) translation of 405 A.D.

Sinai Manuscript aka Codex Sinaiticus are bible Manuscripts that have been edited first at the Gnostic School of Alexandria in Alexandria, Egypt and then edited again at the Monastery of Mt. Sinai, Egypt

Codex Sinaiticus is the basis for the 1881 Wescott and Hort manuscript -- i.e. all modern bibles

### bibles:

Revised Version (RV) -- (1881 N.T., 1885 O.T.) committee members were **Brooke Foss Westcott** and **Fenton John Anthony Hort**; their fiercest critic of that period was John William Burgon who in 1876 had become the Dean of Chichester Cathedral [aka the Cathedral Church of the Holy Trinity located in Chichester, in Sussex, England - founded in 1075 A.D.]

American Standard Version (ASV) -- by Thomas Nelson & Sons 1901 - In 1928, the International Council of Religious Education (the body that later merged with the Federal Council of Churches to form the National Council of Churches) acquired the copyright from Nelson and renewed it the following year - The copyright was a reaction to tampering with the text of the Revised Version (RV) by some U.S. publishers

Revised Standard Version (RSV) -- 1952 copyright the Division of Christian Education of the National Council of the Churches of Christ in the USA

NASB -- The Lockman Foundation (1963-1971, 1995 as the NASU)

NIV -- Zondervan Publishing 1972 - Copyright 1973

NKJV -- Thomas Nelson Inc. 1979

NRSV -- National Council of the Churches of Christ 1989

ESV -- Crossway Publishing Ministry 2001

# KJV Resources

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Resources

### Bibles

- [1611 Holy Bible \(Pdf\)](#)
- [1611 Holy Bible - Reading Version \(Pdf\)](#)
- [1611 Holy Bible \(ePub\)](#)
- [1611 Holy Bible \(Mobi\)](#)
- [1611 Holy Bible - Reading Edition \(ePub\)](#)
- [1611 Holy Bible - Reading Edition \(Mobi\)](#)
  
- [1611 Bible - Audio Dramatized \(Mp3s\)](#)
- [1611 Bible - Audio only \(Mp3s\)](#)

### Strong's Concordance

[KJV Bible with Strong's Concordance Numbers \(PDF\)](#) This is the King James Version Bible (Pure Cambridge Edition 1769) with the corresponding Strong's Concordance Numbers

[Strong's Concordance \(PDF\)](#) Resources (O.T.) HEBREW concordance and (N.T) GREEK concordance

### Material

[Free KJV Sermon Outlines -- Website](#)

#### Various PDF Resources

- [Strong's Complete Concordance \(PDF\)](#) -- English Concordance only, no Hebrew, no Greek -- [KJVconcordancedownload.pdf](#)
- [Easton's Bible Dictionary \(PDF\)](#)
- [Nave's Topical Bible Concordance \(PDF\)](#)
- [R. A. Torrey's New Topical Textbook \(PDF\)](#)
- [Systematic Theology by Charles Hodge \(PDF\)](#)
- [How to Study the Bible with Greatest Profit, 1896 by R. A. Torrey \(PDF\)](#)

## Updated words for KJV

*KJV words : Updated words (NKJV)*

affrighted : alarmed  
an hungered : hungry  
aught : something  
begat : begot  
besought : begged  
bewrayeth : betrays  
charger : platter  
divers : various  
dureth : endures  
garner : barn  
halt : lame  
husbandmen : vinedressers  
lighting : alighting  
mote : speck  
noised : heard  
platter : dish  
privily : secretly  
scrip : bag  
straitly : sternly  
thoroughly : thoroughly  
tore : convulsed  
twain : two  
was wont : accustomed  
winefat : wine vat  
wist not : did not know  
without : outside  
wroth : angry  
verily : assuredly

Source: [Modern Bible Translations Unmasked \(PDF\)](#) -- [Local Download \(PDF\)](#)

# Basic Christian: Theology

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Basic Christian: Theology

Answers to Life's Questions 132 Topics

Adoption - Yahweh

Version 3.0

## Introduction

### Theology:

God Study, why do we as humans need to engage in the study of God? We study about God because through His word the Bible, God has revealed Himself to us. Since sin and the fall, all mankind is separated from God. God spoke through Holy prophets the words that He wanted saved and delivered throughout all mankind to reveal who He is.

Nature declares to us that there is a supreme all-powerful God. The vast stars above demonstrate how big the universe is and how small we as people are. The complexity of life reveals an intelligent author in the creation of life. Sin is revealed daily in disobedience, rebellion, disease, sickness, and finally physical death. All of our surroundings, our intuition and our emotions tell us that we are a part of a bigger picture, that there is indeed a God.

Nature does not however, tell us how to approach, interact, or have a relationship with Holy God. We know about sin by observing our surroundings and ourselves but we would not know about the cross of Jesus and His plan for redemption and salvation for us if it were not for the written Word of God. Nature and intuition cannot tell us how to have a relationship with God. This is where the Bible comes in and this is where Theology comes in. To know God is to study His scriptures and to know Him for whom He has revealed Himself to be.

### Studying Theology:

Is just like piecing together a puzzle. Individual Theology pieces fit together and the picture begins to emerge.  
The picture Theology displays is the image of **Jesus!**

*John 1:1-4 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. The same was in the beginning with God. All things were made by Him; and without Him was not any thing made that was made. In Him was life; and the life was the light of men.*



## **Adoption - See also Born Again, Inheritance, & Predestination**

Huiothesia (5206) Huios - sons; Tithemi - to place, appoint, commit; to place as sons

Verses - Romans 8:15-23 9:4; Galatians 4:5; Ephesians 1:5

FIRST USE: GENESIS 48:5-6 AND NOW THY (JOSEPH'S) TWO SONS, EPHRAIM AND MANASSEH, WHICH WERE BORN UNTO THEE IN THE LAND OF EGYPT BEFORE I (JACOB) CAME UNTO THEE INTO EGYPT, ARE MINE (ADOPTION); AS REUBEN AND SIMEON (EXISTING SONS), THEY SHALL BE MINE. AND THE CHILDREN, WHICH THOU BEGETTEST AFTER THEM, SHALL BE YOURS AND SHALL BE CALLED AFTER THE NAME OF THEIR BRETHREN IN THEIR INHERITANCE.

Adoption Biblically is slightly different than what we think of as adoption. For instance a stranger is not adopted into the family of God, like the concept we have of adoption where a non-family member becomes a family member through adoption. The Biblical concept of adoption is confirmation of adulthood of an existing family member and with adulthood comes privileges and inheritance. In the Bible Jacob actually adopted his two grandchildren Ephraim and Manasseh. Jacob did not need to adopt them to make them family but he did need to adopt them to give them an inheritance in the promise land. Indeed Ephraim and Manasseh did receive inheritances in the promise land just like their uncles did, because they were adopted as sons and received the same inheritance as their uncles the sons of Jacob.

We are born into the family of God, through faith in the resurrection of Jesus in the new covenant. Jesus spoke to Nicodemus and told him that he must be "Born Again" in order to see the kingdom of God, [in Jesus the kingdom of God is now available] the First step to becoming a member in the family of God is to be born into the family as a child of God and that is done by the person accepting the covenant of God that we are His creation separated by our sin and that He loves us and died for our sins on the cross and then He resurrected from death to reconcile us to Him in His resurrection life. When we accept the "New Covenant" we are now in a correct relationship with God, we acknowledge that God exists and that we desire to have a relationship with Him. We have asked for forgiveness of our sins, we are now cleansed from our sin, we are now clean and God in Spirit has come inside of us giving us a new life in Him, our new birth into His family as a child of God.

Once we are a "born again" child of God we are then predestined (appointed outcome) to the adoption. The actual adoption takes place later, when we physically die and our spirit and soul enter the visible presence of God where we are then adopted as sons of God and being sons of God we then receive an inheritance in heaven (visible presence of God).

*Romans 8:23 And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the Firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body.*

## Angels - Spirit beings: See also Mankind

Aggelos (32) messenger, to bring tidings, the intermediary between the sender and the receiver of a message

Verses - Exodus 3:2; Psalms 148:5; Colossians 2:18; Hebrews 1:6 12:22 13:2; 1 Peter 1:12; 2 Peter 2:4; Jude 1:6; Revelation 1:1 22:16

FIRST USE: GENESIS 6:2 THAT THE SONS OF GOD [ANGELS] SAW THE DAUGHTERS OF MEN THAT THEY WERE FAIR; AND THEY TOOK THEM WIVES OF ALL WHICH THEY CHOSE.

Angel means messenger, angels are God's messengers, His assistants. Angels do not deliver their own message but they speak and assist when they are directed First from God. Angels are spirit beings, who are created by God for companionship with God. The spirit realm is the permanent realm and angels as spirit beings have an everlasting existence. Angels are "sons of God" this means three things; First they are each a unique creation of God. Angels do not marry and have babies like humans do. God individually creates each angel. Second, being sons [family members] they are in the visible presence of God. Third, being sons they have received an inheritance with God.

**Holy angels:** Note: Only holy (God's) people have holy (God's) angels. The holy angels are God's messengers sent to help and assist believing humans.

*Hebrews 1:14 Are they (holy angels) not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them (people) who shall be heirs (inheritors) of salvation.*

The fact that there are angels is another way to prove that God exists. Angels are the messengers, having a messenger requires a sender and a receiver of the message. God is the sender of the messenger and we are the receiver of God's message.

A lot of people in today's society will acknowledge the presence of angels and they are correct, angels do exist as the Bible tells us that they do; to acknowledge angels requires us to acknowledge the sender of the angel, God. True there are also plenty of unholy angels around, so it is very important to test every single message and make certain that it comes from holy angels and matches the Holy Bible. Some people may indeed have an angel communicating with them but it is in no means a holy angel of God if the message communicated does not match the Bible.

*Revelation 19:10 And I (disciple John) fell at his feet (holy angel) to worship him. And he said to me, See you do it not: I am thy fellow servant and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.*

## **Fallen angels: unholy angels**

*Hebrews 2:16-17 For verily He (Jesus) took not on Him the nature of angels; but He took on Him the seed of Abraham {became a human, not an angel}.. to make reconciliation for the sins of the people.*

Fallen angels are not eligible for redemption like fallen humans are. The reason is that because of the status of angels from which they chose to rebel. It was in the presence of God, in their inherited body and from their inheritance that some angels chose to rebel from and became fallen angels. There is not another inheritance or body for the fallen angels; nor can they remain forever in the visible presence of God because of their sin.

*Matthew 25:41 Then shall He (God) say to them (unbelievers) on the left hand, Depart from Me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire prepared for the Devil and his angels:*

*Jude ver. 6 And the angels which kept not their First estate, but left their own habitation (God given spiritual body), He hath reserved in everlasting chains {the more wicked fallen angels are chained} under darkness (out of the visible presence of God) unto the judgment of the great day.*

*Colossians 1:20 And having made peace through the blood of His (Jesus) cross, by Him to reconcile all things unto Himself, by Him, I say, whether they be things {humans} in earth or things {holy angels} in heaven.*

Angels in the past have rebelled against God. This verse indicates that since the cross of Jesus there will be no more new additional angels rebelling against God. But the angels that have rebelled against God will continue to rebel against God.

## **Anthropic Principal - Intelligent Design - Creation**

Anthropic principal is a scientific principal that the universe exists in a well thought out and precisely created plan, specifically to sustain human life. For instance, the fact that if the earth were 1% closer to the sun the earth would heat up, bubble and boil and would not sustain human life. Likewise if the earth were 1% farther from the sun it would be too cold and would not sustain human life. There are thousands of factors that are precision tuned in our universe to sustain human life here on earth. Correct gravity ratio, oxygen content, mineral content, water to land ratio etc.. The fact that water, when it freezes into ice expands and remains on top instead of contracting like most other materials, therefore ice remains on top of water instead of collapsing down and killing the aquatic life. Water freezing and expanding, becoming ice, is a design to facilitate aquatic and human life. It is a design from God not a circumstance from chance or fate of evolution.

We do not have epidemics of germs and viruses that could easily wipe out all human life; instead we have the opposite of a random system we exist in a designed system of controls, checks and balances. The smaller food for larger animals reproduces more frequently and more abundantly keeping a constant food supply available for the larger animals. This Anthropic design is evident in every element of existence, completely eliminating chance or random evolution.

How could a male and female evolve separately and still be compatible to create offspring? How can the more complicated eye and brain develop prior to wings, beaks and claws? Instead it all had to come together at the same time, this is creation.

Some people say, well the universe could be random, it could be chance, it could be evolution, but it is not! So to deal with the environment that we currently exist in, we have to deal with reality. Reality is that we exist in a complex delicate environment, one that testifies of an intelligent creator, God, and one that also testifies of sin and of man's disobedience to God.

## **Antichrist see also Christ**

Antichristos (500) Anti - instead of, replacement; Christos - anointed, living

Verses - Daniel 9:27; Matthew 24:15; 1 John 2:18-22 4:3; 2 John 1:7; Revelation 6:2 13:3-7 19:20

FIRST USE: GENESIS 3:14-15 AND THE LORD GOD SAID UNTO THE SERPENT, BECAUSE THOU HAST DONE THIS (DECEIVED THE WOMAN), THOU ARE CURSED ABOVE ALL CATTLE AND ABOVE EVERY BEAST OF THE FIELD; UPON THY BELLY SHALT THOU GO AND DUST SHALT THOU EAT ALL THE DAYS OF THY LIFE: AND I WILL PUT ENMITY BETWEEN THEE AND THE WOMAN AND BETWEEN THY SEED (ANTICHRIST) AND HER SEED (CHRIST - JESUS); IT (JESUS) SHALL BRUISE THY (SATAN'S) HEAD [ THIS OCCURRED AT THE CROSS OF JESUS],

*John 19:17 and He bearing His cross went forth into a place called "the place of the skull". and thou shalt bruise His heel...* This among other things, happened to Jesus on the cross where His heel was nailed against the cross and was badly bruised as He supported His body on the heel of His foot. This is a prophesied injury that could not have occurred by stoning or any other means of death. Jesus bruised His heel in order to heal us.

Anti means instead of, the instead of Christ. It is like asking for water and instead getting poison. The poison may look and smell like water but it is not water and will not refresh and sustain life. It will, instead, poison and take life. The antichrist is the same way; he is "instead" of Jesus. Jesus is the real Savior that is why He became a man to save us from our sins. We are already saved completely; we have no further need for another savior. The one we have, Jesus, is sufficient. The coming one is not a savior he is a deceiver, a counterfeit, a phony, a liar and all who follow his poisonous lies will be led into death with him who opposes the real and living God.

Actually anyone who denies Jesus is making them self an antichrist. People who deny their own personal sin and need for a personal savior have made themselves their own savior and are their own Christ and have become their own "instead of" (Anti)Christ.

*1 John 2:18 Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that Antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists (self-saviors); whereby we know that it is the last time.*

## Atonement

Greek: Katallage (G2643) restoration, reconciliation, mend, repair

Hebrew: Kaphar (H3722) cleanse, disannul, forgive, merciful, pardon, purge, reconcile

Verses - Leviticus 4:20; Numbers 28:22; Nehemiah 10:33; Romans 5:11

FIRST USE: EXODUS 29:33 AND THEY SHALL EAT THOSE THINGS WHEREWITH ATONEMENT WAS MADE, TO CONSECRATE AND TO SANCTIFY THEM: BUT A STRANGER SHALL NOT EAT THEREOF, BECAUSE THEY ARE HOLY.

Atonement is an offering given by the offending party to the offended party. Offences separate and sever relationships. When the relationship is severed it requires a mending in order to repair and re-establish the broken relationship. The means to mend the broken relationship is called the atonement. Man has offended God. After all, all God did was to create us, give us life, bring us into existence and love us. All man does is to disobey and turn our backs and walk away from God. With this behavior it is necessary that the broken relationship between God and man be mended. In this case man is so separated from the knowledge of who God is that mankind is not even aware that we have so offended God and that the relationship is broken and needs to be repaired.

When two parties are no longer communicating there is need for a third party to intercede. This third party is called the "mediator". In this case, it is man that is not talking to or seeking after God, so God sent Jesus as a mediator to get the attention of mankind and to tell mankind that we have broken the relationship with God {it is not uncommon for the offending party to be so clueless that they are completely unaware of their offending behavior}. Jesus has done much of this mediation by speaking to prophets and having the Bible written. The relationship is so broken that many people even deny the existence of God. The most shattered a relationship can become is to deny the existence of the other person. Jesus is mediating/talking to us on behalf of God, because Jesus is God and therefore He is capable of talking for God and representing God.

When the broken relationship is identified as broken, it is then possible to determine a remedy (atonement). It is up to the offended party to declare what is suitable to repair the relationship and it is up to the offending party to desire to remedy the relationship otherwise the relationship will remain broken.

God being the offended one has declared that a relationship in the current sinful physical state of man is not acceptable. God has determined that to repair the relationship it will be necessary to have a new birth, a new Spiritual Born Again birth. Now it would normally be up to the offending party to meet the needs of the offended one therefore restoring the relationship. In this case, man is not able to repair the breach, the brokenness is too broken for us to repair. In this case God, has sent Himself to repair (atone) the separation on man's behalf.

The atonement is what the offending party is offering to the offended party. God has a special category of people that make offerings to Him. This group of people is called priests. A priest offers to God on behalf of

man, where a prophet receives from God and offers it to man. Because God is not upset with Himself and God is not in a broken relationship with Himself, God has no need to make atonement with Himself. For this reason God had to become a man. God had to become a man and serve as a priest to offer atonement (repair) for the broken relationship between man and God.

*Leviticus 4:20 And he (Priest) shall do with the bullock as he did with the bullock for a sin offering {an earthly priest First had to sacrifice for their own sin then they could offer atonement}, so shall he do with this: and the priest shall make Atonement for them (people) and it shall be forgiven them.*

*Hebrews 7:26-27 For such a High Priest (Jesus) became us {we have}, Who is Holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners and made higher than the heavens; Who needeth not daily as those (earthly) high priests, to offer up sacrifice, First for their own sins and then for the people's: for this (offered for man's sins) He did once when He offered up Himself. Jesus is unique in that He is both the Priest (man offering to God) and the offering.*

After the offending party offers the repair (atonement) it is up to the offended party to determine if the offering is acceptable and if acceptable, therefore repairing and restoring the relationship. We know beyond any doubt that Jesus and what Jesus did as a Priest in offering atonement to God is acceptable to God and has repaired the relationship between man and God. The reason that we know this is that God resurrected Jesus from death and gave Him a new Spiritual body.

*Romans 1:3 Concerning His (Father's) Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh; And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the Spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead.*

It is the resurrection of Jesus that shows us that Jesus is the Son of God.

*Romans 5:11 And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement (repair).*

The atonement between man and God is complete and completed; there is no current or future work of atonement. We have received the work that Jesus as our High Priest did for us on the cross. The relationship between man and God is open and available. The atonement is a sacrifice that is offered from a priest to God. We do not receive atonement from God. God is not offering to us because He has not offended us. Now that the relationship between God and man has been atoned (repaired) it is now the responsibility of each individual person to take advantage of the repaired relationship and to have a relationship with God.



## Awake see also Sleep

Egeiro (1453) - collect one's faculties;  
Eknepho (1594) to arouse oneself out of stupor

Verses - Psalms 57:8 139:18; Zechariah 13:7; Romans 13:11; 1 Corinthians 15:34; Ephesians 5:14

FIRST USE: GENESIS 28:16 AND JACOB AWAKED OUT OF HIS SLEEP AND HE SAID, SURELY THE LORD IS IN THIS PLACE; AND I KNEW IT NOT.

Awake is a word in the Bible that has two meanings. The physical meaning to awake from physical sleep and also awareness - awake. Awake is to be aware, aware of God and His plan for mankind; aware of man's sinful predicament and aware of what God is doing in our lives and the lives of others to fulfill His plans.

*Romans 13:11 And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed.*

*1 Corinthians 15:34 Awake to righteousness and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God: I speak this to your shame.*

*Ephesians 5:14 Wherefore He saith, Awake thou that sleepest and arise from the dead and Christ shall give thee light.*

One note of caution: Becoming aware or awakening especially to problems, sin and end time predicaments, unfortunately does not mean that we can do much about them. Sin is an interesting situation in that while we are in sin and in danger of the death that will result from it, we are in denial and unaware of sin, so sin is not a problem to us even though it is our biggest problem. Once we have our conversion and awake to our sin and the sin of others, we now become aware of sin and instead of treating sin like the non-event it is to a Christian, now we sometimes obsess with sin, our sin and the sin of others. God is patient and God is longsuffering. God has allowed mankind much freedom to come to the knowledge of Him. God has an end time plan that does involve the antichrist, it is God's perfect plan and God is going to allow it to unfold and take place. Yes we are to be awake. Yes we are to pray and to be salt and light in a dark world but we are not to worry and take things on ourselves that we have no control over. So be awake but more importantly be at rest in the Lord Jesus and let Him take care of His world.

## **Baptism Water, Fire, Spirit**

Baptizo (907) wet, wash, dip, dye, stain

Verses - Matthew 3:11 20:22 28:19; Mark 16:16; Luke 12:50; Romans 6:3; 1 Corinthians 1:13-14 10:2 12:13; Galatians 3:27

FIRST USE: EXODUS 29:4 AND AARON AND HIS SONS THOU (MOSES) SHALT BRING UNTO THE DOOR OF THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION AND SHALT WASH (BAPTIZE) THEM WITH WATER.

The word Baptize is a very loaded word and has a couple of definite significant meanings. First it means to take on the appearance of something else by dipping, for instance a piece of red cloth that is then dipped (baptized) in white dye, the cloth then becomes white. This is like us being baptized into Christ Jesus we take on the appearance of Jesus. We take on the appearance or characteristics of Jesus and the Holy Spirit, characteristics of love, patience, kindness etc. We do not however become gods; we remain humans, but humans with a new outlook and new relationship with God.

Also baptism is associated with death by drowning if a person were to drown in water it would be said that they were baptized, they were dipped and they became one with the water. The image to the Christian is one that the Christian has had a conversion the Christian now recognizes the kingdom of God and has chosen to live in God's heavenly kingdom while choosing to die to self and the worldly system.

Signifying this decision the Christian is baptized in water signifying dead to this world and alive to Jesus, also signifying a washing and cleansing renewal in the new sinless life with God.

### **Baptism Water:**

Water is an element in cleansing and washing. The Levitical priests at the age of 30 were publicly washed with water signifying their cleanliness and start of priestly duties. Likewise when one becomes a Christian we become clean and a part of Jesus' priestly kingdom. We as Christians are also each a priest that means that we can each approach God. In approaching God we offer our own individual offerings to God, including prayers and fruits of praise and thanksgiving to God.

The water baptism is significant to the converted believer; the washing in water is also a symbol to the spirit realm that the baptized person is cleansed and now in the kingdom of God. Evil spirits and demons lose the bondage they once had on a person. The demons can no longer go to the believer, at the desire of the demons. Unfortunately though the believer can still go to or invite the demons into their life and there will also always be periods of testing and sifting, that include demonic attacks. But a baptized Christian is now in a new relationship with God, a relationship that includes support, protection and guidance. Water baptism is a commandment from Jesus and is something every obedient Christian has to take part in.

## **Baptism Fire:**

Fire is also a cleansing element. Fire cleanses items from corruption and disease. Fire also strengthens items, clay jars are stronger and more reliable and more useful after they have been in fire. The baptism of fire also helps us becoming more like and more identifying with Jesus. The fire in the life of the Christian is the fire of trials and testing. The important thing about this fire is that it is God's fire. God controls the circumstances in the believer's life. He turns up the heat to refine us by taking out the impurities in our life. We lack compassion so God allows circumstances in our life, in order to give us a heart of compassion like His heart. Trials and fire create in us compassion and mercy, eyes to notice the hurting and suffering that is going on around us and a heart to desire to change it. The fire also strengthens us; it gives us hope and a clearer picture of who God is and how powerful He is. As the fire of circumstances burns in our life we become stronger knowing from past experience that God is in control, this gives us patience and the ability to reach out and help others.

## **Baptism: Holy Spirit**

Another Baptism where we become more identified with Jesus is the baptism in the Holy Spirit. Jesus said that when He left, He would not leave us as orphans but that He would send the Comforter the Holy Spirit. The Holy Spirit is our comforting friend He teaches us right from wrong He guides and directs us, He gives the Bible meaning to us and He teaches us to pray to the Father.

The interesting thing about Christianity that separates Christianity from all of the world's religions and makes Christianity not a religion but a relationship, is that God has come to us. All of the world's religions focus on man and man's shortcomings. The Christian relationship with God focuses on God coming to man. The way of Christianity is that God meets us where we are, He leads, He guides and He instructs us into a deeper and more meaningful relationship with Himself. Religion has man guessing and attempting to get man's act together in the hopes that some god will approve and then reward man with something like money or fame. In the real relationship with God, God says He knows that we make mistakes. He knows all of our thoughts, our hopes, our fears and our anger. But He says that He is bigger than any of that. When we look to God we replace our fears, our anger with His love, His compassion and His mercy. When we replace what we have with what God has for us, we are being baptized.

## **Bible / Scripture**

Biblion (975) book, scroll, writing

Verses - Exodus 17:14 24:7; Joshua 1:8; 2 Chronicles 34:14; Matthew 22:29; John 5:39; 2 Timothy 3:16; 2 Peter 3:16

FIRST USE: GENESIS 5:1 THIS IS THE BOOK OF THE GENERATIONS OF ADAM. IN THE DAY THAT GOD CREATED MAN, IN THE LIKENESS OF GOD MADE HE HIM;

*1 Timothy 3:15-17 And that from a child thou hast known the Holy Scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus. All Scripture is given by inspiration of God and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: That the man of God may be perfect (complete) thoroughly furnished unto all good works.*

The Bible is how God has chosen to reveal Himself to the world and to have His words preserved through the generations. The Bible is unique and unlike any other book ever written. The Bible is tangible proof that God exists. Approximately 40 separate authors wrote the Bible during a several thousand-year time frame. The Bible is one complete book it has a beginning in Genesis (Beginning) it has continuity from Adam and Eve to Jesus and the Bible has an ending, the book of Revelation (make known). There is no supplement or addition needed for the Bible. The Bible is complete; it covers the creation of the universe and all time, up to and including the future and Jesus' eternal everlasting kingdom. Most of the Bible at the time that each verse was written, it was written as prophesy. In the Bible the events were described in the Bible before the event actually happened. This prophetic writing of the Bible could only happen with knowledge of the future, knowledge man does not have, knowledge God does have.

The Bible thoroughly reveals to man who God is, His nature and His plan for mankind. The Bible is without self-controversy and without self-contradiction and the Bible is without error. Over the thousands of years of the Bible's existence, the Bible has one clear message and one clear meaning; the predicament of mankind in sin and death and the remedy of the love and forgiveness of God.

The Old Testament of the Bible was written by Jews in the Jewish language of Hebrew during the years 2,600 B. C. To 400 B.C (approximately). The Old Testament tells of God, man and the coming Messiah, Jesus. The New Testament was written by Jews in the international language of the day, which was the Greek language. The New Testament was entirely written in the lifetime of the disciples of Jesus, with writing being completed in the time frame of approximately 40 A.D. to 90 A.D.. The night that Mary gave birth to Jesus in the manger is the year 1 A.D. and Jesus lived on the earth as a human for 33 1/2 years, being crucified at the age of 33, which would be around the year 34 A.D. Then Matthew, who personally spent 3 1/2 years as a disciple of Jesus, wrote the Gospel of Matthew, followed by the 26 additional writings by a total of eight different authors completing the New Testament around the year 90 A.D. The Apostle Paul himself wrote 14 epistles (letters) comprising half of the New Testament's 27 books. The First book is thought to be the Gospel of Matthew written by the disciple Matthew around 40 A.D.. The last book written is thought to be the Book of Revelation, written by the disciple John approximately 90 A.D..

## **Blessing**

Eulogeo (2127) "Eulogy" Eu - good, well; Logos - word; speak well, bless, happy, praise, commendation

Verses - Genesis 5:2 9:1; John 20:29; Romans 4:7-8; Ephesians 1:3; James 1:12; Revelation 1:3 14:3 20:6

FIRST USE: GENESIS 1:22 AND GOD BLESSED THEM (HIS CREATED CREATURES), SAYING, BE FRUITFUL AND MULTIPLY AND FILL THE WATERS IN THE SEAS AND LET FOWL MULTIPLY IN THE EARTH.

*Acts 3:26 Unto you First God, having raised up His Son Jesus, sent Him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.*

*Ephesians 1:3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all Spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ:*

Blessing is a good word from God. Blessing means happy. It is a blessing to do the good things that God has prescribed for us. We often think of a blessing as a worldly gift like money, or opportunity. A blessing is a word from God; a blessing is more knowledge of God. Blessings can come from both bad and good sources. We can be blessed, good word from God, in any circumstance that we are in. Someone [hopefully a non-Christian] can come up to us and cause all kinds of problems for us and this can be a blessing. It can be a blessing because God can still use bad circumstances to reveal Himself to us. Anytime God reveals Himself to us in a personal relationship, it is a blessing. These are often trying blessings but they are still blessings. These are blessings out of difficulties.

Another kind of blessing is a good blessing. Someone [hopefully a Christian] can come up to us and have terrific interaction with us. They can speak to us and give us hope and joy directly from God, they might even give us a gift to solve a need that we have. This is also a blessing and God uses good blessings to reveal Himself to us as well. This is the kind of blessing that the Christian wants to be. We want to be a blessing to others in blessing them.

*Genesis 12:2 And I (God) will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and though shalt be a blessing.*

Blessings are a cornerstone to the ministry of Jesus as Jesus taught blessings.

Matthew 5:1-12 And seeing the multitudes, He (Jesus) went up into a mountain: and when He was set, His disciples came unto Him: and He opened His mouth and taught them, saying,

Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.

Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.

Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.

Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.

Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God.

Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God.

Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you and persecute you and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for My sake. Rejoice and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

Blessings, good words of God's instruction, are given by God throughout the entire Bible from Genesis to Revelation.

*Genesis 1:27-28 So God created man in His own image, in the image of God created He him; male and female created He them. And God blessed them ..*

*Revelation 22:14 Blessed are they that do His commandments, that they may have the right to the tree of life and may enter in through the gates into the (heavenly) city.*

## **Body - Flesh see also Spirit and Soul**

Soma (4983) body, visible expression, functioning unit

Verses - Matthew 26:26; John 2:21; Romans 8:10-13; 1 Corinthians 6:13; 2 Corinthians 4:10; Ephesians 3:6; Colossians 1:24

FIRST USE: GENESIS 2:7 AND THE LORD GOD FORMED MAN (BODY) OF THE DUST OF THE GROUND AND BREATHED INTO HIS NOSTRILS THE BREATH OF LIFE (SPIRIT); AND MAN BECAME A LIVING SOUL (SOUL).

Body is one of the three components that make up, the human being. The other two components are a soul (awareness) and a spirit (everlasting life). The physical body is the abode/dwelling for our spirit and soul. The physical body has the important job of visible interaction in our physical world. We might be very happy and pleased with someone, but they would never know it unless we bodily vocalized our vocal chords and spoke, or gestured in an understood pleasing way. If we wrote a note or smiled, hugged and greeted someone warmly, they would presume that we are conveying to them our emotions of joy toward them. Without the physical bodily ability to express our soul we would not have interaction with other people. Our body exists to function in a physical world and to express our soul. If we damage our body and physically it can no longer represent our soul we then suffer death and the spirit and soul separate from the body and go into the presence of God. God and only God has complete control over our spirit. Our spirit and soul remain in our body at the direction of God and according to God's knowledge and in God's time we suffer physical death. Only Jesus on the cross was able to direct His Spirit into the presence of God. God commands our spirit to remain in our body; at God's direction our spirit and soul separate from our body and at God's direction the spirit and soul either remain in heaven or are imprisoned in hell. According to the Bible there is absolutely no such thing as human ghosts. The ghosts that we deal with are demon spirits masquerading as human ghosts. But there are absolutely no human spirits wandering the earth.

Part of what the earthly physical body has to represent is sin and the fallen nature of man. So our bodies carry in them the penalty of sin. We suffer pain, sickness and eventually death. One of the surest ways to know that mankind is suffering from sin is to look at our physical bodies and to realize that our existence in this body is temporary. Nothing on the earth is more temporary than our bodies. There are many forms of disease and types of physical disabilities; none of these physical conditions hinders a person's relationship with God. No physical



condition represents our spiritual condition. People look and feel great as they use their healthy energetic bodies to sin against God and people in all sorts of ailments glorify God.

God is worshiped in spirit; we can be in any physical predicament and still have fellowship and communion with God. We do nothing for God in the physical realm, unless it is being done with our hearts. Again our bodies represent our souls so when we do something physical like sing, pray, preach, it is the expression of our soul. God actually looks at our heart (soul) and hears us pray from our soul. It is with our internal beliefs that we have a relationship with God. Our physical bodies communicate our internal beliefs.

## **Born Again see also Child of God, Adoption, Sons of God**

Gennao (1080) from Genos "kind"; reproduce in same kind, regenerate, give birth

Anothen (509) Ano "above"; above, anew, again; "Born from Above"

Verses - Jeremiah 31:31-33; Ezekiel 37:26; John 3:3-4; Galatians 4:29; 1 Peter 1:23; 1 John 3:9 4:7

FIRST USE: GENESIS 2:7 AND THE LORD GOD FORMED MAN OF THE DUST OF THE GROUND AND BREATHED INTO HIS NOSTRILS THE BREATH OF LIFE; AND MAN BECAME A LIVING SOUL. {BORN THE FIRST TIME}

**John 20:22 And when He (Jesus) had said this, He breathed on them (disciples) and saith unto them, Receive you the Holy Spirit.** {Born Again, Born from Above}

Born again or "Born from Above" is an actual Spiritual event/occurrence. Jesus is literally breathing His Spirit of God into us, giving us new Spiritual life. The First people in the Bible to become Born Again were the people gathered together in the upper room on the day of Jesus' resurrection from the dead. We celebrate this day and call it Easter, but the appropriate name for the celebration is "Resurrection Sunday". On Resurrection Sunday, Jesus breathed/baptized the believing disciples making them "Born Again" new Spiritual creations and now Spiritual children of God.

*John 20:19-23 Then the same (Resurrection) day at evening, being the First day (Sunday) of the week.. came Jesus and stood in the midst and said unto them (disciples), Peace be unto you... He (Jesus) breathed on them and saith unto them, Receive (by faith in the Resurrection of Jesus) you the Holy Spirit: (become a Christian).*

*Matthew 3:11 I (John the Baptist) indeed baptize you with water unto repentance (attitude change): but He (Jesus) that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: He (Jesus) shall baptize you with the Holy Spirit and with fire:*

In Israel when the person who was to redeem a close relative refused to redeem that person, they signified their lack of desire to redeem by removing their shoe. John is saying that Jesus is mightier, that Jesus is the redeemer. John does not want to interfere (remove Jesus' shoe) with the redemptive work Jesus came to do. **Deuteronomy**

**25:7-9, Ruth 4:7-8.** Also, only a close relative can be the redeemer. This is part of the Virgin birth of Jesus; if Jesus had an earthly father He would only be a close redeeming relative to a few people. Because Jesus is our creator (we are made in His image) and He has no earthly father, Jesus is the closest relative, to each human.

Jesus baptizes with the Holy Spirit by breathing on His disciples. It is very important to note that this baptism is not an experience baptism. Jesus said to the disciples "receive the Holy Spirit". The Born Again "experience" is actually not an experience. We are saved by faith not by experience. By faith we receive the baptism (breath) of Jesus. There have been no changes in the Church since the night Jesus stood in the midst of the disciples and breathed on them. We still become Born Again, "Born from Above" the same way the First disciples did, by acknowledging the resurrection of Jesus and by receiving by faith the Born Again baptism from Jesus. If the resurrected Jesus has not breathed on us as His disciple then we do not have the Holy Spirit and we are not yet born again, children of God.

Forty days after this event, the disciples were then baptized with fire and the Holy Spirit this is an experiential baptism. This baptism is the baptism that empowers the born again disciple to now be a Christian witness of Jesus. When Christians ask a person if they have experienced being born again, this is really what they are referring to. It is very possible to be born again but not to be empowered by the Holy Spirit as a witness. We become Born Again at our decision when we recognize that Jesus is our near relative redeemer, that we are dead without His life. The day that we recognize the resurrection (Life) of Jesus is the day that Jesus will Himself personally baptize us (Born Again) with His Holy Spirit of everlasting life. This is the Born Again baptism that we receive by faith. The baptism of fire is an experiential baptism. This baptism happens later in the life of the born again disciple. At God's choosing, God will give us various experiences and empower us to be His witness. This experience baptism comes from seeking God.

*Jeremiah 29:13 And ye shall seek Me (God) and find Me (God), when ye shall search for Me with all your heart.*

## **Bride of Christ**

Bride: numphe (3565) to veil, cover, claim, promised union

Wife: gune (1135) to become, assembled, united, fulfilled, completed

Verses - Isaiah 61:10; Jeremiah 3:20; Matthew 25:1; John 3:29; Ephesians 5:23-33; Revelation 19:7

FIRST USE: GENESIS 2:18 AND THE LORD GOD SAID, IT IS NOT GOOD THAT THE MAN SHOULD BE ALONE; I WILL MAKE HIM AN HELP MEET FOR HIM.

The faithful marriage union between one man and one woman is a representation of the ultimate intimate Spiritual union relationship between God and His people.

*Jeremiah 3:13-20 Turn, O backsliding children, saith the LORD; for I am married unto you: .. Surely as a wife treacherously departeth from her husband, so have ye dealt with Me, O house of Israel, saith the LORD.*

Jesus is the bridegroom and one day as a groom He is going to take part in a marriage an arranged marriage. The Glorious marriage arranged by His Father, God. The very special bride for Jesus is us! the Church of Jesus.

*2 Corinthians 11:2 For I (Apostle Paul) am jealous over you (Church) with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ.*

Some false teachers have tried to negate the special relationship that Jesus has with His Church/bride and have put forth the false teaching that Jesus was married while He was here on the earth. Often Mary Magdalene is suggested as a possible wife for Jesus and at times the wedding in Cana of Galilee John chapter 2 is offered as Jesus' own wedding yet it would be odd to have Jesus the "invited guest" steal the bride and then get married himself that would likely create a riot and would not be a legal wedding in lacking the Jewish betrothal period.

The polygamist teaching of the Mormon (LDS) Cult teaches and speculates that Jesus had as many as three wives while here on earth. It is Mormon teaching that every good Mormon is married therefore the Mormons have attempted to manufacture wives for Jesus and then claim that Jesus is a Mormon.

Rest assured that Jesus did not have an earthly marriage or any earthly wives but that according to the Bible the final union between Jesus and His bride the Church is yet to come in the grand and Glorious celebration of the Wedding Feast Supper.

*Revelation 19:7-9 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honor to Him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and His wife hath made herself ready. And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints. And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.*

According to the Bible's prophetic enactment of the crucifixion of Jesus Genesis Chapter 22, where Abraham offers his, "only Son" {Isaac is the "only Son" of Abraham in that he was the only child of Abraham to receive an inheritance in the Promise Land. A person is designated a child prior to receiving the father's inheritance and becomes a Son when designated to receive an inheritance without the inheritance the status as "child" remains. Abraham was the father of many children but in Isaac was his "only Son," only inheritor.} and Isaac was an **unmarried son**, during the prophetic enactment of the sacrifice on Mt. Moriah (Calvary) the same location where Jesus was later crucified. It is then after the sacrifice and in Genesis chapter 24 that the Bible reveals the sending of the servant Eleazar (God's Comforter) [Holy Spirit] to go and to gather the bride for the unmarried Isaac, portraying an illustration of Jesus and His Church.

The Old Testament prophecies leave no room for any marriage of Jesus prior to His Cross and His Resurrection but do portray the Glorious Wedding union to the Church yet to come. Jesus could not marry the Church or any individual prior to the Cross as the remedy for sin did not yet exist.

**Any marriage prior to the Cross would mean that Jesus was marrying a sinner and really teachings of an earthly marriage of Jesus are yet another false set of teachings that are attempting to do away with the need of**

**mankind for the sacrifice of Jesus on the Cross and of His Glorious Resurrection and it is an attempt to deny the special relationship that Jesus has with His Bride "The Church".**

### **The Church-Bride of Jesus was foretold in Adam and Eve**

God created the bride (Eve) of man from the flesh of man (Adam), this is very important, the woman is not a new unique creation but is of the same flesh (substance) of man and this makes for the ability for one united common bonded relationship. The animals of God's creation are not originally created from each other and therefore do not have the close intimate relationship that humans do. The first animals were created by God from the waters of the earth.

*Genesis 1:20 "let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life."*

Later God created the mate for the animals separately from the ground **Genesis 2:19 "and out of the ground the LORD formed every beast"** but the "suitable" help mate for Adam was not found separately from Adam therefore God created the woman from the material (flesh and bone) of the man Adam.

Interestingly God first created man from the ground and now we are created in the water of the womb demonstrating that God is not limited in His materials or in His abilities for creating life.

*Genesis 2:20-25 .. but for Adam there was not found a help meet for him. And the LORD God caused a deep sleep {death i.e. the cross} to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof; And the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, made he a woman {bride}, and brought her unto the man. And Adam said, This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of Man. Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh. And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.*

*John 19:33 - 35 But when they came to Jesus, and saw that He was dead already, they brake not his legs: But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His side, and forthwith came there out blood and water {cleansing for His bride}. And he (the Disciple John) that saw it bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe.*

Just as the bride of Adam is created from the physical body of Adam we the Church, the bride of Jesus, are going to receive a Spiritual body of the same substance as the Spiritual Resurrection body of Jesus, making us "one flesh with the Resurrected body of Jesus". This is made available to us and illustrated to us in the "Last Supper" Communion service that all Christians still take part in during each "Communion Service" where the "Bread (body) and Wine (blood) of Jesus are offered to all of the Christian followers of Jesus so we can each individually partake in and receive of the new Resurrection Spiritual body of Jesus.

The Communion is the "Last Supper" feast where Jesus offered His body to His followers, this was one of the last acts that Jesus preformed in presenting His body to each of us just hours before His crucifixion and death.

*Matthew 26:26-28 And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is My body. And He took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is My blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.*

*1 Corinthians 10:16-17 The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ? For we being many are one bread, and one body: for we (Christians) are all partakers of that one bread (Jesus).*

As the bride of Jesus we will therefore be in a close intimate, rewarding and fulfilling, Spiritual relationship with Jesus. The bride of Adam came from the opened (pierced) side of Adam and likewise the bride of Jesus comes from the cleansing of the blood and water that flowed from the pierced side of Jesus while He was on the Cross. The creation of the bride for Adam in Genesis is a prophecy foretelling and fulfilled in the Cross of Jesus by the creation of the bride of Jesus His Church.

*Ephesians 5:29 - 32 .. even as the Lord [nourisheth and cherisheth] the church: For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones. For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh. This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.*

The last invitation to Salvation in the Bible is a wonderful invitation given by both the Spirit and the Bride (Church), given freely to everyone.

*Revelation 22:17 And the Spirit and the Bride say come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him who is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.*

- In short it would not have been possible for the Christ - Messiah to have a physical wife or any type of sexual relationship while He was here on the earth and then still be the Messiah. Jesus is the Sinless Messiah and had He had a sexual interaction with a sinful Human it would have been "strange flesh" for Jesus because the sinful flesh of Humans is Strange to the Divine and sinless Body of God.

*1 Corinthians 15:45 And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam (Jesus) was made a quickening (life giving) Spirit.*

*1 Corinthians 15:47 The first man is of the earth, earthy: the second Man (Jesus) is the Lord from heaven.*

*1 Corinthians 15:48 As is the earthy, such are they also that are earthy: and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly.*

*1 Corinthians 15:50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption (Unholy) inherit incorruption (Holiness).*

*2 Corinthians 5:21 For He hath made Him to be sin for us, Who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in Him.*

The Bible explains to us that each spirit being is to inhabit it's own abode "body" and for example the angels that disobeyed God to have a relationship with women that in doing so the fallen angels left their own God given "abode" - angel spirit body, in that during intercourse the two would "become one" therefore the women did not become angels but the angels became fallen angels.

*Genesis 2:24 Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.*

*Genesis 6:1-2 And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them, That the sons of God (Angels) saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose.*

*Jude 1:6-7 And the angels which kept not their first estate {body}, but left their own habitation, {when they became one with humans (strange flesh to them)} He (God) hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day. Even as Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.*

In the same manner had Jesus the Messiah had a sexual relationship with a woman or anyone, as the homosexuals say that Jesus had their type of intercourse, He would have Become "one" with one person and ceased to be the Sinless Redeemer of All Mankind and that would negate the mission that Jesus set out for Himself to accomplish. The mission of Jesus is to reunite All Mankind, those willing to be reunited, back to Himself/God. Had Jesus taken one physical wife or been involved in any physical-sexual relationship He would Not then be eligible to redeem All mankind and would have invalidated the Church as His Bride in that Jesus would have already had His bride.

*1 Corinthians 6:13 .. the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord; and the Lord for the body.*

*1 Corinthians 6:14 And God hath both raised (Resurrected) up the Lord, and will also raise (Resurrect) up us by His own power.*

*1 Corinthians 6:15 Know ye not that your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid.*

*1 Corinthians 6:16 What? know ye not that he which is joined to an harlot is one body? for two, saith He, shall be one flesh.*

*1 Corinthians 6:17 But he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit.*

*1 Corinthians 6:18 Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication sinneth against his own body.*

*1 Thessalonians 4:3-5 For this is the will of God, even your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication: That every one of you should know how to possess his vessel (body) in sanctification and honour; Not in the lust of concupiscence, even as the Gentiles which know not God:*

## **Called see also Chosen, Elect, Glorified**

Kaleo (2564) call, bid forth, name; Kletos (2822) invite, appoint, called

Verses - Genesis 2:19; Psalms 31:17; Isaiah 62:2; Romans 11:29; 2 Thessalonians 1:11; 2 Timothy 1:9; Hebrews 3:1; 2 Peter 2:10



FIRST USE: GENESIS 1:5 AND GOD CALLED THE LIGHT DAY AND THE DARKNESS HE CALLED NIGHT. AND THE EVENING AND THE MORNING WERE THE FIRST DAY.

*Genesis 3:9 And the LORD called unto the Adam and said unto him, Where art thou?*

**Called** (all are called to a personal relationship with God) --> Chosen (those who have responded to the Call) --> Elect (of the chosen, elected or appointed to a specific purpose for God) --> Glorified (Accomplished in God's specific plan).

**Abraham** --> Isaac --> Jacob --> Joseph

*Romans 8:30 Moreover whom He did predestinate, them He also called: and whom He called, them He also justified: and whom He justified, them He also Glorified.*

Called is to be bidden, or invited. A call is an invitation. All are called (invited). To be physically born as a human being, created in the image of God, is to be called (invited) into a relationship with God.

*John 12:30-32 Jesus answered and said, This voice (The Father, speaking from heaven, glorifying Jesus) came not because of Me, but for your (disciples) sakes. Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince (Satan) of this world be cast out. And I, if I be lifted up (crucifixion & resurrection) from the earth, will draw (call / invite) all men to Me.*

*Hebrews 13:12-14 Wherefore Jesus also (was sacrificed outside the city, at Calvary), that He might sanctify (set us apart for God's use) the people with His own blood, (He) suffered outside the gate (outside the city). Let us (bidding, calling) go forth therefore unto Him (Jesus) outside the camp, bearing (having) His reproach (rejection of this world). For here (this fallen sinful world) have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come (heaven).*

### **Biblical example: Abraham**

*Genesis 12:1 Now the LORD God said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country and from thy kindred and from thy fathers house, unto a land that I will show thee.*

*Hebrews 11:8 By faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a new place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed: and he went out not knowing where he was to go.*

Abraham, the father of faith, heard the calling of God and Abraham responded to God. Abraham left his old life and went to have a relationship with God. This did not make Abraham without faults. Abraham still made plenty of mistakes but now Abraham had a new life and a new friend in life, God. God became the friend of Abraham, that is the call. The call is an invitation into friendship with God.

*1 Corinthians 1:1-2 Paul, called to be an apostle of Jesus Christ through the will of God.. Unto the Church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be saints, with all (Christians) that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs (Corinth) and ours (Christians throughout the earth): The Christians at the city of Corinth, worship the same God, Jesus, as all Christians no matter where they are on the earth.*

*2 Timothy 1:9 Who (Jesus) hath saved us and called us with a holy calling, not according to our works, but according to His own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began.*

God has called (invited) us into a relationship with Himself. God did not call us to do work for Him. In fact God did all the work (creation & redemption). God has called us to rest in the work that He has completed. It is not work to obey God, nor is it work to worship God. Abraham was not working to make himself pleasing to God or to get God's attention. Everyone already has God's attention. God called Abraham to come have a relationship with Him and Abraham responded and proceeded to the promise land and received the promises of God in the "promise land."

## **Child of God see also Sons of God, Adoption, Inheritance**

Teknon (5043) child, offspring, immature, defenseless, needy

Verses - Proverbs 22:6; Luke 1:16; Romans 8:17; 1 John 3:10

FIRST USE: GENESIS 3:16 UNTO THE WOMAN HE SAID. I WILL GREATLY MULTIPLY THY SORROW AND THY CONCEPTION; IN SORROW THOU SHALT BRING FORTH CHILDREN;

*But as many as received Him (Jesus), to them gave He power to become the sons (children, 5043) of God, to them that believe on His name:*

*1 John 3:1 Behold what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons (children, Teknon) of God: therefore the world knew us not, because it knew Him not.*

*1 John 3:2 Beloved, now are we the sons (children, Teknon) of God and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when He shall appear, we shall be like Him; for we shall see Him as He is.*

The Bible often calls children "sons". This is looking forward to our being in the presence of God and the receiving an inheritance from God. Sonship, becoming a Son (Huios, 5207) of God comes later as being a Son is part of the Adoption of God. First it is necessary to be Spiritually Born as a Child of God, born into the family of God by His Spirit we become a "Born Again" child of God and we remain a child of God the entire time we are physically in our physical body here on earth. After we physically die and are received into heaven by God it is in heaven that we are adopted as a Son of God and the adoption includes receiving a new spiritual body and included with the new spiritual body is the new status of Son - Adult. Being a son - adult we will have greater capabilities, greater understanding, greater freedoms, greater authority, and greater responsibility all of this being in heaven as we will then be in the direct presence of God.

*Galatians 4:5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons (sons, Huios).*

*Romans 8:17 And if Children, then Heirs (Inheritance); heirs of God, and joint heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with Him, that we may be also glorified together.*

## Chosen see also Called, Elect, Glorified

Eklegomai (1586) Ek - out of; Lego - words; select, make choice, choose out, chosen

Verses - Deuteronomy 30:19; Joshua 24:14; Proverbs 1:29; Isaiah 58:5-6; Ephesians 1:4; James 2:5; Revelation 17:14

FIRST USE: GENESIS 6:2 THAT THE SONS OF GOD SAW THE DAUGHTERS OF MEN THAT THEY WERE FAIR; AND THEY TOOK THEM WIVES OF ALL WHICH THEY CHOSE.

*Genesis 13:11 Then Lot chose him all the plain of Jordan; and lot journeyed east: and they separated themselves the one from the other.*

Called (all are called to a personal relationship with God) --> **Chosen** (those who have responded to the Call) --> Elect (of the chosen, elected or appointed to a specific purpose for God) --> Glorified (Accomplished in God's specific plan).

Abraham --> **Isaac** --> Jacob --> Joseph

Chosen are the people that have responded to God's call. It is necessary to First respond to God and to obey the calling of God to be in the promise land. Ishmael was not a child of obedience, he was a child of servitude being born to Hagar the servant. Isaac was the child of God's calling, born free, born in the land of promise. When we answer God's call and respond to God we are in a right relationship with God and are in the promise land. The chosen are only chosen in the promise land. Had Abraham not responded to God's call and gone to the promise land. Isaac could not be the chosen child. Had Isaac been born anywhere in the world, he would just be another person, but he was born in the promise land and therefore receives the promises of God.

*Genesis 24:5-8 And the servant said unto him (Abraham), Peradventure the woman (Isaac's bride) will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son (Isaac) again unto the land from whence thou (Abraham) camest? And Abraham said unto him, Beware thou that thou bring not my son thither again... only bring not my son thither again.*

*Genesis 21:12 .. for in Isaac shall thy seed be called.*

*Galatians 4:28 Now we (Church) brethren as Isaac was (chosen), are the children of promise.*

When we accept Jesus and are born again into the family of God, we, like Isaac, are in the promise land of God and like Isaac we are the children of God's promises. Of the called those that respond to the call become chosen. God does choose with complete knowledge. God has complete knowledge of all past, present and future thoughts, actions and events. God uses His knowledge to make His choices.

### **Biblical example: Isaac**

Isaac is "chosen" over Ishmael to be the child to receive the promises of God.

*Genesis 17:20-21 And as for Ishmael, I (God) have heard thee (Abraham): Behold, I have blessed him and will make him fruitful,.. But my covenant will I establish with Isaac.*

Isaac is an example of being chosen. Isaac was chosen because he was born in the promise land and because he was born free. Ishmael was also a child of Abraham but he was a child born as a servant. Only the children that are born into the family are free, while children born from a servant remain a servant. Only those that are born in the promise land can be chosen to receive the promises of God. Isaac fit all the conditions to be chosen. He was born into the family, he accepted his family, he was not a child of slavery and he remained in the promise land his entire life.

## **Christ see also Jesus**

Christos (G5547) living, Messiah, anointed  
Old Testament Hebrew, Messiah (H3323)

Verses - Daniel 9:25-26; Matthew 1:1; Mark 1:1; Luke 2:11; John 1:17; Acts 2:30; Romans 1:1; Revelation 1:1

FIRST USE: GENESIS 3:15 AND I WILL PUT ENMITY BETWEEN THEE AND THE WOMAN AND BETWEEN THY SEED (ANTICHRIST) AND HER SEED (CHRIST - JESUS); IT (JESUS) SHALL BRUISE THY (SATAN'S) HEAD [THIS OCCURRED AT THE CROSS OF JESUS],

John 19:17 and He bearing His cross went forth into a place called "the place of the skull". ... "and thou (Satan) shalt bruise His heel" this happened among other things to Jesus on the cross where His heel was nailed against the cross and was badly bruised as He supported his body on the heel of His foot. This is a prophesied injury that could not have occurred by stoning or any other means of death. Jesus bruised His heel in order to heal us.

Christ is the Greek word for the Hebrew word Messiah and both mean anointed. Christ is not the last name of Jesus. Christ is a title and a descriptive word. The word anointed means wet, or juicy, meaning alive. To not be juicy is to be dried out. The Biblical picture of anointed is of a living tree or vine that is green and anointed with sap; this healthy plant is living and producing fruit. An unanointed tree or vine is dried up and dead, incapable of life and incapable of producing fruit. The dried up trees branches and vines find their use in burning in a fire. Another example of anointed is the blood that circulates in our bodies and the marrow of our bones, keeping our bodies moist and alive. Dried out unanointed bones, are bones of disease and death and not of life.

Closely related to the term Christ is the Hebrew, Old Testament term of Netzer, where the word Nazarite comes from. The netzer is the green shoot or branch of a tree or plant. This special branch is a branch that has newly emerged from the stump of a cut down tree or plant. This is a second chance branch for the tree. The branch comes from the same root system of the original tree giving the downed fallen tree a second life. Mankind is in the predicament of a fallen tree. We were once a tree of life with God as our root and then sin destroyed us and cut us down. Without a netzer (green, alive branch) the tree would cease to exist. Jesus is the netzer to humanity. He is our anointed, alive branch, giving the plant a second chance and a new life. Note there is only one netzar, or savior branch Any additional branches that sprout are then called sucker branches. These sucker

branches do not assist the netzar but they interfere with the netzar by sucking life from the intended netzar branch.

The town of Nazareth that Jesus grew up in is named Nazareth "Netzer town," or green branch. Often in the Bible Jesus is referred to as Jesus the Nazarene (netzar). This is not a coincidence; this is a design of God because Jesus is the netzar. He is the living anointed Christ branch, that the dried up, ready for the fire branches of mankind can attach themselves to and find anointed living life.

## Christian

Christianos (5546) Christ like, follower of Christ Jesus

Verses - Isaiah 62:2; Acts 11:26 26:28; 1 Peter 4:16

FIRST USE: ACTS 11:26.. AND IT CAME TO PASS, THAT A WHOLE YEAR THEY ASSEMBLED THEMSELVES WITH THE CHURCH AND TAUGHT MUCH PEOPLE. AND THE DISCIPLES WERE CALLED CHRISTIANS FIRST IN (THE CITY OF) ANTIOCH.

*Acts 26:28 Then Agrippa [Roman king overseeing part of Judea] said unto Paul, Almost thou persuadest me to be a Christian.*

*1 Peter 4:16 Yet if any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify God on his behalf.*

Christian means Christ like this means we will exhibit some of the same characteristics and personalities that originate in Jesus. Being Christ like in our new nature is completely different than becoming a Christ. Humans will never become a God, nor will we become our own Savior, nor do we take the place or even stand in the place of God. We simply become similar to Jesus in our behavior

. It is interesting that the disciples did not First call themselves Christians, but that the Christ like conduct of the disciples led others to call them Christians. Additionally, Christians do not become disciples but disciples become Christians.

Christians are not blameless people, but we are forgiven people. In fact, the only difference between Christians and non-Christians, is Jesus. But Jesus makes the biggest difference the world will ever see. With Jesus there is reconciliation to God and life, without Jesus there is just sin, misery and death.

Christian is Christ like; this is the outward appearance of our baptism in Jesus. We become identified with Jesus. Baptism means to take on the appearance of another. If we walked down a busy street, chances are we could identify professional people, tourists, homeless people, gang members and a whole variety of people, that are

in appearance and character to their beliefs, actions and situations. These people are identifiable with their peer groups; they are in baptism with their various functions of the day. If we looked and listened closer we might see a tourist with a cross around their neck, or a professional person carrying a Bible to read and hear as a homeless person prays to Jesus and speaks of their unshakable faith in God, despite their circumstances. This is because being a Christian is not limited to cultural expectations. These people are Christians First and foremost and they then function in society, but the world recognizes their Christ like attributes despite their circumstances and the world calls them Christians.

## **Church See also Jews, Martyred Saints**

Ekklesia (1577) Ek- out of; Kaleo - called; called out ones, congregation, gathering

Verses - Matthew 18:17; Acts 2:47 5:11; Romans 16:1-5; 1 Corinthians 1:2; Ephesians 5:22; Colossians 1:18

FIRST USE: GENESIS 1:9 AND GOD SAID, LET THE WATERS UNDER HEAVEN BE GATHERED TOGETHER (CALLED) UNTO ONE PLACE AND LET THE DRY LAND APPEAR: AND IT WAS SO.

*Matthew 16:18 And I (Jesus) say also unto thee, That thou art Peter and upon this rock {the individual's rock solid confession that Jesus is God} I will build my Church: and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.*

The Church, the "called out ones" are the people who answer God's calling to remove themselves from this worldly system, to respond and have a spiritual relationship with God.

*1 Corinthians 6:9-11 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor effeminate (homosexual prostitution), nor abusers of themselves with mankind, nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God. And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus and by the Spirit of our God.*

All Christians are people who have been redeemed from their sins and into the presence of God.

*Psalms 25:8 Good and upright is the LORD: therefore will He teach sinners in the way (way of life).*

The Church is a collection of both Jewish and Gentile believers in Jesus.

*Galatians 3:28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.*

There is not a distinction among peoples and groups in the eyes of God in the Church of Jesus. There are still Jews and Gentiles that do not accept Jesus and are not a part of the Church.



The Jews have had a six thousand year relationship with God. About 4,000 years before the incarnation of Jesus God was interacting with Abraham. The promises and covenants of God belong to the Jews. It is the blood of Jesus that brings the gentiles into the promises and covenants that the Jews already have. Gentiles do not become Jews, but become Christians. Jesus is the fulfillment of all the Biblical promises to the Jews.

*Ephesians 2:11-14 Wherefore remember, that ye being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands; That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope and without God in the world: But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh (close) by the blood of Christ. For He is our peace, Who hath made both one and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us;*

## **Circumcision**

Peritemno (4059) Peri - through; Tomoetes - cut by single stroke; separate, remove

Verses - Deuteronomy 10:16; Exodus 12:44; Jeremiah 4:4; Luke 1:59; Romans 2:29 4:11; 1 Corinthians 7:19; Galatians 5:2; Colossians 2:11; Philipians 3:3

FIRST USE: GENESIS 17:10 THIS IS MY (GOD'S) COVENANT, WHICH YE SHALL KEEP, BETWEEN ME AND YOU AND THY SEES AFTER THEE; EVERY MAN CHILD AMONG YOU SHALL BE CIRCUMCISED.

*Romans 2:29 But he is a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit and not in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of God.*

Circumcision means to cut away, removal, to remove that which is interfering with a personal relationship with God. The Jews practice circumcision as they are instructed in the Old Testament. Circumcision is the physical symbol of their covenant relationship with God. Physical circumcision is only a symbol of a relationship with God. In both the Old and New Testaments God actually requires a spiritual circumcision of our heart. In our desires we are to cut away (circumcise) anything that would interfere with a relationship with God. We are to cut away any doubt, any unbelief and any unholiness. With the removal of these uncertainties comes a relationship with God.

*Acts 15:1 And certain men [Jewish Christians] which came down from Judea taught the brethren [Gentile, Believers] and said, Except ye be circumcised after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved (Salvation).*

The act of circumcision became a big issue in the early Church. The Jews who were teaching physical circumcision to the new Gentile Christians, thought that it was necessary to become Jewish to then become a Christian. This position is not as outlandish as we might think. Those Jews correctly understood that all of the promises and covenants of God belong to the Jews. Those early Church Jews thought that if a Gentile was to come into a covenant relationship with God, it was First necessary to enter into the covenant of circumcision with God. The

Apostle Paul clears up this issue and says that the Gentile is brought into the covenants and promises of God, not by physical circumcision but by the blood of Jesus and faith in the resurrection of Jesus.

*Galatians 5:5-6 For we through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteousness by faith. For in Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but faith which worketh by love.*

*Ephesians 2:12-13 That at that time ye (Gentiles) were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope and without God in the world: But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ.*

## Communion

Koinonikos (2842) communicative, willing to communicate, liberally; sharing, fellowship, things in common

Verses - Matthew 26:26-30; Mark 14:22-26; Luke 22:14-23; John 13:2-4; 1 Corinthians 10:16; 2 Corinthians 16:14

FIRST USE: GENESIS 18:33 AND THE LORD WENT HIS WAY, AS SOON AS HE HAD LEFT COMMUNING WITH ABRAHAM: AND ABRAHAM RETURNED UNTO HIS PLACE.

*1 Corinthians 10:16 The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?*

Communion is sharing whether it is sharing food, friendship, shelter, thoughts, conversation, or a host of desirable things. Communion is common access to desirable content with a desirable outcome. If someone shares something negative, it would be considered sabotage rather than communion. The ultimate communion is to share in the life of Jesus. This is just what Jesus is offering us, His life and that abundantly.

The communion with the bread and the wine is a representation that we are sharing in the body and blood (life) of Jesus. Our own mortal bodies are growing old and perishing. There can be no arguing the need for body and blood that are not tainted with sin. Jesus offers us His Body and His life abounding blood. When we take communion and eat the bread and the wine, we are participating in an illustration. While Jesus was teaching on earth, Jesus explained that if man desired to live, man would need to exchange the perishable body that man has and receive the same type of sinless body that Jesus has.

*John 6:51-56 I (Jesus) am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live forever: and the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world. The Jews therefore strove (argued) among themselves, saying How can this man give us His flesh to eat? Then Jesus said unto them, Verily (truth), verily (truth), I say unto you, Except ye eat of the flesh of the Son of man and drink His blood, ye have no life in you. Whoso eateth my flesh and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day. For My flesh is meat indeed and my blood is drink indeed. He that eateth My flesh and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in Me and I in him.*

*John 6:60-63 Many therefore of His disciples, when they heard this, said, This is a hard saying; who can hear it? When Jesus knew in Himself that His disciples murmured at it, He said unto them, Doth this offend you? What and if ye shall see the Son of man, ascend up where He was before? It is the Spirit that quickeneth (gives life); the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, they are Spirit and they are life.*

*John 6:66 From that time many of His disciples went back and walked no more with Him.*

This can be a difficult subject. Jesus explained that we need to have His body and His blood inside of us if we are to live in the resurrection. But then Jesus explained to the disciples that His body and blood are Spiritual "the flesh profiteth nothing". Many of the disciples were saying, "How can this man give us his flesh to eat". These disciples were seeing Jesus as just that, a man. Eating the flesh of a man will not profit, however, by eating (internalizing) the words of God we will profit with everlasting life.

Let's look at another reason why the bread and the wine that we as Christians eat is an illustration and not the physical body and blood of Jesus. One of the most illegal things that a person can do in the Bible is to drink blood or to eat the flesh of another person.

*Leviticus 7:26-27 Moreover ye shall eat no manner of blood, whether it be of fowl or of beast, in any of your dwellings. Whatsoever soul it be that eateth any manner of blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.*

*Leviticus 17:10-11 And whatsoever man there be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; I (God) will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood and will cut him off from among his people. For the life of the flesh is in the blood:*

The law was strictly written to instruct and to inform us. The law informs us that it is unacceptable to drink blood and that it is a curse to eat human flesh. The law describes to us Jesus; therefore Jesus is not going to do anything that is against the law.

Had Jesus wanted us to eat His physical flesh and drink His physical blood then Jesus would have had to remove some of His flesh for the disciples to eat and He would have to injured Himself causing bleeding then offered it to the disciples to eat and drink. All of which would have been unlawful and the actions would actually cause separation from God and not reconciliation. Jesus did not offer His physical blood nor did He offer His physical flesh. Jesus offered the Spirit and His words are Spirit and life.

The bread and wine communion is symbolic of the physical body, physical blood and of the everlasting Spiritual body and the everlasting Spiritual blood of Jesus.

*Matthew 26:26 And as they were eating, Jesus took bread and blessed it and broke it and gave it to the disciples and He said, Take eat; this is My body.*

The bread is symbolic of the body of Jesus. The body that Jesus gave, allowing His body to be broken to pay for our sins.

*Matthew 26:28 For this is My blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.*

The wine is symbolic of the blood that Jesus would shed. The shed blood and physical death of Jesus would activate the New Covenant (Will). The Covenant that through the death of Jesus we can now live a new life through the resurrection of Jesus. When we eat the bread and consider the death of Jesus our First natural reaction is to thirst, thirst for life. Our desire after eating the bread is to drink and that is just what we do, we drink from the cup of Jesus' indestructible life.

*Matthew 26:27 And He (Jesus) took the cup and gave thanks and gave it to them, saying, Drink all of it;*

## **Confession**

Homologomenos (3670) Homou - same, place or time, together; Logos - words, reason, thoughts spoken

Verses - Daniel 9:20; Romans 10:9-10 14:11; 1 Timothy 6:13; 1 John 1:9 4:2-3; Revelation 3:5

FIRST USE: LEVITICUS 5:5 AND IT SHALL BE, WHEN HE IS GUILTY IN ONE OF THESE THINGS, THAT HE SHALL CONFESS THAT HE HATH SINNED IN THAT THING.

*Luke 12:8 Also I (Jesus) say unto you, Whosoever shall confess Me before men, him shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of God:*

*Romans 10:9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the lord Jesus and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised Him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.*

*1 John 4:1-2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God: And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God:*

Confession means to have the same thoughts and same reason and the same speech as God. Confession is to align our thoughts with the thoughts of God. Confession is not solely to a negative thought or action. We confess when we align our thoughts with God's thoughts and God's main thoughts are that He loves, adores and cherishes us. We are to confess God's love for us.

*Psalms 139:17-18 How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God! How great is the sum of them! If I should count them, they are more in number than the sand: when I awake, I am still with thee.*

*Jeremiah 29:11 For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace and not of evil, to give you an expected end.*

Confession means to align our thoughts with the thoughts of God. The word confession or similar words are used approximately 21 times in the New Testament and in only two uses is it referring to confessing sin, **James 5:16** and **1 John 1:9**. The other 19 times confession is referring to confessing Jesus. This is an important point. The night Jesus was betrayed, both Judas and Peter sinned and both Judas and Peter confessed their sin.

*Matthew 27:3-5 Then Judas, which had betrayed Him (Jesus), when he saw that He was condemned, repented himself and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders, saying, I have sinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What is that to us? See thou to that. And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple and departed and went and hanged himself.*

Only Peter went on to confess Jesus. Just as with Judas, it does us no good to examine or confess our sin without also confessing Jesus, the remedy from our sin.

## Conscience

Suneidesis (4893) to witness between right and wrong, an obligation to do good

Verses - Acts 24:16; 1 Corinthians 8:7,10:29; 2 Corinthians 5:11; Hebrews 9:9; 1 Peter 2:19 3:16-21

FIRST USE: GENESIS 3:22 AND THE LORD GOD SAID, BEHOLD, THE MAN IS BECOME AS ONE OF US, TO KNOW GOOD AND EVIL..

*John 8:9 And they which heard it, being convicted by their own Conscience, ..*

Conscience is the ability to distinguish between right and wrong. Conscience is a product of the fall of mankind. Man was created in the Garden of Eden where there was only good and not evil and therefore a conscience was not needed. After the fall mankind would begin to experience both good and evil and therefore a conscience was needed to distinguish between the two.

*1 Timothy 4:1-2 Now the (Holy) Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils; speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their Conscience seared with a hot iron;*

Since our conscience is a by-product of sin it alone is not sufficient to direct our actions in a way pleasing to God. It is required that our thoughts and actions be submitted to the Holy Spirit and in alignment with the Bible Scriptures.

Just like we cannot trust our conscience alone to convict us and direct us from evil we also cannot trust our conscience alone to support us in our right decisions. Again we are required to rely on the Bible for support and confirmation of our right actions.

*Hebrews 9:14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered Himself without spot (fault) to God, purge your Conscience from dead works to serve the living God.*

As Christians we have been cleansed by the blood of Jesus, this cleansing includes our thoughts our actions and our conscience. Some people would give anything to have a conscience cleansed from past wrong actions. A clean conscience is possible, the price is high. The price for our clean conscience is the blood that resulted from the death of Jesus. Jesus came to give His life so that we would be reunited with Him and He gave His blood so that we would have a clean conscience in our relationship with Him. The price for our clean conscience was high. Jesus gladly paid the high price.

## **Contentment**

Arkeo (714) suffice, be sufficient, satisfactory, Lit. Being content through the erecting of a barrier or a wall of protection

Verses - Exodus 2:21; Joshua 7:7; Philippians 4:11; 1 Timothy 6:8; Hebrews 13:5; 3 John 1:10

FIRST USE: GENESIS 37:26-27 AND JUDAH SAID UNTO HIS BRETHREN, WHAT PROFIT IS IT IF WE SLAY OUR BROTHER (JOSEPH) AND CONCEAL HIS BLOOD? COME AND LET US SELL HIM TO THE ISHMAELITES {DESCENDANTS OF ISHMAEL, ABRAHAM'S CHILD BORN TO HAGAR THE EGYPTIAN SLAVE} AND LET NOT OUR HAND BE UPON HIM; FOR HE IS OUR BROTHER AND OUR FLESH. AND HIS BRETHREN WERE CONTENT.

*1 Timothy 6:6 But godliness with contentment is great gain.*

Contentment is the result of safety, well-being and peace. Contentment comes from God's wall of protection that He places around us. The opposite of contentment is in-contentment, which means "self-condemning". Contentment is an interesting situation because, wherever we go in life, whether we go to foreign countries, to the heights of success or the depths of despair "there we are". In other words there is no escaping ourselves wherever we go "there we are" and there are all of our problems, handicaps and hang-ups right there with us. Since we accompany ourselves wherever we go and into every situation we encounter and our positives and negatives accompany right along with us, it is a good thing in life to learn to accept ourselves and not to "self-condemn" ourselves but to learn to be content. Content with God and content with ourselves in God.

Contentment stems directly from our being aware of God's wall and hedge of protection around us. It is a Biblical fact that God is our constant companion, continually accompanying us through life. It is wonderful to realize that God is with us, then when we encounter problems, we know and believe that God is with us. But then why the problems? Isn't God for us? Isn't God on our side? Yes! God is on our side. Yes! God is doing a big work in



each of our lives. It is the work of God in our lives that we need to recognize and acknowledge. God is God, therefore He is doing what He wants to do and what God wants to do in our lives is to get us to walk with Him. Walking with God means to walk where God walks and where God often walks is right into the midst of life's most difficult problems. God is a big God. He is far bigger than any problem man can ever encounter, God is even bigger than sin and death, problems man created for ourselves, but God being bigger overcame sin and death for us. Since Spiritually we will never die and never be separated from God then in actuality we will never encounter a true problem that cannot be overcome in God.

Contentment comes from the peace, rest and comfort of the fruits of God, the Holy Spirit, residing inside of us. And God desires for us to be content in Him. We cannot be content if we fail to understand the sinful nature of the world that we live in and if we fail to understand the temporary existence of our current predicament. We as humans live in a fallen imperfect world, that is a fact. All mankind is consigned to eat from the tree of good and of evil. God takes us by the hand and walks us through any evil we might encounter. Knowing that God is with us and that God is for us, we can find our contentment in God during life's situations and circumstances.

## Conversion

Epistrepho (1994) Epi - upon; Strepho - turn, new direction

Verses - Psalms 51:13; Isaiah 1:27; Matthew 13:15 18:3; Mark 4:12; Luke 22:32; John 12:40; James 5:20

FIRST USE: PSALMS 19:7 THE LAW OF THE LORD IS PERFECT, CONVERTING (NEW DIRECTION) THE SOUL: THE TESTIMONY OF THE LORD IS SURE, MAKING WISE THE SIMPLE.

*James 5:19-20 Brethren (Christian), if any of you (Christians) do err from the truth and one (helper) convert (new direction) him (Christian); Let him (helper) know, that he which converteth the sinner from the error of his way shall save a soul from death (separation from God) and shall hide a multitude of sins.*

All people are sinners. When someone is knowledgeable enough with God and the Bible, to instruct and help others, then that person is walking in a converted (new direction) manner. That person has made corrections in their own life and sins. They are hiding their sins in a sense by now recognizing them as sin and no longer committing them and now they are helping others not to sin as well.

Conversion is a realization that there is a living, loving God. Many people in the world are simply unaware that there is a God and that God is available for a personal relationship. It is evident in the actions and deeds of disobedient people that they do not have the knowledge that God exists, or they wouldn't act the way they do. Once the existence of God becomes known to a person the person is now aware of something that they were not previously aware of. This new awareness is called a conversion. The changes from living for self and the earthly existence, to a conversion (new direction) of living with God and an everlasting existence.

An example of something unknown is when a group from a Church in the USA, went on a missionary trip into the rain forest of South America. After several days and a long canoe ride up a river the missionaries settled into a village next to the river. After making acquaintances with the native people, one of the missionaries commented about the sweltering heat and remarked that he would like some ice to put into his drink to cool it down. The interrupter unfamiliar with the word ice asked for some clarification. The natives living in the tropics had never experienced ice. The missionary assured the natives that water could freeze and become hard as rocks. He even explained that the river that flowed near the village could become ice and could then be safely walked on. The natives never did believe the concept of ice, until some was dropped off from a visiting helicopter. And then the ice melted into water. To the unconverted, God is like the mythical ice, yet to the converted, God is real and He exists. It took an encounter with ice to convert the unfamiliar natives to ice; likewise it takes an encounter with God to convert man to the existence of God.

*Luke 22:31-34 And the Lord (Jesus) said, Simon (Peter), Simon, behold Satan hath desired to have you, that he (Satan) may sift you as wheat: {sifting separates the unusable chaff from the desired wheat. Satan is saying that Peter is unusable and he wants to separate Peter from God} But I (Jesus) have prayed {to the Father} for thee, that thy faith fail not: and when thou art converted (New direction from denying Jesus), strengthen thy brethren. And he said unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee, both into prison and to death. And He said, I tell thee, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.*

Conversion is not limited to a one-time event. We realize that God exists; we can still have other conversions (new directions) as we realize more and more about God. Back to our native friends that had not believed in ice. Once they believed in the existence of ice they still had many new discoveries to make with ice. They would learn that ice is a great medicine to comfort a bump and a bruise; they might enjoy ice treats like snow cones and ice cream. We likewise know God, but then some moments we really get to know God even more personally.

## **Covenant**

Diatheke (1242) living will, testament, contract, agreement

Verses - Exodus 2:24; Isaiah 28:15-18 55:3; Jeremiah 31:31; Ezekiel 37:26; Matthew 26:15-28

FIRST USE: GENESIS 6:18 BUT WITH THEE (NOAH) I (GOD) WILL ESTABLISH MY COVENANT; AND THOU SHALT COME INTO THE ARK (SAFE HAVEN), THOU AND THY SONS AND THY WIFE AND THY SON'S WIVES WITH THEE.

Covenant means a permanent agreement. A Biblical covenant is made unchangeable and permanent by the death of the author just like a person's will is made permanent after the person dies. A covenant requires two parties and is the end result of any negotiation processes. The covenant is the settled agreement between two parties or the resolution of a dispute. After an agreement was reached in the Old Testament then shed blood from a dead animal was used to reveal the death of the substitute. The animal substituting for the death of the two parties of the covenant, death making the covenant unchangeable and irrevocable and permanent.

In the Old Testament an animal would be killed in substitution of the two negotiating parties making the agreement. A covenant is not in effect while the parties are living. It is exactly like a will. A living person writes a personal will, directing how he wants his possessions handled after his death. While that person is living the will is not in effect, because the living person can change his mind and the will at any moment. Once the person dies, there is no chance of amending the will so the will now becomes effective. A covenant is exactly the same except, that in the Old Testament the animal dies in substitution and the covenant goes into effect while the two parties are still living. The Old Testament (will) Bible went into effect at the substitution death of bulls and goats. The New Testament (will) Bible is in effect by the shed blood and physical death of Jesus, making the New Testament currently in effect and forever without changes or amendments.

With the new covenant and the death of Jesus the New Covenant went into effect and can never be changed because Jesus would have to die again for a newer covenant and it is not possible for Jesus to die again. Part of the new Covenant is Jesus' prayer to the Father in John 17:1-26.

*John 17:1-26 These words spake Jesus and lifted up His eyes to heaven and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify Thee: As thou hast given Him power over all flesh, that He should give eternal life to as many as Thou has given Him. And this is life eternal, that they might know Thee the only true God and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent. I have glorified thee on earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do...*

*Psalms 50:5 Gather my saints together unto Me (God); those that have made a covenant with Me by sacrifice (the sacrifice of Jesus on the cross).*

## Creation

Ktizo (2936) author, thought up, planed out, owner, proprietorship, manufacturer, fabricate, create

Verses - Genesis 1:27; Psalms 104:30 148:5; Ecclesiastes 12:1 51:10; Romans 1:20 8:22; 2 Peter 3:4; Revelation 4:11

FIRST USE: GENESIS 1:1 IN THE BEGINNING GOD CREATED THE HEAVEN (SKY) AND THE EARTH.

Creation is the act of bringing into existence, that which currently does not exist. There are several Hebrew words used to describe the creation abilities of God. Bara (1254) create, create something out of nothing; Asah (6213) build, build or make something out of already existing material and Yatsar (3335) form, form something from already created material.

*Genesis 1:1 In the beginning God created (Bara) the heaven (sky) and the earth.*

*Genesis 1:26 And God said, Let us make (Asah) man in our image, after our likeness: God already exists in His own image. God is making man in the existing image of God.*

*Genesis 1:27 So God created (Bara) man in His own image, in the image of God created He him; male and female created (Bara) He them*

*Genesis 2:7 And the LORD God formed (Yatsar) man of the dust of the ground and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.*

Without a creator nothing would exist, existence requires creation it requires intelligence, a plan and the ability to create. Mankind is able to build and form many objects, like automobiles, computers and even genetically alter some physical materials but God created the original materials. God created the iron, rubber and petroleum that we form into automobiles. God created the electrons that we use for electricity. God created flesh, blood, bone and DNA that man uses to form altered flesh, blood, bone and altered DNA. Mankind might shape, mold and build but God created mankind with arms, legs, hands, thumbs and the ability to build, mold and use items.

## **Cross**

Stauros (4716) stake or post, used for capital punishment

Verses - Matthew 10:38 27:32,40,42; 1 Corinthians 1:17-18; Philipians 2:8; Colossians 1:20 2:14; Hebrews 12:2

FIRST USE: GENESIS 3:14-15 ..AND THOU (SATAN) SHALT BRUISE HIS (JESUS') HEEL.

This is a prophesied injury that is fulfilled at the crucifixion of Jesus.

*Luke 2:34-35 And Simeon blessed them and said unto Mary his mother, Behold this (Jesus) child is set for the fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be spoken against; Yeah, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also, that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.*

The cross of Jesus is the pivotal dividing point in humanity. The cross is the event to reveal the hearts and intentions of mankind. On the cross Jesus was suspended between heaven and earth. Our decisions about Jesus are suspended just like Jesus on the cross. Either we chose to have a relationship with God in heaven or our relationship is with this world. Our hearts are revealed by how we view the cross. Hearts that are either for God and embrace the loving sacrifice of Jesus on the cross, or hearts that are against God and embrace what they think is the triumph of Satan and the death of God on the cross. The Christian cross representing the cross of Jesus, is the single most recognized symbol throughout the entire world. The Pagan & Muslim & Hindu & Atheist world all know and recognize the Christian cross of Jesus. To the Christian, the cross is a reminder of God's ultimate love for us, that God became a man and gave His physical life for us so that we can live with Him in His righteous Spiritual kingdom. The sacrifice of the cross of Jesus and the resurrection of Jesus from death symbolized in the Christian cross is our hope, our joy, our redemption and our salvation. To embrace Jesus is to embrace the cross.

*1 Corinthians 1:18 For the preaching of the cross is to them that perish foolishness; but unto us which are saved it is the power of God.*

The cross 2,000 years ago, while it was being used as an instrument of torture and death, had a variety of shapes and sizes. Some crosses were shaped like an X; others were a single post, without a crossbeam. The local executioner would use what was available at the given time. Sometimes people were nailed to a tree. Jesus carried his cross beam through the streets.

*Luke 23:26 And as they (Roman soldiers) led Him (Jesus) away, they laid hold upon one Simon, a Cyrenian (city of Cyrene in Libya), coming out of the country (field) and on him they laid the cross, that he might bear it after Jesus.*

This cross beam may have been attached to a tree. Jesus might have been crucified on a cross that included a tree growing out of the ground and the beam He carried or, the beam that He carried might have been fastened to a post already there resembling the traditional cross as we know it to be. Either way, Jesus was crucified in the outstretched manner that we are familiar with.

There are several Verses in the Bible that would indicate that Jesus was crucified exactly as we are familiar with, that He was raised up and his hands nailed outstretched from His sides and his feet nailed together near the bottom of the cross. The disciple Thomas stated that he would not believe in the Resurrection of Jesus unless he personally saw the two nail marks, one in each of the hands of Jesus [the hand included the tip of the finger, to the elbow].

*John 20:25 The other disciples therefore said unto him (Thomas), We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in His hands the print of the nails {Plural} and put my finger into the print of the nails and thrust my hand into His side, I will not believe.*

Some modern day critics of the Bible have said that Jesus was crucified with His hands together above His head with one nail, but that does not match what the Bible says. The Bible says that a sign was placed above the head of Jesus, not above His hands.

*Matthew 27:37 And set up over His head his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS. The disciple John records John 19:19 And Pilate wrote a tile and put it on the cross...*

The cross of Jesus is the finest hour for mankind. It is the hour that God gave himself to us in a display of outstretched arms. Arms outstretched to us, arms that are open to all mankind. God fights all of His battles with an outstretched arm. On the cross God fought for us with both arms outstretched in a display of openness and love.

*Deuteronomy 26:8 And the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand and with an outstretched arm and with great terribleness and with signs and with wonders:*

*Jeremiah 27:5 I have made the earth, the man and the beasts that are upon the ground, by my great power and by my outstretched arm...*

The cross of Jesus is triumph, the triumph of God over sin and death; we are to embrace the love of the cross of Jesus.

## Death

Thanatos (2288) death, absence of life, separation from God, absence of God

Verses - Genesis 24:67; Deuteronomy 30:15; Isaiah 25:8 53:9-12; John 21:19; Romans 8:38; Revelation 2:10

FIRST USE: GENESIS 2:17 BUT OF THE TREE OF THE KNOWLEDGE OF GOOD AND EVIL, THOU SHALT NOT EAT OF IT: FOR IN THE DAY THAT THOU EATEST THEREOF THOU SHALT SURELY DIE.

*Proverb 14:32 The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but the righteous hath hope in his death.*

*Revelation 21:4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their (believer's) eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.*

Death means separation, separated from God and separation from mankind. The death of separation from God is not an experience that the Christian will experience.

*John 11:25-26 Jesus saith unto her, I am the resurrection and the life: he that believeth in Me, though he were dead (absence of physical life), yet shall he live (presence of God): And whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die (separate from God). Believest thou this?*

Physical death is classified as when the spirit departs from the body that the body is dead (without life), yet the human spirit and human soul live on and are everlasting.

*James 2:26 For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.*

In the Old Testament times when people died the spirit of the unredeemed person went to hell, a place reserved for future judgment. The spirit of redeemed people went to another part of hell called Paradise. Prior to the resurrection of Jesus heaven was not available to mankind. At His resurrection Jesus took with him the people that were in paradise. Currently if an unredeemed person dies they still go to hell and await their future judgment. Currently if a redeemed person dies they go straight to heaven to be with God forever.

*2 Corinthians 5:6-8 Therefore we are always confident, knowing that, whilst we are at home in the body (physical body), we are absent from the Lord: For we walk by faith, not by sight: We are confident, I say and willing rather to be absent from the body and to be present with the Lord.*

Later Jesus comes back to earth and we will come with Him, so heaven will be relocated to here on earth. Wherever God's presence is manifested is called heaven, even here on earth. Death is the ultimate thief. Death steals life from us. We are cheated and robbed of earthly life's experiences when people die or when we die. There are friends, family and relatives that we will never know because death has stolen them from us. Death has robbed and cheated us. Wouldn't it be great if we could see our loved ones one more time? See their face, hear their voice, feel their touch? Job was a man well acquainted with death and the loss that occurred with it. Job had seven sons and three daughters and in one tragic event, all ten of Job's children died. Death is the



guaranteed end result of sin both physically and spiritually. There is no doubt that humans exist in a sinful condition. Every human will suffer the physical effects of death brought on by sin. Jesus recognizes this fragile condition in mankind, this is why at the Last Supper of Communion, Jesus offered us His body and His blood because He is life and will never die. We can exchange our fragile life for the indestructible life of Jesus.

*1 Corinthians 15:53-58 For this corruptible (physical body) must put on incorruption (spiritual body) and this mortal (physical body) must put on immortality (spiritual body). So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. O death, where is thy sting? O grave where is thy victory? The sting of death is sin and the strength of sin is the law. But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, unmovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labor is not in vain in the Lord.*

God promised to restore back double to Job for everything he suffered.

**Job 42:10** And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: also the LORD gave Job twice as much as he had before... fourteen thousand sheep and six thousand camels and a thousand yoke of oxen and a thousand female donkeys. He also had seven sons and three daughters. And we say hey God didn't double the number of children that Job had because Job had ten children to begin with, the ten children that death stole from him. But God did double the number of Jobs' children because when Job got to heaven with all of his children he would have twenty children. In heaven death does not exist, all of our relatives who believe in God will be there all the way back to Adam and Eve.

## **Deceived see also Knowledge, Truth**

Periastrapto (4015) Peri - around, about; Astratpo - light, shine, lighten; to envelope in light, shine around

Verses - Matthew 24:4-5,11,24; 1 Corinthians 6:9; Galatians 6:7; 1 Timothy 2:14; 2 Timothy 3:13; Revelation 12:9

FIRST USE: GENESIS 31:7 AND YOUR FATHER (LABAN) HATH DECEIVED ME (JACOB) AND CHANGED MY WAGES TEN TIMES; BUT GOD SUFFERED HIM NOT TO HURT ME.

Deceived is to think that a lie is actually the truth and to embrace and hold a lie instead of the truth. People will go a long way for what they think is the truth. If someone has accepted as truth and believes that space aliens exist, they will process all thought information to continue their belief of space aliens. They will also preach their truth, which is actually a lie, to other people attempting to persuade others of their position. The deceived will embrace any hardship or disagreement, as persecution. Feeling persecuted they will then remain even more steadfast in their position while reason, facts or circumstances will have little bearing on their position. Since people will fight harder for what they think is the truth, Satan has done a big job of convincing many people to believe lies and then gotten them to fight vigorously to defend what is simply a lie.

*2 Corinthians 11:13-14 For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ. And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.*

The battle for the truth begins and ends in the mind. Deception can only occur first in the thought process and then our actions are carried out by what we believe from our thoughts. The battle for the mind is revealed in the Bible as the battle for a walled and gated city. The gates of the city are where the legal decisions (cities thought process) were made. If during an attack the enemy could gain possession and control the gates of a city then the city would be helpless and would be in the hands of the enemy as the enemy controlled all access into and out of the city. Genesis 25:60 And they blessed Rebekah and said unto her, Thou art our sister, be thou the mother of thousands of millions and let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them.

We possess our own gates or faculties but we are susceptible to lies and deception. The correct thing for us to do is to entrust our gates (faculties) to God. We need daily to be refreshed from God by meeting Him in prayer and Bible devotions. In modern times we are bombarded with information from every variety of media. Most of the information is just simply deceit. The only truth we will ever find in this world is written in the pages of the Bible. God leads those who want to be led by Him. God will lead us in paths of righteousness. Let's look to God and not to information that comes from people who deny the very existence of God.

*Psalms 16:11 Thou wilt show me the path of life: in thy presence is fullness of joy; at thy right hand there are pleasures forevermore.*

*John 3:19 And this is condemnation, that light is come into the world and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.*

## **Deliverance**

Paradidomi (3860) Para - along, along side; Didomi - have power, to give; to yield up, transmit, bring forth

Verses - Matthew 5:25 20:19; Acts 7:25; Romans 4:25; 2 Corinthians 1:10; Colossians 1:13; 2 Peter 2:9; Revelation 20:13

FIRST USE: GENESIS 32:11 DELIVER ME, I PRAY THEE, FROM THE HAND OF ESAU: FOR I FEAR HIM, LEAST HE WILL COME AND SMITE ME AND THE MOTHER WITH THE CHILDREN.

*Genesis 45:7 And God sent me before you to preserve you a posterity in the earth and to save your lives by a great deliverance.*

Deliverance is the removal from harm and danger by an additional friendly helper. To be delivered is to have help and assistance and to be removed from whatever the danger is. To know God is to be delivered from the danger of spiritual death. There are other dangers, perils and toils in life. God has many ways to deliver us from our various problems. Some problems God will never have us encounter. Some problems God will remove painlessly from us. Other problems God will use to strengthen us and He will hold our hand and walk with us as we grow in faith and perseverance while we get through these problems. It is important to know and to

understand that a person's circumstances have no obvious bearing on their relationship with God. We could have problems on top of problems and God could seem to be far from us with no deliverance in sight. Our problems, or lack thereof, do not indicate our relationship to God. A person without a care in the world might also have no relationship with God.

*2 Corinthians 4:3-7 But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: In whom the god of this world (Satan) hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them. For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake. For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ. But we have this treasure (spirit/soul) in earthen vessels (human-flesh/body), that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.*

## **Demons - Devils - Unclean spirits**

Daimonion (1140) Daio - distribute fortune; a deity, supernatural, superior strength and wisdom

Verses - Matthew 4:1; John 6:70; Ephesians 4:7 6:11; 1 Timothy 3:6-7; Hebrews 2:14; 1 Peter 5:8; Revelation 2:10 20:2-10

FIRST USE: LEVITICUS 17:7 AND THEY (PEOPLE) SHALL NO MORE OFFER THEIR SACRIFICES UNTO DEVILS, AFTER WHOM THEY HAVE GONE A WHORING. THIS SHALL BE A STATUTE FOREVER UNTO THEM THROUGHOUT THEIR GENERATIONS.

Demons are an adversary to God. They are spirit beings that are disobedient to God and they are also disobedient to mankind. Demons do not readily obey God and they are not about to obey people. Since they are spirit beings we cannot normally visibly see them. Being demonic (supernatural) they are demonstrably smarter, stronger, wittier and more creative than a human being. In short, a human is no match for a demon. Fortunately God is constantly with us and it is God that protects us and fights our battles for us. We call on God to deliver us from any dangers demons pose to us. Demons do pose a real danger to humans. One way they interact with us is to place thoughts into our minds. It is important to test our every thought to the Bible and to reject the thoughts which go against the Bible. Demons can also possess people and speak through people, so it is important to test everything that people say with what the Bible says and to hold the Bible as our highest authority for truth and righteousness.

Demons do make people, smarter, stronger and more worldlier. A successful worldly person may not want to accept Jesus simply because they enjoy the advantage they have over other humans since they have a demonic influence instructing them. Writers and musicians can also be writing and acting what they have received from demonic influence.

The spirit realm is real and the demonic portion of the spirit realm is also very real. It is a mistake to ignore the demonic realm. It is also a mistake to place too much emphasis on the demonic. We have received life, we have a relationship with Jesus. Jesus looks out for us, when we have Jesus we have everything.

## Disciple

Mathetes (3101) "Mathematics, Math" pupil, learner, follower, learn, understand, follower of instruction

Verses - Matthew 5:1 9:10 28:7; Acts 1:15 6:1-2,7 11:26-29 13:52 14:20,22,28 15:10

FIRST USE: ISAIAH 8:16 BIND UP THE TESTIMONY, SEAL THE LAW AMONG THE DISCIPLES.

*Acts 11:26... And the disciples were called Christians First in (the city of) Antioch.*

*John 14:26 But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in My name, He shall teach you all things and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.*

Disciple is a follower of a teaching. The Hebrew word Rabbi (Master) means teacher or instructor. A Rabbi is a very knowledgeable instructor; one that has mastered the subject in which the Rabbi is instructing.

*John 3:2 The same came to Jesus by night and said unto Him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him.*

The disciple is not the teacher but the learner. God is the teacher, man is the student. We are instructed to make disciples of people. This means that we are to teach people to look to and to learn from God the teacher.

*1 John 2:27 But the anointing [presence of the Holy Spirit] which ye have received of Him abideth in you and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things and is true and is no lie and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in Him.*

*1 John 2:20 But ye have an unction (anointing) from the Holy One and ye know all things.*

It is interesting that it is the disciples that are then called Christians. We do not become a Christian and then become a disciple. It is in our being a disciple of Jesus our studying God, our getting to know God and through reflecting Jesus Christ, that others will call us a Christian.

*Luke 6:46 And why call me Lord, Lord and do not the things which I say?*

## Dunamis Power

Dunamis (1411) ability, miraculous power, able, possible, might, strength

Verses - Matthew 22:29 24:30 26:64; Acts 6:8; Romans 1:4,16,20 15:13-19; 1 Corinthians 1:18-24; Revelation 20:6

FIRST USE: MATTHEW 6:13 AND LEAD US NOT INTO TEMPTATION, BUT DELIVER US FROM EVIL: FOR THINE IS THE KINGDOM AND THE POWER (DUNAMIS) AND THE GLORY, FOREVER. AMEN.

*Acts 1:8 But ye (disciples) shall receive power (dunamis), after the Holy Spirit is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto Me (Jesus) both in Jerusalem and in all Judea and in Samaria and unto the farthest part of the earth.*

Dunamis power is God's power as compared to man's power. God's dunamis power is displayed in creation and the resurrection. God is the power of life and resurrection. This dunamis power is the power of the believer who is walking in the Spirit of God; a believer who is empowered with God's power compared to self-human power. Compare the amount of water a man can hold in the palm of his hand "self power" to all the oceans of the world as God's power. God is limitless in His power and ability. God's dunamis power makes living as a Christian very exciting. Every moment and every encounter has the ocean of possibilities of being a Divine encounter. When we walk in God's Spirit, being led by God, we can encounter any possibility, meet any person and have any opportunity.

*1 Corinthians 2:5 That your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men but in the power (dunamis) of God.*

*1 Corinthians 6:14 And God hath both raised up the Lord and will also raise us by His own power (dunamis).*

## Elect - Election see also Called, Chosen, Glorified

Bachiy (972) choose, chosen one; Ekleipo (1588) selection, chosen with a purpose, chosen - with Gods' complete foreknowledge

Verses - Matthew 24:22; Luke 18:7; Romans 9:11; Colossians 3:12; 1 Thessalonians 1:4; 2 Timothy 2:10; 2 Peter 1:10

FIRST USE: ISAIAH 42:1 BEHOLD MY SERVANT, WHOM I UPHOLD; MINE ELECT IN WHOM MY SOUL DELIGHTETH; I HAVE PUT MY SPIRIT UPON HIM: HE SHALL BRING FORTH JUDGMENT TO THE GENTILES.

Called (all are called to a personal relationship with God) --> Chosen (those who have responded to the Call) --> **Elect** (of the chosen, elected or appointed to a specific purpose for God) --> Glorified (Accomplished in God's specific plan).

Abraham --> Isaac --> **Jacob** --> Joseph

*1 Peter 1:1-2 Peter {one of the original 12 disciples of Jesus}, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers (sojourners) scattered throughout (the earth).. elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: Grace unto you and peace be multiplied.*

*Romans 8:33 Who shall lay (make accusations) anything to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth. God has justified (made right) Christians, therefore God is not going to listen to accusations (charges of wrong doing) He died to make us just. No amount of accusations can undo the sacrifice and cleansing blood of Jesus.*

*Jeremiah 29:11 For I (God) know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace and not of evil, to give you an expected end..*

Election is appointment. When someone has a relationship with God, part of the relationship is to fulfill the reason that God has created us.

*Revelation 4:11 Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honor and power: for thou hast created all things and for thy pleasure they are and were created.*

God has created every person for a reason, First to have a relationship with God and during our relationship with God we get to get involved in the plans and activities of God. God has included us and made us a part of His activities.

*1 Thessalonians 1:11 That ye (Christians) would walk worthy of God, Who hath called you unto His kingdom and glory.*

*1 Peter 2:9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should show forth the praises of Him who hath called you out of Darkness into his marvelous light:*

*Romans 6:16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?*

**Biblical example: Jacob**, becoming Israel (Governed by God)

*Genesis 32:27-28 And He (Angel of the Lord) said to him (Jacob) what is thy name? And he said Jacob. And He said thy name shall be called no more Jacob (stumble) but Israel (governed by God):*

**Jacob is an example of election:**

Jacob had a relationship with God. Jacob even wrestled with God but in the end, Jacob was renamed by God from Jacob to Israel (Submitted to God). Israel was elected to a specific plan for God. Israel (Jacob) was to



become the father of the nation Israel. The twelve sons and two of his grandsons became all of the components of the nation Israel. We like Jacob need to become Israel, submitted to God. It is submitting to God and following His plan that makes us elect.

Note, there are God's elect (chosen for a purpose) in God's kingdom of righteousness. There is also another kingdom, the kingdom of darkness of which Satan is the evil ruler. Satan also has his chosen elect to do his tasks. When we reject God we make ourselves available to Satan.

All humans are called to a relationship with God. Not everyone answers the call of God; some people answer and serve the call of Satan. Some people become the elect of Satan. The Pharaoh in Egypt who kept the children of God in slavery and would not obey God by letting them go, is one example of Satan's elect. The coming disobedient Antichrist is another example of someone that will have rejected the calling of God and accepted the calling of Satan. Judas also rejected God's calling and chose to follow Satan in betraying Jesus. Everyone who serves Satan knowingly or unknowingly does it by rejecting God. By clawing, fighting, backstabbing, lying, cheating, killing, stealing and destroying their way to the top. Unfortunately it is the top of Satan's heap and he has nothing eternal to offer. God does not choose people for evil. God does allow people to choose which kingdom they will serve in and to then let them fulfill roles in each kingdom. Roles of righteousness in preaching, teaching, helping in God's kingdom and roles of destruction in persecution, disobedience and deceit in Satan's kingdom.

## End Times

Eschatos (2078) "Eschatology" last, end, in chronological order, the last as opposed to the beginning Hora (5610) "Hour" time, times, day, season, duration

Verses - John 6:39; Acts 2:17; 2 Timothy 3:1; 1 Peter 1:5,20; 2 Peter 3:3; 1 John 2:18; Jude 1:18

FIRST USE: GENESIS 49:1 AND JACOB CALLED UNTO HIS SONS AND SAID, GATHER YOURSELVES TOGETHER, THAT I MAY TELL YOU THAT WHICH SHALL BEFALL YOU IN THE LAST DAYS.

End times or last days are signified as the last times that man will be out of the perceived presence of God. End times does not mean the end of the world or the end of time it means the end of man's separation from God. Since the beginning of creation God has been revealing Himself to mankind. Since the fall of mankind God has continued to reveal Himself, but to a separated mankind. When God and mankind are fully reunited, God will continue to reveal Himself to man, although man will no longer be guessing about God since man will be in the perceivable presence of God.

- The end times are a call to mankind that the end of separation from God is almost over. The call to man is to prepare to meet God, prepare to meet our maker.

*1 John 2:18,28 Little children, it is the last time:... And now, little children, abide in Him; that when He shall appear, we may have confidence and not be ashamed before Him at His coming.*

## **Evangelism**

Euaggelistes (2099) Eu - well, good, well done; Aggelos - Angel, messenger; preacher, proclaimer of the gospel, good and well done messenger

Verses - Galatians 1:8; Luke 3:18; Romans 15:9; Ephesians 4:11; Colossians 1:23; 2 Timothy 4:2; Hebrews 4:2; Revelation 5:2

FIRST USE: ACTS 21:8 AND THE NEXT DAY WE THAT WERE OF PAUL'S COMPANY {INCLUDING LUKE WHO WROTE THE GOSPEL OF LUKE AND THE BOOK OF ACTS} DEPARTED AND CAME UNTO CAESAREA: AND WE ENTERED INTO THE HOUSE OF PHILIP THE EVANGELIST, WHICH WAS ONE OF THE SEVEN {THE FIRST SEVEN HELPERS CHOSEN ACTS 6:1-6}; AND ABODE WITH HIM.

*Ephesians 4:11 And He (Jesus) gave some, apostles; evangelists; and some pastors and teachers;*

*2 Timothy 4:5 But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, make full proof (accomplish, fulfill) of thy ministry (service).*

Evangelism is to preach or proclaim the good news. The good news that God has not abandoned us to our sin but God in Jesus has rescued us from death. This is good news, this is the best news, an everlasting relationship with the loving, providing God.

Evangelism is the message of salvation in Christ Jesus. To be saved it is necessary to know that you are in danger of death and separation from God for eternity. The evangelistic message is therefore a two-part message. The message of sin and death and the message of life and resurrection in Jesus. It is necessary to proclaim both parts of the message. A message that is all sin, death and despair is not the gospel (good news) and a message that is all good news does not adequately portray the predicament of mankind nor does it adequately portray the cross and the sacrifice of Jesus.

## **Evil**

Poneros (4190) hurtful, evil in character and influence, diseased, malicious, wicked

Verses - Genesis 3:5; Psalms 5:4; Proverbs 1:16; Matthew 5:11 7:11; Romans 1:30; 2 Thessalonians 3:3; Revelation 2:2

FIRST USE: GENESIS 2:9 AND OUT OF THE GROUND MADE THE LORD GOD TO GROW EVERY TREE THAT IS PLEASANT TO THE SIGHT AND GOOD FOR FOOD; THE TREE OF LIFE ALSO IN THE MIDST OF THE GARDEN AND THE TREE OF KNOWLEDGE OF GOOD AND EVIL.

*Genesis 6:5 And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.*

Evil is not a part of the original creation of God. Evil did not exist in the original environment where Adam and the Woman lived. Adam and the Woman introduced evil into the world. It is interesting that God had planted the "tree of life" in the middle of the garden of Eden. God wanted Adam and the Woman to live securely in the middle of the garden, experiencing life through God. The Bible doesn't specifically mention where the forbidden tree of knowledge of good and evil existed. It could be that the tree of evil was located out on the edge of the garden and that the tree had to be sought out and discovered by Adam and the Woman. Anyhow find it they did and they did eat from the tree of evil and now we as their descendants are still eating from the tree of evil. God gave man a choice to follow God or to disobey. Anything that is not of God is evil. We have the choice just like Adam and the Woman (Eve) to follow God or to discover evil.

**Biblical examples: Satan**, the Antichrist and the beasts of Revelation

*Revelation 6:8 And I (Disciple John) looked and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him is Death and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth to kill with the sword and with hunger and with death and with the Beasts of the earth.*

These beasts are cruel people, people that have denied the Deity of Jesus and they are out to inflict hurt and pain on anyone they come across or anyone who gets in their way. They are in legion with Satan whether knowingly or unknowingly. Satan was aware of the pain, suffering, separation from God and death, that would inflict people when he deceived the Woman and introduced sin into God's paradise garden of Eden. This plan of pain and suffering in agony is Satan's plan and cruel people are helping Satan carry it out.

Meanness is bad enough but it is different from cruelty. Mean people are usually that way because they are acting out of selfish self-interest and are unconcerned about other people's predicaments or situations. The selfishness that accompanies meanness often stems from insecurities that come from fears and worries, fears about the past, present and specifically the future; fears about finances, security, relationships, health and especially fears of death.

*Revelation 21:6-8 And He (God) said to me (Disciple John), It is done. I Am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give to him that athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God and he shall be my son. But the fearful and unbelieving and the abominable and murderers and whoremongers and sorcerers and idolaters and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.*

Sometimes people are afraid to come to Jesus because of what they have done in their life or they are afraid that they are not worthy of God. Nobody is worthy of God that is the point; that's why Jesus died for us. We are not worthy in ourselves.

Meanness is usually selfishness and insecurity and people are often unaware that they offend other people. Cruelty is different. Cruelty is fueled by hatred and hatred is a powerful emotion almost as powerful as love. Cruelness enjoys inflicting pain and suffering.

*Proverbs 12:10 A righteous man regardeth the life of his beast: but the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel.*

How true. Some people even in their mercies are cruel.

*Proverbs 4:14 Enter not in the path (make acquaintance) of the wicked and go not in the way (be a companion) of evil men.*

*Romans 12:21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.*

## **Faith - Belief**

Pistis (4102) "Faith" [Noun], trust, belief, reliance, confidence in, sure of the value

Pisteuo (4100) "Belief" [Verb], trust, faith, reliance, confidence in, sure of value

Verses - Habakkuk 2:4; Acts 3:16; Romans 1:17; Galatians 2:20, 3:11; Hebrews 10:38; Revelation 2:13

FIRST USE: GENESIS 15:6 AND HE (ABRAHAM) BELIEVED IN THE LORD; AND HE (GOD) COUNTED IT TO HIM FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

What Abraham believed is that God is the God of Life. God had just promised Abraham that He and Sarah would become parents even though both of them were too old to have children. Abraham believed that God could give life where none existed and God counts that belief in God as righteousness.

*Hebrews 11:6 But without faith [noun] it is impossible to please Him (God): for he that cometh to God must believe [verb] that He is (God exists) and that He is a rewarder of them that diligently seek Him.*

Faith is a trust, a belief that we are safe and secure in the object of our faith. Moment by moment we have faith in a variety of people and objects. We have faith in airline pilots to safely get us to the correct destination. We have faith in doctors to diagnose and treat our illnesses. We have faith in the food we eat, the beverages we drink and the automobiles we drive. Faith is not a foreign concept to us; we are constantly putting our faith in many different things at any one moment. Just like we have faith in so many events during each day, God has asked us to have faith in Him. God has asked us to have abundant faith in Him because our faith is lacking, regarding the abilities of God.

*Ephesians 4:4-6 There is one body and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; one Lord, one faith, one baptism, one God and Father of all, Who is above all and through all [Everlasting] and in you (Christians) all.*

The Bible has one specific meaning for the word faith. Faith is specifically a faith in the resurrection of Jesus. Faith does not mean, "I have faith that God will pay the bills". God may or may not pay the bills, either way God is doing a work and He has a purpose for whatever He does or doesn't do. The faith, the one and only Christian faith, is in the resurrection of Jesus. When we have true faith the belief in the resurrection of Jesus and that through Jesus we too will be resurrected to everlasting life with Jesus in heaven, then who cares about anything else? Who cares if the bills don't get paid? Who cares what the governments of the world are doing? who cares if disease is racking the body? When there is faith in eternity, then the things of this world take a back seat to the things of God. Faith in the resurrection does free us up; it frees us up from the worries of this world. Sure there are bills to be paid, corrupt governments and illnesses to be dealt with, but when we deal with life in the context of eternity and the living caring God we are then freed up to make better decisions and choices.

*Galatians 2:20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me and gave Himself for me.*

Faith is as good as the "object of faith" is capable of producing. I might have faith in a certain company that my money will be safe and secure there and then choose to buy stock in that company. My faith in that company does not affect that company at all, either for good or for bad. It could happen that my faith in that company paid off and the company did real well It also could be that my faith was misplaced and the company did poorly. Either way the result was a product of the company and not a result of my faith.

Lets continue to look at faith. Faith is not a power faith is a trust. Faith is to trust in the abilities of the object of faith. Faith is strictly dependant on the object. I might have faith that an airplane will take off and land safely, or not and based on my faith in the airplane, I would make my decisions to ride on the plane or to take a bus. Either way the airplane is unaffected by my faith choice. The plane doesn't land successfully or crash based on my faith. Jesus, the object of our faith, He is all-capable. It is our faith that is lacking, not the capabilities of Jesus. We need to increase our faith and trust in Jesus to adequately represent Jesus.

In the Greek language most of the words have the same base for each meaning. With slight changes, usually on the end of the word, the meaning of the word changes. The same is true for the English language. For instance, angel becomes plural just by modifying the end of the word angel by adding the letter s, angels. Words that are nouns and verbs are also usually closely related. The noun talk, can also become the verb talk, talks, or talking. The two Greek words Pistis (faith) and Pisteuo (belief) are the same word with two different endings just like talk and talking. In English we do not say faith and faithing, but we say faith and belief, just like we might say talk and speak. Faith and belief are the same word. They both mean trust. Sometimes we think that if only I believe then I would gain faith, except that is like saying if only I could speak then I could talk.

Faith (trust) does not come from believing (trusting), but faith is a product of love. **Galatians 5:6 but faith which worketh by love.** Love comes First and then faith (trust) comes from love. Our faith in Jesus comes from our love of Jesus.

## **Fasting**

Nesteia (3521) abstain, go without, not take part in

Verses - Isaiah 58:3-4; Matthew 16:6; Acts 13:2-3; 2 Corinthians 6:5 11:27

FIRST USE: JUDGES 20:26 THEN ALL THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL AND ALL THE PEOPLE, WENT UP AND CAME UNTO THE HOUSE OF GOD AND WEPT AND SAT THERE BEFORE THE LORD AND FASTED THAT DAY UNTIL EVEN AND OFFERED BURNT OFFERINGS AND PEACE OFFERINGS BEFORE THE LORD.

*Isaiah 58:5-12 Is it such a fast that I (God) have chosen? A day for a man to afflict his soul? Is it to bow down his head as a bulrush and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him? Wilt thou call this a fast and an acceptable day of the LORD? Is not this the fast that I have chosen? To loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens and to let the oppressed go free and that ye break every yoke? Is it not to deal thy bread to the hungry and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? When thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh? Then shall thy light break forth as the morning and thy health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee; the glory of the LORD shall be thy rear guard. Then shalt thou call and the LORD shall answer; thou shall cry and He shall say here I am...*

Fasting is doing without. For instance, avoiding anger or jealousy, also examining our thoughts and speech are all acceptable fasts. Going without food is also a powerful fast in that the flesh and self-life are being denied. Hunger is a natural physical instinct, when we deny our hunger, our bodies let us know that we are hungry. The power in this type of fast is to then take that physical reminder of hunger and to be reminded that actually I hunger spiritually for the things of God. Throughout the time of the fast we are continually using the desire for food to remind us of our desire for God and in doing so we are re-adjusting our focus onto God. By the end of the fast we are more in the habit of seeking God and less in the habit of seeking self. Fasting is not a tool to gain God's recognition. The fast is a tool to readjust our focus and for us to seek God. When we seek God we will find Him.

*Matthew 17:14-21.. And Jesus rebuked the devil (demon); and he departed out of him (a man's son): and the child was cured that very hour. Then came the disciples to Jesus apart (away from the crowd) and said, Why could not we cast him (demon) out? .. Howbeit this kind goeth not out but by prayer and fasting.*

This necessary fasting to help others overcome demonic possession, oppression and strongholds, is the fasting of helping and bondage breaking. The gifts that God has given us are to loosen the bonds that keep people in captivity. The gifts include helps - helping people with various tasks; giving - giving to relieve burdens, teaching - explaining the truths about God from the Bible. Any of the gifts used in conjunction with prayer are going to weaken and remove the demonic strongholds that Satan is trying to entangle into in the lives of humans.

## **Father see also God, Jesus, Holy Spirit, Triunity**

Pater (G3962) Father, daddy, giver of life, instructor, helper, authority, overseer  
Hebrew: Abba (H1) Father, daddy, giver of life, instructor, helper, authority, overseer

Verses - John 8:16 10:30 14:10 16:27 17:21; Ephesians 1:1; 1 Thessalonians 1:1; James 1:17; Revelation 3:5

FIRST USE: GENESIS 2:24 THEREFORE SHALL A MAN LEAVE HIS FATHER (LIFE GIVER) AND HIS MOTHER AND SHALL CLEAVE UNTO HIS WIFE: AND THEY SHALL BE ONE FLESH.



*Ephesians 6:23 Peace be to the brethren and love with faith, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.*

In Greek when the word "and" is used, it usually groups like or equal value items. In this verse peace "and" love, also the Father "and" Jesus. Peace is equal to and in the same category as love. Likewise the Father is equal to and in the same category as Jesus.

Father is where we receive life and come into existence. No father no life. In our physical life we need a father and we also need a mother. Through our physical father and mother we become a physical being. God is one and refers to Himself as Father. There is not a mother God, but this does not exclude God the Father from also being a Mother. God is complete. When He created man and woman God made us incomplete. Men have some God given characteristics and abilities and women have some God given characteristics and abilities.

*Genesis 1:27 So God created man (humans) in His own image, in the image of God created He him; male and female created He them.*

God in Himself has all the [good] characteristics and abilities of both man and woman combined and God has many more characteristics and abilities than we will ever have. God is our Father. He gives us physical life. To those that acknowledge Him as God, He becomes the Spiritual Father giving Spiritual life as well.

*Romans 8:14-16 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry Abba, Father. The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit that we are the children of God:*

## **Fear**

Phobos (5401) "Phobia"; discomfort, fright, alarm, terror

Verses - Psalms 2:11; Proverbs 1:7; Isaiah 2:10; Romans 3:18; 2 Timothy 1:7; Hebrews 5:7; 1 John 4:18

FIRST USE: GENESIS 9:2 AND THE FEAR OF YOU (PEOPLE) SHALL BE AND THE DREAD OF YOU SHALL BE UPON EVERY BEAST (ANIMAL) OF THE EARTH AND UPON EVERY FOWL OF THE AIR, UPON ALL THAT MOVETH UPON THE EARTH AND UPON ALL THE FISHES OF THE SEA; INTO YOUR HAND THEY ARE DELIVERED.

When Noah, his family and the earth's animals departed the ark after the flood, God put a fear of man in all the animals. Prior to the flood animals were tame. This is where animals became wild and distant from humans. God did this for man's protection. When sin entered the world some animals became poisonous and others became dangerous, if dangerous animals did not keep their distance from people, then man would always be battling with animals.

*Psalms 111:10 The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom:*

Fear is a feeling of fright, of being overcome, overtaken or overpowered. Fear is the acknowledgement of danger. Fear is the beginning of the wisdom of God. Wisdom comes from knowing that God exists and that with Him His judgment exists. We are to fear being judged by God. Some people do not have the fear of God; they are deceived into thinking everything is going to be ok. They have deceived themselves into dismissing God and His judgment against sin.

The Greek word for fear is phobos which is where we get the word phobia. Phobias are fears like claustrophobia - fear of closed places, arachnophobia - fear of spiders. We are to fear God. He is awesome in His power. He is to be glorified, honored and worshiped.

We no longer fear the judgment of God through Jesus we have a relationship of love with God.

*1 John 4:18 There is no fear in love; but perfect (complete) love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in love.*

## **Fellowship - Koinonia**

Koinonia (2842) participation, interaction, communication, fellowship, interaction among friends

Verses - Psalms 94:20; Acts 2:42; 1 Corinthians 1:9; 2 Corinthians 6:14; Philippians 1:5, 2:1, 3:10; 1 John 1:3,6,7

FIRST USE: LEVITICUS 6:2 IF A SOUL SIN AND COMMIT A TRESPASS AGAINST THE LORD AND LIE UNTO HIS NEIGHBOR IN THAT WHICH WAS DELIVERED HIM TO KEEP, OR IN FELLOWSHIP, OR IN A THING TAKEN AWAY BY VIOLENCE, OR HATH DECEIVED HIS NEIGHBOR;.. THEN IT SHALL BE, BECAUSE HE HATH SINNED AND IS GUILTY,..

Fellowship is friendship. Friendship is a rare gift given to us by God from the cross of Jesus. The cross of Jesus provides the basis of friendship. Mankind would still be at enmity with God and mankind would be at enmity with each other without the cross of reconciliation of Jesus. Mankind without God is incapable of friendship. Without God, man could never fully view another human as a friend. There would always be the possibility that fellow man would cease to be a friend and become a competitor, a threat, a danger, even an enemy instead of a friend and as a competitor competing for materials and resources that are needed to sustain our life. With God we know that it is God that sustains our existence and our life, that God is capable of taking care of us in any situation. Relying on God frees us up to have friendship with God and with our fellow mankind.

## **Firstborn**

Prototokos (4416) Proto - "prototype", First; Tikto - produce, born, bring forth

Verses - Exodus 4:22 13:15; Psalms 89:27; Matthew 1:25; Romans 8:29; Hebrews 12:23

FIRST USE: GENESIS 10:15 AND CANAAN BEGAT SIDON HIS FIRSTBORN,..

Firstborn is a position. It is a position determined by God as God calls forth the generations of the families. The Firstborn is a position of honor because prior to the Firstborn the family is childless and if a child is not born the family will cease to exist. In early Biblical times a birth was not just a child but the birth of a nation as these children became fathers of nations. To kill a person is to also kill his nation, his generations of offspring that will never know life because of his death. The Firstborn is also a position of responsibility, the responsibility of leading and guiding the family on a course that includes knowledgeable worship of God. If a family ceases to worship the living God, it is the spiritual death of a family nation.

The Firstborn has many Biblical implications all of which are fulfilled in Jesus who is the Firstborn of our resurrected life. It was necessary for the death of the Firstborn before God's children could be set free from the bondage and slavery of Egypt. Likewise, the death of Jesus has set us free from the bondage and slavery of sin. Had Jesus, the Firstborn, not died, we would still be slaves to sin. Jesus suffered the death of the Firstborn for us and Jesus having atoning blood also fulfilled the feast of Passover. The feast of Passover was to protect the Firstborn of Israel from the plague of death suffered by the Firstborn of Egypt. A plague that was required to set the Jews free from Egypt and allowed them to be led to the promise land of God. Jesus is also our Passover. He has set us free and He has also given us Passover life. Jesus is the Firstborn of God and the Passover is a feast only for the Firstborn. It was only the Firstborn that were in jeopardy of death that night in Egypt. This is why our life is in Jesus because only He has life, as death (separation from God) has passed Him over and death will pass us over too if we are identified with Jesus the Firstborn.

*Exodus 4:22-23 And thou (Moses) shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, Israel is my son, even my Firstborn: and I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold I will slay thy son even thy Firstborn.*

*Hebrews 12:23 To the general assembly and Church of the Firstborn {plural, Firstborns}, which are written in heaven and to God the Judge of all and to the spirits of just men made perfect.*

## **Forgiveness**

Apheimi (863) send away, lay aside, let alone Apsuchos (895) A - not; Psuche - soul; no soul, not life, no life, lifeless

Verses - Exodus 10:17; Joshua 24:19; Ephesians 4:23; James 5:15; 1 John 1:9 2:2

FIRST USE: GENESIS 50:17 SO SHALL YE SAY UNTO JOSEPH, FORGIVE, I PRAY THEE NOW, THE TRESPASS OF THY BRETHREN AND THEIR SIN; FOR THEY DID UNTO THEE EVIL: AND NOW, WE PRAY THEE, FORGIVE THE TRESPASS OF THE SERVANTS OF THE GOD OF THY FATHER. AND JOSEPH WEPT WHEN THEY SPAKE UNTO HIM.

*Luke 6:37 Judge not and ye shall not be judged: condemn not and ye shall not be condemned: forgive (lay aside) and ye shall be forgiven (lay aside).*

*Colossians 1:14 In (Jesus) whom we have redemption through His blood, even the forgiveness (no life) of sins:*

*Ephesians 4:32 And be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.*

Forgiveness is important for the Christian. It puts us in a right relationship with God. When we realize that God forgives us of so much, we are correctly assessing our relationship with God. We can then share the same love that God has for us and use it to forgive others. It is sometimes said forgive but don't forget, but that is a very unbiblical principal because with God, forgiveness means exactly that-forgetting the past wrongs and living in the present. If God forgave us but didn't forget, we would not have much of a relationship with Him.

Forgiveness is a big Biblical issue because in the end, forgiveness really gets down to trusting God. Do we trust God with our hurts, pains, emotions and circumstances? When we have been hurt we are sensitive to being hurt again in the same way. The Christian walk is about doing the supernatural; it is about walking on water. When we look to Jesus as our example we can walk on the stormy waters of life that others sink down in.

Unforgiveness is the start of bitterness and anger. These are controllable emotions that, if we don't control, can take us over. These emotions are also physically unhealthy. When we don't forgive we really only hurt ourselves. Almost without fail the person, or circumstance that has us upset, doesn't even know it and if they do, they don't even care. Our anger only hurts our relationships and us. The Bible teaches us that we change our attitudes not by focusing on our attitude nor by trying to gain control but by changing our desires. For instance we get upset and angry at what other people do. We don't just try to control our anger, this is a sure way to fail and get discouraged. As Christians we have much more in store for us. We begin by talking to God and asking Him for help and advice. We read the Bible, we read page after page and spend time in prayer, real prayer, cleansing, refreshing, uplifting, life changing prayer. Soon we will have new knowledge of who God is and with this new knowledge we will begin to rest in God. Next time someone upsets us we just say, yea! We live in a fallen imperfect world. We try to see them how Jesus sees them. He loves them too. Jesus has set us free; one of the main things He has set us free from is bondage to unhealthy emotions. Forgiveness is opening the door to Jesus' freedom.

## **Freewill**

Eleutheros (1658) free, unrestrained, without obligation, citizen as opposed to a slave Thelema (2307) will, determination, choice, inclination, desire, pleasure

Verses - Deuteronomy 12:11; Psalms 119:108; Proverbs 1:29; Matthew 10:8; Acts 2:29; 2 Corinthians 11:7; Philippians 1:22; Revelation 21:6, 22:17

FIRST USE: LEVITICUS 22:18 SPEAK UNTO AARON AND TO HIS SONS AND UNTO ALL THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL AND SAY UNTO THEM, WHATSOEVER HE BE OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL, OR OF THE STRANGERS IN ISRAEL, THAT WILL OFFER HIS OBLIGATION [REQUIRED GIVING] FOR ALL HIS VOWS AND FOR ALL HIS FREEWILL [VOLUNTEER GIVING] OFFERINGS, WHICH THEY WILL OFFER UNTO THE LORD FOR A BURNT OFFERING:

*Ezra 7:13 I (king Artaxerxes) make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel and of his priests and Levites, in my realm, which are minded of their own freewill to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee.*

*Deuteronomy 30:19 I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live:*

Freewill is enacted through choice. If there is no choice then the freewill is meaningless and cannot be exercised. From the beginning of creation God has desired to have only a mutual freewill relationship with mankind.

*Proverbs 1:29 For that they hated knowledge and did not choose [exercise freewill, correctly] the fear of the LORD:*

## **Fruit**

Karpos (2590) fruit, flower, fragrance, substance, byproduct

Verses - Genesis 1:22; John 15:2,4,5,8,16; Galatians 5:22; James 3:18; Jude 1:12; Revelation 22:2

FIRST USE: GENESIS 1:11 AND GOD SAID, LET THE EARTH BRING FORTH GRASS, THE HERB YIELDING SEED, AND THE FRUIT TREE YIELDING FRUIT AFTER HIS KIND, WHOSE SEED WAS IN ITSELF, AFTER HIS KIND: AND GOD SAW THAT IT WAS GOOD.

Fruit is the substance from the plant. Fruit occurs naturally based on the type of tree or plant. An orange tree will have the orange fruit and a lemon tree will naturally have the lemon fruit. A tree does not become an orange tree by producing oranges, a tree produces oranges because that is what it is First. A good tree will bear good fruit and a bad tree will bear bad fruit. The easiest way to identify what kind a tree is, is not to look at the leaves but to look at the fruit. The fruit makes it evident what type the tree is.

We as Christians produce the fruits of the Holy Spirit because that is part of what we are.

*John 15:5 I (Jesus) am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in Me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much Fruit: for without Me ye can do nothing.*

*Galatians 5:22-23 But the Fruit of the (Holy) Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, temperance: against such there is no law.*

## **Garden**

Kepos (2779) Garden, planting, sanctuary, design; flourishing secure area for enjoyment, entertainment, relaxation and reflection

Verses - Genesis 3:8; 3:23-24; Song of Solomon 6:2; Jeremiah 29:28; Luke 13:19; John 20:15

FIRST USE: GENESIS 2:8 AND THE LORD GOD PLANTED A GARDEN EASTWARD IN EDEN; AND THERE HE PUT THE MAN (ADAM) WHOM HE HAD FORMED.

*John 18:1-2 When Jesus had spoken these words, He went forth with His disciples over the brook Cedron, where was a garden [garden of Gethsemane], into the which He entered and His disciples. And Judas also, which betrayed Him, knew the place: for Jesus oftentimes resorted thither with His disciples.*

*John 19:41-42 Now in the place where He was crucified there was a garden; and in the Garden a new sepulcher (tomb), wherein was never a man yet laid. There laid they Jesus..*

Garden is a luxury item of a king or a lord. The garden is not an item in which the poor could indulge. They needed cultivating spaces to grow food for use or sale and the poor did not have the finances to sustain an expensive luxurious garden. The garden is an exclusive place where the owner has planted, furnished and shaped his own private sanctuary to reflect his choices and desires. The garden is a sanctuary where the king could walk and feel complete safety, comfort and ease. The garden is where the king would invite special, select guests to join him in his created paradise. The king would be revealing his personality in his gardening choices of landscape and design. The garden is a secure secluded place where the king and his guest can walk and relax together as they marvel at the beauty of the garden while they fellowship and become more intimately knowledgeable of one another.

*Song of Solomon 4:12-16 A garden enclosed is my sister, my spouse; a spring shut up, a fountain sealed. Thy plants are an orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits; camphire, with spikenard, spikenard and saffron; calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense; myrrh and aloes, with all chief spices: A fountain of gardens, a well of living waters and streams from Lebanon. Awake, O north wind; and come thou south; blow upon my garden, that the spices thereof may flow out. Let my beloved come into His garden and eat His pleasant fruits.*

## **Glorification see also Called, Chosen, Election**

Doxazo (1392) dignity, glory, honor, praise, worship, magnify, accomplishment

Verses - Romans 1:21 8:17,30; 2 Corinthians 10:17; Galatians 1:24; 2 Thessalonians 1:10-12; 1 Peter 4:11; Revelation 18:7

FIRST USE: GENESIS 31:1 AND HE HEARD THE WORDS OF LABAN'S SONS, SAYING, JACOB HATH TAKEN AWAY ALL THAT WAS OUR FATHER'S AND OF THAT WHICH WAS OUR FATHER'S HATH HE GOTTEN ALL THIS GLORY (ACCOMPLISHMENT).

The sons of Laban were complaining because their brother-in-law, Jacob, had ended up with the flock that Laban had Jacob overseeing. This was God's plan. Laban was not acknowledging God; also Laban was cheating Jacob.



God desired to share His glory with Jacob. The sons of Laban were looking at the glory of their father Laban and they received it, nothing. The sons should have been looking for the glory of God.

*Exodus 15:6,11 Thy right hand, O LORD is become glorious in power: thy right hand O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy...Who is like unto thee, O LORD, among the gods? Who is like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful in praise, doing wonders?*

*Romans 8:30 Moreover whom He did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom He justified, them He also glorified.*

Called (all are called to a personal relationship with God) --> Chosen (responded to the Call) --> Elect (of the chosen, elected or appointed to a specific purpose for God) --> **Glorified** (Accomplished in God's specific plan).

Abraham --> Isaac --> Jacob --> **Joseph**

*Psalms 19:1 The heavens declare the glory (accomplishment) of God; and the firmament showeth his handiwork.*

Glorification is accomplishment. God is accomplished in anything God desires to do, He is complete and He alone is Glory. When we take part in the plans and desires of God, we take part in His glory. We give glory to God by allowing His Glory to be accomplished in us.

*Psalms 84:11 For the LORD God is a sun and shield: the LORD will give grace and glory: no good thing will He withhold from them that walk uprightly.*

*Revelation 21:23 And the city (new Jerusalem) had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it and the Lamb is the light thereof.*

God's glory of accomplishment is like the sun shining. A ray of light leaves the sun; the ray is an exact representation of the sun it left. Jesus is an exact representation of the Father. As the ray of sun shines forth light and warmth it removes darkness and warms the earth; it provides light and facilitates life (bios). The sun is accomplishing through the ray of light all that it desires to do, in splendid glory and accomplishment.

*Psalms 21:5 His glory is great in thy salvation: honor and majesty hast thou laid upon Him.*

God has glorified Himself in His accomplishment of creation and redemption. This is Glory, that God spoke and at the sound of His voice, into existence came life and that abundantly. This is God's glory, that He so loved the world that He gave Himself that whosoever believes in Him will live. This is God's glory, God has overcome our reproach of sin, disease and death and God has clothed us with His splendor and majesty.

### **Biblical example: Joseph**

*Genesis 37:3 Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he was the son of his old age: and he made him a coat (covering) of many colors.*

*Genesis 41:38-42 And Pharaoh said unto his servants, can we find such a one as this is, a man in whom the Spirit of God is? .. And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt. And Pharaoh took off his ring [seal of*

*authority] from his hand and put it upon Joseph's hand and arrayed (clothed) him in vestures of fine linen and put a gold chain about his neck.*

Joseph is the biblical example of glorification. The world betrayed Joseph. The world desired to kill him. The world sold Joseph into slavery. The world falsely accused Joseph of a crime that he did not commit. The world locked Joseph in a prison. The world abandoned Joseph and left him in prison. God overcame the world and glorified Joseph. God brought Joseph out of the prison of captivity. God clothed Joseph in clothing of splendor and majesty. God provided while the world starved. God accomplished His glorious plan of reunion and life. God accomplished what the world could not.

Like Joseph's road, the road to glorification is not an easy one. The world has rejected Jesus and as followers of Jesus we too will be rejected by the world. This is only proof that the world will suffer God's judgment and that the Christian will receive of God's glory. Like Joseph, we need to remain steadfast and be loyal to God at all times and through all conditions. Joseph is indeed the human Biblical example of glory.

## **God see also Father, Holy Spirit, Jesus, Triunity**

Theos (2316) Supreme being, all capable, self-existing, complete, lacking nothing, self-supporting  
Hebrew: Yahweh (3068) Supreme Being, self-existing; LORD

Verses - Exodus 20:7; Deuteronomy 6:4-5; Micah 7:18; Malachi 2:10, 3:6; John 3:16; 2 Corinthians 1:3; Colossians 2:12

FIRST USE: GENESIS 1:1 IN THE BEGINNING GOD...

God is the word that we use to refer to the "Supreme Being". We as physical humans can only vaguely comprehend God. We can comprehend that we are people and that the earth that we live on and that the stars of outer space that we gaze out at, are all created by God. But it defies our comprehension that God is not created, that He has always existed and that He always will exist. There is only one God (Father, Son, Holy Spirit). God is infinite: God does not even live in our time dimension. God currently exists in all time at once. God is not restricted nor is He hindered. Despite God's infinite power, God is a God of glory. He is love not hate and He is compassion and mercy. God has created the universe yet He is separate from the universe. As the saying goes "if God were small enough for us to understand Him then He wouldn't be big enough to handle our problems". We have a God that we know very little about and we have a God that is big enough to handle all of our problems.

There are plenty of things we do know about God. God is always available to us for a personal relationship. God is Spirit, He is not like we are. He is unique and vastly different from us. God has revealed Himself to us in His appearance to mankind in Jesus and in His written words of the Bible.

The word God means Supreme Being. There are many things referred to as god throughout all cultures of the world. There is however, only one true God. When the disciples of Jesus wrote the New Testament of the Bible they used the Greek word Theos. Theos was a widely used word for the Greek god Theos. According to the Greeks, Theos was god. The disciples did not try to write a new name for the Greeks. They instead used the name they were familiar with but taught that the true Theos is Jesus. Then when the Greek Bible was being translated into English, the English word god already existed. The translators referred to Theos as God and instructed the English-speaking world that Jesus is the true God. Currently the Bible is being translated into nearly every language on earth. In many of the languages people know god to be Allah. Allah is the Muslim name for god. The Bible translators are not trying to find a new name for Allah. They translate Theos as Allah and teach the people that the true Allah is Jesus. There is only one God; Allah, Buddha, Self, Satan, the Moon, are not God. It is necessary to believe in the Jewish / Christian God of the Bible to have a relationship with God. If we pretend that Satan is god we are actually having a relationship with Satan instead of God.

Who can comprehend God? We can't. It is enough to know that we exist, that we are not god and that God does exist. The rest we can safely leave up to God as He has revealed to us in His Bible.

## **Gospel**

Euaggelion (2098) to announce good news, declare, bring, preach, glad tidings

Verses - Mark 1:1; Luke 4:18; Romans 1:1,9,15-16; 1 Corinthians 15:1; 2 Corinthians 4:3-4; Ephesians 1:13; Revelation 14:6

FIRST USE: - GENESIS 3:24 AND HE (GOD) PLACED AT THE EAST OF THE GARDEN CHERUBIMS AND A FLAMING SWORD WHICH TURNED EVERY WAY, TO KEEP THE WAY OF THE TREE OF LIFE. THIS IS THE GOSPEL, THAT DESPITE THE DISOBEDIENCE OF MAN, GOD HAS KEPT "THE WAY OF THE TREE OF LIFE". JESUS IS THE TREE OF LIFE.

*Matthew 4:23 And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues and preaching the gospel of the kingdom {that Jesus is the tree of life} and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people.*

Gospel means "good news," the good news of the resurrection of Jesus and through the death and resurrection of Jesus, reconciliation of man to God with eternal life. This is indeed good news. Sometimes the word gospel is mistakenly used to mean truth as in "what I'm telling you is the gospel truth". It happens to be the truth that Jesus has risen from the dead and reconciled us to God, but gospel means good news.

This is just how the news of Jesus should be presented, as good news. It is not bad news that God loves us and that our sins are forgiven. It is good news-the best of news.

**Grace see also Law**

Charis (5485) cheer, greeting, graciousness, gratitude, benefit, favor, freedom, individuality

Verses - Ruth 2:2; Proverbs 1:9; Luke 2:40; John 1:14; Acts 4:33; Romans 3:24; Revelation 1:4, 22:21

FIRST USE: GENESIS 6:7-8 AND THE LORD SAID, I WILL DESTROY MAN WHOM I HAVE CREATED FROM THE FACE OF THE EARTH; BOTH MAN AND BEAST AND THE CREEPING THING AND THE FOWLS OF THE AIR, FOR IT REPENTETH ME THAT I HAVE MADE THEM. BUT NOAH FOUND GRACE IN THE EYES OF THE LORD.

Grace is graciousness, it is freedom and it means individuality.

*Romans 12:6 Having then gifts differing according to the grace (individuality) that is given to us...*

Grace is individuality; the law is conformity. Grace is allowing another person to do something differently, to be an individual and to make mistakes. If it is even a mistake in the everlasting realm - do we really know how things are going to work out and what is a mistake and what isn't? Plus we, often learn more from our mistakes than we do from doing things "right". Grace gives us the freedom to learn and to discover who we are who others are and most importantly who God is.

For instance, when someone is in a conversation or witnessing about God and another-person would say something differently or even disagree with what is being said and they think that they could discuss the topic more thoroughly, grace is to let them be themselves and do it their way and let them learn. God does this with us, He can witness much better than we can and we often misrepresent God. God gives us the grace to learn who He is and to grow in that knowledge.

We receive grace from God through what Jesus did for us at the cross; He reconciled us to a relationship with Himself. There is no grace for the nonbeliever; grace only extends from a relationship.

*Romans 5:1-2 Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ: By Whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand and rejoice in hope of the glory of God.*

One person has to know another to extend or receive grace. The absence of a relationship is the absence of grace. The "law" gives us knowledge of sin.

*Romans 3:20 .. for by the law is the knowledge of sin.*

Without the law some people might not know that murdering another human is sin and unacceptable to God. With the law comes the knowledge of who God is and what is acceptable to Him and what is not. Grace allows us to have a relationship with God while we find out who He is and how Holy and righteous He is.

*Romans 5:20 Moreover the law (knowledge) entered, that the offence might abound. But where sin abounded, grace (freedom) did much more abound:*

Grace does not cover sins, only the sacrifice of shed blood and death of Jesus completely removes sin and cleanses us from all unrighteousness. Grace allows us to have an individual relationship with God; grace does not allow us to sin. God's grace allows us to gain knowledge of God and grace gives us the opportunity to repent from our sins.

Grace allows sinful man to have a relationship with God. It has often been said that we live in the era of grace, but it would be more accurate to say that we live in the era of repentance.

*Ephesians 3:2 If ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God which is given me (Paul) to you-ward:*

The Apostle Paul, prior to becoming a Christian, was a persecutor of the Church. Paul is mentioning that the grace that God has given to him, is for a part in building the Church. Building the very Church that Paul tried previously to destroy. This is an era of God's grace and it is also the era of repentance and confession. Currently confession and repentance are required of every person.

*Acts 17:30 And the times of this ignorance [ignorance of sin and of who God is] God winked at: but now [after the cross] commandeth all men everywhere to repent:*

## **Heaven see also Hell**

Ouranos (3772) sky, celestial, belonging or coming from the sky

Verses - Genesis 28:12; Psalms 19:1 33:6; Luke 12:33; 2 Corinthians 5:1; Hebrews 1:10; 2 Peter 3:5

FIRST USE: GENESIS 1:1 IN THE BEGINNING GOD CREATED THE HEAVEN (SKY) AND THE EARTH.

The Bible mentions three heavens (skies). Referred to as the First heaven is the sky where birds fly and clouds can be seen.

*Psalms 104:10-12 He sendeth the springs into the valleys, which run the hills. They give drink to every beast of the field: the wild donkeys quench their thirst. By them shall the fowls of the heaven have their habitation which sing among the branches.*

The second heaven is referred to as where the stars and celestial bodies are.

*Genesis 22:17 That in blessing I (God) will bless thee (Abraham) and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of heaven and as the sand which is upon the sea shore...*

Prior to the invention of the telescope, there were approximately 7,000 visible stars and of course billions of grains of sand. Critics of the Bible often used this verse to try to claim that the Bible was inaccurate when comparing the number of stars to the number of grains of sand. Through the use of powerful telescopes, man is finding out what God always knew, that there are billions and billions of stars instead of just the 7,000 plus visible stars.

The third heaven is exclusively referred to as where God resides in power, majesty and glory. Heaven is where God is acknowledged and obeyed.

*Matthew 6:9-10 After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, hallowed be thy name. ..Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth as it is in heaven.*

When we acknowledge God as our Father, we experience heaven here on earth.

*2 Corinthians 12:1-2 It is not expedient for me (Apostle Paul) doubtless to glory. I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord. I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, whether in the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth; such an one caught up to the third heaven.*

The Apostle Paul was momentarily taken into heaven. Heaven was so incredible that he was not able to describe either the sights or the sounds of heaven. Earthly man is not able to comprehend the "third" heaven.

*Isaiah 64:4 For since the beginning of the world men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye seen, O God beside thee, what He hath prepared for him that waiteth for Him.*

## **Hell see also Heaven**

Abussos (G12) bottomless pit

Hades (G86) grave, place of departed souls

Geenna (G1067) place of everlasting punishment

Tartaroo (G5020) deepest abyss of Hades, cast down to hell

Verses - Psalms 9:17; Isaiah 5:14 57:9; Matthew 5:22 23:15; Acts 2:27; James 3:6; Revelation 1:18 6:8 20:13-14

FIRST USE: GENESIS 1:2 AND THE EARTH WAS WITHOUT FORM AND VOID; AND DARKNESS WAS UPON THE FACE OF THE DEEP (ABUSSOS). AND THE SPIRIT OF GOD MOVED UPON THE FACE OF THE WATERS.

*Deuteronomy 32:22 For a fire is kindled in mine anger and shall burn unto the lowest hell and shall consume the earth with her increase and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.*

Hell is the opposite of heaven. Because sin is not present in heaven, God is revealing Himself in splendor, majesty and glory. Hell is where sin has not been dealt with. Anything that is considered unclean is to be cleansed with blood, or passed through fire, this includes people. People who have rejected the cleansing offer of Jesus' blood now, will spend eternity in fire and because of their own uncleanness they are not able to approach the Holy God.



Hell is described in its entirety in the Bible. Darkness, burning, loneliness, unending thirst, agony and worms that will not die. That is Hell no more and no less. No streets of gold no dwellings no structure no society just death, darkness and torment, void of the presence, glory and comfort of God.

## High Priest Levitical - Melchizedek

Archiereus (749) Arche - First in rank ie. Arch Angel; Hiereus - priest, holy, set apart

Verses - Leviticus 21:10; Numbers 35:25; Matthew 26:3; Hebrews 2:17 10:21

FIRST USE: LEVITICUS 21:10 AND HE THAT IS THE HIGH PRIEST AMONG HIS BRETHREN, UPON WHOSE HEAD THE ANOINTING OIL WAS POURED AND THAT IS CONSECRATED TO PUT ON THE GARMENTS, SHALL NOT UNCOVER HIS HEAD, NOR REND (TEAR) HIS CLOTHES.

High Priest is the one and only lead priest among the host of priests. God chooses this leader of the priests. He has different clothing to separate and distinguish himself from the other priests. The high priest also performs certain duties and functions that only he is ordained to perform. Most notably, it is the high priest that enters into the holiest place of the tabernacle or temple and into the presence of God to offer the atonement sacrifice.

God chose the tribe/family of Levi to be His priests. Only a person physically born into the family of Levi is eligible to be a priest. God chose Aaron a descendant of Levi, to be the First High Priest, therefore only a descendant of Aaron is eligible to be a High Priest. The priesthood from the Levi family is known as the Levitical priesthood. Jesus also occupies the position of High Priest because God has chosen him to this position. Jesus is not a Levitical priest. Jesus was not born in the priestly family of Levi, He was born in the kingly family of Judah. A Levitical priest could not come from the tribe of Judah and a king could not come from the tribe of Levi. Jesus is a High Priest not in the order of Levi but in the order of Melchizedek.

*Matthew 26:57 And they that laid hold on Jesus led Him away to Caiaphas the High Priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled. At the time of Jesus, there were two High Priests, Caiaphas and Annas.*

All High Priests were supposed to be chosen by God and to serve in the position of High Priest until their physical death. Annas was the acting High Priest, but then the Roman government appointed Caiaphas as the High Priest, creating a situation where there were two living High Priests.

*Matthew 26:63-65 But Jesus held His peace. And the high priest answered and said unto Him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us whether thou be the Christ, the Son of God. Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said [Yes]: nevertheless I say unto you, Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power and coming in the clouds of heaven. Then the high priest rent (tore) his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy {claiming to be God} what further need have we of witnesses? Behold, now ye have heard His blasphemy.*

Judas betrays Jesus and He is arrested and is on trial for blasphemy for claiming to be God. Caiaphas, the High Priest, is conducting the trial. Jesus replies to the charge of blasphemy by saying "Thou hast said" this reply was the correct, polite reply of a person on trial. It showed the judge that the accused understood the language, the charges and the protocol of the court. By answering in this manner, Jesus was saying yes, He understood the charges and yes, he was equating Himself with the living God.

Jesus also went on to say that He would be received into heaven. This means that Jesus would be an acceptable sacrifice or offering. God receives an acceptable offering into heaven an unacceptable offering is rejected and not permitted into heaven. Upon hearing this, the High Priest said there was no further need for additional witnesses or testimony because Jesus had said that He and God were one. The High Priest then ripped his special high priest clothing. The tearing of his clothing was strictly forbidden in Leviticus law. Having torn his clothing, the high priest made his clothing defective and unusable in the service of God and ending his authority as the high priest.

Two other items were also ripped and torn that day making them defective for the worship of God. The next was the ripping and tearing of the body of Jesus by the beatings from man, as He was brutally whipped and beaten, making the physical body of Jesus defective for further ministry. Also torn that day when Jesus died on the cross, was the veil in the temple that separated man from God. This veil was no longer needed. Man is no longer separated from God, since Jesus reconciled man to God that day on the cross. The three torn items, the clothing of the Levitical high priest, the fleshly body of Jesus' and the veil of the earthly temple, making each item unusable for service to God. Unusable because being damaged they no longer accurately represented who God is and that they became obsolete in the New Covenant of God. These items being defective ended the earthly Levitical ministry. Currently the only valid ministry to God is the Spiritual High Priest ministry of Jesus in the order of Melchizedek.

## **Holy Spirit see also Father, Jesus, Triunity**

Hagios (G40) pure, blameless, holy

Pnema (G4151) air, breath, spirit, ghost, indestructible life

Verses - Isaiah 1:4; Matthew 1:20; Luke 1:15; John 1:33 7:39 14:26; 1 Corinthians 6:19

FIRST USE: GENESIS 1:2 ..AND THE SPIRIT OF GOD MOVED UPON THE FACE OF THE WATERS.

*Exodus 3:5 And He (Angel of the Lord) said, Draw not nigh hither: put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou (Moses) standest is Holy ground.*

*Acts 2:1-4 And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place... And they were filled with the Holy Ghost...*

{Pentecost is the fourth of the eight required feasts. It is a harvest feast, celebrating the First of the crops harvested of the fields.}

*Acts 5:3-4 But Peter said, Ananias why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost... thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God.*

Holy Spirit is God. The Holy Spirit is one of the triune Godhead. The Holy Spirit is God, as the Father is God and as Jesus is God. God has revealed Himself to mankind as Father, Son, Holy Spirit, three distinct members, yet one God. As humans, we cannot comprehend the triune God, but then we cannot comprehend a lot of things so just add this to the list of things we don't understand. The triune nature of God will not always be a mystery to us. When we get to heaven we will distinctly know the Father, Jesus and the Holy Spirit.

We wonder, where is God? We know that God is Spirit and we being physical cannot see the spirit realm unless the spirit realm is revealed to us. That is revealed, in some physical sense that we can hear, see, touch, smell, or taste. Angels are spirit beings yet we cannot see them unless they are revealed to us. We cannot directly see angels nor can we directly see God, but that doesn't mean that they don't exist. We can't see radio waves but they exist. Radio waves are constantly bouncing around us, but unless we turn on a radio we are unaware that they even exist. Is God out there, far out there, far from us and far from anything we might do? The Bible tells us exactly where God is. God is very near to all humans. The Bible uses three prepositions (locations) to reveal to us where God is.

The First preposition is "**parallel**". The Bible tells us that God is parallel or beside every living person on the earth. It is not possible to escape God's presence, God is parallel (beside) each person, believer and non-believer. For instance, God is overseeing the non-voluntary life functions of our bodies, God causes our hearts to beat as well as giving us every breath we breathe during our life. God also oversees the growth of our bodies. Each cell in our body has the DNA code to divide and become any type of body tissue. It is God Who instructs each cell what to become, whether to become, eye, brain, stomach, hair, bone, lung, teeth, tissue etc.. Without God no one would grow or function. It is rejecting God's parallel presence in our life that is rejecting God and keeps the non-believer a non-believer.

The second preposition used in God's relationship to people is, "**in**". Once a person acknowledges the parallel presence of God and invites God into their life, God comes "in" to the person and combines with the human spirit of the person, giving the person eternal Spiritual life in a new internal Spiritual relationship with God a relationship with God as our Father and we as God's Spiritual children. The third preposition used in the Bible for God's location to we humans is "**upon**". God is always beside us. It is not possible for God to not assist us through life. The "upon" preposition is used to refer to the empowerment work of God. From time to time God comes upon people giving people an overflow of God's presence. It is this overflow or upon that enables people to speak and witness, prophesy and display in many ways the greatness and wonderfulness of God.

The Holy Spirit fulfills all three of these locations. But also, God is one, so when the Holy Spirit is in us, so is the Father and so is Jesus. Isn't it wonderful every place we could want to exist, God is there, the Father, Jesus and the Holy Spirit.

## Hope

Elpis (1680) expectation, confidence, delightful outcome, expectation of future success

Verses - Psalms 38:15 78:7; Proverbs 13:12; Romans 4:18 5:2,4,5; Philippians 1:20; Colossians 1:5, 23-27

FIRST USE: RUTH 1:12 TURN AGAIN, MY DAUGHTERS, GO YOUR WAY; FOR I AM TOO OLD TO HAVE A HUSBAND, IF I SHOULD SAY, I HAVE HOPE..

Hope is the optimistic expectation of future success. The opposite of hope is despair; the expectation of future disappointment and failure. Hope is in conjunction with faith.

*Hebrews 11:1 Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.*

Hope is an expectation. We could hope for a relationship, job, car, house, but as soon as we realize our expectation we no longer hope. We might have a new hope for a bigger car, or a bigger house, but as soon as we receive it, we no longer hope for it. We hope for what we don't have. Unfulfilled hope is disappointment. Our hope in Jesus will never be disappointed because one day we will meet Jesus face to face.

*Proverb 13:12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick: but when the desire cometh, it is a tree of life.*

*Psalms 16:8-9 I have set the LORD always before me: because He is at my right hand, I shall not be moved. Therefore my heart is glad and my glory rejoiceth: my flesh also shall rest in hope.*

The word hope is mentioned in about 12 Old Testament books and it is used in just over 1/2 of the New Testament books, about 14. Interestingly the word hope is not mentioned in the Gospels of Matthew, Mark, or John and is only mentioned twice in Luke. Once when people hoped to be repaid money they had lent out and once when non-believing people hoped to see Jesus perform a miracle, like a magician. The word hope is never used to hope in God when Jesus is present. Hope is only used in the Old Testament prior to Jesus' First coming and in the epistles after Jesus has ascended back up to heaven. Hope and faith will both vanish when we come into the visual presence of Jesus. We will no longer hope for what we have.

*Titus 1:2 In hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lie, promised before the world began;*

*Titus 2:13 Looking for that blessed hope and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Savior Jesus Christ;*

*Titus 3:7 That being justified by His grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.*

## Inheritance see also Child of God, Adoption, Sons of God

Kleronomeo (2816) Kleros - portion; Nome - give out; ie. stream, river torrent; receive a possession as it has flowed to you from another source, specifically an abode, dwelling, house, including land and pasture

Verses - Exodus 23:30; Psalms 37:11; Matthew 5:5 25:34; 1 Corinthians 15:50; Hebrews 6:12; Revelation 21:7

FIRST USE: GENESIS 15:6-7 AND HE (ABRAHAM) BELIEVED IN THE LORD; AND HE (GOD) COUNTED IT TO HIM FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS. AND HE SAID UNTO HIM, I AM THE LORD THAT BROUGHT THEE OUT OF UR OF THE CHALDEES, TO GIVE THEE THIS LAND TO INHERIT IT.

*Genesis 31:14 And Rachel and Leah answered and said unto him (Jacob), Is there yet any portion or inheritance for us in our fathers house?*

*Colossians 3:24 Knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance; for ye serve the Lord (owner) Christ.*

*Peter 1:4 To an inheritance incorruptible and undefiled and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you.*

Inheritance is to receive from the labors of the father; the father gives (wills) his possession to the sons. While the son is a child he does not make the decisions regarding the estate of the father. Once the child receives the inheritance from the father, the son operates his share of the estate according to his own intentions.

Inheritance is a part of the birthright. First a person is born into a family and then as a family member he is eligible to receive an inheritance. If the person were not a family member they would be receiving a gift and not an inheritance. In the family of God, a person is spiritually born in the likeness of God the Father into the family of God. When a person is "born again" Spiritually into the family of God, they become a child (Teknon, 5043) of God. A child is a member of the family bearing the resemblance of the father; a child that is promised an inheritance becomes a son (Huiois, 5207) and in the future will receive sonship and the inheritance that accompanies sonship.

*John 1:12 But as many as receive Him (Jesus) to them gave He power to become the sons (children, Teknon) of God, even to them that believe on His Name.*

*1 John 3:1 Behold what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons (children, Teknon) of God: therefore the world knew us not, because it knew Him not.*

*1 John 3:2 Beloved, now are we the sons (children, Teknon) of God and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when He shall appear, we shall be like Him; for we shall see Him as He is.*

*Galatians 4:5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons (sons, Huiois).*

The KJV Bible often calls children "sons". This is looking forward to our being in the presence of God and receiving an inheritance from God. In the parable about the lost son in the book of Luke 15:11-32, the father calls his two children sons. They are both his children and they will both receive an inheritance from the father. The younger son insists that the father give him his inheritance, his sonship. The father always intended to give sonship to the sons and gave the younger son his inheritance. Later, when the younger son returns and is warmly treated by the father, the older son becomes upset.

*Luke 15:30-31 But as soon as this thy son (Huiois) was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf. And he (father) said unto him, Son (child, Teknon), thou art ever with me and all that I have is thine.*

The father while comforting his son is telling him that actually he was still a child in inheritance status and that one day in sonship he would receive everything that the loving father had.

*Revelation 21:7 He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.*

Inheritance has with it the understanding that the inheritance is a gift; there is no labor or wages associated with the inheritance. The Biblical example of inheritance is when the Jews, the children of God, were brought out of Egypt. They then proceeded to the promise land which was their inheritance. Their inheritance, the promise land, was already built up. The Hebrews lived in the houses that were there, drank from existing wells and ate from fields planted by others.

*Deuteronomy 6:10-12 And it shall be, when the LORD thy God shall have brought thee into the land which He swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac and to Jacob, to give thee great and goodly cities, which thou buildest not and houses full of good things, which thou filledst not and wells digged, which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive trees, which thou plantedst not;*

Also in the New Testament, Jesus talks about the true promise land, heaven.

*John 14:2 In My Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you.*

## **Jesus see also Father, Holy Spirit, Triunity**

Jesus (2424) Jesus, lit. God (Yahweh) is Salvation (Healing)  
Hebrew: Yeshua "Joshua"; Joshua is the Old Testament name of Jesus

Verses - John 2:24; Romans 4:24; Galatians 1:1; Ephesians 2:10; 2 Thessalonians 1:7; 2 Timothy 1:9; Revelation 22:16,20-21

FIRST USE: GENESIS 3:15 AND I WILL PUT ENMITY BETWEEN THEE (SATAN) AND THE WOMAN AND BETWEEN THEIR SEED (ANTICHRIST) AND HER SEED (JESUS);

*Matthew 1:1 The book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham.*

*Acts 20:28 {Apostle Paul, speaking to the elders of the Ephesian Church} Take heed therefore unto yourselves and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the Church of God, which He hath purchased with His own blood (shed blood of Jesus on the cross).*

Jesus is God. God has revealed Himself to mankind as Father, Son and Holy Spirit. Jesus is also the Son of God, meaning that He is as His Father is. For instance, angels are sons of God by creation. Humans become sons of God by adoption. Jesus is not created and Jesus is not adopted. Jesus is God always existing as God. Jesus is the



begotten Son of God. This means that Jesus is God just like his father; just like a bird is just like the father bird, a fish is just like the father fish, or a human is just like the human father.

*Philippians 2:6-7 (Jesus) Who, being (existing) in the form (Morph, (3444)) of God, thought it not robbery (misrepresentation) to be equal (Equal, =, same value) with God: But made Himself of no reputation and took upon Him the form (Morph, (3444)) of a servant and was made in the likeness (sameness) of men (mankind).*

Since Jesus is also the Son of God, Jesus has a body (abode). Being a son, Jesus also receives an inheritance. In His case He is the Firstborn so Jesus receives a double inheritance! Also as a Son, a family member, Jesus lives in the visible presence of God.

### **Body:**

Jesus' new resurrection body is a Spiritual body. Jesus did not need a new body nor did He need to take on the body of a human, He did it for us.

*Matthew 17:1-2 And after six days Jesus talketh with Peter, James and John his brother and bringeth them up into a high mountain apart (different area) and (Jesus) was transfigured (Metamorphoo, (3339)) before them: and His face did shine as the sun and His raiment (clothing) was white as the light.*

Jesus was momentarily glorified in His physical body, revealing that Jesus in His physical body was still without sin. The Father would never have glorified Jesus in His physical body had sin been present, we sinful humans cannot be glorified in our physical bodies we depart our sinful bodies to receive a new glorified spirit body.

Jesus took on our sin on the cross, dying on the cross. Three days later Jesus resurrected in a new Spiritual body.

*Romans 8:3 ...God sending His own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh. With human sin condemned to the flesh,*

Our new spiritual body will be without sin.

*Philippians 3:21 (Jesus) Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto His glorious {resurrected} body, according to the working (dunamis power) whereby He is able even to subdue all things unto Himself.*

When we physically die, our soul and spirit go into the visible presence of God. A person cleansed of their sin will be adopted by God and receive an inheritance and a new sinless spiritual body, a body that will allow us to remain in the presence of God and a body that will not wear out like our current physical body.

### **Inheritance:**

*Psalms 82:8 Arise, O God, judge the earth: for thou shalt inherit all nations.*

*Colossians 1:18 And He (Jesus) is the head of the body, the Church: who is the beginning, the Firstborn from the dead; that in all things He might have the preeminence.*

*Genesis 25:31 And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy (Esau's) birthright. The birthright is the double inheritance.*

*Deuteronomy 21:17... But he (earthly, father) shall acknowledge the son of the hated {divorced wife} {this is if there is a case of divorce and re-marriage and another son is born with the new wife. The father cannot cheat the true Firstborn out of the double inheritance.} for the Firstborn, by giving him a double portion of all that he hath: for he (Firstborn) is the beginning of his (father's) strength; the right of the Firstborn. {The right is the double inheritance}.*

Jesus having the position of the Firstborn son receives the double inheritance. Jesus will inherit the Jews and the Gentiles. God can create anything that He wants to. He has chosen to give to His Son Jesus, the inheritance gift, of men, women and children that love Him and choose to spend eternity with Him. The kingdom of God is about people. God so loves His people that He wants only us. Nothing else in this world interests God.

*Psalms 78:70-71 He chose David (king David) also His servant and took him from the sheepfolds (David was a shepherd boy): From following the ewes (female sheep) great with young he brought him to feed Jacob His people (Jews) and Israel His (God's) inheritance. {Jacob and Israel are both mentioned both referring to the Jewish nation, this is a poetic way of emphasizing the Jewish nation.}*

*Isaiah 19:25.. and Israel my Inheritance.*

*Zechariah 2:12 And the LORD shall inherit Judah (Jewish nation) His portion in the holy land and shall choose {to reign from} Jerusalem again.*

*Psalms 2:7-8 I will declare the decree: the LORD hath said unto Me, Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee {Prophet writing about the physical birth of Jesus in the manger} Ask of Me (Father) and I shall give thee the heathen (Gentiles) for thine inheritance and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession.*

*Isaiah 54:3 For thou shall break forth on the right hand and on the left {Jewish nation is not going to get wiped out but is going have a great population}; And thy seed (Jesus) shall inherit the gentiles and make the desolate to be inhabited.*

**Family member:** Jesus is not rejected by God but is a family member and being a family member is in close proximity and fellowship with the Father in heaven. Jesus is seated (at rest) at the right hand (place of honor) of the Father.

*Romans 8:34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.*

Jesus being a son (family member) of God is in God's visible presence and enjoys the privileges and honors of being a family member.

## **Jews / Hebrews See also Church, Martyred Saints**

Hebraios (G1445) "Wander" Hebrew, Jew; Descendants of Abraham, Isaac & Jacob, the physical brethren of Jesus, the people with whom the covenants of God belong

Verses - Genesis 39:17 41:12; Exodus 1:15; Luke 23:38; Revelation 16:16

FIRST USE: GENESIS 14:13 AND THERE WAS ONE THAT ESCAPED AND TOLD ABRAM THE HEBREW;

*Esther 2:5 Now in Shushan the palace there was a certain Jew, whose name was Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite;*

Jews are the physical descendants of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob and those that have converted to Judaism who follow the laws and customs given to the Jews from God. However, being born a descendant of Abraham does not automatically make a person redeemed by God. It is still up to the individual Jewish person to have faith in God. Romans 9:7-8 Neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, are they all children: but, in Isaac shall thy seed be called. That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these are not the children of God: but the children of the promise are counted for the seed.

The Jews are the group of people that God has given the promises and the covenants to.

*Romans 9:4-5 Who (Apostle Paul's physical relatives) are the Israelites; to whom pertaineth the adoption and the glory and the covenants and the giving of the law and the service of God and the promises; Whose are the fathers (Abraham, Isaac, Jacob) and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ came, who is over all God blessed forever. Amen.*

God has not given any promises to the nations (gentiles) except for the promise that the gentiles, through Jesus, would be brought into the promises and covenants given and remaining with the Jews. The Jews are in a unique situation right now. The Jews are spiritually blind to the fact that Jesus is the promised Messiah Savior. Jesus is one of the many names of God. The name Jesus means, "God is Salvation" (healing). The Jews have rejected Jesus, their healer. The Jews do not currently have a healing (salvation/Jesus) relationship with God. However, the Jews are still very much in a relationship with God. God is still their Father. He is still their redeemer and He is still their protector. Currently the Christian is both redeemed and receiving salvation (healing). The Jew is redeemed but because of blindness they are not receiving salvation (healing). The salvation of the Jew occurs after physical death when they are brought into the presence of God/Jesus.

*Romans 11:25 For I (Apostle Paul) would not, brethren (Church), that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that the blindness in part [some Jews will accept Jesus] has happened to Israel, until the fullness of the Gentiles be come in. And so all Israel shall be saved (salvation).*

The Jews are the physical brethren (relatives) of Jesus.

*Romans 9:5 ..and of whom (Jews) as concerning the flesh Christ came.*

The members of the Church are the Spiritual brethren of Jesus.

*Colossians 1:2 To the saints and faithful brethren in Christ which are at Colosse:*

*Romans 11:30-33 For as ye (Gentiles) in times past have not believed in God, yet have now obtained mercy through their (Jews) unbelief: Even so have these (Jews) also now not believed, that through your (Church's) mercy they also may obtain mercy. For God hath concluded them all (Jews & Gentiles) in unbelief, that He might have mercy upon all. O the depth of*

*the riches both of the wisdom and the knowledge of God! How unsearchable are His judgments and His ways past finding out {Except what He reveals to us}.*

## **Joy**

Chairo (5463) to be well off, calm, greeting, delight, satisfaction

Verses - Psalms 35:9 126:5 149:5; Ecclesiastes 9:9; Romans 15:13; Colossians 1:11; 3 John 1:4

FIRST USE: DEUTERONOMY 28:47-48 BECAUSE THOU SERVEDST NOT THE LORD THY GOD WITH JOYFULNESS AND WITH GLADNESS OF HEART, FOR THE ABUNDANCE OF ALL THINGS; THEREFORE SHALT THOU SERVE THINE ENEMIES..

*Psalms 33:20-21 Our soul waiteth for the LORD: He is our help and our shield. For our heart shall rejoice in Him, because we have trusted in His Holy name.*

Joy is an emotion, a state of being. As cognition (self aware) beings we are aware that we exist and we are also aware of the condition in which we exist. We can be rested, relaxed, hungry, tired, as well as happy, even sad. Because we are complex spiritual, emotional and physical beings, we might even have mixed emotions and feelings. Joy is one of our many emotions and joy is directly related to our current situation and our perceived outcome. The Christian finds joy in his current relationship with God and the future outcome of eternity in heaven with God.

As Christians we live and exist in two realms; the earthly realm where sin is present and the heavenly realm where God is acknowledged and obeyed. Our Joy comes from above It is manifested through and comes directly from God. Existing in the dual nature of earthly and heavenly existence, we the Christian have more mixed emotions and mixed feelings. Becoming a Christian expands our emotional range since we have God's Spirit giving life to our human spirit. We see more and feel more of what God does. When we see pain and suffering we grieve more than we might have in the past. When we see Jesus exalted, we rejoice more than we would have in the past. Being a Christian is not emotionless. In fact, being a Christian is more emotional than being a non-Christian.

Because people possess a mixed bag of emotions and Christians live a mixed existence, dealing with our emotions is an essential part of the Christian walk. Being a Christian gives us individuality (Grace). In any Church gathering there will be a mixture of many emotions, all of which may be valid.

*Romans 12:15 Rejoice with them that do rejoice and weep with them that do weep.*

Emotions are valid. The thing about emotions is that God is bigger than our emotions. If we rejoice, exalt, cheer, weep, mourn, grieve, it doesn't matter God is still seated on His throne. God is in control and God meets us where we are, regardless of our circumstances and emotions.

*1 John 3:20 For if our heart (emotions) condemn us, God is greater than our heart (emotions) and knoweth all things.*

Fortunately God does not tell us to stop weeping and cheer up before we talk (pray) to Him. God is with us in every condition we are in.

One of the ways to see that God is still in control during our emotional valleys is to look around at creation and at nature. As we are in our own personal dumps of life, surprisingly life goes on around us. Birds chirp and fly, the sun rises and sets, the moon likewise and stars do their part. The weather comes and goes, all because God is still in control. Nature does not feel our pain. Nature does not stop to help us. Thank God, our hope and our joy is in God and not in nature.

## Judgment

Krisis (2920) decision for or against, correctness, think, justice

Verses - Exodus 6:6; John 5:22-27; Romans 1:32-2:11 5:16-18 14:10; 2 Corinthians 5:10 11:33; 1 Peter 4:17; Revelation 14:7 16:7

FIRST USE: GENESIS 1:4 AND GOD SAW THE LIGHT, THAT IT WAS GOOD: AND GOD DIVIDED THE LIGHT FROM THE DARKNESS.

*Psalms 82:1-2 How long will ye judge unjustly and accept the persons of the wicked? Selah (pause to reflect & consider). Defend the poor and fatherless: do justice to the afflicted and needy.*

Judgment is to make a knowledgeable decision. The result of a judgment is separation, separating the good from the bad or right from wrong. The Bible uses the examples of separating light from darkness or wheat from its chaff. Light is open and available while darkness is hidden and dangerous. Wheat is the food kernel capable of sustaining life. The chaff is the undesirable outer covering of the food kernel that needs to be removed to get to the food kernel.

*Matthew 3:12 (Jesus) Whose fan is in His hand and He will thoroughly purge His floor and gather his Wheat into the garner (building); but He will burn up the Chaff with unquenchable fire.*

*Jeremiah 23:28 The prophet hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath My word, let him speak My word faithfully. What is the chaff to the wheat? Saith the LORD.*

We have to make judgments regarding what we think, say and do, as well as the actions of others. Often when people interact with us part of what is said and done is acceptable (wheat) it will nourish (strengthen) and build us up. Part of the interaction will be chaff (undesirable) we are required to make a judgment based on the Bible as to what we consider to be wheat or chaff. This involves the moment-by-moment decisions and materials we are using to build our life relationship with Jesus.

*1 John 4:1 Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try (judge) the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world.*

## Justice

Dike (1349) decision, right, correct, the principal, judgment

Verses - Deuteronomy 33:21; 2 Samuel 8:15; Psalms 82:3 89:14; Proverbs 1:3 21:3; Isaiah 56:1 58:2; Jeremiah 31:23

FIRST USE: GENESIS 18:19 FOR I (GOD) KNOW HIM (ABRAHAM), THAT HE WILL COMMAND HIS CHILDREN AND HIS HOUSEHOLD AFTER HIM AND THEY SHALL KEEP THE WAY OF THE LORD, TO DO JUSTICE AND JUDGMENT; THAT THE LORD MAY BRING UPON ABRAHAM THAT WHICH HE HAS SPOKEN OF HIM.

*Micah 6:8 He (God) hath showed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do justly and to love mercy and to walk humbly with thy God?*

Justice is making correct decisions. Since in the world both sin and righteousness exist, God judges with justice (correctness). Justice involves judgment Since there is disobedience justice requires that disobedience not be rewarded but that it will be correctly identified and punished. Justice is First Used in the Bible when the Lord reveals to Abraham that the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah are about to be judged by God. In justice, God is judging two cities according to their conduct.

*Proverbs 29:2 When the righteous are in authority, the people rejoice: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.*

Throughout the world people can deal with poverty, hunger and a variety of hardships but a lack of Justice is difficult to endure.

*Ezekiel 45:9 Thus saith the Lord God; Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remove violence and spoil and execute judgment and justice, take away your exactions from my people, saith the Lord God.*

A lack of justice is very difficult on people causing people to suffer mentally, emotionally, spiritually and physically. Because injustice is so hard on people it is one of Satan's main tools to discourage people. The worldly earthly system of governments, law and business are being influenced by the ruler of this world (Satan) and with Satan's influence there is a lack of justice. Christians should keep the focus on Jesus to look for true justice. Jesus knows the intentions of every person and is therefore the one true administer of justice.

*Isaiah 42:1-4 Behold My servant (Jesus), whom I uphold; mine elect, in whom My soul delighteth; I have put My Spirit upon Him: He shall bring forth judgment to the gentiles {Jesus will be ruler over the nations}. He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause His voice to be heard in the street {Jesus taught, He didn't shout in the streets}. A bruised reed shall He not break and the smoking flax shall He not quench {Jesus will not kick people when they are down}: He shall bring forth judgment unto truth. He shall not fail nor be discouraged, till He has set judgment in the earth: and the isles (far places) shall wait for His law.*

**Justification - Just**



Dikaios (1342) innocent, righteous, equitable; innocent of judgment, acceptable

Verses - Job 25:4; Psalms 143:2; Romans 4:25; 1 Corinthians 6:11; Galatians 3:8; Hebrews 10:38; 1 John 1:9

FIRST USE: GENESIS 6:9 THESE ARE THE GENERATIONS OF NOAH: NOAH WAS A JUST MAN AND PERFECT IN HIS GENERATIONS AND NOAH WALKED WITH GOD.

Justification is the act of justifying or making acceptable something that is unacceptable. We as sinful humans are unacceptable to God. We then need to be made acceptable justified. We are made acceptable when we become one with Jesus, because Jesus is acceptable to God.

*Romans 4:5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on Him (Jesus) that Justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.*

Isn't it interesting that if we worked and made ourselves wonderful, then we still wouldn't be justified because God only justifies the ungodly.

*Romans 4:24-25 But for us also, to whom it (righteousness) shall be imputed, if we believe on Him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead; Who was delivered for our offenses (sins) and was raised again for our justification.*

We become acceptable to God when we believe in the finished work of God in the death and resurrection of Jesus.

Let's look at justification from another angle; the angle of us justifying our own sins. When do are thoughts or actions become sin? After all, it is not a sin to be tempted. Satan tempted Jesus yet Jesus remained without sin. One area where temptation becomes sin is when we justify or make right our wrong actions. For example, if we accidentally brought home from work a pen, this is not a sin. But when we justify our wrong action and make excuses, like saying, "that big company they can afford it, they won't miss it," or saying, "they owe it to me, so I'll just take it," having justified our action it becomes sin.

Another example, sin does not have to be a physical event. We tend to justify our sins by not protecting our thoughts and by inappropriate actions and behaviors. In Churches a person can often observe men starring at women and almost without fail the men will say, "I'm not doing anything wrong, I'm just looking," or "I only looked once," or "God made women to be looked at," really? God made women for his fellowship. All women that are not our wives are to be treated as sisters and mothers. Is that the way we look at our sisters and our mothers? No! Are we forgiven for sin that we have justified? No! We are forgiven when we confess our sin. Making excuses is not how sin is dealt with. Sin is removed by our confession-repentance and through the blood and death of Jesus.

*Luke 18:13-14 And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast saying, God be merciful to me a sinner. I (Jesus) tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other: for every one that exalteht himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.*

Our sins are unacceptable to God, so let's not create excuses and try to make them acceptable. Fortunately, we do not have to justify ourselves. We become justified when we humble ourselves, admit our sins and exalt God in His resurrection, the resurrection of Jesus.

## **King See also Priest, Prophet**

Basileus (935) Basis - place, ie. Place foot; rule, domain

Verses- Psalms 5:2 84:3; Isaiah 43:15 44:6; Jeremiah 23:5; Zechariah 9:9; Luke 23:2; Revelation 19:16

FIRST USE: GENESIS 10:8-10 AND CUSH (ONE OF NOAH'S' THREE SONS) BEGAT NIMROD: HE BEGAN TO BE A MIGHTY ONE IN THE EARTH. HE WAS A MIGHTY HUNTER (CHASER, CHASER OF SIN) BEFORE THE LORD: WHEREFORE IT IS SAID, EVEN AS NIMROD THE MIGHTY HUNTER BEFORE THE LORD. AND THE BEGINNING OF HIS KINGDOM WAS BABEL AND ERECH AND ACCAD AND CALNEH, IN THE LAND OF SHINAR (BABYLON-[MODERN DAY IRAQ]).

*John 18:36-37 Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from here. Pilate therefore said unto Him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice.*

*1 Timothy 1:17 Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise, God, be honor and glory forever and ever. Amen.*

King is the highest office of rule and authority. Jesus occupies the office of King just as He also occupies the other two Biblical offices of Priest and Prophet. A functioning kingdom has all three offices filled King, High Priest and Prophet. If the people did not have a king they would not have common rule and would not be a united people. If the people did not have a high priest they would not be in interaction with God and if the people did not have a prophet God would not be in interaction with the people.

## **Knowledge see also Deceived, Truth**

Ginosko (G1097) experience, knowledge through experience

Eido (G1492) perception, see, perceive, consider, understand; knowledge through perception

Epiginosko (G1921) Epi - upon, above; Ginosko - knowledge; knowledge from above, Godly knowledge; thorough knowledge, discernment, familiarity

Verses - Exodus 31:3; Proverbs 1:4; Isaiah 5:13; Daniel 1:17; Colossians 1:9; Hebrews 10:26; 2 Peter 1:5-6

FIRST USE: GENESIS 2:9 AND OUT OF THE GROUND MADE THE LORD GOD TO GROW EVERY TREE THAT IS PLEASANT TO THE SIGHT AND

GOOD FOR FOOD; THE TREE OF LIFE ALSO IN THE MIDST OF THE GARDEN AND THE TREE OF KNOWLEDGE (HEBREW, CUNNING; GREEK, EXPERIENCE) OF GOOD (MORAL) AND EVIL.

*Proverbs 9:10 The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the holy is understanding.*

*Colossians 1:9 For this cause we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray for you and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge (epiginosko) of His will in all wisdom and Spiritual understanding.*

Knowledge is understanding and insight into the world in which we exist. Since we exist in a world created and dominated by God, knowledge is the understanding of God. The Bible has many different words that are translated into the one English word knowledge. The words for knowledge have a wide range of meaning including morals, insight, understanding, thought, reason, experience etc..

*1 Corinthians 2:8 Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known (ginosko, experienced) it (the peace of God, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.*

*1 Corinthians 2:14 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know (ginosko, experience) them because they are Spiritually discerned (lacking).*

Ginosko is the most common Greek word for knowledge and it usually means knowledge gained through experience or participation. For instance, there is knowledge to be gained in reading about how to drive a car. There is also "ginosko" knowledge to be gained by actually getting in the driver's seat and driving a car. Then we could also experience a host of driving conditions like freeway traffic, storms, scenic roads etc.

*1 Corinthians 3:16 Know (eido, perceive) ye not that ye are the temple of God and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?*

*Acts 26:27 King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know (eido, perceive) that thou believest.*

Eido is the Greek word for perception to perceive or have intuition, including God given discernment. We do not want to have to experience everything in life, especially since the fruit of both good (moral) and evil experiences are present. We can perceive many things that would be harmful and dangerous to us and we can also perceive many things that would be good for us. Eido is perception and discernment knowledge. We might meet someone and through perception realize that this is a beneficial encounter or perhaps we perceive warning signs and do not allow the relationship to continue.

*Mark 5:30 And Jesus, immediately knowing (epiginosko, above knowledge) in Himself that virtue (dunamis, power) had gone out of Him, turned Him about in the press (crowd) and said, Who touched My clothes?*

*Romans 3:20 ..for by the law is the knowledge (epiginosko, above knowledge) of sin.*

*Colossians 3:10 And have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge (epiginosko, above knowledge) after the image of Him (Jesus) that created him (new man, Christian):*

Epiginosko is the Greek word for strong knowledge, knowledge from above. Sometimes we just know, strongly that certain Verses in the Bible apply in our lives at a particular time. We also might strongly know the person we are to marry, a job we are to perform, or a project we are to complete for God. This strong knowledge should be knowledge from God. Before we strongly commit to anything, we should take all the necessary precautions and steps of prayer, fellowship, discernment and Bible study necessary to confirm Gods' desires.

One thing about strong knowledge is that it is usually strong for a reason. Often where there is strong knowledge it is because God knows that there is also going to be strong resistance from people and or circumstances. When we have a strong knowledge of what we should do, we should thoroughly consider it and we should thoroughly write it down and write down the Bible Verses and the insight we have into our thoughts and decisions. Then if the strong opposition comes into what we are doing and attempting to do we can look back and re-read what the clear goal is and this will help us to stay focused. The Apostle Paul had strong knowledge that he was to go to Rome and witness of Jesus before Cesar. But Paul at First had no idea that he would go there as a prisoner in chains and of all the hardships and loss of personal freedom that he would suffer. Though many tried to dissuade Paul, he knew what God desired of him and Paul accomplished what God had for him to do.

These are only some of the Greek words used for knowledge. The Hebrew Old Testament words for knowledge also have varied meanings other than the one English word for knowledge.

### **Law see also Legalism, Grace**

Nomos (3551) to give out, to be used, like giving out food and land to cattle

Verses - Psalms 1:2; Proverbs 6:23; Romans 2:12 3:31; Galatians 2:16; 1 John 3:4

FIRST USE: GENESIS 2:16-17 AND THE LORD GOD COMMANDED THE MAN (ADAM) SAYING, OF EVERY TREE OF THE GARDEN THOU MAYEST FREELY EAT: BUT OF THE TREE OF THE KNOWLEDGE (EXPERIENCE) OF GOOD AND EVIL, THOU SHALT NOT EAT OF IT: FOR IN THE DAY THAT THOU EATEST THEREOF THOU SHALT SURELY DIE (SEPARATE FROM GOD).

Law & commandments are instruction from God. God's laws are universal to all mankind. God's laws are not suggestions. They are how the universe operates. For instance the laws of physics are discovered laws of God. Gravity, chemistry, biology and other physical laws are laws of God. Likewise, sin resulting in death is a spiritual law of God. The law of liberty in Christ Jesus is another law of God as well. If we mix chemicals together God's laws will determine the outcome. If we acknowledge Jesus, just as certain as any observed chemical reaction the law of completion in Christ Jesus will result since it is a law of God and dictates how the universe operates.

The laws of the Old Testament are usually written in the negative, "Thou shall not steal," not lie, not covet, etc. The laws in the New Testament are usually written in the positive, thou shall love God, preach, teach, baptize, etc. The Biblical laws are just as powerful as the observable laws of nature and there is a definite result whether the laws are obeyed or disobeyed. The law encompasses many concepts. First, the law is the character and essence of God. The law describes God. God is not a liar, not a thief, not a murder therefore lying, theft and murder are against the law. The law reveals to us who God is and how we are to behave in a manner compatible with God. Jesus did not come to follow the law, Jesus is the embodiment of the law. The law commands that if a Jew touches a dead body they will become unclean. Jesus, a Jew, touched a dead body, Jesus didn't become unclean as the law stated for a person, instead the dead body became alive having been touched by God. Since the law describes the nature and character of God, following Jesus is following and fulfilling the law. It is sort of like this; lets say my car broke down (sin) and I needed transportation (Jesus). A friend (prophet) tells me that I can use his car (Jesus). The friend (prophet) writes directions to the car and a description of the car and also

where the keys to the car are and any instructions about the car. The instructions are a type of law but they are not the car. The instructions will not drive me down the highway of life. The instructions if I believe them and follow them will take me to the car (Jesus). The car is my destination. Once I have the car the instructions are not obsolete, they help me to stay on track. If I parked the car and forgot where it was or even if I forgot if it was a car, a small truck or a van then I could refer to the law to get re-acquainted with the vehicle. Then while I'm being taken along the highway of life I can still refer to the law (instruction) to learn about the car since the instructions resemble the car.

The Law's of God are not bad. The law, by telling us that we are wrong, convicts us. This is not wrong and does not make the law bad it makes the law the truth. If I were a banker and I told someone that their check bounced and that they are bankrupt I'm just the messenger telling them something they didn't know. I didn't bankrupt them. If I were able to point them in the right direction from there, then I would also be instructive and helpful. The laws of the Bible are instructive and helpful. All of the laws of the Bible are instructive and helpful in pointing us to Jesus.

## **Legalism see also Grace, Law**

MATTHEW 23:12-13,15 AND WHOSOEVER SHALL EXALT HIMSELF SHALL BE ABASED; AND HE THAT SHALL HUMBLE HIMSELF SHALL BE EXALTED. BUT WOE UNTO YOU, SCRIBES AND PHARISEES, HYPOCRITES! FOR YE SHUT UP THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN AGAINST MEN: FOR YE NEITHER GO IN YOURSELVES, NEITHER SUFFER (ALLOW) YE THEM THAT ARE ENTERING TO GO IN. WOE UNTO YOU SCRIBES AND PHARISEES, HYPOCRITES! FOR YE COMPASS SEA AND LAND TO MAKE ONE PROSELYTE (CONVERT) AND WHEN HE IS MADE, YE MAKE HIM TWOFOLD MORE THE CHILD OF HELL THAN YOURSELVES.

*Luke 11:46 And He (Jesus) said, Woe unto you also, ye lawyers (interrupters of the law)! For ye lade men with burdens grievous to be borne and ye yourselves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.*

*Matthew 11:28-30 Come unto Me (Jesus), all ye that labor and are heavy laden and I will give you rest. Take my yoke upon you and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls. For my yoke is easy and my burden is light.*

The law reveals us as sinners and God as Savior. Legalism is the law without a savior. The law instructs us but it does not empower us. The law says "do not murder" but the law does not put its arm around us and comfort us to take away the anger that causes the desire to murder, God in Spirit does this for us. The law points us to God; it is God that has a relationship with us. A legalist has taken away the guiding, comforting Spirit of God and strictly has the heavy burdens of law and man.

Legalism is the dreaded result of focusing on laws and man's rules instead of focusing on a relationship with Jesus. The Bible is written by God to give insight into every circumstance humans will encounter. The Bible says to be still and hear God. It also says to go out into all the world. Well, sometimes we need to be still and sometimes we need to go out and sometimes we need to go out and be still. Seeking Jesus determines the result and having Him reveal what is right at the right time. A legalist, not focusing on Jesus, will use the same Verses of the Bible in all circumstances thus giving people the added burden of following the legalist and trying to follow Jesus.

Legalism is a lack of faith in God. A legalist sees the obvious like a person who smokes cigarettes. The legalist does not have the faith in God to let God deal with the person. Instead the legalist will determine what is wrong (always looking for the bad instead of the positive) like smoking or whatever is wrong then the legalist will place all kinds of burdens on the smoker to attempt to get them to stop. Focusing on our problems is a guaranteed way to fail. Biblically, we focus on Jesus. Where the legalist is working on the outside, the Holy Spirit of God is working on the inside of us and God might be saying, "lets work on the relationship with your Mother, or your sister and we will deal with that and the smoking issue will come into line later". We will never know how God is working in our lives if we listen to other people and don't listen and look to God.

## Lord - Owner

Greek: Kurios (G2962) Owner, Lord, possession rights and complete authority in decisions  
Hebrew: Adonay (H136) Owner, Lord

Verses - Deuteronomy 6:4; Jeremiah 33:2; Micah 6:8; Matthew 3:3 4:10; Galatians 1:3; Colossians 2:6; Revelation 4:8

FIRST USE: GENESIS 15:2 AND ABRAM SAID, LORD GOD, WHAT WILT THOU GIVE ME, SEEING I GO CHILDLESS AND THE STEWARD OF MY HOUSE IS ELIEZER OF DAMASCUS?

*1 Corinthians 10:26 For the earth is the Lord's and the fullness thereof.*

*Luke 19:30-31 (Jesus) Saying, Go ye into the village over against you; in the which at your entering ye shall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat: loose him and bring him hither. And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose him? Thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Lord (true owner) hath need of him.*

Lord is an old English word that signified a person of high stature one that owns land, has possessions and is able to exercise authority and control over his holdings. The lord was in contrast to the "surf" or peasant. The peasant did not have possessions and usually worked the land for the lord, paying a tax or portion of the product to the lord. A part of the concept of the owner is "authority". Authority comes from the word "author," an author being an inventor or creator, the conceiver of the idea. Having invented or created the concept, the author then has authority/ownership, lordship over what he has brought into existence.

The Bible often translates different words into one English word. For example, there are several Hebrew and Greek words for the words knowledge, love, see, hear, yet the differing words are translated into one English word that has the basic meaning of the word being translated. There are two Hebrew words that are both translated into the English word Lord. The First word is Yahweh. Yahweh is a word that means self-existing God, that God exists because of His own abilities. God does not rely on food, air, water, warmth, etc. to exist. God exists under His own authority and power. In the better Bibles Yahweh is translated with larger or capital letters like LORD in order to differentiate Yahweh from the Hebrew word Adonai which means owner. Adonai is then



translated as Lord. Lord as owner is a word that is used for both God and people, but LORD, self-existing one, is exclusively used for God.

## Love see also Lust

Agapao (G25) [Verb] to love, highest commitment

Agape (G26) [Noun] love, highest commitment, unselfish love

Philadelphieia (G5360) "Philadelphia" brotherly love, kindness

Phielo (G5368) affectionate

Verses - Exodus 20:6; Deuteronomy 6:5; Matthew 5:44; Romans 5:5; James 2:5; Revelation 2:4 3:19

FIRST USE: GENESIS 22:2 AND HE (GOD) SAID, TAKE NOW THY SON, THINE ONLY SON ISAAC, WHOM THOU LOVEST AND GET THEE INTO THE LAND OF MORIAH; AND OFFER HIM THERE FOR A BURNT OFFERING UPON ONE OF THE MOUNTAINS WHICH I WILL TELL THEE OF.

This is the definition of love. Abraham is acting out the love that God has for us, that one day at the same mountain location, God the Father would offer His beloved only Son Jesus for us, that we might live. It was necessary for Abraham to enact this out so when the actual sacrifice of Jesus occurred, we would fully understand that the cross is an act of love from both the Father and the Son.

*John 3:16 For God so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life.*

Love is a commitment. God in His love for us, committed His life to us on the cross that we could enter into a committed relationship of love with Him. Love is a commitment for good; love seeks the highest good for the other person. God in His love on the cross was seeking the highest good for us, a life in God. Love is not selfish love is a relationship of commitment.

*1 Corinthians 12:31-13:1-8 and yet show I unto you a more excellent way. Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels and have not love, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal. And though I have the gift of prophecy and understand all mysteries and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains and have not love I am nothing. And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor and though I give my body to be burned and have not love, it profiteth me nothing. Love suffereth long and is kind; love envieth not; love vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up, doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil; rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth; beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things. Love never faileth:*

God's love for us is complete. It is impossible for God to love us more than He already does. It is also impossible for God to love us less than He already does. If we were to go out into the streets and carry a sign that says repent and tell people all day long about the glorious plan that God has for their life, God would not love us any more than He already does. If we sin and totally blow it before man, God and the angels of heaven, God would not love us any less than He already does. God's love for us is complete it is not conditional and is not determined by our actions.

We cannot win or lose God's love, we can only acknowledge God's love.

*1John 4:16-19 And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God and God in him. Herein is our love made perfect (complete), that we may have boldness in the day of judgment: because as He is so are we in this world. There is no fear in love but perfect (complete) love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect (complete) in love. We love Him because He First loved us.*

## **Lust see also Love**

Epithuemo (1937) Epi - Upon; Thumos - Passion, breathing hard, fierceness

Verses - Proverbs 6:25; Matthew 5:28; Galatians 5:16; 1 John 2:16-17; Jude 1:16-18; Revelation 18:14

FIRST USE: EXODUS 15:9 THE ENEMY SAID, I WILL PURSUE, I WILL OVERTAKE, I WILL DIVIDE THE SPOIL; MY LUST SHALL BE SATISFIED UPON THEM; I WILL DRAW MY SWORD, MY HAND SHALL DESTROY THEM.

*Job 31:1 I made a covenant with mine eyes: why then should I think upon a maid.*

*Matthew 5:28 But I (Jesus) say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.*

*James 1:13-15 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth He any man: But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust and enticed. Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death.*

*1 Timothy 5:1-3 Rebuke not an elder, but entreat him as a father; and the younger men as brethren; The elder women as mothers; the younger as sisters, with all purity.*

The Holy Spirit is telling us that the only proper interaction with women that we are not married to is the same interaction that we would have with our mothers and our sisters. This is not negotiable there are no exceptions and no First glances or so called innocent looking.

*2 Timothy 2:20-22 But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; and some to honor and some to dishonor. If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honor, sanctified and meet for the master's use and prepared unto every good work. Flee also youthful lusts: but follow righteousness, faith, charity (love), peace, with them that call on the Lord out of pure heart.*

## **The disciple John exhorts us:**

*1 John 2:28 And now, little children, abide in Him (Jesus); that, when He shall appear, we may have confidence and not be ashamed before him at his coming.*

## Mankind See also Angels

Anthropos (444) "Anthropology - human study" Aner - man, human; Optomai - look gaze; human appearance, human countenance, person, being

Verses - Genesis 1:27; Matthew 9:6; Philippians 2:8; Colossians 1:28; 1 Thessalonians 3:3; 1 Timothy 1:8; Hebrews 2:6 5:4; Revelation 5:3

FIRST USE: GENESIS 1:26-27 AND GOD SAID, LET US MAKE MAN IN OUR IMAGE, AFTER OUR LIKENESS.. SO GOD CREATED MAN (MANKIND) IN HIS OWN IMAGE, IN THE IMAGE OF GOD CREATED HE HIM; MALE AND FEMALE CREATED HE THEM.

Both men and women are created in the image of God. The image of God is the ability to think, reason, show emotion and have a relationship. God is not a man nor is God a woman. God is Spirit **John 4:24** and exists in the spirit realm.

We are created in God's image meaning that we have part of the emotions of God. God is more than we are. God is more capable, more complex, more complicated, more competent and more complete than we are. Mankind means "man faced" or appearing as a man. Mankind includes both men and women. Men think, reason and desire differently than women think, reason and desire. Men and women are different from each other but God encompasses all of our legitimate emotions. Our emotions are no longer pure. They are confused and tainted by sin. God has much larger emotions, thoughts, knowledge, desires, loves, pains and hurts than we will ever have. God is neither a man nor a woman. God is greater than both combined. Angels can take on the appearance of a man and are sometimes referred to as men, "the man Gabriel". Mankind does not exclusively mean human. It can mean in appearance as a human.

Adam is the First human mankind; all people are descendants of Adam. Humans are God's creation and are created in the image of God. Like Adam, humans reunited with God, receive from God a new body, an inheritance in the kingdom of God and sonship, becoming a family member in the family of God.

Adam is a unique creation of God; therefore Adam is a son of God. **Luke 3:38 which was the son of Adam, which was the son of God.** As a son of God, Adam would have three benefits. First, he would have a unique body (abode/dwelling place) created by God. Second, as a son Adam would receive an inheritance and third Adam as a son (family member) would have the pleasure to live in the visible presence of God. The angels have already received all of these benefits. With sin Adam fell from being in the family of God. With redemption at the cross of Jesus, all mankind that confesses God are redeemed back into the family of God.

### Abode/Body:

Adam was created in a unique physical body out of the dust of the earth. Then he was created in the Spiritual image of God and Adam became a living soul. After the sin of disobedience Adam became physically separated

form God. The physical body of Adam became a bearer of sin and with sin death. God is holy and will not fellowship with sin. Mankind is currently physically separated from God. The life we live with God we live by faith. We are not physically aware of God's presence. In order for God to re-establish fellowship with man where mankind is aware of the presence of God, God established a relationship with man in the Spiritual realm. Sin is maintained in our physical bodies. After physical death, our spirit and soul enter into the visible presence of God and the sons of God will receive a new spiritual body, a new dwelling place for our existing human spirit and soul. Because our spirit and soul live on, Jesus is always instructing and working with our "inner person". When we get to heaven we will have the same soul and spirit, we will still have many of the same thoughts and emotions therefore, it is the highest priority of the Christian on earth to mold our spirit and soul into a compatible existence with God in heaven.

### **Inheritance:**

God gave Adam and Eve dominion (rule) over the earth. They were not given the earth as an inheritance. The meek shall inherit the earth but so far the earth has remained the sole possession of God.

*Psalms 24:12 The earth is the Lord's and the fullness thereof; the world and they that dwell therein. For He has founded it upon the seas and established it upon the floods.*

Inheritance is a function of sonship. When the believer enters into the presence of God we will inherit a dwelling place (body) and we will also inherit living space and we will also inherit opportunity, things to do, all in the new Spiritual kingdom of Jesus.

### **Family with God:**

When Adam and Eve sinned they became dead/removed from the family of God. God then came to them and calling to them He sought them out. God said that He would come in the seed of a woman and redeem mankind back to God. God has come as Jesus and He redeemed believing mankind back to Himself. All believers who acknowledge God as their Father are family members of God. As family members we have the privileges of being family. A servant or a hired helper comes only to work and then when the time comes the servant leaves. A family member stays and enjoys the company and fellowship of the family members.

### **Mark of the Beast (666) - See also Antichrist, End Times, & Martyred Saints of Revelation**

Charagma (G5480) Mark, stamp, symbol, impression, etching, engraving i.e. statue  
Eikon(G1504) Icon, image, statue, representation, figure, commemoration  
Number 666 - Representation of incompleteness, 6 6 6 trinity of incompleteness

Verses - Matthew 24:4-5; 2 Thessalonians 2:11-12; 2 Timothy 3:13; Revelation 13:16 15:2 19:20

FIRST USE: GENESIS 4:15 .. AND THE LORD SET A MARK UPON CAIN .. {THIS MARK FROM THE LORD WAS FOR CAIN'S PROTECTION.

SATAN IS OUT TO COUNTERFEIT THE ACTIONS OF GOD THEREFORE SATAN WANTS TO PUT HIS EVIL MARK ON PEOPLE, MARKING PEOPLE FOR HIS DESTRUCTION.}

It is the plan of God to mark His people with His distinction and in marking them to set them apart, apart from the world and gathered together unto God.

*Ezekiel 9:3-6 And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub, whereupon He was, to the threshold of the house. And He called to the man clothed with linen, which had the writer's inkhorn by his side; And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof. And to the others he said in mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity: Slay utterly old and young, both maids, and little children, and women: but come not near any man upon whom is the mark; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men which were before the house.*

Satan is not original in his plans he is simply out to imitate God by seeking the worship that belongs to God and he is attempting to corrupt the true things of God. Therefore Satan has his own version of a mark and his Satanic version is referred to as "The mark of the beast".

*Revelation 13:14-18 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live. And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed. And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads: And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name. Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore (60) and six [666].*

There are at least three aspects to the mark of the Beast as explained in the book of Revelation it is an actual mark or marking and it is also an Image (Icon) a representation of the Antichrist (Satan) himself and it is represented in his personal name of, emptiness, which is referenced by the number 666.

It is important to note that as a Mark and an Icon it is a representation of an actual person and of an actual event (the event of the fake resurrection of the Antichrist), meaning that the person and the event must first come then the Icon follows to commemorate/represent what has already occurred. This means that the mark is not available prior to the Antichrist therefore eliminating any existing objects like, credit cards, social security numbers or computer chips from being the mark of the beast.

The event that Satan is commemorating by offering his mark is his own fake, arranged death and resurrection. That's right, Satan in being the Antichrist is attempting to counterfeit and copy what Jesus has already done for real in His Atoning death and His Sanctifying resurrection.

*Revelation 13:3-4 And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast. And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?*

Worship is to acknowledge where our life comes from. Jesus proved His claim to be the source of all life by His Resurrection after His death on the cross. Satan is going to attempt to stage the death of a person and will then possess this dead or near dead person enacting out a counterfeit resurrection. A resurrection that will give Satan a claim that he is a creator of life and this is to be the cause of the worship to Satan and it is Satan's resurrection and his false claim that he is the giver of eternal life that his mark, icon, and name (666) are commemorating and representing. In fact the response from God to the fake resurrection of the antichrist is to send an angel to proclaim that mankind is to Worship God and God only as God is the Creator and sustainer of all life.

*Revelation 14:6-11 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach (The Church has been Raptured into heaven therefore an angel is giving the message) unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship Him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters. And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication. And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand, The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation (wrath); and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb: And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.*

The mark of the beast is the Satanic counterfeit to the "Born Again" Spirit and condition of the Christian. [Note at this future time the Christian Church will have been Raptured and will be in heaven. This fake mark will only be an option to those who are still left on the earth and have not yet become Martyred Saints.]

*Deuteronomy 13:1-5 If there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign or a wonder, And the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them; Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul. Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear Him, and keep His commandments, and obey His voice, and ye shall serve Him, and cleave unto Him. And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death (separation); because he hath spoken to turn you away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.*

Just as the Christian Receives the Holy Spirit from God as a seal a mark of belonging to God, in the future Satan will counterfeit the "Born Again" condition of the Christian with his own Satanic version. Remember that what is at stake here is Eternal Life and who can provide it the God who Created Life or the counterfeit and lies of Satan. Satan's counterfeit mark is the promise to offer eternal life yet Satan is not God and does not have the ability to fulfill his promises and likewise Satan is not God and does not have the Triune nature of God therefore Satan cannot give a holy spirit so continuing his counterfeit Satan seals the initiate with a demonic spirit. It is



this sad and permanent spiritual marriage/matting (nirvana) between the human and the demonic spirit that so alters the human that the human is no longer in the image that God created the human to be in and is now therefore incapable of ever receiving salvation from God. The human with the mark of Satan has forfeited any opportunity to receive Salvation from God.

*Revelation 14:11 And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.*

This demonic infusion (mingling-nirvana) into the human spirit and soul by the human receiving the mark of the beast is best explained by the Old Testament Prophet Daniel.

*Daniel 2:42-45 And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the (Satanic) kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken. And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they (demons) shall mingle themselves with the seed (soul) of men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay. And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven {return and} set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other (nonChristian) people, ..*

## **Martyr**

Martus (3144) "witness" record, witness

Verses - Matthew 24:13; Acts 22:20; 1 John 1:2, 5:6,8,9; 1 Timothy 6:13; Hebrews 7:8; Revelation 2:3, 17:6

FIRST USE: GENESIS 21:30 AND HE (ABRAHAM) SAID, FOR THESE SEVEN EWE LAMBS SHALT THOU (ABIMELECH, KING OF GERAR) TAKE OF MY HAND, THAT THEY MAY BE A WITNESS UNTO ME, THAT I HAVE DIGGED THIS WELL.

*Acts 22:20 And when the blood of they martyr (witness) Stephen was shed, I (Saul, later Apostle Paul) also was standing by and consenting unto his death and kept the raiment of them that slew him.*

*Luke 24:46-48 And said (Jesus) unto them (disciples), Thus it is written and thus it behooved Christ to suffer and to rise from the dead the third day: And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His name among all the nations, beginning at Jerusalem. And ye are witnesses (Martus) of these things.*

Martyr means witness. Nearly every place in the Bible where the English word witness is used, the original Greek word is "martus." We tend to think of a Christian becoming a martyr by giving their life as a witness of Jesus and of the resurrection of life to come. Actually every Christian is a martyr or a witness. It just happens that this is the last act of witness for some Christians.

## Martyred Saints of Revelation See also Church, Jews

THERE ARE THREE GROUPS OF REDEEMED PEOPLE MENTIONED IN THE BIBLE REGARDING THE LAST DAYS (DAYS SINCE THE FIRST COMING OF JESUS). THE JEWS, THE CHURCH AND THE FUTURE MARTYRED SAINTS, MENTIONED IN THE BOOK OF REVELATION, ARE THESE THREE GROUPS.

*Revelation 6:9-11 And when He (Jesus) had opened the fifth seal, I (Disciple John) saw under the altar the souls of them (Martyred Saints) that were slain for the word of God and for the testimony (confession of the resurrection of Jesus) which they held: And they cried with a loud voice, saying How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? And white robes were given unto everyone of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season {7 years} until their fellow servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.*

*Revelation 17:6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus:*

The future Martyred Saints are a unique group of redeemed people. Currently while the Church exists on earth there are two groups of redeemed, the Jews and the Church. At the end of the Church age the redeemed will be in the two categories of Jew and Martyred Saint. The distinction between the Church and the Martyred Saints is, to become a part of the Church we confess Jesus and believe in His resurrection.

*Romans 10:9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised Him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.*

This confession makes us a member of God's Church family. The Martyred Saints become a Martyred Saint when the enemies of God kill them.

Jesus gave a promise regarding the disciple Peter's confession of Jesus being God, that whoever maintained the same confession that Peter confessed would be a part of the Church and that the Church would not be overcome.

*Matthew 16:15-18 He (Jesus) saith unto them (disciples), But whom say you that I am? And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the Living God. And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon (Peter, rock) Bar-jona (son of grace): for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but My Father which is in heaven. And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter (rock) and upon this rock {confession} I will build my Church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.*

While the Church exists on earth the Church will not be overcome. The Church will always exist until the moment when Jesus comes and takes the Church [Christians] to heaven in an event referred to as the "rapture of the

Church". The future Martyred Saints live after the Church in a time when God will give authority to the coming Antichrist to overcome the saints that live on earth.

*Revelation 13:7 And it was given unto him (Antichrist) to make war with the saints and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds and tongues and nations.*

The Church did not always exist. The Church did not exist during the Old Testament times and the Church will not exist on earth after the rapture. The Church began on the day of the resurrection of Jesus when Jesus baptized the disciples with His Spirit (breath) in the upper room. The Church will no longer be on earth but many people on earth will still be redeemed and will still have a relationship with God. This group of post Church redeemed people will be the Martyred Saints.

The Martyred Saints are divided into two groups; the First group is killed because they believe the word of God (Bible) and they have the testimony that Jesus is alive, that He has resurrected from death.

*Revelation 12:11 And they overcame him (Satan) by the blood of the Lamb (Jesus) and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.*

Later the second group of Martyred Saints are killed for the same reasons as the First group and for wisely not accepting the mark of the beast given by the Antichrist and his followers .

*Revelation 15:2 And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast [Antichrist] and over his image and over his mark and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.*

Together these two large groups of killed people comprise the Martyred Saints of Revelation.

## **Mediator**

Mesites (3316) reconciler, intercessor, mediator, go-between, confirmer

Verses - Romans 8:26-27,34; Galatians 3:19-20; 1 Timothy 2:5; Hebrews 7:25 8:6 9:15 12:24

FIRST USE: ISAIAH 59:16 AND HE SAW THAT THERE WAS NO MAN AND WONDERED THAT THERE WAS NO INTERCESSOR: THEREFORE HIS ARM BROUGHT SALVATION UNTO HIM; AND HIS RIGHTEOUSNESS IT SUSTAINED HIM.

*1 Timothy 2:5 For there is one God and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus.*

A mediator is the contact between two parties that are not in direct communications with each other. It is absolutely necessary that the mediator have access to both parties otherwise the mediator is ineffective and cannot mediate. The mediator is far more than a messenger (Angel). Where a messenger (Angel) would simply deliver the message, the mediator is a counselor, a voice of reason. The mediator has a grasp of the situation and of the grievances the mediator has the vision to overcome the difficulty and the mediator has a desire to end the dispute and unite the two parties.

Jesus is the mediator between God and man. Because Jesus is God and Jesus has come as a man Jesus is able to effectively mediate between the two parties. Jesus is performing the most difficult mediation. The relationship between man and God is so broken that many people refuse to even acknowledge the existence of God. Jesus has accomplished much of His mediation through the written Holy Bible, revealing who God is to mankind. At the cross Jesus, God in man, mediated peace to mankind. Jesus continues to mediate to a disobedient mankind. God the Holy Spirit also facilitates Jesus in order to bring mankind into a relationship with God.

## **Melchizedek see also High Priest**

Hebrew; Melchizedek (4442) Melek - King, royal; Tsedeq - righteousness, moral, equity; King of Righteousness

Verses - Genesis 14:16; Psalms 110:4; Hebrews 5:6,10 6:20 7:1,10,11,15,17,21

FIRST USE: GENESIS AND MELCHIZEDEK KING SALEM (PEACE) BROUGHT FORTH BREAD AND WINE: AND HE WAS THE PRIEST OF THE MOST HIGH GOD.

*Psalms 110:4 The LORD (Yahweh) hath sworn and will not repent, Thou (Jesus) art a priest forever after the order of Melchizedek.*

*Hebrews 5:8-10 Though He (Jesus) were a Son, yet learned He obedience by the things which He suffered; and being made perfect (complete), He became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey Him; Called of God a High Priest after the order of Melchisedec {Greek}.*

Melchizedek is a name of God just like Elohiem, Yahweh, Adonai, Jesus etc. are also names of God. Melchizedek is not the title of a king like the word President is a title, Melchizedek is a name of God and the name means Melek - King, Tsedeq - righteousness, Melchizedek means King of Righteousness, God is the one and only King of Righteousness.

Melchizedek is a priest to God. A priest is someone chosen by God that has access to God. Melchizedek being God has access to Himself, therefore Melchizedek is a priest. All priests are appointed by God. Nobody can decide to be a priest on their own. In the Old Testament God chose the family of Levi to be the priests. Only a person physically born into the family of Levi is eligible to be a Levitical priest. Like the required genealogy for the Levitical priesthood, the Melchizedek priesthood also has a strict genealogy required to be a Melchizedek priest. The requirement to be a Melchizedek priest is to be eternal, "having neither beginning, of days, nor end of life". Not many people have the genealogy of endless life to be a Melchizedek priest. In fact, humans are not eligible to be a Melchizedek priest. Only God the Father, God the Holy Spirit and Jesus have the genealogy required to be a Melchizedek priest.

*Hebrews 7:1-3 For this Melchisedec, king Salem (peace), priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings and (Melchisedec) blessed him (Abraham); To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; First being by interpretation King of righteousness and after that also King of Salem, which is, King of peace; Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest continually.*

*Hebrews 7:14-17 For it is evident that our Lord sprang out of Juda; {the tribe/family of Judah, one of the twelve sons of Jacob. Judah means "Praise" in Hebrew} of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood. And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another priest (Jesus), who is made not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of endless life.*

It is this endless life of Jesus that qualifies Jesus to be a Melchizedek priest as opposed to a human Levitical priest.

*Hebrews 7:22-25 By so much was Jesus made a surety (guaranteed payment) of a better testament. And they (Levitical priests) truly were many priests, because they were not suffered (allowed) to continue by reason of death (physical death): But this man (Jesus as priest) because He continueth ever (forever), hath an unchangeable priesthood. Wherefore He is able also to save them (sinners) to the uttermost that come unto God by Him, seeing He ever (forever) liveth to make intercession for them (sinners).*

Jesus is our High Priest. He is the Priest according to the order of Melchizedek, (King of Righteousness) a position Jesus is able to hold because God appointed Him to it, Psalms 110:4 and because Jesus has the genealogy of a Melchizedek that He exists eternally. Therefore, Jesus is able to eternally be our priest. We will never have another priest and we will never be separated from our glorious High Priest, Jesus.

## **Mind**

Nous (3563) intellect, thought, reason, decision, comprehension, understanding

Verses - Romans 7:23; 1 Corinthians 1:10, 2:16; Colossians 1:21, 3:12; 2 Thessalonians 2:2; 1 Peter 1:13

FIRST USE: GENESIS 23:8 AND HE (ABRAHAM) COMMUNED WITH THEM (LAND OWNERS), SAYING, IF IT BE YOUR MIND THAT I SHOULD BURY MY DEAD OUT OF MY SIGHT; HEAR ME AND ENTREAT FOR ME.. {ABRAHAM WAS NEGOTIATING WITH A GROUP OF PEOPLE TO PURCHASE A PLOT OF LAND THAT HAD A CAVE LOCATED ON IT, SO ABRAHAM COULD MAKE THE CAVE INTO A TOMB TO BURY HIS DECEASED WIFE SARAH IN.}

Mind is our reason, our intellect. It is through our mind that we interact both with man and with God. Our mind is not just our brain. We are not chemical, biological, beings, we are spiritual beings. The brain represents our mind in the physical realm, but cognizant (self-awareness), memory, thought, conscience, reason, intellect, rational, creativity, etc. are functions of our soul and our spirit and not products of chemical reactions.

*Romans 12:2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good and acceptable and perfect, will of God.*

*Ephesians 4:22-23 That ye put off concerning the former conversation the old man [old unsaved ways], which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts; and be renewed in the spirit of your mind.*

## **Minister - Ministry**

Diakonia (G1248) "Deacon", servant Lit. Table waiter

Leitourgia (G3009) "Liturgy", public function, public servant

Huperetes (G5257) "Under-rower" Minister, to function and facilitate from a position of serving and supporting, from beneath. Lit. The oarsman that power the ship or boat from a position in the bottom of the boat

Verses - Leviticus 7:35; Matthew 20:28; Acts 13:2; Romans 15:25; 2 Corinthians 3:6; Ephesians 3:7; 1 Peter 4:10

FIRST USE: EXODUS 24:13 AND MOSES ROSE UP AND HIS MINISTER JOSHUA: AND MOSES WENT UP INTO THE MOUNT OF GOD.

Minister or ministry is the function of service and support. To be a minister is to be a servant.

*Matthew 25:44-46 Then shall they also answer Him, saying Lord, when saw we thee hungry, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked or sick, or in prison and did not minister unto thee?*

*James 2:16 And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be ye warmed and filled; not withstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what doth it profit?*

*James 1:27 Pure religion and undefiled before God is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction and to keep himself unspotted from the world.*

The opposite of the servant deeds of the minister are the lording over deeds of the Nicolaitanes and the Pharisees.

*Revelation 2:6 But this thou (Church of Ephesus) hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitanes, which I (Jesus) also hate.*

*Revelation 2:15 So hast thou (Church of Pergamos) also them (members) that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I (Jesus) hate.*

Jesus died to set us free. This freedom includes freedom from religious confinements that keep us separated from Jesus.

*Colossians 2:8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world and not after Christ.*



*Galatians 5:1 Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.*

It is interesting that when the early Church was gathered together, their main function was to minister to Jesus.

*Acts 13:1-3 Now there were in the Church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas and Simeon that was called Niger and Lucius of Cyrene and Manaen, which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch and Saul (Apostle Paul). As they ministered to the Lord..*

*2 Corinthians 6:3-4 Giving no offense in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed: But in all things approving ourselves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses, in stripes (whippings), in imprisonments, in tumults, in labors, in watchings (looking for the return of Jesus), in fastings; By pureness, by knowledge, by longsuffering, by kindness, by the Holy Ghost, by love unfeigned, By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armor of righteousness...*

## **Mocking see also Deception**

Empaizo (1702) En - in; Pazio - sport, play, beaten with impunity, slave; jeer, deride, mock, ridicule

Verses - Matthew 20:19; Mark 10:34; Luke 14:29; Acts 17:22; Galatians 6:7; Hebrews 11:36; Jude ver. 18

FIRST USE: GENESIS 19:14 AND LOT WENT OUT AND SPAKE UNTO HIS SONS IN LAW, WHICH MARRIED HIS DAUGHTERS AND SAID, UP, GET YOU OUT OF THIS PLACE (SODOM); FOR THE LORD WILL DESTROY THIS CITY. BUT HE SEEMED AS ONE THAT MOCKED UNTO HIS SONS IN LAW.

*2 Peter 3:3-4 Knowing this First, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts and saying, Where is the promise of His (Jesus) coming?*

Mocking is to ridicule. People mock what they do not understand. Mocking is a way to deal with something different. Mocking is the age-old technique of knocking something else in an attempt to establish yourself. Mocking in no way establishes the ridiculer. Instead, the mocker is just defacing them self.

Mocking encompasses a wide range of offenses. When someone is presented with a new idea or a new concept and especially if the person finds the new idea to challenge his or her existing beliefs, a common reaction is to ridicule the new concept. This often light mocking is a test to find out more and to determine the conviction of the person presenting the new idea. This type of mocking is only a barrier of defense that the person is putting up in order to delay making a decision and to find out more about the topic.

The more that a person knows about the topic and the more the person has rejected the topic, usually the more

critical and dangerous the mocking becomes. For example a person that has grown up with strict religion may know something about the Bible. Having rejected the Bible the person when mocking can be very devastating because they have an agenda against the subject.

A person that has been a Christian and maybe even a Pastor or a teacher and has rejected Christianity for any of a variety of reasons, then has the real potential to become an enemy of the cross of Jesus. Many people that have left the faith have done so because they had certain expectations and then felt that God did not honor their expectations. This is very dangerous. Nowhere does the Bible tell us to have any worldly expectations. To have worldly expectations is to set ourselves up for worldly disappointment. It is unfair and unjust to then transfer our disappointment in the world to disappointment in God. A person who has done this is usually out to demonstrate their disappointment and mocking is a favored technique.

Mocking is seldom if ever the truth. In fact, mocking is an abstract. Mocking should never be taken seriously as factual. Since mocking is how other people express their views, it is a way to learn the views of others and it should inspire us to further the knowledge of our belief in God and the Bible. Remember mocking means that they are unfamiliar, unknowledgeable and uncomfortable with the presented topic. Do not give mocking the credibility that the person is seeking.

*1 Corinthians 2:14-15 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are Spiritually discerned. But he that is Spiritual judgeth all things, yet he himself is judged of no man.*

## **New Covenant/Testament**

Kainos (2537) Fresh, New  
Diatheke (1242) Covenant/Testament, Will, Contract

Verses - Jeremiah 31:31; Ezekiel 11:19 18:31 36:26; Matthew 26:28; Mark 14:24; Luke 22:20; 1 Corinthians 11:25; 2 Corinthians 3:6

FIRST USE: JEREMIAH 31:31 BEHOLD, THE DAYS COME, SAITH THE LORD, THAT I WILL MAKE A NEW COVENANT WITH THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL AND WITH THE HOUSE OF JUDAH.

*Matthew 26:27-28 And He (Jesus) took the cup and gave thanks and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is My blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.*

*2 Corinthians 3:4-6 And such trust have we through Christ to God-ward: Not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think any thing as of ourselves; but our sufficiency is of God; Who also hath made us able ministers of the new testament; not of the letter, but of the Spirit: for the letter killeth, but the Spirit giveth life.*

New Covenant is the contract relationship that God has established with His covenant people the Jews. The Contract is that when God looks at a person God does not see any of the sins of that person, God only sees the righteousness of Jesus. Jesus has substituted His righteousness for our sin. Because the new covenant is a contract it is required to be entered into by both parties. God entered into the agreement and then proceeded to the cross. It is now the responsibility of each individual to enter into the covenant relationship with God by

confessing that Jesus is the righteousness for our own individual sins. The New Covenant is a contract between God and the house of Israel and the house of Judah. This is not a contract with the Gentiles of the nations. God does not have any covenants with the Gentiles, all of His covenants are with the Jews. The Gentiles of the Nations enter into the New Covenant by the shed blood of Jesus. The blood of Jesus removed the barrier wall that kept the Gentiles apart from the covenants of God. Gentiles do not become Jews, Gentiles do not need to become circumcised to enter into the covenants God has with Israel. Gentiles become Christians a new identity that is separate from Jewishness and Gentiles.

The New Covenant, which is the only covenant to totally take away sin was enacted at the Passover "Last Supper" the evening that Jesus was betrayed by Judas. The New Covenant has several components to it; the covenant between God and man; the shed blood and crucifixion of Jesus; and the resurrection of Jesus from death to reign over His Spiritual kingdom.

In both the Old Testament and the New Testament the sacrifice offering is the key to a relationship between God and man. It is the sacrifice offering that is inspected and is expected to be worthy of the sacrifice. Sheep, bulls and goats that were to be sacrificed had to be without a spot or a blemish, in order to be an acceptable sacrifice. The sinner who is bringing the sacrifice is never examined because it is known and understood that the sinner is a sinner. Only the sacrifice is examined for suitability not the person offering the sacrifice. Once the offering is deemed acceptable the sinner establishes a relationship with God. God desired a relationship with us so He took on the form of a human to become the acceptable sacrifice. We know that Jesus' sacrifice for us was completely acceptable to the Father because only acceptable sacrifices are received up into heaven, where Jesus is today. Now in the New Covenant it is not what we do for God that makes us acceptable to God, it is what Jesus did for us, that makes us acceptable to God.

## **Obedience**

Hupakoe (G5218) Hupo - under;

Akouo (G191) - hear with understanding, attentive; to be under the authority of another & to hear with understanding, hearing and following the leadership of another

Verses - Deuteronomy 4:30; Romans 2:8; Matthew 8:27; Mark 1:27; Philippians 2:8; 2 Thessalonians 1:8; 1 Peter 3:1

FIRST USE: GENESIS 22:18 AND IN THY SEED (JESUS) SHALL ALL THE NATIONS OF THE EARTH BE BLESSED; BECAUSE THOU HAST OBEYED MY VOICE.

*Genesis 27:8 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice according to that which I command thee.*

Obedience means to hear, to understand and to accomplish what was heard and understood. Obedience comes from hearing and understanding. We must first hear the voice of God before we can obey God. Matthew 13:43 Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear. Hearing God is a common Biblical theme included in the Book of Revelation.

*Revelation 2:7, 2:11, 2:17, 2:29, 3:6, 3:13, 3:22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the Churches.*

*Romans 1:1-5 Paul, a servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle (sent out one, missionary), separated unto the gospel (good news) of God... By whom we have received grace (individuality) and apostleship (sent out), for obedience to the faith among all the nations.*

Paul is being sent out to instruct the nations to be obedient to the faith. Faith specifically means the resurrection of Jesus. So we are to be obedient to the resurrected Jesus. Obedience is an interesting concept. We become obedient to God by following God, not by following rules.

*Galatians 3:2 This only would I learn from you, Received ye the Spirit [Holy Spirit] by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith.*

The Bible is a living document; God's words are life. Many situations in the Bible are covered on both sides. The same Bible that tells us to cast out the unbeliever also tells us to allow the wheat and tares to remain together. So what do we become obedient to? If we kick someone out are we obedient? If we let them stay are we obedient? That depends. We can only be obedient by being obedient to God. If someone says the Bible says this, yes it does, but do we apply that particular verse to this circumstance. The answer is that we need God to interpret His Word for us. What we do to be obedient in any given situation is to pray (talk to) and ask God for guidance. He will reveal through the words of the Bible what His desire is for any given situation.

It is very important to follow Jesus because it is easy to follow rules. When we follow rules, we then bend and form the rules that we follow to conform to our desires and then we are not even following rules; we are following ourselves, it is just cloaked in the appearance of rules. Then it is not enough that we follow our own rules we demand that others follow our rules. If people are following us and our rules there is no way that they can be following Jesus. When we commit ourselves or others to follow rules we are distracting others and ourselves from following Jesus.

The Bible is not a collection of rules nor is it a collection of suggestions. The Bible covers a panorama of thought and conduct to be combined in obedience. For example there is a disturbance among a gathering. It has to be dealt with. The Bible gives us the freedom to deal with the circumstances. But conduct alone does not constitute obedience. Whether in discipline someone is asked to leave or is permitted to remain, the act has to be carried out in obedience to God's reconciliation love.

## **Omnipotent**

Pantokrator (3841) Pas - entire, whole, all; Kratos - power, strength, dominion; all powerful, ability, authority

Verses - 1 Chronicles 29:11; 2 Chronicles 20:6; Isaiah 50:2; Nahum 1:3; Matthew 10:1 24:30 28:18\*; Luke 4:36; John 17:2; Acts 4:33; Revelation 19:6

FIRST USE: REVELATION 19:6 AND I HEARD AS IT WERE THE VOICE OF A GREAT MULTITUDE AND AS THE VOICE OF MIGHTY THUNDERINGS, SAYING, ALLELUIA: FOR THE LORD GOD OMNIPOTENT REIGNETH.

*Jeremiah 10:12 He hath made the earth by His power, He hath established the world by His wisdom and He has stretched out the heavens by His discretion.*

Omnipotent is to be all-powerful, all capable. Also capable is like a master or a genius that is not limited in their chosen profession. A master artist is someone that is capable of producing the exact picture they desire to paint. A master artist is not limited in color selection he can mix colors to produce just the color he desires. The master artist is capable in every brush stroke to achieve the desired effect. A master achieves the desired effect by possessing ability. The opposite would be someone who just "wings it". Some events turn out desirable and some don't. A master has perfected his occupation and does not rely on trial and error but knows the end result prior to the event.

God by definition is all-powerful. If God were not all-powerful, then whatever is more powerful would be God.

*Isaiah 44:6 Thus saith the LORD the King of Israel and His Redeemer the LORD of Hosts; I am the First and I am the last; and besides me there is no God.*

God has declared in His Word that He is God alone and above all. The really amazing thing is that God, who is so amazing, would want a relationship with us.

## **Omnipresence**

Omni - All, complete; Presence - present, aware; All and completely present at all locations

Verses - 1 Kings 8:27; Psalms 102:28 139:8; Isaiah 57:15; Jeremiah 23:24; Hebrews 13:5

Omnipresence is to be present and aware at all locations at once. This is more than being a big God as we would think of physically big. A physical object like a lake, a river, or an ocean is many places at once. The Pacific Ocean is at California and it is also at Australia at the same time. But the Pacific Ocean is not in its totality at all places at once. God is not physical. He is Spirit in existence. Being Spiritual and being God, He is at all places in His entirety at once.

God is completely with every human in every place at once. But it is more than just being everywhere at once. God is also everywhere in eternity at once. God is currently present in the past. He is currently present and He is currently present in the future. God has revealed one of His names to man as "I am". I am is a "being verb". Only things that currently exist, that have being can be "I am". God is the "I am" of eternity. He exists separate from our physical time. He is I am at all times and in all places. In the book of Revelation the Disciple John is brought to the future and shown future events. The disciple was brought into the Spirit realm and the disciple witnessed the actual events that are future in our physical time yet God is already "I am" at the future events of mankind.

There is a theory in science that says if something is not observed it doesn't exist. A few hundred years ago craters on the moon did not exist because man did not know about them. Now they exist because man has observed them. This is like the old saying "if a tree falls in the woods and no one is there to hear it fall, does it make a sound". Since no human heard the tree fall then to humans the tree fell silently. I could go to the Nobel science board and claim that I should receive the Nobel Prize because I have discovered a new planet in our

solar system or a new cure for a disease. The scientist would tell me to "show them" my discovery because unless what I have discovered is made visible or the effects of it are visible then "it doesn't exist". Unless someone sees the object or hears the noise then it doesn't exist to man. But the truth is that the tree that fell did make a noise. Medicines do exist apart from the knowledge of man and angels exist. Since things currently exist, someone has to confirm their existence by observing and hearing the effects of their existence. That someone is God. God confirms the existence of every occurrence in existence. Man doesn't have to hear the tree fall to confirm that it made a noise God has observed and confirmed it. While we live on earth we are taking part in God's creation. Anything we take part in we are sharing the experience with God. God is already watching the same tree we are.

There is another part to the theory. It says that when you do observe something, you cannot observe it in its natural state. If I were at work and a friend or a family member or a boss came in and observed me work, would I be able to work the same natural way as when I wasn't being observed? No. Observation affects my behavior. This is why we usually are not aware that God is watching over us, even though God is always watching over us for our benefit and because He loves us. God created us to be natural and God wants us to be natural in our life, to take natural actions and live as we naturally are. But, then God also wants us to be aware of Him. It is being aware of God that gives us a relationship with God. And being aware of God causes us to turn from sin. People sin because they are unaware of God. When we do become aware of God's observing presence, as with any observing presence it has to change our lives. The act of being observed makes us change, being observed by God makes us change for good. Anyone who says they have encountered God and do not have the life changes to supplement this claim may not have encountered the God of the Bible. Experiencing God will change our lives there are no exceptions.

God is at the beginning of our time, He is at the end of our time and He is also with us here and now. God has seen all things, God knows all things and God has complete power over all things. God has declared His creation to be good and pleasing. God is resting in what He has done. Since God is at rest, we might as well join God and rest with Him.

## **Omniscience**

Omni - all, complete; Science - knowledge, wisdom, understanding, design

Verses - 1 Samuel 23:11-12; Job 11:8; Psalms 104:24; John 18:4 19:28; Ephesians 1:8; Colossians 1:9 2:3 3:16; James 1:5

*Psalm 147:5 Great is our Lord, and of great power: His understanding is infinite.*

*Colossians 2:2-3 .. to the acknowledgement of the mystery of God and of the Father and of Christ; In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.*



Omniscience is all knowledge. God possesses all knowledge. God has all knowledge yet in a wonderful way God has chosen to forget our sins, our offences and our shortcomings and God has chosen to have a relationship with us.

*Psalms 103:8-12 The LORD is merciful and gracious, slow to anger and plenteous in mercy. He will not always chide: neither will He keep His anger forever. He hath not dealt with us according to our iniquities. For as the heaven is high above the earth, so great is His mercy toward them that fear Him. As far as the east is from the west, so far hath He removed our transgressions from us.*

*Jeremiah 31:34 .. and I will remember their sin no more.*

Knowledge is very powerful. Knowledge is the way to freedom. Knowledge can also be the way to bondage. Some people with knowledge of our failures will never let us forget our mistakes. When a person has much wealth, power and knowledge it is a rare event if they avail themselves to someone of a lower stature than themselves. It is wonderful that God possesses all knowledge, all power and has all ability, yet He has lowered Himself to meet us where we are and He seeks to have a relationship with us.

## Peace

Eirene (G1515) "to join"; join rest, join quietness, peace is the absence of strife, a state of comfort, rest and well being Hebrew: Shalom "Shalom" (H7965) peace, well being of body, soul and spirit

Verses - Nahum 1:15; Zechariah 6:18; Matthew 5:9; Romans 5:1; Philippians 4:7; 2 Timothy 2:22; Revelation 6:4

FIRST USE: GENESIS 15:15 AND THOU (ABRAHAM) SHALT GO TO THY FATHERS IN PEACE; THOU SHALT BE BURIED IN A GOOD OLD AGE.

Peace is comfort of the body, soul and the spirit, a well-being and contentment. Peace is the absence of strife. "Peace" is the Jewish greeting. We say "hello," the Jew says peace (Shalom), the Greek would say "grace" (karris). The New Testament often combines the Greek and the Hebrew greetings, grace and peace to you.

*1 Thessalonians 1:1 .. Grace be unto you and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.*

*Isaiah 53:5 But He (Jesus) was wounded (injured) for our transgressions, He was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement (correction) of our peace (Shalom) was upon Him; and with His stripes we are healed (cured, made whole).*

Peace is precious the cost of peace is high. Our peace cost Jesus His life on the cross. The cost was high but the high price was met and we now, through Jesus, have peace with God, peace with man and peace with ourselves.

*Romans 5:1 Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ.*

We have a peace through the cross of Jesus that the world does not comprehend. The world is seeking a false peace. The world is trying to find peace without Jesus. The familiar peace sign of the world is the post with two smaller posts leaning against it at the bottom and a circle surrounds all three posts. The posts look like a "coat rack" or a "chicken track" then a circle surrounds it. These posts are actually the world's symbol of a broken cross. The two smaller posts on the false peace symbol are the cross beams to the cross. If the smaller beams

were slid up the post and straightened out horizontally the symbol is the cross. The circle around the false peace sign is the satanic circle. It is the satanic circle of domination and control and it is Satan's trap.

The world sees peace as the absence of Jesus, the absence of the cross. With a broken cross the world has rejected God and God's judgment. The world has made peace with sin. The world claims that Jesus, religion and Christians are the cause of the wars of the world and that man left alone can be peaceful. Nothing could be further from the truth! War is the result of man and sin. Jesus is the true Peace.

*John 16:33 These things I (Jesus) have spoken unto you, that in Me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.*

## **Perseverance of the Believer see also Security of the believer**

Proskarteresis (4343) Pros - forward, toward; Kartereo - be strong, steadfast, patient, endure

Verses - Romans 11:21; 1 Corinthians 15:2; Ephesians 6:18; Colossians 1:23; Hebrews 6:6; 2 Peter 2:20-21; 1 John 2:24

FIRST USE: GENESIS 4:5-6 AND THE LORD SAID UNTO CAIN, WHY ART THOU WROTH? AND WHY IS THY COUNTENANCE FALLEN? IF THOU DOEST WELL (DILIGENTLY), SHALT THOU NOT BE ACCEPTED? AND IF THOU DOEST NOT WELL, SIN LIETH AT THE DOOR. AND UNTO THEE SHALL BE HIS DESIRE AND THOU SHALT RULE OVER HIM.

*Ephesians 6:18 Praying always with all prayer and supplication (requests) in the Spirit and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all the saints.*

*Revelation 13:10 He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience (endurance) of the saints.*

Perseverance means to be diligent, steadfast, unwavering, patient, enduring, etc.. What the Christian is foremost being asked to be steadfast in, is our belief in Jesus. This is not a difficult faith. It is easy to see that humans are not God and it is easy to acknowledge Jesus as God. We persevere in the accomplished work of Jesus. Jesus has already given Himself at the cross. Jesus has already resurrected from the dead. When we entrust our lives to Jesus, He will take care of us. We will put as much effort into our resurrection life as we put into being born physically from our mothers wombs. We didn't sweat being born physically the First time yet God brought it to pass, so there is no reason to sweat being resurrected into a Spiritual body, God will also accomplish it.

Is it the responsibility of the individual person to keep himself or herself in the redemption (returned presence) of God?

*2 Peter 2:20-21 For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge (precise, discerning knowledge) of the Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein and overcome, the later end is worse with them than the beginning. For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment (love God with all your heart, mind, strength and to love your neighbor as yourself) delivered unto them.*

The Bible is never impressed with how or when a person starts a relationship with God. The Bible is concerned only with the end result (telios) of the persons personal relationship with God.

*Ezekiel 33:18-20 When the righteous turneth from his righteousness and committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby. But if the wicked turn from his wickedness and do that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby. Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. O ye house of Israel (governed by God), I will judge you every one after his ways.*

*1 John 5:11-12 And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life and this life is in His Son. He that hath the Son hath life: and he that hath not the Son of God hath not life.*

Life is in Jesus, not in us. We are not capable of sustaining life in ourselves. Therefore we are required to acknowledge and accept whom Jesus is and what He has provided for us in everlasting life. Two terms that should not be confused are salvation and redemption. Salvation is God's healing work which is begun after redemption.

*Matthew 10:22 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that endureth to the end (telios) shall be saved (salvation/healed).*

God uses our circumstances to heal and expand us emotionally, mentally and spiritually, by revealing Himself to us through our various circumstances. He who endures to the end will have gone through the complete work of salvation that God has for their life. He who doesn't will have shortened the salvation work of God, but is still redeemed and is still in the kingdom of God.

### **Redemption is a one-time event in the life of the believer.**

*Hebrews 6:4-6 For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened and have tasted of the heavenly gift and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost and have tasted the good word of God and the powers of the world to come, if they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh and put Him to open shame.*

To become unredeemed is to be removed from the presence of God and to be outside the kingdom of God. Can a believing Christian stop believing in God and remove themselves from the kingdom of God? Can a Christian reject their redemption? The Bible is clear that God is available for a relationship, that God will never reject any person from a relationship with Himself. The Bible is just as clear that when a person rejects God there is no longer a relationship and therefore no longer redemption. Our security is in Jesus not in ourselves. If we have Jesus we have security. If we don't have Jesus we don't have any security. Throughout the Bible there are many even thousands of wonderful promises to the believer, yet there is only one promise in all the Bible to a non-believer and that is that God will have the non-believer depart from His glorious presence.

*2 Timothy 2:11-13 It is a faithful saying: for if we be dead with Him (Jesus), we shall also live with Him: If we suffer, we shall also reign with Him: if we deny Him He will deny us: If we believe not, yet He Abideth faithful: He cannot deny Himself.*

God can't deny Himself. If we deny God, He doesn't cease to exist. God is not a figment of our imagination. If we deny God He will be faithful to Himself and He will be faithful to judge accordingly and those who deny God will be removed from His presence.

## Perfect

Teleios (5046) Telos - completeness, conclusion, result, end result, complete not needing further modification

Verses - Leviticus 22:21; Deuteronomy 32:4; Proverbs 4:18; Hebrews 13:21; 1 John 4:17-18; Revelation 3:2

FIRST USE: GENESIS 6:9 THESE ARE THE GENERATIONS OF NOAH: NOAH WAS A JUST MAN AND PERFECT (COMPLETE) IN HIS GENERATIONS {NOAH WAS COMPLETELY HUMAN} AND NOAH WALKED WITH GOD.

*Colossians 1:27-28 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of glory: Whom we preach, warning every man and teaching every man in all wisdom; that we may present every man perfect (complete) in Christ Jesus.*

*Hebrews 7:19 For the law made nothing perfect (complete) but the bringing in of a better hope did {the law shows us we are wrong, it condemns us. There is no hope in condemnation. The hope comes from Jesus, who saves us}; by the which we draw near to God.*

*Galatians 3:3 Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect (complete) by the flesh?*

Perfect means complete. Man is completed in a relationship with God. If a person has God that person is perfect (complete); if a person does not have God, they are imperfect (incomplete). It actually means complete as the end (telios) result. We have received the First fruits of God's Spirit and we are perfect /complete here on earth in our physical bodies. Upon entering the perceivable presence of God, we will be perfected (completed) with a new spiritual body that can endure the direct presence of the Holy God.

The English word perfect has changed over the years. The original meaning of complete has now been replaced by the common usage of the word perfection to mean without mistake. This "without mistake" condition is a condition that the Christian does not attain to. Besides, there is no such thing as perfection in a sinful fallen world. Christianity is about Spiritual life and death; we are either alive to a relationship with God or we are not. Being good, bad, making mistakes, or not making mistakes are in the sense of a relationship with God, irrelevant.

*Matthew 22:10 So those servants went out into the highways and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests.*

God has invited both the bad and the good to the wedding feast. The truth is that no one is good let alone is there anyone without mistakes. Had God invited only the good then no humans would be able to attend the wedding feast.

Being good or perfect does not make us acceptable to God. In determining if a person is acceptable to God, it is the sacrifice offered to God that is examined, not the person. Jesus is our sacrifice offered to God. If there were a person who lived a mistake free life God would not even notice. God has looked at His Son Jesus to see us; our actions apart from accepting Jesus are irrelevant to making us perfect.

## **Pray**

Proseuche (4335) Pros - toward, forward; Euche - express, expression; talk, speak, ask, listen, comprehend, communicate, discussion

Verses - Exodus 33:9; 1 Samuel 12:23; Acts 8:15; 2 Corinthians 1:11; Ephesians 6:18; 1 Timothy 4:5; Revelation 5:8

FIRST USE: GENESIS 12:13 SAY, I (ABRAM) PRAY THEE (SARAI), THOU ART MY SISTER: THAT IT MAY BE WELL WITH ME FOR THY SAKE; AND MY SOUL SHALL LIVE BECAUSE OF THEE.

God had called Abram from his native country and instructed him to go to the promise land and stay there. There was a famine and Abram disobeyed God Abram removed himself and his wife Sarai from the promise land and went to Egypt. Once in Egypt, Abram feared for his life. His wife Sarai was beautiful and Abram feared that he would be killed so someone else could take his wife. Abram, fearing death, asked his wife to tell people she was his sister. This fear of death was a lack of faith in God. Later Abram believed that God would give life by giving them a child and that God would preserve life. When Abram believed God as the giver and protector of life, God then changed the name of Abram to Abraham and Sarai to Sarah. Both of them received the "h" the breath letter in their names, signifying that they had received the breath of life from God.

Prayer means to talk to, as in a conversation of speaking and listening. In order to have a conversation First the presence and attention of both parties needs to be acknowledged.

Queen Esther in the Old Testament book of Esther is one of our best examples in how to approach and have a relationship with a king, in our case King Jesus. Esther was the bride of King Ausherus and therefore became the queen. Likewise the Church is the bride of Jesus. In this Biblical example the Church is the bride of the king, the most prized position in the land next to that of being king. Notice though how Esther approaches the king even when she is the queen. It is required even of Esther to request permission to enter into the presence of the king and she can only approach the king if the king holds out the scepter in acceptance and she touches the scepter in recognition of his kingly authority. Likewise for us, we cannot go to God without being invited. The scepter

that Jesus holds out to us is the scepter of His cross and we are required to touch His cross in acknowledgement of His Kingly rule and authority. To barge into the presence of the King without an invitation and without touching the King's scepter in submission and recognition of His authority and rule is to enter the presence of the King as an enemy and not as a loyal subject. The penalty for entering the king's presence as an enemy is to be immediately put to death.

Esther, once in the presence of the king, continued in a cordial relationship with the King. Esther didn't barge in and say as Queen I demand that you take care of my problems. Esther had problems, her entire race of people, the Jews, were about to be annihilated from the earth. The enemy of the Jews was attempting to use the King's authority to wipe Esther and her people out. Esther went to the King and instead of making demands she instead prepared a banquet for her king. Then she went back and prepared another banquet for the King. In the process of this dining together and communing together, the King took care of the threat to Esther and her people.

Christianity is not about what you do, it is about whom you know. Getting to know God on a personal individual basis, communicating with King Jesus, is more important than anything else that can ever be accomplished here on earth.

## **Preach - Proclaim**

Euaggelizo (2097) Eu - good, well; Aggelos - "Angel", messenger; good news messenger

Verses - Psalms 40:9; Matthew 11:5 24:14 26:13; Romans 10:8; Galatians 1:11; 2 Timothy 4:2; Revelation 14:6

FIRST USE: NEHEMIAH 6:7 AND THOU HAST ALSO APPOINTED PROPHETS TO PREACH OF THEE AT JERUSALEM, SAYING, THERE IS A KING IN JUDAH: ..

*Mark 16:15 And He (Jesus) said unto them, Go ye into all the world and preach the gospel (good news) to every creature.*

*Romans 10:13-15 For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved. How then shall they call on Him in whom they have not believed? And how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? And how shall they hear without a preacher (proclaimer)? And how shall they preach, except they be sent? As it is written [Nahum 1:15] How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel (good news) of peace and bring glad tidings of good things.*

*Matthew 28:6 He is not here (grave) for He has risen as He (Jesus) said...*

This is the most famous proclamation in all of humanity. This First proclamation was spoken by an angel to Mary Magdalene. This was the angel that rolled away the sealed stone, covering the tomb where the body of Jesus was placed when He was taken down from the cross.

This is the message of the Bible "He is Alive" our life in Jesus and that abundantly. Notice that the angel said that Jesus had risen "as He said". The angel was not preaching a new message but was repeating the proclamation that Jesus had already stated many times.



*John 2:19, 21 Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy this temple and in three days I will raise it up... But He spake of the temple of His body.*

We likewise need to be careful that we remain faithful and preach Jesus' message and not someone else's or our own.

*Proverbs 14:25 A true witness delivereth souls: but a deceitful witness speaketh lies.*

Preaching is to proclaim the good news of the resurrection of Jesus and eternal life. Yes the bad news is sin and death, but without the good news there is no preaching of the gospel.

*Titus 1:2-3 In hope of eternal life, which God that cannot lie, promised before the world began; but in due times manifested His word through preaching, ...*

## **Predestination**

Proorizo (4309) Pro - prior, before; Horizo - "horizon" determine, decree, mark, establish, boundary

Verses - Romans 8:29-30; Ephesians 1:5-11

FIRST USE: ROMANS 8:29-30 FOR WHOM HE DID FOREKNOW, HE ALSO DID PREDESTINATE TO BE CONFORMED TO THE IMAGE OF HIS SON, THAT HE MIGHT BE THE FIRSTBORN AMONG MANY BRETHREN. MOREOVER WHOM HE DID PREDESTINATE, THEM HE ALSO CALLED: AND WHOM HE CALLED, THEM HE ALSO JUSTIFIED: AND WHOM HE JUSTIFIED, THEM HE GLORIFIED.

Predestination is a prior determination. For the Christian it has been predetermined that once a person becomes a Christian, the end result will be the person being conformed to the image of Jesus. This is like an artist that with foreknowledge has predetermined the subject of a painting, or a sculptor, predetermining the shape he is going to mold. Predestination is simply knowing in advance what the final design or destination is. The final predestined destination for the believer is to be in heaven with Jesus and to be similar to Jesus. Similar in that we can interact with Jesus.

Destination is the end of a journey, the final destination. Biblically we are only predestined to heaven once we have acknowledged God. We are not predestined to individual fates in our life. In other words God does not predestine certain people to heaven and then others to hell. Our relationship with God is based on our own individual freedom and choice as God has already chosen to die for our sins the choice is now up to us to acknowledge Him. Therefore we have the freedom in our spirit to either acknowledge Jesus is God or to reject who He has proven Himself to be.

It is only after a person enters into a personal relationship with Jesus that then the person becomes "predestined" to a permanent reunion with Jesus in heaven. There are many factors that affect our daily life.

We can make our own decisions and choices, we can let others influence us or make decisions for us. There are also Biblical factors such as we will reap what we sow. In other words, if we do Godly things we will receive Godly things, if we do evil things we will receive evil outcomes.

God also maintains control "providence" over His creation at all times, as according to God's plan God will permit certain events and He will not permit other events. Our lives are filled with many events, accomplishments and even some failures yet none of these are a part of "predestination" as the Bible defines it but all of them are a part of our normal living conditions in a fallen existence and in the fellowship and company of the living God who oversees His entire creation.

### **Priests see also Prophet, King**

Hiereus (2409) sacred, holy, priest, set apart; office of offering acceptable offerings to God from man

Verses - Genesis 14:18; Luke 1:8; Acts 6:7; 1 Peter 2:5-9; Revelation 1:6 5:10 20:6

FIRST USE: GENESIS 14:18 AND MELCHIZEDEK KING SALEM (PEACE & RIGHTEOUSNESS) BROUGHT FORTH BREAD AND WINE: AND HE WAS THE PRIEST OF THE MOST HIGH GOD.

*1 Peter 2:9 But ye (Church) are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should show forth the praises of Him who hath called you out of darkness into His marvelous light:*

Priest, the office (job) designated by God, to offer from man to God acceptable sacrifices, offerings and gifts. Melchizedek is the First mentioned priest in the Bible. Later in the book of Hebrews in the New Testament we learn that Jesus is the High Priest of the Church in the same faculties of the priesthood of Melchizedek. We also learn that Jesus did not take on the role of Priest Himself As with all priests it is an appointed position by God.

### **Jesus was appointed a priest as noted in Psalms 110:4**

*Psalms 110:4 The LORD hath sworn and will not repent, Thou (Jesus) art a priest forever after the order of Melchizedek.*

*Revelation 5:9-10 And they (raptured Church in heaven) sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book and to open the seals thereof: for thou was slain (cross) and has redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred and tongue and people and nation; And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on earth.*

Each Christian member of the Church is also their own individual (low) priest officiating their own individual altar before God on their own behalf. Each Christian is in interaction with God, offering to God sacrifices,

offerings and gifts. In other words, Christians do not go to another (low) priest and then request that priest to go to God for us. The Christian is the priest and we each go to God ourselves, through the (high) priest Jesus.

*1 Peter 2:5 Ye also, as lively stones [living confessions of Jesus], are built up a Spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.*

But just what are these spiritual sacrifices and offerings that we as priests are to offer to God? Some of our offerings to God are, praises, rejoicing, love, faith, hope, patience, involvement, anything we do for God or any interaction from us to God is done in our function as a priest.

*Philippians 4:18 But I have all and abound: I am full, having received of Epaphroditus [a messenger] the things which were sent from you, an odor of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well pleasing to God.*

The Apostle Paul is writing to the Church at Philippi that their giving to the ministry of Paul was an acceptable sacrifice, not to Paul but to God.

*Hebrews 13:16 But to do good and to communicate forget not: for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.*

## **Pro-Life**

GENESIS 1:27-28 SO GOD CREATED MAN IN HIS OWN IMAGE, IN THE IMAGE OF GOD CREATED HE HIM; MALE AND FEMALE CREATED HE THEM. AND GOD BLESSED THEM AND GOD SAID UNTO THEM, BE FRUITFUL AND MULTIPLY (HAVE LOTS AND LOTS OF BABIES)..

*Psalms 139:14-16 I will praise Thee; for I am fearfully and wonderfully made: marvelous are thy works; and that my soul knoweth right well.. Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being unperfect; and in thy book all my members were written, which in continuance were fashioned, when as yet there was none of them.*

*Jeremiah 1:5 Before I (God) formed thee in the belly I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb I sanctified thee and I ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.*

The pro-life movement is the movement acknowledging that all human life is created in the image of God and is sacred to God. The individuals' lifespan is a work of God and needs to be committed to God. We as people do not end the life of other people no matter how young or how old or in what condition they are in. Being involved in Pro Life issues or any other good cause does not make us a Christian. Accepting the life of Jesus for our own personal sins reconciles us to God. There are many people who do not take part in an abortion and yet will never remain in the presence of God, because of their own sins apart from abortion.

Unfortunately an abortion is nothing less than a satanic blood sacrifice to Satan. Satan desires the sacrifice of blood, any blood young, old, or middle aged. Abortion is a Satanic sacrifice for convince. Choosing what is thought to be convenient over love, obligation and responsibility.

*Psalms 127:3 Lo, children are a heritage of the LORD: and the fruit of the womb is His reward.*

One of the major problems with abortion is that from the moment a woman becomes pregnant her body begins to radically change, creating hormones and chemicals that are involved in the pregnancy. When an abortion is performed the woman's body does not know how to react to the sudden unexpected change of no longer carrying and caring for the baby. Without a baby the buildup of hormones and chemicals abruptly stops and now the woman's' body tells her that her child is missing.

This is when the act of abortion becomes reality. It is now too late to do anything to undo the unfortunate choice, making the abortion experience even more devastating. This is where Post Abortion Stress occurs, when the physical, emotional, experience of the abortion becomes real.

The one thing that can and should be done when an abortion has occurred is to turn to our Father in heaven. Our Father loves us. He has given humans the blessing to become one in reproduction. God has not given us the authority over life and death. God has retained the important decisions for Himself. God alone will handle the spirit and soul of the unborn child. Sure, we as people can make mistakes, but we cannot make a mistake to big to be committed to God. Our hope is in God who dwells in heaven. Job, after the death of his children, he became reunited with them in heaven.

We can't make right an abortion but God can and has. He died for us and for the unborn as well, so that we can live together with Him in heaven. Let's not cheapen the sacrifice that Jesus has given for us by saying that God's blood is not enough to cover our sins. The fact is, sinner's sin. God is not surprised by our actions He knows mankind.

It is up to Christians to stand in this gap and to "Choose Life". One of the First functions of the early Church in Rome was to rescue the babies and children left to die (their form of abortion) on the hills outside the city.

*Revelation 1:17-18 And when I (the Disciple John) saw Him (Jesus), I fell at His feet as dead. And He laid His right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the First and the last: I am He that liveth and was dead; and behold, I am alive forevermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.*

## **Prophet see also Priest, King**

Prophetes (G4396) Pro - before, in front of, prior; Phemi - to show, make known

Verses - Genesis 20:7; Exodus 7:1; Jeremiah 1:5; Matthew 7:22; John 11:51; 1 Corinthians 14:39; 1 Thessalonians 5:20; Revelation 20:10

FIRST USE: GENESIS 20:7 NOW THEREFORE RESTORE THE MAN (ABRAHAM) HIS WIFE (SARAH); FOR HE IS A PROPHET...

*2 Peter 1:19 We have also a more sure word (Bible) of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, unto the day dawn and the day star (Jesus) arise in your heart.*

The office of prophet is to receive from God and to pass it along for man's benefit and use, revealing God to mankind. Jesus occupies the office of prophet.

*Deuteronomy 18:16-19 According to all that thou (children of Israel) desirest of the LORD thy God in Horeb (Mt. Sinai, desert encampment) in the day of the assembly (when the 10 commandments were given) saying, Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God (Exodus. 20:19), neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not {the presence, sight and sound of God on Mt. Sinai, was more than the children of Israel could sustain, so they asked God to not speak directly to them anymore, but instead to speak to them through prophets. God agreed saying that He would send one specific prophet (Jesus) that all people must obey}. And the LORD said unto me (Moses), they have well spoken that which they have spoken. I will raise them up a prophet (Jesus) from among their brethren, like unto thee and will put My words in His mouth; and He shall speak unto them all that I shall command Him. And it shall come to pass, that whosoever will not hearken unto My words which He shall speak in My name, I will require it of him.*

### **It will be sin not to obey Jesus.**

*John 6:14 Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth that prophet that should come into the world.*

*Mark 6:4 But Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honor, but in his own country and among his own kin and in his own house.*

Jesus is responding to the people of His town Nazareth who are rejecting Him as a prophet.

### **Propitiation see also Redemption, Salvation**

Hilasterion (G2435) hilarious, cheerful, Remedy in full payment with cheerfulness, Payment in full with a cheerful heart, not grudgingly

Verses - Romans 3:24; 1 John 2:2 4:10; Hebrews 9:5

FIRST USE: ROMANS 3:23-25 FOR ALL HAVE SINNED AND COME SHORT OF THE GLORY OF GOD; BEING JUSTIFIED FREELY BY HIS GRACE THROUGH THE REDEMPTION THAT IS IN CHRIST JESUS: WHOM GOD HATH SET FORTH TO BE A PROPITIATION (FULL PAYMENT) THROUGH FAITH IN HIS BLOOD, TO DECLARE HIS RIGHTEOUSNESS FOR THE REMISSION OF SINS THAT ARE PASSED THROUGH THE FORBEARANCE (TOLERANCE) OF GOD;

*1 John 2:2 And He (Jesus) is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world.*

*1 John 4:10 Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that He loved us and sent His Son to be the propitiation (full payment) for our sins.*

Payment stems from a debt. If we went out to eat and after eating we each left the restaurant leaving the bill unpaid, how eager would we be to return to that restaurant? Not very eager, because we still have a debt. We would worry that the restaurant would find out and take action, demanding payment and justice from us. If we went to a restaurant and after eating a friend said, "this meal is on me, my treat" and our friend takes out his currency and pays the bill, are we concerned about returning to that restaurant? No because the debt has been paid.

What if our friend offered to pay the bill and we said "Oh your such a fool, I don't think you can handle the bill, so I'll pay or at least chip in and add to your efforts". We would not be accepting a gift, the free meal would we? We would also be mocking our friend. What if our friend paid the bill, then the next time we went to the restaurant and the owner of the restaurant lied and said that we needed to pay for the already paid debt? Then the owner would not be honest. An honest transaction is when a debt is owed and it is Propitiated, paid in full. The one receiving payment acknowledges the payment and the debt is removed.

This is the relationship the Christian has with God. Through sin we sold ourselves into debt to sin. God created us free, free to worship and fellowship with Him. We, through serving sin, became in debt to sin. Jesus paid our debt to sin and set us free to have a relationship with God. The payment that sin requires is death; this is why Jesus had to die to pay our debt to sin. With sin paid, sin is out of the picture like yesterdays lunch. We can now live in the newness of Jesus' resurrected life. We owe sin nothing more because Jesus paid the full bill and the Father sees to it that sin does not cheat us and require further payment.

Jesus paid our debt regarding sin, but we are still indebted to God and we need to pay our debts to God. The debt to sin is death. Our debt to God is to acknowledge Him and through acknowledgement to fellowship with Him. We are taught to pray to the Father to forgive us our debts (lack of acknowledgement) as we forgive others their debts against us. God has given us the free gift of life. Being a free gift to us doesn't mean that it didn't cost God. We do have the obligation (debt) to acknowledge the great gift of life that God has given to us, twice, once in creation and again in redemption. Jesus is buying us our free meal (life sustaining nourishment), so let us rejoice and dine with Him with a hearty and thankful appetite.

*Revelation 3:14-20 And unto the angel (messenger) of the Church of the Laodiceans write:.. Behold I (Jesus) stand at the door and knock: if any man hear My voice and open the door, I (Jesus) will come in to him and will sup (lunch) with him and he with Me. {fellowship}.*

Propitiation is also translated as "the mercyseat".

*Hebrews 9:5 And over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the mercyseat (propitiation)...*

The mercyseat is the gold covering which covered the Ark of the Covenant. It is above the mercy seat where God met with the priests of Israel.



*Exodus 25:21-22 And thou shalt put the mercy seat above upon the ark; and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee. And there I (God) will meet with thee and I will commune with thee from above the mercy seat, from between the two Cherubims which are upon the ark of the testimony...*

## **Rapture - Caught Up see also Wrath of God**

Harpazo (G726) snatch, seize, take with force; ie. To snatch like a wallet by a pickpocket.

Latin - Rapiemur (Rapture) - to be caught up, taken away, brought into another existence

English - Caught up; Rapture is the English translation from the Latin word Rapiemur

Verses - Genesis 5:24; 2 Kings 2:11; Acts 3:19-21; 1 Corinthians 15:51-55; 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18

FIRST USE: GENESIS 5:24 AND ENOCH WALKED WITH GOD: AND HE WAS NOT {ENOCH VANISHED}; FOR GOD TOOK [RAPTURED] HIM.

The Rapture of the Church is the specific event where the Church here on earth is gathered together to Jesus in heaven. The Church had a specific start on the day of the Resurrection of Jesus when Jesus breathed (baptized) on each individual disciple His Spirit and instructed them to "receive the Holy Spirit." The Church is the unique period of time and the unique group of people, including us, that have received the (born again) baptism of the Holy Spirit from Jesus. The Church did not exist during the Old Testament times and the Church will not exist during the end times of Revelation, called the tribulation and great tribulation, instead the group called "The Martyred Saints" and not the Church exists here on earth. It was not possible for the Church to exist prior to the resurrection of Jesus, because the Church belongs to Jesus and couldn't be united to Jesus prior to the cross. Since the Church belongs to Jesus and is in the sinless image of Jesus, it is not possible for the Church to take part in the coming wrath of God, as Jesus Himself said on the Cross that "it is finished" meaning that God's wrath for mankind is completed in the cross of Jesus and All who accept Jesus do not take part in the coming wrath of God as it is specifically for the ungodly, those who are not covered by the Cross. The Church is the opposite of ungodly we are God's prized possession.

*2 Kings 2:11 And it came to pass, as they still went on and talked, that, behold, there appeared a chariot of fire and horses of fire and parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.*

This is not a rapture as much as it is a translation, but it helps reveal the dual nature of the Rapture as we are both "Removed" and "Translated" changed into our spiritual bodies. (Elijah was translated from his physical body in order to ride in the chariot of fire and to be received into heaven.) Up represents heaven, down represents hell. Elijah went to heaven, but like everyone else during the Old Testament times he had to wait in Paradise - the good side of Hades - until the Resurrection of Jesus then he along with the other Old Testament saints, were led by Jesus and taken to remain in heaven. Enoch is an Old Testament Saint, who is a type of the coming Rapture. Enoch had a relationship with God and God removed Enoch from the earth prior to the earth's First global judgment when the earth was flooded during the days of Noah. Like Enoch the Church will be removed from the earth as mankind under goes the second global judgment, receiving the wrath of God revealed in the Book of Revelation.

*Acts 3:19-21 Repent ye therefore and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord; And He shall send Jesus Christ, which was before preached unto you: Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution (return to God's original intention) of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all His holy prophets since the world began.*

Forty days after the resurrection of Jesus, He bodily ascended into heaven. Jesus is to remain bodily in heaven until "the times of restitution". The restitution is described in part in the book of Revelation where Jesus returns to the earth and takes control of the earth. Since the Church is taken out prior to the restoration, prior to the return of Jesus to the earth, the Church is to meet Jesus in the air and we will forever be with Jesus.

*1 Corinthians 15:51-55 Behold, I show you a mystery; We (Christians) shall not all sleep (suffer physical death), but we shall all be changed (translated). In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump {announcement}: for the trumpet shall sound {this trumpet is a call to gathering sounded by God. It does not have anything to do with the future trumpet judgments of Revelation that are later sounded by angels} and the dead shall be raised incorruptible and we shall be changed (translated). For this corruptible (fleshly body) must put on incorruption (spiritual body) and this mortal must put on immortality.*

*1 Thessalonians 4:13-18 But I would not have you to be ignorant brethren, concerning them which are asleep (physically dead), that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope. For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with Him. For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep. For the Lord Himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel and with the trump of God: And the dead in Christ shall rise First: Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up (Harpzo, Rapture) together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. Wherefore comfort one another with these words.*

## **Rebuke - Chastening**

Epitimao (G2008) Epi - upon; Timao - value, prize; rebuke, to charge upon, valuable input  
Paideia (G3809) chastening, education, correction, nurture, instruction

Verses - Proverbs 9:7 19:18; Matthew 8:26; Hebrews 12:5,7,8,11; 2 Peter 2:16; Revelation 3:19

FIRST USE: GENESIS 31:42 EXCEPT THE GOD OF MY FATHER, THE GOD OF ABRAHAM AND THE FEAR OF ISAAC, HAD BEEN WITH ME (JACOB), SURELY THOU (LABAN) HADST SENT ME AWAY NOW EMPTY. GOD HATH SEEN MINE AFFLICTION AND THE LABOR OF MY HANDS AND REBUKED THEE LAST NIGHT

*Proverbs 27:5-6 Faithful are the wounds of a friend; but the kisses of an enemy are deceitful.*

Rebuke is valued instruction. With instruction comes knowledge. Sometimes instruction contains the personal knowledge that we ourselves are deficient or are lacking in certain areas of our life. No one likes to find out from

someone else that their breath is offensive, or any other personal shortcomings. Some people love to point out the shortcomings of others. It is one thing to blurt out "hey your breath stinks". It is another thing to have someone become aware of a problem of his or hers and then empower them with the confidence and desire to change. Jesus does this with us. He chastens us with the end result to draw us closer to Him. From the love and instruction of Jesus comes hope. Jesus does not ridicule nor does Jesus condemn. Jesus gives hope. He also gives us the desire and the ability to change. On the other hand, Satan the accuser accuses us to demoralize us in an attempt to separate us from God. From the condemnation of Satan comes despair. The end result of Satan's condemnation is to make us distrust or disbelieve God. It seems like at times that everyone has an opinion about how we should live our lives, including God and the Devil. Since everyone does have an opinion about how we conduct our lives, not every opinion is going to be a valid opinion. Not all changes in behavior are good. Only Godly changes are good changes.

It takes a special gift and a talent from God, to chasten and rebuke people. It is only through the love of God and the desire of God to have people draw close to Him, that we can even begin to instruct others. The Church is a call to brotherhood and friendship not a call into instructing others. Lets befriend one another First and then try to change them, or maybe we should just befriend one another and let God through His love handle the changing. "Faithful are the wounds of a friend," but the wounds of a stranger can be very devastating. Let's make a friend with our comments before we make a stranger or even worse an enemy with our comments.

## **Redemption see also Propitiation, Salvation**

Apolutrosis (629) Apo - from; Lutron - loosened, with ransom; recovered from lost

Verses - Deuteronomy 13:5; Ruth 4:7; Psalms 71:3 130:7; Romans 3:24 8:23; 1 Corinthians 1:30; Ephesians 1:7,14 4:30; Hebrews 9:12

FIRST USE: GENESIS 48:15-16 AND HE (JACOB) BLESSES JOSEPH AND SAID, GOD, BEFORE WHOM MY FATHERS ABRAHAM AND ISAAC DID WALK, THE GOD WHICH FED ME ALL MY LIFE LONG UNTO THIS DAY, THE ANGEL WHICH REDEEMED ME FROM ALL EVIL,

*Job 19:25 For I (Job) know that my redeemer liveth and that He shall stand at the latter day upon the earth: And though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God. Whom I shall see for myself and my eyes shall behold and not another;*

Redemption is to purchase back something that once belonged to you, but is not currently in your possession. When Adam and the Woman sinned, mankind was sold into sin. To be in sin is to be separated from the possession of God. On the cross, Jesus redeemed (purchased) back from sin, as His possession, all those that would choose to be reunited with God.

*Exodus 6: 5-8 And I (God) have also heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage; and I have remembered My covenant. Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, I am the LORD and I will bring you out from*

*under the burdens of the Egyptians and I will rid you out of their bondage and I will Redeem you with a stretched out arm and with great judgments: And I will take you to Me for a people and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I am the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians. And I will bring you in unto the land, concerning the which I did swear to give it to Abraham, to Isaac and to Jacob; and I will give it you for a heritage: I am the LORD.*

Redemption is expressed in the Old Testament as the Passover feast that Israel celebrated in Egypt. The Passover in Egypt is an enactment of God redeeming (purchasing) His people back into his possession, from the possession of the world and slavery. Death has passed over, the redeemed have escaped death and passed over into life with God. The Jews through Abraham had heard the call of God and had obeyed the call of God to be His people and to live in His land, the promise land. The Jews betrayed their brother Joseph and sold him into slavery. With Joseph sold into slavery and no longer a known part of the family, it became necessary for God to reunite the family. To reunite the family, God brought the entire family from the promise land down into Egypt, where Joseph was. While the Jews were living in the slavery of Egypt they belonged to Egypt and not to God. The Jews did not have the relationship of freedom in the promise land that God wanted for them. They were forbidden by the Egyptians to worship God. The night of the Passover by the death of the Firstborn of Egypt, God cleared the way to worldly Egyptian opposition and redeemed the Jews back into His possession. He then removed them from Egypt and God led them back into His promise land and back into a relationship with Him..

The New Testament redemption occurred on the night of the New Testament Passover (Last Supper) and on the cross of Jesus where Jesus, the Firstborn of God, gave His life and died, clearing the way for us to be freed from the sin and slavery of the world and to be redeemed to God as His possession.

*Matthew 27:50-51 Jesus when He had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the Ghost (Spirit). And, behold, the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake and the rocks rent;*

The veil in the temple was a partition of separation, separating Holy God from sinful man. With the death of Jesus on the cross, the veil was supernaturally torn from top to bottom signifying that redemption had occurred and that through Jesus the way was now open for man to once again enter into the presence of God.

Redemption is separate and unique from salvation. Redemption occurred at the cross of Jesus where we are redeemed (purchased back) into the presence and a relationship with God. Salvation is a continuing lifelong process where we are healed as we are in a Spiritual relationship with God. Salvation begins at the resurrection of Jesus, when the believer acknowledges the resurrection of Jesus and receives the Holy Spirit. Redemption is a work of God on the cross of Jesus, without the death of Jesus we wouldn't have redemption. Salvation is a work of God through the resurrection of Jesus. Without the resurrection of Jesus we wouldn't have salvation.

Salvation is associated with an event later than the Passover. Salvation is the event of God destroying the pursuing Egyptian army and saving (salvation) the Hebrews from their pursuing enemy.

*Exodus 14:13 And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still and see the Salvation of the LORD which He will show you today:*

As God parted the Red sea and the Israelites passed through on dry ground to safety, yet the enemy was destroyed by the same waters the Jews walked past.

Redemption is only mentioned twice in the Gospels, both times in the Gospel of Luke. The First time concerning the First coming of Jesus and the second time concerning the second coming of Jesus. Redemption cannot be separated from the presence of Jesus.

*Hebrews 9:12 ... but by His own blood HE (Jesus) entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us.*

We are redeemed and reunited with God for eternity, however our physical bodies have not yet been redeemed. Physically we are redeemed after our physical death and we receive a new spiritual sinless body from God.

*Romans 8:23 And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the Firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the Redemption of our body.*

## **Repentance**

Metanoeo (G3340) Meta - After; Nous - Mind; after mind, after consideration and thought, mind change, change in the thoughts of the mind, a change of mind after thought or reflection

Verses - Matthew 3:11; Acts 11:18; Romans 2:4; 2 Corinthians 2:9; Revelation 2:5-21 9:20-21 16:9-11

FIRST USE: GENESIS 6:6 AND IT REPENTED THE LORD THAT HE HAD MADE MAN ON THE EARTH AND IT GRIEVED HIM IN HIS HEART.

*Romans 2:4 Or despisest [by judging others] thou the riches of His (God's) goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance.*

Repentance is a change of mind that occurs after thought and reflection. It is God's desire that all men think, reflect and repent. Repentance is one of the main messages of the Bible. All mankind is on the path to destruction. It is God's plan and desire that man repent, change paths and walk the path of life with God. The message of repentance is so important in the Bible that repent is among the First words used by John the Baptist, Jesus, Peter and Paul in each of their First messages to people.

*Matthew 3:1-2 In those days came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judea and saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.*

*Matthew 4:17 From that time Jesus began to preach and to say, Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.*

*Acts 2:37-38 Now when they (crowds) heard this [that the crucified Jesus is God], they were pricked (convicted) in their heart and said unto Peter and to the rest of the Apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we do? Then Peter said unto them,*

*Repent and be baptized everyone of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.*

*Acts 17:30 And the times of this ignorance [man's ignorance of God, before the cross of Jesus] God winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent;*

*Acts 26:19-20 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I (Paul) was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision: But showed First unto them of Damascus and at Jerusalem and throughout all the coasts of Judea and then to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God and do works meet for repentance.*

## **Rest**

Anapaou (G373) Ana - Up; Pauo - refrain, cease, stop; up cease, refresh, renew

Katapauo (G2664) Kata - Down; Pauo - refrain, cease, stop; down stop, cease from labor

Hebrew: Shabath (H7673) "Sabbath" cease from labor, rest, renew, refresh

Verses - Exodus 5:5 16:23; Matthew 11:28; Acts 2:26; Hebrews 3:11-18 4:1-11; Revelation 14:13

FIRST USE: GENESIS 2:1-3 THUS THE HEAVENS (SKY) AND THE EARTH WERE FINISHED AND ALL THE HOST (BELONGINGS) OF THEM. AND ON THE SEVENTH DAY GOD ENDED HIS WORK WHICH HE HAD MADE; AND HE RESTED ON THE SEVENTH DAY FROM ALL HIS WORK WHICH HE HAD MADE. AND GOD BLESSED THE SEVENTH DAY AND SANCTIFIED IT: BECAUSE THAT IN IT HE HAD RESTED FROM ALL HIS WORK WHICH GOD CREATED AND MADE {GOD'S WORK OF CREATION}.

Rest means to cease from labors and in ceasing, to be renewed and refreshed, to be rested. Rest is a state of comfort and relaxation. Rest can only occur because the work is finished. Where there is work, there is no rest. We can rest because the work has been completed. Jesus has done all of the work necessary to be done. John 4:34 Jesus saith unto them (disciples), My meat is to do the will of Him (Father) that sent me and to finish His work. {The work of Redemption, on the cross}

*John 17:5 I (Jesus) have glorified thee (Father) on the earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest Me to do.*

This was the night Jesus was betrayed, to be crucified the next day. Jesus was about to cross the brook Cedron. By crossing the brook Cedron and going to the Garden of Gethsemane where Jesus knew He was to be betrayed. Jesus was already submitting to the cross. Jesus had already made up His mind and committed Himself to



redeem us. When Jesus commits to something He is faithful! He completes what He desires to do and can therefore call it finished because it is finished.

Rest is not only an important Biblical principal; rest is both a commandment to be followed and a feast day to be observed. Rest is the fourth of the Ten Commandments.

*Exodus 20:8 Remember the Sabbath day and keep it holy.*

Rest is the First of the eight appointed festivals.

*Leviticus 23:1-3 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel and say unto them, Concerning the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations (gatherings), even these are my feasts. Six days shall work be done: but the seventh day is the Sabbath of rest, a holy convocation; ye shall do no work therein: it is the Sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.*

The New Testament book of Hebrews interprets for us the Church, just how we are to abide in the Commandment and Feast of rest.

*Hebrews 4:3 For we which have believed do enter into rest...*

To believe in the finished work of Jesus is our rest, fulfilling both the fourth commandment and the First appointed Feast. We enter into the rest of God by faith in the work of God. This is no small rest. Those who do not believe in God, are continually working and toiling in fear and insecurity. We have true rest, the kind of rest that can only come from God.

There is some Church discussion as to whether we have to set aside a certain day for rest, usually a Sunday or a Saturday. Interestingly this topic was also being discussed while the New Testament was being written and Paul the Apostle writes about it in the book of Romans.

*Romans 14:5 One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day alike. Let every man be fully persuaded in his own mind.*

Paul is telling the Church that some Christians hold one day sacred while other Christians hold every day sacred and that either choice is fine, just decide it for yourself. Saturday, starting at sundown on Friday evening, is still the Jewish Sabbath which they are required to observe, because they do not yet have the rest of Jesus. Sunday is the day of gathering and of collective worship for the Church because the Church, every Sunday, is commemorating the Sunday resurrection of Jesus.

## **Resurrection**

Anastasis (386) Ana - up; Stao - Stand; stand up again, raise, live again

Verses - Matthew 27:53; John 5:29 11:25; Acts 1:22; Romans 1:4; 1 Corinthians 15:42; Philippians 3:10; Revelation 20:5-6

FIRST USE: GENESIS 22:1-19 .. AND HE (GOD) SAID, TAKE NOW THY (ABRAHAM'S) SON, THY ONLY SON ISAAC, WHOM THOU LOVEST AND GET THEE INTO THE LAND OF MORIAH {PRESENT DAY TEMPLE MOUNT IN JERUSALEM}; AND OFFER HIM THERE FOR A BURNT OFFERING UPON ONE OF THE MOUNTAINS OF WHICH I WILL TELL THEE.. AND ABRAHAM SAID UNTO HIS YOUNG MEN, ABIDE YE HERE WITH THE DONKEY; AND I AND THE LAD WILL GO YONDER AND WORSHIP (ACKNOWLEDGE LIFE COMES FROM GOD) AND COME AGAIN TO YOU.

Abraham was acknowledging the resurrection ability of God, stating that he and Isaac were both going to return after he had offered Isaac as a sacrifice. The sacrifice was both prophetic and symbolic of the future sacrifice of our Heavenly Father offering His Son Jesus, at the exact same location. The Father offered Jesus His Son so that mankind would be reunited with God.

*Matthew 22:23,29,31-32 The same day came to Him (Jesus) the Sadducees {religious/political leaders}, which say that there is no resurrection... Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err (error), not knowing the Scriptures (Bible), nor the power of God... But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying, I am the God of Abraham and the God of Isaac and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.*

Resurrection is to stand up again, to come back living from the dead. Jesus has done just that. Jesus suffered and died on the cross and resurrected the third day. The resurrection is the cornerstone of the Christian faith. Without the resurrection of Jesus there is no Christianity. The resurrection proves that Jesus is God. It proves that His sacrifice is acceptable and that our own sins are forgiven and it proves that believing Christians will spend eternity with the loving God in heaven.

The resurrection of Jesus is the pivotal event that a Christian is required to believe in, in order to be a Christian and become justified. One has to believe in the actual bodily resurrection of Jesus. It is not a theory, nor is it a vague hazy concept, or in a "spiritual" sense that Jesus has resurrected. The same Jesus that was born from the womb of a virgin, died on the cross and was buried in the tomb, is the same Jesus that stood again in full resurrection life. The resurrection of Jesus is the one act of faith (belief) that we as Christians are required to believe. Without a belief in the resurrection of Jesus it is impossible to be a Christian, it is impossible to have a relationship with God. Christianity stands on the wonderful resurrection of Jesus.

*1 Corinthians 15:3-8 For I (Apostle Paul) delivered unto you First of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures: And that He was buried and that He rose again (resurrected) the third day according to the Scriptures: And that, He was seen of Cephas (Disciple Peter), then of the twelve (disciples): After that, He was seen of above five hundred (500+ people) brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain (are still alive) unto this present, but some are fallen asleep. After that, He was seen of James (a 1/2 brother of Jesus, born to Mary and Joseph, he wrote the N.T. book of James); then all of the apostles {it was a requirement of the early Church to see the resurrected Jesus before you could be called an Apostle} and last of all He was seen of me (Apostle Paul) also.*

It was on the evening of the resurrection of Jesus that the disciples received the baptism of the Holy Spirit by Jesus. We are not baptized and do not receive the baptism from Jesus until the day we First realize that Jesus is indeed risen from the dead, that He is alive! The Gospel Message of the Church is the resurrection of Jesus. The Apostle Paul traveled the known world delivering this message to everyone, from Kings to outcasts.

*Acts 26:22-25 Having therefore obtained help of God, I (Apostle Paul) continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those which the prophets and Moses did say should come: That Christ should suffer and that He should be the First that should rise from the dead and should show light unto the people and to the Gentiles (non-Jews). And as he (Paul) spoke thus for himself, Festus [Roman, Governor of Caesarea] said with a loud voice, Paul, thou art beside thyself; much learning doth make thee mad.*

The Apostle Paul was on trial for his life in the Roman court system. Paul was testifying before King Agrippa and the King's wife Queen Bernice. Festus the Governor had heard Paul's testimony before about the risen Jesus. But Festus misunderstood and thought Christianity was about a dispute that this man named Jesus was missing. Some thought Jesus to be dead and some thought Jesus to be alive. During the testimony Festus realized for the first time that Christianity is about the resurrection of Jesus and right in the middle of Paul's speaking a startled Festus shouted out that Paul was mad.

The resurrection of Jesus is a weighty topic to ponder and like Festus we might want to declare this is madness, but the truth is, Paul, the disciples, the 500+ apostles, the prophets, the law, the scriptures and the Holy Spirit of God all testify to the Gospel News that Jesus is indeed raised from the dead!

## **Rewards**

Misthapodotes (3406) Mithos - reward, wage; Apodidomi Apo - from, departure; Didomi - give, bestow, grant; to give or grant a reward

Verses - Job 21:19; Jeremiah 31:16; Daniel 5:17; Romans 4:4; Colossians 2:18; Revelation 11:18 18:6

FIRST USE: GENESIS 15:1 AFTER THESE THINGS [ABRAM HAD JUST INFLICTED A BIG DEFEAT ON THE RULING KINGS OF THE EARTH AND ABRAM WAS AFRAID OF THEIR RETALIATION] THE WORD OF THE LORD CAME UNTO ABRAM IN A VISION SAYING, FEAR NOT, ABRAM: I AM THY SHIELD AND THY EXCEEDING GREAT REWARD.

*Hebrews 11:6 But without faith it is impossible to please Him: for he that cometh to God must believe that He is [exists] and that He is a rewarder of them that diligently seek Him.*

*1 Corinthians 3:13-15 Every man's work (Ergon, (2041), effort, energy) shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire [judgment]; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. If any man's work (effort) abide which he hath built thereupon [Jesus], he shall receive a reward. If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.*

Rewards are individual recognition for individual accomplishments. Every redeemed person will receive the reward of heaven, but then there are additional rewards from God. The rewards are what we have done here on earth that translate to the kingdom of God. God is going to test through the judgment of fire every action, thought, word and deed of every person. Our actions that are Godly in nature will be permitted to enter into heaven with us; the acts that are worldly will not be permitted into heaven. All of the Godly thoughts, conversation, prayers and devotions that we have had toward God will be permitted into heaven. If we meet and get to know a fellow Christian here on earth we will remember it in heaven. It is our reward from here on earth. The more we build on the foundation of Jesus and the more we prepare ourselves to live in the everlasting presence of the Holy God the more rewarding heaven will be for each of us.

Some rewards are represented in the Bible as crowns. There are two types of crowns in the Bible, Diadema (1238) crown of authority and rule, kingly crown; and Stephanos (4735) a symbol and award of accomplishment. The Christian receives the "stephanos," the recognition of the reward. Jesus wears the "diadem," the crown of authority. For a short 3 1/2 years Satan will also wear a counterfeit diadem of stolen authority.

Some of the reward crowns mentioned in the Bible are the, everlasting crown {1 Corinthians 9:25}, the crown of fellowship {Philippians 4:1}, crown of rejoicing {1 Thessalonians 2:19}, crown of righteousness {2 Timothy 4:8} crown of life {James 1:2, Revelation 2:10} and the crown of glory {1 Peter 5:4}. These are all rewards that we can participate in here on earth and then enjoy them for eternity with God.

*Daniel 12:3 And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars forever and ever.*

## **Righteousness**

Dikaios (1342) right, correct, making the right decisions, innocent, without guilt

Verses - Psalms 11:7; Proverbs 16:8; Daniel 4:27; Malachi 3:3; Matthew 3:15; John 16:8; Romans 1:17; Revelation 19:8

FIRST USE: GENESIS 7:1 AND THE LORD SAID UNTO NOAH, COME THOU AND ALL THY HOUSE INTO THE ARK; FOR THEE HAVE I SEEN RIGHTEOUS BEFORE ME IN THIS GENERATION.

*Hosea 10:12 Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap in mercy; break up your fallow ground: for it is time to seek the LORD, till He Come and rain righteousness upon you.*

Righteousness is the act of being right or correct. There are right decisions in life and there are wrong decisions and choices in life. God is the judge of our choices. Is there one act of righteousness (correctness) that makes us right with God? The disciples asked Jesus this question. John 6:28-29 Then said they (disciples) unto Him

(Jesus), What shall we do, that we might work the works of God? Jesus answered and said unto them, This is the work of God, that ye believe on Him (Jesus) whom He (Father) has sent.

What is the work of God that we are to believe, specifically about Jesus? What makes us right with God? God performs the work of "life". God is the God of life. God created life; He then came to redeem back our lost lives. We are to believe that God is the God of life. When we believe in the work of life of God, we are correct and justified by God. The resurrection of Jesus is the event that proves that God is the God of life and that He is capable of giving life from death.

*Romans 4:24-25 But for us also [those who have faith like Abraham], to whom it (righteousness) shall be imputed, if we believe on Him (Father, Son, Holy Spirit) that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead; Who (Jesus) was delivered for our offenses and was raised again for our justification.*

The Father sent Jesus into the world to condemn sin and to judge righteousness and unrighteousness. Jesus died on the cross, condemning sin. Then Jesus rose from the dead, proving that He is the Judge of the living and the dead. The resurrection of Jesus is the most important event to humanity. The resurrection of Jesus is the dividing line between everlasting life and everlasting death. The resurrection of Jesus is the event that divides mankind for all times into two distinct groups; the group of life and the group of death. Jesus resurrected to give mankind the option of life or death. Those that believe that man exists in sin and that Jesus is God and that He came to die for us, enabling us to live with Him and that the resurrection proves the Deity of Jesus, will be justified (innocent) and will live with God.

When we believe that God is the God of life, just as Abraham did when He believed that God would give life to Isaac in the womb of Sarah while Sarah was 90 years old and Abraham himself was 99 years old. Then Abraham continued to believe that God is life when Abraham believed God would resurrect Isaac when Isaac was to be offered on mount Moriah. These actions by Abraham of belief, that God is life, made Abraham righteous. And it is the same belief in the same God that makes us righteous.

*Isaiah 61:10 I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for He hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, He hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh himself with ornaments and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels.*

It's not very hard to be justified by God. All we have to do is realize that we do not have life in ourselves. Moment by moment we need a breath of life to sustain us; we need food, water, rest, shelter and companionship. Man is very needy and God meets our every need. We are not capable of sustaining our own lives. A quick glance at other people will confirm that no one lives very long on earth. It is easy to recognize that man is not the answer to life and it is just as easy to realize that Jesus is the answer to life.

## **Salvation see also Redemption, Propitiation**

Soteria (4991) Save, protect, heal, prevent harm, heal from past harms

Verses - Psalms 85:4,7,9; Romans 1:16 10:10 11:11 13:11; Hebrews 1:14; 1 Peter 1:5; Jude 1:3

FIRST USE: GENESIS 49:18 I HAVE WAITED FOR THY SALVATION, O LORD.

*2 Thessalonians 2:13 ..God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth:*

Salvation means to be taken out of harms way, "saved " from harm or danger, included in being saved is healing, emotional spiritual healing. Where there is danger there is suffering and injury; where there is salvation there is healing. Our salvation does not stop with us being saved from perishing in the fires of hell. We as Christians commonly ask others "are you saved?" as though salvation is a one time finished work in our lives. Often what we are really asking is if the person has a personal relationship with God. A relationship with God First involves redemption (renewed relationship) with God, then through our new Spiritual relationship (sanctification) with God we are continually being saved (healed).

Salvation is separate and unique from redemption. Redemption means to be returned back into the possession of a separated owner. We have been Redeemed on the cross of Jesus signified, at the crucifixion, when the veil in the temple was torn from top to bottom revealing that the way into the presence of God was now open to mankind. Redemption is represented in the Bible by the Old Testament night of Passover in Egypt when Israel was redeemed back to God from the slavery of Egypt. Salvation means healing. We are healed from sin when we receive the baptism of the Holy Spirit from Jesus. The salvation process continues on in our lives as God continues to protect and heal us. Salvation is represented in the Old Testament as the event when God parted the Red Sea, saving the Hebrews and then destroying the pursuing enemy, the Egyptian army. Redemption is a work of God on the cross of Jesus. Without the death of Jesus we wouldn't have redemption. Salvation is a work of God in the resurrection of Jesus, without the resurrection of Jesus we wouldn't have salvation.

*Exodus 14:13 And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still and see the salvation of the LORD, which He will show to you today (God's parting of the Red Sea): for the Egyptians whom ye have seen today, ye shall see them again no more forever. The LORD shall fight for you and ye shall hold your peace.*

The Egyptian army was not the only danger the Hebrews were saved from. During their time in the wilderness, the Hebrews were continually being saved. They were saved from hunger, saved from thirst, saved from being lost as God led them. They were saved from separation from God as God instructed them and revealed Himself to the Hebrews in a relationship with them. This salvation process is a healing process. God is continually saving us and healing us as we walk with Him.

Where redemption is a function of the cross of Jesus, salvation is a function of the resurrection of Jesus. We are redeemed when we acknowledge our sin and the sacrifice of Jesus on the cross for us. We are not saved (healed) until we acknowledge the resurrection life of Jesus and Jesus then baptizes us with the new life of the Holy Spirit.

*Titus 3:5-6 [salvation is obtained] Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to His mercy He saved us, by the washing of regeneration (Spiritual, rebirth) and renewing of the Holy Ghost; which He shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Savior.*

**In fact the name of Jesus means salvation "God is Salvation", Jesus; Je - Yahweh (God); Sus - Salvation; Jesus - God is Salvation. By acknowledging Jesus we are acknowledging our being healed - saved by God.**



*2 Thessalonians But we are bound to give thanks always to God for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth:*

Salvation (healing) is a part of the continuing sanctification process. Sanctification is to be set apart for a relationship with God. Through a relationship with God we are being healed as we begin to know more about the love of God and the plan of God through Jesus to save the world from sin, death and despair. Yes there is healing in the living God of the Bible!

## **Sanctification**

Hagiazo (37) set apart for God's use, cleanse, purify, make holy

Verses - John 10:36 17:19; 1 Corinthians 1:30; 2 Thessalonians 2:13; Hebrews 10:10; 1 Peter 1:2; Jude 1:1

FIRST USE: GENESIS 2:3 AND GOD BLESSED THE SEVENTH DAY AND SANCTIFIED IT: BECAUSE THAT IN IT HE HAD RESTED FROM ALL HIS WORK WHICH GOD CREATED AND MADE.

Sanctification means to be set apart from the world and brought into the presence of God. Sanctification is the continuing process of being drawn closer and closer into a relationship with God. When we become born again we are cleansed of sin so the Spirit of God comes inside of us and fills us. All Christians are full of the Spirit of God. However, differing from individual to individual, is the capacity of being filled. A cup can be full and a large barrel can also be filled but the barrel has much more capacity and contains much more than the cup.

The process of sanctification is directly related to the result of the individual denying self and living to God. We can be born again Christians and seldom pray, seldom read the Bible and seldom seek God. By doing this we are living a life set apart for ourselves and not to God, consequently, we will have little connection with God. As we begin to replace our actions and desires with that of God and the more we seek God, the more we will find God and the more we will know Him.

Sanctification is a position. It is like being hired for a position at a new job. We show up to perform the job. We are on the payroll and receiving the benefits, yet we know little about the job or about our employers or our fellow employees. As the years go by we become more familiar with our job and with our bosses and fellow employees. The difference is the amount of sanctification, the amount that we are set apart to our job and surroundings. The sanctification process doesn't stop. It continues the entire time we remain at that job. Christianity is like a job. We have the position of Christians (Christ like) and our position is a relationship with God. Yet we know very little about what this position entails. As we live a Christian life, we experience God by praying, reading the Bible, fellowship with other Christians and by being a servant to God and others.

As a Christian we can also experience visions, dreams and prophesy. We can encounter angels, encounter demons, experience trials, experience persecution, receive blessings and a host of things, just as in the Bible. With these and other life experiences we become sanctified, becoming more knowledgeable of our position and our surroundings.

The sanctification process is sometimes illustrated as a car having four tires with air in all four tires the car moves smoothly. Lack of air in any of the tires makes for a ruff ride. The four tires of sanctification are considered Bible reading/studying, Prayer, Fellowship, Church Involvement and Helping/Serving/Volunteering. This is a very powerful illustration because if we leave out any of these tires, Christianity is a rough ride. Reading the Bible, praying, fellowshiping and helping others is just the cure to the difficulties we encounter in life.

## Satan - Lucifer - Devil

Greek: Satanas (G4567) "accuser"; Satan

Greek: Diabolos (G1228) "slanderer" false accuser; Devil

Hebrew: Heylel (H1966) Bright shinning, morning star; Lucifer

Spanish: Diablo; Devil

Verses - Genesis 3:1; Job 1:6-2:10; Isaiah 14:12-22; Ezekiel 28:12-19; Zechariah 3:1-10; Matthew 4:1-11; Luke 10:17-20; Revelation 20:1-10

FIRST USE: - NOT MENTIONED, SATAN, ALTHOUGH HE EXISTS, IS NOT MENTIONED TO ADAM IN THE EARLY VERSES OF THE BIBLE. MANKIND'S RELATIONSHIP IS WITH GOD; SATAN IS BASICALLY A NON-FACTOR.

*Isaiah 14:12-16 How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! How art thou cut down to the ground, which did weaken the nations! For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High. Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit. They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee and consider thee, saying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms;*

Satan means accuser and Devil means slanderer. Both names are descriptive titles of this fallen angel's character. The actual name of Satan is unknown. Satan is the accuser of the brethren. Satan was the First to rebel against God and through the deception of Satan, sin and death entered into all mankind. Satan knew what He was doing when he set out to destroy mankind. Satan knows the pain and suffering that exists and yet he continues to perpetuate as much pain and suffering as he can.

*Ezekiel 28:15 Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee. By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence and thou hast sinned; therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee,*

Satan was originally an Angel created by God and called Lucifer. Lucifer is a title meaning bright and morning star and originally Lucifer didn't have sin but in himself he sinned against God. He desired to rule even above God. Lucifer is now the fake morning star, still seeking to be worshipped above God. The word lucky is an old pagan witchcraft word and comes from Lucifer. Lucky is not a Biblical term, lucky; lu- Lucifer; ky - key; lit. Lucifer key; acknowledging Lucifer as giving someone a key to unlock their worldly desires. A person that claims to be

lucky is someone who is claiming to have received from the devil. Christians are never lucky; Christians are "blessed" from God.

*James 1:16-17 Do not err my beloved brethren. Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness (no deception), neither shadow (no darkness) of turning (deceit).*

**Two characteristics of Satan are that he is subtle (not obvious) and that he is a counterfeiter (a copycat):**

*Genesis 3:1 Now the serpent was more subtle than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?*

**Satan is subtle, it is the subtle lie, the subtle deception that is just as Satanic as any outrageous act. Because Satan is so subtle and since he is also a spirit being, the First piece of Spiritual armor for the Christian is the belt of truth (Bible).**

*Ephesians 6:11-14 Put on the whole armor of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles (methods) of the devil. .. Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth...*

Satan is also a counterfeiter. Satan is pretending to be god and therefore counterfeits what God does for real.

*2 Corinthians 11:13-14 For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the [counterfeit] apostles of Christ. And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an [counterfeit] angel of light.*

*Revelation 20:10 And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are and shall be tormented day and night forever and ever.*

## **Second Coming**

**Second coming means that there has already been a First Coming; the Second Coming is a return appearance. Jesus came the First time to redeem mankind back to Him. Jesus specifically came the First time to suffer death on the cross, but not just death; mocking, humiliation, rejection, abuse and a host of other things that the God of Glory would suffer at the hands of His creation. The mystery is not that Jesus would return, the mystery is why did Jesus come the First time. Of course there is only one answer to the First visit of Jesus and that is that Jesus came because He loves us.** The Second Coming of Jesus is when Jesus returns to establish His throne here on earth, when Jesus reigns and rules as the rightful King and God of the earth. Right now Jesus reigns and rules in the lives of Christians but apart from Christians the world does not acknowledge Jesus as the King.

*Acts 15:15-16 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written, after this [after God takes for Himself people from among the gentiles] I (Jesus) will return and will build again the tabernacle [dwelling, throne] of [king] David.*

Jesus is the physical seed (descendant) of king David, through Mary who is a descendant of David. Jesus a descendant of David is then eligible and is going to rule the earth from the same throne that king David ruled Judah from over 3,000 years ago.

There are approximately 333 prophecies written in the Old Testament of the Bible predicting the First coming, of Jesus. There are approximately 555 prophecies in the entire Bible (Old and New Testaments), prophesying about the second coming of Jesus creating a total of about 888 prophecies regarding the various comings of Jesus.

### **A few First Coming prophecies:**

#### **The Bible's first prophecy given is about the 'First Coming' of Jesus.**

*Genesis 3:14-15 And the LORD God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this (deceived the woman), thou are cursed above all cattle and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life: And I will put enmity between thee and the woman and between thy seed (Antichrist) and her seed (Christ - Jesus); it (Jesus) shall bruise thy (Satan's) head [this occurred at the cross of Jesus, **John 19:17 and He bearing His cross went forth into a place called "the place of the skull".**] and thou shalt bruise His heel..*

This among other things, happened to Jesus on the cross where His heel was nailed against the cross and was badly bruised as He supported his body on the heel of His foot. This is a prophesied injury that could not have occurred by stoning or any other means of death. Jesus bruised His heel in order to heal us.

*Zechariah 9:9 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: He is just and having salvation; lowly and riding upon an ass (donkey) and upon a colt the foal of an ass (donkey).*

*Daniel 9:25-26 Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem [Jerusalem was destroyed the First time by the Babylonian army in B.C. 722] unto Messiah (Jesus) the Prince shall be seven weeks {each week is a seven year time period, like a decade of seven years} and threescore (60) and two weeks: {7 + 60 + 2 = 69 weeks; 7 X 69 = 483 years, Jesus was prophesied to come 434 years after the commandment to rebuild Jerusalem and He did.} the street shall be built again and the wall, even in troublous times.. And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah (Jesus) be cut off (executed, (3772)), but not for himself:*

It was 7 weeks or 49 years until the Jerusalem temple was rebuilt, occurring after the 70 year Jewish captivity in Babylon was complete. Then there were roughly 169 years until the commandment to rebuild Jerusalem was given. After an additional 60 and 2 weeks 434 years the Messiah was to be executed, the cross of Jesus. There are a total of 70 weeks, 490 years, explained to Daniel the prophet by an angel, 69 of the weeks have been fulfilled the 70th and last week (seven year period) is thought to take place during the time of Revelation.

### **A few Second Coming prophecies:**

*Revelation 1:7 Behold, He cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see Him and they also which pierced Him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of Him. Even so, Amen.*

**The Bible's Second Prophecy is given by Enoch of the Old Testament and is about the 'Second Coming' of Jesus.**

*Jude ver. 14 And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of His saints.*

*Zechariah 12:10 And I will pour upon the house of David and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the Spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon Me whom they have pierced and they shall mourn for Him, as one mourneth for his only son.*

This is an Old Testament prophecy, stating that the Messiah would return and the one whom they "have pierced". Psalms 22 in the Old Testament contains direct quotes of Jesus from the cross. Isaiah Chapter 52:13 - 53:12, is also an Old Testament direct description of the events of the crucifixion of Jesus.

### **Security of the Believer see also Perseverance of the Believer**

God desires and wants us to grasp redemption and to move on and to walk with God in the security of a relationship in love and trust with Him. The reason that we are secure in God is that the redemption work is completely a work of God. God became a man in Jesus to reconcile us back to Him. Fortunately our being a Christian, a child of God, is not dependant on our actions it is dependant on our faith. The faith that Jesus has risen from death, securing everlasting life for us. Faith is not external requiring that we do something to obtain it; faith is inward so our faith cannot be taken away by anything or by anybody.

In the Bible King David is a favorite of God, if not God's favorite. But lets look at David's actions; David, lied, cheated, stole and murdered, David might have broken all ten of God's ten commandments, yet David remained a favorite of God. This is because David remained faithful to God. David's one desire was to dwell forever in the presence of God.

*Psalms 27:4 One thing have I desired of the LORD, that will I seek after; that I may dwell in the house of the LORD all the days of my life, to behold the beauty of the LORD and to enquire (admire) in His temple.*

God says that He has the same mercies for us that He has for King David.

*Isaiah 55:3 Incline your ear and come unto Me: hear and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even as the sure mercies of David.*

We, like King David, can go astray and have our problems. Faith in Jesus and not faith in ourselves will always bring us home to God.

*Hebrews 13:5-6 .. for He (Jesus) hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. So that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.*

The strongest promise in the Bible is that God will never leave us or forsake us. This promise actually says that it is not possible for God to leave us, nor is it possible for God to forsake us. Part of understanding this wonderful

promise of God is understanding the various locations of God. The Bible uses three locations or prepositions to reveal to us our relationship with God.

The First preposition is parallel, the Bible tells us that God is parallel or beside every living person on the earth. It is not possible to escape God's presence, God is parallel (beside) each person, believer and non-believer. For instance God is overseeing the non-voluntary life functions of our bodies. God causes our heart to beat as well as giving us every breath we breathe during our life. God also oversees the growth of our bodies. Any cell in our body has the DNA code to divide and become any type of body tissue. It is God who instructs each cell what to become whether that cell is to develop into eye, brain, stomach, hair, bone, lung, teeth, tissue etc.. Without God no one would grow or function. It is rejecting God's parallel presence in our life that is rejecting God and this is what keeps the non-believer a non-believer.

The second preposition used in God's relationship to people is "in". Once a person acknowledges the parallel presence of God and invites God into their life, God comes "in" to the person and combines with the spirit of the person giving the person Spiritual life in a new internal Spiritual relationship with God. A relationship with God as our Father and we as God's children.

The third preposition used in the Bible for God's location to us humans is "upon". The upon preposition is used to refer to the empowerment work of God. From time to time God comes upon people giving people an overflow of God's presence. It is this overflow or upon that enables people to speak and witness, prophesy and display in many ways the greatness and wonderfulness of God.

**We are indeed secure in God.**

## **Seer - See also Prophet**

Hebrew: Chozeh (H2374) look upon, behold in agreement, with approval

Verses - 1 Samuel 9:9; 2 Samuel 24:11; 2 Chronicles 35:15; Isaiah 29:10

FIRST USE: 1 SAMUEL 9:9 BEFORETIME (BEFORE THE KINGS) IN ISRAEL, WHEN A MAN WENT TO INQUIRE OF GOD, THUS HE SPAKE, COME AND LET US GO TO THE SEER: FOR HE THAT IS NOW CALLED A PROPHET WAS BEFORETIME CALLED A SEER.

The Seer was part of a short distinct time period in the history of Israel and came from the office of the Prophets. The office of Seer took place during the unique time period of Israel when God was their King. With God in the midst of Israel He was no longer Prophesied about but was seen by the Seer. This time period began after the Passover and upon leaving Egypt. **Exodus 13:17** "God led them" He could be Seen leading the new Nation of Israel out of Egypt and into the Promise Land. In those days everyone in Israel could See God as appeared in a pillar of Cloud by day and in a pillar of Fire by night. The Seer time period lasted from the Egypt Exodus throughout the wilderness into the Promise Land including the time period of the Judges and until the regretful moment when Israel as a Nation rejected the leadership of God and chose for themselves an earthly king named



Saul (Asked For) so they could be like all of the other nations around them and like all of the other nations they could no longer see God in their midst. With the anointing and placing of Saul into the office of King the brief Seer period of Israel reverted back to the prophet period and remains the prophet period for Israel until this day.

*1 Samuel 10:17-19 And ye have this day rejected your God. As that day they were anointing Saul King.*

The Church however has God as King and is at times in a position of a Seer.

*Matthew 5:8 Blessed are the pure in heart for they shall see God.*

As the "Born Again" "Pure in Heart" Church we at times do get to glimpse and to see God at work as He leads and directs our path into His righteousness. There are times that are just too Compassionate, too Divine and too Miraculous to be anything but the occurrence of God. It is only the Christian that is equipped and able to be a Seer into these very special moments in life. There is an interesting development about Seeing God. In the Old Testament it was well known by the people that to See God meant the death of the individual as it is not possible for a sinful human to look upon the Holy God and to then live. We of the New Testament might think that thought to be old fashioned or superstitious but of a Truth it is not possible to look upon God and live. To see the Holy God or even to glimpse of His Divine attributes does indeed bring death to the observer. To see God, to behold His Beauty, to look upon the Holy God does cause us to die to self, as we begin to see God for His Majesty and us for our shortcomings and this wonderful discovery then causes in us a new desire, the desire to now Live for God.

### **Timeline:**

God Chooses Abraham - Isaac - Jacob to begin a Family in order for God to reveal Himself (through Scripture, Customs and Laws) to all of mankind through this one Chosen Family. The Family sells its one brother Joseph into Slavery. To reunite the Family God then causes a famine and sends the entire Family (now 70 Souls) into Egypt and eventual slavery. The Family remains in Egypt in slavery until rescued by God and released from Egypt via the death of the firstborn sons. The Family that went into Egypt is now Called out of Egypt as a Nation. The New Nation of Israel is birthed in one day, the day of their freedom from the Nation of Egypt. In their Freedom and as a New Nation God is their New King and can be seen among them and therefore the Prophet is now referred to as the Seer. With the eventual rejection of God as their King and the appointing of the earthly King Saul the nation reverts back to the office of Prophets.

### **Abraham as a Prophet:**

*Genesis 20:6-7 And God said unto him (Abimelech) in a dream, .. restore the man (Abraham) his wife; for he is a Prophet.*

Moses as a Prophet: Deuteronomy 34:10 And there arose not a Prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom the LORD knew face to face. Moses began as a Prophet prior to the Freedom and creation of the Nation of Israel but then he continued as a Seer as Moses saw God face to face.

## **Samuel as a Seer:**

*1 Samuel 9:19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said I am the Seer:*

This is prior to Saul being King of Israel. Then as Saul becomes King in Israel there is the returning back to the Prophet era and all the succeeding prophets in Israel are prophets i.e. Isaiah, Daniel, Jeremiah, Zechariah.

## **Isaiah as Prophet:**

*Isaiah 37:2 .. unto Isaiah the Prophet the son of Amoz.*

From time to time the "Seer" is mentioned in the Old Testament it is mostly an older Prophet who began his ministry in the days before King Saul or it is a reference keeping in mind that at one time God was Seen among the people by "Seers" but now it is prophets that prophesy of God. In Amos, "seer" is used as a put down to the prophet Amos, alluding that prophecy was an outdated practice.

*Amos 7:12 Also Amaziah (Priest) said unto Amos, O thou Seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesy there: but prophesy not again any more at Bethel: for it is the king's chapel and it is the king's court.*

## **Servant see also Minister**

Doulos (G1401) subservient, slave, working for the benefit of others, performing helpful tasks

Verses - Mark 9:35; Philippians 2:7; 2 Timothy 2:24; James 1:1; 2 Peter 1:1; Jude 1:1; Revelation 1:1

FIRST USE: GENESIS 9:25 AND HE (NOAH) SAID, CURSED BE CANAAN; A SERVANT OF SERVANTS SHALL HE BE UNTO HIS BRETHREN.

*Romans 6:16-18 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness? But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine (scriptures) which was delivered you. Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness.*

Servant is someone who does the desires of the master. God is our master and those that choose to be, are His servants. However, the master/servant relationship between God and man is not the same as a master servant

relationship between two people. God being our master and our companion He doesn't just send us off to perform tasks for Him like a human master would. Instead, God actually does His work through us. We are a servant to God not when we do tasks but when we yield to God. The servant part of our relationship is not in going out and witnessing to someone about God; the servant part is in us yielding ourselves to God, learning about who God is and in companionship with God, letting God work naturally through our natural words and actions so that we naturally are a witness of God. Another example, would be to bring food and clothing to needy people, this act alone would not make us a servant of God, but in companionship with God, getting to know God and allowing God to work through us naturally, with us acknowledging God and giving God the credit and the glory we are a servant of God. All the while we are serving God we are getting to know Him, as He is our constant companion.

The Bible also tells about a special kind of servant called a "bond servant". The bondservant is a servant that has completed their obligated period of employment as a servant and is free to leave. The servant states that their desire is to remain a servant to that particular master and in doing so they "bond" themselves to the master for life. The servant does this because the relationship between the master and the servant is a pleasant one. Like the saying goes "it is better to be a servant in a rich man's house than to be your own poor master". Being a servant is not akin to slavery.

#### **A servant has a position of trust bestowed on them by the master:**

*1 Corinthians 4:2 Moreover it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful.*

The master is also obligated to provide for the needs of the servant. God as our master does provide for all of our needs. He feeds, cloths and has provided a home and a future for us.

## **Septuagint**

SEPTUAGINT IS THE ENTIRE OLD TESTAMENT OF THE BIBLE TRANSLATED FROM THE JEWISH HEBREW LANGUAGE INTO THE GREEK LANGUAGE APPROXIMATELY 200 B.C.. MANY OF OUR ENGLISH BOOK TITLES FROM THE OLD TESTAMENT ARE FROM THE SEPTUAGINT VERSION. GENESIS (BEGINNINGS), EXODUS (OUT OF PATH), PSALMS (SONGS).

The entire Old Testament was completely written by the Jews in the Jewish Hebrew language about 400 B.C.. Then approximately 200 B.C. the Old Testament was entirely translated by a small group of devout Jews from the Hebrew language into scrolls written in the Greek language. This is significant because these events occurred 400 & 200 years before the birth of Jesus. Much of the Old Testament was written as prophecy about the coming of Jesus. With two versions, the Hebrew and the Greek of the Bible circulating around the world prior to the birth of Jesus, it is impossible to add text to the Bible to portray the life of Jesus after the birth of Jesus. If text had been added to the Greek version of the Bible, it would no longer match the Hebrew Bible. Likewise if text were added to the Hebrew Bible about Jesus then there were still 2,500 years of Hebrew and 200 years of Greek Bibles circulating around the world that would not substantiate the new versions.

In 1947-1956 in the Dead Sea region of Israel, Hebrew Bibles called the "Dead Sea Scrolls" were found sealed in clay jars that were hidden in various caves. The Dead Sea scrolls date back to the times before, during and shortly after Jesus walked on earth. Almost the entire Old Testament was found. When our modern Old Testament Bibles were compared to the Dead Sea Scrolls, "Old Testament Bibles" the Bibles were virtually identical, except for a very few spelling differences they were identical. This is stunning proof that the Bible has remained unedited since it was originally written and that the prophecies about Jesus existed in the Bible years before the birth of Jesus, proving that the Bible is written with knowledge of events before they happen. This also proves the Bible to have been written with more knowledge than man possesses, knowledge that can only come from God.

## Siege

Hebrew: tsowr (H4692) hemming in, isolate, distress, strong hold, fortification

Verses - Deuteronomy 28:52; Micah 5:1; Nahum 3:14; Zechariah 12:2

FIRST USE: DEUTERONOMY 20:12 AND IF IT WILL MAKE NO PEACE WITH THEE, BUT WILL MAKE WAR AGAINST THEE, THEN THOU SHALL BESIEGE IT:

Siege is a military warfare tactic. A siege is to defeat by isolation from needed resources. A siege is a very effective form of warfare because the siege separates the people from assistance, morale and help. The siege does not jeopardize the attacking enemy because the enemy is not directly attacking a strongly defended people. Once the isolation and deprivation have taken place, do to the siege, the people often lose the will to resist and the city is then taken in tact without much of a battle. Siege warfare is successful because it removes the will to resist; the battle is won before the actual physical engagement begins. Siege warfare is common spiritual warfare used to isolate, separate and remove Christians from fellowship and Church attendance.

*Hebrews 10:24-25 And let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works: Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.*

## Sin

Hamartia (G266) defeated, beaten, loser

Verses - Mark 2:10; Acts 2:38; Hebrews 1:3; 1 John 1:9; Revelation 18:4-5

FIRST USE: GENESIS 4:7 IF THOU DOEST WELL, SHALT THOU NOT BE ACCEPTED? AND IF THOU DOEST NOT WELL, SIN LIETH AT THE DOOR AND UNTO THEE SHALL BE HIS DESIRE AND THOU (YOU) SHALL RULE OVER HIM.

*Romans 3:23 For all have sinned and come short of the glory of God;*

*Romans 5:12 Wherefore, as by one man (Adam) sin entered into the world and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned:*

*Romans 6:16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?*

*Romans 6:14 For sin shall not have dominion (rule) over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.*

*1 Timothy 1:15 This is a faithful saying and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief.*

Sin is disobedience to God. When we sin against God we have been overcome, we have lost, been defeated, the modern term for sin would be loser. We have lost when we sin, lost the accomplishment, lost the victory and lost the reward. Jesus is not a sinner, Jesus is not a loser, Jesus is victorious and Jesus is a winner. Jesus has allowed us to trade in our losing position and join Him in His victory over sin and death.

Sin is disobedience, without at least one rule or law there would be no sin. No rules or no laws would indicate no infractions and therefore no sin. Without any laws there also wouldn't be any obedience. Adam and Eve had at least one law to follow and that law was to not eat from the tree of good & evil. During the time of Moses, God instructed the Jews in about 613 laws.

**Since Jesus has come, all of the laws have been combined into two commandments:**

We are to love God with all our heart, soul, mind and strength and we are to love our neighbor as ourselves.

*Matthew 22:37-40 Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul and with all thy mind. This is the First and great commandment. And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.*

This law that we follow is called the Royal Law because Jesus who gave it to us, is also a Royal King, it is the Royal Law coming from the Royal King Jesus.

A law is different from a rule; a rule is basically a persons decree. Breaking the speed limit is actually breaking a

rule. People have decreed a rule for all to follow while driving. When the rule is broken, then there are options for fines and punishments and they vary according to the desires of the people in charge.

A law on the other hand is God's rule. Laws are a guaranteed cause and effect. There are many laws, including a law of gravity, a law of entropy (anything left alone will decay, not improve), a law of electricity if we break one of these laws a lawyer or a judge cannot lessen the penalty. Touching electricity will cause a shock, falling from a high place will cause a hard landing, etc.

The same cause and effect applies to spiritual laws, the end result of sin is death. If you're not sure about this law, try to find someone, anyone over about 120 years old. Very old people do not exist because everyone is under sin and from the law of sin the result is death. There are other laws. God also has the complete (in Jesus) law of liberty, that if we have Jesus we have complete liberty and God has given us the Royal Law to love God and to love our neighbor as ourselves.

**If we follow Jesus and the royal law of Jesus we are guaranteed, by the law of God, to be in the family of God.**

## **Sleep see also Awake**

Koimao (2837) sleep, slumber, unaware, die, deceased

Verses - Psalms 13:3; Matthew 13:25; 1 Corinthians 15:20-51; Ephesians 5:14; 1 Thessalonians 4:14 5:6,7,10

FIRST USE: GENESIS 2:21 AND THE LORD GOD CAUSED A DEEP SLEEP TO FALL UPON ADAM AND HE SLEPT: AND HE TOOK ONE OF HIS RIBS AND CLOSED UP THE FLESH INSTEAD THEREOF;

The bride of Adam came from His side, while he was placed in a deep sleep. The bride (Church) marriage with Jesus was made possible by the blood that flowed from the side of Jesus, while He was dead on the cross. God through Adam was acting out how Jesus was to obtain His bride, the Church.

Sleep has several meanings in the Bible. Sleep is referred to as the physical act of sleep. Sleep is also referred to as the death of the believer. Just as physical sleep is not harmful to the person, death is not harmful to the believer. Sleep is also used to refer to being unaware, that is unaware of God, unaware of man's sinful predicament and unaware of God's plan for man.

*1 Corinthians 11:27-30 Wherefore whosoever shall eat this (communion) bread and drink this (communion) cup of the Lord, unworthily shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord. But let a man examine himself and so let him eat of that bread and drink of that cup. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body. For this cause many are weak and sickly among you and many sleep.*



This sleep does not mean death, it means unaware. Many people in the Church of Corinth were not awake to the relationship and salvation that are available in the living resurrected Jesus. It is possible to partake in the Christian practice of communion by eating bread and drinking from the cup, yet not being aware of the gift of God from Jesus that the bread and the cup represent. We are being told in this verse that ritual does not heal us and make us alive to God but that a relationship with Jesus does. We are being encouraged to awake from sleep and to be aware of God and His healing salvation plan for us.

*1 Thessalonians 5:4-8 But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day (the day of Jesus' return, to rapture the Church) should overtake you as a thief. Ye are all the children of light and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness. Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober. For they that sleep in the night (darkness); and they that be drunken are drunken in the night. But let us, who are of the day (awake), be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for a helmet, the hope of salvation.*

## Son of God

Huios (G5207) son, son in the image of the father, son receiving an inheritance from the father

Tou (G5120) Of, possession, belonging to or coming from

Theos (G2316) God, self-existing, eternal, Deity

Verses - Daniel 3:25; Matthew 4:3 8:29 14:13 16:16 26:63 27:43,54; Mark 1:1; Acts 8:37,9:20; Romans 1:4 5:10 8:3; 1 Corinthians 1:9; 2 Corinthians 1:19; Galatians 4:4; Ephesians 4:13; Hebrews 1:8 4:14; 1 John 3:8; Revelation 2:18

FIRST USE: DANIEL 3:25 HE ANSWERED AND SAID, LO, I SEE FOUR MEN LOOSE, WALKING IN THE MIDST OF THE FIRE AND THEY HAVE NO HURT; AND THE FORM OF THE FORTH IS LIKE THE SON OF GOD.

*Acts 8:37 And Philip said, If thou Believest with all thine heart, thou mayest [be baptized]. And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.*

*1 John 3:8 He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that He might destroy the works of the devil.*

Son of God is a name, a title and a reference to Jesus. Only Jesus is referred to as the Son of God. Jesus is the begotten Son of God, meaning that Jesus is fully God, as His Father, is fully God.

*Matthew 1:21 And she (Mary) shall bring forth a son (huios) and thou shalt call His name Jesus (Yahweh is Salvation): for He shall save (salvation, 4982) His people from their sins.*

Jesus is always referred to in the Bible as a Son (Huios) an adult inheritor of the Father's kingdom. Jesus is never referred to as a child (teknon). Teknon is used for humans as children of God.

## Sons of God see also Child of God, Adoption, Inheritance

Huioi (G5207) [Plural] sons, sons in the image of the father, sons receiving an inheritance from the father  
Twn (G5120) [Plural] Of, possession, coming from or belonging to  
Theos (G2316) God, self-existing, eternal, Deity

Verses - Genesis 6:2-4; Job 1:6 2:1 38:7; John 1:12; Romans 8:14-19; Galatians 4:6; Philippians 2:15

FIRST USE: GENESIS 6:2 THAT THE SONS OF GOD SAW THE DAUGHTERS OF MEN THAT THEY WERE FAIR; AND THEY TOOK THEM WIVES OF ALL WHICH THEY CHOSE.

*Job 38:7 When [at the designing and building of the earth] the morning stars sang together and all the Sons of God shouted for joy?*

The sons of God are individual spirit life creations of God the Father. As sons they are also inheritors of the Father's kingdom. Sons currently exist in the kingdom of God. Angels are referred to as Sons of God because they currently exist in the kingdom of God and each of them is a unique individual creation of God. Adam being a unique creation of God and originally living in God's kingdom is also called a Son of God. Currently each human is a son of man. When a human enters into the covenant relationship with God by acknowledging God, then the human becomes also a child of God and a son of God. A human fully becomes a son of God when we physically die and enter into the perceivable presence of God, where we are adopted as sons; we receive a new unique spiritual body and an inheritance in the kingdom of God.

## Son of Man

Huios (G5207) son, son in the image of the father, son receiving an inheritance from the father  
Tou (G5120) Of, possession, belonging to or coming from  
Anthropos (G444) man, human "man - faced"

Verses - Job 25:6; Psalms 8:4 80:17; Ezekiel 2:1; Matthew 8:20 9:6 10:23; Acts 7:56

FIRST USE: NUMBERS 23:19 GOD IS NOT A MAN, THAT HE SHOULD LIE; NEITHER THE SON OF MAN THAT HE SHOULD REPENT: HATH HE SAID AND SHALL HE NOT DO IT? OR HATH HE SPOKEN AND SHALL HE NOT MAKE IT GOOD?

*Matthew 9:6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins,..*

Son of Man is a name, a title and a reference used by Jesus when referring to Himself. The prophet Ezekiel also often referred to himself as son of man. To be a son of man is to be human. Many people could easily see how Jesus is God, the miracles that He performed, the prophecies that He foretold and the knowledge that Jesus possessed all testify of the Deity of Jesus. Jesus wanted the people around Him to understand that He was God and that He was also a human, so Jesus often referred to Himself as the Son of Man.

For example, some people were on an important journey to go from one place to another. Along the way they encountered a dangerous ravine so steep and deep that the ravine was impassible. The voyagers decided to split up into two groups and each group would walk in a different direction until a way was found to cross over the deadly ravine. The First group came across a very strong and sturdy bridge, but as they walked across the bridge they discovered that the construction of the bridge was only half complete. The bridge was strong and sturdy on their side but the bridge did not even exist on the other side, so therefore the bridge was totally useless to them. Disappointed, the group turned back. The second group also found a strong sturdy bridge. As they walked out over the dangerous ravine to examine the bridge they noticed that the bridge was just as secure and sturdy on both sides. With a strong bridge well anchored and secured on both sides the group was able to safely cross the dangerous ravine and safely make it to their destination. Jesus is our safe and secure bridge; He is bridging the deep ravine that exists between God and mankind. This requires that Jesus be strongly anchored as God and that Jesus also be strongly anchored as a human.

Some groups would like to remove the Deity from Jesus and other groups would like to remove the humanity from Jesus and in doing this they are removing the bridge that exists between God and man.

## **Soul - Heart see also Spirit, Body**

Psuche (G5590) "breath"; life, heart, possessing life and self-awareness

Verses - Matthew 10:28 16:26 22:37; 1 Thessalonians 5:23; Hebrews 6:19; James 1:21; Revelation 6:9 18:3 20:4

FIRST USE: GENESIS 2:7 AND THE LORD GOD FORMED MAN (BODY) OF THE DUST OF THE GROUND AND BREATHED INTO HIS NOSTRILS THE BREATH OF LIFE (SPIRIT); AND MAN BECAME A LIVING SOUL (SOUL).

Soul is the cognitive, self-awareness, which we as people have; the ability to know that we exist as a living breathing individual entity. We also have the awareness of life and death. The human soul is immensely complicated. We are intricate, complex beings and the only sure way to manage our complex resources of emotions, thoughts and desires is to give them to and to interact with, the one who created us with these capabilities and that is God.

Any psychological counseling that does not recognize the spiritual nature of humans or the sinful nature of humans cannot help us as humans overcome any emotional difficulties we might have. Much of what we do stems from our spiritual nature and our relationship with God. This is why as Christians we don't exclusively focus on our faults. If anger, jealousy, selfishness etc. are a problem, we don't focus on the problem, we focus on Jesus. We replace our desires with the Spiritual desires of Jesus. By looking to Jesus we ourselves become healed.

The soul in the Bible is also often referred to as the heart. When we read about the heart of man, we can use the word soul interchangeably with heart. For instance the Bible refers to a fat or greasy heart. This is a way of conveying that our souls can become clogged just like our physical heart. Biblically fat and grease represent worry and from worry fear. In the sacrifices the priest was to burn all of the fat (give it all to God). The people are not allowed to eat the fat representing that God requires us to give Him our worries and fears. When we do this we are actually giving a pleasing sacrifice to God. What a wonderful God that doesn't want his children to worry, but instead to talk to Him and to trust Him.

### **Spirit - Eye see also Soul, Body**

Pneuma (G4151) air, breath, spirit, indestructible spirit life, everlasting spirit life  
Hebrew: Ruwach (H7303) breath, life, spirit

Verses - Genesis 41:8,38; Ecclesiastes 3:21; Joel 2:28,29; Romans 1:9, 8:11; 1 Peter 1:11; Revelation 11:11

FIRST USE: GENESIS 1:2 AND THE EARTH WAS WITHOUT FORM AND VOID; AND DARKNESS WAS UPON THE FACE OF THE DEEP. AND THE SPIRIT OF GOD MOVED UPON THE FACE OF THE WATERS.

*Genesis 6:3 And the LORD said, My Spirit shall not always strive with man, for he also is flesh: yet his days shall be a hundred and twenty years. {This was probably 120 years before the flood of Noah.}*

*Job 32:8 But there is a spirit in man: and the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding.*

**Where soul is self-awareness, spirit is God awareness.**

## **The spirit and soul are not the same thing yet they interact closely**

*Hebrews 4:12 For the word of God is quick (alive) and powerful (energy) and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of the soul and spirit and of the joints and marrow and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.*

The Bible refers to the relationship between spirit and soul as being like the relationship between the marrow of the bone and joints that hold the bones together. And like the difference between thoughts and intents. Science cannot tell the point where marrow stops being marrow and starts to become bone because the change from marrow to bone is so gradual and interwoven. Nor can scientist tell where bone starts to become joints, ligaments and tendons, because the change is also interwoven and gradual.

The Bible does refer to separating the spirit from the soul; this requires that they are not the same item. If they were the same in substance the Bible would probably refer to cleaving (chopping). The Soul is often mentioned encompassing spirit and the spirit is often mentioned encompassing soul so the relationship is close and interwoven yet the two are each unique.

Spirit refers to spirit existence; the Bible uses the same word to refer to the Holy Spirit that it uses to refer to human spirits and the same word for angelic spirits and even demonic, unclean spirits.

## **The spiritual realm is the true permanent realm:**

**The physical realm, what we see, touch, taste, smell, feel & hear with our physical bodies is the temporary realm.**

God has created the physical realm to convey Biblical Spiritual truth to us. There is the existence of physical light and darkness representing the Spiritual concept of division and judgment, separating light from dark and light shining into darkness to dispel darkness. Fire, water, breath are all physical elements to represent Spiritual truths, water is cleansing and refreshing, fire is light and through heat judgment, judging between what will last and what will burn.

Breath is required for life; humans have only one breath of life in our possession at any one time. We are always one breath away from physical life and physical death. Likewise, a non-believer is only one breath away from repentance and Spiritual life from spiritual death at any one moment.

The battle that the Christian faces is a spiritual battle. Satan is a spirit being. It is said that Jesus is on the inside of us trying to be exposed to the outside world while Satan is on the outside of us trying to get inside and direct or possess us. Satan cannot overpower the human spirit so Satan's main tool to control and possess humans is by deception and tricks. Satan tricks humans into thinking what they are doing is right, yet all along it is wrong. It is any con artist's biggest con to so completely fool the victim that they never become aware that they were deceived and therefore never putting the con artist in any danger.

The spirit realm is the important realm. We as Christians have to acknowledge the existence of the spirit realm, good and evil and to react appropriately.

*John 4:23-24 But the hour cometh and now is, when the true worshipers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship Him. God is a Spirit: and they that worship Him must worship Him in spirit and in truth.*

*2 Peter 3:10-14 But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up. Seeing then that these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness. Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved and the elements shall melt with fervent heat? Nevertheless we, according to His promise, look for a new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.*

## **Temptation**

Periazo (G3985) temporary, tempt, test i.e. Testing for good or for bad qualities

Hebrew: Nacah (H5254) test, prove i.e. Testing the quality of the product

Verses - Deuteronomy 6:16; Matthew 4:3; Mark 12:15; Acts 5:9; 1 Thessalonians 3:5; James 1:3; 2 Peter 2:9; Revelation 3:10

FIRST USE: GENESIS 22:1 AND IT CAME TO PASS AFTER THESE THINGS, THAT GOD DID TEMPT (TEST) ABRAHAM AND SAID UNTO HIM, ABRAHAM: AND HE SAID, BEHOLD, HERE I AM.

*Psalms 7:9 Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end; but establish the just: for the righteous God trieth (test) the hearts and reigns (determination).*

God is testing the hearts and the determination of man to determine if man desires and is determined to follow God or to do evil.

Temptation is one of the more interesting aspects for us, being that we are freewill moral agents living in a society with both good and evil influences. As we navigate through life's options and challenges we routinely encounter temptations both to do good and to do evil. A temptation is an external circumstance we encounter that gives us the opportunity to either do good or to do something else. For instance when we see or hear of someone in need we often are tempted to do more for them than is already being done. We are being tempted to do good. A good temptation test would be when God is encouraging us to do the things that He is involved in like helping, giving, mercy, peace and everything that is consistent and compatible with God. We can easily fail these tests by neglecting to do good when goodness is called for.

*James 1:13-14 Let no man say when he is tempted (tested) I am tempted of God [for evil]: for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth He any man [for evil]:*



Like good temptations there are also bad temptations (tests). Bad temptations however are not from God they originate instead from ourselves, others, or Satan and his demons. Where a good temptation is to build others and us up bringing us closer to the love of God. A bad temptation is to distance and separate us from God. Satan uses bad temptations in an attempt to distance us from God. Satan also uses them in an attempt to disgrace God. We are created in God's image, we are also God's children. It is a disgrace when instead of living a holy life resembling the characteristics of God our Heavenly Father, we instead act like the devil. Fortunately God is pure holy and undefiled and it is not even possible to disgrace Him. Even more fortunately God has taken the disgrace that we clothe ourselves with and He has wrapped us in His clean garments of righteousness.

*1 Corinthians 10:13 There hath no temptation (test) taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.*

Jesus, while He was here on earth to do the Father's will, was continually being tempted by Satan. We can learn many things by how Jesus successfully handled His being tempted. For one thing it is not a sin to be tempted, Jesus was tempted yet He was without sin. Sin comes from how we react to the temptation. The Bible actually tells us that it is not possible for Jesus to fall to temptation and sin. We might think that if it wasn't possible for Jesus to sin then He wasn't really tempted, but remember, tempted means a test it does not mean a desire. Jesus had no desire to sin yet He was still tested.

There are several factors that led to Jesus successfully dealing with temptation by making it no temptation at all and as a result glorifying the Father. Jesus always recognized the truth of the Father. Jesus was not about to trade the truth of the Father for a lie of the devil. Jesus sees sin for what it is, sin is death and sin in its true state of death is not attractive. Jesus kept an eternal focus. Jesus did not get lost in the moment or have any momentary lapses. He kept an eternal heavenly focus, keeping focused on the Father, on the truth of the Bible and trusting in the Father's ability He committed Himself to the Father and kept Himself from falling to temptations.

## Theology

Theology [Theos - Logos]

Theos – God

Logos - word, study, logical, reason, discuss, write

2 TIMOTHY 3:16-17 ALL SCRIPTURE IS GIVEN BY INSPIRATION OF GOD, [SO WE CAN KNOW GOD] AND IS PROFITABLE FOR DOCTRINE, FOR REPROOF, FOR CORRECTION, FOR INSTRUCTION IN RIGHTEOUSNESS: THAT THE MAN OF GOD MAY BE PERFECT THOROUGHLY FURNISHED UNTO ALL GOOD WORKS.

Theology is the study of God. It is not enough to study God. It is required that we accurately and correctly study God. If we studied President Abraham Lincoln and said he sure was an accomplished violinist, no one ever looked better in a straw hat and those cigarettes he constantly smoked. We would not know Abraham Lincoln because we did not study Abraham Lincoln. To get to know God we have to correctly study God.

*2 Timothy Study to show thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.*

It isn't fair to someone to misrepresent others. Sometimes we have a teacher, an employer or someone who has totally misrepresented our abilities and who we are. We don't appreciate it. God has asked us to take the time to get to know Him, who He is. If at the end of our physical life we enter into heaven, look around and say, "Who are you? What is this place?" It could be that we should have spent a little more quality time getting to know God and His kingdom.

## **Tithe - First Fruit**

Apodekatoo (586) Apo - from; Dekate - tenth, 10%; give, pay, as a debtor

Verses - Genesis 28:22; Nehemiah 12:44; Ezekiel 44:30; Malachi 3:8; Luke 18:12; Acts 11:29; Romans 8:23; 1 Corinthians 16:1

FIRST USE: GENESIS 14:20 AND BLESSES BE THE MOST HIGH GOD, WHICH HATH DELIVERED THINE ENEMIES INTO THY HAND. AND HE GAVE HIM TITHES OF ALL.

*Leviticus 27:30 And all the tithe of the land. Whether of the seed of the land, or of the fruit of the tree, is the LORD'S: it is holy unto the LORD.*

Tithe means to give a tenth, in this case to give to God. Tithing is not really giving to God. It is returning to God. Every good and wonderful thing we have comes from God and belongs to God. The tithe is acknowledging that what we have comes from God and belongs to God.

*Matthew 6:19-21 Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt and where thieves break through and steal: But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, .. For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.*

The tithe is an acknowledgement of a relationship with God. When we are not tithing we are leaving God out of our relationship. We cannot buy God or buy favor from God, but we can acknowledge that what we have comes from God and that God and God alone meets our needs.

The word tithe is not mentioned in the New Testament letters to the Churches. Tithing is referred to as a contribution. The tithe is the strict 10% dictated by the law. The Church is not regulated by the Old Testament laws; the Church is regulated by grace (individuality). The amount that a Christian desires to give back to God is

up to the individual Christian. The Church is not held to the 10%, the individual can give back 1% or 100% it depends on the individual. Surveys and studies based on local income levels show that the average of contributions given to Churches is right around 3%. More important than the amount contributed is that the contribution be a "First fruit". To have a correct relationship with God, man needs to put God First; this is demonstrated by contributing First to God and then taking care of worldly necessities.

## Total depravity

Depravity means without morality, without goodness. Total depravity is a term used to indicate the unredeemed position of man, man without God. Total depravity indicates that mankind, we within ourselves, are not capable of doing anything good, pure, clean, holy, or unselfishly. Can depraved people please a Holy God by doing things to please Him and by pleasing God gain access to Him? According to the Bible the answer is, no. Since deprived man cannot please and then approach God, it is necessary for God to First approach man. This is why God has called to us and why He came to us. God initiated a relationship with us because it is only acceptable to God for us to take part in what He is doing. Anything that we do apart from God is unacceptable to God. Nowhere is the adage truer than the saying "It doesn't matter what you do or what you know, it only matters who you know". God has called us to a relationship with Himself. We are to abide in Him and He will abide in us in a relationship. Anything we might try to do to gain God's acceptance separate from God is actually depravity to God.

*John 15:5 I am the vine, ye are the branches: he that abideth in Me and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without Me you can do nothing.*

*Isaiah 64:6 But we are all as an unclean thing and all our righteousness are as filthy rags; This verse is saying that the best that we can do on our own is filthiness before God. Isn't it interesting that our own kindest moment, our greatest compassion, our tenderness, our mercy, our most generous giving, is looked upon by God as filthy trash. God has told us that to please Him we are to believe in Jesus. Matthew 13:43 Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father.*

Some people take the view that since mankind is in a fallen condition why not live up to the sinful condition of mankind and live like a depraved sinner. First sin, all sin is death not life, there is no living in sin. Sin is separation (death) from God. Anyone who thinks the sin of this world has more to offer than a relationship with God doesn't know God.

## Tribulation

Thlipsis (2347) afflicted, anguish, burdened, persecution, trouble

Verses - Judges 10:14; 1 Samuel 26:24; Matthew 13:21 24:21-29; Ephesians 3:13; 2 Thessalonians 1:4; Revelation 7:14

FIRST USE: DEUTERONOMY 4:30-31 WHEN THOU ART IN TRIBULATION AND ALL THESE THINGS ARE UPON THEE, EVEN IN LATER DAYS, IF THOU TURN TO THE LORD THY GOD AND SHALT BE OBEDIENT UNTO HIS VOICE; FOR THE LORD THY GOD IS A MERCIFUL GOD; HE WILL NOT FORSAKE THEE, NEITHER DESTROY THEE, NOR FORGET THE COVENANT OF THY FATHERS WHICH HE SWORE TO THEM.

*John 16:33 These things I (Jesus) have spoken unto you (disciples), that in Me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.*

Tribulation is trouble, distress, anguish, persecution, grief and everything else that is associated with adversity. The world has rejected and is opposed to Jesus; therefore it is only natural for the world to be opposed to the followers of Jesus. This Satanic opposition is our tribulation. The hallmark of a Christian is to suffer tribulation.

*Revelation 7:14 And I said unto him, Sir thou knowest. And he said to me, theses are they which came out of great tribulation..*

*Revelation 3:10 Because thou (Church) hast kept the word of My patience, I (Jesus) also will keep thee from the hour (time period) of temptation [tribulation] which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.*

Currently the tribulation that we suffer is from the world, from sin and from Satan, we do not suffer tribulation from God. There is a time coming called the "great tribulation" where the world is going to suffer tribulation from the wrath of God. Some people have rejected the love of God and in rejecting God they have chosen to worship false gods. In the coming 3 & 1/2 year time period, God is going to destroy the false gods that people are worshiping. As the false gods are being destroyed, the whole earth will be suffering a great tribulation and some people will turn and worship the true God of the Bible. This time of great tribulation is both the wrath of God and the continuing wrath of Satan. This will be the worst time to ever live on earth. The Church does not worship false gods and has been promised by God, not go through this terrible time. Jesus is going to remove the Church prior to God's tribulation judgment of the world.

*Revelation 12:7-9,12 And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels and prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven. And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth and his angels were cast out with him... Therefore rejoice, ye heavens and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! For the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.*

## **Triunity see also God, Father, Holy Spirit, Jesus**

Tri - three; unity - oneness; three in one

Triunity is a word used in an attempt to explain the nature of God the Father, God the Son and God the Holy Spirit. Each person: God the Father, God the Son and God the Holy Spirit, is an individual, yet each one is the one and only God. The Bible refers to each one of them as God and as individuals. The Bible also refers to

them collectively as the one and only true God. How can God be three separate persons and yet be only one God? The answer to this human dilemma of ours exists in the nature of God. God is Spirit. Physical man does not yet comprehend the Spirit realm and until we enter the Spirit realm of God when we pass on from our physical body and receive a spiritual body we will never comprehend fully the three in one nature of God.

*Galatians 3:20 Now a mediator is not a mediator of one, but God is one.*

*James 2:19 Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: ..*

*Jude ver. 25 To the only wise God our Savior, be glory and majesty, dominion and power both now and ever. Amen.*

The Triunity concept of God is completely supported in both the Old and New Testaments of the Bible. Genesis 1:1 In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. The very First opening verse of the Bible instructs us that God is plural in existence. The Hebrew word used for God in Genesis 1:1 is Elohiem (430). El is one of the Hebrew descriptive names of God. El is used in many Hebrew names Daniel (judged of God, Dani-el); Michael (who is like God, Micha-el) even in city names Beth - El (house of God, Beth-El). The "ohiem" ending in Elohiem is a plural ending. It is like adding an "s" to the end of a word in English. The First mention of God in the First verse of the Bible is instructing us that God is plural in existence.

*Deuteronomy 6:4 Hear O Israel: The LORD our God is one LORD.*

The Hebrew word for one in this verse is Echad (259). Ehcad means one, like one in unity, or one group. There is a different Hebrew word used for single, or one and only one, exclusively one. The Hebrew word Yachiyd (3173) has the meaning of single, or only one, exclusive one. Genesis 22:2 And He (God) said, Take now thy son, thine only son Isaac,. The word used for only is Yachiyd. Isaac is not the only child of Abraham, but Isaac is the only exclusive son of Abraham to receive the inheritance of the promise land. The Bible is consistent in reference to the plural Father, Son and Holy Spirit, of triune God.

Each of the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are individually given Biblical credit for eternal existence, being holy, creating creation, redemption, being sinned against by man, forgiveness of sin, the resurrection of Jesus and many, many more attributes that can only be attributed to God.

## **Truth see also Deceived, Knowledge**

Aletheia (G225) Truth, true that which exists and cannot change

Verses - Exodus 18:21; Psalms 25:5; Proverbs 12:19; Matthew 22:16; John 1:14-17 3:21 4:23-24 8:32 14:6 17:17; Revelation 3:7

FIRST USE: GENESIS 24:27 AND HE (ABRAHAM'S SERVANT) SAID, BLESSED BE THE LORD GOD OF MY MASTER ABRAHAM, WHO HATH NOT LEFT DESTITUTE MY MASTER OF HIS MERCY AND HIS TRUTH: I BEING IN THE WAY, THE LORD LED ME TO THE HOUSE OF MY MASTERS BRETHREN.

*Malachi 3:6 For I am the LORD, I change not;*

*John 6:68 Then Simon Peter answered Him, Lord, to whom shall we go? Thou hast the words {truth} of eternal life.*

Truth is that which exists and cannot change. The truth is the unchangeable fact. There are basic truths in existence. We exist in physical human form on a planet called the earth. It is an undeniable unchangeable truth that we exist. It is also an undeniable unchangeable truth that physical life exists temporally here on earth. The truth is that all who have lived in the past have suffered physical death; they are no longer physically alive with us on earth. Since there are truths in existence there is a truth that explains life and death here on earth. There can be many theories about how life originated on earth, why and how we exist and why we die, but there is only one unchangeable truth.

*John 8:31-32 Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on Him, If ye continue in My word (Bible), then are ye My disciples indeed; And ye shall know the truth and the truth shall make you free.*

### **Evolution is a fantasy about how life came into existence:**

Evolution claims that everything that exists now came from nothing. But the truth is if you have nothing, you have nothing and nothing will come from nothing. Evolution claims that change in circumstances makes for changes in life.

Oops, First they say that life came from non-life; the truth is if you have no life then there is no life and no life will come from it. They then say that life once it sprang into existence can now change and adapt. First it took millions of years for life to adapt and for humans to figure out to grow thumbs. Now evolutionist say it actually took billions and billions of years for life to spring and for our thumbs to grow. Oops, now evolutionists say that it might have taken millions or billions of years they don't know but they think they are sure that we got our thumbs from space aliens. Space aliens who themselves sprang into existence from nothing. As long as the explanations and stories change they are not the truth. The truth is we are here and we do exist and only one truth will explain the truth of our existence.

The Bible is the truth. The Bible hasn't changed. The Bible explains creation, life, death, past, present, future. The Bible is complete and unchangeable. The Bible is the truth that matches with the truth of human existence and human death.



Universalism is a term used for a school of thought that unchangeable truth does not exist so we can just make up our own truth and that is truth. Someone says I think we evolved from monkeys and that is their truth, another says I think we evolved from space aliens and that also becomes truth and neither is wrong they are entitled to their own set of truths. The only unacceptable truth to the Universalist is that God exists because if God exists then He is the one unchangeable truth, so man has rejected God in order to accept their own version of truth. Man's version of truth cannot solve the mystery of existence nor can it solve the problem of death.

*John 14:6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by Me.*

## Unpardonable Sin

1 JOHN 5:16 IF ANY MAN SEE HIS BROTHER SIN A SIN WHICH IS NOT UNTO DEATH, HE SHALL ASK AND HE SHALL GIVE HIM LIFE FOR THEM THAT SIN NOT UNTO DEATH. THERE IS A SIN UNTO DEATH: I DO NOT SAY THAT HE SHOULD PRAY FOR IT.

Unpardonable sin or sin unto death (separation from God) is the sin of not acknowledging God as God. God has given each person the spiritual freedom to acknowledge God and God has also given each person the spiritual freedom not to acknowledge Him. We are instructed not to pray for sin unto death. If God were to over-ride the human choice then it wouldn't be a choice. This doesn't mean that God is sitting back hoping people will acknowledge Him. God is actively busy wooing, courting and calling us into a relationship with Him. God is also actively arranging the circumstances of our life to bring us into a relationship with Him and once we are in a relationship, to bring us into a closer relationship with Him.

*2 Corinthians 4:3-4 But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: In whom the god of this world [Satan] hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.*

We are instructed not to pray for God to overlook unbelief. If God saved people who didn't believe, then the cross of Jesus would not be necessary, for redemption. The Bible tells us that there are several reasons for unbelief. One is that Satan has blinded the mind of the person in unbelief. The Bible does tell us to pray to bind the works of Satan, so we pray that people will acknowledge God and we can also pray that Satan will be kept away (bound) from interfering in the decisions and choices of the individual, that the individual will be unhindered by Satan and allowed to freely acknowledge Jesus. **We do not pray for God to go against His nature or to overlook sin apart from the cross of Jesus.**

## Virgin Birth

Greek Parthenos (G3933) Virgin, no sexual relation

Hebrew: Bethuwlah (H1330) bride, virgin

Hebrew: Almah (H5959) damsel, maiden, virgin

Verses - Isaiah 7:14; Matthew 1:23; 2 Corinthians 11:2

FIRST USE: GENESIS 24:16 AND THE DAMSEL WAS VERY FAIR TO LOOK UPON, A VIRGIN, NEITHER HAD ANY MAN KNOWN HER AND SHE WENT DOWN TO THE WELL AND FILLED HER PICTURE AND CAME UP.

Virgin means a woman prior to any sexual relationship. The virgin birth of Jesus means that Jesus was conceived in the womb of Mary, while she remained a virgin. Mary had not had a sexual relationship with a man and Mary did not have a sexual relationship with God. To have a sexual relationship is to no longer be a virgin. It is not possible to become pregnant without a sexual encounter so by definition no virgin can have a baby. Mary is the Virgin that did have a baby because she was the chosen vessel of God to be the instrument to bring Jesus into the world in the image of a man. God became a human and came into the world like a human through childbirth with Mary as His physical mother.

The prophet Isaiah uses the Hebrew word "Alma" maiden, which is a young woman. Like most prophecy in the Bible it has a double meaning. The current meaning to apply to the current events. Enabling the prophet to be established and that the prophecy could be shown to be true or false. From the same prophecy arises a future event that is also in the direct control of God. The prophet Isaiah tells a prophecy to the house of David that in the near future a young Jewish maiden would give birth in the land of Judah to a child, meaning that Israel's current enemy would not wipe out the Jews from off the land and that prophecy came to pass. The word Alma or maiden in the normal meaning would mean a virgin. The prophet used the word maiden instead of using the word wife to bear a child. That the prophet said a maiden will bear a child, shows the intent of the prophecy is for a Jewish virgin to give birth in the land of Israel. The future prophecy from the same prophecy is about Mary and the Virgin birth of Jesus.

400 years before the virgin birth of Jesus the Old Testament written in Hebrew was translated into Greek called the Septuagint. In the Hebrew the word Alma is used meaning young maiden, but in the Greek the translators knowing that the current version of the prophecy had been fulfilled now focused on the future event and instead of using maiden translated Alma as Virgin. In the Greek version of the Old Testament we get a rock solid no compromise prophecy that a Jewish virgin would give birth in the land of Israel. This is the Divine Virgin birth of Jesus foretold in the Bible. coinciding with the First mentioned of a virgin birth in **Genesis 3:15 "the seed of the woman"**.

**Warfare - flesh, spiritual**

Strateuomai (4754) Stratos - army, encampment, array; battle, opposing views, to serve in military campaign, duties and functions involved with warfare

Verses - 2 Corinthians 10:3; 1 Timothy 1:18; James 4:1-2; 1 Peter 2:11; Revelation 19:19

FIRST USE: GENESIS 14:2 THAT THESE MADE WAR..

*1 Timothy 1:18-19 This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest war a good warfare; Holding faith and a good conscience; which some having put away concerning faith have made shipwreck:*

Warfare is to engage the opposition in a life and death struggle. Warfare is used in the Bible to illustrate the life and death nature of the struggle. There are many struggles people face, many of which involve Spiritual life and death.

*2 Corinthians 10:3-5 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh: For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strongholds; Casting down imaginations and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ;*

### **Warfare: Believer**

Our own old sin nature, referred to as flesh, wars against our new Spirit nature. This is a condition that is unique to the Spirit filled Christian believer. Only a Born Again Christian has this inner conflict and warfare. We want to do what is right and pleasing to God, yet we still at times do the wrong thing. This is the warfare of the Christian desiring to please God, yet engaging in a conflict within ourselves between right and wrong. Occasionally we do what is wrong but we are always concerned about our actions between right and wrong. This warfare does not cease until we physically die and are no longer in a physical sinful body.

*James 4:1 From whence (where) come wars and fighting among you? Come they not hence (from), even of your lusts that war in your members.*

### **Warfare: Non-Believer**

The worldly non-Christian person also has desires that they would like fulfilled but they are carnal desires and not Godly desires. For instance the unbelieving person has a strong desire for a certain food or certain music. As soon as the food or music is sought out their warfare has ended. However, their desires are only momentarily fulfilled. Jesus said anyone who drinks from the worldly well will thirst again. Warfare to a Non-Believer is self-gratification. Their desire is to meet their own needs first and therefore they do not have the warfare of a Christian who truly, Spiritually desires to deny self and live for God.

*1 Peter 2:11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul;*

### **Warfare: Spiritual**

True warfare is spiritual. Humans have spiritual opposition from spirit powers that want to keep us from a relationship with God. Warfare also manifests in the physical realm, but it is primarily a spiritual existence. If we dislike someone and physically argue with them, it is because we spiritually dislike that person. It is a spiritual condition that is manifesting in a physical argument. Therefore, the remedy to warfare is Spiritual. God oversees the spirit realm and we are to conduct our lives according to God's Spiritual principals of prayer, Bible devotions, Christian fellowship and Christian service.

*Ephesians 6:10-12 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord and in the power of His might. Put on the whole armor of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. For we wrestle not against flesh and blood [humans], but against principalities [demonic spirits], against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. Wherefore take unto you the whole armor of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day and having done all, to stand.*

## **Witchcraft - Satanism**

Pharmakeia (G5331) "Pharmacy" medicine, drug, altered state, manipulation, magic  
Hebrew: Lachash (H3907) whisper, mumble, cast a spell, charmer, rumor

Verses - Deuteronomy 18:10; 2 Kings 9:22; 2 Chronicles 33:6; Micah 5:12; Nahum 3:4

FIRST USE: EXODUS 22:18 THOU SHALT NOT SUFFER A WITCH TO LIVE. {WHILE LIVING IN THE FLESH EVERYONE HAS THE OPPORTUNITY TO REPENT, BUT ONCE PHYSICAL DEATH, THEN COMES ETERNAL JUDGMENT AND GOD WILL NOT ALLOW A WITCH TO REMAIN AND LIVE IN HIS PRESENCE.}

*1 Samuel 15:23 For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry.*

*Psalms 41:7 All that hate me whisper together against me: against me they do devise my hurt.*

*Ecclesiastes 10:20 Curse not the king, no not in thy thought and curse not the rich in thy bedchamber: for a bird of the air (evil demonic spirit) shall carry the voice and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.*

*Galatians 5:20-21 Now the works of the flesh are manifest (revealed), which are these; Adultery (unfaithfulness), fornication (uncovered), uncleanness (unmoral), lasciviousness (in contentment), idolatry (worldly desires), witchcraft (manipulation), hatred (hostility), variance (quarrel), emulations (jealousy), wrath (anger), strife (factions), seditions (disunion), heresies (unbiblical principals), envyings (ill-will), murders (ending life), drunkenness (worldly influences), revellings (letting loose) and such like: of which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.*

Witchcraft is the practice and art of manipulation. This is carried out as people try in selfishness to get their way, to fulfill their various desires and whims. Witchcraft is the opposite of grace. Grace is giving someone the freedom to be themselves. witchcraft is the art of using manipulations, threats, situations, even rewards and promises as a means for manipulation, therefore placing someone in bondage and slavery to accomplish the certain desires of the manipulator. Witchcraft is a type of a spoken curse. An oath is a spoken commitment to perform a good deed, a curse is a spoken commitment to do evil and harm.

*Matthew 5:37 But let your communication be, Yea (yes), yea; Nay (no), nay; for whatsoever is more (manipulation/witchcraft) than this cometh of evil.*

This does not preclude conversation, debate, discussion... it means to let other people have their own convictions, don't insist on changing peoples minds.

## **Worship**

Proskuneo (G4352) Pros - towards, Koun - kiss lit. Like dog licking a masters hand, reverence, adore, Worship  
Hebrew: Shachah (H7812) depress, bow down, prostrate

Verses - Exodus 34:14; Psalms 95:6; Deuteronomy 8:19; John 14:23; Philippians 3:3; Revelation 19:10 22:9

FIRST USE: GENESIS 22:5 AND ABRAHAM SAID UNTO HIS YOUNG MEN, ABIDE YE HERE WITH THE DONKEY; AND I AND THE LAD (ISAAC) WILL GO YONDER AND WORSHIP AND COME TO YOU AGAIN.

FIRST USE: IN N.T. MATTHEW 2:2 SAYING, WHERE IS HE THAT IS BORN KING OF THE JEWS? FOR WE HAVE SEEN HIS STAR IN THE EAST AND ARE COME TO WORSHIP HIM.

The word worship is a reverence for the one who has given us life and created us. Worship means acknowledging where life comes from. To worship the sun is to say that the sun is responsible for creating and sustaining life. other people worship ancestors, science, evolution, thinking that this has caused and sustained their existence.

Abraham was on his way to take Isaac up to Mt. Moriah and offer him as a sacrifice {acting out prophetically, the crucifixion of Jesus; a Father giving his beloved only son} when Abraham told the young men that he and the lad (Isaac) would be back. Abraham was acknowledging (worshipping) that God was going to give life to and sustain Isaac. Isaac was the only child between Abraham and Sarah making Isaac the child of promise. God had promised multitudes of descendants from Isaac and also that Jesus the redeemer would eventually come from the lineage of Isaac. Both of these promises from God could only be fulfilled by Isaac remaining physically alive and having a child.

God does not allow us to worship anything other than God, because only God created and sustains life. For this reason we do not worship Satan or angels or anything else. Satan did not create us in fact he comes to kill, steal and destroy. To worship anything other than God is to be misinformed and deceived.

*Psalms 95:6 Come let us Worship and bow down: let us kneel before the LORD our maker.*

## Wrath

Orge (3709) "Orgy" desire; excitement, passion

Verses - Romans 1:18 2:5 5:9; 2 Corinthians 12:20; Colossians 3:6; 1 Thessalonians 1:10 2:16 5:9; James 1:19-20; Revelation 15:1-7

FIRST USE: GENESIS 39:19 AND IT CAME TO PASS, WHEN HIS (JOSEPH'S) MASTER (POTIPHAR) HEARD THE WORDS OF HIS WIFE, WHICH SHE SPAKE UNTO HIM, AFTER THIS MANNER {SHE WAS FALSELY ACCUSING JOSEPH OF ATTEMPTED RAPE} DID THY SERVANT TO ME; THAT HIS WRATH WAS KINDLED,

Wrath is a culmination of desires. It is God's desire to give life in His Son Jesus. It is also God's wrath (desire) to avenge the wrong and sin that is committed on earth.

*Galatians 6:7 Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.*

God is obligated to punish wrongdoing. Jesus took the punishment for our wrongdoing. Those without Jesus have gone unpunished and in order for God to judge righteously it is necessary for Him to judge between right and wrong and to then punish wrong.

*John 3:36 He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.*

*Romans 1:18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness;*

*1 Thessalonians 1:9-10 For they themselves show of us what manner of entering in we had unto you and how ye turned to God from idols to serve the living and true God; And wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, even Jesus which delivers us (Church) from the wrath to come.*

*Thessalonians 5:9-11 For God hath not appointed us (Church) to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ, Who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with Him. Wherefore comfort yourselves together and edify one another, even as you do.*



## Yahweh

Greek - Theos (G2316); God, self-existing one, Eternal God

Hebrew: - Yahweh (H3068); God, self-existing one, Eternal God, LORD

English - God; God, self-existing one, Eternal God, Almighty one

Latin - Jehovah; God, self-existing one, Eternal God

Verses - Genesis 3:9; Deuteronomy 6:4; Psalms 35:27 146:1; Proverbs 1:7; Isaiah 53:6-10; Jeremiah 29:11

FIRST USE: GENESIS 2:4 THESE ARE THE GENERATIONS OF THE HEAVENS AND OF THE EARTH WHEN THEY WERE CREATED, IN THE DAY THAT THE LORD GOD MADE THE EARTH AND THE HEAVENS,

Yahweh is the name that God calls Himself, revealing that God is self existing, that God relays on no one else and nothing else to exist, also revealing that God is eternal, He has always existed and will always continue to exist. God uses the names He allows us to call Him to reveal Himself to us. The First name mentioned for God in the Bible is Elohiem. El meaning God and Ohiem being a plural ending, confirming the plurality of God the Father, God the Son, God the Holy Spirit; the triune (3 in 1) God. Later God refers to Himself as Adonai, also translated Lord, revealing that God is the owner of the universe. God continues and reveals Himself in the name of ElShadi - meaning provider. Shadi actually means breast and El meaning God. God is revealing that He has everything necessary to sustain our lives.

*Exodus 20:7 Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain; for the lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh His name in vain.*

God gave us Ten Commandments [commandments not suggestions] to follow. To not take God's name in vain is the third of God's ten commandments. Vanity means emptiness, in Hebrew it actually means "soap bubble" as a soap bubble is empty and temporary. No one builds a house on a soap bubble. A soap bubble is vanity. We make God, to be vanity to ourselves, when we do not give substance to His name.

*Matthew 6:9 After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven Holy be thy Name. {Referring to all the names that God reveals Himself to us in.}*

*Matthew 16:15-16 He (Jesus) saith unto them (disciples), but whom say ye that I am? And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God.*

**It is important that we accurately say who God is.**

The names of God are various aspects that we can know about God. We can know God as our provider, our creator, our comforter, our Savior, our leader, our Holy God.

## **The more we know about God the more we know Him:**

For instance, for a long time I knew that God exists yet I always thought that God existed far away. I thought heaven was some vague place far away. I would look out at the distant horizon and think, "I'll bet God is out there," but I couldn't comprehend a God that would be close to me. Then one day while reading the Bible I read Romans 10:6-8.

*Romans 10:6-8 But the righteousness which is of faith speaketh on this wise, Say not in thy heart, who shall ascend into heaven? That is to bring Christ down from above: Or, who shall descend into the deep? That is to bring up Christ again from the dead. But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth and in thy heart: that is the word of faith, which we preach.*

**We can know God as our creator, as our redeemer; yet fail to know Him as our constant companion, as our leader, our friend and our healer and yet that my friend is our supreme joy as people, to get to know Jesus the wonderful God of eternal life!**

## Summary:

God exists eternally (always has and always will) --> God creates everlasting (will always exist once created) spirit beings called angels --> approximately 1/3 of the angels follow the rebellion of Satan and sin and rebel against God - while 2/3 of angels remain holy with God --> God creates an environment; universe, earth, for a new creation of God --> God creates mankind for fellowship in His image; the ability to love, relate, think, reason, have emotions --> God has a personal relationship with His created mankind --> Mankind disobeys God and sins in part through the deception of Satan --> Mankind now has a sin (unclean) nature and is separated from the Holy God --> God declares that He will reunite (Redeem) His creation back to Himself in the seed of the woman (virgin birth of Jesus) --> God chooses Abraham to be the eventual lineage of the "Seed of the Woman" and through Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob - God will use the Jews as a chosen people to interact with and to reveal Himself too --> being separated from man, God begins to reveal Himself to man, through prophets and priests who record God's revelations, until the current Bible exists in its 66 books by about 40 authors --> In the fullness of time God sent His Son, Jesus born of a woman to pay in full (propitiation) all the sins of the world --> that whoever will call upon the name of Jesus will live and not die (separate from God) --> God calls all mankind to respond to Him and receive redemption and reconciliation --> Holy Spirit convinces us of God and convicts us of our sinful nature, He encourages us to obey God's calling --> we respond to God's love, Confess our sinful nature --> Accept that God loves us and that in Jesus He died for our sins and in Jesus we live a Resurrected Spirit life --> Through faith we are forgiven and Cleansed of our sin -> Reconciled to God --> Become Born Again (born from above), Children of God, by receiving God the Holy Spirit to unite with our own existing human spirit --> Receiving His Spirit as a seal until the sanctification process is completed, "the Firstfruit", giving of the Holy Spirit to us --> After redemption we are then Predestined to Adoption to become sons of God and receive an inheritance with God --> During our physical lifetime we go through a lifelong Sanctification process --> During the sanctification process we receive empowerment of the Holy Spirit to be a witness of God --> When we physically die and our spirit & soul separate from our physical body of sin and death we go directly into the presence of God --> We have become holy redeemed & sanctified --> The non believer who has remained unclean departs the presence of Holy God and is sent into Hell and out of the recognizable presence of God --> The believing child cleansed of sin and reconciled to God is welcomed into Heaven (where God's authority reign and rule are recognized) --> lifelong deeds are tried in the fires of judgment, deeds with no eternal significance are burned and consumed to no longer be available while that which has everlasting significance comes through the fires as Rewards to last forever --> after physical death the believer is now adopted as a Son of God --> receiving a new unique individual Spiritual body and becoming a Son of God --> the adopted person now a Son receives a son's inheritance, their place in the kingdom of God --> the saint is Glorified to live forever in the visible presence of God (Heaven).

## **Bible Quotes:**

*.. knowledge puffeth up, but charity (love) edifieth. 1 Corinthians 8:1*

*The Lord God hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to him that is weary: He wakeneth morning by morning, He wakeneth my ear to hear as the learned. The Lord God hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned my back. Isaiah 50:4-5*

*Thus saith the LORD, let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches: But let him that glorieth glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth Me, that I am the LORD which exercise lovingkindness, judgment, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these things I delight, saith the LORD. Jeremiah 9:23-24*

*But thou, O man of God, flee these things; and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness. Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses. 1 Timothy 6:11-12*

*Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things. Philippians 4:8*

## **Credits:**

BASIC CHRISTIAN: THEOLOGY

[www.BasicChristian.org](http://www.BasicChristian.org)

© Copyright 2000-2015 David Anson Brown, all rights reserved

Printed in the United States of America

ISBN - Pending

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number: Pending

### **Basic Christian Series:**

Basic Christian: Theology - Available

Basic Christian: Maturity

Basic Christian: End Times

For More Information Contact:

[DavidAnsonBrown@hotmail.com](mailto:DavidAnsonBrown@hotmail.com)

Source: [www.BasicChristian.org](http://www.BasicChristian.org)

[David Anson Brown](#) 06:03, 23 August 2012 (MST)

# Basic Christian: blog Bible Study - New Testament

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Introduction

The Bible study is dedicated in the name of Jesus, Christ, God, Son, and Savior

May the Lord Jesus Christ be honored by our devotions, our study and in our fellowship. May all the people be blessed and grow in the grace and knowledge of the love and presence of God our creator and our savior. - Amen!

[blog Bible Study - Complete](#)

[blog Bible Study - Old Testament](#)

[blog Bible Study - New Testament](#)

The 'blog Bible Study' was completed in 10 segments

01. Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy, Joshua

02. Matthew, James, Romans, Galatians, Hebrews

03. Judges, Ruth, 1st Samuel, 2nd Samuel, 1st Kings, 2nd Kings

04. Jonah, Amos, Hosea, Isaiah, Micah, Nahum {Early period Prophets - Assyrian activity, attack on Jerusalem thwarted}

05. Jeremiah, Habakkuk, Zephaniah, Obadiah, Daniel, Ezekiel {Middle period Prophets - destruction of Jerusalem, Solomon's Temple destroyed and the Babylonian captivity}

06. Luke, Acts, 1st Corinthians, 2nd Corinthians, Ephesians, Philippians, Colossians, 1st Thessalonians, 2nd Thessalonians

07. Mark, 1st Timothy, 2nd Timothy, Titus, Philemon, 1st Peter, 2nd Peter

08. Job, Psalms, Proverbs, Song of Solomon, Ecclesiastes, Lamentations

09. 1st Chronicles, 2nd Chronicles, Ezra, Nehemiah, Esther, Haggai, Zechariah, Joel, Malachi {Later period Prophets - The return from Babylon, awaiting the coming Messiah}

10. John, 1st John, 2nd John, 3rd John, Jude, Revelation

[blog History Study - Complete](#)

11. The 8 Global Kingdoms of the World

12. Christian Church History



## SAINT MATTHEW

**MATTHEW 1** - MATTHEW THE FIRST OF THE EYEWITNESS GOSPEL ACCOUNTS OF THE PHYSICAL LIFE OF JESUS CHRIST [THE GOSPELS ARE PLACED IN THE BIBLE IN THE ORDER THAT THEY WERE WRITTEN, (THE EPISTLE 'BOOK OF JAMES' WAS PROBABLY THE FIRST NEW TESTAMENT DOCUMENT WRITTEN) THE EPISTLES (LETTERS) ARE PLACED ACCORDING TO THEIR SIZE - LARGEST TO SMALLEST - THEN THE BOOK OF REVELATION COMPLETES AND CLOSES THE BIBLE SCRIPTURES] - MATTHEW IS GOING TO PROVE BEYOND A REASON OF DOUBT THAT JESUS IS THE JEWISH MESSIAH (CHRIST) BY DOCUMENTING JESUS' BIRTH AND DESCENDANCY FROM KING DAVID VIA THE JEWISH TEMPLE GENEALOGY SCROLLS AND ALSO BY REFERENCING THE PROPHECIES AND SCRIPTURE DESCRIPTIONS FROM THE HEBREW BIBLE FORETELLING HIS COMING - MATTHEW HAVING ESTABLISHED THAT JESUS IS THE CHRIST THEN NARRATES THE DIVINE MINISTRY OF JESUS CHRIST - THE MINISTRY OF JESUS IN TRANSITIONING THE JEWISH NATION FROM FAITH AND TRUST IN EXCLUSIVELY FOLLOWING THE LAW TO FAITH AND TRUST IN A RELATIONSHIP WITH THE LIVING GOD THE MESSIAH (CHRIST) - 'MATTHEW 1:1 THE BOOK OF THE GENERATION OF JESUS CHRIST, THE SON OF [KING] DAVID ...' - 'MATTHEW 1:18-22 NOW THE BIRTH OF JESUS CHRIST WAS ON THIS WISE ... NOW ALL THIS WAS DONE, THAT IT MIGHT BE FULFILLED WHICH WAS SPOKEN OF THE LORD [GOD] BY THE PROPHET ...'

Eligible to be King: The genealogy in the Gospel of Matthew is given because any future King in Israel would have to show their relationship and eligibility to the previous throne of King David. In modern times an eligible relationship to King David could not be established as the Jewish Temple genealogy scrolls were destroyed in the 70 AD destruction of the Jerusalem Temple. The possibility does not exist of having a modern, post 70 AD, Messiah because it would not be possible for a person to confirm the required King David genealogy [for a King and also the promised Messiah] and it would be impossible in modern times for a person to fulfill the Old Testament laws, prophecies and Biblical accounts that substantiated Jesus of Nazareth as the Messiah, the Christ. -- 'Matthew 1:1-16 The book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham. Abraham begat Isaac; and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat Judas and his brethren; ... And Eliud begat Eleazar; and Eleazar begat Matthan; and Matthan begat Jacob; 16 And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.' -- 'Matthew 1:18-25 Now the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Ghost. Then Joseph her husband, being a just man, and not willing to make her a publick example, was minded to put her away privily. But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost. And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name JESUS: for he shall save his people from their sins. Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us. Then Joseph being raised from sleep did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife: And knew her not till she had brought forth her firstborn son: and he called his name JESUS.'

RAY STEDMAN - ADVENTURING THROUGH THE BIBLE - THE MESSAGE OF MATTHEW: BEHOLD YOUR KING! - PEOPLE OFTEN WONDER WHY WE HAVE FOUR GOSPELS - THERE IS A VERY GOOD REASON FOR THIS - IT IS INTERESTING TO NOTE THAT EACH OF THESE GOSPELS IS A DEVELOPMENT OF AN EXCLAMATORY STATEMENT THAT IS FOUND IN THE OLD TESTAMENT - FOUR DIFFERENT TIMES -- AND ONLY FOUR TIMES -- IN THE OLD TESTAMENT THERE WAS AN EXCLAMATORY STATEMENT MADE CONCERNING THE MESSIAH, INTRODUCED ALWAYS BY THE WORD \*\*\*BEHOLD - IN ONE OF THE PROPHETS (ZECHARIAH 9:9) WE READ, "BEHOLD THY KING, O ISRAEL!" IN ANOTHER PLACE (ZECHARIAH 6:12) WE READ, "BEHOLD THE MAN!" IN A THIRD PLACE (ISAIAH 42:1) WE READ, "BEHOLD MY SERVANT!" IN STILL A FOURTH PLACE (ISAIAH 35:3, AMOS 4:12) WE READ, "BEHOLD THY GOD!" THESE FOUR STATEMENTS ARE AMPLIFIED AND DEVELOPED IN THE FOUR GOSPELS -- MATTHEW, THE GOSPEL OF THE KING; MARK, THE GOSPEL OF THE SERVANT; LUKE, THE GOSPEL OF THE SON OF MAN; AND JOHN, THE GOSPEL OF GOD, THE PRESENTATION OF THE SON OF GOD (MP3S)

Beginning in the New Testament we move from the realm of shadow, type, and prophecy, into the full sunshine of the presentation of the Son of God. The Old Testament speaks of him on every page, but speaks in shadows, in types, in symbols, and in prophecies -- all looking forward to the coming of Someone. You cannot read the Old Testament without being aware of that constant promise running through every page -- Someone is coming! Someone is coming! Now, when

we open the Gospels, that Someone steps forth in the fullness of his glory. As John says, "We have beheld his glory...as of the only Son from the Father," (John 1:14 (RSV)). I love the Gospels. They are to me one of the most perennially fascinating sections of the Bible. There you see Christ as He is. Remember that what He was is what He is; and what He is is what you have, if you are a Christian. All the fullness of His character and being and life is available to us, and we only learn what those resources are as we see Him as He was and is. That is why the Gospel records are so important to us. People often wonder why we have four Gospels. There is a very good reason for this. It is interesting to note that each of these Gospels is a development of an exclamatory statement that is found in the Old Testament. Four different times -- and only four times -- in the Old Testament there was an exclamatory statement made concerning the Messiah, introduced always by the word behold. In one of the prophets we read, "Behold thy king, O Israel!" In another place we read, "Behold the man!" In a third place we read, "Behold my servant!" In still a fourth place we read, "Behold thy God!" These four statements are amplified and developed in the four Gospels -- Matthew, the Gospel of the King; Mark, the Gospel of the Servant; Luke, the Gospel of the Son of man; and John, the Gospel of God, the presentation of the Son of God. These four Gospels give us four aspects of our Lord's character and person. They are not, strictly speaking, biographies. They are really sketches about the Person of Christ -- eyewitness accounts by those who knew him personally, or those immediately associated with them. Therefore, they have the ring of authenticity, and they carry to our hearts that first and marvelous impression that our Lord made upon his own disciples, and then upon the multitudes that followed him. No more amazing character has ever walked among men. As you read the Gospel accounts, I hope something of this fascination breaks upon your own heart as you see him stepping forth from these pages, revealed to you by the Spirit, when you see Him as He is. The first book of the New Testament is Matthew, and this is the place where most people start reading the Bible. I think more people begin reading in the New Testament than the Old, therefore, that would make Matthew the most widely read book in all the world. In fact, Renan, the French skeptic, said of this book, "This is the most important book of all Christendom." He also said, "The most important book that has ever been written is the Gospel of Matthew." But it has its critics, too. There are those who claim that this book contains nothing but the early legends of the church which grew up around Jesus, that these accounts are not historical, and that this book was not actually written until the fourth century A.D. Therefore, they say, we are uncertain as to how much is really true. Other critics make the claim that this is only one of many gospels that were circulated. Now, it is true that there are other gospels besides the four in the New Testament. There is the Gospel of Barnabas, for instance, and the Gospel of Peter, and yet other gospels. They can be found in a book called "The New Testament Apocrypha" if you would like to read them. The critics say that it is mere chance that these four Gospels survived. There is a legend that began with a German theologian named Pappas in about the 16th century who said that the Gospels were selected at the Council of Nice in 325 A.D. by gathering together all the many gospels that were circulating at that time, throwing them all under a table, and then reaching in and pulling out four which happened to be Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John. The foolishness of such a claim is evident to anyone who reads the Gospels with thoughtfulness. They are stamped with the fingerprints of God. The very pattern of these books reflects the divine imprint, and you cannot read them or compare them with the Old Testament without seeing that they come from an inspired source. Furthermore, you have merely to compare them with the Apocryphal gospels to see how foolish such a claim is. [\[link\]](#)

WHICH LANGUAGE DID JESUS SPEAK - ARAMAIC OR HEBREW? - THERE IS NO GROUND FOR ASSUMING THAT JESUS DID NOT SPEAK HEBREW; AND WHEN WE ARE TOLD (ACTS 21:40) THAT [APOSTLE] PAUL SPOKE HEBREW [TO THE CROWD IN JERUSALEM], WE SHOULD TAKE THIS PIECE OF INFORMATION AT FACE VALUE" - WE ALSO HAVE THAT OF THE CHURCH FATHERS - EIGHT EARLY WRITERS ASSERT THAT MATTHEW WROTE HIS GOSPEL IN HEBREW - THE MOST IMPORTANT OF THESE TESTIMONIES IS THAT OF PAPIAS (BIRTH ABOUT 60 AD - 135 AD, SOURCE WIKI.COM), A SECOND CENTURY CHURCH FATHER "MATTHEW RECORDED IN THE HEBREW LANGUAGE THE WORDS [OF JESUS], AND EVERYONE [EGYPTIAN, GREEK, ROMAN, ETC.] INTERPRETED THEM AS HE IS ABLE"

A Final Witness: In addition to the witnesses of the New Testament itself, archaeology, and linguistic scholarship, we also have that of the Church Fathers. Of them, Jean Carmignac says, "Eight early writers assert that Matthew wrote his Gospel in Hebrew: altogether there are over thirty formal assertions that this was so in the works of Papias, Hegesippus, Irenaeus, Origen, Eusebius of Caesarea, Cyril of Jerusalem, Epiphanius and Jerome". The most important of these testimonies is that of Papias, a second century Church father: "Matthew recorded in the Hebrew language the words [of Jesus], and everyone interpreted them as he is able". Dr. Brad Young sums up the importance of considering the Jewish background of Jesus'

life and teachings: "...without consideration of the Jewish parallels, the Gospels will forever be filtered through Western culture, and Jesus will be completely missed or greatly misunderstood...The world...including church leaders and outstanding scholars, often has missed Jesus. The original Jewish environment of his life promises to reveal a new vision of Jesus and his message" (Jesus the Jewish Theologian, p. xxxvi). [\[link\]](#)

RAYSTEDMAN.ORG: ADVENTURING THROUGH THE BIBLE BY RAY C. STEDMAN - #40 THE 400 YEARS BETWEEN THE OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS (MP3)

Sunday evening services at Peninsula Bible Church in Palo Alto, California, were the setting for a series of 67 messages on the entire Bible preached by Ray C. Stedman. One book of the Bible was covered per message, with an additional message inserted to cover the history of the "400 Silent Years" between the close of the Old Testament canon (Malachi) and the First Gospel (Matthew). This series commenced June 28, 1964 and was completed on August 4, 1968. These sermons constitute Discovery Papers #201-267 inclusive. The book version, "Adventuring Through the Bible," was released in late 1997 and is currently in print. [\[link\]](#)

APOCRYPHA - DEUTEROCANONICAL BOOKS OF THE BIBLE APOCRYPHA (TEXT)

The Project Gutenberg Etext of Deuterocanonical Books of the Bible also known as the Apocrypha [Book titles added as there were none in the files we received. One typo of Ezra to Esdr was changed as were some of the marginations. The books were each received as an Etext file, and have been put here into one single file for utility and they are placed in an order suggested by one of our advisors--we would be happy to post indices of other suggested orderings and other commentaries.] [\[link\]](#)

GENERATIONS OF JESUS CHRIST - IN THE FIRST CHAPTER OF THE NEW TESTAMENT IN MATTHEW 1:17 - THESE ARE FOURTEEN OF THE GENERATIONS FROM ABRAHAM TO KING DAVID - MATTHEW OMITTS THREE GENERATIONS (KINGS) AFTER JORAM -- NAMELY AHAZIAH, JOASH, AND AMAZIAH (1 CHRON. 3:11-12) AND FOURTEEN FROM KING DAVID'S TIME TO THE EXILE - AND FOURTEEN FROM THE EXILE TO CHRIST {MATTHEW OMITTED THE DESCENDANTS OF JEZEBEL [REMOVED BY GOD] FROM THE GENEALOGY. KING DAVID IS COUNTED TWICE AND THERE ARE OTHER KNOWN JUMPS IN THE MATTHEW GENEALOGY OF JOSEPH [THE STEPFATHER OF JESUS] AS WELL.}

The genealogy (Heb. yachas, Gr. genealogia) is listed as such : Genealogy of Jesus Christ is divided into three sets of fourteen generations each, probably to aid memorization. - Judah was only the fourth son of Jacob. Matthew omits three generations (Kings) after Joram -- namely Ahaziah, Joash, and Amaziah (1 Chron. 3:11-12). Even in Ezra 7:1-5, six generations of priesthood are omitted, compared to 1 Chron. 6:3-15, thus such an omission in Hebrew genealogies is not peculiar to Matthew's religious considerations. He names Zerah (Za'ra) as well as Perez (Pha'res) and mentions the brothers of Judah and of Jeconiah, which is unusual. [Tamar], Ra'chab and Ruth are gentiles. Abiud through Matthan are not found in the Old Testament, but taken from a public registry. Matthew gave the names of those who were heirs to the Davidic throne, compared to Luke's [Mary] genealogy from Jesus to Adam that records that of the physical descent with his humanity. Both make plain his virgin birth, and therefore his deity. [\[link\]](#)

JOSH McDOWELL - THE NEW EVIDENCE THAT DEMANDS A VERDICT - PART ONE (YOUTUBE)

Josh McDowell is regarded by most Christians and theologians as one of the most effective apologetics speakers around. When McDowell published his first powerful defense of the Bible in his book, "The Evidence That Demands A Verdict," it became a national bestseller within a matter of months. McDowell's writings contained a body of undeniable evidence on the validity of Holy Scripture. More recently McDowell has added even more solid information to his thesis, and, to the dismay of agnostics and atheists, made the validity of the Bible even MORE undeniable. This is the special television version of that powerful information presented by McDowell himself. [\[link\]](#)

## JOSH McDOWELL - THE NEW EVIDENCE THAT DEMANDS A VERDICT - PART TWO (YOUTUBE)

Josh McDowell is regarded by most Christians and theologians as one of the most effective apologetics speakers around. [\[link\]](#)

## JOSH McDOWELL - EVIDENCE FOR YOUR FAITH (MP3's)

Former skeptic Josh McDowell examines the evidence about Jesus. Is this first century Hebrew carpenter truly the God he claimed to be? Or was he just a good man and maybe a little crazy? More than a Carpenter offers arguments for faith from a skeptic turned believer and now includes new content that addresses questions raised by today's popular atheist writers. [\[link\]](#)

MATTHEW 2 - THE BIRTH OF JESUS - THE ARRIVAL OF THE MESSIAH (CHRIST) - BALAAM'S PROPHESED CHRISTMAS STAR APPEARS - WISE MEN FROM THE EAST JOURNEY TO JERUSALEM - KING HEROD THE AREA'S ROMAN APPOINTED GENTILE KING THEN ALSO INQUIRES ABOUT THE NEWBORN KING - HEROD A BUILDER OF STONE AND A DESTROYER OF MEN SOUGHT THE DEATH OF THE NEWBORN KING - JOSEPH, MARY AND JESUS FLEE ISRAEL TO LIVE IN EGYPT UNTIL THE DEATH OF HEROD WHEN THEY CAN SAFELY RETURN TO ISRAEL -- 'MATTHEW 2:1-2 NOW WHEN JESUS WAS BORN IN BETHLEHEM OF JUDAEA [JUDAH] IN THE DAYS OF HEROD THE KING, BEHOLD, THERE CAME WISE MEN FROM THE EAST TO JERUSALEM, SAYING, WHERE IS HE THAT IS BORN KING OF THE JEWS? FOR WE HAVE SEEN HIS STAR IN THE EAST, AND ARE COME TO WORSHIP HIM [THE MESSIAH]'

Three Wise Gifts: Wise Men of the East journeyed a long distance to find the newborn King of the Jews and to 'Worship Him' upon being led to the young Jesus [about one year old by the time the Wise Men arrived] the Wise Men presented Jesus with three Worship gifts to honor His unique standing among mankind. 1. Gold - the gift and possession for a King and the covering on the Ark of the Covenant [Exodus 25:11] for the Tabernacle and the Temple. 2. Frankincense - the gift of the Priesthood used by priests in an aroma sacrifice offering to God and as an incense [Exodus 31:34] in offering a sweet smoke aroma to God within the Holy place of both the Tabernacle and later the Temple. 3. Myrrh - the gift of an anointing oil for anointing a Prophet [particularly the 'man of sorrows,' 'acquainted with grief' Prophet [Isaiah 53:3] - 'the oil of joy for mourning' Isaiah 61:3] and as oil to anoint the Holy objects of the Tabernacle and later also for the Temple 'oil of holy ointment' [Exodus 30:25]. - 'Matthew 2:11 And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary His mother, and fell down, and worshipped Him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto Him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.'

## KING HEROD THE GREAT - THE ROMAN APPOINTED KING OF ISRAEL IN THE DAYS OF THE BIRTH OF JESUS

Herod (73-4 BCE) was the pro-Roman king of the small Jewish state in the last decades before the common era. He started his career as a general, but the Roman statesman Mark Antony recognized him as the Jewish national leader. ... On moments like that, it was clear to anyone that Herod was not a Jewish but a Roman king. He had become the ruler of the Jews with Roman help and he boasted to be philokaisar ('the emperor's friend'), entertaining Agrippa, Augustus' right-hand man. On top of the gate of the new Temple, a golden eagle was erected, a symbol of Roman power in the heart of the holy city resented by all pious believers. Worse, Augustus ordered and paid the priests of the Temple to sacrifice twice a day on behalf of himself, the Roman senate and people. The Jewish populace started to believe rumors that their pagan ruler had violated Jewish tombs, stealing golden objects from the tomb of David and Solomon. ... Herod's reign ended in terror. The monastery at Qumran, the home of the Essenes, suffered a violent and deliberate destruction by fire in 8 BCE, for which Herod may have been responsible. When the king fell ill, two popular teachers, Judas and Matthias, incited their pupils to remove the golden eagle from the entrance of the Temple: after all, according to the Ten Commandments, it was a sin to make idols. The teachers and the pupils were burned alive. Some Jewish scholars had discovered that seventy-six generations had passed since the Creation, and there was a well-known prophecy that the Messiah was to deliver Israel

from its foreign rulers in the seventy-seventh generation. The story about the slaughter of infants of Bethlehem in the second chapter of the Gospel of Matthew is not known from other sources, but it would have been totally in character for the later Herod to commit such a terrible act. [\[link\]](#)

**MATTHEW 3-4 - JESUS BEGINS HIS EARTHLY MINISTRY BY BEING BAPTIZED [WASHED - PUBLIC TESTIMONY] BY JOHN THE BAPTIST - JESUS WAS BAPTIZED NOT UNTO REPENTANCE BUT AS A TESTIMONY [EXODUS 29:4] TO THE PEOPLE THAT HIS MINISTRY HAD BEGUN - JESUS IS THEN LED BY THE HOLY SPIRIT INTO THE DESERT FOR FORTY DAYS OF FASTING AND TO BE TEMPTED BY SATAN - 'MATTHEW 3:16-17 AND JESUS, WHEN HE WAS BAPTIZED, WENT UP STRAIGHTWAY OUT OF THE WATER: AND, LO, THE HEAVENS WERE OPENED UNTO HIM (JOHN THE BAPTIST), AND HE SAW [TESTIMONY] THE SPIRIT OF GOD DESCENDING LIKE A DOVE, AND LIGHTING UPON HIM: AND LO A VOICE FROM HEAVEN, SAYING, THIS IS MY BELOVED SON, IN WHOM I AM WELL PLEASED'**

Matthew 4:1-3 Then was Jesus led up of the [Holy] Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil. And when He had fasted forty days and forty nights, He was afterward an hungred. And when the tempter (Devil) came to Him, he said, If [Since, lit. Greek] thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.' - Satan unsuccessfully tempted Jesus three times and all three times Jesus replied to Satan with a quote from the Bible. 1. Turning stones to bread: Satan encourages Jesus to immediately satisfy His hunger by turning rocks to bread. Jesus had been led by the Holy Spirit to go into the desert to fast [and pray] - this was simply who is Jesus going to follow God for eternity or Satan for a moment. [Deut 8:3] Jesus did not even hesitate and would not even consider the suggestion of the Devil. 2. Satan wanted Jesus to test God's loyalty to Jesus by having Jesus jump from the top of the Temple building forcing God to react to the situation in saving Jesus from bodily harm. Jesus said "It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God" [Deut 6:16]. Again Jesus did not even consider Satan's proposal. Finally Satan told Jesus that if Jesus would "fall down" and worship Satan that Satan would give Jesus all the Kingdoms of the world. Note: 'Revelation 17:10 And there are seven kings [kingdoms of the world]: five are fallen [Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon (Iraq), Persia (Iran), Greece], and one is [Rome], and the other [Antichrist] is not yet come; and when he [Antichrist] cometh, he must continue a short space [3 ½ years].' Jesus again [Deut 6:13] declined to submit to Satan and Satan immediately departed from the presence of Jesus. - 'Matthew 4:11 Then the Devil (Satan) leaveth Him (Jesus), and, behold, angels came and ministered unto Him.'

**MATTHEW 5 - JESUS BEGINS HIS 'SERMON ON THE MOUNT' TEACHINGS [IT'S BEEN ABOUT ONE YEAR SINCE THE BAPTISM OF JESUS THE GOSPEL OF JOHN COVERS THE FIRST YEAR'S EVENTS WITH JESUS MORE FULLY THAN THE OTHER THREE GOSPELS] - THE 'SERMON ON THE MOUNT' TEACHINGS ARE TO ORIENTATE MANKIND AWAY FROM HUMAN INDUCED CUSTOMS, RITUALS AND FABLES INTO A MEANINGFUL RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD IN JESUS CHRIST -- 'MATTHEW 5:2-12 AND HE (JESUS) OPENED HIS MOUTH, AND TAUGHT THEM, SAYING, BLESSED ARE THE POOR IN SPIRIT: FOR THEIRS IS THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN. BLESSED ARE THEY THAT MOURN: FOR THEY SHALL BE COMFORTED. BLESSED ARE THE MEEK: FOR THEY SHALL INHERIT THE EARTH. BLESSED ARE THEY WHICH DO HUNGER AND THIRST AFTER RIGHTEOUSNESS: FOR THEY SHALL BE FILLED. BLESSED ARE THE MERCIFUL: FOR THEY SHALL OBTAIN MERCY. BLESSED ARE THE PURE IN HEART: FOR THEY SHALL SEE GOD. BLESSED ARE THE PEACEMAKERS: FOR THEY SHALL BE CALLED THE CHILDREN OF GOD. BLESSED ARE THEY WHICH ARE PERSECUTED FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS SAKE: FOR THEIRS IS THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN. BLESSED ARE YE, WHEN MEN SHALL REVILE YOU, AND PERSECUTE YOU, AND SHALL SAY ALL MANNER OF EVIL AGAINST YOU FALSELY, FOR MY SAKE. REJOICE, AND BE EXCEEDING GLAD: FOR GREAT IS YOUR REWARD IN HEAVEN: FOR SO PERSECUTED THEY THE PROPHETS WHICH WERE BEFORE YOU'**

'Matthew 5:17-19 Think not that I (Jesus) am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfill. For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle [strokes of the pen] shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled. Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the Kingdom of Heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the Kingdom of Heaven.' - The law has been compared to a blueprint that you have to follow in order to build a life pleasing to God. However the law is more of a painting and an illustration (drawing) than a blueprint. The Laws of God and the Prophecies of God are the Image [painting] of the true God that has always existed [John 1:14 And the Word [Law and the Prophets] was made flesh, and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth] not a blueprint or a ritual that Jesus needed to conform Himself into. The Law [Leviticus

19:34] says to 'Love your neighbor' "and thou shalt love him (neighbor/stranger) as thyself" because God is Love. Jesus didn't come to learn how to love one another Jesus came to teach us how to love one another. Also Note: Jesus then instructs that the law is external that it is words and ideas written down on paper and that what mankind needs is both the living example in Jesus Himself and mankind also needs a step further than the example of Jesus Christ mankind needs to be enabled internally, in the human spirit, to be like Jesus has always been and for mankind to become the Law unto themselves [obeying and following the law on their own] to actually become in the image, the ability, of God in Jesus Christ with the Holy Spirit newly residing inside of the regenerated individual human enabling a human to now become pleasing to God and capable of having an intimate individual relationship with the Holy God.

MATTHEW 6 - JESUS CONTINUES HIS 'SERMON ON THE MOUNT' TEACHING - THE LORD'S PRAYER [MORE ACCURATELY CALLED THE DISCIPLE'S PRAYER AS IT IS A PRAYER FORMAT THE LORD JESUS TAUGHT THE DISCIPLES TO FOLLOW - THE ACTUAL LORD'S PRAYER IS IN JOHN 17:1-26]

'Matthew 6:9-15 After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed [Holy] be Thy Name. Thy Kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread [needs]. And forgive us our debts [sins], as we forgive our debtors [those who sin against us]. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For Thine is the Kingdom, and the power, and the glory, forever. Amen. For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you: But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.' - The Disciples Prayer is a model prayer it is not a rote, repetitive prayer though you can pray it word for word at times [often in congregations] it is not intend for individuals to constantly repetitively pray this prayer. 1. Acknowledge that God is in Heaven that He is our Father and that He is Very Holy. 2. That God's will is to be accomplished on earth as well just as much as in Heaven. 3. That God will meet our needs and also that we are to present our needs to God and ask God to meet our needs. 4. That we are sinners in need of forgiveness and that we also need to forgive others of their wrongs against us. Our request to God, for God to keep us from our own internal temptations and also for God to deliver us from external evil that does exist in this world. 5. Affirming that God has the power, authority and glory thought the entire universe.

MATTHEW 7 - JESUS CONCLUDES HIS 'SERMON ON THE MOUNT' TEACHING -- 'MATTHEW 7:24-29 THEREFORE WHOSOEVER HEARETH THESE SAYINGS OF MINE, AND DOETH THEM, I WILL LIKEN HIM UNTO A WISE MAN, WHICH BUILT HIS HOUSE UPON A ROCK: ... AND IT CAME TO PASS, WHEN JESUS HAD ENDED THESE SAYINGS, THE PEOPLE WERE ASTONISHED AT HIS DOCTRINE: FOR HE TAUGHT THEM AS ONE HAVING AUTHORITY, AND NOT AS THE SCRIBES.'

Enter into Heaven via the Straight and Narrow Way of Jesus Christ: The way to Heaven is straight and it is narrow but it is also open and unrestricted as everyone can enter and everyone has access all the way to Heaven. The way to Heaven is open in the cross of Jesus Christ and accessible via the living resurrection of Jesus Christ. No other way apart from Jesus Christ exists for our entrance into Heaven because no other way is needed for our entrance into Heaven. - 'Matthew 7:13-14 Enter ye [you] in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat: Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life [eternal Spiritual life], and few there be that find it.'

MATTHEW 8 - JESUS COMES DOWN THE MOUNTAIN FROM HIS 'SERMON ON THE MOUNT' TEACHING [IN GOING UP TO THE MOUNTAIN TOP TO TEACH JESUS IS SIGNIFYING THAT THE PEOPLE ARE NOW HEARING THE SAME VOICE THAT MOSES HEARD - JESUS IS THE VOICE THAT MOSES HEARD WHEN HE CLIMBED THE MOUNTAIN TOP AT MT. SINAI TO HEAR THE VOICE OF GOD] - JESUS PERFORMS A MIRACLE [HEALING A MAN WITH LEPROSY] THE FIRST OF JESUS' MIRACLES RECORDED IN THE GOSPEL OF MATTHEW

'Matthew 8:1-4 When He (Jesus) was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed Him. And, behold, there came a leper and \*worshipped Him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, \*thou canst make me clean. And Jesus put forth His hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou clean. And immediately his leprosy was cleansed. And Jesus saith unto him, See



thou tell no man; but go thy way, shew thyself to the Priest, and offer the gift that Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.' - Jesus told the man that he had just healed to "tell no man" the ultimate ministry of Jesus Christ was His cross and His resurrection. Jesus didn't want people talking about Him publically apart from the context of His cross and His resurrection. In telling the man to go to the Temple and to make the offering required [Leviticus 14:1-32] for being healed of leprosy Jesus was directing the man to be a witness to the Temple Priests that the Messiah had arrived. Ultimately Jesus was directing all of the people; the man healed, the Temple Priests and the crowds that were following Him to keep His ministry, His actions and most importantly His miracles in the proper Biblical context.

**MATTHEW 9 - JESUS HAS TAKEN THE DISCIPLES TO THE OTHER SIDE OF THE SEA OF GALILEE - ESTABLISHING THE CITY OF CAPERNAUM IN THE GALILEE REGION AS A BASE FOR MOST OF HIS 3½ YEARS OF EARTHLY MINISTRY - RELIGIOUS OPPOSITION TO JESUS BEGINS AS JESUS FORGIVES THE SINS OF A MAN OBVIOUSLY CRIPPLED FROM A SINFUL [VENEREAL DISEASE] CONDITION - 'MATTHEW 9:2-7 AND, BEHOLD, THEY [FOLLOWERS] BROUGHT TO HIM (JESUS) A MAN SICK OF THE Palsy [AN ADVANCED CRIPPLING SEXUAL DISEASE], LYING ON A BED: AND JESUS SEEING THEIR FAITH SAID UNTO THE SICK OF THE Palsy; SON, BE OF GOOD CHEER; \*THY SINS BE FORGIVEN THEE. AND, BEHOLD, CERTAIN OF THE SCRIBES SAID WITHIN THEMSELVES, THIS MAN BLASPHEMETH [MARK 2:8 WHO CAN FORGIVE SINS BUT GOD ONLY?]. AND JESUS KNOWING THEIR THOUGHTS SAID, WHEREFORE THINK YE EVIL IN YOUR HEARTS? FOR WHETHER IS EASIER, TO SAY, THY SINS BE FORGIVEN THEE; OR TO SAY, ARISE, AND WALK? BUT THAT YE MAY KNOW THAT THE SON OF MAN (JESUS) HATH POWER ON EARTH TO FORGIVE SINS, THEN SAITH HE TO THE SICK OF THE Palsy, ARISE, TAKE UP THY BED, AND GO UNTO THINE HOUSE. AND HE AROSE, AND DEPARTED TO HIS HOUSE.'**

For I (Jesus) am not come to call the [Jewish] righteous, but [Jewish] sinners to repentance: 'Matthew 9:12-13 But when Jesus heard that [people complained because He ate with sinners], He said unto them [Pharisees], They that be whole (able, strong) need not a physician, but they that are sick. But go ye and learn [Hosea 6:6] what that meaneth, I will have mercy, and not [Levitical] sacrifice: for I am not come to call the [Jewish] righteous, but [Jewish] sinners to repentance.' - Jesus is establishing His ministry while on the earth to mankind, first to the Jewish people then [after His cross and resurrection] to the rest of the world, all the Gentile nations. The righteous Jews [and righteous Gentiles i.e. the Roman Centurion (Matthew 8:5)] are those who desire God, who have a heart for God and for the things of God. Without reading too much into the scriptures it is interesting that Jesus did not go into the faithful family homes but He went to the lost of Israel; to the compromised people, the unscrupulous tax collectors, the unlawful pig farmers, the demon possessed and to the professional religious and political leaders of the day to call them to repentance.

**SEA OF GALILEE - ALSO KNOWN AS BAHR TUBARIYA, GINNOSAR, LAKE OF GALILEE, LAKE OF GENNESARET, LAKE OF GENNESAR, SEA OF CHINNERETH, SEA OF CHINNEROTH, SEA OF KINNERETH, SEA OF TIBERIAS, LAKE OF TIBERIAS, WATERS OF GENNESARET, YAM KINNERET (PHOTOS)**

The Sea of Galilee is fed by the Jordan River, rainfall and springs on the northern side. More properly designated a lake, the Kinneret (the OT and modern name) is 13 miles long and 7 miles wide. At its deepest point the lake is only 150 feet deep. The rabbis said of it, "Although God has created seven seas, yet He has chosen this one as His special delight." [\[link\]](#)

**CITY OF CAPERNAUM - JESUS MADE CAPERNAUM HIS HOME DURING MOST [ESPECIALLY THE FIRST PART] OF THE [3½] YEARS OF HIS MINISTRY - JESUS WALKED THROUGHOUT MUCH OF THE LAND OF ISRAEL VISITING MANY CITIES AT FIRST THE JEWISH CITIES THEN LATER THE MIXED AND GENTILE CITIES IN ISRAEL [HE ENTERED JERUSALEM THE LAST WEEK, HOLY WEEK]: "LEAVING NAZARETH HE WENT AND LIVED IN CAPERNAUM" MATT 4:13 (PHOTOS)**

Jesus made Capernaum his home during the years of his ministry: "Leaving Nazareth he went and lived in Capernaum" (Matt 4:13). Peter, Andrew, James and John were fishermen living in the village. Matthew the tax collector also dwelt here. Capernaum is one of the three cities cursed by Jesus for its lack of faith. [\[link\]](#)

MATTHEW 10 - JESUS SENDS OUT 12 OF HIS DISCIPLES AS CHOSEN APOSTLES -- 'MATTHEW 10:5-8 THESE TWELVE [APOSTLES] JESUS SENT FORTH ... AND AS YE GO, PREACH, SAYING, THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN IS AT HAND.'

'Matthew 10:5-8 These twelve [Apostles] Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into any city of the Samaritans enter ye not [until later]: But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel. And as ye go, preach, saying, The Kingdom of Heaven is at hand. Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely ye have received, freely give.' - Where the perceivable presence of God is available it is called Heaven even on earth [hell is where the perceivable presence of God is not available]. Jesus is God who has come to mankind and therefore 'The Kingdom of Heaven is at hand' in Jesus Christ the Kingdom of Heaven is now available to mankind. - While Jesus was personally discipling His Disciples and sending them out as His Apostles they were given authority to heal the sick, cast out demons and raise the dead as a way of authenticating their message that the Messiah had arrived. Now the witness to the Messiah (Jesus) is primarily the written Bible and not signs and wonders. However many of the verses of the New Testament Bible were written by the Apostles who were sent out by Jesus including Matthew and his Gospel of Matthew so we still have the Testimony 'Preaching' of the Apostles but the miracles of the Apostles are deemphasized in the modern Church while the Bible and particularly Bible prophecy is now emphasized [2 Peter 1:19] in authenticating to mankind the message that Jesus the Messiah has arrived to save mankind.

MATTHEW 11 - JOHN THE BAPTIST IS PLACED IN PRISON FOR DENOUNCING THE IMMORTALITY OF HEROD WHO HAD TAKEN HIS BROTHER'S WIFE (HERODIAS) [HEROD'S BROTHER PHILIP WAS AN ADMINISTRATOR IN ROME AND AFTER A VISIT TO ROME HEROD RETURNED TO JERUSALEM WITH HERODIAS) - WHILE IN PRISON JOHN THE BAPTIST WONDERS WHY JESUS DOES NOT IMMEDIATELY BEGIN HIS KINGDOM [EARTHLY] REIGN - JOHN THE BAPTIST AND JESUS ARE CONTRASTED - JOHN THE BAPTIST HAD AN EARTHLY, HERE AND NOW PROPHETIC MINISTRY THAT WAS VERY POLITICAL - JESUS HAD A SPIRITUAL, ETERNAL TEACHING MINISTRY THAT WAS APOLITICAL -- 'MATTHEW 11:2-3 NOW WHEN JOHN HAD HEARD IN THE PRISON THE [SPIRITUAL] WORKS OF CHRIST, HE SENT TWO OF HIS DISCIPLES, AND SAID UNTO HIM, ART THOU HE (MESSIAH) THAT SHOULD COME, OR DO WE LOOK FOR ANOTHER?'

'Matthew 11:11-14 Verily I (Jesus) say unto you, Among them that are born of women there hath not risen a greater [in prophetic knowledge of the Messiah] than John the Baptist: notwithstanding he that is least in the [born again] Kingdom of Heaven is greater [in experiential knowledge of the Messiah] than he. And from the days of John the Baptist until now the Kingdom of Heaven suffereth violence, and the [physically] violent take it by force [not knowing the Kingdom is Spiritual]. For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John [John the Baptist is the last of the Old Testament Prophets]. And if ye will receive it, this is Elias (Elijah, 'my God is Jehovah'), which was for to come.' - John the Baptist although appearing with Jesus in the time and days of Jesus, John is an Old Testament person because John the Baptist lived and died before the cross and resurrection of Jesus, before the formation of the Christian Church by Jesus giving of His Spirit to each Disciple [John 20:22] on the day of the resurrection. John the Baptist died before receiving the 'born again' Holy Spirit that makes a person a New Testament Christian therefore John the Baptist remained an Old Testament figure. - John the Baptist was the greatest among all the prophets in that John had all of the knowledge from the Scriptures of the previous prophets plus John had his own prophesy revelations about the coming of Jesus and John saw the witness of the Father and the Holy Spirit at the baptism of Jesus. John the Baptist had the accumulated knowledge of the Old Testament and John like all the other Old Testament prophets had the Holy Spirit upon him but John the Baptist did not have the experience of the Holy Spirit inside of him in the 'born again' Christian way therefore the least person in the [born again] Kingdom of God is greater in experiential knowledge of God than the greatest of the Old Testament prophets. - John the Baptist was the forerunner and announcer of the coming Messiah Jesus and in that role John fulfilled the spirit of Elijah 'my God is Jehovah /Yahweh'. The [Malachi 4:5] prophecy where Elijah himself will return 'before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD' is probably physically fulfilled by the return of Elijah [and Moses] in the Revelation time period [Revelation 11:3].

**MATTHEW 12 - JESUS CONTINUES INSTRUCTING AND TEACHING THE DISCIPLES - JESUS IS BEGINNING TO BE CONSIDERED BY THE PEOPLE TO BE THE MESSIAH - 'SON OF DAVID' IS A TERM FOR THE MESSIAH AS ACCORDING TO PROPHECY [2 SAMUEL 7:12-13, ISAIAH 7:13] THE MESSIAH HAS TO BE A DESCENDANT OF KING DAVID -- 'MATTHEW 12:23 AND ALL THE PEOPLE WERE AMAZED, AND SAID, IS NOT THIS THE SON OF DAVID?'**

Jesus came to be the light of salvation to both the Jews and to the Gentiles. Jesus is the light to the entire world. The whole world is included in the plans of God carried out through His Son Jesus Christ. - 'Matthew 12:17-21 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias (Isaiah) the prophet, saying, Behold My Servant (Jesus), whom I have chosen; My Beloved, in whom My soul is well pleased: I will put My Spirit upon Him, and He shall shew judgment to the Gentiles. He shall not strive, nor cry; neither shall any man hear His voice in the streets. A bruised reed shall He not break [Jesus came to heal not to damage], and smoking flax shall He not quench [Jesus came to give light not extinguish light], till He send forth judgment unto [Revelation] victory. And in His Name (Jesus) shall the Gentiles trust [for eternal salvation].' - He (Jesus) 'shall show judgment to the Gentiles' and in His Name 'Shall the Gentiles trust' Jesus came into the Jewish culture in His visit to mankind yet He is also the light to the Gentile world as well. 'Revelation 2:23 and all the churches shall know that I Am He (Jesus) which searcheth the reins [our determination] and hearts [our soul]: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.'

**MATTHEW 13 - JESUS NOW BEGINS TEACHING IN PARABLES - A SERIES OF SEVEN KINGDOM PARABLE TEACHINGS ARE GIVEN - PARABLES ARE A WAY TO DESCRIBE THE UNKNOWN USUALLY HEAVEN AND THE ETERNAL SPIRITUAL REALM BY USING KNOWN EXAMPLES LIKE FISHING AND FARMING ... "THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN IS LIKE ..." -- 'MATTHEW 13:2-11 AND GREAT MULTITUDES WERE GATHERED TOGETHER UNTO HIM, SO THAT HE WENT INTO A SHIP [BOAT], AND SAT; AND THE WHOLE MULTITUDE STOOD ON THE SHORE. AND HE SPAKE MANY THINGS UNTO THEM IN PARABLES, SAYING, ... AND THE DISCIPLES CAME, AND SAID UNTO HIM, WHY SPEAKEST THOU UNTO THEM [US] IN PARABLES? HE ANSWERED AND SAID UNTO THEM, BECAUSE IT IS GIVEN UNTO YOU [RIGHT NOW] TO KNOW THE MYSTERIES OF THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN, BUT TO THEM IT IS NOT [YET] GIVEN. {NOTE: EVEN THE DISCIPLES DID NOT FULLY UNDERSTAND THE PARABLES UNTIL AFTER THE RESURRECTION AND THE GIVING OF THE HOLY SPIRIT [LUKE 24:45 ] THE SPIRIT OF WISDOM AND UNDERSTANDING.}**

The Seven Parables of Jesus from Matthew Chapter 13 are from the teaching ministry of Jesus during His physical time on earth. The Seven Parables of Jesus also parallel the comments made by the Resurrected Jesus in His opening statements to each of the Seven Churches in His 'Book of Revelation.' The Epistles of the Apostle Paul also parallel both the Seven Parables of Jesus and the Seven Letters of the Resurrected Jesus. The Seven Parables of Jesus are from the teaching ministry of Jesus during His physical time on earth, the letters of the Apostle Paul are from a representative of Jesus on earth after the ascension of Jesus back up into Heaven and finally the Seven Letters of Revelation are teachings and instruction from the resurrected Jesus Christ. Three groups of teachings spanning three timeframes with the one unique message of Jesus Christ and His eternal Kingdom. - The Apostle Paul wrote a group of [New Testament] letters addressed to various Churches in existence throughout Asia. The letters are comprised of six Church letters and two letters written to individuals as a group (Romans, Hebrews) for a total of 7 Church group messages by the Apostle Paul. --- \*Revelation Letter (Revelation 2:1-3:22) --> \*Instruction & Correction Epistle [New Testament] --> \*Parable Teaching (Matthew 13:1-50) --- 1. The Church at Ephesus --> 1st & 2nd Corinthians --> The Parable of the Sower. 2. The Church at Smyrna --> Galatians --> The Parable of Wheat and (Weeds) Tares. 3. The Church at Pergamos --> Ephesians --> The Parable of A Mustard Seed. 4. The Church at Thyatira --> Philippians --> The Parable of Leaven. 5. The Church at Sardis --> Colossians -> The Parable of A Buried Treasure. 6. The Church at Philadelphia --> Romans & Hebrews --> The Parable of The Pearl of Great Price. 7. The Church at Laodicea --> 1st & 2nd Thessalonians --> The Parable of A Large Net.

**MATTHEW 14 - THE TRANSITION FROM OLD TESTAMENT TO NEW TESTAMENT CONTINUES - JOHN THE BAPTIST IS BEHEADED AT THE REQUEST OF HERODIAS THE NEW WIFE OF HEROD WHO HAD INSTRUCTED HER DAUGHTER TO MAKE THE REQUEST OF HEROD AFTER HAVING HER DAUGHTER DANCE FOR HEROD IN A SEDUCTIVE WAY DURING HIS BIRTHDAY PARTY - THE FAME OF JESUS REACHES THE PALACE OF HEROD ANTIPAS [SON OF KING HEROD THE GREAT, MATTHEW CHAPTERS 1-2]**

'Matthew 14:10-12 And he (Herod) sent, and beheaded John [the Baptist] in the prison. ... and his disciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told Jesus.' - The transition from the Old Testament age to the New Testament age continues. Had the Prophet John the Baptist remained it would have been confusing to the people as people continued to follow John the Baptist while the ministry of Jesus Christ was just now coming into its true focus that Jesus was to die for the sins of every person. Soon even the Temple itself and the Levitical Priesthood would like John the Baptist have successfully completed their purpose and having fulfilled their need will be removed from the scene in order to clear up any confusion that a functioning Levitical Temple and sacrificing Priesthood would create. - John the Baptist prepared the hearts of the Nation of Israel to receive their Messiah and they did as the Disciples and Apostles of Jesus Christ began and laid the foundation of the Christian Church that continues on to this day. The Levitical Priesthood as well brought forth all that it was intended to do as it provided the atoning blood sacrifices to enable God to dwell in their midst in a time before the ultimate sacrifice of Jesus Christ. The vestiges of the Levitical Priesthood continues to provide an astounding array of examples, types, illustrations and shadows of the Atonement process for our understanding and for our edification. Both John the Baptist and the Levitical Priesthood are gone but their legacy will continue on for eternity.

THE DEATH OF JOHN THE BAPTIST - BY THE JEWISH HISTORIAN FLAVIUS JOSEPHUS (37 AD - 100 AD) DESCRIBES IN HIS JEWISH ANTIQUITIES [97 AD] THE AUTHENTICITY OF JOSEPHUS' WORDS ON JOHN HAS NEVER BEEN DOUBTED

The Jewish historian Flavius Josephus (37-c.100) describes in his Jewish antiquities the destruction of the army of the Jewish leader Herod Antipas. Many people thought that this was a divine punishment, because Antipas had ordered the execution of a just man, John the Baptist. The incident is hard to date; the story assumes that Antipas' brother Philip had already died (which he did in 34 AD), but this seems too late, because John was already arrested before Jesus of Nazareth was executed (which probably happened in 30 AD [to 34 AD]). Unlike the Testimonium Flavianum, the authenticity of Josephus' words on John has never been doubted. The strongest argument for their authenticity is that they are not connected to Christian interpretations. If a Christian author would have inserted a story on John, he would have retold the stories found in the gospels of Mark and Luke. ... 'Now some of the Jews thought that the destruction of Herod's army came from God as a just punishment of what Herod had done against John, who was called the Baptist. For Herod had killed this good man, who had commanded the Jews to exercise virtue, righteousness towards one another and piety towards God. ...' [[link](#)]

MATTHEW 15 - JESUS CONTINUES TO TEACH, INSTRUCT AND DIRECT THE DISCIPLES - CONFLICT WITH THE ESTABLISHED RELIGIOUS LEADERS CONTINUES TO GROW - JESUS MIRACULOUSLY FEEDS THE MULTITUDES [5,000 JEWISH FOLLOWERS, AND LATER 4,000 PRIMARILY GENTILE FOLLOWERS]

Jesus' Miraculous Feeding of the Multitudes: The first miracle [Matthew 14:13-21] fed over five thousand Jews and was in an open place near Bethsaida (house of mercy). The second miracle [Matthew 15:29-39] fed over four thousand mostly Gentiles and was located on a mountain near the Sea of Galilee in the area of the 10 Greek remnant cities [Greek Decapolis Cities in Israel] left over from the Greek Dynasty that ruled over Israel prior to the Roman Dynasty ruling over Israel in the time Jesus. In the previous feeding of the five thousand Jews [five represents grace] the Disciples gathered in 12 baskets [the complete Nation of Israel, one basket for each of the 12 Tribes of Israel] while in the later Gentile feeding of four thousand [four represents the whole world, the four corners - quadrants of the globe; E,W,N,S] the Disciples gathered in seven baskets [seven represents complete] and of note the type of Gentile baskets that were used were two to three times the size of the previous Jewish baskets used so although only seven baskets were gathered in more material was gathered in the Gentile feeding than the Jewish feeding though in both feedings all the people were completely filled and all of the remnants were completely gathered in. - 'Matthew 15:29-39 And Jesus departed from [northern most Mediterranean Sea coast of Israel, Tyre and Sidon] thence, and came nigh unto the sea of Galilee; and went up into a mountain, and sat down there. And great [Gentile] multitudes came unto Him, having with them those that were lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at Jesus' feet; and He healed them: Insomuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to see: and they [Gentiles] glorified the God of Israel. Then Jesus called His disciples unto Him, and said, I have compassion on the

multitude, because they continue with Me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way. And His disciples say unto Him, Whence should we have so much bread in the wilderness, as to fill so great a multitude? And Jesus saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven, and a few little fishes. And He commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground. And He took the seven loaves and the fishes, and gave thanks, and brake them, and gave to His disciples, and the disciples to the multitude. And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left seven [Gentile] baskets full. And they that did eat were four thousand men, beside women and children. And He sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala [home of Mary Magdalene 'Mary of Magdala' located on the Sea of Galilee, by Mount Arbel].'

CITIES OF ANCIENT ISRAEL - DECAPOLIS - DECAPOLIS WAS A GREEK NAME FOR A LEAGUE OF APPROXIMATELY TEN (DEKA) HELLENISTIC OR HELLENIZED CITIES WITH THEIR TERRITORIES - IN ROMAN TIMES WITH SOME JEWS LIVING THERE (MAP)

Region. Decapolis was Greek name for a league of approximately ten (deka) Hellenistic or Hellenized cities with their territories, in Roman times (with some Jews living there). All of them, except Scythopolis, were on the Transjordan side of the River. The New Testament (Matt 4:25; Mark 5:20) is the earliest mention of Decapolis revealing it as largely a gentile territory bordering Galilee and Perea: [Matt. 4:25; Mark 5:20; 7:31]. It is very difficult to say which cities were part of the league at one time or another. Pliny (Nat. Hist. 5, 74) mentions Damascus, Philadelphia (Rabbath-Ammon), Raphana, Scythopolis (Beth Shan), Gadara, Hippos (Susita), Dium, Pella (Pehel), Gerasa and Canatha (Kanath), yet he admits that his list is different from that of other writers. Ptolemy (Geography v, 14, 18) lists different cities, omitting Raphana and adding Abila, Lycianae, and Capitolias. Stephan of Byzantium (Gerasa) mentions 14 cities rather than the original 10. [[link](#)]

MAGDALA, HOME OF MARY MAGDALENE (PHOTO)

On the Sea of Galilee, near the base of towering Mount Arbel, lie the ruins of the ancient city of Magdala. Today the remains of the city can be found by traveling north about six kilometers on the coastal road from Tiberias. Magdala was placed on the map forever because of its most famous first-century resident. We know her from the dozen references in the New Testament as Mary Magdalene. We also know from the Gospels that Jesus (Yeshua) delivered this woman from a demonized life (Mark 16:9). Thereafter, she became a disciple par excellence. Mary accomplished something that the twelve selected disciples did not accomplish. She followed Jesus all the way to the cross (John 19:25), and three days later she was the first witness to the resurrection of the Lord (John 20:14-18). Mary's city, Magdala, is mentioned only once in scripture, in Matthew 15:39. Here it is stated that Jesus came to the region of Magdala. However, even in this instance, the NIV translates Magdala as Magadan. The area of Magdala is also associated in the New Testament with the name Dalmanutha, as seen in Mark 8:10. All other references to the city are indirect ones. Like so many other ancient cities, Magdala was rediscovered in the past century. In 1971-74, the city was excavated by Corbo and Loffreda. In their excavations they discovered a mini-synagogue, a water reservoir and some mosaics. One of the mosaics, now on display at Capernaum, depicts an ancient boat with both sails and oars, not unlike the famous boat actually discovered in the general area in 1986. [[link](#)]

MATTHEW 16 - JESUS WARNS HIS DISCIPLES ABOUT BEING INFLUENCED BY THE WORLDLY TEACHINGS [LEAVEN] OF THE PHARISEES AND THE SADDUCEES - IN CAESAREA PHILIPPI [LOST CITY OF PAN, POSSIBLY THE MOST WICKED PLACE ON EARTH] JESUS CONTINUES SEEKING THE LOST SHEEP OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL AND JESUS ASKS THE DISCIPLES WHO THEY THOUGHT HE IS - PETER REPLIES 'YOU ARE THE CHRIST (MESSIAH) {NOT THE FALSE SATAN GOD PAN}, THE SON OF THE LIVING GOD' - HAVING BEGUN TO ESTABLISH HIS DIVINE NATURE JESUS THEN TELLS THE DISCIPLES OF HIS NEED TO GO TO JERUSALEM AND BE SACRIFICED - 'MATTHEW 16:21 FROM THAT TIME FORTH BEGAN JESUS TO SHEW UNTO HIS DISCIPLES, HOW THAT HE MUST GO UNTO JERUSALEM, AND SUFFER MANY THINGS OF THE ELDERS AND CHIEF PRIESTS AND SCRIBES, AND BE KILLED, AND BE RAISED AGAIN THE THIRD DAY'

Who do people say that Jesus is? Matthew 16:13-19 When Jesus came into the coasts of Caesarea Philippi, He asked His disciples, saying, Whom do men say that I the 'Son of man' am? And they said, Some say that thou art John the Baptist:

some, Elias (Elijah); and others, Jeremias (Jeremiah), or one of the prophets. He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God. And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon (Peter) Barjona [Peter 'son of Dove' (i.e. the same Holy Spirit Dove that John the Baptist saw), Holy Spirit grace]: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but My Father which is in heaven. And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this [confession that Jesus is the Messiah] Rock I will build My church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. And I will give unto thee the keys [knowledge that Jesus is the Christ] of the Kingdom of Heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven [spiritual warfare prayer]: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven [intercessory prayer]. - People were saying that Jesus might be John the Baptist, Elijah, Jeremias or one of several prophets even the Christ. Included in this wide display of options of who Jesus might be is that Jesus encompassed the emotions and attributes of a wide variety of people. Jesus being God has all of the emotions and attributes that each human has only a part of. For instance John the Baptist and Jeremias had completely different personality traits. John the Baptist was very public, outgoing and confident while Jeremias was introverted. For the people observing and spending time with Jesus to reach such broad based conclusions about Jesus really means that the people also saw themselves and their own personalities in the person of Jesus. Jesus is completely able and capable of fellowshiping with each individual regardless of personality types or individual traits.

2008.12.07 THE ANTICHRIST [PART 9 OF 12] - THE TRIBE OF DAN, MOUNT HERMON 'MOUNTAIN OF FORBIDDEN PLACE' A THREE PEAKED MOUNTAIN ALSO CALLED BAAL-HERMON JUDGES 3:3, MT. SION DEUTERONOMY 4:48 BUT NOT TO BE CONFUSED WITH MT. ZION LOCATED IN JERUSALEM - 'HERMES' IN GREEK - ['CAESAREA PHILIPPI' RENAMED MANY TIMES 200 B.C. CAESAREA PAN (PAN, SATAN WORSHIP), CAESAREA BANIAS {ARABIC} - LOST CITY OF PAN (SATAN WORSHIP) HUMAN SACRIFICE ON THE HIGH PLACE OF MT. HERMON - WHERE THE FALLEN ANGELS OF GENESIS 6 CAME DOWN TO], FALLEN ANGELS - THE GIANTS NEPHILIM - SCOTT A JOHNSON (MP3S)

Brief Sermon Overview: Several obscure prophecies in the Bible point to the possibility that the Antichrist may (in part) descend from the Tribe of Dan. The Merovingians claim to come from the tribe of Judah through Jesus Christ. However, the weight of evidence indicates that they descended from the tribe of Dan. Although Scripture states that Samson was "of the family of the Danites" [Judges 13:2], Yair Davidy of Brit-Am Israel claims that Sampson's lineage includes the Messianic tribe of Judah: "Samson...came from the Tribe of Dan but his mother was from Judah. Samson, in some respects, was considered a forerunner of the Messiah who will come from Judah but his mother will be of the Tribe of Dan." [Brit-Am Israel newsletter, 2/9/99] The Tribe of Dan also is missing from Rev. 7 regarding the 12 tribes (144,000) sealed during the Tribulation and the half tribe of Manasses takes their place: "And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel. Of the tribes of Juda... Reuben... Gad... Aser... Nephtholim... Manasses... Simeon... Levi... Issachar... Zabulon... Joseph... Benjamin were sealed..." Revelation 7:4-8 According to the Encyclopedia Britannica, Hermon means "Forbidden Place." Mount Hermon may of been the port of entry for the wicked angels, who corrupted the human race in the days of Noah. Moses wrote: "The sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose .... There were giants in the earth in those days, and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them... Gen. 6:1-3. [\[link\]](#)

MATTHEW 17 - JESUS TRAVELS OUTSIDE OF ISRAEL 'INTO AN HIGH MOUNTAIN APART' [IT IS THE ONLY KNOWN TIME OF JESUS GOING OUTSIDE OF THE LAND OF ISRAEL] - JESUS IS TRANSFIGURED INTO HIS HEAVENLY (SPIRITUAL) BODY IN THE SIGHT OF THREE OF THE 12 APOSTLES [PETER, JAMES, JOHN (GOSPEL OF JOHN)] - AFTER THE TRANSFIGURATION A DEMON ATTACKS A CHILD AND THE DISCIPLES ARE UNABLE TO CAST IT OUT OF THE CHILD - JESUS 'REBUKED THE DEVIL' AND IT DEPARTED - JESUS TOLD THE DISCIPLES THAT THEIR UNBELIEF [TAKING THEIR FOCUS AWAY FROM JESUS] ALLOWED THE DEVIL TO REMAIN IN THE CHILD -- 'MATTHEW 17:19-21 THEN CAME THE DISCIPLES TO JESUS APART, AND SAID, WHY COULD NOT WE CAST HIM (DEVIL) OUT? AND JESUS SAID UNTO THEM, BECAUSE OF YOUR UNBELIEF [DISTRACTION FROM JESUS]: ... AND NOTHING SHALL BE IMPOSSIBLE UNTO YOU. HOWBEIT THIS KIND GOETH NOT OUT BUT BY PRAYER AND FASTING'



'Matthew 17:1-8 And after six days [six, incomplete not yet a permanent transfiguration] Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart [outside of Israel], And was transfigured before them: and His face did shine as the sun, and His raiment was white as the light. And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses [Law] and Elias (Elijah) [Prophets] talking with Him. ... While he (Peter) yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is My beloved Son, in whom I Am well pleased; hear ye Him. And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid. And Jesus came and touched them, and said, Arise [Resurrection], and be not afraid. And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only.' Jesus was without sin and therefore could be bodily Transfigured something sinful humans cannot do we need to first die and separate from our physical body of sin (Romans 8:3) and then we Christians receive our new transfigured (1 Corinthians 15:35-55) bodies. - Mt. Nebo [where Moses died] located outside of Israel separated from the Holy Land was also very likely the location of the Mt. of Transfiguration (Matt 17:1, Mark 9:1; Luke 9:28) because the Transfiguration of Jesus took place before the cross of Jesus and therefore the sins that kept Moses out of the Promise Land the first time would also keep Moses out of Israel this second time. If Moses is one of the Two Witnesses (Revelation 11:1-12) in Jerusalem during the Revelation Period it will be because it is after the cross of Jesus and the sins of Moses are now gone having been nailed to the cross (Colossians 2:14) with all the other sins of humanity and now Moses can enter the Promise Land of Israel. Note: Peter, James and John are often set apart from the other disciples as they are representational of the three 'Last Days' - 'End Time' groups. Peter represents the Jews [Galatians 2:7 the gospel of the circumcision (Jews) was unto Peter], James was beheaded and represents the Martyred Saints of Revelation [Acts 12:2 And he killed James the brother of John with the sword], and John represents the Born Again Raptured Christian Church [Revelation 4:1 I (John) looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven].

MT. NEBO WHERE MOSES DIED IS LOCATED IN JORDAN [JORDAN IS AN EXCELLENT PART OF THE BIBLICAL LANDS THOUGH IT IS NOT A PART OF THE HOLY LAND - THE HOLY LAND IS EXCLUSIVELY ISRAEL AND SPECIFICALLY JERUSALEM (DANIEL 9:24)] - THE TIME AND PLACE OF THE TRANSFIGURATION OF JESUS

ABSTRACT: This speculative article proposes that the Transfiguration of Jesus occurred on Mt. Nebo, [Easter] Sunday April 20, six days after Passover April 14, AD 32 [the next year AD 33 was the crucifixion and resurrection of Jesus] about three weeks following the feeding of the 5000. The 5000 were fed when Passover was "near". Standard chronologies place the Transfiguration around the feast of Tabernacles six-months later, on or near Mt. Hermon. Peter's confession was on Passover and prefigures the identification of the Messiah for Crucifixion and the Transfiguration prefigures the Resurrection. ... Overview: The approximate time of the Transfiguration can be discerned from the following information- In John 6:4 we are told, 'the Jewish Passover feast was near'. This Passover was one year before Jesus' final Passover. The author understands "Passover was near" to mean that the month of Nisan/Abib was starting. Jesus that day fed 5000 men. That night Jesus spent in prayer then before dawn he walked across the Sea of Galilee in a storm. The next day in Capernaum Jesus declared that we must eat his body and drink his blood. Most who heard this message rejected it. After this rejection, Jesus appears to turn his ministry to the gentiles for a time. He then rather than preparing to go down to Jerusalem for the Passover, journeyed northwest (20-50 miles) to the region of Tyre and Sidon and healed the daughter of a Canaanite woman of great faith. Jesus then journeyed back to the Sea of Galilee and onto the Decapolis region. There he spent three days with, and fed 4000 men (probably gentiles) and then sent them away. Jesus then crossed the Sea of Galilee to Magadan or Dalmanutha where he encounters Pharisees and Sadducees looking for a sign. They again journeyed to the other side where Jesus healed a blind man in Bethsaida (near the northern end of the Sea of Galilee).

These events and travel took nearly two weeks. Then Jesus and the apostles journeyed 25 miles north to the region of Caesarea Philippi, where Peter declared that Jesus is the Messiah, the Son of God. Then Jesus started to directly predict his crucifixion. Jesus had been doing this bit of traveling so that he came under that clause that permitted one to miss the Passover in Nisan and instead go in the second month if he was on a journey. Jesus by this time was well recognized and there was a constant threat to his life by the religious leaders. To have gone to Jerusalem for this feast would have precipitated his crucifixion a year early. They went in the second month when they could go secretly. The transfiguration occurs six days after Peter's confession. Now it is likely that Elijah was taken up from the same mountain that Moses died on, Mt. Nebo also known as Pizgah. Mt. Nebo is about a hundred miles south of Caesarea Philippi and 20 miles east of Jericho near the Dead Sea. Mt. Nebo: Why Mt. Nebo for the Transfiguration? Moses died on Mt Nebo (Deut. 34:1,7). Elijah

was headed in the direction of Mt. Nebo when he was taken and Jeremiah hid the tabernacle and Ark of the Covenant on Mt. Nebo. In 2 Kings 2:1 Elijah starts from Gilgal in the hill country of Ephraim. He went about 8 miles south to Bethel. From there, he journeyed 13 miles east-southeast (ESE) to Jericho. From there, he continued on to the Jordan, if he continued ESE he came to the Jordan at 7 miles. He crossed the Jordan on dry land and continued. If he continued ESE in 14 miles, he would reach the summit of Mt. Nebo also known as Pizgah. This is speculative scenario, but is possible and even likely. Jeremiah hid the tabernacle, the altar of incense, and the Ark of the Covenant on Mt. Nebo. If Moses and Elijah both departed from Mt. Nebo how appropriate, that Jesus' departure discussed there. Peter called the mount of transfiguration a holy mountain-and Maccabees states Mt. Nebo was sanctified to God or made holy. It is also stated that the majesty of the LORD shall appear, and there shall be a cloud as it was also shown to Moses. These events fit the transfiguration-the disciples saw Jesus' majesty and the cloud. Jesus and the apostles then journeyed four days, about 90 miles south, then they rested near the Jericho on the Sabbath. The next day the transfiguration occurred-Sunday Omer/Easter Nisan. Went to a high mountain to pray-could they have prayed all night. Transfiguration occurred "as he was praying". Peter and his companions were very sleepy-an indication that the transfiguration occurred during the night-when they came fully awake they saw. The request to build shelters could imply a place to sleep as opposed to a tabernacle for the feast of Booths [more likely Peter was attempting to build shrine like structures to commemorate the people and the event an idea that Jesus did not seem to approve of]. This mention by Peter of booths has caused commentators to place this event near the feast of Booths or Tabernacles in the fall. The feast of Tabernacles must be celebrated in Jerusalem not on some high mountain, six days or less journey from Caesarea Philippi. This mountain is normally taken to be on or near Mt. Hermon, which dominated the area around that town. Peter's mention of booths has no connection with the feast of booths. In the gospel of John, the feast of Tabernacles follows the feeding of the 5000. But we know from Matthew's gospel that Jesus returned to Capernaum immediately following the Transfiguration incident because there was an attempt to collect the two-drachma tax. This tax was normally paid before Passover. Therefore, this cannot be occurring just before the feast the feast of Tabernacles because they leave from here and go to Capernaum rather than Jerusalem. It cannot be occurring after the feast because they are all the way up in Caesarea Philippi and have spent at least two weeks traveling about. [\[link\]](#)

**MATTHEW 18 - JESUS PLACES A SPECIAL INTEREST IN THE SAFETY, WELL-BEING AND CARE OF ALL CHILDREN -- 'MATTHEW 18:6 BUT WHOSO SHALL OFFEND ONE OF THESE LITTLE ONES [CHILDREN] WHICH BELIEVE IN ME, IT WERE BETTER FOR HIM THAT A MILLSTONE WERE HANGED ABOUT HIS NECK, AND THAT HE WERE DROWNED IN THE DEPTH OF THE SEA'**

Matthew 18:7-10 Woe unto the world because of offences! for it must needs be that offences come; but woe to that man by whom the offence cometh! ... Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones [children]; for I say unto you, That in heaven their angels do always behold the face of My Father which is in heaven.' - It isn't the will of God to let evil happen in the world. Those who commit evil are not doing it for God and they are certainly not doing it on behalf of God. Evil is allowed to happen even to children but only momentarily because along with the evil a corresponding judgment is also occurring as well. - Guardian Angels: Angels are watching over us. Note: Holy Angels are always in the presence of God in Heaven but Heaven is not a faraway place [Heaven is a near place it is just a different realm that we cannot see] so actually Angels are both in the presence of God in Heaven and they are simultaneously watching over each of us. It is considered that Angels in the spirit realm travel faster than the speed of sound and at least as fast as the speed of light and possibly travel as fast as the speed of thought. A final note in the Bible the (Septuagint) Scriptures use some of the words Angels, stars in heaven, Saints and grains of sand 'upon the sea shore' interchangeably alluding that there are as many holy Angels as there are stars in heaven and as many people as there are grains of sand 'upon the sea shore' and that they all equal each other [probably to the exact number] we now know that there are billions of stars and billions of grains of sand and billions of people exist and billions more have existed on the planet [more people lived from the time of Adam to Noah than at any other time and also the time from Adam to Noah was a long time lasting some two thousand years]. With the number of holy Angels equaling the number of people it does seem to be designed that each child [biblically every human is a child until we become sons (adults) only once we enter into Heaven and the perceivable presence of God] meaning that each person does have their own Guardian Angel or at least an angel and even several angels to assist God in watching out for us, helping to protect us, encouraging us to take holy action while departing from evil and also actually fighting for us in keeping evil spirits and demonic entities away from us physically for most of our time helping to enabling us so that we can interact with God and with one another in a holy, often unrestricted manner.

**MATTHEW 19** - JESUS CONTINUES TO TEACH, INSTRUCT AND LEAD THE DISCIPLES REGARDING BOTH HIS CROSS TO COME AND HIS ETERNAL KINGDOM - EMPHASIZED AND BROUGHT INTO VIEW FOR THE DISCIPLES TO LEARN ABOUT, TO UNDERSTAND, TO APPRECIATE AND MOST IMPORTANTLY FOR THE DISCIPLES TO LIVE ETERNALLY WITHIN -- ' MATTHEW 19:26 BUT JESUS BEHELD THEM (DISCIPLES), AND SAID UNTO THEM, WITH MEN THIS IS IMPOSSIBLE; BUT WITH GOD ALL THINGS ARE POSSIBLE'

'Matthew 19:28-30 And Jesus said unto them (Disciples), Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed Me, in the regeneration [resurrection] when the Son of Man (Jesus) shall sit in the throne of His Glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for My Name's sake, shall receive an hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life. But [follow Jesus as a servant because] many that are first [among men] shall be last; and the last [among society] shall be first.' - In saying to 'sit upon twelve thrones' Jesus is telling the Disciples that one system, the New Testament system is replacing the old system the Old Testament (Levitical) system and that the new system is superior to the old system. Also Note: 'in the regeneration' meaning that both system so have eternal ramifications and an eternal being as adherents to both systems coming in the resurrection to come because both systems are actually covered by the one oath, blood and ministry of Jesus Christ.

**MATTHEW 20** - JESUS NOW MOVES HIS MINISTRY FROM PRIMARILY TEACHING, HEALING, MIRACLES AND LEADERSHIP INTO HIS ULTIMATE STATED PURPOSE AND DESTINY THAT OF HIS CRUCIFIXION AND RESURRECTION IN JERUSALEM -- 'MATTHEW 20:17-19 AND JESUS GOING UP TO JERUSALEM TOOK THE TWELVE DISCIPLES APART IN THE WAY, AND SAID UNTO THEM, BEHOLD, WE GO UP TO JERUSALEM; AND THE SON OF MAN SHALL BE BETRAYED UNTO THE CHIEF PRIESTS AND UNTO THE SCRIBES, AND THEY SHALL CONDEMN HIM TO DEATH, AND SHALL DELIVER HIM TO THE GENTILES TO MOCK, AND TO SCOURGE, AND TO CRUCIFY HIM: AND THE THIRD DAY HE SHALL RISE AGAIN'

'Matthew 20:28 Even as the Son of Man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister [to others], and to give His \*life (lit. Soul) a ransom for many.' - 'Isaiah 53:10-11 Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise Him (Jesus); He (Father) hath put Him to grief: when thou shalt make His \*Soul an offering for sin, He shall see His seed [Kingdom inheritors], He shall prolong His days [eternity], and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his Hand. He (Father) shall see of the travail of His soul, and shall be satisfied [the cross is a complete sacrifice, humans can add nothing to the cross or take anything away from the cross of Jesus]: by His knowledge shall My Righteous Servant (Jesus) justify [make right with God] many; for He shall bear their iniquities.' - Jesus the 'son of Man' came to give His Soul as a sacrifice for our sins. Jesus physically died on the cross but His Soul was also a sacrifice on the cross for us as well. The cross of Jesus Christ was a physical, emotional and Spiritual sacrifice for each of us. We are each healed spiritually, emotionally and eternally physically [new body] by the cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ. The sacrifice of Jesus Christ on the cross was so immense that it will take a finite mankind an eternity to even begin to grasp and understand the enormity of the love and of the sacrifice of the cross of Jesus Christ.

**MATTHEW 21** - JESUS AND HIS DISCIPLES ARE NOW NEAR JERUSALEM - JESUS SENDS TWO OF HIS DISCIPLES TO A DONKEY WITH ITS YOUNG OFFSPRING - THE DISCIPLES BRING THE LORD [ULTIMATE OWNER] HIS DONKEY [THE GUY PROBABLY DIDN'T REDEEM HIS DONKEY ACCORDING TO THE LAW (EXODUS 13:13) AND AS A FIRST BORN COLT IT DID BELONG TO GOD] - JESUS THEN ENTERS INTO JERUSALEM RIDING UPON AN UNTAMED COLT [UNTAMED TO MAN BUT TAME TO GOD] -- 'PSALM 118:23-29 THIS IS THE LORD'S DOING; IT IS MARVELOUS IN OUR EYES. THIS IS THE DAY [TRIUMPHAL ENTRY INTO JERUSALEM] WHICH THE LORD HATH MADE; WE (KINGDOM DISCIPLES) WILL REJOICE AND BE GLAD IN IT. SAVE [SALVATION] NOW, I BESEECH THEE, O LORD: O LORD, I BESEECH THEE, SEND NOW PROSPERITY [HEALING]. BLESSED BE HE (JESUS) THAT COMETH IN THE NAME OF THE LORD: WE HAVE BLESSED YOU OUT OF THE HOUSE [TEMPLE WORSHIP] OF THE LORD. \*GOD IS THE LORD, WHICH HATH SHEWED US LIGHT: BIND THE SACRIFICE [JESUS] WITH CORDS, EVEN UNTO THE HORNS OF THE ALTAR. THOU ART MY GOD, AND I WILL PRAISE THEE [WHILE JESUS IS ENDURING HIS SUFFERING HE WILL PRAISE HIS FATHER IN HEAVEN]: THOU ART MY GOD {MY FATHER}, I WILL EXALT [HONOR] THEE. O GIVE THANKS UNTO THE LORD; FOR HE IS GOOD: FOR HIS MERCY ENDURETH FOREVER.' {NOTE: THE 70 WEEKS OF DANIEL ARE COUNTING THE DAYS OF GENTILE KINGDOMS STARTING AT "THE COMMANDMENT [BY KING ARTAXERXES TO NEHEMIAH TO REBUILD THE JERUSALEM WALL ABOUT 445 B.C. (SOURCE: [HTTP://WWW.BEREANWATCHMEN.COM/J.R.LAWENDOWSKI/DANIELS-70-WEEKS.HTML](http://www.berEANWATCHMEN.com/J.R.LAWENDOWSKI/DANIELS-70-WEEKS.HTML)) - FOLLOWING THE EARLIER

KING CYRUS 538 B.C. COMMAND FOR THE JEWS TO RETURN BACK TO JERUSALEM FROM BABYLONIAN CAPTIVITY - BOTH COMMANDS WERE GIVEN DURING THE GENTILE PERSIAN EMPIRE OF THE 4TH GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOM] TO RESTORE AND TO BUILD JERUSALEM UNTO THE MESSIAH" -- THE 69TH WEEK CONCLUDED ON SATURDAY [NOT SUNDAY BUT (PALM SATURDAY)] THE DAY OF THE [JEWISH] TRIUMPHAL ENTRY [FULFILLMENT OF THE FEAST OF SABBATH] OF JESUS INTO JERUSALEM [ENDING GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOM REIGN (THE BEGINNING OF THE END OF 1 NATION GENTILE GLOBAL REIGN UNTIL THE 7TH KINGDOM, THE GLOBAL KINGDOM OF ANTICHRIST)]. ALSO NOTE: THE 70TH AND FINAL WEEK OF DANIELS' 70 WEEKS IS IN THE BOOK OF REVELATION DURING THE GENTILE ANTICHRIST GLOBAL REIGN WHILE THE TIME PERIOD BETWEEN THE TRIUMPHAL ENTRY OF JESUS (COMPLETED IN RESURRECTION SUNDAY) IS THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AGE (ACTS 15:14-18) UNTIL THE EMPOWERMENT OF THE 1 ANTICHRIST GLOBAL KINGDOM.}

A Day foretold by the Prophets and the Scriptures: The Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem was foretold throughout the Hebrew Old Testament. The Psalms particularly Psalm 118, the Prophets Daniel and Ezekiel and in fact all of Heaven and all of creation desired to see the Day that the LORD had made the day that God came and established His Holy, just and righteous Kingdom among all mankind. - 'Zechariah 9:9 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: He is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass [donkey], and upon a colt the foal [baby donkey] of an ass.' - 'Zechariah 9:9 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: He is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass [donkey], and upon a colt the foal [baby donkey] of an ass.' - \*\*'Daniel 9:24-27 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people [Jews] and upon thy Holy City [Jerusalem], to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision [Law] and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy (Jesus). Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah (Jesus) the Prince shall be seven weeks [seven Jewish decades 49 years - these weeks were the Jewish decade of seven years the Levitical decade seventh year of release], and threescore and two weeks [62 Jewish decades 434 years]: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. And after threescore and two weeks [the 434 years] shall Messiah be cut off [crucifixion], but not for Himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. And He [Antichrist] shall confirm the covenant with many for one week [the 70th and final week regarding Jerusalem]: and in the midst of the week at [3½ years] he [Antichrist] shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation [in the rebuilt 3rd Temple] to cease, and for the overspreading [saturation] of abominations [evil] he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation [end of the Book of Revelation], and that determined shall be poured [bowl judgments of Revelation 16:1] upon the desolate.' [article link]

MATTHEW 22 - JESUS IS NOW IN JERUSALEM - HIS VERY PRESENCE CREATES A DILEMMA FOR BOTH THE RELIGIOUS LEADERS AND THE POLITICAL LEADERS - A DILEMMA THAT WILL ULTIMATELY RESULT IN THE REJECTION, BETRAYAL AND CRUCIFIXION OF JESUS CHRIST THE SON OF MAN AND ALSO THE SON OF GOD - 'MATTHEW 22:46 AND NO MAN WAS ABLE TO ANSWER [DISCREDIT] HIM A WORD, NEITHER DURST ANY MAN FROM THAT DAY FORTH ASK HIM ANY MORE [DISCREDITING] QUESTIONS.'

Matthew 22:41-45 While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them, Saying, What think ye of (Messiah) Christ? whose son is He [is the Messiah the Son of God]? They say unto Him, The Son of David [a human]. He saith unto them, How then doth David in spirit [anointed prophesying] call Him Lord [superior], saying, The LORD (God) said unto my Lord (the promised offspring Messiah of King David), Sit thou on My right hand [in Heaven], till I make thine enemies thy footstool? If David then call Him (Jesus) Lord, how is he his son [Jesus has always existed]? - In the patriarchal (father) system of the Bible and of humanity the father would never call a child 'Lord' or owner. The father is the lord (authority) and owner of the estate then the father passes on his estate to his sons in their inheritance. For King David to call a future descendant, not even yet born, his 'Lord' his authority, King David was acknowledging that he had inherited his throne, authority and kingdom from a future descendant the Messiah. King David made no claim of having established his throne to pass long to God but that God had established his throne for him to pass along to the Messiah Jesus Christ.

MATTHEW 23 - JESUS HAD ENTERED JERUSALEM AS THE KING OF THE UNIVERSE IN HIS TRIUMPHAL ENTRY WHEN JESUS BRIEFLY LOOKED

AROUND IN THE TEMPLE AND DEPARTED - THE NEXT DAY JESUS RETURNED TO THE TEMPLE AND REMOVED THE MERCHANTS [PEOPLE WHO WERE WRONGLY USING THE TEMPLE] FROM THE TEMPLE, HIS FATHER'S HOUSE - THE TEMPLE IS STRICTLY FOR MINISTRY AND WORSHIP BETWEEN GOD AND HIS PEOPLE AND NOT FOR ANY OTHER PURPOSES - JESUS THEN RETURNED THIS FOLLOWING DAY TO TEACH IN THE TEMPLE TO THE PEOPLE WITHOUT DISTRACTIONS FROM THE MERCHANTS

This current Generation and the destruction of both Jerusalem and the Temple: 'Matthew 21:43 Therefore say I (Jesus) unto you [Pharisees], The Kingdom of God [evidence of God in their midst] shall be taken from you, and given to a Nation [Gentiles] bringing forth the fruits thereof.' Note: In the Gospel of Matthew the Kingdom of Heaven is the eternal Kingdom while the Kingdom of God is evidence of God being in their midst here on earth i.e. Matthew 12:28. - 'Matthew 22:14 For many [all] are called, but few [answer the call and] are chosen.' Note: All are called by God to enter into a relationship with God [John 12:32] those who respond to the call like Abraham did become the 'chosen' of God. Being chosen [as Isaac was chosen over Ishmael] is a package deal and includes being elect [Jacob was elect, assigned a specific task to accomplish in becoming the father of 12 Tribes], justified [Jacob became Israel when he was justified by God and his name was changed from Jacob to Israel], predestined [Joseph was predestined to be changed into the image of Jesus as Joseph wore the multicolored coat Genesis 37:3] and glorified (changed into the [spiritual body] image of Jesus) [Joseph a Biblical type of Jesus was glorified (accomplished in his task he was elected to do) and ruled over both the Jewish nation and the Gentile world; all the Tribes of Israel bowed down to Joseph and Joseph was appointed authority in Egypt]. - 'Matthew 23:36 Verily I (Jesus) say unto you, All these things [destruction of Jerusalem and destruction the Temple] shall come upon this generation. Matthew 23:38-39 Behold, your house [Temple] is left unto you desolate [because the Spirit of the Living God (Jesus) is permanently departing the Temple - The Spirit of the Living God also departed the first Temple in Jerusalem [Ezekiel 10:18] before the destruction of the first Temple]. For I say unto you, Ye shall not see Me (Jesus) henceforth, till [second coming when] ye shall say, Blessed is He (Jesus) that cometh in the Name of the Lord.'

MATTHEW 24 - JESUS HAVING JUST PERMANENTLY DEPARTED FROM THE TEMPLE AND AFTER TELLING OF THE COMING DESTRUCTION OF THE TEMPLE TO HIS DISCIPLES - JESUS THEN WENT AND SAT BY HIMSELF AT HIS FAVORITE LOCATION A HILLSIDE OF OLIVE ORCHARDS CALLED THE MOUNT OF OLIVES (MT. OLIVET) - THE DISCIPLES HAVING JUST SEEN JESUS DEPART FROM THE TEMPLE [HIS FATHER'S HOUSE] FOR THE LAST TIME AND HAVING JUST HEARD JESUS TELL THEM OF THE COMING DESTRUCTION OF THE TEMPLE CAME TO JESUS AND ASKED HIM WHEN AND WHERE HE INTENDED TO RULE HIS KINGDOM FROM SINCE THE TEMPLE WAS GOING TO BE DESTROYED - JESUS TOLD HIS DISCIPLES TO BE CAREFUL THAT NO ONE DECEIVED THEM ABOUT HIS KINGDOM - THAT INITIALLY HIS KINGDOM IS NOT OF THIS WORLD BUT THAT AFTER A LONG TIME AND A LONG SERIES OF EVENTS MANY OF THEM SUPERNATURAL THAT HIS KINGDOM WOULD THEN BE USHERED INTO THIS WORLD

The coming Generation and the fulfillment of all the events of the Book of Revelation: 'Matthew 24:34 Verily I (Jesus) say unto you, This [End Time] generation shall not pass, till all these things [mainly the book of Revelation] be fulfilled. Heaven and earth shall pass away, but My words shall not pass away.' - Jesus has already said that the Temple was to be destroyed "There shall not be left here one (Temple) stone upon another" and that later the Antichrist (abomination of desolation) was to sit in the Temple "holy place" [rebuilt Temple] 'Matthew 24:15 When ye {presumably the End Time readers} therefore shall \*see the abomination of desolation (Antichrist), spoken of by Daniel the prophet [Daniel 9:27], stand in the holy place [inside the 3rd veil in the rebuilt Temple], whoso \*readeth, let him understand' Note: The event of the Antichrist is possibly going to be a televised type of event 'When ye therefore shall \*see the abomination.' Events inside the Temple were not to be seen by the outside world and are enclosed y walls and curtains however Jesus seems to be alluding that this Temple event will be seen by everyone either in some televised format or possibly even in some demonic projection capabilities or possibly some massive demonic telepathic hallucinogenic type of event. Jesus began His discussion with His Disciples in warning them to not be deceived and Jesus reiterated several times that deception and demonic activity would increase around the time of the Antichrist. - The majority of the last generation End Time events of the book of Revelation are to be centered around the Jews and in the city of Jerusalem including a rebuilt Temple. 'Daniel 9:24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people [Jews] and upon thy holy city (Jerusalem) ...' It seems that Jesus is summarizing all of the Jerusalem End Time Antichrist events into a Parable about a Fig Tree [Matthew 24:32-35]. The original Fig Tree was in Genesis 3:7 and was used by Adam and Eve in an attempt to cover their own sin. The Fig Tree in the Parable of Jesus is most probably the rebuilding of the 3rd Temple in Jerusalem because the type of Temple worship

that is trying to be recreate has become obsolete by the cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ so in a sense the 3rd Temple is a recreation of the Fig Tree because like the Fig Tree of Genesis the 3rd Temple in Jerusalem is going to be stitched together by human hands and it will absolutely not cover or remove any sin. However the Antichrist will invade the 3rd Temple and enter into the holy place and attempt to proclaim himself to be God from within the Temple as everyone alive and on the earth at that time will probably witness and \*see somehow either by televised technology or a type of demonically spiritual activity.

MATTHEW 24 - JESUS CONTINUES HIS MOUNT OLIVET DISCUSSION "MOUNT OLIVET DISCOURSE" END TIME TEACHINGS WITH HIS DISCIPLES -- 'MATTHEW 24:3-6 AND AS HE (JESUS) SAT UPON THE MOUNT OF OLIVES, THE DISCIPLES CAME UNTO HIM PRIVATELY, SAYING, TELL US, WHEN SHALL THESE THINGS BE? AND WHAT SHALL BE THE SIGN OF THY COMING [KINGDOM REIGN], AND OF THE END OF THE WORLD? AND JESUS ANSWERED AND SAID UNTO THEM, TAKE HEED THAT NO MAN DECEIVE YOU. FOR MANY SHALL COME IN MY NAME, SAYING, I AM CHRIST; AND SHALL DECEIVE MANY. AND YE SHALL HEAR OF WARS AND RUMORS OF WARS: SEE THAT YE BE NOT TROUBLED: FOR ALL THESE THINGS MUST COME TO PASS, BUT THE END IS NOT YET'

The Elect of God: All the people throughout time who like Abraham have answered the call of God become the elect of God. 'Matthew 24:29 Immediately after the tribulation of those [End Time - war and famine - seven seal judgments - the book of Revelation] days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven [seven trumpet judgments - the book of Revelation], and the [Satanic] powers of the heavens shall be shaken [seven bowl judgments - the book of Revelation]: And then shall appear the sign of the Son of Man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of Man coming [Second Coming] in the clouds of heaven with Power and Great Glory. And He shall send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together His \*elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.' --- There are actually two groups of \*elect people and this stems from the 'Firstborn' inheritance that Jesus Christ is to receive. - 'Deuteronomy 21:17 But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated {divorced wife} for the firstborn, by giving him a double portion of all that he hath: for he is the beginning of his strength; \*the right of the firstborn is his.' - 'Colossians 1:18 And He (Jesus) is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the \*firstborn [Resurrection] from the dead; that in all things He might have the preeminence.' The Biblical inheritance of the firstborn is a double portion and as an inheritance Jesus is to receive both the Jews and the Nations (Gentiles) two inheritances and therefore two groups of called and two groups of those who answer the call of God and become the chosen, elect, justified, predestined and glorified by God. Note: Jesus is to inherit the Jews and the Gentiles this does include all of those who have ever existed it includes the Righteous Gentiles of Lot's day before Abraham, all the time up until the Christian [mostly Gentile] Church and the future Gentile Martyred Saints of Revelation. Also Note: The inheritance of Jesus does include the earth, all creation and all possessions, the earth will pass away and there will be a new earth so primarily The Kingdom of Jesus is uniquely about people and about God's love for people. Jesus came to save the people and His plan for eternity is centered and oriented only around the people of His creation. --- Israel is one portion of inheritance for the firstborn Jesus Christ: 'Isaiah 19:25.. and Israel my Inheritance.' - 'Zechariah 2:12 And the LORD shall inherit Judah (Jewish nation) His portion in the holy land and shall choose [to reign from] Jerusalem again.' - 'Psalms 78:70-71 He chose David (king David) also His servant and took him from the sheepfolds [David was a shepherd]: From following the ewes (female sheep) great with young he brought him to feed Jacob His people [Jews] and Israel His (God's) inheritance. {Jacob and Israel are both mentioned both referring to the Jewish nation, this is a poetic way of emphasizing the Jewish nation.} --- Israel is the Elect of God: 'Isaiah 45:4 For Jacob My servant's sake, and Israel Mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known Me.' --- The Gentiles are the second [double portion] of inheritance for the firstborn Jesus Christ: 'Psalms 82:8 Arise, O God, judge the earth: for thou shalt inherit all nations.' - 'Psalms 2:7,8 I will declare the decree: the LORD hath said unto Me, Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee [both physical birth of Jesus in the manger and Resurrection day of Jesus] Ask of Me (Father) and I shall give thee the heathen (Gentiles) for thine inheritance and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession.' - 'Isaiah 54:3 For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left [the Jewish nation is not going to get wiped out but is going have a great population]; And thy seed (Jesus) shall inherit the Gentiles and make the desolate to be inhabited.' --- The [Gentile in nature] Christian Church is also the elect of God: 'Titus 1:1-2 [Apostle] Paul, a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of God's elect, and the acknowledging of the truth which is after godliness; In hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lie, promised before the world began ...'



MATTHEW 24 (PART 2) - JESUS CONCLUDES HIS "MOUNT OLIVET DISCOURSE" BY TELLING HIS DISCIPLES SOME MORE PARABLES ABOUT THE END TIMES AND ABOUT HIS ETERNAL KINGDOM - JESUS BEGAN HIS MOUNT OLIVET DISCOURSE TALKING ABOUT DECEPTION AND THE END TIMES AND JESUS ENDS HIS FINAL MOUNT OLIVET WORDS BY TALKING ABOUT ETERNAL JUDGMENT AND ETERNAL LIFE -- 'MATTHEW 25:46 AND THESE SHALL GO AWAY INTO EVERLASTING PUNISHMENT: BUT THE RIGHTEOUS INTO LIFE ETERNAL'

The Second Coming of the Lord: Matthew 24:44-51 Therefore be ye [Disciples] also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of Man cometh [Second Coming]. Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom His Lord hath made ruler over His household [Church], to give them meat [Bible study] in due season [every day]? Blessed is that servant, whom his Lord when He cometh shall find so doing. Verily I say unto you, That He shall make him ruler over all His [Heavenly] goods. But and if that evil servant [backslider] shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth His [2nd] coming; And shall begin to smite [abuse] his fellow servants [Disciples], and to eat and drink with the drunken; The Lord of that servant shall come [Second Coming] in a day when he looketh not for Him, and in an hour that he is not aware of, and shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion [eternal damnation] with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. - The teaching of Jesus Christ is about Heaven and the open opportunity for people to spend eternity in heaven and His teaching is also about hell and the very real possibility of people spending eternity in hell. God created mankind for a purpose and God came to a separated mankind with His purpose to reunite mankind back together with Himself in Heaven where it has always been intended for mankind to be in fellowship and in communion with the Holy God.

MATTHEW 25-26 - JESUS HAS CONCLUDED HIS MOUNT OLIVET TEACHINGS AND DISCOURSE WITH HIS DISCIPLES - JESUS NOW COMPLETELY SETS HIS MIND ON THE EVENTS OF THE COMING FEASTS OF THE PASSOVER WEEK - EVENTS THAT WILL INCLUDE INITIATING AND INSTITUTING THE NEW TESTAMENT WITH HIS COMMUNION BREAD AND WINE OFFERING TO THE DISCIPLES - HIS SELF-SACRIFICE ON THE CROSS AND THREE DAYS LATER HIS GLORIOUS ETERNAL LIFE RESURRECTION

'Matthew 26:17 Now the first day of the feast of unleavened bread [The Passover is an unleavened bread feast and the unleavened part starts on the 14th day of Nisan (the selection of the lamb is on the 10th) then the feast continues with the seven days of the Feast of Unleavened bread starting on the 15th of Nisan for a total of eight straight days of unleavened bread] the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto Him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the Passover? And He said, Go into the city (Jerusalem) to such a man, and say unto him, The Master saith, My time is at hand; I will keep the Passover at thy house with My disciples. And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them; and they made ready the Passover. Now when the even was come, He (Jesus) sat down with the twelve (Apostles). And as they did eat [the Passover], He said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you [Judas] shall betray Me. And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto Him, Lord, is it I? And He answered and said, He that dippeth his hand with Me in the dish, the same shall betray Me. The Son of Man goeth [to the cross] as it is written of Him: but woe unto that man by whom the Son of Man is betrayed! it had been good for that man if he had not been born. Then Judas, which betrayed Him, answered and said, Master, is it I? He said unto Him, Thou hast said. And as they were eating, Jesus took Bread, and Blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the Disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is My Body. And He took the Cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is My Blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many [all] for the remission of sins. But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit [grape] of the vine, until that day when I drink it New with you in [Heaven] My Father's Kingdom. And when they had sung an hymn, they went out into the Mount of Olives.' - The Communion of Jesus Christ: The sacrifice offering of Jesus Christ was His physical body, His mind (soul) and His Spirit [Jesus was separated from the Father while on the cross]. The Communion Bread and the Communion Cup that Jesus is offering His disciples to partake in references both the physical sacrifice offering of Jesus on and the cross and it also represents the Resurrected Eternal Spiritual Body and Spiritual Life Blood of the Resurrected Jesus. When we take and break the Unleavened Bread of Communion we are referencing the physical body of Jesus Christ and when we take the Wine of the Communion of Jesus Christ and mingle it with the water we are referencing the physical blood of Jesus Christ. When we eat the bread of the body of Jesus Christ we are internalizing the Resurrection and the eternal Spiritual body of Jesus and likewise when we drink of the Wine of Jesus we are drinking and internalizing the Resurrection and the eternal Spiritual life blood of Jesus. In a sense we are breaking the physical and taking on the Spiritual. -- '1 Corinthians 11:23-28 For I [Apostle Paul] have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord

Jesus the same night [Passover] in which He was betrayed [by Judas] took [physical] bread: And when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is My body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of Me. After the same manner also He took the Cup, when He had supped, saying, This Cup is the [Resurrection] New Testament in My Blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me. For as often as ye eat this Bread, and drink this Cup, ye do shew the Lord's [physical] death till He come [2nd coming]. Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty of the [physical and Spiritual resurrection] Body and Blood of the Lord. But let a man examine himself [Melchizedek Priesthood], and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup.' -- 'Deuteronomy 32:9-14 For the LORD'S portion is His people; Jacob is the lot of His inheritance ... and thou didst drink the pure blood of the grape.'

**MATTHEW 27 - AFTER THE COMMUNION (PASSEOVER) CELEBRATION JESUS AND NOW ELEVEN OF HIS APOSTLES GO TO THE MOUNT OF OLIVES WHILE JUDAS HAD DEPARTED EARLIER TO BETRAY JESUS - JESUS SUFFERS BETRAYAL, ARRESTS, REJECTION, MOCKERY AND FINALLY CRUCIFIXION AND PHYSICAL DEATH**

The Atonement Sacrifice of Jesus Christ: 'Matthew 27:33 And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a skull, They [Romans] gave Him (Jesus) vinegar to drink mingled with gall [extreme bitterness]: and when He had tasted thereof, He would not drink [Jesus had said during Communion that the next wine He would drink would be sweet wine in Heaven with His disciples, Jesus had no intention of drinking the bitter cup from Rome and mankind (the myrrh also in the wine revealed it to be Roman wine as adding myrrh to wine was a common Roman practice)] and they crucified Him ...' - 'Romans 5:11 And not only so [we have eternal life], but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by Whom we have now received the atonement.' - The death of Jesus Christ on the cross was the start a part of the fulfillment of the Atonement sacrifice for the Day of Atonement Feast [Leviticus 16:1-34] a Feast that is actually a Fall Feast and will have its complete fulfillment in the Second Coming of Jesus Christ. - In corresponding with the Atonement Sacrifice Barabbas is the Scapegoat who was set free while Jesus was the permanent sacrifice offering. In Hebrew Barabbas (Bar = son and Abba = Father) literally means son of the father and is actually a duplicate claim to the true status of Jesus Christ as Jesus is the Son of the Father. Barabbas in name is actually also claiming to be the son of the father therefore claiming to be the replacement of Jesus and Barabbas is actually a type of the Antichrist [anti in Greek is 'instead of' and means replacing] and it is possible even plausible that Barabbas may actually be the Antichrist. - When the scapegoat was released as Barabbas was released the scapegoat was to take with it all the sins of the Nation of Israel and if at any time the scapegoat returned all of the sins of the Nation of Israel returned with it. Jesus Christ is Atonement offering for all the sins of the world and therefore Barabbas as the scapegoat was departing with all the sins of the world. When the scapegoat Barabbas as the Antichrist returns to mankind claiming to be the son of the father instead of Jesus the Antichrist will bring with him all of the sins of the world all of the sins ever committed. Note: The custom of the Roman Governor to release one condemned Jewish prisoner during the Passover was a custom of the Roman Governor playing God saying to the Jews that they think their God will provide Passover life but instead the Governor was showing the people that he believed Rome to be God as Rome could grant life and pass over death so it was actually a mocking gesture from Rome towards the Jews and their customs as the people of God.

**CLONED ANTICHRIST BEAST REVEALED 8/12 - CLONED FROM BLOOD REMOVED [1978] FROM THE SHROUD OF TURIN [POSSIBLY CLONED/GENE-SPLICED WITH PRINCE CHARLES SPERM AND] USED TO IMPREGNATE PRINCESS DIANA (MARRIED 1981 TO PRINCE CHARLES 13 YEARS HER SENIOR) FOR THE 1982 TIMED BIRTH [30 IN 2012] OF PRINCE WILLIAM {PRINCESS DIANA'S SON WILLIAM TURNING 30 IN 2012. THE AGE OF 30 IS THE BIBLICAL LEGAL PRIESTLY AGE (BEFORE 30 A LEVITE COULD ONLY BE AN ASSISTANT PRIEST), BOTH JOHN THE BAPTIST (LEVITICAL AND JESUS [MELCHIZEDEK PRIEST]) BEGAN THEIR MINISTRIES AT THE LEGAL AGE OF 30 [JOHN'S MOTHER AND MARY WERE OF THE HOUSE OF DAVID/JUDAH BUT JOHN'S FATHER WAS A LEVITICAL PRIEST (LUKE 1:8) A DESCENDANT OF AARON FROM THE HOUSE OF LEVI]. ALSO THE LONDON 2012 OLYMPICS THE XXX OLYMPIAD (UNHOLY TRINITY OLYMPIAD) IS DELIBERATELY TIMED AND PLACED TO BE IN LONDON IN 2012 THE BIRTH OF THE NEW AGE, FOR A DESIRED SATANIC AWAKENING IN 2013 [FOX NEWS USES THE NUMBER 13 IN EVERYTHING NOW]. IT WILL ALSO PROBABLY COME OUT THAT PRINCE CHARLES IS UNABLE TO NATURALLY HAVE CHILDREN AS HENRY, THE YOUNGER BROTHER OF PRINCE WILLIAM IS ALREADY CONSIDERED BY MOST NOT TO BE THE SON OF PRINCE CHARLES BUT THE SON OF JAMES HEWITT.}[NOTE: ITS POSSIBLE AND PROBABLE THAT SATAN QUICKLY REALIZED**

WHO HIS SCAPEGOAT WAS IN BARABBAS AND THAT BARABBAS SOON AFTER HIS PASSOVER RELEASE WAS RECAPTURED BY ROMAN SOLDIERS AND QUICKLY CRUCIFIED AS JESUS HAD JUST RECENTLY BEEN CRUCIFIED AND THAT SATAN WOULD DEVISE A WAY TO KEEP SOME OF THE BLOOD [LIFE] OF BARABBAS FOR FUTURE END TIME USE AND THAT THE IMAGE CREATED ON THE SHROUD OF TURIN AND THE BLOOD ON THE SHROUD OF TURIN ARE THAT OF BARABBAS. THE UNIQUE IMAGE AND BLOODSTAINED SHROUD CLOTH COULD BE OF BARABBAS AND HAVING BEEN KEPT AND PASSED ON BY THE FOLLOWERS OF BARABBAS UNTIL ULTIMATELY IT CAME INTO THE POSSESSION OF THE CRUSADERS AND KNIGHTS TEMPLAR IN ABOUT 1300 A.D. THE SHROUD OF TURIN POSSIBLY BEING A CLOTH AND IMAGE OF BARNABAS IT'S CERTAINLY NOT THE IMAGE AND BLOOD OF JESUS.] (YOUTUBE)

Dr. Joye shocks George Noory on Coast-to-Coast - February 9, 2009. [\[link\]](#)

FOXNEWS.COM: ITALIAN SCIENTISTS REPRODUCES SHROUD OF TURIN - A PROFESSOR OF ORGANIC CHEMISTRY AT THE UNIVERSITY OF PAVIA - GARLASCHELLI MADE AVAILABLE TO REUTERS THE PAPER HE WILL DELIVER AND THE ACCOMPANYING COMPARATIVE PHOTOGRAPHS - BUT SCIENTISTS HAVE THUS FAR BEEN AT A LOSS TO EXPLAIN HOW THE [ORIGINAL SHROUD OF TURIN] IMAGE WAS LEFT ON THE CLOTH

ROME - An Italian scientist says he has reproduced the Shroud of Turin, a feat that he says proves definitively that the linen some Christians revere as Jesus Christ's burial cloth is a medieval fake. The shroud, measuring 14 feet, 4 inches by 3 feet, 7 inches bears the image, eerily reversed like a photographic negative, of a crucified man some believers say is Christ. "We have shown that is possible to reproduce something which has the same characteristics as the Shroud," Luigi Garlaschelli, who is due to illustrate the results at a conference on the para-normal this weekend in northern Italy, said on Monday. A professor of organic chemistry at the University of Pavia, Garlaschelli made available to Reuters the paper he will deliver and the accompanying comparative photographs. The Shroud of Turin shows the back and front of a bearded man with long hair, his arms crossed on his chest, while the entire cloth is marked by what appears to be rivulets of blood from wounds in the wrists, feet and side. Carbon dating tests by laboratories in Oxford, Zurich and Tucson, Arizona in 1988 caused a sensation by dating it from between 1260 and 1390. Skeptics said it was a hoax, possibly made to attract the profitable medieval pilgrimage business. - But scientists have thus far been at a loss to explain how the image was left on the cloth. Garlaschelli reproduced the full-sized shroud using materials and techniques that were available in the middle ages. They placed a linen sheet flat over a volunteer and then rubbed it with a pigment containing traces of acid. A mask was used for the face. PIGMENT, BLOODSTAINS AND SCORCHES: The pigment was then artificially aged by heating the cloth in an oven and washing it, a process which removed it from the surface but left a fuzzy, half-tone image similar to that on the Shroud. He believes the pigment on the original Shroud faded naturally over the centuries. They then added blood stains, burn holes, scorches and water stains to achieve the final effect. The Catholic Church does not claim the Shroud is authentic nor that it is a matter of faith, but says it should be a powerful reminder of Christ's passion. One of Christianity's most disputed relics, it is locked away at Turin Cathedral in Italy and rarely exhibited. It was last on display in 2000 and is due to be shown again next year. Garlaschelli expects people to contest his findings. [\[link\]](#)

THE SHROUD OF TURIN - THE IMAGE ON THE SHROUD IS UNIQUELY THREE-DIMENSIONAL - THE LIFE-SIZE IMAGE ON THE CLOTH IS NOT THE RESULT OF PIGMENT, STAIN, \*ACID, DYE, OR ANY APPLIED MATERIAL - THE IMAGE ITSELF IS CONFINED TO THE TOP-MOST FIBRILS OF THE CLOTH'S FIBERS - WHATEVER MADE THE IMAGE DID NOT PENETRATE THE FIBERS OF THE CLOTH AS ALL KNOWN ARTISTIC MATERIALS WOULD - THE EXACT WAY THE MAN WAS CRUCIFIED CLOSELY MATCHES BIBLICAL ACCOUNTS OF JESUS'S CRUCIFIXION. AMONG OTHER THINGS, THERE ARE 120 LESIONS, THE SHAPE OF DUMBBELLS, DISTRIBUTED OVER THE BACK AND RUNNING AROUND THE FRONT OF THE BODY--PROBABLY CAUSED BY A ROMAN WHIP CALLED A FLAGRUM WHOSE THONGS WERE TIPPED WITH BITS OF LEAD OR BONE. THERE IS A DEEP WOUND ON THE RIGHT SIDE OF THE BODY BETWEEN THE RIBS WHICH BLED PROFUSELY (WHICH IS WHAT BIBLICAL RECORDS INDICATE HAPPENED WHEN A SPEAR WAS THRUST INTO CHRIST'S SIDE). THERE ARE THORN-LIKE MARKS ON THE VICTIM'S HEAD (POSSIBLY FROM A CROWN OF THORNS). AND THE VICTIM'S LEGS WERE NOT BROKEN (WHICH IS SIGNIFICANT BOTH BECAUSE ROMAN-STYLE CRUCIFIXIONS ENDED WITH THEIR VICTIM'S LEGS BEING BROKEN AND BECAUSE THE NEW TESTAMENT ACCOUNT OF CHRIST'S DEATH INDICATES THAT THIS WAS A ROMAN CUSTOM WHICH JESUS WAS SPARED FROM) - THE BEARD AND HAIR STYLE OF THE CRUCIFIED MAN

WERE NOT COMMON ANYWHERE IN THE ROMAN EMPIRE EXCEPT PALESTINE. THE IMAGE HAS SEMITIC FEATURES, INCLUDING SIDELOCKS AND A UNPLAITED PONYTAIL

The Shroud Of Turin by David Sunfellow: The Shroud of Turin is one of the most venerated, most remarkable, most mysterious, most thoroughly studied artifacts in the world today. Believed by many to be the actual burial cloth of Christ, the Shroud made its first recorded appearance in 14th century France. Housed in the Italian city of Turin since 1578, renewed interest was generated in 1898 when the first photographs were made of the relic and it was discovered that the image on the Shroud was a photographic negative! How was such an image made? And how does one explain the incredibly life-like details which are remarkably consistent with Biblical accounts of Christ's crucifixion? Historians, pathologists, linguists, biblical scholars, textile experts, chemists, physicists, photographic specialists, artists, botanists, microbiologists and other scientists from around the world have been trying to answer these important questions for decades. Over the centuries, dozens of shrouds--some with images and some without--have surfaced claiming to be the burial cloth of Jesus. In the case of the Shroud of Turin, it has been publicly declared a forgery by both Roman Catholic Church officials and prominent scientists. In 1389 the local bishop of Troyes denounced the Shroud claiming an artist had confessed to forging it. More recently, in 1988, after three different laboratories Carbon-14 dated the Shroud and found it to be some 1200 years younger than it should have been, the Roman Catholic Church announced to the world the results of the test. As word spread that the Shroud of Turin was, after all, a medieval forgery, a firestorm was created in the Shroud community. While scores of Shroud scientists hotly challenged the entire Carbon-14 testing procedure, as well as the test results, lay people around the world had to wrestle with what appeared to be solid scientific proof that the Shroud was a fake. -- So where are things at now? Is the Shroud of Turin authentic, or not? Could a medieval artist, or for that matter, any artist, have forged it? And if the Shroud is an authentic burial cloth from the first century, is the man whose crucified image appears on the Shroud actually that of Jesus Christ? Combining ongoing discoveries about ancient Palestine with cutting-edge scientific analysis, a growing number of scientists (Christian, Jewish, agnostic and otherwise) are coming to the conclusion that the Shroud is indeed the actual burial cloth of Jesus Christ. If this is true, then not only does the Shroud bear witness to the fact that a man named Jesus actually lived and died in ancient Palestine, but it may also present physical proof that some kind of miraculous event took place after his death which caused his image to be imprinted on the Shroud! What's more, we may also be able to learn something about Jesus himself: What his physical characteristics were like, what kind of Jewish traditions he adhered to and rejected, how he, and his body, faced a horribly violent death. -- So what, exactly, do we know about the Shroud of Turin? Here are some of the astonishing findings that modern day science has uncovered so far: The body that appears on the Shroud is naked. Under Roman law, criminals were whipped and executed in the nude. (These are facts that most medieval artists would not have known, or if they had known, would not have dared to publicly reproduce.) The man that appears on the Shroud was crucified with nails driven through his wrists. Although artists throughout the centuries (and even stigmatists) have traditionally thought that Christ was nailed to the cross through his palms, it is now known that crucifixion victims were nailed to crosses through their wrists. This is supported both by archeological digs that discovered crucifixion victims with spike marks on their wrists (not palms) and also by studies that were conducted on corpses which proved that nails in palms will not support the weight of a body. The life-size image on the cloth is NOT the result of pigment, stain, acid, dye, or any applied material. The image itself is confined to the top-most fibrils of the cloth's fibers. Whatever made the image did not penetrate the fibers of the cloth as all known artistic materials would. The image on the Shroud is uniquely three-dimensional. Although most scientists believe that the image was made by the body emitting a burst of energy of some kind (which caused the body's image to be lightly burned onto the Shroud), they have no idea how this could have been done. Efforts to lightly burn images into shroud-like fabrics have all failed to reproduce the extraordinarily delicate, detailed, three-dimensional effect found on the Shroud. The way the image was burned onto the Shroud is also flawlessly accurate in terms of how a body emitting energy would imprint itself on a cloth that was covering it. The image of the Shroud is absolutely accurate in both anatomical and physiological details. The anatomical and physiological details of the Shroud accurately record what would happen to a man who experienced a Roman-style crucifixion (see Robert Bucklin's pathological report at the end of this summary). -- The Shroud is stained by human blood that has run out of the image's wounds. The way the blood flowed, puddled and stained the Shroud are perfectly correct. Unlike the Shroud's image which only appears on the topmost fibrils of fabric, the blood on the Shroud soaked deeply into the fabric. The exact way the man was crucified closely matches biblical accounts of Jesus's crucifixion. Among other things, there are 120 lesions, the shape of dumbbells, distributed over the back and running around the front of the body--probably caused by a Roman whip called a flagrum whose thongs were tipped with bits of lead or bone. There is a deep wound on the right side of the body between the ribs which bled

profusely (which is what Biblical records indicate happened when a spear was thrust into Christ's side). There are thorn-like marks on the victim's head (possibly from a crown of thorns). And the victim's legs were not broken (which is significant both because Roman-style crucifixions ended with their victim's legs being broken and because the New Testament account of Christ's death indicates that this was a Roman custom which Jesus was spared from). -- The beard and hair style of the crucified man were not common anywhere in the Roman Empire except Palestine. The image has Semitic features, including sidelocks and a unplaited ponytail. The Shroud itself was woven with techniques common to the first century. The Shroud's distinctive weave is so rare that researchers seeking to find a control sample could not find one anywhere in the world. A dirt sample taken from near the Shroud image's feet was identified as a relatively rare form of calcium carbonate. Samples of dirt taken from Jerusalem revealed an unusually close match. This strongly suggests the man pictured on the Shroud was crucified in Palestine. 58 varieties of pollen were discovered on the Shroud. 11 of the pollen samples were from plants that do not exist in Europe, but which do exist in the Near East. The pollen samples also indicated that the fabric of the Shroud had to have been made in Palestine before circulating in Europe. Pollen samples also helped trace the Shroud's route from Palestine through Anatolia and Constantinople into Europe. Furthermore, two of the pollen samples that were discovered on the Shroud coincided with highly distinctive plants found in the region surrounding Jerusalem. The pollen study concluded that the Shroud itself was probably made near Jerusalem and that it had been in the vicinity of the Holy City for some time before being transported out of the area. Images of 28 different types of flowers, small bushes, and thorns have been detected in bunches around the Shroud image. All 28 grow in Israel, either in Jerusalem or in the nearby desert or Dead Sea area. Most of them are not found in Europe. 25 of the 28 flowers matched the pollen samples found on the Shroud. 27 of the 28 plants bloom during March and April, which corresponds to the time of the crucifixion. An image of a coin appears over the right eye of the Shroud image. This coin, a very rare Pontius Pilate lepton struck in 29 to 32 A.D., was not found until 1977. Tests which were conducted in 1993 on a piece of first century fabric similar to the Shroud's now indicate that a fire the Shroud passed through in 1532 corrupted the October 1988 Carbon-14 dates that concluded the Shroud was not authentic. According to these recent tests, which were conducted by scientists at the University of Arizona and Russian scientists in Moscow, the 1988 Carbon-14 dates were some 1200 years in error. This dates the Shroud back to the first or second century. Some historians believe the Shroud of Turin may be The Mandylion, or Edessa Portrait, a holy relic mentioned in some accounts as early as the first century. If this is so, then the Shroud can be traced, through various legends and stories, all the way back to first century Jerusalem. [\[link\]](#)

#### ANTICHRIST - PRINCE WILLIAM 2012 - IS PRINCE WILLIAMS THE FACE ON THE SHROUD OF TURIN? IS THE IMAGE ON THE SHROUD THE ANTICHRIST - THE IMAGE OF THE BEAST? (YOUTUBE)

This video is intended to be just a "teaser" to the very real possibility that Prince William is the Beast of Revelation. Comments: Of course, his name is Will-I-Am; a play on the words of what God Himself said, "I Am." [\[link\]](#)

HOW DO YOU KNOW THAT THERE IS REAL BLOOD (AND NOT PAINT OR A STAIN) ON THE SHROUD OF TURIN? - 1980 THEY (GILBERT AND GILBERT) CONCLUDED THAT THE BLOOD FLECKS ARE REAL BLOOD - SEVERAL CLAIMS HAVE BEEN MADE THAT THE BLOOD HAS BEEN FOUND TO BE TYPE AB - THE BLOOD APPEARS TO BE SO OLD THAT THE DNA IS BADLY FRAGMENTED

Alan Adler was an expert on porphyrins, the types of colored compounds seen in blood, chlorophyll, and many other natural products. He and Dr. John Heller, MD, studied the blood flecks on the STURP sampling tapes [Heller and Adler, Applied Optics 19, (16) 1980]. They converted the heme into its parent porphyrin, and they interpreted the spectra taken of blood spots by Gilbert and Gilbert. They concluded that the blood flecks are real blood. In addition to that, the x-ray-fluorescence spectra taken by STURP showed excess iron in blood areas, as expected for blood. Microchemical tests for proteins were positive in blood areas but not in any other parts of the Shroud. -- Several claims have been made that the blood has been found to be type AB, and claims have been made about DNA testing. We sent blood flecks to the laboratory devoted to the study of ancient blood at the State University of New York. None of these claims could be confirmed. The blood appears to be so old that the DNA is badly fragmented. Dr. Andrew Merriwether at SUNY has said that "... anyone can walk in off the street and amplify DNA from anything. The hard part is not to amplify what you don't want and only

amplify what you want (endogenous DNA vs. contamination)." It is doubtful that good DNA analyses can be obtained from the Shroud. It is almost certain that the blood spots are blood, but no definitive statements can be made about its nature or provenience, i.e., whether it is male and from the Near East. [\[link\]](#)

JULY 08, 2009: BRITISH SCIENTISTS CLAIM TO CREATE HUMAN SPERM - BRITISH SCIENTISTS CLAIM THEY HAVE CREATED HUMAN SPERM FROM STEM CELLS. BUT OTHER EXPERTS HAVE QUESTIONED THEIR DATA

LONDON - British scientists claim they have created human sperm from stem cells. But other experts have questioned their data. Researchers at Newcastle University and the NorthEast England Stem Cell Institute say they used a new technique to derive what they described as sperm cells from embryonic stem cells. ... But many other British experts say they are unconvinced by the research. They also say the sperm cells created in the laboratory were clearly abnormal. [\[link\]](#)

IUC WORLD EXCLUSIVE: PRINCE CHARLES NOT HARRY'S REAL FATHER - THE FACT THAT DIANA'S EX LOVER JAMES HEWITT IS THE HARRY'S REAL FATHER - DIANA STOPPED HAVING SEX WITH CHARLES YEARS BEFORE HARRY WAS BORN - JUST THE WAY THEY KILLED DIANA THEY'LL KILL JAMES

A longtime employee of Harry's mother Princess Diana told IUC that the Royal Family was involved in a massive cover-up to hide the fact that Diana's ex-lover James Hewitt is the Harry's real father. According to the source Prince Philip threatened Hewitt's life if he didn't go along with the cover-up. "They made him lie about the timeline," the source told IUC. "Prince Philip told Hewitt he would destroy him if it ever leaked out. It's impossible that Charles is Harry's real father. Hewitt was on the scene as Diana's lover two years before Harry was born. Diana stopped having sex with Charles years before Harry was born. Harry looks exactly like Hewitt." -- The massive cover-up involved Hewitt lying to the world about when his dalliance actually began with Diana. Originally he told the world he met Diana in 1986. Harry was born in 1984. Under hypnosis for a TV interview Hewitt admitted he met Diana in 1981 or 1982, had sexual relations with her then - some two years before Harry was born. A relative of Hewitt told IUC that privately Hewitt has always believed he's Harry's dad but has denied it in public because he fears for his life. He also wants to protect his son from being dethroned. ... The relative added that this is another example of why the Royal Family should be abolished. "They're the biggest crooks and liars in the world," he said. "All the evidence clearly demonstrates that James is Harry's real father. Just the way they killed Diana they'll kill James. You'll see, one day his body will be found mysteriously in a hotel room and the Royals will try to convince the world that James committed suicide." [\[link\]](#)

CUTTINGEDGE.ORG: 2012 - IS THIS THE YEAR WHEN (BRITISH) ANTICHRIST MIGHT ARISE? - "ALL RIGHT, I HAVE SEEN ENOUGH CALCULATIONS AND DISCERNING FACTS TO CONVINC ME: ANTICHRIST WILL ARISE FROM THE HOUSE OF WINDSOR (BRITISH ROYALTY) - IF THE TIMING IS SOON, PRINCE CHARLES WILL BE THAT MAN; IF THE TIMING IS DELAYED, PRINCE WILLIAM WILL BE ANTICHRIST. HOWEVER, PRINCE WILLIAM MUST TURNS 30, WHICH IS THE JEWISH MINIMUM AGE FOR A MAN TO BE A RABBI. WILLIAMS TURNS 30 ON 2012. SINCE THE ILLUMINATI ALWAYS HAS A "PLAN A" AND A "PLAN B", THIS SCENARIO COULD BE VERY PROBABLE

Suddenly, both Christian and New Age leaders are teaching that the year 2012 might be the year in which Antichrist arises. Cutting Edge weighs in on this discussion, with our knowledge of the occult, to conclude that 2012 might, indeed, be the year when the Masonic Messiah comes to the world scene! ... What Is So Special About 2012? This is the year in which the ancient, pagan Mayan Calendar changes to a New Age, an age in which a Messiah is supposed to arise. Listen to the official write-up from a New Age website. ""It is my great honor and privilege as Master Quetzalcoatl to return to Earth in this overt fashion to spearhead so to speak and bring to your attention the I AM University End of the Mayan Calendar and Countdown Project! As you might know, I Am Quetzalcoatl, Grand Master of the Mayan days ... You all know that the Mayan calendar as has been channeled and introduced to the Earth in the Ancient Days from Higher Cosmic Sources, ends in the year 2012 - on December 21st at 21:21:59 pm to be precise. This exact date and time marks the Official Ending of the Kali Yuga or Dark Age and the Official Birth of the Age of the Christ / Buddha / Krishna / Mohammed / Moses, and God! It is December 21st 2012 at 22:00 pm which marks the Official Return or Second Coming of the Christ, Imam Mahdi,



Buddha Maitreya, Kalki Avatar, Great Tao, and Messiah!" ... The House of Windsor: The time in which a knowledgeable Christian will make a discerning decision regarding the identity of the man who will be Antichrist will be before he is arisen; and, this knowledge beforehand will require Biblical discernment, knowledge of Scripture, and a series of calculations! With this point made to me by a pastor, I bought Antichrist And A Cup of Tea and began to read, albeit still with a high degree of skepticism. About three-fourths of the way through this book, I set it down and said to myself, "All right, I have seen enough calculations and discerning facts to convince me: Antichrist will arise from the House of Windsor. If the timing is soon, Prince Charles will be that man; if the timing is delayed, Prince William will be Antichrist. However, Prince William must turn 30, which is the Jewish minimum age for a man to be a Rabbi. Williams turns 30 on 2012. Since the Illuminati always has a "Plan A" and a "Plan B", this scenario could be very probable. [[link](#)]

RENAISSANCE RADIO #6: THE NEW WORLD ORDER'S FAKE ALIEN INVASION SET FOR THE 2012 LONDON OLYMPICS (MP3-SECULAR)

Renaissance Radio #6: Renaissance Radio is back to talk about Project Blue Beam, Rik Clay's murder, and the New World Order's fake alien invasion set for the 2012 London Olympics. [[link](#)]

RIK CLAY - LONDON-ZION-2012 - LONDON THE NEW JERUSALEM - THE NEW WORLD ORDER'S FAKE ALIEN INVASION LIKELY BEING PREPARED FOR THE 2012 LONDON OLYMPICS [IPAPER BOOK - RIGHT CLICK AND PRINT] (BOOK-IPAPER-SECULAR)

Thanks to infowarrior Andrew for compiling the entirety of Rik Clay's research on the New World Order's fake alien invasion likely being prepared for the 2012 London Olympics. Why is it both the Beijing and London Olympic logos can be arranged to form the word "Zion"? What is the plan for Project Bluebeam's top secret holographic technology? Why was Rik Clay killed (quite probably) shortly after releasing all this information on his blog? [[link](#)]

MATTHEW 28 - THE BETRAYAL, REJECTION, CRUCIFIXION AND DEATH HAVE ALL HAPPENED TO JESUS AS MAN HAS HAD HIS SAY ABOUT THE SON OF GOD - JESUS IN TURN HAS FORGIVEN MANKIND FOR ALL OF OUR TRANSGRESSIONS - JESUS THEN CONQUERED DEATH AS HE RESURRECTED FROM THE GRAVE THE THIRD DAY AND BEGAN HIS CHRISTIAN CHURCH - THE OLD TESTAMENT HAS COME TO A CONCLUSION AND THE NEW TESTAMENT HAS NOW BEGUN BEING INSTITUTED IN THE PERSON, LIFE, POWER AND RESURRECTION AUTHORITY OF JESUS CHRIST -- 'MATTHEW 28:2-5 AND, BEHOLD, THERE WAS A GREAT EARTHQUAKE: FOR THE ANGEL OF THE LORD DESCENDED FROM HEAVEN, AND CAME AND ROLLED BACK THE STONE FROM THE DOOR, AND SAT UPON IT. HIS COUNTENANCE WAS LIKE LIGHTNING, AND HIS RAIMENT WHITE AS SNOW: AND FOR FEAR OF HIM THE KEEPERS DID SHAKE, AND BECAME AS DEAD MEN. AND THE ANGEL ANSWERED AND SAID UNTO THE WOMEN, FEAR NOT YE: FOR I KNOW THAT YE SEEK JESUS, WHICH WAS CRUCIFIED. HE IS NOT HERE [DEAD]: FOR HE IS [ALIVE] RISEN, AS HE SAID'

Jesus reveals His eternal life Resurrection to His Disciples instructing them to go throughout the entire world teaching others and baptizing others all in the Name of the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit. Jesus confirms that all power and authority in both heaven and earth are His and that therefore the Disciples are to go out into all Nations proclaiming the good news of the eternal life giving Gospel of Jesus Christ! - 'Matthew 28:16-20 Then the eleven disciples went away [from the upper room in Jerusalem] into Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had appointed them. And when they (Disciples) saw Him, they Worshipped Him: but some doubted. And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto Me in Heaven and in earth. Go ye therefore, and teach all Nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.'

**SAINT MARK**

GOSPEL OF MARK [THE 2ND GOSPEL OF JESUS CHRIST] - MARK'S GOSPEL OPENS BY PROCLAIMING, "THE BEGINNING OF THE GOOD NEWS OF JESUS CHRIST, THE SON OF GOD" THIS OPENING STATEMENT IMMEDIATELY REVEALS WHO JESUS IS, AND TELLS READERS THE POINT OF THE ENTIRE BOOK {NOTE: THE GOSPEL OF MARK IS CONSIDERED BY PAPIAS (AD 60-130) AND CLEMENT OF ALEXANDREA (AD 150-215) TO BE THE EYEWITNESS EVENTS AND RELOCATIONS OF THE APOSTLE PETER AS TOLD TO MARK [JOHN MARK] WHO FAITHFULLY RECORDED PETER'S VERSION OF EVENTS IN HIS GOSPEL OF MARK.}

Mark's Gospel opens by proclaiming, "The beginning of the good news of Jesus Christ, the son of God." This opening statement immediately reveals who Jesus is, and tells readers the point of the entire book. The first part of the Gospel deals with John the Baptist and his preparation for Jesus. John starts baptizing people and attracting disciples. Jesus goes to John to be baptized as well. When he baptizes Jesus, a voice from heaven is heard: "You are my Son, the Beloved; with whom I am well pleased." In hearing this, God the Father, first person of the Trinity reveals who Jesus is in this first episode. The episode then ends with the arrest of John the Baptist. John's arrest serves as a warning that there will be a struggle between good and evil. ... From this point forward, the Gospel of Mark contains what is commonly called "the messianic mystery." This is the idea that the messiah will have to suffer, die, and then be raised. This was confusing to many of Jesus' followers, because their concept of the messiah was someone who, like King David, would come as a military hero to conquer their enemies. Jesus came to conquer, but He conquers sin and death. During this episode, Jesus asks the apostles "Who do people say that I am?" They respond, "John the Baptist; and others, Elijah; and still others, one of the prophets" [MK 8:27-30]. Jesus then asks, "But who do you say that I am?" At first, none of them respond, but then Peter answers: "You are the Messiah." [MK 8:31-33] Peter answers correctly, but does not fully understand what he is saying. Later in the Bible, Jesus tells him that it was God the Father who told him to say this, and he received this knowledge through a divine revelation. Thus Peter is the second person in Mark's Gospel to reveal who Jesus is. [\[link\]](#)

## OVERVIEW OF THE GOSPEL OF MARK

An overview of the gospel of Mark includes biographical information about the author. We know, for example, that Mark came from a wealthy family who very likely hosted meetings of early Jerusalem believers, including the Master's Passover Supper (Mark 14:12-16, Acts 1:13, 12:12). It's possible that the young Mark followed Jesus and the disciples from his house to the Garden of Gethsemane, where he escaped capture only by fleeing naked when temple soldiers snatched at the linen sheet he wrapped around himself (Mark 14:51). We also know that Barnabas, who first led, then accompanied Paul on the first missionary journey, was a nephew of Mark's mother and therefore Mark's cousin (Colossians 4:10). Both Paul and Barnabas esteemed Mark worthy enough to accompany them when they left Jerusalem for Antioch after the famine-visit (Acts 11:27-30, 12:25); and when they began their first missionary journey (Acts 13:5). [\[link\]](#)

THE GOSPEL OF MARK - BACKGROUND NOTES - MARK [BY MODERN CRITICS OF CHRISTIANITY] IS GENERALLY CONSIDERED THE FIRST GOSPEL ACCOUNT OF JESUS THAT WAS WRITTEN - MATTHEW & LUKE LIKELY DREW ON THE WRITING OF MARK AS THOSE SUBSEQUENT GOSPELS WERE COMPOSED - THE VAST MAJORITY OF COMMENTATORS BELIEVE THE GOSPEL OF MARK WAS WRITTEN BY JOHN MARK, THE STUDENT OF PETER AND TRAVELING COMPANION OF PAUL AND BARNABAS {NOTE: THE GOSPELS ARE PLACED IN THE BIBLE IN THE ORDER THAT THEY WERE WRITTEN FIRST MATTHEW (THE GOSPEL WAS TO GO TO THE JEWISH PEOPLE FIRST), THEN MARK WRITING FOR THE APOSTLE PETER USED MATTHEW'S GOSPEL AS AN EXAMPLE, THEN LUKE USED BOTH MATTHEW AND MARK (COMPLETING THE THREE SIMILAR, SYNOPTIC GOSPELS), LASTLY JOHN NARRATED HIS UNIQUE GOSPEL OF JESUS CHRIST FOR THE CHURCH. ALSO NOTE: HAD THE GOSPELS NOT BEEN PLACED IN THE ORDER THAT THEY WERE WRITTEN (MATTHEW, MARK, LUKE AND JOHN) THE GOSPEL OF LUKE AND THE BOOK OF ACTS WOULD NOT BE SPLIT UP BUT THE EARLY CHURCH DECIDED THAT IT WAS MUCH MORE IMPORTANT TO HAVE THE GOSPELS IN THE ORDER THAT GOD GAVE THEM TO THE CHURCH THAN TO HAVE THE GOSPEL OF LUKE AND ACTS TOGETHER IN CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER.}

John Mark: Converted to Christianity by Peter who calls him "his son" (1 Pet 5:14). Peter gave John Mark much attention in helping him grow in his faith - likely as a result of the prominence of his family in the faith community and his earnest

desire to grow. Mark was at his mother's home when Peter arrived after his miraculous release from prison (Acts 12:12) - the only man identified by name from the "many people gathered there to pray". Papias (AD 60-130) and Clement of Alexandria (AD 150-215) report that Mark was the close attendant and "interpreter" of Peter and wrote his gospel from the recollections and teachings of Peter. (Nelson, ISBE) Other tradition says Mark had been a priest (Barnabas, and the family, was a Levite) and after becoming a Christian he amputated a finger to disqualify himself for that service and gained the nickname kolobo-daktulos, "stumpy fingered". -- The Gospel according to Mark: The second book of the New Testament and the earliest of the four gospels, according to most New Testament scholars. The Gospel of Mark portrays the person of Jesus more by what He does than by what He says. It is characterized by a vivid, direct style that leaves the impression of familiarity with the original events. Although Mark is the shortest of the four gospels, it pays close attention to matters of human interest. Mark is fond of linking the episodes of Jesus' ministry together with catchwords (for example, "immediately," "then"), rather than editorial comment; and frequently he interrupts a longer story by inserting a smaller one within it (Mark 5:21-43; 6:6-30; 11:12-25; 14:1-11). [\[link\]](#)

MARK 1 - THE GOSPEL OF MARK STARTS WITH PETER'S GREAT REVELATION "JESUS THE SON OF GOD" THE REVELATION OF PETER IS RECORDED IN EACH OF THE FOUR GOSPELS [MATTHEW 16:16, MARK 8:29, LUKE 9:20, JOHN 6:69] - 'MARK 1:1 THE BEGINNING OF THE GOSPEL OF JESUS CHRIST, THE SON OF GOD'

Mark 1:14-18 Now after that John [the Baptist] was put in prison, Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the Gospel of the Kingdom of God, And saying, \*The [Old Testament] time is fulfilled, and \*the Kingdom of God is at hand: \*repent ye, and believe the Gospel [Jesus is the Messiah, the Son of God]. Now as He [Jesus] walked by the sea of Galilee, He saw Simon [Peter] and \*Andrew [originally a disciple of John the Baptist - John 1:40] his brother casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers. And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fishers of men. And straightway they forsook their nets, and followed Him [Jesus]. And when He had gone a little farther thence, He saw James [martyred by Herod, Acts 12:2] the son of Zebedee, and John [the beloved Disciple, originally a disciple of John the Baptist - John 1:37] his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets. And straightway He [Jesus] called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, and went after Him. - Note: The Gospel of Mark is the eyewitness account and personal experiences of the Apostle Peter and therefore the Gospel of Mark begins with Jesus as an adult just as Jesus begins His ministry when Peter first encountered Jesus.

MARK 2 - IN THESE FEW EVENTS PETER CONTINUES TO GIVE CLOSE INTIMATE FIRST PERSON DETAILS OF HIS TIME SPENT WITH JESUS - PETER TALKS<sup>1</sup> ABOUT JESUS BEING IN HIS HOUSE, HIS BEING WITH JESUS WHEN HE CALLED MATTHEW INTO DISCIPLESHIP AND OF JESUS BEING IN MATTHEW'S HOUSE ALONG WITH PETER AND MANY OTHER DISCIPLES -- 'MARK 2:1 AND AGAIN HE [JESUS] ENTERED INTO CAPERNAUM, AFTER SOME DAYS; AND IT WAS NOISED THAT HE WAS IN \*THE HOUSE [PETER'S HOUSE].'

Mark 2:14 And as He [Jesus] passed by, He saw Levi [Matthew] the son of Alphaeus sitting at the receipt of custom [tax station], and said unto him, Follow Me. And he arose and followed Him. And it came to pass, that, as Jesus sat at meat in his house [Matthew's house], many publicans [tax collectors] and sinners sat also together with Jesus \*and His disciples [including Peter]: for there were many, and they followed Him. And when the Scribes and Pharisees saw Him [Jesus] eat with publicans and sinners, they said unto his disciples, How is it that He eateth and drinketh with publicans and sinners? When Jesus heard it, He saith unto them, They that are whole [lit. healthy] have no need of the physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous [redeemed Jews], but sinners to repentance. - Note: Jesus focused His ministry prior to His cross and His resurrection on the gathering of the lost sheep of the House of Israel. After His cross and resurrection Jesus is calling everyone into a personal relationship with Himself.

MARK 3 - PETER AND THE DISCIPLES ON SEVERAL OCCASIONS ACCOMPANY JESUS INTO SOME OF THE SYNAGOGUES IN ISRAEL -- 'MARK 3:1-2 AND HE [JESUS] ENTERED AGAIN INTO THE SYNAGOGUE [IN CAPERNAUM]; AND THERE WAS A MAN THERE WHICH HAD A WITHERED HAND. AND THEY [PHARISEES] WATCHED HIM, WHETHER HE WOULD HEAL HIM ON THE SABBATH DAY; THAT THEY MIGHT ACCUSE HIM.'

Mark 3:6-8 6 And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took counsel with the Herodians [Jewish supporters of King Herod] against Him, how they might destroy Him. But Jesus withdrew Himself with His disciples to the sea [Galilee]: and a great multitude from Galilee followed Him, and from Judaea, And from Jerusalem, and from Idumaea, and from beyond Jordan; and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things He [Jesus] did, came unto Him. - Peter is recalling both the concerted opposition that Jesus faced and the broad based and very vast following that Jesus acquired during His brief public ministry.

CAPERNAUM - THE HOUSE OF ST. PETER - THE BASALT SYNAGOGUE [AT CAPERNAUM] WHICH IS REFERRED TO IN THE FOUR GOSPELS (PHOTOS)

Overview: Aside from various references to Capernaum in the Gospels, the earliest literary attestation of Capernaum is from Josephus, who refers to the village in connection with a fertile spring. The Jewish historian reports he spent a night there with a fever during the second year of the Jewish War. For centuries, Capernaum has traditionally been identified as a site located on the northwestern shore of the Sea of Galilee, about three miles west of the upper Jordan River. In 1838, Edward Robinson correctly identified there the remains of a synagogue that was partly excavated by Charles Wilson between 1865 and 1866. More extensive excavations took place in the early twentieth century, first by Heinrich Kohl and Carl Watzinger (1905) and then by Wendelin von Menden (1906-1915). In 1921, the synagogue was partially restored by Gaudenzio Orfali. In more recent times, Virgilio Corbo and Stanislaw Loffreda conducted nineteen seasons at Capernaum between 1968 and 1986, excavating not only the synagogue, but also a nearby church that had long been associated with the house of St. Peter. Most recent excavations have revealed two synagogues, a white limestone synagogue dating from the fourth to fifth centuries CE [A.D.], and a black basalt synagogue dating from the first half of the first century CE [A.D.]. Only foundation walls, gray marble column fragments and a cobblestone floor remain from the earlier structure, which measured 24.5 by 18.7 meters on the exterior and possessed walls over a meter thick. ... This structure was built on top of an earlier synagogue [the Gospels synagogue] that was founded in the first century CE [A.D.] and constructed out of basalt. Only the foundation walls and cobblestone floor remain [exhibit B and C in the B&W photo] from this earlier [synagogue] building [the synagogue at Capernaum mentioned in the four Gospels]. Column drums made out of gray marble have also been discovered in a lower stratum of fill material. It is thus the basalt synagogue which is referred to in the four Gospels. [\[link\]](#)

MARK 4 - PETER WAS PRESENT AT MOST OF THE TEACHINGS OF JESUS CRIST AND EXPERIENCED FIRSTHAND THE MANY CROWDS THAT GATHERED TO HEAR JESUS TEACH -- 'MARK 4:1-2 AND HE [JESUS] BEGAN AGAIN TO TEACH BY THE [GALILEE] SEA SIDE: AND THERE WAS GATHERED UNTO HIM A GREAT MULTITUDE, SO THAT HE ENTERED INTO A SHIP [FISHING BOAT], AND SAT IN THE SEA; AND THE WHOLE MULTITUDE WAS BY THE SEA ON THE [SHORE] LAND. AND HE [JESUS] TAUGHT THEM MANY THINGS BY PARABLES, AND SAID UNTO THEM IN HIS DOCTRINE ...'

Mark 4:9-12 And He [Jesus] said unto them [crowd of people], He that hath [Spiritual] ears to hear, let him hear. And when He [Jesus] was alone, they that were about Him with the Twelve [Apostles] asked of Him [about] the parable [regarding hearing]. And He said unto them, Unto you [through the Holy Spirit] it is given to know \*\*the Mystery of the Kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all these things are done in parables: That seeing they may see, \*and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand; \*lest at any time they should be {prematurely} converted, and their sins should be forgiven them {and then they fall away making it more difficult or even unable to be restored}. - Apparently what Jesus is talking about here is that Parables are given in order to help alleviate shallow, misguided and false conversions to Christianity. - Note: An easy, cheap (modern) Gospel is often a throwaway Gospel that people hear and then having easily accepted a simplistic message [lacking in conviction of sin and of the need for the cross and resurrection of Jesus] and usually having accepting it for wrong and selfish reasons can then later easily reject the Christian message not having had a definite eternal, divine [heavenly] basis for their relationship with God. - Also Note: The Gospel is also not manufactured of hardship, rules and regulations either but the Gospel is a living, accurate, truthful, Spiritual relationship with the living, loving, Holy creator of the universe, Father God [Jesus and the Holy Spirit] the eternal God of all existence.

True and False Conversion: While the other teachings in this series have special emphasis in particular areas, this teaching is foundational, and goes hand in hand with Tape A. It is very important that you understand it, as it will have great bearing on how you spend your time, and how you share the principles of God's Word. If you have ever wondered why so much of the Church looks and acts just like the world, you will love this teaching. ... Hell's Best Kept Secret: Why do 80-90% of those making a [modern] decision for Christ fall away from the faith? What is the principle that Spurgeon, Wesley, Whitefield, etc., used to reach the lost? Why has the Church neglected it? Don't let anything stop you from listening to this incredible teaching. [\[link\]](#)

MARK 5 - THE DISCIPLE AND APOSTLE PETER IS GOING TO WITNESS (MARK 5:2), EXPERIENCE (LUKE 22:31) AND DISCERN (ACTS 8:20) THE SPIRITUAL REALM ON A LEVEL THAT FEW OTHERS HAVE EVER PARTICIPATED IN - JESUS HEALS A MAN SEVERELY POSSESSED BY A MULTITUDE OF DEMONS -- 'MARK 5:18-20 AND WHEN HE [JESUS] WAS COME INTO THE SHIP [FISHING BOAT], HE THAT HAD BEEN POSSESSED WITH THE DEVIL PRAYED [ASKED] HIM [JESUS] THAT HE MIGHT [TRAVEL] BE WITH HIM. HOWBEIT [HOWEVER] JESUS SUFFERED HIM NOT, BUT SAITH UNTO HIM, \*\*GO HOME TO THY FRIENDS, AND TELL THEM HOW GREAT THINGS THE LORD HATH DONE FOR THEE, AND HATH HAD COMPASSION ON THEE. AND HE DEPARTED, AND BEGAN TO PUBLISH IN DECAPOLIS [THE 10 GREEK CITIES IN ISRAEL] HOW GREAT THINGS JESUS HAD DONE FOR HIM: AND ALL MEN DID MARVEL. - NOTE: JESUS HEALED THE MAN AND DID NOT TAKE HIM AWAY LIKE SOME CULT BUT INSTEAD RESTORED THE HEALED MAN TO HIS FAMILY AND HIS COMMUNITY AND THERE WITHIN HIS OWN COMMUNITY DID HE BEGIN TO SHARE WITH OTHERS THE GLORIOUS COMPASSION OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST.'

Mark 5:1-17 And they [Jesus and His Disciples] came over unto the other side of the Sea [of Galilee], into the country of the Gadarenes [Southern Galilee area]. And when He was come out of the ship [fishing boat], immediately there met him out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit, Who had his dwelling among the tombs [in the graveyard]; and no man could bind him, no, not with chains: Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces [by his demonic rage and strength]: neither could any man tame [comfort] him. And always, night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting [harming] himself with stones. But when he saw Jesus [and safety] afar off, \*\*he ran and worshipped Him [Jesus], And cried with a loud [demonic possessed] voice, and said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of the most high God? I [the demonic spirit speaking through the homeless man] adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not. For He [Jesus] said unto him [unclean spirit], Come out of the man, thou unclean spirit. And He [Jesus] asked him [unclean spirit], What is thy name? And he answered, saying, My name is Legion [a large well-armed group]: for we are many. And he [unclean spirit] besought Him much that He would not send them [legion] away out of the country [the country (area) of the Gadarenes - apparently a demonic stronghold]. Now there was there nigh unto the mountains a great herd of swine feeding. And all the devils besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them. \*\*And forthwith Jesus gave them leave [permission]. And the unclean spirits went out [of the man], and entered into the swine [pigs]: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea, they were about two thousand [pigs]; and were choked [drowned] in the sea. And they that fed the swine fled, and told it in the city, and in the country. And they went out to see [the pig carcasses] what it was that was done. And they come to Jesus, and see him that \*was possessed with the devil, \*and had the legion, {now healed and} sitting, and clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid [it was too much for them]. And they [those feeding the pigs] that saw it told them how it befell to him that was possessed with the devil, and also concerning the swine. And they began to pray [ask] Him [Jesus] to depart out of their [region] coasts. - The main work of Jesus is in the spiritual realm and He is presiding over both the clean (holy) spirit realm and also ultimately presiding over the disobedient unclean (unholy) demonic realm. The discovery of the spirit realm and the realization of the authority and work of Jesus in and over the spirit realm (1 Corinthians 15:24) is usually initially very overwhelming to most [if not all] people but the spirit realm [both the holy and unholy] is actually so pervasive that generally it cannot be ignored but must be dealt with by humans and hopefully dealt with in the correct context that Jesus Christ is the sole authority of the entire spiritual and physical spectrum encompassing both the physical and the spiritual realms.



### 3 STRIKING PRAYERS IN THE BIBLE - THERE ARE THREE STRIKING PRAYERS FOUND IN THE BIBLE WHICH DESERVE OUR INDIVIDUAL AND UNDIVIDED ATTENTION

There are three striking prayers found in the Bible which deserve our individual and undivided attention. Believe it or not - the first one was prayed by [legion] a group of three thousand demons. The second was prayed by a multitude of people [locals of Gadarenes]. And the third was prayed by a [homeless] man who was just set free from demonic power. ... In summary, the demons in the first example were wanting to get away from Jesus. The multitudes in the second example wanted Jesus to get away from them. And now, in this third example, we find the delivered man earnestly desiring to follow Jesus wherever He went. [\[link\]](#)

MARK 6 - THE PEOPLE IN THE AREA 'COUNTRY' OF THE GADARENES HAD OVERCOME THEIR INITIAL SHOCK AND HAD COME TO GRIPS WITH THEIR SHOCKING SPIRITUAL REALM ENCOUNTER REGARDING JESUS AND HAD BEGUN TO SPREAD THE WORD OF THE GOOD NEWS OF HAVING A [SPIRITUAL, MIND (SOUL) AND POSSIBLY BODY] HEALING ENCOUNTER WITH JESUS CHRIST -- 'MARK 6:53 AND [LATER] WHEN THEY HAD PASSED OVER [THE SEA OF GALILEE], THEY CAME INTO THE LAND OF GENNESARET [NORTHERN GALILEE], AND DREW TO THE SHORE.'

Mark 6:53 And when they had passed over [the Sea of Galilee], they came into the land of Gennesaret [Northern shore of Galilee], and drew to the shore. And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they [people already] knew Him [from the previous healing of the demon possessed man in Gadarene - Southern Galilee], And [the people] ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds those that were sick, where they heard He [Jesus] was. And whithersoever He entered, into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought Him that they might touch if it were but the border of His garment: and as many as touched [made contact with] Him were made whole [lit. safe from illness - Sozo, G4982]. - The healing that is being discussed in this part of the Bible is "sozo" and means to be made safe by being removed from danger. For instance in a physical sense Jesus would be the barrier between a person and a disease such as malaria and with Jesus the person is 'sozo' safe from malaria. Later 'soszo' is carried out into 'Salvation' with Jesus being the barrier between us and sin and in the same way one would be healed physically from a disease like leprosy or malaria the blood of Jesus has healed and saved us from the eternal dangers of the disease of sin. - Also: Note healings can be physical, spiritual and emotional and will encompass a duration of time especially physical healings in that all the people that Jesus raised from the dead did eventually physically die again, the point being that 'sozo' is a continuing and ongoing work of salvation, healing and safety in the life of each individual in a 'contact' relationship with Jesus Christ. Salvation 'sozo' healing by God is not just a onetime, anonymous drive by event but it is a continual [and spiritually eternal] part of the moment by moment relationship with God in Jesus Christ.

MARK 7 - JESUS AND HIS DISCIPLES ARE NOW BACK IN CAPERNAUM AT PETER'S HOUSE -- 'MARK 7:9-13 AND HE [JESUS] SAID UNTO THEM [JEWISH RELIGIOUS LEADERS], FULL WELL YE REJECT THE COMMANDMENT OF GOD, THAT YE MAY KEEP YOUR OWN TRADITION. ... MAKING THE WORD OF GOD OF NONE [SAFETY - SOZO] EFFECT THROUGH YOUR TRADITION, WHICH YE HAVE DELIVERED [PRESCRIBED]: AND MANY SUCH LIKE [RITUALISTIC] THINGS DO YE.'

Mark 7:14-23 And when He [Jesus] had called all the people unto Him, He said unto them, Hearken [listen] unto me every one of you, and understand: There is nothing [in food] from without a man, that entering into him can defile him [separate him from God]: but the things [thoughts, imaginations and actions] which come out of him [soul and spirit], those are they that defile the man [separate him from God]. If any man have [spiritual] ears to hear, let him hear. And when He was entered into the house [back in Capernaum at Peter's house] from the people, His Disciples asked Him concerning the parable. And He saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever [food] thing from without entereth into the man, it cannot defile him; \*\*Because it entereth not into his heart [soul and spirit], but into the belly [stomach], and goeth out into the draught [dung], purging all meats? And He [Jesus] said, \*\*\*That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man [separate him from God]. For from within, \*\*\*out of the heart [mind, soul, spirit] of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders, thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit,



lasciviousness, an evil eye (looking to cause evil), blasphemy, \*pride, foolishness: All these evil things come from within, and defile the man [separating him from God]. - Spiritual, emotional and at times even physical healing and wellbeing are interconnected and related to one another. In order to be healed spiritually [Sozo] we have to cooperate emotionally and physically with God. - Note: Salvation, healing, Christian conduct and Christian maturity (Living Temple - Royal Priesthood) drawing close to God is going to be a major theme in the two Epistles of Peter.

MARK 8 - PETER MAKES THE ETERNAL DECLARATION THAT JESUS IS THE CHRIST THE REDEEMER-SAVIOR OF ALL MANKIND -- 'MARK 8:29 AND HE [JESUS] SAITH UNTO THEM [HIS DISCIPLES], BUT WHOM SAY YE THAT I AM? AND PETER ANSWERETH AND SAITH UNTO HIM, THOU ART THE CHRIST [MESSIAH].'

Mark 8:27-38 And Jesus went out, and His disciples, into the towns of Caesarea Philippi: and by the way He asked His disciples, saying unto them, Whom do men say that I am? And they answered, John the Baptist: but some say, Elias; and others, One of the prophets. And He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Peter answereth and saith unto Him, Thou art the Christ. And He [Jesus] charged them that they should tell no man of him [until after the fulness of His cross and resurrection]. \*\*And He began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and of the chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, \*and after three days rise again. And He spake that saying openly. And Peter took Him, and began to rebuke Him. But when He had turned about and looked on His disciples, He [Jesus] rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behind me, Satan: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men. And when He had called the people unto Him with His disciples also, He said unto them, Whosoever will come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross [enter in], and follow Me. \*\*For whosoever will save his [own] life shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for My sake and the Gospel's, the same shall save it. \*\*For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? \*\*Or what shall a man give in exchange for his [eternal] soul? \*\*\*Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of Me and of My Words in this adulterous and sinful generation; of him also shall the Son of Man be ashamed, when He cometh [2nd Coming] in the Glory of His Father with the Holy Angels. - Note: We are like Peter and the other Disciples are given the opportunity to confess the eternal Truth that Jesus is the Christ the Son of God and once we have entered into that eternal Truth and made that confession we are then to remain in it unwavering.

MARK 9 - THE DISCIPLES PETER, JOHN AND HIS BROTHER JAMES ARE GOING TO WITNESS FIRSTHAND THE RESURRECTION, ETERNAL LIFE FROM DEATH [MOSES AND ELIJAH] AND THE TRANSFIGURATION POWERS [TRANSFORMING THE TEMPORARY PHYSICAL REALM INTO THE ETERNAL SPIRITUAL REALM] OF GOD IN JESUS CHRIST -- 'MARK 9:1 AND HE SAID UNTO THEM, VERILY I SAY UNTO YOU, THAT THERE BE SOME OF THEM THAT STAND HERE, WHICH SHALL NOT TASTE OF DEATH, TILL THEY HAVE SEEN THE [ETERNAL] KINGDOM OF GOD COME WITH [TRANSFIGURATION] POWER.'

Mark 9:2 And after six [a temporary - incomplete Transfiguration] days Jesus taketh with Him Peter, and James [John's brother], and John, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart [outside of Israel] by themselves: and He [Jesus] was Transfigured [changed into His Spirit body] before them. And His raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow; so as no fuller [detergent] on earth can white them. And there appeared unto them Elias (Elijah) with Moses [because of his sin Moses was not allowed to enter the Promise Land (before the cross of Jesus) so Jesus and the three Disciples went outside Israel (the promise land) for Jesus to meet with Moses and Elijah]: and they were talking with Jesus. And \*\*Peter answered and said to Jesus, Master, \*\*\*it is good for us to be here [according to Peter's epistles this was the crowning achievement moment of his life to be at the Mount of Transfiguration and to witness the events]: and let us make three tabernacles [grottos]; one for thee [Jesus], and one for Moses, and one for Elias. For he wist [knew] not what to say; for they were sore afraid. And there was a cloud [of witness] that overshadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is My beloved Son: hear [listen to] Him. And suddenly, when they had looked round about, they saw no man any more [Moses and Elijah had returned back down to Paradise - Abraham bosom], save Jesus only with themselves. And as they came down from the Mountain, He [Jesus] charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, till the Son of Man were risen [resurrection] from the dead. - Jesus instructed the Disciples not to tell the Gospel until they had

the fullness of the Gospel in His cross and Resurrection. A Gospel that does not address both redemption from sin (the cross) and a reunited eternal life with God in Haven (the resurrection) is an incomplete Gospel message.

MARK 10 - JESUS AND HIS DISCIPLES BEGIN TO MAKE THEIR WAY TO JERUSALEM FOR THE EVENTS THAT WOULD BECOME KNOWN AS HOLY WEEK -- 'MARK 10:32 AND THEY [JESUS AND HIS DISCIPLES] WERE IN THE WAY GOING UP TO JERUSALEM [THE EVENTS OF HOLY WEEK WERE ABOUT TO BEGIN]; AND JESUS WENT BEFORE THEM: AND THEY WERE AMAZED; AND AS THEY FOLLOWED, THEY [DISCIPLES] WERE AFRAID. AND HE TOOK AGAIN THE TWELVE [APOSTLES], AND BEGAN TO TELL THEM WHAT THINGS SHOULD HAPPEN UNTO HIM ...'

Mark 10:33-34 Saying, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of Man [Jesus] shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes; and they shall condemn Him to death, and shall deliver Him to the Gentiles: And they [also will reject Jesus and] shall mock Him, and shall scourge Him, and shall spit upon Him, and shall kill him: and the third day He [Jesus] shall rise [resurrection] again. - Note: For a time all of the disciples and Apostles of Jesus will flee from Jesus and all will reject Jesus including all the Jews and all the Gentiles alike. Forsaken, rejected and alone; all by Himself Jesus will go on trial, to the cross and to the grave but then to conquer in His Glorious eternal life Resurrection a life that Jesus since before the creation of time He has offered freely to all mankind.

MARK 11 - THE TRIUMPHAL ENTRY OF JESUS CHRIST INTO JERUSALEM WHERE JESUS PRESENTS HIMSELF AS THE KING THE PROMISED MESSIAH (CHRIST) TO ALL MANKIND BOTH TO THE JEWS AND THEN TO THE GENTILES -- 'MARK 11:11 AND JESUS ENTERED INTO JERUSALEM [ON SATURDAY THE SABBATH FEAST DAY], AND INTO THE TEMPLE: AND WHEN HE HAD LOOKED ROUND ABOUT UPON ALL THINGS, AND NOW THE \*EVENTIDE [LIT. CLOSE OF A FEAST DAY - OPSIOS, G3798 (A FEMININE NOUN INSTEAD OF THE REGULAR MASCULINE NOUN)] WAS COME, HE [JESUS] WENT OUT [BACK] UNTO BETHANY WITH THE TWELVE [APOSTLES].' - NOTE: THIS UNIQUE DAY ALSO CORRESPONDS WITH THE TRIUMPHAL ENTRY OF THE ARK OF THE COVENANT'S ARRIVAL INTO JERUSALEM "2 SAMUEL 6:15 SO [KING] DAVID AND ALL THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL BROUGHT UP THE ARK OF THE LORD [INTO JERUSALEM ON THE SABBATH DAY] WITH SHOUTING, AND WITH THE SOUND OF THE TRUMPET." - THE PRAYER OF KING DAVID UPON BRINGING THE ARK AND THE PRESENCE OF GOD INTO JERUSALEM - 1 CHRONICLES 16:7-36 [v.24 24 DECLARE HIS GLORY AMONG THE HEATHEN [GENTILES]; HIS MARVELLOUS WORKS AMONG ALL NATIONS. - v.30 FEAR BEFORE HIM, ALL THE EARTH: THE WORLD [REALM OF GOD] ALSO SHALL BE STABLE, THAT IT BE NOT MOVED. - v.31 LET THE HEAVENS BE GLAD, AND LET THE EARTH REJOICE: AND LET MEN SAY AMONG THE NATIONS, THE LORD REIGNETH (AS KING).]

Mark 11:1-10 And when they [Jesus and His Disciples] came nigh [near] to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage and Bethany, at the Mount of Olives, He [Jesus] sendeth forth two of His disciples, And saith unto them, Go your way into the village [Bethany] over against you: and as soon as ye be entered into it, ye shall find a colt [a young donkey] tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring him. And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that \*the Lord hath need of him; and straightway he will send him hither. And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without in a place where two ways met; and they loose him. And certain of them that stood there said unto them, What do ye, loosing the colt? And they said unto them even as Jesus had commanded: and they let them go [apparently the colt was a firstborn animal and the owner did not redeem (Numbers 18:15) it from God therefore the young donkey did belong to God and not the person and everyone realizing the colt was unredeemed gave the colt to the two disciples to give to Jesus the true Lord (owner) of the colt]. And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on Him; and He sat upon him. And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut down [palm] branches off the trees, and strawed [covered the street with branches] them in the way. And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, \*\*\*saying, Hosanna; Blessed is He [Jesus] that cometh in the Name of the Lord [owner of the universe]: Blessed be \*\*\*the Kingdom of our father [King] David, that cometh in the Name of the Lord: Hosanna [rejoice, praise] in [God] the Highest. - "Psalms 74:12 For God is my King of old, working Salvation in the midst of the earth."

"JESUS WALK" THE 10 DAY ANNUAL EASTER TIMELINE DEVOTION - AN ANCIENT HOLY WEEK TIMELINE, BIBLE STUDY, DEVOTIONAL & PERSONAL JOURNAL FOR EASTER WEEK

As disciples of Jesus, let's go back with Jesus and the original disciples to revisit and re-live the last week that Jesus spent on earth. This week is also referred to as "Holy Week." The 10 days will be Friday through the next Sunday. To examine the last week we will have to piece together many items and statements from throughout the Bible. As we go back to the original Holy Week, we will travel like students and detectives, searching the scriptures for events and clues that took place nearly 2,000 years ago. We will in actuality be students and detectives of Jesus, searching out Who He is and what His ministry came to accomplish here on earth. [[link](#)]

MARK 12 - SUMMARY: THE EVENTS OF HOLY WEEK AS THE APOSTLE PETER PARTICIPATED IN THEM - THE DAY AFTER THE [SATURDAY] TRIUMPHAL ENTRY ON THE {SATURDAY SABBATH FEAST DAY} -- [SUNDAY: "MARK 11:12 AND ON THE MORROW (THE DAY AFTER SATURDAY)" JESUS CURSED THE FIG TREE (ON SUNDAY) ON HIS WAY INTO JERUSALEM TO CLEANSE THE TEMPLE BY REMOVING THE MONEY CHANGERS AND REINSTITUTING THE TEMPLE AS A PLACE OF PRAYER AND WORSHIP TO GOD AND THEN TEACHES THE PEOPLE "HIS DOCTRINE" (MARK 11:18).] -- [MONDAY: "MARK 11:20 AND IN THE MORNING (NEXT DAY), AS THEY PASSED BY, THEY SAW THE FIG TREE DRIED UP FROM THE ROOTS." "MARK 11:27 AND THEY COME AGAIN (STILL ON MONDAY) TO JERUSALEM" JESUS AGAIN ENTERS THE NOW CLEANSED TEMPLE AND CONTINUES TO TEACH TO THE PEOPLE. JESUS' AUTHORITY IS QUESTIONED ON THIS SECOND DAY OF TEACHING BY THE RELIGIOUS LEADERS AND JESUS THEN BEGINS TO TEACH IN PARABLES IN THE TEMPLE AND LATER THAT DAY JESUS [GOD] DEPARTS THE TEMPLE FOR THE LAST TIME. JESUS THEN GIVES HIS MOUNT OLIVET DISCOURSE (END TIME) TEACHING.] -- [TUESDAY: JUDAS MEETS WITH THE RELIGIOUS AND POLITICAL LEADERS IN ORDER TO BETRAY JESUS.] -- [WEDNESDAY: PASSOVER {THE LORD'S PASSOVER FEAST DAY}, COMMUNION, THE NEW TESTAMENT BEGINS TO BE INSTITUTED IN THE BODY-BLOOD, CROSS AND RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST.}] -- [THURSDAY: {THE START OF THE FEAST OF UNLEAVENED BREAD} (THE NEW JEWISH DAY BEGAN AT SUNDOWN) ARREST IN THE GARDEN OF GETHSEMANE, TRIALS (SIX TRIALS; THREE JEWISH AND THREE GENTILE) AND REJECTION OF JESUS BY BOTH THE JEWS AND THE GENTILES. THE CROSS, DEATH AND BURIAL OF JESUS.] -- [FRIDAY: A NORMAL DAY (NON-FEAST DAY). THE TOMB IS SEALED BY THE ROMANS AT THE REQUEST OF THE JEWISH LEADERSHIP, THE FEMALE DISCIPLES OF JESUS PURCHASE AND PREPARE MORE OIL AND SPICES TO FURTHER ANOINT THE BODY OF JESUS BUT ARE UNABLE TO FURTHER ANOINT THE BODY BECAUSE THE TOMB IS NOW CLOSED AND SEALED.] -- [SATURDAY: AGAIN THE WEEKLY SABBATH FEAST DAY. THE THIRD DAY AND THIRD NIGHT OF DEATH IS FULFILLED.] -- [SUNDAY: AT THE SUNRISE OF THE NEW DAY ON THE {FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS} JESUS RESURRECTS FROM THE DEAD DISPLAYING TO HIS FOLLOWERS HIS ETERNAL RESURRECTION LIFE, HIS AUTHORITY OF LIFE OVER DEATH AS HE BEGINS TO REVEAL HIS ETERNAL KINGDOM GLORY TO MANKIND.]

[Monday] Mark 12:1 And He [Jesus] began [the second and final day of Holy Week Temple Teachings] to speak unto them [in the Temple] by parables. ... Mark 12:18-27 Then come unto Him the Sadducees [Jewish religious and political leaders], which say there is no resurrection; and they asked Him, saying, Master, Moses wrote unto us, If a man's brother die, and leave his wife behind him, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother. Now there were seven {complete} brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed. And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed: and the third likewise. And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died also. In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife. \*\*And Jesus answering said unto them, Do ye not therefore err (error), \*\*\*because ye know not the scriptures, \*\*\*neither the power of God? For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels [no sexual activity] which are in heaven. \*\*And as touching the dead, that they rise [eternal life resurrection]: have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the [burning] bush God spake unto him, \*\*\*saying, I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? \*\*\*He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living [Abraham, Isaac and Jacob are still completely alive and living in the eternal realm]: ye therefore do greatly err. - Note: Before His own death and resurrection Jesus clears up any doubts about human sexual conduct in heaven [there isn't any] and about the fact that the human spirit and soul is eternal and does participate in God's eternal life resurrection plan for mankind.

MARK 13 - [MONDAY] THE 2ND AND FINAL DAY OF TEMPLE TEACHING ENDS ABRUPTLY AND LATER THAT DAY THE [END TIME] MOUNT OLIVET DISCOURSE IS GIVEN BY JESUS WITH ONLY THE APOSTLES PETER, JAMES, JOHN AND ANDREW IN ATTENDANCE -- "MARK 13:1-4 AND [MONDAY] AS HE [JESUS] WENT OUT OF THE TEMPLE, ... AND AS HE SAT UPON THE MOUNT OF OLIVES OVER AGAINST

[OVERLOOKING] THE TEMPLE, \*PETER AND JAMES [JOHN'S BROTHER] AND JOHN [JOHN OMITTED (AS UNNECESSARY) THE MOUNT OLIVET (END TIME) TEACHING FROM HIS GOSPEL TO THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH] AND ANDREW [PETER'S BROTHER] ASKED HIM [JESUS] PRIVATELY, TELL US, WHEN SHALL THESE [KINGDOM OF CHRIST] THINGS BE? AND WHAT SHALL BE THE SIGN WHEN ALL THESE THINGS SHALL BE FULFILLED?' - NOTE: PETER, JAMES AND JOHN WERE THE ONLY THREE APOSTLES PRESENT AT THE MOUNT OF TRANSFIGURATION WITH JESUS.

Mark 13:28-37 Now learn a Parable of the Fig Tree [3rd Temple in Jerusalem]; When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near: So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things [preparation to rebuild the 3rd Jewish Temple in Jerusalem] come to pass, know that it [the Kingdom of God] is nigh, even at the doors. Verily I say unto you, that \*this generation [the End Time 1967 Jewish return to Jerusalem generation] shall not pass, till all these [End Time - Book of Revelation] things be done. Heaven and earth shall pass away: but My words shall not pass away. But of that day and that hour [the establishing of the Kingdom of God - Jesus' Throne on earth] knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in Heaven, neither the Son [Jesus - the Kingdom is being given to Jesus as a gift from the Father, therefore Jesus did not yet know the fullness and timing of His gift], but the Father [knows]. \*Take ye heed, \*watch [for the Kingdom of Jesus Christ] and \*pray: for ye know not when the time is. For the Son of Man [Jesus] is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch. \*\*Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even [evening], or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing [dawn], or in the morning: Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping [unconscious]. And what I say unto you \*\*I say unto all, Watch [observe and look for the Kingdom of God]. - Note: The fig tree is a parable about man's own religious coverings [i.e. the 3rd Temple - the eventual temple of the Antichrist] as the original fig tree (Genesis 3:7) was a manmade attempt to cover mankind's sins with a false religion.

MARK 14 - [TUESDAY] THE HOLY WEEK EVENTS BEGIN TO FOCUS ON THE PASSOVER FEAST AND JESUS' INSTITUTION OF THE NEW TESTAMENT -- 'MARK 14:1-2 [ON TUESDAY] AFTER TWO DAYS [COUNTING TUESDAY AND STARTING WEDNESDAY (I.E. JOHN 20:26 AND AFTER EIGHT DAYS (7 ROMAN DAYS) COUNTING THE CURRENT DAY RESURRECTION SUNDAY UNTIL THE NEXT SUNDAY)] WAS THE FEAST OF THE [LORD'S] PASSOVER, AND [THE NEXT DAY THE START] OF UNLEAVENED BREAD: AND THE CHIEF PRIESTS AND THE SCRIBES SOUGHT HOW THEY MIGHT TAKE HIM [JESUS] BY CRAFT [DECEIT], AND PUT HIM TO DEATH. BUT THEY SAID [CONSPIRED], \*NOT ON THE FEAST DAY, LEST THERE BE AN UPROAR OF THE PEOPLE. - NOTE: THE PLANS OF SATAN AS ENACTED BY THE RELIGIOUS LEADERS OF THE DAY WAS NOT TO FULFILL THE FEAST DAYS GIVEN BY GOD TO MOSES HOWEVER THAT IS EXACTLY WHAT DID HAPPEN.'

Mark 14:12-17 And [Wednesday] the first day of [the eight days of] Unleavened Bread [1 day of Lord's Passover + 7 days of Unleavened Bread], when they killed the Passover [Lamb][the Lord's Passover], His disciples said unto Him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare that thou mayest eat the [Lord's] Passover? And He sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him {by Church tradition this person is thought to be Mark the writer of the Gospel}. And wheresoever he [Mark] shall go in, say ye to the goodman of the house, The Master [Jesus] saith, Where is the guestchamber [guestroom], where I shall eat the Passover with My Disciples? And he will shew you a large \*\*upper room furnished and prepared: there make ready for us. And His disciples went forth, and came into the city [Jerusalem], and found as He had said unto them: and they made ready the Passover. And in the evening He [Jesus] cometh with the Twelve [Apostles]. - Note: Generally it is thought that Jesus and the Apostles ate the Passover at Mark's parents' house and then that Mark followed Jesus and the Apostles to the Garden of Gethsemane where he recorded (Mark 14:51) his being discovered by others and having to flee from the area.

MARK 15 - [THURSDAY] THE ARREST, TRIALS, CRUCIFIXION AND BURIAL OF JESUS -- 'MARK 15:1-2 AND STRAIGHTWAY IN THE MORNING [THURSDAY] THE CHIEF PRIESTS HELD A CONSULTATION WITH THE ELDERS AND SCRIBES AND THE WHOLE [SANHEDRIN] COUNCIL, AND BOUND JESUS, AND CARRIED HIM AWAY, AND DELIVERED HIM TO [PONTIUS] PILATE. AND PILATE ASKED HIM [JESUS], ART THOU THE KING OF THE JEWS? AND HE [JESUS] ANSWERING SAID UNTO HIM, THOU SAYEST IT [CORRECT, YES].'

Mark 15:37-47 And Jesus [on the cross] cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost [died]. And the veil of the Temple was rent [torn] in twain [half] from the top to the bottom. And when the [Roman] Centurion, which stood over against Him, saw that He so cried out, and gave up the ghost, he said, **\*\*Truly this man was the Son of God.** There were also women looking on afar off: among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the less and of Joses, and Salome; Who also, when He was in Galilee, followed Him, and ministered unto Him; and many other women which came up with Him unto Jerusalem. And now when the even was come, because it was the preparation, that is, the day [of Unleavened Bread just] before the Sabbath {the Feast Sabbath (rest) not the saturday Sabbath}, Joseph of Arimathea, an honourable counsellor, which also waited for the Kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jesus. And Pilate marvelled if He were already dead: and calling unto him the Centurion, he asked him whether He had been any while dead. And when he knew it of the Centurion, he gave the body to Joseph. And he bought fine linen, and took Him down, and wrapped Him in the linen, and laid Him in a sepulchre [tomb] which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre. And Mary Magdalene and Mary the mother of Joses beheld [observed] where He was laid.

#### THE CRUCIFIXION SITE AND TOMB OF CHRIST - CLOSE-UP PHOTO AT LEFT IS OF AN IRON SHAFT DRIVEN INTO [THE OUTSIDE OF] THE ROCK TOMB (PHOTOS)

This is the burial place of Christ and you will notice the foot area at right that was enlarged [chiseled out] to accommodate Christ's feet, as he must have been taller than Joseph of Arimathea who had the tomb constructed for himself and was apparently 5' 8" tall. The cutting of the stone was hastily completed in order to accomplish the task of burial before the Sabbath hours, Friday at sunset. Mark 16:5 says Mary saw a young man or angel sitting on right side of tomb the first day of the week. He may have been in the right hand portion of this photo. ... "Make it as secure as you know how. So they went and made the tomb secure, sealing the stone and setting the guard." Matt. 27:65,66 Close-up photo at left is of an iron shaft driven into the rock. Photo at right above would have the iron rod at far left in the photo. This would have prevented the stone from being rolled backward. The distance from the iron shaft to the stopping point at right is 13 ft. 2inches, per our measurements. "And they made His grave with the wicked-- but with the rich at His death" Isaiah 53:9. This text describes the other tombs to the left of this one where wealthy and wicked men were buried. [\[link\]](#)

#### THE REAL CALVARY AND THE REAL HOLY SEPULCHER [TOMB] - HOW DID THE ROMAN SOLDIERS PREVENT THE STONE FROM ROLLING BACK? APPARENTLY BY A SPIKE AT THE EDGE OF THE STONE TO THE WALL - WE CAN SEE A BROKEN IRON SPIKE EMBEDDED IN THE WALL 71 INCHES ABOVE THE GROUND, SEVERAL FEET TO THE LEFT OF THE DOOR (PHOTO)

The Great Seal Stone was rolled in and placed in the trough outside the entrance wall. It was big enough to cover the fairly large door. How did the Roman soldiers prevent the Stone from rolling back? Apparently by a spike at the edge of the Stone to the wall. We can see a broken iron spike embedded in the wall 71 inches above the ground, several feet to the left of the door; there is a stop carved into the face of the rock on the right side of the door. Obviously the spike was broken when the angel rolled the Stone on Resurrection morning. The separation of the spike from the stop is over 13 feet, which may be considered the diameter of the Stone. Recently elemental analysis has been carried out on fragments of the spike, and the metals found were iron and lead. The Roman practice was pouring molten lead into the hole before inserting the iron nail. Dating the metals is not possible with radiometric dating techniques. For more information visit [www.wyattmuseum.com](http://www.wyattmuseum.com) and [www.anchorstone.com](http://www.anchorstone.com) These details give much support to our belief that the Garden Tomb is the real Tomb of Jesus. [\[link\]](#)

MARK 16 - THE SUNDAY SUNRISE, ETERNAL LIFE RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST!! -- 'MARK 16:1-2 AND WHEN THE [SATURDAY] SABBATH WAS PAST, MARY MAGDALENE, AND MARY THE MOTHER OF JAMES, AND SALOME, HAD BOUGHT [ON FRIDAY] SWEET SPICES, THAT THEY MIGHT COME AND ANOINT HIM. AND VERY EARLY IN THE MORNING THE FIRST DAY OF THE WEEK [SUNDAY], THEY CAME UNTO THE SEPULCHRE [TOMB] AT [SUNRISE] THE RISING OF THE SUN.'

Mark 16:15-20 And He [the resurrected Jesus] said unto them [Apostles and Disciples], Go ye into all the world, and Preach the Gospel to every creature. He that believeth and is baptized [identifies with Jesus] shall be Saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned. And these signs shall follow them that believe; In My Name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover. So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, [40 days later - The Ascension] He was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God. And they went forth, and Preached everywhere, \*\*\*the Lord [continually] working with them, and confirming the [Gospel] Word with signs following. Amen. - The Gospel of Peter recorded by Mark is concluded.

## SAINT LUKE

BACKGROUND BOOK OF LUKE - THE BOOK OF LUKE GIVES US THE MOST COMPLETE LOOK AT THE LIFE OF JESUS - LUKE USES EYEWITNESSES AS SOURCES FOR HIS WRITINGS - HE STRESSES JESUS' HUMANITY AND COMPASSION AS WELL AS THE POWER OF THE HOLY SPIRIT AND OF PRAYER - THEME: JESUS CHRIST AS THE PERFECT MAN - KEY VERSES: "WHEN THE CENTURION SAW WHAT WAS DONE, HE GLORIFIED GOD, SAYING, 'CERTAINLY THIS WAS A RIGHTEOUS MAN'" LUKE 23:47 - "FOR THE SON OF MAN CAME TO SEEK AND TO SAVE THE LOST" LUKE 19:10

Book of Luke - Author: Luke - Time: 4 B.C. to 30 A.D. - The book of Luke gives us the most complete look at the life of Jesus. Luke uses eyewitnesses as sources for his writings. He stresses Jesus' humanity and compassion as well as the power of the Holy Spirit and of prayer. - Theme: Jesus Christ as the perfect man -- Key verses: "When the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, 'Certainly this was a righteous man.'" Luke 23:47 -- "For the Son of Man came to seek and to save the lost." Luke 19:10 -- Unique features: Luke wrote particularly for Greeks who delighted in wisdom, beauty and system. He therefore tells the story of Jesus, unfolding his development in a systematic manner, setting the facts in careful order. Luke was an artist with the pen, drawing the portrait of Jesus as the perfect man. He was also a careful historian; both his gospel and its sequel, the Acts of the Apostles are highly regarded among historians for their accuracy and attention to detail. [[link](#)]

PROFILES OF FAITH: LUKE THE APOSTLE PAUL'S BELOVED FRIEND AND COMPANION - WHO WAS THE MAN WHO WOULD NOT ONLY ENCOURAGE PAUL DURING THIS TRYING TIME BUT WRITE TWO BOOKS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT? THE SCRIPTURES TELL US LITTLE, BUT WE CAN INFER QUITE A BIT BY EXAMINING LUKE'S WORK AND THE TIMES IN WHICH HE LIVED - LUKE APPEARS TO HAVE BEEN ONE OF THE EARLY GENTILE CONVERTS TO CHRISTIANITY - LUKE APPARENTLY WROTE HIS GOSPEL AROUND A.D. 60-61, SOME 30 YEARS AFTER JESUS' DEATH. WE CAN ARRIVE AT THIS TIME BY EXAMINING THE EVIDENCE FOR WHEN HE WROTE THE BOOK OF ACTS

It wasn't easy being Paul's friend and traveling companion. The apostle lived a hard and sometimes dangerous life. His enemies said he was a rabble-rouser, a troublemaker who slandered the Jews and dishonored the temple and, by extension, disdained the authority of the almighty Roman Empire. In reality Paul's enemies were the slanderers: "... We have found this man a plague," they said, "a creator of dissension among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes" (Acts 24:5, emphasis added throughout). Such charges could get one thrown in prison, and in Paul's case they did. Few dared to accompany or visit Paul under this sort of dangerous and humiliating circumstance. But Luke dared. Few were as fearless as Paul's friend and trusted companion Luke. Luke stayed beside Paul, day in and out, for at least two years. Every day he walked past the Roman guards, who must have grown in their respect for him. His constancy commanded respect; he was as faithful as clockwork. Luke was faithful because he had a job to do: writing a history of the early years of the Church founded by the man he had become convinced was the very Son of God, Jesus of Nazareth. Only one thing was more important to Luke than being Paul's friend: his dedication as a servant of his Master, Jesus Christ. Paul found himself under house arrest in Rome, although he had committed no crime against either



Jew or gentile. But Paul knew-through God's earlier revelation to him-that he would serve as God's witness before Caesar in Rome (Acts 27:24). So here he was. The times were trying for Paul. He needed encouragement, which God provided through a friendly, sensitive physician, a man named Luke. Under house arrest and confined to a rented house for at least two years, Paul was free to teach and preach the gospel of the coming Kingdom of God to the curious and to those whom God was calling (Acts 28:16, 30-31). His efforts bore fruit; Paul's teaching converted even members of Caesar's household (Philippians 4:22). -- Luke's background: Who was the man who would not only encourage Paul during this trying time but write two books of the New Testament? The Scriptures tell us little, but we can infer quite a bit by examining Luke's work and the times in which he lived. The early Church was predominantly Jewish. Jesus, the original apostles and later apostles such as Paul were all Jews. But the book of Acts records that, over time, gentiles (non-Jews) came to accept the message of the apostles and became members of the Church Jesus founded. Luke appears to have been one of the early gentile converts to Christianity. What are the scriptural indications he was a gentile? In Colossians 4:10-14 Paul names three of his companions and coworkers who were "my only fellow workers ... who are of the circumcision"-that is, Jewish-and then three other companions, including Luke. The obvious implication is that the latter three were gentiles. Luke was a learned man, a linguist. He spoke and wrote classical Greek, but he could also converse and write in Hebrew, Aramaic and Hellenistic Greek. His mastery of Greek indicates he probably was a Greek. His dedication shows us he had a heart of gold. Luke was educated, creative and talented. Among the Mediterranean people of the day, the Greeks were well educated and trained, especially in philosophy, oratory, writing and mathematics. Even the powerful Roman leaders were predisposed to the culture and education of the Greeks, who under Alexander the Great had built a mighty empire that preceded the Romans as the dominant power in the Mediterranean region and Middle East. ... Luke, the beloved physician: The Scriptures note that Luke was a physician (Colossians 4:14). A physician of Luke's day was not the same as modern physicians, since the science of medicine was not far advanced. Even so, the Greeks were head and shoulders above other gentiles when it came to science and medicine and the understanding of the workings of the human body. A physician of Luke's day could work with body and mind, though not in the sense of a modern surgeon. But Luke was interested in people's well-being; this is evident in his writings. An old saying fits with Luke's outlook: "A minister sees men at their best, a lawyer sees men at their worst, and a physician sees men as they are." Paul's deep respect and Christian love for Luke surface when he refers to him as "the beloved physician" (Colossians 4:14). Luke showed interest in the welfare of women and children, as shown in his Gospel. In Judea, as in other places throughout the known world, women in Luke's day held a place low in society. For example, some historical accounts of the time report that Jewish men gave thanks to God each morning that they had not been born a gentile, slave or woman. Luke's perspective differs from the common portrayal of women of the time. Luke tells his birth narrative of Christ from Mary's point of view. Luke writes of Elizabeth, of Anna, of the widow at Nain, of the woman who anointed Jesus' feet in the house of Simon the Pharisee. Luke portrays Martha and Mary and Mary Magdalene. -- An invitation for gentiles: Luke appears to have written mainly, though not entirely, for gentiles. Again, Theophilus was probably a gentile. In comparison with the other three Gospels, Luke's is written to be more easily understood by a gentile. For example, notice that Luke used Roman dates in his works when he identified the Roman emperor and governor. In his writings Luke used the Greek equivalents of Hebrew words, which would make him more easily understood by Greeks. For example, he didn't use the Jewish term rabbi; instead he used a Greek word that means "master." Also, when he traces Jesus' descent, he goes back to Adam, the progenitor of the human race, rather than going back only as far as Abraham as Matthew had done. These small differences hint that Luke probably wrote his Gospel account so gentiles could more easily identify with Jesus and His teachings. Many scholars say Luke's Gospel is the easiest to read of the four and the easiest to understand of all the New Testament narratives and letters. -- Luke the careful historian: Luke apparently wrote his Gospel around A.D. 60-61, some 30 years after Jesus' death. We can arrive at this time by examining the evidence for when he wrote the book of Acts. Luke begins Acts by referring to "the former account" he had written (Acts 1:1), the Gospel of Luke. The final chapter of Acts concludes with events that preceded Nero's persecution of Christians (in 65) and Paul's death. Otherwise Luke surely would have mentioned both. The book ends with Paul under house arrest in Rome awaiting trial for the charges brought against him. No account of a trial or verdict is mentioned anywhere. Most Bible scholars thus agree that Acts was written around 63 and reflects events in the Church up until that time. Thus, if Luke wrote Acts then, he must have written his Gospel a few years earlier, ca. 60-61. (As a postscript to the book of Acts, the Romans apparently released Paul from his house arrest shortly thereafter, but Nero later imprisoned him again and had him executed around 66.) Apparently Luke was not an eyewitness of Jesus' mighty works and teachings but was one who copiously incorporated others' eyewitness accounts (Luke 1:1-2). When we examine Luke's Gospel we see how careful he was. In the first few verses He claims his work is the product of careful research. He notes that he bases his account on information "handed down to us by those who from the first were eye-

witnesses" (verse 2). As a seasoned traveler, Luke had opportunities to interview the best sources (that is, Jesus' 12 apostles and Paul), and he listened carefully to their stories and testimonials, taking voluminous notes. Half of Luke's Gospel consists of material not found in the other three accounts of the life and work of Christ. This demonstrates that Luke searched out and interviewed other witnesses to the events he recorded. Luke was a meticulous historian. Notice his careful work as he dates the emergence of John the Baptist by cross-checking six contemporary datings: "In the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar [1], Pontius Pilate being governor of Judea [2], Herod being tetrarch of Galilee [3], his brother Philip tetrarch of Iturea and Trachonitis [4], and Lysanias, tetrarch of Abilene [5], while Annas and Caiaphas were high priests [6], the word of God came to John ..." (Luke 3:1-2). This shows Luke's penchant for accuracy that so characterized his writings. Five of the six chronological checkpoints deal with gentile data. The sixth deals with a point of interest to Jews. When it came to writing the book of Acts, Luke similarly had opportunity to interview many eyewitnesses. Luke wrote of the acts of the 12 apostles from Acts 1-12, then of Paul and others from Acts 13-28. He demonstrated the transition from the life and teachings of Jesus to the life and teachings of the Church. The book of Acts confirmed that what Jesus taught and practiced was indeed taught and practiced by the apostles and the early Church. [\[link\]](#)

## BACKGROUND OF THE GOSPEL OF LUKE

The Gospel of Luke has two distinctives from the other gospels. The first being the longest of the four gospels. The second is Luke is the only gospel with a sequel-the book of Acts. The two books and their message are virtually inseparable, despite their canonical division. Luke's gospel lays the foundation for many of the issues answered in Acts. The primary one being the equality of Jews and Gentiles in God's plan for salvation. Authorship and Date: Although neither the Gospel of Luke nor the Acts of the Apostles names an author, it is widely accepted that Luke is the author. Church tradition firmly affixes Luke as the author by A.D. 200 and remained so with no hint of contrary opinion. - The date of the Gospel's writing is slightly disputed, but not by a wide margin of time. The earliest possible date would be within the years of the last recorded events in Acts, around A.D. 62. The latest possible date is around 170. The most accepted dates fall sometime after the fall of Jerusalem, between 75-85. It is widely believed that Luke's gospel was penned after Mark's, which is dated in the 60s. Luke's gospel writing parallels Mark's, making it likely that Luke had access to a copy of the Gospel of Mark. [\[link\]](#)

LUKE 1 - LUKE A GENTILE PHYSICIAN-DOCTOR [PROBABLY OF GREEK HERITAGE AND BACKGROUND], HISTORIAN, COMPANION TO THE APOSTLE PAUL, EYEWITNESS AND EARLY CHRISTIAN CHURCH RECORDER/REPORTER BEGINS HIS MINISTRY TO THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH WITH HIS GOSPEL OF LUKE -- 'LUKE 1:1-4 FORASMUCH AS \*MANY HAVE TAKEN IN HAND TO SET FORTH IN ORDER A DECLARATION [GOSPEL] OF THOSE THINGS [MINISTRY OF JESUS CHRIST] WHICH ARE MOST SURELY BELIEVED AMONG US, EVEN AS THEY [DISCIPLES - APOSTLES] DELIVERED THEM UNTO US, WHICH FROM THE BEGINNING WERE EYEWITNESSES, AND MINISTERS OF THE WORD; IT SEEMED GOOD TO ME ALSO, HAVING HAD PERFECT [COMPLETE] UNDERSTANDING OF ALL THINGS FROM THE VERY FIRST [VIRGIN BIRTH TO THE CROSS, RESURRECTION AND ASCENSION], TO WRITE UNTO THEE IN ORDER, MOST EXCELLENT THEOPHILUS [BROTHERLY LOVE FOR GOD], THAT THOU MIGHTEST KNOW \*THE CERTAINTY OF THOSE [CHRISTIAN] THINGS, WHEREIN THOU HAST BEEN INSTRUCTED.'

Zacharias receives news of the pregnancy of his wife with John the Baptist: Luke 1:18-20 18 And Zacharias [father of John the Baptist] said unto the Angel, Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in years. And the Angel answering said unto him, \*I am Gabriel [Daniel 8:16], that stand in the presence of God; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings. And, behold, thou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season. ... Mary receives news of her pregnancy with Jesus: Luke 1:26-28 And in the sixth month [of Elisabeth's pregnancy] the Angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth, To a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the House of David [descendants of King David]; and the virgin's name was Mary. And the Angel came in unto her, and said, Hail [Greetings], thou that art highly favoured, the Lord is with thee: blessed art thou among women. ... Luke 1:39-45 And Mary arose in those days, and went into the hill country with haste, into a city of Juda; 40 And entered into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elisabeth. And it came to pass, that, when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe [John the Baptist] leaped in her womb; and Elisabeth was filled with the Holy Ghost: And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed art thou among women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb. And whence is this to me, that the

mother of my Lord should come to me? For, lo, as soon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy. And blessed is she that believed: \*for there shall be a performance of those [Redemption-Salvation] things which were told her from the Lord. ... The Reply of Mary - Mary's Magnificat: Luke 1:46-55 And Mary said, My soul doth magnify the Lord, And my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour. For He hath regarded the low estate of His handmaiden: for, behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed. For He that is mighty hath done to me great things; and Holy is His Name. And His mercy is on them that fear Him from generation to generation. He hath shewed strength with His arm; He hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts. He hath put down the mighty from their seats, and exalted them of low degree. He hath filled the hungry with good things; and the rich He hath sent empty away. He hath holpen [helped] His servant [the Nation of] Israel, in remembrance of His mercy; As He spake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed forever. ... John the Baptist is born [six months before the birth of Jesus] Zacharias' prophecy: Luke 1:67-80 And his father Zacharias was filled with the Holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying, Blessed be the Lord God of Israel; for \*He [Jesus] hath visited and redeemed his people [with the pregnancy of Mary redemption, the presence of God is already accomplished], And hath raised up an horn [strength] of Salvation for us in the House of his servant [King] David; As He spake by the mouth of His Holy Prophets, which have been since the world began: That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us; To perform the mercy promised to our fathers, and \*to remember His Holy Covenant [New Covenant]; The oath which He swore to our father Abraham, That He would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might serve Him without fear, In holiness and righteousness before Him, all the days of our life. And thou, child [John the Baptist], shalt be called the Prophet of the Highest [Jesus]: for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare His ways; To give knowledge of Salvation unto His people by the remission of their sins, Through the tender mercy of our God; whereby the Dayspring [sunrise resurrection] from on High hath visited us, To give [resurrection] light to them that sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace. And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his shewing [Levite washing at 30 years old] unto Israel. - Note: Luke was a companion with the Apostle Paul visiting with Paul in Jerusalem and throughout many of the newly established Christian Churches including the important early Church at Ephesus a Church founded by the Disciple John who was accompanied by Mary the mother of Jesus. It is considered that Luke received all of his early Church background and information from firsthand and eyewitness accounts including the information about Mary being provided to Luke by Mary herself.

LUKE 2 - LUKE RECORDS THE VIRGIN BIRTH OF JESUS CHRIST, THE ENTRANCE OF THE SAVIOR [MESSIAH] OF MANKIND INTO THE WORLD - NOTE: LUKE IS GETTING HIS INFORMATION FIRSTHAND FROM MARY THE MOTHER OF JESUS AND MARY REVEALS [AND WANTED IT KNOWN] THAT JOSEPH AND MARY WERE NOT YET MARRIED WHEN THE TAX DECREE WAS ANNOUNCED THAT SHE WAS STILL THE 'ESPOUSED WIFE' AND JOSEPH HAD TO MAKE A FINAL DECISION REGARDING THE CENSUS ABOUT WHETHER OR NOT TO TAKE MARY [WITH JESUS] IN MARRIAGE AS HIS WIFE - MATTHEW [MATTHEW 1:20] RECORDS THAT AN ANGEL OF THE LORD VISITED JOSEPH 'WHILE HE THOUGHT ON SUCH THINGS' AND THEN JOSEPH AND MARY WERE MARRIED JUST PRIOR TO THEIR TRIP TO BETHLEHEM TO PAY THEIR TAXES AND TO BE COUNTED IN THE CENSUS AND FOR MARY TO GIVE BIRTH TO JESUS IN BETHLEHEM [LIT. HOUSE OF BREAD] TO FULFILL THE PROPHECY (MICAH 5:2) -- 'LUKE 2:1-7 AND IT CAME TO PASS IN THOSE DAYS, THAT THERE WENT OUT A DECREE FROM CAESAR AUGUSTUS, THAT \*ALL THE WORLD SHOULD BE TAXED [ROME IS THE 6TH KINGDOM OF THE WORLD - REVELATION 17:10]. AND THIS TAXING WAS FIRST MADE {STARTED - POSSIBLY A FEW YEARS BEFORE} WHEN CYRENIUS [QUIRINIUS] WAS GOVERNOR [6 B.C. - 4 B.C.] OF SYRIA. AND ALL {EVENTUALLY} WENT TO BE TAXED, EVERY ONE INTO HIS OWN CITY. AND JOSEPH ALSO WENT UP FROM GALILEE, OUT OF THE CITY OF NAZARETH, INTO JUDAEA, UNTO THE CITY OF DAVID, WHICH IS CALLED BETHLEHEM; BECAUSE HE WAS OF THE HOUSE AND LINEAGE OF DAVID: TO BE TAXED WITH MARY HIS ESPOUSED [ENGAGED] WIFE, BEING GREAT WITH CHILD. AND SO IT WAS, THAT, WHILE THEY WERE THERE, THE DAYS WERE ACCOMPLISHED THAT SHE SHOULD BE DELIVERED. AND SHE BROUGHT FORTH HER FIRSTBORN SON, AND WRAPPED HIM [JESUS] IN SWADDLING CLOTHES, AND LAID HIM IN A MANGER; BECAUSE THERE WAS NO ROOM FOR THEM IN THE INN.' NOTE: QUIRINIUS (CYRENIUS) WAS A ROMAN OFFICIAL IN CHARGE OF THE MILITARY IN SYRIA FROM 6 B.C. TO 4 B.C. IT'S UNCERTAIN IF THE CENSUS ORIGINATED IN SYRIA AND THEN TOOK A COUPLE OF YEARS TO TAKE EFFECT IN ROME AND THEN TO JERUSALEM OF IF THE ORIGINAL ORDER INITIATED IN ROME. THE DATES OF ABOUT 4 B.C. UNTIL 1 A.D. FOR THE BIRTH OF JESUS IN BETHLEHEM AND THEN ABOUT THE YEAR 33 A.D. FOR THE CROSS AND RESURRECTION OF JESUS IN JERUSALEM ARE VERY CLOSE IN TIME TO WHEN THE ACTUAL EVENTS HAPPENED.

The entire Holy Angelic realm reacts to the human birth of the Messiah Jesus Christ: Luke 2:13-17 And suddenly there was with the Angel a multitude of the heavenly host [Angels] praising God, and saying, Glory to God in the Highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men. And it came to pass, as the Angels were gone away from them into Heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us. And they came with haste [urgency], and found Mary, and Joseph, and the babe [Jesus] lying in a manger. And when they had seen it, they made known [told all] abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child. ... The just and devout worshiper Simeon reacts to the presence of Jesus: Luke 2:25-32 And, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was Simeon; and the same man was just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel: and \*the Holy Ghost was upon him. And it was revealed unto him by the Holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lord's Christ [Messiah]. And he came by the Spirit into the Temple [2nd Temple in Jerusalem]: and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for Him [circumcision and dedication] after the custom of the law, Then took he Him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said, Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word: For mine eyes have seen \*thy Salvation, Which thou hast prepared before the face of \*all people; \*A light to lighten the Gentiles, and \*the glory of thy people Israel. ... And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this child [Jesus] is set for the fall [cross] and rising again [resurrection] of many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be spoken against; Yea, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also, \*\*that the thoughts of many Hearts (souls of mankind) may be revealed. ... Anna the Prophetess responds to the presence of Jesus: Luke 2:36-38 36 And there was one Anna, a Prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the Tribe of Aser: she was of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven years from her virginity; And she was a widow of about fourscore and four years, which departed not from the Temple, but served God with fastings and prayers night and day. And she coming in that instant gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of Him [Jesus] to all them that looked for redemption in Jerusalem. ... At twelve years old Temple teachers respond to Jesus: Luke 2:46-47 And it came to pass, that after three days they [Joseph and Mary] found Him [Jesus] in the Temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors [Rabbis], both hearing them, and asking them questions. And all that heard Him were astonished at His [Biblical] understanding and [Spiritual] answers.

#### THE BEREAN CHRONICLES WITH KELLY MCGINLEY - THE LORD JESUS CHRIST'S BIRTHDAY 2009 (MP3)

The Grand Conspiracy Behind Changing the Lord Jesus Christ's Birthday - There is a conspiracy by the "religious" elite who act like the birth of the Lord Jesus was a secret. Basically, to support their false doctrine that He will return secretly. However, numerous scriptures show this teaching is false. Kelly goes through the recorded events in the scriptures surrounding the birth of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. [\[link\]](#)

#### WERE JOSEPH AND MARY ACTUALLY MARRIED (NOT JUST ENGAGED) AT THE TIME OF JESUS' BIRTH?

We do not know exactly when it was that Mary broke the news to Joseph that she was expecting. It would have been very difficult to explain, after she rushed right off for three months; and then when she came back after all that time, she was expecting. Humanly-speaking, it would have been very easy to assume that she was unfaithful to Joseph while she was up in the hill country. We must also remember that their clothing was much more modest back in those days, and it would have been much more difficult to tell when a woman with child began to actually show the growth of the baby in the womb. We must also understand that husbands and wives who experience unfaithful mates go through mood swings. One moment, they are in tears and confirm their love toward their erring, but repentant mates. But the next hour or day, they may fight back great feelings of anger or resentment. It is a great battle to get an immoral mate to repent, and sometimes an even greater battle to get a hurt mate to forgive. What we end up with in this situation with Joseph and Mary, is that when she arrived back home, there was about six months before the birth. As was previously stated, we do not know when Mary actually told him that she was expecting. Being this was her first baby, and the modesty of the dress, it could have been a number of months before she actually began to show. Once she did tell Joseph, he obviously went through periods of affirmation of his love for her, and periods of doubt about her faithfulness. From the Scriptures, we know that it was an extreme struggle for him, right up until days before the birth. The struggle would have become much more intense as the birth drew nigh. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: YEAR ZERO - DIONYSIUS EXIGUUS (470 A.D. - 544 A.D.) INTRODUCED THE ANNO DOMINI [LIT. FROM ROMAN LATIN, THE YEAR OF OUR LORD] [A.D.] ERA, WHICH HE USED TO IDENTIFY THE SEVERAL EASERS IN HIS EASTER TABLE, BUT DID NOT USE IT TO DATE ANY HISTORICAL EVENT - WHEN HE DEvised HIS TABLE, JULIAN CALENDAR YEARS WERE IDENTIFIED BY NAMING THE CONSULS WHO HELD OFFICE THAT YEAR - HE STATED THAT THE "PRESENT YEAR" WAS "THE CONSULSHIP OF PROBUS JUNIOR [FLAVIUS PROBUS]", WHICH HE ALSO STATED WAS 525 YEARS "SINCE THE INCARNATION OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST" - HOW HE ARRIVED AT THAT NUMBER IS UNKNOWN - HE INVENTED A NEW SYSTEM OF NUMBERING YEARS TO REPLACE THE DIOCLETIAN YEARS THAT HAD BEEN USED IN AN OLD EASTER TABLE BECAUSE HE DID NOT WISH TO CONTINUE THE MEMORY OF A TYRANT WHO PERSECUTED CHRISTIANS

Bede (672 A.D. - 735 A.D.) was the first historian to use a BC year, and hence the first one to choose 1 as the origin of the BC era, thus 1 BC, in his *Historia ecclesiastica gentis Anglorum* (Ecclesiastical history of the English people, 731). Bede did not sequentially number days of the month, weeks of the year, or months of the year, but he did number many of the days of the week using a counting origin of one in Ecclesiastical Latin. Previous Christian histories used *anno mundi* ("in the year of the world") beginning on the first day of Creation, or *anno Adami* ("in the year of Adam") beginning at the creation of Adam five days later (the sixth day of Creation week), used by Africanus, or *anno Abrahami* ("in the year of Abraham") beginning 3,412 years after Creation according to the Septuagint, used by Eusebius, all of which assigned "one" to the year beginning at Creation, or the creation of Adam, or the birth of Abraham, respectively. Bede continued this earlier tradition relative to the AD era. -- In chapter II of book I of Ecclesiastical history, Bede stated that Julius Caesar invaded Britain "in the year 693 after the building of Rome, but the sixtieth year before the incarnation of our Lord", while stating in chapter III, "in the year of Rome 798, Claudius" also invaded Britain and "within a very few days ... concluded the war in ... the forty sixth [year] from the incarnation of our Lord". Although both dates are wrong, they are sufficient to conclude that Bede did not include a year zero between BC and AD:  $798 - 693 + 1$  (because the years are inclusive) = 106, but  $60 + 46 = 106$ , which leaves no room for a year zero. The modern English term "before Christ" (BC) is only a rough equivalent, not a direct translation, of Bede's Latin phrase *ante incarnationis dominicae tempus* ("before the time of the lord's incarnation"), which was itself never abbreviated. Bede's singular use of 'BC' continued to be used sporadically throughout the Middle Ages (albeit with a correct year). It is often stated that Bede did not use a year zero because he did not know about the number zero. Although the Arabic numeral for zero (0) did not enter Europe until the eleventh century, and Roman numerals had no symbol for zero, Bede and Dionysius Exiguus did use a Latin word, *nulla* meaning "nothing", alongside Roman numerals or Latin number words wherever a modern zero would have been used. -- The first extensive use (hundreds of times) of 'BC' occurred in *Fasciculus Temporum* by Werner Rolevinck in 1474, alongside years of the world (*anno mundi*). The *anno Domini* nomenclature was not widely used in Western Europe until the 9th century, and the 1 January to 31 December historical year was not uniform throughout Western Europe until 1752. The terms *anno Domini*, Dionysian era, Christian era, vulgar era, and common era were used interchangeably between the Renaissance and the 19th century, at least in Latin. But vulgar era was suppressed in English at the beginning of the 20th century after vulgar acquired the meaning of "offensively coarse", replacing its original meaning of "common" or "ordinary". Consequently, historians regard all these eras as equal. -- Since Bede, historians have not counted with a year zero. This means that between, for example, January 1, 500 BC and January 1, AD 500, there are 999 years: 500 for BC years, and 499 for AD years preceding 500. In common usage *anno Domini* 1 is preceded by the year 1 BC, without an intervening year zero. Thus the year 2006 actually signifies "the 2006th year". Neither the choice of calendar system (whether Julian or Gregorian) nor the era (*Anno Domini* or Common Era) determines whether a year zero will be used. If writers do not use the convention of their group (historians or astronomers), they must explicitly state whether they include a year 0 in their count of years, otherwise their historical dates will be misunderstood. No historian includes a year 0 when numbering years in the current standard era. Historians even refuse to use a year 0 when using negative years before our positive era, hence their -1 immediately precedes 1. [\[link\]](#)

LUKE 3 - JESUS IS BAPTIZED BOTH AS AN EXAMPLE FOR US AND AS A WITNESS TO HIS DIVINE, HOLY STATURE -- 'LUKE 3:21-22 NOW WHEN ALL THE PEOPLE WERE BAPTIZED, IT CAME TO PASS, THAT JESUS ALSO BEING BAPTIZED, AND [THEN] PRAYING, THE HEAVEN WAS OPENED, AND \*THE HOLY GHOST DESCENDED IN A BODILY SHAPE LIKE A DOVE UPON HIM [JESUS], AND A VOICE CAME FROM HEAVEN, WHICH SAID, THOU ART MY BELOVED SON; IN THEE I AM WELL PLEASD.' - NOTE: THIS IS ANOTHER OF THE MANY TRIUNE (TRINITY)

STATEMENTS THROUGHOUT THE BIBLE WHERE THE FATHER, SON JESUS AND THE HOLY SPIRIT ARE ALL IN ONE LOCATION, ALL IN ONE AGREEMENT AND ALL TESTIFYING OF THEIR TRIUNE NATURE AS REVEALED IN JESUS CHRIST TO MANKIND.

John the Baptist proclaims his service to the coming [yet unconfirmed] Messiah: Luke 3:16-18 John [the Baptist] answered, saying unto them all, I indeed baptize you with water; but one mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: He [Jesus] shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost [John 20:22 - Resurrection Sunday] and with fire [Acts 2:3 - Pentecost]: Whose fan [threshing tool] is in His hand, and he will thoroughly purge [empty] His floor, and will gather the wheat [good seed] into His garner [storage]; but the chaff [waste] He will burn with [eternal] fire unquenchable. And many other things in his exhortation preached he unto the people. - Note: Before the testimony of the Father in Heaven and the witness of the Holy Spirit setting upon Jesus, John the Baptist was unable to confirm to the crowds exactly who the Messiah was and even after the testimony from the baptism of Jesus, John the Baptist and many of John's followers were at times still uncertain about Jesus being the Messiah because Jesus did not fit the preconceived notions that the people had of the Messiah. The people generally thought the Messiah was going to physically set the people free from Roman rule and that He would usher in a new era of physical blessings, however the ministry of Jesus was almost completely Spiritual ushering in a reconciliation between God and mankind in the redemption and salvation work of Jesus Christ.

LUKE 4 - AFTER HIS BAPTISM, HIS ANOINTING BY THE HOLY SPIRIT AND RESISTING THE TRIALS OF THE DEVIL THEN JESUS BEGINS HIS EARTHLY MINISTRY OF RECONCILING LOST MANKIND BACK INTO THE PERCEIVABLE PRESENCE OF GOD -- 'LUKE 4:14-22 AND JESUS RETURNED IN THE POWER OF THE [HOLY] SPIRIT INTO GALILEE: AND THERE WENT OUT A FAME OF HIM THROUGH ALL THE REGION ROUND ABOUT. AND HE TAUGHT IN THEIR SYNAGOGUES, BEING GLORIFIED [ACCOMPLISHED] OF ALL. AND HE CAME TO NAZARETH, WHERE HE HAD BEEN BROUGHT UP: AND, AS HIS CUSTOM WAS, HE [JESUS] WENT INTO THE SYNAGOGUE ON THE SABBATH DAY [SATURDAY], AND STOOD UP FOR TO READ. AND THERE WAS DELIVERED UNTO HIM THE [BIBLE] BOOK OF THE PROPHET ESAIAS (ISAIAH). AND WHEN HE HAD OPENED THE BOOK, HE FOUND THE PLACE WHERE IT WAS WRITTEN, \*THE SPIRIT OF THE LORD IS UPON ME, BECAUSE HE HATH ANOINTED ME [MESSIAH] TO PREACH THE GOSPEL [GOOD NEWS] TO THE POOR; HE [FATHER] HATH SENT ME [FROM HEAVEN] TO HEAL THE BROKENHEARTED, TO PREACH DELIVERANCE TO THE CAPTIVES, AND RECOVERING OF SIGHT TO THE BLIND, TO SET AT LIBERTY THEM THAT ARE BRUISED [AFFLICTED], TO PREACH THE ACCEPTABLE [RECONCILIATION TIME] YEAR OF THE LORD. AND HE CLOSED THE BOOK, AND HE GAVE IT AGAIN TO THE MINISTER, AND SAT DOWN. AND THE EYES OF ALL THEM THAT WERE IN THE SYNAGOGUE WERE FASTENED ON HIM. AND HE BEGAN TO SAY UNTO THEM [DEVOUT WORSHIPERS OF GOD], THIS DAY IS THIS SCRIPTURE FULFILLED IN YOUR EARS. AND ALL BARE HIM WITNESS, AND WONDERED AT THE GRACIOUS WORDS WHICH PROCEEDED OUT OF HIS MOUTH. ...'

Satan reacts to the presence of Jesus Christ: Luke 4:1-8 And Jesus being full of the Holy Ghost returned from Jordan [river] {in modern day Jordan}, and was led by the Spirit into the wilderness, Being forty days tempted [harassed] of the Devil. And in those days He did eat nothing: and when they were ended, He afterward hungered. And the Devil said unto Him, If [lit. since] thou be the Son of God, command this stone that it be made bread. And Jesus answered him, saying, It is written, That man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God. And the Devil, taking Him up into an high mountain, shewed unto Him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time. And the devil said unto Him, \*All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them: for that is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will I give it. If thou therefore wilt worship me, all shall be thine. And Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee behind Me, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and Him only shalt thou serve. ... Note: Satan is claiming that he has the power and the glory of all the [Gentile] kingdoms of the world. Satan is not claiming to have possession of the actual physical earth itself because Satan the Devil does not have possession of the physical earth God still retains possession of the earth. If Satan truly had power and glory over the earth then Satan could manifest from out of the dark and administer his kingdom however Satan has to conceal his identity and administer his kingdom via the proxy of deceived people and Nations. Only dominion (management) of the earth was given to Adam and Eve not possession. Adam and Eve did not possess the earth and therefore did not lose possession at the fall into sin. Eventually, after the Millennial Kingdom reign of Jesus on earth the New Earth will become the inheritance of the Saints of God but until that time God remains in complete possession of the earth. Satan temporarily has some influence in the political, social and even in the physical realm of mankind but not in an ownership type of way. Satan is still a trespasser and a usurper upon the earth. It is one of



Satan's greatest lies to mankind that Satan has some form of authority in Heaven, on earth, or even in hell but Satan has none at least no eternal power apart from the powers of persuasion and deception.

THRESHING FLOOR RADIO SHOW: MISSION 2010 "THE ACCEPTABLE YEAR OF THE LORD" BY RANDY MAUGANS (MP3)

"New Year's Day"...in the system of Babylon. Do we honor it? Is it part of the "acceptable" time of YAHWEH? This "year" begins with a fresh mission, a renewal of energy, time, and commitment to the ONE thing that matters: PREACHING THE GOSPEL. Even so, more revelation, more power, more unfolding of the mysteries of Christ are in store-and with it more divisions, strife, and warfare. Gird up your loins, put on the armor...this show describes how to do so. -- "The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised, To preach the acceptable year of the Lord." Luke 4:19 [\[link\]](#)

LUKE 5 - LUKE RECORDS THE CALL ON PETER'S AND MATHEW'S LIVES TO FOLLOW JESUS -- 'LUKE 5:27 AND AFTER THESE THINGS HE [JESUS] WENT FORTH, AND SAW A PUBLICAN [TAX COLLECTOR], NAMED LEVI (MATTHEW), SITTING AT THE RECEIPT OF CUSTOM: AND HE [JESUS] SAID UNTO HIM, FOLLOW ME. AND HE (MATTHEW) LEFT ALL, ROSE UP, AND FOLLOWED [JESUS] HIM.'

Religious leaders, crowds of ordinary people and the very neediest of people all react to the presence of Jesus: Luke 5:17-26 And it came to pass on a certain day, as He [Jesus] was teaching, that there were Pharisees and Doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judaea, and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was present to heal [lit. physical and spiritual healing] them. And, behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palsy [advanced sexual disease]: and they sought means to bring him in, and to lay him before Him. And when they could not find by what way they might bring him in because of the multitude, they went upon the housetop, and let him down through the [roof] tiling with his couch [stretcher] into the midst before Jesus. And when He saw their faith, \*He said unto him, Man, thy [sexual] sins [and all sins] are forgiven thee. And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? \*\*\*Who can forgive sins, but God alone? But when Jesus perceived their thoughts, He answering said unto them, What reason ye in your hearts? Whether is easier, to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Rise up and walk? \*\*But that ye may know that the Son of Man [Jesus Christ] \*\*hath power \*\*upon earth to forgive sins, He said unto the sick of the palsy, I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch [stretcher], and go into thine house. And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, glorifying God. And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things [lit. beyond expectation] to day.

LUKE 6 - AFTER A NIGHT OF BEING SET APART AND IN PRAYER JESUS THEN SELECTS 12 APOSTLES FROM AMONG HIS MANY DISCIPLES -- 'LUKE 6:12-16 AND IT CAME TO PASS IN THOSE DAYS, THAT HE [JESUS] WENT OUT INTO A MOUNTAIN TO PRAY, AND CONTINUED ALL NIGHT IN PRAYER TO GOD. AND WHEN IT WAS DAY, HE CALLED UNTO HIM HIS DISCIPLES: AND OF THEM HE CHOSE TWELVE, WHOM ALSO HE NAMED APOSTLES [LIT. SENT OUT ONES]; SIMON, WHOM HE ALSO NAMED PETER {THE LEAD DISCIPLE}, AND ANDREW HIS [PETER'S] BROTHER, JAMES {MARTYRED BY HEROD - ACTS 12:2} AND JOHN {GOSPEL OF JOHN; 1ST, 2ND, 3RD JOHN; BOOK OF REVELATION}, PHILIP AND BARTHOLOMEW {LAST KNOWN MENTION - ACTS 1:13}, MATTHEW {GOSPEL OF MATTHEW} AND THOMAS {JOHN 20:25}, JAMES THE SON OF ALPHEUS, AND SIMON CALLED ZELOTES, AND JUDAS THE BROTHER OF JAMES, AND JUDAS ISCARIOT, WHICH ALSO WAS THE TRAITOR.' [NOTE: TWO OF THE FOUR LISTED BROTHERS OF JESUS IN THE BIBLE JAMES AND JUDE WOULD JOIN THE CHURCH AFTER THE RESURRECTION OF JESUS AND BOTH JAMES [EARLY CHURCH LEADER IN JERUSALEM] AND JUDE, BOTH BROTHERS OF JESUS WOULD EACH WRITE A BOOK OF THE BIBLE THAT HAS THEIR NAME ATTACHED.]

Jesus instructs His followers [Disciples] of the conduct that is required of them: Luke 6:27-38 But I [Jesus] say unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you, Bless them that curse you, and pray for them which despitefully use you. And unto him that smiteth thee on the one cheek offer also the other; and him that taketh away thy

cloke forbid not to take thy coat also. Give to every man that asketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods ask them not again. And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise. For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for sinners also love those that love them. And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same. And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again. But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful and to the evil. Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful. Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be forgiven: Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your bosom. For with the same measure that ye mete withal it shall be measured to you again. Note: "Luke 6:31 And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise" is where mankind gets what is commonly called "The Golden Rule."

LUKE 7 - THE MINISTRY OF JOHN THE BAPTIST IS FURTHER SEPARATED FROM THE MINISTRY OF JESUS THE MESSIAH -- 'LUKE 7:28 FOR I [JESUS] SAY UNTO YOU [DISCIPLES], AMONG THOSE THAT ARE BORN OF WOMEN THERE IS NOT A GREATER PROPHET [IN KNOWLEDGE OF THE MESSIAH] THAN JOHN THE BAPTIST: BUT HE THAT IS LEAST {BORN AGAIN} IN THE KINGDOM OF GOD IS GREATER [IN PERSONAL, EXPERIENTIAL KNOWLEDGE OF THE MESSIAH] THAN HE [JOHN THE BAPTIST].' NOTE: JOHN THE BAPTIST IS A KEY PERSON IN TRANSITIONING THE OLD TESTAMENT COVENANT OF GOD INTO THE NEW TESTAMENT COVENANT OF GOD. HAD JOHN THE BAPTIST LIVED UNTIL AFTER THE LAST SUPPER, THE CROSS AND RESURRECTION OF JESUS AND INTO THE INSTITUTION OF THE NEW TESTAMENT CHRISTIAN CHURCH ERA IT'S CERTAIN THAT JOHN WOULD HAVE HAD A MAJOR ROLE IN THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH HOWEVER JOHN THE BAPTIST WAS MARTYRED AS THE LAST OLD TESTAMENT PROPHET AND IN A MAJOR SENSE JOHN THE BAPTIST WAS ALSO MARTYRED AS THE FIRST NEW TESTAMENT DISCIPLE AS WELL, HAVING REJOICED AT THE PRESENCE OF JESUS WHILE STILL IN HIS MOTHER'S WOMB [LUKE1:41].

A Roman Centurion reacts to the presence of Jesus Christ: Luke 7:1-10 Now when He [Jesus] had ended all His sayings in the audience of the people, He entered into Capernaum. And a certain [Roman] Centurion's servant, who was dear unto him, was sick, and ready to die. And when he heard of Jesus, he sent unto Him the elders of the Jews, beseeching him that He would come and heal his servant. And when they [Jewish elders] came to Jesus, they besought Him instantly, saying, That he [Roman Centurion] was worthy for whom He should do this: For he loveth our Nation [of Israel], and he hath built us a synagogue. \*Then Jesus went with them. And when He was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to Him, saying unto Him, \*Lord, trouble not thyself: for I am not worthy that thou shouldest enter under my roof: Wherefore neither thought I myself worthy to come unto thee: \*but say in a word [speak with His authority of God], and my servant shall be healed [alive]. For I also am a man set under \*authority, having under me soldiers, and I say [command] unto one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, [command] Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it. When Jesus heard these things, He marvelled at him, and turned him about [and continued on to his house], and said unto the people that followed Him, I say unto you, I have not found so great faith [in the authority of Jesus as God], no, not in Israel. - The Roman Centurion being a military man and a man of stature understood executive abilities, power, commands and authority and he understood that Jesus possessed ALL the Divine power and authority of God from Heaven including commanding and granting life to his sick and suffering servant.

LUKE 8 - LUKE CONTINUES TO DOCUMENT THE OPEN INVITATION OF THE KINGDOM OF GOD FREELY AVAILABLE TO ALL MANKIND THROUGH THE ACCEPTANCE OF JESUS CHRIST -- 'LUKE 8:1-3 AND IT CAME TO PASS AFTERWARD, THAT HE [JESUS] WENT THROUGHOUT EVERY CITY AND VILLAGE, PREACHING AND SHEWING THE GLAD TIDINGS [OPEN INVITATION] OF THE KINGDOM OF GOD: AND THE TWELVE [APOSTLES] WERE WITH HIM, AND CERTAIN WOMEN, WHICH HAD BEEN HEALED OF EVIL SPIRITS AND INFIRMITIES, MARY CALLED MAGDALENE, OUT OF WHOM WENT SEVEN DEVILS [DEMONS], AND JOANNA THE WIFE OF CHUZA [KING] HEROD'S STEWARD, AND SUSANNA, AND MANY OTHERS, WHICH MINISTERED UNTO HIM OF THEIR SUBSTANCE [ABILITIES AND FINANCES].'

Luke 8:16-18 No man, when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a vessel [cup], or putteth it under a bed; but setteth it on a candlestick, that they which enter in may see the light. For nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest;

neither anything hid [hidden], that shall not be known and come abroad [into the open before God and the Angels of Heaven]. \*Take heed therefore how ye hear [the spirits]: for whosoever hath [the light of the Holy Spirit], to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not [the light of the Holy Spirit], from him shall be taken even that \*which he seemeth [by man's standards] to have. - Note: Jesus continues to speak and to warn His Disciples that there are counterfeit voices and deceiving spirits that are desperately seeking to lure people away from the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ. Also Note: How timely is this passage, even for our own day when it seems that daily what were once godly men with godly ministries are now ravenous wolves seeking to deceive, merchandise and devour the flock of God. Always be careful, read the Bible and be in constant prayer. Use godly discernment in going anyplace [even to Church] and in all interacting with people, even fellow Christians, friends, family members, whoever, etc., use caution and pray for God's presence and guidance in and around all of our daily activities and routines. Always try to hear the friendly comforting, strengthening voice of the Holy Spirit and always try to reject any countering, contentious, ungodly, despairing voices that disagree with and hinder the word and work of God.

LUKE 9 - JESUS INSTRUCTS HIS DISCIPLES IN HOW THEY ARE TO HAVE ACCESS TO HIMSELF IN HIS POWER AND HIS AUTHORITY IN ORDER TO FURTHER HIS KINGDOM OF GOD - THE DISCIPLES DO NOT DIRECTLY HEAL PEOPLE OR DIRECTLY CAST OUT DEMONS BUT DO SO BY ASKING IN PRAYER AND INTERSESSION AND THROUGH THE LAYING ON OF HANDS FOR JESUS TO DO IT FOR THEM IF IT IS ACCORDING TO THE WILL AND PURPOSES OF JESUS AT THAT TIME FOR HIS EVERLASTING KINGDOM -- 'LUKE 9:1-6 THEN HE [JESUS] CALLED HIS TWELVE DISCIPLES TOGETHER, \*AND GAVE THEM POWER AND AUTHORITY OVER ALL DEVILS [SATANIC, DEMONIC, INFLUENCES], AND TO CURE DISEASES. AND HE SENT THEM \*TO PREACH THE KINGDOM OF GOD, AND TO HEAL [MAKE WELL] THE SICK. AND HE SAID UNTO THEM, TAKE NOTHING FOR YOUR JOURNEY, NEITHER STAVES, NOR SCRIP, NEITHER BREAD, NEITHER MONEY; NEITHER HAVE TWO COATS APIECE. AND WHATSOEVER HOUSE YE ENTER INTO, THERE ABIDE, AND THENCE DEPART. AND WHOSOEVER WILL NOT RECEIVE YOU, WHEN YE GO OUT OF THAT CITY, SHAKE OFF THE VERY DUST [REJECTION] FROM YOUR FEET [SOUL] FOR A TESTIMONY AGAINST THEM. AND THEY DEPARTED, AND WENT THROUGH THE TOWNS, PREACHING THE GOSPEL [GOOD NEWS], AND HEALING EVERYWHERE.' - NOTE: LUKE 9:2 IS KNOWN AS THE 'RESCINDED ORDER' IT WILL BE REPLACED BY JESUS IN LUKE 22:35-36 WITH A NEW COMMAND THAT THE DISCIPLES ARE TO TAKE WITH THEM MONEY AND PROVIDE FOR THEIR MINISTRIES AS THEY ARE BEST ABLE TO DO.

Jesus being without sin is Transfigured and Glorified while still in His physical body: Luke 9:28-36 And it came to pass about an eight days [new beginning] after these sayings, He [Jesus] took Peter [Apostle to the Jews, Galatians 2:7] and John [Apostle to the Church, Revelation 4:1] and James [Apostle to the Martyred Saints, Acts 12:2], and went up into a Mountain [outside of Israel] {probably Mt. Nebo} to pray. And as He prayed, the fashion of His countenance was altered [new beginning], and His raiment was white and glistening. And, behold, there talked with Him two men, which were \*Moses and \*Elias (Elijah): Who appeared in glory, and spake of His decease which he should accomplish at Jerusalem [on the cross]. But Peter and they that were with him were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw His glory, and the two men that stood with Him. And it came to pass, as they [Peter, John, James] departed from Him [Jesus], Peter said unto Jesus, Master, \*it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles [grottos]; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias (Elijah): not knowing what He said [about His coming death in Jerusalem]. While he [Peter] thus spake, there came a cloud {witness of Heaven}, and overshadowed them: and they feared as they entered into the cloud {witness}. And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, This is My beloved Son: hear Him. And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone [without Moses and Elijah]. And they kept it close, and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen. - Note: The Apostle Peter dictated the events to Mark's book the Gospel of Mark and the Apostle Peter also wrote two Church epistles (letters) 1st and 2nd Peter. In the writings of Peter he seldom mentions any personal events that he was a part of with Jesus but mainly speaks and writes on the Ministry of Jesus as a whole however Peter's experience at the Mt. of Transfiguration {Mt. Nebo} seems to be a crowning moment for Peter in his experiences as a Disciple with Jesus. Peter during the actual events of the Transfiguration was so impressed that he determined to build monuments to each of the three participants and much later in life Peter continued to reflect on the events of that day and it is one of the few personal events that Peter openly shared with the Church in his Church letters [2 Peter 1:16-19].

MT. NEBO WHERE MOSES DIED IS LOCATED IN JORDAN [JORDAN IS AN EXCELLENT PART OF THE BIBLICAL LANDS THOUGH IT IS NOT A

PART OF THE HOLY LAND - THE HOLY LAND IS EXCLUSIVELY ISRAEL AND SPECIFICALLY JERUSALEM (DANIEL 9:24)] - THE TIME AND PLACE OF THE TRANSFIGURATION OF JESUS

**ABSTRACT:** This speculative article proposes that the Transfiguration of Jesus occurred on Mt. Nebo, [Easter] Sunday April 20, six days after Passover April 14, AD 32 [the next year AD 33 was the crucifixion and resurrection of Jesus] about three weeks following the feeding of the 5000. The 5000 were fed when Passover was "near". Standard chronologies place the Transfiguration around the feast of Tabernacles six-months later, on or near Mt. Hermon. Peter's confession was on Passover and prefigures the identification of the Messiah for Crucifixion and the Transfiguration prefigures the Resurrection. ... Overview: The approximate time of the Transfiguration can be discerned from the following information- In John 6:4 we are told, 'the Jewish Passover feast was near'. This Passover was one year before Jesus' final Passover. The author understands "Passover was near" to mean that the month of Nisan/Abib was starting. Jesus that day fed 5000 men. That night Jesus spent in prayer then before dawn he walked across the Sea of Galilee in a storm. The next day in Capernaum Jesus declared that we must eat his body and drink his blood. Most who heard this message rejected it. After this rejection, Jesus appears to turn his ministry to the gentiles for a time. He then rather than preparing to go down to Jerusalem for the Passover, journeyed northwest (20-50 miles) to the region of Tyre and Sidon and healed the daughter of a Canaanite woman of great faith. Jesus then journeyed back to the Sea of Galilee and onto the Decapolis region. There he spent three days with, and fed 4000 men (probably gentiles) and then sent them away. Jesus then crossed the Sea of Galilee to Magadan or Dalmanutha where he encounters Pharisees and Sadducees looking for a sign. They again journeyed to the other side where Jesus healed a blind man in Bethsaida (near the northern end of the Sea of Galilee).

These events and travel took nearly two weeks. Then Jesus and the apostles journeyed 25 miles north to the region of Caesarea Philippi, where Peter declared that Jesus is the Messiah, the Son of God. Then Jesus started to directly predict his crucifixion. Jesus had been doing this bit of traveling so that he came under that clause that permitted one to miss the Passover in Nisan and instead go in the second month if he was on a journey. Jesus by this time was well recognized and there was a constant threat to his life by the religious leaders. To have gone to Jerusalem for this feast would have precipitated his crucifixion a year early. They went in the second month when they could go secretly. The transfiguration occurs six days after Peter's confession. Now it is likely that Elijah was taken up from the same mountain that Moses died on, Mt. Nebo also known as Pizgah. Mt. Nebo is about a hundred miles south of Caesarea Philippi and 20 miles east of Jericho near the Dead Sea. Mt. Nebo: Why Mt. Nebo for the Transfiguration? Moses died on Mt Nebo (Deut. 34:1,7). Elijah was headed in the direction of Mt. Nebo when he was taken and Jeremiah hid the tabernacle and Ark of the Covenant on Mt. Nebo. In 2 Kings 2:1 Elijah starts from Gilgal in the hill country of Ephraim. He went about 8 miles south to Bethel. From there, he journeyed 13 miles east-southeast (ESE) to Jericho. From there, he continued on to the Jordan, if he continued ESE he came to the Jordan at 7 miles. He crossed the Jordan on dry land and continued. If he continued ESE in 14 miles, he would reach the summit of Mt. Nebo also known as Pizgah. This is speculative scenario, but is possible and even likely. Jeremiah hid the tabernacle, the altar of incense, and the Ark of the Covenant on Mt. Nebo. If Moses and Elijah both departed from Mt. Nebo how appropriate, that Jesus' departure discussed there. Peter called the mount of transfiguration a holy mountain-and Maccabees states Mt. Nebo was sanctified to God or made holy. It is also stated that the majesty of the LORD shall appear, and there shall be a cloud as it was also shown to Moses. These events fit the transfiguration-the disciples saw Jesus' majesty and the cloud. Jesus and the apostles then journeyed four days, about 90 miles south, then they rested near the Jericho on the Sabbath. The next day the transfiguration occurred-Sunday Omer/Easter Nisan. Went to a high mountain to pray-could they have prayed all night. Transfiguration occurred "as he was praying". Peter and his companions were very sleepy-an indication that the transfiguration occurred during the night-when they came fully awake they saw. The request to build shelters could imply a place to sleep as opposed to a tabernacle for the feast of Booths [more likely Peter was attempting to build shrine like structures to commemorate the people and the event an idea that Jesus did not seem to approve of]. This mention by Peter of booths has caused commentators to place this event near the feast of Booths or Tabernacles in the fall. The feast of Tabernacles must be celebrated in Jerusalem not on some high mountain, six days or less journey from Caesarea Philippi. This mountain is normally taken to be on or near Mt. Hermon, which dominated the area around that town. Peter's mention of booths has no connection with the feast of booths. In the gospel of John, the feast of Tabernacles follows the feeding of the 5000. But we know from Matthew's gospel that Jesus returned to Capernaum immediately following the Transfiguration incident because there was an attempt to collect the two-drachma tax. This tax was normally paid before Passover. Therefore, this cannot be occurring just before the feast the feast of Tabernacles because they leave from here and go to Capernaum rather than

Jerusalem. It cannot be occurring after the feast because they are all the way up in Caesarea Philippi and have spent at least two weeks traveling about. [\[link\]](#)

LUKE 10 - LUKE CONTINUES TO RECORD THE NEED FOR LABORERS TO PARTICIPATE IN THE HARVEST OF THE KINGDOM OF GOD -- 'LUKE 10:1-2 AFTER THESE THINGS THE LORD [JESUS] APPOINTED OTHER [PEOPLE] SEVENTY ALSO, AND SENT THEM TWO AND TWO BEFORE HIS FACE [APPEARANCE] INTO EVERY CITY AND PLACE, WHITHER HE HIMSELF WOULD COME. THEREFORE SAID HE UNTO THEM, \*THE HARVEST TRULY IS GREAT [MAGNIFICENT], BUT THE LABOURERS ARE FEW: \*\*PRAY YE THEREFORE [UNTO GOD] THE LORD OF THE HARVEST [JESUS], THAT HE WOULD SEND FORTH LABOURERS INTO HIS HARVEST.'

Luke 10:17-24 And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord [Jesus], even the devils [fallen angels, demons] are subject unto us \*\*through Thy Name [the power and authority of Jesus]. And He said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall [with pride] from Heaven. Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means [eternally] hurt you. Notwithstanding in this \*rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather \*rejoice, because your names are written [eternally] in heaven. In that hour Jesus rejoiced in Spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of Heaven \*and earth, that thou hast hid these [Kingdom of God] things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes [simple people]: even so, Father; for so it seemed good in Thy sight. All things are delivered to Me of My Father [God]: and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and He to whom the Son will reveal Him. And He turned Him unto His disciples, and said privately, \*Blessed are the eyes which see the things that ye see: For I tell you, that many [O.T.] Prophets and [O.T.] Kings have desired to see those [Kingdom of God] things which ye see, and have not seen them; and to hear those things [teachings of Jesus] which ye hear, and have not heard them. Note Jesus reminds his Seventy Disciples that Satan [Lucifer] fell from Heaven because of His pride and that the Disciples should avoid a similar pride and a similar fall that could occur to each Disciple no matter how great the work or the accomplishments seem. The Kingdom of God comes from and is directed at the power and authority of Jesus Christ. When a Christian Ministers or does anything for the Kingdom of God, and we are all told to do all that we can in our own lives for the eternal Kingdom of God, it is accomplished through the leading, empowerment and most importantly the presence of God. When Christians work (labor) in the Kingdom of God it is with God at all times, in and with His presence, that we do all things. When a cult member labors for their cult it is without God in the hopes that one day God will take notice of their labors however God has already taken notice and rejected their labors because it is for the wrong kingdom it is not a part of the relationship [child of God], power and authority Kingdom of Jesus Christ.

LUKE 11 - THE DISCIPLES OF JESUS BEGIN TO SEE THE NEED FOR PERSONAL, POWERFUL, AUTHORITATIVE , RELATIONSHIP PRAYER LIKE THE PRAYERS OF JESUS WITH THE HOLY SPIRIT AND THE FATHER IN HEAVEN -- 'LUKE 11:1-4 AND IT CAME TO PASS, THAT, AS HE [JESUS] WAS PRAYING IN A CERTAIN PLACE, WHEN HE CEASED [FINISHED], ONE OF HIS DISCIPLES SAID UNTO HIM, LORD, \*TEACH US TO PRAY, AS JOHN ALSO TAUGHT HIS DISCIPLES. AND HE SAID UNTO THEM, WHEN YE PRAY, SAY, \*\*OUR \*\*FATHER WHICH ART IN HEAVEN, HALLOWED [HOLY] BE THY NAME. THY KINGDOM COME [MANIFEST]. THY WILL BE DONE, AS IN HEAVEN, SO IN EARTH. GIVE US DAY BY DAY OUR DAILY BREAD [NEEDS]. AND FORGIVE US OUR SINS; FOR WE ALSO FORGIVE EVERY ONE THAT IS INDEBTED [TRESPASSED] TO US. \*AND LEAD US NOT INTO TEMPTATION [AWAY FROM WHAT MIGHT MAKE US STUMBLE OR FALL]; BUT \*\*DELIVER US FROM EVIL [ONLY THE POWER AND AUTHORITY OF JESUS CAN DELIVER US FROM EVIL].'<sup>1</sup> NOTE: ONLY THE POWER AND AUTHORITY OF JESUS CAN DELIVER US FROM EVIL AND ULTIMATELY ONLY THE POWER AND AUTHORITY OF JESUS CAN PROVIDE FOR US IN OUR LIVES SO PRAY THIS FRAMEWORK OF A PRAYER OFTEN [NOT IN REPETITION BUT IN RELATIONSHIP] KNOWING THAT WE NEED TO BE CONTINUALLY IN FELLOWSHIP WITH GOD OUR "HEAVENLY FATHER", OUR "HOLY FATHER" AND OUR ALL LOVING, ALL KNOWING AND ALL POWERFUL FATHER.

Luke 11:14-23 And He [Jesus] was casting out a devil [demon], and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake; and the people wondered {because it was thought people would need recite a spell in order to be freed from an evil spirit but this guy couldn't speak to recite a spell}. But some of them said, He [Jesus] casteth out devils through Beelzebub [Satan] the chief of the devils [demons]. And others, tempting Him, sought of Him a [another] sign from Heaven. But He, knowing their thoughts, said unto them, \*Every kingdom divided against itself [civil war] is

brought to desolation; and a house [family] divided against a house falleth. If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand [Note: Satan often pretends to be divided against himself i.e. national politics (Republicans, Democrats) and Church politics (wolves and wolves)? because ye say that I cast out devils through Beelzebub. And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast them out [with spells and incantations]? therefore shall they be your judges. \*But if I with the finger of God (without effort) [Exodus 8:19] cast out devils, no doubt \*the Kingdom of God is come upon you. \*When a strong man [physically] armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace: But when a stronger than he [an evil spirit] shall come upon him, and overcome him, he [evil spirit] taketh from him [physical man] all his [physical] armour [strength] wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils [with other evil spirits]. He [the person] that is not with Me is against Me: \*and he that gathereth not with Me scattereth.- Jesus is saying that the spiritual realm needs a clear distinction. There needs to be a clear declaration by the person in order to be separated from the physical realm and all the vulnerabilities of it concerning the evil spiritual realm. The most prominent and visible way to separate yourself from the vulnerable evil spirit realm is to confess Jesus with your mouth audibly (Romans 10:9) then the evil spirit realm is to back off because we are not scattered we are with Jesus Also Note: The water Baptism is also a confession and washing before God, mankind and even as a witness to the evil spirit realm. It is of extreme, paramount importance that a new Christian [and even continuing Christians sometimes renew (rededicate) their Baptism vows] gets water baptized as a public profession of faith in Jesus. It's important to be water baptized but it's also important to do it as a part of a personal relationship with Jesus and not as a ritual or because someone else wants it done. When the new Christian or a continuing Christian feels they should be Baptized in the Name of the Father the Son Jesus and the Holy Spirit then and only then should they do it. - A Final Note: The water Baptism is also a washing of setting apart from the spiritual realms and also washing for the Priestly duties of a Christian. Being water baptized means that the person is also taking on the authority and presence of a holy Priest (Melchizedek) before God a Christian is able to administer bread and wine, anoint with oil, baptize others, intercedes for others, lay hands on others and do all of the (Melchizedek) priestly functions before God. I don't think an un-baptized person has a ministry of offering bread and wine and of doing many of the Priestly functions as a Christian simply because they are not washed from the evil spiritual realm and not being separated from the evil spirit realm it could bring in more problems than blessing into Church functions.

LUKE 12 - JESUS CONTINUES TO INSTRUCT HIS DISCIPLES IN HAVING THE PROPER PRIORITIES - THAT THE ETERNAL PERSPECTIVE WITH FEAR, REVERENCE AND AWE FOR GOD AND NOT FOR MAN ESPECIALLY HUMANS IN COMPROMISED LEADERSHIP POSITIONS, BUT RESPECT AND HONOR FOR GOD IS THE ONLY PROPER AND SAFE ETERNAL PERSPECTIVE FOR HUMANS TO HAVE -- 'LUKE 12:1-5 IN THE MEANTIME, WHEN THERE WERE GATHERED TOGETHER AN INNUMERABLE MULTITUDE OF PEOPLE, INSOMUCH THAT THEY TRODE ONE UPON ANOTHER, HE [JESUS] BEGAN TO SAY UNTO HIS DISCIPLES FIRST OF ALL, BEWARE YE OF THE LEAVEN [WORLDLINESS] OF THE PHARISEES [RELIGIOUS LEADERS], WHICH IS HYPOCRISY [TWO FACED]. FOR THERE IS NOTHING COVERED [HIDDEN], THAT SHALL NOT BE REVEALED; NEITHER HID, THAT SHALL NOT BE KNOWN. THEREFORE WHATSOEVER [CONVERSATIONS] YE HAVE SPOKEN IN DARKNESS [SECRET] SHALL BE HEARD IN THE LIGHT; AND THAT WHICH YE HAVE SPOKEN IN THE EAR IN CLOSETS [CLOSED ROOMS] SHALL BE PROCLAIMED UPON THE HOUSETOPS. AND I SAY UNTO YOU MY FRIENDS, \*BE NOT AFRAID OF THEM [AUTHORITIES] THAT KILL THE BODY, AND AFTER THAT HAVE NO MORE THAT THEY CAN DO. BUT I WILL FOREWARN YOU WHOM YE SHALL FEAR: FEAR HIM [GOD], WHICH AFTER HE HATH KILLED HATH POWER TO CAST INTO HELL; \*YEA, I SAY UNTO YOU, FEAR HIM [GOD].'

Luke 12:35-40 Let your loins be girded about, and your lights burning; And ye yourselves like unto men that wait for their lord, when he will return from the wedding; that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him \*immediately. Blessed are those servants, whom the lord when he cometh shall find watching [looking for his return]: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them. And if he shall come in the second watch [late night], or come in the third watch [early morning], and find them so, blessed are those servants. And this know, that if the goodman of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched [be alert], and not have suffered his house to be broken through. Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of Man [Jesus] cometh at an hour when ye think not [least expect it]. - The "Watch Ministry" watching and anticipating for the immediate return of Jesus Christ is probably the most crucial of any Christian Ministry. The early Christian Church was continually involved in Watching [Praying with eyes open] in anticipation for the return of Jesus. All of the great Christian Pastors and Leaders throughout Church History tell of the Morning and Evening Watch and of prayfully reading the Bible and looking to the horizon or to the sky in anticipation of that first glimpse of their coming King and Savior, the Lord Jesus



Christ. - '2 Corinthians 6:27 In weariness and painfulness, \*in watchings [looking for the return of Jesus] often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness [destitute]. ...' Note: The days of praying with our eyes closed and our heads bowed especially in public or even in a Church are long over. Christians need to be sitting up, alert and watching everything especially everything a pastor, elder, leader, evangelist, or guest is doing. Even if you are publically told or asked to bow your head for a moment of prayer or silence during an alter call or invitation, don't do it! Keep yourself in a respectful alert watching posture, looking and watching for Jesus and looking and watching with eyes wide open at the circumstances and events going on in and around the Church gathering.

LUKE 13 - JESUS REITERATES THAT WE HUMANS LIVE IN A PERILOUS AND UNCERTAIN WORLD BOTH PHYSICALLY AND SPIRITUALLY AND THAT THE ONLY SAFETY BOTH PHYSICALLY [ETERNALLY] AND SPIRITUALLY FOR US IS TO BE REPENTANT AND WITHIN THE PRESENCE OF JESUS CHRIST -- 'LUKE 13:1-5 THERE WERE PRESENT AT THAT SEASON SOME THAT TOLD HIM [JESUS] OF THE [MARTYRED] GALILAEANS, WHOSE BLOOD PILATE HAD MINGLED WITH THEIR SACRIFICES. AND JESUS ANSWERING SAID UNTO THEM, SUPPOSE YE THAT [BECAUSE THEY DIE A HORRIBLE PUBLIC DEATH] THESE GALILAEANS WERE SINNERS ABOVE ALL THE GALILAEANS, BECAUSE THEY SUFFERED SUCH [PUBLIC] THINGS? I TELL YOU, NAY [NO]: BUT, EXCEPT YE REPENT, YE SHALL ALL LIKEWISE [PHYSICALLY - SPIRITUALLY] PERISH. OR THOSE EIGHTEEN, UPON WHOM THE [NATURAL DISASTER] TOWER IN SILOAM FELL, AND SLEW THEM, THINK YE THAT THEY WERE SINNERS ABOVE ALL MEN THAT DWELT IN JERUSALEM? I TELL YOU, NAY [NO]: BUT, EXCEPT YE REPENT, YE SHALL ALL LIKEWISE [SPIRITUALLY] PERISH.'

Luke 13:22-30 And He [Jesus] went through the cities and villages, teaching, and journeying toward Jerusalem [towards Holy Week]. Then said one unto Him, Lord, are there few that be saved [Salvation]? And He said unto them, \*Strive [be diligent] to enter in at the strait [non-crooked] gate: for many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able. \*When once the master of the house is risen up, and hath shut to the door [closed the opportunity - ended the open invitation] (Revelation 4:1), and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, Lord, open unto us; and He shall answer and say unto you, I know you not [you have the wrong spirit, not born again of the Holy Spirit] whence [lit. what origin] ye are: Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets. But He shall say, \*I tell you, I know you not whence ye are; depart from Me, all ye workers of iniquity [incompleteness] (Revelation 3:2). There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the [Jewish] Prophets, in the Kingdom of God, and you yourselves thrust out. And they [everyone who comes to Jesus] shall come from the East, and from the West, and from the North, and from the South, and shall sit down in the Kingdom of God. And, behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last. - Jesus reiterates that we are to diligently work and strive to enter into His presence, to receive the Baptism of His Spirit (John 20:22) so we can be of the same Spirit of God and be assured to enter into the Kingdom of God.

LUKE 14 - JESUS INSTRUCTS HIS FOLLOWERS TO COUNT THE COST OF FOLLOWING HIM BECAUSE TO BE ABLE TO COUNT THE COST IS BE ABLE TO SUCCESSFULLY COMPLETE THE PROJECT. THE COST OF FOLLOWING JESUS IS DEATH, OUR DEATH TO THIS WORLD, BUT THE COMPLETED PROJECT IS ETERNAL LIFE IN JESUS CHRIST. OUR ETERNITY IN HEAVEN WITH JESUS! -- 'LUKE 14:25-35 25 AND THERE WENT GREAT MULTITUDES WITH HIM [JESUS]: AND HE TURNED, AND SAID UNTO THEM, IF ANY MAN COME TO ME, AND HATE [LIT. LOVE LESS] NOT HIS FATHER, AND MOTHER, AND WIFE, AND CHILDREN, AND BRETHREN, AND SISTERS, YEA, \*AND HIS OWN LIFE ALSO, HE CANNOT BE MY DISCIPLE. AND WHOSOEVER DOTHT NOT BEAR HIS CROSS [DEATH TO THIS WORLD], AND COME AFTER ME [IN GOD'S KINGDOM], CANNOT BE MY DISCIPLE. FOR WHICH OF YOU, INTENDING TO BUILD A TOWER, SITTETH NOT DOWN FIRST, AND \*COUNTETH [COUNT] THE COST [OF THE PROJECT], WHETHER HE HAVE SUFFICIENT TO FINISH IT? LEST HAPLY [HALF HAZARDLY], AFTER HE HATH LAID THE FOUNDATION, AND IS NOT ABLE TO FINISH IT, ALL THAT BEHOLD IT BEGIN TO MOCK HIM, SAYING, THIS MAN BEGAN TO BUILD, AND WAS NOT ABLE TO FINISH. OR WHAT KING, GOING TO MAKE WAR AGAINST ANOTHER KING, SITTETH NOT DOWN FIRST, AND CONSULTETH [WITH HIS GENERALS] WHETHER HE BE ABLE WITH TEN THOUSAND TO MEET HIM THAT COMETH AGAINST HIM WITH TWENTY THOUSAND? OR ELSE, WHILE THE OTHER IS YET A GREAT WAY OFF, HE SENDETH AN AMBASSAGE [AMBASSADOR], AND DESIRETH CONDITIONS OF PEACE. SO LIKEWISE, WHOSOEVER HE BE OF YOU THAT FORSAKETH NOT ALL THAT HE HATH, HE CANNOT BE MY DISCIPLE. SALT IS GOOD: BUT IF THE SALT HAVE LOST \*HIS SAVOUR, WHEREWITH SHALL IT BE SEASONED? IT IS NEITHER FIT FOR THE LAND, NOR YET FOR THE DUNGHILL; BUT [EVEN] MEN CAST IT OUT. HE THAT HATH [SPIRITUAL] EARS TO HEAR, LET HIM HEAR.' - NOTE: SALT AS A CHEMICAL DOES NOT LOSE SALTINESS, HOWEVER WHAT CAN HAPPEN IS THAT OTHER SUBSTANCES THAT LOOK LIKE SALT CAN BE CONFUSED FOR SALT OR ADDED TO

SALT THEN THE SALT IS NO LONGER SALTY BECAUSE IT IS COMPROMISED WITH OTHER OBJECTS AND MATERIALS THAT CANNOT PERFORM THE FUNCTIONS [SPICE, THIRST AND PRESERVING ] OF SALT. THE PARABLE IS TEACHING THAT PEOPLE WHO BECOME COMPROMISED BY WORLDLY OBJECTS AND DESIRES [COMFORT, SECURITY, MONEY, REPUTATION, RESPECT, ETC.] ARE SUBSTITUTING THE FALSE APPEARANCE OF WORLDLY SALT FOR THE REAL SALT OF THE KINGDOM OF GOD.

Luke 14:15-24 And when one of them that sat at meat with Him [Jesus] heard these things, he said unto Him, Blessed is he that shall eat bread in the Kingdom of God. Then said He unto him, A certain man made a Great Supper, and bade [invited] many: And sent His servant at supper time to say to them that were bidden, \*\*Come; for all things are now ready. And they all with one consent began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray Thee have me excused. And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray Thee have me excused. And another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come. So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry said to His servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind. And the servant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, \*and yet there is room. And the lord said unto the servant, Go out into the highways and hedges, and \*compel them to come in, that My House may be filled. For I say unto you, That none of those men which were bidden [and refused the invitation] shall taste of My supper. - The invitation to the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ is an open invitation. All are invited to the "Great Supper" the Eternal Feast in Heaven with God. We each individually need simply to accept from Jesus and His servant the Holy Spirit the gracious invitation that is being offered to us and to then with thanks and gratitude acknowledge His invitation for us to be able to enter into His eternal Kingdom that awaits us all.

CALVARY CHAPEL SENIOR PASTOR CHUCK SMITH NOW SUPPORTS RICK WARREN [RICK WARREN'S GOOD FRIEND (AND SADDLEBACK CHURCH ATTENDEE) RUPERT MURDOCH, OWNER OF FOX NEWS ALSO OWNS AND DISTRIBUTES THE SATANIC BIBLE, IS A LEADING PROMOTER OF ABORTION AND IS ALSO ONE OF THE LEADING DISTRIBUTORS OF PORNOGRAPHIC MATERIAL THROUGHOUT THE WORLD] - {NOTE: CHUCK SMITH SEEMS TO THINK THAT 'ANYTHING' HE DOES IS A MOVE OF THE HOLY SPIRIT OR IS ENDORSED 'BLESSED' BY THE HOLY SPIRIT SIMPLY BECAUSE HE DOES IT AND THAT IS COMPLETE BLASPHEMY! PASTOR CHUCK SMITH NEEDS TO CONTINUALLY SUBMIT HIMSELF TO THE HOLY SPIRIT IN THE SAME WAY AND MANNER AS EVERYONE ELSE. THERE ARE NO SPECIAL CIRCUMSTANCES OR SPECIAL PEOPLE, EVEN IN THESE END TIMES [OR ESPECIALLY IN THESE END TIMES], EVERYONE IS TO BE SUBMITTED TO GOD AT ALL TIMES AND THERE ARE NO EXCEPTIONS. HONESTLY, PASTOR CHUCK SMITH AND PASTOR RICK WARREN SEEM TO THINK THAT THEY HAVE SOME SPECIAL ANOINTED 'SECRET AGENT' END TIME CALLING ON THEIR LIFE AND ARE TO DEFINE AND COMPLETE THE CHURCH AND TO PERSONALLY ABOVE EVERYONE ELSE 'DELIVER THE CHURCH PERSONALLY TO GOD' AS SOME SUPER SERVANT AT THE 2ND COMING APPEARANCE AND RETURN OF JESUS AND IT IS CERTAINLY NOT THE CASE. - THE APOSTLE PAUL HAD THE CALLING OF APOSTLE ON HIS LIFE AND THE APOSTLE PAUL OPENLY AND PUBLICALLY DECLARED TO EVERYONE HIS CALLING [1 CORINTHIANS 1:1] AND HIS INTENTIONS WITHIN THE CHURCH. WE NOW LIVE IN DAYS WHERE CHURCH LEADERS AND PSEUDO CHURCH LEADERS LIKE SMITH AND WARREN SEEM TO BE ENACTING OUT A SECRET FANTASY OF AN END TIME CALLING [THAT DOES NOT EXIST] WITH THEIR SECRET INTENTIONS AND HIDDEN AGENDAS AND IT'S NOT BIBLICALLY CORRECT. SECRECY IS A DECEPTION THAT IS BEING IMPOSED UPON THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH BY THE LEADERS OF THE CHURCH AND THE CHURCH DOESN'T NEED IT OR WANT IT. - ALSO NOTE: CHUCK SMITH IS ALWAYS OVERSELLING HIS CALVARY CHAPEL AGENDA AND RICK WARREN IS ALWAYS OVERLY AGGRESSIVE IN DEMANDING HIS AGENDA AND BOTH APPROACHES TOWARDS PEOPLE AND AUDIENCES ARE UNBIBLICAL.} (YOUTUBE)

This video shows the many compromises that Chuck Smith has made, on this one I fear he has gone beyond the pale. [\[link\]](#)

LUKE 15 - THE RELIGIOUS LEADERS WITH THEIR OWN AGENDAS AND HIDDEN WAYS CONTINUE TO GET IN THE WAY AND TO INTERFERE WITH THE ACTUAL WORK AND MINISTRY OF JESUS CHRIST -- 'LUKE 15:1-2 THEN DREW NEAR UNTO HIM [JESUS] ALL THE PUBLICANS [CITY OFFICIALS] AND SINNERS [OUTSIDERS] FOR TO HEAR HIM. AND THE PHARISEES [RELIGIOUS LEADERS] AND SCRIBES MURMURED [COMPLAINED], SAYING, \*THIS MAN [DOES NOT DO WHAT WE PRESCRIBE] RECEIVETH SINNERS, AND EATETH WITH THEM.' - NOTE: THE RELIGIOUS LEADERS OF THAT DAY REFUSED TO ACKNOWLEDGE THAT JESUS WAS A PROPHET CALLING HIM ONLY A 'MAN' JUST AS THE

RELIGIOUS CHRISTIAN LEADERS OF OUR DAY REFUSE TO ACKNOWLEDGE THAT JESUS IS THE AUTHORITY AND LEADER OVER HIS CHURCH AND ARE ACTING AS THOUGH JESUS IS JUST A MAN WHO IS ABSENT AND SEPARATED FROM HIS OWN CHURCH.

Luke 15:11-32 And He [Jesus] said, A certain man had two sons [Lit. Sons, inheritors - G5207, Huios]: And the younger of them said to his father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth to me. And he divided unto them his living [a living inheritance, while the Father was yet alive]. And not many days after the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living. And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want. And he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine. And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him. And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger! I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee, And am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants. And he arose, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him. And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son. But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet: And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill it; and let us eat, and be merry: For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry. Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard musick and dancing. And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant. And he said unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound. And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and intreated him. And he answering said to his father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment: and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends: But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf. And he said unto him, Son [lit. Child (yet to inherit) - G5043, Teknon], thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine. It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found. - This Parable of Jesus illustrates a couple of points. 1. To be out of the presence of the Father [God] is to be dead, there is no life apart from God. 2. That we are Children [Teknon] of God while we are in our physical bodies on earth, we only become Sons [Huios] after receiving the inheritance from the Father in person in Heaven (Revelation 21:7). Note: After death and upon entering into the actual visible, perceivable presence of God in Heaven if we are clean [without sin] by the eternal life blood of Jesus and have received by faith God the Holy Spirit and we are a Child of God then once in Heaven and being of the same Spirit of God, He will then Adopt us as a Son and as a son we each receive of a Living Inheritance; a new name, a new [spiritual] body, a place to live and an occupation. An occupation, house - dwelling, a new name, family authority and an eternal spiritual body are all from the Father given to a Son as a part of the Adoption and Inheritance process from first being a 'born again' Child of God and then being Adopted as a Son of God into an eternal family relationship with God.

LUKE 16 - IN HIS CONFRONTATION WITH THE RELIGIOUS LEADERS JESUS INSTRUCTS THEM THAT THEY NEED TO CHANGE - SELFISH WAYS ARE AN ABOMINATION TO GOD AND NEITHER GOD NOR THE LAW ARE GOING TO CHANGE TO ACCOMMODATE A GREEDY SELFISH MANKIND IT IS UP TO MANKIND TO CHANGE AND CONFORM INTO THE IMAGE OF GOD AS GLIMPSED IN THE IMAGE OF THE LAW AND REPRESENTED IN THE PERSON OF JESUS CHRIST -- 'LUKE 16:14-17 AND THE PHARISEES ALSO, WHO WERE COVETOUS [GREED], HEARD ALL THESE THINGS: AND THEY DERIDED HIM [JESUS]. AND HE SAID UNTO THEM, YE ARE THEY WHICH JUSTIFY YOURSELVES BEFORE MEN; \*BUT GOD KNOWETH YOUR HEARTS: \*FOR THAT WHICH IS HIGHLY ESTEEMED AMONG MEN IS ABOMINATION IN THE SIGHT OF GOD. THE LAW AND THE PROPHETS WERE UNTIL JOHN: SINCE THAT TIME THE KINGDOM OF GOD IS PREACHED, AND EVERY [GREEDY] MAN PRESSETH [LIT. INSERTS HIMSELF - I.E. PARTY CRASHER] INTO IT. AND IT IS EASIER FOR HEAVEN AND EARTH TO PASS [THE LAW IS A PERMANENT FOUNDATION EMBODIED IN JESUS CHRIST], THAN ONE TITTLE OF THE LAW TO FAIL.'

Jesus tells an actual story [not a Parable] about the pre-heaven Paradise: Luke 16:19-31 There was a certain rich man [an actual man], which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day: And there was a certain beggar [an actual man] named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate [edge of his property], full of sores, And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: moreover the dogs came and licked his sores. And it came to pass, that the beggar died, \*and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom [Paradise before the cross of Jesus]: the rich man

also died, and was buried; And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and \*seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom. And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame. But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented. \*\*And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf [separation] fixed [permanent]: so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that would come from thence. Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's house: \*For I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment. \*\*Abraham saith unto him, They have Moses [law] and the Prophets; let them hear them. And he said, Nay [No], father Abraham: \*but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent. And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead [and several rose from the dead in including a Lazarus (John 11:44) and of course Jesus Himself (Luke 24:6)]. - Note: Before the cross and resurrection of Jesus there was no access for mankind into heaven. The Angels of Heaven had access to Heaven and even Satan and his fellow fallen Angels still have some access to heaven since the fall of mankind in the Garden of Eden there has been no access for sinful mankind into God's Holy Heaven. Prior to the Ministry of Jesus [virgin birth, shed blood, death on the cross and His eternal resurrection life] mankind that died remained separated from God and did not go to Heaven but actually departed Souls went to the middle of the earth in a compartment called Paradise and apparently the compartment of hell was visibly and audibly nearby. After the resurrection of Jesus Christ He brought the departed Souls residing in Paradise with Him into Heaven (Ephesians 4:8) while the departed human Souls residing in the compartment of hell remain there until the judgment day having rejected Jesus Christ as their personal savior and proven by their own actions and deeds to be unworthy of being in the presence of God are cast into the eternal lake of fire.

LUKE 17 - AS JESUS PREPARES TO CONCLUDE HIS PHYSICAL MINISTRY AND PHYSICALLY DEPART FROM AMONG HIS DISCIPLES - JESUS CONTINUES TO STRESS THE IMPORTANCE OF FAITH IN GOD ALONE AND OF THE NECESSITY OF REJECTING THE MANY FALSE DOCTRINES AND DECEIVERS THAT ARE GOING TO FOLLOW AFTER THE WORK AND MINISTRY OF JESUS ATTEMPTING ONLY TO ENRICH THEMSELVES AND TO DECEIVE THE DISCIPLES OF JESUS -- 'LUKE 17:20-23 AND WHEN HE [JESUS] WAS DEMANDED OF THE PHARISEES, WHEN THE KINGDOM OF GOD SHOULD COME, HE ANSWERED THEM AND SAID, THE KINGDOM OF GOD COMETH NOT WITH OBSERVATION [IN ONE CONFINED LOCATION]: NEITHER SHALL THEY SAY, LO HERE! OR, LO THERE! FOR, BEHOLD, \*THE KINGDOM OF GOD IS [THE BORN AGAIN SPIRIT] WITHIN YOU (JOHN 3:3). AND HE SAID UNTO THE DISCIPLES, THE DAYS WILL COME, WHEN YE SHALL DESIRE TO [PHYSICALLY] SEE [JESUS] ONE OF THE DAYS OF THE SON OF MAN, AND YE SHALL NOT [PHYSICALLY] SEE IT [JESUS PHYSICALLY AMONG THEM]. AND THEY [DECEIVERS] SHALL SAY TO YOU [DISCIPLES], SEE HERE [THE KINGDOM OF GOD]; OR, SEE THERE [THEIR KINGDOM OF GOD]: GO NOT AFTER THEM, NOR FOLLOW THEM.'

Luke 17:1-10 Then said He [Jesus] unto the Disciples, It is impossible but that offences [persecution] will come: but woe unto him, through whom they come! It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should offend one of these little ones. \*Take heed to yourselves [that we do not offend others or worse to become bitter from being offended by others]: If thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him. And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him. \*And the Apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith. And the Lord said, If ye had faith [in Jesus, the Kingdom of God][the smallest amount] as a grain of mustard seed, ye might say unto this sycamore tree [offending person], Be thou plucked up by the root [you don't rule me or affect me eternally], and be thou planted in the sea [the evil intentions towards me are buried in the bottom of the sea]; and it should obey you. But which of you, having a servant plowing or feeding cattle, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat [dinner]? And will not rather say unto him, Make ready [dinner] wherewith I may sup [dine], and gird thyself, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink? \*Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow [suggest] not. \*So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you [by God], say, We are unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do [maintain a position of gratitude, indebtedness and faithfulness towards God]. - Note: our relationships with other people are almost as important as our relationship with God however unlike our relationship with God our relationships with other people [God is not complicating our relationship with Him] and even within ourselves can become very complex,

confused and incorrect. It's important to maintain first a right relationship with God to be thankful and grateful to God and to try to see ourselves as precious in the sight of God as we are to Him and then from our precious relationship with God we can better interact with our self and then with others.

LUKE 18 - JESUS CONTINUES TO MAKE IT CLEAR THAT THE KINGDOM OF GOD DOES NOT ORIGINATE FROM HUMANS AND IS NOT FABRICATED [BUILT OR ADVANCED] BY HUMANS FROM THE OUTSIDE BUT IS COMPLETELY A WORK AND ACCOMPLISHMENT OF GOD AND THAT HUMANS ARE TO ENTER INTO THE COMPLETED WORK AND ACCOMPLISHMENTS OF GOD IN JESUS CHRIST AND THEN ONCE INSIDE OF THE KINGDOM OF GOD [HERE ON EARTH HAVING RECEIVED THE 'BORN AGAIN SPIRIT'] WE BECOME A PARTAKER [RECEIVE] AND A PARTICIPANT [BUILD, GROW AND MATURE] THE KINGDOM OF GOD FROM WITHIN THE KINGDOM OF GOD -- 'LUKE 18:18-27 18 AND A CERTAIN RULER ASKED HIM [JESUS], SAYING, GOOD MASTER, WHAT SHALL I DO TO INHERIT ETERNAL LIFE? AND JESUS SAID UNTO HIM, WHY CALLEST THOU ME GOOD [JESUS WANTED IT CLEAR AND TO MAKE CERTAIN THAT THE MAN KNEW HE WAS TALKING TO GOD]? NONE IS GOOD, SAVE ONE, THAT IS, GOD [JESUS!]. THOU KNOWEST THE COMMANDMENTS, DO NOT COMMIT ADULTERY, DO NOT KILL, DO NOT STEAL, DO NOT BEAR FALSE WITNESS, HONOUR THY FATHER AND THY MOTHER. AND HE SAID, ALL THESE HAVE I KEPT [FROM HIS WRONG PERSPECTIVE] FROM MY YOUTH UP. NOW WHEN JESUS HEARD THESE THINGS, HE SAID UNTO HIM, \*YET LACKEST THOU ONE [OBVIOUS] THING [GREED]: SELL ALL THAT THOU HAST, AND DISTRIBUTE UNTO THE POOR, AND THOU SHALT HAVE TREASURE IN HEAVEN: AND COME, FOLLOW ME. AND WHEN HE HEARD THIS, HE WAS VERY SORROWFUL: FOR HE WAS VERY RICH. AND WHEN JESUS SAW THAT HE WAS VERY SORROWFUL, HE SAID, HOW HARDLY [DIFFICULT] SHALL THEY THAT HAVE RICHES [SELF-SUFFICIENCY] ENTER INTO THE KINGDOM OF GOD! FOR IT IS EASIER FOR A [ACTUAL] CAMEL TO GO THROUGH A [ACTUAL] NEEDLE'S EYE, THAN FOR A RICH MAN TO ENTER INTO THE KINGDOM OF GOD. \*\*AND THEY THAT HEARD IT SAID, WHO THEN CAN BE SAVED [PERCEIVING THAT WEALTH IS A BLESSING FROM GOD TO THE SAVED]? AND HE SAID, THE THINGS [REDEMPTION-SALVATION, THE KINGDOM OF GOD] WHICH ARE IMPOSSIBLE WITH MEN \*\*\*ARE POSSIBLE WITH GOD.'

Luke 18:9-14 And He [Jesus] spake this \*parable [where the story of Lazarus was an actual specific event, this event is so common among men that Jesus just calls it a parable] unto certain which trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others: Two men went up into the Temple to pray; the one a Pharisee [religious leader], and the other a publican [city official working for Rome]. The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men are, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican. I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess. And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto Heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, \*God be merciful to me a sinner. I tell you, this man went down to his house \*justified rather than the other: for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted. -Religious leaders assume that they are Saved and have favor with God simple because of their service to God and standing among men and therefore they continually attempt to make others conform into their human image of salvation. When a religious leader believes himself to be Saved in part by his service to God or by his stature among his peers then naturally they think others should become, think, act and look like themselves in order to be Saved as they themselves believe they are [and probably are]. Of course it is a complete perversion of the Gospel of Jesus Christ to try to get anyone to conform into the image of another human and not to provide them with the freedom to conform into their rightful image created by God.

LUKE 19 - JESUS PREPARES FOR AND MAKES HIS HOLY WEEK ENTRANCE INTO JERUSALEM WHERE JESUS OFFERS HIS KINGDOM AND AUTHORITY TO MANKIND BUT IS REJECTED BY MANKIND [BOTH THE JEWS AND THE GENTILES] -- 'LUKE 18:31 THEN HE [JESUS] TOOK UNTO HIM THE TWELVE [APOSTLES], AND SAID UNTO THEM, BEHOLD, WE GO UP TO JERUSALEM, AND ALL THINGS THAT ARE WRITTEN \*BY THE [O.T.] PROPHETS CONCERNING THE SON OF MAN [JESUS] SHALL BE ACCOMPLISHED. FOR HE SHALL BE DELIVERED UNTO THE GENTILES, AND SHALL BE MOCKED, AND SPITEFULLY ENTREATED, AND SPITTED ON: AND THEY [JEWS (MATTHEW 26:67-68) AND GENTILES (MATTHEW 27:30-31)] SHALL SCOURGE HIM, \*AND [JEWS AND GENTILES] PUT HIM TO DEATH: \*\*\*AND THE THIRD DAY HE [JESUS] SHALL RISE AGAIN [RESURRECTION LIFE].'

Luke 19:26-42 ... For I [Jesus] say unto you [continuing His illustration], That unto every one which hath [a relationship with God] shall be given [more]; and from him that hath not [a relationship with God], even that he hath shall be taken away from him. But those mine enemies, \*which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them

before me. And when He had thus spoken [an illustration], He went before [in front of the Apostles], ascending up {on the Sabbath Day} to Jerusalem [with God (Jesus) there, Heaven on earth]. And it came to pass, when He was come nigh to [the villages of] Bethphage and Bethany [from Jerusalem a Sabbath Day's journey Acts 1:12], at the Mount called the Mount of Olives, He sent two of His disciples, Saying, Go ye into the village over against you; in the which at your entering ye shall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat: loose him, and bring him hither. And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose him? thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Lord hath need of him. And they that were sent went their way, and found even as he had said unto them. And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt? And they said, The Lord [Jesus the true owner, owner of the universe] hath need of him. And they brought him to Jesus: and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon. And as He went [on the Saturday Sabbath Day, Triumphal Entry Saturday - modern Palm Sunday], they spread their clothes in the way. And when He was come nigh, even now at the descent of the Mount of Olives, \*the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice for all the mighty works that they had seen; \*Saying, Blessed be the \*\*\*King that cometh [on the Sabbath Day] in the Name of the Lord: \*Peace in Heaven, and Glory in the Highest. And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said unto Him, Master, rebuke thy disciples. And He answered and said unto them, I tell you that, if these should hold their peace, the stones [creation] would immediately cry out. And when He [Jesus] was come near, He beheld the city [Jerusalem], and wept over it, Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, \*the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid (hidden) from thine eyes [but not removed just hidden]. - Note: In modern times the entrance of Jesus Christ into Jerusalem is celebrated on a Sunday as Palm Sunday however the actual Biblical event occurred on the Saturday Sabbath Feast Day [Mark 11:11, "eventide" - lit. close of the Feast Day]. The arrival of Jesus Christ and with His Kingdom of God the Kingdom of Heaven and Earth offered freely to mankind the fulfillment of the Sabbath rest [7th Day of Creation - 7th Dimension (Genesis 2:2), 4th of the 10 Commandments (Exodus 20:8), 1st of the 8 Levitical 'Holy Convocations' Feasts (Leviticus 23:1-3)] is now made available in Jesus for mankind. With King Jesus reigning in and over our life we now have rest 'Sabbath' through the finished and accomplished works of Jesus [creation (original creation life), redemption (atoning cross of Jesus) and salvation (resurrection life of Jesus)] for all eternity!

LUKE 20 - WITH THE KINGDOM OF GOD NOW IN EFFECT AFTER THE TRIUMPHAL ENTRY OF JESUS INTO JERUSALEM - IMMEDIATELY THE AUTHORITY OF JESUS IS QUESTIONED BY THE RELIGIOUS LEADERS OF THE DAY -- 'LUKE 20:1-2 AND IT CAME TO PASS, THAT ON ONE OF THOSE DAYS, AS HE [JESUS] TAUGHT THE PEOPLE IN THE TEMPLE, \*AND PREACHED THE GOSPEL [GOOD NEWS OF GOD TOWARDS MANKIND], THE CHIEF PRIESTS AND THE SCRIBES CAME UPON HIM WITH THE ELDERS, AND SPAKE UNTO HIM, SAYING, \*TELL US, BY WHAT \*\*AUTHORITY DOEST THOU THESE [KINGDOM OF GOD] THINGS? OR WHO IS HE THAT GAVE THEE THIS AUTHORITY?'

Luke 20:27-40 Then came to Him [Jesus] certain of the Sadducees, \*which deny that there is any resurrection; and they asked Him, Saying, Master, Moses wrote unto us, If any man's brother die, having a wife, and he die without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed [a generation] unto his brother. There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and died without children. And the second took her to wife, and he died childless. And the third took her; and in like manner the seven also: and they left no children, and died. Last of all the woman died also. \*Therefore in the resurrection whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife. \*\*And Jesus answering said unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage: But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry [in Heaven], nor are given [have sex] in marriage [no marriages or sex in Heaven]: Neither can they die any more: for they are equal unto the angels [with spiritual bodies for worshiping God, not physical bodies for sex]; and are the Children [family] of God, being the Children [family] of the resurrection [the confined earthly marriages and families are dissolved in heaven and expanded into the one true family as every human is already physically related and family in Adam and Eve and the Children of God are Spiritually related to God and each other in Jesus Christ]. \*\*\*Now that the dead are raised, \*even Moses shewed at the bush [Exodus 3:6], when he calleth the Lord the God of \*Abraham, and the God of \*Isaac, and the God of \*Jacob. \*\*\*For He [God] is not a God of the dead, \*\*\*but of the living: \*\*\*for all live unto Him. Then certain of the scribes answering said, Master, thou hast well said. And after that they durst not ask him any question at all. - Note: God is life! God is life even above death and therefore God is also Resurrection life! Everything outside of the presence of the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob is death while everything



within the presence of the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob is life. To enter into the presence of God is to enter into life and to become a Child of God is to receive eternal life the free gift from God in Jesus Christ.

LUKE 21 - JESUS FORETELLS THE DESTRUCTION OF THE TEMPLE - THE DESTRUCTION OF JERUSALEM - AND HIS 2ND COMING -- 'LUKE 21:5-6 AND AS SOME SPAKE OF THE TEMPLE [2ND TEMPLE], HOW IT WAS ADORNED WITH GOODLY STONES AND GIFTS, HE SAID [PROPHECY], AS FOR THESE THINGS [BUILDING] WHICH YE BEHOLD, THE DAYS WILL COME [70 A.D.], IN THE WHICH THERE SHALL NOT BE LEFT ONE STONE UPON ANOTHER, THAT SHALL NOT BE THROWN DOWN.'

Luke 21:25-37 And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars [Revelation 6:12-17, Sixth Seal]; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring; Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: \*\*for the powers [fallen Angels] of heaven shall be shaken. And then shall they see [visibly] the Son of Man [Jesus Christ] coming in a cloud with Power and Great Glory. And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption [in the visible presence of God] draweth nigh [for those still on earth]. -- And [now Jesus switched from immediate prophecy to a Parable, distant future events] He [Jesus] spake to them a \*Parable [parable - heavenly event or distant future event]; \*\*Behold the fig tree [rebuilt 3rd Temple in Jerusalem], and all the trees [men - systems of men, man's worldly religion]; When they now shoot forth [sprout from underground, become visible no longer hidden (occult)], ye see and know of your own selves that summer [the growth and ripening just before the harvest] is now nigh at hand. So likewise ye [Disciples, Christians], when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the Kingdom of God is nigh [near, close in time] at hand [tangible]. Verily I say unto you, This generation [destruction of Temple, destruction of Jerusalem - generation, but not the parable events for that current generation] shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled. Heaven and earth shall pass away: but My words shall not pass away. \*\*\*And take heed \*\*\*to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting (excess ease), and drunkenness, and cares [worries] of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares. For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell [unsaved] on the face of the whole earth. \*\*\*Watch ye [for the 2nd Coming of Jesus Christ] therefore, and Pray Always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these [Great Tribulation] things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of Man. And in the day time He was teaching in the Temple; and at night He went out, and abode in the Mount that is called the Mount of Olives. - Revelation 6:12-17 And I [Disciple John] beheld when He [Jesus Christ] had opened the Sixth Seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood; And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a \*\*fig tree casteth her untimely [out of season] figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind. And the heaven [deep sky] departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places. And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens [manmade underground bunkers] and in the rocks of the mountains [caves, hollowed out mountains, i.e. NORAD]; And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of Him that sitteth on the Throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: For the great day of His wrath [Great Tribulation] is come; and who shall be able to stand? - Jesus explains the coming End Time events so that His disciples will not be shaken by the enormity [manmade, natural and supernatural] of the cataclysmic events to come: Note: the coming Seven year period that is considered the Last Week or 70th Week of Daniel is the timeframe for this last series of events that happen prior to the visible 2nd Coming of Jesus Christ and the establishment of His 1,000 year Kingdom reign on earth. - Also Note: The 7 year period is divided into half comprising two 3½ year periods [because of the demonic violence and the violence of mankind the second half is cut short and according to Daniel [Daniel 12:12] and to Jesus [Matthew 24:21-22] the second half might last only 45 days instead of the given 3½ year - Note: the ministry of Jesus from Baptism by John the Baptist until the cross, resurrection and ascension was 3½ years, so basically Jesus, mankind (Tribulation) and Satan (Great Tribulation) all get a 3½ year 'Ministry' period upon the earth] the first half is the Tribulation [the unrestricted wrath (passion) and hatred of mankind and the demonic realm] and the second half is the Great Tribulation [Satan's vengeance, the vengeance of demons and of mankind and the necessary judgments of God upon an unjust and uncooperative mankind and upon the fallen Angels]. The three controlled systems of Revelation are Seals [overseen by Jesus], Trumpets [overseen by the Holy Spirit] and measured Vials (Bowls) [overseen by the Father]. The three systems intertwine and intermingle in the events of Revelation. Some Seals are broken some Trumpets are blown and some Vials are poured out then more of each etc. until the events of Revelation are completed and mankind is physically [visibly] reunited with God and no longer [since the Garden of Eden] separated from God.

LUKE 22 - THE ARRIVAL OF THE EVENTS OF HOLY WEEK - THE FEAST DAYS - THE BETRAYER [JUDAS] - THE USURPER [BARABBAS] - THE CROSS, DEATH AND SEALED TOMB OF JESUS CHRIST - THE GLORIOUS AND TRIUMPHANT ETERNAL LIFE RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST - THE BEGINNING OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH - THE ASCENSION OF JESUS CHRIST -- 'LUKE 22:1-8 NOW THE \*FEAST OF \*UNLEAVENED BREAD [8 DAYS TOTAL, TWO FEASTS COMBINED - THE LORD'S PASSOVER FEAST [2ND OF THE 8 LEVITICAL FEASTS - 14TH OF NISAN] (1 DAY) AND THE FEAST OF UNLEAVENED BREAD (7 DAYS) [3RD OF THE 8 LEVITICAL FEASTS - STARTING THE 15TH OF THE JEWISH MONTH OF NISAN] = PASSOVER (8 DAYS) AND THE FEST OF FIRSTFRUITS [3RD OF THE 8 LEVITICAL FEASTS] COMES THE FIRST SUNDAY AFTER THE LORD'S PASSOVER] DREW NIGH, WHICH IS \*CALLED [ALL 8 DAYS] THE PASSOVER. AND THE CHIEF PRIESTS AND SCRIBES SOUGHT HOW THEY MIGHT KILL HIM [JESUS]; \*FOR THEY FEARED [LOSING THEIR REPUTATION AND STANDING AMONG] THE PEOPLE. \*THEN ENTERED SATAN INTO JUDAS SURNAMED ISCARIOT, BEING OF THE NUMBER OF THE TWELVE. AND HE [JUDAS] WENT HIS WAY, AND COMMUNED WITH THE CHIEF PRIESTS AND CAPTAINS [JEWISH GUARD], HOW HE MIGHT BETRAY HIM [JESUS] UNTO THEM. \*AND THEY WERE GLAD, AND COVENANTED TO GIVE HIM [JUDAS] \*MONEY. AND HE [JUDAS] PROMISED, AND SOUGHT OPPORTUNITY TO \*BETRAY [THE THREE BETRAYERS OF THE BIBLE ARE - AHITHOPHEL (KING DAVID), JUDAS [JEWISH] (JESUS' 1ST COMING), FALSE PROPHET [CHRISTIAN] (JESUS' 2ND COMING)] HIM [JESUS] UNTO THEM IN THE ABSENCE [AWAY FROM ANY CROWDS OF PEOPLE] OF THE MULTITUDE. THEN CAME THE DAY OF UNLEAVENED BREAD [FIRST DAY OF THE 8 DAYS], WHEN THE PASSOVER MUST BE KILLED [FEAST OF THE LORD'S PASSOVER]. AND HE [JESUS] SENT PETER AND JOHN, SAYING, GO AND PREPARE US THE PASSOVER [LORD'S PASSOVER], THAT WE MAY EAT.'

Luke 22:14-21 [Wednesday - 14th of Nisan - Lord's Passover Feast - Last Supper Communion] And when the Hour was come, He [Jesus] sat down, and the Twelve Apostles with Him. And He said unto them, \*With desire I have desired to eat this Passover with you before I suffer: For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the Kingdom of God. And He took the cup [1st cup of the 4 cups of Passover wine], and Gave Thanks, and said, \*Take this, and divide it among yourselves: For I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the Kingdom of God shall come. And He took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, This is My body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of Me. Likewise also the cup after supper [3rd cup, cup of redemption], saying, This cup is the New Testament [New Covenant] in My blood [shed physical blood and internalized Spiritual (eternal life blood)], which is shed for you. But, behold, the hand of him [Judas] that betrayeth Me is with Me on the table. And truly the Son of Man [Jesus] goeth, as it was determined [permitted by God]: but woe unto that man by whom He is betrayed! - Jesus institutes the New Covenant [New Testament] between God and mankind in His body. The Christian Communion of Jesus Christ represents both the physical body and the Spiritual body of Jesus Christ. When the physical unleavened bread is taken and broken it represents the physical body of Jesus. When the cup of wine is taken and mingled with the water it represents the cleansing physical blood and water that flowed from the side of Jesus on the cross. When the broken, unleavened bread is eaten it represents the eternal Spiritual body of Jesus Christ giving us an eternal Spiritual body and when the wine mixed with water is consumed it represents the eternal Spiritual life blood of Jesus giving us of His eternal Spiritual life. The physical blood and body of Jesus Christ was sacrificed for our sins that by His blood we are clean and then 3 days later the Spiritual body of Jesus rose from the grave to give us our eternal resurrection life in the eternal life of Jesus Christ.

LUKE 23 - THE ARREST, MULTIPLE TRIALS [3 JEWISH, 3 ROMAN - TOTAL 6 TRIALS] - THE CROSS - THE DEATH AND THE BURIAL TOMB OF JESUS CHRIST -- 'LUKE 23:13-15 AND [PONTIUS] PILATE [THE ROMAN GOVERNOR OF JERUSALEM WHERE JESUS WAS ACCUSED], WHEN HE HAD CALLED TOGETHER THE CHIEF PRIESTS AND THE RULERS [ROMAN AND JEWISH] AND THE PEOPLE, SAID UNTO THEM, YE HAVE BROUGHT THIS MAN [JESUS] UNTO ME, AS ONE THAT PERVERTETH [CORRUPTS] THE PEOPLE: AND, BEHOLD, I, HAVING EXAMINED HIM BEFORE YOU, HAVE FOUND NO FAULT IN THIS MAN [JESUS] TOUCHING THOSE THINGS WHEREOF YE ACCUSE HIM: NO, NOR YET HEROD [THE ROMAN TETRARCH (PROVINCIAL RULER) OF JUDEA INCLUDING NAZARETH WHERE JESUS WAS A CITIZEN]: FOR I SENT YOU TO HIM; AND, LO, NOTHING WORTHY OF DEATH IS DONE UNTO HIM.'

[Thursday - 15th of Nisan - Feast of Unleavened Bread (removal of sin) - the cross and crucifixion of Jesus Christ] - Luke 23:33-56 And when they were come to the place, which is called Calvary [Latin - lit. cranium - skull], there they crucified Him [crushing forever the skull-head, power and authority of sin and Satan], and the [two] malefactors [repetitive, unable to rehabilitate, common petty criminals], one on the right hand, and the other on the left. \*Then said Jesus [1st of 7 sayings on the cross], Father, forgive them; \*\*for they know not what they do [grant human sinners entrance in to Heaven the true Sanctuary City]. And they parted his raiment [clothing], and cast lots. And the people stood beholding [participating]. And the rulers also with them derided Him, saying, He saved others; let Him save Himself, \*if He be Christ, the chosen of God. And the [Roman] soldiers also mocked Him, coming to Him, and offering Him vinegar, And saying, If thou be the King of the Jews, save Thyself. And a superscription also was written over Him in letters of \*Greek, and \*Latin, and \*Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS. And one of the malefactors which were hanged railed on Him, saying, If thou be Christ, save Thyself and us. But the other answering rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same [condemned] condemnation? And \*we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our [continual] deeds: but this Man hath done nothing amiss. And he said unto Jesus, \*Lord, remember me when thou comest into \*Thy Kingdom. And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To day shalt thou be with Me in Paradise [Paradise inside the center of the earth - Paradise no longer exists it is now relocated in Heaven the '3rd Heaven' the presence of God]. And it was about the sixth hour [12:00 noon], and there was a darkness over all the earth until the ninth [3:00 p.m.] hour. And the sun was darkened, and the veil [separation between man and God] of the Temple was rent [torn] in the midst [top to bottom - God tore the veil]. And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, Father, into thy hands I commend My spirit [7th and final saying from the cross]: and having said thus, He gave up the ghost [Jesus commanded His soul and Spirit to leave His body, something humans do not have the authority to do with their own body]. \*\*Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a Righteous Man. And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts {regretted their involvement and actions}, and returned. And all His acquaintance, and the women that followed Him from Galilee, stood afar off, beholding these things. And, behold, there was a man named Joseph, a counsellor [Jewish ruler]; and he was a good man, and a just: The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them; he was of Arimathaea, a city of the Jews: who also himself waited for the Kingdom of God. This man went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. \*And he took it down [from the cross], and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewn in [solid] stone, wherein never man before was laid. And that day [Thursday] was the preparation, and the Sabbath [evening Sabbath for the Feast of Unleavened Bread] drew on. And the women also, which came with Him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld [observed] the sepulchre [tomb], and how His body was laid. And they returned, and [Friday - regular day] prepared [purchased, worked and labored] spices and ointments; and rested the [Saturday] Sabbath day according to the Commandment [4th Commandment]. - The body of Jesus is placed in a tomb but the Spirit and Soul of Jesus departed and spend 3 days in the center of the earth [like the Prophet Jonah in the whale (fish)] in the old Paradise and while Jesus was there Jesus preached to the 'captives' [Ephesians 4:7] the people in paradise and Jesus proclaimed His victory [1 Peter 3:19] to the people in Hell. After His resurrection Jesus led the people from Paradise into Heaven and the presence of God while the people in Hell remain in their compartment until the Day of Judgment.

LUKE 23:34A "FATHER, FORGIVE THEM, FOR THEY DO NOT KNOW WHAT THEY ARE DOING", ONE OF THE FAMOUS "SEVEN LAST WORDS" OF JESUS, IS ENCLOSED BY DOUBLE BRACKETS IN NA AND UBS, INDICATING THAT THE LOGION IS KNOWN NOT TO BE A PART OF THE ORIGINAL TEXT - IN REALITY, HOWEVER, A VIGOROUS DEBATE RAGES ON, WITH THE PROPONENTS OF THE SHORTER READING [OMISSION] TENDING TO EMPHASIZE EXTERNAL EVIDENCE, AND DEFENDERS OF THE LONGER READING [INCLUSION] FOCUSING ON INTRINSIC PROBABILITY. BOTH SIDES HAVE CLAIMED VICTORY IN THE TRANSCRIPTIONAL ARENA BUT HAVE PAID LITTLE, IF ANY, ATTENTION TO EARLY CHRISTIAN INTERPRETATIONS OF THE PRAYER, GIVING THIS ASPECT OF THE DEBATE A REGRETTABLY SPECULATIVE FLAVOR - IN THIS ESSAY I SHALL REVIEW THE EXTERNAL EVIDENCE, ARGUING THAT PROPONENTS OF THE SHORTER READING HAVE EXAGGERATED THEIR CASE - THEN, AFTER EXAMINING \*\*\*THE FORMIDABLE INTRINSIC

EVIDENCE IN FAVOR OF THE LONGER READING [INCLUSION], I SHALL TURN TO NEGLECTED TRANSCRIPTIONAL EVIDENCE THAT SHOWS THAT LUKE 23:34A WAS A PROBLEM PASSAGE [REGARDING JUDAISM] IN EARLY CHRISTIANITY

Yet patristic citations offer a powerful and neglected counterweight to the papyrus. The prayer [Luke 23:34a] is cited by Irenaeus [130 AD - 202 AD] (Haer. 3.18.5 - k, Adversus Haereses or Against Heresies published in 180 AD) and apparently by Marcion (in Epiphanius, Pan. 42.11.6) in the second century, Hippolytus [Hippolytus of Rome (170 AD – 235 AD)] (Ben. Is. Jac. 27.28) in the late second or early third century, as well as Origen [Origen of Alexandria (184/185 AD – 253/254 AD)] (Pasch. 2.43.7-14; Horn. Lev. 2.1.5) in the third and Eusebius [Eusebius of Caesarea (263 AD - 339 AD)] (Hist. eccl. 2.23) in the fourth. Ephrem [Ephrem the Syrian (306 AD – 373 AD)] cites the prayer three times in his commentary on the Diatessaron, which suggests that the prayer was in Tatian's [Tatian the Assyrian (120 AD – 180 AD)] text in the middle of the second century (10.14; 21.3; 21.18). In addition, the prayer is found in the Pseudo-Clementine literature (Rec. 6.5; Hom. 11.20); Archelaus, Disputation with Manes 44; Apos. Con. 2.3.16; 5.3.14; Didascalia 25; Gos. Nic. 10; and Acts of Philip [about 350 AD or 400 AD] (ANF 8:500). Moreover, while the significance of Eusebius's citation of Hegesippus is disputed--a problem to which I shall return--Hegesippus also cited the prayer in the second century, if Eusebius transmitted his source more or less faithfully. As Kim Haines-Eitzen has noted, "These witnesses demonstrate that the prayer was known in the second century in Gaul, Alexandria, Palestine, Syria, and Rome." --- The evidence for the spuriousness of Luke 23:34a is both early and diverse. The prayer is missing from arguably the two strongest Alexandrian witnesses, p75 and Codex Vaticanus, as well as from 579 and the Sahidic version. It is missing also from important Western witnesses--most notably, the first hand of Codex Bezae and the Old Latin manuscripts a and d--and from the Caesarean manuscript Codex Koridethi. Finally, it is missing from Byzantine manuscripts stretching from Codex W in the late fourth century to 597 in the thirteenth century. --- IV. CONCLUSION The external evidence for Luke 23:34a is far from conclusive. Both the short and the long reading are found in every text type, including important Alexandrian witnesses. The short reading is supported by an important late-second- or early- third-century papyrus, but a good number of second- and third-century church fathers testify to the long reading. Moreover, intrinsic probability suggests that the prayer belongs in the text of Luke: the prayer matches Luke's preferred way of addressing God; its structure resembles that of the Lukan Lord's Prayer; it resembles Stephen's prayer for his killers without having a single word in common; and the link between ignorance and mitigated culpability matches a motif running throughout Luke-Acts. -- Regarding transcriptional probability, it is now clear that Luke 23:34a was a problem passage in early Christianity. We may, therefore, conclude that Harnack and others who suggested that the prayer was omitted for anti-Jewish reasons were on the right track. Note, however, that early Christian consternation with Luke 23:34a stemmed not from anti-Judaism alone but also from the fact that Jesus' prayer seemed to have gone unanswered, and from a sense that the Jews had been punished unjustly. The discomfort with the prayer explains why the external evidence for both readings is early and widespread; in all likelihood, Luke 23:34a was omitted fairly early [at Alexandria, Egypt - the catechetical school in Alexandria, Egypt - founded in about 176 AD], possibly by multiple scribes, while other scribes corrupted the text by changing [the text]. [\[link\]](#)

LUKE 24 - RESURRECTION SUNDAY - THE FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS - JESUS FULFILLS THE FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS BY BREATHING THE FIRSTFRUITS OF HIS RESURRECTION SPIRIT LIFE [ROMANS 8:23] INTO EACH OF HIS DISCIPLES - THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH ERA BEGINS - THE ASCENSION OF JESUS CHRIST BACK INTO HEAVEN TAKES PLACE -- 'LUKE 24:1-7 NOW UPON THE FIRST DAY [SUNDAY] OF THE WEEK, VERY EARLY IN THE MORNING [THE FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS THE 4TH OF THE 8 LEVITICAL FEASTS], THEY CAME UNTO THE SEPULCHRE, BRINGING THE SPICES WHICH THEY HAD PREPARED [ON FRIDAY], AND CERTAIN OTHERS WITH THEM. AND THEY FOUND THE STONE ROLLED AWAY FROM THE SEPULCHRE [TOMB]. AND THEY ENTERED IN, AND FOUND NOT THE BODY OF THE LORD JESUS. AND IT CAME TO PASS, AS THEY WERE MUCH PERPLEXED THEREABOUT, BEHOLD, TWO MEN [ANGELS] STOOD BY THEM IN SHINING GARMENTS: AND AS THEY [DISCIPLES] WERE AFRAID, AND BOWED DOWN THEIR FACES TO THE EARTH, THEY [ANGELS] SAID UNTO THEM, WHY SEEK YE THE LIVING

AMONG THE DEAD? HE IS NOT HERE [IN THE TOMB], BUT IS RISEN [ETERNALLY ALIVE!]: \*\*REMEMBER HOW HE SPAKE UNTO YOU WHEN HE WAS YET IN GALILEE [FROM THE BEGINNING], SAYING, THE SON OF MAN MUST BE DELIVERED INTO THE HANDS OF SINFUL MEN, AND BE CRUCIFIED, AND THE THIRD DAY RISE AGAIN.' -- 'ROMANS 8:23-24 AND NOT ONLY THEY [ALL OF CREATION], BUT \*OURSELVES ALSO, \*WHICH HAVE THE FIRSTFRUITS OF THE SPIRIT [EACH CHRISTIAN PERSONALLY BREATHED UPON BY JESUS, NO EXCEPTIONS - EVERY PERSON HAS TO ACKNOWLEDGE THE KINGDOM OF GOD [JESUS] (CROSS AND RESURRECTION) TO THEN BE BAPTIZED BY JESUS AND RECEIVE (BY FAITH NOT BY EXPERIENCE) HIS SPIRIT FROM HIM [MATTHEW 3:11] IN ORDER TO BECOME A CHRISTIAN, NO EXCEPTIONS - YESTERDAY, TODAY, TOMORROW, THE FIRST DAY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH [RESURRECTION DAY] THE LAST DAY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH [RAPTURE DAY] AND EVERY DAY IN BETWEEN - EVERY CHRISTIAN NEEDS TO RECOGNIZE THE KINGDOM OF JESUS AND BE BAPTIZED BY JESUS WITH HIS SPIRIT LIFE TO THEN ENTER INTO THE CHURCH AND BE A PART OF THE ETERNAL KINGDOM OF GOD], EVEN WE \*OURSELVES GROAN WITHIN OURSELVES, WAITING FOR THE ADOPTION [BECOMING SONS OF GOD], TO WIT, THE REDEMPTION OF OUR BODY [RECEIVING AN ETERNAL SPIRITUAL BODY LIKE JESUS NOW HAS]. FOR WE ARE SAVED BY HOPE [FAITH IN THE CROSS AND RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST] ...'

Luke an early Christian convert, travel companion to the Apostle Paul and first Church historian concludes his incredible Gospel of Jesus Christ with the resurrection of Jesus Christ, the beginning and formation of the Christian Church and of the ascension of Jesus Christ back up into Heaven. - Luke 24:45 Then opened He their [new Christians] understanding [John 20:22], that they [Christians] might understand the Scriptures [Holy Bible], And said unto them [Christian Disciples], Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day: And \*\*that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His [Jesus'] Name \*\*among All Nations, beginning at Jerusalem. And ye are witnesses [lit. martyr - G3144] of these things. And, behold, I send the Promise of My Father \*upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be \*endued with power from on high [at Pentecost]. And [forty days after the resurrection] He led them out as far as to Bethany, and He lifted up His hands, and Blessed them. And it came to pass, \*\*while He Blessed them [Christians - Christian Church], He was parted from them, and carried up into Heaven. \*\*\*And they [Christians] Worshipped Him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy: And were continually in the Temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

# SAINT JOHN

GOSPEL OF JOHN: THE SON OF GOD - A GOSPEL FOREVERYONE - JOHN HAS BEEN CALLED "THE SINGLE MOST INFLUENTIAL BOOK OF THE NEW TESTAMENT" - "FOR MANY CHRISTIAN PEOPLE THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST. JOHN IS THE MOST PRECIOUS BOOK IN THE NEW TESTAMENT IT IS THE BOOK ON WHICH ABOVE ALL THEY FEED THEIR MINDS AND NOURISH THEIR HEARTS, AND IN WHICH THEY REST THEIR SOULS" - THIS GOSPEL HAS THE MOST "PENETRATING GAZE" OF ALL THE NEW TESTAMENT WRITERS. A. T. ROBERTSON SAYS IT IS "THE HOLY OF HOLIES OF THE NEW TESTAMENT"

**AUTHOR:** The human author was a Jew of Palestine, and an eyewitness of what he describes. The author claims to be "the disciple whom Jesus loved" (21:20, 24). The book consists largely of personal experiences of the author with Christ. "One may note all through the book evidences of an eye-witness in the vivid details." The internal evidence of the Gospel points directly to the Apostle John, the son of Zebedee and Salome, as the author (Matt. 19:20; Luke. 19:54; Mk. 3:17; Jn. 13:25; 18:16; 19:26; 20:2; Acts 3:4; 4:7; Rev. 1:9). He was the younger brother of James, and came from a fairly well-to-do family (Mark 15:40-41). He was a leader in the early church (Acts 3:1; 8:14; Gal. 2:9). All of the external evidence from the first centuries support John, the son of Zebedee, as the author. No other New Testament book has stronger external evidence since there were no real questions of authorship of John in the early church. He also wrote the three Epistles of John and Revelation. **DATE:** The majority of scholars date the Gospel of John in the last decade of the first century. Church tradition says John lived to an old age and to have died a natural death at Ephesus about A. D. 100. He was the last survivor of the apostolic group. The Gospel was probably written later than the three Synoptic Gospels, about A. D. 85-90. Three possible locations are suggested-Ephesus, Antioch, and Alexandria. **PURPOSE:** The author clearly states his purpose of writing in John 20:30-31. He writes to win others to like faith in Christ. John's thesis is given in 1:1-18. This Gospel was written for everyone. **THEME:** The deity of Jesus Christ is the theme of the book. The Divine Sonship of Jesus is set forth in John more than in anywhere else in the New Testament. Jesus is non-other than "the only begotten of the Father" (1:14, 18). All of John's evidence points to this conclusion. **KEY VERSES:** John 20:30-31. **KEY WORD:** The key word is "believe" which is found 98 times in this Gospel. **STYLE:** John writes for the thinking man. It is full of double meanings given in key words. He employs the language of the intellectuals of his time. The plan of this gospel is argumentative and not primarily biographical. A. T. Robertson wrote: "The language of the Fourth Gospel has the clarity of a spring, but we are not able to sound the bottom of the depths. Lucidity and profundity challenge and charm us as we linger over it." John uses quotes and allusions from the Old Testament. This Gospel contains more of Jesus' actual words than any of the other three gospels. John uses long discourses. He is a Jew who wrote in the Greek of his time. **OMISSIONS IN JOHN:** (1) No genealogy is recorded in this Gospel. (2) No account of His birth is given because He was "in the beginning." (3) Nothing about His boyhood is recorded by John. (4) Nothing about His temptations are recorded by John because God cannot be tempted. (5). No transfiguration is specified. (6) There are no parables in John. (7) No account of the ascension is given, or (8) the great commission. **THEOLOGY OF JOHN:** The Apostle John gives a clearer teaching about the Holy Spirit than any other gospel writer (14:26; 15:26; 16:7- 14). The book is filled with Deity. The Deity of Christ is found in every chapter. "The Word (logos) becomes flesh." John uses titles to portray the deity of Christ: "the Word was God" (1:1), "the lamb of God" (1:29), "the Messiah" (1:41), "the Son of God" (1:49), "the King of Israel" (1:49), the "Savior of the world" (4:42), "Lord and. . . God" (20:28), "I Am" (4:24, 26; 6:35; 8:12, 24, 28, 58; 10:7, 9, 11, 14; 11:25; 13:19; 14:6; 15:1, 5). The amazing thing is Satan and demons have almost no place in this Gospel (8:44; 12:31; 17:15). John does not record any demons being cast out. He treats themes such as the logos, love, life, light, truth, abiding in Christ, Spirit, world, lamb, wine, temple, the deity as well as the humanity of Jesus, etc. He traces a parallel development of faith and unbelief. One of the unifying themes in the Gospel is the growth of faith and development of unbelief. [[link](#)]

AGAPE CATHOLIC BIBLE STUDY: THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO JOHN: BACKGROUND - IT IS JOHN WHO GIVES US THE THEOLOGY OF CHRIST AS REVEALED IN THIS DEEP MYSTERY IN WHICH THE PROMISED MESSIAH COMES TO FULFILLED THE OLD COVENANT IN HIS SACRIFICE AND DEATH ON THE CROSS, AND THROUGH HIS RESURRECTION TO ESTABLISH THE NEW COVENANT WHICH TRANSFORMS MAN'S RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD THROUGH THE GIFT OF THE REDEMPTION AND SALVATION OF MANKIND - IN JOHN'S GOSPEL THERE IS A DEEPLY CONNECTED THREAD OF THE LITURGY OF THE OLD COVENANT CHURCH [CONGREGATION] WHICH WILL BE TRANSFORMED IN CHRIST'S



RESURRECTION INTO THE NEW COVENANT CREATION - GRASPING THE MULTIPLE OLD COVENANT CONNECTIONS IS VERY IMPORTANT TO UNDERSTANDING AND CORRECTLY INTERPRETING JOHN'S GOSPEL AND ITS CONNECTION TO OLD COVENANT FEASTS AND SACRAMENTS - JOHN'S GOSPEL REVEALS TO US THE MINISTRY OF THE DIVINITY OF CHRIST AND THE MYSTERY OF CHRIST UNITED IN THE MOST HOLY TRINITY, THE UNITY AND DIVERSITY OF GOD THE FATHER, GOD THE SON, AND GOD THE HOLY SPIRIT

The Gospel According to John, Apostle of Jesus Christ, Bishop of Ephesus, stands as a unique testimony among the other 3 Gospels and indeed unique among the other books of the New Testament. Only in John's account of the ministry and life of Jesus of Nazareth is Jesus revealed as the "Word", the Living, creative Second Person of the Divine Trinity. It is John who gives us the theology of Christ as revealed in this deep mystery in which the promised Messiah comes to fulfilled the Old Covenant in His sacrifice and death on the cross, and through His resurrection to establish the New Covenant which transforms man's relationship with God through the gift of the redemption and salvation of mankind. When I had completed my year of research on John's Gospel I identified 5 statements of truth around which I would build this study: The fourth Gospel is the last Gospel to be written, therefore, John assumes we have read and studied the other 3 Gospel texts. Rather than just recording the events of Jesus' life, John is more concerned with the significance of Christ's coming and the His significance of His ministry. That the events and "signs" about which John writes had a deeper meaning not perceived at the time but through the ministry of the Holy Spirit these events and signs were revealed after Christ's resurrection and His appearance to the disciples and Apostles. It was after His resurrection that Jesus instructed the Apostles in the whole truth (John 2:20, 22; 12:16; 13:17-19; 14:26; 20:9; Luke 24:25-27, 44-48) and John's Gospel looks back on Christ's earthly life in the light of this complete understanding. In John's Gospel there is a deeply connected thread of the liturgy of the Old Covenant Church which will be transformed in Christ's resurrection into the New Covenant creation. Grasping the multiple Old Covenant connections is very important to understanding and correctly interpreting John's Gospel and its connection to Old Covenant feasts and sacraments. -- John's Gospel reveals to us the ministry of the divinity of Christ and the mystery of Christ united in the Most Holy Trinity, the unity and diversity of God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Spirit. Authorship of the Fourth Gospel: The first questions we must address are the questions of authorship and the date this Gospel account was written. Today most modern Biblical scholars do not accept that John (Yehohanan) the Apostle, son of Zebedee, brother of James the Greater, and Bishop of Ephesus is the author of the fourth Gospel despite the fact that the Fathers of the Church unanimously identified the Apostle John as the inspired writer. Why then is John the Apostle's authorship almost universally rejected in modern critical scholarship? The answer involves several objections as to why the son of the fisherman Zebedee could have authored such a deeply theological text. The following list is a summary of the most often expressed arguments against Johannine [St. John] authorship: ... Internal Evidence Which Points to John the Apostle as the Inspired Writer: Point #1: The other Gospel writers all identify the son of the priest Zechariah and his wife Elizabeth (kinswoman of Mary) as John "the Baptist" [or Baptizer]. It is obvious that the use of this title is necessary to avoid confusion with John son of Zebedee, the Apostle. But in the fourth Gospel, John son of Zechariah is identified simply as "John" 22 times (see John 1:6, 15, 19, 23, 26, 28, 29, 32, 35, 40; 3:23, 24, 25, 26, 27; 4:1; 5:33, 35, 36; 10:40, 41, 41). If there was an author other than John the Apostle wouldn't it be expected that there would be confusion between which "John" was being mentioned in the text? John never identifies himself by name in the Gospel, but if it was understood by the various churches of Asia Minor that their Bishop, John the Apostle, was the inspired writer it was not necessary to make the differentiation between himself and John the Baptist. Point #2: As I mentioned earlier, it is generally agreed today that the inspired writer of the fourth Gospel was an Israelite (or Jew) from the region we now call Palestine. The author accurately portrays Old Covenant customs, religious traditions, and the fine points of halakhic (legal) regulations that were unique to Israel as God's holy covenant people. The inspired writer of this Gospel is knowledgeable about the different sects of 1st century Judaism and is especially knowledgeable about the geography and topography of what was the Roman dominated province of Judea and the city of Jerusalem, identifying and correctly describing sites that were not rediscovered in Jerusalem until the late 1800s. All these qualifications fit John the Apostle. Point #3: The author identifies himself as an eyewitness to the events of the fourth Gospel and as "the disciple whom Jesus loved." He uses this designation five times: John 13:23, John 19:26, John 20:2, John 21:7, John 21:20. The author of the book of Revelation (whom the Fathers of the Church testify is John son of Zebedee, Bishop of Ephesus) identifies himself as "John" five times: Revelation 1:1, Revelation 1:4, Revelation 1:9, Revelation 21:2, Revelation 22:8. This may be a coincidence but considering the symbolic use of numbers in both the Gospel and in Revelation it could be another indicator of John's authorship; 5 is the symbolic number of grace in Scripture (see the document "The Significance of Numbers in Scripture" in the Documents section of Agape Bible Study). But how do we know which of the Apostles is "the one Jesus loved"? The Synoptic Gospels identify 3 Apostles that Jesus singled out on important occasions. These were

Peter, to whom Jesus gave the "keys of the kingdom", James, the son of Zebedee, and James' younger brother, the Apostle John. It was to this trinity of Apostles that Jesus chose to reveal Himself in His glory on the Mt. of Transfiguration (Matthew 17:1-2; Mark 9:2-8; Luke 9:28-36). We can narrow down the identity of the inspired writer of the fourth Gospel to one of these 3 men and, by eliminating the other 2, we can come to one final name. The "beloved disciple" who authors the fourth Gospel cannot be Peter because the fourth Gospel records that on several occasions Peter was accompanied by the "beloved disciple" (John 20:2; 21:20). James Zebedee is eliminated as a candidate for the "beloved disciple" by the fact that he was the first Apostle to be martyred (circa 42AD). We have an accurate date for his martyrdom not only from Christian sources (Acts 12:2, etc.) but also from Jewish accounts. This fact eliminates James because the fourth Gospel was written at least 25 years after his death. That only leaves John, son of Zebedee as the "beloved disciple". [\[link\]](#)

RAY STEDMAN - ADVENTURING THROUGH THE BIBLE - THE GOSPEL OF JOHN - THE FOURTH GOSPEL HOLDS PECULIAR SIGNIFICANCE TO ME FOR MANY REASONS, BUT ESPECIALLY BECAUSE IT IS WRITTEN BY [JOHN] THE DISCIPLE CLOSEST TO OUR LORD - HE WAS OF THAT INNER CIRCLE WHICH INCLUDED PETER AND JAMES, WHO WENT WITH OUR LORD THROUGH THE MOST INTIMATE CIRCUMSTANCES OF HIS MINISTRY AND HEARD MORE THAN ANY OF THE OTHERS - THEREFORE, WE OPEN THIS BOOK WITH A SENSE OF ANTICIPATION - HERE IS THE TESTIMONY OF OUR LORD'S CLOSEST FRIEND - BUT JOHN GOES DEEPER THAN THAT - HE SAYS THAT HE [JESUS] IS NOT ONLY THE CHRIST [MESSIAH], BUT \*\*HE IS THE SON OF GOD - WHEN YOU SEE HIM IN HIS DELIVERING POWER, YOU ARE INDEED SEEING THE PROMISED DELIVERER, THE MESSIAH - DOES THAT AMAZE YOU? HAVE YOU THOUGHT THAT IT WAS HIS MIRACLES THAT PROVED HE WAS GOD? NO, NO - THEY PROVED HE WAS THE MESSIAH, THE PROMISED ONE. \*\*IT IS HIS WORDS THAT PROVE HE IS GOD - LISTEN TO THEM: "I AM THE BREAD OF LIFE" - THAT IS, I AM [COMMUNION] THE SUSTAINER OF LIFE, THE ONE WHO SATISFIES LIFE (MP3S)

The fourth Gospel holds peculiar significance to me for many reasons, but especially because it is written by the disciple closest to our Lord. When you read the Gospel of [John], you are reading the record of our Lord as seen through the eyes of a devoted disciple. Mark and Luke, of course, were dedicated Christians who knew and loved Jesus Christ, though they learned about him largely through the testimony of others, but John is one who leaned upon his breast. He was of that inner circle which included Peter and James, who went with our Lord through the most intimate circumstances of His ministry and heard more than any of the others. Therefore, we open this book with a sense of anticipation. Here is the testimony of our Lord's closest friend. In light of this, it is very startling to see how John's Gospel begins (chapter 1, verse 1): In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. (John 1:1 RSV) Sometimes I think it is difficult to believe that Jesus is God. I know there is not a Christian who has not at one time or another felt the full force of all the arguments that would make him out to be nothing more than a man. There are times when we find it difficult to lay hold of the full intent of those words and think of the man Jesus as God. But if we find it difficult, how much more did his own disciples find it so? They, of all men, would be least likely to believe that he was God, for they lived with him and saw his humanity as none of us ever has or ever will. They must have been confronted again and again with a question that puzzled and troubled them, "Who is this man?" As they themselves said, "What manner of man is this who heals the sick, raises the dead, quiets the wind and changes the water to wine?" (Matthew 8:27) I have often pictured them lying out under the stars with our Lord on a summer night by the Sea of Galilee. I can imagine Peter or John or one of the others waking in the night, rising up on an elbow, and as he looked at the Lord Jesus sleeping beside him, saying to himself, "Is it true? Can this man be the eternal God? What is the secret of his being, the mystery of his coming?" No wonder they puzzled about him and constantly conversed among themselves about the mystery of his being. Yet, so overwhelming and convincing was the evidence they saw and heard that when they reached the end of the story, when John began to write down the recollections of those amazing days, he began with declaring the deity of Jesus, "This is the One who was in the beginning. He was the Word who was with God, who was in the beginning with God, and was God" (John 1:1). That is the theme of this Gospel of John. In Matthew we see the Lord as the King; in Mark we see him as the servant, always busy in ceaseless activity, serving men; in Luke we see his perfection of humanity, man as God intended man to be. Now, in the Gospel of John, we see his entrance into the Holy of Holies. We learn the secret of his life. The key to the Gospel of John is found in the next to the last chapter. There are two endings to this little Gospel. John adds a postscript, which we call Chapter 21, that has to do with certain things that occurred after the resurrection. But John had ended his Gospel with these words (chapter 20, verses 30, 31): Now Jesus did many other signs in the presence of the disciples, which are not written in this book; but these [that is, these signs] are written that you may believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, and that believing [that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God] you might have life in his name.

(John 20:30-31 RSV) That is the twofold purpose of this book. First, John is setting out to give evidence why any man in any age or in any place can fully and wholeheartedly believe that Jesus is the Christ -- or to use the Hebrew form, Messiah, the Anointed One, the promised one. The second purpose is to show that he is the Son of God. ... The last miracle is the raising of Lazarus from the dead (see John 11:1-44), symbolizing the delivering of those who all their lives had been held under the bondage of Satan through fear of death. Thus these seven signs prove beyond question that Jesus is the Messiah. He is the expected One. But John goes deeper than that. He says that he is not only the Christ, but he is the Son of God. When you see him in his delivering power, you are indeed seeing the promised Deliverer, the Messiah. Ah, yes, John says, but that is not the greatest secret about him. When you see that he is the one able to do all these mighty things, meeting the deepest need of men's lives, look further and you will see there is glory yet. You discover that when you stand in the presence of his humanity, see his lovely eyes. feel the beating of his human heart, sense the compassion of his life poured out in service. you are also standing in the presence of God, you are seeing what God is like. "This One," he says, "is the Son of God." ... Does that amaze you? Have you thought that it was his miracles that proved he was God? No, no. They proved he was the Messiah, the Promised One. It is his words that prove he is God. Listen to them: "I am the bread of life," (John 6:35b RSV). That is, I am the sustainer of life, the One who satisfies life. [[link](#)]

STUDYING THE FOUR GOSPELS OF THE BIBLE: MATTHEW, MARK, LUKE AND JOHN - EACH GOSPEL IS WRITTEN TO A SPECIFIC DEFINED AUDIENCE GROUP OF PEOPLE (PDF)

Studying the Four Gospels; Matthew, Mark, Luke and John. How they relate to and correspond with each other. Of first Importance when reading and studying the four Gospels is to recognize that each Gospel is written to a Specific defined audience and group of people. Matthew is written to the Jewish audience. Mark is written to the Roman, action - result oriented person. Luke is written to the Greek, thinking, discerning and understanding person. John is written to the "Born-Again" Christian Church member and why other additional writings are not in the Bible. [[link](#)]

CRADLE TO GRAVE - THE LIFE OF JESUS CHRIST (MP3s)

The Tabernacle's purpose is to change lives! We do this by loving God, loving people and by teaching people how to follow Jesus and how to labor for His Kingdom. [[link](#)]

THEOCENTRIC.COM: THE GOSPEL OF JOHN - THE WORD BECAME FLESH - JOHN 1:14 "AND THE WORD [O.T.] WAS MADE FLESH, AND DWELT AMONG US, AND WE BEHELD HIS GLORY, THE GLORY AS OF THE ONLY BEGOTTEN OF THE FATHER, FULL OF GRACE AND TRUTH." - THE WORD BECAME FLESH, NOT SIMPLY TO DIE, BUT IN ORDER THAT WE MIGHT LIVE! - GOD UNITED DEITY WITH HUMANITY IN CHRIST IN ORDER THAT HUMANITY MIGHT FOREVER BE UNITED WITH DEITY THROUGH CHRIST AND IN THE SPIRIT! - IN SHORT, THAT WE MIGHT SHARE IN THE [FELLOWSHIP] DANCE OF ETERNITY... FOREVER! - THAT WE MIGHT KNOW THE LOVE OF FATHER, SON, AND SPIRIT BY SHARING IN THE SONSHIP OF CHRIST THROUGH THE SPIRIT {NOTE: THIS EXTRAORDINARY WEBSITE THEOCENTRIC.COM HAS A SLIGHTLY CHRISTIAN MYSTIC APPROACH. THE GOSPEL OF JOHN IS THE UNION OF THE WORD OF GOD WITH THE FLESH OF MANKIND AND THEREFORE THERE IS A CERTAIN AMOUNT OF CHRISTIAN MYSTICISM INVOLVED IN THE MINISTRY OF JESUS CHRIST ALTHOUGH JUST ENOUGH THAT WE AS CHRISTIANS SHOULD BE AWARE OF TRUE MYSTICISM BUT EXCEEDINGLY WEARY OF THE COMMON EVERYDAY WORLDLY MYSTICISM AND THIS WEBSITE DOES AN EXCELLENT JOB OF SEPARATING AND DISTINGUISHING BETWEEN THE TWO. - ALSO NOTE: THE WORD OF GOD DESCRIBES GOD AND WHEN GOD BECAME HUMAN FLESH AS HIS WORD HAD ALREADY DESCRIBED HIM IT WAS DONE SO NOT AS A PHILOSOPHY OR AS PURE MYSTICISM BUT IT WAS DONE AS REALITY, THE REALITY OF GOD AND AS REALITY IT IS ETERNITY.}

Today we celebrate the most important event of human history-the advent of our Lord, the birth of Jesus Christ. It is this event that is both the centerpiece and turning point of God's redemptive drama. But people are born all the time. What makes this birth so special? The uniqueness of the birth of Christ stems from who is born and why. Who is Jesus? "In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. He was in the beginning with God" (John

1:1-2). Before time began and before a single thing was created, John reveals a relationship of love and delight at the heart of reality-indeed, a \*relationship that is reality itself! In eternity past, the Word (Jesus) and God (the Father) participated in a shared life of love, joy, and communion. Jesus was in a "face-to-face" relationship with the Father, while at the same time (mystery of mysteries!) Jesus fully shared in the deity of the Father. This relationship of mutual life and love-this eternal giving, receiving, and sharing of self-is the [Fellowship] Dance of Eternity. This Dance is the eternal movement of Father to Son, Son to Father, and Son and Father to Spirit. This fullness of life, love, joy, and communion was complete, needing nothing or no one to fill any deficiency. It is from the fullness of this Dance that God created: "All things came into being by Him, and apart from Him nothing came into being that has come into being" (John 1:3). John fills in the gaps of Genesis by revealing that the Dance is the source of creation. It is not sovereign, impersonal, individual, and isolated power that is the source of all things. Rather, it is personal, relational, giving, and sharing love that is the source of all things. And this love which is the source of all things is also the goal and end of all things, for God made us to share in God's life, love, and communion. Let's make certain we understand this: God did not create us in order to love, but out of the abounding fullness of love between Father, Son, and Spirit, God created us to share in this love. In short, God created us to share in the Eternal Dance of Father, Son, and Spirit. ... Conclusion: God has said "yes" to humanity in the person of Christ. This is good news of great joy to all people! God has exalted humanity to the highest position through his union with humanity in Christ. A human being now shares in the Dance, making it possible for us to do so as well! Again, to use some clichés, God has "sunk to the lowest level" and "gone to the extreme" to embrace us. We are invited to the Dance of Eternity-a Dance of Love which is at the heart of reality. Will you accept the invitation by opening yourself up to the love of God in Christ? "But as many as received him, to them he gave the right to become children of God, even to those who believe in his name" (John 1:12). The invitation is open to all. Come join the Dance! [\[link\]](#)

#### EX NEW-AGER AUTHOR'S TESTIMONY (MP3)

A few days before his revealing book was ready for distribution, Randall Baer died under "very suspicious circumstances" in an automobile "accident" in Colorado. His car went over a 350ft. precipice near Del Norte, in South Central Colorado. There were no skidmarks in the vicinity. Was Baer murdered for having blown the cover off the New Age movement through his book and this audio? By the grace of Jesus he released this audio to warn Christians of the many faces of the new Age Movement and how it is influencing everything, Churches, Bibles, Business, schools, government, exercise, medicine and so much more. Having been in the New Age movement for 15 years and a bestselling author of New Age Books, he came to the Lord Jesus, then made this audio and wrote a book exposing the New Age Movement. 5 days before the book was to be released, he was killed. But they could not stop us from getting this audio. so we share it with you. He died to get us this message, let us not let his death be in vain. [\[link\]](#)

#### CIA DISINFO OFFICERS EXPOSED {WARNING: FIRST FEW SECONDS ARE GRAPHIC} (YOUTUBE)

While some former clandestine military officers, clandestine intelligence agents, and NWO researchers like William Cooper, John Todd, Randall N. Baer, Phil Schneider and Fritz Springmeier have been murdered or imprisoned, a few suspicious individuals are allowed to lecture all around the globe, sell books, DVDs, t-shirts, and get airtime on television and radio shows. Why? Because their talking does not interfere with the plans of those who don't want you to know the truth. That's the story of David Icke, Alex Jones, the makers of Zeitgeist, and other shills, disinformation artists, pseudo-truthseekers and faux whistleblowers (like Ron Paul, Glenn Beck, Keith Olbermann, Jesse Ventura, Bill Maher, Penn & Teller, etc.). It's impossible to bury the truth forever - one way or another, it will always come out. The elite know this, and their rationale is: "If the truth is to come out anyway let it be OUR people that tell it" - so that they have control over it. Alex Jones was allowed to film the Cremation of Care ritual (that involves real human sacrifice) in Bohemian Grove because the elite want us - the small percentage of the population who cannot be controlled by the media - to be paralyzed with fear and to have no real leader to organize a rebellion. David Icke is allowed to educate those who he can reach as long as he can dirty the truth with his unfounded reptilian lies and confuse the shit out of conscious, open-minded people in hopes that, frustrated, we will give up truthseeking and delude ourselves into believing that there are no conspiracy facts or open secrets. The CIA's agenda is to flood the truth genre with disreputable content and thereby exhaust public interest. That's also why Illuminati Hollywood makes all these movies like "V for Vendetta", "The Matrix", "Angels and

Demons", etc., so that when someone discovers the similarities to reality others will say: "You've watched too many movies, dude". [\[link\]](#)

JOHN 1 - THE DISCIPLE AND APOSTLE JOHN IN HIS GOSPEL IMMEDIATELY SETS OUT THE ETERNAL DIVINE NATURE OF JESUS CHRIST "THE WORD" AND ALSO THE ETERNAL DIVINE NATURE OF GOD - THE DISCIPLE JOHN TELLS HOW HE AND HIS FRIEND ANDREW WENT FROM BEING DISCIPLES OF JOHN THE BAPTIST TO DISCIPLES OF JESUS -- 'JOHN 1:36-38 AND LOOKING UPON JESUS AS HE WALKED, HE [JOHN THE BAPTIST] SAITH, BEHOLD THE LAMB OF GOD! AND THE TWO [OF JOHN'S] DISCIPLES [ANDREW, PETERS BROTHER AND JOHN, THE WRITER OF THIS GOSPEL OF JOHN] HEARD HIM SPEAK, AND THEY FOLLOWED JESUS. THEN JESUS TURNED, AND SAW THEM FOLLOWING, AND SAITH UNTO THEM, WHAT SEEK YE? THEY SAID UNTO HIM, RABBI, WHICH IS TO SAY, BEING INTERPRETED, MASTER, WHERE DWELLEST THOU? HE SAITH UNTO THEM, COME AND SEE.'

'John 1:1-2 In the beginning was the Word [Jesus], and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. The same was in the beginning with God. Note: In the opening of his Gospel John writes "In the beginning was the Word" some have said that because the word "the" is used with "the Word" it means that Jesus is not God when in fact it actually means that Jesus is God. Had John used "a" instead of "the" it might mean that Jesus was one of many god's like a word god, or a thought god, or a god of reason or intellect or something but the Apostle John purposely used the definite article "the" in order to limit the words of the Bible to be exclusively about Jesus Christ and in doing so proclaiming Jesus to be the human manifestation of the eternal God spoken by Word into the ears of the Prophets and written by Word onto the pages and scrolls of the Bible.' - 'John 1:15-18 John [the Baptist] bare witness of Him (Jesus), and cried, saying, This was He of whom I spake, He that cometh after me is Preferred before me: for He (Jesus) was [eternally] before me. And of His fullness have all we received, and grace for grace. For the law was given by Moses, but Grace and Truth came by Jesus Christ. No [human] man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, He (Jesus) hath declared [represented] Him.' - John continues to decisively portray the unique Divinity of God among mankind in Jesus Christ.

JOHN 2 - JESUS BEGINS TO CALL AND ASSEMBLE HIS DISCIPLES - TWELVE OF HIS DISCIPLES WOULD BECOME HIS APOSTLES - THE FIRST MIRACLE IN THE GOSPEL OF JOHN IS RECORDED - THE TURNING OF WATER INTO WINE FOR A WEDDING FESTIVAL -- 'JOHN 2:11 THIS BEGINNING [1ST] OF MIRACLES DID JESUS IN CANA OF GALILEE, AND MANIFESTED FORTH HIS GLORY; AND HIS DISCIPLES BELIEVED ON HIM.'

'John 2:13 And the Jews' Passover [first of three Passover Feasts during the Ministry of Jesus] was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem, And found in the temple those that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers of money sitting: And when he had made a scourge of small cords, He drove them all out of the temple [the first time], and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers' money, and overthrew the tables; And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence; make not my Father's House an House of merchandise. And His disciples remembered that it was written, The zeal of thine House hath eaten Me up. Then answered the Jews and said unto Him, What sign [miracle] shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these [authoritative] things? Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy this Temple, and in Three Days I will raise it up. Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days? But He spake of the Temple of His Body. When therefore He was risen from the dead, His disciples remembered that He had said this unto them; and they believed the Scripture, and the Word which Jesus had said. Now when He was in Jerusalem at the Passover, in the feast day, many believed in His name, when they saw the miracles which He did. But Jesus did not commit Himself unto them, because He knew all men, And needed not that any should testify of man: for he knew what was in [inside] man.' - Jesus demonstrates the proper way to cleanse a situation in the illustration of making "a scourge of small cords" apparently Jesus wove together three cords to make one cleansing cord this illustrate that two people plus the witness of the Holy Spirit should be involved in any cleansing removal situation. - 'Ecclesiastes 4:12 And if one prevail against him, two shall withstand him; and a threefold cord [including and involving the Holy Spirit] is not quickly broken.'

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: THE CHRISTIAN WALK ILLUSTRATED IN THE 7 MIRACLES OF JESUS RECORDED IN THE GOSPEL OF JOHN (PDF AVAILABLE)

These are Seven Miracles performed by Jesus and recorded in the Gospel of John by John a disciple of Jesus. John was an eyewitness present at each of these seven miracles. These miracles are illustrations representing miracles that Jesus is currently doing in the life of each and every Christian. Colossians 1:10 That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God. -- Topics: [Miracle #1] {John 2:1-12} Turning wedding water into wine. The New Christian is now clean and becomes filled with the Holy Spirit. -- [Miracle #2] {John 4: 46-54} Healing the Nobleman's Son. Our cured Life and Nobility in Jesus Christ. -- [Miracle #3] {John 5:1-17} Healing of the lame man to walk. The Christian can now walk a Christian lifestyle. -- [Miracle #4] {John 6:1-13} Feeding the Thousands with Bread and Fish. Fellowship of strengthening, building up, and nourishment in the faith among the believers. -- [Miracle #5] {John 6:16-21} Jesus calms the disciples during a storm. Jesus calms our fears during the storms of life. -- [Miracle #6] {John 9:1-41} Blind eyes opened. Apostles with their eyes opened to the hopeless plight of humanity are sent out to non-believers. -- [Miracle #7] {John 11:1-45} Resurrection of Lazarus from death to life. Resurrection of the believer from physical death to eternal life. ... Introduction: After accepting Jesus as our very own personal Lord and Savior by knowing that without the sacrifice of Jesus, what He did for us on the cross, that we would be permanently dead in our sin and rebellion, separated forever from God. Now that the sin has been paid for and taken away at the cross of Jesus we Christians are now free from sin and reunited with God in the Resurrection of Jesus. But what do we do now? After our conversion [Heavenly focus] for the Christian the conversion is just the start of Christianity the best is yet to come. In the fascinating Gospel of John, John one of the original 12 disciples of Jesus and an eyewitness that was present at all seven miracles, lays out seven miracles that Jesus Himself performed while in person on the earth and in a specific order. These seven miracles in the Gospel of John are a model of the very miracles that Jesus is doing right now this very moment and day in the life of every single living and breathing Christian. Let's take a look at the 7 miracles that Jesus performed and that His disciple John recorded for us. [\[link\]](#)

JOHN 3 - JESUS INSTRUCTS ABOUT HOW TO BECOME 'BORN AGAIN' IN ORDER TO ENTER THE KINGDOM OF GOD -- 'JOHN 3:5-6 JESUS ANSWERED [NICODEMUS], VERILY, VERILY, I SAY UNTO THEE, EXCEPT A MAN BE BORN OF WATER [HUMAN] AND OF THE SPIRIT [RE-BIRTH], HE CANNOT ENTER INTO THE KINGDOM OF GOD. THAT WHICH IS BORN OF THE FLESH IS FLESH [PHYSICAL - EARTHLY]; AND THAT WHICH IS BORN OF THE SPIRIT IS SPIRIT [SPIRITUAL - HEAVENLY].'

'John 3:15-21 That whosoever believeth in Him (Jesus) should not perish, \*but have eternal life. For God so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life. For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through Him might be saved. He that believeth on Him (Jesus) is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the Name of the only begotten Son of God. And this is the condemnation, that Light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than Light, because their deeds were evil. For every one that doeth evil hateth the Light, neither cometh to the Light, lest his deeds should be reproved [corrected]. But he that doeth truth cometh to the Light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought [fashioned] in God.' - The Kingdom of God is about life and it is about eternity it's not about being good and then becoming better in Jesus Christ it's about being dead and lost in sin and becoming new and Spiritually alive in Jesus Christ.

JOHN 4 - JESUS INSTRUCTS HIS DISCIPLES IN PRIESTLY FUNCTIONS THAT WOULD BE INCLUDED IN HIS CHRISTIAN CHURCH - JESUS MEETS A WOMAN AT THE WELL IN SAMARIA -- 'JOHN 4:1-4 WHEN THEREFORE THE LORD (JESUS) KNEW HOW THE PHARISEES HAD HEARD THAT JESUS MADE AND BAPTIZED MORE DISCIPLES THAN JOHN [THE BAPTIST], THOUGH JESUS HIMSELF BAPTIZED NOT [NOT WITH WATER BUT AFTER HIS RESURRECTION WITH HIS SPIRIT], BUT HIS DISCIPLES [BAPTIZED WITH WATER], HE LEFT JUDAEA, AND DEPARTED AGAIN INTO GALILEE. AND HE MUST NEEDS GO THROUGH SAMARIA [JESUS HAD AN ETERNAL APPOINTMENT WITH A WOMAN AT A WELL].'



'John 4:6-39 Now Jacob's well was there. Jesus therefore, being wearied with his journey, sat thus on the well: and it was about the sixth hour. There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, Give Me to drink. For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat. Then saith the woman of Samaria unto Him, How is it that thou, being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans. Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the [eternal] gift of God, and who it is [Messiah] that saith to thee, Give Me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of Him, and He would have given thee [Spiritual] living water. The woman saith unto Him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water? Art thou greater than our [1/2] father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattle? Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this [earthly] water shall thirst again: But whosoever drinketh of the [nourishing, Spiritual] water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into [eternal] everlasting life. The woman saith unto Him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw. Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither. The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband: For thou hast had five husbands; and he whom thou now hast is [a live-in boyfriend] not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly. The woman saith unto Him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a Prophet. Our fathers worshipped in this mountain [Mt. Gerizim]; and ye say, that in Jerusalem [Mt. Zion] is the place where men ought to worship. Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe Me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father. Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for Salvation is of the Jews. \*But the hour cometh, and now is, when the True Worshippers shall Worship the Father in Spirit and in Truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship Him. \*God is a Spirit: and they that Worship Him must Worship Him in Spirit and in Truth. The woman saith unto Him, I know that Messias (Messiah) cometh, which is called Christ: when He is come, He will tell us all [such religious] things. \*Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee am He [Messiah/Christ]. And upon this came His disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why talkest thou with her? \*The woman then left her [earthly] waterpot, and went her way into the city, and saith to the men, \*Come, see a man, which told me all [living with men] things that ever I did [without condemnation]: is not this the Christ? Then they went out of the city, and came unto Him. In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat. But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of. ... And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on Him (Jesus) for the saying of the woman, which testified, He (Jesus) told me all that ever I did [without condemnation].' - It is often the goodness of God that draws people to Jesus. Jesus showed compassion when people needed compassion and Jesus showed contempt for man's preferences when the situation needed a radical redirection. But whether showing compassion or contempt Jesus did it in limited amounts and He did it at a time and in a manner that would draw everyone involved into a closer relationship and understanding with God.

JOHN 5 - JESUS KEEPS HIS WORKS AND HIS MINISTRY FOCUSED AND CONFINED TO THE MAIN TASK AT HAND - REPRESENTING HIS FATHER HERE ON EARTH TO MANKIND AND ACCOMPLISHING THE TASK OF THE CROSS AND THE RESURRECTION -- 'JOHN 5:36-43 BUT I (JESUS) HAVE GREATER WITNESS THAN THAT OF JOHN [THE BAPTIST]: FOR THE WORKS [CROSS AND RESURRECTION] WHICH THE FATHER HATH GIVEN ME TO FINISH, THE SAME WORKS THAT I DO, BEAR WITNESS OF ME, THAT THE FATHER HATH SENT ME. AND THE FATHER HIMSELF, WHICH HATH SENT ME, HATH BORNE WITNESS OF ME [AT THE BAPTISM]. YE HAVE NEITHER HEARD HIS VOICE AT ANY TIME, NOR SEEN HIS SHAPE. AND YE HAVE NOT HIS WORD ABIDING IN YOU: FOR (JESUS) WHOM HE HATH SENT, HIM YE BELIEVE NOT. \*SEARCH THE SCRIPTURES; FOR IN THEM YE THINK YE HAVE ETERNAL LIFE: AND THEY ARE THEY WHICH TESTIFY OF ME. AND YE WILL NOT COME TO ME, THAT YE MIGHT HAVE LIFE. I RECEIVE NOT HONOUR FROM MEN. BUT I KNOW YOU, THAT YE HAVE NOT THE LOVE OF GOD IN YOU. I AM COME IN MY FATHER'S NAME, AND YE RECEIVE ME NOT: IF ANOTHER SHALL COME IN HIS OWN NAME [ANTICHRIST], HIM YE WILL RECEIVE.'

John 5:22-29 For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son (Jesus): That all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father which hath sent Him. Verily, verily, I say unto you, \*He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life. Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead [living spiritually dead] shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall [Spiritually] live. For as the Father hath Life in Himself; so hath He given to the Son to have Life in Himself; And hath given Him authority to execute judgment also, because He is the Son of Man. Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the

which all that are in the graves [physically dead] shall hear His voice, And shall come forth; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation. - Creation life for both humans and angels is everlasting and therefore the judgment to go with it is also everlasting.

JOHN 6 - JESUS' 5TH MIRACLE 'WALKING ON WATER' THAT IS RECORDED IN THE GOSPEL OF JOHN - JESUS DEMONSTRATED THAT HE HAD COMPLETE AUTHORITY OVER ALL REALMS - THE SPIRITUAL REALM THE HUMAN REALM AND THE PHYSICAL REALM OF NATURE -- 'JOHN 6:19-21 SO WHEN THEY (DISCIPLES) HAD ROWED ABOUT FIVE AND TWENTY OR THIRTY FURLONGS, THEY SEE JESUS WALKING ON THE SEA, AND DRAWING NIGH UNTO THE SHIP [BOAT]: AND THEY WERE AFRAID. BUT HE (JESUS) SAITH UNTO THEM, IT IS I; BE NOT AFRAID. \*THEN THEY WILLINGLY RECEIVED HIM INTO THE SHIP [BOAT]: AND IMMEDIATELY THE SHIP WAS AT THE LAND [DESTINATION] WHITHER THEY WENT.'

'John 6:33-40 For the bread [Manna] of God is He (Jesus) which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world. Then said they unto Him, Lord, evermore give us this bread. And \*Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to Me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on Me shall never thirst. But I said unto you, That ye also have seen Me, and believe not. All that the Father giveth Me shall come to Me; and him that cometh to Me I will in no wise cast out [reject]. For I came down from Heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of Him that sent Me. And this is the Father's will which hath sent Me, that of all which He hath given Me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day. And this is the will of Him that sent Me, that \*every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on Him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.' - The eternal life and the eternal Kingdom of God that Jesus is offering is to be received inside of us at this point it is an internal Spiritual Kingdom. To miss out on the concept that the Kingdom of God is available now in Jesus Christ and to be unaware of its internal existence is to miss out on the Kingdom itself.

JOHN 7 - JESUS CONTINUES TO TEACH AND TO MAKE THAT POINT THAT WHAT MANKIND HAS IS TEMPORARY AND IS PASSING AWAY BUT WHAT HE HAS TO OFFER IS ETERNAL -- 'JOHN 7:37-39 IN THE LAST DAY, THAT GREAT DAY OF THE FEAST [FEAST OF TABERNACLES, SHELTERS - TEMPORARY HOMES], JESUS STOOD AND CRIED, SAYING, IF ANY MAN THIRST, LET HIM COME UNTO ME, AND DRINK. HE THAT BELIEVETH ON ME, AS THE SCRIPTURE HATH SAID, OUT OF HIS BELLY [INNER-LIFE] SHALL FLOW RIVERS OF LIVING WATER [ETERNAL TABERNACLE]. BUT THIS SPAKE HE OF THE [HOLY] SPIRIT, WHICH THEY THAT BELIEVE ON HIM SHOULD RECEIVE: FOR THE HOLY GHOST WAS NOT YET GIVEN; BECAUSE THAT JESUS WAS NOT YET GLORIFIED [RESURRECTION].' - 'JOHN 7:52-53 THEY [PHARISEES] ANSWERED AND SAID UNTO HIM, ART THOU ALSO OF GALILEE? SEARCH, AND LOOK: FOR OUT OF GALILEE ARISETH NO PROPHET. AND EVERY MAN WENT UNTO HIS OWN [TABERNACLE] HOUSE.'

'John 7:2-10 Now the Jews' Feast of Tabernacles was at hand. His brethren (brothers; James, Jude, etc.) therefore said unto Him, Depart hence, and go into Judaea, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest. For there is no man that doeth anything in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou do these things, shew thyself to the world. \*For neither did his brethren believe in him [James and Jude are known to have become believers after His resurrection]. Then Jesus said unto them, My time is not yet come: but your time is always ready. The world cannot hate you; but Me it hateth, because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil. Go ye up unto this feast: \*I go not up yet unto this feast; \*for My time is not yet full come. When He had said these words unto them, He abode still in Galilee. But when His brethren were gone up, then went He also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret [in Resurrection Spirit].' - The time of Jesus to fulfill the Feast of Tabernacles has not yet com in full that is why Jesus went in part in secret. The Feast of Tabernacles is a 'Fall feast' a 'Second Coming' Feast that has begun now with the giving of the Holy Spirit but we do not yet have our permanent bodies we still 'tabernacle' in our physical bodies while on earth. Jesus went to the Feast of Tabernacles 'secretly' to give the Living Water to those who would believe in Him and receive it but the rest of the Feast the tabernacle becoming a temple will be completed at the Second Coming of Jesus.

DID JESUS LIE? - "LOOK WHAT'S MISSING" FROM MODERN [NIV] BIBLES {NOTE: I JUST EMAILED CHICK TRACTS FOR VERIFICATION ON DAVID DANIELS' CLAIM THAT AN UNIDENTIFIED CHRISTIAN HOST OF AN UNIDENTIFIED CHRISTIAN CALL IN SHOW MADE THE COMMENT "WIGGLE ROOM" THAT JESUS MIGHT HAVE LIED. AS SOON AS I CAN LOCATE THE SPECIFIC NAME OF THE SHOW AND OF THE HOST AND POSSIBLY A DATE AND TIME OF THE SHOW TO GO ALONG WITH THE ACCUSATIONS I'LL POST THEM. IT'S COMPLETELY INAPPROPRIATE TO MAKE AN ACCUSATION LIKE THAT WITHOUT ANY SUBSTANTIATING MATERIAL. \*\*\*UPDATED: NOW THAT I'M FORCED TO SPECULATE AS TO WHO THE CHRISTIAN RADIO CALL IN SHOW HOST WAS I'M GOING TO GO WITH THE FIRST NAME THAT POPPED INTO MY HEAD AND SPECULATE THAT DON STEWART WHO HAS HOSTED AND CO-HOSTS MANY CALVARY CHAPEL RADIO SHOWS IS THE REFERRED TO HOST AND MY SECOND GUESS AT THIS MOMENT IS CHRISTIAN RESEARCH INSTITUTE BIBLE ANSWER MAN, HANK HANEGRAFF. SO UNTIL WE HAVE MORE DETAILS OR UNTIL THE NEXT SPECULATION, CHEERS!!! - ALSO NOTE: THE NKJV IN JOHN 7:8 HAS THE WORD 'YET' BUT IT IS FOOTNOTED THAT OTHER MANUSCRIPTS DO NOT HAVE THAT WORD IMPLYING THAT IT SHOULD NOT BE THERE. AS DECEPTIVE AS THE NIV IS KNOWN TO BE THE NKJV [NEW KING JAMES VERSION] IS POSSIBLY THE MOST DECEPTIVE OF ALL MODERN BIBLE VERSIONS. THE DECEPTIVE NKJV SHOULD BE COMPLETELY AVOIDED BY EVERYONE SEEKING TO FELLOWSHIP WITH GOD THROUGH HIS HOLY WORD THE BIBLE. ~ GOD BLESS YOU, DAVID ANSON BROWN} (YOUTUBE)

Author David Daniels shares information from chapter 1 of his book, "Look What's Missing," and shows why it's so important that your Bible is not missing anything! The book is available at [www.chick.com](http://www.chick.com) or [www.amazon.com](http://www.amazon.com). [[link](#)]

#### BIBLE VERSIONS CONTROVERSY EXPLAINED - HIGHLY RECOMMENDED (MP3)

Can you trust the new versions? before you say yes, you need to hear this message. learn where they came from [Antichrist agenda], who is behind them [practically everyone, NWO], and HEAR ACTUAL AUDIO FROM CHUCK SWENDOL, DR. D.A. WAITE AND OTHERS.. Learn what you need to know before you use that new [NKJV, NIV, Message, etc.] bible version. [[link](#)]

JOHN 8 - JESUS TEACHES THAT FREEDOM AND ETERNITY COMES ONLY FROM TRUTH AND THAT HIS WORDS ARE TRUTH AND THEREFORE ARE FREEDOM AND ETERNITY -- 'JOHN 8:31-32 31 THEN SAID JESUS TO THOSE JEWS WHICH BELIEVED ON HIM, IF YE CONTINUE IN MY WORD, THEN ARE YE MY DISCIPLES INDEED; AND YE SHALL KNOW THE TRUTH, AND THE TRUTH SHALL MAKE YOU FREE.'

'John 8:1-12 [After the Feast of Tabernacles] Jesus went unto the Mount of Olives. And early in the morning He came again into the Temple, and all the people came unto Him; and He sat down, and taught them. And the Scribes and Pharisees brought unto Him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the midst, They say unto Him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act. Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou? This they said, tempting Him, that they might have to accuse Him [trying to get Jesus to contradict the Laws of Moses, but Jesus is the voice that spoke the Law to Moses]. But Jesus stooped down, and with his finger wrote on the ground [dust, sin], as though He heard them not. So when they continued asking Him, He lifted up [resurrection] Himself, and said unto them, He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her. And again He stooped down, and wrote on the ground. And they which heard it, \*being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, even unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst. When Jesus had lifted up [resurrection] Himself, and saw none but the woman, He said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee? She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more. Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: He that followeth Me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the Light of Life.'

JOHN 9 - JESUS PERFORMS HIS 6TH MIRACLE IN THE GOSPEL OF JOHN BY HEALING A MAN BLIND SINCE BIRTH -- 'JOHN 9:17 THEY SAY UNTO THE BLIND MAN AGAIN, WHAT SAYEST THOU OF HIM (JESUS), THAT HE HATH OPENED THINE EYES? HE SAID, HE (JESUS) IS A PROPHET.'

'John 9:5-15 As long as I am in the world, I am the light of the world. 6 When He (Jesus) had thus spoken, He spat on the ground, and made clay [mankind, clay - the condition of frail humanity] of the spittle, and He anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay, And said unto him, Go, wash in the pool of Siloam [Lit. Greek - Apostle], which is by interpretation, Sent. He went His way therefore, and washed, and came seeing. The neighbors therefore, and they which before had seen him that he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat and begged? Some said, This is he: others said, He is like him: but he said, I am he. Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened? He answered and said, A Man that is called Jesus made clay, and anointed mine eyes [with clay], and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam [Apostle], and wash: and I went and washed, and I received sight. Then said they unto him, Where is He? He said, I know not. They brought to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blind. And it was the Sabbath day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes. Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I [went and] washed, and do see.' - The clay that Jesus made and anointed the eyes of the blind man with is the clay of humanity. The man was physically blind but he was also unaware that others who were not blind were still suffering just as much as he was but in different was. The man was "Sent out" Apostatized to go into the world and to see how others live others who do not have the luxury of begging in the Temple itself where the generosity of mankind is at its best but going out into the world and seeing the condition of the world apart from the Temple.

JOHN 10 - JESUS NOW TEACHES THAT HE HAS MORE SHEEP TO BRING INTO HIS FLOCK AND INTO HIS PASTURE THAN JUST THE NATURAL SHEEP OF ISRAEL -- 'JOHN 10:16 AND OTHER SHEEP [GENTILES] I HAVE, WHICH ARE NOT OF THIS [JEWISH] FOLD: THEM ALSO I MUST BRING, AND THEY SHALL HEAR MY VOICE; AND THERE SHALL BE ONE FOLD, AND ONE SHEPHERD.'

John 10:7-18 Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep. All that ever came before Me are thieves and robbers [i.e. King Saul - a type of Satan]: but the sheep did not hear them. I am the door: by Me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture. The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly. I am the good shepherd [i.e. King David - a type of Jesus]: the good shepherd giveth His Life for the sheep. But he that is an hireling [i.e. King Solomon - a type of the Antichrist], and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep. The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep. I am the good shepherd, and know My sheep, and am known of mine. As the Father knoweth Me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down My life for the sheep. And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear My voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd. Therefore doth my Father love me, because I lay down My life [Cross], that I might take it again [Resurrection]. \*No man taketh it [life] from Me, but I lay it down of Myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This commandment have I received of My Father. - The cross of Jesus Christ was not an accident nor the work of man or even of devils it was the predetermined plan of God because only the cross of Jesus could free mankind from our self-imposed predicament of sin and death and liberate us into the Heavenly eternal life that we were created to be a part of with God in Heaven.

JOHN 11 - JESUS PERFORMS HIS 7TH MINISTRY MIRACLE IN THE GOSPEL OF JOHN WHEN HE CALLS THE DEAD LAZARUS BY NAME AND RAISES HIM BACK TO LIFE - 'JOHN 11:43-45 43 AND WHEN HE (JESUS) THUS HAD SPOKEN, HE CRIED WITH A LOUD VOICE, LAZARUS, COME FORTH. AND HE (LAZARUS) THAT WAS DEAD CAME FORTH, BOUND HAND AND FOOT WITH GRAVE CLOTHES: AND HIS FACE WAS BOUND ABOUT WITH A NAPKIN. JESUS SAITH UNTO THEM, LOOSE HIM, AND LET HIM GO. THEN MANY OF THE JEWS WHICH CAME TO MARY, AND HAD SEEN THE THINGS WHICH JESUS DID, BELIEVED ON HIM.'

'John 11:11-27 These things said He: and after that He saith unto them, Our friend Lazarus sleepeth; but I go, \*that I may awake him out of sleep [it's not that people sleep when they die but that sleep is a reference to death in that it is harmless to the Christian]. Then said his disciples, Lord, if he sleep, he shall do well. Howbeit Jesus spake of his death: but they thought that he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep. Then said Jesus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead. 15 And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe; nevertheless let us go unto him. Then said Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellow disciples, Let us also go, that we may die with Him. Then when Jesus came, he found

that he [Lazarus] had lain in the grave four days already. ... Then said Martha unto Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died. But I know, that even now, whatsoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give it thee. Jesus saith unto her, \*Thy brother shall rise again. Martha saith unto him, I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day. \*Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in Me, though he were dead, yet shall he live: And whosoever liveth and believeth in Me shall never die [separate from God]. Believest thou this? She saith unto Him, Yea, Lord: I believe that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world.' - Jesus is unequivocally demonstrating that as God He has authority over human life and death and over human separation from God or human reconciliation to God.

JOHN 12 - THE GOSPEL OF JOHN NOW TAKES US INTO HOLY WEEK THAT LAST WEEK OF JESUS' MINISTRY PHYSICALLY AMONG MANKIND ON EARTH - "THEN JESUS SIX DAYS BEFORE THE PASSOVER CAME TO BETHANY" WITH THE DAY OF PASSOVER PLUS THE THREE DAYS AND THREE NIGHTS IN THE TOMB THIS PLACES JESUS' AND THE DISCIPLES ARRIVAL AT BETHANY ON THE FRIDAY 10 DAYS BEFORE THE SUNDAY RESURRECTION WITH THE ACTUAL TRIUMPHAL ENTRY "ON THE NEXT DAY" OCCURRING ON THE NEXT DAY THE SATURDAY SABBATH DAY -- 'JOHN 12:1-2 THEN JESUS SIX DAYS BEFORE THE PASSOVER CAME TO BETHANY, WHERE LAZARUS WAS WHICH HAD BEEN DEAD, WHOM HE RAISED FROM THE DEAD. THERE THEY MADE HIM A SUPPER; AND MARTHA SERVED: BUT LAZARUS WAS ONE OF THEM THAT SAT AT THE TABLE WITH HIM.' - 'JOHN 12:12-15 ON THE NEXT DAY [10TH OF NISAN - SELECTION OF THE PASSOVER LAMB] MUCH PEOPLE THAT WERE COME TO THE FEAST, WHEN THEY HEARD THAT JESUS WAS COMING TO JERUSALEM, TOOK BRANCHES OF PALM TREES, AND WENT FORTH TO MEET HIM, AND CRIED, HOSANNA: BLESSED IS THE KING OF ISRAEL THAT COMETH IN THE NAME OF THE LORD. AND JESUS, WHEN HE HAD FOUND A YOUNG ASS, SAT THEREON; AS IT IS WRITTEN, FEAR NOT, DAUGHTER OF SION (ZION): BEHOLD, THY KING COMETH, SITTING ON AN ASS'S COLT.'

John 12:20-32 And there were certain Greeks among them that came up to worship at the [Passover] feast: The same came therefore to Philip, which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus. Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again Andrew and Philip tell Jesus. And Jesus answered them, saying, The hour is come, that the Son of Man should be glorified. ... And I, if I be lifted up [crucifixion and resurrection] from the earth, will draw all men unto Me.' - The Gentiles were not allowed to seek Jesus until after His death and resurrection as only then will He "draw all men" unto Himself. - Note: It's hard for a Gentile to understand but actually both the O.T. and the N.T. Covenants of God are with the Jews [Jeremiah 31:31] and belong to the Jews [Hebrews 8:8]. There was no Gentile representation at the Passover when the N.T. was initiated apart from the Promise of God given to Abraham [Genesis 12:3] that in Jesus all Nations would be blessed. Everyone involved with and seated at the Passover Table was Jewish including Jesus and none of them became a Christian by eating the Passover. The Jewish Disciples of Jesus became Christian followers of Jesus the same way everyone else does by acknowledging His sinless death on the cross and by acknowledging His resurrection of eternal life. The New Testament that was instituted the evening of the Passover and went into effect with the death and resurrection of Jesus and is for the 'House of Israel'. The New Testament was not finalized at the Passover it was finalized and institutionalized with the giving of the Holy Spirit an event that happened after the Resurrection of Jesus [and after the betrayal and rejection of Jesus] then when He ascended into Heaven briefly the Day of His Resurrection and He was received by His Father in Heaven as the acceptable Atonement offering for mankind to God the Father then that same Resurrection day sent the Comforter the Holy Spirit to mankind in the Baptism of Jesus Christ. As Gentile Christians we have entered into the Jewish New Testament Covenant by the Promises of God not by the Covent of God. The New Testament Covenant belongs to the Jews and through the death and Resurrection of Jesus Christ we are invited and welcomed into their Covenant to be partakers of their promises and of the blessings that have been given to the Jews from God. Having received an invitation to join in on their eternal Heavenly blessings we need to be certain that we do not, even accidentally, take away from the Jews what already belongs to the Jews and we also need to make certain that we are grateful to God and to the Jews for the free gift we have been given and to receive it with gratitude and thankfulness so we don't accidentally give a false impression of taking from the Jews something that is not ours and of being guilty of appearing to take and enter the Kingdom of God by force when in fact it has been freely given to us in the promises of God.

JOHN 13 - THE DAY OFF THE PASSOVER AFTER A LUNCH JESUS WASHES THE FEET OF HIS DISCIPLES IN PREPARATION OF THE PASSOVER

LATER THAT EVENING -- 'JOHN 13:31-35 THEREFORE, WHEN HE (JUDAS) WAS GONE OUT [OF THE UPPER ROOM], JESUS SAID, NOW IS THE SON OF MAN GLORIFIED, AND GOD IS GLORIFIED IN HIM. IF GOD BE GLORIFIED IN HIM, GOD SHALL ALSO GLORIFY HIM IN HIMSELF, AND SHALL STRAIGHTWAY GLORIFY HIM. LITTLE CHILDREN, YET A LITTLE WHILE I AM WITH YOU. YE SHALL SEEK ME: AND AS I SAID UNTO THE JEWS, WHITHER I GO, YE CANNOT COME [BY THE LAWS OF MOSES]; SO NOW I SAY TO YOU. A NEW [PERSPECTIVE] COMMANDMENT I GIVE UNTO YOU, THAT YE LOVE ONE ANOTHER; AS I HAVE LOVED YOU [NEW PERSPECTIVE - HE GAVE HIS LIFE FOR US], THAT YE ALSO LOVE ONE ANOTHER. BY THIS SHALL ALL MEN KNOW THAT YE ARE MY DISCIPLES, IF YE HAVE LOVE ONE TO ANOTHER.'

'John 13:1-12 Now \*before the Feast of the Passover, when Jesus knew that his hour was come that he should depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved His own which were in the world, He loved them unto the end. And supper [lunch] being ended, the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, to betray Him; Jesus knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God; He riseth from supper [lunch], and laid aside His garments; and took a towel, and girded Himself. After that He poureth water into a bason [basin], and began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe them with the towel wherewith He was girded. ... So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set down again ...' - 'John 13:21-3121 When Jesus had thus said, He was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me. Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake. Now there was leaning on Jesus' bosom one of his disciples [John], whom Jesus loved. Simon Peter therefore beckoned to him (John), that he should ask who it should be of whom He (Jesus) spake. He then lying on Jesus' breast saith unto Him, Lord, who is it? Jesus answered, He it is, to whom I shall give a sop [sauce], when I have dipped [bread in] it. And when He had dipped [bread in] the sop, He gave it to Judas Iscariot, the son of Simon. And after the sop Satan entered into him (Judas). Then said Jesus unto him, That thou doest, do quickly. Now no man at the [Passover] table knew for what intent He spake this unto him. For some of them thought, because Judas had the bag, that Jesus had said unto him, Buy those things that we have need of against the feast [Feast of Unleavened Bread]; or, that he should give something to the poor. He then having received the sop went immediately out: and it was night [the Passover Feast is the only Feast that is not also a sundown curfew feast]. Therefore, when he (Judas) was gone out, Jesus said, Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in Him.'

JOHN 14 - JUDAS HAVING LEFT BEFORE THE CONCLUSION OF THE PASSOVER FEAST - JESUS AND REMAINING ELEVEN DISCIPLES CONCLUDE THE FEAST OF PASSOVER BY SINGING A PSALM - THEN THE PASSOVER FEAST NOT BEING A CURFEW FEAST JESUS AND HIS ELEVEN DISCIPLES DEPART THE UPPER ROOM AND GO TO THE GARDEN OF GETHSEMANE, ON MOUNT OLIVET - ALONG THE WAY TO THE GARDEN OF GETHSEMANE JESUS EXPLAINS THAT UNLESS HE DEPARTS THE EARTH AND GOES BACK INTO HEAVEN THAT THE HOLY SPIRIT CANNOT BE GIVEN OR SENT TO MANKIND [MANKIND WOULD STILL BE IN SIN AND CANNOT RECEIVE THE HOLY SPIRIT] -- 'JOHN 14:1-4 LET NOT YOUR HEART BE TROUBLED: YE BELIEVE IN GOD, BELIEVE ALSO IN ME. IN MY FATHER'S HOUSE ARE MANY MANSIONS: \*IF IT WERE NOT SO, I WOULD HAVE TOLD YOU. I GO TO PREPARE A PLACE FOR YOU. AND IF I GO [TO HEAVEN] AND PREPARE A PLACE FOR YOU, I WILL COME AGAIN [SECOND COMING], AND RECEIVE YOU UNTO MYSELF; THAT WHERE I AM, THERE YE MAY BE ALSO. AND WHITHER I GO [HEAVEN] YE KNOW, AND THE WAY [THROUGH JESUS CHRIST] YE KNOW.'

John 14:15-21 If ye love Me (Jesus), keep My commandments. And I will pray the Father, and He shall give you another Comforter [Holy Spirit], that He may abide with you forever; Even the Spirit of Truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth Him not, neither knoweth Him: but ye know Him; \*for He dwelleth with you, and \*shall be in you [born again]. I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you. Yet a little while, and the world seeth Me no more; but ye (Disciples) see Me: because I live [Resurrection], ye shall [resurrection] live also. At that day ye shall know that I Am in My Father, and ye in Me, and \*I in you [Resurrection Day]. He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth Me: and he that loveth Me shall be loved of My Father, and \*I will love him, and will manifest Myself to him (believer-follower).

52 DIFFERENT WEEKLY BIBLE PASSAGES TO READ BEFORE TAKING THE LORD'S SUPPER - JEFF HIMMEL, THE PREACHER AT THE SPRING WARRIOR CHURCH OF CHRIST IN TAYLOR COUNTY, FLORIDA, WROTE AN INTERESTING ARTICLE IN THE CHURCH'S WEEKLY LIFELINES BULLETIN ENTITLED, THOUGHTS AROUND THE LORD'S TABLE {NOTE: THESE ARE SOME EXCELLENT VERSES BUT THE PASTOR WHO WROTE



AND PUBLISHED THIS ARTICLE SEEMED TO HAVE THE EVER PRESENT AGENDA OF PUTTING ALL MODERN [PARAPHRASE] BIBLE VERSIONS ON THE SAME LEVEL AS THE KJV [TRANSLATION] BIBLE. - ALSO NOTE: THE VARIOUS MODERN BIBLE VERSIONS (NKJV, NIV, TNIV, NLT) ARE NOT "TRANSLATIONS" BUT ARE WHAT ARE CALLED "PARAPHRASES" WHERE THE MODERN 'TRANSLATORS' SIMPLY PARAPHRASED THE TEXT OF THE MODERN BIBLE VERSIONS WITH WHAT THEY THINK THE BIBLE SHOULD HAVE ORIGINALLY SAID [AND THEY USE KNOWINGLY FRAUDULENT AND FORGED DOCUMENTS TO ATTEMPT TO JUSTIFY THEIR OFTEN EGREGIOUS AND ERRONEOUS PARAPHRASES]. A PARAPHRASE (OPINIONATED) BIBLE VERSION IS VERY, VERY DIFFERENT FROM THE TRUSTWORTHY, ACCURATELY TRANSLATED [MOSTLY WORD FOR WORD AT ABOUT 99.9%] KJV BIBLE.}

52 Passages to read before taking the Lord's Supper: Before we pass around the Lord's Supper each week at Spring Warrior (Acts 20:7), the man responsible for leading the observance will usually read a passage from the Bible reminding us either of the significance of taking the Lord's Supper or the significance of Christ's death. In his article, Mr. Himmel points out that Christians oftentimes needlessly limit their choice of passages to simply a trite few (e.g., Matthew 26:26-29 1 Corinthians 11, etc.). There are many more passages available. So my challenge to the readers is this: If you lead the Lord's Supper, what passages do you read aloud? If you don't "head the table" in your congregation, but do read from your Bible while the Lord's Supper is being passed around, what passages do you read? I will begin our list with the tried and true mentioned in Jeff's article. Let's see if we can't come up with 52 different passages, one for each week throughout the year. Add your passages via a comment.

Matthew 26:26-29. Matthew's account of the evening in which Christ instituted the Lord's Supper. Mark 14:22-26. Mark's parallel account to Matthew 26. Luke 22:14-22. Luke's account of the institution of the Lord's Supper differs from that described in Matthew and Mark in that it tells of Jesus instructing the disciples to "divide" the cup among themselves before partaking of the bread and fruit of the vine. This passage is useful when studying with someone who insists that everyone in the congregation should drink from the same cup ("one-cuppers"). Acts 20:7. Yes, this is a great passage for the authority for the observance occurring on the first day of the week, but can't we come up with a better passage for the meaning of the occasion? 1 Corinthians 11:23-29. "For as often as you eat this bread and drink this cup, you proclaim the Lord's death till He comes." (1 Cor. 11:26, NKJV) Psalm 22, often referred to as the Psalm of the Cross. "They have pierced my hands and my feet ... They divide my garments among them" (NIV vss. 16, 19). and cast lots for my clothing Isaiah 53. A Messianic prophecy which actually begins In Isa. 52:13. Romans 5:6-11. "But God demonstrates His own love toward us, in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us." (Rom. 5:8, NKJV) 1 Corinthians 5:7 with Exodus 12:5, 14 (or Numbers 28:19). Christ is our Passover sacrifice who saves us from death. 1 Corinthians 5:6-8 with Exodus 12:14-20. Taking the memorial feast in sincerity and truth. not in a sinful condition, and not with sinners. 2 Corinthians 5:14-21. "And he died for all, that those who live should no longer live for themselves but for him who died for them and was raised again. " (2 Cor. 5:15, TNIV) 4/26/2009 Philippians 2:5-11. "He humbled himself by becoming obedient to death-even death on a cross!" (Phil 2:8, TNIV) Philippians 3:10 with 1 Corinthians 11:24 and 1 Corinthians 10:16-18. "that I may know Him and the power of His resurrection, and the fellowship of His sufferings, being conformed to His death" (Phil. 3:10, NKJV). Christ says that the bread represents his body which was broken for us. Paul says that we partake or share the communion. So, in a sense, by partaking of the Lord's Supper we share in the sufferings of Christ. (5/17/09) Hebrews 2:14-18. "Inasmuch then as the children have partaken of flesh and blood, He Himself likewise shared in the same, that through death He might destroy him who had the power of death, that is, the devil, and release those who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage." (Heb. 2:14-15, NKJV) Hebrews 9:12-15. "For if the blood of bulls and goats and the ashes of a heifer, sprinkling the unclean, sanctifies for the purifying of the flesh, how much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered Himself without spot to God, cleanse your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?" (Heb. 9:13-14, NKJV) You could start reading in verse 1, but I have paired these down into smaller readings simply to prepare our minds for taking the Lord's Supper. Hebrews 9:16-28. "He has appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of Himself. ... Christ was offered once to bear the sins of many. To those who eagerly wait for Him He will appear a second time, apart from sin, for salvation." (Heb. 9:26, 28, NKJV) Hebrews 10:1-10. "For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and goats could take away sins. ... He takes away the first that He may establish the second." (Heb. 10:4, 9, NKJV) Hebrews 10:11-18. "But this Man, after He had offered one sacrifice for sins forever, sat down at the right hand of God. ... For by one offering He has perfected forever those who are being sanctified. ... Now where there is remission of these, there is no longer an offering for sin." (Heb. 10:12, 14, 18, NKJV) 1 John 4:9-10. "God showed how much he loved us by sending his one and only Son into the world so that we might have eternal life through him. This is real love-not that we loved God, but that he loved us and sent his Son as a sacrifice to take away our sins." (NLT) Jeremiah 31:-34 with Matthew 26:26-28. "Behold, the days are coming, says the LORD, when I will make a new

covenant .... I will forgive their iniquity, and their sin I will remember no more." (Jer. 31:31, 34) "Drink from it, all of you. For this is My blood of the new covenant, which is shed for many for the remission of sins." (Matt. 26:27-28) Luke 22:20 with Genesis 31:44-54. Pointing out that part of the purpose behind the memorial feast is to remind people of their covenant relationship with God in much the same way that Jacob and Laban shared a feast to memorialize their covenant of peace. Exodus 12:5, 14 (or Numbers 28:19) with John 1:29. "Behold! The Lamb of God who takes away the sin of the world!" John 3:16. By partaking in the communion, we are proclaiming Christ's life, death and resurrection. John 3:16 affirms that Christ was obedient to the will of God to the point of death for all who believe in Christ. Some may want to read this passage with 1 John 4:9-10. Deuteronomy 8:3 with John 6:30-33, 48-51. God gave the Jews manna so they would learn that they could not live by bread alone. Then He gave the world Jesus, the bread of life. John 6:54-56 with Deuteronomy 12:16 & Leviticus 17:10-11. Under the Old Law of Moses, God was given the blood of the sacrifice. Men were prohibited from drinking blood because life is in the blood. Under the New Covenant, Christ says that whoever drinks his blood has eternal life, and figuratively, we drink his blood when we drink the fruit of the vine. Although the context of John 6 is not directly related to the Lord's Supper, Christ is saying that whoever believes in Him eats His flesh and drinks His blood. Who believes Christ, but those who obey all His teachings, including the command (1 Cor. 11:24-25) to eat the Lord's Supper? (3/22/09) Acts 2:21-36, Peter's sermon on Pentecost. "Him, being delivered by the determined purpose and foreknowledge of God, you have taken by lawless hands, have crucified, and put to death; whom God raised up, having loosed the pains of death, because it was not possible that He should be held by it" (Acts 2:23-24, NKJV). 1 Corinthians 10:24 with Deuteronomy 16:3. Comparing Christ's body of suffering to the Passover bread of suffering. 2 Corinthians 6:14-7:1. When we come together and share the same bread and fruit of the vine, we stress not only our unity and equality before God, but also His call for us to be holy, sanctified, set apart and consecrated. "Do not be unequally yoked together with unbelievers. For what fellowship has righteousness with lawlessness? And what communion has light with darkness? And what accord has Christ with Belial? Or what part has a believer with an unbeliever? And what agreement has the temple of God with idols? For you are the temple of the living God." (2 Cor. 6:14-16, NKJV) Ephesians 2:11-18. Christ's death reconciled Jew and Gentile to each other and to God. The fruit of the vine represents Christ's blood which was shed for the remission of sins. (Matt. 26:27-28) Colossians 2:11-15, "... buried with Him in baptism, in which you also were raised with Him through faith in the working of God, who raised Him from the dead. And you, being dead in your trespasses and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He has made alive together with Him, having forgiven you all trespasses, ... having nailed it to the cross...." (NKJV) What additional passages can you come up with? [\[link\]](#)

JOHN 15 - JESUS AND THE DISCIPLES ARE STILL CONTINUING THEIR WALK TO THE GARDEN OF GETHSEMANE AND JESUS CONTINUES TO INSTRUCT THE DISCIPLES ABOUT THE COMING OF THE HOLY SPIRIT ABOUT HIS RESURRECTION AND ABOUT THEIR ETERNITY WITH HIM IN HEAVEN -- 'JOHN 15:1-5 I AM THE TRUE VINE, AND MY FATHER IS THE HUSBANDMAN [CARETAKER].'

'John 15:1-5 I Am the True Vine, and My Father is the Husbandman [Caretaker]. Every branch (Disciple) in Me that beareth not fruit He taketh away: and every branch that beareth fruit, He purgeth [cleanses] it, that it may bring forth more fruit. Now ye are clean through the Word which I have spoken unto you. Abide in Me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the Vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in Me. I Am the Vine, ye (Disciples) are the branches: He that abideth in Me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without Me ye can do nothing. If a man abide not in Me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned.' - In Jesus there is life and fruitfulness [relationship with God] apart from Jesus there is no fruitfulness [relationship with God] and no life.

JOHN 16 - JESUS EXPLAINS THAT THE LIFE OF A DISCIPLE WITHOUT THE PHYSICAL PRESENCE OF JESUS IS GOING TO BE DIFFICULT -- 'JOHN 16:1-3 THESE THINGS HAVE I (JESUS) SPOKEN UNTO YOU, THAT YE (DISCIPLES) SHOULD NOT BE OFFENDED. THEY [RELIGIOUS AND POLITICAL LEADERS] SHALL PUT YOU OUT OF THE SYNAGOGUES: YEA, THE TIME COMETH, THAT WHOSOEVER KILLETH YOU WILL THINK THAT HE DOETH GOD SERVICE. AND THESE THINGS WILL THEY DO UNTO YOU, BECAUSE THEY HAVE NOT KNOWN THE FATHER, NOR ME.'

'John 16:7-16 Nevertheless I (Jesus) tell you the Truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: \*for if I go not away, the Comforter [Holy Spirit] will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send Him unto you. And when He is come, \*He will

reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: Of sin, because they believe not on Me; Of righteousness, because I [Righteousness] go to My Father, and ye see Me no more; Of judgment, because the prince [Satan] of this world [system] is judged. I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now. Howbeit when He, the Spirit of Truth, is come, He will guide you into all Truth: \*for He [Holy Spirit] shall not speak [referencing] of Himself; but whatsoever He shall hear [be in agreement with], that shall He speak: and He will shew you things to come. He shall glorify Me: \*for He shall receive of Mine, and shall shew it unto you. All things that the Father hath are Mine: therefore said I, that He shall take of Mine, and shall shew it unto you. \*A little while, and ye shall not see Me [Crucifixion death]: and again, a little while, and ye shall see Me [Resurrection Life], because I go to the Father.'

JOHN 17 - THE HIGH PRIESTLY PRAYER OF JESUS - JESUS PRAYS FOR HIS DISCIPLES AND ALL OF THIS FUTURE FOLLOWERS HIS 'HIGH PRIESTLY PRAYER' -- 'JOHN 17:1-3 THESE WORDS SPAKE JESUS, AND LIFTED UP HIS EYES TO HEAVEN, AND SAID, FATHER, THE HOUR IS COME; GLORIFY THY SON, THAT THY SON ALSO MAY GLORIFY THEE: AS THOU HAST GIVEN HIM POWER OVER ALL FLESH, \*THAT HE SHOULD GIVE ETERNAL LIFE TO AS MANY AS THOU HAST GIVEN HIM. AND \*THIS IS LIFE ETERNAL, THAT THEY MIGHT KNOW THEE THE ONLY TRUE GOD, AND JESUS CHRIST, WHOM THOU HAST SENT.' - 'JOHN 17:20-21 NEITHER PRAY I FOR THESE (DISCIPLES) ALONE [ONLY], BUT FOR THEM [FUTURE DISCIPLES] ALSO WHICH SHALL BELIEVE ON ME THROUGH THEIR WORD [MINISTRY]; THAT THEY ALL MAY BE ONE [CHURCH]; AS THOU, FATHER, ART IN ME, AND I IN THEE, THAT THEY ALSO MAY BE ONE [BODY] IN US: THAT THE WORLD MAY BELIEVE THAT THOU HAST SENT ME.

John 17:1-26 These words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to Heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify Thee: As Thou hast given Him power over all flesh, \*that He (Jesus) should give Eternal Life to as many as Thou hast given Him. And \*this is Life Eternal, that they (humans) might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent. I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished the work which Thou gavest Me to do. And now, O Father, glorify thou Me with thine own self with \*the glory which I had with Thee before the world was. I have manifested Thy Name unto the men which thou gavest Me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them Me; and \*they have kept thy word. Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given Me are of Thee. \*For I have given unto them (Disciples) the Words which thou gavest Me; and they have received them, and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that Thou didst send Me. I pray for them (Disciples): \*I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given Me; for they are Thine. And all Mine are Thine, and Thine are Mine; and I Am Glorified in them (Disciples). And now I Am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, \*keep through Thine own Name those whom thou hast given Me, that they [Disciples] may be one, as we are. While I was with them in the world, I kept them in Thy Name: those that Thou gavest Me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition [Judas by his own freewill]; that the scripture might be fulfilled. And now come I to thee; and \*these things I speak in the world, that they might have My joy fulfilled in themselves. I have given them Thy Word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I Am not of the world. I pray not that Thou shouldst take them out of the world, but that Thou shouldst keep them from the evil. \*They are not of the world, even as I Am not of the world. Sanctify them through Thy Truth: Thy Word is Truth. As thou hast sent Me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world. And for their sakes I Sanctify [go to Heaven] Myself, that they also might be sanctified through the Truth. Neither pray I for these alone, but \*for them [future Disciples] also which shall Believe on Me through their word [Ministry]; That they all may be one [Church]; as thou, Father, art in Me, and I in thee, that they also may be one [body] in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent Me. And the Glory which thou gavest Me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: I in them, and Thou in Me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that Thou hast sent Me, \*and hast loved them, as Thou hast loved Me. Father, I will that they also, whom Thou hast given Me, be with Me where I am [in Heaven and while on earth]; that they may behold My glory, which Thou hast given Me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world. O righteous Father, the world hath not known Thee: but I have known Thee, and these have known that Thou hast sent Me. And I have declared unto them Thy Name, and will declare it: that the Love wherewith Thou hast Loved Me may be in them, and I in them.' The High Priestly Prayer of Jesus to His Father in Heaven revealing to His Disciples His heart towards His father and His heart towards all His Disciples.

JOHN 18 - AFTER HIS HIGH PRIESTLY PRAYER TO HIS FATHER IN HEAVEN - JESUS STEPS OVER THE SMALL STREAM "BROOK OF CEDRON" AND JESUS WITH HIS ELEVEN DISCIPLES ARRIVE AT THE GARDEN OF GETHSEMANE - JESUS SEPARATES HIMSELF FROM HIS FOLLOWERS AND GOES A SHORT DISTANCE TO PRAY - JUDAS BRINGING TEMPLE GUARDS TO ARREST JESUS CATCHES UP WITH JESUS IN THE GARDEN OF GETHSEMANE WHERE JESUS IS ARRESTED AND BROUGHT TO JERUSALEM TO MULTIPLE TRIALS INVOLVING THE SANHEDRIN, HEROD AND FINALLY PONTIUS PILATE WHO WILL SENTENCE JESUS TO DEATH ON THE CROSS - AS THE DAWN ARISES PETER WILL DENY KNOWING JESUS THREE TIMES -- 'JOHN 18:1-2 WHEN JESUS HAD SPOKEN THESE WORDS, HE WENT FORTH WITH HIS DISCIPLES OVER THE BROOK CEDRON, WHERE WAS A GARDEN, INTO THE WHICH HE ENTERED, AND HIS DISCIPLES. AND JUDAS ALSO, WHICH BETRAYED HIM, KNEW THE PLACE: FOR JESUS OFTTIMES RESORTED THITHER WITH HIS DISCIPLES.'

'John 18:28 Then [Jewish leaders] led they Jesus from Caiaphas [the High Priest installed by Rome while Annas was the High Priest, there were two High Priests] unto the hall of judgment: and it was early; and they themselves went not into the judgment hall, lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the Passover [the Unleavened Bread portion of the Passover Week, the Crucifixion day was a Feast curfew day, Unleavened Bread has a curfew the Passover does not].' - 'John 18:36-38 Jesus answered [Pontius Pilate], \*My Kingdom is not of this world: if My kingdom were of this world, then would My servants [physically] fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is My Kingdom not from hence [the Kingdom of Jesus is no from Heaven]. Pilate therefore said unto Him, Art thou a King then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I Am a King. [Yes] To this end was I born, and for this cause [King of the World] came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the Truth. Every one that is of the Truth heareth My Voice. Pilate saith unto Him, What is truth?' - Note: The 'Thou sayst' was apparently a custom, and it was required when someone was in court facing Roman charges against them, to confirm dialect especially between a Roman and another culture. When a Roman official spoke the non-Roman would reply 'thou sayest' to confirm that they understood what the Roman was saying.'

JOHN 19 - THE REJECTION, DEATH AND BURIAL OF JESUS CHRIST IS COMPLETED - THE CRUCIFIXION DAY IS THE [15TH OF NISAN] ON THE FEAST OF UNLEAVENED BREAD DAY THE DAY AFTER THE [14TH OF NISAN] AND THE PASSOVER DAY - IT IS THE SAME DAY [EXODUS 12:17] THAT THE CHILDREN OF GOD LEFT EGYPT AFTER THE ORIGINAL DEATH OF THE FIRSTBORN PASSOVER IN EGYPT - {THE APOSTLE PAUL EXPLAINS THAT THE PASSOVER WAS THE NIGHT JESUS WAS BETRAYED [1 CORINTHIANS 11:23 - "THAT THE LORD JESUS THE SAME NIGHT IN WHICH HE WAS BETRAYED TOOK BREAD"] THE DAY BEFORE HIS CRUCIFIXION.} -- JOHN 19:4-5 [PONTIUS] PILATE THEREFORE WENT FORTH AGAIN, AND SAITH UNTO THEM, BEHOLD, I BRING HIM (JESUS) FORTH TO YOU, THAT YE MAY KNOW THAT I FIND NO FAULT IN HIM. THEN CAME JESUS FORTH, WEARING THE CROWN OF THORNS, AND THE PURPLE ROBE. AND PILATE SAITH UNTO THEM, BEHOLD THE MAN! - 'ZECHARIAH 6:11-12 THEN TAKE SILVER AND GOLD, AND MAKE CROWNS [SILVER - HIGH PRIEST CROWN, GOLD - KINGS CROWN], AND SET THEM UPON THE HEAD OF JOSHUA (JESUS) THE SON OF JOSEDECH, THE HIGH PRIEST; AND SPEAK UNTO HIM, SAYING, THUS SPEAKETH THE LORD OF HOSTS, SAYING, 'BEHOLD THE MAN' WHOSE NAME IS THE BRANCH (NAZARENE), AND HE SHALL GROW UP OUT OF HIS PLACE AND HE SHALL BUILD THE [HEAVENLY] TEMPLE OF THE LORD:'

John 19:25-27 25 Now there stood by the cross of Jesus His mother, and His mother's sister, Mary the wife of Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene. When Jesus therefore saw His mother, and the Disciple [John] standing by, whom He loved, He saith unto His mother, Woman, behold thy son [Christian fellowship]! Then saith He to the disciple, Behold thy mother [Christian fellowship]! And from that hour that disciple took her unto his own home. - The name Mary in Hebrew means bitter so it was a 'bitter,' 'bitter,' 'bitter,' day, event and place to be at the foot of the cross of Jesus Christ for the followers of Jesus. Note: Jesus on the cross united His Mother Mary and His Disciple John in Christian fellowship not in some form of worldly adoption. Biblically had Mary adopted the Disciple John then he would have gone to her house because that is what the adoption is it is rights and privileges of the house or estate. Apparently Joseph was clearly deceased not being available for any of the events of the adult life of Jesus and also apparently none of the brothers and sisters were followers of Him either, until after the resurrection so Jesus sent His mother to be with John and the soon to be forming Christian Church.

JOHN 20 - RESURRECTION DAY - THE FIRST JEWISH CONVERTS TO CHRISTIANITY THROUGH BELIEF IN THE ETERNAL LIFE RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST - THE SPIRIT BAPTISM OF JESUS CHRIST BEGINS - WITH THE RECEIVING OF THE SPIRIT OF JESUS CHRIST A PERSON [JEW

OR GENTILE] BECOMES A CHRISTIAN - THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH BEGINS! -- 'JOHN 20:14 AND WHEN SHE [MARY MAGDALENE] HAD THUS SAID, SHE TURNED HERSELF BACK, AND SAW JESUS STANDING, AND \*KNEW NOT THAT IT WAS JESUS.' [NOTE: ONLY CHRISTIANS CAN RECOGNIZE JESUS WHILE MARY AND THE OTHER JEWISH DISCIPLES AND FOLLOWERS ALL HAD TO BECOME CHRISTIANS LIKE THE GENTILES HAVE TO AS WELL TO THEN RECOGNIZE JESUS] - 'COLOSSIANS 1:27 ... [THE RESURRECTED JESUS] CHRIST IN YOU, THE HOPE OF GLORY'

John 20:19-23 Then the same day [Resurrection Day] at evening, being [Sunday] the first day of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you. And when He had so said, He shewed unto them his hands and His side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord. Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as My Father [in Heaven] hath sent Me [Jesus has been back to Heaven], even so send I you. And when He had said this, he breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost [Having been to Heaven and received by the Father as the acceptable Atonement the Holy Spirit is now given and available to all mankind]: Whose soever sins ye remit [discernment via the Holy Spirit], they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain [discernment via the Holy Spirit], they are retained.

JOHN 21 - AFTER HIS CRUCIFIXION AND GLORIOUS RESURRECTION JESUS SPENDS 40 MORE DAYS WITH HIS DISCIPLES INSTRUCTING THEM IN HIS ETERNAL KINGDOM - THE KINGDOM THAT THAT THEY ARE TO PRESENT TO ALL MANKIND -- 'JOHN 21:1 AFTER THESE [CRUCIFIXION AND RESURRECTION] THINGS JESUS SHEWED HIMSELF AGAIN TO THE DISCIPLES AT THE SEA OF TIBERIAS (AKA THE SEA OF GALILEE AND LAKE GENNESARET); AND ON THIS WISE SHEWED HE HIMSELF.'

'John 21:24-25 This is the disciple [John] which Testifieth of these things, and wrote these things: and we [Apostles] know that His Testimony [Jesus Christ] is True. And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which, if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that should be written. Amen.' - The beloved Disciple and Apostle of Jesus Christ closes his Gospel to the Christian Church with his personal Testimony that what he has written and recorded for mankind is based in fact and actually did happen and occurred as he has written.

## ACTS

BACKGROUND TO THE BOOK OF ACTS - THE BOOK OF ACTS HAS TRADITIONALLY BEEN CALLED THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES AND THIS CAN BE A BIT CONFUSING BECAUSE THE CONTENTS IS NOT ABOUT ALL THE APOSTLES, BUT PRIMARILY ON THE LIFE OF PETER (CHAPTERS 1-12) AND PAUL (CHAPTERS 13-28) - RATHER THAN A HISTORY BOOK IT IS MORE IN LINE WITH A BIOGRAPHY - LUKE GIVES A RECORD OF THE LIFE [OF JESUS] AND EVENTS OF THE EARLY CHURCH FOR A PERIOD OF ABOUT SIXTY TO SIXTY FIVE YEARS {ABOUT 35 YEARS OF EARLY CHURCH HISTORY: THE ASCENSION OF JESUS CHRIST FROM MOUNT OLIVET, JERUSALEM IN ABOUT 33 A.D. - THE JERUSALEM COUNCIL [1ST CHURCH COUNCIL] IN ABOUT 50 A.D. (ACTS 15) - UNTIL JUST BEFORE THE MARTYRDOM OF THE APOSTLE PAUL IN ROME IN ABOUT 67 A.D.}

The gospels end with the great commission. (Matthew 28:19-20). "Therefore go and make disciples of all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, and teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you. And surely I will be with you always, to the very end of the age." The book of Acts opens with instructions to the Disciples to wait in Jerusalem for the Holy Spirit. These instructions become the theme of the book of Acts and give us a clue to how the spread of Christianity would take place. The purpose of Acts is to show the spread of the Gospel throughout the then known world. 'But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.' (Acts 1:1-8). The disciples were to be witnesses. In the first twelve chapters the focus is on the Gospel going forth under Peters direction in Jerusalem. There the ministry was directed mainly among the Jews in Jerusalem. Then the life and ministry of the Apostle Paul is stressed in his missionary activities outside of the borders of Israel. He is known as the Apostle to the Gentiles. -- Jerusalem: Chapter 1-7: Jewish Christian Church which covers about the first fifteen years. Peter is the central character during this period which centers around Jerusalem. -- Judea and Samaria: Chapter 8-12: Gentile

Christian Church takes in the next twenty-five years. Paul is the central character during this period which centers around Antioch. Paul takes the gospel to the Gentiles. Ends of the Earth: Chapter 13-28: Consolidation of the Church covers the last thirty years to the close of this period. John is the central character during this period which centers around Ephesus {though not really mentioned in the Book of Acts}. [\[link\]](#)

#### FOOTSTEPS OF PAUL (PHOTOS)

According to the Acts of the Apostles, Paul made three separate missionary journeys and a journey to Rome. The biblical narrative ends there, but tradition has it that he was martyred in Rome around 67 AD. On the other hand, it is also possible that he was released in Rome following his appeal, and continued his missionary work in various places. Fortunately for modern travelers interested in biblical sites, Paul traveled in some of the most beautiful places around the Mediterranean! Below is an illustrated index of the 11 Footsteps of Paul profiled on Sacred Destinations so far. For photo credits, please see corresponding articles. ... Paul in Rome: According to early tradition, Paul was imprisoned in Rome in 53-62 AD and again in 64 AD. While in Rome he wrote the New Testament books of Ephesians, Colossians, Philemon, 1 and 2 Timothy and Titus. According to the 4th-century historian Eusebius, he (Paul) was beheaded in Rome in 67 AD. [\[link\]](#)

#### A CHRONOLOGICAL STUDY OF PAUL'S MINISTRY

Why is Chronology Important? Chronology is the study of the sequence of events in an historical text, and the comparison of those events with other known events from other sources. The Bible is an historical document, and part of assessing the value of any historical narrative is the study of Chronology. When events in the Bible line up with known dates confirmed outside the Bible, it suggests a high level of reliability in the biblical text. Also, some areas of doctrine are based on chronological assertions, as we shall see in the case of Gal. 2. This outline explains in shortened form how scholars date the events in the ministry of Paul. A more complete study of this process is available in Jack Finnegan, A Handbook of Biblical Chronology. -- Sequential Outline of the Movements of Paul by Major Periods: The first step in studying chronology is to assemble a sequence of events along with all chronological notes. In other words, a narrator will say, "for over two years" or "in time for the Passover." These notes, when assembled, form a time chain, often with some missing spots. Here are the important events for Paul's ministry: [\[link\]](#)

#### THE APOSTLE [PAUL] BY JOHN POLLOCK (BOOK - PAPERBACK)

Product Description: Pollock brings Paul and his amazing story freshly alive, making it possible for you to know Paul much as Luke or Timothy did as they traveled with him. As you turn the pages, you'll sense Paul's motives, his aims and priorities what mattered to him and what he was willing to die for. [\[link\]](#)

#### PAUL: THE EMISSARY (DVD)

Product Description: How did the fiercest opponent of Christianity become one of its greatest advocates? This dramatic video shows you Paul's powerful conversion on the Damascus road, and his transformation from an angry zealot bent on exterminating the church into a messenger willing to pay any price---even death---to bring the message of salvation to the world. Paul's life changed the ancient world and still confronts our world today! Approx. 54 minutes. [\[link\]](#)

#### PETER AND PAUL (DVD)

Product Description: Follow these two very different yet highly influential men over three world-changing decades. Beginning with the crucifixion, you'll see Paul on the road to Damascus, witness the day Peter met Paul in Jerusalem, and



watch them clash later over Jewish law. Anthony Hopkins and Robert Foxworth star in this epic network television mini-series about early Christianity. Approx. 194 minutes. [\[link\]](#)

#### A.D. - THE STUNNING SEQUEL TO JESUS OF NAZARETH - (DVD)

Product Description: The stunning sequel to Jesus of Nazareth, this captivating epic vividly re-creates the turbulent years following the crucifixion of Christ. Witness the growth of the fledgling church, from Peter's first bold sermon at Pentecost to the martyrdom of Paul. Filmed on location in the Middle East and Europe with an all-star cast. Includes a 12-session on-disk study guide. Two DVDs, 6 hours total. Abridged Edition. [\[link\]](#)

#### ACTS - MATTHEW, JOHN & ACTS, 6-DVD SET THE VISUAL BIBLE SERIES (DVD)

Product Description: Journey back to first-century Palestine [Israel] and witness the extraordinary events that changed the world! Meet Matthew and John as they reflect on the events they witnessed as Jesus' disciples. Travel with Luke as he shares the struggles and triumphs of the early church. Shot on location, these vivid portrayals are adapted word-for-word from Scripture. Closed-captioned. Six DVDs, approx. 13 hours total. [\[link\]](#)

ACTS 1 - LUKE A GENTILE PHYSICIAN-DOCTOR [A GREEK BACKGROUND], HISTORIAN, COMPANION TO THE APOSTLE PAUL, EYEWITNESS AND EARLY CHRISTIAN CHURCH RECORDER/REPORTER CONTINUES HIS MINISTRY TO THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH WITH HIS FOLLOW UP TO THE GOSPEL OF LUKE IN HIS SECOND AND FINAL BOOK OF THE BIBLE THE BOOK OF ACTS -- 'ACTS 1:1-3 THE FORMER TREATISE [GOSPEL OF LUKE] {A TREATISE IS A FORMAL AND SYSTEMATIC WRITTEN DISCOURSE ON SOME SUBJECT, GENERALLY LONGER AND TREATING IT IN GREATER DEPTH THAN AN ESSAY, AND MORE CONCERNED WITH INVESTIGATING OR EXPOSING THE PRINCIPLES OF THE SUBJECT. - WIKI.COM} HAVE I [LUKE] MADE [WRITTEN], O THEOPHILUS, \*OF ALL THAT JESUS BEGAN BOTH TO DO AND TEACH, UNTIL THE DAY IN WHICH HE [JESUS] WAS TAKEN UP [ASCENSION AT MOUNT OLIVET, JERUSALEM], AFTER THAT \*\*HE [JESUS] THROUGH THE HOLY GHOST HAD GIVEN COMMANDMENTS [DIRECTIONS] UNTO THE APOSTLES WHOM HE HAD CHOSEN: TO WHOM ALSO HE [JESUS] SHEWED HIMSELF ALIVE [RESURRECTION] AFTER HIS PASSION [PASSION TO REUNITE GOD AND MANKIND - CROSS AND RESURRECTION] \*\*BY MANY INFALLIBLE [IRREFUTABLE] PROOFS, BEING SEEN [EYEWITNESS] OF THEM FORTY DAYS, AND SPEAKING OF THE THINGS PERTAINING TO THE KINGDOM OF GOD ...'

Acts 1:4-14 And, [Jesus] being assembled together with them [on the Mount of Olives - at the Ascension of Jesus], Commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for \*\*the promise of the Father [to send the Comforter - the Holy Spirit as a companion], which, saith He, ye have heard of Me [John 14:6]. For John [the Baptist] truly baptized with water; but ye [already baptized by Jesus, with the Firstfruits of the Spirit (John 20:22) - Christians] shall be baptized [by the Father] with the Holy Ghost [for comfort, wisdom, truth, empowerment, etc. to be a witness of Jesus Christ to the world] not many days hence. When they therefore were come together, they asked of Him, saying, Lord, \*wilt thou at this time restore again the Kingdom to Israel [from Rome]? And He said unto them, It is not for you (Christians) [before Pentecost] to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in His own power. \*\*\*But ye [Christians] shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth. \*\*And when He [Jesus] had spoken these things, while they beheld, He was taken up; and a cloud received Him out of their [visible] sight. \*\*And while they looked stedfastly [for His return] toward Heaven as He went up, behold, two men [Angels] stood by them in white apparel; Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, \*\*why stand ye gazing up into Heaven [at this spot on Mount Olivet]? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen Him go into heaven {but when Jesus visibly returns to Mount Olivet it will be to the Jews not the Church - the Church will already be in Heaven}. Then [departed Mount Olivet] returned they unto Jerusalem from the Mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a Sabbath day's

journey. And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room [in the upper room - where the Passover, Last Supper was eaten], where abode [lived] both [Apostles and Disciples (brethren)] {Apostles} Peter, and James [brother of John], and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas the brother of James [son of Alphaeus]. These all continued with one accord [combined purpose] \*in prayer and supplication, with the women, \*and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with His {Disciples} brethren [Christians]. The Promise of the Father is to send the Comforter and the empower [the Holy Spirit] to those who acknowledge Jesus [John 14:16]. The Promise of Jesus is to give eternal life [John 14:6] to all that come to Him. - John 14:6-21 Jesus saith unto him [Apostle - Thomas], \*\*\*I [Jesus] Am \*the Way, \*the Truth, and \*the Life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by Me. ... If ye love Me, keep My Commandments [instructions]. And I will pray the Father, and He [Father] shall give you another (along with Jesus) Comforter [Holy Spirit], that He [Holy Spirit] may abide with you [eternally] forever; Even the [Holy] Spirit of Truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth Him [Father, Jesus, Holy Spirit] not, neither knoweth Him [God]: but ye know Him; for He [God] dwelleth with you, \*\*\*and shall be in you [Firstfruits - Resurrection Day - birth of the Christian Church]. I [Jesus] will not leave you comfortless: I [Jesus] will come to you [Resurrection]. Yet a little while [death on the cross], and the world seeth Me no more; but ye see Me [Resurrection]: \*\*because I live, ye shall live also. At that [Resurrection] day ye shall know that I Am in My Father, and ye in Me, \*\*and I [Firstfruits] in you. He that hath My Commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth Me: and he that loveth Me shall be loved of My Father [who will baptize with the empowerment of the Holy Spirit], and I will love him, and \*\*will manifest [show] Myself [Jesus] to him [Christian].

ACTS 2 - THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH ALREADY INDIVIDUALLY (LUKE 24:31) [BY FAITH IN THE CROSS AND RESURRECTION OF JESUS] HAVING THE 'BORN AGAIN' FIRSTFRUITS OF THE SPIRIT OF JESUS - THE CHURCH CORPORATELY (ALL IN ONE GROUP) RECEIVES THE 'EXPERIENCE' THE PROMISED BAPTISM OF THE FATHER THE COMFORT AND EMPOWERMENT OF THE HOLY SPIRIT - NOTE: AT PENTECOST THE HOLY SPIRIT IS Poured OUT UPON THE ENTIRE WORLD [JOHN 16:8] - WITH PENTECOST [EMPOWERMENT FOR THE CHURCH, CONVICTION FOR THE WORLD] COMES THE BAPTISM OF PERSECUTION (FIRE) FOR THE CHURCH -- 'ACTS 2:1-5 AND WHEN THE DAY OF PENTECOST [LIT. 50 DAYS - AFTER THE FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS] [5TH LEVITICAL FEAST - LEVITICUS 23:16] WAS FULLY COME, THEY [CHRISTIANS] WERE ALL WITH ONE ACCORD IN ONE PLACE [IN THE UPPER ROOM]. AND SUDDENLY THERE CAME A SOUND FROM HEAVEN AS OF A RUSHING MIGHTY WIND, AND IT FILLED ALL THE HOUSE WHERE THEY WERE SITTING. AND THERE APPEARED UNTO THEM CLOVEN TONGUES LIKE AS OF FIRE [REFINEMENT, TRIALS, PERSECUTION], AND IT SAT UPON EACH OF THEM. AND THEY WERE ALL FILLED [EMPOWERED] WITH THE HOLY GHOST, AND [EXPERIENTIALLY] BEGAN TO SPEAK WITH OTHER TONGUES, AS THE SPIRIT GAVE THEM UTTERANCE. AND THERE WERE DWELLING AT JERUSALEM JEWS, DEVOUT MEN, \*\*\*OUT OF [REPRESENTING] EVERY NATION UNDER HEAVEN.' - 'JOHN 16:7 NEVERTHELESS I [JESUS] TELL YOU THE TRUTH; IT IS EXPEDIENT FOR YOU THAT I GO AWAY [BACK TO HEAVEN]: FOR IF I GO NOT AWAY, THE COMFORTER [HOLY SPIRIT] WILL NOT COME UNTO YOU [AT PENTECOST]; BUT IF I DEPART, I WILL SEND HIM UNTO YOU. AND WHEN HE [HOLY SPIRIT] IS COME, \*\*\*HE WILL REPROVE THE \*WORLD [PENTECOST IS AN OUTPOURING OF THE HOLY SPIRIT UPON THE ENTIRE WORLD] OF SIN, AND OF RIGHTEOUSNESS, AND OF JUDGMENT: OF SIN, BECAUSE THEY BELIEVE NOT ON ME [JESUS]; OF RIGHTEOUSNESS, BECAUSE I GO TO MY FATHER, AND YE SEE ME NO MORE [AFTER THE ASCENSION]; OF JUDGMENT, BECAUSE THE PRINCE OF THIS WORLD [SATAN - DEVIL] IS JUDGED.'

Acts 2:14-21 But Peter, standing up with the Eleven [Apostles - Judas has committed suicide], lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judaea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, \*be this known unto you, and hearken to my words: For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third hour [9:00 A.M.] of the day. \*\*But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel [Joel 2:28-32]; And it shall come to pass in the Last Days [days since - The Triumphal Entry of Jesus in to Jerusalem], saith God, I will pour out of My [Holy] Spirit \*upon all flesh [the entire world]: and your [Jewish, Christian and Gentile - \*the entire world] sons and your daughters shall prophesy [at times everyone (inside and outside of the Church) speaks for a prophetic truth about God, however (outside of the Church) it is often a corrupted message i.e. New Age message (Acts 16:17-18)], and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: And on My servants [Christians] and on My handmaidens [men and women] I will pour out in those days of My Spirit; and they shall prophesy: [including all days - even the days of Tribulation and Great Tribulation] And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapor of smoke [Tribulation]: The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood [Great Tribulation], \*before that Great and Notable Day of the Lord come [2nd Coming]

of Jesus): \*\*\*And it shall come to pass [at any day, at any time, at any moment, Last Days, Church Age, Tribulation, Great Tribulation], that \*whosoever [any person] shall call [at any time] on the Name [Jesus] of the Lord [that person] shall be Saved. - Pentecost, empowerment, witness and persecution: In the few days before Pentecost the Christian Church gathered in the Jewish Temple and worshiped Jesus [Luke 24:53] without any incidents because the Church was without the [external upon] witness of the Holy Spirit. With Pentecost and the giving of the Holy Spirit upon the entire world, upon every individual and with the empowerment of the Christian Church by the Holy Spirit and now all of mankind with the increased presence of God among mankind the conflict between man and God has dramatically increased and the Christian Church is at the forefront of man's conflict with God. With Pentecost the desire for mankind to either accept or reject the Ministry of Jesus Christ has been heightened and those who reject God do so in a more violent manner. - Note: The Baptism of Fire (persecution) upon the Christian is a baptism directly enacted by Jesus [Matthew 3:11] therefore Jesus controls all aspects and intensities of the persecution (Baptism of Fire) in the life of each Christian. To receive the Baptism of Fire from Jesus is to be given the opportunity to grow in faith and trust in Jesus and it is to be trusted enough by Jesus to be able to endure in the Christian faith while continuing to be a witness of Jesus. - Also Note: With Pentecost and the global outpouring of the Holy Spirit upon all mankind [since the blood, cross and death of Jesus - the blood of Jesus has cleansed the entire world (Acts 10:15) - the world [system] is now a clean - however [unclean from within] unsaved mankind is working overtime to corrupt what Jesus has cleansed upon] with the Holy Spirit upon all mankind Christianity and the resurrection life of Jesus Christ that Christianity represents is not a philosophy nor just an idea of a select few but Christianity is the living Spirit, Blood and Word - Testimony of God and therefore because Christianity is a living Spirit that unsaved mankind then physically reacts out of proportion [sometimes in strong denial, rejection, even dangerously, etc.] to the Spiritual calling on their life by God in Jesus Christ.

ACTS 3 - THE EARLY CHRISTIAN CHURCH CONTINUALLY WORSHIPED AND SERVED JESUS CHRIST EVEN AFTER HIS BODILY ASCENSION BACK INTO HEAVEN - AS A PART OF THEIR CHRISTIAN DEVOTION TO JESUS THEIR LIVES AND THE LIVES OF THOSE AROUND THEM WERE DRAMATICALLY ALTERED BEING TRANSFORMED BY THE HOLY SPIRIT TO CONFORM WITHIN THE KINGDOM OF GOD -- 'ACTS 3:1-9 NOW PETER AND JOHN WENT UP TOGETHER INTO THE TEMPLE AT THE HOUR OF PRAYER [CHRISTIANS WENT TO THE TEMPLE ONLY TO PRAY AND PERFORM CERTAIN SERVICES BUT NO LONGER TO SACRIFICE (A LAMB) AS JESUS IS OUR ETERNAL SACRIFICE], BEING THE NINTH HOUR [3:00 P.M.]. AND A CERTAIN MAN LAME [UNABLE TO WALK] FROM HIS MOTHER'S WOMB [PHYSICAL BIRTH] WAS CARRIED, WHOM THEY LAID DAILY AT THE GATE OF THE TEMPLE WHICH IS CALLED BEAUTIFUL, TO ASK ALMS (GIFTS) OF THEM THAT ENTERED INTO THE TEMPLE; WHO SEEING PETER AND JOHN ABOUT TO GO INTO THE TEMPLE ASKED AN ALMS. AND PETER, FASTENING HIS EYES UPON HIM WITH JOHN, SAID, LOOK ON US [MAKE EYE CONTACT]. AND HE GAVE HEED UNTO THEM [LOOKED THEM IN THE EYE], EXPECTING TO RECEIVE SOMETHING OF THEM. THEN PETER SAID [WORLDLY WEALTH], SILVER AND GOLD HAVE I NONE; BUT SUCH AS I HAVE [HEAVENLY WEALTH] GIVE I THEE: \*IN THE NAME [AT JESUS' BIDDING] OF JESUS CHRIST OF NAZARETH RISE UP AND WALK. AND HE [PETER] TOOK HIM BY THE RIGHT HAND [CHRISTIAN FELLOWSHIP], AND LIFTED HIM UP [CROSS AND RESURRECTION OF JESUS]: AND IMMEDIATELY HIS FEET AND ANKLE BONES RECEIVED STRENGTH. AND HE LEAPING UP STOOD [NEW LIFE - RESURRECTION], AND WALKED [CHRISTIAN WALK], AND ENTERED WITH THEM [INTO FELLOWSHIP] INTO THE TEMPLE [TO PRAY TO GOD], WALKING, AND LEAPING, AND PRAISING GOD. AND ALL THE PEOPLE SAW HIM WALKING AND PRAISING GOD ...'

Acts 3:10-26 And they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the Temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him. And as the lame man which was healed held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch that is called Solomon's, greatly wondering. And when Peter saw it, he \*answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk? \*\*\*The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers, hath glorified His Son Jesus; whom ye delivered up, and denied Him in the presence of [Pontius] Pilate, when he was determined to let Him go. But ye denied the Holy One and the Just, and desired a murderer [Barabbas] to be granted unto you; And killed [Jesus] \*\*the Prince of life, whom God hath raised [resurrection] from the dead; \*\*whereof we are witnesses. And His Name [Jesus] \*through faith [cross and resurrection] in His Name hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by Him [Jesus] hath given him [lame man] this perfect [complete] soundness [health] in the presence of you all. And now, brethren, I wot that through ignorance ye did it [crucified Jesus], as did also your rulers. \*But those things, which God before had shewed by the mouth \*of all His prophets, that Christ should suffer, He hath so fulfilled. \*\*\*Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be

blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord; And He [Father] shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you: [Jesus] \*Whom the heaven must receive [remain] {this is where the concept of the Church Rapture emerges as Jesus is to remain in Heaven and not to come physically to the earth until the end of the Book of Revelation and His 2nd Coming to the Jews, Jesus will have gathered His Christian Church together unto Himself in the air (1 Thessalonians 4:17) avoiding coming to earth until later} until the times of restitution [end of the Book of Revelation] of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all His Holy Prophets since the world began. \*\*For Moses truly said (Deuteronomy 18:15) unto the fathers, A Prophet [who is God] shall the Lord your God raise up [resurrection] unto you of your brethren, [a leader of the people of Israel] like unto me [Moses]; Him [Jesus] shall ye hear in all things whatsoever He shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass, that every soul, which will not hear that Prophet [Jesus], shall be destroyed from among the people. Yea, and all the Prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days. \*Ye [redeemed of God] are the Children of the Prophets, and of the Covenant which God made with our fathers, \*\*saying unto Abraham, And in thy seed [Jesus] shall all the Kindreds [Ethnicity] of the earth be Blessed. Unto you [Jews] first(,) God, having raised up [resurrection] His Son Jesus, sent Him to bless you [Jews, first], in turning away every one of you from his iniquities [inability to have a real meaningful relationship with God]. - The Apostles Peter and John demonstrate to the people both in their life and in their preaching that the Spiritual nature of the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ though it has only partially arrived [Firstfruits] for mankind the partial Kingdom of Jesus Christ fully Triumphs over and supersedes the current fallen physical realm and predicament of mankind.

ACTS 4 - THE GOSPEL OF GOD IN JESUS CHRIST HAS BEGUN TO BE PREACHED (PROCLAIMED) TO MANKIND FIRST TO THE JEWS IN JERUSALEM THEN TO THE MIXED MULTITUDE [JEWS AND GENTILES] IN SAMARIA [THE ANCIENT (O.T.) KINGDOM OF NORTHERN ISRAEL] AND ULTIMATELY TO ALL THE GENTILES OF THE WORLD -- 'ACTS 4:1-4 AND AS THEY [APOSTLES] SPAKE UNTO THE PEOPLE, THE PRIESTS, AND THE CAPTAIN [OF THE GUARD] OF THE TEMPLE, AND THE SADDUCEES, CAME UPON THEM, \*BEING GRIEVED [SINCE PENTECOST CHRISTIANITY IS A PERCEIVABLE SPIRIT THAT MEN EITHER REJOICE IN OR ARE GRIEVED BY] THAT THEY TAUGHT THE PEOPLE, \*AND PREACHED THROUGH JESUS \*THE RESURRECTION [OF JUST HUMANS] FROM THE DEAD. AND THEY LAID HANDS ON THEM, AND PUT THEM IN HOLD UNTO THE NEXT DAY: FOR IT WAS NOW EVENTIDE [LIT. CLOSE OF A REGULAR DAY - G2703]. HOWBEIT MANY OF THEM WHICH HEARD THE WORD BELIEVED; AND THE NUMBER OF THE MEN [CONVERTS TO CHRISTIANITY] WAS ABOUT FIVE THOUSAND.'

Acts 4:5-31 And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and scribes, And Annas the High Priest [the Jewish appointed High Priest], and Caiaphas [the Roman appointed High Priest], and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred [Levitical Tribe] of the High Priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem. And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what power, or by what name, have ye done this? \*Then Peter, filled with the Holy Ghost [the continuing empowerment and witness of Pentecost], said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel, If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole [lit. Salvation]; \*\*Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised [resurrection] from the dead, even \*by Him [Jesus] doth this man stand here before you whole. \*This [Jesus] is the stone which was set at nought [aside - not used] of you [Temple] builders (Isaiah 28:16, Psalm 118:22), which is become the head of the corner. \*Neither is there Salvation in any other: \*\*\*for there is none other Name under Heaven \*\*\*given among men, \*\*\*whereby we must be Saved [eternal resurrection life in Jesus]. Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned [unschooled in ministry] and ignorant men [tradesmen], they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus. And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it. But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves, Saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them is manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny it. But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this Name [Jesus]. And they called them, \*and commanded them not to speak at all nor teach in the Name of Jesus. \*\*But Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye. \*For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard. So when they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people: for all men glorified God for that which was done. For the man [who was healed] was above forty years old [an adult], on whom this miracle of healing was shewed. And being let

go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them. And when they [Christians] heard that, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord, \*\*and said, \*Lord, thou art God, \*which hast made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is: Who by the mouth of thy servant David hast said, Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things? The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against His Christ. For of a truth against thy Holy Child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together, For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done. And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness they may speak thy word, By stretching forth thine hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done by the Name of thy Holy Child Jesus. And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, \*and they [Christians] spake the word of God with boldness. - Now the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ has been removed from the religious institutions and the Gospel News is to be brought directly to the people of the world directly from the Children of God.

ACTS 5 - WITH THE PRESENCE AND ASSISTANCE OF THE HOLY SPIRIT PEOPLE ARE ABLE TO TRUST AND DISCERN THE TRUTH OF CHRISTIANITY AND AS A RESULT THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH REALIZES AN ENORMOUS, EXPLOSIVE, UNPRECEDENTED EXPONENTIAL GROWTH IN NUMBERS OF PARTICIPANTS -- 'ACTS 5:14 AND [CHRISTIAN] BELIEVERS WERE THE MORE ADDED TO THE LORD [JESUS CHRIST], MULTITUDES BOTH OF MEN AND WOMEN.'

Acts 5:17-42 Then the High Priest [Annas] rose up, and all they that were with him, which is the sect of the Sadducees [liberal sect of Judaism (Democrats) - Pharisees are the conservative sect (Republicans)], and were filled with indignation, And laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison. \*But the angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doors, and brought them forth, \*\*and said, Go, stand and speak \*in the Temple [speak to the inner spirit of man] to the people all the words of this [eternal resurrection] life. And when they heard that, they entered into the Temple early in the morning, and taught. But the High Priest came, and they that were with him, and called the council [Sanhedrin - Jewish Supreme Court] together, and all the senate of the children of Israel and sent to the prison to have them brought. But when the [Jewish] officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told, Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within. Now when the High Priest and the Captain [of the guard] of the Temple and the Chief Priests heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow. Then came one and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison are standing in the Temple, and Teaching the people. Then went the Captain with the Officers, and brought them without violence: for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned. And when they had brought them, they set them before the Council: and the High Priest asked them, Saying, Did not we straitly command you that ye should not teach in this [Jesus] Name? and, \*\*\*behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your \*doctrine, and intend to bring this man's [Jesus'] blood upon us. \*\*Then Peter and the other apostles answered and said, \*\*We ought to obey God [Jesus] rather than men. The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree. Him hath God exalted with His right hand to be a Prince [Son] and a Saviour, \*for to give repentance to Israel, \*\*and forgiveness of sins. \*\*\*And we are His witnesses of these things; \*\*\*and so is also \*\*\*the Holy Ghost, \*whom God hath given [in comfort, wisdom and empowerment] to them that obey Him. \*When they heard that, they were cut to the heart, \*and took counsel to slay [kill] them. Then stood there up one in the council, a Pharisee, named \*Gamaliel [the Apostle Paul's teacher - Paul was a Pharisee], a doctor [teacher] of the law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the Apostles forth a little space [in another room]; And said unto them [Jewish Council], Ye men of Israel, \*take heed [from God - pray first] to yourselves what ye intend to do as touching these men. For before these days rose up Theudas [a false christ], boasting himself to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain; and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered, \*and [God] brought [it] to nought. After this man rose up Judas [false christ] of Galilee in the days of the taxing [about the time of the birth of Jesus in Bethlehem], and drew away much people after him: he also perished; and all, even as many as obeyed him, were dispersed [by God]. \*And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: \*for if this counsel or this work [of the Apostles] be of men [acting in the Name of God], it will come to nought: \*\*But if it [ministry of the Apostles] be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; lest haply ye be found even to fight against God. And to him \*they agreed: and when they had called the apostles, and \*beaten them, \*they commanded that they should not speak in the Name of Jesus, and let them go {they somewhat agreed}. And they [Apostles] departed from the presence of the Council, \*rejoicing that they were counted worthy [by Jesus] to suffer shame

for His Name. And daily in the Temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ. - Note: The famous teacher Gamaliel [his writings are still with us today - quoted in the Talmud] is who the Apostle Paul as a boy and as a young man received his instruction in the Torah (Bible) from before Paul (Saul) became a Christian. - [Gamaliel, also called Gamaliel I or Gamaliel the Elder was a first century authority on Jewish law who appears in the Acts of the Apostles. In Christian tradition, he was later considered to be a Christian saint (Saint Gamaliel). In Judaism he is a respected authority quoted in the Talmud referred to as Rabban Gamliel. - Wiki.com] (The title "Rabban," was borne only by presidents of the highest religious council, first prefixed to the name of Gamaliel - [www.jewishencyclopedia.com](http://www.jewishencyclopedia.com)).

WIKIPEDIA.ORG - GAMALIEL: HOWEVER, THERE IS NO OTHER RECORD [THAN THE WRITINGS OF THE APOSTLE PAUL] OF GAMALIEL EVER HAVING TAUGHT IN PUBLIC, ALTHOUGH THE TALMUD DOES DESCRIBE GAMALIEL AS TEACHING A STUDENT WHO DISPLAYED IMPUDENCE (THE QUALITY OF BEING OFFENSIVELY BOLD - ANSWERS.COM) IN LEARNING, WHICH A FEW SCHOLARS IDENTIFY AS A POSSIBLE REFERENCE TO [THE APOSTLE] PAUL

As Rabban: In the Talmud, seven leaders of Hillel's school of thought, of which Gamaliel was the first, are given the title Rabban (master), a rabbinic title given to the Head of the Sanhedrin; although it is not doubted that Gamaliel genuinely held a senior position, whether he actually held this highest position has been disputed. Gamaliel holds a reputation in the Mishnah for being one of the greatest teachers in all the annals of Judaism: Since Rabban Gamaliel the Elder died, there has been no more reverence for the law, and purity and piety died out at the same time Gamaliel's authority on questions of religious law is suggested by two Mishnaic anecdotes, in which the king and queen ask for his advice about rituals; the identity of the king and queen in question is not given, but is generally thought to either be King Herod Agrippa I and his wife Cypris, or King Herod Agrippa II and his sister Berenice. However, as classical rabbinical literature always contrasts the school of Hillel to that of Shammai, and only presents the collective opinions of each of these opposing schools of thought - without mentioning the individual nuances and opinions of the rabbis within them - these texts do not portray Gamaliel as being knowledgeable about the Jewish scriptures, nor do they portray him as a teacher. For this reason, Gamaliel is not listed as part of the chain of individuals who perpetuated the Mishnaic tradition; instead, the chain is listed as passing directly from Hillel to Johanan ben Zakkai. Nevertheless, the Mishnah still mentions Gamaliel's authorship of a few legal ordinances on the subjects of community welfare and conjugal rights. He argued that the law should protect women during divorce, and that, for the purpose of re-marriage, a single witness was sufficient evidence for the death of a husband. The Mishnah also contains a saying it attributes to 'Gamaliel', though it is vague in this case about which particular 'Gamaliel' it means; the saying itself concerns religious scruples: Obtain a teacher for yourself, keep yourself [on religious questions] far from doubt, and only infrequently give a tithe using general valuation. Various pieces of classical rabbinic literature additionally mention that Gamaliel sent out three epistles, designed as notifications of new religious rulings, and which portray Gamaliel as the head of the Jewish body for religious-law. Two of these three were sent, respectively, to the inhabitants of Galilee and the Darom (southern Judea), and were on the subject of the Levite Tithe. The third epistle was sent to the Jews of the Diaspora, and argued for the introduction of an intercalary month. Since the Hillel school of thought is presented collectively, there are very few other teachings which are clearly identifiable as Gamaliel's; there is only a somewhat cryptic dictum, comparing his students to classes of fish: A ritually impure fish: one who has memorized everything by study, but has no understanding, and is the son of poor parents A ritually pure fish: one who has learnt and understood everything, and is the son of rich parents A fish from the Jordan River: one who has learnt everything, but doesn't know how to respond A fish from the Mediterranean: one who has learnt everything, and knows how to respond. -- Influence on the Christian Apostles: The author of Acts of the Apostles introduces Gamaliel as a Pharisee and celebrated scholar of the Mosaic Law. In this passage, Saint Peter and the other apostles are described as being prosecuted by the Sanhedrin for continuing to preach the Gospel, despite the Jewish authorities having previously prohibited it; the passage describes Gamaliel as presenting an argument against killing the apostles, reminding the Sanhedrin about previous revolts, which had been based on beliefs that individuals such as Theudas and Judas of Galilee were the prophesied messiah, and which had collapsed quickly after the deaths of those individuals. According to Acts, his authority with his contemporaries was so great that they accepted his advice, regardless of how unwelcome it was; Gamaliel's concluding argument to them had been that: if [the Gospel] be of men, it will come to naught, but if it be of God, ye will not be able to overthrow it; lest perhaps ye be found even to fight against God. The Book of Acts later goes on to describe Paul of Tarsus recounting that he was educated at the feet of Gamaliel about Jewish religious law, although no details are given about which teachings Paul adopted from Gamaliel - and hence how much Gamaliel influenced aspects



of Christianity. However, there is no other record of Gamaliel ever having taught in public, although the Talmud does describe Gamaliel as teaching a student who displayed impudence in learning, which a few scholars identify as a possible reference to Paul. Helmut Koester, Professor of Divinity and of Ecclesiastical History at Harvard University, is doubtful that Paul studied under this famous rabbi, arguing that there is a marked contrast in the tolerance that Gamaliel is said to have expressed about Christianity, in contrast to the "murderous rage" against Christians that Paul is described as having prior to his conversion. [\[link\]](#)

THE APOSTLE PAUL - WHEN PAUL BECAME A CHRISTIAN, HIS VERY THOROUGH [JEWISH] EDUCATION WAS ENORMOUSLY HELPFUL - HE WAS ABLE TO ASSIMILATE CHRISTIAN DOCTRINES RAPIDLY AND RELATE THEM ACCURATELY TO THE SCRIPTURE TEACHING HE HAD RECEIVED - FROM HIS EDUCATION, BOTH FROM GAMALIEL AND IN THE DESERT [SAUDI ARABIA] FROM THE LORD JESUS CHRIST, PAUL DEVELOPED A DIVINE VIEWPOINT ATTITUDE TOWARD HUMAN HISTORY - \*PAUL KNEW THAT THE EXISTENCE OF GOD [BY THE HOLY SPIRIT SINCE PENTECOST] CAN EASILY BE PERCEIVED BY ANYONE, \*THAT MAN CAN BECOME AWARE OF GOD, \*BUT THAT MANY MEN'S DELIBERATE SIN HALTED THIS GOOD BEGINNING [AFTER BECOMING AWARE OF GOD] BY [CONTINUED] IMMORAL ACTIVITIES WHICH ACCOMPANIED THEIR [PAST] IDOLATRY

The Apostle Paul - The apostle Paul was one of the most famous citizens of the Roman Empire and without question one of the most influential individuals in history. He was used by the Lord in his missionary and evangelistic activities to set in motion a great deal of the organization known as the Christian Church, the Body of Christ on earth, to the extent that billions of human beings have been directly or indirectly affected by his ministry. Under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit, he wrote the foundation documents for the Christian way of life, the Word of God which has changed the lives of millions. -- Paul's Education: Paul was educated by his mother until the age of five. From age five to ten he studied with his father in the Hebrew scriptures and traditional writings. At the same time, being a Roman citizen and living in a Greek and Roman environment, he received a thorough education in the Greek language, history, and culture. He was sent to Jerusalem at about the age of ten to attend the rabbinical school of Gamaliel, who was the son of Simeon the son of Hillel. Gamaliel was a most eminent rabbi who was mentioned both in the Talmud and in the New Testament (Acts 5:24-40; 22:3). Gamaliel was called Rabban - one of only seven teachers so called. He was a Pharisee, but he rose above party prejudice. He composed a prayer against the Christian "heretics". He lived and died a Jew. At this time, Herod was dead, and the Romans had complete control of Judea, hence, there was Roman money, language, and culture. The Jews, therefore, were inclined to cling more closely to their religion as the center of unity. [Refer to the topic: Judean History] There were two great rabbinical schools, those of Hillel and Schammai. Hillel, the grandfather of Gamaliel, held that tradition was superior to the Law. The school of Schammai despised traditionalists, especially when their teachings clashed with the writings of Moses. The religious school of Gamaliel (Hillel) was chiefly oral and usually had a prejudice against any book but Scripture. They used a system of Scriptural exegesis, and Josephus in his writings expressed the wish to have such a power of exegesis. When school was in session, learned men met and discussed scriptures, gave various interpretations, suggested illustrations, and quoted precedents. The students were encouraged to question, doubt, even contradict. -- When Paul became a Christian, his very thorough education was enormously helpful. He was able to assimilate Christian doctrines rapidly and relate them accurately to the Scripture teaching he had received. From his education, both from Gamaliel and in the desert from the Lord Jesus Christ, Paul developed a divine viewpoint attitude toward human history. Paul knew that the existence of God can easily be perceived by anyone, that man can become aware of God, but that many men's deliberate sin halted this good beginning by immoral activities which accompanied their idolatry. Therefore, Paul had an intense hatred of idolatry of any kind. Paul's teaching shows that the only reality is God. Idolatry distorts man's conception of the world and external nature. Idolatry is the enemy of mankind. Paul knew the law of growth of human nature. As a Roman, Tarsian, Hebrew, and culturally Greek, he knew of the many distortions of the life of his society. As a nation becomes unhealthy, development is halted. Societies errors as to the nature of God and the true relation of God to man prevented nations from getting rid of their besetting evil. The books of Acts is the chief authoritative record for the ministries of Paul and the other apostles. For a brief outline of Paul's ministry, see the Chronological Table of Paul's Ministry. The most thorough, accurate, and interesting secular work on Paul is The Life and Epistles of St. Paul, by Conybeare and Howson. [\[link\]](#)

JEWISHENCYCLOPEDIA.COM - GAMALIEL I: SON OF SIMON AND GRANDSON OF HILLEL: ACCORDING TO A TANNAITIC TRADITION (SHAB.15A), HE [GAMALIEL] WAS THEIR SUCCESSOR AS NASI AND FIRST PRESIDENT OF THE GREAT SANHEDRIN OF JERUSALEM - THE APOSTLE PAUL PRIDES HIMSELF ON HAVING SAT AT THE FEET OF GAMALIEL

His Correspondence: Son of Simon and grandson of Hillel: according to a tannaitic tradition (Shab.15a), he was their successor as nasi and first president of the Great Sanhedrin of Jerusalem. Although the reliability of this tradition, especially as regards the title of "nasi," has been justly disputed, it is nevertheless a fact beyond all doubt that in the second third of the first century Gamaliel (of whose father, Simon, nothing beyond his name is known) occupied a leading position in the highest court, the great council of Jerusalem, and that, as a member of that court, he received the cognomen "Ha-Zaen." Like his grandfather, Hillel, he was the originator of many legal ordinances with a view to the "tium ha-'olam" (= "improvement of the world": Gi. iv. 1-3; comp. also Yeb. xvi. 7; R. H. ii. 5). Gamaliel appears as the head of the legal-religious body in the three epistles which he at one time dictated to the secretary Johanan (account of Judah b. 'Illai: Tosef., Sanh. ii. 6; Sanh. 11b; Yer. Sanh. 18d; Yer. Ma'as. Sh. 56c). Two of these letters went to the inhabitants of Galilee and of the Darom (southern Palestine), and had reference to the tithes; the third letter was written for the Jews of the Diaspora, and gave notice of an intercalary month which Gamaliel and his colleagues had decided upon. That part of the Temple territory-a "stairway of the Temple mount"-where Gamaliel dictated these letters is also the place where he once ordered the removal of a Targum to Job-the oldest written Targum of which anything is known (report of an eye-witness to Gamaliel II., grandson of Gamaliel I.: Tosef., Shab. xiii. 2; Shab. 115a; Yer. Shab. 15a). -- His Relative Position: Gamaliel appears also as a prominent member of the Sanhedrin in the account given in Acts (v. 34 et seq.), where he is called a "Pharisee" and a "doctor of the law" much honored by the people. He is there made to speak in favor of the disciples of Jesus, who were threatened with death (v. 38-39): "For if this counselor this work be of men, it will come to naught: but if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it." He is also shown to be a legal-religious authority by the two anecdotes (Pes. 88b) in which "the king and the queen" (Agrippa I. and his wife Kypris; according to Büchler, "Das Synhedrion in Jerusalem," p. 129, Agrippa II. and his sister Berenice) go to him with questions about the ritual. Tradition does not represent Gamaliel as learned in the Scriptures, nor as a teacher, because the school of Hillel, whose head he undoubtedly was, always appears collectively in its controversies with the school of Shammai, and the individual scholars and their opinions are not mentioned. Hence Gamaliel is omitted in the chain of tradition as given in the Mishnah (Abot i., ii.), while Johanan b. Zakkai is mentioned as the next one who continued the tradition after Hillel and Shammai. Gamaliel's name is seldom mentioned in halakic tradition. The tradition that illustrates the importance of Johanan b. Zakkai with the words, "When he died the glory of wisdom [scholarship] ceased," characterizes also the importance of Gamaliel I. by saying: "When he died the honor [outward respect] of the Torah ceased, and purity and piety became extinct" (Soah xv: 18). -- His Classification of His Pupils: Gamaliel, as it appears, did most toward establishing the honor in which the house of Hillel was held, and which secured to it a preeminent position within Palestinian Judaism soon after the destruction of the Temple. The title "Rabban," which, in the learned hierarchy until post-Hadrianic times, was borne only by presidents of the highest religious council, was first prefixed to the name of Gamaliel. That Gamaliel ever taught in public is known, curiously enough, only from the Acts of the Apostles, where (xxii. 3) the apostle Paul prides himself on having sat at the feet of Gamaliel. [\[link\]](#)

ACTS 6 - THE EARLY CHRISTIAN CHURCH AND CHURCH LEADERS IN JERUSALEM LEARN TO HANDLE THE CONTINUAL CONTROVERSIES AND CONFLICTS THAT ARISE BOTH FROM WITHIN THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AND FROM OUTSIDE THE CHURCH -- 'ACTS 6:1-7 AND IN THOSE [EARLY CHURCH IN JERUSALEM] DAYS, WHEN THE NUMBER OF THE DISCIPLES WAS MULTIPLIED, THERE AROSE A MURMURING OF THE GRECIANS [GREEK JEWS] AGAINST THE HEBREWS [ISRAEL JEWS], BECAUSE THEIR WIDOWS WERE NEGLECTED [NOT ON THE LIST] IN THE DAILY [FOOD GIVING] MINISTRATION. THEN THE TWELVE [THE ELEVEN PLUS MATTHIAS THE (TEMPORARY) REPLACEMENT FOR JUDAS - PAUL IN ALL LIKELINESS BECAME THE TWELFTH APOSTLE PERMANENTLY REPLACING JUDAS] CALLED THE MULTITUDE OF THE DISCIPLES UNTO THEM, AND SAID, IT IS NOT REASON THAT WE SHOULD LEAVE THE [STUDY AND PREACHING] WORD OF GOD, AND SERVE TABLES [DISTRIBUTE FOOD]. WHEREFORE, BRETHREN, LOOK YE OUT AMONG YOU SEVEN MEN OF HONEST REPORT, FULL OF THE HOLY GHOST AND WISDOM, WHOM WE MAY APPOINT OVER THIS [CHARITY] BUSINESS. BUT WE [LEADERS] WILL GIVE OURSELVES CONTINUALLY TO PRAYER, AND TO THE MINISTRY OF THE WORD [BIBLE]. AND THE SAYING PLEASED THE WHOLE MULTITUDE: AND THEY CHOSE STEPHEN, A MAN FULL OF FAITH AND OF THE HOLY GHOST, AND PHILIP, AND PROCHORUS, AND NICANOR, AND TIMON, AND PARMENAS, AND

NICOLAS A [GREEK - JEWISH CONVERT] PROSELYTE OF ANTIOCH: WHOM THEY SET BEFORE THE APOSTLES: AND WHEN THEY HAD PRAYED, THEY LAID THEIR HANDS ON THEM. AND THE WORD OF GOD INCREASED; AND THE NUMBER OF THE DISCIPLES MULTIPLIED IN JERUSALEM GREATLY; AND A GREAT COMPANY OF THE [LEVITICAL TEMPLE] PRIESTS WERE OBEDIENT [CONVERTS] TO THE [CHRISTIAN] FAITH. - NOTE: THE GRECIAN CHRISTIANS ISSUED THE COMPLAINT AND THE EARLY CHURCH (PRIMARILY HEBREW) RESPONDED NOT IN A COMPROMISE BUT BY SELECTING ALL SEVEN OF THE APPOINTED CHARITY WORKERS FROM THE GRECIAN GROUP. THE GREEK [GREECE THE 5TH KINGDOM OF THE WORLD - REVELATION 17:10] NATION RULED OVER ISRAEL FOR ABOUT 200 YEARS [336 B.C. - 149 B.C.] BEFORE ROME BEGAN TO RULE OVER ISRAEL AND THE GREEK CULTURE WAS DEEPLY IMPLANTED INTO JEWISH SOCIETY IN ISRAEL.'

Acts 6:8-15 And Stephen, full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people. Then there arose certain [Greek - Hellenistic Jews] of the Synagogue, which is called the Synagogue of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia and of Asia, disputing with Stephen. And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the [Holy] Spirit by which he spake. Then they suborned men, which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and against God. And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon him, and caught him [Stephen], and brought him to the council, And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this Holy place [Temple], and the law: For we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place [Temple], and shall change the customs which Moses delivered us. And all that sat in the council, \*looking stedfastly on him, saw [observed] his face [with the presence of the Holy Spirit upon him] as it had been the face of an angel [in the very presence of God]. - Stephen living enough in the presence of God to become loving enough to witness to the people around him becomes bold enough to die for the Christian faith and becomes the first Christian martyr.

ACTS 7 - STEPHEN UNDER ARREST FOR BLASPHEMY AND ON TRIAL FOR HIS LIFE IN JERUSALEM - STEPHEN USES AS HIS DEFENSE THE KNOWN FACT THAT NEARLY EVERY SINGLE PROPHET OF IMPORTANCE TO ISRAEL THROUGHOUT THE HISTORY OF ISRAEL THE PEOPLE OF ISRAEL HAVE FIRST REJECTED THE TRUE PROPHET BEFORE THEY ULTIMATELY ACCEPTED THEM AND THEIR MINISTRY AS BEING OF GOD - STEPHEN IS SAYING THAT JESUS WAS OBVIOUSLY GOD IN THE FLESH THOUGH MANY PEOPLE REFUSED TO BELIEVE IT BUT THEN REJECTING THE TRUE PROPHETS OF GOD IS THE TRACK RECORD OF MANKIND WHEN IT COMES TO INTERACTIONS BETWEEN MAN AND GOD - MANKIND HAS A PROPENSITY TO REJECT THE TRUE INTERACTION WITH GOD WHILE AT THE SAME TIME EMBRACE THE FALSE PROPHETS OF THE WORLD -- 'ACTS 7:52-53 WHICH OF THE [TRUE] PROPHETS HAVE NOT YOUR FATHERS PERSECUTED? AND THEY HAVE SLAIN THEM [TRUE PROPHETS] WHICH SHEWED BEFORE [PROPHESIED] OF THE COMING OF THE JUST ONE [JESUS CHRIST]; OF WHOM YE HAVE BEEN NOW THE BETRAYERS AND MURDERERS [THEIR JEWISH FOREFATHERS PUT TO DEATH THE TRUE PROPHETS BUT THEY MANAGED TO GO A STEP FURTHER AND PUT TO DEATH THE MESSIAH, JESUS THE ONE PROPHESIED ABOUT]: WHO HAVE RECEIVED THE LAW [THE IMAGE OF JESUS] BY THE DISPOSITION OF ANGELS, AND HAVE NOT KEPT IT [BECAUSE THE LAW REVEALED THE NATURE OF JESUS].'

Acts 7:52-60 Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of the Just One [Messiah]; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers: Who have received the law [Divinely] by the disposition of angels, and have not kept it. When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart [enraged in their soul], and they gnashed on him with their teeth. \*But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, \*looked up stedfastly \*into heaven, \*and saw the glory of God, \*and Jesus \*standing [Jesus is standing as the Melchizedek High Priest ready to receive into Heaven the acceptable offering of the sacrifice and life of Stephen] on the right hand of God, And said, \*\*Behold, I see the Heavens opened, and the Son of Man [Jesus] standing on the right hand of God [Father]. Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord, And cast him out of the city [outside the city limits, probably at the dump], and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul [later the Apostle Paul] {Note: Saul (the Apostle Paul) although perfectly within his rights did not throw a stone himself - Paul was not the violent aggressor that the secular world wants to portray}. And they [not Saul] stoned Stephen, \*\*\*calling upon God, and \*\*saying [as Jesus said from His cross (Luke 23:46)], Lord Jesus, receive my spirit. \*And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge [as Jesus had said from His cross (Luke 23:34)]. And when he had said this, he fell asleep [to the Christian death is as harmless as sleep and often in the Bible death is referred to simply as a [harmless] sleep for those who are saved and will awake in Heaven]. - Note: Normally in the Bible Jesus is represented as seated [enthroned]at the right hand of the Father Matthew 26:64)however

Stephen describes Jesus as standing - standing is a part of the office of the High Priest - sitting is a part of the office of the King. Jesus preforms all three offices of God as King of the Universe, High Priest [Melchizedek] and True Prophet. The Christian Stephen lived his life with Jesus as his example, he preached his life with Jesus as his example and in his death (sleep) he departed with Jesus as his example and as such Stephen saw Jesus standing in Heaven and was received directly into Heaven receiving what the Apostle Paul would call the martyrs death the "better resurrection" (Hebrews 11:35).

WIKIPEDIA.ORG - ST. STEPHEN'S DAY [DECEMBER 26TH]: COMMEMORATES SAINT STEPHEN, THE FIRST CHRISTIAN MARTYR

St. Stephen's Day, or the Feast of St. Stephen, is a Christian Saint's day celebrated on 26 December in the Western Church and 27 December in the Eastern Church. Many Eastern Orthodox churches adhere to the Julian calendar and mark St. Stephen's Day on 27 December according to that calendar, which places it on January 9 according to the Gregorian calendar used in secular (and Western) contexts. It commemorates St Stephen, the first Christian martyr or protomartyr. -- Protomartyr (Greek "first" + "martyr") is a term for the first Christian martyr in a country. Alternatively, the phrase the Protomartyr (with no other qualification of country or region) can mean Saint Stephen, the first martyr of the Christian church. -- See also: Boxing Day [day after Christmas] - The name derives from the English tradition giving seasonal gifts (in the form of a "Christmas box") to less wealthy people. In the United Kingdom this was later extended to various workpeople such as laborers, servants, tradespeople and postal workers. ... Boxing Day is traditionally celebrated on 26 December, St. Stephen's Day, the day after Christmas Day. Unlike St. Stephen's Day, Boxing Day is a secular holiday and is not always on 26 December: the public holiday is generally moved to the following Monday if 26 December is a Saturday. If 25 December is a Saturday then both the Monday and Tuesday may be public holidays. However the date of observance of Boxing Day varies between countries. In Ireland - when it was part of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland - the UK's Bank Holidays Act 1871 established the feast day of St Stephen as a non-moveable public holiday on 26 December. Since Partition, the name "Boxing Day" is used only by the authorities in Northern Ireland (which remained part of the United Kingdom). Their Boxing Day is a moveable public holiday in line with the rest of the United Kingdom. The Banking and Financial Dealings Act of 1971 established "Boxing Day" as a public holiday in Scotland. In the Australian state of South Australia, 26 December is a public holiday known as Proclamation Day. -- Calendar: In the countries that observe this holiday, 26 December is commonly referred to both as Boxing Day and as St. Stephen's Day, no matter what day of the week it occurs. However, in some countries, holidays falling on Saturday or Sunday are observed on the next weekday. Boxing Day cannot be on a Sunday, that day being the officially recognized day of worship, so traditionally it was the next working day of the week following Christmas Day, (i.e. any day from Monday to Saturday). In recent times this tradition has been either forgotten or ignored. Most people consider 26 December to be Boxing Day even when it falls on a Sunday. The last year 26 December was called Christmas Sunday in the United Kingdom and Canada was 1993. The next time the date fell on a Sunday (1999), it was known as Boxing Day. If Boxing Day falls on a Saturday, then Monday 28 December is declared a bank or public holiday. In the United Kingdom and some other countries, this is accomplished by Royal Proclamation. In some Canadian provinces, Boxing Day is a statutory holiday that is always celebrated on 26 December. As with most statutory holidays in Canada, if it falls on a Saturday or Sunday, compensation days are given in the following week. If Boxing Day falls on a Sunday then Christmas Day would be on a Saturday, so in countries where these are both bank or public holiday, the Statutory Holiday for Christmas is moved to Monday December 27 and the Statutory Holiday for Boxing Day is moved to Tuesday December 28. If Christmas Day falls on a Sunday, then Boxing Day is on Monday 26 December, and no Royal Proclamation is required. In such a circumstance, a 'substitute bank holiday in the place of Christmas Day' is declared for Tuesday 27 December, so the Boxing Day holiday occurs before the substitute Christmas holiday. [\[link\]](#)

ACTS 8 - THE EARLY CHRISTIAN CHURCH BEGINS TO EXPERIENCE WIDE SCALE OPPOSITION AND PERSECUTION -- 'ACTS 8:1-3 AND SAUL [LATER THE APOSTLE PAUL] WAS CONSENTING UNTO HIS [STEPHEN'S] DEATH. \*AND AT THAT TIME THERE WAS A GREAT PERSECUTION AGAINST THE CHURCH WHICH WAS AT JERUSALEM; AND THEY [CHRISTIANS - DISCIPLES] WERE ALL SCATTERED ABROAD THROUGHOUT THE REGIONS OF JUDAEA AND SAMARIA, \*EXCEPT THE APOSTLES [APOSTLE MEANS 'SENT OUT' AT THIS POINT IN THE CHURCH THE

DISCIPLES BASICALLY FLED WHILE THE APOSTLES REMAINED CALM]. AND DEVOUT MEN CARRIED STEPHEN TO HIS BURIAL, AND MADE GREAT LAMENTATION OVER HIM. AS FOR SAUL, HE MADE HAVOCK OF THE CHURCH, ENTERING INTO EVERY HOUSE, AND HALING MEN AND WOMEN COMMITTED THEM TO \*PRISON [EARLY CHRISTIANS IN JERUSALEM WERE PRIMARILY SENT TO PRISON FOR A SHORT TIME].'

Acts 8:4-25 Therefore they [Christian - Disciples] that were scattered abroad went everywhere preaching the [Gospel] Word. Then Philip [one of the seven servants as was Stephen] went down to the city of Samaria [ancient capital of Northern Israel], and preached Christ unto them. And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip spake, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did. For unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed with them: and many taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed. And there was great joy in that city. But there was a certain man, called Simon [the Sourcer - Warlock], which beforetime in the same city used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one: To whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God. And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries. \*But when they believed Philip preaching the things concerning the Kingdom of God, and the Name of Jesus Christ, \*they were baptized, both men and women. \*Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and signs which were done. Now when the Apostles which were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God [but not yet the actual Kingdom of God], they sent unto them \*Peter and John: Who, when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the Holy Ghost [Jesus instructed that the Christian Church would expand orderly and with the participation of Peter (Matthew 16:17-19) the leading Apostle]: For as yet He [Holy Spirit] was fallen upon none of them [Pentecost empowerment]: only they were baptized [Firstfruits] in the Name of the Lord Jesus. Then laid they [Peter, John] their hands on them, and they received the Holy Ghost [i.e. the 2nd Pentecost of the Church "Samaritans" - with the 3rd Pentecost household of Cornelius (Acts 10) Romans-Gentiles yet to come]. And when Simon saw that through laying on of the Apostles' hands the Holy Ghost was given {actually a new mission field was opened up}, he offered them money, Saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Ghost. \*\*But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee [Peter did not consider Simon the Sourcer to be saved], because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money. \*Thou [unsaved] hast neither part nor lot in this matter: \*for thy heart is not right in the sight of God. \*Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee. \*For I perceive [discern] that thou art in the gall of bitterness [against Jews and Christians], and in the bond of iniquity. Then answered Simon [unwilling to go to God himself], and said, Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me. And they, when they had testified and preached the Word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the Gospel in many villages [in the now open mission field] of the Samaritans. - The spread of Christianity being a work of God ordained in the Holy Spirit was spread only through the opening of opportunities by the Holy Spirit.

ACTS 9 - THE PHARISEE SAUL OF TARSUS WHILE TRAVELING THE ROAD TO DAMASCUS EXPERIENCES A DIVINE ENCOUNTER WITH THE RESURRECTED JESUS CHRIST OF NAZARETH AND INSTANTLY CONVERTS TO CHRISTIANITY EVENTUALLY BECOMING THE APOSTLE PAUL THE PERMANENT 12TH APOSTLE (REPLACING JUDAS), THE LEADER AND HUMAN STANDARD FOR PUTTING FORTH CHRISTIAN DOCTRINE AND THE WRITER OF THE MAJORITY OF THE HOLY BIBLE'S NEW TESTAMENT -- 'ACTS 9:1-4 AND SAUL, YET BREATHING OUT THREATENINGS AND SLAUGHTER AGAINST THE [CHRISTIAN] DISCIPLES OF THE LORD, WENT UNTO THE HIGH PRIEST, AND DESIRED OF HIM LETTERS [OF AUTHORITY] TO DAMASCUS TO THE SYNAGOGUES, THAT IF HE FOUND ANY OF THIS WAY [CHRISTIANITY], WHETHER THEY WERE MEN OR WOMEN, HE MIGHT BRING THEM BOUND UNTO JERUSALEM. \*AND AS HE JOURNEYED, HE CAME NEAR DAMASCUS: \*AND SUDDENLY THERE SHINED ROUND ABOUT HIM \*A LIGHT FROM HEAVEN: AND HE FELL TO THE EARTH, AND HEARD A VOICE SAYING UNTO HIM, SAUL, SAUL, WHY PERSECUTEST THOU ME?'

Acts 9:5-22 And he [Saul] said, \*\*\*Who [Father, Son Jesus or Holy Spirit] art thou, Lord? \*And the Lord said, \*I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks [the prodding of God to become a Christian]. And \*he trembling and astonished \*said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do. And the men which journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice [but unable to hear the words (Acts 22:9)], but seeing no man. And Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought him into Damascus. \*And he was three days without

sight, and neither did eat nor drink. And \*there was a certain disciple at Damascus, named Ananias; and to him said the Lord [Jesus] in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I am here, Lord [Jesus]. And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and enquire in the house of Judas for one called Saul, of Tarsus: for, behold, he prayeth, And hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias coming in, and putting his hand on him, that he might receive [through confirmation] his sight. Then Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done to thy Saints at Jerusalem: And here he hath authority from the chief priests to bind all that call on thy Name. \*But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: \*for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear My Name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel: For I will shew him how great things he must suffer for My Name's sake. And Ananias went his way, and entered into the house [of Judas]; and putting his hands on him said, Brother Saul, the Lord, even Jesus, that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and be filled with the Holy Ghost. \*And immediately there fell from his eyes [Jewish blindness (Romans 11:7)] as it had been scales: and he received sight forthwith, \*and arose, \*and was baptized. And when he had received meat, he was strengthened. Then was Saul certain days with the disciples which were at Damascus. \*And straightway he preached Christ in the synagogues, \*that He [Jesus] is the Son of God. But all that heard him were amazed, and said; Is not this he that destroyed them which called on this Name in Jerusalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the Chief Priests? But Saul increased the more in strength [Holy Spirit empowerment], and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving [Biblically] that this [Jesus] is very Christ. - Saul of Tarsus had a Divine encounter with the resurrected Jesus Christ and instantly Saul rejected his past and embraced his future realizing the high calling on his life in Jesus Christ. Note: Saul of Tarsus heard the voice of God from Heaven and in one of the great moments of mankind proclaimed "Who art thou, Lord?" Saul knew instantly that God was speaking to Him and he knew just as instantly that God consisted of the Father, the Son Jesus and the Holy Spirit just as all of the Christian Disciples had been claiming and teaching all along. Saul of Tarsus [later the Apostle Paul] grasped and seized his moment of destiny with God in the same way that other great men of God had been able to grasp the enormity of their encounter with the living God of Heaven and earth. Saul understood his moment with God just as much as Abraham understood his moment with God when Abraham on the Mount of Sacrifice (Genesis 22:8-14) declared "Abraham said, my son, God will provide Himself a lamb for a burnt offering: so they went both of them together ... And Abraham called the name of that place Jehovah-jireh: as it is said to this day, In the Mount of the LORD it shall be seen." King David understanding the greatness of his Divine moment with God at the Holy entrance of God into His Holy city Jerusalem King David worshiped God not as a King of men but simply as a man of God stripped naked and worshiping in the presence of the Holy God of Israel (2 Samuel 6:14). The Prophet Isaiah grasping the moment (Isaiah 37:14-35) that both the city of Jerusalem and the Temple of God were about to be conquered by the invading Assyrian army, Isaiah rushed into the Temple of God and among the Holy Scrolls spread the letter of defeat before God in the Temple and in a prayer of intercession saved the city of Jerusalem, the Temple and the people of God from the impending attack. The Apostle Peter seized his moment of Divine destiny and Preached to the gathered crowd at Pentecost (Acts 2:14-41). Saul of Tarsus after hearing the voice of God would rise from the ground and without any disputing or questioning of God's providence and unlike Moses (Exodus 4:10), Jeremiah (Jeremiah 1:6) and Elijah (1 Kings 19:9) the new convert Saul would immediately set his life to fulfill God's calling on his life and with his life as a living sacrifice to God [God the Father, the Son Jesus and the Holy Spirit] Saul became Paul the Apostle and fulfilled one of the greatest destinies presented by God to a worshiping mankind.

ACTS 10 - ACTS CHAPTER 10 - THE BIRTH OF THE GENTILE CHRISTIAN CHURCH -- 'ACTS 10:1-7 THERE WAS A CERTAIN MAN IN CAESAREA CALLED CORNELIUS, A CENTURION [SOLDIER - COMPANY COMMANDER] OF THE BAND [UNIT] CALLED THE ITALIAN BAND, A DEVOUT [GENTILE] MAN, AND ONE THAT FEARED GOD WITH ALL HIS HOUSE, WHICH GAVE MUCH ALMS TO THE [JEWISH AND GENTILE] PEOPLE, AND PRAYED TO GOD ALWAY. HE SAW IN A VISION EVIDENTLY ABOUT THE NINTH HOUR [3:00 PM] OF THE DAY AN ANGEL OF GOD COMING IN TO HIM, AND SAYING UNTO HIM, CORNELIUS. AND WHEN HE LOOKED ON HIM, HE WAS AFRAID, AND SAID, WHAT IS IT, LORD? AND HE [ANGEL] SAID UNTO HIM, \*THY PRAYERS AND THINE ALMS [GIVING] ARE COME UP FOR A MEMORIAL [ETERNAL REMEMBRANCE] BEFORE GOD. AND NOW SEND MEN TO JOPPA, AND CALL FOR ONE SIMON, WHOSE SURNAME IS [APOSTLE] PETER HE LODGETH WITH ONE SIMON A TANNER, WHOSE HOUSE IS BY THE SEA SIDE: HE [PETER] SHALL [OPEN THE DOORS FOR THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH TO NOW RECEIVE GENTILE MEMBERS] TELL THEE WHAT THOU OUGHTEST TO DO. ...'



Acts 10:7-48 And when the angel which spake unto Cornelius was departed, he called two of his household servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him continually; And when he had declared all these things unto them, he sent them to Joppa. On the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the housetop to pray about the sixth hour ... And the voice [of God] spake unto him [Peter] again the second time, \*What God hath cleansed [with His blood on the cross], that call not thou common [unclean]. ... Now while Peter doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen should mean, behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius had made enquiry for Simon's house, and stood before the gate, And called, and asked whether Simon, which was surnamed Peter, were lodged there. While Peter thought on the vision, the Spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee. Arise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have sent them. ... Now therefore are we all here present [back at the house of Cornelius in Caesarea] before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee [Peter] of God. Then Peter opened his mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons [Jew or Gentile]: But \*\*in every Nation he that feareth Him [God], and worketh righteousness, is accepted with Him. The word which God sent unto the Children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ: He is Lord of all: That Word, I say, ye know, which was published throughout all Judaea [Israel], and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached; \*How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with Him. \*\*And we are witnesses of all things which He [Jesus] did both in the land of the Jews, and in [Holy Week] Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree: Him God raised up the third day, and shewed Him openly [visibly]; \*\*\*Not to all the people [only Christians (Firstfruits) those haven received the born again' Spirit of Jesus witnessed the Resurrection of Jesus], but unto witnesses chosen before of God, even to us [Apostles], who did eat and drink [feasting] with Him after He rose from the dead. And He commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is He which was ordained of God to be the Judge of quick [living] and dead. To Him give all the prophets witness, that \*through His Name \*whosoever believeth in Him \*shall receive remission of sins. While Peter yet spake these words, \*\*\*the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word [the 3rd and final ethnic Pentecost globally opening the Christian Church to Gentiles]. And they of the circumcision [Jewish Christians] which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost. For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter, Can any man forbid [Baptism] water, that these should not be Baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost as well as we? \*And he commanded them to be Baptized in the Name of the Lord [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit]. Then \*prayed [communicated] they him to tarry certain days. - Note: By this time in history with the move of the Holy Spirit to allow Gentiles into the Christian this is about 48 A.D. with the cross, resurrection and Pentecost occurring in about 33 A.D. the Christian Church has been firmly established and is about 15 years old when Gentiles are brought into Christian Fellowship with God. The as a result of Gentiles coming directly into the Christian Church in about 51 A.D. the Christian Church will have its first council the Council of Jerusalem to decide the validity and positioning of Gentiles in the already well-established Christian Church. The decision will be that Gentiles who have also been bought by the blood of Jesus Christ are to be welcomed into the Christian Church as full and equal members in the one universal Church body of the resurrected Jesus Christ.

ACTS 11 - THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH IN JERUSALEM IS TOLD BY PETER THAT HE WAS INSTRUCTED BY GOD TO GO TO CAESAREA TO PREACH TO THE GENTILES AND THAT THE HOLY SPIRIT HAD DESCENDED UPON THE GENTILES AND THAT NOW THROUGH THE ACCEPTANCE OF GOD THE GENTILES ARE CONVERTING FROM PAGANISM AND ARE NOW ENTERING INTO THEIR TRUE CHURCH OF GOD -- 'ACTS 11:1-4 AND THE APOSTLES AND BRETHREN [DISCIPLES] THAT WERE IN JUDAEA [ISRAEL - JERUSALEM] HEARD THAT THE GENTILES HAD ALSO RECEIVED THE WORD OF GOD. AND WHEN PETER WAS COME UP TO JERUSALEM, THEY THAT WERE OF THE CIRCUMCISION [JEWISH CHRISTIANS] CONTENDED [ARGUED] WITH HIM, SAYING, THOU WENTEST IN TO MEN UNCIRCUMCISED, AND DIDST EAT [FELLOWSHIP] WITH THEM. BUT PETER REHEARSED THE MATTER [HOW IT WAS INTENDED BY GOD] FROM THE BEGINNING, AND EXPOUNDED IT BY ORDER UNTO THEM, SAYING, ...'

Acts 11:19-30 Now they [Jewish Christians] which were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the Word to none but unto the Jews only. And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which, when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians [Gentiles], preaching the Lord Jesus. \*And the hand of the Lord was [also] with them: and a great number [of Gentiles] believed, and turned unto the Lord [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit]. Then tidings [news] of these things came unto the ears of the church

which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth Barnabas [Mark's Uncle - Gospel of Mark], that he should go as far as Antioch. Who, when he came, \*and had seen the Grace of God [among the Gentiles], \*was glad, and \*\*exhorted [encouraged] them all [Jewish Christians and Gentile Christians], that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit]. For he was a good man, and full of the Holy Ghost and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord. \*Then departed Barnabas to Tarsus, for to seek Saul [Apostle Paul]: And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that \*a whole year they assembled themselves with the church, and \*taught much people. \*And the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch. \*And in these days came prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch. And there stood up one of them named Agabus, and signified by the Spirit that there should be great dearth [famine] throughout all the world: which came to pass in the days of [Roman Emperor] Claudius Caesar. Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judaea [Israel]: Which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul. - The early Christian Church exercised great diversity in the gifts of the Holy Spirit. Every person within the congregation participated and contributed in some acceptable form or fashion. Barnabas encouraged the people, Saul (Paul) taught the people, others as watchmen prophesied coming events while everyone contributed to the welfare of the grater Christian Church mainly at that time in Jerusalem. - Note: The book of Acts mentions several local prophets and prophecies that at local in scope, composed mainly of events of concern to that day, location or situation. The Book of Acts in regards to Church prophecy seems to be recording a transition the transition from the Old Testament Office of Prophet [given to only a select few] for example Isaiah to the New Testament Gift of Prophecy [given and available at times to every Christian] for example Agabus and the four daughters of Philip (Acts 21:9).

#### Acts 11 (Part 2) - The early Christian Church in Jerusalem

The early Christian Church in Jerusalem was an important witness and an important part of all the things that Jesus did and taught in His earthly Ministry especially regarding the events of Holy Week including the cross, resurrection and 40 days later the Ascension of Jesus back into Heaven from Mount Olivet (near Jerusalem). However the early Church leaders in Jerusalem actually seemed early on to begin to hinder the broader plans and purposes of God that He has for His entire bride of Jesus Christ the Christian Church. The Christian Church in Jerusalem suffered a disproportionate amount of hardships compared to other early Christian Churches including several rather sever famines and eventually in 70 A.D. with the rest of Jerusalem the Christian Church in Jerusalem [what was left of it] ceased to exist and now for almost 2,000 years of Christian Church history there has been no Jerusalem centered leadership for the Christian Church a function that for all practical purposes has emanated from Rome and Catholicism. The Book of Revelation (Revelation 2:5) reveals how Jesus is determined to remove His presence from individual Churches and denominations that cease to be a work of God and instead become a humanistic work of man [glorifying pastors] much as the functioning of the Church in Jerusalem appeared to be. Today in modern Christianity we have a very similar set of circumstances in the Evangelical Church where the leaders, pastors, teachers and organizations of Evangelical Christianity have ceased [or have severely curtailed] to represent God and are now more inclined to represent the agendas and councils of men and as a result the modern broad-based current Evangelical system seems to have come under the judgment of God. This immediately brings up two important points. 1. We as individual Christians do not want to be trapped into a judgment that is upon an unfaithful segment of the Christian Church and therefore we should scatter [like the disciples from Jerusalem] from among the Evangelical establishment so as not to hinder the corrective work of God and by doing so becoming a partaker of their justly deserved plagues. 2. It is notable that God will first judge His Church (1 Peter 4:17) before the great and terrible Revelation judgment of the entire earth and so it seems that Evangelical Christianity is being judged and removed and with a severe judgment upon the Church the global judgment of Revelation may not be far behind. [If many particularly major Evangelical ministries start collapsing and dissolving \*consider that primarily it is a judgment from God and do not even consider assisting them either financially or emotionally (to enable them to remain unrepentant) in what will probably be a much lamented and very public time for them but instead come outside of a system that has become corrupted by men and worship God outside the gates of the past Evangelical-Jerusalem failed Church system. - Note: It seems that modern day Evangelical Christians are at the same place where early Jerusalem Christians found themselves just prior to 70 A.D. where they were at one time a part of something that for a moment was unique and spectacular but had failed to move along with the broad-based and determined plans of God so therefore their system was to be upended

by God and being in a system that was more of men than of God many of the early disciples in Jerusalem chose to vacate the Jerusalem Church and by doing so saved themselves from much hardship [even from destruction] and were therefore much more able to continue on with their lives and the lives of their family in a much better unhindered and untangled environment and were able with pure hearts to lift up clean and simple hands in complete worship and adoration to God.

ACTS 12 - THE APOSTLE JAMES THE REPRESENTATIVE OF [AND APOSTLE TO] THE REDEEMED GROUP OF MARTYRED SAINTS OF REVELATION IS HIMSELF MARTYRED -- 'ACTS 12:1-2 NOW ABOUT THAT TIME HEROD [ANTIPAS] THE KING [THE SON OF KING HEROD THE GREAT OF MATTHEW 2:1] STRETCHED FORTH HIS HANDS TO VEX CERTAIN OF THE CHURCH. AND HE KILLED JAMES THE BROTHER OF JOHN WITH THE SWORD.' NOTE: JESUS ONLY ALLOWED THE DISCIPLES PETER, JOHN AND JAMES [EACH REPRESENTING A DISTINCT GROUP OF REDEEMED - SAVED PEOPLE] TO WITNESS AND PARTICIPATE AT THE MOUNT OF TRANSFIGURATION (MATTHEW 17:1) AND IN THE GARDEN OF GETHSEMANE (MARK 14:33) WHILE THE OTHER DISCIPLES WERE EXCLUDED.' - PETER THE APOSTLE REPRESENTING THE JEWS (GALATIANS 2:7), THE DISCIPLE JOHN REPRESENTING THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH (REVELATION 4:1) AND JAMES THE APOSTLE REPRESENTING THE MARTYRED SAINTS OF REVELATION (ACTS 12:2) - JOHN AND JAMES WERE BROTHERS AS THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AND THE FUTURE [PRIMARILY GENTILE] MARTYRED SAINTS OF REVELATION (REVELATION 6:9) ARE BROTHERS (REVELATION 13:7) BUT ARE NOT THE SAME GROUP - THE 144,000 (REVELATION 7:4) JEWISH WITNESSES OF REVELATION ARE ALSO MARTYRED (REVELATION 14:1) DURING THE TRIBULATION PERIOD.

The death of Herod Antipas (who put John the Baptist to death) - Herod the Tetrarch (Matthew 14:1): Acts 12:20 And Herod was highly displeased with them [the cities] of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and, having made Blastus the king's chamberlain their friend, desired peace; because their country was nourished by the king's country. And upon a set day Herod, arrayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne, and made an oration [speech] unto them. \*And the people gave a shout, saying, It is the voice of a god, and not of a man. \*And immediately the angel of the Lord smote [stricken] him [Herod], \*\*because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and [five days later] gave up the ghost. \*But the Word of God grew and multiplied. And Barnabas and Saul [Apostle Paul] returned from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled their ministry [delivering contributions], and took with them John [Mark John - writer of the Gospel of Mark - nephew of Barnabas], whose surname was Mark.

JEWISH HISTORIAN JOSEPHUS (BORN: 37 AD - DIED: 100 AD) ON THE DEATH OF HEROD [ANTIPAS] (BORN: 20 BC - DIED: 39 AD) - WHEN HE HAD BEEN QUITE WORN OUT BY THE PAIN IN HIS BELLY [INFECTION FROM WORMS] FOR FIVE DAYS, HE DEPARTED THIS LIFE

Josephus on the Death of Herod: By Nathan Busenitz - In Acts 12:20-24, Luke records the remarkable account of the death of Herod Agrippa I (who reigned from A.D. 37-44). Below is the same event described by the historian Josephus. It's fascinating stuff. "Now when Agrippa had reigned three years over all Judea, he came to the city Caesarea. . . . There he exhibited shows in honor of the emperor. . . . On the second day of the festival, Herod put on a garment made wholly of silver, and of a truly wonderful contexture, and came into the theater early in the morning; at which time the silver of his garment was illuminated by the fresh reflection of the sun's rays upon it. It shone out after a surprising manner, and was so resplendent as to spread a horror over those that looked intently upon him. At that moment, his flatterers cried out . . . that he was a god; and they added, 'Be thou merciful to us; for although we have hitherto revered thee only as a man, yet shall we henceforth own thee as superior to mortal nature.' Upon this the king did neither rebuke them, nor reject their impious flattery. But as he presently afterward looked up, he saw an owl sitting on a certain rope over his head, and immediately understood that this bird was the messenger of ill tidings, as it had once been the messenger of good tidings to him; and he fell into the deepest sorrow. A severe pain also arose in his belly, and began in a most violent manner. He therefore looked upon his friends, and said, 'I, whom you call a god, am commanded presently to depart this life; while Providence thus reproves the lying words you just now said to me; and I, who was by you called immortal, am immediately

to be hurried away by death. But I am bound to accept of what Providence allots, as it pleases God; for we have by no means lived ill, but in a splendid and happy manner.' After he said this, his pain was become violent. Accordingly he was carried into the palace, and the rumor went abroad that he would certainly die in a little time. But the multitude presently sat in sackcloth, with their wives and children, after the law of their country, and besought God for the king's recovery. All places were also full of mourning and lamentation. Now the king rested in a high chamber, and as he saw them below lying prostrate on the ground, he could not himself forbear weeping. And when he had been quite worn out by the pain in his belly for five days, he departed this life, being in the fifty-fourth year of his age, and in the seventh year of his reign." (Flavius Josephus, Jewish Antiquities 19.343-350). [[link](#)]

HEROD ANTIPAS WHO PUT JOHN THE BAPTIST TO DEATH, SON OF HEROD THE GREAT - WAS BORN: 20 BC - DIED: 39 AD - CAUSE OF DEATH: UNSPECIFIED [INFECTED WITH WORMS]

Herod Antipas, son of Herod the Great by the Samaritan Malthace, and full brother of Archelaus, received as his share of his father's dominions the provinces of Galilee and Peraea, with the title of tetrarch. Like his father, Antipas had a turn for architecture: he rebuilt and fortified the town of Sepphoris in Galilee; he also fortified Betharamptha in Peraea, and called it Julias after the wife of the emperor. Above all he founded the important town of Tiberias on the west shore of the Sea of Galilee, with institutions of a distinctly Greek character. He reigned 4 BC to 39 AD. In the gospels he is mentioned as Herod. He it was who was called a "fox" by Christ (Luke 13:32). He is erroneously spoken of as a king in Mark 6:14. It was to him that Jesus Christ was sent by Pilate to be tried. But it is in connection with his wife Herodias that he is best known, and it was through her that his misfortunes arose. He was married first of all to a daughter of Aretas, the Arabian king; but, making the acquaintance of Herodias, the wife of his brother Philip (not the tetrarch), during a visit to Rome, he was fascinated by her and arranged to marry her. Meantime his Arabian wife discovered the plan and escaped to her father, who made war on Herod, and completely defeated his army. John the Baptist condemned his marriage with Herodias, and in consequence was put to death in the way described in the gospels and in Josephus. When Herodias's brother Agrippa was appointed king by Caligula, she was determined to see her husband attain to an equal eminence, and persuaded him, though naturally of a quiet and unambitious temperament, to make the journey to Rome to crave a crown from the emperor. Agrippa, however, managed to influence Caligula against him. Antipas was deprived of his dominions and banished to Lyons, Herodias voluntarily sharing his exile. [[link](#)]

HEROD THE GREAT (MATTHEW 2:1) [FATHER OF HEROD ANTAPAS] - THIS REVISED CHRONOLOGY DATES THE CAPTURE OF JERUSALEM TO 43 B.C., THE REBUILDING OF THE TEMPLE TO 32 B.C., AND HEROD'S DEATH TO 8 B.C. - SOME OF THE EVIDENCE FOR THIS REVISED CHRONOLOGY IS SUMMARIZED BELOW

Herod the great captured Jerusalem for the Romans in the first century B.C. He rebuilt the Second Temple of Jerusalem, the Temple where Christ later taught. Herod tried to kill the Christ-Child, by killing the male children 2 years of age or younger in Bethlehem and the surrounding area. Not long before his own death, Herod put to death about forty Jews who studied at the Temple, "and that very night there was an eclipse of the moon." Biblical chronologists generally date the capture of Jerusalem by Herod to 37 B.C., the rebuilding of the Temple as beginning in 20 B.C., and Herod's death to either 4 B.C. or 1 B.C. This revised chronology dates the capture of Jerusalem to 43 B.C., the rebuilding of the Temple to 32 B.C., and Herod's death to 8 B.C. Some of the evidence for this revised chronology is summarized below. For details and references, please see chapter 12 of the book. 1. According to Josephus, the year in which Herod captured Jerusalem was both a Sabbatical year (which must include the summer before the capture of the city) and a year in which Tishri 10 fell in September. To determine the year of the capture of Jerusalem, we must take both these factors into consideration. Notice, in the Table above, that the usual date for the capture of Jerusalem is ruled out, because Tishri 10 did not fall in September in that year. So far, we have three possible dates for the capture of Jerusalem: 44 B.C., 43 B.C. and 36 B.C. Examining the length of Herod's reign and the year of his death will help us decide between them. [[link](#)]

PONTIUS PILATE (MATTHEW 27:2) - EUSEBIUS QUOTED SOME EARLY APOCRYPHAL (THE GENERAL TERM 'APOCRYPHAL' IS USUALLY

APPLIED TO THE BOOKS THAT WERE CONSIDERED BY THE CHURCH AS USEFUL, BUT NOT DIVINELY INSPIRED - WIKI.COM) ACCOUNTS WHICH HE DID NOT NAME, THAT SAID PILATE SUFFERED MISFORTUNE IN THE REIGN OF CALIGULA (AD 37-41), WAS EXILED TO GAUL (PRESENT DAY FRANCE AND BELGIUM) AND EVENTUALLY COMMITTED SUICIDE THERE IN VIENNE - THERE IS AN OLD TRADITION LINKING THE BIRTHPLACE OF PILATE WITH THE SMALL VILLAGE OF BISENTI, SAMNITE TERRITORY, IN TODAY'S ABRUZZO REGION OF CENTRAL ITALY. THERE ARE RUINS OF A ROMAN HOUSE KNOWN AS "THE HOUSE OF PILATE" - [EUSEBIUS BORN 263 AD - DIED 339 AD - BECAME THE BISHOP OF CAESAREA [HOME OF CORNELIUS (48 A.D.) - ACTS 10:1], IN PALESTINE (ISRAEL), ABOUT THE YEAR 314 A.D. - WIKI.COM]

Etymology of the name Pilatus: There are several possible origins for the cognomen Pilatus. A commonly accepted one is that it means "skilled with the javelin". The pilum (= javelin) was five feet of wooden shaft and two feet of tapered iron. When the point penetrated a shield, the shaft would bend and hang down, thus rendering it impossible to throw back. Another definite origin of Pilatus was the name given to a hat worn by the devotees of the Dioskouroi. The Castorian cult was well established throughout the empire and persisted well into the 5th Century AD particularly among the Dacian and Sarmatian soldiers throughout the frontiers of the empire. The name Pileatus was used as a cognomen by the descendants of Burebista of Dacia whose descendants are known to have been soldiers who were stationed in Judea, Britain, Spain, Gaul, and Germany. -- Birth, life and death in legend: Pilate's date and place of birth are unknown. An 1899 article in the New York Times references a Scottish legend that Pilate's father was an ambassador to the Caledonians and that he was born in Fortingall in Glen Lyon, Perthshire; this legend is quite common in Highland Perthshire. The 1911 Encyclopaedia Britannica article on Pilate said that Pontius suggested a Samnite origin-among the Pontii-and his cognomen Pileatus, if it derived from the pileus or cap of liberty, implied that he was either descended from, or had been himself a freedman. It is also commonly believed that the name 'Pontius' implies that he was descended from Gaius Pontius, the Samnite General. One tradition relates that he married Claudia Procula, daughter of illegitimate birth to Julia, Augustus' only natural offspring and adopted by Tiberius who had previously been married to Julia. Eusebius quoted some early apocryphal accounts which he did not name, that said Pilate suffered misfortune in the reign of Caligula (AD 37-41), was exiled to Gaul and eventually committed suicide there in Vienne. There is an old tradition linking the birthplace of Pilate with the small village of Bisenti, Samnite territory, in today's Abruzzo region of Central Italy. There are ruins of a Roman house known as "The House of Pilate." [\[link\]](#)

ACTS 13 - THE MISSIONARY EFFORTS OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH PRIMARILY TO GENTILES BEGINS WITH SAUL [APOSTLE PAUL] AND BARNABAS BEING SENT OUT (APOSTLE) BY THE HOLY SPIRIT ON THE FIRST OF THREE MISSIONARY TRIPS UNDERTAKEN BY THE APOSTLE PAUL AND RECORDED IN THE BOOK OF ACTS -- 'ACTS 13:1-4 NOW THERE WERE IN THE CHURCH THAT WAS AT ANTIOCH CERTAIN PROPHETS AND TEACHERS; AS BARNABAS, AND SIMEON THAT WAS CALLED NIGER, AND LUCIUS OF CYRENE, AND MANAEN [A CHILDHOOD FRIEND OF HEROD], WHICH HAD BEEN BROUGHT UP WITH HEROD THE TETRARCH, AND SAUL [APOSTLE PAUL]. \*\*\*AS THEY MINISTERED TO THE LORD [FATHER, SON JESUS, HOLY SPIRIT], AND FASTED, \*THE HOLY GHOST SAID, SEPARATE ME BARNABAS AND SAUL FOR THE [MISSIONARY] WORK WHEREUNTO I HAVE CALLED THEM. AND WHEN THEY [CHURCH FELLOWSHIP] HAD FASTED AND PRAYED, AND LAID THEIR HANDS ON THEM, THEY SENT THEM AWAY. SO THEY, \*BEING SENT FORTH BY THE HOLY GHOST, DEPARTED UNTO SELEUCIA [IN MODERN SYRIA]; AND FROM THENCE THEY SAILED TO CYPRUS.' - NOTE: WHERE JESUS IS THE HEAD AND AUTHORITY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH IT IS PRIMARILY THE WORK OF THE HOLY SPIRIT THAT IS IN CHARGE OF GATHERING, ASSEMBLING AND ORCHESTRATING THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH INTO BECOMING THE ONE ASSEMBLED BRIDE OF JESUS CHRIST.

Acts 13:43-52 Now when the [Jewish synagogue] (redeemed - Jewish redemption) congregation was [concluded for the Saturday] broken up, many of the Jews and religious proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas: who, speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in the grace of God. And the next Sabbath day [Saturday] came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God. But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming. Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the Word of God [for salvation] should first have been spoken to you [Jews the redeemed of God]: but seeing ye put it [Salvation] from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life [here and now], lo, \*we turn to the Gentiles. \*For so hath the Lord commanded us, saying, I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for \*salvation [eternal life] unto the ends of the earth. \*And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed. And the word of the Lord was published

throughout all the region. But the Jews stirred up the devout and honorable women, and the chief men of the city, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them [evicted] out of their coasts. But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto Iconium. And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the Holy Ghost. - Note: What is being offered to the Jews is salvation. The [observant obedient - Synagogue] Jews are already redeemed (in the presence of God) and for the redeemed Jews salvation comes \*after death. Jesus is offering Salvation [eternal life] here and now. The Gentiles [us] do not have redemption as the observant Jews do, some Gentiles are (saved) in that their conscience was a witness to them that there is a God but they were saved (also after death) not directly knowing God and not being in the presence of God as the redeemed Jews are. Gentiles who become Christians receive instantly both the Redemption (without sin in the presence of God) and Salvation (eternal life). Where the Jews have Jewish redemption and eventually (after death) eternal life (Salvation) a redeemed Jew can become a Christian and then also receive Salvation already having redemption but the Gentiles coming into the Christian Church only have the option of Salvation and with Christian Salvation comes redemption.

PAUL [THE APOSTLE] HAS BEEN CALLED THE GREATEST CHRISTIAN WHO EVER LIVED

PAUL has been called the greatest Christian who ever lived. He also suffered greatly for the name of Jesus Christ. When Paul defended his calling to the Church, he defined suffering as a major proof of his spiritual office. 'I have worked much harder,' he insisted, 'been in prison more frequently, been flogged more severely, and been exposed to death again and again' (2 Corinthians 11:23). Strength in Weakness: But Paul's many trials did not deter him from living the Christian life. Neither did they restrict his preaching the gospel. To the contrary, suffering seemed to impel Paul to even greater spiritual service. The apostle Paul said something remarkable about his adversities: 'For Christ's sake, I delight in weaknesses, in insults, in hardships, in persecutions, in difficulties. For when I am weak, then I am strong' (2 Corinthians 12:10). We shouldn't, however, think of Paul as bigger than life or an indestructible superman. There were times when the tremendous hardships he confronted were far beyond his human endurance. After suffering one rather malicious incident of persecution, Paul admitted he and his companions 'despaired even of life' (2 Corinthians 1:8). But Paul had faith in the living God to see him through his trial. 'On him we have set our hope,' wrote Paul, 'that he will continue to deliver us' (verse 10). But as Paul's life demonstrates, God usually delivers us out of troubles we are already in, not necessarily from troubles before they begin. Yet, as we must, Paul was able to rise above all his many afflictions. How did he do it? And how can we surmount our trials and troubles? Paul certainly didn't overcome by his own strength or will. He never took personal credit for being able to bear his painfully heavy cross. He attributed his spiritual muscle to its true source - Jesus Christ. Paul said: 'I can do everything through him who gives me strength' (Philippians 4:13). He exulted, not in his own will and courage, but in the power of Christ in him. By his example we know that we, too, have access to the same spiritual power and courage. [[link](#)]

SELEUCIA [NEAR ANTIOCH (SYRIA)] - SELEUCIA WAS THE SEAPORT FROM WHICH PAUL AND BARNABAS LEFT [FROM THE CHURCH IN ANTIOCH] WITH JOHN MARK [MARK WHO THE DEPARTED FROM THE MISSION AT PAMPHYLIA] FOR THEIR FIRST MISSIONARY JOURNEY (IN APPROXIMATELY 49 A.D.) (PHOTOS)

Seleucus I Nicator of Syria founded Seleucia Pieria in 301 B.C. as a port for his capital in Antioch. The city became one of the "Syrian Tetrapolis," designed to promote Hellenistic culture in Syria. It was then an important political, military, and economic game piece in the Ptolemaic-Seleucid wars. In 63 B.C. Rome made Seleucia a free city and then in 70 A.D. made it the base for the imperial fleet. ... see Acts 13:4). Part of the ancient (manmade) harbor can still be seen, although it has since silted up. This harbor caused continual problems and required frequent maintenance. ... Titus' Tunnel: A stream which led into the harbor was so threatening during the flood season that the Romans built a water channel north of the city to divert it. Legionaries, sailors, and Judean prisoners provided the work for the project. Titus' tunnel, as it is called today, cuts through the solid rock of the mountain in two places. ... Vespasian Inscription: The tunnel is dated based on two inscriptions. The inscription shown here was dedicated to Vespasian and Titus, so construction of the tunnel probably began in 70 A.D. However it was not finished until the second century. [[link](#)]



MAP OF PAUL'S FIRST [OF THREE] MISSIONARY JOURNEYS - [PAUL MADE A FOURTH DOCUMENTED TRIP - AS PRISONER IN HIS FIRST VISIT TO ROME] - THIS MAP REVEALS THE AREAS IN ASIA MINOR WHERE PAUL VISITED IN HIS FIRST MISSIONARY JOURNEY AROUND 48 AD (MAP - LIST OF BIBLE VERSES)

This map reveals the areas in Asia Minor where Paul visited in his first missionary journey. Around 48 AD, in the springtime, Paul and his companions Barnabas and Mark were sent on a mission from the church in Antioch. This would be the first of Paul's Missionary Journey's. They had been gone for a year and a half planting churches and appointing elders. They had traveled approximately 1,250 miles. When they [Paul and Barnabas] returned they reported to the Church [in Antioch and later in Jerusalem] all that had happened. [\[link\]](#)

ACTS 14 - THE FIRST MISSIONARY JOURNEY CONTINUES AND THE APOSTLES [PAUL AND BARNABAS] CONTINUE TO EXPERIENCE AND TO WITNESS FIRSTHAND BOTH THE EVENTS OF MIRACULOUS CONVERSIONS TO CHRISTIANITY FROM SOME AND FROM OTHERS OUTRIGHT HOSTILE OPPOSITION AGAINST CHRISTIANITY -- 'ACTS 14:3-7 LONG TIME THEREFORE ABODE [IN THE CITY OF ICONIUM] THEY SPEAKING BOLDLY IN THE LORD, WHICH GAVE TESTIMONY UNTO THE WORD OF HIS [JESUS'] GRACE, AND GRANTED [MIRACULOUS] SIGNS AND WONDERS TO BE DONE BY THEIR HANDS. BUT THE MULTITUDE OF THE CITY WAS DIVIDED: AND PART HELD WITH THE JEWS, AND PART WITH THE APOSTLES. AND WHEN THERE WAS \*AN ASSAULT MADE \*BOTH OF THE \*GENTILES, AND ALSO OF THE \*JEWS WITH THEIR RULERS, TO USE THEM DESPITEFULLY, AND TO STONE THEM, THEY WERE AWARE OF IT, AND FLED UNTO LYSTRA AND DERBE, CITIES OF LYCAONIA, AND UNTO THE REGION THAT LIETH ROUND ABOUT: AND THERE THEY [ALSO] PREACHED THE GOSPEL.'

The first Missionary Journey is successfully concluded: Acts 14:21-28 And when they had preached the gospel to that city [Derbe], and had taught many, they \*\*returned again to Lystra [where Paul was taken outside the city and stoned to death - and also where the Disciple Timothy (1st and 2nd Timothy) was from who joined Paul on the 2nd Missionary Journey], and to Iconium, and Antioch (Pisidia)[now modern central Turkey], \*\*Confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God. And when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed. And after they had passed throughout Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia [where Mark left them and the Missionary Journey (a journey Mark was not originally called by the Holy Spirit to be a part of) and went back to Jerusalem]. And when they had preached the Word in Perga, they went down into Attalia: And thence sailed to Antioch (Syria - now modern costal Turkey) [North of Israel - near the port of Seluecia where they originally left from], from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God for the work which they fulfilled. And when they were come, and had gathered the church [in Antioch] together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles. And there they abode long time with the disciples.

ANCIENT SYRIAN ANTIOCH (MODERN ANTAKYA IN TURKEY): SEVENTEEN ANCIENT CITIES IN PRESENT DAY TURKEY WERE NAMED ANTIOCH BUT ONLY TWO ARE REMEMBERED TODAY IN A HISTORICAL SENSE - ONE IS MODERN DAY ANTAKYA (LOCATED IN ANCIENT SYRIA) AND THE OTHER IS ANTIOCH IN PISIDIA (CENTRAL TURKEY)

Overview: A city of southern Turkey on the Orontes River near the Mediterranean Sea. Seventeen ancient cities in present day Turkey were named Antioch but only two are remembered today in a historical sense. One is modern day Antakya (located in ancient Syria) and the other is Antioch in Pisidia ... The plain of Antioch was occupied from the Neolithic onwards but the city itself was not founded until 300 B.C. by the Greek General Seleucus I after the death of Alexander the Great. Antioch was one of the two capitals of the Parthian Empire and was populated by indigenous groups and Greek colonists. It became a Roman city in 64 B.C. and was made the administrative capital of the Roman Province of Syria. [\[link\]](#)

ACTS 15 - THE 1ST CHURCH COUNCIL TAKES PLACE ABOUT 52 A.D. AT THE CHURCH IN JERUSALEM - THE 1ST CHURCH COUNCIL WAS SPECIFICALLY IN REGARD TO THE MAJOR NUMBER OF GENTILES THAT WERE NOW JOINING THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH DAILY

[PREDOMINANTLY THROUGH MISSIONARY EFFORTS] AND WHETHER OR NOT THE GENTILES WOULD HAVE TO BE CIRCUMCISED AND OBSERVE ANY OF THE JEWISH CUSTOMS OR TAKE PART IN ANY OF THE ESTABLISHED LAWS OF MOSES -- 'ACTS 15:6 AND THE APOSTLES AND [CHURCH] ELDERS [INCLUDING JAMES THE ½ BROTHER OF JESUS] CAME TOGETHER FOR TO CONSIDER OF THIS MATTER.'

Acts 15:6-22 And the Apostles and Elders came together for to consider of this matter. And when there had been much disputing [arguing], [Apostle] Peter rose up, and said unto them, Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago [Cornelius and his household at Caesarea] God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe. And God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, \*giving them the Holy Ghost, even as He did unto us; And put no difference between us and them, \*\*purifying their hearts by faith. Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke [law of Moses] upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? \*\*But we believe that through the Grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we [Jews who are Redeemed] shall be Saved, even as they [Gentiles who are now being Saved - Salvation]. Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them. And after they had held their peace, James [the ½ brother of Jesus - Church leader in Jerusalem] answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me: Simeon [Apostle Peter] hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, \*\*\*to take out of them a [Christian] people for His Name. And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written, After [Gentile Christian Church] this I [Messiah] will return [2nd Coming], and will build again the Tabernacle [House - Dwelling] of [the Throne of King] David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up: That [during the Christian Church Age] the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom My Name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things. \*\*\*Known unto God are all His works \*\*\*from the beginning of the world. Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God [those who have the Holy Spirit]: But that we write unto them, \*that they abstain from pollutions of [Gentile] idols, and from [Gentile] fornication, and from things strangled [Jewish law], and from blood [Jewish law]. \*\*For Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him [abstain from idols and fornication because it is un-Christian, abstain from unclean food and blood only if it offends the local Jewish population], being read in the synagogues every Sabbath day. Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole Church [in Jerusalem], to send chosen men of their own company to [the Church in] Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; namely, Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren ... - Note: The early Church recognized that God was active in calling Gentiles into His Christian Church and they also recognized that the Gentiles would have to conduct their new life in a manner consistent with Biblical Christianity and finally they concluded that it is important for Christians not to openly offend those that have remained Jewish. Also Note: All food including blood is now clean because the eternal blood of Jesus Christ has cleansed the world. Eating animal blood and probably human blood if it were obtained in a legal manner does not make a person unclean. Satan has devised a scheme that the world is unclean however it is not. It is unprofitable to do questionable things and germs and disease might be involved but if someone for example drank pig blood thinking it is an evil act the act itself is not but the intentions of their heart might be. - Some cultures eat blood foods and if the Jews are simply notified that it is a custom and not a slight on Moses then they are free to eat their blood food of course not offering any of it to a devout Jewish person because that would be terribly offensive. The 1st Church council was saying to the Gentiles to have our Christian Gentile liberties but also to be mindful and respectful of the [Redeemed] Jews who do still follow the laws of Moses. [article link]

ACTS 15 (PART 2) - CHRISTIAN CHURCH COUNCILS - ALL OF THE CHURCH COUNCILS THROUGHOUT HISTORY HAVE DEALT SPECIFICALLY WITH THE ISSUES OF GOD'S REDEMPTIVE AND SALVATION PLAN FOR MANKIND AND IN LIGHT OF GOD'S PLAN FOR MANKIND THE COUNCILS HAVE ALSO ATTEMPT TO EXPLAIN WHO GOD IS TO MANKIND - A NOTE OF ENCOURAGEMENT: PARTICIPATION IN THE BLOG BIBLE STUDY HAS BEEN GOING EXTRAORDINARILY WELL SINCE THE START OF THE STUDY AND IT CONTINUES AS ONE OF THE MOST ACTIVE PROJECTS ON THE BASIC CHRISTIAN WEBSITE. I'M ENCOURAGED AND BLESSED DAILY BY THE NUMBERS OF PEOPLE WHO ARE SO ACTIVELY STUDYING THE BIBLE AND SEEKING A DIRECT RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD IN JESUS CHRIST. CONTINUE WITH PRAYER, STUDY AND FELLOWSHIP! CONTINUE THE GOOD WORK IN JESUS CHRIST!

A brief background note on the blog Bible Study and a summary of Redemption and Salvation: The Bible is about the Redemption and Salvation plan of God for mankind therefore the blog Bible Study is attempting to be about the Redemption and Salvation of mankind in examining the predetermined plan of God in Jesus Christ for mankind. - Summary:

Adam and his wife [later named Eve] were both a part of the original creation of God and were both created possessing Redemption [in the visible, perceivable presence of God] and Salvation [eternal life]. With the fall of Adam and Eve by disobedience to God that directly resulted in sin against God then Adam and Eve lost their Redemption and Salvation and as a result of not having Redemption and Salvation they were then unable to pass along Redemption and Salvation to any of their descendants including us at our present day. The very children of Adam and Eve were without God in any form except in the brief [redemptive] knowledge of God that their parents Adam and Eve were able to tell them about from their experiences and for a few corrective and punitive [redemptive] measures from God. It seems we fail to realize how complete the sin separation was for mankind and how devastating the results were. Adam and Eve were a part of the original creation of God and then their immediate children [Cain, Abel, Seth, etc.] composed a group of individuals separated from God but were able through the instructions of their parents to follow substitutional sacrificial practices. This group highly separated from God consisting of individuals and families were known as the 'sacrificing righteous Gentiles' a group of disorganized individuals that encompassed the highly personally [self] esteemed Job and it finally the system spun completely out of control and came to an end in the folly of Balaam the last of the sacrificing Gentiles. God chose the man Abram (Abraham) and his wife Sarai (Sarah) from among the sacrificing Gentiles to become the father of the Jewish Nation of further redeemed of God. Jewish Redemption was to bring mankind through the laws, customs and representation of God into a more direct and more Redeemed presence of God [as an example for all of mankind] than any of mankind had previously been since the fall of mankind. God Redeemed the Jewish Nation of Israel through Covenants (Promises), Laws (Society), Kings (representation of God), Priests (access for the people to God), Prophets (access from God to the people) all a direct representation of the one coming Jesus Christ the Messiah of all mankind. With the now accomplished Redemption and Salvation for all mankind in the Messiah Jesus Christ the finalized Christian Salvation and Redemption provided in the Virgin birth, atoning Redemption blood and eternal Salvation resurrection life of Jesus Christ is the completed work of God among mankind however not everyone is yet at the completed Christian work of God in mankind. The work of God in convicting Gentiles [in remote areas who have not heard the Gospel] through their conscience about the Holy God and through the enormity and splendor of God's creation continues. Also the Redemption of the Jewish people and Nation of Israel continues and soon another group of Redeemed the End Time Martyred Saints of Revelation will be established and quickly joined by the Redeemed 144,000 [Jewish Firstfruits (Revelation 14:4), Jews who acknowledge Jesus and remain Jewish] Jewish Witnesses of Jesus Christ the Messiah. Then after the return of Jesus Christ and during His 1,000 year Righteous Kingdom reign here on earth there will be another group of Redeemed 'Millennial Saints' to continue to fulfill and establish the Redemption and Salvation plan of God in Jesus Christ existing for all of mankind throughout every age and into all of eternity.

THE COUNCIL OF JERUSALEM ACTS 15:6-31 (APPROX. 52 A.D.): WHERE WE READ OF THE FIRST GENERAL CHURCH COUNCIL - A SERIOUS QUESTION OF DOCTRINE AROSE, AND "THE APOSTLES AND THE PRESBYTERS CAME TOGETHER TO CONSIDER THIS MATTER" - THE DECREE OF THE COUNCIL OF JERUSALEM WENT ON, THEN, TO ESTABLISH A BINDING OBLIGATION UPON ALL CHRISTIANS IN THE LOCAL CHURCHES OF ANTIOCH, SYRIA AND CILICIA: "THAT YOU ABSTAIN FROM THINGS OFFERED TO IDOLS, FROM BLOOD, FROM THINGS STRANGLED, AND FROM SEXUAL IMMORALITY" (ACTS 15:29) - DID THE LOCAL CHURCHES BRISTLE AT THIS IMPOSITION OF DOCTRINE AND PRACTICE FROM THE ECCLESIASTICAL LEADERSHIP OF THE WHOLE CHURCH? NOT AT ALL, BUT RATHER THEY "REJOICED OVER ITS ENCOURAGEMENT" (ACTS 15:31) {THE 50 A.D. JERUSALEM COUNCIL DECISION WAS YES, GENTILES CAN BECOME CHRISTIANS AND THEN SIMPLE DIRECTIONS AND REMINDERS WERE GIVEN SO THAT THE NEW GENTILE CHRISTIANS WOULD NOT OFFEND GOD. THE FOOD (ABSTAIN FROM EATING BLOOD) DECISION WAS GIVEN SO THAT CHRISTIANS WOULD NOT OFFEND THE JEWS. CHRISTIANS CAN EAT ANY FOOD HOWEVER GOD IS STILL PROTECTING THE JEWS AND HE DOES NOT WANT THEM OFFENDED BY OTHERS EVEN CHRISTIANS. ACTS 15:21 FOR MOSES OF OLD TIME HATH IN EVERY CITY THEM (JEWS) THAT PREACH (LAW) HIM, BEING READ IN THE SYNAGOGUES EVERY SABBATH DAY.}

The Council of Jerusalem: We may prove this quite readily by turning to Acts 15:6-31, where we read of the first General Church Council. A serious question of doctrine arose, and "the apostles and the presbyters came together to consider this matter" (Acts 15:6). After hearing the arguments and testimony of Peter, Paul and Barnabas, the leader of the Council, James [half brother of Jesus, writer of the book of James], then passed a decree with the words, "Therefore I judge" (Acts 15:19, 'dico ego krino'). This passage describes no truly democratic process, but rather it describes submission to the judgment of a central ecclesiastical authority [an authority completely submitted to Jesus Christ]. -- After receiving the

judgment of James, "it pleased the apostles and presbyters together with the whole Church" (Acts 15:22: 'apostolois kai tois presbyterois syn hole ekklesia') to dispatch delegates with a letter promulgating the decree of the Council. The council then drafted a letter in the name of "the apostles and the brother-presbyters" (Acts 15:23: 'hoi apostoloi kai hoi presbyteroi adelphoi'). This phrasing, and especially the apposition of 'presbyteroi' and 'adelphoi', is quite precise in establishing the authority of the decision of the Council in the office of the ministers who serve and lead the Church, as opposed to a democratic process. -- Does the phrase "whole Church" here refer to the universal Church, or merely to the entirety of the congregation at Jerusalem. Recalling that the leadership of the Council was comprised of the apostles who were planting local churches in the Hellenistic world, delegates of the Hellenistic churches, and the presbyters of the church at Jerusalem, we can only rightly conclude that they spoke in the name of the universal Church. Indeed, the letter explicitly states that the authors speak in the authority of the Holy Spirit (Acts 15:28); since Paul tells us that it is by one Spirit that we were baptized into one body (1 Cor. 12:13) which is Christ (1 Cor. 12:27) and over which Christ is the head (1 Eph. 1:22-23), when Luke writes in Acts 15:22 of the leadership of the whole Church assenting to the decree of James which is binding on all Gentile Christians, he is necessarily speaking of the Church in its universal or catholic sense. -- The Council then sent the letter to the local churches in Antioch, Syria and Cilicia. This letter remarks that the false doctrine which the council repudiated was in fact discernibly false because "we gave no such commandments" (Acts 15:24). Hence, the Bible tells us that right doctrine is subject to the discernment of the leadership of the whole Church. The decree of the Council of Jerusalem went on, then, to establish a binding obligation upon all Christians in the local churches of Antioch, Syria and Cilicia: "that you abstain from things offered to idols, from blood, from things strangled, and from sexual immorality" (Acts 15:29). Did the local churches bristle at this imposition of doctrine and practice from the ecclesiastical leadership of the whole Church? Not at all, but rather they "rejoiced over its encouragement" (Acts 15:31). Clearly, the Bible itself sets a precedent for the government of the universal Church by means of General Councils. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: FIRST COUNCIL OF NICAEA BY THE ROMAN EMPEROR CONSTANTINE I IN 325 AD - THE FIRST COUNCIL OF NICAEA IS COMMONLY REGARDED TO HAVE BEEN THE FIRST ECUMENICAL [REPRESENTING THE WHOLE CHRISTIAN CHURCH] COUNCIL OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH [THAT IS IF NEGLECTING THE COUNCIL OF JERUSALEM IN 52 AD] - MOST SIGNIFICANTLY, IT RESULTED IN THE FIRST UNIFORM CHRISTIAN DOCTRINE, CALLED THE CREED OF NICAEA

History: The purpose of a creed is to act as a yardstick of correct belief. The creeds of Christianity have been drawn up at times of conflict about doctrine: acceptance or rejection of a creed served to distinguish believers and deniers of a particular doctrine or set of doctrines. For that reason a creed was called in Greek a word that meant half of a broken object which, when placed together with the other half, verified the bearer's identity. The Greek word passed through Latin "symbolum" into English "symbol", which only later took on the meaning of an outward sign of something. The Nicene Creed was adopted in the face of the Arian controversy. Arius, a Libyan preacher, had declared that although Jesus Christ was divine, God had actually created him, and there was a time when he was not. This made Jesus less than the Father and contradicted the doctrine of the Trinity. Arius's teaching provoked a serious crisis. The Nicene Creed of 325 explicitly affirms the divinity of Jesus, applying to him the term "God". The 381 version speaks of the Holy Spirit as worshipped and glorified with the Father and the Son. The Athanasian Creed describes in much greater detail the relationship between Father, Son and Holy Spirit. The Apostles' Creed, not formulated in reaction to Arianism, makes no explicit statements about the divinity of the Son and the Holy Spirit, but, in the view of many who use it, the doctrine is implicit in it. [\[link\]](#)

NICENE CREED OF 325 A.D. - CONSTANTINOPLE CREED OF 381 A.D.

First Council of Nicea (325 A.D.) We believe in one God, the Father Almighty, Maker of all things visible and invisible. And in one Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of God, begotten of the Father the only-begotten; that is, of the essence of the Father, God of God, Light of Light, very God of very God, begotten, not made, being of one substance with the Father; By whom all things were made both in heaven and on earth; Who for us men, and for our salvation, came down and was incarnate and was made man; He suffered, and the third day He rose again, ascended into heaven; From thence he shall come to judge the quick (living) and the dead. And in the Holy Ghost. -- First Council of Constantinople (381 A.D.) We believe in

one God, the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth, and of all things visible and invisible. And in one Lord Jesus Christ, the only-begotten Son of God, begotten of the Father before all worlds (eons), Light of Light, very God of very God, begotten, not made, being of one substance with the Father; by whom all things were made; who for us men, and for our salvation, came down from heaven, and was incarnate by the Holy Ghost of the Virgin Mary, and was made man; He was crucified for us under Pontius Pilate, and suffered, and was buried, and the third day He rose again, according to the Scriptures, and ascended into Heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of the Father; from thence He shall come again, with glory, to judge the quick (living) and the dead; \*whose kingdom shall have no end. And in the Holy Ghost, the Lord and Giver of life, who proceedeth from the Father, who with the Father and the Son together is worshiped and glorified, who spake by the prophets. In one holy catholic and apostolic Church; we acknowledge one baptism for the remission of sins; we look for the resurrection of the dead, and the life of the world to come. Amen. [[link](#)]

4 GREAT CHURCH COUNCILS PART 1 & 2 (MP3s) {NOTE: THE COUNCIL OF JERUSALEM ACTS 15:6-31 (APPROX. 52 A.D.) IS THE ORIGINAL AND FIRST CHRISTIAN CHURCH COUNCIL. ALL OF THE LATER CHURCH COUNCILS ARE MODELED AFTER THE FIRST JERUSALEM COUNCIL.}

Excellent!!! [[link](#)]

THE BIBLE AND THE CREEDS - SERMON SERIES: AN INTRODUCTION TO THE CREEDS (MP3s)

Brian Borgman is the founding pastor of Grace Community Church. He earned a B.A. in Biblical Studies from Biola University (La Mirada, CA), a Master of Divinity from Western Conservative Baptist Seminary (Portland, OR) and a Doctor of Ministry from Westminster Seminary (Escondido, CA). [[link](#)]

BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER (1662) - "I BELIEVE THERE IS NO LITURGY IN THE WORLD, EITHER IN ANCIENT OR MODERN LANGUAGE, WHICH BREATHES MORE OF A SOLID, SCRIPTURAL, RATIONAL PIETY THAN THE COMMON PRAYER OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND" JOHN WESLEY (PDF)

The 1662 Book of Common Prayer of the Church of England (you can download it by clicking the picture to the left or the link below) is still technically the only "official" prayer book of the Church of England, the mother church (for the moment at least) of the Anglican Communion. It itself is the result of more than a century of liturgical development through a turbulent time in British history. Its literary and theological influence is immense; this alone makes it an important document. [[link](#)]

WESTMINSTER CONFSSION OF FAITH (1647) - DOWNLOADABLE DOCUMENTS (DOC)

The Westminster Catechism was completed in 1647 by the Westminster Assembly and continues to serve as part of the doctrinal standards of many Presbyterian churches. [[link](#)]

THE WESTMINSTER CONFSSION OF FAITH (1647) - DOWNLOADABLE DOCUMENTS (PDF)

In 1643, during a period of civil war, the English "Long Parliament" (under the control of Presbyterian Puritans) convened an Assembly of Divines (mostly Puritan ministers, including a few influential Scottish commissioners) at Westminster Abbey in London. Their task was to advise Parliament on how to bring the Church of England into greater conformity with the Church of Scotland and the Continental Reformed churches. The Westminster Assembly produced documents on doctrine, church government, and worship that have largely defined Presbyterianism down to this day. These documents

included a Confession of Faith (1646), a Larger Catechism (1647), and a Shorter Catechism (1647), often collectively called "the Westminster standards." Parliamentary efforts to reconstitute the established Church of England along Presbyterian lines were soon thwarted by the rise to power of Cromwell (who favored Independency) and the expulsion of Presbyterians from Parliament in 1648, and then the restoration of the monarchy in 1660, which quickly led to the reinstatement of Episcopacy and the suppression of Puritanism. -- But things were different in Scotland. The General Assembly of the Church of Scotland adopted the Confession of Faith in 1647 and the Catechisms in 1648. The Scottish Parliament ratified them in 1649 and again (after a time of political and religious strife) in 1690. The Presbyterian character of the Church of Scotland was safeguarded when Scotland and England were united under one crown in 1707. Numerous Presbyterian bodies have been formed since then, both in the United Kingdom and around the world, and they have always been constituted on the basis of the Westminster standards (although declension from them has sometimes followed). -- When the Presbyterian Church in the United States of America was formed in 1788, it adopted the Westminster standards, as containing the system of doctrine taught in the Holy Scriptures. However, it revised chapters 20.4, 23.3, and 31.2 of the Confession, basically removing the civil magistrate (i.e., the state) from involvement in ecclesiastical matters. [\[link\]](#)

THE WESTMINSTER CONFESSION OF FAITH 1648 - THE WESTMINSTER CONFESSION OF FAITH (WCF) AND ITS RELATED DOCUMENTS ARE THE GREATEST OF ALL THE CREEDS OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH (MP3S)

"As truly as in the cases of the Nicene and Chalcedonian formularies, the Westminster Standards mark an epoch in the history of human reflection on the truths of the gospel--an epoch in the attainment and registry of doctrinal truth; and as truly in the one case as in the other the statements they give of the truths that fall in their sphere are scientifically final. All attempts at restatement must either repeat their definitions or fall away from the purity of their conceptions or the justness of their language." (Benjamin B. Warfield, "The Significance of the Westminster Standards as a Creed," 1897). [\[link\]](#)

HISTORIC BAPTIST DOCUMENTS - CONFESSIONS, CATECHISMS, CREEDS

Many contemporaries have a deep-seated suspicion of catechisms. In our own Baptist denomination, many would consider the words "Baptist catechism" as mutually exclusive. A popular misconception is that catechisms are used in times and places where inadequate views of conversion predominate or the fires of evangelism have long since turned to white ash. If the Bible is preached, they continue, no catechism is necessary; catechisms tend to produce mere intellectual assent where true heart religion is absent. This concern reflects a healthy interest for the experiential side of true Christianity. Concern for conversion and fervor, however, should never diminish one's commitment to the individual truths of Christianity nor the necessity of teaching them in a full and coherent manner.~An Encouragement to Use Catechisms, Tom Nettles. [\[link\]](#)

ACTS 16 - THE APOSTLE PAUL DEPARTS FOR HIS 2ND OF THREE MISSIONARY JOURNEYS - BARNABAS AND PAUL HAVE DIVIDED COMPANY SO PAUL TAKES SILAS ON HIS SECOND JOURNEY -- 'ACTS 15:35 PAUL ALSO AND BARNABAS CONTINUED IN ANTIOCH, TEACHING AND PREACHING THE WORD OF THE LORD, \*WITH MANY OTHERS ALSO. AND SOME DAYS AFTER PAUL SAID UNTO BARNABAS, LET US GO AGAIN [ON A 2ND MISSIONARY JOURNEY] AND VISIT OUR BRETHREN IN EVERY CITY WHERE WE HAVE PREACHED THE WORD OF THE LORD, AND SEE HOW THEY DO. AND BARNABAS DETERMINED TO TAKE WITH THEM [MARK] JOHN, WHOSE SURNAME WAS MARK. BUT PAUL THOUGHT NOT GOOD TO TAKE HIM WITH THEM, WHO DEPARTED FROM THEM FROM PAMPHYLIA, AND WENT NOT WITH THEM TO THE WORK. \*AND THE CONTENTION WAS SO SHARP BETWEEN THEM, THAT THEY DEPARTED ASUNDER [SPLIT] ONE FROM THE OTHER: AND SO BARNABAS TOOK MARK, AND SAILED UNTO CYPRUS; AND PAUL CHOSE SILAS, AND DEPARTED, BEING RECOMMENDED BY THE BRETHREN [FELLOW CHRISTIANS] UNTO THE GRACE OF GOD. AND [STARTING] HE WENT THROUGH SYRIA AND CILICIA [LOCAL EXISTING CHURCHES], CONFIRMING THE CHURCHES.'



Acts 16:1-4 Then came he to Derbe and Lystra [where Paul was stoned to death on the first trip]: and, behold, a certain disciple was there, named Timotheus [Timothy, 1st and 2nd Timothy], the son of a certain woman, which was a Jewess [Jewish], and believed; but his father was a Greek [Gentile]: Which was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium. \*\*Him [Timothy, ½ Jewish - ½ Gentile] would Paul have to go forth with him; \*and took and circumcised him because of the Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek [but that his mother was Jewish so Timothy should have been circumcised as an infant - Paul was trying to right a previous wrong - and most importantly Paul was trying to find a way for Christianity and Judaism to exist side by side an effort that will almost get Paul killed and will lead to his arrest and being sent to Rome]. And as they [Paul, Silas, Timothy and soon Luke (Acts 16:11)] went through the cities, \*they delivered them the decrees [New Testament writings - book of James - probably Gospel of Matthew - and possibly the Didache (extra-Biblical material)] for to keep, that were ordained of the Apostles and elders which were at Jerusalem. ... Acts 16:5-10 And so were the Churches established in the faith, and increased in number daily. Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia and the region of \*Galatia [book of Galatians], \*\*and were forbidden of the Holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia [even though the Holy Spirit had previously directed the Apostle Peter to open up Christianity to all ethnicities there are still barriers that remain in preaching and spreading the Gospel], After they were come [diverted] to Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered them not [again more barriers and another closed door]. And they passing by Mysia came down to Troas. \*And a vision appeared to Paul in the night; There stood a [contact] man of Macedonia, and prayed [asked] him, saying, Come over into Macedonia [Greece], and help us. And after he had seen the vision, \*immediately we endeavored to go into Macedonia, assuredly gathering that the Lord had called us [the door was open] for to preach the gospel unto them. ... Acts 16:16-32 And it came to pass [in the city of Philippi, later the book (letter) of Philippians], as we went to prayer, a certain damsel [young lady] \*possessed with a spirit of divination [lit. python] [knowledge of Satan's plans or intentions for people, always bondage, usually false hope and often evil - i.e. tragedy, death, illness] met us, which brought her masters much gain [money] by soothsaying [fortunetelling]: \*The same followed Paul and us, and cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which show unto us the way of salvation {she has the Holy Spirit of God upon here (since Pentecost - Acts 2:17) and an conflicting evil spirit inside of her}. And this did she many days [Paul took a while to assess and discern the spirits at work through and around her] {not outright confusion but a grey (foggy) area of Christianity and of the world - the events of the world and of the spiritual realm are not always just black and white and we do need to pray and to exercise and use Biblical discernment}. \*\*But Paul, being grieved, turned and said to the spirit [of divination], I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her [stop possessing her]. And he came out the same hour [hour - with concern, patience and discernment]. And when her masters saw that the hope of their gains [the evil spirit] was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, and drew them into the marketplace unto the rulers, And brought them to the magistrates [city officials], saying, These men, being Jews [early Christianity until Rome's edict was still considered a sect of Judaism], do exceedingly trouble our city, And teach customs, which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romans. And the multitude rose up together against them: and the magistrates rent off their clothes, and commanded to beat them. And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast them into prison, charging the jailer to keep them safely: Who, having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner [most escape proof part of the] prison, \*and made their feet fast in the stocks [wooden handcuffs]. \*\*\*And at midnight [the darkest hour] Paul and Silas \*prayed, \*and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them. And suddenly there was a great [actual] earthquake [God intervened], so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately all the doors were opened, and every one's bands were loosed. And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled [escaped]. \*But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Do thyself no harm: for we are all here [we value your life and have not fled]. Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas [grateful they did not flee], And brought them out, \*\*and said, Sirs, what must I do to be Saved? \*\*And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house [Christianity is available to everyone, male, female, young, old, etc.]. And they spake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house. - The life changing message of Christianity continues to be given to a grateful mankind!

THE DIDACHE [LIT. THE TEACHINGS] - THE DIDACHE IS ALSO CALLED THE "TEACHING OF THE TWELVE APOSTLES" - IT WAS POSSIBLY WRITTEN AROUND 65 - 80 A.D. {POSSIBLY 52 A.D. ABOUT THE TIME OF THE LETTER FROM THE 1ST CHURCH COUNCIL IN JERUSALEM} AND IS SUPPOSED TO BE WHAT THE TWELVE APOSTLES TAUGHT TO THE GENTILES CONCERNING LIFE AND DEATH, CHURCH ORDER, FASTING,

BAPTISM, PRAYER, ETC. - THERE IS DEBATE AS TO ITS AUTHENTICITY - THE WORK IS CITED BY EUSEBIUS WHO LIVED FROM 260 - 341 [A.D.] AND ATHANASIUS (293-373 A.D.) IT SEEMS TO BE REFERENCED BY ORIGEN WHO LIVED FROM 185-254 [A.D.] - IN THE DIDACHE, 16:2-3 IS QUOTED IN THE EPISTLE OF BARNABBAS IN 4:9, OR VICE VERSA - THE EPISTLE OF BARNABBAS WAS [POSSIBLY] WRITTEN IN 130-131 A.D. - THE DIDACHE IS NOT (PURELY) INSPIRED {EXTRA-BIBLICAL}, BUT IS VALUABLE AS AN EARLY CHURCH DOCUMENT

A total of 16 Chapters: CHAPTER 1 1:1 There are two paths, one of life and one of death, and the difference is great between the two paths. 1:2 Now the path of life is this -- first, thou shalt love the God who made thee, thy neighbor as thyself, and all things that thou wouldest not should be done unto thee, do not thou unto another. 1:3 And the doctrine of these maxims is as follows. Bless them that curse you, and pray for your enemies. Fast on behalf of those that persecute you; for what thank is there if ye love them that love you? Do not even the Gentiles do the same? But do ye love them that hate you, and ye will not have an enemy. 1:4 Abstain from fleshly and worldly lusts. If anyone give thee a blow on thy right cheek, turn unto him the other also, and thou shalt be perfect; if any one compel thee to go a mile, go with him two; if a man take away thy cloak, give him thy coat also; if a man take from thee what is thine, ask not for it again, for neither art thou able to do so. 1:5 Give to everyone that asketh of thee, and ask not again; for the Father wishes that from his own gifts there should be given to all. Blessed is he who giveth according to the commandment, for he is free from guilt; but woe unto him that receiveth. For if a man receive being in need, he shall be free from guilt; but he who receiveth when not in need, shall pay a penalty as to why he received and for what purpose; and when he is in tribulation he shall be examined concerning the things that he has done, and shall not depart thence until he has paid the last farthing. 1:6 For of a truth it has been said on these matters, let thy almsgiving abide in thy hands until thou knowest to whom thou hast given. CHAPTER 2 2:1 But the second commandment of the teaching is this. 2:2 Thou shalt not kill; thou shalt not commit adultery; thou shalt not corrupt youth; thou shalt not commit fornication; thou shalt not steal; thou shalt not use soothsaying; thou shalt not practice sorcery; thou shalt not kill a child by abortion, neither shalt thou slay it when born; thou shalt not covet the goods of thy neighbour; 2:3 thou shalt not commit perjury; thou shalt not bear false witness; thou shalt not speak evil; thou shalt not bear malice; 2:4 thou shalt not be double-minded or double-tongued, for to be double tongued is the snare of death. 2:5 Thy speech shall not be false or empty, but concerned with action. 2:6 Thou shalt not be covetous, or rapacious, or hypocritical, or malicious, or proud; thou shalt not take up an evil design against thy neighbour; 2:7 thou shalt not hate any man, but some thou shalt confute, concerning some thou shalt pray, and some thou shalt love beyond thine own soul. CHAPTER 3 3:1 My child, fly from everything that is evil, and from everything that is like to it. 3:2 Be not wrathful, for wrath leadeth unto slaughter; be not jealous, or contentious, or quarrelsome, for from all these things slaughter ensues. 3:3 My child, be not lustful, for lust leadeth unto fornication; be not a filthy talker; be not a lifter up of the eye, for from all these things come adulteries. 3:4 My child, be not an observer of omens, since it leadeth to idolatry, nor a user of spells, nor an astrologer, nor a travelling purifier, nor wish to see these things, for from all these things idolatry ariseth. 3:5 My child, be not a liar, for lying leadeth unto theft; be not covetous or conceited, for from all these things thefts arise. 3:6 My child, be not a murmurer, since it leadeth unto blasphemy; be not self-willed or evil-minded, for from all these things blasphemies are produced; 3:7 but be thou meek, for the meek shall inherit the earth; 3:8 be thou longsuffering, and compassionate, and harmless, and peaceable, and good, and fearing alway the words that thou hast heard. 3:9 Thou shalt not exalt thyself, neither shalt thou put boldness into thy soul. Thy soul shall not be joined unto the lofty, but thou shalt walk with the just and humble. 3:10 Accept the things that happen to thee as good, knowing that without God nothing happens. CHAPTER 4 4:1 My child, thou shalt remember both night and day him that speaketh unto thee the Word of God; thou shalt honour him as thou dost the Lord, for where the teaching of the Lord is given, there is the Lord; 4:2 thou shalt seek out day by day the favour of the saints, that thou mayest rest in their words; 4:3 thou shalt not desire schism, but shalt set at peace them that contend; thou shalt judge righteously; thou shalt not accept the person of any one to convict him of transgression; 4:4 thou shalt not doubt whether a thing shall be or not. 4:5 Be not a stretcher out of thy hand to receive, and a drawer of it back in giving. 4:6 If thou hast, give by means of thy hands a redemption for thy sins. 4:7 Thou shalt not doubt to give, neither shalt thou murmur when giving; for thou shouldest know who is the fair recompenser of the reward. 4:8 Thou shalt not turn away from him that is in need, but shalt share with thy brother in all things, and shalt not say that things are thine own; for if ye are partners in what is immortal, how much more in what is mortal? 4:9 Thou shalt not remove thine heart from thy son or from thy daughter, but from their youth shalt teach them the fear of God. 4:10 Thou shalt not command with bitterness thy servant or thy handmaid, who hope in the same God as thyself, lest they fear not in consequence the God who is over both; for he cometh not to call with respect of persons, but those whom the Spirit hath prepared. 4:11 And do ye servants submit yourselves to your

masters with reverence and fear, as being the type of God. 4:12 Thou shalt hate all hypocrisy and everything that is not pleasing to God; 4:13 thou shalt not abandon the commandments of the Lord, but shalt guard that which thou hast received, neither adding thereto nor taking therefrom; 4:14 thou shalt confess thy transgressions in the Church, and shalt not come unto prayer with an evil conscience. This is the path of life. ... [[link](#)]

ACTS 17 - THE 2ND MISSIONARY JOURNEY CONTINUES TO TAKE THE GOSPEL OF JESUS CHRIST INTO FURTHER REACHES OF MANKIND -- 'ACTS 17:1-4 NOW WHEN THEY HAD PASSED THROUGH AMPHIPOLIS AND APOLLONIA, THEY CAME TO THESSALONICA [1ST AND 2ND THESSALONIANS], WHERE WAS A SYNAGOGUE OF THE JEWS: AND PAUL, AS HIS MANNER WAS, WENT IN UNTO THEM, AND THREE SABBATH DAYS \*REASONED {NOW THE BOOK OF HEBREWS} WITH THEM OUT OF THE SCRIPTURES, OPENING AND ALLEGING, THAT CHRIST MUST NEEDS HAVE SUFFERED, AND \*RISEN AGAIN FROM THE DEAD; AND THAT THIS JESUS, WHOM I PREACH UNTO YOU, IS CHRIST [MESSIAH]. AND SOME OF THEM BELIEVED ...'

Paul's sermon in Athens Greece at the Mars Hill outdoor Auditorium: Acts 17:16-34 Now while Paul waited for them [Silas and Timothy] at Athens, his spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city wholly given to idolatry. \*Therefore disputed he in the synagogue with the Jews, and with the devout persons, \*and in the market daily with them [Gentiles] that met with him. Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans [pleasure seekers - food, wine, music, sex, adventure, etc.], and of the Stoicks (Stoicism) [pleasure deniers - no emotions, submit the body to the mind, overcome all obstacles in life with no emotions], encountered him. And some said, What will this babblers say? other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods: because \*he [Paul] preached unto them Jesus, and the resurrection. \*And they took him, and brought him unto Areopagus [Mars' Hill], saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, is? For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean. For all the Athenians and strangers which were there spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell, or to hear some new thing. Then Paul stood in the midst of Mars' hill, and said, \*\*Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are \*too \*superstitious. For as I passed by, and beheld your devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, Him declare I [starting with God's creation] unto you. God that made [created] the world and all things therein, seeing that He is Lord [owner - authority] of Heaven and earth, \*\*dwelleth not in temples made with hands; \*Neither is worshipped with men's hands [abilities, accomplishments], as though He [God] needed anything [for His existence from man], seeing He [God] giveth to all life, and breath, and all things; \*\*And hath made of one blood [Adam and Eve] \*all Nations of men [everyone] for to dwell on all the face of the earth, \*and hath determined the times [generations] before appointed, and the bounds [city, state, nation - Limits] of their habitation; [restrictions] That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel [with their conscious] after Him, and find Him, though he be not far from every one of us [God is always close]: \*\*\*For in Him [in God's created realms] we live, and move, and have our being; as certain also of your own [Greek] poets have said, For we are also His offspring. Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit] is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and man's device. \*\*And the times of this ignorance [before Pentecost] God winked at [allowed mankind to rebel]; \*\*\*but now [after the cross, resurrection, Pentecost] commandeth all men everywhere to repent [in the Church age]: Because he hath appointed a day, in the which He will judge the world in righteousness by that man [Son of Man] whom He hath ordained; whereof \*\*\*He hath given assurance unto all men, \*\*\*in that he hath raised [resurrection] Him [Jesus - Son of God - Son of Man] from the dead. \*And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, \*some mocked: and \*others said, We will hear thee again of this matter. So Paul departed from among them. \*Howbeit certain men clave unto him, and believed [became Christians]: \*among the which was \*Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named \*Damaris, \*and others with them.

AREOPAGUS (MARS HILL), ATHENS [GREECE] - THE AREOPAGUS OR MARS HILL IS A BARE MARBLE HILL NEXT TO THE ACROPOLIS IN ATHENS - IT IS ESPECIALLY POPULAR WITH TRAVELERS FOR ITS CONNECTIONS WITH A SPEECH MADE BY PAUL THE APOSTLE (PHOTOS)

History: In pre-classical times (before the 5th century BC), the Areopagus was the council of elders of the city, like the Roman Senate. Like the Senate, its membership derived from those who had held high public office, in this case that of Archon. In 462 BC, Ephialtes put through reforms which deprived the Areopagus of almost all its functions except that of

a murder tribunal. In classical times, the Areopagus functioned as the chief homicide court of Athens. At the foot of the Areopagus was a temple dedicated to the Erinyes, where murderers could find sanctuary. -- In the Bible: The Areopagus, like most city-state institutions, continued to function in Roman times, and it was then that the Apostle Paul delivered his famous speech about the identity of "the Unknown God." According to the biblical account (Acts 17) ... [\[link\]](#)

**ACTS 18** - THE EVENTFUL, FAR REACHING AND HIGHLY SUCCESSFUL 2ND MISSIONARY JOURNEY OF THE APOSTLE PAUL CONCLUDES AS PAUL VISITS THE SEAPORT CITY OF CORINTH IN GREECE AND THEN AFTER A BRIEF VISIT TO EPHESUS [IN MODERN TURKEY] HE QUICKLY MAKES HIS WAY BACK TO THE CHURCH AT ANTIOCH HOPING FIRST TO MAKE IT TO JERUSALEM IN TIME TO CELEBRATE THE PASSOVER [HOLY WEEK] IN JERUSALEM - AFTER A VERY SHORT VISIT IN JERUSALEM POSSIBLY DURING HOLY WEEK [IT'S NOT MENTIONED IF PAUL MADE IT IN TIME] AND THEN ON TO ANTIOCH AND AFTER SPENDING A SHORT TIME IN ANTIOCH HE SOON DEPARTED FOR HIS 3RD AND FINAL MISSIONARY JOURNEY -- 'ACTS 18:9-10 THEN [WHILE IN CORINTH] SPAKE THE LORD [JESUS] TO PAUL IN THE NIGHT BY A VISION, \*BE NOT AFRAID [OF PERSECUTION], BUT SPEAK, AND HOLD NOT THY PEACE: \*FOR I AM WITH THEE, AND NO MAN SHALL SET ON THEE TO HURT THEE: FOR I HAVE MUCH PEOPLE IN THIS CITY.'

Acts 18:18-23 And Paul after this [put on trial before Gallio] tarried [stayed] there [at Corinth] yet a good while [longer], and then took his leave of the brethren, and [beginning to conclude the 2nd Missionary Journey] sailed thence [in the direction] into Syria [back to Antioch], \*and with him Priscilla and Aquila [friends from Corinth]; having shorn his head in Cenchrea: for he had a [Nazarite] vow. And he came to [the Church in] Ephesus [in the modern day Nation of Turkey], and left them [Priscilla and Aquila] there [in Church]: but he himself entered into the Synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews. When they [Christians] desired him to tarry [stay] longer time with them, he consented not; But bade them farewell, saying, I must by all means keep this feast {Passover?} that cometh in Jerusalem [now Holy Week]: but I will return again unto you, if God will. And he sailed from Ephesus. And when he had landed at Caesarea [an ancient seaport in Turkey - not Caesarea Philippi in Israel near Mount Hermon], and gone up, and saluted the church [in Jerusalem], he went down to Antioch. [--- End of the 2nd Missionary Journey] And after he had spent some time there [Antioch], he departed [--- Start of Paul's 3rd and probably final Missionary Journey (though disputed - there might have been a fourth Missionary Journey after Paul was released from prison in Rome)], and went over all the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthening all the disciples. - The second Missionary Journey concludes and the Apostle Paul now with a permanent passion [and even a fever] for Missionary life shortly begins another Missionary Journey.

DRIVE THRU HISTORY :: ANCIENT GREECE - A TV SERIES DVD PROMO (YOUTUBE)

In the first episode Dave hops on a car ferry and ends up where you could once find the Oracle at Delphi. After some weird fun Dave looks at the origin of the Olympics, follows the conquests of Alexander the Great, and begins a look at the Apostle Paul. It's in this episode, Drive Thru History presents what is perhaps the most thorough, yet condensed, (about 15 minutes) story of Paul's missionary journeys ever produced for television. In Athens, Dave will take you to the Acropolis and the Parthenon and provides a quick lesson in Greek philosophy learning about Plato, Aristotle and Socrates. In the last episode Dave visits the ruins of ancient Corinth. He examines the decadence of the Corinthians during the Roman era. Corinth sits near an isthmus, and you will see why understanding the geography of Corinth was so important to understanding the people of Corinth. Lastly, Dave will examine the Apostle Paul's life in Corinth and his writings to the church there-writings that forever changed history. Visit the Drive Thru History Website: [\[link\]](#)

**ACTS 19** - WITH THE 3RD MISSION JOURNEY THE APOSTLE PAUL MAKES MORE OF A CONCERTED EFFORT TO CLEAN UP LOOSENED DOCTRINES THAT ARE STILL AROUND, TO DEEPEN AND INSTRUCT THE DISCIPLES IN THE CORRECT CHURCH DOCTRINES OF JESUS CHRIST AND TO STRENGTHEN THE FAITH OF THE NEW LEADERS AND NEW DISCIPLES BY HAVING A FAITH BASED SOLELY ON THE LIVING RESURRECTED JESUS CHRIST -- 'ACTS 19:10 AND THIS CONTINUED BY THE SPACE OF TWO YEARS; SO THAT ALL THEY WHICH DWELT IN ASIA HEARD THE WORD OF THE LORD JESUS, BOTH JEWS AND GREEKS.' - 'ACTS 19:21 AFTER THESE THINGS WERE ENDED, PAUL PURPOSED \*IN THE

SPIRIT, [THAT LATER] WHEN HE HAD PASSED THROUGH MACEDONIA AND ACHAIA [GREECE], TO GO TO JERUSALEM, SAYING, AFTER I HAVE BEEN THERE, I MUST ALSO SEE ROME.'

Acts 19:1-7 And it came to pass, that, while Apollos [a disciple from Alexandria, Egypt - he was a disciple of an early disciple of John the Baptist] was at Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper coasts came to Ephesus: and finding certain disciples, He said unto them, Have ye received the Holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost. And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, Unto John's baptism. Then said Paul, John [the Baptist] verily baptized with the baptism of repentance [renewed heart], saying unto the people, that they should believe on Him [Jesus] which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus. \*When they heard this, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus. And when Paul had laid his hands upon them, the Holy Ghost came on them; and they spake with tongues, and prophesied. And all the men were about twelve. ... Acts 19:13-20 Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth. And there were seven sons of one Sceva, a Jew, and chief of the priests, which did so. And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye? And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded. And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and the Name of the Lord Jesus was magnified. And many that believed came, and confessed, and shewed their deeds. Many of them also which used curious arts brought their books together, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand pieces of silver. So mightily grew the Word of God and prevailed. - Other people even Jewish people were trying to use the Name of Jesus to command evil spirits however Jesus is not a Name to be thrown around like an incantation instead Jesus is the Name above every name and in His name He is to be worshiped!

ACTS 20 - BY THE 3RD MISSIONARY JOURNEY OF THE APOSTLE PAUL THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH MUCH AS WE KNOW IT TODAY [WITH WEEKLY SUNDAY WORSHIP] WAS FIRMLY ESTABLISHED AND IN OPERATION THROUGHOUT MOST OF THE ROMAN WORLD -- 'ACTS 20:7-11 AND UPON THE FIRST DAY OF THE WEEK [SUNDAY], WHEN THE DISCIPLES CAME TOGETHER TO BREAK BREAD [REGULAR CHRISTIAN CHURCH DAY], PAUL PREACHED UNTO THEM, READY TO DEPART ON THE MORROW; AND CONTINUED HIS SPEECH UNTIL MIDNIGHT. ... WHEN HE [INJURED MAN WAS HEALED] THEREFORE WAS COME UP AGAIN, AND HAD BROKEN BREAD, AND EATEN, AND [PAUL] TALKED A LONG WHILE, EVEN TILL [THE] BREAK OF DAY [SUNRISE], SO HE [PAUL THEN] DEPARTED.'

Acts 20:16-38 For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia: for he hasted, if it were possible for him, to be at Jerusalem the day of Pentecost. And \*from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the Church. \*And when they were come to him, he said unto them [a farewell sermon], Ye know, from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons, Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and temptations, which befell me by the lying in wait of the Jews: \*And how I kept back nothing [all Christian doctrines were publically taught] that was profitable unto you, but have shewed you [every doctrine], and have taught you publically (publically), and from house to house, Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ. And now, behold, I go bound in the Spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall me there: Save that the Holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying that bonds and afflictions abide me. But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, \*\*so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry, which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God. And now, behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more. \*Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men. For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God. \*\*Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock [Christian Church], over the which the \*Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the \*\*\*Church of God, \*\*\*which He [Jesus] \*\*\*hath purchased with His own blood. For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous \*wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock. Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them. Therefore watch, and remember, that by the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears. And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of His Grace, \*which is able to build you up, and to give you an \*inheritance among all them which are sanctified. I have coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel. Yea, ye yourselves know, that

these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me. I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how He [Jesus] said, \*It is more blessed to give than to receive. And when he [Paul] had thus spoken, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all. And they all wept sore, and fell on Paul's neck, and kissed him, Sorrowing most of all for the words which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship [to continue on his way to Jerusalem].

URBANA INVITE VIDEOS - URBANA IS INTENDED FOR ANYONE INTERESTED IN MISSIONS - IT'S OUR PRAYER THAT URBANA 09 WILL BE AN EYE-OPENING, LIFE-TRANSFORMING, COMMITMENT-PRODUCING CALL TO JOIN GOD'S MISSION (VIDEO - DOWNLOADS)

Urbana 09 is intended for anyone interested in missions. The target audience is college-aged women and men between the ages of 18 and 30. But every Urbana draws people from all over North America who want to learn more about global realities, current missions issues, and their place in God's mission. ... Register here at [www.urbana09.org](http://www.urbana09.org). A minimum \$100 non-refundable, non-transferable deposit must accompany your registration. The remaining balance should be paid by credit card, e-check, or check by December 15, 2009. [\[link\]](#)

ACTS 21 - THE APOSTLE PAUL GOES ONCE AGAIN TO THE CHURCH IN JERUSALEM AND ONCE AGAIN THE APOSTLE PAUL ATTEMPTS TO RECONCILE CHRISTIANITY WITH JUDAISM AND THIS TIME THE EVENTS ARE DISASTROUS AND NEARLY FATAL FOR THE APOSTLE AS PAUL ENDS UP ARRESTED AND IN THE CUSTODY OF ROME NO LONGER A FREEMAN BUT A PRISONER OF ROME -- 'ACTS 21:4 AND FINDING DISCIPLES, WE TARRIED THERE [IN TYRE] SEVEN DAYS: WHO SAID TO PAUL THROUGH THE SPIRIT, \*THAT HE SHOULD NOT GO UP TO JERUSALEM.' - NOTE: CHRISTIAN LAITY PROPHECY, THOSE EXERCISING THE GIFT OF PROPHECY [FORTH TELLING] OFTEN SIMPLIFY AND UNDER COMPLICATE THE PROPHECY MESSAGE THEY ARE INTENDED TO GIVE. THE MANY DISCIPLES WHO PROPHESED TO THE APOSTLE PAUL DID SO IN OVERSIMPLIFIED BLACK AND WHITE TERMS [DON'T GO TO JERUSALEM]. THE APOSTLE PAUL CORRECTLY IDENTIFIED THE PROPHECIES AS MORE COMPLEX AND AS A WARNING FROM THE HOLY SPIRIT, INTENDING THAT PAUL SHOULD GO TO JERUSALEM BUT NOT TO GO THERE UNPREPARED FOR THE UNSUSPECTED AND DISASTERS EVENTS THAT WERE ABOUT TO OCCUR MAINLY THE WHOLESAL AND UNIVERSAL REJECTION OF PAUL'S GOSPEL MESSAGE BY HIS JEWISH BRETHERN IN JERUSALEM.

Acts 21:17-24 And when \*we [Luke was among the disciples with Paul in Jerusalem] were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly. And the day following Paul went in with us unto James [ $\frac{1}{2}$  brother of Jesus - leader of the Church in Jerusalem - book of James]; and all the elders were present. And when he [Paul] had saluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his Ministry. And when they heard it, they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which believe; and they are all zealous of the law [of Moses]: And they are informed [misinformed] of thee, that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, saying that they ought not to circumcise their children, neither to walk after the customs. What is it therefore? the multitude [Christians in Jerusalem] must needs come together [be in agreement regarding the customs and laws of Moses for Jewish Christians]: for they [Jewish Christians] will hear that thou art come. \*\*Do therefore this that we say to thee: We have four men [Jewish Christians] which have a [Temple] vow on them; Them take, and purify thyself with them [at the Temple], \*\*and be at charges with them, that they may shave their heads: \*\*and all may know that those things, whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing; but that thou thyself also walkest orderly, and keepest the law [of Moses]. - The Apostle Paul arrived in Jerusalem and with the advanced knowledge of Paul's pending arrival the Christian Church in Jerusalem just happened to have four men who were in dire need of a Temple ritual service and of someone to accompany them in their ritual Temple Service. The Christian leaders in Jerusalem being concerned for their own customs didn't even bother to ask Paul what his message was but instead insisted that Paul participate in their customs regardless of any circumstances that might occur. The Apostle Paul attempted to appease the Church in Jerusalem and while following and participating in their manmade localized customs disaster ensued.



ACTS 22 - THE APOSTLE PAUL COMPLIES WITH THE DESIRES OF THE LEADERS OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH IN JERUSALEM - THE RESULTS ARE A DISASTER AS ONCE IN THE TEMPLE AREA JEWS OF ASIA [MODERN TURKEY] RECOGNIZED PAUL AND IMMEDIATELY SOUGHT TO KILL HIM - BEING ARRESTED BY THE ROMAN AUTHORITIES THE APOSTLE PAUL REQUESTED TO SPEAK TO THE CROWD OF JEWS - THE JEWS OF JERUSALEM [MANY PREVIOUSLY FRIENDS OF PAUL (SAUL)] COMPLETELY REJECTED THE APOSTLE AND MORE DISHEARTENING REFUSED EVEN TO HEAR HIS MESSAGE IN ITS ENTIRETY -- 'ACTS 22:24 THE CHIEF [ROMAN] CAPTAIN COMMANDED HIM [PAUL] TO BE BROUGHT INTO THE CASTLE [INTO THE JAIL CELL], AND BADE THAT HE SHOULD BE EXAMINED BY SCOURGING; THAT HE [ROME] MIGHT KNOW WHEREFORE THEY [JEWS] CRIED SO AGAINST HIM [PAUL].' - NOTE: EVEN THOUGH THE APOSTLE PAUL WAS UNEXPECTEDLY IMPRISONED IN A ROMAN JAIL AND FACING DEATH WITH CHARGES OF TREASON AND RIOTOUSNESS THE DISCIPLES WHO ACCOMPANIED PAUL USED THEIR PRECIOUS TIME IN JERUSALEM WISELY. LUKE USED THE TIME TO RESEARCH AND TO WRITE HIS GOSPEL OF LUKE WHILE PAUL EVEN THOUGH IN JAIL HE USED THE TIME TO WRITE HIS LETTER TO HIS JEWISH CHRISTIAN BRETHREN IN JERUSALEM HIS BOOK OF HEBREWS.

Acts 22:25-30 And as they [Roman guards] bound him [Paul] with thongs [leather ropes], Paul said unto the Centurion that stood by, Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a Roman, and un-condemned? When the centurion heard that, he went and told the chief captain, saying, Take heed what thou doest: for this man is a Roman [citizen]. Then the chief captain came, and said unto him [Paul], Tell me, art thou a Roman? He said, Yea (yes). And the chief captain answered, With a great sum [money] obtained I this freedom. And Paul said, But I was free born [Paul has family that can come to his defense in the Roman courts]. Then straightway they departed from him which should have examined [scourged] him: and the chief captain also was afraid, after he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him. On the morrow [next day], because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him from his bands, and commanded the [Jewish] Chief Priests and all their Council (Jewish Supreme Court) [Sanhedrin] to appear, and brought Paul down, and set him before them. - The Apostle Paul, the disciples, the Church in Jerusalem, the Jews, the Romans and all the world are trying to initiate their plan to get things to go their way by bringing in their customs, preferences, laws, rituals and their order however everyone is about to find out that there is a new plan being established in the universe and that it is not the plans and desires of man but instead the predetermined purposes and plans of God in Jesus Christ.

ACTS 23 - PAUL GOES ON TRIAL BOTH IN JEWISH AND ROMAN COURTS - ULTIMATELY IN ROME PAUL IS ACQUITTED AND RELEASED FROM PRISON - HOWEVER AFTER A BRIEF PERIOD OF FREEDOM IN ROME PAUL WAS REARRESTED, BEING A WELL-KNOWN CHRISTIAN LEADER AND DURING THE CONTINUED PERSECUTION OF NERO THE APOSTLE PAUL WAS PUT TO DEATH WHILE IN HIS SECOND PRISON STAY - A SHORT TIME LATE THE APOSTLE PETER WAS ALSO EXECUTED IN ROME DURING THE SAME PERSECUTION OF CHRISTIANS BY CAESAR NERO -- 'ACTS 23:1-5 AND PAUL, EARNESTLY BEHOLDING THE [SANHEDRIN] COUNCIL, SAID, MEN AND BRETHREN, I HAVE LIVED IN ALL GOOD \*CONSCIENCE BEFORE GOD UNTIL THIS DAY. AND THE HIGH PRIEST ANANIAS COMMANDED THEM THAT STOOD BY HIM TO SMITE HIM [PAUL] ON THE MOUTH [BEING STRUCK PAUL BECOMES A TYPE OF JESUS (JOHN 18:22)]. THEN SAID PAUL UNTO HIM, GOD SHALL SMITE THEE, THOU WHITED WALL: FOR [BECAUSE] SITTEST THOU TO JUDGE ME AFTER THE LAW, AND COMMANDEST ME TO BE SMITTEN CONTRARY TO [AGAINST] THE LAW? AND THEY THAT STOOD BY SAID, REVILEST THOU GOD'S HIGH PRIEST? \*THEN SAID PAUL, I WIST (LIT. PERCEIVED) NOT, BRETHREN, THAT HE WAS THE HIGH PRIEST [PAUL IS SAYING THAT THE ONLY HIGH PRIEST IS JESUS CHRIST]: FOR IT IS WRITTEN [EXODUS 22:28], THOU SHALT NOT SPEAK EVIL OF THE RULER OF THY PEOPLE.'

The letter (epistle) that accompanied Paul written by the Chief army Captain of Rome in Jerusalem to the Roman Governor Felix in Caesarea: Acts 23:25-35 And he [Roman army Captain] wrote a letter (epistle) after this manner: [army Captain] Claudius Lysias unto the most excellent Governor Felix sendeth greeting. This man [Paul] was taken of the Jews, and should have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and rescued him, having understood {well actually later} that he was a Roman. And when I would have known [uncertain of their accusations] the cause wherefore they accused him, I brought him forth into their council [to clarify their charges against him]: Whom I perceived to be accused of questions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds. And when it was told me how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I sent straightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accusers also to say before thee [clearly] what they had against him. Farewell [end of letter]. Then the soldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul, and brought him by night to Antipatris. On the morrow they left the horsemen to go with him, and returned [the foot soldiers] to the castle

[back in Jerusalem]: Who, when they [the horse soldiers] came to Caesarea, and delivered the epistle (letter) to the Governor [Felix], presented Paul also before him. And when the Governor had read the letter, he asked [why do I have to deal with this mess] of what province he was. And when he understood that he [Paul] was of Cilicia [Tarsus of Cilicia]; I will hear thee, said he, \*when thine accusers are also come. And he commanded him to be kept in Herod's judgment hall. - The Apostle Paul entered the often clear but sometimes murky Roman judicial system. Paul was kept in prison in Caesarea and not forwarded to Rome in the hopes of Governor Felix that Paul would pay him a large bribe or ransom to obtain his freedom (Acts 24:26) but the Apostle Paul had been told in a vision that this was to take Paul to Rome to testify of Jesus in Rome so the Paul didn't even consider paying money for his release.

ACTS 24 - THE APOSTLE PAUL WOULD NOW SPEND OVER TWO YEARS' TIME IN JAIL IN CAESAREA - THE APOSTLE PAUL HAVING ALREADY WRITTEN THE BOOK OF HEBREWS [WHILE IN JAIL IN JERUSALEM] COULD HAVE WRITTEN HIS FAMOUS 'CONFINEMENT' (PRISON) EPISTLES [THE BIBLE BOOKS - COLOSSIANS, PHILEMON, EPHESIANS, PHILIPPIANS] WHILE IN JAIL IN CAESAREA THOUGH CHURCH TRADITION HOLDS THAT THE FOUR EPISTLES WERE WRITTEN BY PAUL WHILE UNDER HOUSE ARREST IN ROME AFTER HAVING LEFT CAESAREA AND HAVING TRAVELED BY SHIP TO ROME -- 'ACTS 24:27 BUT AFTER TWO YEARS PORCIUS (PROCURATOR) [HIGH ROMAN OFFICIAL - 2ND IN COMMAND TO THE EMPEROR - WIKI.COM] FESTUS CAME INTO [GOVERNOR] FELIX' ROOM: AND FELIX, WILLING TO SHEW THE JEWS A PLEASURE, LEFT PAUL BOUND [IN JAIL]. - NOTE: BESIDES THE FOUR COMMON PRISON EPISTLES OF PAUL THE BOOK OF HEBREWS IS A PRISON EPISTLE [HEBREWS 13:19] (FROM PAUL'S IMPRISONMENT IN JERUSALEM) AND THE BOOK OF 2ND TIMOTHY [2ND TIMOTHY 1:8] IS A PRISON EPISTLE FROM PAUL'S SECOND IMPRISONMENT IN ROME AND WAS WRITTEN POSSIBLY JUST DAYS BEFORE PAUL WAS EXECUTED AS A PRISONER OF ROME

Acts 24:24-27 And after certain days, when [Governor] Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ. And as he [Paul] reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come \*Felix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee. He hoped also that [bribe] money should have been given him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftener, and communed with him. But after two years Porcius (Procurator) Festus came into Felix' room: and Felix, willing to shew the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound. - The Apostle Paul navigates the many and varied ramifications of being a prisoner of not only of Rome and Jerusalem but also of the many and varied administrative officials of the Roman Empire.

THE EPISTLES OF PAUL BY C.I. SCOFIELD - THE TWO SILENCES: TWO PERIODS IN THE LIFE OF PAUL AFTER HIS CONVERSION ARE PASSED OVER IN A SILENCE WHICH IS ITSELF SIGNIFICANT--THE JOURNEY INTO ARABIA, FROM WHICH THE APOSTLE RETURNED IN FULL POSSESSION OF THE GOSPEL EXPLANATION AS SET FORTH IN GALATIANS AND ROMANS; AND THE TWO SILENT YEARS IN PRISON IN CAESAREA, BETWEEN HIS ARREST IN THE TEMPLE AT JERUSALEM AND HIS DEPORTATION TO ROME - IT SEEMS MOST CONGRUOUS [HARMONIOUS] WITH THE EVENTS OF PAUL'S LIFE TO SUPPOSE THAT THESE GREAT REVELATIONS [PAUL'S EPISTLE BOOKS OF THE BIBLE] CAME DURING THE SILENT YEARS AT CAESAREA--OFTEN SPOKEN OF AS WASTED

The Two Silences: Two periods in the life of Paul after his conversion are passed over in a silence which is itself significant--the journey into Arabia, from which the Apostle returned in full possession of the Gospel explanation as set forth in Galatians and Romans; and the two silent years in prison in Caesarea, between his arrest in the temple at Jerusalem and his deportation to Rome. It was inevitable that a trained intellect like that of Paul, a convinced believer in Mosaicism, and, until his conversion on the Damascus road, an eager opponent of Christianity, must seek the underlying principles of the Gospel. Immediately after his conversion he preached Jesus as the Messiah; but the relation of the Gospel to the Law, and, in a lesser degree, of the great Jewish promises, needed clear adjustment if Christianity was to be a reasonable faith, and not a mere dogma. In Arabia Paul sought and found that adjustment through revelation by the Spirit. Out of it came the doctrinal explanation of salvation by grace through faith, wholly apart from the law, embodied in Galatians and Romans. But the Gospel brings the believer into great relationships--to the Father, to other believers, to Christ, and to the future purposes of God. It is not only a salvation from sin and the consequences of sin, but into an amazing place in the Divine counsels. Furthermore, the new thing, the church in its various aspects and junctions, demanded clear revelation.

And these are the chief themes of the Epistles written by Paul from Rome, and commonly called the Prison Epistles-- Ephesians, Philippians, Colossians. It is contrary to the method of inspiration, as explained by Paul himself, to suppose that these crowning revelations were made apart from deep meditation, demanding quietness, and earnest seeking. It seems most congruous with the events of Paul's life to suppose that these great revelations came during the silent years at Caesarea--often spoken of as wasted. - Article from Scofield Reference Notes (1917) (Public Domain) For over 90 years people have relied on this reference work in their daily study of God's Word. Written originally in 1909, C. I. Scofield's intent was to provide a concise but complete tool that would meet the need of someone just beginning to read the Bible. [\[link\]](#)

ACTS 25 - THE APOSTLE PAUL FAMOUSLY APPEALS HIS CASE TO CAESAR AND PROCURATOR FESTUS [NOW INTERIM GOVERNOR FOR FELIX] FAMOUSLY UNAWARE OF THE SPIRITUAL MATTERS THAT THE CASE INVOLVES GRANTS PAUL'S APPEAL AND AGREES TO SEND PAUL ON TO ROME TO BE TRIED BY CAESAR HIMSELF -- 'ACTS 25:10-12 THEN SAID PAUL, I STAND AT CAESAR'S JUDGMENT SEAT, WHERE I OUGHT TO BE JUDGED: TO THE JEWS HAVE I DONE NO WRONG, AS THOU VERY WELL KNOWEST. FOR IF I BE AN OFFENDER, OR HAVE COMMITTED ANY THING WORTHY OF DEATH, I REFUSE NOT TO DIE: BUT IF THERE BE NONE OF THESE THINGS WHEREOF THESE ACCUSE ME, NO MAN MAY DELIVER ME UNTO THEM. \*I APPEAL UNTO CAESAR. THEN FESTUS, WHEN HE HAD CONFERRED WITH THE COUNCIL, \*ANSWERED, HAST THOU APPEALED UNTO CAESAR? UNTO CAESAR SHALT THOU GO.'

Acts 25:24 And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, ye see this man [Paul], about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jerusalem, and also here, crying that he ought not to live any longer. \*But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himself hath appealed to Augustus [Caesar], I have determined to send him. [But] Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord [Caesar]. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king Agrippa, that, after examination had, \*I might have somewhat to write [in an epistle to Rome]. For it seemeth to me unreasonable [and unlawful] to send a prisoner [to Rome], and not withal to signify the crimes laid against him. - Festus found himself in a predicament of having an extremely hot button issue on his hands. An issue that was not going to resolve itself or go away by itself and after several attempts Festus was still unable to grasp or understand the exact nuances and the nature of the differences of the event that was creating such a great and catastrophic disturbance in Jerusalem.

ACTS 26 - THE APOSTLE PAUL GIVES HIS TESTIMONY TO KING AGRIPPA, THE KING'S WIFE BERNICE AND TO FESTUS - WHILE THE APOSTLE PAUL IS SPEAKING - FESTUS THEN HAS HIS FAMOUS 'I DIDN'T KNOW CHRISTIANITY WAS ABOUT THAT' MOMENT AND IN A LOUD OUTBURST FESTUS PUBLICALLY CHALLENGES WHAT HE SEES AS THE ABSURDITY OF THE RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST -- 'ACTS 26:1-2 THEN [KING] AGRIPPA SAID UNTO PAUL, THOU ART PERMITTED TO SPEAK FOR THYSELF. THEN PAUL STRETCHED FORTH THE HAND, AND ANSWERED FOR HIMSELF ...'

Acts 26:21-32 21 For these [preaching the resurrection of Jesus Christ the Messiah to the world] causes the Jews caught me in the Temple, and went about to kill me. Having therefore obtained help of God [not of Rome, the Roman Captain], \*I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those which the prophets and Moses did say should come: That Christ [Messiah] should suffer, and that He should be \*the first \*that should \*\*\*rise from the dead, and should shew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles. \*\*And as he thus spake for himself, Festus [came undone and] said with a loud voice, Paul, thou art [crazy] beside thyself; much learning doth make thee mad. But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus; but \*\*\*speak forth the Words of Truth and soberness. For the king [Agrippa] knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak freely: for I am persuaded that none of these things are hidden from him; \*\*\*for this thing [cross and resurrection of Jesus] was not done in a [secret] corner. King Agrippa, \*believest thou the prophets? I know (lit. perceive) that thou believest. Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Almost thou persuadest me to be a \*Christian. \*\*And Paul said, I would to God, that not only thou, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds [chains]. And when he had thus spoken, the King rose up, and the Governor, and Bernice, and they that sat with them: And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, This man [Paul] doeth nothing worthy of death or of bonds. Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty [freed], if he had not appealed unto Caesar. - Festus has his famous 'I didn't know Christianity was about that'

moment. Festus had thought that Jesus was just some guy that some people thought he was dead and some other people thought he was alive because they had seen him and that the confusion and the controversy was over whether or not the man was dead or alive. When Festus realized that the controversy is about the Lord Jesus Christ who is God in the flesh and was killed before the eyes of many and was buried in a sealed, stone tomb but then Resurrected back to life three days later to interact with and to be witnessed by many eyewitnesses then Festus realizing that he was being told of spiritual life overcoming the physical death of mankind and of eternal life in the resurrection of Jesus Christ for the human as the doctrine of Christianity, for the moment at least Festus had gone beyond the scope of what he was capable of retaining and Festus publically could hear no more of the concept of Christianity. Did Festus later come to grips with and understand the reality of the Resurrection of Jesus Christ and himself become a Christian, we don't know at least not at the moment.

ACTS 27 - THE APOSTLE PAUL IS FINALLY SENT ON TO ROME AND AFTER SURVIVING A MAJOR SHIPWRECK WILL EVENTUALLY MAKE IT INTO ROME -- 'ACTS 27:1-2 AND WHEN IT WAS DETERMINED THAT WE SHOULD SAIL INTO ITALY [AND GO TO ROME THE CAPITAL CITY OF ITALY], THEY DELIVERED PAUL AND CERTAIN OTHER PRISONERS UNTO ONE NAMED JULIUS, A CENTURION OF [CAESAR] AUGUSTUS' BAND [UNIT]. AND ENTERING INTO A SHIP OF [THE CITY OF] ADRAMYTTIUM, WE LAUNCHED, MEANING TO SAIL BY THE COASTS OF ASIA; ONE ARISTARCHUS, A MACEDONIAN OF THESSALONICA, BEING WITH US.'

Acts 27:13 And when the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained their purpose, loosing thence, they sailed close by Crete. But not long after there arose against it a tempestuous wind, called Euroclydon. And when the ship was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let her drive. And running under a certain island which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat: Which when they had taken up, they used helps, undergirding the ship; and, fearing lest they should fall into the quicksands, strake sail, and so were driven. And we being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the next day they lightened the ship; And the third day we cast out with our own hands the tackling of the ship. And when neither sun nor stars in many days appeared, and no small tempest lay on us, all hope that we should be saved was then taken away. But after long abstinence Paul stood forth in the midst of them, and said, Sirs, ye should have hearkened unto me, and not have loosed from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loss. And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there shall be no loss of any man's life among you, but of the ship. \*\*For there stood by me this night the Angel of God, \*whose I am, \*and whom I serve, Saying, Fear not, Paul; thou must be brought before Caesar: and, \*lo, God hath given [with] thee [to safety] all them that sail with thee. Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheer: for I believe God, that it shall be even as it was told me. Howbeit we must be cast upon a certain island [the island of Malta]. - The Apostle Paul is shipwrecked onto the mysterious island of Malta.

ACTS 28 - THE APOSTLE PAUL FINALLY ARRIVES IN ROME AND DISCOVERS THAT NO CHARGES HAVE BEEN FORWARDED FROM JERUSALEM TO ROME -- 'ACTS 28:16-21 AND WHEN WE CAME TO ROME, THE CENTURION DELIVERED THE PRISONERS TO THE CAPTAIN OF THE GUARD: BUT PAUL WAS SUFFERED [ALLOWED] TO DWELL BY HIMSELF WITH A SOLDIER THAT KEPT HIM. AND IT CAME TO PASS, THAT AFTER THREE DAYS PAUL CALLED THE CHIEF OF THE JEWS TOGETHER: AND WHEN THEY WERE COME TOGETHER, HE SAID UNTO THEM, MEN AND BRETHREN, THOUGH I HAVE COMMITTED NOTHING AGAINST THE PEOPLE, OR CUSTOMS OF OUR FATHERS, YET WAS I DELIVERED PRISONER FROM JERUSALEM INTO THE HANDS OF THE ROMANS. WHO, WHEN THEY HAD EXAMINED ME, WOULD HAVE LET ME GO, BECAUSE THERE WAS NO CAUSE OF DEATH IN ME. BUT WHEN THE JEWS SPAKE AGAINST IT, I WAS CONSTRAINED TO APPEAL UNTO CAESAR; NOT THAT I HAD OUGHT TO ACCUSE MY NATION OF. FOR THIS CAUSE THEREFORE HAVE I CALLED FOR YOU, TO SEE YOU, AND TO SPEAK WITH YOU: BECAUSE THAT FOR THE HOPE OF ISRAEL I AM BOUND WITH THIS CHAIN. AND THEY SAID UNTO HIM, WE NEITHER RECEIVED LETTERS OUT OF JUDAEA [ISRAEL] CONCERNING THEE, NEITHER ANY OF THE BRETHREN THAT CAME SHEWED OR SPAKE ANY HARM OF THEE.'

The book of Acts concludes: Acts 28:22-31 But we [Jews of Rome] desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect [Christianity], we know that everywhere it is spoken against. And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging; to whom he expounded and testified the Kingdom of God [God's perceivable (discernible) presence on earth - the Kingdom of Heaven, the eternal Visible Kingdom of God], persuading them concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and out of the prophets, from morning till evening. And some [Jews] believed the

things which were spoken, and some [Jews] believed not. And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Ghost by Esaias [Isaiah] the prophet unto our fathers, Saying, Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive: For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and should be converted [become Christians], and I should heal [lit. make whole - Salvation] them. Be it known therefore unto you, that \*the Salvation of God is sent unto the Gentiles, and that they will hear it. And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves. And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him, Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him. - Note: The redemption of the Jews is not disputed by the Apostle Paul or by anyone what is at issue is the Salvation of the Jews. The Jews as redeemed are a part of the eternal Kingdom of Heaven and receive their Salvation later in the Kingdom of Heaven while the Christians are a part of the Kingdom of God on earth and we receive our Salvation [eternal life] while still on the earth having received the 'born again' - 'born from above' Spirit given by Jesus Christ. As is presented through the interaction of the Apostle Paul with his own Jewish brethren the difference between Jewish redemption and Christian salvation is immense and though both groups [Jews and Christians] are redeemed by God, the one and only God, the differences are still vast. Therefore historically and Biblically Jews and Christians are two distinct groups of People, however Jesus as the firstborn of the Resurrection receives both the Jews and the Christian Gentiles and with Jesus receiving as His firstborn [double portion] both the Jews and the Gentiles it is imperative that the Jews and the Gentiles assist each other at a certain level or at least it is imperative that the Christians give every bit of understanding, compassion and consideration to the "Jewish Sect" in order to please God and to fulfill our Biblical demands as given in alms from the House of Cornelius to the decrees of the 1st Church Council in Jerusalem and as they are presented throughout the entire Bible in both the Old and New Testaments of God.

## ROMANS

THE BOOKS OF ROMANS, GALATIANS AND HEBREWS ARE BEING GROUPED TOGETHER AND PRESENTED AS A TRILOGY OF SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY BY THE APOSTLE PAUL

The three books were written by the Apostle Paul with the primary audiences being the Roman Empire, the remaining Gentile world and all Hebrew/Jewish Christians. -- Romans --> Roman Empire, Galatians --> remaining Gentile world, Hebrews --> Jewish Christians in Jerusalem and scattered throughout the world. --- The Apostle Paul in part built his Trilogy written to the empowered Gentiles (Rome), the Gentiles (Galatia) and to the Christian Jews (Hebrews) off of a verse from the Old Testament prophet Habakkuk. "Habakkuk 2:4 ... but the just shall live by his faith." Habakkuk 2:4 appears only three times in the New Testament and it is in each of the three Trilogy epistles of the Apostle Paul to the Nations. 'Romans 1:17 For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith.' - 'Galatians 3:11 But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, it is evident: for, The just shall live by faith.' - 'Hebrews 10:38 Now the just shall live by faith: but if any man draw back, My soul shall have no pleasure in Him.' --- Romans --> who are \*the just [the just are in a right relationship with God, the people who acknowledge God in the living resurrection of Jesus Christ and believe in His promise the free gift of eternal salvation available to all mankind]. Galatians --> how the just \*shall live [the just shall live in the Holy Spirit, not after the law and not after physical self-serving, worldly desires]. Hebrews --> the just shall live \*by faith [the just shall live by faith - Hebrews chapter 11 with its examples of faith in the lives of believers is known as the Bible's Hall of Faith].

ROMANS 1 - PAUL A SERVANT (BOND SLAVE) OF JESUS CHRIST - AT THE WRITING OF HIS LETTER TO THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AT ROME THE APOSTLE PAUL HAD NOT YET BEEN TO ROME - IT WOULD BE THREE MORE YEARS BEFORE PAUL WOULD MAKE IT TO ROME - IT WOULD NOT BE AS A FREE PERSON THAT THE APOSTLE PAUL WOULD TAKE HIS FIRST STEPS INTO ROME BUT AS A PRISONER OF ROME THAT THE

APOSTLE PAUL WOULD ENTER INTO ROME -- 'ROMANS 1:3-6 CONCERNING HIS SON JESUS CHRIST OUR LORD, WHICH WAS MADE OF THE [PHYSICAL] SEED OF DAVID ACCORDING TO THE FLESH; AND DECLARED TO BE THE SON OF GOD WITH [SPIRITUAL] POWER, ACCORDING TO THE SPIRIT OF HOLINESS [HOLY SPIRIT], BY THE RESURRECTION FROM THE DEAD: BY (JESUS) WHOM WE HAVE RECEIVED GRACE AND APOSTLESHIP, FOR OBEDIENCE TO THE FAITH AMONG ALL NATIONS, FOR HIS NAME: AMONG WHOM ARE YE ALSO THE CALLED OF JESUS CHRIST'

'Romans 1:18-21 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men [mankind], who hold the truth in unrighteousness; Because that which may be known of God is manifest [conscience] in them; for God hath shewed it [spiritually] unto them. For the invisible things of Him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made [creation], \*even His eternal power and Godhead; so that they [all mankind] are without excuse: Because that, when they knew God, they glorified Him not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened.' - The Apostle Paul is making the point to the people in Rome [the center of world power and domination] that citizenship in Rome does not constitute access into heaven and that slavery in Rome does not constitute a denial of access into Heaven. The Apostle Paul makes the deliberate point that all people have sinned and are separated from God whether they are Romans in Rome, slaves in Rome, Jews in Jerusalem or anyone anywhere at any place or time in the world. The Apostle Paul makes the point that the whole world is in a lost and sinful condition and that everyone; man, woman and child is in need of the free gift of the salvation of Jesus Christ.

XENOS.ORG: BACKGROUND OF THE BOOK OF ROMANS - SCHOLARS ALSO AGREE UPON THE DATE AND PLACE OF AUTHORSHIP, BELIEVING [APOSTLE] PAUL WROTE THIS LETTER WHILE IN CORINTH (ACTS 20), BETWEEN A.D. 55 AND 58 A.D. (TEACHINGS - MP3S, VIDEO, POWERPOINT)

History of the church: The origin of the Roman Church is historically obscure. There is no indication when or by whom the church in Rome was founded. Scholars theorize the founders were part of the Diaspora (Acts 8). This church already had a world-wide reputation by the time of Paul's writing (1:8). Because Paul had been unable to visit the church, he writes a letter stating his intentions (1:13-15). Authorship of the Epistle: There is no doubt the author of Romans is Paul. He clearly states this in the opening verse, and the style and content is identical to Paul's other letters. His primary theme is the gospel; God's plan of salvation; and righteousness for all mankind, Jew and Gentile alike (1:16-17). Scholars also agree upon the date and place of authorship, believing Paul wrote this letter while in Corinth (Acts 20), between A.D. 55 and 58. [\[link\]](#)

DRIVE THRU HISTORY :: ANCIENT ROME - A TV SERIES DVD PROMO (YOUTUBE)

In this series Dave takes you through the ancient history of Rome. Dave doesn't just talk about history either; he lives it in fast, easy-to-digest road trips. Like the trip to the Coliseum in Rome where Dave accidentally picks a fight with one of those cheesy "Roman Guards" who'll pose for a picture for a couple of Euros. Topic Summary: Episode 1: Lost in Rome, The Forum & Palatine Hill, the Emperors during the time of Christ, the Arch of Titus, and the destruction of Jerusalem. Episode 2: the Circus Maximus, chariot racing, the great fire of Rome, Nero's persecution of Christians and the Roman Pantheon. Episode 3: Hannibal invades Rome, the Coliseum, the Gladiators and the early Christian influence. Visit the Drive Thru History Website: [\[link\]](#)

ROMANS 2 - AS THE APOSTLE PAUL STATED "THE WRATH OF GOD IS GOING TO BE REVEALED FROM HEAVEN" NOW THE APOSTLE PAUL MAKES CLEAR THAT WE ARE ALL UNDER THAT WRATH - THIS IS SELF-EVIDENT IN THAT NO PERSON HAS EVEN MET THEIR OWN STANDARDS THEY SET FOR THEMSELVES LET ALONE GOD'S STANDARDS SET FOR ALL MANKIND -- 'ROMANS 2:33 AND THINKEST THOU THIS, O MAN, THAT JUDGEST [OTHERS] THEM WHICH DO SUCH [EVIL] THINGS, AND DOEST THE SAME [ONE SIN IS JUST AS EVIL AS ANOTHER AND WE ALL SIN], THAT THOU SHALT ESCAPE THE JUDGMENT OF GOD?'



Romans 2:14-16 For when the Gentiles, which have not the law [of Moses], do by nature [created in the image of God] the things contained in the law [image of God], these, having not the law, are a law unto themselves: Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts [soul, intellect, conscience], \*their [Gentile] conscience also bearing witness [to God's intentions for all mankind], and their thoughts the mean while accusing [convicting in wrong thoughts] or else excusing [exhorting in godly thoughts] one another [each thought]; In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ [Jesus is the standard set for all mankind] according to my gospel. This is explaining that all of mankind has within each individual a conscience placed there by God that provides a witness and a testimony about the nature and image of God. There is a right and a wrong and a difference between the two and there is also a certain higher power and authority [God] that will judge each individual for the right and wrong thoughts and actions that they commit. - This concept that God is in contact with every single human who has ever existed is the Biblical concept that God has created each individual in the womb and that God is intimately in contact and knowledgeable about every thought and intention of every human. God is not far-off and away from His creation. God is very close and intimate to His creation regardless of anyone's location or industrial standard on the earth. Clearly someone even in modern times on some remote island who has never heard the name of Jesus is still well within fellowship with God as their conscience testifies between right and wrong and of the existence of God though they may not know God by Name or know the love that God has for them in going to the cross for them they know of God's existence and are a 'law unto themselves' until the day of God's judgment. Having accepted in their conscience the authority of God in the universe they are not condemned on judgment day but receive eternal salvation because their conscience desires to obey God and to fellowship with God. Note: Part of what the Apostle Paul is saying is that before the cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ all mankind had a conscience to direct their thoughts, intentions and actions but since the cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ the Holy Spirit has been poured out [from Pentecost] upon all mankind so since the cross and resurrection of Jesus the knowledge of God has increased among mankind from just the conscience to the conscience plus the conviction and directing of the Holy Spirit. It is at the leading of the Holy Spirit that one ultimately becomes a Christian by accepting the Spirit of God inside of them to become a 'born again' Spiritual person, a Child of God now in the family of God.

ROMANS 3 - THE APOSTLE PAUL CONTINUES TO REVEAL GOD'S PLAN OF SALVATION FOR MANKIND THROUGH JESUS CHRIST - 'ROMANS 3:29-30 IS HE THE GOD OF THE JEWS ONLY? IS HE NOT ALSO OF THE GENTILES? YES, OF THE GENTILES ALSO: SEEING IT IS ONE GOD, WHICH SHALL JUSTIFY THE [JEWISH] CIRCUMCISION BY ["A SEAL OF THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF THE FAITH" - SIGN OF CIRCUMCISION] FAITH, AND [GENTILE] UNCIRCUMCISION THROUGH [RESURRECTION] FAITH.' - 'ROMANS 4:9-11 9 COMETH THIS BLESSEDNESS [SINS ARE COVERED] THEN UPON THE CIRCUMCISION [JEWS] ONLY, OR UPON THE UNCIRCUMCISION [GENTILES] ALSO? FOR WE SAY THAT FAITH (BELIEF) WAS RECKONED TO ABRAHAM FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS. HOW WAS IT THEN RECKONED? WHEN HE WAS IN CIRCUMCISION, OR IN UNCIRCUMCISION? NOT IN CIRCUMCISION, BUT IN UNCIRCUMCISION. AND HE RECEIVED \*THE SIGN OF CIRCUMCISION, \*A SEAL OF THE RIGHTEOUSNESS \*OF THE FAITH WHICH HE HAD YET BEING UNCIRCUMCISED: THAT HE MIGHT BE THE FATHER OF ALL THEM THAT BELIEVE [JEWS AND GENTILES], THOUGH THEY [GENTILES] BE NOT CIRCUMCISED [JEWS]; THAT RIGHTEOUSNESS MIGHT BE IMPUTED UNTO THEM ALSO:'

Romans 3:20-26 Therefore by the deeds [works] of the law there shall no flesh be justified [made right] in His sight: \*for by the law is the knowledge of sin [not salvation from sin]. But now the righteousness [Jesus] of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets; Even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference: For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God; Being justified [made right] freely by His grace through the redemption [cross] that is in Christ Jesus: Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation [full payment of sins] through faith in His blood, to declare His righteousness for the remission of {our} sins that are past, through the forbearance [patience] of God; To declare, I say, at this time His righteousness: that He might be just [God], and the justifier [imputing His righteousness onto the believer] of him which believeth in Jesus. - The Apostle Paul is pointing out that no unrighteousness is allowed into the direct presence of the Holy God. Therefore God has to give [impart] of His righteousness onto humans in order to allow us humans into His presence. The way we receive the righteousness of God from God is for us to acknowledge that Jesus Christ came to mankind and died for our sins, all of our sins and that there was nothing we could do but that Jesus did it all for us and in His doing it all for us we can freely receive of His righteous standing that He is freely offering to us if we will just accept that He died for our sins and is resurrected [shown to be righteous] for our righteousness.

## ROMANS ROAD - PROGRAM DOWNLOAD AVAILABLE (MP3)

The Romans Road is a series of verses from the New Testament book of Romans, written by the Apostle Paul. These verses describe God's plan to redeem men's hearts and to give us eternal hope in the person of Jesus Christ. The Romans Road has been used by Christians over the centuries as a tool to share the good news of the gospel in an easy and effective way. [\[link\]](#)

QUESTION: "WHAT IS THE ROMANS ROAD TO SALVATION?"

Answer: The Romans Road to salvation is a way of explaining the good news of salvation using verses from the Book of Romans. It is a simple yet powerful method of explaining why we need salvation, how God provided salvation, how we can receive salvation, and what are the results of salvation. [\[link\]](#)

THE ROMANS ROAD TO SALVATION - LET ME TAKE YOU DOWN THE PATH OF THE ROMAN ROAD TO SALVATION AND THE GATE OF ETERNAL LIFE WITH JESUS CHRIST

Jesus said, "I am the way, the truth and the life, nobody comes to the Father except through Me (John 14:6). I have only two choices either Jesus' statement is true or false. Think about this statement what does it mean? I either accept that Jesus is the way for salvation or I reject it. When people say all religions lead to the same path that is obviously wrong. How could that be true with Jesus above statement. It does not work. If we look at Matthew 7:13-14 Jesus says the following, "Enter the narrow gate; for wide is the gate and broad is the way that leads to destruction, and there are many who go in by it. Because narrow is the gate and difficult is the way which leads to life, and there are few who find it. You may be asking yourself what is this narrow gate and how do I get through it? The Bible clearly tells us how to find this gate. Let me take you down the path of the Roman Road to Salvation and the gate of eternal life with Christ. [\[link\]](#)

TAKE THE ROMANS ROAD TO SALVATION

Take the Romans Road to salvation: --> Who is good? ~Romans 3:10~ As it is written, There is none righteous, no, not one. --> Who has sinned? ~Romans 3:23~ For all have sinned and come short of the Glory of God. --> Where sin came from. ~Romans 5:12~ Wherefore, as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin, and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned. --> God's price of sin. ~Romans 6:23~ For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord. --> Who paid The price? ~Romans 5:8~ God commendeth His love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us. --> The only way out. ~Romans 10:9-10~ That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth, the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart God hath raised Him from the dead thou shalt be saved. For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. For the scripture saith, whosoever believeth on Him shall not be ashamed. --> Take God at His word and claim His promise for your salvation. ~Romans 10:13~ For whosoever shall call upon the Name of the Lord shall be saved. [\[link\]](#)

ROMANS 4 - THE APOSTLE PAUL CONTINUES AND NOW USES EXAMPLES IN THE LIVES OF ABRAHAM AND KING DAVID TO ILLUSTRATE HOW CONSISTENT THE WORD OF GOD IS - HOW RELIABLE THE WORD OF GOD IS - AND ALSO HOW LONG AGO IT WAS THAT THE PROMISES OF GOD WERE GIVEN [THE ORIGINAL PROMISE OF THE REDEEMER WAS GIVEN TO ADAM AND EVE] AND ARE STILL IN USE BY GOD TODAY [IN THE BOOK OF HEBREWS MOSES WILL BE CONTRASTED TO JESUS] - 'ROMANS 4:3 FOR WHAT SAITH THE SCRIPTURE? ABRAHAM BELIEVED GOD [THAT GOD HAS THE POWER AND AUTHORITY OF LIFE OVER DEATH], AND IT WAS COUNTED UNTO HIM FOR

RIGHTEOUSNESS.' -- 'ROMANS 4:6-8 EVEN AS [KING] DAVID ALSO DESCRIBETH THE BLESSEDNESS OF THE MAN, UNTO WHOM GOD IMPUTETH RIGHTEOUSNESS WITHOUT WORKS, SAYING, BLESSED ARE THEY WHOSE INIQUITIES ARE FORGIVEN, AND WHOSE SINS ARE COVERED. BLESSED IS THE MAN TO WHOM THE LORD WILL NOT IMPUTE SIN [BECAUSE OF A FAITH LIKE ABRAHAM].'

'Romans 4:5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on Him (Jesus) that justifieth the \*ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.' Romans 4:17- As it is written, I (God) have made thee (Abraham) a father of many nations, before Him whom he believed, even God, \*who quickeneth [makes alive] the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were. Who against hope [against all odds] believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations; according to that which was spoken, So shall thy seed be. And being not weak in faith [the life giving power of God], he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sarah's womb: He staggered not at the promise of God [to be the father of many] through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God; And being fully persuaded that, what He had promised, He was able also to perform. And therefore it [faith - that God 'quickeneth the dead'] was imputed to him for righteousness. Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it [justification - righteousness] was imputed to him; But for us also, to whom it [faith] shall be imputed, \*if we believe on Him that raised up [eternal life] Jesus our Lord from the dead; Who was delivered [to the cross] for our offences, and was raised again [resurrection] for our justification. - The faith of Abraham, the faith of King David and the faith of the Christian is that God is the giver of life and as the giver of life God has the power and authority of life over death. In Abraham God demonstrated His ability to give life in the two bodies that were completely beyond the capability of childbirth and yet Isaac was born when Abraham was 100 years old and Sarah was 75 years old. -- King David had grievously sinned with Bathsheba and then later had her husband Uriah killed in a battle. When the prophet Nathan came to King David [2 Samuel 12] and told of a sin in the land King David said that person who sinned shall be put to death. It turned out that King David was that person who was to be put to death however "2 Samuel 12:13 And [King] David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against the LORD and Nathan said unto David, The LORD also hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die" because King David had a righteousness imputed by God not of works but by faith, the same faith that his forefather Abraham had in the faith that God will make right our wrongs and that God will give life even when death is required.

ROMANS 5 - THE APOSTLE PAUL NOW DECLARES THAT ONCE JUSTIFIED [IN A RIGHT RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD] THAT WE DO IN FACT AND IN ACTUALITY HAVE ACCESS INTO THE PRESENCE OF GOD AND BEING IN THE PRESENCE OF GOD WE RECEIVE THE BLESSINGS OF GOD NOTABLY PEACE AND GRACE -- 'ROMANS 5:1-3 THEREFORE BEING JUSTIFIED BY FAITH, WE HAVE PEACE [NO LONGER AT WAR] WITH GOD THROUGH OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST: BY WHOM ALSO WE HAVE ACCESS BY FAITH INTO THIS GRACE WHEREIN WE STAND, AND REJOICE IN HOPE OF THE GLORY OF GOD. AND NOT ONLY SO, BUT WE GLORY IN TRIBULATIONS [WE ARE STILL IN THIS WORLD] ALSO: KNOWING THAT TRIBULATION WORKETH PATIENCE ...'

'Romans 5:5-6 And hope maketh not ashamed; because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts \*by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us. For when we were yet without strength, in due time \*Christ died for the ungodly.' - 'Romans 5:10-11 For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled [cross] to God by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved [resurrection] by His [resurrection] life. And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom \*we have now received the atonement.' - 'Romans 5:21 That as sin hath reigned [lit. kingdom of sin] unto death, even so might grace reign [lit. kingdom of grace] through righteousness unto eternal life by Jesus Christ our Lord.' Note: Jesus gave His life for the "ungodly" it is in our condition of a sinner that we become saved by Jesus and by Jesus we are transformed into a Saint. The clear message of Christianity is that God came to mankind to save mankind not that mankind somehow in some vague way went to God. There is no way to make a saint out of ourselves for we are "without strength" and even if we could, though we can't, make ourselves into a saint it would be rejected by God. We as humans just do not have righteousness or godliness in and of ourselves. Jesus gave His life for the ungodly so that through the righteousness of Jesus the ungodly can receive of His righteousness and with His righteousness and the Holy Spirit now "in our heart" we become an authentic, genuine and valid godly person.

ROMANS 6 - THE APOSTLE PAUL REVEALS TO US THAT HAVING RECEIVED THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF JESUS CHRIST AND WITH THE HOLY SPIRIT IN OUR HEART WE NOW HAVE A "NEWNESS OF LIFE (ETERNAL)" -- 'ROMANS 6:4 THEREFORE WE ARE BURIED WITH HIM (JESUS)

BY BAPTISM [IDENTIFYING OURSELVES WITH JESUS - ALSO REPRESENTED IN OUR ACTUAL WATER BAPTISM] INTO DEATH [CROSS]: THAT LIKE AS CHRIST WAS RAISED UP [RESURRECTION] FROM THE DEAD BY THE GLORY OF THE FATHER, EVEN SO WE ALSO SHOULD WALK IN NEWNESS OF LIFE.'

Romans 6:5-14 5 For if we (Christians) have been planted [baptized] together in the likeness of His death, we shall be also in the likeness of His resurrection: \*Knowing this, that our old [physical nature] man is crucified with Him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin. For he that is dead [to sin] is freed from sin. Now if we be dead with Christ, we believe [faith] that we shall also [eternal life] live with Him: Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over Him. For in that He died, He died unto sin once: but in that He liveth, He liveth unto God. Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord. Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof. Neither yield ye your members {talents} as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: \*but yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members {talents} as instruments of righteousness unto God. For sin shall not have dominion [authority] over you: for ye are not under the law [of sin], but under [the law of] grace. - Note: in order for us to live eternally in the righteousness of Jesus Christ we have to first identify with the cross of Jesus Christ and with our need for His going to the cross for us in order for Jesus to completely remove [make dead] sin. But then with sin dead on the cross and removed from us we do now have eternal life through the eternal resurrection life of Jesus Christ. -- 'Romans 6:23 For the wages [works] of sin is death; but the [free] gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.'

ROMANS 7 - THE APOSTLE PAUL MAKES CLEAR THAT OUR EMOTIONS AND INTENTIONS ARE NOT TO BE JUST REFORMED AND MADE A LITTLE BETTER BUT ARE ACTUALLY TO BE RENEWED AND MADE NEW INTO THE SPIRITUAL IMAGE AND PRESENCE OF GOD IN HIS SPIRIT INSIDE OF US - 'ROMANS 7:24 O WRETCHED [DUAL NATURE - PHYSICAL AND SPIRITUAL (ACTUALLY - BODY, SOUL, SPIRIT)] MAN THAT I AM! WHO SHALL DELIVER ME FROM THE BODY OF THIS DEATH [AND LIMITATION]? I THANK GOD THROUGH JESUS CHRIST OUR LORD {THAT HIS RESURRECTION SPIRIT LIFE DELIVERS ME FROM LIMITATIONS THAT LIMIT AND DISTANCE ME FROM GOD}. SO THEN WITH THE MIND [MY NEW UNLIMITED SPIRITUAL INTENTIONS] I MYSELF SERVE [OBEY] THE LAW [IMAGE] OF GOD; BUT WITH THE FLESH [I STILL UNWILLINGLY AND REGRETFULLY SERVE] THE LAW OF SIN.'

'Romans 7:9-14 For I was alive [in the conscience] without the law [of Moses] once: but when the commandment [laws of Moses][Bar Mitzvah at 13 years of age] came, [knowledge of] sin revived, and I died [saw myself as the sinner I am]. And the commandment [law of Moses], which was ordained to [spiritual] life [image of God], I found to be unto [revealing physical and spiritual] death. For sin, taking occasion [in part before knowledge of the commandment] by the [absence of the] commandment, [sin] deceived me, and by it slew me. Wherefore the law [of Moses] is Holy, and the commandment [of Moses] Holy, and just, and good {but the law of sin and death is unholy}. Was then that which is good [law of Moses - image of God] made death unto me? God forbid. But sin [is death], that it might appear [reveal] sin, working death [physical and spiritual] in me by that which is good [law of Moses - image of God]; that sin by the commandment [laws of Moses] might become exceeding [obviously] sinful. \*For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal [physical], sold [by Adam and Eve] under sin.' - The Apostle Paul is explaining how the spiritual law is both needed and able to give spiritual life where sin and death took away life and that the renewing ability of the Holy Spirit of God is completely capable of overcoming the sin, death and destruction that have ravaged mankind for such a long time. - In a sense there are no works involved in receiving the Holy Spirit because there is no struggle [no works] between the Holy Spirit and death as the Holy Spirit has a complete victory over sin and death no human works are required or needed. The concept that the Holy Spirit is a good start in overcoming sin and death but that then a person needs to add to it to overcome sin is an incorrect concept. As Paul will go on to say we do struggle and sometimes we struggle immensely in our Christian walk but that is because of our new dual nature in being still physical but now also having the Holy Spirit within us. This internal struggle is not an indication that the Holy Spirit is struggling to overcome it is an indication that our old nature is struggling to overcome and the remedy to this battle is to trust, rest and rely on the victory that the Holy Spirit has already accomplished over both sin and death. It is in the trusting, resting and relying on the Holy Spirit through seeking after the relationship with God that is now available to us that we are transformed and renewed though never to the point of ceasing from struggles because as long as we live in our physical body we will struggle. However along with our struggles we also now have hope and with hope the knowledge that one day through the victory of Jesus Christ we will escape this limited

physical body of struggle and receive a new heavenly body that will not struggle against us, a new spiritual body that will correctly match our new spiritual nature that we now have in Jesus Christ.

**ROMANS 8 - THE APOSTLE PAUL REMINDS US THAT WITH ALL THE CONDEMNATION IN THE WORLD AND IT IS A WORLD OF CONDEMNATION THAT JESUS IS ONE PERSON WHO IS NOT CONDEMNING US - JESUS CHRIST DIED FOR US, JESUS IS FOR US AND CERTAINLY NOT AGAINST US - JESUS IS OUR BIGGEST SUPPORTER AND IN FACT THE SUPPORT OF JESUS CHRIST IS THE COMPLETE OPPOSITE OF THE CONDEMNATION OF THE WORLD - HIS SUPPORT FOR US IS CONFIRMATION AND AFFIRMATION AT THE HIGHEST LEVEL THAT GOD DOES LOVE US AND THAT GOD DOES WANT US TO HAVE ETERNAL LIFE AND A RELATIONSHIP WITH HIM - 'ROMANS 8:34 WHO IS HE THAT CONDEMNETH? IT IS CHRIST THAT DIED, YEA RATHER, THAT IS RISEN AGAIN, WHO IS EVEN [ACCEPTABLE] AT THE RIGHT HAND OF GOD, WHO ALSO MAKETH INTERCESSION [MEDIATION] FOR US.'**

Romans 8:2-13 For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death. For what the law [of Moses] could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending [incarnating] His own Son (Jesus) in the likeness of sinful [human] flesh, and for sin, \*condemned sin in the flesh: That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled \*in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the [Holy] Spirit. For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit. For to be carnally minded is death; but to be [Holly] spiritually minded is [eternal] life and peace. Because the carnal mind is enmity [at war] against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. \*So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God. But ye are not in the flesh, but in the [Holy] Spirit, \*if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of His. And if Christ be in you, the body is dead because of sin; but the [Holy] Spirit is life because of righteousness. But if the Spirit of Him [Father, Holy Spirit] that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, He that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken [make alive] your mortal bodies by His Spirit that dwelleth in you. Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh. For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die [eternally]: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live [eternally]. - Throughout the book of Romans and with all of his writing about the ease and certainty of receiving the free gift of the Holy Spirit of God and our becoming a new creation in God the Apostle Paul is revealing to the Gentile Empire a Spiritual and Personal Truth about God. It is that God is the God of Life and that God is so much the God of life that it is actually easier to receive Salvation Life from God then it is to receive damnation from God. God is for us and has not condemned us, He died for us, it is we who condemn ourselves. Those who do receive eternal damnation will have done it at their own hands by their own conduct with their own strenuous hard work and mortal striving in order to receive the damnation that they so diligently sought for so long. Had they sought the righteousness of Jesus Christ they could receive it instantly and freely however it has taken them a lifetime to turn from God and to reject the eternal life and goodness of God.

**ROMANS 8 (PART 2) - THE APOSTLE PAUL NOW HAVING ESTABLISHED THE TRANSITION FROM OUR MORTALITY IN EARTHY SIN TO IMMORTALITY IN JESUS CHRIST - NOW BEGINS TO EXPLAIN MORE ABOUT THE HEAVENLY REALM AND MORE ABOUT ETERNAL CHRISTIAN CONCEPTS AND PRINCIPLES -- 'ROMANS 8:11 BUT IF THE [HOLY] SPIRIT OF HIM (GOD) THAT RAISED UP JESUS FROM THE DEAD DWELL IN [INSIDE] YOU, HE THAT RAISED UP CHRIST FROM THE DEAD SHALL ALSO QUICKEN [MAKE HEAVENLY AWARE] YOUR MORTAL BODIES BY HIS SPIRIT THAT DWELLETH IN YOU.'**

'Romans 8:14-17 For as many (Christians) as are led by the [Holy] Spirit of God, they [looking ahead to the adoption in heaven] are the sons of God. For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are [now while on earth] the children of God: And if children, then [after the adoption in heaven] heirs [sons]; heirs [sons in heaven] of God, and joint-heirs [a living inheritance in heaven] with Christ; if so be that we suffer [on earth] with Him, that we may be also glorified [in heaven - accomplished and in our new heavenly spiritual body] together [the Christian Church and Jesus].' - The Biblical concept of adoption is that a child when mature enough (adulthood) is then adopted and once adopted becomes a son and as a son receives an inheritance from the father. Abraham was a father of many Nations however Isaac was his only son, his only child to be adopted by Abraham and his only child to receive the inheritance of the promises, covenants and land in the Promise Land given by God to Abraham. Isaac would later adopt his child Jacob and give Jacob

the inheritance over his brother Esau. Jacob then would adopt all twelve of his male children (Joseph via his children) as Jacob would even adopt two of his grandchildren Ephraim and Manasseh to give his son Joseph a double inheritance in his portion of land in the Promise Land. Ephraim and Manasseh are grandchildren of Jacob but because of their adoption by Jacob [Genesis 48:5-6] Jacob told Joseph that he would adopt his first two children but if Joseph had any more children Jacob would not adopt them, they would not get a same sized portion of the Promise Land as their uncles they become equal to and receive an equal portion of land in the Promise Land that their Uncles the children of Jacob received. Part of the adoption and inheritance process on earth and in heaven is then to receive glorification the fine robes, family ring, finances, authority and recognition by others as a son. A child cannot make decisions regarding the family wealth and possessions but an adopted son now has authority that a child doesn't have and a son is able to make decisions and do things a child is not permitted to do. Joseph in the Bible is the only person besides Jesus to be glorified. Joseph as a type of Jesus was glorified twice. First [Genesis 37:3] as a Jew by his father Jacob with the coat [robe] of many colors of glorification and second [Genesis 41:42] as a gentile when he received raiment and a ring from the Pharaoh of Egypt. Jesus was actually bodily temporarily glorified [Matthew 17:2] meaning that Jesus had no sin as sin will not be glorified in the presence of God. It is because sin will not be glorified in the presence of God [1 Corinthians 1:29] that the adoption as sons and the inheritance as sons has to take place in heaven after we have physically died and separated from our physical body were sin [Romans 8:3] has been confined.

ROMANS 8 (PART 3) - THE APOSTLE PAUL CONCLUDES HIS SECTION ON CHRISTIAN HEAVENLY SPIRITUALITY BY PROCLAIMING THE SPIRITUAL TRUTH THAT ABSOLUTELY NOTHING CAN SEPARATE US FROM THE LOVE OF GOD IN JESUS CHRIST - 'ROMANS 8:38-39 FOR I AM PERSUADED, THAT NEITHER [PHYSICAL] DEATH, NOR [EVENTS OF] LIFE, NOR ANGELS, NOR PRINCIPALITIES [FALLEN ANGELS], NOR [DEMONIC] POWERS, NOR THINGS PRESENT, NOR THINGS TO COME, NOR HEIGHT [SUCCESS], NOR DEPTH [FAILURE], NOR ANY OTHER [I.E. UNEXPLAINED UFOs (NOTE: UFOs ARE EITHER MANMADE OBJECTS, OR FALLEN ANGELS MANIFESTING OR JUST DEMONS MANIFESTING)] CREATURE, SHALL BE ABLE TO SEPARATE US FROM THE LOVE OF GOD, WHICH IS IN CHRIST JESUS OUR LORD.'

'Romans 8:28-30 And we know that all things [for the believer] work together for good to them that love [agape, highest love] God, to them who are the called [all are called] according to His [election] purpose. For whom He did foreknow [those who answer His call like Abraham did], He also did predestinate [eternal destination] to be conformed [glorified] to the image of His Son (Jesus), that He [His Son Jesus] might be the firstborn [inheritance with a double portion - both the Jews and the (Gentile) Nations] among {very, very} many brethren. Moreover whom He did predestinate [eternal destination], them He also called [i.e. Abraham]: and whom He called, them he also justified [i.e. Jacob]: and whom he justified, them he also glorified [i.e. Joseph].' - The predestination of the Bible is that the people who answer the call of God and enter into a relationship with God like Abraham answered the calling of God are then after answering the call predestined to be completed [eventually in Heaven] by being changed into the glorious resurrection image of Jesus Christ. What this is saying in part is that God will complete what He has begun in us and that God will never leave us or abandon us part way but that He will guaranteed get us safely into Heaven. With predestination we can also know in advance a little of what our completed process will be like because we will be somewhat similar to the resurrected Jesus Christ in that we will be able to belong in Heaven and to interact in the Heavenly realm among God and among the Angels of Heaven. - The predestination is only after the calling and everyone is called so it isn't that some are predestined to heaven and others are predestined to hell. Eternity is our own freewill decision a decision that we all have to make and in our decision we all have the same opportunity in Jesus Christ to go to heaven. Lastly predestination rules out a variety of false teachings that would allude to different heavens or different levels of heavens or vastly different appearances in heaven based on individual rewards because with predestination we are all predestined to the same place and into about the same image though there will be slight variations because we remain individuals and do not become clones but we do become Sons of God transfigured into the glorious image of Jesus Christ.

ROMANS 9 - THE APOSTLE PAUL IN CONTINUING HIS SYSTEMATIC APPROACH TO THEOLOGY NOW CHANGES TOPICS FROM SIN AND JUSTIFICATION TO THE CURRENT STANDING OF HIS FELLOW JEWS - PAUL EXPRESSES HIS REGRETS THAT THE JEWS ARE NOT PARTAKERS



WITH THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH IN SALVATION [THOUGH THE JEWS STILL HAVE THE PROMISES OF GOD AND ARE PARTAKERS OF THE ADOPTION IN THE ETERNAL KINGDOM OF GOD] - 'ROMANS 9:4-5 WHO ARE ISRAELITES (JEWS); TO WHOM PERTAINETH THE ADOPTION [HEAVENLY ADOPTION AS SONS OF GOD], AND THE GLORY [EARTHLY GLORY AND HEAVENLY GLORIFICATION], AND THE COVENANTS [INCLUDING THE NEW TESTAMENT], AND THE GIVING OF THE LAW [OF MOSES], AND THE SERVICE [PRODUCING THE HOLY SCRIPTURES, BRINGING IN THE MESSIAH, THE 144,000 WITNESSES OF REVELATION, THE SECOND COMING, ETC.] OF GOD, AND THE PROMISES [OF GOD]; WHOSE ARE THE FATHERS [ABRAHAM, ISAAC, JACOB (ISRAEL)], AND OF WHOM AS CONCERNING THE FLESH CHRIST [THE MESSIAH] CAME, WHO IS OVER ALL, GOD BLESSED FOREVER. AMEN.'

'Romans 9:27-28 Esaias (Elijah) also crieth concerning Israel, Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved [become Christians]: For He (God) will finish the work [among the Gentiles and the Jews], and cut it short [make His work effective] in righteousness: because a short [effective] work will the Lord make upon the earth.' - A Summary of the righteous effective 'short work' of the Lord upon the earth: After the fall of mankind in the Garden of Eden mankind has been separated from God and dispersed from one another. In re-gathering a separated and dispersed mankind unto Himself God has used segments of groups and epochs of time to re-gather His Kingdom. After the fall of Adam and Eve the first group of Biblical redeemed people were the Ancient Sacrificing Righteous Gentiles, this group had to sacrifice their own animals in order to have the blood covering for their sins and to be in a relationship with the Holy God. The Ancient Sacrificing Righteous Gentiles as a group and as individuals had little knowledge of God who they were sacrificing to and in fact they primarily had a physical relationship with God and they thought the blessing of God were physical in wealth and status and that curses from God were physical as well in poverty and sickness, this group also understood that to see God was to die that a sinful human could not enter the presence of the Holy God and live. Job was one of the later Sacrificing Gentiles [Job 1:5] and in the book of Job it is revealed that Job had some knowledge of God but really no idea how to fellowship with God and later Balaam possibly the last Sacrificing Gentile the system of Gentile sacrifice has become so misrepresented that Balaam just goes completely off course in serving God and Balaam becomes one of the Bibles primary examples in how not to conduct your life. From the Ancient group of Sacrificing Gentiles, a system that was spinning out of control, God called Abraham [Genesis 12:1] and created the Jewish Nation. Through Abraham and His Jewish Nation descendants especially through the giving of the Law to Moses and of the teachings of the Prophets that God was able to correct many of the misconceptions that persisted during the Ancient Sacrificing Righteous Gentile era. The Jews with their improved knowledge of who God is were able to get closer to God in their relationship with God. To the Jews God sent Himself the Redeemer and the Savior [Jesus Christ] of all mankind. The Christian Church was started from the midst of the Jewish Nation chosen of God and with the Churches advanced knowledge of God, knowledge [Romans 5:5-8] that God loves mankind so much that God was willing to die for mankind in order to reconcile mankind back to Himself the Church is in a much more intimate relationship with God then the Jews are able to be in. After the Christian Church has been completed and is taken (raptured) into Heaven there is another group after the Church called the Martyred Saints of Revelation [Revelation 6:9] and this group having missed out on the Church age but coming to the realization of their desire to fellowship with God they will be put to death by the world for their love of God. The Martyred Saints of Revelation will have been forgiven much for their sins and because they have been forgiven much they will love God much [Luke 7:47], even more than the Church loved God and the Martyred Saints with their love for God will be close to God in Heaven [Revelation 7:15] even in His Temple. The group that will become the closest to God in love and knowledge will be the 144,000 Jewish Witnesses of Revelation they will follow God continually in Heaven and they sing a song [Revelation 14:3] that no other group knows. However no group of people or person gets to know God completely as Jesus will have on Him a Name [Revelation 19:12] that no one knows.

ROMANS 10 - THE APOSTLE PAUL CONTINUES HIS TEACHING MAKING THE ABSOLUTE IRREFUTABLE PROOF THAT DIRECT ACCESS TO GOD THROUGH JESUS CHRIST IS NOW ALSO AVAILABLE TO THE GENTILES AS WELL AS TO THE JEWS - FOR ABOUT THE FIRST 10-15 YEARS THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH WAS ENTIRELY JEWISH AND THERE WAS SOME CONCERN WHETHER OR NOT GENTILES COULD ENTER INTO THE PROMISES OF GOD AS A GENTILE - PAUL REVEALS THAT YES, BECAUSE THE DEATH OF JESUS ON THE CROSS FINALIZED THE PHYSICAL EARTHLY SYSTEM AND THAT CHRISTIANITY IS A NEW HEAVENLY SPIRITUAL RESURRECTION SYSTEM THAT YES THE GENTILES CAN ENTER INTO THE NEW HEAVENLY SYSTEM OF CHRISTIANITY AND RECEIVE THE PROMISES AND BLESSINGS OF CHRISTIANITY WITHOUT FIRST BECOMING JEWISH -- 'ROMANS 10:10-13 FOR WITH THE HEART MAN BELIEVETH UNTO RIGHTEOUSNESS; AND WITH THE MOUTH CONFESSION IS MADE UNTO SALVATION. FOR THE SCRIPTURE SAITH, WHOSOEVER BELIEVETH ON HIM (JESUS) SHALL NOT BE ASHAMED.

FOR THERE IS NO DIFFERENCE BETWEEN THE JEW AND THE GREEK: FOR THE SAME LORD (JESUS) OVER ALL IS RICH UNTO ALL THAT CALL UPON HIM. FOR WHOSOEVER SHALL CALL UPON THE NAME OF THE LORD (JESUS) SHALL BE SAVED (SALVATION - SOTERIA).<sup>1</sup>

'Romans 10:1 Brethren, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel (Jews) is, that they might be saved (Soteria).'<sup>1</sup> - 'Romans 11:2 God hath not cast away His people [the Jews] which He foreknew.'<sup>1</sup> - 'Romans 11:26 And so all Israel shall be saved (Soteria): as it is written, There shall come out of Sion (Zion) the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob.'<sup>1</sup> - Soteria - Salvation (healing) in Jesus Christ. The name Jesus actually means God is Salvation. - In a sense the Jews have redemption from God the Father [and ultimately Jesus] however Salvation at this moment is only from Jesus and they do not yet have a relationship with Jesus and are not yet experiencing the healing Salvation work of Jesus Christ. Salvation in Jesus is the primary difference between the Jews and the Christian Church. The Christian Church has emotional and spiritual Salvation healing while the Jews have not yet received their salvation healing. Note: All of the Jews includes all of the redeemed Jews; the Jewish forefathers [Abraham, Isaac and Jacob], the Jews in slavery in Egypt, those that died in the desert wandering, those in the Promise Land and those outside the Promise Land {Reuben, Gad and the ½ Tribe of Manasseh as an example}, those with a Temple and those without a Temple, those in Captivity in Babylon, those who returned to rebuild Jerusalem, those in the 2000 years of Diaspora, those who have returned, those who have not returned and those who are in the Tribulation of the End Times and it also includes the Jewish subset the 144,000 called out Jewish Witness of Revelation. -- 'Romans 11:2 God hath not cast away His people [the Jews] which he foreknew. [The Jews have stumbled over Jesus but have not fallen and are not cast away.]' - 'Romans 11:26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion [Greek Sion, Hebrew Zion -- there is also a Hebrew 'Sion' though not to be confused with the Greek 'Sion' (Zion)] the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:' -- 'Revelation 19:1 And after these [End Time, Great Tribulation] things I heard a great voice of \*much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; \*Salvation, and glory, and honor, and power, unto the Lord our God:' This is the Host of Heaven, it includes all the saved people from Adam and Eve (the 'Mother of all living' - saved) until the last redeemed person; this includes the ancient Righteous Sacrificing Gentiles [i.e. Job], all the redeemed Jews [from Abraham until the Second Coming], those saved in the Christian Church era, the Righteous Gentiles in remote areas who do not hear the Name or Gospel of Jesus Christ but their conscience is a witness to them, the Martyred Saints of Revelation who die for their faith and the 144,000 Jewish Witnesses of Revelation.'

ROMANS 11 - HAVING MADE CLEAR THAT GENTILES NOW HAVE ACCESS INTO THE ORIGINALLY ALL JEWISH CHRISTIAN CHURCH THE APOSTLE PAUL GOES ON TO CONTRAST THE NEW [PARTICULARLY IN ROME] PREDOMINANTLY GENTILE CHRISTIAN CHURCH CUSTOMS WITH THE OLD JEWISH CUSTOMS IN ISRAEL - PAUL IS SAYING TO THE GENTILES IN ROME THAT IT ISN'T ENOUGH TO JUST BOAST THAT GOD IS THEIR SAVIOR AS THE JEWS HAD DONE IN ISRAEL IN THE PAST - BUT THAT GOD REQUIRES MORE THAN BOASTING AND LIKE THE JEWS THE GENTILES WILL HAVE TO SEEK AFTER, OBEY AND FOLLOW GOD IN ORDER TO REMAIN CHILDREN OF GOD - THE JEWS IN A SENSE WERE SET ASIDE AS THE PRIMARY WORK OF SALVATION HAS GONE TO THE GENTILES HOWEVER PAUL WARNS THE GENTILES THAT JUST AS GOD WAS UNDER NO MANMADE MANDATE OR OBLIGATION TO THE JEWS GOD REMAINS UNDER NO MANMADE MANDATE OR OBLIGATION TO THE GENTILES - ANY GENTILE CAN FIND THEMSELVES REMOVED FROM THE CHURCH AND FROM THE PROMISES OF GOD BY GOD JUST ANY BRANCH CAN BE REMOVED FROM A PLANT AND THE BRANCH IS DEAD OR DIES YET THE PLANT WITH THE GOOD HEALTHY ROOT CONTINUES TO GROW AND FLOURISH -- 'ROMANS 11:20-21 WELL; BECAUSE OF UNBELIEF THEY [JEWS] WERE BROKEN OFF [FROM SALVATION], AND THOU STANDEST BY FAITH. BE NOT HIGH-MINDED, BUT FEAR: FOR IF GOD SPARED NOT THE NATURAL [JEWISH] BRANCHES, TAKE HEED LEST HE ALSO SPARE NOT THEE.'<sup>1</sup>

The Jews have redemption and those Jews who do not become Christians (Salvation) their Jewish salvation is postponed until they enter into heaven. To the Gentiles however Salvation is a package deal and both redemption and salvation begin at the same moment. The Apostle Paul goes on to explain in the Book of Hebrews to the Jewish Christians that for those Jews who do become Christians and receive the Salvation but then later reject their Christian (Salvation) that there is no ability to fall back into the redemption of Judaism. Anyone who has the blood covering of Jesus and later rejects the blood of Jesus and tramples it underfoot [Hebrews 10:29] is guilty of the blood of Jesus and will be condemned. At this point the Jews as a Covenant Nation do not yet have the blood of Jesus and therefore have not trampled underfoot the blood of Jesus. The Jews not yet having the blood of Jesus Christ are entitled to and do need our encouragement, our cooperation, our support and most important of all our Christian compassion and mercy. -- 'Romans 11:30-36 For as ye (Gentiles) in

times past have not [faith] believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their [Jewish] unbelief: Even so have these also now not believed, that through your (Christian) mercy they also may obtain mercy. For God hath concluded them all [Gentiles and Jews] in unbelief, that He might have mercy upon all. O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are His judgments, and His ways past finding out! For who hath known the Mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counselor? Or who hath first given to Him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again? For of Him (Jesus), and through Him, and to Him, are all things: to whom be glory forever. Amen.'

ROMANS 12 - HAVING ESTABLISHED BEYOND A DOUBT THAT GENTILES DO BELONG AND HAVE A HOME IN THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH THE APOSTLE PAUL GOES ON TO INSTRUCT THE ROMANS IN CHRISTIAN LIVING AND IN CHRISTIAN CONDUCT -- 'ROMANS 12:21 BE NOT OVERCOME OF EVIL, BUT OVERCOME EVIL WITH GOOD.'

Romans 12:1-2 I beseech you (Christian) therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove [live outwardly] what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God. - Christianity is a living relationship with God. Sometimes it is thought that God is far away from us or that Christianity doesn't actually start until after we die and go to heaven but the truth is that God is intimately close to us and with God being intimately close to us here and right now in our physical body that Christianity does have just as much meaning, significance and practice while we are still alive on earth as Christianity has once we enter into our eternal condition in Heaven.

ROMANS 13 - THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH IN ROME SPECIFICALLY AND THROUGHOUT THE WORLD GENERALLY IS BEING INSTRUCTED TO OBEY CIVIL AUTHORITIES BECAUSE ULTIMATELY IT IS GOD IS IN CONTROL AND IN CHARGE - GOD HAS PERMITTED EACH CIVIL AUTHORITY TO RECEIVE THEIR POSITION OF AUTHORITY - 'ROMANS 13:5 WHEREFORE YE MUST NEEDS BE SUBJECT [TO GOVERNMENT AUTHORITIES], NOT ONLY FOR WRATH [THE WRATH OF GOD IS UPON THOSE WHO DISOBEY], BUT ALSO FOR [OUR] CONSCIENCE SAKE.'

'Romans 13:10-14 Love worketh no ill to his neighbor: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law. And that, knowing the time [End Times], that now it is high time to awake out of [spiritual] sleep: for now is our salvation [the return of Jesus Christ] nearer than when we believed. The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armor of light. Let us walk honestly, as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering [sexual perversion] and wantonness, not in strife and envying. But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfill the lusts thereof.' - The ability to have a successful Christian walk and a meaningful Christian life is going to come by focusing on and looking to Jesus Christ. As we place our attention and desires on the return of Jesus and on His Divine Heavenly Kingdom our earthly physical desires will be replaced with godly, spiritual, Heavenly desires. Mankind was originally created to be in fellowship with God by being eternally heavenly focused however our sin nature does now distract us from our desired heavenly focus. Because of sin our emotions have been damaged and are now incomplete so a relationship with God and even a relationship with others is something that is not entirely natural to us so we do have make the effort to overcome sin in order to have a godly relationship with God and to be in fellowship with others. It is however only in the resurrection of Jesus Christ that we will be able to overcome our sin and to have our desired meaningful, godly relationship with God and to also be able to participate in our desired godly fellowship with others.

ROMANS 14 - THE APOSTLE PAUL INSTRUCTS THAT CHRISTIANITY IS ABOUT ENCOURAGEMENT, EDIFICATION AND BUILDING UP OF EACH OTHER IN JESUS CHRIST AND THAT IT IS NOT LIKE THE WAYS OF THE WORLD WHERE TEARING DOWN, MANIPULATING AND EVEN DESTROYING ONE ANOTHER ARE THE NORM -- 'ROMANS 14:18-19 FOR HE (CHRISTIAN) THAT IN THESE THINGS [CONSIDERATION OF OTHERS] SERVETH CHRIST IS ACCEPTABLE TO GOD, AND APPROVED OF MEN. LET US THEREFORE FOLLOW AFTER THE THINGS WHICH MAKE FOR PEACE, AND THINGS WHEREWITH ONE MAY EDIFY [ENCOURAGE AND BUILD UP] ANOTHER.'

'Romans 14:11-13 For it is written, As I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to Me (Jesus), and every tongue shall confess to God. So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God. Let us not therefore judge one another anymore: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumblingblock or an occasion to fall in his brother's way.' - The Apostle Paul is saying that everyone Christian and non-Christian is going to have to give an account of their life that God gave to them to God. However for the Christian the account that we give to God is going to be a pleasing account it is an account of our intimate relationship with God and of our blessed fellowship with others. Our account to God is not intended to be a negative thing so let's all be careful that we don't turn our blessed account before God into an account that is less than blessed because we have been less than a blessing to God, ourselves and to others.

ROMANS 15 - THE APOSTLE PAUL AGAIN PROVIDES MORE BIBLICAL STANDING FROM THE OLD TESTAMENT SCRIPTURES THAT JESUS CAME BOTH TO FULFILL THE PROMISES GIVEN TO THE JEWS AND TO RECEIVE UNTO HIMSELF THE GENTILE NATIONS - PAUL CONFIRMS THE HE INDEED IS GOD'S CHOSEN MISSIONARY TO DELIVER GOD'S MESSAGE TO THE GENTILE NATIONS - 'ROMANS 15:15-17 NEVERTHELESS, BRETHREN, I HAVE WRITTEN THE MORE BOLDLY UNTO YOU IN SOME SORT, AS PUTTING YOU IN MIND, BECAUSE OF THE GRACE THAT IS GIVEN TO ME OF GOD, THAT I SHOULD BE THE MINISTER OF JESUS CHRIST TO THE GENTILES, MINISTERING THE GOSPEL OF GOD, \*THAT THE OFFERING UP OF THE GENTILES MIGHT BE ACCEPTABLE, BEING SANCTIFIED BY THE HOLY GHOST. I HAVE THEREFORE WHEREOF I MAY GLORY [BE ACCOMPLISHED] THROUGH JESUS CHRIST IN THOSE THINGS WHICH PERTAIN TO GOD.'

'Romans 15:8-14 Now I say that Jesus Christ was a Minister of the circumcision [Jews] for the truth of God, to confirm the promises made [to the Jews] unto the fathers [Abraham, Isaac, Jacob]: And \*that the Gentiles might glorify God for His mercy; as it is written [2 Samuel 22:50], For this cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name. And again He saith, Rejoice, ye Gentiles, with his people [the Jews]. And again [Deuteronomy 32:43], Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles; and laud Him, all ye people. And again, Esaias (Isaiah) saith [Isaiah 11:10], There shall be a root [offspring] of Jesse [of the Jews, Jesse is the father of King David], and He (Jesus) that shall rise {shall stand} [resurrection] to reign over the Gentiles; in Him (Jesus) shall the Gentiles trust. Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing (faith), that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost. And I myself also am persuaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish [instruct] one another.' - 'Isaiah 11:10 And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand {shall rise} [resurrection] for an ensign [flag of authority] of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious.' - The apostle Paul is confirming that even after the sin and separation of mankind that God still has authority over mankind over both the Jews who He instructed through the Law and the Prophets and who He physically came to becoming one of them and that God also has authority over the Gentiles who He also came to. No human is outside of the authority and representation of the resurrected Jesus Christ and it is in His resurrection authority that Jesus Christ does Heavenly reign and rule all the Nations of the world.

ROMANS 16 - PHEBE A DEACONESS [LIT. SERVANT, A FEMALE CHURCH WORKER] AT THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH IN CENCHREA [THE SEAPORT NEAR THE MAJOR CITY OF CORINTH IN GREECE WHERE PAUL WROTE HIS LETTER TO ROME] - PHEBE WAS ENTRUSTED TO TAKE PAUL'S LETTER FROM CORINTH TO THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH IN ROME A DISTANCE OF ABOUT 617 MILES - PHEBE DELIVERED THE LETTER THAT PAUL WROTE AND TERTIUS WAS THE SCRIBE FOR WRITING THE LETTER, OFTEN A SCRIBE WROTE ON PARCHMENT WHILE THE AUTHOR OF THE LETTER SPOKE - TERTIUS [THE SCRIBE] SALUTES THE CHRISTIANS IN ROME 'I TERTIUS, WHO WROTE [SCRIBED] THIS EPISTLE, SALUTE YOU IN THE LORD' - 'ROMANS 16:16 SALUTE ONE ANOTHER WITH AN HOLY KISS. THE CHURCHES OF CHRIST SALUTE YOU.'

'Romans 16:24-27 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen. Now to Him (Holy Spirit) that is of power to establish you according to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the Mystery [the Mystery of God], which was kept secret since the world began, But now is made manifest [the Mystery that God would dwell in human hearts], and by the [Bible] scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all Nations for the obedience of faith [belief]: To God only wise, be Glory through Jesus Christ forever. Amen.' - The Apostle Paul mentions the previously unknown Mystery of God and reveals that the Mystery of God is that God in His love for mankind would come and die for mankind and that having died for mankind that God would unite with those who choose to unite with Him in such an intimate and meaningful way that God would actually with His Holy Spirit enter into the human spirit and dwell in the body of living human beings and that this blessing of intimate fellowship with

God is for both the Jews and also the Gentiles. - 'Ephesians 1:9 Having made known unto us the Mystery of His will, according to His good pleasure which He hath purposed in Himself:' - 'Ephesians 3:3-7 How that by revelation He (God) made known unto me (Apostle Paul) the Mystery; as I wrote afore in few words, Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the Mystery of Christ Which in other [past] ages [Prophets and Law] was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto His holy apostles and prophets by the [Holy] Spirit; That the Gentiles should be fellow heirs [with the Jews], and of the same body, and partakers of His promise in Christ by the Gospel: Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of His power.' - 'Colossians 1:27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the Glory of this Mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of glory: Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus: Whereunto I also labour, striving according to His working, which worketh in me mightily.' - The Apostle Paul concludes his letter to the Christian Church at the center of the Roman Empire in Rome [and to all of Christianity] with these words. 'Romans 16:27 To God only wise, be Glory through Jesus Christ forever. Amen.'

MEMO - THE BLOG BIBLE STUDY HAS COMPLETED THE BOOK OF ROMANS AND NEXT IS THE BOOK OF GALATIANS - THE STUDY PACE HAS BEEN FAST THOUGH IN THE FUTURE THE PACE WILL PROBABLY VARY A LITTLE BIT MORE AND THERE MIGHT EVEN BE SOME PAUSES IN THE STUDY IT DEPENDS MOSTLY ON THE QUALITY OF MATERIAL BEING PRESENTED - I HAVE SOME OTHER THINGS SCHEDULED BUT I THINK WE CAN KEEP STUDYING AROUND ANY OTHER EVENTS

The blog Bible Study has been continuing at a fairly quick rate though it isn't the intention of the study to go at a fast pace and to set some sort of speed record although we might have set some record at the pace we have been going. The intentions are to only go as fast as we can get good material posted and we are getting good Bible study material posted at this rate however the rate will fluctuate from time to time. My intentions and concerns when committing to and starting the blog Bible Study were 1. That it wouldn't become a 2-3 year project as I don't even remotely have a schedule for that to happen. 2. Another major concern is that the study might not get finished and the slower the pace the more likely it won't finish in this window of opportunity that we have for the study. 3. Another concern was that the Bible study might go at such a slow pace that people wouldn't have enough material to study. There are few things worse than going to a website to do a Bible Study and they have incomplete studies though that is fine and understandable for a study in progress however it is the intention of this website to have enough material so that people can do more than just get started in their studies but that everyone visiting the site, at all levels of Christian maturity will be able to find enough material to make good progress in their Christian Studies. Thanks again to everyone for your prayers and understanding. Keep up the excellent work in staying with the Bible study! God bless everyone, David Anson Brown

## 1 CORINTHIANS

THE FIRST EPISTLE TO THE CORINTHIANS: INTRODUCTION - AUTHOR: PAUL, THE APOSTLE (1:1; 16:21) - PLACE OF WRITING: EPHESUS (16:8) - TIME OF WRITING: PROBABLY IN THE SPRING OF 57 A.D., SHORTLY BEFORE THE JEWISH FEAST OF PENTECOST (16:8), \*DURING HIS THIRD MISSIONARY JOURNEY [WHILE IN EPHESUS] (AC 19:1-41) - WHAT IS THE PURPOSE OF THIS EPISTLE? TO CORRECT SINFUL PRACTICES AND REFUTE FALSE DOCTRINE - WHERE IS THE THEME OF THE EPISTLE STATED? 1 CORINTHIANS 1:10

BACKGROUND OF THE CITY OF CORINTH: Corinth was situated on the Isthmus of Greece (called Achaia in the Bible) between the Ionian Sea and the Aegean Sea, above the Mediterranean Sea. About 50 miles to the east was the city of Athens. ... BACKGROUND OF THE CHURCH AT CORINTH: The establishment of the church occurred during Paul's second missionary journey. It is recorded by Luke in Ac 18:1-18, which can be divided into three sections: 1) Abiding with Aquila and Priscilla, fellow tentmakers; reasoning in the synagogue every Sabbath (Ac 18:1-6). 2) In the house of Justus, abiding there and teaching for a year and six months (Ac 18:7-11). 3) An incident before Gallio, proconsul of Achaia (Ac 18:12-18). It appears from reading the epistle that the church was adversely affected by the immoral environment found in the city. Pride caused division in the church and disruption in the services (1 Cor 1-4, 11). Immorality and immodesty found its way into the church, which gave it a bad reputation (1 Cor 5). The brethren were taking their personal problems with each other before the heathen courts instead of working them out among themselves (1 Cor 6). Other issues affecting the church included questions about marriage (1 Cor 7), meats sacrificed to idols (1 Cor 8-10), women praying and prophesying with heads uncovered (1 Cor 11), the use of spiritual gifts (1 Cor 12-14), the resurrection from the dead (1 Cor 15), and the collection for the saints in Jerusalem (1 Cor 16). Thus the church was one beset with problems and questions that needed to be answered. -- PURPOSE OF WRITING: The bad news concerning the problems at Corinth had reached Paul in Ephesus. It seems that this news came from at least two sources: 1) the household of Chloe (1:11); and 2) a letter sent to him (7:1), possibly by the hands of Stephanas, Fortunatus, and Achaicus (16:17). Therefore, in answer to these reports Paul writes: TO CORRECT SINFUL PRACTICES AND REFUTE FALSE DOCTRINE - THEME: 1 Corinthians 1:10 "Now I plead with you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that you all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you, but that you be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment." [\[link\]](#)

THERE IS GOING TO BE A SLIGHT SHIFT IN THE EMPHASIS OF THE BLOG BIBLE STUDY REGARDING THE CHURCH EPISTLES (PART OF STUDY SEGMENT #6) 1ST CORINTHIANS, 2ND CORINTHIANS, EPHESIANS, PHILIPPIANS, COLOSSIANS, 1ST THESSALONIANS AND 2ND THESSALONIANS - DURING THE STUDY OF THE CHURCH EPISTLES THE BLOG BIBLE STUDY IS GOING TO STUDY AND EMPHASIZE THE RAMPANT DECEPTION CURRENTLY TAKING PLACE WITHIN THE MODERN EVANGELICAL CHRISTIAN CHURCH

Of the many problems and perils that face the current Christian Church the main problems and breakdowns within Christianity itself are not from the outside forces such as the events of the day as portrayed on the nightly news or by secular authorities or even by cults and groups that openly oppose Christianity the main peril and problem in modern Christianity is a breakdown in the leadership, the pastors, the teachers and the organizations of the current Christian Church. While studying the Bible's Church epistles the blog Bible Study is going to explore and examine some of the aspects of modern Christian leadership and current Church practices that are both unbiblical and unstable and that are now wreaking havoc and destruction on the Church, the body of Christ, from within the Church. Pastors, men and ministries that even a few short years ago seemed to be faithful and honest have now in a short time become so compromised and compromise is a byproduct of corruption so we have to assume corrupt, that they are now openly and outwardly opposing the work of God, the ministry of the Holy Spirit and Jesus Christ. The blog Bible Study is going to actually look at two aspects of deception. 1. How we ourselves as true worshipers of God can over time and usually through hardships, bitterness, neglect or misconceptions can become deceived. 2. How outright wolves in sheep's clothing are deceiving and taking advantage of the Christian Church. Note: As important as it is to be able to discern and avoid the workings of the wolves and the false shepherds I think it is much more important that we ourselves the individual Christian worshipers of God be able to present ourselves to God as holy and undefiled (Romans 12:1-3) because ultimately our relationship and accountability with God is going to be the final result of our actions and our intentions and not the actions and intentions of others or of organizations.

1 CORINTHIANS 1 - IN THE OPENING OF THE FIRST CHURCH EPISTLE (LETTER) TO THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH IN CORINTH THE APOSTLE PAUL DEFINES WHAT IT IS TO BE A CHRISTIAN - 1 CORINTHIANS 1:2-3 UNTO THE CHURCH OF GOD WHICH IS AT CORINTH, TO \*THEM THAT ARE SANCTIFIED IN CHRIST JESUS, CALLED TO BE SAINTS, WITH \*ALL THAT IN EVERY PLACE CALL UPON THE NAME OF JESUS CHRIST OUR LORD, BOTH THEIRS AND OURS: GRACE BE UNTO YOU, AND PEACE, FROM GOD OUR FATHER, AND FROM [GOD] THE LORD JESUS CHRIST. - NOTE: THE WORD "AND" IN THE GREEK LANGUAGE CAN ALSO BE USED AS AN EQUAL SIGN (=) "FROM GOD OUR FATHER, AND [=] FROM THE LORD JESUS CHRIST."



1 Corinthians 1:4-9 4 I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ; That in everything ye are enriched by Him, in all utterance, and in all knowledge; Even as the Testimony of Christ was confirmed in you: So that ye come behind in no gift; \*\*waiting [watching] for the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ: Who shall also confirm you unto the end, that ye may be blameless in the [Judgment] Day of our Lord Jesus Christ. God is faithful, by whom ye were called [invited] unto the fellowship of His Son Jesus Christ our Lord. - The Christian Church, fellowship with the living God as a Child of God is open and available to everyone who calls upon the Name of Jesus Christ in His resurrection glory, power and authority!

1 CORINTHIANS 2 - PAUL NOTES THAT EARTHLY HUMAN WISDOM WILL ONLY GO SO FAR IN UNDERSTANDING THE SPIRITUAL MATTERS AND NATURE OF GOD AS GOD HAS REVEALED HIMSELF TO MANKIND IN THE 3 IN 1 [TRIUNE - TRINITY] NATURE OF GOD - THEREFORE PAUL SPEAKS TO PEOPLE IN A SPIRITUAL WAY SO PEOPLE CAN HAVE AN OPPORTUNITY TO RECEIVE THE SPIRITUAL NATURE OF A RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN GOD AND MANKIND -- '1 CORINTHIANS 2:1-5 AND I, BRETHREN, WHEN I CAME TO YOU, [I] CAME NOT WITH EXCELLENCY OF SPEECH OR OF WISDOM, [IN] DECLARING UNTO YOU THE TESTIMONY OF GOD [JESUS]. FOR I DETERMINED NOT TO KNOW ANYTHING AMONG YOU, SAVE JESUS CHRIST, AND HIM CRUCIFIED. AND I WAS [HUMBLE] WITH YOU IN WEAKNESS, AND IN FEAR, AND IN MUCH TREMBLING. AND MY SPEECH AND MY PREACHING WAS NOT WITH ENTICING [SALESMANSHIP] WORDS OF MAN'S WISDOM, BUT IN DEMONSTRATION OF THE SPIRIT AND OF POWER: \*THAT YOUR FAITH SHOULD NOT STAND IN THE WISDOM OF MEN, BUT IN THE POWER OF GOD.'

1 Corinthians 2:6-16 Howbeit we speak wisdom among them that are perfect [complete in Jesus]: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought [nothing]: But we speak the wisdom of God \*in a mystery [Triune - Father, Son Jesus , Holy Spirit], even the hidden wisdom, which God ordained before the world unto our glory: Which none of the princes of this world knew [the Triune nature of God as revealed to mankind]: for had they known it [Triunity - Trinity], they would not have crucified the [the Triune] Lord of glory. But as it is written, Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the [Triune] things which God hath prepared for them that love Him. But God hath revealed them [Triunity] unto us by His Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God. For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God [are unknown to man] knoweth no man, but [unless the Spirit of God is within the born again person] the Spirit of God. [and] Now we have received [the born again Spirit of Jesus], \*not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God [Jesus - Firstfruits];\* that we might know the [Spiritual] things [of God] that are freely given to us of God. Which things also we speak [about], not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; \*comparing Spiritual things with Spiritual. But the natural [physical, earthly] man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned [lacking]. \*But he that is spiritual [born again] judgeth [considers] all things, yet he himself is judged [condemned] of no man. For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he may instruct Him? But we have [a mind above the earthly] the [heavenly, eternal] mind of Christ. - The Apostle Paul repeatedly throughout his writings refers to the 3 in 1 Triune (Trinity) nature of God [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit] as revealed by God to mankind as a "Mystery". If God were exclusively the Father and not the Son or the Holy Spirit than (singular) God in man is not really a mystery. Having one Spirit of God inside of one man could be easily explained and would not be encompassed in a mystery. However having the 3 in 1 nature of God, God the Father and equally God the Son Jesus Christ and just as equally God the Holy Spirit the three being individually separated [as revealed to mankind] as well as eternal (always existent, self-sustaining), omnipotent (all powerful), omniscient (all knowing) and yet the three being one it is a great mystery. The eternal, undefined, exact True nature of God is a mystery [at least currently] to mankind because God is unique and God is complex as revealed by God to mankind in the 3 in 1 complexness of God in the Bible.

1 CORINTHIANS 3 - THE SPIRITUAL NATURE OF GOD IS REVEALED TO NOW BE INSIDE AND COMINGLED WITH THE [CLEANSED BY THE BLOOD OF JESUS] HUMAN SPIRIT IN THE [COMPLETED] SPIRITUALLY BORN AGAIN PERSON -- '1 CORINTHIANS 3:16 KNOW YE NOT THAT YE ARE THE TEMPLE OF GOD, AND THAT THE SPIRIT OF GOD DWELLETH IN YOU?' - '1 CORINTHIANS 3:21 THEREFORE LET NO MAN GLORY IN MEN. FOR ALL THINGS ARE [EQUALLY] YOURS ...'

1 Corinthians 3:9-15 For we [labor] are laborers together with God: ye are God's husbandry [living plant, vine branch], ye are God's building [structure]. According to the grace [individuality] of God which is given unto me, as a wise master builder [of the Church structure of God], I have laid [revealed] the [Gospel] foundation, and another [Christian] buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed [be very careful] how he buildeth thereupon [the Gospel of Jesus]. For other [new] foundation can no man lay than [the original foundation] that is laid, \*which is Jesus Christ. Now if any man [labors] build upon this [Jesus] foundation [then accordingly] gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; Every man's work [labor on the one Christian structure] shall be made manifest [revealed]: for the [Judgment - rewards judgment] day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire [extreme judgment]; and the fire [Judgment of God] shall try [test] every man's work of what sort it is. If any man's work abide [remain after the fire] which he hath built thereupon [the Christian foundation], \*he shall receive a reward. If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss [of rewards]: but he himself shall be saved [enter into Heaven]; yet so [emptied] as by fire. - The one eternal foundation of Jesus Christ is to be built on by all Christians of all denominations, at all times and throughout all locations. There are no alternate foundations in the House of God there is only the one True, Divine, precious [gold, silver, precious gemstones] eternal foundation of Jesus Christ.

1 CORINTHIANS 4 - IT IS REQUIRED THAT THOSE WHO OVERSEE AND ADMINISTER THE ELEMENTS [MYSTERY] OF THE KINGDOM OF GOD TO THEMSELVES AND TO OTHERS THAT THEY DO SO BEING FAITHFUL TO JESUS CHRIST -- '1 CORINTHIANS 4:1-2 LET A MAN SO ACCOUNT OF US, AS OF THE MINISTERS OF CHRIST, AND STEWARDS [KEEPERS, AGENTS] OF THE \*MYSTERIES OF GOD. MOREOVER \*IT IS REQUIRED IN STEWARDS, THAT A MAN BE FOUND FAITHFUL.'

1 Corinthians 4:5 Therefore judge [make final] nothing before the time, until the Lord [Jesus] come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and \*\*will make manifest the counsels of the hearts [soul]: and then shall every man have praise of God [in the truth manifested of Jesus]. ... 1 Corinthians 4:7-15 For who maketh thee [beginning Christian] to differ from another? and what hast thou [of Christianity] that thou didst not [freely] receive? now if thou didst receive it [Salvation], why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received [but created] it? Now ye [beginning Christians] are full [have everything including all understanding and know all knowledge], now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us [the Apostles]: and I would to God ye did reign, that we also might [benefit] reign with you. For I think that God hath set forth us the Apostles last [least in the Church], as it were appointed to death: for we are made a spectacle unto the world, and to Angels, and to men. We [experienced Christians] are fools for Christ's sake, but ye [beginning Christians] are wise in Christ; we are weak, but ye are strong; ye are honourable, but we are despised. Even unto this present hour we both hunger, and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwellingplace; And labour, working with our own hands: \*\*being reviled, we bless [as Jesus did]; being persecuted, we suffer it: Being defamed, we intreat: we are made as the filth of the world, and are the offscouring [rejected] of all things unto this day. \*I write not these things to shame you, but as my beloved sons \*I warn you. For though ye have ten thousand instructors [to lord and reign over you] in Christ, yet have ye not many fathers [who care more for you than for themselves - to build you up and pray for your continued success]: for in Christ Jesus I have begotten [fathered] you through the Gospel. Wherefore I beseech you, be ye followers of me [the Apostle Paul a mature, accomplished Christian, father of others in the faith]. - Christianity at first glance to some might look like an opportunity to get ahead in this world as an opportunity to gain status, respect, eat a free lunch, sell some books, increase some finances, gain earthly pleasures and flaunt authority over others. However true Christianity is about giving yourself to God and to others in an unselfish godly way and that the world is bitterly opposed to and completely at odds against. The beginning Christian sees what appears to be a good earthly opportunity for comfort and advancement in Christianity but the mature Christian experiences the difficulty of the reality of existing in an environment [both physical and spiritual (demonic)] that is truly hostile towards Christianity [the Christianity of Jesus Christ].

1 CORINTHIANS 5 - THE APOSTLE PAUL REBUKES SOME OF THE UNHOLY BEHAVIOR TAKING PLACE IN THE CHURCH AND STATES THAT AS

A DISCERNING CHRISTIAN PAUL DOES NOT EVEN HAVE TO BE IN THEIR PRESENCE TO DISCERN THAT THEIR BEHAVIOR IS UNSCRIPTURAL -- '1 CORINTHIANS 5:3-5 FOR I [PAUL] VERILY, AS ABSENT [NOT PHYSICALLY AMONG YOU] IN BODY, \*BUT PRESENT [DISCERNING] IN SPIRIT, \*HAVE JUDGED ALREADY, AS THOUGH I WERE PRESENT, CONCERNING HIM THAT HATH SO DONE THIS [IMMORAL] DEED, IN THE NAME OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST, WHEN YE ARE GATHERED TOGETHER, AND MY SPIRIT [OF FELLOWSHIP], WITH THE POWER OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST, TO DELIVER SUCH AN ONE UNTO SATAN [REMOVE THE OFFENDER FROM CHURCH FELLOWSHIP] FOR THE DESTRUCTION OF THE FLESH [HAVING DISCOVERED THE HARD WAY AFTER ENCOUNTERING SATAN THAT SERVING (SELF) OR IS NOT WORTH IT], THAT [THROUGH REPENTANCE] THE SPIRIT MAY BE SAVED IN THE DAY OF THE LORD JESUS.'

1 Corinthians 5:6-13 Your glorying [about sin] is not good. Know ye not that a little [sin] leaven leaveneth [corrupts] the whole lump [fellowship]? Purge [remove] out therefore the old leaven [old sinful ways], that ye may be a new [fellowship] lump, as ye are unleavened [holy and undefiled]. \*For even Christ our Passover is sacrificed for us: \*\*\*Therefore let us keep the Feast [in Jesus], not with old leaven, neither with the leaven [sin] of malice [hostility] and wickedness; but with the [holy] unleavened bread of Sincerity and Truth. \*I wrote unto you in an [previous] epistle [letter] not to company with fornicators: Yet not altogether with the fornicators [Gentiles] of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then must ye needs go out of the world. But now I have written unto you not to keep company [with evil people within the Church], if any man that is called a brother [a fellow Christian] be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; \*\*with such an one [avoid] no not to eat. For what have I to do to judge them [don't judge non-Christians] also that are without? do not ye judge them [do judge fellow Christians] that are within? But them that are without [non-Christians] God judgeth. Therefore put away from among yourselves [remove from fellowship] that wicked person. - Paul teaches of the necessity to judge people within the Church. It is of particular importance to Judge the pastors, leaders, teachers and elders of a Church or fellowship those are the offices most easily corrupted and they are the offices that need the most oversight. Don't hesitate to go to another fellowship in fact ALWAYS try to fellowship in two or more locations [denominations] although today the same tired message is repeated from denomination to denomination so that any actual variety is a rarity but it is unadvisable to be taught only by one man or only in one denomination particularly in this day and age of rampant deception with so many church personnel impersonating and pretending to be true Christian Church authorities. Note: The man that Paul referred to in this passage was removed from the fellowship, he then repented but the Church in Corinth would not receive him back into fellowship so part of the letter of 2nd Corinthians [which is actually 3rd Corinthians] is Paul instructing the Church to accept the repentant person back into fellowship. Also Note: The referenced previous letter from the Apostle Paul to the Church at Corinth was probably brief enough and specific enough that it was intended only for a few people in Corinth for the one specific matter. In all of the other writings of Paul he wrote broadly to encompass the complete body of Christ in his writings and in his letters even in his personal letters to Timothy, Titus and Philemon the Apostle Paul directed them as Church wide epistles.

1 CORINTHIANS 6 - THE APOSTLE PAUL EXPLAINS CHRISTIAN LIBERTY - WE AS CHRISTIANS IN A PERSONAL RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD IN HEAVEN ARE FREE TO DO ANYTHING ON EARTH - HOWEVER ON EARTH THERE ARE STILL HARMFUL (UNPROFITABLE) THINGS AND IF A CHRISTIAN IS NOT DISCERNING ENOUGH TO AVOID AND STAY AWAY FROM THE HARMFUL EFFECTS OF THINGS THAT STILL REMAIN ON THIS EARTH THAN A CHRISTIAN CAN SUFFER THE CONSEQUENCES OF BAD PERSONAL DECISIONS -- '1 CORINTHIANS 6:9-12 KNOW YE NOT THAT THE UNRIGHTEOUS [UNSAVED] SHALL NOT INHERIT THE KINGDOM OF GOD? \*BE NOT DECEIVED: NEITHER FORNICATORS, NOR IDOLATERS, NOR ADULTERERS, NOR EFFEMINATE, NOR ABUSERS OF THEMSELVES WITH MANKIND, NOR THIEVES, NOR COVETOUS, NOR DRUNKARDS, NOR REVILERS, NOR EXTORTIONERS, SHALL INHERIT THE KINGDOM OF GOD. \*\*AND SUCH WERE SOME OF YOU [WE HAVE ALL SINNED]: \*\*\*BUT YE ARE [NOW] WASHED [CLEANSED BY THE BLOOD OF JESUS], BUT YE ARE SANCTIFIED [SET APART TO GOD], BUT YE ARE JUSTIFIED [RIGHT WITH GOD] \*\*IN THE NAME OF THE LORD JESUS, AND BY THE SPIRIT [BORN AGAIN] OF OUR GOD. \*\*ALL THINGS ARE LAWFUL UNTO ME [WE HAVE LIBERTY NOT THE LAW], BUT ALL THINGS ARE NOT EXPEDIENT [WELL]: ALL THINGS ARE LAWFUL FOR ME, \*\*\*BUT I WILL NOT BE BROUGHT UNDER THE POWER [INTO BONDAGE] OF ANY [WORLDLY THING].'

1 Corinthians 6:13 Meats [food is] for the belly, and the belly [is] for meats [food]: \*but God shall destroy both it [physical stomach] and them [food urges] {food, bodily urges and our physical body become obsolete}. \*\*Now the body \*is \*not \*for \*fornication, but [it is to worship] \*for \*the \*Lord; and the Lord for the body. \*\*And God hath both raised

[resurrection] up the Lord, \*\*and will also \*raise \*up \*us by His own power [in a new body without food or sexual urges] {worship and our new resurrection body become everything}. Know ye not that your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid. What? \*know ye not that he which is joined to an harlot is one body? for two, saith He, shall be one flesh (Genesis 2:24). \*\*But he that is [born again] joined unto the Lord \*is one Spirit. \*\*Flee fornication. \*\*Every sin that a man doeth [greed, envy, etc.] is [in the soul] without the body; \*\*but he that committeth fornication sinneth [both against the soul and the physical body] against his own [physical] body. What? \*know ye not that your body is the Temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own? For ye are bought with a price [death on the cross]: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your [human] spirit, which are God's. - Sexual sin is one of the sins that a person can commit that has larger ramifications than other sins. When a person sins in their soul it is bad enough but when we sin body and soul it is a double portion of sin in a sense. When we sin in our mind for instance if we think God does not love us or does not hear our prayers then that is sin and God can and will deal with that sin (shortcoming) by revealing more of Himself to us. Sometimes our sins do bring us closer to God. God is able to use both our obedience and our disobedience in order to reveal Himself to us. The cults are often so wrong when they say that God can't do something because of our sin however with physical sin like murder, drugs, pornography, etc. it involves other people and brings our physical body and the bodies of others into the sinful act therefore the consequences of the sin are often multiplied [in a sexual encounter you might not have a social disease at the start of the encounter but because another person is involved you might have one at the end of the encounter] and yes God can and does overcome our physical sins however physical sins are an indication that a person is further away from God and being further away from God the person often needs more and drastic measures in order to bring them into a honorable relationship with God.

1 CORINTHIANS 7 - 1 CORINTHIANS 7:12-13 BUT [THIS IS A NEW TESTAMENT TEACHING] TO THE REST SPEAK I [IN THE HOLY SPIRIT IN THE NEW TESTAMENT], NOT THE LORD [THROUGH THE OLD TESTAMENT]: IF ANY BROTHER [CHRISTIAN] HATH A [NON-CHRISTIAN] WIFE THAT BELIEVETH NOT, AND SHE BE PLEASED TO DWELL WITH HIM, LET HIM NOT [DIVORCE] PUT HER AWAY. AND THE [CHRISTIAN] WOMAN WHICH HATH AN [NON-CHRISTIAN] HUSBAND THAT BELIEVETH NOT, \*AND \*IF \*HE \*BE \*PLEASED \*TO \*DWELL [NO VIOLENCE OR ABUSE] WITH HER, LET HER NOT LEAVE HIM. \*FOR THE UNBELIEVING HUSBAND IS SANCTIFIED [SET APART] BY THE WIFE [THROUGH HER PRAYERS AND INTERSESSION FOR THE FAMILY], AND THE UNBELIEVING WIFE IS SANCTIFIED BY THE HUSBAND [THROUGH HIS PRAYERS AND INTERSESSION FOR THE FAMILY]: ELSE WERE YOUR CHILDREN UNCLEAN [WITHOUT ANY KNOWLEDGE OF GOD]; BUT NOW ARE THEY HOLY [HAVING SOME KNOWLEDGE OF GOD]. - NOTE: DIVORCE IS UNFORTUNATE HOWEVER LOVE IS ABOVE THE LAW (GALATIANS 5:22). IF SOMEONE IS DIVORCED THEY CAN REMARRY ANYONE OUT OF LOVE [A HIGHEST COMMITMENT OF GOOD TO GOD]. DIVORCE BREAKS THE LAW, IT BREAKS THE MARRIAGE, IT BREAKS THE FAMILY AND IT BREAKS SOCIETY BUT MARRIAGE [ANY MARRIAGE, 2ND, 3RD, ETC.] IN A COMMITTED UNION THROUGH LOVE IN JESUS CHRIST CAN OVERCOME ALL THINGS. GOD IS THE GOD OF A NEW LIFE AND OF SECOND, THIRD, FOURTH, FIFTH CHANCE ETC. HAVE THE FREEDOM [FREEDOM MEANS MAKING MISTAKES] AND THE LIBERTY [TO MAKE MORE MISTAKES] IN THIS LIFE BUT BE SURE TO LIVE IT FOR GOD AND GOD IS MORE THAN WILLING AND MORE THAN CAPABLE OF PICKING UP THE PIECES OF OUR LIFE INCLUDING AND ESPECIALLY IN FAILED RELATIONSHIPS AND IN MARRIAGES.

1 Corinthians 7:17-24 But as God hath distributed [life's circumstances] to every man, as the Lord [comes down to man and meets man] hath called [invited] every one, so let him walk [where he first met God]. And so ordain I in all churches. Is any man called being circumcised? let him not become uncircumcised. Is any called in uncircumcision? let him not be circumcised. Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of God. \*\*Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called [where he met God, until or if you discern a change in your life]. Art thou called being a servant? care not for it [God can fellowship with a servant (slave)]: but if thou mayest be made free, use it rather. For he that is called in the Lord, being a servant, is the Lord's freeman: likewise also he that is called, being free, is Christ's servant. Ye are bought with a price; \*\*be not ye the servants of men. \*Brethren, let every man, wherein he is called [where he met God], therein abide [fellowship] with God. - The Apostle Paul is saying that God meets individual mankind where we are, at any particular moment in life. If someone is famous and they meet God then God has met them there in that condition they don't have to sell everything and become poor to fellowship with God they have already met God. So don't chase after God according to the wisdom of men but just consider that God has already dealt us many of our cards in life and God can work in and around the cards we hold in our life. Once meeting God that is a new

relationship and some things do change [like going into some form of ministry] and many things stay the same in life. Make sure the changes and any new directions in life are from God when and if they happen.

1 CORINTHIANS 8 - CONTINUING WITH INSTRUCTIONS TO THE CHURCH THE APOSTLE PAUL EXPLAINS THAT CHRISTIAN LOVE IS MORE IMPORTANT AND MORE MEANINGFUL THAN KNOWLEDGE AND IT IS CERTAINLY MORE POWERFUL THAN HIDDEN (OCCULT) KNOWLEDGE - IF SOMEONE HAS VAST OCCULT KNOWLEDGE THE ANSWER OFTEN ISN'T OUR CHRISTIAN KNOWLEDGE BUT OUR CHRISTIAN LOVE AND OF OUR CONCERN FOR THEM, THEIR SAFETY AND THEIR WELLBEING -- '1 CORINTHIANS 8:1 NOW AS TOUCHING (OCCULT) THINGS OFFERED UNTO IDOLS, WE KNOW THAT WE ALL HAVE KNOWLEDGE. KNOWLEDGE PUFFETH UP, BUT CHARITY (LOVE) EDIFIETH [BUILDS UP].'

1 Corinthians 8:4-13 As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that an idol is nothing [without authority] in the world, and that there is none other God but one. For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, as there be gods many, and lords many, But to us there is but one God, the Father, of whom are all things, and we in Him; and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom are all things, and we by Him. \*Howbeit there is not in every man that knowledge [of Jesus Christ]: for some with conscience [knowledge] of the idol unto this hour eat it as a thing offered unto an idol; and their conscience being weak is defiled. But meat [food] commendeth [recommended] us not to God: for neither, if we eat, are we the better; neither, if we eat not [fast], are we the worse. But take heed lest by any means this liberty [to eat foods sacrificed to idols] of yours become a stumblingblock to them that are weak [suspect idols have authority]. For if any man see thee which hast [Biblical] knowledge sit at meat [rejecting the idol] in the idol's temple, shall not the conscience of him which is weak be emboldened to eat those things which are offered to idols [accepting the idol]; And through thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish [fall away], for whom Christ died? But when ye sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ. Wherefore, if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend [follow idols]. - Loosely this is about a Christian who has a good walk and goes into a pagan temple and has lunch as a Christian in a pagan place knowing that God is above all. Then a weaker Christian sees this and wrongly thinks that the Christian really worships idols so that person begins to think maybe idols do have power and is seduced away from Christianity all because a Christian went into a pagan place. 1. Always make sure [to the best of our ability] that when we do go into a non-Christian environment that we try to keep our Christian bearing if we act non-Christian at a sports event or whatever it is an issue. 2. Our actions do affect other Christians both for good and for bad so just be aware of it that our actions do affect other people even if we don't know them directly or realize it.

1 CORINTHIANS 9 - THE APOSTLE PAUL POINTS OUT THAT ALTHOUGH SERVANTS OF GOD ARE ALLOWED TO MAKE A LIVING FROM THEIR SERVICE TO GOD IT IS NOT INTENDED THAT THE GOSPEL [GOOD NEWS OF JESUS CHRIST] IS TO BE PERCEIVED BY OTHERS AS HAVING BEEN SOLD FOR INCOME -- '1 CORINTHIANS 9:18 WHAT IS MY REWARD THEN? VERILY THAT, \*WHEN I PREACH THE GOSPEL, I MAY MAKE THE GOSPEL OF CHRIST [FREE] WITHOUT CHARGE, \*THAT I ABUSE NOT MY POWER IN THE GOSPEL.'

1 Corinthians 9:16-27 16 For though I preach the Gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for necessity is laid upon me; yea, woe is unto me, if I preach not the gospel! For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if against my will, a dispensation of the Gospel is committed unto me. What is my reward then? Verily that, when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of Christ without charge, that I abuse not my power in the Gospel. For though I be free from all men, yet have I made myself servant unto all, that I might gain the more. And unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law; To them that are without law, as without law, being not without law to God, but under the law to Christ, that I might gain them that are without law. To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: I am made all things to all men, that I might by all means save some. And this I do for the gospel's sake, that I might be partaker thereof with you. Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run, that ye may obtain. And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they do it to obtain a [temporary] corruptible crown; but we [Christians] an [eternal] incorruptible [crown]. I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth the air [shadowboxing]: But I keep under [submission] my body, and bring it into subjection: \*lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, \*I myself should be a [disqualified] castaway. - The Apostle Paul is continuing to talk about God's ability to meet people

when and where they are. Paul is not saying that he joins [lawless] people in their activities, what the Apostle Paul is saying is that some people eat only certain foods and that is fine God can meet them there. Some people have certain customs and rituals and that's fine God can meet them there. At times in Church history missionaries have gone from developed countries like England and America to remote areas to spread the Gospel but at times the missionaries were so intent on making foreign people British or American subjects first that the teaching of the gospel was neglected. The Apostle Paul is saying that he does not try to convert people to a nationality or a custom but only to the eternal, living, Gospel of Jesus Christ.

1 CORINTHIANS 10 - A CONTINUING ENCOURAGEMENT FOR CHRISTIANS TO CONDUCT OUR LIVES WITH AN EVER-PRESENT KINGDOM OF GOD CONDUCT AND WITH AN ETERNAL LIFE PURPOSE OF MIND -- '1 CORINTHIANS 10:31-33 WHETHER THEREFORE YE EAT, OR DRINK, \*OR WHATSOEVER YE DO [WITH YOUR LIBERTY], \*DO ALL TO THE GLORY OF GOD. GIVE NONE OFFENCE, NEITHER TO THE \*JEWS, NOR TO THE \*GENTILES, NOR TO THE \*CHURCH OF GOD: EVEN AS I PLEASE ALL MEN IN ALL THINGS, NOT SEEKING MINE OWN PROFIT [BENEFIT], BUT THE PROFIT [BENEFIT] OF MANY, \*\*THAT THEY MAY BE SAVED. - NOTE: THE BIBLE DIVIDES THE THREE GROUPS; JEWS, GENTILES AND CHRISTIANS.'

1 Corinthians 10:23-29 All things are lawful for me, \*but all things are not expedient [well]: all things are lawful for me, but all things edify [build-up] not. Let no man seek his own, but every man another's wealth [benefit]. Whatsoever is sold in the shambles [market], that eat, asking no question [about its occult origins] for conscience sake: \*\*For the earth is the Lord's, and the fullness thereof. If any of them [non-Christians] that believe not bid you to a feast, and ye be disposed to go; whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no [about its occult origins] question for conscience sake. \*\*But if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice unto idols, eat not [don't join in] for his sake that shewed it, and for [our] conscience sake: for the earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof [God is Lord and does not want us to fellowship with idols (demons)]: Conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the other [try not to give people the false impression that Christians compromise and go along with the idols of others]: for why is my liberty judged of another man's conscience? - Note: Why is our Christian liberty judged for another man's conscience? Paul is saying that we have a more complete knowledge and we also have the backing of the God of the universe therefore we need to represent God to an unsaved world with as clear and uncompromised message as we can. If Christians send a message of compromise it conflicts with the no compromise message of Jesus and His cross but if we also send a message of no love then it also conflicts with the message of Jesus and His cross where His love for us was so complete that He died for us so we can live. Therefore try to keep and give an accurate representation of Jesus Christ and of His cross and of His resurrection to others who we interact with especially in social interactions.

1 CORINTHIANS 11 - THE CHURCH IS INSTRUCTED IN THE COMMUNION OF JESUS CHRIST -- '1 CORINTHIANS 11:23 FOR I HAVE RECEIVED OF THE LORD [JESUS] THAT WHICH ALSO I DELIVERED UNTO YOU, THAT THE LORD JESUS \*THE SAME NIGHT IN WHICH HE WAS BETRAYED [BY JUDAS] TOOK BREAD ...' - NOTE: THE COMMUNION REPRESENTS AND IS A PART OF THE LEVITICAL FEATS OF "THE LORD'S PASSOVER" JESUS WAS BETRAYED ON THE NIGHT OF THE PASSOVER FEAST [14TH OF NISAN - LEVITICUS 23:5]. THE VERY NEXT DAY, THE DAY OF THE CRUCIFIXION (CROSS) OF JESUS IS THE LEVITICAL FEAST THE "FEAST OF UNLEAVENED BREAD" [15TH OF NISAN - LEVITICUS 23:6] THEN THAT FIRST DAY OF THE WEEK [SUNDAY] IS THE FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS [LEVITICUS 23:7] - JESUS RESURRECTED ON SUNDAY THE FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS AND BEGAN (JOHN 20:22) TO GIVE INDIVIDUALLY TO EACH ONE OF HIS DISCIPLES THE FIRSTFRUITS OF HIS HOLY, ETERNAL RESURRECTION LIFE - 'ROMANS 8:23 AND NOT ONLY THEY [ALL OF CREATION GROANS FOR REDEMPTION], BUT OURSELVES ALSO, WHICH HAVE \*THE FIRSTFRUITS OF THE SPIRIT, EVEN WE OURSELVES GROAN WITHIN OURSELVES, WAITING FOR THE ADOPTION [FROM CHILDREN OF GOD TO SONS OF GOD], TO WIT, THE REDEMPTION OF OUR BODY.'

Christian Communion - The New Testament - The body [both the physical and the resurrection body of Jesus] and the blood [both the physical blood and the resurrection - eternal life, spiritual blood] of Jesus Christ: 1 Corinthians 11:23-32 23 For I [Apostle Paul] have received of the Lord [Jesus] that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same night in which He was betrayed took bread: And when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is \*My body [representing both the physical body and resurrection (spiritual) body of Jesus], which [physical body] is broken for



you: this do in remembrance of Me. After the same manner also He took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the New Testament in My blood [both physical blood and resurrection Spirit-life blood]: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me. \*For as often as ye eat \*this [unleavened] bread, and drink this [grape and water mingled] cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come. Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily [thinking they are not a sinner], shall be guilty of the [sacrifice for our sins] body and blood of the Lord. \*\*But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, \*\*not discerning the Lord's body [that the physical body of Jesus was given physically for our sin on the cross (redemption) and that the Spiritual body of Jesus is given to us from His eternal life resurrection (Salvation)]. For this cause [not knowing that the same body of Jesus from the cross is the same body that resurrected and is for our eternal, resurrection life, salvation] many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep [are unaware of the power and of the pending resurrection in our own life]. For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged. But when we are judged, we are chastened (Hebrews 12:6) of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world. - Note: The 'cup' is in reference to both the physical life-blood and the Spiritual life-blood of Jesus. The Communion of Jesus Christ represents both the body on the cross and the resurrection life body of Jesus. The New Testament - Communion of Jesus Christ represents both the Redemption (cross) and Salvation (resurrection) body of Jesus Christ. - Also Note: Jesus being without sin in His body (Matthew 17:2), bodily resurrected in His same body. We having sin our own physical body we vacate our physical body and it returns to dust [Genesis 3:19] then we each receive a new spiritual body - not a new physical body [not a reincarnation of a physical body] but a new eternal spiritual body for the purposes of our [continuing] eternal spiritual life.

1 CORINTHIANS 12 - THE INDIVIDUAL NATURE AND USE OF SPIRITUAL GIFTS [ABILITIES] GIVING FROM GOD ARE DISCUSSED -- '1 CORINTHIANS 12:1-7 NOW CONCERNING SPIRITUAL GIFTS [ABILITIES FROM GOD], BRETHREN, I WOULD NOT HAVE YOU IGNORANT. YE KNOW THAT YE WERE GENTILES, CARRIED AWAY UNTO THESE DUMB IDOLS, EVEN AS YE WERE LED. WHEREFORE I GIVE YOU TO UNDERSTAND, THAT NO MAN SPEAKING BY THE SPIRIT OF GOD CALLETH JESUS ACCURSED: AND THAT NO MAN CAN [HONESTLY] SAY [WITH THE HUMAN SPIRIT] THAT JESUS IS THE LORD, BUT BY THE HOLY GHOST [BUT DECEIVERS CAN EASILY SAY IN THEIR MIND OR WITH THEIR MOUTH THAT JESUS IS GOD - OR SOME VARIATION 'ALMIGHTY' TO ATTEMPT TO FOOL PEOPLE]. NOW THERE ARE DIVERSITIES OF [DIFFERENT] GIFTS, BUT [DONE IN] THE SAME [HOLY] SPIRIT. AND THERE ARE DIFFERENCES OF ADMINISTRATIONS [USES FOR THE SAME GIFT], BUT THE SAME LORD [JESUS]. AND THERE ARE DIVERSITIES OF OPERATIONS [HOW EACH GIFT IS USED BY EACH INDIVIDUAL PERSON], BUT \*IT IS THE SAME GOD WHICH WORKETH ALL IN ALL [IN ALL CHRISTIANS]. BUT THE MANIFESTATION OF THE SPIRIT IS GIVEN TO EVERY MAN TO PROFIT [EACH MAN] WITHAL [EACH IN A SIMILAR MANNER].'

1 Corinthians 12:27-31 Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular. And God hath set some [individuals] in the Church, first Apostles [sent out ones - evangelists], secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments [administration], diversities of tongues. \*Are all apostles? are all prophets? are all teachers? are all workers of miracles? Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret? [No!] But covet [seek] earnestly the best gifts: and yet shew I unto you a more excellent way. ... [the way of love (agape)]. - All of the gifts, offices and functions of God are valuable and all work together in the one resurrection body of Jesus Christ. - Note: The individual workings and accomplishments through the use of the gifts are not a substitute for love. We have to love, God and one another in Jesus Christ or else any of the works we do are meaningless.

1 CORINTHIANS 13 - THE SUPERIOR CHRISTIAN WAY - THE WAY OF LOVE (AGAPE) - SPIRITUAL RESURRECTION LIFE LOVE IN JESUS CHRIST -- '1 CORINTHIANS 13:12-13 FOR NOW [WHILE IN OUR PHYSICAL BODY] WE SEE THROUGH A GLASS [EYE], DARKLY [BARELY VISIBLE OF THE SPIRITUAL REALM]; BUT THEN [AFTER OUR RESURRECTION AND SPIRITUAL BODY THEN] FACE TO FACE [WITH JESUS - GOD]: NOW I KNOW [EXPERIENCE - GINOSKO, G1097] IN PART; BUT THEN SHALL I KNOW [EXPERIENCE DIVINELY - EPIGINOSKO, G1921] EVEN AS ALSO I AM KNOWN. AND \*NOW [IN THE DARKENED PHYSICAL REALM] ABIDETH [EXISTS] \*FAITH, \*HOPE, CHARITY (LOVE - AGAPE, G26), THESE THREE; BUT THE GREATEST OF THESE IS CHARITY (LOVE - AGAPE, G26).'

1 Corinthians 13:1-13 Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal. And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing. And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing. Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up, Doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil; Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth; Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things. Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away. For we know in part, and we prophesy in part. But when that [Jesus] which is perfect is come [2nd coming], then that which is in part [the gifts - Apostle, teaching, prophecy] shall be done away. When I was a child [incomplete], I spoke as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man [adult - complete (sonship)], I put away childish things. For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known. And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity. - Note: Many of the various gifitngs of God the Holy Spirit are only temporary and will later be unnecessary in the presence of Jesus during His 2nd Coming Kingdom reign. Where the abilities of some gifts will cease of diminish in the presence of Jesus the ability to have faith, to have hope, to give and to love will increase in the presence of Jesus.

1 CORINTHIANS 14 - THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH IS TO FUNCTION IN AN AND ORDERLY MANNER AND IN AN ATMOSPHERE OF MUTUAL RESPECT -- '1 CORINTHIANS 14:31-33 FOR YE [CHRISTIAN] MAY ALL PROPHECY [EXPLAIN BIBLICAL CONCEPTS] ONE BY ONE, THAT \*ALL MAY LEARN, AND \*ALL MAY BE COMFORTED. AND \*THE SPIRITS OF THE PROPHETS ARE SUBJECT TO THE PROPHETS [THEMSELVES] {PEOPLE ARE NOT POSSESSED (TAKEN OVER) BY THE HOLY SPIRIT THE WAY A DEMON MIGHT (OVERPOWER) A PERSON'S FREEWILL}. FOR GOD IS NOT THE AUTHOR OF CONFUSION, \*BUT OF PEACE [COMFORT], AS \*IN ALL CHURCHES OF THE SAINTS [HOLY - SAVED].'

1 Corinthians 14:36-40 What? came [originated] the Word of God out from you? or came it unto you [exclusively] only? \*If any man think himself to be a prophet, \*or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I [Apostle Paul] write unto you are the commandments of the Lord [Jesus]. But if any man be ignorant [self-serving], let him be ignorant. Wherefore, brethren, covet to prophesy [explain to others the concepts of Christianity], and forbid not to speak with tongues. \*Let all things be done decently [respecting one another] and [functionally] in order. - Note: This is a major indictment against the popularity preaching [one man shows] of modern Christianity. Everyone in the Christian Church is equal among each other and everyone can contribute equally among the fellowship, no exceptions. The one man shows of modern Christianity are completely unbiblical and worse yet having one person in several positions of leadership [i.e. leadership, teaching, counseling, guiding, etc.] is disastrous and almost always, without fail it leads to the eventual destruction of the fellowship.

1 CORINTHIANS 15 - THE CHRISTIAN GOSPEL IS GIVEN AS THE [CROSS] REDEMPTION AND [RESURRECTION] SALVATION OF JESUS CHRIST FOR OUR BENEFIT OF RECEIVING ETERNAL [RESURRECTION] LIFE -- '1 CORINTHIANS 15:1-4 MOREOVER, BRETHREN, I DECLARE UNTO YOU \*THE GOSPEL [JESUS CHRIST IS RISEN] WHICH I PREACHED UNTO YOU, WHICH ALSO YE HAVE RECEIVED, AND WHEREIN YE STAND; BY WHICH ALSO YE ARE SAVED [SALVATION], IF YE KEEP IN MEMORY WHAT I PREACHED UNTO YOU, UNLESS YE HAVE BELIEVED IN VAIN. FOR I DELIVERED UNTO YOU FIRST OF ALL THAT WHICH I ALSO RECEIVED, HOW THAT CHRIST DIED [CROSS - REDEMPTION] FOR OUR SINS ACCORDING TO THE SCRIPTURES; AND THAT HE WAS BURIED [PROVEN TO BE DEAD], AND THAT HE ROSE AGAIN [RESURRECTION - SALVATION] THE THIRD DAY ACCORDING TO THE SCRIPTURES'

1 Corinthians 15:12-58 Now if [Jesus] Christ be preached [proclaimed] that He rose [resurrection] from the dead, \*how say some among you that there is no resurrection of the dead? \*But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ

not risen: And if Christ be not risen, \*then is our preaching vain [empty], and your faith is also vain [empty]. Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because we have testified of God that He raised up Christ: whom He raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not. For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised: And if Christ be not raised, your faith is vain; ye are yet in your sins. Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ are perished. If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable. \*\*But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the Firstfruits of them that slept. For since by man [Adam] came death, by man [Jesus] came also the resurrection of the dead. For as in Adam all die, even so in [Jesus] Christ shall all be made alive. \*But every man [individually] in his own order: Christ the Firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at His coming [in the air (1 Thessalonians 4:17, Acts 3:21)]. Then cometh the end [Tribulation - Great Tribulation], when He shall have delivered up the Kingdom to God [from here on earth], even {to} the Father; when He shall have put down all [Satanic] rule and all authority and power. For He [Messiah] must reign, till He hath put all enemies under His feet. \*\*The last enemy that shall be destroyed is [physical] death [spiritual death (separation from God) - lake of fire remains (Revelation 20:14)]. For He [Jesus] hath put all things under His feet [authority - soul]. But when He [Holy Spirit] saith, all things are put under Him [Jesus], it is manifest that He [Holy Spirit] is excepted [excluded - the Holy Spirit is not at odds with Jesus and is not subjected], which did put all things under Him [Jesus]. And when all things shall be subdued unto Him [Jesus], then shall the Son [Jesus] also Himself be subject unto Him [Father] that put all things under Him, \*\*that God [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit] may be all in all. Else what shall they do which are baptized for the dead {at times of severe persecution to get baptized was practically a death sentence}, if the dead rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead {why baptize if it will cause your death if there is no resurrection}? \*And why stand we [professing Christ] in jeopardy every hour? I protest by your rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily. If after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? let us eat and drink; for tomorrow we die. Be not deceived: evil communications corrupt good manners. \*\*\*Awake to righteousness, and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God: I speak this to your shame. But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come? Thou fool, that [plant seed] which thou sowest [plant in the ground] is not quickened [made alive], except it die: And that which thou sowest, \*thou sowest not that body [blossoms] that shall be, but bare grain [seed], it may chance of wheat, or of some other grain: But \*God giveth it a body [from a seed] as it hath pleased Him, and to every seed his own body. All flesh is not the same flesh: but there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds. There are also celestial bodies [sun], and bodies terrestrial [moon]: but the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another. There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for one star differeth from another star in glory. \*\*So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption [physical flesh, sin]; it is raised in incorruption [spiritual body]: It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power: \*It [human life] is sown a natural [physical] body; it [human life] is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body. And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam [Jesus] was made a quickening [life giving] spirit. Howbeit that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural [physical]; \*and afterward that which is spiritual. The first man [Adam] is of the earth, earthy: the second man [Jesus] is the Lord from Heaven. As is the earthy, such are they also that are earthy: \*\*and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly. And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly. \*\*Now this I say, brethren, that [physical] flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption. Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed [from physical body to spiritual eternal body], In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump [Church announcement from God - not the trumpet judgments of Revelation]: for the trumpet [announcement] shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible [in their resurrection body], and we [who are alive] shall be changed [into a spiritual body]. For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality [eternity]. So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, \*\*then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, \*\*\*Death is swallowed up in [the] victory [of Jesus]. \*O death, where is thy sting? \*O grave, where is thy victory? The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law. \*\*But thanks be to God, \*\*which giveth us \*\*the victory \*\*through our Lord Jesus Christ. Therefore, my beloved brethren, \*be ye stedfast, unmovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, \*forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain [emptiness] in the Lord [our labor is eternal].

1 CORINTHIANS 16 - PAUL CONCLUDES HIS CURRENT LETTER TO THE CHURCH AT CORINTH -- '1 CORINTHIANS 16:1-2 NOW CONCERNING THE COLLECTION [DONATION] FOR THE SAINTS [IN JERUSALEM], AS I HAVE GIVEN ORDER TO THE CHURCHES OF GALATIA

[MODERN DAY ASIA, TURKEY], EVEN SO DO YE [IN GREECE]. UPON [CHURCH DAY] THE FIRST DAY OF THE WEEK [SUNDAY] LET EVERY ONE OF YOU LAY BY HIM IN STORE (SAVINGS), AS GOD HATH PROSPERED HIM, \*THAT THERE BE NO GATHERINGS WHEN I COME.' - NOTE: THE APOSTLE PAUL CONTINUALLY SEPARATES HIMSELF FROM ANY APPEARANCE OF BEING PERSONALLY ENRICHED BY THE WORK OF THE GOSPEL OF JESUS CHRIST. - ALSO NOTE: THE COLLECTION WAS TAKEN FOR THE CHURCH IN JERUSALEM AND LIKELY 100% OF THE COLLECTION WENT DIRECTLY TO THE CHURCH IN JERUSALEM. TODAY IN MODERN CHRISTIANITY SOME MINISTRIES WOULD PROBABLY TAKE THEIR OWN CUT [THOUGH HONESTLY MANY CHURCH MINISTRIES DO NOT TAKE A CUT - BUT IN A MODERN NON-CHURCH, VISITING PASTOR (AS THE APOSTLE PAUL WAS) OR CRUSADE TYPE OF SETTING THE DONATIONS ARE OFTEN MISAPPROPRIATED] OF THE DONATIONS [FOR A SPECIFIC CAUSES] AND USUALLY ONLY A FRACTION OF THE DESIGNATED AMOUNT OF THE ORIGINAL STATED PURPOSE WOULD NOW MAKE IT TO THE ORIGINAL CAUSE.

The Epistle (book) of 1st Corinthians concludes: 1 Corinthians 16:13 Watch [be alert, continually look for the 2nd Coming return of Jesus] ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you [behave] like men, be strong. Let all your things be done with charity. I beseech you, brethren, ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is the Firstfruits of Achaia [a part of greater Greece], and \*\*that they have addicted themselves to the ministry of the saints, That ye submit yourselves unto such, and to everyone that helpeth with us, and laboureth. I am glad of the coming of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus: for that which was lacking on your part they have supplied. For they have refreshed my spirit and yours: therefore acknowledge ye them that are such. The Churches of Asia salute you. Aquila and Priscilla [good friends of Paul, Jewish Christians originally from Rome] salute you much in the Lord, with the Church that is in their house. All the brethren greet you. Greet ye one another with an holy kiss [friendly embrace]. The salutation [closing remark] of me Paul [written] with mine own hand. If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be Anathema [lit. banished] Maranatha [lit. until - Our Lord, come!]. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. My love be with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

## 2 CORINTHIANS

SECOND CORINTHIANS "A MINISTRY OF RECONCILIATION" - THIS IS A UNIQUE LETTER WITH A WRITING STYLE THAT IS VERY PERSONAL, BOLD, AT TIMES SARCASTIC, AND VERY DEFENSIVE - IT SHARES THE CONCERN, PASSION, INTIMATE FEELINGS AND THOUGHTS OF AN APOSTLE [PAUL] WHO IS DEFENDING HIS OWN APOSTLESHIP AND MINISTRY IN A CHURCH WHICH HE FOUNDED - THE LETTER IS THE LEAST SYSTEMATIC [THEOLOGY] OF THE APOSTLE PAUL'S WRITINGS - EVEN A CASUAL READING GIVES THE IMPRESSION OF A MAN WHO IS ON HIS FEET FIGHTING A BATTLE WITH HIS FEELINGS AND PERSONAL BIASES CLEARLY INVOLVED - IT READS ALMOST LIKE A MAN WHO EXPRESSES FREELY HIS FEELINGS ABOUT HIMSELF AND HIS MINISTRY IN A JOURNAL

Second Corinthians reveals Paul's deep concern for a troubled Greek church. The Church at Corinth had great potential, but its history was marked by dissension, confusion in theology, distortions in worship, and apathy in moral concerns. Therefore, it is a letter of extreme relevance for churches in our day and age. This is a unique letter with a writing style that is very personal, bold, at times sarcastic, and very defensive. It shares the concern, passion, intimate feelings and thoughts of an apostle who is defending his own apostleship and ministry in a church which he founded. The letter is the least systematic of the Apostle Paul's writings. Even a casual reading gives the impression of a man who is on his feet fighting a battle with his feelings and personal biases clearly involved. It reads almost like a man who expresses freely his feelings about himself and his ministry in a journal. Thus analysis of this letter is almost impossible. Try outlining it for yourself. Read with pencil in hand. ... CHRONOLOGY OF RELATIONSHIPS BETWEEN PAUL AND THE CORINTHIANS: 1. Paul visited Corinth on his second missionary journey and established a church there about A.D. 50 Acts 18:1-17). 2. While in Ephesus (A.D. 55), Paul heard of moral problems within the Corinthian church from Chloe's people and wrote a letter of instruction to them. He referred to this "previous letter" in 1 Cor. 5:9. This letter no longer exists; it was lost without trace. We will call it Paul's "Corinthians A" letter after F. F. Bruce's designation. 3. Paul received a letter from some of the members in the church concerning serious problems within the fellowship (I Cor. 7:1). They sought Paul's counsel in dealing with the issues. The family of Chloe came with news of the church (I Cor. 1:11), and the visit of Stephanas, Fortunatus and Achaicus (I Cor. 16:17). On the basis of the letter and other information that reached him in Ephesus about

problems in the church, Paul wrote what is now called 1 Corinthians in about A.D. 55 and sent it to Corinth via Timothy (1 Cor. 4:17). We will call 1 Corinthians letter "Corinthians B". 4. The pastoral letter, 1 Corinthians, was not successful and the situation grows worse. In fact, it seems to have stimulated further rebellion against Paul's authority. In response Paul probably made a brief visit across the Aegean Sea to Corinth in a personal attempt to resolve the crisis (2 Cor. 2:1; 12:14; 13:1-2). This is often referred to as the "painful visit" which breaks his heart. Paul was rebuffed by members of the church. The opposition comes to a head with one member in particular defying his authority. The leadership in the church took no effective action in Paul's defense. Paul, deeply humiliated, left Corinth. 5. The "painful visit" didn't accomplish its goal, therefore Paul returned to Ephesus and wrote a third letter to the Corinthians "out of much affliction and anguish of heart and with many tears." It is referred to in 2 Corinthians 2:3-4, 9, and 7:8, 12. This "exceedingly severe letter," delivered by Titus (2 Cor. 2:3f, 13; 7:13), is often called the stern or rebuking letter. This letter left Paul almost sorry that he had written it. We will call it letter "Corinthians C". 6. Titus visited Corinth with the "severe letter" in an attempt to reconcile the situation. Paul, in the mean time, was so anxious to hear from Titus that he left Ephesus traveling north to Troas seeking him (2 Cor. 2:13; 7:5, 13). Somewhere in Macedonia, probably Philippi, Paul received the good news from Titus of a change in attitude in the Corinthian church. The leader of rebellion had been rejected and disciplined. The church was once again open to Paul's counsel and desirous of his friendship. 7. Paul responded by writing 2 Corinthians from Philippi around A.D. 56 or early A.D. 57. We will call this letter "Corinthians D." 8. Paul made a final visit to Corinth (Acts 20:1-3) during which he solidified his relationship with the church and received the mission offering for the Jerusalem church. On this stay in Corinth Paul probably wrote his letter to the Romans. He sends Titus back to them with two other friends. F. F. Bruce is of the opinion that "this second visit of Titus to Corinth was not so happy as the former one. . . Paul was really putting them on the spot. . . A new feeling of resentment showed itself among some members of the church, and it was fostered by certain visitors to Corinth who did their best to undermine Paul's prestige in his converts' eyes." He bases his theory on 2 Cor. 10-13. PURPOSE OF SECOND CORINTHIANS: False teachers who claimed to be apostles had infiltrated the Corinthian church with the goal of discrediting Paul's ministry and apostleship. This letter was written with the purpose of refuting these intruders. Paul is defending his integrity. 1. Paul wrote to prepare the Corinthians for his visit and insure the restored relationship with them (chapter 1-7). 2. He wrote to remind the church of their commitment to the offering for the poor saints at Jerusalem (chapters 8-9). 3. Paul defended his apostolic authority (chapters 10-13). 4. "He wrote to reprimand the obstinate remnants of the 'Cephas' (Peter) and 'Christ' factions for their persistent opposition" (Shepard, p. 273). THEME OF 2 CORINTHIANS: The joys and sorrows in Paul's ministry at Corinth at a time when his authority is undermined and severely questioned. ... GENUINENESS OF THE EPISTLE: Many scholars are of the same opinion as J. W. Shepard regarding the genuineness of 2 Corinthians. He writes: There is abundant proof of the circulation and genuineness of this epistle previous to 120 A. D. Polycarp and Irenaeus are among those who testify to this fact; through citation and otherwise. The evidence is yet more copious for early circulation dating from 175 A. D.; the Muratorian Fragment, Marcions Canon, and the citations from Clement of Alexandria and others. . . The internal evidence of Pauline authorship is so clear in the matter of style, vocabulary, and character of its general teachings as to render its authenticity unmistakable. So strong is both the external and internal evidence that only a small group of 'eccentric critics' any longer call in question its genuineness. [\[link\]](#)

2 CORINTHIANS 1 - THE APOSTLE PAUL BEGINS WHAT IN THE BIBLE IS 2ND CORINTHIANS THOUGH POSSIBLY IT IS HIS 4TH LETTER TO THE CHURCH AT CORINTH - PAUL WAS A SIMPLE STRAIGHTFORWARD MAN FROM A MEDIUM SIZED CITY (TARSUS) - IN CORINTH ONE OF THE TRUE METROPOLISES OF THE ANCIENT WORLD THE SEEMINGLY UNSOPHISTICATED WAYS OF PAUL WERE ALMOST COMPLETELY REJECTED BY THE HIGHLY CULTURED AND COMPLEX PEOPLE OF CORINTH -- '2 CORINTHIANS 1:-2 PAUL, AN APOSTLE OF JESUS CHRIST BY THE WILL OF GOD, AND TIMOTHY OUR BROTHER, UNTO THE CHURCH OF GOD WHICH IS AT CORINTH, WITH ALL THE SAINTS WHICH ARE IN ALL ACHAIA [GRATER GREECE]'

2 Corinthians 1:9-24 But we had the sentence of death in ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves, \*but in God which raiseth the dead: Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust that He will yet deliver us; Ye also helping together by prayer for us, that for the gift bestowed upon us by the means of many persons thanks may be given by many on our behalf. For our rejoicing is this, the Testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly [physical, worldly] wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward. For we write none other things unto you, than what ye read or acknowledge; and I

trust ye shall acknowledge even to the end; As also ye have acknowledged us in part, that we are your rejoicing, even as ye also are ours in the day of the Lord Jesus. And in this confidence I was minded to come unto you before, that ye might have a second benefit; And to pass by you into Macedonia, and to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward Judaea. When I therefore was thus minded, did I use lightness [Paul didn't neglect the Church at Corinth]? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there should be yea yea, and nay nay? But \*as God is True, our word toward you was not yea and nay. For the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by us, even by me and Silvanus and Timotheus, was not yea and nay [devious], but in Him was yea [God is straightforward, steadfast]. For all the promises of God in Him are yea [yes], and in Him Amen [lit. Truth], unto the glory of God by us. Now \*He [Holy Spirit] which establishes us with you in Christ, and hath anointed us, is God; Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts. Moreover I call God for a record upon my soul, that to spare you I came not [postponed] as yet unto Corinth. Not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for by faith [redemption (cross) and salvation (resurrection) equal faith] ye stand. - Paul continues to attempt to remove the focus and adoration of the highly cultured Church at Corinth off of individuals and off of society in general and instead seeks for them to focus on the eternal Kingdom of God.

2 CORINTHIANS 1 (PART B) - INTERMIXED IN PAUL'S LETTER IS HIS OWN PERSONAL MEMOIRS AND CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AS A WHOLE -- '2 CORINTHIANS 1:3-5 BLESSED BE GOD, EVEN THE FATHER OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST, THE FATHER OF MERCIES, AND THE GOD OF ALL COMFORT; WHO COMFORTETH US IN ALL OUR TRIBULATION, THAT WE MAY BE ABLE TO COMFORT THEM WHICH ARE IN ANY TROUBLE, BY THE COMFORT WHEREWITH WE OURSELVES ARE COMFORTED OF GOD. FOR AS THE SUFFERINGS OF CHRIST ABOUND IN US, SO OUR CONSOLATION ALSO ABOUNDETH BY CHRIST.'

2 Corinthians 1:6-10 And whether we be afflicted, it is for your consolation and salvation [wellbeing], which is effectual [an example] in the enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted [it is also an example], it is for your consolation and salvation. \*And our hope [of your success in Christ] of you is steadfast, knowing, that as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so shall ye be also of the consolation. For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of our trouble which came to us in Asia, that we were pressed out of measure, above strength, insomuch that we despaired even of life: \*But we had the sentence of death in ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves, but \*in God which raiseth the dead: Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust that He will yet deliver us; - Paul is revealing that the struggles he is facing day to day in life on the road as a Missionary is very much a constant struggle of life and death.

2 CORINTHIANS 2 - PAUL SETS OUT THAT HE IS IN MINISTRY TO REVEAL JESUS CHRIST TO A LOST AND DYING WORLD AND NOT FOR FAME, FORTUNE OR EVEN WEALTH -- '2 CORINTHIANS 2:14-17 NOW THANKS BE UNTO GOD, WHICH ALWAYS CAUSETH US TO TRIUMPH IN CHRIST, AND MAKETH MANIFEST THE SAVOUR [SWEET AROMA] OF HIS KNOWLEDGE BY US IN EVERY PLACE. FOR WE ARE UNTO GOD A SWEET SAVOUR [AROMA] OF CHRIST, IN THEM THAT ARE SAVED, AND IN THEM THAT PERISH: TO THE ONE [UNSAVED] WE ARE THE SAVOUR [REMINDER] OF DEATH UNTO [THEIR ETERNAL SPIRITUAL] DEATH; AND TO THE OTHER [FELLOW CHRISTIANS] THE SAVOUR [REMINDER] OF LIFE UNTO [ETERNAL SPIRITUAL] LIFE. AND WHO IS SUFFICIENT [WORTHY] FOR THESE [ETERNAL - KINGDOM OF GOD] THINGS? FOR WE ARE NOT AS MANY [HIRED PASTORS - IMPOSTERS], WHICH CORRUPT THE WORD OF GOD: BUT AS OF SINCERITY [OF AN APOSTLE - EVANGELIST], BUT AS OF GOD, IN THE SIGHT OF GOD SPEAK WE IN CHRIST.'

2 Corinthians 2:6-11 Sufficient to such a man is this punishment, which was inflicted of many. So that contrariwise ye ought rather to forgive him, and comfort him, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow. Wherefore I beseech you that ye would confirm your love toward him. For to this end also did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things. To whom ye forgive anything, I forgive also: for if I forgave anything, to whom I forgave it, for your sakes forgave I it in the person of Christ; Lest Satan should get an advantage [turning our worship into socializing] of us: for we are not ignorant of his [Satan's] devices [tricks]. - Paul now mentions again the person referred to in 1st Corinthians who was removed from fellowship for immoral behavior. The Church in Corinth is instructed to allow the repentant worshiper back into the congregation because Christianity is not a social group and it is not a social gathering it is a place of fellowship, worship and obedience unto the almighty God.



2 CORINTHIANS 2 (PART B) - PAUL IS EXPLAINING THAT THIS RIFT BETWEEN THE CHURCH AND HIMSELF IS TAKING A HEAVY PERSONAL TOLL ON HIM -- '2 CORINTHIANS 2:1-5 BUT I DETERMINED THIS WITH MYSELF, THAT I WOULD NOT COME AGAIN TO YOU IN HEAVINESS. FOR IF I MAKE YOU SORRY, WHO IS HE THEN THAT MAKES ME GLAD, BUT THE SAME [PEOPLE] WHICH IS MADE SORRY BY ME? AND I WROTE THIS SAME UNTO YOU, LEST, WHEN I CAME, I SHOULD HAVE SORROW FROM THEM OF WHOM I OUGHT TO REJOICE; HAVING CONFIDENCE IN YOU ALL, THAT MY JOY IS THE JOY OF YOU ALL. \*FOR OUT OF MUCH AFFLICTION AND ANGUISH OF HEART I WROTE UNTO YOU [POSSIBLY A LETTER AFTER 1ST CORINTHIANS AND BEFORE THIS 2ND CORINTHIANS] WITH MANY TEARS; NOT THAT YE SHOULD BE GRIEVED, BUT THAT YE MIGHT KNOW THE LOVE WHICH I HAVE MORE ABUNDANTLY UNTO YOU. BUT IF ANY HAVE CAUSED GRIEF, HE HATH NOT GRIEVED ME, BUT IN PART: THAT I MAY NOT OVERCHARGE [BREAKOFF RELATIONS WITH] YOU ALL.'

2 Corinthians 2:12-13 Furthermore, when I came to Troas to preach Christ's gospel, and a door was opened unto me of the Lord, I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother: but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia [Greece]. - Apparently Paul wrote a very stern letter the "exceedingly severe letter" delivered by Titus from Ephesus to the Church in Corinth then Paul journeyed from Ephesus to Troas hoping to meet up with Titus and hear of how his stern letter was received back in Corinth. Paul was unable to find Titus so he went further towards Corinth into Macedonia. Titus (2 Corinthians 7:6) finally located Paul and his companions in Macedonia and gave him the good news that the [now missing] stern letter was well received by the Church in Corinth. After the news from Titus then Paul wrote this 2nd Corinthians letter. - Note: The often referred to "stern letter" could have actually been 1st Corinthians that is being mentioned and not a missing letter though Paul's first (memo) letter to Corinth is known to be missing.

2 CORINTHIANS 3 - GLORY BRINGS ABOUT GLORY WHILE DISHONOR BRINGS ABOUT DISHONOR - IN ORDER TO BE CONFORMED INTO THE IMAGE OF JESUS WE NEED TO BE STEADILY TRANSFORMED FROM SPIRITUAL VICTORY (GLORY) TO SPIRITUAL VICTORY (GLORY) IN THE HOLY SPIRIT -- '2 CORINTHIANS 3:18 BUT WE ALL [CHRISTIANS], WITH OPEN [UNVEILED] FACE BEHOLDING AS IN A GLASS [THE PHYSICAL REALM] THE GLORY OF THE LORD, ARE CHANGED INTO THE SAME IMAGE [AS JESUS IS ALREADY IN] FROM GLORY [ACCOMPLISHMENT] TO GLORY [ACCOMPLISHMENT], EVEN AS BY THE [HOLY] SPIRIT OF THE LORD.'

2 Corinthians 3:11-17 For if that which is done away [the laws of Moses] was glorious, much more that which remaineth [the resurrection of Jesus and the giving of the Holy Spirit] is glorious. Seeing then that we have such [resurrection] hope, we use great plainness [outspoken boldness] of speech: And not as Moses, which put a vail over his face (Exodus 34:35), that the Children of Israel [Jews] could no stedfastly look [as the face of Moses dimmed] to the end of that [laws of Moses] which is abolished: But their [Jewish] minds were blinded [covered by the vail of Moses]: for until this day remaineth the same vail [vail of Moses] untaken away [when a Jew/Hebrew reads the Bible they see Moses not Jesus] in the reading of the Old Testament [by the Jews]; which vail is done away [removed from Christians] in Christ. But even unto this day, when Moses is read, the vail [of Moses] is upon their [Jewish] heart. Nevertheless when it [Jewish heart] shall turn to the Lord, the vail shall be taken away. Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty. - Paul is explaining that the Bible is not veiled to the Christian. When a Christian reads the Bible the meaning should be self-evident. We as Christians have the vail removed and we have the guidance of the Holy Spirit therefore we don't need to be instructed in the Bible as the Jews are instructed in the laws of Moses. Christians are to engage in their own readings, devotions and studies of the Bible and are not to rely on man or on classes taught by men in order to teach the Bible to us.

2 CORINTHIANS 3 (PART B) - DON'T RELY ON MEN TO TEACH YOU THE BIBLE AND IN THE SAME CONTEXT DON'T RELY ON MEN TO RECOMMEND OTHER MEN TO YOU AS MEN OF GOOD CHRISTIAN CHARACTER, CONDUCT OR ABILITY - ASSESS EACH CHRISTIAN MAN (LEADER, WORKER) YOURSELF IN PRAYER, IN GUIDANCE AND IN DISCERNMENT WITH THE HOLY SPIRIT AND DON'T LOOK FOR OTHER PEOPLE TO COMMEND YOUR MINISTRY INSTEAD JUST LOOK FOR 'LIVING' SPIRITUAL FRUIT FROM GOD AS CONFORMATION FOR YOUR WORK IN JESUS -- '2 CORINTHIANS 3:1-3 DO WE BEGIN AGAIN TO COMMEND OURSELVES? OR NEED WE, AS SOME OTHERS, EPISTLES (LETTERS)

OF COMMENDATION TO YOU, OR LETTERS OF COMMENDATION FROM YOU? YE ARE OUR [LIVING] EPISTLE WRITTEN IN OUR HEARTS, KNOWN AND READ OF ALL MEN: FORASMUCH AS YE ARE MANIFESTLY DECLARED TO BE THE EPISTLE OF CHRIST MINISTERED BY US, \*WRITTEN NOT WITH INK [IN THE WORDS OF MAN], BUT WITH THE SPIRIT OF THE LIVING GOD; NOT IN TABLES OF STONE, BUT IN FLESHY TABLES OF THE HEART.'

2 Corinthians 3:4-6 And such trust have we through Christ to God-ward: Not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think anything as of ourselves; \*\*but our sufficiency is of God; Who also hath made us able ministers of the New Testament; not of the letter [the law of Moses or the recommendations of man], but of the [Holy] Spirit: for the letter killeth, but the Spirit giveth life. - Trust in God and look to God both in personal devotions and in personal ministry service. The laws of Moses are constricting, blinding and irrelevant to New Testament service based in the Holy Spirit to God and the advice, council and approval of men is just as entangling, constricting, blinding and worthless in New Testament Christian service and devotions to God.

2 CORINTHIANS 4 - PAUL REITERATES THE EQUALITY WE ALL HAVE IN JESUS CHRIST - ONE CHRISTIAN PERSON [REGARDLESS OF SERVICE OR HUMAN STATUS] WILL BE RAISED UP JUST AS THE NEXT CHRISTIAN PERSON -- '2 CORINTHIANS 4:14 KNOWING THAT HE [FATHER] WHICH RAISED UP THE LORD JESUS SHALL RAISE UP \*US ALSO BY JESUS, AND SHALL PRESENT [IN HEAVEN] US [EQUALLY] WITH YOU.'

2 Corinthians 4:16-18 For which cause we faint not; but though our outward [physical] man perish, yet the inward [spirit-soul] man is renewed day by day. For our light affliction [difficulties of life], which is but for a moment [considering eternity], worketh \*for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of [eternal] glory; While we look not at the [current] things which are seen, but at the [eternal] things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal [temporary]; but the [spiritual] things which are not seen are eternal. - Being reminded again of the eternal and complex nature of the spirit realm vs. the briefness and simplicity of the physical realm.

2 CORINTHIANS 4 (PART B) - CHRISTIAN WORK IS DIFFICULT IN FACT IT IS DOING THE IMPOSSIBLE THEREFORE RELAX, ENJOY AND ALLOW GOD TO WORK NATURALLY THROUGH YOUR LIFE IN AN EXTRAORDINARY, SUPERNATURAL WAY, A WAY UNKNOWN AND NOT EXPERIENCED BY UNSAVED MANKIND -- '2 CORINTHIANS 4:8-11 WE [CHRISTIAN WORKERS] ARE TROUBLED ON EVERY SIDE, YET NOT DISTRESSED; WE ARE PERPLEXED, BUT NOT IN DESPAIR; PERSECUTED, BUT NOT FORSAKEN; CAST DOWN, BUT NOT DESTROYED; ALWAYS BEARING ABOUT IN THE BODY THE DYING OF THE LORD JESUS, \*THAT THE [UNSELFISH] LIFE ALSO OF JESUS MIGHT BE MADE MANIFEST IN OUR BODY. FOR WE WHICH LIVE ARE ALWAYS DELIVERED UNTO DEATH FOR JESUS' SAKE, THAT THE [EXTRAORDINARY] LIFE ALSO OF JESUS MIGHT BE MADE MANIFEST IN OUR MORTAL [BODY] FLESH.'

2 Corinthians 4:1-7 Therefore seeing we have this ministry, as we have received mercy, we faint [resign] not; But have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, \*\*nor handling the Word of God deceitfully; \*but by manifestation of the Truth commending ourselves \*to every man's conscience [discernment] \*in the sight of God. But if our Gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: In whom the god [Satan] of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious Gospel of Christ, \*\*[Jesus] who is the image of God, should shine unto them. \*For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake. \*For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness (Genesis 1:3), hath shined in our hearts (Isaiah 60:1, 1 John 2:8), to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ. But we have this [spiritual] treasure in [fragile] earthen vessels [bodies], that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us. - When we allow God into our lives He will live in us and through us naturally in a natural, supernatural way not in a manmade way or in a man-mandated way but only in a spiritual, supernatural way.

2 CORINTHIANS 5 - THE PHYSICAL HUMAN BODY IS TEMPORARY AND FOR THE [SAVED] CHRISTIAN WILL BE EXCHANGED FOR A AN ETERNAL SPIRITUAL BODY AS GIVEN BY GOD TO EACH OF US INDIVIDUALLY -- '2 CORINTHIANS 5:4-5 FOR WE THAT ARE IN THIS TABERNACLE [TEMPORARY PHYSICAL BODY] DO GROAN, BEING BURDENED: NOT FOR THAT WE WOULD BE UNCLOTHED [UNEMBODIED], BUT CLOTHED

UPON [WITH AN ETERNAL SPIRIT BODY], THAT MORTALITY MIGHT BE SWALLOWED UP OF [ETERNAL] LIFE. NOW HE THAT HATH WROUGHT [CREATED] US FOR THE SELFSAME THING IS GOD, WHO ALSO HATH GIVEN UNTO US THE EARNEST [DOWN PAYMENT - FIRSTFRUITS] OF THE SPIRIT.'

2 Corinthians 5:6-10 Therefore we are always confident, knowing that, whilst we are at home in the [physical] body, we are absent from the Lord: For we walk by faith, not by sight: We are confident, I say, and willing rather \*to be absent from the [physical] body, and to be present with the Lord. \*Wherefore we labor, that, whether present or absent, we may be accepted of Him [Jesus]. For we must all appear before the \*judgment seat [lit. foot of the Throne - Bema, G968] of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his [physical] body, according to that he hath done, \*whether it be good or bad. - Note: Humans because of sin are originally conceived [in the womb] separated from God but then can become spiritually 'born again' into the family of God as a "Child of God" and remain a child of God while in the physical body. After physical death and appearing in Heaven at the Bema (judgment of Jesus Christ) a holy (clean) person [Christian] is rewarded and adopted into the family of God going from a Child of God to a Son of God and as a Son receiving a new eternal spiritual body, a body in the (image - able to interact and associate with God) resemblance of the risen Jesus Christ.

2 CORINTHIANS 5 (PART B) - PAUL CONTINUES TO INSTRUCT THE CHURCH IN THE ABILITY TO DISCERN BETWEEN THE STAGED AND PLANNED EXHIBITS OF MANKIND AND THE ACTUAL ETERNAL SPIRITUAL LIFE REALM OF GOD -- '2 CORINTHIANS 5:11-12 KNOWING THEREFORE THE TERROR [LIT. REVERENCE] OF THE LORD, WE PERSUADE MEN; BUT WE ARE MADE MANIFEST UNTO GOD; AND I TRUST ALSO ARE MADE MANIFEST IN YOUR CONSCIENCES [DISCERNMENT]. FOR WE COMMEND NOT OURSELVES AGAIN UNTO YOU, BUT GIVE YOU OCCASION TO GLORY [ACCOMPLISH] ON OUR BEHALF, THAT YE MAY HAVE SOMEWHAT TO ANSWER THEM [IMPOSTERS] WHICH GLORY IN [HUMAN] APPEARANCE [STANDING], AND NOT IN [A GODLY SOUL, SPIRIT] HEART.'

2 Corinthians 5:14-21 For the love of Christ constraineth [restraints] us; because we thus judge, that if (lit. since) one [Jesus Christ] died for all [mankind], then were all [mankind were] dead [separated from God]: And that He [Jesus] died for all, \*\*that they which live should not [anymore] henceforth live unto themselves, \*but unto Him which died for them, and rose again. Wherefore [for that reason - the unselfish sacrifice of Jesus on the cross - and now the eternal life resurrection] henceforth know we no man after the [physical] flesh: yea, though we have known Christ [came at one time physically] after the flesh, \*yet now henceforth know we Him no more [physically]. \*\*\*Therefore if any man be in Christ, he [born again person] is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new. \*And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to Himself by [Himself] Jesus Christ, \*\*and hath given to us the Ministry of reconciliation; To wit, that \*\*\*God was in [Jesus] Christ, reconciling the world unto Himself, not imputing [holding] their trespasses [sins] unto them; and hath committed unto us the Word of reconciliation [forgiveness of sins in the blood of Jesus]. Now then we are Ambassadors for [Jesus] Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray [ask] you in Christ's stead [stand-in], \*be ye reconciled to God. For He hath made Him [Jesus] to be sin for us, who knew no sin; \*that we might be made the righteousness of God in Him. - Note: Jesus became sin for us, He took on our sin upon himself as he removed our sin from us. It is important to note that our sins [trespasses] did not affect Jesus permanently but only temporarily while He was on the cross for us. Jesus overcame our sins and as a result the sinless body of Jesus was able to rise from the grave. The Disciple John (Revelation 5:6) observes Jesus standing in Heaven in the midst of the Throne in His slain physical body. Jesus having no sin of His own and perfectly able to overcome our sins (all the sins of the world) was able to bodily resurrect. We humans are unable to overcome even our own sins by ourselves and therefore we do not bodily resurrect as Jesus did but we separate from our body our temporary physical body returns to dust and in the adoption we receive a new resurrection body a body vaguely similar [able to be in the presence of the Holy God and to worship and interact with God] to what Jesus has now.

2 CORINTHIANS 6 - PAUL NOW FOCUSES ON THE OPPORTUNITY THAT LIFE IS THE OPPORTUNITY TO ENTER INTO AN ETERNAL LIFE RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD -- '2 CORINTHIANS 6:1-2 WE THEN, AS WORKERS TOGETHER WITH HIM [GOD - FATHER, SON JESUS, HOLY SPIRIT], BESEECH YOU ALSO THAT YE RECEIVE NOT THE GRACE [PERSONAL INDIVIDUALITY ALLOWED BY GOD] OF GOD IN VAIN. FOR HE SAITH, I [GOD] HAVE HEARD THEE [PRAYERS] IN A TIME ACCEPTED, AND IN THE DAY OF SALVATION HAVE I SUCCURED [ASSISTED, AIDED]

THEE: \*\*BEHOLD, NOW [TODAY] IS THE ACCEPTED TIME [TO BECOME A BORN INTO THE FAMILY OF GOD - CHILD OF GOD]; BEHOLD, NOW IS THE DAY OF SALVATION [ETERNAL LIFE].'

2 Corinthians 6:3-10 Giving no offence in anything [offending not the Jews, Gentiles or the Church of god], that the [Christian] Ministry be not blamed: But in all things approving [representing] ourselves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses, In stripes [whippings], in imprisonments, in tumults, in labors, \*in watchings [looking for the 2nd Coming of Jesus], in fastings; By pureness, by knowledge, by longsuffering, by kindness, by the Holy [Spirit] Ghost, by love unfeigned, By \*the Word of Truth [Holy Bible], by the power [lit. life creating, resurrection eternal life power - Dunamis, G1411] of God, by the armor of [Jesus'] righteousness on the \*right hand [in Christian fellowship] and on the \*left [outside of Christian fellowship], By honor and dishonor, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and yet true; As unknown, and yet well known; as dying, and, behold, we live; as chastened, and not killed; As sorrowful, yet always rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and yet possessing all things. - Note: Paul gives a list of precautions to take and he includes in his list of precautions to be equally cautious and alert inside of the Church [right hand of fellowship] as with those who are outside the Church [the left hand path]. Inside of a Church particularly a metropolis (city) [mega-Church] like Corinth was is no place to remove our Christian armor and no place to set aside our individual discernment. There can be and are just as many perils within Church fellowships as there are outside of Church fellowships and inside the Church there is always the ever-present wolves seeking take advantage of people in the fellowship with their Christian guard down and sometimes the wolves are behind the pulpits and in the Universities and in the classrooms and write books and broadcast on the radio and other very public and prominent positions so always be careful inside of Church as well as outside of Church. Also Note: Because we do have the discernment of God we can interact more with people both inside and outside of Church. This is not an invitation to close up and disassociate with others, just the opposite it is a calling to interact more in a fallen imperfect world but with the admonishment to maintain at all times a prayerful, purposeful Christian demeanor and attitude at all times and in all places.

2 CORINTHIANS 6 (PART B) - DO TO THE BEHIND THE SCENES AND ALWAYS HINDERING NATURE OF SPIRITUAL WARFARE AND BECAUSE OF THE CHRISTIAN MATURITY OF THE APOSTLE PAUL THE APOSTLE IS ACTIVELY SEEKING TO KEEP THE DOOR OF COMMUNICATION OPEN AND ACCESSIBLE WITH HIS CHURCH IN CORINTH KNOWING THAT SATAN PREFERS TO DECEIVE IN DARKNESS WITH RUMORS AND THROUGH INNUENDOS -- '2 CORINTHIANS 6:11-13 O YE CORINTHIANS, OUR MOUTH [COMMUNICATION] IS OPEN UNTO YOU, OUR HEART IS ENLARGED [ACCEPTING YOU]. YE ARE NOT STRAITENED [CONFINED] IN US, BUT YE ARE STRAITENED IN YOUR OWN BOWELS. NOW FOR A RECOMPENSE IN THE SAME, I SPEAK AS UNTO MY CHILDREN [IN THE FAITH], BE YE ALSO ENLARGED [ACCEPTING].'

2 Corinthians 6:14-18 Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what Communion hath light with darkness? And what concord hath Christ with Belial [Satan]? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel? And what agreement hath the Temple of God with idols? \*\*for ye are the Temple of the living God; as God hath said, \*I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; \*and I will receive you [clean - holy], And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be My sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty. - Note: The relationship restored by Jesus Christ between God and mankind is now a family relationship it is closer than the mutual friendship between God and mankind that existed before as in the days of trouble and separation experienced by Job and others in that time.

2 CORINTHIANS 7 - PAUL CONTINUES TO REPRESENT THAT CHRISTIANITY REQUIRES INDIVIDUAL SELF-EFFORT - CHRISTIANITY, A RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD, DOES NOT JUST HAPPEN BY COINCIDENCE OR BY RANDOM CIRCUMSTANCES IT IS THE RESULT OF CONTINUED INDIVIDUAL INTENTIONS AND ACTIONS IN DELIBERATELY SEEKING A PERSONAL RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD -- '2 CORINTHIANS 7:1 HAVING THEREFORE \*THESE PROMISES [ETERNITY IN THE FAMILY OF GOD], DEARLY BELOVED, \*\*LET US CLEANSE OURSELVES [ENTER INTO A PERSONAL RELATIONSHIP WITH JESUS THROUGH HIS BLOOD] FROM ALL FILTHINESS OF THE FLESH AND [HUMAN] SPIRIT, PERFECTING [COMPLETING IN JESUS THE] HOLINESS IN THE FEAR OF GOD.'

2 Corinthians 7:2 Receive us; we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man. I speak not this to condemn you: for I have said before, that ye are in our hearts to die and live with you. Great is my boldness of speech toward you, great is my glorying of you: \*I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation [troubled efforts]. - Paul makes mention that even with all the difficulties, the misunderstandings and the confusion of the present situation between Paul and the Church at Corinth that really the effort is worth it "exceeding joyful" because the Church at Corinth still has much to glory in as people are being saved there and are growing in the grace of God there as the original work of the Apostle Paul was continuing on despite the enormous controversy over Church authority that had erupted there.

2 CORINTHIANS 7 (PART B) - PAUL MENTIONS A PREVIOUS LETTER HE HAD WRITTEN TO THE CHURCH AT CORINTH AND HOW THE LETTER WAS DIFFICULT FOR THEM TO READ BUT VERY NECESSARY IN ORDER FOR THEM TO REGAIN SOME ETERNAL PERSPECTIVE IN JESUS CHRIST -- '2 CORINTHIANS 7:8-10 FOR THOUGH I MADE YOU SORRY WITH A [PREVIOUS] LETTER [1ST CORINTHIANS OR POSSIBLY ANOTHER LETTER NO LONGER AVAILABLE], I DO NOT REPENT, THOUGH I DID REPENT: FOR I PERCEIVE THAT THE SAME EPISTLE [LETTER] HATH MADE YOU SORRY, THOUGH IT WERE BUT FOR A SEASON. NOW I REJOICE, \*NOT THAT YE WERE MADE SORRY, \*BUT THAT YE SORROWED TO REPENTANCE [MIND CHANGE - LIFE CHANGE]: FOR YE WERE MADE SORRY AFTER A GODLY MANNER, THAT YE MIGHT RECEIVE DAMAGE BY US IN NOTHING. \*\*FOR \*GODLY \*SORROW WORKETH REPENTANCE TO SALVATION NOT TO BE REPENTED [REGRETTED] OF: BUT THE [SELF] SORROW OF THE WORLD WORKETH DEATH.'

2 Corinthians 7:14-16 For if I have boasted anything to him [Titus] of you, I am not ashamed; but as we spake all things to you in truth, even so our boasting, which I made before Titus, is found a truth. And his inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilst he remembereth the obedience of you all, how \*with fear and trembling ye received him. I rejoice therefore that I have confidence in you in all things. - Paul is noting how the Church at Corinth, at least some of the people, understood the eternal ramifications of Christianity and "with fear and trembling" realized that Christianity is not something to be taken lightly but something to be taken very seriously as only True Christianity in Jesus Christ is the way to salvation and everlasting life a reality that the imposters in Corinth were neglecting to keep in mind themselves or to present to others.

2 CORINTHIANS 8 - A HEALTHY EMPOWERED CHURCH-FELLOWSHIP IS A BODY THAT IS ABLE TO GIVE TO OTHERS WHILE THE WEEK CHURCH [REGARDLESS OF SIZE AND LOCATION] IS A CHURCH THAT RECEIVES MORE THAN IT GIVES -- '2 CORINTHIANS 8:3-5 FOR TO THEIR [OTHER CHRISTIAN CHURCHES IN GREECE] POWER [OF GIVING], I BEAR RECORD, YEA, AND BEYOND THEIR POWER THEY WERE WILLING OF THEMSELVES; PRAYING US WITH MUCH INTREATY THAT WE WOULD RECEIVE THE [OFFERING] GIFT [FOR JERUSALEM], AND TAKE UPON US THE FELLOWSHIP OF THE MINISTERING TO THE SAINTS [IN JERUSALEM]. AND THIS THEY DID, NOT AS WE HOPED [BUT EXCEEDED THE EXPECTATIONS], \*BUT FIRST GAVE THEIR OWN SELVES TO THE LORD [JESUS], AND [THEN DONATED] UNTO US BY THE WILL OF GOD.'

2 Corinthians 8:7-15 Therefore, as ye abound in everything, in faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us, see that ye abound in this [ability to give] grace also. \*I speak not by commandment [the Christian Church does not tithe it only gives], but by occasion of the forwardness of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love. For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that, \*\*though He [Jesus] was rich [in Heaven], yet for your sakes He became poor, that ye through His [human appearance] poverty might be [resurrection] rich. And herein I give my advice: for this is expedient for you, who have begun before {Corinth had previous year started to collect donations for Jerusalem but the collection lapsed}, not only to do, but also to be forward a year ago. Now therefore perform the doing of it; that as there was a readiness to will, so there may be a performance also out of that which ye have. \*For if there be first a willing mind, it is accepted according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not. For I mean not that other men be eased, and ye burdened: But by an equality, that now at this time your abundance may be a supply for their want, that their abundance also may be a supply for your want: that there may be equality: As it is written (Exodus 16:18), He that had gathered much had nothing over; and he that had gathered little had no lack. - The Christian Church does not have the Old Testament law and therefore the tithe (tenth portion) of the Old Testament is not a part of the New

Testament Christian Church. The Christian Church is composed of grace [individuality] not law [conformity] and therefore it is the freewill grace offerings of individuals that comprise the donations to the Christian Church.

2 CORINTHIANS 9 - THE APOSTLE PAUL WANTS THE CHURCH IN CORINTH TO EXPERIENCE THE EMPOWERMENT AND THE BLESSINGS OF GIVING BUT HE WANTS TO BE CERTAIN THAT THEY MAINTAIN AN UNDERSTANDING THAT IT IS GOD THAT FIRST AND FOREMOST GAVE TO US IN HIS FREE GIFT TO US OF ETERNAL LIFE IN JESUS CHRIST -- '2 CORINTHIANS 9:5 THEREFORE I THOUGHT IT NECESSARY TO EXHORT THE BRETHREN, THAT THEY WOULD GO BEFORE UNTO YOU, AND MAKE UP BEFOREHAND YOUR BOUNTY, WHEREOF YE HAD NOTICE BEFORE, THAT THE SAME MIGHT BE READY, AS A MATTER OF BOUNTY [GENEROSITY], AND NOT AS OF COVETOUSNESS [PROVOKED].'

2 Corinthians 9:8-14 And God is able to make all grace abound toward you; that ye, always having all sufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work: As it is written (Psalm 112:9), He [the righteous man] hath dispersed abroad; he hath given to the poor: his righteousness remaineth forever. Now he that ministereth seed to the sower both minister bread for your food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your righteousness; Being enriched in everything to all bountifulness, which causeth through us thanksgiving to God. For the administration of this service not only supplieth the want of the Saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God; Whiles by the experiment of this ministration they glorify God for your professed subjection into the Gospel of Christ, and for your liberal [gift giving] distribution unto them, and unto all men; And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding Grace of God in you. \*\*Thanks be unto God for His unspeakable gift [salvation - eternal life]. - We are to give to one another knowing that it is God who gave to us first and foremost in a reconciled relationship of eternal life in Jesus Christ.

2 CORINTHIANS 10 - THE CHRISTIAN BATTLE BEING A BATTLE OF ETERNITY AND FOR SOULS IS A BATTLE PRIMARILY BEING FOUGHT AND WAGED IN THE SPIRITUAL REALM - LATER SOME PHYSICAL OBSERVATIONS AND OUTCOMES CAN BE PERCEIVABLE AFTER THE EVENTS OR OUTCOMES HAVE BEEN MANIFESTED FROM THE SPIRITUAL REALM INTO THE PHYSICAL REALM -- '2 CORINTHIANS 10:3-6 FOR THOUGH WE WALK IN THE FLESH [PHYSICAL], WE DO NOT WAR AFTER THE FLESH: \*FOR THE WEAPONS OF OUR WARFARE ARE NOT CARNAL [PHYSICAL], \*\*BUT MIGHTY THROUGH GOD TO THE PULLING DOWN OF STRONG HOLDS; \*\*CASTING DOWN IMAGINATIONS [IMAGINATION, FANTASY], AND EVERY HIGH THING [LIKE PRIDE] THAT EXALTETH ITSELF AGAINST THE KNOWLEDGE OF GOD, AND BRINGING INTO CAPTIVITY EVERY THOUGHT TO THE OBEDIENCE OF [JESUS] CHRIST; AND HAVING IN A READINESS TO REVENGE ALL DISOBEDIENCE, \*WHEN YOUR OBEDIENCE IS FULFILLED [HAVING KEPT EVERYTHING IN A GODLY ETERNAL PERSPECTIVE].'

2 Corinthians 10:7-18 Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? \*\*If any man trust to himself that he is Christ's, \*let him of himself think this again, that, as he is Christ's, even so are we Christ's. For though I should boast somewhat more of our authority, which the Lord hath given us for edification [building up], and not for your destruction [tearing down], I should not be ashamed: That I may not seem as if I would terrify you by letters. \*For his [Paul's] letters [epistles], say they [some in Corinth], are weighty and powerful; \*but his bodily presence is weak, and his speech contemptible. \*\*Let such an one think this, that, such as we are in word by letters when we are absent, such \*\*will we be also in deed when we are present. For we dare not make ourselves of the number, or compare ourselves with some that \*commend themselves: \*\*but they measuring themselves by themselves, and \*\*comparing themselves among themselves, \*\*\*are not wise [we are to compare ourselves to Jesus (Hebrews 12:2)]. But we will not boast of things without our measure, but according to the measure of the rule which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you. For we stretch not ourselves beyond our measure, as though we reached not unto you: for we are come as far as to you also in preaching the Gospel of Christ: Not boasting of things without our measure, that is, of other men's labors; but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly, To preach the Gospel in the regions beyond you [on into Europe], and not to boast in another man's line of things made ready to our hand. \*\*But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord. \*\*\***For not he that commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.** - Note: The biggest problem with modern day Mega-Church (Corinth) Christianity is that the Pastors or the leaders of the Mega-Church movement all got that way because they each pretend to be commended of God and they each pretend to have something more than the ordinary or average Christian has and therefore followers are encouraged to seek after them and their services, their crusades and their teachings (methods), etc. The problem with this false teaching is that it is opening the door wide open for the future Antichrist to be easily accepted by remnants of the Church.



Modern Mega-Church leaders like Chuck Smith, Greg Laurie, Rick Warren and others are deceiving the people into thinking that they are in a unique and special relationship with God so therefore they seem to be preaching that people should seek them and what they have to offer when in actuality the Christian Gospel is clearly to seek Jesus Christ and Jesus Christ only. The real potential for disaster is that in having conditioned people to follow themselves, a few select Mega-Church men and even a couple of women then in the future when a stronger and even more deceiving personality arises on the scene people who are not grounded in Jesus Christ will more easily revert from following one person to the next eventually even embracing the Antichrist who being gifted with extraordinary abilities is going to make all of the modern lukewarm pastors look like the true incompetents and posers that they truly are in regard to spiritual matters. The audiences of deceived people having already been prepped and conditioned by the Mega-Church, the man centered gospel of modern Christianity, could easily be eternally deceived before the final coming of Jesus Christ and the establishment of His eternal Kingdom here on earth.

2 CORINTHIANS 11 - PAUL MAKES CLEAR THE BIBLICAL CONCEPT THAT "SUBTLETY" IS THE MOST DANGEROUS SATANIC ELEMENT TO THE CHRISTIAN AND THAT MANY PREACHERS PREACH WITH A SUBTLETY AND A WORLDLINESS THAT CAN LEAD PEOPLE AWAY FROM JESUS AND INTO THE SUBTLE WORLDLY 'GOOD WORKS' AND AGENDAS THAT ARE ACTUALLY OF SATAN -- '2 CORINTHIANS 11:3-4 BUT I FEAR, LEST BY ANY MEANS, AS THE SERPENT [SATAN] BEGUILDED EVE [IN THE GARDEN OF EDEN] \*THROUGH HIS [SATANIC] \*\*SUBTLETY, SO YOUR MINDS SHOULD BE CORRUPTED FROM THE SIMPLICITY THAT IS IN CHRIST. FOR IF HE [SELF-AGGRANDIZING, WORLDLY PERSONALITY PREACHER] THAT COMETH PREACHETH ANOTHER JESUS, WHOM WE HAVE NOT PREACHED, OR IF YE RECEIVE ANOTHER SPIRIT, WHICH YE HAVE NOT RECEIVED, OR ANOTHER GOSPEL, WHICH YE HAVE NOT ACCEPTED, YE MIGHT WELL BEAR WITH [ACCEPT] HIM [AND HIS , WORLDLY, VAGUELY ENTERTAINING BUT POSSIBLY HIGHLY SATANIC PREACHING].<sup>1</sup> - NOTE: IT ISN'T PREACHING THE STYLE THAT IS BEING ADDRESSED BUT MORE THE PREACHING CONTENT. THE SUBTLY 'WORLDLY' PREACHING LIKE RICK WARREN AT GREG LAURIE'S 2009 ANAHEIM HARVEST CRUSADE (PARTS AVAILABLE ON YOUTUBE) AFTER BEING INTRODUCED BY CHUCK SMITH HE IS THEN SUPPOSEDLY LEADING PEOPLE IN PRAYER TO JESUS BUT THEN NOT REALLY MENTIONING REPENTANCE, SIN, THE CROSS OR EVEN ADDRESSING JESUS IN HIS PRAYER IT IS THAT 'SUBTLE' PREACHING AND TEACHING OF WORLDLINESS AND THE ACCEPTANCE AND PASSING ON OF WORLDLY CULTURAL TRENDS INTO THE CHURCH THAT CAN ACTUALLY BE SO 'SUBTLE' AND SO WORLDLY THAT IT BECOMES SATANIC.

2 Corinthians 11:5-10 For I suppose I was not a whit [bit] behind the very chiefest Apostles. But though I be rude in speech, yet not in knowledge; but we have been thoroughly made manifest among you in all things. Have I committed an offence in abasing myself that ye might be exalted, \*\*because I have preached to you \*\*the Gospel of God freely? \*\*I robbed other churches, taking wages of them,\*\* to do you service. And when I was present with you, and wanted [needed money], I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me the brethren which came from Macedonia supplied: and in all things I have kept myself from being burdensome unto you, and so will I keep myself. As the truth of Christ is in me, no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia. - Note: The Church at Corinth was a large Church and could easily have been capable of donating to other ministries however they were almost completely self-focused on their own functions and agendas and the thought of donating money to the foreign Church in Jerusalem was itself a foreign concept in the self-aggrandizing Church at Corinth. Today Mega-Churches continue the exact same scenario as the selfish Corinth Church did. Mega-Churches receive millions in donations however only a miniscule amount of money actually leaves the Mega-Church that is not in some way responsible for promoting the Mega-Church or the Mega-Pastor. A good analogy of the large corporation Mega-Churches of today is the Dead Sea in Israel where everything flows into the Dead Sea but there is no outlet from the Dead Sea so the water just gets shifted around in the Dead Sea and eventually dies but the Sea of Galilee [also in Israel] has an outlet river and it passes along as much water as it receives and the Sea of Galilee [where Jesus spent much of His time] is teeming with abundant life.

2 CORINTHIANS 11 (PART B) - THE APOSTLE PAUL IS NOW GOING TO CONTRAST WHAT TRUE KINGDOM OF GOD CHRISTIANITY IS LIKE COMPARED TO THE WORLDLY SOCIAL CHRISTIANITY THAT IS BEGINNING TO BE PRACTICED IN CORINTH -- '2 CORINTHIANS 11:1-2 WOULD TO GOD YE COULD BEAR WITH ME A LITTLE IN MY FOLLY: AND INDEED BEAR WITH ME. FOR I AM JEALOUS OVER YOU WITH GODLY JEALOUSY: FOR I HAVE ESPOUSED YOU TO ONE HUSBAND [JESUS], THAT I MAY PRESENT YOU AS A CHASTE VIRGIN TO [JESUS] CHRIST.'<sup>1</sup>

2 Corinthians 11:18-33 Seeing that many glory after the flesh, [as a comparison] I [Paul] will glory also. For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye yourselves are wise. For ye suffer [cultish hardship], if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour you, if a man take of you, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face {some people accept and tolerate the oppression and abuse by the cults but do not want to accept the freedom and liberty of Jesus}. I speak as concerning reproach, as though we had been weak. Howbeit whereinsoever any is bold, I speak foolishly [worldly], I am bold also. Are they Hebrews? so am I. Are they Israelites? so am I. Are they the seed of Abraham? so am I. Are they ministers of Christ? I speak as a fool [in contrast to them] I am more; in labours more abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, in deaths oft [often]. Of the Jews five times received I forty stripes save one. Thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I stoned [to death], thrice I suffered shipwreck, a night and a day I have been in the deep; In journeyings often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils \*by mine own countrymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren; In weariness and painfulness, in watchings [looking for the 2nd Coming of Jesus] often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness. Beside those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily [mentally], the care of all the churches. Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not? \*\*If I must needs glory, \*I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities [weaknesses]. The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which is blessed forevermore, knoweth that I lie not. In Damascus [shortly after his conversion to Christianity] the Governor under Aretas the King kept the city of the Damascenes with a garrison, desirous to apprehend me [because Paul so boldly spoke the Gospel]: And through a window [hidden] in a basket was I let down by [over] the [city] wall, and escaped his hands [of persecution]. - The Apostle Paul provides the Church at Corinth with some perspective of what true Christianity involves in contrast to the worldly social Christianity that was being adopted in Corinth.

2 CORINTHIANS 12 - THE APOSTLE PAUL EXPLAINS THAT HE IS PAYING A SEVERE PRICE, OFTEN BEING HARASSED DEMONICALLY, BECAUSE OF THE ABUNDANCE AND MAGNITUDE OF THE HOLY REVELATIONS THAT PAUL HAS BEEN ABLE TO DELIVER TO MANKIND [MUCH LIKE THE AFFLICTIONS OF THE PROPHETS ISAIAH, DANIEL AND JEREMIAH] -- '2 CORINTHIANS 12:7-10 AND LEST I [PAUL] SHOULD BE EXALTED ABOVE MEASURE THROUGH THE ABUNDANCE OF THE [HOLY] REVELATIONS, THERE WAS GIVEN TO ME A [DEMONIC INTERFERENCE] THORN IN THE FLESH, \*THE MESSENGER OF SATAN TO BUFFET [INFLICT] ME, LEST I SHOULD BE [PERSONALLY] EXALTED ABOVE MEASURE. FOR [REMOVAL OF] THIS THING I BESOUGHT THE LORD THRICE [THREE TIMES], THAT IT [BEING DEMONIC] MIGHT DEPART FROM ME. AND HE [JESUS] SAID UNTO ME, \*\*MY GRACE IS SUFFICIENT FOR THEE: FOR MY STRENGTH IS MADE PERFECT [COMPLETE] IN WEAKNESS [AS JESUS COMPLETES HIS STRENGTH]. MOST GLADLY THEREFORE WILL I RATHER GLORY IN MY INFIRMITIES [WEAKNESSES], \*THAT THE POWER OF CHRIST MAY REST UPON ME. THEREFORE I TAKE PLEASURE IN INFIRMITIES, IN REPROACHES, IN NECESSITIES, IN PERSECUTIONS, IN DISTRESSES FOR CHRIST'S SAKE: \*\*FOR WHEN I AM WEAK, THEN AM I STRONG [COMPLETED IN JESUS CHRIST].'

2 Corinthians 12:12-15 Truly the signs of an Apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds. For what is it wherein ye were inferior to other churches, except it be that I myself was not [financially] burdensome to you? forgive me this wrong. Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will [still] not be burdensome to you: for I seek not yours [belongings], but you [fellowship]: for the children ought not to lay up [finances] for the parents, but the [mature] parents [give an allowance] for the children. And I [as a mature parent] will very gladly spend [financially] and be spent [physically, emotionally] for you; \*\*though the more abundantly I love you, \*\*the less I be loved. - The Apostle Paul is touching on the truly Satanic depths that the Church in Corinth had begun to engage in. Previously the Church in Corinth had attacked Paul's speaking ability (2 Corinthians 10:9) and as an Apostle-Evangelist it was a direct Satanic attack from the Church directed at the Apostle Paul on his calling and on his abilities to fulfill his Christian Calling. Had the Church at Corinth encouraged Paul and his message it would have accomplished a lot to help Paul further the Gospel message he was given but instead the Church in Corinth took it upon themselves to cast doubt upon Paul, his abilities and his message. Secondly in another highly Satanic practice the Church at Corinth used the compassion of the Apostle Paul "though the more abundantly I love you, the less I be loved" as a tool in order to further attack the Apostle. When Paul was in their midst he was weak, compassionate and understanding and the Church in a

worldly Satanic way took advantage of Paul using Paul's goodness and compassion against him [suspecting that with the goodness of Paul he would not retaliate]the Church perceived Paul to be a gentle and easy target \*someone that they could form their social groups around as they ridiculed and asserted themselves superior to the Apostle Paul and in a worldly social way they probably were superior to Paul so it was no accomplishment to present themselves above Paul but in the spiritual Heavenly matters of Jesus Christ the Apostle Paul had much to offer them thought some simply because Paul was an outsider sought to reject out of hand his message of the Gospel.

2 CORINTHIANS 12 (PART B) - PAUL TELLS THE CHURCH IN CORINTH THAT HIS ONLY OBJECTIVE IS TO BUILD THEM UP SPIRITUALLY IN JESUS CHRIST -- '2 CORINTHIANS 12:19 AGAIN, THINK YE THAT WE EXCUSE [MAKE EXCUSES FOR] OURSELVES UNTO YOU? WE SPEAK BEFORE GOD IN CHRIST: BUT \*\*WE DO ALL THINGS, DEARLY BELOVED, FOR YOUR EDIFYING [BUILDING UP].'

2 Corinthians 12:1-6 It is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. I will come to\*\* visions and revelations of the Lord. I knew a man [the Apostle Paul] in Christ [a Christian] above [more than] fourteen years ago {thought to be on the first Missionary Journey with Barnabas in Lycaonia (Acts 14:19)}, whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth; such an one [the Apostle Paul] {died and} caught up to the third heaven [Throne of God]. And I knew such a man [Paul speaking in 3rd person to avoid promoting himself], whether in the body, or out of the body, \*I cannot tell [explain] [the experience was instantaneous]: [only] God knoweth; How that he [Paul] was caught up into paradise [Heaven], and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a [physical] man to utter. Of such an one [3rd person] will I glory: yet of myself [1st person] I will not glory, but in mine infirmities. \*For though I would desire to glory [in religious, spiritual experiences], I shall not be a fool; for I will say the truth: \*but now I forbear [forgo], lest any man should think of me [exalted] above that which he seeth me to be, or that he heareth of me. - Regardless of what someone might want to call Heaven (paradise, 3rd heaven) and the Throne presence of God the Apostle Paul had personally been there and he had personally as a Christian experienced Heaven in the very Throne presence of God.

2 CORINTHIANS 13 - THE APOSTLE PAUL CONCLUDES HIS MUCH LABORED LETTER TO THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH IN CORINTH, GREECE -- '2 CORINTHIANS 13:7-9 NOW I PRAY TO GOD THAT YE DO NO EVIL; NOT THAT WE SHOULD APPEAR APPROVED, BUT THAT YE SHOULD DO THAT WHICH IS HONEST, THOUGH WE BE AS REPROBATES. FOR WE CAN DO NOTHING AGAINST THE TRUTH, BUT FOR THE TRUTH. FOR WE ARE GLAD, WHEN WE ARE WEAK, AND YE ARE STRONG: AND THIS ALSO WE WISH, EVEN YOUR PERFECTION.'

The Apostle Paul concludes the book of 2nd Corinthians: 2 Corinthians 13:1-6 This is the third time I [Apostle Paul] am coming to you. [Publically] In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established. I told you before, and foretell you, as if I were present, the second time; and being absent now \*I write to \*them which heretofore have \*\*sinned, and to all other, that, if I come again, I will not spare: Since ye seek a proof of Christ speaking in me, which to [your perception] you-ward is not weak [weakness in Christ], but is mighty in you. 4 For though he was crucified through weakness, yet he liveth by the [almighty] power of God. For we also are weak in Him [Jesus Christ], \*but {if need be} we shall live with Him \*\*by the power of God toward you. \*\*\*Examine yourselves, \*\*\*whether ye be in the [Christian] faith; \*\*\*prove your own selves. Know ye not your own selves, how that \*Jesus Christ is in you, except [if Jesus is not in you] ye be reprobates [unsaved]? But I trust that ye shall know that we are not reprobates. ... 2 Corinthians 13:10-14 Therefore I [Paul] write these things being absent, lest being present I should use sharpness, according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification [building up], and not to destruction. \*\*Finally, brethren, farewell. Be perfect [complete in Jesus Christ], be of good comfort, be of one mind, live in peace; and [Jesus Christ] the God of love and peace shall be with you. Greet one another with an holy [embrace] kiss. All the Saints salute you. The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the Communion [fellowship] of the Holy [Spirit] Ghost, be with you all. Amen.

## GALATIANS

## INTRODUCTION: PART 2 OF THE APOSTLE PAUL'S TRILOGY [ROMANS, GALATIANS, HEBREWS] OF SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY - THE BOOK OF GALATIANS

The book of Romans was written to Rome a Gentile Nation that was used to being in charge and used to having their own rights, power, authority and privileges to the extent that the Roman people as Pagans had viewed their privileges as god given entitlements. In this letter to the Gentile Region of Galatia the Apostle Paul is addressing a group of Gentiles that are foreigners from power and are accustomed to being the outsiders, separated from authority and alienated from the privileges of class and status that the Superpower Nation of Rome had enjoyed and had even taken for granted. The Galatians accustomed to their second class status could not quite grasp the concept of the free gift of Salvation and with it the free gift of receiving the Holy Spirit. The Galatians kept reverting back to their second class mentality of having to labor and earn every single accomplishment that came their way however being a second class citizen is itself a concept that is completely foreign and outside of Christianity. Christianity has only one class of citizens and they are all Saints, Sons of God and Children of the Promise. There is no second class status in Heaven there are no throwaways or hidden undesirables in the Kingdom of Jesus Christ only Jesus Christ and His class and that is the first class of eternity for all eternity.

SHORT INTRODUCTION/SYNOPSIS TO THE NEW TESTAMENT BOOK OF GALATIANS AND AN OUTLINE TO THE BOOK - THE BOOK OF GALATIANS WAS WRITTEN BY [THE APOSTLE] PAUL IN THE YEAR 49 A.D. OR 55 A.D. - THE SUBJECT OF GALATIANS SEEMS TO BE PARALLEL TO THAT OF [THE BOOK OF] ROMANS IN THE ASPECT OF JUSTIFICATION BY FAITH ALONE

The book of Galatians was written by Paul in the year 49 or 55. The churches in Galatia were fashioned to a certain extent of converted Jews and Gentiles. The Apostle Paul emphasizes his apostolic personality as well as the doctrines that he was teaching. He did this in hopes that he would sanction the Galatian churches in the faith of Jesus Christ. It is believed this letter was written during the third missionary trip and that the church was founded during the second missionary trip. - The subject of Galatians seems to be parallel to that of Romans in the aspect of justification by faith alone. Paul directs special attention to the fact that men are justified by faith not by the Law of Moses. This of course was something quite different for the Jews to hear. The Jewish people had after all been brought out of the wilderness by Moses; now Christ is becoming the authority for people to stand on. - The concept of Galatians is one that deals with how people can come to God being of a sinful nature while God is of a holy nature. How does a sinful person stand in the presence of a Holy God? Paul gives the answer to this problem by saying there is one way only, through the salvation of God's grace which comes from the death, burial and resurrection of Christ. In other words, Paul says that one must receive Jesus Christ as savior to come before God. Paul says no longer do we need to pay attention to the "good point or good works" salvation of Moses law, but instead we simply need to follow the salvation plan of God through His Son Christ Jesus. The main theme of Galatians is justification by faith. This concept is explained, defended and applied. Paul also talks of his three years in Arabia, the fruits of the Spirit and his correction of Peter. [\[link\]](#)

GALATIANS - SALVATION IS BY GOD'S GRACE ALONE THROUGH FAITH IN JESUS CHRIST BY MEANS OF THE HOLY SPIRIT - THE BOOK OF GALATIANS PLAYED A CRITICAL ROLE IN THE FORMATION AND DEVELOPMENT OF THE REFORMATION AND THE CONVERSION AND SPIRITUAL LIFE OF MARTIN LUTHER

Background: Paul wrote to the Galatians after he had received word that there had been a change of attitude toward him and his Gospel among the Galatians. Not long after Paul left them during his first visit, false teachers and leaders began to attack Paul personally and turn the Church against him. They were preaching another Gospel. They were looking to the law for their salvation. They were being urged to accept circumcision and to observe Jewish days and seasons. (Galatians 6:12) This caused dissension and conflicts in the Church. - These agitators were likely Jewish Christians trying to sway the Gentile Christians to Judaism. It appears that they either had come from Jerusalem or had the support of the Jerusalem Church and leadership. They held that Gentile converts must enter the Kingdom of God by means of Judaism. As this was contrary to the teachings the Galatians had received from Paul, the Judaizers found it necessary to attack Paul's authority

and apostleship. ... Salvation is by God's grace alone through faith in Jesus Christ by means of the Holy Spirit. -- The book of Galatians played a critical role in the formation and development of the Reformation and the conversion and spiritual life of Martin Luther. Galatians has been called 'Luther's Book'. [[link](#)]

MARTIN LUTHER (1483 - 1546) ON GALATIANS BY ARLAND J. HULTGREN LUTHER SEMINARY ST. PAUL, MINNESOTA (PDF)

DURING HIS LIFETIME NO FEWER THAN SIX EDITIONS OF MARTIN LUTHER'S lectures on Galatians were published. Of these six, five were in Latin, and one was in German. Two of these have been translated for inclusion in the American edition of Luther's Works. The one is translated from the 1519 Latin edition (based on lectures in 1516-1517), published during the early years of Luther's career, and the other is translated from the 1535 Latin edition (based on lectures in 1531), published at a later point in Luther's life. The two editions, from lectures given a decade and a half apart, are quite different in many respects, reflecting two very different times in Luther's life and career. Luther's teaching career was marked on many occasions with study and lecturing on Paul's Letter to the Galatians, often called the Magna Carta of Christian liberty, but called "my Katie von Bora" by Luther himself. In what follows the focus will be limited to the two sets of lectures published in the American edition. ... Luther made use of both the Greek New Testament and the Latin Vulgate in his work on Galatians. The Greek text used for the 1519 edition was that of Desiderius Erasmus of Rotterdam, which had been published in 1516. Luther's subsequent exegetical work continued to make use of the Greek New Testament of Erasmus, which was revised and republished several times during the lifetime of these two contemporaries. ... It comes as no surprise that in both editions of Luther's lectures on Galatians the theme of justification by faith should take center stage. The theme is, of course, a major one in Galatians itself (2:16-21; 3:6-11, 24; 5:4-5). For Luther, however, it is not simply a major theme; it is the heart of the matter. When he writes concerning the "argument" of the letter as a whole, Luther says that the letter sets forth "the doctrine of faith, grace, the forgiveness of sins or Christian righteousness." Distinctions are drawn again and again between "political" (or civic) righteousness and righteousness received by faith and distinctions between law and gospel. The "real theologian," he says, is one who "knows well how to distinguish the Gospel from the Law." The actual phrase "simul justus et peccator" is to be found in the 1535 edition. ... The two editions of Luther's works on Galatians, coming from very different times in his career, exhibit striking differences. It is clear that when Luther lectured on Galatians in 1531, he did not simply pull out his notes from 1516-1517 to repeat what he had said earlier. Nor did he simply "touch them up." The printed edition of 1535 differs markedly from that of 1519; it is a new work altogether. The most obvious differences between the two editions are that the 1535 edition is longer, more polemical, and less philological than the edition of 1519. It applies the text of Galatians more directly to events in Luther's own time. In the 1519 edition Luther still identifies himself as an Augustinian. That is lacking in the 1535 edition. What also becomes obvious in reading the two editions is that the 1535 edition has much to say about the "fanatics" and "sectarians" that assail Luther, the evangelical movement, and the church at large. Luther refers, in fact, to his own work as a "movement,"<sup>34</sup> but also says that in Wittenberg a "form of a Christian church" has been acquired over against the fanatics who would destroy it. ... That evaluation notwithstanding, problems with Luther's interpretations and perspectives have become evident in modern times, particularly in his understanding and treatment of Judaism in Paul's day. Moreover, connections between his understanding of first-century Judaism, his portrayal of Paul's opponents in Galatia, and his descriptions of his own opponents are drawn too easily. Luther himself admitted that his commentary of 1535 was inadequate and, above all, too "wordy." But every interpreter is bound by his or her social and temporal location to one degree or another. It remains clear that in Luther one finds a sympathetic hearing of the apostle Paul and a masterful performance in representing the teachings of the Letter to the Galatians in new circumstances. -- ARLAND J. HULTGREN is professor of New Testament. He is the author of a forthcoming commentary on the parables of Jesus to be published by Eerdmans. [[link](#)]

GALATIANS 1 - CONTINUING THE APOSTLE PAUL'S TRILOGY OF SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY WITH PART 2 THE BOOK OF GALATIANS - PERHAPS NO OTHER BOOK EITHER CHRISTIAN OR SECULAR HAS MADE MORE OF AN IMPACT IN THE CHANGING, DESIGNING AND SHAPING OF WESTERN CULTURE THAN THE BIBLE'S BOOK OF GALATIANS -- 'GALATIANS 1:1-5 PAUL, AN APOSTLE, NOT OF MEN, NEITHER BY MAN, BUT BY JESUS CHRIST, AND GOD THE FATHER, WHO RAISED HIM (JESUS) FROM THE DEAD; AND ALL THE BRETHREN WHICH ARE WITH ME, UNTO THE CHURCHES OF GALATIA: GRACE BE TO YOU AND PEACE FROM GOD THE FATHER, AND FROM OUR LORD JESUS

CHRIST, WHO GAVE HIMSELF FOR OUR SINS, THAT HE MIGHT DELIVER US FROM THIS PRESENT EVIL WORLD, ACCORDING TO THE WILL OF GOD AND OUR FATHER: TO WHOM BE GLORY FOREVER AND EVER. AMEN.'

'Galatians 1:8 But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.' - 'Matthew 28:1-6 In the end of the Sabbath, as it began to dawn toward [Sunday] the first day of the week, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary to see the sepulchre [tomb]. And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it. His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow: And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men. And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified. He is not here: for He is Risen, \*as He (Jesus) said. Come, see the [empty] place where the Lord lay.' - Paul mentions that whether a man or an angel preaches a different Gospel than the Gospel that Jesus Himself spoke about then it is not from God and not being from God it is an accursed message. The Angelic spiritual realm along with the Holy Spirit and with the human realm is also very active in preaching the Gospel of the Risen Savior, Jesus Christ. Later in the Book of Revelation immediately after the Mark of the Beast (666) is offered to all of mankind remaining on the earth it will be Angels that will also preach the everlasting Gospel to mankind along with the sealed (selected) 144,000 Jewish Witnesses. The Angels will be preaching the Gospel instructing mankind to Worship the True and Living God the creator and giver of physical life as well as the creator and provider of eternal, everlasting, Spiritual life. - 'Revelation 14:6-7 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, \*having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every Nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give Glory to Him; for the hour of His judgment is come: and \*Worship Him that made [created] heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.'

GALATIANS 2 - THE APOSTLE PAUL IS ENCOURAGING THE GALATIANS TO WORK ON AREAS THAT THEY KNOW NEED IMPROVING - BY DEMONSTRATING IN HIS OWN LIFE THAT THEY DON'T NEED PERMISSION FROM A CHURCH HIERARCHY IN ORDER TO DO WHAT IS BIBLICALLY RIGHT EVEN TO THE POINT OF REBUKING AUTHORITY FIGURES WHEN THEY FAIL TO PRACTICE THEMSELVES WHAT THEY PREACH -- 'GALATIANS 2:20 I AM CRUCIFIED WITH CHRIST: NEVERTHELESS I LIVE; YET NOT I, BUT CHRIST LIVETH IN ME: AND THE LIFE WHICH I NOW LIVE IN THE FLESH I LIVE BY THE FAITH [RESURRECTION] OF THE SON OF GOD, WHO LOVED ME, AND GAVE HIMSELF FOR ME. I DO NOT FRUSTRATE THE GRACE OF GOD: FOR IF RIGHTEOUSNESS COME BY THE LAW, THEN CHRIST IS DEAD IN VAIN.'

'Galatians 2:11 But when Peter was come to Antioch, I (Apostle Paul) withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.' - Note: It's very important to know that when rebuking someone particularly an elder that 1. If you feel compelled to rebuke them don't even if you have prayed about it because it's probably not from God. 2. If you feel really, really compelled to rebuke someone then absolutely really, really Do Not rebuke them. 3. If you do not feel led to rebuke someone but you have a clear picture of the situation and you understand the beginning of the situation and know where the problem is in its current middle form and most importantly can see the resolution to the problem and in fact feel that the problem has already been resolved [maybe in Heaven] and that there just needs to be a tiny notification, a tweak, an adjustment here on earth to match God's will in Heaven [Matthew 6:10] then go ahead and talk to that person or persons about the topic. 4. When you do talk to someone try to ascertain if you have an open door for the conversation but if you have to seek someone out to have a conversation then forget it, don't even bother they probably won't listen to most of what you have to say and will probably twist what they did hear and then the whole situation will be worse after the conversation. If however there is a 'chance meeting' or a defined opportunity and both people are calm and there is a moment to build each other up in the faith then take that moment and build your brother in the faith up. For instance if you think a preacher is excessively telling too many personal stories from the pulpit then don't mention the personal stories much or at all but instead mention what part of the preaching blessed you for example a background on Biblical doctrine or an explanation of the original Greek word that helped explain the Bible better to you. In time the particular Preacher might lend more preaching to Biblical interpretation or in time we might be the one who needs to move on. A



final comment about rebuking and you can tell that the Apostle Paul did this and that is that when the Apostle Paul rebuked someone else like in this case the Apostle Peter that Paul was also rebuking himself at the same time and was listening to what he was saying and making his rebuke a part of his own personal Christian Walk and life. Later when the Apostle Paul welcomes Mark back into his presence it is after Paul had rebuked the Church at Corinth for not accepting back into their midst a repentant believer. Always remember that for us the Word of God is a two edged sword [Revelation 1:16] it cuts [affects] both the speaker of the Word and the hearer of the Word.

**GALATIANS 3 - THE APOSTLE PAUL EXPLAINS THAT WORKS HAVE NEVER BEEN A PART OF A RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD - THERE HAS ALWAYS ONLY BEEN ONE PROGRAM WITH GOD AND IT IS A PROGRAM BASED ON FAITH AND TRUST IN GOD AND NOT IN THE WORKS OF MAN - EVEN ABRAHAM'S GREAT RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD WAS BASED ON FAITH AND TRUST AS ABRAHAM HAD FAITH IN GOD BEFORE HE EXHIBITED HIS WORKS TO GOD -- 'GALATIANS 3:2-3 THIS ONLY WOULD I LEARN OF YOU, RECEIVED YE THE [HOLY] SPIRIT BY THE WORKS OF THE LAW {NO}, OR BY THE HEARING [FREE GIFT] OF FAITH {YES}? ARE YE SO FOOLISH? HAVING BEGUN IN THE [HOLY] SPIRIT, ARE YE NOW MADE PERFECT [COMPLETE] BY THE [HUMAN] FLESH? {NO}'**

'Galatians 3:6-7 Even as Abraham believed God, and it [his circumcision] was accounted to him for righteousness. Know ye therefore that they which are of [Christian] faith, the \*same are the children of Abraham.' - Note: Traditionally after Abraham the children (descendants of Abraham) are circumcised as an infant on the eight day after their birth. The infant circumcision is not a seal of the faith of the child but it is a seal of the faith of the parent [it is a generational faith]. Abraham was not circumcised as an infant Abraham was circumcised as an adult, he made his own decision and therefore Abraham's circumcision is the faith of an adult and his adult decision for faith is why our Christian faith is compared to Abraham but not necessarily to circumcision. Circumcision after Abraham is more like a child dedication for us as it is more of an exhibit of the faith of the parent than of the child. Abraham circumcised himself as an adult but then he also circumcised his infant son Isaac with his adult faith then later Isaac circumcised his infant son Jacob with his adult faith and on and on until the present time. -- 'Galatians 3:12-14 And the law [self-ability] is not of faith: but, The man that doeth them shall live in them [self-ability]. Christ hath redeemed us from the [self-ability] curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written [Deuteronomy 21:23], Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree: That the [Spiritual] blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the [Holy] Spirit through faith.' - The Apostle Paul is again declaring the finality of the death of Jesus on the cross and then with the finality of death on the cross then the giving of the Holy Spirit and a new life. Yes, Jesus in the eyes of man was made a curse [for our benefit] but keep in mind that Jesus died on the cross and with Jesus all sin and every curse also died [though Jesus resurrected the sins and curses of mankind remained dead and nailed to the cross]. The cross of Jesus Christ removed both the curse of our own human restrictions and constraints and also any curse or restraints from the Satanic, Demonic realm that might be placed on us in attempting to hinder and restrict us. 'Colossians 2:14-15 Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary [against] to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to His (Jesus) cross; And having spoiled principalities [fallen satanic angels] and powers [demonic powers], He (Jesus) made a shew [show] of them openly, triumphing [Victory] over them in it.'

**GALATIANS 4 - THE APOSTLE PAUL CONTINUES TO DISPEL ANY NOTION THAT THERE MIGHT BE BENEFITS TO FOLLOWING THE LAW THAT FAITH ALONE AND THE RECEIVING OF THE HOLY SPIRIT CANNOT PROVIDE -- 'GALATIANS 4:4-7 BUT WHEN THE FULLNESS OF THE TIME [HUMAN HISTORY] WAS COME, GOD SENT FORTH HIS SON (JESUS), MADE OF A WOMAN [VIRGIN BIRTH], MADE UNDER THE LAW [TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM WAS IN OPERATION], TO REDEEM [BRING INTO THE PRESENCE OF GOD] THEM THAT WERE UNDER THE LAW, THAT WE MIGHT RECEIVE THE ADOPTION OF SONS. AND BECAUSE YE ARE SONS, GOD HATH SENT FORTH THE SPIRIT OF HIS SON INTO YOUR HEARTS, CRYING, ABBA, FATHER. \*WHEREFORE THOU ART NO MORE A SERVANT, BUT A SON; AND IF A SON, THEN AN HEIR [INHERITOR] OF GOD THROUGH CHRIST.'** {NOTE: BEING REDEEMED FROM THE LAW IS NOT THE SAME THING AS BEING REDEEMED FROM SIN. IT IS SIMILAR TO A CHRISTIAN PRACTICING ALCOHOL, DRUGS, PORNOGRAPHY ETC. AND THEN BEING REDEEMED FROM THOSE THINGS THAT ARE RESTRICTING A CHRISTIAN FROM THEIR CLOSER MORE INTIMATE RELATIONSHIP WITH THE PRESENCE OF GOD IN THEIR LIFE. THE LAW WAS ACTUALLY A BOUNDARY KEEPING SINFUL PEOPLE APART FROM THE HOLY GOD BUT AFTER BEING CLEANSED BY THE BLOOD OF JESUS CHRIST

AND WITH THE FINALITY OF HIS DEATH ON THE CROSS THE HOLY SPIRIT THEN REMOVED THE BOUNDARY OF THE LAW FROM US AND REDEEMED US INTO THE ACTUAL PERCEIVABLE PRESENCE OF GOD.}

'Galatians 4:21-5:1 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law? For it is written, that Abraham had two sons, the one by a bondmaid [Hagar], the other by a freewoman [Sarah]. But he who was of the bondwoman was born after the flesh [man's plan]; but he of the freewoman [Sarah] was by promise [God's plan]. Which things are an allegory [parable]: for these are the two covenants [Old Testament, New Testament]; the one from the mount Sinai [Mt. Sinai], which gendereth to bondage, which is Agar [Hagar]. For this Agar is mount Sinai in [Saudi] Arabia {the Biblical Mt. Sinai is located in Saudi Arabia with the now traditional Mt. Sinai located in Egypt}, and answereth to Jerusalem [Mt. Zion] which now is [in effect, New Testament], and [Hagar] is in bondage with her children. But Jerusalem [Mt. Zion] which is above is free, which is [Sarah] the mother of us all [in faith]. ... \*Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the children of promise. But as then he that was born after the flesh persecuted him that was born after the Spirit, even so it is now. Nevertheless what saith the scripture? Cast out the bondwoman and her son: \*for the son of the bondwoman shall not be heir with the son of the free woman. So then, brethren, we are not children of the bondwoman, but of the free. Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.' - This analogy of two Mountains or two locations Mt. Sinai [the Law] and Mt. Zion, Jerusalem [the cross and the resurrection] is one of the most important Biblical concepts because it goes straight to how and where we are to approach God. God was on Mt. Sinai when Moses met God in the burning bush and then as a sign God brought the Children of God out of Egypt and to Mt. Sinai to worship Him there. But they could only worship from a distance as they could not approach Mt. Sinai 'whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death' then as Moses and the Children of God journeyed to Israel their Promise Land God went with them. God in allegory left Mt. Sinai [Law] and relocated with the Children of God to Jerusalem [Mt. Zion]. If you want to keep the Law that mountain [Mt. Sinai] is vacant and if it's not vacant it's certain death if you even try to approach it. Mt. Zion in Jerusalem the cross and the resurrection of Jesus Christ on the other hand is both open and available to all mankind and along with the availability of Mt. Zion there is an invitation to all to come to God freely but only to Mt. Zion not to Mt. Sinai. It is only to Mt. Zion that the invitation for mankind to meet with God has been given.

MOUNTAIN OF FIRE - THE SEARCH FOR MOUNT SINAI PT 2 OF 5 - THE BOUNDARY MARKERS AROUND MT. SINAI (VIDEO) - EXODUS 19:12 AND THOU SHALT SET BOUNDS UNTO THE PEOPLE ROUND ABOUT, SAYING, TAKE HEED TO YOURSELVES, THAT YE GO NOT UP INTO THE MOUNT [MT. SINAI], OR TOUCH THE BORDER OF IT: WHOSOEVER TOUCHETH THE MOUNT SHALL BE SURELY PUT TO DEATH.' (YOUTUBE)

Bob Cornuke from BASE Institute has been called a modern day Indiana Jones. This video is a clip from Bob's video about the The Search For Mount Sinai. -- {Note: The Apostle Paul is writing about Mt. Sinai from both common knowledge of the day and his experiential knowledge having been to Mt. Sinai himself. After his Damascus road experience and departing Damascus the Apostle Paul went to Saudi Arabia and stayed in Saudi Arabia for about three years. Earlier the Prophet Elijah [1 Kings 19:8] had also gone to Arabia [Mt. Sinai also called Mt. Horeb] and stayed for a short time in the cave on Mt. Sinai (video part 4 of 5).} 'Galatians 1:17 Neither went I [Apostle Paul] up to Jerusalem to them which were apostles before me; \*but I went into Arabia [for about three years], and returned again unto Damascus.' - 'Galatians 4:25 mount Sinai in Arabia ...' [\[link\]](#)

GALATIANS 5 - THE APOSTLE PAUL EXHORTS THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH TO LIVE IN THEIR NEWFOUND LIFE OF FREEDOM AND LIBERTY IN JESUS CHRIST -- 'GALATIANS 5:1 STAND FAST THEREFORE IN THE LIBERTY WHEREWITH [JESUS] CHRIST HATH MADE US FREE, AND BE NOT ENTANGLED AGAIN WITH THE YOKE OF BONDAGE.'

'Galatians 5:5 For we [Christians] through the [Holy] Spirit wait for the hope of [Jesus'] righteousness by faith. For in Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth anything, nor uncircumcision; but faith which worketh by love.' - The Apostle Paul

makes another comment to Christians about the practice of circumcision reiterating that the physical practice alone symbolizes a bygone era and brings with it the bondage of that previous era. Circumcision the actual physical, ritual, process does not save people. People are not saved because they have been circumcised. The Apostle Peter will also make the same comment [1 Peter 3:21] to the Christian Church in regards to our water baptism. Likewise the physical, ritual event and process of baptism does not save us. People are not saved because they have been water baptized. Note: There are other significant reasons and blessings for each individual person to be water baptized [and it is a commandment from God] however salvation apart from a relationship with God is not a possibility even with a water baptism. - '1 Peter 3:21-22 The like figure [Noah's Ark] whereunto even baptism doth also now save us \*not the [baptism in water] putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ: Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto Him.'

**GALATIANS 6 - THE APOSTLE PAUL CONCLUDES HIS REMARKS AND ENCOURAGEMENT TO THE CHRISTIANS IN GALATIA -- 'GALATIANS 6:10 AS WE HAVE THEREFORE OPPORTUNITY, LET US DO GOOD UNTO ALL MEN, ESPECIALLY UNTO THEM WHO ARE OF THE HOUSEHOLD OF (CHRISTIAN) FAITH.'**

'Galatians 6:12 As many as desire to make a fair shew [show] in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised; only lest [in hopes] they should [avoid] suffer [suffering] persecution [from fellow Jews] for the cross of Christ.' - A final note about the practice of circumcision in the early Christian Church. The Christian Jews and Christian 'Judaizers' knew and understood full well that the promises of God belong to the Jews and that circumcision was give as a sign to those who had received the promises of God. Therefore in the early Christian Church there was the understanding that if you weren't circumcised you weren't a part of the promises of God. The early Jewish Christian believers were just trying to keep things on a Biblical foundation according to the best of their Biblical understanding. It was the Apostle Paul that was called by God to go to the Gentiles and to bring the Gentiles into the primarily Jewish Christian Church and as a part of his ministry to the Gentiles the Apostle Paul was given an understanding in the doctrines of Gentile Salvation in the Christian Church. It was a part of the Ministry of the Apostle Paul to present and to clarify the doctrines pertaining to the predominantly Gentile Christian Church. - The main point that the Apostle Paul makes in regards to circumcision is that circumcision was an old physical sign but that now with the finality of the death of Jesus on the cross and the giving of the Holy Spirit the new Spiritual sign for the Christian Church for also having received of the promises of God is the Spiritual sign of the resurrection of Jesus Christ living inside of the 'born again' believer. Where circumcision was an outward appearance available to only a few the 'born again' Spiritual sign is an inward appearance and is available to everyone; male, female, Jewish, Gentile, rich, poor, young, old, sick, healthy, in prison, released from prison, in any circumstance, at any given location and during any time all are within the category of receiving the Holy Spirit and eternal life from God. Even those in the category of unbelief because unbelief itself in any given moment can be overcome by belief it's that simple, that easy and that fast that a person can receive the Holy Spirit from Jesus Christ and with it eternal Salvation life. - The Apostle Paul closes the Book of Galatians by imparting his personal blessing to them. 'Galatians 6:18 Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.'

## **EPHESIANS**

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE EPHESIANS - COLOSSIANS 4:16 MENTIONS AN EPISTLE TO THE LAODICEANS - IT HAS BEEN CONJECTURED THAT THE LETTER KNOWN TO US AS EPHESIANS IS REALLY THE LAODICEAN LETTER [RETITLED] - PROBABLY IT WAS SENT TO EPHESUS AND LAODICEA WITHOUT BEING ADDRESSED TO ANY CHURCH - THE LETTER WOULD THEN BE "TO THE SAINTS AND THE FAITHFUL IN CHRIST JESUS" ANYWHERE - ESSENTIALLY, THREE LINES OF TRUTH MAKE UP THIS EPISTLE: THE BELIEVER'S EXALTED POSITION THROUGH GRACE; THE TRUTH CONCERNING THE BODY OF CHRIST; AND A WALK IN ACCORDANCE WITH THAT POSITION

The Epistle of Paul the Apostle to the Ephesians -- DATE: Ephesians was written from Rome in A.D. 64. It is the first in order of the Prison Epistles. Acts 20:1-27:44. See Scofield Note: "Acts 28:30" and was sent by Tychicus, concurrently with Colossians and Philemon. It is probable that the two greater letters had their occasion in the return of Onesimus to Philemon. Ephesians is the most impersonal of Paul's letters. Indeed the words, "to the Ephesians," are not in the best manuscripts. Col 4:16 mentions an epistle to the Laodiceans. It has been conjectured that the letter known to us as Ephesians is really the Laodicean letter. Probably it was sent to Ephesus and Laodicea without being addressed to any church. The letter would then be "to the saints and the faithful in Christ Jesus" anywhere. -- THEME: The doctrine of the Epistle confirms this view. It contains the highest church truth, but has nothing about church order. The church here is the true church, "His body," not the local church, as in Philippians, Corinthians, etc. Essentially, three lines of truth make up this Epistle: the believer's exalted position through grace; the truth concerning the body of Christ; and a walk in accordance with that position. [\[link\]](#)

THE BOOK OF EPHESIANS - A SHORT INTRODUCTORY SYNOPSIS TO THE NEW TESTAMENT BOOK OF EPHESIANS WITH AN OUTLINE TO THE BOOK - EPHESIANS IS A CYLINDRICAL LETTER {CIRCUIT LETTER, A MEMO - ATTN: TO EVERYONE} - IT IS A TREATISE OF A DOCTRINAL NATURE TO THE CHURCHES IN ASIA MINOR - SOME OF THE BETTER {OTHER} GREEK DOCUMENTS DO NOT INCLUDE THE WORDS, "AT EPHESUS" FOUND IN 1:1 - PAUL THOUGH WORKED AT EPHESUS FOR NEARLY THREE YEARS AND THE FACT THAT NO PERSONAL NAMES WERE MENTIONED HELP TO SUPPORT THE IDEAL OF A CYLINDRICAL LETTER TO THE CHURCHES. THIS LETTER IS PERHAPS THE SAME LETTER SENT TO EPHESUS BY TYCHICUS, EPHESIANS 6:21-22 {NOTE: NO LETTER, ONLY A MESSENGER (TYCHICUS) IS MENTIONED IN EPHESIANS 6:21-22} - IT IS SUSPECTED THAT CHRISTIANITY FIRST CAME TO EPHESUS WITH AQUILA AND PRISCILLA WHEN PAUL STOPPED THERE ON HIS SECOND MISSIONARY TRIP - PAUL REMAINED IN EPHESUS FOR THREE YEARS ON HIS THIRD JOURNEY - EPHESUS BEING A MAJOR CENTER FOR TRADE RANKED IT UP WITH THE CITIES OF ANTIOCH AND ALEXANDRIA - TIMOTHY WAS GIVEN CHARGE OF THE CHURCH IN EPHESUS AFTER PAUL LEFT - YEARS LATER [JUST AFTER HIS IMPRISONMENT ON THE ISLAND OF PATMOS ABOUT IN 92 AD] THE APOSTLE JOHN [ACCOMPANIED BY MARY] SET UP HIS HEADQUARTERS IN EPHESUS

The letter to the Ephesians is one of the prison epistles. The prison epistles consist of the Books of Ephesians, Philippians, Colossians and Philemon. These books were all written while Paul was imprisoned. As to how many times Paul was imprisoned in Rome we do not know for sure, it was at least once perhaps twice, however we do know these books were written during his imprisonment. The book of Ephesians is the first Roman imprisonment letter to the people written by Paul in 61. Paul's imprisonment for the first two years was at his own expense and he was held near the quarters of the Praetorian Guard. Ephesians is a cylindrical letter. It is a treatise of a doctrinal nature to the churches in Asia Minor. Some of the better Greek documents do not include the words, "at Ephesus" found in 1:1. Paul though worked at Ephesus for nearly three years and the fact that no personal names were mentioned help to support the ideal of a cylindrical letter to the churches. This letter is perhaps the same letter sent to Ephesus by Tychicus, Ephesians 6:21-22, "But that ye also may know my affairs, and how I do, Tychicus, a beloved brother and faithful minister in the Lord, shall make known to you all things: Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and that he might comfort your hearts." It is also possible that this is the same letter referred to as "my letter...from Laodicea found in Colossians 4:16, "And when this epistle is read among you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewise read the epistle from Laodicea." -- The city of Ephesus was a commercial, religious and political center. The Great Temple of Artemis (Diana) was found there as well. It is suspected that Christianity first came to Ephesus with Aquila and Priscilla when Paul stopped there on his second missionary trip. Paul remained in Ephesus for three years on his third journey. Ephesus being a major center for trade ranked it up with the cities of Antioch and Alexandria. Timothy was given charge of the church in Ephesus after Paul left. Years later the Apostle John set up his headquarters in Ephesus. -- The topic of this book is to show God's eternal purpose and completion in Christ for the church. Paul brings into discussion in this letter the idea of predestination, Christ as the head of the body of believers, the church as the building and the body as the temple of God. The Spiritual gifts, mystery of Christ and the bride of Christ-the Church is also discussed in this letter. It can be seen also from this letter that even in prison Paul did not concern himself with his own problems instead he looked after the concerns of the people. Paul's testimony of Christ was most important to him. Paul's closing words: Ephesians 6:21-24, "But that ye also may know my affairs, and how I do, Tychicus, a beloved brother and faithful minister in the Lord, shall make known to you all things: Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and

that he might comfort your hearts. Peace be to the brethren, and love with faith, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. Grace be with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ in sincerity. Amen." [\[link\]](#)

ALL ABOUT TURKEY: THE REGION OF EPHEBUS - EPHEBUS [IN MODERN TURKEY] MAINTAINED ITS IMPORTANCE DURING THE [EARLY] PERIOD OF CHRISTIANITY; THE APOSTLE ST. PAUL ARRIVED THERE DURING THE YEARS OF 50 A.D., AND [THE DISCIPLE] ST. JOHN WAS BURIED ON THE HILL OF AYASULUK (SELÇUK, NEAR İZMİR) AT THE BEGINNING OF THE 2ND CENTURY [100 A.D.] - ON BULBUL DAG (NIGHTINGALE MOUNTAIN) THERE IS THE HOUSE OF THE VIRGIN [MARY] WHERE IT'S BELIEVED THAT SHE PASSED LAST YEARS OF HER LIFE AND PASSED AWAY - SHE [MARY] CAME TO EPHEBUS TOGETHER WITH ST. JOHN AND TAKEN UP TO PANAGHIA KAPULU MOUNTAIN TO SURVIVE THE ROMAN PERSECUTIONS

Ephesus: The findings obtained in this region where the native people, namely the Lelegs and the Carians have lived since the beginning, indicate that the city is dated back to 2000 years B.C. As far as the years of 1000 are concerned, it is assumed that the Ions came to this region, led by Androckles. Ephesus was captured by the Kimmers (Cimmerians) in the 7th century B.C., by the Lydians in 560, and later in 546 B.C. by the Persians; and was rescued from the Persian domination when Alexander the Great defeated the Persians in 334 B.C. -- Lysimachos, a commander of Alexander's, had the settlement removed from the whereabouts of the Temple of Artemis to the location between the Mount of Panayir and the Mount of Bülbül, and had a wall built around the city. The city was taken by the Kingdom of Pergamon after 190 B.C., by Rome in 133 B.C., and later by Byzantium. Ephesus maintained its importance during the period of Christianity; the apostle St. Paul arrived there during the years of 50 A.D., and St. John was buried on the hill of Ayasuluk (Selçuk, near İzmir) at the beginning of the 2nd century. Ephesus lived through its third glorious period during the reign of Justinian in the middle of the 6th century A.D. At this time, the Church of St. John was built by the Byzantine emperor. -- The ruins of Ephesus, situated near Selçuk town at 70 kilometers (44 miles) south of İzmir, is a main center of archaeological interest owing to the ancient remains that still exist. When you enter through the Magnesia Gate (south gate or upper gate), you can see the State Agora (or Upper Agora). The Temple of Isis is situated at the center of the Agora, and Stoa is placed on the North side of it. The Odeion (Bouletarion or Parliament) with a capacity of 1,400 persons is placed behind it and the Prytaneion (Town Hall) where the sacred fire used to burn, is on its flank. The Baths of Varius are placed on the east side of Odeion. On the west of the Agora, the Monument of Memmius built in the 1st century BC., the fountain of Sextilius Pollio built in the year 93 A.D., and the Temple of Domitian (81-93 A.D) are placed. On the south of the Agora, the fountain of Laecanius Bassus is situated. The Curetes street starts downwards from the Temple of Memmius. The Gate of Heracles (Hercules) is placed on this avenue. After passing through this part, the fountain of Trajan built in the years 102-114 is seen on the right hand side and after this, the Temple of Hadrian appears in front of us, in all its splendid beauty (117-138 A.D). The Scholastica Baths, built in the 4th century A.D., are situated behind the Temple of Hadrian. The houses of the rich people of Ephesus which were in front of it, have been restored and opened for visits at present with special permits. -- At the corner formed by the Curetes street and the Marble Road, the House of Love (Pornaion or Brothel) is placed and the Library of Celsus, restored and reestablished in recent years, stands right in front of this. The library which had been built in the name of proconsul Gaius Celsus completed in the year 135 A.D. by his son Tiberius Julius Aquila, is entered by way of a stairway, 21 meters (69 feet) in width and having 9 steps. The southeastern gate of the Trade Agora opens to the Library of Celsus. Emperor Augustus' slaves, Mazaesus and Mithridates, liberated by him had this gate built in the year 1st century A.D.; it comprises three sections and has been restored today. The Corinthian columns of the Stoa encircling the Trade Agora with the dimensions 110 x 110 meters (361 x 361 feet), are standing erect today. The Temple of Serapes built in the period of Antony (138-192 A.D.) is placed behind the Trade Agora. -- One of the magnificent buildings of Ephesus is the Great Theater, largest in Asia Minor, which had a capacity of more than 24.000 people and is in a rather well preserved condition. The construction had started during the Hellenistic period but it could only be completed during the time of Trajan (98-117 A.D.). St. Paul was dragged into this theater to face the crowd because of his famous letter to Ephesians, but rescued by the security corps of the city. Festivals are celebrated in this theater today. -- All the streets of Ephesus were illuminated at night with oil lamps, this shows us the richness of the city. The Port Avenue extends in front of the theater. The avenue is 11 meters (36 feet) wide and 600 meters (1970 feet) long, and it has been called Arcadian Street because it was renewed during the time of Arcadius. On the whole north side of the avenue, there are the Harbor Gymnasium, baths and the Theater Gymnasium. The avenue that passes along the front of the theater, extends towards the Stadium built during the Nero period (54-68 A.D.) and towards the Vedium Gymnasium. The Church of the Virgin Mary

built at the beginning of the 4th century A.D. is situated behind the Port Gymnasium just before the exit from the lower gate (north gate). \*\*This was also the meeting place of the 3rd Ecumenical Council [The Council of Ephesus may refer to: The First Council of Ephesus of 431 AD. The Second Council of Ephesus of 449 AD. The Third Council of Ephesus of 475 AD. - Wiki.com]. ... The House of Virgin Mary: On Bulbul Dag (Nightingale mountain) there is the House of the Virgin where it's believed that she passed last years of her life and passed away. She came to Ephesus together with St. John and taken up to Panaghia Kapulu mountain to survive the Roman persecutions. The House was destroyed by many earthquakes and not discovered until 1951 thanks to a German nun, Catherine Emmerich, who saw its location in her visions. The site is recognized as a shrine by Vatican and visited by the Popes. Today, the House of Virgin Mary is renovated by George Quatman Foundation from Ohio and serves as a small church which attracts many Christians as well as Muslims coming to pray for Her. The Mass is held here every Sunday. On the 15th August 2000 there was a great ceremony for the Assumption of the Virgin, the year which marked the two thousand years of the birth of Jesus. [\[link\]](#)

EPHESIANS 1 - THE APOSTLE PAUL BEGINS HIS GENERIC CHRISTIAN CHURCH LETTER - A LETTER SPECIFICALLY DESIGNED TO BROADLY ADDRESS CHURCH CHRISTIANITY IN A BROAD-BASED AND UNIFORM MANNER WITHOUT GIVING SPECIAL ATTENTION TO SPECIFIC LOCALIZED CHURCH ISSUES AS HE HAD PREVIOUSLY WRITTEN IN HIS LETTERS (EPISTLES) TO THE CHURCH IN CORINTH -- 'EPHESIANS 1:2-4 GRACE BE TO YOU, AND PEACE, FROM GOD OUR FATHER, AND FROM THE LORD JESUS CHRIST. BLESSED BE THE GOD AND FATHER OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST, WHO HATH BLESSED US WITH ALL SPIRITUAL BLESSINGS \*IN HEAVENLY PLACES \*IN CHRIST [JESUS]: ACCORDING AS HE HATH [ETERNALLY] CHOSEN US IN HIM BEFORE THE FOUNDATION OF THE WORLD, THAT WE SHOULD BE HOLY AND WITHOUT BLAME BEFORE HIM IN LOVE ...'

Ephesians 1:17-23 That the God [Father] of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the [Holy] Spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of Him [Jesus]: The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of His [eternal] calling, and what the riches of the Glory of His [eternal] inheritance in the Saints, And what is the exceeding greatness of His power to us-ward \*who believe [faith], according to the working of His mighty power, Which He wrought in Christ, when He raised Him from the dead, and set [enthroned] Him at his own right hand in the Heavenly places, \*\*\*Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, \*not only in this world, but also in that [new heaven, new earth (Revelation 21:1)] which is to come: And hath put all things under His feet, and gave Him to be the head [authority] over all things to the [Christian] Church, \*Which is His body, the fullness of Him that filleth all in all. - Establishing first of all the many doctrines of Christianity including "Ephesians 1:6-7 To the praise of the Glory of His Grace, wherein He [Father] hath made us accepted in the beloved [Jesus]. In whom we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of His grace ..." and the establishment of Jesus Christ as the seated, enthroned King of the Universe the leader supreme of the eternal Christian Church.

EPHESIANS 2 - CHRISTIANITY THOUGH COMPOSED OF INDIVIDUALS IS ULTIMATELY A GROUP, A CLOSE PERSONAL FAMILY GROUP - FAMILY WITH ONE ANOTHER HERE ON EARTH AND ETERNALLY FAMILY WITH ONE ANOTHER AND WITH GOD IN HEAVEN -- 'EPHESIANS 2:19-22 NOW THEREFORE YE ARE NO MORE STRANGERS AND FOREIGNERS, BUT FELLOW CITIZENS WITH THE SAINTS, AND [FAMILY] OF THE HOUSEHOLD OF GOD [FATHER, SON JESUS, HOLY SPIRIT]; AND ARE BUILT UPON THE FOUNDATION OF THE [N.T.] APOSTLES AND [O.T.] PROPHETS, \*\*JESUS CHRIST HIMSELF BEING THE CHIEF CORNER STONE [THE CONTENT OF THE BIBLE O.T. AND N.T.]; IN WHOM ALL THE [ETERNAL TEMPLE] BUILDING FITLY FRAMED TOGETHER GROWETH UNTO AN HOLY TEMPLE IN THE LORD: IN WHOM YE ALSO ARE BUILDED TOGETHER FOR AN [HOLY SPIRIT] HABITATION OF GOD THROUGH THE [HOLY] SPIRIT.'

Ephesians 2:1-10 And you [Christian] hath He [Jesus] quickened [made alive], who were dead in trespasses [intentional sins] and sins [unintentional sins]; Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to [Satan] the prince of the power of the air, the [evil] spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience: \*Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others. \*\*But God, who is rich in mercy, for \*\*His great love wherewith \*\*He [first] loved us, \*\*Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, by grace ye are saved; \*And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus: That in the ages to come He



[God] might shew the exceeding riches of His Grace in His kindness toward us through Christ Jesus. For by grace [individuality] are ye saved through faith [redemption (cross of Jesus) + salvation (resurrection life of Jesus) = our faith]; and that [grace, cross and resurrection] not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: Not of works, lest any man should boast. For we are His workmanship, created in Christ Jesus \*unto good works, which God hath before ordained \*that we should walk in them. - In Jesus Christ our sins are a thing of the past, dealt with and removed by God on the cross. With our sin now removed in Jesus we have eternal life and eternal freedom. Note: An important concept of Christianity is that the Second Coming of Jesus is going to be nothing like the 1st Coming of Jesus. In His first physical manifest in mankind Jesus came as a Lamb to be sacrificed for our sins both our sins against God and also our sins against our fellow mankind have all been sacrificed for and completely atoned [made right] for us by Jesus on the cross. The 2nd Coming, bodily [now a Spiritual body] manifest of Jesus will be almost the opposite of the 1st Coming of Jesus. Now Jesus will return not as a Lamb to be slaughtered again but as the Victorious Lion (Genesis 49:8-12) the Eternal King (Revelation 11:15) the Lion of the Tribe of Judah (Revelation 5:4).

EPHESIANS 3 - THE CONTINUED FELLOWSHIP OF CHRISTIANITY BOTH ON EARTH AND IN HEAVEN -- 'EPHESIANS 3:9-11 AND TO MAKE ALL MEN SEE WHAT IS THE FELLOWSHIP OF THE MYSTERY [THE TRIUNE 3 IN 1, TRINITY MYSTERY OF GOD], WHICH FROM THE BEGINNING OF THE WORLD HATH BEEN HID IN GOD, WHO CREATED ALL THINGS BY JESUS CHRIST: \*\*TO THE INTENT THAT NOW UNTO THE PRINCIPALITIES AND POWERS IN HEAVENLY PLACES MIGHT BE KNOWN [EXPERIENCED] BY THE CHURCH THE MANIFOLD WISDOM OF GOD, ACCORDING TO THE ETERNAL PURPOSE WHICH HE PURPOSED IN [HIMSELF] CHRIST JESUS OUR LORD ...'

Ephesians 3:12-21 In [Jesus] whom we have boldness and access [into Heaven] \*with confidence by the faith of Him. Wherefore I desire that ye faint [resign] not at my [being imprisoned] tribulations for you, which is your glory. For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, Of whom \*\*\*the whole family in Heaven and earth is named, That He [Jesus] would grant you, according to the riches of His Glory, to be strengthened with might by His Spirit in the inner [human, soul - spirit] man; That Christ may dwell in your hearts [soul - spirit] \*by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love, May be able to comprehend with all Saints what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height [the eternal dimensions]; And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fullness of God. Now unto Him [Jesus] that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us, \*\*Unto Him [Jesus] be Glory in the Church by Christ Jesus \*\*throughout all ages, [eternal] \*\*world without end. Amen. - Note: Only through Jesus Christ do we have access to Heaven and eternal life and with Jesus we do now have access to Heaven and live in eternity. Our eternity in Heaven was completed and established once, for all time and for all mankind [all who choose to receive] in Jesus Christ at His resurrection and by His sacrifice on the cross. Heaven and eternity are not future events for mankind they are continuous and contemporary events established by Jesus and 'experienced' by all Christians.

EPHESIANS 4 - TAKE SPECIAL NOTE THAT WHAT WE DO NOW AND HOW WE BEHAVE AS INDIVIDUALS HAS SERIOUS RAMIFICATIONS BEYOND JUST THE INITIAL PEOPLE INVOLVED BUT EXTENDS ON INTO THE ASSEMBLY INCLUDING BOTH THE CHURCH GROUP ON EARTH AND THE GROUP IN HEAVEN -- 'EPHESIANS 4:23-25 AND BE RENEWED IN THE SPIRIT OF YOUR MIND [SOUL]; AND THAT YE PUT ON THE NEW [BORN AGAIN - SPIRITUAL] MAN, WHICH [COMES] AFTER GOD [HAS GIVEN IT AND] IS CREATED IN RIGHTEOUSNESS AND TRUE HOLINESS. WHEREFORE PUTTING AWAY LYING, \*SPEAK [TO] EVERY MAN TRUTH [IN LOVE] WITH HIS NEIGHBOR: \*\*FOR WE ARE [AN ASSEMBLY - GROUP] MEMBERS ONE OF ANOTHER [BOTH ON EARTH AND IN HEAVEN].'

Ephesians 4:1-16 I [Apostle Paul] therefore, the prisoner [not of Rome but] of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation [Christian duty] wherewith ye are called [invited by God to perform], With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love; \*Endeavouring to keep the unity of the [Holy] Spirit in the bond of peace. \*\*\*There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; One Lord, one faith, one baptism, One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all. But unto every one of us is given grace [individuality] according to the measure of the gift of Christ. Wherefore He saith, When He [Jesus united Heaven and earth the past, present and the future] ascended up on high [Heaven], he led [the O.T. saved Saints from captivity (hades) into Heaven] captivity captive, and gave gifts [to the newly formed Christian Church] unto men. Now that He [Jesus] ascended

[went down into 'hades' - for three days and three nights after the cross], what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth? He that descended [and reconciled the past O.T. Saints] is the same also that ascended [and reconciled Heaven - God to man] up far above all [visible] heavens, that He might fill [reconcile] all things [Heaven, earth, past, present and future]. And He [Jesus] gave [gifts] some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; For the perfecting [completing] of the Saints, \*\*for the work of the Ministry, for the edifying [building up] of the body of Christ: \*Till we all come \*\*in the unity [Heaven and earth] of the faith, and \*\*of the knowledge of the Son of God [Jesus], unto a perfect [completed in Jesus Christ] man, unto the measure [eternal] of the stature [dimensions - realms] of the fullness of [Jesus] Christ: That we henceforth be no more children [immature], tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, \*by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait [planning] to deceive; But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into Him [Jesus] in all things, which is the head [overseer of the Church], even Christ: From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase [maturity] of the [Church] body unto the edifying of itself in love. - The Ministry of Jesus Christ is to reconcile all the Saints [those desiring to be in a relationship with God]; past, present and future and Heaven and earth unto Himself for all eternity.

EPHESIANS 5 - ABOVE EVERYTHING BE A FOLLOWER OF JESUS CHRIST - ONLY JESUS CHRIST HAS DEMONSTRATED TO MANKIND THE EXAMPLE THAT ALL MANKIND IS EXPECTED TO FOLLOW IN ACHIEVING A GODLY RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN MANKIND [WITH ONE ANOTHER] AND WITH GOD IN HEAVEN -- 'EPHESIANS 5:1-2 BE YE THEREFORE FOLLOWERS OF GOD [JESUS CHRIST], AS DEAR CHILDREN [FAMILY MEMBERS]; AND WALK IN LOVE, AS [JESUS] CHRIST ALSO HATH LOVED US, AND HATH GIVEN HIMSELF FOR US AN OFFERING AND A SACRIFICE [ON BEHALF OF SINFUL MAN] TO [THE HOLY] GOD FOR A SWEETSMELLING SAVOUR [ATONEMENT].'

Ephesians 5:8-21 For ye were [in times past] sometimes darkness, \*but now are ye light in the Lord: walk as children of light: \*\*\*For the fruit of the [Holy] Spirit is in all goodness and righteousness and truth [unchangeable]; Proving [discerning] what is acceptable unto the Lord. And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them. For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret. But all things that are reprov'd are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest is light. Wherefore He [Holy Spirit] saith, \*\*Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and [Jesus] Christ shall give thee [eternal] light. See then that ye walk circumspectly [deliberately], not as fools, but as wise, Redeeming [using it for God] the time, because the days are [still] evil. Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the [Holy] will of the Lord is. And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the [Holy] Spirit; \*Speaking to yourselves in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord; \*\*Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father [only] \*in the [one] Name (Ephesians 4:5) of our Lord Jesus Christ; Submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of God. - Fellowship with God is truth, righteousness and holiness as revealed to us in Jesus Christ, fellowship with God is not the personal desires, counsels, and agendas of man the two are almost mutually exclusive.

EPHESIANS 6 - THE APOSTLE PAUL CONCLUDES HIS GENERIC CHURCH LETTER (MEMO) WITH THE IMPORTANT CONCEPT OF SPIRITUAL WARFARE -- 'EPHESIANS 6:10-13 FINALLY, MY BRETHREN, BE STRONG IN THE LORD [JESUS], AND IN THE POWER \*\*OF HIS MIGHT. PUT ON THE WHOLE ARMOR \*OF GOD, THAT YE MAY BE ABLE TO STAND AGAINST THE WILES [DECEITFUL TACTICS] OF THE DEVIL [SATAN]. FOR WE WRESTLE [STRUGGLE] NOT AGAINST [PHYSICAL] FLESH AND BLOOD, BUT AGAINST [SPIRITUAL] PRINCIPALITIES, AGAINST POWERS, AGAINST THE RULERS OF THE DARKNESS OF THIS WORLD, AGAINST \*SPIRITUAL WICKEDNESS IN HIGH PLACES. WHEREFORE TAKE UNTO YOU THE WHOLE ARMOR OF GOD, THAT YE MAY BE ABLE TO WITHSTAND IN THE EVIL DAY, AND \*\*HAVING DONE ALL, \*TO STAND [IN JESUS].'

The Apostle Paul concludes the Bible's book of Ephesians: Ephesians 6:14-24 Stand therefore [in Jesus], having your loins girt about with truth [God's Word, Holy Bible], and having on the breastplate of righteousness [Jesus' Righteousness]; And your feet shod with the preparation of \*the Gospel of Peace; Above all, taking the shield of faith [cross of Jesus (redemption) + resurrection life of Jesus (salvation) = our faith], \*\*wherewith ye shall be able to quench [put out] all the fiery darts [projectiles] of the wicked. And take the helmet of Salvation [have knowledge of eternal life], and the sword of the Spirit, which is the Word [Holy Bible] of God: \*\*Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the [Holy] Spirit, and

\*\*\*watching [looking for the 2nd Coming of Jesus - The Lion and the King of the Tribe Judah] thereunto with all perseverance \*\*and supplication [prayer requests] for all saints; And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the Mystery [Triune, 3 in 1, nature of God as revealed to mankind] of the Gospel, For which I am an Ambassador in bonds: that therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak. But that ye also may know my affairs, and how I do, Tychicus, a beloved brother and faithful minister in the Lord, shall make known to you all things: Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and that he might comfort your hearts. Peace be to the brethren, and love with faith, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. \*\*Grace be with all them \*\*that love our Lord Jesus Christ in sincerity. Amen.

## PHILIPPIANS

PHILIPPIANS: [APOSTLE] PAUL'S JOY IN CHRIST - PHILIPPI WAS PAUL'S PRIDE AND JOY - ARMS OF FRIENDSHIP EXTENDED BETWEEN PAUL AND THE BELIEVERS AT PHILIPPI THAT DIDN'T EXIST IN THE OTHER CHURCHES - NONE OF HIS OTHER LETTERS HAS SUCH ABUNDANT EXPRESSIONS OF TENDER PERSONAL DEDICATION AND BENEVOLENCE AS THIS LETTER - LUKE SEEMS TO HAVE BEEN THEIR FIRST PASTOR FOR ABOUT FIVE YEARS AFTER ITS ESTABLISHMENT IN ACTS 16

STYLE OF WRITING: This is the most personal, informal and cordial letter Paul wrote to a church. It is a thank you letter in response to a gift they have sent to Paul while he was in Rome. The reader senses the conflicts, hope, faith, determination, high purpose, deep driving passion of a man who seeks to glorify Christ in every dimension of his life. His greatest fear is to run and be disqualified. Philippians, Colossians, and Ephesians reach spiritual peaks found nowhere else in Scripture. This letter expresses joy and peace during a time of affliction and uncertain future. He hasn't received financial help from the other churches. The letter is filled with expressions of gratitude and thankfulness for their expression of love and faithfulness which he has received on several occasions. He writes his letter from the position of one who is secure in the place he occupies in the hearts of his readers. Therefore, he can share from his heart his personal convictions and his internal conflicts about the future. It is filled with joy, peace and thanksgiving. The words "joy," "rejoicing," "rejoice" are repeated many times in these short 104 verses. This is indeed written in the style of a spontaneous, loving sincere letter with general everyday moral exhortations. It is as a friend simply opens up his heart to those whom he loves. -- AUTHOR: Paul (Phil. 1:1). There is nothing in the letter, linguistic or historical, which can cause any doubt as to its authenticity. External evidence includes: Clemens Romanus, Ignatius, Polycarp, Irenaeus, Clemens Alexandrinus, Tertullian, Marcion's Apostolicon, and Muratorian Canon. -- PLACE OF WRITING: It was written from prison in the city of Rome (1:7, 13; 4:22). Paul refers to his imprisonment in 1:7, 13, 14; 2:17. According to Acts he was a prisoner at Philippi (16:23, Jerusalem (21:33), Caesarea (23:25) and Rome (28:16, 30, 31). Paul was in prison two years while at Caesarea, however no final decision in his case was ever expected there. He was in prison at Rome for two years, pending his appeal to Caesar. The whole tradition of the early Church pleads for Rome. Moreover, Phil. 1:13, the "praetorian guard" and Phil. 4:22, "Caesar's household," would indicate the imprisonment at Rome. The Praetorian Guard was a force of 9,000 men at the disposal of Caesar. The final decisions regarding his appeal and, indeed, his life would certainly decide for Rome. -- RECIPIENTS: was the Church at Philippi (Acts 16:11-40; 17:14; 19:22; 20:3-4; Phil. 2:19). Paul, Timothy, Silas and Dr. Luke were all a vital part of the founding of the Church at Philippi. \*Luke seems to have been their first pastor for about five years after its establishment in Acts 16. Paul directs his letter to the "saints" at Philippi (1:1; cf. Rom. 1:7; I Cor. 1:2; II Cor. 1:1). [\[link\]](#)

PHILIPPI - ANCIENT MACEDONIA, NORTHERN GREECE - (PHOTOS)

Gangitis River: Philippi apparently had only a small number of Jewish inhabitants and no synagogue. Consequently Shabbat worship was held outside the city on the Gangitis River. Here Paul met a group of women to whom he preached the gospel. Lydia, a merchant trading purple cloth, believed Paul's message and was baptized with members of her household.

Subsequently Paul went and lived at her home. -- Excavations: Archaeological work has revealed a large and well-preserved forum, a theater, the alleged jail of Paul and several Byzantine churches, including one of the earliest churches known in Greece. The number of churches in the city in the Byzantine period indicate Philippi's importance to Christians at this time. A series of earthquakes apparently destroyed many of the buildings and probably contributed to the city's decline. -- Philippian Jail: This traditional place of Paul and Silas's imprisonment is of dubious authenticity, but it remembers the attack on these men and their subsequent flogging and imprisonment. In the course of the night, a violent earthquake shook the prison and the jailer feared that all might have escaped. After learning that none had fled, the Philippian jailer put his faith in Christ and was baptized with his family. [\[link\]](#)

**GODS, GOLD AND THE GLORY OF PHILIPPI - THE APOSTLE PAUL'S VISIT TO MACEDONIA MARKED THE FIRST TIME HE SET FOOT ON EUROPEAN SOIL (ACTS 16:11) - HOWEVER, THIS WAS NOT THE FIRST TIME THE GOSPEL WAS PROCLAIMED IN EUROPE (ACTS 2:10) - IN FACT, THE "MACEDONIAN CALL" (ACTS 16:9) SEEMS TO IMPLY THAT THERE WERE ALREADY BELIEVERS IN MACEDONIA THAT NEEDED HELP IN EVANGELIZING THEIR PROVINCE - ONE WRITER COMMENTED, "OUT OF MACEDONIA, ALEXANDER THE GREAT ONCE WENT TO CONQUER THE EASTERN WORLD BUT LATER FROM MACEDONIA THE POWER OF THE GOSPEL WENT TO CONQUER THE WESTERN WORLD OF PAUL'S DAY" (SWIFT 1984:250) - PHILIPPI PLAYED AN IMPORTANT ROLE IN THE LIFE AND MINISTRY OF THE APOSTLE PAUL - HE ALSO HAD AN EFFECTIVE AND LASTING MINISTRY IN THE LIVES OF THE BELIEVERS IN THE LORD JESUS IN PHILIPPI**

Was Philippi Dr. Luke's Hometown? Some scholars have suggested that Dr. Luke's hometown was Philippi. This is a possibility. When one examines the pronouns in the book of Acts this observation is borne out. Up until chapter 16, Luke [Book of Acts] is writing about the work of Peter and Paul. When Paul, Silas and Timothy get to Alexandria Troas the pronouns change from "they/them" (Acts 16:7,8) to "us/we" (Acts 16:9,10). Dr. Luke escorts the group to Philippi (Acts 16:11,12). He is with them when they go to the place of prayer (Acts 16:13,16,17). When Paul and Silas leave Philippi, Dr. Luke stayed behind (Acts 17:1). Paul picks him up on his way to Jerusalem at the end of his third missionary journey (Acts 20:5,6). Luke appears to have stayed in Philippi for at least six years. More than likely it was because it was his home. After Paul cast the demon out of the slave girl, he and Silas were tried before the magistrates and accused of being Jewish, but Luke was not (Acts 16:19,20). Dr. Luke was a respected member of the community so they did not bring him before the magistrate. But also, Luke was a Gentile (cf. Col. 4:11,14), so the accusation of being Jewish would not have applied. This possibility will never know for certain unless an archaeologist uncovers an inscription in Philippi with Dr. Luke's name on it, although this is not outside the realm of possibility. A number of years ago an inscription was found in Corinth with the name of Erastus on it (Rom. 16:23; Acts 19:22; II Tim. 4:20). [\[link\]](#)

**EARLYCHRISTIANWRITINGS.COM: THE EPISTLE OF POLYCARP [BISHOP OF THE CHURCH AT SMYRNA] TO THE CHURCH AT PHILIPPI - POLYCARP BORN ABOUT 69 A.D. - DIED AS A MARTYR IN 155 A.D. AT SMYRNA - {NOTE: CHURCH FATHERS [FATHERS IN THE CHRISTIAN FAITH] ALSO KNOWN AS APOSTOLIC FATHERS ARE THE 2ND GENERATION OF CHRISTIANS. THE APOSTLES WERE THOSE WHO HAD EXCLUSIVELY AND PERSONALLY WITNESSED (1 CORINTHIANS 15:6) THE RESURRECTED JESUS CHRIST. THE NEXT GENERATION OF CHRISTIANS (THE 2ND GENERATION) ARE THOSE [LIKE POLYCARP THE BISHOP OF THE CHURCH IN SMYRNA ] WHO DID NOT SEE THE RESURRECTED JESUS BUT WHO LEARNED FROM THE APOSTLES THEMSELVES. POLYCARP WAS A STUDENT OF THE APOSTLE JOHN WHO HAD BEEN A DISCIPLE OF JESUS CHRIST. THE TERM "CHURCH FATHERS" IS APPLIED TO THE 2ND GENERATION OF CHRISTIANS IN THE SAME WAY THAT THE TERM "FATHER OF THE FAITH" IS APPLIED TO ABRAHAM (ROMANS 4:11). ABRAHAM IS NOT THE FIRST GENERATION OF FAITH IN GOD BUT HE IS THE FIRST GENERATION TO HAVE FAITH AS WE HAVE IT. PRIOR TO ABRAHAM, DURING THE DAYS OF ABRAHAM'S FATHER TERAH (GENESIS 11:26), THE SONS OF NOAH [1ST GLOBAL JUDGMENT OF GOD] WERE STILL LIVING AND PREVIOUS TO THE DAYS OF NOAH THE ADAM OF CREATION WAS STILL LIVING. IF A PERSON WANTED TO KNOW ABOUT THE FLOOD OR THE ORIGINAL CREATION BEFORE THE FLOOD OF NOAH THEY COULD GET AN EYEWITNESS ACCOUNT FROM ONE OF THE SONS OF NOAH, LIKEWISE THE APOSTLES GAVE EYEWITNESS ACCOUNTS OF THE RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST AND HAVING HAD AN EYEWITNESS EXPERIENCE WITH GOD IN HIS RESURRECTION, HIS GLOBAL JUDGMENT FLOOD OR WITH GOD'S ORIGINAL CREATION THE APOSTLES AND THE ANCIENTS [THOSE WHO HAD LIVED PREVIOUS TO THE DAYS OF THE FLOOD OF NOAH (JOB 12:12)] HAD A SLIGHTLY DIFFERENT FAITH (JOHN 20:29) THAN WE HAVE. WE HAVE A FAITH MORE SIMILAR TO THAT OF THE CHURCH FATHERS THAN TO THE FAITH OF THE ORIGINAL APOSTLES.}**

Polycarp and the presbyters that are with him unto the Church of God which sojourneth at Philippi; mercy unto you and peace from God Almighty and Jesus Christ our Savior be multiplied. I rejoiced with you greatly in our Lord Jesus Christ, for that ye received the followers of the true Love and escorted them on their way, as befitted you--those men encircled in saintly bonds which are the diadems of them that be truly chosen of God and our Lord; and that the steadfast root of your faith which was famed from primitive times abideth until now and beareth fruit unto our Lord Jesus Christ, who endured to face even death for our sins, whom God raised, having loosed the pangs of \*Hades; on whom, \*\*though ye saw Him not [not of the original Apostles], ye believe with joy unutterable and full of glory; unto which joy many desire to enter in; forasmuch as ye know that it is by grace ye are saved, not of works, but by the will of God through Jesus Christ. ... I exhort you all therefore to be obedient unto the word of righteousness and to practice all endurance, which also ye saw with your own eyes in the blessed Ignatius and Zosimus and Rufus, yea and in others also who came from among yourselves, as well as in \*Paul himself and the rest of the Apostles; being persuaded that all these ran not in vain but in faith and righteousness, and that they are in their due place in the presence of the Lord, with whom also they suffered. For they loved not the present world, but Him that died for our sakes and was raised by God for us. Stand fast therefore in these things and follow the example of the Lord, being firm in the faith and immovable, in love of the brotherhood kindly affectioned one to another, partners with the truth, forestalling one another in the gentleness of the Lord, despising no man. ... Pray for all the saints. Pray also for kings and powers and princes and for them that persecute and hate you and for the enemies of the cross, that your fruit may be manifest among all men, that ye may be perfect in Him. Ye wrote to me, both ye yourselves and Ignatius, asking that if anyone should go to Syria he might carry thither the letters from you. And this I will do, if I get a fit opportunity, either I myself, or he whom I shall send to be ambassador on your behalf also. The letters of Ignatius which were sent to us by him, and others as many as we had by us, we send unto you, according as ye gave charge; the which are subjoined to this letter; from which ye will be able to gain great advantage. For they comprise faith and endurance and every kind of edification, which pertaineth unto our Lord. Moreover concerning Ignatius himself and those that were with him, if ye have any sure tidings, certify us. I write these things to you by Crescens, whom I commended to you recently and now commend unto you: for he hath walked blamelessly with us; and I believe also with you in like manner. But ye shall have his sister commended, when she shall come to you. Fare ye well in the Lord Jesus Christ in grace, ye and all yours. Amen. [[link](#)]

#### EARLY CHRISTIAN CHURCH FATHERS - PUBLISHED DOCUMENTS AND LETTERS OF THE EARLY CHURCH FATHERS

The following are early church fathers and apologists [defenders of the faith] of the first and second centuries [about 55 A.D. - 199 A.D.]. The first eight or nine documents are also known as the Apostolic Fathers. The writers known as the church fathers represent the ancient orthodox church as opposed to other elements of ancient Christianity such as Gnosticism. These are the church fathers and apologists that can be read on the Early Christian Writings web site. [[link](#)]

#### THE ENCYCLICAL EPISTLE OF THE CHURCH AT SMYRNA CONCERNING THE MARTYRDOM OF THE HOLY [BISHOP] POLYCARP [155 A.D.] - WE HAVE WRITTEN TO YOU, BRETHREN, AS TO WHAT RELATES TO THE MARTYRS, AND ESPECIALLY TO THE BLESSED POLYCARP

We have written to you, brethren, as to what relates to the martyrs, and especially to the blessed Polycarp, who put an end to the persecution, having, as it were, set a seal upon it by his martyrdom. For almost all the events that happened previously [to this one], took place that the Lord might show us from above a martyrdom becoming the Gospel. For he waited to be delivered up, even as the Lord had done, that we also might become his followers, while we look not merely at what concerns ourselves but have regard also to our neighbors. For it is the part of a true and well-founded love, not only to wish one's self to be saved, but also all the brethren. ... But the most admirable Polycarp, when he first heard [that he was sought for], was in no measure disturbed, but resolved to continue in the city. However, in deference to the wish of many, he was persuaded to leave it. He departed, therefore, to a country house not far distant from the city. There he

stayed with a few [friends], engaged in nothing else night and day than praying for all men, and for the Churches throughout the world, according to his usual custom. And while he was praying, a vision presented itself to him three days before he was taken; and, behold, the pillow under his head seemed to him on fire. Upon this, turning to those that were with him, he said to them prophetically, "I must be burnt alive." And when those who sought for him were at hand, he departed to another dwelling, whither his pursuers immediately came after him. And when they found him not, they seized upon two youths [that were there], one of whom, being subjected to torture, confessed. It was thus impossible that he should continue hid, since those that betrayed him were of his own household. The Irenarch then (whose office is the same as that of the Cleronomus), by name Herod, hastened to bring him into the stadium. [This all happened] that he might fulfil his special lot, being made a partaker of Christ, and that they who betrayed him might undergo the punishment of Judas himself. ... His pursuers then, along with horsemen, and taking the youth with them, went forth at supper-time on the day of the preparation with their usual weapons, as if going out against a robber. And being come about evening [to the place where he was], they found him lying down in the upper room of a certain little house, from which he might have escaped into another place; but he refused, saying, "The will of God be done." So when he heard that they were come, he went down and spake with them. And as those that were present marvelled at his age and constancy, some of them said. "Was so much effort made to capture such a venerable man?" Immediately then, in that very hour, he ordered that something to eat and drink should be set before them, as much indeed as they cared for, while he besought them to allow him an hour to pray without disturbance. And on their giving him leave, he stood and prayed, being full of the grace of God, so that he could not cease for two full hours, to the astonishment of them that heard him, insomuch that many began to repent that they had come forth against so godly and venerable an old man. ... Now, as Polycarp was entering into the stadium, there came to him a voice from heaven, saying, "Be strong, and show thyself a man, O Polycarp!" No one saw who it was that spoke to him; but those of our brethren who were present heard the voice. And as he was brought forward, the tumult became great when they heard that Polycarp was taken. And when he came near, the proconsul asked him whether he was Polycarp. On his confessing that he was, [the proconsul] sought to persuade him to deny [Christ], saying, "Have respect to thy old age," and other similar things, according to their custom, [such as], "Swear by the fortune of Caesar; repent, and say, Away with the Atheists." But Polycarp, gazing with a stern countenance on all the multitude of the wicked heathen then in the stadium, and waving his hand towards them, while with groans he looked up to heaven, said, "Away with the Atheists." Then, the proconsul urging him, and saying, "Swear, and I will set thee at liberty, reproach Christ;" Polycarp declared, "Eighty and six years have I served Him, and He never did me any injury: how then can I blaspheme my King and my Saviour?" And when the proconsul yet again pressed him, and said, "Swear by the fortune of Caesar," he answered, "Since thou art vainly urgent that, as thou sayest, I should swear by the fortune of Caesar, and pretendest not to know who and what I am, hear me declare with boldness, I am a Christian. And if you wish to learn what the doctrines of Christianity are, appoint me a day, and thou shalt hear them." The proconsul replied, "Persuade the people." But Polycarp said, "To thee I have thought it right to offer an account [of my faith]; for we are taught to give all due honour (which entails no injury upon ourselves) to the powers and authorities which are ordained of God. But as for these, I do not deem them worthy of receiving any account from me." The proconsul then said to him, "I have wild beasts at hand; to these will I cast thee, except thou repent." But he answered, "Call them then, for we are not accustomed to repent of what is good in order to adopt that which is evil; and it is well for me to be changed from what is evil to what is righteous." But again the proconsul said to him, "I will cause thee to be consumed by fire, seeing thou despisest the wild beasts, if thou wilt not repent." But Polycarp said, "Thou threatenest me with fire which burneth for an hour, and after a little is extinguished, but art ignorant of the fire of the coming judgment and of eternal punishment, reserved for the ungodly. But why tarriest thou? Bring forth what thou wilt." While he spoke these and many other like things, he was filled with confidence and joy, and his countenance was full of grace, so that not merely did it not fall as if troubled by the things said to him, but, on the contrary, the proconsul was astonished, and sent his herald to proclaim in the midst of the stadium thrice, "Polycarp has confessed that he is a Christian." This proclamation having been made by the herald, the whole multitude both of the heathen and Jews, who dwelt at Smyrna, cried out with uncontrollable fury, and in a loud voice, "This is the teacher of Asia, the father of the Christians, and the overthrower of our gods, he who has been teaching many not to sacrifice, or to worship the gods." Speaking thus, they cried out, and besought Philip the Asiarch to let loose a lion upon Polycarp. But Philip answered that it was not lawful for him to do so, seeing the shows of wild beasts were already finished. Then it seemed good to them to cry out with one consent, that Polycarp should be burnt alive. For thus it behoved the vision which was revealed to him in regard to his pillow to be fulfilled, when, seeing it on fire as he was praying, he turned about and said prophetically to the faithful that were with him, "I must be burnt alive." When he had pronounced this amen, and so finished his prayer, those who were appointed for the purpose kindled the fire. And as the



flame blazed forth in great fury, we, to whom it was given to witness it, beheld a great miracle, and have been preserved that we might report to others what then took place. For the fire, shaping itself into the form of an arch, like the sail of a ship when filled with the wind, encompassed as by a circle the body of the martyr. And he appeared within not like flesh which is burnt, but as bread that is baked, or as gold and silver glowing in a furnace. Moreover, we perceived such a sweet odour [coming from the pile], as if frankincense or some such precious spices had been smoking there. ... At length, when those wicked men perceived that his body could not be consumed by the fire, they commanded an executioner to go near and pierce him through with a dagger. And on his doing this, there came forth a dove, and a great quantity of blood, so that the fire was extinguished; and all the people wondered that there should be such a difference between the unbelievers and the elect, of whom this most admirable Polycarp was one, having in our own times been an apostolic and prophetic teacher, and bishop of the Catholic Church which is in Smyrna. Forevery word that went out of his mouth either has been or shall yet be accomplished. ... [\[link\]](#)

POLYCARP [LETTER] TO THE PHILIPPIANS - ESTIMATED RANGE OF DATING: 110-140 A.D. - POLYCARP RESIDED IN ASIA MINOR AS BISHOP OF SMYRNA AND SENT AN EPISTLE TO THE PHILIPPIANS C. 120-140 AD - POLYCARP WAS MARTYRED C. 155 AD

Irenaeus mentions Polycarp in Adv. Haer., III.3.4: But Polycarp also was not only instructed by apostles [John and possibly Paul], and conversed with many who had seen Christ, but was also, by apostles in Asia, appointed bishop of the Church in Smyrna, whom I also saw in my early youth, for he tarried [on earth] a very long time, and, when a very old man, gloriously and most nobly suffering martyrdom, departed this life, having always taught the things which he had learned from the apostles, and which the Church has handed down, and which alone are true. To these things all the Asiatic Churches testify, as do also those men who have succeeded Polycarp down to the present time, a man who was of much greater weight, and a more stedfast witness of truth, than Valentinus, and Marcion, and the rest of the heretics. He it was who, coming to Rome in the time of Anicetus caused many to turn away from the aforesaid heretics to the Church of God, proclaiming that he had received this one and sole truth from the apostles, that, namely, which is handed down by the Church. There are also those who heard from him that John, the disciple of the Lord, going to bathe at Ephesus, and perceiving Cerinthus within, rushed out of the bath-house without bathing, exclaiming, "Let us fly, lest even the bath-house fall down, because Cerinthus, the enemy of the truth, is within." And Polycarp himself replied to Marcion, who met him on one occasion, and said, "Dost thou know me? "I do know thee, the first-born of Satan." Such was the horror which the apostles and their disciples had against holding even verbal communication with any corrupters of the truth; as Paul also says, "A man that is an heretic, after the first and second admonition, reject; knowing that he that is such is subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himself." There is also a very powerful Epistle of Polycarp written to the Philippians, from which those who choose to do so, and are anxious about their salvation, can learn the character of his faith, and the preaching of the truth. Then, again, the Church in Ephesus, founded by Paul, and having John remaining among them permanently until the times of Trajan, is a true witness of the tradition of the apostles. ... Jerome provides the following summary in *Illustrious Men* 17: Polycarp disciple of the apostle John and by him ordained bishop of Smyrna was chief of all Asia, where he saw and had as teachers some of the apostles and of those who had seen the Lord. He, on account of certain questions concerning the day of the Passover, went to Rome in the time of the emperor Antoninus Pius while Anicetus ruled the church in that city. There he led back to the faith many of the believers who had been deceived through the persuasion of Marcion {i.e. water baptism saves - so they were baptized later in life, after marriage, after child birth etc. - Constantine (277-337 AD.) the first Christian Emperor of Rome and his father both believed this doctrine and both were baptized for the forgiveness of their sins at the end of their life only when on their deathbeds} and Valentinus {Gnostic Heretic - i.e. a greater god [Zoe] than God exists, Jesus-God (the Jewish, Christian God) was created by an even higher god [a god with lots of names (Lucifer, Gaia, Zoe, the Source, the Light, the Almighty, Divine Creator, Serpant, Father Satan, etc.) but usually secretly referred to as Satan or Lucifer]}, and when Marcion met him by chance and said "Do you know us" he replied, "I know the firstborn of the devil." Afterwards during the reign of Marcus Antoninus and Lucius Aurelius Commodus in the fourth persecution after Nero, in the presence of the proconsul holding court at Smyrna and all the people crying out against him in the Amphitheater, he was burned. He wrote a very valuable Epistle to the Philippians which is read to the present day in the meetings in Asia. [\[link\]](#)

## BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: DID JESUS HAVE A WIFE AND CHILD? OF COURSE NOT! - DA VINCI CODE GNOSTIC (JESUS IS ONLY HUMAN) CULTS EXPOSED!

Network TV, the movie "The Da Vinci Code" 'SEEK THE TRUTH' {Sony Pictures - Directed by: Ron Howard, Starring: Tom Hanks, May 2006} and now The Da Vinci Code part two "Angels & Demons" (2009) are programs that will insinuate that Jesus had a secret wife, Mary Magdalene and that the two had a child while He was here on the earth. Following is some material to consider regarding this very wrong and false topic. This is a startling topic yet it is a good opportunity for us as Christians to define Christianity to others and to point out the errors of the non-Biblical approach to defining Jesus. "Any marriage prior to the Cross would mean that Jesus was marrying a sinner and really teachings of an earthly marriage of Jesus are yet another false set of teachings that are attempting to do away with the need of mankind for the sacrifice of Jesus on the Cross and of His Glorious Resurrection and it is an attempt to deny the special relationship that Jesus has with His Bride - The Church." [\[link\]](#)

GNOSTICISM - HOLLYWOOD'S WAR ON GOD: LEARN HOW THESE MOVIES ARE INITIATING THE MASSES INTO A GNOSTIC WORLDVIEW THAT WILL CULMINATE IN A "STRONG DELUSION" AS THE WORLD JOINS SATAN & THE FINAL ANTICHRIST IN THEIR WAR AGAINST GOD (DVD - \$19.95)

Hollywood's War on God is a mind-blowing, eye-popping documentary that reveals how satanic forces are using Hollywood's most memorable movies and most popular actors to propagate an ancient lie in fulfillment of biblical prophecy. Learn how these movies are initiating the masses into a Gnostic worldview that will culminate in a "strong delusion" as the world joins Satan & the final Antichrist in their war on God. Such titles include Ron Howard & Tom Hanks "The Da Vinci Code"; Keanu Reeves "The Matrix" and "Constantine"; Brad Pitt's "Fight Club"; Jim Carrey's "Truman Show"; Toby McQuire's "Pleasantville"; Arnold Swarzenegger's "Total Recall"; Johnny Depp's "From Hell"; Shawn Connery's "League of Extraordinary Gentleman"; J.K. Rowling's "Harry Potter"; Harrison Ford's "Bladerunner"; Tom Cruise's "Vanilla Sky," "Eyes Wide Shut" and "Minority Report" and many others. [\[link\]](#)

PHILIPPIANS 1 - THE APOSTLE PAUL BEGINS HIS LETTER TO THE CHURCH AT PHILIPPI A CHURCH FELLOWSHIP THAT HAD BECOME ONE OF HIS MAIN DELIGHTS AND JOYS IN THE LORD -- 'PHILIPPIANS 1:1-6 PAUL AND TIMOTHEUS, THE SERVANTS OF JESUS CHRIST, TO ALL THE SAINTS IN CHRIST JESUS WHICH ARE AT PHILIPPI, WITH THE BISHOPS [BIBLE TEACHING CHURCH LEADERS, PASTORS, SUNDAY SCHOOL TEACHERS, ETC.] AND DEACONS [NON-TEACHING SERVANTS, USHERS, PREPARING COMMUNION, ETC.]: GRACE BE UNTO YOU, AND PEACE, FROM GOD OUR FATHER, AND FROM THE LORD JESUS CHRIST. I THANK MY GOD UPON EVERY REMEMBRANCE OF YOU, ALWAYS IN EVERY PRAYER OF MINE FOR YOU ALL MAKING REQUEST WITH JOY, \*FOR YOUR FELLOWSHIP IN THE GOSPEL \*FROM THE FIRST DAY UNTIL NOW; \*\*BEING CONFIDENT OF THIS VERY THING, \*THAT HE [GOD] WHICH HATH BEGUN A GOOD WORK \*IN YOU \*WILL PERFORM [COMPLETE] IT UNTIL THE DAY [2ND COMING] OF JESUS CHRIST'

Philippians 1:19-30 For I know that this [Paul's humiliation at being arrested and jailed] shall turn to my salvation [wellbeing, Christian growth] through your prayer, and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ, According to my earnest expectation and my hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but that with all boldness, as always, so \*\*now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether it be by life, or by death. \*\*For to me to live is Christ, \*and to die is gain [to gain Heaven and eternity with Jesus]. But if I live [on] in the flesh, this [Christian work] is the fruit of my labour [meaning of Paul's existence]: yet what I shall choose [death and eternal life in Heaven or continued Christian work and growth] I wot not [know not - still undecided]. For I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart [into Heaven], and to be with [Jesus] Christ; which [being in Heaven] is far better {Paul had already experienced being in Heaven}: Nevertheless to abide in the flesh is more needful for you. And having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all for your furtherance and joy of faith; That your rejoicing may be more abundant in Jesus Christ for me by my coming to you again. Only let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ: that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one mind striving together for the faith of the Gospel; \*And

in nothing terrified by your adversaries: which is to them an evident token [evidence] of perdition [lost salvation], \*but to you of salvation, and that of God. For unto you it is given in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on Him, \*but also to suffer for His sake [as Jesus was rejected by the world]; Having the same [rejected by the world] conflict \*which ye saw in me, and now hear to [continue to] be in me. - Paul talks about the continued conflict that remains in the Christian. The Christian desire to begin life with Jesus in Heaven and also the desire to remain here on earth to do good and to continue to grow and mature in the Christian faith. Paul also talks about the conflicting notion of suffering persecution as a Christian. If becoming a Christian means suffering and rejection then why become a Christian and why would God allow it to happen and it's because while on earth we are conformed into fellowship with Jesus and in the 1st Coming of Jesus He was rejected, persecuted and suffered.

PHILIPPIANS 2 - PAUL EXPLAINS THAT THOUGH CIRCUMSTANCES ARE DIFFICULT FOR HIM AT THE MOMENT A KNOWLEDGE OF THEIR CONTINUED CHRISTIAN GROWTH AND MATURITY WOULD BRING A JOY TO PAUL THAT WOULD HELP TO MAKE HIS PRESENT DIFFICULTIES LESS DIFFICULT -- 'PHILIPPIANS 2:1-5 IF THERE BE THEREFORE ANY CONSOLATION IN CHRIST, IF ANY COMFORT OF LOVE, IF ANY FELLOWSHIP OF THE SPIRIT, IF ANY BOWELS AND MERCIES, FULFIL YE MY JOY, THAT YE BE LIKEMINDED, HAVING THE SAME LOVE, BEING OF ONE ACCORD, OF ONE MIND. LET NOTHING BE DONE THROUGH STRIFE OR VAINGLORY; BUT IN LOWLINESS OF MIND LET EACH ESTEEM OTHER BETTER THAN THEMSELVES. \*LOOK NOT EVERY MAN ON HIS OWN THINGS, \*BUT EVERY MAN ALSO ON THE THINGS OF OTHERS. \*LET THIS MIND BE IN YOU, WHICH WAS ALSO IN CHRIST JESUS'

Philippians 2:6-18 \*\*\*[Jesus] Who, being [originally] in the form of God, thought it not robbery [taking away from God] to be equal with God [Jesus as God is equal to God]: \*\*But made Himself of no reputation [temporarily removed His status as Gog], and took upon Him the form of a servant [became a human], and was made in the [human] likeness of men: And being found in [physical] fashion as a man, He humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. Wherefore God [Father] also hath highly exalted Him, \*and given Him a Name which is above every name: \*\*\*That at the Name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in Heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth [in Hades]; \*\*And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the Glory of God the Father. Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation [wellbeing in Jesus, Christian growth, maturity] with fear and trembling. For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of His good pleasure. Do all things without murmurings [complaining] and disputings [arguing]: That ye may be blameless and harmless, \*the Sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, \*\*among whom ye shine as lights in the world; Holding forth the [Gospel] Word of life; that I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain [empty], neither laboured in vain. Yea, \*\*and if I be offered upon the sacrifice and service of [give his life in service for] your faith, I joy, and rejoice with you all. For the same cause also do ye joy, and rejoice with me. - The main theme of the letter to the Philippians is Christian growth and maturity and above all Paul wants them to continue to grow and mature in their Christian faith to the point that their lives are no longer selfish and that they no longer live life for themselves temporarily here on earth but now live their life eternally for Jesus in Heaven.

PHILIPPIANS 3 - PAUL IS SERIOUS THAT THIS PHYSICAL LIFE IS AN OPPORTUNITY TO FELLOWSHIP WITH JESUS IN HIS SUFFERINGS AND IN HIS PERSECUTIONS AND THAT TO KNOW AND EXPERIENCE THE SUFFERING OF JESUS IS TO FELLOWSHIP WITH JESUS -- 'PHILIPPIANS 3:8-11 YEA DOUBTLESS, AND I COUNT ALL [ACCOMPLISHMENTS] THINGS [IN THIS LIFE] BUT LOSS \*FOR THE EXCELLENCY OF THE KNOWLEDGE OF CHRIST JESUS MY LORD: FOR WHOM I HAVE SUFFERED THE LOSS OF ALL THINGS, AND DO COUNT THEM BUT DUNG, THAT I MAY WIN CHRIST, AND BE FOUND IN HIM, \*NOT HAVING MINE OWN RIGHTEOUSNESS, WHICH IS OF THE LAW, BUT THAT WHICH IS THROUGH THE FAITH OF CHRIST, \*THE RIGHTEOUSNESS WHICH IS OF GOD BY FAITH: \*\*\*THAT I MAY KNOW HIM [JESUS], \*AND THE POWER OF HIS RESURRECTION, \*AND THE FELLOWSHIP OF HIS SUFFERINGS, BEING MADE CONFORMABLE UNTO HIS DEATH; [SO THAT] IF [SINCE] BY ANY MEANS I MIGHT ATTAIN UNTO THE [HOLY, ETERNAL] RESURRECTION OF THE DEAD.'

Philippians 3:12-21 Not as though I had already attained [eternal life], either were already perfect [completed in Jesus Christ]: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend [obtain] that [eternal life salvation] for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus. \*Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended [eternal life]: \*\*but this one thing I do, forgetting those

[uncertain] things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those [certain Salvation] things which are before [yet future], \*\*I press [continue] toward the mark for the prize of the [Heavenly] High Calling of God in Christ Jesus. \*Let us therefore, as many as be perfect [complete in Jesus Christ], be thus minded: and if in anything ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you. Nevertheless, whereto [with what Christian knowledge] we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing. Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an ensample. For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, that they are the enemies of the cross of Christ: Whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, \*\*who mind earthly things. \*\*For our conversation is in Heaven; from whence also we look for the Savior, the Lord Jesus Christ: [Jesus] \*Who shall change our vile [physical] body, that [being predestined to the image of the resurrected Jesus (Romans 8:29)] it [our physical body] may be fashioned like unto His glorious [eternal, spiritual] body, according to the working whereby He is able even to subdue all things unto Himself. - Keep in mind that eternal life is something that is completed at the Throne, Bema Seat Judgment of Jesus Christ (2 Corinthians 5:10) after our own individual death and resurrection and is not obtained specifically here on earth. - Note: The Apostle Paul was briefly in Heaven and possibly having doubts about his own ministry (Galatians 2:2) and his own standing with God [apart from the laws of Moses] the Apostle Paul appears to have witnessed in Heaven a Bema Seat Judgment take place. "2 Corinthians 12:4 How that he [Apostle Paul] was caught up into paradise [Heaven, Throne of God], \*and heard unspeakable [Bema Seat Judgment] words, which it is \*\*not \*\*lawful [illegal] for a man to utter [repeat]." It's possible that Paul was able to witness a Bema Seat Judgment [or Judgments] and apparently all went well for the Christians and Paul realized that the Judgment Seat of Jesus Christ being the finalization 'acceptance' of individual Christianity is a reward for the Christian [those in Jesus Christ] and not a condemnation.

PHILIPPIANS 4 - THE APOSTLE PAUL EXPLAINS THAT ETERNAL LIFE OUR NAMES WRITTEN IN THE "BOOK OF LIFE" IS WHAT IS AT STAKE IN CHRISTIAN FELLOWSHIP -- 'PHILIPPIANS 4:1-3 THEREFORE, MY BRETHREN DEARLY BELOVED AND LONGED FOR, \*\*MY JOY AND CROWN, SO STAND FAST IN THE LORD [JESUS CHRIST], MY DEARLY BELOVED. I BESEECH [REQUEST] [THE TWO CHRISTIAN WOMEN] EUODIAS, AND BESEECH SYNTYCHE, THAT THEY [TRY TO GET ALONG AND STOP CAUSING SO MUCH STRIFE AND DRAMA WITHIN THE FELLOWSHIP] BE OF THE SAME MIND IN THE LORD. AND I ENTREAT THEE ALSO, TRUE YOKEFELLOW, HELP THOSE WOMEN [EUODIAS, AND SYNTYCHE] WHICH LABORED WITH ME IN THE GOSPEL, WITH CLEMENT ALSO, AND WITH OTHER MY FELLOW LABORERS, \*\*WHOSE NAMES ARE IN THE BOOK OF LIFE [AND IF NOT REMOVED (REVELATION 3:5) WILL PASS THE BEMA SEAT JUDGMENT OF JESUS CHRIST].'

The Apostle Paul concludes the Bibles' Book of Philippians: Philippians 4:4-9 Rejoice in the Lord alway: and again I say, Rejoice. Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord is at hand. \*Be careful for nothing; but in everything \*by prayer and supplication [request to God] with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God. And \*\*\*the peace of God, which passeth all [physical] understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus. \*\*\*Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, \*\*think on these things. 9 Those things, which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you. ... Philippians 4:20-23 Now \*\*unto God [Jesus Christ] \*\*and our Father be glory forever and ever. Amen. Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren which are with me greet you. All the saints salute you, chiefly they that are of Caesar's household [this letter is thought to be written while Paul is under house arrest in Rome while he is guarded by Roman guards]. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

## COLOSSIANS

BACKGROUND ON COLOSSIANS: AS FAR AS WE KNOW PAUL NEVER VISITED COLOSSAE, AT LEAST NOT AT THE TIME HE WROTE THIS EPISTLE; HE HAD ONLY "HEARD" ABOUT THE CHURCH AT COLOSSAE (1:4, 9; 2:1) - {NOTE: THE BOOK OF COLOSSIANS IS AN EXTRAORDINARY

BOOK OF THE BIBLE OFTEN THE FAVORITE BOOK OF THE BIBLE FOR MANY CHRISTIANS. THE BOOK OF COLOSSIANS IS UNIQUE IN THAT THE APOSTLE PAUL WAS WRITING TO A CITY THAT HE HAD NOT YET BEEN TO, A CITY THAT HAD NOT HAD ANY APOSTLE VISIT IT [UNLIKE ROME WHERE MANY CHRISTIANS FROM JERUSALEM AND EVEN PETER MIGHT HAVE VISITED THERE BEFORE PAUL]. THE BOOK OF COLOSSIANS IS CONSIDERED PAUL'S OPENING EVANGELICAL STATEMENT OF WHAT THE APOSTLE MIGHT HAVE SAID TO PEOPLE IN ANY GIVEN CITY WHO GATHERED TO HEAR HIS FIRST PUBLIC APPEARANCE AND PRESENTATION OF THE GOSPEL IN PLACES THAT PREVIOUSLY HAD LITTLE OR NO EXPOSURE TO THE GOSPEL OF JESUS CHRIST.}

As far as we know Paul never visited Colossae, at least not at the time he wrote this epistle; he had only "heard" about the church at Colossae (1:4, 9; 2:1). Nevertheless, it was a product of his ministry and beautifully illustrates his commitment to impart his vision of reaching others with the powerful message of the gospel. That this is so is illustrated in the following ways. First, Paul spent three years ministering the word in Ephesus from the lecture room of the School of Tyrannus. It was during this time all of Asia heard the Word (cf. Acts. 19:8-10, 26; & 20:31). Ephesus had three great attractions that brought people into the city from all parts of Asia. It was a seaport town, a center of commerce, and, with the temple of Diana, it was also a center for idol worship. Second, while on a visit to Ephesus, a young man from Colossae named Epaphras evidently heard the gospel from Paul and was converted. It appears that he was not only saved, but that he was trained and prepared by Paul to go back and plant a church in his hometown of Colossae (1:7; 4:12). The story of the establishment of the church at Colossae illustrates an important truth. "God does not always need an apostle, or a 'full-time Christian worker' to get a ministry established. Nor does He need elaborate buildings and extensive organizations." Through Paul's vision for training others for ministry, God took two men and sent them out to reach and build others in Christ in at least three cities of the Lycus Valley. ... The Scope of Colossians: Colossians presents the all-supremacy, the all-sufficiency, the uniqueness, and the fullness of the person and work of Jesus Christ as the God-man Savior, the Creator and Sustainer of the universe and the total solution for man's needs both for time and eternity. It is a cosmic book, presenting the cosmic Christ: the Creator/Sustainer who is also the one and only Redeemer/Reconciler of the universe. One of my former and beloved Greek professors at Dallas Seminary, Dr. S. Lewis Johnson, had the following excellent summary of the importance of this epistle. In the first of a series of articles entitled "Studies in the Epistle to the Colossians" he wrote: "Without doubt Colossae was the least important church to which any epistle of St. Paul is addressed." So wrote Bishop Lightfoot some years ago in one of the finest commentaries on New Testament literature. Colosse had been "a great city of Phrygia," but it was in the afternoon of its influence and importance when Paul wrote the house-church there. And yet the message to Colosse, so bright with the light of the apostle's highest Christology, has become amazingly relevant in the middle of the twentieth century. With the sudden and startling intrusion of the space age and its astrophysics, nuclear power, missiles and rockets, the church of Jesus Christ has been forced to relate its Lord and Master to the ultimate frontiers. Colossians, which presents Him as the architect and sustainer of the universe, as well as the reconciler of all things, both earthly and heavenly, provides the church with the material it may and must use. Suddenly the epistle to the little flock in the declining city has become perhaps the most contemporary book in the New Testament library. -- The usefulness of Colossians, however, is not a recent phenomenon. The epistle is no late-blooming flower, although its grandeur and brilliance may strike one's eyes with increasing force in the present time. The Christology and the ethics of the letter are important for all time. It has always furnished a proper antidote to humanly devised schemes of salvation. As A. M. Hunter puts it; "To all who would 'improve' Christianity by admixing it with spiritualism or Sabbatarianism or occultism or any such extra, it utters its warning: 'What Christ is and has done for us is enough for salvation. We need no extra mediators, or taboos, or ascetics. To piece out the gospel with the rags and tatters of alien cults is not to enrich but to corrupt it.'" [\[link\]](#)

**BACKGROUND ON COLOSSIANS (PART 2):** BECAUSE OF THE RISING TIDE OF HUMAN PHILOSOPHIES CONFRONTING US TODAY, NO NEW TESTAMENT BOOK SPEAKS WITH MORE RELEVANCY THAN DOES THE EPISTLE TO THE COLOSSIANS - INCREASINGLY OUR GENERATION WANTS TO TAKE RELIGION OUT OF THE REALM OF RATIONAL DISCOURSE AND RELEGATE IT TO THE AREA OF PERSONAL PREFERENCES AND OPINIONS. IF THERE ARE THIRTY-ONE FLAVORS OF ICE CREAM, WHY CAN WE NOT HAVE SIMILAR VARIETY IN RELIGIONS? - THUS, COLOSSIANS IS A BOOK THAT SPEAKS TO OUR COSMIC AGE AND TO THIS NEW AGE MOVEMENT

Introductory Remarks: Because of the rising tide of human philosophies confronting us today, no New Testament book speaks with more relevancy than does the epistle to the Colossians. Not only do we live in an atomic and space age, but

in the most technologically advanced age of all time. As in the past, this is a day where, duped by the age-old lie of Satan, man still continues to believe in himself and his ability to solve his problems apart from God as He is revealed in Scripture. Through one avenue or another, man continues to offer his own manmade solutions for the ills of society whether in the form of secular humanism or religious syncretism. But it appears many are becoming discontented over the futility of materialism and somewhat dissatisfied with the idea that life is but a cosmic accident. As a result, many are turning to the New Age movement that has been growing by leaps and bounds. This new movement claims we stand at the brink of an entirely new age of human achievement and potential, one that will unify the world and bring an end to war and an end to hunger through a redistribution of the world's resources and population control. It will lead to the conservation of the earth's environment, result in genuine equality among all races and religions and between men and women, and provide a global ethic that will unite the human family. But at the center of this movement is a religious syncretism that rejects the biblical revelation of God as revealed in Christ. According to this movement, Christ is only one of many religious leaders or influences that man may turn to because there are other ways that are equally valid. -- Increasingly our generation wants to take religion out of the realm of rational discourse and relegate it to the area of personal preferences and opinions. If there are thirty-one flavors of ice cream, why can we not have similar variety in religions? The gods of the New Age Movement are always tolerant of sexual preferences, feminism, and hedonistic pleasures at almost any cost. Why shouldn't we each choose a religion that is compatible with our private values? In order to have a meaningful faith, it must agree with our deeply held beliefs. What works for you might not work for me. Thus, Colossians is a book that speaks to our cosmic age and to this New Age movement. But let us not miss the fact that this movement has its source in the occult (though hidden under new names) and in Eastern religions that go all the way back to the beginnings of history with the fall of man. The New Age movement is not new; it is the most recent repeat of the second oldest religion, the spirituality of the serpent. Its impulse is foreign to none of us. The appeal is ancient indeed; its rudiments were seductively sold to our first parents in the garden. Human pride was tickled, and it jumped. The New Age movement promotes a belief in monism. Monism is the belief that all is one, that everything is interrelated, interdependent, and interpenetrating. It promotes the hideous idea that humanity, nature, and God are not separate from each other, but are one. As an illustration, Groothius also points out that John Randolph Price is a New Age writer who teaches that everyone should affirm, "I and the Father are one, and all the Father has is mine. In truth I am the Christ of God," and that he "tars as 'anti-Christ' those under-evolved, ignorant ones who deny 'the divinity of all men' (pantheism)." As evident from this statement by Price, pantheism is at the heart of the New Age movement. It teaches that "all is God." But their God is not a personal being; he is an impersonal energy, a force or consciousness. Out of this naturally comes another idea. Since all is one and all is God, we too are gods. The goal of the New Age movement is to awaken us to the god who sleeps within us, to teach us to live like the gods we are. The bait on this pagan hook is Satan's great delusion from the Garden of Eden, the promise of godhood. -- Secular humanism taught that "man is the measure of all things." Now, because of this promise of godhood for men, the New Age movement says with man all things are possible. The New Age worldview is what could be called "a cosmic humanism." But as mentioned, the ideas of the New Age movement are not new. It merely repeats Satan's age-old lie in a new age using euphemisms or new names to hide and remove old associations and stigmas. As will be shown, the heresy confronting the Colossians had certain similarities to the New Age movement of our day. Colossians is God's polemic and rebuttal to many kinds of delusions and heresies, but it is especially relevant to what we see happening in the world today. [\[link\]](#)

COLOSSIANS 1 - THE APOSTLE PAUL BEGINS HIS LETTER TO A CHURCH STATING WHAT HE WOULD SAY TO THEM IF HE COULD VISIT THEM -- 'COLOSSIANS 1:3-6 WE GIVE THANKS TO GOD AND THE FATHER OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST, \*PRAYING ALWAYS FOR YOU, SINCE WE HEARD OF YOUR FAITH IN CHRIST JESUS, AND OF THE LOVE WHICH YE HAVE TO ALL THE SAINTS, \*\*FOR THE HOPE WHICH IS LAID UP \*\*FOR YOU IN HEAVEN, WHEREOF YE HEARD BEFORE IN THE WORD OF THE TRUTH OF THE GOSPEL; WHICH IS COME UNTO YOU, AS IT IS IN ALL THE WORLD; AND \*\*\*BRINGETH FORTH FRUIT [EVIDENCE], AS IT DOTHS ALSO IN YOU, SINCE THE DAY YE HEARD OF IT, AND KNEW THE GRACE OF GOD IN TRUTH'

Colossians 1:7-23 As ye also learned of Epaphras [a native of Colossae who on a visit to Ephesus was saved and taught Christianity by Paul, he then returned to Colossae and began the Church there] our dear fellow servant, who is for you a faithful minister of Christ; Who also declared unto us your love in the [Holy] Spirit. \*For this cause [their Christian love] we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire \*that ye might be filled with the knowledge



of His will in all wisdom and Spiritual understanding; \*That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God; Strengthened with all might, according to His glorious power, unto all patience and longsuffering with joyfulness; Giving thanks unto the Father, \*which hath made us meet to be partakers of \*\*the \*\*inheritance of the saints in light: Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the Kingdom of His dear Son [Jesus]: In [Jesus] whom we have redemption through His blood, even the forgiveness of sins: Who is the image [same Spiritual substance] of the invisible God, the firstborn [receives the double inheritance, Jews (Exodus 4:22-23) and Christians (Hebrews 12:23)] of every creature: For by Him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, \*visible [physical] and invisible [spiritual], whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by Him [Jesus], and for Him: And He is [pre-existent] before all things, and by Him all things consist [exist, remain]. \*And He is the head [authority] of the [Christian] body, the church: who is the beginning, \*the firstborn from the dead; that in all things He might have the preeminence. For it pleased the Father that in Him [Jesus] should all fullness dwell; \*\*\*And, having made peace through the blood of His cross, by Him \*\*\*to reconcile all things unto Himself; by Him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in Heaven. And you, that were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath He reconciled In the body of His flesh through death, \*to present you holy and unblameable and unproveable in His sight [at the Bema Seat Judgment (2 Corinthians 5:10)]: \*If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the Hope of the Gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister; - Paul begins his message with the basics a need for faithfulness Jesus Christ, redemption and reconciliation to God only through the blood of Jesus and of the headship and authority of Jesus Christ over His Christian Church.

COLOSSIANS 2 - PAUL THEN TALKS ABOUT THE IMPORTANCE OF NOT BEING DECEIVED BY THE 'ENTICING WORDS' [FALSE RELIGIONS, FALSE SCIENCE, EMPTY PHILOSOPHIES] OF MAN -- 'COLOSSIANS 2:1-5 FOR I WOULD THAT YE KNEW WHAT GREAT CONFLICT I HAVE FOR YOU, AND FOR THEM AT LAODICEA, AND FOR AS MANY AS HAVE NOT SEEN MY FACE IN THE FLESH; THAT THEIR HEARTS MIGHT BE COMFORTED, BEING KNIT TOGETHER IN LOVE, AND UNTO ALL RICHES OF THE FULL ASSURANCE OF UNDERSTANDING, TO THE ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF \*THE [3 IN 1] MYSTERY OF GOD [HOLY SPIRIT], AND OF \*THE FATHER, AND OF \*[JESUS] CHRIST; \*\*\*IN WHOM [HOLY SPIRIT, FATHER, JESUS CHRIST] ARE HID \*\*ALL THE TREASURES OF WISDOM AND KNOWLEDGE. AND THIS I SAY, LEST ANY MAN SHOULD BEGUILLE [DECEIVE] YOU WITH ENTICING [I.E. GNOSTIC] WORDS. FOR THOUGH I BE ABSENT IN THE FLESH, YET AM I WITH YOU IN THE SPIRIT, JOYING AND BEHOLDING YOUR ORDER, AND THE STEDFASTNESS OF YOUR FAITH IN [JESUS] CHRIST.'

Colossians 2:6-19 As ye have therefore received \*Christ Jesus the Lord [authority], so walk ye in Him [Jesus]: Rooted [anchored] and built up in Him, and stablished [established] in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with Thanksgiving. \*\*Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. For in Him [Jesus] dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. \*\*\*And ye are complete in Him [Jesus], which is the head of all principality and power: In whom also ye are [spiritually] circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ: \*\*Buried with Him in [spiritual] baptism, \*\*wherein also ye are risen with Him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised Him from the dead. And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened [made alive] together with Him, having forgiven you all trespasses [sins]; Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, \*\*\*nailing it to His cross; And having spoiled principalities and powers, \*\*He made a shew of them openly [in the resurrection], triumphing over them in it. Let no man therefore judge you [religiously, physically] in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the Sabbath days: \*\*Which are a shadow [O.T. example] of [New Testament] things to come; but the body [content of the Holy Bible] is of Christ. Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind, And not holding the Head [Jesus Christ], from which all the Christian Church] body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God. - Paul gives more cautions and warnings that individual Christians are to be careful and not to get trapped into religious practices or into the preferences and spectacles of men as they do not foster a true Spiritual relationship with God in Jesus Christ.

COLOSSIANS 3 - THE IMPORTANCE OF LIVING A NEW SPIRITUAL; HEAVENLY, GODLY LIFE, A MATURING CHRISTIAN LIFE CENTERED IN THE HOLY BIBLE AND FOCUSED ON JESUS CHRIST -- 'COLOSSIANS 3:1-10 IF YE THEN BE RISEN [RESURRECTION] WITH [JESUS] CHRIST, SEEK THOSE THINGS WHICH ARE ABOVE, WHERE CHRIST SITTETH [ENTHRONED] ON THE RIGHT HAND OF GOD. \*\*SET YOUR AFFECTION ON THINGS ABOVE, \*\*NOT ON THINGS ON THE EARTH. FOR YE ARE DEAD [TO THIS WORLD], AND YOUR [NEW] LIFE IS [HEAVEN] HID WITH CHRIST IN GOD. WHEN CHRIST, WHO IS OUR LIFE, SHALL APPEAR [2ND COMING], THEN SHALL YE ALSO APPEAR WITH HIM IN GLORY. MORTIFY [PUT TO DEATH] THEREFORE \*YOUR MEMBERS [WORLDLY, DESIRES, URGES] WHICH ARE UPON THE EARTH; FORNICATION, UNCLEANNESS, INORDINATE AFFECTION, EVIL CONCUPISCENCE, AND COVETOUSNESS, WHICH IS IDOLATRY: FOR WHICH THINGS' SAKE THE WRATH OF GOD COMETH ON THE CHILDREN OF DISOBEDIENCE: IN THE WHICH YE ALSO WALKED SOME TIME, WHEN YE LIVED IN THEM. BUT NOW YE ALSO PUT OFF ALL THESE; ANGER, WRATH, MALICE, BLASPHEMY, FILTHY COMMUNICATION OUT OF YOUR MOUTH. LIE NOT ONE TO ANOTHER, SEEING THAT YE HAVE PUT OFF THE OLD [SIN] MAN WITH HIS DEEDS; AND HAVE PUT ON THE NEW [SPIRITUAL] MAN, WHICH IS \*\*RENEWED IN [BIBLICAL] KNOWLEDGE AFTER THE IMAGE [SPIRITUAL SUBSTANCE] OF HIM [GOD] THAT CREATED HIM [A NEW SPIRITUAL PERSON]:'

Colossians 3:12-17 Put on therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, longsuffering; Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrel against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also do ye. And above all these things put on charity, which is the bond of perfectness. And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called in one body; and be ye thankful. Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord. And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him. ... Colossians 3:23-25 \*And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily [with eternal significance], as to the Lord, and not unto men; Knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ. But he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and there is no respect of persons. - Everyone is to keep a holy perspective and an eternal purpose even while in this current physical life.

COLOSSIANS 4 - THE APOSTLE PAUL CONCLUDES HIS LETTER, A LETTER WRITTEN TO GROUP OF PEOPLE THAT HE WILL MOST LIKELY NOT MEET UNTIL AFTER THEY HAVE BEEN GATHERED TOGETHER AND ARE A PART OF THE GREAT CONGREGATION IN HEAVEN -- 'COLOSSIANS 4:2 CONTINUE IN PRAYER, AND WATCH [LOOK FOR THE 2ND COMING OF JESUS] IN THE SAME [PRAYERFUL MANNER] WITH THANKSGIVING' ... 'COLOSSIANS 4:5-6 WALK IN WISDOM TOWARD THEM [NON-CHRISTIAN] THAT ARE WITHOUT, REDEEMING THE TIME. LET YOUR SPEECH BE ALWAYS WITH GRACE [HOSPITABLE], SEASONED WITH SALT [GIVING PEOPLE A TASTE OF CHRISTIANITY, ETERNITY], THAT YE MAY KNOW HOW YE OUGHT TO ANSWER [HAVING OURSELVES A GRACEFUL ATTITUDE TOWARDS GOD AND GIVING EVERY PERSON A DESIRE FOR CHRISTIAN SPIRITUAL THINGS] EVERY MAN.'

Paul concludes the Bible's book of Colossians: Colossians 4:15-18 Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the Church which is in his house. \*\*And when this epistle (letter) is read among you, \*\*\*cause [make it happen] that it [this letter] be read also in the Church of the Laodiceans; \*\*and that ye likewise read the epistle from Laodicea [probably know known as the Book of Ephesians]. \*\*And say to Archippus, \*\*Take heed to the Ministry \*\*which thou hast received in the Lord, \*\*that thou [continue] fulfill it. The salutation by the hand of me Paul. Remember my bonds [imprisonment]. Grace be with you. Amen. -Note: The letters of the New Testament [and all of the Bible but specifically the N.T. epistles] are meant to be read out loud in the gathered Churches. This ancient practice of reading Paul's letters [and all the letters of the N.T.] to the Church fellowship seems to have been neglected by the modern Church and it is a practice that we are commanded to do. Having one person or several people slowly read an epistle to the congregation should be a standard Church practice even today.

## 1 THESSALONIANS

1 THESSALONIANS: AN EXEGETICAL AND DEVOTIONAL COMMENTARY - THE THESSALONIAN EPISTLES WERE WRITTEN TO THE CHURCH AT THESSALONICA - IT WAS A CHURCH UNDER PERSECUTION, BUT ALSO A CHURCH THAT HAD A DYNAMIC TESTIMONY AND THAT HAD GROWN THROUGH THE PERSECUTION - SIGNIFICANTLY, IN EVERY CHAPTER OF 1 THESSALONIANS, THE APOSTLE SOUGHT TO COMFORT AND MOTIVATE WITH THE TRUTH OF THE LORD'S SURE RETURN

The Thessalonian epistles were written to the church at Thessalonica. It was a church under persecution, but also a church that had a dynamic testimony and that had grown through the persecution. Significantly, in every chapter of 1 Thessalonians, the Apostle sought to comfort and motivate with the truth of the Lord's sure return. As we study these books, therefore, we need to grapple with how the return of the Lord for the body of Christ should impact us and how it should not affect us, for as we will see, some had made a wrong application of the Lord's imminent return. ... Thessalonica was originally named Therma because of the many hot springs in the surrounding area, but in 315 B.C. it was renamed Thessalonica after the half-sister of Alexander the Great. It later became known as Salonika and today it is called Thessaloniki. It is one of the few cities that still exists today from New Testament times and has a booming population of 300,000. The city was conquered by Rome in 168 B.C., and was made the capitol of the entire province of Macedonia. When Paul made his journey to the city, it boasted a population of 200,000 consisting mostly of Greeks though there was a large Roman population with a strong Jewish minority. ... To preach and teach the Word to a dying and lost world is never really an issue in the will of God, but exactly when and where (time and place) is an issue in keeping with God's preparation of the soil of human hearts. As Christians, we are all called to be a part of promoting the spread of the glorious truths of the Word, but where, when, and how are important matters that need to be discerned in the will of God for each individual believer. Thus, the birth of the church at Thessalonica was the result of both God's leading and the attentive ears of Paul and his missionary team. -- Having arrived at Somothrace in Macedonia, the missionary team moved on through Neopolis to Philippi, a leading city of Macedonia and a Roman colony. There Lydia, whose heart God had opened for the gospel, and her household were led to the Christ with a church being established in her home. After some days of ministry there, Paul and Silas were arrested on false charges, beaten, and thrown into jail. Following a miraculous deliverance by the Lord, the Philippian jailer and his household were also led to the Savior (Acts 16:19-40). These circumstances forced the missionaries to leave Philippi. So after encouraging the new believers, the missionary team left the city (though Luke may have stayed behind temporarily) and journeyed on through Amphipolis and Appollonia to the important city of Thessalonica. [\[link\]](#)

BACKGROUND OF 1ST THESSALONIANS - THESSALONICA WAS A MAJOR CITY IN NORTHERN GREECE. SITUATED ON THE MAIN EAST-WEST HIGHWAY OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE, IT WAS THE CAPITAL OF THE ROMAN PROVINCE OF MACEDONIA AND VERY LOYAL TO ROME. IT SURVIVES TO THIS DAY, NOW KNOWN AS SALONIKA - PAUL PLANTED THIS CHURCH ON HIS SECOND MISSIONARY JOURNEY ABOUT 50 AD - UPON HEARING TIMOTHY'S REPORT, HE [PAUL] WRITES THIS LETTER FROM CORINTH TO ENCOURAGE, INSTRUCT AND EQUIP THEM IN THEIR RELATIONSHIPS WITH CHRIST - THIS MEANS THAT 1 THESSALONIANS IS ONE OF THE EARLIEST DOCUMENTS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT-PRECEDED ONLY BY GALATIANS AND JAMES [AND PROBABLY THE GOSPEL OF MATTHEW AND THE EXTRA-BIBLICAL BOOK 'THE DIDACHE'] - IT IS ALSO ONE OF THE MOST PERSONAL

Paul planted this church on his second missionary journey about 50 AD. After Paul and Silas had, during the Apostle's second missionary journey, left Philippi, they proceeded to Thessalonica. Luke, one of Paul's mission band, concisely records what happened in Acts 17:1-15. The signal success of Paul's apostolate among Jews, proselytes, and Hellenes together with the conversion of "not a few noble ladies," aroused the Jews to a fury of envy; they gathered together a mob of idlers from the agora and set the whole city in tumult; they beset the home of Jason, found the Apostle away, dragged his host to the tribunal of the politarchs and charged him with harboring traitors, men who set Jesus up as king in place of Caesar. That night the brethren made good the escape of their teacher to Berea. There the Gospel of Paul met with a much more enthusiastic reception than that accorded to it by the synagogue of Thessalonica. The Jews of that city drove Paul to Berea and there, too, stirred up the mob against him. Concerned for their spiritual welfare, he sent Timothy back to check on them. Upon hearing Timothy's report, he writes this letter from Corinth to encourage, instruct and equip them in their relationships with Christ. This means that 1 Thessalonians is one of the earliest documents of the New Testament-preceded only by Galatians and James. It is also one of the most personal. [\[link\]](#)

1 THESSALONIANS 1 - THE APOSTLE PAUL BEGINS HIS FIRST OF TWO LETTERS OF ENCOURAGEMENT TO A HIGHLY PERSECUTED CHRISTIAN CHURCH A CHURCH THAT WAS NEARLY WIPED OUT DO TO THE SEVERE NATURE OF THE DEADLY PERSECUTIONS IT ENDURED -- '1 THESSALONIANS 1:2-4 WE GIVE THANKS TO GOD \*ALWAYS FOR YOU ALL, MAKING MENTION OF YOU IN OUR PRAYERS; REMEMBERING WITHOUT CEASING YOUR WORK OF FAITH, AND LABOR OF LOVE, AND PATIENCE OF HOPE IN OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST, IN THE SIGHT OF GOD AND OUR FATHER; KNOWING, BRETHREN BELOVED, YOUR ELECTION OF GOD.'

1 Thessalonians 1:9-10 For they [Thessalonian converts] themselves shew [by their endurance in the faith] of [unto] us what manner of entering in [influence] we had unto you, and \*\*\*how ye turned to God from idols \*\*\*to serve the \*\*\*living and true God; And to wait for [2nd Coming of] His Son [Jesus] from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, even Jesus [Christ], which delivered us from the wrath to come. - The Christians, many of them new converts, in Thessalonica are commended for their faith and endurance in very difficult circumstances.

1 THESSALONIANS 2 - THE CHRISTIANS IN THESSALONICA WERE ABLE TO GRASP AND DISCERN THAT THE WORDS OF COMFORT ARE FROM GOD AND THAT THE VIOLENT PERSECUTIONS WERE FROM SATAN -- '1 THESSALONIANS 2:11-13 AS YE KNOW HOW WE EXHORTED AND COMFORTED AND CHARGED EVERY ONE OF YOU, AS A FATHER DOETH HIS CHILDREN, THAT YE WOULD WALK WORTHY OF GOD, WHO HATH CALLED YOU UNTO HIS [ETERNAL] KINGDOM AND GLORY. FOR THIS CAUSE ALSO THANK WE GOD WITHOUT CEASING, BECAUSE, WHEN YE RECEIVED THE WORD OF GOD \*WHICH YE HEARD [FROM] OF US,\*\*\* YE RECEIVED IT NOT AS THE WORD OF MEN, BUT AS IT IS IN TRUTH, \*\*THE WORD OF GOD, WHICH EFFECTUALLY WORKETH ALSO IN YOU THAT BELIEVE [LIT. FAITH - BELIEF IS THE VERB FORM OF THE NOUN FAITH].'

1 Thessalonians 2:14 For ye, brethren, became followers of the Churches of God which in Judaea [Israel - Jerusalem] are in Christ Jesus: for ye also have suffered like things of your own [violent persecutors] countrymen, even as they have of the Jews: Who both killed the Lord Jesus, and their own prophets, and have persecuted us; and \*\*they [violent persecutors] please not God, and are contrary to all men: Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they might be Saved, to fill up their sins always: \*\*for the wrath is come upon them [violent persecutors] to the uttermost. But we, brethren, being taken from you for a short time in presence, not in heart, endeavored the more abundantly to see your face with great desire. Wherefore we would have come unto you, even I Paul, once and again; \*\*but Satan hindered us {Satan is actively at work in all regions of the world opposing all aspects of true Christianity}. For what is our hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing [personal fellowship among believers until the return of Jesus]? Are not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at his [2nd] coming [lit. presence - parousia G3952]? For ye are our glory and joy. - The violent opposition waged against the Christians is of the realm and influences of Satan and not at all of God.

1 THESSALONIANS 3 - THE MISERY AND EVEN DEATH OF PERSECUTION DOES NOT MAKE VOID THE FACT THAT WE ARE EVEN NOW ALIVE IN JESUS CHRIST -- '1 THESSALONIANS 3:8-10 FOR \*\*NOW WE LIVE [EVEN IN PERSECUTION], IF YE STAND FAST IN THE LORD. FOR WHAT THANKS CAN WE RENDER TO GOD AGAIN FOR YOU, FOR ALL THE JOY WHEREWITH WE JOY FOR YOUR SAKES BEFORE OUR GOD; NIGHT AND DAY PRAYING EXCEEDINGLY THAT WE MIGHT SEE YOUR FACE, AND MIGHT PERFECT [COMPLETE] THAT WHICH IS LACKING IN YOUR FAITH [KNOWLEDGE OF THE MINISTRY, THE CROSS AND RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST]?'

1 Thessalonians 3:11-13 Now God Himself [Holy Spirit] and our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, direct our way [path back] unto you. And the Lord make you to increase and abound in love one toward another, and toward all men, even as we do toward you: To the end He may stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his saints. - We Christians regardless of circumstances or the amount of persecution are to remain "unblameable in holiness before God" because we are accountable to God more than we are accountable to our fellow man.

1 THESSALONIANS 4 - LIVING IN TIMES OF CRISIS AND PERSECUTION IS NOT A TIME TO RELINQUISH IMMORALITY AND HOLINESS TOWARDS

GOD -- '1 THESSALONIANS 4:1-4 FURTHERMORE THEN WE BESEECH YOU, BRETHREN, AND EXHORT YOU BY THE LORD JESUS, THAT AS YE HAVE RECEIVED (ACTS 15:20) OF US HOW YE OUGHT TO WALK AND TO PLEASE GOD, SO YE WOULD ABOUND [IN HOLINESS] MORE AND MORE. FOR YE KNOW WHAT COMMANDMENTS WE GAVE YOU BY THE LORD JESUS. FOR THIS IS THE WILL OF GOD, EVEN YOUR SANCTIFICATION [HOLINESS], THAT YE SHOULD ABSTAIN FROM FORNICATION: \*\*THAT EVERY ONE OF YOU [INDIVIDUALLY] SHOULD KNOW HOW TO POSSESS HIS [OWN BODY] VESSEL IN SANCTIFICATION AND HONOR [TO GOD]'

1 Thessalonians 4:13-18 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep [deceased Christians], that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope. For \*\*if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with Him. For this we say unto you by the Word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the [2nd] coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep {from already being in the presence of God}. For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the Trump [call] of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first {already in the presence of God}: \*\*Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air (Acts 3:21): and so shall we [living and deceased] ever be with the Lord. Wherefore comfort one another with these words. - Note: This verse is particularly in reference to Christians who have died in martyrdom and by other causes and indicates that those who die before the 2nd Coming of Jesus will instantly be in the presence of Jesus and will not need to wait for us to enter into Heaven but already being there will reunite with those who are alive at the actual 2nd Coming of Jesus.

1 THESSALONIANS 5 - A CONTINUED SEPARATION AND DISTINCTION IS MADE BETWEEN THE HOLINESS AND CONDUCT OF CHRISTIANS AND THE REBELLION AND DISOBEDIENCE OF NON-CHRISTIANS -- '1 THESSALONIANS 5:5-8 YE [YOU] ARE ALL THE CHILDREN OF LIGHT, AND THE CHILDREN OF THE DAY: WE ARE NOT OF THE NIGHT, NOR OF DARKNESS. THEREFORE LET US NOT SLEEP, AS DO OTHERS; BUT LET US WATCH [FOR THE 2ND COMING OF JESUS] AND BE SOBER. FOR THEY THAT SLEEP SLEEP IN THE NIGHT; AND THEY THAT BE DRUNKEN ARE DRUNKEN IN THE NIGHT. \*\*BUT LET US, WHO ARE OF THE DAY, BE SOBER, PUTTING ON THE BREASTPLATE OF FAITH AND LOVE; AND FOR AN HELMET, THE HOPE OF [OUR INDIVIDUAL] SALVATION.'

The Apostle Paul closes the Bible's first of two letters to the Church in Thessalonica: 1 Thessalonians 5:14-28 Now we exhort you, brethren, warn them that are unruly, comfort the feebleminded, support the weak, be patient toward all men. See that none render evil for evil unto any man; but ever follow that which is good, both among yourselves, and to all men. Rejoice evermore. \*\*Pray without ceasing. In everything give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you. Quench not the Spirit. Despise not prophesyings. Prove all things; hold fast that which is good. Abstain from all appearance of evil. And \*\*\*the very God of Peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole \*spirit and \*soul and \*body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. Faithful is He [God] that calleth you, who also will do it. Brethren, pray for us. Greet all the brethren with an holy [embrace] kiss. \*\*I charge you by the Lord \*\*that this epistle be read unto all the holy brethren. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen.

## 2 THESSALONIANS

2 THESSALONIANS - THEY THOUGHT THAT THEY WERE ALREADY IN 'THE DAY OF THE LORD' JUST PRECEDING CHRIST'S [2ND COMING] RETURN - THIS DOCTRINAL PROBLEM CAUSED A PRACTICAL ISSUE - SOME OF THE MEMBERS, \*CONVINCED THAT THE END WAS NEAR, HAD GIVEN UP THEIR JOBS, AND WERE LIVING IN IDLENESS WAITING FOR THE LORD - THEY WERE SPENDING THEIR TIME SPREADING THEIR VIEWS AND LIVING OFF OF OTHERS - SO PAUL HAD TO WRITE TO THEM AND STRAIGHTEN THEM OUT

The main reason for Paul writing a second letter to the Thessalonians was to bring encouragement to discouraged Christians. Between the time of the writing of the two letters a new problem had arisen. Apparently some believers had caused concern with regard to their relation to 'the day of the Lord.' They thought that they were already in 'the day of the Lord' just preceding Christ's return. They said that this seemed to be confirmed by their persecutions. So they looked for the immediate return of Christ. Paul wrote them 'not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by work, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.' (2 Thessalonians 2:2) The Thessalonians were concerned that they would fall victim to the day of Judgment. This doctrinal problem caused a practical issue. Some of the members convinced that the end was near, had given up their jobs, and were living in idleness waiting for the Lord. They were spending their time spreading their views and living off of others. So Paul had to write to them and straighten them out. (2 Thessalonians 3:6-15). This is the shortest of Paul's letters to the churches. Only the letter to Titus and the little note to Philemon are shorter. It is really a letter of prayer containing four prayers and one request. He seals the letter with his own hand to prevent the Churches from being misled by letters claiming to be his. [\[link\]](#)

PERSECUTION IN THE EARLY CHURCH - IN THE FACE OF PERSECUTION, MANY CHRISTIANS CHOSE TO DIE BEFORE THEY WOULD DENY THEIR LORD [JESUS CHRIST] - THOSE WHO DID SO CAME TO BE CALLED MARTYRS, WHICH MEANS "WITNESSES"

The Roman Empire was generally quite tolerant in its treatment of other religions. The imperial policy was generally one of incorporation - the local gods of a newly conquered area were simply added to the Roman pantheon and often given Roman names. Even the Jews, with their one god, were generally tolerated. So why the persecution of Christians? In order to understand the Roman distrust of Christianity, one must understand the Roman view of religion. For the Romans, religion was first and foremost a social activity that promoted unity and loyalty to the state - a religious attitude the Romans called pietas, or piety. Cicero wrote that if piety in the Roman sense were to disappear, social unity and justice would perish along with it. The early Roman writers viewed Christianity not as another kind of pietas, piety, but as a superstitio, "superstition." Pliny, a Roman governor writing circa 110 AD, called Christianity a "superstition taken to extravagant lengths." Similarly, the Roman historian Tacitus called it "a deadly superstition," and the historian Suetonius called Christians "a class of persons given to a new and mischievous superstition." In this context, the word "superstition" has a slightly different connotation than it has today: for the Romans, it designated something foreign and different - in a negative sense. Religious beliefs were valid only in so far as it could be shown to be old and in line with ancient customs; new and innovative teachings were regarded with distrust. The Roman distaste for Christianity, then, arose in large part from its sense that it was bad for society. ... Two Christian Responses: The Glory of Martyrdom and Apologetics - "Though beheaded, and crucified, and thrown to wild beasts, and chains, and fire, and all other kinds of torture, we do not give up our confession; but, the more such things happen, the more do others in larger numbers become faithful." -- Justin Martyr In the face of persecution, many Christians chose to die before they would deny their Lord. Those who did so came to be called martyrs, which means "witnesses." The second-century theologian Tertullian had converted to Christianity based in part on his wonder at Christians' faithfulness in the face of martyrdom and it clearly had a similar effect on others as well. It was Tertullian who famously declared, "The blood of the martyrs is the seed of the church." Indeed, persecution seemed to have a dramatic effect on Christianity's numbers, but not in the direction intended by the persecutors. -- A second response of the church to Roman persecution was to write apologies, or defenses, of the Christian faith. The bishops and leaders who wrote these defenses are known as the Apologists. Writing especially in the 2nd century AD, the Apologists' primary goal was to defend Christianity against pagan accusations and misconceptions in an effort to stop the persecution. Thus they often addressed their works to Roman emperors. The Apologists explained, for example, that the Christian "love feast" did not involve cannibalism or orgies as many thought, but was a sacred meal of bread and wine in honor of Christ's death. -- The Apologists also sought to show that Christianity was equal or even superior to pagan religion and philosophy, and good for the Roman state. They pointed out that Christianity was just as old as Greek thought, having originated in the ancient religion of the Hebrews. They asked their readers to compare the ethical behavior of Christians and pagans. They explained that although they were not willing to sacrifice to him as a god, Christians prayed for the emperor's welfare regularly. [\[link\]](#)

2 THESSALONIANS 1 - THE APOSTLE PAUL BEGINS HIS SECOND AND FINAL LETTER TO THE HEAVILY PERSECUTED AND HEAVILY MARTYRED



CHURCH IN THESSALONICA -- '2 THESSALONIANS 1:3-4 WE ARE BOUND TO THANK GOD ALWAYS FOR YOU, BRETHREN, AS IT IS MEET, BECAUSE THAT YOUR FAITH GROWETH EXCEEDINGLY, AND THE CHARITY OF EVERY ONE OF YOU ALL TOWARD EACH OTHER ABOUNDETH; SO THAT WE OURSELVES GLORY IN YOU IN THE CHURCHES OF GOD FOR YOUR PATIENCE AND FAITH IN ALL YOUR PERSECUTIONS AND TRIBULATIONS THAT YE ENDURE'

2 Thessalonians 1:7-12 And to you who are troubled rest with us [in Jesus Christ], when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from Heaven with His mighty Angels, In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the Gospel [of Peace] of our Lord Jesus Christ: Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence [being separated from the presence of God - eternal damnation] of the Lord, and from the Glory of His power; When He shall come to be glorified in His Saints, and to be admired in all them that believe because our testimony among you was believed in that day. \*\*Wherefore also we pray always for you, that our God would count you worthy of this calling, and fulfill all the good pleasure of His goodness, and \*\*the work of faith with power: That the Name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be Glorified in you, and ye in Him [Jesus], according to the Grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ. - Paul gives the very important admonishment that vengeance does not belong to mankind but it belongs to Jesus Christ to be administered in the prescribed time, place and manner at the choice of Jesus Christ. But that glory for mankind in Jesus Christ does belong to mankind. The opportunity of mankind for peace and eternal glory in Jesus Christ, yes. The responsibility of man for vengeance, judgment and destruction on his fellow man, no.

2 THESSALONIANS 2 - TO SEE PEOPLE DOING GOOD AND FOLLOWING GOD IN PEACE DURING TIMES OF STRIFE AND EVIL IS A SIGHT AND AN EVENT TO BE THANKFUL FOR AND TO GIVE THANKS BOTH TO THE PEOPLE OF PEACE AND TO GOD THE AUTHOR OF PEACE AND LOVE -- '2 THESSALONIANS 2:13-15 BUT WE ARE BOUND TO GIVE THANKS ALWAYS TO GOD FOR YOU, BRETHREN BELOVED OF THE LORD, BECAUSE GOD HATH FROM THE BEGINNING CHOSEN YOU TO SALVATION [WELLBEING] THROUGH SANCTIFICATION [BEING SET APART TO GOD] OF THE [HOLY] SPIRIT AND BELIEF OF THE TRUTH: WHEREUNTO HE [GOD] CALLED [INVITED] YOU BY OUR GOSPEL, TO THE OBTAINING OF THE GLORY OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST. \*\*THEREFORE, BRETHREN, STAND FAST, AND HOLD THE TRADITIONS [PRAYER, FELLOWSHIP, BIBLE STUDY, COMMUNION, BAPTISM, ETC.] WHICH YE HAVE BEEN TAUGHT, WHETHER BY WORD [HOLY BIBLE], OR OUR EPISTLE [LETTER].'

2 Thessalonians 2:7-12 For the mystery of iniquity [sin] doth already work: only He [God - Holy Spirit] who now letteth [restrains evil] will let [evil reign (Revelation 6:1)], until He [Holy Spirit allows evil to reign unhindered] be taken out of the way. And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the Spirit of His mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of His coming [presence]: Even him [Antichrist], whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; \*because they received not the love [and peace] of the truth, that they might be saved [eternal salvation]. And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie [that violence is of God]: That they all [violent] might be damned who believed not the truth [of peace, rest and trust in God], but had pleasure in unrighteousness [and violence]. - God is currently restraining sin and evil from having complete reign upon the earth however during the Tribulation times of Revelation sin will have fewer restrictions and mankind will be allowed to commit more of the evil desires of an evil heart and mind. The Seven Seals of Revelation are seven restraints on evil that are each individually broken and removed as evil is given free reign for a time upon the earth.

2 THESSALONIANS 3 - THE APOSTLE PAUL CONCLUDES HIS LETTER CONFIRMING THAT JESUS CHRIST IS PEACE AND LOVE AND THAT JESUS WILL KEEP US FROM COMMITTING EVIL IF WE WILL TRUST OUR LIVES AND OUR CIRCUMSTANCES UNTO JESUS - BUT THAT SATAN IS DEATH AND DESTRUCTION AND TO FOLLOW SATAN IS TO RECEIVE ETERNAL DEATH AND PERMANENT DESTRUCTION -- '2 THESSALONIANS 3:1-3 FINALLY, BRETHREN, PRAY FOR US, THAT THE WORD [PEACE AND LOVE] OF THE LORD MAY HAVE FREE COURSE, AND BE GLORIFIED, EVEN AS IT IS WITH YOU: AND THAT WE MAY BE DELIVERED FROM UNREASONABLE [VIOLENT] AND WICKED MEN [WHO FOLLOW SATAN]: FOR

ALL MEN HAVE NOT FAITH. BUT THE LORD [JESUS] IS FAITHFUL [PEACE AND LOVE], WHO SHALL STABLISH [ESTABLISH] YOU, AND KEEP YOU FROM {DOING} EVIL.'

The Apostle Paul concludes the Bible's book of 2nd Thessalonians with a reminder that Jesus Christ is "the Lord of Peace." - 2 Thessalonians 3:13-17 But ye, brethren, \*\*be not weary in well doing. And if any man obey not our word by this epistle, note that [violent] man, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed. \*\*Yet count him not as an enemy, but admonish him as a brother. \*\*\*Now the Lord of Peace Himself [Jesus Christ] give you peace always by all means. The Lord be with you all. The salutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epistle: so I write. The Grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

## 1 TIMOTHY

HISTORICAL BACKGROUND TO PAUL'S PASTORAL EPISTLES [1ST TIMOTHY, 2ND TIMOTHY AND TITUS] - PAUL'S FIRST AND SECOND LETTERS TO TIMOTHY AND HIS LETTER TO TITUS HAVE BEEN CALLED "PASTORAL LETTERS" SINCE THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY (1700's) - [THOUGH] THOMAS AQUINAS [BORN (IN SICILY ITALY) 1225 AD; DIED 7 MARCH 1274 AD - WIKI.COM] HAD GIVEN THIS NAME TO PAUL'S FIRST LETTER TO TIMOTHY ALREADY IN THE THIRTEENTH CENTURY (1200's) - THESE LETTERS ARE CALLED "PASTORAL LETTERS" BECAUSE IN THEM PAUL REVEALS HIS CONCERN FOR THE FUTURE OF THE CHURCH AND ITS MINISTRY - IN THEM HE ADDRESSES A WIDE RANGE OF ISSUES PERTAINING TO THE LIFE AND MINISTRY OF THE CHURCH - HE INSTRUCTS HIS CO-WORKERS TIMOTHY AND TITUS TO PROVIDE THE CHURCHES WITH QUALIFIED PASTORS AND LAY LEADERS - PAUL INFORMS THEM WHAT ARE THE QUALIFICATIONS OF THOSE SERVANTS IN THE CHURCH - HE INSTRUCTS THEM IN THE WORSHIP LIFE OF THE CHURCH - HE TEACHES THEM HOW TO CARE FOR THE SOULS IN THEIR CONGREGATION MEN AND WOMEN, YOUNG AND OLD, RICH AND POOR - PAUL URGES THEM REPEATEDLY TO BE ON THEIR GUARD AGAINST FALSE DOCTRINE AND TO TEACH THE WORD OF GOD FAITHFULLY AS WELL AS TO EXHIBIT A GODLY LIFE - HE [APOSTLE PAUL] ANTICIPATED THAT HIS MARTYRDOM WAS NEAR, AS HE STATED IN 2 TIMOTHY 4:6 - ACCORDING TO CHRISTIAN TRADITION PAUL SUFFERED MARTYRDOM IN ROME AROUND 67 TO 68 A.D. - IT IS THEREFORE THOUGHT THAT PAUL WROTE HIS SECOND LETTER TO TIMOTHY SHORTLY BEFORE HIS DEATH IN A.D. 67 - {NOTE: 2ND TIMOTHY WAS PROBABLY WRITTEN WITHIN DAYS OF PAULS' EXECUTION (AS SOON AS HE RECEIVED NEWS [EITHER FROM JESUS OR FROM ROME] THAT HE WAS TO BE EXECUTED) POSSIBLY EVEN WRITTEN WITHIN THE LAST HOURS OF HIS LIFE.}

The Historical Background To The Pastoral Letters: Paul's three pastoral letters, unlike his other ten letters, do not blend into the historical framework of Paul's missionary journey's recorded in the Book Of Acts. The Book of Acts concludes with Paul's first imprisonment in Rome prior to the time he wrote his three pastoral letters. Thus the order of events in Paul's life and ministry, as well as the dates of those events, from the time of his release from his first imprisonment in Rome to the time of his second imprisonment in Rome and his execution remain uncertain. -- Upon his release from his first imprisonment Paul appears to have revisited the churches in Asia Minor (in what is now the country of Turkey) and in Macedonia (the northern Roman province in what is now Greece). Paul had intended to do this (cf. Philemon 22; Philippians 2:24). It seems he traveled southeast from Rome to the island of Crete. There he left Titus to organize the church and to have pastors appointed (cf. Titus 1:5). He then possibly set sail and traveled northeast to Ephesus on the west coast of Asia Minor. He left Timothy in Ephesus to take charge of the affairs of the church there. From Ephesus he traveled west to Macedonia, where he revisited Philippi, In Philippi it is thought he wrote his First Letter to Timothy and his Letter to Titus in the fall of A.D. 63. -- It appears that Paul may have then spent the winter in Nicopolis where Titus was to join him after being relieved in Crete by Artemas or Tychicus (cf. Titus 3:12). The Nicopolis Paul referred to is thought to be the city in the Roman province of Epirus, which was located on the western coast of what is now Greece by the Ionian Sea. There is the possibility that in the spring of A.D. 64 Paul traveled to Spain to do mission work, as he had hoped to do (cf. Romans 15:23,24). Some scholars have thought that if Paul did indeed go to Spain, he did so immediately upon his release from imprisonment in Rome in A.D. 61-62. There is no scriptural evidence to verify that Paul did journey to

Spain. The Letter of Clement of Rome to the Corinthians, however, which was written in A.D. 96, states Paul did travel to Spain. If Paul did go to Spain around the spring of A.D. 64 and remained there to A.D. 65, he would have been there at the time of the burning of Rome, a fiery tragedy that Nero blamed on the Christians and used as an excuse to begin persecuting them. -- In his Second Letter to Timothy Paul wrote that he had been to Troas (cf. 2 Timothy 4:13) and to Corinth in southern Greece and to Miletus in Asia Minor (cf. 2 Timothy 4:20). If Paul did go to Spain in the spring of A.D. 64, then it appears he made a second trip to the East after his release before his second imprisonment in Rome. Where and when Paul was arrested is unknown. In any case, he was again imprisoned in Rome. During his second imprisonment he was treated harshly, unlike the better treatment he had received during his first imprisonment when he was held under house arrest in his own rented quarters. In 2 Timothy 2:9 Paul wrote that he was chained up like a criminal. He anticipated that his martyrdom was near, as he stated in 2 Timothy 4:6. According to Christian tradition Paul suffered martyrdom in Rome around A.D. 67 to 68. It is therefore thought that Paul wrote his Second Letter to Timothy shortly before his death in A.D. 67. [\[link\]](#)

1 TIMOTHY 1 - 1ST TIMOTHY IS THE APOSTLE PAUL'S LETTER TO A STRUGGLING MINISTER - SINCE ALL MINISTRY IS A STRUGGLE IN ONE SENSE OR ANOTHER THE LETTER IS GENERALLY REFERRED TO AS THE MAIN PASTORAL EPISTLE -- '1 TIMOTHY 1:1-4 PAUL, AN APOSTLE OF JESUS CHRIST BY THE COMMANDMENT [COMMAND] OF GOD OUR SAVIOR, AND LORD JESUS CHRIST, WHICH IS OUR HOPE; UNTO TIMOTHY, MY OWN SON IN THE FAITH: GRACE, MERCY, AND PEACE, FROM GOD OUR FATHER AND JESUS CHRIST OUR LORD. AS I BESOUGHT THEE TO ABIDE STILL AT EPHESUS, WHEN I WENT INTO MACEDONIA [GREECE], \*THAT THOU MIGHTEST CHARGE SOME \*THAT THEY TEACH NO OTHER DOCTRINE, NEITHER GIVE HEED TO FABLES AND ENDLESS GENEALOGIES, WHICH MINISTER QUESTIONS, RATHER THAN GODLY EDIFYING WHICH IS IN FAITH: [AND] SO DO [ACCOMPLISH THE TASK OF TEACHING PURE BIBLICAL DOCTRINE].'

1 Timothy 1:15-20 \*\*This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptance [acceptance], that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief [foremost]. Howbeit for this cause [salvation] I [Paul] obtained mercy, that in me first [who originally persecuted the Christian Church] Jesus Christ might shew forth all longsuffering, for a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on Him to life everlasting. -- {Doxology begins} \*\*\*Now unto the King [Jesus] eternal, immortal, invisible, \*\*\*the only wise God, be honor and glory forever and ever. Amen {Doxology ends}. This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest war a good warfare; Holding faith, and a good conscience; which some having put away concerning faith have made shipwreck: Of whom is Hymenaeus and Alexander; whom I have delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme. - The Apostle Paul continues to define priorities and to set goals for the Pastors of the Church particularly the goals of keeping salvation, mercy, forgiveness faith and the eternal glory of God as the main focal and attention points for the ministry.

DOXOLOGY GENERAL INFORMATION: A DOXOLOGY IS A SHORT PRAYER OR HYMN OF PRAISE THAT EXTOLS THE GLORY AND MAJESTY OF GOD. WELL KNOWN DOXOLOGIES INCLUDE THE GLORY TO GOD (GLORIA PATRI {LATIN}), THE GLORY BE (GLORIA IN EXCELSIS {LATIN}), THE HOLY, HOLY, HOLY (SANCTUS {LATIN}), AND THE HEBREW WORD ALLELUIA, WHICH MEANS "PRAISE THE LORD" SOME VERSES OF HYMNS, SUCH AS THOMAS KEN'S "PRAISE GOD FROM WHOM ALL BLESSINGS FLOW," ARE ALSO CALLED DOXOLOGIES

Doxology Advanced Information: The term, which is derived from the Greek doxa (glory), denotes an ascription of praise to the three persons of the Blessed Trinity. In its commonest form, known as the Gloria Patri or "Lesser Doxology," it is rendered: "Glory be to the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Ghost: As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be, world without end. Amen." Its use at the end of the Psalms, as directed, e.g., in the Book of Common Prayer, dates from the fourth century. It is thus a symbol of the duty of Christianizing the Psalms and serves at the same time "to connect the Unity of the Godhead as known to the Jews with the Trinity as known to Christians" (Tutorial Prayer Book, p. 101). The so - called Greater Doxology is the Gloria in Excelsis, "Glory be to God on high." On account of its opening words, taken directly from Luke 2:14, it is sometimes known as the Angelic Hymn. This doxology is of Greek origin (fourth century) and was used at first as a morning canticle. Later it became incorporated into the Latin Mass, where it occupied a place at the beginning of the service. In the English Communion Service of 1552 the Reformers transferred the hymn to the end of the office, no doubt in accordance with the usage at the first (Passover, Last Supper) Eucharist [Holy Communion]: "When they had sung an hymn, they went out" (Matt. 26:30). In this position it forms a fitting conclusion to the Christian sacrifice

of praise and thanksgiving. It is now generally agreed that the doxology ["For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, forever and ever. Amen" was added to the Catholic Mass in 1970 as part of the liturgical reforms that sought to make the Mass more ecumenical by adding or embracing prayers and forms recognized by the Protestants. While often attributed to the Protestants, this doxology actually has its roots in the Christian writing of the "Didache" of the first century. It's link to Protestantism is through Martin Luther, who emphasized it. - Answers.com] at the end of the Lord's Prayer is not part of the original text of Matt. 6:9 - 13. It may be regarded as an ancient liturgical addition to the prayer, which was adopted by the Greek church but not by the [Roman Catholic] Latin [until 1970]. ~ F Colquhoun (Elwell Evangelical Dictionary) [[link](#)]

**1 TIMOTHY - THE RECURRENCE OF DOXOLOGIES (1 TIMOTHY 1:17; 6:15,16; 2 TIMOTHY 4:18) AS FROM ONE LIVING PERPETUALLY IN THE PRESENCE OF GOD, TO WHOM THE LANGUAGE OF ADORATION WAS AS HIS NATURAL SPEECH**

1 & 2 Timothy, Epistles by Paul -- The Epistles to Timothy and Titus are called the Pastoral Epistles, because they are principally devoted to directions about the work of the pastor of a church. The First Epistle was probably written from Macedonia, A.D. 65, in the interval between St. Paul's first and second imprisonments at Rome. The absence of any local reference but that in (1 Timothy 1:3) suggests Macedonia or some neighboring district. In some MSS. and versions Laodicea is named in the inscription as the place from which it was sent. The Second Epistle appears to have been written A.D. 67 or 68, and in all probability at Rome. --The following are the characteristic features of these epistles:-- (1) The ever-deepening sense in St. Paul's heart of the divine mercy of which he was the object, as shown in the insertion of the "mercy" in the salutations of both epistles, and in the "obtained mercy" of (1 Timothy 1:13) (2) The greater abruptness of the Second Epistle. From first to last there is no plan, no treatment of subjects carefully thought out. All speaks of strong overflowing emotion memories of the past, anxieties about the future. (3) The absence, as compared with St. Paul other epistles, of Old Testament references. This may connect itself with the fact just noticed, that these epistles are not argumentative, possibly also with the request for the "books and parchments" which had been left behind. (2 Timothy 4:13) (4) The conspicuous position of the "faithful sayings" as taking the place occupied in other epistles by the Old Testament Scriptures. The way in which these are cited as authoritative, the variety of subjects which they cover, suggests the thought that in them we have specimens of the prophecies of the apostolic Church which had most impressed themselves on the mind of the apostle and of the disciples generally. (1 Corinthians 14:1) ... shows how deep a reverence he was likely to feel for spiritual utterances. In (1 Timothy 4:1) we have a distinct reference to them. (5) The tendency of the apostle's mind to dwell more on the universality of the redemptive work of Christ, (1 Timothy 2:3-6; 4:10) and his strong desire that all the teaching of his disciples should be "sound." (6) The importance attached by him to the practical details of administration. The gathered experience of a long life had taught him that the life and wellbeing of the Church required these for its safeguards. (7) The recurrence of doxologies, (1 Timothy 1:17; 6:15,16; 2 Timothy 4:18) as from one living perpetually in the presence of God, to whom the language of adoration was as his natural speech. [Smith's Bible Dictionary] [[link](#)]

**1 TIMOTHY 2 - CHRISTIAN CONDUCT AND SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY IS ADDRESSED -- '1 TIMOTHY 2:1-4 I EXHORT THEREFORE, THAT, FIRST OF ALL, SUPPLICATIONS, PRAYERS, INTERCESSIONS, AND GIVING OF THANKS, BE MADE FOR ALL MEN; FOR KINGS, AND FOR ALL THAT ARE IN AUTHORITY; THAT WE MAY LEAD A QUIET AND PEACEABLE LIFE IN ALL GODLINESS AND HONESTY. FOR THIS IS GOOD AND ACCEPTABLE IN THE SIGHT OF GOD OUR SAVIOR; WHO WILL HAVE ALL MEN TO BE SAVED, AND TO COME UNTO THE KNOWLEDGE OF THE TRUTH.'**

1 Timothy 2:5-8 \*For there is one God, \*and one mediator \*between God and men, the man Christ Jesus; Who gave Himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time. Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an Apostle, I speak the truth in Christ, and lie not; a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and verity [accordance with fact (and) reality - Dictionary.com]. I will therefore that men pray everywhere, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting. - Now the Apostle Paul mentions how the parishioners [worshippers] in Church attendance, both the men and the women, should behave.

**1 TIMOTHY 3 - THE QUALIFICATIONS FOR CHURCH-FELLOWSHIP OVERSEERS AND LEADERS IS GIVEN -- '1 TIMOTHY 3:1 THIS IS A TRUE**

SAYING, IF A MAN DESIRE THE OFFICE OF A BISHOP [CHURCH OVERSEERS], HE DESIRETH A GOOD WORK. A BISHOP THEN MUST BE BLAMELESS, THE HUSBAND OF ONE WIFE [NO POLYGAMY; THIS IS NOT ABOUT DIVORCE IT IS ABOUT THE CHURCH REPRESENTING THE ONE BRIDE OF JESUS CHRIST], VIGILANT, SOBER, OF GOOD BEHAVIOR, \*GIVEN TO HOSPITALITY, \*APT TO TEACH [A BISHOP IS ABLE TO TEACH SOUND BIBLE DOCTRINE (I.E. SUNDAY SCHOOL) WHILE A DEACON IS A CHURCH SERVANT WHO DOES NOT YET REGULARLY TEACH BIBLE STUDIES]; NOT GIVEN TO WINE, NO STRIKER, NOT GREEDY OF FILTHY LUCRE [UNCLEAN MONEY]; BUT PATIENT, NOT A BRAWLER, NOT COVETOUS [DESIROUS OF WORLDLY ITEMS] ...'

1 Timothy 3:8-13 Likewise must the Deacons (Church servants) be grave [lit. have dignity], not double tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre; \*Holding the [Trinity - Triune] Mystery of the faith in a pure conscience. \*And let these [Christian servants] also \*first be proved [discerned of]; \*then let them use the office of a deacon, being found blameless. Let the Deacons be the husbands of one wife [no polygamy is allowed in the Christian Church], ruling their [own] children and their own houses well. \*\*For they that have used the office of a Deacon well \*\*purchase [eternally] to themselves a good degree [Christian maturity], and great boldness [Christian strength] in the faith which is in Christ Jesus. ... 1 Timothy 3:15-16 But if I tarry long, that thou mayest \*know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the House of God, which is the Church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the Truth. \*\*\*And without controversy great is the [Trinity - Triune] Mystery of godliness: God [Jesus] was manifest in the flesh [Matthew 1:23], justified in the Spirit [John 1:32], seen of angels [Luke 2:10-11], preached unto the Gentiles [Mark 8:1], believed on in the world [Luke 9:20, Mark 15:39], received up into Glory [Acts 1:9]. - Qualification to serve the Christian community continues to be faithfulness to God, to His word [the Bible] and to His people [Christians].

1 TIMOTHY 4 - THE APOSTLE PAUL FOREWARNS THE BODY OF CHRIST OF ADVANCED PROBLEMS THAT WILL OCCUR WITHIN THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH IN THE LATER YEARS OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH ERA JUST PRIOR TO THE 2ND COMING OF JESUS CHRIST -- '1 TIMOTHY 4:1-2 NOW THE [HOLY] SPIRIT SPEAKETH EXPRESSLY [EMPHATICALLY], THAT IN THE LATTER TIMES [END OF THE CHURCH ERA] SOME [CHRISTIANS] SHALL DEPART FROM THE [CHRISTIAN] FAITH, GIVING HEED [ATTENTION] TO SEDUCING SPIRITS [I.E. THE VARIOUS 'NEW AGE' MOVEMENTS], AND DOCTRINES OF DEVILS [I.E. ECUMENICALISM - REDUCING CHRISTIANITY AND MAKING ALL RELIGIONS EQUAL AND ONE]; SPEAKING LIES IN HYPOCRISY [TWO-FACEDNESS]; HAVING THEIR CONSCIENCE [GODLY DISCERNMENT] SEARED [HARDENED] WITH A HOT [ACTIVE] IRON ...' - NOTE: IRON BIBLICALLY GENERALLY DENOTES A STRONG FORCE OFTEN A DEMONIC STRONGHOLD (PSALMS 107:10) THE 'HOT IRON' MENTIONED IS POSSIBLY THE RESULT OF A DEMONIC DECEPTION AND INFLUENCE IN THE LIFE OF A ONCE FAITHFUL CHRISTIAN.

1 Timothy 4:6-16 If thou put the brethren [fellow Christians] in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good [faithful] minister of Jesus Christ, nourished up in the Words of faith and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained. But refuse profane and old wives' fables, and exercise thyself rather unto godliness. \*For bodily exercise profiteth little [eternally - because our physical body does not resurrect (Genesis 3:19), we receive a new body (1 Corinthians 15:53)]: but godliness is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that [eternal] which is to come. This is a faithful saying and worthy of all acceptation. \*\*\*For therefore we both labor and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, \*\*who is the Savior of all men [all are eligible to believe and be saved], \*specially [actually saving] of those that [do] believe. These things command and teach. Let no man despise thy youth; but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity. Till I come, \*\*give attendance \*to [publically] reading [the Bible in Church], to exhortation [encouragement], to doctrine [Bible concepts]. Neglect not the [spiritual] gift that is in thee [as a born again Christian], which was given [explained] thee by \*prophecy [forth telling, explaining spiritual things], with the laying on of the hands [guidance, fellowship] of the presbytery [Church elders, overseers]. Meditate [contemplate] upon these [Heavenly] things; give thyself wholly to them; that thy profiting may appear [manifest] to all (Romans 8:19). Take heed [attention] \*unto thyself, \*and unto the [Biblical] doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this thou shalt both save [lit. safety - Sozo, G4982] thyself, and them that hear thee. - As the critical End Times and 2nd Coming events of Jesus Christ draw near to mankind the burden and necessity of Christian Church leadership to remain faithful to God, to Christian doctrine and to one another greatly increases.

1 TIMOTHY 5 - CHRISTIAN FELLOWSHIP AND RELATIONSHIPS ARE DEFINED IN TERMS NOT AS STRANGERS TO ONE ANOTHER, BUT AS CHRISTIAN FAMILY WITH ONE ANOTHER - THIS INCLUDES ALL CHRISTIANS EVEN THE PEOPLE WE HAVEN'T MET OR DON'T YET PERSONALLY KNOW -- '1 TIMOTHY 5:1-2 REBUKE [HARSHLY CORRECT] NOT AN ELDER [OLDER MAN], BUT INTREAT HIM AS A FATHER; AND THE YOUNGER MEN AS [EQUAL] BRETHREN; THE ELDER WOMEN AS MOTHERS; THE YOUNGER AS SISTERS, \*WITH ALL PURITY. HONOR WIDOWS THAT ARE WIDOWS INDEED.'

1 Timothy 5:17-22 Let the [Church] elders \*that rule well be counted worthy of double honor [physical and spiritual], especially they who labor in the Word and Doctrine. For the scripture saith, Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn [in the O.T. a work animal was allowed to eat of the field and from their labor]. And, The [Christian] laborer is worthy of his reward. \*\*Against an [Church] elder receive not an [single] accusation, but before two or three witnesses [consider the matter]. Them that sin rebuke [in love] before all, that others also may fear. I charge thee before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect Angels [angels appointed by God to observe and overseeing Christian fellowship], that thou observe these things \*\*without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality. Lay hands [become yoked] suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other men's sins: \*\*keep thyself pure [holy]. - Note "Them that sin rebuke before all" is applicable if the rebuke is done in love, in an appropriate way and in an appropriate place. At times a pastor would do it [a public rebuke] in an attempt to gain more power and authority to himself over the congregation or as an opportunity to openly criticize a fellow Christian and often even a legitimate matter would create gossip and scandal within the Church fellowship so there are many parameters to an open and public rebuke and wisely it is seldom done though the opportunity of public rebuke exists for a reason within the Christian Church.

1 TIMOTHY 6 - THE APOSTLE PAUL BRIEFLY TOUCHES ON CHRISTIAN EMPLOYMENT AND THEN CONCLUDES HIS FIRST LETTER TO TIMOTHY BY AGAIN EMPHASIZING CHRISTIAN CONDUCT AND SERVICE TO GOD -- '1 TIMOTHY 6:1-2 LET AS MANY SERVANTS [WORKERS] AS ARE UNDER THE YOKE [EMPLOYED] COUNT THEIR OWN MASTERS [BOSSSES] WORTHY OF ALL HONOR, THAT THE NAME OF GOD AND HIS DOCTRINE BE NOT BLASPHEMED. AND THEY [WORKERS] THAT HAVE BELIEVING [CHRISTIAN] MASTERS [BOSSSES], LET THEM NOT DESPISE THEM [I.E. IF A NON-CHRISTIAN GETS A PROMOTION OR A RAISE AND NOT THE CHRISTIAN], BECAUSE THEY ARE BRETHREN; BUT \*RATHER DO THEM SERVICE [GOOD WORK], BECAUSE THEY ARE FAITHFUL AND BELOVED, PARTAKERS OF THE [ETERNAL] BENEFIT. THESE THINGS TEACH AND EXHORT.'

The Bible's book of 1st Timothy concludes: 1 Timothy 6:11-21 But thou, O [Christian] man of God, flee these [immoral] things; and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness. \*\*Fight the good fight of faith, \*\*\*lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called [invited], and hast professed a \*\*good profession [publically professing Jesus Christ] before many witnesses. I give thee charge in the sight of God, who quickeneth [makes alive] all things, and before Christ Jesus, \*\*\*who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good confession [Jesus confessed to Pontius Pilate that He is the Messiah (Mark 15:2)]; That thou keep this commandment without spot, unrebukeable, until the appearing [2nd Coming] of our Lord Jesus Christ: -- {Doxology begins} Which in His times He shall shew [reveal Himself], [Jesus] who is the Blessed and only Potentate [supreme power], the King of kings, and Lord of lords; \*\*\*Who [Jesus] only hath immortality, dwelling in the light [of the Throne of God the Father] which no man can approach unto [the Throne of God the Father]; [the Father] whom no man hath seen, nor can see [because of our sinful nature]: to whom be honor and power everlasting. Amen {Doxology ends}. Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not highminded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy; That they do good, \*\*that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate; Laying up in store for themselves a good [eternal] foundation against the [heavenly] time to come, \*that they may lay hold [grasp the meaning] on eternal life. O [Pastor] Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane and vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsely so called: Which some professing [Christians] have erred [gotten off course] concerning the faith. Grace be with thee. Amen.

## 2 TIMOTHY



SECOND EPISTLE TO TIMOTHY - THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL TO TIMOTHY, USUALLY REFERRED TO SIMPLY AS SECOND TIMOTHY AND OFTEN WRITTEN 2 TIMOTHY, IS ONE OF THE THREE PASTORAL EPISTLES, TRADITIONALLY ATTRIBUTED TO SAINT PAUL, AND IS PART OF THE NEW TESTAMENT - [THE APOSTLE] PAUL [IN PRISON AGAIN] CLEARLY ANTICIPATES HIS BEING PUT TO DEATH AND REALITIES BEYOND IN HIS VALEDICTORY FOUND IN 2 TIMOTHY 4:6-8 "FOR I AM NOW READY TO BE OFFERED, AND THE TIME OF MY DEPARTURE IS AT HAND. I HAVE FOUGHT A GOOD FIGHT, I HAVE FINISHED MY COURSE, I HAVE KEPT THE FAITH: HENCEFORTH THERE IS LAID UP FOR ME A CROWN OF RIGHTEOUSNESS, WHICH THE LORD, THE RIGHTEOUS JUDGE, SHALL GIVE ME AT THAT DAY: AND NOT TO ME ONLY, BUT UNTO ALL THEM ALSO THAT LOVE HIS APPEARING."

Content: In his letter, Paul urges Timothy to not have a "spirit of timidity" and to "not be ashamed to testify about our Lord" (1:7-8). He also entreats Timothy to come to him before winter, and to bring Mark with him (cf. Philippians 2:22). He was anticipating that "the time of his departure was at hand" (4:6), and he exhorts his "son Timothy" to all diligence and steadfastness in the face of false teachings, with advice about combating them with reference to the teachings of the past, and to patience under persecution (1:6-15), and to a faithful discharge of all the duties of his office (4:1-5), with all the solemnity of one who was about to appear before the Judge of the quick and the dead. Paul clearly anticipates his being put to death and realities beyond in his valedictory found in 2 Timothy 4:6-8: "For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand. I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith: Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing." 2 Timothy contains one of Paul's Christological Hymns in 2 Timothy 2:11-13 It is a faithful saying: For if we be dead with him, we shall also live with him: If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us: If we believe not, yet he abideth faithful: he cannot deny himself. (King James Version) [\[link\]](#)

A TALE OF TWO CITIES - A TALE OF TWO CITIES (1859) ORIGINALLY A NOVEL BY CHARLES DICKENS [1812 - 1870] - MOVIE 1935 B&W VERSION {BEST VERSION} - AN IMMORTAL STORY... A BRILLIANT CAST... AN UNFORGETTABLE FILM OF THE FRENCH REVOLUTION - THE MOST DRAMATIC LOVE STORY IN THE HISTORY (SINCE THE BIBLE) OF LITERATURE! - [SPOILER ALERT: THE LEAD CHARACTER SYDNEY CARTON (A 'CARTON' - A IS CHEAP CONTAINER HOLDING WITHIN IT A MORE VALUABLE CONTENT I.E. THE HUMAN SPIRIT AND SOUL) OFFERS HIMSELF UP (2 TIMOTHY 4:6-8) TO BE POURED OUT AS A DRINK OFFERING.] (DVD)

Plot Summary for A Tale of Two Cities (1935 Version): An elaborate adaptation of Dickens' classic tale of the French Revolution. Dissipated lawyer Sydney Carton defends emigre Charles Darnay from charges of spying against England. He becomes enamored of Darnay's fiancée, Lucie Manette, and agrees to help her save Darnay from the guillotine when he is captured by Revolutionaries in Paris. Written by Marg Baskin. - A disreputable barrister finds redemption through the most unlikely of friendships and in the process provides for himself salvation of a kind. Written by Carl Schultz. - Plot Summary for A Tale of Two Cities (1958 version): British barrister Sydney Carton lives an insubstantial and unhappy life. He falls under the spell of Lucie Manette, but Lucie marries Charles Darnay. When Darnay goes to Paris to rescue an imprisoned family retainer, he becomes entangled in the snares of the brutal French Revolution and is himself jailed and condemned to the guillotine. But Sydney Carton, in love with a woman he cannot have, comes up with a daring plan to save her husband. Written by Jim Beaver. [\[link\]](#)

MOVIE - DICKENS: A TALE OF TWO CITIES 1939 [PARTS 1-15] (YOUTUBE) MOVIE BASED ON CHARLES DICKENS' NOVEL OF THE FRENCH REVOLUTION PRODUCED BY DAVID O. SELZNICK WITH RONALD COLEMAN. [\[LINK\]](#)</TT>

2 TIMOTHY 1 - THE APOSTLE PAUL'S FINAL LETTER - PAUL STARTS OUT HIS LAST LETTER WITH HIS CONSISTENT BUSINESS AS USUAL APPROACH - THEN SPRINKLED THROUGHOUT AND NEARING THE END (2 TIMOTHY 4:6 ) PAUL SUDDENLY REVEALS SOMETHING THAT IS HEAVY ON HIS HEART, THAT HE KNOWS HE IS CLOSE TO BEING CALLED HOME TO HEAVEN - THE APOSTLE PAUL THEN JUST AS QUICKLY RETURNS TO HIS BUSINESS AS USUAL FORMAT AND CLOSES OUT HIS LAST EPISTLE -- '2 TIMOTHY 1:7-12 FOR GOD HATH NOT GIVEN US THE SPIRIT OF FEAR; BUT OF POWER, AND OF LOVE, AND OF A SOUND MIND. BE NOT THOU THEREFORE ASHAMED OF THE TESTIMONY OF OUR LORD, NOR OF ME HIS PRISONER [PAUL'S LATER AND FINAL IMPRISONMENT]: BUT BE THOU PARTAKER OF THE AFFLICTIONS OF THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO THE POWER OF GOD; WHO HATH SAVED US, AND CALLED [INVITED] US WITH AN HOLY CALLING, \*NOT ACCORDING TO OUR WORKS, \*\*BUT ACCORDING TO HIS OWN PURPOSE AND GRACE, WHICH WAS GIVEN US IN CHRIST JESUS BEFORE THE WORLD BEGAN, BUT [THE PLANS AND PURPOSES OF GOD] IS NOW MADE MANIFEST BY THE APPEARING OF OUR SAVIOUR JESUS CHRIST, WHO HATH \*ABOLISHED DEATH, AND \*HATH BROUGHT LIFE AND \*IMMORTALITY TO LIGHT THROUGH THE GOSPEL [HIS CROSS AND RESURRECTION]: WHEREUNTO I AM APPOINTED A PREACHER, AND AN APOSTLE, AND A TEACHER OF THE GENTILES. FOR THE WHICH [GOSPEL] CAUSE I ALSO SUFFER THESE [PERSECUTION] THINGS: NEVERTHELESS I AM NOT ASHAMED: \*\*\*FOR I KNOW [JESUS] WHOM I HAVE BELIEVED, AND AM PERSUADED THAT HE IS ABLE TO KEEP THAT [HUMAN SOUL AND SPIRIT] WHICH I HAVE COMMITTED UNTO HIM AGAINST THAT DAY [OF ETERNAL JUDGMENT].' - {1. THE APOSTLE PAUL SEEMED TO KNOW FROM GOD THAT HE WAS GOING TO BE OFFERED AS AN ACCEPTABLE SACRIFICE OFFERING BUT PAUL HAD BEEN SPARED SO MANY TIMES (I.E. ACTS 27:42-43) AND HE MIGHT NOT HAVE BEEN EXACTLY SURE OF THE MOMENT. 2. THE APOSTLE PAUL DESPERATELY WANTED THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH TO CONTINUE ON AND TO FUNCTION NORMALLY EVEN AFTER HIS DEPARTURE. PAUL WANTED TIMOTHY TO NOT GIVE UP AND GO HOME BUT TO STILL CONDUCT CHURCH BUSINESS IN ROME AND ELSEWHERE WHETHER OR NOT PAUL WAS STILL ALIVE AND STILL IN NEED OF HIS CLOTHING AND MATERIALS THAT HE HAD REQUESTED TIMOTHY BRING TO HIM AT PRISON IN ROME.}

2 Timothy 1:13-18 Hold fast the form of sound Words [from the Bible], which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus. That good thing [Christian ministry] which was committed unto thee keep by the Holy Ghost which dwelleth in us. \*\*This thou knowest, that all they which are in Asia be turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes. \*The Lord give mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus; for he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain: But, when he was in Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and found me. The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day: and in how many things he ministered unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well. - The Apostle Paul continues what would become his last letter with a slightly more personal tone and reveals that once again most of the Christians who were with Paul had abandoned him in another desperate hour of need and persecution.

2 TIMOTHY 2 - PAUL REITERATES THE NECESSITY OF APPLYING AND GENEROUSLY APPROPRIATING THE GRACE OF JESUS CHRIST INTO THE INDIVIDUAL EFFORTS OF DAY TO DAY MINISTRY - IN OTHER WORDS DON'T BE TOO HARD ON YOURSELF IN MINISTRY BUT INSTEAD KEEP JESUS CHRIST IN FOCUS AND TRUST THAT GOD IS WORKING DAILY IN ALL EVENTS UNTO HIS ULTIMATE GLORY -- '2 TIMOTHY 2:1-3 THOU THEREFORE, MY SON, BE STRONG IN THE GRACE THAT IS IN CHRIST JESUS. AND THE THINGS THAT THOU HAST HEARD OF ME [OPENLY] AMONG MANY WITNESSES, THE SAME [DOCTRINES] COMMIT THOU TO FAITHFUL MEN, WHO SHALL BE ABLE TO TEACH OTHERS ALSO. THOU THEREFORE ENDURE HARDNESS [HARDSHIP], AS A GOOD SOLDIER OF JESUS CHRIST.'

2 Timothy 2:8-13 Remember that Jesus Christ of the seed of David [Tribe of Judah] was raised [resurrection] from the dead according to [as also taught in] my gospel [preaching]: Wherein I suffer trouble, as an evil doer, even unto bonds; but the Word of God is not bound. Therefore I endure all things for the elect's sakes, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal Glory. \*\*It is a faithful saying: For \*if we be dead with Him, \*we shall also live with Him: \*if we suffer, \*we shall also reign with Him: if we deny Him, He also will deny us: If we believe not, yet He [exists] abideth faithful: He cannot deny himself. - Note: The reality is that the 1st Coming of Jesus Christ was to accomplish His sacrificial death, burial and resurrection on our behalf and Jesus did completely accomplish His 1st Coming in order to remove sin from the world. It is therefore imperative that we suffer in the same world that Jesus suffered in and was rejected in if we desire to identify with Jesus to the point of then living and reigning in the new world after the 2nd Coming Kingdom reign of Jesus Christ. - Also Note: the verse "if we deny Him, He also will deny us" if we deny Jesus after knowing all that He did for us He will deny us and not Himself and the verse goes on to say "yet He abideth faithful: He cannot deny Himself" Jesus will continue to exist and continue to reign and rule whether or not we approve. Jesus Christ is not the figment of

someone's imagination and just because we can remove Him from our mind it does not mean that we can remove Jesus Christ from reality.

2 TIMOTHY 3 - THE APOSTLE PAUL SEEMS TO HAVE BEEN GIVEN A UNIQUE UNDERSTANDING OF THE EVENTS AND CONDITION OF THE 'LAST DAYS' OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH -- '2 TIMOTHY 3:1-5 THIS KNOW ALSO, THAT IN THE LAST DAYS PERILOUS TIMES SHALL COME. FOR MEN SHALL BE LOVERS OF THEIR OWN SELVES, COVETOUS, BOASTERS, PROUD, BLASPHEMERS, DISOBEDIENT TO PARENTS, UNTHANKFUL, UNHOLY, WITHOUT NATURAL AFFECTION [A SEARED CONSCIENCE], TRUCEBREAKERS, FALSE ACCUSERS, INCONTINENT, FIERCE, DESPISERS OF THOSE THAT ARE GOOD, TRAITORS, HEADY, HIGH MINDED, LOVERS OF PLEASURES MORE THAN LOVERS OF GOD; HAVING A [SOCIAL] FORM OF GODLINESS, BUT DENYING THE POWER THEREOF: FROM SUCH TURN AWAY.'

2 Timothy 3:10-17 But thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, longsuffering, charity, patience, persecutions, afflictions, which came unto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra [Timothy's hometown]; what persecutions I endured: but out of them all the Lord delivered me. Yea, and \*all that will live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution. \*But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, \*deceiving, \*\*and being deceived. But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned them; And that from a child thou hast known the Holy Scriptures [Holy Bible], \*\*which are able to make thee wise unto salvation \*through faith which is in Christ Jesus. All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: That the man of God may be perfect, throughly furnished unto all good works. - Note: The continuing and widening contrast between the Christian and the non-Christian just like in Jeremiah (Jeremiah 24:1-10) where eventually the figs (people) were either really good, pleasant and desirous in the sight of God or the figs were really bad and displeasing to God but there were no in between figs. - Also Note: The "deceiving, and being deceived" is really the rails that ungodliness runs on. First a person has to deceive themselves before they can deceive others and this deception applies in the spirit realm as well. Satan first deceived himself (Isaiah 14:13) then he deceived 1/3 of the angels (Revelation 12:4) into rebelling with him and now besides the fallen angelic realm there is also the lesser demonic realm and Satan has seemingly a separate deception for the demonic real. Meaning that there are multiple layers of deception taking place [throughout multiple realms] in order to deceive the fallen angelic realm, the separate demonic realm and also to deceive mankind. Seemingly at one moment angelic [Antichrist] deception is occurring within the human realm, then demonic [violence] deception, then human [there is no God and no spirit realm] deception and then back to fallen angelic deception as mankind is continually being witnessed against by the various competing and interlocking deceptions.

2 TIMOTHY 4 - THE APOSTLE PAUL'S FINAL ADMONISHMENT TO HIS FELLOW CHRISTIAN BROTHERS AND CO-LABORERS WITH HIM IN THE FAITH OF JESUS CHRIST -- '2 TIMOTHY 4:1-5 I CHARGE THEE THEREFORE BEFORE GOD, AND THE LORD JESUS CHRIST, WHO SHALL JUDGE THE QUICK [LIVING] AND THE DEAD AT HIS APPEARING AND HIS KINGDOM; PREACH THE WORD [BIBLE]; BE INSTANT IN SEASON, OUT OF SEASON; REPROVE, REBUKE, EXHORT WITH ALL LONGSUFFERING AND DOCTRINE. FOR THE TIME WILL COME [END TIMES] WHEN THEY WILL NOT ENDURE SOUND DOCTRINE; BUT AFTER THEIR OWN LUSTS SHALL THEY HEAP TO THEMSELVES TEACHERS, HAVING ITCHING EARS; AND THEY SHALL TURN AWAY THEIR EARS FROM THE TRUTH [OF JESUS CHRIST], AND SHALL BE TURNED UNTO FABLES [I.E. THE DA VINCI CODE]. BUT WATCH THOU IN ALL THINGS, ENDURE AFFLICTIONS, DO THE WORK OF AN EVANGELIST [SPREAD THE GOSPEL], MAKE FULL PROOF OF [CONFIRM WITH GOD] THY MINISTRY.'

The Bible's book of 2nd Timothy concludes: 2 Timothy 4:6-22 For I am now [mentally and physically] ready to be offered [as an acceptable sacrifice to God], \*\*and {bombshell announcement!} the time of my departure is at hand. \*\*I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith: \*\*Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that [Bema east Judgment (2 Corinthians 5:6-10)] day: \*\*and not to me only, but unto all them also that love His [presence and] appearing. {Paul then immediately returns to business as usual for the Christian Church} Do thy diligence [continue on] to come shortly unto me [there is the slight chance at another stay of execution]: For Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world, and is departed unto Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia. \*Only Luke is with me {it seems that Luke might have penned this letter for Paul as Paul was vigorously chained at this time and could probably only dictate briefly to Luke}. Take Mark, and

bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the ministry. \*\*And [continuing the ministry] Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus. The cloke [cloak] that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring with thee, and the books, but especially the parchments [scrolls]. Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil: the Lord reward him according to his works: Of whom be thou ware [wise about] also; for he hath greatly withstood our words. \*\*At my first answer [trial] no man stood with me, but all men forsook me: I pray God that it may not be laid to their charge. Notwithstanding \*\*the Lord stood with me, \*\*and strengthened me; that by me the preaching might be fully known, and that all the Gentiles might hear: \*\*and I was delivered [from the previous imprisonment] out of the mouth of the lion [the circus or the Colosseum (Amphitheatre in Rome)]. And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and \*\*will preserve me unto His heavenly Kingdom: \*\*\*to whom be glory forever and ever. Amen. Salute Prisca and Aquila, and the household of Onesiphorus. Erastus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus have I left at Miletum sick. Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren. The Lord Jesus Christ be with thy spirit. Grace be with you. Amen. - Note: Luke who wrote the Gospel of Luke and the Book of Acts was with Paul at the time of the letter (2nd Timothy) and probably until the end and it seems that Paul and Luke decided to gloss over the death of Paul [and later Peter] and treat it as just one of the many Christian deaths that were occurring at the time. It's possible Paul and Luke also thought it might be detrimental to Timothy, Titus and to many of the young ministers if they suddenly found out that Paul had been executed and most of all they certainly did not want the death of Paul to be written into the scriptures where it might even slightly compete with the Biblical message of the cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ. It seems that 2nd Timothy ends very much the same way that the Book of Acts intentionally ends with the topic of Christian doctrine [and not specific martyrdoms] being discussed between the Jews and Christians creating the emphasis of the Christian message and of the a continuation of the same Christian work that so many faithful Saints had given so much to in building on the original foundation laid by Jesus Christ.

## TITUS

BACKGROUND OF TITUS - PAUL WROTE THIS LETTER TO TITUS, A YOUNG [GENTILE] PASTOR, WHO FACED THE UNENVIABLE ASSIGNMENT OF SETTING THINGS IN ORDER IN THE CHURCH AT CRETE - CRETE IS THE LARGEST ISLAND IN THE MEDITERRANEAN - THE INHABITANTS OF CRETE HAD AN EVIL REPUTATION, A FACT WITNESSED NOT ONLY BY PAUL, BUT ALSO BY OTHERS - THEIR LYING WAS FAMOUS, SO MUCH SO THAT 'TO ACT THE CRETAN' WAS A SYNONYM FOR 'TO PLAY THE LIAR' - THEIR MORALS WERE LOW AND THE WINE OF CRETE WAS FAMOUS, DRUNKENNESS WAS EVERYWHERE - THE LOW STANDARD OF MORALITY AMONG THE CRETANS HAD DOUBTLESS HAD AN ADVERSE INFLUENCE ON THE LIVES OF THE BELIEVERS

It appears that the chief problem in Crete came from false teachers, mainly, Jewish, 'of the circumcision' who are described by Paul as 'unruly men, vain talkers and deceivers'. (Titus 1:10) They were teaching 'Jewish fables' (Titus 1:14) and introducing 'foolish questionings, and genealogies, and strifes, and fightings about the law' (Titus 3:9). Occasion: Paul wrote this letter to Titus, a young pastor, who faced the unenviable assignment of setting things in order in the church at Crete. It seems that the immediate reason for the writing of Titus was the forthcoming visit of Apollos and Zenas to Crete. (Titus 3:13) Paul took the opportunity to write to Titus. He was prompted to write because of his personal observation of conditions on Crete and his realization that Titus would need the encouragement and authorization which the letter would give him. ... Paul also writes advising him to appoint elders, men of proven spiritual character in their homes and businesses, to oversee the work of the church. But elders are not the only individuals in the church who are required to stand tall spiritually. Men and women, young and old, have their vital functions to fulfill in the church if they are to be living examples of the doctrine they claim to believe. Throughout this letter to Titus, Paul stresses the necessary practical outworking of salvation in the daily lives of the elders and congregation alike. [[link](#)]

TITUS 1 - THE APOSTLE PAUL'S LETTER TO TITUS AN ACCOMPLISHED GENTILE PASTOR - WHERE THE MUCH BELOVED TIMOTHY WAS HAVING ABUNDANT PROBLEMS IN HIS MINISTRY, IN HIS HEALTH AND PROBABLE EVEN PROBLEMS SLEEPING AT NIGHT - THE PASTOR TITUS

WAS SEEING A LOT OF SUCCESS IN HIS MINISTRIES - TITUS ALSO OCCASIONALLY TRAVELED WITH PAUL (GALATIANS 2:1) AND WENT WITH PAUL AND BARNABAS ON AN EARLIER VISIT TO JERUSALEM - TITUS WAS SENT TO THE CHURCH IN CORINTH (2 CORINTHIANS 7:6) AND VERY MUCH HELPED STABILIZE THE SITUATION - TITUS WAS THEN PASTORING IN THE EXTREMELY DIFFICULT NEIGHBORHOOD OF THE ISLAND OF CRETE -- 'TITUS 1:5 FOR THIS CAUSE LEFT I [PAUL] THEE IN CRETE, THAT THOU [TITUS] SHOULDEST SET IN ORDER THE THINGS THAT ARE WANTING, AND ORDAIN ELDERS IN EVERY CITY, AS I HAD APPOINTED THEE'

Titus 1:10-16 For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, specially they of the circumcision: Whose mouths must be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching [pseudo Jewish-Christian] things which they ought not, for filthy [money] lucre's sake. One of themselves, even a prophet of their own, said, The Cretians are always liars, evil beasts, slow bellies. This witness is true. Wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith; Not giving heed to [false] Jewish [Kabbalistic] fables, \*and commandments of men, that turn from the truth. \*\*\*Unto the pure \*\*\*all things are pure: \*\*but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving is \*\*nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled. They profess that they know God; \*but in works they deny Him, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate [irresponsible]. - Note: Titus and Luke were among the first of the successful Gentile Church Pastors and Titus as an early Gentile apparently was a particular target of rogue Jewish practitioners. The type of Judaism that Paul seems to be addressing was a non-traditional 'Jewish fable' [i.e. Kabbalistic] type of doctrine that was being packaged and sold to some unsuspecting Gentiles by some less than devout Jews. - Also Note: One of the greatest Christian verses in the entire Bible "Unto the pure all things are pure ..." this verse is a great reminder as we try to be pure and holy while we live our lives before God.

TITUS 2 - PAUL POINTS OUT THE SIMPLE FACT THAT THE MANNER AND WAY THAT THE PASTOR SPEAKS AND TEACHES IN HIS LOCAL FELLOWSHIP IS THE DIRECTION THAT THE CHURCH IS GOING TO GO IN -- 'TITUS 2: 1 BUT SPEAK THOU THE THINGS WHICH BECOME SOUND DOCTRINE ...'

Titus 2:11-15 For the grace of God that bringeth salvation \*hath appeared to all men, \*Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, \*\*in this present world; \*\*\*Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Savior Jesus Christ; Who gave Himself for us, that He might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto Himself a peculiar people, \*zealous of good works. These things speak, and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man despise thee. - The Apostle Paul reiterates and confirms much of what Pastor Titus is already doing and accomplishing in his ministry in and among his fellow Gentiles.

TITUS 3 - THE APOSTLE PAUL REMINDS TITUS TO INSTRUCT HIS CONGREGATION TO LIVE CONSTANTLY IN AN ETERNAL, HEAVENLY PERSPECTIVE -- 'TITUS 3:1-7 PUT THEM [CONGREGATION] IN MIND TO BE SUBJECT TO PRINCIPALITIES [LIT. HIGHEST POWERS - GOD] AND POWERS [LIT. FREEDOMS], TO OBEY MAGISTRATES, TO BE READY TO EVERY GOOD WORK, TO SPEAK EVIL OF NO MAN, TO BE NO BRAWLERS, BUT GENTLE, SHEWING ALL MEEKNESS UNTO ALL MEN. \*\*FOR WE OURSELVES ALSO WERE SOMETIMES FOOLISH, DISOBEDIENT, DECEIVED, SERVING DIVERS LUSTS AND PLEASURES, LIVING IN MALICE AND ENVY, HATEFUL, AND HATING ONE ANOTHER. \*\*\*BUT AFTER THAT THE KINDNESS AND LOVE OF GOD OUR SAVIOR TOWARD MAN APPEARED, NOT BY WORKS OF RIGHTEOUSNESS WHICH WE HAVE DONE, BUT ACCORDING TO HIS MERCY HE SAVED US, BY THE WASHING OF REGENERATION, AND RENEWING OF THE HOLY GHOST; WHICH HE SHED ON US \*ABUNDANTLY THROUGH JESUS CHRIST OUR SAVIOR; THAT BEING JUSTIFIED BY HIS GRACE, \*\*\*WE SHOULD BE MADE HEIRS [INHERITORS] ACCORDING TO THE HOPE OF ETERNAL LIFE.'

The Bible's book of Titus concludes: Titus 3:8-15 This is a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God might be careful to maintain good works. These things are good and profitable unto men. But avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain. \*A man that is an heretic after the first and second admonition reject; \*\*Knowing that he that is such is subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himself. When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter. Bring Zenas the lawyer and Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them. And let ours [fellow Christians] also learn to maintain good works for

necessary uses, that they be not unfruitful. All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace be with you all. Amen.

## PHILEMON

PHILEMON: INTRODUCTION - EVEN THOUGH THIS LETTER IS A BRIEF, PERSONAL NOTE TO A FRIEND, IT SHOWS UP IN THE EARLY CANON LISTS (MARCION'S [CANNON OF 144 A.D.] AND THE MURATORIAN [CANNON 170-200 A.D.]) - FURTHER, THE ANCIENT CHURCH NEVER DOUBTED ITS AUTHENTICITY

Epistle - Place of Origin: The traditional view that this letter was written while Paul was in a Roman prison has been assailed from two corners: some claim Ephesus is a better starting point, others suggest Caesarea. Before deciding on this issue, it must first be recognized that, on the assumption of authenticity, where Paul was when he wrote Ephesians is where he was when he wrote Colossians and Philemon. This can be seen by several pieces of evidence: the commendation of Tychicus, as the bearer of the letter, found in exactly the same form in both Eph 6:21-22 and Col 4:7-8, surely indicates that he was sent with both epistles at the same time; the strong verbal overlap between Colossians and Ephesians must, if authentic, indicate that the two were written at the same time; Colossians is inseparable from Philemon<sup>3</sup>-that is, they must both have been sent at the same time. Hence, all three letters were written and sent at the same time. Consequently, if there is anything in either Colossians or Philemon which helps to narrow down where Paul was imprisoned at the time of writing, such would equally apply to Ephesians. ... Occasion and Purpose: As we have discussed at length in our introductions to Ephesians and Colossians, Onesimus apparently ran away from Philemon, his pockets lined with his owner's money, and headed for Rome. He may have stumbled across Epaphroditus, who was also en route to Rome; if so, Epaphroditus may have urged him to seek out Paul in order to gain advice. While with Paul, Onesimus became a Christian (v. 10), and proved himself "useful" (a word-play on his name) to Paul. The apostle wrote this letter to Philemon, asking Philemon to reinstate Onesimus-this time as a "dear brother" (v. 16), rather than as a slave. Although Paul could command Philemon to do so, he urges him instead, hoping that Philemon will be willing without coercion. Further, to show his sincerity, Paul vows to pay back whatever Onesimus owes (vv. 18-19). [\[link\]](#)

PHILEMON BACKGROUND: ONESIMUS WHO WAS PROBABLY A DOMESTIC SLAVE OF PHILEMON'S AND HAD RUN AWAY, STOLE SOME MONEY FROM PHILEMON (VS. 18) TO AFFORD THE GETAWAY - WE NEED TO REMEMBER THAT SLAVERY WAS AN ACCEPTED INSTITUTION IN THE ROMAN EMPIRE - ROMANS AND GREEKS BROUGHT MULTITUDES OF SLAVES (OLD AND YOUNG) HOME FROM THEIR WARS, AND THE BUYING AND SELLING OF SLAVES WAS A PART OF THEIR DAILY LIFE

Apparently Onesimus fled across Asia, across the Aegean Sea and the Adriatic Sea to Rome. At Rome he was under the influence of Paul, was saved, and later returned to Colosse [Colossians 4:9 - note: Paul never visited Colosse himself]. Onesimus quickly grew in grace and endeared himself to Paul (vs. 11, 12) proving so serviceable to Paul that he would have gladly detained him in Rome (vs. 13) but Paul realized he belonged to Philemon so the Apostle took the opportunity to send him back with Tychicus, bearing the Colossian epistle and the private note to Philemon. -- The Letter: Paul's letter to Philemon was written to be the mediation between Onesimus and his outraged master. Terrible punishment was sanctioned by Roman law for such offenses; even the death penalty. A slave was absolutely at his master's mercy; for the smallest offense he might be scourged, mutilated, crucified, thrown to wild beasts, etc. But Philemon was a Christian, and therefore, when Paul writes this letter he appeals to his Christian character. [\[link\]](#)



PHILEMON - THRU THE BIBLE RADIO WITH DR. J. VERNON MCGEE - CHRISTIANITY DOES NOT DO AWAY OUR DUTIES TO OTHERS, BUT DIRECTS [US] TO THE RIGHT DOING OF THEM (MP3)

Christianity does not do away our duties to others, but directs to the right doing of them. True penitents will be open in owning their faults, as doubtless Onesimus had been to Paul, upon his being awakened and brought to repentance; especially in cases of injury done to others. The communion of saints does not destroy distinction of property. This passage is an instance of that being imputed to one, which is contracted by another; and of one becoming answerable for another, by a voluntary engagement, that he might be freed from the punishment due to his crimes, according to the doctrine that Christ of his own will bore the punishment of our sins, that we might receive the reward of his righteousness. Philemon was Paul's son in the faith, yet he entreated him as a brother. Onesimus was a poor slave, yet Paul besought for him as if seeking some great thing for himself. Christians should do what may give joy to the hearts of one another. From the world they expect trouble; they should find comfort and joy in one another. When any of our mercies are taken away, our trust and hope must be in God. We must diligently use the means, and if no other should be at hand, abound in prayer. Yet, though prayer prevails, it does not merit the things obtained. And if Christians do not meet on earth, still the grace of the Lord Jesus will be with their spirits, and they will soon meet before the throne to join forever in admiring the riches of redeeming love. The example of Onesimus may encourage the vilest sinners to return to God, but it is shamefully prevented, if any are made bold thereby to persist in evil courses. Are not many taken away in their sins, while others become more hardened? Resist not present convictions, lest they return no more. [[link](#)]

PHILEMON 1 - PHILEMON - THE APOSTLE PAUL'S PERSONAL LETTER TO A FRIEND A SUCCESSFUL BUSINESSMAN [FROM COLOSSAE] WHOM PAUL HAD MET PROBABLY IN EPHESUS [PAUL NEVER MADE IT TO COLOSSAE] - PHILEMON HAD A SLAVE THAT RAN AWAY [AND PROBABLY STOLE SOMETHING] FROM PHILEMON AND PAUL ASKED PHILEMON TO RECEIVE THE SLAVE ONESIMUS BACK, NOT AS A RUNAWAY SLAVE AS HE HAD BEEN BUT NOW AS A FREE BROTHER IN JESUS CHRIST TO BOTH PAUL AND PHILEMON - IT'S NOT RECORDED BUT CHURCH TRADITION IS THAT PHILEMON DID RECEIVE ONESIMUS BACK AND DID GRANT HIM HIS FREEDOM -- 'PHILEMON 1:15-16 FOR PERHAPS HE THEREFORE DEPARTED FOR A SEASON, THAT THOU SHOULDEST RECEIVE HIM FOREVER; NOT NOW AS A SERVANT, BUT ABOVE A SERVANT, A BROTHER BELOVED, SPECIALLY TO ME, BUT HOW MUCH MORE UNTO THEE, BOTH IN THE FLESH, AND IN THE LORD?'

The Bible's book of Philemon concludes: Philemon 1:17 If thou count me therefore a partner, receive him as myself. \*If he hath wronged thee, or oweth thee ought, \*\*put that on mine account; I Paul have written it with mine own hand, I will repay it: albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides. Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: refresh my bowels in the Lord. Having confidence in thy obedience I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more than I say. But withal prepare me also a lodging: for I trust that through your prayers I shall be given unto you. There salute thee Epaphras, my fellow prisoner in Christ Jesus; Marcus [Mark], Aristarchus, Demas, Lucas [Luke], my fellow laborers. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

# HEBREWS

INTRODUCTION: THE BOOK OF HEBREWS - THE BOOK OF HEBREWS IS PROBABLY THE MAIN CONTENT FROM THE APOSTLE PAUL'S SYNAGOGUE VISITING MINISTRY [ACTS 17:2] - ACTS 9:15 'FOR HE [PAUL] IS A CHOSEN VESSEL UNTO ME (JESUS), TO BEAR MY NAME BEFORE THE GENTILES, AND KINGS, AND THE [JEWS] CHILDREN OF ISRAEL' - THE APOSTLE PETER MENTIONS PAUL'S BOOK OF HEBREWS IN 2 PETER 3:15-16 'OUR BELOVED BROTHER [APOSTLE] PAUL ALSO ACCORDING TO THE WISDOM GIVEN UNTO HIM HATH WRITTEN [BOOK OF HEBREWS] UNTO YOU; AS ALSO IN ALL HIS [OTHER] EPISTLES' - THE BOOK OF HEBREWS IS UNSIGNED AND UNDELIVERED MOST LIKELY INDICATING THAT PAUL WROTE IT HIMSELF WHILE IN JERUSALEM AND THAT PAUL PERSONALLY GAVE IT TO THE CHURCH IN JERUSALEM

The Book of Hebrews from the earliest times of the Christian Church has been attributed to the Apostle Paul without any previous controversy. It has only been in more recent times that scholars have attempted to remove the Apostle Paul from his writing. The Apostle Peter had read Paul's Book of Hebrews and mentions it along with his other epistles in one of Peter's writings. - '2 Peter 3:15-16 And account that the longsuffering of our Lord is salvation [Hebrews 2:10]; even as our beloved brother [Apostle] Paul also according to the wisdom given unto him hath written [Book of Hebrews] unto you; As also in all his [other] epistles ...' - The original proclamation by God for the Apostle Paul is in Acts 9:15 'But the Lord said unto him [Ananias], Go thy way: for he [Paul] is a chosen vessel unto Me, to bear My Name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the Children of Israel' the Apostle Paul is to reach with his ministry; Gentiles, Kings, and Jews. Paul starts out his ministry reasoning with Jews on every Sabbath (Saturday) in the Synagogues as was his custom [Acts 17:2]. - In short on a visit to Jerusalem [Acts 21:17] the Apostle Paul was entangled in Christian Jewish customs and Temple rituals and it was in attempting to appease the Christian Church leaders in Jerusalem that the Apostle Paul was talked in to joining in on a Temple vow with some other Christians. The Apostle Paul went to the Temple in Jerusalem with the other Jewish Christians and was spotted by some of the Jews who had been outside of Jerusalem and were in opposition to his preaching. A riot ensued and the Apostle Paul was ultimately arrested by the Roman guards and held in confinement in the Roman 'castle' dungeon probably the same place where John the Baptist had early been confined by Herod. While in confinement it's most likely that the Apostle Paul figured that his long intended letter to the Hebrews in Jerusalem was in order and Paul wrote down in a sense the same message that he had been reasoning with all along with all the Jews in every synagogue he entered. Probably the Book of Hebrews is the main content of the Apostle Paul's synagogue visits. Unlike the Book of Romans the Book of Hebrews is undelivered and unlike the Book of Galatians the Book of Hebrews is unsigned because likely the Book of Hebrews was written in Jerusalem [while confined in the castle] and was not delivered by messenger but was given from the hand of Paul into the hands of Peter or possibly via the nephew of Paul [Acts 23:16 'Paul's sister's son'] into the hands of Peter and to the rest of the Christian Church in Jerusalem.

PERPETUAL BIBLE STUDY - BOOK OF HEBREWS: BACKGROUND - THE WRITER OF HEBREWS [APOSTLE PAUL] UNDERSTOOD THIS - IT NOT WOULD DO FOR HIM TO PRESENT THE GOSPEL MERELY AS AN ALTERNATIVE TO JUDAISM; HE HAD TO CLEARLY DEMONSTRATE THE SUPERIORITY OF CHRIST - AND THAT IS THE KEY - HEBREWS IS A BOOK OF COMPARISONS, BUT IT IS NOT JUDAISM COMPARED TO CHRISTIANITY, BUT JUDAISM COMPARED TO CHRIST - HE IS THE DIFFERENCE - HE IS GREATER THAN ANGELS, HE IS THE [HIGH] PRIEST AFTER THE ORDER OF MELCHIZEDEK, HE IS THE PERFECT SACRIFICE, AND SO ON

It is always useful to recall that Christianity did not originate "in a vacuum", so to speak. The gospel was first preached in Jerusalem, to a culture with a deeply entrenched religion and deep-seated beliefs. The religion and the culture were inextricably linked; it is not for nothing that the word "Jew" can equally describe a person's ethnicity or a person's religious affiliation. The two were practically synonymous in N.T. times. - Thus Jews in the first century had a very difficult decision to make when presented with the gospel. There are those who tried to bring Judaic ways into the church; these attempts were addressed at Jerusalem, as recorded in Acts 15. (It is a sad footnote of history that the legalizers eventually got their way, and many churches today essentially practice old-time Judaism with a Christian veneer.) But many others were faced with an either/or choice; reject the gospel and maintain your old ways as a Jew, or take the step of faith and accepting Christ, regardless of the consequences to your previous cultural standing. Let it not be said that this was a casual choice

for anyone. - The writer of Hebrews understood this. It not would do for him to present the gospel merely as an alternative to Judaism; he had to clearly demonstrate the superiority of Christ. And that is the key. Hebrews is a book of comparisons, but it is not Judaism compared to Christianity, but Judaism compared to Christ. He is the difference. He is greater than angels, He is the priest after the order of Melchizedek, He is the perfect sacrifice, and so on. - The key phrase to me in the book of Hebrews is "a new and living way" (Heb. 10:20). That is what the gospel is. The O.T. rituals and observances were useful as patterns and shadows of things to come, but they could never meet the real needs of the Jewish people, or indeed of anyone. There is real life, eternal life, in the gospel. [\[link\]](#)

HEBREWS 1 - THE APOSTLE PAUL'S TRILOGY OF SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY TO THE NATIONS [ROMANS, GALATIANS, HEBREWS] - THE BOOK OF HEBREWS IS TO GIVE THE HEBREW, JEWISH NATION A PERSPECTIVE OF THEIR PAST, PRESENT AND FUTURE GLORY WITH GOD IN JESUS CHRIST THE RISEN SAVIOR, MESSIAH - 'HEBREWS 1:8-9 BUT UNTO THE SON HE (FATHER) SAITH, \*THY THRONE, O GOD, IS FOREVER AND EVER: A SCEPTER OF RIGHTEOUSNESS [THE CROSS] IS THE SCEPTRE [RULE] OF THY KINGDOM. THOU HAST LOVED RIGHTEOUSNESS, AND HATED INIQUITY; THEREFORE GOD, EVEN THY [FATHER] GOD, HATH ANOINTED THEE WITH THE OIL OF GLADNESS ABOVE THY [HUMAN] FELLOWS.'

Hebrews 1:1-4 God, who at sundry times [in history] and in divers manners spake in time past unto the [Jewish] fathers by the Prophets, Hath in these \*last days {after the cross it's the last days until the second coming} spoken unto us by His Son (Jesus), whom He hath appointed heir of all things, by Whom also He made the worlds [physical and spiritual realms]; Who being the brightness [equal in Glory] of His [Father God's] Glory, and the express image [exact representation] of His [Father God's] person, and upholding all things by the word of His power, when He had by Himself [carried His cross] purged our sins, [resurrected and] sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on High; Being made so much better than the angels, as He hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.' - The Apostle Paul immediately sets out the Divinity and the Superiority of Jesus Christ even over the angels. Paul notes that Jesus is both the creator and the inheritor of all things. Then Paul presents a reminder that the present universe is going to vanish and concluding that Jesus Christ as the creator, inheritor and redeemer of the Universe is not just an improved version of Judaism but is the ultimate consummation of the plan of God given throughout the ages to all mankind and to miss out on the plans of Jesus Christ is to miss out on the one and only plan available to mankind. Note: It is important to know that Jesus is currently seated at the right hand of the Father in Majesty on High. Any thought or notion of the previously rejected Jesus is an ancient aberration of human history as Jesus is currently reigning and ruling in Authority, Splendor, Majesty and Glory while all heaven rejoices at the presence of Jesus Christ. -- Also Note: A clarification technically Daniels' 70th Week [Last Days] began on the day of the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem [Palm Saturday or Palm Sunday depending on how you figure it] so about six days, Saturday Triumphal Entry through the Thursday crucifixion, of Daniel's 70th week have happened. With the crucifixion the 70th week came to a temporary halt until the fullness of the Gentiles [Acts 15:17] can be brought in. - 'Daniel 9:20-27 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people [Jews] and upon thy Holy City [Jerusalem], to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision [Law] and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy (Jesus). Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah (Jesus) the Prince shall be seven weeks [seven Jewish decades 49 years - these weeks were the Jewish decade of seven years the Levitical decade seventh year of release], and threescore and two weeks [62 Jewish decades 434 years]: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. And after threescore and two weeks [the 434 years] shall Messiah be cut off [crucifixion], but not for Himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. And He [Antichrist] shall confirm the covenant with many for one week [the 70th and final week regarding Jerusalem]: and in the midst of the week at [3½ years] he [Antichrist] shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation [in the rebuilt Temple] to cease, and for the overspreading [saturation] of abominations [evil] he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation [end of the Book of Revelation], and that determined shall be poured [vial (measured) judgments of Revelation 16:1] upon the desolate.'

HEBREWS 2 - THE APOSTLE PAUL CONTINUES TO BUILD HIS CASE AND LAY THE GROUND WORK THAT IN CHRISTIANITY THERE IS SOMETHING GOING ON THAT IS BIGGER THAN JUDAISM AND IN FACT CHRISTIANITY IN THE RISEN JESUS CHRIST IS ENCOMPASSING BOTH HEAVEN AND EARTH AND BOTH OUR MORTAL AND ETERNAL EXISTENCE - 'HEBREWS 2:14-15 FORASMUCH THEN AS THE CHILDREN [GOD'S CHILDREN] ARE PARTAKERS OF FLESH AND BLOOD, HE (JESUS) ALSO HIMSELF LIKewise TOOK PART OF THE SAME [FLESH AND BLOOD]; THAT THROUGH DEATH HE MIGHT DESTROY HIM [SATAN AND SIN] THAT HAD THE POWER OF DEATH, THAT IS, THE DEVIL; \*AND DELIVER THEM WHO THROUGH FEAR OF DEATH [FEAR OF DYING] WERE ALL THEIR LIFETIME SUBJECT TO [PHOBIA OF DEATH] BONDAGE.'

Hebrews 2:8-13 Thou [Father God] hast put all things in subjection [authority] under His feet (Soul) [foot or feet can also can represent the soul in the Bible]. For in that He (Jesus) put all in subjection [at the cross] under Him, He left nothing that is not put under Him. But now we see not yet all [earthly societal, political] things put under Him. But we (Christians) see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, Crowned with Glory and Honour; that He by the grace [individuality] of God should taste death [separation from God] forevery man. For it became Him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many Sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect (complete) [even though God suffers and grieves in every wrong that is committed against every human some might think that God does not see or has not suffered as humans have so God also took on our physical form and suffered physically as we have suffered just so we could know for certain that God having willingly suffered with us physically is also more than willing and able to bring us into His presence and into a deep intimate relationship with Himself] through sufferings. For both He that sanctifieth [cleanses] and they who are sanctified [cleansed by Jesus] are all of one body]: for which cause He (Jesus) is not ashamed to call them [Christians] brethren, Saying, I will declare thy name unto My brethren, in the midst of the Church [Heavenly Congregation including Angels] will I sing praise unto thee. - All things are in "subjection" to Jesus Christ. Note: It's important to keep in mind that when the Bible talks about the "world" it is talking more about the world social and political system and not so much about the physical earth itself. Technically the world "social political" system was redeemed [brought back into the presence and authority of God] but the earth itself has never been out of God's possession [Psalms 50:12]. Besides the physical earth is going to pass away [Hebrews 1:11] so it would not need redeeming. In the beginning Dominion (authority) over the earth [Genesis 1:26] was given to Adam and Eve but possession of the earth as an inheritance from God was never given to them so not possessing the physical earth they did not lose it to Satan. One of the first mentions, besides the Book of Psalms of humans inheriting the earth is during Jesus' Sermon on the Mount [Matthew 5:5] and Jesus explains that "the meek shall inherit the earth" [the new earth]. Satan is not in possession of the earth and never having been Satan has always been a trespasser on the earth though he does have some ability to deceive and he did before the cross of Jesus have more power and authority over the decisions, politics and social structure of mankind. The powers of Satan have been broken for the Christian by Jesus on the cross. Satan is deceiving mankind into thinking that he has some form of real power, authority or ownership however he has only a short Antichrist kingdom that God will give to him and it will last only a short seven years [3 ½ in apparent secret leadership and 3 ½ in outright leadership]. Also note that Satan not having any substantial kingdom on earth is completely without any kind of kingdom or authority in hell. When finally confined in hell Satan is another inhabitant in hell no more and no less.

HEBREWS 3 - THE APOSTLE PAUL CONTINUES TO EXPLAIN THE DIVINITY OF JESUS CHRIST IN THAT JESUS' AUTHORITY, CREATION ABILITIES AND CONGREGATION [GATHERING] SPANS BOTH HEAVEN [ANGELS AND SAINTS] AND THE EARTH [HUMANS, ALL THINGS] UNLIKE THE GREAT HUMAN ENDEAVORS - EVEN THE ACCOMPLISHMENTS OF MOSES ARE LIMITED AND WERE ONLY PERFORMED HERE ON EARTH -- 'HEBREWS 3:1-2 WHEREFORE, HOLY BRETHREN, PARTAKERS OF THE HEAVENLY CALLING, CONSIDER THE \*APOSTLE AND \*HIGH PRIEST OF OUR (CHRISTIAN) PROFESSION, \*CHRIST JESUS; WHO WAS FAITHFUL [IN HEAVEN AND ON EARTH, ALL THINGS] TO HIM [FATHER GOD] THAT APPOINTED HIM, AS ALSO MOSES WAS FAITHFUL IN ALL HIS HOUSE [NATION OF ISRAEL].' - 'HEBREWS 1:6 AND AGAIN, WHEN HE (FATHER) BRINGETH IN THE FIRSTBEGOTTEN (JESUS) INTO THE WORLD, HE SAITH, AND LET ALL THE ANGELS OF GOD WORSHIP HIM (JESUS).'

'Hebrews 3:4-6 Forevery house [establishment, Nation] is builded by some man [laws of Moses]; but He that built all things [physical and spiritual realms] is God (Jesus). And Moses verily was faithful in all his house [Nation of Israel], \*as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after; \*But Christ as a Son over His own house [Heaven and earth]; whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end.' - 'Hebrews

2:10 For it became Him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.' - 'Hebrews 1:10 And, Thou, Lord (Jesus), in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands' - 'Hebrews 1:1-2 God, ... Hath in these last days spoken unto us [all humans] by His Son, whom He hath appointed Heir of all things, by whom also He made the worlds [physical and spiritual realms];' - The superiority of Jesus Christ over Moses extends beyond the fact that Moses was a servant of God and that Jesus is the Son of God it also extends into the realms of their dominion. Moses served during the beginning and development of the Nation of Israel [Israel went into Egypt as a family (70 people) and upon their delivery from Egypt (some 200 years later) they left as a Nation (approx. 2.5 million people) the Nation of Israel]. Moses oversaw the beginning and building of the Nation of Israel however Joshua (Jesus) led them into the Promise Land and established them there. Jesus, God from Heaven has completed us in all things. Jesus created us and sustains our life, Jesus redeemed our soul back to Himself and has given to us of His eternal Spiritual life, Jesus has gone back into Heaven to prepare a place for us. The accomplishments of Moses and any human for that matter are so inconsequential when compared to the accomplishments of Jesus Christ that humans and also Angels shouldn't even be compared to Jesus.

HEBREWS 4 - HAVING ESTABLISHED THAT THE KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST IS BOTH IN HEAVEN AND ON EARTH AND THAT IT LASTS FOR ALL ETERNITY - THE APOSTLE PAUL NOW DIRECTS PEOPLE TO ACTUALLY MAKE SURE THAT WE ENTER INTO THE ETERNAL KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST - THE WAY TO KNOW THAT WE HAVE ENTERED INTO HIS KINGDOM IS THAT WE HAVE CEASED FROM OUR WORKS AND HAVE ENTERED INTO A PERSONAL RELATIONSHIP OF TRUST AND REST WITH GOD -- 'HEBREWS 4:1 LET US (CHRISTIANS) THEREFORE FEAR, LEST, A PROMISE BEING LEFT US OF ENTERING INTO HIS [ETERNAL] REST, ANY OF YOU SHOULD SEEM TO COME SHORT OF IT.'

Hebrews 4:9-12 There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God. For he that is entered into His rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God did from His. Let us labour [make sure] therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall [in the wilderness] after the same example of unbelief. For the Word of God is quick [alive], and powerful [transforming], and sharper [makes a bigger difference] than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit [with spiritual implications], and of the joints and marrow [with physical implications], and is a Discerner [Judge] of the thoughts and intents of the heart. - The Kingdom of God is inherited based on our trusting and resting in the finished and completed works [cross, resurrection] of Jesus Christ. When we enter into God's rest provided only through Jesus Christ we have then entered into a personal relationship with God. Much of our personal relationship with God is going to involve our Prayer to God and our hearing from God in reading His Bible 'the Word of God'. When we read the Bible it should Judge us, lead us, guide us and direct us into a closer and more intimate relationship with God provided that our relationship with God is based on the trust and rest provided by the accomplished, finished and completed works of Jesus Christ.

HEBREWS 5 - HAVING MADE CERTAIN THAT WE HAVE ENTERED INTO THE RIGHT KINGDOM THE KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST THE KINGDOM OF SECURITY AND REST AND THAT WE HAVE NOT BEEN DECEIVED INTO SOME KINGDOM OF WORKS, STRIFE, ENVY AND WORRY - THE APOSTLE PAUL WILL NOW GOES INTO A LONG DISCUSSION ABOUT THE PRIESTHOOD OF JESUS' DIVINE PRIESTLY KINGDOM -- 'HEBREWS 5:10 [JESUS] CALLED OF GOD AN HIGH PRIEST AFTER THE ORDER OF MELCHISEDEC (MELCHIZEDEK).'

'Hebrews 5:8-10 Though He (Jesus) were a Son, yet learned He [human] obedience by the things which He suffered; And being made perfect [complete from heaven and also physically on earth], He became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey Him; Called of God an High Priest [along with the Holy Spirit and Father God as each is the High Priest having access to themselves] after the [eternal] order of Melchisedec.' - Jesus is the Melchizedek High Priest encompassing and administrating both Heaven and earth for all eternity. It is necessary to show that Jesus is Divine from Heaven to have authority in Heaven but then the amazing component in Jesus' Kingdom of human Christianity is that God stepped down from heaven and became a human entering into our likeness, enduring what we endure He is completely able to relate to us from our level making Jesus complete (perfect) to be the High Priest in both Heaven and on earth. The Apostle Paul is instructing that where the Levitical/Aaronic priesthood was earthly based and physical and therefore limited in existence [only for the Jewish Nation], extent [the atonement had to be repeated yearly] and duration [the Levitical Priesthood ceased when Jesus was on the cross with the tearing of the Temple veil (Matthew 27:51)]. However the perfect, complete

eternal Melchizedek Priesthood is sufficient for both in Heaven and on earth encompassing both the Angelic realm and the Human realm in the one Divine mediation authority of Jesus Christ. -- 'Colossians 1:20 And, having made peace through the blood of His cross, by Him to reconcile all things unto Himself; by Him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in Heaven.'

HEBREWS 6 - THE APOSTLE PAUL IS INSTRUCTING THE JEWISH SEGMENT OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH THAT THEIR REDEMPTION IN JUDAISM ONCE COMBINED WITH THE SALVATION OF CHRISTIANITY IS PERMANENT AND THAT FOR ANYONE JEW OR GENTILE TO REJECT JESUS CHRIST AFTER HAVING EXPERIENCED ETERNAL SALVATION IS TO FORFEIT SALVATION AND RECEIVE ETERNAL DAMNATION - 'HEBREWS 6:4-6 FOR IT IS IMPOSSIBLE FOR THOSE [JEWS OR GENTILES] WHO WERE ONCE ENLIGHTENED, AND HAVE TASTED OF THE HEAVENLY GIFT, AND WERE MADE PARTAKERS OF THE HOLY GHOST, AND HAVE TASTED THE GOOD WORD OF GOD, AND THE POWERS OF THE [ETERNAL] WORLD TO COME, IF THEY SHALL FALL AWAY [REJECT GOD], TO RENEW THEM AGAIN UNTO REPENTANCE; SEEING THEY CRUCIFY TO THEMSELVES THE SON OF GOD AFRESH, AND PUT HIM TO AN OPEN SHAME.' -- THE HEBREWS/JEWS ARE REDEEMED BY GOD BUT THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN JEWISH REDEMPTION AND CHRISTIAN SALVATION IS IMMENSE. - THE JEWS ARE A PART OF THE FULL PLANS OF JESUS TO THE EXTENT THAT JESUS CAME AS A JEW AND IS JEWISH. JESUS IS NOT A GENTILE.

'Hebrews 6:13 For when God made Promise to Abraham, because He could Swear [Promise] by no greater, He Swore [witnessed] by Himself,' - Rejecting God: A relationship with God is an individual decision. God has already made it clear even to the point of going to the cross that He is available for a relationship with all mankind through Jesus Christ. For a Gentile to reject Jesus is a personal spiritual decision that they have to make for themselves. Jesus has not rejected anyone therefore regardless of our human inabilities and actions while a person is alive and on this earth there remains a relationship with God in Jesus Christ. - The Patience of God: Patience is a Divine attribute it is not a human attribute therefore we cannot subscribe our limited knowledge of human patience to the Patience of God. God is Patient and Compassionate with all of mankind sinner and saint our so called sinful thought, desires, lies and covenants even with death and hell are lies [misrepresentations of God] and as lies they do not stand either for some form of good or for any form of evil because God does not acknowledge them they simple do not existence in any form with God. What is in existence with God is Zion and the one True plan of God in Jesus Christ. - 'Isaiah 28:15-18 Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us: for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves: Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I lay \*in Zion for a foundation a stone (Jesus Christ), a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: \*he that believeth shall not make haste. Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet: and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place. \*And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be trodden down by it.'

HEBREWS 7 - IF MELCHIZEDEK WERE HUMAN IT WOULD BE A REDUNDANT AARONIC PRIESTHOOD BUT MELCHIZEDEK IS NOT HUMAN HE IS ETERNAL AND SPIRITUAL AND THEREFORE NOT A REDUNDANT HUMAN PRIESTHOOD - MELCHIZEDEK IS SUPERIOR TO EVEN ABRAHAM - ABRAHAM WAS BLESSED BY GOD YET MELCHIZEDEK BLESSED ABRAHAM - JACOB THEN HAVING THE BLESSING OF ABRAHAM FROM GOD BLESSED THE PHARAOH OF EGYPT [GENESIS 47:7] - ITS SIMPLY NOT POSSIBLE THAT ABRAHAM WOULD HAVE RECEIVED THE BLESSING OF A HUMAN AFTER HAVING RECEIVED THE BLESSINGS OF GOD - ABRAHAM DID RECEIVE THE BLESSING FROM MELCHIZEDEK -- 'HEBREWS 7:1 FOR THIS MELCHISEDEC [MELCHIZEDEK], KING OF SALEM [PEACE], PRIEST OF [FROM GOD, OF GOD] THE MOST HIGH GOD, WHO MET ABRAHAM RETURNING FROM THE SLAUGHTER OF THE KINGS, AND BLESSED HIM;'

'Hebrews 7:3-4 [Melchizedek] Without father [no earthy father], without mother [no earthly mother, at least at that time or more likely Melchizedek was an appearance of the Holy Spirit], without descent [preexistent], having neither beginning of days [eternal], nor end of [spiritual] life [everlasting]; \*but made [manifested] like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest continually. Now consider how great this \*man was, unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils.' - The entire concept of the Book of Hebrews and in fact all of Christianity is that God became a 'man' a human Priest in order to officiate a sacrifice on behalf of all mankind to God. The Sacrifice that Jesus performed was the Atonement



sacrifice a sacrifice that amends the offenses of one party against another party. Mankind has offended God, God has not offended mankind nor Himself. God is not offering Atonement to mankind [God has not sinned against mankind] it is mankind that has sinned against God and is offering Atonement to God it is then up to God to either accept or reject the atonement offering and in Jesus Christ God has accepted the Atonement offering for all mankind for all eternity. If Jesus did not become a 'man' a human then the sacrifice of Jesus would be Atonement from God to God however the way between God has never been blocked. Had Jesus taken on the appearance of an Angel [Hebrews 2:16] then the atonement and accompanying redemption would have been for Satan and the fallen angels and it would have excluded mankind. Jesus became a 'man' in order to offer to God to Atone for mankind all mankind. Satan and the fallen angels/demons are excluded from the Atonement and redemption of man to God. There is no provision for the sin of fallen angels or the demonic realm. The Atonement is a onetime access atonement either the way to God is Atoned [open] for mankind or it is closed to all mankind there are not hundreds or thousands or millions of individual atoning sacrifices from mankind to God and there are not any Atoning sacrifices offered from God to man because God has in no way offended mankind. Atonement is a 'man' offering to God to repair a broken relationship and once the sacrifice is acceptable to God the relationship is repaired and the way to God is now open in the acceptable Atonement of Jesus Christ.

HEBREWS 8 - THE LEVITICAL PRIESTHOOD OFFERED LIMITED ATONEMENT IN THAT THE SACRIFICES THEY OFFERED TO GOD WERE LIMITED TO THE NATION OF ISRAEL HOWEVER THE ATONEMENT OF JESUS CHRIST IS UNLIMITED BECAUSE IT WAS OFFERED ON BEHALF OF ALL MANKIND AND THE SACRIFICE OF JESUS ON THE CROSS BEING AN ACCEPTABLE ATONING SACRIFICE TO GOD HAS OPENED THE WAY TO GOD AND ACCESS TO GOD IS NOW AVAILABLE TO ALL MANKIND THROUGH THE ATONEMENT BLOOD OF JESUS CHRIST -- 'HEBREWS 8:11 AND THEY SHALL NOT TEACH EVERY MAN HIS NEIGHBOUR, AND EVERY MAN HIS BROTHER, SAYING, KNOW THE LORD: FOR ALL SHALL KNOW ME, FROM THE LEAST TO THE GREATEST.'

'Hebrews 8:1-10 Now of the things which we have spoken this is the sum [summary]: We have such an High Priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the Heavens; A minister of the [Heavenly] sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man. Forevery High Priest is ordained [given authority] to offer gifts and sacrifices [to God]: wherefore it is of necessity that this man [Jesus] have somewhat also to offer. For if He were on earth, He (Jesus) should not be a priest, seeing that there are priests [Levitical] that offer gifts according to the law [of Moses]: Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, See, saith He [God from Mt. Sinai], that thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount. But now hath He (Jesus) obtained a more excellent [eternal, Heavenly] ministry, by how much also He is the mediator of a better covenant [New Testament], which was established upon better promises [crucifixion and resurrection life of Jesus]. For if that first covenant [O.T.] had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second. For finding fault with them [followers of the O.T.], He saith, Behold, the days come, saith the Lord when I will make a New Covenant with the House of Israel and with the house of Judah: Not according to the covenant that I made with their [Jewish] fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in My covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord. For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those [O.T.] days, saith the Lord; I will put My Laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to Me a [Spiritual] people:' - Note: The Levitical/Aaronic Priesthood represented the Old Testament but with the New Testament encompassing Heaven and earth the new eternal Melchizedek Priesthood supersedes the old priesthood and is now the only Priesthood in existence to enable mankind to enter into the presence and into a relationship with the Holy God.

HEBREWS 9 - THE APOSTLE PAUL IS NOW SAYING THAT IN JESUS CHRIST SPIRITUAL ACCESS INTO THE ONCE RESTRICTED HOLIEST PRESENCE OF GOD IS NOW AVAILABLE TO ALL MANKIND -- 'HEBREWS 9:1 THEN VERILY THE FIRST COVENANT [OLD TESTAMENT] HAD ALSO ORDINANCES \*OF DIVINE SERVICE, \*AND A WORLDLY SANCTUARY.' - 'HEBREWS 9:8 THE HOLY GHOST THIS SIGNIFYING, THAT THE WAY INTO THE HOLIEST OF ALL WAS NOT YET MADE MANIFEST [AVAILABLE], WHILE AS THE FIRST TABERNACLE [AND LATER THE TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM] WAS YET STANDING [WITH THE VEIL BLOCKING THE WAY KEEPING MANKIND APART FROM THE HOLIEST PRESENCE OF GOD]:' - NOW! - 'HEBREWS 10:19-20 HAVING THEREFORE, BRETHREN, BOLDNESS TO ENTER INTO THE HOLIEST [PRESENCE OF GOD] BY THE BLOOD OF JESUS, BY A NEW AND LIVING [SPIRITUAL] WAY, WHICH HE HATH CONSECRATED [MADE AVAILABLE] FOR US, THROUGH THE VEIL, THAT IS TO SAY, HIS FLESH' {INTO HIS SPIRIT REALM THAT IS NOW AVAILABLE TO ALL MANKIND}

Hebrews 9:28 So Christ was once [one eternal sacrifice] offered [to God] to bear the sins of many [all who receive]; and unto them that look for Him shall He appear the second time \*without [regard to] sin [but] unto salvation [healing]. - There will be no reference to sin on the second coming of Jesus Christ. The sin of mankind was dealt with entirely on the first visit of Jesus with His death on the cross. There is no future work for removing sin and when Jesus returns the existence of any sin will have to immediately depart from His presence. At His return Jesus will to set up His 1,000 year righteous Kingdom reign here on earth.

HEBREWS 10 - THE OLD TESTAMENT AND THE PHYSICAL LEVITICAL PRIESTHOOD THAT ACCOMPANIED IT HAVE BEEN PERMANENTLY REMOVED BY THE COMPLETED WORK OF THE FIRST COMING OF JESUS CHRIST - THE NEW COVENANT WITH ITS ETERNAL SPIRITUAL MELCHIZEDEK PRIESTHOOD HAS NOW BEEN PERMANENTLY ESTABLISHED "ONCE FOR ALL" IN THE SHED BLOOD AND ETERNAL BODILY RESURRECTION OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST -- 'HEBREWS 10:5-10 WHEREFORE WHEN HE COMETH [INCARNATE] INTO THE WORLD, HE SAITH, [LEVITICAL] SACRIFICE AND OFFERING THOU Wouldest NOT, BUT A [PHYSICAL] BODY HAST THOU [HOLY SPIRIT] PREPARED ME: IN BURNT OFFERINGS AND SACRIFICES FOR SIN THOU HAST HAD NO PLEASURE. THEN SAID I (JESUS), LO, I COME IN THE VOLUME [PAGES] OF THE BOOK (BIBLE SCROLLS) IT IS WRITTEN OF ME, TO DO THY WILL, O [FATHER] GOD. ABOVE WHEN HE SAID, SACRIFICE AND OFFERING AND BURNT OFFERINGS AND OFFERING FOR SIN THOU Wouldest NOT, NEITHER HADST PLEASURE THEREIN; WHICH ARE OFFERED BY THE LAW; THEN SAID HE, LO, I COME TO DO THY WILL, O GOD. HE TAKETH AWAY THE FIRST [OLD TESTAMENT], THAT HE MAY ESTABLISH THE SECOND [NEW TESTAMENT]. \*BY THE WHICH WILL WE ARE SANCTIFIED THROUGH THE OFFERING OF THE BODY OF JESUS CHRIST ONCE FOR ALL.'

'Hebrews 10:16-25 This is the [New] Covenant that I [God] will make with them after those [O.T.] days, saith the Lord, I will put My laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them; And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more. Now where remission of these [sins] is, there is no more [need for] offering for sin. Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the Holiest by the blood of Jesus, By a new and living [Spiritual] way, which He hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, His flesh; And having an [Melchizedek] High Priest over the house of God; Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled [by the blood sacrifice of Jesus] from an evil conscience, and our [Spiritual] bodies washed with pure water [Holy Bible]. Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; for He (Jesus) is faithful that promised [to enter us into Heaven]; And let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works: Not forsaking the (Church) assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting [encouraging] one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day [Second Coming] approaching.' - With our sins removed by the sacrifice of Jesus and now having received the eternal Holy Spirit inside of us we are completely equipped for all things Spiritual. Having confessing Jesus Christ as our Lord and Savior and by receiving His Holy Spirit we now have everything necessary for living a complete, full and successful eternal Spiritual life with God and with our fellow Christian brethren.

HEBREWS 11 - THE APOSTLE PAUL WRITES WHAT IS NOW KNOWN AS THE BIBLE'S 'HALL OF FAITH' IN HEBREWS CHAPTER 11 - 'HEBREWS 11:16 BUT NOW THEY [MEN AND WOMEN OF FAITH] DESIRE A BETTER COUNTRY, THAT IS, AN HEAVENLY: WHEREFORE GOD IS NOT ASHAMED TO BE CALLED THEIR GOD: FOR HE HATH PREPARED FOR THEM A CITY [A HOME IN HEAVEN].'

'Hebrews 11:1 Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.' - 'John 20:25-29 The other disciples therefore said unto him (Thomas), We have seen the [Resurrected] Lord. But he (Thomas) said unto them, Except I shall see in His hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, \*I will not believe [in the resurrection of Jesus Christ to eternal life]. And after eight days again His disciples were within, and Thomas with them: then came [the Resurrected] Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you. Then saith He (Jesus) to Thomas, reach hither thy finger, and behold My hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into My side: and \*be not faithless, but believing. And Thomas answered and said unto Him, \*My [Resurrected] Lord and my [Living, eternal life giving] God. Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed [in the Resurrection of Jesus Christ]: \*blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed [in the sinless eternal life giving resurrection of Jesus Christ].' Faith in the Bible is singular: There is only one type of faith and that is that God is the creator of and giver of Life both physical life and eternal spiritual life. - Along with the one type of faith that of life over death there is only one faith and that is in the Resurrection Life of Jesus Christ. The Resurrection of Jesus Christ includes His Divine nature via His Virgin Birth, His sinless life, His Atoning blood sacrifice on the cross, His Resurrection of eternal life and His freely giving of His eternal Spirit Life. - 'Titus 1:2 In hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lie, promised before the world began;' - 'Colossians 2:27 ... [the Resurrected Jesus] Christ in you, the hope of glory:'

HEBREWS 12 - THE APOSTLE PAUL NOW ENCOURAGES EVERY CHRISTIAN TO HAVE AN ETERNAL PERSPECTIVE AND HEAVENLY FOCUS OF THE KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST - HAVING AN ETERNAL HEAVENLY FOCUS WE ARE TO LIVE OUR LIVES IN A HOLY HEAVENLY MANNER -- 'HEBREWS 12:2 LOOKING UNTO JESUS \*THE AUTHOR AND FINISHER OF OUR FAITH; WHO FOR THE JOY [OUR SALVATION] THAT WAS SET BEFORE HIM ENDURED THE CROSS, DESPISING THE SHAME, AND IS [RESURRECTED] SET DOWN AT THE RIGHT HAND OF THE THRONE OF GOD.'

'Hebrews 12:22-29 But ye (Christians) are come unto mount Sion [Mt. Zion], and unto the City of the Living God, the Heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of Angels, \*To the general assembly and Church of the Firstborn (Jesus Christ), which are written in Heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect [completed with the Spirit life of Jesus], And to Jesus the [Melchizedek High Priest] mediator of the New Covenant, and to the [sinless] blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel. See that ye refuse not Him [Holy Spirit] that speaketh. For if they escaped not who refused Him that spake on earth [at Mt. Sinai], much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from Him that speaketh from heaven: Whose voice then shook the earth: but now He hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also Heaven [Book of Revelation]. And this Word, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are [human] made, that those things which cannot be shaken [eternal Kingdom of Jesus] may remain. Wherefore we receiving a Kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear: For our God is a [judge and administrator] consuming fire.' - We are directed to have an eternal heavenly focus. The world and all that exists in it is once again going to be shaken [Book of Revelation] and all the false gods and false ideologies of demons and of mankind will crumble to the ground only the New Testament Kingdom of Jesus Christ will remain. Therefore it is with great hope that we look to the Kingdom of Jesus Christ the only Kingdom that is capable of lasting and enduring for all eternity.

HEBREWS 13 - THE APOSTLE PAUL CONCLUDES THE BIBLE'S BOOK OF HEBREWS -- 'HEBREWS 13:20-21 NOW THE GOD OF PEACE, THAT BROUGHT AGAIN FROM THE DEAD OUR LORD JESUS, THAT GREAT SHEPHERD OF THE SHEEP, THROUGH THE BLOOD OF THE EVERLASTING COVENANT [NEW TESTAMENT], MAKE YOU PERFECT [COMPLETE] IN EVERY GOOD WORK TO DO HIS WILL, WORKING IN YOU THAT WHICH IS WELLPLEASEING IN HIS SIGHT, THROUGH JESUS CHRIST; TO WHOM BE GLORY FOREVER AND EVER. AMEN.'

'Hebrews 13:1-2 Let brotherly (Christian) love continue. Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby some have entertained [interacted with] Angels unawares [unknowingly].' - Angels are 'ministering spirits' [Hebrews :14] in fact all of Heaven [Hebrews 12:1] is very aware and interested in the events of mankind on earth particularly in the witnessing and ministry in the Name of Jesus Christ. Anytime anyone is preaching, witnessing or ministering [helping, serving] in the Name of Jesus Christ the residents of Heaven are aware and are even intimately involved. The holy Angeles as members of God's Kingdom are always present when ministry is being performed (it is their ministry as well) and on occasion we might encounter the visible or discernable presence of a holy Angel or Angels. Angels are present when ministry and witnessing are taking place here on earth and likewise the Holy Spirit of God is of course always present and in fact all of heaven declares the Glory of God. When we enter into the plan of Salvation from God and participate in God's plan of Salvation by doing His ministry work and in spreading His Gospel we are a direct participant in the Kingdom of God and we join in with the other participants in God's Kingdom of Heaven being accomplished here on earth. - After the Apostle Paul concludes his letter to the Hebrews 13:21 he then apparently receives some Christian visitors [probably while he was incarcerated in Jerusalem] from Italy who inform Paul that Timothy has been released from jail. Paul has his visitors read his letter and apparently they found it to be a little on the tough love side. The Apostle Paul then adds a four verse addendum starting with requesting the readers to bear with his short tough message and he also tells of the news and of greetings delivered to him and to all the Church from the Christians in Italy. The completed letter is probably then handed directly to his fellow Jewish Christians and to the Church leaders in Jerusalem.

COWBOYS AND ANGELS (2000) - WRITTEN AND DIRECTED BY GREGORY C. HAYNES - [WARNING - SKIP THE DVD PREVIEWS] (MOVIE - DVD)

User Comments : What a nice surprise to see Mia Kirshner in a movie where she doesn't take off her clothes or kiss other girls or look anorexic... I think Mia is an amazing actress, and I was surprised by this movie. It's one of those that you see in the video store and say, "I've never heard of that - wonder if it would be worth my time." It's certainly not the best movie I've ever seen, but it was refreshing to watch a love story where the characters didn't have to have sex on their first date to know they were compatible. I liked the story. The angel bit was a little strange, but who hasn't wondered if there are angels among us? This was my introduction to Adam Trese, and I found his character likable and believable. I was annoyed with Radha Mitchell. She kept getting in the way. I suppose she was included so that the movie would be called more than just "Cowboys." Because that might be lame. Anyway, a refreshing change from what Hollywood believes love is all about. Three cheers for Greg Haynes for tackling this project. [[link](#)]

DEBBIESCHLUSSEL.COM: HAPPY 'JEWISH' NEW YEAR! - TONIGHT (FRIDAY), AT SUNDOWN, ROSH HASHANAH-THE JEWISH NEW YEAR-BEGINS - ONE OF THE TWO MOST IMPORTANT JEWISH HOLIDAYS THE OTHER IS YOM KIPPUR, IT MARKS THE BEGINNING OF THE JEWISH "TEN DAYS OF REPENTANCE" [ROSH HASHANAH (NEW YEAR) UNTIL THE 'DAY OF ATONEMENT' YOM KIPPUR] {HAVING JUST FINISHED STUDYING THE BOOK OF HEBREWS ITS GOOD TIMING IN THAT AT SUNDOWN (8/18/2009) IT IS THE START OF THE JEWISH NEW YEAR ROSH HASHANAH AND TEN DAYS OF JEWISH OBSERVANCES THAT CONCLUDES WITH THE FEAST OF YOM KIPPUR THE 'DAY OF ATONEMENT' - WE PRAY GOD'S BLESSING, PEACE AND PROSPERITY FOR THE NATION OF ISRAEL AND FOR ALL THE JEWS THROUGHOUT THE WORLD WHO ARE IN BLESSED OBSERVANCE OF THEIR HOLY FEAST DAYS.}

On the holiday, we traditionally eat apples with honey (and other items with honey) to signify that we seek a new year that is as sweet as that uber-sweet combination. (My favorite apples, BTW, are McIntosh.) The holiday ends at nightfall on Sunday Night. During two days of intense prayer at synagogue, we hear the blowing of a ram's horn (called a "shofar"), which makes several different kinds of sounds we are required to hear. ... To all of my Jewish readers and friends, Shanah Tovah u'Metukah KeTapuach B'Dvash-May You Have a Good New Year, As Sweet as an Apple with Honey. Thanks to all of

my readers who sent me e-mails and i- and e-cards wishing me a Happy New Year. Right Back at Ya! I hope you have a happy and healthy new year. [DS] -- {Having just finished studying the Bible's Book of Hebrews it's good to know that as the Jews celebrate Yom Kippur that there will be no blood from bulls or goats this year and that animal blood is no longer necessary [Hebrews 8:8] since during the Jerusalem Passover with Jesus Christ He instituted the New Testament for the 'House of Israel'. A few days earlier with His triumphal enter into Jerusalem Jesus presented Himself as the Messiah to the world, He was not universally received as the Messiah however it's irrelevant whether or not mankind acknowledges the institutions of God pertaining to whether or not the edicts of God go into effect. Jesus is the Messiah reigning and ruling from Heaven whether mankind accepts it or not and just as important the New Testament for the Nation of Israel has been instituted whether it has been accepted or not. - It's hard to understand that the New Covent is strictly Jewish as it was initiated by Jesus during the Jerusalem Passover while Gentiles were excluded by God from the Passover even that very night. In the Gospel of John [John 12:20] we learn that at least two Greeks came to Jesus' disciples to see Jesus. Gentiles were in Jerusalem the very day of the New Testament Passover and were there to 'worship' at the Feast and wanted to see Jesus however they were sent away until after the cross and resurrection of Jesus. The cross and resurrection of Jesus is the only way that we Gentiles have access to Jesus. The New Testament is the covenant between God and Israel it is actually the Jews that are under the New Testament as Christians we enter into the New Covenant that was previously promised to Israel [Jeremiah 31:31] that has been enacted and given to Israel and it has been instituted and is in effect for the House of Israel.} [[link](#)]

## JAMES

AN OVERVIEW OF THE BOOK OF JAMES - THESE FACTORS SUGGEST THAT THE DATE OF WRITING COULD HAVE BEEN POSSIBLY AROUND A.D. 45 - SUCH A DATE MAKES THE LETTER OF JAMES THE FIRST BOOK AND LETTER OF THE NEW TESTAMENT TO HAVE BEEN WRITTEN

It appears that the letter was written during the early period of the Jewish Christian Church. The letter was written to Jewish Christians who had been scattered among the nations. They were most likely scattered by the persecution of Jewish Christians that erupted in Jerusalem in connection with the stoning of Stephen in the early A.D. 30's (cf. Acts 7:58-8:2). Since the letter was written to Jewish Christians, and it does not include statements directed to Gentile Christians, it was probably written before the influx of Gentiles began, such as began to occur during Paul's first missionary journey, which has been dated as A.D. 46-48. With the influx of Gentile Christians into the church the Judaistic Controversy arose, which was settled by the Apostolic Council in Jerusalem in A.D. 49-50. The letter makes no reference to the troubles and strife that arose with the influx of the Gentiles. Nor does it state that the Jewish Christians should not trouble the Gentile Christians over observing the laws of Moses and especially the rite of circumcision. These factors suggest that the date of writing could have been possibly around A.D. 45. Such a date makes the Letter of James the first book and letter of the New Testament to have been written. ... Already in A.D. 44 James the brother of the Lord was the recognized leader of the church in Jerusalem. Shortly after the apostle John's brother James was put to death by King Herod Agrippa, and immediately after an angel released Peter from prison to save him from the same martyrdom, Peter instructed those in the house of Mary to report his release to "James and the brothers", meaning the members of the church of Jerusalem (cf. Acts 12:17). In A.D. 49-50 James was clearly the leader of the church of Jerusalem and a recognized authority within the Apostolic Council. He voiced the final decision of the council that the Gentiles should not be troubled about having to follow the laws of Moses, especially with regard to circumcision, in order to be saved (cf. Acts 15:3-21). As a result of James' decree the apostles, elders, and church of Jerusalem then sent a letter to the churches to uphold that they were saved through the grace of the Lord Jesus (cf. Acts 15:11,22-29). In his Letter to the Galatians, written about A.D. 52, Paul put James on a level of importance equal with that of the apostles (cf. Galatians 1:19), and stated that James together with Peter and John were the "reputed pillars" of the church in Jerusalem (cf. Galatians 2:9). James was such an influential person within the church of Jerusalem that Paul referred to Jewish Christians from Jerusalem as "certain men (who) came from James" (cf. Galatians 2:12). At the end of his third missionary journey when Paul brought the collection from the churches for the Jewish Christians in Jerusalem, he reported to James with the collection (cf. Acts 21:17,18). James was so

widely recognized in the early apostolic church that Jesus' brother Judas (cf. Matthew 13:55; Mark 6:3) introduced himself in his Letter of Jude as "Jude, a servant of Jesus Christ and a brother of James" (Jude 1). [[link](#)]

BIBLE STUDY NOTES JAMES INTRODUCTION PART I BY DR. RICHARD J. KREJCIR - JAMES IS A BOOK ABOUT THE APPLICATION OF OUR FAITH AND THE IMPORTANCE TO LEARN AND GROW IN CHRIST - THAT WAY, WE CAN GROW IN FAITH AND MATURITY SO WE CAN APPLY OUR CHRISTIAN CHARACTER AND CONDUCT IN HOW WE (RELATE) TO OTHERS!

During the time of James, the church was at a crossroads of ending its "honeymoon" period of being ignored by the religious leaders, so they were growing and feeling comfortable and good. They were still a part of Judaism and had not split off from their roots. Now, they are being singled out and picked on. The persecutions were just starting; the two other Jameses in the New Testament had been martyred, Steven had been stoned to death, and many were leaving the faith because of fear. The Church was also starting to deal with the human, sinful nature of gossip, strife, carnality, slander, doctrinal arguments and power plays, so their faith was becoming useless and unproductive-the themes we still have with us today. The self-filled life and the focus on the will of ourselves was overtaking fulfillment in Him and seeking God's Will (John 1:16; 3:30; Eph. 1:23; 3:19; 4:13; Col. 1:19; Col. 1:25). James seeks to write an extolment of Christ and an encouragement to the saints to look to Christ in faith and not to their circumstances. Thus, we will then be able to live a righteous life and be a meaningful Christian. [[link](#)]

BACKGROUND OF JAMES - WHOSE EPISTLE (LETTER) IS SAID TO BE THE FIRST OF THE EPISTLES CALLED CATHOLIC (UNIVERSAL) - THE BOOK OF JAMES WAS NOT WIDELY CIRCULATED AND ACCEPTED BY THE EARLY CHURCH - THE CHURCH APPLIED THE RULE THAT UNLESS A BOOK WAS APOSTOLIC IT COULD NOT BE CANONICAL [PLACED IN THE BIBLE]

The book of James was not widely circulated and accepted by the early church. The church applied the rule that unless a book was apostolic it could not be canonical. The Muratorian Canon, which dates from 175 A.D. fails to list the epistle of James. The church fathers rarely make reference to it. After describing the martyrdom of James, Eusebius says 'such is the story of James, whose epistle is said to be the first of the epistles called Catholic. It is to be observed that its authenticity is denied, since few of the ancients quote it, as is also the case with the epistle called Jude's...nevertheless we know that these letters have been used publicly with the rest in most churches.' The Council of Carthage recognized the epistle of James as part of scripture in 397 A.D. It is interesting that the east recognized the epistle sooner than the west. During the Reformation Erasmus doubted whether James the brother of Jesus wrote the letter. Martin Luther was slow to accept it because it taught little about Christ, was not apostolic, stresses law instead of gospel, and opposes Paul on the doctrine of faith and works. Luther said 'I cannot put the letter among the chief books, though I would not thereby prevent anyone from putting him where he pleases and estimating him as he pleases; for there are many good sayings in it.' He placed it without a number at the end of his New Testament. William Tyndale also placed it as the last book in his translation. However subsequent English translations have placed it in its present spot. [[link](#)]

JAMES 1 - JAMES A SERVANT (BOND SLAVE) OF GOD AND OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST - JUDE ALSO USES THE INTRODUCTION OF 'BOND SLAVE' - JAMES AND JUDE WERE FULL BROTHERS AND HALF-BROTHERS TO JESUS CHRIST - BOTH JAMES AND JUDE BECAME BELIEVERS AFTER THE RESURRECTION OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST THEIR HALF-BROTHER - WHILE PETER WAS THE FIRST LEADER OF THE CHURCH JAMES BEING A HALF-BROTHER OF JESUS BECAME THE DE FACTO FIRST LEADER OF THE CHURCH IN JERUSALEM AND AS LEADER JAMES DEALT WITH THE MANY AND DIVERS PROBLEMS AND RELATIONSHIPS OF THE EARLY CHURCH - 'JAMES 1:27 PURE RELIGION AND UNDEFILED BEFORE GOD [JESUS] AND THE FATHER IS THIS, TO VISIT THE FATHERLESS AND WIDOWS IN THEIR AFFLICTION [NEED], AND TO KEEP HIMSELF UNSPOTTED [PURE] FROM THE WORLD'

The book of James is probably the first Christian New Testament document written even before the Gospel of Matthew: The book of James is considered by most historians to be the first Christian document written or to be among the first Christian documents written. Written prior to the council in Jerusalem in 49 A.D. an impromptu council of early Church



leaders and Apostles that was headed up by James after the Apostle Paul and Barnabas returned from their first missionary trip having converted and brought Gentile believers into the primarily Jewish Christian Church. The 49 A.D. council in Jerusalem was needed to determine the relationship between Jewish and Gentile believers and particularly whether or not the Gentiles would have to be circumcised and follow Jewish customs in order to become Christians. The council determined that faith alone in Jesus would be sufficient to have Gentiles enter into full fellowship in the Christian Church. The book of James is a simple book focusing primarily on relationships between individual persons and among groups of people while a relationship with God is then expressed out of relationships with each other. The book of James seems simple in language [though very advanced in application] because the relationships in that time were more simple not because Christianity was simple or started out simple. Christianity did not grow, change, evolve or even mature. Christianity is completely embodied in the one person of Jesus Christ; all of His doctrines, teachings, prophecies and applications were delivered at one time in one life by the one person Jesus Christ. Though communion, baptism, End Times, Second Coming and other doctrines will be discussed in more depth in other Church writings it does not mean that they didn't exist or weren't practiced from the start at the Christian Church in Jerusalem. -- 'James 1:2 But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty [grace], and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed.'

EXPERTS SAY BURIAL BOX FOR 'BROTHER OF JESUS' IS A FORGERY - THE 20-INCH LONG OSSUARY, WHICH WAS COMMON IN JEWISH BURIAL CEREMONIES IN THE FIRST CENTURIES B.C. AND A.D., HAS AN INSCRIPTION IN THE ARAMAIC LANGUAGE THAT READS, "JAMES, SON OF JOSEPH, BROTHER OF JESUS" - BUT AFTER A LENGTHY INVESTIGATION, THE ANTIQUITIES AUTHORITY OF ISRAEL SAID IT FOUND OVERWHELMING EVIDENCE THAT THE [ARAMAIC] INSCRIPTION WAS A FAKE PRODUCED IN MODERN TIMES - "THE BOTTOM LINE IS THAT EVERY SINGLE SCHOLAR WHO EXAMINED THIS CAME TO THE CONCLUSION THAT THE INSCRIPTION WAS NOT AUTHENTIC; IT WAS DONE RECENTLY BY A VERY SKILLFUL ARTIST" {ANY USE OF THE ARAMAIC LANGUAGE ON AN ANCIENT JEWISH ARTIFACT IS ALMOST A SURE INDICATION THAT THE ITEM WAS TAMPERED WITH OR IS AN OUTRIGHT FORGERY. THE BIBLICAL LANGUAGES ARE HEBREW AND GREEK WITH THE EARLY COMMENTARIES BEING WRITTEN IN THE ROMAN LATIN LANGUAGE. INTRODUCING ARAMAIC INTO THE BIBLICAL LANGUAGES IS A DIRECT ATTEMPT TO INTRODUCE FORGED DOCUMENTS AND OBJECTS INTO CHURCH HISTORY IN ORDER TO REWRITE AND MANIPULATE CHURCH HISTORY.}

JERUSALEM, June 19 - Israel's archaeological experts declared today that an ancient limestone burial box, which bears an inscription suggesting it held the remains of Jesus' brother James, is a modern forgery. When the existence of the burial box, or ossuary, was announced last October, it stirred great excitement as potentially the earliest historical artifact linked to Jesus. But after a lengthy investigation, the Antiquities Authority of Israel said it found overwhelming evidence that the inscription was a fake produced in modern times. "The bottom line is that every single scholar who examined this came to the conclusion that the inscription was not authentic; it was done recently by a very skillful artist," said Dr. Gideon Avni, director of excavations and surveys for the Antiquities Authority and one of 14 experts who took part in the investigation. ... The 20-inch long ossuary, which was common in Jewish burial ceremonies in the first centuries B.C. and A.D., has an inscription in the Aramaic language that reads, "James, son of Joseph, brother of Jesus." The New Testament on several occasions says that Jesus had a brother named James, who became a leader of a Christian community in Jerusalem after the crucifixion of Jesus. James was executed by stoning in A.D. 63, according to the first-century Jewish historian Flavius Josephus. At the time, it was a common Jewish practice to place the body in a burial cave for about a year. When only the bones remained, they were then placed in a small ossuary. Only a small number of the burial boxes were inscribed, and they usually belonged to prominent people. It is not clear whether the early Christians followed the same burial ceremonies as the Jews. The most convincing evidence of fraud was the lack of the stone's patina, the natural fossilized sheen, in the indentations where the inscription was made, the Antiquities Authority said. The scholars concluded that the ossuary itself was an original dating back some 2,000 years, while the writing is of a much more recent vintage, though they could not pinpoint the date. The inscription had been partially filled in with modern materials including dirt, carbon and small flecks of gold in an attempt to make it look ancient, the officials said. "The lab reports found that these specific materials don't exist in the Jerusalem area," Mr. Dorfman said. Also, the latter part of the inscription, which refers to Jesus, is in a separate style of writing, the Antiquities Authority said. Scholars have been debating the authenticity since the ossuary became public last October, and some leading experts said they believed it was genuine. ... But some Israeli authorities expressed suspicions from the beginning based on the shadowy ways in which the ossuary and the tablet came

to public notice. Mr. Golan, who is in his early 50's, initially attempted to conceal his identity and connection to the artifacts. When he was eventually questioned by authorities, he said he bought the ossuary from an antiquities dealer in Jerusalem's Old City in the mid-1970's, but did not know the name of the seller or the place where it was excavated. Israel's antiquities laws say that any item excavated since 1978 belongs to the state. Despite efforts to regulate antiquities, the legal, gray and black markets all do brisk business, according to officials. [\[link\]](#)

JAMES 2 - JAMES CONTINUES TO PROVIDE HIS GODLY WISDOM AND COUNCIL TO THE EARLY CHURCH - JAMES INSTRUCT CHRISTIANS TO HONOR EVERYONE EQUALLY REGARDLESS OF STATUS OR CLASS IN SOCIETY - 'JAMES 2:1-4 MY BRETHREN (CHRISTIANS), HAVE NOT THE FAITH OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST, THE LORD OF GLORY, WITH RESPECT [VENERATION] OF PERSONS. ... ARE YE NOT THEN PARTIAL [SOCIAL SEGMENTATION] IN YOURSELVES, AND ARE BECOME JUDGES OF EVIL [CLASS SUPERIORITY] THOUGHTS?'

Godly faith will bring forth godly intentions and actions in the individual first and then to the group as a whole: 'James 2:19 Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: the devils also believe, and tremble [but do nothing about their knowledge of God in a godly manner].' - The book of James is a letter of encouragement to Christians for individual Christians to gain in Christian growth and maturity. Christian growth is about personal; individual, meaningful, spiritual growth. Meaningful mature Christian growth is developed in the individual human soul and it is a maturity that can only take place on an individual level. The Christian maturity has to be individual because the circumstances, locations and timing needed in order for God to accomplish the growth and maturity are somewhat unique to each individual. The Christian growth process has to be individual for the individual to grow but it also has to be individual in order to accomplish the ultimate growth in an individual meaningful relationship with God. - In accomplishing individual growth and maturity then group growth and maturity can take place but if there are no mature individuals in the group then the group cannot necessarily function on a mature level however with a few or even only one mature individual in a group the group can function in a mature way. James in seeking to create a greater group maturity is giving general guidelines to individuals for individual godly Christian growth and not a strict pattern of events for groups to follow. It is then through the individual growth and godliness, in the individual first, that ultimately the Christian Church group as a whole will grow and mature.

JAMES 3 - WE ARE URGED TO TAKE CONTROL OF OUR TONGUE WHEN WE SPEAK TO OTHERS - AND WHEN WE DO SPEAK TO SPEAK WORDS OF BLESSING AND WORDS OF EDIFICATION NOT WORDS OF ACCUSATIONS -- 'JAMES 3:8-10 BUT THE TONGUE CAN NO MAN TAME [YOU HAVE TO FIRST TAME YOUR SOUL IN ORDER TO TAME YOUR TONGUE]; IT IS AN UNRULY EVIL, FULL OF DEADLY POISON. THEREWITH [WITH OUR MOUTH] BLESS WE GOD, EVEN THE FATHER; AND THEREWITH [OUR SAME MOUTH] CURSE WE MEN, WHICH ARE MADE AFTER THE SIMILITUDE [IMAGE] OF GOD. OUT OF THE SAME MOUTH PROCEEDETH BLESSING AND CURSING. MY BRETHREN, THESE THINGS OUGHT NOT SO TO BE.'

God's wisdom brings peace to our soul: 'James 3:13-18 Who is a wise man and endued with knowledge among you? let him shew out of a good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom. But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not against the truth [God is alive and in our midst]. This [bitter] wisdom descendeth not from above, but is earthly, sensual, devilish. For where envying and strife is, there is confusion and every evil work. \*But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easy to be intreated [accepted], full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality, and without hypocrisy. And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace of them that make peace.' - The wisdom that comes from God leads us to peace. We have been at war with God in our lifestyle but God is offering to us His Peace. The peace we receive from God that allows us to be at peace with God and ourselves also allows us to live at peace with one another.

JAMES 4 - JAMES CONTINUES TO EXHORT CHRISTIANS TO ADHERE TO THE HIGHER CALLING IN CHRISTIANITY BY SEPARATING THEMSELVES FROM THE CONDUCT OF THE WORLD -- 'JAMES 4:7-8 SUBMIT YOURSELVES THEREFORE TO GOD. RESIST THE DEVIL, AND HE WILL FLEE FROM YOU. DRAW NIGH [CLOSE] TO GOD, AND HE WILL DRAW NIGH [CLOSE] TO YOU.'

'James 4:8-8 Draw nigh to God, and He will draw nigh to you. Cleanse your hands, ye sinners; and purify your hearts, ye double minded [be single minded towards God]. Be afflicted [cautious], and mourn [critical self-examination], and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning [an inward perspective], and your joy to heaviness [reality]. Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and He shall lift you up.' - James makes certain the Biblical precept that the contrived ways of the world are not the ways of God. This precept was true in the Old Covenant, it has been true since creation and it remains true today during the New Covenant Christian Church era that God is concerned with the treatment and wellbeing of all humans. To get lost in our own pleasures and in our own wellbeing is not what God has intended for Christianity. God has it in mind that Christians will seek after the desires and intentions of God and in doing so Christians can make a small difference here and there in the world. A small difference that in the mind of the world is minimal but possibly a difference that in the eyes of God is eternal.

JAMES 5 - JAMES CONCLUDES HIS REMARKS AND EXHORTATIONS TO THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH WITH AN EMPHASES ON THE NEED FOR INDIVIDUALS TO PRAY WITH AND FOR ONE ANOTHER - AND REALLY JUST TO ENCOURAGE, ASSIST AND TO COOPERATE WITH ONE ANOTHER - TO KEEP FOCUSED ON THE RETURN OF JESUS ALL THE WHILE REMAINING DILIGENT IN GODLY PURSUITS - AND TO BE PATIENT IN ALL THINGS PARTICULARLY IN ILLNESSES, PERSECUTIONS AND ANY TYPE SUFFERINGS -- 'JAMES 5:7-8 BE PATIENT THEREFORE, BRETHREN, UNTO THE COMING OF THE LORD. BEHOLD, THE HUSBANDMAN WAITETH FOR THE PRECIOUS FRUIT OF THE EARTH, AND HATH LONG PATIENCE FOR IT, UNTIL HE RECEIVE THE EARLY AND LATTER RAIN. BE YE ALSO PATIENT; STABLISH [ESTABLISH] YOUR HEARTS: FOR THE COMING OF THE LORD DRAWETH NIGH.'

'James 5:15-20 And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up [God always hears our spiritual prayers no matter what our physical condition is]; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him [all who ask God for forgiveness at any time will receive it]. Confess your faults [be real] one to another, and pray [intercede] one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much. Elias (Elijah) was a man [just like us] subject to like passions as we are, and he prayed [1 Kings 17:1] earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months. And he prayed again [1 Kings 18:45], and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit. Brethren (Christian), if any of you do err from the truth [Jesus is God], and one convert [redirection, remind] him; Let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the error of his way shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins.' - Note: James is making some final statements and generalizations. He repeatedly makes the point that the social, financial and physical status of an individual does not represent the spiritual status of an individual. If or when someone is ill for any kind of reason that God will still hear their prayer and forgive their sins and "the Lord shall raise him up" make them well or bring them into heaven according to their appointed time regardless of their social standing, finances or physical condition. - James goes on to point put the need to assist one another in keeping each other on the path to God. The Christian walk when done properly is a walk of mutual support. Christianity is not a go it alone hope for the best situation. We know who God is and we do know most of what God requires from us. [Matthew 22:37-40 Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. This is the first and great commandment. And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. On these two commandments hang [support] all the law and the prophets.] When a person can remind, redirect [convert] a fellow Christian and orientate them again to the cross and living resurrection of Jesus Christ then there is a multitude of sin being covered. Covered in the sense that sins are forgiven and removed by the blood of Jesus and covered in the sense that sins that were potentially going to be committed are now not going to be committed because of the change in direction and the renewed commitment and conformity to the ways of God.

# 1 PETER

BOOK OF 1ST PETER - INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND INFORMATION - DATE OF WRITING SOMEWHERE AROUND AD 62-64 [BY PETER IN ROME] {NOTE: THE CROSS AND RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST AND THE START OF HIS CHRISTIAN CHURCH WAS IN 32 A.D. COUNTING HIS BIRTH AS YEAR 0 A.D. [33 A.D. OTHERWISE] -- THE APOSTLE PAUL WAS MARTYRED ABOUT 64-65 A.D. IN ROME -- PETER WAS MARTYRED ABOUT 67 A.D. ALSO IN ROME -- CAESAR NERO (\*WAS THE FIFTH, AND LAST ROMAN EMPEROR (AND ALSO THE MOST WICKED) OF THE JULIO-CLAUDIAN DYNASTY) REIGNED IN ROME FROM 13 OCTOBER, AD 54 - 9 JUNE, AD 68 -- LATER THE 2ND JERUSALEM TEMPLE WAS DESTROYED BY ROME IN 70 A.D. (TITUS FLAVIUS VESPASIANUS (VESPASIAN) WAS THE EMPEROR IN ROME [69-79 AD] -- HIS SON ROMAN GENERAL TITUS FLAVIUS VESPASIANUS (TITUS) OVERSAW THE DESTRUCTION OF ISRAEL, JERUSALEM AND THE TEMPLE {THIS GENERATION, MATTHEW 23:36} IN 70 A.D. AND WAS LATER BRIEFLY EMPEROR OF ROME HIMSELF [79-81 A.D.]) - WIKI.COM} - CLEARLY, THIS WAS A HORRIFIC TIME FOR THE EARLY CHRISTIAN CHURCH - THEMES: THERE ARE GENERALLY SPEAKING FIVE THEMES THAT PERMEATE THIS TEXT: HOPE, SUFFERING, \*HOLINESS, HUMILITY, SUBMISSION

This period is, in all likelihood, the first official persecution of Christians by Rome. The madman Nero was the Emperor of Rome at this time. This was the time period of The Great Fire of Rome where Nero supposedly played his fiddle while Rome burned. Roman historian Tacitus describes the scene this way: "Neither human resources, nor imperial generosity, nor appeasement of the gods, eliminated the sinister suspicion that the fire had been deliberately started. To stop the rumor, Nero, made scapegoats--and punished with every refinement the notoriously depraved Christians (as they were popularly called). Their originator, Christ, had been executed in Tiberius' reign by the Procurator of Judaea, Pontius Pilatus (who was actually a Praefectus, not a Procurator). But in spite of this temporary setback, the deadly superstition had broken out again, not just in Judaea (where the mischief had started) but even in Rome. All degraded and shameful practices collect and flourish in the capital. First, Nero had the self-admitted Christians arrested. Then, on their information, large numbers of others were condemned--not so much for starting fires as because of their hatred for the human race. Their deaths were made amusing. Dressed in wild animals' skins, they were torn to pieces by dogs, or crucified, or made into torches to be set on fire after dark as illumination.... Despite their guilt as Christians, and the ruthless punishment it deserved, the victims were pitied. For it was felt that they were being sacrificed to one man's brutality rather than to the national interest." -- Clearly, this was a horrific time for the early Christian church. Themes: There are generally speaking five themes that permeate this text: Hope, Suffering, Holiness, Humility [and] Submission. It serves us well to understand the historical backdrop to this text. The church was under unspeakable persecution. Let's keep this in mind as we journey together the God-breathed doctrines and life-applications from the Apostle Peter. [[link](#)]

STUDIES IN 1 PETER - A CALL TO HOLINESS - "AS OBEDIENT CHILDREN, NOT FASHIONING YOURSELVES ACCORDING TO THE FORMER LUSTS IN YOUR IGNORANCE: BUT AS HE WHICH HATH CALLED [INVITED] YOU IS HOLY, SO BE YE HOLY IN ALL MANNER OF CONVERSATION; BECAUSE IT IS WRITTEN (LEVITICUS 11:44), BE YE HOLY; FOR I AM HOLY" [1 PETER 1:14-16 KJV] - "BUT YE ARE A CHOSEN GENERATION [PEER GROUP], A ROYAL PRIESTHOOD, AN HOLY NATION, A PECULIAR PEOPLE; \*THAT YE SHOULD SHEW FORTH THE PRAISES OF HIM WHO HATH CALLED [INVITED] YOU OUT OF DARKNESS INTO HIS MARVELLOUS LIGHT" [1 PETER 2:9 KJV]

Introduction: The word "holy," in contemporary thinking, is closely akin to the term "nerd" which our children use. Holiness is not thought of as a virtue but as a vice. How insulting to be thought of as "holy" by your peers. Even in the church, holiness is becoming rare. Only recently I heard a well-known evangelist speak of holiness as something which the church in America has lost. How comfortable we are to add God to our lives with little or no change necessary on our part. Such is not the message of the true gospel or the teaching of the Scriptures on the spiritual life. The Old Testament prophets, along with John the Baptist and then Jesus, called for a radical change for those who would trust and obey God. "Repent" was an indispensable word to those who proclaimed the Word of God in truth. To repent means to change not only our thinking but our actions. When we are saved, we are saved from our heathen desires and practices and called to live a life of holiness. This call to holiness comes very early in Peter's first epistle in chapter 1:14-16 and continues to be stressed

throughout his epistle. The belief and behavior of holiness of which Peter speaks comes neither naturally (through our flesh) nor easily. Peter did not find it natural or easy either. While the concept of holiness is frequently taught in the Old Testament, Judaism (especially the scribes and Pharisees) distorted it until it became something entirely different. To many, the scribes and Pharisees, who saw themselves as holy, were the epitome of holiness. How shocking Jesus' words must have been to those who first heard them: "For I say to you, that unless your righteousness surpasses that of the scribes and Pharisees, you shall not enter the kingdom of heaven" (Matthew 5:20). True holiness was not what the scribes and Pharisees or Peter thought it was. The message Peter shares with us in his first epistle came to him with great difficulty. In fact, only after the death, burial, and resurrection of our Lord did Peter understand true holiness. ... A Basic Definition of Holiness: To be holy is the opposite of being "common" or "profane." God is holy in that He is utterly different and distinct from His creation. His people must also be distinct, separate from the heathen attitudes and actions which characterized them as unbelievers. The translation of 1 Peter 2:9 by the King James Version conveys this idea of "separateness:" [\[link\]](#)

1 PETER 1: 22-2:3 SPIRITUAL DYNAMICS OF HOLINESS - WHEN PETER TELLS US: "BE HOLY IN EVERYTHING YOU DO" HE IS SIMPLY SAYING: "LIVE EVERY ASPECT OF YOUR LIVES THE WAY GOD DESIGNED YOU TO LIVE" - GOD HAS CREATED US IN HIS IMAGE, AND THEREFORE OUR LIVES HAVE A HIGH PURPOSE-TO DEMONSTRATE HIS CHARACTER (HIS LOVE, RIGHTEOUSNESS, JUSTICE, ETC.) IN THIS WORLD - \*TO LIVE OTHERWISE IS TO PROFANE MY LIFE, TO MISREPRESENT GOD'S CHARACTER \*\*AND TO DAMAGE MYSELF AND OTHERS

Introduction: As Mark pointed out last week, this section of 1 Peter is about holiness (read 1:15). "Holiness" has negative connotations in our culture ("holy roller;" "holier than thou"), so we tend to avoid it (and use a more relevant synonym like "sanctification!"). Actually, the biblical meaning of holiness is intensely positive. Holiness means fulfilling the special purpose for which something or someone was designed. Holiness presumes a designer [creator]. Holiness not only brings fulfillment to the holy thing or person-it also brings health and beauty into the world, and it brings honor to its designer/owner. Conversely, to use something or someone in an unholy way is to make it profane. ... When Peter tells us: "Be holy in everything you do," he is simply saying: "Live every aspect of your lives the way God designed you to live." God has created us in his image, and therefore our lives have a high purpose-to demonstrate his character (his love, righteousness, justice, etc.) in this world. To live otherwise is to profane my life-to misrepresent God's character and to damage myself and others. ... Holiness begins with a new birth: The first thing Peter emphasizes is that holiness begins with a new birth. Everything he says about holiness in this passage is rooted in the assumption that his audience has "been born again" (1:23). To be born again means to be {born again spiritually, become a child of God - adoption as sons and daughters comes later after the (2 Corinthians 5:6-10) judgment in Heaven} adopted into God's family, to be made his son or Daughter. Why must holiness begin with {spiritual birth} adoption? Because adoption provides the foundation for the rest of your development. {Note: If you are waiting for an adoption (in heaven) to begin to become holy it will be too late because holiness begins with becoming a (born again) child of God [here on earth] and then holiness in a sense is completed and mostly finished at the adoption in Heaven. - Also Note: I think we have discovered something about modern Christianity and that is that all the leaders, teachers and pastors all want to ignore the (2 Corinthians 5:6-10) Judgment Seat of Jesus Christ that is needed in the life of every believer for God's final and ultimate approval of the believer. Skipping over being a child of God and wanting instead to immediately claim the Adoption as Sons and Daughters attempting to prematurely receive the advanced privileges and blessings that go along with the adoption and Sonship. -- Consider This: If Jesus Christ were to manifest [being God] before our very eyes and at the same moment Elijah, Moses, Isaiah, Jeremiah, John the Baptist, and the Angels Michael and Gabriel and even the evil entities Apollyon, Abaddon and Satan himself also materialized before our eyes as deceiving messengers of light would you be able recognize and immediately be able to pick out your Father God in Jesus Christ from among the group? No! Because we have never seen Jesus visually [face to face] in His Glory and therefore having not seen Jesus [and being unable to identify who He is] we remain a "children of God" it is a child that might not be able to recognize their father [earthy or heavenly] by sight but it is a Son having met his father that can identify their father by sight [the other option from 'born again' into the family as a Child of God and later the 'Adoption' {inheritance} as an approved of Son (Sonship) or Daughter, becoming a living heir of the Kingdom of God or else that of a spiritual 'bastard' a child or an adult who has not yet met or is unable to identify their Heavenly Father]. For the Christian we will see Jesus face to face in Heaven and having met Jesus face to face [brother to brother and Father to Son or Daughter] and after becoming adopted by God [Father, Son and Holy Spirit] in Heaven we as Sons and Daughters will know who our Father is. But in the meantime being a child we have to be very careful because

Satan is indeed passing himself off as our Father and having not seen our Father (because we are only children) we can be deceived if we look to the advanced giftings that Satan is going to present in order to entice people to accept sonship in Satan. -- We will be able to cover more of this very important topic in the Bible's book of Job. -- Lastly: In ancient Rome, Greece and also in Israel if a person [regardless of age] went into their fathers house and saw the keys to the chariot (or car) sitting on the counter as a child of the family [regardless of age - they might even be living on their own] they would have to wait for the parent and ask permission from the parent to use the chariot. However if the person were a Son [in status and authority] (having received the adoption - very literal in Roman customs) within the family that person could help themselves to the vehicle because they know their father and their father knows them and trusts them and they are going to be faithful to use the vehicle in accordance with the father's desires. The son is probably not going to be reckless and wreck the vehicle or damage property possibly injuring or even killing himself. Instead the son will use the vehicle in a way that will assist the family overall and will return the vehicle in good condition, fueled and ready to go again because the Son knows the Father and is in agreement with the Father! However with the child [regardless of age] who knows what kind of a 'wild child' event might happen and therefore a good Father would more closely supervise and initiate more authority over the child until the child can grow and mature [through a relationship in knowing who the Father is] into a faithful Son or Daughter.} [\[link\]](#)

1 PETER 1 - THE APOSTLE PETER THE APOSTLE OF HOLINESS - THE FIRST ORDER OF HOLINESS IS TO UNDERSTAND THAT WHILE WE ARE ALIVE IN OUR FLESHLY BODY IN THE PHYSICAL WORLD THAT WE LIVE HOLINESS GENERALLY AT THE LEVEL OF A CHILD OF GOD IN NEED OF GOD'S CONSTANT PRESENCE AND SUPERVISION -- '1 PETER 1:1-5 PETER, AN APOSTLE OF JESUS CHRIST, TO THE STRANGERS SCATTERED THROUGHOUT PONTUS, GALATIA, CAPPADOCIA, ASIA, AND BITHYNIA, ELECT [CALLED FOR A PURPOSE - I.E. EVANGELIST] ACCORDING TO THE FOREKNOWLEDGE OF GOD THE FATHER, THROUGH SANCTIFICATION OF THE [HOLY] SPIRIT, \*UNTO OBEDIENCE \*AND SPRINKLING OF \*\*\*THE BLOOD OF JESUS CHRIST: GRACE UNTO YOU, AND PEACE, BE MULTIPLIED. BLESSED BE THE GOD AND FATHER OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST, WHICH ACCORDING TO HIS ABUNDANT MERCY HATH BEGOTTEN US AGAIN UNTO A LIVELY HOPE \*\*\*BY THE RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST FROM THE DEAD, TO AN INHERITANCE INCORRUPTIBLE, AND UNDEFILED, AND THAT FADETH NOT AWAY, \*\*RESERVED IN HEAVEN FOR YOU, WHO ARE KEPT BY THE POWER OF GOD THROUGH FAITH [IN THE COMPLETED WORKS OF THE CROSS AND RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST] UNTO SALVATION READY TO BE REVEALED IN THE LAST TIME.'

1 Peter 1:9-17 Receiving the end [lit. final, completed, end result, outcome - Telos, G5056] of your faith [as a child], even the salvation {Adoption} of your souls. Of which salvation the prophets have enquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace [individuality - individual relationship with God] that should come unto you: Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand the sufferings [1st Coming] of Christ, and the Glory [2nd Coming] that should follow. ... As obedient \*children [Teknon, G5043], not fashioning yourselves according to the former lusts in your ignorance: But as He which hath called you is Holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation; Because it is written (Leviticus 11:44), Be ye holy; for I am Holy. -- 1 Peter 1:18-23 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things [i.e. money], as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers; But with the precious Blood of [Jesus] Christ, as of a [sacrificial] lamb without blemish and without spot: Who verily was foreordained before the [beginning] foundation of the world, but was manifest [revealed] in these last times for you, Who by Him [Jesus] do [we] believe in God, that raised Him up from the dead, and gave Him Glory; that your faith and hope might be in God. Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the Truth [Bible] through the [Holy] Spirit unto \*\*unfeigned love of the brethren [fellow Christians], see that ye love one another with a pure heart fervently: \*\*\*Being \*\*\*born again, not of [perishable] corruptible seed, but of [eternal] incorruptible [Spirit], by the Word of God, which liveth and abideth forever. - Note: The eternal Holiness that Peter is speaking of first involves the Blood of Jesus Christ, the presence of the Holy Spirit and of our being 'born again' by faith through the eternal Blood and the Holy Spirit in order to become children of God. It is only through having the born again Spirit image of God within us and by being in the actual spiritual presence of God that the Holiness of God then becomes our holiness.



1 PETER 2 - HOLINESS DERIVES FROM BEING IN THE PRESENCE OF GOD [PRAYER, BIBLE STUDY, FELLOWSHIP, SERVICE TO GOD] 'THE MILK OF THE WORD' AS A CHILD OF GOD AND THEN CHRISTIAN MATURITY DERIVES FROM HOLINESS [MATURITY DOES NOT LEAD TO HOLINESS (ACCEPTABILITY AND A CLOSER RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD), HOLINESS (INTIMATE FELLOWSHIP WITH GOD) LEADS A CHILD OF GOD TO MATURITY AND EVENTUALLY INTO SONSHIP] -- '1 PETER 2:1-3 WHEREFORE LAYING ASIDE ALL MALICE [MISCHIEVOUS], AND ALL GUILLE [BITTERNESS], AND HYPOCRISIES [SELF-PROMOTION], AND ENVIES, AND ALL EVIL SPEAKINGS, \*AS NEWBORN BABES (MATTHEW 18:3), DESIRE THE SINCERE MILK OF THE WORD (BIBLE), THAT YE MAY GROW [MATURE] THEREBY: IF SO BE \*\*YE HAVE TASTED [FELLOWSHIPED WITH GOD] THAT THE LORD [JESUS CHRIST] IS GRACIOUS.'

1 Peter 2:4-12 To whom coming [unto Jesus Christ], as unto a living (Temple) stone, disallowed [rejected] indeed of men, \*but chosen of God, and \*precious, \*\*Ye [fellow Christians] also, as lively (Temple) stones, are built up [together as the body of Christ comprising] a Spiritual House [Heavenly Temple], an Holy Priesthood [having direct access to God], to offer up \*spiritual sacrifices [praise, thanks, worship], acceptable to God by [being through] Jesus Christ. Wherefore also it is contained in the Scripture (Isaiah 28:16), Behold, I lay in Sion (Mt. Zion - Temple Mount in Jerusalem) a chief corner stone {the cornerstone anchors the location and sets the direction of the building}, elect (chosen for a reason), precious: and he that believeth on Him [Jesus Christ] \*\*shall not be confounded [disappointed]. Unto you therefore which believe He [Jesus] is precious: but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner, And a stone of stumbling, and \*\*a rock of offence, even to them which stumble at the Word (Bible), being disobedient: whereunto also they were appointed [lit. placed aside - served their desires]. \*\*\*But ye [Christians] are a Chosen Generation [peer group], a Royal Priesthood [brotherhood with Jesus the King of the Tribe of Judah and the High Priest of the order of Melchizedek], an Holy Nation [assembly], a peculiar people; \*\*that ye should shew forth the praises of Him [Jesus Christ] who hath called [invited] you out of darkness into His marvellous [eternal] light: Which [but] in time past [Gentiles] were not a people, but [Christians] are now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy [knowledge of God], but now have obtained mercy [knowledge of God]. Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation [God's presence]. - Note: This amazing verse proclaims that each individual Christian [while on earth] through the experiencing of trials and tribulations on earth is being shaped and matured by life itself [a relationship with God] in order to be a part of and to belong as a living stone in an eternal Spirit Temple being built and crafted for all eternity by God.

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: THE ROYAL PRIESTHOOD - THE HIGH CALLING OF EACH CHRISTIAN - NOW THAT WE ARE CHRISTIANS AND IN A RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD THERE IS STILL THE QUESTION OF HOW DO WE AS PEOPLE APPROACH AND INTERACT WITH THE HOLY GOD?

In the Old Testament there are three groups of people who knowingly interacted with God these three distinct groups are the Priests, the Prophets, and the Citizens of God's Kingly Rule and Authority. • The office of Priest is interaction with God in the act of man offering to God. • The office of Prophet is interaction with God in the act of man receiving from God. • The office and position of Citizen or Subject of the King is interaction with God, the Eternal King, in the act of man having placed his life under the Authority and Rule of God the True King. Are these just Old Testament Practices or do these offices still have merit for us today in the New Testament Church? And if so, how do they work? [[link](#)]

1 PETER 3 - THE APOSTLE PETER ADMONISHES ALL CHRISTIANS TO HAVE A HEAVENLY, ETERNAL PERSPECTIVE -- '1 PETER 3:8-9 FINALLY, BE YE ALL OF ONE MIND, HAVING COMPASSION ONE OF ANOTHER, LOVE AS [CHRISTIAN] BRETHREN, BE PITIFUL [COMPASSIONATE], BE COURTEOUS: NOT RENDERING EVIL FOR EVIL, OR RAILING FOR RAILING: BUT CONTRARIWISE [CONTRARY TO THE WAYS OF THE WORLD INSTEAD BE A] BLESSING; KNOWING THAT YE ARE THEREUNTO CALLED, THAT YE SHOULD [AS SONS AND DAUGHTERS] INHERIT A [LIVING, ETERNAL] BLESSING.'

1 Peter 3:10-18 For he that will love life [lit. eternal spirit life - Zoe, G2222 - (not physical life - Bios {Biology}, G979)], and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile: Let him eschew evil, and do good;

let him seek peace, and ensue it. \*\*For the eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and \*\*\*His ears are open unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord is against them that do evil. And who is he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good [being in God's Divine protection]? But and [then] if ye suffer for righteousness' sake, happy are ye: and \*\*be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled; \*\*\*But sanctify the Lord God [Jesus Christ] in your hearts: and be ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you with meekness and fear: Having a good conscience; that, whereas they speak evil of you, as of evildoers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good conversation in Christ. \*\*For it is better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer [as Jesus Christ did] for well doing, than for evil [criminal] doing. For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that He might [remove sin and] bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened [made alive] by the [Holy] Spirit ... - Note: The two and only two options of mankind [and as the verse goes on to explain the same two options equally had applied to the Angelic realm]. The first option (desired by God) is fellowship with God as a Child of God [as a Son of God for Angels] the second option (not intended by God) is to be at enmity with God.

1 PETER 4 - THE APOSTLE PETER REVEALS THAT THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH IS AN INTERMIXED, INTERDEPENDENT GROUP OF INDIVIDUALS - COMPRISED OF ALL THE INDIVIDUALS IN ATTENDANCE [AND IN PRAYER] AND IT IS CERTAINLY NOT JUST THE EFFORTS AND ACCOMPLISHMENTS OF ONE HIGHLY VISIBLE PERSON OR OF A FEW NOTABLE PEOPLE -- '1 PETER 4:10 AS EVERY MAN HATH RECEIVED THE [SPIRITUAL] GIFT [I.E. ADMINISTRATION, SERVANT, TEACHER, LEADER, VISIONARY, ETC.], EVEN SO MINISTER THE SAME [USE YOUR OWN (GOD GIVEN) GIFT - DON'T TRY TO IMITATE THE GIFTS OF OTHERS] ONE TO ANOTHER, \*\*AS GOOD STEWARDS OF THE MANIFOLD GRACE [INDIVIDUALITY GIVEN TO US] OF GOD. IF ANY MAN SPEAK [TO A GROUP OR TO ANOTHER PERSON], LET HIM SPEAK AS THE ORACLES [PAGES OF THE BIBLE] OF GOD; IF ANY MAN MINISTER [SERVANT], LET HIM DO IT AS OF THE ABILITY WHICH GOD GIVETH: \*\*\*THAT GOD IN ALL THINGS MAY BE GLORIFIED THROUGH JESUS CHRIST, TO WHOM BE PRAISE AND DOMINION FOREVER AND EVER. AMEN.'

1 Peter 4:17 For the time is come that judgment must begin at the House of God: and if it first begin at us [Christians], what shall the end be of them [non-believers] that obey not the Gospel of God? And if the righteous scarcely be saved [only by the works of Jesus Christ through His cross and His resurrection], where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear [there is no place but the cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ to appear for salvation]? Wherefore let them [Christians] that suffer according to the will of God commit the keeping of their souls to Him in well doing, as unto a faithful Creator. - Note: The judgment of God actually begins with the Children of God in the 'House of God' and then later [the Book of Revelation] everyone and even the entire earth is ultimately judged by God.

1 PETER 5 - THE APOSTLE PETER WARNS THE PASTORS NOT TO NEGLECT THEIR TEMPORARY ASSIGNMENT AS A FAITHFUL SHEPHERD TO A PART OF THE FLOCK OF GOD -- '1 PETER 5:1-4 THE ELDERS WHICH ARE AMONG YOU I EXHORT, WHO AM ALSO AN ELDER, AND \*\*\*A WITNESS OF THE SUFFERINGS OF CHRIST, AND ALSO A PARTAKER [MOUNT OF TRANSFIGURATION, MATTHEW 17:1-2] OF THE GLORY [OF JESUS] THAT SHALL BE REVEALED: \*FEED [READ THE BIBLE TO] THE FLOCK OF GOD WHICH IS AMONG YOU, TAKING THE OVERSIGHT THEREOF, NOT BY CONSTRAINT, BUT WILLINGLY; NOT FOR FILTHY LUCRE, BUT OF A READY MIND; NEITHER AS BEING LORDS [OWNERS] OVER GOD'S HERITAGE, BUT BEING [SERVANT] ENSAMPLES [EXAMPLES] TO THE FLOCK. AND WHEN [JESUS CHRIST] THE CHIEF SHEPHERD SHALL APPEAR, YE SHALL RECEIVE A CROWN OF GLORY THAT FADETH NOT AWAY.'

The Bible's book of 1 Peter concludes: 1 Peter 5:6-14 Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that He may exalt you in due time: \*\*Casting all your care upon Him; for \*\*\*He careth for you. Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the Devil [Satan, Lucifer], as a roaring [boasting] lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour: Whom resist steadfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are [alive] in the world. But the God of all grace, who hath called us unto His eternal Glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect [complete], stablish [establish], strengthen, settle you. To Him [Jesus Christ] be Glory and \*Dominion [governmental authority - i.e. federal authority] forever and ever. Amen. By Silvanus, a faithful brother unto you, as I suppose, I have written briefly, exhorting, and testifying that this is the true grace of God wherein ye stand. The Church that is at \*Babylon [probably Rome], elected together with you, saluteth you; and so doth Marcus my son. Greet ye one another with a kiss of charity. Peace be with you all that are in Christ Jesus. Amen. - Note: It's probably Rome that

Peter is referring to in that he is saying that the previous captivity and spiritual warfare of old Babylon has only shifted and is now in the new location of Rome and is just as fierce as ever in waging a multi fronted [physical, emotional, spiritual] assault against the Children of God.

## 2 PETER

EPISTLE OF 2ND PETER - 2ND PETER WAS WRITTEN SOMEWHERE AROUND 67 AD, SHORTLY BEFORE PETER'S MARTYRDOM IN ROME

2nd Peter was written somewhere around 67 AD, shortly before Peter's martyrdom in Rome. It is [one of] the most controversial book of the New Testament because a wide variety of scholars deny its authenticity [Jude is also very controversial and easily the Book of Revelation is the most controversial book in the N.T. and probably the whole Bible for that matter]. There is no real mention of it before the early 3rd century [200's] and Origen {of Alexandria, Egypt} (185~254 A.D.), who accepted it, while admitting that others did not. Ultimately, Christians can rely on the epistle as a matter of faith, for in a biblical worldview it is unthinkable that God could not protect the Scriptures sufficiently to avoid a spurious epistle's inclusion. - [Note: 2nd Peter probably didn't get circulated as much as 1st Peter, the letters of Paul and some of the other N.T. letters did - the book of Jude was not a widely circulated letter. - Also Note: the lesser circulated epistles; Philemon, II John, and III John all missed out on some early N.T. Bible canonization -- i.e. Didymus the blind {of Alexandria, Egypt} (A.D. 313~398 A.D.) who was a celebrated head of the catechetical school at Alexandria {Egypt} - Source: [\[link\]](#)

BACKGROUND OF SECOND PETER - THE THEME OF 2 PETER IS SUMMARIZED BY THE WORD 'KNOWLEDGE' WHICH OCCURS TWELVE TIMES IN THE [SHORT] LETTER - IN A LETTER WHICH FIGHTS FALSE TEACHING, THE GREATEST WEAPON IS A KNOWLEDGE OF THE TRUTH

Occasion: There was persecution from the outside of the church as well as false teachers within the church. Peter grounds his hearers in the authoritative word of God given not by the will of man but by the Holy Spirit. Armed with the word of God these believers were to refute the false teachers. Peter in his later years writes to the churches of Asia Minor and warns, encourages and instructs them in light of Christ's second coming. The readers must consider the second coming of Christ as an historic fulfillment of the progress of God's plan and not simply another crystal ball by which men could know the future for personal and selfish gain. [\[link\]](#)

2 PETER 1 - WHERE 1ST PETER WAS WRITTEN MORE WITH CHRISTIAN CONDUCT, HOLINESS AND MATURITY IN VIEW THE SECOND LETTER, 2ND PETER WAS WRITTEN MORE WITH CHRISTIAN ENDURANCE AND THE EVENTUAL END TIMES IN VIEW -- '2 PETER 1:16 FOR WE HAVE NOT FOLLOWED CUNNINGLY DEvised FABLES, WHEN WE MADE KNOWN UNTO YOU THE POWER [SUPERNATURAL, THE RESURRECTION POWER - DUNAMIS, G1411] AND COMING OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST, BUT [AS DISCIPLES AND APOSTLES] WERE EYEWITNESSES OF HIS MAJESTY.'

2 Peter 1:16-21 For we have not followed cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but \*\*were eyewitnesses [to actual events] of His majesty. For He [Jesus] received from God the Father Honor and Glory, when there came such a voice to Him from the excellent glory, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. \*\*\*And this voice which came from Heaven we heard, when we were with Him in the Holy Mount [the Mount of Transfiguration, Matthew 17:1-2]. \*\*\*We have also a \*\*\*more sure word of Prophecy [O.T. and N.T. both containing 1st Coming (i.e. Simeon in Luke 2:26) and 2nd Coming prophecies (i.e. Jude 1:14)]; \*\*\*whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the Day Star arise [the early morning resurrection of Jesus Christ] in your hearts: Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation [from the prophet]. For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake \*as they were moved by the Holy [Spirit] Ghost. - Note: Prophecy came not as an idea or as an inkling from men but as

the deliberate (Epignosis, G1922 - strong, experiential, deliberate Knowledge from God above). The prophecies in the Bible were written without private interpretations from the prophets themselves but the Bible itself including the prophecies are for our own individual private interpretations. We are all free in the presence and under the guidance of the Holy Spirit to interpret the 'Living Scriptures' [2 Timothy 1:10, 2 Timothy 3:16] and apply them to our own individual lives as Jesus the 'Daylight Star' arises in our own heart to guide us into His decisions regarding His Kingdom the eternal Kingdom of God.

2 PETER 2 - THE APOSTLE PETER POINTS OUT THAT THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH IS ALWAYS GOING TO HAVE TO CONTEND WITH FALSE DOCTRINES AND FALSE TEACHERS JUST AS THE JEWS THEMSELVES HAD TO CONTEND WITH FALSE PROPHETS IN THEIR MIDST -- '2 PETER 2:1-3 BUT THERE WERE FALSE PROPHETS ALSO AMONG THE PEOPLE [IN O.T. TIMES], EVEN AS THERE SHALL BE FALSE TEACHERS AMONG YOU, WHO PRIVILY [PRIVATELY, SECRETLY, BEHIND CLOSED DOORS] SHALL BRING IN DAMNABLE HERESIES, \*EVEN DENYING THE LORD [JESUS] THAT BOUGHT THEM [PAID WITH HIS BLOOD FOR OUR SINS], AND BRING UPON THEMSELVES SWIFT DESTRUCTION. AND MANY SHALL FOLLOW THEIR PERNICIOUS WAYS; BY REASON OF WHOM THE WAY OF TRUTH [CHRISTIANITY] SHALL BE EVIL SPOKEN OF. AND THROUGH COVETOUSNESS SHALL THEY WITH FEIGNED WORDS MAKE MERCHANDISE [SELLING BLESSINGS OR MINISTRY ITEMS] OF YOU: WHOSE JUDGMENT NOW OF A LONG TIME LINGERETH NOT, AND THEIR DAMNATION SLUMBERETH NOT.'

2 Peter 2:18-21 For when they [merchandisers] speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them who live in error. \*\*While they promise them [followers] liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption: \*\*\*for of whom a man is overcome, \*\*\*of the same is he brought in bondage. For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge [knowledge from above, Epignosis, G1922] of the Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the [lost salvation] latter end is worse with them than the [unsaved] beginning. \*\*For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known it, to turn from the Holy Commandment [love God and love your neighbor (Matthew 22:37-40)] delivered unto them. - Note: To turn from God is to reject Salvation. Peter is alluding to the fact that often people first turn away from God subtly, being allured away by even slightly turning towards other people [often they end up being unscrupulous people], ministries, events or items and then having been lured away from Jesus being gradually overcome having lost focus of the Truth of Jesus Christ. The safety of our soul is in Jesus Christ and in Jesus Christ alone so we do need to be diligent and faithful to keep the Truth and Light of Jesus Christ always shining brightly before us.

2 PETER 3 - THE APOSTLE PETER BEGINS TO CLOSE HIS SECOND AND LAST EPISTLE WITH A WARNING THAT EVENTUALLY THE EARTH IS GOING TO BE JUDGED AGAIN AND AT THE COMMAND OF GOD ALL PHYSICAL THINGS WILL PERISH IN A 'FERVENT HEAT' -- '2 PETER 3:1-5 THIS SECOND EPISTLE, BELOVED, I NOW WRITE UNTO YOU; IN BOTH WHICH I STIR UP YOUR PURE MINDS BY WAY OF REMEMBRANCE: THAT YE MAY BE MINDFUL OF THE WORDS WHICH WERE SPOKEN BEFORE BY THE HOLY PROPHETS, AND OF THE COMMANDMENT [LOVE GOD AND LOVE YOUR NEIGHBOR (MATTHEW 22:37-40)] OF US THE APOSTLES OF THE LORD AND SAVIOR [JESUS CHRIST]: KNOWING THIS FIRST, THAT \*\*THERE SHALL COME IN THE LAST DAYS SCOFFERS, WALKING AFTER THEIR OWN LUSTS, AND SAYING, WHERE IS THE PROMISE OF HIS [RETURN, 2ND] COMING? FOR SINCE THE FATHERS FELL ASLEEP, ALL THINGS CONTINUE AS THEY WERE FROM THE BEGINNING OF THE CREATION. FOR THIS THEY WILLINGLY ARE IGNORANT [THE EARTH HAS NOT CONTINUED UNCHANGED BUT HAS HAD RADICAL CHANGES (FLOOD OF NOAH) AND WILL CONTINUE IN THE BOOK OF REVELATION TO HAVE MORE RADICAL CHANGES] OF, THAT BY THE [COMMAND] WORD OF GOD THE HEAVENS [SKIES] WERE OF OLD, AND THE EARTH STANDING OUT OF THE WATER AND IN THE WATER ...' {NOTE: THE ORIGINAL EARTH OF CREATION WAS FLOODED IN THE FLOOD OF NOAH BY THE COMMAND JUDGMENT OF \*WATER FROM GOD - NOW THE EARTH IS CURRENTLY BEING JUDGED THIS TIME BY THE \*BLOOD AND CROSS OF JESUS CHRIST AND WITH THE TESTIMONY OF THE HOLY \*SPIRIT (1 JOHN 5:6-9) - AND FINALLY FOR THOSE WHO REJECT THE WATER AND THE BLOOD AND THE HOLY SPIRIT THE EARTH WILL AGAIN BE JUDGED A FINAL TIME BY JUDGMENT AND DESTRUCTION IN \*FIRE.}

The Bible's book of 2nd Peter concludes: 2 Peter 3:6 Whereby the world that then was [before Noah], being overflowed with water, perished: But the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store [by the blood of Jesus Christ], reserved unto fire against the day of [final] judgment and perdition of ungodly men. But, beloved, be not

ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. \*The Lord is not slack concerning His promise, as some men count slackness; \*but is longsuffering to us-ward, \*\*not willing that any should perish, \*\*\*but that all should come to repentance. But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works [of man] that are therein shall be burned up. Seeing then that all these [physical] things shall be dissolved, \*\*\*what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness, \*\*\*Looking for and hasting [keeping busy] unto the coming of the Day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat [coming judgment of fire]? Nevertheless \*we, according to His promise, \*\*look for new heavens and a new earth, \*\*\*wherein dwelleth righteousness. Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of Him in peace, without spot, and blameless. ... 2 Peter 3:17-18 Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know these things before, beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own steadfastness. \*But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. To Him be glory both now and forever. Amen.

## 1 JOHN

### HISTORY OF JOHN THE DISCIPLE OF JESUS

To learn the history of John, the disciple of Jesus, we begin with his life before he met Jesus. John, his brother James, Peter, and Andrew were all partners in the fishing business before they became disciples of Jesus. John was the son of Zebedee who was also a fisherman in Galilee. John's mother's name was Salome and some say that Salome was the sister of Jesus' mother, Mary. John owned a home in Jerusalem. Shortly before the destruction of Jerusalem by the Romans in 70 AD, John moved to Ephesus. John pastored a church in Ephesus. He communicated with other churches in the area as stated in the book of Revelation. He advised and counseled many people who would later become believers in Jesus Christ as the Son of God. By order of the Roman Emperor, Domitian, John was exiled to the island, Patmos. Domitian ordered his exile because he saw John as a threat to his rule. However, his popularity and influence in the Christian community continued through correspondence with all the churches. John wrote the book of Revelation during his exile. When he was released from exile, he returned to Ephesus. John founded and built churches all through Asia until he was old, and died the sixty-eighth year after our Lord's passion, peacefully in Ephesus. During his life, John wrote the book of John and the 1st, 2nd and 3rd book of John and the book of Revelation. Near the end of his life, it is said that he constantly repeated the phrase, "Little children, love one another!" He did that because he believed it was the Lord's most important commandment. [[link](#)]

1ST JOHN - \*\*LET US LOVE ONE ANOTHER - BECAUSE GOD'S CHILDREN HAVE EXPERIENCED SUCH LOVE, THE COMMAND THAT COMES TO THEM TO LOVE EACH OTHER IS NOT THE "OUGHT" OF EXTERNAL COMPULSION BUT THE "OUGHT" OF INTERNAL CONSTRAINT (BRUCE 1970:109) - SO STRONG IS JOHN'S CONFIDENCE THAT THE CHRISTIAN COMMUNITY WILL FULFILL THIS COMMAND THAT HE WRITES THAT MUTUAL CHRISTIAN LOVE MANIFESTS THE PRESENCE AND ACTION OF THE INVISIBLE GOD (V. 12; SMALLEY 1984:246) - WHEN HE WRITES NO ONE HAS EVER SEEN GOD, HE CALLS TO MIND THE SAME STATEMENT IN THE GOSPEL OF JOHN (1:18) - \*IN BOTH CASES, HE IS NOT TRYING TO TELL US WHAT GOD IS LIKE BUT HOW GOD IS KNOWN - AND GOD IS KNOWN NOT ONLY IN THE REVELATION THAT COMES TO US IN JESUS (JN 1:18) BUT ALSO BY THE MANIFESTATION OF OUR LOVE FOR EACH OTHER (1 JN 4:12) [IN AND THROUGH JESUS CHRIST]

Let Us Love One Another: One of the best-known works of Western art is surely that section of the ceiling of the Sistine Chapel which depicts God reaching down to touch Adam's fingertip and give him life. So well known is this portion of Michelangelo's monumental work that it appears not merely in art histories and coffee-table display books, but is also

used and caricatured in advertising and political cartoons. Only the most jaded of tourists can fail to marvel when gazing up at the mural, so laboriously and painstakingly painted, so powerful in its depiction of the life-giving power of God. We stop, study, appraise and admire. What a masterpiece! What an artist! -- In this section of the epistle, John writes, This is how God showed his love among us: He sent his one and only Son into the world (v. 9). We might be tempted to exclaim, What a masterpiece! What an artist! But "The Sending of the Son" is not simply the title of a painting that we study, admire and appreciate. Michelangelo's painting has power not just because of its artistic merits, but because we can virtually feel the life that flows from God's hand to Adam. Even so, John writes not just that God showed his love among us but that he did so by sending the Son into the world that we might live through him. God's life-giving love, then, is the theme of this passage. As John develops this theme, he makes three important points: God is the source of all love (4:7-8); God models what genuine love is (4:9-10); and God commands us to love each other (4:11-12). We move from the assertion that God is love to the command that we are to love each other. Indeed, the whole point of the passage is to trace the relationship between God's love and human love, and to show how human love flows from God's own love. The Source of Love (4:7-8). -- In exploring the relationship between God's love for us and our love for each other, the Elder makes two statements: love comes from God (v. 7), and God is love (v. 8). The second statement is more far-reaching than the first. To comprehend the sweeping character of the statement God is love, substitute the name of anyone you know--your mother, pastor, friend, a well-known Christian or hero of the faith or even yourself--for "God." Few are the people we would describe simply with the word love. Mom may be the most loving person you have known. She may have shown you what mature, self-giving, genuine love is like. But no matter how full, rich and steadfast her love, the statement "Mom is loving," can never be changed into "Mom is love." For love does not characterize her as it characterizes God. Because God is love, love comes from God. God is the source of love. Like the electricity running through electrical wires, love comes from God to us, then flows through us to others in the community. When John exhorts his readers, let us love one another, he is encouraging them to allow God's love to flow through them. For because God is love, love must characterize those who claim to be born of God or to know God (v. 7; 3:10, 14; 4:20-21). Those who claim to be doing the will of God and reflecting God's activity in the world will be known by the love they manifest for God and for each other. This was what Jesus told his disciples (Jn 13:35). ... First, just as God's love was manifested in the sending of the Son, so John expects that we will demonstrate love in action to others (compare 3:16-18). Christians will live out their love in kindness, generosity and service to others. But, second, the Elder's argument moves quickly beyond the example that God's love provides for us to an examination of its active and redeeming character (vv. 9-10). God has loved us in a way that has given us life. The atoning death of Jesus provides the means by which believers come into a life-giving realm where love is received and expressed (John 3:16). We do not simply gaze at the painting on the wall; we are touched by the hand of God and given life-giving love. And, third, because life and love come from God, it is God's activity and not our own behavior and efforts that defines the essence of love. The Command to Love (4:11-12). Because God's children have experienced such love, the command that comes to them to love each other is not the "ought" of external compulsion but the "ought" of internal constraint (Bruce 1970:109). On its own, the commandment cannot provide the incentive or the power to fulfill it, and this might foster either discouragement or indifference. But those who are in touch with the very source of love, who have been shown what love is and who are the recipients of a great and healing love, can receive the commandment with hope and joy. For they are not commanded to do something that is alien to their experience or beyond their ability to learn and to do. So strong is John's confidence that the Christian community will fulfill this command that he writes that mutual Christian love manifests the presence and action of the invisible God (v. 12; Smalley 1984:246). When he writes no one has ever seen God, he calls to mind the same statement in the Gospel of John (1:18). In both cases, he is not trying to tell us what God is like but how God is known. And God is known not only in the revelation that comes to us in Jesus (John 1:18) but also by the manifestation of our love for each other (1 Jn 4:12). The love of believers makes evident and concrete the activity of God among them. In fact, when the Elder writes that this is how [God's] love is made complete, he means that it reaches its intended goal when it flows from God, through us, to our fellow believers. The love with which God loved us must in turn be extended to the fellowship of believers. In short, God not only gives us the command to love but has also modeled for us what true love is, just as Jesus modeled love for his disciples when he washed their feet before his death (John 13:1-17). Love that does not express itself concretely and in service to others is not love (1 Jn 3:16-18). But even more, God also empowers us to love. By confession of the Son whom God has sent, we are born of God and come to know God, who is love (v. 7); we are given life (v. 9); our sins are forgiven (v. 10). We come into the realm of life and love, in which we are given life and are empowered to extend the same kind of life-giving love to others. We come to know the source of love. [\[link\]](#)



BACKGROUND OF FIRST JOHN - ONLY IN JOHN AMONG THE BIBLICAL WRITERS DOES THE WORD 'ANTICHRIST' OCCUR - IT IS MENTIONED IN 1 JOHN 2:18, 22; 4:3 AND 2 JOHN 7 - ANTI MEANS ['INSTEAD OF,' REPLACEMENT - REPLACEMENT CHRIST (SAVIOR) - NOT JESUS CHRIST BUT A REPLACEMENT - ANTICHRIST EITHER AS SELF OR EVENTUALLY ANTICHRIST AS SATAN IN THE BODY OF A HUMAN] 'ONE WHO TAKES THE PLACE OF, OR OPPOSES OR STANDS AGAINST' - THE ESSENCE OF THE ANTICHRIST ESSENTIALLY IS A DENIAL OF THE INCARNATION AND DEITY OF CHRIST - THIS MEANS THE DESTRUCTION OF THE REDEMPTIVE WORK OF CHRIST, WHICH WAS THE BASIS FOR THE DESTRUCTION [WORKS] OF SATAN HIMSELF - WITHOUT THE WORK OF CHRIST, SATAN WOULD CONTINUE IN HIS EVIL WAYS - HOWEVER \*\*THE CROSS [OF JESUS CHRIST] PUTS AN END TO ANTICHRIST AND ALL HIS PLANS [AND ABILITIES OF ENTRAPPING AND ENSLAVING MANKIND]

Occasion: John writes near the end of the first century to define and defend the nature of the person of Christ against heretical teachings affecting the early church. The name given to the heresy which John addressed was Gnosticism from the Greek word for 'knowledge'. Gnosticism taught that only the spiritual was good and matter was evil. Thus for the Gnostics the goal of salvation was to free oneself from the material world through physical denial. Only a preoccupation with spiritual matters was good. Salvation was found in a mystical knowledge of the secret mysteries of this path of salvation. This view was a direct attack on the person and work of Christ. If matter was evil then Jesus could not become a physical man and so the incarnation was denied by the Gnostics. Jesus in his humanity was only a shadow. He only seemed to be Jesus but was not really there, therefore no one really died on the cross making the work of Christ null and void. This view of the person of Christ is called Docetism from the Greek word meaning 'to seem to be'. John also writes to deal with an enemy of the gospel called Cerinthus. While Cerinthus is not mentioned in the book of 1 John he is known to John from tradition. Irenaus an early church father tells the story that Polycarp a disciple of John used to tell. 'There are also those who heard from him that John, the disciple of the Lord, going to bathe at Ephesus, and perceiving Cerintus within, rushed out of the bath-house without bathing, exclaiming, Let us fly, lest even the bath - house fall down, because Cerintus, the enemy of the truth, is within.' -- John sets forth the deity of Jesus Christ as the Son of God. Message: The theme is best described in John's own words in 1 John 5:13 'These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.' John proceeds to give a check list of standards by which one can gage their spiritual health. Has all known sin been confessed to God? Is there obedience to God's word? Is there demonstrated love for the brethren? [\[link\]](#)

1 JOHN 1 - JOHN THE BELOVED DISCIPLE AND APOSTLE OF JESUS CHRIST BEGINS HIS FIRST OF THREE LETTERS (EPISTLES) - THE FIRST LETTER IS TO THE GENERAL CHURCH AT LARGE THEN HIS NEXT LETTER IS TO A SPECIFIC CHURCH FELLOWSHIP WHILE HIS THIRD LETTER IS TO AN INDIVIDUAL -- '1 JOHN 1:1-4 THAT [JESUS CHRIST] WHICH WAS FROM THE BEGINNING, WHICH \*WE HAVE HEARD, WHICH \*WE HAVE SEEN WITH OUR EYES, WHICH \*WE [APOSTLES] HAVE LOOKED UPON, AND OUR HANDS HAVE HANDLED, OF THE WORD OF LIFE; FOR THE LIFE WAS MANIFESTED [VIRGIN BIRTH], AND WE HAVE SEEN IT, AND BEAR WITNESS, AND SHEW UNTO YOU THAT \*\*ETERNAL LIFE, WHICH WAS WITH THE FATHER, AND WAS MANIFESTED [RESURRECTION] UNTO US; THAT WHICH WE HAVE SEEN AND HEARD DECLARE WE UNTO YOU, \*\*\*THAT YE ALSO MAY HAVE FELLOWSHIP WITH US [CHRISTIAN APOSTLES]: AND TRULY \*\*OUR FELLOWSHIP IS WITH THE FATHER, AND WITH HIS SON JESUS CHRIST. AND THESE THINGS WRITE WE UNTO YOU, THAT YOUR JOY MAY BE FULL.'

1 John 1:5-10 This then is the Message which we have heard of Him, and declare unto you, that God is light, and in Him is no darkness at all. If we say that we have fellowship with Him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the Truth: But if we walk in the light, as He is in the light, \*\*we have fellowship one with another, and \*\*the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us \*\*\*from all sin. If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth [of the cross and resurrection] is not in us. If we confess [agree with God] our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us [with a new eternal life] from all unrighteousness. If we say that we have not sinned, we make Him a liar, and His word is not in us. - Note: The Gospel of John, the Book of Revelation and the his three epistles (letters) were all written very late [around 90 A.D.] in the life of the beloved disciple of Jesus Christ yet the "Message" of Jesus Christ is the one and only central theme in all the writings of the Apostle John.

1 JOHN 2 - THE DISCIPLE AND APOSTLE JOHN WRITES OF THE WORKS ACCOMPLISHED AND COMPLETED IN JESUS CHRIST FOR THE SALVATION OF THE ENTIRE WORLD -- '1 JOHN 2:1-2 MY LITTLE CHILDREN, THESE THINGS WRITE I UNTO YOU, THAT YE SIN NOT. AND IF ANY MAN SIN, WE HAVE AN ADVOCATE WITH THE FATHER, JESUS CHRIST THE RIGHTEOUS: AND HE IS THE PROPITIATION (FULL PAYMENT) FOR OUR SINS: AND \*NOT FOR OURS ONLY, \*\*BUT ALSO FOR THE SINS OF THE WHOLE WORLD.' {NOTE: EVERYONE WHO CHOOSES TO BE FORGIVEN OF THEIR SIN AND TO ENTER INTO A RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD THROUGH JESUS CHRIST WILL BE ACCEPTED BY GOD INTO A PERSONAL RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD.}

The Disciple John explains how we are to know if we are in God and how we are to know if others are in God as well: 1 John 2:3-17 And hereby we do know that we know Him, if we keep His commandments [Love God and love one another]. He that saith, I know Him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him. But whoso keepeth His Word, in him verily is the love of God perfected [completed]: hereby know we that we are in Him. He that saith he abideth in Him \*\*ought himself also so to walk, even as He Walked. Brethren, I write no new Commandment unto you, but an old Commandment which ye had from the beginning. The Old Commandment is the Word which ye have heard from the beginning. Again, a New [insight] Commandment I write unto you, which thing is true \*in Him and \*in you: \*\*\*because the darkness is past, and the True [Resurrection] Light now shineth. He that saith He is in the [eternal resurrection] light, and hateth his brother, is in [spiritual] darkness even until now. \*\*He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of stumbling in him. But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes. I write unto you, little children, \*\*because your sins are forgiven you for His Name's sake [so God can fellowship with and among us]. I write unto you, fathers [faithful, tested Christians], because ye have known Him [Jesus] that is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men [those strong in the Christian faith], because ye have overcome [Satan] the wicked one. I write unto you, little children [those new in the Christian faith], because \*ye \*have \*known [God] the Father. I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because ye are strong, and \*\*the Word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome [Satan] the wicked one. Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. For all that is in the \*\*world [system], the \*lust of the flesh, and the \*lust of the eyes, and the \*pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world [system]. And the world [system first then 1,000 years later the earth itself] passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth forever [eternally]. Little children, it is the Last Time [the last time (age) mankind will have to experience and endure separation from God]: and as ye have heard that \*Antichrist [Satan manifested] shall come, even now are there many antichrists [self-saviors]; whereby we know that it is the Last Time [continuing into the 7th Kingdom]. They [some] went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us [Christians]: but they went out, \*\*that they might be made \*manifest [visible] that they were not all of us. But ye have an unction [anointing] from the Holy One [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit], and ye know all things [eternally]. I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth. \*\*Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist [self-savior], that denieth the Father and the Son. Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: but \*\*he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also. Let that therefore abide [remain] in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father. And \*this is the promise that He hath promised us, even \*\*eternal life. These things have I written unto you concerning them [false teachers] that seduce you. But the anointing which ye have received of Him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same [Holy Spirit] anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in Him [Jesus Christ]. And now, little children, abide in Him [Jesus Christ]; that, when He shall appear [2nd Coming], we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before Him at His coming. If ye know that He is Righteous, ye know that every one that doeth righteousness is born of Him.

1 JOHN 3 - THE DISCIPLE JOHN EXPLAINS THAT OUR PARTAKING IN THE LOVE THAT HAS BEEN AND IS MANIFESTED IN JESUS CHRIST REACHES ITS ULTIMATE CONCLUSION IN OUR ETERNAL LIFE IN JESUS CHRIST -- '1 JOHN 3:1-3 BEHOLD, WHAT MANNER OF LOVE THE

FATHER HATH BESTOWED UPON US, THAT WE SHOULD BE CALLED THE SONS [LIT. CHILDREN] OF GOD: THEREFORE THE WORLD KNOWETH US NOT, BECAUSE IT KNEW HIM NOT. BELOVED, NOW ARE WE THE SONS [LIT. CHILDREN] OF GOD [SEE ALSO - ROMANS 8:14, SONS OF GOD], AND IT DOETH NOT YET APPEAR WHAT WE SHALL BE [IN THE RESURRECTION]: BUT WE KNOW THAT, WHEN HE SHALL APPEAR [2ND COMING], WE SHALL BE [BODILY] LIKE HIM [JESUS CHRIST]; FOR WE SHALL [BODILY] SEE HIM AS HE IS. AND EVERY MAN THAT HATH THIS HOPE [ETERNAL LIFE] IN HIM PURIFIETH HIMSELF, EVEN AS HE [JESUS CHRIST] IS PURE.'

The Disciple John explains that God is far greater than our own uncertain heart, fears and worries and that to trust in Jesus Christ with our life is to receive a full eternal life from Jesus Christ: 1 John 3:4-24 Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law. And ye know that He [Jesus Christ] was manifested to take away our sins; and in Him is no sin. Whosoever abideth in Him sinneth not: whosoever sinneth hath not seen [lit. perceive - Horao, G3708] Him, neither known Him. Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as He is righteous. He that committeth sin is of the Devil [Lucifer, Lucifer]; for the Devil sinneth from the beginning [of mankind]. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works [strength] of the Devil. Whosoever is born [again] of God doth not commit sin [separation from God]; for His seed [Holy Spirit] remaineth in him: and he cannot [separate from God] sin, because he is born of God. In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the Devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother. For this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another. Not as Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slew [Abel] his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and [Abel] his brother's righteous. Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you. We know that we have passed from death unto [eternal] life, because we love the brethren. He that loveth not his brother abideth in death. Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer [like Cain]: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him. Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren. But whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him? My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth. And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before Him. \*\*For if our heart [thoughts] condemn us, \*\*\*God is greater than our heart [thoughts and imaginations], and knoweth all things. Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, then have we confidence toward God. And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him [as we have need], because we keep His commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight. And this is his commandment, That we should believe on the Name of His Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as He [Jesus Christ] gave us Commandment. And he that keepeth His Commandments dwelleth in Him, and He in him. And hereby we know that He abideth in us, \*\*by the [Holy] Spirit which He hath given us.

1 JOHN 4 - THE DISCIPLE JOHN WARNS EVERYONE ABOUT THE DECEIVING, MANIPULATING AND EVIL SPIRITS THAT ARE OUT TO DESTROY MANKIND AND THAT OFTEN THE EVIL SPIRITS WORK DIRECTLY THROUGH MANKIND -- '1 JOHN 4:1-3 BELOVED, BELIEVE NOT EVERY SPIRIT, BUT TRY THE SPIRITS WHETHER THEY ARE OF GOD: BECAUSE MANY FALSE PROPHETS [EVIL SPIRITS] ARE GONE OUT INTO THE WORLD. HEREBY KNOW YE THE [HOLY] SPIRIT OF GOD: EVERY SPIRIT THAT CONFESSETH [AGREES IN WORD AND ACTIONS] THAT JESUS CHRIST IS COME IN THE FLESH IS OF GOD: AND EVERY SPIRIT THAT CONFESSETH NOT [IN WORD AND LIFESTYLE] THAT JESUS CHRIST IS COME IN THE FLESH IS NOT OF GOD: AND THIS IS THAT SPIRIT OF ANTICHRIST, WHEREOF YE HAVE HEARD THAT IT SHOULD COME; \*\*AND EVEN NOW ALREADY IS IT IN THE WORLD.'

The Apostle John declares our certain victory over our own sin and this world in the love and faithfulness of Jesus Christ: 1 John 4:4-21 Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them [false teachers]: because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world. They are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and the world heareth them. We are of God: he that knoweth God heareth us; he that is not of God heareth not us. \*\*Hereby know we the \*Spirit of Truth, and the \*spirit of error. Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born [again] of God, and knoweth God. He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love. In this was \*manifested the Love of God toward us, because that \*\*\*God sent His only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through Him [Jesus Christ]. Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that He loved us [first], and sent His Son to be the propitiation [full payment] for our sins. Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another. No man hath seen [the complete Divine fullness of] God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and His love is perfected in us. Hereby know we that we dwell in Him, and He in us, because He hath given us of His Spirit. And \*\*we have seen [God in Jesus] and do

testify that the Father sent the Son to be the Saviour of the world. Whosoever shall confess [agree with God] that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God. And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. \*\*God is love [commitment]; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him. Herein is our love made perfect [complete], \*\*that we may have boldness \*\*in the day of judgment: because as He is [holy and righteous], so are we in this world. There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in love. We love Him [God], because He first loved us. If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen? And this Commandment have we from Him, That he who loveth God love his brother also. - Note: God is Love therefore we are to love one another. The Love of God is an attribute of God and it is one of the many attributes and characteristics of God; including God's Love and also His faithfulness, His Righteousness, His Justice and His eternal life being.

1 JOHN 5 - THE DISCIPLE JOHN EXPLAINS THAT OUR VICTORY OVER OUR SIN AND THIS WORLD LEADS TO FELLOWSHIP - FELLOWSHIP BOTH WITH OUR FELLOW MANKIND AND OUR PERSONAL FELLOWSHIP WITH GOD -- '1 JOHN 5:1-5 WHOSOEVER BELIEVETH THAT JESUS IS THE CHRIST [SAVIOR] IS BORN OF GOD: AND EVERY ONE THAT LOVETH HIM [FATHER GOD] THAT BEGAT LOVETH HIM [JESUS CHRIST] ALSO THAT IS BEGOTTEN OF HIM [FATHER GOD]. BY THIS WE KNOW THAT WE LOVE THE CHILDREN OF GOD, WHEN WE LOVE GOD, AND KEEP HIS COMMANDMENTS. FOR THIS IS THE LOVE OF GOD, THAT WE KEEP HIS COMMANDMENTS: AND HIS COMMANDMENTS ARE NOT GRIEVOUS. FOR WHATSOEVER IS BORN [AGAIN] OF GOD OVERCOMETH THE WORLD: \*\*AND THIS IS THE VICTORY THAT OVERCOMETH THE WORLD, EVEN \*\*OUR FAITH [BELIEF IN THE FINISHED WORK OF JESUS; CREATION, CROSS, RESURRECTION]. WHO IS HE THAT OVERCOMETH THE WORLD, BUT HE THAT BELIEVETH THAT JESUS IS THE SON OF GOD?'

The Bible's book of 1 John concludes with another declaration that the Christian does already have eternal life in Jesus Christ: 1 John 5:6-21 This is He [Jesus Christ] that came by [physical] water and blood, even Jesus Christ; not by water only, but by water and blood. And it is the [Holy] Spirit that beareth witness, because the [Holy] Spirit is Truth. \*\*\*For there are three [Tri-unity] that bear record in heaven, the \*Father, the Word [Jesus Christ], and the Holy [Spirit] Ghost: \*\*and these three are one [Tri-unity]. And there are three that bear witness in earth, the spirit [(living - breathing, John 3:5) Jesus physically manifested], and the [physical] water {Virgin birth, Baptism John 1:31, death on the cross (water and blood)}, and the [physical] blood, John 19:34 {stories, myths, legends and ghosts go not breath and bleed human blood (water and blood)}: and these three [the physical manifestation] agree in one [that Jesus came in human physical flesh]. If we receive the witness of men [good], [but] the witness of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which He hath Testified of His Son. He that believeth on the Son of God hath the witness in himself: he that believeth not God hath made Him a liar; because he believeth not the record that God gave of His Son. And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son. \*\*He [human] that hath the Son [Jesus Christ] hath [eternal] life; and he that hath not [Jesus Christ] the Son of God hath not [eternal] life. These things have I written unto you that believe on the Name [Jesus Christ] of the Son of God; \*\*that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the Name [Jesus Christ] of the Son of God. And this is the confidence that we have in Him, that, if we ask [in prayer] anything according to His will, He heareth us: And if we know that He hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of Him [God hears our prayers and answers them according to His will in our life]. If any man see his brother sin a sin [ordinary unrighteous sin] which is not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is a sin unto death [unbelief, rejection of Jesus Christ]: I do not say that he [intercessor] shall pray for it [intercessory cannot override the unbelief of the human will]. \*All unrighteousness is sin: and there is a sin not unto death. We know that whosoever is born [again - with faith/belief] of God sinneth not; but he that is begotten of God keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not [eternally]. And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness. And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know Him [Father] that is True, and we are in Him that is True, even in His Son Jesus Christ. This is the True God, and \*eternal life. Little children, keep yourselves from idols. Amen.

## 2 JOHN

WALKING THRU THE BIBLE - SECOND & THIRD JOHN - WHILE JOHN DOES NOT USE HIS NAME IN THESE TWO EPISTLES IT IS GENERALLY ACCEPTED BY THE SCHOLARS THAT THE WRITER IS THE SAME AS THE WRITER OF THE FIRST EPISTLE AND THE GOSPEL THAT BEARS HIS NAME - JOHN REFERS TO HIMSELF AS "THE ELDER" NOT IN THE SENSE IN WHICH THAT WORD IS SYNONYMOUS WITH BISHOP IN A LOCAL CHURCH BUT IN THE PRIMARY SENSE OF AN OLDER OR AGED PERSON - \*\*JOHN WRITES TO WARN THIS DEAR SISTER (OR CHURCH CONGREGATION) AGAINST HAVING HER HOSPITALITY TAKEN ADVANTAGE OF BY THE FALSE TEACHERS CIRCULATING IN THE REGION (PDF)

Recipient of 2nd John: There is a great diversity among the scholars as to whom the letter was really addressed, some think "the elect lady, and her children" meant a particular Christian woman and those who met in her house to worship God. Some believe that either "Electa" or "Lady" may have been her name. If so, this is then a more personal letter than the first epistle. Others believe this reference is simply to a local church and its members. To speak of a church under the figure of a "Lady and her Children" is in no sense unlikely. If the "chosen lady" is a figurative way of designating a particular church, then the "chosen sister" of v.13 would mean a different church, or "sister" congregation. Perhaps as one writer has put it, "the problem of the address is insoluble with our present knowledge." Background of 2nd John: The false philosophy of Gnosticism and its teachers is still the major problem with which this epistles deals. This second epistle had more to do with the practical side of the right attitude to take toward Truth, false doctrine, false teachers and faithful brethren. John writes to warn this dear sister (or congregation) against having her hospitality taken advantage of by the false teachers circulating in the region (vs. 9-11). -- Purpose and Contents of 2nd John: 1) John expresses joy in finding her "children" walking in the truth as they had been commanded of God. This was a cause of joy when so many were being led astray by false teachers. They had been taught to love the truth (2 Thess.2:10-12). That truth had to be discerned and they must continue to walk in it lest they lose those things already accomplished such Traveling preachers, perhaps sent by John, had visited the church and a leader there named Diotrephes had spoken against the Apostle John and had stood against those who had received them. The only reason given for his conduct was that he "loved to have the preeminence." John condemned this haughty and selfish ambition and the envy and jealousy it stirred up in his heart as reflected in his wicked treatment of both John and other brethren. [[link](#)]

THE APOSTLE JOHN - THERE IS A CHURCH TRADITION, WHICH SAYS, THAT WHEN JOHN WAS EVIDENTLY AN OLD MAN IN EPHESUS, HE HAD TO BE CARRIED TO THE CHURCH IN THE ARMS OF HIS DISCIPLES - AT THESE MEETINGS, HE WAS ACCUSTOMED TO SAY NO MORE THAN, "LITTLE CHILDREN, LOVE ONE ANOTHER!" - AFTER A TIME, THE DISCIPLES WEARIED AT ALWAYS HEARING THE SAME WORDS, ASKED, "MASTER, WHY DO YOU ALWAYS SAY THIS?" - "IT IS THE LORD'S COMMAND," WAS HIS REPLY - "AND IF THIS ALONE BE DONE, IT IS ENOUGH!" - THERE IS, ALSO, A TRADITION WHICH SAYS THAT JOHN WAS IN ROME FOR A TIME

John was one of the sons of Zebedee (a fisherman of Galilee) and his mother's name was Salome (Salome is believed to be a sister of Jesus' mother, Mary). John, along with his brother (the apostle James) and the apostles Peter and his brother Andrew, were all partners in a fishing business prior to their call by Jesus to follow Him. Zebedee was also a partner in the business. It is said that John owned a home in Jerusalem and that it is possible that the interview Nicodemus had with Jesus was held there. The apostle John rose to a position of influence within world-wide Christianity and shortly before the destruction of Jerusalem by the Romans in 70 AD, he moved to Ephesus. He became the pastor of the church in Ephesus and had a special relationship to other churches in the area, as we know from the letters to the Seven Churches in Asia, in the book of Revelation. John's brother, James, was the first of the apostles to die, where John, on the other hand, was the last. All of the apostles met a violent death, however, John died peacefully in Ephesus, at an advanced age,

around the year 100 AD. There is a church tradition, which says, that while John was living in Ephesus, John had with him Mary, the mother of Jesus, for a few years. [[link](#)]

2 JOHN 1 - THE BELOVED DISCIPLE JOHN WRITES HIS 2ND OF THREE LETTERS - THIS LETTER IS TO ADMONISH A FELLOW CHRISTIAN CHURCH NOT TO PARTAKE WITH OR TO ASSIST JUST ANYONE - TO BE CAREFUL AND MAKE SURE NOT TO ACCEPT OR TO ASSIST IN ANY WAY ANY OF THE MANY DECEIVERS THAT ARE OUT THERE ATTEMPTING TO TAKE ADVANTAGE OF THE SIMPLE CHRISTIANS -- '2 JOHN 1:1-4 THE ELDER UNTO THE ELECT LADY AND HER CHILDREN, WHOM I LOVE IN THE TRUTH; AND NOT I ONLY, BUT ALSO ALL THEY THAT HAVE KNOWN THE TRUTH; FOR THE TRUTH'S SAKE, WHICH DWELLETH IN US, AND SHALL BE WITH US FOREVER. GRACE BE WITH YOU, MERCY, AND PEACE, FROM GOD THE FATHER, AND FROM THE LORD JESUS CHRIST, THE SON OF THE FATHER, IN TRUTH AND LOVE. I REJOICED GREATLY THAT I FOUND OF THY CHILDREN WALKING IN TRUTH, AS WE HAVE RECEIVED A COMMANDMENT FROM THE FATHER.'

The Bible's book of 2 John concludes: 2 John 1:5-13 And now I beseech thee, lady, not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, that we love one another. And this is love, that we walk after His commandments. This is the commandment, That, as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it. \*\*For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess [agree] not [in words and actions] that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist. \*\*Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward. Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son. \*\*If there come any unto you, and bring not this [Christian] doctrine, \*\*receive him not into your house, \*\*neither bid him God speed: \*\*For he that biddeth him God speed is partaker of his evil deeds. Having many things to write unto you, I would not write with paper and ink: but I trust to come unto you, and speak face to face, that our joy may be full. The children of thy elect sister [Church] greet thee. Amen.

## 3 JOHN

3 JOHN: INTRODUCTION, ARGUMENT, AND OUTLINE - IT IS PROBABLE THAT BOTH 2 JOHN AND 3 JOHN WERE WRITTEN AND SENT OUT AT THE SAME TIME, DUE IN LARGE MEASURE TO THE REMARKABLE STYLISTIC SIMILARITIES - THE LETTER IS ADDRESSED TO ONE GAIUS - THE GREEK NAME-AS WELL AS THE GREEK NAMES OF DIOTREPHES AND DEMETRIUS MENTIONED IN THE LETTER-SUGGEST THAT THIS LETTER WAS ADDRESSED TO A GENTILE CHRISTIAN - HE WOULD HAVE BEEN A MEMBER IN ONE OF THE CHURCHES OF ASIA MINOR WHICH JOHN HAD ADOPTED [OVERSEEN] AS HIS OWN AFTER THE DEATH OF [THE APOSTLE] PAUL - \*\*THEME: SHOW [CONTINUE TO SHOW] HOSPITALITY TO THE MESSENGERS OF [CHRISTIANITY] THE TRUTH

Occasion: Gaius had shown hospitality to itinerant preachers of the gospel, even though such men were strangers to him (vv. 5-7). A certain Diotrophes had apparently stopped the brothers from showing hospitality to these preachers and in fact had booted them out of the church (vv. 9-10). John had written to the church about Diotrophes, but he either did not allow the letter to get read publicly or repudiated John's authority. John is therefore sending Demetrius to the church (v. 12). He is apparently to stay with Gaius. 3 John functions as a cover letter for him. In understanding this occasion, two negative statements must be made: (1) The occasion for 3 John does not at all seem to be an issue of heresy, but one of pride. There is no real evidence that Diotrophes was a heretic. (2) Although some have suggested that Gaius belonged to another church,<sup>5</sup> the simple statement in v. 9, "I wrote to the church," seems to indicate that the same church is in view. One of the issues rarely raised is why Diotrophes would dispute John's authority. One possibility is that he recognized the authority of no apostle. But another possibility is that he disputed John's authority. Perhaps-and this is only a suggestion-he had recognized Paul's authority, but no other apostle's. Thus, the problem would crop up after Paul's death.<sup>7</sup> Too much



could be made of this, of course, but in the least one ought to recognize that the apostles were not universally recognized and respected in their lifetimes. -- Theme: Show hospitality to the messengers of the truth. [\[link\]](#)

BASILICA OF ST. JOHN, EPHESUS - THE BASILICA OF ST. JOHN WAS A GREAT CHURCH IN EPHESUS CONSTRUCTED BY EMPEROR JUSTINIAN IN THE 6TH CENTURY [WHO REIGNED IN ROME FROM 9 AUGUST 525 A.D. - 4 NOVEMBER 565 A.D. (40 YEARS, 97 DAYS) - WIKI.COM] - IT STANDS OVER THE BELIEVED BURIAL SITE OF ST. JOHN, WHO IS IDENTIFIED AS THE APOSTLE, EVANGELIST, AUTHOR OF THE FOURTH GOSPEL AND PROPHET/AUTHOR OF THE BOOK OF REVELATION (PHOTOS)

Myth & Mystery: There was a St. John identified with Ephesus since as early as the 1st century, who seems to have originally been the author of Revelation who was exiled on Patmos. By the second century this John was equated with John the Evangelist, author of the Gospel of John (presumed also to be the same person as John the Apostle, beloved disciple of Jesus). Legend had it that John wrote his gospel in Ephesus at the request of other disciples, then died in the church named for him on Ayasoluk Hill. Later legends developed that he was not really dead, but sleeping, and dust could even be seen moving above his grave as he breathed. -- The 13th-century Golden Legend narrates John's death as follows: According to Isidore, when John was 98 years old, that is, in the 67th year after the Lord's passion, the Lord appeared to him with his disciples and said: 'Come to me, my beloved: it is time for you to feast at my table with your brothers!' John rose and was about to go, when the Lord added: 'You will come to me on Sunday.' When Sunday arrived, all the people gathered in the church that had been built in his name, and John preached to them at cockcrow, exhorting them to be steadfast in the faith, and zealous in carrying out the commandments of God. Then he had them dig a square grave near the altar and throw the earth outside the church. He went down into the grave and, with arms outstretched to God, said: 'Lord Jesus Christ, you have called me to your feast: here I am, and I thank you for deigning to invite me to your table. You know that I have longed for you with all my heart!' When he had said this, he was surrounded by a light so brilliant that he was lost to human sight. Then, when the light faded, the grave was found to be full of manna. This manna is still produced there to this day, and it covers the floor of the grave, looking rather like the fine grains of sand at the bottom of a spring... History: St. John's grave was marked by a memorial and enclosed by a church of modest proportions in the 4th century. In the 6th century, Emperor Justinian (527-65 AD) believed that a tomb dating from the 300s was John's, so he built a magnificent church on the site dedicated to the saint. The traditional tomb of St. John, located under the main central dome, elevated the site to one of the most sacred sites in the Middle Ages and thousands made pilgrimage here. But with the decline in importance of Ephesus and after Arab raids, the basilica fell into ruins until the Seljuk Aydinoglu clan converted it into a mosque in 1330. The building was then completely destroyed in 1402 by Tamerlane's Mongol army. The ruined church was thereafter pillaged for building materials, but recent restoration enables visitors to understand its size and visualize its former splendor. [\[link\]](#)

3 JOHN 1 - THE DISCIPLE JOHN'S THIRD AND FINAL EPISTLE (LETTER) IS TO GAIUS - PROBABLY SOMEONE THAT JOHN HIMSELF HAD PERSONALLY LED TO THE LORD JESUS CHRIST - GAIUS HAD BEEN KIND, HOSPITABLE AND GIVING TO EVERYONE HOWEVER HE APPARENTLY HAD BEEN TAKEN ADVANTAGE OF SO MUCH THAT HE STOPPED [OR LESSENERED] HIS GENEROSITY AND HOSPITALITY - THE DISCIPLE JOHN WROTE GAIUS IN ORDER TO ENCOURAGE HIM TO BE CAREFUL BUT TO CONTINUE TO BE GENEROUS AND HOSPITABLE TO OTHERS ESPECIALLY TO THOSE IN THE FAITH THEREFORE KEEPING HIS FAITH PURE AND NOT TO END UP ACCIDENTLY HAVING THE SAME INHOSPITABLE CONDUCT OF DIOTREPHES A KNOWN DECEIVER -- '3 JOHN 1:1-4 THE ELDER [DISCIPLE JOHN] UNTO THE WELL-BELOVED GAIUS, WHOM I LOVE IN THE TRUTH. BELOVED, I WISH ABOVE ALL THINGS THAT THOU MAYEST PROSPER AND BE IN HEALTH, \*EVEN AS THY SOUL PROSPERETH. FOR I REJOICED GREATLY, WHEN THE BRETHREN CAME AND TESTIFIED OF THE TRUTH THAT IS IN THEE, EVEN AS THOU WALKEST IN THE TRUTH. I HAVE NO GREATER JOY THAN TO HEAR THAT MY CHILDREN WALK IN TRUTH.'

The Bible's book of 3 John concludes: 3 John 1:5-14 Beloved, \*thou doest faithfully whatsoever [hospitality] thou doest to the brethren, and to strangers; Which have borne witness of thy charity before the Church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey after a godly sort, thou shalt do well: Because that for His name's sake they went forth, taking nothing of

the Gentiles. We therefore ought to receive such, that we might be fellowhelpers to the Truth. I wrote unto the Church: but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not. Wherefore, if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, prating against us with malicious words: and not content therewith, \*neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth them out of the church. \*\*Beloved, follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. \*He that doeth good is of God: but he that doeth evil hath not seen God. Demetrius hath good report of all men, and of the Truth itself: yea, and we also bear record; and ye know that our record is True. I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee: But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak face to face. Peace be to thee. Our friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name. and I hope straightway to see thee, and mouth to mouth we shall speak. Peace to thee! salute thee do the friends; be saluting the friends by name.

## JUDE

NEW TESTAMENT OVERVIEW: JUDE - WRITTEN BY JUDE, THE HALF-BROTHER OF JESUS, THIS LETTER IS AN APPEAL TO CHRISTIANS EVERYWHERE TO CONTEND FOR THE TRUE FAITH, AND NOT TO LET FALSE TEACHINGS CREEP IN

Background to the Bible: Christians make the claim that the Bible, as we know it today, is actually God's word written to us. They also claim that it's God's only word to us. But how did the Bible we know today come to be? Speaking the Same Language (Bible Definitions) -- Bible: This word comes from the Greek word Biblos, which means "book". - Covenant: This word refers to an agreement made between two parties. A covenant can be unconditional or conditional. In the Old Testament, there were quite a few covenants made between God and people. The two most important were the covenant between God and Abraham, and the so-called "New Covenant", spoken of in the books of Jeremiah and Ezekiel. Both these covenants were unconditional. Early Christian writers correctly recognized that Jesus, as the promised Savior, was the center of the New Covenant. And so, the biblical writings before Jesus were termed the Old Testament. Naturally, those writings after Jesus were termed the New Testament. Today, a testament is the written will of someone. In early Christian times, a testament was interchangeable with a covenant. - Old Testament: The collection of 39 books written between about 1500 B.C. and 400 B.C. - New Testament: The collection of 27 books written between about 45 A.D. and 95 A.D. - Apocrypha: Seven books which were written during the same time as the Old Testament, but which 1st century Jews recognized were not part of God's word. - Gospel: This word comes from a Greek word meaning "good news". - Inspired: By this word, Christians mean "God-breathed". The idea is that rather than a piece of writing simply being the product of a human mind, an inspired piece of writing is the product of God writing through the conscious efforts of a human. This is how some writings can be seen as the inspired Word of God. [[link](#)]

BIBLE STUDY - THE BOOK OF JUDE: IN SEARCHING FOR STUDY MATERIAL ON THE BOOK OF JUDE, I WAS AMAZED AT HOW MUCH COULD BE GLEANED FROM THIS LITTLE BOOK - IT HAS BEEN DESCRIBED AS THE "DIFFICULT AND NEGLECTED LETTER" AND I NOW BELIEVE THAT THIS IS CERTAINLY TRUE - IT HAS A LOT TO SAY TO THE MODERN CHURCH; AND ADDRESSES MUCH OF WHAT WE CALL "TODAY'S CULTURE" HUMAN RIGHTS, AND LIBERTY - IT ALSO GIVES GUIDANCE AS TO WHAT ROLE THE CHURCH SHOULD PLAY TODAY - THESE 25 VERSES ARE PACKED FULL OF SPIRITUAL INSIGHTS AND PRINCIPLES; IN FACT, SO MUCH SO, THAT THIS WILL BE A RATHER EXTENSIVE STUDY

Notice in reading Jude 1, the word "sanctified" means "set apart" or "kept". In other words, it means "to all believers". Jude realized that every believer is a potential backslider, and that any of us could fall away from the Lord; so he admonished all of us to watch ourselves and to help others, lest we fall away from God. - Remember the great men in the Bible who fell away - at least for a season: There was Peter, who denied the Lord; David, who went into sin; Solomon, who turned to pagan religions; Samson, who had a weakness for immoral women, etc. ... Let's think for a minute about what it means to be "called by God". We are called to be apostles (Rom. 1:1 - Paul). The Greek word is Apostolos - meaning one who is sent out. The Christian is the ambassador of Christ - sent out into the world to speak, act, and live for Christ. We are also called to be saints (Rom. 1:7; I Cor. 1:2). The word for saint is hagios, commonly translated "holy", the root

meaning being "different". To be called to be a saint is to be called to be different, i.e., different from the world; with holy values. The Christian is called according to the purpose of God (Rom. 8:28). God has a plan and purpose for every person who accepts Christ. No Christian can say "I can't do anything"; because God uses our weakness to display His power. God has prepared a task and a purpose for all those He calls. Contentment and satisfaction is working toward the goals that God has set for our lives. ... CONCLUSION: It's hard to believe that 25 verses in this little book have dealt with so much; but I believe we have uncovered the passion that Jude felt for the Church and his fellow Christians. There is so much for us to apply to our lives and in the life of our church. Just think - if every member of your church burned with the passion and zeal shown by Jude - what do you suppose would happen in your city? - In your county, your state, your country? There are four facts emphasized in this book: (1) We know the Lord's coming is sure, (2) We know who will accompany the Lord, (3) We know the purpose of His coming, and (4) We know the result of the Lord's coming. Why do you think Jude wrote this letter? His brother James' epistle deals with good works as an evidence of saving faith; while, in contrast, Jude's letter deals with evil works as evidence of apostasy. I believe the Book of Jude was written as a counter-balance to the Book of James - to show that we must "earnestly contend for the faith" (Jude verse 3) at all times, because there are "tares among the wheat" (Matthew 13:25) (false brethren who have stolen into the Church). This letter was written for the Church, not only for that day, but for us today - for the end times. [[link](#)]

JUDE'S PURPOSE: TO CONDEMN THE PRACTICE OF THE FALSE TEACHERS - TO CONDEMN THE DOCTRINE(S) OF THE FALSE TEACHERS - TO ENCOURAGE THE TRUE BELIEVERS TO STAND FIRM AND CONTEND FOR THE FAITH - HIS MESSAGE: DIRECT EXHORTATION TO BELIEVERS TO FIGHT [STAND FIRM AND CONTEND] FOR THE TRUTH - ORIGINALLY HE [JUDE] THOUGHT HE WOULD WRITE THEM CONCERNING OUR SALVATION - HOWEVER, WHILE HE WAS STILL CONSIDERING WHAT TO SAY, HE WAS INFORMED ABOUT A GROUP OF FALSE TEACHERS WHO HAD BEGUN TO INFILTRATE THE CHURCH - THEY WERE USING GRACE AS AN EXCUSE TO LIVE GODLESS LIVES - HE DECIDED THAT HE MUST WRITE THEM IMMEDIATELY AND URGENTLY - THE FALSE TEACHERS WERE USING THE DOCTRINE OF GRACE AS AN EXCUSE TO LIVE GODLESS AND IMMORAL LIVES - IN ADDITION TO THE PRACTICAL [PAGANISM] ERROR, THEY WERE ALSO DENYING [JESUS] CHRIST - THEREFORE, JUDE WROTE OUT OF URGENT CONCERN FOR THE [WELLBEING OF THE] SAINTS

Jude's answer to the teaching of the false teachers is based on three instances when God judged drastically those who sinned against Him. -- ISRAEL'S UNBELIEF => DISOBEDIENCE: First, he uses the case of Israel at Kadesh-Barnea. God judged some of His own redeemed people, whom He had delivered out of Egypt when they did not believe and disobeyed Him. God destroyed His people who did not believe. ANGELS: REBELLION => INSUBORDINATION - Second, God even judged the angels. Rather than recognize the position of privilege God had given them, they left their proper place [heaven] and sought to establish themselves elsewhere [earth]. God bound for judgment the angels who abandoned their proper place. They rebelled against God's authority and sought to establish their own. Sounds more like Satan's sin than Genesis 6 (compare Ezek. 28 and Is. 14) {Jude is referring to Genesis 6} therefore, they were confined in darkness and await judgment. - SODOM AND GOMORRAH: PERVERSION - Finally, the perversion of Sodom and Gomorrah caused their immediate physical destruction. God destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah and other cities for immorality. They are examples of the eternal punishment which awaits those who follow their lifestyle. Those who use grace as an excuse for sin commit all three offenses. They refuse to believe God. They rebel against His authority. They practice immorality and perversion. Therefore they may expect similar consequences. -- DESCRIPTION OF THE FALSE TEACHERS 8-16 Having warned them of the danger of the false teachers' course, Jude describes the false teachers. THEIR REBELLION 8-11 - Four examples are given to emphasize the importance of submission to the authority God has established (8-11). The Archangel Michael is mentioned \*\*as a positive example of submission (8-10). Michael recognized Satan as a superior {or equal} creature to himself, by divine order at creation. Therefore, instead of rebuking or accusing him directly, he left that in God's hands. By way of contrast, \*\*the false teachers reject authority they don't even understand. [Use of non-biblical literature: Verse 9 - Assumption of Moses Verses 14-15 - Enoch Use of a source neither documents its authenticity nor its reliability. Compare Paul's use of Greek philosophers and poets. Inspiration only authenticates the contents of the passage cited as there interpreted-no more! He includes this here because its true, not because it's in the source cited!]. -- Three negative illustrations of failure to obey God are presented. Cain - Rejected revelation {the proper Biblical animal sacrifice to God} 11a Tries to worship his own way, rather than God's way. Finally kills his brother rather than repent and submit. Balaam - \*Greed 1:11b Puts \*personal profit before seeking to do what would please God. Korah - Rebellion 11c Rebels against God's designated authority. \*\*Tries to intrude into office, ignoring the authority God has established. Each of these was

judged by God for his disobedience. **\*\*These \*\*false teachers [today] \*\*do the same things, therefore, they can expect the same results. THEIR CHARACTER 12-13** Jude next uses several illustrations to demonstrate the true character of these false teachers. They are useless and destructive! [[link](#)]

JUDE 1 - THE EPISTLE (LETTER) OF JUDE - JUDE BEGINS TO WRITE A LETTER TO FELLOW CHRISTIANS REJOICING IN THEIR COMMON SALVATION IN JESUS CHRIST - HOWEVER AS JUDE BEGINS TO WRITE THE HOLY SPIRIT IMPRESSES UPON HIM TO INSTEAD WRITE A LETTER OF EXHORTATION ENCOURAGING FELLOW CHRISTIANS TO RESIST SELFISH AND FALSE TEACHERS AND TO STAND FAST IN THE CHRISTIAN FAITH OF JESUS CHRIST -- 'JUDE 1:1-4 JUDE, THE SERVANT OF JESUS CHRIST, AND BROTHER OF JAMES, TO THEM THAT ARE SANCTIFIED BY GOD THE FATHER, AND PRESERVED IN JESUS CHRIST, AND CALLED: MERCY UNTO YOU, AND PEACE, AND LOVE, BE MULTIPLIED. BELOVED, WHEN I GAVE ALL DILIGENCE TO WRITE UNTO YOU OF THE COMMON SALVATION, IT WAS NEEDFUL FOR ME TO WRITE UNTO YOU, AND EXHORT YOU THAT YE SHOULD EARNESTLY CONTEND FOR THE FAITH WHICH WAS ONCE DELIVERED UNTO THE SAINTS. FOR THERE ARE CERTAIN MEN CREPT IN UNAWARES, WHO WERE BEFORE OF OLD ORDAINED TO THIS CONDEMNATION, UNGODLY MEN, TURNING THE GRACE OF OUR GOD INTO LASCIVIOUSNESS, AND **\*\*DENYING THE ONLY LORD GOD, AND OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST.**'

The Bible's book of Jude concludes: Jude 1:5-25 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed them that believed not. And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day. Even as Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire. Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities. Yet Michael the Archangel, when contending with the Devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him [Satan] a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee [Satan]. **\*\*But these [false teachers] speak evil of those [spiritual] things which they know not: but what they know naturally [physically], as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves. \*\*Woe unto them!** for they have gone in the way of Cain, and ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Core (Korah - Numbers 16:1-2). These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: clouds they are without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead [lit. already twice dead - born again, rejected God, dead again], plucked up by the roots; Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness forever. And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh [2nd Coming, 8th Kingdom on earth] with ten thousands of His Saints, To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against Him. These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and their mouth speaketh great swelling words, **\*\*having men's persons in admiration because of advantage.** But, beloved, remember ye the Words which were spoken before of the Apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ; How that they told you there should be mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own ungodly lusts. These be they who separate themselves, sensual, having not the [Holy] Spirit. **\*\*\*But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most Holy Faith, praying in the Holy [Spirit] Ghost, Keep yourselves in the love of God, \*\*\***looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life. And of some [lost souls and backsliders] have compassion, making a difference: And others [lost souls and backsliders] save with fear, pulling them out of the fire; hating {their evil ways and vile practices} even the garment spotted by the flesh. {Doxology Begins} Now unto Him [Jesus Christ] that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy, To the only wise God our Saviour, be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen {Doxology Ends}.

# REVELATION

INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF REVELATION - THE BOOK OF REVELATION IS THE MOST CONTROVERSIAL BOOK IN THE BIBLE - REVELATION HAS CAUSED MAJOR DIVISIONS BETWEEN DENOMINATIONS, CHURCHES AND FAMILIES - WHAT MAKES THIS BOOK SO CONTROVERSIAL? {REVELATION IS ABOUT THE FUTURE AND IT IS ABOUT COMPLICATED END TIME EVENTS, EVENTS (ACTS 1:6-7) THAT ARE PURPOSELY CLOUDED FROM HUMANITY EVEN CHRISTIANS, THE VERY NATURE OF THE BOOK OF REVELATION REQUIRES A CERTAIN AMOUNT OF SPECULATION AND WITH SPECULATION COMES CONTROVERSY} - A PROMISE OF BLESSING IS MADE IN THE VERY FIRST CHAPTER OF THE BOOK TO THOSE WHO READ AND HEAR THE WORDS OF THIS PROPHECY - THE BOOK HAS 404 VERSES, AND ACCORDING TO SOME SCHOLARS, [OVER] HALF OF THOSE VERSES HAVE AN OLD TESTAMENT REFERENCE

The Book of Revelation is a letter revealed to man named John [Disciple John], who was on the Island of Patmos, off the coast of Asia Minor. He was persecuted because of his testimony of Jesus Christ. [The Book of Revelation also contains within it the seven letters] The letter was written to seven churches located in the mainland cities of; Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamos, Thyatira, Sardis, Philadelphia and Laodicea. What is the meaning of this letter? Should the words be taken literally or are they symbolic? Did the letter concern events just in the day of John or did it include events in the future? Was John, the Apostle John or another John? Does this letter refer to Israel or to the church? These are just a few of the many questions raised by those who have studied this book. -- Who wrote the book of Revelation? The early church attributed authorship to the apostle John. Justin Martyr (100-165 A.D.) quotes John the Apostle that Jesus Christ would dwell in Jerusalem one thousand years. Irenaeus (120-200 A.D.) is quoted in every chapter of Revelation. Tertullian (155-220 A.D.) also quotes from almost every chapter of Revelation and attributes John the Apostle as author. Hippolytus (170-235 A.D.) also attributed Revelation to John, he quotes Revelation chapter 17 and 18 a great deal. Clement of Alexandria (150-211 A.D.) and Origen (185-254 A.D.) also attribute John the Apostle as the author of Revelation. Ignatius (30-108 A.D.) writes regarding John the Apostle, And why such facts as the following: Peter was crucified; Paul and James were slain with the sword; John was banished to Patmos; Stephen was stoned to death by the Jews who killed the Lord? But, [in truth,] none of these sufferings were in vain; for the Lord was really crucified by the ungodly. The evidence against John the Apostle being the author is minimal, largely based on grammatical and writing style differences with the John's Gospel. -- When was the book of Revelation written? The other issue regarding Revelation is the date of the book. External tradition places the time of Revelation to the reign of Domitian (A.D. 81-96), brother of Titus, son of Vespasian. Clement of Alexandria reports John returned to Ephesus after the death of Domitian, referred to as the "tyrant". the Apostle John. For when, on the tyrant's death, he returned to Ephesus from the isle of Patmos, he went away, being invited, to the contiguous territories of the nations, here to appoint bishops, there to set in order whole Churches, there to ordain such as were marked out by the Spirit. [\[link\]](#)

REVELATION 1 - THE DISCIPLE JOHN BEGINS TO RECORD FOR ALL MANKIND THE REVELATION MESSAGE GIVEN DIRECTLY TO HIM FROM THE RESURRECTED JESUS CHRIST -- 'REVELATION 1:1-3 THE REVELATION OF JESUS CHRIST, WHICH GOD [THE FATHER] GAVE UNTO HIM, TO SHEW UNTO HIS SERVANTS [CHURCH ERA] THINGS WHICH MUST SHORTLY [REVELATION 22:7] COME TO PASS; AND HE [JESUS CHRIST] SENT AND SIGNIFIED IT BY HIS ANGEL [MESSENGER] UNTO HIS SERVANT JOHN [THE DISCIPLE JOHN]: [THE SAME JOHN] WHO BARE RECORD OF THE WORD OF GOD, AND OF THE TESTIMONY OF JESUS CHRIST, AND OF ALL [DISCIPLE] THINGS THAT HE SAW. BLESSED IS HE THAT READETH, AND THEY THAT HEAR THE WORDS OF THIS PROPHECY, AND KEEP THOSE THINGS WHICH ARE WRITTEN THEREIN: FOR THE TIME IS AT HAND.' - NOTE: AT TIMES SOME SAY THAT JESUS CHRIST DID NOT HAVE ANY DIRECT INPUT INTO THE WRITTEN BIBLE HOWEVER JESUS HIMSELF DICTATES THE BOOK OF REVELATION TO HIS DISCIPLE JOHN AND REVELATION SEAL'S THE NEW TESTAMENT AND THE ENTIRE BIBLE PLACING JESUS' SEAL AND APPROVAL UPON THE ENTIRE HOLY BIBLE FROM GENESIS TO REVELATION.

Revelation 1:9-12 I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the Kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the [prison] isle that is called Patmos, for the Word of God, and for the Testimony of Jesus Christ. I was in the Spirit on {Sunday} the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet, Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto

Laodicea. And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. ... Revelation 1:17-20 And when I saw Him [Jesus Christ], I fell at His feet as dead. And He laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last: I am He that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive [resurrection] forevermore, Amen; \*\*and have the keys of hell and of death. \*Write the things which thou hast seen, and \*the things which are, \*and the things which shall be hereafter; The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in My right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars [lights in heaven] are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks [lights on earth] which thou sawest are the seven churches. - Note: The Book of Revelation is not a sealed book as the Book of Daniel was sealed (Daniel 12:4) but the book of revelation was sealed for most of Church history in a sense in that the English version of the Book of Revelation is really the language version that best matches the Book of Revelation and presents the Book of Revelation to the English (1611 KJV) reader like at no other time in history including the Greek and Latin versions of the Book of Revelation that were almost completely ignored, neglected and even in some cases rejected by the historical Christian Church.

REVELATION 2-3 - THE RESURRECTED LORD AND SAVIOR JESUS CHRIST DICTATES SEVEN LETTERS TO HIS ENTIRE CHRISTIAN CHURCH ENCOMPASSING BOTH THE ENTIRE CHURCH BODY AND THE ENTIRE CHURCH AGE FROM THE RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST AND THE BEGINNING OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH (JOHN 20:22) UNTIL THE EVENTUAL RAPTURE [CLOSURE] OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH -- 'REVELATION 2:1-4 UNTO THE ANGEL OF THE CHURCH OF EPHEBUS WRITE; THESE THINGS SAITH HE [THE RESURRECTED JESUS CHRIST] THAT HOLDETH THE [HEAVENS] SEVEN STARS IN HIS RIGHT HAND, WHO WALKETH IN THE MIDST OF [EARTH] THE SEVEN GOLDEN CANDLESTICKS; I KNOW THY WORKS, AND THY LABOUR, AND THY PATIENCE, AND HOW THOU CANST NOT BEAR THEM WHICH ARE EVIL: AND THOU HAST TRIED [DISCERNED] THEM WHICH SAY THEY ARE APOSTLES, AND ARE NOT, AND HAST FOUND THEM LIARS: AND HAST BORNE, AND HAST PATIENCE, AND FOR MY NAME'S SAKE HAST LABOURED, AND HAST NOT FAINTED. NEVERTHELESS I HAVE SOMEWHAT AGAINST THEE, BECAUSE THOU HAST LEFT THY FIRST LOVE [LIT. AGAPE].'

Revelation 3:14-22 And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith [Jesus Christ] the Amen, the faithful and True witness, the beginning [lit. first cause] of the creation of God; I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot. So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of My mouth. Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked: I counsel thee to \*\*buy of Me gold tried in the fire [baptism of cleansing fire], that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve [humanity], that thou mayest see [the human condition]. As many as I love [lit. friendship - Phileo, G5368], I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent. \*\*Behold, I stand at the door, and knock (Song of Solomon 5:2): if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup [nurish] with him, and he with Me. To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with Me in My Throne [authority], even as I also overcame, and am set down with My Father in His Throne. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the [Holy] Spirit saith unto the Churches. - Note: The seventh and final Christian Church is considered to be the predominant characteristics of the modern Christian Church of our day and in our era. All of the Seven Letters of Jesus Christ are applicable at all times and at all locations to all Christians however the letter to the Church at Laodicea is considered to be the most relevant to the most Christians in our own current day and age.

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: THE 7 CHURCH LETTERS OF REVELATION FROM JESUS CHRIST - THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH IS DIVIDED INTO SEVEN CHURCH GROUPS - WHICH CHURCH GROUP ARE YOU IN?

Like the seven miracles that we went through in the Gospel of John that John himself personally witnessed, Jesus personally spoke to the disciple John and had John write an evaluation of the Christian Church in the book of Revelation. Likewise to critique the entire Christian Church (people) Jesus divided it up into seven churches. Each Church existed in the day that Jesus spoke to John about it and each Church type is still practiced throughout today. Note the book of Revelation and in particular the part about the seven churches is unique because Jesus is asking John to write it for Him. The entire Bible is written by God through man but Revelation makes that point even more evident. So onto the description of the seven churches as critiqued by none other than the resurrected Jesus Himself. ... The Parables of Jesus (Matthew 13:1-50) are from the teaching of Jesus during His time on earth. The letters of the Apostle Paul (New



Testament) are from a representative of Jesus and finally the 7 letters of Revelation (Revelation 2:1-3:22) are teaching and instruction from the resurrected Jesus, the three teaching groups span three timeframes with the one unique message of Jesus Christ and His eternal Kingdom. [\[link\]](#)

SWORD OF THE SPIRIT PODCAST - THE SEVEN LETTERS OF REVELATION (MP3S)

Going through and studying what Christ is saying in His letters to the Church. [\[link\]](#)

REVELATION 4 - THE DISCIPLE JOHN AFTER WRITING AND DOCUMENTING THE COMPLETE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AGE THE DISCIPLE IS 'CALLED' INTO HEAVEN TO BE TOLD WHAT WILL TAKE PLACE AFTER THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH ERA HAS CONCLUDED ON EARTH -- 'REVELATION 4:1-2 AFTER THIS I [DISCIPLE JOHN] LOOKED, AND, BEHOLD, A DOOR WAS OPENED IN HEAVEN: AND THE FIRST VOICE WHICH I HEARD WAS AS IT WERE OF A TRUMPET (1 CORINTHIANS 15:51-51) TALKING WITH ME; WHICH SAID, COME UP HITHER, AND I WILL SHEW THEE THINGS WHICH MUST BE HEREAFTER [AFTER THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AGE]. AND IMMEDIATELY I WAS IN THE SPIRIT [AND IN HEAVEN BEFORE THE THRONE OF GOD]: AND, BEHOLD, A THRONE WAS SET IN HEAVEN, AND ONE SAT ON THE THRONE.' - NOTE: IT GOES WITHOUT SAYING THAT THE INTERPRETATION, TIMING AND EVENTS OF REVELATION ARE HIGHLY CONTROVERSIAL AND THEREFORE ALL ANYONE CAN DO IS TO INTERPRET THE BOOK OF REVELATION THE BEST THEY CAN FOR THEIR OWN UNDERSTANDING. - ALSO NOTE: IT IS IMPERATIVE THAT MATURE CHRISTIANS UNDERSTAND AND HAVE A CONCEPT OF THE 2ND COMING OF JESUS CHRIST AND OF THE END TIME EVENTS THAT PRECEDE HIS 2ND COMING AND IT IS JUST AS IMPORTANT THAT MATURE CHRISTIANS ARE WILLING TO PLACE FELLOWSHIP AND CHURCH UNITY OVER AND ABOVE PERSONAL SPECULATION ABOUT THE END TIMES.

Revelation 4:3-11 And He that sat was to look upon [multi-faceted] like a jasper and a sardine stone: and there was a [Heavenly] rainbow (earthly rainbow - Genesis 9:13) round about the Throne, in sight like unto an emerald. And round about the throne were four and twenty (24) seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders [probably the leaders of the 12 Tribes of Israel and the 12 Apostles] sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold. And out of the Throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God. And before the Throne there was \*\*\*a sea of glass [where the Saints stand before the Throne of God] like unto crystal: and in the midst of the Throne, and round about the Throne, were four beasts [lit. eternal spiritual beings - Zoon (Zoe), G2226] full of eyes [vision] before and behind. And the first beast [Spirit being] was like a lion {Gospel of Matthew}, and the second beast like a calf {Gospel of Mark}, and the third beast had a face as a man {Gospel of Luke}, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle {Gospel of John}. And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy [Father], Holy [Son Jesus], Holy [Spirit], Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come. And when those beasts give glory and honor and thanks to Him that sat on the Throne, who liveth forever and ever, The four and twenty elders fall down before Him that sat on the Throne, and Worship [give thanks for their life] Him that liveth forever and ever, and cast their crowns [accomplishments from on earth] before the throne, saying, Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive Glory and Honour and Power: for thou hast created all things, and \*\*for Thy pleasure they are and were created. - Note: The Disciple John was for a brief time taken directly into Heaven and he personally observed and recorded some of the events continually taking place in Heaven around and about the Throne of God.

REVELATION 5 - THE EVENTS OF THE BOOK OF REVELATION ARE GOING TO BRING ABOUT THE FINAL RECONCILIATION BETWEEN HEAVEN [THRONE OF GOD] AND EARTH THE DWELLING OF MANKIND -- 'REVELATION 5:1-5 AND I SAW IN THE RIGHT HAND OF HIM THAT SAT ON THE THRONE A BOOK WRITTEN WITHIN AND ON THE BACKSIDE, SEALED WITH SEVEN SEALS [RESTRAINTS - JUDGMENTS]. AND I SAW A STRONG ANGEL PROCLAIMING WITH A LOUD VOICE, WHO IS WORTHY TO OPEN THE BOOK, AND TO LOOSE THE SEALS [RESTRAINTS] THEREOF? AND NO MAN IN HEAVEN [ALONE], NOR IN EARTH [ALONE], NEITHER UNDER THE EARTH, WAS ABLE TO OPEN THE BOOK, NEITHER TO LOOK THEREON. AND I [DISCIPLE JOHN] WEPT MUCH, BECAUSE NO {ONE DIMENSIONAL} MAN WAS FOUND WORTHY TO OPEN AND TO READ THE BOOK, NEITHER TO LOOK THEREON. AND ONE OF THE ELDERS SAITH UNTO ME, WEEP NOT: BEHOLD, THE LION OF THE TRIBE OF JUDA (JUDAH), THE ROOT [DESCENDANT] OF [KING] DAVID, HATH PREVAILED [BEING FROM HEAVEN AND OVERCOMING ON EARTH] TO OPEN THE BOOK [TO RECONCILE AND UNITE HEAVEN AND EARTH], AND TO LOOSE THE SEVEN SEALS THEREOF.'

With the Christian Church in Heaven the final reconciliation work between Heaven and earth begins to take place both in Heaven and on earth: Revelation 5:6-14 And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the Throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain [Jesus being without sin resurrected in His physical body and the Disciple John was given a glimpse of Jesus as He had been slain on the cross], having seven horns [complete power] and seven eyes [complete vision], which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth. And He [Jesus Christ] came and took the book out of the right hand of Him [Father God] that sat upon the Throne. And when He had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours [prayers of all saints], which are the prayers of saints. \*\*And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof [reconciling and reuniting Heaven and earth]: for thou wast slain [on earth], and hast redeemed \*\*\*us [Christians] to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and Nation; And hast \*\*\*made us unto our God Kings [rulers] and [Righteous - Melchizedek] Priests: and we shall reign on the earth [during the 1,000 year reign of Jesus Christ]. And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many Angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was [innumerable] ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands; Saying with a loud voice, \*\*Worthy is the Lamb [Jesus Christ] that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing. \*\*And every creature which is \*in Heaven, and \*on the earth, \*and under the earth [hades], and such [demons] as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb forever and ever (Romans 14:11). And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshipped Him that liveth forever and ever. - Note: The important sealed document (scroll) is probably much more than just a common title deed to the earth and whatever it is it was never in the possession of Satan as Satan has never had direct ownership of the earth. Adam and Eve were given 'dominion' (Genesis 1:26) over the earth but not inheritance (Matthew 5:5) or ownership. Adam and Eve lost dominion but the ownership of the actual earth has always remained (Psalms 24:1) a sole possession of God in Heaven.

REVELATION 6 - THE REVELATION JUDGMENTS OF JESUS CHRIST THE 7 SEAL JUDGMENTS BEGIN - EACH SEAL IS A RESTRAINT THAT HAS KEPT THE EVIL OF MANKIND WITHIN CERTAIN BOUNDARIES - WHAT JESUS CHRIST IS DOING IS BREAKING EACH BOUNDARY (SEAL) AND REMOVING CERTAIN RESTRAINTS ON MANKIND AND ALLOWING MANKIND TO MORE COMPLETELY BEHAVE THE WAY MANKIND WANTS TO BEHAVE - THE 7 SEAL JUDGMENTS ARE OVERSEEN AND ADMINISTERED BY JESUS CHRIST - WHILE THE 7 TRUMPET JUDGMENTS ARE OVERSEEN BY THE HOLY SPIRIT AND ADMINISTERED BY ANGELS - WHILE THE 7 VIAL (MEASURED BOWL) JUDGMENTS ARE OVERSEEN BY GOD THE FATHER AND ARE ALSO ADMINISTERED BY ANGELS -- 'REVELATION 6:1 AND I SAW WHEN THE LAMB [JESUS CHRIST] OPENED ONE OF THE (7) SEALS, AND I HEARD, AS IT WERE THE NOISE OF THUNDER, ONE OF THE FOUR BEASTS [SPIRIT BEINGS] SAYING, COME AND SEE.'

Revelation 6:2-17 And I saw, and behold [1st seal] a white horse: and he [probably the Antichrist] that sat on him [now unrestrained] had a bow {covenant - false peace treaty}; and a crown [accomplishment - Stephanos, G4735] was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer [over mankind]. And when He had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see. And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth {false treaty is proven to be false}, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword. And when He had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand. And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure [a daily food ration] of wheat for a penny [a full day of labor wages], and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the [abundant] oil and the wine [of the rich]. And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see. And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and \*\*Hell followed with him [just to die in the Tribulation is not a ticket into heaven - people still have to confess Jesus Christ to enter into Heaven]. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth. And when He had opened the fifth seal [Martyred Saints of revelation], I saw under the altar the souls [separate from the Christian Church] of them that were \*\*slain {first 3 ½ years of Tribulation} for \*\*the Word of God, and for the Testimony [Jesus Christ is God] which they held: And they [Martyred Saints] cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, Holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? And white robes [righteousness] were given unto

every one of them [after their death of martyrdom]; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season {the second 3½ years the Great Tribulation}, until their fellow servants [the other Martyred Saints of revelation] also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled. And I beheld when He had opened the sixth seal {the 6th seal is probably opened with the 4th Trumpet judgment and 7th Vial (bowl) judgment}, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood; And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind. And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places. And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains; And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand? - Note: The 7th Seal (Revelations 8:1) is silence in Heaven {and probably on earth} just moments before the conclusion of Heaven and earth becoming reconciled together once again. The 7 Seals, the 7 Trumpets and the 7 Vials all intermingle with one another it isn't all 7 seals then all 7 Trumpets concluded by the 7 Vials. The Bible explains the three judgments in three groups but parts of the judgments are occurring simultaneously in Heaven and on earth with all three judgments concluding in the same act of restoration and reconciliation of the earth with Heaven.

REVELATION 7 - THE 144,000 JEWISH 'FIRSTFRUITS' ARE SEALED AS WITNESSES OF JESUS CHRIST DURING THE TRIBULATION DAYS - THE 144,000 ARE THE FIRST (FIRSTFRUITS) OF JEWISH SALVATION (REVELATION 14:4) - UP UNTIL THIS POINT IN TIME THE JEWS HAVE REDEMPTION OR BECAME CHRISTIANS AND RECEIVED CHRISTIAN SALVATION HOWEVER AT THIS POINT WITH THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH ERA HAVING ENDED THE JEWS NOW BEGIN TO RECEIVE SALVATION AS JEWS -- 'REVELATION 7:4 AND I HEARD THE NUMBER OF THEM WHICH WERE SEALED: AND THERE WERE SEALED AN HUNDRED AND FORTY AND FOUR THOUSAND [144,000] OF ALL THE TRIBES OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL.'

Revelation 7:9-17 After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude [the Tribulation Saints], which no man could number, [Gentiles] of all Nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the Throne, and before the Lamb, \*\*clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands; And cried with a loud voice, saying, \*Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the Throne, and unto the Lamb. And all the Angels stood round about the Throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the Throne on their faces, and worshipped God, Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God forever and ever. Amen. And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they? And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest [John did not know who the Martyred Saints of Revelation were - it is a group separate and distinct from the 144,000, separate from the Jews and even separate and distinct from the Christian Church]. And he [Angel] said to me, These are they which came out of Great Tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. \*\*Therefore are they before the Throne of God, and serve Him day and night in His Temple: and He that sitteth on the Throne shall dwell among them. They shall hunger no more, neither thirst anymore; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat. For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes. - Note: It is substantial that the Disciple and Apostle John [a Christian Church leader] did not know who the Martyred Saints were. John was unable to recognize the group because this is a group of redeemed and saved Gentiles who come to Jesus Christ after the rapture and close of the Christian Church. This group of Saints are clearly separate but closer to God [serving at the Throne of God] and distinct from the Christian Church, the Church seems to be located further out on the glassy sea. If the Martyred Saints were in any way affiliated with the Christian Church the Disciple John would have been able to recognize them.

REVELATION 8-9 - THE 7TH SEAL IS MENTIONED BEFORE THE REVELATION OF THE 7 TRUMPET JUDGMENTS AND THE 7 VIAL JUDGMENTS HOWEVER IT APPEARS THAT THOUGH REVEALED IN SEPARATE GROUPS THE ACTUAL EVENTS OCCUR LARGELY IN ONE COMINGLED AND CONTINUOUS GROUP OF JUDGMENTS -- 'REVELATION 8:1 AND WHEN HE [JESUS CHRIST] HAD OPENED THE SEVENTH SEAL, THERE WAS SILENCE IN HEAVEN ABOUT THE SPACE OF HALF AN HOUR.'

Revelation 8:2-6 And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets. And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne. And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand. And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings, and an earthquake. And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound. ... Revelation 9:20-21 And the rest of the men [on earth] which were not killed by these plagues [7 Trumpets] \*\*yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk: \*\*Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts. - Note: The Tribulation events of Revelation are specifically designed by God to bring as many people as possible into repentance and Salvation though some will not repent a large "innumerable" number of people will repent and receive Salvation and eternity with God.

REVELATION 10 - WITH THE JUDGMENTS OF REVELATION BECOMING ACCOMPLISHED THE MYSTERY AND SEPARATION BETWEEN GOD AND MANKIND IS ABOUT TO COME TO AN END AS ALL THE MANY HOLY PROPHETS HAVE BEEN PROPHECYING SINCE THE BEGINNING OF SIN AND SEPARATION -- 'REVELATION 10:5-7 AND THE ANGEL WHICH I SAW STAND UPON THE SEA AND UPON THE EARTH LIFTED UP HIS HAND TO HEAVEN, AND SWARE BY HIM THAT LIVETH FOREVER AND EVER, WHO CREATED HEAVEN, AND THE THINGS THAT THEREIN ARE, AND THE EARTH, AND THE THINGS THAT THEREIN ARE, AND THE SEA, AND THE THINGS WHICH ARE THEREIN, THAT THERE SHOULD BE [SEPARATION] TIME NO LONGER: BUT IN THE DAYS OF THE VOICE OF THE SEVENTH ANGEL, WHEN HE SHALL BEGIN TO SOUND, \*\*THE MYSTERY [UNKNOWN SEPARATION] OF GOD SHOULD BE FINISHED, AS HE HATH DECLARED TO HIS SERVANTS THE PROPHETS.'

Revelation 10:8-11 And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go and take the little book (scroll) which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth. And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take it, and eat [internalize] it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter [digesting the bitter events of Tribulation], but it shall be in thy mouth sweet [tasting the soon reconciliation of Heaven and earth] as honey. And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter. \*\*And he [Angel] said unto me, \*\*\*Thou must prophesy again before \*many peoples, \*and Nations, and tongues, and Kings. - Note: The prophecies of the Book of Revelation affect all mankind and are addressed to all mankind.

REVELATION 11 - THE 3RD TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM IS MEASURED AND DESCRIBED - AT THE TIME THAT THE DISCIPLE JOHN WAS WRITING THIS IN ABOUT 95 A.D. THE 2ND TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM HAD ALREADY BEEN DESTROYED IN 70 A.D. BY THE LEGIONS OF FORCES OF ROME -- 'REVELATION 11:1-2 AND THERE WAS GIVEN ME A REED LIKE UNTO A ROD: AND THE ANGEL STOOD, SAYING, RISE, AND MEASURE THE TEMPLE OF GOD [3RD TEMPLE], AND THE ALTAR, AND THEM THAT WORSHIP THEREIN. BUT THE COURT WHICH IS WITHOUT THE TEMPLE LEAVE OUT, AND MEASURE IT NOT; FOR IT IS GIVEN UNTO THE GENTILES: AND THE HOLY CITY [JERUSALEM] SHALL THEY TREAD UNDER FOOT FORTY AND TWO MONTHS [3½ YEARS].' - NOTE: THERE ARE SEVERAL 3½ YEAR SEGMENTS IN THE TRIBULATION TIME PERIOD HOWEVER THEY ARE NOT ALL A PART OF THE SAME 7 YEAR PERIOD. THIS 42 MONTH PERIOD COULD BE WELL UNDER WAY BEFORE THE RAPTURE THEN THE 3½ YEARS OF THE TWO WITNESSES COULD OCCUR RIGHT AFTER THE RAPTURE AND AT THE START OF THE 7 YEARS OF TRIBULATION. JUST KEEP IN MIND THAT THERE ARE MULTIPLE 3½ YEAR PERIODS WITH DIFFERENT STARTING TIMES AND DIFFERENT COMPLETION TIMES.

Revelation 11:3-13 And I [God] will give power unto my Two Witnesses [Two Prophets - possibly Moses and Elijah], and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days [1,260 days, 3½ years - 360 days in a Biblical prophetic

year], clothed in sackcloth. These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth (Zechariah 4:3). And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them [the Two Witnesses], he must in this manner be killed. These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will. And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them. And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city [Jerusalem], which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified. And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations \*shall see [via global television] their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves. And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth. And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood [resurrection] upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them. And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them. And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: \*\*and \*the \*remnant were affrighted, and \*\*gave glory to the God of heaven. The \*second \*woe [demonic infestation - demons from the bottomless pit] is past; and, behold, the third woe [Satan himself - Antichrist] cometh quickly. And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall reign [the 8th Kingdom] forever and ever. And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God, Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned. And the Nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth. And the Temple of God was opened in Heaven, and there was seen in His Temple the Ark of His Testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail. - Note: The 7th global Kingdom of mankind gives way to the Kingdom of God, the 8th Kingdom, the eternal Righteous Kingdom of Jesus Christ.

REVELATION 12 - THE DISCIPLE JOHN WHILE IN THE MIDDLE OF THE VISIONS OF REVELATION GIVES A HISTORICAL SUMMARY OF PREVIOUS EVENTS FURTHER REVEALING THAT THE VISION OF REVELATION AS A WHOLE IS NOT IN CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER -- 'REVELATION 12:1-5 AND THERE APPEARED A GREAT WONDER IN HEAVEN; A WOMAN [NATION OF ISRAEL] CLOTHED WITH THE SUN [IN FELLOWSHIP WITH GOD], AND THE MOON UNDER HER FEET [OBSERVING PROPER SPIRITUAL DISCERNMENT], AND UPON HER HEAD A CROWN OF TWELVE STARS [12 TRIBES OF ISRAEL]: AND SHE BEING WITH CHILD [JESUS CHRIST] CRIED, TRAVAILING IN BIRTH, AND PAINED TO BE DELIVERED. AND THERE APPEARED ANOTHER WONDER IN HEAVEN; AND BEHOLD A GREAT RED DRAGON [SATAN], HAVING SEVEN HEADS [THE 7 GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOMS] AND TEN HORNS (DANIEL 7:7), AND SEVEN CROWNS [KING'S CROWN - DIADEMA, G1238] UPON HIS HEADS. AND HIS [SATAN'S] TAIL DREW THE THIRD PART {THIS IS WHERE IT IS BELIEVED THAT 1/3 OF THE ANGELS FELL WITH SATAN} OF THE STARS OF HEAVEN, AND DID CAST THEM TO THE EARTH: AND THE DRAGON [SATAN] STOOD BEFORE THE WOMAN WHICH WAS READY TO BE DELIVERED, FOR TO DEVOUR HER CHILD [JESUS CHRIST (MATTHEW 2:16)] AS SOON AS IT WAS BORN. AND SHE [NATION OF ISRAEL] BROUGHT FORTH A MAN CHILD [JESUS CHRIST], WHO WAS TO RULE ALL NATIONS [8TH KINGDOM] WITH A ROD OF IRON: AND HER CHILD [JESUS CHRIST] WAS CAUGHT UP [RESURRECTION - ASCENSION (ACTS 1:9)] UNTO GOD, AND TO HIS THRONE.'

The Disciple John is given an overview of End Time events, not from the Churches' perspective [the Christian Church has concluded by this time] but from the Nation of Israel's perspective: Revelation 12:6-17 And the woman [Nation of Israel] fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days [3½ years]. And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon [Satan - Lucifer]; and the dragon fought and his angels, And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven. And the great dragon [Satan] was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth [3rd Woe], and his [Satan's] angels were cast out with him. And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, \*\*Now is come salvation [on earth], \*and strength [Righteousness], and the Kingdom of our God, and the power [authority] of His Christ: for the accuser [lit. devil] of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night. \*\*\*And they [Saints] overcame him [Satan] by the blood of the Lamb, \*\*and by the Word of their testimony;

**\*\*and they loved not their lives unto the death. \*Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. \*\*Woe [3rd Woe] to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, \*because he knoweth that he hath but a short time [3½ years]. And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman [Nation of Israel] which brought forth the man child. And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time (1), and times (2), and half a time (1/2)[3½ years], from the face of the serpent. And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood. \*\*And the earth helped the woman [Israel], and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth. And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with \*\*\*the remnant of her seed, which keep the Commandments of God, and have [Salvation] the Testimony of Jesus Christ. and the dragon was angry against the woman, and went away to make war with the rest of her seed, those keeping the Commands of God, and having the Testimony of Jesus Christ.**

REVELATION 13 - THE BEAST [ANTICHRIST, SATAN], THE FALSE PROPHET AND THE 666 [MYSTERY BABYLON, DEMONIC REALM] OF THE UNHOLY TRINITY -- 'REVELATION 13:1-4 AND I STOOD UPON THE SAND OF THE SEA, AND SAW A BEAST [ANTICHRIST] RISE UP OUT OF THE SEA [NATIONS, PEOPLE], HAVING SEVEN HEADS AND TEN HORNS, AND UPON HIS HORNS TEN CROWNS, AND UPON HIS HEADS THE NAME OF BLASPHEMY. ... AND I SAW ONE OF HIS HEADS AS IT WERE WOUNDED [ASSASSINATED] TO DEATH; AND HIS [FAKE] DEADLY WOUND WAS HEALED [FAKE RESURRECTION]: AND ALL THE WORLD WONDERED AFTER THE [APPARENT ETERNAL LIFE OF THE] BEAST [ANTICHRIST]. AND THEY WORSHIPPED [GAVE THANKS FOR THEIR LIFE] THE DRAGON WHICH GAVE POWER UNTO THE BEAST [THE FAKE TRINITY]: AND THEY WORSHIPPED THE BEAST, SAYING, WHO IS [MESSIAH, CHRIST] LIKE UNTO THE BEAST? WHO IS ABLE TO MAKE WAR WITH [EVERLASTING LIFE] HIM?'

The Antichrist Kingdom, the 7th global Kingdom of mankind wages a war against Jesus, against God and against the Saints of God still on the earth: Revelation 13:5-18 And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things (Antichrist is the fulfillment of Nimrod the type the mighty hunter of sin, Genesis 10:9) and blasphemies; and power was given unto him [Antichrist] to continue forty and two months {the Antichrist has a 3 1/2 year Kingdom but according to Daniel (Daniel 12:11-2) the Antichrist kingdom [being complete destruction and human death] might last only 45 days}. And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme His Name, and His Tabernacle [dwelling], \*\*and them [Christians] that [now] dwell in heaven. \*\*\*And it was given unto him [Antichrist] to make war with the Saints [Martyred Saints of Revelation], and \*\*to overcome them [the Christian Church is not to be overcome but the Martyred Saints of Revelation will be quickly overcome (Matthew 16:18)]: and power was given him [Antichrist, 7th Kingdom] over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations. \*\*And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, [those] whose names are not written in the \*Book of Life of the Lamb [Jesus Christ] slain [before the world began] from the foundation of the world. If any man have an ear, let him hear. He [NWO, 7th Kingdom participant] that leadeth [others] into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword (Galatians 6:7). \*\*Here [during Tribulation] is the patience and the faith of the Saints. And I beheld another beast [false Prophet - of the unholy trinity] coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb [like a Christian], and he spake as a dragon. And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly [assignation] wound was healed. And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth (1 Kings 18:24-38) in the sight of men, And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should \*make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live. And he had power to give life [lit. spirit, breath - Pneuma, G4151] unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed. And he causeth \*\*all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark [identifier] in their right hand, or in their foreheads: And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark [identifier], or the name of the beast, or the number of his name. Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six [666]. - Note: The Mark of the Beast is comprised of three components. 1. An image or stature of the Antichrist. 2. A demonic initiation, seemingly a demonic counterfeit spirit to the real 'born again' spirit of Jesus Christ. 3. An identifying mark on the hand or forehead readily revealing those who have been initiated [mated, married] into the demonic spirits. As a side note those who do not have the identifier cannot buy or sell [participate in the economy] the actual mark [identifier] itself has nothing



to do with buying or selling, the mark is not a unique to each person mark it is not a computer chip (though everyone may already be chipped, it is a separate issue from the mark of the beast and 666) the mark of the beast is the same [identifier] mark for everyone and essentially those who do not have the mark their personal economy [previously implanted computer chip] will be blacklisted and unable to function properly in the existing 7th Kingdom Antichrist economy.

#### BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: WHAT IS THE MARK OF THE BEAST 666 - THERE ARE AT LEAST THREE ASPECTS TO THE MARK OF THE BEAST AS EXPLAINED IN THE BOOK OF REVELATION

There are at least three aspects to the Mark of the Beast as explained in the book of Revelation. It is an actual mark or marking and it is also an Image (Icon) a representation of the Antichrist (Satan) himself and it is represented in his personal name of, emptiness, which is referenced by the number 666. [[link](#)]

REVELATION 14 - THE 144,000 JEWISH SAINTS OF JESUS CHRIST -- 'REVELATION 14:1-5 AND I LOOKED, AND, LO, A LAMB [JESUS CHRIST] STOOD ON THE MOUNT SION (ZION) [JERUSALEM], AND WITH HIM AN HUNDRED FORTY AND FOUR THOUSAND [144,000], HAVING HIS FATHER'S NAME WRITTEN IN THEIR FOREHEADS. AND I HEARD A VOICE FROM HEAVEN, AS THE VOICE OF MANY WATERS, AND AS THE VOICE OF A GREAT THUNDER: AND I HEARD THE VOICE OF HARPERS HARPING WITH THEIR HARPS [PRAISE]: \*\*AND THEY [144,000] SANG AS IT WERE A NEW SONG BEFORE THE THRONE, AND BEFORE THE FOUR BEASTS, AND THE ELDERS: AND [IT IS A SEPARATE AND EXCLUSIVE GROUP] NO MAN COULD LEARN THAT SONG BUT THE HUNDRED AND FORTY AND FOUR THOUSAND, WHICH WERE REDEEMED [JEWISH] FROM THE EARTH. THESE ARE THEY WHICH WERE NOT DEFILED WITH WOMEN; FOR THEY ARE VIRGINS. THESE ARE THEY WHICH FOLLOW THE LAMB WHITHERSOEVER HE GOETH. THESE WERE REDEEMED [JEWISH] FROM AMONG MEN, BEING THE FIRSTFRUITS [JEWISH SALVATION] UNTO GOD AND TO THE LAMB. AND IN THEIR MOUTH WAS FOUND NO GUILT: FOR THEY ARE WITHOUT FAULT BEFORE THE THRONE OF GOD.'

With the Christian Church in Heaven and no longer a direct witness on the earth and the Martyred Saints of Revelation being quickly overcome the holy Angels of Heaven now take on a more open and active role in the events and redemption of mankind: Revelation 14:6-13 And I saw another [holy] Angel fly in the midst of heaven, \*\*having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, \*\*Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to Him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and Worship [give thanks for your life to] Him that made [created] heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters. And there followed another [holy] Angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication. And the third [holy] Angel followed them, \*\*saying with a loud voice, If any man worship [ask for eternal life from] the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand, The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of His indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb: And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up forever and ever: \*\*and they have no rest day nor night, \*\*who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name. \*\*\*Here is the patience of the Saints: here are they that keep the Commandments (Exodus 20:1-17) of God, and the faith of Jesus. And I heard a voice from Heaven saying unto me, Write, \*\*Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labors; and \*\*their works [on earth] do follow them [as rewards in Heaven]. And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud one sat like unto the Son of Man, having on His head a golden crown, and in His hand a sharp sickle. And another [holy] Angel came out of the Temple [in Heaven], crying with a loud voice to Him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time [the great End Time harvest of souls] is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe. And He [Jesus Christ] that sat on the cloud thrust in His sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped. And another [holy] angel came out of the temple which is in Heaven, he also having a sharp sickle. And another [holy] angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe. And the [holy] Angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great winepress of the wrath of God. And the winepress was trodden without [outside] the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs (Isaiah 63:3, Revelation 19:15).

REVELATION 15-16 - THE MARTYRED SAINTS OF REVELATION CONTINUE TO ASSEMBLE IN HEAVEN - THE 7 VIAL (MEASURED) JUDGMENTS, THE FINAL JUDGMENTS OF REVELATION ARE REVEALED -- 'REVELATION 15:1-4 AND I SAW ANOTHER SIGN IN HEAVEN, GREAT AND MARVELLOUS, SEVEN ANGELS HAVING THE SEVEN \*LAST PLAGUES [THE 7 MEASURED BOWL JUDGMENTS]; FOR IN THEM IS FILLED UP THE WRATH [LIT. PASSION FOR JUSTICE AND RIGHTEOUSNESS] OF GOD. AND I SAW AS IT WERE A SEA OF GLASS {NOW} MINGLED WITH FIRE {THE EARLIER VIEW WHILE THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH WAS PRESENT (REVELATION 4:6) WAS WITHOUT THE GREAT TRIBULATION WRATH FIRE}: AND THEM [MARTYRED SAINTS OF REVELATION] THAT HAD GOTTEN THE VICTORY OVER THE BEAST [ANTICHRIST, SATAN], AND OVER HIS IMAGE, AND OVER HIS MARK, AND OVER THE NUMBER [666, INCOMPLETE, A TRINITY OF EMPTINESS] OF HIS NAME, STAND ON THE SEA OF GLASS, HAVING THE HARPS OF GOD. AND THEY [MARTYRED SAINTS OF REVELATION - HAVING NOT YET EXPERIENCED THE "FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS" THE BEING 'BORN AGAIN' BY THE HOLY SPIRIT FROM 'ABOVE' WITHIN THE PROMISE LAND - HEAVEN] SING THE (REDEMPTION/SALVATION) \*\*SONG OF MOSES (EXODUS 15:1-18) THE SERVANT OF GOD, AND THE SONG OF THE LAMB [JESUS CHRIST], SAYING, GREAT AND MARVELLOUS ARE THY WORKS, LORD GOD ALMIGHTY; JUST AND TRUE ARE THY WAYS, THOU \*\*KING OF SAINTS [MARTYRED SAINTS]. WHO SHALL NOT FEAR THEE, O LORD, AND GLORIFY THY NAME? FOR THOU ONLY ART HOLY: FOR ALL NATIONS SHALL COME AND WORSHIP (GIVE THANKS FOR ETERNAL LIFE) BEFORE THEE; FOR THY JUDGMENTS ARE MADE MANIFEST [VISIBLE].' - NOTE: THE MARTYRED SAINTS OF REVELATION [GENTILES] COMING THROUGH THE TRIBULATION PERIOD [WITH REDEMPTION (REVELATION 6:11) BUT NOT YET SALVATION] HAVE MORE IN COMMON WITH MOSES AND THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL [JEWS] THEN THEY DO WITH THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH THAT DID POSSESS SALVATION WHILE UPON THE EARTH (BEFORE THE RAPTURE).

The 7 Vial Judgments of Revelation are poured out primarily on the Demonic realm however the Demonic realm, the earth and the human realm have all intermingled at this point in time regarding human events: Revelation 16:1-21 And I heard a great voice out of the Temple [in Heaven] saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials [measured bowels] of the Wrath wrath [lit. passion for justice and righteousness] of God upon the earth. And the first [Angel] went, and poured out his vial upon the earth [demonic infestation]; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark [demonic mating] of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image. And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea [demonic habitation]; and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea. And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers [demonic streams] and fountains [demonic teachings] of waters; and they became blood. And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus. For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy. And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments. And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun [demonic astrology]; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire. And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give Him glory. And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat (earth) [throne] of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain, And blasphemed the God of Heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds. And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared. \*And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon [Mystery Babylon], and out of the mouth of the beast [Antichrist], and out of the mouth of the false prophet [the all Satanic unholy trinity - see also: Zechariah 11:8]. For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world [7th Kingdom], to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty. Behold, I come as a thief. \*\*Blessed is he [Saints] that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame. And he [Antichrist] gathered them [armies of the world, also the 6th Trumpet judgment] together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon. And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air [Satan's realm (Ephesians 2:2)]; and [after the 7th Vial, then the 6th Seal, an earthquake (Revelation 6:12)] there came a great voice out of the Temple of Heaven, from the Throne, saying, \*\*\*It is done. And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake (6th Seal), such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great. And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the Nations fell: \*\*\*and great Babylon [Satanic mystery system] came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of His wrath. And every island [faraway place] fled away, and the mountains [governments] were not found. And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail [rocks, stones]; for the plague [stoning of blasphemy (Leviticus 24:16)] thereof was exceeding great.

REVELATION 17 - THE GREAT MYSTERY BABYLON [THE HIDDEN INVISIBLE UNHOLY SPIRITUAL REALM] IS REVEALED -- 'REVELATION 17:1-2 AND THERE CAME ONE OF THE SEVEN ANGELS WHICH HAD THE SEVEN VIALS, AND TALKED WITH ME [DISCIPLE JOHN], SAYING UNTO ME, COME HITHER [NEAR]; I WILL SHEW UNTO THEE THE JUDGMENT OF THE GREAT WHORE THAT SITTETH UPON MANY WATERS [NATIONS]: WITH WHOM THE KINGS OF THE EARTH HAVE COMMITTED FORNICATION [UNFAITHFULNESS], AND THE INHABITANTS OF THE EARTH HAVE BEEN MADE DRUNK WITH THE WINE [SPIRITUAL INFLUENCES] OF HER FORNICATION.'

The great Mystery Babylon, the hidden invisible unholy spiritual realm that is so affecting mankind and the earth is to come to an end in a great and final destruction at the judgment of God: Revelation 17:3-18 So he [Angel] carried me [Disciple John] away in the spirit into the wilderness [empty place]: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns. And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication: And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. \*\*And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the Saints [of all human history], and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration [bewilderment]. And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns. The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition [eternal damnation]: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the Book of Life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is. And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains [governments - the kingdoms of the world], on which the woman sitteth. \*\*And there are seven kings [Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Pharaoh Akhenaten (Egypt), Nebuchadnezzar (Babylon), Cyrus (Persia), Alexander the Great (Greece), Julius Caesar (Rome), Antichrist (Satan)]: five [Nimrod, Egypt, ancient Babylon, Persia, Greece] are fallen, and one [Roman Empire] is, and the other [Antichrist] is not yet come; and when he [Antichrist] cometh, he must continue a short space [3 1/2 years, the Ministry of Jesus Christ was 3 1/2 years on earth but the Antichrist his kingdom being so violent (Matthew 24:21-22) might only end up with about 45 days (Daniel 12:11-2)]. And the beast [Antichrist] that was [ruling], and is not [Antichrist is assassinated], even he [antichrist] is the eighth [resurrected, fake demonic contrived resurrection], \*and is of the seven [the seventh guy (antichrist) becomes Antichrist, Satan incarnate in Satan's contrived eternal life, creation, resurrection], and [Antichrist] goeth into perdition [eternal damnation]. And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten [region] kings, which have received no kingdom as yet [not until the End Time]; but receive power as kings one hour [for a very short time] with the beast. \*These [puppets] have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast. These shall make war with the Lamb [Jesus Christ], and the Lamb shall overcome them: for He [Jesus Christ] is Lord of lords, and King of kings: \*\*and they [Saints] that are with Him are called, and chosen, and faithful. And he [Angel] saith unto me, \*The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, \*are peoples, and multitudes, and Nations, and tongues. And the ten horns [global government] which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore [false religious system], and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire. For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil His will, \*\*and to agree [willingly - 7 of the 10 give their kingdom willingly to the Antichrist 3 are forced to do so (Daniel 7:8)], and give their kingdom unto the beast [forming the 7th Global Kingdom on earth], \*\*until the Words of God shall be fulfilled. And the woman which thou sawest is that great [invisible - spiritual] city [Mystery Babylon], which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

REVELATION 18 - THE SINS OF MYSTERY BABYLON WILL RESULT IN THE PLAGUES OF GOD UPON MYSTERY BABYLON -- 'REVELATION 18:1-5 AND AFTER THESE THINGS I SAW ANOTHER ANGEL [MESSENGER] COME DOWN FROM HEAVEN, HAVING GREAT POWER; AND THE EARTH WAS LIGHTENED WITH HIS GLORY [JESUS CHRIST]. AND HE CRIED MIGHTILY WITH A STRONG VOICE, SAYING, BABYLON THE GREAT

IS FALLEN, IS FALLEN, AND IS BECOME THE HABITATION OF DEVILS, AND THE HOLD OF EVERY FOUL SPIRIT, AND A CAGE OF EVERY UNCLEAN AND HATEFUL BIRD. FOR ALL NATIONS HAVE DRUNK OF THE WINE OF THE WRATH OF HER FORNICATION [UNFAITHFULNESS], AND THE KINGS OF THE EARTH HAVE COMMITTED FORNICATION WITH HER, AND THE MERCHANTS OF THE EARTH ARE WAXED RICH THROUGH THE ABUNDANCE OF HER DELICACIES. \*\*AND I HEARD ANOTHER VOICE FROM HEAVEN, SAYING, COME OUT OF HER, MY PEOPLE, THAT YE BE NOT PARTAKERS OF HER SINS, AND THAT YE RECEIVE NOT OF HER PLAGUES. FOR HER SINS (GENESIS 11:4) HAVE REACHED UNTO HEAVEN, AND GOD HATH REMEMBERED HER INIQUITIES [INTENTIONAL SINS].'

Mystery Babylon is to be judged and destroyed all in a single day: Revelation 18:6-10 Reward her [Mystery Babylon] even as she rewarded [betrayed] you [humans], and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double. How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow. \*Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her. And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning, Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come. ... Revelation 18:20-24 Rejoice over her [Mystery Babylon], thou Heaven, and ye Holy Apostles and Prophets; for God hath avenged you on her. And a mighty Angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down (Jeremiah 51:63), and shall be found no more at all. And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee; And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived. \*\*And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

REVELATION 19 - THE GREAT ETERNAL CONGREGATION OF SAINTS IN HEAVEN ALL WORSHIP AND PRAISE GOD AT THE SAME TIME AND IN THE SAME PLACE -- 'REVELATION 19:1-5 AND AFTER THESE THINGS I HEARD A GREAT VOICE OF MUCH PEOPLE IN HEAVEN, SAYING, ALLELUIA; SALVATION, AND GLORY, AND HONOR, AND POWER, UNTO THE LORD OUR GOD: FOR TRUE AND RIGHTEOUS ARE HIS JUDGMENTS: FOR HE HATH JUDGED THE GREAT [UNFAITHFUL] WHORE, \*\*WHICH DID CORRUPT THE EARTH WITH HER FORNICATION, AND HATH AVENGED THE BLOOD OF HIS SERVANTS AT HER HAND. AND AGAIN THEY SAID, ALLELUIA. AND HER SMOKE ROSE UP FOREVER AND EVER. AND THE FOUR AND TWENTY ELDERS AND THE FOUR BEASTS FELL DOWN AND WORSHIPPED GOD THAT SAT ON THE THRONE, SAYING, AMEN; ALLELUIA. AND A VOICE CAME OUT OF THE THRONE, SAYING, PRAISE OUR GOD, ALL YE HIS SERVANTS, AND YE THAT FEAR HIM, BOTH SMALL AND GREAT.'

The Lord Jesus Christ begins to take physical possession of the earth to reign and rule on the earth for His Millennial (1,000 year) Kingdom on earth: Revelation 19:6-21 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent [all powerful] reigneth. Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to Him: \*for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and His wife [the Christian Church] hath made herself ready. And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness [in Jesus Christ] of Saints. And he saith unto me, \*\*Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the Marriage Supper of the Lamb {probably occurring shortly after Revelation 4:1 and before the first Seal is broken}. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God. And I fell at his feet to worship him [Angel]. And he [Angel] said unto me, See thou \*do it not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the Testimony of Jesus: \*\*\*worship [only] God: \*\*for the Testimony of Jesus is the Spirit of Prophecy. And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse [the true conquering King Jesus]; and He [Jesus Christ] that sat upon Him was called Faithful and True, and in \*righteousness He doth judge and make war. His eyes were [judgment] as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns [authorities]; and He [also] had a [personal] Name written, \*\*that no man knew, but [only] He himself {this unknown Name is a reference to God's creation (mankind) being at war with God, even after the cross of Jesus and no man can possibly know the agony of the experience of having to eternally judge mankind that God loves so much}. And He was clothed with a vesture [garment] dipped in [human] blood {we are offered to wear Jesus' shed blood for our eternal life covering but those who reject it God will shed their blood}: and His Name [Jesus] is called The Word of God. And the armies [various

dispensations] which were in Heaven followed Him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean. And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword [word of God], that with it He should smite the Nations: and He shall rule [8th Kingdom] them with a rod of iron: and He treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. And He hath on His vesture [garment] and on His thigh a Name [we will all know] written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS. And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God; That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great. And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army. \*\*And the beast [Antichrist] was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. \*\*These both [two parts of the unholy trinity ] were cast alive [directly] into a lake of fire burning with brimstone [skipping the Great White Throne judgment (Revelation 20:11)]. And the [unholy] remnant were slain with the sword [Word] of Him [Jesus Christ] that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of His mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

REVELATION 20 - SATAN IS TO BE INCARCERATED FOR THE ENTIRE 1,000 YEAR KINGDOM REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST ON EARTH -- 'REVELATION 20:1-3 AND I SAW AN ANGEL COME DOWN FROM HEAVEN, HAVING THE KEY OF THE BOTTOMLESS PIT (REVELATION 9:1) AND A GREAT CHAIN IN HIS HAND. AND HE LAID HOLD ON THE DRAGON, THAT OLD SERPENT, WHICH IS THE DEVIL, AND SATAN, AND BOUND HIM A THOUSAND YEARS, AND CAST HIM INTO THE BOTTOMLESS PIT, AND SHUT HIM UP, \*AND SET A SEAL UPON HIM, THAT HE SHOULD DECEIVE THE NATIONS NO MORE, TILL THE THOUSAND YEARS [KINGDOM REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST ON EARTH, 8TH KINGDOM] SHOULD BE FULFILLED: AND AFTER THAT HE [SATAN] MUST BE LOOSED A LITTLE SEASON. - NOTE: THE HUMAN ELEMENTS OF SATAN'S 7TH KINGDOM THE HUMAN ANTICHRIST AND THE HUMAN FALSE PROPHET HAVE AT THIS POINT ALREADY BEEN SENTENCED TO THE ETERNAL LAKE OF FIRE. SATAN IS HELD IN CHAINS FOR THE 1,000 YEARS AND THEN HE IS RELEASED FOR A BRIEF FINAL TEMPTATION ON MANKIND.'

Revelation 20:4-15 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the Word of God, and \*which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; \*\*and they [saints Martyred during the Tribulation period] lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. \*But the rest of the dead [all the unsaved] lived [manifested] not again until the thousand years were finished. \*\*This is the first resurrection [the resurrection of the Holy Saints of Jesus Christ]. \*\*Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: \*\*on such the second death [judgment] hath no power, but they shall be [Righteous, Melchizedek] Priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with Him a thousand years. And when the thousand years are expired, \*Satan shall be loosed out of his prison, And shall go out to deceive the Nations [the new nations established or re-established during the 1,000 reign of Jesus Christ] which are in the four quarters of the earth, \*Gog and Magog (Ezekiel 38:1-23), to gather them [sinners from the 1,000 Kingdom] together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea. And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed [encircled] the Camp of the Saints about, and the beloved city [Jerusalem]: and fire came down from God out of Heaven, and devoured them. And the devil [Satan] that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night forever and ever. \*\*\*And [later the 1,000 years] I saw a Great White Throne, and Him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the Heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them. {Note: during the Great White Throne judgment there is no earth and no sky, and the people being judged are naked disembodied spirits - so apparently if they want to contend with God [and smirk and insult] during their judgment it will be more than a bit awkward for them having no body and even no planet to stand on.} And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the [judgment] books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the Book of Life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, \*\*according to their works. And the sea gave up the dead [demons] which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the [spiritual] dead [fallen angels] which were in them: and they were judged every man {human, demon and fallen angel} according to their works. And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. \*\*This is the second death. And whosoever was not found written in the Book of Life was cast into the lake of fire. - Note: After the Church age and after the Revelation [Martyred Saints, 144,000] Tribulation age there is then the 1,000 year Kingdom age. The testing by Satan after the 1,000 year Kingdom age

is only for the people of the 1,000 year Kingdom age. The resurrected Saints are not judged again (Hebrews 9:27) not judged continually. A Saint that was with Moses in the desert and once resurrected that Old Testament Saint is not judged during the Church era and the Church is not judged in the Martyred Saints of Revelation era and only the people physically alive in the 1,000 year Kingdom reign are in a position to receive or reject their eternal salvation. Once a Saint receives resurrection [adoption as a Son of God] then it is eternal and being eternal it is secure. It is not even the remotest possibility [no longer even having a sin nature] that resurrected Christian Saints or resurrected Old Testament Saints could even rebel against God and then hypothetically need to be judged and removed from God's eternal Kingdom at any given point in time in the Kingdom. Once a Saint [we are born with a sin nature and die with our sin nature but we are resurrected without a sin nature] is in the resurrected Kingdom of God and God being faithful and love God does not ever turn against His own people (and again resurrected Saints will not even have a sin nature) so the eternal Kingdom of God is in all actuality, and in all reality, and for all purposes - eternity - and eternity with God is security and that is eternal.

REVELATION 21 - THE EARTH AND SKY ARE GOING TO PASS AWAY AS HUMANITY ENTERS INTO A NEW EARTH AND A NEW SKY IN THE ETERNAL STATE WITH GOD -- 'REVELATION 21:1-5 AND I SAW A NEW HEAVEN (SKY) AND A NEW EARTH: FOR THE FIRST HEAVEN (SKY) AND THE FIRST EARTH WERE PASSED AWAY; AND THERE WAS NO MORE SEA. AND I JOHN SAW THE HOLY CITY, NEW JERUSALEM, COMING DOWN FROM GOD OUT OF HEAVEN, PREPARED AS A BRIDE ADORNED FOR HER HUSBAND. AND I HEARD A GREAT VOICE OUT OF HEAVEN SAYING, BEHOLD, THE TABERNACLE [DWELLING] OF GOD [THE FATHER] IS WITH MEN, AND HE [THE FATHER] WILL DWELL WITH THEM, AND THEY SHALL BE HIS PEOPLE, AND GOD [JESUS] HIMSELF SHALL BE WITH THEM, AND BE THEIR GOD. AND GOD SHALL WIPE AWAY ALL TEARS FROM THEIR EYES; AND THERE SHALL BE NO MORE DEATH, NEITHER SORROW, NOR CRYING, NEITHER SHALL THERE BE ANY MORE PAIN: \*\*FOR THE FORMER THINGS ARE PASSED AWAY. AND HE THAT SAT UPON THE THRONE SAID, BEHOLD, I MAKE ALL THINGS NEW. AND HE SAID UNTO ME, WRITE: \*\*FOR THESE WORDS [BEING FROM GOD] ARE TRUE AND FAITHFUL.'

The New Jerusalem, the new Holy City on the new earth is revealed and the gates of the Holy City are permanently open inviting all the eternal Saints to freely enter into the eternal city to bring in their glory and honor in worship and praise to God: Revelation 21:6-8 And He [God] said unto me [Disciple John], It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, \*the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, \*\*\*and he shall be My [adopted] Son. \*But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death. ... Revelation 21:22-27 And [in the New Jerusalem, the new Holy City on earth] I saw no Temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the Temple of it. And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the Glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof. \*\*And the Nations of \*them \*which \*are \*saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings [mighty] of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it. And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there. And they shall bring the glory and honour of the Nations into it. And there shall in no wise enter into it anything that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but [only] they which are written in the Lamb's Book of Life. - Note: There appears to remain a societal structure for mankind (Saints) complete with individual Nations, cities and towns even out into the eternal state.

REVELATION 22 - THE DISCIPLE JOHN IS SHOWN THE ETERNAL STATE OF THE SAINTS WITH THE NEW JERUSALEM CONTAINING THE ETERNAL THRONE OF GOD [FATHER, SON JESUS (LAMB), HOLY SPIRIT] ON EARTH - THE BELOVED DISCIPLE JOHN CLOSES THE GREAT REVELATION OF THE BELOVED JESUS CHRIST BY SEALING (THE 8TH SEAL) IT WITH A PROMISE, THIS FINAL SEAL IS AN UNBREAKABLE PROMISE FROM JESUS CHRIST HIMSELF TO RETURN QUICKLY, WHEN IT IS TIME (OPENED) AND WHEN THE 8TH SEAL IS OPENED JESUS WILL



RETURN ACCORDING TO ALL OF HIS PROMISES - THE DISCIPLE JOHN THEN PRAYS IN AGREEMENT WITH JESUS CHRIST AND REQUESTS THE RETURN OF JESUS CHRIST - THE DISCIPLE JOHN THEN FINALIZES ALL HOLY BIBLE SCRIPTURE WITH A BLESSING FROM JESUS CHRIST TO ALL THE BELOVED SAINTS IN JESUS CHRIST -- 'REVELATION 22:1-6 AND HE [ANGEL] SHEWED ME A PURE RIVER OF WATER OF LIFE, CLEAR AS CRYSTAL, PROCEEDING OUT OF THE THRONE OF GOD AND OF THE LAMB [IN THE NEW JERUSALEM]. IN THE MIDST OF THE STREET OF IT, AND ON EITHER SIDE OF THE RIVER, WAS THERE \*THE TREE OF LIFE (GENESIS 2:9), WHICH BARE TWELVE MANNER OF FRUITS, AND YIELDED HER FRUIT EVERY MONTH: AND \*\*THE LEAVES OF THE TREE WERE FOR THE HEALING [WELLBEING] OF THE NATIONS. AND THERE SHALL BE NO MORE CURSE: BUT THE THRONE OF GOD AND OF THE LAMB [JESUS CHRIST] SHALL BE IN IT; AND HIS SERVANTS SHALL SERVE HIM: AND THEY SHALL SEE HIS FACE; AND HIS NAME SHALL BE IN THEIR FOREHEADS. AND THERE SHALL BE NO NIGHT THERE; AND THEY NEED NO CANDLE, NEITHER LIGHT OF THE SUN; FOR THE LORD GOD GIVETH THEM LIGHT: AND THEY SHALL REIGN FOREVER AND EVER. AND HE SAID UNTO ME, THESE SAYINGS ARE FAITHFUL AND TRUE: \*\*AND THE LORD GOD OF THE HOLY PROPHETS \*\*SENT HIS ANGEL [MESSENGER] \*\*TO SHEW UNTO HIS SERVANTS [CHRISTIANS - SAINTS] THE THINGS WHICH MUST SHORTLY BE DONE [ACCOMPLISHED].'

The Bible's book of Revelation concludes completing the Holy Bible: Revelation 22:7-21 Behold, I [Jesus Christ] come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book. And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things. Then saith he unto me, See thou do it not: for I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God. And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand. He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still. And, behold, I [Jesus Christ] come quickly; and My reward is with Me, to give every man according as his work shall be. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last. Blessed are they that do His Commandments, that they may have right to the Tree of Life, and may enter in through the gates into the city. For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie. I Jesus have sent mine Angel [messenger] to testify unto you these things in the Churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star. And the [Holy] Spirit and the Bride [Christian Church] say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely. For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: And if any man shall take away from the Words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the Book of Life, and out of the Holy City, and from the things which are written in this book. He [Jesus Christ] which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

Source: [www.BasicChristian.org](http://www.BasicChristian.org)

David Anson Brown 07:57, 20 August 2012 (MST)

## Basic Christian: blog Bible Study - Old Testament

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

### **The Bible study is dedicated in the name of Jesus, Christ, God, Son, and Savior**

May the Lord Jesus Christ be honored by our devotions, our study and in our fellowship. May all the people be blessed and grow in the grace and knowledge of the love and presence of God our creator and our savior. - Amen!

## GENESIS

GENESIS 1:1 IN THE BEGINNING GOD - HOW LONG HAS GOD EXISTED? THERE IS A DIMENSION IN WHICH TIME DOES NOT EXIST, TIMELESSNESS/ETERNITY - GOD HAS EXISTED FROM ETERNITY - BEFORE GOD CREATED THE PHYSICAL UNIVERSE HE THOUGHT ABOUT YOU AND PROVIDED FOR YOUR REDEMPTION - JESUS WAS CRUCIFIED FOR US BEFORE THE FOUNDATION OF THE WORLD [REVELATION 13:8] - IN JOHN 1:1 WE ALSO READ "IN THE BEGINNING WAS THE WORD [JESUS], AND THE WORD [JESUS] WAS WITH GOD, AND THE WORD [JESUS] WAS GOD"

Note: In the beginning God ... God is upfront and open about His existence, about who He is, about His availability to us and about why He has created us [for His pleasure - Revelation 4:11]. The Bible is about God, the Bible is about mankind and the Bible is about God's special, ordained and unique relationship He has with all of mankind. It is therefore the opportunity and the ability of each individual human to acknowledge God and to enter into that special childlike relationship that mankind is intended to have with God. A relationship that God has thoughtfully and diligently provided for each of us in a relationship that is recorded for us in the scripture verses on the pages of His Holy Bible.

BIBLE VERSE: JOHN 8:12-19 THEN SPAKE JESUS AGAIN UNTO THEM, SAYING, I AM THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD: HE THAT FOLLOWETH ME SHALL NOT WALK IN DARKNESS, BUT SHALL HAVE THE LIGHT OF LIFE ... {THE COMPLETE BIBLE IS AVAILABLE AT CHRISTIANFAITHDOWNLOADS.COM}

John 8:12-19 Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I Am the light of the world: he that followeth Me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life. The Pharisees therefore said unto Him, Thou bearest record of thyself; thy record is not true. Jesus answered and said unto them, Though I bear record of Myself, yet My record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go. Ye judge after the flesh; I judge no man [physically]. And yet if I judge, my judgment is true [spiritual]: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent Me. It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true. I Am one that bear witness of Myself, and the Father that sent Me beareth witness of Me. Then said they unto Him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye neither know Me, nor My Father: if ye had known Me, ye should have known My Father also. -- Holy Bible [[link](#)]

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: AN EIGHT PART ARTICLE INTRODUCTION - THE 7 PHYSICAL AND SPIRITUAL REALMS AS UNFOLDED IN THE 7 DAYS OF THE GENESIS CREATION MODEL {THE 8TH REALM BEING GOD'S REALM OF UNRESTRICTED ETERNITY}

Coming Soon the Basic Christian Article: Who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek (Genesis 14:18-20) is a higher multidimensional being. Melchizedek exists outside of our own human time and space dimensions (restrictions). Humans exist in and are limited to the first three physical dimensions (length, height, width) and also the fourth dimension (restriction) of time.

The spiritual realm of demons, angels and in part the coming Antichrist exists in the less restricted 5th and 6th dimensions. In fact the coming Antichrist is going to bring down or "contact" the 5th and 6th dimensions and infuse 4th dimensional human beings with 5th dimensional demons [Nephilim spirits] and 6th dimensional fallen [Satanic] angelic spirit beings consequently orchestrating 5th and 6th dimensional miracles and signs and wonders in order to deceive mankind. So who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek is the manifestation of the infinite dimensional (infinite dimensions - no restrictions - unrestricted) God in Person. Melchizedek is God the Holy Spirit in Person. Melchizedek is the Order of the Holy Spirit Priesthood. -- Note: In the Basic Christian article "Who is Melchizedek?" the 8 dimensions (restrictions) are listed in conjunction with the original creation week (Genesis 1:1-2:4) and are categorized as follows: 1. Length [Day one creation - light separated [Judgment] (length) from darkness] 2. Height [Day two creation - divided the waters above from the waters below] 3. Width [Day three creation - dry land and plants] 4. Time [Day four creation - sun, moon, stars for times and seasons] 5. Demonic - demons [Day five creation - fish from the waters below, birds from the waters above] 6. Angelic - Holy Angels and also Satan with all of his fallen angels [Day six creation - land animals and humans (pre-fall) - humans the highest part of creation created separate and above the animals and equal to the angels but with sin mankind fell from the 6th dimension to the 4th dimension, in fact with the sin of mankind all of creation also fell from its original creation status] 7. Human Salvation redeemed by the blood, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ [Day seven creation - Rest] 8. Unrestricted [outside of creation] - The only Unrestricted, Eternal, Wise, ∞ Infinite, Almighty God consisting of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. -- Genesis 2:4 These are the generations [dimensions] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens ... [\[link\]](#)

DR. JOHN MORRIS INSTITUTE FOR CREATION RESEARCH - EVIDENCE FOR CREATION

Institute for Creation Research (ICR) equips believers with evidence of the Bible's accuracy and authority through scientific research, educational programs, and media presentations, all conducted within a thoroughly biblical framework. [\[link\]](#)

HIGHLY RECOMMENDED!!! -- DRDINO.COM: CREATION SEMINAR BOXED SET, 8 DVDs - THIS NEW BOXED SET IS THE 2007 EDITION OF THE SEMINAR! (\$89.95)

Dr. Hovind's Creation Seminar Series is his most popular set of videos, capturing the attention of all, young and old alike. God has used his fast-paced, fully illustrated seminar to bring thousands of people closer to Him. This 17-hour series comes on eight DVDs and is frequently updated to provide the most current information available. This new boxed set is the 2007 edition of the seminar! The set includes the Seminar Notebook and the Seminar Workbook on CD-ROM. A total savings of \$43.10! [\[link\]](#)

AMAZON.COM: EARTH IN UPHEAVAL BY IMMANUEL VELIKOVSKY (BOOK)

Comments: Velikovsky compiled this huge list of catastrophic data in answer to one of the foolish criticisms of 1950's "Worlds In Collision" -- that it relied on 'tales and stories'. Catastrophists often rely on bits and pieces from this book, perhaps indirectly, but nowhere else can they all be found, except perhaps for William Corliss' catalogs and sourcebooks. The only thing that has happened since "Earth In Upheaval" was published in 1955 is that even more evidence has emerged along with even more outlandish rationalizations and apologia for uniform "explanations". While this 19th century delusional system perishes, its grip on power has slipped away. Catastrophism triumphs everywhere, even in the consideration of celestial disasters in historical times. In 1960 the Chicxulub crater was discovered by PEMEX. In 1970 someone first suggested that the dinosaurs went extinct due to an impact. In 1972 impact was shown to be the dominant force on the lunar surface. In 1980 the Alvarez team suggested it again, supporting their view with the iridium found at the K-T boundary layer. Others found similar iridium in other boundary layers. By 1990 the Chicxulub crater finally came to the attention of the impact theorists. Impact wasn't the fully accepted consensus until the 1994 impacts of Comet Shoemaker-Levy 9's fragments into Jupiter. The text has the same ease and command of Velikovsky's other books, and I found it to be a pleasure to read 20 plus years ago. I highly recommend it, particularly for those considering other books.

There is still a great deal of ill-temper, hostility, and ignorance regarding Velikovsky's works, and these often take the form of a single dismissive sentence or paragraph. Living writers seem to go out of their way to dump on him, and this is particularly true among fringe authors. See also Velikovsky's other works (new and used), David Rohl's "Pharaohs and Kings", Peter James' "Centuries of Darkness", Ryan and Pitman's "Noah's Flood", Mary Settegast's "Plato Prehistorian", and Robert Schoch's "Voices of the Rocks". ... I have read this book as well as others by this author and found it fascinating, well researched. It does challenge established science. Strict guidelines have to be followed when emitting a theory; Mr. Velikovsky seems to have done just that even though his detractors find him sensationalistic to say the least. However, science has to be challenged. That is how new discoveries are made, quite often, at the expense of the scientist's career, especially if he goes against the grain of accepted theories or so called "known facts". Unfortunately, Sciences' motives are not always as pure as one would want to believe. Scientists are human, therefore fallible and like everybody else, they like to protect their turf. [\[link\]](#)

DR. A.E. WILDER-SMITH - AS A TRUE PIONEER OF THE ALTERNATIVES TO EVOLUTIONARY THEORY, DR. A.E. WILDER-SMITH FEARLESSLY CONFRONTED THE SEEMINGLY ALL-POWERFUL THEORY OF EVOLUTION IN UNIVERSITIES AND CHURCHES ALL OVER THE WORLD (MP3S)

A..E. Wilder-Smith studied natural sciences at Oxford, England. He received his first doctorate in Physical Organic Chemistry at Reading University, England, 1941. During World War II, he joined the Research department of ICI in England. After the war, he became Countess of Lisburne Memorial Fellow at the University of London. Subsequently, Dr. Wilder-Smith was appointed Director of Research for a Swiss pharmaceutical company. Later he was elected to teach Chemotherapy and Pharmacology at the Medical School of the University of Geneva for which position he received his "habitation" (the senior examination required for professorial appointments to European continental universities). At Geneva, he earned his second doctorate, followed by a third doctorate from the ETH (a senior university in Switzerland) in Zurich. -- In 1957-1958 Wilder-Smith was Visiting Assistant Professor at the Medical Centre of the University of Illinois, 1959-1961 Visiting Full Professor of Pharmacology of the University of Bergen Medical School in Norway. After a further two years at the University of Geneva, he was appointed Full Professor of Pharmacology at the University of Illinois Medical Centre. Here he received in three succeeding years - three ``Golden Apple Awards" for the best course of lectures, together with four senior lecturer awards for the best series of year lectures. Dr. Wilder-Smith's last Golden Apple award was inscribed, "He made us not only better scientists, but also better men." [\[link\]](#)

'EVOLUTION CRUNCHER' PDF E-BOOK THIS IS THE ORIGINAL EDITION OF THIS BOOK (PDF)

Evolutionary theory has ruined the lives of millions. This book will help eliminate its grip over the minds of those who read it. WHAT YOU CAN DO WITH THIS BOOK - GIVE IT to every young person you know. Share a copy with everyone you meet. It is needed everywhere. Let's win the world back from the deadly effects of evolution. Give boxfuls to church schools, academies, and churches to distribute. [\[link\]](#)

PHOTO OF FOSSIL FOOTPRINTS: SHOWS HOW THE DINOSAUR IMPRESSION AFFECTED THE HUMAN FOOTPRINT WHEN IT (DINOSAUR) STEPPED INTO IT (HUMAN FOOTPRINT) - THE STONE'S IMPRESSIONS INDICATE THAT THE HUMAN STEPPED FIRST, THE DINOSAUR SECOND (PHOTO)

A closer view of the 'Alvis Delk Cretaceous Footprint' gives a closer view of the two prints, and shows how the dinosaur impression affected the human footprint when it stepped into it. Courtesy of David Lines / Creation Evidence Museum. / Mineral Wells Index. Order photo reprints. [\[link\]](#)

ROCK-SOLID PROOF? A DISCOVERY BY A FORMER MINERAL WELLS RESIDENT MIGHT HOLD PROOF MAN AND DINOSAUR WALKED THE EARTH TOGETHER - BAUGH SAID HE BELIEVES BOTH SETS OF PRINTS (HUMAN AND DINOSAUR) WERE MADE "WITHIN MINUTES, OR NO MORE THAN HOURS OF EACH OTHER" ABOUT 4,500 YEARS AGO, AROUND THE TIME OF NOAH'S FLOOD - HE SAID THE CLAY-LIKE MATERIAL THAT THE HUMAN AND DINOSAUR STEPPED IN SOON HARDENED, BECOMING THICK, DENSE LIMESTONE COMMON IN NORTH TEXAS - THE STONE'S IMPRESSIONS INDICATE THAT THE HUMAN STEPPED FIRST, THE DINOSAUR SECOND (PHOTOS)

A slab of North Texas limestone is on track to rock the world, with its two imbedded footprints poised to make a huge impression in scientific and religious circles. The estimated 140-pound stone was recovered in July 2000 from the bank of a creek that feeds the Paluxy River near Glen Rose, Texas, located about 53 miles south of Fort Worth. The find was made just outside Dinosaur Valley State Park, a popular destination for tourists known for its well-preserved dinosaur tracks and other fossils. The limestone contains two distinct prints - one of a human footprint and one belonging to a dinosaur. The significance of the cement-hard fossil is that it shows the dinosaur print partially over and intersecting the human print. In other words, the stone's impressions indicate that the human stepped first, the dinosaur second. If proven genuine, the artifact would provide evidence that man and dinosaur roamed the Earth at the same time, according to those associated with the find and with its safekeeping. It could potentially toss out the window many commonly held scientific theories on evolution and the history of the world. ... Baugh said the scans prove that the impressions are real and could not have been carved or etched into the stone. ... He also noted how the dinosaur's impression pushed up material from the human print and altered its shape in the area of the intrusion. [\[link\]](#)

FOSSIL: MEISTER SANDAL TRACK WITH TRILOBITE (BEETLE-BUG) EMBEDDED [CLICK 'MUSEUM DISPLAYS' ON THE MENU] - THE OLDEST FOSSIL (HUMAN) FOOTPRINT YET FOUND WAS DISCOVERED IN JUNE 1968 BY WILLIAM J. MEISTER ON AN EXPEDITION TO ANTELOPE SPRING, 43 MILES WEST OF DELTA, UTAH - AMAZINGLY THE HUMAN WAS WEARING A SANDAL! THE SANDAL THAT SEEMS TO HAVE CRUSHED A LIVING TRILOBITE WAS 10 1/4 INCHES LONG AND 3 1/2 INCHES WIDE; THE HEEL IS INDENTED SLIGHTLY MORE THAN THE SOLE, AS A HUMAN SHOE PRINT WOULD BE - A TRILOBITE CRUSHED WITHIN A HUMAN SANDAL PRINT FOUND ON JUNE 1, 1968 (PHOTO)

Meister Sandal Track: The oldest fossil footprint yet found was discovered in June 1968 by William J. Meister on an expedition to Antelope Spring, 43 miles west of Delta, Utah. He was accompanied by his wife and two daughters, and by Mr. and Mrs. Francis Shape and their two daughters. The party had already discovered several fossils of trilobites when Meister split open a two-inch-thick slab of rock with his hammer and discovered the print. The rock fell open "like a book." revealing on one side the footprint of a human with trilobites right in the footprint itself. The other half of the rock slab showed an almost perfect mold of the footprint and fossils. Amazingly the human was wearing a sandal! The sandal that seems to have crushed a living trilobite was 10 1/4 inches long and 3 1/2 inches wide; the heel is indented slightly more than the sole, as a human shoe print would be. The Meister Sandal Track is another strong piece of evidence that the evolutionary theories promoted in class rooms across the nation and world do not promote "Truth", but instead promote theory that is bankrupt at its core. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA.COM: NASA SURVEYOR PROGRAM 1966 - 1968: THE SURVEYOR PROGRAM WAS A NASA PROGRAM THAT, FROM 1966 THROUGH 1968, SENT SEVEN ROBOTIC SPACECRAFT TO THE SURFACE OF THE MOON - SEVERAL SURVEYOR SPACECRAFT HAD ROBOTIC SHOVELS DESIGNED TO TEST LUNAR SOIL MECHANICS - BEFORE THIS PROJECT, IT WAS UNKNOWN HOW DEEP THE DUST ON THE MOON WAS - IF THE DUST WAS TOO DEEP, THEN NO ASTRONAUT COULD LAND - THE SURVEYOR PROGRAM PROVED THAT LANDINGS WERE POSSIBLE [POSSIBLE DUE TO THE SMALL DEPTH OF MOON DUST COATING THE MOON SURFACE BUT NUMEROUS OTHER CHALLENGES LIKE DISTANCE AND RADIATION REMAIN] - THERE WERE SEVEN (NASA) SURVEYOR MISSIONS; FIVE WERE SUCCESSFUL, SURVEYORS 2 AND 4 FAILED - SURVEYOR 6 (NOVEMBER 10, 1967) WAS THE FIRST SPACECRAFT TO LIFT OFF FROM THE MOON'S SURFACE [TO RETURN MOON DUST AND MOON ROCKS BACK TO THE EARTH] - EACH CONSISTED OF A SINGLE UNMANNED SPACECRAFT DESIGNED AND BUILT BY HUGHES AIRCRAFT COMPANY

The Surveyor Program was a NASA program that, from 1966 through 1968, sent seven robotic spacecraft to the surface of the Moon. Its primary goal was to demonstrate the feasibility of soft landings on the Moon. The program was implemented

by NASA's Jet Propulsion Laboratory (JPL) to prepare for the Apollo Program. The spacecraft are still on the Moon; none of the missions included returning them to Earth. Some parts of Surveyor 3 were returned to Earth by Apollo 12. The camera is on display at the National Air and Space Museum. ... The program performed several other services beyond its primary goal of demonstrating soft landings. The ability of spacecraft to make midcourse corrections was demonstrated, and the landers carried instruments to help evaluate the suitability of their landing sites for manned Apollo landings. Several Surveyor spacecraft had robotic shovels designed to test lunar soil mechanics. Before this project, it was unknown how deep the dust on the Moon was. If the dust was too deep, then no astronaut could land. The Surveyor program proved that landings were possible. Some of the Surveyors also had alpha scattering instruments and magnets, which helped determine the chemical composition of the soil. ... There were seven Surveyor missions; five were successful. Surveyors 2 and 4 failed. Each consisted of a single unmanned spacecraft designed and built by Hughes Aircraft Company. ... Surveyor 6 (November 10, 1967) was the first spacecraft to lift off from the Moon's surface [to return moon dust and moon rocks back to the earth], and Apollo 12 landed within walking distance of the Surveyor 3 landing site. ... During the time of the Surveyor missions, the United States was actively involved in a Space Race with the Soviet Union. Thus the (USA) Surveyor 1 landing in June 1966, only four months after the Soviet Luna 9 probe landed in February, was an indication the programs were at similar stages. [[link](#)]

RUSSIAN LUNA PROGRAMME 1959 - 1976: ANOTHER MAJOR ACHIEVEMENT OF THE (SOVIET) LUNA PROGRAMME, WITH LUNA 16, LUNA 20 AND LUNA 24 SPACECRAFTS, WAS THE ABILITY TO COLLECT SAMPLES OF LUNAR SOIL AND RETURN THEM TO EARTH [THE NASA PROBES CAN RETURN BOTH DUST AND ROCKS], BY 1970 THE (SOVIET) PROGRAM RETURNED 0.326 KG [0.798 LBS - 12.76 OZ] OF LUNAR SAMPLES - THE LUNA MISSIONS WERE THE FIRST SPACE-EXPLORATION SAMPLE RETURN MISSIONS TO RELY SOLELY ON ADVANCED ROBOTICS - LUNA 15, ALSO DESIGNED TO RETURN SOIL SAMPLES FROM THE LUNAR SURFACE, HOLDS THE SIGNIFICANCE OF UNDERGOING ITS MISSION AT THE SAME TIME AS THE HISTORIC (1969) APOLLO 11 MISSION - MAP: LOCATIONS OF MISSIONS ON THE MOON (CLICK TO ENLARGE)

The Luna programme (from the Russian word "Luna" meaning "Moon"), occasionally called Lunik or Lunnik, was a series of robotic spacecraft missions sent to the Moon by the Soviet Union between 1959 and 1976. Fifteen were successful, each designed as either an orbiter or lander, and accomplished many firsts in space exploration. They also performed many experiments, studying the Moon's chemical composition, gravity, temperature, and radiation. Twenty-four spacecraft were formally given the Luna designation, although more were launched. Those which failed to reach orbit were not publicly acknowledged at the time and not assigned a Luna number and ones which failed in low Earth orbit were usually given Cosmos designations. The estimated cost of Luna Program was about \$4.5 billion. ... Achievements: Luna 1 missed its intended impact with the Moon and became the first spacecraft to fall into orbit around the Sun. In 1959, the Luna 2 mission successfully impacted upon the lunar surface, becoming the first man-made object to reach the Moon. Luna 3 rounded the Moon later that year, and returned the first photographs of its far side, which can never be seen from Earth. Luna 9 became the first probe to achieve a soft landing on another planetary body (February 1966). It returned five black and white stereoscopic circular panoramas, which were the first close-up shots of the Lunar surface. Later that year Luna 10 became the first artificial satellite of the Moon. Luna 17 and Luna 21 carried roving vehicles which roamed around on the Moon's terrain (see Lunokhod programme). Another major achievement of the Luna programme, with Luna 16, Luna 20 and Luna 24 spacecrafts, was the ability to collect samples of lunar soil and return them to Earth, by 1970. The program returned 0.326 kg of lunar samples. The Luna missions were the first space-exploration sample return missions to rely solely on advanced robotics. -- Other notable missions: Luna 15, also designed to return soil samples from the lunar surface, holds the significance of undergoing its mission at the same time as the historic Apollo 11 mission. Arguably a last-ditch attempt to steal thunder from the potential American success, it would have returned lunar samples to Earth before the Apollo astronauts could do so. However, Neil Armstrong and Buzz Aldrin were already on the lunar surface when Luna 15 began its descent, and the spacecraft crashed into a mountain minutes later. [[link](#)]



WHAT NEIL & BUZZ (1969) LEFT ON THE MOON - CUTTING-EDGE SCIENCE EXPERIMENT LEFT BY APOLLO 11 ASTRONAUTS STILL RUNNING TODAY - A 2-FOOT WIDE PANEL STUDDED WITH 100 MIRRORS POINTING AT EARTH: THE "LUNAR LASER RANGING RETROREFLECTOR ARRAY" - [ALSO] IN THE SEA OF SERENITY THERE'S A SET OF MIRRORS THERE ONBOARD THE PARKED SOVIET LUNOKHUD 2 (1959) [UNMANNED] MOON ROVER [PROBE] - "USING THESE MIRRORS" EXPLAINS ALLEY, "WE CAN 'PING' THE MOON WITH LASER PULSES [FROM EARTH] AND MEASURE THE EARTH-MOON DISTANCE VERY PRECISELY - THE MOON IS SPIRALING AWAY FROM EARTH AT A RATE OF 3.8 CM PER YEAR - WHY? EARTH'S OCEAN TIDES ARE RESPONSIBLE

University of Maryland physics professor Carroll Alley was the project's principal investigator during the Apollo years, and he follows its progress today. "Using these mirrors," explains Alley, "we can 'ping' the moon with laser pulses and measure the Earth-moon distance very precisely. This is a wonderful way to learn about the moon's orbit and to test theories of gravity." Here's how it works: A laser pulse shoots out of a telescope on Earth, crosses the Earth-moon divide, and hits the array. Because the mirrors are "corner-cube reflectors," they send the pulse straight back where it came from. "It's like hitting a ball into the corner of a squash court," explains Alley. Back on Earth, telescopes intercept the returning pulse--"usually just a single photon," he marvels. ... Targeting the mirrors and catching their faint reflections is a challenge, but astronomers have been doing it for 35 years. A key observing site is the McDonald Observatory in Texas where a 0.7 meter telescope regularly pings reflectors in the Sea of Tranquility (Apollo 11), at Fra Mauro (Apollo 14) and Hadley Rille (Apollo 15), and, sometimes, in the Sea of Serenity. There's a set of mirrors there onboard the parked Soviet Lunokhud 2 moon rover--maybe the coolest-looking robot ever built. [\[link\]](#)

AUGUST 24, 2006: LUNAR PROBE AIMS TO CRASH INTO THE MOON - THE EUROPEAN SPACE AGENCY IS GEARING UP FOR ITS FIRST EVER LUNAR LANDING - ON 3 SEPTEMBER, ITS LUNAR ORBITER SMART-1 WILL CRASH ONTO THE MOON

The European Space Agency is gearing up for its first ever lunar landing. On 3 September, its lunar orbiter SMART-1 will crash onto the Moon - hopefully in spectacular style - as its mission comes to a close. Mission controllers have used the last remaining fuel on the spacecraft to make it crash onto the nearside of the Moon. The crash should happen at approximately 0530 GMT as the spacecraft lands on a volcanic plain called the "Lake of Excellence" on the southwest of the Moon's disc. But the impact might occur one orbit (about 5 hours) earlier if the low-flying spacecraft happens to hit a mountainside. SMART-1 will hit the lunar surface at about 7000 kilometers per hour, just over three times the maximum speed of the supersonic Concorde. "It's likely that it's going to ricochet off the surface," said chief mission scientist Bernard Foing at a press conference in London, UK, on Thursday. [\[link\]](#)

NOVEMBER 12, 2008: TV-SIZED PROBE TO STRIKE MOON'S SURFACE - INDIA'S CHANDRAYAAN SPACECRAFT IS SET TO EJECT A TELEVISION-SIZED PROBE THAT WILL CRASH ONTO THE LUNAR SURFACE ON FRIDAY - WHEN THE PROBE HITS THE SURFACE, IT IS EXPECTED TO KICK UP A HUGE AMOUNT OF DUST THAT WILL BE ANALYZED BY INSTRUMENTS ON THE CHANDRAYAAN ORBITER

India's Chandrayaan spacecraft is set to eject a television-sized probe that will crash onto the lunar surface on Friday. The probe will make observations as it descends, testing systems needed to land future robotic spacecraft on the Moon. Chandrayaan, which launched on [Wednesday] 22 October, has been travelling on an elongated path around the Moon since it went into orbit there on Saturday [a four day journey]. ... An altimeter will measure the probe's height as it nosedives, helping to test technologies needed to make 'soft' landings on the Moon. India's next lunar mission, scheduled for 2010, involves not only an orbiter but also a Russian-built lander that will study samples of lunar soil. "I think the main purpose [of the Moon Impact Probe] is preparations for future soft landings," says Christian Erd, mission project manager at the European Space Agency in Noordwijk, The Netherlands. "It is a demonstration of the separation mechanism and getting to the surface." The probe will also carry a mass spectrometer that will measure traces of gas and dust floating above the Moon. Signals from all three onboard instruments will be relayed back to the spacecraft and from there to ground stations on Earth. [\[link\]](#)

JUNE 11, 2009: JAPAN'S FIRST LUNAR PROBE ENDS MISSION - JAPAN'S FIRST LUNAR PROBE MADE A CONTROLLED CRASH LANDING ON THE MOON THURSDAY, SUCCESSFULLY COMPLETING A 19-MONTH MISSION TO STUDY THE EARTH'S NEAREST NEIGHBOR, JAPAN'S SPACE AGENCY SAID - DURING THE KAGUYA PROJECT, JAPAN LAUNCHED TWO OTHER ORBITERS TO RELAY DATA - ONE LANDED ON THE MOON IN FEBRUARY, WHILE THE OTHER HAS BEEN MEASURING GRAVITY AROUND THE MOON AND IS STILL IN ORBIT

(AP) -- Japan's first lunar probe made a controlled crash landing on the moon Thursday, successfully completing a 19-month mission to study the Earth's nearest neighbor, Japan's space agency said. The remotely controlled satellite, named after the folklore princess Kaguya, had been orbiting the moon to map its surface and study its mineral distribution and gravity levels. It was dropped onto the surface of the moon at 3:25 am. (1825 GMT), the Japan Aerospace Exploration Agency, or JAXA, said in a statement. ... "With data from Kaguya, we hope to shed light on the evolution of the moon," Sobue said. During the Kaguya project, Japan launched two other orbiters to relay data. One landed on the moon in February, while the other has been measuring gravity around the moon and is still in orbit. Japan launched a moon probe in 1990, but that was a flyby mission. Japan launched its first satellite in 1970 and has achieved several major scientific coups in space, including the launch of a probe that made a rendezvous with an asteroid. The Japanese-produced H-2A rocket is one of the world's most advanced and consistent. ... A mission to Mars had to be abandoned in 2003 after a probe moved off course. [\[link\]](#)

GENESIS 2-3 - BEING MADE IN THE LIKENESS AND IMAGE OF GOD NO DOUBT REFERRING TO THE SPIRITUAL ASPECTS OF GOD'S NATURE - LOVE, GOD'S CHIEF EMOTIONAL CHARACTERISTIC IS LOVE AS GOD IS LOVE, WE ARE CREATED WITH THE CAPACITY TO LOVE - GOD'S CHIEF GOVERNMENTAL ATTRIBUTE IS THAT OF SELF-DETERMINATION SO GIVEN TO US IS THE CAPACITY OF CHOICE - GOD IS A SPIRIT SO HE MADE MAN A SPIRITUAL BEING BECAUSE WE ARE MADE LIKE GOD -- GOD MADE US SPIRITUAL BEINGS - I AM A SPIRIT, I LIVE IN A BODY, I POSSESS A CONCISENESS A SELF-AWARENESS - THE PHYSICAL BODY [A TEMPORARY TENT] IS NOT THE REAL ME I'M GOING TO MOVE FROM IT ONE DAY INTO A REAL HOUSE [HEAVEN] - WHAT WILL THE NEW [SPIRITUAL, HEAVENLY] BODY LOOK LIKE? I DON'T KNOW BUT I KNOW IT WILL BE PERFECT [COMPLETE]

God created Adam's physical body from the dirt of the ground. The same 17 elements found in [common] dirt are the same 17 elements found in our physical body. Note: Adam (man) was uniquely created spiritually (spirit/soul) in the image of God [Genesis 1:26] and physically from the dust of the ground. The fish/water animals and birds were first created through the water [Genesis 1:20 - creation day 5] while the land animals and Adam were created through the ground [Genesis 1:24 - creation day 6]. Later the female animals (helpmates) were all created separately through the ground [Genesis 2:19] their creation was an event Adam witnessed and participated in with his naming all of the animals. Eve (the woman) was not created separately from the ground as the animals were but from the side of Adam. Eve is not a separate creation like the animals male and female are separate from each other. Eve is a part of the exact same unique [Genesis 1:27] creation of Adam. Originally Adam was formed through the dust of the ground but now humans are formed through the water; the water of the womb. -- Also Note: since the original creation sin has entered into creation and creation now represents both the creation abilities of God and also the fallen sinful nature of mankind and the results of sin show in all of creation. With the fall and along with the thorns and thistles [Genesis 3:18] some animals became poisonous, decay and fermentation (alcohol) entered creation and some plants became toxic; plants like marijuana that before the fall would have been suitable for humans but since the fall have an alternate and adverse effect on the human body, mind (soul) and spirit.

DARWIN TAUGHT MALE SUPERIORITY "MALES ARE MORE EVOLUTIONARILY ADVANCED THAN FEMALES" {GENESIS 1:26-28 AND GOD SAID, LET US (FATHER, SON JESUS, HOLY SPIRIT) MAKE MAN IN OUR IMAGE, AFTER OUR LIKENESS: ... SO GOD CREATED MAN IN HIS OWN IMAGE, IN THE IMAGE OF GOD CREATED HE HIM; \*MALE AND \*FEMALE CREATED HE THEM - AND GOD BLESSED THEM, -- HOLY BIBLE. MANKIND, MALE AND FEMALE ARE CREATED IN THE "IMAGE" OF GOD SO WE CAN COMMUNICATE AND INTERACT WITH GOD. IF WE DID NOT HAVE SOME OF THE EMOTIONS, UNDERSTANDING AND FEELINGS OF GOD WE WOULD HAVE NOTHING IN COMMON WITH GOD. NOTE: OUR HUMAN EMOTIONS AND THOUGHTS ARE NOW TAINTED BY SIN WHILE GOD REMAINS PURE AND HOLY.}

According to Darwinian theory, women were less evolved than men, and because of their smaller brains, they were "eternally primitive," childlike, less spiritual, more materialistic, and "a real danger to contemporary civilization." The supposed intelligence gap that many leading Darwinists believed existed between human males and females was so large that some leading Darwinists classified them as two distinct species-males as *Homo frontalis* and females as *Homo parietalis*. The differences were so great that Darwin was amazed "such different beings belong to the same species." Reasons for male superiority included the conclusion that war and hunting pruned the weaker men, allowing only the most fit to return home and reproduce. Women, in contrast, were not subject to these selection pressures but were protected by men, allowing the weak to survive. ... Darwin's writings and those of his disciples reveal that the belief of women inferiority was central to early evolutionary theory. In *The Descent of Man* Darwin argued that adult females of most species resembled the young of both sexes and that "males are more evolutionarily advanced than females." [\[link\]](#)

HIGHLY RECOMMENDED!!! -- MANY INFALLIBLE PROOFS BY DR. HENRY MORRIS - PACKED WITH FACTS AND PROOFS ABOUT CHRISTIANITY, CHRIST, GOD, CREATION, SCIENCE AND MORE - INCLUDES 666 [MARK OF THE BEAST NUMEROLOGY] DISCUSSION (BOOK \$9.99)

Henry Morris - the grandfather of Scientific Creationism - shows what impact God's Word can have on the world. At once shining light on little known truths of the faith, strengthening believers through the Scripture, and providing information for skeptics or unbelievers, *Many Infallible Proofs* can also be a valuable tool in evangelism by showing where we can engage the individual we may be witnessing to. Henry Morris was on the forefront of the Christian anti-evolution movement until his death in 2006, producing many books and contributing greatly to the Young Earth model for creationism. This book, updated from his 1974 classic, is indicative of his commitment to the glory of God through biblical truths. [\[link\]](#)

DR. HENRY MORRIS BOOKS IN PRINT - *THE GENESIS RECORD* (\$22.99) - *THE GENESIS FLOOD* (\$13.99) - MANY INFALLIBLE PROOFS (\$9.99) - (BOOKS)

*The Genesis Record* is a scientific devotional commentary on the book of beginnings written by a creationist scientist. This book is written in the narrative rather than a verse-by-verse analysis form. In this work Morris guides the reader through the earth's early history showing his expertise in hydrology and geology so Scripture can be better understood. -- When *The Genesis Flood* first appeared reviewers predicted that it would be quoted, referred to, and widely discussed in the years ahead. Carefully written and well-documented, the book has since become a classic apologetic for Biblical creationism and the universality of the Flood described in the Book of Genesis. -- Packed with facts and proofs about Christianity, Christ, God, creation, science and more, Henry Morris - the grandfather of Scientific Creationism - shows what impact God's Word can have on the world. At once shining light on little known truths of the faith, strengthening believers through the Scripture, and providing information for skeptics or unbelievers, *Many Infallible Proofs* can also be a valuable tool in evangelism by showing where we can engage the individual we may be witnessing to. ... Henry Morris was on the forefront of the Christian anti-evolution movement until his death in 2006, producing many books and contributing greatly to the Young Earth model for creationism. This book, updated from his 1974 classic, is indicative of his commitment to the glory of God through biblical truths. [\[link\]](#)

HIGHLY RECOMMENDED!!! -- DR. DINO CREATIONIST KENT HOVIND REVEALS THE TRUTH ABOUT THE GARDEN OF EDEN AND CREATION! {DISCUSSES THE EARTH'S ORIGINAL WATER CANOPY COVERING.} (GOOGLE VIDEO)

Kent Hovind - 1 hr 56 min 19 sec - Mar 2, 2006 - [www.drdino.com](http://www.drdino.com) [\[link\]](#)

WHAT IS THE CANOPY THEORY? IT IS INTERESTING TO NOTE THAT IF A FROZEN [WATER][OR NOT FROZEN BUT A PURE LIQUID WATER] CANOPY WERE ABLE TO EXIST IN THE ATMOSPHERE DESPITE COSMIC BOMBARDMENT, ITS ABILITY TO STAY IN ORBIT [RAIN CLOUDS OF WATER ORBIT THE EARTH TODAY], AND ITS TRANSPARENCY (SUNLIGHT HAS TO GET THROUGH IT) [SUNLIGHT GOES THROUGH WATER], ITS COLLAPSE INTO LIQUID RAIN [THE WATER CANOPY COULD HAVE BEEN WATER THEN BECAME IN PART FLOOD WATER, RAIN, CHUNKS OF ICE, COMETS, ETC. AFTER THE CANOPY BROKE APART INITIATING THE FLOOD OF NOAH'S DAY] WOULD HAVE AN EXTREME COOLING EFFECT AND MIGHT BE AN EXPLANATION FOR THE COMMENCEMENT OF THE ICE AGE - DESPITE THE FACT THAT WE KNOW THAT IT [ICE AGE] HAPPENED, THE COMPLEX FACTORS INVOLVED IN GETTING AN ICE AGE STARTED MAKES IT SEEM IMPOSSIBLE AND Baffles MODERN SCIENCE TO THIS DAY

Answer: The canopy theory seeks to explain the reference in Genesis 1:6 to "the waters above the firmament," assuming that "firmament," or "expanse," as the Hebrew word is alternatively translated, refers to our atmosphere. According to the canopy theory, there was a canopy of water above the atmosphere until the cataclysm of Noah's day, at which point it disappeared either by collapsing upon the earth or by dissipation into space. It is presumed to have consisted of water vapor because a canopy of ice could not have survived the constant bombardment of celestial objects like meteoroids which perpetually barrage the earth's atmosphere. ... Advocates of the canopy theory once speculated that the collapse of such a vapor canopy might have provided the water for the heavy rains which inundated the earth during Noah's flood. ... It is interesting to note that if a frozen canopy were able to exist in the atmosphere despite cosmic bombardment, its ability to stay in orbit, and its transparency (sunlight has to get through it), its collapse into liquid rain would have an extreme cooling effect and might be an explanation for the commencement of the Ice Age. Despite the fact that we know that it happened, the complex factors involved in getting an Ice Age started makes it seem impossible and baffles modern science to this day. Advocates of the canopy theory also cite it as a possible cause for a variety of pre-flood anomalies, including human longevity and the apparent lack of rain or rainbows. They claim that such a canopy would filter out much of the cosmic radiation that is harmful to humans and cause the lack of rain or rainbows. However, opponents dispute such a canopy's ability to produce these results. [\[link\]](#)

THE ORIGIN OF COMETS - COMETS [OUTER SPACE REMNANTS OF THE ORIGINAL CREATION WATER CANOPY], WHICH ARE PRIMARILY ICE [FROZEN WATER], HAVE ROCKS IN THEIR CORES

Comets may be the most dynamic, spectacular, variable, and mysterious bodies in the solar system. They contain even organic matter which many early scientists concluded was "decomposed organic bodies." Today, a popular belief is that comets brought life to Earth. Instead, comets may have traces of life from Earth. [\[link\]](#)

THE ORIGIN OF ASTEROIDS [OUTER SPACE REMNANTS OF THE ORIGINAL CREATION WATER CANOPY] AND METEORIODS - ASTEROIDS ARE ROCK PILES, OFTEN WITH ICE [FROZEN WATER] ACTING AS A WEAK "GLUE" INSIDE - LARGE ROCKS THAT BEGAN THE CAPTURE PROCESS ARE NEARER THE CENTERS OF ASTEROIDS

The "fountains of the great deep" launched rocks as well as muddy water. As rocks moved farther from Earth, Earth's gravity became less significant to them, and the gravity of nearby rocks became increasingly significant. Consequently, many rocks, assisted by their mutual gravity and surrounding clouds of water vapor, merged to become asteroids. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: DROP LIQUID - IMPACT OF A DROP OF WATER {VIEW A PHOTO OF A DROP OF WATER IMPACTING A POOL OF WATER OR ANY SURFACE THEN VIEW A PHOTO OF AN IMPACT CRATER ON THE MOON BOTH THE DROP OF WATER IMPACT AND MOON CRATERS HAVE IDENTICAL FEATURES - SHOWING THAT THE MOON CRATERS WERE INDEED CREATED FROM NUMEROUS IMPACTS OF COMET [ICE, ROCKS] DEBRIS.} (PHOTOS)

A drop or droplet is a small volume of liquid, bounded completely or almost completely by free surfaces. A drop may form when liquid accumulates at the lower end of a tube or other surface boundary, producing a hanging drop called a pendant

drop. Drops may also be formed by the condensation of a vapor or by atomization of a larger mass of liquid. ... Impact of a drop of water (Photo). Backjet from drop impact (Photo). A drop of water hitting a metal surface (Photo). ... A triple backjet after impact (Photo). [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: IMPACT CRATER ON THE MOON - THE TERM IS USED FOR THE APPROXIMATELY CIRCULAR DEPRESSION IN THE SURFACE OF A PLANET, MOON OR OTHER SOLID BODY IN THE SOLAR SYSTEM, FORMED BY THE HYPER-VELOCITY IMPACT OF A SMALLER BODY WITH THE SURFACE - IMPACT CRATERS TYPICALLY HAVE RAISED RIMS, AND THEY RANGE FROM SMALL, SIMPLE, BOWL-SHAPED DEPRESSIONS TO LARGE, COMPLEX, MULTI-RINGED IMPACT BASINS - METEOR CRATER IS PERHAPS THE BEST-KNOWN EXAMPLE OF A SMALL IMPACT CRATER ON THE EARTH - A LABORATORY SIMULATION (VIDEO DEMO) OF AN IMPACT EVENT AND CRATER FORMATION - THE PROMINENT IMPACT CRATER TYCHO ON THE MOON (PHOTO)

In the broadest sense, the term impact crater can be applied to any depression, natural or manmade, resulting from the high velocity impact of a projectile with larger body. In most common usage, the term is used for the approximately circular depression in the surface of a planet, moon or other solid body in the Solar System, formed by the hyper-velocity impact of a smaller body with the surface. This is in contrast to the pit crater which results from an internal collapse. Impact craters typically have raised rims, and they range from small, simple, bowl-shaped depressions to large, complex, multi-ringed impact basins. Meteor Crater is perhaps the best-known example of a small impact crater on the Earth. Impact craters provide the dominant landforms on many solid Solar System objects including the Moon, Mercury, Callisto, Ganymede and most small moons and asteroids. On other planets and moons that experience more-active surface geological processes, such as Earth, Venus, Mars, Europa, Io and Titan, visible impact craters are less common because they become eroded, buried or transformed by tectonics over time. Where such processes have destroyed most of the original crater topography, the terms impact structure or astrobleme are more commonly used. In early literature, before the significance of impact cratering was widely recognized, the terms cryptoexplosion or cryptovolcanic structure were often used to describe what are now recognized as impact-related features on Earth. -- In the early Solar System, rates of impact cratering were much higher than today. The large multi-ringed impact basins, with diameters of hundreds of kilometers or more, retained for example on Mercury and the Moon, record a period of intense early bombardment in the inner Solar System that ended about 3.8 billion years ago. Since that time, the rate of crater production on Earth has been considerably lower, but it is appreciable nonetheless; Earth experiences from one to three impacts large enough to produce a 20 km diameter crater about once every million years on average. This indicates that there should be far more relatively young craters on the planet than have been discovered so far. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: MOON RILLES [RIVERBEDS] - RILLE (GERMAN FOR 'GROOVE') IS TYPICALLY USED TO DESCRIBE ANY OF THE LONG, NARROW DEPRESSIONS IN THE LUNAR SURFACE THAT RESEMBLE CHANNELS - TYPICALLY A RILLE CAN BE UP TO SEVERAL KILOMETERS WIDE AND HUNDREDS OF KILOMETERS IN LENGTH - HOWEVER, THE TERM HAS ALSO BEEN USED LOOSELY TO DESCRIBE SIMILAR STRUCTURES ON A NUMBER OF PLANETS IN THE SOLAR SYSTEM, INCLUDING MARS, VENUS, AND ON A NUMBER OF MOONS - ALL BEAR REMARKABLE STRUCTURAL RESEMBLANCE TO EACH OTHER {ANOTHER THEORY ABOUT RILLES AND CANYONS IS NOT THAT THEY WERE LAVA FLOWS FROM EXTINCT VOLCANOES BUT THAT THE MAJORITY OF RILLES AND CANYONS ARE DRY RIVERBEDS FROM TEMPORARY RIVERS THAT AS COMETS COMPOSED OF ICE IMPACTED OUR MOON, OTHER PLANETS (MARS) AND OTHER MOONS THAT THE ICE SHATTERED AND MELTED ON IMPACT CREATING A TEMPORARY RIVER BUT ONLY UNTIL THE WATER QUICKLY EVAPORATED BACK INTO SPACE AS THE MOON AND OTHER PLANETS DO NOT HAVE ENOUGH GRAVITY OR THEIR OWN ATMOSPHERE TO TRAP AND RETAIN THE LIQUID WATER ON THEIR SURFACE LIKE THE EARTH DOES.} (PHOTOS)

Rille (German for 'groove') is typically used to describe any of the long, narrow depressions in the lunar surface that resemble channels. Typically a rille can be up to several kilometers wide and hundreds of kilometers in length. However, the term has also been used loosely to describe similar structures on a number of planets in the Solar System, including Mars, Venus, and on a number of moons. All bear remarkable structural resemblance to each other. Three types of rille are found on the lunar surface: Sinuous rilles meander in a curved path like a mature river, and are commonly thought to be the remains of collapsed lava tubes or extinct lava flows. They usually begin at an extinct volcano, then meander and

sometimes split as they are followed across the surface. Vallis Schröteri in Oceanus Procellarum is the largest sinuous rille. Arcuate rilles have a smooth curve and are found on the edges of the dark lunar maria. They are believed to form when the lava flows that created a mare cool, contract, and sink. These are found all over the moon, examples can be seen near the south-western border of Mare Tranquillitatis and on the south-eastern border of Mare Humorum. Straight rilles follow long, linear paths and are believed to be grabens, sections of the crust that have sunk between two parallel faults. These can be readily identified when they pass through craters or mountain ranges. Vallis Alpes is by far the largest graben rille, indeed it is regarded as too large to be called a rille and is itself bisected by a straight rille; Rupes Recta in Mare Nubium is a clearer example. Rilles which show more than one structure are termed hybrid rilles. Rima Hyginus in Sinus Medii is an example, initially formed through a fault and subsequently subject to volcanic activity. [\[link\]](#)

HAWAII.EDU: ICE ON THE BONE DRY MOON - THE LUNAR SURFACE IS BOMBARDED WITH WATER-RICH OBJECTS SUCH AS COMETS {IT SEEMS THE COMETS [ICE CHUNKS] WOULD HAVE TO ORIGINATE FROM THE EARTH'S ATMOSPHERE IN ORDER TO SO SIGNIFICANTLY SATURATE THE EARTH SIDE OF THE MOON WITH IMPACT CRATERS. THERE ARE NEARLY AS MANY IMPACT CRATERS ON THE NEAR SIDE OF THE MOON AS THERE ARE ON THE FAR SIDE [DARK SIDE - OUTER SPACE SIDE] OF THE MOON.}

An abundant supply of water on the Moon would make establishment of a self-sustaining lunar colony much more feasible and less expensive than presently thought. Study of lunar samples revealed that the interior of the Moon is essentially devoid of water, so no underground supplies could be used by lunar inhabitants. However, the lunar surface is bombarded with water-rich objects such as comets, and scientists have suspected that some of the water in these objects could migrate to permanently dark areas at the lunar poles, perhaps accumulating to useable quantities. The discovery of ice on the Moon has enormous implications for a permanent human return to the Moon. Water ice is made up of hydrogen and oxygen, two elements vital to human life and space operations. Lunar ice could be mined and disassociated into hydrogen and oxygen by electric power provided by solar panels deployed in nearby illuminated areas or a nuclear generator. This hydrogen and oxygen is a prime rocket fuel, giving us the ability to refuel rockets at a lunar "filling station" and making transport to and from the Moon more economical by at least a factor of ten. Additionally, the water from lunar polar ice and oxygen generated from the ice could support a permanent facility or outpost on the Moon. The discovery of this material, rare on the Moon but so vital to human life and operations in space, will make our expansion into the Solar System easier and reaffirms the immense value of our own Moon as the stepping stone into the universe. [\[link\]](#)

STUDY: DINOSAUR LOSS WASN'T MAMMALS' GAIN - "I WAS FLABBERGASTED," SAID STUDY CO-AUTHOR ROSS MACPHEE, CURATOR OF VERTEBRATE ZOOLOGY AT THE AMERICAN MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY IN NEW YORK {MORE PROOF THAT EVOLUTIONIST ARE SIMPLY GROPING THEIR WAY THROUGH THEORIES AND MAKING THEM UP AS THEY GO ALONG.}

NEW YORK (AP) -- The big dinosaur extinction of 65 million years ago didn't produce a flurry of new species in the ancestry of modern mammals after all, says a huge study that challenges a long-standing theory. Scientists who constructed a massive evolutionary family tree for mammals found no sign of such a burst of new species at that time among the ancestors of present-day animals. ... Some experts praised the large scale of the new evolutionary tree, which used a controversial "supertree" method to combine data covering the vast majority of mammal species. It challenges paleontologists to find new fossils that can shed light on mammal history, said Greg Wilson, curator of vertebrate paleontology at the Denver Museum of Nature & Science. William J. Murphy of Texas A&M University, who is working on a similar project, said no previous analysis had included so many mammal species. But, "I don't think this is the final word," he said. The study's approach for assigning dates was relatively crude, he said, and some dates it produced for particular lineages disagree with those obtained by more updated methods. So as for its interpretation of what happened when the dinosaurs died off, "I'm not sure that conclusion is well-founded," Murphy said. [\[link\]](#)

GENESIS 4 - REMOVE FROM YOUR MIND THE NOTION THAT SATAN IS A VILE, REPULSIVE CREATURE - SATAN CAME TO EVE MASQUERADING HIMSELF AS AN ANGEL OF LIGHT - IN ORDER THAT SIN MAY LOOK NOT LIKE THE DESTRUCTION IT IS BUT ATTRACTIVE AND APPEALING - SATAN CAME QUESTIONING THE WORD OF GOD - TRYING THROUGH HIS QUESTIONS TO CAST DOUBT ON THE WORD OF GOD AND ON



THE NATURE OF GOD - THE QUESTIONS OF SATAN ARE DESIGNED TO SUGGEST THAT THERE IS AN UNFAIRNESS WITH GOD THAT GOD IS WITHHOLDING SOMETHING FROM US - TODAY MOST PEOPLE HAVE A WRONG CONCEPT OF GOD BECAUSE SATAN IS WORKING TO GIVE PEOPLE A WRONG CONCEPT - THE RIGHT CONCEPT OF GOD IS THAT GOD LOVES US AND THAT HE CARES VERY MUCH FOR EACH ONE OF US {IT WAS SATAN THAT DECEIVED EVE AND THEN WORSE OF ALL SATAN WANTED EVE TO TAKE THE BLAME FOR DISOBEYING GOD. THIS IS A VERY IMPORTANT BIBLICAL CONCEPT THAT SATAN THE INSTIGATOR IS ALSO SATAN THE ACCUSER. SATAN INSTIGATES THE PROBLEM, THE THOUGHT, THE MOTIVE BUT THEN SATAN DEPARTS WHEN ANY BLAME OR ACCOUNTABILITY IS TO BE ISSUED OUT. DO NOT UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCE BE TEMPTED LIKE EVE WAS TEMPTED TO ACCEPT THE FULL BLAME AND RESPONSIBILITY ALL BY YOURSELF APART FROM TELLING THE SITUATION TO GOD. TELL EVERYTHING TO GOD! GET GOD INVOLVED IN YOUR LIFE! INVOLVE GOD IN ALL THE ISSUES OF YOUR LIFE ESPECIALLY THOSE THINGS THAT DON'T WORK OUT AND THAT DO GO WRONG, GET GOD INVOLVED AND THEN LET GOD DECIDE HOW IT SHOULD BE HANDLED. GOD KNEW FULL WELL THAT SATAN HAD TRICKED EVE AND THAT SATAN WANTED EVE TO TAKE THE FULL RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE DISASTER THAT IS WHY GOD DIDN'T ASK EVE WHAT HAD HAPPENED. GOD KNEW EVE WOULD ACCEPT RESPONSIBILITY FOR SOMETHING THAT SHE DID NOT INSTIGATE THEREFORE GOD ASKED ADAM WHAT HAD HAPPENED KNOWING ADAM WOULD PUT THE DISASTER AT THE FEET OF EVE AND THAT THEN EVE WOULD FINALLY BE WILLING TO PUT THE RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE DISASTROUS, DISOBEYENT ACT AT THE FEET OF SATAN WHERE IT BELONGS.}

The [very] moment you open yourself up to dialogue with Satan you are subjecting yourself to trouble. ... The harmful notions of Satan are that you can violate the laws of God and not harm yourself and that you can obtain fulfillment in yourself apart from Jesus Christ apart from His (redemptive) cross and His (eternal life) resurrection. - Jesus is often not giving condemnation but He is giving an accurate representation of the consequences there will be in rejecting God's word and in our sinning. ... The Woman will have a redeemer seed (Jesus Christ) [virgin birth] and Satan will have a seed as well in the antichrist 'the seed of the serpent.' ... Sin is desiring to rule over us but we must rule over sin and the only way to conquer sin is through the provision of the Holy Spirit - only the power of Jesus Christ is sufficient to defeat sin - with Jesus Christ in our life we can have victory over sin. Note: The first born children Cain and Abel might have been twins but it's unlikely, it's speculated that they were twins because the Bible [Genesis 4:2 'And she (Eve) again bare his brother Abel'] doesn't mention Eve conceiving again before she gives birth to Abel. Early mankind was to multiply to fill the earth so the multiplying would include many multiple births. Isaac and Jacob were twins [Genesis 25:23], though it is unlikely that Cain and Abel were twins because it's not directly mentioned in the Bible and if it is an important Biblical concept it will be plainly mentioned usually several times throughout the Bible. Even if Cain and Abel were twins it is not a representation that good and evil are twins or even brothers for that matter and it certainly would not be a representation that Jesus and Satan are brothers. The Bible clearly and unequivocally states that Jesus Christ is unique that He alone is God and the only begotten [manifested] Son of God.

WIKIPEDIA.COM: MONA LISA A 16TH CENTURY PORTRAIT PAINTED [1503-1506] IN OIL ON A POPLAR PANEL BY LEONARDO DA VINCI DURING THE ITALIAN RENAISSANCE - FEW OTHER WORKS OF ART HAVE BEEN SUBJECT TO AS MUCH SCRUTINY, STUDY, MYTHOLOGIZING, AND PARODY {THE MONA LISA PAINTING IS THOUGHT BY SOME TO BE A DEPICTION OF EVE, THE FIRST MOTHER OF EVERY PERSON. IT IS ALSO THOUGHT TO BE A SATANIC DEPICTION WITH EVE SEATED ON HER UNSEEN THRONE, AS QUEEN OF THE EARTH [IN THE ANCIENT EVE JOINED SATAN AS HIS WIFE/QUEEN] 'SERPENT SEED' HERESY, USING THE GARDEN OF EDEN AS HER BACKDROP EVE (MONA LISA) IS SMILING AT HER OWN PERSONAL DELIGHT IN HER PART IN RUINING PARADISE [A PLACE WHERE NONE OF HER DESCENDANTS WILL EVER PLACE A FOOT, IN THE PAINTING THE PATH STOPS AT THE GARDEN NOT ALLOWING ANYONE IN, ALSO IN THE PAINTING BACKGROUND ON THE RIGHT SIDE IS ONE OF THE FOUR RIVES OF THE GARDEN OF EDEN BUT IN THE GARDEN ITSELF THERE ARE NO LONGER ANY PATHS FOR MANKIND TO WALK ON] AND HELPING TO BRING IN SIN, REBELLION AND DEATH TO ALL OF HER DESCENDANTS. OF COURSE MONA LISA IS A MODERN PAINTING DEPICTING NOTHING OF THE REAL EVE HOWEVER THE DEPICTION OF THE STUBBORN SATANIC DELIGHT IN EVIL IS A WORK OF THE ART OF SIN THAT HAS NOT YET LEFT US.} (PAINTING)

Also note: in the painting (Mona Lisa) Eve is not wearing a wedding band 'Detail of Lisa's hands, her right hand resting on her left - Leonardo chose this gesture rather than a wedding ring to depict Lisa as a virtuous woman and faithful wife [faithful to who?]' in the "Serpent Seed" hoax Eve has divorced Adam and has united with Satan. The Eve of the painting is also painted without eyebrows and eyelashes 'Mona Lisa has no visible facial hair-including eyebrows and eyelashes' because perspiration was not a part of the Garden of Eden and neither were tears. Perspiration entered into creation after

the fall as a part of the labor, sweat and toil that Adam and all of their offspring were to endure [including the real Eve so the painting is a complete fabrication]. -- wikipedia.com: Mona Lisa (also known as La Gioconda) is a 16th century portrait painted in oil on a poplar panel by Leonardo da Vinci during the Italian Renaissance. The work is owned by the Government of France and is on the wall in the Louvre in Paris, France with the title Portrait of Lisa Gherardini, wife of Francesco del Giocondo. It is perhaps the most famous painting in the world. The painting is a half-length portrait and depicts a woman whose expression is often described as enigmatic. The ambiguity of the sitter's expression, the monumentality of the half-figure composition, and the subtle modeling of forms and atmospheric illusionism were novel qualities that have contributed to the painting's continuing fascination. It is probably the most famous painting that has ever been stolen from the Louvre and recovered. Few other works of art have been subject to as much scrutiny, study, mythologizing, and parody. ... Leonardo used a pyramid design to place the woman simply and calmly in the space of the painting. Her folded hands form the front corner of the pyramid. Her breast, neck and face glow in the same light that models her hands. The light gives the variety of living surfaces an underlying geometry of spheres and circles. Leonardo referred to a seemingly simple formula for seated female figure: the images of seated Madonna, which were widespread at the time. He effectively modified this formula in order to create the visual impression of distance between the sitter and the observer. The armrest of the chair functions as a dividing element between Mona Lisa and the viewer. ... The woman sits markedly upright with her arms folded, which is also a sign of her reserved posture. Only her gaze is fixed on the observer and seems to welcome them to this silent communication. Since the brightly lit face is practically framed with various much darker elements (hair, veil, shadows), the observer's attraction to Mona Lisa's face is brought to even greater extent. Thus, the composition of the figure evokes an ambiguous effect: we are attracted to this mysterious woman but have to stay at a distance as if she were a divine creature. There is no indication of an intimate dialogue between the woman and the observer as is the case in the Portrait of Baldassare Castiglione (Louvre) painted by Raphael about ten years after Mona Lisa, and undoubtedly influenced by Leonardo's portrait. -- The painting was among the first portraits to depict the sitter before an imaginary landscape. The enigmatic woman is portrayed seated in what appears to be an open loggia with dark pillar bases on either side. Behind her a vast landscape recedes to icy mountains. Winding paths and a distant bridge give only the slightest indications of human presence. The sensuous curves of the woman's hair and clothing, created through sfumato, are echoed in the undulating imaginary valleys and rivers behind her. The blurred outlines, graceful figure, dramatic contrasts of light and dark, and overall feeling of calm are characteristic of Leonardo's style. Due to the expressive synthesis that Leonardo achieved between sitter and landscape it is arguable whether Mona Lisa should be considered as a traditional portrait, for it represents an ideal rather than a real woman. The sense of overall harmony achieved in the painting- especially apparent in the sitter's faint smile-reflects Leonardo's idea of a link connecting humanity and nature. -- Mona Lisa has no visible facial hair-including eyebrows and eyelashes. Some researchers claim that it was common at this time for genteel women to pluck them out, since they were considered to be unsightly. For modern viewers the missing eyebrows add to the slightly semi-abstract quality of the face. [link]

GENESIS 5 - THE GENERATIONS OF ADAM - THE BIBLE TRACES THE GENEALOGIES OF ADAM --> NOAH, NOAH --> ABRAHAM, ABRAHAM --> KING DAVID [AND LASTLY] KING DAVID --> JESUS CHRIST - THE NEW TESTAMENT BOOK OF MATTHEW [MATTHEW 1:1-25] TRACES THE JEWISH GENEALOGY FROM ABRAHAM TO JESUS CHRIST - GOD CREATED ADAM IN HIS LIKENESS AND NOW ADAM IN SINFUL NATURE IS GOING TO HAVE SONS (CHILDREN) IN HIS SINFUL NATURE - AT 130 YEARS OLD ADAM HAD THE SON SETH [THE LINEAGE OF NOAH - JESUS] - ADAM LIVED FOR 930 YEARS AND WAS STILL ALIVE FOR 100 YEARS WHEN LAMECH (NOAH'S FATHER) WAS BORN - ADAM ALMOST LIVED UNTIL NOAH WAS BORN - BECAUSE OF THE LONG LIVES THE PEOPLE WERE NOT SEPARATED AND THE WHOLE STORY OF CREATION COULD HAVE BEEN [SPOKEN] BY ADAM TO NOAH'S FATHER THEN TO NOAH AND HIS THREE SONS INCLUDING SHEM WHO WAS STILL ALIVE WHEN ABRAHAM WAS BORN - THE EVENTS OF CREATION WERE NOT THAT REMOVED FROM THE EARLY GENERATIONS UP UNTIL ABRAHAM - THE 'SONS OF GOD' A REFERENCE TO ANGELS [JOB 1:6] - IN THIS PARTICULAR CASE FALLEN ANGELS SO WE ARE DEALING WITH AN ABNORMAL ANGELIC & HUMAN FEMALE [SEXUAL ACTIVITY] - THE DAYS PRECEDING AND UP UNTIL THE FLOOD OF NOAH WERE A TIME OF GREAT IMMORALITY INCLUDING ABUNDANT SATANIC ACTIVITY

Enoch a prophet [the eight from Adam - Jude 1:14] is interesting because he did not die he was 'translated' by God and brought directly into heaven to God. Enoch was a prophet and prophesied of the [2nd] coming of Jesus Christ - [Genesis 3:15 is the first Messianic prophecy in the Bible being about the 1st coming of Jesus]. Enoch again prophesied in the naming of his son Methuselah [Metushélach "Man of the dart/spear", or alternatively "when he dies/died, it (Noah's flood)

shall be sent/has been sent") is the oldest person whose age is mentioned in the Hebrew Bible, given as 969 years - The name Methuselah has become a general synonym for any living creature of great age -- wiki.com] the year Methuselah passed away the flood of Noah occurred. -- Matthew 24:37 But as the days of Noe (Noah) were, so shall also the [2nd] coming of [Jesus Christ] the Son of man be. -- In the days preceding the 2nd coming of Jesus Christ the days are going to resemble the hectic days of the time of Noah before the flood. A time of great satanic activity and satanic worship. Note: The Biblical concept of 'Sons of God' is that Son is given in designation only to those who have been in the actual presence of God [in heaven] therefore no human while on earth is actually a 'Son of God' but a 'Child of God' until entering into the actual presence of God in heaven. Currently the only designation for 'Son of God' could be for angels or for Jesus Christ who is both 'Son of God' and 'Son of man' an angel would not be called a 'Son of man.'

#### THE CHRISTIAN BASICS 132 TOPICS - EASY TO USE & EASY TO UNDERSTAND - 'SONS OF GOD' (PDF)

Studying Theology: Is just like piecing together a puzzle. Individual Theology pieces fit together and the picture begins to emerge. The picture Theology displays is the image of Jesus! -- Sons of God see also Child of God, Adoption, Inheritance -  
- First Use: Genesis 6:2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose. Job 38:7 When [at the designing and building of the earth] the morning stars sang together and all the Sons of God shouted for joy? The sons of God are individual spirit life creations of God the Father. As sons they are also inheritors of the Father's kingdom. Sons currently exist in the kingdom of God. Angels are referred to as Sons of God because they currently exist in the kingdom of God and each of them is a unique individual creation of God. Adam being a unique creation of God and originally living in God's kingdom is also called a Son of God. Currently each human is a son of man. When a human enters into the covenant relationship with God by acknowledging God, then the human becomes also a child of God and a son of God. A human fully becomes a son of God when we physically die and enter into the perceivable presence of God, where we are adopted as sons; we receive a new unique spiritual body and an inheritance in the kingdom of God. [\[link\]](#)

#### HOLY GHOST REVIVAL SERMONS ONLINE: "CONVICTION AND THE ALTAR" THE DAYS OF NOAH (MP3)

You are hearing a 12 minute preview of the sermon "Conviction and the Altar" The full 1 hour sermon link is listed below! [\[link\]](#)

#### AS IT WAS IN THE DAYS OF NOAH - THE TIME LEADING UP TO THE GREAT FLOOD WAS A LOT LIKE OUR TIME IN THAT IT WAS CHARACTERIZED BY A DELIBERATE AND INCREASING DISREGARD FOR THE WAYS OF GOD

As it was in the days of Noah, so will it be at the coming of the Son of Man (Matt 24:37). The time leading up to the Great Flood was a lot like our time in that it was characterized by a deliberate and increasing disregard for the ways of God. Finally "the Lord saw how great man's wickedness on earth had become and that every inclination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil all the time" (Gen. 6:5). ... the sequence of events suddenly became so obvious to me. Enoch was taken alive from earth and the Holy Spirit was withdrawn. Then in Gen. 6:5 man's behavior is described as having become unbearably wicked and in Gen. 7 the judgment came, in that order. Enoch's name means teaching and according to Jude 14-15 he gave the first prophecy of the 2nd coming. ... If Enoch is indeed a model of the church and if the Lord's prophecy of Matt 24:37 includes the sequence of events, as seems likely, then one day soon we will be taken alive (raptured) from earth, the Holy Spirit withdrawn. Man's behavior will become unbearably wicked and the judgment will come, all in that order. As it was in the days of Noah. Selah. [\[link\]](#)

THE "DAYS OF NOAH" ARE HERE - THE BIBLE TELLS US THAT WE ARE TO LIVE "HOLY AND RIGHTEOUS" IN THIS AGE - WE ARE TO BE ACTIVELY SHARING THE GOSPEL IN ORDER FOR OTHERS TO BE REDEEMED - PRECISELY BECAUSE "THE DAYS ARE EVIL"

That describes today quite accurately. Those who have normalized homosexual behavior have done so to the point of thinking anyone who opposes it are "crazy," "homophobic," "intolerant," and "bigots." -- For Bible believing, Christ following born-again Christians, such derogatory views and labels are only perpetuating deception about this dangerous behavior. Furthermore, homosexual activism both secular as well as in the church distracts people from what is truly most important in this life - that is - confessing and repenting of sin and knowing Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior. The Bible tells us that we are to live "holy and righteous" in this age. We are to be actively sharing the gospel in order for other to be redeemed - precisely because "the days are evil." ... This world is filled with lust, murder, theft, adultery, fornication, lying, idol worship and the list could go on and on. Yet, most sane people do not advocate for churches to accept such concepts as "sanctified." However, this is exactly what is being done in liberal "Christian" churches throughout America! Claiming that a particular sin should be allowed to be "sanctified" within Christ's church body meaning, all believers is an abomination to God! It is a form of idol worship. It is, in fact, as the Scriptures inform us, "exchanging the truth for a lie!" [\[link\]](#)

AS THE DAYS OF NOAH WERE - LUKE 17:26: "AND AS IT WAS IN THE DAYS OF NOAH, SO SHALL IT BE ALSO IN THE DAYS OF THE SON OF MAN"

The Reason for the Flood: It was the infusion of these strange (demonic) beings into the human predicament that brought on the Flood of Noah. The Flood was preceded by four generations of prophets/preachers warning of the coming judgment: Enoch, Methuselah, Lamech, and Noah. It seems that this was part of Satan's stratagem to corrupt the line of Adam to prevent the fulfillment of the Messianic redemption. Noah was apparently unique in that his genealogy was still uncorrupted. The strange events which led to the flood are also alluded to in ancient mythologies. The legends of the Greek "titans"---partly terrestrial, partly celestial---embrace these same memories. (The Greek titan is linguistically linked to the Chaldean sheitan, and the Hebrew satan.) [\[link\]](#)

JESUS SAID, "AS IN THE DAYS OF NOAH" VIOLENCE FILLED THE EARTH

Jesus spoke far ahead of his time relating to us what life would be like just prior to his coming. He says in Matt. 24:37-38: "But as the days of Noah were, so also will the coming of the Son of Man be." [\[link\]](#)

AS IT WAS IN NOAH'S DAY

The Lord Jesus Christ informs us that before He returns certain conditions will exist in society in general. These conditions are a sign to believers that His Second Coming is near. There has always been corruption in society, but the idea here is of such decadence and depravity reaching the point of no return. The Lord makes use of two Old Testament characters to illustrate the characteristics and conditions that will exist at all levels of humanity prior to His Second Coming. As it was in the days of Noah and as it was in the days of Lot. [\[link\]](#)

NWO HOAX ALERT\*\*\* WORLD NET DAILY BOOK - BIBLE [FALSE] FACT NO. 19: NOAH, ABRAHAM, ISAAC, JACOB NOT JEWS {[GENESIS 14:12-13 AND THEY TOOK LOT, ABRAM'S BROTHER'S SON, WHO DWELT IN SODOM, AND HIS GOODS, AND DEPARTED. AND THERE CAME ONE THAT HAD ESCAPED, AND TOLD ABRAM THE \*HEBREW; (IT IS LATER ABRAHAM WITH THE -AH- BREATH OF LIFE FROM GOD ADDED TO ABRAM AND HIS WIFE SARAI AFTER RECEIVING THE BREATH OF LIFE FROM GOD BECOMES SARAH - GENESIS 17:15).] THE WORD HEBREW MEANS "WANDERER" JUDAH IN HEBREW MEANS "PRAISE - PRAISE TO GOD" THE PERSON AND TRIBE OF JUDAH WAS NAMED AFTER AN ALREADY EXISTING HEBREW-JEWISH WORD. ABRAHAM IS THE FATHER OF THE JEWISH (JUDAISM - "PEOPLE OF PRAISE" [WIKIPEDIA]) NATION IT WAS ABRAHAM THEN HIS SON ISAAC AND THEN JACOB (ISRAEL) THAT EACH RECEIVED THE PROMISES OF GOD (COVENANT OF CIRCUMCISION GENESIS 17:8-14) THAT ARE PASSED DOWN TO THE NATION TRIBES OF ISRAEL. NOAH LIVED BEFORE ABRAHAM AND NOAH IS THE FATHER OF ALL NATIONS (ALL MODERN POST FLOOD NATIONS) WHILE ABRAHAM A DESCENDANT OF NOAH

IS THE FATHER OF THE HEBREW-JEWISH NATION AND ABRAHAM IN RECEIVING THE -AH- "BORN AGAIN" SPIRIT-BREATH OF LIFE FROM GOD, ABRAHAM IS THE FATHER OF FAITH (ROMANS 4:16) "...OF THE FAITH OF ABRAHAM; WHO IS THE FATHER OF US (CHRISTIANS) ALL." JUDAH IS NOT THE START OF THE JEWISH NATION [ABRAHAM IS] AND HAS NEVER BEEN PRESENTED AS BEING THE START AS JUDAH IS A BROTHER (A 12TH) OF THE 12 TRIBES OF ISRAEL (JACOB), YOU CAN'T BE BORN INTO SOMETHING THAT ALREADY EXISTS AND THEN BE CONSIDERED THE START OF IT. NOTE: MOST OR ALL FALSE BIBLE TEACHINGS COME OUT OF TWISTING AND MISREPRESENTING BIBLE WORDS AND PASSAGES. GOD HAS A PLAN FOR MANKIND AND THE JEWS-HEBREWS THE DESCENDANTS OF ABRAHAM, ISAAC, AND JACOB (EXODUS 6:3-4, ACTS 3:13) ARE THE CHOSEN CENTER PIECE OF GOD'S PLAN (GENESIS 12:1-3) FOR MANKIND.}

One of the most common misconceptions some people have about the Bible is that the Old Testament centers only on Jews and Judaism, while the New Testament focuses on Christians and Christianity. Many assume some of the most well-known heroes - including Noah, Abraham, Isaac and Jacob (whose name was changed to Israel) - were Jews. Though these worshippers of God were the ancestors of the Jews, when the Holy Scriptures are read without any preconceived notions, it is impossible for themselves to have been Jews. How can this be? The answer is simple. Those people were all born before a man named Judah, whose name is the origin of the word "Jew." This is just one of the stunning facts brought to light in "Shocked by the Bible: The Most Astonishing Facts You've Never Been Told," the stunning new best-seller by Joe Kovacs, the executive news editor of WND. [\[link\]](#)

NWO HOAX ALERT\*\*\* TEXAS (SCHOOL) UPDATE: ISLAM-PROMOTING PRINCIPAL OUT [REASSIGNED] - IN THE 40-MINUTE (SCHOOL) SESSION, REPRESENTATIVES OF THE HOUSTON OFFICE OF THE CONTROVERSIAL COUNCIL ON AMERICAN- ISLAMIC RELATIONS, AN ORGANIZATION CRITICS LINK TO TERRORIST GROUPS, PRESENTED A 40-MINUTE LESSON IN THE RELIGIOUS BELIEFS AND REQUIREMENTS OF ISLAM - THE CAIR REPRESENTATIVES INSTRUCTED [SCHOOL] STUDENTS THAT ADAM, NOAH AND JESUS ARE [ISLAMIC] PROPHETS; ANNOUNCED "THERE IS ONE GOD, HIS NAME IS ALLAH"; TAUGHT THE FIVE PILLARS OF ISLAM {NOTE: ADAM AND NOAH ARE PROPHETS WHO PROPHESED OF THE COMING JEWISH MESSIAH THE REDEEMER-SAVIOR JESUS CHRIST, JESUS BEING GOD IS ALSO A PROPHET AND JESUS IS JEWISH A PHYSICAL DESCENDANT OF THE JEWISH LINEAGE FROM ABRAHAM, ISAAC AND JACOB.}

The controversy erupted at Friendswood Junior High when students were diverted from a scheduled physical education class and taken to an assembly set up by Principal Robin Lowe. In the 40-minute session, representatives of the Houston office of the controversial Council on American- Islamic Relations, an organization critics link to terrorist groups, presented a 40-minute lesson in the religious beliefs and requirements of Islam. ... The CAIR representatives instructed students that Adam, Noah and Jesus are prophets; announced "there is one god, his name is Allah"; taught the five pillars of Islam; told students how to pray five times a day; and gave instruction on Islamic religious requirements for dress. The assembly had not been authorized by the district, officials confirmed. ... Hanks told parents in a memo she had authorized the presentation for staff members only, not students. "My concern for our community and for our students is not as much with the content of the presentation as explained to me," she wrote, according to a Houston Chronicle report, "but with the fact that a group had an audience with our students without consent from parents or this administration. "I am not surprised by the community's reaction," she continued. "Most of you receiving this letter have had years of experience with this district and know the kinds of activities your child has been exposed to in school. This was an isolated incident and a mistake." Texas Education Agency officials confirmed that state law allows parents to remove their children from activities or classes that violate their religious or moral beliefs. There was no information available on Lowe's new position. The district's brief statement said Lowe "has accepted another administrative position effective immediately." [\[link\]](#)

AMAZON.COM: THE TRUE STORY OF CLARITA VILLANUEVA - A SEVENTEEN-YEAR OLD GIRL BITTEN BY DEVILS IN BILIBID PRISON, MANILA, PHILIPPINES BY LESTER FRANK SUMRALL

Out of Print--Limited Availability. [\[link\]](#)

THE STRANGE STORY OF CLARITA VILLANUEVA - A 17-YEAR-OLD FILIPINA GIRL, HAD KNOWN A LIFE OF TRAGEDY - SHE DID NOT REMEMBER

HER FATHER - SHE DID NOT KNOW IF HE HAD DIED OR HAD DESERTED HER MOTHER - HER MOTHER WAS A SPIRITUALIST AND A FORTUNE TELLER BY VOCATION - THE GIRL WAS BROUGHT UP WATCHING HER MOTHER HOLDING SÉANCES, COMMUNICATING WITH THE DEAD, AND USING CLAIRVOYANCE TO PREDICT TO SINFUL PEOPLE WHAT THEY COULD EXPECT IN THE FUTURE - FROM: LESTER SUMRALL, ALIEN ENTITIES - A LOOK BEHIND THE DOOR TO THE SPIRIT REALM, PRINTED IN THE USA BY WHITAKER HOUSE (PA), 1995, PAGES 131-138

Clarita Villanueva, a 17-year-old Filipina girl, had known a life of tragedy. She did not remember her father. She did not know if he had died or had deserted her mother. Her mother was a spiritualist and a fortune teller by vocation. The girl was brought up watching her mother holding séances, communicating with the dead, and using clairvoyance to predict to sinful people what they could expect in the future. Her mother took money from people for her services, and then laughed at them behind their backs. To her it was all just a game, a means of making a living by duping unsuspecting and gullible people. When Clarita was still very young, about twelve years old, her mother died. Since she did not have any immediate family to take her in and care for her, she became a vagabond. She fell into the hands of harlots and at the tender age of 12 was selling her body as a prostitute. The harlots taught her how to handle men, how to get money for her services. Clarita worked her way up from her island home to the capital city of Manila. The big city was a hiding place, a center of money and vice for her business. The local harlots became her teachers and she learned the night life in the big capital city. In Manila there were more men to seduce. By the time she was 17 years old, Clarita was frequenting the bars and taverns of Manila, living the 'gay life' by soliciting men for harlotry. But one morning at 2 a.m. on the streets of down-town Manila, Clarita made the mistake of offering her services to a plainclothes police officer. The policeman called for a vehicle and Clarita was taken to the ancient Bilibid Prison, used as the city jail. Bilibid has been a prison for over 300 years. It was built by the Spanish and used by the Americans, the Filipinos, and the Japanese as a prison and a place of torment. Two days after Clarita was incarcerated, there struck the strangest phenomenon to ever hit Bilibid Prison in its 300-year history. This young harlot was bitten severely on her body by unseen and unknown alien entities. There were two of them - a huge monster-like spirit and a smaller one. They sunk their fangs and teeth deep into her flesh making deep indentations. They would bite her neck, back, legs and arms simultaneously. Blood flowed, mostly underneath her skin, from the bites. The 17-year-old girl screamed in horror and fainted. ... Because I was a foreigner in the Philippines, I went to the mayor's office and asked permission to see Clarita. He granted me his permission but warned me that several people had been injured by the girl and that two had been cursed and were dead. I went with the understanding that I would not sue the government if I was hurt, and that I would not complain if mistreated. When I arrived at the prison, the head doctor of six physicians, Dr. Lara, was skeptical of this foreign minister, but he finally permitted me to see the girl. Clarita was brought into a special room where I was waiting with a large group of news reporters, foreign members of the press, university professors, and medical doctors, who had been invited by Dr. Lara. -- As Clarita was being led into the room, she looked at them and said nothing, but when she saw me she screamed violently: 'I hate you!' Instantly I inserted: 'I know you hate me. I have come to cast you out'. That was the beginning of the confrontation. There was a raging battle with the girl blaspheming God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Spirit. Her eyes were burning coals of fire and full of hate. I commanded the evil spirit to loose her. After a three-day confrontation with the devil in her, the miracle of God came upon her. She relaxed, smiled, and said: 'He's gone'. 'Where did he go?' I asked. 'He went out that way', she replied. 'He's gone'. The local newspapers, magazines and radio told the story. One headline read: *He dies; the devil is dead!* Another one said: *Devil loses round one*. *Dr. Lara became so excited he took me over to the office of the mayor. When he walked into the office, he said: 'My God, mayor. The devil is dead'. I said: 'Mr. Mayor, Dr. Lara may be a good doctor, but he's a poor theologian. The devil is not dead. The girl I came and talked to you about yesterday is healed'*. [[link](#)]

NEW METHOD OF ESTIMATING THE AGE OF NIAGARA FALLS: IN 1841 SIR CHARLES LYELL AND THE LATE PROF. JAMES HALL VISITED THE FALLS TOGETHER - (THEY 'GUESSED') THE TIME REQUIRED FOR ITS EROSION AT THIS RATE WOULD BE THIRTY-FIVE THOUSAND YEARS - MR. BAKEWELL, ANOTHER EMINENT ENGLISH GEOLOGIST, AT ABOUT THE SAME TIME ESTIMATED THE RATE OF THE RECESSION AS THREEFOLD GREATER THAN LYELL AND HALL HAD DONE, WHICH WOULD RE-DUCE THE TIME TO ABOUT ELEVEN THOUSAND YEARS - IN 1856 MR. WOODWARD, OF THE UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY, MADE A NEW SURVEY, AND FOUND THAT THE ACTUAL AMOUNT OF RECESSION IN THE CENTER - IN 1886, WHEN IT WAS PROVED, TO THE SATISFACTION OF EVERY ONE, THAT, IF THE SUPPLY OF WATER HAD BEEN CONSTANT THROUGHOUT ITS HISTORY THE WHOLE WORK OF ERODING THE GORGE FROM LEWISTON TO THE FALLS WOULD HAVE BEEN ACCOMPLISHED, AT THE PRESENT RATE OF RECESSION, IN ABOUT SEVEN THOUSAND YEARS - BUT THE QUESTION WAS IMMEDIATELY RAISED, HAS THE SUPPLY OF WATER IN NIAGARA RIVER BEEN CONSTANT? {ALWAYS IN A FLOOD THE MOST WATER AND



THE GREATEST AMOUNT OF EROSION OCCURS AT THE BEGINNING OF THE FLOOD IN THE FIRST HOURS AND DAYS THEN THINGS STABILIZE A BIT WITH A CONTINUED EROSION RATE BASED ON THE AMOUNT OF WATER AND THE TYPE OF ROCK AND MATERIAL THE WATER IS ERODING.}

In 1841 Sir Charles Lyell and the late Prof. James Hall visited the falls together; but, having no means of determining the rate of recession, except from the indefinite reports of residents and guides, they could place no great confidence in the "guess," made by Sir Charles Lyell, that it could not be more than one foot a year. As the length of the gorge from Lewiston up is about seven miles, the time required for its erosion at this rate would be thirty-five thousand years. The great authority and popularity of Lyell led the general public to put more confidence in this estimate than the distinguished authors themselves did. Mr. Bakewell, another eminent English geologist, at about the same time estimated the rate of the recession as threefold greater than Lyell and Hall had done, which would re-duce the time to about eleven thousand years. ... In 1856 Mr. Woodward, of the United States Geological Survey, made a new survey, and found that the actual amount of recession in the center - Looking north from below the Whirlpool, showing the electric road at the bottom of the east side of the gorge, and the steam road descending the face about halfway to the top. of the Horseshoe Fall had proceeded at an average rate of about five feet per annum. The subject was thoroughly discussed by Drs. Pohlman and Gilbert, at the Buffalo meeting of the American Association in 1886, when it was proved, to the satisfaction of every one, that, if the supply of water had been constant throughout its history the whole work of eroding the gorge from Lewiston to the Falls would have been accomplished, at the present rate of recession, in about seven thousand years. But the question was immediately raised, Has the supply of water in Niagara River been constant? It was my privilege, in the autumn of 1892 to bring forth the first positive evidence that the water pouring over Niagara had for a time been diverted, having been turned through Lake Nipissing down the valley of the Mattawa into the Ottawa River, following nearly the line of Champlain's old trail and of the present Canadian Pacific Railroad. The correctness of this inference has been abundantly confirmed by subsequent investigations... [\[link\]](#)

GENESIS 6-9 - NOAH A RIGHTEOUS MAN - AND ALSO A MAN NOT TAINTED WITH FALLEN ANGELIC [DNA] INTERACTION - WOULD BUILD AN ARK FOR GOD (APPROXIMATELY THE SIZE OF THE R.M.S. TITANIC LUXURY LINER) - GENESIS 6:22 THUS DID NOAH; ACCORDING TO ALL THAT GOD COMMANDED HIM, SO DID HE -- GENESIS 7:1 AND THE LORD SAID UNTO NOAH, COME THOU AND ALL THY HOUSE INTO THE ARK; FOR THEE HAVE I SEEN RIGHTEOUS BEFORE ME IN THIS GENERATION -- GOD INVITED NOAH TO ENTER INTO THE ARK [AND SAFETY] WHERE GOD WAS ALREADY WAITING FOR HIM TO ENTER INTO GOD'S PRESENCE AND TO RECEIVE FROM GOD'S SALVATION AND DIVINE PROVIDENTIAL PROVISION

Genesis 8:4 And the ark rested [touched the safety of the new earth] in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat. Jesus [the Ark and safe passage of our eternal soul and salvation touching and resting safely into heaven] would later Resurrect from the grave on the 17th day of the 7th [civil] month [Nisan] {Nisan is the 1st month in the Jewish religious calendar year and also the 7th [civil] month in the original (Noah) calendar year cycle.}. Passover is on the 14th [Leviticus 23:5] of the 7th month and Jesus was in the grave 3 days and three nights. -- The flood wiped out the [original Garden of Eden earth] but it did not wipe out sin or the sin nature of humans. Noah a descendant of Adam has a sinful nature. God addressed this and God provided a Redemptive Plan for all of mankind included in God's redemptive plan is that God will not destroy the earth again with a flood. God made a covenant with Noah the 'Noahic Covenant' and also with all of the descendants of Noah which includes all of mankind because all of mankind has descended from Noah and his three sons. Up until the present day God has kept the [Noahic] covenant [the orderly functioning of the earth and sky] with all mankind as the earth has not flooded again and seedtime and harvest have continued. -- Genesis 8:20-22 And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD; and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt offerings on the altar [according to the Jewish customs - later codified into Jewish law through Moses]. And the LORD smelled a sweet savour; and the LORD said in His heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake; for the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth; neither will I again smite any more everything living, as I have done. While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease.

## DISCOVERY OF THE REAL NOAH'S ARK - RON WYATT - PART 1 (YOUTUBE)

Archaeologist Ron Wyatt and his team discover Noah's Ark! Extremely interesting to watch. [[link](#)]

## DISCOVERY OF THE REAL NOAH'S ARK - RON WYATT - PART 2 (YOUTUBE)

The continuation and conclusion of Ron Wyatt's discovery of Noah's Ark! Conclusive evidence that shows the Great Flood is not a myth! [[link](#)]

ANSWERSINGENESIS.ORG: WAS THERE REALLY A NOAH'S ARK & FLOOD? - THE ACCOUNT OF NOAH AND THE ARK IS ONE OF THE MOST WIDELY KNOWN EVENTS IN THE HISTORY OF MANKIND. UNFORTUNATELY, LIKE OTHER BIBLE ACCOUNTS, IT IS OFTEN TAKEN AS A MERE FAIRY TALE - THE BIBLE, THOUGH, IS THE TRUE HISTORY BOOK OF THE UNIVERSE, AND IN THAT LIGHT, THE MOST-ASKED QUESTIONS ABOUT THE ARK AND FLOOD OF NOAH CAN BE ANSWERED WITH AUTHORITY AND CONFIDENCE

History has shown that technology can be lost. In Egypt, China, and the Americas the earlier dynasties built more impressive buildings or had finer art or better science. Many so-called modern inventions turn out to be re-inventions, like concrete, which was used by the Romans. Even accounting for the possible loss of technology due to the Flood, early post-Flood civilizations display all the engineering know-how necessary for a project like Noah's Ark. People sawing and drilling wood in Noah's day, only a few centuries before the Egyptians were sawing and drilling granite, is very reasonable! The idea that more primitive civilizations are further back in time is an evolutionary concept. In reality, when God created Adam, he was perfect. Today, the individual human intellect has suffered from 6,000 years of sin and decay. The sudden rise in technology in the last few centuries has nothing to do with increasing intelligence; it is a combination of publishing and sharing ideas, and the spread of key inventions that became tools for investigation and manufacturing. One of the most recent tools is the computer, which compensates a great deal for our natural decline in mental performance and discipline, since it permits us to gather and store information as perhaps never before. [[link](#)]

## THE EPIC OF GILGAMESH FLOOD AND THE BIBLE (YOUTUBE)

Podcast Summary: Nowhere to Run (NTR) is a Revere Radio Network based conspiracy theory related talk show, hosted by Chris White of [www.conspiracyclothes.com](http://www.conspiracyclothes.com) - New shows air every Wednesday night at 5pm central on [revereradio.net](http://revereradio.net) [[link](#)]

## WORKING REPLICA OF NOAH'S ARK OPENS IN SCHAGEN, NETHERLANDS (PHOTOS)

The massive central door in the side of Noah's Ark was thrown open Saturday for the first crowd of curious Pilgrims and townsfolk to behold the wonder. Of course, it's only a replica of the biblical Ark, built by Dutch Creationist Johan Huibers as a testament to his faith in the literal truth of the Bible. The ark is 150 cubits long, 30 cubits high and 20 cubits wide. That's two-thirds the length of a football field and as high as a three-story house. Life-size models of giraffes, elephants, lions, crocodiles, zebras, bison and other animals greet visitors as they arrive in the main hold. A contractor by trade, Huibers built the ark of cedar and pine -Biblical Scholars debate exactly what the wood used by Noah would have been. Huibers did the work mostly with his own hands, using modern tools and with occasional help from his son Roy. Construction began in May 2005. [[link](#)]

ARKDISCOVERY.COM: NOAH'S ARK OVERVIEW - TOP POINTS TO CONSIDER - #7 MATCHING [94 A.D.] FLAVIUS JOSEPHUS' STATEMENT "ITS [NOAH'S ARK'S] REMAINS ARE SHOWN THERE BY THE INHABITANTS TO THIS DAY" (PHOTOS)

Friends, please prayerfully consider the evidence you will see on Noah's Ark. It may not be important or necessary for you to learn of this discovery, but there are millions of people who need confirmation of biblical artifacts in order to strengthen their faith in God and the Bible. Satan is strongly attacking this and other discoveries in order to deceive men of God's truth. All the false stories about finding Noah's ark were created by Satan to "muddy the water," and cause disbelief in the genuine. [\[link\]](#)

ARKDISCOVERY.COM: BIBLICAL ARCHEOLOGY - RON WYATT'S "DISCOVERED SERIES" (5 DVD SET \$22)

The entire DVD series of the late Ron Wyatt's discoveries. This amazing series will show such discoveries as: The Red Sea Crossing site, Mt. Sinai, Noah's Ark, Sodom and Gomorrah, the Ark of the Covenant and dozens of other faith building discoveries! 4 hour, 20 minute DVD covering the all the discoveries, plus Ron Wyatt presentations. Select a larger quantity of 10 or 50 and receive a price reduction, perfect for you to resell or give away while spreading the word about the discoveries. [\[link\]](#)

WYATTMUSEUM.BIZ: BIBLICAL ARCHEOLOGY - RON WYATT'S "DISCOVERED SERIES" (5 DVD SET \$100)

The entire DVD series of the late Ron Wyatt's discoveries. This amazing series will show such discoveries as: The Red Sea Crossing site, Mt. Sinai, Noah's Ark, Sodom and Gomorrah, the Ark of the Covenant and dozens of other faith building discoveries! [\[link\]](#)

CREATIONISM.ORG: INVESTIGATING GENESIS SERIES BY STEPHEN CAESAR - "GLACIERS AND THE FLOOD" THE GREENLAND ICE CORES HAVE SHOWN THAT IT IS A MISTAKE TO REGARD OUR OWN, RELATIVELY BENIGN EXPERIENCE OF THE CLIMATE AS THE NORM - THE ICE SHOWS THAT THE PAST WAS A PERIOD OF INTENSE INSTABILITY (32 ARTICLES)

The last Ice Age, known as the Wisconsin, supposedly occurred about 20,000 years ago (according to flawed old-earth assumptions). By drilling down into the glaciers that currently cover 80% of Greenland, North GRIP has provided geologists with a witness to the rapid transition out of the Wisconsin. The New Yorker reported: "What the record [in the ice] shows is that it was a period of intense instability. The temperature did not rise slowly, or even steadily; instead, the climate flipped several times from temperate conditions back into those of an ice age, and then back again. Around fifteen thousand years ago, Greenland ABRUPTLY warmed by sixteen degrees IN FIFTY YEARS OR LESS. In one particularly traumatic episode some twelve thousand years ago, the mean temperature in Greenland shot up by fifteen degrees IN A SINGLE DECADE" (Kolbert 2002: 34 [emphases added]). The article noted that "scientists working on the Camp Century core [one of North GRIP's locations] weren't sure themselves what to make of what they had found" (Kolbert 2002: 34). Sigfus Johnsen, one of the scientists on the research team, commented, "It was too incredible, something we didn't expect at all" (Kolbert 2002: 34). The magazine also noted that another GRIP location, called Dye 3, "confirmed all the most significant Camp Century results, demonstrating that findings which had seemed anomalous were at least reproducible" (Kolbert 2002: 35). -- Most important is the apparent cause of these catastrophic temperature fluctuations - a massive infusion of fresh water into the oceans. This coincides with the Genesis Flood, which included a gargantuan amount of rain, as well as fresh water from below the earth's surface (Gen. 7:11). The New Yorker reported: "No known external force, or even any that has been hypothesized, seems capable of yanking the temperature back and forth as violently, and as often, as these cores have shown to be the case. Somehow, the climate system - through some vast and terrible feedback loop - must, it is now assumed, be capable of generating its own instabilities. The most popular hypothesis is

that THE OCEANS ARE RESPONSIBLE. Currents like the Gulf Stream transfer heat in huge quantities from the tropics toward the poles, and if this circulation pattern could somehow be shut off - by, say A SUDDEN INFLUX OF FRESHWATER - it would have A SWIFT AND DRAMATIC IMPACT" (Kolbert 2002: 35 [emphases added]). -- Phrases such as "a sudden influx of freshwater" and "a swift and dramatic impact" certainly invoke images of the Biblical Flood. Moreover, as the article pointed out, the evidence for neo-catastrophism is so overwhelming that it has been embraced by nearly all geologists. [\[link\]](#)

ANCIENT BRASS BELL FOUND ENCASED IN COAL SUPPOSED TO BE ABOUT 300 MILLION YEARS OLD! - THE BELL IS AN ANTEDILUVIAN [BEFORE THE DELUGE, PRE-FLOOD] ARTIFACT MADE BEFORE THE GENESIS FLOOD (NOAH'S ARK) - FOR MORE DETAILED PICTURES OF THE BELL AND THE [IDOL] DEMON-LIKE FIGURE ON TOP, CLICK HERE (PHOTOS)

In 1944, as a ten year old boy, Newton Anderson dropped a lump of coal in his basement and found that it contained this bell inside. The bituminous coal that was mined near his house in Upshur County West Virginia is supposed to be about 300 million years old! What is a brass bell with an iron clapper doing in coal ascribed to the Carboniferous Period? According to Norm Sharbaugh's book Ammunition (which includes several "coal anecdotes") the bell is an antediluvian artifact (made before the Genesis Flood). The Institute for Creation Research had the bell submitted to the lab at the University of Oklahoma. There a nuclear activation analysis revealed that the bell contains an unusual mix of metals, different from any known modern alloy production (including copper, zinc, tin, arsenic, iodine, and selenium). -- Genesis 4:22 states that Tubal-Cain was "an instructor of every artificer in brass and iron..." Perhaps when his civilization came to an end in the flood, this bell was buried with a mass of vegetation that became coal and ended up thousands of years later in Newt Anderson's coal bin. ... Later on, Newton Anderson spent a great deal of time researching the demon atop the bell. He discovered similarities to the Babylonian Southwest Wind Demon and the Hindu deity Garuda. Garuda is sometimes depicted on top of bells, as is the Egyptian Isis. [\[link\]](#)

OOPARTS (OUT OF PLACE ARTIFACTS) & ANCIENT HIGH TECHNOLOGY -- EVIDENCE OF NOAH'S FLOOD? - DO UNEXPLAINED TECHNOLOGIES OF THE ANCIENTS PROVIDE POSSIBLE PROOFS OF PRE-FLOOD CIVILIZATIONS? - IF YOU BELIEVE THAT THE FLOOD OF NOAH ACTUALLY HAPPENED, WHAT WAS THE STATE OF THE TECHNOLOGY OF (ANTEDILUVIAN) PRE-FLOODERS? COULD THEY HAVE LEFT PHYSICAL EVIDENCE OF THEIR EXISTENCE? - WE EXPECT YOU TO USE YOUR OWN KNOWLEDGE FILTER (CHRISTIAN DISCERNMENT) ON THIS SITE

Point of View: We have a Biblical viewpoint on the world. Ooparts are evidence, we think, that the Flood actually happened. News items or magazine articles that report them may not have the same perspective that Christians do. When we read for instance, a scientific article that puzzles over our lack of genetic variability, we think of the Flood of Noah. We would include that article here, without editing, because we expect Christians to use their filters on such an article. That does not mean that we agree with the evolutionary timeframe given in said article. -- We think it's more interesting when general newspaper articles or science articles observe data that they might see one way, but that Christians might see another way given our own knowledge about God, creation and the flood. It's more interesting to quote Stephen Jay Gould saying that "the lack of transitional fossils is the trade secret of paleontology", than it might be to hear another Christian say it. So, no we don't believe the universe is millions or billions of years old. We don't know how old it is-we just know who created it and how long it took Him. We do not believe in pre-Adamic races, though we do believe that there were "civilizations" prior to the Flood. We don't believe in space aliens or cooties. We expect you to use your own knowledge filter on this site. [\[link\]](#)

GENESIS 10 - THE ORIGINAL LEAGUE OF NATIONS - TABLE OF NATIONS FROM GENESIS CHAPTERS 10-11 - GOD'S COVENANT RELATIONSHIP WITH NOAH IS EXTENDED TO INCLUDE ALL OF MANKIND AND ALL FLESH UPON THE EARTH - ONCE DEPARTING FROM THE ARK NOAH AND HIS FAMILY ARE COMMANDED BY GOD TO AGAIN FILL/POPULATE THE EARTH - THE GENEALOGY OF THE TABLE OF NATIONS WAS PROBABLY COMPILED BY NOAH'S SON SHEM - THESE EARLY DESCENDANTS OF NOAH BECAME THE FOUNDERS OF THE CIVILIZATIONS OF THE EARTH - THE SONS OF JAPHETH [EUROPEAN NATIONS]: GOMER THE GERMANS, MAGOG LED TO SCYTHIAN AND

RUSSIAN ORIGINS ... THE SONS OF HAM [AFRICAN AND ASIAN NATIONS]: ... THE SONS OF SHEM [HEBREW (JEWISH) AND ARABIC NATIONS]:

Note: [Genesis 9:1] Noah is again told to replenish the earth and to have dominion over it and over the animals. Mankind has been given dominion (government) over the earth but man does not have ownership of the earth. At no time was ownership ever given to mankind only dominion was given to Adam & Eve and later to Noah and his descendants but the ownership of the earth has not yet been provided to mankind. Since mankind did not at any time own the earth therefore the ownership of the earth has never been forfeited or lost by mankind and transferred to Satan or anyone else. Satan does not own the earth though Satan does continue to be a trespasser upon the earth. God is the original, continual and true owner of the earth -- Psalm 24:1 The earth is the LORD'S, and the fullness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein. - Psalms 37:11 But the meek shall inherit the earth; and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace. - Matthew 5:5 Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth. -- The meek shall inherit the earth because the ownership of the earth is going to remain in the possession of God. -- Psalm 2:7 I (God) will declare the decree: the LORD hath said unto Me (Jesus), Thou art My Son; this day have I begotten thee. Ask of Me, and I shall give thee the heathen [gentile nations] for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession [ownership].

#### THE RAINBOW - GOD'S COVENANT WITH THE WORLD

The rainbow is a beautiful token of the Lord that continues to testify of the covenant that He made with the world and all flesh (Genesis 9:11-13). It is a perfect reminder of our Lord's protection and the keeping of His promises. In 2 Peter 3:3-6, Peter speaks of scoffers of the word who, in the last days, will deny the creation and the flood. This has most assuredly begun. In just the past one hundred and fifty years, creation has been mocked by many and replaced by theories of inorganic evolution and spontaneous generation. The flood has been denied as a universal event and is affirmed to be nothing more than a legendary story of oral tradition that has made its way into the holy Scriptures. The testimony of both creation and the flood has been forgotten by many in the world. ... Even though man might forget the promise God gave through the rainbow, the Lord has not forgotten. He is not slack concerning His promises, and He will follow through with them. Our Lord is longsuffering, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance (2 Peter 3:9). [\[link\]](#)

#### THE TABLE OF NATIONS: GENESIS CHAPTERS 10-11 - FORMAL NATIONS AND THEIR BOUNDARIES WERE ESTABLISHED AFTER THE FLOOD IN THE COVENANT WITH NOAH. BEFORE THE FLOOD THE EARTH WAS GOVERNED, EVIDENTLY, BY PATRIARCHAL FAMILY UNITS

Formal nations and their boundaries were established after the Flood in the Covenant with Noah. Before the Flood the earth was governed, evidently, by patriarchal family units. The above insights show up in Paul's sermon Mars Hill in Athens: So Paul, standing in the middle of the Areopagus, said: "Men of Athens, I perceive that in every way you are very religious. For as I passed along, and observed the objects of your worship, I found also an altar with this inscription, 'To an unknown god.' What therefore you worship as unknown, this I proclaim to you. The God who made the world and everything in it, being Lord of heaven and earth, does not live in shrines made by man, nor is he served by human hands, as though he needed anything, since he himself gives to all men life and breath and everything. And he made from one every nation of men to live on all the face of the earth, having determined allotted periods and the boundaries of their habitation, that they should seek God, in the hope that they might feel after him and find him. Yet he is not far from each one of us, for 'In him we live and move and have our being'; as even some of your poets have said, 'For we are indeed his offspring.' Being then God's offspring, we ought not to think that the Deity is like gold, or silver, or stone, a representation by the art and imagination of man. The times of ignorance God overlooked, but now he commands all men everywhere to repent, because he has fixed a day on which he will judge the world in righteousness by a man whom he has appointed, and of this he has given assurance to all men by raising him from the dead." (Acts 17:22-31). [\[link\]](#)

GENESIS 11 - NIMROD THE MIGHTY HUNTER OF SIN AND THE TOWER OF BABEL 'GENESIS 11:3 THEY HAD BRICK FOR STONE, AND SLIME [APPARENTLY THE WORD SLIME IN HEBREW DENOTES A TAR (PETROLEUM) PRODUCT AND LED JOHN D. ROCKEFELLER TO TAKE HIS STANDARD OIL CO. OVER TO IRAQ TO DRILL FOR OIL] HAD THEY FOR MORTER [TO BUILD THE TOWER OF BABEL]' - THE CONFOUNDING OF THE LANGUAGES OF PEOPLE AND THE DIVERSIFYING AND SPREADING OUT OF ALL PEOPLE GROUPS AMONG THE EARTH - THE BOOK OF JOB LIKELY COMES INTO HISTORY AT THIS POINT JUST PRIOR TO ABRAHAM BEING CALLED BY GOD - ABRAHAM WAS PROBABLY NOT THE OLDEST SON OF TERAH BUT ONE OF THE YOUNGER SONS, POSSIBLY THE YOUNGEST SON - NOAH'S SON SHEM WAS STILL ALIVE AT THIS TIME AND LIVED UNTIL ABRAHAM WAS ABOUT 58 YEARS OLD [POSSIBLY EVEN LIVING UNTIL AFTER ABRAHAM PASSED]

Note: It's doubtful that Abraham met Shem personally because Abraham is designated as the Father of the Faith 'Romans 4:11 that he (Abraham) might be the father of all them that believe' in other words Abraham is the first in the lineage to believe in the faith like we are all to believe today. we don't even have the faith of the Apostles, they saw the resurrected Jesus we still basically have the faith of Abraham the faith of hearing/reading the words of God and then obeying them. Before Abraham the world had Noah to tell of the flood and before that Adam to tell of creation. With the witness of Adam and creation and also the later witness of Noah with the Ark and the flood and then much later in the Upper Room after the Resurrection of Jesus Christ with the witness of the Apostles then faith is witnessed and is based in part on the witness and interpretation of the person who witnesses the event or events. -- 'John:20-24-29 But Thomas, one of the twelve (Apostles), called Didymus [twin], was not with them when Jesus came. The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe. And after eight days again His disciples were within, and Thomas with them: then came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you. Then saith He to Thomas, reach hither thy finger, and behold My hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into My side: and be not faithless, but believing. And Thomas answered and said unto Him, My Lord and My God. Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen Me, thou hast believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed.' Romans 10:17 So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.' -- Faith is to be based completely on the Words and promises of God and not in human works or accomplishments, not in the seeing of the eyes or even by the experiencing with emotions or intellect but only by hearing in our heart the Words of God and believing in our heart in the Words as God has promised them to us.

JOHN D. ROCKEFELLER - JOHN D. ROCKEFELLER, A TRUSTEE FOR WHAT IS NOW KNOWN AS EXXON CORPORATION (FORMERLY STANDARD OIL OF NEW JERSEY), FIRST BECAME INTERESTED IN OIL IN 1863 - IT BEGAN OPERATION IN THE MIDDLE EAST IN 1928

Everyone has for many years been lead to believe that the Rockefellers were the people that owned and founded the Standard Oil Company and that the Rockefellers were the owners of banks and vast fortunes even from the mid-eighteen hundreds. The Rockefellers really were part of an elite group of men that became the front men for one family that really owned the wealth of this country. Because of the vastness of this empire the family had to have key people to head up the large corporation. They were put in controlling position of these companies and were made to look like they were the owners when in reality they were only the 'TRUSTEES', of these companies. John D. Rockefeller, a Trustee for what is now known as Exxon Corporation (formerly Standard Oil of New Jersey), first became interested in oil in 1863 when he was sent to Pennsylvania by a group of Cleveland. Ohio businessmen to investigate oil operations. At that time he was not impressed with, the producing end of the business, but he did see a future for the refining and marketing side. And on this premise he and his associates developed their holdings until Standard Oil Company was incorporated in 1877. -- These people were convinced that small local firms could be bought out because then they could not survive in the highly competitive oil business. Small businesses were bought out and they all became part of the huge Standard Oil Trust in 1882. Decisions were made by an executive committee with Rockefeller as head. Standard Oil Company was incorporated in New Jersey on August 15, 1882, by the Standard Oil Trust. This oil company really owns all oil companies everywhere and all their subsidiaries. This oil company is owned by a little railroad line in North Carolina and that little railroad line was merged into the 1906 Southern Railway Merger that J. P. Morgan was so famous for. All of this was owned by one man by the name of Louis Cass Payseur. -- The true ownership has been hidden from the public eye because the family did not want to be known and also to avoid anti-trust laws. So it was set up with trustees to operate the company. The first Standard Oil marketing operation outside the United States was the formation of Anglo-American Oil Company. Ltd.



in 1888. Next came the purchase of Deutsch-Amerikanische Petroleum-Gesellschaft in 1890, resident agents were established in the Far East by 1893. By 1895 the company had built up an ocean going fleet of ships (which were the extension of the railroad around the world) to supply this growing foreign trade. Its first tanker was built in 1886. The increasing need for crude oil forced the company to engage in larger production of crude oil. The company had production operations in Pennsylvania, Ohio and Indiana by 1889. In the late 1890's and early 1900's new oil was discovered to the West, so the company engaged in the search for oil in Illinois, Kansas, Oklahoma, Louisiana, Texas, and California. These discoveries required that the manpower be increased and new subsidiaries be formed and a new TRUSTEE had to be appointed to head these companies in oil rich western America. Names like Sinclair, Getty, Kerr-McGee, Phillips, Champlin just to name a few. Are you beginning to get the big picture. All this can be backed up with legal courthouse documents. ... It just makes good sense to own the companies that produce the goods that supply another facet of your business empire. All part of transportation and communication. Some of the other names that you can connect to Standard Oil are Esso. -- The Carter oil Company formed in 1893 to produce oil in West Virginia. International Petroleum Company was established in 1917 to operate newly acquired properties in Peru. Then came Humble Oil refining Company of Texas. Just to make note of some other names it does business as is Amoco, Sunoco, Vaccum Oil etc. and the list goes on and on. A policy set in the 1920's showed that Standard intended to continue interest in foreign production. It began operation in the Middle East in 1928 and investigated oil prospects in Mexico and Colombia. The country of Colombia was an important oil source for the company by 1926. -- The unbalance in transportation facilities was corrected by creating a new United States flag fleet operating directly by the parent company. ... Standard Oil Company of New Jersey's name was changed in 1948 to Esso Standard Oil Company and under the new name continued to operate all refineries and marketing facilities. Foreign marketing facilities were strengthened in 1948 by the acquisition of Soc. du Naphte S. A. (Switzerland) which marketed in various Middle East countries. Foreign production was added by acquisition of a large interest in Arabian American Oil Company in 1948. November 1, 1972, the company changed its name to Exxon corporation. The name was also adopted by the company's United States subsidiaries. Divisions and affiliated companies of Exxon Corporation operate in the United States and about 100 other countries. Their principal business is energy, involving exploration for and production of crude oil and natural gas, manufacturing of petroleum products and transportation and sale crude oil, natural gas and petroleum products, exploration for and mining sale of coal. [\[link\]](#)

GENESIS 12-14 - ABRAHAM COMES BACK FROM EGYPT AND RETURNS TO BETHEL (HOUSE OF GOD) IN THE PROMISE LAND (ISRAEL) - ABRAHAM AND HIS NEPHEW LOT COME TO AN AMENABLE PARTING OF THE WAYS - LOT SEEING WITH HIS EYES CHOOSES TO DWELL NEAR SODOM WHILE ABRAHAM CHOOSING TO DWELL WITH GOD MOVES TO HEBRON [NEAR MODERN JERUSALEM] - ABRAHAM WAS TO ARISE AND WALK THROUGH THE LAND 'GENESIS 13:17 ARISE, WALK THROUGH THE LAND IN THE LENGTH OF IT AND IN THE BREADTH OF IT; FOR I WILL GIVE IT UNTO THEE' - TO TAKE POSSESSION AND APPROPRIATE THE PROMISES OF GOD INTO HIS LIFE - LATER ABRAHAM MEETS MELCHIZEDEK KING OF RIGHTEOUSNESS AND PEACE THE PRIEST OF THE MOST HIGH GOD - ABRAHAM GIVES A TITHE A TENTH OF ALL HE OWNS TO MELCHIZEDEK - MELCHIZEDEK BLESSES ABRAHAM - 'GENESIS 14:22 AND ABRAM SAID TO THE KING OF SODOM, I HAVE LIFT UP MINE HAND [IN PRAISE AND WORSHIP] UNTO THE LORD, THE MOST HIGH GOD, THE POSSESSOR OF HEAVEN AND EARTH'

Melchizedek the name means King of Righteousness and Peace, He is the Priest of the Most High God. This is the first mention of a Priest in the Bible. The idea of a priest comes from the conciseness of the Holiness of God and of the sinfulness of man, in order for a man to touch God to go into the presence of the Holy God man will need a mediator a go between, a priest. The ministry of the priest was twofold the priest was to go before God for the people and then the priest [or a prophet] would return and tell the people a message from God if there was one. - Melchizedek's birth is not recorded and his death is not yet recorded because Melchizedek is eternal, without genealogy and without death He lives on forever 'Hebrews 7:3 [Melchizedek] Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest Continually.' ... 'Psalms 110:4 The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou (Jesus Christ) art a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.' Jesus is our [Christian, heavenly] High Priest after the order of Melchizedek not after the earthly Levitical/Aaronic priesthood. The episode of Melchizedek was enacted into the Bible's history of the Old testament to reveal to mankind even before the establishing of the Levitical/Aaronic priesthood that mankind would know that there is indeed a better priesthood a holy, eternal, established priesthood of Melchizedek. As Jesus reigns He is Melchizedek "The LORD, The Most High God, The Possessor Of Heaven And Earth."

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: ABRAHAM - ABRAHAM WAS THE TENTH GENERATION FROM NOAH AND THE 20TH FROM ADAM - JUDAISM, CHRISTIANITY AND ISLAM ARE SOMETIMES REFERRED TO AS THE "ABRAHAMIC RELIGIONS" BECAUSE OF THE PROGENITOR ROLE ABRAHAM PLAYS IN THEIR HOLY BOOKS - IN THE JEWISH TRADITION, HE IS CALLED AVRAHAM AVINU OR "ABRAHAM, OUR FATHER" - [IN THE CHRISTIAN TRADITION,] GOD PROMISED ABRAHAM THAT THROUGH HIS OFFSPRING (JESUS), ALL THE NATIONS OF THE WORLD WILL COME TO BE BLESSED (GENESIS 12:3), INTERPRETED IN CHRISTIAN TRADITION AS A REFERENCE PARTICULARLY TO CHRIST - FOR MUSLIMS, HE IS A PROPHET OF ISLAM AND THE ANCESTOR OF MUHAMMAD THROUGH HIS OTHER SON ISHMAEL

Abraham features in the Book of Genesis as the founding patriarch of the Israelites, Ishmaelites, Midianites and Edomite peoples. He is widely regarded as the patriarch of Jews, Christians, and Muslims and a prime believer in monotheism. According to Genesis 17:5, his name was changed by God from Abram (probably meaning "the father is exalted") to Abraham, a name which Genesis explains as meaning "father of many". -- Abraham was the tenth generation from Noah and the 20th from Adam. His father was Terah, and his brothers were Nahor and Haran. According to Genesis, Abraham was sent by God from his home in Ur Kasdim and Harran to Canaan, the land promised to his descendants by Yahweh. There Abraham entered into a covenant: in exchange for recognition of YHWH as his God, Abraham will be blessed with innumerable progeny and the land would belong to his descendants. -- Judaism, Christianity and Islam are sometimes referred to as the "Abrahamic religions" because of the progenitor role Abraham plays in their holy books. In the Jewish tradition, he is called Avraham Avinu or "Abraham, our Father". God promised Abraham that through his offspring, all the nations of the world will come to be blessed (Genesis 12:3), interpreted in Christian tradition as a reference particularly to Christ. Jews, Christians, and Muslims consider him father of the people of Israel through his son Isaac (cf. Exodus 6:3, Exodus 32:13) by his wife Sarah. For Muslims, he is a prophet of Islam and the ancestor of Muhammad through his other son Ishmael - born to him by his servant, Hagar. (Jews and Christians refer to Hagar as Sarah's servant). Abraham is also a progenitor of the Semitic tribes of the Negev who trace their descent from their common ancestor Sheba (Genesis 10:28). [\[link\]](#)

#### BASIC CHRISTIAN ARTICLE: WHO IS MELCHIZEDEK? - AN EIGHT PART ARTICLE INTRODUCTION

Coming Soon the Basic Christian Article: Who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek (Genesis 14:18-20) is a higher multidimensional being. Melchizedek exists outside of our own human time and space dimensions (restrictions). Humans exist in and are limited to the first three physical dimensions (length, height, width) and also the fourth dimension (restriction) of time. The spiritual realm of demons, angels and in part the coming Antichrist exists in the less restricted 5th and 6th dimensions. In fact the coming Antichrist is going to bring down or "contact" the 5th and 6th dimensions and infuse 4th dimensional human beings with 5th dimensional demons [Nephilim spirits] and 6th dimensional fallen [Satanic] angelic spirit beings consequently orchestrating 5th and 6th dimensional miracles and signs and wonders in order to deceive mankind. So who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek is the manifestation of the infinite dimensional (infinite dimensions - no restrictions - unrestricted) God in Person. Melchizedek is God the Holy Spirit in Person. Melchizedek is the Order of the Holy Spirit Priesthood. -- Note: In the Basic Christian article "Who is Melchizedek?" the 8 dimensions (restrictions) are listed in conjunction with the original creation week (Genesis 1:1-2:4) and are categorized as follows: 1. Length [Day one creation - light separated [Judgment] (length) from darkness] 2. Height [Day two creation - divided the waters above from the waters below] 3. Width [Day three creation - dry land and plants] 4. Time [Day four creation - sun, moon, stars for times and seasons] 5. Demonic - demons [Day five creation - fish from the waters below, birds from the waters above] 6. Angelic - Holy Angels and also Satan with all of his fallen angels [Day six creation - land animals and humans (pre-fall) - humans the highest part of creation created separate and above the animals and equal to the angels but with sin mankind fell from the 6th dimension to the 4th dimension, in fact with the sin of mankind all of creation also fell from its original creation status] 7. Human Salvation redeemed by the blood, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ [Day seven creation - Rest] 8. Unrestricted [outside of creation] - The only Unrestricted, Eternal, Wise, ∞ Infinite, Almighty God consisting of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. -- Genesis 2:4 These are the generations [dimensions] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens ... [\[link\]](#)

GENESIS 15-16 - GOD'S COVENANT RELATIONSHIP WITH ABRAHAM - THE LAND OF ISRAEL BELONGS TO THE JEWS, THERE WOULD BE MANY FUTURE DESCENDANTS, THE MESSIAH (CHRIST) WOULD APPEAR THROUGH THE LINE OF ABRAHAM [THOUGH KING DAVID] - THE FIRST MENTION OF THE APPEARANCE OF THE "ANGEL OF THE LORD" AN APPEARANCE TO HUMANS OF JESUS CHRIST IN HUMAN FORM - A COVENANT IS A FINAL AGREEMENT AS FINAL AS A WILL OR A TESTIMONY - ABRAHAM WAS NOT YET ACCOUNTED AS RIGHTEOUS EITHER BY CIRCUMCISION [24 YEARS LATER] OR BY THE LAW [430 YEARS LATER] AS BOTH WERE NOT YET GIVEN - ABRAHAM WAS ACCOUNTED RIGHTEOUS BY BELIEF IN THE WORD OF GOD THE ACCEPTABILITY OF THE COVENANT AND THE ACCEPTABILITY OF THE BLOOD SACRIFICE SEALING THE COVENANT - NOTE: A BIBLICAL COVENANT IS REVEALED TO BE IRREVERSIBLE [GIVEN LIFE] BY SEALING THE COVENANT IN BLOOD (LEVITICUS 17:11 FOR THE LIFE OF THE FLESH IS IN THE BLOOD - THE LIFE OF THE COVENANT IS IN THE BLOOD) THE LIFE OF THE BLOOD TRANSFERS INTO THE LIFE OF THE COVENANT [THE FINAL (LIFE) COVENANT BETWEEN GOD AND MAN IS SEALED ON THE CROSS IN THE BLOOD AND DEATH OF JESUS CHRIST - IN JESUS CHRIST WE HAVE RECEIVED THE ULTIMATE ETERNAL SACRIFICE AND LIFE COVENANT - HIS IS BOTH A NEW AND AN ETERNAL LIVING COVENANT IN THAT JESUS HAS RESURRECTED FROM THE DEAD AND IS ETERNALLY ALIVE!

Note: Along with the covenant with Abraham God revealed that Abraham and his descendants would be not be settled into their own land (Israel) for at least another 400 years. 'Genesis 15:13-14 And He (God) said unto Abram (Abraham), Know of a surety that thy seed (descendants) shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years; And also that nation [Egypt], whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance.' - It's probable that the account of the 400 years of affliction was from the night of the covenant between God and Abraham "and they shall afflict them four hundred years" until the night of the Passover in Egypt 430 years to the day later [only 30 years during that time were not years of affliction]. It's likely that the affliction included their time in Canaan as well as the other places where they sojourned before eventually going into Egypt where Joseph was serving Pharaoh. The Hebrews (Jews) didn't need to go to Egypt to be afflicted, Egypt and the policies of Egypt afflicted the whole world and also their wanderings and travels in and around Canaan (ancient Israel) itself were generally a time of affliction, famine, peril and distress for them long before going down to Egypt. The events of Isaac with Abimelech [Genesis 26], Jacob with his brother Esau [Genesis 28], Jacob with his father in law Laban [Genesis 29-31], Shechem raping Dinah and the revenge of her two brothers Simeon and Levi [Genesis 34] are just a few examples of the many perils the Hebrew family faced. -- 'Exodus 12:40-41 Now the sojourning [since the night of the covenant with Abraham] of the children of Israel, who [later] dwelt in Egypt, was four hundred and thirty years. And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame day [the exact same day 430 years later as the covenant with Abraham] it came to pass, that all the hosts of the LORD went out [the night of the Passover] from the land of Egypt.' -- 'Genesis 35:28 And the days of Isaac were an hundred and fourscore (180) years. And Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, and was gathered unto his people, being old and full of days: and his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.' 'Genesis 15:16 But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites [Canaan] is not yet full.' - Abraham was 75 years old when he made the covenant with God [430 years to the day before the Passover Exodus night] then Abraham was 100 years old when Isaac was born [Genesis 21:5] and Isaac lives for 180 years and died about the time Joseph was sold into slavery into Egypt where later Jacob and the rest of the family follow Joseph into Egypt. Approximately twenty-five years from the night of the covenant with God until the birth of Isaac and then 180 years in the life of Isaac makes about 205 years before Jacob's family went into Egypt as a family to later emerge from Egypt as a Nation, the Nation comprised of the 12 family tribes Judah and Israel. That would be about 225 years in Egypt for the total of 430 years. Certainly there were only four generations in Egypt from Levi to Moses [Levi -> Kohath -> Amram {father} -> Moses] or [Jacob -> Levi -> Jochebed {mother} -> Moses] it was about 225 years and four generations in Egypt before the Passover night.

GOTQUESTIONS.ORG: WHAT IS THE ABRAHAMIC COVENANT? - THERE ARE THREE MAIN FEATURES TO THE ABRAHAMIC COVENANT - 1. THE PROMISE OF LAND - 2. THE PROMISE OF DESCENDANTS - 3. THE PROMISE OF BLESSING AND REDEMPTION (THE MESSIAH - JESUS CHRIST)

There are three main features to the Abrahamic Covenant: 1. The promise of land (Genesis 12:1). God called Abraham from Ur of the Chaldees to a land that He would give him (Genesis 12:1). This promise is reiterated in Genesis 13:14-18 where it is confirmed by a shoe covenant; its dimensions are given in Genesis 15:18-21 (precluding any notion of this being fulfilled in heaven). The land aspect of the Abrahamic Covenant is also expanded in Deuteronomy 30:1-10, which is the

Palestinian Covenant. 2. The promise of descendants (Genesis 12:2). God promised Abraham that He would make a great nation out of him. Abraham, who was 75 years old and childless (Genesis 12:4), was promised many descendants. This promise is amplified in Genesis 17:6 where God promised that nations and kings would descend from the aged patriarch. This promise (which is expanded in the Davidic Covenant of 2 Samuel 7:12-16) would eventuate in the Davidic throne with Messiah's kingdom rule over the Hebrew people. 3. The promise of blessing and redemption (Genesis 12:3). God promised to bless Abraham and the families of the earth through him. This promise is amplified in the New Covenant (Jeremiah 31:31-34; cf. Hebrews 8:6-13) and has to do with "Israel's spiritual blessing and redemption." Jeremiah 31:34 anticipates the forgiveness of sin. The unconditional and eternal nature of the covenant is seen in that the covenant is reaffirmed to Isaac (Genesis 21:12; 26:3-4). The "I will" promises suggest the unconditional aspect of the covenant. The covenant is further confirmed to Jacob (Genesis 28:14-15). It is noteworthy that God reaffirmed these promises amid the sins of the patriarchs, which fact further emphasizes the unconditional nature of the Abrahamic Covenant. [[link](#)]

AMAZON.COM: THE WITNESS OF THE STARS BY E. W. BULLINGER (PAPERBACK)

Product Description: Building upon ancient astronomical sources and modern scientific data, Bullinger shows how the constellations witness to the accuracy of biblical prophetic truths. A classic Kregel bestseller. -- About the Author: E. W. Bullinger (1837-1913) was a direct descendant of Johann H. Bullinger, the Swiss reformer. Bullinger was a lifelong scholar and writer studying at King's College, London. In 1862 he was ordained in the Church of England. He is also the author of the notes and appendixes of The Companion Bible and the author of numerous works including Commentary on Revelation, Great Cloud of Witnesses, How to Enjoy the Bible, and Number in Scripture. [[link](#)]

MAZZAROTH (ZODIAC IN HEBREW IS MAZZAROTH) - CHUCK MISSLER -- SIGNS IN THE HEAVENS #2 - CHUCK MISSLER (FREE MP3'S)

Mazzaroth - Chuck Missler #00452.mp3 -- Signs in the Heavens #2 - Chuck Missler #00066.mp3 [[link](#)]

K-HOUSE: SIGNS IN THE HEAVENS - IS THERE A MESSAGE HIDDEN BEHIND THE 'SIGNS OF THE ZODIAC'? - ARE THERE SECRETS HIDDEN IN THE ORIGINAL NAMES OF THE CONSTELLATIONS? (PURCHASE AUDIO)

What we know as the "Signs of the Zodiac" is known in Hebrew as "the Mazzaroth." This briefing pack explores the possibility that the Mazzaroth, the pre-Babylonian original, anticipated God's total plan for mankind. [[link](#)]

GENESIS 17-18 - ABRAHAM IS TOLD TO WALK BEFORE GOD AND TO BE BLAMELESS (COMPLETE) [COMPLETED NOT IN WORKS BUT IN A SPIRITUAL RELATIONSHIP AND FELLOWSHIP WITH GOD] - ABRAM'S NAME IS CHANGED TO ABRAHAM WITH THE -AH- BREATH OF LIFE [GOD INSIDE] ADDED TO ABRAM AND SARAI RECEIVING THE BREATH OF LIFE FROM GOD BECOMES SARAH - ABRAHAM RECEIVES THE COVENANT OF CIRCUMCISION (THE CUTTING AWAY OF THE LIFE OF FLESH AND THE NEW LIFE OF WALKING WITH THE SPIRIT OF GOD) - THE BIRTH OF ISAAC IS PROMISED AND ISAAC IS TO BE BORN AS ABRAHAM'S HEIR [HIS ONLY SON] TO RECEIVE THE INHERITANCE OF THE COVENANTS AND PROMISES OF GOD TO ABRAHAM - THE DESTRUCTION OF THE CITIES SODOM AND GOMORRAH IS FORETOLD

The destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah - the outcry is great. There is an outcry to God in horrible unrighteousness. 'Genesis 4:9 9 And the LORD said unto Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: Am I my brother's keeper? And He said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground.' Note: in the destruction of the cities Sodom and Gomorrah the main sin of Sodom and Gomorrah was idleness of hands and a misdirected life. They had misdirected their purpose and being of life into other various non-godly pursuits. 'Isaiah 1:9 Except the LORD of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we [Israel - those governed by God] should have been as Sodom, and we should have been like unto Gomorrah. Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.' -- "Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom, pride, fullness of bread, and

abundance of idleness was in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy. And they were haughty, and committed abomination before Me." -- 'Ezekiel 16:48-50 As I live, saith the Lord GOD, Sodom thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou [Israel - those governed by God] hast done, thou and thy daughters. Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom, pride, fullness of bread, and abundance of idleness was in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy. And they were haughty, and committed abomination before Me: therefore I took them away as I saw good.'

THE PHYSICAL REMAINS OF SODOM AND GOMORRAH - RON WYATT PART 1 (YOUTUBE)

Ron Wyatt shows you actual physical remains of the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah! [\[link\]](#)

THE PHYSICAL REMAINS OF SODOM AND GOMORRAH - RON WYATT PART 2 (YOUTUBE)

The conclusion of Ron Wyatt's discovery of the remains of Sodom and Gomorrah. [\[link\]](#)

GENESIS 19-20 - THE DESTRUCTION OF SODOM AND GOMORRAH - RIGHTEOUS LOT IS SPARED THE JUDGMENT OF SODOM AND GOMORRAH - ABRAHAM ONCE AGAIN SOJOURNS TOWARDS EGYPT BUT THIS TIME DOES NOT CROSS THE BORDER INTO EGYPT - IN THE PHILISTINE CITY OF GERAR [NEAR EGYPT] SARA BECOMES A PART OF THE PHILISTINE KING ABIMELECH'S HAREM THOUGH GOD PREVENTS ABIMELECH FROM TOUCHING SARAH - THE PAGAN KING ABIMELECH REBUKES THE CHILDREN OF GOD ABRAHAM AND SARAH FOR THEIR CONDUCT IN PRETENDING TO BE BROTHER AND SISTER WHEN IN FACT THEY WERE HUSBAND AND WIFE

How tragic it is when the servants of God fail to the point of being rebuked by the pagan world. We are each like Abraham and Sarah in that God will often put us in circumstances to point out the areas of weakness in our life but only for the purpose that He might make us stronger. Abraham's faith did develop and grow as in the next event in Abraham's life he offered up to God his greatest moment of faith. The faith of Abraham in trusting God to continue the life of Isaac continuing the generations of promised seed even after God calls for Isaac to be a sacrifice as a burnt offering. Note: In Biblical times in becoming a harem member for a King there was at least a yearlong process for the girls that involved a grooming, training, instruction and Etiquette that each harem members underwent before they went to be with the King. There were already plenty of harem members for the King so there wasn't a rush for members but a major factor in the long delay before being with the King was the ability to assess the health and stability of the women the King's servants didn't want to stricken the King with an illness or an unpleasant experience if they could help it. So in the context of the times Sarah would have been in Abimelech's harem but God orchestrated events to have her removed before her instruction and orientation time was completed.

GENESIS 21-22 - ABRAHAM THE PROPHET ENACTS THE SACRIFICE OF HIS BELOVED ONLY SON ISAAC - IN WHAT WOULD BECOME ABRAHAM'S GREATEST MOMENT OF FAITH - THE FAITH THAT GOD IS LIFE AND THAT HE CAN RAISE HIS SON FROM THE DEAD IF INDEED HE HAD BEEN SACRIFICED AS A BURNT OFFERING ACCORDINGLY AS GOD HAD INSTRUCTED -- 'HEBREWS 11:17-19 BY FAITH ABRAHAM, WHEN HE WAS TRIED, OFFERED UP ISAAC [AT MT. MARIAH]: AND HE THAT HAD RECEIVED THE PROMISES OFFERED UP HIS ONLY BEGOTTEN SON, OF WHOM IT WAS SAID, THAT IN ISAAC SHALL THY SEED BE CALLED: ACCOUNTING THAT GOD WAS ABLE TO RAISE HIM UP, EVEN FROM THE DEAD; FROM WHENCE ALSO HE RECEIVED HIM IN A FIGURE [A TYPE OF JESUS CHRIST].' - 'GENESIS 22:8 AND ABRAHAM SAID, MY SON, GOD WILL PROVIDE HIMSELF (JESUS CHRIST) A LAMB FOR A BURNT OFFERING' AND 2,000 YEARS LATER JESUS CHRIST THE SON OF GOD ON THAT VERY PLACE PROVIDED HIMSELF AS A LAMB FOR OUR ETERNAL SACRIFICE OFFERING

For three days Abraham counted Isaac as dead [three days in the grave] as he journeyed to Mt. Mariah to place Isaac upon an alter that would be made from wood the wood that Isaac himself would carry up the hill (Golgotha) as a part of the sacrifice to God then the third day [resurrection] God spared Isaac's life as God declared that He would offer Himself the

sacrifice on Mt. Mariah and 2,000 years later the sacrifice of the beloved Son of God the only begotten Son Jesus Christ was offered on a wooden cross that like Isaac Jesus Himself carried to the place of sacrifice. Note: Abraham the Prophet was sent by God to Mt. Mariah (Calvary) to enact the sacrifice of his "only son" [the future sacrifice of Jesus Christ also on Mt. Mariah]. -- 'James 2:21-23 Was not Abraham our father justified by works, when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar? [Yes.] Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect [complete]? And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, Abraham believed God [Abraham believed God to continue (resurrect) the life of Isaac, the life of promise as Abraham laid Isaac upon the alter of sacrifice], and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called the Friend of God' -- Abraham in his lifetime had many children but only one child Isaac was elevated to a son in status. Isaac received the inheritance of the covenants of God from his father Abraham. In the Biblical concept of Sonship the children do not receive the inheritance only the sons do. A child once adopted and received by the father as a son then receives the blessings and inheritance of a son. A child is first born into the family ('born again' by the Holy Spirit in the case of a Christian) then the child enters into the presence of the father and in the presence of the father the [earthly father can choose to adopt the child or not] [God the Father in Heaven adopts all of His children 'Ephesians 1:5 Having "predestinated" us unto the adoption of children (lit. sons huiothesia 5206) by Jesus Christ to Himself, according to the good pleasure of His will'] the father then Adopts his child giving him adult authority and adult privileges and makes him a partaker in his kingdom to receive an inheritance of the kingdom of the father.

HOLY BIBLE: GENESIS 22:1-18 ... THEN ON THE THIRD DAY ABRAHAM LIFTED UP HIS EYES, AND SAW THE PLACE AFAR OFF ... I AND THE LAD [ISAAC] WILL GO YONDER AND WORSHIP [ACKNOWLEDGE THAT GOD GIVES LIFE TO THE DEAD], AND COME AGAIN TO YOU, AND ABRAHAM TOOK THE WOOD [CROSS] OF THE BURNT OFFERING, AND LAID IT UPON ISAAC HIS SON ... AND THEY WENT BOTH OF THEM TOGETHER [THEY WAKED TOGETHER IN AGREEMENT] ... AND HE [ISAAC] SAID, BEHOLD THE FIRE AND THE WOOD: BUT WHERE IS THE LAMB FOR A BURNT OFFERING? AND ABRAHAM SAID, MY SON, GOD WILL PROVIDE HIMSELF A LAMB FOR A BURNT OFFERING

Genesis 22:1-18 And it came to pass after these things, that God did tempt Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham: and he said, Behold, here I am. And He said, Take now thy son, thine only son Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains [Mt. Mariah - Calvary] which I will tell thee of. And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son, and clave the wood for the burnt offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him. Then on the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar off. And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide ye here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you, And Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering, and laid it upon Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife; and they went both of them together. And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here am I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood: but where is the lamb for a burnt offering? And Abraham said, My son, God will provide Himself a lamb for a burnt offering: so they went both of them together. And they came to the place which God had told him of; and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar upon the wood. And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son. And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham: and he said, Here am I. And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou anything unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only son from Me. And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold behind him a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering in the stead of his son. And Abraham called the name of that place Jehovah-jireh: as it is said to this day, In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen. And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time, And said, By myself have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son: That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies; And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice. [\[link\]](#)



GENESIS 23-24 - THE DEATH AND PASSING OF SARAH - [GENESIS 23:6] ABRAHAM "A MIGHTY PRINCE" OF GOD PAYS THE FULL PRICE FOR A BURIAL PLOT FOR SARAH - THE OLDEST [MOST RELIABLE] SERVANT IS SENT OFF TO THE ANCESTRAL LAND TO FIND A BRIDE FOR THE BELOVED ONLY SON ISAAC - MANY BIBLICAL 'TYPES' ARE IN USE DURING THESE EVENTS OF THE BIBLE - ABRAHAM IS A TYPE OF GOD THE FATHER, ISAAC IS A TYPE OF THE BELOVED ONLY SON JESUS CHRIST, SARAH IS A TYPE OF THE NATION OF ISRAEL [REMOVED FROM THE SCENE AFTER THE SACRIFICE OFFERING] AND REBECCA AS THE BRIDE OF THE SON IS A TYPE OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH {NOTE: NOW THE NATION OF ISRAEL (SARAH) IS BACK ON THE SCENE AND THE HEBREWS ARE ONCE AGAIN IN ISRAEL SIGNIFYING A WRAPPING UP AND A NEAR CONCLUSION TO THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH (REBECCA) AGE WITH A CORRESPONDING END TIME REEMERGENCE OF THE ISRAEL (SARAH) AGE.}

Abraham buried his wife Sarah in the cave at Machpelah. -- 'Genesis 23:16 And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver, which he had named in the audience of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current money with the merchant.' Note: Abraham was offered the land and the cave as a burial plot for Sarah for free however Abraham knowing that death is not free and knowing that death has a price Abraham asked the price of the burial plot. The price was steep and Abraham knowing that death cannot be negotiated with did not negotiate but paid the full asking price for the burial location. Jesus Christ also knowing full well that death has a price, a steep price, and that death will not be negotiated with Jesus Christ paid the price of sin and death and He like Abraham paid it in full forever releasing us from our sin burden and of the resulting debt to death. 'Colossians 2:14 Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to His cross.' ... The 'oldest servant' a type of the Holy Spirit is sent to woo a bride for the son. The servant tells the bride of the majesty of the son, of the status of the son and of their future together in close intimate fellowship. Like Rebecca as we respond to the call of the servant to unite with the Son Jesus Christ the servant adorns us with gifts, with raiment and with adorning. The gifts of the Holy Spirit are a foretaste of the glory of God's eternal Kingdom. 'Genesis 24:58 And they called Rebekah (Rebecca), and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she said, I will go.' Rebecca responded "I will go [and be the bride]" like Rebecca we are invited to go, to become the bride of the beloved son Jesus Christ. 'Psalms 45:11 So shall the King greatly desire thy beauty: for He is thy Lord; and worship thou Him.'

GENESIS 25-26 - AFTER THE PASSING OF SARAH THEN ABRAHAM [GENESIS 17:4] THE FATHER OF MANY NATIONS TOOK KETURAH AS A WIFE AND AMONG THEIR DESCENDANTS ARE THE NATIONS OF MEDAN, MIDIAN, SHEBA, AND DEDAN - ABRAHAM LIVED TO BE 175 YEARS OLD AND AT HIS PASSING ABRAHAM WAS BURIED WITH SARAH AT THE CAVE OF MACHPELAH - BOTH ISAAC AND ISHMAEL ATTENDED THE FUNERAL OF THEIR FATHER ABRAHAM - REBECCA BECOMES PAGEANT WITH TWINS 'GENESIS 25:23 AND THE LORD SAID UNTO HER (REBECCA), TWO NATIONS (JACOB/ISRAEL AND ESAU/EDOMITES) [HEROD THE GREAT WAS AN EDMITE - HEROD WAS THE (ROME/CESAR INSERTED) KING OVER ISRAEL AT THE TIME OF JESUS] ARE IN THY WOMB' - ESAU SELLS HIS FIRSTBORN 'BIRTHRIGHT' TO JACOB - ISAAC IS BLESSED BY GOD AND RECEIVED A HUNDREDFOLD BLESSING [THE ONLY MENTION OF A HUNDREDFOLD BLESSING IN THE BIBLE BECAUSE ISAAC IS A TYPE OF JESUS CHRIST WHO IS BLESSED A HUNDREDFOLD BEYOND MEASURE]

Isaac was commanded to remain in the promise land (Israel) his entire life not to depart from it and actually not to settle in one place but to wander and sojourn throughout the land. -- 'Genesis 26:2-3 2 And the LORD appeared unto him (Isaac), and said, Go not down into Egypt; dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of: Sojourn in this land (Israel), and I will be with thee, and will bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will give all these countries, and I will perform the oath which I swore unto Abraham thy father' -- but like his father Isaac also ventured to the Philistine city of Gerar near the border of Egypt and like his father the journey to the border, to the edge of the promise land was also a near disastrous for Isaac. Both Abraham and Isaac ventured to Gerar a place where they really didn't belong because of a famine [or a perceived famine] in the promise land [many others remained in Canaan throughout the 'famine' times] and just like his father Abraham when Isaac came into Gerar he instructed his wife Rebecca to tell the people that she was his sister because like his father he feared for his life in the city. This is a real good illustration that we each have to face our own trials just because our parents or others faced certain trials it doesn't mean that we will not face them and surprisingly enough we can often fail in the same challenges that our fathers failed and in the same trials that we see others failing in even though we know the outcome of the testing before we are even tempted. ... Also Note: Abraham and Isaac the children of God were opening up wells in the desert and Abraham marked his wells with a Tamarisk tree [a tree with bright flowers] so

others could find the wells and drink from them. Yet the enemies of God spent their time closing and concealing the wells to deny people the opportunity to drink from them. -- Isaiah 12:2-3 Behold, God is my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid: for the LORD JEHOVAH is my strength and my song; He also is become my salvation. Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

GENESIS 27-28 - JACOB WITH THE HELP OF HIS MOTHER REBECCA HE PUTS ON A DISGUISE AND STEALS ESAU'S FIRSTBORN 'BLESSING' - ESAU A MAN AFTER THE FLESH WANTED JUST THE BLESSINGS OF GOD THOUGH HE DIDN'T WANT TO REPENT BEFORE THE BLESSINGS - HIS TEARS WERE NOT OVER REPENTANCE BUT OVER THE LOSS OF THE BLESSING - DURING HER PREGNANCY WITH THE TWINS GOD HAD GIVEN HER THE SOVEREIGN DECLARATION THAT THE OLDER (ESAU) WOULD SERVE THE YOUNGER (JACOB) - HOWEVER ISAAC NOW IN HIS SOUL NOT SERVING GOD IN HIS SPIRIT WANTS' TO BLESS ESAU NOT JACOB AS GOD HAD INFORMED REBECCA YEARS EARLIER TO DO - REBECCA AND JACOB TOOK MATTERS UPON THEMSELVES TO TRY TO BRING ABOUT THE PROMISES OF GOD - THE RESULTS WERE DISASTROUS AND REBECCA IN A SENSE LOST HER SON JACOB AS HE HAD TO FLEE THE ANGER OF HIS BROTHER AND SHE NEVER AGAIN SAW HER JACOB - ISAAC WHO THOUGHT HE WAS ON HIS DEATHBED LIVED FOR ANOTHER 43 YEARS AND DID SEE JACOB AGAIN [GENESIS 35:27] AT THE END OF HIS LIFE AFTER JACOB HAD RETURNED FROM HIS 20 YEAR FLIGHT FROM HIS BROTHER ESAU'S VENGEANCE

The purposes and declarations of God are going to stand regardless of what mankind does, we cannot stop or advance beyond their time the purposes of God. God will accomplish His plans if not through His people then through others including non-believers. Rebecca and Jacob were following the terrible philosophy of the day that the end result [the desired blessing] would justify (make right) the wrong deeds [the deceit and lies] along the way. The Apostle Paul calls this a damnable heresy "whose damnation is just" -- 'Romans 3:8 And not rather, as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say, Let us do evil, that good may come? whose damnation is just.' -- After the deception Jacob flees for his life and while passing through Bethel Jacob like his grandfather Abraham encounters God at Bethel and God reiterates to Jacob the promises given to Abraham and later God will reiterate those same promises to King David. Note: Jacob's ladder, Jacob with his head at rest upon the rock (Jesus Christ) sees heaven open and angels ascending and descending upon a ladder that is able to connect both Heaven (the dwelling of God) and the earth (the dwelling of man). In the Gospel of John it is recorded that Jesus himself did confirm that He is Jacob's ladder the only access for mankind to the Father in Heaven. - 'John 1:51 And He (Jesus) saith unto him (Nathanael - one of the twelve disciples), Verily, verily, I say unto you, Hereafter ye shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of Man.' Jacob had become aware of the presence of God in his life 'Genesis 28:16 And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place; and I knew it not' then Jacob took the rock exalting it by making and alter with it he anointed the rock with some of his oil of acceptance. -- 'Genesis 28:18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put for his pillows, and set it up for a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it.'

GENESIS 29-30 - JACOB COMPLETED HIS 500 MILE JOURNEY ESCAPING TO HIS UNCLE LABAN'S - JACOB MEETS LABAN'S DAUGHTER RACHAEL - JACOB AGREES TO WORK FOR LABAN FOR SEVEN YEARS FOR RACHEL'S HAND IN MARRIAGE - LABAN TRICKS JACOB INTO SEVEN MORE YEARS OF LABOR BY SUBSTITUTING HER OLDER SISTER LEAH IN THE MARRIAGE CEREMONY - NOTE: JACOB HAD TRICKED HIS FATHER BY SUBSTITUTING HIMSELF FOR THE BLESSING OF HIS BROTHER ESAU AND NOW HE IS DECEIVED IN RECEIVING LEAH IN MARRIAGE INSTEAD OF RACHEL

Note: Jacob had to renegotiate his working wages with Laban 10 times and the last agreement was that Jacob would get the speckled and striped animals from the flocks and herds while Laban would keep any purebred animals in his flocks. Jacob took some tree branches and stripped the bark from them and placed the bare branches at the bottom of the water troughs. It's though that Jacob having the tougher mongrel sheep and goats thought that if the branches under water looked like snakes then the purebred animals wouldn't want to drink from the water and wouldn't enter heat but his mongrels would drink and would reproduce more abundantly. 'Genesis 30:42 so the feebler [livestock] were Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's.' -- Laban himself had been practicing 'enchantments' Genesis 30:27 And Laban said unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favor in thine eyes, tarry: for I have learned by experience (enchantments) that the LORD hath blessed me for thy sake.' Jacob probably thought that he had to fight witchcraft with his own version of manipulations however

that turned out not to be the case as Jacob was just practicing a needless wives' tale and in the end after Jacob's latest round of work and manipulations Jacob admitted that it was indeed God that had prospered his flocks and not his schemes or manipulations. -- 'Genesis 31:5 ... the God of my father hath been with me.'

GENESIS 31-32 - GOD REMINDS JACOB OF THE VOW JACOB MADE BACK IN BETHEL TO FOLLOW GOD 'GENESIS 28:21 SO THAT I COME AGAIN TO MY FATHER'S HOUSE IN PEACE; THEN SHALL THE LORD BE MY GOD' - JACOB TAKES HIS TWO WIVES (RACHAEL AND LEAH) HIS CHILDREN AND ALL OF HIS POSSESSIONS TO DEPART LABAN'S COMPANY AND GO BACK TO HIS BIRTHPLACE IN THE LAND OF CANAAN - IN ROUTE BACK TO CANAAN LABAN CATCHES UP WITH JACOB FROM BEHIND - WHILE ESAU RIDES OUT WITH 400 MEN TO MEET AND POSSIBLY DESTROY JACOB FROM THE FRONT - IN THE MIDST OF ALL OF JACOB'S DILEMMAS THE 'ANGEL OF THE LORD' STEPS IN AND JACOB STRIVES AND WRESTLES NOT JUST WITH MEN BUT NOW ALSO WITH THE LORD 'THE ANGEL OF THE LORD' AND THROUGH WRESTLING WITH THE LORD JACOB COMES TO THE END OF HIS ABILITIES HE SUBMITS TO GOD AND BEING TRANSFORMED HE IS NO LONGER JACOB HE NOW BECOMES ISRAEL

Note: 'Genesis 31:29 It is in the power of my (Laban's) hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad. 'Genesis 32:7-8 Then Jacob was greatly afraid and distressed: and he divided the people that was with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels, into two bands; And said, If Esau come to the one company, and smite it, then the other company which is left shall escape.' - - Jacob found himself between two hard places and a rock, he couldn't go back because of Laban and he couldn't go forward because of Esau and he wouldn't really look up because of his own stubborn limitations. Much of Jacob's dilemma was due to his own making in his own ability to outwit and swindle those around him. Jacob's strengths of seeing an opportunity and taking it had turned into his weakness in dealing with both man and God. Now alone and stranded between two opposing forces Jacob discovers again that there is yet another dimension 'the Angel of the Lord' a more crucial dimension to his situation. 'Genesis 32:24 And Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled a man [the Angel of the Lord] with him until the breaking of the day.' 'Genesis 32:30 And Jacob called the name of the place Peniel: for I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved.' Jacob in his sense of insecurity wrestles the entire night with 'the Angel of the Lord' unwilling to let go until he is blessed by God but not knowing that letting go was exactly what he need to do to become blessed. 'The Angel of the Lord' finally put Jacob's leg out of joint and now physically ailing Jacob prevailed and submits to God Who acknowledging that Jacob was no longer striving with God blessed Jacob and made him Israel the Nation of the Redeemer. -- Hosea 12:4-5 Yea, he (Jacob) had power over [to encounter] the Angel [the Angel of the Lord], and prevailed [in finally coming around to allowing God's plan for his life]: he wept, and made supplication [asking for a blessing] unto Him [He blessed him and changed his name from Jacob to Israel]: he found Him in Bethel, and there He spake with us; Even the LORD God of hosts; the LORD is his memorial.

GENESIS 33-34 - FACED WITH THE DANGERS OF ESAU'S APPROACH JACOB SEPARATES HIS FAMILY EXPOSING LEAH AND HER CHILDREN TO THE DANGERS UP FRONT WHILE RETAINING RACHAEL AND JOSEPH BACK IN RELATIVE SAFETY WITH HIMSELF - THE SEPARATING OF THE CHILDREN HIGHLIGHTED AND EXTENDED CURRENT DIVISIONS AMONG THE FAMILY AND WITHIN THE CHILDREN OF THE FAMILY AND CREATED NEW ANIMOSITIES AMONG THE FAMILY OF ISRAEL THAT HAVE STUBBORNLY CONTINUALLY PERSISTED EVEN UNTO THE PRESENT DAY AND AGE - JACOB MEETS ESAU FOR THE FIRST TIME SINCE FLEEING HIS VENGEANCE - ESAU INVITES JACOB TO STAY, JACOB IMMEDIATELY DEPARTS ESAU'S PRESENCE AND CONTINUES ON HIS OWN WAY

Note: There is a Biblical progression of the believer. 'Romans 8:30 Moreover whom He (God) did predestinate [as Isaac was predestined - children of God are predestined to become sons of God], them He also called [as Abraham was called]: and whom He called, them He also justified [as Jacob was justified]: and whom He justified, them He also Glorified [as Joseph was glorified].' First an individual has to answer the call of God to come out of the world to separate from this world and to walk in a relationship with God as Abraham was called to walk with God. Those who have answered the call having left the world and are 'born again' in the promise land [heaven] as Isaac was born in the land [promised to Abraham] and remain in the promise land as Isaac remained in the land they become children of God and once a child then predestined to become a son of God. The predestined children of God are justified (conformed into the image of God in

Jesus Christ) and elected to an office a duty for God's Kingdom as Jacob was justified from Jacob to Israel and elected [duty to perform] to be the father of the 12 tribes (family groups) that would comprise the entire nation of Israel the nation that would safely bring the redeemer to mankind. In completing the task and honoring God the justified and elected Christian is also glorified (accomplished) as Joseph (a Biblical type of Jesus) was glorified [covered in clothing (righteousness) and given the (adoption) signet ring of Sonship and authority] having saved the family from famine and reuniting the family back together under one roof all while being raised up from the pit of prison (death and hell) to be a ruler in all of the world, all of Egypt. - Also Note: With the rape of Dinah their sister [Genesis 34:1-31] and in vengeance two of her brothers Simeon and Levi destroyed an entire city, [without the foreknowledge of Jacob who completely disapproved of their actions and later Jacob diminished their blessings because of their actions]. It might seem like a tall tale that only two men could destroy an entire city and it might seem like an ancient fluke that it could happen however the warfare that Simon and Levi practiced is now the concept of the most modern, most devastating warfare of our day. First nonlethal force is applied (the entire city being circumcised) in modern times loud piercing audio sounds and or accompanying noxious 'ray gun' type transmissions will easily incapacitate an entire neighborhood and then once incapacitated a few operatives like Levi and Simon can quickly and easily decide to dispatch, capture or leave alone each incapacitated individual. Coming later in Egypt we will learn how the entire nation, a very prosperous, diverse and secure nation, quickly became ruined and the possession of a single ruler (Pharaoh) yet another concept that is very important in our time and day.

GENESIS 35-37 - GOD BRINGS JACOB AND HIS FAMILY BACK TO BETHEL AND INSTRUCTS JACOB TO MAKE AN ALTER TO HIM THERE - GOD ALSO INSTRUCTS THEM TO PUT AWAY THEIR STRANGE GODS AND TO CHANGE THEIR CLOTHING SO JACOB BURIES THEIR ACCUMULATED IDOLS UNDER AN OAK TREE AND THEY CHANGED THEIR CLOTHES - [JACOB'S MOTHER] REBECCA'S NURSE DEBORAH DIES - RACHEL GIVES BIRTH TO HER SECOND SON BEN-ONI AND PASSES AWAY IN CHILDBIRTH - JACOB RENAMES BEN-ONI TO BENJAMIN

Note: In these early chapters of the Bible the Bible is still dealing in types. Jacob is now somewhat a type of God the Father, his wife Rachael is now a type of the Nation of Israel and Joseph the son is a type of Jesus Christ [Joseph is the most exact type of Jesus Christ found in the Bible even surpassing King David in similarity to Jesus Christ]. As Rachel dies in childbirth she names the child Ben-oni 'son of her sorrow' the father Jacob then renames Ben-oni to Benjamin 'son of my right hand.' Joseph is a type of Jesus Christ and Benjamin his only full brother is a type of the Christian Church. Benjamin [the Christian Church] was born of the Jewish Rachel and to the Jewish Rachel Benjamin is Ben-omi 'the son of her sorrow' it has been in sorrow that the Christian Church has been brought into the world and exists at the passing [scattering, Diaspora] of Rachel [the Nation of Israel] but to God the Father (Jacob) when He sees Ben-omi [the Christian Church] He sees the full family, he sees Joseph [Jesus] in Ben-omi and to Him he is a son of this right hand. - Also Note: Joseph's status as chosen heir is rejected by his ten older brothers and they cast him into a dry well [Sheol, Hades, Hell]. Simon seems to be the main instigator in the planned death of Joseph while Ruben persuades the others not to immediately kill him but to first cast him into the well. With Joseph down the well the brothers are discussing his ultimate fate when a caravan of Ishmaelites (descendants of Ishmael) passed by and Judah then saves Joseph's life by selling him to the Ishmaelites (Ishmeelites - alternate spelling) for twenty pieces of silver. Apparently a caravan of Midianites came on the scene and they actually took Joseph out of the well and sold him to the Ishmaelites. The Ishmaelites were seemingly unwilling to rescue Joseph out of the well because they are related as Ishmael is a son of Abraham and they would have been obligated to return Joseph safely back to his father Jacob but the Midianites also related through Lot saw no problem with rescuing Joseph out of the well to then sell him to the Ishmaelites. The Ishmaelites having ultimately bought Joseph from the Midianites took Joseph to Egypt where they sold him as a slave. The betrayal and selling of Joseph into slavery was a real family affair with the Israelites selling him to the Midianites who sold him to the Ishmaelites who then took him to Egypt and sold him to the Egyptian Potiphar.

JOSEPH AND JESUS (9 PARTS) BY DR. CALVIN RAY EVANS • PART ONE 46 MIN. "THE BLOODY COAT" HIGHLY RECOMMENDED (MP3'S)

Evangelistic Outreach Ministries with Dr. Calvin Evans and Dr. Calvin Ray Evans proclaim the Gospel through radio, television, world missions, Christian literature, crusades, church and revival meetings. We covet your prayers because our

God brings the lost to Himself as a result of your prayers. And bringing the lost to the Lord Jesus Christ is what we are all about. [[link](#)]

GENESIS 38-39 - JUDAH MARRIES THE CANAANITE WOMAN SHUAH AND THEY HAVE THREE CHILDREN ER, ONAN AND SHELAH - BOTH ER AND ONAN RECEIVE THE JUDGMENT OF GOD AND ARE SLAIN - JUDAH'S WIFE SHUAH PASSES AWAY - JUDAH MISTAKENLY SLEEPS WITH HIS DAUGHTER INLAW AND SHE DELIVERS TWIN SONS ZARAH AND PHAREZ - JUDAH IS THE EVENTUAL LINE OF KING DAVID AND LATER JESUS CHRIST THROUGH THE SON PHAREZ - JOSEPH ENSLAVED IN EGYPT IS FALSELY ACCUSED OF RAPE AND IS SENT TO PRISON - JOSEPH DOES NOT FIGHT THE FALSE ALLEGATIONS BUT AS A CHILD OF GOD HE TRUSTS IN GOD THAT HE WILL DELIVER HIM FROM HIS PERIL

Note: God's displeasure - God is not limited to sitting idly by while mankind sins in unrestrained rebellion. 'Genesis 38:7-10 And Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD slew him. ... And the thing which he (Onan) did displeased the LORD: wherefore He slew him also.' - God's knowledge expands all generations and encompasses all possible events. God had decided not to allow the nation of Israel to expand in the direction of Er and Onan. - Also Note: It isn't only humans that are under judgment and the scrutiny of God. The unholy angels of Genesis 6 are also under judgment and are chained in captivity until the very last day of the book of Revelation. Currently mankind does have to contend with spiritual forces but not the more aggressive spirits of Genesis 6. The spirits we contend with today are for the most part the lesser spirits while the foremost evil spirits are imprisoned 'Jude 1:6 And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation (left their angel body, when they had sex with humans), He hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day [Revelation time period].' until the key is given to release the spirits in the final days of the Revelation time period. -- ' Revelation 9:1-11 And the fifth angel sounded [5th trumpet judgment], and I saw a star [angel] fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit. And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit. ... And they had a king over them, which is the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon ["place of destruction" or the realm of the dead, and is associated with Sheol - wiki.com], but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon.'

GENESIS 40-41 - THE KING'S BUTLER (CUP BEARER) AND THE KING'S BAKER WERE SUSPECTED IN A PLOT TO KILL THE KING OF EGYPT AND WERE IMPRISONED WITH JOSEPH UNTIL THE DETAILS OF THE PLOT COULD BE SORTED OUT - THE BUTLER AND THE BAKER EACH HAD A DREAM - JOSEPH WAS ABLE TO CORRECTLY INTERPRET EACH OF THEIR DREAMS -- 'GENESIS 40:8 AND THEY SAID UNTO HIM, WE HAVE DREAMED A DREAM, AND THERE IS NO INTERPRETER OF IT - AND JOSEPH SAID UNTO THEM, DO NOT INTERPRETATIONS BELONG TO GOD? TELL ME THEM, I PRAY YOU' -- LATER JOSEPH IS BROUGHT FROM THE PRISON TO INTERPRET A DREAM FOR PHARAOH AFTER CORRECTLY INTERPRETING THE DREAM JOSEPH IS INSTALLED BY THE PHARAOH TO BE THE SECOND RULER OVER ALL OF EGYPT IN ORDER TO CARRY OUT THE INTERPRETATION OF THE DREAM - AN EGYPTIAN WIFE IS CHOSEN FOR JOSEPH AND SHE [ASENATH] BARES HIM TWO SONS MANASSEH AND EPHRAIM BOTH OF WHICH WILL RECEIVE INHERITANCES IN ISRAEL AS JACOB AWARDS JOSEPH A DOUBLE PORTION OF LAND IN ISRAEL WITH HIS DOUBLE PORTION OF BLESSINGS

Note: Melchizedek the Priest of the Most High God introduced bread and wine (communion) into the Bible. In keeping with Biblical consistency we now again have the bread [cross] and the wine [resurrection] in the illustration of the king's baker [bread] - and the king's butler/cup bearer [wine]. The baker as was according to his dream from God was broken, he was executed. The butler as was according to his dream, also given to him by God, was restored the third day being freed from prison he is sent into the presence of the Kingdom's King handing a cup of wine (vine) to the King. - The communion bread and the communion wine of Jesus Christ: The bread represents the body of Jesus 'broken for us' and the wine represents the life blood of Jesus in the New Eternal covenant between God and mankind. 'Matthew 26:26-28 And as they (disciples) were eating [Passover], Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is My Body. And He took the cup (grape of the vine), and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it [be connected to Jesus Christ the true Vine]; For this is My Blood [eternal Life, the eternal living covenant] of the New Testament (Covenant), which is shed for many for the remission of sins.' - Also Note: Once Benjamin [Christian Church] comes into the Kingdom presence of Joseph and meets Him face to face Joseph [Jesus] calls Benjamin 'My Son'.

'Genesis 43:29 And he [Joseph] lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin [Christian Church], his mother's (Rachael's) son, and said, Is this your younger brother, of whom ye spake unto Me? And He said, God be gracious unto thee, My Son.

GENESIS 42 - JOSEPH WAS ABOUT SEVENTEEN YEARS OLD WHEN HIS OLDER BROTHERS THREW HIM DOWN THE WELL AND WHEN HE ARRIVED INTO SLAVERY IN EGYPT - AFTER 13 YEARS OF SLAVERY AND PRISON JOSEPH BECOMES THE SECOND RULER OF EGYPT - JOSEPH BEGINS HIS MINISTRY TO EGYPT AT ABOUT 30 YEARS OLD THE SAME AGE WHEN JESUS BEGAN HIS MINISTRY IN ISRAEL - THEN AFTER SEVEN GOOD YEARS AND DURING THE SEVEN YEARS OF FAMINE THE JOSEPH'S TEN OLDER BROTHERS COME TO EGYPT ON THEIR FIRST VISIT TO OBTAIN GRAIN AND UNKNOWINGLY, AND UNABLE TO TELL, DEAL WITH THEIR BROTHER JOSEPH FOR THEIR GRAIN - JOSEPH TAKES SIMEON AS A PRISONER/HOSTAGE TO ASSURE THAT THE BROTHERS WILL RETURN AND MAKES THE STIPULATION THAT SIMON WILL NOT BE RELEASED UNLESS THE BROTHERS RETURN TO EGYPT AND THIS TIME BRINGING WITH THEM BENJAMIN [JOSEPH'S YOUNGER BROTHER]

Note: 'Genesis 42:17-20 And he [Joseph] put them all [twelve tribes (actually 10 of the tribes but symbolically representing 'all' 12 tribes) of Israel] together into ward [prison] three days. And Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, and live; for I fear God: If ye be true men, let one of your brethren be bound [blindness in part] in the house of your prison: go ye, carry corn (grain) [the KJV Bible was translated from Hebrew OT and Greek NT into the English language in about the year 1611 in England and back then corn was a generic term for grain 'acorn', 'British corn (grain) laws' then in America with the discovery of the native maize plant, maize was renamed corn] for the famine of your houses: But bring your youngest brother [Benjamin - Christian Church] unto Me [Jesus]; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so.' 'Romans 11:25 ... that blindness in part [a portion of Jews become Christians] is happened to Israel, until the fullness of the [Christian Church] Gentiles be come in.'

!!!HIGHLY RECOMMENDED - REVEALING GOD'S TREASURE - RED SEA CROSSING - JOSEPH IN EGYPT - GRAIN STORAGE IN EGYPT - MOSES IN EGYPT (YOUTUBE)

See chariot parts and people parts in the sea where the children of Israel crossed the Red Sea on dry ground. [\[link\]](#)

GENESIS 43-45 - JOSEPH'S TEN OLDER BROTHERS RETURN TO EGYPT FOR THEIR SECOND VISIT THIS TIME BRINGING BENJAMIN WITH THEM AS THEY WERE INSTRUCTED BY JOSEPH TO DO - JOSEPH INVITES THE BROTHERS INTO LUNCH - BENJAMIN [A TYPE OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH] RECEIVES FIVE TIMES [FIVE SIGNIFIES GRACE] THE HELPINGS HIS BROTHERS RECEIVE - AFTER TESTING THE BROTHERS TO DETERMINE THEIR LOYALTY TO THE GOD OF ISRAEL AND THEIR ACCEPTANCE OF BENJAMIN [JOSEPH'S YOUNGER BROTHER] - JOSEPH REVEALS HIMSELF TO HIS BROTHERS AS THE BROTHER THEY HAD REJECTED SO MANY YEARS BEFORE - JOSEPH A CHILD OF GOD REVEALS THAT THE PROVIDENCE OF GOD HAS SENT HIM TO EGYPT AND NOT THE CUNNING OF MAN -- 'GENESIS 45:5 NOW THEREFORE BE NOT GRIEVED, NOR ANGRY WITH YOURSELVES, THAT YE SOLD ME HITHER: FOR GOD DID SEND ME BEFORE YOU TO PRESERVE LIFE' - GOD AS ALWAYS IS THE GOD OF LIFE AND THAT 'MORE ABUNDANTLY' - 'JOHN 10:10 I AM (JESUS) COME THAT THEY (MANKIND) MIGHT HAVE LIFE, AND THAT THEY MIGHT HAVE IT MORE ABUNDANTLY'

Joseph seats his brothers at the table in the order of their age, no small task since the eleven brothers were born to one father with four different mothers. He is trying to give the impression that he knows divination or a type of magic in order to know intimate details about their lives. Joseph wants to know if the brothers are going to seek divination from him a perceived Egyptian or if they are going to remain loyal to the God of Israel. The brothers do not ask for information about their lives or their futures and remain loyal to the God of Israel. Then Joseph tests the brothers concerning their intentions towards his younger brother Benjamin. Joseph is concerned that if Benjamin were to receive a larger inheritance from their father Jacob and the older brothers object again then it might be Benjamin who finds himself at the bottom of a well. Joseph in testing the brothers about Benjamin is also testing them in their love for their father Jacob because Jacob had stated that if he lost Benjamin after losing Joseph 'then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave'. The brothers completely pass the test offering to substitute themselves for Benjamin in order that Benjamin might go free and return to their father back in Canaan. After the testings Joseph reveals himself to his brothers and emphasizes that it has



been God's plan to send Joseph ahead to Egypt to save their lives from the coming famine and the lives of others. -- 'Genesis 45:3-8 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I am Joseph; doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him; for they were troubled at his presence. And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said, I am Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt. Now therefore be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: for God did send me before you to preserve life. For these two years hath the famine been in the land: and yet there are five years, in the which there shall neither be earing nor harvest. And God sent me before you to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance. So now it was not you that sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.' -- Also Note: 'Genesis 43:34 And he [Joseph] took and sent messes [table settings] unto them from before him: but Benjamin's mess [dinner] was five [Benjamin as the Christian Church receives the five signifying grace/individuality] times so much as any of theirs [the Children of Jacob receive the single portion of the law/conformity]. And they drank, and were merry with him.' 'Genesis 45:22 To all of them [children of Jacob - law/conformity] he gave each man changes of raiment; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred pieces of silver, and five [Christian Church - grace/individuality] changes of raiment.'

GENESIS 46-48 - JACOB (130 YEARS OLD) AT THE INSTRUCTION OF GOD, JACOB HAVING INQUIRED AT BETHEL - MOVES THE ENTIRE FAMILY 'SEVENTY SOULS IN ALL' TO TEMPORARILY SOJOURN IN EGYPT - IN EGYPT THE CHILDREN OF GOD BECOME ENSLAVED AND ARE UNABLE TO RETURN TO THEIR HOMELAND IN CANAAN - IN EGYPT JACOB BLESSES JOSEPH AND JACOB ADOPTS JOSEPH'S FIRST TWO MALE CHILDREN TO BECOME HIS SONS SO THAT THEY CAN RECEIVE AN EQUAL INHERITANCE IN THE PROMISE LAND WITH THEIR UNCLES AS ALL THE SONS OF JACOB EACH RECEIVED THE ADOPTION OF SONS AND RECEIVE AN INHERITANCE IN THE PROMISE LAND

Note: Jacob meets pharaoh the King of Egypt and Jacob blesses him. Jacob declares his life to have been long and hard, 'Genesis 47:7-9 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh. And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, How old art thou? And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, The days of the years of my pilgrimage are an hundred and thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years of my life been' in all that Jacob had accomplished in God Jacob was still never able to enter into the rest and glorification that his son Joseph was able to enter into with God. - Also Note: Once in Egypt the children of God were set apart from the Egyptians and were looked down upon by the Egyptians from the start. At this time the children of God are under Covenants with God but they are not yet directly under the law of God as they would become later with Moses (the law giver). The persecutions, separations, hardships, wanderings and sufferings of the children of God are acting as a law unto themselves keeping the children of God separate from the world and the evil ways of the world and gathered together unto God. Without the difficulties the children of God would have become as the children of Sodom had become as the children of God demonstrated immediately after departing the hardships of Egypt and entering the freedom of the desert where they immediately begin to act as the Egyptians had acted and didn't act the way God intended for them to act so therefore immediately in the desert God had to Give Moses the Ten Commandments and the rest of the law so the children of God in their newfound freedom and leisure would know how to properly serve and worship God. - Also note: The famine that shocked the economy of the great nation of Egypt and turned Egypt from a stable middleclass nation to a peasant ownerless nation was a series of events that Egypt remains under even to this day as Egypt remains for the most part a peasant nation. When there are disruptions in the economy and in the food supply in particular and whether the disruption occurs naturally, is man induced or is even is fictitious in stature the result is the middle class is going to have to surrender their possessions and the governing officials will have the option of acquiring the belongings.

GENESIS 49-50 - JACOB GIVING HIS LAST WORDS IN FAITH WHILE WORSHIPING AND LEANING ON HIS STAFF SHARES GOD'S BLESSINGS WITH EACH OF HIS SONS - JOSEPH INQUIRES PERMISSION TO BURY JACOB BACK IN CANAAN - JOSEPH WAS UNABLE TO ASK PHARAOH DIRECTLY FOR THE PERMISSION BUT HAD TO REQUEST IT FROM THE 'HOUSE OF PHARAOH' INDICATING THAT ALREADY ANOTHER PHARAOH HAD BECOME THE KING OF EGYPT - THE BIBLE BEGINS IN THE GARDEN OF EDEN WITH MAN WALKING IN FELLOWSHIP WITH GOD AND NOW HERE IN THE ENDING OF THE BOOK OF GENESIS MANKIND IS SEPARATED FROM GOD, ENSLAVED AND 'PUT IN A COFFIN IN EGYPT' - NEXT IN THE BOOK OF EXODUS (THE WAY OUT, LIT. OUT OF PATH) WE WILL FIND THE WAY OUT OF THE HARD SLAVERY AND BONDAGE OF THIS WORLD AND BACK INTO THE FELLOWSHIP AND A RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD

Note: Jacob just before his death blesses his sons in faith -- Hebrews 11:21 By faith Jacob, when he was a dying, blessed both the sons of Joseph; and worshipped, [standing up - resurrected] leaning upon the top of his staff.' -- Also Note: The blessing of Judah [the line of Jesus Christ]. 'Genesis 49:8 Judah, thou art he whom thy brethren shall praise: thy hand shall be in the neck of thine enemies; thy father's children shall bow down [worship] before thee. Judah is a lion's whelp: from the prey [death, crucifixion], my son, thou art gone up [resurrection, heavenly presence]: he stooped down [(Messiah) Jesus came as a man], he couched [submitted to God] as a lion, and as an old [eternal] lion; who shall rouse him up? The sceptre [the King's authority] shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver (government) from between his feet, until Shiloh (Messiah) come; and unto him (Messiah) shall the gathering of the people be. Binding his foal [Christian Church] unto the vine, and his ass's colt unto the choice vine [New Covenant]; he washed his garments in wine [Holy Spirit], and his clothes in the blood [New Covenant blood] of grapes: His eyes shall be red with wine [seeing in the spirit], and his teeth white with milk [the milk of the Word of God].- Also Note: Joseph reiterates that God has allowed all of the events and has worked all of the events to become good and sustainable for all of God's children. -- Genesis 50:20-21 But as for you, ye thought evil against me; but God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as it is this day, to save much people alive. Now therefore fear ye not: I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake kindly unto them.' - Lastly the book of Genesis (beginnings) ends with 'Genesis 50:25 And Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence. So Joseph died, being an hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.'

## EXODUS

EXODUS 1-2 - EXODUS IS A CONTINUATION OF THE ACCOUNTS OF GENESIS - IN THE NEW TESTAMENT [MARK 12:26] JESUS QUOTES FROM EXODUS AND CALLS IT THE BOOK OF MOSES - ABOUT {200} YEARS LATER AFTER THE DEATH OF JACOB AND JOSEPH THE ISRAELITES NOW NUMBER ABOUT 600,000 MILITARY AGE MEN TWENTY YEARS OLD AND OLDER WITH ABOUT 2.2 MILLION ISRAELITES TOTAL INCLUDING WOMEN AND CHILDREN - THE NEWEST PHARAOH [POSSIBLY - THUTMOSE III THE PHARAOH OF THE OPPRESSION AND AMENHOTEP II THE PHARAOH OF THE EXODUS] FEARED THAT THE ISRAELITES WOULD TAKE THEIR SKILLS AND THEIR LABOR AND DEPART BACK TO CANAAN - PHARAOH SUPPRESSED THE ISRAELITES TO KEEP THEM IN THE EGYPT - THOUGH TRYING TO KEEP THE CHILDREN OF GOD DOWN THEY PROSPERED ALL THE MORE - UNDER THE EDICT OF PHARAOH, MOSES AS A CHILD WAS TO BE PUT TO DEATH - HIS MOTHER PLACED HIM IN A BASKET AND PHARAOH'S DAUGHTER FOUND MOSES AND TOOK HIM AS HER OWN - GOD TELLS MOSES THAT HE HAS SEEN THEIR AFFLICTIONS - EXODUS 3:7-8 AND THE LORD SAID, I HAVE SURELY SEEN THE AFFLICTION OF MY PEOPLE WHICH ARE IN EGYPT, AND HAVE HEARD THEIR CRY BY REASON OF THEIR TASKMASTERS; FOR I KNOW THEIR SORROWS; AND I AM COME DOWN TO DELIVER THEM OUT OF THE HAND OF THE EGYPTIANS, AND TO BRING THEM UP OUT OF THAT LAND UNTO A GOOD LAND AND A LARGE, UNTO A LAND FLOWING WITH MILK AND HONEY

Note: The Egyptian midwives had some knowledge of the God of the Israelites and feared God. The midwives didn't tell a complete lie 'Exodus 1:19 And the midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women are not as the Egyptian women; for they are lively, and are delivered ere (before) the midwives come in unto them' in that God is life and the midwives were interceding on behalf of God for life, though they didn't tell the complete truth. We can only tell the amount of truth based on the amount of faith and knowledge we have in God 'John 14:6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by Me.' Jesus said He is the truth - The Egyptian midwives had a little knowledge of God and were able to tell a little of the truth but they also had some of their preconceived excuses mixed in with the truth they had. God did bless them for acting on the amount of truth that they had. - Also Note: Stephen in the book of Acts [Acts 7:25] quotes that Moses was aware that he was the chosen deliverer. Moses knowing he was the deliver attempted to deliver a child of God from the whip of an Egyptian however Moses was unable to redeem even one Israelite and in fact the entire Jewish nation at first rejected Moses as their leader. Later when Moses was under the guidance of God, then God did successfully deliver the children of Israel from Egypt the strongest nation on the earth at that time.

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} EXODUS - WHO WAS THE PHARAOH OF THE EXODUS? [EARLY TIMELINE] - ASSUMING THE PHARAOKS MENTIONED IN EXODUS 1:8, 22 AND 2:23 ARE ALL THE SAME PERSON, HE WOULD HAVE HAD TO REIGN FOR OVER FORTY YEARS - AMENHOTEP'S PREDECESSOR, THUTMOSE III, IS THE ONLY PHARAOH WITHIN THE TIME SPECIFIED IN I KINGS 6:1 WHO REIGNED LONG ENOUGH (54 YEARS) TO HAVE BEEN ON THE THRONE AT THE TIME OF MOSES' FLIGHT AND TO DIE SHORTLY BEFORE HIS RETURN TO EGYPT - THIS WOULD MAKE THUTMOSE III THE PHARAOH OF THE OPPRESSION AND AMENHOTEP II THE PHARAOH OF THE EXODUS {\*\*UPDATED LATER TIMELINE: [POSSIBLY JOSEPH'S DREAM PHARAOH - GENESIS 41:1] PHARAOH AKHENATEN (EIGHTEENTH DYNASTY OF EGYPT) REIGN 1351-1334 B.C. - [POSSIBLY THE OTHER PHARAOH IN JOSEPH'S TIME - GENESIS 50:4] TUTANKHAMUN [KING TUT] SON OF AKHENATEN (LAST PHARAOH OF THE EIGHTEENTH DYNASTY) REIGN 1333-1323 B.C. -- [POSSIBLY THE PHARAOH OF MOSES' TIME - EXODUS 1:8] RAMESSES II (NINETEENTH DYNASTY) REIGN 1279-1213 B.C.}

The Bible nowhere mentions the name of the pharaoh of the Exodus, but Bible students have always been curious as to who he was. No doubt, some Christians will be wary of trying to discover something the Bible has not clearly revealed; but in studying this question one can come away with his faith increased in the Bible as the unerring word of God. Although the Bible does not specifically name the pharaoh of the Exodus, enough data is supplied for us to be relatively sure who he was. Admittedly, there are two schools of thought concerning the date of the Exodus (i.e., the early date and late date theories). Proponents of the late date theory (1290 B.C.) are clearly in the majority, but they reject clear Biblical statements with reference to the date of the Exodus. Therefore their arguments in favor of a particular pharaoh will not be considered in this article. In I Kings 6:1 the Scriptures say: "And it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month of Zif, which is the second month that he began to build the house of the Lord." One can readily see that the times for both the Exodus and the beginning of the Temple have been specifically stated in God's Word. Scholars have identified the fourth year of Solomon's reign as 966 B.C. (Gleason, A Survey of Old Testament Introduction, 1974, p. 223). Using this 966 B.C. date, we find that the Exodus took place in 1445 B.C. Now, if this information is correct, the Exodus occurred in the third year of the reign of the pharaoh Amenhotep II. Before concluding that Amenhotep II was, indeed, the pharaoh of the Exodus, we will need to study further other evidence that can be presented. For instance, when comparing Exodus 7:7 with Acts 7:23, we learn that Moses was in Midian approximately forty years. Assuming the pharaohs mentioned in Exodus 1:8, 22 and 2:23 are all the same person, he would have had to reign for over forty years. Amenhotep's predecessor, Thutmose III, is the only pharaoh within the time specified in I Kings 6:1 who reigned long enough (54 years) to have been on the throne at the time of Moses' flight and to die shortly before his return to Egypt. This would make Thutmose III the pharaoh of the Oppression and Amenhotep II the pharaoh of the Exodus. History tells us that for several years after 1445 B.C. Amenhotep II was unable to carry out any invasions or extensive military operations. This would seem like very strange behavior for a pharaoh who hoped to equal his father's record of no less than seventeen military campaigns in nineteen years. But this is exactly what one would expect from a pharaoh who had lost almost all his cavalry, chariotry, and army at the Red Sea (Exodus 14:23, 27-30). Furthermore, we learn from the Dream Stela of Thutmose IV, son of Amenhotep II, that he was not the legitimate successor to the throne (J.B. Pritchard (ed.), Ancient Near-Eastern Texts, p. 449). This means that Thutmose IV was not the firstborn son, who would have been the legitimate heir. The firstborn son of Amenhotep II had evidently died prior to taking the throne of Egypt. This would agree with Exodus 12:29 which says the pharaoh's first-born son was killed during the Passover. If the Exodus did take place in 1445 B.C., forty years of wilderness wandering would bring us to 1405 B.C. for the destruction of Jericho. Interestingly enough, John Garstang, who excavated the site of ancient Jericho (city "D" in his survey), came to the conclusion that the destruction of the city took place around 1400 B.C. (Garstang, The Story of Jericho, 1948, p. 122). He also concluded that the walls of the city toppled outward, which would compare favorably with Joshua 6:20. Scholars have been fascinated by a revolutionary religious doctrine which developed shortly after 1445 B.C. that threatened to sweep away the theological dogmas of centuries. These scholars have credited Amenhotep IV, great grandson of Amenhotep II, with founding the religious concept of Monotheism (the idea that there is only one God). The cult of Aton set forth this idea to the Egyptian people and scholars have mistakenly credited this idea to the Egyptians. But it does not seem unusual to me that a people who had been so influenced by the one God of Moses would try to worship the God that had so convincingly defeated their gods. A continually increasing body of evidence

indicates that this cult of Aton had its beginning in the reign of Thutmose IV, son of Amenhotep II, pharaoh of the Exodus. Although the final verdict is not yet in, we can be reasonably sure that Amenhotep II was the pharaoh of the Exodus. [\[link\]](#)

EXODUS 3-6 - THE SIGN [EXODUS 3:12] THAT GOD WOULD USE TO CONFIRM TO THE PEOPLE THAT HE HAD BROUGHT THEM OUT OF EGYPT WAS THAT HE WOULD BRING THEM TO MT. HOREB (MT. SINAI) TO SERVE GOD - MOSES RETURNS TO EGYPT FROM HIS FORTY YEAR FLIGHT FOR KILLING THE EGYPTIAN TASKMASTER - GOD TELLS MOSES TO TELL PHARAOH TO 'LET MY PEOPLE GO' - PHARAOH RESPONDS [EXODUS 5:2] 'WHO IS THE LORD, THAT I SHOULD OBEY HIS VOICE' - TODAY MANY PEOPLE ARE STILL LIKE PHARAOH AND SAY 'WHO IS THE LORD, JESUS CHRIST THAT I SHOULD OBEY HIS VOICE'?

Note: [Exodus 4:21] God hardens {confirms} Pharaoh's heart so that Pharaoh will not let the people go. Pharaoh was back and forth about his treatment of the Hebrews. God had a plan to illustrate and to demonstrate to the people His deliverance power and authority. Pharaoh's uncertainty would have muddled the clear picture God was presenting so God confirmed Pharaoh's heart to keep the Hebrews in slavery. Even after the tragic death of all the firstborn males of Egypt on the night of the Passover Pharaoh decided to go get the escaping Hebrews and bring them back to slavery in Egypt so there never was any intention with Pharaoh of ever letting the Hebrews go free that is why God had to intervene there was no other way to freedom for the children of God. - Also Note: Exodus 4:11 And the LORD said unto him (Moses), Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD?' - God declares that He has created the physical handicaps of mankind. God takes ultimate responsibility for the condition of mankind. Also note though that God has created a remedy for ALL of the afflictions of mankind. The remedy is a new life in a new eternal body - in the new and everlasting covenant of Jesus Christ.

THE DELTA-SINAI TOUR - GOSHEN: THE CITIES PITHOM AND PI-RAMESES, TWO FORTIFIED CITIES THE HEBREWS BUILT BEFORE THE EXODUS, (EX. 1:11) HOWEVER, HAVE BEEN FOUND (PHOTOS)

The German scholar Dr. O.F.A. Meinardus wrote about traditions informing us that the Holy Family {Joseph, Mary, Jesus} likely traveled through the Eastern Delta, the approximate location from where the Exodus took place. The name 'Land of Goshen' is only mentioned in the Bible, and not Egyptian documents. The cities Pithom and Pi-Rameses, two fortified cities the Hebrews built before the Exodus, (Ex. 1:11) however, have been found. The Austrian Institute excavated the ruins of Pithom and found the remains of some temple buildings and grain stores. Pi-Rameses in particular is important because the Egyptians moved their capital from Memphis to Pi-Rameses in the 14th century B.C. because of the threats coming from the east. Pi-Rameses was the capital of Egypt in the time of Moses. In the same region the ruins have been found of Tanis, the capital of Pharaoh Sheshonk I [Shishak in the Bible] (935-914 B.C.) who plundered the temple of Jerusalem (2 Chronicles 12:9). Some researchers speculate he may have taken the Ark of the Covenant to this city. [\[link\]](#)

EXODUS 7-9 - MOSES AND AARON CONFRONT PHARAOH ON BEHALF OF GOD - GOD SENDS 10 SEPARATE PLAGUES UPON EGYPT - THE 10 PLAGUES ARE DIRECTED AGAINST THE FALSE GODS [NILE RIVER, EARTH, SUN, CREATURES, ETC.] OF EGYPT IN ORDER THAT THE EGYPTIANS WOULD ABANDON THEIR FALSE GODS AND FOLLOW THE ONE TRUE LIVING GOD - ALL OF THE PLAGUES TOOK PLACE WITHIN A FEW MONTHS TIME - JUNE TO APRIL 14 [PASSOVER] BEING CONSIDERED THE LONGEST DURATION TIMELINE FOR THE COMPLETION OF THE 10 PLAGUE EVENTS

'Exodus 8:8-15 Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, Intreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto the LORD. ... And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields. ... But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.' - Pharaoh made a vow to God it's not necessary to make a vow to God to get God to move on our behalf. Actually God doesn't want vows, deals and manipulations from us. When we make a vow and we break it then it's worse than not making a vow in the first place. - The magicians were able to duplicate some of the plagues of God visited upon Egypt but they certainly

were not able to duplicate the love, comfort and security of God that God visited upon His children in Goshen during the time of the plagues.

EXODUS 10-11 - PHARAOH AND HIS SERVANTS HEARTS HAVE BEEN HARDENED (HELD IN PLACE) IN ORDER THAT GOD COULD SHOW PHARAOH HIS MASTERY OVER HIS CREATION - GIVING THE EGYPTIANS AN OPPORTUNITY TO STOP WORSHIPING HIS CREATION AND TO START WORSHIPING HIM THE CREATOR - ALSO GIVING THE CHILDREN OF GOD AN OPPORTUNITY TO GROW IN THEIR FAITH AND IN THE FUTURE TO HAVE SOME MEMORIES AND REMEMBRANCE OF THE MIGHTY WORKS OF GOD -- 'EXODUS 10:1-2 AND THE LORD SAID UNTO MOSES, GO IN UNTO PHARAOH: FOR I HAVE HARDENED HIS HEART, AND THE HEART OF HIS SERVANTS, THAT I MIGHT SHEW THESE MY SIGNS BEFORE HIM: AND THAT THOU MAYEST TELL IN THE EARS OF THY SON, AND OF THY SON'S SON, WHAT THINGS I HAVE WROUGHT IN EGYPT, AND MY SIGNS WHICH I HAVE DONE AMONG THEM; THAT YE MAY KNOW HOW THAT I AM THE LORD'

The Pharaoh of Moses' day was a type of Satan and in being a type of Satan [hinderer] Pharaoh was always hindering the children of God in their relationship with God. The main way Pharaoh was hindering their walk with God was in his continually encouraging the Hebrews to compromise in their worship and service to God. Pharaoh offers five compromises to Moses and the Hebrews 1. To remain in Egypt don't separate from the world in consecration to God. 2. Go worship God but don't go very far don't get carried away and don't abandon yourself to God and to His Kingdom. 3. Worship God if you must but not with your cattle, not with your resources or your abilities and certainly not with your money. 4. Worship God yourself but don't include your own family and don't and influence your own children in your worship give them have a secular life. 5. Don't worship as a group and don't encourage others to go with you to worship with you. Moses rejected the compromises of Pharaoh! 'Exodus 10:9 And Moses said, We will go with our young and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for we must hold a feast unto the LORD.'

EXODUS 12 - THE LORD'S PASSOVER - EXODUS 12:27 THAT YE SHALL SAY, IT IS THE SACRIFICE OF THE LORD'S PASSOVER, WHO PASSED OVER THE HOUSES OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL IN EGYPT, WHEN HE SMOTE THE EGYPTIANS, AND DELIVERED OUR HOUSES AND THE PEOPLE BOWED THE HEAD AND WORSHIPPED' - IN EGYPT DURING THE PLAGUES [EXODUS 10:23] THE LORD BEGAN TO MAKE A DISTINCTION BETWEEN THE EGYPTIANS THE CHILDREN OF THE WORLD AND HIS CHILDREN THE CHILDREN OF GOD - THE ORIGINAL PASSOVER IN EGYPT WAS A RESTRICTED PASSOVER ONLY THOSE MEMBERS OF THE HOUSEHOLD COULD PARTAKE IN THE PASSOVER - WITH THE PASSOVER [NEW COVENANT] OF JESUS CHRIST THE NEW PASSOVER IS NOT A RESTRICTIVE FEAST - THE APOSTLE PAUL WROTE THAT THE BREAD AND THE BLOOD OF THE NEW TESTAMENT ARE UNRESTRICTED IN THAT ANYONE CAN PARTICIPATE - WE ARE TO EXAMINE OURSELVES, OTHERS ARE NOT TO EXAMINE US TO DETERMINE IF WE ARE OF THE HOUSEHOLD OF GOD BUT WE ARE TO MAKE THAT DECISION FOR OURSELVES -- '1 CORINTHIANS 11:23 FOR I (APOSTLE PAUL) HAVE RECEIVED OF THE LORD THAT WHICH ALSO I DELIVERED UNTO YOU, THAT THE LORD JESUS THE SAME NIGHT [PASSOVER IN JERUSALEM] IN WHICH HE WAS BETRAYED TOOK BREAD: ... FOR AS OFTEN AS YE EAT THIS BREAD, AND DRINK THIS CUP, YE DO SHEW THE LORD'S DEATH TILL HE COME ... BUT LET A MAN EXAMINE HIMSELF, AND SO LET HIM EAT OF THAT BREAD, AND DRINK OF THAT CUP'

Note: none of the plagues of Egypt could buy the release of the children of God from the grip of Egypt and Pharaoh until the plague of the death of the firstborn sons only that plague was able to gain freedom from bondage for the children of God. Jesus Christ the firstborn Son of God is the only plan for the freedom of mankind no other plan, plague or purchase exists to gain an eternal freedom for mankind. - Also Note: Jesus Christ is the ultimate Passover and on the night of the Passover in Jerusalem Jesus declared His body to be the acceptable Passover Lamb sacrifice and His blood to be the acceptable blood covering that death for us will Passover. Jesus is our Passover Lamb and He is also the first born death sacrifice for the entire world. Jesus did die, He died for our sins and for all for the sins of the world both Israel and Egypt, therefore the opportunity that death has passed over all is for all the world in that all of those who will accept His death and his blood covering will escape death and having escaped death, with death and sin having left us, then in His resurrection (three days later) His eternal resurrection life has entered into us. - Also Note: 'Exodus 12:35 And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses; and they borrowed of the Egyptians jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment.' Israel 'borrowed' the wealth of Egypt. It's true that the wealth was intended to be payment for back wages for the unpaid servitude of Israel but years later the army of Egypt came to Jerusalem and took back their gold and wealth

and much more in Solomon's wealth so ultimately with the gold back in the hands of Egypt the wealth of Egypt was actually just "borrowed" by Israel. - '2 Chronicles 12:9 So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he took all: he carried away also the shields of gold which Solomon had made.'

EXODUS 13-15 - THE ISRAELITES DEPART EGYPT AS A NEW NATION - THE EGYPTIAN FIRSTBORN MALES WITHOUT THE BLOOD COVERING PERISHED IN THE PLAGUE - THE ISRAELI FIRSTBORN MALES LIVED BECAUSE OF THE COVERING OF THE BLOOD OF THE LAMB HOWEVER NOW ALL OF THE FIRSTBORN MALES OF ISRAEL WERE PURCHASED WITH THE BLOOD BY GOD AND NOW BELONG TO GOD 'EXODUS 13:15 ...BUT ALL THE FIRSTBORN [OF ISRAEL] OF MY CHILDREN I REDEEM' FOR THE SERVICE OF GOD - GOD HAS REDEEMED THE FIRSTBORN MALES OF ISRAEL AND THEY BELONG TO HIM - LATER [NUMBERS 3:12] GOD IS GOING TO TRANSFER HIS OWNERSHIP OF ALL THE FIRSTBORN MALES OF ISRAEL TO ALL THE MALES IN THE FAMILY/TRIBE OF LEVI [INCLUDING EACH BROTHER] SO THAT ALL THE MALES IN THE LEVITICAL FAMILY WILL NOW BE A PRIESTHOOD AND WILL BELONG TO GOD AND SERVE GOD AND NOT JUST THE FIRSTBORN MALE OF EACH FAMILY - THE FIRSTBORN MALE OF EACH NON-LEVI FAMILY IS NOT A PRIEST TO GOD BUT IF THERE ARE MORE FIRSTBORN MALES IN ISRAEL THAN ALL THE MALES IN THE TRIBE OF LEVI THEN THE EXTRA FIRSTBORN MALES IN ISRAEL HAVE TO REDEEM THEIR SOUL FROM THE SERVICE OF GOD BY PAYING 5 SHEKELS TO THE LEVITICAL HIGH PRIEST [AARON AT THAT TIME] - THE RED SEA CROSSING {NOTE: IN THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH EACH PERSON IS A PRIEST BETWEEN THEMSELVES AND GOD [IN THE ORDER OF MELCHIZEDEK] BECAUSE EACH PERSON HAS BEEN PURCHASED WITH THE BLOOD OF JESUS CHRIST AND NOT JUST THE FIRSTBORN MALES AS IN EGYPT.}

The Red Sea crossing - "the Salvation of the LORD" 'Exodus 14:13 And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the Salvation [saved from death, healing] of the LORD, which He will shew to you today: for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to day, ye shall see them again no more forever [Egypt on its own would not go after Israel again - however later Israel invited Egypt to come to them and Israel entangled themselves with Egypt always with disastrous results for Israel].' - The Passover night was the Redemption "I will redeem you with a stretched out arm" - Exodus 6:6-7 Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, I Am the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with a stretched out arm [cross of Jesus], and with great judgments [10 plagues for all the people to witness]: And I will take you to Me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I Am the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians. - The death of the Lamb was the redemption of Israel and brought Israel from bondage back into a relationship with God the same relationship Abraham, Isaac, Jacob and his sons had with God before they lost their freedom to serve God [by selling their brother Joseph into slavery in Egypt where they eventually went themselves and their children ended up slaves]. We can't serve two masters we can't serve Egypt and God so as soon as God redeemed the people from serving Egypt the people became free to serve God. However the children of God were free but they were not safe. Egypt came after the children of God to return them to slavery so God provided Salvation and took away the dangers of the attacking Egyptian army from them. Redemption comes first, from the cross of Jesus Christ then Salvation comes second, the removal of death and any danger to our soul [just like the removal of Pharos' attacking army] and this the safety [safe haven] for our soul comes from the Salvation, in the eternal Resurrection of Jesus Christ.

THE REAL EXODUS - A SMALL PORTION THE SUPPRESSED EVIDENCE (YOUTUBE)

Nice clear pictures of the evidence. A small portion of The Exodus Revealed DVD. [\[link\]](#)

EXODUS REVEALED PART 1 OF 3 (YOUTUBE)

An edited version of The Exodus Revealed DVD. [\[link\]](#)

CHARIOT PARTS IN THE RED SEA: ERIC LEMBKE (YOUTUBE)



Lembke describes the chariot wheel he found in the Red Sea. [\[link\]](#)

EXODUS 16-18 - NOW ONE MONTH OUT OF EGYPT AND INTO THEIR BARREN DESERT JOURNEY THEY FIND IT A 'BITTER' EXPERIENCE AND EVEN LONG TO RETURN BACK TO EGYPT - THE MANNA FROM HEAVEN BEGINS TO APPEAR EACH DAY - MANNA IN HEBREW IS CORRECTLY TRANSLATE "GIFT FROM GOD" OR "GIFT OF GOD" - THEY FIND THEIR ONLY SOURCE OF LIFE GIVING WATER IN THE DESERT FLOWS FROM THE ROCK -- '1 CORINTHIANS 10:1-4 MOREOVER, BRETHREN, I WOULD NOT THAT YE SHOULD BE IGNORANT, HOW THAT ALL OUR FATHERS WERE UNDER THE CLOUD [EXODUS 13:21 AND THE LORD WENT BEFORE THEM BY DAY IN A PILLAR OF A CLOUD ...], AND ALL PASSED THROUGH THE SEA [RED SEA]; AND WERE ALL BAPTIZED UNTO MOSES IN THE CLOUD AND IN THE SEA; AND DID ALL EAT THE SAME SPIRITUAL MEAT [MANNA]; AND DID ALL DRINK THE SAME SPIRITUAL DRINK: FOR THEY DRANK OF THAT SPIRITUAL ROCK THAT FOLLOWED THEM: AND THAT ROCK WAS CHRIST.' - THEIR OLD ENEMY AMALEK [THE FLESH] ATTACKS THEM FROM BEHIND THEIR WEAKEST SPOT [THEIR PAST] IN THEIR FORMATION AS THEY ARE DILIGENTLY SEEKING TO JOURNEY TO THE PROMISE LAND

With their new bleak surroundings and because of their hardships in the desert the people began to think that God had delivered them from Egypt to bring them out into the desert where the hardships of the desert were at times worse than the hardships of Egypt so that God could turn against them. The generation of adults actually began to think that God had brought them out not to deliver them but to slay them in the desert. The view that God was against them and not for them despite all that God had already miraculously done for them and through them permeated because that generation of Israelites lost focus in who God actually is and what God was actually doing for them. They lost the focus of what God was doing in their midst and then they lost the vision of where they were ultimately going, to the Promise Land, to God's eternal homeland. - Moses strikes the Rock the first time 'Exodus 17:5-6 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel; and thy rod, wherewith thou smotest the river [Nile River], take in thine hand, and go. Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the Rock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the Rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.' Forty years later [Numbers 20:7-12] Moses would again strike the Rock at Meribah a second time. Jesus the Rock was struck one time for our transgressions Jesus the Rock is not to be struck a second time. Moses was only to speak to the rock, to pray, to ask, to request and the Rock Jesus Christ would have responded with the living water for the children of God. As a result of striking the Rock (Jesus Christ) a second time, Moses the deliverer out of the land of Egypt and the giver of the law was not allowed to enter in to promise land. -- 'Deuteronomy 32:51 Because ye (Moses) trespassed against Me (God) among the children of Israel at the waters of Meribah-Kadesh [striking the Rock a second time], in the wilderness of Zin; because ye sanctified [made Holy in words and deeds] Me not in the midst of the children of Israel. Yet thou shalt see the land [Holy Land] before thee; but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Israel.'

**MUST SEE!!! - MOUNT SINAI: MOUNT SINAI COULD BE IN SAUDI ARABIA [VS. EGYPT'S SINAI PENINSULA - MODERN INTERPRETATION] - IN GALATIANS 4:25 THE BIBLE STATES THAT MOUNT SINAI IS IN ARABIA, "FOR THIS AGAR IS MOUNT SINAI IN ARABIA" THE BIBLE SAYS MOUNT SINAI IS IN MIDIAN - THE ROCK AT HOREB [RENAMED MERIBAH BY MOSES] - A MASSIVE SPLIT BOULDER, SIXTY FOOT HIGH, FORTY FOOT WIDE, AND TWENTY FOOT DEEP, SITTING ON TOP OF A ROCKY HILL - UPON CLOSER INVESTIGATION WE CAN SEE CLEAR EVIDENCE OF WATER EROSION, QUITE A SURPRISE CONSIDERING THIS WAS LOCATED IN A DRY DESERT! (PHOTOS - CLICK PHOTO TO ENLARGE)**

After finding chariot parts in the Gulf of Aquaba, Ron Wyatt wondered if Mount Sinai could be in Saudi Arabia. In Galatians 4:25 the Bible states that Mount Sinai is in Arabia, "For this Agar is Mount Sinai in ARABIA." The Bible says Mount Sinai is in Midian, and this area has always been known as Midian. Still to this day it is called, "Madyan". After being denied a visa Ron entered the country without one on foot. He made his way to 'Jebel el Lawz' (Mountain of the Law), known by the locals as "Jebel Musa" (Moses' mountain) which his research showed could have fitted the Biblical description of Mount Sinai. ... Another remarkable find was discovered in the area. A massive split boulder, sixty foot high, forty foot wide, and twenty foot deep, sitting on top of a rocky hill. Upon closer investigation we can see clear evidence of water erosion, quite a surprise considering this was located in a dry desert! Is there an account in the Bible that talks of such a rock? "Behold I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it,

that the people may drink." Ex. 17:6. Moses had led the people across the desert to Mount Sinai. They were now complaining because they had no water. It was for this reason that God commanded Moses to strike this rock, that God could manifest His power to perform miracles, and cause water to flow from this rock. [\[link\]](#)

### !!!HIGHLY RECOMMENDED - THE EXODUS REVEALED: SEARCH FOR THE RED SEA CROSSING (DVD)

This DVD follows the footsteps of the children of Israel in an unforgettable journey of discovery. A journey that reveals physical evidence for the Exodus including: the remains of 3800 year old Hebrew settlements in Egypt's Nile Delta, Egyptian records of the Israelite's bondage under Pharaoh; the precise route they may have followed to freedom; their crossing site on shore of the Red Sea; and the location of Mt. Sinai. This DVD brings to light the first significant archaeological "find" of the 21st century. Approx. 3 hours. DVD Extra Features: Who Was the Pharaoh of the Exodus? Where Are the Ten Commandments? From Egypt to Mt. Sinai - Cecil B. DeMille's Exodus. Timeline from Joseph to the Birth of Jesus Christ - Director's Cut [\[link\]](#)

### REVEALING GOD'S TREASURE - RED SEA CROSSING (YOUTUBE)

See chariot parts in the sea where the children of Israel crossed the Red Sea on dry ground. [\[link\]](#)

### THE EXODUS AND THE RED SEA CROSSING - PART 1 OF 3 (YOUTUBE)

Ron Wyatt shows you the very spot where Moses and the Children of Israel crossed the Red Sea at the Gulf of Aqaba fleeing Pharaoh's army. He leads you to the very blackened peak of Mt. Sinai in Saudi Arabia! [\[link\]](#)

### THE EXODUS ROUTE: - THOSE WHO OPPOSE PLACING MT. SINAI IN MODERN "SAUDI ARABIA" INCORRECTLY PLACE THE TERRITORY OF THE AMALEKITES IN [EGYPT] THE MODERN SINAI PENINSULA

The Amalekites did not live in the Modern Sinai Peninsula: Those who oppose placing Mt. Sinai in modern Saudi Arabia incorrectly place the territory of the Amalekites in the modern Sinai Peninsula. They argue that it seems unlikely that they would attack Israel in Midian, but very likely to attack if the traditional location of Mt. Sinai is at Jebel Musa. The problem is Saudi Arabia is in fact where the Amalekites lived. It makes perfect sense why the Amalekites would attack once you learn the correct place they lived! They begin by imagining Mt. Sinai is in the same territory as the Amalekites: the modern Sinai Peninsula. In a "comedy of errors" they wrongly assume the Amalekites lived beside the land of Goshen, because they wrongly place the Shur on the east side of the Bitter lakes, instead of in Saudi Arabia. They correctly insist the Amalekites lived near Kadesh Barnea, but then wrongly place Kadesh Barnea within the promised land at Ein el-qudeirat, instead of near Petra, near Mt. Seir in the land of Edom where we know they did live. But their comedy turns to horrors when they learn that the Amalekites were located "from ancient times" between Midian and Babylon, they revise their argument and say that they also dwelt in the Negev of Judah. When they clearly inhabited a territory from Babylon to Midian, some did spill over into the Negev, but the majority of their domain was north central Arabia. We know that the "city of the Amalekites" was transjordan at the time of David. But now that we have learned that the ancient domain of the Amalekites extended to Shur (Midian), we can easily see why they attacked Israel while Moses was at Rephidim, one stop before Mt. Sinai. (Ex 17:8). At the time of David, the Amalekites joined the Midianites to attack Israel. It all makes perfect sense if Mt. Sinai was near Midian and less sense if Mt. Sinai was at Jebel Musa, the traditional location in the modern Sinai Peninsula. [\[link\]](#)

EXODUS 19-20 - AFTER THREE MONTHS THE CHILDREN OF GOD ARRIVE AT MT. SINAI - BROUGHT TO GOD AT MT. SINAI TRANSPORTED THERE UPON THE TWIN WINGS OF TRIALS AND DIFFICULTIES - GOD GIVES THE TEN COMMANDMENTS TO THE PEOPLE - EVEN THOUGH THE LAW IS EXTERNAL, WRITTEN IN STONE OR ON PARCHMENT PAPER, THE LAW IS ALWAYS ABOUT OUR INTERNAL RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD - GOD'S ULTIMATE DESIRE IS TO HAVE A PEOPLE UNTO HIMSELF "A KINGDOM OF PRIESTS - A HOLY NATION" -- 'EXODUS :5-6 NOW THEREFORE, IF YE WILL OBEY MY VOICE INDEED, AND KEEP MY COVENANT, THEN YE SHALL BE A PECULIAR TREASURE UNTO ME ABOVE ALL PEOPLE: FOR ALL THE EARTH IS MINE: AND YE SHALL BE UNTO ME A KINGDOM OF PRIESTS, AND AN HOLY NATION'

'John 1:16-17 And of His fullness have all we received, and grace for grace. For the law [restriction from God] was given by Moses, but grace and truth [access to God] came by Jesus Christ.' - God gave His instructions to Moses for the Nation of Israel to obey and to live by. 'Exodus 19:8 And all the people answered together, and said, All that the LORD hath spoken we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the LORD.' Among the laws and customs instituted at Mt. Sinai was the creation of the Levitical Priesthood. God would form the Levitical Priesthood from the descendants of Levi. Aaron [three years the older] brother of Moses and also a descendant of Levi would become the first of many High Priests for the Levitical/Aaronic Priesthood a physical Priesthood that is only for the Nation of Israel. Under the law "for the law was given by Moses" the people were not allowed to go directly to God. 'Exodus 19:12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, that ye go not up into the mount [Mt. Sinai], or touch the border of it: whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death:' The ministry of the law is to reveal our sinful, fallen nature and with a sinful, fallen nature we cannot enter into the presence of God. Later 'grace and truth came by Jesus Christ' where the law kept people away from God the ministry of Jesus Christ is to bring people into the direct presence and into a relationship with God.

#### REVEALING GOD'S TREASURE - MT. SINAI (YOUTUBE)

The real Mt. Sinai is over in Saudi Arabia, just as Paul said. See the blackened, burned peak, the split rock which Moses struck, and the altar which the golden calf was placed. [\[link\]](#)

#### MOUNTAIN OF FIRE - THE SEARCH FOR MOUNT SINAI PT 1 OF 5 - BOB CORNUKE (YOUTUBE)

Bob Cornuke from BASE Institute has been called a modern day Indiana Jones. This video is a clip from Bob's video about The Search For Mount Sinai. [\[link\]](#)

#### MOUNTAIN OF FIRE - THE SEARCH FOR MOUNT SINAI PT 2 OF 5 - THE BOUNDARY MARKERS AROUND MT. SINAI (VIDEO) - EXODUS 19:12 AND THOU SHALT SET BOUNDS UNTO THE PEOPLE ROUND ABOUT, SAYING, TAKE HEED TO YOURSELVES, THAT YE GO NOT UP INTO THE MOUNT [MT. SINAI], OR TOUCH THE BORDER OF IT: WHOSOEVER TOUCHETH THE MOUNT SHALL BE SURELY PUT TO DEATH:' (YOUTUBE)

Bob Cornuke from BASE Institute has been called a modern day Indiana Jones. This video is a clip from Bob's video about The Search For Mount Sinai. [\[link\]](#)

#### MOUNTAIN OF FIRE - THE SEARCH FOR MOUNT SINAI PT 3 OF 5 - BOB CORNUKE (YOUTUBE)

Bob Cornuke from BASE Institute has been called a modern day Indiana Jones. This video is a clip from Bob's video about The Search For Mount Sinai. [\[link\]](#)

## MOUNTAIN OF FIRE - THE SEARCH FOR MOUNT SINAI PT 4 OF 5 - BOB CORNUKE (YOUTUBE)

Bob Cornuke from BASE Institute has been called a modern day Indiana Jones. This video is a clip from Bob's video about The Search For Mount Sinai. [[link](#)]

## MOUNTAIN OF FIRE - THE SEARCH FOR MOUNT SINAI PT 5 OF 5 - BOB CORNUKE (YOUTUBE)

Bob Cornuke from BASE Institute has been called a modern day Indiana Jones. This video is a clip from Bob's video about The Search For Mount Sinai. [[link](#)]

EXODUS 21-23 - THE TEN COMMANDMENTS HAVING BEEN GIVEN - NOW GOD WILL GIVE TO ISRAEL THE LAWS ULTIMATELY TOTALING 613 INSTRUCTIONS - THE LAWS ARE GROUPED INTO CATEGORIES AND PERTAIN TO ORDINANCES PRIMARILY IN DEALING WITH GOD, WITH ONE ANOTHER, WITH THEIR LIVESTOCK AND WITH FOOD, CLOTHING AND LIVING [THE CLEAN AND UNCLEAR ORDINANCES] - THE LAWS ARE PRIMARILY INSTRUCTION THEY ARE SURPRISINGLY EASY TO UNDERSTAND AND FOLLOW AND ARE NOT AT ALL GRIEVOUS (OPPRESSIVE)

In giving the laws God wants fairness, parity, an equality and a righteousness among all men and eventually among all people in Jesus Christ. 'Exodus 21:23-25 And if any mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life, Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot, burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.' The eye for eye, tooth for tooth law is an example of restraint a restraining law that was addressing the excessive vengeance that has existed in mankind since the days of Cain and Lamech. 'Genesis 4:23 And Lamech said unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice; ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech: for I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt. If Cain shall be avenged sevenfold, truly Lamech seventy and sevenfold.' Accordingly if a person intentionally or accidentally knocked a tooth out of another person the worst punishment that could befall that person would be to lose a tooth and not to become a slave for life or some other unreasonable punishment for himself or a member of his family. Later Jesus Christ would instruct His followers to not even require the tooth in judgment but to turn the other cheek and let it go, knowing that God is the rewarder of those who seek peace. - Judges are to be set to interpret the laws of God. Being a judge (el) is a function of God (el-ohim) and those who judge are doing it in a capacity of a god, a judge over the affairs that affect the lives of others. The judges have the office to judge their fellow man even to the point of taking away their life and it is in this capacity of judging (deciding) in the affairs of others and between others that places judging and lawgiving into the realm and functions of God. In being a god (el) and representing the God of the universe, the God of all creation, it is imperative that the judge deals honestly and that the judge deals openly in all of their judgments.

EXODUS 24-27 - AARON TWO OF HIS SONS (NADAB, ABIHU) AND THE 70 LEADERS OF ISRAEL ARE INVITED TO COME CLOSER TO GOD AND WORSHIP ON MT. SINAI [EXODUS 24:1] 'AND WORSHIP YE AFAR OFF' - ONLY MOSES [REPRESENTING A PROXY OF JESUS CHRIST] CAN COME INTO THE ACTUAL PRESENCE OF GOD 'EXODUS 24:2 AND MOSES ALONE SHALL COME NEAR THE LORD: BUT THEY [PRIESTS, LEADERS] SHALL NOT COME NIGH; NEITHER SHALL THE PEOPLE GO UP WITH HIM'

'Exodus 25:8-9 And let them [gifted workers] make Me a sanctuary [innermost (3rd) room in the Tabernacle]; that I may dwell among them. According to all that I show thee, after the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make it.' - The Holy of Holies, or inner sanctuary in the Tabernacle and later in the Temple in Jerusalem was to be the physical dwelling place for God while He remained among the Israelites. The presence of God was dwelling at Mt. Sinai where Moses met God in the burning bush the first time and where God brought the Israelites from Egypt to Mt. Sinai to meet God at however the Israelites were not staying at Mt. Sinai as God was moving them forward from Egypt into their own land the Promise Land (Canaan) so in order for God to go with the People and to

be in their presence a sanctuary needed to be built and sin offerings had to be included with the sanctuary so their sins could be covered and God could then be among them. - The Holy of Holies was a place for God to dwell and man did not have access into the direct, perceivable presence of God. On one day a year "day of atonement" the Levitical High Priest would enter into the Holy of Holies to bring blood from an oxen to cover (atone) for the sins for the people, the entire Nation, for one year then the next year on the same day the current High Priest would again bring in the blood as an atonement for the sins again of the entire Nation of Israel and God would remain in their midst. But even when the High Priest went into the sanctuary with the blood offering the High Priest was not allowed to see God himself lest the High Priest die. 'Leviticus 16:12 And he [High Priest] shall take a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within the veil: And he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy seat that is upon the testimony, that he [High Priest] die not:' The High Priest had to fill the sanctuary with smoke from incense burning on the coals of the alter then the High Priest could enter the sanctuary but he was not allowed to meet with God. With the law there is always a boundary between God and man keeping sinful man away from God and the smoke of the incense was a boundary keeping even the Levitical High Priest away from God away from the actual perceivable presence God the same way that Mt. Sinai had the boundary markers [piles of stones] alerting people and keeping all the people away from Mt. Sinai while God's presence was there. So actually the High Priest never technically entered the Sanctuary, the inner 3rd room Holy of Holies, the High Priest only temporarily extended the 2nd room the incense room by increasing the incense smoke far enough into the 3rd room until he could reach the mercy seat with the blood offering then immediately the High Priest exited back out of the Sanctuary and away from the presence of God.

EXODUS 28-30 - GOD IS SEEKING TO MAKE A WAY BACK FOR MAN TO RETURN TO FELLOWSHIP WITH GOD - GOD HAS CHOSEN A NATION FOR THIS TASK THE JEWISH NATION OF ABRAHAM'S DESCENDANTS -- 'EXODUS 29:43-46 AND THERE (TABERNACLE) I (GOD) WILL MEET WITH THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, AND THE TABERNACLE SHALL BE SANCTIFIED [SET APART TO GOD, MADE HOLY] BY MY GLORY - AND I WILL SANCTIFY THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION, AND THE ALTAR: I WILL SANCTIFY ALSO BOTH AARON AND HIS SONS, TO MINISTER TO ME IN THE PRIEST'S OFFICE - AND I WILL DWELL AMONG THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, AND WILL BE THEIR GOD - AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD THEIR GOD, THAT BROUGHT THEM FORTH OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT, THAT I MAY DWELL AMONG THEM: I AM THE LORD THEIR GOD'

Moses is instructed to build a Tabernacle [a temporary, portable, Temple] for God and the people for their use while they are in transit to the Holy land and until the permanent stone Temple can be built in the place of God's choosing and once in the Promise Land then Jerusalem becomes the city of God's choice for His Temple. The Tabernacle/Temple materials are constructed in a form and manner to represent God and the things of God's Kingdom. The Tabernacle is a mini model representation of the workings in heaven. Gold shining like the sun, the most precious and glorious metal to all of mankind is a representation of the Glory of God (heaven). Where gold is in the temple it represents the presence of God. Silver represents blood (redemption) where there is silver in the temple it represents the presence and need for redemption blood sacrifice. Bass-Bronze represents sin (judgment) where sin is present it necessitates the need for judgment so sin can be separated and removed from God's Kingdom. Acacia Wood represents mankind and the works and abilities of mankind with the individual grainy, knotty, twisted, nature of each individual piece of wood representing each individual person of mankind. Olive Oil represents the Holy Spirit the presence, anointing and light of God the Holy Spirit. Incense the sweet aroma and the smoke from its alter ascending up into heaven represents the prayers of the people ascending in a sweet aroma up into the presence of God at His very throne in heaven. - At the tabernacle because the presence of God dwelt there the people were only allowed to approach to the outer alter where they could give to a priest their sacrifices and offerings. The priests could come closer to the presence of God by being at the fringes of the tabernacle but only by first offering a sin sacrifice for themselves. The one Levitical High Priest on one day a year could come closer yet to God, entering the inner room of the tabernacle but even still the Levitical High Priest had to provide enough smoke from the incense alter that he was unable to see the presence of God because even if the High Priest entered into the direct presence of God and saw God even the High Priest would die because his sins were only atoned by the blood of oxen and sheep and the blood of animals [Hebrews 10:4 For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins.] could not take away sin but could only momentarily cover sin. It takes the sinless blood of Jesus Christ to clear the way for man's eternal entrance into the direct, perceivable presence of God.

THE WAY OF AGAPE (LOVE) AND BE YE TRANSFORMED [LIFE CHANGE] BY NANCY MISSLER - APPROPRIATING THE TABERNACLE/TEMPLE PURPOSE AND PRESENCE OF GOD INTO OUR LIFE (MP3'S)

Here are the messages from our 1998 catalog, available exclusively for download. [\[link\]](#)

THE TABERNACLE PLACE - THE BIBLE HAS TWO CHAPTERS ON CREATION AND 50 CHAPTERS ON THE TABERNACLE - WHY DON'T WE TEACH IT MORE?

The Tabernacle Place exists to educate on and promote the use of the Old Testament tabernacle as a main biblical reference to Jesus Christ. The tabernacle not only is a crucial visual aid to give us a clear understanding of Christ's redemptive work, it also provides us with many precious insights as to our privilege as believers. We seek to help believers learn about this visual aid and provide tools for them to teach it to others. The Tabernacle Place is pleased to offer the 1:90 Tabernacle Model Kit. We expect to carry more items, so please check back often. We hope you will enjoy the articles on the study of the tabernacle of Moses we have posted and feel free to contact us if you have any comments, questions or suggestions. [\[link\]](#)

TABERNACLE - ANIMATED {AN EXCELLENT ANIMATION! THE AUDIO IS PROBABLY SUPPOSED TO BE THE PRIEST'S SHOFAR [RAMS HORN].} (YOUTUBE)

Animation of the Tabernacle of Moses and Aaron, Where G-d lived. [\[link\]](#)

THE MEETING PLACE BETWEEN GOD & MAN - 1 OF 8 (YOUTUBE)

See how the Tabernacle in the Wilderness was a picture of the Christian walk. [\[link\]](#)

THE WILDERNESS TABERNACLE BY DR. RANDALL SMITH - PART 4 OF 4 (YOUTUBE)

A full scale replica of the Wilderness Tabernacle, which was originally built by Moses and the children of Israel, was constructed in the Judean Desert near the Dead Sea under the directorship of Dr. Randall D. Smith. The aim was to teach tourists, students of the Bible, local Israeli's and Arabs the meaning of the Tabernacle. Using the Hebrew Bible, along with the teachings and ideas of the Sages, the pattern given was followed as closely as possible. The sizes conform to the Biblical account, as do the surfaces in appearance. As in the Bible real copper, silver and gold were used for the various ornaments. In Part 1 Dr. Randall Smith takes you on a remarkable tour through this special site. Part 2, 3 & 4 consists of in depth teaching by Dr. Smith concerning the Tabernacle and its meaning even for the believer today. [\[link\]](#)

EXODUS 31-33 - AARON MAKES AN EGYPTIAN CALF IDOL FOR THE PEOPLE TO WORSHIP - WHILE MOSES WAS UP ON MT. SINAI WITH GOD THE PEOPLE TALKED AARON INTO MAKING AN IDOL OF GOLD FOR THEM - MOSES RETURNS FROM HIS FORTY DAYS ON THE MOUNTAIN OF GOD AND SEES THE GREAT SIN TAKING PLACE - GOD PUTS IT IN MOSES HEART TO INTERCEDED TO GOD ON BEHALF OF THE PEOPLE OF ISRAEL -- EXODUS 32:9 AND THE LORD SAID UNTO MOSES, I HAVE SEEN THIS PEOPLE, AND, BEHOLD, IT IS A STIFFNECKED PEOPLE: NOW THEREFORE LET ME ALONE, THAT MY WRATH MAY WAX HOT AGAINST THEM, AND THAT I MAY CONSUME THEM: AND I WILL MAKE OF THEE (MOSES) A GREAT NATION - AND MOSES BESOUGHT THE LORD HIS GOD, AND SAID, LORD, WHY DOTH THY WRATH WAX HOT AGAINST THY PEOPLE, WHICH THOU HAST BROUGHT FORTH OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT WITH GREAT POWER, AND WITH A



MIGHTY HAND? -- {NOTE: "AND I WILL MAKE OF THEE (MOSES) A GREAT NATION" GOD WAS TESTING MOSES AS GOD TESTS EVERY PASTOR AND EVERY LEADER OVER HIS FLOCK TO SEE IF THEY ARE SHEPHERDING GOD'S FLOCK OR THEIR OWN "NATION" AND MOSES BEING A MAN OF GOD AND A TRUE LEADER OF THE PEOPLE PASSED THE TEST AS HE WANTED GOD'S PEOPLE TO SUCCEED AND TO BE ULTIMATELY RECONCILED TO GOD.}

Idols: 'Exodus 32:8 They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf [idol], and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.' - when a man first makes an idol it is because the man has lost the inward intimate presence of God in their life. At first they are trying to rekindle the past presence of God. However the idol can become a replacement for God and ultimately the idol can become their own god made according to their own desires and their own preferences completely replacing God's desires and God's preferences with their desires. - The golden calf idol was the start of their unbelief that ultimately kept that generation from entering into the Promise Land and receiving of their inheritance in the land. - 'Hebrews 3:15-19 While it is said, Today if ye will hear His voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation [desert wilderness wandering]. For some, when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses. But with whom was He grieved forty years? was it not with them that had sinned [worshipped the golden calf], whose carcasses fell in the wilderness? And to whom sware He that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not? So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.' - After the sin with the golden calf the people stripped themselves of their golden earrings and as a nation never picked up the custom again (only a slave would have an earring). Moses' separated his tent outside the camp and it became the tent (tabernacle) of meeting between Moses and the people until the Tabernacle could be completed.

EXODUS 34-40 - MOSES REQUESTS TO SEE GOD'S GLORY - GOD PLACES MOSES IN THE CLIFT OF THE ROCK AND MOSES GETS A GLIMPSE OF THE AFTERGLOW OF THE GLORY OF GOD - 'EXODUS 33:18-23 AND HE (MOSES) SAID, I BESEECH THEE, SHEW ME THY GLORY. AND HE SAID, I WILL MAKE ALL MY GOODNESS PASS BEFORE THEE, AND I WILL PROCLAIM THE NAME OF THE LORD BEFORE THEE; AND WILL BE GRACIOUS TO WHOM I WILL BE GRACIOUS, AND WILL SHEW MERCY ON WHOM I WILL SHEW MERCY. AND HE SAID, THOU CANST NOT SEE MY FACE: FOR THERE SHALL NO MAN SEE ME, AND LIVE. AND THE LORD SAID, BEHOLD, THERE IS A PLACE BY ME, AND THOU SHALT STAND UPON A ROCK: AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS, WHILE MY GLORY PASSETH BY, THAT I WILL PUT THEE IN A CLIFT OF THE ROCK, AND WILL COVER THEE WITH MY HAND WHILE I PASS BY: AND I WILL TAKE AWAY MINE HAND, AND THOU SHALT SEE MY BACK PARTS [AFTERGLOW]: BUT MY FACE SHALL NOT BE SEEN.' - GOD IS STILL DOING THIS WITH US TODAY AS OFTEN WE CAN LOOK BACK IN OUR LIFE AND SEE THE AFTERGLOW WHERE GOD'S PRESENCE HAS BEEN IN OUR LIFE BUT WE CANNOT LOOK AHEAD THE SAME WAY AND SEE GOD FACE TO FACE.

Moses requests to see God's glory. Mankind now for the first time is again beginning to learn of the attributes and abilities of God and mankind is beginning again to see the Glory of God. - After Spending time with God upon Mt. Sinai Moses' face begin to shine. 'Exodus 34:28-35 And he (Moses) was there with the LORD forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water [the presence of God completely sustained him]. And it came to pass, when Moses came down from mount Sinai with the two tables of testimony [10 Commandments] in Moses' hand, when he came down from the mount, that Moses wist not that the skin of his face shone while he talked with Him. And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone; and they were afraid to come nigh him. ... And till Moses had done speaking with them, he put a veil on his face. But when Moses went in (the Tabernacle) before the LORD to speak with Him, he took the veil off, until he came out. And he came out, and spake unto the children of Israel that which he was commanded. And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses' face shone: and Moses put the veil upon his face again, until he went in (the Tabernacle) to speak with Him.' - The veil of Moses was to cover the face of Moses so that the people wouldn't see that the glory of Moses (the law) was a fading glory that one day there would be another Glory a permanent Glory the Glory of Jesus Christ. The Apostle Paul points out [2 Corinthians 3:13-15] that the same veil that covered the face of Moses still covers the hearts of many Hebrews today and keeps them from seeing the Glory of Jesus Christ. The Jews are extraordinary Bible scholars, historians, linguists, inventors, creators and everything else that they set their heart to do however the one thing that they can't do is see the Glory of Jesus Christ because they are still seeing the glory of Moses.

# LEVITICUS

LEVITICUS 1-5 - THE LAWS FOR THE OFFERINGS OF THE LEVITICAL PRIESTHOOD - {THERE ARE MULTIPLE PARTS TO THE OLD TESTAMENT LEVITICAL ATONEMENT 'KAPHAR' (3722) COVERING SIN OFFERING: 1. THE SACRIFICE HAS TO HAVE A COST TO THE SINNER, A PRECIOUS USEFUL ANIMAL WAS TO BE SACRIFICED. 2. THE LAYING ON OF HANDS ONTO THE ANIMAL'S HEAD THEN THE CONFESSION AND TRANSFER OF SINS FROM THE SINNER TO THE INNOCENT SACRIFICE. 3. THE SACRIFICE DIES WITH YOUR SINS, DEATH OF THE SINS. 4. THE BLOOD [LIFE] OF THE ANIMAL IS Poured OUT PROVIDING A NEW LIFE OPPORTUNITY (FOR A SEASON, OFTEN ONE YEAR) FROM THE BLOOD OF THE SACRIFICE FOR THE SINNER.}

1. The Burnt Offering Sacrifice: Giving totally to God, the entire sacrifice is consumed in fire and given to God. [Note: humans can and should concentrate themselves to God for a time, a season or even just an event. Where the animal offering was burnt and given to God it is the human service, fellowship that is consecrate to God. - The pagan practice is to burn a human in the fire but if a Christian person died in a fire that would end their consecration not start it and there is no such alter of God that would ever accept a human offering, a human is never ever to enter a physical fire as a sacrifice in Judaism/Christianity. The pagan practice of human sacrifice is strictly forbidden and prohibited in worshipping the true God of Israel.] 2. The Grain Offering: A sweat smelling (savor) freewill offer given to God. Bread flower covered with oil and sprinkled with Frankincense aroma is burnt in the fire with the smell of baking bread ascending up into heaven. No human induced ingredients are allowed no leaven [sin] and no honey [man's accomplishments] are allowed in the offering. 3. The Peace (Fellowship) Offering: An animal to be roasted as a celebration meal. The animal had to be without spot [inherited birth defect] or blemish [acquired defect]. The animal was to be roasted the fat [worry] was to be removed and burned separately and given to God the people couldn't eat the fat [worry]. The blood [life] was also to be poured out as at no time could they eat any blood [life of the animal]. 4. Sin Offering for Unintentional Sin (weaknesses): A young bull for the sins of individual people. A mature bull for the sins of a Priest. A [goat] that the leader was to lay hands on it for the sins of the nation. 5. Trespass Offering for Intentional Sin: A sin offering plus a grain (flour) offering withholding the oil and the Frankincense aroma. -- Having sacrificed to God and their sins now covered for a year the O.T. Saints could then live in the presence of God to commune and interact with God however the O.T. animal sacrifices did not provide the individual direct access to God. The individual people did not live in the perceivable presence of God, did not have direct access to God and did not experience God the way individual N.T. saints often do. [\[link\]](#)

LEVITICUS 6-10 - THE OFFERINGS TO GOD ARE TO RESTORE MAN'S FELLOWSHIP WITH GOD - THE PROBLEM OF SIN [A SEPARATOR, BARRIER BETWEEN US AND GOD] IS NOT ON GOD'S SIDE THE PROBLEM IS ON OUR SIDE THEREFORE A SACRIFICE HAD TO BE MADE TO COVER THE SIN (OR REMOVE THE SIN N.T.) AND OPEN THE WAY TO GOD - AARON AND HIS SONS ARE ANOINTED FOR THEIR MINISTRY - THE PEOPLE VIEW THE ANOINTING AND CONSECRATION OF AARON AND HIS SONS - DURING THE FIRST OFFERINGS 'STRANGE FIRE' IS OFFERED TO GOD AND TWO OF AARON'S SONS DIE IN THE PROCESS

Strange Fire: 'Leviticus 9:23-10:3 And Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and blessed the people: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people. And there came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt offering and the fat: which when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces. Leviticus And Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took either of them his censer, and put fire [not from the alter] therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not. And there went out fire from the LORD, and devoured them, and they died before the LORD. Then Moses said unto Aaron,

This is it that the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh Me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace.' ... 'Leviticus 10:8-9 And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying, Do not drink wine [influences] nor strong drink [delusion], thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: it shall be a statute forever throughout your generations' ... 'Acts 5:1-11 But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession, And kept [the problem was in the deception not in the keeping] back part of the price, his wife also being privy to it, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the apostles' feet. But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost [the only acceptable wine (Holy Spirit), influence that we can be under in our approach God], and to keep back part of the price of the land? Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power [they didn't have to give it all]? why hast thou conceived this thing [deception] in thine heart? thou hast not lied [Strange Fire] unto men, but unto God. And Ananias hearing these words fell down, and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things. And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried him out, and buried him. And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in. And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much? And she said, Yea, for so much [deception]. Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt [Strange Fire] the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband are at the door, and shall carry thee out. Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and, carrying her forth, buried her by her husband. And great fear came upon all the Church, and upon as many as heard these things.' - Ananias and Sapphira encountered the same judgment that befell Nadab and Abihu the sons of Aaron so many years before and that could befall any servant of God at any time even today. Both pairs of 'Priests' were children of God and are in heaven today however each of their ministries to God was ended suddenly by their own rash actions. It was two different Priesthoods; Nadab and Abihu were a part of the Levitical/Aaronic Priesthood while Ananias and Sapphira were a part of the Melchizedek/Jesus Priesthood. Two Priesthoods; one pair offering strange physical fire the other pair offering strange spiritual fire both to the same God and all received the same results. Note: Ananias and Sapphira both died as believing Christians they did not die in unbelief they died offering an unacceptable [strange fire] sacrifice offering to God.

LEVITICUS 11-15 - THE CLEAN AND UNCLEAR LAWS OF GOD - CLEAN AND UNCLEAR ANIMALS - CHILD BEARING - DAILY ACTIVITIES - HEALTH CODES, DIAGNOSES AND LEPROSY

'Leviticus 11:45-47 For I Am the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy (clean), for I am holy (clean). ... To make a difference between the unclean (unholy) and the clean (holy), and between the beast that may be eaten and the beast that may not be eaten' - The clean and unclean Levitical laws for the entire Nation of Israel to know and observe relate to the cleanliness (holiness) and uncleanness (unholiness) among mankind. God has brought Israel out of the world (Egypt) and into the Promise Land (Israel). The Promise Land is a Biblical type of heaven and in heaven there will only be clean (holy) items unholy (unclean) items will not be permitted into the Kingdom of God. It is just that simple, clean items are allowed within the Kingdom of God while unclean, mixed and corrupt items remain outside of the Kingdom of God. Israel as a Nation is set apart to God and is to illustrate through their laws, lives, customs and conduct to the entire world the differences between a holy (clean) Nation and an unholy (unclean) world.

NONE OF THESE DISEASES: THE BIBLE'S HEALTH SECRETS FOR THE 21ST CENTURY (BOOK)

Completely revised and updated for a new generation, None of These Diseases shows how to obtain extraordinary medical benefits simply by heeding the Word of God. In an engaging style peppered with anecdotes from both of their medical practices, Drs. McMillen and Stern take us back to the Bible and show us how to apply our Creator's guidelines to our modern lifestyles. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: RABBIT - (LEVITICALLY UNCLEAR) LEVITICUS 11:6 AND THE HARE (RABBIT), BECAUSE HE CHEWETH THE CUD, BUT DIVIDETH NOT THE HOOF; HE IS UNCLEAR UNTO YOU - RABBITS RE-INGEST THEIR OWN DROPPINGS [RABBITS DON'T HAVE TWO STOMACHS

LIKE A COW DOES SO A RABBIT EATS THE GRASS THEN RE-EATS ITS OWN DROPPINGS SO THE GRASS (CUD) IS EATEN A SECOND TIME JUST LIKE A COW]

Rabbits are small mammals in the family Leporidae of the order Lagomorpha, found in several parts of the world. There are seven different genera in the family classified as rabbits, including the European rabbit (*Oryctolagus cuniculus*), Cottontail rabbit (genus *Sylvilagus*; 13 species), and the Amami rabbit (*Pentalagus furnessi*, endangered species on Amami Oshima, Japan). There are many other species of rabbit, and these, along with pikas and hares, make up the order Lagomorpha. ... Cecal pellets: Rabbits are hindgut digesters. This means that most of their digestion takes place in their large intestine and cecum. In rabbits, the cecum is about 10 times bigger than the stomach, and it, along with the large intestine, makes up roughly 40% of the rabbit's digestive tract. Cecotropes, sometimes called "night feces", come from the cecum and are high in minerals, vitamins and proteins that are necessary to the rabbit's health. Rabbits eat these to meet their nutritional requirements. This process allows rabbits to extract the necessary nutrients from their food. Rabbits have two sets of incisor teeth, one behind the other. Therefore they are often mistaken to be rodents. ... Diet and eating habits: Rabbits are herbivores who feed by grazing on grass, forbs, and leafy weeds. In consequence, their diet contains large amounts of cellulose, which is hard to digest. Rabbits solve this problem by passing two distinct types of feces: hard droppings and soft black viscous pellets, the latter of which are immediately eaten. Rabbits re-ingest their own droppings (rather than chewing the cud as do cows and many other herbivores) to digest their food further and extract sufficient nutrients. [\[link\]](#)

LEVITICUS 16-20 - THE GIVING OF THE LAW CONTINUES - THE DAY OF ATONEMENT (YOM KIPPUR) THE MOST HOLY DAY IN THE JEWISH CALENDAR - ATONEMENT COMES ONLY THROUGH THE SHEDDING OF THE BLOOD - OFFERINGS TO GOD ARE TO BE FREEWILL FROM OUR OWN DESIRE TO GIVE TO GOD - YOU SHALL LOVE YOUR NEIGHBOR AS YOURSELF - [IN 2009 YOM KIPPUR (THE 5769TH) JEWISH DAY OF ATONEMENT BEGINS AT SUNDOWN ON SUNDAY SEPTEMBER 27 AND ENDS AT NIGHTFALL ON MONDAY SEPTEMBER 28 - ABOUT.COM]

Now that Israel has a Tabernacle [meeting place with God] the practice of the head of each family acting as the priest of the family and sacrificing an animal out in a field on his own has been brought to an end. The individual animal sacrifices are no longer accepted by God. With the Levitical Priesthood established then God required that all of the offerings of all types were to be brought to the Tabernacle where the Priests would administer them accordingly. 'Leviticus 17:1-7 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them; This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded, saying, What man soever there be of the house of Israel, that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that killeth it out of the camp, And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the Tabernacle of the LORD; blood shall be imputed unto that man; he hath shed blood; and that man shall be cut off from among his people: To the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices, which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest, and offer them for peace offerings unto the LORD. And the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD at the door of the Tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat for a sweet savour unto the LORD. And they shall no more offer their sacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a whoring. This shall be a statute forever unto them throughout their generations.' -- The Day of Atonement: 'Leviticus 17:11 For the life of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul.' - Atonement comes only through the shedding of blood because blood is life and it takes life to atone for death, sin is death. The death is in the sin - the body of sin dies - the life is in the blood - the blood is poured out [exposing and confirming that the body is dead, the body without blood is dead] but the blood has life, the life [strength] of the Covenant is in the Life of the Blood. The life [strength] of the Atonement is in the Life of Blood and blood is then sprinkled upon the alter then blood is sprinkled seven times upon the mercy seat and in front of the mercy seat to make atonement for the Nation. The life of blood covers the death of the sin, with sin and death covered life [a relationship with God] continues on. - Jesus quoted from Leviticus - 'Leviticus 19:17-19 Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbor, and not suffer sin upon him. Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, but thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself: I am the LORD. Ye shall keep My statutes...' Jesus has summarized ALL of the Laws and ALL of the Prophets 'Matthew 22:37 Jesus said unto him (Pharisee), Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy

heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. This is the first and great commandment. And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. On these two commandments hang \*all the \*law and the \*prophets.'

DEBBIESCHLUSSEL.COM: YOM KIPPUR (DAY OF ATONEMENT) 9/28/2009 - YOM KIPPUR IS ONE OF THE HOLIEST JEWISH HOLIDAYS - THE YOM KIPPUR FAST - THE IDEA IS THAT YOU ARE REMOVING YOURSELF FROM WORLDLY CONCERNS AND FOCUSING ON SPIRITUAL ONES, MOST IMPORTANTLY REPENTANCE FOR YOUR SINS {THE DAY OF ATONEMENT IS A NATIONAL DAY OF MOURNING FOR ISRAEL [LEVITICUS 23:27-32]. THIS IS THE ONE DAY A YEAR THAT THE JEWISH HIGH PRIEST WOULD ENTER THE TEMPLE HOLY OF HOLIES FIRST WITH THE BLOOD OF A BULL THEN WITH THE BLOOD OF A GOAT TO BE SPRINKLED ON THE MERCY SEAT LOCATED ON TOP OF THE ARK OF THE COVENANT INITIATING ATONEMENT [BLOOD OF THE BULL] FOR THE PRIEST AND HIS LEVITICAL FAMILY AND [BLOOD OF THE GOAT] FOR REST OF THE NATION OF ISRAEL.}

Yom Kippur is one of the holiest Jewish holidays, at the end of which we believe our fate for the next year is "sealed" by G-d\*. We believe that on Rosh HaShanah, that fate is written by Him, and on Yom Kippur, he issues his final Judgment. This is Judgment Day. On Yom Kippur, we fast and pray for about 25 hours to ask G-d for a good year. Before the fast, we eat a big, sumptuous meal, which expands the stomach and makes the fast more difficult. During the holiday, there are strict prohibitions: no food, drink, shower, TV/radio, phone, etc. the whole day, which is mostly spent at synagogue. The idea is that you are removing yourself from worldly concerns and focusing on spiritual ones, most importantly repentance for your sins. We also don't wear leather shoes, as back in the day, those were a luxury of the wealthy, and the holiday is not about ostentatious displays, but about humble requests before G-d. It starts just before sundown [9/27/2009], tonight, and ends after dark tomorrow (Monday) night [9/28/2009], with one sound of the shofar (ram's horn-see explanation of shofar here). I will put up a some other stuff, today, though I'm rushing to do other stuff before the big meal. And, G-d-willing, I will be back on Monday Night or Tuesday Morning with even more new stuff. To my Jewish friends and readers, have an easy fast and a great year. Gmar Chatimah Tovah [May you be finally sealed for good.] To everyone, see you very, very soon. And thank you for your continued patronage of this site. I very much appreciate my readers, their continued support of this site, and, of course, their tips and comments always. Thanks to the many readers who sent me i- and e-cards wishing me an easy fast and a good year. Right back at ya! \*Religious Jews use dashes in the word "G-d" and do not write it out completely out of respect for Him and the wish not to write the name in vain. [\[link\]](#)

LEVITICUS 21-25 - THE GIVING OF THE LAW CONTINUES - THE EIGHT FESTIVALS (FEASTS) HOLY DAYS ARE APPOINTED BY GOD TO BE OBSERVED IN ALL THEIR GENERATIONS AS A MEMORIAL FOREVER -- 'LEVITICUS 23:1-44 AND THE LORD SPAKE UNTO MOSES, SAYING, SPEAK UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, AND SAY UNTO THEM, CONCERNING THE [EIGHT] FEASTS OF THE LORD, WHICH YE SHALL PROCLAIM TO BE HOLY CONVOCATIONS, EVEN THESE ARE MY FEASTS. ... THESE ARE THE FEASTS OF THE LORD, EVEN HOLY CONVOCATIONS, WHICH YE SHALL PROCLAIM [FULFILL IN THEIR GIVEN ORDER] IN THEIR SEASONS. ... IT SHALL BE A STATUTE FOREVER IN ALL YOUR DWELLINGS THROUGHOUT YOUR GENERATIONS. ... I AM THE LORD YOUR GOD. AND MOSES DECLARED UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL THE FEASTS OF THE LORD.'

The Feast of Firstfruits - observed only in the Promise Land: 'Leviticus 23:9-14 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the [Promise] Land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest unto the [High] Priest: And he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the Sabbath [on Sunday] the priest shall wave it. And ye shall offer that day [Sunday] when ye wave the sheaf ... it shall be a statute forever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.' - While wandering in the desert there was no Feast of Firstfruits (even the children remained uncircumcised) and when Joshua and the people finally did cross the Jordan River and once in the Promise Land they kept the Passover on the 14th but on the next day (probably not a Sunday) they ate 'old corn' from off the land and once in the land and eating grain from the land the Manna stopped as the next day there was no Manna. Although in the Land and celebrating the Passover they still couldn't celebrate the Feast of the Firstfruits because they didn't yet have a

harvest of the land to offer the Firstfruits of to God. - But Jesus Christ on the day of His resurrection, the actual [Sunday] day of the Feast of Firstfruits being observed in Jerusalem, Jesus Himself ascended into Heaven the real Promise Land and entering into Heaven and stepping into the real Promise Land Jesus became the Firstfruit [first of the resurrection] of the harvest of God. The rest of the harvest His disciples are to follow after Him in our own order likewise stepping into Heaven as a part of the same precious harvest of God. {Note: All of the eight appointed Feasts of God like the Tabernacle and the Ark of the Covenant of God have their ultimate fulfillment in Jesus Christ and in heaven. The Hebrews, although they observed the feasts they did not fulfill the feasts [any more than the rest of the law and the 10 Commandments have been kept and fulfilled] either physically or Spiritually.}

LEVITICUS 26-27 - THE GIVING OF THE LAW AT MT. SINAI CONCLUDES - THE CHILDREN OF GOD ARE ADMONISHED OF THE BLESSINGS OF GOD IN THE OBEDIENCE OF GOD - 'LEVITICUS 26:12 AND I (GOD) WILL WALK AMONG YOU, AND WILL BE YOUR GOD, AND YE SHALL BE MY PEOPLE'

It has now been about two years and two months since the children of Israel have been delivered from their bondage in Egypt. The children of God are now wrapping up their two year stay at the base of Mt. Sinai the Mountain of God. Soon they will bundle up their possessions and the implements of God and continue on their journey to their own land the Promise Land. - 'Leviticus 27:34 These are the commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses for the children of Israel in Mount Sinai.'

## NUMBERS

NUMBERS 1-5 - THEIR STAY AT MT. SINAI IS COMING TO A CONCLUSION AFTER BEING THERE TWO YEARS - THE MT. SINAI CENSUS - COUNTING ALL THE MEN TWENTY YEARS OLD AND OLDER BUT EXCLUDING THE TRIBE OF LEVI THE FAMILY OF THE LEVITICAL PRIESTHOOD - NOTE: THERE ARE SEVERAL LONG LISTS OF NAMES, OCCUPATIONS AND ELIGIBILITIES IN THE BIBLE. GOD KEEPS BOOKS, HE KEEPS MANY BOOKS, HIS BOOKS ARE ACCURATE AND HIS BOOKS ARE COMPLETE THEY CONTAIN MANY NAMES AND MANY EVENTS. - 'MALACHI 3:16 THEN THEY THAT FEARED THE LORD SPAKE OFTEN ONE TO ANOTHER: AND THE LORD HEARKENED, AND HEARD IT, AND A BOOK OF REMEMBRANCE WAS WRITTEN BEFORE HIM FOR THEM THAT FEARED THE LORD, AND THAT THOUGHT UPON HIS NAME.' - 'REVELATION 20:12 AND I SAW THE DEAD, SMALL AND GREAT, STAND BEFORE GOD; AND THE BOOKS WERE OPENED: AND ANOTHER BOOK WAS OPENED, WHICH IS THE BOOK OF LIFE: AND THE DEAD WERE JUDGED OUT OF THOSE THINGS WHICH WERE WRITTEN IN THE BOOKS, ACCORDING TO THEIR WORKS.'

Desert wandering population: The first census taken at Mt. Sinai listed 603,500 men twenty and older [for a total population of about 2.1 million to 3.5 million people] then the second and final census 38 years later just prior to crossing the Jordan River and entering into the Promise Land was a slightly less 601,730 men twenty and older [excluding the tribe of Levi from each census] a total decrease of about 1% during the 38 years. As it often seems in our desert experiences that we spend much time in the desert wandering about with little or no growth and even some loss to show for it however when the Nation of Israel stepped across the Jordan River and stepped upon the land of Israel they did it as a completely new Nation only two people (Joshua and Caleb) [and the tribe of Levi] from the previous generation were permitted by God to enter into the Promise Land. It's that way in our life also as our desert experiences strip away our old self, our old stubborn rebellious ways die and we are then more able to step into the future a new person with a new purpose and a renewed vigor in life, freer to serve and freer to fellowship with God.

DID YOU SEE THAT? - THE LORD TOLD MOSES AND AARON HOW THE ISRAELITES SHOULD ARRANGE THEIR CAMP: EACH TRIBE MUST SET UP CAMP UNDER ITS OWN BANNER AND UNDER THE FLAGS OF ITS ANCESTRAL FAMILIES - THESE CAMPS WILL BE ARRANGED AROUND



THE SACRED TENT, BUT NOT CLOSE TO IT [NUMBERS 2:1-2] - THE ISRAELITE TRIBES ARRANGED THEMSELVES, ACCORDING TO THE ORDERS OF GOD, INTO THE SHAPE OF A CROSS! A CROSS! - THE CROSS WAS FORESHADOWED EVEN IN NUMBERS CHAPTER 2! (DIAGRAM)

okay i confess when i read the beginning of the book of numbers and the passage that follows i am semi reading blah blah blah... its numbers and tribes and families and east and west and positions and things i cannot imagine in my brain. i cannot picture where they are and what they are doing. The LORD told Moses and Aaron how the Israelites should arrange their camp: Each tribe must set up camp under its own banner and under the flags of its ancestral families. These camps will be arranged around the sacred tent, but not close to it. [numbers 2:1-2] - so imagine my delight and my \*happy dance\* when i saw this (this below) for the first time.... the Israelite tribes arranged themselves, according to the orders of God, into the shape of A CROSS! A CROSS! The cross was foreshadowed even in numbers 2! - i must say i get excited by that. you might think that it is random, but remember who organized the Israelite tribes into this formation... God. it was all a picture of the truth of salvation through the messiah, through Jesus Christ. Israel did everything the LORD had told Moses. They arranged their camp according to clans and families, with each tribe under its own banner. And that was the order by which they marched into battle. Numbers 2:34. [\[link\]](#)

NUMBERS 6-10 - THE NAZARITE VOW IS CONSECRATION (SEPARATION) TO GOD - THE STRENGTH IS IN THE COMMITMENT TO GOD - ANYONE WHO CONCENTRATES THEIR LIFE TO GOD HAS STRENGTH- THE PRIESTLY BENEDICTION TO THE PEOPLE (CONGREGATION) IS GIVEN - 'NUMBERS 6:22-27 AND THE LORD SPAKE UNTO MOSES, SAYING, SPEAK UNTO AARON [HIGH PRIEST] AND UNTO HIS SONS [PRIESTS], SAYING, ON THIS WISE YE SHALL BLESS THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, SAYING UNTO THEM, THE LORD BLESS THEE, AND KEEP THEE: THE LORD MAKE HIS FACE SHINE UPON THEE, AND BE GRACIOUS UNTO THEE: THE LORD LIFT UP HIS COUNTENANCE UPON THEE, AND GIVE THEE PEACE. AND THEY SHALL PUT MY NAME UPON THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL; AND I WILL BLESS THEM.'

The Nazarite Vow: There were three main rules to the Nazarite vow. 1. No grape or grape products were to be consumed at any time including wine, vinegar wine, grape juice, grapes or raisins. - The Nazarite is to be visibly and noticeably set apart from the people. The influences of God (Holy Spirit) upon the Nazarite were not to be confused by people as an influence from wine, sugar or alcohol from the grape products. 2. No haircut during the vow duration. -- This was an indicator that the person was undergoing a Nazarite vow. 3. No contact or association with a dead body even going to the funeral of a family member was prohibited. Being in the presence of a dead body automatically ended the vow. - The Nazarite vow is consecration to God. God is about life therefore to accurately associate a representation of fellowship with God the Nazarite was not to associate with death.

NUMBERS 11-14 - THE CHILDREN OF GOD ARE NOW ON THE MOVE IN THEIR DESTINATION TO THE PROMISED LAND - WITH THE JOURNEY NOW UNDERWAY - TO THOSE THAT COMPLAINED; GOD SENT FIRE [PURIFICATION] - TO THOSE WHO LIVED AFTER THE FLESH; GOD SENT QUAIL [BIT SIZED SEEMINGLY HARMLESS PIECES OF FLESH] - MOSES' SISTER MIRIAM IS DEALT WITH FOR A MOMENT OF RACISM - GOD SENDS 12 SPIES (WITNESSES) TO CROSS THE JORDAN AND VIEW THE PROMISE LAND AND RETURN WITH A WITNESS TO ALL THE PEOPLE - 'NUMBERS 10:11 AND IT CAME TO PASS ON THE TWENTIETH DAY OF THE SECOND MONTH, IN THE SECOND YEAR, THAT THE CLOUD [GLORY OF GOD] WAS TAKEN UP FROM OFF THE TABERNACLE OF THE TESTIMONY. AND THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL TOOK THEIR JOURNEYS OUT OF THE WILDERNESS OF SINAI'

A mixed multitude: The Children of God had left Egypt as a mixed multitude consisting of believers, non-believers and every combination as some believers became non-believers and some non-believers became a believer. God meets people where they are whether in belief or in non-belief and God accompanies and works with each person as we continue on this journey through life. It is up to each individual person (believer or unbeliever) to acknowledge the presence of God in their life. - A difficult leadership: Moses finds his leadership position so difficult that he asks God to kill him. It's not uncommon for those serving God to find it so difficult that death seems to be a valid option. Meanwhile the children serving themselves and the world seek to live a longer life. It's because God is challenging His people to grow and to mature and the growth and maturity can be very difficult to obtain while those serving their own self-interest have less difficulty associated with in their pursuits. Moses Renames Osea: Osea the son of Nun is called Joshua [lit. Jesus; Joshua is

Hebrew - Jesus is Greek] by Moses. It becomes very interesting that later on Moses [the law giver] is unable himself to even enter into the Promise Land however Joshua [Jesus] enters into the Promise Land and brings everyone else with Him.

CNN SEPTEMBER 24, 2009: LARGEST-EVER ANGLO-SAXON GOLD HOARD UNEARTHED IN ENGLAND - A MAN USING A METAL DETECTOR IN A RURAL ENGLISH FIELD HAS UNCOVERED THE LARGEST ANGLO-SAXON GOLD HOARD EVER FOUND -- AN "UNPRECEDENTED" TREASURE THAT SHEDS NEW LIGHT ON HISTORY, ARCHAEOLOGISTS SAID THURSDAY - HERBERT FOUND 500 ITEMS BEFORE HE CALLED IN EXPERTS, WHO THEN FOUND A FURTHER 800 ARTICLES IN THE SOIL - OFFICIALS AREN'T SAYING EXACTLY WHERE THE GOLD WAS FOUND, OTHER THAN TO SAY IT WAS IN STAFFORDSHIRE, IN NORTH-CENTRAL ENGLAND - A STRIP OF GOLD BEARING A BIBLICAL INSCRIPTION [NUMBERS 10:35] IN LATIN IS ONE OF THE MOST SIGNIFICANT AND CONTROVERSIAL FINDS, STAFFORDSHIRE COUNCIL SAID - ONE EXPERT BELIEVES THE LETTERING DATES FROM THE 7TH OR EARLY 8TH CENTURIES {NOTE: AFTER THE BIBLE STUDY THE PLAN IS TO BLOG TWO MORE STUDIES A CHURCH HISTORY STUDY AND A FAMOUS CHRISTIANS IN HISTORY STUDY.}

Most of the pieces appear to date from the 7th century, though experts can't agree on when the hoard first entered the ground, Staffordshire Council said. The pieces are almost all war gear, Leahy said. There are very few dress fittings and no feminine dress fittings; there are only two gold buckles, and they were probably used for harness armor, he said. Sword hilt fittings and pieces of helmets, all elaborately decorated, are among the more remarkable finds. "The quantity of gold is amazing but, more importantly, the craftsmanship is consummate," Leahy said. "This was the very best that the Anglo-Saxon metalworkers could do, and they were very good. Tiny garnets were cut to shape and set in a mass of cells to give a rich, glowing effect; it is stunning." The items belonged to the elite -- aristocracy or royalty, he said, though it's not clear who the original or final owners were, why they buried it, or when. "It looks like a collection of trophies, but it is impossible to say if the hoard was the spoils from a single battle or a long and highly successful military career," he said. More work will help determine how the hoard came to be buried in the field, Leahy said. Many of the objects are inlaid with garnets, which Leahy called "stunning" and "as good as it gets." The filigree on the items is "incredible," he said. Some are decorated in an Anglo-Saxon style consisting of strange animals intertwined with each other. That decoration appears on what is believed to be the cheek-piece of a helmet, decorated with a frieze of running, interlaced animals. A strip of gold bearing a Biblical inscription in Latin is one of the most significant and controversial finds, Staffordshire Council said. One expert believes the lettering dates from the 7th or early 8th centuries, but another is sure it dates from the 8th or 9th centuries. The inscription, misspelled in places, is probably from the Book of Numbers and reads: "Surge domine et dissipentur inimici tui et fugiant qui oderunt te a facie tua," or "Rise up, o Lord, and may thy enemies be dispersed." Regardless of the exact date, the hoard is certainly from a period of great turmoil, when kingdoms with tribal loyalties battled each other in a state of perpetual warfare, experts say. The land was also split along religious lines. Christianity was the principal religion, having gained ground at the expense of local pagan forms of worship, experts said. At least two crosses are among the items in the hoard. The largest is intact, though it has been folded, possibly to make it fit into a small space prior to burial, Staffordshire Council said. The folding may mean it was buried by pagans who had little respect for the Christian symbol, but it may have also been done by Christians who had taken it from someone else's shrine, experts said. The hoard will likely help rewrite history, experts said. [[link](#)]

NUMBERS 15-20 - THE CHILDREN OF GOD HAVE MADE IT TO THE BORDER OF THE PROMISE LAND HOWEVER THEY ARE UNABLE TO ENTER IN - THEIR UNBELIEF HAS KEPT THEM FROM THE FAITH NEEDED TO CROSS OVER THE BORDER TO TAKE POSSESSION OF THE LAND - THEY WILL NOW WANDER IN THE DESERT FOR 38 YEARS [FORTY YEARS TOTAL WITH THE TWO PREVIOUS YEARS] UNTIL THE GENERATION OF UNBELIEF IS GONE AND THE NEW ISRAEL [THE NEW MAN] CAN ENTER INTO THE PROMISE LAND - HAVING BEEN REJECTED FROM ENTERING INTO THE PROMISE LAND THEN GOD IMMEDIATELY GIVES THEM HOPE AND ASSURES THEM WITH MORE INSTRUCTIONS ABOUT THEIR FUTURE ENTRANCE INTO THE PROMISE LAND KNOWING THAT WHEN THE DAY HAS COME THEY WILL ABSOLUTELY ENTER INTO HIS PROMISE LAND -- 'NUMBERS 15:1-2 AND THE LORD SPAKE UNTO MOSES, SAYING, SPEAK UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, AND SAY UNTO THEM, WHEN YE BE [FINALLY] COME INTO THE LAND OF YOUR HABITATIONS, WHICH I GIVE UNTO YOU'

Biblical Doctrines and Examples: Throughout much of the Bible a biblical concept is going to be explained and then the concept is going to be demonstrated in the lives of the people and the consequences of their actions will be an example to us. For Example: 'Numbers 15:16 {Explanation} One law and one manner shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you. ... and it shall be forgiven them; for it is ignorance ... But the soul that doeth ought presumptuously [purposely], whether he be born in the land, or a stranger, the same reproacheth the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people. Because he hath despised the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment, that soul shall utterly be cut off; his iniquity shall be upon him. {Demonstration} And while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, they found a man that gathered sticks upon the Sabbath day. {Consequences} And they that found him gathering sticks brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congregation. And they put him in ward, because it was not declared what should be done to him. And the LORD said unto Moses, The man shall be surely put to death [an illustration of eternal death]: all the congregation shall stone him with stones without the camp. And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died; as the LORD commanded Moses. {Results} And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribbon of blue: And it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, {Example For Us} and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them; and that ye seek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use to go a whoring [unfaithfulness]: That ye may remember, and do all My commandments, and be holy [set apart] unto your God. I Am the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I Am the LORD your God. ' - In modern times a certain (LDS) cult baptizes dead people and claims that this is a biblical doctrine to follow and obey God. The Bible does have one 'Comment' [1 Corinthians 15:29] about those being baptized then being persecuted and dying because of their baptism however the Bible does not 'Explain' the concept of baptizing dead people nor does the Bible 'Demonstrate' that teaching and no Biblical 'Examples' are given in regards to those who follow the concept and those who do not follow the concept. So in the Christian Church there is no doctrine for baptizing dead people because the Bible does not explain, teach and illustrate an example for such a doctrine to exist therefore there is no such doctrine in the true Christian Church but only in the LDS cult.

NUMBERS 21-25 - THE WILDERNESS WANDERING IS NEARING COMPLETION MUCH OF THE GENERATION THAT CAME OUT OF EGYPT HAS PASSED AWAY - MIRIAM PASSED AWAY AT KADESH AND AARON ALSO DIED THERE SHORTLY AFTER MOSES STRUCK THE ROCK AT KADESH-MERIBAH UNLAWFULLY THE SECOND TIME - MANY JUDGMENTS TAKE PLACE, IT'S A TIME AND A SEASON OF JUDGING AS MOSES HEARS THE VOICE OF GOD AND KNOWS THE VOICE OF GOD HE IS ABLE TO ACCURATELY CARRY OUT AND OVERSEE THE JUDGMENTS OF GOD - JUDGMENTS ENCOMPASS; INDIVIDUALS [THE MAN INTENTIONALLY BREAKING THE SABBATH LAW (NUMBERS 15:32-41)] - FAMILIES [ACHAN (JOSHUA 7:10-26)] - CITIES [(NUMBERS 24:19) {MATTHEW 11:21}] - GENERATIONS [(NUMBERS 32:13) {MATTHEW 12:41}] - NATIONS [(GENESIS 15:14-21) (NUMBERS 33:53-56)] - ANGELS [(ISAIAH 14:12-14) (EZEKIEL 28:14-19) {MATTHEW 25:41} {LUKE 10:18} {1 CORINTHIANS 6:3}] AND ULTIMATELY THE ENTIRE GLOBE [THE EARTH WAS JUDGED THE FIRST TIME WITH THE FLOOD OF NOAH (GENESIS 6:17-22), THE EARTH WILL BE JUDGED THE SECOND AND FINAL TIME DURING THE EVENTS OF THE BOOK OF REVELATION (REVELATION 16:1-7)] -- 'REVELATION 8:13 AND I (APOSTLE JOHN) BEHELD, AND HEARD AN ANGEL FLYING THROUGH THE MIDST OF HEAVEN, SAYING WITH A LOUD VOICE, WOE, WOE, WOE, TO THE INHIBITERS OF THE EARTH BY REASON OF THE OTHER VOICES OF THE TRUMPET OF THE THREE ANGELS, WHICH ARE YET TO SOUND!'

Balaam the last Gentile Prophet - the Bethlehem Star Prophecy: With the Levitical/Aaronic Priesthood having just been implemented there were still individual Priests and Prophets from among the Gentiles and Balaam seems to have been of that remnant. Balak the King of Moab sent messengers to Balaam [a Midianite] to come to him that he would pay him to put a curse upon the Israelites the Children of God who were passing through his territory. - God would not allow Balaam to curse Israel because God had already blessed Israel. To the dismay of King Balak Balaam didn't curse Israel but blessed Israel the three times he was supposed to curse Israel. Then Balaam Prophesied about the glory and the success of Israel yet to come including the Bethlehem Star Prophecy. - The Bethlehem Star Prophecy [Numbers 24:17] is a Gentile Prophecy given by Balaam a Gentile and followed by the Wise Men of the East who were also Gentiles to find the birth of the Messiah Jesus. The Creation of God has been given to direct all of mankind into the knowledge and existence of God especially the Gentiles while God directs and instructs the Jews through their Prophets who wrote the Holy Scriptures (2 Timothy 3:15). The Gentile Wise Men were led by Balaam's Prophecy and by God's creation (the star) to Jerusalem (Matthew 2:1-2) then

once in Jerusalem they inquired asking King Herod a Gentile 'where is the King of the Jews?' Then Jewish Bible scholars referencing the Prophet Micah 5:2 informed King Herod of the pending birth of the Messiah in Bethlehem in the territory of the tribe of Judah (in Israel at that time there were two cities named Bethlehem [lit. house of bread]) and King Herod then directed the Wise Men on to Bethlehem in Judah and as the Wise Men departed from King Herod the Bethlehem star appeared again and led them the rest of the way to Bethlehem finally appearing over the house of Joseph, Mary and Jesus. - Balaam's Aftermath: Balaam being unable to curse the Children of God was also unable to get paid from King Balak so Balaam came up with his own plan to curse the Children of God and Balaam then secretly met with King Balak and his Princes to have his secret plan against Israel implemented. The plan 'stumbling block' that Balaam instituted against Israel the Children of God was that Israel would have to curse themselves and to do this King Balak would send attractive women of his kingdom to seduce the Children of God into the Pagan ways of the Moabites and it worked as many in Israel were seduced and compromised with the Moabites creating a plague of death among the Israelites. In the New Testament (2 Peter 2:15) the Apostle Peter admonishes Christians not to fall into the same trap. Jude 1:11 continues the admonishment to Christians and Jesus Christ in (Revelation 2:14) admonishes some in His Church for following the ways of Balaam. -- 'Revelation 2:14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac (King Balak) to cast a stumblingblock [worldly influences, cultural compromise] before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.' - Balaam during his prophesying about Israel requested from God [Numbers 23:10] that he himself might be righteous like Jacob [Israel] and die the death of the righteous. However Balaam created and followed his own unrighteous 'doctrine' and in his unrighteous deeds against Israel and against the Children of God then Balaam did die the death of the wicked. - 'Numbers 31:8 ... Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword.'

NUMBERS 26-31 - AARON'S SON ELEAZAR (LIT. COMFORTER - HOLY SPIRIT) TAKES AARON'S PLACE AND IS NOW THE LEVITICAL HIGH PRIEST - THE 2ND AND FINAL CENSUS IS TAKEN - MOSES IS TOLD THAT HE IS ALSO INELIGIBLE TO ENTER THE PROMISE LAND NOT BECAUSE OF UNBELIEF BUT BECAUSE MOSES FAILED TO KEEP THE ENTIRE LAW - MOSES LAYS HANDS ON JOSHUA (LIT. JESUS) WHO TAKES OVER AS THE NEW LEADER FOR THE NATION OF ISRAEL

The five daughters of Zelophehad: 'Numbers 36:2 And they said, The LORD commanded my lord [Moses] to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters.' - At the taking of the 2nd census the inheritances of the land were decided by the number of males in each family. Zelophehad who had passed away was the father of five daughters with no sons and his family without sons would not inherit land in the Promise Land so the five daughters requested of Moses to inherit land as the other men would. Moses took the request to the Lord and the Lord said yes, the daughters of Israel who are without their father and without brothers are to receive the same inheritance as the sons of Israel. - Later Mary the mother of Jesus would come under this same agreement as Mary did not have any brothers [a sister of Mary is mentioned John 19:25 but no living father or any brothers are mentioned] so the inheritance of Mary's father, a descendant of King David through Nathan [Luke 3:31], her father's eligibility to sit on the throne of King David passed to Mary who then passed the eligibility of her father on to her son Jesus ['Genesis 3:15 ... her seed' (virgin birth) - the seed of the woman]. Joseph was also from the tribe [Judah] of King David however Joseph [Matthew 1:16] was from the line of King David's son King Solomon and the Solomon line was eventually cut off [Jeremiah 36:30] from the throne of David. Had Joseph been the physical father of Jesus then Jesus would be ineligible to sit on the throne of King David but Jesus having only Mary as a physical parent Jesus is eligible to restore and sit on the throne of King David.

NUMBERS 32-36 - PREPARATIONS ARE BEING MADE TO END THEIR DESERT WANDERING EXPERIENCE TO FINALLY CROSS THE JORDAN RIVER AND ENTER INTO THE PROMISE LAND [NOTE: AFTER LEAVING EGYPT WANDERING AND UNABLE TO GO ACROSS MOAB THE ISRAELITES ACTUALLY HAD TO GO UP, OVER AND AROUND THE PROMISE LAND (OF ISRAEL) TO THE BACK SIDE AND ARE CAMPED ON THE EAST SIDE [BACK SIDE] OF THE PROMISE LAND AND WILL ENTER [FROM EAST TO WEST] JUST NORTH OF THE DEAD SEA WHERE JOSHUA THEIR LEADER WILL SET UP CAMP AT GILGAL] - TWO [REUBEN, GAD] AND A HALF [MANASSEH (EAST)] OF THE 12 TRIBES WILL DECLINE TO INHERIT LAND IN THE PROMISE LAND AND WILL ESTABLISH THEIR COMMUNITIES OUTSIDE THE PROMISE LAND - THE LAND IN THE PROMISE LAND IS PARTITIONED AND ASSIGNED TO THE PEOPLE WHO WILL ENTER - 48 LEVITICAL CITIES SCATTERED THROUGHOUT THE

LAND ARE ALLOTTED TO THE PRIESTHOOD - SIX OF THE 48 PRIESTLY POSSESSION CITIES ARE TERMED AS A 'CITY OF REFUGE' WHERE A PERSON IN DANGER OF LOSING THEIR LIFE COULD FLEE TO AND BE KEPT SAFE BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE HIGH PRIEST

The City of Refuge - The City on a Hill, Jerusalem: Jerusalem [Heaven] is the ultimate "City of Refuge" our eternal sanctuary and refuge. -- "The Lord has established Zion, and in her his afflicted people will find refuge" Isaiah 14:32 [source - kkcj.org]. On the cross Jesus made only seven verbal statements. His first statement on the cross was Luke 23:34 'Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do.' The first statement of Jesus while on the cross was to substantiate our unintentional crime against God and therefore open the way for us, by His confirmation, into Heaven the eternal 'City of Refuge.' Had Jesus asked the Father to hold humanity accountable for His innocent death [crucifixion] then the human world, all of mankind, would be guilty before God for the death of Jesus and there would be no City of Refuge for a guilty mankind to enter into. The Apostle Paul makes a comment about our need to enter into the provided City of Refuge - Hebrews 6:18-20 That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we [sinners who crucified Jesus] might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us: Which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and steadfast, and which enters into that within the veil [Holy of Holies]; Whither [into the Holy of Holies in Heaven] the forerunner [Jesus] is for us entered, even Jesus, made an High Priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek [Melchizedek].

## DEUTERONOMY

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: BOOK OF DEUTERONOMY - DEUTERONOMY (GREEK: DEUTERONOMION, "SECOND LAW") OR (HEBREW: DEVARIM, LITERALLY "THINGS" OR "WORDS") IS THE FIFTH BOOK OF THE HEBREW BIBLE AND OF THE OLD TESTAMENT, AND THE FIFTH OF FIVE BOOKS [WRITTEN BY MOSES] OF THE JEWISH TORAH OR PENTATEUCH

A large part of the book [of Deuteronomy] is three sermons delivered by Moses reviewing the previous forty years of wandering in the wilderness and the future entering into the Promised Land. Its central element is a detailed law-code by which the Israelites are to live within the Promised Land. -- Theologically the book constitutes the renewing of the covenant between Yahweh and the "Children of Israel." One of its most significant verses is Deuteronomy 6:4, which constitutes the Shema, a definitive statement of Jewish identity: "Hear, O Israel: YHWH (is) our God, YHWH alone." Conservative Bible scholars are united in their conviction that Moses wrote this book. -- Much of modern critical scholarship, while agreeing that Deuteronomy contains a core of material from ancient Mosaic traditions or writing, dates the book several centuries after Moses time, to the late 7th century BC. This latter view sees Deuteronomy as a product of the religious reforms carried out under king Josiah, with later additions from the period after the fall of Judah to the Babylonian empire in 586 BC. [link]

DEUTERONOMY 1-4 - PREPARATION TO ENTER THE PROMISE LAND CONTINUES - THE MAIN PREPARATION IN ENTERING THE PROMISE LAND IS TO GO BACK TO REMEMBER AND RECOUNT THE PAST EVENTS AND PAST INTERACTIONS WITH GOD THAT HAVE TAKEN THEM TO THIS POINT IN THEIR LIFE - THE MAIN INTENT OF THE BOOK OF DEUTERONOMY IS TO GAIN A PERSPECTIVE FROM THE PAST, THE PRESENT AND THEREFORE THE FUTURE AND TO USE THAT PERSPECTIVE AS THEY CROSSOVER AND RECEIVE MORE AND MORE FROM THE PROMISES AND BLESSINGS OF GOD IN THEIR LIVES - THE BOOK OF DEUTERONOMY [THE BOOK OF PERSPECTIVE] IS THE MOST QUOTED OLD TESTAMENT BOOK IN NEW TESTAMENT AND IT IS THE O.T. BOOK THAT JESUS CHRIST QUOTED FROM THE MOST

Giants in the Land: Even after wandering in the desert for 38 years the giants that intimidated the Children of God and kept them out of the Promise Land the first time are still there in the land. The giants didn't give up and go away if anything in the years the giants became even more numerous. However God shows His children that He has already cleared a way for others to enter their land. Lot's descendants, Esau's descendants and the generations of others are all living in their land that God has already provided for them and God is more than willing to clear a way for His own Children. The Children

of God are to 'fear not' but to observe that God is going before them to make a way for them and then to follow after God in the path that He has already created and made for us. -- 'Deuteronomy 2:19-25 And when thou [children of God] comest nigh over against the children of Ammon [Lot's descendants], distress them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon any possession; because I have given it unto the children of Lot for a possession. That also was accounted a land of giants: giants dwelt therein in old time; and the Ammonites call them Zamzummims; A people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims; \*but the LORD destroyed them before them; and they [Lot's descendants] succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead: \*As he [also] did to the children of Esau [brother of Jacob], which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed the Horims [giants] from before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead even unto this day: ... Rise ye up, take your journey, and pass over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thine hand Sihon the [giant] Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land: begin to possess it, and contend with him in battle. \*This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations that are under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.'

DEUTERONOMY 5-6 - IN GIVING THE PEOPLE A PERSPECTIVE OF GOD'S ABILITIES MOSES EXHORTED THE PEOPLE TO HEAR, LEARN, OBSERVE AND ACT IN REGARDS TO THE COMMANDS, STATUTES AND PROMISES OF GOD -- 'DEUTERONOMY 6:3-6 HEAR THEREFORE, O ISRAEL, AND OBSERVE TO DO IT; THAT IT MAY BE WELL WITH THEE, AND THAT YE MAY INCREASE MIGHTILY, AS THE LORD GOD OF THY FATHERS HATH PROMISED THEE, IN THE LAND THAT FLOWETH WITH MILK AND HONEY. HEAR, O ISRAEL: THE LORD OUR GOD IS ONE LORD: AND THOU SHALT LOVE THE LORD THY GOD WITH ALL THINE HEART, AND WITH ALL THY SOUL, AND WITH ALL THY MIGHT. AND THESE WORDS, WHICH I COMMAND THEE THIS DAY, SHALL BE IN THINE HEART:'

Remember that thou was a servant: We are admonished to keep a perspective of our past life of sin and bondage. Remember that at one time we were a servant to sin. The bondage and cruelty of sin is something that we have been delivered from and it was only in the love of God and by the capabilities of God that He delivered us, we did not deliver ourselves. If we forget that sin actually deceived us and took advantage of us we might be tempted to go back to some of our old ways however those old ways were not God's ways and they are no longer our ways either. - 'Deuteronomy 5:15 And remember that thou was a servant in the land of Egypt, and that the LORD thy God brought thee out thence through a mighty hand and by a stretched out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the Sabbath (rest) day [rest in the accomplished works of God not in the abilities of yourself or of other people].'

DEUTERONOMY 7-8 - DO NOT BE UNEQUALLY YOKED [LINKED UP] WITH NON-BELIEVERS IT WILL SUBTLY DESTROY YOU -- 'DEUTERONOMY 7:4-5 FOR THEY WILL TURN AWAY THY SON FROM FOLLOWING ME, THAT THEY MAY SERVE OTHER GODS: SO WILL THE ANGER OF THE LORD BE KINDLED AGAINST YOU, AND DESTROY THEE SUDDENLY. BUT THUS SHALL YE DEAL WITH THEM; YE SHALL DESTROY THEIR ALTARS, AND BREAK DOWN THEIR IMAGES, AND CUT DOWN THEIR GROVES, AND BURN THEIR GRAVEN IMAGES WITH FIRE'

Prosperity in the land is no reason to forget God: Once in the land and comfortable it's no reason to forsake the ways of God. True life is not about what we can get our hands on but it is about what we can get our heart around in learning, living and growing in the ways of God. - 'Deuteronomy 8:3 And He humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that He might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live.'

DEUTERONOMY 9-11 - WE ARE TO LOOK TO GOD AND NOT OUR CIRCUMSTANCES OR PREDICAMENTS -- 'DEUTERONOMY 9:3 UNDERSTAND THEREFORE THIS DAY, THAT THE LORD THY GOD IS HE WHICH GOETH OVER BEFORE THEE ...'

Righteousness: It wasn't Israel's righteousness that made God choose Israel and it isn't any righteousness that makes God choose us. The fact is that God has chosen everyone to be in fellowship and to be in service to Him and the fact is that everyone; Hebrews, Christian and Gentiles have all failed God to the exact same extent. The ultimate fact though is that God has seen our failures and shortcomings and God has chosen to show His greatness to be much greater than our



weaknesses. It is the greatness of God that overcomes our failures and it is through the greatness of God and not our own individual standing or national standing that we can enter into and have a relationship with God. - 'Deuteronomy 10:12-14 And now, Israel, what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all His ways, and to love Him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul, To keep the commandments of the LORD, and His statutes, which I command thee this day for thy good? Behold, the heaven and the heaven of heavens is the LORD'S thy God, the earth also, with all that therein is.'

DEUTERONOMY 12-13 - WE ARE TO KEEP GOD IN OUR THOUGHTS AND IN OUR MIND AT ALL TIMES - FELLOWSHIP CONTINUALLY WITH GOD - REJOICE ALWAYS IN THE LORD YOUR GOD -- 'DEUTERONOMY 12:12-18 AND YE SHALL REJOICE BEFORE THE LORD YOUR GOD, YE, AND YOUR SONS, AND YOUR DAUGHTERS, AND YOUR MENSERVANTS, AND YOUR MAIDSERVANTS, AND THE LEVITE THAT IS WITHIN YOUR GATES ... AND THOU SHALT REJOICE BEFORE THE LORD THY GOD IN ALL THAT THOU PUTTEST THINE HANDS UNTO'

Laws and Judgments of God: The laws and judgments of God might seem severe however God is dealing with mankind in an accurate assessment of the consequences of our own decisions and actions both good and bad. God is also working with a civilization, the Hebrews/Jews, that God needs to stay intact for thousands of years throughout many diverse circumstances and through much persecution and still through it all to accurately represent God to the Gentile world and also to successfully complete their own unique tasks of delivering both the Holy Scriptures [Bible] and also in delivering the Messiah [Jesus Christ] into the world. It's true that God did not choose the Jews because of their individual or corporate righteousness but it is true that God did choose Abraham and his descendants the Jews to represent Him and to accomplish some very important tasks for Him and most certainly the Jews have gloriously accomplished the tasks that God has chosen for them to perform [Note: continuing the Levitical Priesthood is not one of the tasks Israel has at hand to perform - the Levitical Priesthood was supposed to come to an end on the day of the crucifixion of Jesus when the veil in the temple was torn from top to bottom (Matthew 27:51)]. Further into their future there are yet more tasks for the Jews to perform and complete especially in the End Time 144,000 witnesses [all Jewish] of Revelation and at the Second Coming of Jesus it is the Jews who are present to greet Jesus and to welcome Him at His second coming [the Christian Church is in Heaven and at one point in the Second Coming the Church does return with Jesus but before that it seems that Jesus returns alone to the Jews first]. - 'Deuteronomy 12:1 These are the statutes and judgments, which ye shall observe to do in the land, which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the earth.'

DEUTERONOMY 14-16 - THE LORD'S FIERCENESS AND THE LORD'S MERCY TOWARDS MAN - CONTRASTED WITH MAN'S FIERCENESS AND MAN'S MERCY [LACK OF MERCY] TOWARDS HIS FELLOW MAN - 'DEUTERONOMY 13:17 AND THERE SHALL CLEAVE [CLING (OLD ENGLISH)] NOUGHT [NOT] OF THE CURSED THING [I.E. TAROT CARDS, SPELLS, SEX MAGIC, BONDAGE, MYSTICISM, MANIPULATION - TYPE OF THINGS FROM THE CONQUERED CITIES] TO THINE HAND: THAT THE LORD MAY TURN FROM THE FIERCENESS OF HIS ANGER, AND SHEW THEE MERCY, AND HAVE COMPASSION UPON THEE, AND MULTIPLY THEE, AS HE HATH SWORN UNTO THY FATHERS ...'

Spiritual Discernment: In now knowing the likeness, image, attributes and personality of God [as presented in the Laws of God] it is now possible and necessary to apply spiritual discernment from the written Laws of God to the events and actions of the day and to discern the nature of the spirit presiding over the events. Discerning whether the spirit is the Holy Spirit of God, holy Angels of God or of the unwanted unholy Satanic realm and its accompanying Occultic human realm. 'Deuteronomy 13:1-5 If there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a \*sign or a \*wonder, And the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them; Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul. Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear Him, and keep His commandments, and obey His voice, and ye shall serve Him, and cleave [cling] unto Him. And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death [God's eternal separation not man's judgment]; because he hath spoken to turn you away from the LORD your God, which

brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.'

DEUTERONOMY 17-18 - MOSES IS THE STAND-IN PROPHET - THE REAL PROPHET (JESUS) IS YET TO COME - 'DEUTERONOMY 18:15-19 THE LORD THY GOD WILL RAISE UP UNTO THEE A PROPHET FROM THE MIDST OF THEE [LAND OF ISRAEL], OF THY BRETHREN, LIKE UNTO ME [DIVINE]; UNTO HIM [JESUS] YE SHALL HEARKEN; ... I WILL RAISE THEM UP A PROPHET FROM AMONG THEIR [JEWISH] BRETHREN [JUDAH], LIKE UNTO THEE [HUMAN], AND WILL PUT MY WORDS IN HIS MOUTH; AND HE [JESUS] SHALL SPEAK UNTO THEM ALL THAT I SHALL COMMAND HIM. AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS, THAT WHOSOEVER WILL NOT HEARKEN UNTO MY WORDS WHICH HE SHALL SPEAK IN MY NAME, I WILL REQUIRE IT [ETERNAL DEATH SEPARATION] OF HIM [SINNER].' {NOTE: 'EXODUS 4:16 AND THOU [MOSES] SHALT BE TO HIM [AARON] INSTEAD [IN PROXY] OF GOD.' - MOSES WAS STANDING [IN PROXY] AS GOD BEFORE THE PEOPLE OF ISRAEL. ALSO NOTE: AARON AND HIS SONS HAD TO OFFER SIN SACRIFICES FOR THEMSELVES BEFORE THEY TOUCHED THE HOLY IMPLEMENTS AND BEGAN THEIR PRIESTLY DUTIES BUT MOSES (AS GOD'S PROXY) DID NOT SACRIFICE FOR HIS OWN SINS BEFORE HE TOUCHED THE MATERIALS AND BEGAN TO IMPLEMENT THE LEVITICAL PRIESTHOOD. MOSES TOUCHED THE BLOOD [EXODUS 29:20] AND THE OIL AND ANOINTED AARON AND HIS SONS WITH THE BLOOD FROM THE RAM AND WITH THE OIL BUT MOSES HAD NOT ATONED FOR HIS OWN SINS FIRST BECAUSE MOSES WAS A PROXY FOR GOD TO SET UP AND ESTABLISH THE LEVITICAL PRIESTHOOD. IF ANYONE HAS EVER WONDERED WHY THE LEVITICAL PRIESTHOOD DIDN'T LAST WELL FOR STARTERS IT DIDN'T START OUT TRULY HOLY IT STARTED OUT WITH MOSES ANOINTING AARON NOT GOD ANOINTING AARON [GOD WROTE THE 10 COMMANDMENTS WITH HIS FINGER - HE COULD HAVE ANOINTED AARON WITH HIS FINGER IF HE WANTED TO]. THE MELCHIZEDEK PRIESTHOOD IS TRULY HOLY THROUGHOUT STARTING WITH GOD THE FATHER, THE HOLY SPIRIT AND WITH JESUS CHRIST AS ONLY THE MELCHIZEDEK PRIESTHOOD IS INTENDED TO LAST ETERNALLY. -- FINAL NOTE: THE CHILDREN OF GOD [JEWS] ARE REDEEMED BY GOD BY THE PROMISES OF GOD, THE COVENANTS OF GOD AND BY THE ACTIONS OF GOD NOT BY THE LEVITICAL PRIESTHOOD THE TABERNACLE OR EVEN THE TEMPLE.}

Spiritual Discernment (Part 2): Two or more witnesses - one person cannot substantiate an accusation against another person. If there is a charge or an allegation by one person against another person or persons then at least two impartial people need to hear the accusation and to then diligently search out the allegations to determine their validity. Two or three people having witnessed the events or having examined the events are needed to confirm an accusation. This is an important aspect of Spiritual Warfare because Satan continually seeks to discredit the Children of God and of course we already have a fallen sinful nature so we naturally play right into the schemes, tricks and tactics that Satan tries to use against us. It is very necessary to try to avoid the traps of Satan and to deal with each individual in a reasoned, calm, respectful, diligent, professional and godly manner. When a problem is found to exist and there is always a problem ready to exist then the solution is to try to reconcile the individuals involved and to try to bring everyone into a closer relationship with God and with one another. When Satan's accusations ultimately are being used by Christians to bring people closer to God and closer to one another then Satan has become disarmed however if we give room to innuendos and accusations against one another than it can quickly become a powerful weapon to be used against the Church. 'Deuteronomy 19:15-18 One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established. If a false witness rise up against any man to testify against him that which is wrong; Then both the men, between whom the controversy is, shall stand before the LORD, before the priests and the judges, which shall be in those days; And the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and, behold, if the witness be a false witness, and hath testified falsely against his brother;'

DEUTERONOMY 19-22 - THE ABILITY TO WAGE WARFARE -- 'DEUTERONOMY 20:1-4 WHEN THOU GOEST OUT TO BATTLE AGAINST THINE ENEMIES, AND SEEST HORSES, AND CHARIOTS, AND A PEOPLE MORE THAN THOU, BE NOT AFRAID OF THEM: FOR THE LORD THY GOD IS WITH THEE, WHICH BROUGHT THEE UP OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT. AND IT SHALL BE, WHEN YE ARE COME NIGH UNTO THE BATTLE, THAT THE PRIEST SHALL APPROACH AND SPEAK UNTO THE PEOPLE, AND SHALL SAY UNTO THEM, HEAR, O ISRAEL, YE APPROACH THIS DAY UNTO BATTLE AGAINST YOUR ENEMIES: LET NOT YOUR HEARTS FAINT, FEAR NOT, AND DO NOT TREMBLE, NEITHER BE YE TERRIFIED BECAUSE OF THEM; FOR THE LORD YOUR GOD IS HE THAT GOETH WITH YOU, TO FIGHT FOR YOU AGAINST YOUR ENEMIES, TO SAVE YOU'

Spiritual Warfare: The warfare of the Bible is spiritual [Exodus 17:11] and the primary tactic is siege warfare. - 'Deuteronomy 20:10-12 When thou comest nigh [draw near] unto a city to fight against it, then proclaim peace unto it. And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be, that all the people that is found therein shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee. And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it:' -- The warfare of Satan is siege warfare. Satanic Siege Warfare: 1. The first part of siege warfare is to surround the targeted objective, city or person. 2. Once surrounded the subject is then cut off from all future supplies, reinforcements and outside moral. 3. The resulting deterioration inside creates a desperate atmosphere where the subjects begin to compete with each other and to attack each other and even themselves all while the attacking forces stay safely outside the destruction zone and simply observe the destruction while making any necessary adjustments, adding additional harassments [flaming projectiles] as needed to hasten the surrender. 4. When the destruction has run its course and the object has surrendered then the invading forces can simple enter in unscathed and unopposed to confiscate and seize full control of what is available. - The Apostle Paul writes about the predicament and focus of siege warfare for the Church. 'Hebrews 10:22-25 Let us draw near [to God] with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; for He is faithful that promised; And let us [draw near] consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works: Not forsaking [being a participant of siege warfare] the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.'

DEUTERONOMY 23-25 - HOW TO RETURN FROM WAR -- 'DEUTERONOMY 23:9-11 WHEN THE HOST [ARMY] GOETH FORTH AGAINST THINE ENEMIES, THEN KEEP THEE [YOURSELF] FROM EVERY WICKED THING'

Spiritual Warfare (Part 2): Warfare, aggression, killing and the accompanying destruction is an unclean act. - 'Numbers 31:19-50 And do ye [soldiers] abide without the camp seven days: whosoever hath killed any person, and whosoever hath touched any slain, purify both yourselves and your captives on the third day, and on the seventh day. ... And levy a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war which went out to battle ... Thy servants [soldiers] have taken the sum [roll call] of the men of war which are under our charge, and there lacketh not one man of us. We have therefore brought an oblation [thanks offering] for the LORD' -- At a later time in history Jewish city officials and soldiers from Jerusalem asked the prophet John the Baptist how they should conduct themselves in their secular professions. Hidden in their questions was whether or not a Jewish person collecting taxes for Rome or a Jewish Temple soldier controlling the people for Rome and at times killing for Rome could still be in favor with God. John the Baptist told them yes, if they continued to conducted their life in a godly manner. - 'Luke 3:12 Then came also publicans [Jewish public contractors - city officials working for Rome [a foreign power], source wikie.com -- Note: private contractors usually have no or minimal city authority although now the lines are blurring] to be baptized [by John the Baptist], and said unto him, Master, what shall we do? And he said unto them, Exact no more than that which is appointed you. And the [Jewish Temple] soldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto them, Do violence to no [civilian] man, neither accuse any falsely; and be content with your wages.' [Note: In modern times if you have served in the military consider getting baptized, re-baptized, baptized a second time or baptized again. Get baptized and make a renewed or a continued commitment and vow to God. Baptism will do a lot for you (spiritually), it will do a lot to remove you from any unholy realm that has gained a hold on you or has a hold on you and it will do a lot to return you and bring you into cleanliness and holiness before God.]

DEUTERONOMY 26-28 - MOSES HAS BEEN BRINGING TO A CONCLUSION HIS LEADERSHIP OVER THE NATION OF ISRAEL - MOSES IS ADDRESSING THE NATION OF ISRAEL WITH A SERIES OF FOUR SPEECHES COVERING THEIR PAST, PRESENT AND FUTURE CIRCUMSTANCES WITH GOD - BLESSINGS AND CURSES ARE LAID OUT AND THE LAW HAS FEW BLESSINGS AND MANY CURSES WHILE LATER THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH WITH GRACE WILL HAVE MANY BLESSINGS AND FEW CURSES -- 'DEUTERONOMY 30:19 I CALL HEAVEN AND EARTH TO RECORD THIS DAY AGAINST YOU, THAT I HAVE SET BEFORE YOU LIFE AND DEATH, BLESSING AND CURSING: THEREFORE CHOOSE LIFE, THAT BOTH THOU AND THY SEED MAY LIVE'

The Assyrian Outsider: 'Deuteronomy 26:5 ... A Syrian [Assyrian] ready to perish was my father [Abraham], ...' Assyrian in the Bible is more of a term than a nationality like the term [Deuteronomy 32:15] Jeshurun [a poetic name for Israel and

the name of an 'End of Days' righteous prophet (Daniel 12:13) - source wiki.com] later in the Bible the name David (Beloved) becomes as much a term for Jesus [Ezekiel 34:23] as a name. Assyrian represents an outsider and one of the titles of the antichrist is Assyrian. Moses uses the term Assyrian [outsider] in addressing their father Abraham in saying to remember that Abraham was an Assyrian [outsider]. Abraham was actually a Babylonian born in Ur however Babylon was the in culture and Babylonians were not the outsiders [Assyrians were] but God called Abraham out of society's main culture and created an Assyrian [outsider] out of Abraham. Later the antichrist is referred to as an Assyrian [Isaiah 10:5] seemingly because the antichrist is going to be very [outsider] alien [possibly claiming partial UFO, Alien (divine) heritage] in skills and abilities and outside [Assyrian] of our known existing societal and cultural norms and traditions.

DEUTERONOMY 29-31 - MOSES AGAIN CONFIRMS GOD'S COVENANTS WITH THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL - JOSHUA IS APPOINTED THE NEW LEADER OF ISRAEL -- 'DEUTERONOMY 31:14 AND THE LORD SAID UNTO MOSES, BEHOLD, THY DAYS APPROACH THAT THOU MUST DIE: CALL JOSHUA, AND PRESENT YOURSELVES IN THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION, THAT I MAY GIVE HIM A CHARGE [AUTHORITY]'

'Deuteronomy 29:3-4 The great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs, and those great miracles: Yet the LORD hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day.' - The Children of Israel have already observed, heard and experienced many miraculous Spiritual events in their life although seeing and hearing the physical events the Spiritual application to those same events eluded them. -- Speaking Words of Strength: In preparing the people to enter into the Promise Land Moses spoke words to Joshua and to the people, words that the people needed to hear to be strengthened in their coming journey through the unknown; through the Jordan River and into the Promise Land. 'Deuteronomy 31:3-6 ... and Joshua (Jesus), He shall go over [to the Promise Land] before thee, as the LORD hath said. ... Be strong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, He it is that doth go with thee; He will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.' - Years later the real Jesus would also be spoken to, in the Garden of Gethsemane by a Holy Angel from Heaven, with words to strengthen and encourage Him for His coming journey through the unknown; through the crucifixion cross and into the real Promise Land of Heaven. We don't know the words that the Holy Angel spoke to Jesus that night ... or do we? [Deuteronomy 31:3-6] - Luke 22:43 And there appeared an Angel unto Him (Jesus) from heaven, strengthening Him. - Did Moses prophetically speak the words to Joshua and to the people of Israel as they prepared to crossover that God the Father had the Angel speak to Jesus during His agony in the dark of the night in the Garden of Eternal Decision the Garden of Gethsemane as He prepared to crossover?

DEUTERONOMY 32-34 - MOSES PREPARES HIMSELF FOR HIS DEATH - THE SONG OF MOSES -- 'DEUTERONOMY 32:1-4 GIVE EAR, O YE HEAVENS, AND I WILL SPEAK; AND HEAR, O EARTH, THE WORDS OF MY MOUTH. MY DOCTRINE SHALL DROP AS THE RAIN, MY SPEECH SHALL DISTIL AS THE DEW, AS THE SMALL RAIN UPON THE TENDER HERB, AND AS THE SHOWERS UPON THE GRASS: BECAUSE I WILL PUBLISH THE NAME OF THE LORD: ASCRIBE YE GREATNESS UNTO OUR GOD. HE IS THE ROCK, HIS WORK IS PERFECT: FOR ALL HIS WAYS ARE JUDGMENT: A GOD OF TRUTH AND WITHOUT INIQUITY, JUST AND RIGHT IS HE'

Death Outside the Promise Land: Moses the Lawgiver was only allowed to go to the border of the Promise Land, he was only allowed to glimpse the Promise Land from a distance but he was not allowed to enter into the Promise Land. Moses the Lawgiver had broken the law when Moses had unlawfully struck the Rock a second time. In actuality striking the Rock a second time was not the only law that Moses broke it was just one of the more obvious laws that Moses broke. Moses like all the rest of us he was unable to keep the law because the law can't be kept it can only be observed just as Moses observed the Promise Land from a distance, observing but not entering. - The Law does not take us into the presence of God but only to a boundary that actually keeps us apart from God. The original law in the Garden of Eden was a boundary, a boundary between mankind and the experience and knowledge of evil. Mankind crossed God's Law boundary and went into the knowledge of evil [God continued to give mankind the knowledge of good]. With mankind now knowledgeable of evil the Law is not just a boundary from evil but out of necessity the Law has now also become a boundary between mankind and the Holiness of God. - The Law is the Image and Holiness of God and therefore the Law now reveals God to a separated mankind and once seeing God in His Holy Law mankind can easily recognize the need for mankind to be separated from the presence and Glory of the Holy God. Separated from God that is only until a remedy can be provided to fix man's sinful predicament and remove the boundary of sin and of the Law. The remedy for our predicament and

separation from God has been provided but not in our life only in a new life in the Resurrection Life provided by God's Son Jesus Christ. The Son of God, Jesus Christ will safely take us into Heaven, His Promise Land, just as certainly as Joshua the son of Nun led the Children of Israel into their Promise Land a place that the law at best could only glimpse from a distance and could not enter into but a place where the Son could not be kept out of as the Son will enter in and place his foot upon the Promise Land. -- 'Deuteronomy 31:23 And He gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the Children of Israel into the land which I swear unto them: and I will be with thee.' - 'Deuteronomy 32:52 Yet thou [Moses, Lawgiver] shalt see the land before thee; but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the Children of Israel.'

## JOSHUA

JOSHUA 1-2 - JOSHUA THE FIRST BOOK IN THE BIBLE TO BE NAMED AFTER A PERSON - JOSHUA WAS THE SERVANT (MINISTER) TO MOSES - JOSHUA IS GOD'S CHOSEN TO LEAD THE PEOPLE INTO THE PROMISE LAND - JOSHUA IS THE HEBREW NAME OF JESUS - JOSHUA IS A 'TYPE' AN EARTHLY REPRESENTATION OF THE TRUE JESUS CHRIST

Note: As Joshua is an earthly Biblical type of Jesus Christ the Promise Land is an earthly Biblical type of Heaven. Actually the Promise Land is the Biblical Type of Heaven as nothing else in the Bible really represents Heaven the way the Promise Land does. The fact that battles are fought in the Promise Land represents to the Christian Church that although we are now in part [in standing] in the Promise Land we also have battles in this world, battles of many diverse types and in many diverse places. All of the earthly Bible types; the people, the land, the nations and the objects are all incomplete types they are just glimpses of the real Heaven, of God and of the real spiritual realm. The Promise Land of Israel is a real place and therefore has real earthy predicaments just like each person that is a type of Jesus (Isaac, Joseph, Joshua, King David, etc.) or those people that are a type of Satan (King Saul, Judas, [Solomon is in part a type of the Antichrist]) are also incomplete types they are real people in real predicaments. Also Note: Heaven currently is a place of some spiritual warfare and angelic warfare [Daniel 10:13, Daniel 10:20]. -- In more symbology Rehab in Jericho is to place a scarlet (red) cord out of her window symbolizing that she needs to be saved by Joshua. The scarlet cord represented to the Jews the blood of the Passover Lamb on the door that the Jews were so familiar with from back in Egypt. Rehab's scarlet cord and all the 'scarlet cords' throughout the Bible ultimately represent the blood of Jesus Christ that flowed from the cross for our redemption.

!!!HIGHLY RECOMMENDED BY PASTOR CHUCK SMITH - STUDY OF THE TYPES BY ADA R. HABERSHON (ONLINE BOOK - LIMITED PREVIEW)

Author: Ada R. Habershon 1861-1918. First publication 1957, Second publication - Kregel Publications, 1974. Book overview: Habershon unfolds the types and symbols in Scripture that represent Christ and His work. [[link](#)]

CHRISTIANBOOK.COM: STUDY OF THE TYPES BY ADA R. HABERSHON - OUTLINE STUDIES OF THE TABERNACLE BY ADA R. HABERSHON (BOOKS)

This classic work unfolds the types and symbols in the Old Testament that represent Christ, the Cross, the Resurrection, the Holy Spirit, and many others. This wealth of material on typology will strengthen your faith and warm your heart with love and thankfulness to God. ... These are inspiring insights into the construction, erection and service of the tabernacle. This book contains all the scriptural references to the tabernacle and its furniture. This resourceful study can be used with profit by pastors, teachers, and all inquiring Bible students to discover and apply the significant spiritual truths the tabernacle contains. [[link](#)]

## AMAZON.COM: STUDY OF THE TYPES BY ADA R. HABERSHON (BOOK)

**Product Description:** Habershon unfolds the types and symbols in Scripture that represent Christ and His work. **About the Author:** Ada R. Habershon (1861-1918) was born in London, England. Few women have made a contribution to the cause of biblical scholarship equal to that of Ada Habershon. After formal Bible training, she turned her efforts to the exploration of the Scriptures. She was a devoted friend of D. L. Moody, Charles H. Spurgeon, R. A. Torrey, and Ira Sankey. In addition to writing hundreds of hymns, she is the author of eight Bible studies, including Study of the Miracles, Study of the Parables, and Hidden Pictures in the Old Testament. [\[link\]](#)

**JOSHUA 3-5 - THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL PREPARE FOR AND CROSS THE JORDAN RIVER STEPPING FOR THE FIRST TIME SINCE THE DAYS OF ABRAHAM, ISAAC AND JACOB BACK ONTO THE PROMISE LAND - TWO 12 STONE MONUMENTS ARE SET UP ONE ON THE RIVER BOTTOM SINCE THE RIVER WAS DRY FOR THEM AND THE SECOND ON THE SHORE TO COMMEMORATE THEIR SAFE MIRACULOUS CROSSING - 'JOSHUA 1:2-3 MOSES MY SERVANT IS DEAD; NOW THEREFORE ARISE, GO OVER THIS JORDAN, THOU, AND ALL THIS PEOPLE, UNTO THE LAND WHICH I DO GIVE TO THEM, EVEN TO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL. EVERY PLACE THAT THE SOLE OF YOUR FOOT SHALL TREAD UPON, THAT HAVE I GIVEN UNTO YOU, AS I SAID UNTO MOSES.'**

**Rolling Away Our Reproach:** The reproach (disparagement) of their time in slavery and bondage in Egypt has been 'rolled away' (Gilgal). 'Joshua 3:2-17 And it came to pass after three days, that the officers went through the host (congregation); And they commanded the people, saying, When ye see the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD your God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and [follow] go after it. ... Behold, the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord of all the earth passeth over before you into Jordan [River]. Now therefore take you twelve men [Apostles] out of the tribes of Israel, out of every tribe a man. And it shall come to pass, as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the Ark of the LORD, the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, that the waters of Jordan shall be cut off from the waters that come down from above; and they shall stand upon an heap [just like the Red Sea crossing]. ... and the people passed over right against [the city of] Jericho. And the priests that bare the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israelites passed over on dry ground [Psalms 32:6], until all the people were passed clean over Jordan.' - 'Joshua 5:9 And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you. Wherefore the name of the place is called Gilgal unto this day.' - Just as the reproach of Egypt has been 'Gilgal' rolled away the stone that marked our sin and death in this land of Egypt has also been Gilgal rolled away. The very stone that rolled away and revealed the release of Jesus from the tomb of death and reproach has also represented our release from our own reproach of sin and death. 'Matthew 28:2-6 And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door [of the tomb], and sat upon it. ... And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye [you]: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified. He is not here: for He is risen [Alive], as He said.'

**JOSHUA 6-8 - THE BATTLES OF JERICO AND AI - THE BEGINNING OF THE VICTORIES IN THE LAND -GOD GAVE THE CITIES INTO THEIR HANDS -- 'JOSHUA 6:16 AND IT CAME TO PASS AT THE SEVENTH TIME, WHEN THE PRIESTS BLEW WITH THE TRUMPETS, JOSHUA SAID UNTO THE PEOPLE, SHOUT; FOR THE LORD HATH GIVEN YOU THE CITY'**

**The Battle of Jericho:** 'Hebrews 11:30-31 By faith the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about seven days. By faith the harlot Rahab perished not with them that believed not, when she had received the spies [two witnesses] with peace.' - Joshua had sent in the two spies (witnesses) because apparently God wanted Rahab and her household saved alive from the coming destruction. Rahab lived on a doomed wall of a doomed city so she was completely at risk. Rahab and her fellow countrymen had heard of the Mighty Wonders that God had already done for the Children of God and Rahab must have wanted to be a numbered among the Children of God. Rahab undertook great personal danger even lying to the King's men in hiding the two witness of Israel. Note: Rahab didn't need to lie for God to save them but God saved them all even with the little faith that Rahab had and her little faith was enough faith for the Apostle Paul to list her in the Hebrews Chapter 11 'Hall of Faith'. - After being saved Rahab (Rachab) married into the tribe of Judah in Israel and



Rahab is the mother of Boaz (Booz). Rahab's son Boaz would later marry Ruth a Moabite [foreign] woman and have a son named Obed. Obed would have a son named Jesse and Jesse was the father of King David. Including the original Judah (Judas) and the gentile Tamar (Thamar) there was actually a lot of gentile blood in the Davidic line, the eventual human line of Jesus Christ. - 'Matthew 1:1 The book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham. Abraham begat Isaac; and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat Judas [Judah] and his brethren; And Judas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar [Tamar]; and Phares begat Esrom; and Esrom begat Aram; And Aram begat Aminadab; and Aminadab begat Naasson; and Naasson begat Salmon; And Salmon begat Booz of Rachab [Rahab]; and Booz [Boaz] begat Obed of Ruth; and Obed begat Jesse; And Jesse begat David the King; and David the King begat [King] Solomon of her [Bathsheba] that had been the wife of Urias [Uriah]'

ANCIENT JERICHO - TELL ES-SULTAN, ANCIENT JERICHO - JERICHO UNEARTHED: DVD PROMO - A TOTAL OF SIX BUSHEL OF GRAIN WERE DISCOVERED IN A SINGLE EXCAVATION SEASON AMID THE CHARRED DEBRIS OF CITY IV, GIVING AN IMPORTANT CLUE TO THE CITY'S DEMISE - ITS END COULD NOT HAVE COME AS A RESULT OF A SIEGE, BECAUSE THAT WOULD HAVE EXHAUSTED THE CITY'S FOOD SUPPLY - INSTEAD, THE ATTACK MUST HAVE OCCURRED SUDDENLY, SOON AFTER THE SPRING [BARLEY, FLAX] HARVEST - TWO CRUCIAL DETAILS THAT MATCH THE ACCOUNT IN THE BOOK OF JOSHUA - WAS THIS DESTRUCTION AT THE HANDS OF THE ISRAELITES? THE CORRELATION BETWEEN THE ARCHAEOLOGICAL EVIDENCE AND THE BIBLICAL NARRATIVE IS SUBSTANTIAL: (PHOTOS)

All three excavations at Jericho found evidence - at different points around the tell - of a mudbrick parapet wall atop the stone revetment wall. In Kenyon's drawing, as well as in these two sections below right, by Sellin and Watzinger (left) and Garstang (right), gray indicates the revetment wall and violet highlights the parapet wall on top of it. ... One major problem remains: the date, 1400 B.C.E. Most scholars will reject the possibility that the Israelites destroyed Jericho in about 1400 B.C.E. because of their belief that Israel did not emerge in Canaan until about 150 to 200 years later, at the end of the Late Bronze II period. A minority of scholars agrees with the Biblical chronology, which places the Israelite entry into Canaan in about 1400 B.C.E. The dispute between these two views is already well-known to BAR readers. \*\*But recently, new evidence has come to light suggesting that Israel was resident in Canaan throughout the Late Bronze II period. As new data emerge and as old data are reevaluated, it will undoubtedly require a reappraisal of current theories regarding the date and the nature of the emergence of Israel in Canaan. [[link](#)]

#### ANCIENT JERICHO (PHOTO)

Ancient Jericho is one of the most excavated sites in Israel. Starting in the early 1900's, archaeologists exposed a huge retaining wall that has supported the foundation of the great city since the Middle Bronze Age. This stone foundation held a large, structural wall of mud bricks that defined ancient Jericho. Throughout the last century, no less than four separate excavation teams have found remains of a collapsed mud brick wall at the base of the stone retaining wall. Scholars now agree that the wall fell down, but they differ on the date. Bryant Wood and other highly-regarded archaeologists date the destruction of the wall to the time of Joshua in about 1400 BC. In the 1930's and 1950's, teams discovered numerous store jars still full of grain from the last Canaanite city that existed at ancient Jericho. The conclusion of many scholars is that the city was conquered at the time of the harvest, but was burned, instead of looted. This evidence matches the biblical account of Joshua [chapter] 6. [[link](#)]

ANCIENT JERICHO - OLD WALLS, WITNESS TO MANY CENTURIES OF JERICHO HISTORY - JERICHO, THE CITY OF THE MOON, IS THE LOWEST CITY ON EARTH AT 260 METERS BELOW SEA LEVEL (PHOTO)

This picture shows Stone walls in ancient Jericho. It was taken on a travel to Jericho, Palestinian Territories, Asia. ... While the ruins are not spectacular to see for the casual visitor, Tel es-Sultan certainly impresses for its incredible age. At some 10,000 years, it is probably the oldest settlement in the world. Jericho, the city of the moon, is the lowest city on earth at 260 meters below sea level. At the same time, it is the oldest city in the world. A 20 minute walk takes you from present-day downtown Jericho to Tel es-Sultan, the site of the oldest settlement. It can be found next to the cable car station for

going up to the Mount of Temptation. Once inside, you can see that excavations have been done on site. Unfortunately, the few signs that once clarified what you are seeing have since long been washed away by rain, so walking around the site requires working your imagination. [[link](#)]

JOSHUA 9-10 THE GIBEONITE PEOPLE KNOWING THAT THEY CANNOT DEFEAT THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL THROUGH FORCE TURN TO DECEPTION AND MAKE A DECEITFUL COVENANT WITH ISRAEL - JOSHUA AGREEING TO A COVENANT OF PROTECTION WITH THE GIBEONITES MAKES AN UNWISE COVENANT AS HE FAILS TO SEEK THE DISCERNMENT OF GOD FIRST IN HIS DECISION - JOSHUA'S LONG DAY OCCURS -- 'JOSHUA 10:12-13 THEN SPAKE JOSHUA TO THE LORD IN THE DAY WHEN THE LORD DELIVERED UP THE AMORITES BEFORE THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, AND HE SAID IN THE SIGHT OF ISRAEL, SUN, STAND THOU STILL UPON GIBEON; AND THOU, MOON, IN THE VALLEY OF AJALON. AND THE SUN STOOD STILL, AND THE MOON STAYED, UNTIL THE PEOPLE HAD AVENGED THEMSELVES UPON THEIR ENEMIES. IS NOT THIS WRITTEN IN THE BOOK OF JASHER?' [JASHER "BOOK OF THE UPRIGHT" (WIKI.COM) JOSHUA 10:13, 2 SAMUEL 1:18 -- AN ANCIENT JEWISH HISTORY CHRONICLE THAT NO LONGER EXISTS]

Signs in the Heavens: Correlations between the ancient events in the days of Joshua with the future events of the 'Day of the Lord' Jesus Christ I the Book of Revelation. 'Joshua 10:12 Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, Sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon; and thou, Moon, in the valley of Ajalon. And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies.' \* 'Revelation 6:12-13 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood; And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.' -- 'Joshua 10:16 But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah.' \* 'Revelation 6:15-17 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens [underground manmade caves] and in the rocks of the mountains; And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?' -- 'Joshua 10:11 And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israel, and were in the going down to Beth-horon, that the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: they were more which died with hailstones than they whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.' \* 'Revelation 16:21 And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.' [Being stoned is the Biblical punishment for blaspheming God - the hail stones from heaven are the last and final plague in the Book of Revelation].

JOSHUA'S LONG DAY - FOR THE EGYPTIAN ACCOUNT, WE FIND THAT THE FRENCH CLASSICAL SCHOLAR, FERNAND CROMBETTE, TRANSLATED SOME EGYPTIAN HIEROGLYPHICS WHICH TELL OF JOSHUA'S LONG DAY - EVIDENTLY [A] FLOOD [IN EGYPT] HAD BEEN CAUSED BY AN UNUSUALLY HIGH TIDE - THE CAUSE, ACCORDING TO THE EGYPTIAN HIEROGLYPHICS, WAS: THE SUN, THROWN INTO CONFUSION, HAD REMAINED LOW ON THE HORIZON, AND BY NOT RISING HAD SPREAD TERROR AMONGST THE GREAT DOCTORS - TWO DAYS HAD BEEN ROLLED INTO ONE

Joshua's Long Day in Africa: Anyhow, flawed though some of Totten's works might be, in his book, he relates two independent and geographically distinct accounts of Joshua's long day. One of Totten's sources is a report by the Greek historian Herodotus who wrote that when he visited Egypt, the priests there showed him an ancient manuscript which told the story of a day which lasted about twice as long as a normal day. Now the Egyptians had water clocks at that time so that they could accurately measure the duration of the day, not being dependent on the motion of the sun, moon, and stars, as would other peoples around the world. Totten's second account is from the Chinese which we shall present later. For the Egyptian account, we find that the French classical scholar, Fernand Crombette, translated some Egyptian hieroglyphics which tell of Joshua's long day. The text starts out with an edict from the king to exempt from taxation those who had been victims of a flood some two weeks earlier. Evidently the flood had been caused by an unusually high tide. The cause, according to the Egyptian hieroglyphics, was: The sun, thrown into confusion, had remained low on the horizon, and by not rising had spread terror amongst the great doctors. Two days had been rolled into one. The morning was

lengthened to one-and-a-half times the normal period of effective daylight. A certain time after this divine phenomenon, the master had an image built to keep further misfortune from the country. ... The Chinese Account of Joshua's Long Day: The second secular source about Joshua's long day, which was mentioned by Totten, is based on what seems to be a recently lost ancient Chinese manuscript. In 1810 Gill presents the account: In the Chinese history it is reported, that in the time of their seventh emperor, Yao, the sun did not set for ten days, and that men were afraid the world would be burnt, and there were great fires at that time; and though the time of the sun's standing still were enlarged beyond the bounds of truth, yet it seems to refer to this fact, and was manifestly about the same time; for this miracle was wrought in the year of the world 2554, which fell in the 75th, or, as some say, the 67th year of that emperor's reign, who reigned 90 years. [\[link\]](#)

JOSHUA 11-19 - THOUGH MANY BATTLES HAVE BEEN WON THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL WILL NOT OCCUPY THEIR ENTIRE INHERITANCE IN THE PROMISE LAND - THE INTENDED BORDERS AND BOUNDARIES FOR THE 12 TRIBES ARE ESTABLISHED BY CASTING LOTS - THE CITY OF JEBUS [LATER JERUSALEM] ACTUALLY AT DIFFERENT TIMES FALLS INTO THE INHERITANCE OF BOTH THE TRIBE OF JUDAH AND LATER THE TRIBE OF BENJAMIN [JUDAH SHARED SOME OF THEIR HUGE LAND INHERITANCE WITH BENJAMIN AND THE TWO TRIBES TRIED TO COOPERATE, WORK TOGETHER AND ASSIST EACH OTHER IN THE PROMISE LAND] - NEITHER THE TRIBE OF JUDAH NOR THE TRIBE OF BENJAMIN IS IMMEDIATELY ABLE TO ENTER JEBUS - LATER KING DAVID WILL CONQUER JEBUS AND NAME IT JERUSALEM - JERUSALEM WILL BE THE CAPITAL CITY FOR THE TRIBE OF JUDAH AND ALSO FOR THE ENTIRE NATION OF ISRAEL - 'JOSHUA 18:21-28 NOW THE CITIES OF THE TRIBE OF THE CHILDREN OF BENJAMIN ACCORDING TO THEIR FAMILIES WERE JERICHO, ... AND JEBUSI, WHICH IS JERUSALEM, GIBEATH, AND KIRJATH; FOURTEEN CITIES WITH THEIR VILLAGES. THIS IS THE INHERITANCE OF THE CHILDREN OF BENJAMIN ACCORDING TO THEIR FAMILIES.'

Caleb the Faithful Witness Receives his Inheritance in the Promise Land: Of the more than six hundred thousand adult males that left Egypt on the night of the Passover only two Joshua and Caleb [and part of the tribe of Levi] lived through the forty year desert wandering to inherit a portion in the Promise Land. Caleb [tribe of Judah] and Joshua [tribe of Ephraim] were two of the original 12 spies sent in by Moses to view the Promise Land and the only two witnesses to bring back a positive report to Moses and the people. - ' Joshua 14:5-15 As the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land. Then the children of Judah came unto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite said unto him, Thou knowest the thing that the LORD said unto Moses the man of God concerning me and thee in Kadesh-barnea. Forty years old was I when Moses the servant of the LORD sent me from Kadesh-barnea to espie out the land; and I brought him word again as it was in mine heart. Nevertheless my brethren that went up with me made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly followed the LORD my God. And Moses swore on that day, saying, Surely the land whereon thy feet have trodden shall be thine inheritance, and thy children's forever, because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God. And now, behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, as he said, these forty and five years, even since the LORD spake this word unto Moses, while the children of Israel wandered in the wilderness: and now, lo, I am this day fourscore and five [85] years old. As yet I am as strong this day as I was in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength was then, even so is my strength now, for war, both to go out, and to come in. Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD spake in that day; for thou heardest in that day how the Anakims [giants] were there, and that the cities were great and [stonewall] fenced: if so be the LORD will be with me, then I shall be able to drive them out, as the LORD said. And Joshua blessed him, and gave unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh Hebron for an inheritance. Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite unto this day, because that he wholly followed the LORD God of Israel. And the name of Hebron before was Kirjath-arba; which Arba was a great man among the Anakims. And the land had rest from war.'

ANCIENT CITY OF HAZOR - TELL HAZOR IS ONE OF THE LARGEST, MOST IMPORTANT BIBLICAL SITES IN THE CANAANITE AND ISRAELITE PERIODS - THE BIBLE GAVE IT THE TITLE: "THE HEAD OF ALL THOSE KINGDOMS". INDEED, THE TRAVEL TO THE EXCAVATED SITE IS AN EXCITING EXPERIENCE, BRINGING YOU BACK 3-4 THOUSAND YEARS TO THE TIMES THIS MIGHT CITY WAS THE GATEWAY BETWEEN EGYPT AND MESOPOTAMIA [BABYLON] (PHOTOS)

Joshua 11:10: "And Joshua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor beforetime was the head of all those kingdoms." ... Location: Tell Hazor is located on the east of the northern part of Israel, the upper Galilee. Its prime location on the main ancient road through Syria to Babylon, made it an important city. This road bypassed the impossible way through the desert, and was an important link between the two strong empires of the ancient world: Egypt on the south, and Mesopotamia (Babylon, Assyria, Persia) on the north. You can reach the site, a national park, by driving north from Rosh-Pina (road 90). The museum that hosts most of the archaeological findings is located in another location: in the nearby Kibbutz, Ayyelet Ha-shachar, 0.5KM north to the park's entrance. Additional findings are displayed in the Israel Museum in Jerusalem. [\[link\]](#)

JOSHUA 20-22 - PHINEHAS A GRANDSON OF AARON IS NOW THE LEVITICAL HIGH PRIEST - THE CONGREGATION OF ISRAEL THE GROUP OF PEOPLE THAT HAVE BEEN TOGETHER EVERY DAY SINCE EGYPT AND THE LONG WILDERNESS WANDERING HAS NOW COME TO A CLOSE - JOSHUA RELEASES THE NATION OF ISRAEL TO LIVE IN THEIR OWN HOMES IN THEIR OWN INHERITED PORTION OF THE LAND - THE CONGREGATION OF THE NATION OF ISRAEL IN THE PROMISE LAND NOW BEGINS - THE TWO TRIBES REUBEN AND GAD AND HALF OF THE TRIBE OF MANASSEH RETURN TO OUTSIDE THE PROMISE LAND TO THEIR OWN CHOSEN LAND -- 'JOSHUA 21:43-45 AND THE LORD GAVE UNTO ISRAEL ALL THE LAND WHICH HE SWARE TO GIVE UNTO THEIR FATHERS [ABRAHAM, ISAAC, JACOB]; AND THEY POSSESSED IT [MOST OF THE LAND BUT NOT ALL THE LAND THEY WERE GIVEN], AND DWELT THEREIN. AND THE LORD GAVE THEM REST ROUND ABOUT, ACCORDING TO ALL THAT HE SWARE UNTO THEIR FATHERS: AND THERE STOOD NOT A MAN OF ALL THEIR ENEMIES BEFORE THEM; THE LORD DELIVERED ALL THEIR ENEMIES INTO THEIR HAND. THERE FAILED NOT OUGHT OF ANY GOOD THING WHICH THE LORD HAD SPOKEN UNTO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL; ALL CAME TO PASS'

Living Outside the Promise Land: Two and a half tribes of the Children of God determined that living outside of the Promise Land would be just as rewarding and just as secure and certainly just as scenic as actually living in the land after all they were bordering the Land so how different could it be than actually moving into the Land. For starters being outside the Promise Land they were separated from the Alter of God so they took it upon themselves to build their own nonfunctioning alter as a replica of the real Alter of God in the hopes that they, their children and the Nation of Israel would not forget that they were indeed entitled to the same inheritance as the rest of the Nation of Israel. The replica alter was just another ill-conceived notion just as ill-conceived as the original idea to remain outside of the Land was and worse it only caused further confusion and strife among them and the other tribes of Israel. Eventually living outside of the land and being separated from within the Nation did take its toll. The outside tribes were the first to compromise, the first to neglect their worship and their walk with God and the first to be conquered and taken captive by other nations. In actuality the outside tribes were never heard from again in Israel in any significant meaningful way. - 'Joshua 22:9-27 And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan, to go unto the country of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses. And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that are in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to see to ... In time to come your children [in the Promise Land] might speak unto our children [outside the Promise Land], saying, What have ye to do with the LORD God of Israel? For the LORD hath made Jordan [River] a border between us and you, ye children of Reuben and children of Gad; ye have no part in the LORD: so shall your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD. Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice: But that it may be a witness between us, and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the service of the LORD before him with our burnt offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace offerings; that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD.'

JOSHUA 23-24 - THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL HAVE SETTLED IN THE PROMISE LAND FOR A WHILE NOW - THE TABERNACLE REMAINS ASSEMBLED IN SHILOH - JOSHUA NOW ADVANCED IN AGE [110 YEARS OLD] ASSEMBLES THE NATION AT SHECHEM AND GIVES HIS FINAL

FAREWELL ADDRESS TO THE NATION OF ISRAEL AS MOSES HAD PREVIOUSLY DONE [JOSHUA ACTUALLY QUOTES MUCH OF MOSES FROM THE BOOK OF DEUTERONOMY] - JOSHUA GIVES HIS FINAL ADMONISHMENT TO THE PEOPLE OF ISRAEL ENCOURAGING THEM TO CONTINUE TO ENTER IN AND TO POSSESS THE LAND AND ALSO ADMONISHING THEM TO FEAR AND TO SERVE THE LORD GOD -- 'JOSHUA 24:15-17 BUT AS FOR ME (JOSHUA) AND MY HOUSE, WE WILL SERVE THE LORD. AND THE PEOPLE ANSWERED AND SAID, GOD FORBID THAT WE SHOULD FORSAKE THE LORD, TO SERVE OTHER GODS; FOR THE LORD OUR GOD, HE IT IS THAT BROUGHT US UP AND OUR FATHERS OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT, FROM THE HOUSE OF BONDAGE, AND WHICH DID THOSE GREAT SIGNS IN OUR SIGHT, AND PRESERVED US IN ALL THE WAY WHEREIN WE WENT, AND AMONG ALL THE PEOPLE THROUGH WHOM WE PASSED: ...'

Cities They Did Not Build: 'Joshua 24:13 And I (God) have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them; of the vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not do ye eat.' The Children of God inherited cities that they did not have to build and ate fruit from vines and trees that they did not have to plant. The Promise Land of Israel is a type of Heaven and as a type the land was prepared in advance for the Children of God even before they entered into the land. Later Jesus would make the same promise to His disciples. - 'John 14:1-3 Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in Me (Jesus). In My Father's house [Heaven] are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. \*I go to prepare a place for you. And if I go [to Heaven] and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto Myself; that where I Am, there ye may be also.'

## JUDGES

INTRODUCTION: WITH THE BIBLE'S BOOK OF JUDGES THE HISTORY BOOKS OF THE BIBLE WILL CONTINUE AND SURPRISINGLY WE WILL CONTINUE TO LEARN MORE ABOUT MANKIND AND ABOUT OURSELVES THEN WE WILL ABOUT GOD - IT ISN'T UNTIL THE PROPHETS THAT WE REALLY START TO LEARN INTIMATELY ABOUT WHO GOD IS AND WHAT HE DESIRES

We are making progress through the Bible however at this point in the Bible we still have not yet had the opportunity to find out much about who God is as a person through getting to know God's heart and God's soul. It will not be until we get past the history books and into the messages of the Prophets that we will really begin to enter into the heart and soul of God and begin to become more personally and intimately acquainted with who God is as a person and what His nature is. All of the books of the Bible cover Theology and Doctrine however the history books of the Bible cover much more about human relationships, human behavior and human government than they do in providing insight into God. - Note: It is amazing and even startling how little 'relationship' and situational type of information is provided in the Bible's New Testament and that is because much of the relationships, situations and examples for the Christian Church have already been experienced and documented in the Bible's Old Testament. Much of what we are going to look at in these next O.T. books are going to be timeless situations and relationships that being timeless actually mirror the situations, events and relationships of our own life and therefore have a tremendous message of value and importance for us even today.

THE BOOK OF JUDGES: THE OLD TESTAMENT BOOK OF JUDGES TELLS THE STORY OF WHAT COULD BE CALLED THE 'DARK AGES' OF THE CHOSEN PEOPLE - WHEN THE BOOK OPENS, THE 12 TRIBES OF ISRAEL ARE ON THE EDGE OF NATIONAL SUCCESS - UNDER MOSES AND HIS SUCCESSOR JOSHUA, THEY HAVE BEEN LIBERATED FROM SLAVERY AND HAVE BEGUN TO OCCUPY AND SETTLE IN THEIR PROMISED LAND - BUT SOMETHING GOES TERRIBLY WRONG - BY THE TIME THE BOOK CLOSES, CENTRAL LEADERSHIP HAS BROKEN DOWN AND THE TRIBES ARE AT EACH OTHER'S THROATS - THE PEOPLE ARE OPPRESSED ON EVERY SIDE BY ENEMIES AND IN DANGER OF NATIONAL EXTINCTION - THIS BOOK CONTAINS SOME OF THE MOST GRUESOME STORIES IN THE BIBLE - EPISODES OF IDOLATRY, THEFT, RAPE, MURDER AND CIVIL WAR - WHAT WENT WRONG? LET'S TAKE A CLOSER LOOK

Although anarchy existed in Israel during much of the period of the judges, the story shows that God was still working out his purpose with them. The entire story is a monument to God's patience, love and mercy. Time after time, the people became trapped in a downward spiral toward moral degeneracy, and the refrain, 'The Israelites once again did evil in the



sight of the Lord', recurs like a monotonous litany throughout the book. Yet, every time the Israelites repented, God forgave them and sent a deliverer (or 'judge' - hence the name of the book). The central section of the book (chapters 3:7-16:31) tells us of six judges God raised up to deliver his people from their enemies. These stories - with their pattern of Israel's sin, sorrow, repentance and restoration - illustrate what is often called the 'cycle of sin'. At first glance, the stories all seem to follow the same theme. But there are subtle and important differences. These small divergences are important, like when a musician plays variations on a theme. First we hear what could be called the 'base' theme. Then it is played again, with a few variations. As the variations are developed, the base theme recedes further and further into the background, and may even be no longer recognizable to the untrained ear. But the trained listener can appreciate what is happening. The chronicler of Judges uses much the same technique, and we need to read carefully to appreciate the lesson. These are not just stories - they are a variation of a theme. ... Jesus Christ breaks the cycle of sin: Old Testament scholar Arthur Cundall identifies the central message of the book of Judges: "The period of the judges' is a faithful witness to the fact of man's frailty and to his need not of a merely temporal deliverer, but of an eternal Saviour who can effect a perfect redemption." Cundall's comment could also apply to the history of the modern world. We live in a society that is supposedly so much more sophisticated and enlightened than that of ancient Israel. And yet much of our behavior has been just as barbaric and faithless as that of the Israelites. Our society, just like theirs, continues to be "a faithful witness to the fact of man's frailty and of his need for an eternal Saviour." The good news of the gospel is that there is an eternal Savior who has already broken the cycle of sin by offering a perfect redemption for the whole world. He is the God-man, Jesus Christ. And the basic message of the Old Testament book of Judges - that sin leads to slavery while repentance leads to redemption - provides a fitting background for the New Testament teaching: because Jesus died for our sins, God grants us repentance and delivers us from spiritual slavery. [\[link\]](#)

BACKGROUND - THE BOOK OF JUDGES - "OUR ENGLISH WORD 'JUDGE' FAILS TO BRING OUT THE BREADTH OF MEANING ENCOMPASSED IN THE HEBREW TERM SHOPHET (FROM THE VERB SHAPHAT, TO 'JUDGE,' 'JUSTIFY,' OR 'DELIVER') - THE BOOK MAY BE DIVIDED INTO THREE PARTS: INTRODUCTION, WHICH DEALS WITH ISRAEL'S FAILURE TO CONQUER CANAAN COMPLETELY, FIRST FROM A MILITARY AND THEN FROM A RELIGIOUS PERSPECTIVE - THE MAIN BODY OF THE BOOK, CONSISTING LARGELY OF THE ADVENTURES OF THE INDIVIDUAL JUDGES A CONCLUSION, WHICH SETS THE STAGE FOR THE TRANSITION TO MONARCHY BY PAINTING A PICTURE OF MORAL DECLINE AND POLITICAL DISSOLUTION IN A TIME WHEN 'THERE WAS NO KING IN ISRAEL AND EVERY MAN DID AS HE PLEASED' - THE STORIES OF THE JUDGES ARE THUS FRAMED BY AN INTRODUCTION THAT LOOKS BACK TO THE BOOK OF JOSHUA AND A CONCLUSION THAT LOOKS FORWARD TO THE BOOKS OF SAMUEL AND KINGS

J. Cheryl Exum writes: "The book may be divided into three parts: a double introduction, which deals with Israel's failure to conquer Canaan completely, first from a military and then from a religious perspective (1:1-3:6); the main body of the book, consisting largely of the adventures of the individual judges (3:7-16:31); and a double conclusion (chaps. 17-21), which sets the stage for the transition to monarchy by painting a picture of moral decline and political dissolution in a time when 'there was no king in Israel and every man did as he pleased' (21:25). The stories of the judges are thus framed by an introduction that looks back to the book of Joshua and a conclusion that looks forward to the books of Samuel and Kings." (Harper's Bible Commentary, p. 245). ... Jay G. Williams writes: "Clearly one of the main points of the author is that almost from the beginning Israel fell into sin and therefore was subjected to historical punishment by Yahweh at the hands of her enemies. Only when Yahweh raised up a new hero to lead the people was Israel revived once more. As the story proceeds, however, the cycle becomes more and more disastrous for Israel. The last of the judges, Samson, is simply a great buffoon who kills a few Philistines but who does not lead Israel in battle at all. The story moves, then, from a glorification of the heroes to a call for a new and better way of organizing Israel politically and militarily. That is to say, Judges points forward to the books of Samuel and the rise of the kingship. The book ends with two rather gruesome stories (17:1-18:31 and 19:1-21:25) which illustrate graphically the corrupt condition of religion and justice under the judges." (Understanding the Old Testament, p. 159). [\[link\]](#)

JUDGES 1-2 - A HISTORICAL INTERIM BOOK COVERING THE DEATH OF JOSHUA UNTIL THE PERIOD OF THE KINGS OF ISRAEL - ABOUT 300 TO 400 YEARS OF JEWISH HISTORY ARE COVERED - THIRTEEN JUDGES ARE CHRONICLED DURING THIRTEEN ALTERNATING PERIODS OF



## SPIRITUAL REVIVAL IN ISRAEL FOLLOWED BY PERIODS OF BACKSLIDING THAT LED TO OPPRESSION AND DEFEAT AT THE HANDS OF THEIR ENEMIES

'Judges 1:14-15 And it came to pass, when she [Achsah his daughter] came to him (Caleb), that she moved him [her husband] to ask of her father [for] a field: and she lighted from off her ass (donkey) [the Jews were not to own horses only a donkey (Exodus 20:17)]; and Caleb said unto her, What wilt thou? And she said unto him, Give me a blessing: for thou hast given me a south land; give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs and the nether [lower] springs.' - With the new book in the Bible and a new era in Israel Calab [one of the two successful spies (Numbers 13:30), Joshua was the other one] now becomes the ever present type of Jesus Christ in the Bible. His devout daughter Achsah sought out her father's presence and asked him for a blessing for herself and for her family. Caleb had already generously given her a large portion of land and now she requested from him some additional land that contained some valuable springs of water and as a type of Jesus Caleb then gave to her two separate life sustaining springs of water to go with her land a total gift of more than double what she had asked for and had hoped to receive from him. As a faithful type of Jesus Christ the generosity of Caleb was to match the generosity of Jesus Christ. - 'Ephesians 1:3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ' - '2 Peter 1:3 According as His divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness [springs of water], through the knowledge of Him that hath called us to glory and virtue:' - 'James 1:5 If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth [ridicule] not; and it shall be given him.' - 'James 1:17 Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness [no deciet], neither shadow of turning.'

JUDGES 3-5 - THE SAGAS AND ADVENTURES OF ISRAEL CONTINUE AS LESSONS AND EXAMPLES FOR US IN OUR TIMES - DEBORAH A PROPHETESS WAS THE 4TH JUDGE OF ISRAEL - AS A PROPHETESS DEBORAH CALLED ON BARAK TO GO CONQUER KING SISERA - BARAK WOULD NOT GO TO THE BATTLE WITHOUT DEBORAH AND TOGETHER THEY OVERSAW THE DEFEAT OF THE CANAANITE KING SISERA -- 'JUDGES 4:4 AND DEBORAH, A PROPHETESS, THE WIFE OF LAPIDOTH, SHE JUDGED ISRAEL AT THAT TIME.'

'Judges 4:11-12 Now Heber [and his wife Jael] the Kenite, which was of the children of Hobab the father in law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, which is by Kedesh.' - 'Judges 4:14-24 And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this is the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: is not the LORD gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him. And the LORD discomfited Sisera, and all his chariots, and all his host, with the edge of the sword before Barak; so that Sisera lighted down off his chariot, and fled away on his feet. But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host, unto Harosheth of the Gentiles: and all the host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the sword; and there was not a man left. Howbeit Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for there was peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite. And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me; fear not. And when he had turned in unto her into the tent, she covered him with a mantle. And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink; for I am thirsty. And she opened a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him. Again he said unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be, when any man doth come and enquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No. Then Jael Heber's wife took a nail of the tent, and took an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the nail into his temples, and fastened it into the ground: for he was fast asleep and weary. So he died. And, behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her tent, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the nail was in his temples. So God subdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan before the children of Israel. And the hand of the children of Israel prospered, and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.' - Battling our old bossy self: King Sisera is a picture of our old sin nature before we become a Christian. Prior to Christianity our sin nature reigns supreme in our body whatever our sin nature desires we endeavor to do what pleases it. If our sin nature wanted food we fed it, a movie we saw it, drink we drank it and music we listened to it all in league of satisfying ourselves. After Heber had broken away [became a Christian] from the area controlled by King Sisera Heber still attempted to befriend Sisera and informed Sisera of the army already on the move to attack his forces. Sisera defeated [by the cross of Jesus] came into the very tent [personal presence] of Heber and his wife Jael seeking shelter.

Sisera though defeated was as bossy and as arrogant as ever and Heber and Jael wisely did not try to challenge Sisera directly instead Jael put the old tyrant to sleep with some milk [the pure milk of the Bible] then taking a nail [from the cross of Jesus] she put the nail through the head [authority] of King Sisera pinning him to the ground in death where he belonged then Heber and Jael having victory of their old ruler were now free to live their new life of freedom [in Jesus Christ].

JUDGES 6-8 - GIDEON BECOMES THE 5TH JUDGE OF ISRAEL - THE MIDIANITES PUT THE NATION OF ISRAEL INTO DEEP POVERTY BY PLUNDERING THEIR POSSESSIONS - GIDEON PLACED A FLEECE BEFORE THE LORD FOR CONFIRMATION OF GOD'S CALL ON HIS LIFE - GIDEON DEFEATS THE MIDIANITES WITH GOD'S SMALL ARMY OF 300 MEN - 'JUDGES 6:36-40 36 AND GIDEON SAID UNTO GOD, IF THOU WILT SAVE ISRAEL BY MINE HAND, AS THOU HAST SAID, BEHOLD, I WILL PUT A FLEECE OF WOOL IN THE FLOOR; AND IF THE DEW BE ON THE FLEECE ONLY, AND IT BE DRY UPON ALL THE EARTH BESIDE, THEN SHALL I KNOW THAT THOU WILT SAVE ISRAEL BY MINE HAND, AS THOU HAST SAID. AND IT WAS SO: FOR HE ROSE UP EARLY ON THE MORROW, AND THRUST THE FLEECE TOGETHER, AND WRUNG THE DEW OUT OF THE FLEECE, A BOWL FULL OF WATER. AND GIDEON SAID UNTO GOD, LET NOT THINE ANGER BE HOT AGAINST ME, AND I WILL SPEAK BUT THIS ONCE: LET ME PROVE, I PRAY THEE, BUT THIS ONCE WITH THE FLEECE; LET IT NOW BE DRY ONLY UPON THE FLEECE, AND UPON ALL THE GROUND LET THERE BE DEW. AND GOD DID SO THAT NIGHT: FOR IT WAS DRY UPON THE FLEECE ONLY, AND THERE WAS DEW ON ALL THE GROUND.' {NOTE: A FLEECE IS CONSIDERED A WRONG THING TO DO FOR AT LEAST TWO REASONS 1. IT PUTS GOD TO THE TEST 2. WE WALK STEP BY STEP WITH GOD NOT PROJECT BY PROJECT. ALSO NOTE: GIDEON'S FLEECE IS CONCEDED PROPHECY IN THAT THE DEW 'PRESENCE OF GOD' WAS UPON THE WOOL 'ISRAEL' THEN THE NEXT DAY THE CHURCH AGE THE DEW 'PRESENCE OF GOD' WAS MANIFESTED AROUND ISRAEL BUT NOT ON ISRAEL.}

'Judges 6:25-32 And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Take thy father's young bullock, even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and cut down the grove [of trees] that is by it: And build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this rock, in the ordered place, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt sacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou shalt cut down. Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the LORD had said unto him: and so it was, \*because he feared his father's household, and the men of the city, that he could not do it by day, that he did it by night. And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was cast down, and the grove was cut down that was by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar that was built. And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they enquired and asked, they said, Gideon the son of Joash hath done this thing. Then the men of the city said unto Joash, Bring out thy son, that he may die: because he hath cast down the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the grove that was by it. \*And Joash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death whilst it is yet morning: \*if he be a god, let him plead for himself, because one hath cast down his altar. Therefore on that day he called him Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead against him, because he hath thrown down his altar.' - Gideon at night had cut down an altar used to sacrifice to Baal and sacrificed an offering to God on a new altar. The next day the people came out and wanted to put Gideon to death for destroying Baal's altar. Gideon's father Joash told the crowd that if Baal was a god then Baal could deal with Gideon without the assistance of people. How true it is also in our day that we do not need to do the justice of God for God. God is perfectly capable of deciding how and when he wants to deal with each individual on this planet. Likewise if Allah or any other deity is god then men do not need to perform justice on behalf of Allah. It is something that actually disqualifies Allah from being a true God in that Allah does not perform on his own behalf but instead enlists men to administer human justice according to human emotions. Truly nothing is more erratic than Islamic justice it just depends on an individual's status and standing at any given moment within a community as to what any penalty might or might not be. Islamic justice has little or nothing to do with divine guidance but is more a misplaced vengeance of individual men.

JUDGES 9-10 - AFTER GIDEON'S MAJOR VICTORY OVER THE MIDIANITES GIDEON ASKED HIS FELLOW SOLDIERS FOR A MONEY OFFERING FROM THEIR SPOILS - GIDEON TOOK THE MONEY HE MADE FROM THE BATTLE AND MADE HIS OWN 'EPHOD' A PRIESTLY ORNAMENT OF GOLD AND GEMSTONES THAT IS ONLY TO BE WORN BY THE HIGH PRIEST - AFTER INSTITUTING HIS OWN FORM OF GOVERNMENT AND EVEN MAKING HIS OWN FORM OF RELIGION HE TAKES MANY WIVES AND HAS 71 SONS - ABIMELECH HIS 71ST SON FROM AN UNPOPULAR

CONCUBINE DECIDED HE WANTED TO RULE AFTER HIS FATHER GIDEON (JERUBBAAL) AND IN ORDER TO ACCOMPLISH HIS RULE HE KILLED 69 OF HIS BROTHERS ONLY THE LITTLEST ONE NAMED JOTHAM WAS ABLE TO HIDE FROM ABIMELECH -- 'JUDGES 9:53-57 AND A CERTAIN WOMAN CAST A PIECE OF A MILLSTONE UPON ABIMELECH'S HEAD, AND ALL TO BRAKE HIS SKULL. THEN HE CALLED HASTILY UNTO THE YOUNG MAN HIS ARMOR BEARER, AND SAID UNTO HIM, DRAW THY SWORD, AND SLAY ME, THAT MEN SAY NOT OF ME, A WOMAN SLEW HIM. AND HIS YOUNG MAN THRUST HIM THROUGH, AND HE DIED. AND WHEN THE MEN OF ISRAEL SAW THAT ABIMELECH WAS DEAD, THEY DEPARTED EVERY MAN UNTO HIS PLACE. THUS GOD RENDERED THE WICKEDNESS OF ABIMELECH, WHICH HE DID UNTO HIS FATHER, IN SLAYING HIS SEVENTY BRETHREN [JOTHAM ORIGINALLY FLED TO THE CITY OF BEER BUT HE SEEMS TO HAVE BEEN EVENTUALLY KILLED AS WELL]: AND ALL THE EVIL OF THE MEN OF SHECHEM DID GOD RENDER UPON THEIR HEADS: AND UPON THEM CAME THE CURSE OF JOTHAM [GIVEN AT MOUNT GERIZIM] THE SON OF JERUBBAAL (GIDEON).'

Judges 9:6-21 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of Millo, and went, and made Abimelech king, by the plain of the pillar that was in Shechem. And when they told it to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Hearken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you. The trees went forth on a time to anoint a king over them; and they said unto the olive tree, Reign thou over us. But the \*Olive Tree [Holy Spirit] said unto them, Should I leave My fatness [goodness], wherewith by Me they honor God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees? And the trees said to the \*Fig Tree [man's religious works], Come thou, and reign over us. But the fig tree said unto them, Should I forsake my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees? Then said the trees unto the \*Vine [Jesus Christ], Come thou, and reign over us. And the Vine said unto them, Should I leave My Wine, which cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees? Then said all the trees unto the \*bramble [curse bearing thorn bush], Come thou, and reign over us. And the bramble [Abimelech] said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, then come and put your trust in my shadow: and if not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the Cedars of Lebanon. Now therefore, if ye have done truly and sincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done unto him according to the deserving of his hands; (For my father fought for you, and adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian: And ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his maidservant, king over the men of Shechem, because he is your brother;) If ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, then rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you: But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo; and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech. And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother. - Here we have an interesting Parable given by Jotham and it includes the Olive Tree [Holy Spirit] "wherewith by Me they honor God and man" and the Vine [Jesus Christ] "which cheereth God and man" and the Fig Tree [man's religious works] "Should I forsake my sweetness, and my good fruit" a bramble [thorn and thistle bush] and Cedar Trees of Lebanon all in the same Parable. Notice how only the Olive Tree and the Vine please both God and man, very interesting even in the confusion that reigned in the days of Judges, the days before the Kings and before the vast teachings of the Prophets yet some still had a good understanding of the nature of God and of the Parables of God.

JUDGES 11-12 - JEPHTHAH THE NINTH JUDGE OF ISRAEL - JEPHTHAH OFFERS A VOW TO GOD AND SANCTIFIES [BURNT OFFERING] HIS DAUGHTER TO GOD IN A LIVING SACRIFICE MUCH THE SAME WAY THAT HANNAH SANCTIFIED HER SON SAMUEL [1 SAMUEL 1:11] TO THE LORD IN A SIMILAR VOW TO GOD - {WHEN THEY OFFERED THEMSELVES OR A CHILD TO GOD IN A BURNT OFFERING IT WAS ONLY THEIR HAIR THAT WAS BURNED IN A CEREMONY IT WASN'T A HUMAN SACRIFICE OF ANY KIND THOUGH IT'S OFTEN PORTRAYED AS SUCH BUT REMEMBER IT'S STRICTLY FORBIDDEN FOR JEWS AND CHRISTIANS TO TAKE AN INNOCENT LIFE AND HUMAN SACRIFICE IS A COMPLETE, FORBIDDEN, UNACCEPTABLE, ABOMINATION TO THE LIVING GOD} - \*THE VOW OF JEPHTHAH BEING LISTED IN THE NEW TESTAMENT [HEBREWS 11:32] AS AN EXAMPLE OF OUR FAITH CONFIRMS THAT IT WAS A SANCTIFICATION BY FAITH NOT A HUMAN SACRIFICE BY FIRE - IT HAS BEEN ABOUT 300 YEARS SINCE ISRAEL LEFT EGYPT AND BEGAN TO DWELL AGAIN IN THE LANDS OUTSIDE OF EGYPT AND IN AND AROUND CANAAN -- 'JUDGES 1:26 WHILE ISRAEL DWELT IN HESHBON AND HER TOWNS, AND IN AROER AND HER TOWNS, AND IN ALL THE CITIES THAT BE ALONG BY THE COASTS OF ARNON, THREE HUNDRED YEARS? WHY THEREFORE DID YE [MOAB] NOT RECOVER THEM WITHIN THAT TIME?' {MOAB NEVER ACTUALLY HAD THE LAND THAT ISRAEL WAS ON BUT THEY WANTED TO CLAIM IT ANYHOW.}

Jephthah's Vow: Judges 11:30-40 And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands, Then it shall be, that whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the LORD'S, and I will offer it up for a burnt offering. So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon to fight against them; and the LORD delivered them into his hands. And he smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to Minnith, even twenty cities, and unto the plain of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel. And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house, and, behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances: and she was his only child; beside her he had neither son nor daughter. And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I cannot go back. And she said unto him, My father, if thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, even of the children of Ammon. And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: let me alone two months, that I may go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows. And he said, Go. And he sent her away for two months: and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains. And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned unto her father, who did with her according to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man. And it was a custom in Israel, That the daughters of Israel went yearly to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year. - The promise of sanctification that Jephthah made and kept even though it was a very difficult promise for him and his daughter to keep is commented on in Hebrews 11 the 'Hall of Faith' had Jephthah committed a human sacrifice the Bible would have immediately and repeatedly condemned it as it would be unacceptable to God. \*The vow of Jephthah being listed in the New Testament as an example of our faith confirms that it was a sanctification by faith not a human sacrifice by fire. "that she returned unto her father, who did with her according to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man." That "and she knew no man" is in reference to how she lived out the rest of her life and also "the daughters of Israel went yearly to lament the daughter of Jephthah" to comfort her because she was without a child all acts and responses to a living person not a deceased person. {Note: Apparently Josephus seems to have thought it might have been a human sacrifice however Josephus reported on the common view and the common view is often wrong. The Apostle Paul was certainly aware that it was a vow of consecration.} - 'Hebrews 11:32-35 And what shall I more say [about Faith]? for the time would fail me to tell of Gideon, and of Barak, and of Samson, and of Jephthae [sanctified his daughter to God]; of David also, and Samuel [sanctified his life to God through a vow his mother Hannah made, similar to the vow of Jephthae], and of the prophets: Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions, Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens. Women received their dead raised to life again [Faith in God is about people receiving Life not taking life!]: ...'

JUDGES 13-16 - THE GREAT SAMPSON, JUDGES 13:7 "A NAZARITE TO GOD FROM THE WOMB TO THE DAY OF HIS DEATH" - SAMPSON REPEATEDLY PLACED HIS DESIRES ABOVE THAT OF HIS PARENTS, HIS FAMILY, HIS NEIGHBORS, HIS NATION AND ULTIMATELY ABOVE THE DESIRES OF GOD - 'JUDGES 14:3 THEN HIS FATHER AND HIS MOTHER SAID UNTO HIM, IS THERE NEVER A WOMAN AMONG THE DAUGHTERS OF THY BRETHREN, OR AMONG ALL MY [JEWISH] PEOPLE, THAT THOU GOEST TO TAKE A WIFE OF THE UNCIRCUMCISED PHILISTINES? AND SAMPSON SAID UNTO HIS FATHER, GET HER FOR ME; FOR SHE PLEASETH ME WELL.'

'Judges 16:28 And Samson called unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes. And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house stood, and on which it was borne up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left. And Samson said, Let me die with the Philistines. And he bowed himself with all his might; and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that were therein. So the dead which he slew at his death were more than they which he slew in his life. Then his brethren and all the house of his father came down, and took him, and brought him up, and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the burying place of Manoah his father. And he judged Israel twenty years.' - Note: Sampson was a Nazarite set apart to God every day of his life this included his ups and downs and it included his captivity and blindness at the hands of the Philistines. Also Note: Sampson is a child of God in the Bible that also committed suicide and ended his own life. Suicide is not the preferred desire of God however the message of

the Bible, given in this case through Sampson, is that our sins, our predicaments and even our own suicidal death is something that will be overcome by the goodness and life of God. After death [Romans 14:11-13] every knee will bow before the King of the Universe Jesus Christ and how we die is just not as important as how we bow. - There are many forms of suicide including unsafe sex, drugs, alcohol, reckless behavior and actually anything that is separate and apart from the life of Jesus Christ is a form of human suicide.

JUDGES 17-18 - NOW WE ARE AT THE POINT WHERE A MAN NAMED MICAH STOLE ONE THOUSAND ONE HUNDRED SILVER SHEKELS FROM HIS MOTHER - MICAH HEARING HIS MOTHER CURSE THE MISSING SHEKELS RETURNED THEM TO HER - SHE EXPLAINED THAT THE MONEY WAS TO BE USED TO MAKE A MOLTEN GOD - MICAH RECEIVED 200 OF THE CURSED SHEKELS AND HAD A MOLTEN IMAGE MADE ALONG WITH AN EPHOD AND OTHER RELIGIOUS RELICS - AFTER CONSECRATING ONE OF HIS OWN SONS TO BE HIS PRIEST MICAH HIRED A LEVITE PRIEST FROM BETHLEHEM - THE TRIBE OF DAN UNABLE TO CONQUER THEIR ALLOTTED INHERITANCE RELOCATED TO THE NORTHERNMOST PART OF ISRAEL - MEMBERS OF THE TRIBE OF DAN WHILE RELOCATING TOOK BY FORCE AND CONFISCATED ALL OF MICAH'S FALSE GODS, RELIGIOUS ITEMS AND EVEN HIS LEVITICAL PRIEST AND BROUGHT THEM NORTH WITH THEM WHERE THEY INSTALLED HIS PRIEST AND WORSHIPED HIS FALSE IMAGES -- 'JUDGES 17:6 IN THOSE DAYS THERE WAS NO KING IN ISRAEL, BUT EVERY MAN DID THAT WHICH WAS RIGHT IN HIS OWN EYES.'

'Judges 18:13-26 And they [Tribe of Dan] passed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto the house of Micah. Then answered the five men that went to spy out the [North] country of Laish [later renamed Dan], and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore consider what ye have to do. And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, even unto the house of Micah, and saluted him. And the six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which were of the children of Dan, stood by the entering of the gate. And the five men that went to spy out the land went up, and came in thither, and took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood in the entering of the gate with the six hundred men that were appointed with weapons of war. And these went into Micah's house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image. Then said the priest unto them, What do ye? And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a priest: is it better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel? And the priest's heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people. So they turned and departed, and put the little ones and the cattle and the carriage before them. And when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that were in the houses near to Micah's house were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan. And they cried unto the children of Dan. And they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee, that thou comest with such a company? And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what is this that ye say unto me, What aileth thee? And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household. And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they were too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house.' - As Micah found out having your own False Religion is a tough business there is a lot of competition and not a lot of rules or protections. Anyhow it's always best to have a God that can't be stolen or taken away. Jesus Christ saw to it that His Kingdom would be positioned above mankind and in Spirit located in the safety of human hearts, souls and minds where it will be safe from being squandered and safe from removal by anyone who passes by or any other form of malcontent.

TEN SHEKELS AND A SHIRT BY PARIS REIDHEAD - 'JUDGES 17:10 AND MICAH SAID UNTO HIM, DWELL WITH ME, AND BE UNTO ME A FATHER AND A PRIEST, AND I WILL GIVE THEE TEN SHEKELS OF SILVER BY THE YEAR, AND A SUIT OF APPAREL, AND THY VICTUALS' (MP3)

Description: Paris Reidhead preaches what could be called one of the most influential sermons of the 20th century. The real point of this sermon is an indictment of individuals and organizations practicing humanism behind a mask of Christianity! "This sermon should be preached on a regular basis in every church in America!" [[link](#)]

JUDGES 19-21 - CONCLUDING THE BOOK OF JUDGES [WITH AN EARLIER EVENT] BRINGS US TO ONE OF THE MOST GRUESOME EVENTS RECORDED IN THE BIBLE - THE HORRID EVENT AND THE OUT OF CONTROL AFTERMATH IS ACTUALLY A DEPICTION OF CHURCH GOSSIP, INFIGHTING AND DIVISIONS -- 'JUDGES 19:30 AND IT WAS SO, THAT ALL THAT SAW IT SAID, THERE WAS NO SUCH DEED DONE NOR SEEN FROM THE DAY THAT THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL CAME UP OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT UNTO THIS DAY: CONSIDER OF IT, TAKE ADVICE, AND SPEAK YOUR MINDS.'

Judges 20:20-48 20 And the men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin; and the men of Israel put themselves in array to fight against them at Gibeah. And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites that day twenty and two thousand men. And the people the men of Israel encouraged themselves, and set their battle again in array in the place where they put themselves in array the first day. And the children of Israel went up and wept before the LORD until even, and asked counsel of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up again to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD said, Go up against him. And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day. And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword. Then all the children of Israel, and all the people, went up, and came unto the house of God, and wept, and sat there before the LORD, and fasted that day until even, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD. And the children of Israel enquired of the LORD, for the ark of the covenant of God was there in those days, And Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days [not all the events are in chronological order], saying, Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And the LORD said, Go up; for tomorrow I will deliver them into thine hand. ... And when the men of Israel turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed: for they saw that evil was come upon them. Therefore they turned their backs before the men of Israel unto the way of the wilderness; but the battle overtook them; and them which came out of the cities they destroyed in the midst of them. Thus they enclosed the Benjamites round about, and chased them, and trode them down with ease over against Gibeah toward the sunrising. And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men; all these were men of valor. And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the highways five thousand men; and pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them. So that all which fell that day of Benjamin were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword; all these were men of valor. But six hundred men turned and fled to the wilderness unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon four months. And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of every city, as the beast, and all that came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that they came to. - The aftermath of a needless event that very nearly wiped out one Tribe [Benjamin] from Israel and cost the Nation of Israel dearly for generations to come when instead of helping each other they chose instead to fight each other. In this event as in all gossip events it's important to note that there were no innocent parties. The Levitical Priest was just as much out of bounds and at fault as anyone else if not more though he broadcast his story to all of Israel of course leaving out his own indiscretions and lack of judgment. The one sided version of events led to an instant retribution from all of Israel directed at the one seemingly guilty Tribe of Benjamin. Israel itself suffered great loss and was badly wounded in the battles that followed and discovered the hard way the strange truth that people will fight against their own kind perhaps even more ruthlessly than they will fight against an outside enemy.

## RUTH

RUTH 1 - THE BOOK OF RUTH - REDEMPTION THROUGH THE KINSMAN [CLOSE RELATIVE] REDEEMER -- 'RUTH 1:16 AND RUTH SAID, INTREAT ME NOT TO LEAVE THEE, OR TO RETURN FROM FOLLOWING AFTER THEE: FOR WHITHER THOU GOEST, I WILL GO; AND WHERE THOU LODGEST, I WILL LODGE: THY PEOPLE SHALL BE MY PEOPLE, AND THY GOD MY GOD.'



'Ruth 1:19-22 So they two went until they came to Bethlehem. And it came to pass, when they were come to Bethlehem, that all the city was moved about them, and they said, Is this Naomi? And she said unto them, Call me not Naomi (Pleasant), call me Mara (Mary, bitter): for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me. I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home again empty: why then call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me? So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter in law, with her, which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Bethlehem in the beginning of barley harvest.' - Ruth returned back to Bethlehem from her stay in Moab. At her return she was destitute her husband had sold the family land to go to Moab where he died and her two sons also died. In Israel the land does not belong to the people but to God so they can redeem is back from another person if the redemption requirements are met. Redemption is the practice of returning a lost possession or opportunity to the original owner. There is a strict legal system in place for the redemption process. 1. Only a near relative can redeem back property [land] for the original owner. 2. If a stranger returned the land it would be a gift not a redemption as the stranger would have to pay the current market price including being taken advantage of with a higher unreasonable price while the redeemer would pay only the correct original redemption price. 3. The Redeemer has to be a close relative, financially able and personally willing to perform the redemption. The redemption was not required to be performed it was up to the individual involved to make the decision himself.

RUTH 2-3 - NAOMI AND RUTH ENCOUNTER BOAZ A CLOSE RELATIVE NEAR KINSMAN REDEEMER -- 'RUTH 2:4 AND BEHOLD, BOAZ CAME FROM BETHLEHEM, AND SAID UNTO THE REAPERS, THE LORD BE WITH YOU. AND THEY ANSWERED HIM, THE LORD BLESS THEE.' [LATER KING SOLOMON WOULD NAME ONE OF THE TWO TEMPLE PILLARS 'BOAZ' AFTER HIS FOREFATHER BOAZ, 1 KINGS 7:21]

'Ruth 3:15-18 Also he (Boaz) said, Bring the veil that thou hast upon thee, and hold it. And when she held it, he measured six [six represent incomplete, seven represents - completeness, rest] measures of barley, and laid it on her: and she went into the city. And when she came to her mother in law, she said, Who art thou, my daughter? And she told her all that the man had done to her. And she said, These six measures of barley gave he me; for he said to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law. Then said she, Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest [the seventh measure], until he have finished the thing [redemption] this day.' - The Biblical redemption process requires that the redeemer be a close relative otherwise it is not a return [redemption] but is just an outright transaction. Jesus Christ is the Redeemer of All Mankind and this is possible because 1. We are originally created in the Spiritual image of God (Jesus) so we are actually closely related to Jesus spiritually. In fact we are each more closely related to God spiritually than to anyone else even physically. 2. Jesus kept intact His close relationship [Kinsman Redeemer] status with all mankind in that Jesus was born of a Virgin without an earthly father. If Jesus had a earthly father besides Mary then Jesus would only be a Kinsman Redeemer to his close relatives. However Jesus was born of the Virgin Mary and His Father is in Heaven who is our original Father when He created Adam and Eve in 'our' image [Genesis 1:26] therefore Jesus the Son of God is the eligible Kinsman redeemer for all of the direct descendants of Adam and Eve.

RUTH 4 - IT TURNS OUT THE LAW OF MOSES ALTHOUGH IN THE IMAGE OF GOD AND TO SOME GIVING THE APPEARANCE OF THE ABILITY OF REDEMPTION IT CANNOT GIVE LIFE [RAISE UP SEED] AND THEREFORE CANNOT REDEEM -- 'RUTH 4:14-17 AND THE WOMEN SAID UNTO NAOMI, BLESSED BE THE LORD, WHICH HATH NOT LEFT THEE THIS DAY WITHOUT A KINSMAN, THAT HIS NAME MAY BE FAMOUS IN ISRAEL. AND HE [KINSMAN REDEEMER] SHALL BE UNTO THEE \*A RESTORER OF THY LIFE, AND A NOURISHER OF THINE OLD AGE: FOR THY DAUGHTER IN LAW, WHICH LOVETH THEE, WHICH IS BETTER TO THEE THAN SEVEN SONS, HATH BORN HIM. AND NAOMI TOOK THE CHILD, AND LAID IT IN HER BOSOM, AND BECAME NURSE UNTO IT. AND THE WOMEN HER NEIGHBORS GAVE IT A NAME, SAYING, THERE IS A SON BORN TO NAOMI; AND THEY CALLED HIS NAME OBED: HE IS THE FATHER OF JESSE, THE FATHER OF DAVID.'

'Ruth 4:1-13 Then went Boaz up to the gate [of Bethlehem], and sat him down there: and, behold, the kinsman [a closer relative, kinsman redeemer to Naomi] of whom Boaz spake came by; unto whom he said, Ho, such a one! turn aside, sit

down here. And he turned aside, and sat down. And he took ten [ten - number of difficulty, a difficult task is taking place] men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat down. And he said unto the kinsman, Naomi, that is come again out of the country of Moab, selleth a parcel of land, which was our brother Elimelech's: And I thought to advertise thee, saying, Buy it before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. \*If thou wilt redeem it [back to the family], redeem it: but if thou wilt not redeem it, then tell me, that I may know: for there is none to redeem it beside thee {this unnamed first in line redeemer is a type of the laws of Moses}; and I am after thee. And he said, I will redeem it. Then said Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy it also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, \*to raise up the name of the dead {the law can own land but the law cannot give life or raise up life} upon his inheritance. And the kinsman said, I cannot redeem it for myself {the laws of Moses cannot give life}, lest I mar mine own inheritance {cease to be the law and become something else}: redeem thou my right to thyself {in grace and love}; for I {the law} redeem it. Now this was the manner in former time in Israel concerning redeeming and concerning changing, for to confirm all things; a man plucked off his shoe, and gave it to his neighbour: and this was a testimony in Israel. Therefore the kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy it for thee. So he {the law} drew off his shoe {When John the Baptist [Mark 1:7] said he was unworthy to unloose the sandal of Jesus this is what he was talking about, John was unable to redeem only Jesus is the Redeemer}. And Boaz said unto the elders, and unto all the people, Ye are witnesses this day, that I have bought all that was Elimelech's, and all that was Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi. \*Moreover Ruth the Moabitess [Gentile Bride], the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye are witnesses this day. And all the people that were in the gate, and the elders, said, We are witnesses. The LORD make the woman that is come into thine House like Rachel and like Leah [wives of Jacob], which two [and their two maids] did build the House of Israel: and do thou worthily in Ephratah, and be famous in Bethlehem: And let thy house be like the house of Pharez, whom Tamar bare unto Judah, of the seed which the LORD shall give thee of this young woman. So Boaz [the son of Rahab from the battle Jericho (Joshua 2:1)] took Ruth [a Gentile], and she was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the LORD gave her conception, and she bare a son [Obed, he is the Grandfather of King David]. - The Law although in the image of God is unable to give life therefore doing what the Law was unable to do God sent His only begotten Son Jesus Christ to redeem mankind and the world [system] back to Himself. - 'Galatians 4:4-5 4 But when the fullness of the time was come, God sent forth His Son, made of a woman, made under the law, To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.'

!!!HIGHLY RECOMMENDED - RUTH: CHUCK MISSLER COMMENTARIES (ONLINE AUDIO)

Mr. Missler is the chairman of Koinonia House (K-House), a non-profit organization which is dedicated to the development and distribution of materials for encouraging and facilitating serious study of the Bible as the inerrant Word of God. K-House was founded by Chuck and Nancy Missler, and moved to Coeur d'Alene, Idaho in 1992. K-House now reaches tens of thousands through its monthly newsletter, radio shows, cassette tapes, and conferences. More than eight million study tapes have been distributed in the U.S. and in over 35 countries around the world. [\[link\]](#)

KHOUSE.ORG: RUTH - THE ROMANCE OF REDEMPTION BY CHUCK MISSLER - (MP3 DOWNLOAD \$9.95)

What does this famous love story from the Old Testament have to do with the Feast of Pentecost? What critical element in Messianic genealogy is found in the Book of Ruth? The law shut out this Gentile Moabitess but grace took her in. Discover God's love for Israel, the Church and yourself through this beautiful love story of redemption. This key book of Bible prophecy highlights the role of the Goel, the kinsman-redeemer. Find out why the Book of Ruth is an essential study to understand the Book of Revelation! This briefing pack comes with: - two mp3 audio files - one notes file in PDF format - total file size equals 55 MB. [\[link\]](#)

## 1 SAMUEL

INTRODUCTION: THE BOOKS OF SAMUEL AND KINGS ENTER A NEW PHASE IN ISRAEL - THE ANOINTED SHEPHERDS (KINGS) OF ISRAEL NOW OVERSEE THE FLOCK OF THE NATION OF ISRAEL - THE FIRST THREE ANOINTED KINGS OF ISRAEL [TRILOGY OF ISRAELI KINGS] ARE ACTUALLY GOING TO BE BIBLICAL TYPES - KING SAUL (ASKED FOR - BY THE PEOPLE) IS IN PART A TYPE OF SATAN - KING DAVID (BELOVED OF GOD) IS IN PART A TYPE OF JESUS CHRIST - KING SOLOMON (PEACEABLE AND DECEIVING) IS IN PART A TYPE OF THE COMING ANTICHRIST

Jesus compares Himself to the Shepherds of Israel: 'John 10:7-18 Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep. All that ever came before Me are thieves and robbers [i.e. King Saul - a type of Satan]: but the sheep did not hear them. I am the door: by Me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture. The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly. I am the good shepherd [i.e. King David - a type of Jesus]: the good shepherd giveth His Life for the sheep. But he that is an hireling [i.e. King Solomon - a type of the Antichrist], and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep. The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.' - Note: King David is going to be a King of Israel much like Sampson was a Judge of Israel. King David is also going to fail in many ways and actually David is going to break all or almost all of the 10 Commandments of God. Ultimately in determining the godliness of a person it is based on their trust in the living God and in their relationship with God. King David trusted God completely with his life and as a result he had a devotional and a prayer life dedicated to God that was second to none. [King David wrote most of the Book of Psalms] - Also Note: The Kings of Israel are actual people and as actual people only certain events and aspects of their life have been recorded as examples for us in the Bible in order to help give us a prophetic [Kingdom of God], spiritual and future understanding while we are still in our restricted physical realm. Though King Solomon is in part a Biblical type of the Kingdom of Antichrist, King Solomon was not and is not the Antichrist himself and in fact for much of the start of King Solomon's career he is in some ways a type of Jesus and this is what is intriguing as King Solomon in type morphs from being a type of Jesus Christ into a type of the Antichrist. King Solomon as a real person though is very probably in Heaven however as a real person his entrance into Heaven is based solely on his relationship with God and not on his accomplishments, his titles or even his birthright as King.

BIBLE.ORG: INTRODUCTION TO 1 SAMUEL - ONE MIGHT CONCLUDE FROM READING THE BOOK OF JUDGES THAT THE PROBLEM WAS THE ABSENCE OF A KING IN ISRAEL: "IN THOSE DAYS THERE WAS NO KING IN ISRAEL; EVERYONE DID WHAT WAS RIGHT IN HIS OWN EYES" [JUDGES 21:25] - IN 1 SAMUEL, ISRAEL WILL GET HER KING - SAUL, ISRAEL'S FIRST KING, WILL BE THE KIND OF KING THE PEOPLE WANT, AND PROVE TO BE THE KING ISRAEL DESERVES - DAVID, ISRAEL'S SECOND KING, WILL REPLACE SAUL - HE IS GOD'S KIND OF KING, A MAN AFTER GOD'S HEART - WHILE THE PEOPLE AND EVENTS OF 1 SAMUEL ARE FROM LONG AGO AND FROM FAR AWAY, THE STRUGGLES THESE MEN AND WOMEN FACED ARE THE SAME AS OURS TODAY, AS WE SEEK TO LIVE IN A FALLEN WORLD IN A WAY THAT IS PLEASING TO GOD

We are not ready for the Book of 1 Samuel until after we have read the Book of Judges. These days of the judges were dark days for the nation Israel. God had delivered the Israelites from their slavery in Egypt. Due to their unbelief, the first generation of Israelites failed to enter the promised land. The second generation entered Canaan, and under the leadership of Joshua, did reasonably well. But after the death of Joshua, things began to fall apart. Israel went through repetitive cycles of blessing and discipline, the result of their obedience or rebellion. When Israel disobeyed, God gave the nation over to an oppressive enemy. When the Israelites repented and cried out to God, He sent a "judge" to deliver them. When that judge died, the people of Israel returned to their sin. The cycle seemed to be endless. - One might conclude from reading the Book of Judges that the problem was the absence of a king in Israel: "In those days there was no king in Israel; everyone did what was right in his own eyes" (Judges 21:25). In 1 Samuel, Israel will get her king. Saul, Israel's first king, will be the kind of king the people want, and prove to be the king Israel deserves. David, Israel's second king, will replace Saul. He is God's kind of king, a man after God's heart. 1 Samuel tells the story of fascinating people like Hannah and Samuel, like Saul and David. There is never a dull moment in this masterfully well written history. The book closes with the death of Saul, and thus the end of David's flight from the hand of Saul, who seeks to kill him as an enemy. - While the people and events of 1 Samuel are from long ago and from far away, the struggles these men and women faced are the same as ours today, as we seek to live in a fallen world in a way that is pleasing to God. There are many ways in which we

can identify with these ancient Israelites, and many lessons we can learn from their successes and failures. As we embark on our study, let us do so with a sense of expectation, praying that God may change us and work in our lives as He did in the lives of these men and women of old. May God use this book to make us men and women after His heart. ~ by Bob Deffinbaugh [\[link\]](#)

INTRODUCTION TO FIRST SAMUEL: FIRST SAMUEL BRINGS US OUT OF THE ANARCHY AND MORAL DECLINE OF THE PERIOD OF THE JUDGES AND INTO THE PERIOD OF ISRAEL'S KINGS - THE PIVOTAL CHARACTER IN THIS TRANSITION IS THE PROPHET AND JUDGE SAMUEL, WHO ANOINTS ISRAEL'S FIRST TWO KINGS, SAUL AND DAVID. THE HISTORY OF FIRST SAMUEL UNFOLDS LARGELY THROUGH THE LIVES OF THESE THREE MEN: A MIGHTY PROPHET [SAMUEL], THE PROMISING BUT TRAGIC LIFE OF ISRAEL'S FIRST KING SAUL, AND HIS FAITHFUL SUCCESSOR [KING] DAVID

What follows is initial success marred by repeated fear and disobedience on [King] Saul's part until he finally is removed in judgment and the young godly leader David is established as king. Saul failed God in several ways: 1. His presumption at God's altar (1 Samuel 13:11-13). 2. His cruelty to his son Jonathan (1 Samuel 14:44). 3. His disobedience in the matter of Amalek (1 Samuel 15:23). 4. His jealousy and hatred of David (1 Samuel 18:29). 5. His sinful appeal to the witch of Endor (1 Samuel 28:7). ... Embedded in Saul's tragic story is the story of a brave young soldier in Saul's army. From humble beginnings as a shepherd, David rises to prominence as a warrior and a leader. Despite Saul's jealous attempts to kill him, David survives and thrives, and after years of testing, becomes Israel's king and establishes a new monarchy. Of the tribe of Judah, he will establish a throne upon which eventually one of his descendants, Jesus, will reign as Messiah forever. Though he had his faults, David was "a man after God's own heart" (1 Samuel 13:14) who sought God in prayer and wrote many Psalms we still read today. They endure as examples of a transparently God-absorbed man seeking the Lord amidst the pressures and trials of life. In them and in David's life we can see the reward of a life spent in passionate pursuit of God. ~ by Dr. Jeff Wubbenhorst [\[link\]](#)

1 SAMUEL 1-2 - THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET SAMUEL - THE ESTABLISHMENT OF GOD'S PROPHETS AND KINGS IN THE NATION OF ISRAEL - '1 SAMUEL 1:3 AND THIS MAN [ELKANAH AND HIS WIFE HANNAH] WENT UP OUT OF HIS CITY [RAMAH] YEARLY TO WORSHIP AND TO SACRIFICE [AT THE TABERNACLE] UNTO THE LORD OF HOSTS IN SHILOH [THE TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM HAD NOT YET BEEN BUILT]. AND THE TWO SONS OF ELI, HOPHNI AND PHINEHAS, THE [LEVITICAL] PRIESTS OF THE LORD, WERE THERE.'

1 Samuel 1:26-2:11 And she [Hannah] said, Oh my lord, as thy soul liveth, my lord [Eli the High Priest], I am the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD. For this child [Samuel] I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of Him: Therefore also I have lent him [Samuel] to the LORD; as long as he liveth [consecration, burnt offering vow] he shall be lent to the LORD [the same consecration vow Jephthah made with God Judges 11:31]. And he [Eli] worshipped the LORD there. And Hannah prayed, and said, My heart rejoiceth in the LORD, mine horn is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies; because I rejoice in thy salvation. There is none Holy as the LORD: for there is none beside thee: neither is there any rock like our God. Talk no more so exceeding proudly; let not arrogance come out of your mouth: for the LORD is a God of knowledge, and by Him actions are weighed. The bows of the mighty men are broken, and they that stumbled are girded with strength. They that were full have hired out themselves for bread; and they that were hungry ceased: so that the barren hath born seven; and she that hath many children is waxed feeble. The LORD killeth, and maketh alive: He bringeth down to the grave, \*and bringeth up. The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich: He bringeth low, and lifteth up. He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, to set them among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars [stabilization] of the earth are the LORD'S, and he hath set the world [stable] upon them. He will keep the feet of His saints, and the wicked shall be silent in darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail. The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken to pieces; out of heaven shall He thunder upon them: the LORD shall judge the ends of the earth; and He shall give strength unto His King (Jesus), and exalt the horn of His anointed. And Elkanah [and Hannah] went to Ramah to his house. And the child [Samuel] did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest. - Hanna vowed and consecrated her son Samuel to the service of God for his entire life. Samuel is from the tribe of Ephraim not a Levite and is ineligible to serve God as a priest however he does serve God as a Prophet. The three offices of God; Priest, Prophet and King are not allowed to be combined into one human man

because they are only combined into one office in Jesus Christ. In coming verses we will see the distinctions of the three Godly offices and also the disastrous results when King Saul who was already counted among the Prophets takes upon himself the office of Priest and performs a sacrifice.

1 SAMUEL 3-5 - HANNAH RECEIVES AN ANSWER TO HER PRAYER AND GIVES BIRTH TO HER FIRST SON SAMUEL WHOM SHE HAD PROMISED TO DEDICATE TO THE SERVICE OF GOD - AS A SMALL CHILD SAMUEL IS DEDICATED AT THE TABERNACLE AND REMAINS TO HELP MINISTER IN THE TABERNACLE AT SHILOH - WHILE A CHILD AND MINISTERING IN THE TABERNACLE AS HE TOOK A NAP ONE DAY GOD TALKED TO THE LITTLE SAMUEL - GOD MADE SAMUEL A PROPHET FOR THE NATION OF ISRAEL -- '1 SAMUEL 3:4 THAT THE LORD CALLED SAMUEL: AND HE [SAMUEL] ANSWERED, HERE AM I.' ... AND THE LORD CAME, AND STOOD, AND CALLED AS AT OTHER TIMES, SAMUEL, SAMUEL. THEN SAMUEL ANSWERED, SPEAK; FOR THY SERVANT HEARETH.'

'1 Samuel 3:1 And the child Samuel ministered unto the LORD before [in the presence of] Eli [the High Priest].' - A main lesson in the books of Samuel and Kings is the distribution of the three offices of God. The offices of Priest, Prophet and King were to be divided among there Tribes [Priests - Tribe of Levi; Kings - Tribe of Judah] and among the people. The offices of Prophet, Priest and King are only allowed to combine in the one person Jesus Christ. - A Priest could be a prophet though it was unlikely and when God did communicate with the High Priest it was often not as a Prophet but through the Thummim and Urim stones or the stones on His breastplate but usually not speaking directly like to a prophet. Some of the of the Kings were both Prophets and Kings but were not to take on the third office of Priest or particularly High Priest. When King David offered sacrifices to God it was on behalf of the Nation of Israel not on behalf of himself as Saul did. King David was also careful to wear a linen ephod not a gold ephod like the High Priest would wear and certainly King David had the Priests do the actual sacrifices. When King David built an Alter on the site of the future Temple and offered a sacrifice to God [2 Samuel 24:25] it is probable that David had the Priests offer the actual sacrifices [as he had the Priests move the Ark in 2nd Samuel 6:1-18] though King David is a type of Jesus and as the type of a King, Prophet and Priest for Jesus he might have been led by God to offer a sacrifice as well because it was on the correct location of the new Temple Mount and not some random location chosen by David but a place designated by God. - Samuel was ministering to God under Eli in that Samuel was probably not a Levite Priest but he was a firstborn male that was not redeemed but was consecrated to God by his mother Hannah so he was eligible to minister in some capacity with the Levitical Priesthood. [Samuel wore only a linen ephod like King David would later wear.] - Note: Samuel was probably from the Tribe of Ephraim and not of the Priestly Tribe of Levi. If Samuel was of the Tribe of Levi then his mother Hannah would not have had to dedicate him to the service of the Lord because he would already have been dedicated to the service of God through a Levitical heritage. Samuel's father's family is listed as worshipers not Priests. Samuel's father Elkanah has two wives if he was a Levitical Priest he probably could only have one wife and possibly a concubine [Judges 19:1]. - There is an Elkanah and a Samuel listed in 1 Chronicles in the Levitical family line of Kohath the son of Levi however it does not appear to be the same family as listed in 1 Samuel. '1 Samuel 1:1-3 Now there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name was Elkanah [Samuel's father], the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, \*an Ephrathite [Tribe of Ephraim]: And he had \*two wives; the name of the one was Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children. And this man went up out of his city yearly to \*worship and to sacrifice [as a citizen] unto the LORD of hosts in Shiloh.' - '1 Chronicles 6:22-28 The sons of Kohath [Levitical Priestly line, Kohath was a son of Levi]; Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son, Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son, Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uziah his son, and Shaul his son. And the sons of Elkanah; Amasai, and Ahimoth. As for Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah; Zophai [Zuph?] his son, and Nahath [Tohu?] his son, Eliab [Elihu?] his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son. And the sons of Samuel; the firstborn Vashni [Joel?], and Abiah.' - Though some of the names are similar and some of the names are the same its possibly not the same family. It seems more likely that these are two different families and that Samuel the Prophet was of the Tribe of Ephraim and he did some ministry to the Lord as a firstborn unredeemed male and that Samuel and two of his sons functioned as Judges in Israel though Samuel officiated in two offices of God it's important to note that he did not serve in the third office or capacity as a King in Israel. It doesn't make a big difference whether or not Samuel was from the Tribe of Levi or not because he was not a King but just keep in mind that Israel had strict procedures and policies that they followed to the letter of the law and Samuel does not match the Levitical Priesthood to the letter but his main office was that of a true Prophet and he does fit that office and serve God to the letter of the law.

1 SAMUEL 6-8 - THE PHILISTINES ARE DEFEATING THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL IN BATTLE - THE ARK OF THE COVENANT IS IMPROPERLY BROUGHT UP TO THE BATTLE IN AN ATTEMPT TO ENCOURAGE THE ISRAELITES - THE BATTLE IS LOST AND THE PHILISTINES CAPTURE THE ARK OF THE COVENANT - SAMUEL HAS GROWN OLDER AND THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL DO NOT WANT HIS SONS TO CONTINUE TO BE A JUDGE OVER THEM - THE NATION OF ISRAEL ASKS FOR A KING TO BE MORE LIKE THE OTHER NATIONS -- '1 SAMUEL 8:1-4 THEN ALL THE ELDERS OF ISRAEL GATHERED THEMSELVES TOGETHER, AND CAME TO SAMUEL UNTO RAMAH, AND SAID UNTO HIM, BEHOLD, THOU ART OLD, AND THY SONS WALK NOT IN THY WAYS: NOW MAKE US A KING TO JUDGE US LIKE ALL THE NATIONS.'

1 Samuel 8:6-22 6 But the thing displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed unto the LORD. And the LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them. According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods, so do they also unto thee. Now therefore hearken unto their voice: howbeit yet protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the [worldly] manner of the king that shall reign over them. And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people that 'asked' [the name Saul means asked for] of him a king. And he said, This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: He will take your sons, and appoint them for himself, for his chariots, and to be his horsemen; and some shall run before his chariots. And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties; and will set them to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots. And he will take your daughters to be confectionaries, and to be cooks, and to be bakers. And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, even the best of them, and give them to his servants. And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his officers, and to his servants. And he will take your menservants, and your maidservants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put them to his work. He will take the tenth of your sheep: and ye shall be his servants. And ye shall cry out in that day because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the LORD will not hear you in that day. Nevertheless the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; \*and they said, Nay; but we will have a king over us; \*That we also may be like all the nations; and \*that our king may judge us, and \*go out before us, and \*fight our battles. And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD. And the LORD said to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city. - The Nation of Israel asks Samuel and God for their own King to reign over them and God will grant their request. Note: With the coming human King now leading and reigning over Israel it will end an era that began in Egypt when God led them out of Egypt and into the Promise Land of Israel. With God no longer their visible leader it will end the era of the 'Seer' and Samuel will be their first modern 'Prophet' for the Nation of Israel. When Israel had God as their King they had Seers because God was in their midst and could be seen now with a man as their King they return to the era of the Prophets.

1 SAMUEL 9-11 - SAUL A YOUNG MAN FROM THE TRIBE OF BENJAMIN IS SELECTED TO BE THE FIRST ANOINTED KING OVER ISRAEL -- '1 SAMUEL 9:21 AND SAUL ANSWERED AND SAID, AM NOT I A \*BENJAMITE, OF THE SMALLEST OF THE TRIBES OF ISRAEL? AND MY FAMILY THE LEAST OF ALL THE FAMILIES OF THE TRIBE OF BENJAMIN? \*WHEREFORE [WHY] THEN SPEAKEST THOU SO TO ME?' {SAUL NEW THAT ISRAEL HAD REQUESTED A KING FROM SAMUEL BUT SAUL ALSO KNEW THAT HE WAS FROM THE WRONG TRIBE IN ISRAEL. THE KINGS FOR ISRAEL WERE SUPPOSED TO COME ONLY FROM THE TRIBE OF JUDAH [GENESIS 49:10] JUST AS THE LEVITICAL PRIESTS OF ISRAEL ARE TO COME ONLY FROM THE TRIBE OF LEVI AND THE FAMILY OF AARON [EXODUS 28:1] AND SAUL IS FROM THE TRIBE OF BENJAMIN.}

'1 Samuel 10:1 Then Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured it upon [Saul] his head, and kissed him, and said, Is it not because \*the LORD hath anointed thee \*to be Captain [King] over his \*inheritance?' [The inheritance of God is both the Nation of Israel and the Gentiles, Jesus being the firstborn gets the double inheritance (Jews and Gentiles) for His firstborn double portion inheritance.]- Saul has been anointed into one of the offices of God as King and soon Saul will gain his second office of God as a Prophet. Later Saul will disobey God and he will take upon himself a third office of God when Saul himself builds his own altar and offers a burnt offering sacrifice to God, making himself a Priest to God and possibly in this case by building a sacrifice altar accidentally making himself a High Priest to God. Saul unknowingly or knowingly in taking on all three offices of God in being a King, Prophet and Priest Saul has declared himself to be the coming Messiah (Christ). The results are that Saul is immediacy rebuked by Samuel and Saul is stripped of his two offices of King and Prophet. - '1 Samuel



10:10-16 And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him [Saul]; and the Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them. And it came to pass, when all that knew him beforetime saw that, behold, \*he [Saul] prophesied among the prophets, then the people said one to another, What is this that is come unto the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets? And one of the same place answered and said, But who is their father? \*Therefore it became a proverb [a well-known saying], Is Saul also among the prophets? And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place. And Saul's uncle said unto him and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses [donkeys]: and when we saw that they were nowhere, we came to Samuel. And Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you. And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. \*But of the matter of the Kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.'

1 SAMUEL 12-14 - SAUL IS ANOINTED AS KING THOUGH NOT EVERYONE ACCEPTED HIM AS THEIR KING UNTIL SAUL WAS ABLE TO PROVIDE A GREAT VICTORY [EXPANDING HIS KINGDOM] AT THE HANDS OF GOD FOR THE NATION -- '1 SAMUEL 11:14-15 THEN SAID SAMUEL TO THE PEOPLE [AFTER THE VICTORY], COME, AND LET US GO TO GILGAL, AND RENEW THE KINGDOM [OF SAUL] THERE. AND ALL THE PEOPLE WENT TO GILGAL; AND THERE THEY MADE SAUL KING BEFORE THE LORD IN GILGAL; AND THERE THEY SACRIFICED SACRIFICES OF PEACE OFFERINGS BEFORE THE LORD; AND THERE SAUL AND ALL THE MEN OF ISRAEL REJOICED GREATLY.' {SAUL THOUGH ANOINTED AND APPOINTED KING OVER ISRAEL DOES NOT BECOME A KING IN THE EYES OF THE PEOPLE UNTIL HE DELIVERS A GREAT VICTORY OVER THEIR ENEMIES. THE KING NEEDING A GREAT VICTORY IS SIMILAR TO THE HIGH PRIEST NEEDING TO ENTER SUCCESSFULLY INTO THE HOLY OF HOLIES INNER ROOM WITH THE ATONEMENT BLOOD AND RETURN ALIVE TO SHOW THAT HE IS INDEED CHOSEN AND ACCEPTABLE TO GOD AND LIKEWISE THE PROPHET CAN PROPHECY HOWEVER UNTIL HIS PROPHECIES COME TO PASS AND ARE SHOWN TO BE TRUE THE PEOPLE WILL NOT ACCEPT HIM AS A PROPHET APPOINTED FROM GOD.}

'1 Samuel 13:9-14 And Saul said, Bring hither a burnt offering to me, and peace offerings. And he offered the burnt offering. And it came to pass, that as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might salute him. And Samuel said, What hast thou done? ... I forced myself therefore, and offered a burnt offering. And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Israel forever. But now thy kingdom shall not continue: \*the LORD hath sought him a man after his own [spiritual] heart, and the LORD hath commanded him [David] to be captain over his people, because thou hast not kept that which the LORD commanded thee.' - Saul's Kingdom is a purely physical kingdom and not the spiritual Kingdom that God had in mind with Judah. - Saul had a personal issue in that he knew that in being from the Tribe of Benjamin and not from the Tribe of Judah that he was from the wrong Tribe in Israel to be the permanent King of Israel. Saul suspected that his kingdom reign was only temporary until God could raise up a King from the Tribe of Judah. Saul was partially correct when Judah unknowingly slept with his daughter-in-law it was an act of a curse [Deuteronomy 23:2] that kept his family from being King over Israel for 10 generations. Jesse the father of King David was the tenth generation and his sons were among the first of the Tribe of Judah to be eligible to serve as King of Israel without the curse. David was of the eleventh generation from Judah and he was also the eighth son of Jesse, David was a new type of leader not the physical leaders as his seven brothers were and as Saul was but King David was a Spiritual King of Israel, the King that God had intended to shepherd His inheritance Israel. Saul suspected that his kingdom was only temporary and it was Saul's desire to gain, seize, build and hold his physical Kingdom over Israel at any cost and his irrational intentions cost him his kingdom. The main point about Saul is that he had a suspension that his kingdom would end however Saul never one time asked God what God's intentions were in having a Benjamite King over Israel. Saul just went with his opportunity from God and then tried to take from God the kingdom that Saul wanted. After wrongly sacrificing and losing his kingdom Samuel told Saul that God would have given him and his family a kingdom over Israel forever has Saul obeyed God. Saul could have been a physical King over Israel and in two generations after Solomon the Nation of Israel split into two Nations and had two Kings anyhow but Saul sought to establish his kingdom his way among God's people and therefore Saul came to a ruinous end and Saul is one of the main Biblical examples of the personality, attributes and actions of Satan.

1 SAMUEL 15-16 - SAUL IS REMOVED IN PRINCIPAL FROM BEING IN AUTHORITY OVER GOD'S PEOPLE - SAUL BEGINS TO MAKE RASH DECISIONS AS HE PICKS AND CHOOSES THE INSTITUTES OF GOD THAT HE WANTS TO FOLLOW AND INTERPRETS THE FEW INSTRUCTIONS OF

GOD ACCORDING TO HIS OWN DESIRES AT THAT MOMENT - IN EFFECT SAUL HAS EXALTED HIMSELF TO THE POINT WHERE HIS COMMANDS ARE NOW EQUAL TO AND EVEN SUPERIOR TO GOD'S WORDS AND GOD'S INTENTIONS - '1 SAMUEL 14:37 AND [AFTER SAUL ALREADY MADE HIS DECISION] SAUL [THEN] ASKED COUNSEL OF GOD, SHALL I GO DOWN AFTER THE PHILISTINES? WILT THOU DELIVER THEM INTO THE HAND OF ISRAEL? BUT HE (GOD) ANSWERED HIM (SAUL) NOT THAT DAY.' {SAUL BLAMED EVERYONE INCLUDING HIS SON JONATHAN FOR GOD NOT RESPONDING TO HIM BUT SAUL NEVER EVEN PRESUMED FOR ONE SECOND THAT HE WAS ACTUALLY AT FAULT AND THE REASON THAT GOD WAS SILENT TOWARDS HIM WAS BECAUSE OF HIS OWN SINS.}

Samuel anoints David as the new [spiritual] King of Israel: '1 Samuel 16:1-14 And the LORD said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Bethlehemite [Tribe of Judah]: for I have provided me a King among his sons. And Samuel said, How can I go? if Saul hear it, he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take an heifer with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to the LORD. And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint unto me him whom I name unto thee. And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came to Bethlehem. And the elders of the town trembled at his coming, and said, Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD: sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice. And it came to pass, when they were come, that he [physically] looked on Eliab, and said, Surely the LORD'S anointed is before him. But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on his [physical] countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: \*for the LORD seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, \*but the LORD looketh on the heart. Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this. Then Jesse made Shammah to pass by. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this. Again, Jesse made 'seven' of his sons to pass before Samuel. \*And Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all thy children? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest [eight son, spiritual son], and, behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Send and fetch him: for we will not sit down till he come hither. And he sent, and brought him in. Now he was ruddy, and withal of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this is he. Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his [seven] brethren: and the Spirit of the LORD came upon David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah. But the Spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the LORD troubled him.' - Now at the appointed time after the ten generation curse from Judah and Tamar has passed David of the Tribe of Judah and of the eleventh generation is anointed to be King over all of Israel and to establish the throne of Judah that will eventually seat the Messiah Jesus Christ. Note: King David will later find out that the Messiah is to come as a descendant of his and therefore Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea [the same hometown of King David] to the house and Tribe of Judah.

#### REIGNING IN LIFE SERIES - KING DAVID PART 1 OF 2 [PAGE 7] (MP3S)

Brief Sermon Overview: Using Romans 5:17 as the foundation verse. "For if by the trespass of the one man, death reigned through that one man, how much more will those who receive God's abundant provision of grace and of the gift of righteousness, reign in life through the one man Jesus Christ." Pastor Kevin Gould applies this verse to the lives of the Godly Kings of Israel and examines them, in order to find out what we can learn and so fulfill the wonderful promise of Romans 5:17 for ourselves. The series starts with King David and in this first message, the passage in 1 Chronicles 28 is used, to show how David looks back on his life and testifies to God's faithfulness in choosing him. [\[link\]](#)

IS IT THE PALACE OF KING DAVID? - OF ALL THE PERSONALITIES IN THE BIBLE, HAVE YOU EVER WONDERED WHOSE NAME OTHER THAN JESUS IS MENTIONED MOST OFTEN? - KING DAVID - HIS NAME IS FOUND BOTH IN THE VERY FIRST VERSE OF THE NEW TESTAMENT (MATT 1:1), AND AT THE END OF THE BIBLE, IN THE VERY LAST CHAPTER OF THE BOOK OF REVELATION 22:16 (PHOTOS)

King David brought God's tabernacle from the wilderness to its final home in Jerusalem. He expanded the city, which showed very little growth in the thousand years prior to his arrival, and made it the spiritual and economic capital of the world of his time. The book of 2 Samuel 5:9 states that, after he conquered Jerusalem, King David made it his capital. "David then took up residence in the fortress and called it the City of David. He built up the area around it, from the

supporting terraces inward." (NIV) At the same time, the Phoenician King Hiram of Tyre offered to build him a palace fit for an emperor. 2 Samuel 5:11, 1 Chronicles 14:1. ... It was in this same palace that, "David got up from his bed and walked around on the roof of the palace. From the roof he saw a woman bathing. The woman was very beautiful... [and her name was] Bathsheba..." 2 Samuel 11:2, (NIV) "For decades," says Leon, "and despite much effort by scholars and archaeologists, the location of King David's palace has remained a mystery." ... Later, as the Bible records, King Solomon built his own palace, known as the "upper king's house" (Nehemiah 3:25) which was located farther to the north and closer to the site of the Temple. However, King David's palace, now referred to as the "lower king's house," continued to serve the kings of Israel and Judea for many generations to follow. "There is no question that King David's palace was a magnificent and impressive structure," says Leon. "But much more of his home remains buried under generations of rubble." "Only by continuing to excavate will we be able to truly understand the extent and grandeur of King David's royal house," says Dr. Mazar. "After all," added the archaeologist, "finding his royal residence opens a new window of understanding into the life of a man who has affected the world more than any other king in the history of mankind." [\[link\]](#)

AISH.COM: THE WORLD OF ARCHEOLOGY IS ROCKED BY EVIDENCE OF KING DAVID'S PALACE UNEARTHED IN JERUSALEM - DR. EILAT MAZAR, WORLD AUTHORITY ON JERUSALEM'S PAST, HAS TAKEN KING DAVID OUT OF THE PAGES OF THE BIBLE AND PUT HIM BACK INTO LIVING HISTORY - SOME BIBLICAL SCHOLARS GAVE UP LOOKING FOR THE PALACE BECAUSE, ACCORDING TO MAZAR, THEY WERE LOOKING IN THE WRONG PLACE - BUT MAZAR ALWAYS SUSPECTED THAT THE PALACE WAS OUTSIDE THE ORIGINAL CITY, AND CITES THE BIBLE TO PROVE IT - THE BIBLE SAYS THAT DAVID HEARD ABOUT IT AND "DESCENDED TO THE FORTRESS," (2-SAMUEL 5:17), IMPLYING THAT HE WENT DOWN FROM HIS PALACE, WHICH WAS HIGHER UP ON THE MOUNTAIN THAN THE CITADEL/CITY

Mazar's latest excavation in the City of David, in the southern shadow of the Temple Mount, has shaken up the archaeological world. For lying undisturbed for over 3,000 years is a massive building which Mazar believes is King David's palace. For Mazar, 48, one of the world's leading authorities on the archaeology of ancient Jerusalem and head archaeologist of the Shalem Center Institute of Archaeology, the discovery was the culmination of years of effort and solid speculation. From the time she was a teenager, she had her nose in archaeology literature, and worked closely with her grandfather, renowned archaeologist Benjamin Mazar, who conducted the southern wall excavations next to the Western Wall. She holds a doctorate in archaeology from Hebrew University, is author of *The Complete Guide to the Temple Mount Excavations*, and in the 1970s and '80s worked on the digs supervised by Yigal Shilo in the City of David. The significant discoveries made then, including a huge wall called the "stepped-stone structure" -- which Shilo believed was a retaining wall for David's royal palace or part of the Jebusite fortress he conquered -- ignited Mazar to continue to look for the prize: David's palace itself. Some biblical scholars gave up looking for the palace because, according to Mazar, they were looking in the wrong place. Scholars searched for remains of the palace within the walls of the ancient Jebusite city that David conquered and called Ir David (City of David). This city, while heavily fortified with both natural and man-made boundaries, was also very small, just nine acres in size. When no evidence of such a majestic palace as the Bible describes was found there, the next step was to claim that David's monarchy never really existed. But Mazar always suspected that the palace was outside the original city, and cites the Bible to prove it. When the Philistines heard that David had been anointed, they went on the attack to apprehend him. This occurred after he conquered the Fortress of Zion, which was the actual nucleus of the city, and built his palace. The Bible says that David heard about it and "descended to the fortress," (2-Samuel 5:17), implying that he went down from his palace, which was higher up on the mountain than the citadel/city. Mazar told Aish.com: "I always asked myself: Down from where? It must have been from his palace on top of the hill, outside the original Jebusite city." Mazar says she was confident in her assessment of where the palace would be. What she discovered was a section of massive wall running about 100 feet from west to east along the length of the excavation (underneath what until this summer was the Ir David Visitors Center), and ending with a right-angle corner that turns south and implies a very large building. [\[link\]](#)

KING DAVID OF ISRAEL A DOCUDRAMA SERIES [IN PRODUCTION] - THE FIRST EPISODES FOCUS ON DAVID'S LIFE AS A YOUNG BOY TAKING CARE OF HIS FATHER'S SHEEP - WE WITNESS THE POWERS GOD BESTOWS UPON HIM VIA SAMUEL - WE SEE DAVID'S VICTORIES LIKE HIS

SLAYING OF A LION AND AT AGE SIXTEEN AND HIS DOWNING OF GOLIATH IN COMBAT - THE SERIES ENDS WITH THE WORDS OF JESUS: "I AM THE ROOT OF DAVID, THE BRIGHT MORNING STAR. ... BEHOLD, I AM COMING SOON" (REVELATION 22:16-21)

The story begins with God commanding the prophet Samuel to seek out David, the son of Jesse. Once found, David is anointed by God through Samuel to be the future King of Israel. From here the episodes follow David's genealogy and his difficult journey to the Kingship of Israel, which ultimately leads to his most famous descendants, Mary, Joseph and Jesus Christ. David's faults are revealed: his infidelity with Bathsheba, his responsibility in the death of her husband, for which he repents later and humbles himself before God. His son, Amnon, goes unpunished for raping his stepsister. David's other son, Absalom, receives a mild punishment of a two year banishment for the avenger-murder of his half-brother Amnon. ... God's word comes to David through Nathan the prophet, for the punishment for his sin. David repents his sin. He and Bathsheba lose their firstborn son. When she gives birth to her second son, Solomon, God sends Nathan to David again, saying that Solomon would be the next heir to the throne of Israel. ... Adonijah is the fourth son of David and heir-apparent to the throne. But, Bathsheba preferred Solomon, the younger brother as the heir. As David lay dying Adonijah proclaims himself king. But the prophet Nathan and Bathsheba induced David to give orders that Solomon should at once be proclaimed and admitted to the throne. Adonijah fled and later received pardon for his conduct from Solomon. Shortly afterwards Adonijah made a second attempt to gain the throne, but was seized and put to death. [King Solomon inherits his father's throne] ... The last Episode focuses on the crucifixion and resurrection of Jesus Christ. The series ends with the words of Jesus: "I am the Root of David, the Bright Morning Star. Behold, I am coming soon". [[link](#)]

1 SAMUEL 17-18 - A YOUNG DAVID ANSWERS GOLIATH'S CHALLENGE AND DEFEATS THE PHILISTINE GIANT WHO WAS COVERED HEAD TO TOE WITH BRASS [SIN] IN A WINNER TAKE ALL BATTLE - THE PHILISTINES RATHER THAN LIVE UP TO THEIR SIDE OF GOLIATH'S WINNER TAKE ALL WAGER THEY FLED - DAVID AND SAUL'S SON JONATHAN BECOME FRIENDS - DAVID MARRIES SAUL'S DAUGHTER MICHAL - SAUL BECOMES EVEN MORE JEALOUS OF DAVID AND TRIES REPEATEDLY TO KILL HIM -- '1 SAMUEL 18:5 AND DAVID WENT OUT WHITHERSOEVER SAUL SENT HIM, \*AND BEHAVED HIMSELF WISELY: AND SAUL SET HIM OVER THE MEN OF WAR, AND HE WAS ACCEPTED IN THE SIGHT OF ALL THE PEOPLE, AND ALSO IN THE SIGHT OF SAUL'S SERVANTS.'

'1 Samuel 18:1-4 And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul. And Saul took him that day, and would let him go no more home to his father's house. Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul. And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that was upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.' - Jonathan the oldest son of King Saul is one of the great men of God in the Bible. King Saul wanted his son Jonathan to fight against David in an attempt to continue the family royal dynasty a dynasty that was already declared ended by God. Jonathan didn't quite understand his future role in the plans of God however Jonathan respected God enough to defer his life and his royal status as prince to the desires and wishes of God even over his own father's desires and ambitions to the point that Jonathan befriended David and helped him along in his young career and life.

1 SAMUEL 19-21 - THE CRISIS AROUND KING SAUL WITH HIS DESIRE TO KILL TO MAINTAIN HIS FRAGILE KINGDOM STATUS HAS GOTTEN TO THE POINT WHERE DAVID HAS TO FLEE -- '1 SAMUEL 20:41-42 AND AS SOON AS THE LAD WAS GONE, DAVID AROSE OUT OF A PLACE TOWARD THE SOUTH, AND FELL ON HIS FACE TO THE GROUND, AND BOWED HIMSELF THREE TIMES: AND THEY [BROTHERLY] KISSED ONE ANOTHER, AND WEPT ONE WITH ANOTHER, UNTIL DAVID EXCEEDED. AND JONATHAN SAID TO DAVID, GO IN PEACE, FORASMUCH AS WE HAVE SWORN BOTH OF US IN THE NAME OF THE LORD, SAYING, THE LORD BE BETWEEN ME AND THEE, AND BETWEEN MY SEED AND THY SEED FOREVER. AND HE AROSE AND DEPARTED: AND JONATHAN WENT INTO THE CITY.'

David flees from King Saul going all the way to enemy territory in Gath: Once in Gath David feels it necessary to pretend to be insane in order to preserve his life - '1 Samuel 21:10 And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath. And the servants of Achish said unto him, Is not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands? And David laid up

these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath. And he changed his behavior before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard. Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, ye see the man is mad: wherefore then have ye brought him to me? Have I need of mad men, that ye have brought this fellow to play the mad man in my presence? shall this fellow come into my house?' - Departing the congregation and going among nonbelievers for protection as David did is a picture of backsliding and our backsliding is a picture of insanity among the people of the world as they wonder why an heir to the throne, a future King in Israel would leave his people and act so ridiculously among the unsaved.

1 SAMUEL 22-24 - DAVID CONTINUES TO FLEE FROM THE WRATH OF SAUL - DAVID LOCATES SAUL ASLEEP IN A CAVE YET DAVID SPARED HIS LIFE BECAUSE SAUL AT ONE TIME HAD BEEN ANOINTED BY GOD -- '1 SAMUEL 24:15-17 THE LORD THEREFORE BE JUDGE, AND JUDGE BETWEEN ME [DAVID] AND THEE [SAUL], AND SEE, AND PLEAD MY CAUSE, AND DELIVER ME OUT OF THINE HAND. AND IT CAME TO PASS, WHEN DAVID HAD MADE AN END OF SPEAKING THESE WORDS UNTO SAUL, THAT SAUL SAID, IS THIS THY VOICE, MY SON DAVID? AND SAUL LIFTED UP HIS VOICE, AND WEPT. \*AND HE SAID TO DAVID, THOU ART MORE RIGHTEOUS THAN I: FOR THOU HAST REWARDED ME GOOD, WHEREAS I HAVE REWARDED THEE EVIL.'

King Saul as a full type of Satan commands the murder of the Priests of God: '1 Samuel 22:13-21 And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast enquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day? Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And who is so faithful among all thy servants as David, which is the king's son in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house? Did I then begin to enquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute anything unto his servant, nor to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, less or more. \*And the king [Saul] said, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's house. And the king said unto the footmen that stood about him, \*Turn, and slay the priests of the LORD; because their hand also is with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it to me. \*But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD. And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou, and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod. And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword. And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped, and fled after David. And Abiathar shewed David that Saul had slain the LORD'S priests.' - King Saul in complete, open and irrational defiance of God and of everything that is good, decent and honest commanded the murder of 85 innocent, peaceful men of God and the death of all the women and children that accompanied them. The men of God put up no resistance to Saul and his evil servant Doeg and Saul no doubt considered it a valiant and justified action and possible assured himself that he was blessed by God to have such a victory over a band of innocent, helpless Priests of God.

1 SAMUEL 25-26 - THE GREAT SAMUEL THE PROPHET DIES - AFTER SAMUEL'S DEATH DAVID BEGINS MORE AND MORE TO TAKE EVENTS INTO HIS OWN HANDS AND MORE OFTEN IN A VIOLENT WAY - A JEWISH WOMAN NAMED ABIGAIL MET AND MINISTERED TO DAVID ASSURING HIM AND REMINDED HIM THAT GOD'S PLANS TOWARDS DAVID WERE FOR GOOD AND NOT FOR EVIL AND THAT DAVID AS A SERVANT AND MAN OF GOD WAS BETTER THAN THE CONDUCT HE WAS DISPLAYING -- '1 SAMUEL 25:32 AND DAVID SAID TO ABIGAIL, BLESSED BE THE LORD GOD OF ISRAEL, WHICH SENT THEE THIS DAY TO MEET ME: AND BLESSED BE THY ADVICE, AND BLESSED BE THOU, WHICH HAST KEPT ME THIS DAY FROM COMING TO SHED BLOOD, AND FROM AVENGING MYSELF WITH MINE OWN HAND.'

Abigail a Jewish woman says the "sinner's prayer" and David as a type of Jesus Christ takes her to be his wife: '1 Samuel 25:12-44 So David's young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all those sayings. And David said unto his men, Gird ye on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword; and David also girded on his sword: and there went up after David about four hundred men; and two hundred abode by the stuff. But one of the young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to salute our master; and he railed on them. But the men were very good unto us, and we were not hurt, neither missed we anything, as long as we were conversant with them, when we were in the fields: They were a wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep. Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do; for evil is determined against

our master, and against all his household: for he is such a son of Belial, that a man cannot speak to him. Then Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched corn, and an hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid them on asses. And she said unto her servants, Go on before me; behold, I come after you. But she told not her husband Nabal. And it was so, as she rode on the ass, that she came down by the covert of the hill, and, behold, David and his men came down against her; and she met them. Now David had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this fellow hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that pertained unto him: and he hath requited me evil for good. So and more also do God unto the enemies of David, if I leave of all that pertain to him by the morning light any that pisseth against the wall. And when Abigail saw David, she hastened, and lighted off the ass, \*and fell before David on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, And fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, upon me let this iniquity be: and let thine handmaid, \*I pray thee, speak in thine audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid. Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard this man of Belial [demons], even Nabal [foolish]: for as his name is, so is he; Nabal is his name, and folly is with him: but I thine handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send. \*Now therefore, my lord, as the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, seeing the LORD hath withholden thee from coming to shed blood, and from avenging thyself with thine own hand, now let thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal. And now this blessing which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that follow my lord. \*\*\*I pray thee, forgive the trespass of thine handmaid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord a sure house; because my lord fighteth the battles of the LORD, and evil hath not been found in thee all thy days. Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul: but the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he sling out, as out of the middle of a sling. And it shall come to pass, when the LORD shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee ruler over Israel; That this shall be no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou hast shed blood causeless, or that my lord hath avenged himself: but when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid. And David said to Abigail, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me: And blessed be thy advice, and blessed be thou, which hast kept me this day from coming to shed blood, and from avenging myself with mine own hand. For in very deed, as the LORD God of Israel liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst hastened and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal by the morning light any that pisseth against the wall. \*So David received of her hand that which she had brought him, and said unto her, Go up in peace to thine house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy person. And Abigail came to Nabal; and, behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart was merry within him, for he was very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light. But it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became as a stone. And it came to pass about ten days after, that the LORD smote Nabal, that he died. And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed be the LORD, that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his servant from evil: for the LORD hath returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head. \*And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife. And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, David sent us unto thee to take thee to him to wife. \*And she arose, and bowed herself on her face to the earth, and said, Behold, let thine handmaid be a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord. And Abigail hastened, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels [five wise virgins of Matthew 25:1-13] of hers that went after her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife. David [as a type of Christ] also took Ahinoam of Jezreel; and they were also both of them his wives. But Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's wife, to [another man] Phalti the son of Laish, which was of Gallim.' - The name Nabal means 'foolish' and as Abigail is married to Nabal he is considered to be a type of the old self, the world or even a type of Satan that she is married to and desperately seeking to escape from and to salvage what is left of her precious valuable life. In God's servant David (beloved) a type of Jesus Christ Abigail seeks his forgiveness and begins her new life as she is accepted by him and becomes another bride of the true King.

#### LESSONS FROM THE STORY OF ABIGAIL - PARTS 1 AND 2 (MP3s)

Brief Sermon Overview: This is part 1 of 2 concerning the story of David, Nabal, & Abigail. Six practical lessons are observed. Nine more in Part 2. [[link](#)]



1 SAMUEL 27-29 - IN THE DARKEST HOURS BEFORE THE DAWN OF DAVID'S EVENTUAL KINGDOM REIGN - DAVID WENT BACK TO ENEMY TERRITORY AND SO COMPLETELY JOINED THE ENEMY THAT HE VERY NEARLY DISQUALIFIED HIMSELF FROM BEING KING OVER ISRAEL - HAD GOD NOT INTERVENED AND KEPT DAVID FROM GOING TO WAR AGAINST ISRAEL THEN DAVID WOULD HAVE INVALIDATED HIS PRESENCE ON THE THRONE OF ISRAEL -- '1 SAMUEL 29:6-15 THEN ACHISH [KING OF GATH] CALLED DAVID, AND SAID UNTO HIM, SURELY, AS THE LORD LIVETH, THOU HAST BEEN UPRIGHT, AND THY GOING OUT AND THY COMING IN WITH ME [AN ENEMY OF ISRAEL] IN THE HOST IS GOOD IN MY SIGHT: FOR I HAVE NOT FOUND EVIL IN THEE SINCE THE DAY OF THY COMING UNTO ME UNTO THIS DAY: NEVERTHELESS THE LORDS [PHILISTINE KINGS] FAVOUR THEE NOT. WHEREFORE NOW RETURN, AND GO IN PEACE [BACK TO GATH], THAT THOU DISPLEASE NOT THE LORDS OF THE PHILISTINES. AND DAVID SAID UNTO ACHISH, BUT WHAT HAVE I DONE? AND WHAT HAST THOU FOUND IN THY SERVANT SO LONG AS I HAVE BEEN WITH THEE UNTO THIS DAY, \*THAT I MAY NOT GO FIGHT AGAINST THE [ISRAELIS] ENEMIES OF MY LORD [ACHISH] THE KING? AND ACHISH ANSWERED AND SAID TO DAVID, I KNOW THAT THOU ART GOOD IN MY SIGHT, AS AN ANGEL OF GOD: \*NOTWITHSTANDING {SAVED FROM HIS ULTIMATE STUPIDITY BY GOD} THE PRINCES OF THE PHILISTINES HAVE SAID, HE SHALL NOT GO UP WITH US TO THE BATTLE [AGAINST ISRAEL]. WHEREFORE NOW RISE UP EARLY IN THE MORNING WITH THY MASTER'S SERVANTS THAT ARE COME WITH THEE: AND AS SOON AS YE BE UP EARLY IN THE MORNING, AND HAVE LIGHT, DEPART. SO DAVID AND HIS MEN ROSE UP EARLY TO DEPART IN THE MORNING, TO RETURN INTO THE LAND OF THE PHILISTINES. AND THE PHILISTINES WENT UP TO JEZREEL [TO FIGHT ISRAEL].'

Saul seeks a Witch in Endor to communicate with the departed Prophet Samuel: '1 Samuel 28:4-20 And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa. And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled. \*And when Saul enquired of the LORD, the LORD answered him not [Saul had killed 85 Preists], neither by dreams nor by Urim, nor by prophets. Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, there is a woman that hath a familiar spirit at Endor. And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, \*and they came to the woman by night: and he said, I pray thee, divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me him [Samuel the prophet] up [from the grave], whom I shall name unto thee. And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land {not because Saul was good but because evil destroys everything even other evil}: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die? And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying, As the LORD liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing. Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel. And when the woman saw Samuel [God temporarily returned the actual Samuel from Paradise], she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou art Saul. And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I saw gods {spirit beings?} ascending out of the earth. And he said unto her, What form is he of? And she said, An old man cometh up {in appearance so she could recognize him as Samuel}; and he is covered with a mantle [of a Prophet - Samuel is about to Prophecy from the grave]. \*And Saul perceived [without seeing Samuel] that it was Samuel, and he stooped with his face to the ground, and bowed himself. \*And Samuel said [spoke audibly] to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do. \*Then said Samuel, Wherefore then dost thou ask of me, seeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy? And the LORD hath done to him, as he spake by me: for the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, even to David: Because thou obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, nor executedst his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day. [Samuel gives his Prophecy] Moreover the LORD will also deliver Israel with thee into the hand of the Philistines: and tomorrow [the next day] shalt thou and thy sons be with me [in the afterlife, whether Saul is saved or unsaved is unknown]: the LORD also shall deliver the host [army] of Israel into the hand of the Philistines. Then Saul fell straightway all along on the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel: and there was no strength in him; for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.' - God showing that He has complete authority in communicating with mankind and that He has complete ability over life and death He brings Samuel himself up from the grave to confront the requests of Saul. God would not talk to Saul and to show that it was not an oversight God sent Samuel from the afterlife to confront Saul and to show that there would be no mistake that it was the real Samuel God then had Samuel prophecy of the next day's events. The Witch of Endor knew immediately that she had seen the real spirit realm and Saul knowing

well the voice of Samuel also knew he was in contact with the real afterlife realm something that seldom happens because God has fixed a separation between the two realms and they not to be crossed [Luke 16:26] in an individual status but God allows it in a Biblical proportion [knowledge for everyone] status i.e. Saul and later in the events of Revelation with the Two Witnesses of Revelation 11:3-12 who have also returned from the afterlife as Samuel did briefly to confront Saul.

THE WITCH OF ENDOR, A FAMILIAR SPIRIT, AND THE STATE OF THE DEAD - WHEN DISCUSSING THE STATE OF THE DEAD, THAT THE DEAD ARE REALLY DEAD AND NOT IN HEAVEN, HELL, OR PURGATORY, THE CASE OF THE WITCH OF ENDOR MAY BE PRESENTED AS PROOF THAT PEOPLE DON'T REALLY DIE, THAT THEY CONTINUE IN SOME CONSCIOUS STATE EVEN AFTER DEATH. SO LET'S EXAMINE WHAT HAPPENED REGARDING KING SAUL AND THE WITCH OF ENDOR

Note that Saul did not actually see anything himself, he had to ask the witch who is was that she saw. So based on what the witch said, Saul presumed it was Samuel who he was communicating with, that Samuel had been summoned from the grave to speak with him, since the witch said she could see Samuel coming up from out of the earth not down from heaven [Note: There was no access to heaven for humans before the cross of Jesus Christ so Samuel could only come up from Paradise not down from heaven]. King Saul was putting his trust completely in a spirit medium, a witch, a necromancer, against the expressed will of God. So the following conversation was not between Saul and Samuel, but between Saul and a witch with a familiar demonic spirit: ... Conclusion: King Saul was looking for help from the witch of Endor, to contact someone in the grave, a dead Samuel, so that he could know from God how he could gain a victory over the Philistines. But God was not talking to Saul any more. By knowing what the Bible teaches about the state of the dead, and the circumstances regarding Saul's relationship with God at the time, we can be quite certain that it was not actually Samuel raised from the dead speaking to him, but a fallen angel, a demonic spirit. That Saul even attempted this séance with a spirit medium witch was an abomination, a further rebellion against God, and Saul paid for his rebellion with his life. {Note: By all Biblical accounts it was the real Samuel who returned briefly in spirit form from the afterlife in Paradise to rebuke Saul and to give a last accurate Prophecy concerning the unlikely events of the next day the last day of Saul's life and the beginning of the prophesied and planned Kingdom of King David. - Also Note: The Bible is about the spiritual realm to the point that all of our accurate understanding and insight into the afterlife and into the spiritual realm is delivered to us only through the pages of the Holy Bible.} [\[link\]](#)

1 SAMUEL 30-31 - DAVID AND HIS MEN RETURN FROM THEIR TREASON WITH THE PHILISTINES TO FIND THAT IN THEIR ABSENCE THEIR FAMILIES HAVE BEEN CONQUERED AND TAKEN OFF INTO CAPTIVITY BY THE AMLALEKITES - DAVID REPENTS AND AT THIS POINT GOES ALL IN WITH HIS LIFE FOR GOD ON GOD'S SIDE AND FOR ISRAEL THE PEOPLE OF GOD -- '1 SAMUEL 30:4-8 THEN DAVID AND THE PEOPLE [MEN OF HIS ARMY] THAT WERE WITH HIM LIFTED UP THEIR VOICE AND WEPT, UNTIL THEY HAD NO MORE POWER TO WEEP. ... DAVID ENCOURAGED HIMSELF IN THE LORD HIS GOD. ... AND DAVID ENQUIRED AT THE LORD, SAYING, SHALL I PURSUE AFTER THIS TROOP? SHALL I OVERTAKE THEM? AND HE (GOD) ANSWERED HIM, PURSUE: FOR THOU SHALT SURELY OVERTAKE THEM, AND WITHOUT FAIL RECOVER ALL.'

Saul's prophesied death occurs: '1 Samuel 31:1-6 Now the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa. And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Melchi-shua, Saul's sons. And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers hit him; and he was sore wounded of the archers. Then said Saul unto his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul took a sword, and fell upon it. And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him. So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armourbearer, and all his men, that same day together.' - '\*2 Samuel 1:5-10 And David said unto the young [Amalekite] man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son be dead? And the young man that told him said, As I happened by chance {he was probably looting the battlefield} upon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his spear; and, lo, the chariots and horsemen followed hard after him. And when he looked behind him, he [Saul] saw me, and called unto me. And I answered, Here am I. And he said unto me, Who art thou? And I answered him, I am an Amalekite. And he said unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and slay me: for anguish is come upon me, because my life is yet whole in me. So

I stood upon him, and slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that was upon his head, and the bracelet that was on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord [David].' - '1 Samuel 31:8-13 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa. And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to publish it in the house of their idols, and among the people. And they put his armour in the house of Ashtaroth: and they fastened his body to the wall of Beth-shan. And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard of that which the Philistines had done to Saul; All the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan, and came to Jabesh, and burnt them there. And they took their bones, and buried them under a tree at Jabesh, and fasted seven days.' - Even after multiple battle wounds and falling on his own sword and appearing to be dead to those around him but Saul being full of demons did not immediately die. It was not until after Saul was attacked again by an Amalekite [2 Samuel 1:8] and possibly even only ultimately after being beheaded by the Philistines that it was confirmed that Saul was dead. At this point in Saul's life having disobeyed God on numerous occasions and then ordering the murder of the innocent Priests of God and God having completely removed His protection from Saul, Saul was clearly demon possessed and being demon possessed the demons do not readily want to give up the body they inhabit and as in Saul's case he was demonically driven in life and probably demonically driven for a short time after his death at least for a few hours and into the next day after his life.

NATIONALGEOGRAPHIC.COM: BLACKBEARD PIRATE TERROR AT SEA - MERCHANT CREWS OFTEN SURRENDERED WITHOUT A FIGHT THE MOMENT THEY SAW BLACKBEARD'S FLAG - BLACKBEARD WAS BRITISH, PROBABLY BORN BEFORE 1690 HIS REAL NAME WAS THOUGHT TO BE EDWARD TEACH - AS TEACH'S POWER AND REPUTATION AS THE MOST FRIGHTENING OF PIRATES GREW, SO DID HIS BEARD AND HAIR - NOW CALLING HIMSELF BLACKBEARD, HE BRAIDED HIS BEARD AND TIED THE BRAIDS WITH BLACK RIBBONS - HE STUFFED BURNING ROPE UNDER HIS HAT TO MAKE HIMSELF LOOK MORE FEROCIOUS AND MENACING HE SCARED EVERYONE

In the fall of 1718 Blackbeard returned from sea to his favorite hideaway off Ocracoke Island [North Carolina]. He hosted a huge, wild pirate get-together with dancing, drinking, and bonfires. Other famous pirates sailed in for the days-long event. News of the pirate bash reached Alexander Spotswood, the governor of Virginia. He decided that the time had come to stop Blackbeard once and for all. He spent the next several weeks planning Blackbeard's capture. SPOTSWOOD SENT TWO SLOOPs, small swift ships, commanded by Lieutenant Robert Maynard of the Royal Navy to Ocracoke. Seeing the navy's sails, Blackbeard and his pirates knew they were trapped. Only sandbars lay between them and the navy. By morning, the tide would rise, the sloop would glide over the submerged sandbars, and the attack on the pirate ship would begin. All through the night Maynard's men prepared for the next day's fighting. Muffled laughter and swearing from the pirate ship echoed across the water. Blackbeard didn't seem worried about the upcoming battle. His pirates, however, were nervous. They stockpiled ammunition on deck and soaked blankets in water in preparation for putting out fires. They spread sand on the decks to soak up blood once the fighting started. Thinking it likely they would all die, one pirate asked Blackbeard whether Blackbeard's wife knew where he had buried his treasure. Blackbeard bellowed that nobody but he "...and the devil knew where it was, and the longest liver shall take it." ... Pistol in one hand, cutlass in the other, Blackbeard came face-to-face with Maynard. They both fired pistols. Blackbeard missed. Maynard hit his mark. Shot, Blackbeard still managed to swing his cutlass and snap off Maynard's sword blade. Maynard drew back. Blackbeard raised his arm for a finishing blow. Just in time, a navy seaman came up from behind Blackbeard and slashed his throat. AS A WARNING TO OTHER PIRATES, Blackbeard's head was cut off and suspended from the bow of Maynard's sloop. Maynard searched for Blackbeard's treasure but found only supplies and letters. When Blackbeard died, the secret of his treasure died, too-if indeed he ever had one. [[link](#)]

EDWARD TEACH, BETTER KNOWN AS "BLACKBEARD," IS PERHAPS THE BEST KNOWN NON-FICTIONAL PIRATE EVEN THOUGH HE WAS NOT THE MOST SUCCESSFUL - HE IS REMEMBERED MAINLY BECAUSE OF HIS IMAGE THAT HE HIMSELF HELPED TO CREATE - [FIRST LIEUTENANT] MAYNARD LATER COMMENTED THAT BLACKBEARD FELL WITH AT LEAST FIVE GUNSHOT WOUNDS AND AT LEAST 20 SWORD WOUNDS

Today Edward Teach, better known as "Blackbeard," is perhaps the best known non-fictional pirate even though he was not the most successful. He is remembered mainly because of his image that he himself helped to create. Teach's life story

is basically only known within the few years before his death when he was a pirate. His previous origins are unknown but it is believed that he was born in Bristol around 1680. His true identity is not entirely known either, but "Edward Teach" is recognized as being his standard name. Other forms of his last name were commonly cited in letters of the day - "Thatch," "Tach," "Tash," and even "Drummond" to list a few. It is believed that he was a well-educated man since he could read/write and papers were found on him after his death. It is reasonable to believe that he wished to keep his true identity secret to protect his relatives at home, so "Edward Teach" may have been just an alias. ... Soon citizens and neighbouring Virginia Governor Alexander Spotswood feared the large gathering of pirates and rumors began to spread that a planned pirate haven would be set up. Spotswood began to organize a military force to rid Blackbeard. HMS Pearl and HMS Lyme were selected for the task but their captains informed the governor that their large ships would not be able to navigate the waters. Spotswood then offered up his own money to lease two sloops for the specific job, Ranger and Jane, which would be crewed by the warship men. First lieutenant Robert Maynard of HMS Pearl was selected to lead the two ships for the hunt while Captain Brand of HMS Lyme would lead ground forces. -- The two [British Navy] sloops set out for Blackbeard's hideout at Ocracoke Island [North Carolina] and arrived on late November 21, 1718. The next morning, the battle began. The two leased sloops were unarmed so they had to fight only with small guns and swords, but Blackbeard's sloop Adventure had 9 guns so he was able to fire at the approaching sloops. At their approach, Adventure set sail and fired at the sloops but there was very little wind so there was not much speed in the chase so oars were needed. Ranger was essentially knocked out from a lethal broadside shot from Adventure so Maynard moved in alone with Jane. Jane managed to damage Adventure enough, and Maynard ordered most of his crew below decks to bluff Blackbeard into thinking the crew was killed. His bluff worked, when the two ships were alongside one another Blackbeard and several of his crew boarded Jane. At this time, Maynard's armed and waiting crew belowdeck surfaced and a raging hand-to-hand battle ensued. Soon Maynard and Blackbeard were fighting each other in duel of naval officer versus pirate - a fight between good and evil. After Blackbeard wounded Maynard's fingers with a cutlass blow, Maynard moved back and shot him but had little effect in stopping Blackbeard. Several other Jane crewmen fought with Blackbeard after this before he was eventually overcome by his numerous wounds. (It has also been stated that Blackbeard was decapitated by a sword blow to the back of the head during the fighting rather than getting his head removed after his death.) Maynard later commented that Blackbeard fell with at least five gunshot wounds and at least 20 sword wounds. Blackbeard's severed head was hung from Maynard's sloop's bowsprit as a trophy and also to prove that the legendary Blackbeard the pirate was indeed dead. [\[link\]](#)

BLACKBEARD'S GHOST (DEMON) - [FIRST LIEUTENANT] MAYNARD SEEMED TO THINK THAT THE ONLY WAY TO ENSURE THAT BLACKBEARD WAS DEAD WAS TO REMOVE HIS HEAD - THEY HUNG THE HEAD FROM THE BOWSPRIT AND THREW THE PIRATE'S BODY OVERBOARD - AS THE BODY [OF BLACKBEARD] HIT THE WATER, THE HEAD HANGING FROM THE BOWSPRIT SHOUTED: "COME ON EDWARD [EDWARD TEACH - BLACKBEARD'S NAME]" AND THE HEADLESS BODY SWAM [FLAILED ABOUT] THREE TIMES [COMPLETELY] AROUND THE SHIP BEFORE SINKING TO THE BOTTOM {BLACKBEARD WAS DEMON POSSESSED AND BEING POSSESSED HE HAD ADDITIONAL HUMAN STRENGTH AND POWERS AND THOSE DEMONIC POWERS THEN CONTINUED ON MOMENTARILY AFTER EDWARD TEACH WAS DEAD. PIRACY IS SATANISM THE TWO ARE SYNONYMOUS THERE WERE NO NICE PIRATES IN ORDER TO BECOME A PIRATE A PERSON WAS REQUIRED TO RENOUNCE JESUS CHRIST AND TO JOIN SATAN. THE SKULL AND BONES FLAGS OF THE PIRATES ALL REPRESENTED THEIR PERCEIVED VICTORY OF SATAN OVER JESUS CHRIST ON THE CROSS. THE FLAG OF PIRATES ARE THE CLAIMS OF AN UN-RESURRECTED JESUS CHRIST.}

Maynard seemed to think that the only way to ensure that Blackbeard was dead was to remove his head. They hung the head from the bowsprit and threw the pirate's body overboard. As the body hit the water, the head hanging from the bowsprit shouted: "Come on Edward" and the headless body swam three times around the ship before sinking to the bottom. From that day to this, Blackbeard's ghost has haunted Teach's Hole, forever searching for his missing head. Sometimes, the headless ghost floats on the surface of the water, or swims around and around and around Teach's Hole, glowing just underneath the water. Sometimes, folks see a strange light coming from the shore on the Pamlico Sound side of Ocracoke Island and know that it is "Teach's light". On night's that the ghost light appears, if the wind is blowing inland, you can still hear Blackbeard's ghost (demon) tramping up and down and roaring: 'Where's my head?' [\[link\]](#)

JOHN NEWTON - (SATANIC) [PIRATE] CAPTAIN OF A SLAVESHIP, BUT IN 1743, WHILE ON THE WAY TO VISIT SOME FRIENDS, HE WAS

CAPTURED AND PRESSED INTO [BRITISH] NAVAL SERVICE - SAILING BACK TO ENGLAND IN 1748 ABOARD THE MERCHANT SHIP, HE EXPERIENCED A SPIRITUAL CONVERSION IN THE GREYHOUND, WHICH WAS HAULING A LOAD OF BEESWAX AND DYER'S WOOD - THE SHIP ENCOUNTERED A SEVERE STORM OFF THE COAST OF DONEGAL AND ALMOST SANK - NEWTON AWOKE IN THE MIDDLE OF THE NIGHT AND FINALLY CALLED OUT TO GOD AS THE SHIP FILLED WITH WATER - IT WAS THIS EXPERIENCE WHICH HE LATER MARKED AS THE BEGINNINGS OF HIS CONVERSION TO EVANGELICAL CHRISTIANITY [HIS MOTHER'S FUNDAMENTAL CHRISTIANITY, MORE CONSERVATIVE THAN THE COMMON CHURCH OF ENGLAND] - IN 1767 WILLIAM COWPER, THE POET, MOVED TO OLNEY - HE WORSHIPPED IN THE CHURCH, AND COLLABORATED WITH NEWTON ON PRODUCING A VOLUME OF HYMNS [INCLUDING] "FAITH'S REVIEW AND EXPECTATION" WHICH CAME TO BE KNOWN BY ITS OPENING PHRASE "AMAZING GRACE"

Early life: John Newton was born in Wapping, London, in 1725, the son of John Newton Sr., a shipmaster in the Mediterranean service, and Elizabeth Newton (née Seatclife), a Nonconformist Christian. His mother died of tuberculosis when he was six. Newton spent two years at boarding school, and at the age of eleven he went to sea with his father and sailed with him on a total of six voyages until the elder Newton retired in 1742. Newton's father had planned for him to take up a position as a slave master at a sugar plantation in Jamaica. He did become a Captain of a slaveship, but in 1743, while on the way to visit some friends, he was captured and pressed into naval service, and became a midshipman aboard the HMS Harwich. After attempting to desert upon learning of an extended voyage, Newton was returned to the Harwich for punishment. The captain, who detested traitors and deserters, was determined to make an example of Newton for the rest of the crew. Thus, in the presence of 350 members of the crew, the eighteen year old midshipman was stripped to the waist, tied to the grating, and received a flogging of ninety-six lashes, and was reduced to the rank of a common seaman. Following that disgrace and humiliation, Newton initially contemplated suicide, but he recovered, both physically and mentally, and, at his own request, he was placed in service on a slave ship bound for West Africa called the "Pegasus", which carried goods to Africa, and traded them for slaves to be shipped to England and other countries. After negotiating with a slave merchant named Amos Clowe, Newton's deliberate mischief against the crew eventually got him discharged. Amos took him to the coast of Sierra Leone. He became the servant of the merchant's wife, an African duchess called Princess Peye who abused him along with other of her slaves. It was this period that Newton later remembered as the time he was "once an infidel and libertine, a servant of slaves in West Africa." Thankfully, early in 1748 he was rescued by a sea captain who had been asked by Newton's father to search for him on his next voyage. He initially turned down the offer, but agreed to come upon hearing of an inheritance of which he was to gather from (this was later shown to have been made up so as to convince Newton to return home). With this sudden news, Newton began the journey home. ... Spiritual conversion: Sailing back to England in 1748 aboard the merchant ship, he experienced a spiritual conversion in the Greyhound, which was hauling a load of beeswax and dyer's wood. The ship encountered a severe storm off the coast of Donegal and almost sank. Newton awoke in the middle of the night and finally called out to God as the ship filled with water. It was this experience which he later marked as the beginnings of his conversion to evangelical Christianity. As the ship sailed home, Newton began to read the Bible and other religious literature. By the time he reached Britain, he had accepted the doctrines of Evangelical Christianity. The date was May 10, 1748, an anniversary he marked for the rest of his life. From that point on, he avoided profanity, gambling, and drinking. Although he continued to work in the slave trade, he had a considerable amount of gained sympathy for the slaves. He later said that his true conversion did not happen until sometime later: "I cannot consider myself to have been a believer in the full sense of the word, until a considerable time afterwards." Newton returned to Liverpool, England and, partly due to the influence of Joseph Manesty, a friend of his father's, obtained a position as first mate aboard a slave trading vessel, the Brownlow, bound for the West Indies via the coast of Guinea. During the first leg of this voyage, while in west Africa (1748-49), Newton acknowledged the inadequacy of his spiritual life. While he was sick with a fever, he professed his full belief in Christ and asked God to take control of his destiny. He later said that this experience was his true conversion and the turning point in his spiritual life. He claimed it was the first time he felt totally at peace with the Almighty God. Still, he did not renounce the slave trade until later in his life. After his return to England in 1750, he made three further voyages as captain of the slave-trading ships Duke of Argyle (1750) and the African (1752-53 and 1753-54). He only gave up seafaring and his active slave-trading activities in 1754, after suffering a severe stroke, but continued to invest his savings in Manesty's slaving operations." ... Writer and Hymnist: In 1767 William Cowper, the poet, moved to Olney. He worshipped in the church, and collaborated with Newton on producing a volume of hymns, which was eventually published as Olney Hymns in 1779. This work was to have a great influence on English hymnology. The volume included Newton's well-known hymns "Glorious Things of Thee are Spoken", "How Sweet the Name of Jesus Sounds!", "Come, My Soul, Thy Suit Prepare", "Approach, My

Soul, the Mercy-seat", and "Faith's Review and Expectation" which came to be known by its opening phrase, "Amazing Grace". Many of Newton's (as well as Cowper's) hymns are preserved in the Sacred Harp [a cappella (without instruments) songbook]. [[link](#)]



## 2 SAMUEL

2 SAMUEL 1-2 - SAUL AND THREE OF HIS FOUR SONS INCLUDING JONATHAN ARE KILLED IN BATTLE - AFTER HEARING OF THE DEATH OF SAUL AND OF LOSS OF HIS GOOD FRIEND JONATHAN AND KNOWING HE WAS NEXT IN LINE TO BE THE KING OF ISRAEL DAVID INQUIRED OF GOD WHAT HE SHOULD DO NEXT - GOD INSTRUCTED DAVID TO GO LIVE IN HEBRON -- '2 SAMUEL 2:1 AND IT CAME TO PASS AFTER THIS, THAT DAVID ENQUIRED OF THE LORD, SAYING, SHALL I GO UP INTO ANY OF THE CITIES OF JUDAH? AND THE LORD SAID UNTO HIM, GO UP. AND DAVID SAID, WHITHER SHALL I GO UP? AND HE SAID, UNTO HEBRON.' {HEBRON IS WHERE ABRAHAM LIVED FOR MUCH OF HIS TIME WHILE HE WAS IN THE PROMISE LAND [GENESIS 13:18]. IT WAS WHILE LIVING IN HEBRON THAT ABRAHAM RESCUED HIS NEPHEW LOT AND AFTER THE BATTLE MET WITH MELCHIZEDEK.}

David is instituted as the King of Judah but not yet all of Israel: '2 Samuel 2:4 And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah.' - Abner the leader of Saul's army [it was probably Abner that gave the account of the death of Saul, three of his three sons and of his armor bearer on Mt. Gilboa at the end of 1 Samuel] set Saul's remaining son Ish-bosheth as a competing king over Israel. '2 Samuel 2:8-10 But Abner the son of Ner, captain of Saul's host, took Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim; 9 And made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel. Ish-bosheth Saul's son was forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and reigned two years. But the house of Judah followed David.' - A long drawn out war prevailed between the House of Saul and the House of David. '2 Samuel 3:1 Now there was long war between the house of Saul and the house of David: but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.' Later Abner would have a falling out with Ish-bosheth and leave that camp to join David's side. Joab the general of David's army killed Abner and later Ish-bosheth was assassinated by two Captains of his own army. King David is then installed to be the second King over all of Israel. - '2 Samuel 5:3 So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and king David made a league with them in Hebron before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Israel.'

2 SAMUEL 3-5 - DAVID BECOMES THE SECOND OF ONLY THREE MEN WHO WILL RULE AS AN ANOINTED KING OVER AN UNDIVIDED NATION OF ISRAEL - KING DAVID CAPTURES THE CITY OF JEBUS FROM THE JEBUSITES AND RENAMES THE CITY JERUSALEM - JERUSALEM BECOMES THE CITY OF DAVID -- '2 SAMUEL 5:7-10 NEVERTHELESS DAVID TOOK THE STRONG HOLD [JEBUS] OF ZION: THE SAME IS [JERUSALEM] THE CITY OF DAVID. ... SO DAVID DWELT IN THE FORT, AND CALLED IT THE CITY OF DAVID. AND DAVID BUILT ROUNDABOUT FROM MILLO AND INWARD. AND DAVID WENT ON, AND GREW GREAT, AND THE LORD GOD OF HOSTS WAS WITH HIM.'

Hiram king of Tyre: '2 Samuel 5:11-13 And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and masons: and they built David an house. And David perceived that the LORD had established him King over Israel, and that He had exalted his kingdom for His people Israel's sake. And David took him more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David.' - Hiram king of Tyre was a real person and Tyre was a real Nation that gets a lot of mention throughout the Prophets of the Bible. Throughout the history of the Bible outsiders namely Gentiles have seized upon the events recorded in the Bible and have created an entire cottage industry of alternate versions and events that are just old fashioned fables. Particularly now with the much later Gnostic Gospels and in all the counterfeit Aramaic writings these baseless alternate versions of events are literally being passed off as reality and as a truer reality than what is recorded in the Bible. The Christian Church has to be very diligent that we do not replace the recorded events of the Bible with modern perceptions of what the events might have been or could have been but that we keep the pure message of the Holy Bible a message that is able to save our Soul unto eternal Salvation [Acts 20:32, 2 Timothy 3:15].

'MASSIVE' ANCIENT [JEBUS] WALL UNCOVERED IN JERUSALEM - AN ARCHAEOLOGICAL DIG IN JERUSALEM HAS TURNED UP A 3,700-YEAR-OLD WALL THAT IS THE LARGEST AND OLDEST OF ITS KIND FOUND IN THE REGION, EXPERTS SAY - STANDING 8 METERS (26 FEET) HIGH, THE WALL OF HUGE CUT STONES IS A MARVEL TO ARCHAEOLOGISTS - IT WAS FOUND INSIDE THE CITY OF DAVID, AN ARCHAEOLOGICAL EXCAVATION SITE OUTSIDE THE OLD CITY OF EAST JERUSALEM ON A SLOPE OF THE SILWAN VALLEY - THE WALL IS BELIEVED TO HAVE BEEN BUILT BY THE CANAANITES, AN ANCIENT PAGAN PEOPLE [JEBUSITES] WHO THE BIBLE SAYS INHABITED JERUSALEM (PHOTO)

JERUSALEM (CNN) -- An archaeological dig in Jerusalem has turned up a 3,700-year-old wall that is the largest and oldest of its kind found in the region, experts say. Standing 8 meters (26 feet) high, the wall of huge cut stones is a marvel to archaeologists. "To build straight walls up 8 meters ... I don't know how to do it today without mechanical equipment," said the excavation's director, Ronny Reich. "I don't think that any engineer today without electrical power could do it." Archaeologist Eli Shukron of the Israel Antiquities Authority added, "You see all the big boulders -- all the boulders are 4 to 5 tons." The discovered section is 24 meters (79 feet) long. "However, it is thought the fortification is much longer because it continues west beyond the part that was exposed," the Israel Antiquities Authority said in a news release. It was found inside the City of David, an archaeological excavation site outside the Old City of East Jerusalem on a slope of the Silwan Valley. The wall is believed to have been built by the Canaanites, an ancient pagan people who the Bible says inhabited Jerusalem and other parts of the Middle East before the advent of monotheism. ... Such walls were used primarily to defend against marauding desert nomads looking to rob the city, said Reich, a professor at the University of Haifa. "We are dealing with a gigantic fortification, from the standpoint of the structure's dimensions, the thickness of its walls and the size of the stones that were incorporated in its construction," the joint statement said. [\[link\]](#)

THE [FREEMASONRY] LEGEND OF HIRAM, KING OF TYRE - HIRAM, KING OF TYRE, WAS THE SON OF ABIBAL, AND THE CONTEMPORARY OF BOTH [KING] DAVID AND [KING] SOLOMON

Hiram, King of Tyre, was the son of Abibal, and the contemporary of both David and Solomon. In the beginning of the former's reign, he sent messengers to him, and King Hiram provided the Hebrew king with "cedars, carpenters, and masons; and they built David a house." Nearly forty years afterward, when Solomon ascended the throne, and began to prepare for the building of the Temple, he sent to the old friend of his father for the same kind of assistance. ... The connection of the King of Tyre with King Solomon in the construction of the Temple has given him a great importance in the legendary history of Freemasonry. The tradition is that King Hiram had been Grand Master of all Masons, but when the Temple was finished, King Hiram came to survey it before its consecration, and to commune with Solomon about wisdom and art. On finding that the Great Architect Of The Universe had inspired Solomon above all mortal men, King Hiram very readily yielded the pre-eminence to Solomon Jediah, the "beloved of God." - King Hiram reigned over the Tyrians for thirty-four years. He permitted Solomon's ships to participate in the profitable trade of the Mediterranean, and Jewish sailors, under the instructions of Tyrian mariners, were taught how to bring from India the gold necessary to enrich their people and to beautify the Temple of their king. Tradition says that King Hiram gave his daughter in marriage to King Solomon. [\[link\]](#)

MESSIANIC PROPHECY: THE MASONIC MESSIAH - ALTHOUGH THE CULT OF FREEMASONRY ESCHEWS A COMING MESSIAH TO BRING ABOUT THE FREEMASONIC WORLD EMPIRE IT DOES HAVE A CHRIST-LIKE FIGURE: IT IS THE \*MYTHICAL FIGURE OF HIRAM ABIFF [THERE IS A HIRAM MENTIONED IN 1 KINGS 7:13-14 BUT THERE IS NO HIRAM ABIFF MENTIONED IN THE BIBLE] - THUS, WITHIN THIS COUNTERFEIT TRINITY WE FIND THAT THE OFFICES OF SOLOMON (WISDOM) COUNTERFEITS THE HOLY GHOST AND \*HIRAM, KING OF TYRE (STRENGTH) COUNTERFEITS THE FATHER - AND, CONSEQUENTLY, HIRAM ABIFF, THE WIDOW'S SON (BEAUTY) IS THE FREEMASONIC SYMBOL OF THE SON, OF CHRIST - HE IS THE STANDARD OF TRUE FREEMASONRY AND ALL FREEMASONS ARE INSTRUCTED TO PATTERN AFTER HIM AND SO HUMBLE ABIFF CAME TO REPRESENT CHRIST THUS. PUT DIFFERENTLY: HIRAM ABIFF IS THE MASONIC CHRIST

Although the Cult of Freemasonry eschews a coming Messiah to bring about the Freemasonic World Empire it does have a Christ-like figure: it is the mythical figure of Hiram Abiff. Although the god of Freemasonry is Lucifer, who they euphemistically call the Grand Architect of the Universe, he is routinely symbolized by three persons. Luciferianism is an

ancient religion set up as an opposition to the Will of God. Luciferianism is a counterfeit religion and consequently it is constructed upon counterfeit doctrines and symbols. Thus, within Freemasonry, a false, counterfeit Luciferian religion, there is a trinity that counterfeits the Holy Trinity. A counterfeit, three in one godhead, a false triune God that apes the Christian concept of God, the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost. This Freemasonic trinity is comprised of three men mentioned in the Old Testament but are themselves merely pegs on which are hooked very ancient archetypes. Symbolically, the structure of Freemasonry is supported by three symbolic pillars: wisdom, strength and beauty, which represents the Freemasonic trinity of Solomon (wisdom) Hiram, king of Tyre (strength) and Hiram Abiff, the widow's son (beauty). Upon this trinity, the architects of Freemasonry built a cunning and elaborate counterfeit of God's divinity and God's plan of salvation. -- Thus, within this counterfeit trinity we find that the offices of Solomon (wisdom) counterfeits the Holy Ghost and Hiram, king of Tyre (strength) counterfeits the Father. And, consequently, Hiram Abiff, the widow's son (beauty) is the Freemasonic symbol of the Son, of Christ. He is the standard of true Freemasonry and all Freemasons are instructed to pattern after him and so humble Abiff came to represent Christ thus. Put differently: Hiram Abiff is the Masonic Christ. In the Freemasonic mythos, the story of the building of Solomon's Temple, in which the figure of Hiram Abiff has a central role, is pre-eminent. Here, Hiram Abiff is the Master Mason charged with building the Temple according to the rules and dictates of Ancient Wisdom. However, he was killed by fellow masons because he would not tell them the "Master's Word," which was the most important secret of Masonry and held by only three masons at that time: Hiram Abiff, King Solomon and Hiram of Tyre. And, because Hiram Abiff had sworn a solemn oath to the others to keep this "Master's Word," safe and secret he lost his life rather than violate his compact with Solomon and Hiram of Tyre. For, this "Master's Word," once revealed would have not only destroyed the foundation of Masonry but also the plan of its supposed founders. Consequently, Freemasons are instructed that their Craft and its ancient ambition was preserved by the faithfulness of Hiram Abiff, who chose death rather than the violate his oath. Thus, during the Freemasonic ritual of the Legend of the Third Degree, the candidate portrays Hiram Abiff, the Grand Master at the building of Solomon's Temple who dies protecting his oath. A symbolic death and rebirth ritual at whose conclusion, King Solomon, played by the Worshipful Master, says: ... Moreover, at the heart of these Luciferian Doctrines is the Serpent's promise: "Ye shall be as gods." (Gen. 3:5). A sacrilege rendered as the belief that Salvation is entirely in the hands of the individual whose latent potential is the Divinity Within, the God Within; that Man is the god-in-the-making: that man is his own Messiah. Moreover, to help in this apotheosis, Freemasonry offers its adherents the Freemasonic Ideal who is Hiram Abiff so that by duplication the "worthy brother" too can ascend to deity. And so, in this respect Hiram Abiff is the Freemasonic mediator, even as Christ is the Christian mediator. That is: just as Christ suffered for the Sins of the World in order to complete the Father's Plan, then, Hiram Abiff is the perfect Freemason who willingly died to save his Craft and future Freemasons from physical and spiritual destruction and so allow the Great Architect to complete his plan. That is: Hiram Abiff is the Freemasonic "Christ." [\[link\]](#)

2 SAMUEL 6 - THE ARK OF THE COVENT (OLD COVENANT) WITH THE PRESENCE OF GOD COMES TO ITS FINAL DESTINATION, THE HOLY CITY OF JERUSALEM -- '2 SAMUEL 6:2 AND DAVID AROSE, AND WENT WITH ALL THE PEOPLE THAT WERE WITH HIM FROM BAAL OF JUDAH, TO BRING UP FROM THENCE THE ARK OF GOD, WHOSE NAME IS CALLED BY THE NAME OF THE LORD OF HOSTS THAT \*DWELLETH BETWEEN THE CHERUBIMS.'

The Ark of the Covent with the presence of God comes to Jerusalem: '2 Samuel 6:6-22 And when they came to Nachon's threshingfloor, Uzzah put forth his hand to the Ark of God, and took hold of it [to steady the Ark]; for the oxen shook it [the Ark was to be carried by levites not carted on an ox cart as the Philistines had don]. And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah; and God smote him there for his error [the Kingdom of God does not need steadying or the assistance from any person]; and there he died by the Ark of God. And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach [gash] upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place Perez-uzzah to this day. And David was afraid of the LORD that day, and said, \*How shall the Ark of the LORD come to me [the way God prescribed in the Bible not on an ox cart as the Philistines had done]? So David would not remove the Ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David: but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite. And the Ark of the LORD continued in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months: and the LORD blessed Obed-edom, and all his household. And it was told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed- edom, and all that pertaineth unto him, because of the Ark of God. So David went and brought up the Ark of God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of David with gladness. And it was so, that when they [Levitical Priests] that bare the Ark of the LORD had gone six paces, he sacrificed oxen and fatlings. And

David danced before the LORD with all his might; and David was girded with a linen ephod. \*So David and all the house of Israel brought up the Ark of the LORD with shouting [rejoicing], and with the sound of the trumpet. And as the Ark of the LORD came into the city of David, Michal Saul's daughter looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she despised him in her heart. And they brought in the Ark of the LORD, and set it in his place, in the midst of the tabernacle [the Tabernacle was relocated from Shiloh to Jerusalem, later the Temple would be built by Solomon] that David had pitched for it: and David offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD. And as soon as David had made an end of offering burnt offerings and peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts. And he dealt among all the people, even among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to everyone a cake of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon of wine. So all the people departed everyone to his house. Then David returned to bless his household. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the king of Israel today, \*who uncovered himself {David removed the restrictions of the Law [Levitical system] and entered a new dimension [Melchizedek system where everyone is the same and equal before God] to worship God} to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows shamelessly uncovereth himself! And David said unto Michal, It was before the LORD, which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play before the LORD. And I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight: and of the maidservants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honor.' - The Ark of the Covenant with the presence of God arriving in the Holy City of God at Jerusalem is one of the greatest moments in human history and King David did not miss the significance of the moment in having the presence of the Holy God now permanently in their midst. King David had removed his royal apparel and worshiped God while wearing a linen ephod and finally David removed the ephod and worshiped the True and Holy God of Israel as just one simple person unrestricted in his worship and rejoicing in the presence of the Holy God.

FREECDTRACTS.COM: SERMON JAMS VOL. 1 #9 FREEDOM - MULTI REALM FREEDOM LIVING - BREAKING AWAY FROM THE GRID OF THIS WORLD TO LIVING IN GOD'S SPIRITUAL REALM (MP3)

We encourage you to not only listen, but to download and to duplicate as many CD/DVDs and other material as you like as well as to distribute them to the maximum extent possible. Others can share by posting many of these links throughout the internet. [\[link\]](#)

2 SAMUEL 7 - KING DAVID RECEIVES THE PROMISE FROM GOD THAT HIS THRONE WILL BE THE THRONE THAT THE MESSIAH WILL REIGN FROM AND THAT THE MESSIAH WILL BE A PHYSICAL DESCENDANT OF KING DAVID -- '2 SAMUEL 7:12-16 AND WHEN THY DAYS BE FULFILLED, AND THOU [KING DAVID] SHALT SLEEP WITH THY FATHERS, I WILL SET UP THY SEED [JESUS CHRIST] AFTER THEE, WHICH SHALL PROCEED OUT OF THY BOWELS [SOLOMON AND LATER JESUS VIA HIS DESCENDANT MARY], AND I WILL ESTABLISH HIS KINGDOM. HE (JESUS) SHALL BUILD AN HOUSE FOR MY NAME, AND I WILL ESTABLISH THE THRONE OF HIS KINGDOM FOREVER. I WILL BE HIS FATHER, AND HE (JESUS) SHALL BE MY SON. IF HE [SOLOMON] COMMIT INIQUITY, I WILL CHASTEN HIM WITH THE ROD OF MEN, AND WITH THE STRIPES OF THE CHILDREN OF MEN: BUT MY MERCY SHALL NOT DEPART AWAY FROM HIM, AS I TOOK IT FROM SAUL, WHOM I PUT AWAY BEFORE THEE. AND THINE HOUSE AND THY KINGDOM SHALL BE ESTABLISHED FOR EVER BEFORE THEE: THY THRONE SHALL BE ESTABLISHED [IN JESUS] FOREVER.'

King David's response to the promises of God: '2 Samuel 7:18-29 Then went king David in, and sat before the LORD, and he said, Who am I, O Lord GOD? and what is my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto? And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O Lord GOD; but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come. And is this the manner of man, O Lord GOD? And what can David say more unto thee? for thou, Lord GOD, knowest thy servant. For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant know them. Wherefore thou art great, O LORD God: for there is none like thee, either is there any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears. And what one nation in the earth is like thy people, even like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, from the nations and their gods? For thou hast confirmed to thyself thy people Israel to be a people unto thee forever: and thou, LORD, art become their God. And now, O LORD God, the word that thou

hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish it forever, and do as thou hast said. And let thy name be magnified forever, saying, The LORD of hosts is the God over Israel: and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee. For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, hast revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee. And now, O Lord GOD, thou art that God, and thy words be true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant: Therefore now let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue forever before thee: for thou, O Lord GOD, hast spoken it: and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed forever.'

2 SAMUEL 8-10 - KING DAVID ESTABLISHES JONATHAN'S SON MEPHIBOSHETH TO ACCOMPANY HIM AT HIS TABLE FOREVER -- '2 SAMUEL 9:1 AND DAVID SAID, IS THERE YET ANY THAT IS LEFT OF THE HOUSE OF SAUL, THAT I MAY SHEW HIM KINDNESS FOR JONATHAN'S SAKE?' - '2 SAMUEL 9:7 AND DAVID SAID UNTO HIM, FEAR NOT: FOR I WILL SURELY SHEW THEE KINDNESS FOR JONATHAN THY FATHER'S SAKE, AND WILL RESTORE THEE ALL THE LAND OF SAUL THY FATHER; AND THOU SHALT EAT BREAD AT MY TABLE CONTINUALLY.'

'2 Samuel 9:3-8 And the King said, Is there not yet any of the House of Saul, that I may shew the kindness of God unto him? And Ziba said unto the King, Jonathan hath yet a son, \*which is lame on his feet. And the king said unto him, Where is he? And Ziba said unto the king Behold, he is in the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, in Lo-debar. Then king David sent, and fetched him out of the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar. Now when Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And David said, Mephibosheth. And he answered, Behold thy servant! 7 And David said unto him, Fear not: for I will surely shew thee kindness for Jonathan thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually. And he bowed himself, and said, \*What is thy servant, that thou shouldest look upon such a dead dog as I am?' - Mephibosheth was unable to grasp the concept of the 'birthright'. The status of sitting at the King's table was not being bestowed upon Mephibosheth based on who he was it was being bestowed upon him solely based on who his father was and the promises and covenants regarding the father. Our Christian birthright and our right to sit at the Table and feast and fellowship with God is based solely on who our Father [Isaiah 9:6, Hebrews 12:9] is and with our Father being Jesus Christ we are entitled by His reputation, His promises and His abilities not ours to take a 'birthright' seat at the table with God. -- Note: We each become children of the birthright of Jesus Christ with our own individual faith by receiving the 'born again' Resurrection Spirit of Jesus Christ [John 20:22] by the Spirit [breath] baptism of Jesus Christ at the moment when we each individually acknowledge the 'new birth' resurrection life and eternal Kingdom of Jesus Christ when Jesus then breathes {even today, this very moment} His Spirit [breath] into us individually as we individually become His new Child of God. Jesus said in John 3:3 "Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man [individual] be born again [by the Spirit breath of God], he cannot see the Kingdom of God." ... 'Colossians 1:27 ... [the Resurrected Jesus] Christ in you, the hope of glory'. -- Also Note: Where the resurrection Feast of First Fruits and the individual Spirit baptism by Jesus [John 20:22] is a more specific Feast Day the Feast of Pentecost is a more general Feast Day. Pentecost could not possibly be the start of the Christian Church as the Resurrection Day of Jesus is already the start of the Christian Church and Pentecost has broad implications extending out far beyond the Church and into the Tribulation period when the Church era will have already ended. Pentecost also has regards to the giving of the Holy Spirit the Nation of Israel and evidentially including to all mankind in a prophetic way but not in a 'born again' way as the 'born again' internal Spirit is only available from the resurrection 'breath' of Jesus and is only given (breathed) on those who have Faith in Jesus, His Cross and His Resurrection and who desire to be in His eternal Kingdom. 'Acts 2:16-21 But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel [Joel 2:28-32]; And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of My Spirit \*upon all flesh [God is not withholding Himself from a relationship with mankind]: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: \*And on My servants and on My handmaidens I will pour out in those days of My Spirit; and they shall prophesy: And I will show wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapor of smoke: The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come: And it shall come to pass, that whosoever [Jew, Gentile, Martyred Saint of Revelation, 144,000 Wittiness of Revelation] shall [respond to the relationship with God] call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.'

THE 4 PERSONALITY TYPES - SANGUINE {KING DAVID} (PRIMA DONNA) [ACTIVE, ENTERTAINING, LIKES BEING INVOLVED AND IN LARGE

CROWDS OF PEOPLE, TEND TO LOOK ON THE BRIGHT SIDE OF EVENTS], MELANCHOLIES {KING SOLOMON, DAVID'S SON} (SERIOUS PROFESSIONALS) [RESPONSIBLE, ATTENTION TO FINE DETAIL, CONTEMPLATE LIFE, FOLLOW OR AT LEAST KNOW ALL THE RULES AND EXPECT OTHERS TO FOLLOW THEM, LIKE BEING ALONE, TEND TO LOOK ON THE DARK SIDE OF EVENTS] -- CHOLERIC {KING SAUL} (HARD RELIABLE WORKERS) [MANAGERS AND BOSSES, IF YOU DON'T WORK YOU DON'T DESERVE A BREAK, A LOT OF ABILITY AND A LOT OF POTENTIAL THOUGH LIKE SAUL THE POTENTIAL CAN BE VERY GOOD OR VERY BAD], PHLEGMATIC {JONATHAN, SAUL'S SON} (EASY GOING) [LAID BACK, GO ALONG WITH THE FLOW, OFTEN FRIENDS OF FRIENDS AND SUPPORTERS OF OTHERS] {SANGUINES OFTEN MARRY THEIR OPPOSITE IN MELANCHOLIES AND HAVE SANGUINE AND MELANCHOLY CHILDREN. CHOLERIC'S OFTEN MARRY THEIR OPPOSITE IN PHLEGMATICS AND HAVE CHOLERIC AND PHLEGMATIC CHILDREN AND NO-ONE UNDERSTANDS ANYONE!}

The 4 personality types: God could have made us all Sanguines. We could have lots of fun but accomplish little. He could have made us all Melancholies. We would have been organized and charted but not very cheerful. He could have made us all Choleric's. We would have been set to lead, but impatient that no one would follow! He could have made us all Phlegmatics. We would have had a peaceful world but not much enthusiasm for life. We need each temperament for the total function of the body. Each part should do its work to unify the action and produce harmonious results. The Gift of Encouraging Words ~ Florence Littauer [[link](#)]

!!!HIGHLY RECOMMENDED: FLORENCE LITTAUER - UNDERSTANDING YOUR TEMPERAMENT - PARTS 1-4 (MP3S)

Florence Littauer gives you valuable insight for appreciating your one-of-a-kind, God-given personality. She includes a Personality Profile test that reveals how your unique blend of traits affects your emotions, work performance, and relationships. {Note: the Mp3 "161 Silver Boxes" by Florence Littauer is the telling of a very tragic and sad event in the Littauer family. Only listen to it if you are ready to handle one of life's tragedies. The Littauer family is a very talented, wonderful and amazing family and has lived the advice they give to others. The very talented Florence Littauer has now also gone home to be with the Lord.} [[link](#)]

PERSONALITY PLUS, 2ND EDITION BY FLORENCE LITTAUER (BOOK)

In Personality Plus, Florence Littauer gives you valuable insight for appreciating your one-of-a-kind, God-given personality. She includes a Personality Profile test that reveals how your unique blend of traits affects your emotions, work performance, and relationships. Through humorous anecdotes and straightforward counsel, Personality Plus guides you to improve upon your strengths and correct your weaknesses. ... Customer Reviews: February 19, 2008 The information in this book saved my life, my marriage and helped me raise my kids. As a Christian there are behaviors we all know are not right, but figuring out how to control or change those behaviors is another story. By understanding our "built-in" personality, we can understand why we do what we do and what we can and cannot change about ourselves. If you could only have one book on the subject of personalities - this would be the one! ... August 08, 2004 This book is a wonderful tool for anyone seeking to understand their strengths & weaknesses, as well as the strengths and weaknesses of those they share their life with. This book could very well save damaged relationships. I would have given it a 5, except that the profile is on several pages, and the definitions for it are in the back of the book, and there's no handy resource to make taking the "test" easier....I guess I just revealed my personality type with that statement!! =) [[link](#)]

SELF HELP BOOKS BY FLORENCE LITTAUER, FRED LITTAUER AND MARITA LITTAUER (BOOKS)



Wired That Way: The Comprehensive Personality Plan - Do you have trouble getting along with certain family members, friends or work associates? Why are people wired so differently? Learn how understanding your own personality type can help you turn terminated relationships into germinated, growing relationships! Once you understand your personality type and how you're wired, you will be ready to discover how to maximize your strengths while minimizing your weaknesses. Then, you'll learn how to quickly pick up cues about the personality of others from their body language. Your life will be enriched as you grow deeper in your faith, and quickly improve seemingly incompatible relationships with friends, family and coworkers! By Marita Littauer [\[link\]](#)

THE FIVE LOVE LANGUAGES [QUALITY TIME, WORDS OF AFFIRMATION, GIFTS (GIVING AND RECEIVING), ACTS OF SERVICE, AND PHYSICAL TOUCH] BY GARY CHAPMAN {THESE ARE TIPS ON HOW YOUR EMOTIONAL RELATIONSHIP RESERVOIR IS FILLED OR EMPTIED. IF YOU NEED QUALITY TIME AND SOMEONE IS INSTEAD GIVING QUALITY ACTS OF SERVICE OR WORKS NO MATTER HOW WONDERFUL IT IS STILL A PERSONALITY MISMATCH AND MIGHT NOT ADD ENOUGH TO THE RELATIONSHIP TO KEEP IT GROWING OR EVEN GOING. THESE FIXES ARE REALLY EASY BECAUSE ANYONE CAN MAKE THESE ADJUSTMENTS. PEOPLE JUST NEED TO IDENTIFY THEIR 'LOVE LANGUAGE' AND POINT IT OUT TO THEIR FAMILY AND FRIENDS. FOR INSTANCE BRINGING FLOWERS FOR SOME IS NOT AS GOOD A GIFT AS CLEANING OUT A CLOSET, OR AS GOOD AS A TOUCH FOR SOME OR ENCOURAGING WORDS FOR OTHERS AND WE NEED TO AT TIMES PROVIDE THE OTHER PERSON WITH THEIR 'LOVE LANGUAGE' EMOTIONAL FILLING REGARDLESS OF WHAT OUR PREFERENCE IS.} (BOOKS)

Product Description: Dr. Gary Chapman, Christian marriage counselor and author of The Five Love Languages, helps married couples deal with their unmet needs for love. Because a husband and wife often have different communication styles, it is common for a spouse to not feel or recognize the love given to them. In his bestselling book, The Five Love Languages, Dr. Chapman identifies and explains five unique communication methods - Quality Time, Words of Affirmation, Gifts, Acts of Service, and Physical Touch. Then he encourages couples to learn how to speak love in their spouse's primary love language, not their own. Love is something you do for someone else, not yourself. Begin today. Includes a study guide; paperback. [\[link\]](#)

BOUNDARIES ... IN MARRIAGE, WITH KIDS, WITH TEENS, IN DATING, 5 VOLUMES {THE BOUNDARIES MATERIAL IS MORE FOR TROUBLED RELATIONSHIPS WHERE BOUNDARIES, LIMITS AND BARRIERS HAVE TO BE INSTALLED IN RELATIONSHIPS TO MAINTAIN AN INDIVIDUAL'S OWN SAFETY AND IDENTITY.} (BOOKS)

Boundaries, Boundaries in Marriage, Boundaries with Kids, Boundaries with Teens: When to Say Yes and How to Say No, Boundaries in Dating. By Dr. Henry Cloud and Dr. John Townsend. [\[link\]](#)

2 SAMUEL 11-12 - KING DAVID AT A TIME WHEN HE WAS SUPPOSED TO BE IN BATTLE WITH HIS TROOPS STAYED HOME AND ENDED UP HAVING AN AFFAIR WITH BATH-SHEBA ANOTHER MAN'S WIFE -- '2 SAMUEL 11:1 AND IT CAME TO PASS, AFTER THE YEAR WAS EXPIRED, AT THE TIME WHEN KINGS GO FORTH TO BATTLE, THAT DAVID SENT JOAB, AND HIS SERVANTS WITH HIM, AND ALL ISRAEL; AND THEY DESTROYED THE CHILDREN OF AMMON, AND BESIEGED RABBAH. BUT DAVID TARRIED STILL AT JERUSALEM.'

The birth of King Solomon: '2 Samuel 12:24-25 24 And David comforted Bath-sheba his wife [after the loss of their first child], and went in unto her, and lay with her: and she bare a son, and he [King David] called his name Solomon [Peaceable]: and the LORD loved him. And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name Jedidiah [loved of the Lord], because of the LORD.' - King Solomon becomes the third and final man to rule as King over an undivided Israel. King David will request to replace the Tabernacle with a Temple for God built by himself however God will not permit King David to build His House the Temple because King David as a soldier has shed his fellow human's blood. The building of the Temple of God in Jerusalem becomes the privilege of King Solomon. The 1st Jerusalem Temple will come to be known as Solomon's Temple, the 2nd Temple is known as Herod's Temple and the coming 3rd Temple in Jerusalem will be the Antichrist's Temple. King Solomon once enthroned after many more intrigues will reign as King of Israel for the rest of his life. The descendants of King Solomon will sit upon the throne until eventually they are so evil that God cuts off Solomon's

line from ever sitting on the throne of Israel again. Joseph the sep father of Jesus was a descendant of Solomon and therefore Joseph was unable to be a restored King in Israel however Mary was a descendant of Nathan one of Solomon's brothers [not the prophet Nathan] therefore Jesus via Mary back through Nathan to his father King David is eligible to sit on the Throne of King David as the King for Israel. - Note: The coming Antichrist will most likely be a descendant of Solomon [via a Satanic bloodline - Satan is also keeping track of key genealogies in order to challenge the word of God] and therefore as a descendant of Solomon will be ineligible to sit on the throne of Israel but the Antichrist isn't exactly going to be one for following rules, especially the Biblical rules of God.

2 SAMUEL 13-14 - KING DAVID WAS TOLD BY GOD VIA THE PROPHET NATHAN THAT AS A RESULT OF HIS AFFAIR AND CONDUCT WITH BATH-SHEBA AND HER HUSBAND URIAH THAT KING DAVID'S OWN HOUSEHOLD WOULD BE IN CONSTANT TURMOIL -- '2 SAMUEL 12:9-11 WHEREFORE HAST THOU DESPISED THE COMMANDMENT OF THE LORD, TO DO EVIL IN HIS SIGHT? THOU HAST KILLED URIAH [THE HUSBAND OF BATH-SHEBA] THE HITTITE WITH THE SWORD [THROUGH A PLAN], AND HAST TAKEN HIS WIFE TO BE THY WIFE, AND HAST SLAIN HIM [IN BATTLE] WITH THE SWORD OF THE CHILDREN OF AMMON. \*NOW THEREFORE THE SWORD SHALL NEVER DEPART FROM THINE HOUSE; BECAUSE THOU HAST DESPISED ME, AND HAST TAKEN THE WIFE OF URIAH THE HITTITE TO BE THY WIFE. THUS SAITH THE LORD, BEHOLD, I WILL RAISE UP EVIL AGAINST THEE OUT OF THINE OWN HOUSE ...'

Turmoil in the House of David: 2 Samuel 13:1 And it came to pass after this, that Absalom the son of David had a fair sister, whose name was Tamar; and Amnon [their ½ brother] the son of David loved her. 2 Samuel 13:12-21 And she [Tamar] answered him [Amnon], Nay (No), my brother, do not force me; for no such thing ought to be done in Israel: do not thou this folly. And I, whither shall I cause my shame to go? and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fools in Israel. Now therefore, I pray thee, speak unto the King; for he will not withhold me from thee. Howbeit he would not hearken unto her voice: but, being stronger than she, forced her, and lay with her. \*Then Amnon hated her exceedingly; \*so that the hatred wherewith he hated her was greater than the love wherewith he had loved her. And Amnon said unto her, Arise, be gone. And she said unto him, There is no cause: this evil in sending me away is greater than the other that thou didst unto me. But he would not hearken unto her. Then he called his servant that ministered unto him, and said, Put now this woman out from me, and bolt the door after her. And she had a garment of divers colours upon her: for with such robes were the king's daughters that were virgins apparelled. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her. And Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that was on her, and laid her hand on her head, and went on crying. And Absalom her brother said unto her, Hath Amnon thy [½] brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my sister: he is thy brother; regard not this thing. So Tamar remained desolate in her brother Absalom's house. But when king David heard of all these things, he was very wroth [King David knew Absalom would kill Amnon and he did]. - Amnon desired Tamar more than anything mainly because she had status as a daughter of the King. Amnon as a son of the King thought that it was a part of his birthright to be with her however it was a severe act of sin and as sin it quickly destroyed the relationships of the people involved even bringing about an untimely and early end to the life of Amnon.

2 SAMUEL 15-16 - KING DAVID'S OLDEST SON ABSALOM AND DAVID'S COUNSELOR AHITHOPHEL [A PROPHECY OF JUDAS] CONSPIRED FROM HEBRON TO TAKE AWAY THE KINGDOM FROM DAVID -- '2 SAMUEL 15:10-12 BUT ABSALOM SENT SPIES THROUGHOUT ALL THE TRIBES OF ISRAEL, SAYING, AS SOON AS YE HEAR THE SOUND OF THE TRUMPET, THEN YE SHALL SAY, ABSALOM REIGNETH IN HEBRON. AND WITH ABSALOM WENT TWO HUNDRED MEN OUT OF JERUSALEM, THAT WERE CALLED; AND THEY WENT IN THEIR SIMPLICITY, AND THEY KNEW NOT ANY THING. AND ABSALOM SENT FOR AHITHOPHEL THE GILONITE, DAVID'S COUNSELOR, FROM HIS CITY, EVEN FROM GILOH, WHILE HE OFFERED SACRIFICES. AND THE CONSPIRACY WAS STRONG; FOR THE PEOPLE INCREASED CONTINUALLY WITH ABSALOM.'

King David and his royal court are forced to flee from Jerusalem: '2 Samuel 15:13-16 And there came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom. And David said unto all his servants that were with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee; for we shall not else escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword. And the king's servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants are ready to do whatsoever my lord the king shall appoint. And the king went forth, and all his household after him.' - With the usurper Absalom attempting to overthrow the Kingdom of David the Kingdom has to go outside the city. The Kingdom of Jesus Christ has those who desire to overthrow it and therefore the Kingdom of Jesus

Christ is currently outside the city [Hebrews 13:13-14] outside of this current worldly corrupt structure and system. If we are to meet and fellowship with Jesus Christ we are to do it outside the human realm and inside the Holy Spirit realm. With the Second Coming of Jesus Christ the Kingdom of Jesus Christ will once again be established in Jerusalem, in this world.

BATH-SHEBA - AHITHOPHEL'S GRANDDAUGHTER[?] - IF INDEED ELIAM WAS THE SON OF THE FAMOUS AHITHOPHEL, THE BIBLE WOULD NOT HAVE FAILED TO MENTION THE FACT - IT IS ALSO DIFFICULT TO BELIEVE THAT AHITHOPHEL, IF HE WAS THE GRANDFATHER OF BATH-SHEBA, WOULD HAVE TAKEN PART IN SUCH AN ACTION WHICH WOULD UNDOUBTEDLY HAVE ENDANGERED THE POSITION OF HIS GRANDDAUGHTER AND HER SON IN THE ROYAL COURT

BATH-SHEBA, wife of David and mother of Solomon. Bath-Sheba was originally the wife of Uriah the Hittite, one of David's warriors. During the war against Rabbath-Ammon (II Sam. 11), David saw Bath-Sheba and ordered her brought to his palace. When David knew that she was pregnant by him, he attempted to return Uriah to his house (see II Sam. 11:6-13). Failing to do so, he sought and found a pretext to have Uriah killed in battle (11:14-27); he then married Bath-Sheba. The prophet Nathan rebuked David for this act (12:1-12), but subsequently took Bath-Sheba's side and supported the enthronement of her son Solomon (I Kings 1:8ff.). She later agreed to present to Solomon Adonijah's request for David's concubine Abishag. In addition to Solomon {Joseph the stepfather of Jesus is a descendant of Solomon}, Bath-Sheba gave birth to at least three other sons, Shimea, Shobab, and Nathan {Mary the mother of Jesus is a descendant of Nathan} (I Chron. 3:5). It seems that her first son, who died soon after his birth because of the sin of his father, is included in this list (II Sam. 12:13ff.). -- According to II Samuel 11:3, Bath-Sheba was the daughter of Eliam, and according to I Chronicles 3:5, she was the daughter of Ammiel, who the rabbis of the Talmud (Sanh. 69b) identify with Eliam son of \*Ahithophel the Gilonite (II Sam. 23:34); hence the opinion of early commentators (Kimi and Levi b. Gershom) and several recent scholars that the opposition of Ahithophel to David during the revolt of Absalom stemmed from his wish to avenge Uriah's death. Others believe that these opinions are unacceptable, because, if indeed Eliam was the son of the famous Ahithophel, the Bible would not have failed to mention the fact. It is also difficult to believe that Ahithophel, if he was the grandfather of Bath-Sheba, would have taken part in such an action which would undoubtedly have endangered the position of his granddaughter and her son in the royal court. On the other hand, there is reason to suppose that Bath-Sheba was of a family that existed in Jerusalem before its conquest by David. [\[link\]](#)

THE MAN [ABSALOM, LATER IN BARABBAS AND FINALLY THE ANTICHRIST] OF SIN AND HIS ACCOMPLICE [AHITHOPHEL, LATER IN JUDAS AND FINALLY THE (FALSE PROPHET) OF THE CORPORATION RELIGION STRUCTURE] - {PROPHETIC PRECURSOR} ABSALOM (USURPER) & AHITHOPHEL (BETRAYER) - {FIRST COMING} [BARABBAS {PROBABLY A DESCENDANT OF KING SOLOMON} (USURPER) & JUDAS (BETRAYER)] - {SECOND COMING} ANTICHRIST 'GOVERNMENT' (USURPER) & CORPORATION CHURCH CHRISTIANITY 'RELIGION' (BETRAYER) {CORPORATION (GOVERNMENT, BUSINESS) CHRISTIANITY IS A BETRAYER TO JESUS CHRIST: WE ARE ALL CALLED TO ATTEND, FELLOWSHIP AND BELONG TO A CHRISTIAN CHURCH HOWEVER LET'S KEEP IN MIND THAT JESUS CHRIST IS THE HEAD OF HIS CHURCH AND NOT SOME MAN BEHIND A PULPIT. LET US ENDEAVOR TO HAVE JESUS CHRIST AS THE HEAD AND THE AUTHORITY IN OUR OWN LIFE WHILE WE WORK WITHIN AN EVER INCREASINGLY CORRUPT CORPORATION CHURCH SYSTEM. WE ARE IN THE CHURCH NOT OF THE WORLDLY SYSTEM OF MEN BUT IN THE GODLY SYSTEM OF JESUS. MEN ARE SETTING UP THEIR OWN CORPORATION CHURCH KINGDOMS AND ARE EXCLUDING JESUS FROM HIS OWN CHURCH. THE CORPORATION CHURCH SYSTEM PRAISES MEN AND THE MEN OPENLY SEEK THE PRAISE OF THE PEOPLE INSTEAD OF SEEKING FOR THE PEOPLE TO PRAISE JESUS. THE CORPORATION SYSTEM KNOWS THE DOCTRINES OF THE LOCAL, STATE AND FEDERAL TAX CODES MUCH MORE THOROUGHLY THAN THEY KNOW THE DOCTRINES AND PRECEPTS OF THE BIBLE. THE CORPORATION CHURCH SYSTEM PREACHES A WATERED DOWN SELF-CENTERED MESSAGE AND SELLS IT ONLY FOR A PRICE AND IF THEY DO PUBLISH A BIBLE IT IS ALSO FOR A PRICE AND USUALLY IT IS OF A KNOWN CORRUPTED VERSION (I.E. NIV, NKJV) BECAUSE THERE IS A CONTRACT THAT CAN BE SIGNED AND MORE MONEY CAN BE MADE FROM A CORRUPT CORPORATION VERSION THAN CAN BE MADE WITH JUST THE PURE INTENTION OF PRESERVING AND PASSING ALONG AN UNCORRUPT VERSION OF THE WORD OF GOD. -- 'PROVERBS 30:5-6 EVERY WORD OF GOD IS PURE: HE IS A SHIELD UNTO THEM THAT PUT THEIR TRUST IN HIM. ADD THOU NOT UNTO HIS WORDS [MANIPULATE NOT THE WORDS OF GOD], LEST HE REPROVE THEE, AND THOU BE FOUND A LIAR.'}

ABSALOM (usurper) & AHITHOPHEL (betrayer): Absalom, felt that his father was unjust and unfit [past his age] to be king. He began to speak evil of his father and stole the hearts of the people, ultimately turning them against David. When the time was ripe, Absalom went to Hebron, where his friends proclaimed him king of Israel (2 Sam. 15:10). In this conspiracy, Absalom sent for Ahithophel, who was David's counselor and friend (Psalm 41:9). Ahithophel came from Giloh, a town in the mountains of Judah (2 Samuel 15:12). Like Absalom, he was a Judahite and \*a prophetic type of Judas in the New Testament. David refused to fight against Absalom and his men over the throne. Instead, he meekly left Jerusalem, knowing that God would establish His throne. In this, he showed the attitude of Jesus Christ, who also refused to fight for His throne rights, even though He was the rightful Heir to the throne. 2 Samuel 15:30, 31 says, 30 And David went up the ascent of the Mount of Olives, and wept as he went, and his head was covered and he walked barefoot. Then all the people who were with him each covered his head and went up weeping as they went. This is the same path Jesus took when He bore the cross to the place of crucifixion. Can we not see in David a prophetic pattern of the crucifixion? 31 Now someone told David, saying, "Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Absalom." And David said, "O LORD, I pray, make the counsel of Ahithophel foolishness." This is a Hebrew play on words. Ahithophel's name means "my brother is foolish." I believe his name is prophetic of Judas' attitude toward Jesus, his "brother." Judas disagreed with Jesus' refusal to use violence to take His rightful place as King. \*It has long been believed that Judas betrayed Jesus in order to attempt to force Him into using violence to take the Kingdom by force, rather than by winning the hearts of the people by love. Ahithophel's name seems to support this view. Quoting from The Interlinear Bible, 2 Samuel 15:32 says, 32 It happened as David had come to the top [Heb. Rosh, "head"], there where he bowed [Heb. shachah, "bow or worship"] to God. The Hebrew word translated "summit" above is rosh, which means "head." For example, Rosh Hashana is the head of the year, that is, the first day of the year, marked by the Feast of Trumpets. John 19:17 says Jesus was crucified at the place of the skull (Greek: kranion, from which we get our word "cranial"). Even as David walked up to the summit, or "head" of the Mount of Olives, so also did Jesus carry His cross to the same place where David worshiped God. This was the ancient location of the sacrificial altar where the red heifers were burned "outside the camp," whose ashes were used to purify people as they came to worship at the temple. Jesus, of course, fulfilled this burnt offering, as He did all the offerings. He was crucified outside the camp (Heb. 13:11-13), ... The story of Absalom's usurping the throne and David's path to the top of the mount of Olives shows that the story of Absalom's rebellion and Ahithophel's betrayal is a prophetic pattern of Jesus' crucifixion and Judas' betrayal. ... SANHEDRIN HIGH PRIESTS (corporate usurpers) & JUDAS (betrayer): In Matthew 21 Jesus told a parable of the Kingdom, in which He described the Jewish leaders of the day plotting to usurp the Messiah's throne. The vine-growers, or farmers, in God's vineyard had been given authority over the vineyard in order to render to the Owner (God) the fruits in their seasons. When the Owner of the vineyard sent servants to collect the fruits, the farmers beat them, stoned them, and sometimes killed them (Matt. 21:35, 36). Finally He sent His Son, thinking they would surely reverence His Son. But verse 38 says, 38 But when the vine-growers saw the son, they said among themselves, "This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and seize his inheritance." 39 And they took him, and threw him out of the vineyard, and killed him. Even as Absalom knew that his father was the king, and for that reason he usurped the throne, so also did the chief priests know that Jesus was the Heir. They killed Him because they knew who He was. It was a deliberate revolt and rebellion to seize His inheritance. ... Acts 1:20 quotes David's writings about Ahithophel and applies them to Judas. It says, 20 For it is written in the book of Psalms, "Let his homestead be made desolate, and let no man dwell in it;" [Psalm 69:25] and, "His office let another man take" [Psalm 109:8]. Psalms 69 and 109 are prophetic about Judas and the chief priests. These are too lengthy to quote here, but many of these verses were later quoted in the New Testament, applicable either to the priests or to Judas. [[link](#)]

2 SAMUEL 17-19 - AHITHOPHEL'S COUNSEL TO ABSALOM IN HOW TO TAKE OVER THE KINGDOM IS IGNORED BY ABSALOM SO AHITHOPHEL LIKE THE FUTURE JUDAS GOES OUT AND COMMITS SUICIDE - DAVID'S OLDEST SON ABSALOM IS KILLED BY THE OPPORTUNISTIC JOAB ENDING THE USURPER REBELLION OF ABSALOM - THE KINGDOM OF DAVID RETURNS FROM EXILE TO ONCE AGAIN REIGN FROM JERUSALEM -- '2 SAMUEL 17:23 AND WHEN AHITHOPHEL SAW THAT HIS COUNSEL WAS NOT FOLLOWED, HE SADDLED HIS ASS, AND AROSE, AND GAT HIM HOME TO HIS HOUSE, TO HIS CITY, AND PUT HIS HOUSEHOLD IN ORDER, AND HANGED HIMSELF, AND DIED, AND WAS BURIED IN THE SEPULCHRE OF HIS FATHER.' - 'MATTHEW 27:5 AND HE [JUDAS] CAST DOWN THE PIECES OF SILVER IN THE TEMPLE, AND DEPARTED, AND WENT AND HANGED HIMSELF.'

Ziba's betrayal of Mephiboseth succeeds in part because of Mephiboseth's lack of active participation in the Kingdom of David: '2 Samuel 9:1-3 And David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him kindness for Jonathan's sake? And there was of the house of Saul a servant whose name was Ziba. And when they had called him unto David, the king said unto him, Art thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant is he. And the king said, Is there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew the kindness of God unto him? And Ziba said unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a son [Mephiboseth], which is lame on his feet.' - '2 Samuel 16:3-4 3 And the King [David] said, And where is thy master's son? And Ziba [lying] said unto the King, Behold, he [Mephiboseth] abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, Today shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father [Saul, Jonathan]. Then said the King to Ziba, Behold, thine are all [his possessions] that pertained unto Mephiboseth. And Ziba said, I humbly beseech thee that I may find grace in thy sight, my lord, O king.' - '2 Samuel 19:24-30 24 And Mephiboseth the son of Saul came down to meet the king, and [in mourning] had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came again in peace. And it came to pass, when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the [returning] King [David], that the King said unto him, Wherefore wentest not thou with me [into exile], Mephiboseth? And he answered, My lord, O king, my servant [Ziba] deceived me: for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go to the King; because thy servant is lame. \*And he hath slandered [Mephiboseth] thy servant unto my lord the King; but my lord the King is as an angel of God: do therefore what is good in thine eyes. For all of my father's house were but dead men before my lord the king: yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table. What right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the King? \*And the King said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land. And Mephiboseth said unto the King, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own house.' - Mephiboseth's servant Ziba is a slanderer and slanders Mephiboseth's reputation to King David in order to gain Mephiboseth's possessions. When King David returns to Jerusalem he then hears Mephiboseth's weak version of the events. While King David was in exile the best Mephiboseth could do was make himself unclean and unsightly to himself and to everyone around him. Being unclean and unsightly did nothing to help during the circumstances. Mephiboseth as a part of the King's Court needed to find a way to get out of the city and to be with the King while in exile. Of course King David couldn't tell whose side Mephiboseth was on because in actuality Mephiboseth didn't take any side he just maintained in his own predicament day after day and passed on every opportunity he had to be a part of and actively involved in the Kingdom of David.

2 SAMUEL 20-21 - JOAB CONTINUES TO MANIPULATE EVERY SITUATION IN ORDER TO SECURE AND PROMOTE HIS STATUS WITHIN THE KINGDOM OF DAVID - JOAB DECEITFULLY KILLS AMASA A COUSIN OF DAVID'S AND A FELLOW MILITARY LEADER OF JOAB'S -- '2 SAMUEL 20:9-10 9 AND JOAB SAID TO AMASA, ART THOU IN HEALTH, MY BROTHER? AND JOAB TOOK AMASA BY THE BEARD WITH THE RIGHT HAND TO KISS HIM. BUT AMASA TOOK NO HEED TO THE SWORD THAT WAS IN JOAB'S HAND: SO HE [JOAB] SMOTE HIM [AMASA] THEREWITH IN THE FIFTH RIB, AND SHED OUT HIS BOWELS TO THE GROUND, AND STRUCK HIM NOT AGAIN; AND HE DIED. SO JOAB AND ABISHAI HIS [AMASA'S] BROTHER PURSUED AFTER [THE REBELLIOUS] SHEBA THE SON OF BICHRI.'

A wise woman of the city of Abel saves herself and her city from destruction: A rebellious man [Sheba] had taken refuge in the city of Abel and Joab and his army began to attack the city. One wise woman asked Joab what he intended to do and the woman wondered why the General of Israel would destroy a whole city of Israel and all the people in it. Joab replied that he was actually after just one man and realizing his foolishness Joab stated that they could just give him only the outlaw and the city would not be destroyed. '2 Samuel 20:15-22 And they came and besieged him [Sheba] in Abel of Beth-maachah, and they cast up a bank against the city, and it stood in the trench: and all the people that were with Joab battered the wall, to throw it down. \*Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee. And when he was come near unto her, the woman said, Art thou Joab? And he answered, I am he. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I do hear. Then she spake, saying, They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask counsel [wisdom] at Abel: and so they ended the matter. I am one of them that are peaceable and faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the LORD? And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy. The matter is not so: but a man of mount Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name, hath lifted up his hand against the King, even against David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall. \*Then the woman went unto all the people

in her wisdom. And they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast it out to Joab. And he blew a trumpet, and they retired from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.' - This is an example of how one very wise woman was able to save herself and her entire city from certain destruction. Later on we learn how a not so wise people in Israel are able to literally save themselves eternally and the entire future generations of the Nation of Israel by their one decision. - 'Matthew 27:24-26 When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he took water, and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this just person: see ye to it. \*Then answered all the people [of Israel], and said, \*His blood be on us, \*and on our children. Then released he Barabbas unto them: and when he had scourged Jesus, he delivered Him to be crucified.' - Another example of how Israel and all of their descendants have the blood of Jesus Christ covering them but Pilate washed the blood of Jesus from his hands. It is completely impossible to associate the blood of Jesus Christ with anything other than the blessings of eternal life. The blood of Jesus is life! The Nation of Israel is covered by the life giving blood of Jesus Christ just as Jesus intended and planned for them to be from the very beginning. It's not exactly given for the Nation of Israel to understand the blessings of the blood covering of Jesus Christ at this moment however it is given for the Christian Church to understand the significance of the blood covering of the Nation of Israel including all of their descendants.

2 SAMUEL 22-23 - LATE IN KING DAVID'S LIFE HE RECOUNTS THE BLESSINGS FROM GOD IN HIS LIFE -- '2 SAMUEL 22:47-51 THE LORD LIVETH; AND BLESSED BE MY ROCK; AND EXALTED BE THE GOD OF THE ROCK OF MY SALVATION. IT IS GOD THAT AVENGETH ME, AND THAT BRINGETH DOWN THE PEOPLE UNDER ME, AND THAT BRINGETH ME FORTH FROM MINE ENEMIES: THOU ALSO HAST LIFTED ME UP ON HIGH ABOVE THEM THAT ROSE UP AGAINST ME: THOU HAST DELIVERED ME FROM THE VIOLENT MAN. THEREFORE I WILL GIVE THANKS UNTO THEE, O LORD, AMONG THE HEATHEN, AND I WILL SING PRAISES UNTO THY NAME. HE IS THE TOWER OF SALVATION FOR HIS KING: AND SHEWETH MERCY TO HIS ANOINTED, UNTO DAVID, AND TO HIS SEED [DESCENDANTS] FOR EVERMORE [ETERNITY].'

King David reflects on his eternal salvation in God: '2 Samuel 22:31-37 31 As for God, \*His way is perfect [Melchizedek]; the word of the LORD is tried: He is a buckler [personal shield] to all them that trust in Him. For who is God, save the LORD? and who is a Rock, save our God? God is my strength and power: and \*He maketh my way perfect [Melchizedek]. He maketh my feet like hinds feet: and setteth me upon my high places. He teacheth my hands to war; so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms. Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy gentleness hath made me great. Thou hast enlarged my steps under me; so that my feet did not slip.' - 'Psalms 110 A Psalm of David. The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at My right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool. The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies. Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth. \*The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, \*Thou art a Priest for ever after \*the order of Melchizedek. The Lord at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of His wrath. He shall judge among the heathen, He shall fill the places with the dead bodies; He shall wound the heads over many countries. He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall He lift up [be alert] the head.' - King David was a psalmist, a prophet, a king, a warrior and an intimate participant in the Levitical system of laws, ordinances, covenants and sacrifices yet King David having had it all and having seen it all only desired an intimate one to one fellowship with God. A spiritual fellowship that cannot be attained by any means of human status and is not found in any religious system but is only available in the intimate fellowship provided by the mercy and grace of God and given one to one in a personal intimate relationship with the Holy God.

2 SAMUEL 24 - KING DAVID PURCHASES THE TEMPLE MOUNT AREA THE FUTURE SIGHT OF ALL THE TEMPLES [SOLOMON'S, HEROD'S, ANTICHRIST'S] OF JERUSALEM -- '2 SAMUEL 24:24-25 AND THE KING [DAVID] SAID UNTO ARAUNAH, NAY; BUT I WILL SURELY BUY IT OF THEE AT A PRICE: NEITHER WILL I OFFER BURNT OFFERINGS UNTO THE LORD MY GOD OF THAT WHICH DOTHTH COST ME NOTHING. SO DAVID BOUGHT THE THRESHINGFLOOR AND THE OXEN FOR FIFTY SHEKELS OF SILVER. AND DAVID BUILT THERE AN ALTAR UNTO THE LORD, AND OFFERED BURNT OFFERINGS AND PEACE OFFERINGS. SO THE LORD WAS INTREATED FOR THE LAND, AND THE PLAGUE WAS STAYED FROM ISRAEL.'

God deals with Israel as a Nation of one people not as a nation of individuals: '2 Samuel 24:1-21 And again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and He moved David against them to say, Go, number Israel and Judah. ... So the



LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-sheba seventy thousand men. And when the Angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, the LORD repented Him of the evil, and said to the Angel that destroyed the people, It is enough: stay now thine hand. And the Angel of the LORD was by the threshing place of Araunah the Jebusite. And David spake unto the LORD when he saw the Angel {suspended between Heaven and earth above the Temple Mount} that smote the people, and said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have done wickedly: but these sheep, what have they done? \*let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me [spare the people], and against my father's house. And Gad [a Prophet] came that day to David, and said unto him, Go up, rear [build] an altar unto the LORD in the threshingfloor of Araunah the Jebusite. And David, according to the saying of Gad, went up as the LORD commanded. And Araunah looked, and saw the King and his servants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out, and bowed himself before the King on his face upon the ground. And Araunah said, Wherefore is my lord the King come to his servant? And David said, To buy the threshingfloor of thee, to build an altar unto the LORD, that the plague may be stayed from the people.' - As we will further see in the building of the Temple and the dedication prayer of Solomon [1 Kings 8:22-54] that God deals with the Nation of Israel more as one group of people and not so much as individuals as with the Gentiles. - King David is a type of Jesus Christ and as a type of Jesus he is a good shepherd [John 10:7-18] willing to give his life in order to save the people from the plague of death. Had King Saul [a type of Satan] been presented with the same predicament Saul would no doubt have asked God to spare his own life and would have cared not if all the people died. King Solomon [a type of the Antichrist] would no doubt have asked God to spare himself as the King but would have scattered the people (flock) by telling them it's every person for themselves.

## 1 KINGS

1 KINGS 1 - KING DAVID HAS BECOME TOO OLD TO SIT ON HIS ROYAL THRONE - ADONIJAH ATTEMPTS TO SET HIMSELF UPON HIS FATHER DAVID'S THRONE - KING DAVID DECLARES TO BATH-SHEBA THAT HE WILL PASS ALONG THE KINGDOM TO THEIR SON SOLOMON -- '1 KINGS 1:29-30 AND THE KING [DAVID] SWARE, AND SAID, AS THE LORD LIVETH, THAT HATH REDEEMED MY SOUL OUT OF ALL DISTRESS, EVEN AS I SWARE UNTO THEE BY THE LORD GOD OF ISRAEL, SAYING, ASSUREDLY SOLOMON THY SON SHALL REIGN AFTER ME, AND HE SHALL SIT UPON MY THRONE IN MY STEAD; EVEN SO WILL I CERTAINLY DO THIS DAY.'

Solomon is anointed to be the 3rd and final King over a united Israel: '1 Kings 1:32-39 And King David said, Call me Zadok the [High] Priest, and Nathan the Prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the King. The King also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon: And \*let Zadok the Priest and Nathan the Prophet anoint him there King over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save King Solomon. Then ye shall come up after him, \*that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be King in my stead: and \*I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and over Judah. And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the King, and said, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the King say so too. As the LORD hath been with my lord the King, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord King David. So Zadok the Priest, and Nathan the Prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon King David's mule, and brought him to Gihon. And Zadok the priest took an horn of oil out of the Tabernacle [the Temple has not yet been built], and anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; and all the people said, God save King Solomon.' - The three offices of God; King, Priest and Prophet are all three still in existence and functioning separately in Israel during the reign of King Solomon.

JEWISHVIRTUALIBRARY.ORG: SOLOMON - THE BIBLICAL KING SOLOMON WAS KNOWN FOR HIS WISDOM, HIS WEALTH AND HIS WRITINGS. HE BECAME RULER IN APPROXIMATELY 967 B.C. - SOLOMON'S DOWNFALL CAME IN HIS OLD AGE HE HAD TAKEN MANY

FOREIGN WIVES, WHOM HE ALLOWED TO WORSHIP OTHER GODS - SOLOMON DIED IN JERUSALEM AFTER 40 YEARS AS RULER OF ISRAEL - HE WAS BURIED IN THE CITY OF DAVID [JERUSALEM] - HIS SON, REHOBOAM SUCCEEDED HIM AS KING - UNDER REHOBAUM'S RULE, SOLOMON'S EMPIRE WAS LOST AND HIS KINGDOM WAS DIVIDED INTO TWO PARTS [ISRAEL (NORTHERN TEN TRIBES) - JUDAH (SOUTHERN TWO TRIBES, JUDAH AND BENJAMIN)]

The biblical King Solomon was known for his wisdom, his wealth and his writings. He became ruler in approximately 967 B.C.E. and his kingdom extended from the Euphrates River in the north to Egypt in the south. His crowning achievement was the building of the Holy Temple in Jerusalem. Almost all knowledge of him is derived from the biblical books of Kings I and Chronicles II. Solomon was the son of King David and Bathsheba. Solomon was not the oldest son of David, but David promised Bathsheba that Solomon would be the next king. When David's elder son Adonijah declared himself king, David ordered his servants to bring Solomon to the Gihon spring where the priest anointed him while David was still alive. Solomon inherited a considerable empire from his father. At first Solomon was faced with opposition. Two of David's closest advisors, Joab son of Zeruiah and the priest Abiathar, sided with Adonijah. When Adonijah came to Solomon and requested the king's servant as a wife, Solomon saw that this was a veiled threat to take over his kingdom and sent a messenger to kill Adonijah. He banished Abiathar to the city of Anathoth. Solomon then followed his father's last instructions in which David had ordered him to kill both Joab and one of his father's enemies, Shimei son of Gera. Solomon thus overcame the last potential threats to his kingdom. He then appointed his friends to key military, governmental and religious posts. -- Solomon accumulated enormous wealth. He controlled the entire region west of the Euphrates and had peace on his borders. Kings I states that he owned 12,000 horses with horsemen and 1,400 chariots. Remains of stalls for 450 horses have in fact been found in Megiddo. Solomon strengthened his kingdom through marital alliances. Kings I records that he had 700 wives and 300 concubines, although some regard this number as an exaggeration.<sup>2</sup> He had a large share in the trade between northern and southern countries. He established Israelite colonies around his province to look after military, administrative and commercial matters. The empire was divided into twelve districts, with Judah constituting its own political unit and enjoying certain privileges. ... Solomon was also renowned for his other building projects in which he used slave labor from the Hittites, Amorites, Perizzites, Hivites and Jebusites. He spent 13 years building his own palace, and also built a city wall, a citadel called the Millo, a palace for the daughter of Pharaoh (who was one of his wives) and facilities for foreign traders. He erected cities for chariots and horsemen and created storage cities. He extended Jerusalem to the north and fortified cities near the mountains of Judah and Jerusalem. Solomon's downfall came in his old age. He had taken many foreign wives, whom he allowed to worship other gods. He even built shrines for the sacrifices of his foreign wives. Within Solomon's kingdom, he placed heavy taxation on the people, who became bitter. He also had the people work as soldiers, chief officers and commanders of his chariots and cavalry. He granted special privileges to the tribes of Judah and this alienated the northern tribes. The prophet Ahijah of Shiloh prophesied that Jeroboam son of Nebat would become king over ten of the 12 tribes, instead of one of Solomon's sons. Outside Solomon's kingdom, Hadad, of the royal family of Edom, rose up as an adversary of Israel. Rezon son of Eliada, ruler of Aram also fought Solomon, and created tension between the two kingdoms that was to last even after Solomon's reign ended. [\[link\]](#)

1 KINGS 2-3 - KING DAVID HANDS THE KINGDOM TO HIS SON SOLOMON - INSTRUCTIONS ARE GIVEN TO SOLOMON BY DAVID IN HOW TO BE A STRONG KING AND HOW TO RULE WISELY - KING SOLOMON IS TOLD TO PUT THE DECEITFUL OPPORTUNIST JOAB TO DEATH AND NOT TO LET HIM ENTER INTO THE NEW KINGDOM AGE - '1 KINGS 2:10-12 SO DAVID SLEPT WITH HIS FATHERS, AND WAS BURIED IN THE CITY OF DAVID [JERUSALEM]. AND THE DAYS THAT DAVID REIGNED OVER ISRAEL WERE FORTY YEARS: SEVEN YEARS REIGNED HE IN HEBRON, AND THIRTY AND THREE YEARS REIGNED HE IN JERUSALEM. THEN SAT SOLOMON UPON THE THRONE OF DAVID HIS FATHER; AND HIS KINGDOM WAS ESTABLISHED GREATLY.'

King Solomon begins to reign: '1 Kings 3:1-3 And Solomon made affinity [a relationship] with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own house, and the house of the LORD, and the wall of Jerusalem round about. Only the people [still] sacrificed in high places, because there was no House [Temple] built unto the Name of the LORD, until those days. And Solomon loved the LORD, walking in the statutes of David his father: only he [wrongly] sacrificed and burnt incense in high places.' - It was worldly wise to negotiate with Egypt but spiritually it was a big mistake for Solomon to make to invite Egypt back into the affairs of Israel and it will be a costly mistake for Israel. When Israel departed from Egypt and was 'baptized' unto Moses in the Red Sea

the same baptism that "saved" the Nation of Israel also "destroyed" the perusing Egyptian army. The 'baptism' is in part to cut us off from our past and from any enemy that is perusing us and once we are baptized in the Holy Spirit and by water [in part to show the spirit realm that we are now clean and separated from the demonic realm] the enemy cannot return to us with the freedom it once had or as it would desire to do however like Solomon we can still return to those old enemies, those old habits, emotions, addictions and those old demons and invite them right back into our life again though we should know that once baptized we are now separated from the past life of bondage in Egypt and we do have authority over the enemy to return the enemy to Egypt while we continue to live spiritually apart in our new home the eternal, heavenly Jerusalem. -- God gives Solomon earthly, worldly wisdom but not godly, heavenly discernment. '1 Kings 3:7-15 7 And now, O LORD my God, thou hast made thy servant King instead of David my father: and I [Solomon] am but a little child [in knowledge]: I know not how to go out or come in. And thy servant is in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude. \*Give therefore thy servant an [worldly] understanding heart to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people? And the speech pleased the Lord, that Solomon had asked this thing. And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself long life; neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies; but hast asked for thyself understanding to discern judgment; Behold, I have done according to thy words: lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart; so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee. And I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches, and honor: so that there shall not be any among the Kings like unto thee all thy days. And if thou wilt walk in My ways, to keep My statutes and My commandments, as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy days. And Solomon awoke; and, behold, it was a dream. And he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt offerings, and offered peace offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.'

1 KINGS 4-6 - KING SOLOMON BEGINS CONSTRUCTION ON A SEVEN YEAR PROJECT IN THE BUILDING OF THE 1ST JERUSALEM TEMPLE - KING HIRAM OF TYRE SENDS HIS SERVANTS TO HELP AND PROVIDES TIMBER FROM LEBANON FOR THE TEMPLE -- '1 KINGS 6:1 AND IT CAME TO PASS IN THE FOUR HUNDRED AND EIGHTIETH YEAR [480] AFTER THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL WERE COME OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT, IN THE FOURTH YEAR OF SOLOMON'S REIGN OVER ISRAEL, IN THE MONTH ZIF, WHICH IS THE SECOND MONTH, THAT HE BEGAN TO BUILD THE HOUSE OF THE LORD.' - 'JOHN 2:18 THEN ANSWERED THE JEWS AND SAID UNTO HIM (JESUS), WHAT SIGN SHEWEST THOU UNTO US, SEEING THAT THOU DOEST THESE [MESSIAH] THINGS? JESUS ANSWERED AND SAID UNTO THEM, DESTROY THIS TEMPLE, AND IN THREE DAYS I WILL [RESURRECTION] RAISE IT UP. THEN SAID THE JEWS, FORTY AND SIX YEARS WAS THIS [STONE] TEMPLE [2ND TEMPLE, HEROD'S TEMPLE] IN BUILDING [IN JERUSALEM], AND WILT THOU REAR IT UP IN THREE DAYS? \*BUT HE SPAKE OF THE TEMPLE OF HIS BODY. WHEN THEREFORE HE WAS RISEN FROM THE DEAD, HIS DISCIPLES REMEMBERED THAT HE HAD SAID THIS UNTO THEM; AND THEY BELIEVED THE SCRIPTURE, AND THE WORD WHICH JESUS HAD SAID. NOW WHEN HE WAS IN JERUSALEM AT THE PASSOVER, IN THE FEAST DAY, MANY BELIEVED IN HIS NAME, WHEN THEY SAW THE MIRACLES WHICH HE DID. BUT JESUS DID NOT COMMIT HIMSELF UNTO THEM, BECAUSE HE KNEW ALL MEN [MANKIND], AND NEEDED NOT THAT ANY SHOULD TESTIFY OF MAN: FOR HE KNEW WHAT [DECEIT] WAS IN MAN.'

The Temple of God is built in Jerusalem: '1 Kings 6:7 And the House (Temple), when it was in building, was built of stone \*made ready before it was brought thither [to the Temple Mount]: so that there was neither hammer nor axe nor any tool of iron heard in the House (Temple), while it was in building.' - Peter quotes this well-known fact that one of the requirements to building the Temple in Jerusalem required that the granite stones had to be quarried away from the Temple site and that the stones had to be chiseled into their proper dimensions before leaving the stone quarry because there was to be no hammering, chiseling or shaping of the stones once at the actual Temple site. Peter [whose name means rock] refers to his fellow Christians as 'living stones' meaning that the true Temple is in Heaven and that while we are here on earth in this quarry the shaping and molding process is taking place however when we get into heaven [the Temple Mount] there are no sharp tools for the shaping of people in heaven so when we leave the earth we are already to have been completely shaped to fit into the Kingdom of God in Heaven. - '1 Peter 2:1-6 Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings, As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the Word (Bible), that ye may grow thereby: If so be ye have tasted that the Lord is gracious. To whom coming, \*as unto a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, and precious, \*Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an Holy Priesthood (Melchizedek), to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. Wherefore also

it is contained in the scripture [Isaiah 28:16], Behold, I lay in Sion (Zion) a chief corner stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on Him shall not be confounded.'

!!!HIGHLY RECOMMENDED: THE WAY OF AGAPE (LOVE) AND BE YE TRANSFORMED [LIFE CHANGE] BY NANCY MISSLER - BASED ON THE ARCHITECTURE OF THE TEMPLE IN THE BIBLE (MP3'S)

Here are the messages from our 2009 catalog, available exclusively for free download. [\[link\]](#)

1 KINGS 7-8 - KING SOLOMON BUILT THE TEMPLE FOR GOD IN SEVEN YEARS HOWEVER HE SPENT THIRTEEN YEARS IN BUILDING HIS OWN HOUSE -- '1 KINGS 7:1 BUT SOLOMON WAS BUILDING HIS OWN HOUSE THIRTEEN YEARS, AND HE FINISHED ALL HIS HOUSE.'

King Solomon dedicates the Temple: '1 Kings 8:27-28 But will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain Thee; how much less this House (Temple) that I have builded? Yet have Thou respect unto the prayer of Thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee today:' Solomon is asking God to accept the Temple and for God's visible presence to dwell there in the Temple and God does. - '1 Kings 8:52-61 That thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee. For thou didst separate them from among all the people of the earth, to be thine inheritance, as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord GOD. And it was so, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the LORD, he arose from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread up to heaven. And he stood, and blessed all the congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying, Blessed be the LORD, that hath given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised: there hath not failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant. The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forsake us: That he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our fathers. And let these my words, wherewith I have made supplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel at all times, as the matter shall require: That all the people of the earth may know that the LORD is God, and that there is none else. Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.' - '2 Chronicles 7:1-4 Now when Solomon had made an end of praying [a second prayer], the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of the LORD filled the house. And the priests could not enter into the house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD had filled the LORD'S house. And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the LORD, saying, For he is good; for his mercy endureth forever. Then the king and all the people offered sacrifices before the LORD.'

1 KINGS 9-11 - THE QUEEN OF SHEBA VISITS JERUSALEM, THE TEMPLE AND KING SOLOMON - LATER KING SOLOMON THE THIRD AND FINAL TRILOGY OF ANOINTED KINGS OVER A UNITED ISRAEL TURNS HIS ATTENTION AND AFFECTIONS FROM GOD AND BECOMES A TYPE OF THE COMING NWO ANTICHRIST -- '1 KINGS 10:14 NOW THE WEIGHT OF GOLD THAT CAME TO SOLOMON IN ONE YEAR WAS SIX HUNDRED THREESCORE AND SIX [666] TALENTS OF GOLD.'

King Solomon deals deceitfully with others in becoming a type of Antichrist: '1 Kings 9:10-14 And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the House (Temple) of the LORD, and the King's house, now Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar trees and fir trees, and with gold, according to all his desire, that then King Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee. And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him; and they pleased him not. And he said, What cities are these which thou hast given me, my brother? And he called them the land of Cabul ["Cabul" as meaning, in Phoenician, "what does not please" - wiki.com] unto this day. And Hiram sent to the King [Solomon] six score talents of gold.' - Here King Solomon represents the conduct

of the coming Antichrist a complete ruler who will rule at the expense of others of everyone in fact. There will not be any winners in the Antichrist system it will quickly become a completely broken useless system where all the wealth, treasure and authority is in the hands of a single person [possessed by Satan] and everyone else will be like King Hiram receiving 'Cabul' and paying an enormous price for it.

ETHIOPIAN CHRISTIANITY - KING SOLOMON & THE QUEEN OF SHEBA - ETHIOPIAN CHRISTIANS TELL THIS STORY ABOUT SOLOMON AND THE QUEEN OF SHEBA - THEIR VERSION HOLDS THAT THE QUEEN OF SHEBA WAS AN ETHIOPIAN SOVEREIGN NAMED MAKEDA (MAGDA) AND THAT SHE RETURNED FROM HER CELEBRATED JOURNEY TO THE COURT OF SOLOMON IN JERUSALEM [PREGNANT] BEARING THE KING'S SON, DAVID, WHO BECAME THE FIRST KING OF ETHIOPIA, RULING AS MENELIK I. MAKEDA'S TALE IS TOLD IN AN ANCIENT ETHIOPIAN BOOK, THE KEBRA NEGAST, OR GLORY OF KINGS, FROM WHICH THIS IS TAKEN

Ethiopians claim that they have possession of the original biblical Ark of the Covenant, taken from the Temple in Jerusalem, just as the Babylonian army invaded Judah and took the Jews into captivity for seventy years. See II Kings 25 for the Biblical account of the fall of Jerusalem. While there is no way to verify the truth of their claim, particularly since only the Keeper of the Ark is permitted to actually see it, it is not inherently historically implausible. The Ethiopians make as good a case for possessing the Ark as anyone else could, and are virtually the only people who do claim to have it. Most historians and biblical scholars assume that the Ark was taken by the Babylonians as plunder, along with the rest of the Temple treasure. This is certainly as likely to be the case as is the claim that it is in the Church of St Mary Zion in Axum. However, two factors lend credibility to the possibility that the Ethiopians are speaking the truth. First, the Ark of the Covenant was the greatest of all of the treasures in the Temple. If the priests were to attempt to escape Jerusalem with only one treasure, the Ark is the most likely candidate. Second, if the priests did make off with the Ark of the Covenant, they would have taken it west towards Egypt. Those (including Isaiah [\*Jeremiah]) who escaped Judah after the Babylonian captivity went to Egypt, Egypt was Judah's political ally, and the Babylonians came from the east. If the priests took the Ark to Egypt, they would probably take it up the Nile River as the safest part of Egypt, and this comports with the Ethiopian claim that it was kept along the Upper Nile for many years, before being conveyed to Ethiopia. The strongest modern argument supporting Ethiopia's claim has been presented in Graham Hancock's book, *The Sign and the Seal*. While this page does not fully support Hancock's argument, neither does it find the case he makes entirely without merit. [[link](#)]

THE QUEEN OF SHEBA - A FOREIGN QUEEN FROM A DISTANT LAND WITH STRANGE GODS, SHE CONVERTED TO [JUDAISM] SOLOMON AND HIS GOD - AN OUTSIDER WITH AN INSIDER'S UNDERSTANDING - THIS IS THE WOMAN WHO JESUS LATER CLAIMED WOULD RISE UP TO CONDEMN UNBELIEVERS - 'THE QUEEN OF THE SOUTH WILL APPEAR AT THE JUDGMENT WHEN THIS GENERATION IS ON TRIAL' -- 'MATTHEW 12:42 THE QUEEN OF THE SOUTH [SHEBA] SHALL RISE UP IN THE JUDGMENT WITH THIS GENERATION, AND SHALL CONDEMN IT: FOR SHE CAME FROM THE UTMOST PARTS OF THE EARTH TO HEAR THE WISDOM OF SOLOMON; AND, BEHOLD [JESUS], A GREATER THAN SOLOMON IS HERE.'

We learn only a little about her from the Bible, but it is what happens to the story in the telling that is most fascinating. 1 Kings 10 describes her visit to Solomon. She came to 'test him with hard questions' - she wanted to know whether he was really as wise as they said he was. So, the Bible is interested in her because of her mind. She was a wise woman, a Carol Vorderman or a Joan Bakewell. But posterity has remembered her for the rich gifts she brought with her, spices, gold and precious stones, gifts that lend her a kind of oriental exoticism. The text says that she was 'breathless' before Solomon's wisdom and admitted that his God must be the greatest. We are told that Solomon gave her all that she desired. Later readers have assumed that her desires were erotic rather than intellectual and that she was breathless with passion rather than with hard thinking, but its hard to tell. I suppose that whoever has ears to hear will hear it their own way. But whether it was mind or body or both, Sheba is seduced by Solomon. Though almost his equal in money and brains, she gave in and adored him. A foreign queen from a distant land with strange gods, she converted to Solomon and his god. An outsider with an insider's understanding. This is the woman who Jesus later claimed would rise up to condemn unbelievers. ... Sheba might have been a match for Solomon and the Bible text almost has it so. But tradition has made him her conqueror and so inspired and validated many other victories of Europe over the orient, of man over women, of 'Truth' over error. But Jesus promised that Sheba would have her day, that she would rise up in judgment. We still live in a world in which

the old conquerors are still at work, a world marred by racism, sexism, imperialism, and terrifying will to power. And, as Jesus promised, the Queen of Sheba still rises in judgment. In Britain today you are more likely to suffer harassment and violence and less likely to find work, if you are black. Just a few miles from here is a detention center where 120 mostly black men are held without trial, for undetermined periods of time, subject to racist abuse, and many in desperate fear. And the Queen of Sheba rises in judgment. Many black Christians coming to this country feel excluded from 'white' churches and as they set up their own. And the Queen of Sheba rises in judgment. - The people of Israel left Egypt, fleeing from oppression and racism, from a land where foreigners could only be slaves. Joseph had even put it in his will that his bones were to be repatriated. But the Kingdom of God, the place of our dreams, must be one in which no one ever needs to flee, in which the whole earth could be home to any man or woman, in which Sheba and Solomon could be each other's match, whether in wits or in love. In Christ there is no East or West. In Christ there is neither Jew nor Greek. All are one in Christ. Until earth and heaven are made new, Sheba will still rise in judgment. Until she and all her sisters can be black and comely, until all wisdoms will be recognized, until any Jew could rest his bones in Egypt, until any human being could hold the hand of another in honest and co-equal love, the queen of the south will rise in judgment. [\[link\]](#)

FREEMASONRY: THE QUEEN OF SHEBA'S VISIT TO KING SOLOMON - UPON READING THE TITLE OF THIS PAPER, YOU MAY WELL WONDER, "WHAT ON EARTH HAS THE QUEEN OF SHEBA GOT TO DO WITH FREEMASONRY?" - THE BOARD OF INSTALLED MASTERS IS A CEREMONY, NOT A DEGREE, SO I WILL PLEAD "NOT GUILTY" OF DIVULGING ANY SECRETS WHEN I TELL YOU THAT DURING THIS CEREMONY THE VOSL IS OPENED AT I KINGS 10 - NONETHELESS, I HOPE IT HAS GIVEN YOU SOME INSIGHT INTO THE LIFE AND TIMES OF KING SOLOMON, OUR FIRST [FREEMASON] GRAND MASTER

Who was the Queen of Sheba? I don't want to spoil my story, but before going any further, I should tell you that no archaeological evidence has ever been unearthed or uncovered that suggests or supports that the Queen of Sheba ever visited King Solomon. There are, however, records of the ancient country of Sheba, which date from 715 BCE. Sheba was sometimes called Saba, meaning "Host of Heaven," and "peace," and is thought to be what is now the country of Yemen in the South West corner of Arabia where the Red Sea meets the Indian Ocean. The people who lived in Sheba were called Sabaeans [? - not sure]. The Sabaeans have been described as a tall and commanding people, both woolly-haired and straight-haired. Semitic in origin, they are believed to have been descendants of the land of Cush in the Bible. The Sabaeans inhabited most of NW and SW Arabia, some 483,000 square miles of mountains, valley and deserts. Some historians claim that Ethiopia, on the western end of the Red Sea, was also part of Sheba's territory. The Sabaeans conquered all of the other South Arabian countries at the start of the Christian era. Sheba was a wealthy country, rich in gold and other precious stones, as well as incense and exotic spices sought by neighboring kingdoms. From ancient times, perfumes and spices were popular commodities in the near East, and the spice trade was a particularly active one. From both the Bible and other classical sources it appears that the valuable plants from which the coveted aromatic resins, incense, spices, and medicinal potions were produced, were grown mainly in the kingdoms of southern Arabia. From this area, major land and sea trade routes branched out to all the great trading centers of the ancient world. The Sabaeans were both extensive traders and bandits and engaged in the slave trade. Sheba engaged in a lucrative caravan trade. By 1000 BCE, camels frequently traveled the 1400 miles up the "Incense Road" and along the Red Sea to Israel. The spices of Sheba were highly prized. Frankincense, an offering to the gods, was heaped on funeral pyres, and given as an antidote for poison, and as a cure for chest pains, hemorrhoids and paralysis. Myrrh, an ingredient in fragrant oils and cosmetics, was used in preparing bodies for burial, for healing ear, eye and nose ailments, and inducing menstruation. Other Sabaeans spices were saffron, cummin, aloes and galbanum. The capital of Sheba was the city of Ma'rib. Nearby was a great dam, which may have been as high as 60 feet, which provided enough water to make Sheba an agricultural nation, as well as a land of beautiful gardens. It was a fertile oasis in the desert. There is evidence that this dam burst, and the devastation caused by the ensuing flood, coupled with the loss of water for agriculture, may have led to the demise of several Sabaeans cities which no longer exist today. Because of its isolation, Sheba was secure from military invasion for at least 500 years, and was independent and at peace with its neighbors during the 11th and 10th century BC. History reveals that at least five kings preceded the Queen of Sheba. Yet Arabian documents portray all of Arabia as matriarchal and ruled by queens for over 1000 years. In Ethiopia, the Kebra Negast refers to a law established in Sheba that only a woman could reign, and that she must be a virgin queen. Rule by queens was not unusual in prehistoric times. Women played a large role in government, especially in the Near East where there is evidence of their prominence in economics, the family, and religion.



According to Ethiopian legend, the Queen of Sheba was born in 1020 BCE in Ophir, and educated in Ethiopia. Her mother was Queen Ismenie. Sheba was known to be beautiful, intelligent, understanding, resourceful, and adventurous. A gracious queen, she had a melodious voice and was an eloquent speaker. Excelling in public relations and international diplomacy, she was also a competent ruler. The historian Josephus said of her, "she was inquisitive into philosophy and on that and on other accounts also was to be admired." Since Sheba was a center of astronomical wisdom and the ruling monarch was the chief astronomer/ astrologer, religious life involved worship of the Sun and Moon. Shams was the Sun god. The earliest known Arabian temple was at Ma'rib, the capital of Sheba, and was called Mahram Bilqus, "precincts of the Queen of Sheba." In Arab lore, this queen was named Bilqus or Balkis; in Ethiopia, Makeda (also Magda, Maqda and Makera), meaning "Greatness" or "Great One." Others say Maqda is a short form of Magadhi, and that Magadhi was a long-gone tribal language in which there were sixty-three different ways to say each word. All that can be ascertained now is that it stands for the letter "M" -that's what Maqda means. Years later, the historian Josephus, referred to her as Nikaulis, Queen of Ethiopia and Egypt. ... The Origin of the Ethiopian Monarchy-Sheba and her son Menyelek: The Bible says nothing about a marriage between Solomon and Sheba, but states simply that she returned to her own land. However, the Abyssinians (the country now known as Ethiopia) have adopted some of the Arab tales and trace the lineage of their royal house to the Queen of Sheba. The Ethiopians claim that their rulers are descended from Menilek, son of King Solomon and Queen of Sheba, thus giving rise to the imperial title "Lion of Judah." The Kebra Negast is regarded as the final authority on the early history of Ethiopia, and its origin in the Solomonic lines of kings, which "descends without interruption from the dynasty of Menelik I, son of Queen of Ethiopia, Queen of Sheba and King Solomon of Jerusalem." This idea exists in the folk lore of many Jewish, Moslem and Christian countries. \*The relationship between Ethiopia, Lion of Judah, and Israel is apparent in Ethiopia's national emblem, the six pointed star [actually a five pointed star], which corresponds to the Shield (Seal) of David on Israel's flag Here is the tale of how Solomon's son became the King of Ethiopia ... [\[link\]](#)

IRAN'S MAHMOUD AHMADINEJAD - EXAMINING A PHOTO OF THE IRANIAN PRESIDENT HOLDING ALOFT HIS IDENTITY CARD DURING THE NATION'S [JUNE] 2008 ELECTIONS, THE NEWSPAPER DISCOVERED AHMADINEJAD'S ORIGINAL FAMILY NAME - PRIOR TO THEIR CONVERSION TO ISLAM - WAS SABOURJIAN, A JEWISH NAME MEANING "CLOTH WEAVER" - ACCORDING TO A LONDON TELEGRAPH REPORT, HIS FEROCITY MAY BE OVERCOMPENSATION ... FOR HIS OWN JEWISH ROOTS {MAHMOUD AHMADINEJAD IS PROBABLY A CIA, ILLUMINATI, FREEMASON, SATANIC, UN-NWO PLANT HOWEVER THEY ONLY PLANT PEOPLE PARTICULARLY IN 3RD WORLD GOVERNMENTS THAT THEY CAN ALSO TAKE DOWN RELATIVELY EASILY. AHMADINEJAD PROBABLY HAS SEVERAL SELF-DESTRUCT MECHANISMS ONE OF THEM BEING JEWISH THAT THE NWO CAN ACTIVATE AT THEIR CONVINCE TO EVENTUALLY BRING IN ANOTHER MORE ADVANCE NWO MOLE INTO THAT POSITION. AHMADINEJAD'S ANGER IS REAL UNLIKE AN ALEX JONES TYPE OF NWO PLANT [ALEX JONES IS EXTREMELY LIKELY A BOHEMIAN GROVE MEMBER AND PROBABLY ONE OF THE RED ROBED (HUMAN SACRIFICING) PRIESTS] WHO IS ACTUALLY AN INSIDER A PART OF THE SYSTEM AND IS WORKING FROM THE OUTSIDE [AS A PRETEND OUTSIDER] TO BRING IN THE VERY NWO SYSTEM THAT HE IS PRETENDING TO OPPOSE WHILE AT THE SAME TIME AHMADINEJAD IS AN OUTSIDER TRYING DESPERATELY TO EARN HIS WAY INSIDE TO BE A PART OF A NWO SYSTEM THAT ULTIMATELY (DOUBLY) OPPOSES HIM [THE NWO SYSTEM OPPOSES ALL THE PEOPLE AFFILIATED WITH ABRAHAM INCLUDING JEWS, MUSLIMS AND CHRISTIANS]. A THIRD TYPE OF VERY COMMON NWO PLANT WOULD BE THE FOX NEWS TYPE - RUPERT MURDOCH, BILL O'REILLY, GENN BECK - TYPE OF PERSON WHO THINKS THEY ARE A NWO INSIDER ACTING AS AN OUTSIDER HOWEVER THEY ARE JUST AN OUTSIDER BEING USED AND LATER DISCARDED BY THE SYSTEM.}

Iranian leader Mahmoud Ahmadinejad has exasperated the world with incensed condemnations of Israel and his insistence that the Holocaust is a hoax, but could there be another reason behind his seeming hatred for the Jews? According to a London Telegraph report, his ferocity may be overcompensation ... for his own Jewish roots. Examining a photo of the Iranian president holding aloft his identity card during the nation's 2008 elections, the newspaper discovered Ahmadinejad's original family name - prior to their conversion to Islam - was Sabourjian, a Jewish name meaning "cloth weaver." Ahmadinejad has not denied that his name was changed when his family moved to Tehran in the 1950s, but he has also never confirmed what that original name was. A note on his identification papers, when magnified from the photo, however, suggests the man from Aradan, Iran, carried a common Jewish name from the region of his birth. "Sabourjian," the Telegraph reports, is even on the list of reserved names for Iranian Jews compiled by Iran's Ministry of the Interior. ... Ahmadinejad, the fourth of seven children to a man who worked as an ironworker, grocer, barber and blacksmith, moved with his family to Tehran as he was a small child. Reportedly, the family moved to seek better

economic fortunes, but also took on the new, Islamic name. A 2007 Congressional Research Service report lists the Iranian president's original family name as "Saborjhian," linking the name to the Farsi "sabor," meaning "thread painter." Some biographers, including Joel C. Rosenberg, list Ahmadinejad's original family name as "Sabaghian," meaning "dye-master" in Persian. But the Telegraph reports the name on his papers is "Sabourjian" and cites a London-based expert on Iranian Jewry, who says the "jian" ending is specifically Jewish. "He has changed his name for religious reasons, or at least his parents had," said the newspaper's source. "Sabourjian is well known Jewish name in Iran." If Ahmadinejad is of Jewish ancestry, he has done much to distance himself from his heritage. In a 2006 speech aired on the Iranian News Channel, Ahmadinejad listed alleged crimes by Israel against Palestinians while the crowd chanted, "Death to Israel! Death to Israel!" [\[link\]](#)

THE MYSTERIES OF THE KABBALAH AND FREEMASONRY (THE KEY OF SOLOMON) - THE HEBREW ALPHABET HAS 32 LETTERS - THE KABBALISTS ARGUE THAT THERE ARE 32 PATHS OF WISDOM, WHICH LEAD TO KNOWLEDGE ABOUT GOD - IT IS INTERESTING TO NOTE THAT THE BABYLONIA VERSION OF THE TALMUD HAS 32 TRACTATES - AGAIN, THE NUMBER 32 IS A SIGNIFICANT FEATURE IN BOTH THE KABBALAH AND FREEMASONRY - THE KABBALISTS CONTEND THAT THE SOUL IS COMPRISED OF THREE LEVELS. THE NEFESH DEALS WITH ALL OF THE INSTINCTS AND BODILY DESIRES. THE RUAH CONCERNS ITSELF WITH MORALITY AND ETHICAL CONDUCT. THE NESHAMA IS THE HIGHEST LEVEL OF THE SOUL AND IS RELATED TO THE DIVINE SPIRIT OF MAN. THESE GRADATIONS OF THE SOUL CAN BE COMPARED TO THE FIRST THREE DEGREES OF FREEMASONRY

At the heart of Freemasonry and its masonic precepts is the encouragement and inculcation of values which can "Make good men better." Faith, hope and charity and values such as fortitude, prudence, temperance and justice are the cornerstones of masonic conduct and comprise many of the fundamental precepts of Freemasonry (see attached illustration at the end of this file from Gershom G. Scholem's book, *On the Kabbalah and its Symbolism*. Wisdom, strength, and beauty are the foundations of the masonic lodge, and in fact, beauty, with which the freemason is taught to adorn all important undertakings, is at the very center of the Sefiroth. Furthermore, the Sefiroth of strength is found on the left-hand side of all the Sefiroths, which corresponds to the placement of one of the pillars in the masonic lodge. According to Ponce, there are three pillars in the Sefiroth. The pillar on the right is the pillar of mercy, which can be masonically related to the value of charity. The pillar on the left side is the pillar of judgment, which can be related Masonically to the concept of establishment. The middle pillar provides a balance between the left and right pillars. The middle pillar also represents the Creator of the universe. The fellowcraft freemason stands between these two pillars and is at the center. Symbolically, the fellowcraft freemason dramatizes President Kennedy's statement that "God's work here on earth must surely be done by man." - Ponce recounts that the earliest forms of Kabbalistic literature dealt with the mystery of the Merkabah. The Merkabah was the throne chariot of God. One could reach the Merkabah by passing through a series of heavenly halls. Those who sought to reach the Merkabah had to possess secret words to gain admission into each heavenly hall. The freemason is required to know certain words which facilitate his entrance into the lodge. Moreover, certain words denote which degree is being conducted by the lodge. The Kabbalists believe that the transmission of the name of God from master to pupil is part of the rites of initiation. The newly-raised brother also receives a word in a certain manner, which is never used in normal conversation. Masonically, the ability of a freemason to recite the word and reproduce it as it was given to him are the identifying characteristics of a Master Mason. The Kabbalists study *Sefer Yetzirah*, or the Book of Creation. Again, the information in this book could only be communicated by the master to his disciple by word of mouth, study may explain the origin of the masonic practice of the "Mouth to ear" instruction. All of the masonic oaths or obligations impose a requirement that the freemason should hold the work of Freemasonry to be inviolate. Furthermore, the act of creation of the world is particularly pronounced in the first degree of Freemasonry. The Kabbalists believe that air, water, and fire were used to create the world. The Hebrew letter, Mem, belongs to the class of Mutes, according to Ponce. These letters do not have any sound in their production. The letter, Mem, is associated with water, and since the fish is the chief occupant of water, it is silent as well. The newly-raised freemason is instructed about a particular word which is whispered to another brother. This "muted" word begins with the letter, "M" which corresponds with the letter, Mem. The Kabbalists also believe that the earth was created from water, which is related to the dirt of Hiram's burial site. Therefore, the word used in raising a Freemason has the characteristic of being earthlike. Other letters in the Hebrew alphabet represent the five human senses, which are emphasized in the fellowcraft degree. - The Hebrew alphabet has 32 letters, which also serve as numbers. Some Kabbalists manipulate words and numbers for explaining much about the

universe and the works of God. The number 32 denotes the number of degrees in the Scottish Rite. The Hebrew letters Yod, Heh, and Vav are an important symbol in the Royal Arch degree. Hebraically, these letters form the name of God and this is also a magnificent centerpiece of the Royal Arch degree. There is no question that the Kabbalistic En-Sof and the masonic manipulation of these letters are conceptually related. The Kabbalists argue that there are 32 paths of wisdom, which lead to knowledge about God. It is interesting to note that the Babylonia version of the Talmud has 32 tractates. Again, the number 32 is a significant feature in both the Kabbalah and Freemasonry. Charles Ponce describes a magic circle that King Solomon created so as to protect himself from evil spirits. Within this circle one finds the Greek letter, Tau, which has been masonically represented as a combination the words "Temple, Hierosalmis" (Templum Hierosolymae or Temple of Jerusalem). Furthermore, the points of the compass in the circle correspond directly with the officers' places in the masonic lodge. The Kabbalists contend that the soul is comprised of three levels. The Nefesh deals with all of the instincts and bodily desires. The Ruah concerns itself with morality and ethical conduct. The Neshama is the highest level of the soul and is related to the divine spirit of man. These gradations of the soul can be compared to the first three degrees of Freemasonry. The first degree relates to youth and so the Nefesh or bodily desires are paramount. The second degree in Freemasonry is identified as a freemason coming to full maturity, so that ethical conduct and control over one's desires is accentuated. The third degree represents old age and the fullness of maturity, which is also represented by the highest level of the soul, the Neshama, or in the case of Freemasonry, the Master Mason. Death awaits the Master Mason, but his soul is raised to divine heights. The Kabbalists warn us that reaching the level of the Neshama was only awarded to some and not guaranteed to all. Therefore, as is true with the third degree in Freemasonry, the level of Master Mason is only reached when a man proves himself worthy of that esteemed title. - In conclusion, this study has contended that there is a relationship between certain themes of the Kabbalah with the lectures and degrees of Freemasonry. This should come as no surprise. Freemasons are taught both the universality of God and of brotherly love. Therefore, any religious belief or practice can be found within the parameters of Freemasonry. The imagination of man allows him to approach the unknowable and create structures and practices that assist him in gaining faith in the Glorious Supreme Architect of the Universe [Satan]. [\[link\]](#)

1 KINGS 12-13 - KING SOLOMON PASSES AWAY AND IS BURIED IN JERUSALEM - SOLOMON'S SON REHOBOAM IS SEATED ON THE THRONE OF DAVID - WITHIN DAYS THE TEN NORTHERN TRIBES OF ISRAEL SUCCEED FROM JUDAH AND INSTALL THEIR OWN KING AND INITIATE THEIR OWN PRIESTHOOD -- '1 KINGS 11:41-43 AND THE REST OF THE ACTS OF SOLOMON, AND ALL THAT HE DID, AND HIS WISDOM, ARE THEY NOT WRITTEN IN THE BOOK OF THE ACTS OF SOLOMON? AND THE TIME THAT SOLOMON REIGNED IN JERUSALEM OVER ALL ISRAEL WAS FORTY YEARS. AND SOLOMON SLEPT WITH HIS FATHERS, AND WAS BURIED IN THE CITY [JERUSALEM] OF DAVID HIS FATHER: AND REHOBOAM HIS SON REIGNED IN HIS STEAD.' [THE 'ACTS OF SOLOMON' WAS APPARENTLY A SECULAR CHRONICLE THAT HAS BEEN LOST TO HISTORY.]

God divided the Nation of Israel into two kingdoms: '1 Kings 12:1 And Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king.' - '1 Kings 12:12-24 So Jeroboam [Rehoboam's spokesman] and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me again the third day. And the king [Rehoboam] answered the people roughly, and forsook the old men's counsel that they gave him; And spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father [Solomon] made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke: my father also chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people; for the cause was from the LORD, that He might perform His saying, which the LORD spake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam [a man from the Northern tribe of Ephriam] the son of Nebat. So when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse [King David]: to your tents, O Israel [ten Northern Tribes]: now see to thine own house, David [Judah]. So Israel departed unto their tents. But as for the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam {now the Southern King} reigned over them. Then king Rehoboam sent Adoram, who was over the tribute; and all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. Therefore king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. So Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day. And it came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam {now the Northern King} was come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah only. And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which

were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel [ten Northern Tribes], to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon. But the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, saying, Speak unto Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the \*House of Judah and \*Benjamin, \*and to the remnant of the people, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel: return every man to his house; for this thing is from Me. They hearkened therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.'

NON-CHRISTIAN SOURCE: NWO OCCULTISM - THE MYTHS OF KING SOLOMON WHO USED THE DEMON "ASMODEUS" TO BUILD THE TEMPLE OF SOLOMON IN JERUSALEM, CLEARLY A METAPHOR FOR HELPING HIM CREATE HIS POWER BASE, IS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THIS - HOWEVER, THIS ALLIANCE ULTIMATELY LED TO THE DESTRUCTION OF THE TEMPLE, AS KING SOLOMON RENEGED ON THE DEAL WITH HIS DEMONS - THIS POPULAR TALE AMONGST OCCULTISTS, INDEED IT IS THE CORNERSTONE OF FREEMASONRY, CLEARLY CONTAINS THE MORAL "ALWAYS PAY YOUR DUES TO THE DEVIL" OR YOUR TEMPLE WILL COME CRASHING DOWN {NOTE: THE DEVIL HAS NO PART AND NOTHING IS DUE HIM IN REGARDS TO THE TEMPLE OF SOLOMON OR IN THE ACTUAL REAL HUMAN TEMPLE THAT THE TEMPLE OF SOLOMON REPRESENTS. IN TRUE JUDEO/CHRISTIANITY THE PERSON IS THE TEMPLE OF GOD NOT AN AGENDA OR A HUMAN DOMAIN. THE TRUE TEMPLE OF GOD IS FOR GOD AND IS BUILT BY GOD WITHOUT (HUMAN) HANDS. HUMANS ARE BUILT BY GOD IN THE WATER OF THE HUMAN WOMB BY AND FOR THE HOLY GOD TO HAVE A LIVING, INTIMATE, SPIRITUAL RELATIONSHIP [HIS SPIRIT AND HIS WORDS (THE HOLY BIBLE) ARE INTENDED TO BE WITHIN US] WITH HIS CREATION. OCCULT PRACTICES ARE TO ASSIGN OTHER CONCEPTS AND HUMAN VALUES PARTICULARLY PHYSICAL BLESSINGS TO THE HEAVENLY, ETERNAL, SPIRITUAL AND DIVINE BLESSINGS AND ATTRIBUTES OF THE HOLY GOD ESTABLISHED AND DISPLAYED IN CHRISTIANITY.}

Occultism today includes a broad mix of activities from many traditions. The fundamental difference between Occult pursuits and Spiritual pursuits is that the occultist seeks to gain control over the powers of the Universe, while the pursuer of Spirituality seeks the passive role of alignment with the powers of the Universe. Occultism is basically derived from Shamanism, but as modern societies developed from tribal societies, a split occurred between Religion and Magic. In Europe's Middle Ages, Magic was pursued through Alchemy, and mixed practices and beliefs from the pagan Wiccan religion of the ancient Celts, with the Christian Gnostic concepts that saw a popular revival in the 12th Century. The Wiccan nature cults included sacrificial rituals of animals and humans, and sexual fertility rites designed to harmonize communities with the sometimes brutal forces of Nature. Many Gods were worshiped for their individual powers, including the horned and hooved "Pan", and the Father of the Celtic Gods "Cernunnos", who standing proud with his huge erection, can still be seen today on the hillside of Cerne Abbas in Dorset, England, towering 100 feet over a Roman Catholic monastery. - Christian Gnosticism with its stories of the mystical powers attained by Christ, was embraced as a fulfillment of ancient myth and prophesy, and Christ as a high-priest who achieved God-like powers, was a natural figure to include in their pantheon. Thus, the ancient Celtic Gods of Europe began to merge with the Christian Gods. Satan and Pan were recognized for their similarities, not only in their physical form, but also in their personal traits. As the Satan of Gnostic Christianity had such unified and great power in the Universe, as "king and creator of this world", he was a fabulous addition to the supernatural array of Gods. The ancient nature cults, particularly the Gauls, used the conjuring of spirits, a practice derived from Shamanism, as part of their communication with the Gods. According to St. Augustine's "The City of God", the spirits were used for seeking advice and favor, and were divided into "demons called Deuses, and the ancestors". Demons were hard to control, but could be convinced to do the will of an individual on the material plane if he or she followed certain principles. The Christian Gnostic Satan became an obvious demon figure for worship, as he would be a powerful ally. According to the traditions of the Nature cults, it would be natural to offer sacrifice in return for favors, or have sexual ritual in order to connect with a chosen spirit or demon, as is seen to this day in the indigenous/Hindu beliefs and practices of islands such as Sumatra or Java. -- In Europe's Middle Ages, the confusion arising from a clash of mythic and cultural symbolism had obvious moral and ethical implications. Ultimately, the question of whether a person was a "Satanist" would come down to what they were asking the demon to do for them, and what they were prepared to do in return. Of course, this all depends on one's personal beliefs, ethics, morality, and standing within the social order. While a peasant was accused of selling his soul to Satan to ensure a good harvest, a King who embarked in a Faustian deuce or pact with the Devil, was merely entering into another business arrangement. The myths of King Solomon who used the demon "Asmodeus" to build the Temple of Solomon in Jerusalem, clearly a metaphor for helping him create his power base, is illustrative of this. However, this alliance ultimately led to the destruction of the Temple, as King Solomon reneged on the

deal with his demons. This popular tale amongst occultists, indeed it is the cornerstone of Freemasonry, clearly contains the moral "always pay your dues to the devil", or your temple will come crashing down... such is the dichotomy within institutions of Western power and Judeo-Christianity. The Inquisition of the Roman Catholic Church designed to root out "Satanism" claimed millions of victims from the peasant and indigenous classes, obliterating what remained of the Pagan nature cults, while "Satanic" practices continued amongst the circles of the power elite within their occult and alchemical secret societies, growing ever more morally and ethically inverted. -- The Grail/Dragon aristocratic bloodlines, also known as the Rex Deus fraternity, were evidently the Kings of Satan. Adolf Hitler and his inner circle of Nazis called the Holocaust "The greatest and most powerful dance of death of all time". Perhaps the real difference between a shamanically informed Pagan ritual, and a Satanic ritual, lies in the consent of any party. A victim by definition is the unconsenting prey of the predator, and any such ritual intends to, and will only, create Darkness. "The old beliefs will be brought back to honor again. The whole secret knowledge of nature, of the divine, of the demonic. We will wash off the Christian veneer. I want to see in the eyes of youth the gleam of the beast..." said Rosicrucian front-man Adolf Hitler. Although the Nazis have often been labeled neo-Pagan, their rituals of death were as far from Pagan ritual, and as close to Satanism, as the human race has ever been. [\[link\]](#)

BBC: KING SOLOMON'S TABLET OF STONE (PART 1 OF 5) - LOOKING AT THE STONE, SEVERAL LINGUISTS SAID 'FAKE' [ARAMAIC AND PHOENICIAN SCRIPTS] - SOME OF THE HEBREW, THEY CLAIMED, WAS NOT ANCIENT - THE AUTHORITIES PRESENTED THEIR CONCLUSIONS - THEY ANNOUNCED THAT THE STONE TABLET, AND THE JAMES OSSUARY, WERE ELABORATE FAKES - BUT WHO WAS PRODUCING THESE FAKES AND HOW? - WHEN THE POLICE TOOK ODED GOLAN INTO CUSTODY AND SEARCHED HIS APARTMENT THEY DISCOVERED A WORKSHOP WITH A RANGE OF TOOLS, MATERIALS, AND HALF FINISHED 'ANTIQUITIES'. THIS WAS EVIDENCE FOR AN OPERATION OF A SCALE FAR GREATER THAN THEY HAD SUSPECTED - DOZENS OF THESE ITEMS HAVE NOW BEEN EXAMINED BY DR GOREN, AND ALL HAVE BEEN REVEALED TO BE FORGERIES - SOME ARCHAEOLOGISTS HAVE NOW CONCLUDED THAT EVERYTHING THAT CAME TO MARKET IN THE LAST 20 YEARS WITHOUT CLEAR PROVENANCE SHOULD BE CONSIDERED A FAKE (YOUTUBE)

"The authenticity of many Holy Land artifacts is thrown into doubt" In 2001, a clandestine meeting of leading Israeli archaeologists are shown a remarkable artifact. It's a stone tablet, apparently from 1,000BC. The writing on its face describes repairs to the temple of King Solomon. It is the first archaeological evidence ever found of this legendary building. The relic caused a sensation. But this was only just the start. For authentication, the tablet was taken to the Geological Survey of Israel. Here, after a battery of tests, including radiocarbon dating, scientists officially pronounced the stone to be genuine. The tests even revealed microscopic particles of gold in the outer layer of stone. These were apparently the result of the tablet surviving the fire which, according to the bible, destroyed the temple when the Babylonians sacked Jerusalem in 586BC. The stone tablet was offered for sale to the Israel Museum, home to many of Israel's greatest treasures. Rumors suggested the asking price was as high as \$10 million. But the museum needed to know where the stone had come from. Even its owner was a mystery. To make matters more complex, the stone itself had disappeared again. The Israeli Antiquities Authority wanted answers. A nine month search for the mysterious stranger who had first appeared with the stone eventually led them to a private detective who had been hired by a well-known antiquities collector, Oded Golan. Golan insisted he too was just a front man for another collector. But the authorities were suspicious. He was known to be the owner of the James Ossuary, another extraordinary artifact which had appeared a couple of years earlier. This was a burial box with an inscription linking it to Jesus' brother. The authorities raided Golan's apartment and recovered both the ossuary and the elusive stone. It was time to establish once and for all if both were genuine. So they set up a committee of linguists and scientists to examine them. Looking at the stone, several linguists said 'fake'. Some of the Hebrew, they claimed, was not ancient. Other experts claimed that so little is known of ancient Hebrew that it's impossible to be sure. The committee turned to geology. Dr. Yuval Goren, a geo-archaeologist and head of the Archaeological Institute at Tel-Aviv University, soon found evidence that a team of sophisticated forgers had led the earlier experts astray. The patina on the stone had in fact been manufactured artificially. The charcoal particles which produced the convincing radiocarbon date had been added by hand. The gold fragments hinting at an ancient fire were a clever final addition. The authorities presented their conclusions. They announced that the stone tablet, and the James Ossuary, were elaborate fakes. But who was producing these fakes and how? Dr. Goren decided to piece together how the stone tablet had been made. He tracked the origin of the stone itself - apparently a building block taken from a Crusader castle. It was even possible to work out how the fake patina had been manufactured and the ingredients used.



What was clear was the team of forgers included experts in a range of disciplines. When the police took Oded Golan into custody and searched his apartment they discovered a workshop with a range of tools, materials, and half finished 'antiquities'. This was evidence for an operation of a scale far greater than they had suspected. Investigators have established that collectors around the world have paid hundreds of thousands of dollars for artifacts that came through Oded Golan's associates. Dozens of these items have now been examined by Dr. Goren, and all have been revealed to be forgeries. Police now suspect that artifacts made by the same team of forgers have found their way into leading museums around the world. Some archaeologists have now concluded that everything that came to market in the last 20 years without clear provenance should be considered a fake. Many of these objects, like the stone tablet which started the investigation, were cynically playing on the desire of many of the collectors to see the bible confirmed as history. For those in search of the temple of Solomon - their goal is as far away as ever. [\[link\]](#)

A STONE TABLET COULD BE A RELIC OF KING SOLOMON'S TEMPLE OR A CLEVER FORGERY - "I BELIEVE IT IS A FAKE" HE NOTED, AMONG OTHER FLAWS, THAT SOME OF THE LETTER SHAPES WERE MORE TYPICAL OF THE SEVENTH CENTURY B.C. ARAMAIC AND PHOENICIAN SCRIPTS THAN OF HEBREW - THE INSCRIPTION HAS TOO MANY "ANOMALIES" TO BE AUTHENTIC - THE TEXT APPEARS TO BE A "MISHMASH" OF USAGES AND WORDS LIFTED FROM SEVERAL OF THESE ANCIENT TEXTS, IN ADDITION TO THE BIBLE

The most startling discovery, though, was that the patina contained tiny globules of pure gold. The researchers speculated that when the First Temple was set ablaze by the Babylonians in 587 B.C., as the biblical account holds, the gilding on the walls melted and settled on the ground as tiny particles, which later became embedded in the tablet. The GSI team didn't state definitively that the tablet was authentic, but Shimon Ilani, one of the researchers, told the Jerusalem Post, "If this is the work of a forger, I would have to shake his hand." The owner's representatives also showed the tablet to Joseph Naveh, an epigrapher at Hebrew University, who had a different reaction: "It is not just that I have serious doubts about its authenticity, but I believe it is a fake." He noted, among other flaws, that some of the letter shapes were more typical of the seventh century B.C. Aramaic and Phoenician scripts than of Hebrew in the ninth century B.C., when the tablet would have been carved. Other experts in ancient Semitic inscriptions have jumped in, pointing out what they see as damning errors in the usage of certain words. In an upcoming issue of Israel Exploration Journal, epigrapher Frank Moore Cross argues that the forgers reveal themselves by mistakenly using the Hebrew verbal noun *bdq*, which today means "the repair of." The forgers, he says, apparently did not know that in ancient times, the word had almost the opposite meaning--a "fissure." Thus, line 10 of the inscription refers to creating fissures--a suspect usage in an inscription that's all about repair work. [\[link\]](#)

1 KINGS 14-16 - ISRAEL BEGINS TO QUICKLY TRANSITION FROM A PERIOD OF KINGS RULING OVER AN UNDIVIDED NATION TO A PERIOD OF A DIVIDED NATION BEING PROVIDENTIALLY GUIDED BY THE HAND OF GOD THROUGH VARIOUS KINGS AND PROPHETS -- '1 KINGS 14:15-16 FOR THE LORD SHALL SMITE ISRAEL [NORTHERN TRIBES], AS A REED IS SHAKEN IN THE WATER, AND HE SHALL ROOT UP ISRAEL OUT OF THIS GOOD LAND, WHICH HE GAVE TO THEIR FATHERS, AND SHALL SCATTER THEM BEYOND THE RIVER [TO ASSYRIA], BECAUSE THEY HAVE MADE THEIR GROVES, PROVOKING THE LORD TO ANGER. AND HE SHALL GIVE ISRAEL UP BECAUSE OF THE SINS OF JEROBOAM, WHO DID SIN, AND WHO MADE ISRAEL TO SIN.' {NOTE: ISRAEL THE TEN NORTHERN TRIBES ARE GOING TO BE DEFEATED AND TAKEN INTO CAPTIVITY BY THE POWERFUL NATION OF ASSYRIA BECAUSE THE NORTHERN TRIBES SOUGHT POWER THEY WERE TAKEN CAPTIVE BY ANOTHER POWER. LATER THE SOUTHERN TRIBE OF JUDAH WILL ALSO BE DEFEATED AND TAKEN INTO CAPTIVITY BUT BY THE NATION OF BABYLON (IRAQ) BECAUSE JUDAH SOUGHT MYSTICISM THEY WERE BROUGHT INTO CAPTIVITY BY MYSTICISM (BABYLON).}

Each King continues to become more wicked: '1 Kings 16:30-34 And Ahab [King of Northern Israel] the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the LORD above all that were before him. And it came to pass, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took to wife \*Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshipped him. And he reared up an altar for Baal in the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria. And Ahab made a grove; \*and Ahab did more to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel that were before him. In his days did Hiel the Bethelite build [a new city of] Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his firstborn, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest son Segub, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Joshua the son of Nun [Joshua 6:26].' - Hiel committed the human sacrifice of his oldest son in a ceremony



dedicated to laying the foundation of the City of Jericho and then committed a second human sacrifice of his youngest son in a ceremony dedicated to setting up the gates at the entry of the city. This is a time when Israel is seriously off course of what God intended for His Children living in His Promise Land.

1 KINGS 17-18 - THE THIRD AND FINAL GODLY OFFICE THE OFFICE OF PROPHETS BEGINS TO ENTER INTO PREEMINENCE - THE ERA IN ISRAEL OF ELIJAH THE PROPHET BEGINS -- '1 KINGS 17:1-2 AND ELIJAH THE TISHBITE, WHO WAS OF THE INHABITANTS OF GILEAD, SAID UNTO AHAB [KING OF NORTHERN ISRAEL], AS THE LORD GOD OF ISRAEL LIVETH, BEFORE WHOM I STAND, THERE SHALL NOT BE DEW NOR RAIN THESE YEARS, BUT ACCORDING TO MY WORD.' {THE DROUGHT WILL END UP LASTING FOR THREE AND A HALF YEARS. LUKE 4:25, JAMES 5:17}

God hears and answers Elijah's prayers: '1 Kings 18:20-24 So [King] Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the [false] prophets [of Baal] together unto mount Carmel. And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two opinions? if the LORD be God, follow Him: but if Baal, then follow him. And the people answered him not a word. Then said Elijah unto the people, I, even I only, remain a prophet of the LORD; but Baal's prophets are four hundred and fifty men. Let them therefore give us two bullocks; and let them [false prophets] choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under: and I will dress the other bullock, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under: \*And call ye on the name of your gods, \*and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that answereth by fire, let Him be God. And all the people answered and said, It is well spoken.' - '1 Kings 18:29-39 And it came to pass, when midday was past, and they prophesied until the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that there was neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any that regarded. And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him. And he repaired the altar of the LORD that was broken down. And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, Israel shall be thy name: And with the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed. And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid him on the wood, and said, Fill four barrels with water, and pour it on the burnt sacrifice, and on the wood. And he said, Do it the second time. And they did it the second time. And he said, Do it the third time. And they did it the third time. And the water ran round about the altar; and he filled the trench also with water. And it came to pass at the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said, LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day that thou art God in Israel, and that I am thy servant, and that I have done all these things at thy word. Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou art the LORD God, and that thou hast turned their heart back again. Then the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench. And when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces: and they said, The LORD, he is the God; the LORD, he is the God.' - The prayers of the false prophets are unanswered by God but the prayers of His people are both heard and answered as God shows forth His strength for His Children. Later in the Book of Revelation the Antichrist will eventually finally be able to call his own fire down from above as God has given to the Antichrist more power and authority over the earth. - 'Revelation 13:11-18 And I beheld another - beast [after the Antichrist beast of the sea arises] coming up out of the earth; and he [beast of the earth, false prophet] had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon. And he [false prophet] exerciseth all the power of the first beast [Antichrist] before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed. And he doeth great wonders, so that \*he [false prophet] maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men, And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live. And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed. And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads: And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name. Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six [666].'

BIBLE.ORG: THE MAN ELIJAH - ELIJAH IS THE HEBREW ELIJAHU THAT MEANS "MY GOD IS YAHWEH" - NOW ELIJAH THE TISHBITE, WHO WAS OF THE SETTLERS OF GILEAD - HE IS CALLED "ELIJAH, THE TISHBITE" SIX TIMES - "TISHBE" MEANS "CAPTIVITY" - THIS SUGGESTS THE TITLE WAS SIGNIFICANT [AND] COULD HAVE STOOD AS A WARNING OF EVENTUAL CAPTIVITY IF ISRAEL REFUSED TO REPENT AND [RETURN] TURN TO THE LORD

Elijah's Description and Locality: Elijah is called "the Tishbite, who was of the settlers of Gilead." He is so called because he was likely from a town called Tishbe in upper Galilee known to us from the Apocryphal book of Tobit 1:2. One source says that "Tishbe" means "captivity." It certainly is a derivative of shabah, meaning "to take captive." In view of God's warnings in Deuteronomy 28:15-37, this could have stood as a warning of eventual captivity if Israel refused to repent and turn to the Lord. He is called "Elijah, the Tishbite" six times and was well known by this title (cf. 1 Kgs. 17:1; 21:17, 28; 2 Kgs. 1:3, 8; 9:36). This suggests the title was significant. Scholars debate the exact location of Tishbe. If Tishbe is a town, then he was born in Tishbe, but became an inhabitant of Gilead, perhaps by choice. We are not told why, but since "the settlers of Gilead" really means "the sojourners of Gilead," it may declare something about Elijah's character and relationship to God. The name Gilead means "a rocky region" and refers to a mountainous area east of the Jordan that was comparatively uninhabited. It was an area well adapted for spending time alone with God. The phrase is certainly suggestive of his lifestyle as a sojourner, as one whose focus was on the things of God. ... Application and Conclusion: We are living in a time when the foundations are being systematically destroyed. We see the decadent results of a nation that has turned away from the moral absolutes of the Word and our Christian heritage. In its place we have turned to the relativism of secular humanism with its evolutionary foundation. Many have opted for a New Age philosophy. As a result, we live in a time that is growing in hostility to the true God and to those who want to follow the God of the Bible. ... Like the 7,000 of Elijah's day who were hiding in caves to escape persecution, we tend to crawl off into the cave of our "business as usual" routine, or into our particular strategy by which we seek to become narcotized to the problems. Then, out of our minds and mouths flow a river of typical human excuses--enough excuses to lose our nation. Elijah is God's commentary against the excuses and fears that so often paralyze us. As we have seen, He had none of the so-called advantages of the world. So, what made him tick? What made him such a powerful tool for the Lord? What gave him his courage, and how can we tap in on what he had so God can use us in the way and to the degree He desires? [\[link\]](#)

1 KINGS 19-20 - AFTER THE GREAT VICTORY AT MT. CARMEL OVER THE FALSE PROPHETS OF BAAL - ELIJAH THEN BEGINS TO HAVE SOME DOUBTS, FEARS AND INSECURITIES - EVENTUALLY ELIJAH FLEES ALL THE WAY BACK TO MT. HOREB [MT. SINAI] -- '1 KINGS 19:4 BUT HE [ELIJAH] HIMSELF WENT A DAY'S JOURNEY INTO THE WILDERNESS, AND CAME AND SAT DOWN UNDER A JUNIPER TREE: AND HE REQUESTED FOR HIMSELF THAT HE MIGHT DIE; AND SAID, IT IS ENOUGH; NOW, O LORD, TAKE AWAY MY LIFE; FOR I AM NOT BETTER THAN MY FATHERS.' {OFTEN IN THE BIBLE THE CALL OF THE BELIEVER IS A REQUEST TO GOD TO END THEIR LIFE. AT TIMES IT JUST SEEMS THAT GETTING ON TO HEAVEN IS A BETTER OPTION THAN REMAINING HERE ON EARTH AND LABORING AGAINST SEEMINGLY ALL ODDS TO DO THE WILL AND ACCOMPLISH THE WORKS OF GOD. HOWEVER GOD THEN REORIENTS THE BELIEVER INTO MORE OF A PRESENT EARTHLY KINGDOM AND ETERNAL PERSPECTIVE IT PROVIDES HELPING TO TAKE AWAY THE ANXIETY AND INSECURITY THAT THIS WORLD SO OFTEN HAS TO OFFER. ALSO NOTE: THE MUCH MORE DANGEROUS REQUEST OF THE NON-BELIEVER IS A SELFISH REQUEST TO SIMPLY BE LEFT ALONE FROM GOD THAT THEY MIGHT LIVE COMPLETELY IN THEIR OWN SINS AND NOT HAVE ANY AFFILIATION WHATSOEVER WITH THE KINGDOM OF GOD.}

Elijah flees from Israel all the way back to Mt. Sinai where he hears the voice of God: '1 Kings 19:5-16 And as he [Elijah] lay and slept under a juniper tree, behold, then an Angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise and eat. And he looked, and, behold, there was a cake (bread) baken on the coals, and a cruse of water at his head. And he did eat and drink, and laid him down again. And the Angel of the LORD came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise and eat; because the journey is too great for thee. And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat forty days and forty nights unto Horeb [Mt. Siani] the Mount of God. And he came thither \*unto a cave, and lodged there; and, behold, \*the word of the LORD came to him, and He (God) said unto him, What doest thou here [in Arabia], Elijah? And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.

And He said, Go forth, and stand upon the Mount before the LORD. And, behold, the LORD passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; but the LORD was not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; but the LORD was not in the earthquake: And after the earthquake a fire; but the LORD was not in the fire: and \*after the fire [God spoke in] a still small voice. And it was so, when Elijah heard it, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entering [to go back] in of the cave. And, behold, there came a voice unto him, and said, What doest thou here [back at the cave - there is work to be done in Israel], Elijah? And he [having not learned much] said [again], I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: because the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away. And the LORD said unto him, Go [back to Israel], return [there is work to do] on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus: and when thou comest, \*anoint Hazeal to be king over Syria: And Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint to be king over Israel: and \*\*Elisha [the Prophet to replace Elijah] the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah shalt thou anoint to be prophet in thy room.' - Just as Moses and the people of Israel had previously met God at Mt. Sinai, Elijah would also have an encounter with God at Mt. Sinai where he would hear the 'still small voice' of God and receive the correction and encouragement to go forward that the voice of God offers. - Also Note: After his Damascus road conversion to Christianity and fleeing from Damascus the Apostle Paul then spent three years in Arabia [Galatians 1:17] in the area and region of Mt. Sinai himself learning from God and then back to Damascus before he eventually returned to Jerusalem and met with Peter and James and others of the early Church Apostles and Elders. - The Biblical Mt. Sinai is in Median [Saudi Arabia] 'outside of Egypt' [Exodus 16:1] while the traditional Mt. Sinai is still located in Egypt on the Sinai Peninsula of Egypt.

MOUNTAIN OF FIRE - THE SEARCH FOR MOUNT SINAI PART 4 OF 5 - MT. SINAI AND THE CAVE OF ELIJAH {NOTE: AT 1 MINUTE AND 30 SECONDS IN THIS SEGMENT OF THE VIDEO THE BROKEN AND BURNT ROCKS MIGHT BE FROM ELIJAH'S EXPERIENCE WITH GOD [1 KINGS 19:12] WHILE THE BURNT TOP OF THE MOUNTAIN ITSELF IS FROM THE EXPERIENCE OF MOSES AND THE NATION OF ISRAEL [EXODUS 19:18].} (YOUTUBE)

Bob Cornuke from BASE Institute has been called a modern day Indiana Jones. This video is a clip from Bob's video about The Search For Mount Sinai. -- {Note: The Apostle Paul is writing about Mt. Sinai from both common knowledge of the day and his experiential knowledge having been to Mt. Sinai himself. After his Damascus road experience and departing Damascus the Apostle Paul went to Saudi Arabia and stayed in Saudi Arabia for about three years. Earlier the Prophet Elijah [1 Kings 19:8] had also gone to Arabia [Mt. Sinai also called Mt. Horeb] and stayed for a short time in the cave on Mt. Sinai (video part 4 of 5).} 'Galatians 1:17 Neither went I [Apostle Paul] up to Jerusalem to them which were apostles before me; \*but I went into Arabia [for about three years], and returned again unto Damascus.' - 'Galatians 4:25 mount Sinai in Arabia ...' [link]

1 KINGS 21-22 - KING AHAB DESIRES THE VINEYARD OF HIS NEIGHBOR, NABOTH - NABOTH WILL NOT SELL HIS VINEYARD BECAUSE IT IS HIS INHERITANCE FROM HIS FOREFATHERS - JEZEBEL THE WIFE OF AHAB PLOTS TO KILL NABOTH AND TAKE HIS VINEYARD - FALSE CHARGES ARE BROUGHT UP AGAINST NABOTH AND HE IS CONVICTED IN THE COURTS OF KING AHAB AND STONED TO DEATH -- '1 KINGS 21:11-15 11 AND THE MEN OF HIS CITY, EVEN THE ELDERS AND THE NOBLES WHO WERE THE INHABITANTS IN HIS CITY, DID AS JEZEBEL HAD SENT UNTO THEM, AND AS IT WAS WRITTEN IN THE LETTERS WHICH SHE HAD SENT UNTO THEM. THEY PROCLAIMED A FAST [ACTING UNDER THE COVER OF RELIGION], AND [DECEIVE NABOTH WITH FALSE ACCLAMATION] SET NABOTH ON HIGH AMONG THE PEOPLE. AND THERE CAME IN TWO MEN, CHILDREN OF BELIAL, AND SAT BEFORE HIM: AND THE MEN OF BELIAL [THEN] WITNESSED AGAINST HIM, EVEN AGAINST NABOTH, IN THE PRESENCE OF THE PEOPLE, SAYING, NABOTH DID BLASPHEME GOD AND THE KING. THEN THEY CARRIED HIM FORTH OUT OF THE CITY, AND STONED HIM WITH STONES, THAT HE DIED. THEN THEY SENT TO JEZEBEL, SAYING, NABOTH IS STONED, AND IS DEAD. AND IT CAME TO PASS, WHEN JEZEBEL HEARD THAT NABOTH WAS STONED, AND WAS DEAD, THAT JEZEBEL SAID TO AHAB, ARISE, TAKE POSSESSION OF THE VINEYARD OF NABOTH THE JEZREELITE, WHICH HE REFUSED TO GIVE THEE FOR MONEY: FOR NABOTH IS NOT ALIVE, BUT DEAD.'

The Northern and Southern kingdoms of Israel try to briefly reunite: 1 Kings 22:40-44 So Ahab [King of Northern Israel] slept [died] with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead. And Jehoshaphat the son of Asa [King of Southern Israel] began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel. Jehoshaphat was thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi. And he walked in all the ways of Asa his father; he turned not aside from it, doing that which was right in the eyes of the LORD: nevertheless the high places were not taken away; for the people offered and burnt incense yet in the high places. And Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel. - The continued amount of deceit especially from the Northern kingdom and the distrust between the two kingdoms made reuniting difficult even impossible even after the two kingdoms had been joined together in marriage. - 1 Kings 22:48-49 48 Jehoshaphat made ships of [from] Tarshish [Europe - Spain, England, France] to go to Ophir [Southeast Asia] for gold: but they went not; for the ships were broken at Ezion-geber [a port in the Red Sea]. Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships. But Jehoshaphat would not. - Now several generations after the great Kingdom of Solomon King Jehoshaphat of Judah still has a formidable empire in that he obtains ships from Europe intending to send them to Southeast Asia with merchandise to trade for gold to bring back to Israel however his ships are damaged and unable to make the voyage as the kingdom of David and Solomon continues to diminish in earthly stature but grow in spiritual stature with the coming of the Prophets in Israel.

CLARKE'S COMMENTARY - 1 KINGS 22 - A LYING SPIRIT IN THE MOUTHS OF AHAB'S PROPHETS PERSUADES [KING] AHAB TO GO UP AGAINST RAMOTH - THIS PROPHECY OF THE KING'S [FALSE] PROPHETS IS COINED IN THE SAME AMBIGUOUS TERMS BY WHICH THE FALSE PROPHETS IN THE HEATHEN WORLD ENDEAVOURED TO MAINTAIN THEIR CREDIT, WHILE THEY DELUDED THEIR VOTARIES (DEVOUT ADHERENTS)

It is worthy of remark that this prophecy of the king's prophets is couched in the same ambiguous terms by which the false prophets in the heathen world endeavored to maintain their credit, while they deluded their votaries. The reader will observe that the word it is not in the original: The Lord will deliver IT into the hand of the king; and the words are so artfully constructed that they may be interpreted for or against; so that, be the event whatever it might, the juggling prophet could save his credit by saying he meant what had happened. Thus then the prophecy might have been understood: The Lord will deliver (Ramoth-gilead) into the king's (Ahab's) hand; or, The Lord will deliver (Israel) into the king's hand; i.e., into the hand of the king of Syria. And Micaiah repeats these words of uncertainty in order to ridicule them and expose their fallacy. - The following oracles among the heathens were of this same dubious nature, in order that the priests' credit might be saved, let the event turn out as it might. Thus the Delphic oracle spoke to Croesus words which are capable of a double meaning, and which he understood to his own destruction:- Croesus, Halym penetrans, magnam subvertet opum vim, Which says, in effect:- "If you march against Cyrus, he will either overthrow you, or you will overthrow him." He trusted in the latter, the former took place. He was deluded, and yet the oracle maintained its credit. So in the following:- Aio te, AEacida, Romanos vincere posse Ibis redibis nunquam in bello peribis. - Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, understood by this that he should conquer the Romans, against whom he was then making war; but the oracle could be thus translated: "The Romans shall overcome thee." He trusted in the former, made unsuccessful war, and was overcome; and yet the juggling priest saved his credit. The latter line is capable of two opposite meanings:- "Thou shalt go, thou shalt return, thou shalt never perish in war." Or, "Thou shalt go, thou shalt never return, thou shalt perish in war." When prophecies and oracles were not delivered in this dubious way, they were generally couched in such intricate and dark terms that the assistance of the oracle was necessary to explain the oracle, and then it was ignotum per ignotius, a dark saying paraphrased by one yet more obscure. [[link](#)]

KING SOLOMON'S GOLD MINES MOUNT OPHIR GUNUNG LEDANG MALACCA KUALA LUMPUR MALAYSIA PENINSULA ALMUG (ALGUM) TREE RED SANDALWOOD FIRST TEMPLE PILLARS | KINGS 10 ANCIENT TRANSOCEANIC VOYAGES PHOENICIAN NAVIGATORS

In I Kings 10 of the Old Testament in the Bible, King Solomon sent ships to Ophir for the finest gold and almug wood (for the Temple's pillars). The ships sailed from the Red Sea and headed east, to the Malaysian Peninsula, where the gold mountain there, east of the town of Malacca, which is just down the coast from Kuala Lumpur, was named Ophir, now

known as Gunung Ledang, where are ancient mineshafts like honeycombs, from which huge amounts of gold were extracted by methods now unknown to the natives, nor to the Chinese who have also exploited the region through the centuries. And corroborative of this, that the mines of Ophir were across the vast Indian Ocean, is that also in I Kings 10, the almug (algum) tree, now known as red sandalwood, which grows only in southeast Asia, was sought by Solomon's fleet to construct the pillars of the First Temple; but how could they have navigated safely there and back, when it is commonly considered that such voyages were impossible because they could not accurately chart their course across a vast ocean? - Read article #2 at <http://IceAgeCivilizations.com>, to understand how they accurately measured time by the stars, with a simple mechanical instrument, and so could measure direction and distance, commonly thought to have been impossible before the invention of Harrison's chronometer in the 1850's. You can see that the evidence is solid that Malaysia is the location of Ophir, and now you can know how the ancients actually did navigate the globe in ancient times, exploiting the minerals which were available, such as in the ancient mysteriously complex mines of Mount Ophir, so check it out, and read further in the other categories to see how science and archaeology corroborate the Bible. [[link](#)]

## 2 KINGS

2 KINGS 1-2 - ELIJAH ENDS HIS MINISTRY AND IS TAKEN IN A WHIRLWIND INTO HEAVEN - ELISHA TAKES UP THE MANTLE (COVERING) AND BEGINS TO BE THE NEXT PROPHET IN ISRAEL -- '2 KINGS 2:13 HE TOOK UP ALSO THE MANTLE OF ELIJAH THAT FELL FROM HIM, AND WENT BACK, AND STOOD BY THE BANK OF JORDAN'

Elijah is translated into Heaven: ' 2 Kings 2:1-15 And it came to pass, when the LORD would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal. And Elijah said unto Elisha, Tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Bethel. And Elisha said unto him, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Bethel. And the sons of the prophets that were at Bethel came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he said, Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace. And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho. And the sons of the prophets that were at Jericho came to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he answered, Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace. And Elijah said unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here; for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on. And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood to view afar off: and they two stood by Jordan. And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped it together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground. And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me. And he said, Thou hast asked a hard thing: nevertheless, if thou see me when I am taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be so. And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, there appeared a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven. And Elisha saw it, and he cried, My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces. He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the bank of Jordan; And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where is the LORD God of Elijah? and when he also had smitten the waters, they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over. And when the sons of the prophets which were to view at Jericho saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him.' - Note: Elijah is 'translated' meaning that he receives his spiritual heavenly body and this occurred in the sight of Elisha so it could be recorded in the Bible for our benefit of knowing that there is a spiritual body to replace our physical body once we die to accompany our spirit and our soul for eternity in heaven. Though Elijah was translated and brought up into heaven in appearance with his death occurring before the cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ that Elijah would not have remained in heaven but would have to remain in Paradise along with Abraham and all the other Saints of the Old Testament until the cross and resurrection of Jesus when the way into heaven was made available to those who believe in God.

## KINGS OF ISRAEL AND JUDAH (CHART)

From time to time I write, and rewrite, short studies based on my understanding of the Bible. These thoughts are not the last word on a subject, but often just working papers that are incomplete or sketchy. You are welcome to quote from, or use, these essays--but please reference the source. Your email is most welcome. The Library is where most everything is located. [\[link\]](#)

## KINGS OF ISRAEL AND JUDAH - INFO ON EACH KING

Below is a list of the rulers of Israel and Judah. Israel became a divided kingdom in about 929 BC. The northern part continued to be called Israel. The southern part was called Judah. Kings Saul, David and Solomon ruled over Israel before it became a divided kingdom. [\[link\]](#)

2 KINGS 3-5 - ELIJAH [14 MIRACLES] HAS ENDED HIS MINISTRY AND ELISHA [28 MIRACLES] BEGINS HIS MINISTRY HAVING REQUESTED AND RECEIVED A DOUBLE PORTION OF THE SPIRIT OF GOD - '2 KINGS 4:31-35 THE CHILD IS NOT AWAKED. AND WHEN ELISHA WAS COME INTO THE HOUSE, BEHOLD, THE CHILD WAS DEAD, AND LAID UPON HIS BED. HE WENT IN THEREFORE, AND SHUT THE DOOR UPON THEM TWAIN, AND PRAYED UNTO THE LORD. AND HE WENT UP, AND LAY UPON [COVERED] THE CHILD [COMPLETELY], AND PUT HIS MOUTH UPON HIS MOUTH, AND HIS EYES UPON HIS EYES, AND HIS HANDS UPON HIS HANDS: AND HE STRETCHED HIMSELF UPON THE CHILD [GOD COMPLETELY COVERS OUR DEATH]; AND THE FLESH OF THE CHILD WAXED WARM. THEN HE RETURNED, AND WALKED IN THE HOUSE TO AND FRO; AND WENT UP, AND STRETCHED HIMSELF UPON HIM: AND THE CHILD SNEEZED SEVEN TIMES, AND THE CHILD OPENED HIS EYES [BEING COVERED IN DEATH THE LIFE OF JESUS TAKES OVER AND GIVES OUR LIFELESS BODY A NEW LIFE].'

Elisha demonstrates repeatedly that the Kingdom of God is to be life, it is to be appropriated as a blessing to ourselves and it is also to be shared with others: '2 Kings 4:5-7 5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her sons, who brought the vessels (jars) [of her neighbors] to her; and she poured out [her one jar of oil into all the other jars]. And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel [jar]. And he said unto her, There is not a vessel more. And the oil stayed. Then she came and told the man of God. And he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest.' - '2 Kings 4:42-45 And there came a man from Baal-shalisha, and brought the man of God bread of the firstfruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn [grain] in the husk thereof. And he said, Give unto the people, that they may eat. And his servitor said, What, should I set this [food for twenty] before an hundred men? He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the LORD, They shall eat, and shall leave [leftovers] thereof. So he set it before them, and they did eat, and left [leftovers] thereof, according to the word of the LORD.'

## THE BEREAN CHRISTIAN BIBLE STUDY RESOURCES: THE MIRACLES OF THE PROPHETS ELIJAH AND ELISHA - ELIJAH [14] MIRACLES AND "A DOUBLE PORTION OF THY SPIRIT" FOR ELISHA [28] MIRACLES

Immediately prior to the time Elijah was caught up to heaven in the whirlwind, his younger understudy Elisha requested a double portion of Elijah's spirit (2 Kings 2:9). Elijah being under the inspiration of God then replied that Elisha's request would be granted provided that the younger prophet were with him at the time he was taken away. The scriptures then record that this condition was fulfilled. After reading of the spectacular career of Elijah, it is difficult to believe that any man could have a double portion of his spirit, yet it came to pass that exactly twice as many miracles were done in the ministry of Elisha as in that of Elijah. The miracles in the careers of these two men of God may be summarized thus: Miracles in the Career of Elijah: 1. Causing the rain the cease for 3 1/2 years (1 Kings 17:1). 2. Being fed by the ravens (1



Kings 17:4). 3. Miracle of the barrel of meal and cruse of oil (1 Kings 17:14). 4. Resurrection of the widow's son (1 Kings 17:22). 5. Calling of fire from heaven on the altar (1 Kings 18:38). 6. Causing it to rain (1 Kings 18:45). 7. Prophecy that Ahab's sons would all be destroyed (1 Kings 21:22). 8. Prophecy that Jezebel would be eaten by dogs (1 Kings 21:23). 9. Prophecy that Ahaziah would die of his illness (2 Kings 1:4). 10. Calling fire from heaven upon the first 50 soldiers (2 Kings 2:10). 11. Calling fire from heaven upon the second 50 soldiers (2 Kings 2:12). 12. Parting of the Jordan (2 Kings 2:8). 13. Prophecy that Elisha should have a double portion of his spirit (2 Kings 2:10). 14. Being caught up to heaven in a whirlwind (2 Kings 2:11). -- Miracles in the Career of Elisha: 1. Parting of the Jordan (2 Kings 2:14). 2. Healing of the waters (2 Kings 2:21). 3. Curse of the she bears (2 Kings 2:24). 4. Filling of the valley with water (2 Kings 3:17). 5. Deception of the Moabites with the valley of blood (2 Kings 3:22). 6. Miracle of the vessels of oil (2 Kings 4:4). 7. Prophecy that the Shunammite woman would have a son (2 Kings 4:16). 8. Resurrection of the Shunammite's son (2 Kings 4:34). 9. Healing of the gourds (2 Kings 4:41). 10. Miracle of the bread (2 Kings 4:43). 11. Healing of Naaman (2 Kings 5:14). 12. Perception of Gehazi's transgression (2 Kings 5:26). 13. Cursing Gehazi with leprosy (2 Kings 5:27). 14. Floating of the axe head (2 Kings 6:6). 15. Prophecy of the Syrian battle plans (2 Kings 6:9). 16. Vision of the chariots (2 Kings 6:17). 17. Smiting the Syrian army with blindness (2 Kings 6:18). 18. Restoring the sight of the Syrian army (2 Kings 6:20). 19. Prophecy of the end of the great famine (2 Kings 7:1). 20. Prophecy that the scoffing nobleman would see, but not partake of, the abundance (2 Kings 7:2). 21. Deception of the Syrians with the sound of chariots (2 Kings 7:6). 22. Prophecy of the seven-year famine (2 Kings 8:1). 23. Prophecy of Benhadad's untimely death (2 Kings 8:10). 24. Prophecy of Hazael's cruelty to Israel (2 Kings 8:12). 25. Prophecy that Jehu would smite the house of Ahab (2 Kings 9:7). 26. Prophecy that Joash would smite the Syrians at Aphek (2 Kings 13:17). 27. Prophecy that Joash would smite Syria thrice but not consume it (2 Kings 13:19). 28. Resurrection of the man touched by his bones (2 Kings 13:21). [\[link\]](#)

2 KINGS 6-7 - AS A TYPE OF JESUS CHRIST THE MINISTRY OF ELISHA CONTINUES TO BENEFIT AND BLESS BOTH JEWS AND GENTILES AS ELISHA ASSISTS JEHOAM THE KING OF JUDAH IN THEIR VICTORY OVER MOAB AND ELISHA ASSISTS THE SYRIAN GENERAL NAAMAN IN BEING CURED OF LEPROSY -- '2 KINGS 5:15 AND HE [NAAMAN] RETURNED TO THE MAN [ELISHA] OF GOD, HE AND ALL HIS COMPANY, AND CAME, AND STOOD BEFORE HIM: AND HE SAID, BEHOLD, NOW I KNOW THAT THERE IS NO GOD IN ALL EARTH, BUT IN ISRAEL ...'

God prefers to overcome evil by His goodness: '2 Kings 6:8-23 Then the King of Syria warred [went to war] against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place shall be my camp. ... And when they [Syrians] came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And He smote them with blindness according to the word of Elisha. And Elisha said unto them, This is not the way, neither is this the city: follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. But he led them to Samaria. And it came to pass, when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD, open the eyes of these men, that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw; and, behold, they were in the midst of Samaria. \*And the King of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, My father [Elisha], shall I smite them? shall I smite them? And he answered, Thou shalt not smite them: wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? \*set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master. And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So the bands [Army] of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.' -- 'Romans 12: 1-21 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God. ... Let love be without dissimulation [a form of deception in which one conceals the truth - wiki.com]. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good. Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in honor preferring one another; Not slothful in business; fervent in Spirit; serving the Lord; Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer; Distributing to the necessity of Saints; given to hospitality. Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not. Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep. Be of the same mind one toward another. Mind not high things, but condescend [agree, participate] to men of low estate [status]. Be not wise in your own conceits. Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men. If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men. Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written [Deuteronomy 32:35], Vengeance is Mine; I will repay, saith the Lord. Therefore [Proverbs 25:21-22] if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals [attention getting events] of fire on his head [Acts 2:3]. Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.' Note: 'coals of fire on his head' is a way saying, 'getting someone's

attention'. Coals of fire can refer to either a blessing [2 Samuel 14:7] or a curse [Song of Solomon 8:6]. It is up to the individual who God has gotten the attention of 'coals heaped upon their head' whether they want to follow in the ways of God and be blessed or continue to stray away from God and be cursed.

2 KINGS 8-9 - THE POLITICAL INTRIGUE AND ASSASSINATIONS CONTINUE UNABATED HOWEVER THE RESULTS FROM ALL OF THE EFFORT IS ALMOST OF NO EFFECT - DESIRING TO BE THE RULER IN NORTHERN ISRAEL THE MAN JEHU KILLS AHAZIAH [THE SON OF AHAB AND JEZEBEL] - JEHU THEN HAS THE SERVANTS OF JEZEBEL THROW HER FROM AN UPPER WINDOW - JEHU THEN HAD THE SEVENTY DESCENDANTS OF AHAB BEHEADED -- '2 KINGS 9:6-8 AND HE [A MINOR UNNAMED PROPHET] AROSE, AND WENT INTO THE HOUSE; AND HE [NOT ELISHA] Poured the oil on his head, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, even over [NORTHERN] Israel. And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, at the hand of Jezebel. For the whole house of Ahab shall perish ...'

Jehu kills all the competition: '2 Kings 10:28-36 Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel. Howbeit from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them, to wit, the golden calves that were in Bethel, and that were in Dan. And the LORD said unto Jehu, Because thou hast done well in executing that which is right in mine eyes, and hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that was in mine heart, thy children of the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Israel. But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Israel with all his heart: for he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, which made Israel to sin. In those days the LORD began to cut Israel short: and Hazael smote them in all the coasts of Israel; From Jordan eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which is by the river Arnon, even Gilead and Bashan. Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Jehu slept with his fathers: and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead. And the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria was twenty and eight years.' - Jehu took it upon himself to execute his judgment upon others however being obsessed with the conduct of others he is never able to bring his own conduct into submission unto the will of God.

OVERCOMING JEZEBEL, ATHALIAH, AND BELIAL (BAAL) IN THE HEAVENLIES [COMPLETE WITHOUT (\*WITH) PICTURES] - WE NEED TO REALIZE HOW THESE THINGS WORK IN THE SPIRIT SO THAT WE CAN PRAY MORE EFFECTIVELY FOR THOSE UNDER THE STRONGHOLD OF AN AHAB AND JEZEBEL SPIRIT - 165 PAGES (PDF)

Our Ministry: Our main focus is the restoration of the Bride of Y'shua [Jesus]. This takes place in all three levels of man ... the spirit, soul and body. [[link](#)]

2 KINGS 10-11 - JEHORAN THE KING OF SOUTHERN ISRAEL (JUDAH) MARRIED ATHALIAH THE DAUGHTER OF KING AHAB AND JEZEBEL OF NORTHERN ISRAEL - AFTER JEHORAN [EIGHT YEAR REIGN] DIED OF NATURAL CAUSES HER SON AHAZIAH WAS KING OF JUDAH FOR ONE YEAR AND WAS VISITING HIS MOTHER-IN-LAW JEZEBEL WHEN SHE WAS KILLED AT JEHU'S COMMAND - JEHU THEN KILLED THE FLEEING KING OF JUDAH AHAZIAH - AFTER THE LOSS OF HER HUSBAND AND HER SON ATHALIAH MADE HERSELF THE QUEEN OF JUDAH AND REIGNED FOR SIX YEARS -- '2 KINGS 11:1 AND WHEN ATHALIAH [THE DAUGHTER OF KING AHAB AND JEZEBEL] THE MOTHER OF [KING] AHAZIAH SAW THAT HER SON [AHAZIAH] WAS DEAD, SHE AROSE AND DESTROYED ALL THE SEED ROYAL [AND MADE HERSELF QUEEN OF JUDAH].'

Queen Athaliah purges all of the royal seed of Judah except for one [Joash]: '2 Kings 11:1-4 And when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal. But Jehosheba [Athaliah's daughter], the daughter of king Joram [Jehoran], sister of [King] Ahaziah, took Joash the [infant] son of Ahaziah and stole him from among the King's sons which were slain; and they hid him, even him and his nurse, in the bedchamber from Athaliah, so that he was not slain. And he was with her hid in the house of the LORD six years. And [Queen] Athaliah did reign over the

land. And the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fetched the rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the house of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of the LORD, and shewed them the king's son.' - Joash became the King of Israel and reigned for forty years from seven years old until his death at 47 years old. Joash repaired and rebuilt much of King Solomon's Temple but then later took much of the wealth and gold from the Temple and from his royal house in Jerusalem and gave it to Hazael the king of Syria in order to keep Syria from attacking Jerusalem.

2 KINGS 12-13 - DURING THE REIGN OF JOASH THE PROPHET ELISHA PASSES AWAY -- '2 KINGS 13:14 NOW ELISHA WAS FALLEN SICK OF HIS SICKNESS WHEREOF HE DIED. AND JOASH [JEHOASH] THE KING OF ISRAEL CAME DOWN UNTO HIM, AND WEPT OVER HIS FACE, AND SAID, O MY FATHER, MY FATHER, THE CHARIOT OF ISRAEL, AND THE HORSEMEN THEREOF [YOUR TIME OF DEATH HAS COME].'

The period of the Kings of Israel begins to wind down: '2 Kings 14:23-29 23 In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah [then] Jeroboam [II] the son of Joash [Jehoash] king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, and reigned forty and one years. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam [I] the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. He [Jeroboam II] restored the coast of Israel from the entering of Hamath unto the sea of the plain, \*according to the word of the LORD God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his servant \*Jonah, the son of Amittai, the prophet, which was of Gath-hepher. For the LORD saw the affliction of Israel, that it was very bitter: for there was not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel. And the LORD said not that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven: but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash. Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam [II], and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus, and Hamath, which belonged to Judah, for Israel, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Jeroboam [II] slept with his fathers, even with the kings of Israel; and Zachariah his son reigned in his stead.' - As the period of Kings begins to diminish the third office of God the office of Prophets begins to come to the forefront in both Judah and in Northern Israel. Jonah the Prophet begins to prophesy in Northern Israel and later Jonah is sent by God to Assyria to call the Gentile nation of Assyria to repentance to God. A call the nation of Assyria heard, accepted and answered. Jonah would be among the first prophets of Israel and Judah to have his ministry recorded in his own scroll the book of Jonah.

2 KINGS 14-15 - ZACHARIAH THE SON OF JEROBOAM II IS THE FOURTH AND FINAL DESCENDANT OF JEHU TO REIGN IN NORTHERN ISRAEL -- '2 KINGS 15:11-12 AND THE REST OF THE ACTS OF ZACHARIAH, BEHOLD, THEY ARE WRITTEN IN THE BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES OF THE KINGS OF ISRAEL. THIS WAS THE WORD OF THE LORD WHICH HE SPAKE UNTO JEHU, SAYING, THY SONS SHALL SIT ON THE THRONE OF ISRAEL UNTO THE \*FOURTH GENERATION. AND SO IT CAME TO PASS.' - JEHU HAD TRIED TO MAKE A WORLDLY DISTINCTION BETWEEN GOOD AND EVIL AND THEREFORE GOD GAVE HIM FOUR MORE GENERATIONS TO RULE OVER NORTHERN ISRAEL. THE NUMBER OF FOUR BIBLICALLY REPRESENTS THE PHYSICAL WORLD, THE FOUR DIRECTIONS (N,S,E,W), THE FOUR WINDS, THE FOUR RIVERS OF THE GARDEN OF EDEN [GENESIS 2:10]. JEHU IN MAKING WORLDLY DECISIONS REGARDING OTHERS AND IN EXECUTING OTHERS WAS NEGLECTING THE DIVINE MERCY AND PROVIDENCE OF THE HOLY GOD. WHILE JEHU HAD REMOVED THE POSSIBILITY OF WITNESSING AND OF A GODLY REPENTANCE OF THE PEOPLE HE WAS REMOVING A BIBLICAL OPTION FROM HIS DECISION MAKING PROCESS AND HAVING REMOVED THE ETERNAL BIBLICAL OPTIONS HIS EARTHLY ROYAL LINEAGE WAS DOOMED TO LAST FOR ONLY FOUR GENERATIONS.

Both Israel and Judah are being diminished as nations but strengthened as a people: '2 Kings 15:32-38 In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel began Jotham the son of Uzziah king of Judah to reign. Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok. And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done. Howbeit the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burned incense still in the high places. \*He built the higher gate of the House (Temple) of the LORD. Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? \*In those days the LORD began to send against Judah Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah. And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.' - While the nations and governments of Israel and Judah are being attacked and weakened in standing and status among the other nations of the world a remnant of Jewish people and their Jewish customs are taking hold and increasing in the lives of certain individuals throughout Israel and in

particular in Judah. It is this faithful remnant of Israel and Judah that will keep the Nation of Israel and the customs of Israel intact in order to deliver the promises of God given through Abraham to all of mankind.

2 KINGS 16-17 - AZARIAH (UZZIAH) BEGINS TO REIGN IN JUDAH - ISAIAH THE PROPHET BEGINS HIS AMAZING, EXTENDED MINISTRY FIRMLY IMPLEMENTING THE 1ST EARLY PERIOD OF DOCUMENTED (SCROLL) PROPHETS - ASSYRIA ASSERTS ITS STRENGTH IN ISRAEL - WHILE KING AHAZ REIGNED IN JUDAH KING HOSHEA REIGNED IN NORTHERN ISRAEL - ASSYRIA ATTACKED HOSHEA AND NORTHERN ISRAEL AND AFTER FINDING OUT THAT HOSHEA SENT LETTERS TO EGYPT ASKING FOR THEIR ASSISTANCE ASSYRIA BROUGHT TO AN END THE NORTHERN KINGDOM OF ISRAEL TAKING INTO CAPTIVITY THE TEN TRIBES FROM SAMARIA AND BRINGING FOREIGN NON-JEWS TO LIVE IN THE LAND OF JEWISH LAND OF SAMARIA {SAMARIA WOULD REMAIN A JEWISH AND NON-JEWISH MIX OF PEOPLE EVEN UNTIL THE DAYS OF JESUS} - - '2 KINGS 17:24 AND THE KING OF ASSYRIA BROUGHT MEN FROM BABYLON, AND FROM CUTHAH, AND FROM AVA, AND FROM HAMATH, AND FROM SEPHARVAIM, AND PLACED THEM IN THE CITIES OF SAMARIA INSTEAD OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL: AND THEY POSSESSED SAMARIA, AND DWELT IN THE CITIES THEREOF.'

The tragedy of Northern Israel falling away into captivity: '2 Kings 17:1-14 In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah began Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria over [Northern] Israel nine years. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him. Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria; and Hoshea became his servant, and gave him presents. And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as he had done year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison. Then the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years. In the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah and in Habor by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes. For so it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods, And walked in the statutes of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel, which they had made. And the children of Israel did secretly those things that were not right against the LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city. And they set them up images and groves in every high hill, and under every green tree: And there they burnt incense in all the high places, as did the heathen whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger: For they served idols, whereof the LORD had said unto them, Ye shall not do this thing. Yet the LORD testified against Israel, and against Judah, by all the prophets, and by all the seers, saying, Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep My Commandments and My Statutes, according to all the Law [Laws of Moses] which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by My servants the prophets. Notwithstanding they would not hear, but hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, \*that did not believe in the LORD their God.'- Later in Judah through the prophet Jeremiah [Jeremiah 2:33 9:5,14 28:16] we will find out that the actual moment of the Nations of Israel being defeated and taken into captivity was brought about when Israel and Judah each separately began to do more than disobey God they each actually begin to teach other nations and other people how to disobey God to a further extent. With the disobedience and particularly the teaching of others how to disobey and sin against God that the Nations ceased to exist and were taken into captivity and their religion and society were only sustained by a small remnant of faithful worshipers to God.

ANCIENT DOCUMENTS: ANCIENT HISTORY - ASSYRIAN AND BABYLONIAN TEXTS [ANCIENT TEXTS MENTIONING ISRAEL]

Assyrian and Babylonian texts. Ancient History, Archaeology and Biblical Studies. The primary purpose of this site is to provide on-line text documents from archaeologists and ancient writers, and some tools for Bible study. Everything is provided in an HTML format which has internal reference markers. These internal markers are not visible when simply reading the text, but they allow HTML search tools to index information available here. A simple search program is provided here. <http://mcadams.posc.mu.edu/txt/> [link]

2 KINGS 18-19 - DURING THE REIGN OF KING HEZEKIAH THE NATION OF ASSYRIA HAVING DEFEATED NORTHERN ISRAEL NOW ATTACKS

JUDAH - ISAIAH THE PROPHET DECLARES THAT GOD WILL PROTECT JERUSALEM AND THAT THE PEOPLE OF GOD WILL PREVAIL -- '2 KINGS 19:31-32 FOR OUT OF JERUSALEM SHALL GO FORTH A REMNANT, AND THEY THAT ESCAPE OUT OF MOUNT ZION: THE ZEAL OF THE LORD OF HOSTS SHALL DO THIS. THEREFORE [IT NOT BEING IN THE PLANS OF GOD TO LET ASSYRIA ATTACK JERUSALEM] THUS SAITH THE LORD CONCERNING THE KING OF ASSYRIA, HE SHALL NOT COME INTO THIS CITY, NOR SHOOT AN ARROW THERE, NOR COME BEFORE IT WITH SHIELD, NOR CAST A BANK AGAINST IT.'

God saves Jerusalem through answered prayer: '2 Kings 19:14-20 14 And Hezekiah received the [evil, surrender] letter [from Assyria] of the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD. And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and said, O LORD God of Israel, which dwellest between the cherubims, thou art the God, even \*Thou \*alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth: thou hast made heaven and earth. LORD, bow down thine ear, and hear: open, LORD, thine eyes, and see: and hear the words of Sennacherib [from Assyria], which hath sent him to reproach the living God. Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have destroyed the [other] nations and their lands, And have cast their gods into the fire: for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them. Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beseech thee, save thou us out of his hand, \*that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art the LORD God, even \*Thou only. Then Isaiah [the Prophet] the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah [King of Judah], saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, That [deliverance] which thou hast prayed to Me against Sennacherib king of Assyria I have heard.' - God saved Jerusalem from the certain destruction of the invading Assyrian army. Had God not stepped in Jerusalem would have been defeated but not in accordance to the instructive plans of God but according to the destructive plans of Satan. The promises of God, to King David to preserve his family and his throne, combined with the prayers and requests for salvation by Isaiah and Hezekiah resulted in God moving on their behalf and saving them and the city of Jerusalem from certain destruction.

2 KINGS 20-21 - KING HEZEKIAH GETS SICK AND ASKS ISAIAH TO PRAY FOR GOD TO EXTEND HIS LIFE - GOD EXTENDS THE LIFE OF HEZEKIAH AND HEZEKIAH'S SON MANASSEH IS BORN - MANASSEH TURNS OUT TO BE THE WORST OF ALL THE KINGS OF JUDAH -- '2 KINGS 20:4-5 AND IT CAME TO PASS, AFORE ISAIAH WAS GONE OUT INTO THE MIDDLE COURT, THAT THE WORD OF THE LORD CAME TO HIM, SAYING, TURN AGAIN, AND TELL [KING] HEZEKIAH THE CAPTAIN OF MY PEOPLE, THUS SAITH THE LORD, THE GOD OF DAVID THY FATHER, I HAVE HEARD THY PRAYER, I HAVE SEEN THY TEARS: BEHOLD, I WILL HEAL THEE: ON THE THIRD DAY THOU SHALT GO UP UNTO THE HOUSE OF THE LORD.'

King Manasseh brings Judah to an evil point of no return: '2 Kings 21:1-9 Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hephzi-bah. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel. For he built up again the high places which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, as did Ahab king of Israel; and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them. And \*he built altars in the House (Temple) of the LORD, of which the LORD said, In Jerusalem will I put My Name. And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the House of the LORD. \*And he made his son pass through the fire, \*and observed (occult) times, and used (occult) enchantments, \*and dealt with familiar spirits and wizards: he wrought much wickedness in the sight of the LORD, to provoke Him to anger. And he set a graven image of the grove that he had made in the House (Temple), of which the LORD said to David, and to Solomon his son, In this House, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all Tribes of Israel, will I put My name for ever: Neither will I make the feet of Israel move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; \*only if they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them. But they hearkened not: and Manasseh seduced them to do more evil than did the nations whom the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel.' - Manasseh instead of taking the Nation forward into the glorious era with the coming of the Messiah Jesus Christ he instead used his authority to bring the Nation down to such a low, corrupt and unusable place that God will then first have to end the era of the Kings in Israel and send Israel/Judah into captivity in Babylon before the Nation can return to a place of usability in receiving the Messiah Jesus Christ into their midst.

2 KINGS 22-23 - KING JOSIAH THE GRANDSON OF MANASSEH BEGINS TO REIGN AS A CHILD AT EIGHT YEARS OLD THEN AT 26 YEARS OLD

DURING SOME REPAIR WORK ON THE TEMPLE A BIBLE SCROLL WAS FOUND IN THE TEMPLE AND BROUGHT TO JOSIAH AND READ ALOUD TO HIM - JOSIAH WAS THEN ABLE TO INSTITUTE SOME REFORMS FROM THE LAWS OF MOSES AND PROLONG THEIR TIME BEFORE GOING INTO CAPTIVITY IN BABYLON -- '2 KINGS 22:11-13 AND IT CAME TO PASS, WHEN THE KING [JOSIAH] HAD HEARD THE WORDS OF THE BOOK OF THE LAW, THAT HE RENT HIS CLOTHES. AND THE KING COMMANDED HILKIAH THE PRIEST, AND AHIKAM THE SON OF SHAPHAN, AND ACHBOR THE SON OF MICHAIAH, AND SHAPHAN THE SCRIBE, AND ASAHIAH A SERVANT OF THE KING'S, SAYING, GO YE, ENQUIRE OF THE LORD FOR ME, AND FOR THE PEOPLE, AND FOR ALL JUDAH, CONCERNING THE WORDS OF THIS [O.T. BIBLE] BOOK THAT IS FOUND: FOR GREAT IS THE WRATH OF THE LORD THAT IS KINDLED AGAINST US, BECAUSE OUR FATHERS HAVE NOT HEARKENED UNTO THE WORDS OF THIS BOOK, TO DO ACCORDING UNTO ALL THAT WHICH IS WRITTEN CONCERNING US.'

Egypt conquers briefly Jerusalem: 2 Kings 23:33-37 33 And [Egyptian] Pharaoh nechoh put him [Jehoahaz] in bands at Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and put the land to a tribute [tax] of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold. And Pharaoh-nechoh made Eliakim (Jehoiakim) the son of Josiah king in the room of Josiah his father, and turned his name to Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: and he came to Egypt, and died there. And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land [Promise Land], of every one according to his taxation, to give it unto Pharaoh-nechoh. Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done. - Where Assyria failed to conquer Jerusalem the nation of Egypt actually briefly conquered Jerusalem and then a short time later the Nation of Babylon (Iraq) will conquer Jerusalem, destroy the Temple and the city and take many of the people into captivity. Assyria being unable to control Jerusalem and receive taxation from Jerusalem will not be among the Seven Kingdoms of the earth while Egypt, Babylon (Iraq), Persia (Iran) and much later Greece and Rome will all be counted among the Seven Kingdoms of the World. The Kingdoms started with the ancient Nimrod and his kingdom tower of Babel and concluding with the coming Antichrist Kingdom [Revelation 17:10].

2 KINGS 24-25 - KING JECONIAH (CONIAH) THE SON OF JEHOIAKIM BECOMES THE KING OF JUDAH - AT THIS POINT JEREMIAH, DANIEL AND EZEKIEL ARE SOME OF THE 'MIDDLE PERIOD' PROPHETS AND PROPHECY DURING THE BABYLONIAN CAPTIVITY - JECONIAH AND HIS DESCENDANTS ARE CUT OFF PERMANENTLY [JEREMIAH 22:30] FROM THE THRONE OF KING DAVID - JERUSALEM IS SURROUNDED BY BABYLON AND JECONIAH AND OTHERS ARE TAKEN CAPTIVE TO BABYLON - WITH JECONIAH'S DESCENDANTS UNABLE TO SIT ON THE THRONE OF JERUSALEM HIS UNCLE MATTANIAH'S NAME IS CHANGED TO ZEDEKIAH AND ZEDEKIAH WILL BRIEFLY REPRESENT ISRAEL BEFORE HE REBELS AGAINST BABYLON AND BABYLON WILL NOW RETURN AND DESTROY THE TEMPLE AND JERUSALEM WHILE TAKING ZEDEKIAH INTO CAPTIVITY TO BABYLON -- '2 KINGS 25:7 AND THEY SLEW THE SONS OF ZEDEKIAH BEFORE HIS EYES, AND PUT OUT THE EYES OF ZEDEKIAH, AND BOUND HIM WITH FETTERS OF BRASS, AND CARRIED HIM TO BABYLON.' {AS OFTEN THE CIRCUMSTANCES WITH GOD ARE THAT AFTER THE DARKEST OF HOURS, THE NATION OF ISRAEL HAS BEEN CARRIED AWAY INTO CAPTIVITY, BUT GOD WILL ONCE AGAIN RESTORE WHAT WAS ONCE RUINED. ISRAEL WILL BE REUNITED BACK IN THE PROMISE LAND AND HAVE ONE OF THEIR FINEST HOURS IN BRINGING THE MESSIAH JESUS CHRIST INTO THE WORLD FOR THE REDEMPTION AND SALVATION OF ALL MANKIND. FURTHER IN THE FUTURE THE NATION OF ISRAEL WILL HAVE ITS GREATEST MOMENT AS A PEOPLE AND A NATION WHEN THEY COLLECTIVELY WELCOME THE LORD JESUS CHRIST AT HIS SECOND COMING.}

The destruction of the Temple and Jerusalem: 2 Kings 25:1-12 And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it; and they built forts against it round about. And the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah. And on the ninth day of the fourth month the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land. And the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled by night by the way of the gate between two walls, which is by the king's garden: (now the Chaldees were against the city round about:) and the king went the way toward the plain. And the army of the Chaldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were scattered from him. So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon to Riblah; and they gave judgment upon him. And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brass, and carried him to Babylon. And in the fifth month, on the seventh day of the month, which is



the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzar-adan, captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem: And he burnt the house of the LORD, and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great man's house burnt he with fire. And all the army of the Chaldees, that were with the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about. Now the rest of the people that were left in the city, and the fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carry away. But the captain of the guard left of the poor of the land to be vinedressers and husbandmen.' - Note: With Jerusalem in ruins and the Temple of Solomon destroyed and no King in Israel then the Throne of King David will have to be restored and re-instituted. King Jeconiah who was cut off from the throne is a descendant of King David via King Solomon and though Jeconiah's descendants are cut off from sitting on the Throne of David the other descendants of King Solomon would consider themselves eligible to sit on the Throne of David. Jesus is a descendant of King David through His mother Mary from her forefather Nathan a son of King David and a younger brother of Solomon. God in keeping things clear and evident for us has Jesus come from King David through his son Nathan so the right of Jesus to restore and sit on the Throne of King David is undisputed but the Antichrist by all likelihood will arise from the disputed lineage of King Solomon.

## 1 CHRONICLES

BOOK OF 1 CHRONICLES - THE BOOKS OF 1 & 2 CHRONICLES COVER MOSTLY THE SAME INFORMATION AS 1 & 2 SAMUEL AND 1 & 2 KINGS - 1 & 2 CHRONICLES FOCUS MORE ON THE \*PRIESTLY ASPECT OF THE TIME PERIOD - THE BOOK OF 1 CHRONICLES WAS WRITTEN [POSSIBLY COMPILED/WRITTEN WHILE IN BABYLON (BY EZRA THE SCRIBE)] PREPARING FOR THE RETURN TO JERUSALEM AND ISRAEL AFTER THE EXILE - TO HELP THOSE RETURNING TO ISRAEL UNDERSTAND HOW TO WORSHIP GOD - {NOTE: THE THREE OFFICES OF GOD EACH PRODUCED THEIR OWN SCROLLS AND COMBINED THE SELECTED SCROLLS COMPOSE THE HOLY BIBLE. THE KINGS (1ST AND 2ND KINGS - [NOT SELECTED] THE BOOK OF JASHER AND THE BOOK OF THE ACTS OF SOLOMON, ETC.), THE PROPHETS (ISAIAH, JEREMIAH, DANIEL, ETC.) AND THE PRIESTS (1ST AND 2ND SAMUEL AND 1ST AND 2ND CHRONICLES, EZRA, NEHEMIAH, ETC.) - ONCE IN BABYLON AND IN CAPTIVITY FOR THE 70 YEARS THE TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM HAVING BEEN DESTROYED THE TEMPLE CEASED TO BE THE PRIMARY FOCUS OF JUDAISM AND THE BIBLE SCROLLS NOW BECAME THE PRIMARY FOCUS OF JUDAISM AND WHILE IN BABYLON WITHOUT A TEMPLE TO OFFICIATE AND SERVE IN THE O.T. BIBLE SCROLLS (UP UNTIL THAT POINT) WERE COMPILED, EDITED AND COMPOSED INTO THE BOOKS [THAT WE NOW HAVE TODAY] AND PRESENTED TO THE PEOPLE (PRIMARILY IN SYNAGOGUES) FOR THEIR OWN CONGREGATIONAL AND PERSONAL USE IN WORSHIP AND IN DAILY LIVING. - SO STARTING AT THIS POINT IN HISTORY WE NOW HAVE A SHIFT AWAY FROM THE TEMPLE [TABERNACLE, TEMPLE WORSHIP - STARTED BY MOSES AT MT. SINAI] AND ONTO THE SCRIPTURES AND THE BEGINNINGS OF THE SYNAGOGUE (JEWISH CHURCH). - ALSO NOTE: AT THIS POINT IN HISTORY THE WORD OF GOD [HAVING MOSTLY BEEN WRITTEN BY THAT TIME] IS ALREADY REPLACING AND SUPERSADING (LEVITICUS 17:11, JOHN 5:24, \*JOHN 6:63) THE BLOOD OF THE ANIMALS AS A CLEANSING OFFERING AND AS A SACRIFICE FOR MAN (JOHN 1:14, JOHN 15:3) UNTIL THE ULTIMATE SACRIFICE OF JESUS CHRIST ON THE CROSS CAN SUSTAIN MANKIND FOR ALL ETERNITY.}

Brief Summary: The first 9 chapters of 1 Chronicles are dedicated to lists and genealogies. Further lists and genealogies are scattered throughout the rest of 1 Chronicles. In between, the Book of 1 Chronicles records David's ascension to the throne and his actions thereafter. The book concludes with David's son Solomon becoming King of Israel. Briefly outlined, the Book of 1 Chronicles is as follows: Chapters 1:1-9:23 - Selective Genealogies; Chapters 9:24-12:40 - David's ascent; Chapters 13:1-20:30 - David's reign. - Foreshadowings: In David's song of thanksgiving to God in 1 Chronicles 16:33, he refers to the time when God will come "to judge the earth." This foreshadows Matthew 25, in which Jesus describes the time when He will come to judge the earth. Through the parables of the ten virgins and the talents, He warns that those who are found without the blood of Christ covering their sins will be cast into "outer darkness." He encourages His people to be ready because when He comes, He will separate the sheep from the goats in judgment. - Part of the Davidic Covenant which God reiterates in chapter 17 refers to the future Messiah who would be a descendant of David. Verses 13-14 describe the Son who will be established in God's house and whose throne will be established forever. This can only refer to Jesus Christ. - Practical Application: Genealogies such as the ones in 1 Chronicles may seem dry to us, but they remind

us that God knows each of His children personally, even down to the number of hairs on our heads (Matthew 10:30). We can take comfort in the fact that who we are and what we do is written forever in God's mind. If we belong to Christ, our names are written forever in the Lamb's book of Life (Revelation 13:8). [\[link\]](#)

JERUSALEM POST - OCT 19, 2001: EZRA THE SCRIBE - THE MAN WHO RESHAPED JUDAISM BY GAIL LICHTMAN - DESPITE THE FACT THAT THE PERIOD OF EZRA AND THE RETURN TO ZION [JERUSALEM] WAS A PIVOTAL TRANSITION POINT BETWEEN BIBLICAL AND POST-BIBLICAL JUDAISM, VERY FEW SCHOLARS HAVE FOCUSED ON THIS ERA - EZRA REMAINS AN INTRIGUING YET LITTLE-KNOWN FIGURE

Despite the fact that the period of [Ezra] and the return to Zion was a pivotal transition point between biblical and post-biblical Judaism, very few scholars have focused on this era. Ezra remains an intriguing yet little-known figure. Ezra also instituted a renewed covenant with the people, in which they swore to observe not only the written Torah but also some 10 decrees not explicitly mentioned in the Torah but derived from it through legal interpretation developed by Ezra. Ezra was a man so enthusiastic about spreading Torah that ancient rabbis said of him: "If Moses had not anticipated him, Ezra would have received the Torah." [\[link\]](#)

EZRA - EZRA (ACTIVE 5TH CENTURY B.C. - 400'S B.C.) WAS A HEBREW PRIEST, SCRIBE, RELIGIOUS LEADER, AND REFORMER WHO VITALLY INFLUENCED JUDAISM - THE SON OF SERAIAH, EZRA WAS A DESCENDANT OF THE ANCIENT PRIESTLY HOUSE OF ZADOK [THE NEW SECTION (FAMILY) OF THE LEVITICAL/AARONIC PRIESTHOOD AFTER ELI'S FAMILY WAS DISQUALIFIED (1 SAMUEL 3:12, 2 SAMUEL 8:17, EZEKIEL 43:19)] - SCHOLARS BELIEVE IT WAS EZRA WHO REPLACED THE ALTARS AND SHRINES IN THE VILLAGES WITH SYNAGOGUES - OTHER PROMINENT JEWISH RELIGIOUS CUSTOMS ARE ASSOCIATED WITH EZRA, WHO IS GENERALLY CREDITED WITH HAVING REMOVED THE TORAH [5 BOOKS OF MOSES] FROM THE MONOPOLY OF THE PRIESTHOOD [THE TEMPLE ALSO HAD HAD THE TEMPLE RECORDS - EZRA CONDENSED AND COMPILED THE TEMPLE RECORDS PRIMARILY INTO THE O.T. BIBLE] AND DEMOCRATIZED IT BY TEACHING IT TO THE PEOPLE - FINALLY, EZRA IS REGARDED AS THE SAVIOR OF THE NATIONAL AND RELIGIOUS LIFE OF JUDAISM AT A MOST CRITICAL [TRANSITION] PERIOD

Ezra (active 5th century B.C.) was a Hebrew priest, scribe, religious leader, and reformer who vitally influenced Judaism. The son of Seraiah, Ezra was a descendant of the ancient priestly house of Zadok. In 458 B.C., the seventh year of the reign of King Artaxerxes of Persia, Ezra obtained the King's permission to visit Judea, bearing with him the latter's gifts for the Holy Temple. The primary purpose of his mission, however, was to inquire into the deteriorating religious conditions of the Jewish community in Judea. Ezra came at the head of a caravan of about 1,800 men, not including their women and children. They made the 4 month journey from Babylon without the benefit of military escort, thereby demonstrating their trust and reliance upon God. Soon after his arrival in Jerusalem, Ezra proceeded to reorganize the Temple services. In response to his vigorous program to persuade the people to observe the Mosaic Law, they entered into a covenant to keep the Sabbath and the Sabbatical year, as well as other precepts of the Torah. But the problem that perplexed Ezra most was that many of the Judean settlers had taken heathen wives from among the neighboring peoples. Mixed marriages had become so prevalent as to threaten the very survival of the Jewish community. Ezra induced his people to divorce their pagan wives and to separate from the community those who refused to do so. Ezra's action was an extreme measure, but he felt that the critical situation warranted it. It aroused the ire of the Samaritans and other peoples, who resented the affront to their women. In retaliation the Samaritans denounced Ezra to the Persian king for attempting to rebuild the walls of Jerusalem, which he evidently was not authorized to do. The King stopped the work, and the rebuilt part was razed. {Note: The Jews had permission (from King Cyrus) to rebuild the Temple in Jerusalem it was established by messengers that they could rebuild, later it was also established (by King Artaxerxes) that they could rebuild the wall around the city of Jerusalem. (Ezra 4:12-24, Ezra 6:1-22, Nehemiah 2:8)} -- The Talmud ascribes a far more important role to Ezra than that recorded in the scriptural book bearing his name. The Talmud asserts that Ezra would have been worthy of having the Torah given through him to Israel had not Moses preceded him. It also attributes to him many ancient laws, perhaps to give them prestige and authority. It states that he introduced the use of the square Hebrew script. Ezra also is said to have determined the precise text of the Pentateuch. Tradition regards him, moreover, as the founder of the Keneset Hagdolah, the Great Assembly, which exercised supreme religious authority until the end of the 4th century B.C. Scholars believe it was Ezra who replaced the altars and shrines in the villages with synagogues. Other prominent Jewish

religious customs are associated with Ezra, who is generally credited with having removed the Torah from the monopoly of the priesthood and democratized it by teaching it to the people. Finally, Ezra is regarded as the savior of the national and religious life of Judaism at a most critical period. [[link](#)]

1 CHRONICLES 1-5 - THE BOOKS OF 1ST AND 2ND CHRONICLES ARE A BRIEF SUMMARY OF PREVIOUS EVENTS, STARTING WITH THE GENEALOGY OF ADAM THROUGH ABRAHAM AND INTO KING DAVID AND HIS DESCENDANTS - THE BOOKS ARE PRIMARILY TRANSITION BOOKS IN TRANSITIONING THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL FROM THEIR GLORIOUS [AND AT TIMES NOT SO GLORIOUS] PAST INTO THEIR EVEN MORE GLORIOUS FUTURE APPOINTMENT WITH THE COMING MESSIAH - THE BOOKS ARE AGAIN ANOTHER CAUSE FOR THE CHILDREN OF GOD TO EVALUATE, TO LEARN AND TO GAIN A VALUABLE INSIGHT AND WITH INSIGHT A PERSPECTIVE AND WITH A PERSPECTIVE AN ABILITY TO GO FORWARD AND ACCOMPLISH WHAT GOD HAS IN STORE FOR THEM -- '1 CHRONICLES 1:1-4 ADAM, SHETH, ENOSH, KENAN, MAHALALEEL, JERED, HENOCH, METHUSELAH, LAMECH, NOAH, SHEM, HAM, AND JAPHETH ...'

1 Chronicles 2:1-2 These are the sons of Israel [Jacob - the Twelve Tribes of Israel]; Reuben (the Firstborn but lost his birthright and it was given to Joseph), Simeon, \*Levi (Priestly Tribe), and Judah (Kingly Tribe), Issachar, and Zebulun, Dan, \*Joseph (received the firstborn double portion of land in the Promise Land - Israel), and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher. ... 1 Chronicles 5:1-2 Now the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel, for he was the firstborn; but, forasmuch as he defiled his father's [Jacob's (Genesis 35:22)] bed, his birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel: and the genealogy [of Ruben] is not to be reckoned after the birthright. For Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him came the chief ruler; but the birthright was Joseph's: - Note: Jacob 'adopted' his Twelve male children [from four different wives] and as the adoption each received an inheritance - the inheritance of Jacob given to him from God, handed down from Abraham and Isaac was the Promise Land, the promises and the Covenants between Abraham and God. Jacob gave a portion of his inheritance to each of his Twelve sons and skipping down to Joseph gave Joseph the double portion and since the inheritance was a living inheritance [like heaven is a living inheritance for each of us] Jacob adopted the first two of Joseph's sons as his sons and the two (Grandsons) Manasseh and Ephraim each received an equal inheritance in the Promise Land with their uncles. But Jacob would not adopt any more of Joseph's children is Joseph had more children they would not get their own inheritance but would have to live in one of their brother's inheritance if they were to live in the Promise Land though Jacob didn't have any more sons. -- Genesis 48:5-6 5 And now thy two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt before I came unto thee into Egypt, are mine; as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine. And thy issue, which thou begetteth after them, shall be thine, and shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance. - Also Note: Joseph received the Firstborn double portion inheritance of Israel and it is Jesus Christ the "Firstborn" in status that receives the double portion inheritance in the eternal resurrection life Kingdom. -- Colossians 1:14-18 In [Jesus Christ] whom we have redemption through His blood, even the forgiveness of sins: Who is the image of the invisible God, the \*firstborn [in status] of every creature: For by Him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by Him, and for Him: And He is before all things, and by Him all things consist. And He is the head of the body, the Church: who is the beginning, \*\*\*the firstborn [resurrection] from the dead; that in all things He might have the preeminence. - Also Note: How even in the genealogy the Book of 1st Chronicles is transitioning from Adam, Noah, Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Moses and King David directly into Jesus Christ.

1 CHRONICLES 6-8 - EZRA THE ZADOK PRIEST AND [BIBLE RECORDER] SCRIBE - REMOVES THE ELI SECTION OF THE PRIESTHOOD FROM THE LEVI FAMILY GENEALOGY AND EVEN FROM THE BOOKS IN HIS ENDEAVOR TO MOVE ISRAEL FORWARD WITH AS LITTLE HINDRANCE AS POSSIBLE HE MAKES NO MENTION OF THE PREVIOUS ELI HIGH PRIEST OFFICE -- '1 CHRONICLES 6:1-10 THE SONS OF LEVI [THE LEVITICAL PRIEST TRIBE]; GERSHON, KOHATH, AND MERARI. AND THE SONS OF KOHATH; AMRAM, IZHAR, AND HEBRON, AND UZZIEL. AND THE CHILDREN OF AMRAM; \*AARON [THE AARONIC SECTION OF THE LEVITICAL PRIESTHOOD], AND \*MOSES, AND MIRIAM. THE SONS ALSO OF AARON; NADAB, AND ABIHU, ELEAZAR, AND ITHAMAR. ELEAZAR BEGAT PHINEHAS, PHINEHAS BEGAT ABISHUA ... AND AHITUB BEGAT \*ZADOK [THE ZADOK SECTION OF THE LEVITICAL PRIESTHOOD], AND ZADOK BEGAT AHIMAAZ, AND AHIMAAZ BEGAT AZARIAH, AND AZARIAH BEGAT JOHANAN, AND JOHANAN BEGAT \*\*AZARIAH, HE IT IS THAT EXECUTED THE PRIEST'S OFFICE IN THE TEMPLE THAT SOLOMON BUILT IN JERUSALEM' - NOTE: EZRA WAS A DESCENDANT OF ZADOK AND IT SEEMS THAT HE PURPOSELY LEFT THE 'Eli' (1

SAMUEL 1:9) SECTION OF THE PRIESTHOOD OUT OF THE FAMILY GENEALOGY AND ONLY TRACES THE ZADOK FAMILY LINE. THAT'S A REAL TRANSITION RIGHT THERE AS EZRA ISN'T EVEN LISTING THE ELI FAMILY [PRIESTS OF THE TABERNACLE IN SHILOH] IN THE BOOKS.

The Aaronic Priesthood: 1 Chronicles 6:49-57 But Aaron and his sons \*offered upon the altar of the burnt offering, \*and on the altar of incense, \*\*and were appointed for all the work of the place most Holy [Holy of Holies], \*\*\*and to make an atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded. And these are the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son, Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son, Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son, Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son. Now these are their dwelling places throughout their castles in their coasts, of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites: for theirs was the lot. And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it. But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh. And to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, namely, Hebron, the city of refuge, and Libnah with her suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa, with their suburbs ...

1 CHRONICLES 9-10 - EZRA THE SCRIBE IS GOING TO COMPILE FOR THE CHILDREN OF GOD A SERIES OF PAST TRANSITIONS IN ISRAEL SO THAT IN LOOKING BACK THEY CAN NOW GO FORWARD - INTO A FUTURE THAT WILL REQUIRE ISRAEL TO BE SUBMITTED UNDER FOREIGN RULE AND AUTHORITY BY OTHER NATIONS, A TEMPLE WILL NEED TO BE REBUILT AND THE LAW WILL NEED TO BE REESTABLISHED AND FOR THE REMAINDER OF THEIR HISTORY ISRAEL WILL NOT HAVE ANOTHER EARTHLY KING -- '1 CHRONICLES 9:1 SO ALL ISRAEL WERE RECKONED BY GENEALOGIES; AND, BEHOLD, THEY WERE WRITTEN IN THE BOOK OF THE KINGS OF ISRAEL AND JUDAH, WHO WERE CARRIED AWAY TO BABYLON FOR THEIR TRANSGRESSION.'

The transition from King Saul's rule to King David's empire and also the transition in the same way from Eli's [physical] Tabernacle Priesthood to Zadok's eventual Temple Priesthood and the Ministry of the Word of God - The Word (Scriptures) of God being a better witness of God than the Ministry of the blood of bulls and goats. The Word (Scriptures) of God containing within it the Promises, Covenants and Revelation of God. - '1 Chronicles 10:13-14 So [King] Saul [King Saul became a Biblical human type of Satan] died for his transgression which he committed against the LORD, \*even against \*\*the Word of the LORD, which he kept not, and also for asking counsel of one that had a familiar spirit, to enquire of it; And enquired not of the LORD: therefore He slew him, and turned the Kingdom unto David the son of Jesse.' - Note: In the same way of judgment that King Saul and three of his sons died (1 Samuel 31:6) the Tabernacle High Priest Eli and two of his sons had all also died on the same day enacting the eventual transition of the Priesthood from Eli [the Priesthood of animal blood] to Zadok [the Ministry of the Word of God] (1 Samuel 2:34-35, 1 Samuel 4:11,18) as well as the Kingdom from Saul to David. - Also Note: The Eli Priesthood Ministry [a ministry strictly of animal blood sacrifices] perished in the same way as Saul and like King Saul the Eli Priesthood Ministry perished without writing a single word of Scripture. The Zadok Ministry and the Davidic Kingdom would soon replace the Eli Ministry and Saul's [corrupt] Kingdom and combined the Zadok Ministers [Ministers of the Word of God] and the Davidic lineage would author, preserve, compile and minister the vast majority of the Old Testament of the Holy Bible to the people of God.

1 CHRONICLES 11-12 - EZRA THE ZADOK PRIEST AND SCRIBE CONTINUES TO REVEAL HOW "THE WORD OF GOD" HAS PRECEDENCE OVER THE TABERNACLE AND LATER THE TEMPLE ORDINANCES AND SACRIFICES -- '1 CHRONICLES 11:1 THEN ALL ISRAEL GATHERED THEMSELVES TO DAVID UNTO HEBRON, SAYING, BEHOLD, WE ARE THY BONE AND THY FLESH. AND MOREOVER IN TIME PAST, EVEN WHEN SAUL WAS KING, THOU WAST HE THAT LEDDEST OUT AND BROUGHTEST IN ISRAEL: AND THE LORD THY GOD SAID UNTO THEE, THOU SHALT FEED MY PEOPLE ISRAEL, AND THOU SHALT BE RULER OVER MY PEOPLE ISRAEL, AND THOU SHALT BE RULER OVER MY PEOPLE ISRAEL. THEREFORE CAME ALL THE ELDERS OF ISRAEL TO THE KING TO HEBRON; AND DAVID MADE A COVENANT WITH THEM IN HEBRON BEFORE THE LORD; AND THEY ANOINTED DAVID KING OVER ISRAEL, ACCORDING TO \*\*THE WORD OF THE LORD BY SAMUEL.'

1 Chronicles 12:16-28 And there came of the children of [Tribe of] Benjamin and [Tribe of Judah] Judah to the hold [hideout] unto David. And David went out to meet them, and answered and said unto them, If ye become peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall be knit unto you: but if ye be come to betray me to mine enemies, seeing there is no wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look thereon, and rebuke it. Then the spirit came upon Amasai, who was

chief of the captains, and he said, Thine are we, David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse: peace, peace be unto thee, and peace be to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band. And there fell some of Manasseh to David, when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle: but they helped them not: for the lords of the Philistines upon advisement sent him away, saying, He will fall to his master Saul to the jeopardy of our heads. As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thousands that were of Manasseh. And they helped David against the band of the rovers: for they were all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the host. For at that time day by day there came to David to help him, until it was a great host, like the host of God. And these are the numbers of the bands that were ready armed to the war, and came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of the LORD. The children of Judah that bare shield and spear were six thousand and eight hundred, ready armed to the war. Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valor for the war, seven thousand and one hundred. \*\*Of the children of [Tribe of Levi] Levi four thousand and six hundred. \*And Jehoiada was the leader of the Aaronites [Aaronic Priests], and with him were three thousand and seven hundred; And \*Zadok [Zadok is the great-great-great Grandfather of Ezra (Ezra 7:1-5)], \*a young man mighty of valor, and of his father's house twenty and two captains. - Note: God was transitioning the Nation of Israel from Saul's reign and Eli's reign into the Davidic Kingdom and the Zadok Priesthood in unison.

1 CHRONICLES 13-16 - KING DAVID THE ZADOK PRIESTHOOD AND THE PEOPLE OF ISRAEL ALL ASSIST ONE ANOTHER IN ORDER TO BRING THE ARK OF GOD, THE PRESENCE OF GOD INTO JERUSALEM -- '1 CHRONICLES 13:1-5 AND DAVID CONSULTED WITH THE CAPTAINS OF THOUSANDS AND HUNDREDS, AND WITH EVERY LEADER. AND DAVID SAID UNTO ALL THE CONGREGATION OF ISRAEL, IF IT SEEM GOOD UNTO YOU, AND THAT IT BE OF THE LORD OUR GOD, LET US SEND ABROAD UNTO OUR BRETHREN EVERYWHERE, THAT ARE LEFT IN ALL THE LAND OF ISRAEL, AND WITH THEM ALSO TO THE PRIESTS AND LEVITES WHICH ARE IN THEIR CITIES AND SUBURBS, THAT THEY MAY GATHER THEMSELVES UNTO US: AND LET US BRING AGAIN THE ARK OF OUR GOD TO US: FOR WE ENQUIRED NOT AT IT IN THE DAYS OF SAUL. AND ALL THE CONGREGATION SAID THAT THEY WOULD DO SO: FOR THE THING WAS RIGHT IN THE EYES OF ALL THE PEOPLE. SO DAVID GATHERED ALL ISRAEL TOGETHER, FROM SHIHOR OF EGYPT EVEN UNTO THE ENTERING OF HEMATH, TO BRING THE ARK OF GOD FROM KIRJATH-JEARIM (SAMUEL 7:1).'<sup>1</sup> - NOTE: THE ARK OF THE COVENANT ENTERED INTO JERUSALEM ON THE SABBATH DAY - THE SAME DAY THAT JESUS WOULD LATER ENTER INTO JERUSALEM IN ON HIS TRIUMPHAL ENTRY.

1 Chronicles 16:37-43 So he [King David] left there before the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD \*Asaph [Psalms 50 and 73-83] and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as every day's work required: And Obed-edom with their brethren, threescore and eight; Obed-edom also the son of Jeduthun and Hosah to be porters: And \*\*Zadok the Priest [Zadok also dedicated the Temple for King Solomon (1 Chronicles 29:22)], \*and his brethren the Priests, before the Tabernacle of the LORD in the high place that was at Gibeon, To offer burnt offerings unto the LORD upon the altar of the burnt offering continually morning and evening, and to do according to all that is written in the law of the LORD, which He commanded Israel; And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks to the LORD, because His mercy endureth for ever; And with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals for those that should make a sound, and with musical instruments of God. And the sons of Jeduthun were porters. And all the people departed {being (Saturday) the close of the Sabbath Day} every man to his house: and David returned to bless his house. - Note: With God's presence in Jerusalem, with King David on the Throne in Jerusalem and Zadok officiating as one of the Priests of Israel the transition from Saul and Eli had been completed and the transition from the Tabernacle/Temple Ministry of animal blood sacrifice to the Ministry of the Holy Word of God, later confirmed, established and completed in the birth, cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ for all mankind was well under way.

1 CHRONICLES 17-22 - KING DAVID DESIRES TO BUILD THE TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM HOWEVER GOD DECREES THAT SOLOMON WILL BUILD HIS TEMPLE -- '1 CHRONICLES 17:1 NOW IT CAME TO PASS, AS DAVID SAT IN HIS HOUSE, THAT DAVID SAID TO NATHAN THE PROPHET, LO, I DWELL IN AN HOUSE OF CEDARS, BUT THE ARK OF THE COVENANT OF THE LORD REMAINETH UNDER CURTAINS [WITHIN THE TABERNACLE - TENT].'<sup>1</sup>

1 Chronicles 22:1-6 Then David said, This is the House of the LORD God, and this is the altar of the burnt offering for Israel. And David commanded to gather together the strangers that were in the land of Israel; and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God. And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joinings; and brass in abundance without weight; Also cedar trees in abundance: for the Zidonians and they of Tyre brought much cedar wood to David. And David said, Solomon my son is young and tender, and the house that is to be builded for the LORD must be exceeding magnifical, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will therefore now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death. Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build an House for the LORD God of Israel.

1 CHRONICLES 23-28 - THE NATION OF ISRAEL TRANSITIONS FROM KING DAVID TO HIS SON KING SOLOMON - ONE OF THE FEW TRANSITIONS IN ISRAEL THAT DON'T INVOLVE AN ALMOST OUTRIGHT CIVIL WAR - WHEN SOLOMON'S SON KING REHOBOAM TAKES THE THRONE THERE WILL BE A PERMANENT SEPARATION AMONG THE TRIBES OF ISRAEL THAT WILL LEAD TO AN ALMOST CONSTANT CIVIL WAR WITHIN ISRAEL -- '1 CHRONICLES 23:1-2 SO WHEN DAVID WAS OLD AND FULL OF DAYS, HE MADE SOLOMON HIS SON KING OVER ISRAEL. AND HE [KING DAVID] GATHERED TOGETHER ALL THE PRINCES OF ISRAEL, WITH THE PRIESTS AND THE LEVITES.' - NOTE: THE THREE KINGS OF A UNITED ISRAEL; SAUL, DAVID AND SOLOMON. KING SAUL (THE NAME SAUL MEANS 'ASKED FOR' - THE PEOPLE OF ISRAEL HAD ASKED GOD FOR A KING) STARTED OUT FAITHFUL BUT PRIDE AND ENVY MADE HIM MAD AND INSANE, SAUL BIBLICALLY IS A HUMAN TYPE OF SATAN. KING DAVID (BELOVED) REMAINED FAITHFUL TO GOD AND BIBLICALLY KING DAVID IS A HUMAN TYPE OF JESUS CHRIST. KING SOLOMON (PEACEABLE) BECOMES DECEPTIVE AND BIBLICALLY BECOMES A TYPE OF THE COMING ANTICHRIST.

King David before he steps down as King of Israel he sets in order the Temple services: 1 Chronicles 24:1-6 Now these are the divisions of the sons of Aaron. The sons of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. But Nadab and Abihu died (Leviticus 10:1-2) before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priest's office. And {over 450 years later} David distributed them [descendants of Aaron], both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service. And there were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar; and thus were they divided. Among the sons of Eleazar there were sixteen chief men of the house of their fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar according to the house of their fathers. Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another; for the governors of the sanctuary, and governors of the house of God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar. And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe, one of the Levites, wrote them before the King, and the Princes, and \*Zadok the Priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and before the chief of the fathers of the Priests and Levites: one principal household being taken for Eleazar, and one taken for Ithamar [the descendants of Ithamar the brother of Eleazar - both were the surviving sons of Aaron (the Levitical/Aaronic Priesthood)].

1 CHRONICLES 29 - SOLOMON IS CONFIRMED AS KING OF ISRAEL - AFTER A LONG LIFE KING DAVID PASSED AWAY -- '1 CHRONICLES 29:21-25 AND THEY [THE PEOPLE OF ISRAEL] SACRIFICED SACRIFICES UNTO THE LORD, AND OFFERED BURNT OFFERINGS UNTO THE LORD, ON THE MORROW AFTER THAT DAY, EVEN A THOUSAND BULLOCKS, A THOUSAND RAMS, AND A THOUSAND LAMBS, WITH THEIR DRINK OFFERINGS, AND SACRIFICES IN ABUNDANCE FOR ALL ISRAEL: AND DID EAT AND DRINK BEFORE THE LORD ON THAT DAY WITH GREAT GLADNESS. AND THEY MADE SOLOMON THE SON OF DAVID KING THE SECOND TIME, AND ANOINTED HIM UNTO THE LORD TO BE THE CHIEF GOVERNOR, AND ZADOK TO BE PRIEST. THEN SOLOMON SAT ON THE THRONE OF THE LORD AS KING INSTEAD OF DAVID HIS FATHER, AND PROSPERED; AND \*ALL ISRAEL OBEYED HIM. AND ALL THE PRINCES, AND THE MIGHTY MEN, AND ALL THE SONS LIKEWISE OF KING DAVID, SUBMITTED THEMSELVES UNTO SOLOMON THE KING. AND THE LORD MAGNIFIED SOLOMON EXCEEDINGLY IN THE SIGHT OF ALL ISRAEL, AND BESTOWED UPON HIM SUCH ROYAL MAJESTY AS HAD NOT BEEN ON ANY KING BEFORE HIM IN ISRAEL. THUS [CONCLUDED] DAVID THE SON OF JESSE REIGNED OVER ALL ISRAEL.'

The Bible's book of 1st Chronicles concludes: 1 Chronicles 29:27-30 And the time that he [King David] reigned over Israel was forty years; seven years reigned he in Hebron [Hebron is south of Jerusalem and is where Abraham was living when Abraham met Melchizedek after his covenant with God], and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem. \*\*And he [King David] died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honor: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead. Now the acts of David the King, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan the



prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer, With all his reign and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the Kingdoms of the countries.

## 2 CHRONICLES

1 AND 2 CHRONICLES BIBLE SURVEY - 2 CHRONICLES TELLS THE HISTORY OF SOLOMON, THE DIVIDED KINGDOM, AND THE KINGS OF JUDAH [IN JERUSALEM] - BACKGROUND: THE BOOK BEGINS WITH SOLOMON'S PLANS TO BUILD THE TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM AND ENDS WITH ITS DESTRUCTION - BETWEEN THE DEDICATION AND DESTRUCTION OF SOLOMON'S TEMPLE IS ABOUT 384 YEARS, FROM 959 TO 586 B.C. - ALTHOUGH 2 CHRONICLES DESCRIBES THE SAME TIME PERIOD AS (1 AND 2 KINGS) IT CONCENTRATES ONLY ON THE [SOUTHERN KINGDOM] KINGS OF JUDAH - THE AUTHOR'S PERSPECTIVE ON THE NORTHERN KINGDOM IS PLAIN "AND ISRAEL [NORTHERN KINGDOM] REBELLED AGAINST THE HOUSE OF DAVID [SOUTHERN KINGDOM] UNTO THIS DAY" (2 CHRONICLES 10:19) - THE CHRONICLES WAS CONCERNED MAINLY WITH THE STATE OF THE TEMPLE, AND WHETHER THE DAVIDIC KING WAS DEVOUTLY FOLLOWING THE LORD

The books of Chronicles give another view of Jewish history than that which was recorded in 2 Samuel through 2 Kings. 1 AND 2 Chronicles Background: 1 and 2 Chronicles, like 1 & 2 Kings and 1 & 2 Samuel, were not divided into two parts in the Hebrew manuscripts. Chronicles as one book originally went by the name of the "Dairies" or "Journals", being that they were was court records kept by the different kings. Greek translators of the Old Testament referred to these books as "the things omitted", because they supply much information that is not found in the books of the kings. The records of the Chronicles cover a period from the death of Saul (1010 B.C. to the decree of Cyrus (536 B.C.), about a 475-year period. \*The whole book for 1 Chronicles, like 2 Samuel, is dedicated to the life of David. It begins with the genealogy of the royal line of David (Chapter 1-9), before surveying key events of the reign of David (chapters 10-29). (For greater depth on the Kings read: Understanding the Kings.) Author: although the author and date are not stated in the text, the Jewish tradition says that Ezra penned Chronicles. Some believe that Chronicles, Ezra, and Nehemiah had the same author. The final verses of Chronicles (36:22) are repeated in Ezra 1:1-3. 1 Chronicles Background: First chronicles places a disproportionate emphasis on the tribes of Judah and Benjamin because Chronicles is not concerned with the Northern Kingdom, but with the Southern Kingdom and the Davidic Dynasty. The whole book of First Chronicles is dedicated to the life of David. It begins with the life of David, and the genealogy of the royal line of David (chapters 1-9), before surveying the key events of the reign of David (chapters 10-29). David desired to build a house (temple) for God. God promised instead to build an everlasting house (dynasty) for David (17:1-15). See 2 Samuel 7:16. [\[link\]](#)

STUDIES IN 2 CHRONICLES - SPIRITUAL LESSONS FROM THE KINGS OF JUDAH - THE LIST OF THE KINGS OF JUDAH (PDF)

Spiritual Lessons from the Kings of Judah: From time to time God raised up kings who brought a measure of revival to his people, kings like Solomon, Jehoshaphat, Joash, Hezekiah and Josiah. If you are made a leader, make efforts to bring revival and renewal to your people. Organize retreats, conferences, training sessions, prayer days, camps and other activities to which special speakers are invited and in which there are times of worship, prayer and fellowship. Lead the people back to the Lord. God's people need refreshment in spirit, mind and body. [\[link\]](#)

2 CHRONICLES 1 - AS KING SOLOMON BEGINS HIS REIGN THE TABERNACLE IS IN GIBEON AND ONLY THE ARK WAS IN JERUSALEM -- '2 CHRONICLES 1:1-4 AND SOLOMON THE SON OF [KING] DAVID WAS STRENGTHENED IN HIS KINGDOM, AND THE LORD HIS GOD WAS WITH HIM, AND MAGNIFIED HIM EXCEEDINGLY. THEN SOLOMON SPAKE UNTO \*ALL ISRAEL, TO THE CAPTAINS OF THOUSANDS AND OF HUNDREDS, AND TO THE JUDGES, AND TO EVERY GOVERNOR IN ALL ISRAEL, THE CHIEF OF THE [TRIBES OF THE] FATHERS. SO SOLOMON,

AND ALL THE CONGREGATION WITH HIM, WENT TO THE HIGH PLACE THAT WAS AT GIBEON [AFTER THE ARK OF THE COVENANT WAS CAPTURED BY THE PHILISTINES THE TABERNACLE WAS MOVED FROM SHILOH TO GIBEON]; FOR THERE WAS THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION OF GOD, WHICH MOSES THE SERVANT OF THE LORD HAD MADE IN THE WILDERNESS [MT. SINAI IN ARABIA (MODERN DAY SAUDI ARABIA) AFTER LEAVING EGYPT]. BUT THE ARK OF GOD HAD DAVID BROUGHT UP FROM KIRJATH-JEARIM TO THE PLACE WHICH DAVID HAD PREPARED FOR IT: FOR HE HAD PITCHED A TENT FOR IT AT JERUSALEM.'

King Solomon is granted and allowed by God to have 'worldly' wisdom: 2 Chronicles 1:5-13 Moreover the brazen (brass) altar, that Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, he put before the Tabernacle of the LORD [at Gibeon]: and Solomon and the congregation sought unto it [inquired of the LORD]. And Solomon went up thither to the brasen altar before the LORD, which was at the Tabernacle of the congregation, and offered a thousand burnt offerings upon it. \*\*In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee. And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed great mercy unto David my father, and hast made me to reign in his stead. Now, O LORD God, let thy promise unto David my father be established: for thou hast made me King over a people like the dust of the earth in multitude. Give me now \*wisdom [lit. administration abilities - Chokmah, H2451] and \*knowledge [lit. thought, worldly knowledge - Madda, H4093], that I may go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people, that is so great? And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king: Wisdom and knowledge is granted unto thee; and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as none of the kings have had that have been before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like. Then Solomon came from his journey to the high place that was at Gibeon [back] to Jerusalem, from before the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and reigned over Israel. - Note: King Solomon was given worldly knowledge and wisdom from God. King Solomon then used his God given wisdom to seek occult knowledge and experiences.

SHILOH, MT. GIBEON AND MT. ZION (JERUSALEM) - AT FIRST [FROM MT. SINAI IN ARABIA (AFTER LEAVING EGYPT) UNTIL SHILOH], BOTH THE ARK AND THE TABERNACLE MOVED AROUND TOGETHER FROM POINT TO POINT IN THE PROMISED LAND DURING THE TIME OF THE JUDGES - THE TENT HOUSED THE ARK WHEN IT WAS STATIONARY - ONE OF THE LATER JUDGES NAMED ELI WAS ALSO THE CHIEF PRIEST AND HIS TWO SONS, HOPHNI AND PHINEHAS, WERE PRIESTS BEFORE THE LORD WHEN THE TENT OF MEETING WAS AT SHILOH - SAMUEL AND THOSE WHO REMAINED AT SHILOH PACKED UP THE TABERNACLE AND ALL ITS FURNISHINGS AND HEADED SOUTH TO AVOID THE INVADING PHILISTINES - THE TENT OF MEETING FINALLY CAME TO REST ON A HILL CALLED GIBEON, BUT WITHOUT THE ARK OF THE COVENANT - THE PRIESTS WHO SUCCEEDED ELI AND HIS SONS CONTINUED TO MINISTER BEFORE THE EMPTY TENT FOR MANY YEARS, THOUGH THE GLORY OF GOD'S PRESENCE WAS NOT THERE

Gibeon and Zion: For the tabernacle of the LORD, which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of the burnt offering, were at that season in the high place at Gibeon. (1 Chronicles 21:29) Only the tabernacle and the altar of offering rested on Gibeon, not the ark. What transpired that the ark would no longer be in the holy of holies? At this point it would be good to do a brief history of how the Ark of the Covenant and the tent of meeting (the tabernacle which came to rest on Gibeon) were permanently separated and how this seeming disaster served to advance God's eternal plan. At first, both the Ark and the tabernacle moved around together from point to point in the Promised Land during the time of the judges. The tent housed the ark when it was stationary. One of the later judges named Eli was also the chief priest and his two sons, Hophni and Phinehas, were priests before the Lord when the tent of meeting was at Shiloh. One day a woman came and was weeping and groaning in prayer at the door of the tent and Eli rebuked her because he thought she was drunk. Hannah replied that she was not drunk, but rather grieving because she was barren. Eli assured her that God heard her prayer. Soon she conceived and gave birth to a child named Samuel. When the child was weaned, as promised, she brought him to the tabernacle to minister before the Lord as a Nazarite and prophet. Though Samuel was not of the family of the Levites, but of Ephraim, he ministered there at Shiloh before the Lord and God started speaking to him at a very early age. God was about to replace Eli as judge over Israel because he and his sons were corrupt. The Philistines came up to invade Israel and the army of Israel went out to head them off at the pass. The battle was not going well, so someone got the bright idea to fetch the ark of God from Shiloh, believing that God would fight their battle for them because of the presence of the ark. Wrong! Hophni and Phinehas brought the ark to the field of battle, but when the Philistines heard of it they became more determined. They routed Israel, killed the two sons of Eli, and took the ark as a trophy of war. At this point,

a runner brought news to Eli that his two sons had been killed and the ark had been lost. Eli was old and obese, and when he heard the ark was in enemy hands he fell backwards off his chair, broke his neck and died. When the pregnant wife of Phinehas heard of the death of her husband and the loss of the ark, she went into labor early and gave birth to a son. She named the child Ichabod, saying, "The glory has departed from Israel, for the ark of God has been captured" (1 Samuel 4:21-22, NKJV). Samuel and those who remained at Shiloh packed up the tabernacle and all its furnishings and headed south to avoid the invading Philistines. The tent of meeting finally came to rest on a hill called Gibeon, but without the Ark of the Covenant. The priests who succeeded Eli and his sons continued to minister before the empty tent for many years, though the glory of God's presence was not there. ... [\[link\]](#)

2 CHRONICLES 2-8 - KING SOLOMON AS A TYPE OF THE ANTICHRIST (1 KINGS 10:14) BUILDS THE TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM AND SPENDS 7 YEARS (1 KINGS 6:38) BUILDING THE TEMPLE WHILE SPENDING THE NEXT 13 YEARS (1 KINGS 7:1) BUILDING HIS OWN HOUSE, TWENTY YEARS TOTAL (2 CHRONICLES 8:1) - ALSO AS A TYPE OF ANTICHRIST KING SOLOMON DEALS DECEITFULLY WITH THE KING OF TYRE (1 KINGS 9:10-14) -- '2 CHRONICLES 2:1 AND SOLOMON DETERMINED TO BUILD AN HOUSE [TEMPLE] FOR THE NAME OF THE LORD, AND AN [PERSONAL] HOUSE FOR [HIMSELF] HIS KINGDOM.' - NOTE: IT IS THOUGHT THAT THE ANTICHRIST WILL HAVE A HAND IN BUILDING THE COMING 3RD TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM (REVELATION 11:1)

King Solomon and the Levitical Priests dedicate the 1st Temple in Jerusalem: 2 Chronicles 7:1-6 Now when Solomon had made an end of praying, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices; and the [Shekinah] Glory of the LORD filled the House [Temple]. And the Priests could not enter into the House of the LORD, because the Glory of the LORD had filled the LORD'S House. And when all the Children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the Glory of the LORD upon the House, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and \*\*worshipped, and praised the LORD, saying, For He is good; for His mercy endureth [eternally] forever. Then the King [Solomon] and all the people offered sacrifices before the LORD. And King Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the King and all the people dedicated the [Temple] House of God [in Jerusalem]. And the Priests waited [preformed] on their offices: the Levites also with instruments of musick of the LORD, which {earlier} David the King had made to praise the LORD, because His mercy endureth forever, {earlier} when David {was still living} praised by their ministry; and the priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel stood.

2 CHRONICLES 9 - DIGNITARIES FROM AROUND THE WORLD COME TO VISIT KING SOLOMON IN JERUSALEM INCLUDING THE QUEEN OF SHEBA [PROBABLY THE QUEEN OF ETHIOPIA THOUGH OFTEN DISPUTED] -- '2 CHRONICLES 9:1-6 AND WHEN THE QUEEN OF SHEBA HEARD OF THE FAME OF SOLOMON, SHE CAME TO PROVE SOLOMON WITH HARD QUESTIONS AT JERUSALEM, WITH A VERY GREAT COMPANY, AND CAMELS THAT BARE SPICES, AND GOLD IN ABUNDANCE, AND PRECIOUS STONES: AND WHEN SHE WAS COME TO SOLOMON, SHE COMMUNED WITH HIM OF ALL THAT WAS IN HER HEART. AND SOLOMON TOLD HER ALL HER QUESTIONS: AND THERE WAS NOTHING HID FROM SOLOMON WHICH HE TOLD HER NOT. AND WHEN THE QUEEN OF SHEBA HAD SEEN THE [WORLDLY] WISDOM OF SOLOMON, AND THE HOUSE THAT HE HAD BUILT, AND THE MEAT OF HIS TABLE, AND THE SITTING OF HIS SERVANTS, AND THE ATTENDANCE OF HIS MINISTERS, AND THEIR APPAREL; HIS CUPBEARERS ALSO, AND THEIR APPAREL; AND HIS ASCENT BY WHICH HE WENT UP INTO THE HOUSE OF THE LORD; THERE WAS NO MORE SPIRIT IN HER. AND SHE SAID TO THE KING, IT WAS A TRUE REPORT WHICH I HEARD IN MINE OWN LAND OF THINE ACTS, AND OF THY WISDOM: HOWBEIT I BELIEVED NOT THEIR WORDS, UNTIL I CAME, AND MINE EYES HAD SEEN IT: AND, BEHOLD, THE ONE HALF OF THE GREATNESS OF THY WISDOM WAS NOT TOLD ME: FOR THOU EXCEEDEST THE FAME THAT I HEARD.'

King Solomon passes away: 2 Chronicles 9:26-31 And he [King Solomon] reigned over all the kings from the river [Jordan river] even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt. And the King made silver [as common] in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycomore trees that are in the low plains in abundance. And they brought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands. Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, first and last, are they not written in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo the seer against Jeroboam the son of Nebat? And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years. \*\*And Solomon slept with his

fathers [this would indicate that Solomon went to heaven with the others (Abraham, David, etc.)], and he was buried [honorably] in the city [Jerusalem] of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

2 CHRONICLES 10-16 - REHOBOAM, ABIJAH AND ASA - SOLOMON'S SON REHOBOAM REINS AS KING IN ISRAEL AND 'CIVIL WAR' ENSUES PRETTY MUCH PERMANENTLY SEPARATING THE TEN NORTHERN TRIBES FROM THE TWO SOUTHERN TRIBES OF JUDAH AND BENJAMIN -- '2 CHRONICLES 10:1 AND REHOBOAM WENT TO [THE TOWN OF] SHECHEM: FOR TO SHECHEM WERE ALL ISRAEL COME TO MAKE HIM KING.'

2 Chronicles 10:16-19 And when all Israel saw that the King [Rehoboam] would not hearken [listen] unto them, the people [Ten Northern Tribes] answered the King, saying, What portion have we in David? and we have none inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to your tents, O Israel: and now, David, see to thine own House. So all [Northern] Israel went to their tents. But as for the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them. Then King Rehoboam sent Hadoram that was over the tribute; and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. But King Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. And [Northern] Israel rebelled against [Judah] the House of David unto this day.

2 CHRONICLES 17-23 - JEHOSEPHAT, JEHOHAM AND AHAZIAH AND \*ATHALIAH (WIFE OF JEHOHAM, MOTHER OF AHAZIAH AND THE DAUGHTER OF [NORTHERN KING] AHAB (DIED IN BATTLE AT RAMOTH-GILEAD AGAINST SYRIA) AND HIS WIFE JEZEBEL [JEZEBEL THE DAUGHTER OF KING ETHBAAL I OF TYRE (ZIDONIANS) 1 KINGS 16:31] - ZIDON (SIDON) A CAPITAL CITY OF ANCIENT TYRE, NOW IN MODERN LEBANON JUST SOUTH OF BEIRUT, LEBANON - WIKI.COM) -- '2 CHRONICLES 17:1 AND JEHOSEPHAT HIS SON [ASA'S SON] REIGNED IN HIS STEAD, AND STRENGTHENED HIMSELF AGAINST [NORTHERN] ISRAEL.'

Athaliah inserts herself as Queen of Israel: 2 Chronicles 22:6-12 And Azariah the son of Jehoram King of Judah went down to see Jehoram [King of Northern Israel] the son of Ahab [and Jezebel] at Jezreel, because he was sick. And the destruction of Ahaziah was of God by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom the LORD had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab. And it came to pass, that, when Jehu was executing judgment upon the house of Ahab, and found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministered to Ahaziah, he slew them. And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him, for he was hid in Samaria, and brought him to Jehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him: Because, said they, he is the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still the kingdom. \*But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and \*\*destroyed all the seed royal of the House of Judah. But Jehoshabeath, the daughter of the King, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the King's sons that were slain, and put him and his nurse in a bedchamber. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the Priest, for she was the sister of Ahaziah, hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not. And he was with them hid in the house of God six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

2 CHRONICLES 24-28 - JOASH, AMAZIAH, UZZIAH, JOTHAM AND AHAZ - JOASH HAVING BEEN SAVED FROM THE ONSLAUGHT OF QUEEN ATHALIAH IS INSTITUTED AS A CHILD KING WITH JEHOIADA A PRIEST AS HIS GUARDIAN -- '2 CHRONICLES 24:1-9 JOASH WAS SEVEN YEARS OLD WHEN HE BEGAN TO REIGN, AND HE REIGNED FORTY YEARS IN JERUSALEM. HIS MOTHER'S NAME ALSO WAS ZIBIAH OF BEER-SHEBA. AND JOASH DID THAT WHICH WAS RIGHT IN THE SIGHT OF THE LORD ALL THE DAYS OF JEHOIADA THE PRIEST. AND JEHOIADA TOOK FOR HIM TWO WIVES; AND HE BEGAT SONS AND DAUGHTERS. AND IT CAME TO PASS AFTER THIS, THAT JOASH WAS MINDED TO REPAIR THE HOUSE OF THE LORD. AND HE GATHERED TOGETHER THE PRIESTS AND THE LEVITES, AND SAID TO THEM, GO OUT UNTO THE CITIES OF JUDAH, AND GATHER OF ALL ISRAEL MONEY TO REPAIR THE HOUSE OF YOUR GOD FROM YEAR TO YEAR, AND SEE THAT YE HASTEN THE MATTER. HOWBEIT THE LEVITES HASTENED IT NOT. AND THE KING CALLED FOR JEHOIADA THE CHIEF, AND SAID UNTO HIM, WHY HAST THOU NOT REQUIRED OF THE LEVITES TO BRING IN OUT OF JUDAH AND OUT OF JERUSALEM THE COLLECTION, ACCORDING TO THE COMMANDMENT OF MOSES THE SERVANT OF THE LORD, AND OF THE CONGREGATION OF ISRAEL, FOR THE TABERNACLE OF WITNESS? FOR THE SONS OF ATHALIAH, THAT WICKED WOMAN, HAD BROKEN UP THE HOUSE OF GOD; AND ALSO ALL THE DEDICATED THINGS OF

THE HOUSE OF THE LORD DID THEY BESTOW UPON BAALIM. AND AT THE KING'S COMMANDMENT THEY MADE A CHEST, AND SET IT WITHOUT AT THE GATE OF THE HOUSE OF THE LORD. AND THEY MADE A PROCLAMATION THROUGH JUDAH AND JERUSALEM, TO BRING IN TO THE LORD THE COLLECTION THAT MOSES THE SERVANT OF GOD LAID UPON ISRAEL IN THE WILDERNESS.'

After the death of his guardian Priest Jehoiada then Joash became an evil King in Judah: 2 Chronicles 24:14-25 ... And they [Judah] offered burnt offerings in the House of the LORD continually all the days of Jehoiada [the guardian Priest]. But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of days when he died; an hundred and thirty years old was he when he died. And they buried him in the city of David among the Kings [David, Solomon, etc.], because he had done good in Israel, both toward God, and toward his House [Temple]. Now after the death of Jehoiada came the princes of Judah, and made obeisance to the king. Then the king hearkened unto them. And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and served groves and idols: and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass. Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD; and they testified against them: but they would not give ear. And the Spirit of God came upon Zechariah (Matthew 23:35) the son of Jehoiada (aka Barachias) the Priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you. And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king in the court of the house of the LORD. Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, The LORD look upon it, and require it. And it came to pass at the end of the year, that the host of Syria came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of Damascus. For the army of the Syrians came with a small company of men, and the LORD delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers. So they executed judgment against Joash. And when they were departed from him, for they left him in great diseases, his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David [Jerusalem], but they buried him not in the sepulchres [tombs] of the Kings.

2 CHRONICLES 29-33 - HEZEKIAH, \*MANASSEH [SO WICKED THAT GOD BEGINS TO END THE EARTHLY THRONE OF KING DAVID] AND AMON - KING MANASSEH IS SO WICKED THAT THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL ARE GOING TO BE REMOVED FROM THE PROMISE LAND LIKE THE HEATHEN BEFORE THEM AND THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL WILL BE TAKEN INTO CAPTIVITY IN BABYLON FOR 70 YEARS -- '2 CHRONICLES 33:1-2 MANASSEH WAS TWELVE YEARS OLD WHEN HE BEGAN TO REIGN, AND HE REIGNED FIFTY AND FIVE YEARS IN JERUSALEM: BUT DID THAT WHICH WAS EVIL IN THE SIGHT OF THE LORD, LIKE UNTO THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE HEATHEN, WHOM THE LORD HAD CAST OUT [OF THE PROMISE LAND] BEFORE [AT THE PRESENCE OF JOSHUA AND] THE [COMING] CHILDREN OF ISRAEL [OUT OF EGYPT].'

Manasseh tries to undue the evil that he initiated in Israel but it's easier to institute evil among the people than it is to initiate goodness among the people: 2 Chronicles 33:9-17 So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, and to do worse than the heathen, whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of Israel. And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not hearken. Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thorns, and bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon. And when he was in affliction, he besought the LORD his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers, And prayed unto him: and he was intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that the LORD he was God. Now after this he built a wall without the city of David, on the west side of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entering in at the fish gate, and compassed about Ophel, and raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah. And he took away the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and cast them out of the city. And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace offerings and thank offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD God of Israel. Nevertheless the people did sacrifice still in the high places, yet unto the LORD their God only.

2 CHRONICLES 34-36 - JOSIAH, JEHOAHAZ (SON OF JOSIAH), JEHOIAKIM (AKA. ELIAKIM - A SON OF JOSIAH, A BROTHER OF JEHOAHAZ, AN UNCLE OF JECONIAH), \*JEHOIACHIN (AKA. JECONIAH OR CONIAH, SON OF JEHOIAKIN, THE LAST DIRECT DESCENDANT ON THE THRONE

[JEREMIAH 22:24] - JERUSALEM WAS CAPTURED BY THE BABYLONIANS AND JEHOIACHIN [JECONIAH] WAS DEPOSED ON 16 MARCH, 597 B.C. AKA JECONIAH IN JEREMIAH AND ESTHER - WIKI.COM) AND ZEDEKIAH (AKA. MATTANIAH, UNCLE OF JECONIAH, A SON OF JOSIAH, BROTHER OF JEHOAHAZ AND JEHOIAKIM) WAS ESTABLISHED AS A KING BY BABYLON THE LAST JEWISH KING TO HAVE AN EARTHLY THRONE -- '2 CHRONICLES 34:1-5 JOSIAH WAS EIGHT YEARS OLD WHEN HE BEGAN TO REIGN, AND HE REIGNED IN JERUSALEM ONE AND THIRTY YEARS. AND HE DID THAT WHICH WAS RIGHT IN THE SIGHT OF THE LORD, AND WALKED IN THE WAYS OF DAVID HIS FATHER, AND DECLINED NEITHER TO THE RIGHT HAND, NOR TO THE LEFT. FOR IN THE EIGHTH YEAR OF HIS REIGN, WHILE HE WAS YET YOUNG, HE BEGAN TO SEEK AFTER THE GOD OF DAVID HIS FATHER: AND IN THE TWELFTH YEAR HE BEGAN TO PURGE JUDAH AND JERUSALEM FROM THE HIGH PLACES, AND THE GROVES, AND THE CARVED IMAGES, AND THE MOLTEN IMAGES. AND THEY BRAKE DOWN THE ALTARS OF BAALIM IN HIS PRESENCE; AND THE IMAGES, THAT WERE ON HIGH ABOVE THEM, HE CUT DOWN; AND THE GROVES, AND THE CARVED IMAGES, AND THE MOLTEN IMAGES, HE BRAKE IN PIECES, AND MADE DUST OF THEM, AND STROWED IT UPON THE GRAVES OF THEM THAT HAD SACRIFICED UNTO THEM. AND HE BURNT THE BONES OF THE PRIESTS [OF BAAL] UPON THEIR ALTARS, AND CLEANSED JUDAH AND JERUSALEM.'

Jeconiah is captured and deported to Babylon and his Uncle [Zedekiah] becomes the last earthly King to reign for Judah in Jerusalem upon the Throne of King David: 2 Chronicles 36:8-21 8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead. Jehoiachin [aka. Jeconiah] was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD. And when the year was expired, king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem. Zedekiah was one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD his God, and humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet speaking from the mouth of the LORD. And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Israel. Moreover all the chief of the priests, and the people, transgressed very much after all the abominations of the heathen; and polluted the house of the LORD which he had hallowed in Jerusalem. And the LORD God of their fathers sent to them by his messengers, rising up betimes, and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling place: But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till there was no remedy. Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age: he gave them all into his hand. And all the vessels of the House of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all these he brought to Babylon. And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof. And them that had escaped from the sword carried he away to Babylon; where they were servants to him and his sons \*\*until the reign of the Kingdom of Persia [Iran]: To fulfill the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had enjoyed her [70 years of] Sabbaths: for as long as she lay desolate she kept Sabbath, to fulfill threescore [60] and ten years [70 years].

2 CHRONICLES 36 - CYRUS THE KING OF PERSIA (IRAN) - AT THE RETURN OF THE CAPTIVES FROM BABYLON, 70 YEARS LATER, THE KING OVER ISRAEL WAS NOT JEWISH, IT WAS KING CYRUS OF PERSIA (IRAN) -- '2 CHRONICLES 36:22 NOW IN THE FIRST YEAR OF CYRUS KING OF PERSIA ...'

The Bible's book of 2nd Chronicles concludes: 2 Chronicles 36:22-23 Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that \*\*the Word of the LORD spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus King of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, Thus saith Cyrus King of Persia [the 4th Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10], All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of Heaven given me; and He hath charged me to build Him an House [Temple] in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all his people? The LORD his God be with him, and let him go up [return to Jerusalem].



## EZRA

THE HISTORY OF ISRAEL AND THE LAW, THE ARK OF THE COVENANT, THE DAY OF ATONEMENT AND THE LEGITIMACY OF THE MESSIAH [JESUS CHRIST] WHO WAS BORN UNDER THE LAW (GALATIANS 4:4) AND WHO FULFILLED AND REMOVED THE LAW -- '2 CHRONICLES 35:3 AND SAID [KING JOSIAH] UNTO THE [ZADOK] LEVITES THAT TAUGHT [MINISTRY OF TEACHING THE WORD OF GOD A HIGHER TESTIMONY MINISTRY THAN THE TEMPLE TESTIMONY MINISTRY WITH THE BLOOD OF ANIMALS] ALL ISRAEL, WHICH WERE HOLY UNTO THE LORD, \*\*PUT THE HOLY ARK [BACK] IN THE HOUSE [TEMPLE] WHICH SOLOMON THE SON OF DAVID KING OF ISRAEL DID BUILD; IT SHALL NOT BE A BURDEN UPON YOUR SHOULDERS [IT IS HIDDEN CLOSE BY, IN ONE OF SEVERAL NEARBY CAVES, TUNNELS AND CISTERN HIDING LOCATIONS]: SERVE NOW [ALSO WITH THE TESTIMONY OF THE BLOOD AND ANIMAL SACRIFICES] THE LORD YOUR GOD, AND HIS PEOPLE ISRAEL' -- 'MATTHEW 3:15 AND JESUS ANSWERING SAID UNTO HIM [JOHN THE BAPTIST], SUFFER IT TO BE SO NOW: FOR THUS \*\*IT BECOMETH US \*\*\*TO FULFILL ALL RIGHTEOUSNESS [IN ORDER TO DO AWAY WITH THE LEVITICAL-AARONIC LAWS AND PRIESTHOOD AND TO THEN REPLACE IT WITH JESUS'S ROYAL LAWS AND HIS ROYAL 'RIGHTEOUS' ETERNAL LIFE PRIESTHOOD]. THEN HE SUFFERED HIM [AND JOHN BAPTIZED JESUS].'- ALSO NOTE: "ALL RIGHTEOUSNESS" IS ALSO A DIRECT REFERENCE TO JESUS' MELCHIZEDEK PRIESTHOOD AS MELCHIZEDEK MEANS "TO WHOM ALSO ABRAHAM GAVE A TENTH PART OF ALL; FIRST BEING BY INTERPRETATION KING OF RIGHTEOUSNESS" HEBREWS: 7:2 - ALL OF THE OLD TESTAMENT PROMISES, COVENANTS, COMMANDMENTS, OFFICES (KING, HIGH PRIEST, PROPHET), LAWS, PRIESTHOODS (AARONIC, ELI, ZADOK), FEAST DAYS, PROPHECIES (REVELATION 19:10) AND MESSIANIC BIBLICAL TYPES AND SHADOWS ARE DIRECTLY COMBINED AND FULFILLED IN THE ONE PERSON OF JESUS CHRIST AND IN THE ONE NEW TESTAMENT COVENANT AND MINISTRY OF JESUS CHRIST THE TRUE MESSIAH!

Note: Regarding the Tabernacle and the Temples and the Ark of the Covenant. In reading the Bible's history of ancient Israel regarding the Ark of the Covenant it quickly becomes obvious, painfully obvious, that the Ark of the Covenant is missing from the Holy of Holies more often than it is there. For instance from the time of King Saul until the reign of King Solomon and the building of the 1st Temple the Ark of the Covenant is not in its proper location within the Holy of Holies. That means that throughout the entire Kingdom of King David the Ark was not in the Holy of Holies and therefore a proper observance of the feast of "The Day of Atonement" could not be observed and fulfilled. In other words it would probably not be possible for the Messiah to arrive (or be born) w/o having had the Ark of the Covenant located inside the Holy of Holies. - If it was necessary in "fulfilling all righteousness" and it probably was then the Ark of the Covenant was within the Holy of Holies in the 2nd Temple [Cyrus'/Herod's Temple] at the time of the birth of Jesus Christ. -- Having King David as a Biblical example of the Messiah [Jesus Christ] and King Solomon as a Biblical example of the coming Antichrist. -- King David was born in Bethlehem; King Solomon was born in Jerusalem [outside of Bethlehem]. King David was born when the Ark of the Covenant was located within the Holy of Holies in the Tabernacle at Shiloh. King Solomon was born while the Ark of the Covenant was missing from within the Holy of Holies, the Tabernacle having been moved from Shiloh to Gibeon without the Ark. - According to the book of Daniel - 'Daniel 9:27 And he [Antichrist] shall confirm the covenant with many for one week [7 years]: and in the midst of the week [at 3½ years] he shall cause the [3rd Temple] sacrifice [animal blood sacrifices] and the oblation [Temple offerings] to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate [unholy], even until the consummation [end of the Book of Revelation], and that determined [judgments of Revelation] shall be poured upon the desolate [earth].'- Note: It's possible that what Daniel is prophesying about is a Theological shift and not a Political shift {a point where Antichrist Politics (currently in progress in some form i.e. UN) \*\*completely merges with Antichrist Theology (currently in progress in some form i.e. purposely corrupted Bible versions, NKJV, MESSAGE, NIV, and Wikipedia)}. The coming 3rd Temple in Jerusalem is briefly going to reinstitute the animal sacrifices of the Eli Priesthood of the Old Testament then as the Antichrist claims to be the true Messiah it seems he will declare himself to be legitimate over Jesus Christ because the Antichrist will have the Ark of the Covenant within the Holy of Holies and of course could claim that Jesus did not - though Jesus did fulfilled all righteousness and if it was necessary then the Ark of the Covent was within the Holy of Holies during the "Day of Atonement" for the year of the birth of Jesus Christ, if it was necessary and it probably was necessary as Jesus was born under the Law (Galatians 4:4) and came to fulfill the Law in order to abolish once and for all the Law. - Therefore there is a possible event where the Antichrist stops the Temple animal sacrifices because he is declaring himself to be the biblical fulfillment and then Theologically switches from the life of the animal blood [Eli's Priesthood] to his counterfeit ministry of [spirit life] through his words and his lies [imitating the Zadok Ministry], initiating the same Theological shift that the Bible initiates in Ministry from the physical life

of the blood to the Spiritual life of the Word and completely counterfeiting the life and Ministry of the True Messiah, Jesus Christ.

BACKGROUND OF EZRA - EZRA HIMSELF RETURNED TO JERUSALEM IN 457 B.C. WITH THE SECOND GROUP OF EXILES - HE HAD ASKED [KING] ARTAXERXES I (ESTER WAS QUEEN) FOR PERMISSION TO RETURN IN ORDER TO HELP BRING STABILITY TO THE PROJECT - HOWEVER MANY [HEBREWS/JEWS] STAYED BEHIND [REMAINING] IN BABYLON, CHOOSING TO SUPPORT THE WORK WITH GIFTS AND MONEY - THE BOOK OF EZRA DISPLAYS THE SOVEREIGNTY OF GOD IN THE HUMAN HEARTS OF RULERS AND PEOPLE ALIKE TO MOVE THEM TO ACCOMPLISH HIS REDEMPTIVE PURPOSES - "THE LORD MOVED THEIR SPIRITS TO CARRY OUT HIS PURPOSES" (EZRA 1:1; 1:5; 7:9; 7:27)

Background: The While Ezra and Nehemiah were originally separate books, they were joined together in the Hebrew Bible and the Talmud. Josephus (c. A.D. 37-100) only mentions the book of Ezra assuming that Nehemiah was joined with it at the time of his writing. The books were first separated in around 200 A.D. by the Church father Origin. The language of the book is late Hebrew with a section in Aramaic (Ezra 4:8-6, 18; 7:12-26), the international language of the day. Aramaic was introduced by King Darius I as the diplomatic language throughout the empire. These portions are texts written between Syrian kings and the Samaritans, which necessitated the international language for diplomacy. The purpose of the book is to give the account of Israel's returning to the land of promise and the rebuilding of the walls of Jerusalem and the temple. It is written from a religious rather than historical perspective. It places the emphasis upon a holy nation and a kingdom of priests under God's holy law. King Cyrus of Persia captured Nineveh, the Babylonian capital, in 539 B.C. bringing to an end the Babylonian Exile. Many of the prophets like Isaiah, Micah and Jeremiah all prophesied the Babylonian captivity, the fall of Babylon and their restoration. Jeremiah states that it would last for seventy years. Jeremiah 25:11,12; 29:10. Isaiah mentions by name that Cyrus would be the King who would allow God's people to return Isaiah 44:28. -- \*\*A clay cylinder has been discovered with Cyrus's decree permitting the Jews to return to their land. Under a decree from Cyrus, King of Persia, the Jews were permitted to return to their own land. He even encouraged them in their religion, provided that he be considered the supreme ruler. Under God's hand then Israel was allowed to return to their land and rebuild the temple and reinstate the sacrifices. The first group of exiles who returned numbered about 50,000 in 538 B.C. They took with them many of the furnishings for the temple. Zerubbabel a relative in David's royal line and Joshua who served as high priest both returned with this group. The altar is re-established in chapters 3 and 4. Money is collected to purchase materials from the Phoenicians to build the temple. Construction began in the second year and the foundation of the temple was laid. The older people who remembered the glory and beauty of Solomon's temple wept, ashamed of the work. When the Samaritans wanted to help build the temple they were refused, and so interrupted the building of the temple with violence until 520 B.C. In the second year of Darius the Jews were instructed to resume building. Haggai and Zechariah both encouraged the people in their efforts. Money was taken from the royal treasury to support the project. It took five years to complete the temple. Ezra himself returned to Jerusalem in 457 B.C. with the second group of exiles. He had asked Artaxerxes for permission to return in order to help bring stability to the project. However many stayed behind in Babylon, choosing to support the work with gifts and money. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: CYRUS CYLINDER - THE CYRUS CYLINDER, ALSO KNOWN AS THE CYRUS THE GREAT CYLINDER, IS A DOCUMENT ISSUED BY THE PERSIAN [IRAN] RULER CYRUS THE GREAT IN THE FORM OF A CLAY CYLINDER INSCRIBED IN AKKADIAN CUNEIFORM SCRIPT - THE CYLINDER HAS ALSO ATTRACTED ATTENTION IN THE CONTEXT OF THE REPATRIATION OF THE JEWS TO JERUSALEM FOLLOWING THEIR BABYLONIAN CAPTIVITY; IT HAS GENERALLY BEEN VIEWED AS CORROBORATION OF THE BIBLICAL ACCOUNT IN THE BOOK OF EZRA [AND THE PROPHECIES OF ISAAH] - EXTRACT FROM THE CYRUS CYLINDER (LINES 15-21), GIVING THE GENEALOGY OF CYRUS THE GREAT AND AN ACCOUNT OF HIS CAPTURE OF BABYLON IN 539 B.C. (PHOTOS)

The Cyrus cylinder, also known as the Cyrus the Great cylinder, is a document issued by the Persian ruler Cyrus the Great in the form of a clay cylinder inscribed in Akkadian cuneiform script. The cylinder was created following the Persian conquest of Babylon in 539 BC, when Cyrus overthrew the Babylonian king Nabonidus and replaced him as ruler, ending the Neo-Babylonian Empire. The text of the cylinder denounces Nabonidus as impious and portrays the victorious Cyrus as pleasing to the chief Babylonian god Marduk. It goes on to describe how Cyrus had improved the lives of the citizens of Babylonia, repatriated displaced peoples and restored temples and cult sanctuaries. The cylinder was discovered in 1879

by the Assyro-British archaeologist Hormuzd Rassam in the foundations of the Esagila, the main temple of Babylon, where it had been placed as a foundation deposit. It is today kept in the British Museum in London. There have been reports of attempts by the directors of the British Museum and the National Museum of Iran in Tehran to arrange a loan of the Cyrus Cylinder to be temporarily displayed in the National Museum of Iran for a special exhibition. According to the British Museum, the cylinder "reflects a long tradition in Mesopotamia where, from as early as the third millennium BC, kings began their reigns with declarations of reforms." It is composed in a form that broadly matches long-standing Babylonian styles and themes, although the use of the first person marks a striking departure from this pattern. The cylinder may be seen as an example of Cyrus seeking the loyalty of his new Babylonian subjects by stressing his legitimacy as king, and showing his respect for the religious and political traditions of Babylonia. It has been regarded for over a century as an instrument of ancient Mesopotamian propaganda. In the early 1970s, the Shah of Iran adopted it as a symbol of his reign and celebrating 2,500 years of Iranian monarchy, asserting that it was "the first human rights charter in history", \*\*The cylinder has also attracted attention in the context of the repatriation of the Jews to Jerusalem following their Babylonian captivity; it has generally been viewed as corroboration of the Biblical account in the Book of Ezra (see: Ezra 1.1-6, 6.1-5; Isaiah 44.23-45.8; 2 Chronicles 36.22-23). ... Discovery: The cylinder was discovered following an earlier, fruitless excavation by the British archaeologist Austen Henry Layard. In 1850 Layard dug into three mounds on the site of the ruined city of Babylon but found little of importance and concluded that it was not worth his time continuing there. His assistant Hormuzd Rassam, a controversial figure remembered as much for his brutal tactics as his discoveries, returned to the mounds in 1879 on behalf of the British Museum. He uncovered a number of important buildings, most notably the Esagila - a major temple to Marduk, though it was not identified as such until Robert Koldewey's excavation of 1900. Rassam's excavations found a large quantity of business documents and, buried in the temple's foundations, the Cyrus Cylinder. Rassam's excavations went on until 1882. The cylinder was announced to the public by Sir Henry Rawlinson at a meeting of the Royal Asiatic Society on 17 November 1879. Rawlinson's paper on "Notes on a newly-discovered Clay Cylinder of Cyrus the Great" was published in the society's journal the following year. [\[link\]](#)

EZRA OVERVIEW: REBUILDING THE TEMPLE - THE BOOK OF EZRA STARTS OFF WHERE 2 CHRONICLES FINISHES BY COMPLETING THE UNFINISHED STORY OF THE RETURN TO JERUSALEM AND ISRAEL OF THE [JEWISH/HEBREW] EXILES - SEVENTY YEARS HAD PASSED, AND GOD FULFILLED HIS PROMISE BY BRINGING THE EXILES BACK TO THE LAND [THE PROMISE LAND] - THE SECOND TEMPLE IS ALSO KNOWN AS THE HEROD'S TEMPLE BECAUSE IN 19 B.C. HEROD LARGELY REBUILT IT [CYRUS'S TEMPLE] - THE BOOK OF EZRA FOCUSES ON THE REBUILDING OF THE TEMPLE AND THEN IT IS FOLLOWED BY THE BOOK OF NEHEMIAH AND THE REBUILDING OF JERUSALEM'S WALL

The book of Ezra is [slightly] confusing because it starts long before Ezra the scribe comes on the scene. Ezra doesn't appear until chapter 7. About 57 years pass between chapters 6 and 7. We should note that the later period [could] never officially be called a 'kingdom' [Israel would remain w/o a Jewish King] but only a 'people.' \*\*There were at least three waves of returning exiles as Zerubbabel, Ezra and Nehemiah all led groups back [there had been three primary waves going into captivity as well, Daniel had been in the first group and Ezekiel was a captive the second group of Jews taken from Jerusalem/Israel to captivity in Babylon. -- Note: Persia (modern Iran) defeated Babylon (modern Iraq) and Persia was freeing some of Babylon's captives]. Ezra and Nehemiah worked together for a period. \*\*The book of Ezra focuses on the rebuilding of the Temple and then it is followed by the book of Nehemiah and the rebuilding of Jerusalem's wall. [\[link\]](#)

JUDAISM ONLINE: THE SECOND TEMPLE - THE TEMPLE [SOLOMON'S TEMPLE] THE BABYLONIANS DESTROYED IS REBUILT, BUT IT IS NEVER THE SAME - THE ARK OF THE COVENANT IS MISSING [OR WAS IT MISSING - DEFIANTLY NOT!] - THE REBUILDING OF THE TEMPLE, WHICH HAD BEGUN UNDER CYRUS WHEN THE PERSIANS FIRST TOOK OVER THE BABYLONIAN EMPIRE, AND WHICH WAS THEN INTERRUPTED FOR 18 YEARS, RESUMED WITH BLESSING OF DARIUS II, THE PERSIAN KING WHOM WE BELIEVE TO BE THE SON OF ESTHER - THE WORK IS COMPLETED IN 350 BCE (B.C.) AND THE TEMPLE IS RE-DEDICATED - BUT IT IS NOT THE SAME - THE INTENSE SPIRITUALITY OF THE FIRST TEMPLE CANNOT BE COMPARED TO THE SECOND - \*\*\*THE OTHER OPINION (OF THE LOCATION OF THE ARK) SAYS THAT IT WAS HIDDEN BY KING JOSIAH - NOTE: THE LAST BIBLICAL REFERENCE TO THE ARK BEING PLACED BACK INTO THE TEMPLE IS DURING JOSIAH'S REIGN (2 CHRONICLES 35:3)

The work is completed in 350 BCE and the Temple is re-dedicated. But it is not the same. The intense spirituality of the First Temple cannot be compared to the Second. The constant open miracles are gone. Prophecy will also disappear during the early years of the second Temple. The Ark of the Covenant is gone-and although there is a Holy of Holies, it stands empty. The Ark-this special gold-lined cedar chest which had contained the tablets of the Ten Commandments-was the place where the Shechina, the Presence of God, descended from heaven between the outstretched wings of the two golden cherubs. What happened to it? The Talmud talks about it and relates two opinions. (1) One opinion says the Babylonians took it into captivity. \*\*\*The other opinion says that it was hidden by King Josiah [the last Biblical reference to the Ark being placed back into the Temple is during Josiah's reign (2 Chronicles 35:3)] who had anticipated the impending invasion and destruction. There's a well-known story told in the Talmud of a Cohen, a Priest, who finds a loose stone on the Temple Mount and realizes that's where the Ark is hidden. On the way to tell others about it, he dies. (2) The point of the story is that the Ark is not meant to be found. Not yet. - EZRA AND NECHEMIAH (Nehemiah): The Jews who rebuild the Temple in Jerusalem were faced with many challenges and difficulties. Strong leadership would be essential for them to be able to both rebuilt the Temple and re-establish a strong community. Two individuals played a critical role in the re-establishment of the Jewish community in Israel. One was Ezra. A scribe and scholar and a Jewish community leader in Persia, Ezra, a Cohen, hears that the Jewish community in the Holy Land is floundering with neither king nor prophet. So, he takes with him 1,496 well-chosen men with leadership abilities and comes to the rescue. Ezra is so well thought of in the Talmud that it is written of him that "the Torah could have been given to Israel through Ezra, if not that Moses preceded him" (Sanhedrin 21b). \*This high praise goes to Ezra for the spiritual rebuilding of the Jewish people and \*\*his efforts to reinstate Torah law in the land. ... SPIRITUAL VACUUM: Despite Ezra's efforts (and those of the other leaders) the Temple is spiritually a shadow of its former self. The returnees from Babylon are not in a position to rebuild the Temple as splendid as Solomon's. Eventually (circa 30 BC) it will be rebuilt again by Herod the Great, and made into a spectacular structure, but even though it is going to be physically beautiful, it will be spiritually empty when compared with the First Temple. And even though there are going to be High Priests, the institution will become corrupt. According to the Talmud, during the First Temple period of about 410 years, there were only 18 High Priests. During the Second Temple period of 420 years, there were more than 300 High Priests! We know (from the Talmud, Yoma 9a) that Yochanan was High Priest for 80 years, Shimon was High Priest for 40 years, and Yishmael ben Pabi was High Priest for 10 years. That means in the remaining 290 years there were at least 300 priests-one every year or so. What accounts for that? The Talmud tells us that the Holy of Holies was forbidden ground, except for Yom Kippur. On that one day only, the High Priests entered to perform special rites before God. But if he himself was not spiritually pure and unable to focus, he would not be able to stand the intense encounter with God and would die on the spot. We know that during the Second Temple Period a rope had to be tied to the High Priest, so that in case he died, he could be pulled out of the Holy of Holies. Because the whole High Priesthood was a corrupted institution for most of the Second Temple period, the High Priests died or were replaced every year. (4) And yet people clamored for the job, which went to the highest bidder. So the question has to be asked: If he was going to die on Yom Kippur, who would want the position? One possible answer is that many of the candidates strongly believed that their incorrect Temple service was actually the correct way to do it. That is how bad things got. ... LOSS OF PROPHECY: As we saw from the Purim story-by the time we arrive \*at the period of the Second Temple, God's presence is hidden, \*\*the Ark of the Covenant is hidden \*\*as is prophecy [there were still Prophets and Prophecy in Israel; Haggai, Zechariah, Malachi, Simeon, Anna, etc.]. The Talmud says there were definitely individuals living at this time, who, had they lived earlier, would most certainly have been prophets. "There is one among you who deserves that the Shechinah (Divine Presence) should rest on him as it did on Moses, but his generation is not deserving." (Sanhedrin 11a) But the door to prophecy had been slammed in the face of the Jewish people. \*\*And we are told that it will not be opened again until the Messianic Era [the counterfeit Messianic Era - the era of the Antichrist]. [\[link\]](#)

RON WYATT IN ZEDEKIAHS CAVE - RON WYATT TELLING ABOUT THE DISCOVERY OF THE ARK OF THE COVENANT - PART 1 OF 6 (YOUTUBE)

Ron Wyatt telling about the discovery of the Ark of the Covenant. This is recorded near the entrance tunnel leading to the Ark. [\[link\]](#)

RON WYATT - ARK OF THE COVENANT 1999 (YOUTUBE)

Ron Wyatt talks about finding the Ark in a cave North of Jerusalem, and takes questions from the audience. [\[link\]](#)

DANNY AND RONNIE WYATT EXODUS/SAUDI ARABIA - PART 1 OF 3 {THE FIRST VIDEO HAS A COUPLE OF BRIEF SOUND ISSUES} (YOUTUBE)

From part of a 2007 independent British TV documentary. [\[link\]](#)

DANNY AND RONNIE WYATT BACK IN ISRAEL: THE ARK - PART 1 OF 2 (YOUTUBE)

Ron Wyatt's search for the Ark of the Covenant. Both Danny and Ronnie was there when they started the excavations and helped their father. [\[link\]](#)

RON WYATT - THE RON WYATT DISCOVERY SERIES: RON WYATT DISCOVERIES OF NOAH'S ARK, ARK OF THE COVENANT, SODOM AND GOMORRA - 84 VIDEOS (YOUTUBE)

Ron Wyatt Discoveries - Ron Wyatt Discoveries of Noah's Ark, Ark of the Covenant, Sodom and Gomorra. [\[link\]](#)

EZRA 1 - THE BOOK OF EZRA COVERS THE JEWISH RETURN FROM BABYLON AND THE REBUILDING OF THE TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM - THE BOOK OF EZRA IS LIKE THE BOOK OF ACTS WHERE LUKE WROTE A COMPLETE HISTORY THOUGH LUKE HIMSELF DID NOT SHOW UP UNTIL ACTS 16:11 - EZRA HIMSELF WRITES SOME HISTORY BEFORE SHOWING UP IN EZRA 7:1 -- 'EZRA 1:1-4 NOW IN THE FIRST YEAR OF CYRUS KING OF PERSIA (IRAN), THAT THE WORD OF THE LORD BY THE MOUTH OF JEREMIAH MIGHT BE FULFILLED, THE LORD STIRRED UP THE SPIRIT OF CYRUS KING OF PERSIA, THAT HE MADE A PROCLAMATION THROUGHOUT ALL HIS KINGDOM, AND PUT IT ALSO IN WRITING, SAYING, THUS SAITH CYRUS KING OF PERSIA, THE LORD GOD OF HEAVEN HATH GIVEN ME \*ALL THE KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH [PERSIA THE 4TH KINGDOM OF THE WORLD - REVELATION 17:10]; AND HE HATH CHARGED ME TO BUILD HIM AN HOUSE [TEMPLE] AT JERUSALEM, WHICH IS IN JUDAH. WHO IS THERE AMONG YOU OF ALL HIS PEOPLE? HIS GOD BE WITH HIM, AND LET HIM GO UP TO JERUSALEM, WHICH IS IN JUDAH, AND BUILD THE HOUSE OF THE LORD GOD OF ISRAEL, HE IS THE GOD, WHICH IS IN JERUSALEM. AND WHOSOEVER REMAINETH IN ANY PLACE WHERE HE SOJOURNETH, LET THE MEN OF HIS PLACE HELP HIM [RETURNING JEWS] WITH SILVER, AND WITH GOLD, AND WITH GOODS, AND WITH BEASTS, BESIDE THE FREEWILL OFFERING FOR THE HOUSE OF GOD THAT IS IN JERUSALEM.'

Ezra 1:5-11 Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites, with all them whose spirit God had raised, to go up to build the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem. And all they that were about them strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, beside all that was willingly offered. Also Cyrus the King brought forth the vessels [Temple cups and bowls] of the House of the LORD, which Nebuchadnezzar [King of Babylon the 3rd Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10] had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods; Even those did Cyrus King of Persia [Persian defeated Babylon - In 539 B.C. Cyrus invaded Babylonia - on the 16th day of Tammuz, two days after the capture of Sippara, "the soldiers of Cyrus entered Babylon without fighting" - Cyrus did not arrive until the 3rd of Marchesvan (October)] bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbered them unto Sheshbazzar [probably the Babylonian or Persian name of Zerubbabel], the Prince (a Royalty) of Judah. And this is the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives, Thirty basins of gold, silver basins of a second sort four hundred and ten, and other vessels a thousand. All the vessels of gold and of silver were five thousand and four hundred. All these did Sheshbazzar bring up with them of the captivity that were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem [Zerubbabel led the first of three main returns from Babylon back to Jerusalem]. - Note: Zerubbabel the grandson of Jewish King Jehoiachin he became the Governor of Jerusalem at the return to Jerusalem, Israel was no longer permitted to have a King of its own. Zerubbabel

led the first band of Jews, numbering 42,360, who returned from the Babylonian Captivity in the first year of Cyrus, King of Persia in 538 BC. Zerubbabel also laid the foundation of the Second Temple in Jerusalem the next year [the second year of their return to Jerusalem (Ezra 3:8)] (Wiki.com).

EZRA 2 - EZRA LISTS THE JEWS WHO RETURNED TO ISRAEL WITH ZERUBBABEL -- 'EZRA 2:1-2 NOW THESE ARE THE CHILDREN OF THE PROVINCE [OUTSIDE OF JERUSALEM - COUNTRYSIDE] THAT WENT UP OUT OF THE CAPTIVITY, OF THOSE WHICH HAD BEEN CARRIED AWAY, WHOM NEBUCHADNEZZAR THE KING OF BABYLON HAD CARRIED AWAY UNTO BABYLON, AND CAME AGAIN UNTO JERUSALEM AND JUDAH, EVERY ONE [RETURNING] UNTO HIS CITY [IN ISRAEL]; WHICH CAME WITH ZERUBBABEL ...'

Ezra 2:61-70 And of the children of the [Zadok] Priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai; which took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name: These sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: therefore were they, as polluted [ineligible], put from the Priesthood. And the Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy [Priesthood] things [foods], till there stood up a Priest with \*Urim and with \*Thummim [the Priests usually not directly being a Prophet used the stones to discern the will of God]. \*\*The whole [first returning] congregation together was forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore [42,360], Beside their servants and their maids, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and there were among them two hundred singing men and singing women. Their horses were seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and five; Their camels, four hundred thirty and five; their asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty. And some of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the House of the LORD [then in ruins] which is at Jerusalem, offered freely for the House of God to set it up [rebuild] in His place: They gave after their ability unto the treasure of the work threescore and one thousand drams of gold, and five thousand pound of silver, and one hundred Priests garments. So the Priests, and the Levites, and some of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims [servants], dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

EZRA 3 - THE CHILDREN OF GOD RETURN FROM BABYLON WITH WHAT IS NOW OUR OLD TESTAMENT BIBLE - WHILE IN BABYLON THE JEWISH SCRIBES COMPILED AND CONDENSED THE TEMPLE RECORDS THAT THEY HAD BROUGHT WITH THEM INTO CAPTIVITY AND WROTE THE HEBREW [O.T.] BIBLE MAKING THE BIBLE FOR THE FIRST TIME COMMONLY AVAILABLE TO THE AVERAGE PERSON - THE TEMPLE RECORDS WERE ALSO RETURNED TO JERUSALEM AND THE SECOND TEMPLE BUT WERE EVENTUALLY DESTROYED IN THE 70 A.D. TEMPLE FIRE AND DESTRUCTION BY ROMAN FORCES -- 'EZRA 3:1-6 AND WHEN THE SEVENTH MONTH WAS COME, AND THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL WERE IN THE CITIES, THE PEOPLE GATHERED THEMSELVES TOGETHER AS ONE MAN TO JERUSALEM. THEN STOOD UP JESHUA THE SON OF JOZADAK, AND HIS BRETHREN THE PRIESTS, AND ZERUBBABEL THE SON OF SHEALTIEL, AND HIS BRETHREN, AND BUILDED THE ALTAR OF THE GOD OF ISRAEL, TO OFFER BURNT OFFERINGS THEREON, AS IT IS WRITTEN IN THE LAW OF MOSES THE MAN OF GOD. AND THEY SET THE ALTAR UPON HIS BASES [DID IT CORRECTLY]; FOR FEAR WAS UPON THEM BECAUSE OF THE PEOPLE OF THOSE [SURROUNDING] COUNTRIES {THEY DIDN'T WANT TO OFFEND GOD AND BE JUDGED BY AGAIN BY THE SURROUNDING HOSTILE NATIONS}: AND THEY OFFERED BURNT OFFERINGS THEREON UNTO THE LORD, EVEN BURNT OFFERINGS MORNING AND EVENING. \*\*THEY KEPT ALSO THE FEAST OF TABERNACLES, \*AS IT IS WRITTEN [IN THE BIBLE], AND OFFERED THE DAILY BURNT OFFERINGS BY NUMBER, ACCORDING TO THE CUSTOM, AS THE DUTY OF EVERY DAY REQUIRED; AND AFTERWARD OFFERED THE CONTINUAL BURNT OFFERING, BOTH OF THE NEW MOONS [THE JEWISH CALENDAR WAS LUNAR, MOON MONTH TO MOON MONTH - OUR CALENDAR IS SOLAR, THE DAYS ARE COUNTED AS THE EARTH ROTATES AROUND THE SUN], AND OF \*ALL THE SET FEASTS [LEVITICUS CHAPTER 23] OF THE LORD THAT WERE CONSECRATED, AND OF EVERY ONE THAT WILLINGLY OFFERED A FREEWILL OFFERING UNTO THE LORD. FROM THE FIRST DAY OF THE SEVENTH MONTH BEGAN THEY TO OFFER BURNT OFFERINGS UNTO THE LORD. \*BUT THE FOUNDATION OF THE TEMPLE OF THE LORD WAS NOT YET LAID.'

Work begins on building the 2nd Jewish Temple in Jerusalem: Ezra 3:7-13 They gave money also unto the masons, and to the carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oil, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar trees from Lebanon [just like the building of Solomon's Temple] to the sea of Joppa, according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia. \*\*Now in the second year of their coming unto the House [Temple] of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the Priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; and appointed the Levites, from \*twenty



years old and upward, to set forward the work of the house of the LORD [at various ages a Levite could assist in Temple work and activity but a Levite had to reach the age of 30 before actually becoming a Levit/Aaronic priest]. Then stood Jeshua with his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of Judah, together, to set forward the workmen in the House of God: the sons of Henadad, with their sons and their brethren the Levites. \*\*\*And when the builders laid the foundation of the [2nd] Temple of the LORD, they set the Priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise the LORD, after the ordinance [and Psalms] of David King of Israel. And they sang together by course in praising and giving thanks unto the LORD; \*\*\*because He is good, for \*\*\*His mercy endureth for ever \*\*\*toward Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, because \*\*\*the foundation of the House [Temple] of the LORD was laid. But many of the Priests and Levites and chief of the fathers, who were ancient men, that had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice [because the 2nd Temple was going to be much smaller than the 1st temple - until about 19 B.C. when the Roman, Herod would greatly expand the Temple]; and many shouted aloud for joy: So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

EZRA 4 - THE UNCIRCUMCISED PEOPLE OF THE AREA WANT TO BE A PART OF WHAT GOD IS DOING AND WANT TO HELP BUT UNFORTUNATELY IT IN THEIR OWN WAY AND NOT TRULY GOD'S WAY IN BUILDING OF GOD'S TEMPLE - IF THE PEOPLE REALLY DID WANT TO HELP OR REALLY DID WANT TO WORSHIP GOD THEN THEY HAD EVERY OPPORTUNITY TO BECOME CIRCUMCISED AND TO WORSHIP GOD IN SPIRIT AND IN TRUTH AND NOT JUST IN THEIR EMOTIONS AND IMAGINATION -- 'EZRA 4:1-3 NOW WHEN THE \*ADVERSARIES OF JUDAH AND BENJAMIN HEARD THAT THE CHILDREN OF THE CAPTIVITY BUILDED THE TEMPLE UNTO THE LORD GOD OF ISRAEL; THEN THEY CAME TO ZERUBBABEL, AND TO THE CHIEF OF THE FATHERS, AND SAID UNTO THEM, \*LET US BUILD WITH YOU: FOR WE SEEK YOUR GOD [UNCIRCUMCISED], [NOT] AS YE DO; AND WE DO SACRIFICE UNTO HIM SINCE THE DAYS OF ESAR-HADDON KING OF ASSUR (ASSYRIA), WHICH BROUGHT US UP HITHER [INTO SAMARIA]. BUT ZERUBBABEL, AND JESHUA, AND THE REST OF THE CHIEF OF THE FATHERS OF ISRAEL, SAID UNTO THEM, YE [UNCIRCUMCISED] HAVE NOTHING TO DO WITH US TO BUILD AN HOUSE UNTO OUR GOD; BUT WE OURSELVES TOGETHER WILL BUILD UNTO THE LORD GOD OF ISRAEL, AS KING CYRUS THE KING OF PERSIA HATH COMMANDED US.'

Those who oppose the rebuilding of the Temple in Jerusalem are able to get the work stopped for 16 years: Ezra 4:4-16 Then the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building, And hired counselors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia. And in the reign of Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they unto him an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem. And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of their companions, unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter was written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue. Rehum the chancellor and Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king in this sort: Then wrote Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions; the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, and the Elamites, And the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Asnapper brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest that are on this side the river, and at such a time. This is the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, even unto Artaxerxes the king; Thy servants the men on this side the river, and at such a time. Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us are come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have set up the walls thereof, and joined the foundations. Be it known now unto the king, that, if this city be builded, and the walls set up again, then will they not pay toll, tribute, and custom, and so thou shalt endamage the revenue of the kings. Now because we have maintenance from the king's palace, and it was not meet for us to see the king's dishonour, therefore have we sent and certified the king; That search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know that this city is a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have moved sedition within the same of old time: for which cause was this city destroyed. We certify the king that, if this city be builded again, and the walls thereof set up, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river. ... Ezra 4:23-24 Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter was read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem unto the Jews, and made them to cease by force and power. \*\*Then ceased the work of the house of God which is at Jerusalem. So it ceased [for 16 years] unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

EZRA 5 - WITH GOD'S WORKS STALLED PROPHETS BEGIN TO PROPHESY AGAIN IN ISRAEL AND THEN WITH THEIR MESSAGE TO THE PEOPLE OF CONFIDENCE AND REASSURANCE REGARDING THE PLANS OF GOD FOR ISRAEL THE WORK OF GOD THEN BEGINS AGAIN AMONG THE PEOPLE OF ISRAEL -- 'EZRA 5:1-2 THEN THE PROPHETS, \*HAGGAI THE PROPHET, AND \*ZECHARIAH [THE PROPHET] THE SON OF IDDO, PROPHESIED UNTO THE JEWS THAT WERE IN JUDAH AND JERUSALEM IN THE NAME OF THE GOD OF ISRAEL, EVEN UNTO THEM. THEN ROSE UP ZERUBBABEL THE SON OF SHEALTIEL, AND JESHUA THE SON OF JOZADAK, AND BEGAN TO BUILD THE HOUSE OF GOD WHICH IS AT JERUSALEM: AND WITH THEM WERE THE PROPHETS OF GOD HELPING [TO ENCOURAGE AND STRENGTHEN] THEM.'

The rebuilding of the Temple is again challenged by outsiders but this time the leaders of Israel do not slow the rebuilding process so yet another letter is sent to the King in Persia regarding the legality of the rebuilding of the Temple in Jerusalem: Ezra 5:3-5 At the same time came to them Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up this wall? Then said we unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men that make this building? But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius [King Darius I]: and then they returned answer by letter concerning this matter.

EZRA 6 - THE EARLIER DECREE OF KING CYRUS REGARDING THE REBUILDING OF THE TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM IS LOCATED AND BUILDING OF THE TEMPLE IS ALLOWED TO BE COMPLETED -- 'EZRA 6:1-7 THEN [EARLIER] DARIUS THE KING [HAD] MADE A DECREE, AND SEARCH WAS MADE IN THE HOUSE OF THE ROLLS, WHERE THE TREASURES WERE LAID UP IN BABYLON. AND THERE WAS FOUND AT ACHMETHA, IN THE PALACE THAT IS IN THE PROVINCE OF THE MEDES, A ROLL, AND THEREIN WAS A RECORD THUS WRITTEN: IN THE FIRST YEAR OF CYRUS THE KING THE SAME CYRUS THE KING MADE A DECREE CONCERNING THE HOUSE OF GOD AT JERUSALEM, LET THE HOUSE BE BUILT, THE PLACE WHERE THEY OFFERED SACRIFICES, AND LET THE FOUNDATIONS THEREOF BE STRONGLY LAID; THE HEIGHT THEREOF THREESCORE CUBITS, AND THE BREADTH THEREOF THREESCORE CUBITS; WITH THREE ROWS OF GREAT STONES, AND A ROW OF NEW TIMBER: AND LET THE EXPENCES BE GIVEN OUT OF THE KING'S HOUSE: AND ALSO LET THE GOLDEN AND SILVER VESSELS OF THE HOUSE OF GOD, WHICH NEBUCHADNEZZAR TOOK FORTH OUT OF THE [1ST] TEMPLE WHICH IS AT JERUSALEM, AND BROUGHT UNTO BABYLON, BE RESTORED, AND BROUGHT AGAIN UNTO THE [2ND] TEMPLE WHICH IS [TO BE REBUILT] AT JERUSALEM, EVERYONE TO HIS PLACE, AND PLACE THEM IN THE HOUSE OF GOD. NOW THEREFORE, TATNAI, GOVERNOR BEYOND THE RIVER, SHETHAR-BOZNAI, AND YOUR COMPANIONS THE APHARSACHITES, WHICH ARE BEYOND THE RIVER, BE YE FAR FROM THENCE: \*\*LET THE WORK OF THIS HOUSE OF GOD ALONE; LET THE GOVERNOR OF THE JEWS AND THE ELDERS OF THE JEWS BUILD THIS HOUSE [TEMPLE] OF GOD IN HIS PLACE.'

The rebuilt Temple is completed and dedicated and the Feasts of Passover and Unleavened Bread are observed: Ezra 6:14-22 And the elders of the Jews builded, and they prospered [progressed] \*\*through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And \*they builded, and finished it, \*\*according to the Commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the commandment of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes King of Persia [Artaxerxes was the son of Xerxes and grandson Darius I - though not a King at the time Artaxerxes as a clerk of records in Persia was probably who located the original rebuild edict of King Cyrus]. And this House was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the King. And the children of Israel, the Priests [teachers], and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this House of God with joy, And offered at the dedication of this House of God an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin offering for all Israel, twelve he goats, according to the number of the Tribes of Israel. And they set the Priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God, which is at Jerusalem; as it is written in the Book of Moses [Genesis - Deuteronomy]. And the Children of the Captivity kept the \*\*Passover upon the fourteenth day of the first month. For the Priests and the Levites were purified together, all of them were pure, and killed the Passover for all the Children of the Captivity, and for their brethren the Priests, and for themselves. And the Children of Israel, which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek the LORD God of Israel, did eat, And \*\*kept the Feast of Unleavened bread seven days with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful, and turned the heart of the King of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the House of God, the God of Israel.

EZRA 7 - EZRA THE LEVITICAL/ZADOK PRIEST AND BIBLE SCRIBE LEADS THE 2ND GROUP OF EXILES IN THEIR RETURN TO JERUSALEM - LIKE EZRA MOST OF THIS GROUP OF RETURNING JEWS WERE BORN IN BABYLON -- 'EZRA 7:1-8 NOW AFTER THESE THINGS {58 YEARS BETWEEN THE TEMPLE DEDICATION AND THE ARRIVAL OF EZRA IN JERUSALEM}, IN THE REIGN OF ARTAXERXES {POSSIBLY AKA AHASUERUS AND PROBABLY WHEN ESTER WAS QUEEN} KING OF PERSIA, EZRA THE SON OF SERAIAH, THE SON OF AZARIAH, THE SON OF HILKIAH, THE SON OF SHALLUM, THE SON OF \*ZADOK, THE SON OF AHITUB, THE SON OF AMARIAH, THE SON OF AZARIAH, THE SON OF MERAIOTH, THE SON OF ZERAHIAH, THE SON OF UZZI, THE SON OF BUKKI, THE SON OF ABISHUA, THE SON OF PHINEHAS, THE SON OF ELEAZAR, THE SON OF \*AARON {AARON THE BROTHER OF MOSES} THE [FIRST LEVITICAL] CHIEF PRIEST [HIGH PRIEST APPOINTED BY GOD AT MT. SINAI]: THIS EZRA WENT UP FROM BABYLON; AND \*HE WAS A READY (BIBLE) SCRIBE IN THE LAW OF MOSES, WHICH THE LORD GOD OF ISRAEL HAD GIVEN: AND THE KING GRANTED HIM ALL HIS REQUEST, ACCORDING TO THE HAND OF THE LORD HIS GOD UPON HIM. AND THERE WENT UP [THE 2ND GROUP OF RETURNING EXILES] SOME OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, AND OF THE PRIESTS, AND THE LEVITES, AND THE SINGERS, AND THE PORTERS, AND THE NETHINIMS [INDENTURED SERVANTS], UNTO JERUSALEM, IN THE SEVENTH YEAR OF ARTAXERXES THE KING. AND HE CAME TO JERUSALEM IN THE FIFTH MONTH, WHICH WAS IN THE SEVENTH YEAR OF THE KING.'

Ezra is going to Jerusalem with a mandate from the King and with the people capable of carrying out the task of establishing Jewish Torah Law and to solidify Jewish customs and traditions within Jerusalem and throughout the area of Israel: Ezra 7:25-28 And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God, that is in thine hand, set magistrates [officials] and judges, which may judge all the people that are beyond the river, all [Jews] such as know the Laws of thy God; \*\*and teach ye them that know them not. And whosoever will not do the Law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed speedily upon him, whether it be unto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment. Blessed be the LORD God of our fathers, which hath put such a thing as this in the king's heart, to beautify the House [Temple] of the LORD which is in Jerusalem: And hath extended mercy unto me before the king, and his counsellors, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was strengthened as the hand of the LORD my God was upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel [in Persia] chief men to go up with me.

EZRA 8 - DURING THE JOURNEY FROM PERSIA- BABYLON BACK TO JERUSALEM EZRA STOPPED THE CARAVAN TO FAST AND PRAY - EZRA HAD TOLD THE KING OF PERSIA THAT GOD WOULD PROTECT THEM [THEY HAD AN EXTREMELY RICH CARAVAN] YET THE CARAVAN WAS BEING PROTECTED BY PERSIAN SOLDIERS - AFTER PRAYER EZRA SENT THE PERSIAN SOLDIERS BACK TO PERSIA AND THE UNPROTECTED CARAVAN, PROTECTED BY GOD, PROCEEDED ON TO JERUSALEM - EZRA HAD ALSO DIVIDED UP THE GOLD, SILVER AND VALUABLES GIVING EACH FAMILY LEADER THE RESPONSIBILITY FOR AN EQUAL AMOUNT OF THE GOLD, SILVER AND JEWELS INTENDED FOR 'BEAUTIFYING' THE TEMPLE - THEN ON THE FOURTH DAY AFTER ARRIVING IN JERUSALEM EACH FAMILY LEADER BROUGHT HIS AMOUNT OF GOLD, SILVER AND MATERIALS THAT HE WAS ENTRUSTED WITH AND ALL OF THE MATERIAL HAD ARRIVED SAFELY IN JERUSALEM AND WAS GIVEN TO THE TEMPLE SERVICE -- 'EZRA 8:21-23 THEN [DURING THE JOURNEY FROM PERSIA-BABYLON TO JERUSALEM] I [EZRA] PROCLAIMED A FAST THERE, AT THE RIVER OF AHAVA, THAT WE MIGHT AFFLICT OURSELVES BEFORE OUR GOD, TO SEEK OF HIM A RIGHT WAY FOR US, AND FOR OUR LITTLE ONES, AND FOR ALL OUR SUBSTANCE [THE GREAT WEALTH OF THE CARAVAN]. FOR I WAS ASHAMED TO REQUIRE OF THE KING A BAND OF SOLDIERS AND HORSEMEN TO HELP US AGAINST THE ENEMY IN THE WAY: BECAUSE WE HAD SPOKEN UNTO THE KING, SAYING, THE HAND OF OUR GOD IS UPON ALL THEM FOR GOOD THAT SEEK HIM; BUT HIS POWER AND HIS WRATH IS AGAINST ALL THEM THAT FORSAKE HIM. SO WE FASTED AND BESOUGHT OUR GOD FOR THIS: AND HE WAS INTREATED OF US.'

The 2nd group of exiles being led by Ezra makes it safely to Jerusalem: Ezra 8:31-36 Then we departed from the river of Ahava on the twelfth day of the first month, to go unto Jerusalem: and the hand of our God was upon us, and \*\*He delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way. \*And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days. Now on the fourth day was the silver and the gold and the vessels weighed in the House [Temple] of our God by the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the Priest; and with him was Eleazar the son of Phinehas; and with them was Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, Levites; By number and by weight of every one [each family group]: and all the weight was written at that time. Also \*the children of those that had been carried away {this entire 2nd group of returning Jews was probably born in Babylon}, which were come out of the captivity, offered burnt offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all [12 Tribes of] Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he goats for a sin offering: all this was a burnt offering unto the LORD. And they delivered the king's commissions unto the

king's lieutenants, and to the Governors on this side the river: and they \*furthered (improved) the people, and the House of God.

EZRA 9-10 - EZRA FINDS OUT THAT IN REALTY THE CHILDREN OF GOD, AFTER EVERYTHING THAT THE NATION OF ISRAEL HAD GONE THROUGH, AS A WHOLE THE PEOPLE OF GOD HAD NOT GOTTEN ANY BETTER OR MORE RELIGIOUS TOWARDS THE THINGS OF GOD - EVEN THE NEW LEADERS OF ISRAEL WERE HIGHLY CORRUPT AND COMPROMISED WITH THE FOREIGN CUSTOMS AND TRADITIONS OF OTHER PEOPLE AND OF OTHER NATIONS -- 'EZRA 9:1-6 NOW WHEN THESE THINGS WERE DONE, THE PRINCES CAME TO ME, SAYING, THE PEOPLE OF ISRAEL, AND THE PRIESTS, AND THE LEVITES, HAVE NOT SEPARATED THEMSELVES FROM THE PEOPLE OF THE LANDS, DOING ACCORDING TO THEIR ABOMINATIONS, EVEN OF THE CANAANITES, THE HITTITES, THE PERIZZITES, THE JEBUSITES, THE AMMONITES, THE MOABITES, THE EGYPTIANS, AND THE AMORITES. FOR THEY HAVE TAKEN OF THEIR DAUGHTERS FOR THEMSELVES, AND FOR THEIR SONS: SO THAT THE HOLY SEED HAVE MINGLED THEMSELVES WITH THE PEOPLE OF THOSE LANDS: YEA, THE HAND OF THE PRINCES AND RULERS HATH BEEN CHIEF IN THIS TRESPASS. AND WHEN I HEARD THIS THING, I RENT MY GARMENT AND MY MANTLE, AND PLUCKED OFF THE HAIR OF MY HEAD AND OF MY BEARD, AND SAT DOWN ASTONIED (ASTONISHED). THEN WERE ASSEMBLED UNTO ME EVERY ONE THAT TREMBLED AT THE WORDS OF THE GOD OF ISRAEL, BECAUSE OF THE TRANSGRESSION OF THOSE THAT HAD BEEN CARRIED AWAY; AND I SAT ASTONIED (ASTONISHED) UNTIL THE EVENING SACRIFICE. AND AT THE EVENING SACRIFICE I AROSE UP FROM MY HEAVINESS; AND HAVING RENT MY GARMENT AND MY MANTLE, I FELL UPON MY KNEES, AND SPREAD OUT MY HANDS UNTO THE LORD MY GOD. AND SAID, O MY GOD, I AM ASHAMED AND BLUSH TO LIFT UP MY FACE TO THEE, MY GOD: FOR \*\*OUR INIQUITIES ARE \*\*INCREASED OVER OUR HEAD, AND OUR TRESPASS IS GROWN UP UNTO THE HEAVENS.' - NOTE: AS RESULT OF THIS (IN THE BOOK OF NEHEMIAH) EZRA THE LEADERS, SCRIBES AND PRIESTS OF ISRAEL ARE GOING TO INSTITUTE PUBLIC TORAH (BIBLE) STUDY, TEACHINGS AND DEVOTIONS AND IT IS OUT OF THE SYSTEM INITIATED BY EZRA THAT THE SYNAGOGUE, BIBLE SCROLLS, TEACHINGS AND DEVOTIONS EMERGE IN ISRAEL. TRADITIONS AND CUSTOMS THAT ARE THEN LATER ADOPTED DIRECTLY INTO THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AND CHURCH FELLOWSHIPS. - ALSO NOTE: WHAT OCCURRED LATER IN NEHEMIAH CHAPTER 8 IS IDENTICAL TO BOTH A MODERN JEWISH SYNAGOGUE SERVICE AND A MODERN CHRISTIAN CHURCH SERVICE.

The Biblical Priesthoods (Levitical or Melchizedek the 'King of Righteousness Priesthood') are both based entirely on a family relationship. A person must be born [entirely - N.T.] into the Priestly family [or have entered legally into the Priestly family - O.T.] in order to have access to God through the family and having access to God [as a family member] then having the ability to perform Priestly duties on behalf of man and on behalf of God: Ezra 10:9-17 Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem within three days. It was the ninth month, on the twentieth day of the month; and all the people sat in the street of the house of God, trembling because of this matter, and for the great rain. And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed, and have taken strange wives, to increase the trespass of Israel. Now therefore make confession unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleasure: and separate yourselves from the people of the land, and from the strange wives. Then all the congregation answered and said with a loud voice, As thou hast said, so must we do. But the people are many, and it is a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither is this a work of one day or two: for we are many that have transgressed in this thing. Let now our rulers of all the congregation stand, and let all them which have taken strange wives in our cities come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God for this matter be turned from us. Only Jonathan the son of Asahel and Jahaziah the son of Tikvah were employed about this matter: and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them. And the children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest, with certain chief of the fathers, after the house of their fathers, and all of them by their names, were separated, and sat down in the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter. And they made an end with all the men that had taken strange wives by the first day of the first month. - Note: There is a New Testament equivalent (Acts 19:13-16) to this Old Testament Priesthood purity where later Jewish Priests were attempting to minister in the name of Jesus [salvation] and were unable to do so because they were not [yet] completely in the [new] family. Being Jewish [having redemption - in a sense being half Christian, like the children in question in ancient Israel were half Jewish but ineligible to minister as Levitical Priests] and not being Christians [not having the full family Salvation of Jesus] they were unable to Minister in the Name of Jesus. -- Acts 19:13-16 Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists (Priests), took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits \*the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, \*\*We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth. And there were seven sons of one Sceva, a Jew, and chief of the \*Priests, which did so. And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I

know, and Paul [a Priest of Jesus] I know; but who are ye? And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

## NEHEMIAH

BACKGROUND OF NEHEMIAH - NEHEMIAH CAME TO JERUSALEM IN 444 B.C. - HE RESIGNED AS CUPBEARER TO [KING] ARTAXERXES I [IN PERSIA] IN ORDER TO SERVE HIS OWN PEOPLE IN REBUILDING THE CITY OF JERUSALEM - NEHEMIAH WAS APPOINTED GOVERNOR [OF THE JERUSALEM AREA] AND RETURNED TO ASSIST IN FORTIFYING THE WALLS OF THE CAPITAL [JERUSALEM] TO ATTRACT JEWS TO [RETURN AND] SETTLE IN SECURITY - NEHEMIAH SEES THE RETURN OF THE PEOPLE OF ISRAEL TO JERUSALEM AS THE SECOND EXODUS NOT OUT OF EGYPT BUT [THIS TIME] OUT OF BABYLON - THE LANGUAGE OF DEUTERONOMY FILLS NEHEMIAH TO REPRESENT THIS EXODUS

The first order of business upon arrival in Jerusalem at night was to examine and inspect the damaged walls. They immediately began construction and fortification which stirred up the suspicions of the people surrounding Jerusalem. They viewed it as rebellion and began plotting and scheming against the work (Nehemiah 2:20). Numerous schemes were set up to try and ensnare Nehemiah without success. The workers took turns building and watching over the tower. From this incident comes the beautiful symbol of the sword and trowel. Nehemiah addressed the problem of financing the project with grace and mercy by cancelling all debts and not imposing heavy taxes thus easing the burden upon the poor. Nehemiah 5 Yet in spite of all the opposition the wall was built in only fifty two days. Upon completion the people celebrated the festivals of the seventh month, the Feast of Trumpets, Day of Atonement and Feast of Tabernacles, all under Ezra's leadership. Nehemiah began the public reading of the Law of God which convicted the people who had not realized how far short they had fallen during the Exile from God's standards. A National day of prayer and repentance was held on the twenty fourth day of the reading of the Law. The two laws which stood out over all the rest were concerning intermarriage and the keeping of the Sabbath. It was time for national celebration. Led by Ezra and Nehemiah Israel march in a procession around the top of the wall to meet at the Temple for a service of thanksgiving led by a choir and orchestra. After twelve years in Jerusalem, Nehemiah returns to report to the Persian king. 432 B.C. Several years later when he returned to Jerusalem he found that the people had fallen into their old ways. The priest Eliashib had allowed Tobiah, an Ammonite friend of Sanballat to occupy a room in the temple. Nehemiah had the temple cleansed, and reminded the people of their giving commitments under the covenant. He closed the city gates on the Sabbath so merchants could not buy or sell. Mixed marriages were condemned according to the law of God. There were now children who could not speak Hebrew only the language of the Philistines. The book ends with the words 'Remember me, O my God, for good' (Nehemiah 13:31). No matter how strong the wall, if God's people will not live according to God's law there is no protection but only judgment. Christ the fulfillment of Nehemiah also laid the foundation for the New Jerusalem with his own blood even in the face of opposition. God would sovereignly accomplish His redemptive purposes through his agents even in spite of fierce opposition. [\[link\]](#)

BOOK OF NEHEMIAH THEME & OVERVIEW - REBUILDING OUR FAITH - IT IS NAIVE TO THINK THAT RESTORATION OF THE PHYSICAL WALLS OF A CITY IS THE SAME AS TRUE RESTORATION - GOD'S IDEA IS NOT JUST TO GET US A TICKET TO HEAVEN BUT TO TRULY RESTORE [REBUILD] US

Rebuilding Our Faith: Although the theme of rebuilding Jerusalem's wall is often connected with the Book of Nehemiah, we must understand that the wall is the most visible sign of the community of God's people. The wall is symbolic of their identity because by it they are protected. When we look at the Book of Nehemiah, we will find even more important tasks that must be done to rebuild the people of God. It is inadequate to be satisfied with a city that has tall skyscrapers but does not have law and order. Our society now is coming to grips with what it is like to have a form of organization but disorder in the lives of people. Nehemiah, as a prophet of old, was calling the people to reassemble before God. Each

chapter was a special emphasis on a new kind of restoration. The enemies were not located just on the outside of the walls but also on the inside. It was this 'inside' culprit that before had foiled Israel. It is naive to think that restoration of the physical walls of a city is the same as true restoration. We can easily remember a time when the walls of Jerusalem were intact but the evil within the walls provoked God to tear those walls down. But we would be fools to think we can have the inner restoration before outer (virtue before godliness). The perfecting of His people must not just think it is to again live in Jerusalem and "come back to this place." God's idea is not just to get us a ticket to heaven but to truly restore us. [\[link\]](#)

#### NEHEMIAH'S WALL AN INTRODUCTION BY PASTOR JOHN SCHMIDT (YOUTUBE)

This message, featuring Teaching Pastor John Schmidt, introduces us to Nehemiah, and was used to start a sermon series looking at Nehemiah's leadership skills. [\[link\]](#)

ZEDEKIAH'S CAVE: ALSO THE WAY TO THE ARK OF THE COVENANT - ZEDEKIAH'S CAVE HAS A WALL THAT IS BELIEVED TO BE THE WALL [NOW UNDERGROUND] REPAIRED BY THE PROPHET NEHEMIAH AS PROPHESIED BY DANIEL (DANIEL 9:25) - IT IS THE SOUTHERN WALL OF THE SANCTUARY CAST INTO THE GROUND WHERE THE ARK OF THE COVENANT IS HIDDEN IN A [NEARBY] CAVE (YOUTUBE)

Note: This is some great amateur video footage and much thanks go to the people involved in providing it [don't wait for CNN to provide this material to the public] - The video is shot below ground (because the really old archeology stuff is now underground and needs to be either excavated or tunneled into) the video primarily shows three things. - 1. A Tunnel that was a part of the complex tunnel system of ancient Israel and of most ancient cities (it's thought there was a 25 mile tunnel going all the way from Jerusalem to Jericho). - 2. The location where the stones were cut (quarried) from and then used by Herod to expand the Temple and to build the retaining walls (i.e. the modern Wailing Wall) and many of his other projects. - 3. When Herod expanded the Temple in 19 B.C. he pushed dirt out and covered many areas over with dirt to make more room for a larger Temple area on the Temple hill and during Herod's expansion project part of Nehemiah's Wall was covered over with dirt and the video shows some amazing footage of a remaining part the original wall [now underground] that was built or rebuilt with the supervision of Nehemiah. -- Also Note: The myth perpetuated by the Knight Templars and via Rosslyn Chapel (and also the Lincoln Cathedral [1100 A.D.] in Lincolnshire, England) [used by Dan Brown in the book and movie The Da Vinci Code] postulates that the Holy Grail (the Communion Cup of Jesus Christ) is also hidden in the cave (near the Ark of the Covenant) in a middle-chamber (the remains Solomon's Temple chambers are now underground while Herod's Temple was basically expanded over the top of what were Solomon's Chambers - also now called Solomon's Stables). There happens to be a an ancient underground middle chamber there but this was used by Jewish Priests and not the Apostles and Disciples of Jesus and early Christianity. - What is being said in the video is that Nehemiah's concern was not just that the wall was broken down in that one area (by the Temple and by the tombs of the Kings, David and Solomon) it was because the Ark was hidden in that area and with the wall crumbled it could expose the hiding place of the Ark therefore Nehemiah inspected that area at night (Nehemiah 2:11-17). Then with the wall rebuilt the Priests would have the safety to bring the Ark back into the Temple knowing that with the covering and protection of the wall they could again hide the Ark back in a cave-chamber with only a few moments notice. The Ark of the Covenant was probably first hidden away in the days of Isaiah during the attack on Jerusalem by the Assyrians and the Ark had been at times either hidden or within the Temple where it belonged up until and including the days of Jesus Christ and since 70 A.D. the Ark has remained hidden in the nearby system of caves and caverns. [\[link\]](#)

#### ARCHEOLOGY IN ISRAEL WITH PASTOR ANDY COOK (YOUTUBE)

An on-site look at how archeology in Israel is bringing the Bible to life. [\[link\]](#)

#### WHAT DID NEHEMIAH BUILD PT. 1 OF 2 - THE WALL OF RIGHTEOUSNESS (YOUTUBE)



WHAT DID NEHEMIAH BUILD? Here are the things Nehemiah did in restoring the "Wall" of Jerusalem: 1. Makes an assessment. 2. Goes to the priests and officials and presents his idea and plan. 3. The entire work is divided up and the priests begin working near their homes- their own land. 4. Priests from the surrounding region come in to the city to help. (This is "helping each other.") 5. Enemies begin to mock the workers and Nehemiah. 6. Enemies come together to plot against the workers. 7. The workers begin to pray and to guard themselves day & night. 8. The workers begin to tire. 9. Warnings come of an attack from the enemy (today, this can be prophecies.) Nehemiah redistributes his forces, strengthening weak areas. 10. Nehemiah encourages the workers. Half work (evangelizing) and half guard (prayer & fasting, prostrating before the Lord.) They took their weapons everywhere, even to drink water. 11. Nehemiah comes against usury. He tells the leaders and landowners to walk in fear of the Lord. They forgive debts to borrowers and repay collected interest. Nehemiah required commitments from the nobles and priests to not do this. 12. Nehemiah does not take an official allowance from those who were already heavily burdened. He funds himself, and even gives money to others. 13. The enemy's plot to murder Nehemiah fails, and so he generates false rumors. 14. Work is completed, but must be preserved. Nehemiah sets sentries over the city and leaders to guard their homes. 15. The law of God is carefully read and explained to everyone. Then they celebrate God. 16. The people confess their sins, fast, and humble themselves. 17. The people pray and thank God, proclaiming all the good things He has done. They remember the history of the Hebrews' walk with God. [\[link\]](#)

WHAT DID NEHEMIAH BUILD PT. 2 OF 2 - THE WALL OF RIGHTEOUSNESS - (NLT) EZEKIEL 22:30: "I LOOKED FOR SOMEBODY THAT MIGHT REBUILD THE WALL OF RIGHTEOUSNESS THAT GUARDS THE LAND." (YOUTUBE)

WHAT DID NEHEMIAH BUILD? Next, Nehemiah rebuilds the real wall that protects Jerusalem. Ezekiel 22:30: "I looked for somebody that might rebuild the wall of righteousness that guards the land. I searched for someone to stand in the gap in the wall so I wouldn't have to destroy the land, but I found no one [Until Jesus Christ stood in the Gap for all humanity (Revelation 5:9) and Jesus Christ established and built His Wall of Righteousness in His Christian Church (Revelation 19:8)]." Nehemiah Chapter 13: 1. Ammonites and Moabites are thrown out. Those who follow after others who are against God are thrown out. 2. Tobiah thrown out. Remove from places of honor those which are against the church but are within the church. These are so common place you will overlook them before you will realize they are separate from Christ. 3. Restores apportion for Levites. Give according to Scripture. 4. Assigns positions of responsibility. 5. Restored the Sabbath. 6. Restored the idea of pure marriage. Marry who God selects for you to marry. Use no other system of selection. 7. Exiles political unions from the priesthood. This exonerates the Lord by declaring He is not guilty of deceit by not trusting in the Power of God. The Lord does not need to form alliances with the forces of the world system. [\[link\]](#)

NEHEMIAH 1 - NEHEMIAH WAS THE CUP-BEARER TO KING ARTAXERXES OF PERSIA (IRAN) - THE CUP-BEARER WAS THE PERSON WHO BROUGHT THE KING HIS WINE ANYTIME THROUGHOUT THE DAY THAT THE KING WANTED TO DRINK - IT WAS A HIGHLY TRUSTED POSITION BECAUSE IF THE KING WAS GOING TO BE POISONED IT WOULD PROBABLY BE PUT IN HIS WINE - THE CUP-BEARER WAS USUALLY A CHOSEN SERVANT THAT WAS ALSO A VERY GOOD FRIEND TO THE KING BECAUSE OFTEN THE CUP-BEARER WOULD FELLOWSHIP WITH THE KING WHILE THE KING ENJOYED HIS WINE AND OFTEN THE CUP-BEARER KNEW THE KING AND THE BUSINESS OF THE KINGDOM BETTER THAN ALMOST ANYONE IN THE KINGDOM -- 'NEHEMIAH 1:1-4 THE WORDS OF NEHEMIAH THE SON OF HACHALIAH. AND IT CAME TO PASS IN THE MONTH CHISLEU, IN THE TWENTIETH YEAR, AS I WAS IN SHUSHAN THE PALACE, THAT HANANI, ONE OF MY BRETHREN, CAME, HE AND CERTAIN MEN OF JUDAH; AND I ASKED THEM CONCERNING THE JEWS THAT HAD ESCAPED, WHICH WERE LEFT OF THE CAPTIVITY, AND CONCERNING JERUSALEM. AND THEY SAID UNTO ME, THE REMNANT THAT ARE LEFT OF THE CAPTIVITY THERE IN THE PROVINCE ARE IN GREAT AFFLICTION AND REPROACH: THE WALL OF JERUSALEM ALSO IS BROKEN DOWN, AND THE GATES THEREOF ARE BURNED WITH FIRE. AND IT CAME TO PASS, WHEN I HEARD THESE WORDS, THAT I SAT DOWN AND WEPT, AND MOURNED CERTAIN DAYS, AND FASTED, AND PRAYED BEFORE THE GOD OF HEAVEN'

Nehemiah says a prayer before first enquiring of the King requesting to go to Jerusalem to assist his Jewish brethren in Israel [Nehemiah does not permanently go to Jerusalem he has to return after 11 years in Jerusalem and report back to the King in Persia then he returns for a few more years back to Jerusalem then goes back to Persia for a time, etc.]:

Nehemiah 1:5-11 And said, I beseech thee, O LORD God of Heaven, the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love Him and observe His Commandments: Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the Children of Israel \*\*Thy servants, and confess the sins of the Children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: both I and my father's house have sinned. We have dealt very corruptly against Thee, and have not kept The Commandments [10 Commandments], nor The Statutes, nor the Judgments, which thou commandedst thy servant Moses. Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, If ye transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the Nations: But if ye turn unto me, and keep My Commandments, and do them; though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the Heaven, yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place [Jerusalem] that I have chosen to set My Name there. Now these are Thy Servants and Thy People, \*whom Thou hast \*\*redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand [on the night of Passover in Egypt (Exodus 6:6, Exodus 13:14-15)]. O Lord, I beseech thee, let now Thine ear be attentive to the prayer of Thy servant, and to the prayer of Thy servants, who desire to fear Thy Name: and prosper, I pray thee, Thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the king's cupbearer.

NEHEMIAH 2 - NEHEMIAH REQUESTS TO GO ASSIST HIS BRETHREN IN JERUSALEM -- 'NEHEMIAH 2:1-6 AND IT CAME TO PASS IN THE MONTH NISAN, IN THE TWENTIETH YEAR OF ARTAXERXES THE KING, THAT WINE WAS BEFORE HIM: AND I TOOK UP THE WINE, AND GAVE IT UNTO THE KING. NOW I HAD NOT BEEN BEFORETIME SAD IN HIS PRESENCE. WHEREFORE THE KING SAID UNTO ME, WHY IS THY COUNTENANCE SAD, SEEING THOU ART NOT SICK? THIS IS NOTHING ELSE BUT SORROW OF HEART. THEN I WAS VERY SORE AFRAID, AND SAID UNTO THE KING, LET THE KING LIVE FOREVER: WHY SHOULD NOT MY COUNTENANCE BE SAD, WHEN THE CITY [JERUSALEM], THE PLACE OF MY FATHERS' SEPULCHERS (TOMBS), LIETH WASTE, AND THE GATES THEREOF ARE CONSUMED WITH FIRE? THEN THE KING SAID UNTO ME, FOR WHAT DOST THOU MAKE REQUEST? \*\*SO I PRAYED TO THE GOD OF HEAVEN. AND I SAID UNTO THE KING, IF IT PLEASE THE KING, AND IF THY SERVANT HAVE FOUND FAVOUR IN THY SIGHT, THAT THOU Wouldest SEND ME UNTO JUDAH [ISRAEL], UNTO THE CITY OF MY FATHERS' SEPULCHRES, THAT I MAY BUILD IT. AND THE KING SAID UNTO ME, THE QUEEN [ESTER] ALSO SITTING BY HIM, FOR HOW LONG SHALL THY JOURNEY BE? AND WHEN WILT THOU RETURN? SO IT PLEASSED THE KING TO SEND ME; AND I SET HIM A TIME [NEHEMIAH'S FIRST VISIT TO JERUSALEM LASTED ABOUT 11 YEARS].'

Nehemiah arrives in Jerusalem and during the night inspects the still crumbled Wall of Jerusalem: Nehemiah 2:9-18 Then I came to the [Gentile] Governors beyond the river, and gave them the King's letters. Now the King had sent captains of the army and horsemen with me. When [the Gentiles] Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the Children of Israel. \*\*So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days. And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me; neither told I any man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jerusalem: neither was there any beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon. \*\*And I went out by night by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon well, and to the dung port, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire. Then I went on to the gate of the fountain, and to the King's [Solomon's] pool: but there was no place [the path was blocked by rubble] for the beast [donkey] that was under me to pass. Then went I up in the night by the brook [Cedron], and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entered by the gate of the valley, and so returned. And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told it to the Jews, nor to the Priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work. \*\*Then said I unto them, Ye see the distress that we are in, how Jerusalem lieth waste, and the gates thereof are burned with fire: come, and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach. Then I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me; as also the King's words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthened their hands for this good work. - Note: It's though that a primary reason that Nehemiah was so stealth about his inspection of the wall was because he was also inspecting the location of where the Ark of the Covenant was hidden. Nehemiah had a letter from the King to rebuild the wall and the wall was going to get rebuilt regardless of any objections or opposition that anyone might have had so there was no real reason to inspect only the wall by night. Also Note: According to the eyewitness accounts of Ron Wyatt the Ark of the Covenant is indeed hidden in an area of caves and tunnels that are called ' Zedekiah's Cave'. keep in mind that Zedekiah's cave was an area [though called Solomon's Quarry] it was carved out by the Romans starting in 19 B.C. so the Ark of the Covenant would not have been hidden in that last location until very close to 70 A.D. and the end of Roman stone cutting in the cave - in fact there are still partially cut stones in the cave as work was abruptly stopped about 68-70 A.D. during the Jewish revolt against

Rome in Israel. So the Ark of the Covenant of Israel was available and in use in Jerusalem and in the Temple up until the destruction of Jerusalem and the 2nd Temple in 70 A.D.

NEHEMIAH 3-4 - SECTIONS OF THE WALL BEGIN TO BE BUILT BUT IT WAS IN A HALF-HAZARD WAY AND HALF A WALL OR EVEN ALMOST A FULL WALL IS STILL NO WALL AT ALL UNTIL THE ENTIRE WALL AND INCLUDING THE GATES ARE BUILT, SECURED AND IN PLACE -- 'NEHEMIAH 3:1-3 THEN ELIASHIB THE HIGH PRIEST ROSE UP WITH HIS BRETHREN THE PRIESTS, AND THEY BUILDED THE SHEEP GATE; THEY SANCTIFIED IT, AND SET UP THE DOORS OF IT; EVEN UNTO THE TOWER OF MEAH THEY SANCTIFIED IT, UNTO THE TOWER OF HANANEEL. AND NEXT UNTO HIM BUILDED THE MEN OF JERICO. AND NEXT TO THEM BUILDED ZACCUR THE SON OF IMRI. BUT THE FISH GATE DID THE SONS OF HASSENAAH BUILD, WHO ALSO LAID THE BEAMS THEREOF, AND SET UP THE DOORS THEREOF, THE LOCKS THEREOF, AND THE BARS THEREOF.'

During a time of much distress and persecution in Jerusalem the Wall of Jerusalem was still able to be rebuilt: Nehemiah 4:1-3 But it came to pass, that when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews. And he spake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and said, What do these feeble Jews? will they fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish which are burned? Now Tobiah the Ammonite was by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stone wall. ... Nehemiah 4:6-9 So built we the wall; and all the wall was joined together unto the half thereof: for the people had a mind to work. But it came to pass, that when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the walls of Jerusalem were made up, and that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth, And conspired all of them together to come and to fight against Jerusalem, and to hinder it. Nevertheless we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them. ... Nehemiah 4:21-23 So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning till the stars appeared. 22 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let everyone with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day. 23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, saving that everyone put them off for washing.

NEHEMIAH 5 - NEHEMIAH BESIDES HAVING TO CONTEND WITH PROBLEMS FROM OUTSIDERS AND FOREIGNERS HE ALSO HAD TO CONTEND WITH JUST AS MANY AND JUST AS SERIOUS OF PROBLEMS BY THE FELLOW COUNTRYMEN - THE JEWS THEMSELVES WERE ENSLAVING ONE ANOTHER AND CONFISCATING THE LAND OF THEIR FELLOW JEWS AT SUCH A FAST RATE THAT IT HAD BECOME DIFFICULT TO TELL JEWISH OVERLORDS FROM GENTILE OPPRESSORS -- 'NEHEMIAH 5:1-6 AND THERE WAS A GREAT CRY OF THE PEOPLE AND OF THEIR WIVES AGAINST THEIR BRETHREN THE JEWS. FOR THERE WERE THAT SAID, WE, OUR SONS, AND OUR DAUGHTERS, ARE MANY: THEREFORE WE TAKE UP CORN FOR THEM, THAT WE MAY EAT, AND LIVE. SOME ALSO THERE WERE THAT SAID, WE HAVE MORTGAGED OUR LANDS, VINEYARDS, AND HOUSES, THAT WE MIGHT BUY CORN, BECAUSE OF THE DEARTH. THERE WERE ALSO THAT SAID, WE HAVE BORROWED MONEY FOR THE KING'S TRIBUTE, AND THAT UPON OUR LANDS AND VINEYARDS. YET NOW OUR FLESH IS AS THE FLESH OF OUR BRETHREN, OUR CHILDREN AS THEIR CHILDREN: AND, LO, WE BRING INTO BONDAGE OUR SONS AND OUR DAUGHTERS TO BE SERVANTS, AND SOME OF OUR DAUGHTERS ARE BROUGHT UNTO BONDAGE ALREADY: NEITHER IS IT IN OUR POWER TO REDEEM THEM; FOR OTHER MEN HAVE OUR LANDS AND VINEYARDS. AND I WAS VERY ANGRY WHEN I HEARD THEIR CRY AND THESE WORDS.'

Nehemiah has to stop his work on the physical wall around Jerusalem in order to ensure that the people of Israel and Jerusalem have a society and customs worth of the protection and confinement of a wall: Nehemiah 5:7-12 Then I consulted with myself, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, Ye exact usury, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them. And I said unto them, We after our ability have redeemed our brethren the Jews, which were sold unto the heathen; and will ye even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing to answer. Also I said, It is not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies? I likewise, and my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you, let us leave off this usury [profiting in times of difficulty]. \*\*Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth part of the money, and

of the corn, the wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them. Then said they, We will restore them, and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.

NEHEMIAH 6-7 - NEHEMIAH FACES SEVERAL PLOTS AND INTRIGUES AGAINST HIS OWN LIFE -- 'NEHEMIAH 6:1-4 NOW IT CAME TO PASS, WHEN SANBALLAT, AND TOBIAH, AND GESHEM THE ARABIAN, AND THE REST OF OUR ENEMIES, HEARD THAT I HAD BUILDED THE WALL, AND THAT THERE WAS NO BREACH LEFT THEREIN; THOUGH AT THAT TIME I HAD NOT SET UP THE DOORS UPON THE GATES; THAT SANBALLAT AND GESHEM SENT UNTO ME, SAYING, COME, LET US MEET TOGETHER IN SOME ONE OF THE VILLAGES IN THE PLAIN OF ONO. BUT THEY THOUGHT TO DO ME MISCHIEF. AND I SENT MESSENGERS UNTO THEM, SAYING, I AM DOING A GREAT WORK, SO THAT I CANNOT COME DOWN: WHY SHOULD THE WORK CEASE, WHILST I LEAVE IT, AND COME DOWN TO YOU? YET THEY SENT UNTO ME FOUR TIMES AFTER THIS SORT; AND I ANSWERED THEM AFTER THE SAME MANNER. ... NEHEMIAH 6:17-19 MOREOVER IN THOSE DAYS THE NOBLES OF JUDAH SENT MANY LETTERS [OF SUPPORT] UNTO TOBIAH, AND THE LETTERS OF TOBIAH CAME UNTO THEM. FOR THERE WERE MANY IN JUDAH SWORN UNTO HIM, BECAUSE HE WAS THE SON IN LAW OF SHECHANIAH THE SON OF ARAH; AND HIS SON JOHANAN HAD TAKEN THE DAUGHTER OF MESHULLAM THE SON OF BERECHIAH. \*ALSO THEY REPORTED HIS GOOD DEEDS BEFORE ME, AND UTTERED [BETRAYED] MY WORDS TO HIM. \*\*AND TOBIAH SENT LETTERS TO PUT ME IN FEAR.'

The Wall of Jerusalem has been completed but the people and the city are not yet in a stable enough position to dedicate the wall and call it a completed work of God: Nehemiah 7:1-6 Now it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters and the singers and the Levites were appointed, That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the palace, charge over Jerusalem: for he was a faithful man, and feared God above many. And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun be hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doors, and bar them: and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, everyone in his watch, and every one to be over against his house. Now the city was large and great: but the people were few therein, and the houses were not builded. And my God put into mine heart to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy. And I found a register of the genealogy of them which came up at the first, and found written therein, These are the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jerusalem and to Judah, every one unto his city ...

NEHEMIAH 8 - EZRA THE PRIEST AND SCRIBE GATHERS THE PEOPLE OF ISRAEL TOGETHER AND FOR THE FIRST TIME READS TO THE PEOPLE AND TEACHES TO THEM FROM THE BIBLE [THE EXACT SAME WORD FOR WORD O.T. BIBLE THAT WE NOW HAVE AND USE] - THE FEAST OF TABERNACLES IS REINSTATED -- 'NEHEMIAH 8:1-3 AND [ON THE FIRST DAY OF THE FEAST OF TABERNACLES] ALL THE PEOPLE GATHERED THEMSELVES TOGETHER AS ONE MAN INTO THE STREET THAT WAS BEFORE THE WATER GATE (JOHN CHAPTER 7); AND THEY SPAKE UNTO EZRA THE SCRIBE TO BRING THE BOOK (SCROLL) OF THE LAW OF MOSES, WHICH THE LORD HAD COMMANDED TO ISRAEL. AND EZRA THE PRIEST BROUGHT THE LAW BEFORE THE CONGREGATION BOTH OF MEN AND WOMEN, AND ALL THAT COULD HEAR WITH UNDERSTANDING, UPON THE FIRST DAY OF THE SEVENTH MONTH. AND HE READ THEREIN BEFORE THE STREET THAT WAS BEFORE THE WATER GATE FROM THE MORNING UNTIL MIDDAY, BEFORE THE MEN AND THE WOMEN, AND THOSE THAT COULD UNDERSTAND; AND THE EARS OF ALL THE PEOPLE WERE ATTENTIVE UNTO THE BOOK OF THE LAW.'

Ezra begins to teach the people for the first time from the Hebrew O.T. Bible: Nehemiah 8:4-12 And Ezra the scribe stood upon a pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose; and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbadana, Zechariah, and Meshullam. And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people; for he was above all the people; and when he opened it, all the people stood up: And Ezra blessed the LORD, the great God. And all the people answered, Amen, Amen, with lifting up their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD with their faces to the ground. Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused the people to understand the law: and the people stood in their place. So they read in the Book in the Law of God distinctly [clearly], and gave the sense [the meaning], and caused [taught]

them to understand the [Bible] reading. And Nehemiah, which is the Tirshatha, and Ezra the Priest the Scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, \*This day is holy unto the LORD your God; \*mourn not, nor weep. \*For all the people wept, when they heard the words of the Law [for the first time]. Then he said unto them, Go your way, \*eat the fat, and \*drink the sweet [wine], and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for this day is holy unto our Lord: \*neither be ye sorry; \*\*for the joy of the LORD is your strength. So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day is holy; neither be ye grieved (Romans 8:1). And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth [joy], \*\*\*because they had understood the Words [of scripture] that were declared unto them. - Note: This is an Amazing, Amazing sequence of Bible passages. Earlier Ezra (Ezra 9:3) had been very upset and very hard on the people however Ezra seemed to realize that Ezra as a Scribe he had the opportunity to read God's word but the people had not yet heard or read God's word and having not heard the Word of God it was impossible for them to obey the Words of God. Ezra then set forth to openly and publically read and teach the Word of God to all the people of Israel and when the people heard the actual Word of God they were deeply repentant and greatly moved and began to cry. Ezra understanding the concept of (Romans 8:1) that there is no condemnation from God for those who seek after God then declared to the people that as they sought the Lord the day is holy and therefore there was no condemnation [even though the people realized they fell so short of what God wanted] but rather to rejoice and to "eat the fat." Now the fat in a Levitical Temple offering was not to be eaten [fat Biblically represents gossip and worry and the worry (fat) was to be given to God to deal with - burnt on the Alter] and Ezra seems to be making a point that animal sacrifices were to be done Only on the Temple Alter [people had been sacrificing on alters on hills] and therefore the alters upon hills were to come down and they were to eat of the fat, as a non-temple everyday meal sacrifice. Ezra is credited with having removed the alters from throughout Israel and replacing the alters [that were not granted by God] with the Synagogues and the teaching and community culture of the Synagogues. - Also Note: When Jesus was on earth He spent much time going both into the Synagogues of Israel and into the Temple in Jerusalem validating both the Synagogue and the Temple as a valid representation of what God wanted Israel to know about Himself and in how God wanted Israel to worship Him. In the passion of the times both the Synagogue Priests and the Temple Priests momentarily rejected Jesus' authority on earth though history has not yet concluded and at the conclusion of history Jesus' authority will be undisputed.

NEHEMIAH 9-11 - THE CHILDREN OF GOD CONTINUE TO HEAR THE WORD OF GOD AND CONTINUE TO REPENT AND RENEW THEIR VOWS TO GOD -- 'NEHEMIAH 9:1-3 NOW IN THE TWENTY AND FOURTH DAY OF THIS MONTH THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL WERE ASSEMBLED WITH FASTING, AND WITH SACKCLOTHES, AND EARTH UPON THEM. AND THE SEED OF ISRAEL SEPARATED THEMSELVES FROM ALL STRANGERS, AND STOOD AND CONFESSED THEIR SINS, AND THE INIQUITIES OF THEIR FATHERS. AND THEY STOOD UP IN THEIR PLACE, AND READ IN THE BOOK OF THE LAW [O.T.] OF THE LORD THEIR GOD ONE FOURTH PART OF THE DAY; AND ANOTHER FOURTH PART THEY CONFESSED, AND WORSHIPPED THE LORD THEIR GOD.'

Nehemiah 9:38 And because of all this we make a sure covenant, and write it; and our princes, Levites, and priests, seal [vow] unto it. ... Nehemiah 11:1 And the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem the Holy City, and nine parts to dwell in other cities. And the people blessed all the men, that willingly offered themselves to dwell at Jerusalem. - Note: After the return from Babylon there were not enough survivors from Jerusalem to begin to even fill the city so Jews from the countryside had to be relocated into Jerusalem in order to populate the city.

NEHEMIAH 12-13 - WITH THE CITY OF JERUSALEM NOW STABLE AND THE PEOPLE WORSHIPING GOD IN SPIRIT AND IN TRUTH THE WALL OF JERUSALEM IS DEDICATED TO GOD AS A FINISHED PROJECT -- 'NEHEMIAH 12:27 AND AT THE DEDICATION OF THE WALL OF JERUSALEM THEY SOUGHT THE LEVITES OUT OF ALL THEIR PLACES, TO BRING THEM TO JERUSALEM, TO KEEP THE DEDICATION WITH GLADNESS, BOTH WITH THANKSGIVINGS, AND WITH SINGING, WITH CYMBALS, PSALTERIES, AND WITH HARPS.'

The Bible's book of Nehemiah concludes: Nehemiah 13:26-31 Did not Solomon King of Israel sin by these things? yet among many Nations was there no King like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him King over all Israel: nevertheless even him did outlandish women cause to sin. Shall we then hearken [listen] unto you [current Priesthood

and leadership] to do all this great evil, to transgress against our God in marrying strange wives? And one of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the High Priest, was son in law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chased him from me. Remember them, O my God, because they have defiled the Priesthood, and the Covenant of the Priesthood, and of the Levites. Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and appointed the wards of the Priests and the Levites, everyone in his business; And for the wood offering, at times appointed, and for the firstfruits [tithes]. Remember me, O my God, for good.

## ESTHER

THE SEVEN GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF REVELATION 17:10-11 - COMPROMISING THE AREA AND INFLUENCE OF THE BIBLE LANDS AND SPECIFICALLY JERUSALEM AND THE HEBREWS/JEWS - PERSIA (IRAN) WAS THE 4TH GLOBAL KINGDOM

Of the seven Global Gentile Kingdoms six have already been completed and only the 7th and final Antichrist (Satan incarnate) Kingdom remains to be established here on earth as one of the seven secular Gentile Global Kingdoms. The seventh Global Gentile Kingdom is then to be replaced by the 8th Kingdom the coming Righteous Kingdom of Jesus Christ (Daniel 2:34-35). -- The seven original Gentile Kingdoms each have a unique, dominate characteristic element and theme to each individual Kingdom. 1. Babel - the first and original 'one world government' was headed by the King Nimrod and the primary focus and attribute was 'spiritualism' [counterfeit religion, building a Tower (Temple) that reached into heaven, the beginnings of false god worship in primarily in the various Tammuz (Horus, Ra, Osiris) and Semiramis (Isis, Ishtar, Diana)] myths and legends. 2. Egypt headed by the Pharaoh's was primarily an 'accommodating,' comfort and very social society for its own people, even the mummies were equipped with food and provisions in an attempt to make them comfortable in the afterlife. 3. Babylon (modern Iraq) was headed by King Nebuchadnezzar with 'enchantments,' magic and entertainment being the primary focus of Babylon (i.e. Disneyland). The Kingdom of Persia (modern Iran) headed by King Cyrus was the most 'dignified' of all the Kingdoms with personal dignity being the most noble aspect in ancient Persian and also still in modern Iran as well and also in the modern European country and city of Paris/France a nation highly influenced by ancient Persian culture. The European nation of Greece at the leading of King Alexander [Alexander the Great] then defeated Persia and Greece and with its 'thought provoking intellect' then ruled Jerusalem and the known world. The Roman empire defeated the Greek empire and the Caesars of Rome, characterized by 'efficiency' (Roman roads and slavery) became the sixth and final Global Gentile Kingdom to rule over Jerusalem until the seventh and final Gentile Global Kingdom, the coming Kingdom of Antichrist characterized by 'betrayal and deceit' [practiced against its own people - the seventh Kingdom (Daniel 7:19) is 'diverse' different from the previous six Kingdoms - the seventh Kingdom instead of protecting its own people attacks its own people; exploited workers, fixing higher prices, sexual slavery, false flag operations, abortion, toxic chemicals, tainted food and medicine, etc.] that will rebuild in some form out of the ancient Roman Empire and will control for the last time and only for a short time, the entire globe prior to the return of Jesus Christ and the establishment of His permanent Kingdom the 8th Global Kingdom the Righteous Kingdom of God with mankind here on earth.

BACKGROUND OF ESTHER - THE BOOK OF ESTHER SPEAKS OF THE EXPERIENCES OF SOME OF THE JEW WHO STAYED BEHIND IN BABYLON INSTEAD OF RETURNING TO JERUSALEM FOLLOWING THE EDICT OF KING CYRUS - IT TAKES PLACE DURING THE REIGN OF XERXES (485-465 B.C.) - ALTHOUGH THE NAME OF GOD IS NEVER [DIRECTLY] MENTIONED [IT IS HIDDEN] IN THE BOOK, GOD'S [HIDDEN] DIVINE PROVIDENCE AND GUIDANCE IS EVIDENT EVERYWHERE

Esther intervened on behalf of her fellow Jews and won the favor of the King. But a decree could not be broken so another one cancelled the first and the Jews were able to defend themselves against their enemies. God's people are to be a witness wherever they are placed. Mordecai introduced the Feast of Purim in order to celebrate and commemorate the deliverance of the Jews from the hand of Haman. Jesus Christ is the Mediator of the New Covenant who intercedes on



behalf of His people. The Lord's Supper is the New Testament Feast of Purim, a celebration of deliverance and salvation. [\[link\]](#)

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF ESTHER - IN HEBREW THE TITLE IS RTSA WHICH MAY BE DERIVED FROM THE PERSIAN WORD FOR STAR [ISHTAR] - JOSEPHUS AFFIRMED THAT MORDECAI WROTE THE BOOK OF ESTHER [ANOTHER] POSSIBLE AUTHOR WAS NEHEMIAH - THE HEBREW "AHASUERUS" IS USUALLY IDENTIFIED WITH [KING] XERXES I (486-465/64 B.C.) - THE ELEPHANTINE PAPYRI SPELL THE NAME KSHY'RESH WHICH IS CLOSE TO THE GREEK XERXES - AHASUERUS HAD A LARGE HAREM FROM WHICH HE MAY HAVE CHANGED WIVES SEVERAL TIMES - KISH WAS THE ONE TAKEN INTO CAPTIVITY AND THAT MORDECAI WAS BORN WITHIN PERSIA - IN A.D. 120 [BY IRENAEUS] ESTHER WAS BASICALLY SECURED IN THE [CHRISTIAN BIBLE] CANON WITH THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH ACCEPTING IT OVERALL

HISTORICITY: A. Although Esther 2:5-7 has been considered a problem in that it was thought to affirm that Mordecai was carried into captivity in 597 and the story of Esther occurred 124 years later; but it is better understood that Kish was the one taken into captivity and that Mordecai was born within Persia. B. Some have objected that Amestris was a powerful wife of Ahasuerus, and her name cannot be connected with either Vashti's or Esther's name: 1. This may be explained by the fact that Ahasuerus had a large harem from which he may have changed wives several times. 2. This may be explained by the fact that it was not uncommon for nobles to have several names in those days (e.g., Xerxes/Ahasuerus). C. Some have objected to Xerxes sending decrees in different languages, but this may have well be due the tolerance of the Persians towards those people whom they had conquered. D. Some have objected to the number of people who were killed on the day of Purim: 1. But large massacres occurred before this time in the Ancient Near East. 2. When 75,000 is extended into the many cities of the Persian empire, it is not implausible. 3. The background of the book of Esther is so full of accurate Persian detail that it may be assumed that this number is also true. E. Some have objected that the feast of Purim is not to be identified with the "lot" but with other systems of celebration like the Persian spring festival, the Babylonian feast, or the Greek pithoigia or "cask-opening" season marked by drinking and giving gifts, \*but it has been demonstrated that the term for Purim comes from the Assyrian word puru meaning a "die" or "lot" describing the Persian method of throwing dice which was similar to the Jewish practice of "casting lots". F. This work [Book of Esther] is a theological [words of God] treatise of history in narrative form. [\[link\]](#)

ESTHER'S STORY ... ALTHOUGH MY HEBREW NAME IS HADASSAH, WHICH COMES FROM OUR NAME FOR THE MYRTLE TREE, MOST PEOPLE KNOW ME BY MY PERSIAN NAME, ESTHER. THIS IS THE STORY OF HOW I ROSE FROM AN ORPHANED CAPTIVE JEWISH GIRL TO BECOME QUEEN OF PERSIA (IRAN), THE MOST POWERFUL NATION OF MY DAY - MANY "LEARNED" PEOPLE (MARTIN LUTHER WAS ONE) HAVE EXPRESSED DOUBT THAT MY STORY SHOULD EVEN BE IN THE BIBLE BECAUSE IT SEEMS TO HAVE SUCH A SECULAR THEME - AS EVIDENCE OF THIS THEY CLAIM THAT THE NAME OF GOD IS NEVER MENTIONED. BUT AS I'LL SHOW YOU HIS NAME [YHWH] APPEARS FIVE TIMES, ALTHOUGH EACH TIME IT'S HIDDEN IN THE HEBREW TEXT - IN FACT "SOMETHING HIDDEN" IS A GOOD SUB-TITLE FOR MY STORY BECAUSE AS IT UNFOLDS YOU'LL SEE THAT THERE IS MUCH MORE HIDDEN THAN JUST THE NAME OF GOD - IT WAS ALL PLACED HERE FOR YOUR LEARNING, AS A REWARD FOR THE DILIGENT STUDENT (PART 1 OF 4)

They advised him to banish Queen Vashti from his presence and find a new queen to replace her, and he agreed. That very day he issued the decree deposing Vashti, vowing never to see her again. In the Hebrew text describing this event the first hidden [acrostic] appearance of God's name [YHWH] appears. The first letters of the Hebrew words for "all the women will respect" in what is now called verse 20 of chapter 1 form the acrostic acronym YHVH [YHWH in English], the initials of God's Name. There are a total of four such appearances. This one is spoken about the queen. The next will be spoken by the queen (5:4) and like it is made up of first letters. In both cases where the acronym consists of first letters the initial facts of an event are being revealed. The third one will be spoken about Haman, (5:13) and the fourth by Haman (7:7). These two are made up of the last letters of the Hebrew words in the respective passages, and both times the final stages of events are being described. All four of these acronyms consist of the letters YHVH. The first and third acronyms are spoken by gentiles and read left to right like all languages west of Jerusalem. The second and fourth are spoken by Israelites and read right to left like all languages east of Jerusalem. There is also a fifth one (7:5) made up of last letters but in reverse order, and in this one the letters used are EHVH, another form of the Name of God, the one He used at the

burning bush and that we translate "I am". That makes five concealed appearances of God's name. Five is the number of grace and indeed my story is a beautiful illustration of the Grace of God, \*\*concealed in the Old Testament, but revealed in the New. [\[link\]](#)

## ONE NIGHT WITH THE KING - THE TRUE STORY OF QUEEN ESTHER (DVD)

Based on the best-selling novel Hadassah: One Night With The King by Tommy Tenney and Mark Andrew Olsen, this dramatic big-screen adaptation chronicles a young woman's rise from peasant to princess, her courageous role in the redemption of her people from destruction and death, and her winning of the love of the most powerful man in the kingdom -- by seeking his heart rather than the riches of his kingdom. [\[link\]](#)

ESTHER 1 - THE 'DIGNIFIED' PERSIAN QUEEN VASHTI REFUSES TO BE TREATED LIKE A MERE OBJECT IN HER OWN COUNTRY, AMONG HER OWN PEOPLE, EVEN BY HER OWN KING -- 'ESTHER 1:1-3 NOW IT CAME TO PASS IN THE DAYS OF AHASUERUS, THIS IS AHASUERUS WHICH REIGNED, FROM INDIA EVEN UNTO ETHIOPIA, OVER AN HUNDRED AND SEVEN AND TWENTY PROVINCES: THAT IN THOSE DAYS, WHEN THE KING AHASUERUS [XERXES] SAT ON THE THRONE OF HIS KINGDOM, WHICH WAS IN SHUSHAN THE PALACE [PART OF THE PREVIOUS BABYLON EMPIRE], IN THE THIRD YEAR OF HIS REIGN, HE MADE A FEAST UNTO ALL HIS PRINCES AND HIS SERVANTS; THE POWER OF PERSIA AND MEDIA, THE NOBLES AND PRINCES OF THE PROVINCES, BEING BEFORE HIM: \*\*WHEN HE SHEWED \*THE \*RICHES [THE WEALTH OF THE ANCIENT WORLD] OF HIS GLORIOUS KINGDOM AND THE HONOR OF HIS EXCELLENT MAJESTY MANY DAYS, EVEN AN HUNDRED AND FOURSORE DAYS [140 DAYS OF FEASTING].' - NOTE: THE RICHES OF PERSIA, THE WEALTH OF THE WORLD, THAT WAS PREVIOUSLY THE RICHES OF BABYLON THAT WERE PREVIOUSLY THE RICHES OF KING SOLOMON. - ALSO NOTE: THE WORLD WEALTH IN GOLD, SILVER AND PRECIOUS GEMS ONCE RESIDED WITH KING SOLOMON IN JERUSALEM. WHEN KING NEBUCHADNEZZAR OF BABYLON CONQUERED JERUSALEM HE WAS LOOKING FOR SOLOMON'S TREASURE HOWEVER ISRAEL HAD ALREADY RETURNED (1 KINGS 14:25-26) THE WEALTH OF THE WORLD BACK TO EGYPT. HAD ISRAEL STILL HAD POSSESSION OF THE WEALTH OF KING SOLOMON THE LEVITES PROBABLY WOULD HAVE HIDDEN IT AS THEY HID THE ARK OF THE COVENANT AND KING NEBUCHADNEZZAR WOULD HAVE LEFT NO STONE UNTURNED IN LOCATING THE TREASURE SO WHEN GOD SENT THE WEALTH OF THE WORLD BACK TO EGYPT HE WAS ACTUALLY PREVENTING THE ARK OF THE COVENANT FROM BEING LOCATED. AFTER FINDING OUT THAT THE WEALTH OF THE WORLD HAD BEEN GIVEN TO EGYPT COMPLETE WITH A RECEIPT THEN (2 KINGS 24:7) KING NEBUCHADNEZZAR'S NEXT BATTLE WAS TO ATTACK EGYPT AND AFTER CONQUERING EGYPT THE WEALTH OF THE WORLD BELONGED TO BABYLON THEN PERSIA ACQUIRED THE WEALTH OF THE WORLD FOLLOWED BY GREECE THEN ROME AND IT IS A POSSIBILITY THAT THE MUCH OF THE ANCIENT WEALTH OF THE WORLD NOW RESIDES WITH THE VATICAN, THOUGH IT'S JUST SPECULATION.

Queen Vashti is sent away for refusing to answer the King's call: Esther 1:10-19 On the seventh day, when the heart of the King was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven chamberlains that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the King, To bring Vashti the Queen before the King with the crown royal, to shew the people and the princes her beauty: for she was fair to look on. But the Queen Vashti refused to come at the King's commandment by his chamberlains: therefore was the King very wroth, and his anger burned in him. Then the King said to the wise men, which knew the times, for so was the King's manner toward all that knew law and judgment: And the next unto him was Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and Memucan, the seven princes of Persia and Media, which saw the King's face, and which sat the first in the Kingdom; What shall we do unto the Queen Vashti according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the King Ahasuerus by the chamberlains? And Memucan answered before the King and the princes, Vashti the Queen hath not done wrong to the King only, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that are in all the provinces of the King Ahasuerus. For this deed of the Queen shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The King Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the Queen to be brought in before him, but she came not. Likewise shall the ladies of Persia and Media say this day unto all the King's princes, which have heard of the deed of the Queen. Thus shall there arise too much contempt and wrath. If it please the King, let there go a royal commandment from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, that it be not altered, That Vashti come no more before King Ahasuerus; and let the King give her royal estate unto another that is better than she.

ESTHER 2 - THE KING OF PERSIA SENDS OUT SERVANTS TO SEARCH FOR A REPLACEMENT QUEEN -- 'ESTHER 2:1-2 AFTER THESE THINGS, WHEN THE WRATH OF KING AHASUERUS WAS APPEASED, HE REMEMBERED VASHTI, AND WHAT SHE HAD DONE, AND WHAT WAS DECREED AGAINST HER. THEN SAID THE KING'S SERVANTS THAT MINISTERED UNTO HIM, LET THERE BE FAIR YOUNG VIRGINS SOUGHT FOR THE KING'

Mordecai and Esther are cousins of the same generation the 3rd generation born in captivity in Babylon: Esther 2:5-8 Now in Shushan the palace there was a certain Jew, whose name was Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite; [Kish] Who had been carried away from Jerusalem with the captivity which had been carried away with Jeconiah King of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon had carried away [in the 1st captivity with Daniel]. And he brought up Hadassah [Esther], that is, Esther, his uncle's daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid was fair and beautiful; whom Mordecai, when her father and mother were dead, took for his own daughter. So it came to pass, when the King's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also unto the King's house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women. ... Esther 2:16-23 So Esther was taken unto King Ahasuerus into his house royal in the tenth month, which is the month Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign. And the King loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and favour in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti. Then the King made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, even Esther's feast; and he made a release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the state of the King. And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai sat in the King's gate. Esther had not yet shewed her kindred nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him. In those days, while Mordecai sat in the King's gate, two of the King's chamberlains, Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept the door, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the King Ahasuerus. And the thing was known to Mordecai, who told it unto Esther the queen; and Esther certified the King thereof in Mordecai's name. And when inquisition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in the book of the chronicles before the King.

ESTHER 3 - HAMAN UPSET WITH MORDECAI SEEKS A POLITICAL OPPORTUNITY TO HAVE ALL THE JEWS KILLED -- 'ESTHER 3:1-6 AFTER THESE THINGS DID KING AHASUERUS PROMOTE HAMAN THE SON OF HAMMEDATHA THE AGAGITE, AND ADVANCED HIM, AND SET HIS SEAT ABOVE ALL THE PRINCES THAT WERE WITH HIM. AND ALL THE KING'S SERVANTS, THAT WERE IN THE KING'S GATE, BOWED, AND REVERENCED HAMAN: FOR THE KING HAD SO COMMANDED CONCERNING HIM. BUT MORDECAI BOWED NOT, NOR DID HIM REVERENCE. THEN THE KING'S SERVANTS, WHICH WERE IN THE KING'S GATE, SAID UNTO MORDECAI, WHY TRANSGRESSEST THOU THE KING'S COMMANDMENT? NOW IT CAME TO PASS, WHEN THEY SPAKE DAILY UNTO HIM, AND HE HEARKENED NOT UNTO THEM, THAT THEY TOLD HAMAN, TO SEE WHETHER MORDECAI'S MATTERS WOULD STAND: FOR HE HAD TOLD THEM THAT HE WAS A JEW. AND WHEN HAMAN SAW THAT MORDECAI BOWED NOT, NOR DID HIM REVERENCE, THEN WAS HAMAN FULL OF WRATH. AND HE THOUGHT SCORN TO LAY HANDS ON MORDECAI ALONE; FOR THEY HAD SHEWED HIM THE PEOPLE OF MORDECAI: WHEREFORE HAMAN SOUGHT TO DESTROY ALL THE JEWS THAT WERE THROUGHOUT THE WHOLE KINGDOM OF AHASUERUS, EVEN THE PEOPLE OF MORDECAI.'

A Royal Decree is mistakenly sent out to Kill all of the Jews: Esther 3:7-15 In the first month, that is, the month Nisan, in the twelfth year of King Ahasuerus, they cast Pur [a type of dice], that is, the lot [a type of divination, craft], before Haman from day to day [testing the spirits], and from month to month, to the twelfth month, that is, the month Adar. And Haman [spiritually influenced] said unto King Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the people in all the provinces of thy Kingdom; and their laws are diverse from all people; neither keep they the King's laws: therefore it is not for the King's profit to suffer them. If it please the King, let it be written that they may be destroyed: and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver to the hands of those that have the charge of the business, to bring it into the King's treasuries. And the King took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' enemy. And the King said unto Haman, The silver is given to thee [the gold was to go to the King], the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee. Then were the King's scribes called [by Haman after more divination] on the \*thirteenth day of the first month, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the King's lieutenants, and to the Governors that were over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language; in the name of King Ahasuerus was it written,

and sealed with the King's ring. And the letters were sent by posts into all the King's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, even upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, and to take the spoil of them for a prey. The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province was published unto all people, that they should be ready against that day. The posts went out, being hastened by the King's commandment, and the decree was given in Shushan the palace. \*And the King and Haman sat down to drink; \*\*but the city Shushan was perplexed.

ESTHER 4 - MORDECAI "PERCEIVES" THAT THERE IS A TREACHEROUS PLAN UNDERWAY ATTEMPTING TO DESTROY ALL THE JEWS -- 'ESTHER 4:1-4 WHEN MORDECAI PERCEIVED ALL THAT WAS DONE, MORDECAI RENT HIS CLOTHES, AND PUT ON SACKCLOTH WITH ASHES, AND WENT OUT INTO THE MIDST OF THE CITY, AND CRIED WITH A LOUD AND A BITTER CRY; AND CAME EVEN BEFORE THE KING'S GATE: FOR NONE MIGHT ENTER INTO THE KING'S GATE CLOTHED WITH SACKCLOTH. AND IN EVERY PROVINCE, WHITHERSOEVER THE KING'S COMMANDMENT AND HIS DECREE CAME, THERE WAS GREAT MOURNING AMONG THE JEWS, AND FASTING, AND WEEPING, AND WAILING; AND MANY LAY IN SACKCLOTH AND ASHES. SO ESTHER'S MAIDS AND HER CHAMBERLAINS CAME AND TOLD IT HER. THEN WAS THE QUEEN EXCEEDINGLY GRIEVED; AND SHE SENT RAIMENT TO CLOTHE MORDECAI, AND TO TAKE AWAY HIS SACKCLOTH FROM HIM: BUT HE RECEIVED IT NOT.'

Esther 4:5-17 Then called Esther for Hatach, one of the King's chamberlains, whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it was, and why it was. So Hatach went forth to Mordecai unto the street of the city, which was before the King's gate. And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the King's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them. Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree that was given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew it unto Esther, and to declare it unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the King, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him for her people. And Hatach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai. Again Esther spake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai; All the King's servants, and the people of the King's provinces, \*\*\*do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the King into the inner court, who is not called, there is one law of his to put him to death, except such to whom the King shall hold out the golden scepter [rod of authority], that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the King these thirty days. And they told to Mordecai Esther's words. \*\*Then Mordecai commanded to answer Esther, \*\*Think not with thyself that thou shalt escape in the King's house, more than all the Jews. For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, then shall there enlargement and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place; but thou and thy father's house shall be destroyed: and \*\*who knoweth whether thou art come to the Kingdom for such a time as this? Then Esther bade them return Mordecai this answer, Go, gather together all the Jews that are present in Shushan, and fast [and pray] ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise; and so will I go in unto the King, which is not according to the law: and if I perish, I perish. So Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him. - Note: This extremely important verse tells us how to gain entrance to the King even for the Queen "do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the King into the inner court, who is not called, there is \*one law of his to put him to death, except such to whom the King shall hold out the golden \*scepter, that he may live." Know for certain the Jesus Christ is the King of the Universe and that to approach His presence [after death] without having touched His scepter [symbol of authority] is to be immediately put to [eternal] death, it is a law of the universe (James 2:8) more certain than the laws of nature [gravity, electricity, etc.]. - Also Note: The scepter of Jesus Christ, that Jesus Christ is holding out freely to all mankind is the scepter of His cross (Colossians 1:20). Touch the cross of Jesus Christ in recognition of His power, authority and Kingdom (Luke 23:42-43) and Jesus Christ will give you entrance to enter into His eternal Kingdom.

ESTHER 5-7 - ESTHER GOES TO THE KING NOT JUST TO MAKE A REQUEST FOR HER PEOPLE BUT TO HAVE THE KING DELIGHT IN HER PRESENCE AND THEIR TIME TOGETHER AS WELL -- 'ESTHER 5:1-3 NOW IT CAME TO PASS ON THE \*THIRD DAY [RESURRECTION], THAT ESTHER [CLOTHED] PUT ON HER ROYAL APPAREL, AND STOOD IN THE INNER COURT OF THE KING'S HOUSE, OVER AGAINST [BESIDE] THE KING'S HOUSE: AND THE KING SAT UPON HIS ROYAL THRONE IN THE ROYAL HOUSE, OVER AGAINST THE GATE OF THE HOUSE. AND IT WAS SO, WHEN THE KING SAW ESTHER THE QUEEN STANDING IN THE COURT, THAT SHE OBTAINED FAVOUR IN HIS SIGHT: AND THE KING HELD OUT TO ESTHER THE GOLDEN SCEPTRE THAT WAS IN HIS HAND. SO ESTHER DREW NEAR, AND TOUCHED THE TOP OF THE SCEPTRE. THEN

SAID THE KING UNTO HER, WHAT WILT THOU, QUEEN ESTHER? AND WHAT IS THY REQUEST? IT SHALL BE EVEN GIVEN THEE TO THE HALF OF THE KINGDOM.'

At Esther's banquet for the King the King grants her request and saves her and her Jewish people: Esther 7:1-7 So the King and Haman came to banquet with Esther the Queen. And the King said again unto Esther on the second day at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition, Queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request? and it shall be performed, even to the half of the Kingdom. Then Esther the Queen answered and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, O King, and if it please the King, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request: For we are sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the King's damage. Then the King Ahasuerus answered and said unto Esther the Queen, Who is he, and where is he, that durst presume in his heart to do so? And Esther said, The adversary and enemy is this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid before the King and the Queen. And the King arising from the banquet of wine in his wrath went into the palace garden: and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the Queen; for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the King. ... Esther 7:10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the King's wrath pacified.

ESTHER 8-10 - BECAUSE PREVIOUS PERSIAN LAW COULD NOT BE NULLIFIED, EVEN BY THE KING, NEW LAWS HAD TO BE WRITTEN IN ORDER TO PROTECT THE JEWS -- 'ESTHER 8:4-8 THEN THE KING HELD OUT THE GOLDEN SCEPTER TOWARD ESTHER. SO ESTHER AROSE, AND STOOD BEFORE THE KING, AND SAID, IF IT PLEASE THE KING, AND IF I HAVE FOUND FAVOR IN HIS SIGHT, AND THE THING SEEM RIGHT BEFORE THE KING, AND I BE PLEASING IN HIS EYES, LET IT BE WRITTEN TO REVERSE THE LETTERS DEVISED BY HAMAN THE SON OF HAMMEDATHA THE AGAGITE, WHICH HE WROTE TO DESTROY THE JEWS WHICH ARE IN ALL THE KING'S PROVINCES: FOR HOW CAN I ENDURE TO SEE THE EVIL THAT SHALL COME UNTO MY PEOPLE? OR HOW CAN I ENDURE TO SEE THE DESTRUCTION OF MY KINDRED? THEN THE KING AHASUERUS SAID UNTO ESTHER THE QUEEN AND TO MORDECAI THE JEW, BEHOLD, I HAVE GIVEN ESTHER THE HOUSE OF HAMAN, AND HIM THEY HAVE HANGED UPON THE GALLOWES, BECAUSE HE LAID HIS HAND UPON THE JEWS. WRITE YE ALSO FOR THE JEWS, AS IT LIKETH YOU, IN THE KING'S NAME, AND SEAL IT WITH THE KING'S RING: FOR THE WRITING WHICH IS WRITTEN IN THE KING'S NAME, AND SEALED WITH THE KING'S RING, MAY NO MAN REVERSE.'

In gratitude to God for their safety and wellbeing the Jewish Feast of Purim is established: Esther 9:16-23 But the other Jews that were in the King's provinces gathered themselves together, and stood [in self-defense] for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seventy and five thousand, but they laid not their hands on the prey [took no loot], On the thirteenth day [the day of the original plot against the Jews] of the month Adar; and on the fourteenth day of the same rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladness. But the Jews that were at Shushan assembled together on the thirteenth day thereof; and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth day of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness. Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwalled towns, made the \*fourteenth day of the month Adar [initiating the Jewish Feast of Purim] a day of gladness and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another. And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that were in all the provinces of the King Ahasuerus, both nigh and far, To stablish this among them, that they should keep the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same, yearly, As the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor. And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them; ... Esther 10:3 For Mordecai the Jew was next unto King Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

# JOB

ARE JOB AND JOBAB THE SAME PERSON? - JOB [LIT. PERSECUTED ONE] IS THE EARLIEST COMPLETED BOOK OF THE BIBLE - JOKTAN WAS PELEG'S BROTHER (GENESIS 10:25), AND IT WAS IN PELEG'S TIME THE CONTINENTS WERE DIVIDED - JOKTAN'S THIRTEENTH SON WAS JOBAB - IS JOB JOBAB? THE EVIDENCE WE HAVE FOUND IN THE BIBLE SAYS THAT YES, HE IS {NOTE: JOB IS NOT SO MUCH A GIVEN NAME BUT MORE OF A TITLE NAME "PERSECUTED ONE" THE NAME JOBAB MEANS "HOWLER" (NET.BIBLE.ORG) TO CRY IN A LOUD HIGH PITCHED VOICE. - JOBAB WAS THE 6TH GENERATION FROM NOAH DESCENDED OF NOAH'S SON SHEM, JOBAB WAS THE 3RD GENERATION FROM NIMROD'S TIME AND THE TOWER OF BABEL (GENESIS CHAPTER 11) (NIMROD WAS THE 3RD GENERATION FROM THE FLOOD OF NOAH FROM NOAH'S SON HAM {NOAH, HAM, CUSH, NIMROD}) ABOUT FOUR GENERATIONS AFTER JOBAB CAME ABRAHAM {THE FATHER OF THE HEBREWS/JEWS} (ABRAHAM WAS THE 10TH GENERATION FROM NOAH AND LIKE JOBAB ALSO FROM NOAH'S SON SHEM BUT THROUGH PELEG) - JOBAB {A GENTILE - SACRIFICING RIGHTEOUS GENTILE} ONE OF THE SONS OF JOKTAN, AND FOUNDER OF AN ARABIAN TRIBE {IN MODERN SAUDI ARABIA} (GEN. 10:29) DICTIONARY.REFERENCE.COM - THERE ARE FIVE DIFFERENT JOBAB'S MENTIONED IN THE O.T. ABARIM-PUBLICATIONS.COM}

In Genesis 10: 26-29, Joktan's thirteen sons are listed. Joktan was Peleg's brother, and it was in Peleg's time the continents were divided. Joktan's thirteenth son was Jobab. Later on, in the Bible, we have the earliest completed book of the Bible, Job. Is Job Jobab? The evidence we have found in the Bible says that yes, he is. In the ancient Alexandrian Septuagint, from 300 years before Christ, there is a part of the book of Job that later translators left out. It states that Job lived a total of about 248 years. Although other Jobs and Jobabs are mentioned in the Bible, only someone who lived at approximately the time of Peleg or a little after would have this age expected. Before Peleg (and after Noah's Flood) the age expectancy was more like 400 or 450 years. After the time of Peleg we see a fairly rapid drop in life expectancy from over 400 years (Peleg's father and grandfather, in Genesis 11) to Peleg, 239 years, then Reu at 239 years, then 230 years for Serug, 148 years for Abraham's father, then Abraham's 175 years and finally to Moses' 120 years, which is the maximum life expectancy today. Read something Bildad said about these lifespans in Job 8:8-9: "For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thyself to the search of their fathers: (For we are but of yesterday, and know nothing, because our days upon earth are a shadow:) Shall not they teach thee, and tell thee, and utter words out of their heart?" In other words, many older people were still around who had very long lifespans, but Bildad knew their own lifespans were not going to be that long. The book of Job states that Job lived in the land of Uz. We find Uz mentioned in Genesis 10:23. He was the son of Aram, and thus a great great uncle to Jobab. There are other Uz's mentioned in the Bible, so let's look at more evidence. If Job lived during the couple of hundred years when the continents were 'unzipping' along the Atlantic rift and other places, there would have been mammoth tsunamis, earthquakes, volcanic activity, mountain building and overturning, and other disasters. When we look at the book of Job, we find exactly that mentioned. Here are some examples: Job 9:5-6 (KJV) "God removes the mountains and overturns them in His anger; He shakes the earth out of its place and its core trembles;" Job 1:16, 19 (KJV) "Fire has fallen from heaven and burned up the sheep and servants and consumed them... and suddenly a great wind from the wilderness struck the four corners of the house, and it fell on the young men... During Eliphaz's first answer, he says something interesting: "By the blast of God they perish, and by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed. The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the young lions, are broken. the old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lion's whelps are scattered abroad." (Job 4:9-11 KJV) We can understand an old lion dying because he cannot catch prey, but when this blast of God also causes the young lions to be scattered away from the pride or the mother, we have to wonder what kind of thing was going on. The fact that the earth was undergoing a number of startling changes, even in the weather systems, is hinted at in Job 6 and is much more explicit later on. Here is the Job 6:15-18 My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, and as the stream of brooks they pass away; which are blackish by reason of the ice, wherein the snow is hid: What time they wax warm, they vanish: when it is hot, they are consumed out of their place. The paths of their way are turned aside; they go to nothing, and perish. Many modern translations insert the word 'thawing' before 'ice.' But that word is not there in any of the old manuscripts. What would cause streams to ice over in the Middle East and then not only thaw, but disappear in the heat of summer? There is evidence of an axis tilt of the earth at the time of the splitting of the continents, a tilt even further than what happened at the time of Noah's Flood. The tilt at the time of Peleg (in atomic dating about 65 million years ago, a little more than three thousand years before Christ in terms of orbital years), caused the ice age which crept down over



Europe and into the Middle East. This appears to be what Peleg and his contemporaries witnessed. ... In 12:15, Job refers to what appears to be tsunami activity: Behold, he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up: also he sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth. If we look back to chapter 7, verse 12, suddenly that has new meaning in light of this: Am I a sea, or a whale, that thou settest a watch over me? Why a watch on the sea, or a sea monster (a more literal translation)? Because before the tsunami hits, the sea first draws far back, exposing the sea floor. Then the wave hits. If Job/Jobab were living at the time the continents were dividing, during those hundred or two hundred years, the tsunami activity would have been massive and repeated. Men would have to keep watch over the sea; and the evidence of the rapid withdrawal of the water could easily leave some very large creatures stranded, and thus easily seen. In 14:11, there is another reference which may well be to this kind of wave activity: As the waters fail from the sea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up... When Job begins what we have as chapter three, look at what he says: Lo, mine eye hath seen all this, mine ear hath heard and understood it. Job and his friends were eyewitnesses not only to the working of the Lord in the lives of men, which is the primary topic of their discussion, but also of the catastrophes they were witnessing in their time. [link]

"APPOINTMENT IN SAMARRA" [THE VERY ANCIENT (BABYLONIAN) STORY/FABLE IS OFTEN CONSIDERED ONE OF THE OLDEST STORIES WRITTEN BY MANKIND - PROBABLY FROM ABOUT THE TIME OF JOB] - THE METAPHOR OF "HAVING AN APPOINTMENT IN SAMARRA" SIGNIFYING DEATH, IS A RARE LITERARY REFERENCE CONCERNING A SHORT STORY OF \*UNKNOWN [BABYLONIAN] ORIGIN TRANSCRIBED [IN 1933] BY W. SOMERSET MAUGHAM, ENTITLED AN APPOINTMENT IN SAMARRA (A CITY IN NORTHERN IRAQ)

A popular (feminized) version of this ancient Middle eastern story is by Somerset Maugham "The Appointment in Samarra" as retold by W. Somerset Maugham [1933] -- [The speaker (storyteller) is Death but in the Somerset story version death "the Angel of Death" appears as a woman] -- There was a merchant in Bagdad (Iraq) [a city slightly north of ancient Babylon - the ancient city of Babylon was probably the original city of the story and was changed to Baghdad by later storytellers] who sent his servant to market to buy provisions and in a little while the servant came back, white and trembling, and said, Master, just now when I was in the marketplace I was jostled by a woman in the crowd and when I turned I saw it was Death that jostled me. \*She [death, the Angel of Death, the "Grim Reaper", aka - the archangel Azra'il in Islam (Koran)] looked at me and made a threatening gesture, now, lend me your horse, and I will ride away from this city and avoid my fate. I will go to Samarra [a city in Northern Iraq] and there Death will not find me. The merchant lent him his horse, and the servant mounted it, and he dug his spurs in its flanks and as fast as the horse could gallop he went. Then the merchant went down to the marketplace and he saw me [Angel of Death] standing in the crowd and he came to me and said, Why did you make a threatening gesture to my servant when you saw him this morning? That was not a threatening gesture, I said, it was only a start of surprise. I was astonished to see him in Bagdad, for I had an appointment with him tonight in Samarra." -- Persian (Iran) Version: "Death in Tehran" A rich and mighty Persian once walked in his garden with one of his servants. The servant cried that he had just encountered Death, who had threatened him. He begged his master to give him his fastest horse so that he could make haste and flee to Teheran, which he could reach that same evening. The master consented and the servant galloped off on the horse. On returning to his house the master himself met Death, and questioned him, "Why did you terrify and threaten my servant?" "I did not threaten him; I only showed surprise in still finding him here when I planned to meet him tonight in Teheran," said Death. - source: <http://andreaskluth.org/2009/09/06/death-in-tehran-a-story-about-fear/> [link]

BOOK OF ENOCH: THE BOOK OF ENOCH IS A PSEUDEPIGRAPHAL APOCRYPHAL WORK ATTRIBUTED TO ENOCH (7TH GENERATION FROM ADAM), THE GREAT-GRANDFATHER OF NOAH - SCHOLARS DATE ITS COMPOSITION TO MACCABEAN TIMES (160'S B.C.) [DURING THE GREEK EMPIRE] - THE BOOK OF ENOCH FORMS PART OF THE OFFICIAL CANON OF THE ETHIOPIC (ETHIOPIAN) CHURCH - MOST COMMONLY, THE PHRASE BOOK OF ENOCH REFERS TO 1 ENOCH THERE ARE ALSO TWO OTHER BOOKS CALLED ENOCH, I.E. 2 ENOCH AND 3 ENOCH - THE BOOK [1 ENOCH], APPARENTLY AS A GREEK LANGUAGE TEXT, WAS KNOWN TO, AND QUOTED BY, NEARLY ALL THE CHURCH FATHERS -- ENOCH [THE PROPHET] QUOTED IN THE NEW TESTAMENT [THE BOOK OF ENOCH IS PROBABLY SOMETHING ALTOGETHER DIFFERENT] - JUDE 1:14-15 AND ENOCH ALSO, THE SEVENTH FROM ADAM, PROPHESED OF THESE, SAYING, BEHOLD, THE LORD COMETH [2ND COMING] WITH TEN THOUSANDS OF HIS SAINTS, TO EXECUTE JUDGMENT UPON ALL, AND TO CONVINCe ALL THAT ARE UNGODLY AMONG THEM OF ALL THEIR UNGODLY DEEDS WHICH THEY HAVE UNGODLY COMMITTED, AND OF ALL THEIR HARD SPEECHES WHICH UNGODLY SINNERS HAVE SPOKEN AGAINST HIM. {NOTE: THE FIRST PROPHECY GIVEN IN THE BIBLE IS FROM GOD AND IS ABOUT THE 1ST

COMING OF THE MESSIAH AND OF THE CROSS (GENESIS 3:15 - THIS HAPPENED ON THE CROSS). THE SECOND PROPHECY GIVEN IS BY ENOCH '7TH GENERATION FROM ADAM' AND IS ABOUT THE RETURN 2ND COMING OF THE MESSIAH THE LORD JESUS CHRIST.}

History: The book, apparently as a Greek language text, was known to, and quoted by, nearly all Church Fathers. There was some dispute about whether the Greek text was an original, Christian production, or whether it was a translation from an Aramaic text. The chief argument for a Christian author was the occurrence of references to the Messiah as the Son of Man. But the majority opinion clearly favours a 2nd century BC Jewish authorship, linking the prophecies in the text to the politics of the Maccabean revolt. The book is referred to, and quoted, in Jude, 1:14-15 (KJV): And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints, To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him. Compare this with Enoch 1:9, translated from the Ethiopian: And behold! He cometh with ten thousands of His holy ones To execute judgment upon all, And to destroy all the ungodly: And to convict all flesh Of all the works of their ungodliness which they have ungodly committed, And of all the hard things which ungodly sinners have spoken against Him. With the possible exception of Tertullian, the Church Fathers deny the canonicity of the book, and some even considered the letter of Jude uncanonical, because it refers to an apocryphal work. The book was discredited after the Council of Laodicea in 364 [A.D.]. Subsequently, the Greek text was lost. The latest excerpts are given by the 8th century monk George Syncellus. ... Content: The Book of Enoch describes the fall of the Watchers who fathered the Nephilim. The fallen angels then went to Enoch to intercede on their behalf with God. The remainder of the book describes Enoch's visit to Heaven in the form of a vision, and his revelations. Significant parts of the book contain description of the movement of heavenly bodies (in connection with Enoch's trip to Heaven), and some parts of the book have been speculated about as containing instructions for the construction of a solar declinometer. Influence from the book has been traced in the Hiberno-Latin poem *Altus prosator*. [\[link\]](#)

BEENUP2.COM: THE BOOK OF ENOCH - RONALD K. BROWN

This book is a carefully cross referenced exegetical presentation of the writings of the prophet Enoch with other books of the Holy Bible. The book corroborates the Book of Enoch with the writers of Holy scriptures and revolutionizes many theological axioms on the Trinity, angels, demons, final judgment, creation, etc. The Book of Enoch gives illumination to the origin of many statements made by Old Testament prophets as well as New Testament writers and prophets. [\[link\]](#)

JOB 1 - JOB A PROSPEROUS AND NOTED MAN OF HIS DAY WHO HAD A RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD - HOWEVER THE RELATIONSHIP JOB HAD WITH GOD WAS BASED MORE ON JOB'S DEFINITION OF RELIGION THAN ON GOD'S DEFINITION OF A 'RIGHT RELATIONSHIP' BETWEEN MAN AND GOD - THE RELIGIOUS (SELF-RIGHTEOUS) WAYS OF JOB LEFT HIM OUT OF CONTEXT AMONG THE TRUE REALMS OF GOD AND ETERNITY; INCLUDING THE REALMS OF HEAVEN, THE ANGELS, HIS EXISTENCE ON EARTH AND AMONG HIS FELLOW HUMANS, IN REGARDS TO THE COMING MESSIAH (CHRIST), AND NOTABLY HIS DEFENSELESSNESS AGAINST THE EXISTING DEMONIC REALM - BUT MOST IMPORTANTLY JOB WAS LACKING IN HIS PREPARATIONS FOR AN ETERNAL EXISTENCE IN THE DIRECT PRESENCE OF GOD - ALL OF JOB'S NOTIONS AND IDEAS WERE ABOUT TO GET A QUICK, SERIOUS AND RADICAL READJUSTMENT IN HIS LIFE AS JOB VERY SUDDENLY ENCOUNTERED AND INTERACTED WITH THE VERY REAL AND VERY FORCEFUL NATURE OF THE TRUE ETERNAL SPIRITUAL REALM

Job 1:1-4 There was a man in the land of Uz [thought to be a large area primarily North and East of Israel, (ancient Arabia - modern Jordan)], whose name was Job (lit. persecuted one) [possibly a wordplay on the name Jobab (lit. howler)]; and that man was perfect [complete in that he has a relationship with God but as we find out later far from perfect i.e. perfection] and upright, and \*\*one that feared God, \*and eschewed [rejected] evil. And there were born unto him seven sons and three daughters. His substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she asses, and a very great household; so that this man was the greatest of all the men of the east [ancient Middle-East]. -- Job 1:4-5 And his sons went and feasted in their houses, everyone his day [birthday?]; and sent and called for their three sisters to eat and to drink with them. And it was so, when the days of their feasting were gone about, that Job sent and sanctified them [by the ancient pre-Levitical Law burnt offerings], and rose up early

in the morning, and offered burnt offerings according to the number of them all: for Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned, and cursed God in their hearts. \*Thus did Job continually. - Note: Job is officiating as an ancient head of the house, family priest in offering animal sacrifices to God on behalf of his family. - Also Note: The sacrifices to God by the ancient people from literally the days of Cain and Abel until the days of Abraham {actually until Moses} were probably more of a whole burnt offering and not of the more sophisticated blood atonement [redemption] sacrifice that God would later instruct Moses to have the Jews perform through Aaron and the Levitical Priesthood.

**JOB 1 (PART 2) - THE BIBLE MAKES A CLEAR DISTINCTION BETWEEN THE 'SONS OF GOD' ANGELS AND THE SONS OF MAN I.E. JOB'S CHILDREN - IN THE MATCHUP BETWEEN SATAN A SON OF GOD AND THE SONS AND DAUGHTERS OF JOB THE SONS AND DAUGHTERS OF MAN ARE NOT GOING TO FARE VERY WELL IN FACT THEY ARE QUICKLY AND ALMOST EFFORTLESSLY ANNIHILATED ON THEIR FIRST ENCOUNTER WITH A SON OF GOD -- 'JOB 1:6-8 NOW THERE WAS A DAY WHEN THE \*SONS OF GOD [ANGELS] CAME TO PRESENT THEMSELVES BEFORE THE LORD, AND SATAN [AN ANGEL] CAME ALSO AMONG THEM. AND THE LORD SAID UNTO SATAN, WHENCE COMEST THOU? THEN SATAN ANSWERED THE LORD, AND SAID, FROM GOING TO AND FRO IN THE EARTH, AND FROM WALKING UP AND DOWN IN IT. AND THE LORD SAID UNTO SATAN, HAST THOU CONSIDERED [LIT. HOW TO CONQUER - SUWM, H7760] MY SERVANT JOB, THAT THERE IS NONE LIKE HIM IN THE EARTH, A PERFECT AND AN UPRIGHT MAN, ONE THAT FEARETH GOD, AND ESCHEWETH EVIL?'**

Job 1:9-22 Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought? Hast not thou made \*\*an hedge [protection] about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land. But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will curse thee to thy face. And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath is in thy power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD. And there was a day when his sons and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house: And there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them: And the Sabeans [raiders] fell upon them, and took them away; yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, \*\*The fire of God is fallen from heaven [actually it was fire from Satan], and hath burned up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Chaldeans made out three bands, and fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house: And, behold, there came a great wind from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. \*\*\*Then Job arose, and rent his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, \*\*\*and worshipped, And said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away; blessed be the Name of the LORD. In all this Job sinned not, \*nor charged [accused] God foolishly. - Note: The difficulty the people of Job's day were having in distinguishing between events caused from God [God was blessing the people] and events caused by Satan both naturally (wind, raiders, crime) and supernaturally (fire from heaven), it's very much like in our day - though in our day we now have to factor in the additional possibilities of human technology and human deception [i.e. a televised and much discussed and analyzed event might never even have happened] as yet more possible explanations to events that happen or seem to happen in our day.

**JOB 2 - EVEN IN JOB'S DAY THE EARTH DID NOT BELONG TO SATAN BUT SATAN APPARENTLY HAS NO QUALMS ABOUT TRESPASSING ON THE EARTH AND ATTEMPTING TO ADMINISTER HIS OWN KINGDOM AMONG MANKIND -- 'JOB 2:1-2 AGAIN THERE WAS A DAY WHEN THE SONS OF GOD (ANGELS) CAME TO PRESENT THEMSELVES BEFORE THE LORD, AND SATAN [A FALLEN - UNHOLY ANGEL] CAME ALSO AMONG THEM TO PRESENT HIMSELF BEFORE THE LORD. AND THE LORD SAID UNTO SATAN, FROM WHENCE COMEST THOU? AND \*SATAN ANSWERED THE LORD, AND SAID, \*\*FROM GOING TO AND FRO IN THE EARTH, AND FROM WALKING UP AND DOWN IN IT.'** - NOTE: OWNERSHIP OF THE EARTH WAS NOT GIVEN TO ADAM AND EVE [OWNERSHIP REMAINED WITH GOD (PSALMS 24:1)] THEY WERE SIMPLY GIVEN 'DOMINION' (GENESIS 1:26) STEWARDSHIP OVER THE PLANTS, ANIMALS AND THE EARTH WITH HUMAN OWNERSHIP [INHERITANCE] YET TO COME BUT SIN ENTERED INTO THE WORLD BEFORE THE INHERITANCE POSTPONING THE EARTHLY INHERITANCE OF

HUMANS (MATTHEW 5:5) UNTIL AFTER THE CROSS OF JESUS CHRIST. - ALSO NOTE: WITH THE FALL OF MANKIND INTO SIN SATAN DID GAIN SOME ADVANTAGE IN HIS DECEPTION OVER MANKIND BUT SATAN HAS NEVER ACTUALLY LEGALLY OWNED ANYTHING ON EARTH, OR IN HELL FOR THAT MATTER, THOUGH BEFORE HIS FALL HE DID HAVE HIS OWN INHERITANCE AMONG THE OTHER SONS OF GOD IN HEAVEN.

Job 2:3-10 And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, to destroy him without cause. And Satan answered the LORD, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life. But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face. And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he is in thine hand; but save his life. So went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with sore boils from the sole of his foot unto his crown. And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; and he sat down among the ashes. Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still retain thine integrity? curse God, and die. But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh. What? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? In all this did not Job sin with his lips. - Note: Job will find out later that what mankind often considers to be difficulty and even evil [and true there is evil in the world] is actually an opportunity to overcome, to grow and to mature in the grace and knowledge of God. Without difficulty in the world it would be difficult; difficult [as a fallen human] to grow and mature into a capable adult human being. - Also Note: Mankind (Adam and Eve) introduced sin and experiential knowledge of sin into the world and Satan and the rest the fallen Angelic and demonic realm are furthering evil against mankind however God is using what Satan intends for evil as an ability for [fallen] mankind to now overcome, to achieve beyond what we are individually capable of and in the process to grow and to fellowship in an unprecedented level of cooperation with God.

JOB 2 (PART 2) - THREE OF JOB'S FRIENDS SHOW UP TO COMFORT AND SUPPORT JOB IN HIS MISERY - IT TURNS OUT TO BE A DISASTROUS PLAN -- 'JOB 2:11 NOW WHEN JOB'S THREE FRIENDS HEARD OF ALL THIS EVIL THAT WAS COME UPON HIM, THEY CAME EVERYONE FROM HIS OWN PLACE; ELIPHAZ THE TEMANITE, AND BILDAD THE SHUHITE, AND ZOPHAR THE NAAMATHITE: FOR THEY HAD MADE AN APPOINTMENT TOGETHER TO COME TO MOURN WITH HIM AND TO COMFORT HIM.'

Job 2:12-13 And when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept; and they rent everyone his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven. So they sat down with him upon the ground seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that his grief was very great. - Note: The friends of Job were so astonished at the multitude of calamitous events that happened so quickly to Job and in the resulting physical condition of Job himself that they literally were unable to cope with the events that were now before their very eyes and ears. - Also Note: Being confused themselves by the events the three quickly began to accuse Job for the events instead of comforting him as they had originally intended to do and as was the reason they had journeyed there in the first place.

JOB 3 - JOB OR POSSIBLY JOBAB ('HOWLER') LETS LOOSE REGARDING HIS CALAMITIES AND THINGS MOSTLY GO DOWNHILL FROM THERE - - 'JOB 3:1-4 AFTER THIS OPENED JOB HIS MOUTH, AND CURSED HIS DAY [BIRTHDAY]. AND JOB SPAKE, AND SAID, LET THE DAY PERISH WHEREIN I WAS BORN, AND THE NIGHT IN WHICH IT WAS SAID, THERE IS A MAN CHILD CONCEIVED. LET THAT DAY BE DARKNESS; LET NOT GOD REGARD IT FROM ABOVE, NEITHER LET THE LIGHT SHINE UPON IT. ...'

Job 3:23 Why is light [life and opportunity] given to a man whose way is hid [lit. separated, from God], and whom God hath hedged in [limited]? For my sighing cometh before I eat, and my roarings [displeasure] are poured out like the waters. \*\*For the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of is come unto me. I was not in safety, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet; yet trouble came. - Note: Job and his three friends [later joined by a fourth, a young man] have one of the most amazing discussions about God, life and mankind ... it really is an amazing amount of detail that these ancient men cover, all in a time of a looming darkness that engulfed all mankind before the light of God would shine again in earnest for all mankind through Abraham and his Jewish descendants in the Holy Laws of Moses and by the Holy Prophets. - Also Note: What Job most feared [and Job must have feared a lot because everything happened to him] did happen to him and it was more than Job could handle. But in the end we will find out that what is more than mankind

can handle, God can easily handle it for us if we allow God to intervene for us and on our behalf and when we wait on God for His perfect timing and His will to be accomplished in and through our life.

JOB 4-5 - ELIPHAZ BEGINS TO ACCUSE JOB OF HAVING SECRET, HIDDEN IMMORALITY AND UNCONFUSED SIN IN HIS LIFE - FORGETTING THAT THE WORLD IS A FALLEN PLACE AND THAT SATAN IS JUST EVIL -- 'JOB 4:1-2 THEN ELIPHAZ THE TEMANITE ANSWERED AND SAID, IF WE ASSAY TO COMMUNE [COMMUNICATE] WITH THEE, WILT THOU BE GRIEVED? BUT WHO [HAVING ALL THE ANSWERS AS ELIPHAZ DOES] CAN WITHHOLD HIMSELF FROM SPEAKING?' - NOTE: JOB AND HIS FRIENDS ALL MEAN WELL [AND SOME OF THEIR ADVICE AND COMMENTS ARE EXCELLENT] IT IS JUST THAT THEY LIVED IN A DIFFICULT TIME, AMONG DIFFICULT CIRCUMSTANCES AND WORST OF ALL THE WORDS AND COMMANDMENTS OF GOD [HOW TO BEHAVE BEFORE GOD, AMONG ONE ANOTHER AND WHAT ANIMALS TO OFFER AS A BURNT OFFERING SACRIFICE] THAT HAD BEEN PASSED DOWN TO THEM FROM PREVIOUS GENERATIONS WAS QUICKLY BEING CORRUPTED, NEGLECTED AND FORGOTTEN.

Job 4:3-9 Behold, thou [Job] hast instructed many, and thou hast strengthened the weak hands. Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou hast strengthened the feeble knees. But now it is come upon thee, and thou faintest; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled. Is not this thy fear, thy confidence, thy hope, and the uprightness of thy ways? Remember, I pray thee, whoever perished, being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off? Even as I have seen, they that plow iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same. By the blast of God they perish, and by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed. ... Job 5:6-11 Although affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground; Yet man is born unto trouble, as the sparks fly upward. I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause: Which doeth great things and unsearchable; marvellous things without number: Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the fields: To set up on high those that be low; that those which mourn may be exalted to safety. ... Job 5:27 Lo this, \*we [Eliphaz and his friends] have searched it, so it is; hear it, and know thou it for thy good. - Note: Eliphaz concludes his first of three comments.

JOB 6-7 - JOB REPLIES AND JOB NOW LOSES SIGHT OF THE FALLEN CONDITION OF MANKIND AND OF THE FALLEN [SATANIC] ANGELIC REALM -- 'JOB 6:1-4 BUT JOB ANSWERED AND SAID, O THAT MY GRIEF WERE THOROUGHLY WEIGHED, AND MY CALAMITY LAID IN THE BALANCES TOGETHER! FOR NOW IT WOULD BE HEAVIER THAN THE SAND OF THE SEA: THEREFORE MY WORDS ARE SWALLOWED UP. FOR THE ARROWS OF THE ALMIGHTY ARE WITHIN ME, THE POISON WHEREOF DRINKETH UP MY SPIRIT: THE TERRORS OF GOD DO SET THEMSELVES IN ARRAY AGAINST ME.'

Job 7:1-2 Is there not an appointed time to man upon earth? are not his days also like the days of an hireling? As a servant earnestly desireth the shadow [comfort], and as an hireling looketh for the reward [payment] of his work ... Job 7:17-21 What is man, that thou [God] shouldest magnify him? and that thou shouldest set thine heart upon him? And that thou shouldest visit him every morning, and try him every moment? How long wilt thou not depart from me, nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle? I have sinned; what shall I do unto thee, O thou preserver of men? why hast thou set me as a mark against thee, so that I am a burden to myself? \*\*\*And why dost thou [God] not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? for now shall I sleep in the dust; and thou shalt seek me in the morning, but I shall not be. - Note: Job in his despair famously realizes that mankind needs a mediator, a person or an entity who can represent and stand between both God and man and can reconcile back together the two separated parties into one united group.

JOB 8 - JOB'S FRIEND BILDAD NOW COMMENTS -- 'JOB 8:1-2 THEN ANSWERED BILDAD THE SHUHITE, AND SAID, HOW LONG WILT THOU SPEAK THESE THINGS? AND HOW LONG SHALL THE WORDS OF THY MOUTH BE LIKE A STRONG WIND? ...'

Job 8:3-10 Doth God pervert judgment? or doth the Almighty pervert justice? If thy children have sinned against him, and he have cast them away for their transgression; If thou wouldest seek unto God betimes, and make thy supplication to the Almighty; If thou wert pure and upright; surely now He would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous. Though thy beginning was small, yet thy latter end should greatly increase. For enquire, I pray

thee, of the former age [the days before Noah], and prepare thyself to the search of their [Ancient] fathers: For we are but of yesterday, and know nothing, \*because our days upon earth are a shadow [compared to the much longer lives lived by the Ancients]: Shall not they [the Ancients before Noah who lived in the original creation (earth) of God] teach thee, and tell thee, and utter words out of their heart? ... Job 8:20-22 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect man, neither will He help the evil doers: Till He [first] fill [the righteous] thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with rejoicing. [Then] They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame; and the dwelling place of the wicked shall come to naught. - Note: Bildad concludes the first of his three comments. - Also Note: Of the many things that the people of Job's age were coming to grips with apparently they were also having to contend with the fact that their physical lifetime upon the earth was being greatly reduced. Where the Ancients who lived in the days of the original creation earth before the flood of Noah were living 600-800 year lifespans the men of Job's day were already down to about a 200 year lifespan [Job probably lived about 240 years total after being given more years from God (Job 42:16)]. The human lifespan would continue to dwindle to about 120 years by the time of Abraham and would seemingly remain at about 80 years of maximum [quality] life per individual person for most of the rest of the duration of humanity upon the earth.

JOB 9-10 - JOB CONTINUES TO EARNESTLY SEARCH OUT THE TRUTH ABOUT WHO GOD IS -- 'JOB 9:1-4 THEN JOB ANSWERED AND SAID, I KNOW IT IS SO OF A TRUTH: BUT HOW SHOULD MAN BE JUST [EQUAL] WITH GOD? IF HE [MAN] WILL CONTEND WITH HIM [GOD], HE [MAN] CANNOT ANSWER HIM ONE [TIME] OF A THOUSAND. HE [GOD] IS WISE IN HEART, AND MIGHTY IN STRENGTH: WHO HATH HARDENED HIMSELF AGAINST HIM, AND HATH [ETERNALLY] PROSPERED?'

Job 9:27-35 If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heaviness, and comfort myself: [but] I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that Thou [God] wilt not hold me innocent. If I be wicked, why then labour I in vain [emptiness]? If I wash myself with snow water, and make my hands never so clean; Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes shall abhor me. \*\*For He is not a man, as I am, that I should answer Him [as a man], and we should come together [agreeing] in judgment. \*\*\*Neither is there any [openly available] daysman [mediator - Jesus Christ would later reveal Himself as our Daysman] betwixt [between] us, that might lay his hand upon us [man and God] both. Let Him take his rod away from me, and let not His fear terrify me: Then would I speak, and not fear Him; but it is not so with me. - Note: Job knowing that he cannot stand in the presence of God he continues to plead for an intercessor a go between [Jesus Christ] to talk to God on his behalf.

JOB 11 - ZOPHAR NOW BEGINS TO COMMENT -- 'JOB 11:1-6 THEN ANSWERED ZOPHAR THE NAAMATHITE, AND SAID, SHOULD NOT THE MULTITUDE OF [YOUR] WORDS BE ANSWERED? AND SHOULD A MAN FULL OF TALK BE JUSTIFIED? SHOULD THY LIES MAKE MEN HOLD THEIR PEACE? AND WHEN THOU MOCKEST, SHALL NO MAN MAKE THEE ASHAMED? FOR THOU HAST SAID, MY DOCTRINE IS PURE, AND I AM CLEAN IN THINE EYES. BUT OH THAT GOD WOULD SPEAK, AND OPEN HIS LIPS AGAINST THEE; AND THAT HE WOULD SHEW THEE THE SECRETS OF WISDOM, THAT THEY ARE DOUBLE TO THAT WHICH IS [KNOWN BY MAN]! KNOW THEREFORE THAT GOD EXACTETH OF THEE LESS THAN THINE INIQUITY [SHORTCOMINGS] DESERVETH.'

Job 11:7-11 Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection? It is as high as heaven; what canst thou do? deeper than hell; what canst thou know? The measure thereof is longer than the earth, and broader than the sea. If He cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then who can hinder Him? For He knoweth vain men: He seeth wickedness also; will He not then consider it [the ways and predicaments of mankind]? ... Job 11:14-20 If iniquity be in thine hand, put it far away [that's all, its easy - yeah right!], and let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles [tent]. For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot; yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear: Because thou shalt forget thy misery, and remember it as waters that pass away: And thine age shall be clearer than the noonday; thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning. And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope [in himself - a very false Gospel]; yea, thou shalt dig about thee, and thou shalt take thy rest in safety. Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make thee afraid; yea, many shall make suit unto thee. But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and they shall not escape, and their hope shall be as the giving up of the ghost. - Note: Zophar concludes his first of two comments to Job. - Also Note: As we will get to later a major problem with Job is his own self-righteousness yet Zophar tells Job that he is not self-righteous enough and that if he were more self-righteous all of his problems would simply disappear without the need for God's intervention in his life.



JOB 12-14 - JOB IS WISELY NOT GOING TO TAKE THEIR ONE-SIDED, ILL-CONCEIVED ADVICE -- 'JOB 12:1-3 AND JOB ANSWERED AND SAID, NO DOUBT BUT YE ARE THE PEOPLE, AND WISDOM SHALL DIE WITH YOU. BUT I HAVE UNDERSTANDING AS WELL AS YOU; I AM NOT INFERIOR TO YOU: YEA, WHO KNOWETH NOT SUCH THINGS AS THESE?'

Job 14:1-3 Man that is born of a woman is of few days, and full of trouble. He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not. And dost thou open thine eyes upon such an one [a fragile human], and bringest me into judgment with thee? Who can bring a clean thing out of an unclean? not one [human]. ... Job 14:14-17 If a man die, shall he live again [resurrection]? all the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my change [Transfiguration - from physical body to eternal spiritual body] come. Thou [God] shalt call [invite], \*\*\*and I will answer thee: Thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands. For now Thou numberest my steps: dost Thou not watch over [and cover] my sin? My transgression is sealed up in a bag [ready to be disposed], and thou sewest up [close] mine iniquity. - Note: Job as full of self-righteousness as he is he still has a very eternal perspective and is ultimately looking to God for his ultimate redemption and salvation.

JOB 15 - ELIPHAZ GIVES HIS SECOND OF THREE COMMENTS TO JOB -- 'JOB 15:1-6 THEN ANSWERED ELIPHAZ THE TEMANITE, AND SAID, SHOULD A WISE MAN UTTER VAIN KNOWLEDGE, AND FILL HIS BELLY WITH THE EAST WIND? SHOULD HE REASON WITH UNPROFITABLE TALK? OR WITH SPEECHES WHEREWITH HE CAN DO NO GOOD? YEA, THOU CASTEST OFF FEAR, AND RESTRAINEST PRAYER BEFORE GOD. FOR THY MOUTH UTTERETH THINE INIQUITY, AND THOU CHOOSEST THE TONGUE OF THE CRAFTY. THINE OWN MOUTH CONDEMNETH THEE, AND NOT I: YEA, THINE OWN LIPS TESTIFY AGAINST THEE.'

Job 15:7-17 Art thou [Adam] the first man that was born? or wast thou made [like the Angels] before the hills? Hast thou heard the secret of God? and dost thou restrain wisdom to thyself? What knowest thou, that we know not? what understandest thou, which is not in us? With us are both the grayheaded and very aged men [possibly Shem, Ham and Japheth the three sons of Noah], much elder than thy father. Are the consolations of God small [intimate] with thee? is there any secret thing with thee? Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what do thy eyes wink at, That thou turnest thy spirit against God, and lettest such words go out of thy mouth? What is man, that he should be clean? and he which is born of a woman, that he should be righteous? Behold, He [God] putteth no trust in His saints; yea, the heavens are not clean in His sight. How much more abominable and filthy is man, which drinketh iniquity like water? I will shew thee, hear me; and that which I have seen I will declare ...

JOB 16-17 - JOB CONTINUES TO DEFEND HIMSELF AGAINST THOSE WHO CAME TO COMFORT HIM -- 'JOB 16:1-5 THEN JOB ANSWERED AND SAID, I HAVE HEARD MANY SUCH THINGS: MISERABLE COMFORTERS ARE YE ALL. SHALL VAIN WORDS HAVE AN END? OR WHAT EMBOLDENETH THEE THAT THOU ANSWEREST? I ALSO COULD SPEAK AS YE DO: IF YOUR SOUL WERE IN MY SOUL'S STEAD, I COULD HEAP UP WORDS AGAINST YOU, AND SHAKE MINE HEAD AT YOU. BUT I WOULD STRENGTHEN YOU WITH MY MOUTH, AND THE MOVING OF MY LIPS SHOULD ASSWAGE YOUR GRIEF.'

Job 16:6-21 Though I speak, my grief is not asswaged: and though I forbear, what am I eased? But now he hath made me weary: thou hast made desolate all my company. And thou hast filled me with wrinkles, which is a witness against me: and my leanness rising up in me beareth witness to my face. He teareth me in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnasheth upon me with his teeth; mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes upon me. They have gaped upon me with their mouth; they have smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully; they have gathered themselves together against me. God hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked. I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken me by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, and set me up for his mark. His archers compass me round about, he cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground. He breaketh me with breach upon breach, he runneth upon me like a giant. I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and defiled my horn in the dust. My face is foul with weeping, and my eyelids is the shadow of death; Not for any injustice in mine hands: also my prayer is pure. O earth, cover not thou my blood, and let my cry have no place. \*Also now, behold, \*\*my witness is in

heaven, \*\*\*and my record is on high. My friends scorn me: but mine eye poureth out tears unto God. Oh that one might plead for a man with God, as a man pleadeth for his neighbour! - Job has had enough of the conversation with his fellow men who are of little use and of no real help so now Job wants to talk directly to God.

JOB 18 - BILDAD GIVES HIS SECOND OF THREE COMMENTS TO JOB -- 'JOB 18:1 THEN ANSWERED BILDAD THE SHUHITE, AND SAID, HOW LONG WILL IT BE ERE YE MAKE AN END OF WORDS? MARK [CONCLUDE], AND AFTERWARDS WE WILL SPEAK.'

Job 18:3-12 Wherefore are we counted as beasts, and reputed vile in your sight? He teareth himself in his anger: shall the earth be forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be removed out of his place? Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine. The light shall be dark in his tabernacle, and his candle shall be put out with him. The steps of his strength shall be straitened, and his own counsel shall cast him down. For he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a snare. The gin shall take him by the heel, and the robber shall prevail against him. The snare is laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way. Terrors shall make him afraid on every side, and shall drive him to his feet. His strength shall be hungerbitten, and destruction shall be ready at his side. - Note: Bildad perpetuates the false idea that good people automatically prosper while wickedness is instantly dealt with by God. - Also Note: All three of Job's advisers are declaring that our worldly circumstances and predicaments are a direct correlation to our righteousness and standing in God. It's going to turn out that righteousness is either zero (apart from God) or 100% righteousness (in fellowship with God). As fallen mankind we have no righteousness of our own (Romans 1:17, Romans 3:10,21) but all righteousness is imputed by God.

JOB 19 - JOB MAKES HIS FAMOUS DECLARATION IN HIS BELIEF IN THE COMING MESSIAH [JESUS CHRIST], THE RESURRECTION TO ETERNAL LIFE AND OF MAN'S EVENTUAL RECONCILIATION AND FACE TO FACE ENCOUNTER WITH GOD -- 'JOB 19:25-27 \*\*\*FOR I KNOW THAT MY REDEEMER LIVETH, AND THAT HE [MESSIAH, CHRIST] SHALL STAND AT THE LATTER DAY UPON THE EARTH: AND THOUGH AFTER [DEATH] MY SKIN WORMS DESTROY THIS BODY, YET IN MY [RESURRECTION] FLESH SHALL I [VISIBLY] SEE GOD: WHOM I SHALL SEE FOR MYSELF, AND MINE EYES SHALL BEHOLD, AND NOT ANOTHER; THOUGH MY REINS [DETERMINATION] BE CONSUMED WITHIN ME.'

Job 19:8-27 He [God] hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass, and he hath set darkness in my paths. He hath stripped me of my glory, and taken the crown from my head. He hath destroyed me on every side, and I am gone: and mine hope hath he removed like a tree. He hath also kindled his wrath against me, and he counteth me unto him as one of his enemies. His troops come together, and raise up their way against me, and encamp round about my tabernacle. He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me. My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me. They that dwell in mine house, and my maids, count me for a stranger: I am an alien in their sight. I called my servant, and he gave me no answer; I intreated him with my mouth. My breath is strange to my wife, though I intreated for the children's sake of mine own body. Yea, young children despised me; I arose, and they spake against me. All my inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved are turned against me. My bone cleaveth to my skin and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth. Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends; for the hand of God hath touched me. Why do ye persecute me as God, and are not satisfied with my flesh? \*\*Oh that my words were now written! oh that they were printed in a book! That they were graven with an iron pen and lead in the rock forever! \*\*\*For I know that my redeemer liveth, and that He shall stand at the latter day upon the earth: And though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God: Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another; though my reins be consumed within me. - Note: One of the great moments of mankind, as Job who has lost everything is sitting in his pit of ashes scraping sores off of his body with a broken potshard looks up and declares to everyone listening "my redeemer liveth."

JOB 20 - ZOPHAR COMMENTS TO JOB FOR HIS SECOND AND FINAL TIME -- 'JOB 20:1-3 THEN ANSWERED ZOPHAR THE NAAMATHITE, AND SAID, THEREFORE DO MY THOUGHTS CAUSE ME TO ANSWER, AND FOR THIS I MAKE HASTE. I HAVE HEARD THE CHECK OF MY REPROACH, AND THE SPIRIT OF MY UNDERSTANDING CAUSETH ME TO ANSWER.'

Job 20:4-7 Knowest thou not this of old, since man was placed upon earth, That the triumphing of the wicked is short, and the joy of the hypocrite but for a moment? Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the clouds; Yet he shall perish forever like his own dung: they which have seen him shall say, Where is he? ... Job 20:28-29 The increase of his house shall depart, and his goods shall flow away in the day of his wrath. This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage appointed unto him by God. - Note: Zohpar continues with the misguided theme that a man's self-righteousness will be completely revealed in this lifetime. Also Note: For a better explanation and a broader Biblical foundation on this topic also reference [Matthew 5:45, Psalms 73:1-28, Jeremiah 12:1-4].

JOB 21 - JOB RESPONDS AND CONTINUES TO MAKE HIS CASE -- 'JOB 21:1-4 BUT JOB ANSWERED AND SAID, HEAR DILIGENTLY MY SPEECH, AND LET THIS BE YOUR CONSOLATIONS. SUFFER ME THAT I MAY SPEAK; AND AFTER THAT I HAVE SPOKEN, MOCK ON. AS FOR ME, IS MY COMPLAINT TO MAN [NO IT IS TO GOD]? AND IF IT WERE SO, WHY SHOULD NOT MY SPIRIT BE TROUBLED?' - {NOTE: APPARENTLY JOB IS SAYING THAT HE HAS THE RIGHT TO BE TROUBLED IN HIS SPIRIT BECAUSE HE IS NOT COMPLAINING TO MAN [ABOUT HIS DIFFICULTIES] WHO CAN DO LITTLE OR NOTHING FOR HIM BUT TO GOD WHO CAN DO EVERYTHING FOR HIM.}

Job 21:27-34 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices [implying that Job is wicked] which ye wrongfully imagine against me. For ye say, Where is the house of the prince [with the wicked]? and where are the dwelling places of the wicked [in the castle]? Have ye not asked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their tokens, That the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction? they shall be brought forth to the day of wrath. Who shall declare his way to his face? and who shall repay him what he hath done? Yet shall he [wicked] be brought to the grave, and shall remain in the tomb. The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him [the wicked get a large harvest], and every man shall draw after him [the wicked are popular], as there are innumerable before him. How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing in your answers there remaineth [an obvious] falsehood? - Note: Job has the more realistic perception that judgment is not immediate for the wicked while alive on the earth.

JOB 22 - ELIPHAZ COMMITS HIS THIRD AND FINAL COMMENT TO JOB - IN COMMENTING ELIPHAZ IS GOING TO GREATLY ACCUSE JOB OF COMMITTING EVERY WRONGDOING POSSIBLE AGAINST BOTH MAN AND GOD - JOB LATER ON IS GOING TO DEFEND HIMSELF (JOB CHAPTER 29) BUT THAT WON'T GO VERY WELL FOR JOB EITHER [THE ALREADY EVIDENT SELF-RIGHTEOUSNESS AND PRIDE OF JOB IS GOING TO EXPLODE OUT OF HIS COMMENTS REMOVING ANY BOUNDARIES OF COMMON DECENCY AND PUTTING INTO PLAIN VIEW JOB'S PRIDE AND SELF-RIGHTEOUSNESS FOREVERYONE TO SEE AND BEHOLD] -- 'JOB 22:1-4 THEN ELIPHAZ THE TEMANITE ANSWERED AND SAID, CAN A MAN BE PROFITABLE UNTO GOD, AS HE THAT IS WISE MAY BE PROFITABLE UNTO HIMSELF? IS IT ANY PLEASURE TO THE ALMIGHTY, THAT THOU ART RIGHTEOUS? OR IS IT GAIN TO HIM THAT THOU MAKEST THY WAYS PERFECT? WILL HE REPROVE THEE FOR FEAR OF THEE? WILL HE ENTER WITH THEE INTO JUDGMENT?'

Job 22:5-10 Is not thy [Job's] wickedness great? and thine iniquities \*infinite? For thou hast taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and stripped the naked of their clothing. Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and thou hast withholden bread from the hungry. But as for the mighty man, he had the earth; and the honourable man dwelt in it. Thou hast sent widows away empty, and the arms of the fatherless have been broken. Therefore snares are round about thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee ... Job 22:21-30 Acquaint now thyself with Him [God] {i.e. stop being lost and get saved Job}, and be at peace: thereby [then] good shall come unto thee. Receive, I pray thee, the law from His mouth, and lay up His words in thine heart. If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up, thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles. Then shalt thou lay up gold as dust, and the gold of Ophir as the stones of the brooks. Yea, the Almighty shall be thy defence, and thou shalt have plenty of silver. For then shalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and shalt lift up thy face unto God. Thou shalt make thy prayer unto Him, and He shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows. Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways. When

men are cast down, then thou shalt say [that he (Job) had experienced this himself], [but then] There is lifting up; and He shall save the humble person. He shall deliver the island of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hands. - Note: Job [like everyone] does have some obvious and series issues [self-righteousness and pride] and Job's friends are earnestly trying to help him out with them though they are going about it in a very wrong way. Job's friends are now saying that Job is not even saved [out of fellowship with God] and that is a complete misrepresentation of what God has already declared. Job is in fellowship with God but what they can't seem to grasp is the Maturity process that God is using in the life of believers like Job in order to complete, establish and accomplish their faith so that it is faith in God alone and not a disastrous mixture of both man's religions ideas and some of God's ways. Job's friends are like many people of today who take one glance at a person struggling and decide that well if they would only 'get saved' or would only 'get right with God' [i.e. go to my Church] then they could be blessed like me. However very likely the struggling person is a person in deep fellowship with God [as Job was] and as God took Job from one level of intimacy into another deeper level of intimacy and on into a higher level of greater understanding and fellowship with God other people like Job's friends who do not yet grasp the maturity processes of God are often getting in the way and like Job's friends [without understanding, providing no compassion and offering little support] can possibly cause more harm than good in the life of a believer.

JOB 23-24 - JOB IS DONE WITH TALKING TO HIS COMPANIONS AND NOW HE ONLY WANTS TO TALK TO GOD - JOB ACTUALLY DEMANDS TO TALK TO GOD - BUT JOB'S COMPANIONS ARE NOT YET DONE TALKING TO JOB AND JOB [UNAWARE EVEN TO HIMSELF] IS NOT YET IN A PLACE TO LISTEN TO GOD AS JOB IS STILL LISTENING TO JOB -- 'JOB 23:1-5 THEN JOB ANSWERED AND SAID, EVEN TODAY IS MY COMPLAINT BITTER: MY STROKE IS HEAVIER THAN MY GROANING. \*\*OH THAT I KNEW WHERE I MIGHT FIND HIM [GOD]! THAT I MIGHT COME EVEN TO HIS SEAT [THRONE]! I WOULD ORDER MY CAUSE BEFORE HIM, AND FILL MY MOUTH WITH ARGUMENTS. I WOULD KNOW [HEAR] THE WORDS WHICH HE WOULD ANSWER ME, AND UNDERSTAND WHAT HE WOULD SAY UNTO ME. WILL HE PLEAD AGAINST ME [A FRIEND OF GOD] WITH HIS GREAT POWER? NO; BUT HE WOULD PUT STRENGTH IN ME.' - NOTE: JOB'S DESIRE IS GOING TO BE MET AND GOD DOES TALK TO JOB. BUT IT WON'T GO QUITE THE WAY JOB ENVISIONED IT GOING [JOB IS GOING TO FIND OUT THAT HE DOES HAVE FAULTS IN HIS LIFE] BUT AFTER SOME CORRECTION GOD WILL CONTINUE TO STRENGTHEN AND ESTABLISH JOB IT'S JUST THAT IT WILL BE IN GOD'S WAY AND IN GOD'S TIMING AND NOT BY JOB'S WAY OR IN JOB'S TIMING.

Job 23:7-17 There [at His Throne] the righteous might dispute with Him; so should I be delivered forever from my judge. Behold, I go forward, but he is not there; and backward, but I cannot perceive him: On the left hand, where he doth work, but I cannot behold him: he hideth himself on the right hand, that I cannot see him: But he knoweth the way that I take: when he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold. My foot hath held his steps, his way have I kept, and not declined. Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips; I have esteemed the words of his mouth more than my necessary food. But he is in one mind, and who can turn him? and what his soul desireth, even that he doeth. For he performeth the thing that is appointed for me: and many such things are with him. Therefore am I troubled at his presence: when I consider, I am afraid of him. For God maketh my heart soft, and the Almighty troubleth me: Because I was not cut off before the darkness, neither hath he covered the darkness from my face. ... Job 24:25 And if it be not so now, who will make me a liar, and make my speech nothing worth? - Note: It seems that now Job is taking freewill out of the equation of a relationship with God [between God and mankind] and Job is saying that he has no options in life because God is enforcing everything that he does. Job is claiming that if he could go to Heaven and talk to God that Job could gain some freedom from God's constraints and that he then could then go on with his newfound freewill to create more success in his life. The notion [that Job or anyone does not have complete freewill] is going to be completely dispelled as soon as God begins to speak to Job.

JOB 25 - BILDAD GIVES HIS THIRD AND FINAL COMMENT TO JOB - ATTEMPTING TO REDIRECT THE CONVERSATION BACK TO THE ORIGINAL ARGUMENT OF JOB'S SELF-RIGHTEOUSNESS -- 'JOB 25:4 HOW THEN CAN MAN BE JUSTIFIED WITH GOD? OR HOW CAN HE BE CLEAN THAT IS BORN OF A WOMAN?'

Job 25:1-6 Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said, Dominion [Authority] and fear are with Him [God], He maketh Peace in His high places. Is there any number of His [Angelic] armies? and upon whom doth not His light arise? How then can man be justified with God? or how can he be clean that is born [in human sin] of a woman? Behold even to the moon,

and it shineth not; yea, the stars are not pure in his sight. How much less man, that is a worm? and the son of man, which is a worm? - Note: Bildad would be well pleased in the Virgin Birth of Jesus Christ as that is how a man was born to a woman without any of the sins of humanity.

JOB 26-28 - JOB NOW BEGINS TO OFFER HIS OPINION OF WHO GOD IS -- 'JOB 26:1-14 BUT JOB ANSWERED AND SAID ... BY HIS SPIRIT HE HATH GARNISHED THE HEAVENS [PLACED THE STARS]; HIS HAND HATH FORMED THE CROOKED SERPENT [LEVIATHAN]. LO, THESE ARE PARTS OF HIS WAYS: BUT HOW LITTLE A PORTION IS HEARD OF HIM [FROM MEN]? BUT THE THUNDER OF HIS POWER WHO CAN UNDERSTAND?' - NOTE: JOB IS SAYING THAT GOD IS SPEAKING TO MANKIND IN HIS CREATION BY THE STARS, BY THE MIGHTY LEVIATHAN AND EVEN THROUGH THE THUNDER BUT MANKIND IS HAVING A HARD TIME DISCERNING WHAT GOD IS SAYING. WHAT GOD WILL TELL JOB IS THAT FIRST OF ALL THE CREATION IS NOW IN A SINFUL FALLEN CONDITION UNLIKE THE ORIGINAL CREATION (JOB 38:4) [WHERE MANKIND PROBABLY COULD UNDERSTAND THE PATTERN OF THE STARS AND DISCERN THE VOICE OF THUNDER], SECOND THAT GOD'S WAYS AND GOD'S MAJESTY AND GLORY ARE NOT LIKE MAN'S WAYS (JOB 40:10) AND THIRD THAT MANKIND'S UNDERSTANDING OF GOD IS LIMITED TO THE TIME IN WHICH HE LIVES UPON THE EARTH (JOB 41:4). - ALSO NOTE: BEHEMOTH [THE LAND CREATURE] AND LEVIATHAN [THE SEA CREATURE] ARE PHYSICAL BEASTS THAT IN JOB'S DAY MANKIND WAS UNABLE TO CONTEND WITH YET AS GOD IS REVEALING EVENTS TO MANKIND LEVIATHAN (ISAIAH, 27:1, REVELATION 13:1) AND BEHEMOTH (REVELATION 13:11) ACTUALLY REPRESENT THE SEA AND THE LAND CREATURES OF REVELATION THE ANTICHRIST [LEVIATHAN - SATAN] AND THE FALSE PROPHET [BEHEMOTH] THAT ULTIMATELY MANKIND IS COMPLETELY UNABLE TO COPE OR CONTEND WITH.

Job 26:1-14 But Job answered and said, How hast thou helped him that is without power? how savest thou the arm that hath no strength? How hast thou counseled him that hath no wisdom? and how hast thou plentifully declared the thing as it is? To whom hast thou uttered words? and whose spirit came from thee? Dead things [possibly demons] are formed from under the waters, and the inhabitants thereof. Hell is naked before him, and destruction hath no covering. He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, and \*hangeth the earth [globe] upon nothing. He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds; and the cloud is not rent under them. He holdeth back the face of his throne, and spreadeth his cloud upon it. He hath compassed the waters with bounds, until the day and night come to an end. The pillars of heaven tremble and are astonished at his reproof. He divideth the sea with his power, and by his understanding he smiteth through the proud. By his spirit he hath garnished the heavens; his hand hath formed the crooked serpent. Lo, these are parts of his ways: but how little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power who can understand?

JOB 29-31 - JOB FRESH FROM HIS DIATRIBE OF SPEAKING ABOUT WHO GOD IS [AND THAT TURNS OUT NOT TO HAVE BEEN SUCH A GOOD IDEA] - JOB NOW DECIDES THAT IT WOULD BE A GOOD TIME TO SPEAK IN HIS OWN DEFENSE [AND THAT ALSO TURNS OUT NOT TO BE SUCH BE A GOOD THING] -- 'JOB 29:1-5 MOREOVER JOB CONTINUED HIS PARABLE, AND SAID, OH THAT I WERE AS IN MONTHS PAST, AS IN THE DAYS WHEN GOD PRESERVED ME; WHEN HIS CANDLE SHINED UPON MY HEAD, AND WHEN BY HIS LIGHT I WALKED THROUGH DARKNESS; AS I WAS IN THE DAYS OF MY YOUTH, WHEN THE SECRET OF GOD WAS UPON MY TABERNACLE; WHEN THE ALMIGHTY WAS YET WITH ME [GOD NEVER LEFT JOB], WHEN MY CHILDREN WERE ABOUT ME ...'

Job 29:5-25 When the Almighty was yet with me, when my children were about me; When I washed my steps with butter, and the rock poured me out rivers of oil; When I went out to the gate through the city, when I prepared my seat in the street! The young men saw me, and hid themselves: and the aged arose, and stood up. The princes refrained talking, and laid their hand on their mouth. The nobles held their peace, and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth. When the ear heard me, then it blessed me; and when the eye saw me, it gave witness to me: Because I delivered the poor that cried, and the fatherless, and him that had none to help him. The blessing of him that was ready to perish came upon me: and I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy. I put on righteousness, and it clothed me: my judgment was as a robe and a diadem [royal crown]. I was eyes to the blind, and feet was I to the lame. I was a father to the poor: and the cause which I knew not I searched out. And I brake the jaws of the wicked, and plucked the spoil out of his teeth. Then I said, I shall die in my nest, and I shall multiply my days as the sand. My root was spread out by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch. My glory was fresh in me, and my bow was renewed in my hand. Unto me men gave ear, and waited, and kept silence at my counsel. After my words they spake not again; and my speech dropped upon them. And they waited for me

as for the rain; and they opened their mouth wide as for the latter rain. If I laughed on them, they believed it not; and the light of my countenance they cast not down. I chose out their way, and sat chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one that comforteth the mourners. -- Job 29:1 But now they that are younger than I have me in derision, whose fathers I would have disdained to have set with the dogs of my flock. ... - Note: Job uses the 'I' word in every comment and places himself above all other people. It truly is an amazing boast! However, Job was attempting to defend his self-righteousness and in that matter it didn't go very well for Job because apparently there was a whole crowd of onlookers observing the conversation between Job and his friends and one of the onlookers [a young man named Elihu] now intervenes in the conversation and he begins to take on Job.

JOB 32-37 - NOW A BYSTANDER FROM AMONG THE CROWD [ELIHU] INTERVENES IN THEIR CONVERSATION AND GIVES HIS OWN SELF-PROPELLED (6 CHAPTER) SPEECH - ELIHU BASICALLY GETS THEM BACK TO WHERE THEY HAD STARTED HAVING TAKEN THIS LONG ROAD ALL THE WAY AROUND BECAUSE JOB WAS COMPLETELY AVOIDING THE ISSUE OF HIS OFF THE CHARTS SELF-RIGHTEOUSNESS - THOUGH AFTER JOB'S BRILLIANT ATTEMPT AT SELF-DEFENSE EVERYONE NOW OPENLY KNOWS THE MAIN ISSUE WITH JOB -- 'JOB 32:1-3 SO THESE THREE MEN CEASED TO ANSWER JOB, BECAUSE \*HE WAS RIGHTEOUS IN HIS OWN EYES. THEN WAS KINDLED THE WRATH OF ELIHU THE SON OF BARACHEL THE BUZITE, OF THE KINDRED OF RAM: AGAINST JOB WAS HIS WRATH KINDLED, \*\*BECAUSE HE [JOB] JUSTIFIED HIMSELF RATHER THAN GOD. ALSO AGAINST HIS THREE FRIENDS WAS HIS WRATH KINDLED, BECAUSE THEY HAD FOUND NO ANSWER, AND YET HAD CONDEMNED JOB.' - NOTE: AFTER ELIHU'S RECORD SETTING CAMPAIGN TYPE OF SPEECH LEAVES EVERYONE SPEECHLESS - THEN GOD SPEAKS TO JOB.

Job 32:4-10 Now Elihu had waited till Job had spoken, because they were elder than he. When Elihu saw that there was no answer in the mouth of these three men, then his wrath was kindled. And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said, I am young, and ye are very old; wherefore I was afraid, and durst not shew you mine opinion. I said, Days should speak, and multitude of years should teach wisdom. But there is a spirit in man: and the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding. Great men are not always wise: neither do the aged understand judgment. Therefore I said, Harken to me; I also will shew mine opinion. ... Job 34:5-9 For Job hath said, I am righteous: and God hath taken away my judgment. Should I lie against my right? my wound is incurable [and caused] without transgression. What man is like Job, who drinketh up scorning like water? Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men. For he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing that he should delight himself with God [Job didn't say that]. - Note: When Job's three friends began to speak to Job generally the original topic was Job's evident self-righteousness in fact it was off the charts with Job to the point that Job had even been attempting to impute his own righteousness onto his adult children. Job had been sacrificing [burnt offerings] on behalf of his married adult children (Job 1:4-5) and this was a big no, no [Genesis 2:24]. Everyone has to eventually confess their own sins to God and Job was probably just getting in the way and he certainly was misrepresenting what God had ordained the heads of each married household to do. The three friends of Job were aware of this and were attempting to point it out to Job. The first comment by Bildad the second speaker to Job seems to be about the sins of Job's children (Job 8:4) [and how they would have to confess their own sins and account for their own burnt offering sacrifice] but apparently he was unable to even finish his thought [because he changes topics in mid-sentence] and was unable to tell Job that Job couldn't be sacrificing for his married, adult children but Job was having nothing to do with it so therefore they went on and discussed anything and everything with Job but the topic of Job and his practice of sacrificing on behalf of his children. - Also Note: It's getting that way today in modern Evangelical Christianity that we have Pastors and Leaders who now seem to think that their own self-righteousness can be imputed upon their families and even upon their congregation [as many people today follow a pastor or a leader thinking he (or she) has some form of righteousness and that if they can just become like that person or by serving that person they too will have rewards in heaven] and as it was in Job's day it is a huge misrepresentation of God's Words and of God's plan of Salvation for all mankind [in Job's day and in our day] as God has ordained that only in the sacrifice of the Redeemer Himself, Jesus Christ will sins be confessed (agreed upon) and forgiven. People cannot cover the sins of other people with their own righteousness because people don't have any righteousness of their own, it didn't work in Job's day and it won't work in our day either.



**JOB 38** - JOB AN UPRIGHT MAN WHO WAS IN A CLOSE PERSONAL RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD (AS CLOSE AS JOB COULD BE TO GOD IN HIS TIME BEFORE THE BLOOD COVENANTS [1ST (O.T.) AND 2ND (N.T.) COVENANTS] OF GOD) - BUT JOB WAS ALSO PRACTICING HIS OWN FORM OF A SELF-RIGHTEOUS RELIGION AND EVERYTHING THAT JOB HAD ATTEMPTED TO SANCTIFY BY HIS OWN RIGHTEOUSNESS [INCLUDING HIS OWN CHILDREN - JOB'S WIFE WAS COVERED BY HIS BURNT OFFERING SACRIFICES AND SATAN DIDN'T TOUCH HER] HAD JUST BEEN ALLOWED BY GOD TO BE DESTROYED BY SATAN - NOW GOD SPEAKS TO JOB -- 'JOB 38:1-3 THEN THE LORD ANSWERED JOB OUT OF THE WHIRLWIND, AND SAID, WHO IS THIS THAT DARKENETH COUNSEL [THE REDEMPTION AND SALVATION PLANS OF GOD] BY WORDS WITHOUT KNOWLEDGE? GIRD UP NOW THY LOINS LIKE A MAN; FOR I WILL DEMAND OF THEE, AND ANSWER THOU ME.'

Job 38:1-7 Then the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said, Who is this that darkeneth counsel by words without knowledge? Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee, and answer thou Me. Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the [original creation] earth? declare, if thou hast understanding. Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it? Whereupon are the foundations thereof fastened? or Who [Jesus Christ (Hebrews 1:2)] laid the corner stone thereof; When the Morning Stars sang together, and all the Sons of God shouted for joy? - Note: God does not directly speak to Job but speaks to him through creation "the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind." After the fall of mankind in the Garden of Eden mankind was completely separated from God but immediately God began to bring mankind back into His Holy presence. Job was living in a time when mankind was more separated from God than we are today. In Job's day they were doing 'bloodless' whole animal [a sheep, goat or oxen] burnt sacrifice offerings for the sins of their household. The bloodless burnt sacrifice offering [they probably bled the animal into the ground but it was unceremoniously done] that spoke of offering of Jesus enabled God to interact with the righteous people of Job's day but in a very remote way as is witnessed by God speaking to Job through the whirlwind. Later the Hebrew/Jewish prophet of Elijah would flee to Mt. Sinai (Mt. Horeb) where God would speak to Elijah (1 Kings 19:11-13) in the more personal 'still small voice' and not in the wind, earthquake or fire that God had previously spoken to mankind through. Elijah the Jewish Prophet had been sanctified to God through the blood atonement of the 1st Covenant by the Levitical High Priest that had been offered on behalf of the entire Nation of Israel once each year (Yom Kippur). Later the Christian Apostle Paul would say that God had spoken to him (Romans 8:16) even more intimately through the Spirit that was within him. -- 'Romans 8:16 The [Holy] Spirit [of God] itself beareth witness [fellowships] with our spirit, that we are the children of God.'

**JOB 39** - JOB IS ASKED BY GOD ABOUT DOMINION AND AUTHORITY OVER CREATION AND SPECIFICALLY OVER THE ANIMAL KINGDOM -- 'JOB 39:1-4 KNOWEST THOU [AS A HUMAN] THE TIME WHEN THE WILD GOATS OF THE ROCK BRING FORTH [GIVE BIRTH]? OR CANST THOU MARK WHEN THE HINDS [DEER] DO CALVE [GIVE BIRTH]? CANST THOU NUMBER THE MONTHS [IN THE WOMB] THAT THEY FULFIL? OR KNOWEST THOU THE TIME [OF GESTATION] WHEN THEY [WILD ANIMALS] BRING FORTH? THEY BOW THEMSELVES, THEY BRING FORTH THEIR YOUNG ONES, THEY CAST OUT THEIR [PREGNANCY] SORROWS. THEIR YOUNG ONES ARE IN GOOD LIKING [BORN CAPABLE OF SURVIVAL], THEY GROW UP WITH CORN [WILD FOOD]; THEY GO FORTH, AND RETURN NOT UNTO THEM [THEIR WILD ANIMAL PARENTS - GOD IS THEIR TRUE PARENT].'

Job 39:19 Hath thou given the horse strength? hast thou clothed his neck with thunder [a mane]? Canst thou make him afraid as a grasshopper? the glory of his nostrils is terrible [lit. awesome]. He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in his strength: he goeth on to meet the armed men [a horse is not afraid of war]. He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from the sword. The quiver rattleth against him [in battle], the glittering spear and the shield. He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage [charges into battle - not away from battle]: neither believeth he that it is the sound of the trumpet [the horse does not need a trumpet call to go to battle]. He saith among the trumpets, Ha, ha; and \*he smelleth the battle afar off [the horse knows the battle before the humans do], the thunder of the captains, and the shouting. Doth the hawk fly by thy wisdom, and stretch her wings toward the south? \*Doth the eagle mount up at thy command, and make her nest on high? She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the strong place. From thence she seeketh the prey, and her [excellent] eyes behold afar off. Her young ones also suck up blood: and where the slain are, there is she (also Matthew 24:28). - Note: The animal kingdom migrates and survives at the direction,

dictation [voice] and clever management of God. Mankind until only recently has been unable to do much for the animal kingdom.

**JOB 40 - GOD IS ASKING JOB IF HE REALLY WANTS TO REPROVE (CRITICIZE AND CORRECT) GOD - JOB IMMEDIATELY BLAMES HIMSELF [HIS FALLEN CONDITION] BUT THEN JOB REFUSES TO COMMENT TO GOD - SPECIFICALLY JOB DOES NOT YET REPENT TO THE POINT WHERE HE APOLOGIZES TO GOD FOR HIS GROSS MISREPRESENTING OF GOD TO OTHERS -- 'JOB 40:1-2 MOREOVER THE LORD ANSWERED JOB, AND SAID, SHALL HE THAT CONTENDETH WITH THE ALMIGHTY [GOD] INSTRUCT HIM? HE [JOB] THAT REPROVETH GOD, LET HIM ANSWER IT.'**

Job 40:3-8 Then Job answered the LORD, and said, Behold, I am vile [a sinful human]; what shall I answer Thee? I will lay mine hand upon my mouth [keep quiet and listen to God]. Once have I spoken [in error]; but I will not answer [speak in more error]: yea, twice [accidentally]; but I will proceed no further {and not yet repent or apologize to God}. Then answered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwind, and said, Gird up thy loins now like a man: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me. Wilt thou also disannul [void] my judgment? wilt thou condemn Me [God], that thou mayest be [self] righteous? ... Job 40:15 Behold now Behemoth, which I made with thee [day six of creation]; he eateth grass as an ox. ... - Note: Job still doesn't grasp that his words and his actions [even idle words and minimal actions] have significant meaning and that the meaning has ramifications out into eternity in the spiritual realm and even into the salvation of his fellow man so God is going to expand the conversation from the animal kingdom on out into the spiritual realm and specifically the fallen Satanic realm a realm that Job knows little about and in his day has no control over.

**JOB 41 - NOW GOD ASKS JOB IF HE CAN OVERPOWER LEVIATHAN A STRONG AND AGGRESSIVE SEA MONSTER - THEN GOD TRANSITIONS FROM LEVIATHAN THE FIERCE SEA CREATURE TO LEVIATHAN THE FIERCE FALLEN ANGEL SATAN HIMSELF - JOB THEN REALIZES THAT THERE IS MORE GOING ON IN GOD'S CREATION THAN JOB CAN EVEN COMPREHEND AND JOB REALIZING HIS INACCURATE ASSESSMENTS OF GOD AND OF HIS CREATION REPENTS AND APOLOGIZES TO GOD -- 'JOB 41:1 CANST THOU DRAW OUT [OVERPOWER] LEVIATHAN WITH AN HOOK? OR HIS TONGUE WITH A CORD WHICH THOU LETTEST DOWN? ... JOB 41:8-10 LAY THINE HAND UPON HIM (LEVIATHAN), REMEMBER THE BATTLE, DO NO MORE [YOU WON'T DO IT AGAIN]. BEHOLD, THE HOPE OF HIM IS IN VAIN: SHALL NOT ONE BE CAST DOWN EVEN AT THE SIGHT OF HIM? NONE [HUMAN] IS SO FIERCE THAT DARE STIR HIM (LEVIATHAN) UP: WHO THEN IS ABLE TO STAND BEFORE ME [GOD IS MUCH GREATER THAN EITHER LEVIATHAN OR LEVIATHAN]?'**

Job 41:11 Who hath prevented [aided] Me [God], that I should repay him? whatsoever is under the whole heaven [all of creation] is Mine. ... Job 41:33-34 Upon earth [both land and sea] there is not his like (Leviathan - Satan), who is made without fear. He beholdeth all high things: he (Leviathan - Satan) is a king over all the children of pride. - Note: Job now begins to realize that God has expanded the conversation from the animal realm [and Job didn't even know much about that] out into the spiritual realm and specifically into the Satanic realm [something Job knew even less about]. Now Job realizes that there is a bigger picture than just Job, his family and his small circle of friends. Now Job is willing to submit more fully his life to God knowing that God is overseeing a vast creation both of visible (physical) beings [including the animals] and of unseen (spiritual) beings and that all the created beings whether animals, humans or Angels all have freewill within themselves a freewill to both cooperate or to harass (bully) among one another and the freewill to obey or disobey God.

**JOB 42 - JOB ENCOUNTERS THE TRUE AND LIVING GOD THE CREATOR OF HEAVEN AND EARTH - JOB CONFESSES HIS SIN TO GOD AND IMMEDIATELY REPENTS OF HIS OLD FALLEN WAYS BEFORE GOD - GOD THEN RESTORES JOB TO MORE THAN WHAT JOB HAD OBTAINED UNDER HIS PREVIOUS LIFESTYLE OF A SELFISH, SELF-RIGHTEOUSNESS LIFE -- 'JOB 42:1-6 THEN JOB ANSWERED THE LORD, AND SAID, I KNOW THAT THOU CANST DO EVERYTHING, AND THAT NO THOUGHT CAN BE WITHHOLDEN FROM THEE. WHO IS HE THAT HIDETH COUNSEL WITHOUT KNOWLEDGE? THEREFORE HAVE I UTTERED THAT I UNDERSTOOD NOT; THINGS TOO WONDERFUL FOR ME, WHICH I KNEW NOT. HEAR, I BESEECH THEE, AND I WILL SPEAK: I WILL DEMAND OF THEE, AND DECLARE THOU UNTO ME. I HAVE HEARD OF THEE BY THE HEARING OF THE EAR: BUT NOW MINE EYE SEETH THEE. WHEREFORE I ABHOR MYSELF, \*\*AND REPENT IN DUST AND ASHES.'** - NOTE: JOB

REPENTED BUT SOMEHOW HIS FRIENDS ELIPHAZ, BILDAD AND ZOPHAR DIDN'T BOTHER OR DIDN'T SEE IT AS NECESSARY FOR THEM TO ALSO REPENT TO GOD.

Job 42:7-9 And it was so, that after the LORD had spoken these words unto Job, the LORD said to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends: for ye have not spoken of me [repentance] the thing that is right, as my servant Job hath. Therefore take unto you now seven bullocks and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt offering; and my servant Job shall pray for you: for him will I accept: lest I deal with you after your folly, in that ye have not spoken of me the thing which is right, like my servant Job. So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite and Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD also accepted Job. - Note: Eliphaz, Bildad and Zophar thought that God was only dealing with Job through Job's trials but God was also dealing just as much with Eliphaz, Bildad and Zophar as He was with Job and in reality God is dealing just as much with everyone through Job's trials as He was with Job.

JOB 42 (PART 2) - GOD RESTORES JOB TO TWICE WHAT JOB HAD PREVIOUSLY HAD -- 'JOB 42:10-11 AND THE LORD TURNED THE CAPTIVITY OF JOB, WHEN HE PRAYED FOR HIS FRIENDS: ALSO THE LORD GAVE JOB TWICE AS MUCH AS HE HAD BEFORE. THEN CAME THERE UNTO HIM ALL HIS BRETHREN, AND ALL HIS SISTERS, AND ALL THEY THAT HAD BEEN OF HIS ACQUAINTANCE BEFORE, AND DID EAT BREAD WITH HIM IN HIS HOUSE: AND THEY BEMOANED HIM, AND COMFORTED HIM OVER ALL THE EVIL THAT THE LORD HAD BROUGHT UPON HIM: EVERY MAN ALSO GAVE HIM A PIECE OF MONEY, AND EVERYONE AN EARRING OF GOLD.'

The Bible's book of Job concludes: Job 42:12-17 So the LORD blessed the latter end of Job more than his beginning: for he had fourteen thousand sheep [double the original seven thousand], and six thousand camels [double], and a thousand yoke of oxen [double], and a thousand she asses [double]. He had also seven sons and three daughters [Job's first seven children were in Heaven so Job has double in Heaven]. And he called the name of the first, Jemima; and the name of the second, Kezia; and the name of the third, Keren-happuch. And in all the land were no women found so fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren. After this lived Job an hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons' sons, even four generations. So Job died, being old and full of days.

## PSALMS

CONSTRUCTION OF THE PSALMS - THE BOOK OF PSALMS, IS ONE OF THE GREATEST COLLECTIONS OF SONGS, PRAYERS, AND POETRY - THESE PSALMS EXPRESS THE DEEPEST PASSIONS OF HUMANITY - THE BOOK OF PSALMS, IS ARRANGED, OR SEPARATED, INTO FIVE BOOKS: BOOK ONE -- PSALMS 1-41; BOOK TWO -- PSALMS 42-72; BOOK THREE -- PSALMS 73-89; BOOK FOUR -- PSALMS 90-106; BOOK FIVE -- PSALMS 107-150 - THE STRUCTURE OF THE PSALMS, IS SIMILAR TO THE PENTATEUCH, WHICH IS THE BOOK OF THE LAW, OR THE FIVE BOOKS OF MOSES (GENESIS, EXODUS, LEVITICUS, NUMBERS, DEUTERONOMY)

BACKGROUND: The Book of Psalms, is one of the greatest collections of songs, prayers, and poetry. These Psalms express the deepest passions of humanity. In their pages, we can hear the psalmist's desperate cry, in the midst of despair. But, we also hear his emphatic praise, for his Provider, and Comforter. We can hear him pouring out his soul in confession, but, also, bubbling over with joy! The Psalms lead us through the valleys and peaks, of human experiences; but, in the end, they guide us to the praise of our loving Creator. - We don't know who wrote all the Psalms, as many of them are unnamed. But, the superscription that you have in your Bible (the introductory words found before the first verse, in most Psalms), often attribute the Psalms to King David. He is known as the "sweet psalmist of Israel." These superscriptions were, probably, not part of the Psalms, when they were originally composed; but, were added by editors, to aid in the interpretation of the Psalms. Never-the-less, there is no reason to discount these superscriptions. - The historical books

of the Bible, speak of David's considerable accomplishments as a musician, singer, and composer of poems. Moreover, one of David's Psalms is recorded in 2 Samuel 22, and reappears, with only slight variations, as Psalm 18. Parts of the medley, which David presented to Asaph in 1 Chronicles 16:8-36, are taken from Psalms 105, 96, and 106. Thus, the connection between King David and the Psalms, is well documented. However, he did not write all the Psalms. We don't know who wrote one of the "Wisdom Psalms," Psalm 119. This psalm is also known as a "Torah Psalm," because it goes into the law. Writers of other Psalms, are believed to have been contemporaries of David, whom he placed in charge of worship in Jerusalem. Solomon followed in the footsteps of his father, by writing Psalms, as well as Proverbs. Some of the earliest Psalms were written by Moses, five centuries before the time of David. - There are many others, who are believed to have contributed to the writing of the Psalms, including the priestly family of Korah, Deborah, and Hannah. Psalms were still being composed, during the time of Ezra. It was in Ezra's time, that the Book of Psalms, as we know it, was compiled. [\[link\]](#)

**BIBLE (KJV) NEW TESTAMENT WITH PSALMS AND PROVERBS - WHAT TO CARRY WHEN THERE ISN'T ROOM TO TAKE ALONG THE ENTIRE BIBLE? HENDRICKSON'S ANSWER IS THE AFFORDABLE KJV NEW TESTAMENT WITH PSALMS AND PROVERBS - ALSO THE KJV CLASSIC SOUL WINNER'S NEW TESTAMENT [W/O THE BOOKS OF PSALMS AND PROVERBS] HANDS DOWN THE FINEST NEW TESTAMENT AVAILABLE {NOTE: WHEN HANDING OUT BIBLE'S TO NON-BELIEVERS OR TO NEW CHRISTIANS A COMPLETE BIBLE [O.T. AND N.T.] IS USUALLY THE BEST OPTION, THEN A N.T. WITH PSALMS AND PROVERBS, LASTLY A N.T. ONLY BIBLE - MAKE SURE THE FONT IS LARGE ENOUGH AND CLEAR ENOUGH TO BE EASILY READ - MANY BIBLES (GIVE AWAY BIBLES AND PEW BIBLES ESPECIALLY) ARE SIMPLY UNREADABLE.} (BOOKS)**

Description: What to carry when there isn't room to take along the entire Bible? Hendrickson's answer is the affordable KJV New Testament with Psalms and Proverbs. This testament's slim profile makes it easy to slip into a coat pocket, purse, or backpack. Loaded with features that you won't find in many whole Bibles, it's a thoughtful gift for travelers, hospital visitors, evangelists, and new believers alike. And the book is constructed from quality materials that will help it withstand heavy use. Of special note is the fact that this testament is available with a classy magnetic flap that offers extra protection to the book's page edges. -- Description: This hard to find New Testament has many helpful features for the avid Soul Winner. It opens up with Helps to define different topics of the Bible inside the very front cover. There is also an introduction to the Bible including a letter from the publisher. In the back, the New Testament is closed with a section called "Scriptures answer people's confusion and difficulties". Undoubtedly the best quality of leather and special features of any New Testament that we sell. [\[link\]](#)

**MOMENTS WITH THE BOOK: A STUDY OF THE PSALMS AND OTHER PAPERS - COMMENTS ON THE PSALMS (BOOKS)**

A Study of the Psalms and Other Papers: Includes fifteen articles on the women of the genealogy, the sufficiency of Scripture, guidance for today, Hebrew synonyms, etc. -- Comments on the Psalms: Psalms is poetic, yet with no "poetic license," for it is purely the Word of God. It has five divinely-given sections. Psalms was generally written from a Jewish viewpoint by various writers, yet maintains a beautiful unity since each writer was inspired by God. Some psalms refer directly to the Lord Jesus, quoting words He would speak 1000 years later. Also, many psalms are prophetic of events of the Great Tribulation and Millennium. In this summary of the longest book of the Bible, may every reader find true blessing in discerning many comparisons and contrasts that the Holy Spirit presents. We commend this new commentary to your reading Leslie M. Grant lives in the Seattle, Washington (USA) area and has served the Lord in full time service for over 65 years. He has written a number of books. - From the table of contents: Introduction -- Section 1 (Psalms 1-41): God the Prime Object of Faith -- Section 2 (Psalms 42-72): Israel's Ruin and Future Redemption -- Section 3 (Psalms 73-89): Brought Into the Sanctuary -- Section 4 (Psalms 90-106): Man's Trial, Failure and Replacement -- Section 5 (Psalms 107-150): A Magnificent Summary. [\[link\]](#)

**PSALMS 1 - BLESSED! - APPROPRIATELY THE FIRST WORD IN THE FIRST PSALM BECAUSE THE BOOK OF PSALMS AND ITS COMPANION BOOK THE BOOK OF PROVERBS ARE A BLESSING TO ALL WHO READ IT, PRAY IT, STUDY IT AND MEDITATE ABOUT THE ETERNAL, DIVINE, GODLY**

WISDOM AND INSTRUCTIONS THAT ARE UNIQUELY GIVEN TO MANKIND THROUGH THIS REMARKABLE BOOK IN THE BIBLE -- 'PSALMS 1:1-2 BLESSED IS THE MAN THAT WALKETH NOT IN THE COUNSEL OF THE UNGODLY, NOR STANDETH IN THE WAY OF SINNERS, NOR SITTETH IN THE SEAT OF THE SCORNFUL. BUT HIS DELIGHT IS IN THE LAW [IMAGE] OF THE LORD; AND IN HIS LAW [IMAGE] DOTHE HE MEDITATE DAY AND NIGHT.'

Psalms 1:3-6 And he [disciple] shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper. The ungodly are not so: but are like the chaff which the wind driveth away. Therefore the ungodly shall not stand in the [eternal] judgment, nor sinners in the [eternal] congregation of the righteous. For the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly shall perish. - Note: The individual Psalms themselves and the resulting compilation of the Book of Psalms has a specific eternal, Godly, Heavenly focus creating a one of a kind Worship experience with God. The difference between individuals in regards to individual holiness, righteousness, sanctification and maturity is often the direct result of prayer and meditation in the Bibles' two main books of meditation the Book of Psalms and the companion book the Book of Proverbs.

PSALMS 5 - A PSALM OF KING DAVID -- 'PSALMS 5:1-3 TO THE CHIEF MUSICIAN UPON NEHILOTH, A PSALM OF DAVID. GIVE EAR TO MY WORDS, O LORD, CONSIDER MY MEDITATION. HEARKEN UNTO THE VOICE OF MY CRY, MY KING, AND MY GOD: FOR UNTO THEE WILL I PRAY. MY VOICE SHALT THOU HEAR IN THE MORNING, O LORD; IN THE MORNING WILL I DIRECT MY PRAYER UNTO THEE, AND WILL LOOK UP.'

Psalms 5:4-12 For thou art not a God that hath pleasure in wickedness: neither shall evil dwell with thee. The foolish shall not stand in thy sight: thou hatest all workers of iniquity. Thou shalt destroy them that speak leasing: the LORD will abhor the bloody and deceitful man. \*But as for me, \*\*I will come into Thy House in the multitude of thy mercy: and in thy fear will I Worship toward thy Holy Temple. \*\*Lead me, O LORD, \*\*\*in Thy righteousness because of mine enemies; make thy way straight before my face. For there is no faithfulness in their mouth; their inward part is very wickedness; their throat is an open sepulchre; they flatter with their tongue. Destroy thou them, O God; let them fall by their own counsels; cast them out in the multitude of their transgressions; for they have rebelled against thee. But let all those that put their trust in thee rejoice: let them ever shout for joy, because thou defendest them: let them also that love thy name be joyful in thee. \*For thou, LORD, \*\*wilt bless the righteous; with favor wilt thou compass [surround and protect] him as with a shield. - Note: The righteousness that King David is talking about is not found in mankind and interestingly it is not even found in the Levitical Law or Temple ordinances that were in effect in King David's day. The righteousness of God even in King David's time was imputed from God directly onto the individual Worshipers. - Also Note: King David, much like Abraham before him really was more of a true [eternal order of Melchizedek] priest [with Jesus Christ officiating as the eternal High Priest] than the Levitical worshiper of his day.

PSALMS 21 - THE REDEMPTION AND SALVATION WORK (THROUGH THE CROSS AND RESURRECTION) OF THE MESSIAH [JESUS CHRIST] COMES INTO VIEW FOR KING DAVID -- 'PSALMS 21:1-4 TO THE CHIEF MUSICIAN, A PSALM OF DAVID. THE KING [DAVID] SHALL JOY IN THY [MESSIAH - JESUS CHRIST] STRENGTH, O LORD; AND IN THY SALVATION [RESURRECTION] HOW GREATLY SHALL HE REJOICE! THOU HAST GIVEN HIM HIS HEART'S DESIRE, AND HAST NOT WITHHOLDEN THE REQUEST OF HIS LIPS. SELAH. FOR THOU PREVENTEST HIM WITH THE BLESSINGS OF GOODNESS: THOU SETTEST A CROWN OF PURE GOLD ON HIS HEAD. HE ASKED LIFE OF THEE, AND THOU GAVEST IT HIM, EVEN LENGTH OF DAYS [ETERNAL LIFE] FOREVER AND EVER.'

Psalms 21:5-13 His glory is great in Thy Salvation: honor and majesty hast thou laid upon Him [Jesus]. For Thou [Father God] hast made Him [Jesus] most blessed forever: thou hast made Him exceeding glad with thy countenance. For the King [both King David and King Jesus] trusteth in the LORD, and through the mercy of the most High he shall not be moved. Thine hand shall find out all thine enemies: thy right hand shall find out those that hate thee. Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the LORD shall swallow them up in his wrath, and the fire shall devour them. Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men. For they intended evil against thee: they imagined a mischievous device, which they are not able to perform. Therefore shalt thou make them turn their

back, when thou shalt make ready thine arrows upon thy strings against the face of them. Be thou exalted, LORD, in Thine own strength: \*\*\*so will we sing and praise thy power.

PSALMS 22 - KING DAVID'S EYEWITNESS DESCRIPTION OF THE MESSIAH [JESUS CHRIST] UPON THE CROSS - JESUS WOULD LATER QUOTE THE FIRST PART OF THE FIRST VERSE OF THIS PSALM FROM THE CROSS -- 'PSALMS 22:1-4 TO THE CHIEF MUSICIAN UPON AJIALETH SHAHAR, A PSALM OF DAVID. MY GOD, MY GOD, WHY HAST THOU FORSAKEN ME? WHY ART THOU SO FAR FROM HELPING ME, AND FROM THE WORDS OF MY ROARING? O MY GOD, I CRY IN THE DAYTIME, BUT THOU HEAREST NOT; AND IN THE NIGHT SEASON, AND AM NOT SILENT. BUT THOU ART HOLY, O THOU THAT INHABITEST THE PRAISES OF ISRAEL. OUR FATHERS TRUSTED IN THEE: THEY TRUSTED, AND THOU DIDST DELIVER THEM.' - NOTE: SEE ALSO MARK 15:43.

Psalm 22:5-31 They cried unto thee, and were delivered: they trusted in thee, and were not confounded. But I am a worm, and no man; a reproach of men, and despised of the people. All they that see me laugh me to scorn: they shoot out the lip, they shake the head saying, He trusted on the LORD that he would deliver him: let him deliver him, seeing he delighted in him. But thou art he that took me out of the womb: thou didst make me hope when I was upon my mother's breasts. I was cast upon thee from the womb: thou art my God from my mother's belly. Be not far from me; for trouble is near; for there is none to help. Many bulls have compassed me: strong bulls of Bashan have beset me round. They gaped upon me with their mouths, as a ravening and a roaring lion. I am poured out like water, and all my bones are out of joint: my heart is like wax; it is melted in the midst of my bowels. My strength is dried up like a potsherd; and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death. For dogs have compassed me: the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: they pierced my hands and my feet. I may tell all my bones: they look and stare upon me. They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture. But be not thou far from me, O LORD: O my strength, haste thee to help me. Deliver my soul from the sword; my darling from the power of the dog. Save me from the lion's mouth: for thou hast heard me from the horns of the unicorns. I will declare thy name unto my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee. Ye that fear the LORD, praise him; all ye the seed of Jacob, glorify him; and fear him, all ye the seed of Israel. For he hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted; neither hath he hid his face from him; but when he cried unto him, he heard. \*\*My praise shall be of thee in the great [eternal, heavenly] congregation: I will pay my vows before them that fear Him. \*The meek shall eat and be satisfied: they shall praise the LORD that seek Him: your heart shall live forever. All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the LORD: and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee. \*\*\*For the Kingdom is the LORD'S: and He is the governor among the nations [all nations]. All they that be fat upon earth shall eat and worship: \*\*\*all they that go down to the dust shall bow before Him [Jesus Christ]: and none can keep alive his own soul. A seed [remnant] shall serve Him; it shall be accounted to the Lord for a generation [peer group of fellowship]. They shall come, and shall declare His righteousness unto a people [all future generations] that shall be born, that He [Jesus Christ] hath done this.

PSALMS 23 - THE RESURRECTION AND SHEPHERDING OF THE MESSIAH [SHEPHERD] AFTER THE REJECTION AND CROSS (PSALM 22) OF THE MESSIAH -- 'PSALMS 23:1 A PSALM OF DAVID. THE LORD IS MY SHEPHERD; I SHALL NOT WANT [LACK OR BE INSUFFICIENT].'

He [Jesus Christ] maketh me to lie down in green pastures: He leadeth me beside the still waters. He restoreth my soul: He leadeth me in the paths of righteousness \*\*for His Name's sake. Yea, though I walk through the valley of the \*shadow of death [after the cross of Jesus Christ and with His resurrection, death is now but a shadow over saved mankind (1 Corinthians 15:54-58, Colossians 2:14)], I will fear no evil: for Thou art with me; Thy rod [authority - the rod is primarily a weapon for safety used by the shepherd to keep wolves and other dangerous animals away from the sheep] and thy staff [guidance - the staff is used to rescue and direct a fallen or endangered sheep] they comfort me. Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: Thou anointest my head with oil; my cup runneth over. Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the house of the LORD [eternally] forever. - Note: the 23rd Psalm is the single most popular Psalm of all time.



PSALMS 24 - "THE KING OF GLORY" -- 'PSALMS 24:1 A PSALM OF DAVID. THE EARTH IS THE LORD'S, AND THE FULLNESS THEREOF; THE WORLD, AND THEY THAT DWELL THEREIN. ... LIFT UP YOUR HEADS, O YE GATES; AND BE YE LIFT UP, YE EVERLASTING DOORS; AND THE KING OF GLORY SHALL COME IN.'

Psalms 24:1-10 A Psalm of David. The earth is the LORD'S, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they [Jews and Gentiles] that dwell therein. For He hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods. Who shall ascend into the hill [fellowship presence] of the LORD? or who shall stand in His Holy place? He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully. He shall receive the blessing [eternal life] from the LORD, and \*righteousness from the God of his salvation. \*\*This is the generation of them that seek Him [Jesus Christ], that seek thy face, O Jacob [as Jacob (manipulator) sought God and was renamed to Israel (governed by - submitted to God) (Genesis 32:38)]. Selah. Lift up your heads, O ye gates; and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of Glory shall come in. Who is this King of Glory? The LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battle. Lift up your heads [mind], O ye gates [consciousness and awareness of God]; even lift them up, ye [eternal] everlasting doors [the doors of our heart (Revelation 3:20)]; and the King of Glory shall come in. Who is this King of Glory? The LORD of hosts, He [Jesus Christ] is the King of Glory. Selah [lit. pause and reflect on this truth].

REVIVAL HYMN - FEW PEOPLE HAVE EVER LIVED THROUGH THE EXPERIENCE OF GOD WORKING IN REVIVAL POWER - ONE OF THE FEW EXCEPTIONS IN MODERN TIMES TOOK PLACE IN THE SCOTTISH ISLE OF LEWIS BETWEEN 1949 AND 1952 - AT BARVAS PARISH CHURCH THE HEBRIDEAN REVIVAL BEGAN [WHILE A MAN 'YOUNG MAN' IN THE (FRIDAY NIGHT), WEEKLY CHURCH PRAYER MEETING (HELD IN A BARN) WAS PRAYING THE 24TH PSALM AND ASKED "GOD ARE MY HANDS CLEAN, GOD IS MY HEART PURE"] - THE SPEAKERS INCLUDED IN THIS MESSAGE ARE IAN PAISLEY, LEONARD RAVENHILL, PARIS REIDHEAD, DUNCAN CAMPBELL, A.W. TOZER AND T. AUSTIN SPARKS - MAY IT LIGHT A "REVIVAL FIRE" IN YOU AS IT HAS IN ME! (AUDIO - VIDEO DOWNLOADS)

Few people have ever lived through the experience of God working in revival power. One of the few exceptions in modern times took place in the Scottish Isle of Lewis between 1949 and 1952. At Barvas Parish Church the Hebridean revival began. This thrilling story set just off the beautiful coast of Scotland is retold in Revival Hymn and will encourage you to pray for God to come down again with convicting and saving power. It was at here that Duncan Campbell started his mission in 1949, He described revival as "a community saturated with God". -- (Photo) Barvas Parish church on the Isle of Lewis, Outer Hebrides, Scotland where Duncan Campbell was called to preach in 1949. -- This Revival Hymn video is a new edit of the original video found on various web sites around the internet. It has been passed on to me in DVD format by a friend and, now, I pass it on to you. It is also called "Revival Fire" at some locations on the internet. The transcript has been added to help with the clarity of the spoken word. The speakers included in this message are Ian Paisley, Leonard Ravenhill, Paris Reidhead, Duncan Campbell, A.W. Tozer and T. Austin Sparks. May it light a "revival fire" in you as it has in me! [[link](#)]

HEBRIDES REVIVAL (1949-1951) - REVIVAL ON THE ISLE OF LEWIS BY DUNCAN CAMPBELL (MP3s)

Description: Listen to this first-hand account of the Lewis Revival during the early 1950s. Duncan Campbell was God's instrument in this extraordinary awakening. In this tape Campbell recounts point-by-point this three-year movement of the Holy Spirit over the Hebrides Islands. Thousands were converted, conviction overwhelmed villages, outward sin disappeared, and prayer meetings were packed! Your heart will be thrilled as you listen to this tape about this heaven-sent revival in Lewis. {Note: Duncan Campbell differentiates between Revival and Church Evangelism (modern Church growth efforts). Modern Church growth "is not revival" only personal growth is Revival "God are my hands clean, God is

my heart pure." The modern Rick Warren type of Churches are attempting to grow their own membership primarily in order to grow their finances and to increase their influence only within other modern socially driven Christian churches but not Biblically within society itself. The result is a compromised modern influence that is greatly based on biblical and doctrinal error and therefore it is a worldly false influence and primarily being a false influence the revival and a personal fellowship growth with God is greatly diminished not being "gripped with eternity" even though the larger numbers of people in attendance might indicate revival and a worldly success modern church growth is more of an exercise in human manipulation than a Divine, eternal, personal revival move of God.} [link]

#### CHRIST LIFE MINISTRIES - (MP3S)

Committed to providing messages, materials, and ministries that will further revival, both personally and corporately in the local church. [link]

#### PRAY THE SCRIPTURES - THE NAMES OF GOD

The Names of God 1: Paul Cox of Aslan's Place sent this incredible list to subscribers of his newsletter. When I looked through it, the hair stood up on the back of my neck. The Names of God just incite you to prayer! In fact, I just got a Names of God category going on the blog. What a prayer resource! There are enough names with Scripture references to provide you with daily study for a year. In fact, there are so many names that I plan to make them available in three or four installments. When I first printed the list for myself, it took thirty pages. So here is the first installment. The second installment is here: Names of God II. {Group prayer should primarily consist of different people prayerfully reading out loud and commenting on a Psalm or a scripture selection [each person reading in turn about 3-5 verses (only if they want to) then the person that read the verses can comment first on them then in order everyone can comment on the verses read and when ready the next person can read the next 3-5 verses (anyone can pass on their turn to either comment or read out loud)]. Then at one point or at several points in between the readings and the comments people can present personal prayer requests to the group but the group gathering itself should begin with God, focus primarily on God and end with God. - Also Note: It is up to the maturity of the prayer group to keep the focus on God and away from rumor and gossip and also it is the maturity of the group to be able to navigate through theological topics that might arise as discussions [not letting one person dictate theology - everyone is entitled to an equal comment]. Intend to focus the individual comments primarily on personal devotions and what the verse means in the life of each individual.} [link]

#### PRAYER TIPS: GEORGE MÜLLER

2. Müller's Discovery Was That After Meditating On Scripture He Was More Able to Experience a Meaningful Prayer time. "Reading [the Bible] without meditation is unfruitful; \*\*meditation [and praying] without reading [the Bible] is hurtful [emotional wandering (i.e. emotion based New Age practices and highly emotional books like The Shack) - quickly leads to spiritual deception - especially in prayer groups if all people do is pray their emotions and their personal problems and the group does not focus on the Truth of God through the Bible it can open up a very big door to spiritual deception foreveryone involved in the prayer group]; to meditate and to read without prayer upon both is without blessing." ~ William Bridge, Puritan Writer Christian meditation (thinking deeply on Scripture) is "the missing link between Bible intake and prayer." If there was a "secret" to George Müller's prayer life, it was his discovery of the connection between meditation and prayer. Müller's discovery was that after [\*actually during] meditating on Scripture he was more able to experience a meaningful prayer time. ~ Donald S. Whitney, "Spiritual Disciplines for the Christian Life" (partial quote and partial paraphrase). -- [ Mueller read the Bible through over 200 times, half of these times on his knees. He said he knew of some 50,000 specific answers to prayer...requests to God alone! - source: [www.believersweb.org/view.cfm?ID=177](http://www.believersweb.org/view.cfm?ID=177)] {Note: George Müller prayed as he read through the Bible - he didn't separate prayer and Bible devotions. His prayers and intercession to God were primarily during his daily Bible devotional readings and were based on what he was reading in the Bible at that moment.} [link]

## PRAYER MEETING TIPS

Always Begin Prayer Meetings with a Worshipful Tone, ala the ACTS method. This will pre-focus the attention of all, on God Himself, and thus brings all which we would pray about, into the proper perspective. It helps remind us that nothing is impossible for God, thus encouraging us to start believing, and confidently asking Him for the impossible. It reminds us that God loves us, is for us, and wants His best for us. Sometimes, it helps to start with a 1-5 minute period of silence, during which each is encouraged to thoroughly focus on God Himself. [2 Cor 10:5] Another idea, is to invite a worship leader, from your local church, to lead the prayer group in two or three worship songs [or use a CD], before prayer begins. Like I said on the Key Elements page, if we first get our eyes on our BIG God, our problems suddenly don't look as hard, for, we've engendered the faith that God, for whom nothing is impossible, will face these problems for us. {Note: Generally and historically personal prayer and prayer meetings are for Praying thorough scriptures in the Bible. Praying personal needs is important but praying [prayerfully reading and also commenting] on the Psalms, Proverbs the N.T. and other sections of scriptures while focusing on who God is by removing our focus from ourselves and our needs is really what is intended in prayer.} [[link](#)]

PSALMS 36 - THE GOODNESS OF GOD LEADS MANKIND INTO GOODNESS WHILE THE EVILNESS OF THE WORLD LEADS MANKIND DEEPER INTO DEPRAVITY -- 'PSALMS 36:1-2 TO THE CHIEF MUSICIAN, A PSALM OF DAVID THE SERVANT OF THE LORD. THE TRANSGRESSION OF THE WICKED SAITH WITHIN MY HEART, THAT THERE IS NO FEAR OF GOD BEFORE HIS EYES. FOR HE FLATTERETH HIMSELF IN HIS OWN EYES, UNTIL HIS INIQUITY BE FOUND TO BE HATEFUL.'

Psalms 36:3-12 The words of his mouth are iniquity and deceit: he hath left off to be wise, and to do good. He deviseth mischief upon his bed; he setteth himself in a way that is not good; \*he abhorreth not evil. \*\*Thy mercy, O LORD, is in the Heavens; and Thy faithfulness reacheth unto the clouds. Thy righteousness is like the great mountains; Thy judgments are a great deep: O LORD, Thou preservest man and beast. \*\*\*How excellent is Thy lovingkindness, O God! therefore the children of men put their trust under the shadow of Thy wings. They shall be abundantly satisfied with the fatness of Thy house; and Thou shalt make them drink of the river of Thy pleasures. \*\*\*For with thee is the fountain of life: in Thy light shall we see light. O continue Thy lovingkindness unto them that know thee; and Thy righteousness to the upright in heart. Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me. There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are cast down, and shall not be able to rise. - Note: The condition of mankind does not remain the same even if a person is doing little or nothing on their own with their own life in terms of personal growth a person is still constantly either growing for better in the attributes of God or a person is progressing deeper into depravity.

PSALMS 40 - A SONG OF RENEWAL -- 'PSALMS 40:1-3 TO THE CHIEF MUSICIAN, A PSALM OF DAVID. I WAITED PATIENTLY FOR THE LORD; AND HE INCLINED UNTO ME, AND HEARD MY CRY. HE BROUGHT ME UP ALSO OUT OF AN HORRIBLE PIT, OUT OF THE MIRY CLAY, AND SET MY FEET UPON A ROCK, AND ESTABLISHED MY GOINGS. AND HE HATH PUT A NEW SONG IN MY MOUTH, EVEN PRAISE UNTO OUR GOD: MANY SHALL SEE IT, AND FEAR, AND SHALL TRUST IN THE LORD.'

Psalms 40:4-17 Blessed is that man that maketh the LORD his trust, and respecteth not the proud, nor such as turn aside to lies. Many, O LORD my God, are thy wonderful works which thou hast done, and thy thoughts which are to us-ward: they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: if I would declare and speak of them, they are more than can be numbered. Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire; mine ears hast thou opened: burnt offering and sin offering hast thou not required. Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book it is written of me, I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law is within my heart. I have preached righteousness in the great congregation: lo, I have not refrained my lips, O LORD, thou knowest. I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart; I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation: I have not concealed thy lovingkindness and thy truth from the great congregation. Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD: let thy lovingkindness and thy truth continually preserve me. For innumerable evils have compassed me about: mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, so that I am not able to look up; they are more than the hairs of mine head: therefore my heart faileth me. Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me: O LORD, make haste to help me. Let them be

ashamed and confounded together that seek after my soul to destroy it; let them be driven backward and put to shame that wish me evil. Let them be desolate for a reward of their shame that say unto me, Aha, aha. Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: \*\*let such as love thy salvation say continually, The LORD be magnified. But I am poor and needy; yet the Lord thinketh upon me: thou art my help and my deliverer; make no tarrying, O my God.

PSALMS 45 - THE ROYAL WEDDING (BRIDAL) SONG - - PSALMS 45:1-2 TO THE CHIEF MUSICIAN UPON SHOSHANNIM, FOR THE SONS OF KORAH, MASCHIL, A SONG OF LOVES. MY HEART IS INDITING [WRITING] A GOOD MATTER: I SPEAK OF THE THINGS WHICH I HAVE MADE TOUCHING THE KING: MY TONGUE IS THE PEN OF A READY WRITER. THOU ART FAIRER THAN THE CHILDREN OF MEN: GRACE IS Poured INTO THY LIPS: THEREFORE GOD HATH BLESSED THEE FOREVER.

Psalms 45:3-17 Gird thy sword upon thy thigh, O most mighty, with thy glory and thy majesty. And in thy majesty ride prosperously because of truth and meekness and righteousness; and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things. Thine arrows are sharp in the heart of the king's enemies; whereby the people fall under thee. Thy throne, O God, is forever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom is a right sceptre. Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows. All thy garments smell of myrrh, and aloes, and cassia, out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad. Kings' daughters were among thy honourable women: upon thy right hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir. Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear; forget also thine own people, and thy father's house; \*\*\*So shall the King greatly desire thy beauty: for He is thy Lord; and Worship thou Him. And the daughter of Tyre shall be there with a gift; even the rich among the people shall intreat thy favour. The king's daughter is all glorious within: her clothing is of wrought gold. She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of needlework: the virgins her companions that follow her shall be brought unto thee. With gladness and rejoicing shall they be brought: they shall enter into the king's palace. Instead of thy fathers shall be thy children, whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth. I will make thy name to be remembered in all generations: therefore shall the people praise thee forever and ever. - Note: The Christian Church is the bride of the King Jesus Christ (2 Corinthians 11:2, Revelation 21:9).

PSALMS 46 - GOD IS OUR REFUGE AND OUR STRENGTH -- 'PSALMS 46:1-2 TO THE CHIEF MUSICIAN FOR THE SONS OF KORAH, A SONG UPON ALAMOTH. GOD IS OUR REFUGE AND STRENGTH, A VERY PRESENT HELP IN TROUBLE. THEREFORE WILL NOT WE FEAR, THOUGH THE EARTH BE REMOVED, AND THOUGH THE MOUNTAINS BE CARRIED INTO THE MIDST OF THE SEA'

Psalms 46:3-11 Though the waters thereof roar and be troubled, though the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah. There is a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God, the Holy place of the tabernacles of the most High. God is in the midst of her; she shall not be moved: God shall help her, and that right early. The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, the earth melted. The LORD of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah. Come, behold the works of the LORD, what desolations he hath made in the earth. He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth; he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder; he burneth the chariot in the fire. Be still, and know that I am God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth. The LORD of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah.

PSALMS 62 - A SONG OF DEPENDENCE ON GOD -- 'PSALMS 62:1-2 TO THE CHIEF MUSICIAN, TO JEDUTHAN, A PSALM OF DAVID. TRULY MY SOUL WAITETH UPON GOD: \*FROM HIM COMETH MY SALVATION. HE [JESUS CHRIST] ONLY IS MY ROCK AND MY SALVATION; HE IS MY DEFENCE; I SHALL NOT BE GREATLY MOVED.'

Psalms 62:3-12 How long will ye [people] imagine mischief against a [fellow] man? ye shall be slain all of you: as a bowing wall shall ye be, and as a tottering fence. They only consult to cast Him down from his excellency: they delight in lies: they bless with their mouth, but they curse inwardly. Selah. My soul, wait thou only upon God; for my expectation is from Him. He only is my Rock and my Salvation: He is my defence; I shall not be moved. \*\*In God is my Salvation and my glory: the Rock of my strength, and my refuge, is in God. Trust in Him at all times; ye people, pour out your heart before Him: God is a refuge for us. Selah. Surely men of low degree are vanity, and men of high degree are a lie: to be laid in the balance,

they are altogether lighter than vanity [emptiness]. Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart upon them. God hath spoken once; twice have I heard this; that power belongeth unto God. Also unto thee, O Lord, belongeth mercy: for thou renderest to every man according to his work. - Note: The Disciple Peter with his confession (Matthew 16:18) that Jesus is God [the Son of God] Peter entered in to the Salvation of God and became a rock in God just as each of us become a rock in God when we enter into the Rock of God, Jesus Christ by our own confession that Jesus is God the Son of God. Confessing Jesus as God is a rock of a confession (Matthew 7:24) that will uphold us and upon Jesus the Rock we will not sink down into hell but will be firmly held in place to receive His salvation.

PSALMS 72 - A PRAYER TO GOD FROM KING DAVID FOR HIS SON KING SOLOMON -- 'PSALMS 72:1-3 A PSALM FOR SOLOMON. GIVE THE KING THY JUDGMENTS, O GOD, AND THY RIGHTEOUSNESS UNTO THE KING'S SON. HE SHALL JUDGE THY PEOPLE WITH RIGHTEOUSNESS, AND THY POOR WITH JUDGMENT. THE MOUNTAINS [GOVERNMENTS - OFFICES OF GOD - KING, PRIEST, PROPHET] SHALL BRING PEACE TO THE PEOPLE, AND THE LITTLE HILLS [FELLOWSHIP WITH GOD], BY RIGHTEOUSNESS.'

Psalms 72:4-20 He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the children of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressor. They shall fear thee as long as the sun and moon endure, throughout all generations. He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass: as showers that water the earth. In his days shall the righteous flourish; and abundance of peace so long as the moon endureth. He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth. They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him; and his enemies shall lick the dust. The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts. Yea, all kings shall fall down before him: all nations shall serve him. For he shall deliver the needy when he crieth; the poor also, and him that hath no helper. He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save the souls of the needy. He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence: and precious shall their blood be in his sight. And he shall live, and to him shall be given of the gold of Sheba: prayer also shall be made for him continually; and daily shall he be praised. There shall be an handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon: and they of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth. His name shall endure forever: his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and men shall be blessed in him: all nations shall call him blessed. Blessed be the LORD God, the God of Israel, who only doeth wondrous things. And blessed be his glorious name forever: and let the whole earth be filled with his glory; Amen, and Amen. The prayers of [King] David the son of Jesse are ended.

PSALMS 73 - A PSALM OF ETERNAL PERSPECTIVE -- 'PSALMS 73:1 A PSALM OF ASAPH. TRULY GOD IS GOOD TO ISRAEL, EVEN TO SUCH AS ARE OF A CLEAN HEART.'

Psalms 73:2-28 But as for me, my feet were almost gone; my steps had well nigh slipped. For I was envious at the foolish, when I saw the prosperity of the wicked. For there are no bands in their death: but their strength is firm. They are not in trouble as other men; neither are they plagued like other men. Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain; violence covereth them as a garment. Their eyes stand out with fatness: they have more than heart could wish. They are corrupt, and speak wickedly concerning oppression: they speak loftily. They set their mouth against the heavens, and their tongue walketh through the earth. Therefore his people return hither: and waters of a full cup are wrung out to them. And they say, How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the most High? Behold, these are the ungodly, who prosper in the world; they increase in riches. Verily I have cleansed my heart in vain, and washed my hands in innocency. For all the day long have I been plagued, and chastened every morning. If I say, I will speak thus; behold, I should offend against the generation of thy children. When I thought to know this, it was too painful for me; Until I went into the sanctuary of God; then understood I their end. Surely thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction. How are they brought into desolation, as in a moment! they are utterly consumed with terrors. As a dream when one awaketh; so, O Lord, when thou awakest, thou shalt despise their image. Thus my heart was grieved, and I was pricked in my reins. So foolish was I, and ignorant: I was as a beast before thee. Nevertheless I am continually with thee: thou hast holden me by my right hand. Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me to glory. Whom have I in

heaven but thee? and there is none upon earth that I desire beside thee. My flesh and my heart faileth: but God is the strength of my heart, and my portion forever. For, lo, they that are far from thee shall perish: thou hast destroyed all them that go a whoring from thee. But it is good for me to draw near to God: I have put my trust in the Lord GOD, that I may declare all thy works.

PSALMS 82 - PSALMS 82:1-2 A PSALM OF ASAPH. GOD [JUDGE, DISCERNER - ELOHIYM, H430] STANDETH IN THE CONGREGATION OF THE MIGHTY (ANGELS AND PEOPLE); HE [GOD] JUDGEETH [LIT. SUPREME LAW GIVER - SHAPHAT, H8199] AMONG THE GODS [JUDGES, DISCERNERS (ANGELS AND PEOPLE) - ELOHIYM, H430]. HOW LONG WILL YE (PEOPLE) JUDGE UNJUSTLY, AND ACCEPT THE PERSONS OF THE WICKED? SELAH.

Psalms 82:3-8 Defend the poor and fatherless: do justice to the afflicted and needy. Deliver the poor and needy: rid them out of the hand of the wicked. They know not, neither will they understand; they walk on in darkness: all the foundations of the earth are out of course. I have said, Ye [humans] are gods [lit. judges, discerners between right and wrong - Elohiym, H430]; and all of you are [created as physical] children of the most High. But ye shall die like [physical] men [not live as the true eternal God], and fall like one of the princes [fallen angels]. Arise, O God [lit. judge, discerner - Elohiym, H430], judge [lit. judge as the Supreme law giver - Shaphat, H8199] the earth: for thou shalt inherit all Nations. - Note: The first mention of God in the Bible is as Elohiym [Eternal God, Creator, discerner and Judge]. The first act of God was to create light then the first act of God after creating light [law and the image of God] was to then Judge the darkness and as Judge [law and image] God [Elohiym, H430] separated [discerned and judged] "the light from the darkness." -- Genesis 1:1-4 In the beginning God [Eternal, Elohiym, H430] created the heaven and the earth. And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God [Elohiym, H430] moved upon the face of the waters. And God said, Let there be light: and there was light. And God [Creator, Elohiym, H430] saw the light, that it was good: and God [Discerned, Judged - Elohiym, H430] divided [separated] the light [life] from the darkness [death].

PSALMS 84 - A SONG OF LONGING TO ETERNALLY LIVE IN THE PRESENCE OF GOD -- 'PSALMS 84:1-2 TO THE CHIEF MUSICIAN UPON GITTITH, A PSALM FOR THE SONS OF KORAH. HOW AMIABLE ARE THY TABERNACLES [DWELLINGS], O LORD OF HOSTS! MY SOUL LONGETH, YEA, EVEN FAINTETH FOR THE COURTS OF THE LORD: MY HEART AND MY FLESH CRIETH OUT FOR THE LIVING GOD.'

Psalms 84:3-12 Yea, the sparrow hath found an house, and the swallow a nest for herself, where she may lay her young, even Thine altars, \*\*\*O LORD of hosts, \*my King, and \*my God. Blessed are they that dwell in Thy house: they will be still praising Thee. Selah. Blessed is the man whose strength is in Thee; in whose heart are the ways of them. Who passing through the valley of Baca [a dry, remote, harsh, hostile, unwelcome place] make it a well [oasis, provision, sanctuary]; the rain also filleth the pools. They go from strength to strength, \*\*every one of them in Zion [the Mountain of God - where Jesus was crucified at in Jerusalem] appeareth before God. O LORD God of hosts, hear my prayer: give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah. Behold, O God our shield, and look upon the face of thine anointed. For a day in thy courts is better than a thousand. I had rather be a doorkeeper in the House of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness. For the LORD God is a sun [light] and shield [protection]: the LORD will give grace and glory: no good thing will He withhold from them that walk uprightly. O LORD of hosts, blessed is the man that trusteth in thee.

PSALMS 89 - A SONG OF GOD'S FAITHFUL ETERNAL COVENANTS AND PROMISES -- 'PSALMS 89:1-2 MASCHIL OF ETHAN THE EZRAHITE. I WILL SING OF THE MERCIES OF THE LORD FOREVER: WITH MY MOUTH WILL I MAKE KNOWN THY FAITHFULNESS TO ALL GENERATIONS. FOR I HAVE SAID, MERCY SHALL BE BUILT UP FOREVER: THY FAITHFULNESS SHALT THOU ESTABLISH IN THE VERY HEAVENS.'

Psalms 89:3-25 I have made a covenant with My chosen, I have sworn unto David [Beloved] my servant, Thy seed [Jesus Christ] will I establish forever, and build up thy throne to all generations. Selah. And the heavens shall praise thy wonders, O LORD: \*\*thy faithfulness also in the congregation of the Saints. For who in the Heaven can be compared unto the LORD? who among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD? God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the Saints, and to be had in reverence of all them that are about Him. O LORD God of Hosts, who is a strong LORD like unto thee? or



to Thy faithfulness round about thee? Thou rulest the raging of the sea: when the waves thereof arise, Thou stillest them (Mark 4:39). Thou hast broken Rahab (Jericho) in pieces, as one that is slain; thou hast scattered thine enemies with Thy strong arm. \*\*The heavens are thine, the earth also is thine: as for the world and the fulness thereof, Thou hast founded them. The north and the south Thou hast created them: [Mount] Tabor and [Mount] Hermon shall rejoice in Thy name. Thou hast a mighty arm: strong is Thy hand, and high is Thy right hand. \*\*Justice and judgment are the habitation of Thy Throne: \*\*mercy and truth shall go before thy face. Blessed is the people that know the joyful sound: they shall walk, O LORD, in the light of Thy countenance. In Thy Name shall they rejoice all the day: and \*in Thy righteousness shall they be exalted. For thou art the glory of their strength: and in Thy favour our horn [strength] shall be exalted. For the LORD is our defence; and the \*\*Holy One of Israel is our King. Then thou spakest in vision to Thy Holy one, and saidst, I have laid help upon one that is mighty; I have exalted one chosen out of the people. I have found David [Beloved - Jesus Christ] My servant; with My Holy oil have I anointed Him: With whom my hand shall be established: mine arm also shall strengthen Him. The enemy shall not exact upon Him; nor the son of wickedness [Judas] afflict him. And I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him. But my faithfulness and my mercy shall be with him: and in My Name shall his horn be exalted. I will set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers. He shall cry unto me, Thou art my Father, my God, and the Rock of my salvation. Also I will make Him [Jesus Christ] my firstborn [inheritor], higher than the kings of the earth. My mercy will I keep for him forevermore, and my covenant shall stand fast with Him. His seed also will I make to endure forever, and His throne as the days of heaven. If his [King David's] children forsake my law, and walk not in my judgments; If they break my statutes, and keep not my commandments; Then will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes. Nevertheless my loving kindness will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness to fail. My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips. Once have I sworn by my holiness that I will not lie unto David. His seed shall endure forever, and his throne as the sun before me. \*\*It shall be established forever as the moon, and as a faithful witness in heaven. Selah. But thou hast cast off and abhorred, thou hast been wroth with thine anointed [Israel]. Thou hast made void the covenant of thy servant: thou hast profaned his crown by casting it to the ground. Thou hast broken down all his hedges; thou hast brought his strong holds to ruin. All that pass by the way spoil him [Israel]: he is a reproach to his neighbours. Thou hast set up the right hand of his adversaries; thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice. Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword, and hast not made him to stand in the battle. Thou hast made his glory to cease, and cast his throne down to the ground. The days of his youth hast thou shortened: thou hast covered him with shame. Selah. How long, LORD? wilt thou hide thyself forever? shall thy wrath burn like fire? Remember how short my time is: wherefore hast thou made all men in vain? What man is he that liveth, and shall not see death? shall he deliver his soul from the hand of the grave? Selah. Lord, where are thy former loving kindnesses, which thou swarest unto David in thy truth? Remember, Lord, the reproach of thy servants; how I do bear in my bosom the reproach of all the mighty people; Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD; wherewith they have reproached the footsteps of thine anointed. Blessed be the LORD forevermore. Amen, and Amen. - Note: Many of the verses have multiple meanings, implications and fulfillments. David [lit. beloved] is used both of King David and of Jesus Christ as also are the words servant and king. Throughout the Psalms prophetic messages and divine discussions are given to mankind in seemingly ordinary down to earth verses of praise and adoration.

PSALMS 91 - A SONG OF GOD'S ETERNAL PROTECTION -- 'PSALMS 91:1-2 HE THAT DWELLETH IN THE SECRET PLACE OF THE MOST HIGH SHALL ABIDE UNDER THE SHADOW OF THE ALMIGHTY. I WILL SAY OF THE LORD, HE IS MY REFUGE AND MY FORTRESS: MY GOD; IN HIM WILL I TRUST.'

Psalms 91:3-15 Surely He shall deliver thee from the snare [traps] of the fowler, and from the noisome pestilence. He shall cover thee with His feathers, and under his wings [in closeness to God] shalt thou trust: \*\*His truth shall be thy shield and buckler. Thou shalt not be afraid for the [spiritual] terror by night; nor for the [physical] arrow that flieth by day; Nor for the pestilence that walketh in darkness; nor for the destruction that wasteth at noonday. A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand; but it shall not come nigh thee. Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold and see the reward of the wicked. Because thou hast made the LORD, which is my refuge, even the most High, thy habitation; There shall no evil befall [overcome] thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling. For He shall give His [holy] Angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways. They shall bear thee up in their hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone. Thou shalt tread upon the lion and adder: the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet. {God's reply!} Because he [worshiper] hath set his love upon Me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he

hath known My Name. \*\*He [worshiper] shall call upon Me, and I will answer him: I will be with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and honor him. With long life will I satisfy him, and shew him My salvation.

#### PSALM 91 • THE PROTECTION OF THE LORD

Introduction: There are so many words that we grow up with that carry with them the definition attached to them by the world. Words like "love", "peace", "joy", "faith", etc. all have worldly meanings that are often contradicted by their biblical definition. This Psalm provides the basis for understanding the biblical meaning of the protection of the Lord. Is it the same as what you envisioned when you first read the title of this Psalm? -- Point: People in need of being rescued or protected have to first want the help and then must cooperate with those from whom they're receiving help. Otherwise the rescue or protection efforts won't be successful. -- Application: Do we sometimes believe we can go anywhere, do anything, and we still be protected by God? What are some situations or scenarios that this might not be true? Would you characterize yourself as running towards God's shelter or away? -- A: They're much more focused on winning the spiritual battle than the physical. [[link](#)]

PSALMS 92 - A PSALM OR SONG FOR THE SABBATH [REST] DAY -- 'PSALMS 92:1-4 A PSALM OR SONG FOR THE SABBATH DAY. IT IS A GOOD THING TO GIVE THANKS UNTO THE LORD, AND TO SING PRAISES UNTO THY NAME, O MOST HIGH: TO SHEW FORTH THY LOVING KINDNESS IN THE MORNING, AND THY FAITHFULNESS EVERY NIGHT, UPON AN INSTRUMENT OF TEN STRINGS [DURING TRIALS AND TRIBULATIONS], AND UPON THE PSALTERY; UPON THE HARP WITH A SOLEMN SOUND. FOR THOU, LORD, HAST MADE ME GLAD THROUGH THY WORK: I WILL TRIUMPH IN THE WORKS OF THY HANDS.'

Psalms 92:5-15 O LORD, how great are Thy works! and Thy thoughts are very deep. A brutish man knoweth not; neither doth a fool understand this. When the wicked spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish; it is that they shall be destroyed forever: But thou, LORD, art Most High forevermore. For, lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for, lo, thine enemies shall perish; all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered. But my horn shalt thou exalt like the horn of an unicorn: I shall be anointed with fresh oil. Mine eye also shall see my desire on mine enemies, and mine ears shall hear my desire of the wicked that rise up against me. The righteous shall flourish like the palm tree: he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon. Those that be planted in the House of the LORD shall flourish in the courts of our God. They shall still bring forth fruit in old age; they shall be fat and flourishing; To shew that the LORD is upright: He is my Rock, and \*\*there is no unrighteousness in Him. - Note: The Biblical desire [both Old and New Testaments] is that all mankind will Repent and come into the Salvation of God (1 Timothy 2:4). In the Psalms enemies are often referring to the Demonic and fallen Angelic realm and that is what the Christian is battling against not against our fellow mankind but against spiritual deception and wickedness in high places (Ephesians 6:12).

PSALMS 93 - A SONG OF GOD'S STRENGTH AND MAJESTY -- 'PSALMS 93:1 THE LORD REIGNETH, HE IS CLOTHED WITH MAJESTY; THE LORD IS CLOTHED WITH STRENGTH, WHEREWITH HE HATH GIRDED HIMSELF: THE WORLD [REALITY] ALSO IS STABLISHED [STABLE], THAT IT CANNOT BE MOVED.'

Psalms 92:2-5 Thy throne is established of old: Thou art [eternal] from everlasting. The floods [rebellion - Angelic, demonic, human] have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their waves. The LORD on high is mightier than the noise of many waters, yea, than the mighty waves of the sea. Thy testimonies are very sure: Holiness becometh Thine House, O LORD, forever.

PSALMS 103 - A SONG OF GOD'S LOVE AND MERCY {NOTE: THIS IS POSSIBLY THE SINGLE GREATEST PSALM IN THE BIBLE, OR AT LEAST ONE OF THE BEST PSALMS. IN MY LIFE [ESPECIALLY DURING MY TEEN YEARS AND MY COLLEGE YEARS] THIS PSALM (HAVING LEARNED PARTS OF IT AS AN AWANA'S KID) HAS HELPED KEEP ME IN THE MERCY AND GOODNESS OF GOD MORE THAN PROBABLY ANY OTHER

BIBLE VERSE.} -- 'PSALMS 103:1-4 A PSALM OF DAVID. BLESS THE LORD, O MY SOUL: AND ALL THAT IS WITHIN ME, BLESS HIS HOLY NAME. BLESS THE LORD, O MY SOUL, AND FORGET NOT ALL HIS [ETERNAL] BENEFITS: WHO FORGIVETH ALL THINE INIQUITIES; WHO HEALETH ALL THY DISEASES; WHO REDEEMETH THY LIFE FROM DESTRUCTION; WHO CROWNETH THEE WITH LOVING KINDNESS AND TENDER MERCIES'

Psalms 103:5-22 Who satisfieth thy mouth with good things; so that thy youth is renewed like the eagle's. The LORD executeth righteousness and judgment for all that are oppressed. He made known His ways unto Moses, His acts unto the children of Israel. \*\*\*The LORD is merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy. He will not always chide [strive with mankind]: neither will He keep His anger forever. \*\*He hath not dealt with us [according to what we deserve] after our sins; nor rewarded us according to our iniquities. \*\*\*For as the Heaven is high above the earth, so great is His mercy toward them that fear Him. As far as the east is from the west, so far hath He removed our transgressions from us. Like as a father pitieth his children, so the LORD pitieth them that fear Him. For He knoweth our frame; He remembereth that we are dust. As for man, his days are as grass: as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth. For the wind passeth over it, and it is gone; and the place thereof shall know it no more. \*But the mercy of the LORD is from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear Him, and His righteousness unto children's children; To such as keep His Covenant, and to those that remember His Commandments to do them. The LORD hath prepared His Throne in the Heavens; and \*\*His Kingdom ruleth over all. Bless the LORD, ye His Angels, that excel in strength, that do His Commandments, hearkening unto the voice of His Word. Bless ye the LORD, all ye His hosts; ye Ministers of His, that do His pleasure. Bless the LORD, all His works in all places of His dominion: Bless the LORD, O my soul.

AWANA - LEADING KIDS WORLDWIDE TO KNOW, LOVE AND SERVE CHRIST

Awana helps churches and parents work together to develop spiritually strong children and youth who faithfully follow Jesus Christ. Our programs offer a proven approach for evangelizing and discipling kids in the church and community. As a ministry leader for nearly 60 years, Awana is making an impact. A recent national survey found Awana to be as important to our alumni's spiritual foundation as all other church activities combined. Among alumni who participated in our programs for at least six years, 92.7 percent still attend church at least weekly as adults! Each week, more than one million kids ages 2 to 18 participate in Awana. Over 12,000 churches in the U.S. and 6,500 internationally run Awana programs that change young lives through biblical truth. [\[link\]](#)

PSALMS 109 - A PRAYER FOR PROTECTION AND DIVINE INTERVENTION -- 'PSALMS 109:1-4 TO THE CHIEF MUSICIAN, A PSALM OF DAVID. HOLD NOT THY PEACE, O GOD OF MY PRAISE; FOR THE MOUTH OF THE WICKED AND THE MOUTH OF THE DECEITFUL ARE OPENED AGAINST ME: THEY HAVE SPOKEN AGAINST ME WITH A LYING TONGUE. THEY COMPASSED ME ABOUT ALSO WITH WORDS OF HATRED; AND FOUGHT AGAINST ME WITHOUT A CAUSE. \*FOR MY LOVE THEY [THROUGH THEIR ENVY AND DESPITE] ARE MY ADVERSARIES: \*\*BUT I GIVE MYSELF UNTO PRAYER.'

Psalms 109:5-31 And \*they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love. Set thou a wicked man over him: and let Satan stand at his right hand. When he shall be judged, let him be condemned: and let his prayer become sin. Let his days be few; and let another take his office. Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow. Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg: let them seek their bread also out of their desolate places. Let the extortioner catch all that he hath; and let the strangers spoil his labour. Let there be none to extend mercy unto him: neither let there be any to favour his fatherless children. Let his posterity be cut off; and in the generation following let their name be blotted out. Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with the LORD; and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out. Let them be before the LORD continually, that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth. Because that he remembered not to shew mercy, but persecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even slay the broken in heart. As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him: \*as he delighted not in blessing, \*so let it be far from him. \*As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment, so let it come into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones. Let it be unto him as the garment which covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually. Let this be the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD, and of them that speak evil against my soul. But do thou for me, O GOD the Lord, for thy

name's sake: because thy mercy is good, deliver thou me. For I am poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me. I am gone like the shadow when it declineth: I am tossed up and down as the locust. My knees are weak through fasting; and my flesh faileth of fatness. I became also a reproach unto them: when they looked upon me they shook their heads. Help me, O LORD my God: O save me according to thy mercy: That they may know that this is thy hand; that thou, LORD, hast done it. Let them curse, but bless thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed; but let thy servant rejoice. Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame, and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle. I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth; yea, I will praise Him among the multitude. \*\*For He [Jesus Christ] shall stand at the right hand of the poor, to save him from those that condemn his soul. - Note: A prayer like this is primarily directed against the demonic spirit realm. King David throughout his entire life continued to be good to his enemies and generally [but with a few slipups] treated his enemies far better than his enemies ever treated him.

PSALMS 110 - THE ROYAL (KING AND PRIEST) PRIESTHOOD OF JESUS CHRIST -- 'PSALMS 110:1-4 A PSALM OF DAVID. THE LORD [GOD] SAID UNTO MY LORD [JESUS CHRIST], SIT THOU [AS KING] AT MY RIGHT HAND [ENTHRONED IN HEAVEN], UNTIL I MAKE THINE ENEMIES THY FOOTSTOOL. ... \*\*\*THE LORD [GOD] HATH SWORN, AND WILL NOT REPENT, THOU ART A PRIEST [ETERNALLY] FOREVER AFTER THE ORDER OF MELCHIZEDEK. {NOTE: REMEMBER THAT JOHN THE BAPTIST THOUGH A COUSIN TO JESUS HE WAS A LEVITICAL PRIEST [WASHED, BAPTIZED (EXODUS 29:4) AT THE AGE OF 30 (NUMBERS 4:3) - AS WAS JOHN'S FATHER (LUKE 1:8)] FROM THE PRIESTLY TRIBE OF LEVI. WHILE JESUS IS FROM THE KINGLY TRIBE OF JUDAH BUT AT AGE 30 [ABOUT 30 A.D.] JESUS WAS ALSO BAPTIZED (LUKE 3:23), WASHED INTO HIS (MELCHIZEDEK) PRIESTHOOD. JUST KEEP IN MIND THAT JESUS MINISTERED UNDER HIS MELCHIZEDEK PRIESTHOOD IN ALL THE MINISTRY, TEACHING AND MIRACLES THAT HE PERFORMED. THE FULFILLMENT OF THE LEVITICAL (EMERGENT SHADOW - FORETELLING) FEAST DAYS OF HOLY WEEK WERE EACH COMPLETED IN THE (ETERNAL) MELCHIZEDEK MESSIAH PRIESTHOOD OF JESUS CHRIST. THE APOSTLE PETER TELLS US THAT WE ALSO (PROBABLY ALSO WHEN WE ARE WATER WASHED, BAPTIZED) ENTER IN TO THE ETERNAL ROYAL (MELCHIZEDEK - "KING OF RIGHTEOUSNESS") PRIESTHOOD (1 PETER 2:9) OF JESUS CHRIST.}

A Psalm of David. The LORD said unto My Lord, Sit thou at My right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool. The LORD shall send the rod of Thy strength out of Zion: rule Thou [through the Holy Spirit] in the midst of Thine enemies. Thy people shall be willing in the day of Thy power, in the beauties of Holiness from the womb of the morning: Thou hast the dew of Thy youth. The LORD [God] hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou [Jesus Christ] art a Priest [eternally] forever after the order of Melchizedek. The Lord at Thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of His wrath. He shall judge among the heathen, He shall fill the places with the dead bodies; He shall wound the heads over many countries. He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall He lift up the head.

PSALMS 119 - THE LONGEST PSALM AND THE LONGEST CHAPTER IN THE BIBLE - PSALM 119 IS ABOUT THE BIBLE, GOD'S WORD -- 'PSALMS 119:1-2 ALEPH: BLESSED ARE THE UNDEFILED IN THE WAY, WHO WALK IN THE LAW OF THE LORD. BLESSED ARE THEY THAT KEEP HIS TESTIMONIES, AND THAT SEEK HIM WITH THE WHOLE HEART.'

Psalm 119:169-176 TAU: Let my cry come near before Thee, O LORD: give me understanding according to Thy Word. Let my supplication come before thee: deliver me according to Thy Word. My lips shall utter praise, when Thou hast taught me Thy statutes. My tongue shall speak of Thy Word: for all thy Commandments are Righteousness. Let Thine hand help me; for I have chosen thy precepts [concepts]. I have longed for Thy Salvation, O LORD; and Thy Law (Image) is my delight. Let my soul live, and it shall praise thee; and let Thy Judgments help me. I have gone astray like a lost sheep; seek Thy servant; for I do not forget Thy commandments.

PSALM 119 BIBLE STUDY - INTRODUCING SWEETER THAN CHOCOLATE! THE NEW PSALM 119 BIBLE STUDY - EVERY SO OFTEN, A "GAME CHANGER" ARRIVES ON THE SCENE - SOMETHING RADICALLY NEW COMES ALONG THAT IS DIFFERENT ENOUGH TO MAKE YOU SIT UP AND TAKE NOTICE - THE PUBLICATION OF SWEETER THAN CHOCOLATE, THE NEW INDUCTIVE BIBLE STUDY OF PSALM 119, IS JUST ONE OF THOSE TIMES (BOOK)

A New Psalm 119 Inductive Bible Study: Psalm 119 is the definitive chapter on the value of the Word of God and it is one of those chapters of the Bible that really get less attention than it deserves. All who desire to know the Word of God and the God of the Word would benefit tremendously from a very close examination of this passage of scripture. There are many answers to questions about what the Word of God is and what it does in Psalm 119. Actually, some of these questions you might not personally have considered. From cover to cover, Sweeter than Chocolate invites the student to dig in, digest Psalm 119 and taste how sweet the Word of God can be. Sweeter than Chocolate Bible Study can help you find sweet words and real solutions from God's Book! -- The First Inductive Bible Study Of Its Kind: The power and lasting effect of inductive Bible studies are legendary. Anyone who has ever studied the Bible using this method will readily admit that they see more truth and make better connections through this study method. This technique teaches you how to see truth for yourself and because you did the work, not listened to the results of someone else's study, the nuggets are yours forever. [[link](#)]

PSALMS 121 - A SONG OF DELIVERANCE -- 'PSALMS 121:1-2 A SONG OF DEGREES. I WILL LIFT UP MINE EYES UNTO THE HILLS, FROM WHENCE COMETH MY HELP. MY HELP COMETH FROM THE LORD, WHICH MADE HEAVEN AND EARTH.'

Psalms 121:3-8 He will not suffer thy foot to be moved: He that keepeth thee will not slumber [sleep]. Behold, He that keepeth Israel shall neither slumber nor sleep. The LORD is thy keeper: the LORD is thy shade upon thy right hand. The sun shall not smite thee by day, nor the moon by night. The LORD shall preserve thee from all evil: He shall preserve thy soul. \*The LORD shall preserve thy going out and thy coming in from this time forth, and even forevermore.

PSALMS 122 - A PRAYER FOR GOD'S CITY OF JERUSALEM -- 'PSALMS 122:1-2 A SONG OF DEGREES OF DAVID. I WAS GLAD WHEN THEY SAID UNTO ME, LET US GO INTO THE HOUSE OF THE LORD. OUR FEET SHALL STAND WITHIN THY GATES, O JERUSALEM.'

Psalms 122:3-9 Jerusalem is builded as a city that is compact together: Whither the Tribes go up, the Tribes of the LORD, unto the Testimony of Israel, to give thanks unto the Name of the LORD. For there are set thrones of judgment, the thrones of the House of David. \*\*Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee. Peace be within thy walls, and prosperity within thy palaces. For my brethren and companions' sakes, I will now say, Peace be within thee. Because of the House of the LORD our God I will seek thy good.

PSALMS 138 - A SONG OF THANKSGIVING -- 'PSALMS 138:1-2 A PSALM OF DAVID. I WILL PRAISE THEE WITH MY WHOLE HEART: BEFORE THE GODS WILL I SING PRAISE UNTO THEE. I WILL WORSHIP TOWARD THY HOLY TEMPLE [IN HEAVEN], AND PRAISE THY NAME FOR THY LOVINGKINDNESS AND FOR THY TRUTH: FOR THOU HAST MAGNIFIED THY WORD ABOVE ALL THY NAME.'

Psalms 138:3-8 In the day when I cried Thou answeredst me, and strengthenedst me with strength in my soul. All the kings of the earth shall praise Thee, O LORD, when they hear the words of Thy mouth. Yea, they shall sing in the ways of the LORD: for great is the Glory of the LORD. Though the LORD be High, yet hath He respect unto the lowly: but the proud He knoweth afar off. Though I walk in the midst of trouble, Thou wilt revive me: Thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies, and Thy right hand shall save me. \*\*The LORD will perfect [complete] that which concerneth me: Thy mercy, O LORD, endureth forever: forsake not the works of Thine own hands.

PSALMS 145 - KING DAVID'S PSALM OF PRAISE -- 'PSALMS 145:1-2 DAVID'S PSALM OF PRAISE. I WILL EXTOL THEE, MY GOD, O KING; AND I WILL BLESS THY NAME FOREVER AND EVER. EVERY DAY WILL I BLESS THEE; AND I WILL PRAISE THY NAME FOREVER AND EVER.'

Psalms 145:3-21 Great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised; and His greatness is unsearchable. \*\*One generation shall praise Thy works to another, and shall declare Thy mighty acts. I will speak of the Glorious Honour of Thy Majesty, and of Thy wondrous works. And men shall speak of the might of Thy terrible [awesome] acts: and I will declare Thy greatness. They shall abundantly utter the memory of Thy great goodness, and shall sing of Thy righteousness. The LORD is gracious,

and full of compassion; slow to anger, and of great mercy. \*\*\*The LORD is good to all: and His tender mercies are over all His works. All Thy works shall praise thee, O LORD; and Thy saints shall bless thee. They shall speak of the Glory of Thy Kingdom, and talk of Thy power; To make known to the sons of men His mighty acts, and the Glorious Majesty of His Kingdom. \*Thy Kingdom is an Everlasting Kingdom, and Thy dominion endureth throughout all generations. The LORD upholdeth all that fall, and raiseth up all those that be bowed down. The eyes of all wait upon thee; and Thou givest them their meat in due season. Thou openest Thine hand, and satisfiest the desire of every living thing. The LORD is righteous in all His ways, and Holy in all His works. The LORD is nigh [near] unto all them that call upon Him, to all that call upon Him in Truth. He will fulfil the desire of them that fear Him: He also will hear their cry, and will save them. The LORD preserveth all them that love Him: but all the wicked will He destroy. My mouth shall speak the Praise of the LORD: and let all flesh bless His Holy Name forever and ever.

PSALMS 150 - THE FINAL PSALM IN THE BOOK OF PSALMS - A PSALM OF PRAISE TO THE LORD JESUS CHRIST -- 'PSALMS 150:1 PRAISE YE THE LORD.'

Psalms 150:2-6 Praise God in His Sanctuary: Praise Him in the firmament [establishment] of His power. Praise Him for His mighty acts: Praise Him according to His Excellent greatness. Praise Him with the sound of the trumpet: Praise Him with the psaltery and harp. Praise Him with the timbrel and dance: Praise Him with stringed instruments and organs. Praise Him upon the loud cymbals: Praise Him upon the high sounding cymbals. \*\*Let everything that hath breath Praise the LORD. Praise ye the LORD.

## PROVERBS

OVERVIEW OF THE BOOK OF PROVERBS - ONE WOULD BE HARD PUT TO COME UP WITH ANY TOPIC OTHER THAN WISDOM AS BEING THE MOST REFERRED TO THEME OR TOPIC IN THE BOOK OF PROVERBS - COMPARISONS BETWEEN GOD'S WAY AND MAN'S WAY OF LIFE: A BIG KEY TO UNDERSTANDING AND APPRECIATING THE BOOK OF PROVERBS IS RECOGNIZING IT AS A BOOK OF MANY COMPARISONS AND CONTRASTS

Themes in the Book of Proverbs - Wisdom: One would be hard put to come up with any topic other than wisdom as being the most referred to theme or topic in the book of Proverbs. There are at least 100 references to "wisdom", "wise men", or "being wise" in this book. Plus, there is one section where Wisdom, personified, calls and speaks (Proverbs 1:2-7, & 20-33), and still another section where we hear, as it were, the voice of Wisdom (Proverbs 8:1, 4-36). Linked to this or coupled with it is the matter of which comes up as the next theme but which can hardly be separated from wisdom in essential meaning. In many verses listed below as wisdom references you will find understanding mentioned as well. You might want to make special note of those verses. "Wisdom calls aloud in the street, she raises her voice in the public squares; at the head of the noisy streets she cries out, in the gateways of the city she makes her speech" (Proverbs 1:20-21). Wherever men are found, wherever they come together, wisdom, that is based on the fear of the Lord, cries out to be acknowledged, accepted, and allowed to guide and direct men's lives. Today the voice of wisdom or her teachings come to us over the air waves, from the printed page, as well as from those who follow God and live according to His ways. The call can be heard. Jesus Christ said, "You shall know the truth and the truth shall set you free." Wisdom, through the indwelling Holy Spirit, empowers you to make right decisions - decisions that lead to living a life of righteousness. -- Understanding: One who has true wisdom also will have understanding. This especially applies to spiritual things. One with wisdom understands God's principles and His teachings. He knows God's laws are good and are right for him or her. This person applies them in everyday living. Yea, he or she not only knows God's laws but loves them as did David, the psalmist. The Holy Spirit that he or she possesses helps to impart that understanding to the believer. -- Comparisons between God's way and Man's way of life: A big key to understanding and appreciating the Book of Proverbs is recognizing it as a book of many



comparisons and contrasts. To give you a flavor of this, the comparisons and contrasts found in chapters 2 through 12 are presented below. Each comparison given is preceded by the chapter and verse where it can be found. [\[link\]](#)

A DAILY PROVERB - A DAILY PROVERB IS DEDICATED TO DELIVERING A SELECTED PROVERBS VERSE EVERY DAY AND OTHER PROVERBS RESOURCES - BECAUSE THERE ARE 31 CHAPTERS IN THE BOOK OF PROVERBS, YOU CAN READ THE ENTIRE BOOK EVERY MONTH BY READING A CHAPTER A DAY - PROVERBS TEACH WISDOM, KNOWLEDGE, AND UNDERSTANDING - THE BOOK OF PROVERBS IS THE "USER MANUAL FOR LIVING" PROVERBS 1:3 MSG - FOLLOW EACH DAILY PROVERB AND COMMENT HERE ON THE WEBSITE, THROUGH TWITTER, OR RSS (KJV AVAILABLE)

Proverbs, an Old Testament book of the Bible, teaches knowledge, wisdom, and understanding. I started my growth as a Christian with Proverbs which led to the rededication of my life to the Lord. I went from not reading the Bible at all, to reading a Proverbs chapter a day, and now I follow the yearly Bible path and refer to the Bible many times throughout the day for guidance and inspiration. My faith grew the same way, from very little to the foundation of who I am. Proverbs not only helps me from falling back to the mistakes I made in the past but strengthens my faith. I still fail and try to do too much myself but I changed so much of my life, I don't focus on every little thing I do wrong. I had to eliminate a lot of things in my life and that was hard to do but I replaced them with things that are more important and have a positive impact on my life. More time for my family, more time for the Lord, better direction, and I now have a greater appreciation for my purpose. Please share your favorite Proverbs, or verses that you live by, or how Proverbs has changed your life. The best part of my day is reading a tweet, direct message, email, or blog post from someone in the community. One of the messages I got recently pretty much sums me up, "I may not be where I want to be, but thank God I'm not where I used to be! a Daily Proverb ~ Chris [\[link\]](#)

SPIRITUAL EYES MINISTRY BIBLE STUDY PODCAST: BOOK OF PROVERBS (MP3s)

Parents in the past trained their children by passing down their words of wisdom from generation to generation. When we read the book of Proverbs, we not only get the benefit of reading the words of wisdom that King David passed down to Solomon, and Solomon passed down to his children, we get a firsthand look at parent to child training that has been inspired by God. For show notes, please go to: [spiritualeyes.servantsofjesuschrist.com](http://spiritualeyes.servantsofjesuschrist.com) [\[link\]](#)

PROVERBS 1 - THE BOOK OF PROVERBS IS WISDOM STARTING WITH GOD AND HANDED DOWN AND PASSED ALONG FROM FATHER TO SON FROM GENERATION TO GENERATION - THE BOOK OF PROVERBS IS FATHERLY ADVICE AND COMPASSION LOVINGLY GIVEN TO GUIDE AND DIRECT SONS INTO THE LIFESAVING RIGHTEOUSNESS OF GOD IN JESUS CHRIST -- 'PROVERBS 1:1-4 THE PROVERBS OF SOLOMON THE SON OF DAVID, KING OF ISRAEL; TO KNOW WISDOM AND INSTRUCTION; TO PERCEIVE THE WORDS OF UNDERSTANDING; TO RECEIVE THE INSTRUCTION OF WISDOM, JUSTICE, AND JUDGMENT, AND EQUITY; TO GIVE SUITABILITY TO THE SIMPLE, TO THE YOUNG MAN KNOWLEDGE AND DISCRETION.'

Proverbs 1:5-23 A wise man will hear, and will increase learning; and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels: To understand a proverb, and the interpretation; the words of the wise, and their dark sayings. The fear of the LORD is the beginning of knowledge: but fools despise wisdom and instruction. My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother: For they shall be an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck. My son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not. If they say, Come with us, let us lay wait for blood, let us lurk privately for the innocent without cause: Let us swallow them up alive as the grave; and whole, as those that go down into the pit: We shall find all precious substance, we shall fill our houses with spoil: Cast in thy lot among us; let us all have one purse: My son, walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path: For their feet run to evil, and make haste to shed blood. Surely in vain the net is spread in the sight of any bird. And they lay wait for their own blood; they lurk privately

for their own lives. So are the ways of every one that is greedy of gain; which taketh away the life of the owners thereof. Wisdom crieth without; she uttereth her voice in the streets: She crieth in the chief place of concourse, in the openings of the gates: in the city she uttereth her words, saying, How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? and the scorers delight in their scorning, and fools hate knowledge? Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you. - Note: Wisdom, Godly wisdom and not man's empty philosophies has very real results and consequences for each individual in life both presently and eternally.

PROVERBS 2 - WHERE THE PSALMS WERE PRIMARILY THE WRITINGS FROM KING DAVID [ENCOMPASSING MOST OF HIS LIFE FROM SHEPHERD BOY TO AGED KING] THE NEXT THREE BOOKS OF THE BIBLE ARE A TRILOGY FROM THE LIFE AND EXPERIENCES OF KING DAVID'S SON KING SOLOMON - THE BOOK OF PROVERBS IS THE FIRST IN THE TRILOGY OF SOLOMON'S BOOKS OF WISDOM - APPARENTLY SOLOMON WAS GIVEN THE OPPORTUNITY TO EAT FROM THE TREE OF KNOWLEDGE [BOTH GOOD AND EVIL] MORE THAN ANY OTHER MAN ALIVE AT LEAST MORE THAN ANY OTHER SAVED HUMAN - SOLOMON START OUT GOOD AND GODLY BUT BY THE TIME WE GET TO THE 3RD BOOK OF SOLOMON'S TRILOGY SOLOMON WILL HAVE BEEN DEEPLY IN A BACKSLIDDEN STATE AND HIS BOOK OF ECCLESIASTES 'SEARCHER' WILL HAVE MORE OF A FALLEN, HUMANIST, BACKSLIDDEN VIEW THAN HIS FIRST BOOK OF PROVERBS -- 'PROVERBS 2:1-5 MY SON, IF THOU WILT RECEIVE MY WORDS, AND HIDE MY COMMANDMENTS WITH THEE; SO THAT THOU INCLINE THINE EAR UNTO WISDOM, AND \*\*APPLY THINE HEART [TO PREVENT BACKSLIDING] TO UNDERSTANDING; YEA, IF THOU CRIEST AFTER KNOWLEDGE, AND LIFTEST UP THY VOICE FOR UNDERSTANDING; IF THOU SEEKEST HER AS SILVER, AND SEARCHEST FOR HER AS FOR HID TREASURES; THEN SHALT THOU UNDERSTAND THE FEAR OF THE LORD, AND FIND THE KNOWLEDGE OF GOD.'

Proverbs 2:6-22 For the LORD giveth wisdom: out of His mouth cometh knowledge and understanding. He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: he is a buckler to them that walk uprightly. He keepeth the paths of judgment, and preserveth the way of his saints. Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judgment, and equity; yea, every good path. When wisdom entereth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul; Discretion shall preserve thee, understanding shall keep thee: To deliver thee from the way of the evil man, from the man that speaketh froward things; Who leave the paths of uprightness, to walk in the ways of darkness; Who rejoice to do evil, and delight in the frowardness of the wicked; Whose ways are crooked, and they froward in their paths: To deliver thee from the strange woman, even from the stranger which flattereth with her words; Which forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God. For her house inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead. None that go unto her return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life. That thou mayest walk in the way of good men, and keep the paths of the righteous. For the upright shall dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remain in it. But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressors shall be rooted out of it.

PROVERBS 8 - IN THE O.T. BOOK OF PROVERBS WISDOM IS REFERRED TO AS A PERSON GENERALLY IN A FEMININE WAY AND IN THE N.T. THE HOLY SPIRIT IS REFERRED TO AS A PERSON GENERALLY DENOTED BY THE GREEK FEMININE 'NOUN CLASS' - WISDOM [THE HOLY SPIRIT] IN THE O.T. BOOK OF PROVERBS BEING REFERENCED AS FEMALE (A COMPANION TO A MAN) AND THE HOLY SPIRIT LISTED IN THE N.T. GREEK WITH FEMININE NOUNS IS PRIMARILY FOR BIBLICAL CONSISTENCY AND DOES NOT DONATE THE HOLY SPIRIT AS A FEMALE SPIRIT, WIFE SPIRIT, OR ANY OTHER WEIRD GENDERIZED CONNOTATION IT JUST SIMPLY AND DIRECTLY REFERENCES GOD THE HOLY SPIRIT AS THE GIVER OF WISDOM IN BOTH THE OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS -- 'PROVERBS 8:1-5 DO NOT WISDOM [THE VOICE OF GOD - THE HOLY SPIRIT] CRY? AND UNDERSTANDING PUT FORTH HER VOICE? SHE STANDETH IN THE TOP OF HIGH PLACES, BY THE WAY IN THE PLACES OF THE PATHS. SHE CRIETH AT THE GATES, AT THE ENTRY OF THE CITY, AT THE COMING IN AT THE DOORS. UNTO YOU, O MEN, I CALL; AND MY VOICE IS TO THE SONS OF MAN. O YE SIMPLE, UNDERSTAND WISDOM: AND, YE FOOLS, BE YE OF AN UNDERSTANDING HEART.' - {NOTE: A 'NOUN CLASS' IN WRITING HAS ABSOLUTELY NOTHING TO DO WITH ACTUAL PHYSICAL GENDER IT JUST MATCHES VERBS AND NOUNS TOGETHER IN THE SENTENCE. A NOUN LISTED AS NEUTER (NEUTRAL) WOULD THEN HAVE A NEUTER ENDING VERB AS A MATCH ETC., THE SAME NOUN COULD LATER BE LISTED WITH A MASCULINE ENDING OR EVEN AS A FEMININE NOUN ENDING BUT IT WOULD NEED A MATCHING MASCULINE OR MATCHING FEMININE VERB ENDING SO THE READER CAN EASILY MATCH THE CORRECT VERBS TO THE CORRECT NOUNS IN A COMPLEX OR COMPOUND SENTENCE BUT IT DOES NOT ASSIGN GENDER TO THE NOUN OR PHYSICAL SUBJECT.}

Proverbs 8:6-36 Hear; for I will speak of excellent things; and the opening of my lips shall be right things. For my mouth shall speak truth; and wickedness is an abomination to my lips. All the words of my mouth are in righteousness; there is nothing froward or perverse in them. They are all plain to him that understandeth, and right to them that find knowledge. Receive my instruction, and not silver; and knowledge rather than choice gold. For wisdom is better than rubies; and all the things that may be desired are not to be compared to it. I wisdom dwell with prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inventions. The fear of the LORD is to hate evil: pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth, do I hate. Counsel is mine, and sound wisdom: I am understanding; I have strength. By me kings reign, and princes decree justice. By me princes rule, and nobles, even all the judges of the earth. I love them that love me; and those that seek me early shall find me. Riches and honour are with me; yea, durable riches and righteousness. My fruit is better than gold, yea, than fine gold; and my revenue than choice silver. I lead in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgment: That I may cause those that love me to inherit substance; and I will fill their treasures. The LORD possessed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old. I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was. When there were no depths, I was brought forth; when there were no fountains abounding with water. Before the mountains were settled, before the hills was I brought forth: While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the fields, nor the highest part of the dust of the world. When he prepared the heavens, I was there: when he set a compass upon the face of the depth: When he established the clouds above: when he strengthened the fountains of the deep: When he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment: when he appointed the foundations of the earth: Then I was by him, as one brought up with him: and I was daily his delight, rejoicing always before him; Rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth; and my delights were with the sons of men. Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children: for blessed are they that keep my ways. Hear instruction, and be wise, and refuse it not. Blessed is the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors. For whoso findeth me findeth life, and shall obtain favour of the LORD. But he that sinneth against me wrongeth his own soul: all they that hate me love death.

PROVERBS 11 - GODLY WISDOM IS TO ENCOMPASS ALL FACETS AND ASPECTS OF A PERSON'S LIFE INCLUDING DATING, MARRIAGE, FAMILY, EMPLOYMENT, ETC. -- 'PROVERBS 11:1-3 A FALSE BALANCE [DECEPTIVE BUSINESS PRACTICES] IS ABOMINATION TO THE LORD: BUT A JUST WEIGHT IS HIS DELIGHT. WHEN PRIDE COMETH, THEN COMETH SHAME: BUT WITH THE LOWLY IS WISDOM. THE INTEGRITY OF THE UPRIGHT SHALL GUIDE THEM: BUT THE PERVERSENESS OF TRANSGRESSORS SHALL DESTROY THEM.'

Proverbs 11:4-31 Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but righteousness delivereth from death. The righteousness of the perfect shall direct his way: but the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness. The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them: but transgressors shall be taken in their own naughtiness. When a wicked man dieth, his expectation shall perish: and the hope of unjust men perisheth. The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his stead. An hypocrite with his mouth destroyeth his neighbour: but through knowledge shall the just be delivered. When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoiceth: and when the wicked perish, there is shouting. By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted: but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked. He that is void of wisdom despiseth his neighbour: but a man of understanding holdeth his peace. A talebearer revealeth secrets: but he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter. Where no counsel is, the people fall: but in the multitude of counsellors there is safety. He that is surety for a stranger shall smart for it: and he that hateth suretyship is sure. A gracious woman retaineth honour: and strong men retain riches. The merciful man doeth good to his own soul: but he that is cruel troubleth his own flesh. The wicked worketh a deceitful work: but to him that soweth righteousness shall be a sure reward. As righteousness tendeth to life: so he that pursueth evil pursueth it to his own death. They that are of a froward heart are abomination to the LORD: but such as are upright in their way are his delight. Though hand join in hand, the wicked shall not be unpunished: but the seed of the righteous shall be delivered. As a jewel of gold in a swine's snout, so is a fair woman which is without discretion. The desire of the righteous is only good: but the expectation of the wicked is wrath. There is that scattereth, and yet increaseth; and there is that withholdeth more than is meet, but it tendeth to poverty. The liberal soul shall be made fat: and he that watereth shall be watered also himself. He that withholdeth corn, the people shall curse him: but blessing shall be upon the head of him that selleth it. He that diligently seeketh good procureth favour: but he that seeketh mischief, it shall come unto him. He that trusteth in his riches shall fall: but the righteous shall flourish as a branch. He that troubleth his own house shall inherit the wind: and the fool shall be servant to the wise of heart. The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life; and he that winneth souls is wise. Behold, the righteous shall be recompensed in the earth: much more the wicked and the sinner.

PROVERBS 15 - GODLY WISDOM LEADS TO GODLY RESULTS IN OUR LIFE WHILE HUMAN WISDOM LEADS TO HUMAN DISASTER IN OUR LIFE -- 'PROVERBS 15:1-4 A SOFT ANSWER TURNETH AWAY WRATH: BUT GRIEVOUS WORDS STIR UP \*ANGER. THE TONGUE OF THE WISE USETH KNOWLEDGE ARIGHT: BUT THE MOUTH OF FOOLS POURETH OUT FOOLISHNESS. THE EYES OF THE LORD ARE IN EVERY PLACE, BEHOLDING THE EVIL AND THE GOOD. A WHOLESOME TONGUE IS A TREE OF LIFE: BUT PERVERSENESS THEREIN IS A BREACH [OPENING - A DOOR TO DEMONIC ENTRY ALLOWING FOR HUMAN POSSESSION BY AN EVIL SPIRIT] IN THE SPIRIT.'

Proverbs 15:5-33 A fool despiseth his father's instruction: but he that regardeth reproof is prudent. In the house of the righteous is much treasure: but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble. The lips of the wise disperse knowledge: but the heart of the foolish doeth not so. The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the LORD: but the prayer of the upright is his delight. The way of the wicked is an abomination unto the LORD: but he loveth him that followeth after righteousness. Correction is grievous unto him that forsaketh the way: and he that hateth reproof shall die. Hell and destruction are before the LORD: how much more then the hearts of the children of men? A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him: neither will he go unto the wise. A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance: but by sorrow of the heart the spirit is broken. The heart of him that hath understanding seeketh knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness. All the days of the afflicted are evil: but he that is of a merry heart hath a continual feast. Better is little with the fear of the LORD than great treasure and trouble therewith. Better is a dinner of herbs where love is, than a stalled ox and hatred therewith. A wrathful man stirreth up strife: but he that is slow to anger appeaseth strife. The way of the slothful man is as an hedge of thorns: but the way of the righteous is made plain. A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish man despiseth his mother. Folly is joy to him that is destitute of wisdom: but a man of understanding walketh uprightly. Without counsel purposes are disappointed: but in the multitude of counsellors they are established. A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth: and a word spoken in due season, how good is it! The way of life is above to the wise, that he may depart from hell beneath. The LORD will destroy the house of the proud: but he will establish the border of the widow. The thoughts of the wicked are an abomination to the LORD: but the words of the pure are pleasant words. He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house; but he that hateth gifts shall live. The heart of the righteous studieth to answer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things. The LORD is far from the wicked: but he heareth the prayer of the righteous. The light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart: and a good report maketh the bones fat. The ear that heareth the reproof of life abideth among the wise. He that refuseth instruction despiseth his own soul: but he that heareth reproof getteth understanding. The fear of the LORD is the instruction of wisdom; and before honour is humility.

PROVERBS 18 - THE PROVERBS CONTINUE TO REMIND US THAT OUR WORDS HAVE BOTH VALUE AND ETERNAL MEANING -- 'PROVERBS 18:1-4 THROUGH DESIRE A MAN, HAVING SEPARATED HIMSELF, SEEKETH AND INTERMEDDLETH WITH ALL WISDOM. A FOOL HATH NO DELIGHT IN UNDERSTANDING, BUT THAT HIS HEART MAY DISCOVER ITSELF. WHEN THE WICKED COMETH, THEN COMETH ALSO CONTEMPT, AND WITH IGNOMINY REPROACH. \*\*THE WORDS OF A MAN'S MOUTH ARE AS DEEP WATERS, AND THE WELLSPRING OF WISDOM AS A FLOWING BROOK.'

Proverbs 18:5-24 It is not good to accept the person of the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judgment. A fool's lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for strokes. A fool's mouth is his destruction, and his lips are the snare of his soul. The words of a talebearer are as wounds, and they go down into the innermost parts of the belly. He also that is slothful in his work is brother to him that is a great waster. The name of the LORD is a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and is safe. The rich man's wealth is his strong city, and as an high wall in his own conceit. Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour is humility. He that answereth a matter before he heareth it, it is folly and shame unto him. The spirit of a man will sustain his infirmity [be spiritually strong and built up in the spirit]; but a wounded spirit who can bear? The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge; and the ear of the wise seeketh knowledge. A man's gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men. He that is first in his own cause seemeth just; but his neighbour cometh and searcheth him. The lot causeth contentions to cease, and parteth between the mighty. A brother

offended is harder to be won than a strong city: and their contentions are like the bars of a castle. A man's belly shall be satisfied with the fruit of his mouth; and with the increase of his lips shall he be filled. Death and life are in the power of the tongue: and they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof. Whoso findeth a wife findeth a good thing, and obtaineth favour of the LORD. The poor useth intreaties; but the rich answereth roughly. A man that hath friends must shew himself friendly: and there is a friend [Jesus Christ (John 15:14)] that sticketh closer than a brother.

PROVERBS 20 - THE PROVERBS ARE REVEALING THAT HUMAN EMOTIONS ARE A PROGRESSION - PROGRESSING US CLOSER TO GOD IN RIGHTEOUSNESS OR PROGRESSING US FURTHER FROM GOD IN OUR OWN UNRIGHTEOUSNESS -- 'PROVERBS 20:1-3 WINE [ALCOHOL] IS A MOCKER, STRONG [ALCOHOL] DRINK IS RAGING: AND WHOSOEVER IS DECEIVED THEREBY IS NOT WISE. THE FEAR OF A KING IS AS THE ROARING OF A LION: WHOSO PROVOKETH HIM TO ANGER SINNETH AGAINST HIS OWN SOUL. IT IS AN HONOUR FOR A MAN TO CEASE FROM STRIFE: BUT EVERY FOOL WILL BE MEDDLING.'

Proverbs 20:4-30 The sluggard will not plow by reason of the cold; therefore shall he beg in harvest, and have nothing. Counsel in the heart of man is like deep water; but a man of understanding will draw it out. Most men will proclaim everyone his own goodness: but a faithful man who can find? The just man walketh in his integrity: his children are blessed after him. A king that sitteth in the throne of judgment scattereth away all evil with his eyes. Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin? Divers weights, and divers measures, both of them are alike abomination to the LORD. Even a child is known by his doings, whether his work be pure, and whether it be right. The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, the LORD hath made even both of them. Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty; open thine eyes, and thou shalt be satisfied with bread. It is naught, it is naught, saith the buyer: but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth. There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but the lips of knowledge are a precious jewel. Take his garment that is surety for a stranger: and take a pledge of him for a strange woman. Bread of deceit is sweet to a man; but afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel. Every purpose is established by counsel: and with good advice make war. He that goeth about as a talebearer revealeth secrets: therefore meddle not with him that flattereth with his lips. Whoso curseth his father or his mother, his lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness. An inheritance may be gotten hastily at the beginning; but the end thereof shall not be blessed. Say not thou, I will recompense evil; but wait on the LORD, and he shall save thee. Divers weights are an abomination unto the LORD; and a false balance is not good. Man's goings are of the LORD; how can a man then understand his own way? It is a snare to the man who devoureth that which is holy, and after vows to make enquiry. A wise king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them. The spirit [light] of man is the candle of the LORD, searching all the inward parts [heart] of the belly [soul]. Mercy and truth preserve the king: and his throne is upholden by mercy. The glory of young men is their strength: and the beauty of old men is the grey head. \*\*The blueness [bruise - reminder] of a wound cleanseth away evil: so do stripes the inward parts of the belly. - Note: A bruise 'blueness' is a long term wound [God can use it to keep us from repeating the same mistakes] but emotionally in the hands of Satan a bruised soul is possibly the worst wound. A bruised emotion never goes away [except when given to Jesus Christ and God takes it away for us]. If we have a bruised soul then the next [even hint of an] event can be just as damaging or worse than the original wound. Satan knows for sure how to wound our soul and to keep it wounded but the healing of our soul is one of the triumphs of the cross of Jesus Christ. -- Isaiah 53:4-5 Surely He [Jesus Christ] hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted. But He was wounded for our transgressions, he was \*bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon Him; and with His stripes we are healed. - Also Note: It is important to be able to distinguish between a bruise that God is allowing us to have and bruises that Satan is inflicting us with. A bruised soul from God will keep closer to God while helping to keep us from evil, while the bruises of Satan are intended to keep us from God and direct us into more evil.

PROVERBS 21 - A REMINDER THAT GOD IS ULTIMATELY IN CONTROL OF ALL THE NATIONS -- 'PROVERBS 21:1-3 THE KING'S HEART IS IN THE HAND OF THE LORD, AS THE RIVERS OF WATER: HE TURNETH IT WHITHERSOEVER HE WILL. \*\*EVERY WAY OF A MAN IS RIGHT IN HIS OWN EYES: BUT THE LORD PONDERETH THE HEARTS. TO DO JUSTICE AND JUDGMENT IS MORE ACCEPTABLE TO THE LORD THAN SACRIFICE.'

Proverbs 21:4-31 An high look, and a proud heart, and the plowing of the wicked, is sin. The thoughts of the diligent tend only to plenteousness; but of every one that is hasty only to want. The getting of treasures by a lying tongue is a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death. The robbery of the wicked shall destroy them; because they refuse to do judgment. The way of man is froward and strange: but as for the pure, his work is right. It is better to dwell in a corner of the housetop, than with a brawling woman in a wide house. The soul of the wicked desireth evil: his neighbor findeth no favour in his eyes. When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise: and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge. The righteous man wisely considereth the house of the wicked: but God overthroweth the wicked for their wickedness. Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard. A gift in secret pacifieth anger: and a reward in the bosom strong wrath. It is joy to the just to do judgment: but destruction shall be to the workers of iniquity. The man that wandereth out of the way of understanding shall remain in the congregation of the dead. He that loveth pleasure shall be a poor man: he that loveth wine and oil shall not be rich. The wicked shall be a ransom for the righteous, and the transgressor for the upright. It is better to dwell in the wilderness, than with a contentious and an angry woman. There is treasure to be desired and oil in the dwelling of the wise; but a foolish man spendeth it up. He that followeth after righteousness and mercy findeth life, righteousness, and honour. A wise man scaleth the city of the mighty, and casteth down the strength of the confidence thereof. Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue keepeth his soul from troubles. Proud and haughty scorner is his name, who dealeth in proud wrath. The desire of the slothful killeth him; for his hands refuse to labour. He coveteth greedily all the day long: but the righteous giveth and spareth not. The sacrifice of the wicked is abomination: how much more, when he bringeth it with a wicked mind? A false witness shall perish: but the man that heareth speaketh constantly. A wicked man hardeneth his face: but as for the upright, he directeth his way. There is no wisdom nor understanding nor counsel against the LORD. The horse is prepared against the day of battle: but safety is of the LORD.

PROVERBS 24 - THE PROVERBS REMIND US TO ALWAYS HAVE THAT ETERNAL, LONG TERM, HEAVENLY FOCUS -- 'PROVERBS 24:1-7 BE NOT THOU ENVIOUS AGAINST EVIL MEN, NEITHER DESIRE TO BE WITH THEM. FOR THEIR HEART STUDIETH DESTRUCTION, AND THEIR LIPS TALK OF MISCHIEF. THROUGH WISDOM IS AN HOUSE BUILDED; AND BY UNDERSTANDING IT IS ESTABLISHED: AND BY KNOWLEDGE SHALL THE CHAMBERS BE FILLED WITH ALL PRECIOUS AND PLEASANT [KINGDOM OF GOD] RICHES. A WISE MAN IS STRONG; YEA, A MAN OF KNOWLEDGE INCREASETH STRENGTH. FOR BY WISE COUNSEL THOU SHALT MAKE THY WAR: AND IN MULTITUDE OF COUNSELLORS THERE IS SAFETY. WISDOM IS TOO HIGH FOR A FOOL: HE OPENETH NOT HIS MOUTH IN THE GATE [AS A LEADER OF THE CITY].'

Proverbs 24:8-34 He that deviseth to do evil shall be called a mischievous person. The thought of foolishness is sin: and the scorner is an abomination to men. If thou faint in the day of adversity, thy strength is small. If thou forbear to deliver them that are drawn unto death, and those that are ready to be slain; If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not; doth not he that pondereth the heart consider it? and he that keepeth thy soul, doth not he know it? and shall not he render to every man according to his works? My son, eat thou honey, because it is good; and the honeycomb, which is sweet to thy taste: So shall the knowledge of wisdom be unto thy soul: when thou hast found it, then there shall be a reward, and thy expectation shall not be cut off. Lay not wait, O wicked man, against the dwelling of the righteous; spoil not his resting place: \*\*For a just man falleth seven times, \*\*\*and riseth up again [an eight time in the resurrection of Jesus Christ]: but the wicked shall fall into mischief. Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth: Lest the LORD see it, and it displease him, and he turn away his wrath from him. Fret not thyself because of evil men, neither be thou envious at the wicked; For there shall be no reward to the evil man; the candle of the wicked shall be put out. My son, fear thou the LORD and the king: and meddle not with them that are given to change: For their calamity shall rise suddenly; and who knoweth the ruin of them both? These things also belong to the wise. It is not good to have respect of persons in judgment. He that saith unto the wicked, Thou art righteous; him shall the people curse, nations shall abhor him: But to them that rebuke him shall be delight, and a good blessing shall come upon them. Every man shall kiss his lips that giveth a right answer. Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thyself in the field; and afterwards build thine house. Be not a witness against thy neighbour without cause; and deceive not with thy lips. Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me: I will render to the man according to his work. I went by the field of the slothful, and by the vineyard of the man void of understanding; And, lo, it was all grown over with thorns, and nettles had covered the face thereof, and the stone wall thereof was broken down. Then I saw, and considered it well: I looked upon



it, and received instruction. Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep: So shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth; and thy want as an armed man.

PROVERBS 27 - CONTINUE TO TRUST IN GOD -- 'PROVERBS 27:1-6 BOAST NOT THYSELF OF TO MORROW; FOR THOU KNOWEST NOT WHAT A DAY MAY BRING FORTH. LET ANOTHER MAN PRAISE THEE, AND NOT THINE OWN MOUTH; A STRANGER, AND NOT THINE OWN LIPS. A STONE IS HEAVY, AND THE SAND WEIGHTY; BUT A FOOL'S WRATH IS HEAVIER THAN THEM BOTH. WRATH IS CRUEL, AND ANGER IS OUTRAGEOUS; BUT WHO IS ABLE TO STAND BEFORE ENVY? OPEN REBUKE IS BETTER THAN SECRET LOVE. FAITHFUL ARE THE WOUNDS OF A FRIEND; BUT THE KISSES OF AN ENEMY ARE DECEITFUL.'

Proverbs 27:7-27 The full [boastful] soul loatheth [even] an honeycomb; but to the hungry [godly] soul every [trial] bitter thing is [eternally]sweet. As a bird that wandereth from her nest, so is a man that wandereth from his place. Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart: so doth the sweetness of a man's friend by hearty counsel. Thine own friend, and thy father's friend, forsake not; neither go into thy brother's house in the day of thy calamity: for better is a neighbour that is near than a brother far off. My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, that I may answer him that reproacheth me. A prudent man foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself; but the simple pass on, and are punished. Take his garment that is surety for a stranger, and take a pledge of him for a strange woman. He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to him. A continual dropping in a very rainy day and a contentious woman are alike. Whosoever hideth her hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand, which bewrayeth itself. Iron sharpeneth iron; so a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend. Whoso keepeth the fig tree shall eat the fruit thereof: so he that waiteth on his master shall be honoured. As in water face answereth to face, so the heart of man to man. Hell and destruction are never full; so the eyes of man are never satisfied. As the fining pot for silver, and the furnace for gold; so is a man to his praise. Though thou shouldest bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a pestle, yet will not his foolishness depart from him. Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flocks, and look well to thy herds. For riches are not forever: and doth the crown endure to every generation? The hay appeareth, and the tender grass sheweth itself, and herbs of the mountains are gathered. The lambs are for thy clothing, and the goats are the price of the field. And thou shalt have goats' milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy household, and for the maintenance for thy maidens.

PROVERBS 29 - THE PURPOSE OF WISDOM AND CORRECTION 'REPROOF' IS TO DIRECT US OUT OF OUR FOLLY AND THE FOLLY OF OTHERS AND DIRECTLY INTO GOD'S LIFE OF RIGHTEOUSNESS -- 'PROVERBS 29:1-2 HE, THAT BEING OFTEN REPROVED HARDENETH HIS NECK, SHALL SUDDENLY BE DESTROYED, AND THAT WITHOUT REMEDY. \*WHEN THE RIGHTEOUS ARE IN AUTHORITY, THE PEOPLE REJOICE: BUT WHEN THE WICKED BEARETH RULE, THE PEOPLE MOURN.'

Proverbs 29:3-27 Whoso loveth wisdom rejoiceth his father: but he that keepeth company with harlots spendeth his substance. The king by judgment establisheth the land: but he that receiveth gifts overthroweth it. A man that flattereth his neighbour spreadeth a net for his feet. In the transgression of an evil man there is a snare: but the righteous doth sing and rejoice. The righteous considereth the cause of the poor: but the wicked regardeth not to know it. Scornful men bring a city into a snare: but wise men turn away wrath. If a wise man contendeth with a foolish man, whether he rage or laugh, there is no rest. The bloodthirsty hate the upright: but the just seek his soul. A fool uttereth all his mind: but a wise man keepeth it in till afterwards. If a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants are wicked. The poor and the deceitful man meet together: the LORD lighteneth both their eyes. The king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established forever. The rod and reproof give wisdom: but a child left to himself bringeth his mother to shame. When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth: but the righteous shall see their fall. Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest; yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul. Where there is no vision, the people perish: but he that keepeth the law, happy is he. A servant will not be corrected by words: for though he understand he will not answer. Seest thou a man that is hasty in his words? there is more hope of a fool than of him. He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child shall have him become his son at the length. An angry man stirreth up strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression. A man's pride shall bring him low: but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit. Whoso is partner with a thief hateth his own soul: he heareth cursing, and bewrayeth it not. \*\*The fear of man bringeth a snare: \*\*\*but whoso putteth his trust in the LORD

shall be safe. Many seek the ruler's favour; but every man's judgment cometh from the LORD. An unjust man is an abomination to the just: and he that is upright in the way is abomination to the wicked.

PROVERBS 31 - KING SOLOMON CLOSES HIS BOOK OF PROVERBS WITH A PROVERB GIVEN TO HIM BY HIS MOTHER BATHSHEBA -- 'PROVERBS 31:1-9 THE WORDS OF KING LEMUEL [A POETIC REFERENCE TO SOLOMON], THE PROPHECY THAT HIS MOTHER [BATHSHEBA] TAUGHT HIM. WHAT, MY SON? AND WHAT, THE SON OF MY WOMB? AND WHAT, THE SON OF MY VOWS? GIVE NOT THY STRENGTH UNTO WOMEN, NOR THY WAYS TO THAT WHICH DESTROYETH KINGS. IT IS NOT FOR KINGS, O LEMUEL, IT IS NOT FOR KINGS TO DRINK WINE; NOR FOR PRINCES STRONG DRINK: LEST THEY DRINK, AND FORGET THE LAW, AND PERVERT THE JUDGMENT OF ANY OF THE AFFLICTED. GIVE STRONG DRINK UNTO HIM THAT IS READY TO PERISH, AND WINE UNTO THOSE THAT BE OF HEAVY HEARTS. LET HIM DRINK, AND FORGET HIS POVERTY, AND REMEMBER HIS MISERY NO MORE. OPEN THY MOUTH FOR THE DUMB IN THE CAUSE OF ALL SUCH AS ARE APPOINTED TO DESTRUCTION. OPEN THY MOUTH, JUDGE RIGHTEOUSLY, AND PLEAD THE CAUSE OF THE POOR AND NEEDY.'

Proverbs 31:10-31 Who can find a virtuous woman? for her price is far above rubies. The heart of her husband doth safely trust in her, so that he shall have no need of spoil. She will do him good and not evil all the days of her life. She seeketh wool, and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands. She is like the merchants' ships; she bringeth her food from afar. She riseth also while it is yet night, and giveth meat to her household, and a portion to her maidens. She considereth a field, and buyeth it: with the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard. She girdeth her loins with strength, and strengtheneth her arms. She perceiveth that her merchandise is good: her candle goeth not out by night. She layeth her hands to the spindle, and her hands hold the distaff. She stretcheth out her hand to the poor; yea, she reacheth forth her hands to the needy. She is not afraid of the snow for her household: for all her household are clothed with scarlet. She maketh herself coverings of tapestry; her clothing is silk and purple. Her husband is known in the gates, when he sitteth among the elders of the land. She maketh fine linen, and selleth it; and delivereth girdles unto the merchant. Strength and honour are her clothing; and she shall rejoice in time to come. She openeth her mouth with wisdom; and in her tongue is the law of kindness. She looketh well to the ways of her household, and eateth not the bread of idleness. Her children arise up, and call her blessed; her husband also, and he praiseth her. Many daughters have done virtuously, but thou excellest them all. Favour is deceitful, and beauty is vain: but a woman that feareth the LORD, she shall be praised. Give her of the fruit of her hands; and let her own works praise her in the gates.

LEARN THE BIBLE - KING LEMUEL - PERSONALLY, I THINK THE NAME AND CONTEXT POINTS TO A POETIC REFERENCE TO SOLOMON

Concerning Proverbs chapter 31, who is King Lemuel and his mother? Proverbs 31:2-9 is introduced as the words of King Lemuel from prophecy that had been taught to him by his mother. Proverbs 31:1 states, "The words of king Lemuel, the prophecy that his mother taught him." Lemuel is mentioned only in this passage in the Bible (Proverbs 31:1, 4). This has left the door open to all kinds of speculation as to his true identity. He has been thought by interpreters to be imaginary, to be Solomon himself, to be Hezekiah, to be a Lemuel who was king of Massa (a play on the Hebrew words), or just some petty Arabian prince. In other words, no one really knows. The name means "to God" and has the implication of "belonging to God." El (the basic name for God in Hebrew) on the end of Lemuel shows the name to be a compound of God. Personally, I think the name and context points to a poetic reference to Solomon. In Ecclesiastes, Solomon never uses his own name but presents himself seven times as the "Preacher" (Ecclesiastes 1:1, 2, 12; 7:27; 12:8, 9, 10). The shift in emphasis in Proverbs would call for a different construction. Through most of Proverbs, Solomon is giving words of wisdom to his son. In Proverbs 31, King Lemuel is repeating the words of wisdom given to him by his mother. -- The advice is clearly advice that Solomon needed to hear. Lemuel's mother warned her son against giving his strength unto women (Proverbs 31:3). This problem directly led to Solomon's decline in later years (1 Kings 11:1-4). She also warned against strong drink (Proverbs 31:4-7). This is something we know Solomon toyed with from his testimony in Ecclesiastes 2:3--"I sought in mine heart to give myself unto wine, yet acquainting mine heart with wisdom; and to lay hold on folly, till I might see what was that good for the sons of men, which they should do under the heaven all the days of their life." Finally, she twice admonished her son: "Open thy mouth" (Proverbs 31:8, 9). He is to open it in the cause who cannot speak for themselves (v.8) and to judge righteously (v.9). We know of Solomon's initial hesitancy and concern in this matter of judging the people from his own testimony in 1 Kings 3:7-9. He saw himself as a child (v.7) and desired God's help to "judge this thy

so great a people" (v.9). -- The words are also presented as "prophecy" given to Lemuel from his mother (Proverbs 31:2). Prophecy does include the proclamation of God's truth, but it normally has at least an element of foretelling the future. If this refers to Bathsheba and she is telling Solomon how he will need to act when he is king, then it definitely includes a strong element of prophecy, for Solomon was a younger son and therefore not the natural one in line to be king. When David drew close to death and Adonijah set himself up as king, Bathsheba approached him with this plea: "My lord, thou swarest by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne" (1 Kings 1:17). David and Bathsheba had talked about it. The choice was to be Solomon. Bathsheba could prophesy the coming reign of her son as she spoke to the young prince Solomon. [\[link\]](#)

A VIRTUOUS WOMAN - A PROVERBS 31 MINISTRY - A VIRTUOUS WOMAN IS A MINISTRY FOR WOMEN BASED ON THE SCRIPTURES OF PROVERBS 31

A Woman of Worth Quarterly Journal and Cookbook is a quarterly magazine filled with inspiring articles, ideas, and recipes. You will love every page! This full color e-Magazine is free for members of A Virtuous Woman. It is easy to join! Just click on "Sign Up" and fill out the quick form. In no time you will be able to enjoy all the benefits of being a member of this online community, including downloading and reading this wonderful magazine! Each issue is 36 - 44 pages in length. [\[link\]](#)

## ECCLESIASTES

INTRODUCTION TO ECCLESIASTES - BY CONSTANTLY INQUIRING INTO THE SIGNIFICANCE OF EVERYTHING THAT EXISTS, THE PREACHER PRESENTS HIMSELF AS AN OPTIMIST, NOT A PESSIMIST, AND HIS LITTLE SUCCESS IN DISCOVERING SOME ABSOLUTE VALUE IN THIS WORLD "UNDER THE SUN", DOESN'T MEAN THAT HE HAS FAILED IN HIS INTENT - ECCLESIASTES SHOULD NOT BE CALLED PESSIMISTIC OR CYNICAL, BUT IT IS BRUTALLY REALISTIC - IN PARTICULAR ECCLESIASTES MAKES THE READER CONFRONT THE FULL AND DREADFUL SIGNIFICANCE OF DEATH - \*\*MOST PEOPLE, WHETHER OR NOT THEY ARE RELIGIOUS, REFUSE TO FACE WHAT DEATH REALLY IS: A CALAMITY THAT NULLIFIES THE ACHIEVEMENTS OF HUMAN LIFE - ECCLESIASTES STRIPS AWAY THE MYTHS WE USE TO SHIELD OURSELVES FROM THIS STARK FACT - IN POINTING OUT THE DREADFULNESS OF DEATH, \*\*ECCLESIASTES HELPS US SEE HOW PROFOUND IS OUR NEED FOR RESURRECTION [AND MEANING FOUND ONLY IN AN ETERNAL LIFE EXISTENCE] - MORE SIMPLY, ECCLESIASTES DRIVES US TO CHRIST - THE NEW TESTAMENT SHARES THIS PERSPECTIVE; DEATH IS NOT A FRIEND OR EVEN A DOORWAY BUT A TERRIBLE ENEMY - IT WILL BE, HOWEVER, A CONQUERED ENEMY (I COR 15:26,54-55; REV 20:14)

Ecclesiastes is generally attributed to Solomon (approximately between the years 971 and 931 B.C.), who would have written it in his old age. The rather pessimistic tone that permeates the book agrees with the spiritual situation that Solomon went through in those moments (I Kings 11). Although I Kings doesn't mention it, Solomon must have recovered his sound judgment before death, after which he must have repented and returned to GOD. That which is said in Eccl. 1:1, "Words of the preacher, son of David, king in Jerusalem", seems to point to Solomon. Allusions to Solomon's wisdom (1:16), his riches (2:8), his servants (2:7), his inclination to pleasures (2:3), and his building activities (2:4-6) are found dispersed throughout the book. ... Ecclesiastes tells us it was written by a son of David who was king in Jerusalem over Israel (1:1,12). This points to Solomon since he alone, after David, ruled both Judah and Israel. ... The book evokes a time when the traditional answers to the great questions about the meaning of life have lost their relevance. Instead of responding to these questions with quotes from the Scripture, the Preacher introduces a methodology that leans on observation and inductive reasoning. In other scriptural books like Job, Proverbs, and certain Psalms, wisdom is synonymous with virtue and piety; its antithesis, foolishness, is converted thus into evil. In the book of Ecclesiastes, the word "wisdom" is sometimes used this way when it makes reference to the conventional interpretation of the concept by the Israelites (as in 7:1-8:9; 10:1-11:6). But in the initial chapter (1:12-18) the author approaches wisdom as a merely intellectual process, similar to the Greek philosophies, and questions its universal validity. Although he never disputes the existence of a GOD who grants significance to his creation, the Preacher is determined to discover it through his own

experience and observation, in a way that he himself can verify it and pass it on to his disciples. Content: The book of Ecclesiastes offers evidence of being a carefully composed literary essay that should be considered in its totality before examining its parts. The content of the book is defined in the same terms (1:2; 12:8) that anticipate and summarize the author's convictions. The theme is continued in 1:3, "What profit does a man have from all his labor for which he strives under the sun?"; or "Can a man find true wisdom apart from GOD's revelation?" The Preacher's question investigates whether any kind of eternal, permanent value ("profit") exists, that can be found in this world ("under the sun") that might give meaning to life. The Hebrew word that's translated as "profit" is *yitron* (1:3), and can also be translated as "gain" or "value". "Vanity" is a key word in the book, and is the equivalent of the Hebrew word *hebel* (literally "breath", "encouragement"); it indicates that which is mortal, transitory or passing. By going over each one of the ways through which mankind has tried to find wisdom, the author of Ecclesiastes finds it elusive (like when one tries to catch "the wind") and deceptive ("vanity"). The "wisdom" of 1:12-18 is found empty of real value. The answer can be found neither in pleasures, nor in riches, great human achievements (2:1-11), in a doctrine of retribution (2:12-17) nor in material things (2:18-26). If neither human achievements, nor material things, are *yitron*, what should our attitude be toward them, considering they don't possess any permanent value? The answer to this question introduces the other question that the book is dedicated to: You should enjoy life as much as GOD blesses it (3:11,12; 5:18-20; 9:7-10), remembering that at the end, He will judge "all these things" (11:7-10). Not even the proper human life, in a merely secular sense, can be the *yitron* that the Preacher seeks. The interrelationship between life and death also makes up a subordinate theme of the book. But getting back to the principal question of the Preacher, "Is it all destined to end (12:8) like it began (1:2), on a note of hopelessness? By constantly inquiring into the significance of everything that exists, the Preacher presents himself as an optimist, not a pessimist, and his little success in discovering some absolute value in this world ("under the sun"), doesn't mean that he has failed in his intent. On the contrary, he becomes obligated (when he makes the observation that GOD introduced order into the universe at the moment of creation, 3:1-14) to seek the permanent value that he pursues in the world to come (not "under the sun", but "over the sun", in other words). Although he doesn't say it in that exact way, the logic that serves to guide his entire investigation forces him to recognize the only real *yitron* in fear (reverence) and obedience to GOD (11:7-12:7). This is affirmed in the epilogue: Fearing GOD and keeping his commandments is the fundamental duty of mankind (12:13). This point should be made recognizing that, while true justice doesn't exist in this life, in his time, GOD will judge and put everything in its place (11:9; 12:14). The book concludes with this profound thought. -- Message and Purpose: (HBH) Christian readers, after they have shaken off the initial shock of reading Ecclesiastes, have often described it as a defense of the faith or even an evangelistic work. Ecclesiastes shows that many of the pursuits of life, including wealth, education, and power, do not really fulfill. In that way Ecclesiastes shows that life without GOD is meaningless and drives the reader to faith. ... Ecclesiastes should not be called pessimistic or cynical, but it is brutally realistic. In Particular Ecclesiastes makes the reader confront the full and dreadful significance of death. Most people, whether or not they are religious, refuse to face what death really is: a calamity that nullifies the achievements of human life. Ecclesiastes strips away the myths we use to shield ourselves from this stark fact. In Pointing out the dreadfulness of death, Ecclesiastes helps us see how profound is our need for resurrection. More simply, Ecclesiastes drives us to Christ. The New Testament shares this perspective; death is not a friend or even a doorway but a terrible enemy. It will be, however, a conquered enemy (I Cor. 15:26,54-55; Rev. 20:14). -- Personal Application: Christians in the modern church often assume a passive intellectual attitude, accepting almost everything that's said to them, or simply questioning a doctrine according to appearances, instead of investigating whether it has a biblical foundation. The Preacher's challenge finds its parallel in the apostle Paul's recommendation to the Ephesian Christians that they not be "wavering children, carried everywhere by every wind of doctrine" (Eph. 4:14). To the principle of interpreting the Scriptures for oneself, clearly established by Luther and the Reformers, is added the mandate to "Scrutinize the Scriptures" (John 5:39), to know what they truly teach. The Preacher's purpose for finding what really has value in this life, should be a challenge to each true believer in Jesus Christ, "the way, and the truth, and the life" (John 14:6). The Preacher's failure at the time to find something of permanent value, in the things of the world, teaches Christians who live in these times of greed and materialism to concentrate on the "things from above" (Col. 3:1) and not glorify ambition and material possessions. -- Christ Revealed: Although the book of Ecclesiastes doesn't contain typical prophecies or allusions about Jesus Christ, it anticipates a certain number of teachings of the one in whom the law and the prophets are fulfilled (Matt. 5:17). Although Jesus said little about wisdom, Paul referred fully to the wisdom that comes from GOD (Rom. 22:44) in contrast to that of the narrow world of human limitations (I Cor. 1:17; 3:19; II Cor. 1:12). In Matthew 6:19-21 Jesus warned against the pursuit of riches in this world, saying that it was the kingdom of heaven that should be sought, which reminds us of the Preacher's echo of condemnation against materialism in 2:1-11, 18-26; 4:4-6; 5:8-14. Likewise, the emphasis on

heaven that Jesus makes reflects the impossibility of finding something of permanent value "under the sun" (in this world). The Preacher's conclusion, that the only true value resides in reverence and obedience to GOD (12:13), is equivalent to Jesus' teaching that what is of primary importance is our attitude toward GOD (Matt. 22:37, citing Deut. 6:5) and secondly, our attitude toward all other human beings (Matt. 22:39, citing Lev. 19:18). -- The Holy Spirit in Action: All the references to the "spirit" in Ecclesiastes designate the vital force that gives life to human beings and animals (see 3:18-21). However, the book anticipates some of the problems that Paul faced defining the use of the spiritual gifts in I Cor. 12-14. Those who believe that GOD has spoken through the Holy Spirit in dreams and visions (Joel 2:28-32; Acts 2:17-21) would do well in following the Preacher's counsel: not all dreams communicate GOD's wishes to us (5:3). It seems as if Paul had these kinds of reserves in mind when he speaks in I Cor. 14:29 of the gifts of tongues and prophecy, recommending that an orderly manifestation of this nature might be followed by a judgment on the part of the assembly. Also, the Preacher's emphasis on reverence and obedience to GOD anticipates Paul's interest in the edification of the Church (I Cor. 14:5). True spiritual gifts - genuine manifestations of messages or miraculous actions - should be maintained within a spirit of reverence to GOD's glory through Christ and for the edification of the believers. [\[link\]](#)

RAY STEDMAN - ADVENTURING THROUGH THE BIBLE - ECCLESIASTES: THE INSPIRED BOOK OF [HUMAN] ERROR - THE BOOK OF ECCLESIASTES, OR "THE PREACHER, [SEARCHER]" IS UNIQUE IN SCRIPTURE - THERE IS NO OTHER BOOK LIKE IT, BECAUSE IT IS THE ONLY BOOK IN THE BIBLE THAT REFLECTS A HUMAN, RATHER THAN A DIVINE, POINT OF VIEW {NOTE: THE BOOK OF JOB IS VERY SIMILAR ALSO HAVING MORE OF A HUMANISTIC ORIGIN IN POINT OF VIEW RATHER THAN BEING MATERIAL PRESENTED FROM GOD THROUGH PROPHETS OR PRIESTS AS WITH MOST OF THE OTHER BOOKS OF THE OLD TESTAMENT AND ALL OF THE BOOKS IN THE NEW TESTAMENT.} (MP3S)

In chapter 2 the writer [King Solomon] examines the \*philosophy of hedonism - \*the pursuit of pleasure as the chief end of life. What gives life meaning? Well, millions today say, "Just enjoy yourself! Have a good time, live it up, do as you like, seek pleasure. That's the purpose of living. That's why we are here!" But the Debater [Preacher, Searcher - King Solomon] says: I said to myself, "Come now, I will make a test of pleasure; enjoy yourself." But behold, this also was vanity (Ecclesiastes 2:1 RSV). Then he proceeds to itemize pleasure. He says that first he tried pleasure in the form of laughter, or mirth. Maybe this is what is needed to make life thoroughly enjoyable. So he sought out opportunities to give himself to genial, gracious, laughing, happy company. But he says that after a time, even this yielded a weariness of spirit. Then he says he tried the acquisition of possessions; perhaps meaning comes from wealth: So I became great and surpassed all who were before me in Jerusalem; also my wisdom remained with me. And whatever my eyes desired I did not keep from them (Ecclesiastes 2:9-10a RSV); And he gave himself to the accumulation of wealth and possessions. (How many are living on that level today!) He says it too was emptiness of spirit and didn't satisfy his longing. -- Then in chapter 3 he views life from what we might call the existential viewpoint. That is a popular term today. It is fashionable to believe in existentialism [create your own version of reality - this is the religion of the world - it was Hitler's religion - Hitler thought if he could imagine it or set his will to it then it would come to pass i.e. his successful invasion of Poland and France early in WWII] and it is, of course, thought to be something new on the stage of world ideas. But it is nothing new at all. It is as old as the thinking of man. Actually, we might call this viewpoint fatalism, because there is always a fatalistic element in existentialism. We in America can hardly realize why existential thinking has so powerfully gripped the minds of people in our world. The popularity of existentialism was born at the end of World War II, when Europe was left in shambles. The great cities of Europe were in ruins, and all that men had previously pinned their hopes on -- in government and religion, as they knew it - had been powerless to arrest the catastrophe and terrible chaos of World War II. At the end of it, men were left with utterly shattered hopes concerning what they had believed in. They asked one another, "What can we trust? We can't trust religion. It did nothing to stem the awful tide of tyranny under Hitler. And we can't trust government, because it is the very tool of such power. So what can we trust?" And somebody suggested that the only thing that we can trust is our own reactions to life as we live through things. We experience feelings and reactions to events, and even though no two of us may have the same reaction, at least each person's reaction is real to him. So they said, "All we can really trust is our own reaction to events, to existence." And that is existentialism. ... Now this writer says, "I tried that. I discovered that I reacted to events, that I had certain inescapable experiences in life." The writer sees that all these events come upon us. And he sees also that man has a desire for something deeper, for finding significance, for finding meaning in life: He has made everything beautiful in its time; also he has put eternity into man's mind (Ecclesiastes 3:11a RSV), In other words, man can never rest with simply external explanations of things. He has to look deeper. Eternity is in his heart.

And this writer says he saw all this. He saw that events of life are inescapable and are experienced by all men -- but he saw that all men go to one place when it is all over. All turn to dust. And there is nothing better for man than to enjoy his work, ... for that is his lot; who can bring him to see what will be after him (Ecclesiastes 3:22b RSV)? He sees futility, hopelessness. What's the use? In chapter 4 he turns to capitalism, of all things. Here he sets forth the competitive enterprise of life. When we Americans hear the word "capitalism" perhaps we think it is a wonderful word. We think it describes the vigorous young insurance executive out to join the million-dollars-a-month club, or some high-powered executive in business who is building his own empire. We admire this. We say. "Capital is the answer." Remember that the word of God always ultimately looks at life as it really is. And capitalism is not a final answer to things. It may be a better answer than communism, and I'm convinced that it is, but this writer says he tried this competitive-enterprise approach and saw that it resulted in injustices and oppression. And he discovered that selfish motivation lies behind it, resulting in inequities. So, he says it all comes to the same thing: ... In chapter 7 Solomon approaches life from the standpoint of \*stoicism - \*a cultivated indifference to events - and his conclusion is that in order to view life this way, aim for a happy medium. Be moderate ... Chapters 8 through 10 and the first eight verses of chapter 11 are a connected discourse examining what might be referred to as the \*wisdom of the world, or the \*common-sense view of life. In chapter 8 anyone approaching life from this point of view is exhorted to master the power structures of the world in which he lives. He says, "Try to understand who is an authority and who isn't, and do your best to be on the right side at the right time." That is his philosophy. You recognize that, don't you? ... Then in chapter 9 he examines the world's value judgments and points out again that they all come to the same thing: Again I saw that under the sun the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, nor riches to the wise, nor favor to the men of skill; but time and chance happen to them all (Ecclesiastes 9:11 RSV). What difference, then, do worldly values make? In chapter 10 he exhorts us to maintain discretion in life -- be temperate, diligent, cautious, accommodating - try to get by as best you can. But this is only an enlightened expression of selfishness, which is the motive underlying it all. We read in chapter 11 that success is simply a matter of diligence - in order to get something out of life, you need to work and apply yourself: [\[link\]](#)

#### THE BIBLE COLLECTION: (5 DVD BOX SET) - A SET OF 5 DVD'S FROM A 12 DVD SERIES (DVD'S)

Product Description: Experience the beauty and majesty of the grandest collection of the greatest stories ever told, magnificently produced to bring these epic tales to life. All five of these award-winning feature films, richly illustrates the strength, courage, and weakness of man and the faith that has sustained mankind for generations. Coded for all regions. 5 DVDs, approx. 11 hours. -- Solomon: Defeating his older brother, Solomon is crowned King of Israel and rules the land with love, peace and respect. While visiting the city, Solomon meets the beautiful Queen of Sheba and falls in love at first sight. When the time comes for her to return to her homeland, Solomon is unable to convince her to stay. Bereft of her beauty and companionship, he falls into a deep depression, departing from his once idyllic world of peace and luxury while his kingdom threatens to collapse. 172 minutes, closed captioned, viewer discretion advised. [\[link\]](#)

ECCLESIASTES 1-2 - THE BOOK OF ECCLESIASTES KING SOLOMON'S FINAL BOOK OF HIS TRILOGY OF WISDOM [PROVERBS, SONG OF SOLOMON, ECCLESIASTES] -- 'ECCLESIASTES 1:1 THE WORDS OF THE PREACHER [SEEKER], THE SON OF DAVID, KING IN JERUSALEM. ... ECCLESIASTES 1:12-14 I THE PREACHER [SEEKER] WAS KING OVER \*ISRAEL IN \*JERUSALEM. AND I GAVE MY HEART TO SEEK AND SEARCH OUT BY WISDOM CONCERNING \*ALL THINGS THAT ARE DONE UNDER HEAVEN [NOT IN HEAVEN - UNDER HEAVEN - FROM A STRICTLY EARTHLY, HUMAN POINT OF VIEW]: THIS SORE TRAVAIL HATH GOD GIVEN TO THE SONS OF MAN TO BE EXERCISED THEREWITH. I HAVE SEEN ALL THE WORKS THAT ARE DONE UNDER THE SUN [UPON THE EARTH]; AND, BEHOLD, ALL IS VANITY [EMPTINESS] AND VEXATION [FRUSTRATION] OF [HUMAN] SPIRIT.' - NOTE: ONLY THREE MEN WERE KING OVER ISRAEL IN JERUSALEM, KING SAUL [A TYPE OF SATAN], KING DAVID [A TYPE OF JESUS CHRIST] AND KING SOLOMON [A TYPE OF THE ANTICHRIST]. AFTER SOLOMON'S REIGN A CIVIL WAR ENSUED IN ISRAEL AND ISRAEL WAS DIVIDED INTO TWO PARTS A NORTHERN KINGDOM (SAMARIA) AND A SOUTHERN KINGDOM (JERUSALEM).

King Solomon the 'Searcher' begins his search for the meaning of life by trying to find eternal meaning in exaggerated joy, significant satisfaction, through momentous accomplishments and by seeking worldly wisdom. - Ecclesiastes 2:1-11 I said in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth [partying], therefore enjoy pleasure: and, behold, this also is vanity [emptiness]. I said of laughter, It is mad: and of mirth, What doeth it? I sought in mine heart to give myself unto wine, yet



acquainting mine heart with wisdom; and to lay hold on folly, till I might see what was that good for the sons of men, which they should do under the heaven all the days of their life. I made me great works; I builded me houses; I planted me vineyards: I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all kind of fruits: I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees: I got me servants and maidens, and had servants born in my house; also I had great possessions of great and small cattle above all that were in Jerusalem before me: I gathered me also silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings and of the provinces: I got me men singers and women singers, and the delights of the sons of men, as musical instruments, and that of all sorts. So I was great, and increased more than all that were before me in Jerusalem: also my wisdom remained with me. And whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy; for my heart rejoiced in all my labour: and this was my portion of all my labour. Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and, behold, all was vanity and vexation of spirit, and there was no profit under the sun.

WHEN HEAVEN SCRAPES THE PAVEMENT - MUSIC VIDEO (YOUTUBE)

What is the significance and meaning to life? - (4:40 min). [[link](#)]

ECCLESIASTES 3 - KING SOLOMON'S FAMOUS A TIME AND A SEASON FOR EVERYTHING UNDER THE SUN -- 'ECCLESIASTES 3:1 TO EVERYTHING THERE IS A SEASON, AND A TIME TO EVERY PURPOSE UNDER THE HEAVEN ...'

Ecclesiastes 3:1-11 To everything there is a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven: A time to be born, and a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up that which is planted; A time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up; A time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance; A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing; A time to get, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to cast away; A time to rend, and a time to sew; a time to keep silence, and a time to speak; A time to love, and a time to hate; a time of war, and a time of peace. What profit hath he that worketh in that wherein he laboureth? I have seen the travail, which God hath given to the sons of men to be exercised in it. He hath made everything beautiful in his time: also he hath set the world in their heart, so that no man can find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.

ECCLESIASTES 4-5 - KING SOLOMON SEES THE UNJUST OPPRESSION IN A CRUEL WORLD BOTH TO THE OPPRESSED AND THE OPPRESSOR - 'ECCLESIASTES 4:1 SO I RETURNED, AND CONSIDERED ALL THE OPPRESSIONS THAT ARE DONE UNDER THE SUN: AND BEHOLD THE TEARS OF SUCH AS WERE OPPRESSED, AND THEY HAD NO COMFORTER; AND ON THE SIDE OF THEIR OPPRESSORS THERE WAS POWER; BUT THEY [THE POWERFUL] HAD NO COMFORTER.'

Ecclesiastes 5:1-10 Keep thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to hear, than to give the sacrifice of fools: for they consider not that they do evil. Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter anything before God: for God is in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words be few. For a dream cometh through the multitude of business; and a fool's voice is known by multitude of words. When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for he hath no pleasure in fools: pay that which thou hast vowed. Better is it that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow and not pay. Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin; neither say thou before the angel, that it was an error: wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands? For in the multitude of dreams and many words there are also diverse vanities: but fear thou God. If thou seest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and justice in a province, marvel not at the matter: for he that is higher than the highest regardeth; and there be higher than they. Moreover the profit of the earth is for all: the king himself is served by the field. He that loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that loveth abundance with increase: this is also vanity.

ECCLESIASTES 6-7 - KING SOLOMON REMARKS THAT OUR LIFE PHYSICALLY IS MORE OF A SHORT TERM SHADOW THAN A LONG TERM

PERMANENT IMPRESSION -- 'ECCLESIASTES 6: 12 FOR WHO KNOWETH WHAT IS GOOD FOR MAN IN THIS LIFE, ALL THE DAYS OF HIS VAIN LIFE WHICH HE SPENDETH AS A SHADOW [A VAGUE PRESENCE]? FOR WHO [THE MESSIAH - JESUS CHRIST] CAN TELL A MAN WHAT SHALL BE AFTER HIM UNDER THE SUN?'

Ecclesiastes 7:7-12 Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad; and a gift destroyeth the heart. Better is the end of a thing than the beginning thereof: and the patient in spirit is better than the proud in spirit. Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry: for anger resteth in the bosom of fools. Say not thou, What is the cause that the former days were better than these? for thou dost not enquire wisely concerning this. Wisdom is good with an inheritance: and by it there is profit to them that see the sun. For wisdom is a defense, and money is a defence: but the excellency of knowledge is, that wisdom giveth [eternal] life [over money] to them that have it.

ECCLESIASTES 8-10 - KING SOLOMON OBSERVES THAT EARTHLY STATUS AND CIRCUMSTANCES ARE NOT A TRUE REPRESENTATION OF THE WORTH OF THE INDIVIDUAL -- 'ECCLESIASTES 8:1 WHO IS AS THE WISE MAN? AND WHO KNOWETH THE INTERPRETATION OF A THING? A MAN'S WISDOM MAKETH HIS FACE TO SHINE, AND THE BOLDNESS OF HIS FACE SHALL BE CHANGED. - 'ECCLESIASTES 9:18 WISDOM IS BETTER THAN WEAPONS OF WAR: BUT ONE SINNER DESTROYETH MUCH GOOD.'

Ecclesiastes 10:1-7 Dead flies cause the ointment of the apothecary to send forth a stinking savour: so doth a little folly him that is in reputation for wisdom and honour. A wise man's heart is at his right hand; but a fool's heart at his left. Yea also, when he that is a fool walketh by the way, his wisdom faileth him, and he saith to everyone that he is a fool. If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, leave not thy place; for yielding pacifieth great offences. There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, as an error which proceedeth from the ruler: Folly is set in great dignity, and the rich sit in low place. I have seen servants upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth.

ECCLESIASTES 11-12 - KING SOLOMON NOTES THAT IN THE MEANING TO A PERSON'S LIFE GOD'S JUDGMENT IS THE FINAL SAY -- 'ECCLESIASTES 11:9-10 REJOICE, O YOUNG MAN, IN THY YOUTH; AND LET THY HEART CHEER THEE IN THE DAYS OF THY YOUTH, AND WALK IN THE WAYS OF THINE HEART, AND IN THE SIGHT OF THINE EYES: BUT KNOW THOU, THAT FOR ALL THESE THINGS GOD WILL BRING THEE INTO JUDGMENT. THEREFORE REMOVE SORROW FROM THY HEART, AND PUT AWAY EVIL FROM THY FLESH: FOR CHILDHOOD AND YOUTH ARE VANITY.'

The Bible's book of Ecclesiastes concludes: Ecclesiastes 12:6-14 6 Or ever the silver cord [the cord that keeps the soul/spirit inside the human body] be loosed, or the golden bowl [life] be broken, or the pitcher [life] be broken at the fountain, or the wheel [of life] broken at the cistern. Then shall the dust [human body] return to the earth as it was: and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it. Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher [searcher]; all is vanity [emptiness]. And moreover, because the preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, and set in order many proverbs. The preacher [searcher] sought to find out acceptable words: and that which was written was upright, \*even words of truth [the meaning of life]. The words of the wise are as goads, and as nails fastened by the masters of assemblies, which are given from \*\*one shepherd. And further, by these, my son, be admonished: of making many books there is no end; and much study is a weariness of the flesh. \*\*\*Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this is the whole (duty) of man [lit this is what makes man whole - Salvation]. For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil.

## SONG OF SOLOMON

BACKGROUND OF THE SONG OF SOLOMON - THE BOOK IS AN ORIENTAL [JEWISH] LOVE SONG BETWEEN KING SOLOMON AND THE SHULAMITE WOMAN - BOTH JEWS AND CHRISTIANS HAVE PUT FORTH THE IDEA THAT THE BOOK IS AN ALLEGORY ABOUT GOD'S LOVE FOR ISRAEL [AND] OR THE CHURCH

Interpretation: Students of the Song of Solomon differ widely as to the interpretation of the book. -- Allegory: Both Jews and Christians have put forth the idea that the book is an allegory about God's love for Israel or the Church. In the Christian Church this was first held by Origen (A.D. 185-254). According to this interpretation the events which are described never actually took place but are a picture of God's love for Israel or Christ's dealings with the Church. But the book does have a strong historical reference to fifteen or more geographical locations. While the book certainly points to Christ and the Church this is no justification for denying its historicity and treating it simply as an allegory. -- Drama: The naturalistic school of interpretation handles the book as a simple poem of human love, with no typical or figurative reference to the Church whatsoever. The emphasis according to this interpretation is on the purity and beauty of love expressed within the context of marriage and that it should not be despised. This view is supported from the frank descriptions of the physical side of love found in the book. However the expressions of love are never described in a lewd and cheap way but always with dignity and purity. This view suffers from the fact that Jesus said that He is found in all of the Old Testament Scriptures (Luke 24:44). -- Wisdom Literature: To view this book simply as a love drama is to miss the connection with the wisdom style of Solomon's day. The major characteristic of wisdom literature is its emphasis on common, everyday human experiences. Proverbs speaks of human love in a similar way (Proverbs 5:15-19). The Song of Solomon is a wisdom song which celebrates the beauty and glory of marital love. It teaches the blessing of purity and faithfulness in the God given institution of marriage (Genesis 2:19-25). It reveals the dignity of sexual love and reinforces that it is God ordained and not evil. The fact that humanity is created in the image of God is central to the worth and dignity of sexual love between men and women (Genesis 1:27). But the fact that the Song of Solomon is found in the Scriptures points to the purpose of wisdom literature, this love must be understood in the larger sphere of God's love for us. While the book does not appear to be an [strictly] allegory or typology, it cannot help but turn our eye to the love of Christ for his Church as a bridegroom for His bride (Jeremiah 2:2; Hosea 2:14-20; Ephesians 5:22-23). One greater than Solomon has come in the Lord Jesus Christ and will again return for His bride (Revelation 21:2-17). [\[link\]](#)

RAY STEDMAN - ADVENTURING THROUGH THE BIBLE - SONG OF SOLOMON: A LOVE SONG AND A HYMN - SHE [SHULAMITE] WAS A SIMPLE COUNTRY [GIRL] LASS OF UNUSUAL LOVELINESS WHO FELL IN LOVE WITH THE KING [SOLOMON] \*WHEN HE WAS DISGUISED AS A SHEPHERD LAD WORKING IN ONE OF HIS OWN VINEYARDS IN THE NORTH OF ISRAEL {NOTE: THE SONG OF SOLOMON IS ABOUT LOVE, LIFE AND A RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN A COMMON GIRL AND AN UNCOMMON KING. MOST OF ALL THE SONG OF SOLOMON IS ABOUT OPPORTUNITY, THE ONCE IN ALL CREATION OPPORTUNITY TO FELLOWSHIP ON AN INTIMATE ONE TO ONE LEVEL WITH GOD THE TRUE KING JESUS CHRIST.} (MP3S)

The book comes to us in what we would call musical play form. The characters in this play are Solomon, the young king of Israel -- this was written in the beginning of his reign [while Solomon was multiplying wives unto himself], in all the beauty and manliness of his youth -- and the Shulamite. She was a simple country lass of unusual loveliness who fell in love with the king when he was disguised as a shepherd lad working in one of his own vineyards in the north of Israel. In the book of Ecclesiastes, Solomon tells us that he undertook expeditions to discover what life was like on various levels. Once he disguised himself as a simple country shepherd lad, and in that state he had met this young lady. They fell in love, and after they had promised themselves to each other, he went away and was gone for some time. The Shulamite girl cries out for him in her loneliness. Then comes the announcement that the king in all his glory is coming to visit the valley. While the girl is interested in this, she is not really concerned because her heart longs for her lover. But suddenly she receives word that the king wants to see her. She doesn't know why until she goes to see him, and discovers that he is her shepherd lad. He takes her away and they are married in the palace. The play is set in Jerusalem, the capital of Israel, and a chorus of singers, referred to as the daughters of Jerusalem, asks certain leading questions from time to time during the account of the events leading up to the courtship, betrothal and marriage. The Shulamite girl addresses them on three occasions [reprimanding the other woman not to stir up and arouse her sexual urges before she is married]. It is interesting to note that the word "Shulamite" is the feminine form of Solomon. Therefore we would call this lady Mrs. Solomon. She is the

bride, and we read of her encounter with this young man their courtship and the strength and the methods and the delights of love. The language of the book is highly poetical and figurative and there may also be some difficulty determining who is speaking at any one time. But you can distinguish the different speakers in this way: the bridegroom always refers to her as "my love," and the bride calls him "my beloved." And as each describes the other you can see the passion and the rapture of love. Here is the language of love as she describes him: [\[link\]](#)

SECULAR WEBSITE: SOLOMON & THE "SONG OF SONGS" - SOLOMON'S INSPIRED MASTERPIECE, THE TRUE MEANING OF WHICH HAS LONG BEEN REGARDED AS THE GREATEST PUZZLE IN ALL LITERATURE, NOW FORMS THE BASIS OF THIS SHORT COURSE IN CREATIVE GENIUS AND PERSONAL SUCCESS WHICH MAKES THOSE POWERFUL YET DECEPTIVELY SIMPLE PRINCIPLES ONCE AGAIN AVAILABLE TO ANY PERSON INTERESTED IN DISCOVERING AND DEVELOPING THEIR CREATIVE POTENTIAL AND ACHIEVING EXCELLENCE IN THEIR CHOSEN FIELD (PART 1) {NOTE: APPARENTLY THIS ARTICLE IS SOMEWHAT ADVOCATING THE USE OF SEXUAL ENERGY, TENSIONS AND SEXUAL URGES AS A MEANS FOR CREATIVITY AND ADVANCEMENT BUT THE HUGE DANGER IN THIS IS COMING UNDER THE INFLUENCE AND CONTROL OF PHYSICAL URGES. A CHRISTIAN WOULD NOT USE URGES, SEXUAL OR OTHERWISE TO DIRECT OUR LIFE INSTEAD WE SEEK GOD'S WILL IN PRAYER, IN FELLOWSHIP, THROUGH DEVOTIONS AND IN RIGHTEOUSNESS.}

The Key to the Meaning of the Song: Although the true significance of the "Song of Songs" is still regarded by most scholars as a complete and complex mystery, the simple clue to its meaning is in fact to be found in the title, which makes up the first line of the Hebrew text. That title, like much of the rest of the text, is deliberately susceptible to different meanings. It can of course simply be a superlative, meaning the most beautiful of all songs, which is how it came to be regarded. On the other hand, however, it can also imply a song about songs, and the way they are created - which is its real purpose. Because songs can deal with any subject and convey both meaning and emotion and because every single note and word has to be a perfect fit, Solomon is in fact using the song as a metaphor for all creative works of excellence in all fields. It is interesting also that a song is actually a detailed plan of action - a sequence of notes and words that trained musicians can readily produce in order to create a desired effect. A song also demonstrates other principles of creativity - first the creation of something new by arranging known elements, notes, into a pleasing new pattern; and second the combining of music with appropriate words, a creative act of synthesis. Modern technology and invention rely heavily on these two principles. -- Multiple Meanings: Such was the depth of Solomon's wisdom and genius that each metaphor, it seems, is capable of sparkling forth a variety of insights, like a carefully cut diamond held up to the light of experience, with the result that numerous insights into a very complex subject were able to be condensed into eight short chapters of poetry. Although I have attempted to point out what I see as the key principles in each section, I hope that you, the reader, will perceive additional insights that are particularly relevant and useful to you, with your unique viewpoint, experience and aspirations. Amazingly, it seems also that the original Hebrew text, which is composed only of consonants, is framed in such an inspired manner that different but complementary insights can often be generated from the same phrases by the insertion of different vowels, which is why different translators often offer radically different, but complementary, renderings of the same verses. As a result, the insights I have attempted to draw out in each section, constitute, I am sure, simply the tips of metaphorical ice-bergs of understanding, and the efforts of those who take the time to meditate more deeply, will without doubt be richly rewarded. Additional insights also will appear as your experience prepares you to perceive and apply them. -- Lost Knowledge: Although the knowledge of the principles of creativity originally revealed to the first human beings somehow became lost, they were rediscovered some three thousand years ago by Solomon, famously the wisest person who ever lived, and preserved by him for posterity in the eight short chapters of intricately woven and often erotic poetry that makes up the "Song of Songs", acknowledged by many as the most beautiful - but misunderstood - work in all literature. Although that poetry, also known as the "Song of Solomon", was preserved by divine fiat as part of the sacred Hebrew Scriptures because of its immense potential importance, both artistically and commercially, the knowledge of its true significance soon became lost - if indeed it was ever made commonly known - most probably when the kingdom of Israel was destroyed and its people carried off into captivity and scattered far and wide after Solomon's death. In their captivity the people of Israel all but lost contact with their language, with the result that some of the language in the "Song" is extremely obscure, and a number of words occurring there are not used anywhere else in the Bible, a situation made even more difficult for the scholars by the fact that the Hebrew text consists

only of consonants, as already noted, leaving the reader to supply the vowels and draw out the meaning, based on an understanding of the context. -- A Short Course in Creativity: As a result of these events, Solomon's much admired masterpiece soon came to be regarded as an impenetrable mystery, described by scholars as holding "without question the first place among the puzzles of literature". Happily, that ancient puzzle has now been solved and Solomon's true intention rediscovered, showing the "Song" to be in reality a short course in creativity - the most powerful but neglected inspirational/self-help work ever written. By studying his book of "Proverbs", said Solomon, the simple would be made wise, and even the those already counted wise could increase their learning. Likewise, by studying the "Song of Songs", those who are not yet creative can become creative, and those who are already creative - even professionally so - can enhance their creativity. Such is the subtlety and depth of the inspired writings of Solomon which now form the basis of this short course in the technology of creativity. - It has long intrigued me that all the principles of personal and businesses success promoted by popular inspirational books, from Samuel Smiles' Victorian classic "Self Help" down to Steven Covey's recent blockbuster, "The Seven Habits of Successful People", are in fact to be found in the wisdom writings of Solomon, and readily available therefore in any copy of the world's perennial best seller, the Bible - confirmation perhaps that Solomon was indeed the wisest person who ever lived. I was not unduly surprised, therefore, to discover that the principles of creative excellence already mentioned are also to be found in the writings of Solomon, also in the Bible, but this time tucked away in the enigmatic passages of erotic love poetry of the "Song of Songs". -- Discover and Develop Your Creative Potential: The inspired intent of the "Song of Songs" is for you, the reader, to discover and develop the creative potential you already possess. What Solomon describes, you can experience, and what highly creative people do you can do too, because you already possess the psychological wherewithal to do so. The first step is to discover your potential, to become enlightened to the simple fact that the magical, productive thinking of the greatest creators who ever lived is simply a more patient and persistent extension the way you have been informally thinking all your life. The second step is to deliberately develop that potential by applying the principles Solomon identifies and describes in your own life, in your own unique manner, for your own unique purposes. -- Multifaceted Metaphors: In explaining the principles of creativity, Solomon makes use of a range of metaphors, based on what at first appears to be a bewildering miscellany of natural subjects, including foxes, lions, horses, gazelles, sheep, a garden and a vineyard, a king and a virgin, and even a young flat-chested girl. This metaphorical method of teaching and learning is of course the approach of the modern quantum physicist who attempts to understand and describe the weird complexity of ultimate physical reality, such as the behaviour of light and electrons, for example, by comparison with familiar everyday phenomena such as the motion of waves on water or the movement of balls rebounding from the cushions of a snooker table. Each of the thirty multi-faceted metaphors which comprise the "Song" is designed, when made the focus of quiet meditation and held up to the light of personal experience, to sparkle forth a variety of complementary insights into the creative process, just as the facets of a diamond refract the myriad subtle shades of colour of the rainbow when viewed from different angles. -- The Levites: The significance of the "Song" is not immediately obvious to the casual reader, or even to the scholar, who is unaware of Solomon's purpose, and I suspect that it was intended to be studied by mature students, under the guidance of wise and learned teachers called Levites, probably over a period of weeks or months, being read and discussed, in question and answer fashion, in a manner similar to that of the famous Oxford tutorial system. In the absence of Levites, this book is offered as a substitute - a distant learning package, if you will, designed to encourage and enable interested individuals to discover, develop, and maximise their creativity. It is interesting that although some Levites, members of the specially gifted family of Levi, were assigned to live and work in Jerusalem, supporting the work of the priests in the Temple and making music, most of them were located, by divine decree, in 48 "cities of refuge", which were spread throughout the whole land of Israel. Although the stated function of those cities, initially, was to provide safe legal sanctuary for any person who had killed someone accidentally, there seems little doubt that they were also intended to become centres of educational and cultural excellence, constituting what we would today describe as a university system of education. From the scriptural accounts, it seems probable also that every town and village in the land had its own resident Levite, a kind of village schoolmaster cum priest whose function was to provide academic and religious instruction for all, completing a complex legal, spiritual, educational, and administrative network that extended like a nervous system from Jerusalem on out to every corner of the land. Sadly the world leadership - socially, culturally, scientifically, and economically - that this sophisticated system, was intended bestow on Israel, making it a model for other nations to follow, was never attained, although important progress did begin to be made during the glorious reign of Solomon. [\[link\]](#)

Is the Song a Religious Book? Before looking at the "Song", perhaps we should dispel any notion that Solomon's mysterious masterpiece is a "religious" work, despite its inclusion in the Bible. According to the editor of the "Jerusalem Bible": "People have found it surprising that a book that makes no mention of God and whose vocabulary is so passionate should figure in the sacred canon". Scholar Charles Ellicott says that: "From the beginning to the end there is not a single word in it which suggests any connection with religion. The whole theme, he says, is one of "folly, vanity and looseness." He concludes, perhaps with a shake of the head, by asking: "How did the vigilance of those who watched the formation of the Canon allow it?" How indeed - and why? Such has been the confusion over the significance of the "Song" that when Jewish scholars in the first century sought to have it removed from the canon of scripture we are told that the Rabbi Akiba retorted that: "All the ages are not worth the day on which the 'Song of Songs' was given to Israel, for all the Writings are holy, but the 'Song of Songs' is the Holy of Holies". Commenting its literary merits, John Bowker, in his "Bible Handbook" offers the following opinion: "The book is full of exquisite poems that use almost every device available to the Hebrew poet. It is a rhapsody of the thoughts and feelings of a young woman and her beloved as they journey towards the consummation of their love. Rarely has a book been interpreted so diversely over the millennia." As we shall see, it is that kind of passionate love for a purpose or subject that engages our creativity. -- Is the Song Pornographic? In "The Song of Fourteen Songs", Michael Goulder rejects any spiritual meaning and focuses instead on the implicit sexuality of certain sections of the "Song". Lifting the lid on some of Solomon's seemingly innocent similes - but missing the creative message being conveyed - he concludes that "titillation is the key note". The girl in the "Song", he says, is portrayed "from the first verse as a nymphomaniac", and the whole book could well be regarded as "nothing else than a piece of high-class pornography". Virtuous readers, he warns, may well "emerge from such a study feeling soiled and disgusted". God, however, who created the male and female form and also inspired the poetry Goulder is referring to, is not prudish. It is easy to understand, however, why certain more sensuous sections of the "Song" were bawdily sung in the taverns of ancient Israel, much to the chagrin of rabbis, by revellers who were totally unaware of their true significance. -- Scholars Obscure the Meaning: Although some of metaphors selected by Solomon are obscured by the opacity of the ancient Hebrew, the full meaning of some sections of the "Song" has sometimes been deliberately denied modern readers by the prudishness of translators who have shrunk from conveying into English the literal meaning of many phrases. The great Adam Clarke, for example, writing over a century ago, says in his "Commentary and Critical Notes on the Bible": "There are many passages in it which should not be explained, if taken literally, the references being too delicate; and Eastern phraseology on such subjects too vivid for European imaginations. Let any sensible pious medical man read over this Book: and, if at all acquainted with Asiatic phraseology, say whether it would be proper, even in medical language, to explain all the descriptions and allusions in this Poem." Virtuous readers beware! -- The Song Baffles the Scholars: Commenting on its enigmatic literary structure, Cohen, in "The Five Megilloth" says: "The various sections succeed one another without logical sequence, giving the appearance of incongruous fragments." Not surprisingly then, the "Song" has remained a puzzle throughout the centuries, and its erotic poetry greatly disturbed the celibate scholars of the Early Christian Church, prompting Origen, who considered it dangerously suggestive, to say: "These things seem to me to afford no profit to the reader . . . It is necessary therefore rather to give them a spiritual meaning." This he did, devoting a massive ten-volume commentary to the task, seeking to show that the metaphorical language was referring in reality to the relationship between Jesus Christ and Christian Church. Origen, however, was wrong, as were the equally baffled Jewish scholars vied with him to give the Song a non-Christian spiritual meaning, asserting that it referred to the loving relationship between the nation of Israel and God. -- The Pyramid of Wisdom: One basic clue to understanding the purpose of the "Song of Songs" is the fact that God revealed to Solomon the principles of successful living, making him the wisest person who had ever lived, and very significantly, who would ever live. Under the guidance of that inspiration, Solomon wrote three books which are not religious at all, in the normal sense of the word, but secular, because their intended purpose was, and is, to teach the principles of health, wealth and happiness. The "Song" simply complements his other two books - Proverbs, Ecclesiastes - to complete a wisdom trilogy or pyramid. "Proverbs", the base of the pyramid, deals with wisdom, the fundamental principles of successful living. It was understood by Jewish scholars to have been designed to interpret the law of God and the Ten Commandments, as revealed to Moses, into practical detail to provide guidance for successful secular daily living in a manner harmonious with that law - and that it was intended for all people, everywhere not just the people of Israel. Without this sound foundation of eternal principles of success such as self-discipline, control of the tongue, caution, courage, persistence, honesty, generosity, self-analysis and general "righteousness" our creative efforts may well crumble to dust. "Ecclesiastes", the second level of the pyramid, focuses on the crucial importance of sound values and realistic goals in life. In it, Solomon reflects on his own experiences and the experiments in living he carried out in search of the truly good and satisfying life. Without this harmonising dimension of balance, moderation in things,



including work, and an appreciation of the ultimate futility of riches for their own sake, our creative efforts will never bring real satisfaction. -- Creativity the Apex of the Pyramid: Finally, the "Song of Songs", which is the apex of the pyramid of wisdom, completes Solomon's trilogy by offering, to those ready and willing to learn, the secrets of creative excellence and success, even genius - principles which find application in any and every field of human endeavor. As already noted, for some reason, the true significance of the "Song" was lost, somewhere along the dusty paths of Palestinian history, most probably when Solomon's empire was destroyed and his people carried away into captivity and all but lost contact with the Hebrew language of the ancient scriptures. By studying his book of Proverbs, said Solomon, the simple could become wise, and those already accounted wise could increase their learning. Similarly, by studying his "Song of Songs" those who are not yet creative can discover and develop their creative potential - and those already accounted creative, even professionally so, can enhance the quality of their work. -- A Personal Exodus? I suspect that significant corroboration of Solomon's intent in the "Song" is afforded by the fact that some now unknown person or persons of authority, at some time in the distant past, saw fit to assign sections to be read to the congregations of Israel on the eighth day of the Passover festival, at the end of the days of unleavened bread. The Passover, which was instituted under Moses, commemorates Israel's exodus from Egypt - a glorious deliverance from slavery - and their entry into the Promised Land flowing with milk and honey. Deliverance, I believe, is also the message of the "Song of Songs". Personal development gurus such as Anthony Robbins and many psychologists now recognize that most of mankind - even in the so-called civilized world - remains in a kind of mental bondage to mediocrity, fear and failure, unknowingly enslaved by negative attitudes, ignorance, and illusion. Through the inspired writings of Solomon, they are offered the opportunity to escape, and encouraged to undertake a personal exodus into a new and more satisfying life of creative excellence and enduring achievement. [[link](#)]

SONG OF SOLOMON 1-2 - THE SONG OF SOLOMON AND THE LOVE STORY IT ENCOMPASSES HELPS US TO UNDERSTAND BETTER OUR RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD - OUR RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD IS INTENDED TO BE A CLOSE, PERSONAL, INDIVIDUAL, HIGHLY SPIRITUAL AND A DEEPLY, INTIMATELY INVOLVED RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD -- 'SONG OF SOLOMON 1:1 THE SONG OF SONGS, WHICH IS SOLOMON'S.'

Song of Solomon 1:4 Draw me, we will run after thee: the king hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoice in thee, we will remember thy love more than wine: the upright love thee. -- Song of Solomon 2:1-4 I am the rose of Sharon, and the lily of the valleys. As the lily among thorns, so is my love among the daughters. As the apple tree among the trees of the wood, so is my beloved among the sons. I sat down under his shadow with great delight, and his fruit was sweet to my taste. He brought me to the banqueting house, and his banner over me was love. - Note: God's banner over us is His love for us.

SONG OF SOLOMON 3-4 - A THEME IN THE SONG OF SOLOMON IS THAT OF MISSED OPPORTUNITY AND OF THE REALITY OF HARDSHIPS AND WORK THAT SUSTAIN AND DRIVE A TRUE MEANINGFUL LOVE -- 'SONG OF SOLOMON 3:1 BY NIGHT ON MY BED \*\*I SOUGHT HIM WHOM MY SOUL LOVETH: \*\*I SOUGHT HIM, BUT I FOUND HIM NOT [AT THAT MOMENT].'

Song of Solomon 3:2-4 I will rise now, and go about the city in the streets, and in the broad ways I will seek him whom my soul loveth: I sought him [in the bars and in the low places], but I found him not. The watchmen that go about the city found me: to whom I said, Saw ye him whom my soul loveth? It was but a little that I passed from them, but I found him [conducting legitimate business] whom my soul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mother's house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me. -- Acts 17:27 That they [mankind] should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after Him [Jesus Christ], and find Him, though He be not far from every one of us:'

SONG OF SOLOMON 5-6 - THE 'BELOVED' HAD WITHDRAWN HIMSELF FROM HER NOT BECAUSE HE WAS ANGRY WITH HER BUT JUST BECAUSE HE WANTED TO SPEND SOME TIME ALONE IN HIS OWN PRIVATE GARDEN -- 'SONG OF SOLOMON 5:6 I OPENED TO MY BELOVED; BUT MY BELOVED HAD WITHDRAWN HIMSELF, AND WAS GONE: MY SOUL FAILED WHEN HE SPAKE: I SOUGHT HIM, BUT I COULD NOT FIND HIM; I CALLED HIM, BUT HE GAVE ME NO ANSWER.'

Song of Solomon 5:7-9 7 The watchmen that went about the city found me, they smote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away my veil from me. I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, if ye find my beloved, that ye tell him, that I am sick of love. What is thy beloved more than another beloved, O thou fairest among women? what is thy beloved more than another beloved, that thou dost so charge us? - Note: The perils of being in a high profile, highly visible relationship with a prominent person the King and the envy and jealousy that it provokes from others even from those who it should not provoke envy from. As soon as they had opportunity the 'watchmen' who worked for the King instead of helping her this second time they abused her taking advantage of the opportunity of her wandering in the streets and being alone and not in the direct company and fellowship of the King. - Now she finds her 'beloved' doing his pleasure in his own private garden where he belongs and where he should be spending some of his own alone time. It was her that was needlessly wandering the dangerous streets in peril looking in areas where her 'beloved' would not be found. - Song of Solomon 6:1-3 Whither is thy beloved gone, O thou fairest among women? whither is thy beloved turned aside? that we may seek him with thee. My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of spices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies. I am my beloved's, and my beloved is mine: he feedeth among the lilies.

SONG OF SOLOMON 7-8 - THE SONG OF SOLOMON CONCLUDES WITH THE HUSBAND AND THE WIFE GOING TOGETHER HAND IN HAND AND IN LOVE WITH ONE ANOTHER TO SEE THEIR VARIOUS GARDENS OF LIFE FLOURISH -- 'SONG OF SOLOMON 7:12-13 12 LET US GET UP EARLY [TOGETHER] TO THE [GARDEN] VINEYARDS; LET US SEE IF THE VINE FLOURISH, WHETHER THE TENDER GRAPE APPEAR, AND THE POMEGRANATES BUD FORTH: THERE WILL I GIVE THEE MY LOVES. THE MANDRAKES GIVE A SMELL, AND AT OUR GATES ARE ALL MANNER OF PLEASANT FRUITS, NEW AND OLD, WHICH I HAVE LAID UP FOR THEE, O MY BELOVED.'

Song of Solomon 8:6-14 Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love is strong as death; jealousy is cruel as the grave: the coals thereof are coals of fire, which hath a most vehement flame. Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned. We have a little sister, and she hath no breasts: what shall we do for our sister in the day when she shall be spoken for? If she be a wall, we will build upon her a palace of silver: and if she be a door, we will inclose her with boards of cedar. I am a wall, and my breasts like towers: then was I in his eyes as one that found favour. Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon; he let out the vineyard unto keepers; every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand pieces of silver. My vineyard, which is mine, is before me: thou, O Solomon, must have a thousand, and those that keep the fruit thereof two hundred. Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: cause me to hear it. Make haste, my beloved, and be thou like to a roe or to a young hart upon the mountains of spices.

## ISAIAH

INTRODUCTION: THE BOOK OF ISAIAH - THE BOOK OF ISAIAH IS OFTEN CONSIDERED THE HIGH HOLY BOOK OF THE OLD TESTAMENT - THE PROPHECY [ISAIAH 52:13-53:12] OF (JESUS CHRIST) THE SUFFERING SERVANT IS SUCH AN INTIMATE LOOK INTO THE SOUL OF JESUS CHRIST THAT IT IS CALLED THE HOLY OF HOLIES OF THE OLD TESTAMENT

The Prophet Isaiah has a New Testament counterpart in the ministry and the person of the Apostle Paul. Both Isaiah and the Apostle Paul were very highly educated, both began their ministries while serving in the upper echelons of the Judaism power structure. Isaiah was a counselor to several Kings of Israel [Isaiah 1:1], the Apostle Paul was a Pharisee and probably a member [or about to become a member] of the Jewish Great Sanhedrin (Supreme Court) because of his familiarity with their proceedings and Paul references them as "brethren" in Acts 23:1 'And Paul, earnestly beholding the council [Sanhedrin], said, Men and brethren ...' - Both the Prophet Isaiah and the Apostle Paul took their ministry from the highest echelons of Jewish society into [perhaps the highest ministry of all] a martyrdom. The Prophet Isaiah was martyred and it is thought he was martyred in about 665 B.C. by being cut into two with a dull wooden saw at the command of the evil

King Manasseh of Judah and the event is mentioned by the Apostle Paul in Hebrews 11:37 as 'sawn asunder'. The Apostle Paul was arrested at the command of Cesar Nero in Rome after initially having been set free from his first trial under Cesar Claudius and Paul was then beheaded under Nero around 65 A.D. - The Apostle Paul often quoted the Prophet Isaiah. 'Isaiah 59:17 For He (Jesus) put on Righteousness as a breastplate, and an helmet of Salvation upon His head; and He put on the garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloke [cloak].' - 'Ephesians 6:11-18 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand. Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the \*breastplate of righteousness; And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace; Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. And take the \*helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God: Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints;' - The Prophet Isaiah and the Apostle Paul are considered to be counterparts and the 'beloved' Disciple and Apostle John is considered a counterpart to the 'beloved' Prophet Daniel while John the Baptist is a counterpart to Elijah the Prophet.

THE CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER OF THE PROPHETS - THE FOUR PROPHETS COMMONLY STYLED "GREATER" (OR LONGER IN LENGTH), ISAIAH [MATTHEW 3:3], JEREMIAH [2 CHRONICLES 36:12, MATTHEW 2:17], EZEKIEL, AND DANIEL [EZEKIEL 14:14, MATTHEW 24:15], ARE ALL DATED - OF THE OTHER TWELVE, CALLED "MINOR" (OR SHORTER IN LENGTH), SIX ARE DATED AND SIX ARE UNDATED - THE DATED BOOKS ARE HOSEA, AMOS, MICAH, ZEPHANIAH, HAGGAI, AND ZECHARIAH - THE UNDATED BOOKS ARE JOEL, OBADIAH, JONAH [2 KINGS 14:25], NAHUM, HABAKKUK, AND MALACHI - OF THE WHOLE SIXTEEN, THEREFORE, WE HAVE TEN DATED AND SIX UNDATED - FROM THE PARTICULARS GIVEN IN THE DATED BOOKS THEMSELVES, WE ARE ENABLED TO LAY DOWN WITH PRECISION THE YEARS AND PERIODS COVERED BY THE RESPECTIVE PROPHECIES - WITH REGARD TO THE UNDATED BOOKS THE CASE IS DIFFERENT; AND WE HAVE TO RELY UPON THE GUIDANCE OF THEIR INTERNAL EVIDENCE - BUT THIS IN ALMOST EVERY CASE IS SO CLEAR, THAT THERE IS NO GREAT DIFFICULTY IN ASSIGNING EACH OF THE PROPHETICAL BOOKS TO ITS RESPECTIVE CHRONOLOGICAL POSITION (CHART)

The First Group [early prophets - Assyrian activity] consists of six prophets: JONAH, AMOS, HOSEA, ISAIAH, MICAH, NAHUM, covering a period of 102 YEARS. - Then follows a great "gap" or "break" of 70 YEARS - The Second Group [middle prophets - Babylonian captivity] consists of seven prophets: JEREMIAH, HABAKKUK, ZEPHANIAH, DANIEL, JOEL, EZEKIEL, OBADIAH covering a period of 94 YEARS - Followed by a "gap" or "break" of 14 YEARS - The Third Group [later prophets - restoration in Israel, looking to the coming of the Messiah] consists of two prophets: HAGGAI, ZECHARIAH covering a period of 7 YEARS - Then follows a "gap" of 29 YEARS - Which is closed by the prophet MALACHI - The whole period covered by the sixteen prophets is therefore 316 YEARS. From the above (chart) it is seen that MALACHI is to be reckoned as being separate and apart from the rest; and not, as usually presented, linked together with HAGGAI and ZECHARIAH. "By the Hebrews, Malachi is known as 'the Seal of the Prophets', and as closing the Canon of the Jewish Scriptures." - Note: There is about a 400 year span from Malachi until the events of the Gospel of Matthew begin. [[link](#)]

ISAIAH ALSO KNOWN AS THE BIBLE IN MINIATURE - BOOKS OF THE BIBLE: 66 CHAPTERS OF ISAIAH: 66

Books of the Bible: 66 Chapters of Isaiah: 66 -- Books in the Old Testament: 39 "Old Testament Isaiah," first 39 chapters (Isa. 1-39); Books in the New Testament: 27 "New Testament Isaiah," last 27 chapters (Isa. 40-66). This is quite reasonable in that the first portion of Isaiah is related primarily to the nation of Israel, and its interactions with the surrounding nations. In a nutshell, this is what the whole of the Old Testament is about. The last portion of Isaiah is related primarily to a single special Servant of Yahweh. In a nutshell, this is what the whole of the New Testament is about. [[link](#)]

THE BOOK OF ISAIAH - INTRODUCTION & CHAPTER 1 BY PASTOR HOWARD FLEURY (MP3S)

The Book of Isaiah is like a mini-Bible. The first 39 chapters (like the 39 books of the Old Testament) are filled with judgment upon immoral, idolatrous and rebellious men. Israel has sinned, Judah has sinned. The surrounding nations have sinned. The whole earth has sinned. Judgment must come, because God will not allow such blatant sin to go unpunished forever. But, the final 27 chapters (like the 27 books of the New Testament) declare a message of hope. The Messiah is coming as a Savior, and a Sovereign - to bear a cross, and to wear a crown. [\[link\]](#)

ISAIAH - THE WHEEL WITHIN THE WHEEL - IN OTHER WORDS, ISAIAH IS LIKE A 2D SHADOW OF THE 3D BIBLE

The overall, large-scale correspondence between Isaiah and the Bible is really rather difficult to miss. Isaiah opens with reference to heaven and earth, echoing Genesis, and closes with reference to the new heaven and new earth, echoing Revelation. And between these two great poles, we see Isaiah divided exactly as the Bible itself, with the Gospel first emerging from Isaiah 40, in perfect coherence with the Gospel of Matthew. The miracle of God is that the link between the prophecy of John the Baptist in Isaiah 40.3 and its fulfillment in Matthew 3.3 can be understood as a mathematical projection of the three-dimensional Bible Point PBible (40, 3, 3) onto the two-dimensional plane of Isaiah! In other words, Isaiah is like a 2D shadow of the 3D Bible ... [\[link\]](#)

25 FASCINATING FACTS ABOUT THE DEAD SEA SCROLLS - THE ISAIAH SCROLL [WRITTEN IN HEBREW], FOUND RELATIVELY INTACT, IS 1000 YEARS OLDER THAN ANY PREVIOUSLY KNOWN COPY OF ISAIAH - IN FACT, THE SCROLLS ARE THE OLDEST GROUP OF OLD TESTAMENT MANUSCRIPTS EVER FOUND [SCROLLS DATING FROM 200 B.C. TO 68 A.D.]

The Dead Sea Scrolls were most likely written by the Essenes during the period from about 200 B.C. to 68 C.E./A.D. The Essenes are mentioned by Josephus and in a few other sources, but not in the New testament. The Essenes were a strict Torah observant, Messianic, apocalyptic, baptist, wilderness, new covenant Jewish sect. They were led by a priest they called the "Teacher of Righteousness," who was opposed and possibly killed by the establishment priesthood in Jerusalem. ... The Scrolls are for the most part, written in Hebrew, but there are many written in Aramaic. Aramaic was the common language of the Jews of Palestine for the last two centuries B.C. and of the first two centuries A.D. The discovery of the Scrolls has greatly enhanced our knowledge of these two languages. In addition, there are a few texts written in Greek. ... Since the late fifties, about 40% of the Scrolls, mostly fragments from Cave 4, remained unpublished and were inaccessible. It wasn't until 1991, 44 years after the discovery of the first Scroll, after the pressure for publication mounted, that general access was made available to photographs of the Scrolls. In November of 1991 the photos were published by the Biblical Archaeological Society in a nonofficial edition; a computer reconstruction, based on a concordance, was announced; the Huntington Library pledged to open their microfilm files of all the scroll photographs. [\[link\]](#)

DEAD SEA SCROLLS - BOOK OF ISAIAH - THE DEAD SEA SCROLLS COMPRISE ROUGHLY 825-870 DOCUMENTS, INCLUDING TEXTS FROM THE HEBREW BIBLE, DISCOVERED BETWEEN 1947 AND 1956 IN ELEVEN CAVES IN AND AROUND THE WADI QUMRAN (NEAR THE DEAD SEA) - THE TEXTS ARE OF GREAT RELIGIOUS AND HISTORICAL SIGNIFICANCE, AS THEY ARE PRACTICALLY THE ONLY KNOWN SURVIVING BIBLICAL DOCUMENTS WRITTEN BEFORE 100 A.D. - ABOUT 30% ARE FRAGMENTS FROM THE HEBREW BIBLE, FROM ALL THE BOOKS EXCEPT THE BOOK OF ESTHER AND THE BOOK OF NEHEMIAH (ABEGG ET AL 2002) - ABOUT 25% ARE TRADITIONAL ISRAELITE RELIGIOUS TEXTS THAT ARE NOT IN THE CANONICAL HEBREW BIBLE, SUCH AS THE BOOK OF ENOCH, THE BOOK OF JUBILEES, AND THE TESTAMENT OF LEVI - ANOTHER 30% CONTAIN BIBLICAL COMMENTARIES OR OTHER TEXTS SUCH AS THE COMMUNITY RULE(S) - THE BIBLICAL TEXTS CITED MOST OFTEN IN THE NONBIBLICAL DEAD SEA SCROLLS ARE THE PSALMS, FOLLOWED BY THE BOOK OF ISAIAH AND THE BOOK OF DEUTERONOMY - IMPORTANT TEXTS INCLUDE THE [NOW FAMOUS] ISAIAH SCROLL (DISCOVERED IN 1947), A COMMENTARY ON HABAKKUK (1947); THE COMMUNITY RULE(S), WHICH GIVES MUCH INFORMATION ON THE STRUCTURE AND THEOLOGY OF THE SECT; AND THE EARLIEST VERSION OF THE DAMASCUS DOCUMENT

The Dead Sea scrolls comprise roughly 825-870 documents, including texts from the Hebrew Bible, discovered between 1947 and 1956 in eleven caves in and around the Wadi Qumran (near the ruins of the ancient settlement of Khirbet Qumran, on the northwest shore of the Dead Sea). The texts are of great religious and historical significance, as they are practically the only known surviving Biblical documents written before AD 100. Date and contents: According to carbon dating, textual analysis, and handwriting analysis the documents were written at various times between the middle of the 2nd century BC and the 1st century AD. At least one document has a carbon date range of 21 BC AD 61. The Nash Papyrus from Egypt, containing a copy of the Ten Commandments, is the only other Hebrew document of comparable antiquity. Similar written materials have been recovered from nearby sites, including the fortress of Masada. While some of the scrolls were written on papyrus, a good portion were written on a brownish animal hide that appears to be gevil. The scrolls were written with feathers from a bird and the ink used was made from carbon black and white pigments. One scroll, appropriately named the Copper Scroll, consisted of thin copper sheets that were incised with text and then joined together. The fragments span at least 800 texts that represent many diverse viewpoints, ranging from the beliefs of the Essenes to those of other sects. About 30% are fragments from the Hebrew Bible, from all the books except the Book of Esther and the Book of Nehemiah (Abegg et al 2002). About 25% are traditional Israelite religious texts that are not in the canonical Hebrew Bible, such as the Book of Enoch, the Book of Jubilees, and the Testament of Levi. Another 30% contain Biblical commentaries or other texts such as the Community Rule (1QS/4QSa-j, also known as "Discipline Scroll" or "Manual of Discipline") and the War of the Sons of Light Against the Sons of Darkness (1QM, also known as the "War Scroll") related to the beliefs, regulations, and membership requirements of a small Jewish sect, which many researchers believe lived in the Qumran area. The rest (about 15%) of the fragments are yet unidentified. Most of the scrolls are written in one of two dialects of Hebrew, Biblical Hebrew or Dead Sea Scroll Hebrew (on which see Hoffman 2004 or Qimron 1986). Biblical Hebrew dominates in the Biblical documents, and DSS Hebrew in the documents composed in Qumran. Some scrolls are also written in Aramaic and a few in Greek. Only a few of the biblical scrolls were written at Qumran, the majority being copied before the Qumran period and coming into the ownership of the Qumran community (Abegg et al 2002). There is no evidence that the Qumran community altered the biblical texts that they did copy to reflect their own theology (Abegg et al 2002). It is thought that the Qumran community would have viewed the Book of Enoch and the Book of Jubilees as divinely inspired scripture (Abegg et al 2002). The biblical texts cited most often in the nonbiblical Dead Sea Scrolls are the Psalms, followed by the Book of Isaiah and the Book of Deuteronomy (Abegg et al 2002). Important texts include the Isaiah Scroll (discovered in 1947), a Commentary on the Habakkuk (1947); the Community Rule (1QS/4QSa-j), which gives much information on the structure and theology of the sect; and the earliest version of the Damascus Document. The so-called Copper Scroll (1952), which lists hidden caches of gold, scrolls, and weapons, is probably the most notorious. ... Christian Connections: Spanish Jesuit Jose O'Callaghan has argued that one fragment (7Q5) is a New Testament text from the Gospel of Mark, chapter 6, verses 52-53. In recent years this controversial assertion has been taken up again by German scholar Carsten Peter Thiede. A successful identification of this fragment as a passage from Mark would make it the earliest extant New Testament document, dating somewhere between AD 30 and AD 60. Opponents consider that the fragment is tiny and requires so much reconstruction (the only complete word in Greek is "and") that it could have come from a text other than Mark. {There are several NT quotes and apparently a Gospel and some epistles found among the Scrolls however some of the Scrolls have been hidden, censored and probably at this point in time forged and manipulated into something they originally were not.} [\[link\]](#)

ISAIAH 1-2 - THE PROPHET ISAIAH BEGINS HIS PROPHETIC MINISTRY TO ISRAEL IN JERUSALEM DURING THE REIGN OF KING UZZIAH (AZARIAH) -- 'ISAIAH 1:1 THE VISION OF ISAIAH THE SON OF AMOZ, WHICH HE SAW CONCERNING \*JUDAH AND \*JERUSALEM IN THE DAYS OF [KING] UZZIAH [ALSO KNOWN AS AZARIAH], JOTHAM (SON OF UZZIAH), AHAZ (SON OF JOTHAM), AND HEZEKIAH (SON OF AHAZ), KINGS OF JUDAH.' {NOTE: MANASSEH WHO IS THOUGHT TO HAVE MARTYRED ISAIAH IS THE SON OF KING HEZEKIAH.} - MANASSEH WAS A KING OF THE KINGDOM OF JUDAH. HE WAS THE ONLY SON AND SUCCESSOR OF HEZEKIAH. HE WAS 12 YEARS OLD WHEN HE BEGAN TO REIGN. - MANASSEH WAS THE FIRST KING OF JUDAH WHO WOULD NOT HAVE HAD A DIRECT EXPERIENCE OF A KINGDOM OF [NORTHERN] ISRAEL, WHICH HAD BEEN DESTROYED BY THE ASSYRIANS IN C. 720 BC [DURING KING AHAZ] AND ITS POPULATION DEPORTED. HE (MANASSEH) IS CONDEMNED IN THE HEBREW SCRIPTURES FOR REVERSING THE RELIGIOUS REFORMS MADE BY HIS FATHER HEZEKIAH AND RE-INSTITUTING PAGAN WORSHIP. HE WAS MARRIED TO MESHULLEMETH, DAUGHTER OF HARUZ OF JOTBAH, AND THEY HAD A SON AMON, WHO SUCCEEDED HIM AS KING OF JUDAH UPON HIS DEATH. HE IS MENTIONED IN ASSYRIAN RECORDS AS A CONTEMPORARY OF ESARHADDON. AFTER A REIGN OF 55 YEARS (FOR 10 OF WHICH HE WAS CO-REGENT WITH HIS

FATHER), THE LONGEST IN THE HISTORY OF JUDAH, HE DIED IN C. 643 BC AND WAS BURIED IN THE GARDEN OF UZZA, THE "GARDEN OF HIS OWN HOUSE" (2 KINGS 21:17-18; 2 CHRONICLES 33:20), AND NOT IN THE CITY OF DAVID, AMONG HIS ANCESTORS. - WIKI.COM

Isaiah 1:2-4 Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the LORD hath spoken, I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against Me. The ox knoweth his owner [animals know and respond kindly to their provider but people do not], and the ass [donkey] his master's crib [stall]: but Israel doth not know, \*My people doth not consider. Ah sinful Nation, a people laden with iniquity, a seed of evildoers, \*children that are corrupters: they have forsaken the LORD, \*they have provoked the Holy One of Israel unto anger, they are gone away backward. - Isaiah in what would become a mini model of the entire Bible starts his prophecy "Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the LORD hath spoken" a direct reference to God speaking creation into existence in the Book of Genesis. 'Genesis 1:1-3 In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. \*And God said, Let there be light: and there was light. ...' The problem God is having with His people is threefold 1. The people no longer "consider" God or the ways of God. 2. The people of God have become "children that are corrupters" teaching others how to sin against God. 3. The people of God have now "provoked" God and instead of fellowship with God have become as an enemy actually fighting against God opposing the very core existence, values and insights of who God is as a being. - With the people now openly opposing God in teaching others to sin against God and now not even considering God or the ways of God as a viable option in their own life God is going to recreate the circumstances in their lives just as He recreated the Universe from darkness into light and from formlessness and void into form and function. God is a capable Master of His creation and He will willingly and lovingly [the cross of Jesus Christ] bring His people back from darkness and into His glorious light to see His Spirit move, to hear His voice command and to experience His life eternal.

ISAIAH 3-4 - EVEN IN THIS RELATIVELY EARLY STAGE OF THE NATION OF ISRAEL AND FOR JUDAH THE PROPHET ISAIAH WILL BEGIN TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN INDIVIDUALS IN RIGHTEOUSNESS AND WICKEDNESS AND WILL FOCUS PRIMARILY ON THE RIGHTEOUS REMNANT OF ISRAEL AND ON THEIR FUTURE RETURN AND RESTORATION TO FULFILL THE PROMISES AND DESTINY OF THE NATION OF ISRAEL -- 'ISAIAH 3:10 SAY YE TO THE RIGHTEOUS, THAT IT SHALL BE WELL WITH HIM: FOR THEY SHALL EAT THE FRUIT OF THEIR DOINGS.'

Isaiah 3:11-15 Woe unto the wicked! it shall be ill with him: for the reward of his hands shall be given him. As for My people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. O My people, \*they which lead thee cause thee to err, \*and destroy the way of thy paths. \*The LORD standeth up to plead [follow the Lord], and standeth to judge the people. The LORD will enter into judgment with the ancients [elderly] of His people, and the princes [upper-class] thereof: for ye have eaten up the Vineyard [the Garden of Jesus]; the spoil [belongings] of the poor is in your houses. What mean ye that ye beat My people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? saith the LORD GOD of hosts. - From time memorial to forever mankind will always [knowingly and even unknowingly] lead mankind astray from God. We have the option of following man or of following God. - Revelation 7:17 For the Lamb (Jesus Christ) which is in the midst of the Throne [in Heaven] shall feed them, and \*shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

ISAIAH 5 - ISAIAH CONTINUES TO DECLARE THE 'BACKWARD' FALLEN NATURE OF MANKIND -- 'ISAIAH 5:20 WOE UNTO THEM THAT CALL EVIL GOOD, AND GOOD EVIL; THAT PUT DARKNESS FOR LIGHT, AND LIGHT FOR DARKNESS; THAT PUT BITTER FOR SWEET, AND SWEET FOR BITTER! ...'

Isaiah 5:30 And in that day [the day their enemy overcomes them] they [enemy] shall roar against them [children of God] like the roaring of the sea: and if one look unto the land, behold darkness and sorrow, \*and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof. - The land is dark and the people are overcome because God will no longer tolerate their sinful behavior. People think that God is obligated to assist us and that is not the case. What is the case is that God is obligated to remain True to Himself. God is not going to misrepresent Himself, compromise or sell Himself short in order to conform to the desires of a fallen mankind. It is mankind that is to conform to the image of God the image that we were created in and the image that we belong in.



ISAIAH 6-7 - ISAIAH INCORPORATES THE TRIUNE (TRINITY) NATURE OF GOD INTO HIS WRITINGS MORE THAN ANY OTHER O.T. PROPHET OR WRITER -- 'ISAIAH 6:1-3 IN THE YEAR THAT KING UZZIAH DIED I SAW ALSO THE LORD SITTING UPON A THRONE, HIGH AND LIFTED UP, AND HIS TRAIN FILLED THE TEMPLE. ABOVE IT STOOD THE SERAPHIMS [ANGELS THAT ARE PRESENT AT THE THRONE]: EACH ONE HAD SIX WINGS; WITH TWAIN HE COVERED HIS FACE, AND WITH TWAIN HE COVERED HIS FEET, AND WITH TWAIN HE DID FLY. AND ONE CRIED UNTO ANOTHER, AND SAID, HOLY [FATHER], HOLY [SON JESUS], HOLY [HOLY SPIRIT], IS THE LORD OF HOSTS: THE WHOLE EARTH IS FULL OF HIS GLORY.' - {NOTE: IN BOTH THE O.T. [ISAIAH 6:3] AND THE N.T. [REVELATION 4:8] GOD IS REFERRED TO AS HOLY, HOLY, HOLY. IT IS NOT THAT GOD IS 3X HOLY IT IS THAT THE FATHER IS HOLY, THE SON JESUS CHRIST IS HOLY AND THE HOLY SPIRIT IS HOLY.}

Isaiah 7:10-14 Moreover the LORD spake again unto [king] Ahaz {an unfaithful king}, saying, Ask thee a sign of the LORD thy God; ask it either in the depth, or in the height above. \*But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the LORD. And He (Isaiah) said, Hear ye now, O house of David; Is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also? Therefore the Lord Himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son (Jesus Christ), and shall call His Name {Title} Immanuel [God with and among us]. - Ahaz did not want to see the Spirit of God move in his life because he knew that he would be accountable for any knowledge and interaction he had with God so Ahaz decided to turn completely from God rather than give God any opportunity to work in his life. Isaiah then informed Ahaz that God didn't need Ahaz's permission to fulfill His plans for mankind and that to prove God would openly give a sign to the entire House of David to, all of Israel and to the entire world. The Sign is that a Jewish Virgin of the House of David will have a son. The word virgin (Almah H5959) in the Hebrew is for an adult marriage age virgin woman. The word virgin (Parthenos G3933) in the Greek Septuagint is the Greek word for a virgin woman not just an unmarried woman.

ISAIAH'S 'VIRGIN' PROPHECY - NO PROPHECY OF HOLY SCRIPTURE BETTER EXEMPLIFIES THE CONFLICTING BIBLE INTERPRETATIONS BETWEEN JUDAISM AND CHRISTIANITY ON THE USE OF THEIR MUTUAL HOLY SCRIPTURES THAN ISAIAH'S PROPHECY TO KING AHAZ ABOUT THE COMING IMMANU-EL CHILD (ISAIAH 7:1 TO 9:7)

THE core of this conflict is the translation of the word 'almah' in Isaiah 7:14 which refers to the mother of this future child. CHRISTIANS from the beginning saw in this prophecy the virgin birth of Jesus, a fact central to His deity and therefore to His capacity to be the sufficient sacrifice for all sin. BUT in contrast Judaism asserts correctly that the Hebrew word 'almah' does not mean virgin, as it has almost always been translated in Christian versions of Isaiah 7:14. Yet surprisingly, the first known translation of this word as 'virgin' (parthenos) is not Christian but pre-Christian Jewish: a translation into Greek more than a century before the birth of Jesus, and known as the Septuagint (LXX). Septuagint fragment of Psalm 89:4-7. TO understand this, it must be noted that the Septuagint translation often verges on a paraphrase (as some modern English versions do), indicating that the Jewish translators were aware that its Greek-speaking readers may miss the meaning in a literal translation because of cultural differences. They evidently believed that a translation was needed that would help bridge the cultural gap by giving more than simply a literal equivalent of each word. Please Note! AN example of this is Isaiah 1:13 where the Septuagint translates "calling of assemblies" (Hebrew qr` mqr`) as "Great Day" (meaning the Day of Atonement assembly). This paraphrase by the Septuagint is supported in the Jewish Talmud; the collective wisdom of Judaism. Thus the Septuagint translation reflects the interpretative understanding (the exegesis) of the more orthodox Judaism of its time. It is all the more significant then that these same Jewish scholars should have translated the Hebrew 'almah' as 'parthenos' - the Greek term for virgin. ... That the Immanuel prophecy should fulfil a dual role in God's Word like this should not be thought unusual. This is common to messianic prophecy, that first the immediate situation of the prophet be addressed, and then the principle involved in the prophecy be applied, beyond the immediate, to the larger picture of Israel's destiny. Hence the messianic sense became the orthodox Jewish translation of the time - of a virgin who would conceive a son as God's great sign. Thus, did Israel anticipate the birth of the Gospel that would grow up in Galilee, walk the roads of Judah, and become God's gracious Lamb! ,, Today, even the Bible's awesome description of this sign-child as "Mighty God, Everlasting Father", which so obviously did not apply to Isaiah's own sign-child (8:18), is applied by modern rabbis to Ahaz's son 'Hezekiah' in order to avoid acknowledging Jesus of Nazareth as Messiah or Christ. ... Yes, real faith can never be forced: no more by pressure of argument than by force of arms. But, the unbelief of Israel, in Ahaz's time as in any other time, also cannot undo this Word of God or make it of no effect! For, as Isaiah himself said - "The zeal of the Lord of hosts will accomplish this." Isaiah 9:7 [[link](#)]

ISAIAH 8-10 - ISAIAH CONTINUES TO REVEAL THAT THE PLANS OF GOD WILL COME TO PASS AND ANYTHING THAT IS ULTIMATELY AGAINST THE PLANS OF GOD WILL NOT COME TO PASS -- 'ISAIAH 8:10 TAKE COUNSEL TOGETHER, AND IT SHALL COME TO NOUGHT; SPEAK THE WORD, AND IT SHALL NOT STAND: FOR GOD IS WITH US.' - 'ISAIAH 10:27 AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS IN THAT [LIBERATION] DAY, THAT HIS BURDEN [THE BURDEN OF EGYPT AND THE WORLD] SHALL BE TAKEN AWAY FROM OFF THY SHOULDER, AND HIS YOKE FROM OFF THY NECK, AND THE YOKE SHALL BE DESTROYED \*BECAUSE OF THE ANOINTING [THE PRESENCE OF GOD]. - {NOTE: IT IS THE PRESENCE OF GOD THAT SETS US FREE BY REMOVING OUR BURDENS AND BONDAGES. IF YOU WANT TO GET SET FREE FROM BONDAGE, ADDICTIONS AND SPIRITUAL WARFARE THEN SEEK AFTER THE FACE AND THE PRESENCE OF GOD [FATHER, JESUS, HOLY SPIRIT]. BATTLEING SPIRITUAL FORCES AND ADDICTIONS WILL NOT FREE US UP IT IS OUR PRAYERS TO GOD, OUR BIBLE STUDY WITH GOD, OUR FELLOWSHIP WITH GOD AND WITH ONE ANOTHER AND OUR SERVICE TO GOD AND TO ONE ANOTHER THAT WILL FREE US UP TO THEN BATTLE AND CONQUER AND OVERCOME BUT ONLY WITH THE SPIRIT ANOINTING IN THE PRESENCE OF GOD.

Isaiah 9:2-7 The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light [of Jesus Christ] shined [Matthew 4:16]. Thou hast multiplied the nation, and not increased the joy: they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, and as men rejoice when they divide the spoil. For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of Midian. For every battle of the warrior is with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; but this shall be with burning and fuel of fire. For unto us a Child is born [Virgin birth], unto us a Son is given [Cross and Resurrection]: \*and the [Resurrection] Government shall be upon His shoulder: and His Name {Title} shall be called Wonderful, Counselor, \*The mighty God, \*The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace. Of the increase of His Government and peace there shall be no end [eternal], upon the Throne of David, and upon His Kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even forever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this. - Isaiah has prophetically declared in no uncertain terms that God is going to enter into the human realm and that the eternal Resurrection Kingdom to be established is to be that of God's Kingdom and it will be from His achievement.

ISAIAH 11-12 - ISAIAH CONTINUES TO BRING THE VISION OF THE FUTURE, ETERNAL, HEALTHY (SALVATION), REJOICING, REFRESHING, SATISFYING, KINGDOM OF GOD THAT IS AVAILABLE TO THE PEOPLE -- 'ISAIAH 12:3-4 THEREFORE [HAVING SALVATION] WITH JOY SHALL YE DRAW WATER OUT OF THE WELLS OF SALVATION. AND IN THAT DAY SHALL YE SAY, PRAISE THE LORD, CALL UPON HIS NAME, DECLARE HIS DOINGS AMONG THE PEOPLE, MAKE MENTION THAT HIS NAME IS EXALTED.'

Isaiah 12:1-6 And in that day thou shalt say, O LORD, I will praise thee: though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me. \*Behold, God is my Salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid: for the LORD JEHOVAH is my strength and my song; He also is become my Salvation. Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of Salvation. \*And in that day shall ye say, Praise the LORD, call upon His name, declare His doings among the people, make mention that His Name is Exalted. Sing unto the LORD; for He hath done excellent things: \*\*this is known in all the earth. Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion [Mt. Zion in Jerusalem]: for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee. - Isaiah is making it clear that 'Salvation' eternal healing is what is being offered by God to mankind. The momentary afflictions and sorrows of this world will be overcome by God and the joys of this world few as they are cannot possibly be compared to the eternal rejoicing and joy that is yet to come in our Salvation through God.

ISAIAH 13-14 - ISAIAH PROPHESES A SERIES OF JUDGMENTS AGAINST GENTILE NATIONS - STARTING WITH BABYLON, ASSYRIA AND THE PHILISTINES - THE JUDGMENTS GIVEN BY ISAIAH ARE BEYOND THE SCOPE OF MERE HUMAN BEINGS LIVING IN CITIES AND VILLAGES - THE PROPHECIES OF ISAIAH SEEM TO ENTER INTO JUDGMENTS AGAINST WICKED, EVIL, SPIRITUAL, DEMONIC AND FALLEN ENTITIES THAT INHABIT AND RULE OVER THE LOCATIONS PROPHESED ABOUT - 'ISAIAH 13:1-14:20 THE BURDEN OF BABYLON, WHICH ISAIAH THE SON OF AMOZ DID SEE. ... HELL FROM BENEATH IS MOVED FOR THEE TO MEET THEE [KING OF BABYLON - SATAN] AT THY COMING: IT STIRRETH UP THE DEAD FOR THEE, EVEN ALL THE CHIEF ONES OF THE EARTH; IT HATH RAISED UP FROM THEIR THRONES ALL THE KINGS OF THE NATIONS. ...'

Isaiah 14:7-20 The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet: they [people - creation - trees] break forth into singing. Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, and the cedars of Lebanon, saying, Since thou [Satan] art laid down, no feller is come up against us. Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming [as a prisoner]: it stirreth up the dead for thee, even all the chief [deceived] ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations. \*All they [deceived] shall speak and say unto thee [Satan], Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us [condemned]? Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, and the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee. How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer [Lucifer means light bearer it is a title not a name, the name of Satan is unrecorded in the Bible], son of the morning [first creation of the Angels]! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations! For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars [Angels] of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High [God, YHWH]. Yet thou [Satan] shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit. \*They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, saying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms; That made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; that opened not the house of his prisoners? All the kings of the nations, even all of them, lie in glory, everyone in his own house. But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, and as the raiment of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcase trodden under feet. \*Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial [Satan does not have a kingdom in hell he is a routine prisoner in hell], because thou hast destroyed thy land, and slain thy people: the seed of evildoers shall never be renowned. - The fallen Angel Satan, the king of Babylon is addressed by God through God's Prophet Isaiah. - Note: The fallen Angelic and Demonic realm does not have open access to the Throne of God and therefore do not have access to the plans of God.

ISAIAH 15-17 - THE JUDGMENTS OF THE NATIONS OF MOAB AND DAMASCUS - 'ISAIAH 15:1 THE BURDEN OF MOAB. BECAUSE IN THE NIGHT AR OF MOAB IS LAID WASTE, AND BROUGHT TO SILENCE; BECAUSE IN THE NIGHT KIR OF MOAB IS LAID WASTE, AND BROUGHT TO SILENCE;'

Isaiah 16:6-7 We [Hebrews] have heard of the pride of Moab; he is very proud: even of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath: but his lies shall not be so. Therefore shall Moab howl for Moab, every one shall howl: for the foundations of Kir-hareseth shall ye mourn; surely they are stricken. - Encompassing and reigning over these ancient cities, nations and civilizations were entrenched [fallen angelic], demonic entities, spiritual rulers and principalities. It is still that way today but since the cross of Jesus Christ the demonic realm has had to slightly morph and has been unable to rule as openly as they did in the past. The ancient Canaanite capital city of Jericho "Moon" city [or New Age city] in Canaanite language was also an ancient spiritual stronghold. In modern times the spirit entities that once reigned over and controlled the people of ancient civilizations still exists though the ancient civilization have long since ceased to exist the spiritual entities have morphed into a modern structure but still reign and rule in a concerted [Satanic] NWO effort. Moab though not now a Nation it could possibly be that the ancient spirits of Moab are now what are influencing and are behind the modern Mormon (LDS) cult religion [and probably the LDS hierarchy knows this at least the earlier LDS hierarchy seemed to in giving the name Moab some prominence even naming Moab as a city in Utah] while the ancient entities of ancient Jericho are possibly busy deceiving via a modern deceptive New Age enlightenment agenda.

THE MOABITE STONE - THE MOABITE STONE DISCOVERY IS IMPORTANT IN THE STUDY OF BIBLICAL ARCHAEOLOGY - IT IS THE ACTUAL RECORD OF MESHA, KING OF MOAB REBELLING AGAINST THE KING OF ISRAEL - THIS STONE IS ONE OF THE [MANY] PLACES WHERE ISRAEL IS MENTIONED IN ANCIENT TIMES OUTSIDE OF THE BIBLE

The Moabite Stone also known as the Mesha Stele is an interesting story. The Bible says in 2 Kings 3:5 that Mesha the king of Moab stopped paying tribute to Israel and rebelled and fought against Israel and later he recorded this event. This record from Mesha has been discovered. The Moabite Stone was discovered in 1868 in Moab, at Dibon, 20 miles east of the Dead Sea. It was actually discovered by a German Missionary named F.A. Klein. It is a black and blue basalt stone standing 4 feet high, 2 feet wide and 14 inches thick. It was purchased for a large sum of money by the French Consulate in Jerusalem. It is interesting that the local Arabs believed that it contained a treasure and therefore broke it in large pieces

by lighting it on fire and then pouring cold water over it. The inscription is summarized with these words: "I Mesha, king of Moab, made this monument to Chemosh, to commemorate deliverance from Israel. My father reigned over Moab 30 years, and I reigned after my father. Omri, king of Israel oppressed Moab many days, and his son (Ahab) after him. But I made war against the king of Israel and drove him out, and took his cities, Medeba, Ataroth, Nebo, and Jahaz, which he built while he waged war against me. I destroyed his cities, and devoted the spoil to Chemosh, and the women and girls to Ashtar. I built Qorhah with prisoners from Israel." The Moabite Stone discovery is important in the study of Biblical Archaeology. It is the actual record of Mesha, king of Moab rebelling against the king of Israel. This stone is one of the places where Israel is mentioned in ancient times outside of the Bible. "And Mesha king of Moab was a sheepmaster, and rendered unto the king of Israel an hundred thousand lambs, and an hundred thousand rams, with the wool. But it came to pass, when Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel." 2 Kings 3:4-5 [\[link\]](#)

ISAIAH 18-20 - JUDGMENT TO A LAND BEYOND THE RIVERS OF ETHIOPIA - JUDGMENT UPON THE NATION OF EGYPT - ISAIAH REVEALS THAT THE END RESULT OF THE JUDGMENTS UPON THE GENTILE NATIONS IS A RECONCILIATION OF THE GENTILE PEOPLE TO GOD AND TO A RELATIONSHIP AND FELLOWSHIP WITH THE JEWISH NATION OF ISRAEL -- 'ISAIAH 19:25 WHOM THE LORD OF HOSTS SHALL BLESS, SAYING, BLESSED BE EGYPT MY PEOPLE, AND ASSYRIA THE WORK OF MY HANDS, AND ISRAEL MINE INHERITANCE.'

Isaiah 19:16-25 In that day shall Egypt be like unto women: and it shall be afraid and fear because of the shaking of the hand of the LORD of hosts, which He shaketh over it. And the land of Judah [Israel] shall be a terror unto Egypt, every one that maketh mention thereof shall be afraid in himself, \*because of the counsel of the LORD of Hosts (Jesus Christ), which He hath determined against it. In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt speak the language of Canaan, and swear to the LORD of Hosts; one shall be called, The city of destruction. In that day shall there be an altar to the LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD. And it shall be for a sign and for a witness unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt: \*for they shall cry unto the LORD because of the [Gentile] oppressors, \*and He shall send them a Saviour, and a great one, and He (Jesus) shall deliver them. And the LORD shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the LORD in that day, and shall do sacrifice and oblation; yea, they shall vow a vow unto the LORD, and perform it. And the LORD shall smite Egypt: He shall smite and heal it: \*and they shall return even to the LORD, and He shall be intreated of them, and shall heal them. In that day [New Millennium] shall there be a highway out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians. In that day shall Israel be the third [also in fellowship] with Egypt and with Assyria, even a blessing in the midst of the land: Whom the LORD of Hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed be Egypt My people, and Assyria the work of My hands, and Israel Mine inheritance. - The great Millennial Restoration and 1,000 year reign of Jesus Christ on earth is going to include Gentile people and gentile Nations.

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: ASSYRIAN INDEPENDENCE - THE SYRIAC-SPEAKING CHRISTIAN ASSYRIAN PEOPLE IN THE NINEVEH PLAINS OF NORTHERN IRAQ

The Assyrian independence (also known as the Assyrian Question) is a political movement and ideology that supports the creation of an Assyrian homeland for the Syriac-speaking Christian Assyrian people in the Nineveh plains of Northern Iraq. The issue of Assyrian independence has been brought up many times throughout the course of history from the end of World War I to the present-day Iraq War. The Assyrian-inhabited area of Iraq is located in the Ninawa-Mosul region in Northern Iraq where the biblical Assyrian capital of Nineveh was located. This area is known as the "Assyrian Triangle." ... Before World War I, about half of the Assyrian population lived in what is today Turkey, specifically the Hakkari region. In 1914, Young Turks began to systemically target Christians of Asia Minor with events such as the Assyrian Genocide. In the beginning, key Assyrian nationalist leaders and religious figures were wiped out of communities, whereas at one point the patriarch of the Assyrian Church of the East was only twelve years old (Mar Eshai Shimun XXIII). The Ottoman Empire declared war against the Allies and the British in October 1914. For geographic reasons, it was important for the British to gain the support of the Assyrians. Because of large oil fields, Britain wanted to insure that the Mosul region would be part of the newly-colonized Iraq instead of the future state of Turkey. The Assyrians promised loyalty to the British in return for an independent state in the future. After the invasion of Mosul by the Young Turks, the Assyrian army, led by General

Agha Petros, fought intensively against the Turkish soldiers and pushed them out of the region, leading to Britain's control of the region. The battles are described in detail by surviving letters of Petros and British officials. By the end of 1922, no sufficient Assyrian population was left in Turkey and a small population left in Iran. Many fled southward to join native Assyrians in the Nineveh plains. The Assyro-Chaldean National Council stated in a December 4, 1922 memorandum that the total death toll is unknown, but it estimates that about 275,000 Assyrians died between 1914-1918. For comparison, in the Serbian military there were also 275,000 casualties during the war. ... During recent kidnappings and murders of Assyrian Bishops and priests in the North Iraqi region, Assyrians have demonstrated worldwide in the thousands in demanding protection for their villages and the Nineveh Plains region, which Assyrians hope will become an autonomous area under the control of the Assyrians and minorities in the North. A \$4 million measure will fund a 711-man local police force for the Nineveh Plain. It is part of a \$30 million emergency relief package for the predominantly Christian region submitted to Congress last month by Rep. Mark Kirk, R-Ill., and Rep. Frank Wolf, R-Va. In April 2008, the initial complement of 711 policemen were called up and began training. Another 4000 policemen will be needed to fully secure the region and establish checkpoints on all highways and roads leading into the villages.[\[link\]](#)

ISAIAH 21-22 - ISAIAH PROPHECIES THE FALL OF BABYLON - A STATEMENT ABOUT EDOM - [SAUDI] ARABIA IS DIMINISHED FOR A TIME - JUDGMENTS AGAINST SOME OF THE INHABITANTS IN THE CITY OF JERUSALEM -- 'ISAIAH 22:12-13 AND IN THAT DAY DID THE LORD GOD OF HOSTS CALL [TO REPENTANCE] TO WEEPING, AND TO MOURNING, AND TO BALDNESS, AND TO GIRDING WITH SACKCLOTH: AND BEHOLD JOY AND GLADNESS, SLAYING OXEN, AND KILLING SHEEP, EATING FLESH, AND DRINKING WINE: LET US EAT AND DRINK; FOR TOMORROW WE SHALL DIE.' - {"LET US EAT AND DRINK; FOR TOMORROW WE SHALL DIE" IS STILL A POPULAR THEME AND A POPULAR SAYING TODAY AMONG PEOPLE WHO ARE DISASSOCIATED AND DISCONNECTED FROM THE PLANS AND THE VISIONS OF GOD.}

Isaiah 21:9-10 9 And, behold, here cometh a chariot of men, with a couple of horsemen. And he answered and said, \*Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground. O my threshing, and the corn [lit. son] of my floor: that which I have heard of the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, have I declared unto you. - The fall and destruction of Babylon is one of the most widely prophesied events in the Bible. - 'Jeremiah 50:1-2 The word that the LORD spake against Babylon and against the land of the Chaldeans by Jeremiah the prophet. Declare ye among the Nations, and publish, and set up a standard; publish, and conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces; her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.' - 'Revelation 14:8 And there followed another Angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all Nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication [unfaithfulness].'

ISAIAH 23-24 - TYRE WILL BE JUDGED [AFTER EARLY BABYLON TYRE/TYRUS THEN BECOMES A THRONE LOCATION OF SATAN (EZEKIEL 28:12-19), PERGAMOS IS THE THRONE OF SATAN WHEN THE APOSTLE JOHN WROTE THE BOOK OF REVELATION (REVELATION 2:13), EVENTUALLY SATAN WILL TRY TO ESTABLISH A 'SEAT' IN JERUSALEM IN THE TEMPLE HOLY OF HOLIES (MATTHEW 24:15)] - ISAIAH CONCLUDES THIS CURRENT SEGMENT OF PROPHECIES AND JUDGMENTS WITH A DECLARATION THAT IN ACTUALITY ALL THE EARTH INCLUDING EVERY INHABITANT THE ENTIRE UNIVERSE WITH BOTH THE SUN AND THE MOON AND ALL DEMONIC, FALLEN ANGELIC BEINGS "THE HOST OF THE HIGH ONES THAT ARE ON HIGH" ARE TO BE JUDGED BY GOD -- 'ISAIAH 24:21 AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS IN THAT DAY, THAT THE LORD SHALL PUNISH THE HOST OF THE HIGH ONES THAT ARE ON HIGH, AND THE KINGS OF THE EARTH UPON THE EARTH. AND THEY SHALL BE GATHERED TOGETHER, AS PRISONERS ARE GATHERED IN THE PIT, AND SHALL BE SHUT UP IN THE PRISON, AND AFTER MANY DAYS SHALL THEY BE VISITED. THEN THE MOON SHALL BE CONFOUNDED, AND THE SUN ASHAMED, WHEN THE LORD OF HOSTS SHALL REIGN IN MOUNT ZION, AND IN JERUSALEM, AND BEFORE HIS ANCIENTS {ADAM, NOAH, ABRAHAM, ETC.} GLORIOUSLY.'

Isaiah 24:1-6 Behold, the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof. And it shall be, as with the people, so with the priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him. The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the LORD hath spoken this word. The earth mourneth and fadeth away, the world languisheth and fadeth away, the haughty people of the earth do languish. The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof; because they

have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant. Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned [i.e. parched, H2787], and few men left. - The coming judgment of God is to be complete and thorough encompassing all of creation including both the human and the spirit realm.

ISAIAH 25-26 - AFTER CONCLUDING A SEGMENT OF PROPHECIES AND JUDGMENTS ISAIAH THEN EXALTS GOD, PRAISES HIS NAME AND REJOICES IN THE AND DECISIONS, FAITHFULNESS AND [ETERNAL] TRUTH OF GOD -- 'ISAIAH 25:1 O LORD, THOU ART MY GOD; I WILL EXALT THEE, I WILL PRAISE THY NAME; FOR THOU HAST DONE WONDERFUL THINGS; THY COUNSELS OF OLD ARE FAITHFULNESS AND TRUTH.'

Isaiah 26:19-21 Thy dead [deceased] men shall live, together with My dead [crucified] body shall they arise [resurrection]. \*Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew is as the dew of herbs, \*and the earth shall cast out the dead. Come [rapture], My [Christian] people, enter thou into thy chambers [rooms in Heaven], and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were for a little moment [7 years], until the indignation [full Tribulation Period] be overpast. For, behold, the LORD cometh out of His place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain [Martyred saints]. - The prophecy in Isaiah 26:19-21 is one of the most remarkable prophecies in the Bible. Like all Biblical prophecies regarding, people, Nations, places and End Times events the exact context, meaning and fulfillment is slightly unknown while the Biblical prophecies regarding Jesus the Messiah are more important and are more clearly given and are more distinctly fulfilled making them easier to understand possibly so that people will focus on Jesus and the accomplishments of Jesus while still being somewhat informed about the future of mankind. - Once we can look back on these future events of mankind they will become clear but until then we have to maintain that we are considering a future parameter and therefore we can speculate and make temporary conclusions but a complete commitment to absolute unquestioned End Times interpretations is premature.

ISAIAH 27-28 - ISAIAH CONTINUES TO TIE TOGETHER PAST, PRESENT AND FUTURE BIBLICAL SCRIPTURE VERSES AND CONCEPTS - ISAIAH THEN CONTINUES TO PRESENT CONSIDERABLE END TIME FULFILLMENTS INTERMIXED WITH VAST BIBLICAL DOCTRINES, PROPHECIES AND JUDGMENTS -- 'ISAIAH 27:1-3 IN THAT DAY THE LORD WITH HIS SORE AND GREAT AND STRONG SWORD SHALL PUNISH LEVIATHAN THE PIERCING SERPENT, EVEN LEVIATHAN THAT CROOKED SERPENT; AND HE SHALL SLAY THE \*DRAGON (LEVIATHAN) THAT IS IN THE SEA. IN THAT DAY SING YE UNTO HER [BRIDE OF CHRIST, CHRISTIAN CHURCH], A VINEYARD OF RED [COMMUNION] WINE. I THE LORD DO KEEP IT; I WILL WATER IT EVERY MOMENT: LEST ANY HURT IT, I WILL KEEP IT NIGHT AND DAY.' - {NOTE: THE BOOK OF JOB INTRODUCES TWO BEASTS UNCONTROLLABLE BY MAN THE LEVIATHAN THE SEA BEAST/DRAGON (JOB 41:1-34) AND THE BEHEMOTH THE BEAST OF THE LAND (JOB 40:15-24). THE BOOK OF REVELATION MENTIONS THE LAND BEAST [ANTICHRIST] (REVELATION 13:4) AND THE BEAST [FALSE PROPHET] COMING UP OUT OF THE SEA (REVELATION 13:1) AND BOTH DOMAINS ARE ALREADY DECREED AGAINST BACK IN REVELATION 10:2.}

Isaiah 28:5-6 In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty, unto the residue of His people, And for a Spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment, and for strength to them that turn the battle to the gate. -- Isaiah 28:16-18 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I lay in Zion [Mt. Zion in Jerusalem] for a foundation a stone [Jesus Christ], a tried stone, a precious corner stone, \*a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste. Judgment also will I lay to the line [horizontal line, human relationships], and righteousness to the plummet [vertical line, a relationship with God]: and the [Tribulation] hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place. \*And your [occult] covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be trodden down by it. - Only the covenants, agreements and contracts with God are valid and will stand while all contracts, agreements and covenants with the occult realm are non-binding, non-effective and will not stand. An occult covenant can be broken by any human at any time in any second because the occult agreements are all misleading, fraudulent and without any authority lacking the blood and authority



of Jesus Christ. Any human can at any time walk away from the occult realm and claim the promises and blood of Jesus Christ and the occult realm other than continued deception is harmless and unable to interfere. If the occult realm does interfere then follow the example of Jesus Christ and preach to them [1 Peter 3:19] with your soon to be resurrection life as an example of a faithful witness and servant of Jesus Christ then when all the demonic realm sees is a commitment to Jesus Christ and the light of Jesus Christ being manifested in our praise, adoration and love for Jesus the demonic realm tends not to stay around.

ISAIAH 29-30 - ISAIAH CONTINUES TO PROVIDE LEADERSHIP AND TO LIGHT THE WAY FOR MAN TO ENTER INTO A PERSONAL FELLOWSHIP WITH GOD -- 'ISAIAH 29:15-16 WOE UNTO THEM THAT SEEK DEEP TO HIDE THEIR COUNSEL FROM THE LORD, AND THEIR WORKS ARE IN THE DARK, AND THEY SAY, WHO SEETH US? AND WHO KNOWETH US? SURELY YOUR TURNING OF THINGS UPSIDE DOWN SHALL BE ESTEEMED [LIFELESS] AS THE POTTER'S CLAY: FOR SHALL THE WORK SAY OF HIM THAT MADE IT, HE MADE ME NOT? OR SHALL THE THING [CREATED OBJECT] FRAMED SAY OF HIM THAT FRAMED IT, HE HAD NO UNDERSTANDING?' - 'ISAIAH 29:24 THEY ALSO THAT ERRED [FALSE DOCTRINE] IN SPIRIT SHALL COME TO UNDERSTANDING, AND THEY THAT MURMURED [OCCULT PRACTICES] SHALL LEARN [TRUE] DOCTRINE.'

Isaiah 30:1-3 Woe to the rebellious children, saith the LORD, that take counsel, but not of Me; \*and that cover with a covering, \*but not of My spirit, that they may add sin to sin: That walk to go down into Egypt, \*and have not asked at [the source] My mouth; [but] to [instead] strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh [worldly leadership], and to trust in the shadow of Egypt [the physical world]! - Humans are all called into a personal relationship with God. Isaiah and all of the Prophets of the Holy Bible have each instructed mankind to seek God, in fact mankind is to seek the very face of God in a intimate one to one relationship with God. Note: The concept that Isaiah is talking about is that what is the pride of the world the glory of worldly accomplishments will one day be looked upon as a shame when viewed in the context of the light and in the plans and accomplishments of God. For example going to a Rock concert that once was such a great worldly [Egypt] moment will be looked back on as an act of shame once we realize that it was an act of going down into Egypt and not a meaningful divine act of worship and fellowship with God.

ISAIAH 31-32 - ISAIAH THE PROPHET CONTINUES TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN THE WONDERFUL REWARDS OF RIGHTEOUSNESS AND THE DISASTROUS RESULTS OF WICKEDNESS -- 'ISAIAH 32:17-18 AND THE WORK OF RIGHTEOUSNESS SHALL BE PEACE; AND THE EFFECT OF RIGHTEOUSNESS QUIETNESS AND \*ASSURANCE [ETERNAL] FOREVER. AND MY PEOPLE SHALL DWELL IN A PEACEABLE HABITATION [HEAVEN], AND IN SURE DWELLINGS, AND IN QUIET RESTING PLACES ...'

Isaiah 32:1-8 Behold, a King (Jesus) shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment. And a man (Jesus) shall be as an hiding place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest; \*as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land. And the eyes of them that see shall not be dim, \*and the ears of them that hear shall hearken [listen]. The heart also of the rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak plainly. The -vile- person shall be no more called liberal [generous], nor the churl [rude, obnoxious] said to be bountiful. For the vile person will speak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise hypocrisy, and to utter error against the LORD, \*to make empty the soul of the hungry, and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail. The instruments also of the churl are evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even when the needy speaketh right. But the [true righteous] liberal deviseth liberal [generous] things; and by [true, godly] liberal things shall he stand. - Satan is continually corrupting the things of God particularly the concepts, doctrines and teachings of God. The concepts of God are being corrupted by Satan and by mankind. Satan is deceiving mankind into thinking that evil is good, wrong is right and even that killing is now compassion. Notably, the concept that is among the most corrupted by Satan is the meaning of the word 'love'. Biblically love means a commitment, a godly commitment to the highest good in God for another person (John 3:16). Now Satan has redefined love into sex and selfish, sinful, sex at that, very strange!

ISAIAH 33-34 - ISAIAH DETAILS THAT GOD IS GOING TO DELIVER THE JEWS FROM THE GENTILE 'CONTROVERSY' - THE CONTROVERSY

OVER THEIR RIGHT TO EXIST AS A JEWISH PEOPLE AND AS A NATION OF ISRAEL -- 'ISAIAH 34:8 FOR IT IS THE DAY OF THE LORD'S VENGEANCE, AND THE YEAR OF RECOMPENCES FOR THE CONTROVERSY OF ZION.'

Isaiah 34:1-8 Come near, ye Nations, to hear; and hearken, ye people: \*let the earth hear, and all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it. For the indignation of the LORD is upon all nations, and His fury upon all their armies: He hath utterly destroyed them, He hath delivered them to the slaughter. Their slain also shall be cast out, and their stink shall come up out of their carcasses, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood. And all the host [stars, planets, moons, comets, etc.] of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling fig from the fig tree. For My sword shall be bathed in Heaven: behold, it shall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of My curse, to judgment. The sword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, and with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea. And the unicorns [an occult, magic, (unknown animal in modern times), symbol] shall come down with them, and the bullocks [strong animals] with the bulls; and their land shall be soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness. \*For it is the day of the LORD'S vengeance, and the year of recompences \*for the [Gentile induced] controversy of Zion [Israel, Jerusalem]. - The Tribulation judgment of God is going to also encompass the fallen spiritual [Satanic, demonic] realm and it is also going to be global in scope upon the earth. All the nations of the world are to be judged this second time as in the first global judgment during the days of Noah and the flood of Noah. A part of the Great Tribulation judgment against the Gentile Nations is for the mistreatment of the Nation of Israel. God is the ultimate protector of Israel and to oppress Israel and the Jewish people is to draw the wrath of God.

ISAIAH 35-36 - ISAIAH INSTRUCTS TO PEOPLE OF GOD TO BE STRONG, TO FEAR NOT AND TO LOOK ONLY TO GOD FOR DELIVERANCE AND SALVATION -- 'ISAIAH 35:4 SAY TO THEM THAT ARE OF A FEARFUL HEART, BE STRONG, FEAR NOT: BEHOLD, YOUR GOD WILL COME WITH VENGEANCE, EVEN GOD WITH A RECOMPENCE; HE WILL COME AND SAVE YOU.'

Isaiah 35:1-10 The wilderness [of the land of Israel] and the solitary place [in Israel] shall be glad for them [Jews]; and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose. It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing: the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon, they [wilderness places] shall see the Glory of the LORD, and the excellency of our [Jewish] God. Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees. Say to them that are of a fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come with vengeance, even God with a recompence; He will come and save you. Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped. Then shall the lame man leap as an hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert. And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in the habitation of dragons [lizards], where each lay, shall be grass with reeds and rushes. \*And an highway shall be there [leading to worship in Jerusalem], and a way, and it shall be called The Way of Holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; but it shall be for those: the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not err therein. No lion shall be there, nor any ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there; but the redeemed shall walk there: And the ransomed of the LORD shall return, and come to Zion [Jerusalem] with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away. - The land, the flowers, the plants and all of creation rejoices in the plan of God and in the presence of the Jews as the eternal plans of God are being fulfilled in part through the presence of the Jewish descendants of Abraham.

ISAIAH 37-39 - ISAIAH DISCLOSES THE REMINDER THAT THERE IS ALWAYS A FUTURE FOR THE OBSERVANT, OBEDIENT JEWS OF ISRAEL -- 'ISAIAH 37:31 AND THE [JEWISH] REMNANT THAT IS ESCAPED OF [BELONGS TO] THE HOUSE OF JUDAH [LIT. PRAISE] SHALL AGAIN TAKE ROOT DOWNWARD, AND BEAR FRUIT UPWARD: FOR OUT OF JERUSALEM [THE HOLY CITY OF GOD] SHALL GO FORTH A REMNANT, AND THEY THAT ESCAPE OUT OF [HAVE WITHIN THEIR HEART] MOUNT ZION: THE ZEAL OF THE LORD OF HOSTS SHALL DO THIS.'

Isaiah 37:33 [an additional source repeat of the Biblical historical events starting in 2 Kings 18:13] Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city [Jerusalem], nor shoot an arrow there nor come

before it with shields, nor cast a bank against it. 34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD. For I will defend this city to save it for mine own sake, and for My servant David's (Beloved, Jesus') sake. Then the Angel of the LORD went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and fourscore and five thousand [185,000]: and when they [leaders] arose early in the morning, behold, they [troops] were all dead corpses. So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh. And it came to pass [that he was very unpopular], [and] as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword {he and other people might have thought his false god Nisroch had saved his life but that was cleared up as he was killed at the altar of his false god}; and they escaped into the land of Armenia: and Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead. - Note (Part 1): one Angel the "Angel of the LORD" killed in a single night 185,000 warriors without their officers in nearby tents even aware of what was taking place. A clarification: Jesus is usually considered the O.T. Angel of the Lord and Jesus fights for and defends the Jews, Jerusalem and all of Israel and this event is considered in all likelihood to be a repeat of the Passover deaths of the firstborn in Egypt where Jesus was present however a death Angel "destroyer" actually killed the people [Exodus 12:23, Exodus 12:29]. - An important Biblical concept to understand is that human death is not a natural occurrence [Genesis 2:17] as humans were originally created to live forever [Genesis 1:26]. The Bible is clear that human death [separation of the human spirit and soul from the physical human body] only comes at the direction of God and the Angels [reapers] are the agency that actually carry out the [death] separation process [Matthew 13:39]. This group of reaper [demonic death] Angels can apparently kill a human without even physically touching a human. Angels are spirit beings of such a higher dimension [6th dimension] that they can interact internally in the physical body [realm] of a [4th dimensional (width, height, length, time)] human without a human even really being aware of it though it is considered that Demons [5th dimensional beings, offspring of 6th dimensional fallen angels and 4th dimensional human beings] do not have this capability [and therefore demons and fallen angels are different beings]. Sometimes people will report events that when they were asleep, or about asleep, they felt a heavy presence or something unseen touched them sometimes people are lifted into the air and these physical contacts are generally Demonic spirit encounters where a person can have a thought, suffer a delusion or a confusion or even suffer a physical heart attack or stroke type of medical event by the mere presence of a fallen Angel. God is the final authority of when and where a human physical death will occur at the hands of a reaper angel and to illustrate this the event of human death is going to be suspended for a time during the Great Tribulation event [Revelation 9:6]. What this means is that God has all authority over the spirit realm particularly the human spirit/soul realm where a person remains physically alive at the command of God then at death ultimately by reaping Angels a Holy Angel [or Angels] will then escort the disembodied human spirit and soul of a person into Heaven and the presence of Jesus Christ where the spirit of the human will be judged and if found with sin, not having the blood covering of the cross of Jesus the unclean human spirit will have to depart the Holy presence of God and will be remanded to hell for all eternity while a clean human spirit having been washed in the blood of the cross of Jesus will enter into Heaven and receive the adoption as a Son of God, receiving an eternal heavenly body and home for all eternity with God in Heaven. This precludes the possibility of human ghosts roaming the earth after death because humans [staying in either heaven or hell] are not given that [to roam] authority by God. In reality ghosts are too vague and too shy to be humans and clearly are morbid, deceiving (demonic) entities though humans while alive can perform some occult activities where they can through 'astral projection' temporarily remove their soul from their body while their spirit still remains in their body and then after a short time their soul returns to their body this can also be accompanied with a demonic tour 'guide' overseeing the journey and possibly at times a fallen angel can just suggest or project the appearance of astral projection or the appearance of an out-of-body experience into the mind of a person. Jesus Christ is the only person who has ever had their own authority to command His own Spirit from His body 'gave up His ghost' [Luke 23:46] and to command His Spirit into the presence of God in Heaven [in order to fulfill prophecy three days later]. The Apostle Paul conducted his evangelical ministry for Jesus to the point of spiritual warfare that the death process was revealed [Acts 14:19-20] and manifested [2 Corinthians 12:1-4] to him and most important of all the Apostle Paul having experienced the death process for himself he no longer feared death [Philippians 1:21] that is a death after having in himself the baptism of Jesus Christ. - Note: (Part 2) about fasting and its important connection to and bridging into the spirit realm will be continued in Isaiah chapter 58 where Isaiah prophecies an entire teaching on fasting and what is an acceptable fast to God.

ISAIAH 40-41 - ISAIAH INSTRUCTS THAT AS GOD CORRECTS AND PUNISHES HIS PUNISHMENTS ARE OF A LIMITED DURATION ESPECIALLY REGARDING THE JEWS, THE CITY OF JERUSALEM AND THE NATION OF ISRAEL -- 'ISAIAH 40:1-2 COMFORT YE, COMFORT YE MY PEOPLE,

SAITH YOUR GOD. SPEAK YE COMFORTABLY TO JERUSALEM, AND CRY UNTO HER, THAT HER WARFARE IS ACCOMPLISHED, THAT HER INIQUITY IS PARDONED: FOR SHE HATH RECEIVED OF THE LORD'S HAND DOUBLE FOR ALL HER SINS.' {NOTE: GOD IS IN THE PROCESS OF VISIBLY RESTORING THE KINGDOM OF GOD TO ISRAEL [MAY 14, 1948] WHAT MATTHEW CALLED "THE KINGDOM OF GOD" THE VISIBLE KINGDOM OF GOD HERE ON EARTH AS COMPARED TO MATTHEW ALSO MENTIONING "THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN" THE ETERNAL KINGDOM OF GOD THAT HAS ALWAYS REMAINED FOR THE JEWS. SINCE MAY 14, 1948 AND THE RESTORATION OF THE NATION OF ISRAEL THE NATION OF ISRAEL AND ALL THE JEWS WORLDWIDE HAVE PASSED FROM THE JUDGMENTS OF GOD AND ARE NOW BACK IN THE BLESSINGS OF GOD. TO DECLARE THAT ISRAEL IS OUTCAST BY GOD OR IS STILL UNDER SOME OF THE JUDGMENTS IS TO BE BEHIND THE TIMES AS NOW ISRAEL IS ONCE AGAIN BACK IN THEIR HOMELAND AND ONCE AGAIN PREPARING TO RECEIVE THE PRESENCE OF THE MESSIAH THE SECOND COMING OF JESUS CHRIST. NOTE: GOD IS IN THE PROCESS OF VISIBLY RESTORING THE KINGDOM OF GOD TO ISRAEL [I.E. MAY 14, 1948] WHAT MATTHEW CALLED "THE KINGDOM OF GOD" THE VISIBLE KINGDOM OF GOD IN THE MIDST OF THE JEWS HERE ON EARTH AS COMPARED TO MATTHEW ALSO MENTIONING "THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN" THE ETERNAL KINGDOM OF GOD THAT HAS ALWAYS REMAINED FOR THE JEWS. SINCE MAY 14, 1948 AND THE RESTORATION OF THE NATION OF ISRAEL THE NATION OF ISRAEL AND ALL THE JEWS WORLDWIDE HAVE PASSED FROM THE JUDGMENTS OF GOD AND ARE NOW BACK IN THE BLESSINGS OF GOD. TO DECLARE THAT ISRAEL IS OUTCAST BY GOD OR IS STILL UNDER SOME OF THE JUDGMENTS IS TO BE BEHIND THE TIMES AS NOW ISRAEL IS ONCE AGAIN BACK IN THEIR HOMELAND AND ONCE AGAIN PREPARING TO RECEIVE THE PRESENCE OF THE MESSIAH THE SECOND COMING OF JESUS CHRIST.}

Isaiah 40:3-5 The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, \*Prepare ye the way of the LORD, \*make straight [have no obstacles between you and God] in the desert a highway \*for our God (Jesus). Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places plain: And the glory of the LORD shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it. - This prophecy of Isaiah is fulfilled in John the Baptist. Notice what the words of the prophecy of Isaiah are "make straight in the desert a highway for our God" it is just simple not possible that Jesus is anything other than God. To attempt to remove the Divinity of Jesus from Jesus as the cults do is to completely misquote the Prophets of old and completely misrepresent the message of the Bible. 'Matthew 3:1-4 In those days came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judaea, And saying, Repent ye: for the Kingdom of Heaven is at hand. For this is he (prophet) that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias (Isaiah), saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord (God), make His paths straight. And the same John [the Baptist] had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his meat was locusts and wild honey.' - 'Acts 9:11 And the Lord said unto him [Ananias], Arise, and go into \*the street which is called Straight, and enquire in the house of Judas for one called Saul [the Apostle Paul], of Tarsus: for, behold, he prayeth' - Saul of Tarsus encountered the glory of God on his way into Damascus and then while he stayed and prayed on a street named "Straight" the Christian disciple Ananias came and prayed for Saul and prophesied to Saul about his future service to Jesus and the spiritual blindness literally fell from Saul's eyes. Ananias then baptized Saul in a water fountain in the courtyard of the house on "Straight" street and Saul of Tarsus was well on his way to becoming Paul the Apostle the New Testament counterpart to the great Old Testament prophet Isaiah. The Book of Isaiah is the longest prophetic book of the Old Testament and it is in many ways the glue of the Old Testament where Isaiah compiles Israel's past and redirects it towards their glorious future the Apostle Paul would write over half of the New Testament by also compiling the past and redirecting it into the glorious future of the Christian Church the Bride of Jesus Christ.

ISAIAH 42 - ISAIAH CONTINUES TO DECLARE THAT HUMAN EVENTS ARE IN THE PROCESS OF CHANGING AND BEING REDIRECTED BY THE HAND AND PLANS OF GOD THE LORD JESUS -- 'ISAIAH 42:9-10 BEHOLD, THE FORMER THINGS ARE COME TO PASS, AND NEW THINGS DO I (THE LORD JESUS) DECLARE: BEFORE THEY SPRING FORTH I TELL YOU OF THEM. SING UNTO THE LORD A NEW SONG, AND HIS PRAISE FROM THE END OF THE EARTH [ALL NATIONS], YE THAT GO DOWN TO THE SEA, AND ALL THAT IS THEREIN; THE ISLES, AND THE INHABITANTS THEREOF.' {NOTE: WE ARE NOW ALSO IN A SIMILAR TIME OF CHANGE AS THE WORLD ACCELERATES INTO THE GLOBAL END TIME EVENTS OF THE BOOK OF REVELATION AND SPOKEN OF THROUGHOUT THE BIBLE.}

Isaiah 42:1-9 Behold My Servant (Jesus), whom I uphold; Mine Elect ['chosen purpose' to Redeem all people], in whom My soul delighteth; I have put My spirit upon Him: He shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles. He shall not [make a scene] cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street. [instead by His compassion] A bruised reed shall He

not break, and the smoking flax shall He not quench: \*He shall bring forth Judgment unto Truth. He shall not fail nor be discouraged, till He have set judgment in the earth: and the isles [far away Nations] shall wait for His [Royal] Law. Thus saith God the LORD, He that created the heavens, and stretched them out; He that spread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it; He that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein: I the LORD have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, \*\*\*and give thee for a covenant of the people, for a light of the Gentiles; To open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the prison, and them that sit in darkness out of the prison house. I (Jesus) Am the LORD: that is My Name: and My Glory will I not give to another, neither My praise to graven images. Behold, the former things are come to pass, and \*new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them. - Isaiah tells that God Himself is the coming Messiah and that He is coming to both the Jews and the Gentiles - Note: Jesus gave His life as a Covent sacrifice to the Jews and as a light to the Gentiles. The Gentiles are to enter into the existing Jewish Promises and Covenants. There are some Promises from God to the Gentiles however both the Old Covenant [O.T.] and the New Covenant [N.T.] both strictly belong to the Jews of Israel through the death [physical finality] and resurrection [spiritual reality] of Jesus Christ and only through Jesus Christ we Gentiles can also receive of the New Testament Covenant.

ISAIAH 43-44 - ISAIAH MAKES IT CLEAR THAT ALTHOUGH CHANGE HAS COME TO THE CHILDREN OF GOD - GOD IS STILL THEIR PROVIDER AND GOD WILL STILL PROVIDE FOR THEM AND HE WILL MAKE A WAY FOR HIS CHILDREN THROUGH THE DESERT PLACES AND OBSTACLES OF THIS LIFE - ISAIAH 43:18-19 18 REMEMBER YE NOT THE FORMER THINGS, NEITHER CONSIDER THE THINGS OF OLD [DON'T BE TRAPPED BY THE OLD WAYS]. BEHOLD, I WILL DO A NEW THING; NOW IT SHALL SPRING FORTH; SHALL YE NOT KNOW IT [BE INFORMED THAT CHANGE HAS COME]? I WILL EVEN MAKE A WAY IN THE WILDERNESS, AND RIVERS IN THE DESERT.

Isaiah 43:10 Ye (Jews) are My witnesses, saith the LORD, and My Servant (Jesus) whom I have chosen: that ye may know and believe Me, and understand that I Am He [YHWH]: before Me there was no God formed, neither shall there be after Me. I, even I, am the LORD; and \*beside Me (Jesus) there is no Saviour. \*I have declared, \*and have saved, \*and I have shewed, when there was no strange god among you: therefore ye [Disciples] are My witnesses, saith the LORD, that I Am God. - Isaiah the prophet declares that God alone is God and that Jesus is God as Isaiah continues to repeatedly declare that the coming Redeemer, Savior, Messiah is God Himself.

ISAIAH 45 - GOD THROUGH HIS PROPHET ISAIAH CONTINUES TO CONFIRM HIS PROMISES TO HIS NATION AND HIS PEOPLE OF ISRAEL ESPECIALLY AS THE EVENTS OF THE DAY WERE LEADING ISRAEL INTO THEIR PROPHESED [70 YEAR] CAPTIVITY IN BABYLON AND THEIR LATER [2,000 YEAR] DIASPORA (DISPERSION) AMONG ALL THE GENTILE NATIONS OF THE WORLD -- 'ISAIAH 45:17 BUT ISRAEL SHALL BE SAVED IN THE LORD (JESUS) WITH AN EVERLASTING SALVATION: YE SHALL NOT BE ASHAMED NOR CONFOUNDED WORLD WITHOUT END.' {NOTE: AS LONG AS THE WORLD EXISTS "WORLD WITHOUT END" INCLUDING THE NEW HEAVEN AND THE NEW EARTH THE JEWS ARE THE CHOSEN PEOPLE OF GOD.}

Isaiah 45:1-9 Thus saith the LORD to His anointed, to Cyrus [future King of Persia/Iran], whose right hand I have holden, to subdue Nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings [Belshazzar King of Babylon], to open before him the two leaved gates [of Babylon]; and the gates shall not be shut; I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron: And I will give thee the [plundered] treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which call thee by thy name, Am \*the God of Israel. For Jacob My servant's sake, and \*Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known Me. I Am the LORD, and there is none else, there is no God beside Me: I girded [strengthened] thee, though thou hast not known Me: That they [Gentiles] may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none beside Me. I Am the LORD, and there is none else. I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil [adversity]: I the LORD do all these things. Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness: let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation, and let righteousness spring up together; I the LORD have created it. Woe unto him [man] that striveth with (God) his Maker! - Through Isaiah the prophet God reveals future events that are clearly outside of mankind's knowledge and outside of mankind's origins

and separate from the ability of mankind to fulfill therefore confirming the all-knowing, all wise and all powerful nature of God.

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: CYRUS CYLINDER - THE CYRUS CYLINDER, ALSO KNOWN AS THE CYRUS THE GREAT CYLINDER, IS A DOCUMENT ISSUED BY THE PERSIAN [IRAN] RULER CYRUS THE GREAT IN THE FORM OF A CLAY CYLINDER INSCRIBED IN AKKADIAN CUNEIFORM SCRIPT - THE CYLINDER HAS ALSO ATTRACTED ATTENTION IN THE CONTEXT OF THE REPATRIATION OF THE JEWS TO JERUSALEM FOLLOWING THEIR BABYLONIAN CAPTIVITY; IT HAS GENERALLY BEEN VIEWED AS CORROBORATION OF THE BIBLICAL ACCOUNT IN THE BOOK OF EZRA [AND THE PROPHECIES OF ISAIAH] - EXTRACT FROM THE CYRUS CYLINDER (LINES 15-21), GIVING THE GENEALOGY OF CYRUS THE GREAT AND AN ACCOUNT OF HIS CAPTURE OF BABYLON IN 539 B.C. (PHOTOS)

The Cyrus cylinder, also known as the Cyrus the Great cylinder, is a document issued by the Persian ruler Cyrus the Great in the form of a clay cylinder inscribed in Akkadian cuneiform script. The cylinder was created following the Persian conquest of Babylon in 539 BC, when Cyrus overthrew the Babylonian king Nabonidus and replaced him as ruler, ending the Neo-Babylonian Empire. The text of the cylinder denounces Nabonidus as impious and portrays the victorious Cyrus as pleasing to the chief Babylonian god Marduk. It goes on to describe how Cyrus had improved the lives of the citizens of Babylonia, repatriated displaced peoples and restored temples and cult sanctuaries. The cylinder was discovered in 1879 by the Assyro-British archaeologist Hormuzd Rassam in the foundations of the Esagila, the main temple of Babylon, where it had been placed as a foundation deposit. It is today kept in the British Museum in London. There have been reports of attempts by the directors of the British Museum and the National Museum of Iran in Tehran to arrange a loan of the Cyrus Cylinder to be temporarily displayed in the National Museum of Iran for a special exhibition. According to the British Museum, the cylinder "reflects a long tradition in Mesopotamia where, from as early as the third millennium BC, kings began their reigns with declarations of reforms." It is composed in a form that broadly matches long-standing Babylonian styles and themes, although the use of the first person marks a striking departure from this pattern. The cylinder may be seen as an example of Cyrus seeking the loyalty of his new Babylonian subjects by stressing his legitimacy as king, and showing his respect for the religious and political traditions of Babylonia. It has been regarded for over a century as an instrument of ancient Mesopotamian propaganda. In the early 1970s, the Shah of Iran adopted it as a symbol of his reign and celebrating 2,500 years of Iranian monarchy, asserting that it was "the first human rights charter in history", \*\*The cylinder has also attracted attention in the context of the repatriation of the Jews to Jerusalem following their Babylonian captivity; it has generally been viewed as corroboration of the Biblical account in the Book of Ezra (see: Ezra 1.1-6, 6.1-5; Isaiah 44.23-45.8; 2 Chronicles 36.22-23). ... Discovery: The cylinder was discovered following an earlier, fruitless excavation by the British archaeologist Austen Henry Layard. In 1850 Layard dug into three mounds on the site of the ruined city of Babylon but found little of importance and concluded that it was not worth his time continuing there. His assistant Hormuzd Rassam, a controversial figure remembered as much for his brutal tactics as his discoveries, returned to the mounds in 1879 on behalf of the British Museum. He uncovered a number of important buildings, most notably the Esagila - a major temple to Marduk, though it was not identified as such until Robert Koldewey's excavation of 1900. Rassam's excavations found a large quantity of business documents and, buried in the temple's foundations, the Cyrus Cylinder. Rassam's excavations went on until 1882. The cylinder was announced to the public by Sir Henry Rawlinson at a meeting of the Royal Asiatic Society on 17 November 1879. Rawlinson's paper on "Notes on a newly-discovered Clay Cylinder of Cyrus the Great" was published in the society's journal the following year. [\[link\]](#)

FULFILLED PROPHECIES - EXHIBIT #9: ISAIAH'S PROPHECY ABOUT CYRUS, KING OF PERSIA - THIS PROPHECY IS ABUNDANTLY CLEAR: A CERTAIN MAN NAMED "CYRUS" WILL AUTHORIZE THE REBUILDING OF JERUSALEM AND THE TEMPLE - THE PROPHECY IS CRYSTAL CLEAR, HISTORICALLY FULFILLED, AND BEYOND CONTROL OF THE JEWS [CRITICS ARE UNABLE TO CLAIM THAT THE JEWS SELF-FULFILLED THEIR PROPHECIES WITH GOD SO OBVIOUSLY FULFILLING THEM HIMSELF]

Please check the timeline (see figure above) related to this prophecy. Isaiah prophesied around 700 BC, about 100 years before Babylon destroyed Jerusalem and perhaps 160 years before Cyrus, king of Media and Persia, conquered Jerusalem and Babylon in 539 BC. The following year Cyrus permitted Jews to return to their land and build a temple: "In the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, in order to fulfill the word of the Lord spoken by Jeremiah, the Lord moved the heart of Cyrus



king of Persia to make a proclamation throughout his realm and to put it in writing: This is what Cyrus king of Persia says: 'The Lord, the God of heaven, has given me all the kingdoms of the earth and he has appointed me to build a temple for him at Jerusalem in Judah . Anyone of his people among you-may the Lord his God be with him, and let him go up.'" 2 Chronicles 36:22-23 (cf. Ezra 1:1-4). ... The prophecy is crystal clear, historically fulfilled, and beyond control of the Jews. The archaeological discovery of the "Cyrus Cylinder" confirms Cyrus' policies as to the freedom of religion. It explains why Cyrus let the Jewish captives return to rebuilt the Jerusalem temple exactly as predicted in the prophecy. The weakest criterion is the dating of this prediction of Isaiah, given the Deutero-Isaiah alternative. This theory claims the latter part of the book was written later by another author. Actually, the Cyrus prophecy is probably the reason liberal critics have tried to re-date the second half of Isaiah and onwards to around 550 BC or later. [\[link\]](#)

ISAIAH 46-47 - ISAIAH CONTINUES TO MAKE CLEAR THE DISTINCTIONS BETWEEN THE HOLY GOD OF ISRAEL AND EVERYTHING ELSE IN EXISTENCE -- 'ISAIAH 46:3-5 HEarken [LISTEN] UNTO ME, O HOUSE OF JACOB, \*AND ALL THE REMNANT OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL, WHICH ARE BORNE BY ME FROM [CONCEPTION] THE BELLY, WHICH ARE CARRIED FROM THE WOMB [BIRTH]: AND EVEN TO YOUR OLD AGE I AM HE; AND EVEN TO [GREY] HOAR HAIRS WILL I CARRY YOU: I HAVE MADE, AND I WILL BEAR; EVEN I WILL CARRY, \*AND WILL DELIVER YOU. TO WHOM [WHAT HUMAN OR FALSE GOD] WILL YE LIKEN ME, AND MAKE ME EQUAL, AND COMPARE ME, THAT WE MAY BE LIKE [EQUAL]?' {THERE IS NONE LIKE GOD. GOD IS GOD, ANGELS ARE ANGELS, PEOPLE ARE PEOPLE, ANIMALS ARE ANIMALS AND DEMONS ARE DEMONS AND ALL ARE SEPARATE AND DISTINCT FROM ONE ANOTHER.}

'Isaiah 46:8-10 8 Remember this, and shew yourselves men: bring it again to mind, O ye transgressors. Remember the former things of old: for I am God, and there is none else; I am God, and there is none like Me, \*Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all My pleasure ...' - In the Bible's Old Testament before the physical life and Ministry of Jesus Christ the Bible lists many things in a reverse order "Declaring the end from the beginning" while later in the New Testament many of the same lists are presented as "the beginning and the ending" it's just that the Bible continues to differentiate between the Old Testament times before Jesus and the New Testament Times and now humanity with Jesus. - 'Revelation 1:8 I (Jesus) am Alpha [start] and Omega [finish], the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.'

ISAIAH 48-49 - ISAIAH BEGINS TO REVEAL THAT ALTHOUGH THE MESSIAH WILL INITIALLY BE REJECTED BY MANY OF THE PEOPLE AND BY THE NATION OF ISRAEL THAT GOD WILL BE GLORIFIED IN AND THROUGH THE WORK AND MINISTRY OF THE MESSIAH (JESUS CHRIST) -- 'ISAIAH 49:3 AND SAID UNTO ME [ISAIAH], THOU [JESUS] ART MY SERVANT, {HEAR} O ISRAEL, IN WHOM I WILL BE GLORIFIED.' - 'ISAIAH 49:7 THUS SAITH THE LORD [FATHER GOD], THE REDEEMER OF ISRAEL [JESUS CHRIST], AND HIS HOLY ONE [HOLY SPIRIT], TO HIM (JESUS) WHOM MAN DESPISETH, TO HIM WHOM THE NATION ABHORRETH, TO A SERVANT OF RULERS, KINGS SHALL SEE AND ARISE, PRINCES ALSO SHALL WORSHIP, \*BECAUSE OF THE LORD THAT IS FAITHFUL, AND THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL, AND HE SHALL CHOOSE THEE.' {NOTE ISAIAH USES THE PHRASES "THE LORD, THE REDEEMER OF ISRAEL, AND HIS HOLY ONE" AND THE CONCEPTS OF IT SEVERAL TIMES THROUGHOUT HIS PROPHECY SCROLL. THE PHRASE "THE LORD, THE REDEEMER OF ISRAEL, AND HIS HOLY ONE" IS A TRIUNE (TRINITY) 'MYSTERY' VERSE. THE APOSTLE PAUL WOULD LATER REFER TO THE TRIUNE [3 IN 1] NATURE OF GOD AS A MYSTERY (ROMANS 16:24, 1 CORINTHIANS 2:7, EPHESIANS 3:3).}

Isaiah 49:8-18 8 Thus saith the LORD, In an acceptable time [after the cross and resurrection of Jesus] have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages; \*That thou [Christians] mayest say to the prisoners, Go forth; to them that are in darkness, Shew yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures shall be in all high places. They shall not hunger nor thirst; neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them. And I will make all My mountains [governments, administrations] a way, and My highways [paths] shall be exalted. Behold, these {Gentiles} shall come from far: and, lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim. Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; and break forth into singing, O mountains: \*for the LORD hath comforted His people, and will have mercy upon His afflicted.

But Zion [the Jews] said, The LORD hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me. [Not so!] Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they [people] may forget, yet will I [God] not forget thee (Jews). Behold, I have graven thee [all His people] upon the palms [nail holes of the cross] of My hands; thy walls [building up] are continually before me. Thy children shall make haste; thy destroyers and they that made thee waste shall go forth [away] of thee. Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together, and come to thee. \*As I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them {Christians} all, as with an ornament, and bind them on thee, as a bride {the bride of Jesus Christ} doeth. - The Apostle Paul declares that "now is this acceptable time" for Gentiles as well as the Jews to seek after God and to be accepted by God through the cross of Jesus Christ. - '2 Corinthians 5:19-6:2 To wit, that God was in Christ (Jesus), reconciling the world unto Himself, not imputing [humans] their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us (Christians) the word [Gospel] of reconciliation. Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead [proxy], be ye reconciled to God. For He hath made Him (Jesus) to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we (sinners) might be made the righteousness of God in Him. We then, as workers together with Him (Jesus), beseech you also that ye receive not the grace of God in vain. \*For He saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured [helped] thee: behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation.'

"THE BOOK OF ISAIAH" THE MAN, THE TIMES, AND THE BOOK - ISAIAH IS OFTEN REFERRED TO AS "THE MESSIANIC PROPHET" BECAUSE OF HIS MANY PROPHECIES THAT WERE FULFILLED IN JESUS - THE NEW TESTAMENT QUOTES AND APPLIES MORE SCRIPTURES FROM THE BOOK OF ISAIAH THAN ANY OTHER OLD TESTAMENT PROPHET - ANOTHER DESIGNATION FOR THE LORD USED BY ISAIAH IS "THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL" - IN HIS BOOK IT IS USED 25 TIMES, WHILE FOUND ONLY SIX TIMES IN ALL THE REST OF THE BIBLE

ISAIAH, THE TIMES: It was a time of great political turmoil for the nation of Judah. Assyria was expanding its empire, attacking Israel and Syria to the north. When Judah refused to join a coalition with Israel and Syria to resist Assyria, Judah was attacked by Israel and Syria in retaliation. As Judah seriously considered inviting Assyria to help, Isaiah sought to encourage the king and the people to trust only in Jehovah. King Ahaz of Judah rejected Isaiah's advice and asked Assyria to come to his aid. Assyria accepted, and the capital of Israel (Samaria) fell in 722 B.C. (Hendriksen). It soon became apparent that Judah was next on Assyria's hit list. Judah began looking to Egypt in the south for help. Once again, Isaiah counseled the nation to make no alliances but trust only in the Lord. King Hezekiah heeded Isaiah and God rewarded his faith by destroying the Assyrian host (Isa 36-37). But in a moment of weakness Hezekiah showed the ambassadors from Babylon (Assyria's enemy) the house of his treasures (Isa 39:1-2). This prompted Isaiah to foretell that the king's treasures and his descendants would be taken away to Babylon (Isa 39:5-7). With this prophecy as an introduction, in chapters 40-66 Isaiah speaks from the viewpoint of Babylonian exile and foretells of coming pardon, deliverance, and restoration. (ibid.). During this time God sent several prophets to Israel and Judah. Hosea (750-725 B.C.) prophesied mainly to Israel, the northern ten tribes. Micah (735-700 B.C.) together with Isaiah spoke primarily to Judah in the south. [\[link\]](#)

ISAIAH 50-51 - THE CROSS OF JESUS CHRIST THE MESSIAH CONTINUES TO COME INTO VIEW TO MANKIND THROUGH THE PROPHECIES OF THE PROPHET ISAIAH -- 'ISAIAH 50:6-7 6 I (JESUS CHRIST) GAVE MY BACK TO THE SMITERS, AND MY CHEEKS TO THEM THAT PLUCKED OFF THE HAIR: I HID NOT MY FACE FROM SHAME AND SPITTING. FOR THE [FATHER] LORD GOD WILL HELP ME; THEREFORE SHALL I NOT BE CONFOUNDED: THEREFORE HAVE I SET MY FACE LIKE A FLINT [DETERMINATION], AND I KNOW THAT I SHALL NOT BE ASHAMED.'

Isaiah 50:4-5 The Lord GOD hath given Me (Jesus Christ) the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to him that is weary: He wakeneth morning by morning, He wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned. The Lord GOD hath opened mine ear [piercing of a bond slave - Exodus 21:6], and I was not rebellious, neither turned [away from the cross] away back. - Previously Isaiah had just accused the people of not having an open ear. "Isaiah 48:8 Yea, thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, \*from that time that thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the womb.' - Later the Disciple John would write multiple times about the necessity of the Christian to have an open, attentive and obedient ear towards the Holy Spirit. 'Revelation 2:7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.'

ISAIAH 52-53 - ISAIAH THE PROPHET VIEWS THE CROSS OF JESUS CHRIST FOR US AND IN HIS FAITHFUL REPORT ISAIAH ACKNOWLEDGES THE FACT THAT THE CROSS OF JESUS CHRIST, THE CROSS OF MAN REJECTING GOD, IS SUCH AN ODD CIRCUMSTANCE THAT MANKIND IS NOT GOING TO BE ABLE TO IMMEDIATELY GRASP THE ETERNAL PURPOSE AND CONSEQUENCES OF THE GIFT AND SACRIFICIAL CROSS OF JESUS CHRIST - BUT TO THOSE TO WHOM THE ARM OF SALVATION OF THE LORD IS REVEALED THEY WILL BELIEVE THE REPORT -- 'ISAIAH 53:1 WHO HATH BELIEVED OUR REPORT? AND TO WHOM IS THE ARM OF THE LORD REVEALED?'

Isaiah 52:13-53:12 Behold, My servant (Jesus Christ) shall deal prudently, He (Jesus) shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high. As many were astonished at thee; His visage was so marred more than any man, and His form more than the sons of men: \*So shall He sprinkle [with His redemption blood] many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths at Him: for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider. Who hath believed our report? and to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed? For He shall grow up before Him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: He hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see Him, there is no beauty that we should desire Him. He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were our faces from Him; He was despised, and we esteemed Him not. Surely He hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem [value] Him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted. But He was wounded for our transgressions, He was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon Him; and with his stripes we are healed. All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned everyone to his own way; and the LORD hath laid on Him (Jesus) the iniquity of us all. He was oppressed, and He was afflicted, yet He opened not His mouth: He is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so He openeth not His mouth. He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare His generation? for He was cut off [Daniel 9:26] out of the land of the living: for the transgression of My people was He stricken. And He made His grave [cross] with the wicked, and with the rich in his [tomb] death [three days and nights]; because He had done no violence, neither was any deceit in His mouth. Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise Him; He hath put Him to grief: \*when thou shalt make His soul an offering for sin, \*He shall see His seed [Born Again Disciples], \*He shall prolong His days, and \*the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in His hand. \*He shall see of the travail of His soul, and shall be satisfied: \*by His knowledge shall My righteous servant justify many; for He shall bear their iniquities. Therefore will I divide Him a portion with the great, and He shall divide the spoil with the strong; because He hath poured out His soul unto death: and He was numbered with the transgressors; and He bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors. - The Prophecy of Jesus Christ the suffering servant the intimate and personal look into the Soul of Jesus Christ in the Holy of Holies of the Old Testament of the Bible.

THRU THE BIBLE RADIO WITH DR. J. VERNON MCGEE - ISAIAH 52:13-53:12 - THE SUFFERING SERVANT JESUS CHRIST [ISAIAH 52:13-53:9] - THE RESULTING SATISFACTION OF THE SERVANT JESUS CHRIST [ISAIAH 53:10-12] - (MP3S, SHORT APPROX. 7 MINUTE SEGMENTS)

ABOUT TTB: Dr. J. Vernon McGee was an active participant in this radio ministry for 47 exciting years. When his health began to fail, plans were made in advance to decide how the Bible study program would continue in the event of his home going. The message would remain the same and the "voice" of Thru the Bible Radio would continue to be Dr. McGee, through the use of the taped 5-year program. After our Savior called Dr. McGee home in December of 1988, the program's reach continued to grow. Today, Thru the Bible is a worldwide ministry airing on over 800 stations in the U.S. and Canada, and heard in more than 100 languages and dialects around the world. Our mission is simple and the same one Dr. McGee himself embraced: To take the whole Word to the whole world. [\[link\]](#)

ISAIAH 54-55 - AFTER VIEWING THE CROSS AND SACRIFICE OF THE MESSIAH JESUS CHRIST - ISAIAH THE PROPHET BEGINS PROPHECYING AND REPORTING ON THE RESULTS AND ON THE AFTER EFFECTS OF THE CROSS OF JESUS CHRIST -- 'ISAIAH 54:17 NO WEAPON THAT IS FORMED AGAINST THEE SHALL PROSPER; AND EVERY TONGUE THAT SHALL RISE AGAINST THEE IN JUDGMENT THOU SHALT CONDEMN. THIS IS THE HERITAGE [FROM THE CROSS OF JESUS CHRIST] OF THE SERVANTS OF THE LORD, AND THEIR RIGHTEOUSNESS IS OF ME, SAITH THE LORD.'

Isaiah 55:1-3 Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price [the price of Life has been paid for by Jesus Christ on the cross]. Wherefore do ye spend money for that which is not bread? and your labour for that which satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto Me, and eat ye that which is good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness. Incline your ear, and come unto Me: \*hear, and your soul shall live; \*and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, \*even the sure mercies of David (Lit. Beloved, Jesus). - This message of Jesus Christ from shortly after the cross given by the prophet Isaiah is so important and so instrumental to the salvation of mankind and of the plans of God that this exact message is again repeated by the Disciple John and among the very last messages given in the entire Holy Bible. - 'Revelation 22:16-17 I Jesus have sent mine Angel (messenger) to testify unto you these things in the churches. \*I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star. And the [Holy] Spirit and the bride [Christian Church] say, Come [to Jesus]. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.'

ISAIAH 56-57 - AFTER THE CROSS OF JESUS CHRIST AND NOW OUR ABILITY TO LIVE AN EARTHLY "KINGDOM OF GOD" [MATTHEW 6:33] EXISTENCE AND ALSO THE NECESSITY FOR US TO ALSO AT THE SAME TIME LIVE A HEAVENLY "KINGDOM OF HEAVEN" [MATTHEW 7:21] EXISTENCE -- 'ISAIAH 56:1 THUS SAITH THE LORD, KEEP YE JUDGMENT, AND DO JUSTICE: FOR MY SALVATION IS NEAR TO COME, AND MY RIGHTEOUSNESS TO BE REVEALED [THE MILLENNIAL REIGN ON EARTH OF JESUS CHRIST].'

Isaiah 56:1-8 Thus saith the LORD, Keep ye judgment, and do justice: for My salvation is near to come, and My righteousness to be revealed. \*Blessed is the man that doeth this, \*and the son of man that layeth hold on it; that keepeth the Sabbath [rest in God] from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil. Neither let the son of the stranger, that hath joined himself to the LORD, speak [despairingly], saying, The LORD hath utterly separated me from his people: neither let the eunuch say [despairingly], Behold, I am a dry tree. For thus saith the LORD unto the eunuchs that keep My Sabbaths, and choose the [Kingdom of God, Kingdom of Heaven] things that please Me, and take hold of My Covenant; Even unto them [no one is excluded by God from the Kingdoms of God] will I give in mine house and within my walls a place and a name better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them [childless] an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off. \*Also the sons of the stranger, that join themselves to the LORD, to serve Him, and to love the Name of the LORD, to be His servants, every one that keepeth the Sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of My covenant; Even them will I bring to My Holy Mountain [Government], and make them joyful in My house of prayer: their [outsiders who accept Jesus] burnt offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon Mine [Melchizedek] altar; for Mine House (Temple) shall be called an House of Prayer for all people. The Lord GOD which gathereth the outcasts of Israel saith, \*Yet will I gather others [Gentiles] to Him, beside those [Hebrews] that are gathered unto Him. - The Kingdoms of God are given from God to be accessible to mankind all of mankind.

\*\*ISAIAH 58-59 - ISAIAH PROPHESES A TEACHING ON FASTING {BRIDGING SPIRITUAL REALMS} AND OF OUR ABILITY TO OVERCOME (SPIRITUAL) BONDAGE AND OPPRESSION THROUGH BRIDGING - SIMULTANEOUSLY WHILE BRIDGING {FASTING - DOING THE WILL OF GOD} WE ARE SPIRITUALLY BRIDGED IN HEAVEN AND SPIRITUALLY IN FELLOWSHIP WITH GOD ON HIGH IN HEAVEN ALL THE WHILE WE ARE ON THIS SIDE OF THE BRIDGE AND PHYSICALLY SERVING AND WORSHIP GOD HERE ON EARTH -- 'ISAIAH 58:6 IS NOT THIS THE FAST [BRIDGE] THAT I HAVE CHOSEN? TO LOOSE THE BANDS OF WICKEDNESS, TO UNDO THE HEAVY BURDENS, AND TO LET THE OPPRESSED GO FREE, AND THAT YE BREAK EVERY [BONDAGE] YOKE?'

Isaiah 58:3-14 3 [Worshippers ask:] Wherefore have we fasted [gone without food], say they [worshippers], and Thou (God) seest [observes them] not? wherefore have we afflicted our soul, and Thou takest no knowledge? [God Answers:] Behold, in the day of your fast ye find pleasure [so they have not really 'afflicted the soul' and its the wrong day and wrong way to do it anyhow], and exact all your labours [your employees get no extra break]. Behold, ye fast for strife and debate [for physical results], and to smite with the fist of wickedness [physical results]: \*ye shall not fast [physically] as ye do this day, to make your voice to be heard [spiritually] on High. Is it such a [physical] fast that I have chosen? a day for a man to afflict his soul [only Yom Kippur (our Good Friday or Crucifixion Thursday) and possibly one other day is an appointed day to afflict our souls]? is it to [physically] bow down his head as a bulrush, and to [physically] spread sackcloth and ashes under him? \*wilt thou call this a fast {a bridge to the heavenly realm}, and an acceptable day to the LORD? [Instead] Is not this

the fast {a bridge into the heavenly realm} that I (God) have chosen? to [use the gifts of the Holy Spirit and] loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke? Is it not to deal thy bread to [feed] the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh? Then [with Spiritual gifts] shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee; the glory of the LORD shall be thy reward [military - rearguard]. Then shalt thou [Spiritually] call, and the LORD shall answer; thou shalt cry, and He shall say, Here I am. If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke [oppression], the putting forth of the finger [accusing one another], and speaking vanity [gossip]; And if thou draw out [assist] thy soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul; then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darkness be as the noonday: And the LORD shall guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters fail not. \*And they that shall be of thee shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in. If thou turn away thy foot from the Sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on My Holy day; and [now] call the Sabbath [rest in Jesus, seventh realm] a delight, the Holy of the LORD, honourable; and shalt honour Him (Jesus), not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words: Then shalt thou delight thyself in the LORD; and I will cause thee to ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it. - The fast is a bridge from the human earthly realm into the Spiritual Heavenly realm in order to accomplish and grow in the heavenly spiritual realm. What is at issue here is that people are fasting {bridging} for the wrong reason and therefore the wrong results are being obtained. - Note (Part 2): The spiritual realms as unfolded in the Genesis creation model man was created on the six day and was probably originally a six dimensional being however with fall into sin man fell into the fourth [strictly earthly] dimension. The Angels were also previously created in the sixth dimension and remain in the sixth dimension though for fallen Angels their access to the Throne of God is limited and perhaps even in some cases prohibited. Sixth dimensional fallen Angels and fifth dimensional demons have every advantage over fourth dimensional humans unless the humans can {fast} bridge the dimensions into a higher realm. The seventh day of creation is the day of rest and by the Genesis creation realm model restored humans entering into the rest "Sabbath" of Jesus Christ have entered into the seventh and highest dimension a dimension higher than the Angels all Angels, holy or fallen. - The Bible gives some interesting concepts 1. Revelation 20:1-2 Satan is to be bound for 1,000 years with a strong chain. Satan as a fallen Angel is a sixth dimensional being [hell is created for Satan and his angels] and apparently this strong chain is at least a sixth dimensional chain or possibly a seventh dimensional chain. The reason to note this is because Jesus instructed his Church that whatever we bind on earth will {bridge} and be bound in Heaven [Matthew 16:19] meaning that Christians have access to Heaven and also that our access is in a restored higher dimension, high enough to bind Satan and the works of Satan. Therefore our Spiritual prayers in the higher seventh dimension and are effective in effecting the plans of God. Also Note: We are not countering Satan or the demonic realm one to one but we are bridging over the fallen Angelic realm into a higher realm with a higher purpose in order to overcome the fallen nature of sin and of this world. -- Genesis 1:1-2:3 the physical and spiritual realms are made and established. - 'Genesis 2:4 These are the generations [realms] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens ...' Also Note: God is not a created being. God Himself is infinite and is outside of all the created realms the realms that restrict and limit the Angels and mankind into our areas and abilities of existence and also limit us in our accountability [in God's view (Luke 12:47-48)] and in our responsibilities where God's responsibilities are probably about limitless though His accountability is only to Himself.

#### BASIC CHRISTIAN ARTICLE: WHO IS MELCHIZEDEK? - AN EIGHT PART ARTICLE INTRODUCTION - THE PHYSICAL AND SPIRITUAL REALMS AS UNFOLDED IN THE GENESIS CREATION MODEL

Coming Soon the Basic Christian Article: Who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek (Genesis 14:18-20) is a higher multidimensional being. Melchizedek exists outside of our own human time and space dimensions (restrictions). Humans exist in and are limited to the first three physical dimensions (length, height, width) and also the fourth dimension (restriction) of time. The spiritual realm of demons, angels and in part the coming Antichrist exists in the less restricted 5th and 6th dimensions. In fact the coming Antichrist is going to bring down or "contact" the 5th and 6th dimensions and infuse 4th dimensional human beings with 5th dimensional demons [Nephilim spirits] and 6th dimensional fallen [Satanic] angelic spirit beings consequently orchestrating 5th and 6th dimensional miracles and signs and wonders in order to deceive mankind. So who

is Melchizedek? Melchizedek is the manifestation of the infinite dimensional (infinite dimensions - no restrictions - unrestricted) God in Person. Melchizedek is God the Holy Spirit in Person. Melchizedek is the Order of the Holy Spirit Priesthood. -- Note: In the Basic Christian article "Who is Melchizedek?" the 8 dimensions (restrictions) are listed in conjunction with the original creation week (Genesis 1:1-2:4) and are categorized as follows: 1. Length [Day one creation - light separated [Judgment] (length) from darkness] 2. Height [Day two creation - divided the waters above from the waters below] 3. Width [Day three creation - dry land and plants] 4. Time [Day four creation - sun, moon, stars for times and seasons] 5. Demonic - demons [Day five creation - fish from the waters below, birds from the waters above] 6. Angelic - Holy Angels and also Satan with all of his fallen angels [Day six creation - land animals and humans (pre-fall) - humans the highest part of creation created separate and above the animals and equal to the angels but with sin mankind fell from the 6th dimension to the 4th dimension, in fact with the sin of mankind all of creation also fell from its original creation status] 7. Human Salvation redeemed by the blood, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ [Day seven creation - Rest] 8. Unrestricted [outside of creation] - The only Unrestricted, Eternal, Wise, ∞ Infinite, Almighty God consisting of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. -- Genesis 2:4 These are the generations [dimensions] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens ... [\[link\]](#)

ISAIAH 60-61 - ISAIAH GIVES THE COMMAND TO THE PEOPLE OF GOD TO ARISE WITH OUR SAVIOR AND TO SHINE IN THE RESURRECTION GLORY OF JESUS CHRIST - JESUS BEGAN HIS TEACHING MINISTRY BY FAMOUSLY CLAIMING TO BE THE FULFILLMENT OF ISAIAH AND QUOTING FROM ISAIAH 61:1-2 -- 'ISAIAH 60:1-3 ARISE, SHINE; FOR THY LIGHT IS COME, AND THE GLORY OF THE LORD IS RISEN [RESURRECTION] UPON THEE. FOR, BEHOLD, THE DARKNESS SHALL COVER THE EARTH, AND GROSS DARKNESS THE PEOPLE: BUT THE LORD SHALL ARISE UPON THEE, AND HIS GLORY SHALL BE SEEN UPON THEE. AND THE GENTILES SHALL COME TO THY [CHRISTIAN (EARLY JEWISH CHURCH) RESURRECTION] LIGHT, AND KINGS TO THE BRIGHTNESS OF THY RISING.'

Isaiah 61:1-9 The Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon Me; because the LORD hath anointed Me to preach good tidings unto the meek; He hath sent Me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound; To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD[,] {when Jesus read this passage in Luke 4:18 proclaiming liberty for the people Jesus then stopped at the comma - not yet proclaiming the coming day of vengeance} and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn; To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified. And they shall build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations. And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien shall be your plowmen and your vinedressers. But ye shall be named the [Melchizedek] Priests of the LORD: men shall call you the Ministers of our God: ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall ye boast yourselves. For your shame ye shall have double; and for confusion they shall rejoice in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess the double: everlasting joy shall be unto them. For I the LORD love judgment, I hate robbery for burnt offering; and \*I will direct their work in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them. And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the people: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they are the seed which the LORD hath blessed. Luke 4:14-22 14 And Jesus returned in the power of the [Holy] Spirit into Galilee: and there went out a fame of Him through all the region round about. And He taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all. And He came to Nazareth [the hometown of Joseph and His mother Mary], where He had been brought up: and, as His custom was, He went into the Synagogue (Jewish Church) on the Sabbath Day, and stood up for to read. And there was delivered unto Him the book of the prophet Esaias (Isaiah). And when \*He had opened the book, \*He found the place where it was written, The [Holy] Spirit of the Lord is upon Me, because He hath anointed Me to preach the gospel to the poor; He hath sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised, To preach the acceptable year of the Lord[.] \*And He closed the book, and He gave it again to the minister, and sat down. And the eyes of all them that were in the Synagogue were fastened on Him. And He began to say unto them, \*This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears. And all bare Him witness [at hearing His declaration], and [but] wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of His mouth. And they said, Is not this Joseph's son? - Jesus begins His teaching Ministry by famously claiming to be the fulfillment of Isaiah and quoting from Isaiah 61:1-2. Quoting proclaiming liberty for the people but also



stopping and closing the book on the future "day of vengeance" the events of Revelation when the Books are reopened and the "liberty" verses are not as applicable and the vengeance verses will be in effect.

ISAIAH 62-63 - ISAIAH AFTER DECLARING THE TEACHING MINISTRY OF JESUS CHRIST THE MESSIAH - ISAIAH NOW FOCUSES AGAIN ON THE FOLLOWING TRIBULATION, END TIMES EVENTS -- 'ISAIAH 62:1-3 FOR ZION'S SAKE WILL I NOT HOLD MY PEACE, AND FOR JERUSALEM'S SAKE I WILL NOT REST, UNTIL THE RIGHTEOUSNESS THEREOF GO FORTH AS BRIGHTNESS, AND THE SALVATION THEREOF AS A LAMP THAT BURNETH. AND THE GENTILES SHALL SEE THY RIGHTEOUSNESS, AND ALL KINGS THY GLORY: \*AND THOU SHALT BE CALLED [BOTH INDIVIDUALLY AND AS A GROUP] BY A NEW NAME [CHRISTIAN], WHICH THE MOUTH OF THE LORD SHALL NAME. THOU SHALT ALSO BE A CROWN OF GLORY IN THE HAND OF THE LORD, AND A ROYAL DIadem [ROYAL PRIESTHOOD (1 PETER 2:9)] IN THE HAND OF THY GOD.' - {NOTE: IT IS CONSIDERED THAT THIS VERSE IS WHAT GAVE THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH THE AUTHORITY TO TAKE ON THE NEW 'GROUP' NAME CHRISTIAN (ACTS 11:26) A NAME GIVEN BY OTHERS BUT THEN ALSO RECEIVED AS THE NEW TITLE FOR THE NEW WORK OF GOD. GOD WILL STILL GIVE EACH INDIVIDUAL A NEW NAME IN HEAVEN (REVELATION 2:17).}

Isaiah 63:1-6 Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this that is glorious in His apparel, travelling in the greatness of His strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save. Wherefore art thou red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the winefat? \*I have trodden the winepress alone; \*and of the people there was none with Me [during the Tribulation the Christian Church will be in Heaven, Israel will have fled from Jerusalem and the rest of mankind will actually be waging war against Jesus and God their creator]: for [in warfare] I will tread them in Mine anger, and trample them in My fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon My garments, and I will stain all My raiment. For the day of vengeance is in mine heart, \*and the year {70th Week of Daniel} of My redeemed is come. \*And I looked, and there was none to help; \*and I wondered that there was none to uphold: \*therefore Mine own arm brought [healing] salvation [ridding the world of evil] unto Me; and My fury [passion for righteousness], it upheld Me. And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk [strong delusion] in My fury, and I will bring down their strength [pride] to the earth. - This same event is seen by the Disciple John and recorded in the Book of Revelation. - 'Revelation 19:11-16 11 And I [Disciple John] saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and He (Jesus) that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He doth judge and make war. His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on His head were many crowns [authorities]; and \*He had a name written, that no man knew [no man knows what it is create mankind to redeemed mankind at the cross with His own blood and life and to then have mankind attack God to the point of going to war with God in order to destroy God], but He himself. And He was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and \*His name is called The Word of God. And the armies which were [remaining] in heaven followed Him [later] upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, \*white and clean. And out of His mouth goeth a sharp sword [Holy Bible], that with it He should smite the Nations: and He shall rule them with [strength] a rod of iron: and He treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. And He hath on His vesture and on His thigh a Name [that everyone will know] written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.'

ISAIAH 64-66 - ISAIAH THE PROPHET BEGINS TO CLOSE HIS MINISTRY TO THE PEOPLE BY ONCE AGAIN DECLARING THE COMING OF THE NEW HEAVEN AND THE NEW EARTH -- 'ISAIAH 65:17-18 FOR, BEHOLD, I (GOD) CREATE NEW HEAVENS AND A NEW EARTH: AND THE FORMER SHALL NOT BE REMEMBERED, NOR COME INTO MIND. BUT BE YE GLAD AND REJOICE FOREVER IN THAT WHICH I CREATE: FOR, BEHOLD, I CREATE JERUSALEM A REJOICING, AND HER PEOPLE A JOY.'

Isaiah 66:18-24 For I know their [sinful] works and their [sinful] thoughts: it shall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues; and they shall come, and see My glory. And I will set a sign [cross and resurrection] among them, and I will send those that escape of them unto the nations, to Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bow, to Tubal, and Javan, to the isles afar off, that have not heard My fame, neither have seen My glory; and they shall declare My glory among the Gentiles. And [during the Millennium reign of Jesus Christ] they shall bring all your brethren for an offering unto the LORD out of all nations upon horses, and in chariots, and in litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, \*to My Holy Mountain [government] Jerusalem, saith the LORD, as the children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel into the house of the LORD. 21 And I will also take of them for [eternal Melchizedek] priests and [even] for Levites {will become Melchizedek priests}, saith the LORD. \*For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain [eternally] before

Me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain. And it shall come to pass, that from one new moon to another [in order], and from one Sabbath to another [season to season], shall all flesh come to worship before Me, saith the LORD. And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcasses of the men that have transgressed against Me: for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh. - The prophet Isaiah concludes his scroll of prophecy with a warning to all mankind. At this point in his life Isaiah probably now knows that Manasseh (the only son of King Hezekiah) is going to be an evil king bringing the Nation of Israel into a corrosive destructive point of no return until God brings Israel back to Himself through the purifying and refining fires of tribulation and distress. - The prophet Isaiah wrote one of the most incredible documents of all time a book (scroll) encompassing the very heights of heaven and the depths of hell. The ministry of Isaiah is at the forefront of the foundation for both the Old Testament and the New Testament. Isaiah was above all a prophet that knew the spiritual realms and was able to successfully wage spiritual warfare against Satan and against the forces of darkness, even saving Jerusalem (by his prayers) from being invaded. The 'salvation' knowledge that Isaiah imparted from God into a darkened humanity is of such an extent that like Jesus Christ and the Apostle Paul, the prophet Isaiah would pay for his ministry with his life. Isaiah received of the wrath of Satan and was martyred though having the spirit of God he is resurrected to see the many promises of God fulfilled and will enter into the new heaven and live upon the new earth that he so often prophesied about.

## JEREMIAH

INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF JEREMIAH: JEREMIAH WAS A PART OF THE 'MIDDLE PERIOD' PROPHETS AND SAW THE DESTRUCTION OF JERUSALEM, THE DESTRUCTION OF KING SOLOMON'S TEMPLE AND MANY OF HIS FELLOW JEWISH COUNTRYMEN TAKEN AWAY CAPTIVE TO THE DISTANT NATION OF BABYLON - AS A RESULT OF ALL THE GRIEF AND HARDSHIP THAT JEREMIAH EXPERIENCED HE IS KNOWN AS THE 'WEEPING PROPHET' - JEREMIAH ALSO WROTE THE BIBLE'S BOOK OF LAMENTATIONS (MEANING "HOW [COULD THIS HAPPEN - THE DESTRUCTION OF JERUSALEM]" BEING THE FORMULA FOR THE COMMENCEMENT OF A SONG OF WAILING [AND MOURNING] - WIKI.COM)

Jeremiah was a part of the 'middle period' [Babylonian captivity] prophets including fellow Jerusalem prophets Habakkuk and Zephaniah while Daniel and Ezekiel prophesied in Babylon being a part of the captivity. The prophet Obadiah is thought to have prophesied about the same time as Jeremiah and also in Jerusalem however there is also a strong indication that Obadiah prophesied at a slightly earlier period in Jerusalem than Jeremiah. - The earlier prophet Micah is mentioned (Jeremiah 26:18-21) to the leaders of Israel by Jeremiah as an example of a prophet who also foretold the destruction of Jerusalem though the leaders of that time did not seek to put Micah to death for his message as the current leaders were seeking to do to Jeremiah. - It is important to note that the earlier prophets like Micah were prophesying about the fall of Jerusalem and the Babylonian captivity about 100 years before the actual events happened later in time during the time of Jeremiah and the other 'middle prophets' and that though the messages of the 'middle prophets' will sound similar to the messages of the 'earlier prophets' often the focus will now shift forward again and will actually be further out in time. During the time of the middle prophets the prophets were not primarily focusing on the Babylonian captivity but were actually prophesying out into the future 2nd destruction of Jerusalem and the destruction of the 2nd Temple by Rome in 70 A.D. and the resulting great Jewish "Diaspora" dispersion among all Gentile Nations not just being taken away into the one Nation of Babylon. - While the Jerusalem prophets prophesied about the future Diaspora of Israel the two prophets [Daniel and Ezekiel] in captivity in Babylon prophesied much further out into the future with Daniel prophesying about the 2nd Temple in Jerusalem and his famous "70 Weeks" Prophecy while Ezekiel is prophesying possibly about a 4th rebuilt Millennial Temple [the 3rd Temple also belonging to God is yet to be rebuilt in Jerusalem but the Antichrist will attempt to use it as his throne and the dimensions of Ezekiel's 4th Temple are much larger than what would currently be physically possible upon the Temple Mount location of today] in Jerusalem and the Millennial reign on earth with the Messiah Jesus Christ reigning from the [4th] Temple in Jerusalem.

THE BOOK OF JEREMIAH - JEREMIAH WAS A YOUNG DEVOUT LEVITICAL PRIEST FROM THE (LEVITE) CITY OF REFUGE IN ANATHOTH

(JOSHUA 21:18) AND HE ALSO VERY LIKELY SERVED DUTIES IN THE TEMPLE AT JERUSALEM - JEREMIAH LIVED FROM ABOUT 627 TO 580 BC, A CRUCIAL PERIOD IN THE HISTORY OF JUDAH, THE SOUTHERN KINGDOM [OF ISRAEL] EXCEPT FOR A BRIEF PERIOD OF INDEPENDENCE UNDER JOSIAH - JUDAH EXISTED AS A VASSAL UNDER ASSYRIA, EGYPT AND BABYLON {ASSYRIA A MAJOR KINGDOM THOUGH NOT CONTROLLING ALL OF THE AREA INCLUDING JERUSALEM IT WAS NOT A KINGDOM OF THE WORLD (REVELATION 17:10), EGYPT IS THE SECOND OF THE SEVEN WORLD KINGDOMS (AFTER NIMROD THE FIRST WORLD RULER), BABYLON IS THE THIRD OF THE SEVEN WORLD KINGDOMS, FOURTH IS PERSIA (IRAN), FIFTH IS GREECE, THE SIXTH IS ROME AND THE SEVENTH BEING THE ANTICHRIST} - HE [JEREMIAH] BEGAN WRITING DURING THE THIRTEENTH YEAR OF JOSIAH'S REIGN (JEREMIAH 1:2, 25:3) - ON THE WORLD SCENE, JEREMIAH'S LIFETIME WAS A PERIOD OF EMPIRES JOCKEYING FOR WORLD DOMINATION {NOTE: THE FINAL WORLD DOMINATION [OF SATAN] VIA ANTICHRIST WILL BE PRIMARILY A SPIRITUAL DOMINATION [FALSE WORSHIP] FIRST AND PHYSICAL DOMINATION SECOND (REVELATION 13:17) WHERE THE EARLIER KINGDOMS WERE PHYSICAL DOMINATION FIRST AND SPIRITUAL DOMINATION FOLLOWED.}

Jeremiah ministered during the reigns of Josiah, Jehoahaz, Jehoiakim, Jehoiachin, Zedekiah, and the governorship of Gedaliah. When he began his ministry, the Northern Kingdom of Israel had already been in captivity for nearly one hundred years; Josiah was attempting to extend his influence over the territory formerly controlled by the north. Manasseh's evil reign had ended fifteen years before, perhaps when Jeremiah was quite young. After Manasseh, Amon's reign, also evil, lasted barely two years. Jeremiah's ministry began during the early reformation by Josiah, a reformation that was mostly skin deep, affecting few beyond his immediate circle. It would be five more years before the book of the law would be found by Hilkiah, as he was cleaning the temple. On the world scene, Jeremiah's lifetime was a period of empires jockeying for world domination. The Assyrian empire began to disintegrate after the death of Ashurbanipal in 626 BC, with the capital, Nineveh, falling to Nebuchadnezzar in 612 BC. In 605 BC Nebuchadnezzar defeated Egypt at Carchemish, thus gaining control of all of western Asia. In 609 BC Josiah was killed in battle at Megiddo, when he foolishly went out to fight Pharaoh Necho. Judah, at this point, became a vassal to Egypt. In 606/05 BC, Nebuchadnezzar besieged Jerusalem and took many captives (Daniel 1:1). In 603 BC, Jehoiakim rebelled against Nebuchadnezzar; from that time on, Babylon, Moab and Ammon began systematically dismantling the Jewish state. In 597 BC Nebuchadnezzar took Jerusalem, bound Jehoiakim, and took him to Babylon, along with many of the temple vessels. In 588 BC, Nebuchadnezzar besieged Jerusalem until 586 when famine swept the city; Nebuchadnezzar sacked the city, and burned it to the ground. The temple was destroyed. Jeremiah was not the only prophet at this time: preaching with him, were Zephaniah, Habakkuk, and Huldah, the prophetess in Judah. Meanwhile, Daniel and Ezekiel were busy in Babylonian captivity. [\[link\]](#)

THE BOOK OF JEREMIAH (JEREMIAH 52:28-30) NOTES THREE DEPORTATIONS: THE FIRST [DANIEL AND HIS FRIENDS WENT TO BABYLON IN THIS FIRST DEPORTATION OF JEWS FROM JERUSALEM TO BABYLON] WAS IN THE TIME OF [KING] JEHOIACHIN, IN 597 BCE, WHEN THE TEMPLE OF JERUSALEM WAS PARTIALLY DESPOILED AND A NUMBER OF THE LEADING [TALENTED AND BRILLIANT] CITIZENS WERE REMOVED (2 KINGS 24:10-16) - AFTER ELEVEN YEARS, IN 586 BCE, IN THE REIGN OF ZEDEKIAH, A FRESH UPRISING OF THE JUDAEANS OCCURRED - THE CITY AND TEMPLE OF JERUSALEM WAS RAZED [DESTROYED, LEVELED TO THE GROUND] AND A FURTHER [2ND] DEPORTATION ENSUED (2 KINGS 25:1-21) [EZEKIEL WAS A PART OF THIS 2ND DEPORTATION TO BABYLON] - FINALLY, FIVE YEARS THEREAFTER, IN 581 BCE, JEREMIAH RECORDS A THIRD DEPORTATION (JEREMIAH 52:30)

The book of Daniel records a deportation of Judaeen nobility that occurred around 605 BCE, in the reign of Jehoiakim (Daniel 1:1-6; cf. 2 Chronicles 36:6-7). The Book of Jeremiah (Jeremiah 52:28-30) notes three deportations: The first was in the time of Jehoiachin, in 597 BCE, when the Temple of Jerusalem was partially despoiled and a number of the leading citizens were removed (2 Kings 24:10-16). After eleven years, in 586 BCE, in the reign of Zedekiah, a fresh uprising of the Judaeans occurred. The city and temple of Jerusalem was razed and a further deportation ensued (2 Kings 25:1-21). Finally, five years thereafter, in 581 BCE, Jeremiah records a third deportation (Jeremiah 52:30). ... Significance in Judaism: The Babylonian Captivity and the subsequent return [back] to Israel [70 years later] were seen as one of the pivotal events in the drama between God and His people: Israel. Just as they had been predestined for, and saved from, slavery in Egypt, the Israelites were predestined to be punished by God through the Babylonians, and then saved once more. The Babylonian Captivity had a number of serious effects on Judaism and the Jewish culture. For example, the current [modern] Hebrew script was adopted during this period, replacing the traditional Israelite script. This period saw the last [Jewish] high-point of Biblical prophecy in the person of Ezekiel, followed by the emergence of the central role of the

Torah [Five Books of Moses] in Jewish life; according to many historical-critical scholars, it was edited and redacted during this time, and saw the beginning of the canonization of the Bible [O.T.], which provided a central text for Jews. This process coincided with the emergence of scribes and sages as Jewish leaders (see Ezra and the Pharisees). Prior to exile, the people of Israel had been organized according to tribe; afterwards, they were organized by clans, only the [Levitical] tribe of Levi [and the Tribe of Judah] continuing in its 'special role'. After this time, there were always sizable numbers of Jews living outside Eretz Israel [Promise Land]; thus, it also marks the beginning of the "Jewish diaspora" [Jews dispersed and living among the Gentile Nations], unless this is considered to have begun with the Assyrian Captivity of [Northern] Israel. In Rabbinic literature, Babylon is a metaphor for the current Jewish diaspora. [\[link\]](#)

## JEREMIAH, THE WEeping PROPHEt (MP3)

Biblical Truths from West Palm Beach church of Christ - A sermon from Bubba Garner. Jeremiah, the Weeping Prophet [35:04m]: MP3. [\[link\]](#)

JEREMIAH 1 - JEREMIAH AT A YOUNG AGE [PROBABLY EARLY TWENTIES] WAS CALLED BY GOD TO BE A PROPHEt TO THE NATION OF ISRAEL AND TO THE NATIONS AND THE KINGDOMS OF THE GENTILES - THE CALLING AND OFFICE OF GOD WILL COVER ABOUT THE NEXT 50 YEARS IN THE LIFE OF JEREMIAH - WITH THE LONG MINISTRY OF JEREMIAH AND THE BOOK (SCROLL) OF JEREMIAH HAVING MORE WORDS THAN ANY OTHER BIBLE BOOK EXCEPT FOR THE BOOK OF PSALMS THE BOOK OF JEREMIAH HAS BEEN ARRANGED BY SCRIBES FROM A CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER INTO THREE MAIN ORACLES [TEACHINGS] GIVEN FROM GOD THROUGH JEREMIAH -- 'JEREMIAH 1:1-3 THE WORDS OF JEREMIAH THE SON OF HILKIAH, OF THE [LEVITICAL] PRIESTS THAT WERE IN ANATHOTH [A LEVITE CITY OF REFUGE SLIGHTLY NORTH OF THE VILLAGES OF BETHPAGE AND BETHANY] IN THE LAND OF BENJAMIN: TO WHOM THE WORD OF THE LORD CAME IN THE DAYS OF JOSIAH THE SON OF AMON KING OF JUDAH, IN THE THIRTEENTH YEAR OF HIS REIGN. IT CAME ALSO IN THE DAYS OF JEHOIAKIM THE SON OF JOSIAH KING OF JUDAH, UNTO THE END OF THE ELEVENTH YEAR OF ZEDEKIAH THE SON OF JOSIAH KING OF JUDAH, UNTO THE CARRYING AWAY OF JERUSALEM CAPTIVE IN THE FIFTH MONTH.'

Jeremiah 1:4-10 Then the word of the LORD came unto me [Jeremiah], saying, Before I [God] formed thee [Jeremiah] in the belly [womb] I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb I sanctified [set apart] thee, and I ordained thee \*a prophet unto the Nations. Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! behold, I cannot speak: for I am a child [probably early twenties though possibly much younger, a Priest was a 'child' and could only assist the Priesthood until the adult age of thirty]. But the LORD said unto me, Say not, I am a child: for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak. Be not afraid of their faces: for I am with thee to deliver thee, saith the LORD. Then the LORD put forth His hand, and touched my mouth. And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have put My words in thy mouth. See, I have this day set thee \*over the Nations and over the Kingdoms, to {first} root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down [the breaking of the Old Testament (Jeremiah 19:10) by Israel], {then} to build, and to plant [the New Testament (Jeremiah 31:31) by and through God]. - "Jeremiah 1:5 Before I [God] formed thee [Jeremiah] in the belly I knew thee ..." God is the creator of each individual life! This verse is indicating that God has all knowledge and knows both the beginning and the end of all human history this is not a verse about pre-existence as God with His knowledge foreknew Jeremiah even though Jeremiah did not yet exist spiritually or physically. (James 2:26) mentions that the body without a spirit is dead and therefore it seems that in the womb God creates the human life spirit and then God takes about 9 months to form a body around the human spirit that He has given [remember though we are now created in a fallen sinful world and our human bodies even in the womb and at birth do reflect the fallen imperfect nature of this world]. "John 3:5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I (Jesus) say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the Kingdom of God." With the words of Jesus it would exclude any form of human spirit preexistence as Jesus said humans are born of water then born again by the Holy Spirit while to preexist (i.e. live in heaven as a human spirit without a body as is an LDS Mormon teaching) the [LDS] human would be born a preexistent human spirit then 'born again' in water and then 'born again, again' by the Holy Spirit and it is another LDS teaching that is simply not at all Biblical.

JEREMIAH 1 (PART 2) - AS A PROPHEt IN THE MIDDLE PERIOD MOVE OF THE HOLY SPIRIT JEREMIAH IS GOING TO ENCOUNTER SEVERAL

VISIONS FROM GOD - VISIONS AND DREAMS ARE GOING TO HELP CHARACTERIZE THE MIDDLE PROPHECY PERIOD -- 'JEREMIAH 1:11-12 MOREOVER THE WORD OF THE LORD CAME UNTO ME, SAYING, JEREMIAH, WHAT SEEST THOU [IN A VISION]? AND I SAID, I SEE A ROD OF AN ALMOND TREE. THEN SAID THE LORD UNTO ME, THOU HAST WELL SEEN: FOR I WILL HASTEN MY WORD TO PERFORM IT.'

Jeremiah 1:13-14 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying, What seest thou [in a vision]? And I said, I see a seething pot; and the face thereof is toward the north. Then the LORD said unto me, Out of the north an evil shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land. - Previously in the Bible God primarily spoke to the prophets in an audible voice (Genesis 12:4), occasionally in a vision (Genesis 15:1) and often through a dream (Genesis 37:5) however as God is preparing mankind to receive the New Covenant (New Testament) gifts and callings of the Holy Spirit (Joel 2:28) the middle period prophets including Jeremiah begin to prophesy more in accordance with the coming New Testament gifts of visions, dreams and and discernment while still hearing audibly from God.

JEREMIAH 2 - CHAPTER 2 BEGINS WITH WHAT IS CONSIDERED [AND GROUPED INTO] THE FIRST OF THREE ORACLES OF JEREMIAH TO THE PEOPLE - ORACLE 1: CHAPTERS 2-25 {REMEMBERING ISRAEL'S PAST WITH GOD, REMINDING THE PEOPLE THAT TO KNOW GOD IS TO HAVE FELLOWSHIP IN A PERSONAL RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD AND THAT THE O.T. COVENANT BETWEEN GOD AND ISRAEL IS BROKEN [BY ISRAEL] IT IS NOT WORKING AND WILL BE REMOVED [AT THE CROSS OF JESUS CHRIST WHEN THE VEIL IN THE TEMPLE IT TORN FROM TOP TO BOTTOM]}, ORACLE 2: CHAPTERS 30-31 {THE NEW COVENANT (NEW TESTAMENT) IS TO BE INSTITUTED [IN THE BLOOD AND BODY, DEATH AND RESURRECTION OF THE MESSIAH JESUS CHRIST]}, ORACLE 3: CHAPTERS 46-51 {JUDGMENTS UPON THE GENTILE NATIONS (AND MORE SO UPON THE DEMONIC ENTITIES THAT ARE BEHIND THE SCENES IN MANIPULATING GENTILE SOCIETIES, RITUALS AND PAGAN PRACTICES.)} -- 'JEREMIAH 2:1-3 MOREOVER THE WORD OF THE LORD CAME TO ME (JEREMIAH), SAYING, GO AND CRY IN THE EARS OF JERUSALEM, SAYING, THUS SAITH THE LORD; I REMEMBER THEE, THE KINDNESS OF THY YOUTH, THE LOVE OF THINE ESPOUSALS, WHEN THOU WENTEST AFTER ME IN THE WILDERNESS [DESERT WANDERING], IN A LAND THAT WAS NOT SOWN [UNPLANTED]. ISRAEL WAS HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD, AND THE FIRSTFRUITS OF HIS INCREASE ...'

Jeremiah 2:8-9 The priests said not, Where is the LORD? and they that handle the law knew Me not: the pastors also transgressed against Me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal [Satan], and walked after things that do not [spiritually] profit. Wherefore I will yet plead [lit. make a legal charge against you] with you, saith the LORD, and with your children's children will I plead [lit. make a legal charge against them]. - Ultimately it is the leadership of Israel both politically and priestly that has caused error to the point of separating the people of Israel from God and as a result have brought the Nation of Israel to ruin, defeat and into captivity.

JEREMIAH 3 - JEREMIAH IS MAKING IT EVIDENT BEYOND ANY DOUBT THAT IT IS THE PEOPLE OF ISRAEL [AND THE ENTIRE WORLD] THAT HAVE STRAYED FROM GOD - WHILE THROUGHOUT ALL TIME, LOCATIONS AND EVENTS GOD REMAINS FAITHFUL TO BOTH HIMSELF AND TO THE PEOPLE -- 'JEREMIAH 3:11 AND THE LORD SAID UNTO ME, THE BACKSLIDING ISRAEL [NORTHERN KINGDOM] HATH JUSTIFIED [MADE RIGHT] HERSELF MORE THAN TREACHEROUS [SOUTHERN KINGDOM] JUDAH.' - NOTE: GOD IS SAYING THAT THE DISASTROUS NORTHERN KINGDOM LED BY THE TRIBE OF DAN, WITH THE LIMITED KNOWLEDGE OF GOD THAT THEY HAD HAVE ACTUALLY BEEN MORE FAITHFUL THAN THE SOUTHERN KINGDOM TRIBE OF JUDAH. THE NORTHERN KINGDOM WAS PREVIOUSLY JUDGED BY GOD AND TAKEN INTO CAPTIVITY BY THE NATION OF ASSYRIA YET THE SOUTHERN KINGDOM HAVING HAD MORE INTERACTION AND KNOWLEDGE WITH GOD AND SEEING THE JUDGMENT AND CAPTIVITY OF THE NORTHERN KINGDOM BUT STILL THE SOUTHERN KINGDOM OF JUDAH TURNED FROM GOD TO AN EVEN GREATER EXTENT THAN THE NORTHERN KINGDOM DID. - EVEN TODAY IT IS AN ASTONISHING ACHIEVEMENT THAT THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH THAT HAS SIGNIFICANTLY MORE KNOWLEDGE AND EXPERIENCE WITH GOD THAN THE JEWISH BROTHERN YET THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH IN ITS UNFAITHFULNESS TO GOD AND TO HIS WORD IS BACKSLIDING AND MISREPRESENTING GOD FAR BEYOND WHAT ANCIENT ISRAEL, JUDAH OR EVEN MODERN ISRAEL HAS DONE DURING THEIR INCONSISTENT RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD.

Jeremiah 3:20-25 ... O house of Israel, saith the LORD. A voice was heard upon the high places, weeping and supplications of the children of Israel: for they have perverted their way, and they have forgotten the LORD their God. Return, ye backsliding children, and I will heal your backslidings. Behold, we come unto Thee; for Thou art the LORD our God. Truly

in vain [emptiness] is salvation hoped for from the hills [other people], and from the multitude of mountains [other Nations i.e. Egypt, Edom ...]: \*truly in the LORD our God is the salvation of Israel. For shame hath devoured the labour [our inheritance] of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters. We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us: for we have sinned against the LORD our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God. - By not following the words of God they have brought on themselves the confusion that comes from following the [news] stories and misrepresented events of the day. - In our own day practically every public teaching [evolution, ethics, etc.], every cultural event [TV, movies, plays, etc.] and every news item [CNN, Fox News, etc.] that has the pretext of teaching, enlightening and informing the people is by design a system of confusion. Once people are confused they are more easily deceived, led astray, corrupted and taken advantage of.

JEREMIAH 4 - JEREMIAH IS INSISTING THAT THE PEOPLE RETURN TO GOD BUT ONLY THROUGH FOLLOWING THE WAYS OF GOD -- 'JEREMIAH 4:1-4 IF THOU WILT RETURN, O ISRAEL, SAITH THE LORD, RETURN UNTO ME: AND IF THOU WILT PUT AWAY THINE ABOMINATIONS OUT OF MY SIGHT, THEN SHALT THOU NOT REMOVE {GO INTO CAPTIVITY}. AND THOU SHALT SWEAR, THE LORD LIVETH, IN TRUTH, IN JUDGMENT, AND IN RIGHTEOUSNESS; \*AND THE NATIONS SHALL BLESS THEMSELVES [THOUGH THE OBEDIENCE OF ISRAEL] IN HIM, AND IN HIM SHALL THEY [GENTILES] GLORY. FOR THUS SAITH THE LORD TO THE MEN OF JUDAH AND JERUSALEM, BREAK UP YOUR FALLOW [UNPRODUCTIVE] GROUND, AND SOW [PLANT] NOT AMONG THORNS. CIRCUMCISE YOURSELVES TO THE LORD, AND TAKE AWAY THE FORESKINS [HARDNESS, COVERING] OF YOUR HEART [SOUL], YE MEN OF JUDAH AND INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM: LEST MY FURY COME FORTH LIKE FIRE, AND BURN THAT NONE CAN QUENCH IT, BECAUSE OF THE EVIL OF YOUR DOINGS.'

Jeremiah 4:22-28 For My people is foolish, they have not [personally] known Me; they are sottish [drunken, intoxicated from another influence (spiritual)] [immature] children, and they have none understanding: \*they are wise to do evil, \*but to do good they have no knowledge. I beheld the earth, and, lo, it was without form, and void; and the heavens, and they had no light. I beheld the mountains, and, lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly [easily]. I beheld, and, lo, there was no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled. I beheld, and, lo, the fruitful place was a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, and by His fierce anger. For thus hath the LORD said, The whole land shall be desolate; yet will I not make a full end. For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: because I have spoken it, I have purposed it, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it. - God is consistently creating His order from out of the void, emptiness and failings of humanity. Along with His establishing of His order God is also routinely rearranging the structure of all of creation and all of society in order to continue to accurately reflect who He is as God in reflecting His nature and His personality through His society, His word [Holy Bible], His accomplishments [past prophecies], His future prophecies and also through all of His physical creation revealing unto to all of mankind just who He is as God our creator.

JEREMIAH 5 - ISRAEL HAS BEEN TRUSTING IN MANY FALSE SECURITIES - TRUSTING MAINLY IN THEIR OWN CAPABILITIES TO ACHIEVE IN LIFE AND TO ACHIEVE OVER OR TO NEGOTIATE WITH THEIR FELLOW NATIONS BUT NOW THE FALSE SECURITIES, THE SECURITIES APART FROM GOD, ARE GOING TO COME CRASHING DOWN -- 'JEREMIAH 5:10 GO YE [STRANGERS] UP UPON HER [JERUSALEM] WALLS, AND DESTROY; BUT MAKE NOT A FULL END: TAKE AWAY HER BATTLEMENTS [FALSE SECURITIES]; FOR THEY ARE NOT THE LORD'S. FOR THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL AND THE HOUSE OF JUDAH HAVE DEALT VERY TREACHEROUSLY [LIT. SECRETLY AND DECEITFULLY] AGAINST ME, SAITH THE LORD.'

Jeremiah 5:29-31 Shall I not visit for these things? saith the LORD: shall not \*\*My soul be avenged on such a Nation as this? A wonderful [lit. large scale desolation] and horrible thing is committed in the land; \*The prophets prophesy falsely, \*and the priests bear rule by their means [wealth and power]; \*and My people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof? - In the "end thereof" the people will no longer have the option of residing in the false securities. The false prophets will be revealed as false, the priests [pastors] will have lost their authority and ultimately the people will have to either look directly to God or look directly away from God as all of the middle pretenses and distractions in the rulers, false prophets, and priests will be removed from the decision making process of the ordinary person. Note: the ideal situation is for people to first go directly to God in a personal relationship with God in prayer, reading the Bible, fellowship and service to God and avoiding the necessity of having to have life's circumstances become a 'large scale



desolation' in order to have enough of the false securities fail and removed before finally turning to God as a last resort but keep in mind that turning to God even as a last resort [or especially as a last resort] is still the much better [and much more common] option than not turning to God at all.

JEREMIAH 6 - WHILE THE CHILDREN OF GOD ARE UNABLE OR UNWILLING TO BE AN EXAMPLE TO THE REST OF THE WORLD REGARDING GOD'S WONDERFUL PLAN OF SALVATION TO THE WORLD - THEN THE CHILDREN OF GOD CAN BECOME AN EXAMPLE TO THE REST OF THE WORLD REGARDING GOD'S ABILITY TO JUDGE [BEGINNING FIRST IN THE HOUSEHOLD OF GOD] BETWEEN GOOD AND EVIL AND TO REWARD GOOD WHILE CORRECTING EVIL -- 'JEREMIAH 6:18-19 THEREFORE HEAR, YE [GENTILE] NATIONS, AND KNOW, O [REMNANT] CONGREGATION, WHAT IS AMONG THEM. HEAR, O EARTH: BEHOLD, I WILL BRING EVIL UPON THIS [BACKSLIDDEN] PEOPLE, EVEN \*THE FRUIT [OUTCOME] OF THEIR THOUGHTS, BECAUSE THEY HAVE NOT HEARKENED UNTO MY WORDS, NOR TO MY LAW, BUT REJECTED IT.'

Jeremiah 6:24-30 We [the Children of God] have heard the fame thereof {now the fame is in the correction of God and in the captivity instead of as in the past fame regarding the deliverance from Egypt and the amazing victories both inside and outside of the Promise Land}: our hands wax feeble: anguish hath taken hold of us, and pain, as of a woman in travail. Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way [road]; for the sword of the enemy and fear is on every side. O daughter of My people, gird thee with sackcloth, and wallow thyself in ashes [repentance]: \*\*\*make thee mourning, as for an only Son [Jesus and the cross of Jesus is always where every plan of God is intending to bring mankind], most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us. I have set thee for a tower and a fortress among My people, that thou mayest know and try their way. They are all grievous revolters, walking with slanders: they are brass [sin, brass is man's cheap imitation of gold - cheap glory and sin] and iron [strong unrepentant sin]; \*they are all corrupters. The bellows are burned, the lead [lead the cheapest and dullest metal] is consumed of the fire; the founder melteth in vain: for the wicked are not plucked away. Reprobate [no longer shining] silver shall men call them, because the LORD hath rejected them [from man's worldly casual view God had rejected Israel but according to the Word, plans and purposes of God the Jews and the Nation of Israel have never once been rejected by God].

JEREMIAH 7 - JEREMIAH IS TOLD BY GOD TO GO STAND IN THE [MAIN] GATE INTO THE TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM AND TO GIVE A MESSAGE FROM GOD TO ALL THE WORSHIPERS OF ISRAEL - 'JEREMIAH 7:1-3 THE WORD THAT CAME TO JEREMIAH FROM THE LORD, SAYING, STAND IN THE GATE OF THE LORD'S [TEMPLE] HOUSE, AND PROCLAIM THERE THIS WORD, AND SAY, HEAR THE WORD OF THE LORD, ALL YE OF JUDAH, THAT ENTER IN AT THESE GATES TO WORSHIP THE LORD. THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS, THE GOD OF ISRAEL, \*AMEND [LIT. BE CHEERFUL] YOUR WAYS AND YOUR DOINGS, AND I WILL CAUSE YOU TO DWELL IN THIS PLACE. ...'

Jeremiah 7:1-34 The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, Stand in the [main] gate of the LORD'S [Temple] House, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the Word of the LORD, all ye of Judah, that enter in at these [Temple] gates to worship the LORD. Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place. Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the LORD, The temple of the LORD, The temple of the LORD, are these {buildings that make us great, while it is the Word and presence of God that makes a Nation great}. For if ye thoroughly amend your ways and your doings; if ye thoroughly execute judgment between a man and his neighbour; If ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods to your hurt: Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, forever and ever. Behold, ye trust in lying words, that cannot profit. Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn incense unto Baal [Satan], and walk after other gods whom ye know not; And come and stand before Me in this [Temple] House, which is called by My Name, and say, We are delivered [from Egypt] to do all these abominations? Is this [Temple] House, which is called by My Name, become a den of robbers in your eyes? Behold, even I have seen it, saith the LORD. But go ye now unto My [original Tabernacle] place which was in Shiloh [Northern Israel], where I set My Name at the first, and see what I did to it [Northern Israel] for the wickedness of My people Israel. And now, because ye have done all these works, saith the LORD, and I spake unto you, rising up early and speaking, but ye heard not; and I called you, but ye answered not; \*Therefore will I do [destroy the Temple] unto this [Temple] House [in Jerusalem], which is called by My Name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I have done to Shiloh. And I will cast you out of My sight [into captivity in Babylon], as I have cast out all your brethren [into Assyria (now

Northern Babylon)], even the whole seed [Tribe] of Ephraim. Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to Me: for I will not hear thee. Seest thou not what they do [group false worship] in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem? The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead their dough, to make cakes to the queen of heaven [Ishtar], and to pour out drink offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke Me to anger. Do they provoke Me to anger? saith the LORD: do they not provoke themselves to the confusion of their own faces? Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, Mine anger and My fury shall be poured out [like a drink offering] upon this place [Jerusalem], upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched. Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Put your burnt offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat flesh. For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, concerning burnt offerings or sacrifices: But this thing commanded I them, saying, Obey my voice, and I will be your God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you. But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counsels and in the imagination of their evil heart, and went backward, and not forward. Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day I have even sent unto you all My servants the prophets, daily rising up early and sending them: Yet they hearkened not unto Me, nor inclined their ear, but hardened their neck: \*they did worse than their fathers. Therefore thou shalt speak all these words unto them; but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call unto them; but they will not answer thee. But thou shalt say unto them, This is a nation that obeyeth not the voice of the LORD their God, nor receiveth correction: truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth. Cut off thine hair [glory], O Jerusalem, and cast it away, and take up a lamentation on high places; for the LORD hath rejected and forsaken the generation of His wrath. For the children of Judah have done evil in My sight, saith the LORD: they have set their abominations in the house which is called by My name, to pollute it. And they have built the high places of Tophet, which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn [sacrifice, abortion] their sons and their daughters in the fire; which I commanded them not, neither came it into My heart. Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the son of Hinnom, but [in truth] the valley of slaughter: for they shall bury in Tophet, till there be no place. And the carcasses of this people shall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth; and none shall fray them away. Then will I cause to cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth [joyous laughter], and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for the land shall be desolate. -- The Temple Sermon [Jeremiah 7:1-8:3] of Jeremiah continues ...

JEREMIAH VS. POLITICALLY CORRECT THEOLOGY - JEREMIAH'S "TEMPLE SERMON" STANDS AS ONE OF THE GREAT TEXTS THAT DEFINE FOR US THE PROPHET'S THEOLOGY - IT WAS PREACHED EARLY IN THE REIGN OF [KING] JEHOIAKIM [AKA. ELIAKIM] (609-598 BC) - IT SEEMS TO BE THE SERMON THAT INITIALLY CREATED ANIMOSITY ON ALL LEVELS OF SOCIETY FOR THE PROPHET

INTRODUCTION: Jeremiah's "Temple Sermon" stands as one of the great texts that define for us the prophet's theology. It was preached early in the reign of Jehoiakim (609-598 BC). It seems to be the sermon that initially created animosity on all levels of society for the prophet. It was not the harshness of the message that alienated these new found enemies, which were numerous, but it was the content--the subtle and not so subtle comments and implications--that drove them to try and lynch the prophet. ... THE SECOND LIST OF SINS--MORE EXPLICIT! In the second list of sins (7:8-11) begins by again, a second time, calling the "official theology" a sheker, but adds "that cannot profit." This list is not a list that would evoke images of what the king had done, but reached into the lives of the people. It, like the first list, begins with crimes against man. It sounds like the second half of the 10 commandments with only coveting left out. "Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely" What is more explicit is the crimes against God. In addition to following other gods the name of the main deity they have substituted for Yahweh is given--Baal! In their religious devotion they have done two things for these other gods: burned incense to them and walked after them. The first act is probably pars pro toto (the part for the whole). Why choose incense burning when the associated acts are so awful? Things like child sacrifice, sacred prostitution, bestiality, incest, and self-mutilation seem to make incense burning a gross understatement. Jeremiah is not adverse to using strong language if it fits the situation. Earlier he had called the nation "a wild ass in heat." He had asked them to show him a place where they had not been "violated/defiled." (3:1-4) The word 'shugal' was the gutter term for sexual intercourse. It was not pronounced aloud in public reading, but had a euphemistic term substituted for it. Why did Mr. "I will say anything" [Jeremiah] not unleash his tongue? Several suggestions could be made 1. He was standing in the temple at the time of worship and discretion was called for. ... What is particularly heinous is that they would then

"come and stand before me (Yahweh) in this house, which is called by my name, and say [by their actions], 'We are delivered; that ye may do all these abominations?'" It is doubtful that the quotation was an actual saying of theirs. It is either just the implication from their acts and their actual words or a modification of an unknown ritual formula they used. The former [their acts] is probably the case. [\[link\]](#)

Jeremiah 8 - Jeremiah has concluded his Temple Sermon [Jeremiah 7:1-8:3] given publically to the worshipers coming in and out of the main gate on the Temple grounds [in Jerusalem] and Jeremiah continues with more messages to the people -- 'Jeremiah 8:11 For they [prophets, priests and leaders] have healed the hurt of the daughter of My people slightly, saying, Peace [with sin], peace [with sin]; when there is no peace [with sin].'

Jeremiah 8:20-21 The Harvest [of God] is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved. For the hurt of the daughter of My people Am I hurt [on the cross]; I am black [lit. cloathed in darkness, mourning]; astonishment hath taken hold on Me. Is there no balm [medicine] in Gilead; is there no physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of My people recovered? - The health of the people has not recovered because the illness of all people is spiritual and will require more than medicine, salve and balm it will require the eternal, spiritual sacrifice of the Messiah (Jesus Christ) on the cross in order to heal mankind from the sickness of sin.

#### JEREMIAH 8:20 "THE HARVEST IS PAST" BY PASTOR DAVID LEGGE (MP3)

We're turning in our Bibles to the book of Jeremiah the prophet, and his prophecy - chapter 8 of that book, and only one verse that we will read together this evening. Jeremiah chapter 8, verse 20 is our text - and let me say before I read this, I feel it's important to say this: last week, last Sunday evening was our watch-night service, and this is the message that I felt God was giving me for that. It's the exact same message, so if you've come tonight don't think that anybody has tipped me off that I know where you are and I know all about you - this is the message I hoped to preach last week, but God led me to preach something else. So I bring it to you this week, and that - I believe - is for a reason. It must be for a reason, there's no coincidences with God - and I believe that reason is you! No matter who you are, or where you are in this gathering tonight: this is God's message for you tonight, and I am 100% certain of that - you may not be, but I am, so I want you to listen to it this evening. Verse 20 of chapter 8: "The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved"... "The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved". Let's bow our heads in a word of prayer, and perhaps as we bow our heads together we could sing quietly and prayerfully that first verse of the hymn we've just sung: 'Pass me not, O gentle Savior, Hear my humble cry, While on others Thou art calling Do not pass me by'. Can you sing that? Let's sing it together ... [\[link\]](#)

JEREMIAH 9 - WE ARE TO GLORY IN THE TRUE GOLD OF GOD, A KNOWLEDGE OF GOD IN THE LOVINGKINDNESS OF GOD AND IN THE MERCY OF GOD - NOT IN THE FALSE COMPASSIONS OF BRASS AND IRON FROM MANKIND -- 'JEREMIAH 9:24 24 BUT LET HIM THAT GLORIETH GLORY IN THIS, THAT HE UNDERSTANDETH AND KNOWETH ME, THAT I AM THE LORD WHICH EXERCISE LOVINGKINDNESS, JUDGMENT, AND RIGHTEOUSNESS, IN THE EARTH: FOR IN THESE THINGS I DELIGHT, SAITH THE LORD.'

Jeremiah 9:25-26 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will punish all them [Jews and Gentiles] which are circumcised with the uncircumcised; Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all that are in the utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all these Nations are uncircumcised, and all the House of Israel are uncircumcised in the heart. - The judgment day of God is going to encompass all of mankind. The Jews [Hebrews] and all Gentiles come under the judgment and authority of the Almighty God and all will be judged by God.

JEREMIAH 10 - JEREMIAH 10:1-10 HEAR YE THE WORD WHICH THE LORD SPEAKETH UNTO YOU, O HOUSE OF ISRAEL [THOSE GOVERNED BY GOD]: THUS SAITH THE LORD, LEARN NOT THE WAY OF THE HEATHEN [UNSAVED], AND BE NOT DISMAYED AT THE SIGNS OF HEAVEN; FOR THE HEATHEN ARE DISMAYED AT THEM. FOR THE CUSTOMS OF THE [UNSAVED] PEOPLE ARE VAIN [EMPTY] ... BUT THE

LORD IS THE TRUE GOD, HE IS THE LIVING GOD, AND AN EVERLASTING KING: AT HIS WRATH THE EARTH SHALL TREMBLE, AND THE NATIONS SHALL NOT BE ABLE TO ABIDE HIS INDIGNATION.

Jeremiah 10:11-16 \*Thus shall ye [Jeremiah] say unto them [Gentiles], The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, even they shall perish from the earth, and from under these heavens. He hath made the earth by His power, He hath established the world by His wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by His discretion. When He uttereth His voice, there is a multitude of waters in the heavens, and He causeth the vapors to ascend from the ends of the earth; He maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of His treasures. Every man is brutish in his knowledge: every founder {metal worker} is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image is falsehood [not a god], and there is no [life] breath in them [metal statues]. They are vanity, and the work of errors: in the time of their visitation [testing by fire - 1 Corinthians 3:13] they [false gods, metal statues] shall perish. The portion of Jacob is not like them: for he is the former [beginning] of all things [Israel]; and Israel is the rod [lit. walking stick, companion] of His [Jesus'] inheritance: The LORD of Hosts [Jesus] is His Name. - Note: verse 11 is directed from God through Jeremiah to the Gentiles and being addressed to the Gentiles verse 11 is one of the few verses in the O.T. Bible that is not written in Hebrew but is written in the Aramaic language [ancient Canaanite language - Wiki.com].

AN INTRODUCTION TO ARAMAIC "...TODAY FEW PEOPLE STUDY ARAMAIC BECAUSE THEY ARE INTERESTED IN THE ARAMEANS - MOST ARE MOTIVATED BY THE FACT THAT [A FEW] PARTS OF THE BIBLE [CONCERNING GENTILES] ARE WRITTEN IN ARAMAIC, SPECIFICALLY MAJOR[?] SECTIONS OF THE BOOKS OF EZRA (4:6-6:18 AND 7:12-26) AND DANIEL (2:4-7:28), AS WELL AS ONE SENTENCE IN JEREMIAH (10:11) AND TWO WORDS IN GENESIS (31:47) - IN ORDER TO READ THE ENTIRE "HEBREW" BIBLE IN THE ORIGINAL, THEN, ONE MUST KNOW ARAMAIC (BOOK)

What is Aramaic and Why Should You Learn It? (Excerpted from An Introduction to Aramaic chapter 1) "...Today few people study Aramaic because they are interested in the Arameans. Most are motivated by the fact that parts of the Bible are written in Aramaic, specifically major sections of the books of Ezra (4:6-6:18 and 7:12-26) and Daniel (2:4-7:28), as well as one sentence in Jeremiah (10:11) and two words in Genesis (31:47). In order to read the entire "Hebrew" Bible in the original, then, one must know Aramaic. "With only some 200 verses of the Bible in Aramaic, there would be little reason to learn the dialect for that reason alone. However, mastering this limited body of material can open the door to a wide range of possibilities. "Because Aramaic was a dominant language among the Jews of first century Palestine [not substantiated], a wealth of important [questionable, forged] texts are written in it. Although Jesus' teachings survive only in the Greek New Testament, the [modern] Gospels provide ample [tampered] evidence of Aramaic traditions surrounding him, and the language's influence can be felt in several other passages as well. - Note: There is no Biblical or archeological evidence that Aramaic was the main language in use at the time of Jesus. The overwhelming evidence is that Hebrew continued to be the language spoken and written in Israel and in Jerusalem during the time of Jesus and until the Diaspora in 70 A.D. - Also Note: there is some evidence that what were originally some New Testament words written in Hebrew have been replaced at a later date with Aramaic words in an attempt by somebody possibly Christian Gentiles to separate the New Testament from its original Jerusalem, Jewish origins. In fact all of the emphasis on the miniscule use of Aramaic in the Bible is a direct attempt by Gentiles to lessen the Jewish-Hebrew foundations and influences of the Bible. [[link](#)]

INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF DANIEL - THE ARAMAIC LANGUE WAS THE COMMON LANGUAGE OR LINGUA FRANCA, USED IN ASSYRIAN, BABYLONIAN AND PERSIAN COMMUNICATION

Languages: Aramaic and Hebrew are the two languages used in Daniel. Hebrew is used in Daniel 1:1 to Daniel 2:4a and Chapters 8 through 12, Aramaic is used from Daniel 2:4a to 7:28. The Aramaic langue was the common language or lingua franca, used in Assyrian, Babylonian and Persian communication. Aramaic is found also in the Ezra 4:8-6:18, 7:12-26 and Jeremiah 10:11. Why did Daniel compose a portion of his revelation in a foreign language? Some have used this to argue a late date for the book of Daniel. Aramaic in fact was the common language in the 6th century B.C., not the Maccabean period (166 B.C) where Greek [Greece the 5th Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10] became the common language.

Daniel message was not only to the Jewish people, but to the nations. Aramaic in Daniel's day is equivalent to English in our day. Daniel 2:4 to 7:28 would be accessible to any literate, Greek, Babylonian or Jew in Daniel's day and later. [\[link\]](#)

IN WHAT LANGUAGE WAS THE BIBLE FIRST WRITTEN? - SOME ARAMAIC WORDS WERE EVEN USED BY THE GOSPEL WRITERS IN THE NEW TESTAMENT {IT'S EXTREMELY DOUBTFUL EVEN IMPOSSIBLE THAT ARAMAIC WAS ORIGINALLY USED IN THE ORIGINAL AND EARLY NEW TESTAMENT [N.T.] MANUSCRIPTS [BECAUSE THE CURRENT WRITTEN ARAMAIC WORDS [I.E. MATTHEW 27:46] DO NOT FIT WITHIN THE CONTEXT AND MEANING OF WHAT WAS SPOKEN BUT A WRITTEN HEBREW WORD WOULD FIT EXACTLY THE SPOKEN CONTEXT]. IT'S MOST PROBABLE THAT AT A LATER DATE SEVERAL OF THE HEBREW WORDS IN THE (GREEK) NEW TESTAMENT WERE REPLACED WITH ARAMAIC AND THAT TODAY WE NOW HAVE A FEW ARAMAIC WORDS IN THE NEW TESTAMENT WHERE ORIGINALLY THERE WERE NONE.}

Hebrew is one of a group of languages known as the Semitic languages which were spoken throughout that part of the world, then called Mesopotamia, located today mainly in Iraq. Their alphabet consisted of 22 letters, all consonants. (Imagine having an alphabet with no vowels! Much later they did add vowels.) Almost the entire Old Testament was written in Hebrew during the thousand years of its composition. But a few chapters in the prophecies of Ezra and Daniel and one verse in Jeremiah were written in a language called Aramaic. This language became very popular in the ancient world and actually displaced many other languages. Aramaic even became the common language spoken in Israel in Jesus' time, and it was likely the language He spoke day by day. Some Aramaic words were even used by the Gospel writers in the New Testament. The New Testament, however, was written in Greek. This seems strange, since you might think it would be either Hebrew or Aramaic. However, Greek was the language of scholarship during the years of the composition of the New Testament from 50 to 100 AD. The fact is that many Jews could not even read Hebrew anymore, and this disturbed the Jewish leaders a lot! So, around 300 BC a translation of the Old Testament from Hebrew into Greek was undertaken, and it was completed around 200 BC. Gradually this Greek translation of the Old Testament, called the Septuagint, was widely accepted and was even used in many synagogues. It also became a wonderful missionary tool for the early Christians, for now the Greeks could read God's Word in their own tongue. So the New Testament authors wrote in Greek. They did not, however, use really high-class or classical Greek, but a very common and everyday type of Greek. For many years some scholars ridiculed the Greek of the New Testament because many of its words were strange to those who read the writings of the great Greek classical authors such as Plato and Aristotle. But later many records were uncovered of ordinary people, and amazingly there were the same common terms used in everyday speech! The ridicule dried up accordingly. [\[link\]](#)

JEREMIAH 11-12 - ISRAEL IS GIVEN A FINAL OPPORTUNITY TO FOLLOW THE [OLD] COVENANT -- 'JEREMIAH 11:1-5 THE WORD THAT CAME TO JEREMIAH FROM THE LORD, SAYING, HEAR YE THE WORDS OF THIS COVENANT [O.T.], AND SPEAK UNTO THE MEN OF JUDAH, AND TO THE INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM; AND SAY THOU UNTO THEM, THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD OF ISRAEL; CURSED BE THE MAN THAT OBEYETH NOT THE WORDS OF THIS COVENANT, WHICH I COMMANDED YOUR FATHERS IN THE DAY THAT I BROUGHT THEM FORTH OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT, FROM THE IRON FURNACE, SAYING, OBEY MY VOICE, AND DO THEM, ACCORDING TO ALL WHICH I COMMAND YOU: SO SHALL YE BE MY PEOPLE, AND I WILL BE YOUR GOD: THAT I MAY PERFORM THE OATH WHICH I HAVE SWORN UNTO YOUR FATHERS, TO GIVE THEM A LAND FLOWING WITH MILK AND HONEY, AS IT IS THIS DAY. THEN ANSWERED I [JEREMIAH], AND SAID, SO BE IT, O LORD.' - NOTE: ISRAEL WILL AGAIN BE UNABLE TO FOLLOW THE OLD COVENANT BECAUSE ANY COVENANT [AGREEMENT] BETWEEN GOD AND MAN THAT REQUIRES HUMAN EFFORT WILL ALWAYS FALL SHORT, WAY SHORT, ON MAN'S SIDE. ONE WAY TO LOOK AT THE BROKEN OLD COVENT IS THAT IF ISRAEL THE JEWS WERE UNABLE TO KEEP A COVENANT WITH GOD THEN NO ONE ELSE EVER HAD ANY POSSIBILITY OF KEEPING A COVENANT WITH GOD. THE COVENANT BROKE WITH THE PEOPLE MOST CAPABLE OF KEEPING A COVENANT WITH GOD THEREFORE WITH THE JEWS OR ANY PEOPLE UNABLE TO KEEP THE OLD COVENANT THE COMING NEW COVENANT WILL STRICTLY BE ENFORCED AND FULFILLED IN GOD ALONE. GOD IN THE PERSON OF JESUS CHRIST WILL FULFILL ON BEHALF OF ALL MANKIND THE NEW COVENANT BETWEEN GOD AND MANKIND.

Jeremiah 12:10-17 Many pastors have destroyed My Vineyard, they have trodden My portion under foot, they have made My pleasant portion [Israel] a desolate wilderness. They [inadequate pastors] have made it desolate, and being desolate it mourneth [grieves] unto Me; the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth it to heart. The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness: for the sword of the LORD shall devour from the one end of the land even to the other end of the land: no flesh shall have peace. They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns: they have put themselves to pain [hard labor], but shall not profit: and they shall be ashamed of your revenues because of the fierce anger of the LORD. Thus saith the LORD against all mine evil [Gentile] neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have caused My people Israel to inherit; Behold, I will pluck them [Gentiles] out of their [Jewish] land, and pluck out the House of Judah from among them [Gentile Nations]. \*And it shall come to pass, after [starting May 14, 1948] that I have plucked them out I will return, and have compassion on them, and will bring them again [from the 70 A.D. Diaspora], every man to his heritage, and every man to his land. And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of My people, to swear by My Name, The LORD liveth; as they [pastors] taught My people to swear by Baal [Satan]; then shall they be built in the midst of My people. But if they will not obey, I will utterly pluck up and destroy that Nation, saith the LORD. - The consequences of inadequate Bible teaching affect the people, the land and the surrounding Nations in fact all of humanity and all of creation are affected in one way or another by false and inadequate Bible teachings. When the truth of God's Word is faithfully being taught, spoken forth and encouraged by faithful pastors then it is the opposite of desolation as humanity and even creation benefit from the healing (Salvation) truth of God's Word.

**JEREMIAH 13 - AS GOD IS EXPANDING JEREMIAH'S MINISTRY FROM PRIMARILY A JEWISH AUDIENCE TO INCLUDING THE GENTILE NATIONS - GOD WILL NOW ADD SEVERAL 'OBJECT LESSONS' TO THE PROPHETIC MINISTRY OF JEREMIAH - OBJECT LESSONS INVOLVE ACTUAL OBJECTS LIKE CLOTHING, FOOD AND ANIMALS ENABLING THE OBJECTS TO EASILY TRANSCEND LANGUAGE BARRIERS AS A ROCK IN ANY LANGUAGE IS STILL A ROCK AND A SHEEP IS A SHEEP WHILE A GOAT IS A GOAT - AN OBJECT LESSON IS ALMOST A POLAR OPPOSITE OF A PARABLE - IN A PARABLE PRACTICALLY EVERY DETAIL IS YET FUTURE OR HEAVENLY AND CAN BE DEBATED AS TO ITS EXACT MEANING - AN OBJECT LESSON HAS A MUCH MORE CLEAR, CONCISE, PRESENT AND UNIVERSAL MESSAGE -- 'JEREMIAH 13:1 THUS SAITH THE LORD UNTO ME, GO AND GET THEE A LINEN GIRDLE [BELT, WAISTBAND], AND PUT IT UPON THY LOINS, AND PUT IT NOT IN WATER. ...'**

Jeremiah 13:12-17 Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word; Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Every bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee, [of course] Do we not certainly know that every bottle shall be filled with wine? Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon David's throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, with drunkenness [lit. intoxication]. And I will dash them one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the LORD: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, but destroy them. Hear ye, and give ear; be not proud [humble yourself]: for the LORD hath spoken. Give glory to the LORD your God, before He cause darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and, while ye look for light, He turn it into the shadow of death, and make it gross darkness. But if ye will not hear it, my soul [Jeremiah the Weeping Prophet] shall weep in secret places for your pride; and mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the LORD'S flock is carried away captive. - The tendency among people is to think that those who are serving God in an official capacity as a pastor, a city official or by living in a 'promise land' location that those positions and locations are impervious to the judgments of God when in actuality it is those very positions and locations that are scrutinized the most by God. It is also often thought that those in the favored positions and locations somehow cannot offend God as though being favored and seemingly doing the work of the Lord the leaders have a free pass in life and can do no wrong against God but as Jeremiah is revealing it is the very people in trusted ministry [servant] positions who have actually routinely offended God the most. Having been routinely offended and misrepresented by His own servants God is then placed in the unenviable position of actually having to hinder and even combat the people who have assumed their lofty positions over other people. If God did not send intoxication and darkness upon the people in leadership they would continue to use their vast abilities and talents to further spread false teachings and deceptive examples putting God in the position of having to hinder the abilities and talents of His own servants and of His own people in order to help slow the spread of sin that is increasing at an ever alarming rate by the very hands of His own servants and ministers.



JEREMIAH 14-15 - THERE IS NOW A DIVINE JUDGMENT DROUGHT UPON THE LAND OF ISRAEL - 'JEREMIAH 14:1-3 THE WORD OF THE LORD THAT CAME TO JEREMIAH CONCERNING THE DEARTH [DROUGHT]. JUDAH MOURNETH, AND THE GATES THEREOF LANGUISH; THEY ARE BLACK UNTO THE GROUND; AND THE CRY OF JERUSALEM IS GONE UP. AND THEIR NOBLES HAVE SENT THEIR LITTLE ONES TO THE WATERS: THEY CAME TO THE PITS, AND FOUND NO WATER; THEY RETURNED WITH THEIR VESSELS EMPTY; THEY WERE ASHAMED AND CONFOUNDED, AND COVERED THEIR HEADS.'

Jeremiah 14:7-14 {A prayer of Jeremiah for the people} O LORD, though our iniquities testify against us, do Thou it for Thy Name's sake: for our backslidings are many; we have sinned against Thee. O the hope of Israel, the Savior thereof in time of trouble, why shouldest Thou be as a stranger [unacquainted] in the land, and as a wayfaring [passing through] man that turneth aside to tarry [only] for a night? Why shouldest Thou be as a man astonied [unable to take action], as a mighty man that cannot save? yet thou, O LORD, art in the midst of us, and we are called by Thy Name; leave us not. {God answers Jeremiah and the people} Thus saith the LORD unto this people, Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore the LORD doth not accept them; He will now remember their iniquity, and visit their sins. {God directs Jeremiah} Then said the LORD unto me, Pray not for this people for their good [it will be an unanswered prayer]. When they fast, I will not hear their cry; and when they offer burnt offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence. Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine; but I will give you assured peace in this place. Then the LORD said unto me, The prophets prophesy lies in My Name: I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of naught, and the deceit of their heart. - Creation suffering in a drought is bearing a burden for Israel's disobedience to God and now Israel will also bear of their disobedience as God has set a course of correction for His children. A course that will involve the loss of opportunity, the loss of life, hardship and captivity all because Israel has chosen the ways of man over the ways of God and man's ways though seemingly just and seemingly reliable will ultimately always lead to hardship and destruction.

JEREMIAH 16-17 - JEREMIAH IS TOLD BY GOD NOT TO TAKE A WIFE BECAUSE OF THE SEVERITY OF THE COMING JUDGMENT -- 'JEREMIAH 16:1-2 THE WORD OF THE LORD CAME ALSO UNTO ME, SAYING, THOU SHALT NOT TAKE THEE A WIFE, NEITHER SHALT THOU HAVE SONS OR DAUGHTERS IN THIS PLACE.'

Jeremiah 17:13 O LORD, the hope of Israel, all that forsake thee shall be ashamed, and \*they that depart from me shall be written in the earth [John 8:6,8], because they have forsaken the LORD, the fountain of living waters. Heal me, O LORD, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved: for thou art my praise. Behold, they say unto me, Where is the word of the LORD? let it come now. As for me, I have not hastened from being a pastor to follow thee: neither have I desired the woeful day; thou knowest: that which came out of my lips was right before thee. Be not a terror unto me: thou art my hope in the day of evil. Let them be confounded that persecute me, but let not me be confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and destroy them with double destruction. \*Thus said the LORD unto me; Go and stand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem; And say unto them, Hear ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates: Thus saith the LORD; Take heed to yourselves, and bear no burden on the Sabbath [Rest] Day, nor bring it in by the gates of Jerusalem; Neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the Sabbath Day, neither do ye any work, but hallow [Sanctify] ye the Sabbath Day (Genesis 2:2), as I commanded your fathers. - Jeremiah is now told by God to go stand in the gate of the city of Jerusalem and give a message to the people much like Jeremiah did earlier by standing in a gate at the entrance to the Temple. With Jeremiah now away from the Temple and at the edge of the city in a gate of the city God is signifying that His presence has departed from the Temple and His presence is also about to depart from the city. The Prophet Ezekiel [Ezekiel 10:18] will actually see a vision of the Spirit of God departing from the Temple the Holy Spirit having indwelt the Temple since the dedication ceremony [2 Chronicles 5:14] of King Solomon.

JEREMIAH 18-19 - JEREMIAH IS INSTRUCTED BY GOD TO "GO DOWN TO THE POTTERS HOUSE" - GOD INSTRUCTS JEREMIAH THAT PEOPLE

AND NATIONS ARE BUT CLAY IN THE HANDS OF GOD - NEXT JEREMIAH IS TO TAKE A CLAY VESSEL [POT] AND TAKE THE ELDERS OF ISRAEL OUT TO THE CITY DUMP WHERE JEREMIAH IS CAST DOWN TO THE GROUND THE CLAY POT BREAKING IT INTO UNUSABLE PIECES AS JEREMIAH IS TO PROCLAIM THAT GOD WILL BREAK LIKE A CLAY POT THE PEOPLE AND THE CITY OF JERUSALEM -- 'JEREMIAH 18:1-2 THE WORD WHICH CAME TO JEREMIAH FROM THE LORD, SAYING, ARISE, AND GO DOWN TO THE POTTER'S HOUSE, AND THERE I WILL CAUSE THEE TO HEAR MY WORDS.'

Jeremiah 19:10-15 Then shalt thou break the bottle [clay pot] in the sight of the men that go with thee, And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of Hosts; Even so will I break this people and this city, as one breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot be made whole again: and they shall bury them in Tophet, till there be no place to bury. Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and even make this city as Tophet [the city dump]: And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, shall be defiled as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses upon whose roofs they have burned incense unto all the host of heaven, and have poured out drink offerings unto other gods. \*Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in the [Temple] court of the LORD'S House; and said to all the people, Thus saith the LORD of Hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it, because they have hardened their necks, that they might not hear My Words. - What began As a Nation of people delivered out of Egypt and slavery, freed to worship and serve God, has now ended in a city dump outside of Jerusalem. God will continue His plan that He enacted through Abraham and He will continue His calling upon the Nation of Israel though now the intentions of God will be more focused on a faithful remnant of Israel than on the Nation as a whole.

JEREMIAH 20-21 - JEREMIAH BECOMES OVERWHELMED IN HIS MINISTRY BY THE ENORMITY OF THE EVENTS HAPPENING IN JERUSALEM AND AROUND HIM - JEREMIAH 20:7-18 O LORD, THOU HAST DECEIVED ME, AND I WAS DECEIVED: THOU ART STRONGER THAN I, AND HAST PREVAILED: I AM IN DERISION DAILY, EVERY ONE MOCKETH ME. FOR SINCE I SPAKE, I CRIED OUT, I CRIED VIOLENCE AND SPOIL; BECAUSE THE WORD OF THE LORD WAS MADE A REPROACH UNTO ME, AND A DERISION, DAILY. THEN I SAID, I WILL NOT MAKE MENTION OF HIM (GOD), NOR SPEAK ANY MORE IN HIS NAME. BUT HIS WORD WAS IN MINE HEART AS A BURNING FIRE SHUT UP IN MY BONES, AND I WAS WEARY WITH FORBEARING [STALLING], AND I COULD NOT STAY. FOR I HEARD THE DEFAMING OF MANY, FEAR ON EVERY SIDE. REPORT, SAY THEY, AND WE WILL REPORT IT. ALL MY FAMILIARS [ENEMIES] WATCHED FOR MY HALTING [LACK OF FORWARD PROGRESS], SAYING, PERADVENTURE HE WILL BE ENTICED, AND WE SHALL PREVAIL AGAINST HIM, AND WE SHALL TAKE OUR REVENGE ON HIM. BUT THE LORD IS WITH ME AS A MIGHTY TERRIBLE ONE: THEREFORE MY PERSECUTORS SHALL STUMBLE, AND THEY SHALL NOT PREVAIL: THEY SHALL BE GREATLY ASHAMED; FOR THEY SHALL NOT PROSPER: THEIR EVERLASTING CONFUSION SHALL NEVER BE FORGOTTEN. BUT, O LORD OF HOSTS, THAT TRIEST THE RIGHTEOUS, AND SEEST THE REINS AND THE HEART, LET ME SEE THY VENGEANCE ON THEM: FOR UNTO THEE HAVE I OPENED MY CAUSE. SING UNTO THE LORD, PRAISE YE THE LORD: FOR HE HATH DELIVERED THE SOUL OF THE POOR FROM THE HAND OF EVILDOERS. CURSED BE THE DAY WHEREIN I WAS BORN: LET NOT THE DAY WHEREIN MY MOTHER BARE ME BE BLESSED. CURSED BE THE MAN WHO BROUGHT TIDINGS TO MY FATHER, SAYING, A MAN CHILD IS BORN UNTO THEE; MAKING HIM VERY GLAD. AND LET THAT MAN BE AS THE CITIES WHICH THE LORD OVERTHREW, AND REPENTED NOT: AND LET HIM HEAR THE CRY IN THE MORNING, AND THE SHOUTING AT NOONTIDE; BECAUSE HE SLEW ME NOT FROM THE WOMB; OR THAT MY MOTHER MIGHT HAVE BEEN MY GRAVE, AND HER WOMB TO BE ALWAYS GREAT WITH ME. WHEREFORE CAME I FORTH OUT OF THE WOMB TO SEE LABOUR AND SORROW, THAT MY DAYS SHOULD BE CONSUMED WITH SHAME?

Jeremiah 21:2-14 Enquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us; for Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon maketh war against us; if so be that the LORD will deal with us according to all His wondrous works, that he [Nebuchadnezzar] may go up from us. Then said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah: Thus saith the LORD God of Israel; \*Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that are in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon, and against the Chaldeans, which besiege you without the walls, and I will assemble them into the midst of this city. \*And I myself will fight against you with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath. And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall die of a great pestilence. And afterward, saith the LORD, I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, and such as are left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life: and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword; he shall not spare

them, neither have pity, nor have mercy. And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD; \*\*Behold, I set before you the way of life, and the way of death. He that abideth in this city shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Chaldeans that besiege you, he shall live, and his life shall be unto him for a prey. For I have set My face against this city for evil, and not for good, saith the LORD: it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon [Babylon the 3rd Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10], and he shall burn it with fire. And touching the house of the king of Judah, say, Hear ye the word of the LORD; O house of David, thus saith the LORD; Execute judgment in the morning, and deliver him that is spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor, lest my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings. Behold, I am against thee, O inhabitant of the valley, and rock of the plain, saith the LORD; which say, Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations? 14 But I will punish you according to the fruit of your doings, saith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof, and it shall devour all things round about it. - The nation of Babylon now comes on the scene as an instrument of judgment in the hands of God. The Northern Kingdom of Israel admired strength and courage so God sent them into captivity by the strong and courageous nation of Assyria [i.e. Texas, military, industry, alcohol]. The Southern Kingdom of Israel [Judah] admires enchantments, mysticism and divination so Judah is going to be taken captive by the mystical, enchanting nation of Babylon [i.e. California, Los Angeles, Hollywood, Disneyland, entertainment, sex, marijuana]. - Note: Egypt in a modern sense would be represented as [i.e. New York, Manhattan, Broadway, culture, education, the insurance and finance markets, money, drugs].

JEREMIAH 22 - JEREMIAH IS TO GO TO THE HOUSE OF THE KING OF ISRAEL AND INFORM THE KING THAT HE IS NO LONGER ELIGIBLE TO BE THE KING AND THAT NEITHER HE OR ANY OF HIS DESCENDANTS ARE ENTITLED TO SIT ON THE THRONE OF KING DAVID - CUTTING OFF THAT SEGMENT OF THE DAVIDIC LINE FROM DELIVERING THE MESSIAH INTO ISRAEL AND TO THE WORLD -- 'JEREMIAH 22:1-2 THUS SAITH THE LORD; GO DOWN TO THE HOUSE OF THE KING OF JUDAH, AND SPEAK THERE THIS WORD, AND SAY, HEAR THE WORD OF THE LORD, O KING OF JUDAH, THAT SITTEST UPON THE THRONE OF DAVID, THOU, AND THY SERVANTS, AND THY PEOPLE THAT ENTER IN BY THESE GATES ...'

Jeremiah 22:28-29 Is this man Coniah [aka King Jeconiah] a despised broken idol? is he a vessel wherein is no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed [descendants], and are cast into a land which they know not? \*O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD. Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this man childless, a man that shall not prosper in his days: for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah. - Jeconiah is removed by God from being a king over Israel. "O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD" Jeremiah like Isaiah and all the Prophets before him prophesies in the 'mystery' [1 Corinthians 2:7, Ephesians 3:4, Colossians 1:27] Triune (Trinity) nature of God. Note: There are not three 'earths' there is one earth and one LORD. The one LORD is speaking to the one earth as Father, Son (Jesus Christ) and Holy Spirit. -- Jeremiah 23:14-24 I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem an horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lies: they strengthen also the hands of evildoers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them unto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah. Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the prophets; Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is profaneness gone forth into all the land. Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Harken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you: they make you vain: they speak a vision of their own heart, and not out of the mouth of the LORD. ... But if they [prophets, pastors] had stood in My counsel, and had caused My people to hear My Words, then they should have turned [repented] them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings. Am I a God [close] at hand [and accessible to mankind], saith the LORD, and not a God afar off? Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the LORD. Do not I [Divine Omnipresence] fill Heaven and earth? saith the LORD. - After rejecting the king and his descendants God through Jeremiah again turns His attention to the false, misleading and inadequate prophets [pastors, teachers and ministers] of Israel.

JEREMIAH 23 - THE HUMAN KINGS OF ISRAEL UNABLE TO FAITHFULLY REPRESENT GOD ARE TO BE REPLACED BY THE DIVINE RIGHTEOUS MESSIAH (JESUS CHRIST) - THE MESSIAH IS TO BE THE KING IN ISRAEL AND FOR ALL NATIONS EXERCISING "JUDGMENT AND JUSTICE IN THE EARTH" -- 'JEREMIAH 23:5-6 BEHOLD, THE DAYS COME, SAITH THE LORD, THAT I WILL RAISE UNTO DAVID A RIGHTEOUS BRANCH, AND A KING SHALL REIGN AND PROSPER, \*AND SHALL EXECUTE JUDGMENT AND JUSTICE IN THE EARTH. IN HIS DAYS JUDAH SHALL BE

SAVED, AND ISRAEL SHALL DWELL SAFELY: AND THIS IS HIS NAME WHEREBY HE [JESUS] SHALL BE CALLED, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS [DURING THE MILLENNIAL REIGN].'

Jeremiah 23:7-8 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that they shall no more say, The LORD liveth, which brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt; \*\*But [now, in our day], The LORD liveth, which brought up and which led the seed of the House of Israel out of the North Country [Babylon, by way of walking], \*\*and [the 70 A.D. Diaspora] from all countries whither I had driven them; and they shall dwell in their own land [starting May 14, 1948 - modern Israel independence day (and as a Nation State of the U.N.)]. - Jeremiah is prophesying about several events ranging from the fall of Jerusalem and the Temple (586 B.C.) and the Babylonian captivity to the coming of the Righteous Branch the Messiah Jesus Christ (approx. 32-33 A.D.) to the 70 A.D. Diaspora [dispersion among the Gentiles] to the [May 14, 1948] re-gathering and on into the still future 1,000 Millennial Kingdom reign of Jesus Christ.

JEREMIAH 24-25 - CHAPTER 25 CONCLUDES WHAT IS CONSIDERED THE 1ST ORACLE GROUP OF MESSAGES FROM JEREMIAH THE PROPHET REGARDING THE FATE OF THE PEOPLE AND NATION OF ISRAEL, JERUSALEM AND THE TEMPLE -- 'JEREMIAH 24:11-13 AND THIS WHOLE [MIDDLE-EAST] LAND SHALL BE A DESOLATION, AND AN ASTONISHMENT; AND THESE NATIONS [GENTILES AND JEWS] SHALL SERVE THE KING OF BABYLON [3RD KINGDOM OF THE WORLD - REVELATION 17:10] SEVENTY YEARS. AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS, WHEN SEVENTY YEARS ARE ACCOMPLISHED [PERSIA (IRAN) WILL BE THE 4TH KINGDOM OF THE WORLD - REVELATION 17:10], THAT I WILL PUNISH THE KING OF BABYLON, AND THAT NATION, SAITH THE LORD, FOR THEIR INIQUITY, AND THE LAND OF THE CHALDEANS, AND WILL MAKE IT PERPETUAL DESOLATIONS. AND I WILL BRING UPON THAT LAND ALL MY WORDS WHICH I HAVE PRONOUNCED AGAINST IT, EVEN ALL THAT IS WRITTEN IN THIS BOOK, WHICH JEREMIAH HATH PROPHESED AGAINST ALL THE NATIONS.

Jeremiah 24:1-10 The LORD shewed me, and, behold, two baskets of figs were set before the Temple of the LORD, after that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had carried away captive [1st deportation] Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah [including Daniel], with the carpenters and smiths, from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon. \*One basket had very good figs, even like the figs that are first ripe: and the other basket had very naughty figs, which could not be eaten, they were so bad. Then said the LORD unto me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? And I said, Figs; \*the good figs, very good; \*and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil. Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for their good. For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land: and I will build them, and not pull them down; and I will plant them, and not pluck them up. And I will give them an heart to know me, that I am the LORD: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart. And as the evil figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so evil; surely thus saith the LORD, So will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt: And I will deliver them to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for their hurt, to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them. And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, among them, till they be consumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers. - As God interacts with and deals with the Nation of Israel and His people the people begin to polarize into two distinct groups. The good figs becoming very good, those attempting to do the will of God even though they do not understand the times, the predicament or the captivity they just know they are trusting God with and through all things in their life. The bad figs becoming very bad, those who are attempting to escape and flee the plans of God in desiring to carryout their own life in their own way regardless of the consequences to themselves, their families, their nation and even the Salvation plans of God in bringing in His Salvation through Himself the Righteous Branch. Salvation of God for the Jews at that time was in captivity in Babylon not in fleeing for a false security in Egypt as many attempted at that time. Note: Figs and the fig tree is a reference to the original Fig Tree (Genesis 3:7). The fig tree represents individual human religion, it was how Adam and Eve attempted to cover themselves in religion after their fall into sin but God required a death for their sin an blood to give them life so God substitutionally sacrificed an animal for Adam and Eve until the final sacrifice of Jesus Christ on the cross could be made. Here God is using the fig tree and figs again because God is now dealing with individuals in Israel the individuals in the remnant and the individuals fleeing for the false safety of Egypt. In Matthew 24:32 and the parable of the Fig Tree Jesus is talking again about individual religion and in a sense stating that after His cross (death for sin) and resurrection (life giving Spiritual blood) that the rebuilt

3rd Temple [unlike the Tabernacle and the first two Temples] will not be the religion of God but of the fig tree religion of man (Adam and Eve). Jesus tells us to look for the budding of the fig tree the gathering of implements and resources to rebuild the [3rd] Temple (something that has been happening since [June 8, 1967] and the recapturing of Jerusalem back into Israel). Also Note: The fig tree in the Bible is not directly a reference to the Nation of Israel but to the individuals in Israel the faithful remnant those seeking to rebuild the Temple and the bad figs those still attempting to find security in Egypt.

SEVENTY YEARS OF BABYLONIAN RULE: A DETAILED LOOK AT JEREMIAH 25:9-12 - USING THE 609 BC DATE FOR THE DEMISE OF THE ASSYRIAN EMPIRE AND FOR THE RISE OF THE NEW BABYLONIAN EMPIRE, AND USING THE 539 BC DATE FOR THE END OF THE BABYLONIAN EMPIRE, WE END UP WITH A 70-YEAR SPAN OF BABYLONIAN RULE - THAT, FOR THE REASONS DESCRIBED ABOVE, IS WHAT I BELIEVE IS THE 70-YEAR PERIOD REFERRED TO IN JEREMIAH 25:9-12 AND JEREMIAH 29:10

Many people have questioned the accuracy of Jeremiah's prophecy about a 70-year period during which Babylon would dominate Judah and hold Jews as captives in Babylon. These questions, in my opinion, are based on \*a mistaken belief that the captivity was supposed to last 70 years. ... The people who have questioned the accuracy of this prophecy are, as far as I have been able to determine, are correct in that the captivity Jews in Babylon did not last 70 years, if the commonly assigned dates for the captivity are taken seriously. Most historical sources that I have seen state that 539 BC was the year that Babylon was conquered by the Medo-Persians. And that would seem to be a reasonable ending date for the captivity. But when did the captivity begin? Some say it began in 597 BC, when Nebuchadnezzar besieged Jerusalem. If this date is accepted, then the captivity spanned no more than 59 years. So how does or 59 years equal 70 years? It can't and it doesn't. ... Part 3. My theory on when the 70 years began: When did Babylon begin its domination of Judah? We know that there are historical records that claim that the Assyrian Empire dominated Judah, and many other nations. And we know that the Assyrian Empire was conquered by the Babylonian Empire. In 612 B.C. the Babylonians and the Medes conquered Nineveh, which at that time was the capital of the Assyrian Empire. According to the Encyclopedia Britannica: "...Nineveh suffered a defeat from which it never recovered. Extensive traces of ash, representing the sack of the city by Babylonians, Scythians, and Medes in 612 BC, have been found in many parts of the Acropolis. After 612 BC the city ceased to be important..." After the defeat of Nineveh, the last of the Assyrian kings, Ashur-uballit II, fled to the west with members of his army. Most online historical references that I have been able to find state that the reign of Ashur-uballit II ended in 609 BC. My sources for this are the two Web site addresses below, the first of which is a page from the Missouri Western State College web site: <http://crain.english.mwsc.edu/Jonah/assyrians.htm> - The conquest of the Assyrian Empire allowed Babylon and the Medes to divide the empire amongst themselves. The Babylonians chose a vast area of the Assyrian-controlled territories, including Judah and the surrounding countries. Using the 609 BC date for the demise of the Assyrian Empire and for the rise of the new Babylonian Empire, and using the 539 BC date for the end of the Babylonian Empire, we end up with a 70-year span of Babylonian rule. That, for the reasons described above, is what I believe is the 70-year period referred to in Jeremiah 25:9-12 and Jeremiah 29:10. [[link](#)]

JEREMIAH 26 - HAVING CONCLUDED THE 1ST ORACLE OF MESSAGES BY JEREMIAH - CHAPTERS 26-29 COVER SOME OF THE DAILY LIFE OF JEREMIAH AND SOME EVENTS OF THAT TIME - JEREMIAH IS SENT BY GOD TO STAND IN THE TEMPLE COURT AND GIVE A MESSAGE TO THE NEW KING JEHOIAKIM AND TO ALL THE PEOPLE -- 'JEREMIAH 26:8 NOW IT CAME TO PASS, WHEN JEREMIAH HAD MADE AN END OF SPEAKING ALL THAT THE LORD HAD COMMANDED HIM TO SPEAK UNTO ALL THE PEOPLE, THAT THE PRIESTS AND THE PROPHETS AND ALL THE PEOPLE TOOK HIM, SAYING, THOU SHALT SURELY DIE.'

Jeremiah 26:1-16 In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah came this word from the LORD, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Stand in the court of the LORD'S house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the LORD'S house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; diminish not a word: If so be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may repent me of the evil, which I purpose to do unto them because of the evil of their doings. And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD; If ye will not hearken to me, to

walk in my law, which I have set before you, To hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, whom I sent unto you, both rising up early, and sending them, but ye have not hearkened; Then will I make this house like Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth. So the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the LORD. Now it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded him to speak unto all the people, that the priests and the prophets and all the people took him, saying, Thou shalt surely die. Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant? And all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of the LORD. When the princes of Judah heard these things, then they came up from the king's house unto the house of the LORD, and sat down in the entry of the new gate of the LORD'S house. Then spake the priests and the prophets unto the princes and to all the people, saying, This man is worthy to die; for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears. Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes and to all the people, saying, The LORD sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city all the words that ye have heard. Therefore now amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God; and the LORD will repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you. As for me, behold, I am in your hand: do with me as seemeth good and meet unto you. But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto you to speak all these words in your ears. Then said the princes and all the people unto the priests and to the prophets; This man is not worthy to die: for he hath spoken to us in the name of the LORD our God. - Jeremiah obeys God and goes into the very power structure of the city and Nation and faithfully delivers God's message to the people. Jeremiah was challenged and threatened by the people but God still had enough faithful servants left who were able to recognize the voice of God and were willing to hear and obey the voice of God. The faithful remnant of only a few people was still bold enough to publically stand up for Jeremiah and Jeremiah's life was saved that day.

JEREMIAH 27-28 - JEREMIAH IS DAILY HAVING TO CONTEND WITH THE FALSE TEACHERS AND FALSE PROPHETS THAT ARE THROUGHOUT THE LAND AND IN THE POSITIONS OF POWER, AUTHORITY AND COUNSEL IN ISRAEL -- 'JEREMIAH 27:4-10 4 AND COMMAND THEM TO SAY UNTO THEIR MASTERS, THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS, THE GOD OF ISRAEL; THUS SHALL YE SAY UNTO YOUR MASTERS; I [GOD] HAVE MADE THE EARTH, THE MAN AND THE BEAST THAT ARE UPON THE GROUND, BY MY GREAT POWER AND BY MY OUTSTRETCHED ARM [REDEMPTION ON THE CROSS], \*\*AND HAVE GIVEN IT [KINGDOMS] UNTO WHOM IT SEEMED MEET [APPROPRIATE] UNTO ME. AND NOW HAVE I GIVEN ALL THESE LANDS INTO THE HAND OF NEBUCHADNEZZAR THE KING OF BABYLON, MY SERVANT; AND THE BEASTS OF THE FIELD HAVE I GIVEN HIM ALSO TO SERVE HIM. \*AND ALL NATIONS SHALL SERVE HIM, AND HIS SON, AND HIS SON'S SON, UNTIL THE VERY TIME OF HIS LAND COME: AND THEN MANY NATIONS AND GREAT KINGS SHALL [DEFEAT AND] SERVE THEMSELVES OF HIM [THE NATION OF BABYLON (MODERN IRAQ)]. AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS, THAT THE NATION AND KINGDOM WHICH WILL NOT SERVE THE SAME NEBUCHADNEZZAR THE KING OF BABYLON, AND THAT WILL NOT PUT THEIR NECK UNDER THE YOKE OF THE KING OF BABYLON, THAT NATION WILL I PUNISH, SAITH THE LORD, WITH THE SWORD, AND WITH THE FAMINE, AND WITH THE PESTILENCE, UNTIL I HAVE CONSUMED THEM BY HIS HAND. \*THEREFORE HEarken NOT YE TO YOUR [FALSE] PROPHETS, NOR TO YOUR DIVINERS, NOR TO YOUR DREAMERS, NOR TO YOUR ENCHANTERS, NOR TO YOUR SORCERERS, WHICH SPEAK UNTO YOU, SAYING, YE SHALL NOT SERVE THE KING OF BABYLON [IRAQ]: FOR THEY PROPHESEY A LIE UNTO YOU, TO REMOVE YOU FAR FROM YOUR LAND; AND THAT I SHOULD DRIVE YOU OUT, AND YE SHOULD PERISH.'

Jeremiah 28:5-9 Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto the [false] prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people that stood in the house of the LORD, Even the prophet Jeremiah said, Amen: the LORD do so: the LORD perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again the vessels [Temple implements] of the LORD'S house, and all that is carried away captive, from Babylon into this place. \*Nevertheless hear thou now this word that I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people; \*\*The prophets that have been before me and before thee of old prophesied both against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence. The prophet which prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, then shall the prophet be known, that the LORD hath truly sent him. - Jeremiah explains some of the differences between a true prophecy of God and a false prophecy of man and deceiving spirits. A true prophecy from God is going to have broad implications [meaning it is equally relevant and valuable to everyone] it will include along with the future info and insight a depth, height, scope and authority that the flat, uninspired, self-serving, false prophecies just do not have.



JEREMIAH 29 - JEREMIAH WRITES A LETTER OF ENCOURAGEMENT TO THE JEWS IN CAPTIVITY IN BABYLON - THERE WAS CONSISTENT CONTACT [BY MESSENGER AND LETTERS] BETWEEN THE JEWS EXILED IN BABYLON, THE JEWS THAT SOUGHT REFUGE IN THE AREA OF TAHAPANHES EGYPT AND THE JEWS THAT WERE ABLE TO REMAIN FOR A WHILE IN JERUSALEM - IT IS CONSIDERED THAT WHILE IN JERUSALEM THE PROPHET JEREMIAH ALONE HAD ABOUT 18 POINTS OF CONTACT WITH THE PROPHET EZEKIEL WHO WAS IN CAPTIVITY IN BABYLON -- 'JEREMIAH 29:1 NOW THESE ARE THE WORDS OF THE LETTER THAT JEREMIAH THE PROPHET SENT FROM JERUSALEM UNTO THE RESIDUE OF THE ELDERS WHICH WERE CARRIED AWAY CAPTIVES, AND TO THE PRIESTS, AND TO THE PROPHETS, AND TO ALL THE PEOPLE WHOM NEBUCHADNEZZAR HAD CARRIED AWAY CAPTIVE FROM JERUSALEM TO BABYLON ...'

Jeremiah 29:10-15 For thus saith the LORD, That after seventy years be accomplished at Babylon I will visit you, and perform My good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place. \*For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the LORD, \*thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an expected end. \*Then shall ye call upon Me, and ye shall go and pray unto Me, and I will hearken unto you. And ye shall seek Me, and find Me, when ye shall search for Me with all your heart. And I will be found of you, saith the LORD: and I will turn away your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the LORD; and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive. \*\*Because ye have said, The LORD hath raised us up prophets in Babylon; - Jeremiah writes an amazing letter of encouragement to the Jews in Babylon and including those scattered thought the world in the later Diaspora as this is a True prophecy from God the message is universal, the scope is global and the effects are eternal.

BIBLE HISTORY TIMELINE - 612 BC BABYLON CONQUERS NINEVEH - {SEVEN YEARS LATER} 605 BC BABYLON EXERTS INFLUENCE OVER JUDAH [FIRST CAPTIVES ARE TAKEN FROM JERUSALEM TO BABYLON] - 586 BC BABYLON DESTROYS JERUSALEM AND THE TEMPLE - 539 BC CYRUS THE GREAT [PERSIA] CONQUERS BABYLON - [1 YEAR LATER] 538 BC CYRUS RELEASES JEWS FROM BABYLONIAN CAPTIVITY - [2 YEARS LATER] 536 BC WORK BEGINS TO REBUILD TEMPLE - [20 YEARS LATER] 516 BC SECOND TEMPLE IS DEDICATED [EZRA 6:16] - NOTE: THERE SEEMS TO BE MULTIPLE 70 YEAR PERIODS TAKING PLACE. FOR 70 YEARS BABYLON REIGNED AS THE POWER OF THE REGION - FOR 70 YEARS THERE WERE JEWISH CAPTIVES EXILED INTO BABYLON - IT WAS EXACTLY 70 YEARS [586-516] FROM THE DESTRUCTION OF THE 1ST TEMPLE [SOLOMON'S TEMPLE] IN JERUSALEM TO THE DEDICATION OF THE 2ND TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM

Below is a list of some historical events that are important to the study of the Bible and its prophecies. The research for this Biblical history timeline was done by George Konig and Ray Konig, authors of the book, 100 Prophecies. Scholars vary in the dates that they assign to ancient events. The dates shown below are approximations. ... 612 BC Babylon conquers Nineveh (Assyrian Empire) The Assyrian Empire's capital city - Nineveh - is attacked by coalition of Babylonians and others. As explained by the prophet Nahum in the Bible, Nineveh was to be destroyed because of the Assyrian Empire's treatment of Israelites and other people. -- 605 BC Babylon exerts influence over Judah: The neo-Babylonian Empire, under the reign of king Nebuchadnezzar, begins forcing Judah into submission. Nebuchadnezzar takes many Jews as captives to Babylon to ensure Judah's obedience. -- 597 BC Babylon attacks Judah: Babylonian army attacks Judah and takes more Jews as captives to Babylon. Ezekiel, one of the captives, becomes a prophet of God. Ezekiel explains that God is allowing Babylon to punish Judah because the people have been unfaithful to God. -- 586 BC Babylon destroys Jerusalem and the Temple: Babylon attacks Judah again. This time, the Babylonians [3rd Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10] destroy Jerusalem and \*the [1st] Temple that Solomon had built. More Jews are taken as captives to Babylon. -- 586 BC to 539 BC King Nebuchadnezzar attacks Tyre mainland: Babylon begins a 13-year siege of the mainland of the Phoenician city of Tyre. -- Cyrus the Great conquers Babylon: After the death of Nebuchadnezzar, the neo-Babylonian Empire begins to lose power. Cyrus the Great conquers Babylon in 539 BC, establishing the Medo-Persian Empire [4th Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10]. -- 538 BC Cyrus releases Jews from Babylonian Captivity: After conquering Babylon, Cyrus offers the Jews their freedom to leave Babylon and to return to Judah. Cyrus' kingdom rules over Judah and many other parts of the Middle East, but Cyrus allows people more cultural and religious freedom than did the neo-Babylonian Empire. -- 536 BC \*Work begins to rebuild Temple [via an edict from Persia/Iran]: Some of the Jews in Babylon return to Judah and begin work in about 536 BC to rebuild the Temple, which had been destroyed by the Babylonians in 586 BC. -- 516 BC Second Temple is dedicated: The Temple is consecrated for worship, 70 years after the Babylonians had destroyed it in 586 BC. -- 333 BC Greeks [5th Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10] begin rule over land of Israel: The Greeks, under the leadership of

Alexander the Great, defeat Persian armies in Macedonia in 333 BC. This marks the fall of the Medo-Persian Empire and the rise of the Grecian Empire. ... 164 BC to 63 BC [time period between (Malachi) O.T. and (Matthew) N.T.] Jews have independence: The Maccabees, a group that fought for Jewish independence, stage a revolt against the Greeks and establish the Hasmonean royal dynasty, as well as sovereignty over all or part of the land of Israel for about 100 years, from about 164 BC to 63 BC. -- 63 BC The Romans [6th Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10] take over land of Israel: After the death of Alexander the Great, the empire of the Greeks is divided up and becomes weaker. During this time, the Roman Empire becomes increasingly powerful. The Roman general named Pompey seizes control over the land of Israel. -- About 5 BC Jesus is born in Bethlehem: Jesus is born in the town of Bethlehem. The Apostle Matthew later points out that Jesus' birth in Bethlehem fulfilled a prophecy delivered by the prophet Micah, about 700 years beforehand. (See Micah 5:2). -- About 25 AD Jesus begins His ministry: Jesus is about 30 years old when he begins his ministry. He preaches salvation, delivers prophecies and performs miracles. He announces that he is the Messiah (the Christ) who was promised by the prophets of the Old Testament. Jesus promises salvation and eternal life to those who believe in him (See John 3:16, as an example). -- About 28 AD [or about 32-33 AD] Jesus is crucified and resurrected: Jesus is falsely accused and is sent to Pontius Pilate, the Roman ruler of the land of the Jews, to be crucified. Jesus is later resurrected, meaning he is brought back to life, and his followers began evangelizing him to others, allowing Christianity to spread very quickly throughout the Roman world and to eventually become the first religion to spread throughout the world. - 70 AD Romans destroy Jerusalem and [2nd] Temple: In 70 AD, the Roman Army, under Titus, destroys Jerusalem and the Temple, to suppress an uprising of the Jews. According to the historian Josephus, about 1.1 million Jews were killed. Others were taken as slaves. -- First century AD [about 95 AD - Book of Revelation] The Bible is completed: During the first century of this era, the New Testament, which describes the life and teachings of Jesus Christ, is completed. The writing of the Bible (the Old Testament and the New Testament) comes to an end. It began during the time of Moses, about 3400 years ago. \*\*\*Jesus becomes, and remains, the final subject of the Bible. [[link](#)]

JEREMIAH 30-31 - THE 2ND ORACLE BY JEREMIAH IS GIVEN - THE OLD COVENANT [OLD TESTAMENT] BETWEEN GOD AND MANKIND HAVING BEEN UN-MAINTAINABLE BY MAN IT IS TO BE REPLACED BY A NEW COVENANT [NEW TESTAMENT] - GOD HIMSELF IN JESUS CHRIST WILL FULFILL ALL OF THE REQUIREMENTS FOR MANKIND IN THE NEW COVENANT [GOSPEL/GOOD NEWS] WITH GOD EXCEPT FOR THE ONE UNIVERSAL REQUIREMENT OF FAITH/CHOICE - MANKIND WILL STILL INDIVIDUALLY HAVE TO CHOOSE [BY THE HUMAN SPIRIT OVER THE HUMAN SOUL] AND EXERCISE INDIVIDUAL FAITH TO ENTER INTO AND TO REMAIN IN THE NEW COVENANT [NEW TESTAMENT - GOSPEL] RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD -- 'JEREMIAH 31:31 BEHOLD, THE DAYS COME, SAITH THE LORD [YHWH], THAT I WILL MAKE A NEW COVENANT WITH THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL [NORTHERN KINGDOM], AND WITH THE HOUSE OF JUDAH [SOUTHERN KINGDOM] ...'

Jeremiah 31:31 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD [YHWH], that I will make a New Covenant with the House of Israel [Northern Kingdom], and with the House of Judah [Southern Kingdom]: Not according to the [Old] Covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which My Covenant they [mankind] brake, although I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD: But this shall be the [New] Covenant that I will make with the House of Israel; After those [Old Covenant] days, saith the LORD, I will put My law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be My people. And they shall teach no more every man his neighbor, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for they shall all [by Spiritual experience and through personal encounters] know Me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD; for [on the cross of Jesus Christ] \*I will forgive their iniquity, \*and I will remember their sin no more. - The New Covenant is to come to the House of Israel, all of Israel and because it is a Covenant resulting from physical death [finality] the death of Jesus Christ on the cross and in the newness of the resurrection Spiritual life of Jesus Christ the New Covenant is universally applicable to everyone in the entire world. Because of the Spiritual nature of the New Covenant vs. the physical nature [circumcision] of the Old Covenant everyone universally is eligible through choice to be able to Spiritually enter into the New Covenant of God in Jesus Christ but entering in only through the provided works of God in Jesus Christ. The New Covenant is only accessible to mankind through the Covenant [Matthew 26:26-28], death, blood and new life Spiritual resurrection of Jesus Christ. - The death of Jesus Christ on the cross put an end to the power of the physical realm and the sin that encompassed it while the resurrection life of Jesus then begins the power of a new eternal Spiritual life to what had previously [since the fall of Adam and Eve] become only a temporary physical life. - 2 Timothy 1:8-12 [Christian] Be not thou therefore ashamed of the Testimony [that resulted in the death on the cross] of our Lord, nor of me [Apostle Paul] His prisoner: but

be thou partaker of the afflictions of the Gospel [Good News - New Covenant] according to the [resurrection] power of God; Who hath saved us, and called us with an Holy calling, not according to our works, but according to His own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began, But is now made manifest [physically and] by the [resurrection] appearing of our Savior Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought [eternal] life and immortality to light through the Gospel: Whereunto I am appointed a Preacher, and an Apostle, and a Teacher of the [whole world] Gentiles. For the which cause I also suffer these [persecution] things: nevertheless I am not ashamed: for I know [Jesus Christ] whom I have believed, and am persuaded that He is able to keep that [spirit and soul of mine] which I have committed unto Him against that [individual eternal judgment] day. - Note: A Gentile could enter the Old Covenant of God through physical circumcision and through observing the O.T. Jewish observances. Likewise a Gentile can enter into the New Covenant with God however with the physical death on the cross of Jesus Christ and the Spiritual new life resurrection now in effect a person in the New Covenant passes over the physical Jewish aspects of the first Covenant and enters into the resurrection life of Jesus as a Spiritual 'born again' Christian. Also Note: All of the events of the temporary 1st Covenant the ordinances, regulations and teachings foreshadowed, highlighted and illustrate the coming of the permanent, eternal 2nd Covenant between God and mankind.

APOSTOLIC (WITNESSES OF THE RESURRECTED SAVIOR JESUS CHRIST) [HOLY SPIRIT DIRECTED] CHURCH - SPEAKER: ART KATZ/BOB GLADSTONE (MP3)

My brother and sister have listened to these Christian Compilations off and on for a few years and it's really encouraged and convicted us to draw closer to the Lord. Messages are much shorter than sermons which are particularly great for listening to in the car, or for giving to someone who will not listen to a 30 minute message. I only want to share messages that line up with the Bible in the right Spirit. [\[link\]](#)

JEREMIAH 32 - WHAT IS CONSIDERED THE 2ND ORACLE OF JEREMIAH HAS BEEN COMPLETED IN THE PROPHECYING AND ANNOUNCING OF THE NEW COVENANT - CHAPTERS 32-45 NOW BEGIN ANOTHER SECTION IN THE DAILY LIFE AND EVENTS OF THE PROPHET JEREMIAH - JEREMIAH HAS PROPHESED BOTH THE DESTRUCTION AND THE REBUILDING OF ISRAEL AND JERUSALEM AND TO ILLUSTRATE THAT THE JEWS WILL INDEED RETURN TO THEIR HOMELAND IN ISRAEL GOD INSTRUCTS JEREMIAH TO PURCHASE A PLOT OF HIS FAMILIES LAND FROM A COUSIN IN ANATHOTH -- 'JEREMIAH 32:14-15 THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS, THE GOD OF ISRAEL; TAKE THESE EVIDENCES [PURCHASED LAND AGREEMENT], THIS EVIDENCE OF THE PURCHASE, BOTH WHICH IS SEALED, AND THIS EVIDENCE WHICH IS OPEN; AND PUT THEM IN AN EARTHEN VESSEL [CLAY JAR], THAT THEY MAY CONTINUE MANY DAYS. \*FOR THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS, THE GOD OF ISRAEL; HOUSES AND FIELDS AND VINEYARDS SHALL BE POSSESSED AGAIN IN THIS [ISRAEL] LAND.'

Jeremiah 32:36-44 And now therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning this city [Jerusalem], whereof ye say, It shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence; Behold, I will gather them out of all countries, whither I have driven them in Mine [instructing-correcting] anger, and in My fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely: \*And they shall be My people, and I will be their God: \*And I will give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear [know] Me forever, for the good of them, and of their children after them: And I will make an Everlasting Covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them, to do them good; but I will put My fear [of evil] in their hearts, that they shall not depart from Me. \*Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this [Holy] Land [Israel] assuredly with My whole heart and with My whole soul. For thus saith the LORD; Like as I have brought all this great evil [distress] upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good [blessings] that I have promised them. And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, It is desolate without man or beast; it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans [Babylonians]. Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe evidences, and seal them, and take witnesses in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the south: for I will cause their captivity to return, saith the LORD. - Though Jerusalem, the Temple and all of Israel is about to be destroyed by the invading Babylonians God has already declared that He will not forsake His children and that He will re-gather the dispersed Jews and (eventually) permanently rebuild their homeland of Israel. - Note: Jerusalem at that time gets wiped out to the point that very few Jewish people were even able to remain in the Jerusalem

area. The prophet Jeremiah himself caught up in the events and the intrigues of the day had to depart Jerusalem and eventually Israel and in the ensuing chaos and destruction of Israel the last known and recorded whereabouts of Jeremiah the Prophet are in Tahpanhes Egypt [Jeremiah 43:8].

JEREMIAH 33-34 - WITH THE BABYLONIAN ARMY HAVING CONQUERED MUCH OF ISRAEL AND NOW POISED AT THE GATES OF JERUSALEM THE PEOPLE IN JERUSALEM UNDERGO A TEMPORARY RETURN TO GODLINESS [OBSERVING THE SEVENTH YEAR OF RELEASE FOR SERVANTS] - THE BABYLONIAN ARMY TEMPORARILY DEPARTED FROM THE JERUSALEM AREA AND THE PEOPLE IN JERUSALEM QUICKLY RETURNED TO THEIR PREVIOUS BACKSLIDDEN WAYS -- 'JEREMIAH 34:10-11 NOW WHEN ALL THE PRINCES, AND ALL THE PEOPLE [IN JERUSALEM], WHICH HAD ENTERED INTO THE COVENANT, HEARD THAT EVERYONE SHOULD LET HIS MANSERVANT, AND EVERYONE HIS MAIDSERVANT, GO FREE [TO OBSERVE THE SEVENTH YEAR OF RELEASE (LEVITICUS 25:6)], THAT NONE SHOULD SERVE THEMSELVES OF THEM ANYMORE, THEN THEY OBEYED, AND LET THEM GO. BUT AFTERWARD THEY TURNED, AND CAUSED THE SERVANTS AND THE HANDMAIDS, WHOM THEY HAD LET GO FREE, TO RETURN, AND BROUGHT THEM INTO SUBJECTION FOR SERVANTS AND FOR HANDMAIDS.'

[1] Jeremiah 34:1-7 The word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth of his dominion, and all the people, fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof, saying, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; \*Go and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will give this city [Jerusalem] into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire: \*And thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken, and delivered into his hand; \*and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, \*\*and thou shalt go to Babylon. Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah; Thus saith the LORD of thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword: But thou shalt die in peace [not in a battle]: and with the burnings of thy fathers, the former kings which were before thee, so shall they burn odours for thee; and they will lament thee, saying, Ah lord! for I have pronounced the word, saith the LORD. Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem, When the king of Babylon's army fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah that were left, against Lachish, and against Azekah: for these defenced cities remained of the cities of Judah. - The famous Jeremiah and Ezekiel double Prophecy fulfillment about King Zedekiah: Jeremiah prophesying from Jerusalem prophecies that king Zedekiah "and thou shalt go to Babylon" while about the same time the Prophet Ezekiel prophesying in captivity in Babylon prophecies that King Zedekiah would go to Babylon but would not see it. When the actual prophesied events occurred and king Zedekiah was taken prisoner and brought into the presence of the Babylonian king Nebuchadnezzar he then had Zedekiah blinded [unable to see his captivity] just as Zedekiah was taken away captive to live the rest of his life in Babylon. - [2] 'Ezekiel 12:9-13 Son of man [Ezekiel], hath not the House of Israel [in captivity in Babylon], the rebellious house, said unto thee, What [are you doing] doest thou [Ezekiel was physically acting out (in a skit) part of this prophecy to the Jews in Babylon]? Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; This burden concerneth the prince [King Zedekiah] in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that are among them. Say, I am your sign: like as I have [acted out] done, so shall it be done unto them [for real]: they shall remove and go into captivity. And the prince that is among them shall bear upon his shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall [palace wall and possibly also the city wall of Jerusalem] to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face [disguise, hide himself], that he see not the ground with his eyes. My net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare [by king Nebuchadnezzar]: and I will bring him to Babylon to the land of the Chaldeans; \*yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there.' - [3] 'Jeremiah 52:8-11 But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him. Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; where he gave judgment upon him. And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah. Then he put out the eyes of Zedekiah; and the king of Babylon bound him in chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in prison till the day of his death.'

[THE FAMOUS JEREMIAH AND EZEKIEL DOUBLE PROPHECY FULFILLMENT ABOUT KING ZEDEKIAH] EZEKIEL 12-14 SUPPLEMENTAL NOTES FOR THE DAILY BIBLE STUDY BIBLE READING PLAN BY WAYNE BLANK

Ezekiel Chapter 12 - Zedekiah was the last king of Judah (see Kings of Israel and Judah) before the fall to the Babylonians. Ezekiel had been taken into exile to Babylon in the earlier deportation (the prophet Jeremiah remained in Jerusalem). Nevertheless, Ezekiel was given a very detailed prophecy of Zedekiah's downfall: "Ezekiel 12:12 And the prince that is among them shall bear upon his shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, that he see not the ground with his eyes. 12:13 My net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare: and I will bring him to Babylon to the land of the Chaldeans; yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there." (Ezekiel 12:12-13 KJV). -- That prophecy was fulfilled, as recorded by "Jeremiah: 52:7 Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden; (now the Chaldeans were by the city round about:) and they went by the way of the plain. 52:8 But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him. 52:9 Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; where he gave judgment upon him. 52:10 And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah. 52:11 Then he put out the eyes of Zedekiah; and the king of Babylon bound him in chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in prison till the day of his death" (Jeremiah 52:7-11 KJV).  
[\[link\]](#)

JEREMIAH 35-36 - THE RECHABITE FAMILY IS COMMENDED BY GOD FOR DILIGENTLY FOLLOWING THE INSTRUCTIONS OF THEIR EARTHLY FOREFATHER JONADAB WHILE THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL IS UNWILLING TO FOLLOW THE INSTRUCTIONS OF THEIR FATHER GOD IN HEAVEN -- 'JEREMIAH 35:12-14 12 THEN CAME THE WORD OF THE LORD UNTO JEREMIAH, SAYING, THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS, THE GOD OF ISRAEL; GO AND TELL THE MEN OF JUDAH AND THE INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM, WILL YE NOT RECEIVE INSTRUCTION TO HEARKEN TO MY WORDS? SAITH THE LORD. THE WORDS OF JONADAB THE SON OF RECHAB, THAT HE COMMANDED HIS SONS NOT TO DRINK WINE, ARE PERFORMED; FOR UNTO THIS DAY THEY DRINK NONE, BUT OBEY THEIR FATHER'S COMMANDMENT: NOTWITHSTANDING I HAVE SPOKEN UNTO YOU [NATION OF ISRAEL], RISING EARLY AND SPEAKING; BUT YE HEARKENED NOT UNTO ME.'

Jeremiah 36:1-25 And it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, Take thee a roll of a book (scroll), and write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, \*and against all the Nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of Josiah, even into this day. It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way; that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin. ... So the king sent Jehudi to fetch the roll: and he took it out of Elishama the scribe's chamber. And Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which stood beside the king. Now the king sat in the winterhouse in the ninth month: and there was a fire on the hearth burning before him. And it came to pass, that when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the penknife, and cast it into the fire that was on the hearth, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that was on the hearth. Yet they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, neither the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words. Nevertheless Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah had made intercession to the king that he would not burn the roll: but he would not hear them. - While some of the advisers to the king were able to grasp the seriousness of the situation and the authenticity of Jeremiah's messages from God the highest leadership, probably being the most comfortable and the most alienated from the actual day to day events occurring in the land, were completely unwilling to even consider any alternatives to their already preconceived desires and notions.

JEREMIAH 37-38 - EVEN WITH NEW KINGS IN JERUSALEM JEREMIAH'S MESSAGES CONTINUES TO GO UNHEEDED - JEREMIAH AND HIS MINISTRY OF RESTORATION ARE UNWELCOME IN HIS OWN HOMELAND -- 'JEREMIAH 37:1-2 AND KING ZEDEKIAH THE SON OF JOSIAH REIGNED INSTEAD OF CONIAH [KING JECONIAH] THE SON OF JEHOIAKIM, WHOM NEBUCHADNEZZAR KING OF BABYLON MADE KING IN THE LAND OF JUDAH. BUT NEITHER HE, NOR HIS SERVANTS, NOR THE PEOPLE OF THE LAND, DID HEARKEN UNTO THE WORDS OF THE LORD, WHICH HE SPAKE BY THE PROPHET JEREMIAH.'

Jeremiah 37:12-16 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, to separate himself thence in the midst of the people. And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward was there, whose name was Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he took Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the

Chaldeans. Then said Jeremiah, It is false; I fall not away to the Chaldeans. But he hearkened not to him: so Irijah took Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes. Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe: for they had made that the prison. When Jeremiah was entered into the dungeon, and into the cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days; - Jeremiah is falsely accused of being a collaborator with Babylon and is imprisoned based on the false accusations. King Zedekiah seeks the counsel of Jeremiah and thought the words of Jeremiah weren't what the king wanted to hear he gave Jeremiah a little more freedom with access from the prison out to the courtyard. In the courtyard Jeremiah again preached to the people that to remain in Jerusalem was to die and officials of the king hearing the message threw Jeremiah down and abandoned water well. Ebed-melec a Ethiopian eunuch visiting or serving in the kings house heard that Jeremiah was cast down a well and went and rescued him. - Jeremiah 38:13 So they drew up Jeremiah with cords [rags], and took him up out of the dungeon: and Jeremiah remained [under house arrest] in the court of the prison.

JEREMIAH 39-41 - 586 B.C. THE GREAT JEWISH CAPITAL CITY OF JERUSALEM FALLS TO THE INVADING BABYLONIAN ARMY - THE CITY OF JERUSALEM, THE TEMPLE OF GOD AND THE PALACE OF THE DAVIDIC KINGS OF ISRAEL ARE ALL DESTROYED ON ABOUT THE 9TH DAY OF THE JEWISH MONTH OF AV [TISHA B'AV] ABOUT THE END OF JULY EARLY AUGUST ON OUR ROMAN CALENDAR -- 'JEREMIAH 39:1-2 IN THE NINTH YEAR OF ZEDEKIAH KING OF JUDAH, IN THE TENTH MONTH, CAME NEBUCHADNEZZAR KING OF BABYLON AND ALL HIS ARMY AGAINST JERUSALEM, AND THEY BESIEGED IT. AND IN THE ELEVENTH YEAR OF ZEDEKIAH, IN THE FOURTH MONTH, THE NINTH DAY OF THE MONTH [TISHA B'AV], THE CITY WAS BROKEN UP.'

Jeremiah 39:8-18 And the Chaldeans burned the king's house, and the houses of the people, with fire, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem. Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the people that remained. But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people, which had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields at the same time. Now Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah to Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, saying, Take him, and look well to him, and do him no harm; but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee. So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard sent, and Nebushasban, Rab-saris, and Nergal-sharezer, Rabmag, and all the king of Babylon's princes; Even they sent, and took Jeremiah out of the court of the prison, and committed him unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, that he should carry him home: so he dwelt among the people. Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the prison, saying, Go and speak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring My words upon this city for evil, and not for good; and they shall be accomplished in that day before thee. But I will deliver thee in that day, saith the LORD: and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou art afraid. For I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy life shall be for a prey unto thee: because thou hast put thy trust in Me, saith the LORD. - Jerusalem was destroyed and burned to the ground by the Babylonian forces. The king of Babylon [Nebuchadnezzar] removed the throne of Israel and placed a Jewish man living in Mizpah named Gedaliah as Governor of Israel. In the events of the day the Ammonites hired a Jewish man named Ishmael to assassinate Gedaliah attempting to further spiral Israel into an unrecoverable destruction. Johanan a faithful Jewish servant tried to warn Gedaliah of his impending assignation at the hands of Ishmael but Gedaliah thinking he was secure because he had the backing of Babylon refused to believe that he was in any physical danger. After the assignation of the Babylonian appointed Governor Gedaliah by Ishmael then Johanan and a small remnant of Jews fearing Babylonian reprisals decided to seek refuge in Egypt.

JEREMIAH 42 - WITH ALL THE INTRIGUES AND THE RESULTING BABYLONIAN REPRISALS THE DESTRUCTION AND DEVASTATION OF ISRAEL, JERUSALEM AND THE SURROUNDING AREA IS SO COMPLETE THAT THE SMALL REMAINING JEWISH REMNANT BEGINS TO DOUBT WHETHER OR NOT THEY CAN EVEN HOLD ON LET ALONE EVER RECOVER -- 'JEREMIAH 42:1-3 THEN ALL THE CAPTAINS OF THE FORCES, AND JOHANAN THE SON OF KAREAH, AND JEZANIAH THE SON OF HOSHAIAH, AND ALL THE PEOPLE FROM THE LEAST EVEN UNTO THE GREATEST, CAME NEAR, AND SAID UNTO JEREMIAH THE PROPHET, LET, WE BESEECH THEE, OUR SUPPLICATION BE ACCEPTED BEFORE THEE, AND PRAY FOR US UNTO THE LORD THY GOD, EVEN FOR ALL THIS REMNANT; FOR WE ARE LEFT BUT A FEW OF MANY, AS THINE EYES DO BEHOLD US: THAT THE LORD THY GOD MAY SHEW US THE WAY WHEREIN WE MAY WALK, AND THE THING THAT WE MAY DO.'



Jeremiah 42:4-15 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard you; behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words; and it shall come to pass, that whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare it unto you; I will keep nothing back from you. Then they said to Jeremiah, The LORD be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the LORD thy God shall send thee to us. Whether it be good, or whether it be evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee; that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God. And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah. Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which were with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest, And said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before Him; If ye will still abide in this land [Israel], then will I build you, and not pull you down, and I will plant you, and not pluck you up: for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you. Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, saith the LORD: for I am with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand. And I will shew mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land. But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God, Saying, No; but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread; and there will we dwell: And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; If ye wholly set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there; Then it shall come to pass, that the sword, which ye feared, shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine, whereof ye were afraid, shall follow close after you there in Egypt; and there ye shall die. - Even after this clear persistent and dire warning coming in the reply that they requested and agreed to follow in a short time they still departed and left the promised safety of Israel for Egypt even taking Jeremiah with them as a captive.

**JEREMIAH 43 - JEREMIAH HIS ASSISTANT BARUCH AND MUCH OF THE REMNANT THAT HAD RETURNED TO ISRAEL FROM HIDING IN NEARBY AREAS WERE ALL TAKEN CAPTIVE BY A ROGUE JEWISH GROUP AND FORCED TO GO TO EGYPT AGAINST THE DIRECTIONS OF GOD AND AGAINST THE ADVICE OF JEREMIAH -- 'JEREMIAH 43:7 SO THEY CAME INTO THE LAND OF EGYPT: FOR THEY OBEYED NOT THE VOICE OF THE LORD: THUS CAME THEY EVEN TO [THE AREA OF] TAHPANHES.'**

Jeremiah 43:1-7 And it came to pass, that when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking unto all the people all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had sent Him to them, even all these words, Then spake Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsely: the LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, Go not into Egypt to sojourn there: But Baruch the son of Neriah setteth thee on against us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon. So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah. But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations, whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah; Even men, and women, and children, and the king's daughters, and every person that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah. So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: thus came they even to Tahpanhes. - The children of God in their inability to discern the voice of God and in their complete failure to cooperate among themselves were actually prolonging their trials and making their tribulations harder than they were ever intended to be by God.

**JEREMIAH 44-45 - THE WORD OF THE LORD STILL CAME TO JEREMIAH EVEN WHILE HE WAS A CAPTIVE IN EGYPT -- 'JEREMIAH 44:1-5 THE WORD THAT CAME TO JEREMIAH CONCERNING ALL THE JEWS WHICH DWELL IN THE LAND OF EGYPT, WHICH DWELL AT MIGDOL, AND AT TAHPANHES, AND AT NOPH, AND IN THE COUNTRY OF PATHROS, SAYING, THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS, THE GOD OF ISRAEL; YE HAVE SEEN ALL THE EVIL THAT I HAVE BROUGHT UPON JERUSALEM, AND UPON ALL THE CITIES OF JUDAH; AND, BEHOLD, THIS DAY THEY ARE A DESOLATION, AND NO MAN DWELLETH THEREIN, BECAUSE OF THEIR WICKEDNESS WHICH THEY HAVE COMMITTED TO PROVOKE ME TO ANGER, IN THAT THEY WENT TO BURN INCENSE, AND TO SERVE OTHER GODS, WHOM THEY KNEW NOT, NEITHER THEY, YE, NOR YOUR FATHERS. HOWBEIT I SENT UNTO YOU ALL MY SERVANTS THE PROPHETS, RISING EARLY AND SENDING THEM, SAYING, OH, DO NOT THIS ABOMINABLE THING THAT I HATE. BUT THEY HEARKENED NOT, NOR INCLINED THEIR EAR TO TURN FROM THEIR WICKEDNESS, TO BURN NO INCENSE [ADORATION] UNTO OTHER GODS.'**

Jeremiah 45:1-5 The word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto Baruch the son of Neriah, when he had written these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto thee, O Baruch; Thou didst say, Woe is me now! for the LORD hath added grief to my sorrow; I fainted in my sighing, and I find no rest. Thus shalt thou say unto him, The LORD saith thus; Behold, that which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up, even this whole land. And seekest thou great things for thyself? seek them not: for, behold, I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith the LORD: but thy life will I give unto thee for a prey in all places whither thou goest. - Baruch the assistant, servant and faithful scribe of Jeremiah the prophet is to escape the dangers of being in exile however he is not to seek to prosper from his Divine protection from God but is to live out his life in a discrete and humble fashion knowing that his country had been destroyed and many of his fellow countrymen had suffered their fates with their lives.

THE SEAL OF BARUCH, JEREMIAH'S SCRIBE - IN 1975 THE FIRST FEW PIECES OF 200 CLAY BULLAE WERE DISCOVERED IN THE SHOP OF AN ANTIQUITIES DEALER IN EAST JERUSALEM - FROM THE SHAPE OF ITS HEBREW CHARACTERS WHICH VARY THROUGHOUT HISTORY [ESPECIALLY BEFORE AND AFTER THE BABYLONIAN CAPTIVITY] SCHOLARS DATE THE COLLECTION TO THE 6TH CENTURY BC, THE TIME OF JEREMIAH - THE BULLA IS NOW DISPLAYED IN THE ISRAEL MUSEUM IN JERUSALEM - THE MARCH/APRIL 1996 ISSUE OF BIBLICAL ARCHEOLOGY REVIEW FEATURED AN ARTICLE ON ANOTHER BULLA BELONGING TO A PRIVATE COLLECTOR FROM THE SAME SEAL - WHAT IS UNIQUE ABOUT THIS IS THE CLEAR IMPRESSION OF A FINGERPRINT ON THE UPPER LEFT OF THE BULLA - THE ARTICLE SUGGESTED THIS WAS THE "FINGERPRINT OF JEREMIAH'S SCRIBE" BARUCH (PHOTO)

In 1975 the first few pieces of 200 clay bullae were discovered in the shop of an antiquities dealer in East Jerusalem.<sup>1</sup> Bullae are lumps of clay which were attached to documents and impressed with a seal. From the shape of its Hebrew characters (which vary throughout history) scholars date the collection to the 6th century BC, the time of Jeremiah. Within this collection are two bullae believed to have belonged to Baruch, and Jerahmeel. The three lines on the Baruch bulla read: "(Belonging) to Berekhyahu, the son of Neriyaahu, the scribe.: The suffix -yahu was a common epithet attached to names in Judah, meaning, "blessed of Jehovah." While translations sometimes render it "-iah" (cf. Baruch's father Neriah), some texts drop it altogether. - The bulla is now displayed in the Israel Museum in Jerusalem. -- The March/April 1996 issue of Biblical Archeology Review featured an article on another bulla belonging to a private collector from the same seal. What is unique about this is the clear impression of a fingerprint on the upper left of the bulla. The article suggested this was the "fingerprint of Jeremiah's scribe." - While it is presumptuous to assume this is Baruch's fingerprint, at the very least discoveries such as this remind us that the people of the Bible were not imaginary figures from fairy tales, but real souls who served our God in the past. - Note: Jeremiah and Baruch were some of the last people in the original Jerusalem before it was destroyed, burned and covered over with dirt so any excavations in Jerusalem to the depth of the first Jerusalem would first reveal items from the last people there. Jerusalem and Israel were again destroyed in 70 A.D. so any excavations and archeology to the 2nd Jerusalem period go back to the times of the Apostles and the early Church just after the 32 A.D. ministry, cross and resurrection of Jesus. - To excavate the first Jerusalem is to enter into the time of the Davidic Kings of Jerusalem while to excavate at the level of the 2nd Jerusalem is to inter into the time of the Messiah Jesus Christ. [[link](#)]

JEREMIAH 46-47 - CHAPTERS 46-51 CONTAIN THE 3RD AND FINAL ORACLE GROUPING OF MESSAGES, PROPHECIES AND TEACHINGS FROM THE PROPHET JEREMIAH - THE THIRD ORACLE IS DIRECTED PRIMARILY AT THE GENTILE NATIONS - THE GENTILE NATIONS ARE TO KNOW THAT THOUGH GOD HAS JUDGED ISRAEL HE HAS NOT ABANDONED, REJECTED OR FORSAKEN ISRAEL AND THAT IN ACTUALITY EVERY GENTILE NATION WOULD BE MADE TO COME TO AN END BEFORE THE POSSIBILITY THAT THE NATION OF ISRAEL WOULD BE MADE TO CEASE TO EXIST [BOTH ISRAEL AND THE GENTILE NATIONS WILL CONTINUE TO EXIST - BUT THE GENTILE NATION'S EXISTENCE AND EVEN THE GENTILE POPULATION IS BASED ON THE EXISTENCE OF ISRAEL (ACTS 17:26-27)] -- 'JEREMIAH 46:27-28 BUT FEAR NOT THOU, O MY SERVANT JACOB, AND BE NOT DISMAYED, O ISRAEL: FOR, BEHOLD, I WILL SAVE THEE FROM AFAR OFF, AND THY SEED FROM THE LAND OF THEIR CAPTIVITY; AND JACOB SHALL RETURN, AND BE IN REST AND AT EASE, AND NONE SHALL MAKE HIM AFRAID. FEAR THOU NOT, O JACOB MY SERVANT, SAITH THE LORD: FOR I AM WITH THEE; FOR I WILL MAKE A FULL END OF ALL THE NATIONS WHITHER I HAVE DRIVEN THEE: BUT I WILL NOT MAKE A FULL END OF THEE, BUT CORRECT THEE IN MEASURE; YET WILL I NOT LEAVE THEE WHOLLY UNPUNISHED.'

Jeremiah 46:1-12 The word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet against the Gentiles; Against Egypt, against the army of Pharaoh Necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah. Order ye the buckler and shield, and draw near to battle. Harness the horses; and get up, ye horsemen, and stand forth with your helmets; furbish the spears, and put on the brigandines. Wherefore have I seen them dismayed and turned away back? and their mighty ones are beaten down, and are fled apace, and look not back: for fear was round about, saith the LORD. Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape; they shall stumble, and fall toward the north by the river Euphrates. Who is this that cometh up as a flood, whose waters are moved as the rivers? Egypt riseth up like a flood, and his waters are moved like the rivers; and he saith, I will go up, and will cover the earth; I will destroy the city and the inhabitants thereof. Come up, ye horses; and rage, ye chariots; and let the mighty men come forth; the Ethiopians and the Libyans, that handle the shield; and the Lydians, that handle and bend the bow. For this is the day of the Lord GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord GOD of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates. Go up into Gilead, and take balm, O virgin, the daughter of Egypt: in vain shalt thou use many medicines; for thou shalt not be cured. The nations have heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, and they are fallen both together. - Jeremiah prophecies the great battle of Carchemish between Egypt and Babylon where Egypt [2rd Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10] is defeated and Babylon is the undisputed [3rd Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10].

CARCHEMISH, TURKEY - CARCHEMISH [MODERN - KARKAMIS, TURKEY] WAS AN IMPORTANT ANCIENT CITY OF THE NORTHERN HITTITE EMPIRE, LOCATED ON THE BORDER BETWEEN TURKEY AND SYRIA - IT WAS ALSO THE LOCATION OF ONE OF THE DECISIVE BATTLES IN WORLD HISTORY - IT WAS HERE THAT THE ARMIES OF BABYLON AND EGYPT MET IN BATTLE

Carchemish (now Karkamis) was an important ancient city of the northern Hittite empire, located on the border between Turkey and Syria. It was also the location of one of the decisive battles in world history. It was here that the armies of Babylon and Egypt met in battle (Jer. 46:2; 2 Chr. 35:20-24). The prophet Isaiah lists Carchemish as one of the kingdoms overthrown by Sargon II of Assyria in 717 BC (Isa. 10:9). Carchemish is also mentioned in Egyptian and Assyrian texts. The ruins of Carchemish are located on the West bank of Euphrates River, about 35 miles southeast of Gaziantep, Turkey. The site lies in Turkish territory on the border of Syria. A large Turkish military now stands on the Carchemish acropolis, and access to the site is now heavily restricted and is out of bounds to archaeological exploration. The site was excavated three different times before World War One by the British Museum, led by David George Hogarth, Reginald C. Thompson, Leonard Woolley, and T. E. Lawrence ("Lawrence of Arabia"). These expeditions uncovered substantial remains of the Assyrian and Neo-Hittite periods, including forts, palaces, temples, market places, and a great wall sculptured with a procession of warriors, with the king and crown prince celebrating a great victory. ... The Battle Of Carchemish: The Battle of Carchemish was fought in May/June of 605 BC between an allied army of Egyptians and Assyrians against the Babylonian army. When the Assyrian capital of Ninevah was overrun by the Babylonians in 612 BC, the Assyrians moved their capital to Harran (now in Turkey). When the Babylonians captured Harran in 608 BC, the Assyrian capital was moved to Carchemish. Egypt was allied with the Assyrians, and marched to their aid against the Babylonians. In 609 BC, the Egyptian army of Pharaoh Necho II was delayed at Megiddo (in Israel) by the forces of King Josiah of Judah. Josiah was killed and his army was defeated. ... The Egyptians were further delayed at Riblah, and Necho arrived at Carchemish too late. Babylonian king Nebuchadnezzar had surprised the Assyrians and had captured Carchemish. He then turned on the Egyptians and thoroughly defeated them in a bloody battle and the combined Egyptian and Assyrian forces were devastated. The Babylonian Chronicles, now housed in the British Museum, claim that Nebuchadnezzar "crossed the river to go against the Egyptian army which lay in Carchemish. The armies fought with each other and the Egyptian army withdrew before him. He accomplished their defeat and beat them to nonexistence. As for the rest of the Egyptian army which had escaped from the defeat so quickly that no weapon had reached them, the Babylonians overtook and defeated them in the district of Hamath so that not a single man escaped to his own country. At that time Nebuchadnezzar conquered the whole of Hatti-land." Before the battle of Carchemish, Egypt had one of the greatest armies in northern Africa and was a threat to the Middle East, but the battle of Carchemish changed all of that when the Babylonians destroyed the power of Egypt and the independent existence of Assyria. The Battle of Carchemish was the end of the Assyrian Empire, and Egypt was reduced to a second-rate power. Babylon became master of the Middle East. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: BATTLE OF CARCHEMISH - THE BATTLE OF CARCHEMISH WAS FOUGHT ABOUT 605 BC BETWEEN THE ALLIED ARMIES OF EGYPT AND ASSYRIA AGAINST BABYLONIA

Background: When the Assyrian capital Nineveh was overrun by the Babylonians in 612 BC, the Assyrians moved their capital to Harran. When Harran was captured by the Babylonians in 610 BC, the capital was once again moved, this time to Carchemish. Egypt was allied with the Assyrian king Ashur-uballit II, and marched in 609 BC to their aid against the Babylonians. The Egyptian army of Pharaoh Necho II was delayed at Megiddo by the forces of King Josiah of Judah. Josiah was killed and his army was defeated. The Egyptians and Assyrians together crossed the Euphrates and laid siege to Harran, which they failed to re-take and retreated back to northern Syria. - The Battle: The Egyptians met the full might of the Babylonian army led by Nebuchadnezzar II at Carchemish where the combined Egyptian and Assyrian forces were soundly destroyed by the Babylonians and the Assyrian Empire collapsed. - The Results: Assyria ceased to exist as an independent power. Egypt retreated and was no longer a significant force in the Ancient Near East. Babylon controlled the territory up to the Wadi of Egypt and the Pharaoh no longer left Egypt to exert any influence in the affairs of the region. Babylonia reached its economic peak after 605 BC and became the dominant military power in the region from the Battle of Carchemish until the defeat of Nabonidus at the hands of Cyrus at the Battle of Opis some sixty-five years later. - Records of the battle: The Jerusalem Chronicle, part of the Babylonian Chronicles, now housed in the British Museum, claim that Nebuchadnezzar "crossed the river to go against the Egyptian army which lay in Karchemiš. They fought with each other and the Egyptian army withdrew before him. He accomplished their defeat and beat them to non-existence. As for the rest of the Egyptian army, which had escaped from the defeat so quickly that no weapon had reached them, in the district of Hamath the Babylonian troops overtook and defeated them so that not a single man escaped to his own country. At that time Nebuchadnezzar conquered the whole area of Hamath." The battle is also mentioned and described in the Bible. [\[link\]](#)

ENDTIMEPROPHECY.ORG: PHAROHS OF THE BIBLE STUDY TOOL - PHAROAH NECHO [KING OF EGYPT]

Easton's Bible Dictionary additionally states concerning Necho, or Necho II: An Egyptian king, the son and successor of Psammetichus, (B.C. 610), the contemporary of Josiah, king of Judah. For some reason he proclaimed war against the king of Assyria. He led forth a powerful army and marched northward, but was met by the king of Judah [Josiah] at Megiddo, who refused him a passage through his territory. Here a fierce battle was fought and [King] Josiah was slain -- 2 Chronicles 35:20-24. Possibly, as some suppose, Necho may have brought his army by sea to some port to the north of Dor (comp.) - Joshua 11:2, 12:23 -- a Phoenician town at no great distance from Megiddo. After this battle, Necho marched on to Carchemish (q.v.), where he met and conquered the Assyrian army; and thus all the Syrian provinces, including Palestine, came under his dominion. - On his return march, he deposed Jehoahaz, who had succeeded his father Josiah, and made Eliakim, Josiah's eldest son, whose name he changed into Jehoiakim, king. Jehoahaz he carried down into Egypt, where he died -- 2 Kings 23:31, 2 Chronicles 36:1-4. Four years after this conquest, Necho again marched to the Euphrates; but here he was met and his army routed by the Chaldeans, (B.C. 606), under Nebuchadnezzar, who drove the Egyptians back, and took from them all the territory they had conquered, from the Euphrates unto the "river of Egypt" -- Jeremiah 46:2, 2 Kings 24:7,8. Soon after this, Necho died, and was succeeded by his son, Psammetichus II. [\[link\]](#)

JEREMIAH 48 - A PROPHECY OF JEREMIAH FROM GOD TO THE NATION AND AREA OF MOAB -- 'JEREMIAH 48:1-2 AGAINST MOAB THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS, THE GOD OF ISRAEL; WOE UNTO NEBO! FOR IT IS SPOILED: KIRIATHAIM IS CONFOUNDED AND TAKEN: MISGAB IS CONFOUNDED AND DISMAYED. \*THERE SHALL BE NO MORE PRAISE OF MOAB [MODERN MORMONISM?] ...' [HAS THE ANCIENT SPIRIT OF MOAB BECOME MANIFESTED TODAY IN THE FALSE RELIGION OF THE MODERN LDS MORMON CULT?]

Jeremiah 48:42-43 And Moab shall be destroyed from being a people, because he hath magnified himself against the LORD. Fear, and the pit, and the snare, shall be upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the LORD. He that fleeth from the

fear shall fall into the pit; and he that getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring upon it, even upon Moab, the year of their visitation, saith the LORD. ... Woe be unto thee, O Moab! the people of Chemosh perisheth: for thy sons are taken captives, and thy daughters captives. \*Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab \*in the latter days [LDS?], saith the LORD. Thus far is the judgment of Moab. - The modern spirit of Moab is very possibly being manifested today in the modern LDS [Latter Day Saints] Mormon cult. Though a modern and ever so slightly revised version of ancient Moab the pride, deceit and false religion of LDS Mormonism if it is the ancient spirit of Moab the LDS is going to meet and deserve the same destruction.

JEREMIAH 49 - A PROPHECY OF JEREMIAH FROM GOD TO THE NATION AND AREA OF THE AMMONITES -- 'JEREMIAH 49:1-2 CONCERNING THE AMMONITES, THUS SAITH THE LORD; HATH ISRAEL NO SONS? HATH HE NO HEIR? WHY THEN DOTHTHEIR KING INHERIT GAD, AND HIS PEOPLE DWELL IN HIS CITIES? THEREFORE, BEHOLD, THE DAYS COME, SAITH THE LORD, THAT I WILL CAUSE AN ALARM OF WAR TO BE HEARD IN RABBAH OF THE AMMONITES; AND IT SHALL BE A DESOLATE HEAP, AND HER DAUGHTERS SHALL BE BURNED WITH FIRE: THEN SHALL ISRAEL BE HEIR UNTO THEM THAT WERE HIS HEIRS, SAITH THE LORD.' [IS THE ANCIENT AMMONITE SPIRIT MANIFESTED TODAY IN THE MODERN DAY PALESTINIANS?]

Jeremiah 49:12-18 For thus saith the LORD; Behold, they whose judgment was not to drink of the cup [of affliction, wrath] have assuredly drunken; and art thou he that shall altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink of it. For I have sworn by Myself, saith the LORD, that Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes. I have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent unto the heathen, saying, Gather ye together, and come against her, and rise up to the battle. For, lo, I will make thee small among the heathen, and despised among men. Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, and the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: though thou shouldst make thy nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD. Also Edom shall be a desolation: every one that goeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof. As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour cities thereof, saith the LORD, no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it. - All of the Gentile Nations are to drink from the cup of the wrath and indignation of God, there will be no exceptions. Since God's chosen Nation of Israel has had to drink from the cup of the wrath of God in part because the Gentile Nations helped to lead Israel astray from God now all of the Gentile Nations will also drink from that same cup of wrath that judged and destroyed Jerusalem.

JEREMIAH 50 - A PROPHECY OF JEREMIAH [IN CONJUNCTION WITH ALL THE OTHER PROPHECIES PARTICULARLY THE FUTURE PROPHECIES OF REVELATION ABOUT BABYLON] FROM GOD TO THE NATION AND AREA OF BABYLON -- 'JEREMIAH 50:1-2 THE WORD THAT THE LORD SPAKE AGAINST BABYLON AND AGAINST THE LAND OF THE CHALDEANS BY JEREMIAH THE PROPHET. \*DECLARE YE AMONG THE NATIONS, AND PUBLISH, AND SET UP A STANDARD; PUBLISH, AND CONCEAL NOT: SAY, BABYLON IS TAKEN, BEL [SATAN] IS CONFOUNDED, MERODACH [STATUE] IS BROKEN IN PIECES; \*HER [MYSTERY BABYLON] IDOLS ARE CONFOUNDED, \*HER [MYSTERY BABYLON] IMAGES ARE BROKEN IN PIECES.'

Jeremiah 50:6-7 My people hath been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away on the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their resting place. All that found them have devoured them: and their adversaries said, We offend not, because they have sinned against the LORD, the habitation of justice, even the LORD, the hope of their fathers. - The pain and suffering of the Children of God extends from a threefold injustice. 1. We are all lost sheep who ourselves will go astray from god. 2. The shepherds [pastors and leaders] who were supposed to help direct the paths of the lost sheep failed themselves to do so. 3. The Gentiles and people who do not know God add insult to injury as they wrongly believe that they are doing the will of God in seeking opportunity to inflict additional judgment and injury upon the people of God. - Note: All three of these unjust actions are overcome and corrected in Jesus Christ the True Shepherd for the lost sheep of humanity.

JEREMIAH 51 - THE MULTIPLE DESTRUCTIONS OF BABYLON CONTINUE OUT INTO THE FUTURE AND EVENTUALLY THE DESTRUCTION OF MYSTERY BABYLON WILL BE COMPLETE -- 'JEREMIAH 51:1-2 THUS SAITH THE LORD; BEHOLD, I WILL RAISE UP AGAINST BABYLON, AND AGAINST THEM THAT DWELL IN THE MIDST OF THEM THAT RISE UP AGAINST ME, A DESTROYING WIND [LIT. SPIRIT]; AND WILL SEND UNTO BABYLON FANNERS, THAT SHALL FAN HER, AND SHALL EMPTY HER LAND: FOR IN THE DAY OF TROUBLE THEY SHALL BE AGAINST HER ROUND ABOUT.' - NOTE: THE PROPHET JEREMIAH CONCLUDES HIS SCROLL WITH A PROPHECY AND AN OBJECT LESSON REGARDING THE EVENTUAL COMPLETE DESTRUCTION OF MYSTERY BABYLON.

Jeremiah 51:60 So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, even all these words that are written against Babylon. And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read all these words; Then shalt thou say, O LORD, thou hast spoken against this place, to cut it off, that none shall remain in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be desolate forever. \*And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this book, \*that thou shalt bind a stone [7th and final vial (bowl) judgment of Revelation] to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates: And thou shalt say, \*Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they shall be weary. \*Thus far are the words of Jeremiah. - The ancient Prophet Jeremiah is prophesying in conjunction with the future prophecies to be written by the Disciple John in the Book of Revelation. - Revelation 16:17-17:6 And the seventh angel poured out his vial (final bowl judgment mixture) into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done. And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great. And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: \*and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto \*her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of His wrath. And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found. \*And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every \*stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great. -- And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me (Disciple John), saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters [peoples, nations]: With whom the kings [leaders] of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine [deceitful spirit] of her fornication [unfaithfulness]. So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness [empty place]: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet [red] coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns. And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication: And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. And I saw the woman [false religion] drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration [astonishment].

JEREMIAH 52 - CHAPTER 51 CONCLUDED THE 3RD ORACLE OF JEREMIAH AND THE SCROLL WRITINGS OF THE PROPHET JEREMIAH - CHAPTER 52 IS AN ADDITIONAL SOURCE [LIKE THE BOOKS OF CHRONICLES ARE ADDITIONAL SOURCE MATERIAL FOR THE BOOKS OF SAMUEL AND KINGS] PRIMARILY REGARDING THE DESTRUCTION OF JERUSALEM, THE DESTRUCTION OF THE TEMPLE AND THE CAPTIVITY OF THE PEOPLE - JEREMIAH 52:12 NOW IN THE FIFTH MONTH [AV], IN THE TENTH DAY OF THE MONTH, WHICH WAS THE NINETEENTH YEAR OF NEBUCHADNEZZAR KING OF BABYLON, CAME NEBUZAR-ADAN, CAPTAIN OF THE GUARD, WHICH SERVED THE KING OF BABYLON, INTO JERUSALEM, AND BURNED THE HOUSE OF THE LORD, AND THE KING'S HOUSE; AND ALL THE HOUSES OF JERUSALEM, AND ALL THE HOUSES OF THE GREAT MEN, BURNED HE WITH FIRE: - NOTE: THE SECOND SOURCE OF THE JEREMIAH SCROLL RECORDS THE TENTH DAY OF THE MONTH OF AV AS THE DAY THE TEMPLE WAS BURNED, THE 9TH DAY OF AV [TISHA B'AV] IS HISTORICALLY MOURNED AS THE DAY OF THE DESTRUCTION OF THE TEMPLE, THE 9TH DAY BEING THE FIRST DAY THE TEMPLE WAS UNABLE TO FULFILL THE TEMPLE SACRIFICES AND ORDINANCES TO GOD.



The Prophet Jeremiah who was imprisoned in the king's courtyard during the 586 B.C. fall of Jerusalem was clearly overwhelmed with grief and despair as a result from the destruction of Jerusalem and later wrote the Book of Lamentations about the event. The Prophet Jeremiah can barely bring himself to record in a few vague sentences the painful destruction of Jerusalem and those few sentences only show up later in Chapter 39 of his scroll as if he never intended to write about it until the last possible moment. Comparing Jeremiah to the Jewish historian Flavius Josephus who was an eyewitness to the 70 A.D. destruction of Jerusalem and the burning of the second Temple of Jerusalem where Josephus wrote broadly about the destruction of Jerusalem and the Temple. - Jeremiah 52:31-34 And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin [Coniah] king of Judah [the last independant Jewish king was deported then Zedekiah his uncle was made king in Israel by Babylon and Zedekiah the very last King of Israel was later captured and blinded by Nebuchadnezzar], in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth day of the month, that Evil-merodach king of Babylon [after king Nebuchadnezzar] in the first year of his reign lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison, And spake kindly unto him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon, And changed his prison garments: and he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life. And for his diet, there was a continual diet given him of the king of Babylon, every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: SIEGE OF JERUSALEM 70 A.D. - THE SIEGE OF JERUSALEM IN THE YEAR 70 AD WAS A DECISIVE EVENT IN THE FIRST JEWISH-ROMAN WAR - IT WAS FOLLOWED BY THE FALL OF MASADA IN 73 AD - THE ROMAN ARMY, LED BY THE FUTURE EMPEROR TITUS, WITH TIBERIUS JULIUS ALEXANDER AS HIS SECOND-IN-COMMAND, BESIEGED AND CONQUERED THE CITY OF JERUSALEM, WHICH HAD BEEN OCCUPIED BY ITS JEWISH DEFENDERS IN 66 AD - THE CITY AND ITS FAMOUS TEMPLE WERE DESTROYED [70 A.D.] - THE DESTRUCTION OF THE TEMPLE [BOTH 1ST SOLOMON'S TEMPLE AND THE 2ND HEROD'S TEMPLE] IS STILL MOURNED ANNUALLY AS THE JEWISH FAST TISHA B'AV, AND THE ARCH OF TITUS, DEPICTING AND CELEBRATING THE SACK OF JERUSALEM AND THE TEMPLE, STILL STANDS IN ROME (PHOTO)

Josephus had acted as a mediator for the Romans and, when negotiations failed, witnessed the siege and aftermath. He wrote: "Now as soon as the army had no more people to slay or to plunder, because there remained none to be the objects of their fury (for they would not have spared any, had there remained any other work to be done), [Titus] Caesar gave orders that they should now demolish the entire city and Temple, but should leave as many of the towers standing as they were of the greatest eminence; that is, Phasaelus, and Hippicus, and Mariamne; and so much of the wall enclosed the city on the west side. This wall was spared, in order to afford a camp for such as were to lie in garrison [in the Upper City], as were the towers [the three forts] also spared, in order to demonstrate to posterity what kind of city it was, and how well fortified, which the Roman valor had subdued; but for all the rest of the wall [surrounding Jerusalem], it was so thoroughly laid even with the ground by those that dug it up to the foundation, that there was left nothing to make those that came thither believe it [Jerusalem] had ever been inhabited. This was the end which Jerusalem came to by the madness of those that were for innovations; a city otherwise of great magnificence, and of mighty fame among all mankind. And truly, the very view itself was a melancholy thing; for those places which were adorned with trees and pleasant gardens, were now become desolate country every way, and its trees were all cut down. Nor could any foreigner that had formerly seen Judaea and the most beautiful suburbs of the city, and now saw it as a desert, but lament and mourn sadly at so great a change. For the war had laid all signs of beauty quite waste. Nor had anyone who had known the place before, had come on a sudden to it now, would he have known it again. But though he [a foreigner] were at the city itself, yet would he have inquired for it." -- Josephus claims that 1,100,000 people were killed during the siege, of which a majority were Jewish. 97,000 were captured and enslaved, including Simon Bar Giora and John of Gischala. Many fled to areas around the Mediterranean. Titus reportedly refused to accept a wreath of victory, as there is "no merit in vanquishing people {seemingly} forsaken by their own God." {If actually spoken, then spoken from an unformed, unspiritual Gentile perspective}. [\[link\]](#)

# LAMENTATIONS

1911ENCYCLOPEDIA.ORG: LAMENTATIONS - [THE LAMENTATIONS OF JEREMIAH - "LAMENTATIONS WAS ORIGINALLY PART OF THE BOOK OF JEREMIAH. IT WAS LATER ISOLATED BECAUSE IT WAS READ PUBLICALLY AT ONE OF THE FEATS OF ISRAEL AND INCLUDED IN THE FIVE MEGILLOTH (OR SCROLLS; SEE INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF RUTH - THE BOOK OF RUTH WAS ORIGINALLY PART OF THE BOOK OF JUDGES). LAMENTATIONS IS READ EACH YEAR AT TISHA B'AV (6TH OF AUGUST), A FAST COMMEMORATING THE DESTRUCTION OF THE TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM (2 KGS, 25:8,9) IN BOTH 586 B.C. [SOLOMON'S TEMPLE] AND A.D. 70 [2ND TEMPLE - HEROD'S TEMPLE]. THE STYLE AND CONTENT LEAVE NO DOUBT THAT JEREMIAH, THE "WEEPING PROPHET," IS THE AUTHOR." - SOURCE: THE HEBREW GREEK KEY STUDY BIBLE (KJV) - SPIROS ZODHIATES]

LAMENTATIONS (Lamentations of Jeremiah), book of the Old Testament. In Hebrew MSS. and editions this little collection of liturgical poems is entitled "How...!", the first word of ch. (1) i. (and chs. ii., iv.); cf. the books of the Pentateuch, and the Babylonian Epic of Creation a far older example[?]. In the Septuagint it is called Opiivoc, "Funeral-songs" or "Dirges," the usual rendering of Heb. nirp (Am. v. 1; Jer. vii. 29; 2 Sam. i. 17), which is, in fact, the name in the Talmud (Baba Bathra 15a) and other Jewish writings; and it was known as such to the Fathers (Jerome, Cinoth). The Septuagint (B) introduces the book thus: "And it came to pass, after Israel was taken captive and Jerusalem laid waste, Jeremiah sat weeping, and lamented with this lamentation over Jerusalem, and said .. .," a notice which may have related originally to the first poem only. Some Septuagint MSS., and the Syriac and other versions, have the fuller title Lamentations of Jeremiah. \*\*In the Hebrew Bible Lamentations is placed among the Cetubim or Hagiographa, usually \*\*as the middle book of the five Megilloth or Ferial Rolls (Canticles, Ruth, Lamentations, Ecclesiastes, Esther) \*\*according to the order of the days on which they are read in the Synagogue, \*\*Lamentations being read on the 9th of Ab (6th of August), when the destruction of the Temple is commemorated (Mass. Sopherim 18). \*But the Septuagint appends the book to Jeremiah (Baruch intervening), just as it adds Ruth to Judges; thus making the number of the books of the Hebrew Canon the same as that of the letters of the Hebrew alphabet, viz. twenty-two (so Jos. c. Ap. i. 8), instead of the Synagogal twenty-four (see Baba Bathra 14b). [\[link\]](#)

BACKGROUND OF LAMENTATIONS - THE HEBREW TITLE OF THE BOOK IS 'ECHAH (HOW...!), WHICH IS THE FIRST WORD OF THE BOOK - THE GREEK AND LATIN TRANSLATIONS OF THIS BOOK HAVE CALLED IT 'LAMENTATIONS' BECAUSE OF ITS MOURNING OVER THE DESTRUCTION OF JERUSALEM AND THE TEMPLE AND THE TAKING OF THE CITIZENS OF JUDAH INTO EXILE IN 586 B.C. - LAMENTATIONS IS A FUNERAL SONG WRITTEN IN A POETIC FASHION TO CONVEY THE DEEP EMOTIONAL LOSS - THE BOOK OF LAMENTATIONS HAS GIVEN JEREMIAH THE NICK NAME OF "THE WEEPING PROPHET"

Structure: The structure of the book is rather unique and does not show its beautiful form when translated into English. Each chapter is an acrostic which means that each verse begins with a different letter of the Hebrew alphabet. There are twenty two verses in each poem-chapter. The third chapter has three sets of the Hebrew alphabets adding to 66 verses. While these were emotional laments the structure indicates that there was deliberate care taken in their composition. This form of literature is also common in other Old Testament writers. There are many Psalms written as laments and the prophets often broke into this format, but this is the only book in the Bible that is entirely written in the form of a lament. It is a form that is also common with extra-biblical writings of the time especially in Sumeria. The Book has a universal liturgical history. Orthodox Jews have the custom of reading it on the ninth day of Ab, in commemoration of the destruction of Solomon's Temple in 586 B.C. and destruction of Herod's Temple in 70 A.D. It is also commonly read at the Wailing Wall in the old part of Jerusalem. Roman Catholic's read the book the last three days of Holy Week. -- Contents: Because of Judah's sin, God has left his dwelling place in the Temple and has allowed the sanctuary to be destroyed. The laments are over Judah's sin and not at the Lord's righteousness. The book is a solemn, mournful cry for the people of God to repent. Lamentations 5:21-22 Chapter 3 gives a ray of hope and salvation in the midst of tears. 'It is of the LORD'S mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassion's fail not. They are new every morning: great is thy faithfulness.' (Lamentations 3:22-23) God's grace shines through the clouds of gloom. [\[link\]](#)

THE BOOK OF LAMENTATIONS - FOR CHRISTIANS TODAY, THE BOOK SERVES AS A SERIOUS REMINDER OF GOD'S ATTITUDE TOWARD SIN AND THE NEED FOR SINCERE REPENTANCE - EACH OF THE FIVE CHAPTERS OF LAMENTATIONS IS A SEPARATE POEM - THE FIRST FOUR ARE ARRANGED AS ACROSTIC POEMS - [AN ACROSTIC (FROM THE LATE GREEK AKRÓSTICHIS, FROM AKROS, "TOP", AND STICHOS, "VERSE") IS A POEM OR OTHER FORM OF WRITING IN AN ALPHABETIC SCRIPT, IN WHICH THE FIRST LETTER, SYLLABLE OR WORD OF EACH LINE, PARAGRAPH OR OTHER RECURRING FEATURE IN THE TEXT SPELLS OUT A WORD OR A MESSAGE. AS A FORM OF CONSTRAINED WRITING, AN ACROSTIC CAN BE USED AS A MNEMONIC DEVICE TO AID MEMORY RETRIEVAL. A FAMOUS ACROSTIC WAS MADE IN GREEK FOR THE ACCLAMATION JESUS CHRIST, GOD'S SON, SAVIOUR WHICH IN GREEK IS: IESOUS (JESUS) CHRISTOS (CHRIST), THEOU (GOD) YIOS (SON), SOTER (SAVIOR), CH AND TH BEING EACH ONE LETTER IN GREEK. THE INITIALS SPELL ICHTHYS - GREEK FOR FISH - HENCE THE FREQUENT USE OF THE FISH AS A SYMBOL FOR JESUS CHRIST FROM THE EARLY DAYS OF CHRISTIANITY TO THE PRESENT TIME. - WIKI.COM]

THE BOOK OF LAMENTATIONS: The text of the Bible does not tell us who wrote the Book of Lamentations. But a tradition says that Jeremiah is the author. The old Greek translation, the Septuagint, added this note at the beginning of the book: "And it came to pass, after Jeremiah was taken captive and Jerusalem laid waste, that Jeremiah sat weeping and lamented with this lamentation over Jerusalem and said ..." Perhaps Jeremiah is the author, but we cannot know for certain. A "lamentation" is an expression of deep sorrow. The Book of Lamentations is made up of five sad poems or songs. The sad event that each of the five poems is concerned with is the destruction of Jerusalem in 587 B.C. In tone the poems are like a dirge that might be heard at a funeral. They are bursting with grief and teardrops. The author of the five Lamentations grieves so deeply not just because the beloved city of Jerusalem has been destroyed; he grieves especially because he knows that the destruction came because of God's judgment on the people's unrepented sins. The reader can almost feel the poems dripping with sorrow even as the first poem begins: "How deserted lies the city, once so full of people! How like a widow is she, who once was great among the nations! She who was queen among the provinces has now become a slave." (1:1) Still today the Jews sadly chant the words of Lamentations to commemorate the destruction of Jerusalem. If you visit the so-called "wailing wall" near the old temple area in Old Jerusalem, you will hear the sobbing laments from Lamentations. [[link](#)]

LAMENTATIONS 1 - THE PROPHET JEREMIAH BEGINS HIS PERSONAL LAMENT OVER THE DESTRUCTION OF THE NATION OF ISRAEL; THE CITY OF JERUSALEM, THE TEMPLE OF SOLOMON AND THE CAPTIVITY OF THE JEWISH PEOPLE -- 'LAMENTATIONS 1:1-2 HOW DOTHTHE CITY [JERUSALEM] SIT SOLITARY, THAT WAS FULL OF PEOPLE HOW IS SHE BECOME AS A WIDOW SHE THAT WAS GREAT AMONG THE NATIONS, AND PRINCESS AMONG THE PROVINCES, HOW IS SHE BECOME TRIBUTARY! SHE WEEPETH SORE IN THE NIGHT, AND HER TEARS ARE ON HER CHEEKS: AMONG ALL HER LOVERS SHE HATH NONE TO COMFORT HER: ALL HER FRIENDS HAVE DEALT TREACHEROUSLY WITH HER, THEY ARE BECOME HER ENEMIES.'

Lamentations 1:3-8 Judah is gone into captivity because of affliction, and because of great servitude: she dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no rest: all her persecutors overtook her between the straits. The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts: all her gates are desolate: her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she is in bitterness. Her adversaries are the chief, her enemies prosper; for the LORD hath afflicted her for the multitude of her transgressions: her children are gone into captivity before the enemy. And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts that find no pasture, and they are gone without strength before the pursuer. Jerusalem remembered in the days of her affliction and of her miseries all her pleasant things that she had in the days of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her: the adversaries saw her, and did mock at her Sabbaths. Jerusalem hath grievously sinned; therefore she is removed: all that honoured her despise her, because they have seen her nakedness: yea, she sightheth, and turneth backward.

LAMENTATIONS 2 - THE PROPHET JEREMIAH PRESENTS AND MAINTAINS THE PERSPECTIVE THAT IT WAS GOD HIMSELF WHO ALLOWED AND OVERSAW THE DESTRUCTION OF JERUSALEM AND NOT SOME RANDOM OR ARBITRARY EVENT OR FORCE -- 'LAMENTATIONS 2:1 HOW HATH THE LORD COVERED THE DAUGHTER OF ZION WITH A CLOUD IN HIS ANGER, AND CAST DOWN FROM HEAVEN UNTO THE EARTH THE BEAUTY OF ISRAEL, AND REMEMBERED NOT HIS FOOTSTOOL [RESTING PLACE FOR HIS SOUL] IN THE DAY OF HIS ANGER!'

Lamentations 2:2-14 The Lord hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, and hath not pitied: He hath thrown down in His wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Judah; he hath brought them down to the ground: He hath polluted the Kingdom and the Princes thereof. He hath cut off in His fierce anger all the horn [strength] of Israel: He hath drawn back His right hand [the hand of deliverance] from before the enemy, and He burned against Jacob like a flaming fire, which devoureth round about. He hath bent his bow like an enemy: He stood with His right hand as an adversary, and slew all that were pleasant to the eye in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: He poured out his fury like fire. The Lord was as an enemy: He hath swallowed up Israel, He hath swallowed up all her palaces: He hath destroyed His strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and \*lamentation. And He hath violently taken away His Tabernacle [Temple], as if it were of a garden: He hath destroyed His places of the assembly: the LORD hath caused the solemn Feasts and Sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath despised in the indignation of His anger the King and the Priest. The Lord hath cast off His altar, He hath abhorred His sanctuary, He hath given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; they have made a noise in the [Temple] House of the LORD, as in the day of a solemn feast. The LORD hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion: He hath stretched out a line, He hath not withdrawn His hand from destroying: therefore He made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languished together. Her gates are sunk into the ground; He hath destroyed and broken her bars: her King and her Princes are among the [Babylonian] Gentiles [in captivity]: \*\*the law is no more [really Israel never at any time in history fulfilled the law only Jesus can uphold and fulfill the law]; her prophets also find no vision from the LORD. The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground, and keep silence: they have cast up dust upon their heads; they have girded themselves with sackcloth: the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground. Mine eyes do fail with tears, my bowels are troubled, my liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people; because the children and the sucklings swoon in the streets of the city. They say to their mothers, Where is corn and wine? When they swooned as the wounded in the streets of the city, when their soul was poured out into their mothers' bosom. What thing shall I take to witness for thee? what thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? what shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach is great like the sea: who can heal thee? Thy prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee: and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens and causes of banishment.

LAMENTATIONS 3 - THE PROPHET JEREMIAH PROPHESES THAT GOD'S WAYS AND DECISIONS ARE JUST AND THAT MANKIND IS THE ONE IN NEED OF CHANGE AND REPENTANCE IN ORDER TO RESTORE BACK AND RENEW A RIGHT RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD -- 'LAMENTATIONS 3:19-23 REMEMBERING MINE AFFLICTION AND MY MISERY, THE WORMWOOD AND THE GALL. MY SOUL HATH THEM STILL IN REMEMBRANCE, AND IS HUMBLED IN ME. THIS I RECALL TO MY MIND, THEREFORE HAVE I HOPE. IT IS OF THE LORD'S MERCIES THAT WE ARE NOT CONSUMED, BECAUSE HIS COMPASSIONS FAIL NOT. THEY ARE NEW EVERY MORNING: GREAT IS THY FAITHFULNESS.'

Lamentations 3:40-57 Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to the LORD. Let us lift up our heart with our hands unto God in the heavens. We have transgressed and have rebelled: thou hast not pardoned. Thou hast covered with anger, and persecuted us: thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied. Thou hast covered Thyself with a cloud, that our prayer should not pass through. Thou hast made us as the offscouring and refuse in the midst of the people. All our enemies have opened their mouths against us. Fear and a snare is come upon us, desolation and destruction. Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water for the destruction of the daughter of my people. Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaseth not, without any intermission, Till the LORD look down, and behold from heaven. Mine eye affecteth mine heart because of all the daughters of my city. Mine enemies chased me sore, like a bird, without cause. They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and cast a stone upon me. Waters flowed over mine head; then I said, I am cut off. I called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon. Thou hast heard my voice: hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry. Thou drewest near in the day that I called upon thee: thou saidst, Fear not.

LAMENTATIONS 4 - ISRAEL SINCE IS MIRACULOUS INCEPTION HAD CHANGED, AS ALL THINGS MUST CHANGE, BUT IT HAD NOT CHANGED FOR THE BETTER AS GOD HAD INTENDED - INSTEAD IT HAD CHANGED FOR THE WORSE AS MAN HAD INTENDED -- 'LAMENTATIONS 4:1-2 HOW IS THE GOLD BECOME DIM! HOW IS THE MOST FINE GOLD CHANGED! THE STONES OF THE SANCTUARY ARE Poured OUT IN THE TOP OF EVERY STREET. THE PRECIOUS SONS OF ZION, COMPARABLE TO FINE GOLD, HOW ARE THEY ESTEEMED AS EARTHEN PITCHERS, THE WORK OF THE HANDS OF THE POTTER!'

Lamentations 4:7-16 Her Nazarites [The Vow of the Nazarite (Numbers 6:1-27)] were purer than snow, they were whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in body than rubies, their polishing was of sapphire: Their visage is blacker than a coal; they are not known in the streets: their skin cleaveth to their bones; it is withered, it is become like a stick. They that be slain with the sword are better than they that be slain with hunger: for these pine away, stricken through for want of the fruits of the field. The hands of the pitiful women have sodden their own children: they were their meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people. The LORD hath accomplished his fury; he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof. The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world, would not have believed that the adversary and the enemy should have entered into the gates of Jerusalem. For the sins of her prophets, and the iniquities of her priests, that have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her, They have wandered as blind men in the streets, they have polluted themselves with blood, so that men could not touch their garments. They cried unto them, Depart ye; it is unclean; depart, depart, touch not: when they fled away and wandered, they said among the heathen, They shall no more sojourn there. The anger of the LORD hath divided them; he will no more regard them: they respected not the persons of the priests, they favoured not the elders.

LAMENTATIONS 5 - THE PROPHET JEREMIAH CONCLUDES HIS WRITINGS WITH PRAYER AND PETITION FOR GOD'S DELIVERANCE FOR THE PEOPLE AND THE NATION OF ISRAEL -- 'LAMENTATIONS 5:1-3 REMEMBER, O LORD, WHAT IS COME UPON US: CONSIDER, AND BEHOLD OUR REPROACH. OUR INHERITANCE IS TURNED TO STRANGERS, OUR HOUSES TO ALIENS. WE ARE ORPHANS AND FATHERLESS, OUR MOTHERS ARE AS WIDOWS.'

The Bible's book of Lamentations concludes: Lamentations 5:15-22 The joy of our heart is ceased; our dance is turned into mourning. The crown is fallen from our head: woe unto us, that we have sinned! For this our heart is faint; for these things our eyes are dim. Because of the mountain of Zion, which is desolate, the foxes walk upon it. Thou, O LORD, remainest forever; thy throne from generation to generation. Wherefore dost thou forget us forever, and forsake us so long time? Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned; renew our days as of old. But thou hast utterly rejected us; thou art very wroth against us.

NOTE: THE BLOG BIBLE STUDY WILL TAKE A FEW DAYS OFF AND THEN RETURN ON FRIDAY WITH THE BOOK OF 1ST CHRONICLES

The Book of 1st Chronicles will begin the final Old Testament Segment followed by the final New Testament Segment concluding with the Book of Revelation. - Also Note: After completion of the current blog Bible Study the Basic Christian Info RSS feed is going to begin a brief study of Christian Church history and of famous people in Church history. Then it's probable that the RSS feed will continue with topical studies and devotions, though preceding at a much more relaxed and slower pace. There is no intention of returning the RSS feedback to current events or to politics or any other conspiracy type of events. The RSS feed is going to remain exclusively devoted to Christian devotions, Christian topics (current events) and Christian studies. [[link](#)]

# EZEKIEL

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF EZEKIEL - IN HEBREW: THE BOOK IS TITLED 'LAQZHY' MEANING GOD STRENGTHENS - IN GREEK: THE BOOK IS TITLED 'IESEKIHL' THE HEBREW IS SIMPLY TRANSLITERATED [SOUNDED OUT LETTER FOR LETTER] - DATE: 593/2 TO 562 B.C. EZEKIEL'S PROPHECIES SEEM TO BE DATED AROUND THE EXILE OF KING JEHOIACHIN (597 B.C.)

Thirteen of Ezekiel's message are dated precisely to the day, month and year of King Jehoiachin's exile to Babylon. The following chart lays out the general chronological arrangement of these prophecies with three exceptions (29:1, 17; 32:1) all of which were oracles against Egypt and thus placed together with the other Egyptian prophecies. ... CANONICAL PLACEMENT: In the Hebrew canon [concluded Bible] Ezekiel is placed following Isaiah and Jeremiah among the Major Prophets. In the Greek canon [concluded Bible], which the English arrangement follows, Ezekiel is placed after Lamentations which was associated with the Prophet Jeremiah. Hill and Walton write, While Ezekiel was always included in the Hebrew canon, later Jewish scholars disputed the book's canonical value. \*At issue were seeming discrepancies between the prophet's understanding of [4th] temple ritual and the prescriptions of Mosaic law (e.g., a disagreement in the number and kinds of animals sacrificed at the New Moon [new month] festival {Israel had a [360 days a year] Lunar (moon) Calendar, we have a [365 days a year] Solar, sun based calendar} --cf. Num. 28:11 and Ezek. 46:6). The rabbis eventually restricted the public and private use of Ezekiel, commenting that the ultimate harmonization [1st-2nd Temple, 4th Temple] of the difficulties must await 'the coming of Elijah' (cf. Mal 4:5). [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: THE BOOK OF EZEKIEL - THE BOOK OF EZEKIEL IS A BOOK OF THE HEBREW BIBLE NAMED AFTER THE PROPHET EZEKIEL, A PROPHET FROM THE SIXTH-CENTURY BC - THIS BOOK RECORDS EZEKIEL'S PREACHING - HIS NAME (HB. YEKHEZQE'L) MEANS "GOD STRENGTHENS" OR "MAY GOD STRENGTHEN" - EZEKIEL LIVED OUT HIS PROPHETIC CAREER AMONG THE COMMUNITY OF EXILED JUDEANS [JEWS] IN BABYLON - HE BELONGED TO THE PRIESTLY CLASS AND WAS MARRIED (SEE EZK. 24:15-24), BUT IT IS DOUBTFUL THAT HE HAD ANY CHILDREN - THE FREQUENT USE OF VIVID, SYMBOLIC LANGUAGE [AND THE VERY FAR INTO THE FUTURE SCOPE OF THE VISIONS] CAUSES THIS BOOK TO HAVE MUCH IN COMMON WITH THE BOOK OF REVELATION IN THE NEW TESTAMENT - EZEKIEL'S RESURRECTION OF THE DEAD - EZEKIEL'S GREATEST MIRACLE CONSISTED IN HIS RESURRECTION OF THE DEAD "THE VALLEY OF DRY BONES" [BOTH THE RESTORATION OF ISRAEL (MAY 14, 1948) AND THE EVENTUAL RESORRECTION OF ISRAEL], WHICH IS RECOUNTED IN EZEKIEL 37 - THERE ARE DIFFERENT TRADITIONS AS TO THE FATE OF THESE MEN, BOTH BEFORE AND AFTER THEIR RESURRECTION, AND AS TO THE TIME AT WHICH IT HAPPENED

The Book of Ezekiel was written for the captives of the tribe of Judah living in exile in Babylon following the Siege of Jerusalem of 597 BC. Up until that exile, their custom had been to worship their God in the Temple in Jerusalem. Exile raised important theological questions. How, the Judeans asked, could they worship their God when they were now in a distant land? Was their God still available to them? Ezekiel speaks to this problem. He first explains that the Judean exile is a punishment for disobedience and he then offers hope to the exiles, suggesting that the exile will be reversed once they return to God. Unlike their ancestors, who were enslaved and socially marginalized while in exile in Egypt, the Jews of Ezekiel's time were able to become part of the society they found themselves in. The Exiles were told by Jeremiah not to worship the foreign gods, but Jeremiah did tell them that they could become part of the Babylonian culture. They did this well, often being called upon by the Babylonians to complete projects using their skills as artisans. Unlike other enemies, the Babylonians allowed the Jewish people to settle in small groups. While keeping their religious and national identities, many Jewish people did start to settle into their new environment. From building homes to opening businesses, the Jews seemed to settle into their exile land for the long haul. This growing comfort in Babylon helps to explain why so many Jewish people decided not to return to their land. Many people would have been born in exile and would know nothing of their old land, so when the opportunity came for them to reclaim the land that was taken from them, many decided not to leave the Babylonian land they knew. This large group of people who decided to stay are known to be the oldest of the Jewish diaspora communities along with the Jews of Persia. - The Visionary Ezekiel Temple plan [4th Temple] drawn by the 19th century French architect and Bible scholar Charles Chipiez (Illustration). ... Judgment on Jerusalem and Judah (Ezekiel 4:1-24:27) - Ezekiel makes a series of denunciations against his fellow Judeans (3:22-24), warning them of



the certain destruction of Jerusalem, in opposition to the words of the false prophets (4:1-3). The symbolic acts, by which the extremities to which Jerusalem would be reduced are described in Chapters 4 and 5, \*show his [Ezekiel's] intimate acquaintance with the Levitical legislation. See, for example, Exodus 22:30; Deuteronomy 14:21; Leviticus 5:2; 7:18,24; 17:15; 19:7; 22:8. [[link](#)]

EZEKIEL 1-2 - THE PROPHET EZEKIEL [SECOND CAPTIVITY] LIKE THE PROPHET DANIEL [FIRST CAPTIVITY] HAS BEEN TAKEN INTO CAPTIVITY FROM ISRAEL TO THE NATION OF BABYLON (IRAQ) - THE LEVITICAL PRIEST EZEKIEL IS GOING TO HAVE A PROPHETIC MINISTRY DEDICATED TO THE HOLY SPIRIT - EZEKIEL IS GOING TO HAVE MORE DIRECT CONTACT AND DIRECT INTERACTION WITH GOD THE HOLY SPIRIT THAN ANY OTHER PERSON IN THE BIBLE -- 'EZEKIEL 1:1-3 NOW IT CAME TO PASS IN THE THIRTIETH YEAR [OF THE 70 YEARS OF ISRAEL'S DESOLATION], IN THE FOURTH MONTH, IN THE FIFTH DAY OF THE MONTH, AS I WAS AMONG THE [SECOND GROUP OF] CAPTIVES BY THE RIVER OF CHEBAR, THAT THE HEAVENS WERE OPENED, AND I SAW VISIONS OF GOD. IN THE FIFTH DAY OF THE MONTH, WHICH WAS THE FIFTH YEAR OF KING JEHOIACHIN'S CAPTIVITY, THE WORD OF THE LORD CAME EXPRESSLY UNTO EZEKIEL THE [LEVITICAL] PRIEST, THE SON OF BUZI, IN THE LAND OF THE CHALDEANS BY THE RIVER CHEBAR [MODERN KHABUR RIVER - SYRIA, TURKEY]; AND THE HAND OF THE LORD WAS THERE UPON HIM.'

Ezekiel 2:1-10 And He (Holy Spirit) ["likeness of the Glory of the LORD" Ezekiel 1:28] said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee. And the [Holy] Spirit entered into me when He spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard Him that spake unto me. And He said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious Nation that hath rebelled against Me [Holy Spirit]: they and their fathers have transgressed against Me, even unto this very day. For they are impudent children and stiffhearted. I do send thee unto them; and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD [Holy Spirit]. And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, for they are a rebellious house, yet shall know that there hath been a prophet among them. And thou, son of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though briars and thorns be with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house. And thou shalt speak My words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear: for they are most rebellious. \*But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee; \*Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and eat that I give thee [Revelation 10:10]. And when I looked, behold, an hand was sent unto me; and, lo, a roll of a book [scroll] was therein; And he spread it before me; and it was written within and without [Revelation 5:1]: and there was written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe. - The Levitical Priest Ezekiel now away from Jerusalem and no longer able to perform his priestly Temple duties receives the anointing of the Holy Spirit. In one of the most powerful and anointed visions in the Holy Bible Ezekiel is called by God the Holy Spirit into a ministry as a Prophet for the Nation of Israel and to the world.

EZEKIEL 3-4 - EZEKIEL IS TO FUNCTION AS A PREACHER TO THE PEOPLE - FIRST EZEKIEL IS TO READ AND INTERNALIZE THE WORD OF GOD THE HOLY BIBLE THEN EZEKIEL IS TO PREACH TO THE PEOPLE WHAT HE HAS PREVIOUSLY APPROPRIATED INTERNALLY FROM THE WORD OF GOD -- 'EZEKIEL 3:1-4 MOREOVER HE SAID UNTO ME, SON OF MAN, EAT THAT THOU FINDEST; EAT [INTERNALIZE] THIS ROLL [HOLY BIBLE], AND GO SPEAK UNTO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL. SO I OPENED MY MOUTH, AND HE CAUSED ME TO EAT THAT ROLL. AND HE SAID UNTO ME, SON OF MAN, CAUSE THY BELLY TO EAT, AND FILL THY BOWELS [DEEP INSIDES] WITH THIS ROLL THAT I GIVE THEE. THEN DID I EAT IT; AND IT WAS IN MY MOUTH AS HONEY FOR SWEETNESS. AND HE SAID UNTO ME, SON OF MAN, GO, GET THEE UNTO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL, AND SPEAK WITH MY WORDS UNTO THEM.'

Ezekiel 3:16-21 And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me. When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand. Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul. Again, When a righteous man doth turn from his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumblingblock before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

Nevertheless if thou warn the righteous man, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he is warned; also thou hast delivered thy soul. - The Prophet Ezekiel in his anointing from the Holy Spirit is to facilitate in the office of "Watchman" for God to the people. The office of Watchman is fulfilled in conjunction with the Holy Spirit and today after the Resurrection of Jesus Christ and the giving of the Holy Spirit upon all mankind [Acts 2:38-39] the office of Watchman is more of an alerting, informing office as the Holy Spirit is actively involved in seeking the repentance of each individual person. - John 16:7-11 Nevertheless I [Jesus] tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away [back into Heaven]: for if I go not away, the Comforter [Holy Spirit] will not come unto you; but if I depart [cross and resurrection], I [Jesus] will send Him [Holy Spirit] unto you. \*And when He is come, He will [Watchman] reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: Of sin, because they believe not on Me [Jesus]; Of righteousness, because [of the absence of the righteousness of Jesus] I go to My Father, and ye see Me no more [until the Second Coming]; Of judgment, because the prince of this world [Satan] is judged.

EZEKIEL 5-6 - EARLIER THE PROPHET EZEKIEL HAD PERSONALLY WITNESSED [EZEKIEL 1:20] THE ORDERLY, PRECISE MOVEMENTS OF GOD THE HOLY SPIRIT AND THE ANGELS ACCOMPANYING THE HOLY SPIRIT - NOW EZEKIEL IS GOING TO PROPHECY AND ENACT OUT MANY PROPHECIES REGARDING ISRAEL AND THE FUTURE BUT BEING INFLUENCED BY THE HOLY SPIRIT EVERYTHING WILL BE ENACTED IN A PRECISE AN ORDERLY MANNER -- 'EZEKIEL 1:20-21 WHITHERSOEVER THE [HOLY] SPIRIT WAS TO GO, THEY [ACCOMPANYING ANGELS] WENT, THITHER WAS [ALSO] THEIR [ANGEL] SPIRIT TO GO; AND THE WHEELS [MOVEMENT OF THE HOLY SPIRIT] WERE LIFTED UP OVER AGAINST THEM: FOR THE [HOLY] SPIRIT OF THE LIVING CREATURE WAS IN THE WHEELS [MOVEMENT]. WHEN THOSE [MOVEMENTS OF THE HOLY SPIRIT] WENT, THESE [ANGELS] WENT; AND WHEN THOSE [HOLY SPIRIT MOVEMENTS] STOOD, THESE [ANGELS] STOOD; AND WHEN THOSE [HOLY SPIRIT MOVEMENTS] WERE LIFTED UP FROM THE EARTH, THE WHEELS [PERCEIVABLE PRESENCE OF THE HOLY SPIRIT] WERE LIFTED UP OVER AGAINST THEM: FOR THE [HOLY] SPIRIT OF THE LIVING CREATURE WAS IN THE WHEELS [PERCEIVABLE MOVEMENT OF THE HOLY SPIRIT].'

Ezekiel 6:8-10 Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have some that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countries [70 A.D. Diaspora]. And they that escape of you shall remember me among the nations whither they shall be carried captives, because I am broken with their whorish heart, which hath departed from me, and with their eyes, which go a whoring after their idols: and they shall lothe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations. And they shall know that I am the LORD, and that I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them. - The Prophet Ezekiel is going to in a sense pick up where the other prophets [Isaiah, Jeremiah, Daniel, etc.] left off and Ezekiel is going to prophesy way out in to the future from his day especially regarding the Last Days, End Times and Millennial Kingdom reign of the Messiah [Jesus Christ].

EZEKIEL 7-8 - THE PROPHET EZEKIEL'S 2ND VISION OF GOD - THE PROPHET EZEKIEL [EZEKIEL 8:1-3] LIKE THE PROPHET DANIEL [DANIEL 10:7-11 ] AND LATER THE DISCIPLE JOHN [REVELATION 1:13-15] HAS A VISION OF JESUS CHRIST IN THE REVELATION -- 'EZEKIEL 8:1-4 AND IT CAME TO PASS IN THE SIXTH YEAR, IN THE SIXTH MONTH, IN THE FIFTH DAY OF THE MONTH, AS I SAT IN MINE HOUSE, AND THE [EXILED] ELDERS OF JUDAH SAT BEFORE ME, THAT THE HAND OF THE LORD GOD FELL THERE UPON ME. THEN I BEHELD, AND LO A LIKENESS AS THE APPEARANCE OF FIRE: FROM THE APPEARANCE OF HIS LOINS EVEN DOWNWARD, FIRE [JUDGMENT]; AND FROM HIS LOINS EVEN UPWARD, AS THE APPEARANCE OF BRIGHTNESS, AS THE COLOUR OF AMBER [BRASS (SIN) BEING JUDGED]. AND HE PUT FORTH THE FORM OF AN HAND, AND TOOK ME BY A LOCK [HAIR] OF MINE HEAD; \*AND THE [HOLY] SPIRIT LIFTED ME UP \*BETWEEN THE EARTH AND THE HEAVEN [JUDGMENT, THE CROSS OF JESUS CHRIST, THE TWO THIEVES - ONE REPENTED, ONE DIDN'T, ALL MANKIND IS FACING THE SAME DEATH AND JUDGMENT AS THE TWO THIEVES, WE ARE ALL IN THE POSITION OF THE TWO THIEVES BEING EXECUTED BY THIS WORLD, WE ALL HAVE A CHOICE TO MAKE], AND BROUGHT ME IN THE VISIONS OF GOD TO JERUSALEM, TO THE DOOR OF THE INNER GATE [SYMBOLICALLY THE INNER CONSCIENCE] THAT LOOKETH TOWARD THE NORTH; WHERE WAS THE SEAT OF THE IMAGE OF JEALOUSY [IMAGINATIONS OF MAN], WHICH PROVOKETH [GOD] TO JEALOUSY.'

Ezekiel 8:4-18 And, behold, the Glory of the God of Israel was there [in Jerusalem], according to the vision that I saw in the plain. Then said He [Jesus] unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way toward the north. So I lifted up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold northward at the gate of the altar this image of jealousy [imagination of man]

in the entry. He said furthermore unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? even the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here [in their imagination, mind], that I should [be offended and] go far off [away] from My sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations. And He brought me to the door of the [Temple] court; and when I looked, behold a hole in the wall. Then said He unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold a door [into the mind of mankind, even religious (godly) mankind]. And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here. So I went in and saw; and behold every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the House of Israel, portrayed [envisioned] upon the wall [of the mind] round about. And there stood before them seventy men [elders] of the ancients of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censer [adoration, prayers] in his hand; and a thick cloud of incense went up. Then said He unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the House of Israel do in the dark, \*every man in the chambers of his imagery [imagination]? for they say, The LORD seeth us not; the LORD hath forsaken the earth. He said also unto me, Turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations that they do. Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORD'S House [Temple] which was toward the north; and, behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz [Nimrod the ancient god of Babylon]. Then said He unto me, Hast thou seen this, O son of man? turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations than these. And He brought me into the inner court of the LORD'S House [Temple], and, behold, at the door of the Temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, were about five and twenty men, \*with their backs toward the Temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped the sun toward the east. Then He said unto me, Hast thou seen this, O son of man? Is it a light thing to the House of Judah that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke Me to anger: and, lo, they put the branch to their nose [divination]. Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, yet will I not hear them. - Like the Levitical Priest and Prophet Jeremiah the Levitical Priest and Prophet Ezekiel is finding out that the 1st Covenant is un-maintainable in the actions and abilities of a fallen (sinful) mankind. In order for mankind to appropriately worship, praise and interact with God, God is going to have to do a work, ultimately a work in the cross and resurrection of God in Jesus Christ providing the very Spirit of God to indwell, not the Temple of stone, but the heart; mind, determination, imagination and worshipful praises [prayers] of mankind.

EZEKIEL 9-10 - THE PROPHET EZEKIEL HAS A VISION OF THE REMNANT OF GOD BEING SET APART TO GOD AND OF THE HOLY SPIRIT DEPARTING FROM SOLOMON'S TEMPLE AND [SHORTLY THEREAFTER] FROM JERUSALEM -- 'EZEKIEL 9:3-6 AND THE GLORY OF THE GOD OF ISRAEL WAS GONE UP [THE HOLY SPIRIT IS DEPARTING THE TEMPLE OF SOLOMON] FROM THE CHERUB [THRONE OF GOD ANGELS], WHEREUPON HE WAS, TO THE THRESHOLD OF THE [TEMPLE] HOUSE. AND HE CALLED TO THE MAN [REAPING ANGEL; ALSO A TYPE OF JESUS OR POSSIBLY JESUS] CLOTHED WITH LINEN, WHICH HAD THE WRITER'S INKHORN BY HIS SIDE; AND THE LORD SAID UNTO HIM, GO THROUGH THE MIDST OF THE CITY, THROUGH THE MIDST OF JERUSALEM, AND SET A MARK [DESIGNATION] UPON THE FOREHEADS OF THE MEN THAT [REPENT] SIGH AND THAT CRY FOR ALL THE ABOMINATIONS THAT BE DONE IN THE MIDST THEREOF. AND TO THE OTHERS [NON-REPENTANT] HE SAID IN MINE HEARING, GO YE AFTER HIM THROUGH THE CITY, AND SMITE: LET NOT YOUR EYE SPARE, NEITHER HAVE YE PITY: SLAY UTTERLY OLD AND YOUNG, BOTH MAIDS, AND LITTLE CHILDREN, AND WOMEN: \*BUT COME NOT NEAR ANY MAN UPON WHOM IS THE MARK; AND BEGIN AT MY [TEMPLE] SANCTUARY.'

Ezekiel 10:1-19 Then I looked, and, behold, in the firmament that was above the head of the cherubims there appeared over them as it were a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne. And He spake unto the man [Angel who had the inkhorn] clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, even under the cherub, and fill thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and scatter them over the city. And he went in [into the Holy Spirit] in my sight. Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the [Temple] House, when the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court [Leviticus 16:13]. Then the Glory of the LORD went up from the cherub, and stood over [hesitated at] the threshold [doorway, entrance] of the House [Temple]; and the House was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORD'S Glory. ... \*Then the Glory of the LORD departed from off the threshold of the [Temple] House, and stood over the cherubims [Throne Angels]. And the cherubims lifted up their wings, and mounted up \*from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also were beside them, and every one stood at the door of the east gate of the LORD'S house; and \*the Glory of the God of Israel was over them above [returning back up to Heaven]. - The Prophet Ezekiel through a vision is able to witness the sad and hesitant departure of the Holy Spirit from out of the Temple in

Jerusalem. The Holy Spirit indwelt the Temple in Jerusalem at the dedication of the Temple by King Solomon [2 Chronicles 5:14]. The Holy Spirit was not present in the 1st Temple when the Temple was destroyed by the forces of Babylon. - Note: The Spirit of God in the person of Jesus Christ then departed the 2nd Temple [Matthew 24:1] prior to the 70 A.D. destruction of the 2nd Temple by the forces of Rome.

EZEKIEL 11-12 - THE PROPHET EZEKIEL LIKE THE PROPHET JEREMIAH [JEREMIAH 31:33] GETS A PROPHECY REGARDING THE NEW COVENANT [NEW TESTAMENT] OF GOD BETWEEN GOD AND MANKIND -- 'EZEKIEL 11:17-20 THEREFORE SAY, THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD; I WILL EVEN GATHER YOU FROM THE PEOPLE, AND ASSEMBLE YOU OUT OF THE COUNTRIES WHERE YE HAVE BEEN SCATTERED [70 A.D. DIASPORA], AND I WILL GIVE YOU THE LAND OF ISRAEL [MAY 14, 1948]. AND THEY SHALL COME THITHER, AND THEY SHALL TAKE AWAY ALL THE DETESTABLE THINGS THEREOF AND ALL THE ABOMINATIONS THEREOF FROM THENCE. AND I WILL [EVENTUALLY (EZEKIEL 37:14)] GIVE THEM ONE HEART, \*AND I WILL PUT A NEW SPIRIT [BORN AGAIN] WITHIN YOU; AND I WILL TAKE THE STONY HEART OUT OF THEIR FLESH, AND WILL GIVE THEM AN HEART OF FLESH: THAT THEY MAY WALK IN MY STATUTES, AND KEEP MINE ORDINANCES, AND DO THEM: AND THEY SHALL BE MY PEOPLE, AND I WILL BE THEIR GOD.'

Ezekiel 11:21 But as for them [children of God included] whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I will recompense their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord GOD. Then did the cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels beside them; and the Glory of the God of Israel was over them above. \*And the glory of the LORD went up from the midst of the city [of Jerusalem], and stood upon the Mountain [Mt. Olivet] which is on the east side of the city. Afterwards the [Holy] Spirit took me up, and brought me in a vision by the Spirit of God into Chaldea [Babylon], to them of the captivity. So the vision that I had seen went up [left] from me. Then I spake [told the vision] unto them of the captivity all the things [sin in the minds and imaginations of mankind, the Holy Spirit departing the Temple in Jerusalem, the giving of the 2nd Covenant between God and mankind] that the LORD had shewed me. - The perceivable presence of the Holy Spirit having hesitantly departed from the Temple of God in Jerusalem now hesitantly departs from the city of Jerusalem, pausing momentarily upon the top of the Mount Olivet to the east of Jerusalem.

EZEKIEL 13-14 - THE PROPHET EZEKIEL EVEN AMONG THE CAPTIVES IN BABYLON CONTINUES TO CONTEND FOR THE PURE WORD OF GOD -- EZEKIEL 13:1-5 AND THE WORD OF THE LORD CAME UNTO ME, SAYING, SON OF MAN, PROPHECY AGAINST THE PROPHETS OF ISRAEL THAT PROPHECY, AND SAY THOU UNTO THEM THAT PROPHECY [SEE] OUT OF THEIR OWN HEARTS, \*HEAR YE THE WORD OF THE LORD; THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD; WOE UNTO THE FOOLISH PROPHETS, \*THAT FOLLOW THEIR OWN SPIRIT, AND HAVE \*SEEN NOTHING [THEY NEED TO LISTEN AND HEAR GOD]! O ISRAEL, THY [FALSE] PROPHETS ARE [OUT OF PLACE] LIKE THE FOXES IN THE DESERTS. YE [FALSE PROPHETS] HAVE NOT GONE UP INTO THE GAPS [PERFORMED INTERCESSION], NEITHER MADE UP THE HEDGE [RESTORED THE BROKEN] FOR THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL TO STAND [WITH THE LORD] IN THE BATTLE IN THE DAY OF THE LORD. - NOTE: BIBLICALLY EVERY DAY IS 'A DAY OF THE LORD'.

Ezekiel 13:8-23 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye have spoken vanity [emptiness], and seen lies, therefore, behold, I am against you, saith the Lord GOD. And Mine hand shall be upon the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies: they shall not be in the [eternal] assembly of My people, neither shall they be written in the writing of the House of Israel, neither shall they enter into the [Promise] Land of Israel; and ye shall know that I am the Lord GOD. Because, even because they have seduced My people, saying, Peace [with sin]; and there was no peace [with sin]; \*and one built up a wall [a wall for human protection, ultimately a wall of separation (to separate themselves) from God], and, lo, others daubed it with untempered mortar (mud): Say unto them which daub it with untempered mortar [mud only no cement type of hardener - modern cement was invented by Rome in about 50 B.C.], that it shall fall: there shall be an overflowing shower; and ye, O great hailstones [Revelation 16:21], shall fall; and a stormy wind [Holy Spirit] shall rend it. Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where is the daubing wherewith ye have daubed it? Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even rend it with a stormy wind in My fury; and there shall be an overflowing shower in mine anger, and great hailstones in My fury to consume it. \*So will I break down the wall [i.e. tower of Babel] that ye have daubed with untempered mortar, and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof [the deception] shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof: and ye shall know that I am the LORD. Thus will I accomplish

My wrath upon the wall, \*and upon them that have daubed it with untempered mortar, and will say unto you, The wall [Babylon] is no more, neither they that daubed it; To wit, the prophets of Israel which prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and which see visions of peace for her, and there is no peace, saith the Lord GOD. -- Likewise, thou son of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people, which prophesy out of their own heart; and prophesy thou against them, And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe to the women that sew pillows [shoulder pads] to all armholes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature to [entice] hunt souls! Will ye [entice] hunt the souls of My people, and will ye save the souls alive that come unto you? And will ye pollute Me among My people for [small pay] handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your [deception] lying to My people that hear your lies? Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against your pillows [flattery], wherewith ye there hunt the souls to make them fly [unstable], and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, even the souls that ye hunt to make them fly. Your kerchiefs [false righteousness] also will I tear, and deliver My people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; and ye shall know that I am the LORD. \*Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; \*\*and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, by promising him life: Therefore ye shall see no more vanity, nor divine divinations: for I will deliver My people out of your hand: and ye shall know that I am the LORD. - During the time of God's active work of rebuking and correcting the people of Israel the many false prophets were just as busy continuing to culturally lead people astray.

EZEKIEL 15-16 - THE PROPHET EZEKIEL INSTRUCTS THAT THE VINE IS UNIQUE AMONG PLANTS AND THAT ITS ONLY PURPOSE IS TO BEAR FRUIT - LIKewise THE CHILDREN OF GOD ARE UNIQUE AMONG MANKIND IN THAT ITS ONLY PURPOSE IS TO PLEASE GOD -- 'EZEKIEL 15:1-2 AND THE WORD OF THE LORD CAME UNTO ME, SAYING, SON OF MAN, WHAT IS THE VINE TREE MORE THAN ANY TREE, OR THAN A BRANCH WHICH IS AMONG THE TREES OF THE FOREST?'

Ezekiel 16:59-63 59 For thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, which hast despised the oath in breaking the [O.T.] Covenant. \*Nevertheless I will remember My Covenant with thee in the days of thy youth [fresh out of Egypt], and I will establish unto thee an Everlasting Covenant [New Testament]. Then thou shalt remember thy [rebellious] ways, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters [Sodom, Samaria], thine elder [sister Sodom] and thy younger [sister Samaria]: and I will give them unto thee for daughters, but not by thy [your] covenant. And I will establish My Covenant with thee; and thou shalt know that I am the LORD: That thou mayest remember, and be confounded, and never open thy mouth [boasting] anymore because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee [upon the cross of Jesus] for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord GOD. - The New Testament, the eternal nature, the reconciliation [even reconciling Sodom and Samaria], the true Peace and the finality of it all as accomplished by God on the cross and by the resurrection continues to be in view even among the captives in Babylon.

EZEKIEL 17-18 - THE PROPHET EZEKIEL REITERATES THE FUNDAMENTAL BIBLICAL CONCEPT OF INDIVIDUAL ACCOUNTABILITY TOWARDS GOD - EACH PERSON IS INDIVIDUALLY ACCOUNTABLE BEFORE GOD JUST AS EACH OF THE TWO THIEVES ON THE TWO ADJACENT CROSSES TO JESUS [MATTHEW 27:38] WERE EACH ACCOUNTABLE BEFORE GOD TO REPENT OF THEIR OWN SINS AND TO SEEK FOR THEMSELVES THE FORGIVENESS OF GOD [JESUS CHRIST] IN ORDER TO THEN ENTER INTO HEAVEN WITH JESUS -- 'EZEKIEL 18:20 THE SOUL THAT SINNETH, IT SHALL DIE. THE SON SHALL NOT BEAR THE INIQUITY OF THE FATHER, NEITHER SHALL THE FATHER BEAR THE INIQUITY OF THE SON: THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF THE RIGHTEOUS SHALL BE UPON HIM, AND THE WICKEDNESS OF THE WICKED SHALL BE UPON HIM.'

Ezekiel 18:24-32 But when the righteous [redeemed - saved] turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked man doeth, shall he live? All his righteousness that he hath done shall not be mentioned: \*\*in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die. Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. Hear now, O house of Israel; Is not My way equal? are not your ways unequal? \*When a righteous man turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done shall he die. \*Again, when the wicked man turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, \*he shall save his soul alive. Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die. Yet saith the House of Israel,

The way of the Lord is not equal. O House of Israel [Governed by God], are not My ways equal? are not your ways unequal? Therefore I will judge you, O House of Israel [Governed by God], \*every one [individually] according to his ways, saith the Lord GOD. \*\*Repent, and turn yourselves from all your transgressions; \*so iniquity shall not be your ruin. Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed; and make you \*a new heart and \*a new Spirit [Numbers 14:24; 27:18][after the cross and resurrection of Jesus a new born again Spirit]: for why will ye die, O House of Israel? \*For I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord GOD: \*wherefore turn yourselves, and live ye. - This Prophecy Teaching of Ezekiel remains in effect today it has not been removed, changed, altered or negated. To turn from God is to turn from God and by doing so removing oneself [Righteous Gentile (Balaam - Joshua 13:22), Hebrew/Jew (Korah - Numbers 16:1), Christian (Demas - 2 Timothy 4:10; Revelation 3:5,16)] from the presence of God and the result is for the person to receive the condemnation of the unjust. - Note: "Repent, and turn yourselves from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin. Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed; and make you a new heart and a new Spirit for why will ye die, O House of Israel?" The way these verses and concepts foretell and combine with the New Testament means that whoever wrote the Old Testament [i.e. the Holy Spirit] had complete knowledge and understanding of the coming of the New Testament and of its implementation to mankind.

EZEKIEL 19-20 - GOD HAS DONE A MIRACULOUS WORK AND WILL CONTINUE HIS EXTRAORDINARY WORK IN AND THROUGH THE NATION OF ISRAEL "FOR MY NAME'S SAKE" -- 'EZEKIEL 20:19-22 I AM THE LORD YOUR GOD; WALK IN MY STATUTES [WAYS], AND KEEP MY JUDGMENTS, AND DO THEM; AND HALLOW [HOLY] MY SABBATHS [REST]; AND THEY SHALL BE A SIGN BETWEEN ME AND YOU, THAT YE MAY KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD YOUR GOD. NOTWITHSTANDING THE CHILDREN REBELLED AGAINST ME: THEY WALKED NOT IN MY STATUTES, NEITHER KEPT MY JUDGMENTS TO DO THEM, WHICH IF A MAN DO, HE SHALL EVEN LIVE IN THEM; THEY POLLUTED MY SABBATHS [REST]: \*THEN I SAID, I WOULD POUR OUT MY FURY UPON THEM, TO ACCOMPLISH MY ANGER AGAINST THEM [ISRAEL] IN THE WILDERNESS. \*NEVERTHELESS I WITHDREW MINE HAND, AND WROUGHT [DELIVERERS, JUDGES, PRIESTS, KINGS, PROPHETS IN ISRAEL] FOR MY NAME'S SAKE, THAT IT SHOULD NOT BE POLLUTED IN THE SIGHT OF THE HEATHEN [UNHOLY], IN WHOSE SIGHT I BROUGHT THEM FORTH.'

Ezekiel 20:33-44 As I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm [on the cross], and with fury poured out, will I rule over you: And I will bring you out from the [Gentile] people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm [on the cross - the cross of Jesus Christ saved Israel], and with fury poured out. And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face. Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith the Lord GOD. And I will cause you to pass under the rod [to be numbered in servitude], and I will bring you into the bond of the [New] Covenant: And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against Me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel: and ye shall know that I am the LORD. As for you, O House of Israel, thus saith the Lord GOD; Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter also, if ye will not hearken unto Me: but pollute ye My Holy Name no more with your gifts, and with your idols. For in Mine Holy Mountain, in the Mountain [Temple Mount] of the height of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, there shall all the House of Israel, all of them in the land, serve Me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the firstfruits of your oblations, with all your holy things. \*\*I will accept you with your sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered [70 A.D. Diaspora]; and I will be sanctified in you before the heathen. And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the country [May 14, 1948] for the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers. And there shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled; and ye shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that ye have committed. And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I have wrought [created, worked] with you for My Name's sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye House of Israel, saith the Lord GOD. - God has begun to bring the Nation of Israel back into the land of Israel. "I [God] will accept you with your sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people" is also a commitment and a promise that is made by God to the Christian Church. - 2 Corinthians 6:17-18 Wherefore come out from among them [unsaved], and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you, And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.



EZEKIEL 21-22 - EZEKIEL THE PROPHET PROPHECIES OF THE NEED FOR ONE TO COME THAT CAN "STAND IN THE GAP" BETWEEN GOD AND MANKIND ON BEHALF OF BOTH GOD AND MANKIND - THAT ONE PERSON IS JESUS CHRIST THE SON OF GOD THE SON OF MAN -- 'EZEKIEL 22:30 30 AND I SOUGHT FOR A MAN AMONG THEM [HUMANS], THAT SHOULD MAKE UP THE HEDGE, AND STAND IN THE GAP BEFORE ME FOR THE LAND, THAT I SHOULD NOT DESTROY IT: BUT I FOUND NONE.' - 'LUKE 14:16-23 THEN SAID HE [JESUS] UNTO HIM, A CERTAIN MAN MADE A GREAT SUPPER, AND BADE [INVITED] MANY ... AND THE LORD SAID UNTO THE SERVANT [HOLY SPIRIT], GO OUT INTO THE HIGHWAYS AND HEDGES, AND COMPEL THEM TO [ANSWER THE INVITATION] COME IN, THAT MY HOUSE MAY BE FILLED.'

Ezekiel 22:23-31 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, say unto her [Israel], Thou art the land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation. There is a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion ravening the prey; they have devoured souls; they have taken the treasure and precious things; they have made her many widows in the midst thereof. Her priests have violated My law, and have profaned Mine Holy things: \*they have put no difference between the Holy and profane, neither have they shewed difference between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from My Sabbaths, and I am profaned among them. Her princes [rulers] in the midst thereof are like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, and to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain. And her prophets have daubed them with untempered mortar, seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not spoken. The people of the land have used oppression, and exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have oppressed the stranger wrongfully. \*\*\*And I sought for a man among them, that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before Me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none [so Jesus Christ was sent to Redeem mankind]. Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of My wrath: \*their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord GOD. - Man's ways are not by nature God's ways and therefore no man can stand in the gap and represent both man and God. It takes Jesus Christ to effectively bridge the distance and to be able to stand in the gap only Jesus is capable uniting a fallen mankind back into the presence of the Holy God.

EZEKIEL 23-24 - EZEKIEL'S BELOVED WIFE DIES AND ALSO AS A SIGN EZEKIEL WILL NO LONGER HIMSELF BE ABLE TO SPEAK AUDIBLY UNLESS GOD HAS A PROPHECY FOR HIM TO SPEAK TO THE PEOPLE - EZEKIEL AS A SIGN TO HIS FELLOW JEWS IS NOT TO WEEP OR MOURN FROM THE LOSS OF HIS WIFE BECAUSE HIS FELLOW JEWS ARE ALSO GOING TO SUFFER THE LOSS OF MANY LOVED ONES - ULTIMATELY NOT MOURNING THE LOSS IS A SIGN OF THE RESURRECTION BECAUSE EVENTUALLY THERE WILL BE NO MOURNING FOR GOD'S CHILDREN ONLY A GREAT REJOICING IN THE ETERNAL LIFE RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST -- 'EZEKIEL 24:15 ALSO THE WORD OF THE LORD CAME UNTO ME, SAYING, SON OF MAN [EZEKIEL], BEHOLD, I TAKE AWAY FROM THEE [HIS WIFE] THE DESIRE OF THINE EYES WITH A STROKE: YET NEITHER SHALT THOU MOURN NOR WEEP, NEITHER SHALL THY TEARS RUN DOWN.'

Ezekiel 24:15-27 Also the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears run down. Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the dead, bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and cover not thy lips, and eat not the bread of men. So I spake unto the people in the morning: and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded. And the people said unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what these things are to us, that thou doest so? Then I answered them, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Speak unto the House of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will profane My sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and that which your soul pitieth; and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left shall fall by the sword. And ye shall do as I have done: ye shall not cover your lips, nor eat the bread of men. And your tires shall be upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: ye shall not mourn nor weep; but ye shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one toward another. \*Thus Ezekiel is unto you a sign: according to all that he hath done shall ye do: and when this cometh, ye shall know that I am the Lord GOD. Also, thou son of man, shall it not be in the day when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and that whereupon they set their minds, their sons and their daughters, That he that escapeth [from the fall of Jerusalem] in that day shall come unto thee, to cause thee to hear [the news] it with thine ears? In that

day shall thy mouth be opened [and Ezekiel will be able to speak regularly again] to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb: and thou shalt be a sign unto them; and they shall know that I am the LORD. - Death for the children of God is tragic and it is a loss for those who are still living however it is only a temporary loss because in the eternal resurrection of Jesus Christ all of the children of God will live for eternity. - 1 Corinthians 15:54-58 So when this corruptible [physical body] shall have put on incorruption [spiritual body], and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory? The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law. But thanks be to God, which giveth us the [resurrection] victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, unmovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain [but eternal] in the Lord.

EZEKIEL 25-26 - EZEKIEL LIKE THE OTHER PROPHETS OF ISRAEL PRONOUNCES JUDGMENTS FROM GOD UPON THE SURROUNDING GENTILE NATIONS - AMMONITES [DESCENDANTS OF LOT AND HIS YOUNGER DAUGHTER], MOAB [DESCENDANTS OF LOT AND HIS OLDER DAUGHTER], EDOM [DESCENDANTS OF JACOB'S BROTHER ESAU], PHILISTINES [IMMIGRANTS TO CANAAN ORIGINALLY FROM THE ISLAND OF CRETE, GREECE], TYRE [AN ANCIENT KINGDOM IN LEBANON] -- 'EZEKIEL 25:1-4 THE WORD OF THE LORD CAME AGAIN UNTO ME, SAYING, SON OF MAN, SET THY FACE AGAINST THE AMMONITES, AND PROPHECY AGAINST THEM; AND SAY UNTO THE AMMONITES, HEAR THE WORD OF THE LORD GOD; THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD; \*BECAUSE THOU SAIDST, AHA, AGAINST MY SANCTUARY, WHEN IT WAS PROFANED [BY EGYPT AND BABYLON]; AND AGAINST THE LAND OF ISRAEL, WHEN IT WAS DESOLATE; AND AGAINST THE HOUSE OF JUDAH, WHEN THEY WENT INTO CAPTIVITY; BEHOLD, THEREFORE I WILL DELIVER THEE TO THE MEN OF THE EAST [ARABS] FOR A POSSESSION, AND THEY SHALL SET THEIR PALACES IN THEE, AND MAKE THEIR DWELLINGS IN THEE: THEY SHALL EAT THY FRUIT, AND THEY SHALL DRINK THY MILK.'

Ezekiel 26:2-5 Son of man, \*because that Tyrus (Tyre) hath said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is broken that was the gates of the people: she is turned unto me: I shall be replenished, now she is laid waste: Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many Nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up. And they shall destroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock. It shall be a place for the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD: and it shall become a spoil to the nations. - Another Gentile Nation that observed the Satanic lie that God is against Israel or that God has abandoned or is done with Israel and His chosen people. God is always doing a work in and through the people of the Nation of Israel and to turn against Israel even or especially in their times of trouble and distress is to turn against God. Each European Nation can correlate its history and achievements based exclusively on their charity and benevolence towards the Jewish people. The European Nations that supported the Jews prospered and grew while they supported the Jews and the same Nations declined rapidly and drastically as their public support for Israel declined.

POLITICALLY CORRECT [ANTI-ISRAEL] ANTI-SEMITISM - THE PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH BOYCOTTS ISRAEL - THE PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH SEEMS TO BE USING POLITICALLY CORRECT ECONOMIC EMPOWERMENT TO COVER ITS NON-POLITICALLY CORRECT ANTI-SEMITISM

According to the articles the Presbyterians can feel for the Palestinian suffering because many Palestinians can't get help in the church run hospitals in Israel. What an absurd accusation! Israeli hospitals treat anyone that comes to them for help. Perhaps the Presbyterians should consider the fact that the Palestinians can't go to the Presbyterian hospitals in the Muslim countries surrounding Israel because there are none. The Muslim countries of the Middle East don't allow people to practice any other religion - including Christianity - and they don't allow their good Samaritans in to do their 'good work' either. Maybe the 'divestment of funds tactic' should be used with the Muslim countries that deny their people access to the help the church offers around the world. The Church believes that the Bible, which says very clearly that the Holy Land was given to the Jewish people, is a living document. Over the years when the support came from the church they used the Bible as a reason for supporting Israel's survival - what happened now? Are the Presbyterians ready to say that part of the Bible is G-d [God] given and the rest is up to human interpretation? ... The Presbyterian divestment scheme smacks of anti-Semitism. The church should simply stay out of the fray and out of Middle Eastern politics altogether and do its charity work with the poor Muslims in their own countries - if they will let the Christians in. By using politically correct economic

empowerment to cover politically incorrect anti-Semitism directed against Israel which has hosted the church for so many years, the Church is practicing nothing less than "throwing stones into the well that they drink from." ~ from the September, 2005 Edition of the Jewish Magazine. {Note: The Christian Church is practicing nothing less than Satanic doctrine by [lying, misrepresenting and] unjustly treating the Jews unequally among mankind. It actually pleases God for Christians and Gentiles to give mercy to the Jews [Romans 11:31]. Mercy towards the Jews might at times be unobtainable from some however equality and common courtesy cannot ever at any time be forsaken by anyone when regarding the Jews especially courtesy from Christians.} [\[link\]](#)

EZEKIEL 27-28 - THE PROPHET EZEKIEL REVEALS TYRE'S TRUE ANTI-ISRAEL AGENDA AND THAT IT DOES COME FROM SATAN HIMSELF -- 'EZEKIEL 28:1-10 THE WORD OF THE LORD CAME AGAIN UNTO ME, SAYING, SON OF MAN, SAY UNTO THE PRINCE OF TYRUS [FOLLOWERS OF SATAN THE KING OF TRYE (TYRUS)], THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD; BECAUSE THINE HEART IS LIFTED UP, AND THOU HAST SAID, I AM A GOD, I SIT IN THE SEAT OF GOD, IN THE MIDST OF THE SEAS; YET THOU ART A MAN, AND NOT GOD, THOUGH THOU SET THINE HEART AS THE HEART OF GOD: BEHOLD, THOU ART WISER THAN DANIEL; THERE IS NO SECRET THAT THEY CAN HIDE FROM THEE: WITH THY WISDOM AND WITH THINE UNDERSTANDING THOU HAST GOTTEN THEE RICHES, AND HAST GOTTEN GOLD AND SILVER INTO THY TREASURES: BY THY GREAT WISDOM AND BY THY TRAFFICK [REVELATION 18:12-13] HAST THOU INCREASED THY RICHES, AND THINE HEART IS LIFTED UP BECAUSE OF THY RICHES: THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD; BECAUSE THOU HAST SET THINE HEART AS THE HEART OF GOD; BEHOLD, THEREFORE I WILL BRING STRANGERS UPON THEE, THE TERRIBLE OF THE NATIONS: AND THEY SHALL DRAW THEIR SWORDS AGAINST THE BEAUTY OF THY WISDOM, AND THEY SHALL DEFILE THY BRIGHTNESS [ILLUMINATION - ILLUMINATI]. THEY SHALL BRING THEE DOWN TO THE PIT, AND THOU SHALT DIE THE DEATHS OF THEM THAT ARE SLAIN IN THE MIDST OF THE SEAS. WILT THOU YET SAY BEFORE HIM THAT SLAYETH THEE, I AM GOD? BUT THOU SHALT BE A MAN, AND NO GOD, IN THE HAND OF HIM THAT SLAYETH THEE. THOU SHALT DIE THE DEATHS OF THE UNCIRCUMCISED BY THE HAND OF STRANGERS: FOR I HAVE SPOKEN IT, SAITH THE LORD GOD.'

Ezekiel 28:11-26 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus [Satan], and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty. Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created. Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee so: \*thou wast upon the Holy Mountain [Government] of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire. Thou wast perfect [complete] in thy ways \*from the day that thou wast created [Satan-Lucifer is a fallen created Angel], till iniquity [sin] was found in thee. \*By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the Mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub [Throne Angel], from the midst of the stones of fire. Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness [illumination - Lucifer]: I [God] will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings [of the earth], that they may behold thee. Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee. \*All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished [unimpressed] at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt thou be any more. -- Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, set thy face against Zidon [sister city of Tyre], and prophesy against it, And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against thee, O Zidon; and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall have executed judgments in her, and shall be sanctified in her. For I will send into her pestilence, and blood into her street; and the wounded shall be judged in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side; and they shall know that I am the LORD. \*And there shall be no more a pricking brier [agitator] unto the House of Israel, nor any grieving thorn of all that are round about them, \*that despised them; and they shall know that I am the Lord GOD. Thus saith the Lord GOD; When I shall have gathered the House of Israel from the people among whom they are scattered [starting about May 14, 1948], and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, then shall they dwell in their land that I have given to My servant Jacob. And they shall dwell safely therein, and shall build houses, and plant vineyards; yea, they shall dwell with confidence, \*\*when I have executed judgments upon all those that despise them round about them; and they [Jews and Gentiles] shall know that I am the LORD their God. - See also: Isaiah 14:12-16.

EZEKIEL 29-30 - THE JUDGMENTS OF GOD ARE NOW DIRECTED AT EGYPT AND THE WORLD'S SYSTEM -- 'EZEKIEL 30:4 AND THE SWORD {WORD OF GOD} SHALL COME UPON EGYPT, AND GREAT PAIN SHALL BE IN ETHIOPIA, WHEN THE SLAIN SHALL FALL IN EGYPT, AND THEY SHALL TAKE AWAY HER MULTITUDE, AND HER FOUNDATIONS [WORLDLY SYSTEM] SHALL BE BROKEN DOWN.'

Ezekiel 30:1-8 The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying, Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Howl ye, Woe worth the day For the day is near, even the day of the LORD is near, a cloudy day; it shall be the time [visitation of God] of the heathen. And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great pain shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down. Ethiopia, and Libya, and Lydia, and all the mingled [metropolitan] people, and Chub, and the men of the land that is in league [societies], shall fall with them by the sword. Thus saith the LORD; They also that uphold Egypt [worldly system] shall fall; and the pride of her power shall come down: from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord GOD. And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities that are wasted. And they shall know that I am the LORD, when I have set a fire [judgment] in Egypt, and when all her helpers shall be destroyed. - Egypt and the other main Biblical countries of the time represented systems, worldly systems. What is being judged is not just the ancient Nation of Egypt but the system and particularly the spiritual system that guided and directed Egypt and the people away from a knowledge of God and into a system of worldly, ungodly substitutions of the real Kingdom of God.

EZEKIEL 31-32 - THE WARNINGS FROM GOD CONTINUE REGARDING EGYPT AND THE SUBSTITUTION OF THE KINGDOM OF GOD THAT EGYPT AND PHARAOH REPRESENT, EMBRACE AND ESPOUSE TO THE REST OF THE WORLD -- 'EZEKIEL 31:1-4 AND IT CAME TO PASS IN THE ELEVENTH YEAR, IN THE THIRD MONTH, IN THE FIRST DAY OF THE MONTH, THAT THE WORD OF THE LORD CAME UNTO ME, SAYING, SON OF MAN, SPEAK UNTO PHARAOH KING OF EGYPT, AND TO HIS MULTITUDE; WHOM ART THOU LIKE IN THY GREATNESS? BEHOLD, THE ASSYRIAN [ASSYRIA, PREVIOUSLY A GREAT NATION] WAS A CEDAR IN LEBANON WITH FAIR BRANCHES, AND WITH A SHADOWING SHROUD, AND OF AN HIGH STATURE; AND HIS TOP WAS AMONG THE THICK BOUGHS. THE WATERS [DEMONIC REALM] MADE HIM GREAT, THE DEEP [OF SATAN] SET HIM UP ON HIGH WITH HER RIVERS [INFLUENCES, MYSTERY BABYLON] RUNNING ROUND ABOUT HIS PLANTS, AND SENT OUT HER LITTLE RIVERS [OF DEMONIC INFLUENCE] UNTO ALL THE TREES [NATIONS] OF THE FIELD [WORLD].'

Ezekiel 31:15-18 Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day when he [Assyria] went down to the grave I caused a mourning: I covered the deep [water] for him, and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed: and I caused Lebanon to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him. I made the Nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to hell with them that descend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden [earth, Middle-East], the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink [demonic] water, shall be comforted [lit. sigh, heavy breathing] in the nether parts of the earth. They also went down into hell with him unto them that be slain with the sword; and they that were his arm, that dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the heathen. To whom art thou [Egypt] thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether [lit. lower, underneath] parts of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised with them that be slain by the sword. This is Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD. - In creation and in the Bible God uses physical realms to help reveal for us the spiritual realms. The blue sky realm helps reveal God, freedom, openness, eternity and heaven for us. The deep, dark, mysterious water realm often represents the demonic realm, man cannot naturally breath or live in the water realm. The deep dirt, pits, graves and volcanic fires from the earth also reveal the 'nether' lower regions of the earth and hell. All of these realms exist both physically and spiritually, there is a real heaven, a real demonic and fallen Satanic realm, death is real and there is a real eternal hell that is one option for humans at death.

EZEKIEL 33 - GOD REITERATES THAT EZEKIEL IS A WATCHMAN FOR ISRAEL AND THAT WHAT HE IS WATCHING OVER IS HIS FELLOW COUNTRYMEN FOR THEIR SAKE, THEIR SAFETY AND FOR THE WELLBEING OF THEIR ETERNAL SOULS -- 'EZEKIEL 33:7 SO THOU, O SON OF MAN, I HAVE SET THEE A WATCHMAN UNTO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL [GOVERNED BY GOD]; THEREFORE THOU SHALT HEAR THE WORD AT MY MOUTH, AND WARN THEM FROM ME.'

Ezekiel 33:21 And it came to pass in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth month, in the fifth day of the month, that one that had escaped out of Jerusalem came unto me, saying, The city is smitten. Now the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came; and had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning; and my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb. Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, they that inhabit those wastes of the land of Israel speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we are many; the land is given us for inheritance [yet they were removed from the land]. - Ezekiel can now speak again and he tells the people that even though the land was their inheritance through Abraham they did not honor the land nor did they honor God and therefore they lost their land inheritance. Note: The land inheritance from God to Abraham for Israel was a conditional inheritance they did need to obey God in order to remain in the land [Deuteronomy 30:1-6]. The promise [Genesis 12:1-3] from God to Abraham to be their God is not conditional and though they were temporarily removed from the land God will always been their God.

EZEKIEL 34-35 - THE PROPHET EZEKIEL IS INSTRUCTED THAT THE MESSIAH JESUS CHRIST, GOD HIMSELF WILL ONE DAY BE THE 'ONE SHEPHERD' OF HIS FLOCK AND THE ONLY OVERSEER OF HIS WORSHIPERS -- 'EZEKIEL 34:1-11 AND THE WORD OF THE LORD CAME UNTO ME, SAYING, SON OF MAN, PROPHECY AGAINST THE SHEPHERDS [PASTORS] OF ISRAEL [GOVERNED BY GOD], PROPHECY, AND SAY UNTO THEM, THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD UNTO THE SHEPHERDS [PASTORS]; WOE BE TO THE SHEPHERDS OF ISRAEL THAT DO FEED [PROMOTE] THEMSELVES! SHOULD NOT THE SHEPHERDS FEED [BUILDUP, STRENGTHEN] THE FLOCKS [WORSHIPERS]? ... THEREFORE, O YE SHEPHERDS, HEAR THE WORD OF THE LORD; THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD; BEHOLD, I AM AGAINST THE SHEPHERDS; AND I WILL REQUIRE [RECLAIM] MY FLOCK [WORSHIPERS] AT THEIR HAND [FROM THEIR SERVICES], AND CAUSE THEM TO CEASE FROM FEEDING THE FLOCK; NEITHER SHALL THE SHEPHERDS FEED [LAVISH] THEMSELVES ANYMORE; FOR I WILL DELIVER MY FLOCK FROM THEIR MOUTH, THAT THEY MAY NOT BE MEAT [MERCHANDISE] FOR THEM. FOR THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD; BEHOLD, I, EVEN I, WILL BOTH SEARCH MY SHEEP [PEOPLE], AND SEEK [RESCUE] THEM OUT.'

Ezekiel 34:11-31 For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I [Jesus Christ], even I, will both search My sheep [people], and seek [rescue] them out. As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered; so will I seek out My sheep, \*and will \*\*deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day. And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country. I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: \*there shall they lie in a good fold, and in a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel. \*I [Jesus] will feed My flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord GOD. \*\*I will seek that which was lost, and bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but I will destroy the fat and the strong; I will feed them with judgment. \*And as for you, O My flock, thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I judge between cattle [person] and cattle [person], between the rams and the he goats. Seemeth it a small thing unto you to have eaten up the good pasture [not to share with others], but ye must tread down [destroy] with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have \*drunk of the deep waters [deep spiritual matters, experiences - both holy und unholy], but ye must foul the residue with your feet? And as for my flock, they eat that which ye have trodden with your feet; \*and they drink that which ye have fouled [bad doctrine] with your feet. Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD unto them; Behold, I, even I, will judge between the fat cattle and between the lean cattle. Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad; \*Therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and I will

judge between cattle and cattle. \*\*\*And I will set up One Shepherd [Jesus Christ] over them, and He shall feed them, even My servant David [Beloved, Jesus Christ]; He [Jesus] shall feed them, and He [Jesus] shall be their shepherd. And I [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit] the LORD [YHWH] will be their God, and My servant David [Beloved Jesus as King, King David as Prince] a prince among them; I the LORD have spoken it. \*\*\*And I will make with them a [New] Covenant of Peace, and will cause the evil [Satanic] beasts to cease out of the land: and they [sheep] shall dwell safely in the wilderness [vulnerable places], and sleep in the woods. And I will make them and the places round about My hill a blessing; and I will cause the shower [rain] to come down in his season; there shall be showers of blessing. And the tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, and they [Worshippers] shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I am the LORD, when \*I have broken the bands of their yoke [on the cross], and delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them [at the resurrection]. And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beast of the land devour them; but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make them afraid. \*And I will raise up for them a plant [vine, grapevine] of renown [glory], and they shall be no more consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the shame of the heathen any more. Thus shall they know that I the LORD their God am with them, and that they, even \*the House of Israel, are My people, saith the Lord GOD. And ye [Worshippers] My flock, the flock of My pasture, are men [people], and I am [the Good Shepherd - John 10:1-21] your God, saith the Lord GOD. - Jesus the Messiah is the "One Shepherd" for all the people of the world. Note: In Hebrew the name 'David' means 'beloved' and is often used to refer to the Messiah, Jesus Christ.

EZEKIEL 36 - THE PROPHET EZEKIEL REVEALS THAT GOD IS ALWAYS DEDICATED AND ETERNALLY FAITHFUL TO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL -- 'EZEKIEL 36:8-9 BUT YE, O MOUNTAINS OF ISRAEL, YE SHALL SHOOT FORTH YOUR BRANCHES, AND YIELD YOUR FRUIT TO MY PEOPLE OF ISRAEL; FOR THEY ARE AT HAND TO COME [RETURN TO THE PROMISE LAND]. FOR, BEHOLD, I AM FOR YOU [ISRAEL], AND I WILL TURN [FACE] UNTO YOU, AND YE SHALL BE TILLED AND SOWN [MADE PRODUCTIVE AGAIN]:' - NOTE: THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL IS SPIRITUALLY AND PHYSICALLY THE JEWISH DESCENDANTS OF ABRAHAM, ISAAC AND JACOB. - ALSO NOTE: THE NAME ISRAEL [GOVERNED BY GOD OR SUBMITTED TO GOD] IS AN INHERITANCE NAME GIVEN TO JACOB AS A BLESSING FROM GOD [GENESIS 35:10] AFTER JACOB WRESTLED ALL NIGHT WITH GOD AND ASKED (DEMANDED) A BLESSING FROM GOD. THE NAME OR STATUS OF ISRAEL IS GIVEN FROM GOD TO HIS WORSHIPERS AS A BLESSING. ISRAEL IS NOT A STATE OR CONDITION THAT A PERSON [JEW OR GENTILE] IS BORN INTO [JACOB IS THE NATURAL BIRTH NAME, ISRAEL IS THE RECEIVED BLESSING NAME] IT IS A REBIRTH CONDITION TO BE BROUGHT INTO A RELATIONSHIP WILLINGLY SUBMITTED TO GOD AND THEREFORE BIBLICALLY THE NAME OF ISRAEL [SUBMITTED TO GOD] DOES ALSO APPLY SPIRITUALLY TO ALL OF THOSE, INCLUDING GENTILES, WHO ARE 'BORN AGAIN' ISRAEL - SUBMITTED TO GOD, THOSE WHO HAVE RECEIVED THE BLESSING OF FELLOWSHIP WITH GOD.

Ezekiel 36:22-36 Therefore say unto the House of Israel [submitted to God], Thus saith the Lord GOD; I do not this for your sakes, O House of Israel, but for Mine Holy Name's sake, which ye have profaned [not accurately represented God's Name] among the heathen, whither ye went. And I will sanctify [set apart] My great Name, which was profaned [misrepresented] among the heathen [unsaved], which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the heathen shall know that I am the LORD, saith the Lord GOD, when I shall be sanctified [made Holy, set apart] in you before their eyes. For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into [Israel] your own land. Then will I sprinkle clean water [Word of God, Bible] upon you {before the cross of Jesus, after the cross the blood of Jesus has permanently made clean}, and ye shall be clean [John 15:3]: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I [permanently] cleanse you [on the cross]. \*A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you [New Testament]: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh. And I will put My Spirit [born again] within you, and cause you to walk in My statutes, and ye shall keep My judgments, and do them. And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; and ye shall be My people, and I will be your God. I will also save [Salvation] you from all your uncleannesses: and I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and lay no famine upon you. And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that ye shall receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen. Then [Romans 2:4] shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good, and shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations. Not for your sakes do I this, saith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O House of Israel. Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities I will also cause you to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shall be builded. And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.



\*And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the garden of Eden; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities are become fenced, and are inhabited. \*\*Then the heathen that are left round about you shall know that I the LORD build the ruined places, and plant that that was desolate: \*I the LORD have spoken it, and I will do it. - The 'Salvation' process is a continuing process both in the Nation of Israel [postponed until later] and in the Christian Church. The House of Israel has not yet properly represented, made Holy or honored the Name of God and likewise the Christian Church has not yet represented Jesus or made Holy and honored His Name.

EZEKIEL 37 - EZEKIEL HAS ONE OF HIS MOST FAMOUS VISIONS - THE VISION OF THE VALLEY OF DRY BONES -- 'EZEKIEL 37:1-4 THE HAND OF THE LORD WAS UPON ME, AND CARRIED ME OUT IN THE SPIRIT OF THE LORD, AND SET ME DOWN IN THE MIDST OF THE VALLEY WHICH WAS FULL OF BONES, AND CAUSED ME TO PASS BY THEM ROUND ABOUT: AND, BEHOLD, THERE WERE VERY MANY IN THE OPEN VALLEY; AND, LO, THEY WERE VERY DRY. AND HE [HOLY SPIRIT] SAID UNTO ME, SON OF MAN, CAN THESE BONES LIVE? AND I ANSWERED, O LORD GOD, THOU KNOWEST. AGAIN HE SAID UNTO ME, PROPHECY UPON THESE BONES, AND SAY UNTO THEM, O YE DRY BONES, HEAR THE WORD OF THE LORD.'

Ezekiel 37:5-14 Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these bones; Behold, I will cause breath [Spirit] to enter into you, and ye shall live: And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live; and ye shall know that I am the LORD. So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone. And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above: but there was no breath [Spirit] in them. Then said He unto me, Prophecy unto the wind [lit. Spirit], prophecy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Come from the four winds [unhindered], O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may [Resurrection] live. So I prophesied as He commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army. \*Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole [Resurrection] House of Israel: behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost: we are cut off for our parts. Therefore prophecy and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, O My people, I will [Resurrection] open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves [Matthew 27:52-53], and bring you into [Heaven] the land of Israel. And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O My people, and brought you up out of your graves, And shall put My spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the LORD have spoken it, and performed it, saith the LORD.

EZEKIEL 38-39 - EZEKIEL REVEALS AN ENORMOUS END TIME EVENT WHERE SEVERAL GENTILE NATIONS ATTACK THE RE-BORN NATION OF ISRAEL -- 'EZEKIEL 38:1-12 AND THE WORD OF THE LORD CAME UNTO ME, SAYING, SON OF MAN, SET THY FACE AGAINST GOG, THE LAND OF MAGOG, THE CHIEF PRINCE OF MESHECH AND TUBAL, AND PROPHECY AGAINST HIM, AND SAY, THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD; BEHOLD I AM AGAINST THEE, O GOG, THE CHIEF PRINCE OF MESHECH AND TUBAL ... THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD; IT SHALL ALSO COME TO PASS, THAT AT THE SAME TIME SHALL THINGS COME INTO THY [GENTILE] MIND, AND THOU SHALT THINK AN EVIL THOUGHT [AGAINST ISRAEL]: AND THOU SHALT SAY, I WILL GO UP TO THE LAND OF UNWALLED VILLAGES; I WILL GO TO THEM THAT ARE AT REST [PEACEABLE], THAT DWELL SAFELY, ALL OF THEM DWELLING WITHOUT WALLS, AND HAVING NEITHER BARS NOR GATES, TO TAKE A SPOIL, AND TO TAKE A PREY; TO TURN THINE HAND UPON THE DESOLATE PLACES THAT ARE NOW INHABITED, AND \*\*UPON THE PEOPLE THAT ARE GATHERED OUT OF THE NATIONS [MAY 14, 1948], WHICH HAVE GOTTEN CATTLE AND GOODS [SOME WEALTH], THAT DWELL IN THE MIDST OF THE LAND.' - NOTE: THIS MAJOR PROPHESED EVENT APPEARS TO NOT YET HAVE OCCURRED HOWEVER IT IS ONE OF MANY END TIME EVENTS AND LIKE ALL THE GREAT END TIME EVENTS SURROUNDING THE COMING OF THE ANTICHRIST THOSE EVENTS SHOULD NOT BE LOOKED TO FOR GUIDANCE IN THE END TIMES BUT SIMPLY AND FAITHFULLY LOOK TO JESUS CHRIST AND HIS GUARANTEED RETURN, IT'S THE ONLY CERTAIN WAY TO PURPOSEFULLY FULFILL OUR TIME UNTIL THE RETURN OF JESUS.

Ezekiel 39:21-29 And I will set My glory among the heathen [Gentiles], and all the heathen shall see My judgment that I have executed, and My hand that I have laid upon them. So the House of Israel shall know that I am the LORD their God from that day and forward. And the heathen shall know that the House of Israel went into captivity [70 A.D.] for their iniquity: because they trespassed against Me, therefore hid I My face from them, and gave them into the hand of their

enemies: so fell they all by the sword. According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and hid My face from them. Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole House of Israel, and will be jealous for My Holy Name; After that they have borne their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made them afraid. When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am sanctified in them in the sight of many Nations; Then shall they know that I am the LORD their God, which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them anymore there. Neither will I hide My face any more from them: for I have poured out My Spirit upon the House of Israel, saith the Lord GOD. - The events in and around Israel are events [large and small] that God is using to direct and instruct both the Nation of Israel and the Gentile Nations of the world. God deals the same way with individual Christians as He does with the Nation of Israel. It is up to us Christians to learn from the mistakes of Israel as well as learning from our own mistakes and the mistakes of others just as much as we are to learn from the successes of the Nation of Israel, our successes and the successes of others in our walk and experiences with God.

WHAT ARE GOG AND MAGOG? - HISTORICALLY SPEAKING, MAGOG WAS A GRANDSON OF NOAH - THE DESCENDANTS OF MAGOG SETTLED TO THE FAR NORTH OF ISRAEL, LIKELY IN EUROPE AND NORTHERN ASIA [RUSSIA] - THE DUPLICATED USE OF THE NAMES GOG AND MAGOG IN REVELATION 20:8-9 IS TO SHOW THAT THESE PEOPLE DEMONSTRATE THE SAME REBELLION AGAINST GOD AND ANTAGONISM TOWARD GOD AS THOSE IN EZEKIEL [EZEKIEL 38-39] - ACCORDING TO EZEKIEL, GOG WILL BE DEFEATED BY GOD HIMSELF ON THE MOUNTAINS OF ISRAEL - THE SLAUGHTER WILL BE SO GREAT IT WILL TAKE SEVEN MONTHS TO BURY ALL OF THE DEAD (EZEKIEL 39:11-12) - THE BATTLE IN EZEKIEL 38-39 IS USED BY GOD TO BRING [THE NATION OF ISRAEL] ISRAEL BACK TO HIM (EZEKIEL 39:21-29)

Answer: Historically speaking, Magog was a grandson of Noah (Genesis 10:2). The descendants of Magog settled to the far north of Israel, likely in Europe and northern Asia (Ezekiel 38:2). Magog seems to be used to refer to "northern barbarians" in general, but likely also has a connection to Magog the person. The people of Magog are described as skilled warriors (Ezekiel 38:15; 39:3-9). - Gog and Magog are referred to in Ezekiel 38-39 and in Revelation 20:7-8. While these two instances carry the same names, a close study of Scripture clearly demonstrates they do not refer to the same people and events. In Ezekiel's prophecy, Gog will be the leader of a great army that attacks the land of Israel. Gog is described as "of the land of Magog, the prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal" (Ezekiel 38:2-3). Ezekiel's battle of Gog and Magog occurs in the tribulation period, more specifically in the first 3 1/2 years. The strongest evidence for this view is that the attack will come when Israel is at peace (Ezekiel 38:8, 11). The description from Ezekiel is that of a nation that has security and has laid down its defenses. Israel is definitely not at peace now, and it is inconceivable that the nation would lay down its defenses apart from some major event. When Israel's covenant with the Beast/Antichrist is in effect at the beginning of Daniel's 70th Week (also known as the 7-year tribulation, Daniel 9:27a), Israel will be at peace. Possibly the battle will occur just before the midpoint of the seven-year period. According to Ezekiel, Gog will be defeated by God Himself on the mountains of Israel. The slaughter will be so great it will take seven months to bury all of the dead (Ezekiel 39:11-12). - Gog and Magog are mentioned again in Revelation is found in 20:7-8. The duplicated use of the names Gog and Magog in Revelation 20:8-9 is to show that these people demonstrate the same rebellion against God and antagonism toward God as those in Ezekiel 38-39. ... The book of Revelation uses Ezekiel's prophecy about Magog to portray a final end-times attack on the nation of Israel (Revelation 20:8-9). The result of this battle is that all are destroyed, and Satan will find his final place in the lake of fire (Revelation 20:10). -- It is important to recognize that the Gog and Magog of Ezekiel 38-39 is quite different from the one in Revelation 20:7-8. Below are some of the more obvious reasons why these refer to different people and battles. 1. In the battle of Ezekiel 38-39, the armies come primarily from the north and involve only a few nations of the earth (Ezekiel 38:6, 15; 39:2). The battle in Revelation 20:7-9 will involve all nations, so armies will come from all directions, not just from the north. 2. There is no mention of Satan in the context of Ezekiel 38-39. In Revelation 20:7 the context clearly places the battle at the end of the millennium with Satan as the primary character. 3. Ezekiel 39:11-12 states that the dead will be buried for seven months. There would be no need to bury the dead if the battle in Ezekiel 38-39 is the one described in Revelation 20:8-9, for immediately following Revelation 20:8-9 is the Great White Throne judgment (20:11-15) and then the current or present heaven and earth are destroyed, replaced by a new heaven and earth (Revelation 21:1). There obviously will be a need to bury the dead if the battle takes place in the early part of

the tribulation, for the land of Israel will be occupied for another 1,000 years, the length of the millennial kingdom (Revelation 20:4-6). 4. The battle in Ezekiel 38-39 is used by God to bring Israel back to Him (Ezekiel 39:21-29). In Revelation 20, Israel has been faithful to God for 1,000 years (the millennial kingdom). Those in Revelation 20:7-10 who are rebellious are destroyed without any more opportunity for repentance. ~ Recommended Resource: Understanding End Times Prophecy by Paul Benware. [\[link\]](#)

**EZEKIEL 40-43 - THE PROPHET EZEKIEL IS SPIRITUALLY TRANSPORTED FROM BABYLON TO JERUSALEM AND IS GIVEN A VERY IMPORTANT VISION AND LESSON IN WHAT APPEARS TO BE THE MILLENNIAL KINGDOM TEMPLE THE LOCATION FOR GOD THE MESSIAH TO RESIDE AT DURING HIS 1,000 YEAR KINGDOM REIGN OVER THE ENTIRE EARTH -- 'EZEKIEL 40:1-4 IN THE FIVE AND TWENTIETH YEAR OF OUR CAPTIVITY, IN THE BEGINNING OF THE YEAR, IN THE TENTH DAY OF THE MONTH, IN THE FOURTEENTH YEAR AFTER THAT THE CITY [JERUSALEM] WAS SMITTEN, IN THE SELFSAME DAY THE HAND OF THE LORD WAS UPON ME, AND BROUGHT ME THITHER. IN THE VISIONS OF GOD BROUGHT HE [HOLY SPIRIT] ME \*INTO THE LAND OF ISRAEL, AND SET ME UPON A VERY HIGH MOUNTAIN [MILLENNIAL KINGDOM RESTORATION LANDSCAPE], BY WHICH WAS AS THE FRAME OF A CITY ON THE SOUTH. AND HE BROUGHT ME THITHER, AND, BEHOLD, THERE WAS A MAN [POSSIBLY JESUS CHRIST OR AN ANGEL], WHOSE APPEARANCE WAS LIKE THE APPEARANCE OF BRASS [JUDGMENT], WITH A LINE OF FLAX IN HIS HAND, AND A MEASURING REED; AND HE STOOD IN THE GATE. AND THE MAN SAID UNTO ME, SON OF MAN, BEHOLD WITH THINE EYES, AND HEAR WITH THINE EARS, \*\*AND SET THINE HEART UPON ALL THAT I SHALL SHEW THEE; FOR TO THE INTENT THAT I MIGHT SHEW THEM UNTO THEE ART THOU BROUGHT HITHER: \*DECLARE ALL THAT THOU SEEST TO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL [THOSE GOVERNED BY GOD].'**

Ezekiel 41:1-7 Afterward He [possibly Jesus] brought me to the Temple [4th Temple], and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, which was the breadth of the {new?} Tabernacle [tent]. And the breadth of the door was ten cubits; and the sides of the door were five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof, forty cubits: and the breadth, twenty cubits. Then went He inward, and measured the post of the door, two cubits; and the door, six cubits; and the breadth of the door, seven cubits. So He measured the length thereof, twenty cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple: and He said unto me, This is the most holy place. After He measured the wall of the house, six cubits; and the breadth of every side chamber, four cubits, round about the house on every side. And the side chambers were three, one over another, and thirty in order; and they entered into the wall which was of the house for the side chambers round about, that they might have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house. And there was an enlarging, and a winding about still upward to the side chambers: for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house was still upward, and so increased from the lowest chamber to the highest by the midst. - Ezekiel is given a grand tour of what appears to be a 4th Temple in Jerusalem. The dimensions are exceedingly beyond anything that would be possible today at the current physical Temple Mount location in Jerusalem. - Note: There seems to be an amalgamation and representation of several eras of God's Divine work among mankind. There is a reference to a Tabernacle and there seems to be elements of several Priesthoods with the Righteous Gentile, Levitical-Aaronic, Levitical-Aaronic-Zadok and the eternal Melchizedek Priesthood all either active or represented as remembrance, instruction and interaction to man's one relationship with God in Jesus Christ.

**EZEKIEL CHAPTER 40: MESSIAH'S MILLENNIUM TEMPLE - THE NEXT PORTION OF EZEKIEL, CHAPTERS 40 TO 48, IS AN AREA THAT IS NOT OFTEN COVERED IN CHRISTIAN LITERATURE BECAUSE IT CAN SEEM CONFUSING - THE EVENTS OF THESE CHAPTERS REFER TO A FUTURE TIME, FOLLOWING THE TRIBULATION PERIOD - THE PERIOD OF EZEKIEL 40 TO 48 REFERS TO EVENTS TAKING PLACE IN THE MILLENNIUM - THE PEOPLE WHO SURVIVE THE TRIBULATION AND ENTER THE MILLENNIUM CROSS INTO IT WITHOUT RESURRECTED BODIES - IN THE GOSPELS, JESUS EXPLAINS ABOUT THE ROLE OF THOSE WHO ARE SAVED [CHRISTIANS] AND THEN DIE {OR THE RAPTURE} HOW THEY WILL HAVE A ROLE IN HIS [MILLENNIAL] KINGDOM**

The next portion of Ezekiel, Chapters 40 to 48, is an area that is not often covered in Christian literature because it can seem confusing. The reason for this confusion is a lack of understanding of the time-period to which the text refers. The events of these chapters refer to a future time, following the tribulation period. The period of Ezekiel 40 to 48 refers to events taking place in the Millennium. The Millennium will be covered in more detail below; for now, let us understand the Millennium as a 1000-year period of time (Mille-thousand, Annum-Years) which follows the Second Coming of Jesus Christ. First, we need to clear up some areas of confusion people have regarding the division between Ezekiel 36-39 and Ezekiel 40 to 48. The Tribulation: The events of Ezekiel 38 and 39, the invasion of Gog from the land of Magog, takes place before the tribulation period. The tribulation period is a seven-year period also known as Daniel's 70th Week and the Time of Jacob's Trouble. According to Daniel's 70 weeks (Daniel 9:24-27) the beginning of the Tribulation starts when Israel makes an agreement with the world or nations to build the Temple on the site known as the Dome of the Rock. After Israel attains victory, through God's intervention between the nations, Israel builds the Temple in an attempt at obedience to the Lord. ... After the first Temple was destroyed by Babylon, Ezekiel was taken to Jerusalem in a vision to view the Millennium Temple. God is reassuring Ezekiel that the Temple will one day be restored, God is not done with the nation of Israel. Here, Ezekiel is given a glimpse of when the Glory of the Lord, the presence of God, will rule and reign from Jerusalem. ... In these verses Jesus describes the transition from the kingdoms of this world to the kingdom of God. Notice that Jesus returns in power and glory with ALL the Holy Angels and the nations are brought before the throne of the Son of Man. As a shepherd separates sheep and goats the nations will be divided. This division of people, survivors of the tribulation, is to determine who will enter the Millennium. Those on the right, the sheep, will enter into the millennial kingdom of Jesus Christ, while those on the left, the goats, are the lost that will be cast into everlasting fire [note: this event (sheep and goats judgment) probably happens at the end of the Millennial reign just prior to the creation of the eternal new heaven and new earth]. ... Who enters the Millennium?: According to scripture, two groups of people will be alive during the millennium; resurrected and non-resurrected people. Non-Resurrected: The people who survive the tribulation and enter the millennium cross into it without resurrected bodies. Therefore, they will be able to get married and have children; they will also be able to repopulate the earth. This point is clear in both the Old and New Testaments. We know there will be nations in the Millennium; who will populate these nations? People born during the 1000-years will repopulate the earth after God renews it from the destruction of the tribulation. According to Jesus, most people on the earth will die during this period. ... People who are born in the Millennium still must come to salvation through faith. At the end of the Millennium, Satan is freed to test the nations, specifically those born in the Millennium. As in the past, those who are saved will reject Satan, those who are lost will follow Satan and listen to his lies; they will rebel against God who will judge them. These nations will include the descendants of the Gog and Magog alliance. Satan lies will test the nations who will have lived in peace and prosperity during the reign of Christ on the Earth. ... Old Testament Saints: In the Old Testament both Job and Daniel look forward to the Resurrection. Job proclaims he will see God in his flesh, with his own eyes, after his body is destroyed. Daniel is told he will awake from the dust of the earth to his inheritance at the end of days. ... The Church Age Saints: In the gospels, Jesus explains about the role of those who are saved [Christians] and then die; how they will have a role in His Kingdom. He specifically describes the role of the disciples [Jewish Apostles] during this period, how they will rule over [alongside] the 12-tribes of Israel in the resurrection. His promise is by extension to all those [Jewish believers] who follow Him [Note: The Jewish Apostles of Jesus' day and modern Jews who receive Salvation will still have interaction and authority in and among Judaism but Gentile converts to Christianity have no such place in and among Judaism]. [\[link\]](#)

EZEKIEL'S TEMPLE - THE MILLENNIAL TEMPLE [4TH TEMPLE] - THE SIXTH MAJOR DWELLING PLACE OF THE LORD IN HIS STORY WILL BE THE TEMPLE DESCRIBED IN DETAIL TO THE PROPHET EZEKIEL WHICH WILL SERVE GOD'S PURPOSE IN DISCIPLINE THE NATIONS FOR 1,000 YEARS DURING THE PROMISED REIGN OF PEACE ON THE EARTH - {DURING THE COMING MILLENNIAL (1,000) YEAR REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST HERE ON THE EARTH CENTERED IN JERUSALEM IN THE 4TH TEMPLE THERE WILL STILL BE UNBELIEVING PEOPLE BEING BORN AND LIVING THROUGHOUT THE EARTH IN THAT FUTURE TIME. THE PEOPLE WHO DO NOT HAVE THE BELIEF AND WITH IT THE BLOOD COVERING OF JESUS WILL APPARENTLY NEED THE BLOOD COVERING OF THE ANIMALS MUCH AS IT WAS DURING THE TIMES OF CAIN, ABEL, JOB AND THE OTHER RIGHTEOUS GENTILES WHO MADE ANIMAL [BLOOD ATONEMENT] SACRIFICE OFFERINGS TO GOD. SINFUL HUMANS [HUMAN BLOOD] WILL NOT BE ALLOWED TO LIVE DURING THE KINGDOM REIGN WITHOUT THE PRESENCE OF ANOTHER LIFE GIVING BLOOD EITHER ANIMAL BLOOD EACH YEAR OR THE ETERNAL BLOOD OF JESUS. - NOTE: THE TEMPLE ORDINANCES OF EZEKIEL'S TEMPLE APPEAR TO BE MORE OF A RETURN TO THE SACRIFICES OF THE RIGHTEOUS GENTILES THAN A CONTINUATION OF THE LEVITICAL LAW. IN SHORT THE

MILLENNIAL REIGN SEEMS TO BE THE MELCHIZEDEK PRIESTHOOD FOR BELIEVERS, INCLUDING LEVITICAL PRIESTS WHO HAVE BEEN RECEIVED INTO THE MELCHIZEDEK PRIESTHOOD AND AN ANIMAL BLOOD ATONEMENT MINISTRY TO COVER THE SINS OF THE NON-BELIEVERS AMONG THE WORLD WHILE THEY HAVE THE OPPORTUNITY TO INDIVIDUALLY COME TO AN ETERNAL FAITH IN THE CROSS AND RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST.}

Are animal sacrifices in a future temple blasphemous towards the finished work of Jesus? One truth about the 1,000 year reign of Messiah that is often hard for believers today to understand is that there will be animal sacrifices in this coming Millennial Temple. As we will see, Ezekiel is quite clear about this. If you believe that the book of Ezekiel is inspired prophecy from God, then there is no alternative but to understand that what Ezekiel saw over 2,000 years ago will come to pass in a literal sense. This is NOT blasphemous to the finished work of Jesus' blood on the cross, but rather it is a reminder of His ultimate sacrifice for all of humanity. Since 1998 when I first published this Millennial Temple information on the internet, I have received more questions on this one issue of animal sacrifice than anything else. Therefore, I want to take some time to establish the truth of this matter of sacrifice and atonement. The bottom line fact is that Jesus (Yahoshua) is the ONLY sacrifice that can take away our sins and give us eternal life. Hebrews 10:4 is clear that "it is not possible that the blood of bulls and goats could take away sins." The 11th verse in this same chapter declares that animal sacrifices "can never take away sins." So, the blood of bulls and goats have NEVER taken away sins for anyone past present or future! There is a wrong concept in many people's minds that animal sacrifices, during the Old Covenant before Jesus came, took away peoples sins - but this is not true. The saints who lived before Messiah came were saved by FAITH (Rom. 4:3) just like us today. The animal sacrifices were a "shadow of good things to come" pointing forward to the blood of Messiah Yahoshua (Jesus). It has always really been about Jesus, and not animal sacrifices. Likewise, in the coming Millennial Temple the animal sacrifices will point backward to the Blood of Jesus, which is our only atonement for sin. God told the Old Covenant believers to sacrifice animals to give them a point of reference in which to base their FAITH since the Messiah had not yet come. Hebrews chapters 7-10 explains how the Old Covenant sacrifices were copies and replicas of what Jesus did for us on the cross. After explaining the meaning of the blood sacrifices in chapters 7-10, Paul explains in Hebrews chapters 11-12, that it is by FAITH we please God and appropriate His promises for us, and not by the works He commands us to do. The works that we do out of obedience are merely expressions of the faith, which is in our hearts. During the millennial reign of Jesus Christ, the animal sacrifices will be object lessons that look BACK in remembrance of what Jesus has done for us, similar to the way that the Old Testament sacrifices looked FORWARD to what He would do. These sacrifices in no way take away our sins. Only faith in the finished work of the shed blood of Jesus can take away sins. Everything done in this temple points us to Jesus, because all things can be summed up in Jesus "in whom dwells all the fullness of the Godhead bodily." (Col. 2:9). Now that we have established that animal sacrifices are not blasphemous to the finished work of Jesus; let's take a look at all of the incredible details that were shown to Ezekiel regarding the order of services for this millennial temple which to date has not yet been built. [\[link\]](#)

THE MILLENNIAL TEMPLE OF EZEKIEL - OBJECTIONS TO A LITERAL INTERPRETATION OF EZEKIEL CHAPTERS 40-48 - "THE AREA OF THE TEMPLE COURTS (500 X 500 "REEDS," OR ABOUT ONE SQUARE MILE) WOULD BE LARGER THAN THE ENTIRE ANCIENT WALLED CITY OF JERUSALEM, AND THE HOLY PORTION FOR PRIESTS AND LEVITES (20,000 X 25,000 REEDS, OR ABOUT 40 X 50 MILES) WOULD COVER AN AREA SIX TIMES THE SIZE OF GREATER LONDON TODAY AND COULD NOT POSSIBLY BE PLACED WITHIN PRESENT-DAY PALESTINE, THAT IS BETWEEN THE JORDAN RIVER AND THE MEDITERRANEAN SEA (EZEK. 47:18) - {NOTE: IN ORDER TO ACCOMMODATE THE TEMPLE OF EZEKIEL'S VISION THE LAND OF ISRAEL, JERUSALEM AND THE TEMPLE MOUNT ALL NEED TO UNDERGO DRASTIC REVISIONS. AT THE LEAST THE CURRENT TEMPLE MOUNT NEEDS TO BE ELEVATED SIGNIFICANTLY AND EXPANDED DRAMATICALLY. ALL OF THESE EARTHEN MODIFICATIONS TO THE LAND OF ISRAEL ARE CONSIDERED TO BE 'RESTORATION' EVENTS THAT PROBABLY OCCUR DURING THE UPHEAVAL OF THE GREAT TRIBULATION PERIOD.}

Objections to a Literal Interpretation of Ezekiel 40-48: 1. "The area of the temple courts (500 x 500 "reeds," or about one square mile) would be larger than the entire ancient walled city of Jerusalem, and the holy portion for priests and Levites (20,000 x 25,000 reeds, or about 40 x 50 miles) would cover an area six times the size of greater London today and could not possibly be placed within present-day Palestine, that is between the Jordan River and the Mediterranean Sea (Ezek. 47:18), to say nothing of the "portion of the prince" on either side of this area (45:7, 47:21). The Millennial Jerusalem would be about 40 miles in circumference and thus ten times the circumference of the ancient city. Furthermore, it would

be somewhat north of the present site of the city, and the Temple area would be about ten miles north of that, on the way to Samaria! This is quite unthinkable, for such a city would not be the Jerusalem of Jewish memories and associations, and a Temple in any other locality than Mount Moriah would hardly be the Temple of Jewish hope" (J. Sidlow Baxter, *Explore the Book*, IV, 32). -- Answer: Israel will have the only sanctuary and priesthood in the world during the millennial age, so the Temple courts and sacred area will need to be greatly enlarged to accommodate the vast number of worshippers and the priests who will serve them (Isa. 2:3, 60:14, 61:6, Zech. 8:20-23). Various Old Testament prophecies speak of great geological changes that will occur in Palestine at the time of Christ's Second Coming, so it is not impossible to imagine a 2,500 square mile area for the Temple and city fitted into a reshaped and enlarged land. See Isaiah 26:15, 33:17, 54:2, and especially Zechariah 14:4-10. The latter passage tells us of new valleys and rivers, and a flattening of portions of land "like the Arabah" which then "shall be lifted up." Presumably the entire Dead Sea region will be lifted more than 1,300 feet, above the present sea level, for it will contain fish "after their kinds, as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many" (Ezek. 47:10). Revelation 16:20 informs us that at the end of the Great Tribulation gigantic earthquakes will cause islands and mountains to vanish. Thus, both testaments speak of topographical and geographical changes that will accompany the inauguration of the millennial kingdom. Jerusalem itself will be the capital of the world, the beloved city (Rev. 20:9), and its size will surely be proportionate to its importance. If Nineveh, the capital of one ancient empire, was sixty miles in circumference (Jonah 3:3; cf. Baxter's discussion, IV, 170), why would it be impossible for the millennial Jerusalem to be forty? -- With regard to the problem of the Millennial Temple being located about ten miles north of Jerusalem, God specifically indicates to Ezekiel that the Temple area will no longer adjoin the royal palace as in the days of old (43:7-9). The point is clearly stated in 43:12 -- "This is the law of the house: upon the top of the mountain the whole limit thereof round about shall be most holy. Behold, this is the law of the house." Vast topographical changes will not make Palestine less the Promised Land for Israel, nor will a centralized, enlarged Temple ten miles removed from the city be a disappointment to Israelites who have been accustomed to thinking of it in terms of Mount Moriah. The important thing is that the glory of Jehovah will fill the Temple (43:5), and the city will be renamed on the basis that "Jehovah is there" (48:35). [[link](#)]

EZEKIEL 44-45 - THE VISION AND INSTRUCTIONS CONTINUE FOR EZEKIEL ON OUR BEHALF -- 'EZEKIEL 44:1-3 THEN HE BROUGHT ME BACK THE WAY OF THE GATE OF THE OUTWARD SANCTUARY WHICH LOOKETH TOWARD THE EAST; AND IT WAS SHUT. THEN SAID THE LORD UNTO ME; THIS GATE SHALL BE SHUT, IT SHALL NOT BE OPENED, AND NO MAN SHALL ENTER IN BY IT; BECAUSE THE LORD, THE GOD OF ISRAEL, HATH ENTERED IN BY IT, THEREFORE IT SHALL BE SHUT. IT IS FOR THE PRINCE [MESSIAH]; THE PRINCE, HE SHALL SIT IN IT TO EAT BREAD BEFORE THE LORD; HE [JESUS] SHALL ENTER BY THE WAY OF THE PORCH OF THAT GATE, AND SHALL GO OUT BY THE WAY OF THE SAME.'

Ezekiel 44:1-16 Then he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward sanctuary which looketh toward the east; and it was shut. Then said the LORD unto me; This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because the LORD, the God of Israel, hath entered in by it, therefore it shall be shut. It is for the prince; the prince, he shall sit in it to eat bread before the LORD; he shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate, and shall go out by the way of the same. Then brought He me the way of the North Gate before the House [Temple]: and I looked, and, behold, the glory of the LORD filled the House of the LORD: and I fell upon my face. \*\*And the LORD said unto me, Son of man, mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the LORD, and all the laws thereof; and mark well the entering in of the House, with every going forth of the sanctuary. And thou shalt say to the rebellious, even to the House of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; O ye House of Israel, let it suffice you of all your abominations, In that ye have brought into My sanctuary strangers, \*uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in My sanctuary, to pollute it, even My House, when ye offer My bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken My Covenant because of all your abominations. And ye have not kept the charge [responsibilities] of Mine Holy things: but ye have set keepers [substitutes, replacements] of My charge in My sanctuary for yourselves. Thus saith the Lord GOD; No stranger, uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into My sanctuary, of any stranger that is among the children of Israel. And the Levites that are gone away far from Me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from Me after their idols; they shall even bear their iniquity. Yet they shall be ministers in My sanctuary, having charge at the Gates of the House, and ministering to the House: they shall slay the burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them. Because they ministered



unto them before their idols, and caused the House of Israel to fall into iniquity; therefore have I lifted up mine hand against them, saith the Lord GOD, and they shall bear their iniquity. And they shall not come near unto Me, to do the office of a [Melchizedek] Priest unto Me, nor to come near to any of My Holy [Melchizedek] things, in the most Holy Place: but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed. But I will make them keepers of the charge of the House, for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein. But the Priests the Levites, the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of My sanctuary when the children of Israel went astray from Me, they shall come near to Me to Minister unto Me, and they shall stand before Me to offer unto Me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord GOD: They shall enter into My sanctuary, and they shall come near to My table, to Minister unto Me, and they shall keep My charge.

- The Prophet Ezekiel is clearly given a vision and instruction of future events but events that are composed in part on the past actions and accountabilities of the children of God from the time before the Millennial Kingdom and Temple reign of the Messiah Jesus Christ.

EZEKIEL 46-48 - THE PROPHET EZEKIEL CONCLUDES HIS VISION OF THE 4TH TEMPLE AND CONCLUDES HIS SCROLL AND HIS MINISTRY TO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL -- 'EZEKIEL 47:1-9 AFTERWARD HE [JESUS] BROUGHT ME AGAIN UNTO THE DOOR OF THE HOUSE; AND, BEHOLD, WATERS ISSUED OUT FROM UNDER THE THRESHOLD OF THE HOUSE EASTWARD: FOR THE FOREFRONT OF THE HOUSE STOOD TOWARD THE EAST, AND THE WATERS CAME DOWN FROM UNDER FROM THE RIGHT SIDE OF THE HOUSE, AT THE SOUTH SIDE OF THE ALTAR [REVELATION 22:1]. THEN BROUGHT HE ME OUT OF THE WAY OF THE GATE NORTHWARD, AND LED ME ABOUT THE WAY WITHOUT UNTO THE UTTER GATE BY THE WAY THAT LOOKETH EASTWARD; AND, BEHOLD, THERE RAN OUT WATERS ON THE RIGHT SIDE. ... THEN SAID HE UNTO ME, THESE WATERS ISSUE OUT TOWARD THE EAST COUNTRY, AND GO DOWN INTO THE DESERT, AND GO INTO THE SEA: WHICH BEING BROUGHT FORTH INTO THE SEA, THE WATERS SHALL BE HEALED. AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS, THAT EVERYTHING THAT LIVETH, WHICH MOVETH, WHITHERSOEVER THE RIVERS SHALL COME, SHALL LIVE: AND THERE SHALL BE A VERY GREAT MULTITUDE OF FISH [LIFE], BECAUSE THESE WATERS SHALL COME THITHER: FOR THEY SHALL BE HEALED; AND EVERYTHING SHALL LIVE WHITHER THE RIVER COMETH.' - NOTE: IN MANY WAYS THE NEW TESTAMENT COUNTERPART TO THE PROPHET EZEKIEL IS THE APOSTLE PETER. EZEKIEL IN RECEIVING THE VISION OF THE NEW MILLENNIUM KINGDOM OF THE MESSIAH AND PETER IN RECEIVING THE KEYS TO THE KINGDOM OF GOD [INCLUDING THE MILLENNIAL KINGDOM] BOTH MEN HELPED TO TRANSFORM MAN'S PERSONAL RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD INTO A NEW ERA OF INTIMACY BETWEEN A SINFUL, FRAGILE HUMANITY AND GOD IN JESUS CHRIST.

Ezekiel 48:31-35 And the gates of the city shall be after the names of the tribes of Israel: three gates northward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi. And at the east side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan. And at the south side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun. At the west side four thousand and five hundred, with their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali. It was round about eighteen thousand measures: and the Name of the city from that day shall be, \*The LORD is there. - God in close fellowship with His creation and with His people as it has always been intended to be since the beginning of Genesis and as it will become after the End Time events of Revelation.

# DANIEL

INTRODUCTION: THE BOOK OF DANIEL - THE PROPHET DANIEL [FROM THE TRIBE OF JUDAH] IS THE OLD TESTAMENT COUNTERPART TO THE NEW TESTAMENT "BELOVED" DISCIPLE JOHN - THE PROPHET DANIEL IS THE ONLY PERSON IN THE OLD TESTAMENT TO BE DIRECTLY CALLED "BELOVED" DANIEL IS CALLED "GREATLY BELOVED" THREE TIMES - AT A YOUNG AGE DANIEL WAS REMOVED FROM HIS NATIVE ISRAEL AND TAKEN CAPTIVE TO THE DISTANT NATION OF BABYLON (IRAQ) - DANIEL WILL PERFORM HIS ENTIRE MINISTRY IN CAPTIVITY OUTSIDE OF ISRAEL - THE PROPHET DANIEL WILL INTERPRET DREAMS AND HAVE VISIONS AND DREAMS THAT ARE THE MOST SWEEPING, GLOBAL AND BROAD BASED OF ANY PROPHET IN THE BIBLE - DANIEL WILL MAINLY PROPHECY IN THREE AREAS 1. REGARDING NATIONS [AND THEIR FALLEN ANGELIC GUIDES] THE 5 REMAINING GENTILE WORLD NATION KINGDOMS [4 EMPIRES AND THE FINAL EMERGENT ANTICHRIST KINGDOM] - THE COMING 1,000 YEAR MESSIAH KINGDOM - 2. THE REESTABLISHMENT OF NATION OF ISRAEL [THE ARCHANGEL MICHAEL] AS AN ANGELIC ASSISTANT FOR THE NATION OF ISRAEL AND THE REBUILDING OF THE 2ND JEWISH TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM - 3. THE BRINGING IN OF THE MESSIAH, JESUS CHRIST, INTO THE WORLD AND AMONG MANKIND THE ENTRY OF THE MESSIAH ASSISTED AND FORETOLD [IN THE MINISTRY OF THE ARCHANGEL GABRIEL] - \*DANIEL'S "70 WEEKS" PROPHECY IS PERHAPS THE MOST FAMOUS PROPHECY IN THE OLD TESTAMENT

Daniel 9:23-24 At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to shew thee; for thou art greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision. \*\*Seventy weeks [Jewish decades - 7 years each] are determined upon thy people [Jews] and upon thy holy city [Jerusalem], to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins [cross], and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness [resurrection], and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and (for the Nation of Israel in Jerusalem) to \*\*\*anoint [at the 2nd Coming] the most Holy [Jesus Christ - starting the 1,000 Millennial Reign]. - John 13:23 Now there was leaning on Jesus' bosom one of His disciples [the Disciple John], whom Jesus loved. -- Both the Prophet Daniel and the Disciple John are referenced as 'beloved' of God. Daniel will have and write all of his prophecies outside of Israel. The Disciple John like Daniel will be sent away captive, the Disciple John being imprisoned on the Island of Patmos when he has his end time Revelation of Jesus Christ [Daniel 10:7-11 - Revelation 1:13-15]. Daniel was miraculously saved from the den of lions, Church tradition has the Disciple John miraculously saved from Roman martyrdom [immersed in boiling oil]. The Prophet Daniel will prophecy the rebuilding of the 2nd Temple (Sanctuary) in Jerusalem [Daniel 9:26]. The Disciple John will prophecy the rebuilding of the 3rd Temple (used by the Antichrist) in Jerusalem [Revelation 11:1-2].

## THE AMBER MAY SHOW - DANIEL PART 1 OF 6 (MP3S)

(Part 3) What would you do if you were threaten to be put to death because of your faith? Would you deny your beliefs in order to live? Would you stand firm to your faith? In this episode we look at just that. Three young men are threaten to be put to death because of their faith. Listen to what happens to them. - (Part 4) God tries to reach out to people every day. He says I stand at the door and knock if any one hears my voice and lets me in, I will come in and dine with him and he with me. God was after the King. The King kept ignoring him until an event that happened in the King's life. An event so big that it changed the King from thereafter. - (Part 5) What do you think would happen to you, if you were a King and defiled the things of God? Would there be pledges? Would you continue to be King? Would everything be alright and keep going like normal. Check out this program and see what happens to the King and to Daniel. - (Part 6) This is the final episode of Daniel. But we end it with one of the best stories from Daniel. How would you feel if people at work were so jealous of you that they wanted to kill you, the legal way? Listen to what happens to Daniel and his "co-workers". [\[link\]](#)

COMMENTARY ON THE FIRST CHAPTER OF DANIEL - THAT NEBUCHADNEZZAR TOOK JEWISH CAPTIVES IN [605 B.C.] BEFORE HE RETURNED TO BABYLON FOR HIS CORONATION IS CONFIRMED BY BEROSUS, A BABYLONIAN PRIEST WHO DIED ABOUT 250 BC - IN HIS HISTORY OF BABYLON, QUOTED BY JOSEPHUS, BEROSUS SAYS, BEING INFORMED ERE LONG OF HIS FATHER'S DEATH, NEBUCHADNEZZAR SETTLED THE AFFAIRS OF EGYPT AND THE OTHER COUNTRIES - THE PRISONERS -- JEWS [INCLUDING DANIEL AND HIS THREE FRIENDS], PHOENICIANS, SYRIANS, AND THOSE OF EGYPTIAN NATIONALITY -- WERE CONSIGNED TO SOME OF HIS FRIENDS, WITH ORDERS TO CONDUCT THEM TO BABYLONIA, ALONG WITH THE HEAVY TROOPS AND THE REST OF THE SPOILS; WHILE HE HIMSELF, WITH A SMALL ESCORT, PUSHED ACROSS THE DESERT TO BABYLON [IRAQ] - (CHART)

The critics allege that the opening statement of the Book of Daniel-that Nebuchadnezzar besieged Jerusalem in Jehoiakim's third year-is pure fiction. The date is much too early, they say. The precise span of Jehoiakim's third year is uncertain, but the end of it could not have fallen later than October 605 BC. The critics insist that although Nebuchadnezzar may have exacted tribute from Judah as early as 604, the first actual Babylonian siege of Jerusalem did not occur until 597. - Yet the account in Daniel 1 is consistent with other ancient sources. The most important of these is the Babylonian Chronicle, a contemporary listing of important events during the reigns of the Babylonian kings. The Chronicle reports that in the early summer of 605 BC, the Babylonians and Egyptians fought a major battle at Carchemish [located on the border between Turkey and Syria], a city in northern Syria. The Babylonians, under the leadership of their crown prince, Nebuchadnezzar, crushed the Egyptians and pursued fleeing enemy soldiers all the way to Hamath, far to the southwest. Not one Egyptian survived to return home. The Book of Jeremiah (Jeremiah 46:2) and other sources indicate that Pharaoh Necho was himself present at the battle. If he was, he was undoubtedly among the casualties. The Chronicle continues with the claim that Nebuchadnezzar then "conquered all of Ha[ma]th". That is, he moved immediately to assert control over all the kingdoms nearby that had previously been friendly with Egypt. It is inconceivable that he did not press his advantage after he had so thoroughly routed Egyptian forces and deprived Egypt of a leader. Josephus reports that at this time, Nebuchadnezzar "occupied all Syria, with the exception of Judaea, as far as Pelusium [on the Egyptian border]". Immediately afterward, his father died, and he hurried back to Babylon to take control of the kingdom. - The Book of Daniel agrees that Nebuchadnezzar did not occupy Judah in 605. It says only that he approached Jerusalem and threatened war. The expression "besieged" (Daniel 1:1) can refer merely to action preliminary to a siege. Jehoiakim was able to appease the aggressor by giving him hostages and treasure. That Nebuchadnezzar took Jewish captives before he returned to Babylon for his coronation is confirmed by Berosus, a Babylonian priest who died about 250 BC. In his history of Babylon, quoted by Josephus, Berosus says, Being informed ere long of his father's death, Nebuchadnezzar settled the affairs of Egypt and the other countries. The prisoners-Jews, Phoenicians, Syrians, and those of Egyptian nationality-were consigned to some of his friends, with orders to conduct them to Babylonia, along with the heavy troops and the rest of the spoils; while he himself, with a small escort, pushed across the desert to Babylon. - Spoils and Captives: The following chart gives an overview of the events connected with the destruction of Jerusalem in 586 BC. The Babylonians came against Judah not just in 605, but repeatedly, and took captives at four different times: in 597, 586, and 581 (or 580) as well as in 605. Altogether, about 15,000 men, women, and children made the arduous thousand-mile trek from Judah to Babylon. After their successful assault upon Jerusalem in 605 BC, the Babylonians removed some of the vessels in the [Temple] House of God (verse 2). They took also a group of young men meeting five requirements (verses 3-4). The young men were related to the royal family [Tribe of Judah]. They were "children," meaning that they were in their early teens or younger. They had "no blemish" and were "well favoured." In other words, they were good looking. This requirement was not unusual. In every ancient Middle Eastern court, it was customary to let only good-looking people serve as the king's attendants. The young men were "skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science." Not only were they well educated, but also they were intelligent enough to use and apply what they had learned. They were able "to stand in the king's palace." That is, they were a gracious addition to the court. Having tact, self-confidence, and the other traits of a winning personality, they were highly presentable even to a king. [\[link\]](#)

DANIEL 1 - A YOUNG DANIEL IS TAKEN AS A HOSTAGE AND DEPORTED FROM HIS NATIVE LAND OF ISRAEL TO THE DISTANT, STRANGE AND POWERFUL NATION OF BABYLON (IRAQ) - DANIEL WOULD NEVER AGAIN RETURN TO HIS NATIVE ISRAEL - LIKE JOSEPH BEFORE HIM DANIEL WOULD ALSO NEVER GIVE UP ANY OF HIS JEWISH HERITAGE IN EXCHANGE FOR ANY GENTILE PREFERENTIAL TREATMENT -- 'DANIEL 1:1-8 IN THE THIRD YEAR OF THE REIGN OF JEHOIAKIM KING OF JUDAH CAME NEBUCHADNEZZAR KING OF BABYLON UNTO JERUSALEM, AND BESIEGED IT. AND THE LORD GAVE JEHOIAKIM KING OF JUDAH INTO HIS HAND, WITH PART OF THE VESSELS OF THE HOUSE OF GOD: WHICH HE CARRIED INTO THE LAND OF SHINAR TO THE HOUSE OF HIS GOD; AND HE BROUGHT THE VESSELS INTO THE TREASURE HOUSE OF HIS GOD. AND THE KING SPAKE UNTO ASPHENAZ THE MASTER OF HIS EUNUCHS, THAT HE SHOULD BRING CERTAIN OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, AND OF THE KING'S SEED, AND OF THE PRINCES; CHILDREN IN WHOM WAS NO BLEMISH, BUT WELL FAVOURED, AND SKILFUL IN ALL WISDOM, AND CUNNING IN KNOWLEDGE, AND UNDERSTANDING SCIENCE, AND SUCH AS HAD ABILITY IN THEM TO STAND IN THE KING'S PALACE, AND WHOM THEY MIGHT TEACH THE LEARNING AND THE TONGUE OF THE CHALDEANS. AND THE KING APPOINTED THEM A DAILY PROVISION OF THE KING'S MEAT, AND OF THE WINE WHICH HE DRANK: SO NOURISHING THEM THREE YEARS, THAT AT THE END THEREOF THEY MIGHT STAND BEFORE THE KING. \*NOW AMONG THESE WERE OF THE CHILDREN OF JUDAH, DANIEL, HANANIAH, MISHAEL, AND AZARIAH: UNTO WHOM THE PRINCE OF THE EUNUCHS GAVE [BABYLONIAN] NAMES: FOR HE GAVE UNTO DANIEL THE NAME OF BELTESHAZZAR; AND TO HANANIAH, OF SHADRACH; AND TO MISHAEL, OF MESHACH; AND TO AZARIAH, OF ABED-NEGO. \*\*BUT DANIEL PURPOSED IN HIS HEART THAT HE WOULD NOT DEFILE [UN-KOSHER] HIMSELF WITH THE PORTION OF THE [BABYLONIAN] KING'S MEAT, NOR WITH THE WINE WHICH HE DRANK: THEREFORE HE REQUESTED OF THE PRINCE OF THE EUNUCHS THAT HE MIGHT NOT DEFILE HIMSELF.'

Daniel 1:17-21 As for these four children, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams. Now at the end of the [instructional, orientation, training] days that the king had said he should bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar. And the king communed with them; and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore stood they before the king. And in all matters of wisdom and understanding, that the king enquired of them, he found them ten [testing, trials, tribulations, endurance] times better than all the [Babylonian] magicians and astrologers that were in all his realm. And Daniel continued even unto the first year of king Cyrus [king of Iran]. - Daniel like Joseph before him was able to remain loyal to God in a distant and strange land and just as the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob had given Joseph favor in Egypt God gave Daniel in his day favor in the land of Babylon.

DANIEL 2 - DANIEL THROUGH THE HOLY SPIRIT IS ABLE TO INTERPRET THE FIVE KINGDOM, END TIME DREAM OF KING NEBUCHADNEZZAR -- 'DANIEL 2:1-2 AND IN THE SECOND YEAR OF THE REIGN OF NEBUCHADNEZZAR NEBUCHADNEZZAR DREAMED DREAMS, WHEREWITH HIS SPIRIT WAS TROUBLED, AND HIS SLEEP BRAKE FROM HIM. THEN THE KING COMMANDED TO CALL THE MAGICIANS, AND THE ASTROLOGERS, AND THE SORCERERS, AND THE CHALDEANS, FOR TO SHEW THE KING HIS DREAMS. SO THEY CAME AND STOOD BEFORE THE KING.' - 'DANIEL 2:10 THE CHALDEANS ANSWERED BEFORE THE KING, AND SAID, THERE IS NOT A MAN UPON THE EARTH THAT CAN SHEW THE KING'S MATTER THEREFORE THERE IS NO KING, LORD, NOR RULER, THAT ASKED SUCH THINGS AT ANY MAGICIAN, OR ASTROLOGER, OR CHALDEAN.' - 'DANIEL 2:16 THEN DANIEL WENT IN, AND DESIRED OF THE KING THAT HE WOULD GIVE HIM TIME, AND THAT HE WOULD SHEW THE KING THE INTERPRETATION.

'Daniel 2:27-28 Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded cannot the wise men, the astrologers, the magicians, the soothsayers, shew unto the king; But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar \*what shall be in the latter days [End Times]. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these ...' - 'Daniel 2:31-37 Thou, O king, sawest, and behold a great image. This great image, whose brightness was excellent, stood before thee; and the form thereof was terrible. This image's head was of fine gold [Babylon, 3rd Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10], his breast and his arms of silver [Iran, 4th Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10], his belly and his thighs of brass [Greece, 5th Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10], His legs of iron [Rome, 6th Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10], his feet part of iron and part of clay [Revised Roman Empire - Antichrist Arises, 7th Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10]. Thou sawest till that \*a [Divine] stone [Jesus Christ] was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet [7th kingdom is in power] that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces. Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for

them: \*and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain [Government], and filled the whole earth. This is the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king. Thou [Nebuchadnezzar], O king, art a [powerful] king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory. ...' - 'Daniel 2:40-46 And the fourth kingdom [Rome] shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces [physically destroys] and subdueth [puts in slavery] all things: and as iron that breaketh all these [human willpower], shall it break in pieces and bruise [continual suffering]. And whereas thou sawest [\*Revised Roman Empire] the feet and toes, part of potters' clay [human element], and part of iron [demonic element] (1 Timothy 4:2), the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the [demonic] iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron [now] mixed with miry clay. And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken. And whereas thou sawest iron [demonic beings] mixed with miry clay [human beings], they shall [demonic - fallen angels] mingle [666 Mark of the Beast (Antichrist)] themselves with the seed [human spirit, soul] of men: but they shall not cleave [be combined] one to another, even as iron [demonic] is not [compatible] mixed with clay [humans]. \*And in the days of these kings shall \*the God of Heaven set up a Kingdom [of Jesus Christ], which shall never be destroyed: and the Kingdom shall not be left to [outsiders] other people, but it [Kingdom of Jesus Christ] shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, \*and it shall stand [eternally] forever. Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king [Nebuchadnezzar] what shall come to pass hereafter: \*and the dream is certain, \*and the interpretation [given by Daniel] thereof sure.' - Note: Daniel interprets king Nebuchadnezzar's disturbing dream for him and king Nebuchadnezzar is content with the interpretation given by Daniel. The Revised Roman Empire "feet of iron mixed with clay" events depicted are seemingly in the processes of occurring today, the times of the other kingdoms depicted having already passed. With the events of the final kingdom the Revised Roman [European] Empire still predominantly in the future we unlike the Prophet Daniel are just making predictions from the Bible of what seems to be accurate End Time events unfolding in our day before our very eyes.

DANIEL 3 - NEBUCHADNEZZAR STILL MESMERIZED BY HIS DREAM MAKES HIS OWN STATUE ALL OF GOLD, ALL OF HIS KINGDOM - THE IMAGE (STATUE) OF GOLD IS 60 CUBITS HIGH BY 6 CUBITS WIDE DEPICTING THAT THIS IS A FORERUNNER TO THE ACTUAL "IMAGE OF THE BEAST" ANTICHRIST IMAGE [REVELATION 13:14-18] THAT IS YET TO COME AND IS ALSO TO BE WORSHIPED AND THOSE WHO ALSO REFUSE TO WORSHIP THE ANTICHRIST IMAGE WILL ALSO BE PUT TO DEATH -- 'DANIEL 3:1-2 NEBUCHADNEZZAR THE KING MADE AN IMAGE OF GOLD, WHOSE HEIGHT WAS THREESCORE [60] CUBITS, AND THE BREADTH THEREOF SIX [6] CUBITS: HE SET IT UP IN THE PLAIN OF DURA, IN THE PROVINCE OF BABYLON. THEN NEBUCHADNEZZAR THE KING SENT TO GATHER TOGETHER [GOVERNMENT] THE PRINCES, THE GOVERNORS, AND THE CAPTAINS, THE JUDGES, THE TREASURERS, THE COUNSELLORS, THE SHERIFFS, AND ALL THE RULERS OF THE PROVINCES, TO COME TO THE DEDICATION OF THE IMAGE WHICH NEBUCHADNEZZAR THE KING HAD SET UP.'

'Daniel 3:4-28 Then an herald [society, culture] cried aloud, To you it is commanded, O people, nations, and languages, That at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, dulcimer, and all kinds of musick [music], ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up: And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth \*shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace [beheaded in Revelation 20:4]. Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of musick [music], \*all the people, the nations, and the languages, fell down and worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up. Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans came near, and accused the Jews. They spake and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, O king, live forever. Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick [music], shall fall down and worship the golden image: And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, that he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego; these men, O king, have not regarded thee: they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up. Then Nebuchadnezzar in his rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. Then they brought these men before the king. Nebuchadnezzar spake and said unto them, Is it true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, do not ye serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up? Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick [music], ye fall down and worship the image which I have made; well: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the

same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who is that God that shall deliver you out of my hands? Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, \*answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, \*we are not careful to answer thee in this matter. If it be so, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver us out of thine hand, O king. But if not, \*\*be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up. Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: therefore he spake, and commanded that they should heat the furnace one seven [complete heat] times more than it was wont to be heated. And he commanded the most mighty men that were in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, and to cast them into the burning fiery furnace. Then these men were bound in their coats, their hosen, and their hats, and their other garments [clothing], and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. Therefore because the king's commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonished, and rose up in haste, and spake, and said unto his counsellors, \*Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king. He answered and said,\*Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; \*\*and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God [Jesus Christ]. Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace, and spake, and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, \*ye servants of the most high God, come forth, and come hither [the ropes had burned away]. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, came forth of the midst of the fire. And the princes, governors, and captains, and the king's counsellors, being gathered together, saw these men, upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, \*nor the smell of fire had passed on them. Then Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said, Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent His Angel, and delivered His servants that trusted in Him, and have changed the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God.' - Notice how all levels and branches of government, the popular culture [society] and the music of the day all combine into the one entity encouraging and literally enforcing the global human worship of the false image. Then for those who do not follow the system imposed by the government, culture and the music it is decreed to be a death sentence carried out instantly.

WHAT IS THE MARK OF THE BEAST 666 - IMAGE OF THE BEAST - THERE ARE AT LEAST THREE ASPECTS TO THE MARK OF THE BEAST AS EXPLAINED IN THE BOOK OF REVELATION

There are at least three aspects to the Mark of the Beast as explained in the book of Revelation. It is an actual mark or marking and it is also an Image (Icon) a representation of the Antichrist (Satan) himself and it is represented in his personal name of, emptiness, which is referenced by the number 666. [\[link\]](#)

ROCK AND ROLL SORCERERS OF THE NEW AGE [MUSIC] REVOLUTION - THE ONE THAT STARTED IT ALL WITH PASTOR JOE SCHIMMEL - THE ORIGINAL 1992 VIDEO EXPOSE - A FOUR-HOUR LIVE SEMINAR GIVEN AT HERMOSA BEACH CALIFORNIA - BECAUSE OF THE LIVE FORMAT - THIS DVD REMAINS A FAVORITE (DVD)

This video seminar is the most comprehensive music documentary exposing the Satanic influence behind yesterday and today's secular music. It contains irrefutable evidence that demonic beings are leading the world to destruction in fulfillment of biblical prophecy. Don't miss out on the opportunity to own your own copy of this eye opening exposé which is sure to convince even the hardest of skeptics! [\[link\]](#)

LOSTSEED - COMPILATIONS: REVEREND ROBERTS - WHO IS THAT FOURTH MAN - FOURTHMAN.MP3 (MP3)

Speaker: Reverend Roberts. Older man speaking with techno music. [\[link\]](#)



CNN: DANGER AND THE 'THIRD MAN' - NEAR DEATH, AIDED BY GHOSTLY COMPANION - AVIATOR CHARLES LINDBERGH SAID THE 'THIRD MAN' {IN HIS CASE A SATANIC-DEMONIC} PRESENCE HELPED HIM SURVIVE HIS FAMED TRANSATLANTIC FLIGHT - JOHN GEIGER HAS SIFTED THROUGH THE SURVIVAL STORIES OF PEOPLE LIKE SEVIGNY FOR SIX YEARS - ADVENTURERS, SAILORS, PRISONERS OF WAR AND PILOTS, THEY ALL TELL STRIKINGLY SIMILAR STORIES OF BEING SAVED [SOMETIMES ONLY PHYSICALLY BUT OFTEN ALSO SPIRITUALLY (CHRISTIANITY)] FROM DEATH BY A MYSTERIOUS PRESENCE, HE SAYS - IN THE BOOK "THE THIRD MAN FACTOR: SURVIVING THE IMPOSSIBLE" GEIGER ATTEMPTS TO SOLVE THE MYSTERY OF THAT PRESENCE - "THE DEBATE AROUND THE BOOK IS NOT 'ARE PEOPLE ACTUALLY ENCOUNTERING AN UNSEEN BEING' BUT RATHER, 'WHAT IS IT?'" {'WHAT IS IT? IT [I.E. UNSEEN SPIRITUAL COGNIZANT "AWARE BEINGS"] PROBABLY BELONGING TO ONE OF THREE CATEGORIES: EITHER DECEIVING SPIRITS WHO ARE MOMENTARILY BEING HELPFUL ONLY TO ENGENDER A LIFETIME OF DECEPTION, OR HOLY SPIRIT (ANGELIC BEINGS) WHO ARE LEGITIMATELY SEEKING TO BE HELPFUL ON BEHALF OF GOD, OR THE VERY REAL POSSIBILITY OF GOD HIMSELF INTERACTING WITH HIS CREATION.}

Who is the Third Man? John Geiger has sifted through the survival stories of people like Sevigny for six years. Adventurers, sailors, prisoners of war and pilots, they all tell strikingly similar stories of being saved from death by a mysterious presence, he says. In the book "The Third Man Factor: Surviving the Impossible," Geiger attempts to solve the mystery of that presence. - Most of the people who've encountered the Third Man aren't mystics, says Geiger, a senior fellow at the University of Toronto and governor of the Royal Canadian Geographical Society. They include a NASA astronaut, aviator Charles Lindbergh, polar explorer Ernest Shackleton he coined the "Third Man" term {1st man physical strength, 2nd man inner soul strength, 3rd man external 'ghost' being} and atheists. Third Man encounters aren't restricted to exotic locales, either, Geiger says: He experienced a Third Man-like encounter in the study of his home while writing his book. "When I give talks about the book, there are always a few people who will come up afterward to say they have similar stories," Geiger said. "The debate around the book is not 'are people actually encountering an unseen being' but rather, 'what is it?'" ... After the avalanche, Sevigny says, he was passed out for about an hour in the snow before he came to. The crumpled body of a climbing companion was nearby. The fall had killed him. "Blood was everywhere," he said. "We had fallen 2,000 feet." When he first heard the voice, Sevigny says, it reminded him of a woman {Mystery Babylon}. It was warm and nurturing, and it gave practical advice: "You have to get your jacket on. You have to get water." It even told him to arrange the blood dripping from his body in the shape of arrows, pointing to the way he was walking in case rescuers came up on his trail. "I didn't question it," Sevigny said. "I didn't think about it. I did exactly what the voice said." The presence led him through a valley to Sevigny's campsite. It constantly encouraged him when he felt like giving up. When he arrived at the campsite, Sevigny saw three people skiing nearby and called for help. At that moment, the presence left him, he says. ... Sevigny spent months in the hospital. Today, he's an environmental consultant in Canada and a father. For about two years afterward, he couldn't talk about what happened. "It made me cry," he said. "It was so powerful. I just couldn't tell many people." As he talked about his experiences, his 1-year-old son, Tuzo, started crying in the background after falling. "He's like his father," Sevigny said with a chuckle. "He climbs, and then he falls." Sevigny says the experience didn't make him religious. He sees himself as a scientist and has little use for organized religion ("Organized religion and organized crime share a number of parallels"). "I don't give it great thought," he said. "I'm not a spiritual person. I don't say it was God or a guardian angel {why couldn't it be a fallen angel or a demon?}. I have a Ph.D. in chemistry." What he will say is that mysterious presence was the only reason he got off that mountain alive. "If it wasn't for the Third Man, I would be dead," he said. "There's no way that I would have the strength to get up and walk across that valley and do the things I did to survive." {Note: Is CNN knowingly promoting, Mystery Babylon and 'heralding' the false worship of the coming Mark of the Beast?} [\[link\]](#)

DANIEL 4 - AFTER BUILDING AN IMAGE OF GOLD AND DEMANDING UNIVERSAL WORSHIP FOR IT NEBUCHADNEZZAR IS GIVEN A SECOND DREAM FROM GOD - THIS DREAM REVEALS THAT IF NEBUCHADNEZZAR BOASTS IN HIS PRIDE AGAIN THAT HE WILL BE HUMBLER BY GOD - - 'DANIEL 4:5-6 4 I NEBUCHADNEZZAR WAS AT REST IN MINE HOUSE, AND FLOURISHING IN MY PALACE: I SAW A DREAM WHICH MADE ME AFRAID, AND THE THOUGHTS UPON MY BED AND THE VISIONS OF MY HEAD TROUBLED ME.'

Daniel 4:28-37 All this [from the dream] came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar. At the end of twelve months he walked in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon. \*The king spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the house of the kingdom by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty? \*While the word was in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, saying, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken; The kingdom is departed from thee. And they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times [seven seasons, fall, winter, summer, spring, etc. (or more accurately summer - winter - summer - winter) - 3 ½ years] shall pass over thee, \*until thou know that the Most High [God] ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever He will. The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was driven [insane] from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles feathers, and his nails like birds' claws. And at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the Most High, and I praised and honoured Him that liveth forever, whose dominion is an everlasting [eternal] dominion, and His Kingdom is from generation to generation: And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and He doeth according to His will in the Army of Heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay His hand, or say unto Him, What doest thou? \*At the same time my reason returned unto me; and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me; and my counsellors and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me. Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of Heaven [Jesus Christ], all whose works are truth, and His ways judgment: and those that walk in pride He is able to abase. - Note: Daniel chapter 4 makes reference to "the watchers" the holy ones from heaven. The "watchers" are considered to be a class of angels that intently watch all of the actions of all of mankind and then report on the actions [both good and bad] directly to God. God is of course completely Knowledgeable about everything that occurs within all of existence but God also has a plan and a participation for the angels of heaven and a big part of their participation is to "watch" over the affairs, actions and even the comments of all of mankind.

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: WATCHER (ANGEL) - IN THE BOOK OF DANIEL AN ARAMAIC TERM USED TO DENOTE ANGELS IS "WATCHERS" - THE TERM "WATCHER" PROBABLY DERIVES FROM THE VERB "TO BE AWAKE" OR "TO BE VIGILANT" SO THAT THE IMPLICATION OF CALLING THE ANGELS "WATCHERS" IS THAT THEY ARE CONSTANTLY ON WATCH AS SENTINELS FOR YAHWEH [GOD] {NOTE: THIS PORTION OF THE BOOK OF DANIEL IS REGARDING THE GENTILE KING NEBUCHADNEZZAR AND SPECIFICALLY HIS DREAMS AND ACTIONS AND IT ALSO RECORDS SOME OF HIS WRITTEN AND SPOKEN DECREES ENACTED FROM HIS VIEWPOINT. DANIEL'S TEXT IN THIS AREA IS THEN WRITTEN IN ARAMAIC [ANCIENT CANAANITE] A CORRESPONDING GENTILE LANGUAGE THAT KING NEBUCHADNEZZAR AND HIS ADMINISTRATORS COULD READ AND UNDERSTAND AND THAT WOULD VERIFY THE GENTILE VIEWPOINTS AND GENTILE ORIGINS OF THE FEW PASSAGES IN THE BIBLE.}

Other References to the Watchers: The Book of Jubilees adds further details about the "watchers". In the Book of Daniel an Aramaic term used to denote angels is "watchers". The term "watcher" probably derives from the verb "to be awake" or "to be vigilant," so that the implication of calling the angels "watchers" is that they are constantly on watch as sentinels for Yahweh. Angels were fairly popular in Jewish folklore, which often describes them as looking like large human beings that never sleep and remain forever silent. While there are good and bad "watchers", most stories revolve around the evil ones that fell from grace when they took "the daughters of man" as their mates. In the Old Testament (Daniel 4:13-17) there is reference made to the Irin, or "watchers", which appear to be an order of angels. In early Hebrew lore the Irin were a high order of angels that sat on the supreme Judgment Council of the Heavenly Court. Richard Cavendish, in his book *The Powers of Evil*, suggests that the Giants mentioned in Genesis 6:4 were the Giants or Titans of Greek Mythology. He also lists the "watchers" as the fallen angels which magicians call forth in ceremonial magic. Cavendish mentions that the "watchers" were so named because they were stars, the "eyes of night." 16th Century French theologian Sinistrari referred to the Watchers as beings existing between Humans and Angels. He called them demons and associated them with the Elemental natures of Earth, Air, Fire and Water. Clement of Alexandria, influenced by Hellenistic cosmology, attributed the movement of the Stars and the control of the four elements to angelic beings. Sinistrari attributed bodies of fire, air, earth, and water to these Beings, and concluded that the "watchers" were made of fire and air. Cardinal Newman, writing in the mid-1800s, proposed that certain angels existed who were neither totally good nor evil, and had only "partially fallen" from the Heavens. [[link](#)]

DANIEL 5 - BY THE FALL OF BABYLON 70 YEARS LATER NEBUCHADNEZZAR'S SON NABONIDUS HAD MADE HIS SON BELSHAZZAR A CO-RULER WITH HIMSELF [BELSHAZZAR WAS THE SON OF NABONIDUS, WHO AFTER RULING ONLY THREE YEARS, WENT TO THE OASIS OF TAYMA AND DEVOTED HIMSELF TO THE WORSHIP OF THE MOON GOD, SIN. HE MADE BELSHAZZAR CO-REGENT IN 553 B.C., LEAVING HIM IN CHARGE OF BABYLON'S DEFENSE. - WIKI.COM] -- 'DANIEL 5:30 IN THAT NIGHT WAS BELSHAZZAR THE KING OF THE CHALDEANS SLAIN. AND DARIUS THE MEDIAN TOOK THE KINGDOM, BEING ABOUT THREESCORE AND TWO YEARS OLD.' [JOSEPHUS MAKES DARIUS THE SON OF ASTYAGES, AND UNCLE OF CYRUS - WIKI.COM]

Daniel 5:1-31 Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand. Belshazzar, while he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem; that the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, might drink therein. Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which was at Jerusalem; and the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, drank in them. They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone. In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote. Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another. The king cried aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. And the king spake, and said to the wise men of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom. Then came in all the king's wise men: but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof. ... Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another; yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation. ... And thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this; But hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of heaven; and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou, and thy lords, thy wives, and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them; and thou hast praised the gods of silver, and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whose hand thy breath is, and whose are all thy ways, hast thou not glorified: Then was the part of the hand sent from him; and this writing was written. And this is the writing that was written [in Aramaic], MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN. This is the interpretation of the thing: MENE; God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it. TEKEL; Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting. PERES; Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians [Iran]. Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and put a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler [3rd after Nabonidus and his son Belshazzar] in the kingdom. In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain. And Darius the Median took the kingdom, being about threescore and two years old. [Although usually left untranslated in English translations of Daniel, these words are known Aramaic names of measures of currency: MENE, a mina, TEKEL, a spelling of shekel, PERES, half a mina. - wiki.com] - God is able to set up and takedown each kingdom of mankind at any moment according to His choosing. Note: The Three (Trinity) Handwritings of God: The finger of God writing His 10 Commandments into stone tablets. 'Exodus 31:18 And He [God] gave unto Moses, when He had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God' - The finger of God writing the judgment decree of unrepentant men in the hardened plaster of a wall. 'Daniel 5:4-5 They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone. In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister [plaster] of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.' - The finger of God writing the sins of repentant men in the dust of the earth. 'John 8:6 This they said, tempting Him [Jesus], that they might have to accuse Him. But Jesus stooped down, and with His finger wrote on the ground, as though He heard them not.'

THRESHINGFLOOR-RADIO.COM: THE THRESHING FLOOR RADIO SHOW NOVEMBER 6, 2009 - MYSTERY #3: "THE PROPHET'S REWARD" THE TRUE PURPOSE OF PROPHECY BY RANDY MAUGANS (MP3)

"He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's reward." Matthew 10:41. -- Another part of the "mystery" - and a realignment of the prophetic. Strong doctrine here as we break through from all the religious mindsets and get REAL about the purpose and operation of the prophetic gifting. The Lord is calling HIS people to rise as a voice of hope and reconciliation to the world now caught in the grips of the DESTROYER-APPOLYON - the author of confusion and corruption, who want to keep you ignorant of your "prophet's reward." [\[link\]](#)

THEBEREANCHRONICLES.COM: 11/05/2009 - KELLY MCGINLEY STANDING FOR THE TRUTH OF GOD'S WORD - EXPOSING THE BLASPHEMIES ON DR. STAN MONTEITH'S SHOW [RADIO LIBERTY] WITH CRAIG WINN {CRAIG WINN - NEW AGE DEVOTEE, ANTI-CHRISTIAN RELIGIOUS SYNTHESISER.} (MP3)

Standing for the Truth of God's Word - Exposing the Blasphemies on Monteith's show w/Craig Winn. Can two walk together, except they be agreed? Amos 3:3. Kelly answers Cumbey's [Constance Cumbey] defense of Monteith. Daily Scripture Reading: Rev 20. [\[link\]](#)

FUTUREQUAKE.COM: 10-14 AUG 09 EVANGELICAL CHRISTIANITY "ON THE COUCH" - 'A SPIRITUAL AND MENTAL HEALTH ASSESSMENT' OF AMERICAN CHRISTIANITY (MP3)

Guest: Mark Breton, Author, Freelance Writer, "The Nashville Scene", Founder of The Relational Discipleship & Worldview Studies Institute. [\[link\]](#)

DANIEL 6 - EVEN IN THE NEW KINGDOM OF PERSIA (IRAN) DANIEL CONTINUES TO BE IN PLACED IN ONE OF THE HIGHEST POSITIONS OF TRUST, POWER AND AUTHORITY -- 'DANIEL 6:1-3 IT PLEASSED DARIUS TO SET OVER THE KINGDOM AN HUNDRED AND TWENTY PRINCES, WHICH SHOULD BE OVER THE WHOLE KINGDOM; AND OVER THESE THREE PRESIDENTS; OF WHOM DANIEL WAS FIRST: THAT THE PRINCES MIGHT GIVE ACCOUNTS UNTO THEM, AND THE KING SHOULD HAVE NO DAMAGE. THEN THIS DANIEL WAS PREFERRED ABOVE THE PRESIDENTS AND PRINCES, BECAUSE AN EXCELLENT SPIRIT WAS IN HIM; AND THE KING THOUGHT TO SET HIM OVER THE WHOLE REALM.'

Daniel 6:16-28 Then the king [unable to change Persian law] commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast him into the den of lions. Now the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, He will deliver thee. And a stone was brought and laid upon the mouth of the den; and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel. Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were instruments of musick brought before him: and his sleep went from him. Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions. And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel: and the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, is thy God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions? Then said Daniel unto the king, O king, live forever. My God hath sent His Angel [Jesus Christ], and hath shut the lions mouths, that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt. Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he believed in his God. And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast them into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den. Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you. I make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: for He is the living God, and stedfast

forever, and His kingdom that which shall not be destroyed, and His dominion shall be even unto the end. He delivereth and rescueth, and \*He worketh signs and wonders in Heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the power of the lions. So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian. - Daniel as a type of Jesus Christ, reigning continually over multiple kingdoms, he is placed in a sealed tomb and [resurrects] - comes out alive from a death that was certain.

DANIEL 7 - THE PROPHET DANIEL HAS A VISION PARALLEL TO NEBUCHADNEZZAR'S 5 EMPIRE DREAM (DANIEL 2:1) - HOWEVER WHERE NEBUCHADNEZZAR SAW A STATUE FROM HIS PERSPECTIVE MADE CONSISTING MOSTLY OF VALUABLE AND STRONG METALS, DANIEL SEES GOD'S PERSPECTIVE AND THE SAME 5 EMPIRES ARE REPRESENTED TO DANIEL AS A SERIES OF WILD BEASTS - DANIEL ALSO RECORDS HIS VISION OF THE 5 EMPIRE [FOUR BEASTS AND ANTICHRIST] EVENTS IN ARAMAIC - CHAPTER 7 COMPLETES THE ARAMAIC LANGUAGE PORTION OF DANIEL [DANIEL 2:4-7:28] THEN THE REMAINDER OF THE BOOK OF DANIEL CONTINUES AND CONCLUDES IN THE ORIGINAL HEBREW LANGUAGE -- 'DANIEL 7:1 IN THE FIRST YEAR OF BELSHAZZAR [GRANDSON OF NEBUCHADNEZZAR] KING OF BABYLON DANIEL HAD A DREAM AND VISIONS OF HIS HEAD UPON HIS BED: THEN HE WROTE THE DREAM, AND TOLD THE SUM OF THE MATTERS.' - 'DANIEL 7:12-14 AS CONCERNING THE REST OF THE BEASTS, THEY HAD THEIR DOMINION TAKEN AWAY: YET THEIR LIVES WERE PROLONGED FOR A SEASON AND TIME. I SAW IN THE NIGHT VISIONS, AND, BEHOLD, ONE LIKE THE SON OF MAN [JESUS CHRIST] CAME WITH THE CLOUDS OF HEAVEN, AND CAME TO THE ANCIENT OF DAYS, AND THEY BROUGHT HIM [SON] NEAR BEFORE HIM [FATHER]. AND THERE WAS GIVEN HIM DOMINION, AND GLORY, \*AND A KINGDOM, THAT ALL PEOPLE, NATIONS, AND LANGUAGES, SHOULD SERVE HIM: HIS DOMINION IS {RESURRECTION} AN [ETERNAL] EVERLASTING DOMINION, WHICH SHALL NOT PASS AWAY, AND HIS [RESURRECTION] KINGDOM THAT WHICH SHALL NOT BE DESTROYED.'

Daniel 7:15-28 I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of my body, and the visions of my head troubled me. I came near unto one of them [Angels] that stood by [the Throne of God - Ancient of Days], and asked him [Angel] the truth of all this. So he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things. These great beasts, which are four [four left after the two already passed kingdoms of Nimrod and Egypt], are four kings, which shall arise out of the earth. But the saints of the most High shall take the Kingdom, and possess [inherit] the Kingdom forever, even forever and ever. Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast [Rome], \*\*which was diverse from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth were of iron, and his nails of brass; which devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue [lit. left down behind - those not yet in Heaven] with his feet; And of the ten horns [ten super-state global regions] that were in his head, and of the other [Antichrist] which came up, and before whom three [regions] fell; even of that [Antichrist] horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look was more stout than his fellows. \*I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them [Revelation 13:7]; Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the Most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the Kingdom. Thus he [Angel] said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom [Rome] upon earth, which shall be \*diverse {more spiritual than physical} from all kingdoms, \*\*and shall devour [control] the whole earth {this is the only human kingdom ever referenced in the Bible to have an entire earth, global encompassing Government - all of the other kingdoms were strictly Middle-East in dominion}, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces. And the ten horns [10 regions] out of this kingdom [Revised Roman Empire - the ten horns = the 10 toes of iron and clay from the statue in Nebuchadnezzar's earlier dream] are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he [Antichrist] shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings. And he shall speak great [blasphemous] words against the Most High, \*and shall wear out the saints of the Most High, and think to change times [new era to replace B.C.-A.D.] \*and laws: and they [Saints, Martyred Saints of Revelation] shall be given into his [Antichrist] hand until a time [1] and times [2] and the dividing of time [½] {for a total of 3½ years}. But the judgment shall sit, and they [Ancient of Days, Son Jesus] shall take away his [Antichrist] dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end. And the Kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the Kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the Saints of the Most High, whose Kingdom is an [eternal] everlasting Kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey Him. Hitherto is the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations [End Time thoughts] much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.- Daniel sees a vision of the four remaining World Kingdoms. His main concern and fascination is with the unique fourth kingdom of Rome. The fourth kingdom is unique, possibly in its use of deception, treachery and in its willing allegiance to known demonic entities where the kingdoms before were merely deceived the fourth kingdom [and particularly the revised Antichrist kingdom] seeks out demonic influences in an attempt to further an evil empire's intent on complete enslavement of the human

body, mind, spirit and soul. Even though the Prophet Daniel saw both the final Victory and the terror of the End Times the Prophet was still completely shaken and visibly changed by the momentous End Time circumstances he witnessed.

DANIEL 8 - TWO YEARS AFTER THE PREVIOUS VISION DANIEL HAS ANOTHER VISION OF SIMILAR CONTENT THIS TIME WITH A RAM [PERSIA - 4TH KINGDOM] AND A GOAT [GREECE - 5TH KINGDOM] -- 'DANIEL 8:1-2 IN THE THIRD YEAR OF THE REIGN OF KING BELSHAZZAR A VISION APPEARED UNTO ME, EVEN UNTO ME DANIEL, AFTER THAT WHICH APPEARED UNTO ME AT THE FIRST. AND I SAW IN A VISION; AND IT CAME TO PASS, WHEN I SAW, THAT I WAS AT SHUSHAN [MODERN, SHUSH IN IRAN] IN THE PALACE, WHICH IS IN THE PROVINCE OF ELAM; AND I SAW IN A VISION, AND I WAS BY THE RIVER OF ULAI.'

Daniel 8:20-27 The ram which thou sawest having two horns are the kings of Media and Persia [Iran]. And the rough goat is the king [Alexander the Great] of Grecia [Greece]: and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first king. Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms [Ptolemaic, Seleucid, Pergamon, Macedon] shall stand up out of the nation, but not [descendants] in his [Alexander the Great] power. And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance [Antiochus IV Epiphanes, a Greek Nero, type of Antichrist, a Greek king over Jerusalem 175 BC until his death in 164 BC], and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up. And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practice, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy [Jewish] people. And through his policy also he shall cause [occult, witch] craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace [deceit] shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of Princes [God]; but he shall be broken without hand [Antiochus died suddenly of disease in 164 BC - wiki.com]. And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it shall be for many days. And I Daniel fainted, and was sick certain days; afterward I rose up, and did the king's business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it. -- [Alexander the Great - Born 20 or 21 July 356 BC, Birthplace Pella, Macedon [Macedonia, Greece] - Died 10 or 11 June 323 BC (aged 32), Place of death Babylon -- Alexander had no obvious or legitimate heir, his son Alexander IV by Roxane being born after Alexander's death. This left the huge question mark as to who would rule the newly conquered, and barely pacified Empire. ... the Hellenistic [Greek] world settled into four stable power blocks: the Ptolemaic kingdom of Egypt, the Seleucid Empire in the east [Israel], the kingdom of Pergamon in Asia minor, and Macedon [Greece]. In the process both Alexander IV [Alexander's son] and Philip III [a half-brother, Alexander's father (Philip II)] were murdered. - wiki.com] - Note: There seems to be a progression indicated in that the extremely evil Greek ruler Antiochus IV Epiphanes whose name means (Manifest God) and was the last Seleucid adult ruler [his nine year old son ruled briefly for almost two years before being put to death along with the death of his adult guardian - wiki.com]. Antiochus who knowingly sought out evil is more the exception than the rule in the first five kingdoms where the other rulers genuinely tried to prosper themselves, their families, friends and their innocent people to the best of their abilities. Then in the 6th kingdom of Rome with King Herod, the Cesar's and eventually culminating in Caesar Nero [the fifth and last Roman Caesar - wiki.com ] evil rule becoming more common place than the exception. Finally transitioning into the Revised Roman Empire [10 region super-states] where it is almost exclusively evil cumulating in the ultimate evil of the Antichrist. The 5th kingdom Greek ruler Antiochus IV Epiphanes is the ultimate manifest of that kingdom's evil then Cesar Nero becomes the ultimate manifest of the evil of Rome and the 6th kingdom. Eventually the Antichrist becomes the accumulation [in part through Satanic ceremonies and rituals] of the evil of the Revised Roman Empire.

DANIEL'S VISION OF THE RAM AND THE GOAT [DANIEL CHAPTER 8] - THE PALACE AT SHUSHAN - ONCE A MAGNIFICENT CITY, THE CITY OF SHUSHAN IS TODAY A MASS OF RUINS [IN MODERN IRAQ] - THE CITY PROPER LAY TO THE EAST OF THE TIGRIS RIVER ABOUT 150 MILES AND NORTH OF THE HEAD OF THE PERSIAN GULF - IN THE SAME CITADEL OR FORTRESS PALACE, DANIEL, ESTHER, MORDECAI AND NEHEMIAH ALL MADE THEIR NAMES IN THE ANNALS OF HISTORY - THE OPULENCE OF THE PALACE OF AHASUERUS (XERSES, DARIUS AND CYRUS) WAS WORTHY OF ANY POTENTATE IN THE ORIENT - AS DESCRIBED IN THE BIBLESEARCHERS MANUSCRIPT CALLED THE FEAST OF ESTHER (PHOTOS)



The eighth chapter of Daniel is one of the pivotal chapters of all prophecies. It appears to be the link with the ancient empires that affected the Nations of Israel and Judah prior to and during the days of Daniel and the future imperial forces that will affect their descendants at the time of the end. Lest we forget, even before we start, the angel Gabriel said to Daniel the prophet, Daniel 8:17 - "Understand, O son of man: for at the time of the end shall be the vision." ... The eighth chapter of Daniel begins at the end of one era and moves the reader into a new and different historical era when the people of God, the Jews, were about to experience what it is like to be redeemed and restored by to favor with their God, the God of Israel. Here Belteshazzar (Daniel), possibly now the semi-retired prime minister of the now deceased king of Babylon, Nebuchadnezzar, was living in the winter royal Babylonian palace outside the capital city of Babylon while Belshazzar, the last ruler of Babylon was living in the capital city of Babylon. Trying to understand this era of history at the time of the end for the Babylonian Empire has been elusive for centuries until the shovel of the archeologist began to uncover the ancient treasures of the Middle East. What we now know is that within six years of the death of Nebuchadnezzar, one of the governors and a seasoned warriors, Nabonidus (559-536 BCE), assumed the kingship of Babylon in a coup d'etat. By taking control of the government, he eliminated the two prior successors to Nebuchadnezzar. Archeologists now feel that Nabonidus' mother, the Queen Mother was part of the harem of Nebuchadnezzar's court and as such, King Nabonidus was recognized as a step-son of king Nebuchadnezzar. - The Cylinder of Nabonidus: What is interesting is that Nabonidus did not really like being king. His real interests in life were as a historian, archeologist and archival restorationist. He loved history and the restoration of the shrines of the god's he worshipped. He did not believe in the gods of his step-father, Nebuchadnezzar. Rather he disassociated himself with the national god of Babylon, Marduk, to the shock and anger of the powerful Babylonian priesthood. Nabonidus then announced his allegiance to the Sumerian moon-god Sin and the sun-god Shamash. He spent almost the rest of his life in the reconstruction of the ancient temple at Harran (Harrânu in Akkadian and Carrhae in Latin) and the temple at Sippar. On the clay tablet called the Cylinder of Nabonidus that was discovered in the Temple of Shamash at Sippar, Nabonidus records his restoration and reconstruction of the temple to the moon-god Sin in Harran and to the sun-god Shamash and goddess Anunitum at Sippar. This archeological restoration is highlighted by the fact that Daniel, the ex-official prime minister of Babylon was no doubt receiving diplomatic messages about the restoration project being done by King Nabonidus. \*\*Almost fifteen hundred years prior, this very temple was built and dedicated to the moon-god Sin at Harran by Daniel's ancestor, Abraham's father, Terah, [!!!Warning: extra-biblical references!!!] who was the oracular priest in the Sumerian religious hierarchy in the dynasty of Nimrod. The Book of Jasher, quoted from in Joshua 10:3 which said, "Is not this written in the Book of Jasher", wrote about Terah; Jasher 9:7 - "And the king (Nimrod) and all his servants, and Terah with all his household were then the first that served gods of wood and stone. And Terah had twelve gods of large size, made of wood and stone, after the twelve months of the year, and he served each one monthly, and every month Terah would bring his meat offering and drink offering to his gods; thus did Terah all the days. And all that generation were wicked in the sight of the Lord, and they thus made every man his god, but they forsook the Lord who had created them. And there was not a man found in those days in the whole earth, who knew the Lord (for they served each man his own God) except Noah and his household, and all those who were under his counsel knew the Lord in those days. And Abram the son of Terah was waxing great in those days in the house of Noah, and no man knew it, and the Lord was with him." In the ancient Jewish archives and now with modern archeology we now understand that the temple at Harran that was built Tell Harran was a replica or mirror image to the central Sumerian religious complex at Nannar/Sin in Ur. According to the ancient texts, Terah was a former priest of Ur (Uratu) and as such was a worshipper of the Sumerian moon god Sin. ... Today in the archives of the British Museum, there is the basalt Stela called the Stela of Nabonidus. Though its origin is not known, this Stela shows a figure appearing to represent King Nabonidus in the traditional royal dress of the Babylonians, holding the royal standard used in religious ceremonies. The divine symbols of the moon-god, Sin, the planet Venus or Ishtar and the winged disc of the sun-god Shamash, are to the right of the standard. The basalt Stela of Nabonidus - British Museum: Here he celebrates the return of the showering rain and the anticipation of a time of plenty after a drought. Gone were the evocations to the god of Marduk, the revered god of the Babylonians. It was Marduk, whom the Babylonians thought gave them the right for universal imperial rule. Yearly during the annual New Years spring festival of Akitu, the king of Babylon presided. Now the god Marduk was no longer honored by King Nabonidus and the festival of Akitu was abandoned, because it demanded the presence of the king. Was this an omen to the citizens of Babylon? Here in these tablets, the once assumed mythical picture of King Belshazzar in Babylon has now been revealed in archeology. Babylonia was administered by Nabonidus' son as co-regent, Bel-shar-user, whom we know today as King Belshazzar. With the ruler of Babylonia, Nabonidus, living in Harran and later in the Arabian oasis city of Teima away from the political wrath and religious machinations of the Babylonian priesthood, the crown prince, the son of Nabonidus, the step grand-son of Nebuchadnezzar, Belshazzar was

truly the co-regent ruler and king of Babylon. - The Tablet with part of the Nabonidus Chronicle (556-530 BCE) - British Museum: The mystery of the "mythical" Biblical king of Babylon, Belshazzar, was not known until the discovery of the series of tablets called the Nabonidus Chronicles, today in the British Museum. Here in this collection of tablets were the records of the key events in each year of the life of the Babylonian king Nabonidus while he lived for ten years at his royal headquarters in the rich Arabic city of Teima. Here in the tablets of the Nabonidus Chronicle (556-530 BCE), the once assumed mythical picture of King Belshazzar was non-other than the son of Nabonidus, Bel-shar-user. [\[link\]](#)

DANIEL 9 - THE PROPHET DANIEL HAVING READ THE PROPHECIES OF FELLOW PROPHET JEREMIAH REALIZES THE 70 YEARS OF CAPTIVITY ARE ABOUT TO COME TO AN END AND BEGINS TO PRAY FOR THEIR RESTORATION -- 'DANIEL 9:1-6 IN THE FIRST YEAR OF DARIUS THE SON OF AHASUERUS, OF THE SEED OF THE MEDES, WHICH WAS MADE KING OVER THE REALM OF THE CHALDEANS; IN THE FIRST YEAR OF HIS [MEDES-PERSIA 4TH KINGDOM] REIGN I DANIEL UNDERSTOOD BY BOOKS [O.T. BIBLE SCROLLS] THE NUMBER OF THE YEARS, \*WHEREOF THE WORD OF THE LORD CAME TO JEREMIAH THE PROPHET [IN JERUSALEM], THAT HE WOULD ACCOMPLISH SEVENTY YEARS IN THE DESOLATIONS OF JERUSALEM [JEREMIAH 25:11]. \*\*AND I SET MY FACE UNTO THE LORD GOD, TO SEEK BY PRAYER AND SUPPLICATIONS, WITH FASTING, AND SACKCLOTH, AND ASHES: AND I PRAYED UNTO THE LORD MY GOD, AND MADE MY CONFESSION {DANIEL CONFESSES FOR THE ENTIRE NATION OF ISRAEL}, AND SAID, O LORD, THE GREAT AND DREADFUL GOD, KEEPING THE COVENANT AND MERCY TO THEM THAT LOVE HIM, AND TO THEM THAT KEEP HIS COMMANDMENTS; \*\*WE [NATION OF ISRAEL] HAVE SINNED, AND HAVE COMMITTED INIQUITY, AND HAVE DONE WICKEDLY, AND HAVE REBELLED, EVEN BY DEPARTING FROM THY PRECEPTS AND FROM THY JUDGMENTS: NEITHER HAVE WE HEARKENED UNTO THY SERVANTS THE PROPHETS, WHICH SPAKE IN THY NAME TO OUR KINGS, OUR PRINCES, AND OUR FATHERS, AND TO ALL THE PEOPLE OF THE LAND. ...' - 'DANIEL 9:18-19 O MY GOD, INCLINE THINE EAR, AND HEAR; OPEN THINE EYES, AND BEHOLD OUR DESOLATIONS, AND THE CITY [JERUSALEM] WHICH IS CALLED BY THY NAME: \*\*FOR WE DO NOT PRESENT OUR SUPPLICATIONS BEFORE THEE FOR OUR RIGHTEOUSNESSES, BUT FOR THY GREAT MERCIES. [TRIUNITY] O LORD, HEAR; O LORD, FORGIVE; O LORD, HEARKEN AND DO; DEFER NOT, FOR THINE OWN SAKE, O MY [ONE] GOD: FOR THY CITY AND THY PEOPLE ARE CALLED BY THY NAME.'

Daniel 9:20-27 And whiles I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin \*and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God for the Holy Mountain [Kingdom] of my God; Yea, whiles I was speaking in prayer, even the man [in appearance] Gabriel [the Archangel], whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation. And he informed me, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding. At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to shew thee; \*for thou art greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision. Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people [Jews] and upon thy Holy City [Jerusalem], to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision [Law] and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy (Jesus). Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah (Jesus) the Prince shall be seven weeks [seven Jewish decades 49 years - these weeks were the Jewish decade of seven years the Levitical decade seventh year of release], and threescore and two weeks [62 Jewish decades 434 years]: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. And after threescore and two weeks [the 434 years] shall Messiah be cut off [crucifixion], but not for Himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. And He [Antichrist] shall confirm the covenant with many for one week [the 70th and final week regarding Jerusalem]: and in the midst of the week at [3½ years] he [Antichrist] shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation [in the rebuilt Temple] to cease, and for the overspreading [saturation] of abominations [evil] he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation [end of the Book of Revelation], and that determined shall be poured [vial (measured) judgments of Revelation 16:1] upon the desolate. - The 70 Weeks [Jewish Decades] Vision is one of the most famous prophecies in the whole Bible. While Daniel is in the very act of praying for his people and for the city of Jerusalem he had a vision and the Angel Gabriel gave Daniel the interpretation of the 70 Weeks vision. Where the other visions of Daniel were primarily about the Gentile governments the 70 Weeks Vision is now exclusively about the people and Nation of Israel and it involves their destiny and Ministry to physically manifest - bring in the Messiah into the physical world for God on behalf of the entire world. The vision concentrates on the city of Jerusalem and on the rebuilding of the 2nd Jewish Temple in Jerusalem where the Messiah,

Jesus Christ entered into, cleansed and temporarily taught from though the physical Kingdom of the Messiah on earth will be delayed until after the Christian Church age [the primary calling of the Gentiles into the assembly of God] is completed. Note: The Prophet Daniel prophesied the rebuilding of the 2nd Temple, the Disciple John in the Book of Revelation [Revelation 11:1] prophesies the rebuilding of the 3rd Temple [usurped by the Antichrist] in Jerusalem and the Prophet Ezekiel will seem to prophesy about a coming 4th Temple and it is thought that it is the 4th Temple in Jerusalem that the Messiah, Jesus Christ will finally righteously rule the earth from during the 1,000 year Blessed Kingdom reign of the Messiah visibly ruling on the earth.

DANIEL 10 - THE PROPHET DANIEL [BELTESHAZZAR IS HIS GIVEN BABYLONIAN NAME] CONTINUES TO HAVE INTENSE VISIONS, AND INTERACTIONS WITH ANGELS PARTICULARLY THE ANGEL GABRIEL -- 'DANIEL 10:7-11 AND I DANIEL ALONE SAW THE VISION [JESUS OF REVELATION - REVELATION 1:13-15]: FOR THE MEN THAT WERE WITH ME SAW NOT THE VISION; BUT A GREAT QUAKING FELL UPON THEM, SO THAT THEY FLED TO HIDE THEMSELVES. THEREFORE I WAS LEFT ALONE, AND SAW THIS GREAT VISION, AND THERE REMAINED NO STRENGTH IN ME: FOR MY COMELINESS WAS TURNED IN ME INTO CORRUPTION, AND I RETAINED NO STRENGTH. YET HEARD I THE VOICE OF HIS WORDS: AND WHEN I HEARD THE VOICE OF HIS WORDS, THEN WAS I IN A DEEP SLEEP ON MY FACE, AND MY FACE TOWARD THE GROUND. AND, BEHOLD, AN HAND [OF AN ANGEL] TOUCHED ME, WHICH SET ME UPON MY KNEES AND UPON THE PALMS OF MY HANDS. AND HE [ANGEL] SAID UNTO ME, O DANIEL, A MAN GREATLY BELOVED, UNDERSTAND THE WORDS THAT I SPEAK UNTO THEE, AND STAND UPRIGHT: FOR UNTO THEE AM I NOW SENT. AND WHEN HE [ANGEL] HAD SPOKEN THIS WORD UNTO ME, I STOOD TREMBLING.'

Daniel 10:12-21 Then said he [Angel, probably Gabriel] unto me, Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thyself before thy God, thy words [of prayer] were heard [in Heaven], and I am come for thy words. But the prince [fallen Angel] of the kingdom of Persia [Iran] withstood me one and twenty days [21 continuous days of Angelic spiritual warfare]: but, lo, [the Archangel] Michael, one of the chief princes [holy Angels of Heaven], came to help me [the Archangel Gabriel]; and I remained there with the [opposing fallen Angels] kings of Persia. Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the latter days: for yet the vision is for many days. And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb. And, behold, {another Angel appearing as a man} one like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength. For how can the servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me. Then there came again and touched me one like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me, \*And said, O man greatly beloved, fear not: peace be unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me. Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia [Iran - 4th kingdom]: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince [fallen Angel] of Grecia [Greece - 5th kingdom] shall come. \*\*But I will shew thee that which is noted in the scripture of truth [Holy Bible]: and there is none that holdeth [lit. strengthens himself] with me in these [Nation of Israel, coming Messiah] things, but Michael your prince. - It appears that the Gentile Nations have some fallen Angels actually fighting against the plans and the holy Angels of God. The Archangel [highest ranking Angel] Michael is thought to be the Angel, guardian Angel of the Nation of Israel, fighting in behalf of Israel against the other fallen angel influences. Where Michael is thought to be the highest ranking warrior Angel, the Archangel Gabriel is thought to be the highest ranking messenger Angel. It was the Angel Gabriel that went to the Virgin Mary [Luke 1:19] with the message that she was to deliver the Messiah into the world.

DANIEL 11 - AFTER THE FALL OF THE BABYLONIAN KINGDOM THE PROPHET DANIEL CONTINUED TO WORK WITH THE NEW KINGDOM OF PERSIA -- 'DANIEL 11:1-2 ALSO I IN THE FIRST YEAR OF DARIUS THE MEDE, EVEN I, STOOD TO CONFIRM AND TO STRENGTHEN HIM. AND NOW WILL I [DANIEL] SHEW THEE THE TRUTH. BEHOLD, THERE SHALL STAND UP YET THREE KINGS IN PERSIA; AND THE FOURTH SHALL BE FAR RICHER THAN THEY ALL: AND BY HIS STRENGTH THROUGH HIS RICHES HE SHALL STIR UP ALL AGAINST THE REALM OF GRECIA [GREECE].'

Daniel 11:32-39 And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he corrupt by flatteries [a false deceptive peace]: \*but the people that do know their God shall be strong, and do exploits [The Jewish festival of Hanukkah celebrates the (165 B.C.) re-dedication of the Temple following Judah Maccabee's victory over the Seleucids]. \*And they that understand

among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword [martyrdom], and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, many days. 3Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries. \*And some of them of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to purge, and to make them white, even to the time of the end: because it is yet for a time appointed. And the king [Antiochus IV Epiphanes, a forerunner of Antichrist] shall do according to his will; and he [Antichrist] shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done. Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all. But in his estate shall he honour the God of forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things. Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge and increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for gain. - The Prophet Daniel is conclusive that the End Times will be a time of peril, deception, intrigue, beguile and above all an exceedingly unjust and ungodly era for all of humanity.

DANIEL 12 - THE PROPHET DANIEL IS GIVEN A NUMBER OF DAYS REGARDING THE ENDING OF SACRIFICES IN THE 3RD TEMPLE AND THE SEATING OF THE ANTICHRIST IN THE TEMPLE HOLY OF HOLIES [1290 DAYS] - AND AN ADDITION 45 DAYS [THE 1335TH DAY], POSSIBLY SIGNIFYING THE 2ND COMING RETURN OF JESUS CHRIST -- 'DANIEL 12:8-13 AND I HEARD, BUT I UNDERSTOOD NOT: THEN SAID I, O MY LORD, WHAT SHALL BE \*THE END OF THESE THINGS? AND HE SAID, GO THY WAY, DANIEL: \*FOR THE WORDS ARE CLOSED UP AND SEALED TILL THE TIME OF THE END [70TH WEEK]. MANY SHALL BE PURIFIED, AND MADE WHITE, AND TRIED; BUT THE WICKED SHALL DO WICKEDLY: AND NONE OF THE WICKED SHALL UNDERSTAND; \*BUT THE WISE SHALL UNDERSTAND. AND FROM THE TIME THAT THE DAILY SACRIFICE SHALL BE TAKEN AWAY [POSSIBLY JUST BEFORE THE ANTICHRIST IS REVEALED, ONE THOUGHT IS THAT THE 3RD TEMPLE WILL BARELY GET UP AND SACRIFICING AND THEN THE DAILY ANIMAL SACRIFICES WILL BE QUICKLY ENDED], AND THE ABOMINATION THAT MAKETH DESOLATE SET UP [ANTICHRIST APPEARING IN THE HOLY OF HOLIES - TEMPLE], THERE SHALL BE A THOUSAND TWO HUNDRED AND NINETY DAYS [1290 DAYS, 3.583 YEARS]. BLESSED IS HE THAT WAITETH [45 DAYS], AND COMETH TO THE THOUSAND THREE HUNDRED AND FIVE AND THIRTY DAYS [1335TH DAY - POSSIBLY THE 2ND COMING OF JESUS CHRIST]. BUT GO THOU THY WAY TILL THE END BE: FOR THOU SHALT REST, AND STAND IN THY LOT AT THE END OF THE DAYS.' - 'MATTHEW 24:15-22 WHEN YE THEREFORE SHALL SEE THE ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION, \*SPOKEN OF BY DANIEL THE PROPHET, STAND IN THE HOLY PLACE [HOLY OF HOLIES INSIDE THE 3RD TEMPLE], WHOSO READETH, LET HIM UNDERSTAND: THEN LET THEM WHICH BE IN JUDAEA [ISRAEL] FLEE INTO THE MOUNTAINS {FOR 45 DAYS?}: LET HIM WHICH IS ON THE HOUSETOP NOT COME DOWN TO TAKE ANYTHING OUT OF HIS HOUSE: NEITHER LET HIM WHICH IS IN THE FIELD RETURN BACK TO TAKE HIS CLOTHES. AND WOE UNTO THEM THAT ARE WITH CHILD, AND TO THEM THAT GIVE SUCK IN THOSE DAYS! BUT PRAY YE THAT YOUR FLIGHT BE NOT IN THE WINTER, NEITHER ON THE SABBATH DAY: \*FOR THEN SHALL BE GREAT [SATANIC] TRIBULATION, SUCH AS WAS NOT SINCE THE BEGINNING OF THE WORLD TO THIS TIME, NO, NOR EVER SHALL BE. \*\*AND EXCEPT THOSE DAYS SHOULD BE SHORTENED, THERE SHOULD NO FLESH BE SAVED: BUT FOR THE ELECT'S SAKE THOSE [GREAT TRIBULATION, WRATH OF SATAN] DAYS SHALL BE SHORTENED.' - NOTE: DURING THE GREAT TRIBULATION THE WRATH OF GOD IS NOT POURED OUT UPON THE JEWISH REMNANT BUT ON THE UNBELIEVING FOLLOWERS OF ANTICHRIST.

The Prophetic Bible scroll of the Prophet Daniel concludes with Daniel uncertain of the coming End Time events but certain that the God of Heaven and earth will in actuality be enthroned on the earth and that Daniel like Job, he will stand "in thy lot" in that day and have a part in the eternal Kingdom resurrection. Daniel 12:8-13 And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what shall be the end of these things? And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end. Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand. And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days. Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days. But go thou thy way till the end be: for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

# HOSEA

HOSEA 1-3 - HOSEA IS A PROPHET PRIMARILY TO THE NORTHERN ISRAEL KINGDOM - HOSEA WILL PROPHECY UNTIL THE CAPTIVITY OF THE NORTHERN KINGDOM BY ASSYRIA - THE MINISTRY OF HOSEA WILL BE VERY SIMILAR TO THE LATER MINISTRY OF JEREMIAH WHEN 100 YEARS LATER THE SOUTHERN KINGDOM OF JUDAH IS TAKEN INTO CAPTIVITY BY BABYLON AND JEREMIAH IS THE PROPHET IN THE SOUTHERN KINGDOM DURING THEIR TIME OF CAPTIVITY - DURING MUCH OF THE SAME TIME THAT HOSEA IS PROPHECYING IN THE NORTHERN KINGDOM OF ISRAEL THE PROPHET ISAIAH IS PROPHECYING IN THE SOUTHERN KINGDOM OF JUDAH -- 'HOSEA 3:4-5 FOR THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL SHALL ABIDE MANY DAYS WITHOUT A KING, AND WITHOUT A PRINCE [FUTURE KING], AND WITHOUT A [LEVITICAL] SACRIFICE, AND WITHOUT AN IMAGE (TEMPLE, LIT. PILLAR OR STATUE), AND WITHOUT AN (PRIEST'S) EPHOD, AND WITHOUT TERAPHIM [HOUSEHOLD IDOLS]: AFTERWARD SHALL THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL RETURN, AND SEEK THE LORD THEIR GOD, AND DAVID ('BELOVED' - JESUS) THEIR KING; AND SHALL FEAR THE LORD AND HIS GOODNESS IN THE LATTER DAYS.'

The Gentiles will eventually acknowledge that the Jews are the Sons of God: Hosea 1:9-11 Then said God, Call his name Lo-ammi: for ye are not [visibly] My people, and I will not [visibly] be your God. Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, that in the [Gentile] place where it was said unto them [Jews], Ye are not My people, \*there it shall be said unto them, \*Ye are the sons of the living God. Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together [May 14, 1948], and appoint [a president not a king] themselves one head, and they shall come up [from the Diaspora] out of the land: for great shall be the day of Jezreel. {The valley of Jezreel is located near and connected to the "valley of Megiddo" where the end time battle "Har Megiddo" (Armageddon) is to take place.} - "Then [after a time of seemingly rejection by God, from the Gentile point of view] shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together." The Nation of Israel has been reborn, officially by the U.N. on May 14, 1948 and since that time the Jewish people have been in the process of being regathered by God back into their homeland of Israel. Many of the O.T. verses about the Diaspora, the dispersion of the Jews among the Gentiles and of the reprimand of the Jews by God has been fulfilled and now with the Nation of Israel once again in the Land of Israel and appointing their own leaders it is now a new era for the Jews just like the regathering of Israel back into the land after the Babylonian captivity to await the coming of the Messiah Jesus Christ the Jews have once again been regathered back into the Promise Land to await the Second Coming of the Messiah Jesus Christ.

HOSEA LIVED DURING THE LAST TWENTY FIVE YEARS OF [NORTHERN] ISRAEL'S EXISTENCE AS A NATION {THE PROPHET ISAIAH WAS A CONTEMPORARY OF HOSEA. ISAIAH WAS PROPHECYING IN THE SOUTHERN KINGDOM OF JUDAH WHILE HOSEA WAS PRESENT AND OVERSAW THE DESTRUCTION OF THE NORTHERN KINGDOM OF ISRAEL BY THE ASSYRIANS. HOSEA HAD A LIFE AND MINISTRY IN MUCH THE SAME WAY THAT THE LATER PROPHET JEREMIAH (WHO WAS TOLD NOT TO TAKE A WIFE) WOULD HAVE IN HIS SEEING THE DESTRUCTION OF JERUSALEM, THE TEMPLE AND THE CAPTIVITY OF THE SOUTHERN KINGDOM JUDAH INTO BABYLON.}

Hosea lived during the last twenty five years of Israel's existence as a nation. During this time six Kings reigned through a period of near anarchy and bloodshed. Hosea 4:2 During this period Israel was being oppressed by the Assyrians under the leadership of Tiglath-Pileser III. Hosea prophecies against the covenant unfaithfulness of Israel and the sure and certain judgment of God upon Israel through his instruments the Assyrians. During these last years of Israel's existence the spiritual condition had deteriorated to the point where even the knowledge of Yahweh had been forgotten. (Hosea 2:5-13) Canaanite religion had been mixed with the worship of Yahweh until Yahweh could not be recognized. The fertility gods of the Canaanites were worshipped with ritual drunkenness and temple prostitution. Hosea 4:10-13 Baal worship had replaced Yahweh. Idolatry, adultery and drunkenness had replaced holiness. ... Interpretation: There is a difficulty which arises in the first three chapters of the book where Hosea is told to marry a woman who would be unfaithful to him. Israel's sin is compared to Hosea's marriage. For some the marriage of Hosea to Gomer is considered an allegory because God would never ask someone to marry anyone known to be unfaithful. Others take the account as literal history. There is no reason to doubt this view, as the story has all the markings of truth and it is not uncommon for the prophets to live out their prophecies in their own lives. This action by the prophet would be a vivid reminder of the unfaithfulness of Israel. Some of this dramatic effect would be lost if it were simply an allegory. To the question of God's commandment against

committing adultery, they still remain binding. The actions of Hosea and Gomer do not make God the author of sin. What must not be lost in the debate is the fact that Israel was unfaithful as Gomer was unfaithful, but God is full of compassion and will receive sinners. If Hosea's story is not real then neither is the story of salvation. God brought His people to himself when they also were unclean and unfaithful to make them both clean and faithful. [\[link\]](#)

HOSEA 4-6 - THE PROPHET HOSEA TAKES AN UNFAITHFUL WOMAN (GOMER) TO BE HIS WIFE SYMBOLIZING THAT ISRAEL IS AN UNFAITHFUL WIFE TO GOD - HOSEA REPRESENTING GOD IS AT NO TIME TO REJECT GOMER - HOSEA THOUGH SEPARATED FROM GOMER HE STILL PAYS HER BILLS AND SENDS HER GIFTS AND IN THE END BUYS HER BACK FROM HER SLAVERY AND RESTORES HER TO HER RIGHTFUL POSITION AS HIS WIFE -- 'HOSEA 4:6 MY PEOPLE ARE DESTROYED \*FOR LACK OF KNOWLEDGE [OF THE LAWS OF MOSES]: BECAUSE THOU HAST REJECTED KNOWLEDGE [LAW - THE IMAGE OF GOD], I WILL ALSO REJECT THEE, THAT THOU SHALT BE NO PRIEST [LEVITICAL OR MELCHIZEDEK] TO ME: SEEING THOU HAST FORGOTTEN THE LAW OF THY GOD, I WILL ALSO FORGET THY CHILDREN.'

'Hosea 5:15-6:2 I [Jesus] will go and return [back to Heaven] to My place, till they [Nation of Israel] acknowledge their offence, \*and seek My face: in their [tribulation] affliction they will seek Me early [earnestly]. Come, and let us return unto the LORD: for He hath torn, and He will heal us; He hath smitten, and He will bind us up. After \*two days will He revive us [May 14, 1948]: \*in the third day He will raise us up, \*and we shall live [eternally] in His sight.' - 'Luke 13:35 Behold, your House [House of Israel, Levitical Priesthood] is left unto you desolate [disorganized]: and verily I say unto you, Ye shall not see Me (Jesus), \*until the time come when ye [Nation of Israel] shall say, Blessed is He (Jesus) that cometh in the Name of the Lord.' - Preparing to meet the Messiah in both the first coming of Jesus Christ and the Second Coming of Jesus Christ is the Ministry of the Nation of Israel. The meeting and the greeting of the Messiah Jesus Christ is not a Ministry of the Christian Church. The Christian Church was not yet formed at the first coming of Jesus Christ and the Christian Church will already be in Heaven at the Second Coming [to the Mt. of Olives - Acts 1:9-12] of Jesus Christ. {It seems that the Christian Church is not to look for Jesus at the Mt. Olivet return as the two Angels basically told the people [Christians] when Jesus ascended into Heaven from Mt. Olivet that they shouldn't be there looking for Jesus to return so the Christians left Mt. Olivet and went back to Jerusalem.}

HOSEA 7-9 - FOR DESIRING TO BE LIKE THE GENTILES INSTEAD OF LIKE THE CHILDREN OF GOD THEY ARE INTENDED TO BE THE JEWS OF NORTHERN ISRAEL ARE OVERCOME AND SENT BACK INTO THE LAND OF THE GENTILES -- 'HOSEA 8:8 [NORTHERN] ISRAEL IS SWALLOWED UP: NOW SHALL THEY BE AMONG THE GENTILES AS A VESSEL WHEREIN IS NO PLEASURE.'

The day of God's taking account of the actions of the people of Northern Israel has arrived: 'Hosea 9:7-9 The days of visitation are come, the days of recompence [compensation for a wrong action that has caused an injury] are come; Israel shall know it: the prophet is a fool, the spiritual man is mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred. \*The watchman of Ephraim was with my God: but the prophet is a snare of a fowler in all his ways, and hatred in the house of his God. \*They have deeply corrupted themselves, as in the days of Gibeah: therefore He will remember their iniquity, He will visit their sins.' - This is the final condition in the judgment of a people of God when the very people [prophets, priests and the spiritual man] have all turned against God in order to embrace the ways and actions of the pagan Gentile world. Exceedingly true even today in our own times and in our Christian Church that the very Pastors, Teachers, Evangelists and Prophets that once were for God have now forsaken God and have turned against God in order to seek the notoriety, wealth and ways of the world. - Note: Only the alert 'Watchman' remained faithful to God. It seems to be a good Biblical indicator that for us even today we are to be 'Watchman' aware, Biblically alert, engaged and in prayer regarding the current and future events of the day in part by knowing and understanding the past to help provide a context for the present. Really the blessings of the current Christian Church are the Watchmen and Watchwomen Ministries that are alert for God and are informing His people with prayer, devotions and information while the Corporation Christianity Pastors are the ones who are quickly selling the Church into an unholy, early, worldly demise.



HOSEA 10-11 - HOSEA HAVING TAKEN A WIFE SHOWS THE PEOPLE OF GOD THAT A RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD IS MORE THAN A FRIENDSHIP AND MORE THAN A FATHER AND SON RELATIONSHIP - IT IS AN INTIMATE ONE TO ONE \*INDIVIDUAL RELATIONSHIP MORE LIKE A RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN A HUSBAND AND A WIFE -- 'HOSEA 10:12 SOW \*TO YOURSELVES [INDIVIDUALS] IN RIGHTEOUSNESS, REAP IN MERCY; BREAK UP YOUR FALLOW [PALE, UNRESPONSIVE] GROUND: FOR IT IS TIME TO SEEK THE LORD, TILL HE COME AND RAIN [THE] RIGHTEOUSNESS [OF JESUS CHRIST] UPON YOU.'

Because Northern Israel admired human strength a stronger country [Assyria] is going to take them into captivity: 'Hosea 10:13 Ye have plowed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity; ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because \*thou didst trust in thy way, \*in the multitude of thy mighty men.' - Northern Israel was overcome by the desire to be strong, accomplished and secular like the pagan Gentile countries around them. Unable to grasp the higher calling of Judaism over that of their pagan neighbors Northern Israel adopted the way of the pagans and having become like the pagans were overcome and sent into captivity by God. Later Judah the Southern Kingdom of Israel will also forsake their higher calling in God and will embrace not the strength of the world like Northern Israel did but will embrace the enchantments of the world and being overcome by the sorcery of the world the Southern Kingdom will be conquered and brought into captivity by the mystical Nation of Babylon (Iraq). -- '2 Peter 2:19 While they [worldly people] promise them [Christians/Jews] liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption: for of [worldly philosophies] whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage.' - Note: Shortly after Assyria's strong military rises to power as a Nation they will be defeated by Babylon and Assyria (Mosul) will become and remain a part of Northern Iraq even today. The Jews of Northern Israel (Samaria) that were taken into captivity to Assyria in 721 B.C. at the fall of Samaria would shortly become citizens of Babylon (Iraq) as Babylon would soon defeat Assyria and incorporate Assyria (Mosul) into Northern Iraq. When Babylon later defeated Judah and at the fall of Jerusalem in 539 B.C. the captives of Judah joined the captives of Northern Israel already in Babylon by way of Assyria. Then later when Persia (Iran) conquered Iraq and let the people return to their native lands all of Tribes of Israel (Northern and Judah) were free to return to Jerusalem and a remnant of all Israel did return to Jerusalem. - Also Note: The mystical [Hollywood, Disneyland] kingdom of Babylon proved to a stronger kingdom than the [biker, skinhead] kingdom of Assyria but neither are not match for the everlasting Righteous Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ.

HOSEA 12-14 - HOSEA THE PROPHET CONCLUDES HIS MINISTRY TO THE PEOPLE OF ISRAEL REMINDING THE PEOPLE THAT GOD IS STILL THERE FOR THEM -- 'HOSEA 14:4 I (GOD) WILL HEAL THEIR BACKSLIDING, I WILL LOVE THEM FREELY: FOR MINE ANGER IS TURNED AWAY FROM HIM.'

The final words of the Prophet Hosea: 'Hosea 14:9 Who is wise, and he shall understand these things? prudent, and he shall know them? for the ways of the LORD are right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressors shall fall [go astray] therein.' - The words of God are wisdom and they are life! What is written out here in the pages of the Prophets is that God can punish people when it is necessary to do so however punishing people is not a desire and is not really even in the personality of God to do so. Everyone who knows God intimately also knows a secret about God and that is that He is really a softy who does not want to punish people. In fact God took our punishment upon Himself so it can't be any clearer or any more evident that God does not desire to punish people but rather He even took our punishment for us. What God can do and does do is that He is a rewarder and He rewards appropriate behavior more often and more abundantly than He punishes bad behavior. If you really want to get to know God then get to know that His ways and His words are truth and they are life and that He is as generous and as rewarding as His Word says He is.

# JOEL

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: THE BOOK OF JOEL IS PART OF THE HEBREW BIBLE - JOEL IS PART OF A GROUP OF TWELVE PROPHETIC BOOKS KNOWN AS THE MINOR PROPHETS OR SIMPLY AS THE TWELVE; THE \*DISTINCTION 'MINOR' INDICATES THE SHORT LENGTH OF THE TEXT IN RELATION TO THE LARGER PROPHETIC TEXTS [ISAIAH, JEREMIAH, THE LAMENTATIONS OF JEREMIAH, EZEKIEL, AND DANIEL] KNOWN AS THE "MAJOR PROPHETS" - AS THERE ARE NO EXPLICIT REFERENCES IN THE BOOK [OF JOEL] TO DATABLE PERSONS OR EVENTS, SCHOLARS HAVE ASSIGNED A WIDE RANGE OF DATES TO THE BOOK - THE MAIN POSITIONS ARE: DURING THE EARLY-PERIOD PROPHETS AROUND THE REIGN OF KING JOASH - THE MIDDLE-PERIOD PROPHETS WITH THE PROPHETS JEREMIAH AND HABAKKUK - THE LATE-PERIOD OF PROPHETS WITH THE PROPHETS ZECHARIAH AND HAGGAI] - C.520-500 B.C., [JOEL A] CONTEMPORARY WITH THE RETURN OF THE EXILES AND THE CAREERS OF ZECHARIAH AND HAGGAI [OR MOST PROBABLY (450 B.C.) A GENERATION AFTER ZECHARIAH AND HAGGAI (520-500 B.C.) AND A GENERATION BEFORE THE LAST PROPHET MALACHI (400 B.C.)

Content: After a superscription ascribing the prophecy to Joel son of Pethuel, the book may be broken down into the following sections: Lament over a great locust plague and a severe drought (1:1-2:17) The effects of these events on agriculture, farmers, and on the supply of agricultural offerings for the (Jerusalem) sanctuary, interspersed with a call to national lament.(1:1-20) A more apocalyptic passage comparing the locusts to an army, and revealing that they are God's army. (2:1-11) A call to national repentance in the face of God's judgment. (2:12-17) Promise of future blessings (2:18-32) Banishment of the locusts and restoration of agricultural productivity as a divine response to national penitence. (2:18-27) Future prophetic gifts to all God's people, and the safety of God's people in the face of cosmic cataclysm. (2:28-32) Coming judgment on God's (Israel's) enemies and the vindication of Israel. (3:1-21) Prominent in Joel is the theme of the day of the Lord/Yahweh (1:15, 2:1, 2:11, 2:31, 3:14), which is applied to Joel's contemporary situation as well as to future blessing and judgment. -- Historical context: The Prophet Joel as imagined by Michelangelo (Fresco, Sistine Chapel Ceiling, 1508-1512) As there are no explicit references in the book to datable persons or events, scholars have assigned a wide range of dates to the book. The main positions are: Ninth century BC, particularly in the reign of Joash - a position especially popular among nineteenth-century scholars (making Joel one of the earliest writing prophets) c.630-587 BC, in the last decades of the kingdom of Judah (contemporary with Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Habakkuk) c.520-500 BC, contemporary with the return of the exiles and the careers of Zechariah and Haggai. The decades around 400 BC, during the Persian period (making him one of the latest writing prophets) Evidence produced for these positions are allusions in the book to the wider world, similarities with other prophets, and linguistic details. Other commentators, such as John Calvin, attach no great importance to the precise dating. [\[link\]](#)

BOOK OF JOEL - THE BOOK OF JOEL, A PROPHETIC BOOK OF THE OLD TESTAMENT OF THE BIBLE, DERIVES ITS NAME FROM THE PROPHET JOEL. NOTHING OTHER THAN HIS NAME IS KNOWN ABOUT THE PROPHET. THE DATE OF COMPOSITION WAS PROBABLY BETWEEN 400 AND 350 BC, ALTHOUGH SOME SCHOLARS PLACE IT MUCH EARLIER 9TH-7TH CENTURY BC - PROMISES THE GIFT OF THE [HOLY] SPIRIT OF THE LORD FOR THE ENTIRE [WORLD] POPULATION AND DECLARES FINAL JUDGMENT ON ALL NATIONS - THE PASSAGE ON THE OUTPOURING OF GOD'S SPIRIT (JOEL 2:28-32) IS CITED IN SAINT PETER'S PENTECOST SERMON IN ACTS 2:17-21

General Information: The Book of Joel, a prophetic book of the Old Testament of the Bible, derives its name from the prophet Joel. Nothing other than his name is known about the prophet. The date of composition was probably between 400 and 350 BC, although some scholars place it much earlier (9th - 7th century BC). The book falls into two sections. The first (1:1 - 2:17) gives an account of a plague of locusts and a drought that ravaged Judah as a symbol of divine judgment. The second (2:18 - 3:21) promises the gift of the spirit of the Lord for the entire population and declares final judgment on all nations, with protection and fertility for Judah and Jerusalem. The passage on the outpouring of God's Spirit (2:28 - 32) is cited in Saint Peter's Pentecost sermon in Acts 2:17-21. -- Advanced Information: Joel was probably a resident in Judah, as his commission was to that people. He makes frequent mention of Judah and Jerusalem (1:14; 2:1, 15, 32; 3:1, 12, 17, 20, 21). He probably flourished in the reign of Uzziah (about B.C. 800), and was contemporary with Amos and Isaiah. The contents of this book are, 1. A prophecy of a great public calamity then impending over the land, consisting of a want of water and an extraordinary plague of locusts (1:1-2:11). 2. The prophet then calls on his countrymen to repent

and to turn to God, assuring them of his readiness to forgive (2:12-17), and foretelling the restoration of the land to its accustomed fruitfulness (18-26). 3. Then follows a Messianic prophecy, quoted by Peter (Acts 2:39). 4. Finally, the prophet foretells portents and judgments as destined to fall on the enemies of God (ch. 3, but in the Hebrew text 4). [\[link\]](#)

JOEL 1 - THE PROPHET JOEL BEGINS TO PROPHECY THOUGH THE EXACT TIMING IS UNKNOWN ALTHOUGH NO KING IS MENTIONED MEANING THAT IT WAS PROBABLY AFTER THE RETURN FROM BABYLON THOUGH IT COULD HAVE BEEN MUCH EARLIER DURING THE REIGN OF KING JOASH WHEN HE WAS BUT A CHILD - JOEL PREACHES WITH EXAMPLES FROM VERY FAR IN THE PAST AND PROPHECIES OUT VERY FAR INTO THE FUTURE INCLUDING THE 70 A.D. DESTRUCTION OF THE 2ND TEMPLE AND SPEAKS ABOUT THEIR FUTURE RETURN TO ISRAEL STATEHOOD ON MAY 14, 1948 -- 'JOEL 1:1-5 THE WORD OF THE LORD THAT CAME TO JOEL THE SON OF PETHUEL. HEAR THIS, YE OLD MEN [ELDERS, LEADERS OF ISRAEL], AND GIVE EAR, ALL YE INHABITANTS OF THE LAND. HATH THIS BEEN IN YOUR DAYS, OR EVEN IN THE DAYS OF YOUR FATHERS? TELL YE YOUR CHILDREN OF IT, AND LET YOUR CHILDREN TELL THEIR CHILDREN, AND THEIR CHILDREN ANOTHER GENERATION. THAT WHICH THE PALMERWORM HATH LEFT HATH [ANOTHER PLAGUE] THE LOCUST EATEN; AND THAT WHICH THE LOCUST HATH LEFT HATH [YET ANOTHER PLAGUE] THE CANKERWORM EATEN; AND THAT WHICH THE CANKERWORM HATH LEFT HATH [EVEN MORE PLAGUE] THE CATERPILLAR EATEN. \*\*AWAKE, YE DRUNKARDS, AND WEEP; AND HOWL, ALL YE DRINKERS OF WINE [WORLDLY INFLUENCES], BECAUSE OF THE NEW WINE [NEW TESTAMENT]; FOR IT IS CUT OFF FROM YOUR MOUTH.'

Joel seems to be prophesying of the Roman occupation in Israel and of the destruction of the 2nd Temple in Jerusalem in 70 A.D. -- Joel 1:6-16 For a Nation [Rome: 63 B.C.~640 A.D. -- Rome destroyed Jerusalem in 70 A.D. then an Islamic invasion captured Jerusalem in 638 A.D. and the rest of Israel by 642 A.D. - Wiki.com] is come up upon my land, strong, and without number, whose teeth are the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek teeth of a great lion. He hath laid my vine waste, and barked my fig tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast it away; the branches thereof are made white. Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth. The meat offering and the drink offering is cut off from the house of the LORD; the priests, the LORD'S ministers, mourn. The field is wasted, the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted: the new wine is dried up, the oil languisheth. Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen; howl, O ye vinedressers, for the wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished. The vine is dried up, and the fig tree languisheth; the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also, and the apple tree, even all the trees of the field, are withered: because joy is withered away from the sons of men. Gird yourselves, and lament, ye priests: howl, ye ministers of the altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for the meat offering and the drink offering is withholden from the house of your God. Sanctify ye a fast, call a solemn assembly, gather the elders and all the inhabitants of the land into the house of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD, Alas for the day! for the day of the LORD is at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come. Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, yea, joy and gladness from the House [2nd Temple] of our God?

JOEL 2 - JOEL PROPHECIES THE VERSE THAT THE APOSTLE PETER DECLARED (ACTS 2:16) IS BEING FULFILLED BEGINNING ON PENTECOST -- 'JOEL 2:28-29 AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS AFTERWARD [AFTER MESSIAH'S REDEMPTION (CROSS) AND SALVATION (RESURRECTION)], THAT I WILL POUR OUT MY [HOLY] SPIRIT \*\*UPON \*ALL \*FLESH [GLOBALLY ALL MANKIND]; AND YOUR SONS AND YOUR DAUGHTERS SHALL PROPHECY, YOUR OLD MEN SHALL DREAM DREAMS, YOUR YOUNG MEN SHALL SEE VISIONS: AND ALSO UPON THE SERVANTS AND UPON THE HANDMAIDS IN THOSE DAYS WILL I POUR OUT MY SPIRIT.' - NOTE: THIS IS A GLOBAL OUTPOURING OF THE HOLY SPIRIT UPON ALL FLESH - SINCE PENTECOST ALL MANKIND HAS THE DIRECT WITNESS OF THE HOLY SPIRIT (HEBREWS 10:15, 1 JOHN 5:6) LEADING, ENCOURAGING AND TEACHING PEOPLE TO ACCEPT JESUS CHRIST .

Joel 2:28-32 And it shall come to pass afterward [after Messiah's redemption (cross) and salvation (resurrection)], that I will pour out My [Holy] Spirit \*\*upon \*all \*flesh [globally all mankind]; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions: And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out My Spirit. And I will shew wonders [Book of Revelation] in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke. The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come. \*\*And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the Name of the LORD \*\*shall be delivered: for in Mount Zion [crucifixion and resurrection site] and in Jerusalem [2nd Coming site] shall be deliverance, as

the LORD hath said, and in the remnant whom the LORD shall call. - Note: The giving of the Holy Spirit "upon" all mankind starting at Pentecost (in every language - to all Nations) will remain throughout the End Times, Tribulation and Great Tribulation events in the Book of Revelation. The giving of the Spirit (baptism) "indwelling" of the Spirit by Jesus beginning on Resurrection Sunday [John 20:22]the indwelling of the Holy Spirit will cease with the Rapture of the Christian Church.

JOEL 3 - LIKE ISAIAH (ISAIAH 11:11) JOEL ALSO PROPHESES OF THE 1948 RE-GATHERING AND STATEHOOD OF THE MODERN END TIME NATION OF ISRAEL -- 'JOEL 3:1-2 FOR, BEHOLD, IN THOSE DAYS [DIASPORA AFTER 70 A.D.], AND IN THAT TIME [MAY 14, 1948 ISRAEL, STATEHOOD], WHEN I SHALL BRING AGAIN THE CAPTIVITY OF JUDAH AND JERUSALEM, I WILL ALSO GATHER ALL NATIONS, AND WILL BRING THEM DOWN INTO THE VALLEY OF JEHOSEPHAT, AND WILL PLEAD WITH THEM THERE FOR MY PEOPLE [JEWS] AND FOR MY HERITAGE ISRAEL, WHOM THEY HAVE SCATTERED AMONG THE NATIONS, AND PARTED [DIVIDED] MY LAND.' [WITH THE POLITICS OF MIDDLE-EAST PEACE ACCORDS AND CONFERENCES - PARIS PEACE CONFERENCE, 1919 - OSLO ACCORD, 1993 - ETC.]

The Bible's book of Joel concludes with the Prophet Joel's famous "Valley of Decision" Prophecy one of the most famous prophecies in the Old Testament and one of the most startling Prophecies: Joel 3:9-21 Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles; Prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near; let them come up: Beat your plowshares into swords, and your pruninghooks into spears: let the weak say, I am strong. Assemble yourselves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather yourselves together round about: thither cause thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD. Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about. Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for the press is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedness is great. \*\*\*Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision: for the day of the LORD is near in the valley of decision. The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining. The LORD also shall roar out of Zion, and utter His voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the LORD will be the hope of His people, and the strength of the Children of Israel. So shall ye know that I am the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, My Holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more. And it shall come to pass in that day, that the mountains shall drop down New Wine [New Testament], and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah shall flow with waters, and a fountain shall come forth of the House of the LORD, and shall water the valley of Shittim. Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence against the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land. But Judah [Praise] shall dwell forever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation. \*\*For I will cleanse their blood that I have not cleansed: for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

# AMOS

AMOS 1-3 - AMOS IS ONE OF THE EARLY PROPHETS OF ISRAEL HIS MINISTRY WAS ATTEMPTING TO DEAL WITH THE DIVIDED ISRAEL AND JUDAH AS ONE NATION REMINDING THEM THAT THEY ARE BOTH A PART OF THE SAME PLANS OF GOD -- 'AMOS 1:1 THE WORDS OF AMOS, WHO WAS AMONG THE HERDMEN OF TEKOA [A TOWN EIGHT KILOMETRES SOUTH OF BETHLEHEM - WIKI.COM], WHICH HE SAW CONCERNING ISRAEL IN THE DAYS OF UZZIAH (AZARIAH) KING OF JUDAH, AND IN THE DAYS OF JEROBOAM THE SON OF JOASH KING OF ISRAEL, TWO YEARS BEFORE THE EARTHQUAKE.'

Israel though divided as a Nation is still one family in the eyes of God: Amos 3:1-8 Hear this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, \*saying, You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will punish you [as a Father punishes a son] for all your iniquities. \*Can two walk together {man walking with God}, except they be agreed? Will a lion roar [rejoice] in the forest, when he hath no prey? will a young lion cry [rejoice] out of his den, if he have taken nothing? Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin [snare, trap] is for him? shall one take up a snare from the earth [when it is empty], and have taken nothing at all? Shall a trumpet [alarm, alert system] be blown in the city, and the people not be afraid? shall there be evil in a city, and the LORD hath not done [allowed] it? \*\*Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, but He revealeth His secret unto his servants the prophets [and later His Christians]. The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath spoken, who can but prophesy? Publish in the [foreign] palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of Samaria [Northern Israel], and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the oppressed in the midst thereof. For they know not to do right, saith the LORD, who store up violence and robbery in their palaces. Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; An adversary there shall be even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled. Thus saith the LORD; As the shepherd taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the [remnant] children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria in the corner of a bed, and in Damascus in a couch. Hear ye, and testify in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord GOD, the God of hosts, That in the day that I shall visit the transgressions of Israel upon him I will also visit the altars of Bethel: and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground. And I will smite the winter house with the summer house; and the houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD.

BLUELETTERBIBLE.ORG: CHUCK MISSLER COMMENTARIES THE BOOK OF AMOS

Mr. Missler is the chairman of Koinonia House (K-House), a non-profit organization which is dedicated to the development and distribution of materials for encouraging and facilitating serious study of the Bible as the inerrant Word of God. K-House was founded by Chuck and Nancy Missler, and moved to Coeur d'Alene, Idaho in 1992. K-House now reaches tens of thousands through its monthly newsletter, radio shows, cassette tapes, and conferences. More than eight million study tapes have been distributed in the U.S. and in over 35 countries around the world. [[link](#)]

AMOS, PROPHET OF SOLIDARITY - 'SURELY THE LORD YAHWEH DOES NOTHING WITHOUT REVEALING HIS COUNSEL TO HIS SERVANTS THE PROPHETS' - THE NOTION OF THE HEAVENLY COUNCIL HAS A FIRM PLACE IN THE BOOK OF AMOS. IT WOULD BE WRONG TO REGARD THE IDEA AS PURELY FIGURATIVE OR EXPRESSING STEREOTYPED IMAGERY (PDF)

THE HEAVENLY COUNCIL: The concept of the heavenly council of Yahweh is now a familiar one in Old Testament study. Apart from such fundamental passages as Job 1-2 and 1 Kings 22, it has been seen to embrace many others in its ramifications. In the council Yahweh announced His sovereign will and planned its execution among 'all the host of heaven' and 'the sons of God'. The prophets too were allowed to stand 'in the council of Yahweh to... hear his word' before proclaiming it to the people, according to Jeremiah 23. 18, 22. So far the book of Amos has tended to be left to one side in the search for traces of the idea. Amos has been viewed as a lonely figure who went from private communion with his God to attack a world of corrupt cult, courts and commerce. But evidence is not lacking that Amos saw himself as part of

a larger entity. On the human plane, he was doubtless encouraged by his heritage in the goodly fellowship of earlier prophets. In the very rejection of his message he was not alone: others before him had had their message of judgment spurned (2. 11-12; 7. 12ff).<sup>1</sup> But on a higher plane, indications may be found that Amos was aware of involvement with a supernatural group that shared his concern and co-operated in his mission. 'Proclaim to the strongholds in Ashdod... and say', he had heard Yahweh command (3. 9). But to whom were those plural imperatives addressed? They are surely a telltale sign of the heavenly council. Elsewhere in the prophetic literature similar cryptic plural commands have been recognized as belonging to this setting. The supernatural heralds of Yahweh are here sped on their way. Amos was privileged to listen in to the briefing of God's heavenly messengers. It is probable that the plural imperatives in. 13, 'Hear and give evidence', also belong to the same milieu: the role of witness was often played by members of the divine council. ... The notion of the heavenly council has a firm place in the book of Amos. It would be wrong to regard the idea as purely figurative or expressing stereotyped imagery. Rather, what has been said of later prophets may be applied to Amos. 'It provides a permanent basis of fellowship, so marked in the dialogues of Jeremiah, whilst also giving occasion for the "high lights" of special moments, as in the call of Isaiah. It introduces the idea of collaboration and of a personal relation more intimate than any external command suggests.'<sup>20</sup> Amos did not stand alone. Man as he was, he took a privileged place beside the supernatural ministers and messengers of the King of kings, and doubtless derived sustenance and strength from the knowledge of this fellowship. ... THE COMMUNITY: Amos assumed the solidarity of the nation [Northern Israel - Southern Judah] to which he was called to prophesy. One way in which this unity finds expression is the treatment of those who heard him as representatives of a larger whole. The prophet identified his audience with a greater entity: his hearers represent their forebears. They are addressed in terms of their ancestors: 'I brought you up out of Egypt and led you in the wilderness...' (2. 10); 'Did you bring me sacrifices... in the wilderness?' (5.25). They are designated as 'the whole family... brought up out of Egypt' (3.1). [[link](#)]

THE EARTHQUAKE IN THE DAYS OF UZZIAH - EVEN 2 YEARS BEFORE THE EARTHQUAKE AMOS SPEAKS OF AN EARTHQUAKE AND IT IS ASSOCIATED WITH AN ECLIPSE

We are told about the earthquake by Amos. We have to put two things together. Firstly Amos introduces his prophecy as being 2 years before the earthquake. This means the whole book of Amos was written in less than a year, or the book was finished 2 years before the earthquake. ... We can note also that this eclipse is corroborated by Assyrian history. It is a famous fact that Assyrian history is dated by an eclipse, which is now thought to have occurred on 24 June 791BC which co-incides with Beecher's dating for the year after the death of Jeroboam: the year when Uzziah becomes ruler over all Israel. Ussher's dates place the eclipse 4 years later than Beecher (but still very close to Uzziah's take-over of rulership of Israel and his resounding defeat of the Philistines). ... Why doesn't Chronicles mention the great earthquake of Uzziah's day? The Book of Kings record only mentions that Azariah was made a king and then later made a leper [for instructing the Temple Priests that he was to burn incense unto the LORD (2 Chronicles 26:16-21)]. This is the history of Azariah. Kings however alerts us to the fact that Azariah was called Uzziah. The parallel Chronicles record speaks of the great things Uzziah did and how he became Azariah again. But why don't they mention the earthquake? It's because they do. And he (Uzziah) sought God in the days of Zechariah, who had understanding in the visions of God: and as long as he sought Yahweh, God made him to prosper. And he went forth and warred against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and built cities about Ashdod, and among the Philistines. And God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gurbaal, and the Mehunims. And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah: and his name spread abroad even to the entering in of Egypt; for he strengthened himself exceedingly. (2 Chronicles 26:5-8) ... But it is possible the one in Uzziah's day was bigger than that in Jonathan's day, according to Zechariah the prophet the Israelites had to flee away from it. Based on what is said, we may gather that the quake may have struck as a strong tremor and the superstitious Philistine army fled. Then the Israelites pursue them, as in the day of Jonathan, back to the city and the quake strikes and flattens the Philistine cities causing the Israelites to flee away and decimating those who had run to hide in the city and those who lived there. Then to top it all off there is an eclipse about mid-afternoon, so they can't even dig the survivors out of the ruins except with a lamp (which they can't see to light). News of such an event would get out to all the nations, especially if Egypt also shook a bit and received the wash from a tsunami. Uzziah and the Israelites, in a superstitious world, would be seen to have the power over all gods with them. In Chronicles it says God helped Uzziah, Zechariah says Then shall Yahweh go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle. (Zechariah 14:3). [[link](#)]



AMOS 4-6 - THE GLORY DAYS OF ISRAEL IN KING DAVID AND KING SOLOMON WERE NOT THE BEST AND ONLY DAYS OF ISRAEL - GOD HAS A CURRENT AND FUTURE PLAN FOR THE NATION OF ISRAEL AND IT INCLUDES ALL JEWS OF ALL TIMES AND IN ALL LOCATIONS -- 'AMOS 4:12 THEREFORE THUS [DEAL WITH ISRAEL] WILL I DO UNTO THEE, O ISRAEL: AND BECAUSE I WILL DO THIS [REVEAL GOD'S ABILITY] UNTO THEE, PREPARE TO MEET THY GOD, O ISRAEL.' - 'AMOS 5:24 BUT LET JUDGMENT [FLOW] RUN DOWN AS WATERS, AND RIGHTEOUSNESS [ABUNDANTLY] AS A MIGHTY STREAM.'

The judgment of God is going to be sever even for the followers of God: 'Amos 5:18 Woe unto you that desire the [Judgment] Day of the LORD! to what end is it for you? the Day of the LORD is [judgment] darkness, and not light. As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house [his shelter], and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him. Shall not the Day of the LORD be darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it? I hate, I despise your [Levitical] feast days, and I will not smell in your solemn assemblies. Though ye offer Me burnt offerings and your meat offerings, I will not accept them: neither will I regard the peace offerings of your fat beasts. Take thou away from Me the noise of thy songs; for I will not hear the melody of thy viols [instruments]. But let judgment run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream.'

AMOS 7-9 - THE CURRENT AND FUTURE PLANS OF GOD FOR THE NATION OF ISRAEL ARE EXPANDED ALL THE WAY TO ETERNITY IN THE MESSIAH JESUS CHRIST -- 'AMOS 8:9 AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS IN THAT [CRUCIFIXION] DAY, SAITH THE LORD GOD, THAT I WILL CAUSE THE SUN TO GO DOWN AT NOON, AND I WILL DARKEN THE EARTH IN THE CLEAR DAY:' - 'MATTHEW 27:45-46 NOW FROM THE SIXTH HOUR [NOON] THERE WAS DARKNESS OVER ALL THE LAND UNTO THE NINTH HOUR [3:00 PM]. AND ABOUT THE NINTH HOUR JESUS CRIED WITH A LOUD VOICE, SAYING, ELI, ELI, LAMA SABACHTHANI? THAT IS TO SAY, MY GOD, MY [FATHER] GOD, WHY HAST THOU FORSAKEN ME?' {ON THE CROSS WITH OUR SIN UPON JESUS HE WAS TEMPORARILY SEPARATED (FOR THREE HOURS) FROM THE PRESENCE OF THE HOLY FATHER GOD. JESUS WAS EXPERIENCING OUR JUST PUNISHMENT NOT HIS OWN AND NOW WE WILL NEVER EXPERIENCE SEPARATION FROM GOD BECAUSE JESUS HAS TAKEN OUR PENALTY OF SIN UPON HIMSELF AND HE WAS TEMPORARILY FORSAKEN FOR US THEREFORE WE ARE NOT FORSAKEN OR EVER SEPARATED FROM GOD NOT EVEN MOMENTARILY.}

Israel as a Nation and as a people are assured of their eternal future in Jesus Christ: 'Amos 9:11-15 In that day will I raise up [through Jesus Christ] the tabernacle (House) of David that is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old: That they may possess the remnant of Edom, and of all the heathen, which are called by my name, saith the LORD that doeth this. Behold, \*the days come, saith the LORD, that the plowman shall overtake the reaper [the harvest to huge to bring in in one season], and the treader of grapes him that soweth seed; and the mountains shall drop sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt. And I will bring again [May 14, 1948] the captivity of My people of Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them. And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.'

# OBADIAH

THE MINOR PROPHETS - THE BOOK OF OBADIAH - THE NAME OBADIAH MEANS "SERVANT OF YAHWEH" LITERALLY "ONE WHO SERVES OR WORSHIPS JEHOVAH" - THIS PROPHECY HAS THE DISTINCTION OF BEING THE SHORTEST BOOK IN THE O.T.

PERSONAL BACKGROUND: The name Obadiah means "Servant of Yahweh" (literally -- "One who serves or worships Jehovah"). This prophecy has the distinction of being the shortest book in the OT. There are twelve different individuals in the OT with this name (a very common name), but no indication that any of these other individuals are to be identified with this particular prophet. Nothing is known about his life, background or personality except what little can be inferred from this prophecy. It is assumed that he was a native of Judah. Others feel he may also have been among the circle of prophets attached to the Jerusalem Temple. The Jewish Talmud states Obadiah was not Jewish, but rather an Edomite proselyte God used to rebuke his own people. DATE: In addition to being the shortest book in the OT, Obadiah also "bears the distinction of being the most difficult of all the prophecies to date" (Gleason Archer). His work is ascribed to periods ranging from 845 to 400 BC. There are two major theories: 585 BC --- This is the view held by most liberal scholars. It places this prophecy about a year after the fall of Jerusalem to the Babylonians. 845 BC --- This is the view held by "a good majority of the evangelical scholars of the 19th and 20th centuries" (Archer). It places the prophecy during the days of King Jehoram (848 - 841 BC) when Jerusalem was attacked by the Philistines and Arabians (with probable cooperation from the Edomites --- II Kings 8:20; II Chron. 21:8-10, 16-17). This view seems to be the most probable. (For an excellent defense of this position see -- A Survey of OT Introduction, by Gleason L. Archer, Jr., p. 299-303, and A Commentary on the Minor Prophets, by Homer Hailey, p. 28-29.) [\[link\]](#)

OBADIAH 1 - THE PROPHET OBADIAH PROPHECYING ABOUT THE SAME TIME OR SLIGHTLY BEFORE THE PROPHET ZEPHANIAH WILL HAVE A VERY SIMILAR CONTRASTING MESSAGE STYLE TO THAT OF THE PROPHET ZEPHANIAH [ACTUALLY ZEPHANIAH COMING LATER HIS STYLE WOULD BE SIMILAR TO OBADIAH] -- 'OBADIAH 1:15 FOR THE DAY OF THE LORD IS NEAR UPON ALL THE HEATHEN: AS THOU HAST DONE, IT SHALL BE DONE UNTO THEE: THY REWARD SHALL RETURN UPON THINE OWN HEAD.' - 'OBADIAH 1:17 BUT UPON MOUNT ZION SHALL BE DELIVERANCE, AND THERE SHALL BE HOLINESS; AND THE HOUSE OF JACOB SHALL POSSESS THEIR POSSESSIONS.'

Obadiah 1:21 And saviours [lit. liberty, freedom] shall come up on Mount Zion to judge the Mount of Esau; and the [Blessed] Kingdom shall be the LORD'S. - The Prophet Obadiah closes his short Ministry to Israel with a prophecy and a blessing regarding the coming Millennial reign of the Messiah Jesus Christ.

# JONAH

**JONAH 1 - JONAH A JEWISH PROPHET IS CALLED BY GOD TO GO PROPHECY TO THE GENTILES IN NINEVEH THE CAPITAL OF ASSYRIA [MODERN MOSUL, NORTHERN IRAQ] -- 'JONAH 1:1-2 NOW THE WORD OF THE LORD CAME UNTO JONAH THE SON OF AMITTAI, SAYING, ARISE, GO TO NINEVEH, THAT GREAT CITY, AND CRY AGAINST IT; FOR THEIR WICKEDNESS IS COME UP BEFORE ME.'**

Jonah rejects the call of God instructing him to go to the Gentiles: Jonah 1:3-6 But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish [Europe] from the presence of the LORD, and went down to Joppa [modern Tel Aviv-Jaffa]; and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD. But the LORD sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship was like to be broken. Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and cast forth the wares that were in the ship into the sea, to lighten it of them. But Jonah was gone down into the sides of the ship; and he lay, and was fast asleep. So the shipmaster came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, call upon thy God, if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not.

**JONAH 2 - JONAH IS CAST FROM THE SHIP INTO THE SEA AND SWALLOWED BY A GIANT FISH "PREPARED" BY GOD -- 'JONAH 1:17 NOW THE LORD HAD PREPARED A GREAT FISH TO SWALLOW UP JONAH. AND JONAH WAS IN THE BELLY OF THE FISH THREE DAYS AND THREE NIGHTS.'**

Jonah repents from the belly of the fish: 'Jonah 2:1-10 Then Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fish's belly, And said, I cried by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD, and he heard me; out of the belly of hell cried I, and thou heardest my voice. For thou hadst cast me into the deep, in the midst of the seas; and the floods compassed me about: all thy billows and thy waves passed over me. Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight; yet I will look again toward thy holy temple. The waters compassed me about, even to the soul: the depth closed me round about, the weeds were wrapped about my head. I went down to the bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars was about me forever: yet hast thou brought up my life from corruption, O LORD my God. When my soul fainted within me I remembered the LORD: and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple. They that observe lying vanities forsake their own mercy. But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of thanksgiving; I will pay that that I have vowed. Salvation is of the LORD. And the LORD spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.' - It seems that in being thrown overboard and being in the belly of the fish that at one point Jonah briefly died and was resurrected in order to then go on preach his message of salvation to the Gentiles. - 'Matthew 12:39-41 But He (Jesus) answered and said unto them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, \*but [one] the sign of the prophet Jonas [Jonah]: For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of Man (Jesus) be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. The men of Nineveh shall rise [resurrection] in judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: because they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and, behold, a greater than Jonas is here.'

**JONAH 3 - JONAH IS GIVEN A SECOND CHANCE TO ACCOMPLISH HIS MINISTRY FOR GOD -- 'JONAH 3:1-2 AND THE WORD OF THE LORD CAME UNTO JONAH THE SECOND TIME, SAYING, ARISE, GO UNTO NINEVEH, THAT GREAT CITY, AND PREACH UNTO IT THE PREACHING THAT I BID THEE.'**

Jonah prophesies to the citizens of Nineveh: Jonah 3:4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's journey, and he cried, and said, Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown. \*So the people of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them. For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered him with sackcloth, and sat in ashes. And he caused it to be proclaimed and published through Nineveh by the decree of the king and his nobles, saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing: let them not feed, nor drink water: But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn everyone from his evil way, and from the violence that is in their hands. Who

can tell if God will turn and repent, and turn away from His fierce anger, that we perish not? And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God repented of the evil [calamity], that he had said that He would do unto them; and He did it not.

JONAH 4 - JONAH BECOMES UPSET THAT GOD SPARED NINEVEH FROM HIS JUDGMENT -- 'JONAH 4:1-4 BUT IT [THE REPENTANCE OF THE NINEVEHITES] DISPLEASED JONAH EXCEEDINGLY, AND HE WAS VERY ANGRY. AND HE PRAYED UNTO THE LORD, AND SAID, I PRAY THEE, O LORD, WAS NOT THIS MY SAYING, WHEN I WAS YET IN MY COUNTRY? THEREFORE I FLED BEFORE UNTO TARSHISH: \*FOR I KNEW THAT THOU ART A GRACIOUS GOD, AND MERCIFUL, SLOW TO ANGER, AND OF GREAT KINDNESS, AND REPENTEST THEE OF THE EVIL. THEREFORE NOW, O LORD, TAKE, I BESEECH THEE, MY LIFE FROM ME; FOR IT IS BETTER FOR ME TO DIE THAN TO LIVE. \*THEN SAID THE LORD, DOEST THOU WELL [DO YOU HAVE THE RIGHT] TO BE ANGRY?'

God works in Jonah's heart: Jonah 4:5-11 So Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the shadow, till he might see what would become of the city. And the LORD God prepared a gourd, and made it to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah was exceeding glad of the gourd. But God prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd that it withered. And it came to pass, when the sun did arise, that God prepared a vehement east wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wished in himself to die, and said, It is better for me to die than to live. And God said to Jonah, Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he said, I do well to be angry, even unto death. Then said the LORD, Thou hast had pity on the gourd, for the which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow; which came up in a night, and perished in a night: \*And should not I (God) spare Nineveh, that great city, wherein are more than sixscore thousand persons that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand [don't know the Laws of Moses]; and also much cattle? - God is showing the world both the Jewish and Gentile world that God's plan encompasses all mankind and all of creation including all of the animals.

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: NINEVEH - NINEVEH [CAPITAL OF ASSYRIA], AN "EXCEEDING GREAT CITY", AS IT IS CALLED IN THE BOOK OF JONAH, LAY ON THE EASTERN BANK OF THE TIGRIS IN ANCIENT ASSYRIA, ACROSS THE RIVER FROM THE MODERN-DAY MAJOR CITY OF MOSUL, IRAQ

History: Texts from the Hellenistic period and later offered an eponymous Ninus as the founder of Nineveh. The historic Nineveh is mentioned about 1800 BC as a centre of worship of Ishtar, whose cult was responsible for the city's early importance. The goddess' statue was sent to Pharaoh Amenhotep III of Egypt in the 14th century BC, by orders of the king of Mitanni. The city of Nineveh was one of Mitanni's vassals until the mid-14th century BC, when the Assyrian kings of Assur seized it. ... It was Sennacherib who made Nineveh a truly magnificent city (c. 700 BC). He laid out new streets and squares and built within it the famous "palace without a rival", the plan of which has been mostly recovered and has overall dimensions of about 503 by 242 metres (1,650 ft × 794 ft). It comprised at least 80 rooms, many of which were lined with sculpture. A large number of cuneiform tablets were found in the palace. ... The stone carvings in the walls include many battle scenes, impalings and scenes showing Sennacherib's men parading the spoils of war before him. He also bragged about his conquests: he wrote of Babylon "Its inhabitants, young and old, I did not spare, and with their corpses I filled the streets of the city." He later wrote about a battle in Lachish "And Hezekiah of Judah who had not submitted to my yoke...him I shut up in Jerusalem his royal city like a caged bird. Earthworks I threw up against him, and anyone coming out of his city gate I made pay for his crime. His cities which I had plundered I had cut off from his land." ... Nineveh's greatness was short-lived. Around 633 BC the Assyrian empire began to show signs of weakness, and Nineveh was attacked by the Medes, who about 625 BC, joined by the Babylonians and Susianians, again attacked it. Nineveh fell in 612 BC, and was razed to the ground. The people in the city who could not escape to the last Assyrian strongholds in the west, were either massacred or deported. Many unburied skeletons were found by the archaeologists at the site. The Assyrian empire then came to an end, the Medes and Babylonians dividing its provinces between them. ... Modern Nineveh: On 15 October 2005, the province of Nineveh (Ninawa) cast the deciding votes in the referendum for Iraq's Constitution. One of three mostly Sunni Arab provinces whose veto could defeat the constitution, Nineveh was closely watched through the extended electoral count. Home to a majority Sunni Arab population and ethnically diverse minority which includes Kurds (Yezidi and Sunni) and Assyrian Christians, as well as the oil processing center Mosul (which is often

considered to be the modern Nineveh city, and is called so by Aramaic speakers), the province of Nineveh promises to play a large role in Iraqi politics into the future. [[link](#)]

THE MINOR PROPHETS JONAH BY AL MAXEY - THE NAME JONAH (HEBREW: YONAH) MEANS "DOVE" [DOVE = HOLY SPIRIT] - FROM II KINGS 14:25 WE KNOW THAT JONAH LIVED DURING THE TIME OF JEROBOAM II (793-753 BC) - HE WAS SENT TO NINEVEH --- THE CAPITAL CITY OF ASSYRIA --- TO DELIVER A WARNING FROM GOD THAT UNLESS THEY REPENTED THEY WOULD BE DESTROYED - GOD'S LOVE AND CONCERN IS FOR ALL PEOPLE, AND ANYONE WHO IS WILLING TO REPENT AND TURN TO GOD CAN FIND SALVATION - IN JONAH ONE SEES "THE FORERUNNER OF THE UNIVERSAL GOSPEL MESSAGE" - JONAH IS THE ONLY "MINOR PROPHET" EVER TO BE MENTIONED BY JESUS CHRIST - HE [JONAH] IS ALSO THE ONLY O.T. FIGURE THAT JESUS HIMSELF LIKENS UNTO HIMSELF (MATTHEW 12:39-41; 16:4; LUKE 11:29-32)

THE MAJOR MESSAGES OF JONAH - The overall message of the book is basically twofold: God's love and concern is for all people, and anyone who is willing to repent and turn to God can find salvation (Acts 26:19-20; II Peter 3:9). God is a universal God. There is but ONE God, and He alone is to be the God of all people. Jonah preached to a monotheistic people, but the god they worshipped was Nebo. He warned them they must repent and turn to Jehovah, and worship and serve Him only. Some of the other great lessons of the book of Jonah are: "God's judgments, even when declared in prophecy, can be averted by genuine repentance." This is a "crucial theological truth relating human repentance to escaping from anticipated judgment" (New Layman's Bible Commentary). "Jeremiah 18:7-8 --- "At one moment I might speak concerning a nation or concerning a kingdom to uproot, to pull down, or to destroy it; if that nation against which I have spoken turns from its evil, I will relent concerning the calamity I planned to bring on it." National sin demands national repentance! Just as this principle applied to Nineveh, the capital of Assyria, so also does it apply to the nations of today! This book is a stern rebuke of a narrow exclusiveness that characterized the Israelites. Jonah, whose attitude was typical of his people, had no desire to see the Assyrians saved --- they were the enemy! He fled rather than preach such a distasteful message to this distasteful people. And even after finally preaching it, he sat outside the city waiting to see if God would change His mind and still destroy them. When he realized God was indeed going to show mercy to these people, he prayed to die rather than have to witness such a thing! (Jonah 4:1-3). When we today hold to such an attitude --- "We are the only ones God favors" ..... "We would rather die than see those people saved!" ..... "We're not about to preach the gospel to that bunch" --- then we have repeated the sin of Jonah. Further, we have failed to perceive the universal love of God. Jonah symbolizes a narrow, sectarian spirit! One cannot run away from God (Psalm 139:7-12). "Jonah learned, and through his valuable experience millions have learned, that when God enjoins a disagreeable duty, it is far easier to go and do it than to run away from it" (J.W. McGarvey). "When one sets out to baffle God, there is bound to be a storm" (George L. Robinson). "The infinite concern of God for life is shown in contrast to the concern of man for the material" (Homer Hailey). "The withering of the prophet's gourd, with the regrets it excited, strikes home in all ages, as it must have done in Jonah's day, the contrast between the infinite love of God and the selfish coldness of man. The growth of a night can be pitied when it touches ourselves; but unspeakably higher claims too often awaken no tenderness where we are not personally concerned" (Cunningham Geikie). In Jonah one sees "the forerunner of the universal gospel message" and messenger (Hailey). Also, we see the principle that "the most unpromising mission fields are often the most responsive" (The Ryrie Study Bible). "From the human standpoint Assyria was the last place an Israelite would choose for a missionary venture, so Jonah took a trip in the opposite direction" (Samuel J. Schultz). "There is no remonstrance and no mention of Jonah's former call and flight (Jonah 3:1-2). The Lord passes this over in gracious silence" (Homer Hailey). The Lord is willing to forgive and forget! [[link](#)]

MODERN - TEL AVIV-JAFFA [JOPPA] - JONAH'S MISSION TO NINEVEH AND THEIR REPENTANCE BROUGHT ABOUT 50 MORE YEARS OF PEACE TO ISRAEL BEFORE ASSYRIA INVADED (VIDEO)

Thought to be named for Noah's son Japhet, it was already ancient when mentioned in 15th century documents as an Egyptian and Canaanite port. Joshua allocated it to the tribe of Dan, and during David's and Solomon's rule it was Jerusalem's outlet to the great world. From here Jonah set sail to Tarshish and was swallowed by a whale. Here Peter lodged with Simon the tanner. ... Acts 9:36 Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which by

interpretation is called Dorcas: this woman was full of good works and almsdeeds which she did. {Dorcas: or, Doe, or, Roe} And it came to pass in those days, that she was sick, and died: whom when they had washed, they laid [her] in an upper chamber. And forasmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the disciples had heard that Peter was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring [him] that he would not delay to come to them. {delay: or, be grieved} Then Peter arose and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made, while she was with them. But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down, and prayed; and turning [him] to the body said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes: and when she saw Peter, she sat up. And he gave her [his] hand, and lifted her up, and when he had called the saints and widows, presented her alive. And it was known throughout all Joppa; and many believed in the Lord. And it came to pass, that he tarried many days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.... It bears the modern name of Jaffa, and exhibituds all the decrepitude and squalor of cities ruled over by the Turks. "Scarcely any other town has been so often overthrown, sacked, pillaged, burned, and rebuilt." It was taken by the French under Napoleon in 1799, who gave orders for the massacre here of 4,000 prisoners. It is connected with Jerusalem by the only carriage road that exists in the country, and also by a railway completed in 1892. It is noticed on monuments B.C. 1600-1300, and was attacked by Sannacharib B.C. 702 [Jonah had just been to Nineveh in about 758 B.C. - then 56 years after the visit of Jonah to Assyria they attacked Joppa Israel]. [[link](#)]

#### JONAH - A VEGGIE TALES MOVIE (2002) TRAILER (YOUTUBE)

When the singing Veggies encounter some car trouble, they're stranded at old, rundown seafood joint where nothing is quite as it seems. As Bob the Tomato and the kids settle in to wait for a tow truck to help get their van back on the road, the "Pirates Who Don't Do Anything" share a little story about a guy named Jonah. Jonah was kind of like a mailman except his messages came straight from God. Jonah loves his job, until the day comes when he has to deliver a message to the people of Nineveh. Instead of carrying out his mission, Jonah turns and sets sail in the opposite direction onboard a pirate ship. Soon Jonah embarks on an adventure that leads him into the belly of a whale, and to the heart of Nineveh for a hilarious showdown. [[link](#)]



# MICAH

INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF MICAH: "MICAH THE MORASTHITE" - MORASTHITE IS THOUGHT TO BE A VILLAGE NEAR NAZARETH - JONAH A FELLOW 'EARLY PROPHET' IS ALSO A "GALILEAN" FROM THE NAZARETH AREA VILLAGE OF GATH-HEPHER - MICAH IS A CONTEMPORARY IN JERUSALEM WITH THE PROPHETS ISAIAH AND NAHUM - AS A PART OF THE SAME MOVING OF THE HOLY SPIRIT THE THREE PROPHETS [ISAIAH, MICAH, NAHUM] EACH PREACH MANY OF THE SAME MESSAGES AND EVEN SOME OF THE SAME SCRIPTURE VERSES - MICAH PROPHECIES AGAINST RELIGIOUS CORRUPTION "THE PRIESTS THEREOF TEACH FOR HIRE" - RELIGIOUS CORRUPTION THAT EXTENDS POLITICAL AND JUDICIAL CORRUPTION - POLITICAL CORRUPTION THAT ULTIMATELY LEADS TO FEAR TO THE POINT OF EVERY MAN BEING AFRAID OF ONE ANOTHER "A MAN'S ENEMIES ARE THE MEN OF HIS OWN HOUSE" - MICAH THEN REVEALS THAT THE FALSE RELIGIOUS SYSTEM THAT COMPROMISED ITS WITNESS OF GOD AND INSTEAD FAITHFULLY SERVED SATAN'S WORLD WILL EVENTUALLY BE DESTROYED BY THE VERY GLOBAL SATANIC GOVERNMENT SYSTEM THAT THE FALSE CHURCH HELPED TO PUT INTO POWER

The ministry message of the prophet Micah encompasses the entire globe. 'Micah 3:1 Hear, all ye people; hearken, O earth, and all that therein is: and let the Lord GOD be witness against you, the Lord from His Holy Temple.' - The religious leaders have become corrupt teaching a corrupt [compromised] message for status, perks and mainly for money. 'Micah 3:11 The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof \*teach for hire, and \*the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the LORD, and say, Is not the LORD [blessing] among us? [we are doing so well] none evil can come upon us.' - With the religious leaders of the land corrupt and working mainly towards their own comfortable agendas the governing (princes) and institutions can now become even more corrupt. 'Micah 7:3 That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, the prince asketh [for a false verdict], and the judge asketh for a reward [bribe]; and the great [popular] man, he uttereth his mischievous desire: so they wrap it up [close the case].' - With corruption permeating the religious institutions, the government and the courts the people now live in fear even in fear that one in their own house will accuse them. 'Micah 7:5-6 Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom. For the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law; a man's enemies are the men of his own house.' - The corrupt religious Babylon "lady that rides the beast" will be destroyed. 'Micah 7:10 Then she [false church] that is Mine enemy shall see it [destruction], and shame shall cover her which said unto Me, Where is the LORD thy God? Mine eyes shall behold her: now shall she [false church] be trodden down as the mire of the streets.' - Revelation 17:3-16 So he [Angel] carried me [Disciple John] away in the spirit into the wilderness [bleakness, emptiness]: and I saw a woman [false church] sit upon a scarlet coloured beast [global government], full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads [complete control] and ten horns [10 regions]. ... And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast [at the convenience of the beast], these [10 region super nations, entire world] shall hate the whore [false church], and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall [devour] eat her flesh, and [torment] burn her with fire. - The eventual fate of the false church that is currently arising predominantly as the prophet Micah said it would out of the merchandising of the word and the teachings of God and by the refusal of the religious leadership to be the ordained Salt and Light of Righteousness to the community as a whole. Note: Earlier Absalom the eldest son of King David was a usurper to his father's throne while his religious counselor and assistant Ahithophel was the betrayer of King David. Later Barabbas was attempting to usurp the rightful Kingdom and Throne of Jesus Christ as Judas became the religious betrayer at the First Coming of Jesus Christ. Now in the building of the Antichrist system at the Second Coming return of Jesus Christ to His Kingdom Throne the Antichrist [Satan] will have attempted to usurp the throne and Satan will have seated himself [Matthew 24:15] in Jerusalem as king of the world while an as of yet unknown false prophet will emerge out of the false betrayer 'Christian' church system. All of the usurpers Absalom [2 Samuel 18:9-15], Barabbas [crucified if the image on the shroud of Turin is Barabbas] and Antichrist (who Satan possesses) [Revelation 19:20] will have been destroyed while all of the betrayers Ahithophel [2 Samuel 17:23], Judas [Matthew 27:5] and the false church prophet [having already committed spiritual suicide Revelation 20:14 is cast alive (physical death, second death) into the lake of fire Revelation 19:20] each commit suicide [1 John 5:16]. The false church is the woman riding the beast believing that because they are making some money and presuming that they have some political influence they wrongly conclude that they are ridding the political/world government when in fact the beast is actually ridding them and can and will in a moment turn and trample the false church even though the false church is participating with the global government to the extent of helping to kill [Revelation 17:6] the true worshipers of God the false church is still despised

to the point of being destroyed by the greedy, corrupt unjust system it helped create and further into a world power. For the church, false or not, to attempt to join and to ride the beast of the world government system is to knowingly and willingly commit spiritual suicide. -- Also Note: What at one time might have been [well actually never was] an honorable and acceptable system of Pastors and Churches receiving pay [additional payment] for their tapes, cds, mp3s, dvds and books is long past and has now become a restrictive system of corruption, compromise and greed. Worse yet ministries now have two scales [double minded, James 4:8] and give for free to some while charging others a fee and this is Not the Christian system. The Apostle Paul told the Churches to make copies of his letters [at their expense] and to make sure other Churches received them freely [Colossians 4:16], merchandising is not a part of the early Church. The early Church partnered with its people [and the people partnered (financially) with the ministries] to get the Word of God and Christian information out into the whole world not just conveniently selling it to some of the world. -- A Final Note: Jesus Christ paid on the cross the only price that can ever be paid for His bride. For people to sell or restrict the eternal life giving teachings of God as if they own them is a disgrace to their ministry and a betrayal to the cross of Jesus Christ.

MICAH: THEMES IN THE BOOK OF MICAH - DANGERS OF EVIL - 1. BREAKING THROUGH SIN'S POWER SOURCES OF HOPE (MICAH CH. 1-4) - 2. [THE ENTIRE WORLD IS] CALLED BY GOD [INTO OBEDIENCE] - 3. ABSENCE OF RIGHTEOUSNESS: GROWTH OF EVIL - 4. INJUSTICE (PSALMS 10:1; PSALMS 2:1-2) - 5. GOD'S PLANS AND PURPOSES [FOR ISRAEL AND THE WORLD]

Historical Background of the Book of Micah: Along with a great influx of wealth into the Israelite society during Micah's time, came an increasing number of social evils. A quasi-peace pervaded over the smaller regional nations, which in some respects is much like post-war America. Accompanying the loss of morals came a warped view of God and a corrupt religious community. At this point the Northern and Southern Kingdoms (Israel and Judah) were happy with class oppression, decadent religious observances (6:7), and smug contentment before their God. In light of their rejection of Him, God was raising up a nation (Assyria) that would in the near future (722-721 BC) swallow up their wickedness. ... God's faithfulness to preserve God's people: The obvious is not so obvious. Many have taken God's anger against His people as a sign that He has "dropped" His people and His plan. If we went back just several hundred years, we would have met David and his family. But now the society has degenerated in a society \*marked by the characteristics of nations around them rather than God. The nations are ready to gobble up the north and south kingdoms (4:11), but they [secular Judaism and the Gentile Nations] do not understand His remaking a Kingdom by a remnant (4:6-7; 5:7) [the Jewish remnant is faithful and does understand the significance of staying intact in order to carryout and fulfill the promises and covenants of God]. [[link](#)]

MICAH 1-3 - MICAH THE PROPHET BEGINS HIS MINISTRY TO THE PEOPLE ALONGSIDE THE PROPHETS ISAIAH AND NAHUM AS GOD CONTINUES TO PROVIDING WISDOM, CONFORMATION AND THE SAFETY OF HIS COLLABORATED MESSAGE THROUGH THE MULTITUDE OF HIS COUNSELORS AND PROPHETS - 'PROVERBS 11:14 WHERE NO COUNSEL IS, THE PEOPLE FALL: BUT IN THE MULTITUDE OF COUNSELORS THERE IS SAFETY.' -- 'MICAH 1:1-3 THE WORD OF THE LORD THAT CAME TO MICAH THE MORASTHITE [JEREMIAH 26:18] IN THE DAYS OF JOTHAM, AHAZ, AND HEZEKIAH, KINGS OF JUDAH, WHICH HE SAW CONCERNING SAMARIA [NORTHERN ISRAEL] AND JERUSALEM [SOUTHERN ISRAEL]. HEAR, ALL YE PEOPLE; HEARKEN, O EARTH, AND ALL THAT THEREIN IS: AND LET THE LORD GOD BE WITNESS AGAINST YOU, THE LORD FROM HIS HOLY TEMPLE [HEAVEN]. FOR, BEHOLD, THE LORD COMETH FORTH OUT OF HIS PLACE, AND WILL COME DOWN, AND TREAD UPON THE HIGH [PROUD] PLACES OF THE EARTH.'

Micah 3:9-12 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity. They build up Zion with blood [abortion], and Jerusalem with iniquity. The heads thereof judge for reward [bribe], \*and the priests thereof teach for hire, \*and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the LORD, and say, Is not the LORD [blessing] among us? none evil can come upon us. Therefore shall Zion \*\*for your [spiritual] sake be plowed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house [Jerusalem Temple and the homes of the people] as [piled up as] the high places of the forest. - In His resurrection letter to the Church at Laodicea Jesus instructs the Church members that Tribulation and the resulting spiritual growth is as spiritually important to God as gold is to mankind. 'Revelation 3:14-19 And unto the angel [messenger] of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith [Jesus] the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God;

I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot. So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue [reject] thee out of My mouth. Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked: \*\*I [Jesus] counsel thee to buy of Me gold tried in the fire [of affliction], that thou mayest be rich; and white [righteousness] raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with [humanity] eyesalve, that thou mayest see [the needs of humanity]. \*\*As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent [change your mind and focus from the world to that of God in Heaven].' Note: God works through a multitude of people. The Bible was written by over forty different people yet they are all saying the same message. It isn't spiritually safe to get doctrine or teaching from only one person [i.e. as will happen with the future false prophet for the Antichrist] or from only one (Church) Pastor and the worst possible scenario of all is for someone to submit themselves to a legalistic and binding type of teaching coming only from one person or one group. Most mature Christians would discourage the temptation to get spiritual life directing info from one teacher or from only one Church denomination. Also Note (Part 1): The BasicChristian.org website servant ministry believes strongly in the counsel and prayers from a multiple of people and therefore always tries to maintain a variety of links and resources in order for people to attempt to hear and confirm the voice God through a multitude of teachers and prophets.

MICAH 4-5 - MICAH LIKE ALL OF THE OTHER BIBLICAL PROPHETS EXTENDS THE VISION AND THE SCOPE OF HIS PROPHECIES OUT BOTH GLOBALLY AND INTO THE FUTURE MILLENNIAL KINGDOM REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST ON EARTH -- 'MICAH 4:1 BUT \*IN THE LAST DAYS [MILLENNIAL REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST] IT SHALL COME TO PASS, THAT THE MOUNTAIN [GOVERNMENT] OF THE HOUSE OF THE LORD SHALL BE ESTABLISHED IN THE TOP OF THE MOUNTAINS, AND IT SHALL BE EXALTED ABOVE THE HILLS; AND PEOPLE SHALL FLOW UNTO IT.'

Micah 4:15 But in the last days it shall come to pass, that the Mountain [Government] of the House of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains [human nation governments], and it shall be exalted above the hills [individual human choice and decisions]; and people shall flow unto it. And many nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us go up to the Mountain of the LORD, and to the House of the God of Jacob; \*and He will teach us of His ways, and we will walk in His paths: for the law [image of God] shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem. And He shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more. But they shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig tree; and none shall make them afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of Hosts hath spoken it. For all people will walk [be accountable] everyone in the name of his god [choose your god wisely], and we will walk in the Name of the LORD our God [eternally] forever and ever. - All people are individually accountable to God for the spiritual decisions that we each make in our own life. If we choose to worship a false god [money, pride, lust, etc.] we will walk with that false god strait into the destruction [Revelation 19:20] awaiting the false gods. However if we choose to walk with the real God Jesus Christ we will walk [John 14:1-4] with God in Heaven. -- Also Note (Part 2): The BasicChristian.org website servant ministry is a servant ministry providing Christian material and resources for the convenience of other people and as a simple service website ministry [and for other reasons] the Basic Christian ministry does not request financial partnership from other people. However it is important to know that the Basic Christian ministry is unique for a reason in not requesting financial assistance and is not intended as an example for other ministries to follow and in fact all ministries are encouraged to seek partnerships and donations it's the excessive Church merchandising that has become a hindrance [to Christians and non-Christians alike] in modern Christianity. - When the Basic Christian website ministry began [2001] a main concern was that knowing that as difficult topics would be discussed that the ministry would not become too costly of a ministry to the people who visit the website. Meaning that the Basic Christian ministry has expressed many spiritual concepts and has also been involved in many current events and political events and all of which come at an emotional and spiritual expense to the people visiting the website. Therefore feeling led by God not to also add the additional burden to people of requesting donations the Basic Christian ministry has gladly served without donations though it is recommended that all ministries do partner with others in prayers and finances and actually the prayers of people who have prayed for the Basic Christian ministry have been invaluable being worth much more than money to the ministry and the website might not even exist or certainly the clarity and extensive nature of the research and messages would not exist without the prayer support of others. In conclusion the current general modern Church merchandising model is a broken, corrupt, unbiblical model and desperately needs to change [and I have sent out emails to merchandising ministries with no responses - more on that later] but there is a valid need both for ministries to receive

finances from people and for people to give to and to partner with ministries. - Lastly, while we are studying about the problems of Church merchandising I just don't want to give the wrong impression that because the Basic Christian ministry does not request donations that other ministries are not to as well when in fact all ministries should seek the partnerships of prayers and finances for their ministries and they should spend that money as they determine is best for their ministry. Again because of the unique nature of the Basic Christian ministry I don't foresee any future plans of suddenly requesting donations for the Basic Christian ministry it just seems to be too costly and a Trifecta [religion, politics and money] that we do not want to complete. Instead the Basic Christian ministry would much rather be a simple servant ministry that is diligently and faithfully trying to encourage others to complete their destiny and to fulfill their purpose in life as people walk with and experience God for themselves in their own life.

**MICAH 6-7 - MICAH CONCLUDES HIS VALUABLE MINISTRY TO ALL PEOPLE AND REVEALS THAT FOR ALL MANKIND THE DESIRED PLANS OF GOD ARE THAT PEOPLE WOULD WALK IN FELLOWSHIP WITH GOD - 'MICAH 6:8 HE HATH SHEWED THEE, O MAN, WHAT IS GOOD; AND WHAT DOTHTHE LORD REQUIRE OF THEE, BUT TO DO JUSTLY, AND TO LOVE MERCY, AND TO WALK HUMBLY WITH THY GOD?'**

Micah 6:6-8 Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, and bow myself before the High God? shall I come before Him with burnt offerings, with calves of a year old? Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams, or with ten thousands of rivers of oil? shall I give my firstborn for my transgression, the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul? \*He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God? - A relationship with God is not intended by God to be complicated. A relationship with God is complicated not by God but by men and usually the very same men that seek to complicate a relationship with God [i.e. that Pentecost with flames of fire on the heads of people as they speak in tongues is what it takes to start to become a Christian - and because that isn't complicated enough (and unbiblical as Pentecost is empowerment of the Church not the start of the Church) the Pastors will gladly sell their even more complicated plan of salvation to the people for a profit] are the same people who merchandise and profit from their complicated plans aimed from the beginning at adding confusion to the body and bride of Christ just so they can keep an audience to themselves and profit from that audience through the very confusion that is being perpetuated and increasingly introducing.

# NAHUM

THE BOOK OF NAHUM - NAHUM STANDS IN CONTRAST [COMPLETION] TO THE BOOK OF JONAH [NAHUM IS JONAH II], [JONAH] WHICH DEPICTS AT AN EARLIER TIME, YAHWEH'S [GOD'S] CONCERN FOR EVEN HIS [ISRAEL'S] BITTEREST ENEMY, ASSYRIA - BUT NOW [A GENERATION AFTER JONAH] ASSYRIA'S SIN HAS "REACHED ITS FULL MEASURE" (GENESIS 15:16) - THE BOOK OF NAHUM IS A CAREFULLY CRAFTED AND EXECUTED PIECE OF POETRY IN WHICH A WHOLE VARIETY OF PROPHETIC FORMS - HYMNS, SALVATION, DOOM, TAUNT, DIRGE - ARE CAREFULLY INTERWOVEN SO AS TO EFFECT WHAT IS BASICALLY A "WOE ORACLE" OVER NINEVAH (ASSYRIA), ALONG WITH A SALVATION ORACLE OVER [SOUTHERN ISRAEL] JUDAH (DOC)

OVERVIEW: Nahum is an unrelenting denunciation of, and pronouncement of, God's judgment against Assyria for her own unrelenting cruelty as master of the nations. As such, Nahum stands in contrast to the book of Jonah, which depicts at an earlier time, Yahweh's concern for even His bitterest enemy, Assyria. But now Assyria's sin has "reached its full measure" (Genesis 15:16), and Yahweh's famous patience is at an end. The key to Nahum's message is 1:7,8 which simultaneously expresses comfort for Judah and destruction for Ninevah. The overall progression of the prophecy is straight forward. It begins with a Divine Warrior victory hymn (1:2-8), the last lines of which (vs. 7,8) serve also to introduce the first major oracle (1:9 - 2:2). This is followed by a vision of Ninevah's ruin (2:3-10), plus a taunt (vs. 11-13). Next comes a series of oracles and taunts that declare the absolute certainty of Ninevah's demise (3:1-17), concluding with a satirical dirge over the fallen empire (vs. 18,19). -- UNDERSTANDING NAHUM: The book of Nahum is a carefully crafted and executed piece of poetry in which a whole variety of prophetic forms - hymns, salvation, doom, taunt, dirge - are carefully interwoven so as to effect what is basically a "woe oracle" over Ninevah (Assyria), along with a salvation oracle over Judah. Part of Nahum's mastery is his immediate introduction of Yahweh (1:2-6) followed by the interweaving of oracles against Ninevah and to Judah, without mentioning Judah until 1:15 and Ninevah until 2:8 (the NIV supplies the names earlier to help the reader through the alternating pattern in the first oracle). All of this is expressed in poetic style with a whole variety of parallelisms and evocative imagery. [\[link\]](#)

NAHUM 1-3 - THE PROPHECIES AND BOOK OF NAHUM IS CONSIDERED TO BE A COUNTERPART TO THE EARLIER BOOK OF JONAH - WHERE JONAH WENT TO ASSYRIA TO PROVIDE THAT GENERATION WITH THE OPPORTUNITY TO REPENT THE PROPHET NAHUM NOW PROPHECIES OF THE COMING DESTRUCTION OF ASSYRIA IN THE NEXT GENERATION OR TWO - THE PROPHET NAHUM REVEALS THE GOD IS THE OVERSEER OF THE NATIONS ALL OF THE NATIONS THE JEWISH NATION OF ISRAEL AS WELL AS THE POWERFUL GENTILE NATIONS LIKE ASSYRIA -- 'NAHUM 1:3 THE LORD IS SLOW TO ANGER, AND GREAT IN POWER, AND WILL NOT AT ALL ACQUIT THE WICKED: \*THE LORD HATH HIS WAY IN THE WHIRLWIND AND IN THE STORM, AND THE CLOUDS ARE THE DUST OF HIS FEET.' {NOTE: CONTINUALLY THE BIBLE DECLARES THAT THE CREATION [MOTHER NATURE] REVEALS AND TESTIFIES TO THE GLORY OF GOD.}

Nahum 3:18-19 Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria: thy nobles shall dwell in the dust: thy people is scattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth them. There is no healing of thy bruise; thy wound is grievous: all that hear the bruit of thee shall clap the hands over thee: for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually? - The prophet Nahum prophesies primarily towards the ancient national power of Assyria. Assyria was an ancient power center ruling for approximately 700 years it was centrally located on the Tigris River in northern modern Iraq and was originally a part of the original set of ancient cities founded by the ancient ruler Nimrod. - Earlier the prophet Jonah was sent to Nineveh the capital of Assyria delivering a message of delayed judgment if the nation repented before God and the nation of Assyria did repent for a generation or two and now Nahum is prophesying the eventual destruction of Assyria the mighty nation that itself oversaw the destruction of every nation that was within its grasp to topple and destroy.

# HABAKKUK

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: THE BOOK OF HABAKKUK - THE BOOK OF HABAKKUK IS THE EIGHTH BOOK OF THE 12 MINOR PROPHETS OF THE HEBREW BIBLE - IT IS ATTRIBUTED TO THE PROPHET HABAKKUK AND WAS PROBABLY COMPOSED IN THE LATE 7TH CENTURY BCE (606 B.C.) - A COPY OF CHAPTERS 1 AND 2 (OF 3) IS INCLUDED IN THE HABAKKUK COMMENTARY, FOUND AMONG THE DEAD SEA SCROLLS - HABAKKUK MAY HAVE BEEN A LEVITE AND SINGER IN THE [JERUSALEM] TEMPLE - NOTE: A COMMON TIMELINE FOR THE PROPHET HABAKKUK IS THAT HIS MINISTRY TO ISRAEL CONCLUDED ABOUT 606 B.C. -- 606 B.C. PROPHET HABAKKUK FINISHES HIS MINISTRY - [ONE YEAR LATER] 605 B.C. THE BATTLE OF CARCHEMISH [BABYLON DEFEATS EGYPT] - 586 B.C. THE FALL OF JERUSALEM AND THE DESTRUCTION OF THE TEMPLE

Background: The prophet Habakkuk is generally believed to have written his book in the mid to late 7th century BCE, not long before the Babylonians' siege and capture of Jerusalem. Author: Habakkuk identifies himself as a prophet in the opening verse. Due to the liturgical nature of the book of Habakkuk, there have been some scholars who think that the author may have been a temple prophet. Temple prophets are described in 1 Chronicles 25:1 as using lyres, harps and cymbals. Some feel that this is echoed in Habakkuk 3:19b, and that Habakkuk may have been a Levite and singer in the Temple. There is no biographical information on the prophet Habakkuk; in fact less is known about him than any other writer of the Bible. The only canonical information we have comes from the book that is named for him. His name comes either from the Hebrew word (khavak) meaning "embrace" or else from an Akkadian word hambakuku for a kind of plant. Although his name does not appear in any other part of the Jewish Bible, Rabbinic tradition holds Habakkuk to be the Shunammite woman's son, who was restored to life by Elisha in 2 Kings 4:16. The prophet Habakkuk is also mentioned in the tale of Bel and the Dragon, part of the deuterocanonical additions to Daniel in a late section of that book. In the superscription of the Old Greek version, Habakkuk is called the son of Joshua of the tribe of Levi. In this book Habakkuk is lifted by an angel to Babylon to provide Daniel with some food while he is in the lion's den. - Historical context: The Chaldean Empire around 600 BCE. It is unknown when Habakkuk lived and preached, but the reference to the rise and advance of the Chaldeans in 1:6-11 places him in the middle to last quarter of the 7th century BC. One possible period might be during the reign of Jehoiakim, from 609-598 BC. The reasoning for this date is that during his reign that the Babylonians were growing in power. The Babylonians marched against Jerusalem in 598. Jehoiakim died while the Babylonians were marching towards Jerusalem and Jehoiakim's 8 year old son, Jehoiachin assumed the throne. Upon the Babylonians' arrival, Jehoiachin and advisors surrendered Jerusalem after a short time. With the transition of rulers and the age/inexperience of Jehoiachin, they were not able to stand against Chaldean forces. There is a sense of an intimate knowledge of the Babylonian brutality in 1:12-17. [\[link\]](#)

HABAKKUK 1 - THE PROPHET HABAKKUK PROPHESED DURING THE MIDDLE PERIOD PROPHETS - BECAUSE OF MUSICAL REFERENCES IN HABAKKUK'S WRITING IT IS THOUGHT THAT HABAKKUK WAS A LEVITE TEMPLE CHOIR SINGER - HABAKKUK'S MAIN MESSAGE AND MAIN CONCERN IS THE COMMON THEME THAT GOD DOES NOT SEEM TO BE INTERVENING AGAINST THE COMMONPLACE INJUSTICES AND EVIL OF THE DAY - THEN WHEN GOD DOES INTERVENE GOD DOES SO IN A COMPLETELY UNEXPECTED WAY I.E. SENDING HIS CHILDREN IN TO EXILE, DESTROYING HIS CITY OF JERUSALEM AND HIS TEMPLE BUILDING -- 'HABAKKUK 1:1-2 THE BURDEN WHICH HABAKKUK THE PROPHET DID SEE. O LORD, HOW LONG SHALL I CRY, AND THOU WILT NOT HEAR! EVEN CRY OUT UNTO THEE OF VIOLENCE, AND THOU WILT NOT SAVE! - NOTE: WE AS HUMANS SELDOM UNDERSTAND THE WAY GOD IS INTERVENING IN OUR LIVES AND IN HUMANITY BECAUSE GOD IS WORKING TO FORM FRUIT [GALATIANS 5:22-26] AND MATURITY IN OUR LIVES. SELDOM DOES THE FRUITS OF THE HOLY SPIRIT AND THE MATURITY GOD IS SEEKING FROM HUMANS COME FROM HUMANS IN A CONFERRABLE, RELAXED CONDITION. THE FRUITS OF GOD DO COME FROM THE REST, FAITH AND TRUST IN GOD DURING TIMES OF PERIL.'

Habakkuk 1:3 Why dost thou shew me [to discern] iniquity, and cause me to behold grievance? for spoiling and violence are before me: and there are that raise up strife and contention. Therefore the law is slacked, and judgment doth never go forth: for the wicked doth compass about the righteous; therefore wrong judgment proceedeth. Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellously: \*for I (God) will work a work in your days [captivity of the Jews, destruction of Jerusalem, destruction of the Temple], which ye will not believe, though it [already] be told you [in prophecy]. For, lo, I



raise up the Chaldeans, that bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the breadth of the land, to possess the dwellingplaces that are not theirs. They are terrible and dreadful: their judgment and their dignity shall proceed of themselves. - Habakkuk a righteous man, probably a member of the Temple choir is looking around and seeing many of the failings of mankind and like many godly men Habakkuk is asking God why He isn't dealing with the ungodly. Habakkuk then comes to realize that God as a faithful Father first and foremost deals with the shortcomings of His own children. - 1 Peter 4:17-19 17 For the time is come that judgment must begin at the House of God: and if it first begin at us [Christians], what shall the end be of them that obey not the gospel of God? And if the righteous scarcely be saved [only by the cross of Jesus], where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear [only at the judgment]? Wherefore let them that suffer according to the will of God commit the keeping of their souls to Him in well doing, as unto a faithful [Father] Creator.

HABAKKUK 2 - THE PROPHET HABAKKUK IS DISSATISFIED WITH THE ACTIONS OF HIS FELLOW MAN HE CONTINUES TO SEEK ANSWERS ACCEPTING ONLY THE ANSWERS THAT COME FROM GOD -- 'HABAKKUK 2:2-4 AND THE LORD ANSWERED ME, AND SAID, WRITE THE VISION, AND MAKE IT PLAIN UPON TABLES, THAT HE MAY RUN [EXCEL] THAT READETH IT. ... BEHOLD, HIS [WORSHIPER] SOUL WHICH IS LIFTED UP IS NOT UPRIGHT IN HIM: \*BUT THE JUST SHALL LIVE BY HIS FAITH.' - THE APOSTLE PAUL THEN GOES ON TO USE HIS PARAPHRASE "THE JUST SHALL LIVE BY FAITH" AS A CORNERSTONE AND A GUIDESTONE TO HIS APOSTOLIC MINISTRY AND QUOTES IT AS A MAIN THEME IN EACH OF HIS THREE MAJOR NEW TESTAMENT EPISTLE WRITINGS; ROMANS, GALATIANS, AND THE BOOK OF HEBREWS.

Habakkuk 2:1-6 I will stand upon my watch, and set me upon the tower, and will watch to see what He will say unto me, and what I shall answer when I am reproved. And the LORD answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make it plain upon tables, that he may run [excel] that readeth it. For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry. Behold, his soul which is lifted up is not upright in him: \*but the just shall live by his faith. Yea also, because he transgresseth by wine, he [Babylon] is a proud man, neither keepeth at home [his desires], who enlargeth his desire [upon others] as hell, and is as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people: Shall not all these take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, Woe to him that increaseth that which is not his! how long? and to him that ladeth himself with thick clay [human frailty]! - God is answering Habakkuk in a direct way about the shortcomings of mankind and specifically the desires of the Nation and King of Babylon, yet in actuality it is ultimately a judgment against Satan as the people who are seeking after their own pride are actually serving Satan and his original fall resulting from his pride.

HABAKKUK 3 - THE PROPHET HABAKKUK HEARS FROM GOD AND REALIZES THAT THE WRATH [CORRECTION AND MATURITY] THAT GOD HAS FOR HIS CHILDREN IS JUST AS NECESSARY AS THE EVER-PRESENT MERCY GOD HAS FOR HIS CHILDREN -- 'HABAKKUK 3:1-2 A PRAYER OF HABAKKUK THE PROPHET UPON SHIGIONOTH. O LORD, I HAVE HEARD THY SPEECH, AND WAS AFRAID: O LORD, REVIVE THY WORK IN THE MIDST OF THE YEARS, IN THE MIDST OF THE YEARS MAKE KNOWN; IN WRATH REMEMBER MERCY.'

The Prophet Habakkuk closes out his Ministry to Israel by composing a song of declaration by stating his faith and trust in the judgments and ways of God. - Habakkuk 3:17-19 Although the fig tree shall not blossom, neither shall fruit be in the vines; the labour of the olive shall fail, and the fields shall yield no meat; the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and there shall be no herd in the stalls: Yet I will rejoice in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my Salvation. The LORD God is my strength, and He will make my feet like hinds' feet, and He will make me to walk upon mine high [Heavenly] places. To the chief singer on my stringed instruments.

## ZEPHANIAH

## BOOK OF ZEPHANIAH: HISTORICAL OVERVIEW - ZEPHANIAH CALLS GOD'S PEOPLE TO REPENTANCE AND HOPE - WILL YOU? WILL I RESPOND?

Historical Introduction: Zephaniah the prophet prophesied during the reign of King Josiah who ascended his throne in 639 BC. at the age of eight years-old (2 Chronicles 34-35). The book of Zephaniah was written before 629 BC when Josiah found and eagerly read the holy scriptures discovered in the temple. He later celebrated a great Passover feast and cleansed both the temple and the priests. At this time, Assyria had already captured the northern kingdom of Israel. Over hundred years had passed. God was now ready to destroy Judah the southern kingdom. But because of Josiah's reform, the fall of Judea was postponed until shortly after Josiah's time. Zephaniah's message no doubt played a key part in this revival. [\[link\]](#)

ZEPHANIAH 1-2 - THE PROPHET ZEPHANIAH [FROM THE TRIBE OF JUDAH] A 4TH GENERATION DESCENDANT OF KING HEZEKIAH IS A FELLOW MIDDLE PERIOD PROPHET WITH THE PROPHETS JEREMIAH AND HABAKKUK [ACTUALLY SLIGHTLY EARLIER THAN HABAKKUK] - ZEPHANIAH IS GOING TO HAVE A SHORT BUT COMPELLING MINISTRY TO ISRAEL - ZEPHANIAH MUCH LIKE THE VISION JEREMIAH HAD OF THE TWO BASKETS OF FIGS, THE BASKET OF VERY GOOD FIGS AND THE BASKET OF VERY BAD FIGS WITH NO IN-BETWEEN FIGS [JEREMIAH 24:1-3] - ZEPHANIAH IS GOING TO CONTRAST THE COMING EVENTS IN THE DARKNESS OF WRATH FOR THE EVILDOER AND IN A BRIGHTNESS OF SALVATION FOR THE "REMNANT OF GOD'S PEOPLE" -- 'ZEPHANIAH 1:1-2 THE WORD OF THE LORD WHICH CAME UNTO ZEPHANIAH THE SON OF CUSHI, THE SON OF GEDALIAH, THE SON OF AMARIAH, THE SON OF HIZKIAH, IN THE DAYS OF JOSIAH THE SON OF AMON, KING OF JUDAH. \*I WILL UTTERLY CONSUME ALL THINGS FROM OFF THE LAND, SAITH THE LORD.'

Zephaniah 1:7-18 Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord GOD: for the day of the LORD is at hand: for the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath bid his guests. And it shall come to pass in the day of the LORD'S sacrifice, that I will punish the princes, and the king's children, and all such as are clothed with strange apparel. In the same day also will I punish all those that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters' houses with violence and deceit. And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that there shall be the noise of a cry from the fish gate, and an howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hills. Howl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the merchant people are cut down; all they that bear silver are cut off. \*And it shall come to pass at that time, that I will search Jerusalem with candles [i.e. The Passover feast and the practice of searching with a lit candle the floor and counters for bits of leaven to be removed from the household before the Passover Feast begins], and punish the men that are settled on their lees: that say in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil. Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but not inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof. The great day of the LORD is near, it is near, and hasteth greatly, even the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly. That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness, A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers. And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the LORD: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung. Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORD'S wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land. - The Prophet Zephaniah dramatically illustrates the coming wrath of God a wrath that is to equal the 'bad fig' unjust behavior of mankind.

ZEPHANIAH 3 - THE PROPHET ZEPHANIAH AFTER REVEALING THE DEVASTATING WRATH OF GOD UPON THE UNGODLY NOW REVEALS THE MUCH HIGHER MAGNITUDE OF THE SALVATION OF GOD -- 'ZEPHANIAH 3:14-17 SING, O DAUGHTER OF ZION; SHOUT, O ISRAEL; BE

GLAD AND REJOICE WITH ALL THE HEART, O DAUGHTER OF JERUSALEM. ... THE LORD THY GOD IN THE MIDST OF THEE IS MIGHTY; HE WILL SAVE, HE WILL REJOICE OVER THEE WITH JOY; HE WILL REST IN HIS LOVE, HE WILL JOY OVER THEE WITH SINGING.'

Zephaniah 3:14-20 Sing, O daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel; be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem. The LORD hath taken away thy judgments, He hath cast out thine enemy: the King of Israel [God], even the LORD, is in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more. In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not: and to Zion, Let not thine hands be slack. The LORD thy God in the midst of thee is mighty; He will save, He will rejoice over thee with joy; He will rest in His love, He will joy over thee with singing. I will gather them that are sorrowful for the solemn assembly, who are of thee, to whom the reproach of it was a burden. Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee: and I will save her that halteth, and gather her that was driven out; and I will get them praise and fame in every land where they have been put to shame. At that time will I bring you again, even in the time that I gather you: \*for I will make you a Name and a praise among all people of the earth, \*when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the LORD. - As mighty as the wrath and the judgments of God are, even during the future ultimate wrath of Revelation, God is continually doing a work of Salvation that far surpasses and exceeds His work of wrath.

# HAGGAI

WALKING THRU THE BIBLE - HAGGAI, ZECHARIAH AND MALACHI - THESE LAST THREE PROPHETS [AND PROBABLY THE PROPHET JOEL] IN THE OLD TESTAMENT ARE FROM THE PERIOD FOLLOWING THE BABYLONIAN CAPTIVITY WHICH WE OFTEN CALL THE "RESTORATION PERIOD" OR POST-EXILIC PERIOD - THE COMMON MESSAGE OF THESE PROPHETS WAS: RETURN TO THE RIGHT WAYS OF THE LORD - HAGGAI AND ZECHARIAH WERE PARTICULARLY CONCERNED WITH THE REBUILDING OF THE TEMPLE WHICH HAD BEEN DESTROYED BY NEBUCHADNEZZAR AND THE BABYLONIANS NEARLY 70 YEARS BEFORE [THE TEMPLE WAS DESTROYED IN 586 B.C. DURING THE THIRD CAPTIVITY OF JERUSALEM BY BABYLON THEN IT WAS COMPLETED AND DEDICATED IN 516 B.C. SEVENTY YEARS AFTER ITS INITIAL DESTRUCTION - (DANIEL AND THE FIRST CAPTIVES LEFT JERUSALEM IN 606 B.C. (1ST CAPTIVITY OF BABYLON) TWENTY YEARS BEFORE THE TEMPLE WAS DESTROYED THEN AFTER 70 YEARS IN BABYLON AT 536 B.C. THE JEWS BEGAN TO RETURN TO JERUSALEM AND 20 YEARS LATER IN 516 B.C. DEDICATED THE 2ND TEMPLE)] - THE PEOPLE HAD BEEN TENDING TO THEIR PERSONAL AFFAIRS AND NEGLECTING THE TEMPLE AND OTHER SPIRITUAL RESPONSIBILITIES

HAGGAI: Haggai has been described as a man with a single ambition. He preached to a poor, discouraged, and frightened people. He attributed their lack of success in all areas of their national life to the single fact of their neglect of the temple. In a bold and authoritative manner, he pleaded for the people to rebuild the temple. Haggai and Zechariah are credited with getting the temple completed c. 516 BC (Ezra 6:14-15). The dates of Haggai's ministry which is covered in the book is only about four months in the year 520 BC (1:1; 2:1; 2:10; 2:20). The temple foundation had been laid almost immediately after the exiles returned from Babylon. But then about sixteen years intervened before the work resumed. It took the powerful exhortation of Haggai and Zechariah to motivate Zerubbabel and Jeshua to arise and begin to rebuild the house of God. -- ZECHARIAH: Zechariah was born and reared in Babylon and was among the group that returned to Jerusalem with Zerubbabel (Neh. 12:1,4,16). He was evidently younger than Haggai and his recorded ministry continued a year or so beyond the record of Haggai. Under Haggai and Zechariah's preaching the people were stirred to again take up the rebuilding of the temple. While Haggai rebuked and admonished, Zechariah encouraged and looked to brighter days. Their work was fully complementary and compatible. The book of Zechariah contains many visions and a great deal of apocalyptic symbolism. It is the longest and the most difficult of all the Minor Prophets. Message of Zechariah: This book is also divided into four sections. 1. There is a call for repentance (1:1-6). 2. There is a series of [nine] night visions about the future of the people of God and His Kingdom. 3. There is a question about fasting raised (7:1-3), and the point is that fasting is useless without obedience (7:4-7). The Lord's expectations of the people are stated (7:8-8:23). 4. The people of God are reassured about the future. The heathen nations will fall (9:1-7), and the Messiah will appear (9:8-11:17). Salvation will be established in spiritual Israel, the church (12:1-14:21). -- MALACHI: Malachi was the last writing prophet to serve God under the Law of Moses. The material within the book parallels the situation described in Nehemiah 13. Nehemiah had served as governor during the rebuilding of the walls of Jerusalem and a few years following. He had returned to Persia to serve the king and in chapter 13 he has returned to serve as governor a second time. The sins dealt with in Malachi are those found in Nehemiah 13 and thus Malachi may be dated about 433 BC. Background: The priests were lax and wicked, offerings were being neglected, divorce was common, and justice was being perverted. Malachi's intense love for God and the people of God moved him to speak with great urgency in the streets and market places. Malachi uses a "question-answer" method of preaching. Malachi challenged the apathy and disloyalty of the people. Poverty and hard times had come. The people were questioning the love of God because of their difficulties and the prophet placed the blame where it really belonged. It was the sin of the people--not the lack of divine love--which was at the root of the problems (cf. Isa. 59:1-2). Outline of Malachi: The book opens with an affirmation of the love of God for his people (1:1-5) and shows how that love has been spurned (1:6-2:9). A specific rebuke of the people of Malachi's day for their widespread profanation of marriage is given (2:10-16). Finally, the prophet looks forward to the coming of the Messiah. [[link](#)]

THE BOOK OF HAGGAI - THE BOOK HAS THE SAME TITLE IN HEBREW AS IT HAS IN ENGLISH AND GREEK TRANSLATION - THE NAME HAGGAI SEEMS TO BE AN ADJECTIVE DERIVED FROM THE HEBREW WORD FOR "FEAST"; THEREFORE HIS NAME MEANS "FESTIVE" - HE PROCLAIMED THE WORD OF GOD OVER A FIVE MONTH PERIOD IN 520 B.C. - IN HIS BOOK AND IN EZRA HE IS REFERRED TO AS "PROPHET" HE IS ALSO CALLED THE "ANGEL OF THE LORD" THAT IS, THE MESSENGER OF YAHWEH (HAGGAI 1:13) - IT IS POSSIBLE TO DATE HAGGAI'S PROPHECIES VERY EXACTLY: THE FIRST DAY OF THE SIXTH MONTH OF THE SECOND YEAR OF DARIUS I (HAGGAI 1:1), WHICH WOULD BE AUGUST 29, 520 B.C.

There are two references to Haggai in the Bible outside of his own book: Ezra 5:1 and 6:14. Haggai's name is often linked with Zechariah (there may even be an allusion to him in Zechariah 8:9), since Zechariah was prophesying about the same time in Judah and Jerusalem. He proclaimed the word of God over a five month period in 520 BC. How he came to be in Jerusalem, whether he was an exile or if he had already been there, is unknown. In his book and in Ezra he is referred to as "prophet. He is also called the "Angel of the LORD" -- that is, the messenger of Yahweh, in Haggai 1:13. It is possible to date Haggai's prophecies very exactly: 1. The first day of the sixth month of the second year of Darius I (1:1), which would be August 29, 520 BC. 2. The twenty-fourth day of the sixth month of the second year of Darius I, when they resumed work on the second temple (1:15a), which would be September 21, 520 BC. 3. The twenty-first day of the seventh month of the second year of Darius I, which would be October 21, 520 BC. 4. The twenty-fourth day of the ninth month of the second year of Darius I (2:19-20), which would be December 18, 520 BC. -- By 520 BC some of the Jews had been back in Jerusalem for several years. Cyrus had conquered Babylon in 538 BC. He then issued a decree that all of Babylon's captives could return to their homes. Ezra 1-6 describes the first group of Jews to make that trip home. They came at great sacrifice, but also with high hopes; however, when they reached Jerusalem around 536 BC, there was nothing but ruins, poverty, and opposition from the Samaritans and the local population. Consequently, nothing was done about rebuilding the temple between 536 and 520 BC, when Haggai came on the scene. For more information, look at Ezra 5:13-16, where the people had been ordered to rebuild the temple, had even started, but then failed to finish. Read Ezra 1-6 for background. -- III. An Outline of Haggai: I. Yahweh's call to rebuild the temple 1:1-15. II. Yahweh's promise to restore the glory 2:1-9. III. Yahweh's blessings on a defiled people 2:10-19. IV. Yahweh makes Zerubbabel his signet ring 2:20-23. [[link](#)]

HAGGAI: BUILDING THE TEMPLE OF GOD - THE BOOK OF HAGGAI CONSISTS OF TWO SMALL CHAPTERS NEAR THE END OF THE OLD TESTAMENT OF THE BIBLE - \*DESPITE BEING SMALL [MINOR] IN SIZE, \*\*IT CONTAINS MATERIAL THAT IS OF SIGNIFICANT RELEVANCE TO ALL AGES - ONE OF THE PRIMARY MESSAGES FROM THIS BOOK IS THAT GOD MUST BE PUT FIRST IN THE LIFE OF A BELIEVER - AS WELL AS THAT, IT IS SHOWN THAT GOD IS QUITE SPECIFIC IN HIS REQUIREMENTS AND DOES NOT ALLOW RE-INTERPRETATION OF THEM - INSTEAD THE ENCOURAGING WARNING IS GIVEN TO "CONSIDER YOUR WAYS"

At the time of the first return from exile, the people immediately started the work of rebuilding the temple. Unfortunately, by the time the foundation was laid, the neighboring nations were frustrating the construction efforts, and then during the reign of Artaxerxes they were able to convince the Persian king to call a complete stop to the efforts. The opposition of their neighbors at the time halted the progress, and since then no more work had been done. Apart from the physical impediment to construction, this would also have had an effect on attitudes of the constructors. It would have been very difficult for them, being enthusiastic with the best of intentions, but being frustrated by the heathen about them. Presumably, after this setback, the people saw that the seventy years of desolations was not fulfilled and they were content to wait. The real problem was that they waited longer than necessary before attempting to rebuild again. They had originally become disillusioned because they had been unable to do the work of God in rebuilding the temple. This disillusionment prevented them from beginning construction when the time was right. There appears to be a common theme through scripture that enthusiasm needs to be sustained. On many occasions people have had to wait before their commitment is tested. It is often necessary to have a lasting enthusiasm that is strong enough to overcome delays and difficulties. One example of this is Abraham. He was offered the promises reasonably early in his life, but it wasn't until much later that he was given the son through which the promises would be carried out. Another example is in King David. After the initial anointing and then the defeat of Goliath, it was a long, hard struggle before he finally gained control of the throne of Israel. During the time he was being pursued by Saul, it would have been very tempting for him to give up the ways of God. Consider also the life of Joshua. In his youth he was given the dreams showing his future importance, but it was a long time after that before he saw success. In the meantime he had to endure slavery, imprisonment and the

threat of death. In the garden of Gethsemane, Peter was ready to cut off the ear of the servant of the high priest, but shortly later he denied even any association with Jesus. The excitement of the original situation had provoked him to fight for Jesus regardless of the cost, but over the subsequent hours his temperament changed. By the morning he was no longer a fighter, but instead chose denial. Regardless of whether Peter was right in his actions or not, it shows that there is a tendency for enthusiasm to degrade with time. ... Consider Your Ways: The Hebrew phrase that is translated "consider" in Haggai is quite rare in the scripture. It is "suwm (soom) lebab (lay-bawb')", which means "to set/make" your "heart / determination / thinking" but with emphasis is if a command under fear. Apart from Haggai, the closest usage of this phrase is in Deuteronomy where Moses, at the end of his life, urges the people of Israel to consider the words of the law. ... The length of time between the two writings indicates that the quotation of the same phrase is more than just a linguistic coincidence. It is as though Haggai is referring back to this passage to remind the people where they came from and the hope they could have. Those words in Deuteronomy were meant for the Israelites when they first came into the land [from captivity in Egypt]. ... The warning under Joshua the son of Nun was just as applicable under Joshua the son of Josedech. (the high priest during the return). Similarly, the life of Joshua the son of God was a message to "consider your ways." Note: Joshua the Son of God is the man we know as Jesus. Jesus is the English translation of the Greek translation of his original Hebrew name. The Hebrew name is usually directly translated as Joshua, as in the Son of Nun. Just as people have ignored the warnings from the Joshua of old, so it is possible to ignore the message of Jesus. ... While the peoples' hearts had not been perfect, within three weeks of the original prophecy they had obeyed the voice of God and considered their ways. In response to this, God added to their strength to assure them of success. [\[link\]](#)

HAGGAI 1 - HAGGAI A PROPHET IN ISRAEL AFTER THE RETURN FROM BABYLON BEGINS TO PROPHECY REGARDING THE COMPLETION OF THE REBUILDING OF THE TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM - - HAGGAI 1:1-5 IN THE SECOND YEAR OF DARIUS THE KING, IN THE SIXTH MONTH, IN THE FIRST DAY OF THE MONTH (AUGUST 29, 520 B.C.), CAME THE WORD OF THE LORD BY HAGGAI THE PROPHET UNTO ZERUBBABEL THE SON OF SHEALTIEL, GOVERNOR OF JUDAH [APPOINTED BY PERSIA], AND TO \*JOSHUA (LIT. JESUS) THE SON OF JOSEDECH, THE HIGH PRIEST, SAYING, THUS SPEAKETH THE LORD OF HOSTS, SAYING, \*THIS PEOPLE SAY, THE TIME IS NOT COME, THE TIME THAT THE LORD'S HOUSE SHOULD BE BUILT. THEN CAME THE WORD OF THE LORD BY HAGGAI THE PROPHET, SAYING, \*IS IT TIME FOR YOU, O YE, TO DWELL IN YOUR CIELED [ROOFED - COMPLETED] HOUSES, AND THIS HOUSE [TEMPLE] LIE [A FALSE REPRESENTATION OF GOD] WASTE? \*\*\*NOW THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS; CONSIDER YOUR WAYS.

Haggai 1:6-15 Ye have sown [planted] much, and bring [harvest] in little; ye eat, but ye have not enough; ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe you, but there is none warm; and he that earneth wages earneth wages to put it into a bag with holes. \*\*Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Consider your ways. Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the House [Temple]; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD. Ye looked for much, and, lo, it came to little; and when ye brought it home, I did blow upon it. Why? saith the LORD of hosts. Because of Mine House [Temple] that is waste, and ye run every man unto his own house. Therefore the heaven over you is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed from her fruit. And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon that which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and upon all the labour of the hands. \*Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Josedech, the High Priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, as the LORD their God had sent him, \*and the people did fear before the LORD. Then spake Haggai the LORD'S messenger in the LORD'S message unto the people, saying, \*\*I am with you, saith the LORD. And the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, Governor of Judah, and the \*\*Spirit of Joshua (Jesus) the son of Josedech, the High Priest, \*and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; and they came and did work in the house of the LORD of hosts, their God, In the four and twentieth day of the sixth month (September 21, 520 B.C.), in the second year of Darius the king. - Note: "Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the House [Temple]; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD." Is another of the many references to New Testament Christianity by the Prophet Haggai and the other Prophets both the major Prophets and the minor Prophets but especially the minor Prophets. The Mountain is a New Testament allusion to government (self-will) and wood is a reference to people. God is saying to the New Testament Christian to go evangelize those that are 'self-willed' to bring them to Church and to build His New testament Temple with wood (people) and in that in His Temple an eternal Temple built without human hands (Daniel 2:4) God will be glorified.



HAGGAI 2 - HAGGAI INSTRUCTS THE PEOPLE TO BE STRONG AND TO HAVE CONFIDENCE IN THE FAITHFULNESS OF GOD AND THAT THROUGH GOD'S STRENGTH THE PEOPLE OF GOD WILL ACHIEVE AND FULFILL THE PLANS OF GOD -- 'HAGGAI 1:2-5 IN THE SEVENTH MONTH, IN THE ONE AND TWENTIETH DAY OF THE MONTH (OCTOBER 21, 520 B.C.), CAME THE WORD OF THE LORD BY THE PROPHET HAGGAI, SAYING, SPEAK NOW TO ZERUBBABEL THE SON OF SHEALTIEL, GOVERNOR OF JUDAH, AND TO JOSHUA THE SON OF JOSEDECH, THE HIGH PRIEST, AND TO THE RESIDUE OF THE PEOPLE, SAYING, WHO IS LEFT AMONG YOU THAT SAW THIS HOUSE [TEMPLE] IN HER FIRST GLORY? AND HOW DO YE SEE IT NOW? IS IT NOT IN YOUR EYES IN COMPARISON OF IT AS NOTHING? \*YET NOW BE STRONG, O ZERUBBABEL, SAITH THE LORD; AND BE STRONG, O JOSHUA, SON OF JOSEDECH, THE HIGH PRIEST; AND BE STRONG, ALL YE PEOPLE OF THE LAND, SAITH THE LORD, AND WORK: \*\*FOR I AM WITH YOU, SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS: \*\*\*ACCORDING TO THE WORD [PROMISES] THAT I COVENANTED WITH YOU WHEN YE CAME OUT OF EGYPT, SO MY SPIRIT REMAINETH AMONG YOU: FEAR YE NOT.'

The Bible's book of Haggai concludes: Haggai 2:6-23 For thus saith the LORD of Hosts; \*\*Yet once, it is a little while [Book of Revelation], and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land; And I will shake all Nations, and the desire of all Nations [to serve God and support Israel or not to serve God and go against Israel] shall come [manifest]: and I will fill this [eternal] House [Temple] with Glory, saith the LORD of Hosts. The silver is mine, and the gold is mine, saith the LORD of Hosts. \*\*The glory of this latter [eternal] House shall be greater than of the former [Solomon's], saith the LORD of Hosts: and \*in this place will I give peace, saith the LORD of Hosts. In the four and twentieth day of the ninth month (December 18, 520 B.C.), in the second year of Darius, came the Word of the LORD by Haggai the Prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of Hosts; Ask now the Priests concerning the law, saying, If one bear holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any meat, shall it be holy? And the priests answered and said, \*No. Then said Haggai, If one that is unclean by a dead body touch any of these, shall it be unclean? And the priests answered and said, It shall be \*unclean. Then answered Haggai, and said, So is this people, and so is this Nation before me, saith the LORD; and so is every work of their hands; and that which they offer [without the life blood covering] there is unclean. And now, I pray you, \*\*consider from this day and upward, from \*\*\*before [work started] a stone was laid upon a stone in the Temple of the LORD: Since those days were, when one came to an heap of twenty measures, there were but ten: when one came to the pressfat [olive press] for to draw out fifty vessels out of the press, there were but twenty. I smote you with blasting and with mildew and with hail in all the labours of your hands; yet ye turned not to me, saith the LORD. \*\*Consider now from this day (December 18, 520 B.C.) and upward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, even from the day that the foundation of the LORD'S Temple was laid [536 B.C. 16 years earlier by the decree of King Cyrus], consider it. Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive tree, hath not brought forth: from this day (December 18, 520 B.C.) will I bless you. And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai in the four and twentieth day of the month, saying, Speak to Zerubbabel, governor of Judah, saying, I will shake the heavens and the earth; And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms [earthly and heavenly], and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen; and I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them; and the horses and their riders shall come down, everyone by the sword of his brother. In that {resurrection} day, saith the LORD of Hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel (lit. one conceived and born in Babylon), my servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith the LORD, and will make thee as a signet (ring) [Son, authority, approval]: for I have chosen thee [out of Babylon], saith the LORD of Hosts.

# ZECHARIAH

THE BOOK OF ZECHARIAH - THE HISTORICAL BACKGROUND OF ZECHARIAH'S PROPHECY IS THE SAME AS THAT OF HAGGAI, BOTH SEERS [PROPHETS - 'SEER' IS A REFERENCE TO ANCIENT ISRAEL WHEN GOD LED THEM OUT OF EGYPT AND INTO THE PROMISE LAND THE PEOPLE COULD "SEE" GOD IN THEIR MIDST I.E. THE PILLAR OF FIRE BY DAY; AFTER THE PEOPLE REJECTED GOD'S PRESENCE AND WANTED A KING (SAUL) THE MINISTRY SWITCHED FROM 'SEER' TO 'PROPHET' (1 SAMUEL 9:9)] MINISTERING DURING THE SAME PERIOD AND HAVING SIMILAR MISSIONS - ZECHARIAH'S MINISTRY WAS TO ENCOURAGE THE JEWISH REMNANT BY THE PROMISE OF PRESENT SUCCESS AND FUTURE GLORY - HIS THEME THEN WAS: IN VIEW OF THE FUTURE GLORIES OF THE TIMES OF THE MESSIAH, THE NATION SHOULD SERVE GOD FAITHFULLY THROUGH THEIR PRESENT DISTRESS - ZECHARIAH'S PROPHECIES WERE CONCERNED MORE WITH THE COMING OF THE MESSIAH TO BUILD A SPIRITUAL TEMPLE THAN WITH THE BUILDING OF ZERUBBABEL'S TEMPLE, WHICH WAS ONLY A TYPE OF THE FUTURE SPIRITUAL TEMPLE - THE BOOK BEGINS WITH AN ADMONITION AND THEN CONTINUES WITH A SERIES OF NINE VISIONS SYMBOLIC OF HOPE

THE BOOK OF ZECHARIAH: Zechariah's prophecies were concerned more with the coming of the Messiah to build a spiritual temple than with the building of Zerubbabel's Temple, which was only a type of the future spiritual temple. The Apostle Peter has given us a splendid view of the inspiration and the ministry of the Old Testament prophets: Of which salvation the prophets have inquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace that should come unto you: Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow. Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things, which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the gospel unto you with the Holy Ghost sent down from heaven; which things the angels desire to look into (I Peter 1:10-12). -- THEME: The historical background of Zechariah's prophecy is the same as that of Haggai, both seers ministering during the same period and having similar missions. Zechariah's ministry was to encourage the Jewish remnant by the promise of present success and future glory. His theme then was: In view of the future glories of the times of the Messiah, the nation should serve God faithfully through their present distress. -- AUTHOR: Zechariah was probably born in Babylon. He was Haggai's colleague and began prophesying a short time after him. -- CONTENTS: 1. Symbolic: Visions of Hope (Chapters 1-6). The book begins with an admonition and then continues with a series of nine visions symbolic of hope. The visions are: 1. The horses. 2. The four horns and carpenters. 3. The measuring line. 4. \*Joshua (lit. Jesus), the High Priest. 5. The golden candlestick and the olive trees. 6. The flying roll. 7. \*The ephah [the 'End Time' return of the (demonic) spiritual realm back to Babylon]. 8. The four chariots. 9. The symbolic crowning of Joshua (Jesus), the High Priest. \*\*This was a symbolic merger of the two [previously unmergable] offices of King and (High) Priest in the coming of the Messiah [Jesus Christ, including the third office of Prophet - Jesus Christ being the King, the High Priest (Melchizedek) and the Prophet of God] ... [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: BOOK OF ZECHARIAH - THE BOOK OF ZECHARIAH IS A BOOK OF THE HEBREW BIBLE ATTRIBUTED TO THE PROPHET ZECHARIAH

Historical Context: Zechariah's ministry took place during the reign of Darius the Great (Zechariah 1:1), and was contemporary with Haggai in a post-exilic world after the fall of Jerusalem in 586/7 BC. Ezekiel and Jeremiah wrote prior to the fall of Jerusalem, while continuing to prophesy in the earlier exile period. Scholars believe Ezekiel, with his blending of ceremony and vision, heavily influenced the visionary works of Zechariah 1-8. Zechariah is specific about dating his writing (520-518 BC). During the Exile many Jews were taken to Babylon, where the prophets told them to make their homes (Jeremiah 29), suggesting they would spend a long period of time there. Eventually freedom did come to many Israelites, when Cyrus the Great overtook the Babylonians in 539 BC. In 538 BC, the famous Edict of Cyrus was released, and the first return took place under Shebazzar. After the death of Cyrus in 530 BC, Darius consolidated power and took office in 522 BC. His system divided the different colonies of the empire into easily manageable districts overseen by governors. Zerubbabel comes into the story, appointed by Darius as governor over the district of Yehud (Judah). Under the reign of Darius, Zechariah also emerged, centering around the rebuilding of the temple. Unlike the Babylonians, the Persian Empire went to great lengths to keep "cordial relations" between vassal and lord. The rebuilding of the temple was encouraged by the leaders of the empire in hopes that it would strengthen the authorities in local contexts. This policy

was good politics on the part of the Persians, and the Jews viewed it as a blessing from God. -- The Prophet: Zechariah (Hebrew prophet) His name means "God has remembered." Not much is known about Zechariah's life other than what may be inferred from the book. It has been speculated that his ancestor Iddo was the head of a priestly family who returned with Zerubbabel (Nehemiah 12:4), and that Zechariah may himself have been a priest as well as a prophet. This is supported by Zechariah's interest in the Temple and the priesthood, and from Iddo's preaching in the Books of Chronicles. -- Composition: The return from exile [and End Time Events] is the theological premise of prophet's visions in chapters 1-6. Chapters 7-8 address the quality of life God wants his renewed people to enjoy, containing many encouraging promises to them. Chapters 9-14 comprise two "oracles" of the future. [\[link\]](#)

LIST OF SOME OF THE MESSIANIC PROPHECIES FUFILLED BY JESUS - THE OLD TESTAMENT TESTIFIES ABOUT THE MESSIAH - NKJV, PSALM 40:7 THEN I SAID, "BEHOLD I COME. IN THE SCROLL OF THE BOOK IT IS WRITTEN OF ME" - KJV, PSALM 40:7 "THEN SAID I [MESSIAH], LO, I COME: IN THE VOLUME [WHOLE] OF THE BOOK [HOLY BIBLE] IT IS WRITTEN OF ME" - {NOTE: THIS WEBSITE IS TRYING TO PUT TOGETHER O.T. PROPHECY USING THE FAULTY NKJV BIBLE VERSION AND IT REALLY DOESN'T WORK BUT THEY HAVE SOME INTERESTING CONCEPTS THOUGH IT'S DIFFICULT AND EVEN IMPOSSIBLE AT TIMES TO INTERPRET THEIR CONCEPTS BECAUSE OF THEIR USE OF ADVERSE NKJV QUOTES.}

Wounded By His Friends: Anyone can inflict severe physical wounds. But only your friends and family can inflict the most severe emotional wounds. When [King] David sinned [through pride] by ordering a census God gave him three choices for his punishment. They were seven years of famine, three months fleeing from his enemies or three days pestilence. He chose his friend, God. ... I am in great distress. Let us now fall into the hand of the Lord for His mercies are great, but do not let me fall into the hand of man. 2 Samuel 24:14 God had the same choice. He could give His blood for mankind through His own efforts. He did not need the contribution of an evil deed to pay the price for sin. He could sweat blood and He could lay down His own life. It was the blood that was taken into the altar as an atonement, not the dead animal. But the forces of evil were going to take the opportunity to murder Him. And He must submit. He probably had the choice of falling into the hands of Satan, the Gentiles, His enemies or His friends. He chose to be wounded by His friends. [NKJV (a faulty translation), Zechariah 13:6 "And one will say to Him, what are these \*wounds between Your arms? Then He will say "those with which I was wounded in the house of My friends" -- KJV, Zechariah 13:6 "And one shall say unto Him, What are these \*wounds [pierced nail holes] in thine hands? Then He shall answer, Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends." This is why the behavior of the tribes were listed as blessings even though it cost Him His life. Only the children of His friend Abraham could be entrusted with this task. So the test of Abraham takes on another symbolic meaning. Abraham was allowed to experience the agony of God who had to give up His only Son to death. He was also the one to hold the knife to kill his son. The seed of Abraham also had to experience the agony of Abraham. They were the ones who would kill the favorite Son of their friend, God! What agony! It was also symbolic of what the atonement did. He would die for His friends because of His friends. Our sins killed Him, therefore we must hold the knife, not Satan or those who reject His atoning death. He would die at the hands of the priests and sinners among His own chosen people. Therefore, although Israel sinned, God chose them over anyone else to kill Him. It was also His will that the Jews would be separated from the Christians so that He could maintain an accurate knowledge of His covenant for the people at the end of time. Therefore, it is only fair that God should bring them back from this cloud of infamy. So, Paul says that they will be grafted back in. Isaiah says that their dignity would be restored and they will be a light to the Gentiles. [\[link\]](#)

ZECHARIAH 1-2 - THE PROPHET ZECHARIAH BEGINS HIS MINISTRY THE MONTH BEFORE THE LAST MONTH OF THE PROPHETIC AND ENCOURAGEMENT MINISTRY OF THE PROPHET HAGGAI -- 'ZECHARIAH 1:1-6 IN THE EIGHTH MONTH (OCTOBER, 520 B.C.), IN THE SECOND YEAR OF DARIUS, CAME THE WORD OF THE LORD UNTO ZECHARIAH, THE SON OF BERECHIAH, THE SON OF IDDO THE PROPHET, SAYING, THE LORD [GOD] HATH BEEN SORE DISPLEASED WITH YOUR FATHERS. THEREFORE SAY THOU UNTO THEM, THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS; \*\*TURN YE UNTO ME [DON'T FOLLOW PEOPLE, DON'T SERVE PEOPLE - FOLLOW AND SERVE GOD], SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS, AND I WILL TURN UNTO YOU, SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS. \*BE YE NOT AS YOUR FATHERS [WHO LOOK FOR MAN'S APPROVAL], UNTO WHOM THE FORMER PROPHETS HAVE CRIED, SAYING, THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS; TURN YE NOW FROM YOUR EVIL [HUMANISTIC] WAYS, AND FROM YOUR EVIL [SELF-CENTERED] DOINGS: BUT THEY DID NOT HEAR, NOR HEARKEN UNTO ME, SAITH THE

LORD. YOUR FATHERS, WHERE ARE THEY? AND THE PROPHETS, DO THEY LIVE FOREVER? \*\*\*BUT MY WORDS [HOLY BIBLE] AND MY STATUTES [PROMISES AND COMMANDMENTS], WHICH I COMMANDED MY SERVANTS THE PROPHETS, DID THEY NOT TAKE HOLD OF YOUR FATHERS? AND THEY RETURNED AND SAID, LIKE AS THE LORD OF HOSTS THOUGHT TO DO UNTO US, ACCORDING TO OUR WAYS, AND ACCORDING TO OUR DOINGS, SO HATH HE [GOD HAS] DEALT WITH US.'

Zechariah 1:7-13 Deliver thyself [come out of 'Mystery Babylon' (Revelation 17:5)], O Zion, that dwellest with the daughter of Babylon. For thus saith [Jesus] the LORD of hosts; After the glory [cross and resurrection] hath He [Father] sent Me [Jesus] unto the Nations which spoiled you: for he that toucheth you [Israel] toucheth the apple [shine] of His eye. For, behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and ye shall know that the LORD of Hosts hath sent Me. Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: \*\*\*for, lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD. \*\*\*And many [Gentile] Nations shall be joined to the LORD in that day [the Christian Church era], and shall be My people [Christians]: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the LORD of Hosts hath sent Me unto thee [Israel]. And \*\*the LORD shall \*inherit Judah [the area of Jerusalem] His {Firstborn} portion in the Holy Land [Israel], and shall choose Jerusalem again. \*\*Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for He is raised up [resurrection] out of His Holy [physical body] habitation. - Note: Zechariah and the other Minor Prophets have a Ministry of directly prophesying of the coming Messiah, Jesus Christ. The Nation of Israel had been rebuilt and established and then the next event on the Divine prophetic calendar and agenda was to manifest the Messiah [Jesus Christ] in Israel, to redeem [cross] and save (heal) [resurrection] mankind for all eternity and to then bring about and establish the predominantly Gentile Christian Church on earth all of which was either successfully fulfilled at the time of Jesus Christ or is now ongoing in His Christian Church even to this present day.

ZECHARIAH'S EIGHT VISIONS FOR [THE GLORY AND HONOR OF] ISRAEL - {THE 9TH VISION (WORD FROM THE LORD) WAS "THE SYMBOLIC CROWNING OF JOSHUA, THE HIGH PRIEST. THIS WAS A SYMBOLIC MERGER OF THE TWO [THREE] OFFICES OF KING AND HIGH PRIEST [AND PROPHET THE 'BRANCH' (NAZARENE -NETZER THE GREEN LIVING, ALIVE, ANOINTED BRANCH CAPABLE OF GROWTH, BEARING FRUIT AND OF SELF-REPRODUCTION)] IN THE COMING OF THE MESSIAH, JESUS CHRIST} - ZECHARIAH 6:11-15 THEN TAKE SILVER AND GOLD, AND MAKE CROWNS, AND SET THEM UPON THE HEAD OF JOSHUA THE SON OF JOSEDECH, THE HIGH PRIEST; AND SPEAK UNTO HIM, SAYING, THUS SPEAKETH THE LORD OF HOSTS, SAYING, BEHOLD THE MAN WHOSE NAME IS THE BRANCH [LIVING, CHRIST]; AND HE SHALL GROW UP OUT OF HIS PLACE [HEAVEN], AND \*\*HE SHALL BUILD THE [ETERNAL] TEMPLE OF THE LORD: EVEN HE SHALL BUILD THE TEMPLE OF THE LORD; AND HE SHALL BEAR [HAVE] THE GLORY, AND SHALL SIT AND RULE UPON HIS THRONE [KING]; AND HE SHALL BE A \*PRIEST UPON HIS THRONE: AND THE COUNSEL OF PEACE SHALL BE BETWEEN THEM BOTH [OFFICE OF KING AND OFFICE OF PRIEST]. AND [FOR A PROPHECY REMEMBRANCE] THE CROWNS [JUST MADE BY ZECHARIAH] SHALL BE TO HELEM, AND TO TOBIJAH, AND TO JEDAIAH, AND TO HEN THE SON OF ZEPHANIAH, \*FOR A MEMORIAL [REMEMBRANCE] IN THE TEMPLE OF THE LORD [INTENDED TO BE THERE UNTIL THE MESSIAH COMES - JESUS WAS INSTEAD CROWNED WITH THORNS BY HEROD'S TROOPS (MATTHEW 27:29)]. AND THEY [GENTILES] THAT ARE FAR OFF SHALL COME AND BUILD IN THE [ETERNAL] TEMPLE OF THE LORD, AND YE SHALL KNOW THAT THE LORD OF HOSTS HATH SENT ME UNTO YOU. \*AND THIS [CROWNING THE MESSIAH IN JERUSALEM] SHALL COME TO PASS, IF YE WILL DILIGENTLY OBEY THE VOICE OF THE LORD YOUR GOD. - {NOTE: THIS WILL STILL COME TO PASS, NOT AT THE 1ST COMING OF JESUS BUT AT THE 2ND COMING OF JESUS.}

What Does This Mean to Us? - The rest of the book of Zechariah contains more promises of forgiveness for Israel, blessings of restoration of the land and people from exile, and judgment on the nations who come against God's eternal plans and promises. Of the people of Israel, God called them to "administer true justice; show mercy and compassion to one another. Do not oppress the widow or the fatherless, the alien or the poor. In your hearts do not think evil of each other" (Zech. 7:9-10). Of the land of Israel, God cries out: "I am very jealous for Zion; I am burning with jealousy for her I will return to Zion and dwell in Jerusalem I will save My people from the countries of the east and the west. I will bring them back to live in Jerusalem; they will be My people, and I will be faithful and righteous to them as their God" (Zech. 8:2,3,8). Of the people of the nations, God says, "In those days, ten men from all languages and nations will take firm hold of one Jew by the edge of his robe and say, 'Let us go with you, because we have heard that God is with you'" (Zech. 8:23). Of the choice the nations must make: "I am going to make Jerusalem a cup that sends all the surrounding people reeling. Judah will be besieged as well as Jerusalem. On that day, when all the nations of the earth are gathered against her, I will make

Jerusalem an immovable rock for all nations. All who try to move it will injure themselves On that day, I will set out to destroy all the nations that attack Jerusalem" (Zech. 12:2-3,9). Of the Jewish people, He says: "And I will pour out on the house of David and the inhabitants of Jerusalem a spirit of grace and supplication. They will look on Me, the one they have pierced, and mourn for Him as one mourns for an only child, and grieve bitterly for Him as one grieves for a firstborn son On that day, a fountain will be opened to the house of David and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, to cleanse them from sin and impurity" (Zech. 12:10; 13:1). Of the Messiah, "On that day, His feet will stand on the Mount of Olives, east of Jerusalem, and the Mount of Olives will be split in two from east to west, forming a great valley, with half of the mountain moving north and half moving south. Then, the survivors from all the nations that have attacked Jerusalem will go up year after year to worship the King, the Lord Almighty, and to celebrate the Feast of Tabernacles" (Zech. 14:4,16)."In that day." This book is a most prophetic book, which says much about Israel in a future day when the Jewish people will return from exile and restore the land to its former glory. Messiah will come and establish Himself in Jerusalem where He will rule and reign in justice over the whole world from Jerusalem. This is that day, and we can be excited that we can be a part of prophecy, not only witnessing God's plan unfolding, but participating in prophecy through the projects and programs of Bridges for Peace and other Christian Zionist organizations. As we say at Bridges for Peace, "Don't just read about Bible prophecy when you can be a part of it." Get involved. Pray. Give. And, participate. Psalm 102:13 says it all: "The time to favor Zion [Israel] is now!" [\[link\]](#)

**ZECHARIAH 3 - ZECHARIAH PROPHECIES OF THE COMING MESSIAH [JESUS CHRIST] THE COMING BRANCH OF RIGHTEOUSNESS PROVIDING THE OPPORTUNITY OF ETERNAL LIFE TO ALL MANKIND -- 'ZECHARIAH 3:1 AND HE [ANGEL OF THE LORD, JESUS CHRIST] SHEWED ME JOSHUA THE HIGH PRIEST STANDING BEFORE THE ANGEL OF THE LORD [IN JUDGMENT], AND SATAN STANDING AT HIS RIGHT HAND TO RESIST [ACCUSE] HIM [OF SINS].'**

Satan and his accusations [though some are true] against God's people are rebuked and silenced [by the cross and resurrection of the Lord Jesus Christ] in the presence of the Lord Jesus Christ: Zechariah 3:2-10 \*And the LORD said unto Satan, \*\*The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan; even the LORD that hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: is not this [the remnant of Israel] a [dry] brand plucked [saved] out of the fire? \*Now {in the vision} Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the Angel [Jesus Christ]. And He [Jesus Christ] answered and spake unto those that stood before Him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him [Joshua the High Priest]. And unto him He said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee [on His cross], and [in the resurrection] I will clothe thee with change of raiment [a new body]. And I [Zechariah - very excitedly] said, Let them set a fair mitre [hat of authority] upon his head. So they set a fair mitre [High Priest's head cover] upon his head, and clothed him with garments. And the Angel of the LORD stood by. And the Angel of the LORD protested unto Joshua, saying, Thus saith the LORD of Hosts; \*\*If thou wilt walk in My ways, and if thou wilt keep My charge, then thou shalt also judge My House [Temple], and shalt also keep My courts [open spaces of the Temple], and I will give thee places to walk among these that stand by. Hear now, O Joshua the [Levitical] High Priest, thou, and thy fellows (brethren) that sit before thee: for they are men wondered at [high in the community]: for, behold, I will bring forth My Servant the BRANCH [Anointed living Messiah]. For behold the stone that I have laid before Joshua; upon one stone shall be seven eyes (complete vision, spiritual and physical - Revelation 5:6): behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, \*\*\*and \*I [Jesus Christ] will remove the iniquity [sins] of that land \*\*\*in one day [on the cross of Jesus Christ]. In that [Christ - restoration] day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall ye call every man his neighbour under the vine and under the fig tree (1 Kings 4:25) [in true restoration that was only prophesied by Solomon's Kingdom].

**ZECHARIAH 4-7 - ZECHARIAH PROPHECIES OF THE COMPLETENESS OF GOD'S ETERNAL WORK IN MANKIND IN THE BUILDING HIS ETERNAL TEMPLE FROM THE SMALL BEGINNINGS OF LAYING A FOUNDATION IN EACH PERSON TO THE GLORIOUS END RESULT OF THE COMPLETED ETERNAL TEMPLE OF THE LORD -- 'ZECHARIAH 4:10 FOR WHO HATH DESPISED THE DAY OF SMALL [PROJECTS - LAYING THE FOUNDATION STONES OF THE TEMPLE] THINGS? FOR THEY [WORKERS, HELPING TO BUILD THE TEMPLE] SHALL REJOICE, AND SHALL SEE THE PLUMMET [BUILDING AND MEASURING TOOLS] IN THE HAND OF ZERUBBABEL WITH THOSE SEVEN [HOLY SPIRIT]; THEY ARE THE EYES OF THE LORD, WHICH RUN TO AND FRO THROUGH THE WHOLE EARTH.'**

Zechariah 7:4-10 Then came the Word of the LORD of Hosts unto me, saying, Speak unto all the people of the land [the Promise Land], and to the Priests, saying, When ye fasted and mourned in the fifth and seventh month, even those seventy years [in Babylon], did ye at all fast unto Me [God], even to Me? And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, did not ye eat for yourselves, and drink for yourselves? Should ye not hear the Words which the LORD hath cried by the former Prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when men inhabited the south and the plain? And the Word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying, \*\*Thus speaketh the LORD of Hosts, saying, \*\*\*Execute [do] \*true \*judgment, and \*shew mercy and compassions every man to his brother: And oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor; and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart. - Note: These are the foundations the 'small things' of the eternal Temple of the Lord and being seemingly small things in the eyes of man they become rejected by men even rejected by the men of God but without these 'small' foundations a person cannot become a part of the completed eternal Temple of the Lord Jesus Christ.

ZECHARIAH 8-9 - ZECHARIAH CONTINUES TO EMPHASIZE THE NECESSITY OF GODLY CHARACTER AND GODLY CONDUCT IN GOD'S PEOPLE -- 'ZECHARIAH 8:16-17 THESE ARE THE THINGS THAT YE SHALL DO; SPEAK YE EVERY MAN THE TRUTH TO HIS NEIGHBOR; EXECUTE THE JUDGMENT OF TRUTH AND PEACE IN YOUR GATES: AND LET NONE OF YOU IMAGINE EVIL IN YOUR HEARTS AGAINST HIS NEIGHBOR; AND LOVE NO FALSE OATH: FOR ALL THESE ARE THINGS THAT I HATE, SAITH THE LORD.'

Zechariah 9:9-17 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: \*\*\*behold, thy King cometh unto thee: He is just, and having Salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass (Matthew 21:5). And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battle bow shall be cut off: and He shall speak peace unto the heathen [Gentiles]: and His dominion shall be from sea even to sea, and from river even to the ends of the earth. \*\*\*As for thee [Jews] also, by the blood of thy [New] covenant I have sent forth thy prisoners out of [Hades, hell] the pit wherein is no water. Turn you to the strong hold, ye prisoners of hope: even today do I declare that I will render double [blessings] unto thee; When I have bent [armed] Judah for me, filled the bow with Ephraim, and raised up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece [the then future Kingdom of Greece the 5th Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10], and made thee as the sword of a mighty man. And the LORD shall be seen over them, and His arrow {Maccabees revolt} shall go forth as the lightning: and the LORD GOD shall blow the trumpet, and shall go with whirlwinds of the south. The LORD of hosts shall defend them; and they shall devour, and subdue with sling stones; and they shall drink, and make a noise as through wine; and they shall be filled like bowls, and as the corners of the altar. And the LORD their God shall save them in that day as the flock of His people: for they shall be as the stones of a crown, lifted up as an ensign [signal flag] upon His land [Israel]. For how great is His goodness, and how great is His beauty! corn [grains of wheat] shall make the young men cheerful, and new wine the maids. - Note: The promise of the coming Messiah, Jesus Christ and of the Triumphal Entry into Jerusalem fulfilled by Jesus Christ (Matthew 21:5).

ZECHARIAH 10-11 - ZECHARIAH CONTINUES TO PROPHECY REGARDING THE SELFISHNESS AND UNFAITHFULNESS OF MANKIND EVEN AMONG THE SHEPHERDS, THE GUARDIANS OF THE PEOPLE OF GOD -- 'ZECHARIAH 10:1-3 ASK YE OF THE LORD RAIN IN THE TIME OF THE LATTER RAIN; SO THE LORD SHALL MAKE BRIGHT CLOUDS, AND GIVE THEM SHOWERS OF RAIN, TO EVERY ONE GRASS IN THE FIELD. FOR THE IDOLS HAVE SPOKEN VANITY [EMPTINESS] AND THE DIVINERS HAVE SEEN A LIE, AND HAVE TOLD FALSE DREAMS; THEY COMFORT IN VAIN: THEREFORE THEY WENT THEIR WAY AS A FLOCK, THEY WERE TROUBLED, BECAUSE THERE WAS NO [TRUE] SHEPHERD. MINE ANGER WAS KINDLED AGAINST THE SHEPHERDS [PASTORS], AND I PUNISHED THE GOATS [SELFISH]: FOR THE LORD OF HOSTS HATH VISITED HIS FLOCK THE HOUSE OF JUDAH [PRAISE - THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH], AND HATH MADE THEM AS HIS GOODLY [DEPENDABLY] HORSE (REVELATION 19:19) IN THE BATTLE.'

The unfaithful, self-serving shepherds of the flock of God are opening the way and helping to create a bigger opportunity for the coming Antichrist to come into the flock and devastate the flock of God: Zechariah 11:3-17 There is a voice of the howling [complaining against] of the shepherds [Pastors]; for their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is spoiled. Thus saith the LORD My God; Feed the flock of the slaughter; Whose possessors (the hidden powerful society, manipulating the Pastors) slay them, and hold themselves not guilty: \*and they [Pastors] that sell them [their flock] say, Blessed be the LORD; for I am rich: and their own shepherds pity them not. For I will no more



pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but, lo, I will deliver [into judgment] the men every one into his neighbor's hand, and into the hand of his king: and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver them. \*\*And I will feed the [neglected and persecuted] flock of slaughter, even you, O poor of the flock. And I took unto me two staves [walking sticks]; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called Bands; and I fed the flock. Three [false] shepherds also I cut off in one month [Antichrist (Satan) false Messiah King, False Prophet, Mystery Babylon false Holy Spirit]; and my soul loathed them, and their soul also abhorred Me. Then said I, I will not feed you: that that dieth, let it die; and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat every one the flesh of another. And I took my staff, even Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my [Old] Covenant which I had made with all the people. And it was broken in that day [when the New Covenant (Testament) was enacted]: and so the poor of the flock that waited upon Me knew that it was the \*Word of the LORD. And I said unto them, \*If ye [Temple Pastors - false shepherds] think good, give Me [Jesus] My price [honor]; and if not, forbear [reject Jesus]. So they [rejecting Jesus] weighed for My price thirty pieces of silver (Matthew 26:15). And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the potter: a goodly price that I was prized at of them. And I took the thirty pieces of silver, and cast them to the potter in the House [Temple] of the LORD. Then I cut asunder mine other staff, even Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel. \*\*And the LORD said unto me, Take unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd [Antichrist]. For, lo, I will raise up a shepherd [Antichrist] in the land, which shall not visit those that be cut off, neither shall seek the young one, nor heal that that is broken, nor feed that that standeth still: but he [Antichrist] shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws [wolves in sheep's clothing] in pieces. \*\*Woe to the idol [lazy] shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword shall be upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm [right arm, righteousness] shall be clean dried up, and his right eye [spiritual righteousness] shall be utterly darkened.

ZECHARIAH 12-13 - ZECHARIAH PROPHECIES THAT GOD IS THE CREATOR OF THE UNIVERSE AND IS WHO GIVES LIFE TO EACH INDIVIDUAL PERSON -- 'ZECHARIAH 12:1 THE BURDEN OF THE WORD OF THE LORD FOR ISRAEL, SAITH THE LORD, WHICH STRETCHETH FORTH THE HEAVENS, AND LAYETH THE FOUNDATION OF THE EARTH, AND \*FORMETH [GIVES LIFE] THE SPIRIT OF MAN WITHIN HIM.'

The Jewish remnant of Israel seeks forgiveness from Jesus and asks for Jesus Christ to return to them: Zechariah 13:1-9 In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the House of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem [the eternal life blood of Jesus Christ] for sin and for uncleanness. And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, that I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered: and also I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land. And it shall come to pass, that when any shall yet prophesy, then his father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the Name of the LORD: and his father and his mother that begat him shall thrust him through when he prophesieth. And it shall come to pass in that day, that the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied; neither shall they wear a rough garment to deceive: But he shall say, I am no prophet, I am an husbandman [farmer]; for man taught me to keep cattle from my youth. \*\*\*And one shall say unto Him [Jesus Christ], What are these wounds [nail holes] in thine hands? Then He shall answer, Those with which I was wounded in the House of my friends. Awake, O sword, against My Shepherd [Jesus Christ], and against the Man [Jesus the Son of Man] that is My fellow [companion], saith the LORD of Hosts: smite the Shepherd [on the cross], and the sheep shall be scattered (Mark 14:27): and I will turn [lit. leave off] mine hand [from] upon the little ones. And it shall come to pass, that in all the land [throughout the entire earth], saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off and [physically] die; but the third shall be [physically] left therein [on earth]. And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: \*\*they [the remnant of Israel] shall call on My Name, and I will hear them [and return in the 2nd coming]: \*I will say, It is My people [the Jews]: and they shall say, The LORD is My God. - Note: This is the remnant of Israel the Jews who by their prayers, request and bring back the Messiah, Jesus Christ causing His return to the earth to be among His brethren the Jews. - Also Note: At the moment there are few if any Jewish prayers for the return of Jesus Christ however after their betrayal by the Antichrist the Jewish remnant that will have fled for safety is going to pray to Jesus Christ asking for His forgiveness and requesting that He return and Jesus Christ will hear their prayers and answer their prayers and He will return!

## BIBLE VERSIONS CONTROVERSY (ZECHARIAH 13:6) EXPLAINED - HIGHLY RECOMMENDED (MP3)

Can you trust the new versions? before you say yes, you need to hear this message. learn where they came from [Antichrist agenda], who is behind them [practically everyone, NWO], and HEAR ACTUAL AUDIO FROM CHUCK SWENDOL, DR. D.A. WAITE AND OTHERS.. Learn what you need to know before you use that new [NKJV, NIV, Message, etc.] bible version. [\[link\]](#)

**ZECHARIAH 14** - ZECHARIAH CONTINUES TO PROPHECY OF END TIME EVENTS AND OF THE IMPORTANT 2ND COMING OF THE MESSIAH, JESUS CHRIST -- 'ZECHARIAH 14:5 AND YE [HOUSE OF ISRAEL] SHALL FLEE TO THE VALLEY OF THE MOUNTAINS; FOR THE VALLEY OF THE MOUNTAINS SHALL REACH UNTO AZAL: YEA, YE SHALL FLEE, LIKE AS YE FLED FROM BEFORE THE EARTHQUAKE IN THE DAYS OF UZZIAH KING OF JUDAH: AND THE LORD [JESUS CHRIST] MY GOD SHALL COME [2ND COMING], AND ALL THE [CHRISTIAN] SAINTS WITH THEE [JESUS CHRIST].' - NOTE: THIS VERSE IS PROBABLY IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE N.T. VERSES OF MATTHEW 24:15-22.

The Bible's book of Zechariah concludes: Zechariah 14:16-21 And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left [Saints] of all the Nations which came against [into] Jerusalem shall even go up from year to year to Worship the King [Jesus Christ], the LORD of Hosts, and to keep the Feast of Tabernacles [tented, clothed in God's righteousness]. And it shall be, that whoso will not come up of all the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to Worship the King, the LORD of Hosts, even upon them shall be no rain [blessing]. And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, that have no rain; there shall be the plague, wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the Feast of Tabernacles. This shall be the punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all Nations that come not up to keep the Feast of Tabernacles. In that [Holy] day [era, 1,000 year Kingdom reign] shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORD'S House shall be like the bowls before the altar. Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the LORD of Hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and see the therein: and in that day there shall be no more the Canaanite [everyone will be family] in the House [Temple] of the LORD of Hosts.

# MALACHI

BOOK OF MALACHI - AS THE FINAL BOOK OF THE OLD TESTAMENT CLOSES, THE PRONOUNCEMENT OF GOD'S JUST AND THE PROMISE OF HIS RESTORATION THROUGH THE COMING MESSIAH IS RINGING IN THE EARS OF THE ISRAELITES - FOUR HUNDRED YEARS OF [SCRIPTURAL] SILENCE ENSUES [THE 400 YEARS ARE VERY ACTIVE YEARS, I.E. THE KINGDOMS OF PERSIA, GREECE AND ROME], ENDING WITH A SIMILAR MESSAGE FROM GOD'S NEXT PROPHET, JOHN THE BAPTIST, PROCLAIMING, "REPENT, FOR THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN IS NEAR" (MATTHEW 3:2) - MALACHI 3:1-6 IS A PROPHECY CONCERNING JOHN THE BAPTIST - HE WAS THE MESSENGER OF THE LORD SENT TO PREPARE THE WAY (MATTHEW 11:10) FOR THE MESSIAH, JESUS CHRIST

Purpose of Writing: The Book of Malachi is an oracle: The word of the Lord to Israel through Malachi (1:1). This was God's warning through Malachi to tell the people to turn back to God. As the final book of the Old Testament closes, the pronouncement of God's just and the promise of His restoration through the coming Messiah is ringing in the ears of the Israelites. Four hundred years of silence ensues, ending with a similar message from God's next prophet, John the Baptist, proclaiming, "Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is near" (Matthew 3:2). Key Verses: Malachi 1:6, "A son honors his father, and a servant his master. If I am a father, where is the honor due me? If I am a master, where is the respect due me?" says the Lord Almighty. "It is you, O priests, who show contempt for my name." Malachi 3:6-7, "I the Lord do not change. So you, O descendants of Jacob, are not destroyed. Ever since the time of your forefathers you have turned away from my decrees and have not kept them. Return to me, and I will return to you, says the Lord Almighty." Brief Summary: Malachi wrote the words of the Lord to God's chosen people who had gone astray, especially the priests who had turned from the Lord. Priests were not treating the sacrifices they were to make to God seriously. Animals with blemishes were being sacrificed even though the law demanded animals without defect (Deuteronomy 15:21). The men of Judah were dealing with the wives of their youth treacherously and wondering why God would not accept their sacrifices. Also, people were not tithing as they should have been (Leviticus 27:30, 32). But in spite of the people's sin and turning away from God, Malachi reiterates God's love for His people (Malachi 1:1-5) and His promises of a coming Messenger (Malachi 2:17-3:5). Foreshadowings: Malachi 3:1-6 is a prophecy concerning John the Baptist. He was the Messenger of the Lord sent to prepare the way (Matthew 11:10) for the Messiah, Jesus Christ. John preached repentance and baptized in the name of the Lord, thus preparing the way for Jesus' first advent. But the Messenger who comes "suddenly to the Temple" is Christ Himself in His second advent when He comes in power and might (Matthew 24). At that time, He will "purify the sons of Levi" (v. 3), meaning that those who exemplified the Mosaic Law would themselves need purification from sin through the blood of the Savior. Only then will they be able to offer "an offering in righteousness" because it will be the righteousness of Christ imputed to them through faith (2 Corinthians 5:21). [[link](#)]

BOOK OF MALACHI PROPHECY FORETELLS JESUS - AT THE END OF THE FIRST CHAPTER GOD MAKES A STATEMENT THAT, "HIS NAME WOULD BE GREAT AMONG THE GENTILES AND GREAT AMONG THE HEATHEN AS WELL" (MALACHI 1:11) - THERE IS NO OTHER NAME SO GREAT THAT IS KNOWN, WHICH HAS COME FORTH FROM JERUSALEM [NAZARETH], AND INSPIRES AWE AMONG THE PEOPLES OF THE WORLD - THIS IS EXACTLY WHAT GOD WAS SPEAKING OF IN MALACHI - TAKE NOTE THAT HE IS ALSO SPEAKING OF HIMSELF IN THIS CHAPTER - THIS IS JUST A SMALL PROPHECY IN REGARDS TO LENGTH, BUT IT IS IMPORTANT NONE THE LESS - THE BIBLE IS LITTERED WITH SUCH SEEMINGLY SMALL PROPHECIES - THEY DO NOT REALLY JUMP OUT AT YOU AND CATCH YOUR ATTENTION UNTIL YOU REALLY START TO LOOK - THESE SMALL PROPHECIES ARE IMPORTANT BECAUSE THEY ADD TO THE WHOLE PICTURE TO VALIDATE THE CLAIMS OF JESUS, AND THE BASIS OF OUR FAITH IN HIM

There are many prophecies in the Old Testament which foretell the coming of Jesus as Messiah. However, at the time that the prophecy was written, it would not be fully understood until it came to pass. That is why men today, who believe, can read the ancient prophecies, and after knowing of Jesus, they understand them. The same can be said of the parables which Jesus himself told to the people that, "They might hear, yet not comprehend." This was another fulfillment of prophecy. However, it is in the book of Malachi, where we see the prophecy, though it is only one verse in length; it is a clear reference to Jesus. The book of Malachi is a very tough book to read, but only because it is such a condemnation of Israel's religious leaders and practices of which God is not happy at all with. At the end of the first chapter God makes a

statement that, "His name would be great among the gentiles and great among the heathen as well." ... This is just a small prophecy in regards to length, but it is important none the less. The Bible is littered with such seemingly small prophecies. They do not really jump out at you and catch your attention until you really start to look. These small prophecies are important because they add to the whole picture to validate the claims of Jesus, and the basis of our faith in him. I am aware that there are those that simply will not believe and they will make their own interpretation. They will do this because in their hearts they do not want to believe that it is true. Nevertheless, truth is truth and no matter how you interpret it, it will remain, and they only serve to deceive themselves. [\[link\]](#)

MALACHI 1-2 - THE PROPHET MALACHI BEGINS TO PROPHECY ABOUT 400 B.C. - MALACHI WILL ALSO PROPHECY REGARDING THE THEN COMING MESSIAH [JESUS CHRIST] AND WILL ALSO PROPHECY OF THE FORERUNNER THE COMING JOHN THE BAPTIST'S MINISTRY PREVIOUS TO THE MINISTRY OF JESUS CHRIST - THE PROPHECIES OF MALACHI WILL 'SEAL' THE OLD TESTAMENT SCRIPTURES CONCLUDING THE OLD TESTAMENT BIBLE BUT NOT CONCLUDING PROPHECY IN ISRAEL AS MANY WILL CONTINUE TO PROPHECY AND WRITE TEXTS PRIMARILY AS LOCAL ENCOURAGEMENT AND NOT THE OFFICE OF INHERENCY AND GLOBAL ENCOURAGEMENT OF THE HOLY SCRIPTURES THAT COMPRISE THE JEWISH AND CHRISTIAN BIBLE -- 'MALACHI 1:1-5 THE BURDEN OF THE WORD OF THE LORD TO ISRAEL BY MALACHI. I HAVE LOVED YOU [ISRAEL], SAITH THE LORD. YET YE SAY, WHEREIN HAST THOU LOVED US? WAS NOT ESAU JACOB'S [PHYSICAL, BLOOD] BROTHER? SAITH THE LORD: YET I LOVED [GODLY] JACOB, AND I HATED [WORLDLY] ESAU, AND LAID HIS MOUNTAINS AND HIS HERITAGE WASTE FOR THE DRAGONS OF THE WILDERNESS. WHEREAS EDMON [ESAU'S DESCENDANTS] SAITH, WE ARE IMPOVERISHED, BUT WE WILL RETURN AND BUILD THE DESOLATE PLACES; THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS, THEY [ESAU'S DESCENDANTS] SHALL BUILD, BUT I WILL THROW DOWN; AND THEY SHALL CALL THEM, THE BORDER OF WICKEDNESS, AND, THE PEOPLE AGAINST WHOM THE LORD HATH INDIGNATION FOREVER. AND YOUR EYES SHALL SEE, AND YE SHALL SAY, THE LORD WILL BE MAGNIFIED FROM THE BORDER [ALL] OF ISRAEL.'

The Prophet Malachi prophesies of the continuing problem of an uncooperative Priesthood. A Priesthood that is doing much more to further the corruption of mankind than it is doing in proclaiming the Blessedness, Holiness and Truth of God: Malachi 2:1-9 And now, O ye Priests, this Commandment is for you. If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay it to heart, to give glory unto My Name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay it to heart. Behold, I will corrupt your seed, and spread dung upon your faces, even the dung of your solemn feasts; and one shall take you away with it. And ye shall know that I have sent this Commandment unto you, that My Covenant might be with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts. My covenant was with him of life and peace; and I gave them to him for the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name. The Law of Truth [image of God] was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: \*he walked with me in peace and equity, \*\*and did turn many away from iniquity. \*For the Priest's lips should keep [holy] knowledge, and they [people] should seek the law at his mouth: for he [Priest] is the messenger of the LORD of Hosts. But ye are departed out of the way; ye have caused many to stumble at the law; ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of Hosts. Therefore have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but have been partial [biased, incomplete] in the law [representation of God]. ... Malachi 2:17 Ye have wearied the LORD with your words. Yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied Him? When ye say, Every one that doeth evil is good in the sight of the LORD, and He delighteth in them; or, Where is the God of judgment?

MALACHI 3-4 - THE PROPHET MALACHI DECLARES TO US THE KINGDOM OF GOD, THE KINGDOM OF RIGHTEOUSNESS -- 'MALACHI 3:1-3 BEHOLD, I (GOD) WILL SEND MY MESSENGER [JOHN THE BAPTIST (MATTHEW 11:10)], AND HE SHALL PREPARE THE WAY BEFORE ME (GOD): AND THE LORD, WHOM YE SEEK, SHALL SUDDENLY COME TO HIS TEMPLE, EVEN THE MESSENGER OF THE COVENANT, WHOM YE DELIGHT IN: BEHOLD, HE [MESSIAH-CHRIST] SHALL COME, SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS. \*BUT WHO MAY ABIDE THE DAY OF HIS COMING? AND WHO SHALL STAND WHEN HE APPEARETH? FOR HE [CHRIST] IS LIKE A REFINER'S FIRE, AND LIKE FULLERS' SOPE: AND HE SHALL SIT AS A REFINER AND PURIFIER OF SILVER: AND HE SHALL PURIFY THE SONS OF LEVI, AND PURGE THEM AS GOLD AND SILVER, THAT THEY MAY OFFER UNTO THE LORD \*\*\*AN OFFERING IN RIGHTEOUSNESS.'

The Bible's book of Malachi concludes: Malachi 4:1-6 For, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of Hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch. But unto you that fear My Name \*\*shall the Sun of Righteousness arise with healing (Salvation) in His wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall. And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith the LORD of Hosts. Remember ye the Law of Moses My servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb [Mt. Sinai] for all Israel, with the statutes and judgments. Behold, I will send you Elijah [lit. 'my God is Jehovah'] the Prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD: And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse. - Note: The first Book of the Old Testament the Book of Genesis concludes in a coffin in Egypt (Genesis 50:26), the last Book of the Old Testament concludes with the possibility of a curse (Malachi 4:6). The first Book of the New Testament the Gospel of Matthew concludes with God's promise that He is always with His people (Matthew 28:20) and the Bible's last book the Book of Revelation concludes with God and mankind united into all eternity in the Grace of God the Lord Jesus Christ (Revelation 22:21). Clearly the Old Testament of God for mankind has been completed and replaced for mankind by the New Testament of God in Jesus Christ.

Source: [www.BasicChristian.org](http://www.BasicChristian.org)

David Anson Brown 14:24, 20 August 2012 (MST)

# Christian Church History

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Basic Christian: blog History Study - Christian Church History

COMPLETED: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN BLOG HISTORY STUDY IS NOW COMPLETED! -- THIS COMPLETES BOTH STUDIES - THE BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY (2009-2010) - THE BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG HISTORY STUDY (2010-2012) -- THANK YOU, TO EVERYONE WHO PARTICIPATED IN THE STUDIES AND ALSO TO ALL THOSE WHO ARE STILL READING THE STUDIES - GOD BLESS EVERYONE! ~ DAVID ANSON BROWN

Update: Currently there are several projects in process regarding the Basic Christian Ministry. Among the next projects will probably be a Biblical study of the End Times and also it is my hope to present a Holiness Summit via website postings. Also the new Basic Christian Research Wiki page has begun and is well underway. The Holiness Summit would be an excellent opportunity to look at Holiness Doctrines to see where the Holiness Movement historically has been and also to see what changes can be made in order to better present the movement, revitalize the movement for today and help move it on into the future. -- Coming Soon: Holiness Summit 2012!! and Basic Christian: End Times!! [\[link\]](#)

THE 'BLOG HISTORY STUDY' IS DEDICATED TO THE GLORY OF GOD, THE SON, THE SAVIOR JESUS CHRIST!

Heavenly Father, I pray for Your blessing upon this study that we might better know You through Your tremendous, faithful and historical works that You have accomplished and in what You continue to accomplish throughout Your Glorious Christian Church Age, the one True Church, the Church of God on earth and in Heaven, Jesus Christ being the foundation the beginning and the eventual conclusion of His Church. - Amen! [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG HISTORY STUDY - CHRISTIAN CHURCH HISTORY - THE 8 KINGDOMS OF THE WORLD (PDF)

Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome, [Revised Rome - NWO] Antichrist, Millennial (1,000 year) Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ and the complete Christian Church History. [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG CHURCH HISTORY STUDY

0 A.D. - 312 A.D. -- Birth of Jesus and the Early Church Age

313 A.D. - 1521 A.D. -- Birth of Revised Rome and the Holy Roman Empire

1522 A.D. - 1880 A.D. -- Indigenous Bible Translations and Doctrines Era - The Reformation - Ulrich Zwingli, Martin Luther, William Tyndale, etc.

1881 A.D. - Present (2012) -- Corrupt modern bible translations and compromised Seminaries and Universities - The modern Emergent [return to occult/paganism] Era - Westcott and Hort (1881), NIV (1972) Zondervan, NKJV (1979) Thomas Nelson Inc., ESV (2001) Crossway, etc. [\[link\]](#)



## 1881 A.D. - Present (2012)

UPDATE: 1881 A.D. TO PRESENT (2012) - CORRUPT MODERN BIBLE TRANSLATIONS AND COMPROMISED SEMINARIES AND UNIVERSITIES - THE FOURTH AND FINAL SECTION OF THIS CHURCH HISTORY STUDY ISN'T GOING TO BE QUITE AS STRAIGHT FORWARD AS THE PREVIOUS THREE SECTIONS WHERE - IT'S GOING TO TAKE A LITTLE LONGER TO BRING MATERIAL TOGETHER FOR THIS PART OF THE PROJECT - THIS LAST SECTION ISN'T SOMETHING THAT I HAVE RESEARCHED OUT THE WAY THAT I HAD THE PREVIOUS SECTIONS - I HAVE AN IDEA OR TWO OF WHERE TO GO IN THIS STUDY BUT I'M NOT EXACTLY SURE OF THE INFORMATION THAT IS NEEDED OR OF HOW AVAILABLE IT IS TO FORM THE POSTINGS THAT ARE GOING TO NEED TO COME TOGETHER FOR THIS LAST SECTION - THIS LAST SECTION IS STILL A CHURCH HISTORY SECTION AND NOT A CURRENT EVENTS SECTION AND THEREFORE THE INTENTION OF THIS LAST SECTION IS TO RESEARCH AND EXAMINE HOW WE AS A CHURCH HAVE GOTTEN TO WHERE WE ARE AT TODAY, BUT THANKFULLY, NOT REALLY TO EXAMINE THE EVENTS OF TODAY - IN EXAMINING THIS LAST SECTION IT'S POSSIBLE, THOUGH NOT INTENDED, THAT A COUPLE OF TOES COULD GET STEPPED ON ALONG THE WAY - IF YOUR FAVORITE PASTOR, TEACHER, OR DENOMINATION GETS DINGED IN THIS SECTION AND ONLY A FEW WILL BECAUSE WE ARE ONLY GOING TO LOOK AT A COUPLE OF ALMOST GENERIC CASE STUDIES AND ANY TOES THAT ARE STEPPED ON IS AN UNINTENDED BYPRODUCT OF THE STUDY - IF YOUR FAVORITE PASTOR OR TEACHER DOES GET DINGED A LITTLE IN THIS STUDY SECTION IT'S PROBABLY BECAUSE THEY DESERVE IT -- GOD BLESS EVERYONE ~ DAVID ANSON BROWN

The concept of this section is going to be to look at the phenomenon of the rise [and fall] of the Christian Church Denominations, a practice that is almost exclusive to this period of Church history. Most Denominations if not all originally started with the best of intentions but what is it that has continually and systematically gone so wrong with the Church Denominational system? The following posts are going to be a look at a system, a flawed system, that quite possibly might have been more of an intentionally designed faulty system. A system where the flaws are built in and perpetuated simply in order to benefit one class of people at the expense and discomfort of the majority of the others. A system though where in actuality the desires and designs of a few greedy men have actually outpaced the built in flaws of the system itself. The problem with Denominations is that though they might start out well not a single one has been able to finish well. -- Colossians 4:17 And say to Archippus, Take heed to the ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfill it [finish well]. [\[link\]](#)

HOLINESS MOVEMENT AT A CROSSROADS - BY THE LATE 19TH CENTURY, THE WESLEYAN-HOLINESS MOVEMENT FLOUNDERED AT THE EDGE OF A SECTARIAN SNAKEPIT, DIVIDED BY RACE, REGION, AND NATIONAL BOUNDARIES - YET FROM THIS DOUBTFUL SETTING, THE CHURCH OF THE NAZARENE AROSE -- NAZARENES REFLECT ON THEIR PAST: THEY SHARED A DREAM BY STAN INGERSOL, DENOMINATIONAL ARCHIVIST

Early in the 19th century, Sarah Lankford combined the women's prayer groups of two Methodist in New York City to create the Tuesday Meeting for the Promotion of Holiness. That action, coupled with the publication of Boston pastor Timothy Merritt's Guide to Christian Perfection, marked the Holiness Movement's advent. ... John Inskip, J.A. Wood, and other Methodist clergy initiated a new phase of the movement after the Civil War. The National Camp Meeting Association for the Promotion of Holiness fostered specialized meetings throughout the United States. But Inskip was dead by 1890, while Wood had retired to California and preached occasionally from Phineas Bresee's pulpit. A democratic spirit pervaded the Holiness Movement. Bishops could control Methodist clergy but not the laity who led many local, county, and state Holiness associations. Some were headed by women excluded from leadership in other areas. Independent-minded evangelicals defied the Methodist Discipline and used a local preacher's license as authority to conduct revivals, even competing with local pastors. By century's end, the Wesleyan-Holiness Movement included sectarian "come-outers," "put-outers" dismissed from their churches, and Methodist loyalists. The fragmenting Holiness revival posed daunting questions: would anyone--could anyone--gather the pieces? [\[link\]](#)

DID THE DENOMINATIONAL NAME BEGIN ON SHAKY GROUND? - HE GOES ON TO WRITE THAT THE NAMING OF THE (NAZARENE) CHURCH WAS THE WORK OF JOSEPH WIDNEY - "FOR WIDNEY, THE NAME "CHURCH OF THE NAZARENE" \*\*CONVEYED NOTHING EXPLICIT ABOUT

THE METHODIST DOCTRINE OR THE EXPERIENCES OF CONVERSION AND ENTIRE SANCTIFICATION - IT WAS MUCH MORE AN EXPRESSION OF LATE-NINETEENTH-CENTURY "JESUS OF HISTORY" THEOLOGY, WHICH PREFERRED THE NAME "JESUS" TO THE MORE EXALTED NAME "JESUS CHRIST" - THE "JESUS OF HISTORY" [JESUS OF NAZARETH] WAS NOT SO MUCH THE ETERNAL SECOND PERSON OF THE TRINITY WHO ON THE CROSS MADE A FULL, PERFECT, AND SUFFICIENT SACRIFICE, OBLATION, AND SATISFACTION FOR THE SINS OF THE WHOLE WORLD" AS HE WAS THE HUMAN PERSON REMEMBERED FOR WORDS AND DEEDS WHOM CHRISTIANS WERE TO FOLLOW AS TEACHER AND EXAMPLE - WIDNEY'S SUBSEQUENT RELIGIOUS PILGRIMAGE BEARS OUT THE CONNOATION OF LOW CHRISTOLOGY, AND ALSO LOW ECCLESIOLOGY, THAT THE TERM SUGGESTED" -- 'CONCERNED NAZARENES' FACEBOOK PAGE

Did the Denominational name begin on shaky ground? At the beginning of TCotN [The Church of the Nazarene] both Phineas Bresee and Joseph Widney were made general superintendent "for life". This info is from the book by Carl Bangs "Phineas F. Bresee", 1995, Beacon Hill Press of Kansas City. p. 196-197; He goes on to write that the naming of the Church was the work of Joseph Widney. "For Widney, the name "Church of the Nazarene" conveyed nothing explicit about the Methodist doctrine or the experiences of conversion and entire sanctification. It was much more an expression of late-nineteenth-century "Jesus of history" theology, which preferred the name "Jesus" to the more exalted name "Jesus Christ." The "Jesus of history" was not so much the eternal Second Person of the Trinity who on the Cross made a full, perfect, and sufficient sacrifice, oblation, and satisfaction for the sins of the whole world," as He was the human Person remembered for words and deeds whom Christians were to follow as Teacher and Example. Widney's subsequent religious pilgrimage bears out the connotation of low Christology, and also low ecclesiology, that the term suggested." It is suggested that Bresee accepted the Name because he did not know Widney's true theology. To Bresee the name "Nazarene" represented Jesus association with the common man. So what was the outcome with Widney? He became increasing seperated from the Nazarenes and eventually started his own church. "He wrote a number of books on the borderline of politics, history, and culture. These were laced with mysticism and with a core theme of Aryan racial theory (Q. Nazism?). He developed a syncretistic religion followed by relatives and friends in his privately built "Beth-El", A Chapel and Manse of the Church of the All-Father" (or "All Fader")." (P. 214). Notice that this was not someone outside the Naz. throwing mud. This was published by Beacon Hill. Are we seeing sowing and reaping? It is amazing to me how quickly things seemed to change. Yet as we see from the origins our name, one of our first Generals began on shaky ground. -- posted by Robert Bruce Fruehling at 'Concerned Nazarenes' Facebook Page [\[link\]](#)

THE CALVARYCHAPELABUSE.COM WEBSITE - SUE SAYS -- JANUARY 4, 2012 AT 7:48 PM, 4 YEARS AGO I READ "PAGAN CHRISTIANITY" BY FRANK VIOLA AND IT WAS A VERY FREEING BOOK - ALSO ANOTHER BOOK THAT'S REALLY HELPED ME HEAL IS "THE SUBTLE POWER OF SPIRITUAL ABUSE" BY DAVE JOHNSON AND JEFF VANVONDEREN

Reaching4Truth says: January 3, 2012 at 3:01 pm -- Hanna, you said: "I still keep my hopes up that we will find a church, but as I have said before..in our town it is all about who can have the biggest church, who can draw the largest crowd, who can own more hotels and claim more territory on the monopoly board. People have no idea what the Pastor is purchasing in terms of real estate and investments, and they don't really even care because they trust him completely." - - This is not just a phenomenon in your town, but is widespread everywhere. Because in this era, pastors have been given celebrity status and encouraged to build their kingdoms, their resume, on ideas borrowed from the business realm. Over time they've been seduced by numerous voices from without and within the evangelical world, to produce measurably "effective" and "successful" ministries.. Pursuing and inculcating worldly business values and methodologies and wrongly applying them to the church and the realm of ministry. And basically it turns out to be an abandonment of their allegiance to the Lord in exchange for the approval of men and the respect of men, both in the church and in the world. -- Pastors and ministry leaders have been seduced by things appealing to their pride to pursue accomplishments and a measure of renown - respectability - for themselves. To be someone that others in the community (church and beyond) look up to and speak well of. -- Through many avenues and means, Christian pastors and ministry leaders have received worldly advice dressed up in acceptable Christian language, and coming from trusted "christian" sources. I employ the quotes because to look at the nature of what has come to be accepted as wise Christian insight and counsel, through resources such as Leadership Journal and Christianity Today, just to name two among a plethora of resources with a large readership among pastors, is to find, if one compares the "wisdom" offered from such sources, they wander quite a distance from sound spiritual wisdom or true compatibility with the word of God. -- Our pastors have been drinking from poisoned wells,

even from what have been in the past trusted Christian sources. But, minus the requisite discretion and discernment that is expected of those we trust, a scourge has set upon the churches. Having listened to and consulted the voices of so many Pied Pipers in the business realm, there is very little left now of truly Holy Spirit-inspired leadership. We have been in the business of exchanging the truth of God for a lie for so long that we can barely distinguish the difference. Church and ministry leaders, in their efforts to win the worldly (yes I mean "worldly") to Christ through clever means, have drunk deeply from the wells of "vain philosophy and empty deceit". And we are sadly observing the results of that exchange. -- Clever wolves have entered in, and/or risen up from our midst, and had their effect upon the churches. I have observed with great sadness and sobriety the Christian establishment being given over to a host of clever lies and the spirit of the world. -- And hero worship has had a lot to do with it. A WHOLE lot to do with it. I think it's for lack of (or for need of) a hero in our lives that we (pastors and their flocks) have become worshippers of admired Christian men, inclined to enshrine them in a sort of "holy glow" - a sort of spiritual 'static' where we assume they will always and forever continue in a faithful path, as if they can do no wrong and, like their Lord, were immaculately conceived of the Holy Spirit. -- We have been, the whole lot of us - pastors and others alike - led onto deceptive paths because of having given our unquestioning trust to men with feet of clay. I believe we have entered a time of the Lord cleaning house, and waking His people up from a long slumber, a longer slumber than we would guess, wherein the enemy has now effectively infiltrated the mustard tree and overspread the churches. -- Jesus was careful to warn us that these days would come, and tremendous deception all around us was given as a key sign of the nearness of His return. He led with "See to it THAT NO MAN DECEIVES YOU." It was much more a matter of having our eyes/hearts exercised to recognize cleverly cloaked deception and delusion than it was ever a call to make an idol of earthly Jerusalem, for instance. JESUS is to be our focus; ALWAYS JESUS. We were instructed not to put our trust in man, but only IN HIM. -- So... pastors are to blame, for having wandered from the scriptures as their sole source of spiritual light, life and guidance, and succumbing to spiritual blindness... but so are we. We are living in a time of strong hero worship, leading to strong delusion, with sobering effect. The sooner we return our affection to the LORD and away from faulty leaders, the better for all of us. -- Chuck Smith is simply one example of what hero worship - the desire to elevate a hero in our midst (besides Jesus) can lead to. By giving our indiscriminate trust to men we admire, we forget that they can be just as prone to sin and error as the rest of us. The mercy of God is a great need in all of our lives, and our relationship with Him is to be first and foremost. I need these reminders as much as the next person. --- Lord, I'm thankful for your MERCY and your GREAT, GREAT kindness to us. Help us wind our way out of this mess we find ourselves in and into singlehearted allegiance to You and affection for your word. Clean us up and restore the broken places? and rekindle our love for YOU. [[link](#)]

THE SUBTLE POWER OF SPIRITUAL ABUSE BY DAVID JOHNSON AND JEFF VANVONDEREN (BETHANY HOUSE, 1991, 2005) 235 PAGES  
-- THE SUBTLE POWER OF SPIRITUAL ABUSE DISCUSSES UNHEALTHY SPIRITUAL PATTERNS IN A CONSTRUCTIVE AND HELPFUL WAY - THERE ARE MANY BOOKS THAT ATTEMPT TO ADDRESS VARIOUS UNHEALTHY SPIRITUAL PATTERNS, BUT OFTEN WITH THE GOAL OF STIGMATIZING THEM AND PROMOTING THE CHURCHES OR BELIEF SYSTEMS OF THE AUTHORS - I HAVE READ A NUMBER OF THESE TYPE OF BOOKS AND FOUND THESE MORE INTERESTED IN PUTTING DOWN PEOPLE OF DIFFERENT BELIEFS THAN ANYTHING ELSE - THAT'S NOTHING NEW IN RELIGIOUS LITERATURE-THE "I'M RIGHT AND YOU'RE A HERETIC" APPROACH HAS BEEN AROUND FOR NEARLY 2000 YEARS, THE 21ST CENTURY VERSION IS "I'M RIGHT, YOU'RE A CULT" - SOME OF THESE BOOKS MAY HELP PEOPLE IDENTIFY WITH SOME TROUBLING PRACTICES AND DISCUSS RECOVERY STRATEGIES, BUT THE OVER-GENERALIZING, DEMONIZING, BUILDING OF COMPOSITE STORIES (WHICH MAKE THINGS LOOK MUCH WORSE) AND THEOLOGICAL BIASES GET IN THE WAY OF MAKING THE BOOKS REALLY HELPFUL TOWARDS SOLVING ANY PROBLEMS

But this book by Johnson and Vanvonderen is different. Drawing upon years of ministry experience as pastor and counselor (respectively), they examine the fine line between Biblical leadership and abuse. Without mentioning groups or demonizing those involved, they discuss how well-intentioned leadership can have abusive effects. This "high road" approach is highly helpful in identifying some of the critical factors that have led to harsh and harmful leadership in churches. -- Marks of a Spiritually Unhealthy Environment: For example, the authors identify the marks of a spiritually unhealthy system. I'd like to include these here as a sample of how the authors address these issues. (The following consists of verbatim citations of copyrighted material from Chapter 5,6 of "The Subtle Power of Spiritual Abuse.") -- 1. Power-Posturing: Power-posturing simply means leaders spend a lot of time focused on their own authority and reminding others of it, as well. They spend a lot of energy posturing about how much authority they have and how much everyone

else is supposed to submit to it. The fact that they are eager to place people under them-- under their word, under their "authority"-- is one easy-to-spot clue that they are operating in their own authority. -- 2. Performance Preoccupation: In abusive spiritual systems, power is postured and authority is legislated. Therefore, these systems are preoccupied with the performance of their members. Obedience and submission are two important words often used. The way to tell if someone is doing the right thing for the wrong reason is if they are keeping track of it. Let's say that another way. If obedience and service is flowing out of you as a result of your own dependence on God alone, you won't keep track of it with an eye toward reward, you'll just do it. But if you're preoccupied with whether you've done enough to please God, then you're not looking at Him, you're looking at your own works. And you're also concerned about who else might be looking at you, evaluating you. What would anyone keep track of their godly behavior unless they were trying to earn spiritual points because of it? For many reasons, followers sometimes obey or follow orders to avoid being shamed, to gain someone's approval, or to keep their spiritual status or position intact. This is not true obedience or submission, it is compliant self-seeking. When behavior is simply legislated from the outside, instead of coming from a heart that loves God, it cannot be called obedience. It is merely weak compliance to some form of external pressure. -- 3. Unspoken Rules: In abusive spiritual systems, people's lives are controlled from the outside in by rules, spoken and unspoken. Unspoken rules are those that govern unhealthy churches or families but are not said out loud. Because they are not said out loud, you don't find out that they're there until you break them. The most powerful of all unspoken rules in the abusive system is what we have already termed the "can't talk" rule. The "can't talk" [rule] has this thinking behind it: "The real problem cannot be exposed because then it would have to be dealt with and things would have to change; so it must be protected behind walls of silence (neglect) or by assault (legalistic attack). If you speak about the problem, you are the problem. -- 4. Lack of Balance: The fourth characteristic of a spiritual abusive system is an unbalanced approach to living out the truth of the Christian life. This shows itself in two extremes: Extreme Objectivism - The first extreme is an empirical approach to life, which elevates objective truth to the exclusion of valid subjective experience. This approach to spirituality creates a system in which authority is based upon the level of education and intellectual capacity alone, rather than on intimacy with God, obedience and sensitivity to His Spirit. Extreme Subjectivism - The other manifestation of lack of balance is seen in an extremely subjective approach to the Christian life. What is true is decided on the basis of feelings and experiences, giving more weight to them than what the Bible declares. In this system, people can't know or understand truths (even if they really do understand or know them) until the leaders "receive them by spiritual revelation from the Lord" and "impart" them to the people. In such systems, it is more important to act according to the word of a leader who has "a word" for you than to act according to what you know to be true from Scripture, or simply from your spiritual growth-history. As with the extreme objective approach, Christians who are highly subjective also have a view of education-- most often, that education is bad or unnecessary. There is almost a pride in not being educated, and a disdain for those who are. Everything that is needed is taught through the Holy Spirit. ("After all, Peter and Timothy didn't go to college or seminary...") -- 5. Paranoia: In the church that is spiritually abusive, there is a sense, spoken or unspoken, that "others will not understand what we're all about, so let's not let them know-- that way they won't be able to ridicule or persecute us." There is an assumption that (1) what we say, know, or do is a result of our being more enlightened than others; (2) others will not understand unless they become one of us; and (3) others will respond negatively. In a place where authority is grasped and legislated, not simply demonstrated, persecution sensitivity builds a case for keeping everything within the system. Why? Because of the evil, dangerous, or unspiritual people outside of the system who are trying to weaken or destroy "us." This mentality builds a strong wall or bunker around the abusive system, isolates the abusers from scrutiny and accountability, and makes it more difficult for people to leave-- because they will then be outsiders too. While it is true that there is a world of evil outside of the system, there is also good out there. But people are misled into thinking that the only safety is in the system. Ironically, Jesus and Paul both warned that one of the worst dangers to the flock was from wolves in the house (Matthew 10:16, Acts 20:29-30). -- 6. Misplaced Loyalty: The next characteristic of spiritually abusive systems is that a misplaced sense of loyalty is fostered and even demanded. We're not talking about loyalty to Christ, but about loyalty to a given organization, church, or leader. Once again, because authority is assumed or legislated (and therefore not real), following must be legislated as well. A common way this is accomplished is by setting up a system where disloyalty to or disagreement with the leadership is construed as the same thing as disobeying God. Questioning leaders is equal to questioning God. "We Alone Are Right" There are three factors that come into place here, adding up to a misplaced loyalty. First, leadership projects a "we alone are right" mentality, which permeates the system. Members must remain in the system if they want to be "safe," or to stay "on good terms" with God, or not be viewed as wrong or "backslidden." - Scare Tactics - The second factor that brings about misplaced loyalty is the use of "scare tactics." We're already seen this in some of the paranoia described in the last section. Scare tactics are more serious. This is more than

just the risk of being polluted by the world. We have counseled many Christians who, after deciding to leave their church, were told horrifying things. "God is going to withdraw His Spirit from you and your family." "God will destroy your business." "Without our protection, Satan will get your children." "You and your family will come under a curse." This is spiritual blackmail and it's abuse. And it does cause people to stay in abusive places. - Humiliation - The third method of calling forth misplaced loyalty is the threat of humiliation. This is done by publicly shaming, exposing, or threatening to remove people from the group. Unquestionably, there is a place for appropriate church discipline. In the abusive system, it is the fear of being exposed, humiliated or removed that insures your proper allegiance, and insulates those in authority. You can be "exposed" for asking too many questions, for disobeying the unspoken rules, or for disagreeing with authority. People are made public examples in order to send a message to those who remain. Others have phone campaigns launched against them, to warn their friends and others in the group about how "dangerous" they are. -- 7. Secretive: When you see people in a religious system being secretive-- watch out. People don't hide what is appropriate; they hide what is inappropriate. One reason spiritual abusive families and churches are secretive is because they are so image conscious. People in these systems can't even live up to their own performance standards, so they have to hide what is real. Some believe they must do this to protect God's good name. So how things look and what others think becomes more important than what's real. They become God's "public relations agents." The truth is, He's not hiring anyone for this position. Another reason for secrecy in a church is that the leadership has a condescending, negative view of the laity. This results in conspiracies on the leadership level. They tell themselves, "People are not mature enough to handle truth." This is patronizing at best. Conspiracies also develop among the lay people. Since it is not all right [sic] to notice or talk about problems, people form conspiracies behind closed doors and over the telephone as they try to solve things informally. But since they have no authority, they solve, and solve, and solve-- but nothing really gets solved. And all the while, building God's true kingdom is put on hold. -- Conclusion: I hope that what I have cited gets your attention and motivates you to read this book. The subtle patterns of unhealthy characteristics are discussed in a way that actually helps people identify them, resist them, and recover from them. Copyright © 2000 John Engler. All rights reserved. The Barnabas Ministry [[link](#)]

PAGAN CHRISTIANITY (BY FRANK VIOLA AND GEORGE BARNA) REVIEWED - LIKE MOST REFORMERS, VIOLA MANAGES TO EXPRESS SOME VALID ISSUES THAT NEED ATTENTION - HE WELL STATES THE CLERGY-LAITY DISTINCTION - HE IS CLEAR ABOUT THE DISASTROUS DOMINATION OF CLERGYMEN, THE OFFICIAL FUNCTION OF "PASTORS" WHO ENFORCE DENOMINATIONAL CREED AND TRADITION, AND EVEN SPEAKS WITH VALIDITY AGAINST THE CHARISMATIC MOVEMENT AND ITS' IMPACT IN MODERN WORSHIP "STYLES" - I BELIEVE THERE IS VENERATION OF RELIGIOUS ARCHITECTURE THAT CAN CRIPPLE US BOTH SPIRITUALLY AND FINANCIALLY, THOUGH VIOLA GOES WAY BEYOND QUESTIONING AN EXPEDIENCY

I understand the "excessive and pathological dependence on the clergy," but I'm not willing to classify all preaching within that condemnation. (This is the same old stuff - human abuse is cited as the reason to cast out something legitimate when used properly.) When we tell people what the Word of God says and challenge the right response, there is no excess or pathology in that! Let's expose and condemn the real problem, without throwing out the legitimate. -- And I'm wondering about something. Frank Viola has written a book. What is it that lifts his book out of the condemned category? What if someone read his book to a group of people (he does affirm his book to be needed truth)? Would the reading of his book stifle spiritual health and create a pathological dependence on his writings or books in general? Nonsense. -- Don't overlook, Viola is a high school teacher. When he speaks to a class in a building with attention focused on him, does he consider that to be an exercise that is passive, tradition bound and pagan? Likewise, he "speaks at church-life conferences!" Apparently the kind of speaking he does he values in some way. Yet he reacts with outrage when someone stands before an audience and directs their attention to the text of Scripture in an orderly form without interruption. This is the excess and decoration of a militant reformer, who is in bondage to his system while attacking another. It is gimmickry and passion born in the contention of a reformers narrow mentality, not based on the content of Scripture. -- Behind the charm and sophistry of these reformers there is an arrogant spirit. Mr. Viola wants us to know that "the NT is not a manual for church practice." Yet, he wants us to be led by "the light that is within you!" When all of that has been said, the footnote on the last page of the book is truly the bottom line. He says in this small print entry: "If you plan to leave the institutional church, I strongly recommend that you read the next volume in this series: So You Want To Start A House Church? First-Century Styled Church Planting For Today. It will give you the next step." -- Unbelievable! He steers us away from the New



Testament, then recommends his next book as our next step. Now here is my recommendation. Don't let any man dictate "the next step." Not Viola, Berkley or any man. Open the Bible. Read what it says, and let God direct your steps (Psa. 37:23; 119:133). --- Good Recently Published Resources To Study The House Church Movement: "The House Church Movement," Harry Osborne; in *The Renewing Of Your Mind*, 2004 Truth Magazine Lectures, GOT Foundation, 2004. "The House Church Movement," Jim Deason; True Worship, 2205 FC Lectures. By Warren E. Berkley The Front Page From Expository Files 13.1 January 2006. [[link](#)]

WHAT IS A PROTESTANT [PRO-WITNESS CHRISTIANITY] AND WHY THE PROTEST - THE ENGLISH WORD 'PROTESTANT' COMES FROM THE LATIN AND IS MADE UP FROM TWO WORDS, PRO-FOR, AND TESTARI-WITNESS - AND IT HAS COME TO MEAN TO WRITE OR SPEAK STRONGLY AGAINST - THE THREE FUNDAMENTAL [PRO-WITNESS] DOCTRINES ARE: THE PROTESTANT GOES DIRECTLY TO THE WORD OF GOD FOR INSTRUCTIONS, AND TO THE THRONE OF GRACE IN HIS/HER DEVOTION; WHILE THE PIOUS ROMAN CATHOLIC CONSULTS THE TEACHINGS OF HIS/HER CHURCH, AND PREFERS TO OFFER PRAYERS THROUGH THE MEDIUMS OF THE VIRGIN MARY AND SAINTS, (NOTE HERE THAT THE BIBLE TEACHES THAT THE DEAD KNOW NOT ANYTHING AND NECROMANCY, THE TALKING OR PRAYING TO THE DEAD, IS AN ABOMINATION PS.106:28; COL.2:8) --- \*\*\*FROM THIS GENERAL PRINCIPLE OF EVANGELICAL [BIBLICAL TRUTH] FREEDOM, AND DIRECT INDIVIDUAL RELATIONSHIP [BELIEVERS' PRIESTHOOD] OF THE BELIEVER TO (JESUS) CHRIST, COMES THE THREE FUNDAMENTAL [PRO-WITNESS] DOCTRINES OF PROTESTANTISM: 1.) THE BIBLE ONLY 2.) BY GRACE ONLY 3.) THE GENERAL PRIESTHOOD OF BELIEVERS -- {NOTE: JESUS TOLD BOTH THE PHARISEES AND HIS DISCIPLES (LUKE 16:26) THAT THERE IS A DIVIDED DIMENSION "A GREAT GULF" BETWEEN THE LIVING AND THE DEAD AND THAT THE TWO GROUPS CANNOT COMMUNICATE OR INTERACT IN ANY WAY WITH EACH OTHER, BECAUSE GOD HAS A DIVISION BETWEEN THE LIVING AND THE DEAD. ANY INTERACTION WITH THE LIVING THAT FEINTS INTERACTION AS FROM THE DEAD SHOULD BE HIGHLY SUSPECT AS BEING DECEPTIVE IN NATURE AND POSSIBLY EVEN OF DEMONIC ORIGIN.}

By the Bible only, is meant that we do not need extra revelations nor dogmas that contradict the 'Holy Word of God'. When the Bishop of Rome was elevated to the throne of Caesar in 538 A.D. as head of the Empire, he continued the same persecution against the Christian Church that Caesar began. See Revelation 17:6 "I saw the woman drunk with the blood of the saints." (Note here that a woman symbolizes a church and every bible believer is called a saint by virtue of Christ's righteousness being credited to them). Sainthood is not conferred onto the persecutors. [[link](#)]

WHY BAPTISTS ARE NOT PROTESTANTS BY DR. VERNON C. LYONS - THE 'PROTESTANT' REFORMATION IS USUALLY DATED FROM OCTOBER 31, 1517, WHEN MARTIN LUTHER NAILED HIS 95 THESES TO THE DOOR OF THE CASTLE CHURCH IN WITTENBURG, GERMANY - HOWEVER, THIS WAS ONLY ONE OF A SERIES OF ACTS THAT LED TO THE OPEN RUPTURE WITH ROME - PROTESTANTS DATE FROM THE SIXTEENTH CENTURY (1517) - THEY ARE THE LUTHERANS, THE REFORMED, AND OTHERS WHO WERE ONCE ROMAN CATHOLICS AND LEFT THE ROMAN CATHOLIC FAITH TO START DENOMINATIONS OF THEIR OWN - THE BAPTISTS NEVER LEFT THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH AS DID LUTHER, CALVIN AND ZWINGLI -- \*\*THEY (BAPTISTS) NEVER LEFT BECAUSE THEY WERE NEVER IN -- THEY DID NOT BEGIN THEIR EXISTENCE AT THE TIME OF THE REFORMATION, BUT HUNDREDS OF YEARS PRIOR TO THE REFORMATION

Baptists make no effort to trace a historical succession back to the age of the Apostles. Their only claim is that at every age in church history there have been groups that have held to the same doctrines that Baptists hold today. These groups may or may not have been connected and they have been known by various names. There were the Montanists (150 A.D.), the Novatians (240 A.D.), Donatists (305 A.D.), Albigenses (1022 A.D.), Waldensians (1170 A.D.), and the name Anabaptists came into prominence just before the time of the Protestant Reformation. Full historical data immediately refutes the view that there was only one religious group -- the Roman Catholic church -until the time of Martin Luther. Anyone who claims this simply has not done his homework. ... It is also evident that the Baptists were not Protestants because they were fiercely persecuted by the Protestant Reformers and their followers. Uncounted thousands of them lost their goods, their lands, and their lives in these persecutions. Konrad Grebel died in prison in 1526. Felix Manz was drowned by the authorities at Zurich in 1527. Noted Baptist leader Baithauser Hubmaier was burned alive at the stake in Vienna March 10, 1528. Three days later his wife was drowned by being thrown over the Danube bridge with a stone tied to her neck. The facts abundantly attest that historically Baptists are not Protestants. [[link](#)]



METHODIST [METHOD CHRISTIANITY] BEGINNINGS - JOHN WESLEY WAS A PRIEST IN THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND, BUT DID NOT HAVE A PERSONALLY MOVING EXPERIENCE OF THE FORGIVENESS OF HIS OWN SINS UNTIL MAY 24, 1738 - HE THEN EMBARKED ON A CAREER OF BRINGING OTHERS TO THIS EXPERIENCE THROUGH PREACHING, AND THE ORGANIZATION OF SMALL GROUPS FOR SPIRITUAL ENCOURAGEMENT - AFTER HIS DEATH, HIS FOLLOWERS FORMED A NEW PROTESTANT DENOMINATION, KNOWN AS THE METHODISTS [METHOD CHRISTIANITY] - WESLEY BEGAN SENDING PREACHERS TO THE AMERICAN COLONIES IN 1771. AS IN ENGLAND, HE HAD A TEAM OF LAY PREACHERS WHO RODE FROM SOCIETY TO SOCIETY, MONITORING THE BELIEFS AND EFFORTS AT HOLINESS OF EACH SOCIETY MEMBER - BECAUSE OF THE HOSTILITY OF MANY AMERICANS TOWARD THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND FOLLOWING THE REVOLUTIONARY WAR, AND BECAUSE OF THE GREAT DISTANCE FROM ENGLAND, WESLEY ALLOWED METHODISTS IN AMERICA TO FORM A SEPARATE DENOMINATION - AT THE "CHRISTMAS CONFERENCE" IN BALTIMORE IN 1784-85 DR. THOMAS COKE (WHO HAD BEEN ORDAINED AS A SUPERINTENDENT OR BISHOP BY WESLEY) AND FRANCIS ASBURY FORMED THE METHODIST EPISCOPAL CHURCH AND BEGAN TO ORDAIN MINISTERS WHO COULD OFFER THE SACRAMENTS [COMMUNION] AS WELL AS PREACH

Wesley agreed with the great Protestant Reformers Martin Luther (1483-1546), Huldrych Zwingli (1484-1531), and John Calvin (1509-1564) that people were saved by the free grace of God's forgiveness of sin, and that there was nothing one could do to merit such forgiveness-it was simply a gift. This is the Protestant doctrine of justification by faith alone. -- Wesley's theology was distinctive in that he argued that this justifying grace was preceded by a grace that prepared individuals and allowed them to accept or reject justifying grace freely ("prevenient grace"), and that, in addition to justifying grace, they are given additional grace that leads them on toward a life of sinless perfection ("sustaining grace"). Luther, Zwingli, and Calvin had argued that individuals are not free to accept or reject God's grace-if offered, it is an offer that cannot be refused. Further, they argued that though one could not lose this grace, sinless perfection was not possible-though their sins are forgiven Christians always remain sinners. -- Wesley saw his movement as an effort to revitalize the Church of England. He required his followers to attend church services at their local parishes, and he did not allow his lay preachers to administer sacraments. While his use of lay preachers, his willingness to preach not just from pulpits but on street corners and in fields, and his eventual willingness to allow women leadership roles in his movement caused tension with some in the Church of England, Methodism remained part of the Church of England in England for as long as Wesley was alive. [\[link\]](#)

PRIMITIVE METHODIST CHURCH - PRIMITIVE METHODISM BEGAN IN ENGLAND, IN THE EARLY 1800'S, AS AN ATTEMPT TO RESTORE THE METHODIST REVIVAL BEGUN UNDER THE MINISTRY OF JOHN WESLEY - IN AMERICA, METHODIST PREACHERS INVENTED A NEW FORM OF EVANGELISM, \*\*THE CAMP MEETING [AKA REVIVAL MEETINGS, TENT MEETINGS, EVANGELISM OUTREACH, CRUSADES] - ON MAY 31, 1807, THESE TWO LEADERS CALLED FOR AND AGGRESSIVELY PROMOTED [IN ENGLAND] AN AMERICAN STYLE CAMP MEETING, AN ALL DAY PRAYER, SONG, AND PREACHING EVENT - MANY PEOPLE WERE CONVERTED TO CHRIST AT THAT MEETING, NOW CALLED: "MOW COP" - JOHN WESLEY [HAD] WON MANY TO CHRIST PREACHING OUTDOORS, BUT THE LEADERS OF THE [ENGLISH] WESLEYAN CHURCH OF THAT DAY FOUND THIS [AMERICAN] INNOVATION UNBEARABLE - THEY FIRMLY REFUSED TO ALLOW ANY OF THE MOW COP CONVERTS TO JOIN THEIR CHURCHES - THEY DISMISSED HUGH BOURNE AND WILLIAM CLOWES FOR THEIR INNOVATION WITHOUT PERMISSION - FOR TWO YEARS, THESE ENTHUSIASTIC CONVERTS WAITED IN VAIN FOR ACCEPTANCE BY THE ESTABLISHED CHURCH - FINALLY, THEY DECIDED TO FORM THEIR OWN SOCIETY - THEY NAMED IT "THE SOCIETY OF PRIMITIVE METHODISTS" BECAUSE THEY DESIRED TO RETURN TO THE ROOTS OF THE METHODIST MOVEMENT

OUR BEGINNINGS: Primitive Methodism began in England, in the early 1800's, as an attempt to restore the Methodist Revival begun under the ministry of John Wesley. In America, Methodist preachers invented a new form of Evangelism, the Camp Meeting. Such a preacher, Lorenzo Dow, visited England. He told of many converts being won to the Lord in these outdoor meetings. He spoke of John Wesley, and his Field preaching. Hugh Bourne and William Clowes listened. On May 31, 1807, these two leaders called for and aggressively promoted an American style Camp Meeting, an all day prayer, song, and preaching event. Many people were converted to Christ at that meeting, now called: "Mow Cop". -- At the left is an artist rendition of a rock outcropping of the remains of a castle that is located on the top of a hill that is known as Mow Cop. The artist is Carol Kropp. Her husband is Rev. George Kropp and he is the pastor of the Laurel Run Primitive

Methodist Church. You may click on the following link to go to a web site with much information about the hill and castle known as "Mow Cop", as well as information pertaining to early Primitive Methodism. -- John Wesley won many to Christ preaching outdoors, but the leaders of the Wesleyan church of that day found this innovation unbearable. They firmly refused to allow any of the Mow Cop converts to join their churches. They dismissed Hugh Bourne and William Clowes for their innovation without permission. For two years, these enthusiastic converts waited in vain for acceptance by the established Church. Finally, they decided to form their own society. They named it "The Society of Primitive Methodists" because they desired to return to the Roots of the Methodist movement. In 1829, a group of missionaries arrived in America to minister to English and Welsh Immigrants living in the industrial and mining areas. Their ministries thrived and their Churches grew. On September 16, 1840, the "American Primitive Methodist Church" was established. [\[link\]](#)

GEORGE WHITEFIELD (1714-1770) -- GEORGE WHITEFIELD WAS A RENOWNED ENGLISH PREACHER, CONSIDERED TO BE MUCH MORE ELOQUENT THAN JOHN WESLEY - HE PERSUADED JOHN WESLEY TO PREACH IN THE FIELDS - GEORGE WHITEFIELD [CALVINISM] AND JOHN WESLEY [ARMINIANISM] DID NOT SEE EYE-TO-EYE ON A THEOLOGY OF GRACE HOWEVER - THEY PARTED WAYS BUT MANAGED, IN THE END, TO MAINTAIN A RESPECT FOR EACH OTHER IN THAT THEIR HEARTS WERE THE SAME IN TERMS OF UNITY IN JESUS CHRIST

George Whitefield and John Wesley did not see eye-to-eye on a theology of grace however. In 1740 Wesley published "Free Grace," saying that God's grace was extended to all. Wesley rejected the concept of divine election. Whitefield was a Calvinist. He once wrote, "God, himself, I find, teaches my friends the doctrine of election. If I mistake not, my dear and honored Mr. Wesley will hereafter be convinced of it also." -- The two men were never to agree on divine election. Whitefield thought Wesley's was preaching universal redemption whereas Wesley thought Whitefield's preaching implied Christians need not take moral responsibility. They parted ways but managed, in the end, to maintain a respect for each other in that their hearts were the same in terms of unity in Jesus Christ. After Whitefield's death, John Wesley preached a memorial sermon. -- Wesley said: "Let my last end be like his!" How many of you join in this wish? Perhaps there are few of you who do not, even in this numerous congregation! And O that this wish may rest upon your minds! - that it may not die away till your souls also are lodged "where the wicked cease from troubling, and where the weary are at rest!" [\[link\]](#)

JOHN WESLEY (1707-1788) -- ENGLISH PREACHER, THEOLOGIAN AND FOUNDER OF THE METHODIST CHURCH  
The Wesley family was made famous by the two brothers, John and Charles, who worked together in the rise of Methodism in the British Isles during the 18th century. They were among the ten children surviving infancy born to Samuel Wesley (1662 - 1735), Anglican rector of Epworth, Lincolnshire, and Susanna Annesley Wesley, daughter of Samuel Annesley, a dissenting minister. -- John Wesley was born June 28, 1703, died Mar. 2, 1791, and was the principal founder of the Methodist movement. His mother was important in his emotional and educational development. John's education continued at Charterhouse School and at Oxford, where he studied at Christ Church and was elected (1726) fellow of Lincoln College. He was ordained in 1728. -- After a brief absence (1727 - 29) to help his father at Epworth, John returned to Oxford to discover that his brother Charles had founded a Holy Club composed of young men interested in spiritual growth. John quickly became a leading participant of this group, which was dubbed the Methodists. His Oxford days introduced him not only to the rich tradition of classical literature and philosophy but also to spiritual classics like Thomas a Kempis's Imitation of Christ, Jeremy Taylor's Holy Living and Dying, and William Law's Serious Call. -- In 1735 both Wesleys accompanied James Oglethorpe to the new colony of Georgia, where John's attempts to apply his then high-church views aroused hostility. Discouraged, he returned (1737) to England; he was rescued from this discouragement by the influence of the Moravian preacher Peter Bohler. At a small religious meeting in Aldersgate Street, London, on May 24, 1738, John Wesley had an experience in which his "heart was strangely warmed." After this spiritual conversion, which centered on the realization of salvation by faith in Christ alone, he devoted his life to evangelism. Beginning in 1739 he established Methodist societies throughout the country. He traveled and preached constantly, especially in the London-Bristol-Newcastle triangle, with frequent forays into Wales, Ireland, and Scotland. He encountered much opposition and persecution, which later subsided. -- Late in life Wesley married Mary Vazeille, a widow. He continued throughout his life a regimen of personal discipline and ordered living. He died at 88, still preaching, still traveling, and still a clergyman of the Church of England. In 1784, however, he had given the Methodist societies a legal constitution, and in the same year

he ordained Thomas Coke for ministry in the United States; this action signaled an independent course for Methodism. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: JOHN WESLEY (JUNE 28, 1703 - MARCH 2, 1791) -- A CHURCH OF ENGLAND CLERIC AND CHRISTIAN THEOLOGIAN - WESLEY IS LARGELY CREDITED, ALONG WITH HIS BROTHER CHARLES WESLEY, AS FOUNDING THE METHODIST MOVEMENT WHICH BEGAN WHEN HE TOOK TO OPEN-AIR PREACHING IN A SIMILAR MANNER TO GEORGE WHITEFIELD - IN CONTRAST TO GEORGE WHITEFIELD'S CALVINISM, WESLEY EMBRACED THE ARMINIAN DOCTRINES THAT WERE DOMINANT IN THE 18TH-CENTURY CHURCH OF ENGLAND - METHODISM IN BOTH FORMS WAS A HIGHLY SUCCESSFUL EVANGELICAL MOVEMENT IN THE UNITED KINGDOM, WHICH ENCOURAGED PEOPLE TO EXPERIENCE JESUS CHRIST PERSONALLY -- WESLEY'S TEACHINGS, KNOWN AS WESLEYANISM, PROVIDED THE SEEDS FOR BOTH THE MODERN METHODIST MOVEMENT, \*\*THE HOLINESS MOVEMENT, PENTECOSTALISM, THE CHARISMATIC MOVEMENT, AND NEO-CHARISMATIC CHURCHES, WHICH ENCOMPASS NUMEROUS DENOMINATIONS ACROSS THE WORLD -- IN ADDITION, HE REFINED ARMINIANISM WITH A STRONG EVANGELICAL EMPHASIS ON THE REFORMED DOCTRINE OF JUSTIFICATION BY FAITH

Doctrines and theology: The 20th century Wesley scholar Albert Outler argued in his introduction to the 1964 collection John Wesley that Wesley developed his theology by using a method that Outler termed the Wesleyan Quadrilateral. In this method, Wesley believed that the living core of the Christian faith was revealed in Scripture; and the Bible was the sole foundational source of theological or doctrinal development. The centrality of Scripture was so important for Wesley that he called himself "a man of one book"-meaning the Bible-although he was well-read for his day. However, he believed that doctrine had to be in keeping with Christian orthodox tradition. So, tradition was considered the second aspect of the Quadrilateral. -- Wesley contended that a part of the theological method would involve experiential faith. In other words, truth would be vivified in personal experience of Christians (overall, not individually), if it were really truth. And every doctrine must be able to be defended rationally. He did not divorce faith from reason. Tradition, experience and reason, however, were subject always to Scripture, Wesley argued, because only there is the Word of God revealed "so far as it is necessary for our salvation." -- The doctrines which Wesley emphasised in his sermons and writings are prevenient grace, present personal salvation by faith, the witness of the Spirit, and sanctification. Prevenient grace was the theological underpinning of his belief that all persons were capable of being saved by faith in Christ. Unlike the Calvinists of his day, Wesley did not believe in predestination, that is, that some persons had been elected by God for salvation and others for damnation. He understood that Christian orthodoxy insisted that salvation was only possible by the sovereign grace of God. He expressed his understanding of humanity's relationship to God as utter dependence upon God's grace. God was at work to enable all people to be capable of coming to faith by empowering humans to have actual existential freedom of response to God. -- Wesley defined the witness of the Spirit as: "an inward impression on the soul of believers, whereby the Spirit of God directly testifies to their spirit that they are the children of God." He based this doctrine upon certain Biblical passages (see Romans 8:15-16 as an example). This doctrine was closely related to his belief that salvation had to be "personal." In his view, a person must ultimately believe the Good News for himself or herself; no one could be in relation to God for another. -- Sanctification he described in 1790 as the "grand depositum which God has lodged with the people called 'Methodists'." Wesley taught that sanctification was obtainable after justification by faith, between justification and death. He did not contend for "sinless perfection"; rather, he contended that a Christian could be made "perfect in love". (Wesley studied Eastern Orthodoxy and particularly the doctrine of Theosis). This love would mean, first of all, that a believer's motives, rather than being self-centred, would be guided by the deep desire to please God. One would be able to keep from committing what Wesley called, "sin rightly so-called." By this he meant a conscious or intentional breach of God's will or laws. A person could still be able to sin, but intentional or wilful sin could be avoided. - - Secondly, to be made perfect in love meant, for Wesley, that a Christian could live with a primary guiding regard for others and their welfare. He based this on Christ's quote that the second great command is "to love your neighbour as you love yourself." In his view, this orientation would cause a person to avoid any number of sins against his neighbour. This love, plus the love for God that could be the central focus of a person's faith, would be what Wesley referred to as "a fulfilment of the law of Christ." Wesley believed that this doctrine should be constantly preached, especially among the people called Methodists. In fact, he contended that the purpose of the Methodist movement was to "spread scriptural holiness across England." -- Advocacy of Arminianism: Wesley entered controversies as he tried to enlarge church practice. The most notable of his controversies was that on Calvinism. His father was of the Arminian school in the church. Wesley came to his own conclusions while in college and expressed himself strongly against the doctrines of Calvinistic election

and reprobation. -- Whitefield inclined to Calvinism. In his first tour in America, he embraced the views of the New England School of Calvinism. When in 1739 Wesley preached a sermon on Freedom of Grace, attacking the Calvinistic understanding of predestination as blasphemous, as it represented "God as worse than the devil," Whitefield asked him not to repeat or publish the discourse, as he did not want a dispute. Wesley published his sermon anyway. Whitefield was one of many who responded. The two men separated their practice in 1741. Wesley wrote that those who held to unlimited atonement did not desire separation, but "those who held 'particular redemption' would not hear of any accommodation." -- Whitefield, Harris, Cennick, and others, became the founders of Calvinistic Methodism. Whitefield and Wesley, however, were soon back on friendly terms, and their friendship remained unbroken although they travelled different paths. In 1770 the controversy broke out anew with violence and bitterness, as people's view of God related to their views of men and their possibilities. Augustus Montague Toplady, Rowland, Richard Hill, and others were engaged on the one side, and Wesley and Fletcher on the other. Toplady was editor of The Gospel Magazine, which had articles covering the controversy. In 1778 Wesley began the publication of The Arminian Magazine, not, he said, to convince Calvinists, but to preserve Methodists. He wanted to teach the truth that "God willeth all men to be saved." A "lasting peace" could be secured in no other way. His system of thought has become known as Wesleyan Arminianism, the foundations of which were laid by Wesley and Fletcher. [[link](#)]

WIKIPEDIA: JONATHAN EDWARDS (1703-1778) -- AN AMERICAN PREACHER, THEOLOGIAN, AND MISSIONARY TO NATIVE AMERICANS. EDWARDS "IS WIDELY ACKNOWLEDGED TO BE AMERICA'S MOST IMPORTANT AND ORIGINAL PHILOSOPHICAL THEOLOGIAN," AND ONE OF AMERICA'S GREATEST INTELLECTUALS - EDWARDS'S THEOLOGICAL WORK IS VERY BROAD IN SCOPE, BUT HE IS OFTEN ASSOCIATED WITH HIS DEFENSE OF REFORMED THEOLOGY/CALVINISM - EDWARDS PLAYED A CRITICAL ROLE IN SHAPING THE FIRST GREAT AWAKENING, AND OVERSAW SOME OF THE FIRST FIRES OF REVIVAL IN 1733-1735 AT HIS CHURCH - FIRST CHURCH IN NORTHAMPTON, MASSACHUSETTS - EDWARDS DELIVERED THE \*\*SERMON "SINNERS IN THE HANDS OF AN ANGRY GOD", PREACHED AT ENFIELD, JULY 8, 1741, A CLASSIC OF EARLY AMERICAN LITERATURE {NOTE: THE SERMON "SINNERS IN THE HANDS OF AN ANGRY GOD" IS CONSIDERED TO BE THE BEST SERMON EVER GIVEN BY AN AMERICAN PREACHER.}

Great Awakening: On July 7, 1731, Edwards preached in Boston the "Public Lecture" afterwards published under the title "God Glorified - in Man's Dependence," which was his first public attack on Arminianism. The emphasis of the lecture was on God's absolute sovereignty in the work of salvation: that while it behooved God to create man pure and without sin, it was of his "good pleasure" and "mere and arbitrary grace" for him to grant any person the faith necessary to incline him or her toward holiness; and that God might deny this grace without any disparagement to any of his character. -- In 1733, a religious revival began in Northampton and reached such intensity in the winter of 1734 and the following spring as to threaten the business of the town. In six months, nearly three hundred were admitted to the church. The revival gave Edwards an opportunity for studying the process of conversion in all its phases and varieties, and he recorded his observations with psychological minuteness and discrimination in A Faithful Narrative of the Surprising Work of God in the Conversion of Many Hundred Souls in Northampton (1737). A year later, he published Discourses on Various Important Subjects, the five sermons which had proved most effective in the revival, and of these, none, he tells us, was so immediately effective as that on the Justice of God in the Damnation of Sinners, from the text, "That every mouth may be stopped." Another sermon, published in 1734, A Divine and Supernatural Light, Immediately Imparted to the Soul by the Spirit of God set forth what he regarded as the inner, moving principle of the revival, the doctrine of a special grace in the immediate, and supernatural divine illumination of the soul. -- By 1735, the revival had spread-and popped up independently-across the Connecticut River Valley, and perhaps as far as New Jersey. However, criticism of the revival began, and many New Englanders feared that Edwards had led his flock into fanaticism. Over the summer of 1735, religious fervor took a dark turn. A number of New Englanders were shaken by the revivals but not converted, and became convinced of their inexorable damnation. Edwards wrote that "multitudes" felt urged-presumably by Satan-to take their own lives. At least two people committed suicide in the depths of their spiritual duress, one from Edwards's own congregation-his uncle, Joseph Hawley II. It is not known if any others took their own lives, but the suicide craze effectively ended the first wave of revival, except in some parts of Connecticut. -- However, despite these setbacks and the cooling of religious fervor, word of the Northampton revival and Edwards's leadership role had spread as far as England and Scotland. It was at this time that Edwards was acquainted with George Whitefield, who was traveling the Thirteen Colonies on a revival tour in 1739-1740. The two men may not have seen eye to eye on every detail-Whitefield was far more

comfortable with the strongly emotional elements of revival than Edwards was-but they were both passionate about preaching the Gospel.They worked together to orchestrate Whitefield's trip, first through Boston, and then to Northampton. When Whitefield preached at Edwards's church in Northampton, he reminded them of the revival they had experienced just a few years before. This deeply touched Edwards, who wept throughout the entire service, and much of the congregation too was moved. Revival began to spring up again, and it was at this time that Edwards preached his most famous sermon, "Sinners in the Hands of an Angry God" in Enfield, Connecticut in 1741. This sermon has been widely reprinted as an example of "fire and brimstone" preaching in the colonial revivals, though the majority of Edwards's sermons were not this dramatic. Indeed, he used this style deliberately. As historian George Marsden put it, "Edwards could take for granted...that a New England audience knew well the Gospel remedy. The problem was getting them to seek it." -- **Sinners in the Hands of An Angry God, A Sermon Preached at Enfield, July 8, 1741, by Rev. Jonathan Edwards.** Published at Boston, 1741 -- The movement met with opposition from conservative Congregationalist ministers. In 1741, Edwards published in its defense *The Distinguishing Marks of a Work of the Spirit of God*, dealing particularly with the phenomena most criticized: the swoonings, outcries and convulsions. These "bodily effects," he insisted, were not distinguishing marks of the work of the Spirit of God one way or another; but so bitter was the feeling against the revival in the more strictly Puritan churches that, in 1742, he was forced to write a second apology, *Thoughts on the Revival in New England*, his main argument being the great moral improvement of the country. In the same pamphlet, he defends an appeal to the emotions, and advocates preaching terror when necessary, even to children, who in God's sight "are young vipers... if not Christ's." He considers "bodily effects" incidental to the real work of God, but his own mystic devotion and the experiences of his wife during the Awakening (which he gives in detail) make him think that the divine visitation usually overpowers the body, a view in support of which he quotes Scripture. In reply to Edwards, Charles Chauncy wrote *Seasonable Thoughts on the State of Religion in New England* in 1743 and anonymously penned *The Late Religious Commotions in New England Considered* in the same year. In these works he urged conduct as the sole test of conversion; and the general convention of Congregational ministers in the Province of Massachusetts Bay protested "against disorders in practice which have of late obtained in various parts of the land." -- In spite of Edwards's able pamphlet, the impression had become widespread that "bodily effects" were recognized by the promoters of the Great Awakening as the true tests of conversion. To offset this feeling, Edwards preached at Northampton, during the years 1742 and 1743, a series of sermons published under the title of *Religious Affections* (1746), a restatement in a more philosophical and general tone of his ideas as to "distinguishing marks." In 1747, he joined the movement started in Scotland called the "concert in prayer," and in the same year published *An Humble Attempt to Promote Explicit Agreement and Visible Union of God's People in Extraordinary Prayer for the Revival of Religion and the Advancement of Christ's Kingdom on Earth*. In 1749, he published a memoir of David Brainerd who had lived with his family for several months and had died at Northampton in 1747. Brainerd had been constantly attended by Edwards's daughter Jerusha, to whom he was rumored to have been engaged to be married, though there is no surviving evidence for this. In the course of elaborating his theories of conversion Edwards used Brainerd and his ministry as a case study, making extensive notes of his conversions and confessions. [\[link\]](#)

SERMONAUDIO: SINNERS IN THE HANDS OF AN ANGRY GOD (MP3)

"Great Sermon!" This particular reading of the "greatest sermon ever preached on American soil", scared the hell out of me. Even as a regenerated Christian, I was trembling throughout the entire sermon. The actor who performed the reading of this certainly outdid himself. I would recommend this particular reading (produced by cloudataudio.com) over all the others. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: CHARLES FINNEY (FINNEY (AUGUST 29, 1792 - AUGUST 16, 1875) -- AN AMERICAN PREACHER AND LEADER IN THE SECOND GREAT [AMERICAN] AWAKENING - HE HAS BEEN CALLED THE FATHER OF MODERN REVIVALISM [ALTER CALLS AND THE 'SINNERS PRAYER'] - FINNEY WAS BEST KNOWN AS AN INNOVATIVE REVIVALIST, AN OPPONENT OF OLD SCHOOL PRESBYTERIAN THEOLOGY, AN ADVOCATE OF CHRISTIAN PERFECTIONISM, A PIONEER IN SOCIAL REFORMS IN FAVOR OF WOMEN AND BLACKS, A RELIGIOUS WRITER, AND PRESIDENT AT OBERLIN COLLEGE -- {NOTE: CHARLES FINNEY (1792 -1875) WAS ONE OF THE GREATEST MEN OF THE CHRISTIAN FAITH. -- FINNEY WAS A PRIMARY INFLUENCE ON THE "REVIVAL" STYLE OF THEOLOGY WHICH EMERGED IN THE 19TH CENTURY (1800'S).



THOUGH COMING FROM A CALVINISTIC BACKGROUND, FINNEY REJECTED (SHEPHERDING) TENETS OF "OLD DIVINITY" CALVINISM "OLD SCHOOL PRESBYTERIAN THEOLOGY" WHICH HE FELT WERE UNBIBLICAL AND COUNTER TO EVANGELISM AND THE CHRISTIAN MISSION. - WIKI.COM}

Theology: Finney was a primary influence on the "revival" style of theology which emerged in the 19th century. Though coming from a Calvinistic background, Finney rejected tenets of "Old Divinity" Calvinism which he felt were unbiblical and counter to evangelism and Christian mission. -- Finney's theology is difficult to classify, as can be observed in his masterwork, Religious Revivals. In this work, he emphasizes the involvement of a person's will in salvation. Whether he believed the will was free to repent or not repent, or whether he viewed God as inclining the will irresistibly (as in Calvinist doctrine, where the will of an elect individual is changed by God so that they now desire to repent, thus repenting with their will and not against it, but not being free in whether they choose repentance since they must choose what their will is inclined towards), is not made clear. Finney, like most Protestants, affirmed salvation by grace through faith alone, not by works or by obedience. Finney also affirmed that works were the evidence of faith. The presence of unrepentant sin thus evidenced that a person had not received salvation. -- In his Systematic Theology, Finney remarks that "I have felt greater hesitancy in forming and expressing my views upon this Perseverance of the saints, than upon almost any other question in theology." At the same time, he took the presence of unrepented sin in the life of a professing Christian as evidence that they must immediately repent or be lost. Finney draws support for this position from Peter's treatment of the baptized Simon (see Acts 8) and Paul's instruction of discipline to the Corinthian church (see 1 Corinthians 5). This type of teaching underscores the strong emphasis on personal holiness found in Finney's writings. -- Finney's understanding of the atonement was that it satisfied "public justice" and that it opened up the way for God to pardon people of their sin. This was the so-called New Divinity which was popular at that time period. In this view, Christ's death satisfied public justice rather than retributive justice. As Finney put it, it was not a "commercial transaction." This view of the atonement is typically known as the governmental view or government view. -- Princeton Theological Seminary Professor Albert Baldwin Dod reviewed Finney's 1835 book Lectures on Revivals of Religion and rejected it as theologically unsound from a Calvinistic perspective, not necessarily from a Christian perspective. Dod was a defender of Old School Calvinist orthodoxy (see Princeton theologians) and was especially critical of Finney's view of the doctrine of total depravity. [\[link\]](#)

CHARLES FINNEY REVIVALS - CHARLES FINNEY MESSAGES - SERMONS FROM THE PENNY PULPIT (RESOURCES)

CHRISTIAN EXPERIENCE: LECTURES TO PROFESSING CHRISTIANS (1836-37). DELIVERED IN THE CITY OF NEW-YORK, 1836 AND 1837. BY CHARLES G. FINNEY - What is the gospel, and what is Christianity? Are there false converts in the church? What is the real difference between true and false converts? Why do Christians struggle to live a life of obedience, and to win the lost to Christ? Does salvation really produce holiness? Does Christ actually make us holy so that we can enter heaven? Is this the message of the gospel? And how can we ourselves become HOLY? [\[link\]](#)

CHRISTIAN AND MISSIONARY ALLIANCE: TOZER DEVOTIONAL, THOUGHTS ON COMMUNION - TUESDAY, JANUARY 11, 2011 - WHAT A SWEET COMFORT TO US THAT OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST WAS ONCE KNOWN IN THE BREAKING OF THE BREAD - IN EARLIER CHRISTIAN TIMES, BELIEVERS CALLED THE COMMUNION "THE MEDICINE OF IMMORTALITY," AND GOD GAVE THEM THE DESIRE TO PRAY - BUT DO NOT THEN DEPART; SAVIOR, ABIDE WITH US AND SPREAD THY TABLE \*\*IN OUR HEART [NOT JUST IN OUR MIND]

THOUGHTS ON COMMUNION: What a sweet comfort to us that our Lord Jesus Christ was once known in the breaking of the bread. In earlier Christian times, believers called the Communion "the medicine of immortality," and God gave them the desire to pray: Be known to us in breaking bread, But do not then depart; Savior, abide with us and spread Thy table \*\*in our heart [not just in our mind]. Some churches have a teaching that you will find God only at their table-and that you leave God there when you leave. I am so glad that God has given us light. We may take the Presence of the table with us. We may take the Bread of life with us as we go. Then sup with us in love divine, Thy body and Thy blood; That living bread and heavenly wine Be our immortal food! In approaching the table of our Lord, we dare not forget the cost to our elder Brother, the Man who was from heaven. He is our Savior; He is our Passover! [\[link\]](#)



## REVIVAL HYMN A CALL TO ACTION (VIDEO & MP3 DOWNLOADS)

Have We No Tears for Revival? "They that sow in tears shall reap in joy." (Ps. 126:5). This is the divine edict. This is more than preaching with zeal. This is more than scholarly exposition. This is more than delivering sermons of exegetical exactitude and homiletic perfection. Such a man, whether preacher or pew dweller, is appalled at the shrinking authority of the Church in the present drama of cruelty in the world. And he cringes with sorrow that men turn a deaf ear to the Gospel and willingly risk eternal hell in the process. Under this complex burden, his heart is crushed to tears. The true man of God is heartsick, grieved at the worldliness of the Church, grieved at the blindness of the Church, grieved at the corruption in the Church, grieved at the toleration of sin in the Church, grieved at the prayerlessness in the Church. He is disturbed that the corporate prayer of the Church no longer pulls down the strongholds of the devil. He is embarrassed that the Church folks no longer cry in their despair before a devil-ridden, sin-mad society, "Why could we not cast him out?" (Matt. 17:19). [[link](#)]

DESIDERIUS ERASMUS (1466-1536) - ERASMUS' BIBLE VERSION THE 'TEXTUS RECEPTUS' MEANING THE 'RECEIVED TEXTS' - IN CONSIDERING THE EXPERIENCES OF LINACRE AND COLET, THE GREAT SCHOLAR ERASMUS WAS SO MOVED TO CORRECT THE CORRUPT LATIN VULGATE, THAT IN 1516 A.D., WITH THE HELP OF PRINTER JOHN FROBEN, HE PUBLISHED A GREEK-LATIN PARALLEL NEW TESTAMENT - THE LATIN PART WAS NOT THE CORRUPT VULGATE, BUT HIS OWN FRESH RENDERING OF THE TEXT FROM THE MORE ACCURATE AND RELIABLE GREEK, WHICH HE HAD MANAGED TO COLLATE FROM A HALF-DOZEN PARTIAL OLD GREEK NEW TESTAMENT MANUSCRIPTS HE HAD ACQUIRED - THIS MILESTONE WAS THE FIRST NON-LATIN VULGATE TEXT OF THE SCRIPTURE TO BE PRODUCED IN A MILLENNIUM... AND THE FIRST EVER TO COME OFF A PRINTING PRESS - THE 1516 GREEK-LATIN NEW TESTAMENT OF ERASMUS FURTHER FOCUSED ATTENTION ON JUST HOW CORRUPT AND INACCURATE THE LATIN VULGATE HAD BECOME, AND HOW IMPORTANT IT WAS TO GO BACK AND USE THE ORIGINAL GREEK (NEW TESTAMENT) AND ORIGINAL HEBREW (OLD TESTAMENT) LANGUAGES TO MAINTAIN ACCURACY {NOTE: THE KING JAMES VERSION BIBLE PUBLISHED IN 1611 A.D. IS AN ENGLISH TRANSLATION FROM THE GREEK NEW TESTAMENT AND HEBREW OLD TESTAMENT TEXTS ASSEMBLED BY ERASMUS THAT HE PUBLISHED IN 1516 A.D. AS THE TEXTUS RECEPTUS. THE 1611 KJV BIBLE IS FOR THE MOST PART A WORD FOR WORD TRANSLATION AND NOT A PARAPHRASE SO THE ACCURACY OF THE 1611 KJV TRANSLATION CAN EASILY BE CHECKED FOR ERRORS OR CORRUPTIONS BY SIMPLY COMPARING IT TO THE GREEK AND HEBREW OF THE PREVIOUSLY PUBLISHED (1516 A.D.) TEXTUS RECEPTUS. THE SCHOLARSHIP OF THE KJV TRANSLATION WAS THE VERY BEST THE WORLD HAD TO OFFER AT THAT TIME, OR POSSIBLY OF ANY TIME SINCE THE TIME OF THE APOSTLES AND AS THE BEST SCHOLARS THEY DIDN'T WRITE THE BIBLE OR EVEN RE-WRITE THE BIBLE THEY ONLY TRANSLATED THE ALREADY WRITTEN BIBLE FROM THE ORIGINAL GREEK AND HEBREW INTO THE ENGLISH OF OUR DAY AND NATIONALITY.}

Writings of Erasmus: His more serious writings begin early with the *Enchiridion Militis Christiani*, the "Manual (or Dagger) of the Christian Gentleman" (1503). In this little volume Erasmus outlines the views of the normal Christian life which he was to spend the rest of his days in elaborating. The key-note of it all is sincerity. The chief evil of the day, he says, is formalism, a respect for traditions, a regard for what other people think essential, but never a thought of what the true teaching of Christ may be. Another of Erasmus's books worthy of mention was, *Praise of Folly*, dedicated to his friend Sir Thomas More. -- While in England Erasmus began the systematic examination of manuscripts of the New Testament to prepare for a new edition and Latin translation. This edition was published by Froben of Basel in 1516 and was the basis of most of the scientific study of the Bible during the Reformation period. It was the first attempt on the part of a competent and liberal-minded scholar to ascertain what the writers of the New Testament had actually said. The Greek text produced by Erasmus is known as *textus receptus* and was the basis for the King James Version of the New Testament. Erasmus dedicated his work ironically, to Pope Leo X., and he justly regarded this work as his chief service to the cause of a sound Christianity. Immediately after he began the publication of his *Paraphrases of the New Testament*, a popular presentation of the contents of the several books. These, like all the writings of Erasmus, were in Latin, but they were at

once translated into the common languages of the European peoples, a process which received the hearty approval of Erasmus himself. [\[link\]](#)

SIR FRANCIS BACON (1561-1626) -- (OCCULT) PHILOSOPHER AND STATESMAN, WAS THE YOUNGEST SON OF SIR NICHOLAS BACON, LORD KEEPER, BY HIS SECOND WIFE - IN 1596 HE WAS MADE A QUEEN'S COUNSEL, BUT MISSED THE APPOINTMENT OF MASTER OF THE ROLLS, AND IN THE NEXT YEAR (1597), HE PUBLISHED THE FIRST EDITION OF HIS ESSAYS, TEN IN NUMBER, COMBINED WITH SACRED MEDITATIONS AND THE COULOURS OF GOOD AND EVIL - IN HIS GREAT OFFICE BACON SHOWED A FAILURE OF CHARACTER IN STRIKING CONTRAST WITH THE MAJESTY OF HIS INTELLECT - HE WAS CORRUPT ALIKE POLITICALLY AND JUDICIALLY - THENCEFORTH HE DEVOTED HIMSELF TO STUDY AND WRITING (AKA WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE) - IN 1622 APPEARED HIS HISTORY OF HENRY VII, AND THE 3RD PART OF THE INSTAURATIO; IN 1623, HISTORY OF LIFE AND DEATH, THE DE AUGMENTIS SCIENTARUM, A LATIN TRANSLATION OF THE ADVANCEMENT, AND IN 1625 THE 3RD EDITION OF THE ESSAYS, NOW 58 IN NUMBER - HE ALSO PUBLISHED APOPHTHEGMS, \*\*AND A TRANSLATION [HERE WE HAVE THE BEGINNINGS OF WHAT WE HAVE SO MUCH OF TODAY, MODERN OCCULTISTS TRANSLATING VERSIONS OF THE BIBLE] OF SOME OF THE PSALMS -- THE INTELLECT OF BACON WAS ONE OF THE MOST POWERFUL AND SEARCHING EVER POSSESSED BY MAN, AND HIS DEVELOPMENTS OF THE INDUCTIVE PHILOSOPHY REVOLUTIONISED THE FUTURE THOUGHT OF THE HUMAN RACE

Bacon, Francis, Lord Verulam, and Viscount St. Alban's, philosopher and statesman, was the youngest son of Sir Nicholas Bacon, Lord Keeper, by his second wife, a daughter of Sir Anthony Cooke, whose sister married William Cecil, Lord Burghley, the great minister of Queen Elizabeth. He was born at York House in the Strand on Jan. 22, 1561, and in his 13th year was sent with his elder brother Anthony to Trinity College, Cambridge. Here he first met the Queen, who was impressed by his precocious intellect, and was accustomed to call him "the young Lord Keeper." Here also he became dissatisfied with the Aristotelian philosophy as being unfruitful and leading only to resultless disputation. -- In 1576 he entered Gray's Inn, and in the same year joined the embassy of Sir Amyas Paulet to France, where he remained until 1579. The death of his father in that year, before he had completed an intended provision for him, gave an adverse turn to his fortunes, and rendered it necessary that he should decide upon a profession. He accordingly returned to Gray's Inn, and, after an unsuccessful attempt to induce Burghley to give him a post at court, and thus enable him to devote himself to a life of learning, he gave himself seriously to the study of law, and was called to the Bar in 1582. He did not, however, desert philosophy, and published a Latin tract, *Temporis Partus Maximus* (the Greatest Birth of Time), the first rough draft of his own system. -- Two years later, in 1584, he entered the House of Commons as member for Melcombe, sitting subsequently for Taunton (1586), Liverpool (1589), Middlesex (1593), and Southampton (1597). In the Parliament of 1586 he took a prominent part in urging the execution of Mary Queen of Scots. About this time he seems again to have approached his powerful uncle, the result of which may possibly be traced in his rapid progress at the Bar, and in his receiving, in 1589, the reversion to the Clerkship of the Star Chamber, a valuable appointment, into the enjoyment of which, however, he did not enter until 1608. -- About 1591 he formed a friendship with the Earl of Essex, from whom he received many tokens of kindness ill requited. In 1593 the offices of Attorney-general, and subsequently of Solicitor-general became vacant, and Essex used his influence on Bacon's behalf, but unsuccessfully, the former being given to Coke, the famous lawyer. These disappointments may have been owing to a speech made by Bacon on a question of subsidies. To console him for them Essex presented him with a property at Twickenham, which he subsequently sold for £1800, equivalent to a much larger sum now. -- In 1596 he was made a Queen's Counsel, but missed the appointment of Master of the Rolls, and in the next year (1597), he published the first edition of his *Essays*, ten in number, combined with *Sacred Meditations* and the *Coulours of Good and Evil*. By 1601 Essex had lost the Queen's favour, and had raised his rebellion, and Bacon was one of those appointed to investigate the charges against him, and examine witnesses, in connection with which he showed an ungrateful and indecent eagerness in pressing the case against his former friend and benefactor, who was executed on Feb. 25, 1601. This act Bacon endeavoured to justify in *A Declaration of the Practices and Treasons, etc., of...the Earl of Essex, etc.* His circumstances had for some time been bad, and he had been arrested for debt: he had, however, received a gift of a fine of £1200 on one of Essex's accomplices. -- The accession of James VI in 1603 gave a favourable turn to his fortunes: he was knighted, and endeavoured to set himself right with the new powers by writing his *Apologie* (defence) of his proceedings in the case of Essex, who had favoured the succession of James. In the first Parliament of the new king he sat for St. Alban's, and was appointed a Commissioner for Union with Scotland. In

1605 he published *The Advancement of Learning*, dedicated, with fulsome flattery, to the king. The following year he married Alice Barnham, the daughter of a London merchant, and in 1607 he was made Solicitor-General, and wrote *Cogita et Visa*, a first sketch of the *Novum Organum*, followed in 1609 by *The Wisdom of the Ancients*. -- Meanwhile (in 1608), he had entered upon the Clerkship of the Star Chamber, and was in the enjoyment of a large income; but old debts and present extravagance kept him embarrassed, and he endeavoured to obtain further promotion and wealth by supporting the king in his arbitrary policy. In 1613 he became Attorney-General, and in this capacity prosecuted Somerset in 1616. The year 1618 saw him Lord Keeper, and the next Lord Chancellor and Baron Verulam, a title which, in 1621, he exchanged for that of Viscount St. Albans. Meanwhile he had written the *New Atlantis*, a political romance, and in 1620 he presented to the king the *Novum Organum*, on which he had been engaged for 30 years, and which ultimately formed the main part of the *Instauratio Magna*. -- In his great office Bacon showed a failure of character in striking contrast with the majesty of his intellect. He was corrupt alike politically and judicially, and now the hour of retribution arrived. In 1621 a Parliamentary Committee on the administration of the law charged him with corruption under 23 counts; and so clear was the evidence that he made no attempt at defence. To the lords, who sent a committee to inquire whether the confession was really his, he replied, "My lords, it is my act, my hand, and my heart; I beseech your lordships to be merciful to a broken reed." He was sentenced to a fine of £40,000, remitted by the king, to be committed to the Tower during the king's pleasure (which was that he should be released in a few days), and to be incapable of holding office or sitting in parliament. He narrowly escaped being deprived of his titles. -- Thenceforth he devoted himself to study and writing. In 1622 appeared his *History of Henry VII*, and the 3rd part of the *Instauratio*; in 1623, *History of Life and Death*, the *De Augmentis Scientiarum*, a Latin translation of the *Advancement*, and in 1625 the 3rd edition of the *Essays*, now 58 in number. He also published *Apophthegms*, and a translation of some of the *Psalms*. -- His life was now approaching its close. In March, 1626, he came to London, and shortly after, when driving on a snowy day, the idea struck him of making an experiment as to the antiseptic properties of snow, in consequence of which he caught a chill, which ended in his death on 9th April 1626. He left debts to the amount of £22,000. At the time of his death he was engaged upon *Sylva Sylvarum*. -- The intellect of Bacon was one of the most powerful and searching ever possessed by man, and his developments of the inductive philosophy revolutionised the future thought of the human race. [\[link\]](#)

WHO WROTE THE BIBLE THAT YOU ARE READING? - SATAN, DEMONS, NECROMANCERS, DRUNKS, OCCULT AND BIBLE TRANSLATORS WRITING MODERN BIBLES - THE TWO MAIN PERPETRATORS OF THE CRIME OF MUTILATING THE WORD OF GOD ARE BROOKE FOSS WESTCOTT AND FENTON JOHN ANTHONY HORT WHO LIVED IN THE 1880'S AND THEIR WORK HAS CAUSED A VIRTUAL DEATH BLOW TO THE PURE WORD OF GOD - JOHN R. KOHLENBERGER OF ZONDERVAN WHICH PUBLISHED THE NASB, LIVING BIBLE, AMPLIFIED BIBLE, NIV, AND RSV SAID THAT ALL VERSIONS THAT HAVE COME AFTER THE KING JAMES VERSION FROM THE RSV TO THE PRESENT VERSIONS HAVE COME FROM THE TEXT [OF WESTCOTT AND HORT] THAT WAS DEVELOPED BY THESE TWO SNAKES WHO FEIGN THEMSELVES TRANSLATORS OF THE PURE WORD OF GOD - WILBUR PICKERING, AUTHOR OF THE IDENTITY OF THE NEW TESTAMENT TEXT STATES, "THE W-H (WESTCOTT-HORT) CRITICAL THEORY IS ERRONEOUS AT EVERY POINT" {NOTE: WHERE ERASMUS COMPILED THE TEXTUS RECEPTUS FROM KNOWN RELIABLE BYZANTIUM [THE REGION OF GALATIA WHERE THE APOSTLES TRAVELED, PREACHED AND WROTE SOME OF THEIR EPISTLES] SOURCES IN 1516 A.D. LATER IN 1881 A.D. WESTCOTT AND HORT WOULD FASHION TOGETHER A COUNTERFEIT GREEK N.T. VERSION DESIGNED TO SUPPLANT ERASMUS' FAMOUS TEXTUS RECEPTUS. THE 'SINIATICUS' TEXT OF WESTCOTT-HORT IS SUPPOSEDLY BASED ON GREEK TEXTS FROM MT. SINAI IN EGYPT [THE OTHER MT. SINAI] THOUGH THE SINIATICUS IS CLEARLY AN ALEXANDRIAN GNOSTIC TEXT.}

I have just finished reading a fantastic book by G.A. Riplinger entitled, "New Age Bible Versions." Among other things, it details who the writers were of the Greek Text used to translate the NIV, NASB, NKJV, NRSV, NAB, REB, RSV, CEV, TEV, GNB LIVING, PHILLIPS, NEW JERUSALEM, and NEW CENTURY versions of the Bible. If you own one of these, you probably bought them because they supposedly come from the most ancient manuscripts and they are more accurate and authentic than the old standard King James Version of the Bible. WRONG!!!!!! If you are reading one of these versions, it is a compilation of the work of Satan, Demons, drunks, necromancers, channelers, ghost followers, Nazi staff members, Lucifer worshipers, Plato, Origin, Philo, and many other NEW AGE (demon inspired) thinkers who want nothing more than to bring in a One World Government under a New World Order, with the Anti-Christ as the ruler of the world, and Marxism as the world political system. What angers me the most is that supposedly God fearing ministers of the Gospel have, like the Pied Piper, led their congregations by a passive attitude that will open up the door to the religion of the Anti-Christ

one day. -- I just wrote an email to a good friend of mine, a minister, who sent me an email with a quote from one of these OCCULT translations of the bible. He is a good man and a soul-winner. I then realized that the Bible is true when it says that in the last days deceivers will come that will deceive, "if it were possible," the very elect. I then knew that it is happening right before our very eyes. People purchase Bibles thinking that there are godly men that have made these new translations with much care along with prayer and that they are delivering what is the most accurate copy of the Word of God in existence today. THAT IS NOT THE CASE. Since the book that I cited above gives more evidence than I can possibly give here, I want to tell you about the men that did the translations of the revised Greek text and some of their friends and acquaintances. Once you have read this, if you can continue using one of these OCCULT versions of the Bible, God help your soul. [\[link\]](#)

LIGHTHOUSE TRAILS PUBLISHING - LOOKING BACK AT 2011 AND LOOKING AHEAD AT 2012 - "HARPERCOLLINS BUYS THOMAS NELSON, WILL CONTROL 50% OF CHRISTIAN PUBLISHING MARKET" - AND MANY OF THE MORE ESTABLISHED CHRISTIAN PUBLISHERS HAVE BEEN BOUGHT OUT BY HUGE SECULAR CORPORATIONS GIVING THEIR MARKETING BUDGETS EVEN MORE CLOUT

As Lighthouse Trails Publishing (the publishing arm of Lighthouse Trails Research Project) soon nears the end of our 10th year (10 years this coming March), we'd like to take a moment to ponder 2011, which was a busy year for us. It's not easy being a small publisher in today's western society where book reading is being slowly squeezed out of many people's lives by the Internet, television, radio, and a host of other technological inventions. Not only that, small publishing houses must compete with the large houses that seem to have marketing budgets that keep them selling thousands, if not millions, of books. And many of the more established Christian publishers have been bought out by huge secular corporations giving their marketing budgets even more clout. An article in Christianity Today this past fall titled "HarperCollins Buys Thomas Nelson, Will Control 50% of Christian Publishing Market" is a case in point. HarperCollins bought Zondervan in 1988. Thomas Nelson and Zondervan are Christian publishing's two largest publishing house. -- But in spite of the huge challenge it is for small publishers to stay in business, Lighthouse Trails is still here after nearly a decade. We believe that God has continued to provide for us; and we thank Him for giving us the wisdom to keep our overhead small, live and work as simply and frugally as we can, and never lower our standards from what we believe they should be just so we can sell more books. We'll never be a Thomas Nelson or Zondervan (we think that might be a good thing considering their move toward contemplative and emerging), but we hope and pray we can be around another ten years and represent even more authors than we already have who have biblical and personal integrity. [\[link\]](#)

FIRESTORM GROWS OVER 'CHRISTIAN HERESY' BOOK - "A BOOK ABOUT HEAVEN, HELL, AND THE FATE OF EVERY PERSON WHO EVER LIVED" WAS HEADING TOWARDS UNIVERSALISM (I.E. EVERYONE GOES TO THEIR OWN VERSION OF HEAVEN REGARDLESS OF THEIR ACCEPTANCE OF THE CROSS, WORKS AND SACRIFICE OF JESUS CHRIST) - THE BOOK WAS SCHEDULED TO BE RELEASED MARCH 29, 2011 BUT HARPER ONE [HARPERCOLLINS] PUSHED THE RELEASE UP TO MARCH 15 [IDES OF MARCH] - NEXT TUESDAY {POSSIBLY INTENTIONALLY BEING RELEASED ON THE 15TH OF MARCH TO COMMEMORATE YET ANOTHER NWO ACCOMPLISHED AGENDA AND STAB IN THE BACK TO TRADITIONAL CHRISTIANITY.}

He said the controversy swirling is unlike anything else he has seen in this category of books. "I'm not sure I've ever seen this amount of anticipation," he said. "Love Wins" is Bell's first book since his break from Zondervan, the Christian publisher based in Grand Rapids, Michigan, that published Bell's first four books and also publishes the New International Version [NIV] of the Bible, one of the most popular translations of the Bible among evangelicals. Bell's split from Zondervan came in part over this new book. "The break with Zondervan was amicable," Tauber said. "In the end the president of Zondervan made the decision. The proposal came in and they said, 'This proposal doesn't fit in with our mission.'" Zondervan would not discuss its relationship with Bell but released a statement: Zondervan has published four books by Rob Bell, as well as numerous Nooma videos in which Rob was featured. We published these titles because we believed they were consistent with Zondervan's [fooling of Christians - occult] mission statement and publishing philosophy. We still believe these titles are impactful with their message and positive contribution and intend to continue to publish them. Tauber said when he got the call that Bell's new book was up for bid, HarperOne jumped at the chance. "There were at least four or five major

publishers that were involved in bidding for this book," he said. \*When pressed for financial figures of the deal, he said, "We're talking a six-figure deal for the advance, but I can't say more than that." Tauber said HarperOne had been "keeping an eye on him" since Bell's first [ghost authored - actually written by an anonymous, interested, agenda driven, vested 3rd party] book, "Velvet Elvis," came in as a proposal. That book went on to sell 500,000 copies. Bell skyrocketed to prominence with the the Nooma series, which were short teachings by Bell, away from the pulpit and with indie film sensibilities. The high production values and quick releases of the short films made them a hit in [easily deceived] evangelical circles. In them Bell honed his trademark style of asking tough traditional questions about faith and exploring them from angles other than traditional answers. [\[link\]](#)

SATANIC BIBLE BY ANTON LA VEY (CALLED "THE BLACK POPE") -- FROM HARPERCOLLINS PUBLISHERS OWEND BY FOX NEWS CHANNEL OWNER RUPERT MURDOCH

Called "The Black Pope" by many of his followers, Anton La Vey began the road to High Priesthood of the (lurch of Satan when he was only 16 years old and an organ player in a carnival: ... From that time early in his life his path was clear. Finally, on the last night of April, 1966 -- Walpurgisnacht, the most important festival of the believers in witchcraft -- LaVey shaved his head in the tradition of Ancient executioners and announced the formation of The Church Of Satan. He had seen the need for a church that would recapture man's body and his carnal desires as objects of celebration. [\[link\]](#)

MORE THAN A WIZARD: L. FRANK BAUM BY CAT RAMBO PUBLISHED MAY 2009 -- POLITICALLY, BAUM WAS A FLAMING LIBERAL - HIS WIFE WAS THE DAUGHTER OF SUFFRAGE LEADER MATILDA JOSLYN GAGE, \*\* [THEOSOPHIST - OCCULT] AUTHOR OF THE WOMEN'S BIBLE AND COMPANION TO SUSAN B. ANTHONY AND ELIZABETH CADY STANTON

Lyman Frank Baum, author of Ozma of Oz, didn't just write one of the most popular children's books in history. He also produced thirteen other Oz books as well as over 40 other novels, 82 short stories, hundreds of poems, and an unknown number of scripts. -- As a young man, Baum was a printer, producing several amateur newspapers, a poultry breeder specializing in the Hamburg chicken, and a theater lover. Despite working as a clerk in his brother-in-law's dry goods store, he found time to perform in plays until eventually his father, who owned numerous opera houses and theaters, built him a theater on his 24th birthday. Baum wrote plays, including the highly successful musical "The Maid of Arran," and composed music for them as well. Two years later he married Maud Gage, and moved with her a few years later to Aberdeen in the Dakota Territory, where he operated a store called "Baum's Bazaar." In 1890 the store failed, and Baum turned to newspaper writing and working as a traveling salesman. -- He believed deeply in the power of children's literature, saying "Imagination has given us the steam engine, the telephone, the talking-machine and the automobile, for these things had to be dreamed of before they became realities. So I believe that dreams - day dreams with your eyes wide open - are likely to lead to the betterment of the world. The imaginative child will become the imaginative man or woman most apt to create, to invent, and therefore to foster civilization." -- Politically, Baum was a flaming liberal. His wife was the daughter of suffrage leader Matilda Joslyn Gage, author of The Women's Bible and companion to Susan B. Anthony and Elizabeth Cady Stanton. Baum wrote editorials trying to convince the public to vote for women's suffrage and served as secretary of Aberdeen's Women Suffrage Club. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: MATILDA JOSLYN GAGE (1826 - 1898) -- GAGE WAS CONSIDERED TO BE MORE RADICAL THAN EITHER SUSAN B. ANTHONY OR ELIZABETH CADY STANTON (WITH WHOM SHE WROTE HISTORY OF WOMAN SUFFRAGE) - ALONG WITH STANTON, SHE WAS A VOCAL CRITIC OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH, WHICH PUT HER AT ODDS WITH CONSERVATIVE SUFFRAGISTS SUCH AS FRANCES WILLARD AND THE WOMAN'S CHRISTIAN TEMPERANCE UNION - DESPITE HER OPPOSITION TO THE CHURCH, GAGE WAS IN HER OWN WAY DEEPLY RELIGIOUS [OCCULT - THE THEOSOPHICAL SOCIETY], AND \*\*SHE JOINED STANTON'S REVISING COMMITTEE TO WRITE 'THE WOMAN'S BIBLE' - SHE BECAME A THEOSOPHIST AND ENCOURAGED HER CHILDREN AND THEIR SPOUSES TO DO SO, SOME OF WHOM DID

Family: A daughter of the early abolitionist Hezekiah Joslyn, Gage was the wife of Henry Hill Gage, with whom she had five children: Charles Henry (who died in infancy), Helen Leslie, Thomas Clarkson, Julia Louise, and Maud. Gage maintained



residence in Fayetteville, New York for the majority of her life. Though Gage was cremated, there is a memorial stone at Fayetteville Cemetery that bears her slogan "There is a word sweeter than Mother, Home or Heaven. That word is Liberty." -- Maud, who was ten years younger than Julia, initially horrified her mother when she chose to marry The Wonderful Wizard of Oz author L. Frank Baum at a time when he was a struggling actor with only a handful of plays (of which only The Maid of Arran survives) to his writing credit. However, a few minutes after the initial announcement, Gage started laughing, apparently realizing that her emphasis on all individuals making up their own minds was not lost on her headstrong daughter, who gave up a chance at a law career when the opportunity for women was rare. Gage spent six months of every year with Maud and Frank, and died in the Baum home in Chicago, Illinois in 1898. -- Gage's son Thomas Clarkson Gage and his wife Sophia had a daughter named Dorothy Louise Gage, who was born in Bloomington, IL, on June 11, 1898 and died just five months later on November 11, 1898. The death so upset the child's aunt Maud, who had always longed for a daughter, that she required medical attention. Thomas Clarkson Gage's child was the namesake of her uncle Frank Baum's famed fictional character, Dorothy Gale. In 1996, Dr. Sally Roesch Wagner, a biographer of Matilda Joslyn Gage, located young Dorothy's grave in Bloomington. A memorial was erected in the child's memory at her gravesite on May 21, 1997. This child is often mistaken for her cousin of the same name, Dorothy Louise Gage (1883-1889), Helen Leslie (Gage) Gage's child. As theosophists, both the Baums and the Gages believed in reincarnation, and thought this child might have been Matilda Joslyn Gage, whose personal spark is apparently written into the character. -- In The Dreamer of Oz: The L. Frank Baum Story, Gage was played by Rue McClanahan, whose relationship with Frank was wrongly portrayed as antagonistic, and falsely presented Gage as the inspiration for the Wicked Witch of the West. Annette O'Toole played Maud, and Nancy Morgan and Pat Skipper played Helen and Charles, respectively. [[link](#)]

WIKIPEDIA: THE WOMAN'S BIBLE - THE WOMAN'S BIBLE IS A TWO-PART BOOK, WRITTEN BY ELIZABETH CADY STANTON AND A COMMITTEE OF 26 WOMEN, AND PUBLISHED IN 1895 AND 1898 TO CHALLENGE THE TRADITIONAL POSITION OF RELIGIOUS ORTHODOXY THAT WOMAN SHOULD BE SUBSERVIENT TO MAN - BY PRODUCING THE BOOK, STANTON WISHED TO PROMOTE A RADICAL LIBERATING THEOLOGY, ONE THAT STRESSED SELF-DEVELOPMENT - THE BOOK ATTRACTED A GREAT DEAL OF CONTROVERSY AND ANTAGONISM AT ITS INTRODUCTION - ALTHOUGH IT WAS NEVER ACCEPTED BY BIBLE SCHOLARS AS A MAJOR WORK, IT BECAME A POPULAR BEST-SELLER

Many women's rights activists who worked with Stanton were opposed to the publication of The Woman's Bible; they felt it would harm the drive for women's suffrage. Although it was never accepted by Bible scholars as a major work, it became a popular best-seller, much to the dismay of suffragists who worked alongside Stanton within the National American Woman Suffrage Association (NAWSA). Susan B. Anthony tried to calm the younger suffragists, but they issued a formal denunciation of the book, and worked to distance the suffrage movement from Stanton's broader scope which included attacks on traditional religion. Because of the widespread negative reaction, including suffragists who had been close to her, publication of the book effectively ended Stanton's influence in the suffrage movement. -- In 1881, 1885 and 1894, the Church of England published a Revised Version of the Bible, the first new English version in over two centuries. Stanton was dissatisfied with the Revised Version's failure to include recent scholarship from Bible expert Julia Smith. ... Stanton assembled a "Revising Committee" to draft commentary on the new Bible version. Many of those she approached in person and by letter refused to take part, especially scholars who would be risking their professional reputations. Some 26 people agreed to help. Sharing Stanton's determination, the committee wished to correct biblical interpretation which was biased against women, and to bring attention to the small fraction of the Bible which discussed women. They intended to demonstrate that it was not divine will that humiliated women, but human desire for domination. The committee was made up of women who were not Bible scholars, but who were interested in biblical interpretation and were active in women's rights. Among the more famous members of the international committee were Augusta Jane Chapin, Lillie Devereux Blake, Matilda Joslyn Gage, Olympia Brown, Alexandra Gripenberg, Ursula Mellor Bright and Irma von Troll-Borostyáni. -- Reaction: At its introduction, The Woman's Bible was widely criticized in editorials and from the pulpit. Stanton wrote that "the clergy denounced it as the work of Satan ..." Some were put off just by its prejudicial, sacrilegious title, especially those who did not take the time to read the book. Others countered the book's more extreme conclusions one by one in public fora such as letters to the editor. One female reader of The New York Times wrote to decry The Woman's Bible for its radical statements that the Trinity was composed of "a Heavenly Mother, Father, and Son", and that prayers should be addressed to an "ideal Heavenly Mother". Mary Seymour Howell, a member of the Revising Committee, wrote to The New York Times in defense of the book, saying that its title could be better understood as "The Woman's



Commentary on the Women of the Bible". Stanton countered attacks by women readers, writing "the only difference between us is, we say that these degrading ideas of woman emanated from the brain of man, while the church says that they came from God." -- Susan B. Anthony, Stanton's best and most faithful collaborator, concluded after years of working for women's rights that the concentration on one issue-votes for women-was the key to bringing success to the movement. The women's organizations had too varied a membership to agree on anything more complex. Stanton insisted, however, that the women's rights conventions were too narrowly focused; she brought forward a variety of challenging concepts in the form of essays for Anthony to read to the audiences. When Stanton made known her interest in completing The Woman's Bible, Anthony was unhappy at the futility of the effort, a harmful digression from the focused path which led to woman suffrage. Anthony wrote to Clara Colby to say of Stanton "of all her great speeches, I am always proud-but of her Bible commentaries, I am not proud-either of their spirit or letter ... But I shall love and honor her to the end-whether her Bible please me or not. So I hope she will do for me." -- At the NAWSA convention January 23-28, 1896, Corresponding Secretary Rachel Foster Avery led the battle to distance the organization from The Woman's Bible. After Susan B. Anthony opened the convention on January 23, Avery surprised Anthony by stating to the more than 100 members of the audience: During the latter part of the year the work has been in several directions much hindered by the general misconception of the relation of the so-called "Woman's Bible" to our association. As an organization we have been held responsible for the action of an individual ... in issuing a volume with a pretentious title, covering a jumble of comment ... without either scholarship or literary value, set forth in a spirit which is neither reverent nor inquiring. Avery called for a resolution: "That this Association is non-sectarian, being composed of persons of all shades of religious opinion, and that it has no connection with the so-called 'Woman's Bible', or any theological publication." The motion was tabled until later, and motions were made to strike Avery's comments from the official record. A complete account of Avery's remarks were reported the next day in The New York Times. The opinion of NAWSA delegate Laura Clay, expressed in her Southern Committee report on January 27 that "the South is ready for woman suffrage, but it must be woman suffrage and nothing else," was typical of responses to The Woman's Bible conflict. Most suffragists wanted only to work on the right to vote, "without attaching it to dress reform, or bicycling, or anything else ..." On the afternoon of January 28, a list of Resolutions was put to a vote. The first seven were passed without comment. The eighth was Avery's proposed dissociation with The Woman's Bible, and its presence caused an active debate. Anna Howard Shaw, Alice Stone Blackwell, Henry Browne Blackwell, Carrie Chapman Catt and others spoke in favor, while Lillie Devereux Blake, Clara B. Colby, and more spoke against it. Anthony left her chair to join the debate against the resolution, and spoke at length, saying "Lucretia Mott at first thought Mrs. Stanton had injured the cause of woman's rights by insisting on the demand for woman suffrage, but she had sense enough not to pass a resolution about it ..." A majority of 53 to 41 delegates approved the resolution, an action which was seen as a censure of Stanton, and one which was never repealed. Avery's opening report of January 23 was adopted with the part about The Woman's Bible expunged. -- Legacy: Stanton wished for a greater degree of scholarship in The Woman's Bible, but was unable to convince Bible scholars of her day to take part in what was expected to be a controversial project. Scholars continued to avoid addressing the subject of sexism in the Bible until 1964 when Margaret Brackenbury Crook published Women and Religion, a study of the status of women in Judaism and Christianity. Subsequent works by Letty Russell and Phyllis Tribble furthered the connection between feminism and the Bible. Today, biblical scholarship by women has come into maturity, with women posing new questions about the Bible, and challenging the very basis of biblical studies. Stanton herself was marginalized in the women's suffrage movement after publication of The Woman's Bible. From that time forward, Susan B. Anthony took the place of honor among the majority of suffragettes. Stanton was never again invited to sit in a place of honor on stage at the NAWSA convention. [[link](#)]

WIKIPEDIA: L. FRANK BAUM (1856 - 1919) -- WAS AN [OCCULT] AMERICAN AUTHOR OF CHILDREN'S BOOKS, BEST KNOWN FOR WRITING THE WONDERFUL WIZARD OF OZ - HE WROTE THIRTEEN NOVEL SEQUELS, NINE OTHER FANTASY NOVELS, AND A HOST OF OTHER WORKS (55 NOVELS IN TOTAL, PLUS FOUR "LOST" NOVELS, 82 SHORT STORIES, OVER 200 POEMS, AN UNKNOWN NUMBER OF SCRIPTS, AND MANY MISCELLANEOUS WRITINGS), AND MADE NUMEROUS ATTEMPTS TO BRING HIS WORKS TO THE STAGE AND SCREEN - HIS WORKS PREDICTED SUCH CENTURY-LATER COMMONPLACES AS TELEVISION, LAPTOP COMPUTERS (THE MASTER KEY), WIRELESS TELEPHONES (TIK-TOK OF OZ), WOMEN IN HIGH RISK, ACTION-HEAVY OCCUPATIONS (MARY LOUISE IN THE COUNTRY), AND THE UBIQUITY OF ADVERTISING ON CLOTHING (AUNT JANE'S NIECES AT WORK)

The Wonderful Wizard of Oz: In 1900, Baum and Denslow (with whom he shared the copyright) published The Wonderful Wizard of Oz to much critical acclaim and financial success. The book was the best-selling children's book for two years after its initial publication. Baum went on to write thirteen more novels based on the places and people of the Land of Oz. ... His final Oz book, Glinda of Oz was published on July 10, 1920, a year after his death. The Oz series was continued long after his death by other authors, notably Ruth Plumly Thompson, who wrote an additional nineteen Oz books. ... Baum also anonymously wrote The Last Egyptian: A Romance of the Nile. -- Baum continued theatrical work with Harry Marston Haldeman's men's social group, The Uplifters, for which he wrote several plays for various celebrations. He also wrote the group's parodic by-laws. The group, which also included Will Rogers, was proud to have had Baum as a member and posthumously revived many of his works despite their ephemeral intent. Although many of these play's titles are known, only The Uplift of Lucifer is known to survive (it was published in a limited edition in the 1960s). Prior to that, his last produced play was The Tik-Tok Man of Oz (based on Ozma of Oz and the basis for Tik-Tok of Oz), a modest success in Hollywood that producer Oliver Morosco decided did not do well enough to take to Broadway. Morosco, incidentally, quickly turned to film production, as would Baum. -- In 1914, having moved to Hollywood years earlier, Baum started his own film production company, The Oz Film Manufacturing Company, which came as an outgrowth of the Uplifters. He served as its president, and principal producer and screenwriter. The rest of the board consisted of Louis F. Gottschalk, Harry Marston Haldeman, and Clarence R. Rundel. The films were directed by J. Farrell MacDonald, with casts that included Violet MacMillan, Vivian Reed, Mildred Harris, Juanita Hansen, Pierre Couderc, Mai Welles, Louise Emmons, J. Charles Haydon, and early appearances by Harold Lloyd and Hal Roach. Silent film actor Richard Rosson appeared in one of the films, whose younger brother Harold Rosson photographed The Wizard of Oz (1939). After little success probing the unrealized children's film market, Baum came clean about who wrote The Last Egyptian and made a film of it (portions of which are included in Decasia), but the Oz name had, for the time being, become box office poison and even a name change to Dramatic Feature Films and transfer of ownership to Frank Joslyn Baum did not help. Unlike with The Fairylogue and Radio-Plays, Baum invested none of his own money in the venture, but the stress probably took its toll on his health. -- On May 5, 1919, Baum suffered from a stroke. He died quietly the next day, nine days short of his 63rd birthday. At the end he mumbled in his sleep, then said, "Now we can cross the Shifting Sands." He was buried in Glendale's Forest Lawn Memorial Park Cemetery. ... Political: Women's suffrage advocate - Sally Roesch Wagner of The Matilda Joslyn Gage Foundation has published a pamphlet titled The Wonderful Mother of Oz describing how Matilda Gage's radical feminist politics were sympathetically channeled by Baum into his Oz books. Much of the politics in the Republican Aberdeen Saturday Pioneer dealt with trying to convince the populace to vote for women's suffrage. Baum was the secretary of Aberdeen's Woman's Suffrage Club. When Susan B. Anthony visited Aberdeen, she stayed with the Baums. Nancy Tystad Koupal notes an apparent loss of interest in editorializing after Aberdeen failed to pass the bill for women's enfranchisement. Some of Baum's contacts with suffragists of his day seem to have inspired much of his second Oz story, The Marvelous Land of Oz. In this story, General Jinjur leads the girls and women of Oz in a revolt by knitting needles, take over, and make the men do the household chores. Jinjur proves to be an incompetent ruler, but a female advocating gender equality is ultimately placed on the throne. His Edith Van Dyne stories, including the Aunt Jane's Nieces, The Flying Girl and its sequel, and his girl sleuth Josie O'Gorman from The Bluebird Books, depict girls and young women engaging in traditionally masculine activities. ... Religion: Originally a Methodist (albeit a skeptical one), Baum joined the Episcopal Church in Aberdeen to participate in community theatricals. Later, he and his wife, encouraged by Matilda Joslyn Gage, became Theosophists, in 1897. Baum's beliefs are often reflected in his writing. The only mention of a church in his Oz books is the porcelain one which the Cowardly Lion breaks in the Dainty China Country in The Wonderful Wizard of Oz. The Baums believed that religious decisions should be made by mature minds and sent their older sons to "Ethical Culture Sunday School" in Chicago, which taught morality, not religion. [\[link\]](#)

INTRODUCTION: IN THIS PART OF THE STUDY WE ARE GOING TO EXAMINE THE MODERN DAY PHENOMENON OF THE CHURCH DENOMINATION AND SPECIFICALLY THE CHARACTERISTICS OF THE PERSONALITY PREACHER (MALE OR FEMALE) - WHERE THE MINISTRIES ARE ORIENTED TO WHERE ONE INDIVIDUAL MOLDS AND SHAPES THE MINISTRY AFTER THEIR OWN PARTICULAR DESIRES USUALLY WITH THE UNSPOKEN GOAL OF INCREASING THEIR OWN PERSONAL FINANCIAL GAIN - IT IS IN PART A STUDY OF THE MISUSE AND COLLAPSE OF THE MODERN CHURCH SYSTEM, A SYSTEM THAT HAS NEGLECTED RIGHTEOUSNESS AND INSTEAD FAVORS ABUSE, NEGLECT AND LIES ALL CLEVERLY WRAPPED AND DELIVERED IN A CONTAINER OF ARROGANCE, FRAUD AND DECEIT - IN OTHER WORDS THIS IS SIMPLY THE PERILS THAT EXIST IN THE PRESENT DAY MODERN CHURCH

Note: even with the many problems that these and all the Denominations have both now and historically have had - each of these churches (Pentecostal, Foursquare, SBC, Calvary Chapel, etc.) are still for the most part a valid place to worship and the reason is because God is not a respecter of persons. Even though the person in the pulpit is less than honorable and possibly even a scoundrel at heart their limitations have not limited in any way the ability or desires of God to meet with a person desirous of having a personal, Biblical relationship with God. -- Romans 2:1-13 "But glory, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the Gentile: \*For there is no respect of persons with God. For as many as have sinned without law shall also perish without law: and as many as have sinned in the law shall be judged by the law; For not the hearers of the law are just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified." [[link](#)]

WILIPEDIA: 1906 AZUSA STREET REVIVAL - THE AZUSA STREET REVIVAL WAS A HISTORIC PENTECOSTAL REVIVAL MEETING THAT TOOK PLACE IN LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA AND IS THE ORIGIN OF THE PENTECOSTAL MOVEMENT - IT WAS LED BY WILLIAM J. SEYMOUR, AN AFRICAN AMERICAN PREACHER - IT BEGAN WITH A MEETING ON APRIL 14, 1906, AND CONTINUED UNTIL ROUGHLY 1915 - THE REVIVAL WAS CHARACTERIZED BY ECSTATIC SPIRITUAL EXPERIENCES ACCOMPANIED BY MIRACLES, DRAMATIC WORSHIP SERVICES, SPEAKING IN TONGUES, AND INTER-RACIAL MINGLING - THE PARTICIPANTS WERE CRITICIZED BY THE SECULAR MEDIA AND CHRISTIAN THEOLOGIANS FOR BEHAVIORS CONSIDERED TO BE OUTRAGEOUS AND UNORTHODOX, ESPECIALLY AT THE TIME - TODAY, THE REVIVAL IS CONSIDERED BY HISTORIANS TO BE THE PRIMARY CATALYST FOR THE SPREAD OF PENTECOSTALISM IN THE 20TH CENTURY - THE APOSTOLIC FAITH MISSION ON 312 AZUSA STREET, NOW CONSIDERED TO BE THE BIRTHPLACE OF PENTECOSTALISM -- EVERY CHURCH MEMBER THAT IS CHARISMATIC OR PENTECOSTAL HAS ROOTS THAT STEM FROM THE 1906 AZUSA STREET REVIVAL! (THEAZUSA STREETREVIVAL.COM)

Background: Welsh Revival - In 1904, the Welsh Revival took place, during which approximately 100,000 people in Wales joined the movement. Internationally, evangelical Christians took this event to be a sign that a fulfillment of the prophecy in the Bible's book of Joel, chapter 2:23-29 was about to take place. Joseph Smale, pastor of the First Baptist Church in Los Angeles, went to Wales personally in order to witness the revival. Upon his return to Los Angeles, he attempted to ignite a similar event in his own congregation. His attempts were short-lived, and he eventually left First Baptist Church to found First New Testament Church, where he continued his efforts. During this time, other small-scale revivals were taking place in Minnesota, North Carolina, and Texas. By 1905, reports of speaking in tongues, supernatural healings, and significant lifestyle changes accompanied these revivals. As news spread, evangelicals across the United States began to pray for similar revivals in their own congregations. -- Los Angeles: In 1905, William J. Seymour, the one-eyed 34 year old son of former slaves, was a student of well-known Pentecostal preacher Charles Parham and an interim pastor for a small holiness church in Houston, Texas. Neely Terry, an African American woman who attended a small holiness church pastored by Julia Hutchins in Los Angeles, made a trip to visit family in Houston late in 1905. While in Houston, she visited Seymour's church, where he preached the baptism of the Holy Spirit with the evidence of speaking in tongues, and though he had not experienced this personally, Terry was impressed with his character and message. Once home in California, Terry suggested that Seymour be invited to speak at the local church. Seymour received and accepted the invitation in February 1906, and he received financial help and a blessing from Parham for his planned one-month visit. -- Seymour arrived in Los Angeles on February 22, 1906, and within two days was preaching at Julia Hutchins' church at the corner of Ninth Street and Santa Fe Avenue. During his first sermon, he preached that speaking in tongues was the first biblical evidence of the inevitable baptism in the Holy Spirit. On the following Sunday, March 4, he returned to the church and found that Hutchins had padlocked the door. Elders of the church rejected Seymour's teaching, primarily because he had not yet experienced the blessing about which he was preaching. Condemnation of his message also came from the Holiness Church Association of Southern California with which the church had affiliation. However, not all members of Hutchins' church rejected Seymour's preaching. He was invited to stay in the home of congregation member Edward S. Lee, and he began to hold Bible studies and prayer meetings there. -- Seymour and his small group of new followers soon relocated to the home of Richard and Ruth Asberry at 214 North Bonnie Brae Street. White families from local holiness churches began to attend as well. The group would get together regularly and pray to receive the baptism of the Holy Spirit. On April 9, 1906, after five weeks of Seymour's preaching and prayer, and three days into an intended 10-day fast, Edward S. Lee spoke in tongues for the first time. At the next meeting, Seymour shared Lee's testimony and preached a sermon on Acts 2:4 and soon six others began to speak in tongues as well, including Jennie Moore, who would later become Seymour's wife. A few days later, on April 12, Seymour spoke in tongues for the first time after praying all night long. -- News of the events at North Bonnie Brae St. quickly circulated among the African American, Latino and White residents of the city, and

for several nights, various speakers would preach to the crowds of curious and interested onlookers from the front porch of the Asberry home. Members of the audience included people from a broad spectrum of income levels and religious backgrounds. Hutchins eventually spoke in tongues as her whole congregation began to attend the meetings. Soon the crowds became very large and were full of people speaking in tongues, shouting, singing and moaning. Finally, the front porch collapsed, forcing the group to begin looking for a new meeting place. A resident of the neighborhood described the happenings at 214 North Bonnie Brae with the following words: They shouted three days and three nights. It was Easter season. The people came from everywhere. By the next morning there was no way of getting near the house. As people came in they would fall under God's power; and the whole city was stirred. They shouted until the foundation of the house gave way, but no one was hurt. -- Azusa Street: Conditions - The group from Bonnie Brae Street eventually discovered an available building at 312 Azusa Street in downtown Los Angeles, which had originally been constructed as an African Methodist Episcopal Church in what was then a black ghetto part of town. The rent was \$8.00 per month. A newspaper referred to the downtown Los Angeles building as a "tumble down shack". Since the church had moved out, the building had served as a wholesale house, a warehouse, a lumberyard, stockyards, a tombstone shop, and had most recently been used as a stable with rooms for rent upstairs. It was a small, rectangular, flat-roofed building, approximately 60 feet (18 m) long and 40 feet (12 m) wide, totaling 4,800 square feet (450 m<sup>2</sup>), sided with weathered whitewashed clapboards. The only sign that it had once been a house of God was a single gothic-style window over the main entrance. -- Discarded lumber and plaster littered the large, barn-like room on the ground floor. Nonetheless, it was secured and cleaned in preparation for services. They held their first meeting on April 14, 1906. Church services were held on the first floor where the benches were placed in a rectangular pattern. Some of the benches were simply planks put on top of empty nail kegs. There was no elevated platform, as the ceiling was only eight feet high. Initially there was no pulpit. Frank Bartleman, an early participant in the revival, recalled that "Brother Seymour generally sat behind two empty shoe boxes, one on top of the other. He usually kept his head inside the top one during the meeting, in prayer. There was no pride there.... In that old building, with its low rafters and bare floors..." -- The second floor at the now-named Apostolic Faith Mission housed an office and rooms for several residents including Seymour and his new wife, Jennie. It also had a large prayer room to handle the overflow from the altar services below. The prayer room was furnished with chairs and benches made from California Redwood planks, laid end to end on backless chairs. -- The Apostolic Faith Mission on Azusa Street, now considered to be the birthplace of Pentecostalism. -- By mid-May 1906, anywhere from 300 to 1,500 people would attempt to fit into the building. Since horses had very recently been the residents of the building, flies constantly bothered the attendees. People from a diversity of backgrounds came together to worship: men, women, children, black, white, Hispanic, Asian, rich, poor, illiterate, and educated. People of all ages flocked to Los Angeles with both skepticism and a desire to participate. The intermingling of races and the group's encouragement of women in leadership was remarkable, as 1906 was the height of the "Jim Crow" era of racial segregation, and fourteen years prior to women receiving suffrage in the United States. -- Birth of Pentecostal movement: By the end of 1906, most leaders from Azusa Street had spun off to form other congregations, such as the 51st Street Apostolic Faith Mission, the Spanish AFM, and the Italian Pentecostal Mission. These missions were largely composed of immigrant or ethnic groups. The Southeast United States was a particularly prolific area of growth for the movement, since Seymour's approach gave a useful explanation for a charismatic spiritual climate that had already been taking root in those areas. Other new missions were based on preachers who had charisma and energy. Nearly all of these new churches were founded among immigrants and the poor. -- Many existing Wesleyan-holiness denominations adopted the Pentecostal message, such as the Church of God (Cleveland, Tennessee), the Church of God in Christ, and the Pentecostal Holiness Church. The formation of new denominations also occurred, motivated by doctrinal differences between Wesleyan Pentecostals and their Finished Work counterparts, such as the Assemblies of God formed in 1914 and the Pentecostal Church of God formed in 1919. An early doctrinal controversy led to a split between Trinitarian and Oneness Pentecostals, the latter founded the Pentecostal Assemblies of the World in 1916. -- Today, there are more than 500 million Pentecostal and charismatic believers across the globe and is the fastest-growing form of Christianity today. The Azusa Street Revival is commonly regarded as the beginning of the modern-day Pentecostal Movement. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: AIMEE SEMPLE MCPHERSON (1890 - 1944) -- ALSO KNOWN AS SISTER AIMEE, WAS A CANADIAN-AMERICAN LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA EVANGELIST AND MEDIA CELEBRITY IN THE 1920S AND 1930S - IN 1913, MCPHERSON EMBARKED UPON A PREACHING CAREER - MCPHERSON [INFILTRATED THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AND PRETENDED TO SUPPORT FUNDAMENTAL VALUES] SOUGHT TO ERADICATE MODERNISM AND SECULARISM IN HOMES, CHURCHES, SCHOOLS AND COMMUNITIES AND DEVELOPED A STRONG

FOLLOWING IN WHAT MCPHERSON TERMED "THE FOURSQUARE GOSPEL" \*\*BY BLENDING CONTEMPORARY CULTURE WITH RELIGIOUS TEACHINGS - SHE FOUNDED THE FOURSQUARE CHURCH IN 1927 - MCPHERSON HAS BEEN NOTED AS A PIONEER IN THE USE OF MODERN MEDIA, ESPECIALLY RADIO, WHICH SHE DREW UPON THROUGH THE GROWING APPEAL OF POPULAR ENTERTAINMENT IN NORTH AMERICA - "MCPHERSON FOUND NO CONTRADICTION BETWEEN HER REJECTION OF HOLLYWOOD VALUES FOR HER USE OF SHOW BUSINESS TECHNIQUES - SHE WOULD NOT HESITATE TO USE THE DEVIL'S TOOLS TO TEAR DOWN THE DEVIL'S HOUSE" - COLLECTIONS WERE TAKEN AT EVERY MEETING, OFTEN WITH THE ADMONISHMENT, "NO COINS, PLEASE" - ON SEPTEMBER 13, 1931, MCPHERSON MARRIED AGAIN ... THE MARRIAGE ALSO CAUSED AN UPROAR WITHIN THE CHURCH: THE TENETS OF FOURSQUARE GOSPEL, AS PUT FORTH BY MCPHERSON HERSELF, HELD THAT ONE SHOULD NOT REMARRY WHILE THEIR PREVIOUS SPOUSE WAS STILL ALIVE, AS MCPHERSON'S SECOND HUSBAND STILL WAS - ON SEPTEMBER 26, 1944, MCPHERSON WENT TO OAKLAND, CALIFORNIA, FOR A SERIES OF REVIVALS, PLANNING TO PREACH HER POPULAR "STORY OF MY LIFE" SERMON - WHEN MCPHERSON'S SON WENT TO HER HOTEL ROOM AT 10:00 THE NEXT MORNING, HE FOUND HER UNCONSCIOUS WITH PILLS AND A HALF-EMPTY BOTTLE OF CAPSULES NEARBY - SHE HAD BEEN TAKING SLEEPING PILLS FOLLOWING NUMEROUS HEALTH PROBLEMS-INCLUDING "TROPICAL FEVER" - AMONG THE PILLS FOUND IN THE HOTEL ROOM WAS THE DRUG SECONAL, A STRONG SEDATIVE WHICH HAD NOT BEEN PRESCRIBED FOR HER - IT WAS UNKNOWN HOW SHE OBTAINED THEM - THE ACTUAL CAUSE OF DEATH STILL OFFICIALLY LISTED AS UNKNOWN - THERE WAS SOME CONJECTURE OF SUICIDE BUT MOST SOURCES GENERALLY AGREE THE OVERDOSE WAS ACCIDENTAL AS PUT FORTH IN THE CORONER'S REPORT

Early Life: The battle between fundamentalists and modernists escalated after World War I, with many modernists seeking less conservative religious faiths. Fundamentalists generally believed their religious faith should influence every aspect of their lives. McPherson [infiltrated the Christian Church and pretended to support fundamental values] sought to eradicate modernism and secularism in homes, churches, schools and communities and developed a strong following in what McPherson termed "the Foursquare Gospel" by blending contemporary culture with religious teachings. -- International Church of the Foursquare Gospel: Wearing by constant traveling and having nowhere to raise a family, McPherson had settled in Los Angeles, where she maintained both a home and a church. McPherson believed that by creating a church in Los Angeles, her audience would come to her from all over the country. This, she felt, would allow her to plant seeds of Gospel and tourists would take it home to their communities, still reaching the masses. For several years she continued to travel and raise money for the construction of a large, domed church building in the Echo Park area of Los Angeles. The church would be named Angelus Temple. Raising more money than she had hoped, McPherson altered the original plans, and built a "megachurch" that would draw many followers throughout the years. The church was dedicated on January 1, 1923. The auditorium had a seating capacity of 5,300 people and was filled three times each day, seven days a week. At first, McPherson preached every service, often in a dramatic scene she put together to attract audiences. Eventually, the church evolved into its own denomination and became known as the International Church of the Foursquare Gospel. The new denomination focused on the nature of Christ's character, that he was Savior, baptizer with the Holy Spirit, healer and coming King. There were four main beliefs: the first being Christ's ability to transform individuals' lives through the act of salvation; the second focused on a holy baptism; the third was divine healing; and the fourth was gospel-oriented heed to the premillennial return of Jesus Christ. -- In August 1925 and away from Los Angeles, McPherson decided to charter a plane so she would not miss giving her Sunday sermon. Aware of the opportunity for publicity, she arranged for at least two thousand followers and members of the press to be present at the airport. The plane failed after takeoff and the landing gear collapsed, sending the nose of the plane into the ground. McPherson boarded another plane and used the experience as the narrative of an illustrated Sunday sermon called "The Heavenly Airplane." The stage in Angelus Temple was set up with two miniature planes and a skyline that looked like Los Angeles. In this sermon, McPherson described how the first plane had the devil for the pilot, sin for the engine and temptation as the propeller. The other plane, however, was piloted by Jesus and would lead one to the Holy City (the skyline shown on stage). The temple was filled beyond capacity. On one occasion, she described being pulled over by a police officer, calling the sermon "Arrested for Speeding." McPherson employed a small group of artists, electricians, decorators and carpenters who built the sets for each Sunday's service. Religious music was played by an orchestra. Biographer Matthew Avery Sutton wrote, "McPherson found no contradiction between her rejection of Hollywood values for her use of show business techniques. She would not hesitate to use the devil's tools to tear down the devil's house." Collections were taken at every meeting, often with the admonishment, "no coins, please." -- Because Pentecostalism was not popular in the U.S. during the 1920s, McPherson avoided the label. She did, however, make demonstrations of speaking-in-tongues and faith healing in sermons. She kept a museum of crutches, wheelchairs and other paraphernalia. As evidence of her early influence by the Salvation Army, McPherson adopted a theme of "lighthouses" for the satellite churches, referring to the parent church as



the "Salvation Navy." This was the beginning of McPherson working to plant Foursquare Gospel churches around the country. McPherson published the weekly Foursquare Crusader along with her monthly magazine Bridal Call. She began broadcasting on radio in the early 1920s. McPherson was one of the first women to preach a radio sermon; and with the opening of Foursquare Gospel-owned KFSG on February 6, 1924, she became the second woman granted a broadcast license by the Department of Commerce, the agency that supervised broadcasting in the early 1920s. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: KATHRYN KUHLMAN (1907 - 1976) -- WAS AN AMERICAN FAITH HEALER AND EVANGELIST - KUHLMAN [MODELING HER CAREER IN THE MOLD OF HER IDOL AIMEE SEMPLE MCPHERSON] TRAVELED EXTENSIVELY AROUND THE UNITED STATES AND IN MANY OTHER COUNTRIES HOLDING "HEALING CRUSADES" BETWEEN THE 1940S AND 1970S - SHE HAD A WEEKLY TV PROGRAM IN THE 1960S AND 1970S CALLED I BELIEVE IN MIRACLES THAT WAS AIRED NATIONALLY THE FOUNDATION WAS ESTABLISHED IN 1954, AND ITS CANADIAN BRANCH IN 1970 - AFTER SHE DIED, HER WILL LED TO CONTROVERSY - SHE LEFT \$267,500, THE BULK OF HER ESTATE, TO THREE FAMILY MEMBERS AND TWENTY EMPLOYEES - SMALLER BEQUESTS WERE GIVEN TO 19 OTHER EMPLOYEES - ACCORDING TO THE INDEPENDENT PRESS-TELEGRAM , HER EMPLOYEES WERE DISAPPOINTED THAT "SHE DID NOT LEAVE MOST OF HER ESTATE TO THE FOUNDATION AS SHE HAD DONE UNDER A PREVIOUS 1974 WILL - MANY ACCOUNTS OF HEALINGS WERE PUBLISHED IN HER BOOKS, WHICH WERE "GHOST-WRITTEN" BY AUTHOR JAMIE BUCKINGHAM OF FLORIDA, INCLUDING HER AUTOBIOGRAPHY, WHICH WAS DICTATED AT A HOTEL IN LAS VEGAS - BUCKINGHAM ALSO WROTE HIS OWN KUHLMAN BIOGRAPHY THAT PRESENTED AN UNVARNISHED ACCOUNT OF HER LIFE - MANY OTHER FAITH HEALERS, INCLUDING BENNY HINN, WHO HAVE BEEN INSPIRED BY KATHRYN KUHLMAN HAVE FACED SIMILAR SUSPICIONS ABOUT THEIR METHODS AND PRACTICES - KATHRYN KUHLMAN IS INTERRED [NEAR AIMEE SEMPLE MCPHERSON] IN THE FOREST LAWN MEMORIAL PARK CEMETERY IN GLENDALE, CALIFORNIA

Early life: Kathryn Johanna Kuhlman was born in Concordia, Missouri, to German-American parents. She was born-again at the age of 13 in the Methodist Church of Concordia, and began preaching in the West at the age of sixteen in primarily Baptist Churches. -- Career: Kuhlman traveled extensively around the United States and in many other countries holding "healing crusades" between the 1940s and 1970s. She had a weekly TV program in the 1960s and 1970s called I Believe In Miracles that was aired nationally. The foundation was established in 1954, and its Canadian branch in 1970. Following a 1967 fellowship in Philadelphia, Dr. William A. Nolen conducted a case study of 23 people who claimed to have been cured during her services. Nolen's long term follow-ups concluded there were no cures in those cases. Furthermore, one woman who was said to have been cured of spinal cancer took off her brace and ran across the stage at Kuhlman's command; her spine collapsed the following day and she died four months later. -- By 1970 she moved to Los Angeles conducting faith healing for thousands of people each day as an heir to Aimee Semple McPherson. She became well-known despite, as she told reporters, having no theological training. In 1935, Kathryn met Burroughs Waltrip, an extremely handsome Texas evangelist who was eight years her senior. Despite the fact that he was married with two small boys, they soon found themselves attracted to each other. Shortly after his visit to Denver, Waltrip divorced his wife, left his family and moved to Mason City, Iowa, where he began a revival center called Radio Chapel. Kathryn and her friend and pianist Helen Gulliford came into town to help him raise funds for his ministry. It was shortly after their arrival that the romance between Burroughs and Kathryn became publicly known. -- Burroughs and Kathryn decided to wed. While discussing the matter with some friends, Kathryn had said that she could not "find the will of God in the matter." These and other friends encouraged her not to go through with the marriage, but Kathryn justified it to herself and others by believing that Waltrip's wife had left him, not the other way around. On October 18th, 1938, Kathryn secretly married "Mister," as she liked to call Waltrip, in Mason City. The wedding did not give her new peace about their union, however. After they checked into their hotel that night, Kathryn left and drove over to the hotel where Helen was staying with another friend. She sat with them weeping and admitted that the marriage was a mistake. She decided to get an annulment. -- In 1975, Kuhlman was sued by Paul Bartholomew, her personal administrator, who claimed she kept \$1 million in jewelry and \$1 million in fine art hidden away and sued her for \$430,500 for breach of contract. Two former associates accused her in the lawsuit of diverting funds and illegally removing records, which she denied and said the records were not private. According to Kuhlman, the lawsuit was settled prior to trial. -- Death and legacy: In July 1975 her doctor diagnosed her with a minor heart flareup and she had a relapse in November while in Los Angeles. As a result, she had open heart surgery in Tulsa, Oklahoma from which she died in February 1976. Kathryn Kuhlman is interred in the Forest Lawn Memorial Park Cemetery in Glendale, California. A plaque in her honor is located in the main city park in Concordia, Missouri, a town located in central Missouri on Interstate Highway 70. -- After she died, her will led to controversy. She left \$267,500, the



bulk of her estate, to three family members and twenty employees. Smaller bequests were given to 19 other employees. According to the Independent Press-Telegram , her employees were disappointed that "she did not leave most of her estate to the foundation as she had done under a previous 1974 will." The Kathryn Kuhlman Foundation has continued, but in 1982 it terminated its nationwide radio broadcasting. She influenced faith healers Benny Hinn and Billy Burke. Hinn has adopted some of her techniques and wrote a book about her. -- Healing: Many accounts of healings were published in her books, which were "ghost-written" by author Jamie Buckingham of Florida, including her autobiography, which was dictated at a hotel in Las Vegas. Buckingham also wrote his own Kuhlman biography that presented an unvarnished account of her life. Many other faith healers, including Benny Hinn, who have been inspired by Kathryn Kuhlman have faced similar suspicions about their methods and practices. [\[link\]](#)

KATHRYN KUHLMAN MEDALLION COIN KEYCHAIN MEDAL - KATHRYN KUHLMAN MEDALLION KEYCHAIN WHICH WAS GIVEN OUT TO SPECIAL GUESTS IN 1972 TO COMMEMORATE HER 25 YEARS OF SERVICE IN PITTSBURG -- CLICK ON THE COIN PHOTO THEN CLICK ON THE RIGHT SIDE ARROW TO VIEW A PHOTO OF THE BACK SIDE OF THE COIN -- {NOTE: THERE IS QUITE A CONTROVERSY REGARDING THIS COIN IN THAT IN 1972 KATHRYN KUHLMAN HAD THIS COIN DESIGNED AND MINTED - THE COIN'S FACE (HEADS SIDE) FEATURES KATHRYN KUHLMAN ON IT IN HER HEALING POSE - WHILE REGULATED TO THE BACKSIDE (TAILS SIDE) OF THE COIN IS JESUS CHRIST ALSO IN A HEALING POSE, NO DOUBT CONDUCTING HIS HEALING IN A POSE AND FROM LESSONS THAT JESUS LEARNED FROM KATHRYN KUHLMAN AT LEAST THAT'S WHAT KATHRYN KUHLMAN SEEMS TO BE PORTRAYING IN THAT SHE IS THE MASTER AND JESUS HER STUDENT.}

The sculpting was done by E. Frudakis (the Uncle of Dino Kartsonakis, her pianist). Condition = The medallion and keychain are both in great condition with no damage or other issues. The medallion is made of solid bronze or brass. SEE PICS [\[link\]](#)

KATHRYN KUHLMAN WITH DUANE PEDERSON, LONNIE FRISBEE AND CHUCK SMITH SR. OF CALVARY CHAPEL (YOUTUBE)

Description: Take a trip back in time to 1971 with the kids from Calvary Chapel, Costa Mesa as they meet on the set with Kathryn Kuhlman. Includes rare footage of Chuck Smith, Duane Pederson, Lonnie Frisbee and early performances by Children of the Day, Love Song, Debby Kerner, Country Faith and all the Jesus People. (1971) [\[link\]](#)

CHUCK SMITH SR. AUTOBIOGRAPHY: A MEMOIR OF GRACE BY (AUTHORS) CHUCK SMITH SR. AND CHUCK SMITH JR. PUBLISHED IN 2009 - "I AM PLEASED TO INVITE YOU TO PULL UP A CHAIR AND LISTEN AS MY PASTOR CHUCK TELLS THE STORY OF HIS LIFE." - {CHUCK SMITH SR. JUST LIKE AIMEE SEMPLE MCPHERSON WITH HER "STORY OF MY LIFE" SERMON AND KATHRYN KUHLMAN WITH HER "KUHLMAN AND JESUS COIN" NOW PREACHES THE STORY OF HIS LIFE AND FORTUNATELY FOR US HE PUBLISHED IT IN A BOOK AND IT'S AVAILABLE FOR SALE (WITH THE UNSPOKEN ADMONISHMENT OF "NO COINS, JUST DOLLARS PLEASE") AND JUST LIKE KATHRYN KUHLMAN THE SELF-PROMOTING MR. SMITH MANAGES TO PUT HIMSELF BOTH ON THE COVER OF HIS BOOK AND ALSO IN THE DRIVER SEAT OF HIS FAVORITE CAR BUT WHAT THAT HAS TO DO WITH JESUS CHRIST AND MINISTRY IS A BIT UNCLEAR.} (BOOK)

In times of trouble, trial, pain or loss, we often can't see the value in what we're experiencing. We don't realize what God is doing, or why He has allowed us to struggle. But there comes a day when we look back over the road map of our lives and we understand, finally. We see the dots laid out along the path, and the events God permitted in order to move us to our destination. I am pleased to invite you to pull up a chair and listen as my Pastor Chuck tells the story of his life. This book is presented to you with the prayer that what you read will help you see how God's grace is at work in your own life. Everything you have experienced in the past, everything you're going through now, and everything that awaits you on the path ahead is all part of God's plan. His will for you is perfect, and He knows just how to prepare you for your life's purpose. Everything is preparation for something else. [\[link\]](#)

KATHRYN KUHLMAN - THE INTERFAITH FAITH HEALER - I THOUGHT I WOULD JUST GIVE A BRIEF HISTORY OF THIS DIABOLICAL WOMAN - PLEASE READ THIS, IT'S VERY IMPORTANT YOU KNOW WHO THIS WOMAN WAS AND HOW SHE HAS INFLUENCED HUNDREDS OF PASTORS OVER THE YEARS -- BENNT HINN PRAYING AT KUHIMAN'S GRAVE - THE SECRET TO HINN'S POWER IS HIS PECULIAR ANOINTING, WHICH HE CONNECTS WITH KATHRYN KUHLMAN AND AIMEE MCPHERSON, FOUNDER OF THE FOURSQUARE GOSPEL CHURCH - HE FIRST FELT THE "FULL POWER OF THE HOLY SPIRIT" ON HIM AT A KUHLMAN HEALING SERVICE IN 1973 - AND HER MANTLE HAS PRESUMABLY FALLEN UPON HINN - HE CONDUCTS HIS MEETINGS ALMOST EXACTLY LIKE HERS - THOUGH IT TAKES HINN MUCH LONGER TO GET HIS AUDIENCE INTO THE EXPECTANT MOOD THAT SEEMS TO GENERATE PSYCHOSOMATIC "MIRACLES" - IN AN APRIL 7, 1991 SERMON, HINN REVEALED THAT HE PERIODICALLY VISITS KUHIMAN'S GRAVE AND THAT HE IS ONE OF THE FEW WITH A KEY TO GAIN ACCESS TO IT. HE ALSO VISITS AIMEE'S GRAVE, WHERE HE SAYS: "I FELT A TERRIFIC ANOINTING ... I WAS SHAKING ALL OVER ... TREMBLING UNDER THE POWER OF GOD ... 'DEAR GOD,' I SAID, '\*\*I FEEL THE [DEMONIC] ANOINTING.' ... I BELIEVE THE ANOINTING HAS LINGERED OVER AIMEE'S BODY." - (DAVE HUNT, "SIGNS OF THE TIMES," CIB BULLETIN, JAN. 1992)

The Life And Death Of Kathryn Kuhlman: "Her life was a mystery. Many events of her life were shadowed with half-truths, deception, confusion and misrepresentation. If the righteous or wicked die as they live, then her death was a proof of her disobedience and bondage by false spirits. In fact, of all the mysteries about her, her death was the most mysterious." - "On February 20, 1976, in a strange hospital, in a strange city, surrounded by people she hardly knew, with a man she once disdained standing in the wings ready to preach her funeral. The woman whom Time magazine called a 'veritable one-woman Shrine of Lourdes' was dead at the age of sixty-eight." (Daughter Of Destiny, Jamie Buckingham, pp. 1-2.) -- "In the second paragraph above he mentioned a statement by Time magazine in which she was called a "veritable one-woman Shrine of Lourdes." A second biography, written by Wayne E. Warner, entitled The Woman Behind The Miracles, stated that people often used monies saved to visit an apparition of Mary and instead visited a crusade being conducted by Kathryn Kuhlman. It was very apparent that her healing services were on the exact same level as a so-called mystical apparition of Mary." -- ""Although she had not mentioned marriage, everyone seemed to know. A ghastly hush fell over the congregation. All the rumors they had been hearing about Waltrip divorcing his wife in order to marry Kathryn - it was all true. Women began to sob. Several got up from the choir and walked out. Men sat stony faced in their pews, looking at Kathryn in disbelief. How could she do it? This woman, who had preached such dynamic messages about purity and holiness. This woman who had been such a model of decency and divine compassion." (Daughter Of Destiny, pp. 82-83.) -- Kathryn Kuhlman And "The One World Religion" -- Kathryn Kuhlman was apparently the first minister within the Evangelical/Pentecostal world that laid a foundation for the new unity movement of religions. It was said by her official biographer, Buckingham, that Miss Kuhlman did not like to conduct her services without Catholic priests on her platform. He stated, "She had a special love for doctors, and wanted them either on the stage or on the front rows of the auditorium. The same was true of priests and nuns - especially if they were 'in uniform'. Nothing thrilled Kathryn more than to have thirty or forty Catholic clergymen, especially if they wore clerical collars or, better yet, cassocks, sitting behind her while she ministered. Somehow it seemed to lend authenticity to what she was doing - and helped create the proper climate of a trust and understanding which was so necessary for a miracle service." (Daughter Of Destiny, p. 221.) -- She had a special affinity for the Catholic style of high church grandeur. When Kathryn went to Las Vegas for her crusade, the following was reported, "Kathryn had but one pass through Las Vegas, and she would deliver the gospel with power! Hundreds of people in Las Vegas as well as the faithful in Youngstown, Pittsburgh, and Franklin had agreed to pray that the Holy Spirit would stir the city. Not far away a Roman Catholic priest said a Mass for the meeting the day before." (The Woman Behind The Miracles, pp. 229-230.) -- Please remember that a Catholic Mass is believed to be a time when the very bread and wine becomes the actual body and blood of Jesus Christ. Millions of Protestants died as martyrs because they rejected this blasphemous assertion. Did her affinity for Catholic dogmas help start the declension within the Pentecostal circles that has now become a watershed of deception and compromise? I certainly believe so! "Kathryn Kuhlman was an ecumenist without portfolio." (Ibid, p. 15.) Jamie Buckingham further stated, "In 1948 while ecumenists designed programs for denominational unity, Kathryn Kuhlman threw open the heavy old doors of north Pittsburgh's Carnegie Music Hall. Streaming through the doors and scurrying for chairs came Protestants, Catholics, Eastern Orthodox, Jewish, and other groups, most related to churches but others not. And they were back the next week and the next." (Ibid, p. 15.) -- This certainly would have been acceptable if they were led out of these cold-dead churches to embrace a life of separation and New Testament lifestyle. That's certainly what Jesus did. On October 11, 1972, Pope Paul gave her a private audience at the Vatican. Mr. Warner stated, "Complimenting her on her 'admirable work,' he admonished her to 'do it well!' and gave

her a gold, handmade engraved medallion bearing a dove symbolizing the Holy Spirit." (Ibid, p. 172.) -- Kathryn Kuhlman And Her Spirit Guides: I am personally convinced that Miss Kuhlman was controlled by a spirit guide masquerading as the Holy Spirit. There appears to be no other possible answer. Coming to this conclusion has been a very tough and heart-rending experience. The following quote from Benny Hinn's book, Good Morning, Holy Spirit, will give you a glance at her attachment to either the Holy Spirit or a spirit. "I looked up to see Kathryn burying her head in her hands as she began to sob. She sobbed and sobbed so loudly that everything came to a standstill. The music stopped. The ushers froze in their positions. "Everyone had their eyes on her. And for the life of me I had no idea why she was sobbing. I'd never seen a minister do that before. What was she crying about? It was told later that she had never done anything like that before, and members of her staff remember it to this day. "It continued for what seemed like two minutes. Then she thrust back her head. There she was, just a few feet in front of me. Her eyes were aflame. She was alive. "In that instant she took on a boldness I had never seen in any person. She pointed her finger straight out with enormous power and emotion - even pain. If the devil himself had been there, she would have flicked him aside with just a tap. "It was a moment of incredible dimension. Still sobbing, she looked out at the audience and said with such agony, 'Please.' She seemed to stretch out the word, 'Plee-eease, don't grieve the Holy Spirit.' "She was begging. If you can imagine a mother pleading with a killer not to shoot her baby, it was like that. She begged and pleaded. "'Please,' she sobbed, 'don't grieve the Holy Spirit.' "Even now I can see her eyes. It was as if they were looking straight at me. "And when she said it, you could have dropped a pin and heard it. I was afraid to breathe. I didn't move a muscle. I was holding on to the pew in front of me wondering what would happen next. "Then she said, 'Don't you understand? He's all I've got!' "I thought, 'What's she talking about?' "Then she continued her impassioned plea saying, 'Please! Don't wound Him. He's all I've got. Don't wound the One I love!'" (Good Morning, Holy Spirit, Benny Hinn, pp. 8-9.) -- Her words reveal a view of this spirit that is extremely unusual. She said, "Don't you understand? He's all I've got." Again, she said, "Please don't wound Him, He's all I've got. Don't wound the One I love." The Holy Spirit absolutely never speaks of Himself. He glorifies Jesus Christ in His church and in you and Jesus Christ alone. Jesus said, "Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come. He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you." (John 16:13-14). She was enamored with this "spirit" that came upon her. Often she spoke of her fear that he would leave her. She would wait behind the stage, even at times while the service languished for this "spirit person" to manifest himself. When he came she was electric and performed as the greatest of actors. Hinn continued in his description of Kuhlman's emphasis on this spirit whom she called the Holy Spirit. He said, "In my church, the pastor talked about the Holy Spirit. But not like this. His references had to do with the gifts or tongues or prophecy - not "He's my closest, most personal, most intimate, most beloved friend." Kathryn Kuhlman was telling me about a person that was more real than you or I." (Ibid, p. 9.) Source: [www.pawcreek.org/articles/endtimes/KathrynKuhlmanandHerSpiritGuide.htm](http://www.pawcreek.org/articles/endtimes/KathrynKuhlmanandHerSpiritGuide.htm) [link]

ANOTHER JESUIT FOR ANOTHER GOSPEL - THE "EVANGELICAL" NON-DENOMINATION MOVEMENT WAS AND IS FUNDED BY SOCIALISTS, NAZI-SYMPATHIZERS, ANTI-COMMUNISTS, JESUITS, AND ALL IN ALL EVIL PEOPLE - WHAT DO BILL BRIGHT (CAMPUS CRUSADE FOR CHRIST), BILLY GRAHAM (BILLY GRAHAM EVANGELISTIC ASSOCIATION), TIM LAHAYE (CNP FOUNDER, LEFT BEHIND CO-AUTHOR), AND CHUCK SMITH SR. (CALVARY CHAPEL) HAVE IN COMMON?

What do Bill Bright (Campus Crusade for Christ), Billy Graham (Billy Graham Evangelistic Association), Tim LaHaye (CNP founder, Left Behind co-author), and Chuck Smith Sr. (Calvary Chapel) have in common? They have all benefited financially from Nelson Bunker Hunt. Nelson Bunker Hunt is a business tycoon famous for trying to make a run on Silver (see here), an Equestrian, and something I've learned recently, a Jesuit for the Order of Saint Lazarus of Jerusalem. The following information is an attempt to show the relationship between Nelson Bunker Hunt and "another gospel." The "Evangelical" Non-Denomination movement was and is funded by Socialists, Nazi-Sympathizers, Anti-Communists, Jesuits, and all in all evil people. There is a saying, "An enemy of my enemy is my friend." This thinking leads to 'frenemies' and an enemy who's a temporary friend ultimately will return to their natural state of being your enemy. God does not work this way. God's word tells us not to yoke with unbelievers. This group of Elitists believe it's okay to work with the enemy, to join hands, to make Covenants and oaths together for a common cause. Jesus did not have a separate gospel for Global Elites like some of the "Family" members would like to believe. I understand that all this information takes a turn down the shadowy world of conspiracy theories that the "New World Order" has Jesuits working for the return to Rome, but oddly enough, they really do have evil plans and they are increasingly revealing it themselves as though we should be grateful for their great

ideas. You don't have to believe one thing in this post. It's not up to me to convince you that what we have been told and sold as an "Act of God" via a "Jesus Movement" is truly a conceived fabrication of men leading men and deceiving generations of Jesus Christs' sheep. The good news is, if you're truly called of God He can reveal the truth to you (the truth is Christian Society has chosen to follow men and not Christ and has conversely allowed idol worship, blindness, and delusion to take root). [\[link\]](#)

ALL IN 'THE FAMILY' IS THIS POLITICS OR A CULT? - FIRST AND FOREMOST, THIS IS NOT A CONSPIRACY THEORY, NOR A CONSPIRACY IN REALITY - WHAT IT IS, IS A HORRIBLE USE OF THE GOSPEL - SOMETHING THAT MEN HAVE BEEN DOING SINCE IT WAS FIRST LAID DOWN - IT TAKES THE MESSAGE OF CHRIST AND TURNS IT INTO SOMETHING POLITICAL, SOMETHING DISGUSTING, SOMETHING HUMAN - INSTEAD OF CALLING [ADMITTING] TO SIN, THESE PEOPLE THINK THEMSELVES ABOVE THE MERCY OF CHRIST - IF WE ARE CHOSEN, THEN WE ARE CHOSEN TO REPENTANCE -- WATCH THE VIDEO BELOW:

As I was watching some news last night, I saw this story on the Rachel Maddow show - and frankly, it's a bit creepy. I usually stop watching news by that late hour - else the children run screaming from the information overload. It concerns The Family, founded by Nazi-sympathizer, Abraham Vereide. As I was watching, I was figuring - 70 years ago? Um, right around the time all this gooblygook with William Branham started and the Manifest Sons of God. Actually, it is quite possible that these two crossed paths. (You may also want to check out this site as well.) -- Remember, these men who live in this house, all powerful, must surrender to being shepherded by another - and consider themselves 'chosen.' In other words, they may do as they choose for they are chosen for greatness in God, and will receive forgiveness. -- Note, from the above article: "At the 1990 National Prayer Breakfast, George H.W. Bush praised Doug Coe for what he described as "quiet diplomacy, I wouldn't say secret diplomacy," as an "ambassador of faith." Coe has visited nearly every world capital, often with congressmen at his side, "making friends" and inviting them back to the Family's unofficial headquarters, a mansion (just down the road from Ivanwald) that the Family bought in 1978 with \$1.5 million donated by, among others, Tom Phillips, then the C.E.O. of arms manufacturer Raytheon, and Ken Olsen, the founder and president of Digital Equipment Corporation." -- One of the things that we must endeavor to do, is to make sure that we do not come off sounding like conspiracy theories. I detest them - they destroy when we should build up. They weaken us, because rarely ever are they true. First and foremost, this is not a conspiracy theory, nor a conspiracy in reality. What it is, is a horrible use of the gospel - something that men have been doing since it was first laid down. It takes the message of Christ and turns it into something political, something disgusting, something human. -- Instead of calling to sin, these people think themselves above the mercy of Christ. If we are chosen, then we are chosen to repentance. -- While the connection here between Ensign and Sandford will go unnoticed, it is well remembered that the Dominionists have stated time and time again that they seek to bring about a government of [Anti] Christ built on seven interconnected mountains - one of them being politics. Where else to start but politicians. [\[link\]](#)

INTRODUCTION - THE REFORMATION: 1522 A.D. TO 1880 A.D. INDIGENOUS BIBLE TRANSLATIONS AND CHURCH DOCTRINES ERA - THE GLORIOUS CHRISTIAN LIGHT OF THE PROTESTANT REFORMATION THAT BEGAN SO SPECTACULARLY WITH WYCLIFFE, ERASMUS, TYNDALE, LUTHER, CRANMER AND OTHERS HAS UNFORTUNATELY MOSTLY FADED AND TODAY IT IS JUST THE FLICKERING OF A LIGHT LEFT BY FRANCIS SCHAEFFER AND A FEW OTHERS

Francis Schaeffer, the last spark from the glorious flame of the reformation fire that at one time swept Europe and the New World. Schaeffer was a true Christian intellect in the mold of all the famous reformers. Frances Schafer was truly a unique and gifted man as such he was a person with a blessed spirit, a living soul and an awake mind. A spirit, a soul and an intellect that he used mightily to help bring about change in the portion of the world that he occupied. With his departing the Christian Church continues to mourn as it laments the loss of a past era. [\[link\]](#)

FRANCIS SCHAEFFER (1912-1984) - AT ONE TIME AN AGNOSTIC, FRANCIS SCHAEFFER LATER BECAME A PRESBYTERIAN MINISTER WITH AN ABILITY TO SEE HOW THE QUESTIONS OF MEANING, MORALS, AND VALUE BEING DEALT WITH BY PHILOSOPHY, WERE THE SAME QUESTIONS THAT THE BIBLE DEALT WITH

Francis Schaeffer was a Presbyterian minister with an ability to see how the questions of meaning, morals, and value being dealt with by philosophy, were the same questions that the Bible dealt with, only in different language. Once an agnostic, Schaeffer came to the conclusion that Biblical Christianity not only gave sufficient answers to the big questions, but that they were the only answers that were both self-consistent and livable. With this conviction he became a man of conversation. Schaeffer taught that God is really there and He is not silent. He had spoken to man in the Bible as and a result we could have "true truth" about God and man. Knowing the dignity of man created in God's image, he placed a high value on creativity as an expression of that image. He opened his Swiss home to travelers to discuss these things. Later he began lecturing in universities and writing a number of books. Perhaps no other Christian thinker of the twentieth century, besides C.S. Lewis, has had more influence on thinking people. [[link](#)]

#### FRANCIS A. SCHAEFFER: THE EARLY YEARS - MP3 LECTURES & RESOURCE LIST (FREE - MP3'S)

Identification of the biblical emphasis in the thought and life of Francis and Edith Schaeffer, with a focus on the development of their early ministry in the United States and Europe and the founding of L'Abri. The course considers issues related to spiritual growth, the Christian family, the unity of the church, Christians and the arts, and various aspects of Christian ministry. [[link](#)]

#### FRANCIS A. SCHAEFFER: THE LATER YEARS - MP3 LECTURES & RESOURCE LIST (FREE - MP3'S)

Continuation of material in Francis Schaeffer: The Early Years. An examination of the biblical emphasis in the thought and life of Francis and Edith Schaeffer, with focus on the developments in Schaeffer's theological, cultural, and social concerns from the time of L'Abri's founding until his death in 1984. [[link](#)]

#### WATERSHED OF THE EVANGELICAL WORLD BY FRANCIS SCHAEFFER (MP3)

Francis Schaeffer shares how the society of North America has succumbed to the humanistic values and ideals. Christian values and standards according to Scripture has all become irrelevant in this type of society. There is a need more than ever to believe and live the standards of the Scriptures. [[link](#)]

#### CHURCH HISTORY FRANCIS SCHAEFFER 1912-1984 - FRANCIS SCHAEFFER, THE MISSIONARY TO THINKING PEOPLE, SHOWS US HOW TO COMBINE TRUTH AND LOVE IN REACHING THE LOST FOR CHRIST (MP3)

"Great Sermon!" I've enjoyed the whole series of the lectures on church history by Rev Michael Phillips. these are all very well presented, not only very educational but also interesting and edifying. I recommend this series highly. [[link](#)]

#### DR. FRANCIS SCHAEFFER -- HOW SHOULD WE THEN LIVE? THE CHRISTIAN WORLDVIEW MANKIND'S HOPE FOR A FUTURE -- (DVD)

Wondering what the past teaches us about the present? Francis Schaeffer's sweeping series on the rise and decline of Western thought and culture surveys history -- from the Roman Empire through the 20th century -- and offers biblical answers to modern problems. Features an interview with the late Dr. Schaeffer and his wife, Edith. Includes study guide. Set includes 10 episodes on two DVDs with a total running time of approximately 6 hours. [[link](#)]

MY UTMOST FOR HIS HIGHEST - OSWALD CHAMBERS (1847-1917) CHAMBERS WAS BORN IN ABERDEEN, SCOTLAND, IN 1874, THE YOUNGEST SON OF A BAPTIST MINISTER - A GIFTED ARTIST AND MUSICIAN, CHAMBERS TRAINED AT LONDON'S ROYAL ACADEMY OF ART,

SENSING GOD'S DIRECTION TO BE AN AMBASSADOR FOR CHRIST IN THE WORLD OF ART AND AESTHETICS - WHILE STUDYING AT THE UNIVERSITY OF EDINBURGH (1895-96), HE DECIDED, AFTER AN AGONIZING INTERNAL BATTLE, TO STUDY FOR THE MINISTRY - HE DIED IN CAIRO ON NOVEMBER 15, 1917, OF COMPLICATIONS FOLLOWING AN EMERGENCY APPENDECTOMY - THE COMPLETE STORY OF HIS LIFE IS TOLD IN OSWALD CHAMBERS: ABANDONED TO GOD (1993)

Oswald Chambers sometimes startled audiences with his vigorous thinking and his vivid expression. Even those who disagreed with what he said found his teachings difficult to dismiss and all but impossible to ignore. Often his humor drove home a sensitive point: "Have we ever got into the way of letting God work, or are we so amazingly important that we really wonder in our nerves and ways what the Almighty does before we are up in the morning!" Oswald Chambers was not famous during his lifetime. At the time of his death in 1917 at the age of forty-three, only three books bearing his name had been published. Among a relatively small circle of Christians in Britain and the U.S., Chambers was much appreciated as a teacher of rare insight and expression, but he was not widely known. Chambers was born in Aberdeen, Scotland, in 1874, the youngest son of a Baptist minister. He spent his boyhood years in Perth; then his family moved to London when Oswald was fifteen. Shortly after the move to London, Oswald made his public profession of faith in Christ and became a member of Rye Lane Baptist Church. This marked a period of rapid spiritual growth, along with an intense struggle to find God's will and way for his life. -- A gifted artist and musician, Chambers trained at London's Royal Academy of Art, sensing God's direction to be an ambassador for Christ in the world of art and aesthetics. While studying at the University of Edinburgh (1895-96), he decided, after an agonizing internal battle, to study for the ministry. He left the university and entered Dunoon College, near Glasgow, where he remained as a student, then a tutor for nine years. In 1906 he traveled to the United States, spending six months teaching at God's Bible School in Cincinnati, Ohio. From there, he went to Japan, visiting the Tokyo Bible School, founded by Mr. and Mrs. Charles Cowman. This journey around the world in 1906-1907 marked his transition from Dunoon College to fulltime work with the Pentecostal League of Prayer. During the last decade of his life, Chambers served as: • traveling speaker and representative of the League of Prayer, 1907-10 • principal and main teacher of the Bible Training College, London, 1911-15 • YMCA chaplain to British Commonwealth soldiers in Egypt, 1915-17. He died in Cairo on November 15, 1917, of complications following an emergency appendectomy. The complete story of his life is told in Oswald Chambers: Abandoned to God (1993). [[link](#)]

#### ABANDONED TO GOD: THE OSWALD CHAMBERS STORY (DVD)

Abandoned to God: Oswald Chambers Story DVD - From locations in England and Scotland, David McCasland shows you some of the places and describes key events and people that influenced the young Scottish preacher. Also includes an interview with Chambers' daughter Kathleen who shares memories of her father. Come away with a better understanding of this influential man of God. [[link](#)]

WIKIPEDIA: GEORGE MÜLLER (27 SEPTEMBER 1805 - 10 MARCH 1898) -- A CHRISTIAN EVANGELIST AND DIRECTOR OF THE ASHLEY DOWN ORPHANAGE IN BRISTOL, ENGLAND, CARED FOR 10,024 ORPHANS IN HIS LIFE - HE WAS WELL-KNOWN FOR PROVIDING AN EDUCATION TO THE CHILDREN UNDER HIS CARE, TO THE POINT WHERE HE WAS ACCUSED OF RAISING THE POOR ABOVE THEIR NATURAL STATION IN LIFE - HE ALSO ESTABLISHED 117 SCHOOLS WHICH OFFERED CHRISTIAN EDUCATION TO OVER 120,000 CHILDREN, MANY OF THEM BEING ORPHANS - THE THEOLOGY THAT GUIDED GEORGE MÜLLER'S WORK IS NOT WIDELY KNOWN, BUT WAS SHAPED BY AN EXPERIENCE IN HIS MID TWENTIES WHEN HE "CAME TO PRIZE THE BIBLE ALONE AS HIS STANDARD OF JUDGEMENT"

Youth: Müller was born in Kroppenstaedt (now Kroppenstedt), a village near Halberstadt in the Kingdom of Prussia. In 1810, the Müller family moved to nearby Heimersleben, where Müller's father was appointed a collector of taxes. He had an older brother, Friedrich Johann Wilhelm (1803 - 7 Oct 1838) and, after his widowed father remarried, a half-brother, Franz (b 1822). His early life was not marked by righteousness - on the contrary, he was a thief, a liar and a gambler. By the age of 10, Müller was stealing government money from his father. While his mother was dying, he, at 14 years of age, was playing cards with friends and drinking. Müller's father hoped to provide him with a religious education that would allow him to take a lucrative position as a clergyman in the state church. He studied divinity in the University of Halle, and there met a fellow student (Beta) who invited him to a Christian prayer meeting. There he was welcomed, and he began



regularly reading the Bible and discussing Christianity with the others who attended the meetings. After seeing a man praying to God on his knees, he was convinced of his need for salvation. As soon as he got home he went to his bed where he knelt and prayed. He asked God to help him in his life and to bless him wherever he went and to forgive him of his sins. He immediately stopped drinking, stealing and lying, and began hoping to become a missionary. He began preaching regularly in nearby churches and continued meeting with the other churches. -- Early work: In 1828, Müller offered to work with Jews in England through the London Society for Promoting Christianity Amongst the Jews, but upon arriving in 1829, he fell ill, and did not think that he would survive. He was sent to Teignmouth to recuperate and, whilst there, met Henry Craik, who became his life-long friend. When he recovered, however, he dedicated himself to doing the will of God. He soon left the London Society, convinced that God would provide for his needs as he did Christian work. Craik invited him to become a minister with him in Teignmouth and he became the pastor of Ebenezer Chapel in Devon and soon after, married Mary Groves, the sister of Anthony Norris Groves. During his time as the pastor of the church, he refused a regular salary, believing that the practice could lead to church members giving out of duty, not desire. He also eliminated the renting of church pews, arguing that it gave unfair prestige to the rich (based primarily on James 2:1-9). -- Theology: The theology that guided George Müller's work is not widely known, but was shaped by an experience in his mid twenties when he "came to prize the Bible alone as [his] standard of judgement". He records in his Narratives that "That the word of God alone is our standard of judgment in spiritual things; that it can be explained only by the Holy Spirit; and that in our day, as well as in former times, he is the teacher of his people. The office of the Holy Spirit I had not experimentally understood before that time. Indeed, of the office of each of the blessed persons, in what is commonly called the Trinity, I had no experimental apprehension. I had not before seen from the Scriptures that the Father chose us before the foundation of the world; that in him that wonderful plan of our redemption originated, and that he also appointed all the means by which it was to be brought about. Further, that the Son, to save us, had fulfilled the law, to satisfy its demands, and with it also the holiness of God; that he had borne the punishment due to our sins, and had thus satisfied the justice of God. And, further, that the Holy Spirit alone can teach us about our state by nature, show us the need of a Saviour, enable us to believe in Christ, explain to us the Scriptures, help us in preaching, etc. It was my beginning to understand this latter point in particular which had a great effect on me; for the Lord enabled me to put it to the test of experience, by laying aside commentaries, and almost every other book, and simply reading the word of God and studying it. The result of this was, that the first evening that I shut myself into my room, to give myself to prayer and meditation over the Scriptures, I learned more in a few hours than I had done during a period of several months previously. But the particular difference was, that I received real strength for my soul in doing so. I now began to try by the test of the Scriptures the things which I had learned and seen, and found that only those principles which stood the test were really of value." [\[link\]](#)

#### GEORGE MÜLLER - ROBBER OF THE CRUEL STREETS (DVD)

George Müller (1805-1898) was a German playboy who found Christ and gave his life to serve Christ unreservedly. His mission was to rescue orphans from the wretched street life that enslaved so many children in England during the time of Charles Dickens and Oliver Twist. Müller did rescue, care for, feed, and educate such children by the thousands. The costs were enormous for such a great work. Yet, amazingly, he never asked anyone for money. Instead he prayed, and his children never missed a meal. This docu-drama presents his life story and shows how God answered prayer and met their needs. It is a story that raises foundational questions regarding faith and finances. Also included are two special documentaries on Müller and some of the lives affected by his work. [\[link\]](#)

#### GEORGE MULLER AUDIO BOOKS AS READ BY PETER-JOHN PARISIS (MP3S)

Here you will find articles by or about George Muller, the man of faith, to encourage you to trust God for great things and to deepen your walk with God. We trust you will be encouraged to trust in the prayer-answering God for your needs. The Bible says "For all the promises of God in Him (Christ) are yea, and in Him (Christ) Amen, unto the glory of God by us" (2 Cor. 1:20) and "Jesus Christ is the same yesterday, and today, and forever" (Heb. 13:8). [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: JOHN NEWTON (JULY 24, 1725 - DECEMBER 21, 1807) -- A BRITISH SAILOR AND ANGLICAN CLERGYMAN - STARTING HIS CAREER AT SEA, AT A YOUNG AGE, HE BECAME INVOLVED WITH THE SLAVE TRADE FOR A FEW YEARS - AFTER EXPERIENCING A RELIGIOUS CONVERSION, HE BECAME A MINISTER, HYMN-WRITER, AND LATER A PROMINENT SUPPORTER OF THE ABOLITION OF SLAVERY - HE WAS THE AUTHOR OF MANY HYMNS, INCLUDING "AMAZING GRACE" AND "GLORIOUS THINGS OF THEE ARE SPOKEN"

Early life: John Newton was born in Wapping, London, in 1725, the son of John Newton Sr., a shipmaster in the Mediterranean service, and Elizabeth Newton (née Seatcliffe), a Nonconformist Christian. His mother died of tuberculosis in July, 1732, about two weeks before his seventh birthday. Two years later, he went to live in Aveley, the home of his father's new wife. Newton spent two years at boarding school. At age eleven he went to sea with his father. Newton sailed six voyages before his father retired in 1742. Newton's father made plans for him to work at a sugar plantation in Jamaica. Instead, Newton signed on with a merchant ship sailing to the Mediterranean Sea. In 1743, while on the way to visit some friends, Newton was captured and pressed into the naval service by the Royal Navy. He became a midshipman aboard HMS Harwich. At one point, Newton attempted to desert and was punished in front of the crew of 350. Stripped to the waist, tied to the grating, he received a flogging of one dozen lashes, and was reduced to the rank of a common seaman. Following that disgrace and humiliation, Newton initially contemplated suicide. He recovered, both physically and mentally. Later, while Harwich was on route to India, he transferred to Pegasus, a slave ship bound for West Africa. The ship carried goods to Africa, and traded them for slaves to be shipped to England and other countries. Newton proved to be a continual problem for the crew of Pegasus. They left him in West Africa with Amos Clowe, a slave dealer. Clowe took Newton to the coast, and gave him to his wife Princess Peye, an African duchess. Newton was abused and mistreated along with her other slaves. It was this period that Newton later remembered as the time he was "once an infidel and libertine, a servant of slaves in West Africa." Early in 1748 he was rescued by a sea captain who had been asked by Newton's father to search for him. And he made it to freedom. In 1750 he married his childhood sweetheart in St. Margaret's Church, Rochester. -- Spiritual conversion: He sailed back to England in 1748 aboard the merchant ship Greyhound, which was carrying beeswax and dyer's wood, now referred to as camwood. During this voyage, he experienced a spiritual conversion. The ship encountered a severe storm off the coast of Donegal and almost sank. Newton awoke in the middle of the night and finally called out to God as the ship filled with water. After he called out, the cargo came out and stopped up the hole, and the ship was able to drift to safety. It was this experience which he later marked as the beginnings of his conversion to evangelical Christianity. As the ship sailed home, Newton began to read the Bible and other religious literature. By the time he reached Britain, he had accepted the doctrines of evangelical Christianity. The date was March 10, 1748, an anniversary he marked for the rest of his life. From that point on, he avoided profanity, gambling, and drinking. Although he continued to work in the slave trade, he had gained a considerable amount of sympathy for the slaves. He later said that his true conversion did not happen until sometime later: "I cannot consider myself to have been a believer in the full sense of the word, until a considerable time afterwards." Newton returned to Liverpool, England and, partly due to the influence of his father's friend Joseph Manesty, obtained a position as first mate aboard the slave ship Brownlow, bound for the West Indies via the coast of Guinea. During the first leg of this voyage, while in west Africa (1748-1749), Newton acknowledged the inadequacy of his spiritual life. While he was sick with a fever, he professed his full belief in Christ and asked God to take control of his destiny. He later said that this experience was his true conversion and the turning point in his spiritual life. He claimed it was the first time he felt totally at peace with God. Still, he did not renounce the slave trade until later in his life. After his return to England in 1750, he made three further voyages as captain of the slave-trading ships Duke of Argyle (1750) and African (1752-1753 and 1753-1754). He only gave up seafaring and his active slave-trading activities in 1754, after suffering a severe stroke, but continued to invest his savings in Manesty's slaving operations." -- Anglican priest: In 1755 Newton became tide surveyor (a tax collector) of the port of Liverpool, again through the influence of Manesty. In his spare time, he was able to study Greek, Hebrew, and Syriac. He became well known as an evangelical lay minister. In 1757, he applied to be ordained as a priest in the Church of England, but it was more than seven years before he was eventually accepted. Such was his frustration during this period of rejection that he also applied to the Methodists, Independents and Presbyterians, and applications were even mailed directly to the Bishops of Chester and Lincoln and the Archbishops of Canterbury and York. -- Writer and hymnist: The vicarage in Olney where Newton wrote the hymn that would become "Amazing Grace". In 1767 William Cowper, the poet, moved to Olney. He worshipped in the church, and collaborated with Newton on a volume of hymns, which was eventually published as Olney Hymns in 1779. This work had a great influence on English hymnology. The volume included Newton's well-known hymns "Glorious Things of Thee are Spoken", "How Sweet the Name of Jesus Sounds!", "Let Us Love,

and Sing, and Wonder", "Come, My Soul, Thy Suit Prepare", "Approach, My Soul, the Mercy-seat", and "Faith's Review and Expectation", which has come to be known by its opening phrase, "Amazing Grace". Many of Newton's (as well as Cowper's) hymns are preserved in the Sacred Harp. He also contributed to the Cheap Repository Tracts. [\[link\]](#)

JOHANN SEBASTIAN BACH - LATER IN LIFE BACH BECAME BLIND - BACH DIED IN LEPZIG, GERMANY, JULY 28, 1750 A.D. - BACH WAS BURIED IN AN UNMARKED GRAVE, FOR AN UNKNOWN REASON, IN THE CHURCHYARD OF ST. JOHN'S {NOTE: IT WAS ALSO COMMON AT THAT TIME FOR FAMOUS AND RELIGIOUS PEOPLE TO REQUEST TO BE BURIED IN AN UNMARKED GRAVE. JOHN BUNYAN (1806-1841) AUTHOR OF "PILGRIM'S PROGRESS" REQUESTED TO BE BURIED IN AN UNMARKED GRAVE. DESIRING THAT THEIR TOMB WOULD NOT BECOME A MONUMENT TO THEMSELVES BUT THAT THEIR LIFE'S WORK WOULD BE A MONUMENT TO JESUS CHRIST.}

At age 15 Bach joined the choir at St. Michael's church. At age 19 Bach left St. Michael's and became a professional organist at St. Boniface. Bach studied music until 1703. In 1707, when Bach was 22 he married his cousin Maria Barbara. Maria had 7 children with Bach. Three of them died. In 1716, when Bach was thirty-one, he was put in jail for thirty-one days because people didn't believe that he shouldn't be writing that kind of music at that time. In those 31 days, Bach wrote five to ten musicals. Those five to ten musicals he wrote when he was in jail turned into two hundred musicals. In 1717 Bach became the court conductor at Anhalt-Cothen. 14 years later in 1721 Maria died leaving Bach to take care of four children. Bach was thirty-six at this time. One year later when Bach was thirty-seven in 1722 he married another woman. This woman's name was Anna Magdalena. Anna had thirteen children. ... Bach wrote 300 religious and nonreligious pieces called cantatas. Some people think that Bach was the best composer of all time. Bach was a very religious man. Bach showed his religions in his music. Bach joined an orchestra at Weimar as a violinist. His home town was famous for music. One time when Bach was young, he walked thirty-five miles to a town named Hamburg to hear a concert. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: GEORGE FRIDERIC HANDEL (23 FEBRUARY 1685 - 14 APRIL 1759) -- WAS A GERMAN-BRITISH BAROQUE COMPOSER, FAMOUS FOR HIS OPERAS, ORATORIOS, ANTHEMS AND ORGAN CONCERTOS - AFTER HIS SUCCESS WITH MESSIAH (1742 A.D.) HE NEVER PERFORMED AN ITALIAN OPERA AGAIN - MESSIAH (HWV 56) IS AN ENGLISH-LANGUAGE ORATORIO COMPOSED IN 1741 A.D. BY GEORGE FRIDERIC HANDEL, WITH A SCRIPTURAL TEXT COMPILED BY CHARLES JENNENS FROM THE KING JAMES BIBLE, AND FROM THE PSALMS INCLUDED WITH THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER -- MESSIAH EVENTUALLY BECOMING ONE OF THE BEST-KNOWN AND MOST FREQUENTLY PERFORMED CHORAL WORKS IN WESTERN MUSIC - ALMOST BLIND, AND HAVING LIVED IN ENGLAND FOR ALMOST FIFTY YEARS, HE DIED A RESPECTED AND RICH MAN

After his success with Messiah in 1742 A.D. he never performed an Italian opera again. Handel was only partly successful with his performances of English Oratorio on mythical or biblical themes, but when he arranged a performance of Messiah to benefit the Foundling Hospital (1750) the critique ended. The pathos of Handel's oratorio is an ethical one, they are hallowed not by liturgical dignity but by the moral ideals of humanity. Almost blind, and having lived in England for almost fifty years, he died a respected and rich man. -- Handel is regarded as one of the greatest composers of all time, not only because of his Water Music, and Music for the Royal Fireworks. But since the late 1960s, with the revival of baroque music and original instrument interest in Handel's opera seria has revived too. Handel composed forty operas in about thirty years; some are considered as masterpieces, with many sweeping arias and much admired improvisations. His operas contain remarkable human characterization, by a composer not known for his love affairs. -- Messiah: (HWV 56) is an English-language oratorio composed in 1741 by George Frideric Handel, with a scriptural text compiled by Charles Jennens from the King James Bible, and from the Psalms included with the Book of Common Prayer (which are worded slightly differently than their King James counterparts). It was first performed in Dublin on 13 April 1742, and received its London premiere nearly a year later. After an initially modest public reception the oratorio gained in popularity, eventually becoming one of the best-known and most frequently performed choral works in Western music. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: "THE PILGRIM'S PROGRESS" WRITTEN BY JOHN BUNYAN (1678 A.D.) - THE PILGRIM'S PROGRESS FROM THIS WORLD TO THAT WHICH IS TO COME IS A CHRISTIAN ALLEGORY WRITTEN BY JOHN BUNYAN AND PUBLISHED IN FEBRUARY, 1678 - IT IS REGARDED

AS ONE OF THE MOST SIGNIFICANT WORKS OF RELIGIOUS ENGLISH LITERATURE, HAS BEEN TRANSLATED INTO MORE THAN 200 LANGUAGES, AND HAS NEVER BEEN OUT OF PRINT

Bunyan began his work while in the Bedfordshire county gaol [jail] for violations of the Conventicle Act, which prohibited the holding of religious services outside the auspices of the established Church of England. Early Bunyan scholars like John Brown believed *The Pilgrim's Progress* was begun in Bunyan's second shorter imprisonment for six months in 1675, but more recent scholars like Roger Sharrock believe that it was begun during Bunyan's initial, more lengthy imprisonment from 1660-1672 right after he had written his spiritual autobiography, *Grace Abounding to the Chief of Sinners*. -- The English text comprises 108,260 words and is divided into two parts, each reading as a continuous narrative with no chapter divisions. The first part was completed in 1677 and entered into the stationers' register on December 22, 1677. It was licensed and entered in the "Term Catalogue" on February 18, 1678, which is looked upon as the date of first publication. After the first edition of the first part in 1678, an expanded edition, with additions written after Bunyan was freed, appeared in 1679. The Second Part appeared in 1684. There were eleven editions of the first part in John Bunyan's lifetime, published in successive years from 1678 to 1685 and in 1688, and there were two editions of the second part, published in 1684 and 1686. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: JOHN BUNYAN (1628 - 31 AUGUST 1688 A.D.) -- AN ENGLISH CHRISTIAN WRITER AND PREACHER, FAMOUS FOR WRITING *THE PILGRIM'S PROGRESS*, HE WAS A REFORMED BAPTIST, IN THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND - 1644 WAS AN EVENTFUL YEAR FOR THE BUNYAN FAMILY: IN JUNE, JOHN LOST HIS MOTHER AND, IN JULY, HIS SISTER MARGARET DIED - FOLLOWING THIS, HIS FATHER MARRIED (FOR THE THIRD TIME) TO ANNE PINNEY (OR PURNEY) AND A STEPBROTHER, CHARLES, WAS BORN - IT MAY HAVE BEEN THE ARRIVAL OF HIS STEPMOTHER THAT, FOLLOWING HIS 16TH BIRTHDAY, LED JOHN TO LEAVE THE FAMILY HOME AND ENLIST IN THE PARLIAMENTARY ARMY - FROM 1644 TO 1647 JOHN SERVED AT NEWPORT PAGNELL GARRISON - THE ENGLISH CIVIL WAR (1642-1651) WAS THEN NEARING THE END OF THE FIRST STAGE - JOHN WAS PROBABLY SAVED FROM DEATH ONE DAY WHEN A FELLOW SOLDIER VOLUNTEERED TO GO INTO BATTLE IN HIS PLACE AND WAS KILLED WHILE WALKING SENTRY DUTY - AFTER THE CIVIL WAR WAS WON BY THE PARLIAMENTARIANS, BUNYAN RETURNED TO HIS FORMER TRADE -- IN HIS AUTOBIOGRAPHY, "*GRACE ABOUNDING*" BUNYAN WROTE THAT HE LED AN ABANDONED LIFE IN HIS YOUTH AND WAS MORALLY REPREHENSIBLE AS A RESULT - THE INCREASING AWARENESS OF HIS (IN HIS VIEW) UN-BIBLICAL LIFE LED HIM TO CONTEMPLATE ACTS OF IMPIETY AND PROFANITY; IN PARTICULAR, HE WAS HARASSED BY A CURIOSITY IN REGARD TO THE "UNPARDONABLE SIN" AND A PREPOSSESSION THAT HE HAD ALREADY COMMITTED IT - HE CONTINUALLY HEARD VOICES URGING HIM TO "SELL CHRIST" AND WAS TORTURED BY FEARFUL VISIONS - WHILE PLAYING A GAME OF TIP-CAT ON ELSTOW VILLAGE GREEN, BUNYAN CLAIMED TO HAVE HEARD A VOICE THAT ASKED: "WILT THOU LEAVE THY SINS AND GO TO HEAVEN OR HAVE THY SINS AND GO TO HELL?"

Imprisonments: As his popularity and notoriety grew, Bunyan increasingly became a target for slander and libel; he was described as "a witch, a Jesuit, a highwayman" and was said to have mistresses and multiple wives. In 1658, aged 30, he was arrested for preaching at Eaton Socon and indicted for preaching without a licence. That same year his wife died leaving him with 4 children, one of which was blind. He continued preaching, however, and did not suffer imprisonment until November 1660, when he was taken to the County gaol in Silver Street, Bedford. In that same year, Bunyan married again, Elizabeth, by whom he had two more children, Sarah and Joseph. The Restoration of the monarchy by Charles II of England began Bunyan's persecution as England returned to Anglicanism. Meeting-houses were quickly closed and all citizens were required to attend their Anglican parish church. It became punishable by law to "conduct divine service except in accordance with the ritual of the church, or for one not in Episcopal orders to address a congregation." Thus, John Bunyan no longer had that freedom to preach which he had enjoyed under the Puritan Commonwealth. He was arrested on 12 November 1660, whilst preaching privately in Lower Samsell by Harlington, Bedfordshire, 10 miles south of Bedford. -- John was brought before the magistrate John Wingate at Harlington House and refused to desist from preaching. Wingate sent him to Bedford County Gaol, to consider his situation. After a month, Bunyan reports (in his own account of his imprisonment) that Wingate's clerk visited him, seeking to get him to change his mind. The clerk said that all the authorities wanted was for Bunyan to undertake not to preach at private gatherings, as it was suspected that these non-conformist meetings were in fact being used by people plotting against the king. In answer to the clerk, John argued that God's law obliged him to preach at any and every opportunity, and refused to consider the suggested compromise. -

- In January 1661, Bunyan was brought before the quarter sessions in the Chapel of Herne, Bedford. His prosecutor, Mr. Justice Wingate, despite Bunyan's clear breaches of the Religion Act of 1592, was not inclined to incarcerate Bunyan. But John's stark statement "If you release me today, I will preach tomorrow" left the magistrates - Sir John Kelynge of Southill, Sir Henry Chester of Lidlington, Sir George Blundell of Cardington, Sir Wllm Beecher of Howbury and Thomas Snagg of Milbrook - with no choice but to imprison him. So Bunyan was incarcerated for 3 months for the crimes of "pertinaciously abstaining" from attending mandatory Anglican church services and preaching at "unlawful meetings". -- Strenuous efforts were made by Bunyan's wife to get his case re-heard at the spring assizes but Bunyan's continued assertions that he would, if freed, preach to his awaiting congregation meant that the magistrates would not consider any new hearing. Similar efforts were made in the following year but, again, to no avail. In early 1664, an Act of Parliament the Conventicles Act made it illegal to hold religious meetings of five or more people outside of the auspices of the Church of England. -- It was during his time in Bedford County Gaol that John Bunyan conceived his allegorical novel: The Pilgrim's Progress. (Many scholars however believe that he commenced this work during the second and shorter imprisonment of 1675, referred to below.) Bunyan's incarceration was punctuated with periods of relative freedom - lax gaolers allowing him out to attend church meetings and to minister to his congregation. -- In 1666, John was briefly released for a few weeks before being re-arrested for preaching and sent back to Bedford's County gaol, where he remained for a further six years. During that time, he wove shoelaces to support his family and preached to his fellow prisoners - a congregation of about sixty. In his possession were two books, John Foxe's Book of Martyrs, the Bible, a violin he had made out of tin, a flute he'd made from a chair leg and a supply of pen and paper. Both music and writing were integral to John's Puritan faith. John Bunyan was released in January 1672, when Charles II issued the Declaration of Religious Indulgence. [\[link\]](#)

CHURCH HISTORY - 35 MESSAGES ON CHURCH HISTORY BY PASTOR PHILLIPS - PASTOR PHILLIPS TAKES US ON A TOUR OF SOME OF THE EARLY CHRISTIANS AFTER THE DEATH OF THE APOSTLE PAUL -- NOTE: CHURCH HISTORY \*\*JOHN BUNYAN 1628 - SAVE THE "PLAY!" VERSION, OPEN IT IN A PLAYER AND SAVE IT THAT WAY, THE MP3 DOWNLOAD VERSION LINK MIGHT HAVE AN ERROR (MP3S)

"WOW - what a great series!!" A couple years ago I followed the journey of the early church by a comprehensive study of the Acts of the Apostles, etc., and have wanted to fill in the gap of church history from that time to present, but don't have much time to read. I like to listen to sermons on the treadmill and in the tractor, so I searched for a series on church history. I found the first 3 and did extra time on the treadmill today so I could keep listening! Pastor Phillips has a way of telling the facts in a very interesting way and then finishes with application and lessons for today. After the 3rd sermon (on Augustine) I really wanted to hear more so I searched again. I was THRILLED to find 39 messages on church history by Pastor Phillips!! I plan to download all of them since spring seeding is coming up and I will be spending many hours in the tractor, and now I am looking forward to that! In the meantime, I'll keep at the treadmill. Thanks for posting all those great sermons! [\[link\]](#)

CCEL.ORG: "GRACE ABOUNDING TO THE CHIEF OF SINNERS" BY JOHN BUNYAN PUBLISHED IN 1666 A.D. - JOHN BUNYAN'S SPIRITUAL AUTOBIOGRAPHY (PDF)

Grace Abounding To the Chief of Sinners is John Bunyan's spiritual autobiography. In it he tells of his conversion and struggle with faith. He wrote it while he was imprisoned for preaching without a license. His main issue was a kind of "spiritual obsessive compulsive disorder" as one reviewer puts it. Bunyan was constantly concerned about the state of his salvation and whether God deemed him worthy enough for eternal life. This story communicates the author's anguish over his sin, his confession, and the life-changing impact of God's saving grace. Bunyan's spiritual struggles will remind readers that even the great minds of faith had issues with belief, and his personal testimony will encourage anyone who is doubting the status of their salvation. [\[link\]](#)

SIR FRANCIS BACON (1561-1626) -- (OCCULT) PHILOSOPHER AND STATESMAN, WAS THE YOUNGEST SON OF SIR NICHOLAS BACON, LORD KEEPER, BY HIS SECOND WIFE - IN 1596 HE WAS MADE A QUEEN'S COUNSEL, BUT MISSED THE APPOINTMENT OF MASTER OF THE ROLLS, AND IN THE NEXT YEAR (1597), HE PUBLISHED THE FIRST EDITION OF HIS ESSAYS, TEN IN NUMBER, COMBINED WITH SACRED

MEDITATIONS AND THE COLOURS OF GOOD AND EVIL - IN HIS GREAT OFFICE BACON SHOWED A FAILURE OF CHARACTER IN STRIKING CONTRAST WITH THE MAJESTY OF HIS INTELLECT - HE WAS CORRUPT ALIKE POLITICALLY AND JUDICIALLY - THENCEFORTH HE DEVOTED HIMSELF TO STUDY AND WRITING (AKA WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE) - IN 1622 APPEARED HIS HISTORY OF HENRY VII, AND THE 3RD PART OF THE INSTAURATIO; IN 1623, HISTORY OF LIFE AND DEATH, THE DE AUGMENTIS SCIENTARUM, A LATIN TRANSLATION OF THE ADVANCEMENT, AND IN 1625 THE 3RD EDITION OF THE ESSAYS, NOW 58 IN NUMBER - HE ALSO PUBLISHED APOPHTHEGMS, \*\*AND A TRANSLATION [HERE WE HAVE THE BEGINNINGS OF WHAT WE HAVE SO MUCH OF TODAY, MODERN OCCULTISTS TRANSLATING VERSIONS OF THE BIBLE] OF SOME OF THE PSALMS -- THE INTELLECT OF BACON WAS ONE OF THE MOST POWERFUL AND SEARCHING EVER POSSESSED BY MAN, AND HIS DEVELOPMENTS OF THE INDUCTIVE PHILOSOPHY REVOLUTIONISED THE FUTURE THOUGHT OF THE HUMAN RACE

Bacon, Francis, Lord Verulam, and Viscount St. Alban's, philosopher and statesman, was the youngest son of Sir Nicholas Bacon, Lord Keeper, by his second wife, a daughter of Sir Anthony Cooke, whose sister married William Cecil, Lord Burghley, the great minister of Queen Elizabeth. He was born at York House in the Strand on Jan. 22, 1561, and in his 13th year was sent with his elder brother Anthony to Trinity College, Cambridge. Here he first met the Queen, who was impressed by his precocious intellect, and was accustomed to call him "the young Lord Keeper." Here also he became dissatisfied with the Aristotelian philosophy as being unfruitful and leading only to resultless disputation. -- In 1576 he entered Gray's Inn, and in the same year joined the embassy of Sir Amyas Paulet to France, where he remained until 1579. The death of his father in that year, before he had completed an intended provision for him, gave an adverse turn to his fortunes, and rendered it necessary that he should decide upon a profession. He accordingly returned to Gray's Inn, and, after an unsuccessful attempt to induce Burghley to give him a post at court, and thus enable him to devote himself to a life of learning, he gave himself seriously to the study of law, and was called to the Bar in 1582. He did not, however, desert philosophy, and published a Latin tract, *Temporis Partus Maximus* (the Greatest Birth of Time), the first rough draft of his own system. -- Two years later, in 1584, he entered the House of Commons as member for Melcombe, sitting subsequently for Taunton (1586), Liverpool (1589), Middlesex (1593), and Southampton (1597). In the Parliament of 1586 he took a prominent part in urging the execution of Mary Queen of Scots. About this time he seems again to have approached his powerful uncle, the result of which may possibly be traced in his rapid progress at the Bar, and in his receiving, in 1589, the reversion to the Clerkship of the Star Chamber, a valuable appointment, into the enjoyment of which, however, he did not enter until 1608. -- About 1591 he formed a friendship with the Earl of Essex, from whom he received many tokens of kindness ill requited. In 1593 the offices of Attorney-general, and subsequently of Solicitor-general became vacant, and Essex used his influence on Bacon's behalf, but unsuccessfully, the former being given to Coke, the famous lawyer. These disappointments may have been owing to a speech made by Bacon on a question of subsidies. To console him for them Essex presented him with a property at Twickenham, which he subsequently sold for £1800, equivalent to a much larger sum now. -- In 1596 he was made a Queen's Counsel, but missed the appointment of Master of the Rolls, and in the next year (1597), he published the first edition of his *Essays*, ten in number, combined with *Sarced Meditations and the Colours of Good and Evil*. By 1601 Essex had lost the Queen's favour, and had raised his rebellion, and Bacon was one of those appointed to investigate the charges against him, and examine witnesses, in connection with which he showed an ungrateful and indecent eagerness in pressing the case against his former friend and benefactor, who was executed on Feb. 25, 1601. This act Bacon endeavoured to justify in A Declaration of the Practices and Treasons, etc., of...the Earl of Essex, etc. His circumstances had for some time been bad, and he had been arrested for debt: he had, however, received a gift of a fine of £1200 on one of Essex's accomplices. -- The accession of James VI in 1603 gave a favourable turn to his fortunes: he was knighted, and endeavoured to set himself right with the new powers by writing his *Apologie* (defence) of his proceedings in the case of Essex, who had favoured the succession of James. In the first Parliament of the new king he sat for St. Alban's, and was appointed a Commissioner for Union with Scotland. In 1605 he published *The Advancement of Learning*, dedicated, with fulsome flattery, to the king. The following year he married Alice Barnham, the daughter of a London merchant, and in 1607 he was made Solicitor-General, and wrote *Cogita et Visa*, a first sketch of the *Novum Organum*, followed in 1609 by *The Wisdom of the Ancients*. -- Meanwhile (in 1608), he had entered upon the Clerkship of the Star Chamber, and was in the enjoyment of a large income; but old debts and present extravagance kept him embarrassed, and he endeavoured to obtain further promotion and wealth by supporting the king in his arbitrary policy. In 1613 he became Attorney-General, and in this capacity prosecuted Somerset in 1616. The year 1618 saw him Lord Keeper, and the next Lord Chancellor and Baron Verulam, a title which, in 1621, he exchanged for that of Viscount St. Alban's. Meanwhile he had written the *New Atlantis*, a political romance, and in 1620 he presented to the king the *Novum Organum*, on which he had been engaged for 30 years, and which ultimately formed the main part



of the Instauration Magna. -- In his great office Bacon showed a failure of character in striking contrast with the majesty of his intellect. He was corrupt alike politically and judicially, and now the hour of retribution arrived. In 1621 a Parliamentary Committee on the administration of the law charged him with corruption under 23 counts; and so clear was the evidence that he made no attempt at defence. To the lords, who sent a committee to inquire whether the confession was really his, he replied, "My lords, it is my act, my hand, and my heart; I beseech your lordships to be merciful to a broken reed." He was sentenced to a fine of £40,000, remitted by the king, to be committed to the Tower during the king's pleasure (which was that he should be released in a few days), and to be incapable of holding office or sitting in parliament. He narrowly escaped being deprived of his titles. -- Thenceforth he devoted himself to study and writing. In 1622 appeared his History of Henry VII, and the 3rd part of the Instauration; in 1623, History of Life and Death, the De Augmentis Scientiarum, a Latin translation of the Advancement, and in 1625 the 3rd edition of the Essays, now 58 in number. He also published Apophthegms, and a translation of some of the Psalms. -- His life was now approaching its close. In March, 1626, he came to London, and shortly after, when driving on a snowy day, the idea struck him of making an experiment as to the antiseptic properties of snow, in consequence of which he caught a chill, which ended in his death on 9th April 1626. He left debts to the amount of £22,000. At the time of his death he was engaged upon Sylva Sylvarum. -- The intellect of Bacon was one of the most powerful and searching ever possessed by man, and his developments of the inductive philosophy revolutionised the future thought of the human race. [\[link\]](#)

SIR FRANCIS BACON (AKA WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE) - PROGRAM TO CHAOS - IN HEBREW V=6, THEREFORE (VV) OR W=66 IN KABBALISM (JEWISH OCCULTISM) IS THE NUMBER OF THE FALLEN ANGELS OR QLIPTOCH - MAKING A THIRD V THEREFORE EQUALING 666 THE NUMBER OF THE BEAST {IN THE BIBLE 6 = INCOMPLETE AND 6 EQUALS MAN AS MAN WITHOUT GOD IS INCOMPLETE. IN SHORT 6 = FALLEN MAN WITHOUT GOD, 66 = FALLEN ANGELS AND 666 = THE MOST INCOMPLETE ANTICHRIST. OCCULTIST LIKE SIR FRANCIS BACON (WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE) - WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE IS THE PEN NAME OF SIR FRANCIS BACON HE IS THE ACTUAL SHAKESPEARE. BACON USED THE W COMPOSED OF TWO V'S (VV) EQUATING HIMSELF AS A FALLEN ANGEL (NEPHILIM) [WILLIAM = CONQUER AND SHAKESPEARE = "SPEAR SHAKER" ONE ANGRY AND AT WAR WITH GOD (NIMROD GENESIS 10:9 - MIGHTY SPEAR SHAKER "HUNTER" AGAINST GOD). GEORGE W. BUSH USES HIS W IN THE SAME WAY TO EQUATE HIMSELF AS A FALLEN EVIL NEPHILIM.]

I had recognized that, in Hebrew, V=6, therefore, W=66. 66 in kabbalism is the number of the fallen angels or qlipthoth. Hitler was a kabbalist, as well, and incorporated the VV(66) of the fallen angels into the Volks-Wagon symbol; two V's interlaced, making a third, therefore equaling 666, the number of the beast. Can you spot the number of the beast in this photo? The beast, "W", had arrived, and I knew they would wait no longer. I felt they needed 2 weeks for public reaction, therefore something would need to happen in mid-September. I picked the date 9/11 because it was the date that HW(H stands for the Emperor) stated, "there will be a New World Order." Had I known that both the Pentagon, and the "Twin Towers" had begun construction on 9/11, I would have predicted the targets, as well. I did not feel prophetic, I felt that everything was going according to plan. But, who's plan? [\[link\]](#)

SIR FRANCIS BACON AKA WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE - MORE THAN TWENTY THOUSAND BOOKS AND ARTICLES HAVE BEEN WRITTEN ABOUT THE "IDENTITY PROBLEM" REGARDING WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE - SO LETS START BY LOOKING AT THE ACTOR FROM STRATFORD: ALL THE KNOWN AUTOGRAPHS OF THE STRATFORD ACTOR READ "WILLIAM SHAKSPERE" NOT "WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE" - HIS PARENTS WERE ILLITERATE - SHAKSPERE'S DAUGHTER JUDITH WAS AN ILLITERATE - NO RECORD EXISTS OF WILLIAM SHAKSPERE AS HAVING EVER PLAYED A LEADING ROLE IN THE FAMOUS DRAMAS HE IS SUPPOSED TO HAVE WRITTEN - NONE OF HIS HEIRS WERE INVOLVED IN THE PRINTING OF THE FIRST FOLIO AFTER HIS DEATH, NOR DID THEY BENEFIT FINANCIALLY FROM IT - HIS WILL MENTIONS NO LITERARY PRODUCTIONS WHATSOEVER IT DOES HOWEVER MENTION HIS SECOND-BEST BED AND HIS "BROAD SILVER GILT BOWL"

Let's look at Sir Francis Bacon: The content in the Shakespearian dramas are politically recognized viewpoints of Sir Francis Bacon (His "enemies" are frequently caricatured in the plays.) The religious, philosophic, and educational messages all reflect his personal opinions. Similarities in style and terminology exist in Bacon's writings and the Shakespearian plays. Certain historical and philosophical inaccuracies are common to both (such as identical misquotations from Aristotle.) Sir Francis Bacon possessed the range of general and philosophical knowledge necessary to write the Shakespearian plays.

Sir Francis Bacon was a linguist and a composer. (Necessary to write the sonnets.) He was a lawyer, an able barrister and a polished courtier and possessed the intimate knowledge of parliamentary law and the etiquette of the royal court revealed in the Shakespearian plays. Bacon furthermore visited many of the foreign countries forming the background for the plays (Necessary to create the authentic local atmosphere. There is no record of William Shakspere's ever having travelled outside of England). ... Why the secrecy? Manly Palmer Hall writes: "Sir Francis Bacon knew the true secret of Masonic origin and there is reason to suspect that he concealed this knowledge in cipher and cryptogram. Bacon is not to be regarded solely as a man but rather as the focal point between an invisible institution and a world which was never able to distinguish between the messenger and the message which he promulgated. This secret society, having rediscovered the lost wisdom of the ages and fearing that the knowledge might be lost again, perpetuated it in two ways: (1) by an organization (Freemasonry) to the initiates of which it revealed its wisdom in the form of symbols; (2) by embodying its arcana in the literature of the day by means of cunningly contrived ciphers and enigmas." [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: NEW ATLANTIS [NORTH AMERICA - THE DISCOVERY OF AMERICA WAS KNOWN TO THE CRUSADERS BEFORE THE 1492 A.D. VOYAGE OF CHRISTOPHER COLUMBUS] BY SIR FRANCIS BACON, PUBLISHED IN 1624 A.D. - NEW ATLANTIS IS A UTOPIAN [ILLUMINATI] NOVEL BY SIR FRANCIS BACON, PUBLISHED IN LATIN (AS NOVA ATLANTIS) IN 1624 AND IN ENGLISH IN 1627 - IN THIS WORK, BACON PORTRAYED A [SECULAR - OCCULT] VISION OF THE FUTURE OF HUMAN DISCOVERY AND KNOWLEDGE, EXPRESSING HIS ASPIRATIONS AND IDEALS FOR HUMANKIND - THE NOVEL DEPICTS THE CREATION OF A [SECULAR] UTOPIAN LAND [NORTH AMERICA] WHERE "GENEROSITY AND ENLIGHTENMENT, DIGNITY AND SPLENDOUR, [FALSE] PIETY AND PUBLIC SPIRIT" ARE THE COMMONLY HELD QUALITIES OF THE INHABITANTS OF "BENSALEM" (LIT. SON OF SALEM) - THE PLAN AND ORGANIZATION OF HIS IDEAL COLLEGE, "SALOMON'S HOUSE" (OR SOLOMON'S HOUSE) ENVISIONED THE MODERN RESEARCH UNIVERSITY IN BOTH APPLIED AND PURE SCIENCES {NOTE: NEW ATLANTIS BY SIR FRANCIS BACON, (AN UNFINISHED BOOK) IS A PRIMER, AN INSTRUCTION BOOKLET, SETTING OUT A PLAN IN HOW TO COLONIZE THE NEW WORLD (NORTH AMERICA) AS A SECULAR OCCULT [NON-CHRISTIAN] SOCIETY. THE OUTLINE OF SIR FRANCIS BACON'S PLAN WAS FOR A SECULAR SOCIETY TO DOMINATE BY GAINING AND CONTROLLING ALL ASPECTS OF SOCIETY; LAND, RESOURCES, KNOWLEDGE, WEALTH, POWER, SCIENCE, TECHNOLOGY, ETC. AND TO DO IT PRIMARILY BY INTRODUCING A [NON-CHRISTIAN] POPULATION GREATER IN NUMBERS AND MORE PRIVILEGED THAN THE COMMON CHRISTIAN COMMUNITY. -- A PLAN THAT HAS BEEN CAREFULLY FOLLOWED AND HAS BEEN BY MOST ACCOUNTS A COMPLETE SUCCESS IN AMERICA AND THROUGHOUT ALL REACHES OF THE NEW WORLD.}

Plot summary: The novel depicts a mythical island, Bensalem, which is discovered by the crew of a European ship after they are lost in the Pacific Ocean somewhere west of Peru. The minimal plot serves the gradual unfolding of the island, its customs, but most importantly, its state-sponsored scientific institution, Salomon's House, "which house or college ... is the very eye of this kingdom." On arriving to Bensalem, the travellers are initially instructed to leave without landing, but are successively quarantined to "the House of Strangers", then given greater leave to explore the island, and finally granted an explanation of Salomon's House. Their conversations with the inhabitants disclose how they in such isolation came to be Christian, how they came to know so much of the outside world (without themselves being known), the history and origin of the island's government and the establishment of Salomon's House by King Solamona, the Bensalemite customs regarding marriage and family, and purpose, properties, and activities of Salomon's House. The interlocutors include the governor of the House of Strangers, Joabin the Jew, and the Father of Salomon's House. -- Only the best and brightest of Bensalem's citizens are selected to join Salomon's House, in which scientific experiments are conducted in Baconian method in order to understand and conquer nature, and to apply the collected knowledge to the betterment of society. Near the end of the work, the Father of Salomon's House catalogues the activities of the institution's members: "For the several employments and offices of our fellows, we have twelve that sail into foreign countries under the names of other nations (for our own we conceal), who bring us the books and abstracts, and patterns of experiments of all other parts. These we call merchants of light. "We have three that collect the experiments which are in all books. These we call depredators. "We have three that collect the experiments of all mechanical arts, and also of liberal sciences, and also of practices which are not brought into arts. These we call mystery-men. "We have three that try new experiments, such as themselves think good. These we call pioneers or miners. "We have three that draw the experiments of the former four into titles and tables, to give the better light for the drawing of observations and axioms out of them. These we call compilers. "We have three that bend themselves, looking into the experiments of their fellows, and cast about how to draw out of them things of use and practice for man's life and knowledge, as well for works as for plain demonstration of causes, means of natural divinations, and the easy and clear discovery of the virtues and parts of bodies. These we call

dowry-men or benefactors. "Then after divers meetings and consults of our whole number, to consider of the former labours and collections, we have three that take care out of them to direct new experiments, of a higher light, more penetrating into nature than the former. These we call lamps. "We have three others that do execute the experiments so directed, and report them. These we call inoculators. "Lastly, we have three that raise the former discoveries by experiments into greater observations, axioms, and aphorisms. These we call interpreters of nature." Even this short excerpt demonstrates that Bacon understood that science requires analysis and not just the accumulation of observations. Bacon also foresaw that the design of experiments could be improved. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: OXFORD MARTYRS (1555-1556 A.D.) -- THE OXFORD MARTYRS WERE TRIED FOR HERESY IN 1555 A.D. AND SUBSEQUENTLY BURNT AT THE STAKE IN OXFORD, ENGLAND, FOR THEIR RELIGIOUS BELIEFS AND TEACHINGS - THE THREE MARTYRS WERE THE ANGLICAN BISHOPS HUGH LATIMER, NICHOLAS RIDLEY AND THOMAS CRANMER, THE ARCHBISHOP OF CANTERBURY - A SMALL AREA COBBLED WITH STONES FORMING A CROSS IN THE CENTRE OF THE ROAD OUTSIDE THE FRONT OF BALLIOL COLLEGE MARKS THE SITE - IT IS CLAIMED THAT THE SCORCH MARKS FROM THE FLAMES CAN STILL BE SEEN ON THE DOORS OF BALLIOL COLLEGE

History: The three were tried at University Church of St Mary the Virgin, the official church of Oxford University on the High Street. The martyrs were imprisoned at the former Bocardo Prison near the still extant St Michael at the Northgate church (at the north gate of the city walls) in Cornmarket Street. The door of their cell is on display in the tower of the church. The martyrs were burnt at the stake just outside the city walls to the south, where Broad Street is now located. Latimer and Ridley were burnt on 16 October 1555. Cranmer was burnt five months later on 21 March 1556. A small area cobbled with stones forming a cross in the centre of the road outside the front of Balliol College marks the site. The Victorian spire-like Martyrs' Memorial, at the south end of St Giles' nearby, commemorates the events. It is claimed that the scorch marks from the flames can still be seen on the doors of Balliol College (now rehung between the Front Quadrangle and Garden Quadrangle). [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: THOMAS CRANMER (2 JULY 1489 - 21 MARCH 1556 A.D.) -- WAS A LEADER OF THE ENGLISH REFORMATION AND ARCHBISHOP OF CANTERBURY DURING THE REIGNS OF HENRY VIII, EDWARD VI AND, FOR A SHORT TIME, MARY I -- DURING CRANMER'S TENURE AS ARCHBISHOP OF CANTERBURY, HE WAS RESPONSIBLE FOR ESTABLISHING THE FIRST DOCTRINAL AND LITURGICAL STRUCTURES OF THE REFORMED CHURCH OF ENGLAND - HE WROTE AND COMPILED THE FIRST TWO EDITIONS OF THE "BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER" A COMPLETE LITURGY FOR THE ENGLISH CHURCH

Book of Common Prayer (1548-1549) -- The 1549 Book of Common Prayer: As the use of English in worship services spread, the need for a complete uniform liturgy for the Church became evident. Initial meetings to start what would eventually become the Book of Common Prayer were held in the former abbey of Chertsey and in Windsor Castle in September 1548. The list of participants can only be partially reconstructed, but it is known that the members were balanced between conservatives and reformers. These meetings were followed by a debate on the Eucharist in the House of Lords which took place between 14 and 19 December. Cranmer publicly revealed in this debate that he had abandoned the doctrine of the real presence and believed that the Eucharistic presence was only spiritual. Parliament backed the publication of the Prayer Book after Christmas by passing the Act of Uniformity 1549; it then legalised clerical marriage. -- It is difficult to ascertain how much of the Prayer Book is actually Cranmer's personal composition. Generations of liturgical scholars have been able to track down the sources that he used, including the Sarum Rite, writings from Hermann von Wied, and several Lutheran sources including Osiander and Justus Jonas. More problematic is determining how Cranmer worked on the book and with whom he worked. Despite the lack of knowledge of whom might have helped him, however, he is given the credit for the editorship and the overall structure of the book. -- The use of the new Prayer Book was made compulsory on 9 June 1549. This triggered a series of protests in Devon and Cornwall, the Prayer Book Rebellion. By early July, the uprising had spread to other parts in the east of England. Bucer had just taken up his duties in Cambridge when he found himself in the middle of the commotion and had to scurry to shelter. The rebels made a number of demands including the restoration of the Six Articles, the use of Latin for the mass with only the consecrated bread given to the laity, the restoration of prayers for souls in purgatory, and the rebuilding of abbeys. Cranmer wrote to the king a strong response to these demands in which he denounced the wickedness of the rebellion. On 21 July, Cranmer commandeered St Paul's

Cathedral where he vigorously defended the official Church line. A draft of his sermon, the only extant written sample of his preaching from his entire career, shows that he collaborated with Peter Martyr on dealing with the rebellion. [\[link\]](#)

BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER (1662 A.D. VERSION) - "I BELIEVE THERE IS NO LITURGY IN THE WORLD, EITHER IN ANCIENT OR MODERN LANGUAGE, WHICH BREATHES MORE OF A SOLID, SCRIPTURAL, RATIONAL PIETY THAN THE COMMON PRAYER OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND" JOHN WESLEY (PDF)

The 1662 Book of Common Prayer of the Church of England (you can download it by clicking the picture to the left or the link below) is still technically the only "official" prayer book of the Church of England, the mother church (for the moment at least) of the Anglican Communion. It itself is the result of more than a century of liturgical development through a turbulent time in British history. Its literary and theological influence is immense; this alone makes it an important document. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: WESTMINSTER CONFESSION OF FAITH - A REFORMED CONFESSION OF FAITH, IN THE CALVINIST THEOLOGICAL TRADITION. ALTHOUGH DRAWN UP BY THE 1646 WESTMINSTER ASSEMBLY, LARGELY OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND, IT BECAME AND REMAINS THE 'SUBORDINATE STANDARD' OF DOCTRINE IN THE CHURCH OF SCOTLAND, AND HAS BEEN INFLUENTIAL WITHIN PRESBYTERIAN CHURCHES WORLDWIDE

In 1643, the English Parliament called upon "learned, godly and judicious Divines", to meet at Westminster Abbey in order to provide advice on issues of worship, doctrine, government and discipline of the Church of England. Their meetings, over a period of five years, produced the confession of faith, as well as a Larger Catechism and a Shorter Catechism. For more than three centuries, various churches around the world have adopted the confession and the catechisms as their standards of doctrine, subordinate to the Bible. -- The Westminster Confession of Faith was modified and adopted by Congregationalists in England in the form of the Savoy Declaration (1658). Likewise, the Baptists of England modified the Savoy Declaration to produce the Second London Baptist Confession (1689). English Presbyterians, Congregationalists, and Baptists would together (with others) come to be known as Nonconformists, because they did not conform to the Act of Uniformity (1662) establishing the Church of England as the only legally approved church, though they were in many ways united by their common confessions, built on the Westminster Confession. -- Evangelical Presbyterian Church: The Evangelical Presbyterian Church, which broke from the United Presbyterian Church in the United States of America in 1981 in order to provide a conservative alternative to the older denomination, holds to the Westminster Confession of Faith composed of a combination of different editions, but based on the American version of the 1647 text.[4] The EPC holds to the Westminster Confession in light of a brief list of the essentials of the faith as drafted at its first General Assembly at Ward Church outside of Detroit, Michigan. [\[link\]](#)

WESTMINSTER CONFESSION OF FAITH (1647) - DOWNLOADABLE DOCUMENTS (DOC)

The Westminster Catechism was completed in 1647 by the Westminster Assembly and continues to serve as part of the doctrinal standards of many Presbyterian churches. [\[link\]](#)

THE WESTMINSTER CONFESSION OF FAITH (1647) - DOWNLOADABLE DOCUMENTS (PDF)

In 1643, during a period of civil war, the English "Long Parliament" (under the control of Presbyterian Puritans) convened an Assembly of Divines (mostly Puritan ministers, including a few influential Scottish commissioners) at Westminster Abbey in London. Their task was to advise Parliament on how to bring the Church of England into greater conformity with the Church of Scotland and the Continental Reformed churches. The Westminster Assembly produced documents on doctrine, church government, and worship that have largely defined Presbyterianism down to this day. These documents included a Confession of Faith (1646), a Larger Catechism (1647), and a Shorter Catechism (1647), often collectively called

"the Westminster standards." Parliamentary efforts to reconstitute the established Church of England along Presbyterian lines were soon thwarted by the rise to power of Cromwell (who favored Independency) and the expulsion of Presbyterians from Parliament in 1648, and then the restoration of the monarchy in 1660, which quickly led to the reinstatement of Episcopacy and the suppression of Puritanism. -- But things were different in Scotland. The General Assembly of the Church of Scotland adopted the Confession of Faith in 1647 and the Catechisms in 1648. The Scottish Parliament ratified them in 1649 and again (after a time of political and religious strife) in 1690. The Presbyterian character of the Church of Scotland was safeguarded when Scotland and England were united under one crown in 1707. Numerous Presbyterian bodies have been formed since then, both in the United Kingdom and around the world, and they have always been constituted on the basis of the Westminster standards (although declension from them has sometimes followed). -- When the Presbyterian Church in the United States of America was formed in 1788, it adopted the Westminster standards, as containing the system of doctrine taught in the Holy Scriptures. However, it revised chapters 20.4, 23.3, and 31.2 of the Confession, basically removing the civil magistrate (i.e., the state) from involvement in ecclesiastical matters. [\[link\]](#)

{EXCELLENT!!} CHURCH HISTORY - A BIOGRAPHY OF WILLIAM TYNDALE (MP3)

William Tyndale part 2 by Andy Davis | Mar 7, 2009 | Topic: Christian Biography [\[link\]](#)

THE LIFE OF WILLIAM TYNDALE - "OH LORD, OPEN THE KING OF ENGLAND'S EYES" - TRANSLATED ERASMUS' ENCHIRIDION MILITIS CHRISTIANI (HANDBOOK OF THE CHRISTIAN SOLDIER, 1503) - TYNDALE ANNOUNCED TO A VISITING CLERGYMAN THAT HE MEANT TO TRANSLATE THE BIBLE SO THAT PLOUGHBOYS SHOULD BE MORE EDUCATED THAN THE CLERGYMAN HIMSELF

William Tyndale was born about 1494 in Gloucestershire. He took his B.A. at Oxford in 1512 and his M.A. in 1515. He also apparently spent time in Cambridge. He was for some time tutor to a Gloucestershire family. He disturbed the local divines by routing them at the dinner table with chapter and verse of scripture, and by translating Erasmus' Enchiridion militis christiani (Handbook of the Christian Soldier, 1503). He was accused of heresy, but nothing was ever proved. John Foxe reports in his Acts and Monuments (1563) that one day at dinner, Tyndale announced to a visiting clergyman that he meant to translate the Bible so that ploughboys should be more educated than the clergyman himself. -- He travelled to London to ask the Bishop, Cuthbert Tunstall, for support in his work. Tunstall rebuffed him. At this time, king Henry VIII was still the defender of the Catholic faith. Realising he could not translate the Bible in England, Tyndale accepted the help of a London merchant and went to Germany in 1524. He never returned to England, but lived a hand-to-mouth existence, dodging the Roman Catholic authorities. In 1525, he and his secretary moved to Cologne, Germany and began printing the New Testament. But Tyndale was betrayed, and fled up the Rhine to Worms. Here he started printing again, and the first complete printed New Testament in English appeared in February 1526. Copies began to arrive in England about a month later. In October, Tunstall had all the copies he could trace gathered and burned at St Paul's Cross in London. Still they circulated. Tunstall arranged to buy them before they left the continent, so that they could be burned in bulk. Tyndale used the money this brought him for further translation and revision. At the same time, he wrote polemical treatises and expositions of the Bible. He began the Old Testament, apparently in Antwerp: Foxe tells how, sailing to Hamburg to print Deuteronomy, he was shipwrecked and lost everything, 'both money, his copies, and time', and started all over again, completing the Pentateuch between Easter and December. Back in Antwerp, Tyndale printed it in early January, 1530. Copies were in England by the summer. Revisions and shorter translations followed. -- Tyndale's writings were popular in England. Henry VIII, fearing Tyndale's influence, sent an ambassador to persuade him to return to England. In a secret, nighttime meeting outside Antwerp city walls, Tyndale agreed that he would return to England, if the king would print an English Bible. By the time Henry published his Great Bible, Tyndale was already dead. In 1535, the fanatical Englishman Henry Phillips betrayed him to the Antwerp authorities and had him kidnapped. He was imprisoned at Vilvoorde, near Brussels, for sixteen months. A letter from him, in Latin, has survived, asking for a lamp, a blanket, and Hebrew texts, grammar and dictionary, so that he could study. Even Thomas Cromwell, the most powerful man next to King Henry VIII, moved to get him released: but Phillips in Belgium, acting for the papal authorities, blocked all the moves. -- On the



morning of 6 October 1536, now in the hands of the secular forces, he was taken to the place of execution, tied to the stake, strangled and burned. His last words reportedly were: "Oh Lord, open the King of England's eyes." [\[link\]](#)

WHO IS WILLIAM TYNDALE? - WILLIAM TYNDALE HOLDS THE DISTINCTION OF BEING THE FIRST MAN TO EVER PRINT THE NEW TESTAMENT IN THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE

William Tyndale holds the distinction of being the first man to ever print the New Testament in the English language. Tyndale also went on to first translate much of the Old Testament from the original Hebrew into English, but he was executed in 1536 for the "crime" of printing the scriptures in English before he could personally complete the printing of an entire Bible. His friends Myles Coverdale, and John "Thomas Matthew" Rogers, managed to evade arrest and publish entire Bibles in the English language for the first time, and within one year of Tyndale's death. - These Bibles were primarily the work of William Tyndale. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: WILLIAM TYNDALE (1494 - 1536 A.D.) -- WAS AN ENGLISH SCHOLAR AND TRANSLATOR WHO BECAME A LEADING FIGURE IN PROTESTANT REFORMISM TOWARDS THE END OF HIS LIFE - HE WAS INFLUENCED BY THE WORK OF DESIDERIUS ERASMUS, WHO MADE THE GREEK NEW TESTAMENT AVAILABLE IN EUROPE, AND BY MARTIN LUTHER

Tyndale was the first to translate considerable parts of the Bible from the original languages (Greek and Hebrew) into English. While a number of partial and complete translations had been made from the seventh century onward, particularly during the 14th century, Tyndale's was the first English translation to draw directly from Hebrew and Greek texts, and the first to take advantage of the new medium of print, which allowed for its wide distribution. This was taken to be a direct challenge to the hegemony of both the Roman Catholic Church and the English church and state. Tyndale also wrote, in 1530, *The Practyse of Prelates*, opposing Henry VIII's divorce on the grounds that it contravened scriptural law. -- In 1535, Tyndale was arrested and jailed in the castle of Vilvoorde outside Brussels for over a year. He was tried for heresy, choked, impaled and burnt on a stake in 1536. The Tyndale Bible, as it was known, continued to play a key role in spreading Reformation ideas across the English-speaking world. The fifty-four independent scholars who created the King James Version of the bible in 1611 drew significantly on Tyndale's translations. One estimation suggests the New Testament in the King James Version is 83% Tyndale's, and the Old Testament 76%. -- Printed works: Most well known for his translation of the Bible, Tyndale was an active writer and translator. Not only did Tyndale's works focus on the way in which religion should be carried out, but were also greatly keyed towards the political arena. "They have ordained that no man shall look on the Scripture, until he be noselled in heathen learning eight or nine years and armed with false principles, with which he is an clean shut out of the understanding of the Scripture." [\[link\]](#)

400TH YEAR ANNIVERSARY (MAY 1611 - MAY 2011) OF THE AUTHORIZED KING JAMES VERSION (KJV 1611) OF THE BIBLE - ERASMUS' TEXTUS RECEPTUS WAS CONSULTED DURING THE TRANSLATION OF REFORMATION ERA BIBLES INCLUDING THE AUTHORISED VERSION (KJV) AND REPRESENTS READINGS FOUND IN THE OVERWHELMING MAJORITY OF GREEK TEXTS AVAILABLE IN THE WORLD TODAY

The Authorised (British spelling) Version of the holy scriptures, commonly known as the Authorized King James Version or KJV, is the word of God and the glory of the English language. For almost 400 years it has led multitudes to a saving knowledge of the Lord Jesus Christ and a whole new life in him and his word. The King James Bible has spread across the world reaching mankind generation after generation. It has saved, comforted, exhorted, rebuked, admonished, warned, enlightened, and edified without ceasing. King James VI & I, founding monarch of Great Britain, not only commanded the translation of the Authorized Version but he actually took an active role in developing the rules for translators and encouraging the completion of the work. The King's College website states, The development of the Bible in English differs from that of other European vernacular translations. Only England has an "authorized version", issued under the auspices of a king who was also the head of the Church. The vernacular Bible was illegal in England long before the Reformation and so began its development at a great disadvantage, but once England became a Protestant country the translated Bible became a symbol of state. [\[link\]](#)



WESLEY CENTER: WILLIAM TYNDALE'S OLD ENGLISH BIBLE TRANSLATION - {OLD ENGLISH} NEW TESTAMENT, 1526 A.D. WILLIAM TYNDALE, THE NEWE TESTAMENT AS IT WAS WRITTEN AND CAUSED TO BE WRITTEN BY THEM WHICH HERDE YT - TO WHOM ALSO OURE SAVEOUR CHRIST JESUS COMMAUNDED THAT THEY SHULDE PREACHE IT UNTO AL CREATURES - 1526 A.D. (PDF)

To download the entire Tyndale Bible click [here](#). You will need the Adobe Acrobat Reader for this file. To read a particular book, click on the appropriate link below: -- About the Wesley Center Online -- The Wesley Center Online web site is a collection of historical and scholarly resources about the Wesleyan Tradition, theology, Christianity, and the Nazarene church. Copyright © 1993-2011. Wesley Center for Applied Theology, c/o Northwest Nazarene University. All Rights Reserved. [[link](#)]

#### THE SPREADING FLAME, 5-DVD SET

The Protestant Reformation comes alive with this introduction to the key characters, turning points, and events of this dramatic time in church history. Travel to Switzerland, Germany, Scotland, and England and be inspired by the faith and determination of the Waldenses, the Huguenots, Wycliffe, Tyndale, Knox, Calvin, Zwingli, Luther, and other champions of the faith. Five DVDs, approx. 80 minutes each. DVDs Included: Comes the Dawn - Your heart will be thrilled at the mighty exploits of God's faithful people and how His providence has overruled in the affairs of men and nations, that the truth of the Gospel should never be extinguished. Story of the Bible - From Erasmus to John Wycliffe to William Tyndale, their diligence and perseverance laid the foundation for the Bible we have today Champions of Freedom - John Knox and Ulrich Zwingli wage fierce and courageous battles to bring spiritual freedom to their respective countries Winds of Change - Strange - and wonderful - how the winds of God's providence blow in favour of the truth. The Reformation Comes of Age - The precious saints of God endure many trials and tribulations. But through them all, freedom and truth burn like a spreading flame. [[link](#)]

AN EPIC FILM - LUTHER: THE MOVIE (2003) - MARTIN LUTHER, THE BRILLIANT MAN OF GOD WHOSE DEFIANT ACTIONS CHANGED THE WORLD (SPARKED THE PROTESTANT REFORMATION) {AN EXCELLENT MOVIE ABOUT GOD AND MANKIND AND THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE TWO. IT ALSO WELL DOCUMENTS THE HORRORS OF WHEN A VALID MOVEMENT (I.E. HAVING A LOCAL BIBLE TRANSLATION FOR THE PEOPLE TO READ LIKE IN ENGLISH) GOES TOO FAR. KEEP IN MIND THAT DR. MARTIN LUTHER ALSO HAD MANY FAULTS, HE LATER BECAME SOMEWHAT ANTI-JEWISH AND THE NAZIS' LATER USED SOME OF LUTHER'S WRITINGS TO PERSECUTE THE JEWS.} (DVD)

Luther: The Movie, DVD --> Joseph Fiennes (Shakespeare in Love) stars as Martin Luther, the brilliant man of God whose defiant actions changed the world, in this epic film that traces Luther's extraordinary and exhilarating quest for the people's liberation. Regional princes and the powerful Church wield a fast, firm and merciless grip on 16th-century Germany. But when Martin Luther issues a shocking challenge to their authority, the people declare him their new leader - and hero. Even when threatened with violent death, Luther refuses to back down, sparking a bloody revolution that shakes the entire continent to its core. Approx. 2 hours 4 minutes. [[link](#)]

## 1522 A.D. - 1880 A.D. -- Indigenous Bible Translations and Doctrines Era - The Reformation - Ulrich Zwingli, Martin Luther, William Tyndale, etc.

INTRODUCTION: AT THE TIME OF THE DEATH OF PRINTING PRESS INVENTOR JOHANNES GUTENBERG IN 1468 A.D. A YOUNG DESIDERIUS ERASMUS, PUBLISHER OF THE TEXTUS RECEPTUS (THE EARLY VERSION OF THE KJV BIBLE) WAS ALREADY TWO YEARS OLD - THROUGHOUT HIS LIFE ERASMUS WOULD TRANSLATE AND PUBLISH THE MOST COMPLETE AND ACCURATE BIBLE OF HIS TIME, HIS WORKS IN USE BY OTHERS WOULD CONTINUE TO INSPIRE GENERATIONS OF CHRISTIANS EVEN TO THE PRESENT DAY

Later on January 3, 1521 A.D. the great Martin Luther would be excommunicated. Excommunicated by the corrupt, occult, Illuminati Pope Leo X. A move by Pope Leo X that would finalize the Protestant Reformation and assure that Rome would never again be the sole Christian authority on earth. [\[link\]](#)

MARTIN LUTHER EXCOMMUNICATED, JANUARY 3, 1521 A.D. - THE CHURCH USUALLY HANDED EXCOMMUNICATED PERSONS OVER TO CIVIL AUTHORITIES TO BE BURNED AT THE STAKE - HOWEVER, CIRCUMSTANCES PREVAILED THAT SPARED MARTIN LUTHER THIS FATE AND PAVED THE WAY FOR LUTHER'S STAND AT THE DIET OF WORMS IN APRIL 1521 A.D.

On January 3, 1521 the Vatican published the bull Decet Romanum Pontificem ([It] Befits [the] Roman Pontiff), excommunicating Martin Luther for Luther's refusal to recant. The pope [Leo X] had issued a previous bull, Exsurge Domine (Arise, O Lord), giving Luther 60 days to recant and another 60 days to make his recantation known to Rome. Meanwhile, Luther's books were being burned for allegedly containing heresy. On December 10, 1520 Luther responded by publicly burning his copy of Exsurge Domine. -- The Church usually handed excommunicated persons over to civil authorities to be burned at the stake. However, circumstances prevailed that spared Martin Luther this fate and paved the way for Luther's stand at the Diet of Worms in April 1521. The pure teaching of Scripture would not be snuffed out by the flames. -- Luther wasn't looking to split the Church; he wanted the Church to institute reforms and took a more conciliatory tone at first in his writings. When it became clear that the pope cared not at all for Scripture and reason, only for Luther's recantation, Luther rose to the challenge and prepared to take his stand. The truth of God's Word, long muffled or distorted by the noise of human traditions, would find a voice in Martin Luther and others willing to risk everything on the authority and benevolence of Sola Scriptura. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: MARTIN LUTHER (10 NOVEMBER 1483 - 18 FEBRUARY 1546) -- A GERMAN PRIEST, PROFESSOR OF THEOLOGY AND ICONIC FIGURE OF THE PROTESTANT REFORMATION - HE STRONGLY DISPUTED THE CLAIM THAT FREEDOM FROM GOD'S PUNISHMENT FOR SIN COULD BE PURCHASED WITH MONEY - HE CONFRONTED INDULGENCE SALESMAN JOHANN TETZEL WITH HIS \*\*NINETY-FIVE THESES IN 1517 A.D. - HIS REFUSAL TO RETRACT ALL OF HIS WRITINGS AT THE DEMAND OF POPE LEO X IN 1520 AND THE HOLY ROMAN EMPEROR CHARLES V AT THE DIET OF WORMS IN 1521 RESULTED IN HIS EXCOMMUNICATION BY THE POPE AND CONDEMNATION AS AN OUTLAW BY THE EMPEROR

Luther taught that salvation is not earned by good deeds but received only as a free gift of God's grace through faith in Jesus Christ as redeemer from sin. His theology challenged the authority of the Pope of the Roman Catholic Church by teaching that the Bible is the only source of divinely revealed knowledge and opposed sacerdotalism by considering all baptized Christians to be a holy priesthood. Those who identify with Luther's teachings are called Lutherans. -- His (1522 A.D.) translation of the Bible into the language of the people (instead of Latin) made it more accessible, causing a tremendous impact on the church and on German culture. It fostered the development of a standard version of the German language, added several principles to the art of translation, and influenced the translation into English of the King James Bible. His hymns influenced the development of singing in churches. His marriage to Katharina von Bora set a model for the practice of clerical marriage, allowing Protestant priests to marry. -- In his later years, while suffering from several illnesses and deteriorating health, Luther became increasingly antisemitic, writing that Jewish homes should be destroyed,

their synagogues burned, money confiscated and liberty curtailed. These statements have contributed to his controversial status. [[link](#)]

JOHN CALVIN (1509 - 1564 A.D.) -- IN 1536 THE FIRST EDITION OF "INSTITUTES OF THE CHRISTIAN RELIGION" WAS PUBLISHED IN BASLE - IT WAS REVISED ON A NUMBER OF OCCASIONS AND THE FINAL EDITION WAS PUBLISHED IN 1559 A.D. - THIS BOOK WAS A CLEAR EXPLANATION OF HIS RELIGIOUS BELIEFS - THE LATER VERSIONS EXPANDED ON HOW HIS CHURCH SHOULD BE ORGANIZED

Calvinism was based around the absolute power and supremacy of God. The world was created so that Mankind might get to know Him. Calvin believed that Man was sinful and could only approach God through faith in Christ - not through Mass and pilgrimages. Calvin believed that the New Testament and baptism and the Eucharist had been created to provide Man with continual divine guidance when seeking faith. In Calvin's view, Man, who is corrupt, is confronted by the omnipotent (all powerful) and omnipresent (present everywhere) God who before the world began predestined some for eternal salvation (the Elect) while the others would suffer everlasting damnation (the Reprobates). The chosen few were saved by the operation of divine grace which cannot be challenged and cannot be earned by Man's merits. You might have lead what you might have considered a perfectly good life that was true to God but if you were a reprobate you remained one because for all your qualities you were inherently corrupt and God would know this even if you did not. However, a reprobate by behaving decently could achieve an inner conviction of salvation. An Elect could never fall from grace. However, God remained the judge and lawgiver of men. Predestination remained a vital belief in Calvinism. [[link](#)]

ULRICH ZWINGLI (1484 - 1531 A.D.) -- A SWISS PROTESTANT LEADER IN THE REFORMATION - ULRICH ZWINGLI IS NOT AS FAMOUS AS THE LIKES AS MARTIN LUTHER OR JOHN CALVIN BUT HE DID PLAY HIS PART IN THE 'PROTESTANT' BREAK WITH THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH - ZWINGLI AND LUTHER MET AT MARBURG IN 1529 IN AN ATTEMPT TO UNITE THE PROTESTANT FAITHS - THIS MEETING FAILED TO DO THIS - BOTH MEN COULD NOT REACH AN AGREEMENT ON WHAT CHRIST SAID AT THE LAST SUPPER - LUTHER BELIEVED THAT 'THIS IS MY BODY' MEANT JUST THAT WHEREAS ZWINGLI BELIEVED THAT 'MY' MEANT SIGNIFIES

Ulrich Zwingli was a Swiss Protestant leader in the Reformation. Ulrich Zwingli is not as famous as the likes as Martin Luther or John Calvin but he did play his part in the break with the Roman Catholic Church. Ulrich (sometimes spelt Huldreich) Zwingli was born in 1484. He attended universities at Basle and Vienna and served as a parish priest in Glarus, Switzerland. Zwingli went with soldiers from Glarus to fight in the Habsburg-Valois Wars and between 1516 and 1518 he started to question the whole issue of Catholicism as Humanism started to make an impression on him. It is possible that Zwingli did not read any Lutheran literature until he moved in 1518 to Zurich as a Common Preacher (Leutpriester) at the Great Minster. It was at the Great Minster that Zwingli stated what is called the Zurich Reformation with sermons that were based on the Bible. Zwingli soon converted the city's council to his points of view. The council pushed the city into becoming a stronghold of Protestantism and Zurich's lead was followed by Berne and Basle. -- Zwingli's '67 Articles' (1523 A.D.) were adopted by Zurich as the city's official doctrine and the city experienced rapid reform. Preaching and Bible readings - known as prophesyings - were made more frequent; images and relics were frowned on, clerical marriage was allowed, monks and nuns were encouraged to come out of their isolated existence, monasteries were dissolved and their wealth was used to fund education and poor relief. In 1525, Zurich broke with Rome and the Mass became a very simple ceremony using both bread and blood which merely represented the body and blood of Christ. The church of Zwingli attempted to control moral behaviour and strict supervision became common in Zurich. -- As with Martin Luther and John Calvin, the problem Zwingli faced was that some people were concerned that he had gone too far too soon while others, especially the Anabaptists, felt that he had not gone far enough. The Anabaptists were dealt with when Zwingli fell in with the city's magistrates and supported the move to exile the Anabaptists or if they refused to leave the city, deal with them in another way - drowning. -- Zwingli and Luther met at Marburg in 1529 in an attempt to unite the Protestant faiths. This meeting failed to do this. Both men could not reach an agreement on what Christ said at the Last Supper. Luther believed that 'this is my body' meant just that whereas Zwingli believed that 'my' meant signifies. Such disunity among the Protestant faiths only served to encourage the Catholic Church that the Counter-Reformation was having an impact. -- Though Zurich became a stronghold of Protestantism, the areas surrounding the city remained wary of a resurgent Catholic Church. They also feared that Zurich might become too powerful and assert its city powers within these regions. Also the

area around Zurich was famed for the mercenaries it provided and such a 'profession' was frowned on by Zwingli. In 1529, these areas around Zurich formed the Christian Union and joined with the catholic Austrian monarchy. Zwingli preached a religious war against them and two campaigns were launched in 1529 and 1531. Zwingli was killed at the Battle of Keppel in October 1531. His work was continued by his son-in-law, Heinrich Bullinger. [\[link\]](#)

{OCCULT INFILTRATION OF THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH} (PART 1 OF 3) POPE LEO X: 11 DECEMBER 1475 - 1 DECEMBER 1521, BORN GIOVANNI DI LORENZO DE' MEDICI, [MADE A CARDINAL AT THE AGE OF 13] WAS THE POPE FROM 1513 TO HIS DEATH IN 1521. HE WAS THE LAST NON-PRIEST (ONLY A DEACON) TO BE ELECTED POPE - HE IS KNOWN FOR GRANTING INDULGENCES [SELLING A TYPE OF SIN TITHE] FOR THOSE WHO DONATED TO RECONSTRUCT ST. PETER'S BASILICA AND HIS CHALLENGING OF MARTIN LUTHER'S 95 THESES - HE WAS THE SECOND SON OF LORENZO DE' MEDICI, THE MOST FAMOUS RULER OF THE FLORENTINE REPUBLIC, AND CLARICE ORSINI - HIS COUSIN, GIULIO DI GIULIANO DE' MEDICI, WOULD LATER SUCCEED HIM AS POPE CLEMENT VII (1523-34) {AS AN OCCULT INFILTRATOR [CONCERNED WITH MONEY, POWER AND DESTROYING CHRISTIANITY] OF THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH POPE LEO X WAS PRIMARILY INVOLVED IN STRIPPING MONEY FROM CHURCHES AND INDIVIDUALS AFFILIATED WITH ROME AND APPROPRIATING THE MONEY FOR HIS OWN USE. POPE LEO X USED FOUR SCHEMES TO GAIN WEALTH 1. STARTING AN OVERPRICED BUILDING PROJECT [RECONSTRUCT ST. PETER'S BASILICA] BY TAXING OTHER CHURCHES. 2. BEGAN THE SELLING OF 'INDULGENCES' [LICENSES TO SIN] TO INDIVIDUALS. 3. INITIATING FINANCES FOR A MILITARY CRUSADE AGAINST THE MIDDLE-EAST. 4. THE SELLING OF CHURCH OFFICES, POSITIONS AND EVEN THE BELONGINGS FOR HUGE SUMS OF MONEY TO UNQUALIFIED AN UNWORTHY INDIVIDUALS.}

Spendthrift [primarily on things not directly benefiting or advancing the Christian message and Gospel of Jesus Christ]: Leo's lively interest in art and literature, to say nothing of his natural liberality, his alleged nepotism, his political ambitions and necessities, and his immoderate personal luxury, exhausted within two years the hard savings of [Pope] Julius II, and precipitated a financial crisis from which he never emerged and which was a direct cause of most of what, from a papal point of view, were calamities of his pontificate. -- He sold cardinals' hats. He sold membership in the "Knights of Peter". He borrowed large sums from bankers, curials, princes and Jews. The Venetian ambassador Gradenigo estimated the paying number of offices on Leo's death at 2,150, with a capital value of nearly 3,000,000 ducats (about 132 million dollars in 2010 dollars) and a yearly income of 328,000 ducats (\$14,432,000.00). -- The ordinary income of the pope for the year 1517 had been reckoned at about 580,000 ducats (\$2,552,000.00) [around \$44 each ducat coin in 2010 dollars], of which 420,000 came from the States of the Church, 100,000 from annates, and 60,000 from the composition tax instituted by Sixtus IV. These sums, together with the \*considerable amounts accruing from indulgences, jubilees, and special fees, \*vanished as quickly as they were received. Then the pope resorted to pawning palace furniture, table plate, jewels, even statues of the apostles. Several banking firms and many individual creditors were ruined by the death of Leo. [\[link\]](#)

{OCCULT INFILTRATION OF THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH} (PART 2 OF 3) POPE LEO X: PLANS FOR A [POWER GRABBING] CRUSADE - A TRUCE WAS TO BE PROCLAIMED THROUGHOUT CHRISTENDOM; THE POPE WAS TO BE THE ARBITER OF DISPUTES; THE EMPEROR AND THE KING OF FRANCE WERE TO LEAD THE ARMY; ENGLAND, SPAIN AND PORTUGAL WERE TO FURNISH THE FLEET; AND THE COMBINED FORCES WERE TO BE DIRECTED AGAINST CONSTANTINOPLE - PAPAL DIPLOMACY IN THE INTERESTS OF PEACE FAILED

Plans for a Crusade: The war of Urbino was further marked by a crisis in the relations between pope and cardinals. The sacred college had allegedly grown especially worldly and troublesome since the time of Sixtus IV, and Leo took advantage of a plot of several of its members to poison him, not only to inflict exemplary punishments by executing one and imprisoning several others, but also to make a radical change in the college. -- On 3 July 1517 he published the names of thirty-one new cardinals, a number almost unprecedented in the history of the papacy. Among the nominations were such notable men such as Lorenzo Campeggio, Giambattista Pallavicini, Adrian of Utrecht, Thomas Cajetan, Cristoforo Numai and Egidio Canisio. The naming of seven members of prominent Roman families, however, reversed the policy of his predecessor which had kept the political factions of the city out of the Curia. Other promotions were for political or family considerations or to secure money for the war against Urbino. The pope was accused of having exaggerated the conspiracy of the cardinals for purposes of financial gain, but most of such accusations appear unsubstantiated. -- Leo, meanwhile, felt the need of staying the advance of the Ottoman sultan, Selim I, who was threatening western Europe, and made

elaborate plans for a crusade. A truce was to be proclaimed throughout Christendom; the pope was to be the arbiter of disputes; the emperor and the king of France were to lead the army; England, Spain and Portugal were to furnish the fleet; and the combined forces were to be directed against Constantinople. Papal diplomacy in the interests of peace failed, however; Cardinal Wolsey made England, not the pope, the arbiter between France and the Empire; and much of the money collected for the crusade from tithes and indulgences was spent in other ways. -- In 1519 Hungary concluded a three years' truce with Selim I, but the succeeding sultan, Suleyman the Magnificent, renewed the war in June 1521 and on 28 August captured the citadel of Belgrade. The pope was greatly alarmed, and although he was then involved in war with France he sent about 30,000 ducats to the Hungarians. -- Leo treated the Uniate Greeks with great loyalty, and by bull of 18 May 1521 forbade Latin clergy to celebrate mass in Greek churches and Latin bishops to ordain Greek clergy. These provisions were later strengthened by Clement VII and Paul III and went far to settle the constant disputes between the Latins and Uniate Greeks. [[link](#)]

{OCCULT INFILTRATION OF THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH} (PART 3 OF 3) POPE LEO X: PROTESTANT REFORMATION AND LAST YEARS - LEO WAS DISTURBED THROUGHOUT HIS PONTIFICATE BY SCHISM, ESPECIALLY THE REFORMATION SPARKED BY MARTIN LUTHER - IN RESPONSE TO CONCERNS ABOUT [PRIEST-PASTOR] MISCONDUCT FROM SOME SERVANTS OF THE CHURCH

In 1517 A.D. Martin Luther read his Ninety-Five Theses on the topic of indulgences in the church courtyard at Wittenberg. Students took the theses, translated them from Latin to German, and through the printing press they spread throughout Europe. Within two weeks, the theses had spread throughout Germany, and after two months they had spread throughout Europe. Leo failed to fully comprehend the importance of the movement, and in February 1518 he directed the vicar-general of the Augustinians to impose silence on his monks. -- On 30 May, Luther sent an explanation of his theses to the pope; on 7 August he was summoned to appear at Rome. An arrangement was effected, however, whereby that summons was cancelled, and Luther went instead to Augsburg in October 1518 to meet the papal legate, Cardinal Cajetan; but neither the arguments of the cardinal, nor Leo's dogmatic papal bull of 9 November requiring all Christians to believe in the pope's power to grant indulgences, moved Luther to retract. A year of fruitless negotiations followed, during which the controversy took popular root across the German States. -- A further papal bull of 15 June 1520, Exurge Domine or Arise, O Lord, condemned forty-one propositions extracted from Luther's teachings, and was taken to Germany by Eck in his capacity as apostolic nuncio. Leo followed by formally excommunicating Luther by the bull Decretum Romanum Pontificem or It Pleases the Roman Pontiff, on 3 January 1521. In a brief the Pope also directed Charles V, Holy Roman Emperor to take energetic measures against heresy. -- It was also under Leo that Lutheranism spread into Scandinavia. The pope had repeatedly used the rich northern benefices to reward members of the Roman curia, and towards the close of the year 1516 he sent the impolitic Arcimboldi as papal nuncio to Denmark to collect money for St Peter's. This led to the Reformation in Denmark-Norway and Holstein. King Christian II took advantage of the growing dissatisfaction of the native clergy toward the papal government, and of Arcimboldi's interference in the Swedish revolt, to expel the nuncio and summon Lutheran theologians to Copenhagen in 1520. Christian approved a plan by which a formal state church should be established in Denmark, all appeals to Rome should be abolished, and the king and diet should have final jurisdiction in ecclesiastical causes. Leo sent a new nuncio to Copenhagen (1521) in the person of the Minorite Francesco de Potentia, who readily absolved the king and received the rich bishopric of Skara. The pope or his legate, however, took no steps to remove abuses or otherwise reform the Scandinavian churches. --- Having fallen ill with malaria, Pope Leo X died on December 1, 1521, so suddenly that the last sacraments could not be administered; but the contemporary suspicions of poison were unfounded. He was buried in Santa Maria sopra Minerva. [[link](#)]

{OCCULT INFILTRATION OF THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH} THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - THE [TWO] MEDICI POPES - POPE LEO X [1513 - 1521] KNOWN FOR BEING THE POPE THAT CHALLENGED MARTIN LUTHER'S [1517 A.D.] 95 THESES -- POPE CLEMENT VII [1523 - 1534] (MEDICI COUSIN OF POPE LEO X) KNOWN FOR BEING POPE DURING THE SACKING OF ROME IN 1527 A.D. [THE (OCCULT) MEDICI (FAMILY), LED BY (POPE) CLEMENT, HAD TRIED TO PLAY EVERYONE OFF AGAINST EACH OTHER AND HAD MADE EVERYONE THEIR ENEMY -- AT LEAST TEMPORARILY - SOURCE: MMDTKW.ORG/VSAACKROME.HTML]



Pope Leo X - Giovanni de' Medici, 1475 - 1513 - 1521: Giovanni de' Medici, second son of Lorenzo and younger brother of the fatuous Piero, became the first of the Medici Popes (Leo X - Leone Decimo) at the age of 38 on 11 March 1513. Prior to this his life had been a complete roller coaster. Brought up in Medici luxury alongside Michelangelo (who was included in the Medici household by Lorenzo), older brother Piero and cousin Giulio (who was adopted by Lorenzo after his father (who was Lorenzo's brother) was killed in the Pazzi Conspiracy in 1478), he had access to the incomes of several wealthy monasteries, including Badia a Passignano, and was made a Cardinal at the age of 13. All this came to an abrupt end in 1494 when, in the wake of Lorenzo's death, the incompetent surrender of his brother Piero the Fatuous to the French, and the ensuing Savonarola stirred turbulence, he had to sneak out of Florence dressed as a Franciscan Friar, and then live in hiding with his cousin for the next decade, latterly being protected by the Habsburg Emperor Maximilian (who ironically was to be a major cause of the collapse of the Bruges branch of the Medici Bank) and then by the dreadful Cesare Borgia and his father Pope Alessandro VI (1431 - 1492 - 1503 (72)) in Rome. ... Pope Clement VII Giulio de' Medici, 1478 - 1523 - 1534 (56) Illegitimate son of Lorenzo's (Pazzi murdered) brother Giuliano, adopted son of Lorenzo, and companion in exile to Lorenzo's son Giovanni (Leo X), who was three years his senior, Giulio de' Medici became Pope Clement VII (Clemente Settimo). He was good looking, intellectually sophisticated, a talented musician and a political disaster. In reality he also faced the legacy of the corrupt practices of his cousin Leo X, and the impossible task of operating in the emergent nation state Europe dominated by Charles V, Francis I, and Henry VIII (whom he excommunicated), and threatened by Suleiman the Magnificent, plus Martin Luther dealing the protestants into the game as well - see Insight Page. He lost England, and was humiliated by having to flee in disguise from Rome when it was barbarically sacked by Charles V's rabble army after Clement mistakenly got too close to flashy Francis I of France. [[Images/Montages/Firenze/Medici Popes.htm link](#)]

{OCCULT INFILTRATION OF THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH} THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - THE MEDICI FAMILY [GENERALLY CONSIDERED THE MOST OCCULT FAMILY OF MEDIEVAL EUROPE] - OTHER PROMINENT MEDICI WERE \*POPE LEO X (1475-1521); POPE CLEMENT VII (1478-1534); CATHERINE (1519-1589), WIFE OF [KING] HENRY II OF FRANCE; AND MARIE (1573-1642), WIFE OF [KING] HENRY IV OF FRANCE AND REGENT FOR THEIR SON [KING] LOUIS XIII [NOTE: THIS IS ALSO THE IMPORTANT AND HISTORIC TIMEFRAME OF THE GENERAL DISCOVERY OF AMERICA BY THE ITALIAN BORN EXPLORER CHRISTOPHER COLUMBUS IN HIS 1492 VOYAGE FROM SPAIN TO AMERICA (BAHAMAS).]

Medici, an Italian family of merchants and bankers who ruled the republic of Florence through economic power and personal influence. By their patronage of the arts they made Florence the center of the Italian Renaissance. The Medici were created dukes of Florence by Holy Roman Emperor Charles V in 1531, and grand dukes of Tuscany by Emperor Maximilian II in 1575. The last Medici grand duke was deposed by the Austrians in 1737. Important members of the Medici family included the following. Giovanni De' Medici: (1360-1429) established the family fortune and made himself ruler of Florence's merchant oligarchy. Cosimo De' Medici: (1389-1464), his son, used his banking business to gain political power and led Florence in a long period of prosperity and artistic achievement. Lorenzo the Magnificent: (1449-1492), grandson of Cosimo, gained fame as a statesman and patron of arts and letters. He was recognized as a poet himself and was largely responsible for the Tuscan dialect becoming the national speech of Italy. Cosimo (I) the Great: (1519-1574) succeeded to the dukedom in 1537 and ruled as a despot. He restored the duchy of Tuscany by conquering the other republics that had been part of it. [[link](#)]

{OCCULT INFILTRATION OF THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH} THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - 'OCCULT' POWER: THE POLITICS OF WITCHCRAFT AND SUPERSTITION IN RENAISSANCE FLORENCE - IN FLORENCE, HOW DID ONE FAMILY--THE MEDICI--SECURE THEIR POWER AFTER OVER A CENTURY OF STRUGGLE, AND HOW DID THEY COME TO CONSTRUCT A MYTH OF THEIR OWN LEGITIMACY? (BOOK)

Lawrence's interpretation, however narrow and flawed, does highlight an indisputable element of Grazzini's tale of Dr. Manente: its cruelty and "monstrosity," traits that, I will argue, provide insight into the social structures of the mid-sixteenth century, particularly those that rely upon coercion and force. In Florence, how did one family--the Medici--secure their power after over a century of struggle, and how did they come to construct a myth of their own legitimacy? ... It is important to remember that, from 1494--when the friar himself gained widespread support and offered a major threat to the rule of the Medici family--until long after his execution in 1498, Savonarola bequeathed a powerful religious and



political vision that was not dependent on his leadership for survival--a fact that fascinated the political theorist Niccolò Machiavelli. Savonarola's followers--called the Piagnoni first by their enemies and later, proudly, by themselves--remained politically active after his execution, through the Republic that lasted until 1513, when the first Medici pope, Leo X, used the considerable influence of this position to help his family and their allies to return to Florence, and again after the sack of Rome in 1527, which occurred during the pontificate of another Medici, Clement VII. The Piagnoni continued to be active even after the Medici, first Alessandro and then Cosimo I, openly turned Florence onto the path of absolutism [unlimited, centralized authority and absolute sovereignty] by accepting the [nobility] title of Duke. ... Lorenzo's manipulation of the Church comes into play in the next phase of the beffa. ... At this point, Grazzini emphasizes not only that many friars and priests were ignorant, but, more importantly, that the kind of people Lorenzo elevated to positions of power in the Florentine church hierarchy were either superstitious [occult] or corrupt, criticisms that Savonarola also often made of the Medici. [\[link\]](#)

{OCCULT INFILTRATION OF THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH} THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - CHRISTIAN AND ROSICRUCIAN KABBALAH [ESOTERIC (HIDDEN) TEACHINGS - THE REAL NWO - NEW AGE BIBLE] - THE ORIGINAL JEWISH [WITCHCRAFT - KING SOLOMON] KABBALAH --> CHRISTIAN MYSTIC, RAYMON LULL (1232 - 1316 A.D.) ORIGINATOR OF THE CHRISTIAN KABBALAH --> RENAISSANCE CHRISTIAN KABBALAH (MEDICI FAMILY) --> ROSICRUCIAN (ILLUMINATI - FREEMASON) KABBALAH --> MODERN OCCULT KABBALAH - THE BEGINNING OF CHRISTIAN KABBALAH IS TO BE FOUND IN THE TEACHINGS OF THE CATALAN PHILOSOPHER AND MYSTIC, RAYMON LULL - LULL HAD THE IDEA OF UNIFYING ALL THREE RELIGIONS [JUDAISM, CHRISTIANITY, ISLAM] BY DEVELOPING A PHILOSOPHY INCORPORATING ELEMENTS COMMON TO ALL - THE WAY HE INTENDED TO [UNITE] CONVERT WAS THROUGH RATIONAL AND MYSTICAL DOCTRINE - RENAISSANCE CHRISTIAN KABBALAH WAS DERIVED FROM A NUMBER OF SOURCES - FIRSTLY, THE CHRISTOLOGICAL [CHRIST DOCTRINE] SPECULATIONS OF A NUMBER OF JEWISH CONVERTS FROM THE LATE 13TH TO THE LATE FIFTEENTH CENTURIES - SECONDLY, THE PHILOSOPHICAL CHRISTIAN AND RENAISSANCE SPECULATION CONCERNING THE KABBALAH THAT DEVELOPED AROUND THE PLATONIC ACADEMY \*FOUNDED BY THE \*\*MEDICI FAMILY IN FLORENCE

Lull based his Art on the importance which Christian, Moslem [Islam], and Jew each attached to the Divine Names or Attributes, or, as he called them, Dignities. Lull mentioned nine Dignities (or Dignitaries): Bonitas (Goodness), Magnitudo (Greatness), Eternitas (Eternity), Potestas (Power), Sapientia (Wisdom), Voluntas (Will), Virtus (Virtue), Veritas (Truth), and Gloria (Glory). These are shown in the following diagram. ... In addition we also find the incorporation of the four elements [earth, water, air and fire] and the qualities, the seven planets and twelve [astrological] signs, medicine, alchemy, geometry, a letter notation, and so on. There is an elaborate system of correspondences, in that the nine Dignitaries have their correspondences in the celestial sphere, the human level, and the animal, plant, and material creation. In all this we see the influence, not only of Kabbalah, but also of Aristotelean categories, Augustinian Platonism (nearly all the Lullian Dignities can be found listed as Augustine's Divine Attributes), and the celestial hierarchies of angels of the Christian Neoplatonist Dionysius. [Frances A. Yates, *The Occult Philosophy in the Elizabethan Age*, pp.9-12]. -- Renaissance Kabbalah: Renaissance Christian Kabbalah was derived from a number of sources. Firstly, the christological speculations of a number of Jewish converts from the late 13th to the late fifteenth centuries. Secondly, the philosophical Christian and Renaissance speculation concerning the Kabbalah that developed around the Platonic Academy founded by the Medici family in Florence. Pico della Mirandola *The Florentines*, headed by the renowned Renaissance hermeticist Giovanni Pico della Mirandola (1463-94) believed they had discovered in Kabbalah a lost divine revelation that could give the key to understanding both the teachings of Pythagoras, Plato, and the Orphics, and the inner secrets of Catholic Christianity. Pico himself had a considerable amount of Kabbalistic literature translated into Latin by the scholarly convert Samuel ben Nissim Abulfaraj. Among the 900 theses Pico presented for public debate in Rome was the claim that "no science can better convince us of the divinity of Jesus Christ than magic and the Kabbalah", and he believed he could prove the dogmas of the Trinity and the Incarnation through Kabbalistic axioms. All this caused a sensation in the intellectual Christian world, and the writings of Pico and his follower Johannes Reuchlin (1455-1522) led on the one hand to great interest in the doctrine of Divine Names and in practical (magical) Kabbalah (culminating in Cornelius Agrippa of Nettesheim's *De Occult Philosophia* (1531) and on the other to further attempts at a synthesis between Kabbalah and Christian theology. [Gershom Scholem, *Kabbalah*, pp.197-8] -- Rosicrucian Kabbalah: By the late 16th century Christian Kabbalah began to be permeated with alchemical symbolism; a trend that continued through the 17th and 18th century. Well known representatives are the Rosicrucian philosopher and alchemist Robert Fludd (1574-1637) and the alchemist

Thomas Vaughan (1622-1666) among others. One of the works of Fludd presents an interpretation of the Sefirotic Tree which he illustrates as a Palm (left), whose ten spreading branches raying forth from the lowest world suggest that man on earth is a microcosm or reflection of the macrocosm or universe. In the second half of the 18th century this alchemical kabbalah was combined with Freemasonic numerology and occultism, from which was ultimately to develop the extraordinary occult/magickal revival of the late 19th century known as the Hermetic Order of the Golden Dawn illustration (left) from World Trees by Hazel Minot Kircher's Tree from Oedipus Aegyptiacus published in 1652 by Athanasius Kircher, a Jesuit priest and hermetic philosopher -- Occult Kabbalah: By the 19th century the occultists of the French magician revival, such as Eliphas Levi (Alphonse Louis Constant; 1810-1875) and Papus (Gerard Encausse; 1868-1916) had lost all understanding of the original Jewish meaning of Kabbalah, and brought in various extraneous elements such as Tarot. Levi was an influential figure both on the Theosophy of Blavatsky and even more so the Golden Dawn Order of Mathers and Westcott, with it's unique Kabbalistic (or Qabalistic, to use the preferred spelling) formulation of Sefirot and paths, through which Kabbalah established itself in the contemporary Western Occult Tradition. [\[link\]](#)

AMAZON: EMPIRES COLLECTION - THE DYNASTIES - EGYPT'S GOLDEN EMPIRE / \*\*THE MEDICI: GODFATHERS OF THE RENAISSANCE / JAPAN: MEMOIRS OF A SECRET EMPIRE / THE ROMAN EMPIRE IN THE FIRST CENTURY / THE GREEKS: CRUCIBLE OF CIVILIZATION) - EMPIRES COLLECTION: THE DYNASTIES (5 DISC GIFT SET) - EMPIRES COLLECTION: THE DYNASTIES IS A COMPILATION OF FIVE OUTSTANDING STORIES OF SOME OF HISTORY'S GREATEST DYNASTIES (2000 - DVDs)

Egypt's Golden Empire: In 1570 B.C., when Rome was still a marsh and the Acropolis was an empty rock, Egypt was already 1000 years old. Although the period of the pyramid-builders was long over, Egypt lay on the threshold of its greatest age. The New Kingdom would be an empire forged by conquest, maintained by intimidation and diplomacy, and remembered long after its demise. Led by a dynasty of rich personalities, whose dramatic lives changed the course of civilization, Egypt's Golden Empire presents the most extraordinary period in Egyptian history: from 1570 B.C. to 1070 B.C., when the Egyptian Empire reached its zenith. -- The Medici: Godfathers of the Renaissance - From a small Italian community in 15th century Florence, the Medici family would rise to rule Europe in many ways. Using charm, patronage, skill, duplicity and ruthlessness, they would amass unparalleled wealth and unprecedented power. They would also ignite the most important cultural and artistic revolution in Western history- the European Renaissance. But the forces of change the Medici helped unleash would one day topple their ordered world. An epic drama played out in the courts, cathedrals and palaces of Europe, this series is both the tale of one family's powerful ambition and of Europe's tortured struggle to emerge from the ravages of the Dark Ages. -- Japan: Memoirs Of A Secret Empire - Commanding shoguns and samurai warriors, exotic geisha and exquisite artisans -- all were part of the Japanese "renaissance" -- a period between the 16th and 19th centuries when Japan went from chaos and violence to a land of ritual refinement and peace. But stability came at a price: for nearly 250 years, Japan was a land closed to the Western world, ruled by the Shogun under his absolute power and control. Japan: Memoirs of a Secret Empire brings to life the unknown story of a mysterious empire, its relationship to the West, and the forging of a nation that would emerge as one of the most important countries in the world. -- The Roman Empire in the First Century: Two thousand years ago, at the dawn of the first century, the ancient world was ruled by Rome. Through the experiences, memories and writings of the people who lived it, this series tells the story of that time - the emperors and slaves, poets and plebeians, who wrested order from chaos, built the most cosmopolitan society the world had ever seen and shaped the Roman empire in the first century A.D. -- The Greeks: Crucible [melting pot] of Civilization - The Greeks - Classical Greece of the 4th and 5th centuries, B.C. was a magnificent civilization that laid the foundations for modern science, politics, warfare, and philosophy, and produced some of the most breathtaking art and architecture the world has ever known. Through the eyes and words of the great heroes of ancient Greece, this dazzling production charts the rise, triumph, and eventual decline of the world's first democracy. Now, through dramatic storytelling and state-of-the-art computer animation, you witness history, art, and government with giants like Pericles, Socrates, Plato, and Aristotle. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: DESIDERIUS ERASMUS (OCTOBER 28, 1466 - JULY 12, 1536) - USING HUMANIST TECHNIQUES FOR WORKING ON TEXTS, HE PREPARED IMPORTANT NEW LATIN AND GREEK EDITIONS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT - ERASMUS LIVED THROUGH THE REFORMATION PERIOD, BUT WHILE HE WAS CRITICAL OF THE CHURCH, HE COULD NOT BRING HIMSELF TO JOIN THE CAUSE OF THE REFORMERS - IN RELATION TO CLERICAL ABUSES IN THE CHURCH, ERASMUS REMAINED COMMITTED TO REFORMING THE CHURCH FROM WITHIN - HE ALSO

HELD TO CATHOLIC DOCTRINES SUCH AS THAT OF FREE WILL, WHICH SOME REFORMERS REJECTED IN FAVOR OF THE DOCTRINE OF PREDESTINATION - HIS MIDDLE ROAD APPROACH DISAPPOINTED AND EVEN ANGERED SCHOLARS IN BOTH CAMPS

Known as Erasmus of Rotterdam, was a Dutch Renaissance humanist, Catholic priest, social critic, teacher, early proponent of religious toleration, and theologian. Erasmus was a classical scholar who wrote in a pure Latin style and enjoyed the sobriquet "Prince of the Humanists." He has been called "the crowning glory of the Christian humanists." Using humanist techniques for working on texts, he prepared important new Latin and Greek editions of the New Testament. These raised questions that would be influential in the Protestant Reformation and Catholic Counter-Reformation. He also wrote *The Praise of Folly*, *Handbook of a Christian Knight*, *On Civility in Children*, *Copia: Foundations of the Abundant Style*, *Julius Exclusus*, and many other works. Erasmus lived through the Reformation period, but while he was critical of the Church, he could not bring himself to join the cause of the Reformers. In relation to clerical abuses in the Church, Erasmus remained committed to reforming the Church from within. He also held to Catholic doctrines such as that of free will, which some Reformers rejected in favor of the doctrine of predestination. His middle road approach disappointed and even angered scholars in both camps. He died in Basel in 1536 and was buried in the formerly Catholic cathedral there, which had been converted to a Reformed church in 1529. Erasmus was his baptismal name, given after St. Erasmus of Formiae. Desiderius was a self-adopted additional name, which he used from 1496. The Roterodamus in his scholarly name is the Latinized adjectival form for the city of Rotterdam. -- Biography: Desiderius Erasmus was born in Holland on October 28th. The exact year of his birth is debated but some evidence confirming 1466 can be found in Erasmus's own words. Of twenty-three statements Erasmus made about his age, all but one of the first fifteen indicate 1466. He was christened "Erasmus" after the saint of that name. Although associated closely with Rotterdam, he lived there for only four years, never to return. Information on his family and early life comes mainly from vague references in his writings. His parents almost certainly were not legally married. His father, named Roger Gerard, later became a priest and afterwards curate in Gouda. Little is known of his mother other than that her name was Margaret and she was the daughter of a physician. Although he was born out of wedlock, Erasmus was cared for by his parents until their early deaths from the plague in 1483. He was then given the very best education available to a young man of his day, in a series of monastic or semi-monastic schools, most notably a Latin school in Deventer run by the Brethren of the Common Life (inspired by Geert Groote). During his stay here the curriculum was renewed by the principal of the school, Alexander Hegius. For the first time ever Greek was taught at a lower level than a university in Europe, and this is where he began learning it. He also gleaned there the importance of a personal relationship with God but eschewed the harsh rules and strict methods of the religious brothers and educators. [\[link\]](#)

CHICK.COM: WAS ERASMUS, THE EDITOR OF THE TEXTUS RECEPTUS (RECEIVED TEXT - MANUSCRIPT FOR THE LATER KING JAMES VERSION, KJV 1611 HOLY BIBLE), A "GOOD" ROMAN CATHOLIC? -- ERASMUS, EDITED THE GREEK TEXT WHICH WAS LATER TO BE KNOWN AS THE TEXTUS RECEPTUS - THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH CRITICIZED HIS WORKS FOR HIS REFUSAL TO USE JEROME'S LATIN TRANSLATION, A TRANSLATION THAT HE SAID WAS INACCURATE - IT HAS BEEN SAID THAT "ERASMUS LAID THE EGG THAT LUTHER HATCHED" THERE IS PROBABLY FAR MORE TRUTH TO THIS STATEMENT THAN CAN BE CASUALLY DISCERNED - FOR THE REFORMERS WERE ARMED WITH ERASMUS'S BIBLE, HIS WRITINGS AND HIS ATTITUDE OF RESISTANCE TO ROMAN CATHOLIC INTIMIDATION - OF LUTHER HE SAID, "I FAVOR LUTHER AS MUCH AS I CAN, EVEN IF MY CAUSE IS EVERYWHERE LINKED WITH HIS" - HE WROTE SEVERAL LETTERS ON LUTHER'S BEHALF, AND WHOLEHEARTEDLY AGREED WITH HIM THAT SALVATION WAS ENTIRELY BY GRACE, NOT WORKS -- ERASMUS WAS ALSO THE FIRST PERSON TO USE THE TERM "FUNDAMENTAL"

He opposed Jerome's translation in two vital areas. He detected that the Greek text [of the Egyptian manuscripts] had been corrupted as early as the fourth century [by the desert monks - desert fathers]. He knew that Jerome's translation had been based solely on the Alexandrian manuscript, Vaticanus, written itself early in the fourth century. He also differed with Jerome on the translation of certain passages which were vital to the claimed authority of the Roman Catholic Church. Jerome rendered Matthew 4:17 thus: "Do penance, for the kingdom of Heaven is at hand." Erasmus differed with: "Be penitent for the kingdom of heaven is at hand." Erasmus was also a staunch defender of both Mark 16:9-21 and John 8:1-12. Zeal which our modern day scholars cannot seem to find. -- Possibly Erasmus's greatest gift to mankind was his attitude toward the common man. In the rigidly "classed" society in which he lived, he was an indefatigable advocate of putting the Scripture in the hands of the common man. While Jerome's Latin had been translated at the bidding of the Roman

hierarchy, Erasmus translated his Latin with the express purpose of putting it into the hands of the common people of his day. A practice that the Roman Catholic Church knew could be dangerous to its plan to control the masses. Erasmus is quoted as saying, "Do you think that the Scriptures are fit only for the perfumed?" "I venture to think that anyone who reads my translation at home will profit thereby." He boldly stated that he longed to see the Bible in the hands of "the farmer, the tailor, the traveler and the Turk." Later, to the astonishment of his upper classed colleagues, he added "the masons, the prostitutes and the pimps" to that declaration. Knowing his desire to see the Bible in the hands of God's common people, it seems not so surprising that God was to use his Greek text for the basis of the English Bible that was translated with the common man in mind, the King James Bible. -- It has been said that "Erasmus laid the egg that Luther hatched." There is probably far more truth to this statement than can be casually discerned. For the reformers were armed with Erasmus's Bible, his writings and his attitude of resistance to Roman Catholic intimidation. Of Luther he said, "I favor Luther as much as I can, even if my cause is everywhere linked with his." He wrote several letters on Luther's behalf, and wholeheartedly agreed with him that salvation was entirely by grace, not works. He refused pressure by his Roman Catholic superiors to denounce Luther as a heretic. If Erasmus had turned the power of his pen on Luther, it would undoubtedly have caused far more damage than the powerless threats of the pope and his imps were able to do. As it is, only his disagreement with Luther's doctrine of predestination ever prompted him to criticize the Reformer with pen and ink. Erasmus's greatest point of dissension with the Roman Church was over its doctrine of salvation through works and the tenets of the church. He taught that salvation was a personal matter between the individual and God and was by faith alone. Of the Roman system of salvation he complained, "Aristotle is so in vogue that there is scarcely time in the churches to interpret the gospel." And what was "the gospel" to which Erasmus referred? We will let him speak for himself. "Our hope is in the mercy of God and the merits of Christ." Of Jesus Christ he stated, "He ... nailed our sins to the cross, sealed our redemption with his blood." He boldly stated that no rites of the Church were necessary for an individual's salvation. "The way to enter paradise," he said, "is the way of the penitent thief, say simply, Thy will be done. The world to me is crucified and I to the world." Concerning the most biblical sect of his time, the Anabaptists, he reserved a great deal of respect. He mentioned them as early as 1523 even though he himself was often called the "only Anabaptist of the 16th century." He stated that the Anabaptists that he was familiar with called themselves "Baptists." (Ironically, Erasmus was also the FIRST person to use the term "fundamental.") So we see that when Erasmus died on July 11, 1536, he had led a life that could hardly be construed to be an example of what could be considered a "good Catholic." But perhaps the greatest compliment, though veiled, that Erasmus's independent nature ever received came in 1559, twenty-three years after his death. That is when Pope Paul IV put Erasmus's writings on the "Index" of books, forbidden to be read by Roman Catholics. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: CODEX ALEXANDRINUS (AN EGYPTIAN MANUSCRIPT) - THE CODEX (A BOOK WITH PAGES VS. A PARCHMENT OR A SCROLL) ALEXANDRINUS IS A [\*CORRUPTED] 5TH CENTURY MANUSCRIPT OF THE GREEK BIBLE, CONTAINING THE MAJORITY OF THE SEPTUAGINT AND THE NEW TESTAMENT - {ALL OF THE EGYPTIAN MANUSCRIPTS ABOVE ARE OF POOR QUALITY WITH SCRIBAL ERRORS OF ALL SORTS. THEY ARE POOR COPIES WITH MORE THAN 5,000 CHANGES COMPARED TO THE BYZANTINE [TEXTUS RECEPTUS] MANUSCRIPTS. MOST OF THESE CHANGES ARE DELETIONS, WITH VERSES AND ENTIRE BOOKS MISSING. MANY VERSES ARE MODIFIED AND THE READING DOES NOT MAKE A COMPLETE THOUGHT OR (USE) SIMPLE LOGIC. THE ONLY WRITING FROM THE APOSTLE PAUL IS THE BOOK OF ROMANS. THERE ARE MORE THAN 3,000 VARIANTS IN THE GOSPELS BETWEEN THE CODEX ALEXANDRINUS (A) AND THE CODEX VATICANUS (B). THEIR LACK OF AGREEMENT REDUCES THEIR RELIABILITY EVEN FURTHER. ONE BIBLE TEXT RESEARCHER HAS CALLED THIS DIFFERENCE THE 3,000 LIES. (BIBELIFE.ORG/WORD.HTM)}

It derives its name from Alexandria where it resided for a number of years before it brought by the Eastern Orthodox Patriarch Cyril Lucaris from Alexandria to Constantinople. Then it was given to Charles I of England in the 17th century. Until the later purchase of the Codex Sinaiticus, it was the best manuscript of the Greek Bible deposited in Britain. Today, it rests along with Codex Sinaiticus in one of the showcases in the Ritblat Gallery of the British Library. As the text came from several different traditions, different parts of the codex are not of equal textual value. The text has been edited several times since the 18th century. [\[link\]](#)

THE HISTORY OF THE NEW TESTAMENT SCRIPTURES - WHICH VERSION OF THE BIBLE IS BEST? -- HISTORY PROVES THAT THE GREEK TEXTUS RECEPTUS OR RECEIVED TEXT AS EDITED BY DESIDERIUS ERASMUS FROM THE HOLY GREEK BYZANTINE MANUSCRIPTS IS THE INSPIRED WORD OF GOD - ONLY THE KING JAMES VERSION [KJV 1611] AND THE NEW KING JAMES VERSION [NKJV] WERE TRANSLATED

INTO ENGLISH FROM THE GREEK TEXTUS RECEPTUS [UNFORTUNATELY THE CHANGES AND MODIFICATION IN THE NKJV ARE FROM ALEXANDRIAN TEXTS - ONLY THE KJV 1611 IS FROM THE TEXTUS RECEPTUS] - THIS STUDY WILL SHOW THAT ALL OTHER VERSIONS HAVE BEEN CORRUPTED AND SHOULD BE REJECTED -- BYZANTINE NEW TESTAMENT MANUSCRIPTS - THE MAJOR DOCTRINES OF THE BIBLE WERE SEVERELY NEGLECTED AND DISTORTED DURING THE DARK AGES (476 AD - 1100 AD), "600 YEARS OF DEGENERATE, GODLESS, INHUMAN BEHAVIOR" - THESE DOCTRINES ARE AVAILABLE TODAY ONLY BECAUSE OF THE 5,000 GREEK [BYZANTINE] MANUSCRIPTS THAT SURVIVED

Vulgate: The Roman Catholic Church has preserved more than 8,000 copies of the Bible written in Latin and called the Vulgate which was originally translated from Greek and Hebrew to Latin by Saint Jerome. ... Jerome obtained his Alexandrian manuscripts (common in North Africa) from which he translated the New Testament portion of the Latin Vulgate. The Vulgate shows that Jerome did not use Byzantine manuscripts from the Eastern Church. -- The printing press had been invented no later than 1456 A.D. -- Textus Receptus: The rush was on to produce printed copies of the Scriptures for the populace. Printer John Froben of Basle contacted Desiderius Erasmus of Rotterdam (1466-1536) to prepare a Greek New Testament manuscript for printing. Erasmus was a Roman Catholic who was highly critical of his own Church. He wanted to change the Church from within and was in disagreement with the Reformers over their harsh methods. He was in a struggle between the two and at times at odds with both. Erasmus' theology was more in agreement with the Eastern Greek Church than either the Roman Catholic Church or the Reformers such as Martin Luther. ... Erasmus used approximately six copies of the Greek Byzantine manuscripts as his source for the new Bible, rejecting copies of the Alexandrian text available in the Roman Catholic Church. The first printing of the new Greek Bible was in February 1516 and contained Greek text parallel to his own Latin version. The work was a huge success and in great demand even though the hurried work left many typographical errors. The second edition was printed in 1519 and the third in 1522. This work became known as the Textus Receptus or Received Text. Erasmus' work came under criticism because of a few small differences not found in a majority of the Greek Byzantine manuscripts. The verse giving a good description of the Trinity (1 John 5:7 in the KJV and NKJV) was inserted in his third edition. However, this was not an addition by Erasmus, because the same text can be found in four of the older Greek manuscripts. Of the Greek manuscripts used by Erasmus only one is said to have contained the book of Revelation but was missing the last page. He is believed to have translated the last six verses from the Latin Vulgate into Greek. Even so, these verses translated today from other Greek manuscripts give the same English rendering. The critics of the Textus Receptus tend to focus on these minor occurrences in the work in order to divert the reader from the real status of the work. The Textus Receptus is the Holy Inspired Word of God. -- Egyptian New Testament Manuscripts: Codex Sinaiticus (Sin.) was discovered in the library at the Monastery of St. Catherine at the foot of Mt. Sinai in 1859 by German theologian and Biblical scholar Count Konstantin von Tischendorf (1815-1874). Some of the Old Testament is missing; however, the whole 4th-century New Testament is preserved, with the Letter of Barnabas and most of the Shepherd of Hermas at the end. It was taken to St. Petersburg (Leningrad, Russia) and in 1933 sold by the Soviet regime to the British Museum Library in London for only 100,000 British Pounds Sterling. It is a partial manuscript believed to be dated about 350 A.D. as shown in the table below. Later revisions representing attempts to alter the text to a different standard probably were made about the 6th or 7th century at Caesarea. - Codex Vaticanus (B) was discovered in the Vatican Library, where it remains and is believed to have been since before 1475 A.D. It is a partial manuscript believed to be dated about 300 A.D. as shown in the table below. The New Testament is missing Hebrews from Chapter 9, verse 14, Philemon, and Revelation. The text type is mostly of the Alexandrian group. - Codex Alexandrinus (A) was discovered in the patriarchal library at Alexandria in the seventeenth century and taken to the British Museum Library in London as well. It contains most of the New Testament but with lacunae (gaps) in Matthew, John and II Corinthians, and also contains the extracanonical books of I and II Clement. In the Gospels the text is of the Byzantine type, but in the rest of the New Testament it is Alexandrian. It is believed to be dated about 450 A.D. as shown in the table below. - Beatty Papyri (P) were made available in the period between 1930 and 1960 from two wealthy book collectors, Chester Beatty and Martin Bodmer. These fragments of papyri were mainly found preserved in the dry sands of Egypt. They are all Alexandrian text type. The various papyri fragments are now located in Dublin, Ireland; Ann Arbor, Michigan; Cologne, Switzerland; Vatican, Rome; and Vienna, Austria. These fragments are partial manuscripts with the Gospel of John 18:31-33 and 18:37-38 (manuscript P52) being the oldest, dating to about 130-140 A.D. P52 is now in the John Rylands Library in Manchester, England. The others are believed to be dated about 200 to 250 A.D. as shown in the table below. -- All of the Egyptian manuscripts above are of poor quality with scribal errors of all sorts. They are poor copies with more than 5,000 changes compared to the Byzantine manuscripts. Most of these changes are deletions, with verses and entire books missing. Many verses are modified and the reading does not make a complete thought or simple logic. The only writing



from the Apostle Paul is the book of Romans. There are more than 3,000 variants in the Gospels between the Codex Alexandrinus (A) and the Codex Vaticanus (B). Their lack of agreement reduces their reliability even further. One Bible text researcher has called this difference the 3,000 lies. - These manuscripts are believed to have been saved because they were stored away or discarded by the Gnostics, who were later purged from the Roman Catholic Church in the 2nd century. The first anti-Gnostic writer was St. Justin Martyr (d. c. 165). The full purging took place over many centuries until the Roman Catholic Church declared Gnosticism as heresy. The older Egyptian manuscripts are not necessarily in agreement with the original Scriptures. Nobody knows. A manuscript cannot be declared more accurate simply because of its age. This is a common error made by student of Christian history. On the other hand, the Byzantine Greek manuscripts were in constant use as the early Christian church grew. Older Byzantine manuscripts were discarded because of wear and replaced with new copies. - Gnosticism was an esoteric religious movement that flourished and spread to Egypt during the 2nd and 3rd centuries A.D. It presented a major challenge to orthodox Christianity. Most Gnostic sects professed Christianity, but their belief sharply diverged from those of the majority of Christians in the early church. It is believed that the Gnostics butchered the Greek text with these 5,000 changes, which are mostly deletions. The Gnostics can be identified because the deletions match their [Gnostic] theology. [\[link\]](#)

THE CONTROVERSY BEHIND MODERN [SINCE 1881 A.D.] BIBLE VERSIONS - REMEMBER! ALL THE MODERN VERSIONS [NIV, NKJV, THE MESSAGE, ESV, ETC.] ARE BASED ON THE [EXCESSIVELY CORRUPTED] (1881) WESTCOTT AND HORT TEXT - WRITINGS OF MEN [WESTCOTT AND HORT] WHO BOASTED BETWEEN THEMSELVES THAT THEY HELD DOCTRINES THAT WOULD BE CONSIDERED DANGEROUS HERESY

Remember! All the modern versions are based on the Westcott and Hort text, compiled by two men who both believed that the sacred text of Holy Scripture was to be approached and treated like any secular text of history. The English people, who felt secure in their trust that these two Cambridge scholars would take care of attacks on the Scripture, unknowingly accepted the public utterances and writings of men who boasted between themselves that they held doctrines that would be considered dangerous heresy. Nowhere in all literature can we find a more perfectly clear self-revelation of Fenton John Anthony Hort than in the Life and Letters of Fenton John Anthony Hort published in 1896 by his son, Author Fenton Hort. Hort was brought up by a well taught Bible-believing evangelical mother. She recognized the fact that her son had departed from the faith "once delivered to the saints" and was saddened thereby. -- Hort acknowledged his departure from the Evangelical faith when he wrote, "Further I agree with those who condemn many leading specific doctrines of the popular theology, as to say the least, containing much superstition and immorality of a very pernicious kind... The positive doctrines even of the Evangelicals seem to me perverted rather than untrue. There are I fear, still more serious differences between us on the subject of authority, and especially the authority of the Bible," Life and Letters, Vol. I, p.400. Again Dr. Hort states, "Another idea has lately occurred to me: is not Mariolatry displacing much worship of scattered saints and so becoming a tendency towards unity of worship? I have been persuaded for many years that Mary-worship and Jesus worship have very much in common in their causes and their results" Vol. I, p.50-51 "Life and Letters." -- Hort was completely deceived by Darwin Vol. I, p.374 "Life and Letters." "Have you read Darwin?...in spite of difficulties, I am inclined to think it is unanswerable (page 416). "...another last word on Darwin...I shall not let the matter drop in a hurry, or, to speak more correctly, it will not let me drop...there is no getting rid of it any more than a part of oneself." Vol. I, pages 433-434. On the atonement Hort writes, "Certainly nothing can be more unscriptural than the modern limiting of Christ's bearing our sins and sufferings to His death; but indeed that is only one aspect of an almost universal heresy." Vol. I, page 430 "Life and Letters." -- Hort in writing to a friend, John Ellerton, Dec. 20, 1851 said: "I had no idea till the last few weeks of the importance of texts, having read so little Greek Testament, and dragged on the villainous Textus Receptus... Think of that vile Textus Receptus leaning entirely on late manuscripts. It is a blessing there are such early ones." Hort refers of course to the very corrupt Codex Vaticanus and the Codex Alexandrinus in which its finder, Tischendorf, noted 12,000 alterations, Codex Sinaiticus. We ask, "From where did Hort get this great antipathy and hatred for the Textus Receptus so early in his career? How did he conceive his ingenious theories to do away with the fact that the Textus Receptus (the Greek text underlying the King James Version) and that which is representative of a very, very high percentage of all Greek Manuscripts?" -- Look at the hidden background for the modern spreading rejection of the King James Version. The followers of Westcott and Hort are following the lead of men who have departed from the faith and have given themselves over to a strictly forbidden prying into the occult. They had received from the world of spirits a hatred for the true Word of God. After we learn that Hort describes the sacred text as "being that vile Textus Receptus,"



we read Hort's words, "Westcott, Gorham, C.B. Scott, Benson, Bradshaw, Luard, and I have started a society for the investigation of ghosts, and all supernatural appearances, and effects, being all disposed to believe that such things really exist, and ought to be discriminated from hoaxes and mere subjective delusions; we shall be happy to obtain any good accounts well authenticated with names. Our own temporary name is the [occult] Ghostly Guild." Vol. I, page 211. [\[link\]](#)

THE EXPOSITOR: THE MESSAGE (MSG) "BIBLE" [AUTHOR: EUGENE H. PETERSON] INSERTS EARTH REVERENCE, GOD OF "GREEN" HOPE - "OH! MAY THE GOD OF GREEN HOPE FILL YOU UP WITH JOY, FILL YOU UP WITH PEACE, SO THAT YOUR BELIEVING LIVES, FILLED WITH THE LIFE-GIVING ENERGY OF THE HOLY SPIRIT, WILL BRIM OVER WITH HOPE!" (THE MESSAGE, ROMANS 15:13) -- "THE MESSAGE" TEXT MAY BE QUOTED IN ANY FORM (WRITTEN, VISUAL, ELECTRONIC, OR AUDIO), UP TO AND INCLUSIVE OF FIVE HUNDRED (500) VERSES, WITHOUT EXPRESS WRITTEN PERMISSION OF THE PUBLISHER, NAVPRESS PUBLISHING GROUP, PROVIDING THE VERSES QUOTED DO NOT AMOUNT TO A COMPLETE BOOK OF THE BIBLE AND DO NOT ACCOUNT FOR 25% OR MORE OF THE TOTAL TEXT OF THE WORK IN WHICH THEY ARE QUOTED. NOTICE OF COPYRIGHT MUST APPEAR AS FOLLOWS ON EITHER THE TITLE PAGE OR THE COPYRIGHT PAGE OF THE WORK IN WHICH THE MESSAGE IS QUOTED: "SCRIPTURE TAKEN FROM THE MESSAGE. COPYRIGHT © 1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, 2000, 2001, 2002. USED BY PERMISSION OF NAVPRESS PUBLISHING GROUP." (WWW.BIBLEGATEWAY.COM/VERSIONS/MESSAGE-MSG-BIBLE/) -- HOW CAN WE UNDERSTAND GOD'S TRUTH WHEN TRUTH IS NO LONGER THERE TO BE READ?

Huh? What God of "green" hope? Why does The Message do this? -- Before we examine what seems suggestive of earth reverence/earth worship, let us restate some of what has been covered elsewhere about The Message: A generation has been raised on this disturbing "paraphrase" of the Bible. This is the primary version so many now rely on, and nationally known preachers quote from it with regularity. Yet, as we have seen, The Message flat out omits the sin of homosexuality from several key passages. We see this in 1 Corinthians 6:9-11, and also in 1 Timothy 1: 8-11 (read about that here). -- Does the acceptance and use of The Message explain why many Christians are lukewarm on the issue of homosexuality? Certainly The Message is not the only factor-we dwell in a pro-homosexual media/culture-but place this "Bible" in a person's hands and it can have, over time, significant influence. How can we understand God's Truth when Truth is no longer there to be read? - "My son, give attention to my words; Incline your ear to my sayings. Do not let them depart from your sight; Keep them in the midst of your heart." (Proverbs 4:20-21) The beloved author of The Message, Eugene Peterson, has now endorsed two heretical books: The Shack, and Rob Bell's sly ode to universalism, Love Wins. - The Message, bluntly stated, seems written to make Christians less knowledgeable about the Word of God. While that may seem a strong comment, please consider what Eugene Peterson himself said about the Bible: "Why do people spend so much time studying the Bible? How much do you need to know? We invest all this time in understanding the text which has a separate life of its own and we think we're being more pious and spiritual when we're doing it....[Christians] should be studying it less, not more. You need just enough to pay attention to God....I'm just not at all pleased with the emphasis on Bible study as if it's some kind of special thing that Christians do, and the more the better." I believe The Message is forerunner to a christless, sinless bible that will be used by the false church. There will be a "christ" mentioned, but not our Christ. Not the sinless Savior of humanity. Sin will be addressed, of course, but perhaps more in line with the Alcoholics Anonymous generic theology of "wrongs" and "making amends." [\[link\]](#)

INTRODUCTION [1 of 2] THE HIGH MIDDLE AGES: THE PERIOD OF HUMAN HISTORY COMMONLY REFERRED TO AS THE HIGH MIDDLE AGES (1000 A.D - 1300 A.D.) BRINGS ABOUT TWO SEEMINGLY UNRELATED EVENTS, THE BATTLE OF HASTINGS IN 1066 A.D. AND THE CRUSADES OF 1095 A.D. TO 1270 A.D. - EVENTS THAT HAVE CAUSED SOME OF THE MOST DRAMATIC, FUNCTIONAL, SUBSTANTIAL AND LONG STANDING CHANGES KNOWN TO MANKIND - AND IN ALL ACTUALITY THE EVENTS OF THE AFTERMATH OF 1066 A.D. ARE THE VERY RAILS THAT THE TRAIN OF HUMAN SOCIETY CURRENTLY RIDES UPON AND IT IS THESE SAME RAILS THAT ARE DIRECTING MANKIND INTO THE VERY EVENTS OF THE END TIMES

Background: Going back one thousand years prior to 1066 A.D. brings us back to 66 A.D. and the very days of the foundation of the Christian Church especially among the Gentiles having just been laid by the Apostle Paul. With two notable exceptions [Roman Church and State - Charlemagne's designation of the Nations of Europe] not much had changed in the form of human history and human government but that was about to change in 1066 A.D. In the six global

Gentile Kingdoms previous to 1066 A.D. all of the six Kingdoms [Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece and Rome] had similar rulers, venues and Characteristics yet the Bible (Daniel 7:23) tells of a 7th Kingdom the Kingdom of Antichrist a Kingdom that is vastly different from the 6 Kingdoms that preceded it. When and where these Satanically inspired changes would enter into human society would remain a secret that is until the events of 1066 A.D. unfolded. [[link](#)]

INTRODUCTION [2 OF 2] THE HIGH MIDDLE AGES: THE SIX KINGDOMS PRIOR TO THE COMING KINGDOM OF ANTICHRIST ARE ALL SOMEWHAT SIMILAR IN THAT EACH KING WAS HEAD OVER THEIR OWN SOCIETY AND ALSO OVER THE SOCIETY OF STRANGERS. THE SIX KINGS WERE EACH STABLE FUNCTIONING DIGNITARIES, EACH MARRIED TO AT LEAST ON WIFE AND EACH HAD AT LEAST ONE CHILD TO CARRY ON THEIR NEWLY INSTALLED DYNASTIES. THE UNFORTUNATE HALLMARK OF EACH KING'S DYNASTY IS THAT WHAT HAD STARTED SO WONDERFULLY AND HAD BECOME SO GRANDIOSE HAD IN A RELATIVELY SHORT TIME [USUALLY WITHIN ONLY A FEW GENERATIONS OR A FEW DECADES LATER] COME CRASHING DOWN INTO SUCH A RUINOUS HEAP

For example what King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon had so magnificently achieved in just a few decades his grandson Belshazzar quickly brought to ruins. What Alexander the Great had accomplished for Greece the later ruler Antiochus Epiphanies needlessly squandered. Likewise what Julius Caesar had accomplished for Rome the later Caesar Nero would bring to an almost complete disaster. - Being a citizen in each of the previous six Kingdoms (especially at the start) had many perks and benefits while it was the outsider that was alien and stranger to the benefits of the Kingdom and the outsider who endured the most risk. What was consistent for the previous six Kingdoms seems to be different (Daniel 11:37) for the last Kingdom, the Kingdom of Antichrist. The Kingdom of Antichrist apparently is going to be self-contained in that where previous Kingdoms disintegrated over time during the rule of multiple rulers the coming Kingdom of Antichrist will implode within itself within a very short period of time, out of necessity in that the ruler of the 7th Kingdom (Satan) is not out to benefit mankind. The seeds of the oppression and destruction of the 7th Kingdom have already been sown back in 1066 A.D. The drastic change that took place in 1066 A.D. was a shift in how the King saw his people, previous to 1066 A.D. the King sought in part to benefit the people but starting in 1066 A.D. the King universally began to seek primarily how the people could benefit the King. The English land census of 1086 A.D. was a complete change of how society would function, no longer would the people (citizens) have a meaningful place in society with the King at the top but the people all people (citizens and aliens) would be in question by the King and in fact as time would continue it would become better to be an alien to the Government rather than a citizen. [[link](#)]

WIKIPEDIA: BATTLE OF HASTINGS 1066 A.D. - THE BATTLE OF HASTINGS OCCURRED ON 14 OCTOBER 1066 A.D. DURING THE NORMAN CONQUEST OF ENGLAND, BETWEEN THE NORMAN-FRENCH ARMY OF DUKE WILLIAM II OF NORMANDY AND THE ENGLISH ARMY UNDER KING HAROLD II - IT TOOK PLACE AT SENLAC HILL, APPROXIMATELY 10 KM (6 1/4 MILES) NORTHWEST OF HASTINGS, CLOSE TO THE PRESENT-DAY TOWN OF BATTLE, EAST SUSSEX, AND WAS A DECISIVE NORMAN VICTORY - HASTINGS IS A TOWN AND BOROUGH IN THE COUNTY OF EAST SUSSEX ON THE SOUTH COAST OF ENGLAND - THE NORMANS WERE THE PEOPLE WHO GAVE THEIR NAME TO NORMANDY, A REGION IN NORTHERN FRANCE - THEY WERE DESCENDED FROM NORSE [NORDIC - SCANDINAVIA; NORWAY, SWEDEN, DENMARK, FINLAND AND ICELAND] VIKING CONQUERORS

King Harold II was killed in the battle-legend has it that he was shot through the eye with an arrow. He was the last English king to die in battle on English soil until Richard III was killed at the Battle of Bosworth Field. The battle marked the last successful foreign invasion of the British Isles. Although there was further English resistance, this battle is seen as the point at which William gained control of England, becoming its first Norman ruler as King William I. The battle also established the superiority of the combined arms attack over an army predominately composed of infantry, demonstrating the effectiveness of archers, cavalry and infantry working cooperatively together. The dominance of cavalry forces over infantry would continue until the emergence of the longbow, and battles such as Crecy, Poitiers and Agincourt in the Hundred Years War. The famous Bayeux Tapestry depicts the events before and during the battle. Battle Abbey marks the site where it is believed that the battle was fought. Founded by King William "the Conqueror" (as he became known), it serves as a memorial to the dead and may have been an act of penance for the bloodshed. The site is open to the public and is the location of annual re-enactments of the battle. -- The Battle of Hastings had a tremendous influence on the

English language. The Normans were French-speaking, and as a result of their rule, they introduced many French words that started in the nobility and eventually became part of the English language itself. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: NORMANS - THE NORMANS WERE THE PEOPLE WHO GAVE THEIR NAME TO NORMANDY, A REGION IN NORTHERN FRANCE - THEY WERE DESCENDED FROM NORSE VIKING CONQUERORS OF THE TERRITORY AND THE NATIVE POPULATION OF FRANKISH AND GALLO-ROMAN STOCK - THEIR IDENTITY EMERGED INITIALLY IN THE FIRST HALF OF THE 10TH CENTURY, AND GRADUALLY EVOLVED OVER SUCCEEDING CENTURIES

They played a major political, military, and cultural role in medieval Europe and even the Near East. They were famed for their martial spirit and eventually for their Christian piety. They quickly adopted the Romance language of the land they settled, their dialect becoming known as Norman or Norman-French, an important literary language. The Duchy of Normandy, which they formed by treaty with the French crown, was one of the great fiefs of medieval France. The Normans are famed both for their culture, such as their unique Romanesque architecture, and their musical traditions, as well as for their military accomplishments and innovations. Norman adventurers established a kingdom in Sicily and southern Italy by conquest, and a Norman expedition on behalf of their duke led to the Norman Conquest of England. Norman influence spread from these new centres to the Crusader States in the Near East, to Scotland and Wales in Great Britain, and to Ireland. ... In Byzantium: Soon after the Normans first began to enter Italy, they entered the Byzantine Empire, and then Armenia against the Pechenegs, Bulgars, and especially Seljuk Turks. The Norman mercenaries first encouraged to come to the south by the Lombards to act against the Byzantines soon fought in Byzantine service in Sicily. They were prominent alongside Varangian and Lombard contingents in the Sicilian campaign of George Maniaces of 1038-40. There is debate whether the Normans in Greek service were mostly or at all from Norman Italy, and it now seems likely only a few came from there. It is also unknown how many of the "Franks", as the Byzantines called them, were Normans and not other Frenchmen. One of the first Norman mercenaries to serve as a Byzantine general was Hervé in the 1050s. By then however, there were already Norman mercenaries serving as far away as Trebizond and Georgia. They were based at Malatya and Edessa, under the Byzantine duke of Antioch, Isaac Komnenos. In the 1060s, Robert Crispin led the Normans of Edessa against the Turks. Roussel de Bailleul even tried to carve out an independent state in Asia Minor with support from the local population, but he was stopped by the Byzantine general Alexius Komnenos. Some Normans joined Turkish forces to aid in the destruction of the Armenians vassal-states of Sassoun and Taron in far eastern Anatolia. Later, many took up service with the Armenian state further south in Cilicia and the Taurus Mountains. A Norman named Oursel led a force of "Franks" into the upper Euphrates valley in northern Syria. From 1073 to 1074, 8,000 of the 20,000 troops of the Armenian general Philaretus Brachamius were Normans - formerly of Oursel - led by Raimbaud. They even lent their ethnicity to the name of their castle: Afranji, meaning "Franks." The known trade between Amalfi and Antioch and between Bari and Tarsus may be related to the presence of Italo-Normans in those cities while Amalfi and Bari were under Norman rule in Italy. Several families of Byzantine Greece were of Norman mercenary origin during the period of the Comnenian Restoration, when Byzantine emperors were seeking out western European warriors. The Raoulii were descended from an Italo-Norman named Raoul, the Petraliphae were descended from a Pierre d'Aulps, and that group of Albanian clans known as the Maniakates were descended from Normans who served under George Maniaces in the Sicilian expedition of 1038 A.D. [\[link\]](#)

DOMESDAY BOOK - IMPORTANT FACTS ABOUT THE DOMESDAY BOOK OF 1086 A.D. - WHAT IS THE DOMESDAY BOOK? IT WAS A SURVEY, OR CENSUS, COMMISSIONED BY THE NORMAN CONQUEROR KING WILLIAM I, OF HIS NEWLY CONQUERED LANDS AND POSSESSIONS IN ENGLAND - IT WAS INTENDED TO DOCUMENT "WHAT, OR HOW MUCH, EACH MAN HAD, WHO WAS AN OCCUPIER OF LAND IN ENGLAND, EITHER IN LAND OR IN STOCK, AND HOW MUCH MONEY IT WERE WORTH" - THIS GREAT SURVEY ENABLED THE NORMANS AND WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR TO ADMINISTER ENGLAND AND LEVY TAXES

The census and assessment proved of the highest importance to William the Conqueror and his successors. The people indeed said bitterly that the King kept the Domesday, or Domesday book constantly by him, in order "that he might be able to see at any time of how much more wool the English flock would bear fleecing." The object of the Domesday, or

Domesday book, however, was not to extort money, but to present a full and exact report of the financial and military resources of the kingdom which might be directly available for revenue and defence. [[link](#)]

WIKIPEDIA: DOMESDAY BOOK 1086 A.D. - THE "DOMESDAY BOOK" NOW HELD AT THE NATIONAL ARCHIVES, KEW, RICHMOND UPON THAMES IN SOUTH WEST LONDON, IS THE RECORD OF THE GREAT SURVEY OF MUCH OF ENGLAND AND PARTS OF WALES COMPLETED IN 1086 - THE SURVEY WAS EXECUTED FOR WILLIAM I OF ENGLAND (WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR): "WHILE SPENDING THE CHRISTMAS OF 1085 IN GLOUCESTER, WILLIAM HAD DEEP SPEECH WITH HIS COUNSELLORS AND SENT MEN ALL OVER ENGLAND TO EACH SHIRE TO FIND OUT WHAT OR HOW MUCH EACH LANDHOLDER HAD IN LAND AND LIVESTOCK, AND WHAT IT WAS WORTH" ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE {NOTE: THE REQUIRED USE OF A FAMILY LAST NAME ORIGINATES FROM THE NORMAN KING WILLIAM I AS A NECESSARY PART OF THE TRACKING AND CLASSIFICATION OF THE 1086 A.D. ENGLISH LAND CENSUS FOR USE IN THE ACCOMPANYING BOOK OF DOOMSDAY. THE CENSUS, SYSTEM AND CATALOGUING INCLUDING A LAST NAME IS IN A SENSE THE PRECURSOR OF THE MODERN CENSUS AND SSN DATA SYSTEM THAT WE HAVE TODAY.}

One of the main purposes of the survey was to determine who held what and what taxes had been liable under Edward the Confessor; the judgment of the Domesday assessors was final-whatever the book said about who held the material wealth or what it was worth, was the law, and there was no appeal. It was written in Latin, although there were some vernacular words inserted for native terms with no previous Latin equivalent, and the text was highly abbreviated. Richard FitzNigel, writing around the year 1179, stated that the book was known by the English as "Domesday", that is the Day of Judgment "for as the sentence of that strict and terrible last account cannot be evaded by any skilful subterfuge, so when this book is appealed to ... its sentence cannot be put quashed or set aside with impunity. That is why we have called the book 'the Book of Judgment' ... because its decisions, like those of the Last Judgment, are unalterable." In August 2006 a limited online version of Domesday Book was made available by the United Kingdom's National Archives, charging users £2 per page to view the manuscript. In 2011, the Domesday Map site made the manuscript freely available for the first time. [[link](#)]

WIKIPEDIA: FAMILY NAME, LAST NAME - IN IRELAND, THE USE OF SURNAMES HAVE A VERY OLD HISTORY - IRELAND WAS THE FIRST COUNTRY IN EUROPE TO USE FIXED SURNAMES - AS NOTED IN THE ANNALS, THE FIRST RECORDED FIXED SURNAME WAS Ó CLEIRIGH WHICH RECORDED THE DEATH OF TIGHERNEACH UA CLEIRIGH, LORD OF AIDHNE IN CO. GALWAY IN THE YEAR 916 A.D. - IN ENGLAND, THE INTRODUCTION OF FAMILY NAMES IS GENERALLY ATTRIBUTED TO THE NORMANS AND THE DOMESDAY BOOK OF 1086 A.D.

In England, the introduction of family names is generally attributed to the Normans and the Domesday Book of 1086. Documents indicate that surnames were first adopted among the feudal nobility and gentry, and only slowly spread to the other parts of society. Some of the early Norman nobility arriving in England during the Norman Conquest differentiated themselves by affixing 'de' (of) in front of the name of their village in France. This is what is known as a territorial surname, a consequence of feudal landownership. In medieval times in France, such a name indicated lordship, or ownership, of the village. But some early Norman nobles in England chose to drop the French derivations and call themselves instead after their new English holdings. -- True surnames, in the sense of hereditary appellations, date in England from about the year 1000. Largely they were introduced from Normandy, although there are records of Saxon, surnames prior to the Norman Conquest. By the end of the twelfth century hereditary names had become common in England. But even as late as 1465 they were not universal. During the reign of Edward V (between April and June, 1483) a law was passed to compel certain Irish to adopt surnames as \*\*a method to track and control them more: "They shall take unto them a Surname, either of some Town, or some Colour, as Black or Brown, or some Art or Science, as Smyth or Carpenter, or some Office, as Cooke or Butler." ([ramsdale.org/surname.htm](http://ramsdale.org/surname.htm)) [[link](#)]

WIKIPEDIA: THE FAMOUS BAYEUX TAPESTRY - THE BAYEUX TAPESTRY IS AN EMBROIDERED CLOTH (NOT AN ACTUAL TAPESTRY) NEARLY 70 METRES (230 FT) LONG, WHICH DEPICTS THE EVENTS LEADING UP TO THE NORMAN CONQUEST OF ENGLAND CONCERNING WILLIAM, DUKE OF NORMANDY AND HAROLD, EARL OF WESSEX, LATER KING OF ENGLAND, AND CULMINATING IN THE BATTLE OF HASTINGS - THE

TAPESTRY CONSISTS OF SOME FIFTY SCENES WITH LATIN TITULI (CAPTIONS), EMBROIDERED ON LINEN WITH COLOURED WOOLLEN YARNS - IT IS LIKELY THAT IT WAS COMMISSIONED BY BISHOP ODO, WILLIAM'S HALF-BROTHER, AND MADE IN ENGLAND IN THE 1070S - IN 1729 THE HANGING WAS REDISCOVERED BY SCHOLARS AT A TIME WHEN IT WAS BEING DISPLAYED ANNUALLY IN BAYEUX CATHEDRAL - THE TAPESTRY IS NOW EXHIBITED AT MUSÉE DE LA TAPISSERIE DE BAYEUX IN BAYEUX, NORMANDY

Events depicted in the tapestry: The tapestry begins with a panel of Edward the Confessor sending Harold to Normandy. Later Norman sources say that the mission was for Harold to pledge loyalty to William but the tapestry does not suggest any specific purpose. By mischance, Harold arrives at the wrong location in France and is taken prisoner by Guy, Count of Ponthieu. After exchanges of messages borne by mounted messengers, Harold is released to William who then invites Harold to come on a campaign against Conan II, Duke of Brittany. On the way, just outside the monastery of Mont St. Michel, the army become mired in quicksand and Harold saves two Norman soldiers. William's army chases Conan from Dol de Bretagne to Rennes, and Conan finally surrenders at Dinan. William gives Harold arms and armour (possibly knighting him) and Harold takes an oath on saintly relics. Although the writing on the tapestry explicitly states an oath is taken there is no clue as to what is being promised. -- Harold leaves for home and meets again with the old king Edward, who appears to be remonstrating with him. Harold is in a somewhat submissive posture and seems to be in disgrace. However, possibly deliberately, the king's intentions are not made clear. The scene then shifts by about one year to when Edward has become mortally ill and the tapestry strongly suggests that, on his deathbed, he bequeaths the crown to Harold. What is probably the coronation ceremony is attended by Stigand, whose position as Archbishop of Canterbury was controversial. Stigand is performing a liturgical function, possibly not the crowning itself. The tapestry labels the celebrant as "Stigant Archieps" (Stigand the archbishop) although by that time he had been excommunicated by the papacy who considered his appointment unlawful. -- A star with a streaming tail then appears: Halley's Comet. Comets, in the beliefs of the Middle Ages, were a bad omen. At this point the lower border of the tapestry shows a fleet of ghost-like ships thus hinting at a future invasion. The news of Harold's coronation is taken to Normandy, whereupon we are told that William is ordering a fleet of ships to be built although it is Bishop Odo shown issuing the instructions. The invaders reach England, and land unopposed. William orders his men to find food, and a meal is cooked. A house is burnt, which may indicate some ravaging of the local countryside on the part of the invaders. News is brought to William. The Normans build a motte and bailey at Hastings to defend their position. Messengers are sent between the two armies, and William makes a speech to prepare his army for battle. -- The Battle of Hastings was fought on 14 October 1066 less than three weeks after the Battle of Stamford Bridge but the tapestry does not provide this context. The English fight on foot behind a shield wall, whilst the Normans are on horses. Two fallen knights are named as Leofwine and Gyrth, Harold's brothers, but both armies are shown fighting bravely. Bishop Odo brandishes his baton or mace and rallies the Norman troops in battle. To reassure his knights that he is still alive and well, William raises his helmet to show his face. The battle becomes very bloody with troops being slaughtered and dismembered corpses littering the ground. King Harold is killed. This scene can be interpreted in different ways, as the name "Harold" appears above a number of knights, making it difficult to identify which character is Harold. The final remaining scene shows unarmoured English troops fleeing the battlefield. The last part of the tapestry is missing but it is thought that story never continued for very much further. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: ROBIN HOOD - ROBIN HOOD WAS A HEROIC OUTLAW IN ENGLISH FOLKLORE - A HIGHLY SKILLED ARCHER AND SWORDSMAN, HE IS KNOWN FOR "ROBBING FROM THE RICH AND GIVING TO THE POOR" ASSISTED BY A GROUP OF FELLOW OUTLAWS KNOWN AS HIS "MERRY MEN" - THE IDEA OF ROBIN HOOD AS A HIGH-MINDED SAXON FIGHTING NORMAN LORDS ALSO ORIGINATES IN THE 19TH CENTURY - THE 20TH CENTURY GRAFTED STILL FURTHER DETAILS ON TO THE ORIGINAL LEGENDS. THE 1938 FILM, THE ADVENTURES OF ROBIN HOOD, STARRING ERROL FLYNN AND OLIVIA DE HAVILLAND, PORTRAYED ROBIN AS A HERO ON A NATIONAL SCALE, LEADING THE OPPRESSED SAXONS IN REVOLT AGAINST THEIR NORMAN OVERLORDS WHILE RICHARD THE LIONHEART FOUGHT IN THE CRUSADES; THIS MOVIE ESTABLISHED ITSELF SO DEFINITELY THAT MANY STUDIOS RESORTED TO MOVIES ABOUT HIS SON (INVENTED FOR THAT PURPOSE) RATHER THAN COMPETE WITH THE IMAGE OF THIS ONE

There are a number of theories that attempt to identify a historical Robin Hood. A difficulty with any such historical search is that "Robert" was in medieval England a very common given name, and "Robin" (or Robyn), especially in the 13th century, was its very common diminutive. The surname "Hood" (or Hude or Hode etc.), referring ultimately to the head-



covering, was also fairly common. Unsurprisingly, therefore, there are a number of people called "Robert Hood" or "Robin Hood" to be found in medieval records. Some of them are on record for having fallen afoul of the law, but this is not necessarily significant to the legend. The early ballads give a number of possible historical clues: notably, the Gest names the reigning king as "Edward", but the ballads cannot be assumed to be reliable in such details. For whatever it may be worth, however, King Edward I took the throne in 1272, and an Edward remained on the throne until the death of Edward III in 1377. On the other hand, what appears to be the first known example of "Robin Hood" as stock name for an outlaw dates to 1262 in Berkshire, where the surname "Robehod" was applied to a man after he had been outlawed, and apparently because he had been outlawed. This could suggest two main possibilities: either that an early form of the Robin Hood legend was already well established in the mid 13th century; or alternatively that the name "Robin Hood" preceded the outlaw hero that we know; so that the "Robin Hood" of legend was so called because that was seen as an appropriate name for an outlaw. It has long been suggested, notably by John Maddicott, that "Robin Hood" was a stock alias used by thieves. [\[link\]](#)

CATHOLIC ENCYCLOPEDIA - CRUSADES: THE CRUSADES WERE EXPEDITIONS UNDERTAKEN, IN FULFILMENT OF A SOLEMN VOW, TO DELIVER THE HOLY PLACES FROM MOHAMMEDAN TYRANNY - THE IDEA OF THE CRUSADE CORRESPONDS TO A POLITICAL CONCEPTION WHICH WAS REALIZED IN CHRISTENDOM ONLY FROM THE ELEVENTH TO THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY - IT HAS BEEN CUSTOMARY TO DESCRIBE THE (MAJOR) CRUSADES AS EIGHT IN NUMBER

- the first, 1095-1101;
- the second, headed by Louis VII, 1145-47;
- the third, conducted by Philip Augustus and Richard Coeur-de-Lion, 1188-92;
- the fourth, during which Constantinople was taken, 1204;
- the fifth, which included the conquest of Damietta, 1217;
- the sixth, in which Frederick II took part (1228-29); also Thibaud de Champagne and Richard of Cornwall (1239);
- the seventh, led by St. Louis, 1249-52;
- the eighth, also under St. Louis, 1270. [\[link\]](#)

CATHOLIC ENCYCLOPEDIA - CRUSADES: THE ORIGIN OF THE CRUSADES IS DIRECTLY TRACEABLE TO THE MORAL AND POLITICAL CONDITION OF WESTERN CHRISTENDOM IN THE ELEVENTH CENTURY

At that time Europe was divided into numerous states whose sovereigns were absorbed in tedious and petty territorial disputes while the emperor, in theory the temporal head of Christendom, was wasting his strength in the quarrel over Investitures. The popes alone had maintained a just estimate of Christian unity; they realized to what extent the interests of Europe were threatened by the Byzantine Empire and the Mohammedan tribes, and they alone had a foreign policy whose traditions were formed under Leo IX and Gregory VII. The reform effected in the Church and the papacy through the influence of the monks of Cluny had increased the prestige of the Roman pontiff in the eyes of all Christian nations; hence none but the pope could inaugurate the international movement that culminated in the Crusades. But despite his eminent authority the pope could never have persuaded the Western peoples to arm themselves for the conquest of the Holy Land had not the immemorial relations between Syria and the West favoured his design. Europeans listened to the voice of Urban II because their own inclination and historic traditions impelled them towards the Holy Sepulchre. -- From the end of the fifth century there had been no break in their intercourse with the Orient. In the early Christian period colonies of Syrians had introduced the religious ideas, art, and culture of the East into the large cities of Gaul and Italy. The Western Christians in turn journeyed in large numbers to Syria, Palestine, and Egypt, either to visit the Holy Places or to follow the ascetic life among the monks of the Thebaid or Sinai. There is still extant the itinerary of a pilgrimage from Bordeaux to Jerusalem, dated 333; in 385 St. Jerome and St. Paula founded the first Latin monasteries at Bethlehem. Even the Barbarian invasion did not seem to dampen the ardour for pilgrimages to the East. The Itinerary of St. Silvia (Etheria) shows the organization of these expeditions, which were directed by clerics and escorted by armed troops. In the year 600, St. Gregory the Great had a hospice erected in Jerusalem for the accommodation of pilgrims, sent alms to the monks of Mount Sinai ("Vita Gregorii" in "Acta SS.", March 11, 132), and, although the deplorable condition of Eastern Christendom after the Arab invasion rendered this intercourse more difficult, it did not by any means cease. [\[link\]](#)



## CATHOLIC ENCYCLOPEDIA - CRUSADES: AS EARLY AS THE EIGHTH CENTURY ANGLO-SAXONS UNDERWENT THE GREATEST HARDSHIPS TO VISIT JERUSALEM

The journey of St. Willibald, Bishop of Eichstädt, took seven years (722-29) and furnishes an idea of the varied and severe trials to which pilgrims were subject (Itiner. Latina, 1, 241-283). After their conquest of the West, the Carolingians endeavoured to improve the condition of the Latins settled in the East; in 762 Pepin the Short entered into negotiations with the Caliph of Bagdad. In Rome, on 30 November, 800, the very day on which Leo III invoked the arbitration of Charlemagne, ambassadors from Haroun al-Raschid delivered to the King of the Franks the keys of the Holy Sepulchre, the banner of Jerusalem, and some precious relics (Einhard, "Annales", ad an. 800, in "Mon. Germ. Hist.: Script.", I, 187); this was an acknowledgment of the Frankish protectorate over the Christians of Jerusalem. That churches and monasteries were built at Charlemagne's expense is attested by a sort of a census of the monasteries of Jerusalem dated 808 ("Commemoratio de Casis Dei" in "Itiner. Hieros.", I, 209). In 870, at the time of the pilgrimage of Bernard the Monk (Itiner. Hierosol., I, 314), these institutions were still very prosperous, and it has been abundantly proved that alms were sent regularly from the West to the Holy Land. In the tenth century, just when the political and social order of Europe was most troubled, knights, bishops, and abbots, actuated by devotion and a taste for adventure, were wont to visit Jerusalem and pray at the Holy Sepulchre without being molested by the Mohammedans. Suddenly, in 1009, Hakem, the Fatimite Caliph of Egypt, in a fit of madness ordered the destruction of the Holy Sepulchre and all the Christian establishments in Jerusalem. For years thereafter Christians were cruelly persecuted. (See the recital of an eyewitness, Iahja of Antioch, in Schlumberger's "Epopée byzantine", II, 442.) In 1027 the Frankish protectorate was overthrown and replaced by that of the Byzantine emperors, to whose diplomacy was due the reconstruction of the Holy Sepulchre. The Christian quarter was even surrounded by a wall, and some Amalfi merchants, vassals of the Greek emperors, built hospices in Jerusalem for pilgrims, e.g. the Hospital of St. John, cradle of the Order of Hospitallers. -- Instead of diminishing, the enthusiasm of Western Christians for the pilgrimage to Jerusalem seemed rather to increase during the eleventh century. Not only princes, bishops, and knights, but even men and women of the humbler classes undertook the holy journey (Radulphus Glaber, IV, vi). Whole armies of pilgrims traversed Europe, and in the valley of the Danube hospices were established where they could replenish their provisions. In 1026 Richard, Abbot of Saint-Vannes, led 700 pilgrims into Palestine at the expense of Richard II, Duke of Normandy. In 1065 over 12,000 Germans who had crossed Europe under the command of Günther, Bishop of Bamberg, while on their way through Palestine had to seek shelter in a ruined fortress, where they defended themselves against a troop of Bedouins (Lambert of Hersfeld, in "Mon. Germ. Hist.: Script.", V, 168). Thus it is evident that at the close of the eleventh century the route to Palestine was familiar enough to Western Christians who looked upon the Holy Sepulchre as the most venerable of relics and were ready to brave any peril in order to visit it. The memory of Charlemagne's protectorate still lived, and a trace of it is to be found in the medieval legend of this emperor's journey to Palestine (Gaston Paris in "Romania", 1880, p. 23). -- The rise of the Seljukian Turks, however, compromised the safety of pilgrims and even threatened the independence of the Byzantine Empire and of all Christendom. [\[link\]](#)

THE REAL HISTORY OF THE CRUSADES - THE CRUSADES ARE QUITE POSSIBLY THE MOST MISUNDERSTOOD EVENT IN EUROPEAN HISTORY - MOST OF WHAT PASSES FOR PUBLIC KNOWLEDGE ABOUT IT IS EITHER MISLEADING OR JUST PLAIN WRONG -- WHETHER WE ADMIRE THE CRUSADEERS OR NOT, IT IS A FACT THAT THE WORLD WE KNOW TODAY WOULD NOT EXIST WITHOUT THEIR EFFORTS - THE ANCIENT FAITH OF CHRISTIANITY, WITH ITS RESPECT FOR WOMEN AND ANTIPATHY TOWARD SLAVERY, NOT ONLY SURVIVED BUT FLOURISHED - WITHOUT THE CRUSADES, IT MIGHT WELL HAVE FOLLOWED ZOROASTRIANISM, ANOTHER OF ISLAM'S RIVALS, INTO EXTINCTION

When we think about the Middle Ages, it is easy to view Europe in light of what it became rather than what it was. The colossus of the medieval world was Islam, not Christendom. The Crusades are interesting largely because they were an attempt to counter that trend. But in five centuries of crusading, it was only the First Crusade that significantly rolled back the military progress of Islam. It was downhill from there. When the Crusader County of Edessa fell to the Turks and Kurds in 1144, there was an enormous groundswell of support for a new Crusade in Europe. It was led by two kings, Louis VII of France and Conrad III of Germany, and preached by St. Bernard himself. It failed miserably. Most of the Crusaders were killed along the way. Those who made it to Jerusalem only made things worse by attacking Muslim Damascus, which formerly had been a strong ally of the Christians. In the wake of such a disaster, Christians across Europe were forced to

accept not only the continued growth of Muslim power but the certainty that God was punishing the West for its sins. Lay piety movements sprouted up throughout Europe, all rooted in the desire to purify Christian society so that it might be worthy of victory in the East. ... Yet, even while these close shaves were taking place, something else was brewing in Europe-something unprecedented in human history. The Renaissance, born from a strange mixture of Roman values, medieval piety, and a unique respect for commerce and entrepreneurialism, had led to other movements like humanism, the Scientific Revolution, and the Age of Exploration. Even while fighting for its life, Europe was preparing to expand on a global scale. The Protestant Reformation, which rejected the papacy and the doctrine of indulgence, made Crusades unthinkable for many Europeans, thus leaving the fighting to the Catholics. In 1571, a Holy League, which was itself a Crusade, defeated the Ottoman fleet at Lepanto. Yet military victories like that remained rare. The Muslim threat was neutralized economically. As Europe grew in wealth and power, the once awesome and sophisticated Turks began to seem backward and pathetic-no longer worth a Crusade. The "Sick Man of Europe" (the Ottoman Empire) limped along until the 20th century [WWI], when he finally expired, leaving behind the present mess of the modern Middle East. [\[link\]](#)

**KNIGHTS TEMPLAR (MODERN FREEMASONRY) HISTORY - THE KNIGHTS TEMPLAR HISTORY STARTED WITH THE CRUSADES OF THE MIDDLE AGES, A WAR BETWEEN CHRISTIANS AND MOSLEMS CENTERED AROUND THE CITY OF JERUSALEM - IN 1065 THE KNIGHTS TEMPLAR WERE FORMED TO ENSURE THE SAFETY OF THE PILGRIMS OF THE MIDDLE AGES WHO FLOCKED TOWARDS JERUSALEM - THEIR ORIGINAL NAME WAS THE POOR FELLOW-SOLDIERS OF CHRIST - THE KNIGHTS TEMPLAR HISTORY MOVED ON AND IN 1128 THE ECCLESIASTICAL COUNCIL OF TROYES GAVE THE KNIGHTS TEMPLAR OFFICIAL RECOGNITION AND GRANTED THEIR RULE OF THE ORDER - IN 1272 KING HENRY III OF ENGLAND DIED AND THE ENGLISH COUNCIL MET AT THE TEMPLE IN LONDON AND DRAFT A LETTER TO PRINCE EDWARD INFORMING HIM OF HIS ACCESSION TO THE THRONE - [LATER, AFTER AN EXTENDED TIME OF ABUSING THEIR POSITIONS OF POWER AND AUTHORITY] THEY WERE CHARGED WITH HERESY - THOUSANDS OF KNIGHTS TEMPLAR WERE ARRESTED ACROSS EUROPE - TEMPLAR SHIPS LEFT LA ROCHELLE, HEADING TO SCOTLAND [ROSSLYN CHAPEL] - THE KNIGHTS TEMPLAR LEADER JACQUES DE MOLAY AND GEOFFROI DE CHARNEY WERE BURNT AT THE STAKE ON MARCH 18TH 1314**

In A.D. 637 Jerusalem was surrendered to the Saracens. The caliph of the Saracens called Omar gave guarantees for the safety of the Christian population and because of this pledge the number of pilgrimages to Jerusalem still continued to increase. In 1065 Jerusalem was taken by the Turks, who came from the kingdom of ancient Persia. 3000 Christians were massacred and the remaining Christians were treated so badly that throughout Christendom people were stirred to fight in crusades. The Knights Templar were formed to to ensure the safety of the pilgrims of the Middle Ages who flocked towards Jerusalem. Their original name was the Poor Fellow-Soldiers of Christ. ... the Temple of Soloman At first the Knights Templar had no church and no particular place of to live. In 1118, nineteen years after the freeing of Jerusalem, King Baldwin II of Jerusalem, granted the Knights Templar a place to live within the sacred enclosure of the Temple on Mount Moriah. This place was amid the holy structures which were exhibited by the priests of Jerusalem as the Temple of Solomon. The "Poor Fellow-soldiers of Jesus Christ" became colloquially known as "the Knighthood of the Temple of Solomon" and subsequently the Knights Templars. ... They were received with great honour by Pope Honorius, who approved of the objects and designs of the holy fraternity. The Knights Templar History moved on and in 1128 the ecclesiastical Council of Troyes gave the Knights Templar official recognition and granted their rule of the order. The Council of Troyes was instigated by Bernard of Clairvaux and the Knights Templars were represented by Hugues de Payen and Andre de Montbard. The Papal approval at the Council of Troyes resulted in many new recruits joining the order - the Rules of the Knights Templar Order: In 1130, Bernard of Clairvaux drew up the rules for the new Knights Templar order. Bernard set up the order with two main classes of knighthood, the knights and sergeants or serving brethren. Sergeants or serving brothers wore a black or brown mantle to show their lower status, whilst the Knights wore a red cross granted by Pope Eugenius III. Married men who joined the order could only join as sergeants, their property coming into the possession of the Order rather than to their wives upon their death. - A Papal Bull was issued in 1139 by Pope Innocent II, a protegee of St. Bernard of Clairvaux, stating that the Knights Templar should owe allegiance to no one other than the Pope himself. - The Knights Templar History saw 1146 as the year when the Knights Templar order adopted the splayed red cross as their emblem. The Battle cry of the Templars was "Beau-Séant!" which was the motto they bore on their banner. - The Knights Templar order supported the second crusade in 1148. The decision was made to attack Damascus and armies were assembled in Acre. ... The army of Jerusalem and Guy of Lusignan, the King of Jerusalem, was beaten by Turkish forces in 1184. All Knights Templar and Hospitallers who survived the battle were executed afterwards. This event

prompted the Third Crusade headed by Richard the Lionheart who was supported by the Knights Templar order. The city of Acre is taken by the Crusaders in 1191. Richard the Lionheart dies in 1199 and is succeeded by his brother John. - The Knights Templar History goes on and in 1263 problems in England lead to the Baron's revolt led by Simon de Montfort opposing Edward I. On the pretence of removing his mother's jewels, Edward I entered the Knights Templar Temple in London and ransacked the treasury, taking the proceeds to the Tower of London. In 1271 Edward leads another crusade and is attacked by an assassin with a poisoned knife. He survives the attack and his life was saved with drugs sent by the master of the Knights Templar, Thomas Bérard. In 1272 King Henry III of England died and the English Council met at the Temple in London and draft a letter to Prince Edward informing him of his accession to the throne, illustrating the political importance of the Knights Templar in England. - King Philip IV of France (1268-1314) who was already heavily in debt to the Knights Templar requested a further loan. The Knights Templar refused his request. King Philip IV subsequently ordered the arrest of all Knight Templars in France. The order to arrest the Templars was sent out several weeks before the date possibly giving the Templars time to hide their wealth. On 11 October, two days before the arrest of many Templar Knights, it is recorded in French Masonic history that Templar ships left La Rochelle, heading to Scotland. On Friday the 13th, in October 1307, Jacques de Molay, the Grand Master of the Knights Templar, and 60 of his senior knights were arrested in Paris. They were charged with heresy and accused of homosexual acts. Admissions of guilt were extracted due to the use of torture. Pope Clement V initiated enquiries into the order and thousands of Knights Templar were arrested across Europe. The Medieval order of the Knights Templar become extinct in 1312 when the order is dissolved by the Council of Vienne. Anyone found sheltering a Templar was under threat of excommunication. Much of the Templar property outside of France was transferred by the Pope to the Knights Hospitallers, and many surviving Templars were also accepted into the Hospitallers. - The Death of the last Medieval Master: The Knights Templar leader Jacques de Molay and Geoffroi de Charney were burnt at the stake on March 18th 1314 for rescinding their former admission of heresy under torture. Jacques de Molay cursed the Pope and King Philip and prophesied that they would soon die. Pope Clement V was dead within 40 days and King Philip died that year. Jacques de Molay was the last Master of the Knights Templar. [\[link\]](#)

ROSSLYN CHAPEL - THE 12 GREAT MYSTERIES - WHAT'S THE MEANING OF CARVINGS OF AMERICAN PLANTS THAT PREDATE COLUMBUS' 1492 A.D. DISCOVERY OF AMERICA? - EXOTIC PLANTS FEATURED IN THE CHAPEL'S CARVING INCLUDE MAIZE (CORN) AND ALOE VERA - ONE THEORY IS THAT SOME OF THE MASONS WHO CARVED THE CHAPEL WERE DESCENDED FROM VIKINGS WHO MAY HAVE LANDED IN AMERICA BEFORE COLUMBUS BUT ANOTHER SAYS SIMPLY THAT THEY WERE ADDED LATER -- CONSTRUCTION OF THE CHAPEL BEGAN ON 20 SEPTEMBER 1456, ALTHOUGH IT IS OFTEN BEEN RECORDED AS 1446 - THE CONFUSION OVER THE BUILDING DATE COMES FROM THE CHAPEL'S RECEIVING ITS FOUNDING CHARTER TO BUILD A COLLEGIATE CHAPEL IN 1446 FROM ROME (WIKIPEDIA.COM)

Rosslyn Chapel, just outside Edinburgh, has been a holy place for centuries. Its name means either "point of a waterfall" or "ancient knowledge down the line" depending on who you ask. -- What is the chapel's link with Freemasons? Apparently Sir William St Clair claimed patronage of the masons - a link passed and strengthened through the generations and evidenced in two seventeenth century charters. In 1736, Sir William Sinclair became the first Scottish Grand Master at the Grand Lodge of Scotland in Edinburgh. By the 1690s, the bond between the Sinclairs and the masons was commented in a celebrated letter. ... Who is the leering green man engraved more than 120 times in the chapel? Carvings of a bearded green man appear in many religious settings in much of the world, but few have as many as Rosslyn. There are many theories about who the green man was. Some say it was either John the Baptist or Hercules. He is depicted as a Robin Hood-type figure, sometimes alternatively named Jack-in-the-green or Jack-in-the-Tree. He also may have been Celtic fertility god or a tree spirit. ... Who is the man with the gash on his head? Rumour suggests that he might be the smited apprentice of pillar fame. However, he could also be Freemasonry's legendary figure, Hiram Abiff, the martyred architect of King Solomon's Temple. Academic symbologists say it could just as easily express a classic archetype of sacrifice and rebirth. ... What do the 213 mysterious cube carvings mean? The mystical symbols carved into the stone ceiling of the chapel have confused historians for generations. But recently music scientists who believe they are part of a musical notation system are making efforts to decode the signs. The series of lines and dots are thought to represent shapes created by sand on a musical instrument during the vibrations caused by sound. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: THOMAS AQUINAS (1225 - 7 MARCH 1274), ALSO THOMAS OF AQUIN OR AQUINO, WAS AN ITALIAN DOMINICAN PRIEST OF THE CATHOLIC CHURCH, AND AN IMMENSELY INFLUENTIAL PHILOSOPHER AND THEOLOGIAN IN THE TRADITION OF SCHOLASTICISM, KNOWN AS DOCTOR ANGELICUS, DOCTOR COMMUNIS, OR DOCTOR UNIVERSALIS - "AQUINAS" IS NOT A SURNAME (HEREDITARY SURNAMES WERE NOT THEN IN COMMON USE IN EUROPE), BUT IS A LATIN ADJECTIVE MEANING "OF AQUINO", HIS PLACE OF BIRTH - HE WAS THE FOREMOST CLASSICAL PROPONENT OF NATURAL THEOLOGY, AND THE FATHER OF THOMISM - HIS INFLUENCE ON WESTERN THOUGHT IS CONSIDERABLE, AND MUCH OF MODERN PHILOSOPHY WAS CONCEIVED AS A REACTION AGAINST, OR AS AN AGREEMENT WITH HIS IDEAS, PARTICULARLY IN THE AREAS OF ETHICS, NATURAL LAW, METAPHYSICS, AND POLITICAL THEORY

Thomas is held in the Catholic Church to be the model teacher for those studying for the priesthood. The works for which he is best-known are the Summa Theologica and the Summa Contra Gentiles. As one of the 33 Doctors of the Church, he is considered the Church's greatest theologian and philosopher. Pope Benedict XV declared: "This (Dominican) Order ... acquired new luster when the Church declared the teaching of Thomas to be her own and that Doctor, honored with the special praises of the Pontiffs, the master and patron of Catholic schools." [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: CHAPTERS AND VERSES OF THE BIBLE - THE BIBLE IS A COMPILATION OF MANY SHORTER BOOKS WRITTEN AT DIFFERENT TIMES AND LATER ASSEMBLED INTO THE BIBLICAL CANON - BY THE TIME OF THE COUNCIL OF NICAEA IN 325 AD, THE NEW TESTAMENT HAD BEEN DIVIDED INTO PARAGRAPHS, ALTHOUGH THE DIVISIONS WERE DIFFERENT FROM THE MODERN BIBLE - ALL BUT THE SHORTEST OF THESE BOOKS HAVE BEEN DIVIDED INTO CHAPTERS, GENERALLY A PAGE OR SO IN LENGTH, SINCE THE EARLY 13TH CENTURY - SINCE THE MID-16TH CENTURY, EACH CHAPTER HAS BEEN FURTHER DIVIDED INTO "VERSES" OF A FEW SHORT LINES OR SENTENCES - AS THE CHAPTER AND VERSE DIVISIONS WERE NOT PART OF THE ORIGINAL TEXTS, THEY FORM PART OF THE BIBLE'S PARATEXT

Cardinal Hugo de Sancto Caro is often given credit for first dividing the Latin Vulgate into chapters in the real sense, but it is the arrangement of his contemporary and fellow cardinal Stephen Langton who in 1205 A.D. created the chapter divisions which are used today. They were then inserted into Greek manuscripts of the New Testament in the 15th century. Robert Estienne (Robert Stephanus) was the first to number the verses within each chapter, his verse numbers entering printed editions in 1551 (New Testament) and 1571 (Old Testament - Hebrew Bible). The division of the Bible into chapters and verses has often elicited severe criticism from traditionalists and modern scholars alike. Critics charge that the text is often divided in an incoherent way, or at inappropriate rhetorical points [i.e. Isaiah chapter 53], and that it encourages citing passages out of context. Nevertheless, the chapter and verse numbers have become indispensable as technical references for Bible study. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: JOHANNES GUTENBERG (1398 - FEBRUARY 3, 1468) WAS A BLACKSMITH, GOLDSMITH, PRINTER AND PUBLISHER WHO PROBABLY INTRODUCED MOVABLE TYPE TO EUROPE, AND IS LIKELY TO HAVE DEVELOPED THE EARLIEST EUROPEAN PRINTING PRESS - HE IS SOMETIMES SAID TO HAVE STARTED THE PRINTING REVOLUTION, REGARDED AS THE MOST IMPORTANT EVENT OF THE MODERN PERIOD - IT PLAYED A KEY ROLE IN THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE RENAISSANCE, REFORMATION, THE AGE OF ENLIGHTENMENT AND THE SCIENTIFIC REVOLUTION AND LAID THE MATERIAL BASIS FOR THE MODERN KNOWLEDGE-BASED ECONOMY AND THE SPREAD OF LEARNING TO THE MASSES - MARTIN LUTHER'S 95 THESES WERE PRINTED AND CIRCULATED WIDELY

Gutenberg's printing technology spread rapidly throughout Europe, and may well have been refined and perfected by others. The process quickly replaced most of the manuscript methods of book-production throughout the world. Woodblock printing and manuscript rubrication continued to be used to supplement Gutenberg's printing process. His first major work using his printing methods was the Gutenberg Bible. -- Legacy: Although Gutenberg was financially unsuccessful in his lifetime, the printing technologies spread quickly, and news and books began to travel across Europe much faster than before. It fed the growing Renaissance, and since it greatly facilitated scientific publishing, it was a major catalyst for the later scientific revolution. The capital of printing in Europe shifted to Venice, where visionary printers like Aldus Manutius ensured widespread availability of the major Greek and Latin texts. The claims of an Italian origin for movable type have also focused on this rapid rise of Italy in movable-type printing. This may perhaps be explained by the

prior eminence of Italy in the paper and printing trade. Additionally, Italy's economy was growing rapidly at the time, facilitating the spread of literacy. Christopher Columbus had a geographical book (printed by movable types) bought by his father. That book is in a Spanish museum. Finally, the city of Mainz was sacked in 1462, driving many (including a number of printers and punch cutters) into exile. -- \*\*Printing was also a factor in the Reformation. Martin Luther's 95 Theses were printed and circulated widely; subsequently he issued broadsheets outlining his anti-indulgences position (certificates of indulgences were one of the first items Gutenberg had printed). The broadsheet contributed to development of the newspaper. -- In the decades after Gutenberg, many conservative patrons looked down on cheap printed books; books produced by hand were considered more desirable. Today there is a large antique market for the earliest printed objects. Books printed prior to 1500 are known as incunabula. There are many statues of Gutenberg in Germany, including the famous one by Bertel Thorvaldsen (1837) in Mainz, home to the eponymous Johannes Gutenberg University of Mainz and the Gutenberg Museum on the history of early printing. The latter publishes the Gutenberg-Jahrbuch, the leading periodical in the field. Project Gutenberg [www.gutenberg.org], the oldest digital library [of FREE eBooks], commemorates Gutenberg's name. In 1961 the Canadian philosopher and scholar Marshall McLuhan entitled his pioneering study in the fields of print culture, cultural studies, and media ecology, The Gutenberg Galaxy: The Making of Typographic Man. Gutenberg remains a towering figure in the popular image. In 1999, the A&E Network ranked Gutenberg the No. 1 most influential person of the second millennium on their "Biographies of the Millennium" countdown. In 1997, Time-Life magazine picked Gutenberg's invention as the most important of the second millennium. In space, he is commemorated in the name of the asteroid 777 Gutemberga. A French opera on his life, by Philippe Manoury, was staged in Strasbourg in September 2011. [[link](#)]

JOHANNES GUTENBERG - HIS EARLY TRAINING WAS IN GOLDSMITHING - GUTENBERG HAD THE IDEA OF UTILIZING TECHNIQUES OF METALWORKING, SUCH AS CASTING, PUNCH-CUTTING, AND STAMPING, FOR THE MASS PRODUCTION OF BOOKS. EUROPEAN BOOKS AT THIS TIME WERE HAND WRITTEN BY SCRIBES IN A GOTHIC SCRIPT WITH MANY FLOURISHES AND LIGATURES - THE BIBLE OF 42 LINES (PER PAGE) [A SINGLE COMPLETE COPY OF THE GUTENBERG BIBLE HAS 1,272 PAGES], THE OLDEST SURVIVING PRINTED BOOK IN THE WESTERN WORLD

Johannes Gutenberg was born into a noble family of the city of Mainz, Germany. His early training was in goldsmithing. In 1428, he moved to Strasbourg for political reasons, where he remained for over 20 years. It was in Strasbourg that he probably made his first experiments with moveable type. -- Gutenberg had the idea of utilizing techniques of metalworking, such as casting, punch-cutting, and stamping, for the mass production of books. European books at this time were hand written by scribes in a gothic script with many flourishes and ligatures (interconnected letter pairs). To reproduce this "look" Gutenberg fashioned a font of over 300 characters, far larger than the fonts of today. To make this possible, he invented the variable-width mold, and perfected the blend of lead, antimony, and tin used by type foundries up to the present century. -- Many years of Gutenberg's life are lost to history, but by 1450 he was back in Mainz at work on a printing press. Between 1450 and 1455, while preparing to produce a large folio Latin Bible, Gutenberg is thought to have printed a number of smaller books, a calendar, and a papal Letter of Indulgence. The Bible of 42 lines, the oldest surviving printed book in the western world, was completed by August 15, 1456, and while it is now credited to Gutenberg, he appears to have been relieved of his supervisory position, and his press, before the time of its publication. In fact, no printed material was ever credited to Gutenberg during his lifetime. -- Gutenberg is also believed to have worked on the Catholicon of Johannes de Janua, an enormous encyclopedia: 748 pages in two columns of 66 lines each. In later years, he received a position as a courtier to the archbishop of Mainz, and was buried in the town's Franciscan church. [[link](#)]

#### TIMELINE OF WORLD HISTORY - THE MIDDLE AGES (476-1453 A.D.)

460 A.D. death of Saint Patrick (d. 461 or 493), Christian missionary and patron saint of Ireland -- 476 A.D. September 4, Fall of the Roman Empire, Emperor Romulus Augustulus deposed by Odoacer/Odovacar, leader of the Germanic Scirii and Heruli (tribes which at that time were foederati or allies of the Romans) -- 500 A.D. King Arthur, semi-legendary Celtic leader resisting Anglo-Saxon invasions of Britain [his existence is not historically attested] -- Clovis I, king of the Franks (r. 482-511), queen Clotilda (d. 548), Merovingian dynasty; Clovis became a Christian under the influence of Clotilda (also



believing that a victory against the Alemanni was brought about by his invocation of Jesus) -- 520 A.D. Boethius (d. 524), philosopher and author of the Consolation of Philosophy, executed by Theodoric, Ostrogoth ruler of Rome (r. 493-526) -- 550 A.D. Saint Benedict (d. 550), "father of Western monasticism" and author of the Rule of Saint Benedict --- 1450 A.D. invention of the printing press by Johannes Gutenberg -- 1453 capture of Constantinople by Ottoman Turks, flight of Greek Byzantine culture into western Europe -- end of the Hundred Years' War between France and England -- END OF THE MIDDLE AGES AND BEGINNING OF THE RENAISSANCE [\[link\]](#)

INTRODUCTION: ALREADY BY THE EARLY 400'S A.D. CHRISTIANS HAD BECOME SO COMFORTABLE IN THEIR ASSOCIATION WITH SECULAR ROME THAT JEROME BELIEVED THAT THE RESTRAINING FORCE OF "THE MYSTERY OF INIQUITY" (SIN) WRITTEN ABOUT BY PAUL THE APOSTLE IN 2 THESSALONIANS 2:7 WAS IN ACTION VIA ROME - TO JEROME, THE POWER RESTRAINING THIS MYSTERY OF INIQUITY WAS THE ROMAN EMPIRE, BUT AS ROME FELL THIS RESTRAINING FORCE WAS REMOVED - {NOTE: COMMON CHRISTIANITY HAS ALMOST UNIVERSALLY CONSIDERED THE "RESTRAINER" (2 THESSALONIANS 2:7) FROM SIN TO BE THE WORK OF THE HOLY SPIRIT AND NOT THE WORKS OF MAN ALONE OR OF HUMAN AGENCIES.}

The Christian Church now well established and also well mingled as Roman Church and State would continue on unabated for the next one thousand years. With a status quo existing between Church and State neither institution sought change of any kind and as a result human history would enter into one of the most stagnant eras of mankind in bringing in and the establishing of the Middle Ages. An era so disastrous that it would be called many names among them the Medieval and Dark Ages. [\[link\]](#)

THE SACK OF ROME 410 A.D. - "MY VOICE STICKS IN MY THROAT; AND, AS I DICTATE, SOBS CHOKE MY UTTERANCE. THE CITY WHICH HAD TAKEN THE WHOLE WORLD WAS ITSELF TAKEN." JEROME, (412 A.D.) LETTER CXXVII TO PRINCIPIA -- EMPEROR THEODOSIUS I HAD DECREED A BAN ON THE NATIVE PAGANISM, FURTHER ENFORCING CHRISTIANITY AS THE OFFICIAL STATE RELIGION - JUST BEFORE HIS DEATH IN AD 395, THEODOSIUS I DIVIDED THE [ROMAN] EMPIRE (FOR THE THIRD AND LAST TIME) INTO EAST [BYZANTIUM - STILL CENTERED IN THE CAPITAL OF CONSTANTINOPLE] AND WEST [ROME], TO BE RULED BY HIS TWO SONS - HONORIUS WAS ONLY TEN YEARS OLD AT THE TIME, AND THE WEST WAS GOVERNED IN HIS STEAD BY FLAVIUS STILICHO, HIS GUARDIAN AND COMMANDER (MAGISTER MILITUM) OF THE ARMY - THE TWO HALVES OF THE EMPIRE WERE IN CONTENTION, A SITUATION EXPLOITED BY ALARIC, WHOSE VISIGOTHS HAD BEEN USED AS ALLIES (FOEDERATI) BUT NOW, WITH THE DEATH OF THEODOSIUS I, RENOUNCED THEIR ALLEGIANCE AND ROSE IN REVOLT

Alaric [the older son] died that same year 410 A.D. Two years later, his kinsman Athaulf led the Visigoths into southwestern Gaul, where, in AD 418, Honorius was obliged to recognize their kingdom at Toulouse. The Vandals and other Germanic tribes who had crossed over the frozen Rhine on the last day of AD 406 now were in Spain under their leader, Genseric. Honorius permitted them to stay, as well, although there was little he could have done otherwise. In AD 423 Honorius died and eventually was succeeded by Valentinian III, who was still a child at the time. The Vandals crossed into North Africa, defeated the Romans there, and, in AD 439, conquered Carthage, which Genseric made his capital. In AD 451, Attila and the Huns, who already had become so powerful that they were paid an annual tribute by Rome, invaded Gaul, in alliance with the Vandals. They were defeated at the Battle of Châlons by the Visigoths under the command of Flavius Aetius, magister militum of the west. In AD 455, the death of Valentinian III served as a pretext for the Vandals to enter an undefended Rome, which they plundered for two weeks, carrying away the treasures of the Temple of Peace and the gilded bronze tiles from the Temple of Jupiter. Temple of Vespasian. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: POPE LEO I (391 - 10 NOVEMBER 461 A.D.) WAS POPE FROM 29 SEPTEMBER 440 A.D. TO HIS DEATH - HE WAS AN ITALIAN ARISTOCRAT, AND IS THE FIRST POPE OF THE CATHOLIC CHURCH TO HAVE BEEN CALLED "THE GREAT" - HE IS PERHAPS BEST KNOWN FOR HAVING MET ATTILA THE HUN IN 452 A.D. AND PERSUADING HIM TO TURN BACK FROM HIS INVASION OF ITALY - HE IS ALSO A DOCTOR OF THE CHURCH - LEO WAS A SIGNIFICANT CONTRIBUTOR TO THE CENTRALISATION OF SPIRITUAL AUTHORITY WITHIN THE CHURCH AND IN REAFFIRMING PAPAL AUTHORITY - AN UNCOMPROMISING FOE OF HERESY - {NOTE: WITH POPE LEO I THE CHURCH AND



STATE OF ROME HAD BECOME SO INTERMIXED THAT IT WAS POPE LEO ASSUMING THE DUAL ROLES OF GENERAL AND POLITICIAN THAT WENT FORWARD TO MEET WITH THE INVADING FORCES OF ATTLA THE HUN AND IN PERSUADING HIM NOT TO ATTACK ROME POPE LEO I SAVED ROME FROM BEING SACKED AGAIN AND POSSIBLY CONQUERED.}

Papal authority: Decree of Valentinian - Leo was a significant contributor to the centralisation of spiritual authority within the Church and in reaffirming papal authority. While the bishop of Rome had always been viewed as the chief patriarch in the Western church, much of the pope's authority was delegated to local diocesan bishops. Not without serious opposition did he succeed in reasserting his authority in Gaul. Patroclus of Arles (d. 426) had received from Pope Zosimus the recognition of a subordinate primacy over the Gallican Church which was strongly asserted by his successor Hilary of Arles. An appeal from Chelidonius of Besançon gave Leo the opportunity to reassert the pope's authority over Hilary, who defended himself stoutly at Rome, refusing to recognize Leo's judicial status. Feeling that the primatial rights of the bishop of Rome were threatened, Leo appealed to the civil power for support, and obtained from Valentinian III the famous decree of June 6, 445, which recognized the primacy of the bishop of Rome based on the merits of Peter, the dignity of the city, and the Nicene Creed (in their interpolated form); ordained that any opposition to his rulings, which were to have the force of ecclesiastical law, should be treated as treason; and provided for the forcible extradition by provincial governors of anyone who refused to answer a summons to Rome. Faced with this decree, Hilary submitted to the pope, although under his successor, Ravennius, Leo divided the metropolitan rights between Arles and Vienne (450). -- Dispute with Dioscorus of Alexandria: In 445, Leo disputed with Pope Dioscorus, St. Cyril's successor as Pope of Alexandria, insisting that the ecclesiastical practice of his see should follow that of Rome on the basis that Mark the Evangelist, the disciple of Saint Peter and founder of the Alexandrian Church, could have had no other tradition than that of the prince of the apostles. This, of course, was not the position of the Copts, who saw the ancient patriarchates as equals. -- Council of Chalcedon: A favorable occasion for extending the authority of Rome in the East was offered in the renewal of the Christological controversy by Eutyches, who in the beginning of the conflict appealed to Leo and took refuge with him on his condemnation by Flavian. But on receiving full information from Flavian, Leo took his side decisively. In 451 at the Council of Chalcedon, after Leo's Tome on the two natures of Christ was read out, the bishops participating in the Council cried out: "This is the faith of the fathers ... Peter has spoken thus through Leo ..." -- Battling heresies: An uncompromising foe of heresy, Leo found that in the diocese of Aquileia, Pelagians were received into church communion without formal repudiation of their errors; he wrote to rebuke them, making accusations of culpable negligence, and required a solemn abjuration before a synod. Manicheans fleeing before the Vandals had come to Rome in 439 and secretly organized there; Leo learned of this around 443, and proceeded against them by holding a public debate with their representatives, burning their books, and warning the Roman Christians against them. Nor was his attitude less decided against the Priscillianists. Bishop Turrubius of Astorga, astonished at the spread of this sect in Spain, had addressed the other Spanish bishops on the subject, sending a copy of his letter to Leo, who took the opportunity to exercise Roman policy in Spain. He wrote an extended treatise (21 July 447), against the sect, examining its false teaching in detail, and calling for a Spanish general council to investigate whether it had any adherents in the episcopate, but this was prevented by the political circumstances of Spain. -- On Dignity and Equality: In his *Nativitate Domini*, in the Christmas Day sermon "Christian, Remember your Dignity" Leo appears to articulate a fundamental and inclusive human dignity and equality: The saint, the sinner, and the unbeliever are all equal as sinners, and none is excluded in the call to "happiness": "Our Saviour, dearly-beloved, was born today: let us be glad. For there is no proper place for sadness, when we keep the birthday of the Life, which destroys the fear of mortality and brings to us the joy of promised eternity. No one is kept from sharing in this happiness. There is for all one common measure of joy, because as our Lord the destroyer of sin and death finds none free from charge, so is He come to free us all. Let the saint exult in that he draws near to victory. Let the sinner be glad in that he is invited to pardon. Let the gentile take courage in that he is called to life." [\[link\]](#)

MEDIEVAL SOURCEBOOK: [POPE] LEO I AND [KING] ATTLA [OF THE HUNS] - THE PROSPER ACCOUNT OF THE EVENTS RECORDED IN 455 A.D.

Prosper: Account 1 - Prosper, a Christian chronicler, writing about 455, gives the following simple account of Leo's famous interview with the king of the Huns three years before: Now Attila, having once more collected his forces which had been scattered in Gaul [at the battle of Chalons], took his way through Pannonia into Italy. . . To the emperor and the senate

and Roman people none of all the proposed plans to oppose the enemy seemed so practicable as to send legates to the most savage king and beg for peace. Our most blessed Pope Leo -trusting in the help of God, who never fails the righteous in their trials - undertook the task, accompanied by Avienus, a man of consular rank, and the prefect Trygetius. And the outcome was what his faith had foreseen; for when the king had received the embassy, he was so impressed by the presence of the high priest that he ordered his army to give up warfare and, after he had promised peace, he departed beyond the Danube. -- Anonymous Later Account 1 [somewhat condensed] In a life of Leo the Great by some later author, whose name is unknown to us, the episode as told by Prosper has been developed into a miraculous tale calculated to meet the taste of the time Attila, the leader of the Huns, who was called the scourge of God, came into Italy, inflamed with fury, after he had laid waste with most savage frenzy Thrace and Illyricum, Macedonia and Moesia, Achaia and Greece, Pannonia and Germany. He was utterly cruel in inflicting torture, greedy in plundering, insolent in abuse. . . . He destroyed Aquileia from the foundations and razed to the ground those regal cities, Pavia and Milan; he laid waste many other towns, and was rushing down upon Rome. [This is, of course, an exaggeration. Attila does not seem to have destroyed the buildings, even in Milan and Pavia.] Then Leo had compassion on the calamity of Italy and Rome, and with one of the consuls and a large part of the Roman senate he went to meet Attila. The old man of harmless simplicity, venerable in his gray hair and his majestic garb, ready of his own will to give himself entirely for the defense of his flock, went forth to meet the tyrant who was destroying all things. He met Attila, it is said, in the neighborhood of the river Mincio, and he spoke to the grim monarch, saying "The senate and the people of Rome, once conquerors of the world, now indeed vanquished, come before thee as suppliants. We pray for mercy and deliverance. O Attila, thou king of kings, thou couldst have no greater glory than to see suppliant at thy feet this people before whom once all peoples and kings lay suppliant. Thou hast subdued, O Attila, the whole circle of the lands which it was granted to the Romans, victors over all peoples, to conquer. Now we pray that thou, who hast conquered others, shouldst conquer thyself The people have felt thy scourge; now as suppliants they would feel thy mercy." As Leo said these things Attila stood looking upon his venerable garb and aspect, silent, as if thinking deeply. And lo, suddenly there were seen the apostles Peter and Paul, clad like bishops, standing by Leo, the one on the right hand, the other on the left. They held swords stretched out over his head, and threatened Attila with death if he did not obey the pope's command. Wherefore Attila was appeased he who had raged as one mad. He by Leo's intercession, straightway promised a lasting peace and withdrew beyond the Danube. From the accounts translated in J. H. Robinson, Readings in European History, (Boston: Ginn, 1905), pp. 49-51. [[link](#)]

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: GnosticisM EXPOSED} RISE OF MODERN ISLAM - THE MYTH OF MECCA (AS THE EARLY CENTER OF ISLAM) - LET'S FACE IT . . . ISLAM BEGAN IN THE YEAR 666 AD.

In her book, Meccan Trade and the Rise of Islam, Dr. Crone demonstrates that Islam did not originate in Mecca. Mecca is located in the Hejaz region of what is today Saudi Arabia. It is portrayed by traditional belief as a wealthy trading center, full of merchants trading goods by caravan from Yemen in the south and Syria and the Byzantium empire in the north. Crone shows that Mecca was in fact way off the incense route from Yemen to Syria, which bypassed where Mecca is today by over 100 miles. Further, there is no mention whatever of Mecca in contemporary non-Moslem sources: ... While there may well have been a historical individual named Ubu'l Kassim who was later entitled Mohammed ("The Praised One"), who raised followers and participated in the initiation of the Arab Conquest, he likely came from northeast Arabia in what is now southern Jordan. The deity that Ubu'l Kassim chose to follow was Allah, a contraction of al-Lah, the ancient Arab God of the Moon [note: which is why the symbol of Islam to this day is the crescent moon]. Ubu'l Kassim died, however, some years before the Arab Conquest was fully underway (the traditional date is 632). Al-Rawandi summarizes what then happened: [[link](#)]

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: GnosticisM EXPOSED} MUSLIM - BRITISH FINANCING OF "DA VINCI CODE" MOVIE QUESTIONED

Mohammed Yusef, the founder of Invicta Capital in Great Britain, is using a government tax-incentive program to fund the movie version of the anti-Christian "Da Vinci Code" novel for Sony Pictures. According to the Times of London, the London-based Invicta is taking advantage of British tax rules to provide Sony with 100 million pounds of the 114 million pounds

that the movie reportedly cost. The capital allows Sony to dramatically reduce its cost of borrowing money to produce and market the movie. [[link](#)]

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: GNOSTICISM EXPOSED} MOVIE: RON HOWARD PREPARES TO UNLEASH ANGELS & DEMONS (2009) - THE FOLLOW-UP TO THE DA VINCI CODE [ANGELS & DEMONS IS PART 1 - THE DA VINCI CODE WAS ACTUALLY PART 2] - TOM HANKS REPRISING HIS ROLE AS ROBERT LANGDON FROM THE DA VINCI CODE - VARIETY'S REPORT GOES ON TO NOTE THAT, ALTHOUGH THE ANGELS & DEMONS NOVEL WAS WRITTEN BEFORE AND TAKES PLACE BEFORE THE DA VINCI CODE, THE FILM WILL BE A SEQUEL {THE NEXT RON HOWARD MOVIE "ANGELS & DEMONS" IS A CONTINUING PART OF THE AGENDA TO RISE THE EVIL FALLEN NEPHILIM [THE OCCULT CONSIDERS NEPHILIM TO BE POWERFUL, WISE, ILLUMINATED (ENLIGHTENED) AND CALL THEMSELVES THE FOLLOWERS "ILLUMINATI"] AND SUBMIT MANKIND TO THESE FALLEN EVIL SPIRITS. NOTE: BIBLICALLY FALLEN ANGELS AND DEMONS ARE PROBABLY NOT THE SAME THING THOUGH PEOPLE OFTEN REFER TO THEM AS BEING THE SAME THING. FALLEN ANGELS ARE ANGELS [THAT GENERALLY DO NOT ATTEMPT TO POSSESS (INDWELL) PEOPLE] WHILE DEMONS [DESIRE TO POSSESS AND INDWELL PEOPLE] MAY BE OFFSPRING OF THE NEPHILIM (FALLEN ANGELS) & HUMAN INTERMIXING THAT OCCURRED IN GENESIS CHAPTER 6 AND THAT WERE ALL KILLED IN THE FLOOD [THE REASON FOR THE FLOOD] OF NOAH'S TIME. SO SAYING ANGELS AND DEMONS DOES NOT MAKE ONE GROUP GOOD AND THE OTHER BAD BOTH GROUPS (ANGELS AND DEMONS) WOULD BE BAD IF THE ANGELS ARE FALLEN AND IN REBELLION AGAINST GOD.}

One of the many high-profile productions being affected by the looming writers' strike is Angels & Demons, the follow-up to The Da Vinci Code -- but if director Ron Howard and his fellow filmmakers have anything to say about it, their sequel's progress will be unimpeded. Variety reports on the last-minute preparations behind the scenes of Angels & Demons, which will find Tom Hanks reprising his role as Robert Langdon from The Da Vinci Code, the \$758 million-grossing adaptation of Dan Brown's bestselling book. Angels is scheduled to start filming in Europe next February, but with the writers' strike coming as early as November 1, Howard's team has to move quickly. ... Meanwhile, the "Angels" team have begun casting around Tom Hanks, who will reprise his role as Robert Langdon. Hanks' character, a Harvard-based expert on religious symbols, this time sleuths a mystery that involves a secret society and a conspiracy that leads to Vatican City and threatens the future of the Catholic Church. Variety's report goes on to note that, although the Angels & Demons novel was written before -- and takes place before -- The Da Vinci Code, the film will be a sequel. [[link](#)]

KING CHARLEMAGNE (742 - 814 A.D.) THE "FATHER OF EUROPE" - THE GREATEST OF MEDIEVAL KINGS WAS BORN IN 742 A.D., AT A PLACE UNKNOWN, HE WAS OF GERMAN BLOOD AND SPEECH - TO THE MEDIEVAL MIND, ONLY KING ARTHUR VIED WITH CHARLEMAGNE AS THE FINEST EXAMPLE OF WHAT A CHRISTIAN KING COULD BE -- CHARLEMAGNE THE KING A BIOGRAPHY FROM WILL DURANT'S STORY OF CIVILIZATION 1950 A.D.

King Charlemagne: The greatest of medieval kings was born in 742, at a place unknown. He was of German blood and speech, and shared some characteristics of his people- strength of body, courage of spirit, pride of race, and a crude simplicity many centuries apart from the urbane polish of the modern French. He had little book learning; read only a few books- but good ones; tried in his old age to learn writing, but never quite succeeded; yet he could speak old Teutonic and literary Latin, and understood Greek. In 771 Carloman II died, and Charles at twenty-nine became sole king. Two years later he received from Pope Hadrian II an urgent appeal for aid against the Lombard Desiderius, who was invading the papal states. Charlemagne besieged and took Pavia, assumed the crown of Lombardy, confirmed the Donation of Pepin, and accepted the role of protector of the Church in all her temporal powers. -- Returning to his capital at Aachen, he began a series of fifty-three campaigns- nearly all led in person- designed to round out his empire by conquering and Christianizing Bavaria and Saxony, destroying the troublesome Avars, shielding Italy from the raiding Saracens, and strengthening the defenses of Francia against the expanding Moors of Spain. The Saxons on his eastern frontier were pagans; they had burned down a Christian church, and made occasional incursions into Gaul; these reasons sufficed Charlemagne for eighteen campaigns (772-804), waged with untiring ferocity on both sides. Charles gave the conquered Saxons a choice between baptism and death, and had 4500 Saxon rebels beheaded in one day; after which he proceeded to Thionville to celebrate the nativity of Christ. -- The empire [of Europe] was divided into counties, each governed in spiritual matters by a bishop or archbishop, and in secular affairs by a comes (companion- of the king) or count. A local

assembly of landholders convened twice or thrice a year in each provincial capital to pass upon the government of the region, and serve as a provincial court of appeals. The dangerous frontier counties, or marches, had special governors- graf, margrave, or markherzog; Roland of Roncesvalles, for example, was governor of the Breton march. All local administration was subject to missi dominici- "emissaries of the master"- sent by Charlemagne to convey his wishes to local officials, to review their actions, judgments, and accounts; to check bribery, extortion, nepotism, and exploitation, to receive complaints and remedy wrongs, to protect "the Church, the poor, and wards and widows, and the whole people" from malfeasance or tyranny, and to report to the King the condition of the realm; the Capitulare missorum establishing these emissaries was a Magna Carta for the people, four centuries before England's Magna Carta for the aristocracy. That this capitulary meant what it said appears from the case of the duke of Istria, who, being accused by the missi of divers injustices and extortions, was forced by the King to restore his thievings, compensate every wronged man, publicly confess his crimes, and give security against their repetition. ... (Charlemagne) had four successive wives and five mistresses or concubines. His abounding vitality made him extremely sensitive to feminine charms; and his women preferred a share in him to the monopoly of any other man. His harem bore him some eighteen children, of whom eight were legitimate. -- The ecclesiastics [priests] of the court and of Rome winked leniently at the Moslem [Muslim] morals of so Christian a king. He was now head of an empire far greater than the Byzantine, surpassed, in the white man's world, only by the realm of the Abbasid caliphate. But every extended frontier of empire or knowledge opens up new problems. Western Europe had tried to protect itself from the Germans by taking them into its civilization; but now Germany had to be protected against the Norse and the Slavs. The Vikings had by 800 A.D. established a kingdom in Jutland, and were raiding the Frisian coast. Charles hastened up from Rome, built fleets and forts on shores and rivers, and stationed garrisons at danger points. In 810 the king of Jutland invaded Frisia and was repulsed; but shortly thereafter, if we may follow the chronicle of the Monk of St. Gall, Charlemagne, from his palace at Narbonne, was shocked to see Danish pirate vessels in the Gulf of Lyons. Perhaps because he foresaw, like Diocletian, that his overreaching empire needed quick defense at many points at once, he divided it in 806 among his three sons- Pepin, Louis, and Charles. But Pepin died in 810, Charles in 811; only Louis remained, so absorbed in piety as to seem unfit to govern a rough and treacherous world. Nevertheless, in 813, at a solemn ceremony, Louis was elevated from the rank of king to that of emperor, and the old monarch uttered his nunc dimittis: "Blessed be Thou, O Lord God, Who hast granted me the grace to see with my own eyes my son seated on my throne!" -- Death: Four months later, wintering at Aachen, he was seized with a high fever, and developed pleurisy. He tried to cure himself by taking only liquids; but after an illness of seven days he died, in the forty-seventh year of his reign and the seventy-second year of his life (814 A.D.). He was buried under the dome of the cathedral at Aachen, dressed in his imperial robes. Soon all the world called him Carolus Magnus, Karl der Grosse, Charlemagne; and in 1165 A.D., when time had washed away all memory of his mistresses, the Church which he had served so well enrolled him among the blessed. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: CHARLEMAGNE (742 - 28 JANUARY 814 A.D.), ALSO KNOWN AS CHARLES THE GREAT - WAS KING OF THE FRANKS [GERMAN TRIBES] FROM 768 A.D. - THE CONQUEST OF ITALY BROUGHT CHARLEMAGNE IN CONTACT WITH THE SARACENS [MUSLIMS] WHO, AT THE TIME (799 A.D.), CONTROLLED THE MEDITERRANEAN - [WITH HIS VICTORY OVER THE SARACENS] CHARLEMAGNE WAS DECLARED EMPEROR OF THE ROMANS (IMPERATOR ROMANORUM) FROM 800 A.D. TO HIS DEATH IN 814 A.D. - HE EXPANDED THE FRANKISH KINGDOM INTO AN EMPIRE THAT INCORPORATED MUCH OF WESTERN AND CENTRAL EUROPE -- DURING HIS REIGN, HE CONQUERED ITALY AND WAS CROWNED IMPERATOR AUGUSTUS BY POPE LEO III ON 25 DECEMBER 800 A.D.

Wars with the Moors [Muslims]: The conquest of Italy brought Charlemagne in contact with the Saracens who, at the time, controlled the Mediterranean. Pippin, his son, was much occupied with Saracens in Italy. Charlemagne conquered Corsica and Sardinia at an unknown date and in 799 the Balearic Islands. The islands were often attacked by Saracen pirates, but the counts of Genoa and Tuscany (Boniface) kept them at bay with large fleets until the end of Charlemagne's reign. Charlemagne even had contact with the caliphal court in Baghdad. In 797 (or possibly 801), the caliph of Baghdad, Harun al-Rashid, presented Charlemagne with an Asian elephant named Abul-Abbas and a clock. -- In Hispania [Spain], the struggle against the Moors continued unabated throughout the latter half of his reign. His son Louis was in charge of the Spanish border. In 785, his men captured Gerona permanently and extended Frankish control into the Catalan littoral for the duration of Charlemagne's reign (and much longer, it remained nominally Frankish until the Treaty of Corbeil in 1258).

The Muslim chiefs in the northeast of Islamic Spain were constantly revolting against Córdoba authority, and they often turned to the Franks for help. The Frankish border was slowly extended until 795, when Gerona, Cardona, Ausona, and Urgel were united into the new Spanish March, within the old duchy of Septimania. -- In 797 Barcelona, the greatest city of the region, fell to the Franks when Zeid, its governor, rebelled against Córdoba and, failing, handed it to them. The Umayyad authority recaptured it in 799. However, Louis of Aquitaine marched the entire army of his kingdom over the Pyrenees and besieged it for two years, wintering there from 800 to 801, when it capitulated. The Franks continued to press forward against the emir. They took Tarragona in 809 and Tortosa in 811. The last conquest brought them to the mouth of the Ebro and gave them raiding access to Valencia, prompting the Emir al-Hakam I to recognize their conquests in 812 A.D. [[link](#)]

ANCIENT SARACENS - SARACEN WAS A TERM USED BY THE ANCIENT ROMANS TO REFER TO A PEOPLE WHO LIVED IN DESERT AREAS IN AND AROUND THE ROMAN PROVINCE OF ARABIA, AND WHO WERE DISTINGUISHED FROM ARABS - IN EUROPE DURING THE MIDDLE AGES THE TERM WAS EXPANDED TO INCLUDE ARABS, AND THEN ALL WHO PROFESSED THE RELIGION OF ISLAM - THE EXPANSION OF THE MEANING OCCURRED FIRST AMONG THE BYZANTINE GREEKS AND THEN AMONG THE LATIN - BY THE TIME OF THE CRUSADES, BEGINNING IN 1095, A "SARACEN" HAD BECOME SYNONYMOUS WITH A "MUSLIM" IN EUROPEAN CHRONICLES

Early and medieval Christian literature: Eusebius and Epiphanius Scholasticus, in their Christian histories, place Saracens east of the Gulf of Aqaba but beyond the Roman province of Arabia and mention them as Ishmaelites through Kedar; thus, they are outside the promise given to Abraham and his descendants through Isaac and also therefore, in Christian theology, beyond a privileged place in the family of nations or divine dispensation. The Jews viewed them as pagans and polytheists in ancient times and in later Christian times they became associated with cruel tyrants from early Christian history such as: Herod the Great, Herod Antipas and Agrippa I. Christian writings, such as those by Origen, viewed them as heretics who had to be brought into the orthodox fold. To the Christian Saint Jerome the Arabs, who were also considered in Christian theology as Ishmaelites, were also seen to fit the definition of Saracens; pagan tent-dwelling raiders of the lands on the eastern fringes of the Roman empire. -- The term Saracen carried the connotation of people living on the fringes of settled society, living off raids on towns and villages, and eventually became equated with both the "tent-dwelling" Bedouin as well as sedentary Arabs. Church writers of the period commonly describe Saracen raids on monasteries and their killing of monks. The term and the negative image of Saracens was in popular usage in both the Greek east as well as the Latin west throughout the Middle Ages. With the advent of Islam, in the Arabian peninsula, during the seventh century among the Arabs, the term's strong association with Arabs tied the term closely with not just race and culture, but also the religion. The rise of the Arab Empire and the ensuing hostility with the Byzantine Empire saw itself expressed as conflict between Islam and Christianity and the association of the term with Islam was further accentuated both during and after the Crusades. -- John of Damascus, in a polemical work typical of this attitude described the Saracens in the early 8th century thus: There is also the people-deceiving cult (threskeia) of the Ishmaelites, the forerunner of the Antichrist, which prevails until now. It derives from Ishmael, who was born to Abraham from Hagar, wherefore they are called Hagarenes and Ishmaelites. And they call them Saracens, inasmuch as they were sent away empty-handed by Sarah; for it was said to the angel by Hagar: "Sarah has sent me away empty-handed" (cf. Book of Genesis xxi. 10, 14). [[link](#)]

THE DARK AGES - EARLY MIDDLE AGES (DVD \$16.99) {IN CASE YOU HAVE EVER WONDERED IF SATAN IS RAGING A RELENTLESS WAR AGAINST THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AND AGAINST MANKIND IN GENERAL THIS HISTORY DOCUMENTARY WILL LAY ASIDE ALL DOUBTS.}

Between the Fall of Rome and the dawn of the Renaissance, Europe plunged into a dark night of constant war, splintered sovereignties, marauding pagans, rabid crusaders and devastating plague. That anything of value arose from this chaotic muck - much less the Renaissance - is nothing short of miraculous. Through masterful cinematography and ground-

breaking research, THE DARK AGES brings to life this amazing and mysterious time. Relive in striking detail critical turning points in the Early Middle Ages including the fall of Rome to the Visigoths, the horrors of Bubonic Plague, the rise of Charlemagne and the launching of the First Crusade. [[link](#)]



## 313 A.D. - 1521 A.D. -- Birth of Revised Rome and the Holy Roman Empire

INTRODUCTION [1 OF 2]: 313 A.D. - 1521 A.D. THE BIRTH OF REVISED ROME [THE 7TH GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOM] AND THE EMERGENCE OF THE HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE -- AS WE HAVE ALREADY NOTICED THE ANTI-NICENE (CHURCH FATHERS) ERA WASN'T ALL DOCTRINALLY GOOD AND LIKEWISE THE DOCTRINES OF THE HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE WON'T BE UNIVERSALLY ALL BAD AND IN FACT WITH THE MANY CHURCH COUNCILS AND TIGHT OVERSIGHT OF ROME THE CHURCH WAS ABLE TO BIBLICALLY SMOOTH OUT AND REMOVE SOME OF THE WRINKLES AND THE ROUGH EDGES OF ANTI-NICENE DOCTRINES TO THE EXTENT THAT THE EARLY DOCTRINES OF THE HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE WOULD CORRECTLY GUIDE AND DIRECT THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH FOR THE NEXT NEARLY TWO MILLENNIUM UP UNTIL TODAY AND ON INTO THE FUTURE

Background: As the Christian Church was closing in on its first 300 years of existence the Church itself was mostly a tightknit community but its ideology and practices were a bit of a loose collection of fellowships, doctrines and theologies. The independence, uniqueness and vast dispersion of the Church fellowships left a power vacuum that the Roman Empire, seeing the gaining popularity of Christianity, would soon be very willing to exploit and take advantage of as Rome itself in just a few moves would swoop in and overcome Christianity as the new Church master for the majority of the Christian world. Rome would accomplish their secular takeover of the Christian Church in a relatively short period of time and with just a few simple steps. First by heavily opposing and persecuting the Church the government of Rome was creating the very oppression, confusion and vacuum within the Church structure that Roman leaders intended to fill for themselves. Next in 313 A.D. Rome [Emperor Constantine] issued an Edict of Toleration [the Edict of Milan] providing some relief to the persecuted Church but only if the Church would in a sense submit to Roman secular authority. Finally once in authority and starting with the Council of Nicea in 325 A.D. then Rome could and did easily infiltrated the Church at the top positions with their own secular scholars, secular leaders, secular priests, secular monks and even some secular popes. Secular Rome would create a dual system [the two headed eagle] of Church and State that exists to this present day. [\[link\]](#)

INTRODUCTION [2 OF 2]: 313 A.D. - 1521 A.D. THE BIRTH OF REVISED ROME [THE 7TH GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOM] AND THE EMERGENCE OF THE HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE -- THE EXTENDED 325 A.D. CONSTANTINIAN SYSTEM OF DUAL CHURCH AND STATE SET UP A SYSTEM OF BOTH COOPERATION AND TENSIONS BETWEEN THE CHURCH RELIGION AND THE STATE GOVERNMENTS - A DUAL SYSTEM THAT WOULD LAST ALMOST UNHINDERED UNTIL THE PROTESTANT REFORMATION OF THE LATE 1400'S AND EARLY 1500'S

History: The three Church synods of Antioch convened between 264 A.D. and 269 A.D. had so accurately confirmed the Divinity of Jesus Christ among the minds of the common man that the heretics of the day admitted an almost complete defeat and had no alternative but to take their heretical doctrines out, away from civilization and into the deserts of Egypt [becoming the desert monks - desert fathers] in a desperate attempt to revise, retool, re-spin and readapt their heresies into a format that someday could become acceptable to the common people. Emperor Constantine realizing that the Roman agents of disinformation had been regulated to the desert region of Egypt acted quickly and in 313 A.D. issued the Edict of Milan legalizing [though without mentioning Christianity by name] all sects of Christianity with a primary emphasis on protecting, fostering and furthering the heretical sects of christianity while continuing to misrepresent and oppress true Christianity. With Emperor Constantine's 313 A.D. Edict of Milan and the success of his oversight of the Nicene Council in 325 A.D. the heretics of the desert had found their day and were quickly able to return to the cities but by this time with the protection of the Roman government the heretics of the desert not only returned to the cities but began to fill the seats of power and authority both within the city governments and also within the true Christian Church. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: CONSTANTINIAN SHIFT [GOVERNMENT PRESIDING OVER CHRISTIANITY] - THE CONSTANTINIAN SHIFT IS A TERM USED BY ANABAPTIST AND POST-CHRISTENDOM THEOLOGIAN TO DESCRIBE THE POLITICAL AND THEOLOGICAL ASPECTS OF THE 4TH-CENTURY (325 A.D.) PROCESS OF CONSTANTINE'S LEGALIZATION [AND SECULAR TAKEOVER] OF CHRISTIANITY - THE TERM WAS POPULARIZED BY THE MENNONITE THEOLOGIAN JOHN H. YODER

Historical context: According to Eastern Orthodox and Roman Catholic tradition, [Emperor] Constantine I adopted Christianity as his system of belief after the Battle of Milvian Bridge in 312 A.D. His legions, who were victorious, fought

under the "labarum", a standard (flag) with the first two Greek letters of Christ's name [XP - the first two (capital) letters chi (X) and rho (P) of the Greek word Christ] {Note: Constantine replaced the cross of Christianity with the letters X and P - the letters probably had a dual occult meaning}. -- In 313 A.D., the Edict of Milan legalized Christianity {Note: without mentioning Christianity by name} \*\*alongside other religions {specifically heretical sects of Christianity} allowed in the Roman Empire. In 325 A.D., the First Council of Nicaea signaled consolidation of Christianity under an orthodoxy endorsed by Constantine, and though this did not make other Christian groups outside the adopted definition illegal, the dissenting Arian bishops [who were in all probability occult agents working for Constantine] were initially exiled. \*\*But Constantine reinstated Arius {the heretic} before his death \*\*\*and exiled Orthodox {Christian} Athanasius of Alexandria. In 380 A.D. Emperor Theodosius I made Christianity the Roman Empire's official religion (see State church of the Roman Empire, Byzantine Empire and the Goths) and did enforce the edict. In 392 he [Emperor Theodosius I] passed legislation prohibiting all pagan cultic worship. During the 4th century, however, there was no real unity between church and state: In the course of the Arian controversy, leading Trinitarian bishops, such as Athanasius, Hilary of Poitiers, and Gregory of Nyssa, were exiled by Arian emperors, as were leading Arian and Anomoean theologians such as Aëtius. Towards the end of the century [during the ongoing Church and State power struggle], \*\*Bishop Ambrose of Milan made the powerful Emperor Theodosius do penance for several months after the massacre of Thessalonica before admitting him again to the Eucharist [Communion Supper]. On the other hand, only a few years later, Chrysostom, who as bishop of Constantinople criticized the excesses of the royal court [the Government], and was eventually banished and died while traveling to his place of exile. -- Theological Implications: Theologians critical of the Constantinian shift [Government presiding over Christianity] also see it as the point at which membership in the Christian church became associated with citizenship (in the country) rather than a personal decision (with Jesus). American theologian Stanley Hauerwas names the shift as the foundation for the expression of Christianity in the United States today that is closely associated with patriotism and civil religion. [[link](#)]

WIKIPEDIA: CONSTANTINE THE GREAT - ROMAN EMPEROR FROM 306 A.D. TO 337 A.D. - THE FOREMOST GENERAL OF HIS TIME, CONSTANTINE DEFEATED THE EMPERORS MAXENTIUS AND LICINIUS DURING CIVIL WARS - HE ALSO FOUGHT SUCCESSFULLY AGAINST THE FRANKS, ALAMANNI, VISIGOTHS, AND SARMATIANS - CONSTANTINE BUILT A NEW IMPERIAL RESIDENCE IN PLACE OF BYZANTIUM, NAMING IT CONSTANTINOPLE, WHICH WOULD LATER BE THE CAPITAL OF THE EASTERN ROMAN EMPIRE FOR OVER ONE THOUSAND YEARS - HE IS THOUGHT OF AS THE FOUNDER OF THE EASTERN ROMAN EMPIRE - THE REIGN OF CONSTANTINE ESTABLISHED A PRECEDENT FOR THE POSITION OF THE EMPEROR AS HAVING SOME INFLUENCE WITHIN THE RELIGIOUS DISCUSSIONS GOING ON WITHIN THE CATHOLIC CHURCH OF THAT TIME, E.G., THE DISPUTE OVER ARIANISM -- ARIANISM IS THE THEOLOGICAL TEACHING ATTRIBUTED TO ARIUS (AD 250-336), A CHRISTIAN PRESBYTER FROM ALEXANDRIA, EGYPT, CONCERNING THE RELATIONSHIP OF THE PERSONS OF THE TRINITY ('GOD THE FATHER', 'GOD THE SON' AND 'GOD THE HOLY SPIRIT') AND THE PRECISE NATURE OF THE SON OF GOD AS BEING A [CREATED] SUBORDINATE ENTITY TO GOD THE FATHER - DEEMED A HERETIC BY THE FIRST COUNCIL OF NICAEA OF 325 A.D., ARIUS WAS LATER EXONERATED IN 335 AT THE FIRST SYNOD OF TYRE, AND THEN, AFTER HIS DEATH, PRONOUNCED A HERETIC AGAIN AT THE FIRST COUNCIL OF CONSTANTINOPLE OF 381 -- THE ROMAN EMPERORS CONSTANTIUS II (337-361) AND VALENS (364-378) WERE ARIANS OR SEMI-ARIANS

Religious policy: Constantine is perhaps best known for being the first Christian Roman emperor; his reign was certainly a turning point for the Church. In February 313, Constantine met with Licinius in Milan where they developed the Edict of Milan. The edict stated that Christians should be allowed to follow the faith of their choosing. This removed penalties for professing Christianity (under which many had been martyred in previous persecutions of Christians) and returned confiscated Church property. The edict protected from religious persecution not only Christians but all religions, allowing anyone to worship whichever deity they chose. A similar edict had been issued in 311 by Galerius, then senior emperor of the Tetrarchy; Galerius' edict granted Christians the right to practice their religion but did not restore any property to them. The Edict of Milan included several clauses which stated that all confiscated churches would be returned as well as other provisions for previously persecuted Christians. ... Constantine did not patronize Christianity alone, however. After gaining victory in the Battle of the Milvian Bridge (312), a triumphal arch-the Arch of Constantine-was built (315) to celebrate it; the arch is decorated with images of Victoria and sacrifices to gods like Apollo, Diana, and Hercules, but contains no Christian symbolism. In 321, Constantine instructed that Christians and non-Christians should be united in

observing the venerable day of the sun, referencing the esoteric eastern sun-worship which Aurelian had helped introduce, and his coinage still carried the symbols of the sun cult until 324. Even after the pagan gods had disappeared from the coinage, Christian symbols appeared only as Constantine's personal attributes: the chi rho between his hands or on his labarum, but never on the coin itself. Even when Constantine dedicated the new capital of Constantinople, which became the seat of Byzantine Christianity for a millennium, he did so wearing the Apollonian sun-rayed Diadem. -- The reign of Constantine established a precedent for the position of the emperor as having some influence within the religious discussions going on within the Catholic Church of that time, e.g., the dispute over Arianism. Constantine himself disliked the risks to societal stability that religious disputes and controversies brought with them, preferring where possible to establish an orthodoxy. The emperor saw it as his duty to ensure that God was properly worshiped in his empire, and that what proper worship consisted would be determined by the Church. In 316, Constantine acted as a judge in a North African dispute concerning the validity of Donatism. After deciding against the Donatists, Constantine led an army of Christians against the Donatist Christians. More significantly, in 325 he summoned the Council of Nicaea, effectively the first Ecumenical Council (unless the Council of Jerusalem is so classified). Nicaea was dealt mostly with Arianism. Constantine also enforced the prohibition of the First Council of Nicaea against celebrating the Lord's Supper on the day before the Jewish Passover (14th of Nisan) (see Quartodecimanism and Easter controversy). Constantine made new laws regarding the Jews. They were forbidden to own Christian slaves or to circumcise their slaves. [\[link\]](#)

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - SAINT HELENA - THE MOTHER OF EMPEROR CONSTANTINE I - SHE IS TRADITIONALLY CREDITED WITH FINDING THE RELICS OF THE TRUE CROSS, WITH WHICH SHE IS INVARIABLY REPRESENTED IN CHRISTIAN ICONOGRAPHY - CONSTANTINE APPOINTED HIS MOTHER HELEN AS AUGUSTA IMPERATRIX, AND GAVE HER UNLIMITED ACCESS TO THE IMPERIAL TREASURY IN ORDER TO LOCATE THE RELICS OF JUDEO-CHRISTIAN TRADITION - IN 326-28 A.D. HELENA UNDERTOOK A TRIP TO THE HOLY PLACES IN PALESTINE [ISRAEL] - THE CHAPEL AT ST. CATHERINE'S MONASTERY [IN SINAI EGYPT - INCLUDING HELEN'S CHAPEL OF THE BURNING BUSH] OFTEN REFERRED TO AS THE CHAPEL OF SAINT HELEN-IS DATED TO THE YEAR AD 330 {NOTE: EVERY 'DISCOVERY' OF HELENA THE MOTHER OF EMPEROR CONSTANTINE I IS CONSIDERED TO BE DISCREDITED - ESPECIALLY HER [CONFIRMING] MT. SINAI IN EGYPT [THE CHAPEL OF THE BURNING BUSH - SOURCE: SACREDSITES.COM] WHEN THE BIBLE PROCLAIMS THAT THE REAL MT. SINAI WAS 'OUTSIDE' (EXODUS 18:1,5) OF EGYPT (GALATIANS 4:25) [IN ARABIA - SAUDI ARABIA]. ALSO NOTE: \*\*IT IS ONE OF THE MOST BLASPHEMOUS CONCEPTS [MT. SINAI IN EGYPT] TO LOCATE GOD IN EGYPT - GOD IS NOT IN EGYPT, HE IS OUTSIDE OF EGYPT [HUMAN SLAVERY AND HUMAN BONDAGE] - THE WHOLE CONCEPT OF THE BIBLE IS TO LEAVE EGYPT [THE WORLD SYSTEM] AND FOR WORSHIPERS GO OUTSIDE OF EGYPT (THE WORLD) TO HAVE A TRUE RELATIONSHIP [FELLOWSHIP] WITH GOD - \*\*PASTORS WHO PREACH THAT ONE CORNER OF EGYPT [SINAI PENINSULA - ST. CATHERINE'S MONASTERY] IS ACCEPTABLE TO GOD HAVE MISSED MUCH OF THE ENTIRETY OF THE BIBLE - THE APOSTLE PAUL TELLS US THAT JESUS WAS EVEN CRUCIFIED OUTSIDE THE CITY OF JERUSALEM SO WE WOULD KNOW TO LOOK OUTSIDE THE [WORLD SYSTEM] CITY FOR A TRUE RELATIONSHIP WITH JESUS CHRIST (HEBREWS 13:12-14).} -- NOTE: A SUSTAINABLE RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD IS GENERALLY NOT TO BE FOUND IN THIS WORLDLY SYSTEM THOUGH MINOR GLIMPSES AND INTERACTIONS WITH GOD CAN BE EXPERIENCED. THE WORLDLY SYSTEM SATURATED WITH MISCONCEPTIONS AND FALSE PREMISES FROM DECEIVED AND MISINFORMED INDIVIDUALS LIKE RICHARD DAWKINS IS A SYSTEM DESIGNED AND MAINTAINED SIMPLY TO HINDER A PERSON'S TRUE RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD. THEREFORE LEAVING THE MISINFORMED WORLDLY SYSTEM AND ENTERING THE PROMISES OF THE BIBLICAL REALM IS AN IMPORTANT PART OF A SUSTAINABLE RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD.}

Family life: The bishop and historian Eusebius of Caesarea states that she was about 80 [years old] on her return from Palestine (Israel). Since that journey has been dated to 326-28, Helena was probably born in 248 or 250. Little is known of her early life. Fourth-century sources, following Eutropius' "Breviarium," record that she came from a low background. Saint Ambrose was the first to call her a stabularia, a term translated as "stable-maid" or "inn-keeper". He makes this fact a virtue, calling Helena a bona stabularia, a "good stable-maid". Other sources, especially those written after Constantine's proclamation as emperor, gloss over or ignore her background. ... Relic discoveries: Constantine appointed his mother Helen as Augusta Imperatrix, and gave her unlimited access to the imperial treasury in order to locate the relics of Judeo-Christian tradition. In 326-28 Helena undertook a trip to the Holy Places in Palestine. According to Eusebius of Caesarea she was responsible for the construction or beautification of two churches, the Church of the Nativity, Bethlehem, and the Church on the Mount of Olives, sites of Christ's birth and ascension. Local founding legend attributes to Helena's orders the construction of a church in Egypt to identify the Burning Bush of Sinai. The chapel at St. Catherine's Monastery--often

referred to as the Chapel of Saint Helen-is dated to the year AD 330. -- Jerusalem was still rebuilding from the destruction of Emperor Hadrian, who had built a temple dedicated, according to conflicting accounts, to Venus or Jupiter over the site of Jesus's tomb near Calvary and renamed the city Aelia Capitolina. According to tradition, Helena ordered the temple torn down and, according to the legend that arose at the end of the fourth century, in Ambrose, On the Death of Theodosius (died 395) and at length in Rufinus' chapters appended to his translation into Latin of Eusebius' Ecclesiastical History, which does not mention the event, chose a site to begin excavating, which led to the recovery of three different crosses. Then, Rufinus relates, refusing to be swayed by anything but solid proof, the empress (perhaps through Bishop Macarius of Jerusalem) had a woman who was already at the point of death brought from Jerusalem. When the woman touched the first and second crosses, her condition did not change, but when she touched the third and final cross she suddenly recovered, and Helena declared the cross with which the woman had been touched to be the True Cross. On the site of discovery, Constantine ordered built the Church of the Holy Sepulchre as well as those on other sites detected by Helena. -- She also found the nails of the crucifixion. To use their miraculous power to aid her son, Helena allegedly had one placed in Constantine's helmet, and another in the bridle of his horse. Helena left Jerusalem and the eastern provinces in 327 to return to Rome, bringing with her large parts of the True Cross and other relics, which were then stored in her palace's private chapel, where they can be still seen today. Her palace was later converted into the Basilica of the Holy Cross in Jerusalem. This has been maintained by Cistercian monks in the monastery which has been attached to the church for centuries. Tradition says that the site of the Vatican Gardens was spread with earth brought from Golgotha by Helena to symbolically unite the blood of Christ with that shed by thousands of early Christians, who died in the persecutions of Nero. -- According to one tradition, Helena acquired the Holy Tunic on her trip to Jerusalem and sent it to Trier. Several of Saint Helena's treasures are now in Cyprus, where she spent some time. Some of them are a part of Jesus Christ's tunic, pieces of the holy cross and the world's only pieces of the rope to which Jesus was tied with on the Cross. The latter has been held at the Stavrovouni Monastery, which was also founded by Saint Helena. [[link](#)]

WIKIPEDIA: ATHANASIOUS (296 - 2 MAY 373) - IN JUNE 328, AT THE AGE OF 30, THREE YEARS AFTER NICAEA AND UPON THE REPOSE OF BISHOP ALEXANDER, HE BECAME ARCHBISHOP OF ALEXANDRIA - HE CONTINUED TO LEAD THE CONFLICT AGAINST THE ARIANS FOR THE REST OF HIS LIFE AND WAS ENGAGED IN THEOLOGICAL AND POLITICAL STRUGGLES AGAINST THE EMPERORS CONSTANTINE AND CONSTANTIUS AND POWERFUL AND INFLUENTIAL ARIAN CHURCHMEN, LED BY ARIAN BISHOP EUSEBIUS OF NICOMEDIA AND OTHERS - HE WAS KNOWN AS "ATHANASIOUS CONTRA MUNDUM" - WITHIN FEW YEARS OF HIS DEPARTURE, ST. GREGORY OF NAZIANZUS CALLED HIM THE "PILLAR OF THE CHURCH" - HIS WRITINGS WERE WELL REGARDED BY ALL CHURCH FATHERS WHO FOLLOWED, IN BOTH THE WEST AND THE EAST - HIS WRITINGS SHOW A RICH DEVOTION TO THE WORD-BECOME-MAN, GREAT PASTORAL CONCERN, AND PROFOUND INTEREST IN MONASTICISM -- THE SO-CALLED ATHANASIAN CREED DATES FROM WELL AFTER ATHANASIOUS'S DEATH AND DRAWS UPON THE PHRASEOLOGY OF AUGUSTINE'S DE TRINITATE {NOTE: THE ATHANASIAN CREED, WAS PROBABLY WRITTEN BY VINCENT OF LÉRINS IN ABOUT (475-525 A.D.) AS A SUMMARY OF ATHANASIOUS' WORKS AND WRITINGS IN THE SAME WAY THAT THE APOSTLES' CREED WAS EARLIER WRITTEN BY AMBROSE IN ABOUT 390 A.D. AS A SUMMARY OF THE APOSTLES (N.T) WORKS AND WRITINGS.}

Athanasius is counted as one of the Great Doctors of the Church in Eastern Orthodoxy where he is also labeled the "Father of Orthodoxy". He is also one of the four Great Doctors of the Church from the East in the Roman Catholic Church. He is renowned in the Protestant churches, who label him "Father of The Canon". Athanasius is venerated as a Christian saint, whose feast day is 2 May in Western Christianity, 15 May in the Coptic Orthodox Church, and 18 January in the other Eastern Orthodox churches. He is venerated by the Oriental and Eastern Orthodox, the Roman Catholics, the Lutherans, and the Anglican Communion. ... Athanasius' letters include one "Letter Concerning the Decrees of the Council of Nicaea" (De Decretis), which is an account of the proceedings of that council, and another letter in the year 367 which was the first known listing of the New Testament including all those books now accepted everywhere as the New Testament. (earlier similar lists vary by the omission or addition of a few books, see Development of the New Testament canon). Several of his letters also survive. In one of these, to Epictetus of Corinth, Athanasius anticipates future controversies in his defense of the humanity of Christ. Another of his letters, to Dracontius, urges that monk to leave the desert for the more active duties of a bishop. There are several other works ascribed to him, although not necessarily generally accepted as being his own work. These include the Athanasian creed, which is today generally seen as being of 5th-century Galician

origin. Athanasius was not what would be called a speculative theologian. As he stated in his First Letters to Serapion, he held on to "the tradition, teaching, and faith proclaimed by the apostles and guarded by the fathers." In some cases, this led to his taking the position that faith should take priority over reason. He held that not only was the Son of God consubstantial with the Father, but so was the Holy Spirit, which had a great deal of influence in the development of later doctrines regarding the Trinity. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: AMBROSE - AURELIUS AMBROSIUS, BETTER KNOWN IN ENGLISH AS SAINT AMBROSE (337 - 4 APRIL 397), WAS A BISHOP OF MILAN WHO BECAME ONE OF THE MOST INFLUENTIAL ECCLESIASTICAL FIGURES OF THE 4TH CENTURY - HE WAS ONE OF THE FOUR ORIGINAL DOCTORS (OF PARTICULAR IMPORTANCE) OF THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH - IN SPITE OF IMPERIAL OPPOSITION, BISHOP AMBROSE DECLARED: "IF YOU DEMAND MY PERSON, I AM READY TO SUBMIT: CARRY ME TO PRISON OR TO DEATH, I WILL NOT RESIST; BUT I WILL NEVER BETRAY THE CHURCH OF CHRIST. I WILL NOT CALL UPON THE PEOPLE TO SUCCOUR ME; I WILL DIE AT THE FOOT OF THE ALTAR RATHER THAN DESERT IT. THE TUMULT OF THE PEOPLE I WILL NOT ENCOURAGE: BUT GOD ALONE CAN APPEASE IT." - SOON AFTER ACQUIRING THE UNDISPUTED POSSESSION OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE, THEODOSIUS DIED AT MILAN IN 395, AND TWO YEARS LATER (APRIL 4, 397) AMBROSE ALSO DIED - HE WAS SUCCEEDED AS BISHOP OF MILAN BY SIMPLICIAN - AMBROSE'S BODY MAY STILL BE VIEWED IN THE CHURCH OF S. AMBROGIO IN MILAN, WHERE IT HAS BEEN CONTINUOUSLY VENERATED - ALONG WITH THE BODIES IDENTIFIED IN HIS TIME AS BEING THOSE OF ST. GERVASE AND ST. PROTASE - AND IS ONE OF THE OLDEST EXTANT BODIES OF HISTORICAL PERSONAGES KNOWN OUTSIDE EGYPT

Bishop of Milan: In the late 4th century there was a deep conflict in the diocese of Milan between the Catholics and Arians. In 374 the bishop of Milan, Auxentius, an Arian, died, and the Arians challenged the succession. Ambrose went to the church where the election was to take place, to prevent an uproar, which was probable in this crisis. His address was interrupted by a call "Ambrose, bishop!", which was taken up by the whole assembly. Ambrose was known to be Catholic in belief, but also acceptable to Arians due to the charity shown in theological matters in this regard. At first he energetically refused the office, for which he was in no way prepared: Ambrose was neither baptized nor formally trained in theology. Upon his appointment, St. Ambrose fled to a colleague's home seeking to hide. Upon receiving a letter from the Emperor Gratian praising the appropriateness of Rome appointing individuals evidently worthy of holy positions, St. Ambrose's host gave Ambrose up. Within a week, Ambrose was baptized, ordained and duly consecrated bishop of Milan. As bishop, he immediately adopted an ascetic lifestyle, apportioned his money to the poor, donating all of his land, making only provision for his sister Marcellina (who later became a nun), and committed the care of his family to his brother. Ambrose also wrote a treatise by the name of "The Goodness Of Death". -- Ambrose and Arians: According to legend, Ambrose immediately and forcefully stopped Arianism in Milan. He studied theology with Simplician, a presbyter of Rome. Using his excellent knowledge of Greek, which was then rare in the West, to his advantage, he studied the Hebrew Bible and Greek authors like Philo, Origen, Athanasius, and Basil of Caesarea, with whom he was also exchanging letters. He applied this knowledge as preacher, concentrating especially on exegesis of the Old Testament, and his rhetorical abilities impressed Augustine of Hippo, who hitherto had thought poorly of Christian preachers. In the confrontation with Arians, Ambrose sought to theologially refute their propositions, which were heretical. The Arians appealed to many high level leaders and clergy in both the Western and Eastern empires. Although the western Emperor Gratian held orthodox belief in the Nicene creed, the younger Valentinian II, who became his colleague in the Empire, adhered to the Arian creed. Ambrose did not sway the young prince's position. In the East, Emperor Theodosius I likewise professed the Nicene creed; but there were many adherents of Arianism throughout his dominions, especially among the higher clergy. In this contested state of religious opinion, two leaders of the Arians, bishops Palladius of Ratiaria and Secundianus of Singidunum, confident of numbers, prevailed upon Gratian to call a general council from all parts of the empire. This request appeared so equitable that he complied without hesitation. However, Ambrose feared the consequences and prevailed upon the emperor to have the matter determined by a council of the Western bishops. Accordingly, a synod composed of thirty-two bishops was held at Aquileia in the year 381 A.D. Ambrose was elected president and Palladius, being called upon to defend his opinions, declined. A vote was then taken, when Palladius and his associate Secundianus were deposed from the episcopal office. Nevertheless, the increasing strength of the Arians proved a formidable task for Ambrose. In 385 or 386 the emperor and his mother Justina, along with a considerable number of clergy and laity, especially military, professed Arianism. They demanded two churches in Milan, one in the city (the basilica of the Apostles), the other in the suburbs (St Victor's), to the Arians. Ambrose refused and was required to answer for his conduct before



the council. He went, his eloquence in defense of the Church reportedly overawed the ministers of Emperor Valentinian, so he was permitted to retire without making the surrender of the churches. The day following, when he was performing divine service in the basilica, the prefect of the city came to persuade him to give up at least the Portian basilica in the suburbs. As he still continued obstinate, the court proceeded to violent measures: the officers of the household were commanded to prepare the Basilica and the Portian churches to celebrate divine service upon the arrival of the emperor and his mother at the ensuing festival of Easter. -- In spite of Imperial opposition, Bishop Ambrose declared: "If you demand my person, I am ready to submit: carry me to prison or to death, I will not resist; but I will never betray the church of Christ. I will not call upon the people to succour me; I will die at the foot of the altar rather than desert it. The tumult of the people I will not encourage: but God alone can appease it." [\[link\]](#)

CREEDS: THE APOSTLES' CREED, WRITTEN BY AMBROSE -- THE NICENE CREED 325 A.D. -- THE ATHANASIAN CREED, POSSIBLY BY VINCENT OF LÉRINS

The Three Ecumenical or Universal Creeds -- The Apostles' Creed [The title, *Symbolum Apostolicum* (Symbol or Creed of the Apostles), appears for the first time in a letter from a Council in Milan (probably written by Ambrose himself) to Pope Siricius in about 390 A.D. - Wiki.com]: I believe in God the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth. And in Jesus Christ, His only Son, our Lord; who was conceived by the Holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary; suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead, and buried; He descended into hell; the third day He rose again from the dead; He ascended into heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of God the Father Almighty; from thence He shall come to judge the quick and the dead. I believe in the Holy Ghost; the holy catholic [universal] Church, the communion of saints; the forgiveness of sins; the resurrection of the body; and the life everlasting. Amen. -- The Nicene Creed [adopted in the city of Nicaea by the first (second) ecumenical council (Jerusalem Acts 15:6 was the first ecumenical Church council), which met there in 325 A.D. - Wiki.com]: I believe in one God, the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth, and of all things visible and invisible. And in one Lord Jesus Christ, the only-begotten Son of God, begotten of the Father before all worlds, God of God, Light of Light, very God of very God, begotten, not made, being of one substance with the Father; by whom all things were made; who for us men, and for our salvation, came down from heaven, and was incarnate by the Holy Ghost of the Virgin Mary, and was made man, and was crucified also for us under Pontius Pilate; He suffered and was buried; and the third day He rose again according to the Scriptures; and ascended into heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of the Father; and He shall come again with glory to judge the quick and the dead; whose kingdom shall have no end. And I believe in the Holy Ghost, the Lord and Giver of life, who proceedeth from the Father and the Son; who with the Father and the Son together is worshiped and glorified; who spake by the Prophets. And I believe in one holy catholic [universal] and apostolic Church. I acknowledge one Baptism for the remission of sins; and I look for the resurrection of the dead, and the life of the world to come. Amen. -- The Athanasian Creed [The use of the Creed in a sermon by Caesarius of Arles, as well as a theological resemblance to works by Vincent of Lérins, point to Southern Gaul as its origin. The most likely time frame is in the late fifth or early sixth century A.D. (475-525 A.D.) at least 100 years after Athanasius (293 A.D. - May 2, 373 A.D.) - Wiki.com]: Whosoever will be saved, before all things it is necessary that he hold the catholic [universal] faith. Which faith except every one do keep whole and undefiled, without doubt he shall perish everlastingly. And the catholic [universal] faith is this, that we worship one God in Trinity, and Trinity in Unity; Neither confounding the Persons, nor dividing the Substance. For there is one Person of the Father, another of the Son, and another of the Holy Ghost. But the Godhead of the Father, of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost is all one: the glory equal, the majesty coeternal. Such as the Father is, such is the Son, and such is the Holy Ghost. The Father uncreate, the Son uncreate, and the Holy Ghost uncreate. The Father incomprehensible, the Son incomprehensible, and the Holy Ghost incomprehensible. The Father eternal, the Son eternal, and the Holy Ghost eternal. And yet they are not three Eternals, but one Eternal. As there are not three Uncreated nor three Incomprehensibles, but one Uncreated and one Incomprehensible. So likewise the Father is almighty, the Son almighty, and the Holy Ghost almighty. And yet they are not three Almighty, but one Almighty. So the Father is God, the Son is God, and the Holy Ghost is God. And yet they are not three Gods, but one God. So likewise the Father is Lord, the Son Lord, and the Holy Ghost Lord. And yet not three Lords, but one Lord. For like as we are compelled by the Christian verity to acknowledge every Person by Himself to be God and Lord, So are we forbidden by the catholic [universal] religion to say, There be three Gods, or three Lords. The Father is made of none: neither created nor begotten. The Son is of the Father alone; not made, nor created, but begotten. The Holy Ghost is of the Father and of the Son: neither made, nor created, nor begotten, but proceeding. So there is one Father, not three Fathers; one Son, not three Sons; one Holy Ghost,



not three Holy Ghosts. And in this Trinity none is before or after other; none is greater or less than another; But the whole three Persons are coeternal together, and coequal: so that in all things, as is aforesaid, the Unity in Trinity and the Trinity in Unity is to be worshiped. He, therefore, that will be saved must thus think of the Trinity. Furthermore, it is necessary to everlasting salvation that he also believe faithfully the incarnation of our Lord Jesus Christ. For the right faith is, that we believe and confess that our Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of God, is God and Man; God of the Substance of the Father, begotten before the worlds; and Man of the substance of His mother, born in the world; Perfect God and perfect Man, of a reasonable soul and human flesh subsisting. Equal to the Father as touching His Godhead, and inferior to the Father as touching His manhood; Who, although He be God and Man, yet He is not two, but one Christ: One, not by conversion of the Godhead into flesh, but by taking the manhood into God; One altogether; not by confusion of Substance, but by unity of Person. For as the reasonable soul and flesh is one man, so God and Man is one Christ; Who suffered for our salvation; descended into hell, rose again the third day from the dead; He ascended into heaven; He sitteth on the right hand of the Father, God Almighty; from whence He shall come to judge the quick and the dead. At whose coming all men shall rise again with their bodies, and shall give an account of their own works. And they that have done good shall go into life everlasting; and they that have done evil, into everlasting fire. This is the catholic [universal] faith; which except a man believe faithfully and firmly, he cannot be saved. [\[link\]](#)

THE NICENE CREED (325 A.D.) - THE NICENE CREED "I BELIEVE IN ONE HOLY CATHOLIC [UNIVERSAL] AND \*\*\*[A]POSTOLIC CHURCH" IS THE MOST WIDELY ACCEPTED AND USED BRIEF STATEMENTS OF THE CHRISTIAN FAITH - IN LITURGICAL CHURCHES, IT IS SAID EVERY SUNDAY AS PART OF THE LITURGY - IT IS COMMON GROUND TO EAST ORTHODOX, ROMAN CATHOLICS, ANGLICANS, LUTHERANS, CALVINISTS, AND MANY OTHER CHRISTIAN GROUPS - MANY GROUPS THAT DO NOT HAVE A TRADITION OF USING IT IN THEIR SERVICES NEVERTHELESS ARE COMMITTED TO THE DOCTRINES IT TEACHES

Someone may ask, "What about the Apostles' Creed?" Traditionally, in the West, the Apostles' Creed is used at Baptisms, and the Nicene Creed at the Eucharist [AKA the Mass, the Liturgy, the Lord's Supper, or the Holy Communion.] The East uses only the Nicene Creed. I here present the Nicene Creed in two English translations, The first is the traditional one, in use with minor variations since 1549, The second is a modern version, that of The Interdenominational Committee on Liturgical Texts. Notes and comment by [James E. Kiefer] follow. [\[link\]](#)

COUNCIL OF SELEUCIA 359 A.D. - IN 358, THE ROMAN EMPEROR CONSTANTIUS II REQUESTED TWO COUNCILS, ONE OF WESTERN BISHOPS AT ARIMINUM AND THE OTHER OF EASTERN BISHOPS AT NICOMEDIA, TO RESOLVE THE CONTROVERSY OVER ARIANISM REGARDING THE NATURE OF THE DIVINITY OF JESUS CHRIST, A CONTROVERSY THAT HAD DIVIDED THE FOURTH-CENTURY CHURCH - BEFORE THE COUNCIL WAS CONVENED AN EARTHQUAKE STRUCK NICOMEDIA, KILLING MANY PEOPLE INCLUDING THE BISHOP, CECROPIUS OF NICOMEDIA - AS A RESULT ON SEPTEMBER 27, 359 A.D. THE EASTERN COUNCIL (OF ABOUT 160 BISHOPS) MET AT SELEUCIA INSTEAD - THE COUNCIL WAS BITTERLY DIVIDED, AND DISORGANIZED - THE TWO PARTIES MET SEPARATELY AND REACHED OPPOSING DECISIONS - LATER THAT YEAR, CONSTANTIUS CALLED FOR A COUNCIL IN CONSTANTINOPLE TO CONSIDER THE DECISION AT ARIMINUM AND RESOLVE THE SPLIT AT SELEUCIA - THIS COUNCIL MET IN 360 A.D., WHICH DID NOT SETTLE THE DISPUTES

Acacius' proposed creed: -- Preface: "We having yesterday assembled by the emperor's command at Seleucia, a city of Isauria, on the 27th day of September, exerted ourselves to the utmost, with all moderation, to preserve the peace of the church, and to determine doctrinal questions on prophetic and evangelical authority, so as to sanction nothing in the ecclesiastic confession of faith at variance with the sacred Scriptures, as our Emperor Constantius most beloved of God has ordered. But inasmuch as certain individuals in the Synod have acted injuriously toward several of us, preventing some from expressing their sentiments, and excluding others from the council against their wills; and at the same time have introduced such as have been deposed, and persons who were ordained contrary to the ecclesiastical canon, so that the Synod has presented a scene of tumult and disorder, of which the most illustrious Leonas, the Comes, and the most eminent Lauricius, governor of the province, have been eye-witnesses, we are therefore under the necessity of making this declaration. That we do not repudiate the faith which was ratified at the consecration of the church at Antioch; for we give it our decided preference, because it received the concurrence of our fathers who were assembled there to consider some controverted points. Since, however, the terms homoousion and homoiousion have in time past troubled

the minds of many, and still continue to disquiet them; and moreover that a new term has recently been coined by some who assert the homoion of the Son to the Father: we reject the first two, as expressions which are not found in the Scriptures; but we utterly anathematize the last, and regard such as countenance its use, as alienated from the church. We distinctly acknowledge the homoion of the Son to the Father, in accordance with what the apostle has declared concerning him, "Who is the image of the invisible God." -- Creed: "We confess then, and believe in one God the Father Almighty, the Maker of heaven and earth, and of things visible and invisible. We believe also in his Son our Lord Jesus Christ, who was begotten of him without passion before all ages, God the Word, the only-begotten of God, the Light, the Life, the Truth, the Wisdom: through whom all things were made which are in the heavens and upon the earth, whether visible or invisible. We believe that he took flesh of the holy Virgin Mary, at the end of the ages, in order to abolish sin; that he was made man, suffered for our sin, and rose again, and was taken up into the heavens, to sit at the right hand of the Father, whence he will come again in glory to judge the living and the dead. We believe also in the Holy Spirit, whom our Lord and Saviour has denominated the Comforter, and whom he sent to his disciples after his departure, according to his promise: by whom also he sanctifies all believers in the church, who are baptized in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Those who preach anything contrary to this creed, we regard as aliens from the catholic church." [[link](#)]

WIKIPEDIA: GREGORY OF NAZIANZUS - GREGORY OF NAZIANZUS (329 - JANUARY 25 390) - ALSO KNOWN AS GREGORY THE THEOLOGIAN OR GREGORY NAZIANZEN WAS A 4TH-CENTURY ARCHBISHOP OF CONSTANTINOPLE - HE IS WIDELY CONSIDERED THE MOST ACCOMPLISHED RHETORICAL STYLIST OF THE PATRISTIC AGE [GENERALLY RECKONED AS CHURCH FATHERS - A ROUGH CLASSIFICATION OF THESE PATRISTIC WRITINGS IS AS: APOSTOLIC FATHERS AND THE 2ND CENTURY; 3RD CENTURY; 4TH CENTURY; 5TH CENTURY; AND 6TH CENTURY] - AS A CLASSICALLY TRAINED ORATOR AND PHILOSOPHER HE INFUSED HELLENISM INTO THE EARLY CHURCH, ESTABLISHING THE PARADIGM OF BYZANTINE THEOLOGIANS AND CHURCH OFFICIALS - GREGORY MADE A SIGNIFICANT IMPACT ON THE SHAPE OF TRINITARIAN THEOLOGY AMONG BOTH GREEK AND LATIN-SPEAKING THEOLOGIANS, AND HE IS REMEMBERED AS THE "TRINITARIAN THEOLOGIAN" - MUCH OF HIS THEOLOGICAL WORK CONTINUES TO INFLUENCE MODERN THEOLOGIANS, ESPECIALLY IN REGARD TO THE RELATIONSHIP AMONG THE THREE PERSONS OF THE TRINITY [FATHER, SON, HOLY SPIRIT] - ALONG WITH THE TWO BROTHERS BASIL THE GREAT AND GREGORY OF NYSSA, HE IS KNOWN AS ONE OF THE CAPPADOCIAN FATHERS - GREGORY IS A SAINT IN BOTH EASTERN AND WESTERN CHRISTIANITY - IN THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH HE IS NUMBERED AMONG THE DOCTORS OF THE CHURCH; IN EASTERN ORTHODOXY AND THE EASTERN CATHOLIC CHURCHES HE IS REVERED AS ONE OF THE THREE HOLY HIERARCHS, ALONG WITH BASIL THE GREAT AND JOHN CHRYSOSTOM

Priesthood: In 361 Gregory returned to Nazianzus and was ordained a presbyter by his father, who wanted him to assist with caring for local Christians. The younger Gregory, who had been considering a monastic existence, resented his father's decision to force him to choose between priestly services and a solitary existence, calling it an "act of tyranny". Leaving home after a few days, he met his friend Basil at Annesoi, where the two lived as ascetics. However, Basil urged him to return home to assist his father, which he did for the next year. Arriving at Nazianzus, Gregory found the local Christian community split by theological differences and his father accused of heresy by local monks. Gregory helped to heal the division through a combination of personal diplomacy and oratory. By this time Emperor Julian had publicly declared himself in opposition to Christianity. In response to the emperor's rejection of the Christian faith, Gregory composed his *Invectives Against Julian* between 362 and 363. *Invectives* asserts that Christianity will overcome imperfect rulers such as Julian through love and patience. This process as described by Gregory is the public manifestation of the process of deification (theosis), which leads to a spiritual elevation and mystical union with God. Julian resolved, in late 362, to vigorously prosecute Gregory and his other Christian critics; however, the emperor perished the following year during a campaign against the Persians. With the death of the emperor, Gregory and the Eastern churches were no longer under the threat of persecution, as the new emperor Jovian was an avowed Christian and supporter of the church. Gregory spent the next few years combating Arianism, which threatened to divide the region of Cappadocia. In this tense environment, Gregory interceded on behalf of his friend Basil with Bishop Eusebius of Caesarea (Maritima). The two friends then entered a period of close fraternal cooperation as they participated in a great rhetorical contest of the Caesarean church precipitated by the arrival of accomplished Arian theologians and rhetors. In the subsequent public debates, presided over by agents of the Emperor Valens, Gregory and Basil emerged triumphant. This success confirmed for both Gregory and Basil that their futures lay in administration of the Church. Basil, who had long displayed inclinations to the episcopacy, was elected bishop of the see of Caesarea in Cappadocia in 370. -- Gregory at Constantinople: Emperor Valens died in 378.

The accession of Theodosius I, a steadfast supporter of Nicene orthodoxy, was good news to those who wished to purge Constantinople of Arian and Apollinarian domination. The exiled Nicene party gradually returned to the city. From his deathbed, Basil reminded them of Gregory's capabilities and likely recommended his friend to champion the trinitarian cause in Constantinople. In 379, the Antioch synod and its archbishop, Meletios, asked Gregory to go to Constantinople to lead a theological campaign to win over that city to Nicene orthodoxy. After much hesitation, Gregory agreed. His cousin Theodosia offered him a villa for his residence; Gregory immediately transformed much of it into a church, naming it Anastasia, "a scene for the resurrection of the faith". From this little chapel he delivered five powerful discourses on Nicene doctrine, explaining the nature of the Trinity and the unity of the Godhead. Refuting the Eunomion denial of the Holy Spirit's divinity, Gregory offered this argument: "Look at these facts: Christ is born, the Holy Spirit is His Forerunner. Christ is baptized, the Spirit bears witness to this... Christ works miracles, the Spirit accompanies them. Christ ascends, the Spirit takes His place. What great things are there in the idea of God which are not in His power? What titles appertaining to God do not apply also to Him, except for Unbegotten and Begotten? I tremble when I think of such an abundance of titles, and how many Names they blaspheme, those who revolt against the Spirit!" -- Gregory's homilies were well-received and attracted ever-growing crowds to Anastasia. Fearing his popularity, his opponents decided to strike. On the vigil of Easter in 379, an Arian mob burst into his church during worship services, wounding Gregory and killing another bishop. Escaping the mob, Gregory next found himself betrayed by his erstwhile friend, the philosopher Maximus the Cynic. Maximus, who was in secret alliance with Peter, bishop of Alexandria, attempted to seize Gregory's position and have himself ordained bishop of Constantinople. Shocked, Gregory decided to resign his office, but the faction faithful to him induced him to stay and ejected Maximus. However, the episode left him embarrassed and exposed him to criticism as a provincial simpleton unable to cope with intrigues of the imperial city. Affairs in Constantinople remained confused as Gregory's position was still unofficial and Arian priests occupied many important churches. The arrival of the emperor Theodosius in 380 settled matters in Gregory's favor. The emperor, determined to eliminate Arianism, expelled Bishop Demophilus. Gregory was subsequently enthroned as bishop of Constantinople at the Basilica of the Apostles, replacing Demophilus. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: AUGUSTINE OF HIPPO - AUGUSTINE OF HIPPO (NOVEMBER 13, 354 - AUGUST 28, 430), ALSO KNOWN AS AUGUSTINE, ST. AUGUSTINE, ST. AUSTIN, ST. AUGUSTINOS, BLESSED AUGUSTINE, OR ST. AUGUSTINE THE BLESSED, - WAS BISHOP OF HIPPO REGIUS (PRESENT-DAY ANNABA, ALGERIA) - HE WAS A LATIN-SPEAKING PHILOSOPHER AND THEOLOGIAN WHO LIVED IN THE ROMAN AFRICA PROVINCE - HIS WRITINGS WERE VERY INFLUENTIAL IN THE DEVELOPMENT OF WESTERN CHRISTIANITY

According to his contemporary, Jerome, Augustine "established anew the ancient Faith." In his early years he was heavily influenced by Manichaeism and afterward by the Neo-Platonism of Plotinus. After his conversion to Christianity and baptism in AD 387, Augustine developed his own approach to philosophy and theology, accommodating a variety of methods and different perspectives. He believed that the grace of Christ was indispensable to human freedom, and he framed the concepts of original sin and just war. -- When the Western Roman Empire was starting to disintegrate, Augustine developed the concept of the Catholic Church as a spiritual City of God (in a book of the same name), distinct from the material Earthly City. His thoughts profoundly influenced the medieval worldview. Augustine's City of God was closely identified with the Church, the community that worshipped God. In the Catholic Church and the Anglican Communion, he is a saint and pre-eminent Doctor of the Church, and the patron of the Augustinian religious order; his memorial is celebrated 28 August, the day of his death. ... Works: Augustine was one of the most prolific Latin authors in terms of surviving works, and the list of his works consists of more than one hundred separate titles. They include apologetic works against the heresies of the Arians, Donatists, Manichaeans and Pelagians, texts on Christian doctrine, notably *De Doctrina Christiana* (On Christian Doctrine), exegetical works such as commentaries on Book of Genesis, the Psalms and Paul's Letter to the Romans, many sermons and letters, and the *Retractationes*, a review of his earlier works which he wrote near the end of his life. Apart from those, Augustine is probably best known for his *Confessiones* (Confessions), which is a personal account of his earlier life, and for *De civitate dei* (Of the City of God, consisting of 22 books), which he wrote to restore the confidence of his fellow Christians, which was badly shaken by the sack of Rome by the Visigoths in 410. His *De trinitate* (On the Trinity), in which he developed what has become known as the 'psychological analogy' of the Trinity, is also among his masterpieces, and arguably one of the greatest theological works of all time. He also wrote *On Free Choice Of The Will* (*De libero arbitrio*), addressing why God gives humans free will that can be used for evil. ... Influence on St. Thomas Aquinas: For quotations of St. Augustine by St. Thomas Aquinas see Aquinas and the

Sacraments and Thought of Thomas Aquinas. On the topic of original sin: Aquinas proposed a more optimistic view of man than that of Augustine in that his conception leaves to the reason, will, and passions of fallen man their natural powers even after the Fall. Influence on Protestant reformers: While in his pre-Pelagian writings Augustine taught that Adam's guilt as transmitted to his descendants much enfeebles, though does not destroy, the freedom of their will, Protestant reformers Martin Luther and John Calvin affirmed that Original Sin completely destroyed liberty (see total depravity). Abortion and ensoulment: Like other Church Fathers such as Athenagoras St Augustine "vigorously condemned the practice of induced abortion" as a crime, in any stage of pregnancy. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: JEROME - SAINT JEROME (347 - 30 SEPTEMBER 420) WAS A ROMAN CHRISTIAN PRIEST, CONFESSOR, THEOLOGIAN AND HISTORIAN, AND WHO BECAME A DOCTOR OF THE CHURCH - HE WAS THE SON OF EUSEBIUS, OF THE CITY OF STRIDON, WHICH WAS ON THE BORDER OF DALMATIA AND PANNONIA - HE IS \*\*BEST KNOWN FOR HIS TRANSLATION OF THE BIBLE INTO LATIN (THE VULGATE), AND HIS LIST OF WRITINGS IS EXTENSIVE - HE IS RECOGNIZED BY THE CATHOLIC CHURCH AS A SAINT AND DOCTOR OF THE CHURCH, AND THE VULGATE IS STILL AN IMPORTANT TEXT IN CATHOLICISM - HE IS ALSO RECOGNIZED AS A SAINT BY THE EASTERN ORTHODOX CHURCH, WHERE HE IS KNOWN AS ST. JEROME OF STRIDONIUM OR BLESSED JEROME {NOTE: THAT THE DISCIPLINE, OF STICKING STRICTLY TO THE BIBLE OF THE EARLIER CHURCH FATHERS AND CHURCH THEOLOGIANS HAS ALREADY BEGAN TO DIMINISH AS THE NEWER GENERATIONS OF ROMAN THEOLOGIANS, NO LONGER PREOCCUPIED WITH PERSECUTION, WERE ABLE TO SPECULATE MORE WIDELY ABOUT POSSIBLE BIBLICAL SCENARIOS. -- ALSO NOTE: ALREADY DURING THE TIME OF JEROME THAT CHRISTIAN THEOLOGY WAS SHIFTING INTO A PRIMARY FOCUS OF END TIMES. THAT THE END TIMES WERE SOON TO UNFOLD AND UNFOLD WITHIN THE CONTEXT OF THE EVENTS OF THEIR DAY.}

Eusebius Sophronius Hieronymus was born at Stridon around 347. He was not baptized until about 360 or 366, when he had gone to Rome with his friend Bonosus (who may or may not have been the same Bonosus whom Jerome identifies as his friend who went to live as a hermit on an island in the Adriatic) to pursue rhetorical and philosophical studies. He studied under the grammarian Aelius Donatus. There Jerome learned Latin and at least some Greek, though probably not the familiarity with Greek literature he would later claim to have acquired as a schoolboy. As a student in Rome, he engaged in the superficial activities of students there, which he indulged in quite casually but suffered terrible bouts of repentance afterwards. To appease his conscience, he would visit on Sundays the sepulchers of the martyrs and the Apostles in the catacombs. This experience would remind him of the terrors of hell: Often I would find myself entering those crypts, deep dug in the earth, with their walls on either side lined with the bodies of the dead, where everything was so dark that almost it seemed as though the Psalmist's words were fulfilled, Let them go down quick into Hell. Here and there the light, not entering in through windows, but filtering down from above through shafts, relieved the horror of the darkness. But again, as soon as you found yourself cautiously moving forward, the black night closed around and there came to my mind the line of Vergil, "Horror unique animos, simul ipsa silentia terrent. Jerome used a quote from Vergil - "The horror and the silences terrified their souls" - to describe the horror of hell. Jerome initially used classical authors to describe Christian concepts such as hell that indicated both his classical education and his deep shame of their associated practices, such as pederasty. Although initially skeptical of Christianity, he was eventually converted. After several years in Rome, he travelled with Bonosus to Gaul and settled in Trier where he seems to have first taken up theological studies, and where he copied, for his friend Tyrannius Rufinus, Hilary of Poitiers' commentary on the Psalms and the treatise De synodis. Next came a stay of at least several months, or possibly years, with Rufinus at Aquileia, where he made many Christian friends. Some of these accompanied him when he set out about 373 on a journey through Thrace and Asia Minor into northern Syria. At Antioch, where he stayed the longest, two of his companions died and he himself was seriously ill more than once. During one of these illnesses (about the winter of 373-374), he had a vision that led him to lay aside his secular studies and devote himself to God. He seems to have abstained for a considerable time from the study of the classics and to have plunged deeply into that of the Bible, under the impulse of Apollinaris of Laodicea, then teaching in Antioch and not yet suspected of heresy. ... The works of Hippolytus of Rome and Irenaeus greatly influenced Jerome's interpretation of prophecy. He noted the distinction between the original Septuagint and Theodotion's later substitution. Jerome warned that those substituting false interpretations for the actual meaning of Scripture belonged to the "synagogue of the Antichrist". "He that is not of Christ is of Antichrist," he wrote to Pope Damasus I. \*\*He believed that "the mystery of iniquity" written about by Paul in 2 Thessalonians 2:7 was already in action when "every one chatters about his views." To Jerome, the power restraining this mystery of iniquity was the Roman Empire, but as it fell this restraining force was removed. He warned a noble woman of Gaul: "He that letteth is taken out of the way, and yet we

do not realize that Antichrist is near. Yes, Antichrist is near whom the Lord Jesus Christ "shall consume with the spirit of his mouth." "Woe unto them," he cries, "that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days."... Savage tribes in countless numbers have overrun all parts of Gaul. The whole country between the Alps and the Pyrenees, between the Rhine and the Ocean, has been laid waste by hordes of Quadi, Vandals, Sarmatians, Alans, Gepids, Herules, Saxons, Burgundians, Allemanni, and-- alas! for the commonweal!-- even Pannonians. His Commentary on Daniel was expressly written to offset the criticisms of Porphyry, who taught that Daniel related entirely to the time of Antiochus IV Epiphanes and was written by an unknown individual living in the 2nd century BC. Against Porphyry, Jerome identified Rome as the fourth kingdom of chapters two and seven, but his view of chapters eight and 11 was more complex. Jerome held that chapter eight describes the activity of Antiochus Epiphanes, who is understood as a "type" of a future antichrist; 11:24 onwards applies primarily to a future antichrist but was partially fulfilled by Antiochus. Instead, he advocated that the "little horn" was the Antichrist: We should therefore concur with the traditional interpretation of all the commentators of the Christian Church, that at the end of the world, when the Roman Empire is to be destroyed, there shall be ten kings who will partition the Roman world amongst themselves. Then an insignificant eleventh king will arise, who will overcome three of the ten kings... after they have been slain, the seven other kings also will bow their necks to the victor. In his Commentary on Daniel, he noted, "Let us not follow the opinion of some commentators and suppose him to be either the Devil or some demon, but rather, one of the human race, in whom Satan will wholly take up his residence in bodily form." In interpreting 2 Thessalonians's claim that the Antichrist will sit in God's temple, Jerome preferred the view that the "temple" should be interpreted as the Church, not as the Temple in Jerusalem. Jerome identified the four prophetic kingdoms symbolized in Daniel 2 as the Neo-Babylonian Empire, the Medes and Persians, Macedon, and Rome. Jerome identified the stone cut out without hands as "namely, the Lord and Savior". Jerome refuted Porphyry's application of the little horn of chapter seven to Antiochus. He expected that at the end of the world, Rome would be destroyed, and partitioned among ten kingdoms before the little horn appeared. Jerome believed that Cyrus of Persia is the higher of the two horns of the Medo-Persian ram of Daniel 8:3. The he-goat is Greece smiting Persia. Alexander [the Great] is the great horn, which is then succeeded by Alexander's half-brother Philip and three of his generals. [[link](#)]



## 0 A.D. - 312 A.D. -- Birth of Jesus and the Early Church Age

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} THE O.T. BOOK OF MALACHI - AS THE FINAL BOOK OF THE OLD TESTAMENT CLOSES, THE PRONOUNCEMENT OF GOD'S JUSTICE AND THE PROMISE OF HIS RESTORATION THROUGH THE COMING MESSIAH IS RINGING IN THE EARS OF THE ISRAELITES - FOUR HUNDRED YEARS OF [SCRIPTURAL] SILENCE ENSUES [THE 400 YEARS ARE VERY ACTIVE YEARS, I.E. THE KINGDOMS OF PERSIA, GREECE AND ROME], ENDING WITH A SIMILAR MESSAGE FROM GOD'S NEXT PROPHET, JOHN THE BAPTIST, PROCLAIMING, "REPENT, FOR THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN IS NEAR" (MATTHEW 3:2) - MALACHI 3:1-6 IS A PROPHECY CONCERNING JOHN THE BAPTIST - HE WAS THE MESSENGER OF THE LORD SENT TO PREPARE THE WAY (MATTHEW 11:10) FOR THE MESSIAH, JESUS CHRIST

Purpose of Writing: The Book of Malachi is an oracle: The word of the Lord to Israel through Malachi (1:1). This was God's warning through Malachi to tell the people to turn back to God. As the final book of the Old Testament closes, the pronouncement of God's just and the promise of His restoration through the coming Messiah is ringing in the ears of the Israelites. Four hundred years of silence ensues, ending with a similar message from God's next prophet, John the Baptist, proclaiming, "Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is near" (Matthew 3:2). Key Verses: Malachi 1:6, "A son honors his father, and a servant his master. If I am a father, where is the honor due me? If I am a master, where is the respect due me?" says the Lord Almighty. "It is you, O priests, who show contempt for my name." Malachi 3:6-7, "I the Lord do not change. So you, O descendants of Jacob, are not destroyed. Ever since the time of your forefathers you have turned away from my decrees and have not kept them. Return to me, and I will return to you, says the Lord Almighty." Brief Summary: Malachi wrote the words of the Lord to God's chosen people who had gone astray, especially the priests who had turned from the Lord. Priests were not treating the sacrifices they were to make to God seriously. Animals with blemishes were being sacrificed even though the law demanded animals without defect (Deuteronomy 15:21). The men of Judah were dealing with the wives of their youth treacherously and wondering why God would not accept their sacrifices. Also, people were not tithing as they should have been (Leviticus 27:30, 32). But in spite of the people's sin and turning away from God, Malachi reiterates God's love for His people (Malachi 1:1-5) and His promises of a coming Messenger (Malachi 2:17-3:5). Foreshadowings: Malachi 3:1-6 is a prophecy concerning John the Baptist. He was the Messenger of the Lord sent to prepare the way (Matthew 11:10) for the Messiah, Jesus Christ. John preached repentance and baptized in the name of the Lord, thus preparing the way for Jesus' first advent. But the Messenger who comes "suddenly to the Temple" is Christ Himself in His second advent when He comes in power and might (Matthew 24). At that time, He will "purify the sons of Levi" (v. 3), meaning that those who exemplified the Mosaic Law would themselves need purification from sin through the blood of the Savior. Only then will they be able to offer "an offering in righteousness" because it will be the righteousness of Christ imputed to them through faith (2 Corinthians 5:21). [[link](#)]

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} MALACHI 1-2 - THE PROPHET MALACHI BEGINS TO PROPHECY ABOUT 400 B.C. - MALACHI WILL ALSO PROPHECY REGARDING THE THEN COMING MESSIAH [JESUS CHRIST] AND WILL ALSO PROPHECY OF THE FORERUNNER THE COMING JOHN THE BAPTIST'S MINISTRY PREVIOUS TO THE MINISTRY OF JESUS CHRIST - THE PROPHECIES OF MALACHI WILL 'SEAL' THE OLD TESTAMENT SCRIPTURES CONCLUDING THE OLD TESTAMENT BIBLE BUT NOT CONCLUDING PROPHECY IN ISRAEL AS MANY WILL CONTINUE TO PROPHECY AND WRITE TEXTS PRIMARILY AS LOCAL ENCOURAGEMENT AND NOT THE OFFICE OF INHERENCY AND GLOBAL ENCOURAGEMENT OF THE HOLY SCRIPTURES THAT COMPRISE THE JEWISH AND CHRISTIAN BIBLE -- 'MALACHI 1:1-5 THE BURDEN OF THE WORD OF THE LORD TO ISRAEL BY MALACHI. I HAVE LOVED YOU [ISRAEL], SAITH THE LORD. YET YE SAY, WHEREIN HAST THOU LOVED US? WAS NOT ESAU JACOB'S [PHYSICAL, BLOOD] BROTHER? SAITH THE LORD: YET I LOVED [GODLY] JACOB, AND I HATED [WORLDLY] ESAU, AND LAID HIS MOUNTAINS AND HIS HERITAGE WASTE FOR THE DRAGONS OF THE WILDERNESS. WHEREAS EDMOM [ESAU'S DESCENDANTS] SAITH, WE ARE IMPOVERISHED, BUT WE WILL RETURN AND BUILD THE DESOLATE PLACES; THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS, THEY [ESAU'S DESCENDANTS] SHALL BUILD, BUT I WILL THROW DOWN; AND THEY SHALL CALL THEM, THE BORDER OF WICKEDNESS, AND, THE PEOPLE AGAINST WHOM THE LORD HATH INDIGNATION FOREVER. AND YOUR EYES SHALL SEE, AND YE SHALL SAY, THE LORD WILL BE MAGNIFIED FROM THE BORDER [ALL] OF ISRAEL.'



The Prophet Malachi prophesies of the continuing problem of an uncooperative Priesthood. A Priesthood that is doing much more to further the corruption of mankind than it is doing in proclaiming the Blessedness, Holiness and Truth of God: Malachi 2:1-9 And now, O ye Priests, this Commandment is for you. If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay it to heart, to give glory unto My Name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay it to heart. Behold, I will corrupt your seed, and spread dung upon your faces, even the dung of your solemn feasts; and one shall take you away with it. And ye shall know that I have sent this Commandment unto you, that My Covenant might be with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts. My covenant was with him of life and peace; and I gave them to him for the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name. The Law of Truth [image of God] was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: \*he walked with me in peace and equity, \*\*and did turn many away from iniquity. \*For the Priest's lips should keep [holy] knowledge, and they [people] should seek the law at his mouth: for he [Priest] is the messenger of the LORD of Hosts. But ye are departed out of the way; ye have caused many to stumble at the law; ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of Hosts. Therefore have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but have been partial [biased, incomplete] in the law [representation of God]. ... Malachi 2:17 Ye have wearied the LORD with your words. Yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied Him? When ye say, Every one that doeth evil is good in the sight of the LORD, and He delighteth in them; or, Where is the God of judgment? [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} RAYSTEDMAN.ORG: ADVENTURING THROUGH THE BIBLE BY RAY C. STEDMAN - #40 THE 400 YEARS BETWEEN THE OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS (MP3)

Sunday evening services at Peninsula Bible Church in Palo Alto, California, were the setting for a series of 67 messages on the entire Bible preached by Ray C. Stedman. One book of the Bible was covered per message, with an additional message inserted to cover the history of the "400 Silent Years" between the close of the Old Testament canon (Malachi) and the First Gospel (Matthew). This series commenced June 28, 1964 and was completed on August 4, 1968. These sermons constitute Discovery Papers #201-267 inclusive. The book version, "Adventuring Through the Bible," was released in late 1997 and is currently in print. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} RAY STEDMAN - ADVENTURING THROUGH THE BIBLE - THE MESSAGE OF MATTHEW: BEHOLD YOUR KING! - PEOPLE OFTEN WONDER WHY WE HAVE FOUR GOSPELS - THERE IS A VERY GOOD REASON FOR THIS - IT IS INTERESTING TO NOTE THAT EACH OF THESE GOSPELS IS A DEVELOPMENT OF AN EXCLAMATORY STATEMENT THAT IS FOUND IN THE OLD TESTAMENT - FOUR DIFFERENT TIMES -- AND ONLY FOUR TIMES -- IN THE OLD TESTAMENT THERE WAS AN EXCLAMATORY STATEMENT MADE CONCERNING THE MESSIAH, INTRODUCED ALWAYS BY THE WORD \*\*\*BEHOLD - IN ONE OF THE PROPHETS (ZECHARIAH 9:9) WE READ, "BEHOLD THY KING, O ISRAEL!" IN ANOTHER PLACE (ZECHARIAH 6:12) WE READ, "BEHOLD THE MAN!" IN A THIRD PLACE (ISAIAH 42:1) WE READ, "BEHOLD MY SERVANT!" IN STILL A FOURTH PLACE (ISAIAH 35:3, AMOS 4:12) WE READ, "BEHOLD THY GOD!" THESE FOUR STATEMENTS ARE AMPLIFIED AND DEVELOPED IN THE FOUR GOSPELS -- MATTHEW, THE GOSPEL OF THE KING; MARK, THE GOSPEL OF THE SERVANT; LUKE, THE GOSPEL OF THE SON OF MAN; AND JOHN, THE GOSPEL OF GOD, THE PRESENTATION OF THE SON OF GOD (MP3S)

Beginning in the New Testament we move from the realm of shadow, type, and prophecy, into the full sunshine of the presentation of the Son of God. The Old Testament speaks of him on every page, but speaks in shadows, in types, in symbols, and in prophecies -- all looking forward to the coming of Someone. You cannot read the Old Testament without being aware of that constant promise running through every page -- Someone is coming! Someone is coming! Now, when we open the Gospels, that Someone steps forth in the fullness of his glory. As John says, "We have beheld his glory...as of the only Son from the Father," (John 1:14 (RSV)). I love the Gospels. They are to me one of the most perennially fascinating sections of the Bible. There you see Christ as He is. Remember that what He was is what He is; and what He is is what you have, if you are a Christian. All the fullness of His character and being and life is available to us, and we only learn what those resources are as we see Him as He was and is. That is why the Gospel records are so important to us. People often wonder why we have four Gospels. There is a very good reason for this. It is interesting to note that each of these Gospels is a development of an exclamatory statement that is found in the Old Testament. Four different times -- and only four

times -- in the Old Testament there was an exclamatory statement made concerning the Messiah, introduced always by the word behold. In one of the prophets we read, "Behold thy king, O Israel!" In another place we read, "Behold the man!" In a third place we read, "Behold my servant!" In still a fourth place we read, "Behold thy God!" These four statements are amplified and developed in the four Gospels -- Matthew, the Gospel of the King; Mark, the Gospel of the Servant; Luke, the Gospel of the Son of man; and John, the Gospel of God, the presentation of the Son of God. These four Gospels give us four aspects of our Lord's character and person. They are not, strictly speaking, biographies. They are really sketches about the Person of Christ -- eyewitness accounts by those who knew him personally, or those immediately associated with them. Therefore, they have the ring of authenticity, and they carry to our hearts that first and marvelous impression that our Lord made upon his own disciples, and then upon the multitudes that followed him. No more amazing character has ever walked among men. As you read the Gospel accounts, I hope something of this fascination breaks upon your own heart as you see him stepping forth from these pages, revealed to you by the Spirit, when you see Him as He is. The first book of the New Testament is Matthew, and this is the place where most people start reading the Bible. I think more people begin reading in the New Testament than the Old, therefore, that would make Matthew the most widely read book in all the world. In fact, Renan, the French skeptic, said of this book, "This is the most important book of all Christendom." He also said, "The most important book that has ever been written is the Gospel of Matthew." But it has its critics, too. There are those who claim that this book contains nothing but the early legends of the church which grew up around Jesus, that these accounts are not historical, and that this book was not actually written until the fourth century A.D. Therefore, they say, we are uncertain as to how much is really true. Other critics make the claim that this is only one of many gospels that were circulated. Now, it is true that there are other gospels besides the four in the New Testament. There is the Gospel of Barnabas, for instance, and the Gospel of Peter, and yet other gospels. They can be found in a book called "The New Testament Apocrypha" if you would like to read them. The critics say that it is mere chance that these four Gospels survived. There is a legend that began with a German theologian named Pappas in about the 16th century who said that the Gospels were selected at the Council of Nice in 325 A.D. by gathering together all the many gospels that were circulating at that time, throwing them all under a table, and then reaching in and pulling out four which happened to be Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John. The foolishness of such a claim is evident to anyone who reads the Gospels with thoughtfulness. They are stamped with the fingerprints of God. The very pattern of these books reflects the divine imprint, and you cannot read them or compare them with the Old Testament without seeing that they come from an inspired source. Furthermore, you have merely to compare them with the Apocryphal gospels to see how foolish such a claim is. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} MATTHEW 2 - THE BIRTH OF JESUS - THE ARRIVAL OF THE MESSIAH (CHRIST) - BALAAM'S PROPHESED CHRISTMAS STAR APPEARS - WISE MEN FROM THE EAST JOURNEY TO JERUSALEM - KING HEROD THE AREA'S ROMAN APPOINTED GENTILE KING THEN ALSO INQUIRES ABOUT THE NEWBORN KING - HEROD A BUILDER OF STONE AND A DESTROYER OF MEN SOUGHT THE DEATH OF THE NEWBORN KING - JOSEPH, MARY AND JESUS FLEE ISRAEL TO LIVE IN EGYPT UNTIL THE DEATH OF HEROD WHEN THEY CAN SAFELY RETURN TO ISRAEL -- 'MATTHEW 2:1-2 NOW WHEN JESUS WAS BORN IN BETHLEHEM OF JUDAEA [JUDAH] IN THE DAYS OF HEROD THE KING, BEHOLD, THERE CAME WISE MEN FROM THE EAST TO JERUSALEM, SAYING, WHERE IS HE THAT IS BORN KING OF THE JEWS? FOR WE HAVE SEEN HIS STAR IN THE EAST, AND ARE COME TO WORSHIP HIM [THE MESSIAH]'

Three Wise Gifts: Wise Men of the East journeyed a long distance to find the newborn King of the Jews and to 'Worship Him' upon being led to the young Jesus [about one year old by the time the Wise Men arrived] the Wise Men presented Jesus with three Worship gifts to honor His unique standing among mankind. 1. Gold - the gift and possession for a King and the covering on the Ark of the Covenant [Exodus 25:11] for the Tabernacle and the Temple. 2. Frankincense - the gift of the Priesthood used by priests in an aroma sacrifice offering to God and as an incense [Exodus 31:34] in offering a sweet smoke aroma to God within the Holy place of both the Tabernacle and later the Temple. 3. Myrrh - the gift of an anointing oil for anointing a Prophet [particularly the 'man of sorrows,' 'acquainted with grief' Prophet [Isaiah 53:3] - 'the oil of joy for mourning' Isaiah 61:3] and as oil to anoint the Holy objects of the Tabernacle and later also for the Temple 'oil of holy ointment' [Exodus 30:25]. - 'Matthew 2:11 And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary His mother, and fell down, and worshipped Him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto Him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.' [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} MATTHEW 3-4 - JESUS BEGINS HIS EARTHLY MINISTRY BY BEING BAPTIZED [WASHED - PUBLIC TESTIMONY] BY JOHN THE BAPTIST - JESUS WAS BAPTIZED NOT UNTO REPENTANCE BUT AS A TESTIMONY [EXODUS 29:4] TO THE PEOPLE THAT HIS MINISTRY HAD BEGUN - JESUS IS THEN LED BY THE HOLY SPIRIT INTO THE DESERT FOR FORTY DAYS OF FASTING AND TO BE TEMPTED BY SATAN - 'MATTHEW 3:16-17 AND JESUS, WHEN HE WAS BAPTIZED, WENT UP STRAIGHTWAY OUT OF THE WATER: AND, LO, THE HEAVENS WERE OPENED UNTO HIM (JOHN THE BAPTIST), AND HE SAW [TESTIMONY] THE SPIRIT OF GOD DESCENDING LIKE A DOVE, AND LIGHTING UPON HIM: AND LO A VOICE FROM HEAVEN, SAYING, THIS IS MY BELOVED SON, IN WHOM I AM WELL PLEASED'

Matthew 4:1-3 Then was Jesus led up of the [Holy] Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil. And when He had fasted forty days and forty nights, He was afterward an hungred. And when the tempter (Devil) came to Him, he said, If [Since, lit. Greek] thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.' - Satan unsuccessfully tempted Jesus three times and all three times Jesus replied to Satan with a quote from the Bible. 1. Turning stones to bread: Satan encourages Jesus to immediately satisfy His hunger by turning rocks to bread. Jesus had been led by the Holy Spirit to go into the desert to fast [and pray] - this was simply who is Jesus going to follow God for eternity or Satan for a moment. [Deut 8:3] Jesus did not even hesitate and would not even consider the suggestion of the Devil. 2. Satan wanted Jesus to test God's loyalty to Jesus by having Jesus jump from the top of the Temple building forcing God to react to the situation in saving Jesus from bodily harm. Jesus said "It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God" [Deut 6:16]. Again Jesus did not even consider Satan's proposal. Finally Satan told Jesus that if Jesus would "fall down" and worship Satan that Satan would give Jesus all the Kingdoms of the world. Note: 'Revelation 17:10 And there are seven kings [kingdoms of the world]: five are fallen [Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon (Iraq), Persia (Iran), Greece], and one is [Rome], and the other [Antichrist] is not yet come; and when he [Antichrist] cometh, he must continue a short space [3 ½ years].' Jesus again [Deut 6:13] declined to submit to Satan and Satan immediately departed from the presence of Jesus. - 'Matthew 4:11 Then the Devil (Satan) leaveth Him (Jesus), and, behold, angels came and ministered unto Him.' [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} MATTHEW 5 - JESUS BEGINS HIS 'SERMON ON THE MOUNT' TEACHINGS - IT'S BEEN ABOUT ONE YEAR SINCE THE BAPTISM OF JESUS THE GOSPEL OF JOHN COVERS THE FIRST YEAR'S EVENTS WITH JESUS MORE FULLY THAN THE OTHER THREE GOSPELS - THE 'SERMON ON THE MOUNT' TEACHINGS ARE TO ORIENTATE MANKIND AWAY FROM HUMAN INDUCED CUSTOMS, RITUALS AND FABLES AND INTO A MEANINGFUL RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD IN JESUS CHRIST -- 'MATTHEW 5:2-12 AND HE (JESUS) OPENED HIS MOUTH, AND TAUGHT THEM, SAYING, BLESSED ARE THE POOR IN SPIRIT: FOR THEIRS IS THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN. BLESSED ARE THEY THAT MOURN: FOR THEY SHALL BE COMFORTED. BLESSED ARE THE MEEK: FOR THEY SHALL INHERIT THE EARTH. BLESSED ARE THEY WHICH DO HUNGER AND THIRST AFTER RIGHTEOUSNESS: FOR THEY SHALL BE FILLED. BLESSED ARE THE MERCIFUL: FOR THEY SHALL OBTAIN MERCY. BLESSED ARE THE PURE IN HEART: FOR THEY SHALL SEE GOD. BLESSED ARE THE PEACEMAKERS: FOR THEY SHALL BE CALLED THE CHILDREN OF GOD. BLESSED ARE THEY WHICH ARE PERSECUTED FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS SAKE: FOR THEIRS IS THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN. BLESSED ARE YE, WHEN MEN SHALL REVILE YOU, AND PERSECUTE YOU, AND SHALL SAY ALL MANNER OF EVIL AGAINST YOU FALSELY, FOR MY SAKE. REJOICE, AND BE EXCEEDING GLAD: FOR GREAT IS YOUR REWARD IN HEAVEN: FOR SO PERSECUTED THEY THE PROPHETS WHICH WERE BEFORE YOU'

'Matthew 5:17-19 Think not that I (Jesus) am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfill. For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle [strokes of the pen] shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled. Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the Kingdom of Heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the Kingdom of Heaven.' - The law has been compared to a blueprint that you have to follow in order to build a life pleasing to God. However the law is more of a painting and an illustration (drawing) than a blueprint. The Laws of God and the Prophecies of God are the Image [painting] of the true God that has always existed [John 1:14 And the Word [Law and the Prophets] was made flesh, and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth] not a blueprint or a ritual that Jesus needed to conform Himself into. The Law [Leviticus 19:34] says to 'Love your neighbor' "and thou shalt love him (neighbor/stranger) as thyself" because God is Love. Jesus

didn't come to learn how to love one another Jesus came to teach us how to love one another. Also Note: Jesus then instructs that the law is external that it is words and ideas written down on paper and that what mankind needs is both the living example in Jesus Himself and mankind also needs a step further than the example of Jesus Christ mankind needs to be enabled internally, in the human spirit, to be like Jesus has always been and for mankind to become the Law unto themselves [obeying and following the law on their own] to actually become in the image, the ability, of God in Jesus Christ with the Holy Spirit newly residing inside of the regenerated individual human enabling a human to now become pleasing to God and capable of having an intimate individual relationship with the Holy God. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} JOHN 7 - JESUS CONTINUES TO TEACH AND TO MAKE THAT POINT THAT WHAT MANKIND HAS IS TEMPORARY AND IS PASSING AWAY BUT WHAT HE HAS TO OFFER IS ETERNAL -- 'JOHN 7:37-39 IN THE LAST DAY, THAT GREAT DAY OF THE FEAST [FEAST OF TABERNACLES, SHELTERS - TEMPORARY HOMES], JESUS STOOD AND CRIED, SAYING, IF ANY MAN THIRST, LET HIM COME UNTO ME, AND DRINK. HE THAT BELIEVETH ON ME, AS THE SCRIPTURE HATH SAID, OUT OF HIS BELLY [INNER-LIFE] SHALL FLOW RIVERS OF LIVING WATER [ETERNAL TABERNACLE]. BUT THIS SPAKE HE OF THE [HOLY] SPIRIT, WHICH THEY THAT BELIEVE ON HIM SHOULD RECEIVE: FOR THE HOLY GHOST WAS NOT YET GIVEN; BECAUSE THAT JESUS WAS NOT YET GLORIFIED [RESURRECTION].' - 'JOHN 7:52-53 THEY [PHARISEES] ANSWERED AND SAID UNTO HIM, ART THOU ALSO OF GALILEE? SEARCH, AND LOOK: FOR OUT OF GALILEE ARISETH NO PROPHET. AND EVERY MAN WENT UNTO HIS OWN [TABERNACLE] HOUSE.'

'John 7:2-10 Now the Jews' Feast of Tabernacles was at hand. His brethren (brothers; James, Jude, etc.) therefore said unto Him, Depart hence, and go into Judaea, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest. For there is no man that doeth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou do these things, shew thyself to the world. \*For neither did his brethren believe in him [James and Jude are known to have become believers after His resurrection]. Then Jesus said unto them, My time is not yet come: but your time is always ready. The world cannot hate you; but Me it hateth, because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil. Go ye up unto this feast: \*I go not up yet unto this feast; \*for My time is not yet full come. When He had said these words unto them, He abode still in Galilee. But when His brethren were gone up, then went He also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret [in Resurrection Spirit].' - The time of Jesus to fulfill the Feast of Tabernacles has not yet com in full that is why Jesus went in part in secret. The Feast of Tabernacles is a 'Fall feast' a 'Second Coming' Feast that has begun now with the giving of the Holy Spirit but we do not yet have our permanent bodies we still 'tabernacle' in our physical bodies while on earth. Jesus went to the Feast of Tabernacles 'secretly' to give the Living Water to those who would believe in Him and receive it but the rest of the Feast the tabernacle becoming a temple will be completed at the Second Coming of Jesus. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} MATTHEW 24 - JESUS HAVING JUST PERMANENTLY DEPARTED FROM THE TEMPLE AND AFTER TELLING OF THE COMING DESTRUCTION OF THE TEMPLE TO HIS DISCIPLES - JESUS THEN WENT AND SAT BY HIMSELF AT HIS FAVORITE LOCATION A HILLSIDE OF OLIVE ORCHARDS CALLED THE MOUNT OF OLIVES (MT. OLIVET) - THE DISCIPLES HAVING JUST SEEN JESUS DEPART FROM THE TEMPLE [HIS FATHER'S HOUSE] FOR THE LAST TIME AND HAVING JUST HEARD JESUS TELL THEM OF THE COMING DESTRUCTION OF THE TEMPLE CAME TO JESUS AND ASKED HIM WHEN AND WHERE HE INTENDED TO RULE HIS KINGDOM FROM SINCE THE TEMPLE WAS GOING TO BE DESTROYED - JESUS TOLD HIS DISCIPLES TO BE CAREFUL THAT NO ONE DECEIVED THEM ABOUT HIS KINGDOM - THAT INITIALLY HIS KINGDOM IS NOT OF THIS WORLD BUT THAT AFTER A LONG TIME AND A LONG SERIES OF EVENTS MANY OF THEM SUPERNATURAL THAT HIS KINGDOM WOULD THEN BE USHERED INTO THIS WORLD

The coming Generation and the fulfillment of all the events of the Book of Revelation: 'Matthew 24:34 Verily I (Jesus) say unto you, This [End Time] generation shall not pass, till all these things [mainly the book of Revelation] be fulfilled. Heaven and earth shall pass away, but My words shall not pass away.' - Jesus has already said that the Temple was to be destroyed "There shall not be left here one (Temple) stone upon another" and that later the Antichrist (abomination of desolation) was to sit in the Temple "holy place" [rebuilt Temple] 'Matthew 24:15 When ye {presumably the End Time readers} therefore shall \*see the abomination of desolation (Antichrist), spoken of by Daniel the prophet [Daniel 9:27], stand in the holy place [inside the 3rd veil in the rebuilt Temple], whoso \*readeth, let him understand' Note: The event of the Antichrist is possibly going to be a televised type of event 'When ye therefore shall \*see the abomination.' Events inside

the Temple were not to be seen by the outside world and are enclosed by walls and curtains however Jesus seems to be alluding that this Temple event will be seen by everyone either in some televised format or possibly even in some demonic projection capabilities or possibly some massive demonic telepathic hallucinogenic type of event. Jesus began His discussion with His Disciples in warning them to not be deceived and Jesus reiterated several times that deception and demonic activity would increase around the time of the Antichrist. - The majority of the last generation End Time events of the book of Revelation are to be centered around the Jews and in the city of Jerusalem including a rebuilt Temple. 'Daniel 9:24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people [Jews] and upon thy holy city (Jerusalem) ...' It seems that Jesus is summarizing all of the Jerusalem End Time Antichrist events into a Parable about a Fig Tree [Matthew 24:32-35]. The original Fig Tree was in Genesis 3:7 and was used by Adam and Eve in an attempt to cover their own sin. The Fig Tree in the Parable of Jesus is most probably the rebuilding of the 3rd Temple in Jerusalem because the type of Temple worship that is trying to be recreated has become obsolete by the cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ so in a sense the 3rd Temple is a recreation of the Fig Tree because like the Fig Tree of Genesis the 3rd Temple in Jerusalem is going to be stitched together by human hands and it will absolutely not cover or remove any sin. However the Antichrist will invade the 3rd Temple and enter into the holy place and attempt to proclaim himself to be God from within the Temple as everyone alive and on the earth at that time will probably witness and \*see somehow either by televised technology or a type of demonically spiritual activity. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} MATTHEW 24 - JESUS CONTINUES HIS MOUNT OLIVET DISCUSSION "MOUNT OLIVET DISCOURSE" END TIME TEACHINGS WITH HIS DISCIPLES -- 'MATTHEW 24:3-6 AND AS HE (JESUS) SAT UPON THE MOUNT OF OLIVES, THE DISCIPLES CAME UNTO HIM PRIVATELY, SAYING, TELL US, WHEN SHALL THESE THINGS BE? AND WHAT SHALL BE THE SIGN OF THY COMING [KINGDOM REIGN], AND OF THE END OF THE WORLD? AND JESUS ANSWERED AND SAID UNTO THEM, TAKE HEED THAT NO MAN DECEIVE YOU. FOR MANY SHALL COME IN MY NAME, SAYING, I AM CHRIST; AND SHALL DECEIVE MANY. AND YE SHALL HEAR OF WARS AND RUMORS OF WARS: SEE THAT YE BE NOT TROUBLED: FOR ALL THESE THINGS MUST COME TO PASS, BUT THE END IS NOT YET'

The Elect of God: All the people throughout time who like Abraham have answered the call of God become the elect of God. 'Matthew 24:29 Immediately after the tribulation of those [End Time - war and famine - seven seal judgments - the book of Revelation] days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven [seven trumpet judgments - the book of Revelation], and the [Satanic] powers of the heavens shall be shaken [seven bowl judgments - the book of Revelation]: And then shall appear the sign of the Son of Man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of Man coming [Second Coming] in the clouds of heaven with Power and Great Glory. And He shall send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together His \*elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.' --- There are actually two groups of \*elect people and this stems from the 'Firstborn' inheritance that Jesus Christ is to receive. - 'Deuteronomy 21:17 But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated {divorced wife} for the firstborn, by giving him a double portion of all that he hath: for he is the beginning of his strength; \*the right of the firstborn is his.' - 'Colossians 1:18 And He (Jesus) is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the \*firstborn [Resurrection] from the dead; that in all things He might have the preeminence.' The Biblical inheritance of the firstborn is a double portion and as an inheritance Jesus is to receive both the Jews and the Nations (Gentiles) two inheritances and therefore two groups of called and two groups of those who answer the call of God and become the chosen, elect, justified, predestined and glorified by God. Note: Jesus is to inherit the Jews and the Gentiles this does include all of those who have ever existed it includes the Righteous Gentiles of Lot's day before Abraham, all the time up until the Christian [mostly Gentile] Church and the future Gentile Martyred Saints of Revelation. Also Note: The inheritance of Jesus does include the earth, all creation and all possessions, the earth will pass away and there will be a new earth so primarily The Kingdom of Jesus is uniquely about people and about God's love for people. Jesus came to save the people and His plan for eternity is centered and oriented only around the people of His creation. --- Israel is one portion of inheritance for the firstborn Jesus Christ: 'Isaiah 19:25.. and Israel my Inheritance.' - 'Zechariah 2:12 And the LORD shall inherit Judah (Jewish nation) His portion in the holy land and shall choose [to reign from] Jerusalem again.' - 'Psalms 78:70-71 He chose David (king David) also His servant and took him from the sheepfolds [David was a shepherd]: From following the ewes (female sheep) great with young he brought him to feed Jacob His people [Jews] and Israel His (God's) inheritance. {Jacob and Israel are both mentioned both referring to the Jewish nation, this is a poetic way of emphasizing the Jewish nation.} --- Israel is the Elect of God: 'Isaiah 45:4 For Jacob My servant's sake, and



Israel Mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known Me.' --- The Gentiles are the second [double portion] of inheritance for the firstborn Jesus Christ: 'Psalms 82:8 Arise, O God, judge the earth: for thou shalt inherit all nations.' - 'Psalms 2:7,8 I will declare the decree: the LORD hath said unto Me, Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee [both physical birth of Jesus in the manger and Resurrection day of Jesus] Ask of Me (Father) and I shall give thee the heathen (Gentiles) for thine inheritance and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession.' - 'Isaiah 54:3 For thou shall break forth on the right hand and on the left [the Jewish nation is not going to get wiped out but is going have a great population]; And thy seed (Jesus) shall inherit the Gentiles and make the desolate to be inhabited.' --- The [Gentile in nature] Christian Church is also the elect of God: 'Titus 1:1-2 [Apostle] Paul, a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of God's elect, and the acknowledging of the truth which is after godliness; In hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lie, promised before the world began ...' [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} MATTHEW 24 (PART 2) - JESUS CONCLUDES HIS "MOUNT OLIVET DISCOURSE" BY TELLING HIS DISCIPLES SOME MORE PARABLES ABOUT THE END TIMES AND ABOUT HIS ETERNAL KINGDOM - JESUS BEGAN HIS MOUNT OLIVET DISCOURSE TALKING ABOUT DECEPTION AND THE END TIMES AND JESUS ENDS HIS FINAL MOUNT OLIVET WORDS BY TALKING ABOUT ETERNAL JUDGMENT AND ETERNAL LIFE -- 'MATTHEW 25:46 AND THESE SHALL GO AWAY INTO EVERLASTING PUNISHMENT: BUT THE RIGHTEOUS INTO LIFE ETERNAL'

The Second Coming of the Lord: Matthew 24:44-51 Therefore be ye [Disciples] also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of Man cometh [Second Coming]. Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom His Lord hath made ruler over His household [Church], to give them meat [Bible study] in due season [every day]? Blessed is that servant, whom his Lord when He cometh shall find so doing. Verily I say unto you, That He shall make him ruler over all His [Heavenly] goods. But and if that evil servant [backslider] shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth His [2nd] coming; And shall begin to smite [abuse] his fellowservants [Disciples], and to eat and drink with the drunken; The Lord of that servant shall come [Second Coming] in a day when he looketh not for Him, and in an hour that he is not aware of, and shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion [eternal damnation] with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. - The teaching of Jesus Christ is about Heaven and the open opportunity for people to spend eternity in heaven and His teaching is also about hell and the very real possibility of people spending eternity in hell. God created mankind for a purpose and God came to a separated mankind with His purpose to reunite mankind back together with Himself in Heaven where it has always been intended for mankind to be in fellowship and in communion with the Holy God. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} MATTHEW 25-26 - JESUS HAS CONCLUDED HIS MOUNT OLIVET TEACHINGS AND DISCOURSE WITH HIS DISCIPLES - JESUS NOW COMPLETELY SETS HIS MIND ON THE EVENTS OF THE COMING FEASTS OF THE PASSOVER WEEK - EVENTS THAT WILL INCLUDE INITIATING AND INSTITUTING THE NEW TESTAMENT WITH HIS COMMUNION BREAD AND WINE OFFERING TO THE DISCIPLES - HIS SELF-SACRIFICE ON THE CROSS AND THREE DAYS LATER HIS GLORIOUS ETERNAL LIFE RESURRECTION

'Matthew 26:17 Now the first day of the feast of unleavened bread [The Passover is an unleavened bread feast and the unleavened part starts on the 14th day of Nisan (the selection of the lamb is on the 10th) then the feast continues with the seven days of the Feast of Unleavened bread starting on the 15th of Nisan for a total of eight straight days of unleavened bread] the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto Him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the Passover? And He said, Go into the city (Jerusalem) to such a man, and say unto him, The Master saith, My time is at hand; I will keep the Passover at thy house with My disciples. And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them; and they made ready the Passover. Now when the even was come, He (Jesus) sat down with the twelve (Apostles). And as they did eat [the Passover], He said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you [Judas] shall betray Me. And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto Him, Lord, is it I? And He answered and said, He that dippeth his hand with Me in the dish, the same shall betray Me. The Son of Man goeth [to the cross] as it is written of Him: but woe unto that man by whom the Son of Man is betrayed! it had been good for that man if he had not been born. Then Judas, which betrayed Him, answered and said, Master, is it I? He said unto Him, Thou hast said. And as they were eating, Jesus took Bread, and Blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the Disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is My Body. And He took the Cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is My Blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many



[all] for the remission of sins. But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit [grape] of the vine, until that day when I drink it New with you in [Heaven] My Father's Kingdom. And when they had sung an hymn, they went out into the Mount of Olives.' - The Communion of Jesus Christ: The sacrifice offering of Jesus Christ was His physical body, His mind (soul) and His Spirit [Jesus was separated from the Father while on the cross]. The Communion Bread and the Communion Cup that Jesus is offering His disciples to partake in references both the physical sacrifice offering of Jesus on and the cross and it also represents the Resurrected Eternal Spiritual Body and Spiritual Life Blood of the Resurrected Jesus. When we take and break the Unleavened Bread of Communion we are referencing the physical body of Jesus Christ and when we take the Wine of the Communion of Jesus Christ and mingle it with the water we are referencing the physical blood of Jesus Christ. When we eat the bread of the body of Jesus Christ we are internalizing the Resurrection and the eternal Spiritual body of Jesus and likewise when we drink of the Wine of Jesus we are drinking and internalizing the Resurrection and the eternal Spiritual life blood of Jesus. In a sense we are breaking the physical and taking on the Spiritual. -- '1 Corinthians 11:23-28 For I [Apostle Paul] have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same night [Passover] in which He was betrayed [by Judas] took [physical] bread: And when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is My body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of Me. After the same manner also He took the Cup, when He had supped, saying, This Cup is the [Resurrection] New Testament in My Blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me. For as often as ye eat this Bread, and drink this Cup, ye do shew the Lord's [physical] death till He come [2nd coming]. Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty of the [physical and Spiritual resurrection] Body and Blood of the Lord. But let a man examine himself [Melchizedek Priesthood], and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup.' -- 'Deuteronomy 32:9-14 For the LORD'S portion is His people; Jacob is the lot of His inheritance ... and thou didst drink the pure blood of the grape.' [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} JOHN 12 - THE GOSPEL OF JOHN NOW TAKES US INTO HOLY WEEK THAT LAST WEEK OF JESUS' MINISTRY PHYSICALLY AMONG MANKIND ON EARTH - "THEN JESUS SIX DAYS BEFORE THE PASSOVER CAME TO BETHANY" WITH THE DAY OF PASSOVER PLUS THE THREE DAYS AND THREE NIGHTS IN THE TOMB THIS PLACES JESUS' AND THE DISCIPLES ARRIVAL AT BETHANY ON THE FRIDAY 10 DAYS BEFORE THE SUNDAY RESURRECTION WITH THE ACTUAL TRIUMPHAL ENTRY "ON THE NEXT DAY" OCCURRING ON THE NEXT DAY THE SATURDAY SABBATH DAY -- 'JOHN 12:1-2 THEN JESUS SIX DAYS BEFORE THE PASSOVER CAME TO BETHANY, WHERE LAZARUS WAS WHICH HAD BEEN DEAD, WHOM HE RAISED FROM THE DEAD. THERE THEY MADE HIM A SUPPER; AND MARTHA SERVED: BUT LAZARUS WAS ONE OF THEM THAT SAT AT THE TABLE WITH HIM.' - 'JOHN 12:12-15 ON THE NEXT DAY [10TH OF NISAN - SELECTION OF THE PASSOVER LAMB] MUCH PEOPLE THAT WERE COME TO THE FEAST, WHEN THEY HEARD THAT JESUS WAS COMING TO JERUSALEM, TOOK BRANCHES OF PALM TREES, AND WENT FORTH TO MEET HIM, AND CRIED, HOSANNA: BLESSED IS THE KING OF ISRAEL THAT COMETH IN THE NAME OF THE LORD. AND JESUS, WHEN HE HAD FOUND A YOUNG ASS, SAT THEREON; AS IT IS WRITTEN, FEAR NOT, DAUGHTER OF SION (ZION): BEHOLD, THY KING COMETH, SITTING ON AN ASS'S COLT.'

John 12:20-32 And there were certain Greeks among them that came up to worship at the [Passover] feast: The same came therefore to Philip, which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus. Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again Andrew and Philip tell Jesus. And Jesus answered them, saying, The hour is come, that the Son of Man should be glorified. ... And I, if I be lifted up [crucifixion and resurrection] from the earth, will draw all men unto Me.' - The Gentiles were not allowed to seek Jesus until after His death and resurrection as only then will He "draw all men" unto Himself. - Note: It's hard for a Gentile to understand but actually both the O.T. and the N.T. Covenants of God are with the Jews [Jeremiah 31:31] and belong to the Jews [Hebrews 8:8]. There was no Gentile representation at the Passover when the N.T. was initiated apart from the Promise of God given to Abraham [Genesis 12:3] that in Jesus all Nations would be blessed. Everyone involved with and seated at the Passover Table was Jewish including Jesus and none of them became a Christian by eating the Passover. The Jewish Disciples of Jesus became Christian followers of Jesus the same way everyone else does by acknowledging His sinless death on the cross and by acknowledging His resurrection of eternal life. The New Testament that was instituted the evening of the Passover and went into effect with the death and resurrection of Jesus and is for the 'House of Israel'. The New Testament was not finalized at the Passover it was finalized and institutionalized with the giving of the Holy Spirit an event that happened after the Resurrection of Jesus [and after the betrayal and rejection of Jesus] then -- when He ascended into Heaven briefly the Day of His Resurrection and He was received by His Father in Heaven as the acceptable Atonement offering for mankind to God the Father then that same

Resurrection day sent the Comforter the Holy Spirit to mankind in the Baptism of Jesus Christ. As Gentile Christians we have entered into the Jewish New Testament Covenant by the Promises of God not by the Covent of God. The New Testament Covenant belongs to the Jews and through the death and Resurrection of Jesus Christ we are invited and welcomed into their Covenant to be partakers of their promises and of the blessings that have been given to the Jews from God. Having received an invitation to join in on their eternal Heavenly blessings we need to be certain that we do not, even accidentally, take away from the Jews what already belongs to the Jews and we also need to make certain that we are grateful to God and to the Jews for the free gift we have been given and to receive it with gratitude and thankfulness so we don't accidentally give a false impression of taking from the Jews something that is not ours and of being guilty of appearing to take and enter the Kingdom of God by force when in fact it has been freely given to us in the promises of God. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} JOHN 14 - JUDAS HAVING LEFT BEFORE THE CONCLUSION OF THE PASSOVER FEAST - JESUS AND REMAINING ELEVEN DISCIPLES CONCLUDE THE FEAST OF PASSOVER BY SINGING A PSALM - THEN THE PASSOVER FEAST NOT BEING A CURFEW FEAST JESUS AND HIS ELEVEN DISCIPLES DEPART THE UPPER ROOM AND GO TO THE GARDEN OF GETHSEMANE, ON MOUNT OLIVET - ALONG THE WAY TO THE GARDEN OF GETHSEMANE JESUS EXPLAINS THAT UNLESS HE DEPARTS THE EARTH AND GOES BACK INTO HEAVEN THAT THE HOLY SPIRIT CANNOT BE GIVEN OR SENT TO MANKIND [MANKIND WOULD STILL BE IN SIN AND CANNOT RECEIVE THE HOLY SPIRIT] -- 'JOHN 14:1-4 LET NOT YOUR HEART BE TROUBLED: YE BELIEVE IN GOD, BELIEVE ALSO IN ME. IN MY FATHER'S HOUSE ARE MANY MANSIONS: \*IF IT WERE NOT SO, I WOULD HAVE TOLD YOU. I GO TO PREPARE A PLACE FOR YOU. AND IF I GO [TO HEAVEN] AND PREPARE A PLACE FOR YOU, I WILL COME AGAIN [SECOND COMING], AND RECEIVE YOU UNTO MYSELF; THAT WHERE I AM, THERE YE MAY BE ALSO. AND WHITHER I GO [HEAVEN] YE KNOW, AND THE WAY [THROUGH JESUS CHRIST] YE KNOW.'

John 14:15-21 If ye love Me (Jesus), keep My commandments. And I will pray the Father, and He shall give you another Comforter [Holy Spirit], that He may abide with you forever; Even the Spirit of Truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth Him not, neither knoweth Him: but ye know Him; \*for He dwelleth with you, and \*shall be in you [born again]. I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you. Yet a little while, and the world seeth Me no more; but ye (Disciples) see Me: because I live [Resurrection], ye shall [resurrection] live also. At that day ye shall know that I Am in My Father, and ye in Me, and \*I in you [Resurrection Day]. He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth Me: and he that loveth Me shall be loved of My Father, and \*I will love him, and will manifest Myself to him (believer-follower). [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} JOHN 16 - JESUS EXPLAINS THAT THE LIFE OF A DISCIPLE WITHOUT THE PHYSICAL PRESENCE OF JESUS IS GOING TO BE DIFFICULT -- 'JOHN 16:1-3 THESE THINGS HAVE I (JESUS) SPOKEN UNTO YOU, THAT YE (DISCIPLES) SHOULD NOT BE OFFENDED. THEY [RELIGIOUS AND POLITICAL LEADERS] SHALL PUT YOU OUT OF THE SYNAGOGUES: YEA, THE TIME COMETH, THAT WHOSOEVER KILLETH YOU WILL THINK THAT HE DOETH GOD SERVICE. AND THESE THINGS WILL THEY DO UNTO YOU, BECAUSE THEY HAVE NOT KNOWN THE FATHER, NOR ME.'

'John 16:7-16 Nevertheless I (Jesus) tell you the Truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: \*for if I go not away, the Comforter [Holy Spirit] will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send Him unto you. And when He is come, \*He will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: Of sin, because they believe not on Me; Of righteousness, because I [Righteousness] go to My Father, and ye see Me no more; Of judgment, because the prince [Satan] of this world [system] is judged. I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now. Howbeit when He, the Spirit of Truth, is come, He will guide you into all Truth: \*for He [Holy Spirit] shall not speak [referencing] of Himself; but whatsoever He shall hear [be in agreement with], that shall He speak: and He will shew you things to come. He shall glorify Me: \*for He shall receive of Mine, and shall shew it unto you. All things that the Father hath are Mine: therefore said I, that He shall take of Mine, and shall shew it unto you. \*A little while, and ye shall not see Me [Crucifixion death]: and again, a little while, and ye shall see Me [Resurrection Life], because I go to the Father.' [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} JOHN 17 - THE HIGH PRIESTLY PRAYER OF JESUS - JESUS PRAYS FOR HIS DISCIPLES AND ALL OF THIS FUTURE FOLLOWERS HIS 'HIGH PRIESTLY PRAYER' -- 'JOHN 17:1-3 THESE WORDS SPAKE JESUS, AND LIFTED UP HIS EYES TO HEAVEN, AND SAID, FATHER, THE HOUR IS COME; GLORIFY THY SON, THAT THY SON ALSO MAY GLORIFY THEE: AS THOU HAST GIVEN HIM POWER OVER ALL FLESH, \*THAT HE SHOULD GIVE ETERNAL LIFE TO AS MANY AS THOU HAST GIVEN HIM. AND \*THIS IS LIFE ETERNAL, THAT THEY MIGHT KNOW THEE THE ONLY TRUE GOD, AND JESUS CHRIST, WHOM THOU HAST SENT.' - 'JOHN 17:20-21 NEITHER PRAY I FOR THESE (DISCIPLES) ALONE [ONLY], BUT FOR THEM [FUTURE DISCIPLES] ALSO WHICH SHALL BELIEVE ON ME THROUGH THEIR WORD [MINISTRY]; THAT THEY ALL MAY BE ONE [CHURCH]; AS THOU, FATHER, ART IN ME, AND I IN THEE, THAT THEY ALSO MAY BE ONE [BODY] IN US: THAT THE WORLD MAY BELIEVE THAT THOU HAST SENT ME.

John 17:1-26 These words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to Heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify Thee: As Thou hast given Him power over all flesh, \*that He (Jesus) should give Eternal Life to as many as Thou hast given Him. And \*this is Life Eternal, that they (humans) might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent. I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished the work which Thou gavest Me to do. And now, O Father, glorify thou Me with thine own self with \*the glory which I had with Thee before the world was. I have manifested Thy Name unto the men which thou gavest Me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them Me; and \*they have kept thy word. Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given Me are of Thee. \*For I have given unto them (Disciples) the Words which thou gavest Me; and they have received them, and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that Thou didst send Me. I pray for them (Disciples): \*I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given Me; for they are Thine. And all Mine are Thine, and Thine are Mine; and I Am Glorified in them (Disciples). And now I Am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, \*keep through Thine own Name those whom thou hast given Me, that they [Disciples] may be one, as we are. While I was with them in the world, I kept them in Thy Name: those that Thou gavest Me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition [Judas by his own freewill]; that the scripture might be fulfilled. And now come I to thee; and \*these things I speak in the world, that they might have My joy fulfilled in themselves. I have given them Thy Word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I Am not of the world. I pray not that Thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that Thou shouldest keep them from the evil. \*They are not of the world, even as I Am not of the world. Sanctify them through Thy Truth: Thy Word is Truth. As thou hast sent Me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world. And for their sakes I Sanctify [go to Heaven] Myself, that they also might be sanctified through the Truth. Neither pray I for these alone, but \*for them [future Disciples] also which shall Believe on Me through their word [Ministry]; That they all may be one [Church]; as thou, Father, art in Me, and I in thee, that they also may be one [body] in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent Me. And the Glory which thou gavest Me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: I in them, and Thou in Me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that Thou hast sent Me, \*and hast loved them, as Thou hast loved Me. Father, I will that they also, whom Thou hast given Me, be with Me where I am [in Heavens and while on earth]; that they may behold My glory, which Thou hast given Me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world. O righteous Father, the world hath not known Thee: but I have known Thee, and these have known that Thou hast sent Me. And I have declared unto them Thy Name, and will declare it: that the Love wherewith Thou hast Loved Me may be in them, and I in them.' The High Priestly Prayer of Jesus to His Father in Heaven revealing to His Disciples His heart towards His father and His heart towards all His Disciples. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} JOHN 19 - THE REJECTION, DEATH AND BURIAL OF JESUS CHRIST IS COMPLETED - THE CRUCIFIXION DAY IS THE [15TH OF NISAN] ON THE FEAST OF UNLEAVENED BREAD DAY THE DAY AFTER THE [14TH OF NISAN] AND THE PASSOVER DAY - IT IS THE SAME DAY [EXODUS 12:17] THAT THE CHILDREN OF GOD LEFT EGYPT AFTER THE ORIGINAL DEATH OF THE FIRSTBORN PASSOVER IN EGYPT - {THE APOSTLE PAUL EXPLAINS THAT THE PASSOVER WAS THE NIGHT JESUS WAS BETRAYED [1 CORINTHIANS 11:23 - "THAT THE LORD JESUS THE SAME NIGHT IN WHICH HE WAS BETRAYED TOOK BREAD"]} THE DAY BEFORE HIS CRUCIFIXION.} -- JOHN 19:4-5 [PONTIUS] PILATE THEREFORE WENT FORTH AGAIN, AND SAITH UNTO THEM, BEHOLD, I BRING HIM (JESUS) FORTH TO YOU, THAT YE MAY KNOW THAT I FIND NO FAULT IN HIM. THEN CAME JESUS FORTH, WEARING THE CROWN OF THORNS, AND THE PURPLE ROBE. AND PILATE SAITH UNTO THEM, BEHOLD THE MAN! - 'ZECHARIAH 6:11-12 THEN TAKE SILVER AND GOLD, AND

MAKE CROWNS [SILVER - HIGH PRIEST CROWN, GOLD - KINGS CROWN], AND SET THEM UPON THE HEAD OF JOSHUA (JESUS) THE SON OF JOSEDECH, THE HIGH PRIEST; AND SPEAK UNTO HIM, SAYING, THUS SPEAKETH THE LORD OF HOSTS, SAYING, 'BEHOLD THE MAN' WHOSE NAME IS THE BRANCH (NAZARENE), AND HE SHALL GROW UP OUT OF HIS PLACE AND HE SHALL BUILD THE [HEAVENLY] TEMPLE OF THE LORD:'

John 19:25-27 25 Now there stood by the cross of Jesus His mother, and His mother's sister, Mary the wife of Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene. When Jesus therefore saw His mother, and the Disciple [John] standing by, whom He loved, He saith unto His mother, Woman, behold thy son [Christian fellowship]! Then saith He to the disciple, Behold thy mother [Christian fellowship]! And from that hour that disciple took her unto his own home. - The name Mary in Hebrew means bitter so it was a 'bitter,' 'bitter,' 'bitter,' day, event and place to be at the foot of the cross of Jesus Christ for the followers of Jesus. Note: Jesus on the cross united His Mother Mary and His Disciple John in Christian fellowship not in some form of worldly adoption. Biblically had Mary adopted the Disciple John then he would have gone to her house because that is what the adoption is it is rights and privileges of the house or estate. Apparently Joseph was clearly deceased not being available for any of the events of the adult life of Jesus and also apparently none of the brothers and sisters were followers of Him either, until after the resurrection so Jesus sent His mother to be with John and the soon to be forming Christian Church. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} JOHN 20 - RESURRECTION DAY - THE FIRST JEWISH CONVERTS TO CHRISTIANITY THROUGH BELIEF IN THE ETERNAL LIFE RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST - THE SPIRIT BAPTISM OF JESUS CHRIST BEGINS - WITH THE RECEIVING OF THE SPIRIT OF JESUS CHRIST A PERSON [JEW OR GENTILE] BECOMES A CHRISTIAN - THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH BEGINS! -- 'JOHN 20:14 AND WHEN SHE [MARY MAGDALENE] HAD THUS SAID, SHE TURNED HERSELF BACK, AND SAW JESUS STANDING, AND \*KNEW NOT THAT IT WAS JESUS.' [NOTE: ONLY CHRISTIANS CAN RECOGNIZE JESUS WHILE MARY AND THE OTHER JEWISH DISCIPLES AND FOLLOWERS ALL HAD TO BECOME CHRISTIANS LIKE THE GENTILES HAVE TO AS WELL TO THEN RECOGNIZE JESUS] - 'COLOSSIANS 1:27 ... [THE RESURRECTED JESUS] CHRIST IN YOU, THE HOPE OF GLORY'

John 20:19-23 Then the same day [Resurrection Day] at evening, being [Sunday] the first day of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you. And when He had so said, He shewed unto them his hands and His side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord. Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as My Father [in Heaven] hath sent Me [Jesus has been back to Heaven], even so send I you. And when He had said this, he breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost [Having been to Heaven and received by the Father as the acceptable Atonement the Holy Spirit is now given and available to all mankind]: Whose soever sins ye remit [discernment via the Holy Spirit], they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain [discernment via the Holy Spirit], they are retained. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} JOHN 21 - AFTER HIS CRUCIFIXION AND GLORIOUS RESURRECTION JESUS SPENDS 40 MORE DAYS WITH HIS DISCIPLES INSTRUCTING THEM IN HIS ETERNAL KINGDOM - THE KINGDOM THAT THAT THEY ARE TO PRESENT TO ALL MANKIND -- 'JOHN 21:1 AFTER THESE [CRUCIFIXION AND RESURRECTION] THINGS JESUS SHEWED HIMSELF AGAIN TO THE DISCIPLES AT THE SEA OF TIBERIAS (AKA THE SEA OF GALILEE AND LAKE GENNESARET); AND ON THIS WISE SHEWED HE HIMSELF.'

'John 21:24-25 This is the disciple [John] which Testifieth of these things, and wrote these things: and we [Apostles] know that His Testimony [Jesus Christ] is True. And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which, if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that should be written. Amen.' - The beloved Disciple and Apostle of Jesus Christ closes his Gospel to the Christian Church with his personal Testimony that what he has written and recorded for mankind is based in fact and actually did happen and occurred as he has written. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: SAINT PETER - SAINT PETER OR SIMON PETER [AKA CEPHAS] WAS AN EARLY CHRISTIAN LEADER, WHO IS FEATURED PROMINENTLY IN THE NEW TESTAMENT GOSPELS AND THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES

Saint Peter or Simon Peter was an early Christian leader, who is featured prominently in the New Testament Gospels and the Acts of the Apostles. The son of John or of Jonah and from the village of Bethsaida in the province of Galilee, his brother Andrew was also an apostle. Simon Peter is venerated in multiple churches and is regarded as the first Pope by the Roman Catholic Church. After working to establish the church of Antioch for seven years presiding as the city's bishop and preaching to scattered communities of believers (Jews, Hebrew Christians and the gentiles), in Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia Minor and Bithynia, Peter went to Rome. In the second year of Claudius, it is claimed, he overthrew Simon Magus and held the Sacerdotal Chair for 25 years. He is said to have been put to death at the hand of Emperor Nero. Saint Peter wrote two Catholic (whole church) epistles. The Gospel of Mark is also ascribed to him as Mark was his disciple and interpreter. ... Upon his death, he is said to have been martyred by Emperor Nero and crucified upside down on an inverted cross, as he saw himself unworthy to be crucified the same way like Jesus Christ. Today, Catholic tradition holds that Saint Peter's mortal bones and remains are contained in the underground Confessio of the St. Peter's Basilica, where Pope Paul VI announced the excavation discovery of a First-century A.D. Roman cemetery in 1968. Since 1969, a life-size statue of Saint Peter is crowned every year in St. Peter's Basilica with a Papal Tiara, Ring of the Fisherman, and papal vestments every June 29th, commemorating the Holy Feast of Saints Peter and Paul. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} BACKGROUND TO THE BOOK OF ACTS - THE BOOK OF ACTS HAS TRADITIONALLY BEEN CALLED THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES AND THIS CAN BE A BIT CONFUSING BECAUSE THE CONTENTS IS NOT ABOUT ALL THE APOSTLES, BUT PRIMARILY ON THE LIFE OF PETER (CHAPTERS 1-12) AND PAUL (CHAPTERS 13-28) - RATHER THAN A HISTORY BOOK IT IS MORE IN LINE WITH A BIOGRAPHY - LUKE GIVES A RECORD OF THE LIFE [OF JESUS] AND EVENTS OF THE EARLY CHURCH FOR A PERIOD OF ABOUT SIXTY TO SIXTY FIVE YEARS {ABOUT 35 YEARS OF EARLY CHURCH HISTORY: THE ASCENSION OF JESUS CHRIST FROM MOUNT OLIVET, JERUSALEM IN ABOUT 33 A.D. - THE JERUSALEM COUNCIL [1ST CHURCH COUNCIL] IN ABOUT 50 A.D. (ACTS 15) - UNTIL JUST BEFORE THE MARTYRDOM OF THE APOSTLE PAUL IN ROME IN ABOUT 67 A.D.}

The gospels end with the great commission. (Matthew 28:19-20). "Therefore go and make disciples of all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, and teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you. And surely I will be with you always, to the very end of the age." The book of Acts opens with instructions to the Disciples to wait in Jerusalem for the Holy Spirit. These instructions become the theme of the book of Acts and give us a clue to how the spread of Christianity would take place. The purpose of Acts is to show the spread of the Gospel throughout the then known world. 'But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.' (Acts 1:1-8). The disciples were to be witnesses. In the first twelve chapters the focus is on the Gospel going forth under Peter's direction in Jerusalem. There the ministry was directed mainly among the Jews in Jerusalem. Then the life and ministry of the Apostle Paul is stressed in his missionary activities outside of the borders of Israel. He is known as the Apostle to the Gentiles. -- Jerusalem: Chapter 1-7: Jewish Christian Church which covers about the first fifteen years. Peter is the central character during this period which centres around Jerusalem. -- Judea and Samaria: Chapter 8-12: Gentile Christian Church takes in the next twenty-five years. Paul is the central character during this period which centres around Antioch. Paul takes the gospel to the Gentiles. Ends of the Earth: Chapter 13-28: Consolidation of the Church covers the last thirty years to the close of this period. John is the central character during this period which centres around Ephesus {though not really mentioned in the Book of Acts}. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} ACTS 1 - LUKE A GENTILE PHYSICIAN-DOCTOR [A GREEK BACKGROUND], HISTORIAN, COMPANION TO THE APOSTLE PAUL, EYEWITNESS AND EARLY CHRISTIAN CHURCH RECORDER/REPORTER CONTINUES HIS MINISTRY TO THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH WITH HIS FOLLOW UP TO THE GOSPEL OF LUKE IN HIS SECOND AND FINAL BOOK OF THE BIBLE THE BOOK OF ACTS -- 'ACTS 1:1-3 THE FORMER TREATISE [GOSPEL OF LUKE] {A TREATISE IS A FORMAL AND SYSTEMATIC WRITTEN DISCOURSE ON



SOME SUBJECT, GENERALLY LONGER AND TREATING IT IN GREATER DEPTH THAN AN ESSAY, AND MORE CONCERNED WITH INVESTIGATING OR EXPOSING THE PRINCIPLES OF THE SUBJECT. - WIKI.COM} HAVE I [LUKE] MADE [WRITTEN], O THEOPHILUS, \*OF ALL THAT JESUS BEGAN BOTH TO DO AND TEACH, UNTIL THE DAY IN WHICH HE [JESUS] WAS TAKEN UP [ASCENSION AT MOUNT OLIVET, JERUSALEM], AFTER THAT \*\*HE [JESUS] THROUGH THE HOLY GHOST HAD GIVEN COMMANDMENTS [DIRECTIONS] UNTO THE APOSTLES WHOM HE HAD CHOSEN: TO WHOM ALSO HE [JESUS] SHEWED HIMSELF ALIVE [RESURRECTION] AFTER HIS PASSION [PASSION TO REUNITE GOD AND MANKIND - CROSS AND RESURRECTION] \*\*BY MANY INFALLIBLE [IRREFUTABLE] PROOFS, BEING SEEN [EYEWITNESS] OF THEM FORTY DAYS, AND SPEAKING OF THE THINGS PERTAINING TO THE KINGDOM OF GOD ...'

Acts 1:4-14 And, [Jesus] being assembled together with them [on the Mount of Olives - at the Ascension of Jesus], Commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for \*\*the promise of the Father [to send the Comforter - the Holy Spirit as a companion], which, saith He, ye have heard of Me [John 14:6]. For John [the Baptist] truly baptized with water; but ye [already baptized by Jesus, with the Firstfruits of the Spirit (John 20:22) - Christians] shall be baptized [by the Father] with the Holy Ghost [for comfort, wisdom, truth, empowerment, etc. to be a witness of Jesus Christ to the world] not many days hence. When they therefore were come together, they asked of Him, saying, Lord, \*wilt thou at this time restore again the Kingdom to Israel [from Rome]? And He said unto them, It is not for you (Christians) [before Pentecost] to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in His own power. \*\*\*But ye [Christians] shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth. \*\*And when He [Jesus] had spoken these things, while they beheld, He was taken up; and a cloud received Him out of their [visible] sight. \*\*And while they looked stedfastly [for His return] toward Heaven as He went up, behold, two men [Angels] stood by them in white apparel; Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, \*\*\*why stand ye gazing up into Heaven [at this spot on Mount Olivet]? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen Him go into heaven {but when Jesus visibly returns to Mount Olivet it will be to the Jews not the Church - the Church will already be in Heaven}. Then [departed Mount Olivet] returned they unto Jerusalem from the Mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a Sabbath day's journey. And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room [in the upper room - where the Passover, Last Supper was eaten], where abode [lived] both [Apostles and Disciples (brethren)] {Apostles} Peter, and James [brother of John], and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas the brother of James [son of Alphaeus]. These all continued with one accord [combined purpose] \*in prayer and supplication, with the women, \*and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with His {Disciples} brethren [Christians]. The Promise of the Father is to send the Comforter and the empower [the Holy Spirit] to those who acknowledge Jesus [John 14:16]. The Promise of Jesus is to give eternal life [John 14:6] to all that come to Him. - John 14:6-21 Jesus saith unto him [Apostle - Thomas], \*\*\*I [Jesus] Am \*the Way, \*the Truth, and \*the Life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by Me. ... If ye love Me, keep My Commandments [instructions]. And I will pray the Father, and He [Father] shall give you another (along with Jesus) Comforter [Holy Spirit], that He [Holy Spirit] may abide with you [eternally] for ever; Even the [Holy] Spirit of Truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth Him [Father, Jesus, Holy Spirit] not, neither knoweth Him [God]: but ye know Him; for He [God] dwelleth with you, \*\*\*and shall be in you [Firstfruits - Resurrection Day - birth of the Christian Church]. I [Jesus] will not leave you comfortless: I [Jesus] will come to you [Resurrection]. Yet a little while [death on the cross], and the world seeth Me no more; but ye see Me [Resurrection]: \*\*because I live, ye shall live also. At that [Resurrection] day ye shall know that I Am in My Father, and ye in Me, \*\*and I [Firstfruits] in you. He that hath My Commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth Me: and he that loveth Me shall be loved of My Father [who will baptize with the empowerment of the Holy Spirit], and I will love him, and \*\*will manifest [show] Myself [Jesus] to him [Christian]. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} ACTS 2 - THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH ALREADY INDIVIDUALLY (LUKE 24:31) [BY FAITH IN THE CROSS AND RESURRECTION OF JESUS] HAVING THE 'BORN AGAIN' FIRSTFRUITS OF THE SPIRIT OF JESUS - THE CHURCH CORPORATELY (ALL IN ONE GROUP) RECEIVES THE 'EXPERIENCE' THE PROMISED BAPTISM OF THE FATHER THE COMFORT AND EMPOWERMENT OF THE HOLY SPIRIT - NOTE: AT PENTECOST THE HOLY SPIRIT IS Poured OUT UPON THE ENTIRE WORLD [JOHN 16:8] - WITH PENTECOST [EMPOWERMENT FOR THE CHURCH, CONVICTION FOR THE WORLD] COMES THE BAPTISM OF PERSECUTION (FIRE) FOR THE CHURCH -- 'ACTS 2:1-5 AND WHEN THE DAY OF PENTECOST [LIT. 50 DAYS - AFTER THE FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS] [5TH LEVITICAL FEAST - LEVITICUS 23:16] WAS FULLY COME, THEY [CHRISTIANS] WERE ALL WITH ONE ACCORD IN ONE PLACE [IN THE UPPER ROOM]. AND SUDDENLY THERE CAME A SOUND



FROM HEAVEN AS OF A RUSHING MIGHTY WIND, AND IT FILLED ALL THE HOUSE WHERE THEY WERE SITTING. AND THERE APPEARED UNTO THEM CLOVEN TONGUES LIKE AS OF FIRE [REFINEMENT, TRIALS, PERSECUTION], AND IT SAT UPON EACH OF THEM. AND THEY WERE ALL FILLED [EMPOWERED] WITH THE HOLY GHOST, AND [EXPERIENTIALLY] BEGAN TO SPEAK WITH OTHER TONGUES, AS THE SPIRIT GAVE THEM UTTERANCE. AND THERE WERE DWELLING AT JERUSALEM JEWS, DEVOUT MEN, \*\*\*OUT OF [REPRESENTING] EVERY NATION UNDER HEAVEN.' - 'JOHN 16:7 NEVERTHELESS I [JESUS] TELL YOU THE TRUTH; IT IS EXPEDIENT FOR YOU THAT I GO AWAY [BACK TO HEAVEN]: FOR IF I GO NOT AWAY, THE COMFORTER [HOLY SPIRIT] WILL NOT COME UNTO YOU [AT PENTECOST]; BUT IF I DEPART, I WILL SEND HIM UNTO YOU. AND WHEN HE [HOLY SPIRIT] IS COME, \*\*\*HE WILL REPROVE THE \*WORLD [PENTECOST IS AN OUTPOURING OF THE HOLY SPIRIT UPON THE ENTIRE WORLD] OF SIN, AND OF RIGHTEOUSNESS, AND OF JUDGMENT: OF SIN, BECAUSE THEY BELIEVE NOT ON ME [JESUS]; OF RIGHTEOUSNESS, BECAUSE I GO TO MY FATHER, AND YE SEE ME NO MORE [AFTER THE ASCENSION]; OF JUDGMENT, BECAUSE THE PRINCE OF THIS WORLD [SATAN - DEVIL] IS JUDGED.'

Acts 2:14-21 But Peter, standing up with the Eleven [Apostles - Judas has committed suicide], lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judaea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, \*be this known unto you, and hearken to my words: For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third hour [9:00 A.M.] of the day. \*\*But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel [Joel 2:28-32]; And it shall come to pass in the Last Days [days since - The Triumphal Entry of Jesus in to Jerusalem], saith God, I will pour out of My [Holy] Spirit \*upon all flesh [the entire world]: and your [Jewish, Christian and Gentile - \*the entire world] sons and your daughters shall prophesy [at times everyone (inside and outside of the Church) speaks for a prophetic truth about God, however (outside of the Church) it is often a corrupted message i.e. New Age message (Acts 16:17-18)], and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: And on My servants [Christians] and on My handmaidens [men and women] I will pour out in those days of My Spirit; and they shall prophesy: [including all days - even the days of Tribulation and Great Tribulation] And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke [Tribulation]: The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood [Great Tribulation], \*before that Great and Notable Day of the Lord come [2nd Coming of Jesus]: \*\*\*And it shall come to pass [at any day, at any time, at any moment, Last Days, Church Age, Tribulation, Great Tribulation], that \*whosoever [any person] shall call [at any time] on the Name [Jesus] of the Lord [that person] shall be Saved. - Pentecost, empowerment, witness and persecution: In the few days before Pentecost the Christian Church gathered in the Jewish Temple and worshiped Jesus [Luke 24:53] without any incidents because the Church was without the [external upon] witness of the Holy Spirit. With Pentecost and the giving of the Holy Spirit upon the entire world, upon every individual and with the empowerment of the Christian Church by the Holy Spirit and now all of mankind with the increased presence of God among mankind the conflict between man and God has dramatically increased and the Christian Church is at the forefront of man's conflict with God. With Pentecost the desire for mankind to either accept or reject the Ministry of Jesus Christ has been heightened and those who reject God do so in a more violent manner. - Note: The Baptism of Fire (persecution) upon the Christian is a baptism directly enacted by Jesus [Matthew 3:11] therefore Jesus controls all aspects and intensities of the persecution (Baptism of Fire) in the life of each Christian. To receive the Baptism of Fire from Jesus is to be given the opportunity to grow in faith and trust in Jesus and it is to be trusted enough by Jesus to be able to endure in the Christian faith while continuing to be a witness of Jesus. - Also Note: With Pentecost and the global outpouring of the Holy Spirit upon all mankind [since the blood, cross and death of Jesus - the blood of Jesus has cleansed the entire world (Acts 10:15) - the world [system] is now a clean - however [unclean from within] unsaved mankind is working overtime to corrupt what Jesus has cleansed upon] with the Holy Spirit upon all mankind Christianity and the resurrection life of Jesus Christ that Christianity represents is not a philosophy nor just an idea of a select few but Christianity is the living Spirit, Blood and Word - Testimony of God and therefore because Christianity is a living Spirit that unsaved mankind then physically reacts out of proportion [sometimes in strong denial, rejection, even dangerously, etc.] to the Spiritual calling on their life by God in Jesus Christ. [link]

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} ACTS 3 - THE EARLY CHRISTIAN CHURCH CONTINUALLY WORSHIPED AND SERVED JESUS CHRIST EVEN AFTER HIS BODILY ASCENSION BACK INTO HEAVEN - AS A PART OF THEIR CHRISTIAN DEVOTION TO JESUS THEIR LIVES AND THE LIVES OF THOSE AROUND THEM WERE DRAMATICALLY ALTERED BEING TRANSFORMED BY THE HOLY SPIRIT TO CONFORM WITHIN THE KINGDOM OF GOD -- 'ACTS 3:1-9 NOW PETER AND JOHN WENT UP TOGETHER INTO THE TEMPLE AT THE HOUR OF PRAYER [CHRISTIANS WENT TO THE TEMPLE ONLY TO PRAY AND PERFORM CERTAIN SERVICES BUT NO LONGER TO SACRIFICE (A LAMB) AS JESUS IS OUR ETERNAL

SACRIFICE], BEING THE NINTH HOUR [3:00 P.M.]. AND A CERTAIN MAN LAME [UNABLE TO WALK] FROM HIS MOTHER'S WOMB [PHYSICAL BIRTH] WAS CARRIED, WHOM THEY LAID DAILY AT THE GATE OF THE TEMPLE WHICH IS CALLED BEAUTIFUL, TO ASK ALMS (GIFTS) OF THEM THAT ENTERED INTO THE TEMPLE; WHO SEEING PETER AND JOHN ABOUT TO GO INTO THE TEMPLE ASKED AN ALMS. AND PETER, FASTENING HIS EYES UPON HIM WITH JOHN, SAID, LOOK ON US [MAKE EYE CONTACT]. AND HE GAVE HEED UNTO THEM [LOOKED THEM IN THE EYE], EXPECTING TO RECEIVE SOMETHING OF THEM. THEN PETER SAID [WORLDLY WEALTH], SILVER AND GOLD HAVE I NONE; BUT SUCH AS I HAVE [HEAVENLY WEALTH] GIVE I THEE: \*IN THE NAME [AT JESUS' BIDDING] OF JESUS CHRIST OF NAZARETH RISE UP AND WALK. AND HE [PETER] TOOK HIM BY THE RIGHT HAND [CHRISTIAN FELLOWSHIP], AND LIFTED HIM UP [CROSS AND RESURRECTION OF JESUS]: AND IMMEDIATELY HIS FEET AND ANCLE BONES RECEIVED STRENGTH. AND HE LEAPING UP STOOD [NEW LIFE - RESURRECTION], AND WALKED [CHRISTIAN WALK], AND ENTERED WITH THEM [INTO FELLOWSHIP] INTO THE TEMPLE [TO PRAY TO GOD], WALKING, AND LEAPING, AND PRAISING GOD. AND ALL THE PEOPLE SAW HIM WALKING AND PRAISING GOD ...'

Acts 3:10-26 And they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the Temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him. And as the lame man which was healed held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch that is called Solomon's, greatly wondering. And when Peter saw it, he \*answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk? \*\*\*The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers, hath glorified His Son Jesus; whom ye delivered up, and denied Him in the presence of [Pontius] Pilate, when he was determined to let Him go. But ye denied the Holy One and the Just, and desired a murderer [Barabbas] to be granted unto you; And killed [Jesus] \*\*the Prince of life, whom God hath raised [resurrection] from the dead; \*\*whereof we are witnesses. And His Name [Jesus] \*through faith [cross and resurrection] in His Name hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by Him [Jesus] hath given him [lame man] this perfect [complete] soundness [health] in the presence of you all. And now, brethren, I wot that through ignorance ye did it [crucified Jesus], as did also your rulers. \*But those things, which God before had shewed by the mouth \*of all His prophets, that Christ should suffer, He hath so fulfilled. \*\*\*Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord; And He [Father] shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you: [Jesus] \*Whom the heaven must receive [remain] {this is where the concept of the Church Rapture emerges as Jesus is to remain in Heaven and not to come physically to the earth until the end of the Book of Revelation and His 2nd Coming to the Jews, Jesus will have gathered His Christian Church together unto Himself in the air (1 Thessalonians 4:17) avoiding coming to earth until later} until the times of restitution [end of the Book of Revelation] of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all His Holy Prophets since the world began. \*\*For Moses truly said (Deuteronomy 18:15) unto the fathers, A Prophet [who is God] shall the Lord your God raise up [resurrection] unto you of your brethren, [a leader of the people of Israel] like unto me [Moses]; Him [Jesus] shall ye hear in all things whatsoever He shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass, that every soul, which will not hear that Prophet [Jesus], shall be destroyed from among the people. Yea, and all the Prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days. \*Ye [redeemed of God] are the Children of the Prophets, and of the Covenant which God made with our fathers, \*\*saying unto Abraham, And in thy seed [Jesus] shall all the Kindreds [Ethnicity] of the earth be Blessed. Unto you [Jews] first(,) God, having raised up [resurrection] His Son Jesus, sent Him to bless you [Jews, first], in turning away every one of you from his iniquities [inability to have a real meaningful relationship with God]. - The Apostles Peter and John demonstrate to the people both in their life and in their preaching that the Spiritual nature of the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ though it has only partially arrived [Firstfruits] for mankind the partial Kingdom of Jesus Christ fully Triumphs over and supersedes the current fallen physical realm and predicament of mankind. [[link](#)]

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} ACTS 4 - THE GOSPEL OF GOD IN JESUS CHRIST HAS BEGUN TO BE PREACHED (PROCLAIMED) TO MANKIND FIRST TO THE JEWS IN JERUSALEM THEN TO THE MIXED MULTITUDE [JEWS AND GENTILES] IN SAMARIA [THE ANCIENT (O.T.) KINGDOM OF NORTHERN ISRAEL] AND ULTIMATELY TO ALL THE GENTILES OF THE WORLD -- 'ACTS 4:1-4 AND AS THEY [APOSTLES] SPAKE UNTO THE PEOPLE, THE PRIESTS, AND THE CAPTAIN [OF THE GUARD] OF THE TEMPLE, AND THE SADDUCEES, CAME UPON THEM, \*BEING GRIEVED [SINCE PENTECOST CHRISTIANITY IS A PERCEIVABLE SPIRIT THAT MEN EITHER REJOICE IN OR ARE GRIEVED BY] THAT THEY TAUGHT THE PEOPLE, \*AND PREACHED THROUGH JESUS \*THE RESURRECTION [OF JUST HUMANS] FROM THE DEAD. AND THEY LAID HANDS ON

THEM, AND PUT THEM IN HOLD UNTO THE NEXT DAY: FOR IT WAS NOW EVENTIDE [LIT. CLOSE OF A REGULAR DAY - G2703]. HOWBEIT MANY OF THEM WHICH HEARD THE WORD BELIEVED; AND THE NUMBER OF THE MEN [CONVERTS TO CHRISTIANITY] WAS ABOUT FIVE THOUSAND.'

Acts 4:5-31 And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and scribes, And Annas the High Priest [the Jewish appointed High Priest], and Caiaphas [the Roman appointed High Priest], and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred [Levitical Tribe] of the High Priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem. And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what power, or by what name, have ye done this? \*Then Peter, filled with the Holy Ghost [the continuing empowerment and witness of Pentecost], said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel, If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole [lit. Salvation]; \*\*Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised [resurrection] from the dead, even \*by Him [Jesus] doth this man stand here before you whole. \*This [Jesus] is the stone which was set at nought of you builders (Isaiah 28:16, Psalm 118:22), which is become the head of the corner. \*Neither is there Salvation in any other: \*\*\*for there is none other Name under Heaven \*\*\*given among men, \*\*\*whereby we must be Saved [eternal resurrection life in Jesus]. Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned [unschooled in ministry] and ignorant men [tradesmen], they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus. And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it. But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves, Saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them is manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny it. But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this Name [Jesus]. And they called them, \*and commanded them not to speak at all nor teach in the Name of Jesus. \*\*But Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye. \*For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard. So when they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people: for all men glorified God for that which was done. For the man [who was healed] was above forty years old [an adult], on whom this miracle of healing was shewed. And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them. And when they [Christians] heard that, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord, \*\*and said, \*Lord, thou art God, \*which hast made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is: Who by the mouth of thy servant David hast said, Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things? The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against His Christ. For of a truth against thy Holy Child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together, For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done. And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness they may speak thy word, By stretching forth thine hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done by the Name of thy Holy Child Jesus. And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, \*and they [Christians] spake the word of God with boldness. - Now the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ has been removed from the religious institutions and the Gospel News is to be brought directly to the people of the world directly from the Children of God. [[link](#)]

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} ACTS 5 - WITH THE PRESENCE AND ASSISTANCE OF THE HOLY SPIRIT PEOPLE ARE ABLE TO TRUST AND DISCERN THE TRUTH OF CHRISTIANITY AND AS A RESULT THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH REALIZES AN ENORMOUS, EXPLOSIVE, UNPRECEDENTED EXPONENTIAL GROWTH IN NUMBERS OF PARTICIPANTS -- 'ACTS 5:14 AND [CHRISTIAN] BELIEVERS WERE THE MORE ADDED TO THE LORD [JESUS CHRIST], MULTITUDES BOTH OF MEN AND WOMEN.'

Acts 5:17-42 Then the High Priest [Annas] rose up, and all they that were with him, which is the sect of the Sadducees [liberal sect of Judaism (Democrats) - Pharisees are the conservative sect (Republicans)], and were filled with indignation, And laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison. \*But the angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doors, and brought them forth, \*\*and said, Go, stand and speak \*in the Temple [speak to the inner spirit of man] to the people all the words of this [eternal resurrection] life. And when they heard that, they entered into the Temple early in the morning, and taught. But the High Priest came, and they that were with him, and called the council [Sanhedrin

- Jewish Supreme Court] together, and all the senate of the children of Israel and sent to the prison to have them brought. But when the [Jewish] officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told, Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within. Now when the High Priest and the Captain [of the guard] of the Temple and the Chief Priests heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow. Then came one and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison are standing in the Temple, and Teaching the people. Then went the Captain with the Officers, and brought them without violence: for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned. And when they had brought them, they set them before the Council: and the High Priest asked them, Saying, Did not we straitly command you that ye should not teach in this [Jesus] Name? and, \*\*\*behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your \*doctrine, and intend to bring this man's [Jesus'] blood upon us. \*\*Then Peter and the other apostles answered and said, \*\*We ought to obey God [Jesus] rather than men. The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree. Him hath God exalted with His right hand to be a Prince [Son] and a Saviour, \*for to give repentance to Israel, \*\*and forgiveness of sins. \*\*\*And we are His witnesses of these things; \*\*\*and so is also \*\*\*the Holy Ghost, \*whom God hath given [in comfort, wisdom and empowerment] to them that obey Him. \*When they heard that, they were cut to the heart, \*and took counsel to slay [kill] them. Then stood there up one in the council, a Pharisee, named \*Gamaliel [the Apostle Paul's teacher - Paul was a Pharisee], a doctor [teacher] of the law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the Apostles forth a little space [in another room]; And said unto them [Jewish Council], Ye men of Israel, \*take heed [from God - pray first] to yourselves what ye intend to do as touching these men. For before these days rose up Theudas [a false christ], boasting himself to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain; and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered, \*and [God] brought [it] to nought. After this man rose up Judas [false christ] of Galilee in the days of the taxing [about the time of the birth of Jesus in Bethlehem], and drew away much people after him: he also perished; and all, even as many as obeyed him, were dispersed [by God]. \*And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: \*for if this counsel or this work [of the Apostles] be of men [acting in the Name of God], it will come to nought: \*\*But if it [ministry of the Apostles] be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; lest haply ye be found even to fight against God. And to him \*they agreed: and when they had called the apostles, and \*beaten them, \*they commanded that they should not speak in the Name of Jesus, and let them go {they somewhat agreed}. And they [Apostles] departed from the presence of the Council, \*rejoicing that they were counted worthy [by Jesus] to suffer shame for His Name. And daily in the Temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ. - Note: The famous teacher Gamaliel [whose writings are still with us today - quoted in the Talmud] is who the Apostle Paul as a boy and as a young man received his instruction in the Torah (Bible) from before Paul (Saul) became a Christian. - [Gamaliel, also called Gamaliel I or Gamaliel the Elder was a first century authority on Jewish law who appears in the Acts of the Apostles. In Christian tradition, he was later considered to be a Christian saint (Saint Gamaliel). In Judaism he is a respected authority quoted in the Talmud referred to as Rabban Gamliel. - Wiki.com] (The title "Rabban," was borne only by presidents of the highest religious council, first prefixed to the name of Gamaliel - [www.jewishencyclopedia.com](http://www.jewishencyclopedia.com)). [[link](#)]

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} THE APOSTLE PAUL - WHEN PAUL BECAME A CHRISTIAN, HIS VERY THOROUGH [JEWISH] EDUCATION WAS ENORMOUSLY HELPFUL - HE WAS ABLE TO ASSIMILATE CHRISTIAN DOCTRINES RAPIDLY AND RELATE THEM ACCURATELY TO THE SCRIPTURE TEACHING HE HAD RECEIVED - FROM HIS EDUCATION, BOTH FROM GAMALIEL AND IN THE DESERT [SAUDI ARABIA] FROM THE LORD JESUS CHRIST, PAUL DEVELOPED A DIVINE VIEWPOINT ATTITUDE TOWARD HUMAN HISTORY - \*PAUL KNEW THAT THE EXISTENCE OF GOD [BY THE HOLY SPIRIT SINCE PENTECOST] CAN EASILY BE PERCEIVED BY ANYONE, \*THAT MAN CAN BECOME AWARE OF GOD, \*BUT THAT MANY MEN'S DELIBERATE SIN HALTED THIS GOOD BEGINNING [AFTER BECOMING AWARE OF GOD] BY [CONTINUED] IMMORAL ACTIVITIES WHICH ACCOMPANIED THEIR [PAST] IDOLATRY

The Apostle Paul - The apostle Paul was one of the most famous citizens of the Roman Empire and without question one of the most influential individuals in history. He was used by the Lord in his missionary and evangelistic activities to set in motion a great deal of the organization known as the Christian Church, the Body of Christ on earth, to the extent that billions of human beings have been directly or indirectly affected by his ministry. Under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit, he wrote the foundation documents for the Christian way of life, the Word of God which has changed the lives of millions. -- Paul's Education: Paul was educated by his mother until the age of five. From age five to ten he studied with his father in the Hebrew scriptures and traditional writings. At the same time, being a Roman citizen and living in a Greek and Roman

environment, he received a thorough education in the Greek language, history, and culture. He was sent to Jerusalem at about the age of ten to attend the rabbinical school of Gamaliel, who was the son of Simeon the son of Hillel. Gamaliel was a most eminent rabbi who was mentioned both in the Talmud and in the New Testament (Acts 5:24-40; 22:3). Gamaliel was called Rabban - one of only seven teachers so called. He was a Pharisee, but he rose above party prejudice. He composed a prayer against the Christian "heretics". He lived and died a Jew. At this time, Herod was dead, and the Romans had complete control of Judea, hence, there was Roman money, language, and culture. The Jews, therefore, were inclined to cling more closely to their religion as the center of unity. [Refer to the topic: Judean History] There were two great rabbinical schools, those of Hillel and Schammai. Hillel, the grandfather of Gamaliel, held that tradition was superior to the Law. The school of Schammai despised traditionalists, especially when their teachings clashed with the writings of Moses. The religious school of Gamaliel (Hillel) was chiefly oral and usually had a prejudice against any book but Scripture. They used a system of Scriptural exegesis, and Josephus in his writings expressed the wish to have such a power of exegesis. When school was in session, learned men met and discussed scriptures, gave various interpretations, suggested illustrations, and quoted precedents. The students were encouraged to question, doubt, even contradict. -- When Paul became a Christian, his very thorough education was enormously helpful. He was able to assimilate Christian doctrines rapidly and relate them accurately to the Scripture teaching he had received. From his education, both from Gamaliel and in the desert from the Lord Jesus Christ, Paul developed a divine viewpoint attitude toward human history. Paul knew that the existence of God can easily be perceived by anyone, that man can become aware of God, but that many men's deliberate sin halted this good beginning by immoral activities which accompanied their idolatry. Therefore, Paul had an intense hatred of idolatry of any kind. Paul's teaching shows that the only reality is God. Idolatry distorts man's conception of the world and external nature. Idolatry is the enemy of mankind. Paul knew the law of growth of human nature. As a Roman, Tarsian, Hebrew, and culturally Greek, he knew of the many distortions of the life of his society. As a nation becomes unhealthy, development is halted. Societies errors as to the nature of God and the true relation of God to man prevented nations from getting rid of their besetting evil. The books of Acts is the chief authoritative record for the ministries of Paul and the other apostles. For a brief outline of Paul's ministry, see the Chronological Table of Paul's Ministry. The most thorough, accurate, and interesting secular work on Paul is The Life and Epistles of St. Paul, by Conybeare and Howson. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} ACTS 6 - THE EARLY CHRISTIAN CHURCH AND CHURCH LEADERS IN JERUSALEM LEARN TO HANDLE THE CONTINUAL CONTROVERSIES AND CONFLICTS THAT ARISE BOTH FROM WITHIN THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AND FROM OUTSIDE THE CHURCH -- 'ACTS 6:1-7 AND IN THOSE [EARLY CHURCH IN JERUSALEM] DAYS, WHEN THE NUMBER OF THE DISCIPLES WAS MULTIPLIED, THERE AROSE A MURMURING OF THE GRECIANS [GREEK JEWS] AGAINST THE HEBREWS [ISRAEL JEWS], BECAUSE THEIR WIDOWS WERE NEGLECTED [NOT ON THE LIST] IN THE DAILY [FOOD GIVING] MINISTRATION. THEN THE TWELVE [THE ELEVEN PLUS MATTHIAS THE (TEMPORARY) REPLACEMENT FOR JUDAS - PAUL IN ALL LIKELINESS BECAME THE TWELFTH APOSTLE PERMANENTLY REPLACING JUDAS] CALLED THE MULTITUDE OF THE DISCIPLES UNTO THEM, AND SAID, IT IS NOT REASON THAT WE SHOULD LEAVE THE [STUDY AND PREACHING] WORD OF GOD, AND SERVE TABLES [DISTRIBUTE FOOD]. WHEREFORE, BRETHREN, LOOK YE OUT AMONG YOU SEVEN MEN OF HONEST REPORT, FULL OF THE HOLY GHOST AND WISDOM, WHOM WE MAY APPOINT OVER THIS [CHARITY] BUSINESS. BUT WE [LEADERS] WILL GIVE OURSELVES CONTINUALLY TO PRAYER, AND TO THE MINISTRY OF THE WORD [BIBLE]. AND THE SAYING PLEASSED THE WHOLE MULTITUDE: AND THEY CHOSE STEPHEN, A MAN FULL OF FAITH AND OF THE HOLY GHOST, AND PHILIP, AND PROCHORUS, AND NICANOR, AND TIMON, AND PARMENAS, AND NICOLAS A [GREEK - JEWISH CONVERT] PROSELYTE OF ANTIOCH: WHOM THEY SET BEFORE THE APOSTLES: AND WHEN THEY HAD PRAYED, THEY LAID THEIR HANDS ON THEM. AND THE WORD OF GOD INCREASED; AND THE NUMBER OF THE DISCIPLES MULTIPLIED IN JERUSALEM GREATLY; AND A GREAT COMPANY OF THE [LEVITICAL TEMPLE] PRIESTS WERE OBEDIENT [CONVERTS] TO THE [CHRISTIAN] FAITH. - NOTE: THE GRECIAN CHRISTIANS ISSUED THE COMPLAINT AND THE EARLY CHURCH (PRIMARILY HEBREW) RESPONDED NOT IN A COMPROMISE BUT BY SELECTING ALL SEVEN OF THE APPOINTED CHARITY WORKERS FROM THE GRECIAN GROUP. THE GREEK [GREECE THE 5TH KINGDOM OF THE WORLD - REVELATION 17:10] NATION RULED OVER ISRAEL FOR ABOUT 200 YEARS [336 B.C. - 149 B.C.] BEFORE ROME BEGAN TO RULE OVER ISRAEL AND THE GREEK CULTURE WAS DEEPLY IMPLANTED INTO JEWISH SOCIETY IN ISRAEL.'

Acts 6:8-15 And Stephen, full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people. Then there arose certain [Greek - Hellenistic Jews] of the Synagogue, which is called the Synagogue of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and



Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia and of Asia, disputing with Stephen. And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the [Holy] Spirit by which he spake. Then they suborned men, which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and against God. And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon him, and caught him [Stephen], and brought him to the council, And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this Holy place [Temple], and the law: For we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place [Temple], and shall change the customs which Moses delivered us. And all that sat in the council, \*looking stedfastly on him, saw [observed] his face [with the presence of the Holy Spirit upon him] as it had been the face of an angel [in the very presence of God]. - Stephen living enough in the presence of God to become loving enough to witness to the people around him becomes bold enough to die for the Christian faith and becomes the first Christian martyr. [[link](#)]

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} ACTS 7 - STEPHEN UNDER ARREST FOR BLASPHEMY AND ON TRIAL FOR HIS LIFE IN JERUSALEM - STEPHEN USES AS HIS DEFENSE THE KNOWN FACT THAT NEARLY EVERY SINGLE PROPHET OF IMPORTANCE TO ISRAEL THROUGHOUT THE HISTORY OF ISRAEL THE PEOPLE OF ISRAEL HAVE FIRST REJECTED THE TRUE PROPHET BEFORE THEY ULTIMATELY ACCEPTED THEM AND THEIR MINISTRY AS BEING OF GOD - STEPHEN IS SAYING THAT JESUS WAS OBVIOUSLY GOD IN THE FLESH THOUGH MANY PEOPLE REFUSED TO BELIEVE IT BUT THEN REJECTING THE TRUE PROPHETS OF GOD IS THE TRACK RECORD OF MANKIND WHEN IT COMES TO INTERACTIONS BETWEEN MAN AND GOD - MANKIND HAS A PROPENSITY TO REJECT THE TRUE INTERACTION WITH GOD WHILE AT THE SAME TIME EMBRACE THE FALSE PROPHETS OF THE WORLD -- 'ACTS 7:52-53 WHICH OF THE [TRUE] PROPHETS HAVE NOT YOUR FATHERS PERSECUTED? AND THEY HAVE SLAIN THEM [TRUE PROPHETS] WHICH SHEWED BEFORE [PROPHESIED] OF THE COMING OF THE JUST ONE [JESUS CHRIST]; OF WHOM YE HAVE BEEN NOW THE BETRAYERS AND MURDERERS [THEIR JEWISH FOREFATHERS PUT TO DEATH THE TRUE PROPHETS BUT THEY MANAGED TO GO A STEP FURTHER AND PUT TO DEATH THE MESSIAH, JESUS THE ONE PROPHESIED ABOUT]: WHO HAVE RECEIVED THE LAW [THE IMAGE OF JESUS] BY THE DISPOSITION OF ANGELS, AND HAVE NOT KEPT IT [BECAUSE THE LAW REVEALED THE NATURE OF JESUS].'

Acts 7:52-60 Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of the Just One [Messiah]; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers: Who have received the law [Divinely] by the disposition of angels, and have not kept it. When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart [enraged in their soul], and they gnashed on him with their teeth. \*But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, \*looked up stedfastly \*into heaven, \*and saw the glory of God, \*and Jesus \*standing [Jesus is standing as the Melchizedek High Priest ready to receive into Heaven the acceptable offering of the sacrifice and life of Stephen] on the right hand of God, And said, \*\*Behold, I see the Heavens opened, and the Son of Man [Jesus] standing on the right hand of God [Father]. Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord, And cast him out of the city [outside the city limits, probably at the dump], and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul [later the Apostle Paul] {Note: Saul (the Apostle Paul) although perfectly within his rights did not throw a stone himself - Paul was not the violent aggressor that the secular world wants to portray}. And they [not Saul] stoned Stephen, \*\*\*calling upon God, and \*\*saying [as Jesus said from His cross (Luke 23:46)], Lord Jesus, receive my spirit. \*And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge [as Jesus had said from His cross (Luke 23:34)]. And when he had said this, he fell asleep [to the Christian death is as harmless as sleep and often in the Bible death is referred to simply as a [harmless] sleep for those who are saved and will awake in Heaven]. - Note: Normally in the Bible Jesus is represented as seated [enthroned] at the right hand of the Father Matthew 26:64) however Stephen describes Jesus as standing - standing is a part of the office of the High Priest - sitting is a part of the office of the King. Jesus preforms all three offices of God as King of the Universe, High Priest [Melchizedek] and True Prophet. The Christian Stephen lived his life with Jesus as his example, he preached his life with Jesus as his example and in his death (sleep) he departed with Jesus as his example and as such Stephen saw Jesus standing in Heaven and was received directly into Heaven receiving what the Apostle Paul would call the martyrs death the "better resurrection" (Hebrews 11:35). [[link](#)]

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} WIKIPEDIA.ORG - ST. STEPHEN'S DAY [DECEMBER 26TH]: COMMEMORATES SAINT STEPHEN, THE FIRST [COMMON] CHRISTIAN MARTYR



St. Stephen's Day, or the Feast of St. Stephen, is a Christian Saint's day celebrated on 26 December in the Western Church and 27 December in the Eastern Church. Many Eastern Orthodox churches adhere to the Julian calendar and mark St. Stephen's Day on 27 December according to that calendar, which places it on January 9 according to the Gregorian calendar used in secular (and Western) contexts. It commemorates St Stephen, the first Christian martyr or protomartyr. -- Protomartyr (Greek "first" + "martyr") is a term for the first Christian martyr in a country. Alternatively, the phrase the Protomartyr (with no other qualification of country or region) can mean Saint Stephen, the first martyr of the Christian church. -- See also: Boxing Day [day after Christmas] - The name derives from the English tradition giving seasonal gifts (in the form of a "Christmas box") to less wealthy people. In the United Kingdom this was later extended to various workpeople such as labourers, servants, tradespeople and postal workers. ... Boxing Day is traditionally celebrated on 26 December, St. Stephen's Day, the day after Christmas Day. Unlike St. Stephen's Day, Boxing Day is a secular holiday and is not always on 26 December: the public holiday is generally moved to the following Monday if 26 December is a Saturday. If 25 December is a Saturday then both the Monday and Tuesday may be public holidays. However the date of observance of Boxing Day varies between countries. In Ireland - when it was part of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland - the UK's Bank Holidays Act 1871 established the feast day of St Stephen as a non-moveable public holiday on 26 December. Since Partition, the name "Boxing Day" is used only by the authorities in Northern Ireland (which remained part of the United Kingdom). Their Boxing Day is a moveable public holiday in line with the rest of the United Kingdom. The Banking and Financial Dealings Act of 1971 established "Boxing Day" as a public holiday in Scotland. In the Australian state of South Australia, 26 December is a public holiday known as Proclamation Day. -- Calendar: In the countries that observe this holiday, 26 December is commonly referred to both as Boxing Day and as St. Stephen's Day, no matter what day of the week it occurs. However, in some countries, holidays falling on Saturday or Sunday are observed on the next weekday. Boxing Day cannot be on a Sunday, that day being the officially recognised day of worship, so traditionally it was the next working day of the week following Christmas Day, (i.e. any day from Monday to Saturday). In recent times this tradition has been either forgotten or ignored. Most people consider 26 December to be Boxing Day even when it falls on a Sunday. The last year 26 December was called Christmas Sunday in the United Kingdom and Canada was 1993. The next time the date fell on a Sunday (1999), it was known as Boxing Day. If Boxing Day falls on a Saturday, then Monday 28 December is declared a bank or public holiday. In the United Kingdom and some other countries, this is accomplished by Royal Proclamation. In some Canadian provinces, Boxing Day is a statutory holiday that is always celebrated on 26 December. As with most statutory holidays in Canada, if it falls on a Saturday or Sunday, compensation days are given in the following week. If Boxing Day falls on a Sunday then Christmas Day would be on a Saturday, so in countries where these are both bank or public holiday, the Statutory Holiday for Christmas is moved to Monday December 27 and the Statutory Holiday for Boxing Day is moved to Tuesday December 28. If Christmas Day falls on a Sunday, then Boxing Day is on Monday 26 December, and no Royal Proclamation is required. In such a circumstance, a 'substitute bank holiday in the place of Christmas Day' is declared for Tuesday 27 December, so the Boxing Day holiday occurs before the substitute Christmas holiday. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} ACTS 8 - THE EARLY CHRISTIAN CHURCH BEGINS TO EXPERIENCE WIDE SCALE OPPOSITION AND PERSECUTION -- 'ACTS 8:1-3 AND SAUL [LATER THE APOSTLE PAUL] WAS CONSENTING UNTO HIS [STEPHEN'S] DEATH. \*AND AT THAT TIME THERE WAS A GREAT PERSECUTION AGAINST THE CHURCH WHICH WAS AT JERUSALEM; AND THEY [CHRISTIANS - DISCIPLES] WERE ALL SCATTERED ABROAD THROUGHOUT THE REGIONS OF JUDAEA AND SAMARIA, \*EXCEPT THE APOSTLES [APOSTLE MEANS 'SENT OUT' AT THIS POINT IN THE CHURCH THE DISCIPLES BASICALLY FLED WHILE THE APOSTLES REMAINED CALM]. AND DEVOUT MEN CARRIED STEPHEN TO HIS BURIAL, AND MADE GREAT LAMENTATION OVER HIM. AS FOR SAUL, HE MADE HAVOCK OF THE CHURCH, ENTERING INTO EVERY HOUSE, AND HALING MEN AND WOMEN COMMITTED THEM TO \*PRISON [EARLY CHRISTIANS IN JERUSALEM WERE PRIMARILY SENT TO PRISON FOR A SHORT TIME].'

Acts 8:4-25 Therefore they [Christian - Disciples] that were scattered abroad went every where preaching the [Gospel] Word. Then Philip [one of the seven servants as was Stephen] went down to the city of Samaria [ancient capital of Northern Israel], and preached Christ unto them. And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip spake, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did. For unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed with them: and many taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed. And there was great joy in that city. But there was a certain man, called Simon [the Sourcer - Warlock], which before time in the same city used

sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one: To whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God. And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries. \*But when they believed Philip preaching the things concerning the Kingdom of God, and the Name of Jesus Christ, \*they were baptized, both men and women. \*Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and signs which were done. Now when the Apostles which were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God [but not yet the actual Kingdom of God], they sent unto them \*Peter and John: Who, when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the Holy Ghost [Jesus instructed that the Christian Church would expand orderly and with the participation of Peter (Matthew 16:17-19) the leading Apostle]: For as yet He [Holy Spirit] was fallen upon none of them [Pentecost empowerment]: only they were baptized [Firstfruits] in the Name of the Lord Jesus. Then laid they [Peter, John] their hands on them, and they received the Holy Ghost [i.e. the 2nd Pentecost of the Church "Samaritans" - with the 3rd Pentecost household of Cornelius (Acts 10) Romans-Gentiles yet to come]. And when Simon saw that through laying on of the Apostles' hands the Holy Ghost was given {actually a new mission field was opened up}, he offered them money, Saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Ghost. \*\*But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee [Peter did not consider Simon the Sorcerer to be saved], because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money. \*Thou [unsaved] hast neither part nor lot in this matter: \*for thy heart is not right in the sight of God. \*Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee. \*For I perceive [discern] that thou art in the gall of bitterness [against Jews and Christians], and in the bond of iniquity. Then answered Simon [unwilling to go to God himself], and said, Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me. And they, when they had testified and preached the Word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the Gospel in many villages [in the now open mission field] of the Samaritans. - The spread of Christianity being a work of God ordained in the Holy Spirit was spread only through the opening of opportunities by the Holy Spirit. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} ACTS 10 - ACTS CHAPTER 10 - THE BIRTH OF THE GENTILE CHRISTIAN CHURCH -- 'ACTS 10:1-7 THERE WAS A CERTAIN MAN IN CAESAREA CALLED CORNELIUS, A CENTURION [SOLDIER - COMPANY COMMANDER] OF THE BAND [UNIT] CALLED THE ITALIAN BAND, A DEVOUT [GENTILE] MAN, AND ONE THAT FEARED GOD WITH ALL HIS HOUSE, WHICH GAVE MUCH ALMS TO THE [JEWISH AND GENTILE] PEOPLE, AND PRAYED TO GOD ALWAYS. HE SAW IN A VISION EVIDENTLY ABOUT THE NINTH HOUR [3:00 PM] OF THE DAY AN ANGEL OF GOD COMING IN TO HIM, AND SAYING UNTO HIM, CORNELIUS. AND WHEN HE LOOKED ON HIM, HE WAS AFRAID, AND SAID, WHAT IS IT, LORD? AND HE [ANGEL] SAID UNTO HIM, \*THY PRAYERS AND THINE ALMS [GIVING] ARE COME UP FOR A MEMORIAL [ETERNAL REMEMBRANCE] BEFORE GOD. AND NOW SEND MEN TO JOPPA, AND CALL FOR ONE SIMON, WHOSE SURNAME IS [APOSTLE] PETER HE LODGETH WITH ONE SIMON A TANNER, WHOSE HOUSE IS BY THE SEA SIDE: HE [PETER] SHALL [OPEN THE DOORS FOR THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH TO NOW RECEIVE GENTILE MEMBERS] TELL THEE WHAT THOU OUGHTEST TO DO. ...'

Acts 10:7-48 And when the angel which spake unto Cornelius was departed, he called two of his household servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him continually; And when he had declared all these things unto them, he sent them to Joppa. On the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the housetop to pray about the sixth hour ... And the voice [of God] spake unto him [Peter] again the second time, \*What God hath cleansed [with His blood on the cross], that call not thou common [unclean]. ... Now while Peter doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen should mean, behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius had made enquiry for Simon's house, and stood before the gate, And called, and asked whether Simon, which was surnamed Peter, were lodged there. While Peter thought on the vision, the Spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee. Arise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have sent them. ... Now therefore are we all here present [back at the house of Cornelius in Caesarea] before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee [Peter] of God. Then Peter opened his mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons [Jew or Gentile]: But \*\*in every Nation he that feareth Him [God], and worketh righteousness, is accepted with Him. The word which God sent unto the Children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ: He is Lord of all: That Word, I say, ye know, which was published throughout all Judaea [Israel], and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached; \*How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with Him. \*\*And we are witnesses of all things which He [Jesus] did both in the land of the Jews, and in

[Holy Week] Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree: Him God raised up the third day, and shewed Him openly [visibly]; \*\*\*Not to all the people [only Christians (Firstfruits) those haven received the born again' Spirit of Jesus witnessed the Resurrection of Jesus], but unto witnesses chosen before of God, even to us [Apostles], who did eat and drink [feasting] with Him after He rose from the dead. And He commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is He which was ordained of God to be the Judge of quick [living] and dead. To Him give all the prophets witness, that \*through His Name \*whosoever believeth in Him \*shall receive remission of sins. While Peter yet spake these words, \*\*\*the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word [the 3rd and final ethnic Pentecost globally opening the Christian Church to Gentiles]. And they of the circumcision [Jewish Christians] which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost. For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter, Can any man forbid [Baptism] water, that these should not be Baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost as well as we? \*And he commanded them to be Baptized in the Name of the Lord [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit]. Then \*prayed [communicated] they him to tarry certain days. - Note: By this time in history with the move of the Holy Spirit to allow Gentiles into the Christian this is about 48 A.D. with the cross, resurrection and Pentecost occurring in about 33 A.D. the Christian Church has been firmly established and is about 15 years old when Gentiles are brought into Christian Fellowship with God. The as a result of Gentiles coming directly into the Christian Church in about 51 A.D. the Christian Church will have its first council the Council of Jerusalem to decide the validity and positioning of Gentiles in the already well-established Christian Church. The decision will be that Gentiles who have also been bought by the blood of Jesus Christ are to be welcomed into the Christian Church as full and equal members in the one universal Church body of the resurrected Jesus Christ. [[link](#)]

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} ACTS 12 - THE APOSTLE JAMES THE REPRESENTATIVE OF [AND APOSTLE TO] THE REDEEMED GROUP OF MARTYRED SAINTS OF REVELATION IS HIMSELF MARTYRED -- 'ACTS 12:1-2 NOW ABOUT THAT TIME HEROD [ANTIPAS] THE KING [THE SON OF KING HEROD THE GREAT OF MATTHEW 2:1] STRETCHED FORTH HIS HANDS TO VEX CERTAIN OF THE CHURCH. AND HE KILLED JAMES THE BROTHER OF JOHN WITH THE SWORD.' NOTE: JESUS ONLY ALLOWED THE DISCIPLES PETER, JOHN AND JAMES [EACH REPRESENTING A DISTINCT GROUP OF REDEEMED - SAVED PEOPLE] TO WITNESS AND PARTICIPATE AT THE MOUNT OF TRANSFIGURATION (MATTHEW 17:1) AND IN THE GARDEN OF GETHSEMANE (MARK 14:33) WHILE THE OTHER DISCIPLES WERE EXCLUDED.' - PETER THE APOSTLE REPRESENTING THE JEWS (GALATIANS 2:7), THE DISCIPLE JOHN REPRESENTING THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH (REVELATION 4:1) AND JAMES THE APOSTLE REPRESENTING THE MARTYRED SAINTS OF REVELATION (ACTS 12:2) - JOHN AND JAMES WERE BROTHERS AS THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AND THE FUTURE [PRIMARILY GENTILE] MARTYRED SAINTS OF REVELATION (REVELATION 6:9) ARE BROTHERS (REVELATION 13:7) BUT ARE NOT THE SAME GROUP - THE 144,000 (REVELATION 7:4) JEWISH WITNESSES OF REVELATION ARE ALSO MARTYRED (REVELATION 14:1) DURING THE TRIBULATION PERIOD.

The death of Herod Antipas (who put John the Baptist to death) - Herod the Tetrarch (Matthew 14:1): Acts 12:20 And Herod was highly displeased with them [the cities] of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and, having made Blastus the king's chamberlain their friend, desired peace; because their country was nourished by the king's country. And upon a set day Herod, arrayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne, and made an oration [speech] unto them. \*And the people gave a shout, saying, It is the voice of a god, and not of a man. \*And immediately the angel of the Lord smote [stricken] him [Herod], \*\*because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and [five days later] gave up the ghost. \*But the Word of God grew and multiplied. And Barnabas and Saul [Apostle Paul] returned from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled their ministry [delivering contributions], and took with them John [Mark John - writer of the Gospel of Mark - nephew of Barnabas], whose surname was Mark. [[link](#)]

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} ACTS 13 - THE MISSIONARY EFFORTS OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH PRIMARILY TO GENTILES BEGINS WITH SAUL [APOSTLE PAUL] AND BARNABAS BEING SENT OUT (APOSTLE) BY THE HOLY SPIRIT ON THE FIRST OF THREE MISSIONARY TRIPS UNDERTAKEN BY THE APOSTLE PAUL AND RECORDED IN THE BOOK OF ACTS -- 'ACTS 13:1-4 NOW THERE WERE IN THE CHURCH THAT WAS AT ANTIOCH CERTAIN PROPHETS AND TEACHERS; AS BARNABAS, AND SIMEON THAT WAS CALLED NIGER, AND LUCIUS OF CYRENE, AND MANAEN [A CHILDHOOD FRIEND OF HEROD], WHICH HAD BEEN BROUGHT UP WITH HEROD THE TETRARCH, AND SAUL [APOSTLE PAUL]. \*\*\*AS THEY MINISTERED TO THE LORD [FATHER, SON JESUS, HOLY SPIRIT], AND FASTED, \*THE HOLY GHOST SAID, SEPARATE

ME BARNABAS AND SAUL FOR THE [MISSIONARY] WORK WHEREUNTO I HAVE CALLED THEM. AND WHEN THEY [CHURCH FELLOWSHIP] HAD FASTED AND PRAYED, AND LAID THEIR HANDS ON THEM, THEY SENT THEM AWAY. SO THEY, \*BEING SENT FORTH BY THE HOLY GHOST, DEPARTED UNTO SELEUCIA [IN MODERN SYRIA]; AND FROM THENCE THEY SAILED TO CYPRUS.' - NOTE: WHERE JESUS IS THE HEAD AND AUTHORITY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH IT IS PRIMARILY THE WORK OF THE HOLY SPIRIT THAT IS IN CHARGE OF GATHERING, ASSEMBLING AND ORCHESTRATING THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH INTO BECOMING THE ONE ASSEMBLED BRIDE OF JESUS CHRIST.

Acts 13:43-52 Now when the [Jewish synagogue] (redeemed - Jewish redemption) congregation was [concluded for the Saturday] broken up, many of the Jews and religious proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas: who, speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in the grace of God. And the next Sabbath day [Saturday] came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God. But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming. Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the Word of God [for salvation] should first have been spoken to you [Jews the redeemed of God]: but seeing ye put it [Salvation] from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life [here and now], lo, \*we turn to the Gentiles. \*For so hath the Lord commanded us, saying, I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for \*salvation [eternal life] unto the ends of the earth. \*And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed. And the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region. But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them [evicted] out of their coasts. But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto Iconium. And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the Holy Ghost. - Note: What is being offered to the Jews is salvation. The [observant obedient - Synagogue] Jews are already redeemed (in the presence of God) and for the redeemed Jews salvation comes \*after death. Jesus is offering Salvation [eternal life] here and now. The Gentiles [us]do not have redemption as the observant Jews do, some Gentiles are (saved) in that their conscience was a witness to them that there is a God but they were saved (also after death) not directly knowing God and not being in the presence of God as the redeemed Jews are. Gentiles who become Christians receive instantly both the Redemption (without sin in the presence of God) and Salvation (eternal life). Where the Jews have Jewish redemption and eventually (after death) eternal life (Salvation) a redeemed Jew can become a Christian and then also receive Salvation already having redemption but the Gentiles coming into the Christian Church only have the option of Salvation and with Christian Salvation comes redemption. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} PAUL [THE APOSTLE] HAS BEEN CALLED THE GREATEST CHRISTIAN WHO EVER LIVED

PAUL has been called the greatest Christian who ever lived. He also suffered greatly for the name of Jesus Christ. When Paul defended his calling to the Church, he defined suffering as a major proof of his spiritual office. 'I have worked much harder,' he insisted, 'been in prison more frequently, been flogged more severely, and been exposed to death again and again' (2 Corinthians 11:23). Strength in Weakness: But Paul's many trials did not deter him from living the Christian life. Neither did they restrict his preaching the gospel. To the contrary, suffering seemed to impel Paul to even greater spiritual service. The apostle Paul said something remarkable about his adversities: 'For Christ's sake, I delight in weaknesses, in insults, in hardships, in persecutions, in difficulties. For when I am weak, then I am strong' (2 Corinthians 12:10). We shouldn't, however, think of Paul as bigger than life or an indestructible superman. There were times when the tremendous hardships he confronted were far beyond his human endurance. After suffering one rather malicious incident of persecution, Paul admitted he and his companions 'despaired even of life' (2 Corinthians 1:8). But Paul had faith in the living God to see him through his trial. 'On him we have set our hope,' wrote Paul, 'that he will continue to deliver us' (verse 10). But as Paul's life demonstrates, God usually delivers us out of troubles we are already in, not necessarily from troubles before they begin. Yet, as we must, Paul was able to rise above all his many afflictions. How did he do it? And how can we surmount our trials and troubles? Paul certainly didn't overcome by his own strength or will. He never took personal credit for being able to bear his painfully heavy cross. He attributed his spiritual muscle to its true source - Jesus Christ. Paul said: 'I can do everything through him who gives me strength' (Philippians 4:13). He exulted, not in his own will and courage, but in the power of Christ in him. By his example we know that we, too, have access to the same spiritual power and courage. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} ACTS 15 - THE 1ST CHURCH COUNCIL TAKES PLACE ABOUT 52 A.D. AT THE CHURCH IN JERUSALEM - THE 1ST CHURCH COUNCIL WAS SPECIFICALLY IN REGARD TO THE MAJOR NUMBER OF GENTILES THAT WERE NOW JOINING THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH DAILY [PREDOMINANTLY THROUGH MISSIONARY EFFORTS] AND WHETHER OR NOT THE GENTILES WOULD HAVE TO BE CIRCUMCISED AND OBSERVE ANY OF THE JEWISH CUSTOMS OR TAKE PART IN ANY OF THE ESTABLISHED LAWS OF MOSES -- 'ACTS 15:6 AND THE APOSTLES AND [CHURCH] ELDERS [INCLUDING JAMES THE ½ BROTHER OF JESUS] CAME TOGETHER FOR TO CONSIDER OF THIS MATTER.'

Acts 15:6-22 And the Apostles and Elders came together for to consider of this matter. And when there had been much disputing [arguing], [Apostle] Peter rose up, and said unto them, Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago [Cornelius and his household at Caesarea] God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe. And God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, \*giving them the Holy Ghost, even as He did unto us; And put no difference between us and them, \*\*purifying their hearts by faith. Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke [law of Moses] upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? \*\*But we believe that through the Grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we [Jews who are Redeemed] shall be Saved, even as they [Gentiles who are now being Saved - Salvation]. Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them. And after they had held their peace, James [the ½ brother of Jesus - Church leader in Jerusalem] answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me: Simeon [Apostle Peter] hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, \*\*\*to take out of them a [Christian] people for His Name. And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written, After [Gentile Christian Church] this I [Messiah] will return [2nd Coming], and will build again the Tabernacle [House - Dwelling] of [the Throne of King] David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up: That [during the Christian Church Age] the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom My Name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things. \*\*\*Known unto God are all His works \*\*\*from the beginning of the world. Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God [those who have the Holy Spirit]: But that we write unto them, \*that they abstain from pollutions of [Gentile] idols, and from [Gentile] fornication, and from things strangled [Jewish law], and from blood [Jewish law]. \*\*For Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him [abstain from idols and fornication because it is un-Christian, abstain from unclean food and blood only if it offends the local Jewish population], being read in the synagogues every Sabbath day. Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole Church [in Jerusalem], to send chosen men of their own company to [the Church in] Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; namely, Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren ... - Note: The early Church recognized that God was active in calling Gentiles into His Christian Church and they also recognized that the Gentiles would have to conduct their new life in a manner consistent with Biblical Christianity and finally they concluded that it is important for Christians not to openly offend those that have remained Jewish. Also Note: All food including blood is now clean because the eternal blood of Jesus Christ has cleansed the world. Eating animal blood and probably human blood if it were obtained in a legal manner does not make a person unclean. Satan has devised a scheme that the world is unclean however it is not. It is unprofitable to do questionable things and germs and disease might be involved but if someone for example drank pig blood thinking it is an evil act the act itself is not but the intentions of their heart might be. - Some cultures eat blood foods and if the Jews are simply notified that it is a custom and not a slight on Moses then they are free to eat their blood food of course not offering any of it to a devout Jewish person because that would be terribly offensive. The 1st Church council was saying to the Gentiles to have our Christian Gentile liberties but also to be mindful and respectful of the [Redeemed] Jews who do still follow the laws of Moses. [[link](#)]

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} ACTS 15 (PART 2) - CHRISTIAN CHURCH COUNCILS - ALL OF THE CHURCH COUNCILS THROUGHOUT HISTORY HAVE DEALT SPECIFICALLY WITH THE ISSUES OF GOD'S REDEMPTIVE AND SALVATION PLAN FOR MANKIND AND IN LIGHT OF GOD'S PLAN FOR MANKIND THE COUNCILS HAVE ALSO ATTEMPT TO EXPLAIN WHO GOD IS TO MANKIND - A NOTE OF ENCOURAGEMENT: PARTICIPATION IN THE BLOG BIBLE STUDY HAS BEEN GOING EXTRAORDINARILY WELL SINCE THE START OF THE STUDY AND IT CONTINUES AS ONE OF THE MOST ACTIVE PROJECTS ON THE BASIC CHRISTIAN WEBSITE. I'M ENCOURAGED AND BLESSED DAILY BY THE NUMBERS OF PEOPLE WHO ARE SO ACTIVELY STUDYING THE BIBLE AND SEEKING A DIRECT RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD IN JESUS CHRIST. CONTINUE WITH PRAYER, STUDY AND FELLOWSHIP! CONTINUE THE GOOD WORK IN JESUS CHRIST!



A brief background note on the blog Bible Study and a summary of Redemption and Salvation: The Bible is about the Redemption and Salvation plan of God for mankind therefore the blog Bible Study is attempting to be about the Redemption and Salvation of mankind in examining the predetermined plan of God in Jesus Christ for mankind. - Summary: Adam and his wife [later named Eve] were both a part of the original creation of God and were both created possessing Redemption [in the visible, perceivable presence of God] and Salvation [eternal life]. With the fall of Adam and Eve by disobedience to God that directly resulted in sin against God then Adam and Eve lost their Redemption and Salvation and as a result of not having Redemption and Salvation they were then unable to pass along Redemption and Salvation to any of their descendants including us at our present day. The very children of Adam and Eve were without God in any form except in the brief [redemptive] knowledge of God that their parents Adam and Eve were able to tell them about from their experiences and for a few corrective and punitive [redemptive] measures from God. It seems we fail to realize how complete the sin separation was for mankind and how devastating the results were. Adam and Eve were a part of the original creation of God and then their immediate children [Cain, Abel, Seth, etc.] composed a group of individuals separated from God but were able through the instructions of their parents to follow substitutional sacrificial practices. This group highly separated from God consisting of individuals and families were known as the 'sacrificing righteous Gentiles' a group of disorganized individuals that encompassed the highly personally [self] esteemed Job and it finally the system spun completely out of control and came to an end in the folly of Balaam the last of the sacrificing Gentiles. God chose the man Abram (Abraham) and his wife Sarai (Sarah) from among the sacrificing Gentiles to become the father of the Jewish Nation of further redeemed of God. Jewish Redemption was to bring mankind through the laws, customs and representation of God into a more direct and more Redeemed presence of God [as an example for all of mankind] than any of mankind had previously been since the fall of mankind. God Redeemed the Jewish Nation of Israel through Covenants (Promises), Laws (Society), Kings (representation of God), Priests (access for the people to God), Prophets (access from God to the people) all a direct representation of the one coming Jesus Christ the Messiah of all mankind. With the now accomplished Redemption and Salvation for all mankind in the Messiah Jesus Christ the finalized Christian Salvation and Redemption provided in the Virgin birth, atoning Redemption blood and eternal Salvation resurrection life of Jesus Christ is the completed work of God among mankind however not everyone is yet at the completed Christian work of God in mankind. The work of God in convicting Gentiles [in remote areas who have not heard the Gospel] through their conscience about the Holy God and through the enormity and splendor of God's creation continues. Also the Redemption of the Jewish people and Nation of Israel continues and soon another group of Redeemed the End Time Martyred Saints of Revelation will be established and quickly joined by the Redeemed 144,000 [Jewish Firstfruits (Revelation 14:4), Jews who acknowledge Jesus and remain Jewish] Jewish Witnesses of Jesus Christ the Messiah. Then after the return of Jesus Christ and during His 1,000 year Righteous Kingdom reign here on earth there will be another group of Redeemed 'Millennial Saints' to continue to fulfill and establish the Redemption and Salvation plan of God in Jesus Christ existing for all of mankind throughout every age and into all of eternity. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} THE COUNCIL OF JERUSALEM ACTS 15:6-31 (APPROX. 52 A.D.): WHERE WE READ OF THE FIRST GENERAL CHURCH COUNCIL - A SERIOUS QUESTION OF DOCTRINE AROSE, AND "THE APOSTLES AND THE PRESBYTERS CAME TOGETHER TO CONSIDER THIS MATTER" - THE DECREE OF THE COUNCIL OF JERUSALEM WENT ON, THEN, TO ESTABLISH A BINDING OBLIGATION UPON ALL CHRISTIANS IN THE LOCAL CHURCHES OF ANTIOCH, SYRIA AND CILICIA: "THAT YOU ABSTAIN FROM THINGS OFFERED TO IDOLS, FROM BLOOD, FROM THINGS STRANGLERED, AND FROM SEXUAL IMMORALITY" (ACTS 15:29) - DID THE LOCAL CHURCHES BRISTLE AT THIS IMPOSITION OF DOCTRINE AND PRACTICE FROM THE ECCLESIASTICAL LEADERSHIP OF THE WHOLE CHURCH? NOT AT ALL, BUT RATHER THEY "REJOICED OVER ITS ENCOURAGEMENT" (ACTS 15:31) {THE 50 A.D. JERUSALEM COUNCIL DECISION WAS YES, GENTILES CAN BECOME CHRISTIANS AND THEN SIMPLE DIRECTIONS AND REMINDERS WERE GIVEN SO THAT THE NEW GENTILE CHRISTIANS WOULD NOT OFFEND GOD. THE FOOD (ABSTAIN FROM EATING BLOOD) DECISION WAS GIVEN SO THAT CHRISTIANS WOULD NOT OFFEND THE JEWS. CHRISTIANS CAN EAT ANY FOOD HOWEVER GOD IS STILL PROTECTING THE JEWS AND HE DOES NOT WANT THEM OFFENDED BY OTHERS EVEN CHRISTIANS. ACTS 15:21 FOR MOSES OF OLD TIME HATH IN EVERY CITY THEM (JEWS) THAT PREACH (LAW) HIM, BEING READ IN THE SYNAGOGUES EVERY SABBATH DAY.}

The Council of Jerusalem: We may prove this quite readily by turning to Acts 15:6-31, where we read of the first General Church Council. A serious question of doctrine arose, and "the apostles and the presbyters came together to consider this matter" (Acts 15:6). After hearing the arguments and testimony of Peter, Paul and Barnabas, the leader of the Council,



James [half-brother of Jesus, writer of the book of James], then passed a decree with the words, "Therefore I judge" (Acts 15:19, 'dio ego krino'). This passage describes no truly democratic process, but rather it describes submission to the judgment of a central ecclesiastical authority [an authority completely submitted to Jesus Christ]. -- After receiving the judgment of James, "it pleased the apostles and presbyters together with the whole Church" (Acts 15:22: 'apostolois kai tois presbyterois syn hole ekklesia') to dispatch delegates with a letter promulgating the decree of the Council. The council then drafted a letter in the name of "the apostles and the brother-presbyters" (Acts 15:23: 'hoi apostoloi kai hoi presbyteroi adelphoi'). This phrasing, and especially the apposition of 'presbyteroi' and 'adelphoi', is quite precise in establishing the authority of the decision of the Council in the office of the ministers who serve and lead the Church, as opposed to a democratic process. -- Does the phrase "whole Church" here refer to the universal Church, or merely to the entirety of the congregation at Jerusalem. Recalling that the leadership of the Council was comprised of the apostles who were planting local churches in the Hellenistic world, delegates of the Hellenistic churches, and the presbyters of the church at Jerusalem, we can only rightly conclude that they spoke in the name of the universal Church. Indeed, the letter explicitly states that the authors speak in the authority of the Holy Spirit (Acts 15:28); since Paul tells us that it is by one Spirit that we were baptized into one body (1 Cor. 12:13) which is Christ (1 Cor. 12:27) and over which Christ is the head (1 Eph. 1:22-23), when Luke writes in Acts 15:22 of the leadership of the whole Church assenting to the decree of James which is binding on all Gentile Christians, he is necessarily speaking of the Church in its universal or catholic sense. -- The Council then sent the letter to the local churches in Antioch, Syria and Cilicia. This letter remarks that the false doctrine which the council repudiated was in fact discernibly false because "we gave no such commandments" (Acts 15:24). Hence, the Bible tells us that right doctrine is subject to the discernment of the leadership of the whole Church. The decree of the Council of Jerusalem went on, then, to establish a binding obligation upon all Christians in the local churches of Antioch, Syria and Cilicia: "that you abstain from things offered to idols, from blood, from things strangled, and from sexual immorality" (Acts 15:29). Did the local churches bristle at this imposition of doctrine and practice from the ecclesiastical leadership of the whole Church? Not at all, but rather they "rejoiced over its encouragement" (Acts 15:31). Clearly, the Bible itself sets a precedent for the government of the universal Church by means of General Councils. [[link](#)]

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} 4 GREAT CHURCH COUNCILS PART 1 & 2 (MP3S) {NOTE: THE COUNCIL OF JERUSALEM ACTS 15:6-31 (APPROX. 52 A.D.) IS THE ORIGINAL AND FIRST CHRISTIAN CHURCH COUNCIL. ALL OF THE LATER CHURCH COUNCILS ARE MODELED AFTER THE FIRST JERUSALEM COUNCIL.} [[link](#)]

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} THE BIBLE AND THE CREEDS - SERMON SERIES: AN INTRODUCTION TO THE CREEDS (MP3S)

Brian Borgman is the founding pastor of Grace Community Church. He earned a B.A. in Biblical Studies from Biola University (La Mirada, CA), a Master of Divinity from Western Conservative Baptist Seminary (Portland, OR) and a Doctor of Ministry from Westminster Seminary (Escondido, CA). [[link](#)]

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} HISTORIC BAPTIST DOCUMENTS - CONFESSIONS, CATECHISMS, CREEDS

Many contemporaries have a deep-seated suspicion of catechisms. In our own Baptist denomination, many would consider the words "Baptist catechism" as mutually exclusive. A popular misconception is that catechisms are used in times and places where inadequate views of conversion predominate or the fires of evangelism have long since turned to white ash. If the Bible is preached, they continue, no catechism is necessary; catechisms tend to produce mere intellectual assent where true heart religion is absent. This concern reflects a healthy interest for the experiential side of true Christianity. Concern for conversion and fervor, however, should never diminish one's commitment to the individual truths of Christianity nor the necessity of teaching them in a full and coherent manner.~An Encouragement to Use Catechisms, Tom Nettles. [[link](#)]

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH} SUMMARY: THE APOSTLE PAUL'S JOURNEY TO ROME - THE FOUR DISPENSATIONS OF THE TIMES SINCE THE 1ST COMING OF JESUS CHRIST SEEM TO HAVE BEEN MAPPED OUT AND ENACTED THROUGHOUT PAUL'S JOURNEY TO ROME -- 1. THE APOSTLES DISPENSATION (ACTS 27:1-5) -- 2. THE COMMON CHRISTIAN CHURCH AGE (ACTS 27:6-44) -- 3. THE MARTYRED SAINTS OF REVELATION TRIBULATION (ACTS 28:1-15) -- 4. THE 1,000 YEAR MILLENNIAL KINGDOM REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST ON EARTH (ACTS 28:16-31)

1. The Apostles Dispensation (Acts 27:1-5): Paul and the other Apostles [eyewitnesses] of Jesus Christ go into the world preaching the Gospel of the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ. "Acts 27:3-5 And [representing the Apostolic Missionary Journey Age] the next day we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously entreated Paul, and gave \*him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself. And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the \*\*winds were contrary. And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, a city of Lycia." {Note: Luke and the Apostle Paul seem to be recording two primary things. 1. Looking back on all of Paul's Missionary Journeys that Paul felt that they had gone well and that on the whole the Gospel was being well received "him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself" that Paul had made a lot of friends on his Missionary Trips and was refreshed by the fellowship he had with the Gentile Christians. 2. Also noting that "the [spiritual] winds were contrary" seeming to imply that there was a great deal of spiritual (demonic) opposition to the Gospel Message going forward.} -- 2. The Common Christian Church Age (Acts 27:6-44): "Acts 27:6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein." {Note: The ship of the Apostolic Age has ended and the ship of the Common Christian Church Age has launched - carrying the nourishing wheat (Bible) and the four anchors (4 Gospels). The [Christian] ship spends a great deal of time in the port of "Fair Havens" and then departs into adversity to the extent that the storms of life strand and tear the ship apart. Noteworthy, the Church [ship] has the four anchors [4 Gospels] and correctly uses them to stabilize the ship in dangerous waters however also note how the cargo of wheat [Bible] is considered too big of a burden and is cast overboard (Acts 27:38) away from the Church. -- 3. The Martyred Saints of Revelation Tribulation (Acts 28:1-15): After the Christian Church Age has come to an end the Revelation Tribulation Age begins. {Note: The Saints of Revelation are washed ashore into a strange society and economy where they are refugees; destitute and in peril. Though working hard and trying to get along they are Bitten by the Beast and transported to fellowship with their fellow Martyrs. -- 4. The 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ on earth (Acts 27:16-31): Having finally arrived in Rome the Throne of the King the Millennial Rein of Jesus Christ is now being depicted. {Note: As a type of a citizen of the Millennial Reign of Jesus Christ, Paul is sent not to jail but to his own house to live [for two years]. Once in his Millennial House the Apostle Paul immediately begins to fellowship with the Jews of the Millennial Age.} -- Paul's Journey to Rome and the book of Acts concludes "Acts 28:30-31 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him, \*\*Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him." [link]

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH} [PART 1 OF 3] INTRODUCTION: PAUL'S JOURNEY TO ROME - CHURCH HISTORY OUTLINE: CEASREA TO MALTA - END TIMES (ANTICHRIST) OUTLINE: MALTA TO ROME

The Apostle Paul's "Journey to Rome" covered in Acts chapters 27 and 28 is a unique set of passages of scripture and seems to tell a parallel story to the main story of Paul's journey and shipwreck while in route to Rome. The first part of Paul's journey from Caesarea, Israel to the shipwreck off of the shores of the island of Malta seems to tell the parallel story of what has been much of Church history up until today. The second main segment of Paul's journey beginning with Malta then the departure and the sailing to Italy, seems to tell the parallel story of the End Times, the Antichrist and the Book of Revelation. - In looking at these events one primary set of verses in each segment is going to be crucial to the study. In the first portion the Church History outline the verses Acts 27:41 and Acts 27:44 [the actual shipwreck and making it to shore] are going to be the crucial verses for the first segment. - The second segment the End Times outline the island of Malta to Rome the main verses are going to be Acts 28:13-15, Paul's arrival in Italy but at first not in Rome. [link]

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH} [PART 2 OF 3] CHURCH HISTORY OUTLINE: CEASREA TO MALTA - IN PAUL'S JOURNEY TO EVENTUALLY STAND AT THE FEET OF [THE KING] CAESAR (ACTS 26:32) THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH WITH THE GOSPEL DEPARTS FROM ISRAEL [WHERE CHRISTIANITY ORIGINATED] AT THE PORT OF CITY OF CAESAREA (ACTS 27:1-2) TO GO TO THE ROME AND THE GENTILE WORLD

Christian Church Age: After making some [missionary] stops along the way Paul and company (Acts 27:6) transfer to a ship [carrying nourishing wheat] that can take them to Rome. While sailing "many days" on their voyage to Rome the ship [Christian Church] encounters the alternating "contrary winds" of persecution and also the favorable port of "Fair Havens" entailing that "much time had been spent" on the Journey. - The first real hint of trouble for the Christian Church comes in the form of the Apostle Paul admonishing the Church that the Jewish Feast day [the fast] of Yom Kippur had passed and that the primarily Gentile Church was no longer marking or paying attention to the Jewish Feast Days putting the Christian Church in peril of not knowing the Times or the Seasons in which it sailed (Acts 27:9-12). The Church (ship) now unable to chart and follow its own course was caught in the winds of the days and the crew now instead of directing the ship the events of the day carried the ship (Church) along on its own course while the ship (Church) was mostly unable to affect, alter or counter any of the blowing winds (Acts 27:15). The ship (Church) tossed in the storms of life brought their sails down and just attempted to weather out the storm and at least they had four anchors to cast out into the water and help steady and protect (from hitting bottom) the Ship. The Apostle Paul then informs everyone that unless they remain aboard the one ship (of Christian faith) they cannot be saved (Acts 27:31). The one ship representing Christianity (the one true Church) then partakes in the act of Christian Communion (Acts 27:35). A distant land (Heaven) is sighted and the passengers (Christians) are not martyred but are able to reach the land (Heaven) alive as each person clings to some wood (cross of Jesus) from the one ship. The ship (Church) itself is finally caught in enough turmoil that it runs aground and breaks up [amazingly at a place where two sea's meet (Acts 27:41) - where the Eastern sea of Mysticism and the Western sea of Rationalism meet the Christian boat as one Catholic body gets stuck in the sand and breaks apart - into many denominations] though the individuals make it ashore (to Heaven) by clinging to wood (the cross of Jesus Christ), the one requirement to get a sinner into Heaven is to know that Jesus paid the penalty for our sins on His cross. With the Church (ship) stuck and broken apart and ALL the passengers (Christians) from the one ship of Christianity safely ashore (in Heaven) the Christian Church Age comes to an end (Acts 27:44). -- "Acts 27:44 And the rest [of the Christians], some on boards, and some on broken pieces of the ship [all clinging to the cross of Jesus]. \*\*And so it came to pass, \*\*that they escaped [sin-death] \*\*all safe to [Heaven] land." [link]

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH} WIKIPEDIA.ORG: SAINT PUBLIUS (ACTS 28:7) - SAINT PUBLIUS [A CHURCH APOSTOLIC FATHER] IS VENERATED AS THE FIRST BISHOP OF MALTA - PUBLIUS' CONVERSION LED TO MALTA BEING THE FIRST CHRISTIAN NATION IN THE WEST, AND ONE OF THE FIRST IN THE WORLD - HE WAS MARTYRED IN 125 A.D., DURING THE PERSECUTION OF EMPEROR HADRIAN

It was the same Publius who received the Apostle Paul during his shipwreck on the island as recounted in the Acts of the Apostles. According to the Acts of the Apostles, St. Paul cured Publius' dysentery-afflicted father. -- Book: by Rev. Alban Butler (1711-1773 A.D.). Volume I: January. "The Lives of the Saints" last published 1866. - St. Publius, Bishop and Martyr [died January 21, 125 A.D. in Athens, Greece] HE succeeded St. Dionysius the Areopagite in the see of Athens, as we are assured by St. Dionysius of Corinth, quoted by Eusebius. 1 He went to God by martyrdom, and Saint Quadratus was chosen third bishop of that city. See Le Quien, Or. Christ. t. 2. p. 169. Note 1. Euseb. l. 4. c. 23. [link]

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH} [PART 3 OF 3] END TIME OUTLINE: MALTA TO ROME - END TIMES - MARTYRED SAINTS OF REVELATION: THE REFUGEES COME ASHORE UPON A FOREIGN ISLAND (MALTA) WITH "BARBAROUS PEOPLE" [BARBAROUS ONLY MEANS NOT ROMANS (NOT CITIZENS OF THE KINGDOM) AND NOT JEWISH]

Paul and the other castaways find themselves on an unfamiliar island (Malta), a society of unfamiliar people with unfamiliar customs. In the entire narration of their time on Malta only one person is identified by name (and also by title)

and it is the intriguing person of Publius (Public) [Publius a Latin (Roman) name - definition of Public: of or pertaining to the people; belonging to the people; relating to, or affecting, a nation, state, or community - ardictionary.com]. The intriguing person Publius is the "chief" or first [G4413 - Protos] person of the Island of Malta and though Publius is not a Roman citizen he has a Roman name and connections to Rome. - In this scenario, in what we are trying to read between the lines that Luke wrote for us in his book of Acts Chapters 27 and 28 we have the scenario that the Church Age has ended (Acts 27:44), the one ship of Christianity has broken apart and ALL the Christians are in Heaven. Here upon Malta (Acts 28:1) we seem to have the dispensation after Christianity [after the Church Age] - the dispensation of the End Times and the Martyred Saints of Revelation. In this intriguing scenario one person is in charge [of buying and selling] for an entire society and also that person is not a part of the 6th Kingdom in Rome. Publius is not a Roman citizen, instead this very public and in charge figure is first in his own system (the 7th Kingdom Revised Rome). Publius {before he becomes a Christian} is a type of the Antichrist and the Island society of Malta is a type of the 7th Kingdom (Revised Roman Empire). Further establishing that Luke intends for Malta to represent the Martyred Saints of End Times is that Luke tells of Paul being bitten by a viper (Acts28:3) but then Luke chooses to call the poisonous viper a "beast" (Acts 28:4,5) using the same word "beast" (G2342 - Therion) that John would later use in his Book of Revelation [Revelation 13:18 - the Mark of the Beast] to describe the Antichrist - Paul "he shook off the beast into the fire" (Acts 28:5) refusing to take the Mark of the Beast (Revelation 19:20). Luke is determined to present the spirit of Antichrist at the Island of Malta. - Note: The End Time events that Luke portrays on Malta is not quite like the End Times often portrayed today in common media, where saints are on the run for their lives. In this End Time depiction by Luke the Saints are busy, working, helpful and briefly an integrated part of the society of Malta. But the Saints have a determined destination and a departure date and depart the island society of Malta not out of anger or desperation but out of a necessity. It seems that Luke is portraying Malta [Revised Rome] as a society that is vastly different than today (there might not be any private property - everything might be 'public' in name only) a tightly controlled and managed society with each person knowing where they rank in society and one person Publius is first. Further after departing the island of Malta and continuing their Journey [a journey that is no longer given in great detail - because technically the Saints departed Malta as Martyrs]. The End Time martyrs of Malta continue on to their desired destination to the feet of the King [Caesar] but like the Book of Revelation the Martyrs of Malta do not go directly to Rome they depart the ship outside of Rome and fellowship with other believers for a while. In the Book of Revelation the 5th Seal "Revelation 6:9 And when He [Jesus] had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain (Martyrs) for [faith in] the Word of God, and for the Testimony [faith in Jesus] which they held:" The Martyred Saints of Revelation do not go directly (individually) to the Throne of Jesus but instead gather outside the Temple at the altar and fellowship until their numbers (dispensation) are complete. Then at the end of the End Times all the Martyred Saints of Revelation join (Revelation 7:9) in with the Christian Church also in Heaven worshipping at the feet of the King Jesus Christ. -- "Acts 28:14-15 Where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven days: and so we went toward Rome. And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii Forum, and The Three Taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage." [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH} CONCLUSION: THE APOSTLE PAUL'S JOURNEY TO ROME - ONCE IN ROME THE APOSTLE PAUL CONTINUES TO PROPHETICALLY ENACT OUT END TIME BIBLICAL EVENTS - AMAZINGLY THE APOSTLE PAUL DOES NOT GO TO JAIL WITH THE OTHER PRISONERS (UNBELIEVERS) INSTEAD PAUL SAFELY GOES AND LIVES IN HIS OWN HOUSE - ENACTING OUT THE FORTH PART OF THE END TIMES - THE MILLENNIAL REIGN 1,000 YEAR KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST [THE 8TH KINGDOM] ON EARTH - (ACTS CHAPTERS 27 AND 28) - NOTE: THE FOUR DISPENSATIONS OF THE BIBLE'S NEW TESTAMENT ARE COMPRISED OF THREE GROUPS OF PEOPLE. THE 'BORN AGAIN' CHURCH AGE THAT INCLUDED THE DISPENSATION OF THE ORIGINAL APOSTLES WHO WERE ALL 'BORN AGAIN' CHRISTIANS AND ALL OF THE CURRENT COMMON CHRISTIAN CHURCH AGE THAT IS ALSO COMPRISED OF BORN AGAIN CHRISTIANS. THE FUTURE MARTYRED SAINTS OF REVELATION DO NOT PERSONALLY RECEIVE THE INDWELLING OF THE HOLY SPIRIT UNTIL AFTER THEY ARE IN HEAVEN [VERY SIMILAR TO WHAT THE OLD TESTAMENT SAINTS ENDURED]. THE THIRD GROUP AND FOURTH DISPENSATION IS OF THE MILLENNIAL SAINTS WHO ALSO DO NOT RECEIVE THE INDWELLING OF THE HOLY SPIRIT UNTIL AFTER THE GLOBAL NATIONS ARE JUDGED IN THE SHEEP AND GOATS JUDGMENT OF MATTHEW 25:32-34.

In the last two chapters of the Book of Acts in chapters 27 and 28 there are four distinct portions of the Apostle Paul's journey to Rome [to stand before Caesar]. The First Portion, departing Israel as an Apostle with the Christian Gospel Message until changing ships, the shipwreck and safely coming ashore at the island of Malta correlates with what has

been the Apostolic age and the Common Christian Church Age. The third portion of Paul's journey is being stranded at Malta and then quickly getting to Italy but not Rome itself correlates with what is written in the Book of Revelation regarding the future End Times and the Martyred Saints of Revelation. Then the fourth and final portion of Paul's journey to Rome correlates with what is written in the Bible regarding the Millennial Reign upon the earth of the Messiah [Jesus Christ] after the events of the Book of Revelation have occurred and been fulfilled. - Once arriving in Rome (Acts 28:16) Paul [a Christian] is allowed to go live by himself in his own house while the other prisoners (unbelievers) are sent to jail (John 12:31). Living in one's own house and dwelling safely is an unmistakable euphemism for the Millennial Kingdom of the Messiah (1 Kings 4:25, Jeremiah 23:6). The Apostle Paul's recorded journey to Rome is concluded along with the Bible's Book of Acts in the last two verses of Acts. -- "Acts 28:30-31 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house [i.e. the Millennial Reign of Christ], and [free to] received all that came in unto him, Preaching the Kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him." [[link](#)]

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} REVELATION 19 - THE GREAT ETERNAL CONGREGATION OF SAINTS IN HEAVEN ALL WORSHIP AND PRAISE GOD AT THE SAME TIME AND IN THE SAME PLACE -- 'REVELATION 19:1-5 AND AFTER THESE THINGS I HEARD A GREAT VOICE OF MUCH PEOPLE IN HEAVEN, SAYING, ALLELUIA; SALVATION, AND GLORY, AND HONOUR, AND POWER, UNTO THE LORD OUR GOD: FOR TRUE AND RIGHTEOUS ARE HIS JUDGMENTS: FOR HE HATH JUDGED THE GREAT [UNFAITHFUL] WHORE, \*\*WHICH DID CORRUPT THE EARTH WITH HER FORNICATION, AND HATH AVENGED THE BLOOD OF HIS SERVANTS AT HER HAND. AND AGAIN THEY SAID, ALLELUIA. AND HER SMOKE ROSE UP FOR EVER AND EVER. AND THE FOUR AND TWENTY ELDERS AND THE FOUR BEASTS FELL DOWN AND WORSHIPPED GOD THAT SAT ON THE THRONE, SAYING, AMEN; ALLELUIA. AND A VOICE CAME OUT OF THE THRONE, SAYING, PRAISE OUR GOD, ALL YE HIS SERVANTS, AND YE THAT FEAR HIM, BOTH SMALL AND GREAT.'

The Lord Jesus Christ begins to take physical possession of the earth to reign and rule on the earth for His Millennial (1,000 year) Kingdom on earth: Revelation 19:6-21 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunders, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent [all powerful] reigneth. Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to Him: \*for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and His wife [the Christian Church] hath made herself ready. And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness [in Jesus Christ] of Saints. And he saith unto me, \*\*Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the Marriage Supper of the Lamb {probably occurring shortly after Revelation 4:1 and before the first Seal is broken}. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God. And I fell at his feet to worship him [Angel]. And he [Angel] said unto me, See thou \*do it not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the Testimony of Jesus: \*\*\*worship [only] God: \*\*for the Testimony of Jesus is the Spirit of Prophecy. And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse [the true conquering King Jesus]; and He [Jesus Christ] that sat upon Him was called Faithful and True, and in \*righteousness He doth judge and make war. His eyes were [judgment] as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns [authorities]; and He [also] had a [personal] Name written, \*\*that no man knew, but [only] He himself {this unknown Name is a reference to God's creation (mankind) being at war with God, even after the cross of Jesus and no man can possibly know the agony of the experience of having to eternally judge mankind that God loves so much}. And He was clothed with a vesture [garment] dipped in [human] blood {we are offered to wear Jesus' shed blood for our eternal life covering but those who reject it God will shed their blood}: and His Name [Jesus] is called The Word of God. And the armies [various dispensations] which were in Heaven followed Him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean. And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword [word of God], that with it He should smite the Nations: and He shall rule [8th Kingdom] them with a rod of iron: and He treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. And He hath on His vesture [garment] and on His thigh a Name [we will all know] written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS. And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God; That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great. And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army. \*\*And the beast [Antichrist] was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. \*\*These both [two parts of the unholy trinity] were cast alive [directly] into a lake of fire burning with brimstone [skipping the Great White Throne judgment (Revelation 20:11)]. And the [unholy] remnant



were slain with the sword [Word] of Him [Jesus Christ] that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of His mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} REVELATION 20 - SATAN IS TO BE INCARCERATED FOR THE ENTIRE 1,000 YEAR KINGDOM REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST ON EARTH -- 'REVELATION 20:1-3 AND I SAW AN ANGEL COME DOWN FROM HEAVEN, HAVING THE KEY OF THE BOTTOMLESS PIT (REVELATION 9:1) AND A GREAT CHAIN IN HIS HAND. AND HE LAID HOLD ON THE DRAGON, THAT OLD SERPENT, WHICH IS THE DEVIL, AND SATAN, AND BOUND HIM A THOUSAND YEARS, AND CAST HIM INTO THE BOTTOMLESS PIT, AND SHUT HIM UP, \*AND SET A SEAL UPON HIM, THAT HE SHOULD DECEIVE THE NATIONS NO MORE, TILL THE THOUSAND YEARS [KINGDOM REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST ON EARTH, 8TH KINGDOM] SHOULD BE FULFILLED: AND AFTER THAT HE [SATAN] MUST BE LOOSED A LITTLE SEASON. - NOTE: THE HUMAN ELEMENTS OF SATAN'S 7TH KINGDOM THE HUMAN ANTICHRIST AND THE HUMAN FALSE PROPHET HAVE AT THIS POINT ALREADY BEEN SENTENCED TO THE ETERNAL LAKE OF FIRE. SATAN IS HELD IN CHAINS FOR THE 1,000 YEARS AND THEN HE IS RELEASED FOR A BRIEF FINAL TEMPTATION ON MANKIND.'

Revelation 20:4-15 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the Word of God, and \*which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; \*\*and they [saints Martyred during the Tribulation period] lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. \*But the rest of the dead [all the unsaved] lived [manifested] not again until the thousand years were finished. \*\*This is the first resurrection [the resurrection of the Holy Saints of Jesus Christ]. \*\*Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: \*\*on such the second death [judgment] hath no power, but they shall be [Righteous, Melchizedek] Priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with Him a thousand years. And when the thousand years are expired, \*Satan shall be loosed out of his prison, And shall go out to deceive the Nations [the new nations established or re-established during the 1,000 reign of Jesus Christ] which are in the four quarters of the earth, \*Gog and Magog (Ezekiel 38:1-23), to gather them [sinners from the 1,000 Kingdom] together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea. And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed [encircled] the Camp of the Saints about, and the beloved city [Jerusalem]: and fire came down from God out of Heaven, and devoured them. And the devil [Satan] that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever. \*\*\*And [later the 1,00 years] I saw a Great White Throne, and Him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the Heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them. {Note: during the Great White Throne judgment there is no earth and no sky, and the people being judged are naked disembodied spirits - so apparently if they want to contend with God [and smirk and insult] during their judgment it will be more than a bit awkward for them having no body and even no planet to stand on.} And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the [judgment] books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the Book of Life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, \*\*according to their works. And the sea gave up the dead [demons] which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the [spiritual] dead [fallen angels] which were in them: and they were judged every man {human, demon and fallen angel} according to their works. And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. \*\*This is the second death. And whosoever was not found written in the Book of Life was cast into the lake of fire. - Note: After the Church age and after the Revelation [Martyred Saints, 144,000] Tribulation age there is then the 1,000 year Kingdom age. The testing by Satan after the 1,000 year Kingdom age is only for the people of the 1,000 year Kingdom age. The resurrected Saints are not judged again (Hebrews 9:27) not judged continually. A Saint that was with Moses in the desert and once resurrected that Old Testament Saint is not judged during the Church era and the Church is not judged in the Martyred Saints of Revelation era and only the people physically alive in the 1,000 year Kingdom reign are in a position to receive or reject their eternal salvation. Once a Saint receives resurrection [adoption as a Son of God] then it is eternal and being eternal it is secure. It is not even the remotest possibility [no longer even having a sin nature] that resurrected Christian Saints or resurrected Old Testament Saints could even rebel against God and then hypothetically need to be judged and removed from God's eternal Kingdom at any given point in time in the Kingdom. Once a Saint [we are born with a sin nature and die with our sin nature but we are resurrected without a sin nature] is in the resurrected Kingdom of God and God being faithful and love God does not ever turn against His own people (and again resurrected Saints will not even have a sin nature) so the eternal Kingdom of God is in all actuality, and in all reality, and for all purposes - eternity - and eternity with God is security and that is eternal. [\[link\]](#)



{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} REVELATION 21 - THE EARTH AND SKY ARE GOING TO PASS AWAY AS HUMANITY ENTERS INTO A NEW EARTH AND A NEW SKY IN THE ETERNAL STATE WITH GOD -- 'REVELATION 21:1-5 AND I [ST. JOHN] SAW A NEW HEAVEN (SKY) AND A NEW EARTH: FOR THE FIRST HEAVEN (SKY) AND THE FIRST EARTH WERE PASSED AWAY; AND THERE WAS NO MORE SEA. AND I JOHN SAW THE HOLY CITY, NEW JERUSALEM, COMING DOWN FROM GOD OUT OF HEAVEN, PREPARED AS A BRIDE ADORNED FOR HER HUSBAND. AND I HEARD A GREAT VOICE OUT OF HEAVEN SAYING, BEHOLD, THE TABERNACLE [DWELLING] OF GOD [THE FATHER] IS WITH MEN, AND HE [THE FATHER] WILL DWELL WITH THEM, AND THEY SHALL BE HIS PEOPLE, AND GOD [JESUS] HIMSELF SHALL BE WITH THEM, AND BE THEIR GOD. AND GOD SHALL WIPE AWAY ALL TEARS FROM THEIR EYES; AND THERE SHALL BE NO MORE DEATH, NEITHER SORROW, NOR CRYING, NEITHER SHALL THERE BE ANY MORE PAIN: \*\*FOR THE FORMER THINGS ARE PASSED AWAY. AND HE THAT SAT UPON THE THRONE SAID, BEHOLD, I MAKE ALL THINGS NEW. AND HE SAID UNTO ME, WRITE: \*\*FOR THESE WORDS [BEING FROM GOD] ARE TRUE AND FAITHFUL.'

The New Jerusalem, the new Holy City on the new earth is revealed and the gates of the Holy City are permanently open inviting all the eternal Saints to freely enter into the eternal city to bring in their glory and honor in worship and praise to God: Revelation 21:6-8 And He [God] said unto me [Disciple John], It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, \*the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, \*\*\*and he shall be My [adopted] Son. \*But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death. ... Revelation 21:22-27 And [in the New Jerusalem, the new Holy City on earth] I saw no Temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the Temple of it. And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the Glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof. \*\*And the Nations of \*them \*which \*are \*saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings [mighty] of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it. And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there. And they shall bring the glory and honour of the Nations into it. And there shall in no wise enter into it anything that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but [only] they which are written in the Lamb's Book of Life. - Note: There appears to remain a societal structure for mankind (Saints) complete with individual Nations, cities and towns even out into the eternal state. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} REVELATION 22 - THE DISCIPLE JOHN IS SHOWN THE ETERNAL STATE OF THE SAINTS WITH THE NEW JERUSALEM CONTAINING THE ETERNAL THRONE OF GOD [FATHER, SON JESUS (LAMB), HOLY SPIRIT] ON EARTH - THE BELOVED DISCIPLE JOHN CLOSES THE GREAT REVELATION OF THE BELOVED JESUS CHRIST BY SEALING (THE 8TH SEAL) IT WITH A PROMISE, THIS FINAL SEAL IS AN UNBREAKABLE PROMISE FROM JESUS CHRIST HIMSELF TO RETURN QUICKLY, WHEN IT IS TIME (OPENED) AND WHEN THE 8TH SEAL IS OPENED JESUS WILL RETURN ACCORDING TO ALL OF HIS PROMISES - THE DISCIPLE JOHN THEN PRAYS IN AGREEMENT WITH JESUS CHRIST AND REQUESTS THE RETURN OF JESUS CHRIST - THE DISCIPLE JOHN THEN FINALIZES ALL HOLY BIBLE SCRIPTURE WITH A BLESSING FROM JESUS CHRIST TO ALL THE BELOVED SAINTS IN JESUS CHRIST -- 'REVELATION 22:1-6 AND HE [ANGEL] SHEWED ME A PURE RIVER OF WATER OF LIFE, CLEAR AS CRYSTAL, PROCEEDING OUT OF THE THRONE OF GOD AND OF THE LAMB [IN THE NEW JERUSALEM]. IN THE MIDST OF THE STREET OF IT, AND ON EITHER SIDE OF THE RIVER, WAS THERE \*THE TREE OF LIFE (GENESIS 2:9), WHICH BARE TWELVE MANNER OF FRUITS, AND YIELDED HER FRUIT EVERY MONTH: AND \*\*THE LEAVES OF THE TREE WERE FOR THE HEALING [WELLBEING] OF THE NATIONS. AND THERE SHALL BE NO MORE CURSE: BUT THE THRONE OF GOD AND OF THE LAMB [JESUS CHRIST] SHALL BE IN IT; AND HIS SERVANTS SHALL SERVE HIM: AND THEY SHALL SEE HIS FACE; AND HIS NAME SHALL BE IN THEIR FOREHEADS. AND THERE SHALL BE NO NIGHT THERE; AND THEY NEED NO CANDLE, NEITHER LIGHT OF THE SUN; FOR THE LORD GOD GIVETH THEM LIGHT: AND THEY SHALL REIGN FOR EVER AND EVER. AND HE SAID UNTO ME, THESE SAYINGS ARE FAITHFUL AND TRUE: \*\*AND THE LORD GOD OF THE HOLY PROPHETS \*\*SENT HIS ANGEL [MESSENGER] \*\*TO SHEW UNTO HIS SERVANTS [CHRISTIANS - SAINTS] THE THINGS WHICH MUST SHORTLY BE DONE [ACCOMPLISHED].'

The Bible's book of Revelation concludes completing the Holy Bible: Revelation 22:7-21 Behold, I [Jesus Christ] come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book. And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things. Then

saith he unto me, See thou do it not: for I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God. And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand. He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still. And, behold, I [Jesus Christ] come quickly; and My reward is with Me, to give every man according as his work shall be. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last. Blessed are they that do His Commandments, that they may have right to the Tree of Life, and may enter in through the gates into the city. For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie. I Jesus have sent mine Angel [messenger] to testify unto you these things in the Churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star. And the [Holy] Spirit and the Bride [Christian Church] say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely. For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: And if any man shall take away from the Words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the Book of Life, and out of the Holy City, and from the things which are written in this book. He [Jesus Christ] which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} THE REGION OF EPHEBUS - EPHEBUS [IN MODERN TURKEY] MAINTAINED ITS IMPORTANCE DURING THE [EARLY] PERIOD OF CHRISTIANITY; THE APOSTLE ST. PAUL ARRIVED THERE DURING THE YEARS OF 50 A.D., AND [THE DISCIPLE] ST. JOHN WAS BURIED ON THE HILL OF AYASULUK (SELÇUK, NEAR IZMIR) AT THE BEGINNING OF THE 2ND CENTURY [ABOUT 100 A.D.] - ON BULBUL DAG (NIGHTINGALE MOUNTAIN) THERE IS THE HOUSE OF THE VIRGIN [MARY] WHERE IT'S BELIEVED THAT SHE PASSED LAST YEARS OF HER LIFE AND PASSED AWAY - SHE [MARY - THE MOTHER OF JESUS] CAME TO EPHEBUS TOGETHER WITH ST. JOHN AND TAKEN UP TO PANAGHIA KAPULU MOUNTAIN TO SURVIVE THE ROMAN PERSECUTIONS

Ephesus: The findings obtained in this region where the native people, namely the Lelegs and the Carians have lived since the beginning, indicate that the city is dated back to 2000 years B.C. As far as the years of 1000 are concerned, it is assumed that the Ions came to this region, lead by Androckles. Ephesus was captured by the Kimmers (Cimmerians) in the 7th century B.C., by the Lydians in 560, and later in 546 B.C. by the Persians; and was rescued from the Persian domination when Alexander the Great defeated the Persians in 334 B.C. -- Lysimachos, a commander of Alexander's, had the settlement removed from the whereabouts of the Temple of Artemis to the location between the Mount of Panayir and the Mount of Bülbül, and had a wall built around the city. The city was taken by the Kingdom of Pergamon after 190 B.C., by Rome in 133 B.C., and later by Byzantium. Ephesus maintained its importance during the period of Christianity; the apostle St. Paul arrived there during the years of 50 A.D., and St. John was buried on the hill of Ayasuluk (Selçuk, near Izmir) at the beginning of the 2nd century. Ephesus lived through its third glorious period during the reign of Justinian in the middle of the 6th century A.D. At this time, the Church of St. John was built by the Byzantine emperor. -- The ruins of Ephesus, situated near Selçuk town at 70 kilometers (44 miles) south of Izmir, is a main center of archaeological interest owing to the ancient remains that still exist. When you enter through the Magnesia Gate (south gate or upper gate), you can see the State Agora (or Upper Agora). The Temple of Isis is situated at the center of the Agora, and Stoa is placed on the North side of it. The Odeion (Bouletarion or Parliament) with a capacity of 1,400 persons is placed behind it and the Prytaneion (Town Hall) where the sacred fire used to burn, is on its flank. The Baths of Varius are placed on the east side of Odeion. On the west of the Agora, the Monument of Memmius built in the 1st century BC., the fountain of Sextilius Pollio built in the year 93 A.D., and the Temple of Domitian (81-93 A.D) are placed. On the south of the Agora, the fountain of Laecanius Bassus is situated. The Curetes street starts downwards from the Temple of Memmius. The Gate of Heracles (Hercules) is placed on this avenue. After passing through this part, the fountain of Trajan built in the years 102-114 is seen on the right hand side and after this, the Temple of Hadrian appears in front of us, in all its splendid beauty (117-138 A.D). The Scholastica Baths, built in the 4th century A.D., are situated behind the Temple of Hadrian. The houses of the rich people of Ephesus which were in front of it, have been restored and opened for visits at present with special permits. -- At the corner formed by the Curetes street and the Marble Road, the House of Love (Pornaion or Brothel) is placed and the Library of Celsus, restored and reestablished in recent years, stands right in front of this. The library which had been built in the name of proconsul Gaius Celsus completed in the year 135 A.D. by his son Tiberius Julius Aquila, is entered by way of a stairway, 21 meters (69 feet) in width and having 9 steps. The southeastern gate of the Trade Agora opens to

the Library of Celsus. Emperor Augustus' slaves, Mazaeus and Mithridates, liberated by him had this gate built in the year 1st century A.D.; it comprises three sections and has been restored today. The Corinthian columns of the Stoa encircling the Trade Agora with the dimensions 110 x 110 meters (361 x 361 feet), are standing erect today. The Temple of Serapes built in the period of Antony (138-192 A.D.) is placed behind the Trade Agora. -- One of the magnificent buildings of Ephesus is the Great Theater, largest in Asia Minor, which had a capacity of more than 24.000 people and is in a rather well preserved condition. The construction had started during the Hellenistic period but it could only be completed during the time of Trajan (98-117 A.D.). St. Paul was dragged into this theater to face the crowd because of his famous letter to Ephesians, but rescued by the security corps of the city. Festivals are celebrated in this theater today. -- All the streets of Ephesus were illuminated at night with oil lamps, this shows us the richness of the city. The Port Avenue extends in front of the theater. The avenue is 11 meters (36 feet) wide and 600 meters (1970 feet) long, and it has been called Arcadian Street because it was renewed during the time of Arcadius. On the whole north side of the avenue, there are the Harbor Gymnasium, baths and the Theater Gymnasium. The avenue that passes along the front of the theater, extends towards the Stadium built during the Nero period (54-68 A.D.) and towards the Vedius Gymnasium. The Church of the Virgin Mary built at the beginning of the 4th century A.D. is situated behind the Port Gymnasium just before the exit from the lower gate (north gate). \*\*This was also the meeting place of the 3rd Ecumenical Council [The Council of Ephesus may refer to: The First Council of Ephesus of 431 AD. The Second Council of Ephesus of 449 AD. The Third Council of Ephesus of 475 AD. - Wiki.com]. ... The House of Virgin Mary: On Bulbul Dag (Nightingale mountain) there is the House of the Virgin where it's believed that she passed last years of her life and passed away. She came to Ephesus together with St. John and taken up to Panaghia Kapulu mountain to survive the Roman persecutions. The House was destroyed by many earthquakes and not discovered until 1951 thanks to a German nun, Catherine Emmerich, who saw its location in her visions. The site is recognized as a shrine by Vatican and visited by the Popes. Today, the House of Virgin Mary is renovated by George Quatman Foundation from Ohio and serves as a small church which attracts many Christians as well as Muslims coming to pray for Her. The Mass is held here every Sunday. On the 15th August 2000 there was a great ceremony for the Assumption of the Virgin, the year which marked the two thousand years of the birth of Jesus. [link]

#### BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY - GENESIS - REVELATION (PDF)

The complete Through the Bible blog Bible Study in PDF format. [link]

#### ORTHODOXWIKI.ORG: TIMELINE OF CHURCH HISTORY: ANTE-NICENE ERA 100 A.D. - 325 A.D.

The History of the Church is a vital part of the Orthodox Christian faith. Orthodox Christians are defined significantly by their continuity with all those who have gone before, those who first received and preached the truth of Jesus Christ to the world, those who helped to formulate the expression and worship of our faith, and those who continue to move forward in the unchanging yet ever-dynamic Holy Tradition of the Orthodox Church. [link]

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: SAINT PUBLIUS 33 A.D. - 125 A.D. (ACTS 28:7) -- SAINT PUBLIUS [A CHURCH APOSTOLIC FATHER] IS VENERATED AS THE FIRST BISHOP OF MALTA - PUBLIUS' CONVERSION LED TO MALTA BEING THE FIRST CHRISTIAN NATION IN THE WEST, AND ONE OF THE FIRST IN THE WORLD - HE WAS MARTYRED IN 125 A.D., DURING THE PERSECUTION OF EMPEROR HADRIAN

It was the same Publius who received the Apostle Paul during his shipwreck on the island as recounted in the Acts of the Apostles. According to the Acts of the Apostles, St. Paul cured Publius' dysentery-afflicted father. -- Book: by Rev. Alban Butler (1711-1773 A.D.). Volume I: January. "The Lives of the Saints" last published 1866. - St. Publius, Bishop and Martyr [died January 21, 125 A.D. in Athens, Greece] HE succeeded St. Dionysius the Areopagite in the see of Athens, as we are assured by St. Dionysius of Corinth, quoted by Eusebius. 1 He went to God by martyrdom, and Saint Quadratus was chosen third bishop of that city. See Le Quien, Or. Christ. t. 2. p. 169. Note 1. Euseb. l. 4. c. 23. [link]

JUSTIN MARTYR (100-167 A.D.), PHILOSOPHER, APOLOGIST, AND MARTYR (1 JUNE 167 A.D.) - JUSTIN WAS BORN AROUND 100 A.D. (BOTH HIS BIRTH AND DEATH DATES ARE APPROXIMATE) AT FLAVIA NEAPOLIS (ANCIENT SHECHEM, MODERN NABLUS) IN SAMARIA (THE MIDDLE PORTION OF ISRAEL, BETWEEN GALILEE AND JUDEA) OF PAGAN GREEK PARENTS - HE WAS BROUGHT UP WITH A GOOD EDUCATION IN RHETORIC, POETRY, AND HISTORY - HE STUDIED VARIOUS SCHOOLS OF PHILOSOPHY IN ALEXANDRIA [EGYPT] AND EPHEBUS, JOINING HIMSELF FIRST TO STOICISM, THEN PYTHAGOREANISM, THEN PLATONISM, LOOKING FOR ANSWERS TO HIS QUESTIONS - WHILE AT EPHEBUS, HE WAS IMPRESSED BY THE STEADFASTNESS OF THE CHRISTIAN MARTYRS, AND BY THE PERSONALITY OF AN AGED CHRISTIAN MAN WHOM HE MET BY CHANCE WHILE WALKING ON THE SEASHORE - THIS MAN SPOKE TO HIM ABOUT JESUS AS THE FULFILMENT OF THE PROMISES MADE THROUGH THE JEWISH PROPHETS - JUSTIN WAS OVERWHELMED - "STRAIGHTWAY A FLAME WAS KINDLED IN MY SOUL" HE WRITES, "AND A LOVE OF THE PROPHETS AND THOSE WHO ARE FRIENDS OF CHRIST POSSESSED ME" JUSTIN BECAME A CHRISTIAN

Justin became a Christian, but he continued to wear the cloak that was the characteristic uniform of the professional teacher of philosophy. His position was that pagan philosophy, especially Platonism, is not simply wrong, but is a partial grasp of the truth, and serves as "a schoolmaster to bring us to Christ." He engaged in debates and disputations with non-Christians of all varieties, pagans, Jews, and heretics. He opened a school of Christian philosophy and accepted students, first at Ephesus and then later at Rome. There he engaged the Cynic philosopher Crescens in debate, and soon after was arrested on the charge of practicing an unauthorized religion. (It is suggested that Crescens lost the debate and denounced Justin to the authorities out of spite.) He was tried before the Roman prefect Rusticus, refused to renounce Christianity, and was put to death by beheading along with six of his students, one of them a woman. A record of the trial, probably authentic, is preserved, known as The Acts of Justin the Martyr. ... Justin's works are found in the multi-volumed set called The Ante-nicene Fathers [Church leaders before the Council of Nicea in 325 A.D.], and in various other collections of early Christian writings. [\[link\]](#)

DIONYSIUS (ABOUT 120-200 A.D.) - BISHOP OF CORINTH (ABOUT 165-195 A.D.) - OUR FATHER AMONG THE SAINTS DIONYSIUS OF CORINTH WAS THE BISHOP OF CORINTH DURING THE LAST HALF OF THE SECOND CENTURY - THE DATES OF HIS TENURE AS BISHOP OF CORINTH IS NOT KNOWN, BUT PART OF IT OVERLAPPED THAT OF SOTER OF ROME (ABOUT 167 TO 175 A.D.) - HIS FEAST DAY IS APRIL 8

Life: Little is known of the life of Dionysius, and what is known is from Eusebius Pamphilus and text fragments from his letters. It is clear Dionysius was held in high esteem as a writer of letters by the second century churches, not only from Eusebius' statement, but also from the fact that heretics thought it worthwhile to circulate interpolated and mutilated copies of his letters. That he wrote epistles to churches so widely scattered shows that he possessed a widely held reputation. Most of these letters are no longer extant. -- Dionysius can be dated to the second half of the second century from the dating of his letters to noted Christians of the time, such as to the Bishop of Rome Soter who served from about 167 to 175, a period of service overlapping that of Dionysius. -- Eusebius knew of a collection of seven Catholic Epistles by Dionysius, a letter to him from Bishop Pinytus of Knossus, a private letter of spiritual advice to a lady named Chrysophora, who had written to him, and his letter to Bp. Soter. In his letter to Bp. Soter, Dionysius lauds the practice of the Church of Rome for its practice of sending alms and gifts for the needy to churches in many cities. In a letter to Nicomedia, Bp. Dionysius praises the Nicomedians for their standing fast in the truth and condemnation of the heresy of Marcion of Sinope that was active in his day. The date and cause of Dionysius' death is unknown. He reposed [retired] before the year 199 A.D. While traditionally Dionysius has been held by some in the Eastern Church to be a martyr, there is no historical foundation for his martyrdom. [\[link\]](#)

ST. IRENAEUS OF LYONS, FRANCE (120-203 A.D.) - AS A BOY HE HAD, AS HE DELIGHTED TO POINT OUT, LISTENED TO THE SERMONS OF THE GREAT BISHOP AND MARTYR, POLYCARP OF SMYRNA, WHO WAS REGARDED AS A DISCIPLE OF THE APOSTLES [JOHN AND POSSIBLY PAUL] THEMSELVES - LATER HE WENT AS A MISSIONARY TO SOUTHERN GAUL [EUROPE], WHERE HE BECAME A PRESBYTER AT LYONS, FRANCE - THE ERA IN WHICH IRENAEUS LIVED WAS A TIME OF EXPANSION AND INNER TENSIONS IN THE CHURCH - IN MANY CASES IRENAEUS ACTED AS MEDIATOR BETWEEN VARIOUS CONTENDING FACTIONS - IRENAEUS ADOPTED A TOTALLY NEGATIVE AND

UNRESPONSIVE ATTITUDE, HOWEVER, TOWARD MARCION, A SCHISMATIC LEADER IN ROME, AND TOWARD THE VALENTINIANS, A FASHIONABLE INTELLECTUAL Gnostic MOVEMENT IN THE RAPIDLY EXPANDING CHURCH THAT ESPOUSED DUALISM - AGAINST SUCH STATEMENTS IRENAEUS MAINTAINS THAT THE BISHOPS IN DIFFERENT CITIES ARE KNOWN AS FAR BACK AS THE APOSTLES AND NONE OF THEM WAS A Gnostic

Relatively little is known of the life of Irenaeus. As a boy he had, as he delighted to point out, listened to the sermons of the great bishop and martyr, Polycarp of Smyrna, who was regarded as a disciple of the apostles themselves. Here he came to know, 'the genuine unadulterated gospel', to which he remained faithful throughout his life. Perhaps he also accompanied Polycarp on his journey to Rome in connection with the controversy over the date of celebrating Easter (154 CE). Later he went as a missionary to southern Gaul, where he became a presbyter at Lyons. A Catholic Encyclopedia article is online at [St. Irenaeus](#). Irenaeus was absent from the city when the persecution there reached its zenith. It seems that he had been sent to Rome by the Gallican churches in order to confer with Pope Eleutherus, perhaps as a mediator in the Montanist disputes. Evidently Irenaeus stayed in Rome for just a short time, and soon after the end of the persecution we find him again in Lyons as the successor to Bishop Pothinus (178). When and how he died is unknown to us. Jerome and others state that he died as a martyr in the persecution under the Emperor Septimus Severus (202), but there is no certainty about this tradition. In short, we know Irenaeus almost solely from his writings, and these have not been preserved in their entirety. ... The era in which Irenaeus lived was a time of expansion and inner tensions in the church. In many cases Irenaeus acted as mediator between various contending factions. The churches of Asia Minor (where he was probably born) continued to celebrate Easter on the same date (the 14th of Nisan) as the Jews celebrated Passover, whereas the Roman Church maintained that Easter should always be celebrated on a Sunday (the day of the Resurrection). Mediating between the parties, Irenaeus stated that differences in external factors, such as dates of festivals, need not be so serious as to destroy church unity. Irenaeus adopted a totally negative and unresponsive attitude, however, toward Marcion, a schismatic leader in Rome, and toward the Valentinians, a fashionable intellectual Gnostic movement in the rapidly expanding church that espoused dualism. Because Gnosticism was overcome by the Orthodox Church, Gnostic writings were largely obliterated. In reconstructing Gnostic doctrines, therefore, modern scholars relied to a great extent on the writings of Irenaeus, who summarized the Gnostic views before attacking them. After the discovery of the Gnostic library near Nag Hammadi in Egypt in the 1940s (see Robinson), respect for Irenaeus increased. He was proved to have been extremely precise in his report of the doctrines he rejected. The oldest lists of bishops also were countermeasures against the Gnostics, who said that they possessed a secret oral tradition from Jesus himself. Against such statements Irenaeus maintains that the bishops in different cities are known as far back as the Apostles - and none of them was a Gnostic - and that the bishops provided the only safe guide to the interpretation of the Scriptures. With these lists of bishops the later doctrine of "the apostolic succession" of the bishops could be linked. [\[link\]](#)

HIPPOLYTUS OF ROME (170-235 A.D.) - PHOTIOS I OF CONSTANTINOPLE DESCRIBES HIM IN HIS BIBLIOTHECA (COD. 121) AS A DISCIPLE OF IRENAEUS, WHO WAS SAID TO BE A DISCIPLE OF POLYCARP A DISCIPLE OF THE APOSTLE JOHN

Hippolytus of Rome (170 - 235) was the most important 3rd-century theologian in the Christian Church in Rome, where he was probably born. Photios I of Constantinople describes him in his Bibliotheca (cod. 121) as a disciple of Irenaeus, who was said to be a disciple of Polycarp, and from the context of this passage it is supposed that he suggested that Hippolytus himself so styled himself. However, this assertion is doubtful. He came into conflict with the popes of his time and seems to have headed a schismatic group as a rival bishop of Rome. For that reason he is sometimes considered the first Antipope. He opposed the Roman bishops who softened the penitential system to accommodate the large number of new pagan converts. However, he was very probably reconciled to the Church when he died as a martyr. He is the person usually understood to be meant by Saint Hippolytus. Starting in the 4th century, various legends arose about him, identifying him as a priest of the Novatianist Schism or as a soldier converted by Saint Laurence. He has also been confused with another martyr of the same name. [\[link\]](#)

TERTULLIAN.ORG: THE 'NODDY' GUIDE TO TERTULLIAN - TERTULLIAN LIVED IN THE ANCIENT CITY OF CARTHAGE [NORTH AFRICA] IN WHAT IS NOW TUNISIA, SOMETIME AROUND 200 A.D. - TERTULLIAN WAS THE FIRST CHRISTIAN WRITER TO WRITE IN LATIN - HE WAS DEEPLY CONSCIOUS OF HIS OWN FAILINGS, AND HAD A BURNING DESIRE FOR TRUTH AND INTEGRITY - HIS MOST IMPORTANT WORK IS THE



APOLOGETICUM, IN DEFENSE OF THE CHRISTIANS - RUNNING IT CLOSE MUST BE ADVERSUS PRAXEAN, IN WHICH THE DOCTRINE OF THE TRINITY COMES INTO CLEAR FOCUS FOR THE FIRST TIME, IN RESPONSE TO A HERETIC WHO WAS TWISTING THE BIBLICAL BALANCE BETWEEN THE PERSONS OF THE GODHEAD - IN THIS WORK, HE CREATED MOST OF THE TERMINOLOGY WITH WHICH THIS DOCTRINE WAS TO BE REFERRED AND IS STILL, SUCH AS TRINITAS (TRINITY), ETC. - TERTULLIAN HAD GROWN ANGRY AT WHAT LOOKED LIKE COMPROMISE CREEPING INTO THE CHURCH - UNWILLINGNESS TO BE MARTYRED, WILLINGNESS TO FORGIVE MORE SERIOUS PUBLIC SINS - AND ALIGNED HIMSELF WITH THE MONTANISTS - IT IS UNCLEAR WHETHER THIS INVOLVED ACTUALLY LEAVING THE CHURCH - AS SUCH HE WAS NOT RECOGNISED AS A SAINT, DESPITE HIS ORTHODOXY, AND HIS WORKS WERE ALL MARKED AS CONDEMNED IN THE 6TH CENTURY DECRETUM GELASIANUM

Tertullian lived in the ancient city of Carthage in what is now Tunisia, sometime around 200 AD. Very little is known about his life - that little comes either from writers two centuries later, or from the scanty personal notes in his works. Much of it has been asserted to be untrue anyway by some modern writers. He was born a member of the educated classes, and clearly gained a good education. Life in his times wasn't very different in some ways to the modern day - he indulged his passions as he saw fit, including sex, and like everyone else attended the games where gladiators killed each other and criminals were eaten alive, for the enjoyment of the spectators. But among the sights he saw, was that of Christians being executed this way. He was struck with the courage with which stupid and contemptible slave men and little slave girls faced a hideous death, against all nature; and after investigating, became a Christian himself, and turned his budding talents to writing in defense of this despised and victimised group. Tertullian was the first Christian writer to write in Latin, and was described three centuries later as writing 'first, and best, and incomparably', of all the writers to do so. (by the unknown author of 'Praedestinatus'). His writing is aggressive, sarcastic and brilliant, and at points very funny even after 2000 years. He was deeply conscious of his own failings, and had a burning desire for truth and integrity. He was described by Jerome as celebrated in all the churches as a speaker; and his works bear the marks of the need to keep an audience awake! His erudition was immense. Much of what he read is lost, but what remains gives a picture of wide reading, which was celebrated even in antiquity. He wrote a great number of works - how many is unknown. Thirty-one are extant; lists of known lost works are elsewhere on this site; but we have no reason to suppose this to be anything like an exhaustive list. Most of those extant have come down to us by the slenderest of threads, and the very nature of Tertullian's terse and ironic style, means that copyists made many errors, and in some cases his text is beyond certain restoration. Not all of his works were ever completed. His most important work is the Apologeticum, in defense of the Christians. Running it close must be Adversus Praxean, in which the doctrine of the Trinity comes into clear focus for the first time, in response to a heretic who was twisting the biblical balance between the persons of the Godhead. In this work, he created most of the terminology with which this doctrine was to be referred (and is still), such as Trinitas, etc. His discussion of how heretical arguments are in general to be handled in De praescriptio haereticorum also deserves wider recognition. Tertullian wrote no systematic theology; all of his works are brought forth by a local event, a persecution, or a heretic. In his time, the church finally decided to reject a movement calling itself 'The New Prophecy', and known later as Montanism. The New Prophecy made no doctrinal innovations, but said that the Holy Spirit was calling Christians to a more ascetic position. But obeying the prophets inevitably meant a problem, if the bishop did not recognise their authority. Tertullian had grown angry at what looked like compromise creeping into the church - unwillingness to be martyred, willingness to forgive more serious public sins - and aligned himself with the Montanists [it was a prophetic movement that called for a reliance on the spontaneity of the Holy Spirit and a more conservative personal ethic. Parallels have been drawn between Montanism and modern day movements such as Pentecostalism and the charismatic movement - wiki.com]. It is unclear whether this involved actually leaving the church, but his later works are avowedly Montanist, and one or two explicitly attack the mainstream church on these points. As such he was not recognised as a Saint, despite his orthodoxy, and his works were all marked as condemned in the 6th Century Decretum Gelasianum. His later life is unknown, and we do not know if he was martyred or died of old age as Jerome says. [\[link\]](#)

CLEMENT OF ALEXANDRIA (150-211 A.D.) - CLEMENT OF ALEXANDRIA WAS ONE OF THE MAJOR GREEK-SPEAKING THINKERS OF THE EARLY CHURCH - HE CAME FROM A PAGAN BACKGROUND AT ATHENS AND HIS CHRISTIAN THEOLOGY WAS STRONGLY INFLUENCED BY GREEK PHILOSOPHY - CLEMENT TAUGHT AT THE CATECHETICAL SCHOOL IN ALEXANDRIA, EGYPT, WHERE HE WAS SUCCEEDED BY ANOTHER GREAT TEACHER, ORIGEN OF ALEXANDRIA - CLEMENT'S BEST-KNOWN WORK IS A SET OF THREE TREATISES ENTITLED PROTREPTICUS, PAEDAGOGUS, AND STROMATA - ACCORDING TO A TRADITION CITED BY EUSEBIUS, ST. MARK [WRITER OF THE GOSPEL OF MARK] IS THE



FOUNDER OF THE CHURCH OF ALEXANDRIA -- BETWEEN ST. MARK AND BISHOP DEMETRIUS, WHO GOVERNED THAT CHURCH IN 221 A.D., JULIUS AFRICANUS COUNTS TEN BISHOPS - {THE HERETICS} VALENTINE [THE VALENTINIANS], CARPOCRATES, AND BASILIDES WENT OUT FROM ALEXANDRIA TO ESTABLISH THEIR DISSIDENT SECTS, A CIRCUMSTANCE WHICH ALONE IMPLIES THAT, ALREADY IN THE MIDDLE OF THE SECOND CENTURY (150 A.D.), THE INTELLECTUAL ACTIVITY THERE WAS INTENSE

Clement was born probably c. 150 A.D. of heathen parentage at Athens. The circumstances of his conversion are not known. It is supposed that he was troubled, like Justin, by the problem of God and, like him, was attracted to Christianity by the nobility and purity of the evangelical doctrines and morals. His conversion, if it had not yet taken place, was at least imminent when he undertook the journeys spoken of in his writings. He set out from Greece and travelled through southern Italy, Palestine, and finally Egypt, seeking everywhere the society of Christian teachers. -- Towards 180 A.D., he met Pantaenus at Alexandria, and took up his permanent residence in that city. There he was ordained a presbyter and, from being a disciple of Pantaenus, became, in 190, his associate and fellow-teacher. In 202 A.D. or 203 A.D., he was forced to suspend his lessons on account of the persecution of Septimius Severus, which closed the Christian school of Alexandria. He withdrew into Cappadocia, residing there with his former disciple, Bishop Alexander. We meet him again in 211 A.D., carrying to the Christians of Antioch a letter from Alexander, in which are mentioned the services he, Clement, had rendered in Cappadocia.-- In 215 A.D. or 216 A.D. the same Alexander, now bishop of Jerusalem, writes to Origen and speaks of Clement as having gone to his rest. Clement must therefore have died between 211 A.D. and 216 A.D. Ancient authors speak of him as St. Clement, but his name was not admitted to the Roman Martyrology by Benedict XIV. [\[link\]](#)

ORIGEN ADAMANTIUS OF ALEXANDRIA (184-254 A.D.) - ORIGEN WAS AN EARLY CHRISTIAN ALEXANDRIAN SCHOLAR AND THEOLOGIAN, AND ONE OF THE MOST DISTINGUISHED WRITERS OF THE EARLY CHURCH - AS EARLY AS THE FOURTH CENTURY, HIS ORTHODOXY WAS SUSPECT, IN PART BECAUSE HE BELIEVED IN THE PRE-EXISTENCE OF SOULS - TODAY HE IS REGARDED AS ONE OF THE CHURCH FATHERS

Origen was probably born in Alexandria, to Christian parents. Origen was educated by his father, St. Leonides, who gave him a standard Hellenistic education, but also had him study the Christian Scriptures. In 202, Origen's father was martyred in the outbreak of the persecution during the reign of Septimius Severus. A story reported by Eusebius has it that Origen wished to follow him in martyrdom, but was prevented only by his mother hiding his clothes. The death of Leonides left the family of nine impoverished when their property was confiscated. Origen, however, was taken under the protection of a woman of wealth and standing; but as her household already included a heretic named Paul, the strictly orthodox Origen seems to have remained with her only a short time. -- Eusebius of Caesarea, our chief witness to Origen's life, says that in 203 Origen revived the Catechetical School of Alexandria where Clement of Alexandria had once taught but had apparently been driven out during the persecution under Severus. Many modern scholars, however, doubt that Clement's school had been an official ecclesiastical institution as Origen's was and thus deny continuity between the two. But the persecution still raged, and the young teacher visited imprisoned Christians, attended the courts, and comforted the condemned, himself preserved from persecution because the persecution was probably limited only to converts to Christianity. His fame and the number of his pupils increased rapidly, so that Bishop Demetrius of Alexandria, made him restrict himself to instruction in Christian doctrine alone. -- His own interests became more and more centered in exegesis, and he accordingly studied Hebrew, though there is no certain knowledge concerning his instructor in that language. From about this period (212-213) dates Origen's acquaintance with Ambrose of Alexandria, whom he was instrumental in converting from Valentinianism to orthodoxy. Later (about 218 A.D.) Ambrose of Alexandria {not to be confused with Saint Ambrose (337 - 4 April 397 A.D.) Bishop of Milan}, a man of wealth, made a formal agreement with Origen to promulgate his writings, and all the subsequent works of Origen (except his sermons, which were not expressly prepared for publication) were dedicated to Ambrose. In 213 or 214, Origen visited Arabia at the request of the prefect, who wished to have an interview with him; and Origen accordingly spent a brief time in Petra, after which he returned to Alexandria. In the following year, a popular uprising at Alexandria caused Caracalla to let his soldiers plunder the city, shut the schools, and expel all foreigners. The latter measure caused Ambrose to take refuge in Caesarea, where he seems to have made his permanent home; and Origen left Egypt, apparently going with Ambrose to Caesarea, where he spent some time. Here, in conformity with local usage based on Jewish custom, Origen, though not ordained, preached and interpreted the Scriptures at the request of the bishops Alexander of Jerusalem and Theoctistus of Caesarea. When, however, the confusion in Alexandria subsided, Demetrius recalled Origen, probably in 216 A.D. -- Origen excelled in multiple branches

of theological scholarship, including textual criticism, biblical interpretation, philosophical theology, preaching, and spirituality. Some of his teachings, however, quickly became controversial. Notably, he frequently referred to his hypothesis of the pre-existence of souls. As in the beginning all intelligent beings were united to God, Origen also held out the possibility, though he did not assert so definitively, that in the end all beings, perhaps even the arch-fiend Satan, would be reconciled to God in what is called the apokatastasis ("restitution"). Origen's views on the Trinity, in which he saw the Son of God as subordinate to God the Father, became controversial during the Arian controversy of the fourth century, though a subordinationist view was common among the ante-Nicene Fathers. A group who came to be known as Origenists, and who firmly believed in the preexistence of souls and the apokatastasis, were declared anathema in the 6th century. This condemnation is attributed to the Second Ecumenical Council of Constantinople, though it does not appear in the council's official minutes. Few scholars today believe that Origen should be blamed, as he commonly was in the past, for tentatively putting forward hypotheses, later judged heretical, on certain philosophical problems during a time when Christian doctrine was somewhat unclear on said problems. [\[link\]](#)

EUSEBIUS OF CAESAREA (263 - 339 A.D.) ALSO CALLED EUSEBIUS PAMPHILI - A ROMAN HISTORIAN, EXEGETE AND CHRISTIAN POLEMICIST - HE BECAME THE BISHOP OF CAESAREA IN PALESTINE [ISRAEL] ABOUT THE YEAR 314 A.D. - TOGETHER WITH PAMPHILUS, HE WAS A SCHOLAR OF THE BIBLICAL CANON

Eusebius of Caesarea (c. AD 263 - 339) also called Eusebius Pamphili, was a Roman historian, exegete and Christian polemicist. He became the Bishop of Caesarea in Palestine about the year 314. Together with Pamphilus, he was a scholar of the Biblical canon. He wrote Demonstrations of the Gospel, Preparations for the Gospel, and On Discrepancies between the Gospels, studies of the Biblical text. As "Father of Church History" he produced the Ecclesiastical History, On the Life of Pamphilus, the Chronicle and On the Martyrs. ... Little is known about the life of Eusebius. His successor at the see of Caesarea, Acacius, wrote a Life of Eusebius, but this work has been lost. Eusebius' own surviving works probably only represent a small portion of his total output. Since he was on the losing side of the long 4th-century contest between the allies and enemies of Arianism (Eusebius was an early and vocal supporter of \*Arius), posterity did not have much respect for Eusebius' person and was neglectful in the preservation of his writings. Beyond notices in his extant writings, the major sources are the 5th-century ecclesiastical historians Socrates, Sozomen, and Theodoret, and the 4th-century Christian author Jerome. There are assorted notices of his activities in the writings of his contemporaries Athanasius, Arius (Arianism heresy), Eusebius of Nicomedia, and Alexander of Alexandria. Eusebius' pupil, Eusebius of Emesa, provides some incidental information. -- By the 3rd century, Caesarea had a population of about 100,000. It had been a pagan city since Pompey had given control of the city to the gentiles during his command of the eastern provinces in the 60s BC. The gentiles retained control of the city in the three centuries since that date, despite Jewish petitions for joint governorship. Gentile government was strengthened by the city's refoundation under Herod the Great (r. 37-4 BC), when it had taken on the name of Augustus Caesar. In addition to the gentile settlers, Caesarea had large Jewish and Samaritan minorities. Eusebius was probably born into the Christian contingent of the city. Caesarea's Christian community presumably had a history reaching back to apostolic times, but it is a common claim that no bishops are attested for the town before about AD 190, even though the Apostolic Constitutions 7.46 states that Zacchaeus was the first bishop. -- Through the activities of the theologian Origen (185/6-254) and the school of his follower Pamphilus (later 3rd century - 309 AD), Caesarea became a center of Christian learning. Origen was largely responsible for the collection of usage information regarding the texts which became the New Testament. The information used to create the late-fourth-century Easter Letter, which declared accepted Christian writings, was probably based on the Ecclesiastical History [HE] of Eusebius of Caesarea, wherein he uses the information passed on to him by Origen to create both his list at HE 3:25 and Origen's list at HE 6:25. Eusebius got his information about what texts were accepted by the third-century churches throughout the known world, a great deal of which Origen knew of firsthand from his extensive travels, from the library and writings of Origen. In fact, Origen would have possibly included in his list of "inspired writings" other texts which were kept out by the likes of Eusebius, including the Epistle of Barnabas, Shepherd of Hermas, and 1 Clement. On his deathbed, Origen had made a bequest of his private library to the Christian community in the city. Together with the books of his patron Ambrosius, Origen's library (including the original manuscripts of his works formed the core of the collection that Pamphilus established. Pamphilus also managed a school that was similar to (or perhaps a re-establishment of) that of Origen. Pamphilus was compared to Demetrius of Phalerum and Pisistratus, for he had gathered Bibles "from all parts of the world". Like his model Origen,

Pamphilus maintained close contact with his students. Eusebius, in his history of the persecutions, alludes to the fact that many of the Caesarean martyrs lived together, presumably under Pamphilus. [\[link\]](#)

WELCOME! GREETINGS AND BLESSINGS TO EVERYONE! THE BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG HISTORY STUDY - CHRISTIAN CHURCH HISTORY STUDY PORTION HAS BEGUN AND IS WELL UNDERWAY! - THE TIMELINE OF THE STUDY IS NOW AT THE POINT WHERE THE LAST APOSTLE, THE BELOVED DISCIPLE JOHN, HAS PASSED AWAY AT ABOUT THE YEAR 100 A.D. NEAR THE TOWN OF EPHESUS IN ASIA -- THE CHURCH HISTORY STUDY IS NOW GOING TO CONTINUE WITH THE EARLY CHURCH HISTORY ERA STUDYING MATERIAL AND CHURCH HISTORY FROM THE CLOSE OF THE APOSTOLIC ERA IN ABOUT 100 A.D. UP UNTIL 312 A.D. AND THE TAKEOVER OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH BY THE ROMAN GOVERNMENT SPECIFICALLY BY THE TACTICS OF THE ROMAN EMPEROR CONSTANTINE IN 313 A.D. WITH HIS GOVERNMENTAL EDICTS AND HIS PERSONAL PREFERENCES CORRUPTING AND EVEN REPLACING THE TEACHINGS OF JESUS CHRIST AND THE DOCTRINES OF THE APOSTLES BY A SECULAR (WORLDLY) GOVERNMENT BEGINNING TO DIRECTLY DICTATE TO AND OVER THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH

The foundation of the study has been laid and it consists of beginning in the Old Testament by showing the prophecies of the book of Malachi in about 400 B.C. and of the continued revelation of the coming Messiah Jesus Christ. Revealing that the much prophesied Messiah (Jesus Christ) and the existence of His Christian Church is exactly the foretold works, accomplishments, plans, directions and ownership of the Lord Jesus Christ. -- The foundation of the study begins with some Old Testament prophecies of the Coming Messiah Jesus Christ then enters the New Testament Gospels at the birth in the year 0 A.D. of the Messiah Jesus Christ then highlights the Sermon on the Mount in 31 A.D. given by Jesus to His Disciples, more teachings of Jesus, then His Mount Olivet Sermon given in 33 A.D. to a few of His Disciples, then following through Holy Week in 33 A.D. with the Triumphal entrance of Jesus into Jerusalem, the rejection followed by His crucifixion and resurrection then 40 days later His bodily ascent back into Heaven. Then the empowering of the Christian Church by the Holy Spirit at the Day of Pentecost followed by the Church building Ministries and Missions of the Apostles of Jesus Christ, notably Peter, John and Paul, including the first Church Council the Council of Jerusalem in about 47 A.D. then concluding the introduction to the study with Jesus' promises of His Eternal Kingdom found at the Bible's conclusion at the end of the Book of Revelation. [\[link\]](#)

THE APOSTOLIC AGE OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH CLOSES IN ABOUT THE YEAR 100 A.D. WITH THE COMPLETE BIBLE SCRIPTURES NOW WRITTEN, CONFIRMED AND IN THE PRESENCE OF A STILL YOUNG CHRISTIAN CHURCH. -- "JUDE 1:3 BELOVED, WHEN I GAVE ALL DILIGENCE TO WRITE UNTO YOU OF THE COMMON SALVATION, IT WAS NEEDFUL FOR ME TO WRITE UNTO YOU, AND EXHORT YOU THAT YE SHOULD EARNESTLY CONTEND FOR THE FAITH WHICH WAS ONCE [COMPLETELY] DELIVERED UNTO THE SAINTS [CHRISTIANS]."

With the close of the Apostolic Age [the actual original Disciples of Jesus Christ] four main things happened to the Christian Church. 1. The greater [catholic] Church had the Bible Epistles (letters) in their possession and with the teachings, doctrines, known customs of Jesus and the Apostles [i.e. love, grace, fellowship, teaching, baptism, communion, etc.], along with the scriptures of the Holy Bible and the presence and direction of the Holy Spirit the Christian Church grew exponentially even though several obstacles existed that opposed the Christian Church. 2. Physical opposition and persecution against the Christian Church continued to grow in intensity. 3. Spiritual opposition primarily in the form of Gnosticism along with attacks on the Bible's authenticity and canonicity also grew and intensified against the Christian Church. 4. With the original Apostles no longer alive and among the Christian Church then Social opposition; the subtle deceit, compromises, worldly gain, financial benefit and common deceptions of the world began to enter into and infiltrate the Christian Church in a much more unprecedented and less restricted way. [\[link\]](#)

MARCIONISM WAS AN EARLY CHRISTIAN DUALIST BELIEF SYSTEM THAT ORIGINATED IN THE TEACHINGS OF MARCION OF SINOPE AT ROME AROUND THE YEAR 144 A.D. -- MARCION BELIEVED JESUS CHRIST WAS THE SAVIOR SENT BY GOD AND PAUL OF TARSUS WAS HIS CHIEF APOSTLE, \*\*BUT HE REJECTED THE HEBREW BIBLE AND THE GOD OF ISRAEL (YHWH ELOHIM) - MARCIONISTS BELIEVED THAT THE WRATHFUL HEBREW GOD WAS A SEPARATE AND LOWER ENTITY THAN THE ALL-FORGIVING GOD OF THE NEW TESTAMENT - THIS BELIEF WAS IN SOME WAYS SIMILAR TO GNOSTIC CHRISTIAN THEOLOGY; NOTABLY, BOTH ARE DUALISTIC -- MARCIONITE CANON: TERTULLIAN

CLAIMED MARCION WAS THE FIRST TO SEPARATE THE NEW TESTAMENT FROM THE OLD TESTAMENT - MARCION IS SAID TO HAVE GATHERED SCRIPTURES FROM JEWISH TRADITION, AND JUXTAPOSED THESE AGAINST THE SAYINGS AND TEACHINGS OF JESUS IN A WORK ENTITLED THE ANTITHESIS - MARCION PRODUCED THE FIRST CHRISTIAN CANON, OR LIST OF THE BOOKS OF THE BIBLE THAT HE CONSIDERED AUTHORITATIVE - HIS LIST [11 BOOKS], HOWEVER, WAS MUCH SMALLER THAN THAT CURRENTLY RECOGNISED [66 BOOKS] AS VALID BY MOST CHRISTIANS - MARCION OMITTED PAUL'S PASTORAL EPISTLES, ADDRESSED TO TIMOTHY AND TITUS AND HE COMPLETELY REJECTED THE OLD TESTAMENT, BELIEVING AND TEACHING THAT IT SHOULD NOT BE PART OF THE CHRISTIAN BIBLE AND WAS OF NO VALUE TO CHRISTIANS (SOURCE: RELIGIONFACTS.COM) -- THE CATHOLIC ENCYCLOPEDIA OF 1913 CHARACTERIZED MARCION AS "PERHAPS THE MOST DANGEROUS FOE CHRISTIANITY HAS EVER KNOWN." {NOTE: MARCION IN 144 A.D. AND LATER MURATORIAN'S CANNON [A LIST FROM AN UNKNOWN AUTHOR - FOUND IN THE LIBRARY OF AURELIUS AMBROSIUS (ST. AMBROSE)] OF ABOUT 155 A.D. WERE BOTH ATTEMPTING TO HINDER, LIMIT AND RESTRICT THE ALREADY GENERAL (CATHOLIC) CANON OF SCRIPTURE [66 BOOKS] THAT EXISTED WITHIN THE TRUE CHRISTIAN CHURCH. -- MURATORIAN'S DISCOVERED LIST IS FROM A CONTEMPORARY OF MARCION AND THOUGH THE UNKNOWN AUTHOR REFUTES MARCIONISM HE GOES ON AND ATTEMPTS TO HINDER AND RESTRICT KNOWN STANDARD BIBLICAL TEXTS WHILE AT THE SAME TIME ATTEMPTING TO PROMOTE EXTRA BIBLICAL MATERIALS THAT WERE KNOWN TO BE HERETICAL AT THAT TIME I.E. 'THE SHEPHERD OF HERMAS' BOTH MARCION AND THE UNKNOWN AUTHOR OF MURATORIAN'S CANNON WERE IN EFFECT CREATING A TWO PRONGED ASSAULT AGAINST THE KNOWN AND TRUSTED SCRIPTURES OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH.}

Marcionism, similar to Gnosticism, depicted the Hebrew God of the Old Testament as a tyrant or demiurge (see also God as the Devil). Marcion was labeled as gnostic by Eusebius. \*\*Marcion's canon consisted of [only] eleven [NT] books: A gospel consisting of ten sections from the Gospel of Luke edited by Marcion; and ten of Paul's epistles. All other epistles and gospels of the 27 book New Testament canon were rejected. Paul's epistles enjoy a prominent position in the Marcionite canon, since Paul is credited with correctly transmitting the universality of Jesus' message. Other authors' epistles [Notably: Peter, James, Jude, Matthew and John] were rejected since they seemed to suggest that Jesus had simply come to found a new sect within broader Judaism. Religious tribalism of this sort seemed to echo Yahwism, and was thus regarded as a corruption of the "Heavenly Father"'s teaching. \*\*\*Marcionism was denounced by its opponents as heresy, and written against, notably by Tertullian, in a five-book treatise *Adversus Marcionem*, written about 208 A.D. Marcion's writings are lost, though they were widely read and numerous manuscripts must have existed. Even so, many scholars (including Henry Wace) claim it is possible to reconstruct and deduce a large part of ancient Marcionism through what later critics, especially Tertullian, said concerning Marcion. [\[link\]](#)

THE MURATORIAN CANON FRAGMENT (ABOUT A.D. 155) - IT IS CALLED A FRAGMENT BECAUSE THE BEGINNING OF IT IS MISSING - THE MURATORIAN FRAGMENT IS [AMONG] THE OLDEST KNOWN LIST OF NEW TESTAMENT BOOKS - THE LIST ITSELF IS DATED TO ABOUT 170 A.D. BECAUSE ITS AUTHOR REFERS TO THE EPISCOPATE OF PIUS I OF ROME (DIED 157 A.D.) AS RECENT - THE APOCALYPSE OF PETER [2ND PETER] IS MENTIONED AS A BOOK WHICH "SOME OF US WILL NOT ALLOW TO BE READ IN CHURCH"

The Muratorian Fragment is the oldest known list of New Testament books. It was discovered by Ludovico Antonio Muratori in a manuscript in the Ambrosian Library in Milan, and published by him in 1740. It is called a fragment because the beginning of it is missing. Although the manuscript in which it appears was copied during the seventh century, the list itself is dated to about 170 because its author refers to the episcopate of Pius I of Rome (died 157) as recent. He mentions only two epistles of John, without describing them. The Apocalypse of Peter is mentioned as a book which "some of us will not allow to be read in church." A very helpful and detailed discussion of this document is to be found in Bruce Metzger's *The Canon of the New Testament* (Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1987), pp. 191-201. [\[link\]](#)

RELIGIONFACTS.COM: MARCION (110 A.D. - 160 A.D.) - MARCION OF SINOPE WAS AN EARLY CHRISTIAN TEACHER WHOSE TEACHINGS WERE CONDEMNED BY THE CATHOLIC CHURCH AS HERESY

Life of Marcion: Marcion was a native of Sinope (modern Sinop, Turkey), in Pontus, Asia Minor. He was a wealthy shipowner. According to St Hippolytus, he was the son of a bishop who excommunicated him on grounds of immorality. He eventually found his way to Rome (140 A.D.) and became a major financial supporter [infiltrator] of the Church there.

In the next few years after his arrival in Rome, he worked out his theological system and began to organize his followers into a separate community. He was excommunicated by the Church at Rome in 144 A.D. From then on, he apparently used Rome as a base of operations, devoting his gift for organization and considerable wealth to the propagation of his teachings and the establishment of compact communities throughout the Roman Empire, making converts of every age, rank and background. A story told by Tertullian and St Irenæus of Lyons says that Marcion attempted to use his money to influence the Church to endorse his teaching; they refused. His numerous critics throughout the Church include the aforementioned, along with St Justin Martyr, St Ephraim of Syria, Dionysius of Corinth, Theophilus of Antioch, Philip of Gortyna, St Hippolytus and Rhodo in Rome, Bardesanes at Edessa, Clement of Alexandria, and Origen. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: DEVELOPMENT OF THE NEW TESTAMENT CANON - THE CANON OF THE NEW TESTAMENT IS THE SET OF BOOKS CHRISTIANS REGARD AS DIVINELY INSPIRED AND CONSTITUTING THE NEW TESTAMENT OF THE CHRISTIAN BIBLE - FOR MOST, IT IS AN AGREED-UPON LIST OF TWENTY-SEVEN BOOKS THAT INCLUDES THE CANONICAL GOSPELS, ACTS, LETTERS OF THE APOSTLES, AND REVELATION - THE BOOKS OF THE CANON OF THE NEW TESTAMENT WERE WRITTEN MOSTLY IN THE FIRST CENTURY AND FINISHED BY THE YEAR 150 AD. [ACTUALLY ABOUT 100 A.D.]

Writings attributed to the Apostles circulated among the earliest Christian communities. The Pauline epistles were circulating, perhaps in collected forms, by the end of the 1st century A.D. - Justin Martyr (103 A.D - 165 A.D.) in the mid 2nd century, mentions "memoirs of the apostles" [New Testament] as being read on Sunday alongside the "writings of the prophets" [Old Testament]. A four gospel canon (the Tetramorph) was asserted by Irenaeus, c. 180 A.D., who refers to it directly. -- By the early 200s A.D., \*\*Origen may have been using the same twenty-seven books as in the Catholic New Testament canon, though there were still disputes over the canonicity of the Letter to the Hebrews, James, II Peter, II and III John, and Revelation, known as the Antilegomena. Likewise, the Muratorian fragment is evidence that, perhaps as early as 200 A.D., there existed a set of Christian writings somewhat similar to the twenty-seven-book NT canon, which included four gospels and argued against objections to them. Thus, while there was a good measure of debate in the Early Church over the New Testament canon, the major writings are claimed to have been accepted by almost all Christians by the middle of the 3rd century. -- In his Easter letter of 367 A.D., Athanasius, Bishop of Alexandria, gave a list of the books that would become the twenty-seven-book NT canon, and he used the word "canonized" (kanonizomena) in regards to them. The first council that accepted the present canon of the New Testament may have been the Synod of Hippo Regius in North Africa (AD 393); the acts of this council, however, are lost. A brief summary of the acts was read at and accepted by the Councils of Carthage in 397 A.D. and 419 A.D. These councils were under the authority of St. Augustine, who regarded the canon as already closed. Pope Damasus I's Council of Rome in 382 A.D., if the Decretum Gelasianum is correctly associated with it, issued a biblical canon identical to that mentioned above, or, if not, the list is at least a 6th-century compilation. Likewise, Damasus' commissioning of the Latin Vulgate edition of the Bible, c. 383 A.D., was instrumental in the fixation of the canon in the West. In c. 405 A.D., Pope Innocent I sent a list of the sacred books to a Gallic bishop, Exsuperius of Toulouse. Christian scholars assert that, when these bishops and councils spoke on the matter, however, they were not defining something new but instead "were ratifying what had already become the mind of the Church." -- For the Orthodox, the recognition of these writings as authoritative was formalized in the Second Council of Trullan of 692 A.D., although it was nearly universally accepted in the mid 300's A.D. The Canon of Scripture was the result of debate and research, reaching its final term for Catholics at the dogmatic definition of the Council of Trent when the Old Testament Canon was finalized in the Catholic Church as well. -- Thus, some claim that, from the 4th century, there existed unanimity in the West concerning the New Testament canon (as it is today), and that, by the 5th century, the Eastern Church, with a few exceptions, had come to accept the Book of Revelation and thus had come into harmony on the matter of the canon. Nonetheless, full dogmatic articulations of the canon were not made until the Canon of Trent of 1546 A.D. for Roman Catholicism, the Thirty-Nine Articles of 1563 A.D. for the Church of England, the Westminster Confession of Faith of 1647 A.D. for Calvinism, and the Synod of Jerusalem of 1672 A.D. for the Greek Orthodox. [\[link\]](#)

THE TEN MAJOR PERSECUTIONS OF THE EARLY CHURCH 54 A.D. - 304 A.D.



1st Under Caesar Nero A.D. 54-68 {the last Caesar} The Apostle Paul was beheaded during this persecution. -- 2nd Under Emperor Domitian A.D. 81- 96 The Apostle John was [said to have been] boiled in oil and survived through a miracle of God. Later he [John] was banished to [the island of] Patmos (Revelation 1:9). -- 3rd Under Emperor Trajan A.D. 98-117 Ignatius was martyred. -- 4th Under Emperors Antoninus Pius and Marcus Aurelius Antoninus A.D. 138-180 Polycarp (a disciple of the Apostle John) of Smyrna was martyred (Saturday, February 23 in about either 156 A.D. or 166 A.D.). -- 5th Under Emperor Severus A.D. 193-211 Irenaeus (a disciple of Polycarp), Bishop of Lyons, was beheaded in 202 A.D. The two women Perpetua and Felicitas were martyred in the city of Carthage, North Africa in the year 203 A.D. -- 6th Under Emperor Maximus A.D. 235-238 In some provinces everything was done to exterminate all Christians. -- 7th Under Emperor Decius A.D. 249-251 This persecution was brought on because of Decius's hatred for his predecessor Emperor Phillip [from Syria - Reigned 244-249 A.D.] a Christian, and partly by his jealousy concerning the amazing increase of Christianity. Heathen temples began to be forsaken, and the Christian churches grew. -- 8th Under Emperor Valerian A.D. 253-260 The martyrs that fell during this time period were innumerable and their tortures were various and painful. Neither rank, gender, nor age were regarded. The Edict of 257 A.D. and 258 A.D. ordered all Christian leaders to be put to death that did not take part in sacrificing to the gods. -- 9th Under Emperor Aurelian A.D. 274-287 He had the whole legion [of Christian soldiers] butchered by the other soldiers. This event took place on 09/22/286 A.D. -- 10th Under Emperor Diocletian A.D. 292-304 During this persecution, the emperor ordered 4 edicts against the Christians. [[link](#)]

WIKIPEDIA: NERO - HE IS INFAMOUSLY KNOWN AS THE EMPEROR WHO "FIDDLER WHILE ROME BURNED" AND AS AN EARLY PERSECUTOR OF CHRISTIANS - THE GREAT FIRE OF ROME ERUPTED ON THE NIGHT OF 18 JULY TO 19 JULY 64 A.D. - IT WAS SAID BY SUETONIUS AND CASSIUS DIO THAT NERO SANG THE "SACK OF ILIUM" IN STAGE COSTUME WHILE THE CITY BURNED

He is infamously known as the Emperor who "fiddled while Rome burned", although this is now considered an inaccurate rumor, and as an early persecutor of Christians. He was known for having captured Christians burned in his garden at night for a source of light. This view is based on the writings of Tacitus, Suetonius, and Cassius Dio, the main surviving sources for Nero's reign. Few surviving sources paint Nero in a favorable light. Some sources, though, including some mentioned above, portray him as an emperor who was popular with the common Roman people, especially in the East. The study of Nero is problematic as some modern historians question the reliability of ancient sources when reporting on Nero's tyrannical acts. ... According to Tacitus, the population searched for a scapegoat [for the fire] and rumors held Nero responsible. To deflect blame, Nero targeted Christians. He ordered Christians to be thrown to dogs, while others were crucified and burned. [[link](#)]

SAINTS PERPETUA, FELICITAS, AND COMPANIONS - MARTYRS 203 A.D. - FEAST DAY: MARCH 6 - THE RECORD OF THE PASSION OF ST. PERPETUA, ST. FELICITAS, AND THEIR COMPANIONS IS ONE OF THE GREAT TREASURES OF MARTYR LITERATURE, AN AUTHENTIC DOCUMENT PRESERVED FOR US IN THE ACTUAL WORDS OF THE MARTYRS AND THEIR FRIENDS - IT WAS IN THE GREAT AFRICAN CITY OF CARTHAGE, IN THE YEAR 203 A.D. DURING THE PERSECUTIONS ORDERED BY THE EMPEROR SEVERUS, THAT FIVE CATECHUMENS [UNDERGOING CATECHISM STUDIES] WERE ARRESTED FOR THEIR FAITH - THE GROUP CONSISTED OF A SLAVE REVOCATUS, HIS FELLOW SLAVE FELICITAS, WHO WAS EXPECTING THE BIRTH OF A CHILD, TWO FREE MEN, SATURNINUS AND SECUNDULUS, AND A MATRON OF TWENTY-TWO, VIVIA PERPETUA, WIFE OF A MAN IN GOOD POSITION AND MOTHER OF A SMALL INFANT

Perpetua's father was a pagan, her mother and two brothers Christians, one of the brothers being a catechumen. These five prisoners were soon joined by one Satorius, who seems to have been their instructor in the faith and who now chose to share their punishment. At first they were all kept under strong guard in a private house. Perpetua wrote a vivid account of what happened. ... [[link](#)]

WIKIPEDIA: EMPEROR PHILIP [THE ARAB] OF SYRIA - ROMAN EMPEROR FROM 244 A.D. TO 249 A.D. - AMONG EARLY CHRISTIAN



WRITERS PHILIP HAD THE REPUTATION OF BEING SYMPATHETIC TO THE CHRISTIAN FAITH - IT WAS EVEN CLAIMED THAT HE CONVERTED TO CHRISTIANITY, BECOMING THE FIRST CHRISTIAN EMPEROR - PHILIP AND HIS WIFE RECEIVED LETTERS FROM [CHRISTIAN WRITER AND THEOLOGIAN] ORIGEN - ORIGEN 184-253 A.D. WAS AN EARLY CHRISTIAN ALEXANDRIAN SCHOLAR AND THEOLOGIAN - PHILIP WAS OVERTHROWN AND KILLED FOLLOWING A REBELLION LED BY HIS SUCCESSOR [EMPEROR] DECIUS

Philip the Arab (Latin: Marcus Julius Philippus Augustus; c. 204 - 249), also known as Philip or Philippus Arabs, was Roman Emperor from 244 to 249 A.D. He came from Syria, and rose to become a major figure in the Roman Empire. He achieved power after the death of Gordian III, quickly negotiating peace with the Sassanid Empire. During his reign, Rome celebrated its millennium. Among early Christian writers Philip had the reputation of being sympathetic to the Christian faith. It was even claimed that he converted to Christianity, becoming the first Christian emperor, but this is disputed. He supposedly tried to celebrate Easter with Christians in Antioch, but the bishop Babylas made him stand with the penitents. Philip and his wife received letters from Origen. Philip was overthrown and killed following a rebellion led by his successor Decius. - Religious beliefs: Some later traditions, first mentioned in the historian Eusebius [Eusebius of Caesarea (c. AD 263 - 339) also called Eusebius Pamphili, was a Roman historian, exegete and Christian] in his Ecclesiastical History, held that Philip was the first Christian Roman Emperor. According to Eusebius (Ecc. Hist. VI.34), Philip was a Christian, but was not allowed to enter Easter vigil services until he confessed his sins and sat among the penitents, which he did so willingly. Later versions located this event in Antioch. However, [modern] historians generally identify the later Emperor Constantine, baptised on his deathbed, as the first Christian emperor, and generally describe Philip's adherence to Christianity as dubious, because non-Christian writers do not mention the fact, and because throughout his reign, Philip to all appearances (coinage, etc.) continued to follow the state religion. Critics ascribe Eusebius' claim as probably due to the tolerance Philip showed towards Christians. Saint Quirinus of Rome was, according to a legendary account, the son of Philip the Arab. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: COUNCIL OF JERUSALEM, THE 1ST CHURCH COUNCIL - THE COUNCIL OF JERUSALEM IS GENERALLY DATED TO AROUND THE YEAR 49 A.D., ROUGHLY TWENTY YEARS AFTER THE DEATH OF JESUS OF NAZARETH, WHICH IS DATED ABOUT 33 A.D.

At the time, most followers of Jesus (which historians refer to as Jewish Christians) were Jewish by birth and even converts would have considered the early Christians as a part of Judaism. According to Alister McGrath, the Jewish Christians affirmed every aspect of then contemporary (Second Temple) Judaism with the addition of the belief that Jesus was the Messiah. Unless males were circumcised, they could not be God's People. Genesis 17:14 said "No uncircumcised man will be one of my people." The meeting was called because, according to the NRSV translation of Acts 15:1-2, "Unless you are circumcised according to the custom of Moses, you cannot be saved." However, this command is given considerably before Moses' time, stemming from the time of Abraham (see also Abrahamic covenant), but it is cited as 'the custom of Moses' because Moses is the traditional giver of the Law as a whole. And then the circumcision mandate was made more official and binding in the Mosaic Law Covenant. Jesus himself also says in John 7:22 that Moses gave the people circumcision. It was hard for Gentile Christians to keep up with all the laws listed in the Jewish Scriptures, which many Christians came to generally call the "Old Testament", a term linked with Supersessionism. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: ANCIENT CHURCH COUNCILS (PRE-ECUMENICAL) -- PRE-ECUMENICAL COUNCILS (ALSO KNOWN AS SYNODS) WERE CONFERENCES OF ECCLESIASTICAL DIGNITARIES AND THEOLOGICAL EXPERTS OF THE EARLY CHRISTIAN CHURCH THAT WERE CONVENED TO DISCUSS AND SETTLE MATTERS OF CHURCH DOCTRINE AND PRACTICE - THEY WERE HELD WHEN CHRISTIANITY WAS STILL ILLEGAL IN THE ROMAN EMPIRE - UNTIL THE EDICT OF MILAN, COUNCILS DID NOT HAVE A CIVIL, LEGAL STATUS - THEY MUST BE DISTINGUISHED FROM [LATER] ECUMENICAL COUNCILS WHICH ARE SEEN AS TRADITIONAL AND AS A CONTINUATION OF PREVIOUS COUNCILS OR SYNODS

Such councils include the \*Council of Jerusalem (50 AD) [Acts 15:6], the Council of Rome (155 AD), the Second Council of Rome (193 AD), the Council of Ephesus (193 AD), the Council of Carthage (251 AD), the Council of Iconium (258 AD), the \*Council of Antioch (264 AD), the Councils of Arabia (246-247 AD), the Council of Elvira (306 AD), the Council of Carthage (311 AD), the Synod of Neo-Caesarea (314 AD), the Council of Ancyra (314 AD) and the Council of Arles (314 AD). -- and later the \*\*Council in Nicaea, Bithynia (Turkey) in 325 A.D. [\[link\]](#)

REGARDING OUR FURTHER BLOG STUDIES - THE FIRST THREE MAJOR CHURCH COUNCILS - JERUSALEM IN ABOUT 49 A.D. (ACTS 15:6) ATTENDED BY THE APOSTLES AND SUPERVISED BY JAMES [A BROTHER OF JUDE AND HALF-BROTHER TO JESUS] - THE COUNCILS OF ANTIOCH [CHRISTOLOGICAL (IS JESUS REALLY GOD) CONTROVERSIES] IN 264-268 A.D. -- AND LATER THE NICAEA COUNCIL IN NICAEA, BITHYNIA (TURKEY) IN 325 A.D. ATTENDED BY THE CHURCH BISHOPS [CONSTANTINE HAD INVITED ALL 1800 BISHOPS OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH, ABOUT 1000 FROM THE ROMAN EASTERN EMPIRE AND 800 FROM THE ROMAN WESTERN EMPIRE - WIKI.COM] \*SUPERVISED (INCOGNITO) BY ROMAN EMPEROR CONSTANTINE I AKA CONSTANTINE THE GREAT

The first Church Council in Jerusalem [about 49 A.D.] was to determine the important issue of allowing Gentiles access into the Jewish Christian Church (i.e. Genesis 12:3). The second Church Council the Councils of Antioch [in Turkey] where in regard to the important issue of letting Jesus have access back into His own Church (Revelation 3:20) [i.e. as the heretics, desert fathers (desert monasticism), etc. had attempted to remove Jesus from His Church -- Losing in the verdicts of the Councils at Antioch the heretics went out into the desert of Egypt and became the desert (monks) monastics]. The third Church Council Nicaea 325 A.D. was in regard to allowing the Roman Government access into and over the Christian Church (i.e. Romans 13:1). Constantine in a sense attempted to prevail for the Roman Government [in false doctrine] where the earlier heretic monks had failed to gain influence over the Christian Church at Antioch. Don't be misled the Arian heresy [Jesus as Son was not God] and the few other topics [The date of celebration of the Paschal (Passover)/Easter observation. The Meletian schism. The validity of baptism by heretics. The status of the lapse in the (Christian) persecution under co-Emperor Licinius. - Wiki.com] were not about a healthy Church and doctrine but were about setting a secular Roman Government up as arbitrator and mediator over the affairs of the Christian Church. When we study Church History much of the study is going to be in regards to the give and take between Church Authority (i.e. Bishop Ambrose 339-397 A.D.) and Government (State) Authority (i.e. King James I of England 1566-1625 A.D.) -- Note: the Nicaea Council is often considered the first Church Council because it was the first Church/State Council and because it was the biggest and most impacting of the time. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: THE 8 KINGDOMS STUDY} ALPHA & OMEGA MINISTRIES APOLOGETICS BLOG - I HAVE BEEN DOWNRIGHT ENCOURAGED TO NOTE THE RESPONSE THAT HAS APPEARED TO THE AMAZING STATEMENTS OF JAMES McDONALD OF "VERTICAL CHURCH" WHEREIN HE BASICALLY THROWS NICENE ORTHODOXY UNDER THE PROVERBIAL BUS - NOW I KNOW THAT "EMERGENT" FOLKS HAVE AN ODD RELATIONSHIP WITH HISTORY---THEY LOVE TO DRAG STUFF OUT OF HISTORY, WITHOUT ITS ATTENDANT CONTEXT, AS IF IT IS "NEW" BUT WHEN IT COMES TO ACCEPTING THAT [WE] STAND ON THE SHOULDERS OF GIANTS AND THAT THERE ARE THINGS THAT HAVE SIMPLY BEEN SETTLED IN THE PAST, THEY REBEL AND WANT TO PUT EVERYTHING "BACK ON THE TABLE" -- {NOTE: THE JERUSALEM CREED [1ST CHURCH COUNCIL ABOUT 49 A.D. IN JERUSALEM] HAS 4 CORNERSTONES THE FOURTH ONE BEING NOT TO OFFEND TRADITIONAL JEWS. THE CHURCH CREEDS [JERUSALEM, NICENE, ETC.] ARE IMPORTANT AND RELEVANT TO ALL OF CHRISTIANITY. SINCE ONE OF THE CORNERSTONES OF THE 1ST CHURCH COUNCIL IS TO SUPPORT JEWS AND TRADITIONAL JUDAISM IT IS AN ORIGINAL AND LONGSTANDING TENANT THAT TRUE CHRISTIANITY ACKNOWLEDGES ITS DEBT AND EMERGENCE FROM (GOD ORDAINED) MOSAIC JUDAISM. "ACTS 1:20-21 [THE JERUSALEM CREED - 1ST CHURCH COUNCIL ABOUT 49 A.D. IN JERUSALEM] BUT THAT WE [APOSTLES] WRITE UNTO THEM [GENTILE CHRISTIANS], (1.) THAT THEY ABSTAIN FROM [OCCULT] POLLUTIONS OF IDOLS, (2.) AND FROM [IMMORALITY] FORNICATION, (3.) AND FROM THINGS [CRUELTY] STRANGLED, (4.) AND FROM [LEVITICAL] BLOOD. \*\*FOR MOSES OF OLD TIME HATH [TRADITIONAL JEWS] IN EVERY CITY THEM THAT PREACH HIM (MOSES), BEING READ IN THE SYNAGOGUES EVERY SABBATH DAY."}

But even more importantly than the tweaking of Modalism so that it gets a place at the table is the attitude McDonald has displayed toward the Nicene definition. He says he does not trace his beliefs to creedal statements. Really? If by that he means creeds are always subject to the higher authority of Scripture, of course. But this is where you fall off the other side of the narrow path and rather than believing in sola scriptura, you end up with something much less, and in fact, much different. Nicea's authority comes from its fidelity to Scripture. It does not stand alone as a new revelation, and it survived simply because it is, despite all the arguments to the contrary, the consistent, harmonious testimony of divine writ. To throw its authority into the dustbin of history in the service of some kind of "emergent" attitude is not only to display an astoundingly arrogant hubris, it is to show deep disrespect to those who fought, and some who died, in defense of its truth. And for what? For some kind of post-modern feel-goodism that cannot even recognize modalism when it is standing right in front of you. A truly educational example of just how far the emergent movement is willing to go in pursuit of its

ultimately destructive goals. -- Recently Jamin Hubner has raised issues relating to a simple question: is the modern secular state of Israel religiously and theologically significant? Is it "Israel" as in the Israel of Scripture, or Romans 11? And if it is not, is it open to criticism? He is concerned about the strength of the movement, mainly amongst American evangelicals, that has granted to Israel not only a theological position it does not actually hold, but which precludes even the slightest mention of criticism of a secular state. Now, I am not going to re-hash everything here, but he has even been accused of being a "shill for Hamas" due to sources he has cited and issues he has raised (which seems to me to provide strong evidence of the need to raise such issues and challenge the knee-jerk reactions of many in the Evangelical community as a whole). While he has sought fair and non-emotional responses to questions he has raised, his requests have, in the main, fallen upon deaf ears, for I see no evidence that his critics really want to have a give-and-take. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: THE 8 KINGDOMS STUDY} NOTE: REGARDING THE PREVIOUS "DECODING THE APOSTLES" BLOG SERIES THAT WAS RECENTLY PARTIALLY POSTED AT BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG - ONE OF THE MORE INTERESTING ASPECTS OF LOOKING AT THE LIVES OF THE APOSTLES IS JUST HOW MUCH EACH OF THEIR INDIVIDUAL LIVES CHANGED - THE CHANGE AMONG EACH INDIVIDUAL APOSTLE SEEMS TO HAVE BEEN HUGE AS IT ENCOMPASSED THEIR PERSONALITIES, INDIVIDUAL BEHAVIOR AND INDIVIDUAL OUTLOOK ON LIFE - THEREFORE THE MAJORITY OF THE BIBLICAL WRITINGS OF THE APOSTLES IS DIRECTED AT A CERTAIN AMOUNT OF EXPECTED GODLY BEHAVIOR MODIFICATION ... IN THE LIVES OF EACH NEW CHRISTIAN CONVERT - BUT BY THE TIME THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH MATURED INTO THE LATER CHURCH COUNCILS THE MAJORITY OF THE ENTIRE CHURCH COUNCIL WAS NO LONGER ABOUT INDIVIDUAL CHRISTIAN BEHAVIOR MODIFICATION BUT INSTEAD BECAME VESTED, ALMOST EXCLUSIVELY, IN INDIVIDUAL CHRISTIAN THOUGHT, KNOWLEDGE AND DOCTRINE - THOUGH NOW PASTOR RICK WARREN AND MANY OTHERS ARE DRAMATICALLY SHIFTING THE CURRENT CHRISTIAN CHURCH AWAY FROM THOUGHT, CREEDS AND DOCTRINES AND ARE AGAIN SHIFTING THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH BACK INTO THE REALM OF BEHAVIOR MODIFICATION BUT DISASTROUSLY IT IS NOT A RETURN TO THE ORIGINAL BEHAVIOR MODIFICATION AND GODLY ACCOUNTABILITY THE CHURCH APOSTLES SOUGHT FOR EACH CHRISTIAN CONVERT - IT IS INSTEAD A BEHAVIOR MODIFICATION THAT IS DIRECTING EACH INDIVIDUAL AWAY FROM CHRISTIANITY AND BACK INTO THE ABYSS OF THE WORLD -- IN THE FOLLOWING SIX POSTS ARE SEVERAL EXAMPLES ALL FROM THE LAST WEEK OR TWO OF CURRENT CHRISTIAN EVENTS

One of the more interesting aspects of looking at the lives of the Apostles is just how much each of their individual lives changed and it changed primarily from their outlook from being socially [worldly, societally] aware to becoming Kingdom aware and eternally aware in Jesus Christ. The change among each individual Apostle seems to have been huge as it encompassed their personalities, individual behavior and individual outlook on life and in fact the very meaning of life itself for each of them. Therefore the majority of the Biblical writings of the Apostles is directed at a certain amount of expected godly behavior modification, in a good way i.e. removing doubt, uncertainty and fear, in the lives of each new Christian convert. The first Church Council in Jerusalem offered four behavior modification agendas to the new Christians. - But by the time the Christian Church matured into the later Church Councils (i.e. Council of Nicaea in 325 A.D.) the majority of the entire Church Council was no longer about individual Christian behavior modification but instead became vested, almost exclusively, in individual Christian thought, knowledge and doctrine. This later Christian Pastoral emphasis on individual Christian thought (i.e. think as I do) has continued on until the present modern Church day. Though now Pastor Rick Warren and many others are dramatically shifting the current Christian Church away from thought, creeds and doctrines and are again shifting the Christian Church back into the realm of behavior modification but disastrously it is not a return to the original behavior modification and godly accountability the Church Apostles sought for each Christian convert it is instead a behavior modification that is directing each individual away from Christianity and back into the abyss of the world specifically the very spiritually dangerous occult and pagan world. [\[link\]](#)

DESERT FATHERS - THE DESERT FATHERS WERE HERMITS, ASCETICS, MONKS, AND NUNS (DESERT MOTHERS) WHO LIVED MAINLY IN THE SCETES DESERT OF EGYPT {IN THE AREA OF SINAI PENINSULA, EGYPT - NOT THE MT. SINAI AREA OF SAUDI ARABIA} BEGINNING AROUND THE THIRD CENTURY [200's] AD - THE MOST WELL KNOWN WAS ANTHONY THE GREAT, WHO MOVED TO THE DESERT IN 270-271 A.D. AND BECAME KNOWN AS BOTH THE FATHER AND FOUNDER OF DESERT MONASTICISM - BY THE TIME ANTHONY DIED IN 356 A.D., THOUSANDS OF MONKS AND NUNS HAD BEEN DRAWN TO LIVING IN THE DESERT FOLLOWING ANTHONY'S EXAMPLE HIS BIOGRAPHER, ATHANASIUS OF ALEXANDRIA, WROTE THAT "THE DESERT HAD BECOME A CITY" [THE MOSTLY HERETICAL COMMUNITY OF PSEUDO-

CHRISTIANS WERE MOVING AWAY FROM THE CITIES WHERE THEY WERE BEING EXPOSED AS HERETICS TO THE DESERT MUCH AS A RESULT OF THE CHURCH COUNCILS OF ANTIOCH IN 264-268 A.D.]

Development of monastic communities: The small communities forming around the Desert Fathers were the beginning of Christian monasticism. Initially Anthony and others lived as hermits, sometimes forming groups of two or three. Small informal communities began developing, until the monk Pachomius, seeing the need for a more formal structure, established a monastery with rules and organization. His regulations included discipline, obedience, manual labor, silence, fasting, and long periods of prayer - some historians view the rules as being inspired by Pachomius' experiences as a soldier. -- The first fully organized monastery under Pachomius included men and women living in separate quarters, up to three in a room. They supported themselves by weaving cloth and baskets, along with other tasks. Each new monk or nun had a three year probationary period, concluding with admittance in full standing to the monastery. All property was held communally, meals were eaten together and in silence, twice a week they fasted, and they wore simple peasant clothing with a hood. Several times a day they came together for prayer and readings, and each person was expected to spend time alone meditating on the scriptures. Programs were created for educating those who came to the monastery unable to read. -- Pachomius also formalized the establishment of an abba (father) or amma (mother) in charge of the spiritual welfare of their monks and nuns, with the implication that those joining the monastery were also joining a new family. Members also formed smaller groups, with different tasks in the community and the responsibility of looking after each other's welfare. The new approach grew to the point that there were tens of thousands of monks and nuns in these organized communities within decades of Pachomius' death. One of the early pilgrims to the desert was Basil of Caesarea, who took the Rule of Pachomius into the eastern church. Basil expanded the idea of community by integrating the monks and nuns into the wider public community, with the monks and nuns under the authority of a bishop and serving the poor and needy. -- As more pilgrims began visiting the monks in the desert, the early literature coming from the monastic communities began spreading. Latin versions of the original Greek stories and sayings of the Desert Fathers, along with the earliest monastic rules coming out of the desert, guided the early monastic development in the Byzantine world and eventually in the western Christian world. The Rule of Saint Benedict was strongly influenced by the Desert Fathers, with Saint Benedict urging his monks to read the writings of John Cassian on the Desert Fathers. The Sayings of the Desert Fathers was also widely read in the early Benedictine monasteries. -- Withdrawal from society: The legalization of Christianity by the Roman Empire in 313 A.D. actually gave Anthony a greater resolve to go out into the desert. Anthony, who was nostalgic for the tradition of martyrdom, saw withdrawal and asceticism as an alternative. \*\*When members of the {desert monastic} Church began finding ways to work with the Roman state, {a few of} the Desert Fathers saw that as a compromise between "the things of God and the things of Caesar." \*\*The monastic communities were essentially \*\*an alternate [heretical] Christian society. The {few early} hermits doubted that religion and politics could ever produce a truly Christian society. For them, the only Christian society was spiritual and not mundane. -- {Note: Where the early (heretics) Desert Monks failed to influence the early Christian Church via their false doctrine the Roman Government via Constantine would succeed in exerting a secular influence over the Christian Church. Then with a Roman secular influence over the Christian Church [starting from about 313 A.D - 325 A.D. the Desert Heretics were then able to leave behind the desert and [under the guise of the 313 A.D. edict of religious tolerance] once again entered the cities to work as scholars, faculty, administrators, and priests for avenues to continue to influence the true Christian Church with their destructive and very unchristian heresies.} [link]

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: THE 8 KINGDOMS STUDY} PIETISM TIMELINE - "HEBREWS 10:18-25 NOW WHERE REMISSION (FORGIVENESS) OF THESE (SINS) IS, THERE IS NO MORE OFFERING FOR SIN. HAVING THEREFORE, BRETHREN, \*\*BOLDNESS TO ENTER INTO THE HOLIEST [PRESENCE OF GOD] BY THE BLOOD OF JESUS, BY A NEW [THE NEW TESTAMENT] AND LIVING WAY, WHICH HE (JESUS) HATH CONSECRATED FOR US, THROUGH THE VEIL [CLOSED PARTITION], THAT IS TO SAY, HIS FLESH [PHYSICAL APPEARANCE]; AND HAVING [JESUS] AN HIGH PRIEST [IN THE ORDER OF MELCHIZEDEK] OVER THE HOUSE OF GOD; \*\*LET US DRAW NEAR WITH A TRUE HEART \*\*IN FULL ASSURANCE OF FAITH, HAVING OUR HEARTS SPRINKLED FROM AN EVIL CONSCIENCE, AND OUR BODIES WASHED WITH PURE WATER [CREDO-BAPTISM]. LET US HOLD FAST THE PROFESSION OF OUR [CHRISTIAN] FAITH WITHOUT WAVERING; FOR HE (JESUS) IS FAITHFUL THAT PROMISED; AND LET US CONSIDER ONE ANOTHER TO PROVOKE [ENCOURAGE] UNTO LOVE AND TO GOOD WORKS: NOT FORSAKING

THE ASSEMBLING OF OURSELVES TOGETHER, AS THE MANNER OF SOME IS; BUT EXHORTING ONE ANOTHER: AND SO MUCH THE MORE, AS YE SEE THE DAY [2ND COMING] APPROACHING."

Pietism Timeline: The Cross and Resurrection birth of Christianity (about 33 A.D.) - 1st Church Council [Acts 15:2] in Jerusalem (about 47 A.D.) regarding Gentile Christian piety [holiness] - \*Until about 313 A.D. the N.T. Epistles (Scriptures) and the O.T of the Holy Bible were being translated from the Greek and Hebrew into the common languages of the day i.e. Syrian, Egyptian, Arabic, etc. - Following the 313 A.D. Edict of Milan by Roman Emperor Constantine the Great which proclaimed religious tolerance the Bible in any language other than Roman [Latin] was not tolerated and all other versions of the Bible were deemed illegal by Rome. Latin was the only Bible Translation until the era of the Protestant Reformation Bible translators [John Wycliffe 1328-1384, Desiderius Erasmus 1466-1536, William Tyndale 1492-1536, Martin Luther 1483-1546, etc.] resulting in 1611 with the English language King James Bible [KJV 1611]. With the English Bible in the possession of the common person in England and accompanying Bibles [i.e. German, Dutch, French, etc.] in the possession of other common European citizens the people began to read the Bible and understand that Salvation [eternal life] in Jesus Christ is a free gift from God and is not to be confused with the works, tithes, customs, statutes and traditions of ordinary men and women. Then in about the mid 1650's to the late 1880's as the common person reading the Bible began to realize the assured nature of their own individual Salvation in Jesus Christ the Piety movement began as an answer of how then do we with eternal Salvation live and conduct our life here on earth. {Note: The modern (intentionally confused - not by Roman Catholicism but by occultists) bible versions [i.e. NIV, NKJV, NET, NASB, Message, etc.] are in a sense a return to the Latin Bible where the only Bible translations of the time were in a version that could not be easily understood by the average citizen.} [[link](#)]

{CONCLUSION} EARLY CHRISTIANITY: A BRIEF OVERVIEW OF THE (BEFORE 325 A.D.) ANTE-NICENE ERA - THE COUNCIL OF NICEA IN A.D. 325 IS A NATURAL TIME TO END "EARLY CHRISTIANITY" THE POST-APOSTOLIC PERIOD (100 AD. - 325 AD) - ALMOST EVERY HISTORY BOOK WILL REFER TO THE PERIOD FROM A.D. 100, WHICH IS ABOUT THE TIME OF JOHN THE APOSTLE'S DEATH, TO A.D. 325 AS THE "PRE-NICENE" OR "ANTE-NICENE" ERA -- NICEA (325 AD) SERVES AS A [CHURCH HISTORY] DIVIDING LINE BECAUSE THE [OCCULT LEADER] EMPEROR CONSTANTINE, THOUGH NEVER BECOMING A CHRISTIAN UNTIL HIS DEATHBED, GREATLY [PRETENDED TO] FAVOR CHRISTIANITY DURING HIS REIGN - AS A RESULT, THE NUMBER OF CHRISTIANS INCREASED FROM ABOUT 10% OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE TO ABOUT 90% - \*MOST OF THESE CONVERTS WERE SIMPLY FOLLOWING THE EMPEROR, NOT SUBMITTING THEMSELVES TO JESUS - THE EFFECT ON EARLY CHRISTIANITY [AFTER 325 A.D.] WAS DRAMATIC {NOTE: THE NEW TESTAMENT ERA IS 0 A.D. TO 33 A.D. -- THE APOSTOLIC ERA IS 33 A.D. TO 100 A.D. -- THE ANTE-NICENE ERA IS 100 A.D. TO 325 A.D. -- THE EMERGENT HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE ERA IS 313 A.D. TO ABOUT 1521 A.D. -- THE PROTESTANT REFORMATION ERA IS ABOUT 1522 A.D. TO 1880 A.D. AND THE CURRENT EPOCH OF TIME IS THE MODERN EMERGENT RETURN TO OCCULT/PAGANISM ERA OF 1881 A.D. TO THE PRESENT TIME (2012)}

Unity and Apostolic Truth in the Early Christianity: If I have to pick the outstanding feature of this era, then I choose the independence of the churches. People like to say that a hierarchy began to form before Nicea. It began in the 3rd century, but not in the 2nd. The ante-Nicene churches were simple and free. They found their unity in wholehearted devotion to Christ, not in a systematic theology or set of doctrines. ... Holiness in the Early Churches: The other notable thing about this era was the holiness of the early churches. Christians were still subject to intermittent persecution in the early Christianity. As a result, those who chose to follow Christ were those willing to commit everything to the kingdom of God. It could cost them their lives! Holiness and perseverance lessened as the 3rd century wore on; however, the remarkable lives of Christians during the 2nd century-their deep love for one another and their endurance during persecution-were powerful testimonies to the Romans around them. -- By the 3rd century, Christianity was becoming popular: The result was that there were Christians who were not so separated from the world as others before them. Tracts can be found calling Christians to separate from Roman entertainment and other worldly pursuits. ... Evangelism in Early Christianity: It is worth noting that unlike the apostolic era, Ante-Nicene Christianity had no famous evangelists or apostles. When Justin Martyr describes those converted to Christianity in the mid-2nd century, he says it was caused by: • The consistency they witnessed in their neighbors' lives, • the extraordinary forbearance they saw in fellow travelers when defrauded, • and the honesty of those with whom they conducted business. (First Apology 16) [[link](#)]





## Resources

### BASIC CHRISTIAN 2011 EXTENDED VERSION - NEWS-INFO FEED (RSS)

The 2011 Extended Basic Christian info-news feed - a longer list of past Info and RSS postings. [\[link\]](#)

### BASIC CHRISTIAN WIKI: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN WIKI 'COMMON CHRISTIAN FAITH' (CCF)

Preview: The Basic Christian Wiki 'Common Christian Faith' wiki website. [\[link\]](#)

### BASIC CHRISTIAN: SELECT INTERNET MP3S - THE CHRISTMAS 2011 DOWNLOAD AND SHARE PROJECT - FREE DOWNLOADS (MP3s)

The Basic Christian list of select Mp3 downloads from various internet websites. -- Selected as a part of the original 2003 Tract-CD Project the Basic Christian Ministry was asked to share two PDF resources [Basic Christian: Theology, Biblical Proof Jesus is God] with the Tract-CD project and in return a CD of Mp3's was mailed to the Ministry. -- These are some of those original Mp3s plus many more new mp3s have been added for download. [\[link\]](#)

### MP3 LINKS (PART 2) - THE CHRISTMAS 2011 DOWNLOAD AND SHARE PROJECT - FREE DOWNLOADS (MP3s)

Basic Christian: Links to Free Mp3s. [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE: 12-06-2011 - BACK HOME FOR A FEW DAYS BUT THE BLOG POSTINGS WON'T RESUME UNTIL JANUARY - HAVE A BLESSED CHRISTMAS HOLIDAY SEASON IN JESUS CHRIST! ~ GOD BLESS EVERYONE, DAVID ANSON BROWN

The current Christmas blog postings are intended to be the only postings until after the end of the year. It seems important to be really focused on Jesus Christ during this 2011 Christmas Season so there won't be any other postings, posts that could get us off topic and get in the way of our Christian Worship of Jesus Christ during the Christmas Holiday Season. -- Currently I'm working on a few projects, mostly regarding the coming Church History blog Study and getting ready to resume the blog postings in January. I'll be out of town again during the Holidays so the blog will be on a break until January. [\[link\]](#)

### COMING SOON: BLOG HISTORY STUDY - CHURCH HISTORY (RSS)

A.D. 0 - 100 A.D., A.D. 100 - 200 A.D., A.D. 200 - 300 A.D., A.D. 300 - 400 A.D., etc. [\[link\]](#)

CHURCH HISTORY - THIS STUDY IS CRUCIAL FOR UNDERSTANDING WHAT GOD IS DOING IN OUR DAY - A CHURCH LECTURE SERIES - 13 LECTURES {THIS IS AN EXCELLENT INTRO INTO CHURCH HISTORY. IT IS VERY INFORMATIVE, THERE ARE A FEW MISQUOTES THOUGH SO SOME FACT CHECKING, AS ALWAYS, IS IN ORDER.} (FREE MP3'S)

"Someone once noted that history was 'simply one thing after another.' However, for the Christian history represents an amazing story of the redemption of mankind in which our sovereign Lord is seen to be advancing His purposes towards

His pre-ordained and pre-determined end. For the modern day believer, this study is crucial for understanding what God is doing in our day." [\[link\]](#)

CHURCH HISTORY - 35 MESSAGES ON CHURCH HISTORY BY PASTOR PHILLIPS - PASTOR PHILLIPS TAKES US ON A TOUR OF SOME OF THE EARLY CHRISTIANS AFTER THE DEATH OF THE APOSTLE PAUL (FREE MP3'S - NOTE: CHURCH HISTORY \*\*JOHN BUNYAN 1628 - SAVE THE "PLAY!" VERSION, OPEN IT IN A PLAYER AND SAVE IT THAT WAY - THE MP3 DOWNLOAD VERSION HAS AN ERROR.)

"WOW - what a great series!!" A couple years ago I followed the journey of the early church by a comprehensive study of the Acts of the Apostles, etc., and have wanted to fill in the gap of church history from that time to present, but don't have much time to read. I like to listen to sermons on the treadmill and in the tractor, so I searched for a series on church history. I found the first 3 and did extra time on the treadmill today so I could keep listening! Pastor Phillips has a way of telling the facts in a very interesting way and then finishes with application and lessons for today. After the 3rd sermon (on Augustine) I really wanted to hear more so I searched again. I was THRILLED to find 39 messages on church history by Pastor Phillips!! I plan to download all of them since spring seeding is coming up and I will be spending many hours in the tractor, and now I am looking forward to that! In the meantime, I'll keep at the treadmill. Thanks for posting all those great sermons! [\[link\]](#)

THE BLOG BIBLE STUDY HAS CONCLUDED THE BIBLE STUDY PORTION! - SOMETIME AFTER HOLY WEEK AND RESURRECTION DAY (EASTER) THE STUDY WILL CONTINUE WITH SOME ANCIENT HISTORY AND CHURCH HISTORY SEGMENTS - THANKS TO EVERYONE FOR YOUR PARTICIPATION AND ESPECIALLY FOR YOUR PRAYERS!

The blog Bible Study concluded fairly quickly - I had looked at the website visitor logs a couple of weeks ago and saw that people were scattered all throughout the study though primarily in the New Testament while the study was blogging O.T. studies at the time and that's a good thing because the material is designed to be a self-help service but with people so scattered [though many people were current] I decided to move along and if at all possible conclude the study and the study has been concluded. The material is now available as a complete resource for the convenience of anyone who wants to use it. The study really turned into an amazing, fascinating study! I learned a lot during the study and I mostly learned that I need to spend more time reading the Bible and being in prayer, and in fellowship and just in general being in a Christian life. We serve a Great God!!! Thanks to everyone especially for your prayers - the study truly encountered the heights of Heaven and the depths of other things unmentionable and through it all it was the prayers of the Saints in fellowship that gave us a tremendous victory! After Holy Week we will continue with the history portion of the study but in the time before Holy Week it seems like a good opportunity to look at some areas and aspects of the events of Holy Week as we prepare ourselves for Holy Week 2010. Then after Holy Week and some history segments the blog will continue with some basic Topical Bible studies and devotions. -- God bless everyone! ~ David Anson Brown [\[link\]](#)

[David Anson Brown](#) 16:20, 19 August 2012 (MST)

# The 8 Global Kingdoms Study

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

Basic Christian: blog History Study – The 8 Global Kingdoms

blog History Study – The 8 Global Kingdoms The Days of Noah

- 1 The Kingdom of Nimrod - Tower of Babel
  - 2 The Kingdom of Egypt
  - 3 The Kingdom of Babylon
  - 4 The Kingdom of Persia
  - 5 The Kingdom of Greece
  - 6 The Kingdom of Rome
  - 7 The Kingdom of Antichrist - The Revised Roman Empire
  - 8 The Kingdom of Jesus Christ - The Eternal Kingdom
- The Modern Emerging - Revising Roman Empire  
Resources

## Introduction

COMPLETED: 8 KINGDOMS - FOR ALL PRACTICAL PURPOSES THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY BLOG HAS COMPLETED THE 8 KINGDOMS (PRIMARILY ANCIENT HISTORY) PORTION OF THE BLOG HISTORY STUDY - A FEW MORE ITEMS WILL BE ADDED OVER TIME BUT NOTHING SIGNIFICANT - THE DECEMBER BLOGGING OF THE CHRISTMAS HOLIDAY 2011 IS SCHEDULED NEXT - AFTER THE NEW YEAR THE BLOGGING SHOULD BEGIN ON THE CHURCH HISTORY PORTION OF THE BLOG HISTORY STUDY - {NOTE: THANKS TO EVERYONE WHO IS PARTICIPATING IN THE BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG STUDIES (BLOG BIBLE STUDY - BLOG HISTORY STUDY). THE 8 KINGDOMS STUDY, THE FIRST PORTION OF THE BLOG HISTORY STUDY HAS TAKEN OVER A YEAR AND A HALF TO COMPLETE [STARTING IN SPRING 2010] AND HAS BEEN A SUBSTANTIAL PROJECT, JUST LIKE THE BLOG BIBLE STUDY WAS. MY THANKS AND DEEP APPRECIATION TO EVERYONE WHO IS PARTICIPATING, SHARING AND INVOLVED WITH THE BASIC CHRISTIAN BLOG STUDIES ESPECIALLY FOR THOSE WHO ARE PRAYING FOR THE STUDIES AND THE MINISTRY - GOD BLESS EVERYONE! ~ DAVID ANSON BROWN}

Overview: 8 Kingdoms - The premise of the 8 Kingdoms Study is that each of the Kingdoms are unique in that they each have a unique (advanced) interaction with the spiritual realm. The 7 Gentile Kingdoms primarily interact with the fallen spiritual realm while the coming 8th Kingdom the Kingdom of Jesus Christ will be the visible presence of God on earth. The study is presenting Mystery Babylon [Revelation 17] as the Fallen Angelic realm out to deceive mankind, the 7 Mountains (hills) as the 7 Gentile Kingdoms (Governments) with False Religion [including pseudo (emergent) christianity] as being represented by the scarlet woman [placed in between the fallen angelic spiritual realm and the human political realm], influenced by Mystery Babylon and able to manifest while temporarily riding above the 7 Gentile Global Governments emplaced throughout world history. [\[link\]](#)

RECAP: THE 8TH KINGDOM, JESUS CHRIST - THE ETERNAL KINGDOM - \*\*THE 3 THRONES OF JESUS CHRIST --- CURRENT THRONE IN HEAVEN [ALONGSIDE THE FATHER'S THRONE] (ROMANS 8:34, EPHESIANS 1:20, COLOSSIANS 3:1, HEBREWS 1:3, 12:2, 1 PETER 3:22) , ELIGIBILITY: RELATIVE - \*SON OF GOD (FATHER GOD) [ETERNAL CO-REIGNING WITH THE FATHER AND THE HOLY SPIRIT] --- FUTURE MILLENNIAL KINGDOM THRONE IN JERUSALEM [RESTORING THE THRONE OF KING DAVID] (ACTS 15:16, REVELATION 22:16), ELIGIBILITY: RELATIVE - \*SON OF MAN (DESCENDANT OF KING DAVID) --- ETERNAL THRONE [THE THRONE OF THE FATHER, JESUS CHRIST

AND THE HOLY SPIRIT] (REVELATION 20:4, REVELATION 22:3) THE ETERNAL THRONE OF THE NEW HEAVEN (SKY) AND THE NEW EARTH, ELIGIBILITY: JESUS AS [ETERNAL GOD] \*CONQUEROR (JOHN 16:33)

Currently Jesus Christ is seated on His own Throne (co-reigning - interceding) at the right hand of His Father's Throne in Heaven. "Romans 8:34 Who is he that condemneth [not Jesus]? It is [Jesus] Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, \*Who is even at the right hand of God, Who also maketh intercession for us [not condemning Christians]." -- At a future date for the 1,000 year reign of Jesus Christ on earth Jesus will be seated upon the Throne of King David (Acts 2:29-33). Then with the New Heaven (sky) and the New Earth, Jesus as the conqueror of this earth [realm] will sit eternally [continuing to co-reign with the Father and the Holy Spirit on His own Throne upon the New Eternal Earth (Revelation 21:3). -- "John 16:33 These things I (Jesus) have spoken unto you, that in Me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I (Jesus) have overcome the world." [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN - CONQUERING KINGS: THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH - THE 7 ANOINTED GENTILE GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH (ANOINTED FROM GOD) AND THE ANOINTED 8TH KINGDOM THE ETERNAL KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST -- THE KINGDOMS: BEGINNING WITH NIMROD (TOWER OF BABEL - GENESIS 10:8-10) --- PHARAOH AKHENATEN (EGYPT - JOSEPH'S PHARAOH, THE DREAM PHARAOH - GENESIS 41:1) --- NEBUCHADNEZZAR (BABYLON - JEREMIAH 27:4-7, DANIEL 2:37) --- CYRUS (PERSIA - ISAIAH 45:1-7, EZRA 1:1-4) --- ALEXANDER THE GREAT (GREECE - DANIEL 8:21) --- JULIUS CAESAR (ROME - LUKE 2:1) --- THE REVISED [10 KINGDOM] ROMAN EMPIRE (DANIEL 7:19) - ANTICHRIST (SATAN - DANIEL 7:20) EMERGES FROM WITHIN THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE --- THE MESSIAH, JESUS CHRIST'S KINGDOM (HEAVEN AND EARTH - DANIEL 2:35, DANIEL 2:44-45)

The 8 Conquering Kings -- Tower of Babel: Nimrod, conquered the world, gained his kingdom, probably through the arts of physical personality and persuasion (Genesis 10:9). -- Egypt: Pharaoh Akhenaten, gained his kingdom, through the means of finances [financial warfare] (Genesis 47:20). -- Babylon: Nebuchadnezzar, conquered his global kingdom primarily through military force (Jeremiah 34:1,). -- Persia: Cyrus the Great, conquered his global kingdom primarily through the use of superior technology (Ezra 1:2). -- Greece: Alexander the Great, conquered his global kingdom primarily through the use of philosophy, knowledge and superior tactics (Daniel 11:2-3, Daniel 10:20, Joel 3:6). -- Rome: Julius Caesar, conquered his global kingdom primarily through the use of laws, legalities (taxation), and treaties (Matthew 22:17, Luke 2:1, Acts 16:21). -- The Revised Roman Empire: Antichrist (Satan), is in the process of conquering his global kingdom primarily through the use of spiritual personality [witchcraft], persuasion and through a combination of all of the previously used techniques (Daniel 8:23-25). --- Millennial Reign: The Messiah, Jesus Christ has conquered the enemies of mankind for mankind. Jesus has personally conquered human sin and human death and in His Glorious victory He is making available His Kingdom of eternal Life to all of mankind (Romans 8:37, 1 Corinthians 15:26, Hebrews 2:9,14, Hebrews 9:28, Revelation 4:11). [\[link\]](#)

OVERVIEW: 8 KINGDOMS - THE BASIC CHRISTIAN BLOG IS GOING TO TRY TO WRAP UP THE 8 KINGDOMS (PRIMARILY ANCIENT HISTORY) PORTION OF THE BLOG HISTORY STUDY IN THE NEXT TWO WEEKS - POSTING PRIMARILY ON THE POLITICAL STRUCTURE OF EACH KINGDOM - THEN IN DECEMBER BLOGGING THE CHRISTMAS HOLIDAY 2011 - AFTER THE NEW YEAR THE BLOGGING SHOULD BEGIN ON THE CHURCH HISTORY PORTION OF THE BLOG HISTORY STUDY

Overview: 8 Kingdoms - The premise of the 8 Kingdoms Study is that each of the Kingdoms are unique in that they each have a unique (advanced) interaction with the spiritual realm. The 7 Gentile Kingdoms primarily interact with the fallen spiritual realm while the coming 8th Kingdom the Kingdom of Jesus Christ will be the visible presence of God on earth. The study is presenting Mystery Babylon [Revelation 17] as the Fallen Angelic realm out to deceive mankind, the 7 Mountains (hills) as the 7 Gentile Kingdoms (Governments) with False Religion [including pseudo (emergent) Christianity] as being represented by the scarlet woman [placed in between the fallen angelic spiritual realm and the human political realm], influenced by Mystery Babylon and able to manifest while temporarily riding above the 7 Gentile Global Governments emplaced throughout world history. [\[link\]](#)

GOODFIGHT.ORG: THE SUBMERGING CHURCH - HOW THE EMERGING [REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE] CHURCH IS DRAWING MULTITUDES AWAY FROM BIBLICAL CHRISTIANITY - COMING TO DVD JANUARY 2012 - OFFICIAL DVD TRAILER - {NOTE: THE PEOPLE WHO ARE PARTICIPATING IN THE EMERGENT CHURCH MOVEMENT, EITHER WILLINGLY OR PASSIVELY, ARE LITERALLY "HOLDING A WOLF BY THE EARS" AND WHEN THEY LET GO OR WHEN THEY LEAST EXPECT IT THAT WOLF IS GOING TO TURN AND RIP THEM TO SHREDS. -- "EZEKIEL 22:27 HER [MYSTERY BABYLON] PRINCES IN THE MIDST [OF GOD'S PEOPLE] THEREOF ARE LIKE WOLVES RAVENING THE PREY, TO SHED BLOOD, AND TO DESTROY SOULS, TO GET DISHONEST GAIN. ~ PROPHET EZEKIEL " -- "MATTHEW 7:15 BEWARE OF FALSE PROPHETS, WHICH COME TO YOU IN SHEEP'S CLOTHING, BUT INWARDLY THEY ARE RAVENING WOLVES. ~ JESUS CHRIST" -- "ACTS 20:29 FOR I KNOW THIS, THAT AFTER MY DEPARTING SHALL GRIEVOUS WOLVES ENTER IN AMONG YOU, NOT SPARING THE FLOCK. ~ APOSTLE PAUL"} (YOUTUBE)

Journey with us as we take a closer look at the Emerging (also Missional - a new term that replaces Emergent) Church, its leaders, their teachings and where it is all headed when compared with bible prophecy. A Good Fight Ministries production available January 2012. [\[link\]](#)

### WHAT IS DISCIPLESHIP? (2 MIN. VIDEO)

While the majority of the church is busy planning programs and activities to entertain their members and increase their numbers, they neglect the way God has ordained for His church to be built and edified. "Christian entertainment" has replaced equipping the saints for the work of the ministry, and instead of discipling disciples to make disciples, churches are overstuffing themselves with earthly waste with no eternal impact. In just two minutes, this video sums up the church's problem and the solution to it. This is how we are to love others. This is how church should be done. This is discipleship: [\[link\]](#)

REFRESHER: 1 OF 4 - NOAH - THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS - NOAH WAS A PROPHET AND PROPHESED RELEASING THE RAVEN [UNCLEAN BIRD] THAT DESPITE THE FLOOD MANKIND WOULD STILL HAVE TO CONTEND WITH SIN, REBELLION AND DISOBEDIENCE - NOAH PROPHESED AGAIN IN RELEASING THE DOVE [TYPE OF THE HOLY SPIRIT] THAT THE HOLY SPIRIT OF GOD DESPITE MAN'S REBELLION WOULD STILL DWELL WITH MANKIND -- "GENESIS 8:7-11 AND HE [NOAH] SENT FORTH A RAVEN, WHICH WENT FORTH TO AND FRO, UNTIL THE WATERS WERE DRIED UP FROM OFF THE EARTH. ALSO HE SENT FORTH A DOVE FROM HIM, TO SEE IF THE WATERS WERE ABATED FROM OFF THE FACE OF THE GROUND; BUT THE DOVE FOUND NO REST FOR THE SOLE OF HER FOOT, AND SHE RETURNED UNTO HIM INTO THE ARK, FOR THE WATERS WERE ON THE FACE OF THE WHOLE EARTH: THEN HE PUT FORTH HIS HAND, AND TOOK HER, AND PULLED HER IN UNTO HIM INTO THE ARK. AND HE STAYED YET OTHER SEVEN DAYS; AND AGAIN HE SENT FORTH THE DOVE OUT OF THE ARK; AND THE DOVE CAME IN TO HIM IN THE EVENING; AND, LO, IN HER MOUTH WAS AN OLIVE LEAF PLUCKT (PLUCKED) OFF: SO NOAH KNEW THAT THE WATERS WERE ABATED FROM OFF THE EARTH."

"Genesis 8:4-18 And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the Mountains of Ararat [in the area of modern day Turkey]. And the waters decreased continually until the tenth month: in the tenth month, on the first day of the month, were the tops of the mountains seen. And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made: And he sent forth a raven [a type of the sin and disobedience], which went forth to and fro [but did not return to the ark], until the waters were dried up from off the earth. Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground; But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark, for the waters were on the face of the whole earth: then he put forth his hand, and took her, and pulled her in unto him into the ark. And he stayed yet other seven days; and again he sent forth the dove [type of the Holy Spirit] out of the ark; And the dove came in to him in the evening; and, lo, in her mouth was an olive leaf [for telling Holy Week, the Mount of Olives and Gethsemane] pluckt off: so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth. And he stayed yet other seven days; and sent forth the dove; which returned not again unto him any more. And it came to pass in the six hundredth and first year, in the first month, the first day of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and, behold, the face of the ground was dry. And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was

the earth dried. \*\*And God spake unto Noah, saying, Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee. Bring forth with thee every living thing that is with thee, of all flesh, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth. And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him:" [\[link\]](#)

REFRESHER: 2 OF 4 - NIMROD THE 1ST GENTILE KINGDOM [OF THE 7 GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOMS - THE 8TH KINGDOM BEING THE ETERNAL KINGDOM OF MESSIAH JESUS CHRIST] - THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS - NIMROD WAS THE MOST COMPLETE TYPE OF ANTICHRIST IN DISOBEYING GOD, CONTROLLING ALL THE POPULATION AND PROMISING AN ETERNAL LIFE TO HIS FOLLOWERS -- "GENESIS 11:1-2 AND THE \*WHOLE EARTH WAS OF ONE LANGUAGE [ONLY THE SECOND GENERATION SINCE NOAH'S ARK - \*NOAH -> \*HAM -> CUSH -> NIMROD], AND OF ONE SPEECH. AND IT CAME TO PASS, AS THEY JOURNEYED FROM THE EAST [FROM THE ARK - MOUNTAINS OF ARARAT (IN TURKEY)], THAT THEY FOUND A PLAIN [OPEN AREA] IN THE LAND OF SHINAR [CLOSER TO ANCIENT BABYLON [IN IRAQ] BUT STILL IN THE REGION OF TURKEY]; AND THEY DWELT THERE."

"Genesis 11:3-9 And they [descendants of Noah's three sons - Shem, Ham, and Japheth] said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and burn them throughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for mortar. And they said, Go to, let us build us a City and a Tower [Temple], whose top may reach unto Heaven [eternal life]; and let us make us a name [666 Mark of the Beast], lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth. And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower [false temple], which the children of men builded. And the LORD said, Behold, the people is one, and they have all one language; and this [misguided evil] they begin to do: and now nothing [evil] will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do. Go to, let Us [Father God, Jesus, Holy Spirit] go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech. So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off [no longer] to build the city. Therefore is the name of it called Babel; because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth." [\[link\]](#)

REFRESHER: 3 OF 4 - THE NATION OF ASSYRIA - THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS - NIMROD WAS THE 1ST GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOM AND THEN ANCIENT EGYPT [2ND GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOM] CONTINUED THE WORK OF NIMROD FROM THE TOWER OF BABEL (THE ROUNDED [TOWER OF BABEL SHAPED] AND POINTED [EXTENDED SKULL] CROWN OF ANCIENT EGYPT WAS MODELED AFTER NIMROD AND BABEL) - ANCIENT EGYPT VIA THE FAMINE OF JOSEPH'S DAYS AMASSED THE WEALTH OF THE WORLD - THE WEALTH AND SECRETS OF EGYPT WERE LATER TRANSFERRED TO BABYLON [3RD KINGDOM] AND NOT TO ASSYRIA - ASSYRIA THOUGH A STRONG NATION IT WAS NOT ONE OF THE 7 GENTILE OCCULT KINGDOMS - ASSYRIA WAS OCCULT CONTROLLED AND OCCULT INFLUENCED BUT UNLIKE NIMROD, EGYPT, BABYLON, GREECE, ROME AND REVISED-ROME THE KINGDOM OF ASSYRIA WAS NEVER ABLE TO INTERACT WITH AND FORWARD THE OCCULT REALM [FALLEN ANGELS] AMONG MANKIND IN THE WAY THAT THE OTHER KINGDOMS HAD ACCOMPLISHED.

"1 Kings 14:25 And it came to pass in the fifth year of [Jewish] King Rehoboam, that Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem: And he took away the treasures of the House of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away all [and returned the gold back to Egypt]: and he took away all the shields of gold which Solomon had made." -- "2 Kings 24:7 And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for the \*\*king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates \*\*all [wealth and knowledge] that pertained to the king of Egypt. [back in Jerusalem] Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem three months. And his mother's name was Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem." -- "Isaiah 45:1-7 Thus saith the LORD to His anointed, to Cyrus [of Persia (Iran) - 4th Kingdom], whose right hand I have holden, to subdue Nations before him; and I will loose the loins of Kings, to open before him the two leaved gates [of Babylon (Iraq) - 3rd Kingdom]; and the gates shall not be shut; I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron: \*And I will give thee the \*\*Treasures of Darkness [Mystery Babylon - secret knowledge - the 7 Gentile Kingdoms 'beginning' with Nimrod and ending with Antichrist once manifested are aggregate and ongoing], \*\*and hidden riches [wealth] of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel. \*\*For Jacob [the Nation of Israel] My servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name:



I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known Me. I am the LORD, and there is none else, there is no God beside Me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known Me: That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none beside Me. I Am the LORD, and there is none else. I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all these things." [\[link\]](#)

REFRESHER: 4 OF 4 - MYSTERY BABYLON, FALLEN ANGELS, DEMONS, MARK OF THE BEAST 666 - THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS - APPARENTLY SPIRITUAL REALM [FALLEN ANGELIC] DOORS THAT WERE OPEN IN THE DAYS BEFORE THE FLOOD OF NOAH AND THAT WERE CLOSED BY THE GLOBAL JUDGMENT FLOOD OF NOAH WERE QUICKLY REOPENED ONLY TWO GENERATIONS LATER BY NIMROD. -- "2 PETER 3:5-7 FOR THIS [ANCIENT TIMES - DAYS OF NOAH] THEY [UNBELIEVERS] WILLINGLY ARE IGNORANT OF, THAT BY THE WORD OF GOD [GENESIS CREATION] THE HEAVENS [SKY] WERE OF OLD, AND THE EARTH [1ST EARTH PRE-FLOOD] STANDING OUT OF THE WATER AND IN THE WATER: WHEREBY \*\*THE WORLD [EARTH 1.0] THAT THEN WAS, BEING OVERFLOWED WITH WATER, \*\*PERISHED: BUT THE HEAVENS AND THE EARTH [2.0], WHICH ARE NOW, BY THE SAME WORD ARE KEPT IN STORE, RESERVED UNTO \*FIRE AGAINST THE \*\*DAY OF JUDGMENT [GLOBAL JUDGMENT - THE THREE GLOBAL JUDGMENTS; WATER [NOAH], BLOOD [CROSS], FIRE (SPIRIT)] AND PERDITION OF UNGODLY MEN."

In the days before Noah (Genesis 6:2) the Fallen Angels were 'physically' mating with mankind [the daughters of man] and physically corrupting mankind. Angels both Holy and fallen can manifest as humans (Genesis 18:1-2) and the fallen angels apparently engineered [i.e. gene DNA modification, i.e. chimaera] a way to create offspring through their physical sexual interaction with humans. - Since the days after the flood of Noah and now the earth with a Demonic presence [the departed spirits of the Nephilm offspring of fallen angels and humans] along with the fallen angelic presence. The emphasis in corrupting mankind has turned from physical interaction [pre-flood - fallen angels and humans mating - though still happening in rare occasions] to now with demons present a spiritual possession and spiritual corruption [Mark of the Beast 666] mating between demons and humans. -- "Daniel 2:43 And whereas thou sawest iron [demons] mixed with miry clay [sinful humans], they [demons] shall mingle [666 Mark of the Beast] themselves with the seed [soul-spirit] of men: but they shall not cleave [fit together] one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay." -- "Revelation 13:18 Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the Beast [Antichrist (7th Kingdom)]: for it is the number of a \*\*man [i.e. completing what Nimrod (1st Kingdom) attempted to do but was only able to start [initiate] because the languages were confused (Genesis 11:7)]; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six [666]." [\[link\]](#)

SUMMARY: THE APOSTLE PAUL'S JOURNEY TO ROME - THE FOUR DISPENSATIONS OF THE TIMES SINCE THE 1ST COMING OF JESUS CHRIST SEEM TO HAVE BEEN MAPPED OUT AND ENACTED THROUGHOUT PAUL'S JOURNEY TO ROME -- 1. THE APOSTLES DISPENSATION (ACTS 27:1-5) -- 2. THE COMMON CHRISTIAN CHURCH AGE (ACTS 27:6-44) -- 3. THE MARTYRED SAINTS OF REVELATION TRIBULATION (ACTS 28:1-15) -- 4. THE 1,000 YEAR MILLENNIAL KINGDOM REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST ON EARTH (ACTS 28:16-31)

1. The Apostles Dispensation (Acts 27:1-5): Paul and the other Apostles [eyewitnesses] of Jesus Christ go into the world preaching the Gospel of the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ. "Acts 27:3-5 And [representing the Apostolic Missionary Journey Age] the next day we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously entreated Paul, and gave \*him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself. And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the \*\*winds were contrary. And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, a city of Lycia." {Note: Luke and the Apostle Paul seem to be recording two primary things. 1. Looking back on all of Paul's Missionary Journeys that Paul felt that they had gone well and that on the whole the Gospel was being well received "him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself" that Paul had made a lot of friends on his Missionary Trips and was refreshed by the fellowship he had with the Gentile Christians. 2. Also noting that "the [spiritual] winds were contrary" seeming to imply that there was a great deal of spiritual (demonic) opposition to the Gospel Message going forward.} -- 2. The Common Christian Church Age (Acts 27:6-44): "Acts 27:6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein." {Note: The ship of the Apostolic Age has ended and the ship of the Common Christian Church Age has launched - carrying the nourishing wheat (Bible) and the four anchors (4 Gospels). The [Christian] ship spends a great deal of time in the port of "Fair Havens" and then departs into adversity to the extent that the storms of life strand and tear the ship apart. Noteworthy, the Church [ship] has the four anchors [4 Gospels] and correctly uses them to stabilize the ship in

dangerous waters however also note how the cargo of wheat [Bible] is considered too big of a burden and is cast overboard (Acts 27:38) away from the Church. -- 3. The Martyred Saints of Revelation Tribulation (Acts 28:1-15): After the Christian Church Age has come to an end the Revelation Tribulation Age begins. {Note: The Saints of Revelation are washed ashore into a strange society and economy where they are refugees; destitute and in peril. Though working hard and trying to get along they are Bitten by the Beast and transported to fellowship with their fellow Martyrs. -- 4. The 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ on earth (Acts 27:16-31): Having finally arrived in Rome the Throne of the King the Millennial Rein of Jesus Christ is now being depicted. {Note: As a type of a citizen of the Millennial Reign of Jesus Christ, Paul is sent not to jail but to his own house to live [for two years]. Once in his Millennial House the Apostle Paul immediately begins to fellowship with the Jews of the Millennial Age.} -- Paul's Journey to Rome and the book of Acts concludes "Acts 28:30-31 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him, \*\*Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him." [link]

IN THE APOSTLE PAUL'S TRIP TO ROME [RECORDED IN THE BIBLE'S BOOK OF ACTS BY THE EARLY CHURCH HISTORIAN LUKE] ARE SOME OF THE MOST CODDED AND CRYPTIC PASSAGES OF THE BIBLE'S NEW TESTAMENT - WAS LUKE AIDED BY THE APOSTLE PAUL, PUTTING FORTH THE FUTURE OF THE CHURCH ERA AND AN END TIME SCENARIO THAT CHRISTIANS COULD GLEAN FROM TO UNDERSTAND EVENTS BOTH CURRENT AND FUTURE? -- COMING SOON: DECODING THE APOSTLE PAUL'S TRIP TO ROME (ACTS CHAPTERS 27 AND 28)

We will take a brief look at Acts chapters 27 and 28. Here are some of the very cryptic verses that possibly tell a parallel story [of the Church Age and End Times] to the story of Paul's voyage to Rome. -- "Acts 27:4 And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary." -- "Acts 27:6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein." -- "Acts 27:9 Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, because the fast [Yom Kippur] was now already past, Paul admonished them," -- "Acts 27:14 But not long after there arose against it a tempestuous wind, called Euroclydon." -- "Acts 27:15-16 And when the ship was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let her drive. And running under a certain island which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat:" -- "Acts 27:31 Paul said to the centurion and to the soldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved." -- "Acts 27:29 Then fearing lest we should have fallen upon rocks, they cast four anchors out of the stern, and wished for the day." -- "Acts 28:3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid them on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and fastened on his hand." -- "Acts 28:5 And he shook off the beast [G2342 - Therion] into the fire, and felt no harm." -- "Acts 28:11 And after three months we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintered in the isle, whose sign was [Gnosticism] Castor and Pollux." -- "Acts 28:15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii Forum, and The Three Taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage." [link]

JUSTBIBLE.NET: BIBLE STUDY OF ACTS CHAPTER 27 - HOW WILL YOU RIDE OUT YOUR LIFE'S NEXT STORM? {NOTE: THERE HAVE BEEN THOUSANDS OF SERMONS PREACHED ON THE VERY POPULAR PASSAGES OF PAUL'S JOURNEY TO ROME (ACTS 27 AND 28) AND ALL OF THEM ALLEGORIZE TO SOME EXTENT THE PASSAGES OF THE JOURNEY - MOST COMMONLY THE FOUR ANCHORS (OF FAITH) ARE ALLEGORIZED FROM ACTS 27:31.}

Why were they to "sail to Italy" (Acts 27:1)? Paul had requested a trial before the Caesar, so he was being transported from Caesarea to Rome by ship. -- Who were being transported with Paul? Apparently, "we" (Acts 27:1) included \*\*Luke, who wrote Acts and "Aristarchus" (Acts 27:2). Also sailing were "some other prisoners" (Acts 27:1) to be tried before Caesar and/or already tried, found guilty and sentenced to fight (to their death) in the coliseum of Rome. -- Who was "Aristarchus" (Acts 27:2)? Aristarchus was a "Macedonian of Thessalonica" (Acts 27:2) who was with Paul in Ephesus during the riot - "So the whole city was filled with confusion, and rushed into the theater with one accord, having seized Gaius and Aristarchus, Macedonians, Paul's travel companions" (Acts 19:29) - and apparently accompanied him to Greece, and from there to Jerusalem: "After the uproar had ceased, Paul called the disciples to himself, embraced them, and departed to go to Macedonia. Now when he had gone over that region and encouraged them with many words, he came to Greece and stayed three months. And when the Jews plotted against him as he was about to sail to Syria, he decided

to return through Macedonia. And Sopater of Berea accompanied him to Asia - also Aristarchus and Secundus of the Thessalonians, and Gaius of Derbe, and Timothy, and Tychicus and Trophimus of Asia." (Acts 20:1-4) Two years later, Aristarchus, who may have spent those two years tending to Paul in Caesarea, was now accompanying him from Caesarea to Rome. Aristarchus was a Jew and remained with Paul during his imprisonment in Rome: "Aristarchus my fellow prisoner greets you, with Mark the cousin of Barnabas (about whom you received instructions: if he comes to you, welcome him), and Jesus who is called Justus. These are my only fellow workers for the kingdom of God who are of the circumcision; they have proved to be a comfort to me." (Colossians 4:10-11) ... [\[link\]](#)

GRACE BAPTIST CHURCH: SERMON - "FOUR ANCHORS THAT WILL HOLD" ACTS 27:29 - IN THIS VERY POPULAR PORTION OF SCRIPTURE THERE ARE FOUR ANCHORS THAT WILL KEEP YOUR CHRISTIAN LIFE RIGHT ON COURSE UNTIL YOU LAND SAFELY ON THE OTHER SHORE (ONLINE AUDIO WITH POWERPOINT - TEXT)

For the saved: are your anchors holding? Are they solid? Will they keep you from drifting out to sea? [\[link\]](#)

WARNING! THIS IS GOING TO BE A MOSTLY ALLEGORICAL LOOK AT PARTS OF ACTS CHAPTERS 27 AND 28 - IN THIS TYPE OF ALLEGORIZING IT IS GOING TO BE IMPORTANT TO ONLY GIVE A SECONDARY MEANING TO ITEMS IN THE PASSAGES THAT HAD THAT SAME SECONDARY MEANING BACK IN LUKE'S AND PAUL'S TIME WHEN IT WAS ORIGINALLY WRITTEN AND FOR INSTANCE NOT TO SAY THE ISLAND OF CRETE REPRESENTS ROMAN CATHOLICISM BECAUSE CRETE DIDN'T REPRESENT THAT BACK IN THE DAY WHEN THE TEXT WAS WRITTEN

Note: Ancient Gnosticism is the even more ancient 'Double Star' false religion of Twins (Christ - Antichrist or Castor - Pollex) well known in Paul's day. It was probably the original Nimrod [Tower of Babel] deception religion [i.e. Tammuz] of Genesis 11 and is a well-established part of the 7 [Mystery Babylon] Gentile Kingdoms. -- Therefore allegorizing the sign of Castor and Pollex in Acts 28:11 as representing Gnosticism and other similar allegorizations are within the scope and intent of this study. [\[link\]](#)

{FLASHBACK} WHERE IS ALL THIS GOING IN OUR DAY - PRESUMABLY BACK TO GNOSTICISM (THE ORIGINAL NIMROD OCCULT REPLACEMENT DOCTRINE DECEPTION) - GNOSTICISM WAS ALSO THE PRIMARY DECEPTION [OCCULT ANSWER TO THE RESURRECTION TRUTH OF JESUS CHRIST] ABLE TO BE MAINTAINED AS A VIABLE DECEPTION (AGAINST CHRISTIANITY) AND HOLD ITS OWN IN THE EARLY YEARS OF THE NEW BRIGHT AND SHINING N.T. CHRISTIAN CHURCH LIGHT AND THEN WITH THE PASSING OF THE ORIGINAL CHURCH APOSTLES A MODERN (POST-RESURRECTION) GNOSTICISM WAS THEN ABLE TO TAKE ROOT AND REMAIN UNTIL OUR TIME - GNOSTICISM IS IN REGARDS TO WHO IS THE ACTUAL CHRIST (JESUS) AND WHO IS THE ACTUAL ANTICHRIST (SATAN) - ARE THE TWO ROLES OF GOD AND DEVIL REVERSED AS GNOSTICISM WOULD PORTRAY

The Revised Roman Empire [Rome and whomever Rome (the Vatican) empowers (Revelation 17:13)] rose out of the earlier doctrines of Gnosticism and sustained itself until a modern (post-resurrection) Gnosticism could again become rooted and well established in human society. Following the resurrection of Jesus Christ and the New Christian Church eternal, resurrection, life in Jesus paradigm there was no Revised Roman Empire but eventually in the reconfigured (Jesus - Satan) [post-resurrection] doctrines of Gnosticism about 300 A.D. Revised Rome emerged. Gnosticism is the 'Double Star' Twins (Christ - Antichrist or Castor - Pollex) Nimrod deception religion of the 7 Gentile Kingdoms. -- Albert Pike (1809-1891) [Confederate Civil War General] said "three future world wars would prepare the world for the [Satanic] New World Order. ... (NWO) will receive the true light [Gnosticism] through the universal manifestation of the pure doctrine of Lucifer [Satan], \*\*brought finally out [of secrecy and into] in the public view, a manifestation (belief in Satanism) which will result from the general reactionary movement which will follow the [Gnostic Satan is the christ] destruction [discrediting] of Christianity and atheism [all cults i.e. Mormon LDS, etc. and all false religions i.e. Islam, etc.], \*both [Christianity and all non-Luciferianism] conquered [\*after the rapture] and exterminated at the same time" - Albert Pike was actually addressing the teachings of French occultist Eliphas Lévi. [Eliphas Lévi, born Alphonse Louis Constant, (1810-1875) was a French occult author and purported magician. "Eliphas Lévi" the name under which he published his books, was his

attempt to translate or transliterate his given names "Alphonse Louis" into Hebrew although he was not Jewish. - [Wiki.com] -- "Acts 28:11 And after three months we [Apostle Paul and Luke] departed [the island of Melita (Malta)] in a ship of Alexandria [a Greek colony in Egypt], which had wintered in the isle, \*whose sign was Castor and Pollux (Gnosticism). And landing at Syracuse [in Sicily - 364 mi. south of Rome], we tarried [stayed] there three days." Was Luke embedding into his book of Acts for future Christian understanding the concept that Gnosticism and Christianity would be traveling companions on the high seas of history leading towards a final destination of Rome and the eventual End Time Revised Rome Empire! - Note: There is a current events (End Time) scenario in process regardless of how accurate or inaccurate Albert Pike was in his letters. The Albert Pike material is only being posted as reference material - in reference to a general End Time Gnostic plan and scenario and not as though Albert Pike was able to predict the future or affect future events in any sustainable cohesive way. [link]

A TIMESTAMP? - IS ACTS 27:16 A 'TIMESTAMP' USED BY LUKE THE SAME WAY LUKE 2:1 AND JOHN 6:1 ARE SCRIPTURAL TIMESTAMPS? -- WIKIPEDIA.COM: ROMAN EMPEROR AUGUSTUS (GAIUS JULIUS CAESAR AUGUSTUS) [LUKE 2:1] REIGN: 16 JANUARY 27 B.C. TO 19 AUGUST 14 A.D. (40 YEARS, 215 DAYS) -- ROMAN EMPEROR TIBERIUS (TIBERIUS JULIUS CAESAR AUGUSTUS) [JOHN 6:1] REIGN: 18 SEPTEMBER 14 A.D. TO 16 MARCH 37 A.D. (22 YEARS, 179 DAYS) -- ROMAN EMPEROR CALIGULA (GAIUS JULIUS CAESAR AUGUSTUS GERMANICUS) REIGN: 16 MARCH 37 A.D. TO 24 JANUARY 41 A.D. (3 YEARS, 314 DAYS) -- ROMAN EMPEROR CLAUDIUS (TIBERIUS CLAUDIUS CAESAR AUGUSTUS GERMANICUS) [ACTS 27:16?] REIGN: 24 JANUARY 41 A.D. TO 13 OCTOBER 54 A.D. (13 YEARS, 262 DAYS) -- ROMAN EMPEROR NERO (NERO CLAUDIUS CAESAR AUGUSTUS GERMANICUS) REIGN: 13 OCTOBER 54 A.D. TO 9 JUNE 68 A.D. (13 YEARS, 240 DAYS) -- EMPRESS OF ROME CLAUDIA OCTAVIA [DAUGHTER OF THE EMPEROR CLAUDIUS, AND STEPSISTER AND FIRST WIFE OF THE EMPEROR NERO] [ACTS 27:16?] - TENURE (AS EMPRESS OF ROME): 13 OCTOBER 54 A.D. - 62 A.D. (8 YEARS) -- "ACTS 27:16 AND RUNNING UNDER A CERTAIN ISLAND WHICH IS CALLED CLAUDIA [POSSIBLY NAMED AFTER ROMAN EMPEROR CLAUDIUS OR EMPRESS OF ROME CLAUDIA OCTAVIA (FIRST WIFE OF ROMAN EMPEROR NERO)], WE HAD MUCH WORK TO COME BY THE BOAT:"

During the Roman Reign (6th Kingdom) the sea of Galilee was renamed to the sea of Tiberias in honor of the Roman Emperor Tiberius "John 6:1 After these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is the sea of Tiberias." -- It is possible that the small island Clauda (modern Gavdos) was also named after a Roman figure namely Roman Emperor Claudius [41 A.D. - 54 A.D.] or Claudia Octavia (first wife of Roman Emperor Nero) [54 A.D. - 62 A.D.]. Luke recording that they were "running under a certain island which is called Clauda" could Luke have been recording a substantial timestamp for the voyage of the Apostle Paul to Rome with the voyage "running under" occurring while Roman Emperor Claudius or Empress Claudia Octavia were in power sometime between 41 A.D. and 62 A.D. most likely occurring between 54 A.D. to 62 A.D. [Traditional Church History places Paul's voyage to Rome at 60 A.D. (departing Caesarea) and 61 A.D. (arriving in Rome)]. [link]

ACTS AND MISSION 96 - WE'RE SKIPPING QUICKLY THROUGH THE JOURNEY NARRATIVES OF ACTS BECAUSE OUR FOCUS IS ON PAUL'S MISSIONAL WORK AND MISSIONAL THEOLOGY, AND TRAVELING [FAIR HAVENS TO THE RIGHT] ... WELL IT'S PART OF IT BECAUSE MISSIONAL PEOPLE TRAVEL - PAUL GETS AN OPPORTUNITY [TO SHARE HIS FAITH] BECAUSE HE PREDICTS DISASTER, AND DISASTER COMES; HE GETS MORE OPPORTUNITY BECAUSE OF HEALING ... HE TAKES HIS CHANCES - BUT THIS SHIPWRECK STORY IS A GEM OF A STORY AND SO I'LL POST THE WHOLE THING TODAY: PAUL AND COMPANY SAIL FOR ROME (ACTS 27:1-28:10)

Comment: 1. I confess that unfortunately, I've not kept up with this series. Just dropping in on this story, \*\*it surprises me not to find Paul using some object lesson to give the gospel (Acts 27:1-28:10). He interacts with middle management, ha ha, lives through the resulting crash, comes up on shore, gets bitten, "he's a murderer!", "nope, he's a god!", heals a bunch of people and everyone likes them and the ship's company sails away. \*\*Ironic, humorous, tense, unusual - but no account of the presentation of the gospel, nobody saved. Where is the altar-to-the-unknown-god (Acts 17:23) object lesson? \*\*I feel somewhat unfulfilled! Looking up some comments online, I see some hints of a Greek/Roman hero surviving a storm and shipwreck (but by God's protection). The healing is evidence of God's power. Interesting to think about how this story moves Luke's plot forward. \*\*I see that while I knew this story, \*\*I don't know this story. If I knew any Greek scholars, I'd ask 'em to tell me more about this account... Comment by Matthew S - February 18, 2010 {Note: There just seems from a

Biblical perspective to be more to the events than a first reading would indicate. The events in Acts 27 would be a fine factual informative narrative for a newspaper accounting but being a Biblical [eternal, life changing] accounting the significant details of this event might just have been redirected and interspersed into the background events of Paul's voyage.} [\[link\]](#)

FOUR ANCHORS ARE FOUND FROM THE APOSTLE PAUL'S SHIP NEAR MALTA - THE FOUR ANCHORS, WHICH ARE [IN] THE MALTA MARITIME MUSEUM TODAY (YOUTUBE)

This is old news, but I wanted to upload this for Biblical and historical purposes. The 4 anchors were found off Malta (Acts 28:1), which are believed to be the same four anchors that were released into the sea (Acts 27:40), from the ship Paul was sailing on, that went through a destructive storm (Acts 27). The four anchors, which are the Malta Maritime Museum today, is evidence for the historical event that Paul the apostle, and the other 275 persons (Acts 27:37) went through, as mentioned in the Holy Bible. [\[link\]](#)

PAUL'S SHIPWRECK DVD TRAILER (YOUTUBE)

This is a journey to the discovery of the 4 anchors from Apostle Paul's Shipwreck off the coast of Malta in the Mediterranean Sea in the year 60 AD. The full DVD will be available early in 2011. Visit [baseinstitute.org](http://baseinstitute.org) for more info. [\[link\]](#)

FOUR ANCHORS [FOUR GOSPELS] AND THREE TAVERNS [TRIUNE GOD] - BY LUKE TAKING THE TIME TO NARRATE (ACTS 27:29) SPECIFICALLY THAT EXACTLY FOUR ANCHORS WERE USED TO STEADY THE ONE BOAT OF 'SALVATION' (ACTS 27:31) APPARENTLY LUKE AS ONE OF THE FOUR GOSPEL WRITERS [GOSPEL OF LUKE] WAS CLARIFYING FOR THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH THAT THERE WERE TO BE EXACTLY FOUR GOSPELS [MATTHEW, MARK, LUKE AND JOHN] IN THE HOLY BIBLE FOR THE ONE CHRISTIAN CHURCH. - SETTING: AT THIS LATE (ACTS 27-28) STAGE OF THE APOSTLE PAUL'S MINISTRY AS AN APOSTLE TO THE YOUNG CHRISTIAN PRIMARILY GENTILE CHURCH THE APOSTLE PAUL, LUKE AND OTHERS HAD ALREADY TRAVELED MANY OF THE ROADS OF KNOWN CIVILIZATION AND HAD ENCOUNTERED MANY OF THE PERILS OF DELIVERING THE GOSPEL MESSAGE TO AN UNBELIEVING WORLD. PAUL AND LUKE KNOWING THAT THEY WERE NOT LONG FOR THIS WORLD [PAUL WAS IN ROUTE TO ROME AND HIS EVENTUAL MARTYRDOM] POSSIBLY WANTED TO LEAVE A YOUNG CHRISTIAN CHURCH WITH SOME EASILY PERCEIVABLE PROOF TEXTS THAT WOULD HELP STABILIZE AND GUIDE THE NEWLY FORMED GENTILE PORTION OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH.

In this seemingly straightforward narration of events in Acts 27 and 28 Luke was quick to write of the necessity of four anchors [four Gospels] being needed to steady the one boat of salvation (Acts 27:31) and later "The Three Taverns" (Acts 28:15) of the Triune (Trinity) nature of God as Jesus had taught the Apostles in the Gospel of John "John 14:1-2 Let not your heart be troubled: ye \*\*believe in God (Father, Holy Spirit), \*\*believe also in Me (Jesus). In My Father's House [i.e. Tavern] are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you." - Note: Luke is thought to have written the third of four Gospels though possibly the Gospel of John had already been written or Paul and Luke already knew of the intentions and calling of John to write his Gospel. - It is often taught that the Gospel of John was written after the Book of Revelation was written [also by John] but that is only because the styles of the two books [Gospel of John and the Book of Revelation] are so different that some people teach that Revelation preceded the Gospel of John though in actuality the Gospel of John probably preceded the Book of Revelation by a long time. -- {Briefly: The Greek (text) sentences in the Book of Revelation are very rudimentary while the Greek sentences in the Gospel of John are much more refined and common so some say that Revelation was written first [supposedly while John learned Greek] even though John used scribes [Greek scholars] and had a different scribe for each Book and also had two different purposes [and audiences] for each book. The Book of Revelation is the one book in the Bible that is a better version in the English language rather than in the original Hebrew [O.T.] or Greek [N.T.] languages. It is as though the Book of Revelation was originally intended to be written in English and happened to be written in Greek just until the introduction of the English



language could be established at the coming End Times of the world. While the Gospel of John was clearly written to be read and understood within the days it was written. The Book of Revelation was clearly delayed in significance until its translation into the English language. [\[link\]](#)

WHEN WERE THE [FOUR] GOSPELS WRITTEN AND BY WHOM? - NONE OF THE GOSPELS MENTION THE DESTRUCTION OF THE JEWISH TEMPLE IN 70 A.D. - THIS IS SIGNIFICANT BECAUSE JESUS HAD PROPHESED [THE DESTRUCTION OF THE TEMPLE (MATTHEW 24:2)] CONCERNING THE TEMPLE -THIS PROPHECY WAS FULFILLED IN 70 A.D. WHEN THE ROMANS SACKED JERUSALEM AND BURNED THE TEMPLE {VERY POSSIBLY DATING THE WRITING OF THE GOSPEL OF JOHN TO BEFORE 70 A.D. POSSIBLY THE GOSPEL OF JOHN WAS WRITTEN IN ABOUT 60 A.D. [IN JERUSALEM] TO ABOUT 65 A.D. AT ABOUT THE SAME TIME OF THE WRITING OF THE GOSPEL OF LUKE [WRITTEN PROBABLY ABOUT 59 A.D. IN JERUSALEM OR AS LATE AS 60 A.D. IN CAESAREA] AND THE BOOK OF ACTS [PROBABLY WRITTEN ABOUT 63 A.D. IN ROME].}

Matthew: The early church unanimously held that the gospel of Matthew was **\*\*the first written gospel** and was penned by the apostle of the same name (Matt. 10:2-4). Lately, the priority of Matthew as the first written gospel has come under suspicion with Mark being considered by many to be the first written gospel. The debate is far from over. The historian Papias [According to the 2nd-century theologian Irenaeus, Papias had known the Apostle John - Source: [britannica.com/EBchecked/topic/442073/Papias](http://britannica.com/EBchecked/topic/442073/Papias)] mentions that the gospel of Matthew was originally in Aramaic or **\*\*Hebrew** and attributes the gospel to Matthew the apostle. "Irenaeus (ca. A.D. 180) continued Papias's views about Matthew and Mark and added his belief that Luke, the follower of Paul, put down in a book the gospel preached by that apostle, and that John, the Beloved Disciple, published his Gospel while residing in Asia [city of Ephesus]." ... John: The writer of the gospel of John was obviously an eyewitness of the events of Christ's life since he speaks from a perspective of having been there during many of the events of Jesus' ministry and displays a good knowledge of Israeli geography and customs. The John Rylands papyrus [Bible] fragment 52 of John's gospel dated in the year 135 contains portions of John 18, verses 31-33,37-38. This [Bible] fragment was found **\*\*in Egypt** and a considerable amount of time is needed for the circulation of the gospel before it reached Egypt. It [John] is the last of the gospels and appears to have been written in the 80's to 90's. **\*\*Of important note** is the lack of mention of the destruction of the Jewish temple in 70 A.D. But this is understandable since John was not focusing on historical events. Instead, he focused on the theological aspect of the person of Christ and listed His miracles and words that affirmed Christ's deity. Though there is still some debate on the dates of when the gospels were written, they were most assuredly completed before the close of the first century and written by eyewitnesses or under the direction of eyewitnesses. [\[link\]](#)

PAPIAS WROTE FROM 100-125 A.D. THE BOOKS "EXPOSITIONS OF THE SAYINGS OF THE LORD" - PAPIAS WAS THE BISHOP OF HIERAPOLIS IN PHYRGIA [ABOUT 130 A.D.] - HE WAS BORN PROBABLY BETWEEN 70 AND 75 A.D., AND DIED, PERHAPS, 163 A.D. (EARLYCHURCH.ORG.UK/PAPIAS.PHP) - {NOTE: THE FIRST GENERATION OR TWO OF CHURCH LEADERS, BISHOPS AND WRITERS AFTER THE APOSTLES ARE KNOWN AS THE "CHURCH FATHERS" [I.E. IRENAEUS] AND APPARENTLY IF THEY WERE ACTUALLY A DISCIPLE OF ONE OF THE APOSTLES [I.E. PAPIAS (70-163 A.D.) AND SAINT POLYCARP (69-155 A.D.)] THEY INSTEAD WERE CALLED AN "APOSTOLIC FATHER."}

Papias is commonly classed as an Apostolic Father, **\*\*meaning** that he knew the Apostles themselves [claimed to have known John and Mark], or at least lived in the generation following their deaths. He wrote five books and in them recounted unknown teachings of Jesus, miraculous stories about the Apostles, discussed the authorship of some of the Gospels, and also quoted from other parts of the New Testament. Unfortunately his writings have been lost except for the fragments given below. -- In the print world, Michael Holmes has published a popular and good quality English translation of Papias in The Apostolic Fathers: Greek Texts and English Translations, however it has a few mistakes and omits some fragments, all of which I have attempted to correct on this page. While assembling these fragments, I have used the translations of Lightfoot and the Nicene and Post-Nicene Church Father Series. These are good English translations and are in the public domain. I have only changed punctuation or a word here and there, in order to make the translation better fit our modern vernacular. [\[link\]](#)



EARLYCHRISTIANWRITINGS.COM: GOSPEL OF JOHN - ESTIMATED RANGE OF DATING: 90-120 A.D. - HELMS STATES, "WE NEED TO NOTE THAT PART OF THE PURPOSE OF IRENAEUS WAS TO ATTACK THE TEACHINGS OF CERINTHUS, A \*GNOSTIC [CASTOR - POLLEX] [FALSE] CHRISTIAN TEACHER WHO \*LIVED IN EPHEBUS AT THE END OF THE FIRST CENTURY" - \*\*CERINTHUS WAS "EDUCATED IN THE WISDOM OF [ALEXANDRIA] THE EGYPTIANS -- [IRENAEUS AN EARLY CHURCH FATHER: BORN ABOUT 135 A.D. - DIED IN 202 A.D. - DURING THE PERSECUTION OF EMPEROR MARCUS AURELIUS, THE ROMAN EMPEROR FROM 161-180, IRENAEUS WAS A PRIEST OF THE CHURCH OF LYON, FRANCE - WIKIPEDIA.ORG]

Helms states, "we need to note that part of the purpose of Irenaeus was to attack the teachings of Cerinthus, a gnostic Christian teacher who lived in Ephesus at the end of the first century" (op. cit., p. 162). Cerinthus was "educated in the wisdom of the Egyptians, [Gnosticism] taught that the world was not made by a primary God [God the Father], \*\*but [instead] by a certain Power [Satan] far separated from him...Moreover, after [Jesus'] baptism, Christ descended upon him in the form of a dove from [Satan] the Supreme Ruler, and that then he proclaimed the unknown Father [Satan], and performed miracles. \*\*But at last Christ departed from Jesus, and that then Jesus suffered and rose again, while Christ remained impassible, inasmuch as he was a spiritual being" (1.26.1). \*\*\*Irenaeus stated that the purpose of John at Ephesus was as follows: \*\*by the proclamation of the Gospel, \*\*to remove that [Gnostic] error which by Cerinthus [and others] had been disseminated among men, and \*\*a long time previously by those termed \*\*Nicolaitans (Revelation 2:6), who are an offset of that 'knowledge' [gnosis] falsely so called, that he might confound them, and persuade them that there is but one God, who made all things by His Word; and not, as they allege, that the Creator was one [different god], but the Father and the Lord another; and that the Son of the Creator was, forsooth (really), one, but the Christ from above another (3.11.1) -- Helms argues: "So the gospel attributed, late in the second century, to John at Ephesus was viewed as an anti-gnostic, anti-Cerinthean work. But, very strangely, Epiphanius, in his book against the heretics, argues against those who actually believed that it was Cerinthus himself who wrote the Gospel of John! (Adv. Haer. 51.3.6). How could it be that the Fourth Gospel was at one time in its history regarded as the product of an Egyptian-trained gnostic, and at another time in its history regarded as composed for the very purpose of attacking this same gnostic? I think the answer is plausible that in an early, now-lost version, the Fourth Gospel could well have been read in a Cerinthean, gnostic fashion, but that at Ephesus a revision of it was produced (we now call it the Gospel of John) that put this gospel back into the Christian mainstream." {Note: Possibly in about 59 A.D. when the Apostle Paul visited Jerusalem and \*reported from his Missionary journeys to the Gentiles [including to Ephesus] one of the main topics would have been the often encountered opposition of Gnosticism [in Ephesus]. Wanting to counter Gnosticism John might have made it known then that he would [visit Ephesus] and write an epistle [Gospel] to confront Gnosticism. Presumably, the Gospel of John was first discussed in Jerusalem among John, Paul and all the other Apostles and was also written by John (John 21:24) in Jerusalem in about 60 A.D., written primarily to give faith to Christians (John 20:31). Then with a copy of the Gospel of John in hand the Apostle John set out to Ephesus to minister there. The point is that the Apostles were actually very connected, concerned, informed and determined in their mission and early Church calling that God had placed on their lives. -- "Acts 21:17-19 And when we [Paul, Luke and Aristarchus] were come to Jerusalem [about 59 or 60 A.D.], the brethren received us gladly. And the day following Paul went in with us unto James; and all the elders were present [including John (2 John 1:1)]. And when he had saluted them, he [Paul] declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his ministry."} [link]

A MIXED RACE TO ROME - THE MOST OFTEN MENTIONED ITEMS IN LUKE'S SHIPWRECK ACCOUNT ARE OF TURKISH [PERSIAN INFLUENCED] TOWNS, GREEK ISLANDS AND EGYPTIAN [ALEXANDRIAN] SHIPS THE INFLUENCES OF WHICH ARE ALL BEING DIRECTED INTO ROME - {NOTE: LUKE AND PAUL IN RECORDING THE BOOK OF ACTS SEEM TO BE INFORMING THE YOUNG EUROPEAN GENTILE CHURCH THAT YES, CHRISTIANITY HAS COME TO EUROPE, PRIMARILY IN THE FORM OF PAUL [A BOUND PRISONER OF ROME] AND HIS TWO SCRAGGLY TRAVELING COMPANIONS [LUKE AND ARISTARCHUS]. BUT TO KNOW FOR CERTAIN THAT ALSO COMING TO ROME [WESTERN EUROPE] ARE THE FORCES OF EGYPT [EASTERN MYSTICISM, ANCIENT BABYLON MYSTERY RELIGION], PERSIAN [EVENTUALLY ISLAM] INFLUENCES, GREEK MYTHOLOGY, MALTA MYSTICISM AND GNOSTIC HERESY. CHRISTIANITY WOULD COME TO EUROPE AND EUROPE WOULD HAVE AN APPEARANCE OF CHRISTIANITY A VENEER OF CHRISTIANITY BUT BELOW THE VENEER WOULD BE A BLEND OF \*MYSTERY BABYLON COUNTER RELIGIONS THAT THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH WOULD HAVE TO CONTINUALLY CONTEND WITH.}

"Acts 27:5-6 And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia [region of Turkey near the crossroads of Western Asia and Eastern Europe] and Pamphylia [Ancient Pamphylia was situated on the southern coast of modern Turkey - The region came under the control of the Persians in the 6th century B.C. - [unrv.com/provinces/pamphylia.php](http://unrv.com/provinces/pamphylia.php)], we came to Myra, a city of Lycia [Galatia]. And \*\*there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria [Egypt] sailing into Italy [Rome]; and he put us therein." -- "Acts 27:14 But not long after there arose against it a tempestuous wind, called \*Euroclydon (G2148 - Euraquilo)." Luke records that the sailors called this wind Euraquilo. An unusual name, it has been found in one ancient inscription and is a slang compound [blend - marriage] of Greek and (Roman) Latin. The Greek Erus (east) and the Latin Aquilo (north) translates as "northeaster," a strong winter wind [[parsagard.com/2-storm.htm](http://parsagard.com/2-storm.htm)]. -- "Acts 28:11-12 And after three months we departed [Malta] in \*\*a ship of Alexandria [Egypt], which \*had wintered [was dormant for a season] in the isle, whose sign [Gnosticism] was Castor and Pollux. And landing at Syracuse [a historic city in Sicily, the capital of the province of Syracuse - The city was founded by Ancient Greek Corinthians - today is part of the Unification of Italy of 1865 - [Wikipedia.com](http://Wikipedia.com)], we tarried there three days." -- {Note: Remember that Mystery Babylon is that fallen Angelic realm that sits atop 7 Gentile Kingdoms that influences mankind - consisting of the time of the 2nd earth (earth 2.0) - from the flood of Noah until the 2nd Coming of Jesus Christ. - "Revelation 17:5-11 And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT [fallen angelic - Satanic realm], THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. ... And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains [Gentile Kingdoms - Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome and Revised-Rome], on which the woman sitteth. And there are seven kings [thrones i.e. throne of David - except they are all Gentile thrones]: five are fallen [Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece], and one is [Rome], and the other [Revised-Rome] is not yet come; and when he [Antichrist] cometh, he must continue a short space [3½ years and possibly until 7 years]. And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth [eight king illegally, not the eight Kingdom - the true 8th King and Kingdom is of the Messiah Jesus Christ], and is of the seven [the 7th King Antichrist tries to sit on the throne (Matthew 24:15) of Messiah the 8th Kingdom], and goeth into perdition."}

[\[link\]](#)

#### EVIDENCE AND PAUL'S JOURNEYS - CAESAREA TO FAIR HAVENS

The Egyptian Grain Ship (Acts 27.6) - Landing at Myra, the Centurion transfers Paul and the other prisoners to an Alexandrian grain ship bound for Rome. Myra was a major port in the eastern empire. It lay directly north of Alexandria, Egypt, on the far side of the Mediterranean. An Egyptian ship sailing for Rome would have to sail north to Myra at this time of year, because it was impossible to sail directly northwest to Rome. The prevailing wind from the west forced ships sailing from Egypt to Rome to follow this indirect route. This presents us with a series of interesting evidential coincidences. The same westerly wind that accounted for the shortness of Paul's trip to Sidon is the wind that required his ship to sail north of Cyprus, and is also the wind that brought the Egyptian ship to Myra. All three of these events confirm the direction of the prevailing wind. Luke, in Acts 27.1, states that the ship they boarded in Caesarea was sailing for ports along the coast of the province of Asia. In other words, the ship was not bound for Rome, but was making ports of call along the southern coast of what today is Turkey. The harbor at Myra was one of the great trans-shipping ports of the ancient Mediterranean. Thus it makes sense that Paul and the others would leave the coastal vessel there and board the larger grain ship for the final leg of the voyage to Rome. [\[link\]](#)

#### [PART 1 OF 3] INTRODUCTION: PAUL'S JOURNEY TO ROME - CHURCH HISTORY OUTLINE: CEASREA TO MALTA - END TIMES (ANTICHRIST) OUTLINE: MALTA TO ROME

The Apostle Paul's "Journey to Rome" covered in Acts chapters 27 and 28 is a unique set of passages of scripture and seems to tell a parallel story to the main story of Paul's journey and shipwreck while in route to Rome. The first part of Paul's journey from Caesarea, Israel to the shipwreck off of the shores of the island of Malta seems to tell the parallel story of what has been much of Church history up until today. The second main segment of Paul's journey beginning with Malta then the departure and the sailing to Italy, seems to tell the parallel story of the End Times, the Antichrist and the Book of Revelation. - In looking at these events one primary set of verses in each segment is going to be crucial to the study. In the first portion the Church History outline the verses Acts 27:41 and Acts 27:44 [the actual shipwreck and making it to shore]

are going to be the crucial verses for the first segment. - The second segment the End Times outline the island of Malta to Rome the main verses are going to be Acts 28:13-15, Paul's arrival in Italy but at first not in Rome. [\[link\]](#)

[PART 2 OF 3] CHURCH HISTORY OUTLINE: CEASREA TO MALTA - IN PAUL'S JOURNEY TO EVENTUALLY STAND AT THE FEET OF [THE KING] CAESAR (ACTS 26:32) THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH WITH THE GOSPEL DEPARTS FROM ISRAEL [WHERE CHRISTIANITY ORIGINATED] AT THE PORT OF CITY OF CAESAREA (ACTS 27:1-2) TO GO TO THE ROME AND THE GENTILE WORLD

Christian Church Age: After making some [missionary] stops along the way Paul and company (Acts 27:6) transfer to a ship [carrying nourishing wheat] that can take them to Rome. While sailing "many days" on their voyage to Rome the ship [Christian Church] encounters the alternating "contrary winds" of persecution and also the favorable port of "Fair Havens" entailing that "much time had been spent" on the Journey. - The first real hint of trouble for the Christian Church comes in the form of the Apostle Paul admonishing the Church that the Jewish Feast day [the fast] of Yom Kippur had passed and that the primarily Gentile Church was no longer marking or paying attention to the Jewish Feast Days putting the Christian Church in peril of not knowing the Times or the Seasons in which it sailed (Acts 27:9-12). The Church (ship) now unable to chart and follow its own course was caught in the winds of the days and the crew now instead of directing the ship the events of the day carried the ship (Church) along on its own course while the ship (Church) was mostly unable to affect, alter or counter any of the blowing winds (Acts 27:15). The ship (Church) tossed in the storms of life brought their sails down and just attempted to weather out the storm and at least they had four anchors to cast out into the water and help steady and protect (from hitting bottom) the Ship. The Apostle Paul then informs everyone that unless they remain aboard the one ship (of Christian faith) they cannot be saved (Acts 27:31). The one ship representing Christianity (the one true Church) then partakes in the act of Christian Communion (Acts 27:35). A distant land (Heaven) is sighted and the passengers (Christians) are not martyred but are able to reach the land (Heaven) alive as each person clings to some wood (cross of Jesus) from the one ship. The ship (Church) itself is finally caught in enough turmoil that it runs aground and breaks up [amazingly at a place where two sea's meet (Acts 27:41) - where the Eastern sea of Mysticism and the Western sea of Rationalism meet the Christian boat as one Catholic body gets stuck in the sand and breaks apart - into many denominations] though the individuals make it ashore (to Heaven) by clinging to wood (the cross of Jesus Christ), the one requirement to get a sinner into Heaven is to know that Jesus paid the penalty for our sins on His cross. With the Church (ship) stuck and broken apart and ALL the passengers (Christians) from the one ship of Christianity safely ashore (in Heaven) the Christian Church Age comes to an end (Acts 27:44). -- "Acts 27:44 And the rest [of the Christians], some on boards, and some on broken pieces of the ship [all clinging to the cross of Jesus]. \*\*And so it came to pass, \*\*that they escaped [sin-death] \*\*all safe to [Heaven] land." [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: SAINT PUBLIUS (ACTS 28:7) - SAINT PUBLIUS [A CHURCH APOSTOLIC FATHER] IS VENERATED AS THE FIRST BISHOP OF MALTA - PUBLIUS' CONVERSION LED TO MALTA BEING THE FIRST CHRISTIAN NATION IN THE WEST, AND ONE OF THE FIRST IN THE WORLD - HE WAS MARTYRED IN 125 A.D., DURING THE PERSECUTION OF EMPEROR HADRIAN

It was the same Publius who received the Apostle Paul during his shipwreck on the island as recounted in the Acts of the Apostles. According to the Acts of the Apostles, St. Paul cured Publius' dysentery-afflicted father. -- Book: by Rev. Alban Butler (1711-1773 A.D.). Volume I: January. "The Lives of the Saints" last published 1866. - St. Publius, Bishop and Martyr [died January 21, 125 A.D. in Athens, Greece] HE succeeded St. Dionysius the Areopagite in the see of Athens, as we are assured by St. Dionysius of Corinth, quoted by Eusebius. 1 He went to God by martyrdom, and Saint Quadratus was chosen third bishop of that city. See Le Quien, Or. Christ. t. 2. p. 169. Note 1. Euseb. l. 4. c. 23. [\[link\]](#)

[PART 3 OF 3] END TIME OUTLINE: MALTA TO ROME - END TIMES - MARTYRED SAINTS OF REVELATION: THE REFUGEES COME ASHORE UPON A FOREIGN ISLAND (MALTA) WITH "BARBAROUS PEOPLE" [BARBAROUS ONLY MEANS NOT ROMANS (NOT CITIZENS OF THE KINGDOM) AND NOT JEWISH]

Paul and the other castaways find themselves on an unfamiliar island (Malta), a society of unfamiliar people with unfamiliar customs. In the entire narration of their time on Malta only one person is identified by name (and also by title) and it is the intriguing person of Publius (Public) [Publius a Latin (Roman) name - definition of Public: of or pertaining to the people; belonging to the people; relating to, or affecting, a nation, state, or community - ardictionary.com]. The intriguing person Publius is the "chief" or first [G4413 - Protos] person of the Island of Malta and though Publius is not a Roman citizen he has a Roman name and connections to Rome. - In this scenario, in what we are trying to read between the lines that Luke wrote for us in his book of Acts Chapters 27 and 28 we have the scenario that the Church Age has ended (Acts 27:44), the one ship of Christianity has broken apart and ALL the Christians are in Heaven. Here upon Malta (Acts 28:1) we seem to have the dispensation after Christianity [after the Church Age] - the dispensation of the End Times and the Martyred Saints of Revelation. In this intriguing scenario one person is in charge [of buying and selling] for an entire society and also that person is not a part of the 6th Kingdom in Rome. Publius is not a Roman citizen, instead this very public and in charge figure is first in his own system (the 7th Kingdom Revised Rome). Publius {before he becomes a Christian} is a type of the Antichrist and the Island society of Malta is a type of the 7th Kingdom (Revised Roman Empire). Further establishing that Luke intends for Malta to represent the Martyred Saints of End Times is that Luke tells of Paul being bitten by a viper (Acts28:3) but then Luke chooses to call the poisonous viper a "beast" (Acts 28:4,5) using the same word "beast" (G2342 - Therion) that John would later use in his Book of Revelation [Revelation 13:18 - the Mark of the Beast] to describe the Antichrist - Paul "he shook off the beast into the fire" (Acts 28:5) refusing to take the Mark of the Beast (Revelation 19:20). Luke is determined to present the spirit of Antichrist at the Island of Malta. - Note: The End Time events that Luke portrays on Malta is not quite like the End Times often portrayed today in common media, where saints are on the run for their lives. In this End Time depiction by Luke the Saints are busy, working, helpful and briefly an integrated part of the society of Malta. But the Saints have a determined destination and a departure date and depart the island society of Malta not out of anger or desperation but out of a necessity. It seems that Luke is portraying Malta [Revised Rome] as a society that is vastly different than today (there might not be any private property - everything might be 'public' in name only) a tightly controlled and managed society with each person knowing where they rank in society and one person Publius is first. Further after departing the island of Malta and continuing their Journey [a journey that is no longer given in great detail - because technically the Saints departed Malta as Martyrs]. The End Time martyrs of Malta continue on to their desired destination to the feet of the King [Caesar] but like the Book of Revelation the Martyrs of Malta do not go directly to Rome they depart the ship outside of Rome and fellowship with other believers for a while. In the Book of Revelation the 5th Seal "Revelation 6:9 And when He [Jesus] had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain (Martyrs) for [faith in] the Word of God, and for the Testimony [faith in Jesus] which they held:" The Martyred Saints of Revelation do not go directly (individually) to the Throne of Jesus but instead gather outside the Temple at the altar and fellowship until their numbers (dispensation) are complete. Then at the end of the End Times all the Martyred Saints of Revelation join (Revelation 7:9) in with the Christian Church also in Heaven worshipping at the feet of the King Jesus Christ. -- "Acts 28:14-15 Where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven days: and so we went toward Rome. And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii Forum, and The Three Taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage." [\[link\]](#)

CONCLUSION: THE APOSTLE PAUL'S JOURNEY TO ROME - ONCE IN ROME THE APOSTLE PAUL CONTINUES TO PROPHETICALLY ENACT OUT END TIME BIBLICAL EVENTS - AMAZINGLY THE APOSTLE PAUL DOES NOT GO TO JAIL WITH THE OTHER PRISONERS (UNBELIEVERS) INSTEAD PAUL SAFELY GOES AND LIVES IN HIS OWN HOUSE - ENACTING OUT THE THIRD PART OF THE END TIMES - THE MILLENNIAL REIGN 1,000 YEAR KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST [THE 8TH KINGDOM] ON EARTH - (ACTS CHAPTERS 27 AND 28) - **NOTE:** THE FOUR DISPENSATIONS OF THE BIBLE'S NEW TESTAMENT ARE COMPRISED OF THREE GROUPS OF PEOPLE. THE 'BORN AGAIN' CHURCH AGE THAT INCLUDED THE DISPENSATION OF THE ORIGINAL APOSTLES WHO WERE ALL 'BORN AGAIN' CHRISTIANS AND ALL OF THE CURRENT COMMON CHRISTIAN CHURCH AGE THAT IS ALSO COMPRISED OF BORN AGAIN CHRISTIANS. THE FUTURE MARTYRED SAINTS OF REVELATION DO NOT PERSONALLY RECEIVE THE INDWELLING OF THE HOLY SPIRIT UNTIL AFTER THEY ARE IN HEAVEN [VERY SIMILAR TO WHAT THE OLD TESTAMENT SAINTS ENDURED]. THE THIRD GROUP AND FOURTH DISPENSATION IS OF THE MILLENNIAL SAINTS WHO ALSO DO NOT RECEIVE THE INDWELLING OF THE HOLY SPIRIT UNTIL AFTER THE GLOBAL NATIONS ARE JUDGED IN THE SHEEP AND GOATS JUDGMENT OF MATTHEW 25:32-34.

In the last two chapters of the Book of Acts in chapters 27 and 28 there are four distinct portions of the Apostle Paul's journey to Rome [to stand before Caesar]. The First Portion, departing Israel as an Apostle with the Christian Gospel Message until changing ships, the shipwreck and safely coming ashore at the island of Malta correlates with what has been the Apostolic age and the Common Christian Church Age. The third portion of Paul's journey is being stranded at Malta and then quickly getting to Italy but not Rome itself correlates with what is written in the Book of Revelation regarding the future End Times and the Martyred Saints of Revelation. Then the fourth and final portion of Paul's journey to Rome correlates with what is written in the Bible regarding the Millennial Reign upon the earth of the Messiah [Jesus Christ] after the events of the Book of Revelation have occurred and been fulfilled. - Once arriving in Rome (Acts 28:16) Paul [a Christian] is allowed to go live by himself in his own house while the other prisoners (unbelievers) are sent to jail (John 12:31). Living in one's own house and dwelling safely is an unmistakable euphemism for the Millennial Kingdom of the Messiah (1 Kings 4:25, Jeremiah 23:6). The Apostle Paul's recorded journey to Rome is concluded along with the Bible's Book of Acts in the last two verses of Acts. -- "Acts 28:30-31 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house [i.e. the Millennial Reign of Christ], and [free to] received all that came in unto him, Preaching the Kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him." [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN BLOG 8 KINGDOMS STUDY IS WELL UNDERWAY AND ON TRACK TO BE COMPLETED AS SCHEDULED - THE PLAN NOW IS TO DO ONE MORE DECODING SERIES, A NECESSARY ONE TO BRIEFLY EXAMINE HOW KINGDOMS CONCLUDE, CHANGE, INFLUENCE AND MORPH [EMBED THEMSELVES] INTO THE NEXT RULING KINGDOM - THEN AFTER THE BRIEF DECODING POSTINGS ARE FINISHED TO GO BACK AND REVISIT EACH OF THE 8 KINGDOMS TO FINALIZE EACH PORTION OF THE STUDY - COMING SOON: DECODING HITLER'S BUNKER!!

The 8 Kingdoms study should be completed before Christmas 2011 and then the Church History portion starting in January 2012 should be able to be completed by Holy Week 2012. The Church History portion though becoming more and more in depth [during preparation] is still going to be an overview study that will primarily focus on a few key transition points in history. In order to more easily facilitate the transition points of the coming Church History blog study I have revised the outline of the study and will post that as well. [\[link\]](#)

DECODING HITLER'S BUNKER - REVIEW: (MATTHEW 4:1-11) "AGAIN, THE DEVIL TAKETH HIM [JESUS] UP INTO AN EXCEEDING HIGH MOUNTAIN, AND SHEWETH HIM ALL THE KINGDOMS OF THE WORLD [THE 7 GENTILE KINGDOMS], AND THE GLORY OF THEM; AND SAITH UNTO HIM [JESUS], \*ALL THESE THINGS WILL I GIVE THEE, \*IF THOU WILT FALL DOWN AND WORSHIP ME (ISAIAH 14:12-14) - THEN SAITH JESUS UNTO HIM [SATAN], GET THEE HENCE [GO AWAY], SATAN: FOR IT IS WRITTEN, THOU SHALT WORSHIP THE LORD THY GOD, AND HIM ONLY SHALT THOU SERVE" {NOTE: THERE IS A CONTINUING AND ONGOING SERIES OF GENTILE [MOSTLY SATANICALLY (MYSTERY BABYLON) INFLUENCED] KINGDOMS THAT HAVE BEEN PRESIDING OVER THE EARTH SINCE THE FLOOD OF NOAH'S TIME. THE KINGDOMS CONTINUE AND TRANSITION FROM ONE GENTILE KINGDOM INTO THE NEXT AND WILL ALSO TRANSITION INTO THE COMING 8TH KINGDOM THE MILLENNIAL REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST ON EARTH. - PSALMS 110:2, REVELATION 20:8} -- "PSALMS 110:2 THE LORD SHALL SEND THE ROD OF THY STRENGTH OUT OF ZION [MILLENNIAL PALACE]: RULE THOU [1,000 YEARS] (ALSO) IN THE MIDST OF THINE ENEMIES."

The interesting part about Satan's offer is that as is usually the circumstances of Satan the offers of the Devil once examined are misleading, shallow, and really non-existent. It appears that what Satan was offering Jesus isn't Kingdoms [plural] but a Kingdom [singular] because at the time of this offering the 6th Kingdom in Julius Caesar [Reign: October 49 B.C. - 15 March 44 B.C. -Wikipedia.org] had already been initiated and in fact Julius Caesar was already deceased at the time of the offer. That left only 1 legitimate Kingdom [king] that Satan had in his ability to offer, the 7th Kingdom the Revised Rome Kingdom [granted Satan is trying to combine two Kingdoms the 7th and 8th for his version of plural Kingdoms]. But there is a huge stipulation attached to the Throne of the 7th Kingdom and that is whoever sits on it only gets to reign for [only about] 3½ years, the first 3½ years of Revelation and Tribulation. - Without hesitation Jesus declined Satan's offer. -- Soon after Satan had successfully initiated the first Kingdom in Nimrod he was busy attempting \*\*to quickly cycle through the coming Gentile Kingdoms in order to get to his own eventual [7th Kingdom - the kingdom of Antichrist] and manifest in his enthroned Antichrist Kingdom on earth. [\[link\]](#)



DECODING HITLER'S BUNKER - {FLASHBACK} SATAN'S OFFERING TO JESUS - IN MATTHEW 4:1-11 WE ENCOUNTER A VERY AMAZING INTERACTION, IT IS AN INTERACTION BETWEEN JESUS AND SATAN

"Matthew 4:1-11 Then was Jesus led up of the [Holy] Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the Devil [revealing Satan's intentions]. ... Again, the Devil taketh Him [Jesus] up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth Him all the kingdoms of the world [7 Gentile Kingdoms], and the glory of them; And saith unto Him, \*All these things will I give thee, \*if thou wilt fall down and worship me (Isaiah 14:12-14). Then saith Jesus unto him [Satan], Get thee hence [go away], Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and Him only shalt thou serve. Then the Devil leaveth Him, and, behold, [Holy] angels came and ministered unto Him [Jesus]." - What seems to be in negotiation here is the fact that Satan is offering to Jesus a Kingdom on earth if Jesus would 'worship' the Devil [note: worship is to acknowledge where life comes from - life comes from God not Satan]. The interesting part about Satan's offer is that as is usually the circumstances of Satan the offers of the Devil once examined are misleading, shallow, and really non-existent. It appears that what Satan was offering Jesus isn't Kingdoms [plural] but a Kingdom [singular] because at the time of this offering the 6th Kingdom in Julius Caesar had already been initiated and in fact Julius Caesar was already deceased at the time of the offer. That left only 1 legitimate Kingdom that Satan had in his ability to offer, the 7th Kingdom the Revised Rome Kingdom [granted Satan is trying to combine two Kingdoms the 7th and 8th for his version of plural Kingdoms]. But there is a huge stipulation attached to the Throne of the 7th Kingdom and that is whoever sits on it only gets to reign for 3½ years, the first 3½ years of Revelation and Tribulation. Then the deal gets even worse for the person as the person who is reigning upon the Revised Rome Throne is killed at the end of the 3½ years in order that Satan can obtain and inhabit a body to then reign manifested among mankind for his 8th Kingdom [triggering the Great Tribulation and Wrath of Revelation] because rightfully it is the 1,000 year Kingdom of Jesus Christ. Satan was offering to Jesus a 3½ year Throne where the one seated upon it is to die so Satan can inhabit the body. Satan was attempting to kill Jesus and inhabit His body in an attempt to forever rule mankind. Without hesitation Jesus declined Satan's offer. -- Note: What separates Rome the 6th Kingdom [Throne] and Revised Rome the 7th Kingdom [Throne] is the Christian Church Age (Acts 15:14-18) and had Jesus worshiped Satan then there would have been no cross, no Savior and no Church Age for mankind and the 6th Kingdom [Throne] would have instantly merged into the 7th Kingdom [Throne] had Jesus accepted the offer. [link]

DECODING HITLER'S BUNKER - {FLASHBACK} THE ETERNAL KINGDOM OF GOD - SOON AFTER SATAN HAD SUCCESSFULLY INITIATED THE FIRST KINGDOM IN NIMROD AND WAS BUSY ATTEMPTING TO QUICKLY CYCLE THROUGH THE COMING GENTILE KINGDOMS IN ORDER TO GET TO HIS OWN EVENTUAL [7TH KINGDOM] AND MANIFEST IN HIS ENTHRONED KINGDOM ON EARTH [BUT] A DIFFERENT APPEARANCE WAS MADE AMONG MANKIND - GOD MANIFESTED INTO HUMAN FORM AS THE ETERNAL KING OF SALEM (PEACE) REVEALING UNTO ABRAHAM AMONG THE COMMUNION ELEMENTS OF BREAD (BODY) AND WINE (BLOOD) OF JESUS CHRIST THAT INDEED THERE IS ANOTHER KINGDOM, SEPARATE AND DISTINCT FROM THE KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH, A HOLY KINGDOM, ETERNAL AND RIGHTEOUS, EVERLASTING IN THE BODY (BREAD) AND SPIRIT (WINE) OF JESUS CHRIST OFFERED FREE AND WITHOUT COST TO ALL MANKIND - ABRAHAM CHOOSING THE ETERNAL KINGDOM OF GOD WALKED AWAY FROM SODOM AND THE OTHER KINGS OF THE EARTH WITHOUT SO MUCH AS A SHOELACE FROM THEM IN HIS POSSESSION

"Genesis 14:17-23 And the king of Sodom went out to meet him [Abraham] after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings [Amraphel (Hammurabi) king of Shinar] that were with him, at the valley of Shaveh, which is the king's dale. And \*\*\*Melchizedek King of Salem (Peace) brought forth [Communion] bread and wine: and He was the Priest of the Most High God. And He [Melchizedek] blessed Him [Abraham], and said, Blessed be Abram [Abraham] of the Most High God, possessor of heaven and earth: And blessed be the Most High God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he [Abraham] gave Him [Melchizedek - God] tithes of all. And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the persons, and take the goods to thyself. And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lift up mine hand unto the LORD, the most high God, the possessor of heaven and earth, That I will not take from a thread even to a shoelatchet, and that I will not take any thing that is thine, lest thou [Gentiles] shouldest say, I have made Abram [Abraham] rich:" [link]

DECODING HITLER'S BUNKER - WWII: INSIDE HITLER'S BUNKER - PHOTO GALLERY - LIFE MAGAZINE (PHOTOS)



In April, 1945, as Russian and German troops fought -- savagely, street-by-street -- for control of the German capital, it became increasingly clear that the Allies would win the war in Europe. Not long after the two-week battle ended, 33-year-old LIFE photographer William Vandivert was on the scene, photographing Berlin's devastated landscape. Hundreds of thousands perished in the Battle of Berlin -- including untold numbers of civilian men, women, and children -- while countless more were left homeless in the ruins. But it was two particular deaths -- that of Hitler and his longtime companion and (briefly) wife, Eva Braun -- in a sordid underground bunker on April 30, 1945, that truly signaled the end of the Third Reich. Here, LIFE.com presents never-before-published images from both the bunker itself, and the decimated city beyond its concrete walls. Above: A never-before-published photograph of a main street in central Berlin, Oberwallstrasse, where some of the most bitter fighting between Nazi and Soviet troops took place. [\[link\]](#)

DECODING HITLER'S BUNKER - HOSTED BY LEONARD NIMOY - IN SEARCH OF... EVA BRAUN {NOTE: CONCLUSIVE IRREFUTABLE FORENSIC EVIDENCE THE HITLER'S BODY WAS RECOVERED BUT THE SAME FORENSIC TECHNIQUE REVEALS THAT EVA BRAUN'S BODY WAS NOT RECOVERED.} (YOUTUBE)

Season 6 Episode 20 Part 1 Hosted by Leonard Nimoy and broadcast weekly from 1976 to 1982, In Search Of... [\[link\]](#)

DECODING HITLER'S BUNKER - BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: END TIMES PREVIEW - WWI, WWII, WW3 - HITLER'S FINAL DAYS - A SUMMARY OF THE FINAL MOMENTS OF ADOLF HITLER AND EVA BRAUN

Note: The Berlin bunker was not a death trap and it was not a final stand, no Germans were killed at the bunker by any attacking Russian soldiers. As far as the ability of the German leaders to escape the Berlin bunker unharmed it was a 100% success rate. Every Nazi German who wanted to escape the Berlin bunker did, the results varied after they left the bunker but all who wanted to were able to leave the bunker. So the fact of the opportunity for Hitler, Eva Braun or anyone else to escape the bunker is clear, any Nazi who wanted to leave in the final hours could and did. Later captured Germans who left the bunker said that it was easy to leave by getting into a German tank or by mixing in with another German army unit (usually an artillery unit) to escape the Berlin area. ... Adolf Hitler's staff had a detailed escape plan for Hitler including the use of a lookalike (body double) and part of Hitler's escape plan was actually put into practice. ... Eva Braun had shown up six days earlier as the final piece to the escape plan. In a display of deceit the two Adolf Hitler and Eva Braun pretended to get married and then the next day pretended to commit suicide. However in the final moments Hitler at the end of his rope and in a deteriorated physical condition neither mentally or physically able to go on the run and realizing that he had no one he could really trust, Hitler did commit suicide but Eva Braun made the assisted escape alone, without (Hitler) or perhaps with Hitler's dog Blondi. The Russians finding the bunker and finding a secret passage out of Hitler's private room immediately had the bunker demolished and instead of the bunker becoming a triumph of the war, a war museum, the bunker was removed and erased from history by the Russians. In the 1960's when confirmed sightings of Eva Braun surfaced the Russians were again spooked into thinking they might not have Hitler's body and in 1970 the KGB dug up both bodies and annihilated any trace of the buried bodies particularly Eva Braun but some skull fragments of Hitler remain on file in Moscow and are not destroyed. ... The military side of the Nazi command had a complicated escape, body double, plan intact and in operation. Many of the senior military men had located body doubles primarily from the concentration camps but also from the streets of occupied countries and even Germany itself. Some of the body doubles even had duplicate dental work done on them and were tattooed if necessary. \*\*The political side and the propaganda side of the Nazi party were not party to the military command's escape plans and they did suffer their own fates as with the Joseph Goebbels family [Unwillingly] committing [Nazi assisted] suicide in its entirety [for propaganda purposes as a part of the grander-overall escape plan for Hitler and the Nazis], the mother with an SS Doctor poisoning all six children and [the next day] the two adults taking poison as well. Some of the Nazi high command did escape in the final days and after the war, and on a scale of the crimes committed against humanity, few Nazis were punished while many simply left Germany to live their lives outside of Germany. Of the few who were imprisoned with long sentences many of them suddenly had mysterious, unexplained deaths and it is though many of their prison deaths were faked. One thing remains certain that all the Nazis that did escape [into other governments] and remained unpunished did so with the complicity and even the cooperation of the English and American governments. [\[link\]](#)

DECODING HITLER'S BUNKER - CONCLUSION: TRANSITIONS BETWEEN KINGDOMS AND GOVERNMENTS ARE BOTH FREQUENT AND WELL DOCUMENTED - IN THE OLD TESTAMENT THE PROPHET DANIEL SUCCESSFULLY TRANSITIONED, BEING AN ADVISOR TO KINGS OF BABYLON AND THEN ALSO TO THE SUCCEEDING KING OF PERSIA (DANIEL 1:19-21)

At the conclusion of the End Times the events transition [Revelation 11:15] into the 8th Kingdom and as a part of the transition the surviving people on the planet [excluding those who have taken the Mark of the Beast] will also by default transition into the Millennial Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ. What could be interesting about the transition is that historically the elite ruling class seldom puts themselves in strictly one category. For instance at Hitler's bunker only the Joseph Goebbels family committed suicide [took the Mark of the Beast] in mass, while the majority of the true elite and ruling families eluded punishment and in fact went on to be very successful in a post Nazi Germany. Likewise it is doubtful that the actual ruling elite of the world today would subject themselves and the entirety of their families to the coming Mark of the Beast, especially considering that it will be a new, unique and untested system. Lastly the visible feature of the coming Mark of the Beast really seems to establish the Mark of the Beast as a product for the lower class in that the 'Mark' of upper-class society is actually the mask of anonymity. [[link](#)]

NOTE: REGARDING THE PREVIOUS "DECODING THE APOSTLES" BLOG SERIES THAT WAS RECENTLY PARTIALLY POSTED AT BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG - ONE OF THE MORE INTERESTING ASPECTS OF LOOKING AT THE LIVES OF THE APOSTLES IS JUST HOW MUCH EACH OF THEIR INDIVIDUAL LIVES CHANGED - THE CHANGE AMONG EACH INDIVIDUAL APOSTLE SEEMS TO HAVE BEEN HUGE AS IT ENCOMPASSED THEIR PERSONALITIES, INDIVIDUAL BEHAVIOR AND INDIVIDUAL OUTLOOK ON LIFE - THEREFORE THE MAJORITY OF THE BIBLICAL WRITINGS OF THE APOSTLES IS DIRECTED AT A CERTAIN AMOUNT OF EXPECTED GODLY BEHAVIOR MODIFICATION ... IN THE LIVES OF EACH NEW CHRISTIAN CONVERT - BUT BY THE TIME THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH MATURED INTO THE LATER CHURCH COUNCILS THE MAJORITY OF THE ENTIRE CHURCH COUNCIL WAS NO LONGER ABOUT INDIVIDUAL CHRISTIAN BEHAVIOR MODIFICATION BUT INSTEAD BECAME VESTED, ALMOST EXCLUSIVELY, IN INDIVIDUAL CHRISTIAN THOUGHT, KNOWLEDGE AND DOCTRINE - THOUGH NOW PASTOR RICK WARREN AND MANY OTHERS ARE DRAMATICALLY SHIFTING THE CURRENT CHRISTIAN CHURCH AWAY FROM THOUGHT, CREEDS AND DOCTRINES AND ARE AGAIN SHIFTING THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH BACK INTO THE REALM OF BEHAVIOR MODIFICATION BUT DISASTROUSLY IT IS NOT A RETURN TO THE ORIGINAL BEHAVIOR MODIFICATION AND GODLY ACCOUNTABILITY THE CHURCH APOSTLES SOUGHT FOR EACH CHRISTIAN CONVERT - IT IS INSTEAD A BEHAVIOR MODIFICATION THAT IS DIRECTING EACH INDIVIDUAL AWAY FROM CHRISTIANITY AND BACK INTO THE ABYSS OF THE WORLD -- IN THE FOLLOWING SIX POSTS ARE SEVERAL EXAMPLES ALL FROM THE LAST WEEK OR TWO OF CURRENT CHRISTIAN EVENTS

One of the more interesting aspects of looking at the lives of the Apostles is just how much each of their individual lives changed and it changed primarily from their outlook from being socially [worldly, societally] aware to becoming Kingdom aware and eternally aware in Jesus Christ. The change among each individual Apostle seems to have been huge as it encompassed their personalities, individual behavior and individual outlook on life and in fact the very meaning of life itself for each of them. Therefore the majority of the Biblical writings of the Apostles is directed at a certain amount of expected godly behavior modification, in a good way i.e. removing doubt, uncertainty and fear, in the lives of each new Christian convert. The first Church Council in Jerusalem offered four behavior modification agendas to the new Christians. - But by the time the Christian Church matured into the later Church Councils (i.e. Council of Nicaea in 325 A.D.) the majority of the entire Church Council was no longer about individual Christian behavior modification but instead became vested, almost exclusively, in individual Christian thought, knowledge and doctrine. This later Christian Pastoral emphasis on individual Christian thought (i.e. think as I do) has continued on until the present modern Church day. Though now Pastor Rick Warren and many others are dramatically shifting the current Christian Church away from thought, creeds and doctrines and are again shifting the Christian Church back into the realm of behavior modification but disastrously it is not a return to the original behavior modification and godly accountability the Church Apostles sought for each Christian convert it is instead a behavior modification that is directing each individual away from Christianity and back into the abyss of the world specifically the very spiritually dangerous occult and pagan world. [[link](#)]

CNN: JOEL OSTEEN TAKES ON HIS CRITICS - OSTEEN, A COLLEGE DROPOUT WHO \*\*NEVER ATTENDED SEMINARY, HAS BUILT A HUGE

INTERNATIONAL AUDIENCE WITH INSPIRATIONAL MESSAGES THAT BLEND [POP PSYCHOLOGY] POSITIVE THINKING AND [MOTIVATIONAL TRAINING TECHNIQUES] PERSONAL TRANSFORMATION - BUT IS HE PREACHING "GOSPEL LITE" MESSAGES DEVOID OF ANY MENTION OF SIN AND HARD CHOICES?

(CNN) - He peddles "gospel lite," a watered-down Christianity that mixes prosperity with piety. That's how critics have described Joel Osteen's message. The televangelist may be the pastor of the largest church in America, but he still doesn't get respect in many parts of the religious community. Osteen, a college dropout who never attended seminary, has built a huge international audience with inspirational messages that blend positive thinking and personal transformation. But is he preaching "gospel lite" messages devoid of any mention of sin and hard choices? Osteen rejects that charge with the same honey-toned voice and unflappability he displays in the pulpit at Lakewood Church in Houston. There's no hint of defensiveness. "I deal every day with life issues and sin in our church every week," he says. "I deal with people who have cancer, talk to people about how to forgive when they've been hurt. I don't think that's light. That's everyday issues." ... It's not the traditional "turn or burn" pulpit message, and Osteen is OK with that. ... Lee cites three factors for Osteen's success: Marketing: He says Osteen's previous work behind the camera taught him how to brand a ministry and create a visually appealing and quickly moving worship service. Timing: When Osteen hit the pulpit in 1999, people had already grown tired of the smooth-talking televangelists who were often caught up in scandal. Osteen was the boyish-looking pastor who exuded sincerity and never pretended he had all the answers, Lee says. Preaching: Osteen may not have the grasp of theology and church history that some pastors have, but he knows how to connect with ordinary Americans through a therapeutic message that draws heavily from pop culture, Lee says. "His lack of seminary training is part of his appeal," Lee says. "He's not saying big words he learned from seminary. He's speaking in a language that contemporary Americans understand." [\[link\]](#)

RICK WARREN RECOMMENDS PAGAN MANTRA "TECHNIQUE" FOR CHRISTIANS - NOW, \*\*FOR COMPARISON PURPOSES ONLY, PLEASE COMPARE THE ABOVE CENTERING PRAYER "TECHNIQUE" RECOMMENDED BY RICK WARREN TO THIS ONE FROM A BUDDHIST WEBSITE - I CAN THEREFORE [ALSO] ATTEST THAT WHAT RICK WARREN IS PROMOTING IS EXACTLY LIKE WHAT I PRACTICED AS A NEW AGER DOING MYSTICAL MEDITATION - THE ONLY THING THAT DIFFERS BETWEEN SO-CALLED "CHRISTIAN MYSTICISM" AND PAGAN MYSTICISM IS THE "DEVICE" USED FOR EMPTYING THE MIND - AND SADLY, THE BIG THING IN CHURCHES NOW IS TO TRY TO MAKE THIS PAGAN PRACTICE "CHRISTIAN" BY ADDING CHRISTIAN TERMINOLOGY - "MEANINGLESS REPETITION?" IF THAT'S NOT A DESCRIPTION FOR PAGAN, OCCULTIC, MIND-ALTERING, MANTRA MEDITATION, I DON'T KNOW WHAT IS - FRIENDS, THIS IS DANGEROUS, DANGEROUS STUFF - BEWARE, BEWARE, BEWARE

Why am I showing what Buddhist meditation looks like? Well, as regular readers of this blog know, I came out of the New Age, and while in the New Age I practiced many different types of mystical meditation (Hindu, Buddhist, Jewish, pagan, etc.). And because of this, I can therefore attest that what Rick Warren is promoting is exactly like what I practiced as a New Ager doing mystical meditation. The only thing that differs between so-called "Christian mysticism" and pagan mysticism is the "device" used for emptying the mind. And sadly, the big thing in churches now is to try to make this pagan practice "Christian" by adding Christian terminology. But the addition of Christian terminology does not somehow "sanctify" this practice and make it Christian. Any time a Christian hears the word "technique" they should run for the hills. We do not need a technique for approaching God! We approach him through the shed blood of Christ, and this is what we place our faith in. We are to be people of faith, which means we walk by faith and not by sight. In practical terms, this means that we do not require tangible experiences that we can point to to convince us that we are close to God. We are close to God because we know we have approached him on his terms: through faith alone in Christ alone. Remember that Jesus said, after offering up his hands and his side for Thomas to examine, that there was a blessing for Christians who would come later who would believe without requiring some tangible, experiential "proof" of God: "Because you have seen me, you have believed; blessed are those who have not seen and yet have believed." (John 20:29) Yes, it is fine to go to a quiet place, calm the mind, maybe even take a few deep breaths. But focus on a word or phrase until one's mind is emptied? No! Doing this technique puts a person into an altered state of consciousness, where the mind is not engaged. Once a person has used the technique to "park" the brain, he or she is still awake and somewhat aware but his or her God-given boundaries are down. So what happens to a person in this state? Mantra meditation is so very seductive because it generates a very powerful experience, an experience that is very real and feels very spiritual, and which deceives

one into feeling as if they are actually encountering "God." But let us not forget our warning from Scripture: "No wonder, for even Satan disguises himself as an angel of light." (2 Corinthians 11:14) Also, the Bible NEVER tells us to circumvent the mind to go to God.....instead, it tells us: "Love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul and with all your mind and with all your strength." (Mark 12:30) And also this: "And when you are praying, do not use meaningless repetition as the Gentiles do, for they suppose that they will be heard for their many words." (Matthew 6:7) "Meaningless repetition?" If that's not a description for pagan, occultic, mind-altering, mantra meditation, I don't know what is. Friends, this is dangerous, dangerous stuff. Beware, beware, beware. [[link](#)]

WHAT IS THE NEW APOSTOLIC REFORMATION? AND WHY SHOULD WE BE CONCERNED ABOUT IT? - A NEW MOVEMENT - WITH SOME PRETTY STRANGE BELIEFS - INSIDE OF CHRISTIAN EVANGELICALISM CALLED THE NEW APOSTOLIC REFORMATION (NAR) HAS GATHERED LETHAL MOMENTUM VERY UNEXPECTEDLY - THIS MOVEMENT HAD UP UNTIL RECENTLY ONLY BEEN TAUGHT AND BELIEVED INSIDE THE HYPER-CHARISMATIC MOVEMENT (THINK IHOP, KANSAS CITY PROPHETS, MIKE BICKLE, ETC.) - BUT NOW, HAVING SOMEHOW "JUMPED" FROM ITS NORMAL CARRIER, RATHER THAN BEING "CONTAINED" AS A STRANGE BELIEF SYSTEM THAT WOULD ONLY IMPACT A LIMITED NUMBER OF PEOPLE, IT SUDDENLY BEGAN TO GO VIRAL WHEN BIG NAMES ON THE POLITICAL RIGHT BEGAN TO ALIGN THEMSELVES WITH THE BIG NAMES FROM THE CHARISMATIC CHRISTIAN SIDE

Why exactly has the NAR, which makes alarming use of militant "warfare" language and talks of "taking dominion" over the world "one mountain at a time," gotten so big, so fast, and with so many big political names attached? In my view, it's because there are many on the political right, who, despite their moralistic stance, have a tendency to be more invested in political strategy, power and numbers than in sound doctrine and biblical truth. Thus, to the political right without discernment, Numbers = Power. And I suspect this is what happened: they looked out over the landscape of the Pentecostal/Charismatic movement (which is an extremely large segment of professing Christians), decided this was representative of "Christianity," did the math, and then jumped on board. - This movement and its [secular] 7 Mountains Mandate has been very enticing to Christians who hold to a Dominionist view (the idea that the church's role is to "take back" dominion of the earth from Satan), and has also been extremely seductive to the Conservative Right, because hey, the idea of knuckling down and working hard is what America is all about, right? So there you have it: combine the errant "doctrine" of Kingdom Now/Dominionism from the Pentecostal/Charismatic camp with the moralism of the Conservative Right, and you've got one dangerous pandemic, because both groups, in their own ways, are tremendously influential and powerful. ... Friends, the NAR is a dangerous and rapidly growing movement that is, sadly, capturing the hearts and minds of many conservative Christians who have been enticed with the idea of "saving" America through Christian activism. In truth, Christians are not ever, anywhere in Scripture, promised easy lives, or even the "right" to live in freedom. But please note that the siren lure of political activism is nothing new. ... The life of a born again Christian is not complicated. Become reconciled to a high and holy God through the shed blood of Jesus, share the gospel, be persecuted, and die. But the seductive lure of an earthly life in which we (the Christians) control the earth and all that is in it, is a dream that dies hard. And now the NAR, with its utopian vision of heaven on earth, has once again showed us that very few people are willing to do as Jesus taught us, and that is to "Count the cost" (Luke 14:25-35) and "Take up your cross and follow me" (Matthew 16:24). Flee from this movement, my fellow Christians. "There is a way that seems right to a man, but its end is the way to death." (Prov 14:12) [[link](#)]

UNDERSTANDTHETIMES.ORG: THE NEW EVANGELIZATION AND THE COMING REIGN OF THE EUCHARIST CHRIST - FOR THOSE NOT FAMILIAR WITH THE MEANING OF CORPUS CHRISTI, THE FOLLOWING EXPLANATION FROM THE CATHOLIC ENCYCLOPEDIA WILL BE HELPFUL: THIS FEAST IS CELEBRATED IN THE LATIN CHURCH ON THE THURSDAY AFTER TRINITY SUNDAY TO SOLEMNLY COMMEMORATE THE INSTITUTION OF THE HOLY EUCHARIST - WHILE HISTORY MAY SHOW CORPUS CHRISTI DAY WAS INITIATED BY A NUN WHO WAS INSPIRED BY THE MOON, THE BIBLE IS SILENT WHEN IT COMES TO THE PRACTICE OF HAVING A SPECIAL DAY TO VENERATE THE BLESSED SACRAMENT - {NOTE: THE MORE THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH DIVERGES AWAY FROM BIBLICAL CHRISTIANITY AND INTO EASTERN MYSTICISM (PRAYER-MEDITATION TECHNIQUES, GODDESS MARY, EUCHARISTIC JESUS, ETC.) AND INTO WESTERN RATIONALISM (EVOLUTION, EUGENICS, UFO'S, ETC.) THE MORE IT WILL DENOMINATIONALLY FRAGMENT THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH.}

While history may show Corpus Christi Day was initiated by a nun who was inspired by the moon, the Bible is silent when it comes to the practice of having a special day to venerate the Blessed Sacrament. In fact the idea that Jesus, the Creator of the universe, can be manifest in a wafer requiring the intervention of a priest, then placed in a container and worshipped and adored is not in the Bible. The Scriptures clearly warn that promoting idolatry precipitates God's hand of judgment. Before my trip to Rome, I was aware of Corpus Christi Day but never had the opportunity to witness the celebration first hand. If I had not lost my luggage, I wouldn't have known about this event going on in Rome. Larry and I had plenty of time after returning to my hotel to find our way to the Major Church of Mary and take a front row position to witness Corpus Christi live in Rome. ... The Eucharistic Jesus is Evangelistic: Think about this. What if the Eucharistic Jesus that Roman Catholics believe can be worshiped and adored, miraculously started healing those who adored his presence? Would this be a great attraction bringing converts into the Roman Catholic Church? As Peter Kreeft predicted in his book Ecumenical Jihad, it will be Eucharistic adoration that will unite the world's religions. Is it possible the world is being prepared? Raniero Cantalamessa (also called pastor to the pope) would be more than willing to introduce the Roman Catholic Eucharistic Jesus to the separated brethren (non Roman Catholics). On several occasions he has been keynote speaker for Nicky Gumbel's Alpha program. It is at these meetings that Cantalamessa has introduced Alpha leaders and participants to the Catholic view of the sacraments, the saints, and Mary, the Queen of Heaven. Is it possible that unsuspecting evangelical Protestants will soon be the target of the "New Evangelization" program? Rekindling Amazement: For now, we will concentrate on how the "New Evangelization" program plans to revitalize the Roman Catholic faith by "rekindling amazement" centered on the Eucharistic Jesus. It is not just the pope and the pastor to the pope who are enthusiastic about this refocusing of attention, cardinals, bishops and priests all over the world are jumping on the band wagon. There is something very significant underway. Eucharistic adoration is becoming more and more popular as the foundation for Eucharistic evangelization. ... Conclusion: We have looked at the call by the current and former popes for a "New Evangelization" centered on the Christ's supposed presence in the Eucharist through which the world may be drawn to the Roman Catholic Church. We have reviewed how current events, the renewed emphasis on the importance of adoring the Eucharist, mystical appearances of "Mary" and "Jesus" and associated miracles are being viewed as the means of ushering in the Eucharistic Reign of Jesus. [[link](#)]

JAMES MACDONALD [PASTOR OF HARVEST BIBLE CHAPEL - VERTICAL CHURCH BLOG] AND HIS PAGAN [CHRISTIANS WHO DISAGREE WITH JAMES MACDONALD] CRITICS - BUT [CHRISTIAN] CRITICS THAT ACT LIKE PAGANS ARE PROBABLY JUST THAT AND BRING LITTLE BENEFIT TO THE HEARER - THIS IS A CLASSIC TACTIC; ONE DOESN'T ADDRESS THE CRITICISM (PROBLEM), RATHER, THEY USE AD HOMINEM (PERSONAL ATTACKS) TO ATTACK THE CRITIC {IN HIS WORDLY VERSION OF RELIGION PASTOR JAMES MACDONALD DOESN'T THINK THAT FALSE DOCTRINE IS A PROBLEM INSTEAD IT IS THE CHRISTIANS WHO ARE CONCERNED ABOUT FALSE DOCTRINE ENTERING INTO THE CHURCH THAT ARE NOW THE PROBLEM.}

Gospel belief without gospel behavior is what I refer to as 'religious.' Every minister of the gospel should welcome and learn from criticism, but critics that act like pagans are probably just that and bring little benefit to the hearer. ... However, as I said in my previous piece, there are those who decide a priori that criticism is unloving and pagan. Not surprisingly MacDonald's co-host for ER2, fellow Gospel Coalition Council Member Mark Driscoll, came to his defense as he would opine: Beware of Many Discernment Ministries - Before we continue there is a lesson to be learned first. Admittedly, sometimes when speaking, a teacher presents a belief in a way that is inaccurate and unclear. - So called "discernment" bloggers who are usually not connected to any noteworthy or respected evangelical Christian theologians, schools, denominations, ministries, churches, or pastors make their living taking what people said wrongly, transcribing it, and then falsely-or at least wrongly-accusing them of heresy when it is untrue. - This is a classic tactic; one doesn't address the criticism, rather, they use ad hominem to attack the critic. ... My question is, with all the controversy stirring, and with the likelihood of unhealthy accusations toward this potentially helpful event on the rise, why not just explain what led you to believe that T.D. Jakes is orthodox in his understanding of the Trinity? - James MacDonald deleted my comment [from his Vertical Church blog] ignoring that question. So I ask, who's really acting like a pagan? [[link](#)]

GOSPEL COALITION COUNCIL MEMBER JAMES MACDONALD INSISTS PERRY NOBLE DIDN'T LIE - TO QUICKLY RECAP;



FIRST, HERE IS PERRY NOBLE WITH MACDONALD AND FELLOW GOSPEL COALITION COUNCIL MEMBER MARK DRISCOLL ON MARCH 31, 2011 - NOW HERE'S NOBLE EARLIER ON MARCH 20, 2011 - PERRY NOBLE FLAT OUT LIED (VIDEOS)

Apprising Ministries now brings you a follow-up to Did Perry Noble Lie? James MacDonald Says No. The video evidence within that prior piece shows Noble on March 20, 2011 state that sometimes he does try and anger people in a church service using shock value tactics. Then 21 days later you'll see Seeker Driven prophet-pastor Perry Noble, one of the blustery Popes Of The Carolinas along with his disciple prophet-pastor Steven Furtick, tell James MacDonald in his Elephant Room discussions that he does not do such things. In the real world, which by the way is the only one there is, this is Noble caught in a lie. So this would mean that a pastor-teacher has publicly done something God hates: ... But O no, says James MacDonald; Perry Noble never lied!!! As if three exclamation points would somehow change reality; but such is postmodernity. [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE WINTER 2010: THE MAJESTY AND GLORY OF KING JESUS CHRIST! "ALL BLESSINGS, HONOR, GLORY, MAJESTY AND PRAISE TO THE KING AND SAVIOR THE LORD JESUS CHRIST" - THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY IS CURRENTLY UNDERGOING THE SERIES "THE 8 KINGDOMS OF THE WORLD" REGARDING THE MAJESTY AND KINGDOM OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST - UPDATE: THE 8 KINGDOMS STUDY WILL NOW CONTINUE UNTIL ABOUT THE EASTER (RESURRECTION) HOLIDAY [AND THE START OF THE BASIC CHRISTIAN 2011 JESUS WALK EASTER TIMELINE DEVOTION ON FRIDAY APRIL 15TH --> EASTER SUNDAY APRIL 24TH] THEN THE CHURCH HISTORY SEGMENT SHOULD BEGIN AFTER THE CONCLUSION OF BOTH THE 8 KINGDOMS STUDY AND THE 2011 JESUS WALK TIMELINE DEVOTION

Basic Christian has recently completed the 'blog Bible Study' and is currently in the process of the 'blog History Study' including the '8 Kingdoms of the World' study. The current plan is to study at a slower pace than the fast paced blog Bible Study and also to insert a couple of Topical Studies before the 8 Kingdom Study really gets back on track. Ideally the plan is to really get into the 8 Kingdom Study this Fall and then conclude the 8 Kingdoms (Kings) study just before we celebrate Christmas 2010 and the birth of the King the Lord Jesus Christ (Isaiah 6:5, Matthew 2:2). Then to spend the time from Christmas to Resurrection Day Easter (2011) studying Christian Church History as we prepare for Resurrection Day 2011 and the birth of the Christian Church - the Christian Church having started on the Resurrection Day of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. -- Update: The website theme for 2010 has been "Revival - both personal and churchwide" the website theme for 2011 is "Church accountability and openness - Leadership, Financially and Churchwide" then the coming theme for 2012 is going to be "Sabbath Rest and Trust - entering into the finished and completed Eternal works of Jesus Christ" simultaneously in 2012 [or sooner - at the conclusion of the blog History Study] the Basic Christian blog is going to transition again this time into an exclusive Daily Devotional Bible Study - presenting daily devotionals based on segments of the Bible i.e. Jesus' Sermon on the Mount. [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: - THE BASIC CHRISTIAN BIBLE STUDY: THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH - THE 7 ANOINTED GENTILE GLOBAL KINGS OF THE EARTH (ANOINTED FROM GOD) AND THE ANOINTED 8TH KINGDOM THE ETERNAL KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST -- THE KINGDOMS: BEGINNING WITH NIMROD (TOWER OF BABEL - GENESIS 10:8-10) --- PHARAOH AKHENATEN (EGYPT - JOSEPH'S PHARAOH, THE DREAM PHARAOH - GENESIS 41:1) --- NEBUCHADNEZZAR (BABYLON - JEREMIAH 27:4-7, DANIEL 2:37) --- CYRUS (PERSIA - ISAIAH 45:1-7, EZRA 1:1-4) --- ALEXANDER THE GREAT (GREECE - DANIEL 8:21) --- JULIUS CAESAR (ROME - LUKE 2:1) --- THE REVISED [10 KINGDOM] ROMAN EMPIRE (DANIEL 7:19) - ANTICHRIST (SATAN - DANIEL 7:20) EMERGES FROM WITHIN THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE --- THE MESSIAH, JESUS CHRIST'S KINGDOM (HEAVEN AND EARTH - DANIEL 2:35, DANIEL 2:44-45)

Genesis 10:8-10 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty [occult] one in the earth. He was a mighty hunter {spiritual seeker, occult} before {anointed of} the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before {in the presence of} the LORD. \*And the beginning of his [Nimrod's] Kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar [later Babylon - modern Iraq]. {Note: all 7 of the Gentile global Kings-Kingdoms are anointed, for a time, given by God even as the Gentile King might at times or throughout thier duration be at odd with God.} -- Genesis 41:1 And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed [a dream from God] {this is possibly or most probably the Pharaoh Akhenaten}: and, behold, he stood by the river. -- Jeremiah 27:4-7 ... Thus saith the LORD of Hosts,



the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say unto your masters; I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground, by My great power and by My outstretched arm, \*\*and have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto Me. And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon, My servant; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him. And all Nations shall serve him, and his son [Nabonidus], and his son's son [Belshazzar], until the very time of his land come: and then many Nations and Great Kings shall serve themselves of him. -- Isaiah 45:1-7 Thus saith the LORD to His anointed, to Cyrus [of Persia], whose right hand I have holden, to subdue Nations before him; and I will loose the loins of Kings, to open before him the two leaved gates [of Babylon]; and the gates shall not be shut; I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron: \*And I will give thee the Treasures of Darkness [Mystery Babylon - secret knowledge - the 7 Gentile Kingdoms 'beginning' with Nimrod and ending with Antichrist once manifested are aggregate and ongoing], \*and hidden riches [wealth] of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel. \*\*For Jacob [the Nation of Israel] My servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known Me. I am the LORD, and there is none else, there is no God beside Me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known Me: That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none beside Me. I Am the LORD, and there is none else. I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all these things. -- Ezra 1:1-4 Now in the first year of Cyrus King of Persia, that the Word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus King of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his Kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, Thus saith Cyrus King of Persia, The LORD God of Heaven hath given me all the Kingdoms of the earth; and He hath charged me to build Him an House [Temple - 2nd Temple] at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all His people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the House [Temple] of the LORD God of Israel, He is the God, which is in Jerusalem. And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, beside the freewill offering for the House of God that is in Jerusalem. -- Daniel 8:16-27 And I heard a Man's [Jesus'] voice [standing on the water] between the banks of [the river] Ulai, which called, and said, [Angel] Gabriel, make this man [Daniel] to understand the vision. So he [Gabriel] came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man [Daniel]: for at the Time of the End shall be the vision [the four Gentile global governments after (Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon) - Persia, Greece, Rome and Antichrist]. Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright. And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for \*at the time appointed the end shall be. The ram which thou sawest having two horns are \*the kings of Media and Persia [4th Kingdom]. And the rough goat is the King of Grecia [Greece - 5th Kingdom]: and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first King [Alexander the Great]. Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four Kingdoms [Ptolemaic kingdom of Egypt, the Seleucid Empire in the east, the kingdom of Pergamon in Asia Minor, and Macedon - wiki.com] shall stand up out of the Nation, but not in his power. And in the latter time of their [Roman] Kingdom {Rome annexed and acquired the Kingdom of Greece more by default (a weakened Greece) and through political contracts than through direct military conquest}, when the transgressors are come to the full, a King [Antichrist] of fierce countenance, and understanding dark [occult] sentences, shall stand up. And his [Antichrist] power shall be mighty, but not by his own power [by Satan's]: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people. And through his policy also he shall cause craft [occult - Satanism] to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and \*by [false] peace shall destroy many: he [Antichrist] shall also stand up against the Prince of Princes [Jesus Christ]; but he [Antichrist] shall be broken [spiritually] without [physical] hand. And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it shall be for many days. And I Daniel fainted, and was sick certain days; afterward I rose up, and did the king's [Belshazzar - son of Nabonidus - grandson of Nebuchadnezzar] business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it. -- Daniel 2:35 Then was the iron (Rome), the clay (Revised Rome - Antichrist), the brass (Greece), the silver (Persia), and the gold (Babylon), broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them [Kingdoms of the Earth]: and the Stone [Jesus Christ] that smote the image became a Great Mountain [single government], and filled the whole earth. Daniel 2:44-45 And in the days of these Kings [Kings of the Earth] shall \*the God of Heaven set up a [eternal] Kingdom, \*\*which shall never be destroyed: and the [eternal] Kingdom shall not be left to other [unbelieving] people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these [7 earthly] Kingdoms, and it [the Kingdom of Jesus Christ] shall stand for ever. Forasmuch as thou sawest that the Stone was cut out of the Mountain [Divinely] without [physical] hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the

Great God hath made known to the King [Nebuchadnezzar] what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure. [\[link\]](#)

8 KINGDOMS INTRODUCTION: SOME BRIEF CRITERIA FOR THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH - THROUGHOUT HUMAN HISTORY THERE HAVE BEEN MANY GLORIOUS [IN MAN'S EYES] EMPIRES, KINGDOMS AND DOMINIONS BUT ONLY 8 OF THE KINGDOMS OF MANKIND ARE THE INCREDIBLE (REVELATION 17:10) KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH {NOTE: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN BLOG HISTORY STUDY IS ALSO GOING TO INCLUDE SOME OF THE ADDITIONAL GREAT KINGDOMS PRIMARILY HAMMURABI (SAUDI ARABIA), QUEEN OF SHEBA (ETHIOPIA), SOLOMON (ISRAEL), AND SENNACHERIB (ASSYRIA).}

8 Kingdoms Summary: The Seven incredible Gentile Kingdoms of Revelation 17:10 are Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome and [revised Rome] the Antichrist Kingdom. While the 8th and final Kingdom is the eternal, righteous Kingdom of the Lord Jesus Christ. Each of these 8 Kingdoms is going to share some remarkable similarities: Each Kingdom will have possessed all of or a majority of the world's wealth [gold, silver, precious gems] at one time. Each Kingdom has or will have knowledge [both public and secret knowledge] beyond that of their peers. The Kingdoms will also possess influence, military power and political prestige beyond the peers of their day. \*Most importantly each of the 8 Kingdoms will also have exerted FAVORABLE influence over the Jews, over Jerusalem and over the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. The Kingdom of Nimrod [about two generations and 100 years after the flood of Noah] encompassed all of humanity including Abraham's forefather Arphaxad (Genesis 11:11), the Kingdom of Nimrod possessed all human wealth, knowledge and wisdom and the Kingdom of Nimrod built a Temple (the Tower of Babel). Egypt the 2nd Kingdom amassed much of the fortune of the world and much of the knowledge of the world and a great part of that fortune would be "favorably" given to the Jews at their Passover departure from Egypt (Exodus 3:21-22). The wealth of Egypt would then be used by the Jews in the building of the Tabernacle of God by Moses at Mt. Sinai (Saudi Arabia) and later the wealth of the Tabernacle would be transferred into the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. The wealth of the Temple in Jerusalem would be given back to Egypt by the Jewish King Rehoboam (1 Kings 14:25-26). The 3rd Kingdom Babylon [initially very favorable to the Jews, Jerusalem and the Temple] captured the wealth of Egypt in Egypt and took it to their Palace in Babylon. The 4th Kingdom Persia [Iran] conquered Babylon [Iraq] and consolidated the wealth of the world into the Palace at Shushan (Esther 1:4) part of the wealth of Persia was given to rebuild the Temple in Jerusalem (Isaiah 45:28, 2 Chronicles 36:23). The 5th Kingdom Greece and Alexander the Great [on either 10 or 11 June 323 B.C., Alexander the Great died in the palace of Nebuchadnezzar II, in Babylon at the age of 32 - wiki.com]. King Alexander the Great who immersed the world in Greek thought and philosophy and after sparing the Jews, Jerusalem and the Jewish Temple then "at the age of 32" died among the wealth of ancient Egypt, Babylon and Persia. The 6th Kingdom Rome oversaw an extensive expansion in the size of the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. The 7th Kingdom the Kingdom of Antichrist is going to sign a favorable [7 year] covenant with the Jews and the Nation of Israel (Daniel 9:27) and will also in some way rebuild [and eventually occupy (Matthew 24:15)] the now destroyed Temple in Jerusalem. The 8th and final Kingdom the Eternal, Righteous Kingdom of Jesus Christ [Jesus being Jewish] will of course be very favorable to the Jews as Jesus will rule the entire world from the unprecedented Millennial Temple (Ezekiel 43:7) in Jerusalem. PART 1. RECONCILING THE GENERAL COMMUNITY (CORPORATE) [KINGDOM ON EARTH] MESSIAH PROPHECY OF DANIEL [DANIEL'S 70 WEEKS (DANIEL 9:25-26)] WITH THE [ETERNAL SPIRITUAL] INDIVIDUAL (REMNANT) KINGDOM REVELATION OF THE THIEF ON THE CROSS (LUKE 23:42-43)

<tt>Daniel a Prophet to the Nations: A summary of Daniels (Corporate) Messiah's Kingdom on earth "70 Weeks (490 years) Prophecy" - Daniel 9:22-27 And he [the holy angel Gabriel] informed me [Daniel], and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding [of the previous vision from God]. At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to shew thee; for thou art greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the \*vision. Seventy weeks [490 years (involving all of the Global Kingdoms from Babylon until the Kingdom of the Messiah totaling 6 of the 8 Global Kingdoms - Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome, Antichrist and finally the Kingdom of the Messiah, Jesus Christ)] are determined upon thy [Jewish] people and upon thy holy city [Jerusalem], to finish [make an end of] the [world's] transgression {intentional sins}, and to make an end of [all] sins {intentional and unintentional}, and to make [global] reconciliation for iniquity, and \*\*to bring in Everlasting Righteousness [the 8th Kingdom - the Kingdom of God], and to seal up [conclude] the vision and prophecy, \*\*\*and to anoint [Messiah - Jesus Christ] the most Holy. Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks [it would take 49 years to rebuild Jerusalem], and threescore (60) and two weeks [434 years of a rebuilt Jerusalem]: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. And after [the] threescore and two weeks [after 483 years of the 490 years] shall Messiah be cut off [lit. executed - crucifixion], \*but not for Himself

[but for the sins of the people]: and the people of the [Antichrist] prince that shall [future] come [7th Kingdom - Antichrist (Satan)] shall destroy the city [70 A.D.] and the [Temple] sanctuary [also destroyed by the Romans in 70 A.D.]; and the end thereof shall be with a flood [overflowing of destruction], and unto the end of the war [with Satan] desolations are determined. And he [Antichrist - 7th Kingdom] shall confirm the covenant with many for one week [the 70th and final week - the final 7 year period - not yet started]: and in the midst of the week [3½ years] he [Antichrist] shall cause the [Temple - 3rd Temple in Jerusalem] sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading [completeness] of abominations he [Antichrist] shall make it [the entire earth unholy] desolate [empty], even until the consummation [end of human history - human separation from God], and that determined [vial-bowl judgments of Revelation] shall be poured upon the desolate [sky and earth]. PART 1A. THE ANOINTING OF THE MESSIAH, JESUS CHRIST BEING ANOINTED INDIVIDUALLY BY HIS FOLLOWERS - THE CORPORATE (GROUP) ANOINTING OF THE MESSIAH PROPHESIED BY DANIEL THE PROPHET IS ALLUDED TO BUT [TEMPORARILY] BECOMES INDIVIDUALIZED AS INDIVIDUALS ARE ANOINTING JESUS THE MESSIAH FOR HIS KINGDOM IN THE SAME WAY THAT THE THIEF ON THE CROSS AS AN INDIVIDUAL [NOT YET THE NATIONS OF THE WORLD] ACKNOWLEDGED AND ENTERED INTO THE ETERNAL KINGDOM OF THE MESSIAH - IN SHORT THE TWO INDIVIDUALS [WOMEN] WHO ANOINTED JESUS WITH OIL AND THE THIEF ON THE CROSS WERE ALL DOING THE VERY SAME THING, EACH INDIVIDUALLY ANOINTING AND ACKNOWLEDGING THE KINGDOM OF MESSIAH - INDIVIDUALS (A REMNANT) ACKNOWLEDGING AND ENTERING INTO THE KINGDOM OF MESSIAH [KINGDOM OF GOD] LONG BEFORE THE PROPHESIED NATIONS AS A WHOLE ARE TO ENTER INTO THE KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST

<tt>Daniel 9:24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city [Jerusalem], to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and \*\*to anoint [Messiah] the most Holy. -- John 12:3 Then {Friday} took Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment. -- Matthew 26:6-7 Now {Tuesday} when Jesus was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, There came unto him a woman [thought to be Mary Magdalene] having an alabaster box of very precious ointment, and poured it on His head, as He sat at meat [dinner]. -- Luke 23:42 And he [thief on the cross] said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into Thy Kingdom. {Note: How the corporate (group) anointing (the head) of the Messiah and the general acceptance of the Messiah as spoken of by Daniel the Prophet becomes an individual anointing of the feet of the Messiah and later another anointing by another individual this time anointing the head of Jesus. Both anointings and the acknowledging of the Kingdom of God [also divine revelation from the thief on the cross] are in reference to the Prophecy of Daniel {the thief on the cross was probably directly recalling Daniel 9:26} but are not yet a direct fulfillment of the anointing and general acceptance of the Messiah as Prophesied by Daniel in his 70 Week prophecy.} PART 1B. DANIEL'S 70 WEEKS PROPHECY IS AN EXPLANATION OF AN EARLIER VISION [DANIEL CHAPTER 7] REGARDING THE KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH [DANIEL 7:17 THE 4 REMAINING KINGDOMS - PERSIA, GREECE, ROME, ANTICHRIST] - KEEP IN MIND THAT THE 490 YEARS OF DANIEL'S 70 WEEKS PROPHECY ARE ALL YEARS THAT OCCUR ONLY DURING ONE OF THE KINGDOMS OF EARTH - CURRENTLY WE ARE NOT DIRECTLY UNDER ONE OF THE KINGS OF THE EARTH NOR ARE WE DIRECTLY IN ONE OF THE KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH AND THEREFORE NOT YET USING UP ONE OF THE 490 YEARS OF THE PROPHECY [BUT WE ARE IN THE PERIOD (DANIEL 2:42) OF THE REVISING OF THE ROMAN (IRON) EMPIRE WITHOUT YET THE DIRECT GLOBAL KING] - 483 YEARS [PERSIA, GREECE, ROME] OF THE 490 YEARS HAVE BEEN COMPLETED AND ONLY THE FINAL [ANTICHRIST] WEEK '7 YEARS' OF THE PROPHECY REMAINS TO BE FULFILLED

<tt>According to Daniel (Daniel 9:25) at end of the 69th Week the Messiah would reveal Himself [the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem] and make available His Kingdom [\*ending the reign of the Kings of the earth] then "after" the 69th Week "shall Messiah be cut off" the crucifixion of Jesus Christ occurred 4 days after the Triumphal Entry of Jesus Christ. The Triumphal Entry did end the reign of the Global Kings of the Earth {as King Herod (part of a Global Kingdom - Rome) feared it would in Matthew 2:2-3} the rejection of Jesus Christ by both Rome and Jerusalem and the crucifixion of Jesus 4 days later then re-opened the (now postponed) 70th Week and the Antichrist Kingdom. The 70th Week specifically belongs to the Antichrist and since the Triumphal Entry of Jesus Christ into Jerusalem at the completion of the 69th Week the timeline of the Prophecy of Daniel has stopped until the Kingdom of Antichrist claims its 1 Week (7 year period) that will be given to it by God. The amount of time [2,000 years so far] between the 69th week of Daniel and the 70th and final week of Daniel has been the Church Age. The Church Age where almost the entirety of the Book of Acts was spent grappling with the issue that the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ had momentarily become completely individualized {the early (remnant - firstfruit) rain (Hosea 6:2-3)} [with the individuals entering into the Kingdom of God primarily being the Gentiles] and that it will not be until the final events of the Book of Revelation [the Millennial reign of Jesus Christ on earth] that the Kingdom of God becomes evident primarily through the Nations of the earth {the later (community - harvest) rain (Hosea 6:2-3)} and not just primarily through the individuals of the earth as it is now. PART 2. THE ANOINTING AND THRONE OF A KING: KING DAVID WAS ANOINTED THREE TIMES [FIRST AMONG HIS OWN FAMILY (BY SAMUEL ON BEHALF OF GOD), LATER BY THE TRIBE OF JUDAH (LIT. PRAISE) AND LASTLY BY THE ELDERS OF THE NATION OF ISRAEL] -- SAUL WAS ANOINTED TWICE BOTH TIMES BY THE SAME PERSON [SAMUEL] - SOLOMON WAS ANOINTED KING \*TWICE [FIRST BY A SELECT COMMITTEE (1 KINGS 1:32-40) - THEN BY THE PEOPLE (1 CHRONICLES 29:22)] - JESUS CHRIST IS ANOINTED KING THREE TIMES, FIRST BY HIS FAMILY [GOD (MATTHEW 3:16-17, ACTS 10:38)], SECONDLY [AMONG HIS PRAISE] THE CHURCH AGE OF INDIVIDUALS, THIRDLY BY EACH OF THE NATIONS AS A WHOLE [IN THE KINGDOM AGE] BEGINNING WITH THE NATION OF ISRAEL AT THE 2ND COMING RETURN OF JESUS CHRIST

<tt>King Saul [a type of Satan] was chosen by God and anointed the first time privately by the Prophet Samuel [1 Samuel 10:1]. Saul was initiated [1 Samuel 10:17-24] as the 1st King of Israel [in Mizpeh of Gilead] without anointing and while Saul was personally in hiding (i.e. hidden as Satan is in hiding now). Saul was anointed by Samuel a second time though oil is not mentioned it might have

been strictly a verbal anointing with the Prophet Samuel speaking prophecy over King Saul and not anointing him with oil. -- King David [a type of Jesus Christ] was anointed three times [1 Samuel 16:12-14 (Bethlehem), 2 Samuel 2:4 (Hebron), 2 Samuel 5:3 (Hebron) - the first (person) anointed in Jerusalem was the Temple (a direct representation of Jesus Christ), it was dedicated (anointed) in Jerusalem (1 Kings 8:10-11) before Solomon or any of the later Kings, the descendants of Solomon, were anointed in Jerusalem] and the moment David was anointed the first time the anointing of God departed [1 Samuel 16:14] from the presence of then King Saul [a type of Satan] so only one of them was anointed by God as King at any one time and when King Solomon [a type of the Antichrist] was anointed there is no indication or recording of the anointing of God leaving King David the way it previously had left King Saul. -- King Solomon [a type of the Antichrist] was anointed twice, first [1 Kings 1:32-40] by a chosen and selected committee [the High Priest, the Prophet and the people gathered in Gihon who happened to be in knowledge of the event] and later by all the people [1 Chronicles 29:22]. -- Jesus Christ the Messiah has been anointed twice. First by His family of God [Matthew 3:16-17]. "Matthew 3:16-17, Luke 4:18-19 The Spirit of the Lord is upon Me [Messiah, Jesus Christ], because He [God] hath anointed Me [Jesus] to preach the gospel to the poor; He hath sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised, To preach the acceptable year of the Lord." - "Acts 4:26-28 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against His Christ. For of a truth against thy Holy Child Jesus, whom Thou [God] hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together, For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined [to kill Jesus] before to be done." - Jesus is currently being anointed throughout His Christian Church Age. "1 Timothy 3:16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God [Jesus] was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on [anointed] in the world, received up into glory." - "2 Corinthians 1:20-22 For all the promises of God in Him are yea [yes], and in Him Amen [Truth], unto the glory of God by us. Now He which stablisheth us with you in Christ, and hath anointed us, is God; Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit] in our hearts." {My perspective on the Church rapture is just when is the Antichrist 'anointed' by God to receive his Kingdom on earth is it pre-tribulation [this happens to be my position on End Time events]? or is it 3½ years later at pre-wrath [also a very possible position for End Time events]? The anointed Church (2 Corinthians 1:20-22) and the future Kingdom of Antichrist are not going to co-exist and when the anointed 'born again' Church is raptured only then will the Antichrist be anointed for his Kingdom on earth. Then with the Christian Church gone the Antichrist will preside over a Kingdom on earth that will go horribly wrong for everyone involved as the Antichrist attempts to receive the anointing of the Nations starting in the Holy of Holies (Matthew 24:15) with the Nation of Israel.} - There is yet a third and future anointing of the Messiah Jesus Christ the anointing among the Nations starting with Jesus being anointed King by the elders of Israel in Jerusalem. "Daniel 9:24 Seventy weeks [490 years] are determined upon thy people [the Jews] and upon thy holy city [Jerusalem], to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness [the Kingdom of God among the Nations], and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint [Messiah] the most Holy." - "Zechariah 12:10-14 And I will pour [anoint] upon the House of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the [Holy] Spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon Me [Jesus Christ] whom they have pierced (crucified), and they shall mourn for Him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in [agony] bitterness for Him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn. In that day shall there be a great mourning \*in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon. And the land shall mourn, every family apart; the family of the House of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart; The family of the House of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart; All the families that remain [after the Tribulation], every family apart, and their wives apart." {Note: the coming Tribulation during the events of Revelation is primarily a Gentile (Martyred Saints) Holocaust the Jews having already suffered their [WWII] Holocaust will primarily be exempt from the Holocaust to come but still it will be dangerous and difficult times for everyone and not every family will make it through the events. Presumably the Nation of Israel will emerge (anoint the Messiah Jesus Christ) and enter into the Kingdom Age [1,000 year reign of the Messiah] far more intact than any of the Gentile Nations.} - "Ezekiel 43:5-7 So the [Holy] Spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court [Millennial Temple - 4th Temple in Jerusalem]; and, behold, the Glory of the LORD filled the House. And I heard Him speaking unto me out of the House; and \*the Man [Jesus Christ] stood by me. And He said unto me, Son of man [Ezekiel], the place of My Throne, and the place of the soles of My feet, where I will dwell [as anointed King] in the midst of the children of Israel for ever ..." [link]

PART 2A. THE 7 ANOINTED GENTILE GLOBAL KINGS OF THE EARTH (ANOINTED FROM GOD) AND THE ANOINTED 8TH KINGDOM THE ETERNAL KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST -- THE KINGDOMS: BEGINNING WITH NIMROD (TOWER OF BABEL - GENESIS 10:8-10) --- PHARAOH AKHENATEN (EGYPT - JOSEPH'S PHARAOH, THE DREAM PHARAOH - GENESIS 41:1) --- NEBUCHADNEZZAR (BABYLON - JEREMIAH 27:4-7, DANIEL 2:37) --- CYRUS (PERSIA - ISAIAH 45:1-7, EZRA 1:1-4) --- ALEXANDER THE GREAT (GREECE - DANIEL 8:21) --- JULIUS CAESAR (ROME - LUKE 2:1) --- THE REVISED [10 KINGDOM] ROMAN EMPIRE (DANIEL 7:19) - ANTICHRIST (SATAN - DANIEL 7:20) EMERGES FROM WITHIN THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE --- THE MESSIAH, JESUS CHRIST'S KINGDOM (HEAVEN AND EARTH - DANIEL 2:35, DANIEL 2:44-45)

Genesis 10:8-10 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty [occult] one in the earth. He was a mighty hunter {spiritual seeker, occult} before {anointed of} the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before {in the presence of} the LORD. \*And the beginning of his [Nimrod's] Kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar [later Babylon - modern Iraq]. {Note: all 7 of the Gentile global Kings-Kingdoms are anointed, for a time, given by God even as the Gentile King might at times or throughout thier duration be at odd with God.} -- Genesis 41:1 And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed [a dream from God] {this is possibly or most probably the Pharaoh Akhenaten}: and, behold, he stood by the river. -- Jeremiah 27:4-7 ... Thus saith the LORD of Hosts, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say unto your masters; I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground, by My great power and by My outstretched arm, \*\*and have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto Me. And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon, My servant; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him. And all Nations shall serve him, and his son [Nabonidus], and his son's son [Belshazzar], until the very time of his land come: and then many Nations and Great Kings shall serve themselves of him. -- Isaiah 45:1-7 Thus saith the LORD to His anointed, to Cyrus [of Persia], whose right hand I have holden, to subdue Nations before him; and I will loose the loins of Kings, to open before him the two leaved gates [of Babylon]; and the gates shall not be shut; I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron: \*And I will give thee the Treasures of Darkness [Mystery Babylon - secret knowledge - the 7 Gentile Kingdoms 'beginning' with Nimrod and ending with Antichrist once manifested are aggregate and ongoing], \*and hidden riches [wealth] of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel. \*\*For Jacob [the Nation of Israel] My servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known Me. I am the LORD, and there is none else, there is no God beside Me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known Me: That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none beside Me. I Am the LORD, and there is none else. I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all these things. -- Ezra 1:1-4 Now in the first year of Cyrus King of Persia, that the Word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus King of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his Kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, Thus saith Cyrus King of Persia, The LORD God of Heaven hath given me all the Kingdoms of the earth; and He hath charged me to build Him an House [Temple - 2nd Temple] at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all His people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the House [Temple] of the LORD God of Israel, He is the God, which is in Jerusalem. And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, beside the freewill offering for the House of God that is in Jerusalem. -- Daniel 8:16-27 And I heard a Man's [Jesus'] voice [standing on the water] between the banks of [the river] Ulai, which called, and said, [Angel] Gabriel, make this man [Daniel] to understand the vision. So he [Gabriel] came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man [Daniel]: for at the Time of the End shall be the vision [the four Gentile global governments after (Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon) - Persia, Greece, Rome and Antichrist]. Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright. And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for \*at the time appointed the end shall be. The ram which thou sawest having two horns are \*the kings of Media and Persia [4th Kingdom]. And the rough goat is the King of Grecia [Greece - 5th Kingdom]: and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first King [Alexander the Great]. Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four Kingdoms [Ptolemaic kingdom of Egypt, the Seleucid Empire in the east, the kingdom of Pergamon in Asia Minor, and Macedon - wiki.com] shall stand up out of the Nation, but not in his power. And in the latter time of their [Roman] Kingdom {Rome annexed and acquired the Kingdom of Greece more by default (a weakened Greece) and through political contracts than through direct military conquest}, when the transgressors are come to the full, a King [Antichrist] of fierce countenance, and understanding dark [occult] sentences, shall stand up. And his [Antichrist] power shall be mighty, but not by his own power [by Satan's]: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people. And through his policy also he shall cause craft [occult - Satanism] to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and \*by [false] peace shall destroy many: he [Antichrist] shall also stand up against the Prince of Princes [Jesus Christ]; but he [Antichrist] shall be broken [spiritually] without [physical] hand. And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it shall be for many days. And I Daniel fainted, and was sick certain days; afterward I rose up, and did the king's [Belshazzar - son of Nabonidus - grandson of Nebuchadnezzar] business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it. -- Daniel 2:35 Then was the iron (Rome), the clay (Revised Rome - Antichrist), the brass (Greece), the silver (Persia), and the gold (Babylon), broken to

pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them [Kingdoms of the Earth]: and the Stone [Jesus Christ] that smote the image became a Great Mountain [single government], and filled the whole earth. Daniel 2:44-45 And in the days of these Kings [Kings of the Earth] shall \*the God of Heaven set up a [eternal] Kingdom, \*\*which shall never be destroyed: and the [eternal] Kingdom shall not be left to other [unbelieving] people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these [7 earthly] Kingdoms, and it [the Kingdom of Jesus Christ] shall stand for ever. Forasmuch as thou sawest that the Stone was cut out of the Mountain [Divinely] without [physical] hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the Great God hath made known to the King [Nebuchadnezzar] what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure. [\[link\]](#)

PART 3. THE THREE FALL [HARVEST] FEATS OF LEVITICUS 23 - THE THREE [SECOND COMING] FALL FEASTS OF LEVITICUS 23 - THE THREE [FIRST COMING] SPRING FEASTS [MONTH OF NISAN] INITIATED THE INDIVIDUAL CHURCH AGE AND IT IS THOUGHT THAT IN THE SAME WAY THE THREE FALL FEASTS OF LEVITICUS 23 [MONTH OF TISHRI] CONCLUDE THE 8 KINGDOM FEASTS OF GOD AND INITIATE THE 8TH KINGDOM THE KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST (MESSIAH) AND HIS 1,000 YEAR KINGDOM OF NATIONS REIGN ON EARTH

The 8 Holy Feasts of Leviticus 23: Three Feasts corresponding to the Second Coming and the Kingdom on Earth of Jesus Christ. --Feast of Trumpets (Rosh Hashanah) "Leviticus 23:23-25 And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, in the first day of the month, shall ye have a Sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an Holy convocation. Ye shall do no servile work therein: but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD." The offering of fire is likely the Baptism of Fire that the Christian is undergoing since the Flames of Fire upon the heads of the believers occurring at the Feast of Pentecost. The Trumpet is an announcement and in this case it is an announcement for God's people to gather together into one place. For the Church this is very likely fulfilled in the Rapture, the calling by God of His Church into Heaven to be with Him and to escape His coming judgment that is about to come upon the entire world of non-believers. "Revelation 4:1 After this I looked, and behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the voice which I heard was as it were of a Trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will show thee things which must be hereafter." -- Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur) "Leviticus 23:27-32 Also on the Tenth day of this Seventh month there shall be a Day of Atonement." This feast in a large part was completed at the cross of Jesus as Jesus is the Atoning sacrifice for the sins of the world. Atonement is the repair the mending of a broken relationship. For a relationship to be repaired there has to be a desire to repair the union and there needs to be an acknowledgment of the wrong that severed the relationship in the first place. It is corresponding to the second coming of Jesus because there is still much to be fulfilled with this particular feast. For starters at the Atonement Feast Leviticus 16:1-34 there are two goats the first goat is sacrificed for the atonement, the removal of sin, because the result of sin is death so only when death occurs is sin satisfied. This sacrifice is a representation of the sacrifice of Jesus on the cross for us. Meanwhile, the second goat called the "scapegoat", the carrier of sins is released far away carrying with it the sins of the people and if that scapegoat never returns then the sins never return and are completely removed and stay away. If the scapegoat does return then all of the sins return with it. It is evident that at the cross of Jesus that a man called Barabbas was the scapegoat, as Barabbas was set free and he was never heard from again. That is until the Antichrist comes because the Antichrist will be carrying the name of "Son of the Father" which translated into Hebrew is "Barabbas" Bar = son and Abba = Father. Unfortunately the scapegoat the carrier of sin "Satan" will be returning one day as he will again be accepted by the people to be their friend and their king and when he does come he will bring with him the sins of the world. Also the Jewish people as a nation have not yet recognized Jesus as the true Messiah and this will happen at the second coming of Jesus so this feast is still partially yet to be fulfilled. -- Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot) "Leviticus 23:34-43 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, The Fifteenth day of this Seventh month shall be the feast of Tabernacles for seven days unto the LORD. ... That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God." The Tabernacle is a Tent a temporary shelter as opposed to a Temple which is a permanent building. The Jewish Temple originally was a Tabernacle a Tent that the Hebrews carried with them and set up during their wilderness journey prior to their entry into the Promise Land of Israel. Once in the Promise Land, the permanent living place the Tent was then replaced in Jerusalem by the permanent Temple made of stone. This is the comparison of our earthy body to our future Spiritual body. Currently we Tabernacle in a Tent body a temporary body made of flesh. Whenever anyone dies their spirit and soul departs this tent and if you are a child of God, God then accepts you into Heaven our Permanent home and we receive our new Temple body, a Spiritual body to match our spirit and our



soul. {Note: The 8 Holy Feasts of Leviticus Chapter 23 have been separated primarily into two parts, the three Spring Feasts of the 1st Coming [Firstfruits] of Jesus Christ and the three Fall Feasts and the 2nd Coming of Jesus Christ. Together the 8 Holy Feasts combine to usher in on earth the one Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ.} PART 4 THE CONCLUSION: THE THREE FALL FEASTS OF LEVITICUS CHAPTER 23 SEEM TO BE THE TRANSITION PHASE OUT OF THE APPROXIMATELY 2,000 YEARS OF INDIVIDUALS SERVING AND FELLOWSHIPING WITH GOD IN THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AGE - INTO THE 1,000 YEAR MILLENNIAL KINGDOM OF MESSIAH THE REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST AMONG THE NATIONS ON THE EARTH

<tt>The whole concept of the 8 Kingdom Study has been that there is a major transition in the Kingdom of God that is to take place and that is the Kingdom of God being shifted from the individual perspective (Church Age) to the National perspective (Kingdom Age). The shift from the individual (remnant) worship of God to the (corporate) National worship of God is continued and completed during the transition of the Antichrist Kingdom. In short throughout human history and particularly while going through the Book of Revelation there are two separate [parallel] Kingdoms at work in the Kingdom of Antichrist and the Kingdom of Jesus Christ. In the Book of Revelation while the Antichrist Kingdom is attempting to unify (666 - fallen angels, fallen humans, demons) and is unable to do so the Kingdom of God [888 (in a sense) - Holy God, holy Angels, redeemed mankind] does unify. The Kingdom of God starts out in the Book of Revelation (Revelation 1:10-18) with Jesus walking among the 7 Churches of the earth and holding the stars of Heaven in His hand as Jesus is in the process of reconciling the earth back to Heaven to make the two separate Kingdoms of Heaven and earth back into one Kingdom. Jesus writes seven letters to His Church in each letter identifying Himself with each Church. Then in Revelation (Revelation 5:6) Jesus is seen as The Lamb Slain as Jesus identifies Himself with all of His Martyred Saints from all of the Children of God from throughout all human history. During the events of Revelation the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ becomes so identified with and intermingled with the Saints on earth and the holy Angels of Heaven in bonding and closeness that as an Angel appears (Revelation 10:1-7) it is difficult to tell if it is an Angel speaking and acting or if it is Jesus Himself speaking and acting. Note: In concluding this 8 Kingdom summary by reading the events of the Bible's Book of Revelation the Kingdom of God becomes identified with the Christian Saints, the Martyrs and even the holy Angels of Heaven at the very same time that the Kingdom of Antichrist is attempting to unify with fallen mankind, fallen angels and the demons but the Kingdom of Antichrist is falling apart and coming apart at such a rapid pace and in reality is never anywhere close to mixing into a unified Kingdom as the "iron does not mix with the clay" of Daniel. While in complete success the Kingdom of God is unified, united and completely identifiable with both mankind and with the holy Angels of Heaven all through the accomplishments and achievements of God the Son Jesus Christ. -- Ephesians 1:10-14 That in the dispensation of the fullness of times [ages] He [God] might gather together in one all things in Christ, \*both which are in Heaven, and which are on earth; even in Him: In whom also we [Christians] have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of Him who worketh all things after the counsel of His own will: That we [Apostles] should be to the {Anointing} Praise of His Glory, who first trusted in Christ. In whom ye [individuals] also trusted, after that ye heard the Word of Truth, the Gospel of your Salvation: in whom also after that ye [individuals] believed, ye [individuals] were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise, Which is the earnest of our [individual] inheritance until the redemption {Kingdom Age} of the purchased possession, unto the {Anointing} Praise of His Glory. THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH -- 8 KINGDOMS [REVELATION 17:10] INTRODUCTION: SOME BRIEF CRITERIA FOR THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH - THROUGHOUT HUMAN HISTORY THERE HAVE BEEN MANY GLORIOUS [IN MAN'S EYES] EMPIRES, KINGDOMS AND DOMINIONS BUT ONLY 8 OF THE KINGDOMS OF MANKIND ARE THE INCREDIBLE (REVELATION 17:10) KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH {NOTE: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN BLOG HISTORY STUDY IS ALSO GOING TO INCLUDE SOME OF THE ADDITIONAL GREAT KINGDOMS PRIMARILY HAMMURABI (SAUDI ARABIA), QUEEN OF SHEBA (ETHIOPIA), SOLOMON (ISRAEL), AND SENNACHERIB (ASSYRIA).}

<tt>8 Kingdoms Summary: The Seven incredible Global Gentile Kingdoms of Revelation 17:10 are Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome and [revised Rome] the Antichrist Kingdom. While the 8th and final Kingdom is the eternal, righteous Kingdom of the Lord Jesus Christ. Each of these 8 Kingdoms is going to share some remarkable similarities: Each Kingdom will have possessed all of or a majority of the world's wealth [gold, silver, precious gems] at one time. Each Kingdom has or will have knowledge [both public and secret knowledge] beyond that of their peers. The Kingdoms will also possess influence, military power and political prestige beyond the peers of their day. \*Most importantly each of the 8 Kingdoms will also have exerted FAVORABLE influence over the Jews, over Jerusalem and over the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. The Kingdom of Nimrod [about two generations and 100 years after the flood of Noah] encompassed all of humanity including Abraham's forefather Arphaxad (Genesis 11:11), the Kingdom of Nimrod possessed all human wealth, knowledge and wisdom and the Kingdom of Nimrod built a Temple (the Tower of Babel). Egypt the 2nd Kingdom amassed much of the fortune of the world and much of the knowledge of the world and a great part of that fortune would be "favorably" given to the Jews at their Passover departure from Egypt (Exodus 3:21-22). The wealth of Egypt would then be used by the Jews in the building of the Tabernacle of God by Moses at Mt. Sinai (Saudi Arabia) and later the wealth of the Tabernacle would be transferred into the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. The wealth of the Temple in Jerusalem would be given back to Egypt by the Jewish King Rehoboam (1 Kings 14:25-26). The 3rd Kingdom Babylon [initially very favorable to the Jews, Jerusalem and the Temple] captured the wealth of Egypt in Egypt and took it to their Palace in Babylon. The 4th Kingdom Persia [Iran] conquered Babylon [Iraq] and consolidated the wealth of the world into the Palace at Shushan (Esther 1:4) part of the wealth of Persia was given to rebuild the Temple in Jerusalem (Isaiah 45:28, 2 Chronicles 36:23). The 5th Kingdom Greece and Alexander the Great [on either 10 or 11 June

323 B.C., Alexander the Great died in the palace of Nebuchadnezzar II, in Babylon at the age of 32 - wiki.com]. King Alexander the Great who immersed the world in Greek thought and philosophy and after sparing the Jews, Jerusalem and the Jewish Temple then "at the age of 32" died among the wealth of ancient Egypt, Babylon and Persia. The 6th Kingdom Rome oversaw an extensive expansion in the size of the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem beginning with Julius Caesar [July, 47 B.C.] Caesar determines "That the Jews shall possess Jerusalem, and may encompass that city with walls; and that Hyrcanus, the son of Alexander, the high priest and ethnarch of the Jews, retain it in the manner he himself pleases ..." [Source: JewishEncyclopedia.com]. The 7th Kingdom the Kingdom of Antichrist is going to sign a favorable [7 year] covenant with the Jews and the Nation of Israel (Daniel 9:27) and will also in some way rebuild [and eventually occupy (Matthew 24:15)] the now destroyed Temple in Jerusalem. The 8th and final Kingdom the Eternal, Righteous Kingdom of Jesus Christ [Jesus being Jewish] will of course be very favorable to the Jews as Jesus will rule the entire world from the unprecedented Millennial Temple (Ezekiel 43:7) in Jerusalem. [\[link\]](#)

THE KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST (JOHN 1:12) ACCEPTED BY SOME AND REJECTED BY OTHERS - THE KINGDOM OF GOD IN JESUS CHRIST IN INITIALLY BEING REJECTED BY THE RULERS OF THIS WORLD (LUKE 23:24) HAS BEEN PLACED IN AN INDIVIDUAL (EXPERIENTIAL) BASIS UNTIL THE FULLNESS OF THE KINGDOM OF GOD IS BROUGHT INTO ITS KNOWABLE ENTIRETY DURING THE EVENTS OF THE BOOK OF REVELATION - BASICALLY WHAT WE ARE GOING TO DO IN THE NEXT FEW DAYS BEFORE HOLY WEEK IS TO BEGIN TO CONSIDER AND TO RECONCILE THE [KINGDOM ON EARTH] MESSIAH PROPHECY OF DANIEL [DANIEL'S 70 WEEKS (DANIEL 9:25-26)] AND THE [ETERNAL SPIRITUAL] KINGDOM REVELATION OF THE THIEF ON THE CROSS (LUKE 23:43) WITH EACH OTHER AND ATTEMPT TO MORE FULLY UNDERSTAND THE KINGDOM OF GOD IN JESUS CHRIST THAT IS CURRENTLY BEING SO GENEROUSLY OFFERED BY GOD TO ALL MANKIND

Note: Regarding the rejection and death of Jesus Christ on the cross. The people of Jesus' day asked Him for a sign that He was indeed God (Matthew 12:40) and Jesus also said (John 2:19) the sign that He would give the world would be that He would resurrect the 3rd day from death. The resurrection of Jesus proved the Deity (Immortality) of Jesus to all mankind for all time. So the events of Holy Week that ended in the crucifixion and later in the resurrection of Jesus were not events that went astray but were events that were foretold and necessary in order for God to unmistakably reveal and reconcile Himself to all mankind. Having then revealed Himself to all mankind by His prophecies, miracles and resurrection He is now selecting for Himself a Kingdom of believing people for His own from within mankind. -- Romans 1:3-5 Concerning His [God's] Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made [physically] of the seed of [King] David according to the flesh; And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the Spirit of Holiness, \*\*by the resurrection from the dead: By [Jesus] whom we have received grace and apostleship, for obedience to the [Christian] faith among all Nations, for His Name: REVELATION CHAPTER 17 - MYSTERY BABYLON -- "REVELATION 17:9-10 AND HERE IS THE MIND WHICH HATH WISDOM. \*\*THE SEVEN HEADS ARE SEVEN [KINGDOM] MOUNTAINS, \*\*ON WHICH [THE SEVEN GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOMS] THE WOMAN [MYSTERY BABYLON] SITTETH. \*\*AND THERE ARE SEVEN KINGS [NIMROD (TOWER OF BABEL), PHARAOH AKHENATEN (EGYPT), NEBUCHADNEZZAR (BABYLON), CYRUS (PERSIA), ALEXANDER THE GREAT (GREECE), JULIUS CAESAR (ROME), ANTICHRIST (SATAN)]: FIVE ARE FALLEN, AND ONE (ROME) IS [IN THE DISCIPLE JOHN'S DAY], AND THE OTHER (REVISED ROME) IS NOT YET COME; AND WHEN HE [ANTICHRIST - SATAN] COMETH, HE [7TH GLOBAL KING - ANTICHRIST] MUST CONTINUE A SHORT SPACE."

<tt>Revelation 17:1-18 And there came one of the seven Angels which had the seven vials [Great Tribulation - measured bowl judgments of Revelation], and talked with me [Disciple John], saying unto me, Come hither [near]; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the Great Whore [Mystery Babylon] that sitteth upon many waters [people - Nations]: With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication [intimacy], and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk [influenced] with the wine of her fornication. So he carried me away in the [Holy] Spirit into the wilderness [an empty place]: and I saw a woman [Mystery Babylon] sit upon a scarlet coloured beast [Revised Roman Empire], full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads [authority of all seven Gentile Global Kingdoms] and ten horns [Revised Rome]. And the woman [Mystery Babylon - spirit of Deception] was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication: And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the Saints [of God], and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, \*I wondered with great admiration [astonishment]. And the Angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns. \*The beast [Antichrist] that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the Book of Life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is. And here is the mind which hath wisdom. \*\*The seven heads are seven [Kingdom] mountains, \*\*on which [the seven Global Gentile Kingdoms] the woman sitteth. \*\*And there are seven kings [Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Pharaoh Akhenaten (Egypt), Nebuchadnezzar (Babylon), Cyrus (Persia), Alexander the Great (Greece), Julius Caesar (Rome), Antichrist

(Satan): five are fallen, and one (Rome) is [in the Disciple John's day], and the other (Revised Rome) is not yet come; and when he [Antichrist - Satan] cometh, he [7th Global King - Antichrist] must continue a short space. And the [7th] beast that was, and is not [gets assassinated], even he [then has a fake resurrection] is the eighth, and [but] is of the seven, and goeth into perdition. And the ten horns [Revised Roman Empire (Daniel 7:7)] which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour [a short time] with the beast. These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast [Antichrist]. These shall make war with the Lamb (Jesus Christ), and the Lamb shall overcome them: for He is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with Him are called, and chosen, and faithful. And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues. And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the [manipulating] whore [of false religion], and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire. For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled. And the woman which thou sawest is that great {unseen spiritual deception} city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth. [\[link\]](#)

THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH -- THE PRE-FLOOD 'DISPENSATION' IS ONE OF SEVERAL HUMAN GROUPS OR DISPENSATIONS SEPARATED OUT AND GROUPED TOGETHER BY GOD AS PART OF A CONTINUING AND ONGOING WORK OF GOD IN ORDER FOR GOD TO CONTINUALLY REUNITE A SEPARATED MANKIND BACK INTO HIS CLOSENESS AND PRESENCE -- "MATTHEW 11:11 VERILY I SAY UNTO YOU, AMONG THEM THAT ARE BORN OF WOMEN THERE HATH NOT RISEN A GREATER THAN JOHN THE BAPTIST: NOTWITHSTANDING HE THAT IS LEAST IN THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN [CHRISTIAN CHURCH AGE - NEW TESTAMENT DISPENSATION] IS GREATER THAN HE [JOHN THE BAPTIST - OLD TESTAMENT DISPENSATION]."

Various dispensations are carefully alluded to throughout the Bible including in the New Testament. "1 Corinthians 9:16-18 For though I [a Christian] preach the Gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for necessity is laid upon me; yea, woe [misery] is unto me, if I preach not the gospel! For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if against my will [unwillingly], [still] a dispensation [part] of the gospel is committed unto me. What is my [willing] reward then [not money - but fellowship with God]? Verily that, when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of Christ without charge, that I abuse not my power in the gospel." ... "Ephesians 1:10 That in the dispensation of the fullness of times He [God - the Father] might gather together in one all things in [Jesus] Christ, both which are in heaven [Angels], and which are on earth [humans]; even in Him [Jesus Christ]:" - Note: As John the Baptist was greatest among the O.T. Saints in having Divine Messianic Revelation, he was least when compared to the Divine Messianic [Jesus Christ] Revelation that each Christian possesses. Later each Christian has less Divine Messianic [Jesus Christ] Revelation then possibly each of the Martyred Saints of Revelation (Revelation 7:15) and certainly the Christian Church has less Divine Messianic [Jesus Christ] Revelation then any the 144,000 Jewish (Salvation) Firstfruits of Revelation (Revelation 14:3). [\[link\]](#)

THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH -- APPARENTLY THERE WAS A BREAKDOWN VERY EARLY AFTER THE ORIGINAL CREATION REGARDING THE PATRIARCHAL FAMILY STRUCTURE OF ONE HUSBAND AND ONE WIFE WITH GOD AS THE ULTIMATE HEAD AND AUTHORITY FOR EACH FAMILY GROUP - TODAY WE HAVE MANY COUNTERFEIT AND SUBSTITUTIONAL FAMILY GROUPS; THE WORKPLACE, FRIENDS, POLITICAL PARTIES, SPORTS TEAMS AND EVEN CHURCH DENOMINATIONS ARE ALL COMMON SUBSTITUTES FOR THE DIVINELY SANCTIONED FAMILY GROUP WITH JESUS CHRIST REMAINING THE HEAD AND AUTHORITY FOR EACH INDIVIDUAL

In Cain and Lamech we see the early breakdown of the godly sanctified family as the intended family is being substituted and misused for power, sex, authority and greed. "Genesis 4:17-26 And Cain knew [sexually] his wife; and she conceived, and bare Enoch {3rd from Adam}: and he [Cain] builded a city, and called the name of the city, after the name of his son, Enoch. And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael: and Mehujael begat Methusael: and Methusael begat Lamech. \*And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one was Adah, and the name of the other Zillah. And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and of such as have cattle. And his brother's name was Jubal: he was the father of all such as handle the harp and organ. And Zillah, she also bare Tubal-cain, an instructor of every artificer in brass and iron: and the sister of Tubal-cain was Naamah. \*And Lamech said unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice; ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech: for I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt. If Cain shall be avenged sevenfold, truly Lamech seventy and sevenfold. And Adam knew his wife [Eve] again; and she bare a son, and called his name Seth: For God, said she, hath appointed me another seed (Genesis 3:15) instead of

Abel, whom Cain slew. And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name Enos: then began men to call [in the hope of the coming Messiah-Redeemer-Seed, Jesus Christ] upon the Name of the LORD." -- The breakdown in the traditional family is restored in the Spiritual family of Christianity with Jesus Christ remaining as the head and authority over the entirety of the Christian Church family. "John 19:26-27 When Jesus therefore saw His mother [Mary], and the disciple [John] standing by, whom He loved (greatest good and highest wellbeing love, Spiritual-emotional, unselfish, non-sexual, eternal love - G25 Agapao, Agape), He saith unto His mother, Woman, behold thy son! Then saith He (Jesus) to the disciple, Behold thy mother! And from that hour that disciple took her unto his own home." {Note: This event that took place at the crucifixion of Jesus is the structuring of the Christian Church into a Spiritual family. Also Note: This is not an adoption event as adoption has with it a house (i.e. John 14:2, a future adoption event) and Mary went to John's house, permanently precluding adoption (Mary did not adopt John - and the younger does not adopt the elder) Mary went with the Disciple John to his house as a part of a Spiritual, united Christian family.} [\[link\]](#)

## ROSETTA STONE - BRITISH MUSEUM [HOME VIDEO] (YOUTUBE)

The Rosetta Stone - From Fort St Julien, el-Rashid (Rosetta), Egypt [Greek] Ptolemaic Period, 196 BC. Valuable key to the decipherment of [ancient Egyptian] hieroglyphs. The inscription on the Rosetta Stone is a decree passed by a council of priests, one of a series that affirm the royal cult of the 13-year-old Ptolemy V on the first anniversary of his coronation. -- In previous years the family of the Ptolemies had lost control of certain parts of the country. It had taken their armies some time to put down opposition in the Delta, and parts of southern Upper Egypt, particularly Thebes, were not yet back under the government's control. -- Before the [Greek] Ptolemaic era (that is before about 332 BC), decrees in hieroglyphs such as this were usually set up by the king. It shows how much things had changed from Pharaonic times that the priests, the only people who had kept the knowledge of writing hieroglyphs, were now issuing such decrees. The list of good deeds done by the king for the temples hints at the way in which the support of the priests was ensured.-- The decree is inscribed on the stone three times, in hieroglyphic (suitable for a priestly decree), demotic (the native script used for daily purposes), and Greek (the language of the administration). The importance of this to Egyptology is immense. Soon after the end of the fourth century AD, when hieroglyphs had gone out of use, the knowledge of how to read and write them disappeared. In the early years of the nineteenth century, some 1400 years later, scholars were able to use the Greek inscription on this stone as the key to decipher them. Thomas Young, an English physicist, was the first to show that some of the hieroglyphs on the Rosetta Stone wrote the sounds of a royal name, that of Ptolemy. The French scholar Jean-François Champollion then realized that hieroglyphs recorded the sound of the Egyptian language and laid the foundations of our knowledge of ancient Egyptian language and culture. -- [French] Soldiers in Napoleon's army discovered the Rosetta Stone in 1799 while digging the foundations of an addition to a fort near the town of el-Rashid (Rosetta). On Napoleon's defeat, the stone became the property of the English under the terms of the Treaty of Alexandria (1801) along with other antiquities that the French had found. -- The Rosetta Stone has been exhibited in the British Museum since 1802, with only one break. Towards the end of the First World War, in 1917, when the Museum was concerned about heavy bombing in London, they moved it to safety along with other, portable, 'important' objects. The Rosetta Stone spent the next two years in a station on the Postal Tube Railway fifty feet below the ground at Holborn. - C.A.R. Andrews, *The Rosetta Stone-1* (London, The British Museum Press, 1982) - R. Parkinson, *The Rosetta Stone* (London, British Museum Press, 2005) - R. Parkinson, *Cracking codes: the Rosetta St* (London, The British Museum Press, 1999) - C.A.R. Andrews and S. Quirke, *The Rosetta Stone: facsimile d* (London, The British Museum Press, 1988) - R.S. Simpson, *Demotic grammar in the Ptolema* (Oxford, Griffith Institute, Ashmolean Museum, 1996). [\[link\]](#)

## HISTORY OF THE ROSETTA STONE (YOUTUBE)

History of the Rosetta Stone and Israel Archaeology. Randall Niles looks at the importance of Egyptian Hieroglyphics to Biblical Studies. Visit <http://www.AllAboutTheJourney.org/isr> to read how the history of the Rosetta Stone and other Egyptian artifacts impact the integrity of the Jewish scriptures. Also, go to <http://www.RandallNiles.com/videos.htm> to watch more videos about the history of the Rosetta Stone and other archaeological treasures related to Israel Archaeology! [\[link\]](#)

## HISTORY OF THE ROSETTA STONE (YOUTUBE)

History of the Rosetta Stone and Israel Archaeology. Randall Niles looks at the importance of Egyptian Hieroglyphics to Biblical Studies. Visit <http://www.AllAboutTheJourney.org/isr> to read how the history of the Rosetta Stone and other Egyptian artifacts impact the integrity of the Jewish scriptures. Also, go to <http://www.RandallNiles.com/videos.htm> to watch more videos about the history of the Rosetta Stone and other archaeological treasures related to Israel Archaeology! [[link](#)]

## HISTORY CHANNEL - ANCIENT MYSTERIES - THE ROSETTA STONE PART 1 OF 5 (YOUTUBE)

The Rosetta Stone is an Ancient Egyptian artifact which was instrumental in advancing modern understanding of Egyptian hieroglyphic writing. The stone is a [Greek] Ptolemaic era stele with carved text made up of three translations of a single passage: two in Egyptian language scripts (hieroglyphic and Demotic) and one in classical Greek. \*\*It was created in 196 BC, \*\*discovered by the French [men of Napoléon's army] in 1799 at Rosetta [near the town of el-Rashid (Rosetta) Egypt - Source: BritishMuseum.org] and contributed greatly to the deciphering of the principles of hieroglyph writing in 1822 by the British scientist Thomas Young and the French scholar Jean-François Champollion. Comparative translation of the stone assisted in understanding many previously undecipherable examples of hieroglyphic writing. The text on the stone is a decree from Ptolemy V, describing the repeal of various taxes and instructions to erect statues in temples. Two Egyptian-Greek multilingual steles predated Ptolemy V's Rosetta Stone: Ptolemy III's Decree of Canopus, 239 BC, and Ptolemy IV's Decree of Memphis, ca 218 BC. -- The renaissance translation of Egyptian hieroglyphs in the early 1800s promulgated the immediate three-language translation of the tri-lingual Behistun Inscription in cuneiform scripts, by scaffolding work on the cliff-wall face, before the mid-1800s. Both hieroglyphs and cuneiform were starting a translation revolution, as were the physical sciences of describing fossil evolution. -- The Rosetta Stone is 114.4 centimetres (45.0 in) high at its highest point, 72.3 centimetres (28.5 in) wide, and 27.9 centimetres (11.0 in) thick. It is unfinished on its sides and reverse. Weighing approximately 760 kilograms (1,700 lb), it was originally thought to be granite or basalt but is currently described as granodiorite of a dark grey-pinkish colour. The stone has been on public display at The British Museum since 1802. [[link](#)]

## HISTORY CHANNEL - ANCIENT MYSTERIES - THE ROSETTA STONE 2 OF 5 (YOUTUBE)

Modern-era discovery: In preparation for Napoleon's 1798 campaign in Egypt, the French founded the Institut de l'Égypte in Cairo which brought 167 scientists and archaeologists to the region. French Army engineer Captain Pierre-François Bouchard discovered the stone sometime the sources are not specific in mid-July 1799 (July 15 or July 19), while guiding construction work at Fort Julien near the Egyptian port city of Rashid (Rosetta). The Napoleonic army was so awestruck by this unheralded spectacle that, according to a witness, "It halted of itself and, by one spontaneous impulse, grounded its arms." (As quoted by Robert Claiborne, *The Birth of Writing* [1974], p. 24.) After Napoleon returned in 1799, 167 scholars remained behind with French troops which held off British and Ottoman attacks. In March 1801, the British landed on Aboukir Bay and scholars carried the Stone from Cairo to Alexandria alongside the troops of Jacques-François Menou. French troops in Cairo capitulated on June 22, and in Alexandria on August 30. -- After the surrender, a dispute arose over the fate of French archaeological and scientific discoveries in Egypt. De Menou refused to hand them over, claiming they belonged to the Institute. British General John Hely-Hutchinson, 2nd Earl of Donoughmore, refused to relieve the city until de Menou gave in. Newly arrived scholars Edward Daniel Clarke and William Richard Hamilton agreed to check the collections in Alexandria and found many artifacts that the French had not revealed. -- When Hutchinson claimed all materials as a property of the British Crown, a French scholar, Étienne Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire, said to Clarke and Hamilton that they would rather burn all their discoveries - referring ominously to the destruction of the Library of Alexandria - than turn them over. Hutchinson finally agreed that items such as biology specimens would be the scholars' private property. De Menou regarded the stone as his private property and hid it. How exactly the Stone came to British hands is disputed. Colonel Tomkyns Hilgrove Turner, who escorted the stone to Britain, claimed later that he had personally seized it from de Menou and carried it away on a gun carriage. Clarke stated in his memoirs that a French scholar and an officer had



quietly given up the stone to him and his companions in a Cairo back street. French scholars departed later with only imprints and plaster casts of the stone. Turner brought the stone to Britain aboard the captured French frigate HMS *Egyptienne* in February 1802. On March 11, it was presented to the Society of Antiquaries of London and Stephen Weston played a major role in the early translation. Later it was taken to the British Museum, where it remains to this day. Inscriptions painted in white on the artifact state "Captured in Egypt by the British Army in 1801" on the left side and "Presented by King George III" on the right. [\[link\]](#)

#### HISTORY CHANNEL - ANCIENT MYSTERIES - THE ROSETTA STONE 3 OF 5 (YOUTUBE)

Experts inspecting the Rosetta Stone during the International Congress of Orientalists of 1874  
In 1814, Briton Thomas Young finished translating the enchorial (demotic) text, and began work on the hieroglyphic script. From 1822 to 1824 the French scholar, philologist, and orientalist Jean-François Champollion greatly expanded on this work and is credited as the principal translator of the Rosetta Stone. Champollion could read both Greek and Coptic, and figured out what the seven Demotic signs in Coptic were. By looking at how these signs were used in Coptic, he worked out what they meant. Then he traced the Demotic signs back to hieroglyphic signs. By working out what some hieroglyphs stood for, he transliterated the text from the Demotic (or older Coptic) and Greek to the hieroglyphs by first translating Greek names which were originally in Greek, then working towards ancient names that had never been written in any other language. Champollion then created an alphabet to decipher the remaining text. -- In 1858, the Philomathean Society of the University of Pennsylvania published the first complete English translation of the Rosetta Stone as accomplished by three of its undergraduate members: Charles R Hale, S Huntington Jones, and Henry Morton. [\[link\]](#)

#### HISTORY CHANNEL - ANCIENT MYSTERIES - THE ROSETTA STONE 4 OF 5 (YOUTUBE)

In essence, the Rosetta Stone is a tax amnesty given to the temple priests of the day, restoring the tax privileges they had traditionally enjoyed from more ancient times. Some scholars speculate that several copies of the Rosetta Stone must exist, as yet undiscovered, since this proclamation must have been made at many temples. The complete Greek portion, translated into English, is about 16001700 words in length, and is about 20 paragraphs long (average of 80 words per paragraph): -- In the reign of the new king who was Lord of the diadems, great in glory, the stabilizer of Egypt, but also pious in matters relating to the gods, superior to his adversaries, rectifier of the life of men, Lord of the thirty-year periods like Hephaestus the Great, King like the Sun, the Great King of the Upper and Lower Lands, offspring of the Parent-loving gods, whom Hephaestus has approved, to whom the Sun has given victory, living image of Zeus, Son of the Sun, Ptolemy the ever-living, beloved by Ptah; In the ninth year, when Aëtus, son of Aëtus, was priest of Alexander and of the Savior gods and the Brother gods and the Benefactor gods and the Parent-loving gods and the god Manifest and Gracious; Pyrrha, the daughter of Philinius, being athlophorus for Bernice Euergetis; Areia, the daughter of Diogenes, being canephorus for Arsinoë Philadelphus; Irene, the daughter of Ptolemy, being priestess of Arsinoë Philopator: on the fourth of the month Xanicus, or according to the Egyptians the eighteenth of Mecheir. -- THE DECREE: The high priests and prophets, and those who enter the inner shrine in order to robe the gods, and those who wear the hawk's wing, and the sacred scribes, and all the other priests who have assembled at Memphis before the king, from the various temples throughout the country, for the feast of his receiving the kingdom, even that of Ptolemy the ever-living, beloved by Ptah, the god Manifest and Gracious, which he received from his Father, being assembled in the temple in Memphis this day, declared: Since King Ptolemy, the ever-living, beloved by Ptah, the god Manifest and Gracious, the son of King Ptolemy and Queen Arsinoë, the Parent-loving gods, has done many benefactions to the temples and to those who dwell in them, and also to all those subject to his rule, being from the beginning a god born of a god and a goddess-like Horus, the son of Isis and Osiris, who came to the help of his Father Osiris; being benevolently disposed toward the gods, has concentrated to the temples revenues both of silver and of grain, and has generously undergone many expenses in order to lead Egypt to prosperity and to establish the temples... the gods have rewarded him with health, victory, power, and all other good things, his sovereignty to continue to him and his children forever. [\[link\]](#)



## HISTORY CHANNEL - ANCIENT MYSTERIES - THE ROSETTA STONE 5 OF 5 (YOUTUBE)

The term Rosetta Stone came to be used by philologists to describe any bilingual text with whose help a hitherto unknown language and/or script could be deciphered. For example, the bilingual coins of the Indo-Greeks (Obverse in Greek, reverse in Pali, using the Kharosthi script), which enabled James Prinsep (1799-1840) to decipher the latter. -- Later on, the term gained a wider frequency, also outside the field of linguistics, and has become idiomatic as something that is a critical key to the process of decryption or translation of a difficult encoding of information: "The Rosetta Stone of immunology" and "Arabidopsis, the Rosetta Stone of flowering time (fossils)". An algorithm for predicting protein structure from sequence is named Rosetta@home. In molecular biology, a series of "Rosetta" bacterial cell lines have been developed that contain a number of TRNA genes that are rare in E. coli but common in other organisms, enabling the efficient translation of DNA from those organisms in E. coli. "Rosetta" is an online language translation tool to help localisation of software, developed and maintained by Canonical as part of the Launchpad project. "Rosetta" is the name of a "lightweight dynamic translator" distributed for Mac OS X by Apple. Rosetta enables applications compiled for PowerPC processor to run on Apple systems using x86 processor. Rosetta Stone is a brand of language learning software published by Rosetta Stone Ltd., headquartered in Arlington, VA, USA. The Rosetta Project is a global collaboration of language specialists and native speakers to develop a contemporary version of the historic Rosetta Stone to last from 2000 to 12,000 AD. Its goal is a meaningful survey and near permanent archive of 1,500 languages. [\[link\]](#)

## THE LONDON WALKS [BRIEF - ANCIENT KINGDOMS] BRITISH MUSEUM TOUR (YOUTUBE)

Award winning London Walks tour of The British Museum. [\[link\]](#)

## THE HISTORY OF THE WORLD MEGA-PACK CURRICULUM 10 DVDs, 5 AUDIO ALBUMS [52 CDS], AND 1 STUDY GUIDE - \*JERUSALEM AND ATHENS: ANTITHESIS BETWEEN HEBREW AND GREEK CULTURES BY DOUGLAS W. PHILLIPS {HIGHLY RECOMMENDED} - THE MESSAGE OF THE MAYAS BY DOUGLAS W. PHILLIPS {ALSO HIGHLY RECOMMENDED} - (\$171.00)

Vision Forum is pleased to introduce its most comprehensive collection of world history resources ever made available online. Featuring six separate titles on 10 DVDs and 52 CDs, and totaling more than sixty-three hours of combined audio and video resources, the History of the World MegaPack provides teachers, students, and those who love the study of history with a superior understanding of world history from a distinctly Christian perspective. History is meaningless unless it is interpreted through the lens of biblical Christianity, God's revealed Word, that speaks to every subject and academic discipline. Through this lens, a student of history can accurately evaluate art, warfare, music, literature, and theology as he strives to learn from the past and apply this knowledge now in the real world. Accordingly, Vision Forum's History of the World MegaPack contains far more than just abstract dates and data. Rather, it teaches of the relationships between biblical chronology, weather, warfare, technology, art, theology, law, the sociology of the family, and much more - all within the context of a providential understanding of earth history. Featuring engaging and accessible lectures from some of the most outstanding Christian historians and scholars of our day, the History of the World MegaPack is a powerful tool for anyone seeking to understand and/or teach a biblical perspective on world history. Perfect for teachers, students, and all who desire to learn from the lessons of His Story. [\[link\]](#)

PART 1 OF 2: AUTHORSHIP OF THE BIBLE - THE OLD TESTAMENT (VIA AN EARTHLY INITIATION) -- WRITTEN BY MOSES GIVEN DIRECTLY \*EARTHLY LOCATION FROM YHWH (JESUS) "EXODUS 33:11 AND THE LORD [YHWH - JESUS] SPAKE UNTO MOSES [THE FIRST FIVE BOOKS (PENTATEUCH) OF THE BIBLE INCLUDING THE O.T. LAW] FACE TO FACE [ON EARTH - IN THE TABERNACLE], AS A MAN SPEAKETH UNTO HIS FRIEND. AND HE [MOSES] TURNED [RETURNED] AGAIN [AFTER WRITING O.T BIBLE FOR THE DAY] INTO THE CAMP [OF THE 12 TRIBES OF ISRAEL]: BUT HIS SERVANT JOSHUA, THE SON OF NUN, A YOUNG MAN, [STAYED - GUARDED] DEPARTED NOT OUT OF THE TABERNACLE."

The O.T. Law was completed via Moses: "Deuteronomy 31:24-26 And it came to pass, when Moses had made an end of writing the words of this [O.T.] Law in a Book [Pentateuch - first five books of the Bible - Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, and Deuteronomy], until they [Laws] were finished [Joshua concluded the book of Deuteronomy after the death of Moses], That Moses commanded the Levites [Priests], which bare the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD, saying, Take this book of the Law, and put it in the side [inside] of the Ark of the Covenant [as a Temple Scroll - not as the public Bible Scriptures that would come later - The Bible Scriptures of today are the ancient Temple Scrolls compiled [some genealogies reduced - some events changed from historical order in the Bible to a Biblical, bad to worse O.T. teaching order] during the captivity in Babylon (Daniel 10:21, Matthew 21:42, Matthew 22:29, Matthew 26:54)] of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee. [\[link\]](#)

PART 2 OF 2: AUTHORSHIP OF THE BIBLE - THE NEW TESTAMENT (VIA A HEAVENLY INITIATION) -- WRITTEN BY THE N.T. APOSTLES GIVEN DIRECTLY \*HEAVENLY FROM YHWH (HOLY SPIRIT) ON BEHALF OF JESUS CHRIST "JOHN 1:17 FOR THE [O.T.] LAW WAS GIVEN [EARTHLY] BY MOSES, BUT GRACE AND TRUTH CAME [HEAVENLY] BY JESUS CHRIST. NO MAN [NOT EVEN MOSES] HATH SEEN GOD [YHWH - FATHER GOD] AT ANY TIME; THE ONLY BEGOTTEN SON [JESUS], WHICH IS IN THE BOSOM [PRESENCE] OF THE FATHER, HE [JESUS FROM HEAVEN] HATH DECLARED HIM [GOD THE FATHER]." -- "JOHN 10:18 NO MAN TAKETH IT [LIFE] FROM ME [JESUS], BUT I LAY IT DOWN OF MYSELF. \*I [JESUS] HAVE POWER TO LAY IT DOWN, AND I [JESUS] HAVE [RESURRECTION] POWER TO TAKE IT AGAIN. \*\*THIS COMMANDMENT HAVE I \*RECEIVED OF MY FATHER." - "JOHN 16:12-16 I [JESUS] HAVE YET MANY THINGS TO SAY UNTO YOU [12 APOSTLES], BUT YE CANNOT BEAR THEM NOW. HOWBEIT WHEN HE, THE [HOLY] SPIRIT OF TRUTH, IS COME, HE WILL GUIDE YOU INTO ALL TRUTH: \*\*FOR HE [HOLY SPIRIT] SHALL NOT SPEAK OF HIMSELF; BUT WHATSOEVER HE SHALL HEAR [IN HEAVEN FROM JESUS], THAT SHALL HE [HOLY SPIRIT] SPEAK [TO THE APOSTLES]: AND HE WILL SHEW YOU THINGS TO COME. \*HE SHALL GLORIFY ME [JESUS]: FOR HE [HOLY SPIRIT] SHALL RECEIVE OF MINE, AND SHALL SHEW IT UNTO YOU [APOSTLES AND ALL CHRISTIANS]. ALL THINGS THAT THE FATHER [GOD] HATH ARE MINE: THEREFORE SAID I, THAT HE [HOLY SPIRIT] SHALL TAKE OF MINE, AND SHALL SHEW IT UNTO YOU. A LITTLE WHILE [CROSS], AND YE SHALL NOT SEE ME: AND AGAIN, A LITTLE WHILE, AND YE SHALL SEE ME [RESURRECTION], BECAUSE I [LIVE AND] GO TO THE FATHER [IN HEAVEN]."

The N.T. Bible was completed via the N.T. Apostles: Hebrews 12:25-29 See that ye [people] refuse not Him [Jesus, Holy Spirit, Father God] that speaketh. For if they [Congregation of Moses] escaped not who refused him [Moses] that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from Him [Jesus] that speaketh from Heaven: (Jesus) Whose voice then [Mt. Sinai] shook the earth: but now He hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also Heaven. And this word, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made [by man], that those things [of God] which cannot be shaken may remain. Wherefore we receiving a [eternal Heavenly] Kingdom [from God] which cannot be moved, let us have \*grace [individuality in God's truth and righteousness], whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear: For our God is a consuming fire [removing sin]." - "2 Timothy 3:16-17 All scripture [O.T. Prophets and N.T. Apostles] is given by inspiration (Lit. God's breath - G2315) of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: That the man [disciple] of God may be perfect [complete], throughly furnished unto all good works." [\[link\]](#)

PROPHET, SEER, APOSTLE, 144,000 WITNESSES [THE COMING DISPENSATION OF REVELATION TRIBULATION WITH THE 144,000 JEWISH WITNESSES (I.E. ANNOUNCERS, FORERUNNERS - PROPHETS, SEERS, APOSTLES) FOR THE 1,000 YEAR KINGDOM REIGN ON EARTH OF JESUS CHRIST] -- 'MATTHEW 11:13 FOR ALL THE [O.T.] PROPHETS AND THE LAW PROPHESED [OF THE COMING MESSIAH - JESUS CHRIST] UNTIL JOHN [THE BAPTIST - THE LAST O.T. PROPHET]. AND IF YE [SPIRITUAL CHURCH] WILL RECEIVE IT, THIS [JOHN THE BAPTIST] IS [SPIRITUAL] ELIAS (ELIJAH) [ELIJAH - "ELOHIM IS MY GOD"], WHICH WAS [ANNOUNCER, FORERUNNER - OF CHRIST] FOR TO COME. - - '1 CORINTHIANS 15:8 AND LAST OF ALL HE [RESURRECTED JESUS CHRIST] WAS SEEN OF ME [LAST N.T. APOSTLE - APOSTLE PAUL] ALSO, AS OF ONE BORN OUT OF DUE TIME.' -- 'EPHESIANS 2:19-22 NOW THEREFORE YE [GENTILES] ARE NO MORE STRANGERS AND FOREIGNERS, BUT FELLOW CITIZENS WITH THE [JEWISH] SAINTS, AND OF THE HOUSEHOLD OF GOD; AND ARE BUILT UPON \*THE FOUNDATION OF THE [N.T.] APOSTLES AND [O.T.] PROPHETS, \*\*JESUS CHRIST HIMSELF BEING THE CHIEF [FOUNDATION] CORNER STONE; IN [JESUS CHRIST] WHOM ALL THE [TEMPLE] BUILDING FITLY FRAMED TOGETHER GROWETH UNTO AN HOLY TEMPLE IN THE LORD: IN WHOM YE ALSO ARE BUILT TOGETHER FOR AN HABITATION [LIVING PLACE] OF GOD THROUGH THE [HOLY] SPIRIT.' - {NOTE:

THE PROPHETS PROPHESIED OF THE COMING MESSIAH (CHRIST) AND WROTE THE OLD TESTAMENT OF THE BIBLE WITH THE WORDS OF THEIR PROPHECIES. THEN WITH THE ACTUAL ARRIVAL OF THE MESSIAH (JESUS CHRIST) THE O.T. PROPHECY WAS COMPLETED (IN JOHN THE BAPTIST) AND SCRIPTURE AUTHORITY WAS THEN GIVEN TO THE APOSTLES WHO WERE IN THE ACTUAL PRESENCE OF JESUS CHRIST AND IT WAS THE APOSTLES [NOT PROPHETS] WHO WROTE THE KINGDOM OF GOD INSTRUCTIONS IN RIGHTEOUSNESS OF JESUS CHRIST - THE NEW TESTAMENT. ALSO NOTE: THIS IS NOT REPLACEMENT THEOLOGY - THE 'SPIRITUAL CHURCH' (SEPERATE FROM PHYSICAL [REDEEMED] ISRAEL) BEGAN AT THE GIVING OF THE SPIRIT OF JESUS AFTER HIS RESURRECTION ON RESURRECTION SUNDAY [EASTER SUNDAY] AND CONTINUES UNTIL THE 'RAPTURE' TAKING OF THE SPIRITUAL CHURCH INTO HEAVEN. THEN WITH THE SPIRITUAL CHURCH REMOVED FROM THE EARTH THE EVENTS OF REVELATION REVERT ALMOST EXCLUSIVELY TO PHYSICAL EVENTS AND PHYSICAL [REDEEMED] ISRAEL -- THE ONLY OR PRIMARILY 'SPIRITUAL' EVENTS OF REVELATION TRIBULATION ARE THE COUNTERFEIT SPIRITUAL EVENTS OF THE ANTICHRIST. ALSO NOTE: WE ARE CURRENTLY IN THE 'CHURCH AGE' [NOT THE PROPHET, APOSTLE OR 144,000 DISPENSATION OR AGE] THE CHURCH AGE STARTED AFTER THE APOSTLES [DISCIPLES OF JESUS] WITH THE CHURCH FATHERS [DISCIPLES OF THE APOSTLES] I.E. POLYCARP OF SMYRNA, CLEMENT OF ROME, IGNATIUS OF ANTIOCH.}

Seer: The Seer was part of a short distinct time period in the history of Israel and came from the office of the Prophets. The office of Seer took place during the unique time period of Israel when God was their King. With God in the midst of Israel He was no longer Prophesied about but was seen by the Seer. This time period began after the Passover and upon leaving Egypt. Exodus 13:17 "God led them" He could be Seen leading the new Nation of Israel out of Egypt and into the Promise Land. In those days everyone in Israel could See God as He appeared in a pillar of Cloud by day and in a pillar of Fire by night. The Seer time period lasted from the Egypt Exodus throughout the wilderness into the Promise Land including the time period of the Judges and until the regretful moment when Israel as a Nation rejected the leadership of God and chose for themselves an earthly king named Saul ('asked for') so they could be like all of the other nations around them and like all of the other nations they could no longer see God in their midst. With the anointing and placing of Saul into the office of King the brief Seer period of Israel reverted back to the prophet period and remains the prophet period for Israel until this day. "1 Samuel 10:17-19 And ye have this day rejected your God." As that day they were anointing Saul King. The Church however has God as King and is at times in a position of a Seer. "Matthew 5:8 Blessed are the pure in heart for they shall see God." As the "Born Again" "Pure in Heart" Church we at times do get to glimpse and to see God at work as He leads and directs our path into His righteousness. There are times that are just too Compassionate, to Divine and to Miraculous to be anything but the occurrence of God. It is only the Christian that is equipped and able to be a Seer into these very special moments in life [with God].... [\[link\]](#)

BACKGROUND - THE 8 KINGDOMS STUDY: THE 7 WORLDLY KINGDOMS STARTING WITH NIMROD AND THE TOWER OF BABEL CUMULATE IN THE COMING KINGDOM OF ANTICHRIST, SATAN'S REIGN ON EARTH AND IS REPLACED BY THE MILLENNIAL (1,000 YEAR) KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST - THE BIBLES' BOOK OF DANIEL [CHAPTER 2] GIVES US THE MOST INFORMATION REGARDING BOTH THE STRUCTURE AND SEQUENCE OF THE 8 KINGDOMS

Structure of the Kingdoms: The Jewish prophet Daniel interprets a dream from the Babylonian King [3rd Kingdom] Nebuchadnezzar. In the dream given from God to Nebuchadnezzar there is a statue that is presented in diminishing prominence [diminishing occult value]. The statue in the dream has a head of gold, a chest of silver, belly and thighs of brass, legs of iron and finally feet of part iron and part clay. - Meaning that as Satan is forming and building his eventual Antichrist Kingdom it [deception - the submission/slavery of mankind to Satan] is being accomplished primarily in seven predetermined and calculated events. According to the dream given by God the events [concepts] that Satan is introducing into the human realm are diminishing in importance to Satan. The earlier Kingdoms revealed the most necessary concepts and accomplishments that Satan desired to use to build his coming Kingdom. Meaning that the [major] building blocks [of deception] for the coming Antichrist Kingdom are already in place and have been in place for several Millenniums and what is being accomplished now is the final tuning and implementation of an occult structure that already exists and has existed for a very long time. According to the dream with the 'head of gold' etc. the big shifts in human behavior and deception have already occurred and the future and final Antichrist deception is not going to be a radically new element but simply an element that was already exposed [primarily in the 1st Kingdom - the Kingdom of Nimrod] and a combining of all the existing elements of deception into the one grand deception of Antichrist. - The dream given to King

Nebuchadnezzar is in the 3rd Kingdom and begins with the head of gold but by the time of the Babylonian Kingdom of King Nebuchadnezzar there have already been two Kingdoms [Nimrod and Egypt] and each of the two previous [occult] Kingdoms would have been more important [valuable] than even the head of gold of the Babylonian Kingdom. -- An etching in one of the anchor stones of Noah's Ark represents Nimrod's Tower of Babel and an accompanying etching in the shape of a diamond is thought to represent Nimrod himself. Diamonds being more valuable than gold [and considered the most valuable commodity on earth] could very well have been the occult element of the Tower of Babel, Kingdom of Nimrod. - Briefly, diamonds [diamond ring] even today represent an engagement of a pending marriage [a necklace representing marriage, a bracelet representing friendship]. It's possible that the Tower (Temple) of Babel [the most significant occult event initiated from Satan to mankind - and still instituted today in a minor form in the LDS/Mormon cult rituals of Temple ordinances and marriages] was intended to be the demonic mating [marriage] between the human soul/spirit and the demonic spirit/realm [physically expressed in DNA (animal and human) gene-splicing] in what will eventually be accomplished in the coming 666 Antichrist Mark of the Beast. In short the Tower (Temple) of Babel was a Satanic ritual [passage] that 'engaged' (espoused) mankind to a future wedding [666 union] with Demonic spirits. [[link](#)]

NOTE: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN INFO FEED IS GOING TO BEGIN TO TRANSITION OUT OF THE SUMMER 2010 DISCERNMENT [EVENTS] POSTINGS AND INTO THE FALL 2010 BIBLE STUDIES: "THE FALL FEASTS OF ISRAEL" (SECOND COMING EVENTS OF JESUS CHRIST), "HUMAN ACCOUNTABILITY AND THE \*\*\*THREE BIBLICAL JUDGMENTS" [WATER, BLOOD AND FIRE (SPIRIT)], "THE VAGABOND PRIESTHOOD," AND "THE 8 KINGDOMS OF THE WORLD" STUDIES

Also Note: Throughout the remainder of August there are going to be a few more pauses and breaks to the postings and then by early September a new posting routine with the Bible Studies should be getting established. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [[link](#)]

BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG HISTORY STUDY - THE 8 KINGDOMS OF THE WORLD (PDF)

Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome, [Revised Rome - NWO] Antichrist, Millennial (1,000 year) Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ. [[link](#)]

COMING SOON: BLOG HISTORY STUDY - THE 8 KINGDOMS OF THE WORLD (RSS)

Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome, [Revised Rome] Antichrist, Millennial (1,000 year) Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ. [[link](#)]

UPDATE [CONTINUING]: THE POSTINGS, INFORMATION AND RESOURCES REGARDING THE 8 KINGDOMS STUDY - THE STUDY WILL CONTINUE UNTIL ABOUT THE CHRISTMAS HOLIDAY SEASON

Also Note: The current introductory material of the 8 Kingdoms Study [Days of Noah - Flood of Noah (ancient earth 1.0 - and then the new present post flood 2.0 earth - 2 Peter 3:6) Kingdom of Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Days of Job, Hammurabi, Abraham, \*King Melchizedek, Kingdom of Egypt] is being presented in a merged fashion because it is important to note and to grasp that the early Kingdoms, with the exception of [called out] Abraham and [Divine - Eternal] Melchizedek were all merged. Once we can get ahold of the concept that the ancient civilizations were a continuing and ongoing concentration of the same [occult] work and teachings then we can more easily understand the environment of the ancient civilizations and apply it to our day in that we are also living in a modern environment that has been handed down via the previous 6 occult Kingdoms of the world and [Mystery Babylon - the fallen angelic realm (Revelation 17:5)] is steadily working to bring in and enact the 7th and final occult Kingdom [NWO] of the human world. -- Soon, as the study progresses all the introduction material will be grouped and categorized [like the blog Bible Study] into an easy to access list of Topics. [[link](#)]

UPDATE: BETWEEN NOW AND THE CHRISTMAS HOLIDAY WE STILL HAVE A LOT OF MATERIAL TO GO THROUGH REGARDING THE 8 KINGDOMS STUDY [AND WE MIGHT NOT GET IT ALL IN BEFORE CHRISTMAS] - JUST AS IMPORTANT AND AS INTENDED AS IT IS FOR THIS STUDY TO MAKE A REAL DIFFERENCE IN THE LIVES OF INDIVIDUAL PEOPLE IS IT IS ACTUALLY JUST AS IMPORTANT THAT PEOPLE MAKE A REAL SIGNIFICANT DIFFERENCE IN THEIR OWN CHURCH

[Winter Walkout 2010] This Holiday season it is going to be extremely important for each of us to grow individually in our own Christian faith in Jesus Christ but now do to the strange times we live in we also have to equally scrutinize the Pulpits of America and ensure that the sure Word of Jesus Christ is going forth from the pulpits and not in any way the whimsical desires and teachings of perverse men. Therefore in going to Church this Holiday Season don't blindly donate money - in fact don't give any money at all if church finances and expenditures are not publically available for all to see and assess - and just as important - hold the person in the pulpit accountable! - If teaching from the pulpit becomes greedy or New Age [Emergent] or in any way departs from the simple message of Jesus Christ then make a statement in Church - challenge the Pastor or simply walk out mid-sermon - if every time a pastor starts preaching about tithing or introducing false Emergent [New Age] doctrines into the message and people in the congregation start getting up and walking out mid-sermon then it will send an undeniable message not just to the leadership of the church but also to everyone, visitor and longstanding congregants alike. Then the next week if something is again amiss and coming from the pulpit in error then walk out of the service again it's really that simple, effective, necessary and easy to do. -- "Ezekiel 12:1-3 The word of the LORD also came unto me, saying, Son of man (Ezekiel), thou dwellest in the midst of a rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and see not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: for they are a rebellious house. \*Therefore, thou son of man, prepare thee stuff for removing, \*\*and remove by day \*\*\*in their sight; and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight: it may be they will consider [and change their ways], though they be a rebellious house." [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE: BEING IN THE JEWISH HANUKKAH (CHANUKAH) FESTIVAL SEASON ALREADY - THE HISTORICAL HANUKKAH EVENTS ARE AN OFFSHOOT OF GREECE, ALEXANDER THE GREAT'S 5TH GLOBAL KINGDOM OF MANKIND

In the weeks before Christmas 2010 it might be a good idea to study some of the 5th Empire - the Kingdom of Greece, Alexander the Great then take a brief look at Rome the 6th Kingdom the Kingdom during the life and events of Jesus Christ on earth. Then with Christmas belonging to Jesus Christ we will spend the week or two before Christmas celebrating the coming 8th Kingdom the Righteous, Eternal Kingdom Reign of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ that begins on earth for 1,000 years then transitions into eternity with a New Heaven (sky) and a New Earth (Revelation 21:1-7). [\[link\]](#)

~UPDATE: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN INFO FEED WILL BE ON A SHORT BREAK UNTIL ABOUT THE 1ST OF OCTOBER - RETURNING WITH THE SCHEDULED "8 KINGDOMS OF THE WORLD" STUDY

Note: Because of the current pause in the Info Feed the material recently posted [Rosetta Stone, Tower of Babel, Nimrod] regarding the 8 Kingdoms study has been posted as introduction and background material to the coming 8 Kingdoms study. When the Info Feed resumes about Oct. 1st the plan is to first finish up a pending study and then to do a short background study in "The Days of Noah" then to actually get started with the 8 Kingdoms study starting with the 1st global Kingdom, the Tower of Babel and Nimrod. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [\[link\]](#)

NOTE: MONDAY - BACK TO BLOGGING AND VERY EXCITED ABOUT IT!

Topics for this week: First some Bible verses that have been important guidance [the equality of God, the righteousness of God, the Holiness of God and the independence of God] for the Basic Christian Ministry are going to be posted. Then a wrap-up for this year regarding the Jewish Fall Feast Days. Also a completion of the study of generational sin [all children are conceived and born in the original sin of Adam and Eve and also have received at conception some of the accumulated sins of the previous 3 or 4 generations]. Then content about the current state of Presidential politics [Basic Christian is not



going to blog either the 2010 or the 2012 elections] and the current merging of politics and the New World Order (NWO) [7th Kingdom] system. Then the beginning/resuming of the 8 Kingdoms of the World Study picking up again with Nimrod [1st Kingdom] and the [Kingdom] Tower of Babel and including in the study a study and background regarding "The Days of Noah." --- Also the new Basic Christian resource BasicChristian.air is now available and is recommended for download and use, some help and information about the file will be provided this week as well. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [[link](#)]

OVERVIEW: THE CROSS OF JESUS AND THE TRIUNE WITNESS OF JESUS' SPIRIT, BLOOD AND WATER EACH RELEASED FROM THE PHYSICAL BODY OF JESUS WHILE HE WAS ON THE CROSS -- "COLOSSIANS 1:19-23 FOR IT PLEASSED THE FATHER [GOD] THAT IN HIM [JESUS] SHOULD ALL FULLNESS DWELL [MANIFEST TO MANKIND]; AND, \*\*HAVING MADE PEACE THROUGH THE BLOOD OF HIS CROSS, BY HIM [JESUS] \*\*TO RECONCILE ALL THINGS UNTO HIMSELF [GOD - FATHER, SON JESUS, HOLY SPIRIT]; BY HIM [JESUS], I SAY, WHETHER THEY BE THINGS IN EARTH, OR THINGS IN HEAVEN. \*\*AND YOU [GENTILES, SINNERS], THAT WERE SOMETIME ALIENATED AND ENEMIES IN YOUR MIND BY WICKED WORKS, \*YET NOW HATH HE [JESUS] RECONCILED IN THE BODY OF HIS FLESH [SPIRIT, BLOOD, WATER] THROUGH DEATH, TO PRESENT YOU HOLY AND UNBLAMEABLE AND UNREPROVEABLE IN HIS SIGHT: IF YE CONTINUE IN THE FAITH GROUNDED AND SETTLED, AND BE NOT MOVED AWAY FROM THE HOPE OF THE GOSPEL, WHICH YE HAVE HEARD, AND WHICH WAS PREACHED TO EVERY CREATURE [BY THE HOLY SPIRIT, SINCE PENTECOST] WHICH IS UNDER HEAVEN; WHEREOF I [APOSTLE] PAUL AM MADE A MINISTER;"

"John 19:26-30 When Jesus therefore saw His mother [Mary], and the disciple [John] standing by [the cross], whom He loved [G25 (Agape) - highest love, Spiritual, non-sexual], He saith unto His mother, Woman, behold thy son [in Christian fellowship]! Then saith He to the disciple [John], Behold thy mother [in Christian fellowship]! And from that hour that disciple took her [in Christian fellowship] unto his own home. After this, \*\*Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst. Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and they filled a sponge with vinegar, and put it upon hyssop, and put it to his mouth. When Jesus therefore had received the [bitter drink] vinegar, He said, It is finished: and He bowed His head, and \*\*\*gave up the ghost [G4151(Pneuma) - Spirit, Holy Ghost, Spirit of God - source: Strong's Concordance]." -- "John 19:34-35 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His [Jesus'] side, and forthwith came there out {the global Judgment, global Testimony and global Salvation of} \*blood and \*water. And he (Disciple John) \*that saw it bare record [testimony], and his [testimony] record is true: \*\*and he knoweth that he saith true, \*\*\*that ye [individuals] might believe [salvation]." -- "1 John 5:7-9 For there are \*three (triune) that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word [Jesus Christ], and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. And there are three that bear \*witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood [from the cross of Jesus]: and these three agree in one. If we receive the witness of men, \*the witness [Spirit, water, blood - from the cross of Jesus] of God is greater: for this is the witness of God [from the cross] which He hath testified of His Son [Jesus Christ]." [[link](#)]

GENESIS 12-14 - ABRAHAM COMES BACK FROM EGYPT AND RETURNS TO BETHEL (HOUSE OF GOD) IN THE PROMISE LAND (ISRAEL) - ABRAHAM AND HIS NEPHEW LOT COME TO AN AMENABLE PARTING OF THE WAYS - LOT SEEING WITH HIS EYES CHOOSES TO DWELL NEAR SODOM WHILE ABRAHAM CHOOSING TO DWELL WITH GOD MOVES TO HEBRON [NEAR MODERN JERUSALEM] - ABRAHAM WAS TO ARISE AND WALK THROUGH THE LAND 'GENESIS 13:17 ARISE, WALK THROUGH THE LAND IN THE LENGTH OF IT AND IN THE BREADTH OF IT; FOR I WILL GIVE IT UNTO THEE' - TO TAKE POSSESSION AND APPROPRIATE THE PROMISES OF GOD INTO HIS LIFE - LATER ABRAHAM MEETS \*\*MELCHIZEDEK KING OF RIGHTEOUSNESS AND PEACE THE \*\*PRIEST OF THE MOST HIGH GOD "GENESIS 14:18 AND MELCHIZEDEK [SPIRIT OF GOD] KING OF SALEM (PEACE) BROUGHT FORTH [COMMUNION] BREAD (BODY OF JESUS) AND WINE (MINGLED GRAPE (BLOOD) AND WATER): AND HE WAS THE PRIEST OF THE MOST HIGH GOD." - ABRAHAM [FATHER OF THE JEWISH NATION] GIVES A TITHE A TENTH OF ALL HE OWNS TO MELCHIZEDEK - MELCHIZEDEK BLESSES ABRAHAM - 'GENESIS 14:22 AND ABRAM SAID TO THE KING OF SODOM, I HAVE LIFT UP MINE HAND [IN PRAISE AND WORSHIP] UNTO THE LORD, THE MOST HIGH GOD, THE POSSESSOR OF HEAVEN AND EARTH'

Melchizedek the name means King of Righteousness and Peace, He is the Priest of the Most High God. This is the first mention of a Priest in the Bible. The idea of a priest comes from the conciseness of the Holiness of God and of the sinfulness of man, in order for a man to touch God to go into the presence of the Holy God man will need a mediator a go between,



a priest. The ministry of the priest was twofold the priest was to go before God for the people and then the priest [or a prophet] would return and tell the people a message from God if there was one. - Melchizedek's birth is not recorded and his death is not yet recorded because Melchizedek is eternal, without genealogy and without death He lives on forever 'Hebrews 7:3 [Melchizedek] Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest Continually.' ... 'Psalms 110:4 The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou (Jesus Christ) art a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.' Jesus is our [Christian, heavenly] High Priest after the order of Melchizedek not after the earthly Levitical/Aaronic priesthood. The episode of Melchizedek was enacted into the Bible's history of the Old testament to reveal to mankind even before the establishing of the Levitical/Aaronic priesthood that mankind would know that there is indeed a better priesthood a holy, eternal, established priesthood of Melchizedek. As Jesus reigns He is Melchizedek "The LORD, The Most High God, The Possessor Of Heaven And Earth." [\[link\]](#)

GENESIS 40-41 - THE KING'S BUTLER (CUP BEARER) AND THE KING'S BAKER WERE SUSPECTED IN A PLOT TO KILL THE KING OF EGYPT AND WERE IMPRISONED WITH JOSEPH UNTIL THE DETAILS OF THE PLOT COULD BE SORTED OUT - THE BUTLER AND THE BAKER EACH HAD A DREAM - JOSEPH WAS ABLE TO CORRECTLY INTERPRET EACH OF THEIR DREAMS -- 'GENESIS 40:8 AND THEY SAID UNTO HIM, WE HAVE DREAMED A DREAM, AND THERE IS NO INTERPRETER OF IT - AND JOSEPH SAID UNTO THEM, DO NOT INTERPRETATIONS BELONG TO GOD? TELL ME THEM, I PRAY YOU' -- LATER JOSEPH IS BROUGHT FROM THE PRISON TO INTERPRET A DREAM FOR PHARAOH AFTER CORRECTLY INTERPRETING THE DREAM JOSEPH IS INSTALLED BY THE PHARAOH TO BE THE SECOND RULER OVER ALL OF EGYPT IN ORDER TO CARRY OUT THE INTERPRETATION OF THE DREAM - AN EGYPTIAN WIFE IS CHOSEN FOR JOSEPH AND SHE [ASENATH] BARES HIM TWO SONS MANASSEH AND EPHRAIM BOTH OF WHICH WILL RECEIVE INHERITANCES IN ISRAEL AS JACOB AWARDS JOSEPH A DOUBLE PORTION OF LAND IN ISRAEL WITH HIS DOUBLE PORTION OF BLESSINGS

Note: Melchizedec the Priest of the Most High God introduced bread and wine (communion) into the Bible. In keeping with Biblical consistency we now again have the bread [cross] and the wine [resurrection] in the illustration of the king's baker [bread] - and the king's butler/cup bearer [wine]. The baker as was according to his dream from God was broken, he was executed. The butler as was according to his dream, also given to him by God, was restored the third day being freed from prison he is sent into the presence of the Kingdom's King handing a cup of wine (vine) to the King. - The communion bread and the communion wine of Jesus Christ: The bread represents the body of Jesus 'broken for us' and the wine represents the life blood of Jesus in the New Eternal covenant between God and mankind. 'Matthew 26:26-28 And as they (disciples) were eating [Passover], Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is My Body. And He took the cup (grape of the vine), and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it [be connected to Jesus Christ the true Vine]; For this is My Blood [eternal Life, the eternal living covenant] of the New Testament (Covenant), which is shed for many for the remission of sins.' - Also Note: Once Benjamin [Christian Church] comes into the Kingdom presence of Joseph and meets Him face to face Joseph [Jesus] calls Benjamin 'My Son'. 'Genesis 43:29 And he [Joseph] lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin [Christian Church], his mother's (Rachael's) son, and said, Is this your younger brother, of whom ye spake unto Me? And He said, God be gracious unto thee, My Son. [\[link\]](#)

CREATION EARTH 1.0 (ADAM - NOAH) -- EARTH 2.0 (NOAH - REVELATION) -- EARTH 3.0 (MILLENNIAL KINGDOM REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST) -- EARTH 4.0 (UNJUDGED, ETERNAL EARTH)

Earth 1.0 the original creation earth was a water vapor based environment and had the dual [water below the earth, vapor - water canopy above the earth, firmament] witness of water witnessing of God's creation. Water [life giving water - womb (John 3:5)] was then the witnessing element that then judged the original earth. - Earth 2.0 our present earth is under the [prophesied and enacted] Life giving (Matthew 26:28) and Judgment blood (Revelation 6:12, Revelation 8:7-8, Revelation 11:6) of Jesus Christ. - Earth 3.0 the restored Millennial earth [final judged earth] having the [spirit (life) and fire (judgment)] presence of Jesus during the Kingdom, Millennial reign of Jesus Christ, the earth (3.0) will be judged by fire [spirit]. Resulting in the final, eternal [earth 4.0] the final earth not being judged is the eternal earth. -- "2 Peter 3:5-7 For this [unbelief of Word of God - Biblical prophecy] they willingly are ignorant of, that by the Word of God the heavens were

of old, and the [1.0] earth standing out of the water and in the water: Whereby the [1.0] world that then was, being [judged] overflowed with water [Noah's flood], perished: But the [2.0] heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same Word [of God - prophecies] are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of [3.0] judgment and perdition of ungodly men." -- "2 Peter 3:11-14 Seeing then that all these things [earth 2.0] shall be dissolved [judgment 3.0], what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness, Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements [earth 3.0] shall melt with fervent heat? Nevertheless we, according to His Promise, look for New Heavens [skies] and a New Earth [eternal - earth 4.0], \*\*wherein dwelleth righteousness. Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of Him (Jesus Christ) in peace, without spot, and blameless." [\[link\]](#)

PREVIEW: THE BIBLICAL TRIUNE (3 IN 1) NATURE [TESTIMONY, SALVATION, JUDGMENT] OF THE WATER, BLOOD AND SPIRIT (ALSO REPRESENTED IN BREATH, WIND, FIRE) THAT ARE EACH FREELY OFFERED AND GIVEN FROM GOD TO ALL OF MANKIND GLOBALLY AS A WITNESS OF SIN (AND EVENTUALLY AS A JUDGMENT AGAINST SIN), A TESTIMONY OF THE ONCE PHYSICAL PRESENCE OF JESUS CHRIST AND AS AN ETERNAL REMEDY FOR OUR OWN INDIVIDUAL SALVATION

Where the Apostle Peter's significant life changing event during his time with Jesus seemed to be at the Mount of Transfiguration (Mark 9:1-8, 2 Peter 1:16-18) the Apostle John's significant life changing event with Jesus seems to have been at the cross (John 19:34-35, 1 John 5:7-9) when Jesus was pierced by the Roman spear and the blood and water poured out from the wound in Jesus' side. The Apostle John then regards the presence of the Spirit and the separation of the blood and water coming out from Jesus as a witness, a judgment, and a testimony of salvation for all of mankind. When the Basic Christian blog History study returns in about a week we will Biblically look into the blood, water and fire (spirit), testimonies and judgments of the Bible from throughout the Old Testament starting in Genesis and continuing consistently throughout the entire Bible then concluding in book of Revelation [the sin of Adam and Eve and the shedding of blood, the flood of Noah, the Aaronic Priesthood, the Last Supper Communion, the atoning cross of Jesus Christ, the Resurrection of Jesus and birth (Alpha) of the Christian Church, the Pentecost global Spirit empowerment and witness, the calling home into heaven by Jesus the rapture (Omega) of the Christian Church, Revelation-Tribulation]. -- "John 19:34-35 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His [Jesus'] side, and forthwith came there out {the global Judgment, global Testimony and global Salvation of} \*blood and \*water. And he (Disciple John) \*that saw it bare record [testimony], and his [testimony] record is true: \*\*and he knoweth that he saith true, \*\*\*that ye [individuals] might believe [salvation]." -- "1 John 5:7-9 For there are \*three (triune) that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word [Jesus Christ], and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. And there are three that bear \*witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one. If we receive the witness of men, \*the witness [Spirit, water, blood] of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which He hath testified of His Son [Jesus Christ]." [\[link\]](#)

THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH -- "GENESIS 1:1 IN THE BEGINNING GOD CREATED THE HEAVEN [SKY] AND THE EARTH." - CHRISTIAN CREATIONISM VS. SECULAR EVOLUTION

Genesis 1:1 In the beginning God created the heaven (sky) and the earth. - It is only through creation and not by means of evolution that people can be "created in the image of God" therefore creation is the very heart of the plan of God. "Genesis 1:27 So God created man in His own image ..." Either people are created and are therefore in the image of God making us capable of fellowship and able to have a relationship with God or we are involved in some random evolution process in a random universe that is without meaning and ultimately is totally useless. "Revelation 14:6-7 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every Nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, saying with a loud voice, 'Fear God, and give glory to Him; for the hour of His judgment is come: and worship Him that made (created) heaven, and earth' ..." [\[link\]](#)

THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH -- BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: ARTICLE INTRODUCTION - THE 7 PHYSICAL AND SPIRITUAL REALMS AS UNFOLDED IN THE 7 DAYS OF THE GENESIS CREATION MODEL {THE 8TH REALM BEING GOD'S REALM OF UNRESTRICTED ETERNITY}

Humans exist in and are limited to the first three physical dimensions (length, height, width) and also the fourth dimension (restriction) of time. The spiritual realm of demons, angels and in part the coming Antichrist exists in the less restricted 5th and 6th dimensions. In fact the coming Antichrist is going to bring down or "contact" the 5th and 6th dimensions and infuse 4th dimensional human beings with 5th dimensional demons [Nephilim spirits] and 6th dimensional fallen [Satanic] angelic spirit beings consequently orchestrating 5th and 6th dimensional miracles and signs and wonders in order to deceive mankind. Note: So who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek is the manifestation [into our human realms] of the infinite dimensional (infinite dimensions - no restrictions - unrestricted) God in Person. Melchizedek is God the Holy Spirit in Person. Melchizedek is the Order of the Holy Spirit Priesthood. -- Also Note: In the Basic Christian article "Who is Melchizedek?" the 8 dimensions (restrictions) are listed in conjunction with the original creation week (Genesis 1:1-2:4) and are categorized as follows: 1. Length [Day one creation - light separated [Judgment] (length) from darkness] 2. Height [Day two creation - divided the waters above from the waters below] 3. Width [Day three creation - dry land and plants] 4. Time [Day four creation - sun, moon, stars for times and seasons] 5. Demonic [Nephilim spirits] - demons [Day five creation - fish from the waters below, birds from the waters above] 6. Angelic - Holy Angels and also Satan with all of his fallen angels [Day six creation - land animals and humans (pre-fall) - humans the highest part of creation created separate and above the animals and equal to the angels but with sin mankind fell from the 6th dimension to the 4th dimension, in fact with the sin of mankind all of creation also fell from its original creation status] 7. Human Salvation redeemed by the blood, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ [Day seven creation - Rest] 8. Unrestricted [outside of creation] - The only Unrestricted, Eternal, Wise, ∞ Infinite, Almighty God consisting of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. -- "Genesis 2:4 These are the generations [dimensions] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens ..." [[link](#)]

## The Days of Noah

AS THE DAYS OF NOAH WERE - LUKE 17:26: "AND AS IT WAS IN THE DAYS OF NOAH, SO SHALL IT BE ALSO IN THE DAYS OF THE SON OF MAN"

The Reason for the Flood: It was the infusion of these strange (demonic) beings into the human predicament that brought on the Flood of Noah. The Flood was preceded by four generations of prophets/preachers warning of the coming judgment: Enoch, Methuselah, Lamech, and Noah. It seems that this was part of Satan's stratagem to corrupt the line of Adam to prevent the fulfillment of the Messianic redemption. Noah was apparently unique in that his genealogy was still uncorrupted. The strange events which led to the flood are also alluded to in ancient mythologies. The legends of the Greek "titans"---partly terrestrial, partly celestial---embrace these same memories. (The Greek titan is linguistically linked to the Chaldean sheitan, and the Hebrew satan.) [[link](#)]

WHAT WAS IT LIKE IN THE PRE-FLOOD EARTH? A KEY TO UNDERSTANDING THE PRE-FLOOD EARTH IS THE EXISTENCE OF A CANOPY OF WATER IN THE STRATOSPHERE - THE [POST FALL - BUT STILL AMAZING] GARDEN OF EDEN CONDITIONS DESCRIBED IN THE EARLY CHAPTERS OF GENESIS WERE PROBABLY REFLECTED ALL OVER THE PLANET (DRAWINGS)

\*\*The [post fall - but still amazing] Garden of Eden conditions described in the early chapters of Genesis were probably reflected all over the planet. There was probably abundant vegetation, animals, birds and fish. Because of the warmer and more constant ambient temperature, and the high partial pressures of Oxygen and Carbon Dioxide humans, animals, birds, insects, and fish were much larger, as revealed in the fossil record described below. There is a general teaching that early man was primitive. This is almost certainly incorrect. Adam and Eve were created in the image of God, and were probably extremely intelligent and creative, as were all the patriarchs. Because of the protective effect of the water canopy, there was protection from damaging ultraviolet rays and gamma rays, with probably much lower incidence of consequent diseases such as cancer and foetal malformations. Because of the higher Oxygen levels, the high blood Oxygen levels would have contributed to extreme longevity, resistance to bacterial and viral diseases, and greater metabolic efficiency, with consequent greatly enhanced athletic ability. The Average Age Of Man Before Noah's Flood Was 912 Years. Today It

Is 70- 80. The average recorded life span in the Bible of the early patriarchs is 912 years. This is in stark contrast to today's much shorter life spans, with 70 -80 years being typical. This may be accounted for by the higher oxygen content, the protective effect of the water canopy, lack of disease, better diet, and much less hostile weather patterns. [[link](#)]

EARTH'S PRE-FLOOD WATER CANOPY [CRYSTALIZED (FIRMAMENT) - PURE CRYSTAL IN NATURE AND APPEARANCE IN THE FURTHEST LAYER] "GENESIS 1:7-8 AND GOD MADE THE FIRMAMENT (HARD LAND ON EARTH), AND DIVIDED THE WATERS WHICH WERE UNDER THE (GROUND) FIRMAMENT [EARTH 1.0] FROM THE WATERS (VAPORS) WHICH WERE ABOVE THE FIRMAMENT [LAND]: AND IT WAS SO. AND GOD CALLED THE (CRYSTAL - OUTER ATMOSPHERE SPHERE) FIRMAMENT HEAVEN. AND THE EVENING AND THE MORNING WERE THE SECOND DAY." {NOTE: A PURE CRYSTAL, GLASS NATURE OF ATMOSPHERIC WATER WOULD MAGNIFY ALL THE STARS AND PLANETS [INCLUDING THEIR ORIGINAL COLOR AND APPEARANCE] AS VIEWED FROM EARTH AND WOULD ALSO PROVIDE AN ACOUSTIC RESONATOR TO TRANSFER THE SOUNDS OF ORBITING PLANETS INTO THE EARTH'S ATMOSPHERE IN AUDIBLE TONES AND CHIMES TO ALL THE EARTH'S INHABITANTS.}

This pre-flood canopy probably consisted of water vapor [a pure crystal, glass nature further out in the atmosphere]. There are other theories, but we must keep in mind that the birds were flying in the expanse under this water, and one must be able to see through the water. The sun, moon and stars were visible to Adam and to Noah, in view of the fact that Genesis 1:14 states that they would serve as signs. Water vapor is clear, unlike clouds or steam. A little experiment to prove this point can be accomplished in your kitchen by filling a tea-kettle with water and putting it on the stove to boil. When steam begins coming out of the spout, look closely at the very tip of the spout. You will see about one-half to one inch of clear 212°F. water vapor before it becomes cloudy steam. This may have been the form of the water that God put above the firmament in which the birds flew around. THE GREENHOUSE EFFECT: With a water-vapor canopy, heaven and earth system #1 [earth 1.0] would be considerably different than our present system (#2) [earth 2.0 - (2 Peter 3:6)]. A greenhouse effect would be expected due to the heat generated by the sun-warmed canopy. Is there any evidence that greenhouse warmth once surrounded our globe? Palm tree fossils have been found in Alaska and broad leaf ferns in the Arctic. How could a palm tree fossil be in Alaska? Some scientists have postulated they travelled there on the tectonic plate (earth crust) movement over millions of years. But these trees are not millions of years old! A creationist would say, "No problem, palm trees grew in Alaska in the tropical world before the Flood." These trees were buried during the Flood of Noah's day resulting in their fossilization. ... The water vapor canopy may have more than doubled atmospheric pressure on earth. In this environment of heavier atmospheric pressure, healing would be more efficient. Many hospitals have pressurized rooms called Hyperbaric Rooms. Into these rooms oxygen is pumped under pressure and healing is miraculously speeded up. Very sick people and the severely burned are treated in this high pressure environment. In the pre-flood, high efficiency atmosphere, reptiles could have grown to immense sizes, giant flying creatures could have flown more easily, and gigantism would have been much more likely. [[of Creationist/Chapter 07.htm link](#)]

...A WATER CANOPY? (DRAWINGS)

These illustrations show just how a water canopy covering the Earth would not only create a globally warm climate but also would shield our planet from harmful radiation. Thus, allowing mankind to reach ages up to 900 plus years and also allowing reptiles to grow to the size of our dinosaur fossils. A global flood that occurred roughly 1,500 years after Adam was created would create the coal layers (compressed global vegetation) and the fossilization of the huge behemoths known to us today as the dinosaurs. Remember, in Genesis 1:6-8, God divided the waters from the waters and placed this upper water canopy ABOVE the firmament called "Heaven." [[link](#)]

THE GARDEN OF EDEN [PRE-FLOOD OF NOAH] PART 1 - (KENT HOVIND) CREATION SEMINAR (YOUTUBE)

These Seminars are NOT copyrighted. If you are interested in helping support Kent Hovind his video series is available on DVD at [http://shopping.drduino.com/category-exec/category\\_id/39/nm/Seminar](http://shopping.drduino.com/category-exec/category_id/39/nm/Seminar) .... The Garden of Eden, part two of the seminar series, describes the earth as it was before the worldwide flood. Dr. Hovind explains in detail how it was possible for man

to live over 900 years, for plants and animals to grow much larger than today, and for dinosaurs to thrive along with man. This Creation Seminar is only one of the seven listed below: Creation Seminar 1 - The Age of the Earth, Creation Seminar 2 - \*The Garden of Eden, Creation Seminar 3 - Dinosaurs and the Bible, Creation Seminar 4 - Lies in the Textbooks, Creation Seminar 5 - The Dangers of Evolution, Creation Seminar 6 - The Hovind Theory, Creation Seminar 7 - Questions and Answers. [\[link\]](#)

CREATIONIST KENT HOVIND REVEALS THE TRUTH ABOUT THE GARDEN OF EDEN [PRE-FLOOD OF NOAH] AND CREATION! (GOOGLE VIDEO)

Kent Hovind - 1 hr 56 min 19 sec - Mar 2, 2006 - [www.drdino.com](http://www.drdino.com) [\[link\]](#)

ANCHOR STONES FROM NOAH'S ARK - [CARVED] SYMBOLS OF NIMROD, THE \*\*DIAMOND [ON AN ANCHOR STONE FROM NOAH'S ARK], ARE VISIBLE IN BOTTOM [RIGHT] HALF OF PHOTO - THE [BYZANTIAN ERA (285 A.D. - FALL OF CONSTANTINOPLE MAY 29, 1453) - LATER ROMAN EMPIRE, AFTER THE END OF THE EARLY PERSECUTIONS OF CHRISTIAN AND UP THROUGH THE CRUSADES ERA] CROSSES WERE PROBABLY ADDED LATER [THE TIMING, STYLE AND CARVING TALENT OF SOME OF THE CROSSES WOULD INDICATE THAT PROFESSIONAL STONE CARVERS (MASONS - I.E. EARLY FREEMASONS, KNIGHTS TEMPLARS) CARVED SOME OF THE CROSSES] - ANOTHER ANCHOR STONE STILL PARTIALLY BURIED - A [LESS TALENTED] CARVING OF THE [ROUND] TOWER OF BABEL, ACTUALLY LOCATED IN SOUTHERN TURKEY, MAY HAVE BEEN CARVED BY SOMEONE WHO HAD SEEN IT THEN RETURNED TO THIS AREA [NORTHERN TURKEY] (PHOTOS)

Tour leader, Bill Fry, knocks on this large stone-like object that has a bark texture and may be the covering Noah removed from the ark as the waters were receding. The sound is a hollow, and high pitch. -- [Ancient] Crosses are visible on this, meaning that early Christians associated this object with a biblical event. Seven crosses can be found and probably had another at one time. ... Ancient wall made of extremely large mud bricks originally had a tile mural on it depicting Noah and the ark. Ron Wyatt saw this in 1977, but when he returned the next year the tiles had been removed. One of the locals in the village, remembers the tiles. Small bits of tile have been found at the base of the wall. Sadly, this ancient singular wall has since been destroyed. [\[link\]](#)

NOAH'S ARK - CARVED BYZANTIAN, EARLY CHRISTIAN CROSSES TESTIFY TO THE ARK SITE AS A DESTINATION FOR PILGRIMS - SOME STONES SHOW ONE LARGE CROSS AND SEVEN SMALLER, THE FAMILY OF NOAH - ABOUT 17 OF SUCH LARGE STONES WERE FOUND (PHOTOS)

The Flood in the days of Noah began in the Jewish 10th month, November 2349 BC, on the 17th day and Noah and his family did not set foot on the post Flood earth until on the 27th day of the 2nd month, December 2348 BC, just over a year later. James Ussher, who studied these dates quite a bit, dates the events from the day Noah entered the ark on Sunday, December 7, 2349 BC to Thursday, December 18, 2348 BC when Noah and his family left the vessel of their rescue. If perhaps not exact, these dates are nevertheless a good approximation of the years involved according to biblical reckoning. Even though geologists today, are doubters of anything out of the ordinary, they don't seem to want to draw conclusions from the experience of a) the sudden appearance of the island of Surtsey, off the coast of Iceland on Friday November 8, 1963 and how life germinated there within a rather short time, b) the rapid changes brought on by the Mt. St. Helens eruption on Sunday May 18, 1980, c) and other, lesser known sudden flood models. When the fountains of the deep opened, these were features existing during pre-Flood times. The water of these 'fountains' are now in the oceans of the world. When asked, 'If there was such a flood, where is the evidence?' You can answer then, 'The fossil record is the graveyard of the pre-Flood world.' The Bible teaches, the great Flood occurred because of most of mankind rejecting their Maker and engaging in perpetual sinning. Similarly today, the world is steeped in sin, but the next judgment will be by fire, not water. Agree or not, Bible prophecy points unerringly to a world and its history which will soon experience the judgments of God shortly before the Second Coming of Christ. [\[link\]](#)



DURUPINAR SITE: THE SIZE AND SHAPE OF THE STRUCTURE HAS LED TO ITS PROMOTION BY SOME BELIEVERS AS THE ORIGINAL NOAH'S ARK - THE ARZAP DROGUE STONES ARE A NUMBER OF LARGE STANDING STONES FOUND NEAR THE DURUPINAR SITE BY AMATEUR ARCHAEOLOGIST RON WYATT WITH THE AID OF DAVID FASOLD AND OTHERS - FASOLD INTERPRETED THE ARTIFACTS AS DROGUES, STONE WEIGHTS USED TO STABILIZE THE ARK IN ROUGH SEAS, ON THE GROUNDS THAT THEY ALL HAVE A CHAMFERED HOLE CUT AT ONE END AS IF TO FASTEN A ROPE TO THEM, AND BECAUSE THE EXISTENCE OF SUCH STONES WAS SUGGESTED BY HIS READING OF THE EPIC OF GILGAMESH, THE BABYLONIAN MYTHICAL ACCOUNT OF THE FLOOD (PHOTOS)

The Durupinar site is a large aggregate structure in the Mount Tendürek of eastern Turkey. The site is (2 miles) north of the Iranian border, (10 miles) southeast of Dogubeyazit, in the Agri Province, and eighteen miles south of the Greater Mount Ararat summit, at an elevation of 6,449 ft ~ 6,575 ft above sea level. The size and shape of the structure has led to its promotion by some believers as the original Noah's Ark. To mainstream scientists and most creationists, this is merely an interesting natural formation. The site is near several officially unnamed peaks, though locals call one of the nearby peaks Mount Judi, the mountain named in the Qur'an as the final resting place of Noah's Ark. Most scholars believe that Qur'anic Mount Judi is a different mountain near the Turkish/Iraqi border. ... Arzap Drogue Stones: The Arzap Drogue Stones are a number of large standing stones found near the Durupinar site by amateur archaeologist Ron Wyatt with the aid of David Fasold and others. Fasold interpreted the artifacts as drogues, stone weights used to stabilize the Ark in rough seas, on the grounds that they all have a chamfered hole cut at one end as if to fasten a rope to them, and because the existence of such stones was suggested by his reading of the Epic of Gilgamesh, the Babylonian mythical account of the flood. - Mediterranean drogue stones of a much smaller size than the Arzap stones. Drogue stones were a feature of ancient ships, and were the ancient equivalent of a storm anchor. They have been found in the Nile and elsewhere in the Mediterranean area, and like the stones found by Wyatt and Fasold, they are heavy and flat with a hole for connecting a line at one end. Their purpose was to create drag in the water or along shallow sandy bottoms: the stone was attached to one end of a boat, and the drag produced would cause the bow or stern to face into the wind and the oncoming wind-blown waves. A geological investigation of samples from the stones, published by geologist Lorence Collins in co-authorship with their original discoverer David Fasold, suggested that they are formed of local rock and thus unlikely to have been transported to the site from Mesopotamia, the Ark's supposed place of origin. Similar stones are found throughout ancient Armenia, and are recognised to be pagan "holy stones" converted to Christian use (many are found in Christian cemeteries) by the addition of crosses and other Christian symbols. [[link](#)]

CHUCK MISSLER - THE DAYS OF THE FLOOD OF NOAH [PARTS 1 & 2] (MP3S)

Chuck Missler : Great Messages Mp3s. [[link](#)]

VFTB LIVE: MINISTER DANTE FORTSON - AS THE DAYS OF NOAH WERE (MP3)

MINISTER DANTE FORTSON, host of The Omega Hour and author of the new book As The Days of Noah Were: The Sons of God and The Coming Apocalypse discusses fallen angels, the Flood, and why Christians today should study what most consider nothing more than an ancient legend. [[link](#)]

ARKDISCOVERY.COM: NOAH'S ARK OVERVIEW - TOP POINTS TO CONSIDER - #7 MATCHING [94 A.D.] FLAVIUS JOSEPHUS' STATEMENT "ITS [NOAH'S ARK'S] REMAINS ARE SHOWN THERE BY THE INHABITANTS TO THIS DAY" (PHOTOS)

Friends, please prayerfully consider the evidence you will see on Noah's Ark. It may not be important or necessary for you to learn of this discovery, but there are millions of people who need confirmation of biblical artifacts in order to strengthen their faith in God and the Bible. Satan is strongly attacking this and other discoveries in order to deceive men of God's truth. All the false stories about finding Noah's ark were created by Satan to "muddy the water," and cause disbelief in the genuine. [[link](#)]



## DISCOVERY OF THE REAL NOAH'S ARK - RON WYATT - PART 1 (YOUTUBE)

Archaeologist Ron Wyatt and his team discover Noah's Ark! Extremely interesting to watch. [[link](#)]

## DISCOVERY OF THE REAL NOAH'S ARK - RON WYATT - PART 2 (YOUTUBE)

The continuation and conclusion of Ron Wyatt's discovery of Noah's Ark! Conclusive evidence that shows the Great Flood is not a myth! [[link](#)]

## ARKDISCOVERY.COM: BIBLICAL ARCHEOLOGY - RON WYATT'S "DISCOVERED SERIES" (5 DVD SET \$22)

The entire DVD series of the late Ron Wyatt's discoveries. This amazing series will show such discoveries as: The Red Sea Crossing site, Mt. Sinai, Noah's Ark, Sodom and Gomorrah, the Ark of the Covenant and dozens of other faith building discoveries! 4 hour, 20 minute DVD covering the all the discoveries, plus Ron Wyatt presentations. Select a larger quantity of 10 or 50 and receive a price reduction, perfect for you to resell or give away while spreading the word about the discoveries. [[link](#)]

## AS THE DAYS OF NOAH WERE - LUKE 17:26: "AND AS IT WAS IN THE DAYS OF NOAH, SO SHALL IT BE ALSO IN THE DAYS OF THE SON OF MAN"

The Reason for the Flood: It was the infusion of these strange (demonic) beings into the human predicament that brought on the Flood of Noah. The Flood was preceded by four generations of prophets/preachers warning of the coming judgment: Enoch, Methuselah, Lamech, and Noah. It seems that this was part of Satan's stratagem to corrupt the line of Adam to prevent the fulfillment of the Messianic redemption. Noah was apparently unique in that his genealogy was still uncorrupted. The strange events which led to the flood are also alluded to in ancient mythologies. The legends of the Greek "titans"---partly terrestrial, partly celestial---embrace these same memories. (The Greek titan is linguistically linked to the Chaldean sheitan, and the Hebrew satan.) [[link](#)]

## AS IT WAS IN THE DAYS OF NOAH - THE TIME LEADING UP TO THE GREAT FLOOD WAS A LOT LIKE OUR TIME IN THAT IT WAS CHARACTERIZED BY A DELIBERATE AND INCREASING DISREGARD FOR THE WAYS OF GOD

As it was in the days of Noah, so will it be at the coming of the Son of Man (Matt 24:37). The time leading up to the Great Flood was a lot like our time in that it was characterized by a deliberate and increasing disregard for the ways of God. Finally "the Lord saw how great man's wickedness on earth had become and that every inclination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil all the time" (Gen. 6:5). ... the sequence of events suddenly became so obvious to me. Enoch was taken alive from earth and the Holy Spirit was withdrawn. Then in Gen. 6:5 man's behavior is described as having become unbearably wicked and in Gen. 7 the judgement came, in that order. Enoch's name means teaching and according to Jude 14-15 he gave the first prophecy of the 2nd coming. ... If Enoch is indeed a model of the church and if the Lord's prophecy of Matt 24:37 includes the sequence of events, as seems likely, then one day soon we will be taken alive (raptured) from earth, the Holy Spirit withdrawn. Man's behavior will become unbearably wicked and the judgement will come, all in that order. As it was in the days of Noah. Selah. [[link](#)]

THE "DAYS OF NOAH" ARE HERE - THE BIBLE TELLS US THAT WE ARE TO LIVE "HOLY AND RIGHTEOUS" IN THIS AGE - WE ARE TO BE ACTIVELY SHARING THE GOSPEL IN ORDER FOR OTHERS TO BE REDEEMED - PRECISELY BECAUSE "THE DAYS ARE EVIL"

That describes today quite accurately. Those who have normalized homosexual behavior have done so to the point of thinking anyone who opposes it are "crazy," "homophobic," "intolerant," and "bigots." -- For Bible believing, Christ following born-again Christians, such derogatory views and labels are only perpetuating deception about this dangerous behavior. Furthermore, homosexual activism both secular as well as in the church distracts people from what is truly most important in this life - that is - confessing and repenting of sin and knowing Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior. The Bible tells us that we are to live "holy and righteous" in this age. We are to be actively sharing the gospel in order for other to be redeemed - precisely because "the days are evil." ... This world is filled with lust, murder, theft, adultery, fornication, lying, idol worship and the list could go on and on. Yet, most sane people do not advocate for churches to accept such concepts as "sanctified." However, this is exactly what is being done in liberal "Christian" churches throughout America! Claiming that a particular sin should be allowed to be "sanctified" within Christ's church body meaning, all believers is an abomination to God! It is a form of idol worship. It is, in fact, as the Scriptures inform us, "exchanging the truth for a lie!" [\[link\]](#)

#### JESUS SAID, "AS IN THE DAYS OF NOAH" VIOLENCE FILLED THE EARTH

Jesus spoke far ahead of his time relating to us what life would be like just prior to his coming. He says in Matt. 24:37-38: "But as the days of Noah were, so also will the coming of the Son of Man be." [\[link\]](#)

#### AS IT WAS IN NOAH'S DAY

The Lord Jesus Christ informs us that before He returns certain conditions will exist in society in general. These conditions are a sign to believers that His Second Coming is near. There has always been corruption in society, but the idea here is of such decadence and depravity reaching the point of no return. The Lord makes use of two Old Testament characters to illustrate the characteristics and conditions that will exist at all levels of humanity prior to His Second Coming. As it was in the days of Noah and as it was in the days of Lot. [\[of the World/noahs\\_day.htm link\]](#)

ANSWERSINGENESIS.ORG: WAS THERE REALLY A NOAH'S ARK & FLOOD? - THE ACCOUNT OF NOAH AND THE ARK IS ONE OF THE MOST WIDELY KNOWN EVENTS IN THE HISTORY OF MANKIND. UNFORTUNATELY, LIKE OTHER BIBLE ACCOUNTS, IT IS OFTEN TAKEN AS A MERE FAIRY TALE - THE BIBLE, THOUGH, IS THE TRUE HISTORY BOOK OF THE UNIVERSE, AND IN THAT LIGHT, THE MOST-ASKED QUESTIONS ABOUT THE ARK AND FLOOD OF NOAH CAN BE ANSWERED WITH AUTHORITY AND CONFIDENCE

History has shown that technology can be lost. In Egypt, China, and the Americas the earlier dynasties built more impressive buildings or had finer art or better science. Many so-called modern inventions turn out to be re-inventions, like concrete, which was used by the Romans. Even accounting for the possible loss of technology due to the Flood, early post-Flood civilizations display all the engineering know-how necessary for a project like Noah's Ark. People sawing and drilling wood in Noah's day, only a few centuries before the Egyptians were sawing and drilling granite, is very reasonable! The idea that more primitive civilizations are further back in time is an evolutionary concept. In reality, when God created Adam, he was perfect. Today, the individual human intellect has suffered from 6,000 years of sin and decay. The sudden rise in technology in the last few centuries has nothing to do with increasing intelligence; it is a combination of publishing and sharing ideas, and the spread of key inventions that became tools for investigation and manufacturing. One of the most recent tools is the computer, which compensates a great deal for our natural decline in mental performance and discipline, since it permits us to gather and store information as perhaps never before. [\[link\]](#)

#### HOLY GHOST REVIVAL SERMONS ONLINE: "CONVICTION AND THE ALTAR" THE DAYS OF NOAH (MP3)

You are hearing a 12 minute preview of the sermon "Conviction and the Altar" The full 1 hour sermon link is listed below! [\[link\]](#)

## THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH -- WE ARE ONE IN THE SPIRIT (YOUTUBE)

Music by the band Jars of Clay. [\[link\]](#)

BIBLE VERSES - THE EQUALITY OF GOD: "LUKE 3:4-6 ... PREPARE YE (YOU) THE WAY OF THE LORD, MAKE HIS PATHS STRAIGHT. EVERY VALLEY SHALL BE FILLED [EQUALITY], AND EVERY MOUNTAIN AND HILL SHALL BE BROUGHT LOW [EQUALITY]; AND THE CROOKED SHALL BE MADE STRAIGHT, AND THE ROUGH WAYS SHALL BE MADE SMOOTH; AND ALL FLESH SHALL \*SEE {BUT NOT ALL FLESH WILL RECEIVE} THE SALVATION OF GOD."

The Equality of God: "Exodus 16:15-18 And when the children of Israel saw it [manna], they said one to another, It is manna: for they wist not what it was. And Moses said unto them, This is the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat. This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Gather of it every man according to his eating, an omer for every man, according to the number of your persons; take ye every man for them which are in his tents. And the children of Israel did so, and gathered, some more, some less. \*\*And when they did mete it with an omer, he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack; they gathered every man according to his eating." -- "Matthew 20:6-10 And about the eleventh hour He [Jesus] went out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle? They say unto Him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the Vineyard [Harvest Field]; and whatsoever is right, that shall ye receive. So when even was come, the Lord of the Vineyard saith unto His steward [Holy Spirit], Call the labourers, and give them their hire, beginning from the last unto the first. And when they came that were hired about the eleventh hour, they received every man a penny [full day's wages]. But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more; and they likewise received every man a penny." [\[link\]](#)

BIBLE VERSES - THE INDEPENDENCE OF GOD: "REVELATION 19:11 AND I [DISCIPLE JOHN] SAW HEAVEN OPENED, AND BEHOLD A WHITE HORSE; AND HE [JESUS] THAT SAT UPON HIM WAS CALLED FAITHFUL AND TRUE, AND IN RIGHTEOUSNESS HE DOTHTH JUDGE AND MAKE WAR. HIS EYES WERE AS A FLAME OF FIRE, AND ON HIS HEAD WERE MANY CROWNS [AUTHORITY]; AND \*\*HE HAD A NAME WRITTEN, THAT NO MAN KNEW, BUT HE [GOD] HIMSELF."

The Independence of God: "Joshua 5:13-15 And it came to pass, when Joshua was by [the city of] Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there stood a Man [Jesus] over against him with His sword drawn in His hand: and Joshua went unto Him, and said unto Him, Art thou for us, or for our adversaries? And He [Jesus] said, Nay [neither]; but as Captain of the Host [Army] of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto Him, What saith my lord unto His servant? And [Jesus] the Captain of the LORD'S host said unto Joshua, Loose thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest is Holy. And Joshua did so." -- "2 Timothy 2:11-13 It is a faithful saying: For if we be dead with Him, we shall also live with Him: If we suffer, we shall also reign with Him: if we deny Him, He also will deny us: If we believe not, yet He abideth faithful: \*\*He cannot deny Himself." [\[link\]](#)

BIBLE VERSES - THE HOLINESS OF GOD: "EXODUS 15:11-13 WHO IS LIKE UNTO THEE, O LORD, AMONG THE GODS? WHO IS LIKE THEE, GLORIOUS IN HOLINESS, FEARFUL IN PRAISES, DOING WONDERS? THOU STRETCHEDST OUT THY RIGHT HAND, THE EARTH SWALLOWED THEM. THOU IN THY MERCY HAST LED FORTH THE PEOPLE WHICH THOU HAST REDEEMED: THOU HAST GUIDED THEM IN THY STRENGTH UNTO THY HOLY HABITATION."

The Holiness of God: "1 Chronicles 16:23--29 Sing unto the LORD, all the earth; shew forth from day to day His salvation. Declare His Glory among the heathen; his marvellous works among all Nations. For great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised: He also is to be feared above all gods. For all the gods of the people are idols: but the LORD made the heavens. Glory and honour are in His presence; strength and gladness are in His place. Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength. Give unto the LORD the glory due unto His Name: bring an offering, and

come before Him: \*\*worship the LORD in the beauty of [His] Holiness." -- "Romans 6:22 But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto Holiness, and the end everlasting life. For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life [Holiness] through Jesus Christ our Lord." [\[link\]](#)

BIBLE VERSES - THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF GOD: "MATTHEW 3:13-17 THEN COMETH JESUS FROM GALILEE TO JORDAN UNTO JOHN [THE BAPTIST], TO BE BAPTIZED OF HIM. BUT JOHN FORBAD HIM, SAYING, I HAVE NEED TO BE BAPTIZED OF THEE, AND COMEST THOU TO ME? AND JESUS ANSWERING SAID UNTO HIM, SUFFER IT TO BE SO NOW: \*\*FOR THUS IT BECOMETH US TO FULFIL ALL RIGHTEOUSNESS. THEN HE SUFFERED HIM. AND JESUS, WHEN HE WAS BAPTIZED, WENT UP STRAIGHTWAY OUT OF THE WATER: AND, LO, THE HEAVENS WERE OPENED UNTO HIM, AND HE [JOHN THE BAPTIST] SAW THE [HOLY] SPIRIT OF GOD DESCENDING LIKE A DOVE, AND LIGHTING UPON HIM: AND LO A VOICE FROM HEAVEN, SAYING, THIS [JESUS] IS MY BELOVED SON, IN WHOM I AM WELL PLEASSED."

The Righteousness of God: "1 Samuel 12:6-8 And Samuel said unto the people, It is the LORD that advanced Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt. Now therefore stand still, that I may reason with you before the LORD of all the righteous acts of the LORD, which He did to you and to your fathers. When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers cried unto the LORD, then the LORD sent Moses and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this [Promise Land] place." -- "Isaiah 1:17-2 Learn to do well; seek judgment, relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow. \*\*Come now, and let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool. If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land: But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it." -- "Matthew 6:3 But [Christians] seek ye first the Kingdom of God [8th Kingdom], and \*\*His righteousness; and all these [Heavenly Kingdom] things shall be added unto you." [\[link\]](#)

BIBLE VERSES - THE GOODNESS OF GOD: "ROMANS 2:4 OR DESPISEST THOU THE RICHES OF HIS GOODNESS AND FORBEARANCE AND LONGSUFFERING; NOT KNOWING THAT THE GOODNESS OF GOD LEADETH THEE TO REPENTANCE?"

The Goodness of God: "Exodus 33:17-23 And the LORD said unto Moses, I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken [asked]: for thou hast found grace in My sight, and I know thee by name. And he [Moses] said, I beseech thee, shew me Thy Glory. And He [God] said, I will make all My goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the Name of the LORD before thee; and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy. And He said, Thou canst not see My face: for there shall no man see Me, and live. And the LORD said, Behold, there is a place by Me, and thou shalt stand upon a Rock [Jesus]: And it shall come to pass, while My glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a clift of the rock, and will cover thee with My hand [ability] while I pass by: And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see My back parts [afterglow - glory]: but My face shall not be seen." -- "Psalms 34:8-15 O taste and see that the LORD is good: blessed is the man that trusteth in Him. O fear the LORD, ye His saints: for there is no want [eternally] to them that fear Him. The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: but they that seek the LORD shall not want any good thing. Come, ye children, hearken unto Me: I [Holy Spirit] will teach you the fear of the LORD. What man is he that desireth life, and loveth many days, that he may see good? Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile. Depart from evil, and do good; seek peace [in the Prince of Peace - Jesus Christ (Isaiah 9:6)], and pursue it. The eyes of the LORD are upon the righteous, and His ears are open unto their cry." [\[link\]](#)

BIBLE VERSES - THE SUBMISSION OF MANKIND: "ISAIAH 50:4-5 THE LORD GOD HATH GIVEN ME THE TONGUE OF THE LEARNED, THAT I SHOULD KNOW HOW TO SPEAK A WORD IN SEASON TO HIM THAT IS WEARY: HE WAKENETH [ME] MORNING BY MORNING, HE WAKENETH MINE EAR TO HEAR AS THE LEARNED. THE LORD GOD HATH OPENED MINE EAR, AND I WAS NOT REBELLIOUS, NEITHER TURNED AWAY BACK."

The Submission of Mankind: "Isaiah 60:1 Arise, shine; for thy light is come, and the Glory of the LORD is risen upon thee. For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and

His Glory shall be seen upon thee. And the Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising. Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather themselves together, they come to thee: thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at thy side." -- "Romans 13:11-14 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law. \*\*And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. Let us walk honestly, as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying. But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof." [link]

THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH -- THE DATE OF NOAH'S FLOOD - THE PLACING OF A CATASTROPHIC GLOBAL FLOOD IN THE YEAR (ABOUT) 2304 BC [AND CREATION AT ABOUT 4,000 B.C.] MEANS THAT ALL CIVILIZATIONS DISCOVERED BY ARCHAEOLOGY [TODAY] MUST FIT INTO THE LAST 4,285 YEARS {THE FLOOD OF NOAH (ABOUT 4,284 YEARS AGO) DESTROYED ALL THE PREVIOUS CIVILIZATIONS SO ABOUT 4,284 YEARS OF LAND BASED ARCHEOLOGY EXISTS - THOUGH PRE-FLOOD ARCHEOLOGY MAY WELL EXIST [AND SOME EVIDENCE (ARTIFACTS 'OOPARTS') HAVE BEEN FOUND AND DO EXIST] DEEP UNDER THE SEA OR DEEP UNDERGROUND.}

Since we exist in the present, we are really trying to find information that will enable us to add up the years between us and Noah's Flood. As our starting point we will take the Birth of Christ. It is unlikely anyone will dispute that Christ was born approximately 1,984 years ago. Since Christ is recorded as having referred to Noah's Flood as a past event it should be obvious that we need data that will take us back beyond 2,000 years. The next date we can put down with reliable certainty is 967 BC or 2,948 years ago. This is the date at which Solomon laid the foundation of the Temple (1 Kings 6:1). For those who are interested in the detailed evidence as to why this event can be placed in 967 BC I would refer you to Professor Edwin Thiele's work *The Mysterious Numbers of the Hebrew Kings*. His work can be summarized by the statement that both the chronology of the Ancient Assyrian Culture and the Biblical record point to this date. The first verse of Kings chapter 6 is also useful in that it tells us there was a time span of 480 years (see Appendix 1) from the time Israel left Egypt (the Exodus) until Solomon began to build the Temple. The Exodus occurred therefore roughly 1,981 + 967 + 480 years ago (see Appendix 2) or 3,428 years ago or 1447 BC +/- 1 year. Why do I say +/- 1 year? As the chronologist compares the family trees or chronologies in the Bible, it is interesting to note that these lists use only whole years (e.g. Gen. 11). Now if a person is listed as being 44 years of age when their son was born, they may have been just 44 or nearly 45. Anywhere in this period of 12 months they are still 44. This introduces a margin of error of up to 12 months or 1 year for each person or event in such a list. -- As the Bible records the Flood a significant time before the Exodus, let us examine data which will take us back before this event. Paul, a university trained Jew, well skilled in the Hebrew language, the religion of the Jews and the writings of Moses, wrote in the early years of the Christian era, a letter to the church at Galatia (Galatians 3:17). He stated that the Israelites left Egypt to return to the promised land 430 years (see Appendix 3) after God gave the promise to Abraham, the founder of the Jewish race. According to Acts 7:4 and Genesis 12:1-4, Abraham was 75 years old when God gave him the promise and in the same year his father Terah was 205 years old and Abraham was born when Terah was 130 years of age (Gen.11:26-33). (See Appendix 4.) The statements of genealogy in Genesis 11:10-26, are father-son statements and link Abraham to Noah's son, Shem. The statements list the persons by name. Their year of birth against their father's age is listed and their father is named. These chronologies do not have missing generations; there are no gaps. If we add up the figures mentioned between Shem's 100th year (Gen. 11:10) and Abraham (Gen. 11:26) we get 350 years. Since 9 names are mentioned it is 350 years +/- 9 (9 margins of error of up to 1 year each). Genesis 11:10 tells us that Shem was 100 years old, 2 years after the Flood had finished. When was Noah's Flood? 1,981 years to AD 0 plus 967 years to the founding of Solomon's Temple plus 480 years to the end of the Exodus plus 430 years to the promise to Abraham plus 75 years to Abraham's birth plus 350 years to Shem's 100th birthday plus 2 years to the Flood. The Biblical data places the Flood at 2304 BC +/- 11 years. This date is, as expected, in conflict with secular archaeology which regards the Flood as either local or a myth and the Biblical chronologies as irrelevant or inaccurate. The placing of a catastrophic global flood in the year 2304 BC means that all civilizations discovered by archaeology must fit into the last 4,285 years. The significance of this fact will be pursued in later articles. [Ed.- for more information, see TJ 2 (1986), pp. 56-87 and TJ 3 (1988), pp. 96-136.] [link]

ANCIENT BRASS BELL (OOPART - OUT OF PLACE ARTIFACT) FOUND ENCASED IN COAL SUPPOSED TO BE ABOUT 300 MILLION YEARS OLD! - THE BELL IS AN ANTEDILUVIAN [BEFORE THE DELUGE, PRE-FLOOD] ARTIFACT MADE BEFORE THE GENESIS FLOOD (NOAH'S ARK) - FOR MORE DETAILED PICTURES OF THE BELL AND THE [IDOL] DEMON-LIKE FIGURE ON TOP, CLICK HERE (PHOTOS)

In 1944, as a ten year old boy, Newton Anderson dropped a lump of coal in his basement and found that it contained this bell inside. The bituminous coal that was mined near his house in Upshur County West Virginia is supposed to be about 300 million years old! What is a brass bell with an iron clapper doing in coal ascribed to the Carboniferous Period? According to Norm Sharbaugh's book Ammunition (which includes several "coal anecdotes") the bell is an antediluvian artifact (made before the Genesis Flood). The Institute for Creation Research had the bell submitted to the lab at the University of Oklahoma. There a nuclear activation analysis revealed that the bell contains an unusual mix of metals, different from any known modern alloy production (including copper, zinc, tin, arsenic, iodine, and selenium). -- Genesis 4:22 states that Tubal-Cain was "an instructor of every artificer in brass and iron..." Perhaps when his civilization came to an end in the flood, this bell was buried with a mass of vegetation that became coal and ended up thousands of years later in Newt Anderson's coal bin. ... Later on, Newton Anderson spent a great deal of time researching the demon atop the bell. He discovered similarities to the Babylonian Southwest Wind Demon and the Hindu deity Garuda. Garuda is sometimes depicted on top of bells, as is the Egyptian Isis. [[link](#)]

OOPARTS (OUT OF PLACE ARTIFACTS) & ANCIENT HIGH TECHNOLOGY -- EVIDENCE OF NOAH'S FLOOD? - DO UNEXPLAINED TECHNOLOGIES OF THE ANCIENTS PROVIDE POSSIBLE PROOFS OF PRE-FLOOD CIVILIZATIONS? - IF YOU BELIEVE THAT THE FLOOD OF NOAH ACTUALLY HAPPENED, WHAT WAS THE STATE OF THE TECHNOLOGY OF (ANTEDILUVIAN) PRE-FLOODERS? COULD THEY HAVE LEFT PHYSICAL EVIDENCE OF THEIR EXISTENCE? - WE EXPECT YOU TO USE YOUR OWN KNOWLEDGE FILTER (CHRISTIAN DISCERNMENT) ON THIS SITE

Point of View: We have a Biblical viewpoint on the world. Ooparts are evidence, we think, that the Flood actually happened. News items or magazine articles that report them may not have the same perspective that Christians do. When we read for instance, a scientific article that puzzles over our lack of genetic variability, we think of the Flood of Noah. We would include that article here, without editing, because we expect Christians to use their filters on such an article. That does not mean that we agree with the evolutionary timeframe given in said article. -- We think it's more interesting when general newspaper articles or science articles observe data that they might see one way, but that Christians might see another way given our own knowledge about God, creation and the flood. It's more interesting to quote Stephen Jay Gould saying that "the lack of transitional fossils is the trade secret of paleontology", than it might be to hear another Christian say it. So, no we don't believe the universe is millions or billions of years old. We don't know how old it is-we just know who created it and how long it took Him. We do not believe in pre-Adamic races, though we do believe that there were "civilizations" prior to the Flood. We don't believe in space aliens or cooties. We expect you to use your own knowledge filter on this site. [[link](#)]

THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH -- "GENESIS 1:1 IN THE BEGINNING GOD CREATED THE HEAVEN [SKY] AND THE EARTH." - CHRISTIAN CREATIONISM VS. SECULAR EVOLUTION

Genesis 1:1 In the beginning God created the heaven (sky) and the earth. - It is only through creation and not by means of evolution that people can be "created in the image of God" therefore creation is the very heart of the plan of God. "Genesis 1:27 So God created man in His own image ..." Either people are created and are therefore in the image of God making us capable of fellowship and able to have a relationship with God or we are involved in some random evolution process in a random universe that is without meaning and ultimately is totally useless. "Revelation 14:6-7 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every Nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, saying with a loud voice, 'Fear God, and give glory to Him; for the hour of His judgment is come: and worship Him that made (created) heaven, and earth' ..." [[link](#)]



## THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH -- BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: ARTICLE INTRODUCTION - THE 7 PHYSICAL AND SPIRITUAL REALMS AS UNFOLDED IN THE 7 DAYS OF THE GENESIS CREATION MODEL {THE 8TH REALM BEING GOD'S REALM OF UNRESTRICTED ETERNITY}

Humans exist in and are limited to the first three physical dimensions (length, height, width) and also the fourth dimension (restriction) of time. The spiritual realm of demons, angels and in part the coming Antichrist exists in the less restricted 5th and 6th dimensions. In fact the coming Antichrist is going to bring down or "contact" the 5th and 6th dimensions and infuse 4th dimensional human beings with 5th dimensional demons [Nephilim spirits] and 6th dimensional fallen [Satanic] angelic spirit beings consequently orchestrating 5th and 6th dimensional miracles and signs and wonders in order to deceive mankind. Note: So who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek is the manifestation [into our human realms] of the infinite dimensional (infinite dimensions - no restrictions - unrestricted) God in Person. Melchizedek is God the Holy Spirit in Person. Melchizedek is the Order of the Holy Spirit Priesthood. -- Also Note: In the Basic Christian article "Who is Melchizedek?" the 8 dimensions (restrictions) are listed in conjunction with the original creation week (Genesis 1:1-2:4) and are categorized as follows: 1. Length [Day one creation - light separated [Judgment] (length) from darkness] 2. Height [Day two creation - divided the waters above from the waters below] 3. Width [Day three creation - dry land and plants] 4. Time [Day four creation - sun, moon, stars for times and seasons] 5. Demonic [Nephilim spirits] - demons [Day five creation - fish from the waters below, birds from the waters above] 6. Angelic - Holy Angels and also Satan with all of his fallen angels [Day six creation - land animals and humans (pre-fall) - humans the highest part of creation created separate and above the animals and equal to the angels but with sin mankind fell from the 6th dimension to the 4th dimension, in fact with the sin of mankind all of creation also fell from its original creation status] 7. Human Salvation redeemed by the blood, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ [Day seven creation - Rest] 8. Unrestricted [outside of creation] - The only Unrestricted, Eternal, Wise, ∞ Infinite, Almighty God consisting of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. -- "Genesis 2:4 These are the generations [dimensions] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens ..." [[link](#)]

## THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH -- WIKIPEDIA: DIMENSION - A DIAGRAM SHOWING THE FIRST FOUR SPATIAL DIMENSIONS [LENGTH, HEIGHT, WIDTH, TIME VIA MOVEMENT]

From left to right, the square, the cube, and the tesseract. The square is bounded by 1-dimensional lines, the cube by 2-dimensional areas, and the tesseract by 3-dimensional volumes. ... Time: Time is often referred to as the "fourth dimension". It is one way to measure physical change. It is perceived differently from the three spatial dimensions in that there is only one of it, and that we cannot move freely in time but subjectively move in one direction. The equations used in physics to model reality do not treat time in the same way that humans perceive it. The equations of classical mechanics are symmetric with respect to time, and equations of quantum mechanics are typically symmetric if both time and other quantities (such as charge and parity) are reversed. In these models, the perception of time flowing in one direction is an artifact of the laws of thermodynamics (we perceive time as flowing in the direction of increasing entropy). The best-known treatment of time as a dimension is Poincaré and Einstein's special relativity and extended to general relativity, which treats perceived space and time as components of a four-dimensional manifold, known as spacetime, and in the special, flat case as Minkowski space. -- Additional dimensions: Theories such as string theory and M-theory predict that physical space in general has in fact 10 and 11 dimensions, respectively. The extra dimensions are spacelike. We perceive only three spatial dimensions, and no physical experiments have confirmed the reality of additional dimensions. A possible explanation that has been suggested is that space acts as if it were "curled up" in the extra dimensions on a subatomic scale, possibly at the quark/string level of scale or below. Another less-held fringe view asserts that dimensions beyond the fourth progressively condense timelines and universes into single spatial points in the above dimension, until the tenth, where a 0-dimensional point equates to all possible timelines in all possible universes. [[link](#)]

OVER THE YEARS "THE TWO BABYLONS" [A BOOK INITIALLY PUBLISHED IN 1853 AS A PAMPHLET BY REVEREND ALEXANDER HISLOP - INFAMOUS FOR HIS OUTSPOKEN CRITICISMS OF THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH] HAS IMPACTED THE THINKING OF MANY PEOPLE, RANGING ALL THE WAY FROM THOSE IN RADICAL CULTS TO VERY DEDICATED CHRISTIANS WHO HUNGER FOR A MOVE BY GOD BUT ARE

CONCERNED ABOUT ANYTHING [BABYLONIAN] THAT MIGHT QUENCH HIS [HOLY] SPIRIT - ITS BASIC PREMISE IS THAT THE PAGAN RELIGION OF [VERY] ANCIENT BABYLON [NIMROD, TOWER OF BABEL] HAS CONTINUED TO OUR DAY [WRONGLY CONCLUDING THAT PAGANISM/NEW AGE "MYSTERY BABYLON" IS] DISGUISED AS THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH, PROPHESIED IN THE BOOK OF REVELATION AS "MYSTERY BABYLON THE GREAT" [REVELATION CHAPTER 17] THUS, THE IDEA OF TWO BABYLONS - ONE ANCIENT AND ONE MODERN -- AS TIME WENT ON, HOWEVER, I [RALPH WOODROW] BEGAN TO HEAR RUMBLINGS THAT HISLOP WAS NOT A RELIABLE HISTORIAN - IT BECAME CLEAR: HISLOP'S "HISTORY" WAS OFTEN ONLY AN ARBITRARY PIECING TOGETHER OF ANCIENT MYTHS - FOR THESE AND MANY OTHER REASONS, I PULLED MY OWN BOOK, BABYLON MYSTERY RELIGION, OUT OF PRINT DESPITE ITS POPULARITY - I HAVE SINCE REPLACED THIS BOOK WITH THE BABYLON CONNECTION? {CONCLUSION: OF KINGDOM 1 - NIMROD AND THE TOWER (TEMPLE) OF BABEL -- NEXT: IS KINGDOM 2 (EGYPT) WITH PHARAOH AKHENATEN (JOSEPH'S PHARAOH, THE DREAM PHARAOH - GENESIS 41:1)}

The subtitle for Hislop's book is "The Papal Worship Proved to Be the Worship of Nimrod and His Wife." Yet when I went to reference works such as the Encyclopedia Britannica, The Americana, The Jewish Encyclopedia, The Catholic Encyclopedia, The Worldbook Encyclopedia - carefully reading their articles on "Nimrod" and "Semiramis" - not one said anything about Nimrod and Semiramis being husband and wife. They did not even live in the same century. Nor is there any basis for Semiramis being the mother of Tammuz. I realized these ideas were all Hislop's inventions. ... While seeking to condemn the paganism of Roman Catholicism, Hislop produced his own myths. By so doing, he theorized that Nimrod, Adonis, Apollo, Attes, Baal-zebub, Bacchus, Cupid, Dagon, Hercules, Januis, Linus, Lucifer, Mars, Merodach, Mithra, Moloch, Narcissus, Oannes, Odin, Orion, Osiris, Pluto, Saturn, Teitan, Typhon, Vulcan, Wodan, and Zoroaster were all one and the same. By mixing myths, Hislop supposed that Semiramis was the wife of Nimrod and was the same as Aphrodite, Artemis, Astarte, Aurora, Bellona, Ceres, Diana, Easter, Irene, Iris, Juno, Mylitta, Proserpine, Rhea, Venus, and Vesta. ... Building on similarities while ignoring differences is an unsound practice. Atheists have long used this method in an attempt to discredit Christianity altogether, citing examples of pagans who had similar beliefs about universal floods, slain and risen saviors, virgin mothers, heavenly ascensions, holy books, and so on. As Christians, we don't reject prayer just because pagans pray to their gods. We don't reject water baptism just because ancient tribes plunged into water as a religious ritual. We don't reject the Bible just because pagans believe their writings are holy or sacred. The Bible mentions things like kneeling in prayer, raising hands, taking off shoes on holy ground, a holy mountain, a holy place in the temple, pillars in front of the temple, offering sacrifices without blemish, a sacred ark, cities of refuge, bringing forth water from a rock, laws written on stone, fire appearing on a person's head, horses of fire, and the offering of first fruits. Yet, at one time or another, similar things were known among pagans. Does this make the Bible pagan? Of course not! If finding a pagan parallel provides proof of paganism, the Lord Himself would be pagan. The woman called Mystery Babylon had a cup in her hand; the Lord has a cup in His hand (Ps. 75:8). Pagan kings sat on thrones and wore crowns; the Lord sits on a throne and wears a crown (Rev. 1:4; 14:14). Pagans worshiped the sun; the Lord is the "Sun of righteousness" (Mal. 4:2). Pagan gods were likened to stars; the Lord is called "the bright and Morning star" (Rev. 22:16). Pagan gods had temples dedicated to them; the Lord has a temple (Rev. 7:15). Pagans built a high tower in Babylon; the Lord is a high tower (2 Sam. 22:3). Pagans worshiped idolatrous pillars; the Lord appeared as a pillar of fire (Exod. 13: 21-22). Pagan gods were pictured with wings; the Lord is pictured with wings (Ps. 91:4). ... I have since replaced this book with The Babylon Connection? a 128-page book with 60 illustrations and 400 footnote references. It is an appeal to all my brothers and sisters in Christ who feel that finding Babylonian origins for present-day customs or beliefs [in Christian Churches] is of great importance. My advice, based on my own experience, is to move cautiously in this area, lest we major on minors. If there are things in our lives or churches that are indeed pagan or displeasing to the Lord, they should be dealt with, of course. But in attempting to defuse the confusion of Babylon, we must guard against creating a new "Babylon" (confusion) of our own making. -- reviewed by Ralph Woodrow [[link](#)]

## 1 The Kingdom of Nimrod - Tower of Babel

THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH -- ANTEDILUVIAN [PRE-FLOOD] CIVILIZATIONS - {THE PRE-FLOOD CIVILIZATION UP UNTIL THE DAYS OF NOAH ENCOMPASSED ABOUT 2,000 YEARS OF HUMAN HISTORY AND PROBABLY INVOLVED SEVERAL BILLION PEOPLE. - NOTE: IN THE PRE-FLOOD EARTH IT DOESN'T APPEAR THAT THERE WERE ANY KINGS OR GOVERNMENTS AND THAT THE LONG LIVES [EXPERIENCE

AND EXPERTISE] OF EACH INDIVIDUAL PRECLUDED THEM FROM BEING REIGNED AND RULED OVER BY OTHERS. INSTEAD OF A GOVERNMENTAL STRUCTURE OF KINGS AND POLITICIANS THE EARTH SEEMED TO HAVE BEEN GOVERNED STRICTLY BY EACH FAMILY PATRIARCH (HEAD) ACCORDING TO GOD'S GOVERNANCE AND THAT AFTER THE FLOOD IN THE NEW, YOUNG AND NOW NAIVE POST-FLOOD CIVILIZATION THE INEXPERIENCED HUMAN CIVILIZATION NOW REQUIRED [AND ALLOWED STRANGERS - NONFAMILY MEMBERS] RULERS AND KINGS AND THAT NIMROD WAS POSSIBLY THE FIRST KING THOUGH HUMAN HISTORY HAD EXISTED FOR SOME 2,000 YEARS BEFORE NIMROD. - ALSO NOTE: JESUS IS NOT A STRANGER BUT HE IS FAMILY WITH EVERYONE AND AS FAMILY HE HAS OUR OWN INDIVIDUAL BEST INTEREST AT HIS HEART. JESUS IS THE KINSMAN (RELATIVE - RELATED) REDEEMER TO EVERYONE [WE ARE CREATED IN GOD'S IMAGE - RELATIONSHIP] AND HIS (FATHERLY, CREATION - BROTHERLY, REDEMPTION AND SALVATION) RELATIONSHIP TO ALL HUMANS IS MAINTAINED VIA HIS VIRGIN (DIVINE) BIRTH.}

Introduction: "Antediluvian civilizations" are civilizations believed to have existed before the Great flood of Noah. If the fossil record is indeed the result of the Biblical flood as described in the Bible, then it is somewhat expected for evidence of antediluvian (pre-flood) civilizations to exist. It is assumed by many that humans reached advanced stages of technological development before the flood. Such presuppositions are usually based on the Biblical genealogy, which states that ancient people lived to approximately 10 times our current life span. Also it is frequently mentioned that Adam and Eve would likely possess higher than normal intelligence since they were created as adults, with knowledge that subsequent humans obtain from their parents. Another theory states that the antediluvian race called the Nephilim was superior to other humans in this respect. All accounts of the Great flood from civilizations around the world indicate that there were civilizations before the flood. However, as a result of the destruction during the flood and the passage of time, the remaining evidence is scanty. As a result of the flood, the earth was covered in hundreds of feet of sediment, and very little of the antediluvian horizon has been exposed. It is also problematic that the scientific community is quick to dismiss any artifacts that dispute their presupposed interpretation of the fossil record. Nevertheless, any truly advanced civilization would have left durable traces or constructions that would likely surface during excavations or by erosion. Relatively insightful accounts can be drawn from the Bible, apocrypha, and ancient Babylonian and Greek accounts of antediluvian civilization. ... Implications of the Tower of Babel: We can not dispute the existence of atypical knowledge possessed by Adam and Eve, however, we should also consider the tower of Babel curse as it relates to human accomplishments to that date. Monumental constructions are a great source of pride for humans. It was most likely this type of technological development that God attempted to retard by creating the language barriers at the tower of Babel. The Babel event suggests that the tower was the first major monument that mankind had ever built. It was the first construction that had no purpose but to be a monument [temple] to human achievement [based on Satanic interaction]. The tower was not a particularly important technological development [Babel was a major object of Satanic interaction between humans and Satan - harming humans to the extent of possibly permanently altering our human (DNA) making us more susceptible to disease, illness and further shortening our lifespan and also harming our psyche (soul) by lessening our confidence and our decision making capabilities making us even more susceptible to Satanic deceptions]. It was built out of bricks, and was therefore incomparable to even the limestone pyramids. In comparison to our modern building it was hardly more than a mud mound. Many better monuments would be built afterwards, but given God's reaction, it is logical to propose that nothing like it had been built prior to the flood. [\[link\]](#)

EMBASSYOFHEAVEN.COM: NIMROD BECOMES FIRST KING - WITH THE SETTING UP OF NIMROD'S KINGDOM, THE ENTIRE ANCIENT WORLD ENTERED A NEW HISTORICAL PHASE - SUCH WAS THE TRUE ORIGIN OF THE STATE - THE STATE WAS, AND IS, THE RESULT OF THE APOSTASY OF MEN FROM GOD - IT IS TRUE THAT THESE THINGS ARE THE CONSEQUENCES OF THE APOSTASY FROM GOD - WHEN MEN HAVE APOSTATIZED FROM GOD, MONARCHIES SUCH AS THAT OF NIMROD OR OF NERO, BECAME NECESSARY, JUST IN PROPORTION TO THE DEGREE OF APOSTASY - NIMROD'S EXAMPLE WAS EAGERLY FOLLOWED BY ALL [FUTURE GENERATIONS] THE TRIBES AROUND, UNTIL THEY WERE ALL ABSORBED [BORN] IN IT - [PATRIARCHAL] SOCIETY HAD PASSED AWAY, AND ONLY STATES [GOVERNMENTS] REMAINED; AND ALL OF THESE STATES WERE [FALSE WORSHIP] IDOLATROUS

That is, Nimrod was the first one to establish the might, the power, the authority, of human government, in the form of an organized State. He was the first man to assert the power and prerogatives, and assume the title of king over men. "And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar."<sup>55</sup> Genesis 10:10

-- Consequently: With the setting up of Nimrod's kingdom, the entire ancient world entered a new historical phase. The oriental tradition which makes that warrior the first man who wore a kingly crown, points to a fact more significant than the assumption of a new ornament of dress, or even the conquest of a province. His reign introduced to the world a new system of relations between the governor and the governed. The authority of former rulers rested upon the feeling of kindred; and the ascendancy of the chief was an image of parental control. Nimrod, on the contrary, was a sovereign of territory, and of men just so far as they were its inhabitants, and irrespective of personal ties. Hitherto there had been tribes - enlarged families - society: now there was a nation, a political community - THE STATE. The political and social history of the world henceforth are distinct, if not divergent. - Empires of the Bible, chap. 6, par. 7. -- Such was the true origin of the State. The State was, and is, the result of the apostasy of men from God. It is the state's only possible origin; for if all men had always observed the two great commandments, it would have been impossible for there ever to have been any State. There could have been no human authority exercised. All would have been equally subject to God; He would have been the only sovereign. Before Nimrod, there was society. Respect of the rights of persons and of their property was maintained. It was only when the apostasy grew, and men got farther and farther from God, that the monarchical idea was established and personified in Nimrod. Let no one misunderstand. This is not to say, nor even to imply, that there should now be no human government, that there should be no State, nor even that there should be no monarchy. It is simply to say the truth - that if there never had been any apostasy from God, there never could have been on earth a State, nor any human government. It is true that these things are the consequences of the apostasy from God. When men have apostatized from God, monarchies such as that of Nimrod or of Nero, became necessary, just in proportion to the degree of apostasy. It is better that there should be a government, bad as it may be, than that there should be no government at all. Even such a government as Nimrod's or Nero's is better than none at all. But without apostasy there could never have been any human government; and without the apostasy having gone to a fearful length, there never could have been any such government as Nimrod's or Nero's. -- Nimrod's example was eagerly followed by all the tribes around, until they were all absorbed in it. Society had passed away, and only States remained; and all of these States were idolatrous. In all that region, only Abraham believed God, even his own parents being idolaters. "They served other gods."56 Joshua 24:2 [link]

KING NIMROD AND MODERN GOVERNMENT - INTRODUCING NIMROD AND MODERN GOVERNMENT - FIRST MAN IN THE WORLD WHO HAD THE BOLDNESS TO TAKE FOR HIMSELF THE TITLE AND PREROGATIVE OF KING, IN THE FACE OF THE YET LINGERING IDEA OF GOD AS KING - BE CAREFUL TO BE QUICK TO JUDGE NIMROD TOO HARSHLY, HE ESTABLISHED THE MIGHT, THE POWER, THE AUTHORITY, OF HUMAN GOVERNMENT, IN THE FORM OF AN ORGANIZED STATE - WHETHER YOU ARE A REPUBLICAN, DEMOCRAT OR LIBERTARIAN, THE ROOTS OF ALL THREE ARE NIMROD

(Part satirical) Introducing Nimrod and modern government - Abram [Abraham was 4 generations after Nimrod] lucked out, though God of course, could have saved him from any fate including death in a furnace, but Nimrod Rebel was a fierce warrior and powerful king. First man in the world who had the boldness to take for himself the title and prerogative of king, in the face of the yet lingering idea of God as king. The Bible record of Nimrod is that, "He began to be a mighty one in the earth." Abram once tweeted: AbrahamWanderer OMG King Nimrod just went down mainstreet, a thousand people in the procession, throwing SWAG, hope I get lucky <http://tinyurl.com/cafuvi> King Nimrod built roads, schools and hospitals, raised an army and invented a concept known as taxation. He was a bit of a philosopher as well, I listened to him go on for an hour once pondering the inverse relationship between piety and intelligence. Be careful to be quick to judge Nimrod too harshly, he established the might, the power, the authority, of human government, in the form of an organized State. Whether you are a republican, democrat or libertarian, the roots of all three are Nimrod. [link]

WHERE DID "EASTER" GET ITS NAME? - WHERE DID THE CONCEPT OF AN EASTER EGG AND BUNNY ORIGINATE? - THE NAME "EASTER" HAS ITS ROOTS IN ANCIENT POLYTHEISTIC [WORSHIPPING MORE THAN ONE GOD - ANSWERS.COM] RELIGIONS (PAGANISM) - MOST REFERENCE BOOKS SAY THAT THE NAME "EASTER" DERIVED FROM THE EASTRE, THE TEUTONIC GODDESS OF SPRING - ALTHOUGH THIS RELATIONSHIP EXISTS, IN REALITY, THE ORIGIN OF THE NAME AND THE GODDESS ARE FAR MORE ANCIENT - GOING ALL THE WAY BACK TO [NIMROD] THE TOWER OF BABEL [1ST KINGDOM - 1ST PAGAN TEMPLE] -- THE ORIGIN BEGINS NOT LONG AFTER THE BIBLICAL FLOOD - - SUMMARY AND CONCLUSION: "EASTER" IS SIMPLY ONE OF THE NAMES OF (QUEEN SEMIRAMIS - WIFE OF KING NIMROD, THE MOTHER

GODDESS: WIFE OF BAAL [SATAN], ASHTAROTH OR ASHTORETH, AND QUEEN OF HEAVEN - ALSO CALLED EOSTRE, ASTARTE, OSTERA, AND EASTRE) A WOMAN [A PART OF MYSTERY BABYLON] WHO MIGHTILY DECEIVED THE WORLD AND WHOSE RELIGION HAS CAUSED UNTOLD SUFFERING AND MISERY - SHE WAS CLEARLY AN ENEMY OF [ANCIENT] CHRISTIANITY [A PERSONAL RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD], AND HER SON TAMMUZ WAS AN ANTI-CHRIST, A FALSE MESSIAH THAT ULTIMATELY DECEIVED MILLIONS - IF YOU ARE CHRISTIAN, IT IS NOT DIFFICULT TO DISCERN THE BIZARRE \*DECEPTION AND \*CONFUSION \*\*THAT SATAN HAS SUCCESSFULLY ORCHESTRATED

The name "Easter" has its roots in ancient polytheistic religions (paganism). On this, all scholars agree. This name is never used in the original Scriptures, nor is it ever associated biblically with the death and resurrection of Jesus Christ. For these reasons, we prefer to use the term "Resurrection Sunday" rather than "Easter" when referring to the annual Christian remembrance of Christ's resurrection. -- Ancient origin: Most reference books say that the name "Easter" derived from the Eastre, the Teutonic goddess of Spring. Although this relationship exists, in reality, the origin of the name and the goddess are far more ancient - going all the way back to the Tower of Babel. The origin begins not long after the biblical Flood. The Flood was a divine judgment sent on mankind after evil had become all pervasive and all people everywhere were totally unresponsive to God. The Bible says that "the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every intent of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually" (Genesis 6:5, NKJV). It is not difficult to imagine that life must have been almost unbearable at this time in history. God gave humankind a second chance by preserving the righteous man Noah and his family (a total of 8 people). After the Flood, Noah had a talented, but evil, great-grandson named Nimrod (Genesis 10:6-10) who rebelled greatly against God. The Bible says that he was "a mighty one" Jewish tradition indicates that Nimrod was a tyrant "who made all of the people rebellious against God." It is evident from history that Nimrod was not only a political leader, but also the lead priest of a form of occultic worship. -- King Nimrod, Queen Semiramis (Easter), and Tammuz (the "reincarnated" Nimrod) Nimrod built and organized major cities. The Bible notes that these included Babel, Asshur, Nineveh and Calah (Genesis 10:10-12). If you know anything about ancient history, the mention of these places may send shivers up your spine. For these were cities of great, almost unimaginable practices and perversion. When Nimrod eventually died, the Babylonian mystery religion in which he figured prominently continued on. His wife Queen Semiramis saw to that. Once he was dead, she deified him as the Sun-god. In various cultures he later became known as Baal, the Great Life Giver, the god of fire, Baalim, Bel, Molech, etc. "Later, when this adulterous and idolatrous woman gave birth to an illegitimate son, she claimed that this son, Tammuz by name, was Nimrod reborn." Semiramis "claimed that her son was supernaturally conceived [no human father] and that he was the promised seed, the 'savior'" - promised by God in Genesis 3:15. "However, not only was the child worshipped, but the woman, the MOTHER, was also worshipped as much (or more) than the son!" Nimrod deified as the god of the sun and father of creation. Semiramis became the goddess of the moon, fertility, etc. -- "In the old fables of the Mystery cults, their 'savior' Tammuz, was worshipped with various rites at the Spring season. According to the legends, after he was slain [killed by a wild boar], he went into the underworld. But through the weeping of his mother... he mystically revived in the springing forth of the vegetation - in Spring! Each year a spring festival dramatically represented this supposed 'resurrection' from the underworld. Thus, a terrible false religion developed with its sun and moon worship, priests, astrology, demonic worship, worship of stars associated with their gods, idolatry, mysterious rites, human sacrifice, and more. Frankly, the practices which went on were so horrible that it is not fitting for me to speak of them here. It was at Nimrod's city of Babel that a towering structure was first built in defiance of God as part of their Satanic religion. Archaeological evidence indicates that this was a spectacular pyramid-shaped structure (ziggurat). The Bible tells us that at this time there was only one language in the world and that most of the world's population centered in this area and participated in this religion. It was evident to God that all mankind would soon degenerate into a level of evil that would parallel that of the pre-Flood world. For humanity's sake, something had to be done to slow and frustrate this organization of an evil one world, tyrannical government. -- God confused their language, so that they could not understand each other (Genesis 11:7). (This is the ultimate source of the world's many languages.) As a result, many people moved away from the area in groups according to their particular new language. Most, if not all, of these people carried their evil Sun-God-based religion with them. They continued to worship the stars and practice all the other ungodly rituals of their religion. Some also continued to build pyramids reminiscent of the Tower of Babel as part of this mystery religion. Today, we can still find remnants of these throughout the world (e.g., Iraq, South America, Central America, Egypt, Burma). -- Babel was the origin of an idolatrous system that swept the world. The Bible says of her, "Babylon... the nations drank her wine; Therefore the nations are deranged" (Jeremiah 51:7). The Bible often speaks of the Satanic religions which came from her. The ancient Greek historian Herodotus "witnessed the Mystery religion and its rites in numerous countries and mentions how Babylon was the primeval source from which ALL systems of idolatry flowed. Austen Layard said "that we have the united testimony of sacred and profane history that



idolatry originated in the area of Babylonia - the most ancient of religious systems." -- Basically, almost every vile, profane and idolatrous practice you can think of originated at Babel with Queen Semiramis, the Mother Goddess and Nimrod. As the people scattered from Babel with their different languages, they, of course, used different names for Nimrod (Tammuz) and Semiramis. Some called the Mother Goddess "ISHTAR" (originally pronounced "Easter"). In other lands, she was called Eostre, Astarte, Ostera, and Eastre. Other names for Semiramis, the Mother Goddess include: Wife of Baal, Ashtaroth or Ashtoreth, and Queen of Heaven. The Mother goddess was frequently worshipped as the goddess of fertility - and as a sort of Mother Nature and goddess of Spring and sexual love and birth. She was also worshipped as a mediator between god and man. Sexual orgies and temple prostitutes were often used in her worship and in attempting to gain her favor. -- The Easter Rabbit or Hare: The rabbit is well known as a sexual symbol of fertility. In various parts of the world, religions which developed from Babel also associate the rabbit with periodicity, both human and lunar (Egypt, China, etc.). As you may remember, the Mother Goddess Semiramis (Easter) is associated with the Moon. In other words, the Easter bunny symbolizes the Mother Goddess. Annual Spring time fertility rituals are associated worship of the Mother Goddess and Tammuz, the reincarnation of her husband Nimrod. -- The Easter Egg: Most children and families who color or hide Easter eggs as part of their Resurrection Sunday tradition have no knowledge of the origin of these traditions. Easter egg activities have become a part of Western culture. Many would be surprised and even dismayed to learn where the traditions originated. "The egg was a sacred symbol among the Babylonians. They believed an old fable about an egg of wondrous size which was supposed to have fallen from heaven into the Euphrates River. From this marvelous egg - according to the ancient story - the Goddess Astarte (Easter) [Semiramis], was hatched. And so the egg came to symbolize the Goddess Easter." The idea of a mystic egg spread from Babylon to many parts of the world. In Rome [6th Kingdom], the mystic egg preceded processions in honor of the Mother Goddess Roman. The egg was part of the sacred ceremonies of the Mysteries of Bacchus. The Druids used the egg as their sacred emblem. In Northern Europe, China and Japan the eggs were colored for their sacred festivals. The egg was also a symbol of fertility; Semiramis (Easter) was the goddess of Fertility. The Easter egg is a symbol of the pagan Mother Goddess, and it even bears one of her names. -- Summary and Conclusion: "Easter" is simply one of the names of (Queen Semiramis - wife of King Nimrod, the Mother Goddess include: Wife of Baal [Satan], Ashtaroth or Ashtoreth, and Queen of Heaven - also called Eostre, Astarte, Ostera, and Eastre) a woman [a part of Mystery Babylon] who mightily deceived the world and whose religion has caused untold suffering and misery. She was clearly an enemy of Christianity, and her son Tammuz was an anti-Christ, a false messiah that ultimately deceived millions. If you are Christian, it is not difficult to discern the bizarre deception and confusion that Satan has successfully orchestrated. For example, notice the embarrassing irony in these traditions which are practiced innocently by most people. They are repeated year after year, because they have become traditional and their origin is unknown to many. \*On the day commemorating Christ's resurrection, Americans roll decorated eggs on the White House lawn and pretend the Easter rabbit hid them. The same ritual is practiced at some Christian churches. "In Lancashire [England] on Easter eve boys and men have been in the habit of touring the towns and villages as 'Pace-egggers' begging for eggs before performing the 'Pace-Egging' or Pasch (i.e., Easter) play." In Greece each person in a group bangs his red EASTER EGG [not knowing that it is symbol of the Goddess] against the eggs of all the others present in turn, saying 'Christ is risen,' and receives the reply 'He is risen indeed.'" -- The seductive symbols of ancient ungodly religions inspired by Satan have been incorporated into people's everyday lives, even to this day - continuing to obscure the truth of God. ... Many church bodies recognize the problem and make every effort to keep the focus of Resurrection Sunday totally on Jesus Christ and the Good News that He brought. [[link](#)]

WHAT IS THE TOWER OF BABEL? THE TOWER OF BABEL IS A FASCINATING STORY WHICH HELPED THE ANCIENTS UNDERSTAND GOD - THE STORY OF THE TOWER OF BABEL DOESN'T TAKE PLACE IN A VACUUM - IT FALLS IN BETWEEN NOAH'S FLOOD AND THE CALL OF ABRAHAM - THE PARABLE [FROM THE EVENTS OF BABEL] TELLS US THAT THE ROAD WITHOUT GOD IS DOOMED TO DISASTER - THE CITIZENS OF BABEL THOUGHT THAT THEY WERE ABLE, TECHNOLOGICALLY, TO CHALLENGE GOD'S LEADERSHIP - MAN'S PRIDE, VANITY AND LUST FOR POWER NEED TO COME UNDER GOD'S AUTHORITY - THAT IS THE THEOLOGICAL LESSON OF THIS SECTION OF SCRIPTURE - THEY ARE THE ONLY KINDS OF LESSONS THE BIBLE GIVES

The call of Abraham comes about as God decides to form a people of his own to carry the knowledge and worship of Him into the world. The Flood did not stem man's evil ways and the activities around the Tower of Babel showed that man loves himself more than any God. The glory of man is what was sought with that tower, not the glory of God. So, in



Abraham, God forms a people who will glorify Him. -- The story of Babel comes at a point after the flood where everyone is seen as a descendant of Noah. Genesis 10 and 11 is a genealogy from Noah to Abraham and an attempt to classify everyone in the known world as a descendant. I say "known" world because as far as these early Hebrews were concerned the world was flat and rested on pillars. The sky was a shell with stars fastened to it. Ethiopia was as far south as they could identify, Iran to the east, Armenia to the north and Greece to the west. They had heard of a place called Tarshish (Spain - also possibly Britain) but weren't sure. Jonah had tried to go there because it was as far as he could imagine going. -- The whole story of Babel lasts for only nine verses, Genesis 11: 1-9. Its fame has far exceeded the space that the compilers of Genesis have given it in the Holy Scriptures. Just before we are given the names of the descendants of Shem (Shemites or Semites) whose line brings us to Abraham, the story of the Tower of Babel is inserted. What could be the significance of this little parable at this point in Bible history? -- Of course, the ancients wanted to know why and how we all came to be speaking different languages. If Noah and his sons repopulated the world shouldn't we all speak their language? Verses ten to twenty six bring us from Shem to Abraham. The story of Babel is there to explain to a primitive society how we get from Noah to Abraham with so many different languages having developed in so short a time. What could be the cause of this impediment to human cooperation and understanding? -- The choice of the name "Babel" is not an accident. The reference to Babylon reflects the way that Babylon was abhorred by Hebrew society. Babylon represented everything that was wrong with humanity. As a city, Babylon was both envied and loathed. The city was beautiful and graced with streets and palaces. The hanging gardens of Babylon are one of the seven wonders of the ancient world. Writing and science were developing there. In the meantime, the Hebrews were a nomadic society concerned with day to day survival. Babylon represented oppression, cruelty and violence by which it remained powerful. -- So Babel (Babylon) is portrayed as a society where everyone speaks with the same language and through human cooperation attempt to climb to heaven on a tower. This is not a God centered society but a fellowship of men dedicated to elevating man to his proper position as God of this world. This is a theme often repeated in the Bible. The ziggurats stand as evidence against them. So Babylon gets the blame for confusion because they try to get up to God's level. The disdain that ancient Israel felt for Babylon is reflected in the Tower story. -- So, is this science or theology? There is no science in the Bible. There is no point looking for it there. The Bible is a theological manuscript. It is the story of God's dealings with humans from the viewpoint of an ancient society. Is Babel the reason for all of the various languages in the world? Of course it isn't. Is Babel a parable? The story of the Tower of Babel is a parable about mankind, where his heart is and how God feels about it. -- The account of Babel's tower is lousy history and terrible science. It is terrific theology. The final judgement against any society is its willingness to press forward in the name of progress without reference to or respect for God. The parable tells us that the road without God is doomed to disaster. The citizens of Babel thought that they were able, technologically, to challenge God's leadership. Man's pride, vanity and lust for power need to come under God's authority. That is the theological lesson of this section of scripture. They are the only kinds of lessons the Bible gives. [[link](#)]

THE TOWER OF BABEL AND THE CONFUSION OF LANGUAGES BY LAMBERT DOLPHIN - NIMROD'S NAME IS FROM THE VERB "LET US REVOLT" - HE IS SAID TO BE A MIGHTY HUNTER (GIBBOR TSAYIDH) IN THE SIGHT OF THE LORD, BUT THE LANGUAGE HAS A DARK MEANING - HE BECOMES A TYRANT OR DESPOT LEADING AN ORGANIZED REBELLION AGAINST THE RULE OF YAHWEH (GOD) - HE HUNTS NOT ANIMALS, BUT RATHER THE SOULS OF MEN - CAIN, A CONDEMNED MURDERER HAD STARTED THE FIRST CITIES BEFORE THE FLOOD - NIMROD BUILDS THE FIRST POST-FLOOD CITIES - THE REGION HE SETTLES IN IS NOW MOSTLY MODERN IRAQ {NOTE: ACTUALLY NIMROD PROBABLY SETTLED AN AREA OF MODERN TURKEY - THE ANCIENT O.T. 'LAND OF SHINAR' [NOAH'S ARK, TOWER OF BABEL, BIRTHPLACE OF ABRAHAM IN UR (IN NORTHERN IRAQ)] "GENESIS 11:2 AND IT CAME TO PASS, AS THEY [NIMROD AND THE PEOPLE] JOURNEYED [GOING WEST FROM NOAH'S ARK - TOWARDS IRAQ THOUGH STILL IN TURKEY] FROM THE EAST, THAT THEY FOUND A PLAIN IN THE LAND OF SHINAR; AND THEY DWELT THERE." THE ANCIENT O.T. LAND OF SHINAR SEEMS TO HAVE BEEN THE REGION OF MODERN TURKEY OVER TO THE IRAQ AREA. THE N.T. 'REGION OF GALATIA' [SEVEN CHURCHES OF REVELATION] (MODERN TURKEY) SEEMS TO HAVE BEEN THE REGION OF MODERN TURKEY GOING THE OTHER DIRECTION TOWARDS GREECE.}

Notes by James Montgomery Boice on \*Nimrod and Babel THE FIRST WORLD EMPIRE There is an interesting feature of Moses' treatments of these descendants of Ham that is at once recognizable to one who reads this chapter. It is the parenthesis that fills verses 8-12. It comes in the middle of the table of nations and, in a sense, interrupts it. These verses deal, not with the general movements of peoples and nations, but with one particular descendant of Cush, Nimrod, who is said to have been the founder of the first world empire. \*\*Here is the first place in the Bible where the word "kingdom"

occurs. Significantly, it is used, not of God's kingdom (as it is later), but of this first rival kingdom of Nimrod. This matter was obviously of great importance to Moses, for a related parenthesis occurs in the first nine verses of chapter 11, in the story of the tower of Babel. What is so significant about Nimrod? The fact that he established cities and built a kingdom is important, of course. But there is much more that can be said. Nimrod was the first person to become a "mighty" man. Our text calls attention to this by using the adjective "mighty" three times in describing him: "Nimrod ... grew to be a mighty warrior on the earth. He was a mighty hunter before the LORD; that is why it is said, 'Like Nimrod, a mighty hunter before the LORD'" (vv. 8, 9). The adjective also occurs in a similar way in 1 Chronicles 1:10. Why is this emphasized? Is it good or bad? A little thought will show that it is bad. The empire of Babylon under Nimrod was an affront both to God and man, an affront to God in that it sought to do without God (Gen. 11:1-9) and an affront to man in that it sought to rule over other people tyrannically. Martin Luther was on the right track when he suggested that this is the way the word "hunter" should be interpreted. This is not talking about Nimrod's ability to hunt wild game. He was not a hunter of animals. He was a hunter of men--a warrior. It was through his ability to fight and kill and rule ruthlessly that his kingdom of Euphrates valley city states was consolidated. -- The Tower of Babel by Ray C. Stedman - The fact that this was a religious tower-and yet built to make a name for man-reveals the master motive behind religion. It is a means by which man attempts to share the glory of God. We must understand this, otherwise we will never understand the power of religion as it has pervaded the earth and permeated our culture ever since. It is a way by which man seeks to share what is rightfully God's alone. This tower was a grandiose structure, and undoubtedly it was intended to be a means by which man would glorify God. Unquestionably there was a plaque somewhere attached to it that carried the pious words, "Erected in the year \_\_\_\_, to the greater glory of God." But it was not really for the glory of God; it was a way of controlling God, a way of channeling God by using him for man's glory. That is what man's religion has always sought to do. It is a way of making God available to us. Man does not really want to eliminate God. It is only sporadically and then only for a relatively brief time, that men cry out for the elimination of God. Atheism is too barren, too pessimistic and too morally bankrupt to live with very long. The communists are finding this out. No, we need "dear old God," but let's keep him under control. Do not let him get out of his place. "Don't call us, God; we'll call you." This is the fundamental philosophy of society. It is the tower of Babel all over again. (from *The Beginnings*, by Ray C. Stedman, Waco Books, 1978.) [\[link\]](#)

TOWER OF BABEL MAY HAVE BEEN LOCATED NEAR THE BLACK SEA [WEST AND NORTH OF THE TRADITIONAL LOCATION FOR NOAH'S ARK] IN A REMOTE REGION OF EASTERN TURKEY - HE BELIEVES HE HAS FOUND A POSSIBLE LOCATION NEAR A PLACE WHOSE NAME MEANS "GATE OF GOD," THE SAME LITERAL MEANING AS BABEL - IN THE TOWER OF BABEL STORY IN THE BOOK OF GENESIS, NOAH'S DESCENDANTS [JOURNEYED FROM EAST (THE ARK) TO SHINAR] LED BY NIMROD ARRIVED AT BABEL IN THE LAND OF SHINAR - SANDERS' WORK IS A CHALLENGE TO CONVENTIONAL BELIEFS - TRADITIONALLY, BIBLICAL SCHOLARS AND ARCHAEOLOGISTS HAVE PLACED THE DAWN OF [AFTER NOAH] CIVILIZATION IN MESOPOTAMIA [DIRECTLY SOUTH OF WHAT IS CONSIDERED TO BE THE SITE OF THE ARK OF NOAH], THE AREA BOUNDED BY THE RIVERS TIGRIS AND EUPHRATES, NOW MOSTLY LOCATED IN IRAQ-- "GENESIS 11:1-5 AND THE WHOLE EARTH WAS OF ONE LANGUAGE, AND OF ONE SPEECH. AND IT CAME TO PASS, \*AS THEY JOURNEYED FROM THE EAST, \*\*THAT THEY FOUND A PLAIN IN THE LAND OF SHINAR; AND THEY DWELT THERE. AND THEY SAID ONE TO ANOTHER, GO TO, LET US MAKE BRICK, AND BURN THEM THOROUGHLY. AND THEY HAD BRICK FOR STONE, AND SLIME HAD THEY FOR MORTER. AND THEY SAID, GO TO, LET US BUILD US A CITY AND A TOWER, WHOSE TOP MAY REACH UNTO HEAVEN; AND LET US MAKE US A NAME, LEST WE BE SCATTERED ABROAD UPON THE FACE OF THE WHOLE EARTH. AND THE LORD CAME DOWN TO SEE THE CITY AND THE TOWER, WHICH THE CHILDREN OF MEN BUILDED."

Tower of Babel May Have Been Located Near the Black Sea - Sent in by Elias Dangoor - A British archaeologist claims he has discovered the site of one of the most famous buildings in history, the biblical Tower of Babel, in a remote region of eastern Turkey. Michael Sanders, a classical publisher, believes new satellite photographs from Nasa, the American space agency, and a reinterpretation of ancient biblical text suggest that mythical tower actually existed - in the Pontus region of the Black Sea coast of Turkey. Most archaeologists believe Babel was located in Mesopotamian Babylon, the ruins of which lie South-west of Baghdad in Iraq. Saddam Hussein, the Iraqi leader, has even attempted to rebuild ancient Babylon, erecting badly constructed brick walls at the site. The remains of several huge ziggurats, or stepped towers, near Babylon have given further credence to the theory that the tower was in Mesopotamia. But there has never been any physical proof. "A location in Pontus makes much more sense in terms of the Biblical story," said Sanders last week. He believes he has found a possible location near a place whose name means "Gate of God," the same literal meaning as Babel. In the Tower of Babel story in the book of Genesis, Noah's descendants led by Nimrod arrived at Babel in the land of Shinar. On

his arrival Nimrod, known as the mighty hunter, decided to build a tower up to heaven. But God punished the people for their arrogance in trying to build such a folly. To cause confusion among the builders and make their job impossible, God made them all speak different languages rather than their common tongue. Sanders has reviewed a number of old texts, including the Targum Yonathan an Aramaic version of the Bible. It reports the tower was located in the "Land of Shinar" and that this was found in the ancient territory of Pontus. "I was amazed to find after I decided that Pontus was the most likely location that several modern academics make this place the origin of all the modern languages of the West. Not Africa, not Mesopotamia, but right there, where I believe the Tower of Babel was." Other researchers who believe the origins of the Bible lie in the Black Sea region include Robert Ballard, the discoverer of the Titanic, who is currently working on a three-year research programme on the Black Sea, which he believes could be the location of the biblical flood. David Rohl, a Manchester classicist, claims that many of the events of Genesis, such as the flood, took place in eastern turkey but places the Tower of Babel in Mesopotamia. Other academics have suggested the tower could have been an observatory. Another theory is that it was an altar to the all-powerful Mesopotamian god Marduk and his consort Zupinatu. One text went so far as to claim it was topped with a "cedar-made bed and gold-engraved throne." But Sanders is dubious. "We just don't know what the function was. In ancient times, there was a compulsion to build high to get closer to God." Sanders' work is a challenge to conventional beliefs. Traditionally, biblical scholars and archaeologists have placed the dawn of civilisation in Mesopotamia, the area bounded by the rivers Tigris and Euphrates, now mostly located in Iraq. The main historical event linking Babylon with the Tower of Babel story is the fall of the temple tower built by King Etemenanki, which was rebuilt by Nabopolassar and his son Nebuchadnezzar II. The name Babel in Genesis is thought to be a play on the words for Babylon, gate of God, and "confuse." The English word babble is derived from the story. Sanders is planning an expedition to the "Turkish Babel" in the spring of next year. "This theory might appear unconventional to some people but to many early scholars it would have made sense. A lot of the belief that Babylon is Babel stems simply from the similarity of the two names," he said. From The Sunday Times. [[link](#)]

THE TOWER OF BABEL AND THE CONFUSION OF LANGUAGES BY LAMBERT DOLPHIN - NIMROD'S NAME IS FROM THE VERB "LET US REVOLT" - HE IS SAID TO BE A MIGHTY HUNTER (GIBBOR TSAYIDH) IN THE SIGHT OF THE LORD, BUT THE LANGUAGE HAS A DARK MEANING - HE BECOMES A TYRANT OR DESPOT LEADING AN ORGANIZED REBELLION AGAINST THE RULE OF YAHWEH (GOD) - HE HUNTS NOT ANIMALS, BUT RATHER THE SOULS OF MEN - CAIN, A CONDEMNED MURDERER HAD STARTED THE FIRST CITIES BEFORE THE FLOOD - NIMROD BUILDS THE FIRST POST-FLOOD CITIES - THE REGION HE SETTLES IN IS NOW MOSTLY MODERN IRAQ

Notes by James Montgomery Boice on Nimrod and Babel THE FIRST WORLD EMPIRE There is an interesting feature of Moses' treatments of these descendants of Ham that is at once recognizable to one who reads this chapter. It is the parenthesis that fills verses 8-12. It comes in the middle of the table of nations and, in a sense, interrupts it. These verses deal, not with the general movements of peoples and nations, but with one particular descendant of Cush, Nimrod, who is said to have been the founder of the first world empire. \*\*Here is the first place in the Bible where the word "kingdom" occurs. Significantly, it is used, not of God's kingdom (as it is later), but of this first rival kingdom of Nimrod. This matter was obviously of great importance to Moses, for a related parenthesis occurs in the first nine verses of chapter 11, in the story of the tower of Babel. What is so significant about Nimrod? The fact that he established cities and built a kingdom is important, of course. But there is much more that can be said. Nimrod was the first person to become a "mighty" man. Our text calls attention to this by using the adjective "mighty" three times in describing him: "Nimrod ... grew to be a mighty warrior on the earth. He was a mighty hunter before the LORD; that is why it is said, 'Like Nimrod, a mighty hunter before the LORD'" (vv. 8, 9). The adjective also occurs in a similar way in 1 Chronicles 1:10. Why is this emphasized? Is it good or bad? A little thought will show that it is bad. The empire of Babylon under Nimrod was an affront both to God and man, an affront to God in that it sought to do without God (Gen. 11:1-9) and an affront to man in that it sought to rule over other people tyrannically. Martin Luther was on the right track when he suggested that this is the way the word "hunter" should be interpreted. This is not talking about Nimrod's ability to hunt wild game. He was not a hunter of animals. He was a hunter of men--a warrior. It was through his ability to fight and kill and rule ruthlessly that his kingdom of Euphrates valley city states was consolidated. -- The Tower of Babel by Ray C. Stedman - The fact that this was a religious tower-and yet built to make a name for man-reveals the master motive behind religion. It is a means by which man attempts to share the glory of God. We must understand this, otherwise we will never understand the power of religion as it has pervaded the earth and permeated our culture ever since. It is a way by which man seeks to share what is rightfully

God's alone. This tower was a grandiose structure, and undoubtedly it was intended to be a means by which man would glorify God. Unquestionably there was a plaque somewhere attached to it that carried the pious words, "Erected in the year \_\_\_\_, to the greater glory of God." But it was not really for the glory of God; it was a way of controlling God, a way of channeling God by using him for man's glory. That is what man's religion has always sought to do. It is a way of making God available to us. Man does not really want to eliminate God. It is only sporadically and then only for a relatively brief time, that men cry out for the elimination of God. Atheism is too barren, too pessimistic and too morally bankrupt to live with very long. The communists are finding this out. No, we need "dear old God," but let's keep him under control. Do not let him get out of his place. "Don't call us, God; we'll call you." This is the fundamental philosophy of society. It is the tower of Babel all over again. (from The Beginnings, by Ray C. Stedman, Waco Books, 1978.) [\[link\]](#)

REVELATION 18 - THE SINS OF MYSTERY BABYLON WILL RESULT IN THE PLAGUES OF GOD UPON MYSTERY BABYLON -- 'REVELATION 18:1-5 AND AFTER THESE THINGS I SAW ANOTHER ANGEL [MESSENGER] COME DOWN FROM HEAVEN, HAVING GREAT POWER; AND THE EARTH WAS LIGHTENED WITH HIS GLORY [JESUS CHRIST]. AND HE CRIED MIGHTILY WITH A STRONG VOICE, SAYING, BABYLON THE GREAT IS FALLEN, IS FALLEN, AND IS BECOME THE HABITATION OF DEVILS, AND THE HOLD OF EVERY FOUL SPIRIT, AND A CAGE OF EVERY UNCLEAN AND HATEFUL BIRD. FOR ALL NATIONS HAVE DRUNK OF THE WINE OF THE WRATH OF HER FORNICATION [UNFAITHFULNESS], AND THE KINGS OF THE EARTH HAVE COMMITTED FORNICATION WITH HER, AND THE MERCHANTS OF THE EARTH ARE WAXED RICH THROUGH THE ABUNDANCE OF HER DELICACIES. \*\*AND I HEARD ANOTHER VOICE FROM HEAVEN, SAYING, COME OUT OF HER, MY PEOPLE, THAT YE BE NOT PARTAKERS OF HER SINS, AND THAT YE RECEIVE NOT OF HER PLAGUES. FOR HER SINS (GENESIS 11:4) [THE TOWER OF BABEL] HAVE REACHED UNTO HEAVEN, AND GOD HATH REMEMBERED HER INIQUITIES [INTENTIONAL SINS].'

Mystery Babylon is to be judged and destroyed all in a single day: Revelation 18:6-10 Reward her [Mystery Babylon] even as she rewarded [betrayed] you [humans], and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double. How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow. \*Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her. And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning, Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come. ... Revelation 18:20-24 Rejoice over her [Mystery Babylon], thou Heaven, and ye Holy Apostles and Prophets; for God hath avenged you on her. And a mighty Angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down (Jeremiah 51:63), and shall be found no more at all. And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee; And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived. \*\*And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth. [\[link\]](#)

AN ARTIST'S DEPICTION OF..... THE TOWER OF BABEL? "TREASURE OF NIMROD" - THIS STONE CARVING WAS FOUND IN IRAQ [1988] NEAR THE ANCIENT CITY OF BABYLON - THERE ARE CLEARLY TWO SUNS [CHRIST, ANTICHRIST] IN THE SKY AND EVERYONE IS LOOKING UP AT THEM - THE TALLEST FIGURE (WEARING THE HORNS OF THE BULL... NIMROD'S OLD CROWN) APPEARS TO BE A GIANT [CARRYING A BOW AND HOLDING AN ARROW - REVELATION 6:2 RIDER OF THE WHITE HORSE, THE ARROW NOW HIDDEN (FALSE PEACE) IN REVELATION - END TIMES] {NOTE: THE 'CONE SHAPED' TOWER AND ALL THE HELMETS (HEAD COVERINGS) LOOK EGYPTIAN - SEEMINGLY OR CLEARLY THE EGYPTIAN PHARAOHS WERE CARRYING ON THE TRADITION AND SPIRIT (MYSTERY FALLEN ANGELIC BABYLON) AS REVEALED TO NIMROD.} (PHOTO)

This stone carving (above) was found in Iraq [1988] near the ancient city of Babylon (Bagdad) [the ancient city of Babylon, located 85 kilometers (53 miles) south of Baghdad - wiki.com]. Historians falsely interpret this illustration so I invite you to look at it carefully. There are clearly two suns in the sky and everyone is looking up at them. The tallest figure (wearing

the horns of the bull... Nimrod's old crown) appears to be a giant. Giants in the Bible were roughly 18 feet tall. The dome-shaped object is too perfect to be a mountain peak. Instead, imagine that it's the "top" of the Tower of Babel. [\[link\]](#)

#### TREASURE OF NIMRUD [NIMROD] IS FOUND (1988) IN IRAQ, AND IT'S SPECTACULAR (ARTICLE UPDATED: JUNE 6, 2003)

BAGHDAD, Iraq -- The treasure of Nimrud survived 2,800 years buried near a dusty town in northern Iraq. It then spent 12 years tucked away in a vault. Until Thursday, it was uncertain whether it had survived Saddam Hussein's son, a U.S. missile strike, looters, a flood and a grenade attack. But it has been found intact in the dark, damp basement of a bombed out central bank building. Thursday, directors of Iraq's National Museum and a team of U.S. Customs agents and officials from the Office of the Coalition Provisional Authority -- the Pentagon-run agency managing postwar Iraq -- cracked open five waterlogged wooden crates, peered inside and breathed a collective sigh of relief. There, in dozens of smaller boxes was the entire collection -- 613 pieces of gold jewelry, precious stones and ornaments from the height of the Assyrian civilization in 800 B.C. Together, the pieces weigh well over 100 pounds. The recovery of the artifacts, which hasn't been made public, is a great boost for the museum, which gained the world's attention in the days after the war when U.S. forces failed to prevent looters from hauling away thousands of artifacts from ancient civilizations that sprang up in the Tigris-Euphrates valley. Experts said it was the worst ransacking of Iraq since Genghis Khan tore into Baghdad in the 13th century. While initial reports talked of some 170,000 pieces stolen, it is now clear that perhaps only a few thousand artifacts were taken, experts say. Many priceless objects from the museum are still missing, such as the sacred Vase of Warka, a Sumerian piece from about 3000 B.C. But museum officials moved hundreds of the most valuable items into storage rooms and secret locations only weeks before the war, including some 40,000 ancient books, Islamic manuscripts and scrolls spirited away in a bomb shelter. More than a thousand other pieces have been recovered by U.S. officials. -- Unearthed in 1988 by Iraqi archaeologists and never seen outside Iraq, the Nimrud treasure had been on public display at Baghdad's National Museum for just a few months before Saddam Hussein invaded Kuwait in 1990. Days after the invasion, the treasure was yanked from public view. Its whereabouts remained secret. -- One man who long wondered about the treasure was Jason Williams, a British anthropologist and filmmaker, who had tried in vain to film the Nimrud treasure in recent years. The only existing film of the pieces was taken when Iraqi archeologists made the discovery, with grainy images of an archaeologist holding up rings and bracelets still attached to the bones of their former owners. "These are Iraq's crown jewels," Mr. Williams said recently as he stepped over several feet of smashed glass, twisted metal and heaps of charred Iraqi dinars in the hull of the bank building destroyed by a U.S. missile strike. Although the building was gutted, the missile didn't damage the basement or the vaults. But a burst water pipe soon flooded the area. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: TOWER OF BABEL - THE TOWER OF BABEL, ACCORDING TO THE BOOK OF GENESIS, WAS AN ENORMOUS TOWER BUILT IN THE PLAIN OF SHINAR - THE TOWER OF BABEL HAS OFTEN BEEN ASSOCIATED WITH KNOWN STRUCTURES, NOTABLY THE ETEMENANKI, A ZIGURAT [SQUARE TOWER] DEDICATED TO MARDUK (SATAN - A LATE-GENERATION GOD [NAME] FROM ANCIENT MESOPOTAMIA) BY NABOPOLASSAR (C.658 - 605 BC) [THE FIRST KING OF THE [NEW] NEO-BABYLONIAN EMPIRE - HE RULED OVER BABYLON FOR 20 YEARS (625 - 605 BC) - NABOPOLASSAR WAS THE FATHER OF NEBUCHADNEZZAR (2 KINGS 24:1) "NEBUCHADNEZZAR (A LATER) KING OF BABYLON"] - THE GREAT ZIGURAT [NOT THE TOWER OF BABEL] OF BABYLON BASE WAS SQUARE (NOT ROUND), 91M IN HEIGHT, BUT WAS FINALLY DEMOLISHED BY \*ALEXANDER THE GREAT BEFORE HIS DEATH IN AN ATTEMPT TO REBUILD IT

The Tower of Babel, according to the Book of Genesis, was an enormous tower built in the plain of Shinar. According to the biblical account, a united humanity of the generations following the Great Flood, speaking a single language and migrating from the east, came to the land of Shinar, where they resolved to build a city with a tower "with its top in the heavens...lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the Earth." Yahweh came down to see what they did and said: "They are one people and have one language, and nothing will be withholden from them which they purpose to do." So Yahweh said, "Come, let us go down and confound their speech." And so Yahweh scattered them upon the face of the Earth, and confused their languages, and they left off building the city, which was called Babel "because Yahweh there confounded the language of all the Earth."(Genesis 11:5-8). The Tower of Babel has often been associated with known structures, notably the Etemenanki, a ziggurat dedicated to Marduk by Nabopolassar (c. 610 BC). The Great Ziggurat of Babylon base was square (not round), 91m in height, but was finally demolished by Alexander the Great before his death



in an attempt to rebuild it. A Sumerian story with some similar elements is preserved in Enmerkar and the Lord of Aratta. ... Narrative: The phrase "the Tower of Babel" does not actually appear in the Bible; it is always, "the city and its tower" or just "the city". Originally the city receives the name "Babel", from the word from ancient Hebrew, "balal", \*meaning to jumble. Various English translations use different vocabulary sometimes with different meanings; usually this causes no important difference to the story: one speech/vocabulary/same words, plain/valley, asphalt/bitumen/slime, children/men, confound/confuse; and sometimes the difference is important to later interpretations of the meaning of the story: may reach unto heaven/in the sky/will be in the skies (examples from King James, Holman Christian, and R E Friedman versions). ... Destruction: The account in Genesis makes no mention of any destruction of the tower. The people whose languages are ... confounded simply stop building their city, and are scattered from there over the face of the Earth. However, in other sources such as the Book of Jubilees (chapter 10 v.18-27), Cornelius Alexander (frag. 10), Abydenus (frags. 5 and 6), Josephus (Antiquities 1.4.3), and the Sibylline Oracles (iii. 117-129), God overturns the tower with a great wind. In the Midrash, it said that the top of the tower was burnt, the bottom was swallowed, and the middle was left standing to erode over time. [\[link\]](#)

NIMROD: HE WAS AND WILL BE AGAIN [IN TYPE] - HOW DOES [SUMERIAN] GILGAMESH [FOUND IN EXTRA-BIBLICAL LITERATURE] (2000 B.C.) COMPARE WITH "NIMROD?" JOSEPHUS SAYS OF NIMROD, NOW IT WAS NIMROD WHO EXCITED THEM TO SUCH AN AFFRONT AND CONTEMPT OF GOD - HE WAS THE GRANDSON OF HAM, THE SON OF NOAH -- A BOLD MAN, AND OF GREAT STRENGTH OF HAND - HE PERSUADED THEM NOT TO ASCRIBE IT TO GOD, AS IF IT WERE THROUGH HIS MEANS THEY WERE HAPPY, BUT TO BELIEVE THAT IT WAS THEIR OWN COURAGE WHICH PROCURED THAT HAPPINESS

In Genesis 10:8-11 we learn that "Nimrod" established a kingdom. Therefore, one would expect to find also, in the literature of the ancient Near East, a person who was a type, or example, for other people to follow. And there was. It is a well-known tale, common in Sumerian literature, of a man who fits the description. In addition to the Sumerians, the Babylonians wrote about this person; the Assyrians likewise; and the Hittites. Even in Palestine, tablets have been found with this man's name on them. He was obviously the most popular hero in the Ancient Near East. The person we are referring to, found in extra-Biblical literature, was Gilgamesh. The first clay tablets naming him were found among the ruins of the temple library of the god Nabu (Biblical Nebo) and the palace library of Ashurbanipal [Asnapper (Ezra 4:10)] Ashurbanipal "Ashur is creator of an heir"; 685 BCE - c. 627 BCE), also spelled Assurbanipal or Ashshurbanipal, [Asnapper, Osnapper] was the son of Esarhaddon and the last great king of the Neo-Assyrian Empire (668 BCE - c. 627 BCE) - He established the first systematically organized library in the ancient Middle East, the Library of Ashurbanipal, which survives in part today at Nineveh - Wiki.com] in Nineveh (Jonah 1:2) [the ancient capital city of Assyria]. Many others have been found since in a number of excavations. The author of the best treatise on the Gilgamesh Epic says, The date of the composition of the Gilgamesh Epic can therefore be fixed at about 2000 BC. Though the stories in it relate an older previous period. The Epic of Gilgamesh has some very indecent sections. Alexander Heidel, first translator of the epic, had the decency to translate the vilest parts into Latin. Spieser, however, gave it to us "straight" (Pritchard 1955: 72). With this kind of literature in the palace, who needs pornography? Gilgamesh was a vile, filthy, man. Yet the myth says of him that he was "2/3 god and 1/3 man." -- How does Gilgamesh compare with "Nimrod?" Josephus says of Nimrod, Now it was Nimrod who excited them to such an affront and contempt of God. He was the grandson of Ham, the son of Noah -- a bold man, and of great strength of hand. He persuaded them not to ascribe it to God, as if it were through his means they were happy, but to believe that it was their own courage which procured that happiness. He also gradually changed the government into tyranny -- seeing no other way of turning men from the fear of God, but to bring them into a constant dependence upon his own power. He also said he would be revenged on God, if he should have a mind to drown the world again; for that he would build a tower too high for the waters to be able to reach! and that he would avenge himself on God for destroying their forefathers (Ant. 1: iv: 2). What Josephus says here is precisely what is found in the Gilgamesh epics. Gilgamesh set up tyranny, he opposed YHVH and did his utmost to get people to forsake Him. Two of the premiere commentators on the Bible in Hebrew has this to say about Genesis 10:9, Nimrod was mighty in hunting, and that in opposition to YHVH; not "before YHVH" in the sense of according to the will and purpose of YHVH, still less, . . . in a simply superlative sense . . . The name itself, "Nimrod" from marad, "we will revolt," points to some violent resistance to God . . . Nimrod as a mighty hunter founded a powerful kingdom; and the founding of this kingdom is shown by the verb with vav consecutive, to have been the consequence or result of his strength in hunting, so that hunting was intimately connected



with the establishing of the kingdom. Hence, if the expression "a mighty hunter" relates primarily to hunting in the literal sense, we must add to the literal meaning the figurative signification of a "hunter of men" (a trapper of men by stratagem and force); Nimrod the hunter became a tyrant, a powerful hunter of men (Keil and Delitzsch 1975: 165). After the Flood there was, at some point, a breakaway from YHVH [YHWH]. Only eight people descended from the [Noah's] Ark. Those people worshipped YHVH [YHWH - God]. But at some point an influential person became opposed to YHVH and gathered others to his side. Nimrod is the one who did it. Cain had done similarly before the Flood, founding a new city and religious system. [\[link\]](#)

THE LEGEND OF THE STAGG [HUNTER] - THE HUNGARIAN LEGEND OF THE WONDROUS STAG IS ONE OF THE OLDEST LEGENDS OF THE NATION - IN THE LEGENDS OF IRAN THE RULER FERIDUN, A SCYTHIAN KING WHO WAS A DESCENDANT OF TAKHMA URUPI (NIMROD), HAS THREE SONS TURA, SIN, AND IREDJ - THE FIRST TWO STICK TOGETHER AGAINST THE THIRD SON WHO INHERITS IRAN - TURA BECOMES THE ANCESTOR OF THE TURANIANS, THAT IS SCYTHIANS AND HUNS - NIMROD WAS KNOWN BY SEVERAL NAMES IN THE NEAR EAST AND WAS ALSO SYMBOLIZED BY THE CONSTELLATIONS SAGITARIUS AND ORION AMONGST THE TURANIAN/SCYTHIAN NATIONS

The Hungarian Legend of the Wondrous Stag is one of the oldest legends of the nation. It is so old that it is found in various forms among those nations who were the distant relatives or neighbors of the Hungarians, long before their settlement in Hungary. The meaning and the wording of the legends may have changed slightly but they all have much in common. Today the remaining legend is relatively short, whereas in the past it was probably much more extensive. However the Hungarian legend despite its brevity includes in it many important points some of which can be found in most of the related legends found in other cultures. It is these points which show that once, in the remote antiquity, these people were neighbors or some were even related. The symbol of the cosmos and the mother of the sun was symbolized as a large horned female doe. The great horned doe often was shown carrying the sun in her horns, in some cases the sun itself was symbolized as a stag the son of the doe of the legend. The following Christmas song told by the Hungarian regos (bards) illustrate the stag as the carrier of the sun. ... Mesopotamia: Amongst the many names of the god of wisdom and co-creator EA are Daramah, meaning great stag. Dr Bobula Ida's essay on "The Great Stag, a Mesopotamian Divinity", Buenos Aires is an excellent analysis and comparison of similar words and customs with Hungarian Regös customs of the end of the year and the traditions of the stag. For those who would like this sent to them by EMAIL, drop me a note. In Hungarian knowledge, wisdom is based on the root word Tan, Tud, while god is also Is-Ten. Therefore Tana is associated with Hea in meaning as well as Pisces. In the Sumerian legends of the antediluvian kings the legend of Etana is prominent. Etana's legend includes the visiting of heaven. In Hungarian mythology Nimrod is the son of Etana, just as in Kushan-Scythian "Kush-Tana" is the ancestor of the nation. In Asia Ten, Tien means god or heaven also and Teno was the title of Hun emperors as in early Egypt S-Ten. Similarly in Japanese. In Persian legend of the very early (pre Arian) period when Iran was civilized by a western Mesopotamian ruler, Takma Urupi (Tana=Takma) whose wife was also Eneth. Eneth or Nana are names of the mother goddess of waters, rivers, and fertility among Mesopotamian and Scythian peoples. She was symbolized by Virgo. -- Persian Version: In the legends of Iran the ruler Feridun, a Scythian king who was a descendant of Takhma Urupi (Nimrod), has three sons Tura, Sin, and Iredj. The first two stick together against the third son who inherits Iran. Tura becomes the ancestor of the Turanians, that is Scythians and Huns. Nimrod was known by several names in the Near East and was also symbolized by the constellations Sagitarius and Orion amongst the Turanian/scythian nations. The Persian Legend of the stag is Scythian in origin: Prince Rustvan-shad (Rustam?), the son of the Chinese? emperor (an eastern emperor, more likely the HUNS not the HANs) was hunting while he came across a wondrous stag: his fur was blue (heavenly symbol), and his eyes looked like rubies, his hooves shone as though they were of gold. This stag always lead him on and eluded him, he never could catch him. Finally it lead him to a small lake where it jumped into its center and disappeared. The prince therefore camped and went to sleep and when he awoke he heard gay laughing and music. Following the sounds he heard, he came to a wondrous marble palace, and there surrounded by a dozen beautiful young girls, sitting on a throne a beautiful goddess of a girl. He asked her who she was, and she replied "Only a tame DOE, and my name is Sehr-istani." (Old Iranian sraw=horn, Hungarian szarv, while Isten=god in old/pre-Iranian and Hungarian.) -- Egyptian Chase of the Ram: Whether we illustrate the story as the chase of the Stag or Ram is irrelevant because the name of the stag is based on the word horned, and can be any horned animal which is the symbol of the rebirth of light. The Egyptian Cushite version of the chase explains the chase of the "Horned" by the national ancestor-god-hero Osiris as follows. As to how the ram became the symbol of Ham, the following tradition survived. - When Osiris

was returning home after his triumphant African tour, he and his army were unable to find water and were in a terrible state of dehydration. They were on the verge of death when a ram appeared in front of them. They viewed the appearance of the ram as a heavenly sign and they at once gave chase. To their great astonishment and relief the ram led them to the shade and cool waters of an oasis. Osiris (Dionisus) explained the event by saying that the ram was Amon (who is symbolized as a ram) and to show his gratitude he raised a temple to his honor on the spot. Amon was elevated to the stars as the constellation of Aires (the ram) so that when the sun is in the house of Aires in spring, nature shall revive its life. The Egyptian dictionary explains the word Cush to also mean tomb RAM, and this word is in accordance with the Hungarian word for ram KOSH. Nimrod and his people were Cushites and they also ruled Egypt at one time before founding Babylon. -- The Greek Version: The Greeks also inherited many legends from their Scythian neighbors, which included distorted versions of this story. Many Scythians were hired into Greek armies, and some were servants. Certain Scythians became prominent teachers in Greek cities. In the Greek story the twin sons of Zeus and Nemesis are known as Castor and Pollux. (GEMINI) Cas-tor and his brother Pollux steal the daughters of Leukepius. (LEUK=white) Cas-tor is the Cushite Tura, a son of Nimrod after whom northern Mesopotamia (Eturia) and the Aral and Caspian lowlands (Turan) were named. Pollux or Poly-deuces is Polly=Apollo is the sun god whose other Near Eastern name is Makar (MAGOR). Zeus was once a king in the Near East, a Kushite king (NIMROD) which the Greeks deified. Another Scythian legend recorded by the Greeks states that the sons of the Scythian king named SCYTHES were Palos (Polux) and Naes (Castor, Nesus are ancient ancestors of the Cushites). The meaning of SAKA, from which Scyth comes from means Chief, Lord. Another Greek recorded the legend of the MEGARI of Anatolia, and of course translated it into its Greek equivalent, with slight changes. Here Zeus marries a Scythian Nymph of the area, and from their union is born Megaros, the ancestor of the people of Megari. Again the Scythian connection is emphasized with the results that the Megari, Magyar nation is created.) -- Finnic Version: In the Kalevala, the Finnish national epic, the stag is the favorite animal of the queen of the underworld (Yumala), which leads the hero to his doom. Kaleva is the mythical kingdom where much of the epic takes place. It could be equated with Kalama of the Sumerians, the name of their country. -- Ugrian Version: In the legend of the Ostjak, the hunting pair, with their whole tribe are hunting for a reindeer. The animal baited them on towards the north, where finally it turned into fog. In the age, when the first ice-rain (snow) began to fall. (The coming of the ice age trapped the hunting nation?) In northern Siberia, the heavenly reindeer, symbolized by the big dipper, steals the sun, and that is why there is no sun for half a year in the arctic. When the mythical hunter, who is often symbolized by a bear, kills the female reindeer, it starts the new days. This is an important key to the stories, for the chase after the stag is a hunt for the return of the sun, which during winter is taken away by the stag. The hunters are searching for its light and heat. Perhaps a southern migration from northern pastures with the coming of winter? The recapturing of it (the sighting of the southern constellation?) then brings back summer. The girls of the legend are the does, the daughters of light (Leukepius in Greek), who return the light and fertility of the sun. For that reason they have names which indicate "light, white, burning.." Dula=Gyula, Gyul..., Sar=gold, light, stag. Bular or Bugur=stag in Turkic. -- Japanese version: The twin brothers chase the stag. They get into an argument, probably about which way the stag disappeared, and one brother goes east and finds Japan, while the other goes west. -- Maya Indian version: The sons of Hun Hun-apu, the god of the hunt, are the heavenly twins [GEMINI], known as Hunapu (HUNOR) who is warlike like his father and Ixbalanque (MAGOR), who is more peaceful. Their adventures, with their 400 warriors includes the kidnapping of the women. Their jealous half-brothers chased them, but they turned them into monkeys (i.e. make monkeys of them?). [\[link\]](#)

THE DESCENDANTS OF SHEM [NOAH'S OLDEST SON]; GEN. 10:22-32; 11:10 - THAT SHOWS THAT WE HAVE DESCENDANTS OF HAM AS WELL AS OF SHEM THAT FORM THE FOUNDATION FOR ARABIC TRIBES (SYRIA, JORDAN, IRAQ, DOWN TO SAUDI ARABIA TODAY)

We now want to merge together the genealogy given in Genesis 10:21-32, the descendants of Shem given there, and the descendants that are specifically delineated in 11:10-26 which ends with the father of Abram (Abraham), Terah. That ends this book. Verses 10-26 is one toledot. From verse 27 we have the toledot of Terah (Abraham's father - Lot's uncle) which goes all the way down to Isaac. ... [Noah's son] Shem dies just ten years before Abraham does, so everybody else was outlived by Shem. Notice with Peleg, and from that point on, life-spans began to drastically shrink. Each generation gets shorter and shorter. Almost all of the antediluvian patriarchs lived over 900 years. A couple of them lived just a little less, but afterward there is this immediate decline. Noah lives to be 900+ [Noah died only two years before Abraham was born], but Shem only lives 600 years, a drastic drop. Something changed in the environment after the flood and people just couldn't live as long. That brings us down to the sons of Joktan in Genesis 10:26-29, "And Joktan begat Almodad, and

Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah, and Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah, and Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba, and Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these were the sons of Joktan." They all move into the area of modern Saudi Arabia. These are the thirteen original Arabian tribes. Many of these names have cognates of places, wells, oases, etc., in Saudi Arabia. They can indicate the historicity of these names. That shows that we have descendants of Ham as well as of Shem that form the foundation for Arabic tribes. Later on other groups come out of Abraham, but these are more distant cousins of Abraham who come through Joktan. When we come over to Shem's genealogy (a closed genealogy) it is a straight line of descent all the way down to Nahor in Genesis 11:22-24, "And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor: and Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters. And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat Terah." Genesis 11:26, "And Terah lived seventy years, and begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran." Notice the parallelism here. Noah had three sons: Shem, Ham and Japheth. There is a parallel showing consistency of the author-one author of Genesis, not three or four. But we see now that when Abram is born Terah is still alive, Nahor is still alive, Serug is still alive, Peleg is still alive, but Eber, Salah, Arphaxad and Shem are also still alive. So there is a tremendous population explosion simply because the generations aren't dying off yet. The first four generations off the ark are still alive and live throughout most of Abraham's life. [\[link\]](#)

GENESIS 11 - NIMROD THE MIGHTY HUNTER OF SIN AND THE TOWER OF BABEL 'GENESIS 11:3 THEY HAD BRICK FOR STONE, AND SLIME [APPARENTLY THE WORD SLIME IN HEBREW DENOTES A TAR (PETROLEUM) PRODUCT AND LED JOHN D. ROCKEFELLER TO TAKE HIS STANDARD OIL CO. OVER TO IRAQ TO DRILL FOR OIL] HAD THEY FOR MORTER [TO BUILD THE TOWER OF BABEL]' - THE CONFOUNDING OF THE LANGUAGES OF PEOPLE AND THE DIVERSIFYING AND SPREADING OUT OF ALL PEOPLE GROUPS AMONG THE EARTH - THE BOOK OF JOB LIKELY COMES INTO HISTORY AT THIS POINT JUST PRIOR TO ABRAHAM BEING CALLED BY GOD - ABRAHAM WAS PROBABLY NOT THE OLDEST SON OF TERAH BUT ONE OF THE YOUNGER SONS, POSSIBLY THE YOUNGEST SON - NOAH'S SON SHEM WAS STILL ALIVE AT THIS TIME AND LIVED UNTIL ABRAHAM WAS ABOUT 58 YEARS OLD [POSSIBLY EVEN LIVING UNTIL AFTER ABRAHAM PASSED]

Note: It's doubtful that Abraham met Shem personally because Abraham is designated as the Father of the Faith 'Romans 4:11 that he (Abraham) might be the father of all them that believe' in other words Abraham is the first in the lineage to believe in the faith like we are all to believe today. We don't even have the faith of the Apostles, they saw the resurrected Jesus we still basically have the faith of Abraham the faith of hearing/reading the words of God and then obeying them. Before Abraham the world had Noah to tell of the flood and before that Adam to tell of creation. With the witness of Adam and creation and also the later witness of Noah with the Ark and the flood and then much later in the Upper Room after the Resurrection of Jesus Christ with the witness of the Apostles then faith is witnessed and is based in part on the witness and interpretation of the person who witnesses the event or events. -- 'John:20-24-29 But Thomas, one of the twelve (Apostles), called Didymus [twin], was not with them when Jesus came. The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe. And after eight days again His disciples were within, and Thomas with them: then came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you. Then saith He to Thomas, reach hither thy finger, and behold My hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into My side: and be not faithless, but believing. And Thomas answered and said unto Him, My Lord and My God. Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen Me, thou hast believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed. 'Romans 10:17 So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.' -- Faith is to be based completely on the Words and promises of God and not in human works or accomplishments, not in the seeing of the eyes or even by the experiencing with emotions or intellect but only by hearing in our heart the Words of God and believing in our heart in the Words as God has promised them to us. [\[link\]](#)

ROMANS 4 - THE APOSTLE PAUL CONTINUES AND NOW USES EXAMPLES IN THE LIVES OF ABRAHAM AND KING DAVID TO ILLUSTRATE HOW CONSISTENT THE WORD OF GOD IS - HOW RELIABLE THE WORD OF GOD IS - AND ALSO HOW LONG AGO IT WAS THAT THE PROMISES OF GOD WERE GIVEN [THE ORIGINAL PROMISE OF THE REDEEMER WAS GIVEN TO ADAM AND EVE] AND ARE STILL IN USE BY GOD TODAY [IN THE BOOK OF HEBREWS MOSES WILL BE CONTRASTED TO JESUS] - 'ROMANS 4:3 FOR WHAT SAITH THE SCRIPTURE? ABRAHAM BELIEVED GOD [THAT GOD HAS THE POWER AND AUTHORITY OF LIFE OVER DEATH], AND IT WAS COUNTED UNTO HIM FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS.' -- 'ROMANS 4:6-8 EVEN AS [KING] DAVID ALSO DESCRIBETH THE BLESSEDNESS OF THE MAN, UNTO WHOM GOD

IMPUTETH RIGHTEOUSNESS WITHOUT WORKS, SAYING, BLESSED ARE THEY WHOSE INIQUITIES ARE FORGIVEN, AND WHOSE SINS ARE COVERED. BLESSED IS THE MAN TO WHOM THE LORD WILL NOT IMPUTE SIN [BECAUSE OF A FAITH LIKE ABRAHAM].'

'Romans 4:5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on Him (Jesus) that justifieth the \*ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.' Romans 4:17- As it is written, I (God) have made thee (Abraham) a father of many nations, before Him whom he believed, even God, \*who quickeneth [makes alive] the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were. Who against hope [against all odds] believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations; according to that which was spoken, So shall thy seed be. And being not weak in faith [the life giving power of God], he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sarah's womb: He staggered not at the promise of God [to be the father of many] through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God; And being fully persuaded that, what He had promised, He was able also to perform. And therefore it [faith - that God 'quickeneth the dead'] was imputed to him for righteousness. Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it [justification - righteousness] was imputed to him; But for us also, to whom it [faith] shall be imputed, \*if we believe on Him that raised up [eternal life] Jesus our Lord from the dead; Who was delivered [to the cross] for our offences, and was raised again [resurrection] for our justification. - The faith of Abraham, the faith of King David and the faith of the Christian is that God is the giver of life and as the giver of life God has the power and authority of life over death. In Abraham God demonstrated His ability to give life in the two bodies that were completely beyond the capability of childbirth and yet Isaac was born when Abraham was 100 years old and Sarah was 75 years old. -- King David had grievously sinned with Bathsheba and then later had her husband Uriah killed in a battle. When the prophet Nathan came to King David [2 Samuel 12] and told of a sin in the land King David said that person who sinned shall be put to death. It turned out that King David was that person who was to be put to death however "2 Samuel 12:13 And [King] David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against the LORD and Nathan said unto David, The LORD also hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die" because King David had a righteousness imputed by God not of works but by faith, the same faith that his forefather Abraham had in the faith that God will make right our wrongs and that God will give life even when death is required. [\[link\]](#)

GALATIANS 3 - THE APOSTLE PAUL EXPLAINS THAT WORKS HAVE NEVER BEEN A PART OF A RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD - THERE HAS ALWAYS ONLY BEEN ONE PROGRAM WITH GOD AND IT IS A PROGRAM BASED ON FAITH AND TRUST IN GOD AND NOT IN THE WORKS OF MAN - EVEN ABRAHAM'S GREAT RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD WAS BASED ON FAITH AND TRUST AS ABRAHAM HAD FAITH IN GOD BEFORE HE EXHIBITED HIS WORKS TO GOD -- 'GALATIANS 3:2-3 THIS ONLY WOULD I LEARN OF YOU, RECEIVED YE THE [HOLY] SPIRIT BY THE WORKS OF THE LAW {NO}, OR BY THE HEARING [FREE GIFT] OF FAITH {YES}? ARE YE SO FOOLISH? HAVING BEGUN IN THE [HOLY] SPIRIT, ARE YE NOW MADE PERFECT [COMPLETE] BY THE [HUMAN] FLESH? {NO}'

'Galatians 3:6-7 Even as Abraham believed God, and it [his circumcision] was accounted to him for righteousness. Know ye therefore that they which are of [Christian] faith, the \*same are the children of Abraham.' - Note: Traditionally after Abraham the children (descendants of Abraham) are circumcised as an infant on the eighth day after their birth. The infant circumcision is not a seal of the faith of the child but it is a seal of the faith of the parent [it is a generational faith]. Abraham was not circumcised as an infant Abraham was circumcised as an adult, he made his own decision and therefore Abraham's circumcision is the faith of an adult and his adult decision for faith is why our Christian faith is compared to Abraham but not necessarily to circumcision. Circumcision after Abraham is more like a child dedication for us as it is more of an exhibit of the faith of the parent than of the child. Abraham circumcised himself as an adult but then he also circumcised his infant son Isaac with his adult faith then later Isaac circumcised his infant son Jacob with his adult faith and on and on until the present time. -- 'Galatians 3:12-14 And the law [self ability] is not of faith: but, The man that doeth them shall live in them [self ability]. Christ hath redeemed us from the [self ability] curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written [Deuteronomy 21:23], Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree: That the [Spiritual] blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the [Holy] Spirit through faith.' - The Apostle Paul is again declaring the finality of the death of Jesus on the cross and then with the finality of death on the cross then the giving of the Holy Spirit and a new life. Yes, Jesus in the eyes of man was made a curse [for our benefit] but keep in mind that Jesus died on the cross and with Jesus all sin and every curse also died [though Jesus resurrected the sins and curses of mankind remained dead and nailed to the cross]. The cross of Jesus Christ removed both the curse of our own human restrictions and constraints and also any curse or restraints from the Satanic, Demonic realm that might be placed on us

in attempting to hinder and restrict us. 'Colossians 2:14-15 Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary [against] to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to His (Jesus) cross; And having spoiled principalities [fallen satanic angels] and powers [demonic powers], He (Jesus) made a shew [show] of them openly, triumphing [Victory] over them in it.' [\[link\]](#)

KING HAMMURABI (SAUDI ARABIA) - INTRODUCTION: WHO IS MELCHIZEDEK? #7: COMING SOON THE BASIC CHRISTIAN ARTICLE: WHO IS MELCHIZEDEK? - GENESIS 14:1 AND IT CAME TO PASS IN THE DAYS OF AMRAPHEL KING OF SHINAR (BABYLON) ... IS "AMRAPHEL KING OF SHINAR" ACTUALLY HAMMURABI A \*BABYLONIAN (SAUDI ARABIA) KING WHO SET DOWN SOME OF THE FIRST WRITTEN CODES OF LAW - HAMMURABI "HAM THE GREAT" A DESCENDANT OF HAM THE 2ND SON OF NOAH - HAMMURABI WAS A KING OF THE BABYLONIAN EMPIRE 1795-1750 B.C. [AFTER NIMROD AND THE TOWER OF BABEL IN THE BABYLONIAN (SHINAR) REGION OF TURKEY - THE ACTUAL TOWER OF BABEL WAS PROBABLY IN THE REGION OF TURKEY - NIMROD (TOWER OF BABEL IN TURKEY) {NIMROD WAS A GRANDSON OF NOAH'S (2ND) SON HAM VIA CUSH}, HAMMURABI {HAMMURABI "HAM THE GREAT" ALSO A DESCENDANT OF HAM} (SAUDI ARABIA - THE PEOPLE OF MODERN SAUDI ARABIA) AND THE KINGDOM OF BABYLON (IRAQ) ARE PROBABLY THREE SEPARATE AND DISTINCT KINGDOMS - ABRAHAM (ISRAEL) IS A DESCENDANT OF NOAH'S OLDEST SON SHEM - ABRAHAM (1812 BC - 1637 BC) WAS ALSO BORN IN THE REGION OF (SHINAR) IN THE CITY OF UR OF THE CHALDEES] -- [HAMMURABI \*BORN ABOUT 1795 BC THEN AT THREE YEARS OLD IN 1792 HE INHARITED THE THRONE FROM HIS FATHER - WIKI.COM] - WITH HIS DEATH IN 1750 BC HAMMURABI DIED AT THE YOUNG AGE OF 45 YEARS OLD {ABRAHAM WAS ABOUT 62 YEARS OLD WHEN HAMMURABI DIED} - THE CAUSE OF DEATH DOES NOT SEEM TO BE KNOWN IN MODERN TIMES BUT DID HAMMURABI DIE IN THE BATTLE ALONG WITH CHEDORLAOMER WHEN ABRAHAM RESCUED LOT AT HOBAB? -- GENESIS 14:17 AND THE [NEW] KING OF SODOM WENT OUT TO MEET HIM (ABRAHAM) AFTER HIS RETURN FROM THE SLAUGHTER OF CHEDORLAOMER, AND OF THE KINGS [INCLUDING HAMMURABI?] THAT WERE WITH HIM, AT THE VALLEY OF SHAVEH, WHICH IS THE KING'S DALE - ONE OF THE MAJOR DIFFERENCES, HOWEVER, BETWEEN MELCHIZEDEK'S LAW {SUPPOSEDLY FROM ABRAHAM TO MOSES HOWEVER MELCHIZEDEK'S LAW (THE HOLY SPIRIT) IS EVIDENT FROM ADAM, EVE, ABLE, ENOCH, NOAH, JOB AND EVERYONE EVEN CAIN, LAMECH AND NIMROD KNEW ABOUT GOD'S INSTRUCTIONS, UP UNTIL THE DAYS OF ABRAHAM MOST PEOPLE WERE AWARE OF GOD'S LAWS REGARDING THE SACRIFICES AND OF THE CLEAN AND UNCLEAN ORDINANCES THEN WAY AFTER ADAM, HAMMURABI LATER WROTE DOWN A PARTIAL CORRUPTION OF GOD'S PREVIOUSLY GIVEN VERBAL LAWS AND INSTRUCTIONS. GOD'S LAWS AND INSTRUCTIONS WERE FINALLY WRITTEN IN STONE [10 COMMANDMENTS] BY THE FINGER OF GOD AND THEN IN INK [FIRST FIVE BOOKS OF THE BIBLE] BY MOSES SOON AFTER THE JEWS BECAME FREE FROM THEIR CAPTIVITY IN EGYPT} AND THE CODE OF HAMMURABI IS THAT HAMMURABI BASED HIS ON HUMAN WISDOM AND PERHAPS A DEMON'S INFLUENCE: NOTE HIS REFERENCE TO MARDUK [I.E. MOLOCH, BELIEL, BEELZEBUB, VARIANT NAMES OF SATAN] IN THE INTRODUCTION OF HIS CODE OF LAW WHILE MELCHIZEDEK [ABRAHAM-MOSES, BUT ACTUALLY ADAM-MOSES] BASED HIS LAW ON LOVE AND THE WORSHIP AND HONOR OF GOD

Genesis 14:14-15 And when Abram heard that his brother [nephew, in the Bible a younger person of a believer is a brother and an older person of a believer is a father] was taken captive, he armed his trained servants, born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued them unto Dan. And he divided himself against them, he and his servants, by night, and smote them, and pursued them unto Hobab, which is on the left hand of Damascus. -- Genesis 15:1 After these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not [Abraham seems to have been very stressed after his victory], Abram: I am thy shield [God would not let the kings and armies of the North come and retaliate against Abraham], and thy exceeding great reward [Abraham did not take any reward for saving Lot and the people] -- Genesis 14:17 And the [new] king of Sodom went out to meet him (Abraham) after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings [including ] that were with him, at the valley of Shaveh, which is the king's dale. ... Hammurabi - Babylonian king who set down first written code of laws: Although opinions vary on exactly when Hammurabi lived and the important dates of his reign, most scholars believe Hammurabi began his rule of Babylon in 1792 B.C. and died in 1750 B.C. Hammurabi was the sixth king over the city of Babylon, but once he defeated Sumer, Akkad, and other city-states to the south of Babylon around 1760 B.C., he claimed the title of the first king of the Babylonian empire. Eventually, his empire covered most parts of Mesopotamia. His main claim to fame, the Code of Hammurabi, was written in about 1786 B.C. Besides this, Hammurabi also did other things to improve his empire, namely, he improved the irrigation process. He also strongly encouraged astronomy, mathematics, and literature. Sadly, once Hammurabi died, the Babylonian empire that he worked so hard to build and improve collapsed due to military pressure from the Hittites under the rule of Mursilis I. Eventually, the Kassites, under the command of Agumkakrine, came to rule Babylon and some of the former, gargantuan



empire for 400 years. Interestingly enough, they obeyed and respected the Code of Hammurabi. Much later, God used the Babylonians to correct and discipline the people of Judah when they were taken captive into Babylon in 586 B.C. ... One of the major differences, however, between Melchizedek's law {supposedly from Abraham to Moses however Melchizedek's law (the Holy Spirit) is evident from Adam, Eve, Able, Enoch, Noah, Job and everyone even Cain, Lamech and Nimrod knew about God's instructions, up until the days of Abraham most people were aware of God's laws regarding the sacrifices and of the clean and unclean ordinances then way after Adam, Hammurabi later wrote down a partial corruption of God's previously given verbal laws and instructions. God's laws and instructions were finally written in stone [10 commandments] by the finger of God and then in ink [first five books of the Bible] by Moses soon after the Jews became free from their captivity in Egypt} and the Code of Hammurabi is that Hammurabi based his on human wisdom and perhaps a demon's influence: note his reference to Marduk [i.e. Moloch, Beliel, Beelzebub, variant names of Satan] in the introduction of his code of law while Melchizedek [Abraham-Moses, but actually Adam-Moses] based his law on love and the worship and honor of God. Although each of these is only a speculation, they do help set the stage for Hammurabi's life and reign and draw some conclusions worth digging deeper for more positive answers to further prove the historical accuracy and truth in the Bible. [\[link\]](#)

KING HAMMURABI (SAUDI ARABIA) - INTRODUCTION: WHO IS MELCHIZEDEK? #8: COMING SOON THE BASIC CHRISTIAN ARTICLE: WHO IS MELCHIZEDEK? - ABRAHAM: BY TRADITION ABRAHAM WAS BORN IN 1812 BC AND DIED ABOUT 1637 BC, WE KNOW FROM THE BIBLE THAT ABRAHAM LIVED 175 YEARS - IN 1750 AT THE DEATH OF HAMMURABI [POSSIBLY KING AMRAPHEL] OCCURRING WHEN ABRAHAM RESCUED LOT, ABRAHAM WOULD HAVE BEEN ABOUT 62 YEARS OLD, ABRAHAM WAS 100 YEARS OLD WHEN ISAAC WAS BORN -- NOTE: ABRAHAM LIVED IN A TENT IN THE AREA OF HEBRON ABOUT 19 MILES SOUTH OF THE JERUSALEM AREA AND ABOUT 99 MILES SOUTH OF SODOM AND THE SALT SEA (DEAD SEA) AREA THAT WAS UNDER TRIBUTE TO THE NORTHERN KINGS (BABYLON IS ABOUT 900 MILES VIA CAMEL TRAIL NORTH OF SODOM). THIS MEANS THAT ABRAHAM DID NOT FALL UNDER THE JURISDICTION OF THE NORTHERN KINGS NEITHER HAMMURABI, CHEDORLAOMER OR ANY OF THE KINGS. HAD ABRAHAM FALLEN UNDER THEIR JURISDICTION AND PAID TAXES AND TRIBUTES TO THEM THEY WOULD HAVE BEEN ONE OF THE 7 KINGS OF THE GLOBE. SINCE ABRAHAM (JEWS) DID NOT FALL UNDER THEIR RULE THEY WERE GREAT KINGS BUT NOT GLOBAL KINGS. -- REVELATION 17:10-11 AND THERE ARE SEVEN KINGS [GLOBAL KINGS, KNOWN WORLD]: FIVE ARE FALLEN, AND ONE (ROME) IS, AND THE OTHER [7TH - ANTICHRIST] IS NOT YET COME; AND WHEN HE (ANTICHRIST) COMETH, HE MUST CONTINUE A SHORT SPACE [3 1/2 YEARS] -- MATTHEW 4:8-10 AGAIN, THE DEVIL TAKETH HIM (JESUS) UP INTO AN EXCEEDING HIGH MOUNTAIN, AND SHEWETH HIM ALL THE [7] KINGDOMS OF THE WORLD [5 ARE PAST, 6TH ONE IS (ROME), 7TH IS ANTICHRIST], AND THE GLORY OF THEM; AND SAITH UNTO HIM, ALL THESE THINGS WILL I GIVE THEE, IF THOU WILT FALL DOWN AND WORSHIP ME. THEN SAITH JESUS UNTO HIM, GET THEE HENCE, SATAN [LIAR, BECAUSE IT WAS A FALSE PROMISE, ONLY THE 7TH KINGDOM OF THIS WORLD IS LEFT AND THAT IS SATAN'S ANTICHRIST KINGDOM, SATAN ISN'T GIVING THAT UP TO ANYBODY NOT EVEN GOD]: FOR IT IS WRITTEN, THOU SHALT WORSHIP THE LORD THY GOD, AND HIM ONLY SHALT THOU SERVE. -- REVELATION 12:12 THEREFORE REJOICE, YE HEAVENS, AND YE THAT DWELL IN THEM. WOE TO THE INHABITERS OF THE EARTH (HUMANS) AND OF THE SEA (DEMONS)! FOR THE DEVIL IS COME DOWN UNTO YOU, HAVING GREAT WRATH, BECAUSE HE KNOWETH THAT HE HATH BUT A SHORT TIME.

2 Kings 23:33 And [Egyptian] Pharaoh-necho (Necho) [King of Egypt part of the 2nd world Kingdom] put him [Jewish King Jehoahaz] in bands at Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold. -- 2 Kings 24:1 In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon [King of Babylon, 3rd world kingdom] came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him. -- Ezra 3:11-13 This is the copy of the [slander] letter that they sent unto him, even unto Artaxerxes the king [king of Persia-Iran, 4th world kingdom]; Thy servants the men on this side the river, and at such a time. Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us are come unto Jerusalem, [re]building the rebellious and the bad city, and have set up the walls thereof, and joined the foundations. Be it known now unto the king, that, if this city be builded, and the walls set up again, then will they not pay toll, tribute, and custom, and so thou shalt endamage the revenue of the kings. -- [Greece during the Jewish Maccabee revolt is the 5th world kingdom] -- Luke 2:1-5 And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Caesar Augustus [Roman 6th world kingdom, "and one (currently) is"], that all the world should be taxed. And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria. And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city. And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judaea, unto the city of David, which is called Bethlehem; because he was of the house and lineage of David: To be taxed with Mary his espoused



wife, being great with (Jesus) child. -- [The 7th and final world kingdom is the Antichrist] -- Revelation 17:10-11 And there are seven [Global (middle-east, Jerusalem) rulers: King Nimrod - builder of the tower of Babel, Egypt, Babylon (Iraq), Persia (Iran), Greece, Rome (Italy), Antichrist] kings: five are fallen, and one (Rome) is, and the other [7th world King - Antichrist] is not yet come; and when he (Antichrist) cometh, he must continue a short space [3 1/2 years]. And the beast [Antichrist] that was [7th ruler], and is not [because Antichrist is assassinated], even he (Antichrist) is the eighth [false resurrection], and is of the seven [the 7th ruler is killed or seems to be in an assassination, and resurrects himself [false eternal life] (demonic possession) to also become the 8th ruler], and goeth into perdition [everlasting damnation-hell]. -- Matthew 4:8-10 Again, the devil taketh Him (Jesus) up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth Him all the [7] kingdoms of the world [5 are past, 6th one is (Rome), 7th is Antichrist], and the glory of them; And saith unto Him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me. Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan [liar, because it was a false promise, only the 7th kingdom of this world is left and that is Satan's Antichrist kingdom, Satan isn't giving that up to anybody not even God]: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and Him only shalt thou serve. -- Revelation 12:12 Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth (humans) and of the sea (demons)! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time. [\[link\]](#)

THE HOPE DIAMOND: THE HISTORY OF THE STONE WHICH WAS EVENTUALLY NAMED THE HOPE DIAMOND BEGAN WHEN THE FRENCH MERCHANT TRAVELLER, JEAN BAPTISTE TAVERNIER, PURCHASED A 112 3/16-CARAT DIAMOND. THIS DIAMOND, WHICH WAS MOST LIKELY FROM THE KOLLUR MINE IN GOLCONDA, INDIA - TAVERNIER SOLD THE DIAMOND TO KING LOUIS XIV OF FRANCE IN 1668 WITH 14 OTHER LARGE DIAMONDS AND SEVERAL SMALLER ONES. IN 1673 THE STONE WAS RECUT BY SIEUR PITAUX, THE COURT JEWELER, RESULTING IN A 67 1/8-CARAT STONE - IN 1791, AFTER AN ATTEMPT BY LOUIS XVI AND MARIE ANTOINETTE TO FLEE FRANCE, THE JEWELS OF THE FRENCH ROYAL TREASURY WERE TURNED OVER TO THE GOVERNMENT - DURING A WEEK-LONG LOOTING OF THE CROWN JEWELS IN SEPTEMBER OF 1792, THE FRENCH BLUE DIAMOND [HOPE DIAMOND] WAS STOLEN - IN 1812 A DEEP BLUE DIAMOND DESCRIBED BY JOHN FRANCILLON AS WEIGHING 177 GRAINS (4 GRAINS = 1 CARAT) WAS DOCUMENTED AS BEING IN THE POSSESSION OF LONDON DIAMOND MERCHANT, DANIEL ELIASON

The first reference to the diamond's next owner is found in the 1839 entry of the gem collection catalog of the well-known Henry Philip Hope, the man from whom the diamond takes its name. Unfortunately, the catalog does not reveal where or from whom Hope acquired the diamond or how much he paid for it. Following the death of Henry Philip Hope in 1839, and after much litigation, the diamond passed to his nephew Henry Thomas Hope and ultimately to the nephew's grandson Lord Francis Hope. In 1901 Lord Francis Hope obtained permission from the Court of Chancery and his sisters to sell the stone to help pay off his debts. It was sold to a London dealer who quickly sold it to Joseph Frankels and Sons of New York City, who retained the stone in New York until they, in turn, needed cash. The diamond was next sold to Selim Habib who put it up for auction in Paris in 1909. It did not sell at the auction but was sold soon after to C.H. Rosenau and then resold to Pierre Cartier that same year. In 1910 the Hope diamond was shown to Mrs. Evalyn Walsh McLean, of Washington D.C., at Cartier's in Paris, but she did not like the setting. Cartier had the diamond reset and took it to the U.S. where he left it with Mrs. McLean for a weekend. This strategy was successful. The sale was made in 1911 with the diamond mounted as a headpiece on a three-tiered circlet of large white diamonds. Sometime later it became the pendant on a diamond necklace as we know it today. Mrs. McLean's flamboyant ownership of the stone lasted until her death in 1947. Harry Winston Inc. of New York City purchased Mrs. McLean's entire jewelry collection, including the Hope diamond, from her estate in 1949. This collection also included the 94.8-carat Star of the East diamond, the 15-carat Star of the South diamond, a 9-carat green diamond, and a 31-carat diamond which is now called the McLean diamond. For the next 10 years the Hope diamond was shown at many exhibits and charitable events world wide by Harry Winston Inc., including as the central attraction of their Court of Jewels exhibition. On November 10, 1958, they donated the Hope diamond to the Smithsonian Institution, and almost immediately the great blue stone became its premier attraction. [\[link\]](#)

THE HOPE DIAMOND [DISPLAYED] IN SMITHSONIAN MUSEUM - DIAMOND IS THE STRONGEST MINERAL FOUND ON EARTH - DIAMOND IS ALSO THE MOST PRECIOUS AND THE MOST PRICELESS JEWEL - IN EUROPE, DURING THE MIDDLE AGE, DIAMONDS WERE ASSUMED TO BE THE REFLECTORS OF JESUS CHRIST

In Myanmar, there were a fact about the blue diamond which caused an exotic case to the world. The case started from the diamond embedded on the forehead of a Buddha Image in Ananda Temple, Bagan. The diamond was stolen from the image and many people who had the diamond were cursed and ended their lives with unexpected deaths. The background history of the blue diamond still remains a mystery. [\[link\]](#)

HOPE DIAMOND'S RED GLOW EXPLAINED - THE STORIED HOPE DIAMOND GLOWS RED WHEN EXPOSED TO ULTRAVIOLET LIGHT - THIS ONCE MYSTERIOUS PHENOMENON UNLOCKS THE UNIQUE IDENTITY OF INDIVIDUAL DIAMONDS - THE STONE FLITTED BETWEEN EUROPEAN ROYAL HOUSES AND THROUGH THE UPPER-CRUST OF AMERICA'S GILDED AGE - IN 1958, FAMED JEWELER HARRY WINSTON DONATED THE HOPE DIAMOND TO THE SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION BY MAILING IT IN A BROWN PAPER BAG

Headline Links: 'Hope Diamond's Red Glow Explained' The Hope Diamond, arguably the world's most famous blue diamond, was found to emit a soft red glow for several seconds when placed under ultraviolet light. Scientists have discovered why and found that this phosphorescence is common among colored diamonds. The centerpiece of the Smithsonian Institution's United States Gem Collection, the 45.52-carat diamond was the subject of research by a team of geologists. Using spectrometers, the scientists discovered that the Hope Diamond shared similar wavelength patterns with other naturally blue diamonds. When exposed to UV light, all blue diamonds glow either red or blue-green. Source: Discovery Channel. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: HOPE DIAMOND - HOUSED IN THE SMITHSONIAN NATURAL HISTORY MUSEUM IN WASHINGTON, D.C. - IT IS CURRENTLY UNSET [THE STONE HAS BEEN REMOVED FROM THE NECKLACE] FOR THE FIRST TIME SINCE IT HAS BEEN ON DISPLAY {THE HOPE DIAMOND IS PROPBALY 'UNSET' FOR THE PURPOSE OF BEING USED IN OCCULT RITUALS.}

The Hope Diamond (previously "Le bleu de France") is a large, 45.52 carats (9.10 g), deep-blue diamond, housed in the Smithsonian Natural History Museum in Washington, D.C. The Hope Diamond is blue to the naked eye because of trace amounts of boron within its crystal structure, but it exhibits red phosphorescence after exposure to ultraviolet light. It is classified as a Type IIb diamond, and is famous for supposedly being cursed. It is currently unset for the first time since it has been on display. ... Legend: According to specious later accounts, the original form of the Hope Diamond was stolen from an eye of a sculpted statue of the goddess Sita, the wife of Rama, the seventh avatar of Vishnu. However, much like the "curse of Tutankhamun", this general type of "legend" was the invention of Western authors during the Victorian era, and the specific legends about the Hope Diamond's "cursed origin" were invented in the early 20th century to add mystique to the stone and increase its sales appeal; see The "Curse" section below. ... A new mounting: The stone is to be temporarily reset in a newly designed necklace, created by the Harry Winston firm. Three designs for the new setting, all white diamonds and white metal, were created and the public was allowed to vote on them via the internet. The winning necklace will debut sometime in 2010. The Hope has been displayed as a loose gem since late summer of 2009. The Hope Diamond (previously "Le bleu de France") is a large, 45.52 carats (9.10 g), deep-blue diamond, housed in the Smithsonian Natural History Museum in Washington, D.C. The Hope Diamond is blue to the naked eye because of trace amounts of boron within its crystal structure, but it exhibits red phosphorescence after exposure to ultraviolet light. It is classified as a Type IIb diamond, and is famous for supposedly being cursed. It is currently unset for the first time since it has been on display. ... Legend: According to specious later accounts, the original form of the Hope Diamond was stolen from an eye of a sculpted statue of the goddess Sita, the wife of Rama, the seventh avatar of Vishnu. However, much like the "curse of Tutankhamun", this general type of "legend" was the invention of Western authors during the Victorian era, and the specific legends about the Hope Diamond's "cursed origin" were invented in the early 20th century to add mystique to the stone and increase its sales appeal; see The "Curse" section below. ... A new mounting: The stone is to be temporarily reset in a newly designed necklace, created by the Harry Winston firm. Three designs for the new setting, all white diamonds and white metal, were created and the public was allowed to vote on them via the internet. The winning necklace will debut sometime in 2010. The Hope has been displayed as a loose gem since late summer of 2009. [\[link\]](#)

SMITHSONIAN PUTS MYSTERIOUS CRYSTAL SKULL ON DISPLAY - NONETHELESS, THE GIANT CRYSTAL SKULL THAT MYSTERIOUSLY ARRIVED

AT THE SMITHSONIAN 16 YEARS AGO IS OUT OF ITS LOCKED CABINET IN WALSH'S OFFICE AND WILL BE ON PUBLIC VIEW UNTIL SEPT. 1 - STUDYING THIS SKULL LED WALSH TO EXTEND HER INVESTIGATION INTO CRYSTAL SKULLS IN OTHER MUSEUMS AND TO CONCLUDE THAT ALL ARE FAKES, MADE IN THE 19TH AND 20TH CENTURIES - SEEMS TO HAVE BEEN MADE BETWEEN 1950 AND 1960 - INDEED, NO CRYSTAL SKULLS HAVE EVER BEEN FOUND AT AN ARCHAEOLOGICAL SITE

WASHINGTON - Some mysteries are such fun you almost don't want to know the truth. That may help explain why people are fascinated with crystal skulls. Happy to share the spotlight with the latest Indiana Jones movie, the Smithsonian's Museum of Natural History is putting its crystal skull on display starting Thursday. "People like to believe in something greater than themselves," Smithsonian anthropologist Jane MacLaren Walsh said, and crystal skulls are mysterious and beautiful. The skulls "are a fascinating example of artifacts that have made their way into museums with no scientific evidence to prove their rumored pre-Columbian origins," she added. ... Crystals carved into the shape of a human skull fed the 19th century's need for drama and mystery and its fascination with death. They were supposed to be the creation of ancient Mesoamericans - Aztecs, Mixtecs, Toltecs, perhaps Maya. ... The skulls were claimed to represent the art and religion of these peoples. Some even said the skulls had special, even supernatural, powers. Scientists say it ain't so. ... Of the many crystal skulls in museums and private collections around the world, the Smithsonian's is one of the largest, at 10 inches high and weighing 30 pounds. It was mailed to the museum anonymously, accompanied by a note claiming it was of Aztec origin. It's isn't, Walsh said. The skulls were carved from blocks of quartz - sometimes called rock crystal - and show the marks of modern carving tools. That means they were not made before the 19th century. The Smithsonian one, she said, seems to have been made between 1950 and 1960. Indeed, no crystal skulls have ever been found at an archaeological site. [\[link\]](#)

[HOAX ALERT] WAR MESSAGE FOUND INSIDE ABRAHAM LINCOLN'S WATCH - A LONG-HIDDEN MESSAGE HAS BEEN DISCOVERED INSIDE ABRAHAM LINCOLN'S POCKET WATCH, THE SMITHSONIAN'S MUSEUM OF AMERICAN HISTORY ANNOUNCED TUESDAY - THE ACTUAL (2009) MESSAGE THAT THE MUSEUM FOUND [DISPLAYED] DIFFERS FROM THE WATCHMAKER'S (1906 INTERVIEW WITH THE NEW YORK TIMES) RECOLLECTION

A long-hidden message has been discovered inside Abraham Lincoln's pocket watch, the Smithsonian's Museum of American History announced Tuesday. Watchmaker Jonathan Dillon was repairing Lincoln's watch in April 1861 when he heard about the attack on Fort Sumter, South Carolina, and wrote a short message on the metal inside the watch, the Smithsonian said. ... In a 1906 interview with The New York Times, Dillon reported that as soon as he heard the news about the first shots of the Civil War, he unscrewed the dial of the watch and wrote on the metal, "The first gun is fired. Slavery is dead. Thank God we have a President who at least will try." The actual message that the museum found differs from the watchmaker's recollection. It says, "Jonathan Dillon, April 13-1861, Fort Sumpter [sic] was attacked by the rebels on the above date J Dillon, April 13-1861, Washington, thank God we have a government, Jonth Dillon." According to the Smithsonian, it was not unusual for professional watchmakers to record their work inside a watch. [\[link\]](#)

OVER THE YEARS "THE TWO BABYLONS" [A BOOK INITIALLY PUBLISHED IN 1853 AS A PAMPHLET BY REVEREND ALEXANDER HISLOP - INFAMOUS FOR HIS OUTSPOKEN CRITICISMS OF THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH] HAS IMPACTED THE THINKING OF MANY PEOPLE, RANGING ALL THE WAY FROM THOSE IN RADICAL CULTS TO VERY DEDICATED CHRISTIANS WHO HUNGER FOR A MOVE BY GOD BUT ARE CONCERNED ABOUT ANYTHING [BABYLONIAN] THAT MIGHT QUENCH HIS [HOLY] SPIRIT - ITS BASIC PREMISE IS THAT THE PAGAN RELIGION OF [VERY] ANCIENT BABYLON [NIMROD, TOWER OF BABLE] HAS CONTINUED TO OUR DAY [WRONGLY CONCLUDING THAT PAGANISM/NEW AGE "MYSTERY BABYLON" IS] DISGUISED AS THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH, PROPHESED IN THE BOOK OF REVELATION AS "MYSTERY BABYLON THE GREAT" [REVELATION CHAPTER 17] THUS, THE IDEA OF TWO BABYLONS - ONE ANCIENT AND ONE MODERN -- AS TIME WENT ON, HOWEVER, I [RALPH WOODROW] BEGAN TO HEAR RUMBLINGS THAT HISLOP WAS NOT A RELIABLE HISTORIAN - IT BECAME CLEAR: HISLOP'S "HISTORY" WAS OFTEN ONLY AN ARBITRARY PIECING TOGETHER OF ANCIENT MYTHS - FOR THESE AND MANY OTHER REASONS, I PULLED MY OWN BOOK, BABYLON MYSTERY RELIGION, OUT OF PRINT DESPITE ITS POPULARITY - I HAVE SINCE REPLACED THIS BOOK WITH THE BABYLON CONNECTION? {CONCLUSION: OF KINGDOM 1 - NIMROD AND THE TOWER (TEMPLE) OF BABEL -- NEXT: IS KINGDOM 2 (EGYPT) WITH PHARAOH AKHENATEN (JOSEPH'S PHARAOH, THE DREAM PHARAOH - GENESIS 41:1)}

The subtitle for Hislop's book is "The Papal Worship Proved to Be the Worship of Nimrod and His Wife." Yet when I went to reference works such as the Encyclopedia Britannica, The Americana, The Jewish Encyclopedia, The Catholic Encyclopedia, The Worldbook Encyclopedia - carefully reading their articles on "Nimrod" and "Semiramis" - not one said anything about Nimrod and Semiramis being husband and wife. They did not even live in the same century. Nor is there any basis for Semiramis being the mother of Tammuz. I realized these ideas were all Hislop's inventions. ... While seeking to condemn the paganism of Roman Catholicism, Hislop produced his own myths. By so doing, he theorized that Nimrod, Adonis, Apollo, Attes, Baal-zebul, Bacchus, Cupid, Dagon, Hercules, Januis, Linus, Lucifer, Mars, Merodach, Mithra, Moloch, Narcissus, Oannes, Odin, Orion, Osiris, Pluto, Saturn, Teitan, Typhon, Vulcan, Wodan, and Zoroaster were all one and the same. By mixing myths, Hislop supposed that Semiramis was the wife of Nimrod and was the same as Aphrodite, Artemis, Astarte, Aurora, Bellona, Ceres, Diana, Easter, Irene, Iris, Juno, Mylitta, Proserpine, Rhea, Venus, and Vesta. ... Building on similarities while ignoring differences is an unsound practice. Atheists have long used this method in an attempt to discredit Christianity altogether, citing examples of pagans who had similar beliefs about universal floods, slain and risen saviors, virgin mothers, heavenly ascensions, holy books, and so on. As Christians, we don't reject prayer just because pagans pray to their gods. We don't reject water baptism just because ancient tribes plunged into water as a religious ritual. We don't reject the Bible just because pagans believe their writings are holy or sacred. The Bible mentions things like kneeling in prayer, raising hands, taking off shoes on holy ground, a holy mountain, a holy place in the temple, pillars in front of the temple, offering sacrifices without blemish, a sacred ark, cities of refuge, bringing forth water from a rock, laws written on stone, fire appearing on a person's head, horses of fire, and the offering of first fruits. Yet, at one time or another, similar things were known among pagans. Does this make the Bible pagan? Of course not! If finding a pagan parallel provides proof of paganism, the Lord Himself would be pagan. The woman called Mystery Babylon had a cup in her hand; the Lord has a cup in His hand (Ps. 75:8). Pagan kings sat on thrones and wore crowns; the Lord sits on a throne and wears a crown (Rev. 1:4; 14:14). Pagans worshiped the sun; the Lord is the "Sun of righteousness" (Mal. 4:2). Pagan gods were likened to stars; the Lord is called "the bright and Morning star" (Rev. 22:16). Pagan gods had temples dedicated to them; the Lord has a temple (Rev. 7:15). Pagans built a high tower in Babylon; the Lord is a high tower (2 Sam. 22:3). Pagans worshiped idolatrous pillars; the Lord appeared as a pillar of fire (Exod. 13: 21-22). Pagan gods were pictured with wings; the Lord is pictured with wings (Ps. 91:4). ... I have since replaced this book with The Babylon Connection? a 128-page book with 60 illustrations and 400 footnote references. It is an appeal to all my brothers and sisters in Christ who feel that finding Babylonian origins for present-day customs or beliefs [in Christian Churches] is of great importance. My advice, based on my own experience, is to move cautiously in this area, lest we major on minors. If there are things in our lives or churches that are indeed pagan or displeasing to the Lord, they should be dealt with, of course. But in attempting to defuse the confusion of Babylon, we must guard against creating a new "Babylon" (confusion) of our own making. -- reviewed by Ralph Woodrow [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN INFO FEED WILL BE ON A SHORT BREAK - RETURNING WITH NIMROD [HUMAN RACE - RELATIONS - WAS NIMROD BLACK?] AND THE TOWER OF BABEL IN THE "8 KINGDOMS OF THE WORLD" STUDY - AN 8 KINGDOM SUMMARY IS POSTPONED FOR A SHORT WHILE -- WIKI.COM: THE GENERIC USAGE [OF THE WORD ADAM] IN GENESIS MEANING "MANKIND" REFLECTS THE VIEW THAT ADAM [RED-MAN, ALL THE HUMAN RACES ARE A PART OF THE ORIGINAL CREATION GLORY OF GOD, BUILT INTO ADAM, TO HELP REVEAL THE GLORY AND EXPANSE OF GOD - A LANGUAGE CONFUSION WOULD COME LATER AT THE FALL OF THE TOWER OF BABEL (GENESIS 11:9)] WAS THE ANCESTOR OF ALL MEN. ETYMOLOGICALLY IT IS THE MASCULINE FORM OF THE WORD ADAMAH MEANING GROUND OR EARTH AND RELATED TO THE WORDS ADOM \*(RED), ADMONI \*(RUDDY) AND DAM \*(BLOOD) GEN. II. 7 EXPLAINS THAT THE MAN WAS CALLED ADAM BECAUSE HE WAS FORMED FROM THE GROUND \*(ADAMAH).

On a short break from posting for now but plan on continuing to research and work on the 8 Kingdoms project in the meantime so should have a lot of ordered material to post in the weeks to come. [\[link\]](#)

## 2 The Kingdom of Egypt

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: PHARAOH AKHENATEN (POSSIBLY JOSEPH'S DREAM PHARAOH - GENESIS 41:1) - A PHARAOH OF THE EIGHTEENTH DYNASTY OF EGYPT [2ND GLOBAL KINGDOM - EGYPT] WHO RULED FOR 17 YEARS AND DIED PERHAPS IN 1336 BC OR 1334 BC - WIFE: QUEEN, NEFERTITI, SON FROM LATE IN LIFE KING TUTANKHAMUN - INTEREST IN AKHENATEN INCREASED WITH THE DISCOVERY IN THE VALLEY OF THE KINGS, AT LUXOR, OF THE TOMB OF KING TUTANKHAMUN, WHO HAS BEEN PROVED TO BE AKHENATEN'S SON ACCORDING TO DNA TESTING IN 2010 - HE IS ESPECIALLY NOTED FOR ABANDONING TRADITIONAL EGYPTIAN POLYTHEISM AND INTRODUCING WORSHIP CENTERED ON THE ATEN, WHICH IS SOMETIMES DESCRIBED AS MONOTHEISTIC - AKHENATEN TRIED TO BRING ABOUT A DEPARTURE FROM TRADITIONAL RELIGION, YET IN THE END IT WOULD NOT BE ACCEPTED - \*\*AFTER HIS DEATH, TRADITIONAL (EGYPT) RELIGIOUS PRACTICE WAS GRADUALLY RESTORED [BY HIS SON TUTANKHAMUN], AND WHEN SOME DOZEN YEARS LATER RULERS WITHOUT CLEAR RIGHTS OF SUCCESSION FROM THE EIGHTEENTH DYNASTY FOUNDED \*\*A NEW DYNASTY, THEY DISCREDITED AKHENATEN AND HIS IMMEDIATE SUCCESSORS [INCLUDING JOSEPH - EXODUS 1:8], REFERRING TO AKHENATEN HIMSELF AS "THE ENEMY" IN ARCHIVAL RECORDS

Akhenaten meaning "living spirit of Aten" [Aten - the disk of the sun in ancient Egyptian mythology] known before the fifth year of his reign as Amenhotep IV (sometimes given its Greek form, Amenophis IV, and meaning Amun is Satisfied), was a Pharaoh of the Eighteenth dynasty of Egypt who ruled for 17 years and died perhaps in 1336 BC or 1334 BC - He is especially noted for abandoning traditional Egyptian polytheism and introducing worship centered on the Aten, which is sometimes described as monotheistic or henotheistic. An early inscription likens him to the sun as compared to stars, and later official language avoids calling the Aten a god, giving the solar deity a status above mere gods. Akhenaten tried to bring about a departure from traditional religion, yet in the end it would not be accepted. After his death, traditional religious practice was gradually restored, and when some dozen years later rulers without clear rights of succession from the Eighteenth Dynasty founded a new dynasty, they discredited Akhenaten and his immediate successors, referring to Akhenaten himself as "the enemy" in archival records. -- He was all but lost from history until the discovery, in the 19th century, of Amarna, the site of Akhetaten, the city he built for the Aten. Early excavations at Amarna by Flinders Petrie sparked interest in the enigmatic pharaoh, whose tomb was unearthed in 1907 in a dig led by Edward R. Ayrton. Interest in Akhenaten increased with the discovery in the Valley of the Kings, at Luxor, of the tomb of King Tutankhamun, who has been proved to be Akhenaten's son according to DNA testing in 2010. A mummy found in KV55 in 1907 has now been identified as almost certainly that of Akhenaten. This elder man and Tutankhamun are related without question. -- Akhenaten remains an interesting figure, as does his queen, Nefertiti. Their modern interest comes partly from his connection with Tutankhamun, partly from the unique style and high quality of the pictorial arts he patronized, and partly from ongoing interest in the religion he attempted to establish. ... Amenhotep IV (Pharaoh Akhenaten) was crowned in Thebes and there he started a building program. ... Akhenaten's fifth year also marked the beginning of construction on his \*\*new capital [Akhenaten moved the throne of Egypt from Thebes to Amarna], Akhetaten or 'Horizon of Aten', at the site known today as Amarna. ... Akhenaten was married to Nefertiti at the very beginning of his reign, and six daughters [having daughters Joseph was made 2nd in charge in Egypt (Genesis 41:40) - until Tutankhaten was born (Genesis 50:4 - Joseph spake unto the house of Pharaoh {possibly Tutankhaten})] were identified from inscriptions. Recent DNA analysis has revealed he (Pharaoh Akhenaten) also fathered [King Tut] Tutankhaten (later Tutankhamun) with his biological sister, whose mummy remains unidentified. [[link](#)]

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: NEFERTITI - NEFERTITI (1370 BC - 1330 BC) WAS THE GREAT ROYAL WIFE (CHIEF CONSORT) OF THE EGYPTIAN PHARAOH AKHENATEN - NEFERTITI AND HER HUSBAND WERE KNOWN FOR A RELIGIOUS REVOLUTION, IN WHICH THEY STARTED TO WORSHIP ONE GOD ONLY - THIS WAS ATEN, OR THE SUN DISC - NEFERTITI'S PLACE AS AN ICON IN POPULAR CULTURE IS SECURE AS SHE HAS BECOME SOMEWHAT OF A CELEBRITY - AFTER CLEOPATRA [5TH KINGDOM - GREECE (LOCATED IN ALEXANDRIA, EGYPT)] SHE IS THE SECOND MOST FAMOUS "QUEEN" OF ANCIENT EGYPT IN THE WESTERN IMAGINATION AND INFLUENCED THROUGH PHOTOGRAPHS THAT CHANGED STANDARDS OF FEMININE BEAUTY OF THE 20TH CENTURY, AND IS OFTEN REFERRED TO AS "THE MOST BEAUTIFUL WOMAN IN THE WORLD"

She was made famous by her bust, now in Berlin's Neues Museum, shown to the right. The bust is one of the most copied works of ancient Egypt. It was attributed to the sculptor Thutmose, and it was found in his workshop. The bust is notable



for exemplifying the understanding Ancient Egyptians had regarding realistic facial proportions. Some scholars believe that Nefertiti ruled briefly after her husband's death and before the accession of Tutankhamun as Neferneferuaten, although this identification is a matter of ongoing debate. ... During the early years in Thebes Akhenaten (still known as Amenhotep IV) had several temples erected at Karnak. One of the structures, the Mansion of the Benben (hwt-ben-ben), was dedicated to Nefertiti. She is depicted with her daughter Meritaten and in some scenes the princess Meketaten participates in the scenes as well. In scenes found on the talatat Nefertiti appears almost twice as often as her husband. She is shown appearing behind her husband the Pharaoh in offering scenes in the role of the queen supporting her husband, but she is also depicted in scenes that would have normally been the prerogative of the king. She is shown smiting the enemy, and captive enemies decorate her throne. In the fourth year of his reign Amenhotep IV decided to move the capital to Akhetaten (modern Amarna). In his fifth year, Amenhotep IV officially changed his name to Akhenaten, and Nefertiti was henceforth known as Neferneferuaten-Nefertiti. The name change was a sign of the ever-increasing importance of the cult of the Aten. It [temporarily] changed Egypt's religion from a polytheistic religion to a religion which may have been better described as a monolatry (the depiction of a single god as an object for worship) or henotheism (one god, who is not the only god). [\[link\]](#)

KING TUT - TUTANKHAMUN: THE ANCIENT EGYPTIANS BELIEVED THAT AS LONG AS A PHARAOH'S NAME WAS REMEMBERED, THE KING WOULD LIVE ON THROUGH ETERNITY - KING TUT WAS A MINOR KING - HE DIED WHEN HE WAS ONLY NINETEEN YEARS OLD {PROBABLY FROM AN ACCIDENT, I.E. A FALL OR ACCIDENTLY BY HITTING HIS HEAD, THERE IS THOUGHT TO BE A SLIGHT BUT FATAL INJURY TO THE HEAD (SKULL) OF TUTANKHAMUN.} - BUT THE DISCOVERY OF THE TOMB OF TUTANKHAMUN AND ITS FABULOUS WEALTH HAS MADE KING TUT ONE OF THE MOST FAMOUS PHARAOS

Tomb of King Tut: The location of the tomb of King Tut in the Valley of the Kings, the discovery of the tomb, excavation of the tomb of King Tut and its description. The artefacts, the hieroglyphics, the mummy of King Tut - Tutankhamun and the fabulous golden sarcophagus and treasure. -- Curse of King Tut: The myths and legends surrounding the tombs of the Pharaohs and King Tut are legendary and the idea of the Curse of the Pharaohs is fascinating. The section details the curses that surround the Pharaohs of Ancient Egypt, the tombs of the Pharaohs and the rumours of the use of poison in their building, the Egyptian Gods and the people who were reputed to be victims of the Curse of King Tut - Tutankhamun. -- King Tut Exhibits and Treasures: The King Tut Exhibit or Exhibition provides a roving display of the fabulous treasures which were found in his tomb. The shining gold sarcophagus and the golden death mask of Tutankhamun capture the imagination and indicates the enormous wealth of the Ancient Egyptians. The Tutankhamun London exhibition rooms includes an introductory film and information based on The Tomb, Ancient Egypt before Tutankhamun, Death, Burial and the Afterlife, Egyptian Religious Revolution, Egyptian Traditional Beliefs, Tutankhamun King of Egypt and Daily Life Facts in Tutankhamuns World. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: TUTANKHAMUN [KING TUT] - TUTANKHAMUN APPROX. (1341 BC - 1323 BC) WAS AN EGYPTIAN PHARAOH OF THE 18TH DYNASTY (RULED CA. 1333 BC - 1323 BC IN THE CONVENTIONAL CHRONOLOGY), DURING THE PERIOD OF EGYPTIAN HISTORY KNOWN AS THE NEW KINGDOM - HIS ORIGINAL NAME, TUTANKHATEN, MEANS "LIVING IMAGE OF ATEN", WHILE TUTANKHAMUN MEANS "LIVING IMAGE OF AMUN" - HE IS POSSIBLY ALSO THE NIBHURREREYA OF THE AMARNA LETTERS, AND LIKELY THE 18TH DYNASTY KING RATHOTIS WHO, ACCORDING TO MANETHO, AN ANCIENT HISTORIAN, HAD REIGNED FOR NINE YEARS - \*\*A FIGURE WHICH CONFORMS WITH FLAVIUS JOSEPHUS'S VERSION OF MANETHO'S EPITOME -- THE 1922 DISCOVERY BY HOWARD CARTER AND GEORGE HERBERT (5TH EARL OF CARNARVON) OF TUTANKHAMUN'S NEARLY INTACT TOMB RECEIVED WORLDWIDE PRESS COVERAGE - IT SPARKED A RENEWED PUBLIC INTEREST IN ANCIENT EGYPT, FOR WHICH TUTANKHAMUN'S BURIAL MASK REMAINS THE POPULAR SYMBOL - EXHIBITS OF ARTIFACTS FROM HIS TOMB HAVE TOURED THE WORLD {TUTANKHAMUN WAS AT ODDS WITH HIS FATHER'S (PHARAOH AKHENATEN) RELIGIOUS [ONE GOD] LEANINGS AND RETURNED EGYPT BACK TO THE TRADITIONAL (EGYPTIAN - MANY GODS) RELIGIOUS PRACTICE.}

Cause of death: There are no surviving records of Tutankhamun's final days. What caused Tutankhamun's death has been the subject of considerable debate. Major studies have been conducted in an effort to establish the cause of death. Although there is some speculation that Tutankhamun was assassinated, the consensus is that his death was accidental.



A CT scan taken in 2005 shows that he had badly broken his leg shortly before his death, and that the leg had become infected. DNA analysis conducted in 2010 showed the presence of malaria in his system. It is believed that these two conditions (malaria and leiomyomata) combined, led to his death. -- Discovery of tomb: Tomb of Tutankhamun in the Valley of the Kings - Tutankhamun seems to have faded from public consciousness in Ancient Egypt within a short time after his death, and remained virtually unknown until the 1920s. His tomb was robbed at least twice in antiquity, but based on the items taken (including perishable oils and perfumes) and the evidence of restoration of the tomb after the intrusions, it seems clear that these robberies took place within several months at most of the initial burial. Eventually the location of the tomb was lost because it had come to be buried by stone chips from subsequent tombs, either dumped there or washed there by floods. In the years that followed, some huts for workers were built over the tomb entrance, clearly not knowing what lay beneath. When at the end of the Twentieth Dynasty the Valley of the Kings burials were systematically dismantled, the burial of Tutankhamun was overlooked, presumably because knowledge of it had been lost and his name may have been forgotten. -- Curse of the Pharaohs: For many years, rumors of a "Curse of the Pharaohs" (probably fueled by newspapers seeking sales at the time of the discovery[citation needed]) persisted, emphasizing the early death of some of those who had first entered the tomb. However, a recent study of journals and death records indicates no statistical difference between the age of death of those who entered the tomb and those on the expedition who did not. -- Aftermath of death: Although it is unknown how he met his death, the Amarna letters indicate that Tutankhamun's wife, recently widowed, wrote to the Hittite king Suppiluliuma I, asking if she could marry one of his sons, saying that she was very afraid, but would not take one of her own people as husband. However, the son was killed before reaching his new wife. Shortly afterward Ay married Tutankhamun's widow and became Pharaoh as a war between the two countries was fought, and Egypt was left defeated. -- Significance: Tutankhamun was nine years old when he became pharaoh and reigned for approximately ten years. In historical terms, Tutankhamun's significance stems from his rejection of the radical religious innovations introduced by his predecessor and father, Akhenaten. Secondly, his tomb in the Valley of the Kings was discovered by Carter almost completely intact - the most complete ancient Egyptian royal tomb ever found. As Tutankhamun began his reign at such an early age, his vizier and eventual successor Ay was probably making most of the important political decisions during Tutankhamun's reign. Tutankhamun was one of the few kings worshiped as a god and honored with a cult-like following during his lifetime. A stela discovered at Karnak and dedicated to Amun-Re and Tutankhamun indicates that the king could be appealed to in his deified state for forgiveness and to free the petitioner from an ailment caused by wrongdoing. Temples of his cult were built as far away as in Kawa and Faras in Nubia. The title of the sister of the Viceroy of Kush included a reference to the deified king, indicative of the universality of his cult. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} EXODUS - WHO WAS THE PHARAOH OF THE EXODUS? [EARLY TIMELINE] - ASSUMING THE PHARAOHS MENTIONED IN EXODUS 1:8, 22 AND 2:23 ARE ALL THE SAME PERSON, HE WOULD HAVE HAD TO REIGN FOR OVER FORTY YEARS - AMENHOTEP'S PREDECESSOR, THUTMOSE III, IS THE ONLY PHARAOH WITHIN THE TIME SPECIFIED IN I KINGS 6:1 WHO REIGNED LONG ENOUGH (54 YEARS) TO HAVE BEEN ON THE THRONE AT THE TIME OF MOSES' FLIGHT AND TO DIE SHORTLY BEFORE HIS RETURN TO EGYPT - THIS WOULD MAKE THUTMOSE III THE PHARAOH OF THE OPPRESSION AND AMENHOTEP II THE PHARAOH OF THE EXODUS {\*\*UPDATED LATER TIMELINE: [POSSIBLY JOSEPH'S DREAM PHARAOH - GENESIS 41:1] PHARAOH AKHENATEN (EIGHTEENTH DYNASTY OF EGYPT) REIGN 1351-1334 B.C. - [POSSIBLY THE OTHER PHARAOH IN JOSEPH'S TIME - GENESIS 50:4] TUTANKHAMUN [KING TUT] SON OF AKHENATEN (LAST PHARAOH OF THE EIGHTEENTH DYNASTY) REIGN 1333-1323 B.C. -- [POSSIBLY THE PHARAOH OF MOSES' TIME - EXODUS 1:8] RAMESSES II (NINETEENTH DYNASTY) REIGN 1279-1213 B.C.}

The Bible nowhere mentions the name of the pharaoh of the Exodus, but Bible students have always been curious as to who he was. No doubt, some Christians will be wary of trying to discover something the Bible has not clearly revealed; but in studying this question one can come away with his faith increased in the Bible as the unerring word of God. Although the Bible does not specifically name the pharaoh of the Exodus, enough data is supplied for us to be relatively sure who he was. Admittedly, there are two schools of thought concerning the date of the Exodus (i.e., the early date and late date theories). Proponents of the late date theory (1290 B.C.) are clearly in the majority, but they reject clear Biblical statements with reference to the date of the Exodus. Therefore their arguments in favor of a particular pharaoh will not be considered in this article. In I Kings 6:1 the Scriptures say: "And it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month of Zif, which

is the second month that he began to build the house of the Lord." One can readily see that the times for both the Exodus and the beginning of the Temple have been specifically stated in God's Word. Scholars have identified the fourth year of Solomon's reign as 966 B.C. (Gleason, A Survey of Old Testament Introduction, 1974, p. 223). Using this 966 B.C. date, we find that the Exodus took place in 1445 B.C. Now, if this information is correct, the Exodus occurred in the third year of the reign of the pharaoh Amenhotep II. Before concluding that Amenhotep II was, indeed, the pharaoh of the Exodus, we will need to study further other evidence that can be presented. For instance, when comparing Exodus 7:7 with Acts 7:23, we learn that Moses was in Midian approximately forty years. Assuming the pharaohs mentioned in Exodus 1:8, 22 and 2:23 are all the same person, he would have had to reign for over forty years. Amenhotep's predecessor, Thutmose III, is the only pharaoh within the time specified in I Kings 6:1 who reigned long enough (54 years) to have been on the throne at the time of Moses' flight and to die shortly before his return to Egypt. This would make Thutmose III the pharaoh of the Oppression and Amenhotep II the pharaoh of the Exodus. History tells us that for several years after 1445 B.C. Amenhotep II was unable to carry out any invasions or extensive military operations. This would seem like very strange behavior for a pharaoh who hoped to equal his father's record of no less than seventeen military campaigns in nineteen years. But this is exactly what one would expect from a pharaoh who had lost almost all his cavalry, chariotry, and army at the Red Sea (Exodus 14:23, 27-30). Furthermore, we learn from the Dream Stela of Thutmose IV, son of Amenhotep II, that he was not the legitimate successor to the throne (J.B. Pritchard (ed.), Ancient Near-Eastern Texts, p. 449). This means that Thutmose IV was not the firstborn son, who would have been the legitimate heir. The firstborn son of Amenhotep II had evidently died prior to taking the throne of Egypt. This would agree with Exodus 12:29 which says the pharaoh's first-born son was killed during the Passover. If the Exodus did take place in 1445 B.C., forty years of wilderness wandering would bring us to 1405 B.C. for the destruction of Jericho. Interestingly enough, John Garstang, who excavated the site of ancient Jericho (city "D" in his survey), came to the conclusion that the destruction of the city took place around 1400 B.C. (Garstang, The Story of Jericho, 1948, p. 122). He also concluded that the walls of the city toppled outward, which would compare favorably with Joshua 6:20. Scholars have been fascinated by a revolutionary religious doctrine which developed shortly after 1445 B.C. that threatened to sweep away the theological dogmas of centuries. These scholars have credited Amenhotep IV, great grandson of Amenhotep II, with founding the religious concept of Monotheism (the idea that there is only one God). The cult of Aton set forth this idea to the Egyptian people and scholars have mistakenly credited this idea to the Egyptians. But it does not seem unusual to me that a people who had been so influenced by the one God of Moses would try to worship the God that had so convincingly defeated their gods. A continually increasing body of evidence indicates that this cult of Aton had its beginning in the reign of Thutmose IV, son of Amenhotep II, pharaoh of the Exodus. Although the final verdict is not yet in, we can be reasonably sure that Amenhotep II was the pharaoh of the Exodus. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} EXODUS - THE DELTA-SINAI TOUR - GOSHEN: THE CITIES PITHOM AND PI-RAMESES, TWO FORTIFIED CITIES THE HEBREWS BUILT BEFORE THE EXODUS, (EX. 1:11) HOWEVER, HAVE BEEN FOUND (PHOTOS)

The German scholar Dr. O.F.A, Meinardus wrote about traditions informing us that the Holy Family {Joseph, Mary, Jesus} likely traveled through the Eastern Delta, the approximate location from where the Exodus took place. The name 'Land of Goshen' is only mentioned in the Bible, and not Egyptian documents. The cities Pithom and Pi-Rameses, two fortified cities the Hebrews built before the Exodus, (Ex. 1:11) however, have been found. The Austrian Institute excavated the ruins of Pithom and found the remains of some temple buildings and grain stores. Pi-Rameses in particular is important because the Egyptians moved their capital from Memphis to Pi-Rameses in the 14th century B.C. because of the threats coming from the east. Pi-Rameses was the capital of Egypt in the time of Moses. In the same region the ruins have been found of Tanis, the capital of Pharaoh Sheshonk I [Shishak in the Bible] (935-914 B.C.) who plundered the temple of Jerusalem (2 Chronicles 12:9). Some researchers speculate he may have taken the Ark of the Covenant to this city. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} GENESIS 15-16 - GOD'S COVENANT RELATIONSHIP WITH ABRAHAM - THE LAND OF ISRAEL BELONGS TO THE JEWS, THERE WOULD BE MANY FUTURE DESCENDANTS, THE MESSIAH (CHRIST) WOULD APPEAR THROUGH THE LINE OF ABRAHAM [THOUGH KING DAVID] - THE FIRST MENTION OF THE APPEARANCE OF THE "ANGEL OF THE LORD" AN APPEARANCE TO HUMANS OF JESUS CHRIST IN HUMAN FORM - A COVENANT IS A FINAL AGREEMENT AS FINAL AS A WILL OR A TESTIMONY - ABRAHAM WAS NOT YET ACCOUNTED AS RIGHTEOUS EITHER BY CIRCUMCISION [24 YEARS LATER] OR BY THE LAW [430 YEARS LATER] AS BOTH WERE

NOT YET GIVEN - ABRAHAM WAS ACCOUNTED RIGHTEOUS BY BELIEF IN THE WORD OF GOD THE ACCEPTABILITY OF THE COVENANT AND THE ACCEPTABILITY OF THE BLOOD SACRIFICE SEALING THE COVENANT - NOTE: A BIBLICAL COVENANT IS REVEALED TO BE IRREVERSIBLE [GIVEN LIFE] BY SEALING THE COVENANT IN BLOOD (LEVITICUS 17:11 FOR THE LIFE OF THE FLESH IS IN THE BLOOD - THE LIFE OF THE COVENANT IS IN THE BLOOD) THE LIFE OF THE BLOOD TRANSFERS INTO THE LIFE OF THE COVENANT [THE FINAL (LIFE) COVENANT BETWEEN GOD AND MAN IS SEALED ON THE CROSS IN THE BLOOD AND DEATH OF JESUS CHRIST - IN JESUS CHRIST WE HAVE RECEIVED THE ULTIMATE ETERNAL SACRIFICE AND LIFE COVENANT - HIS IS BOTH A NEW AND AN ETERNAL LIVING COVENANT IN THAT JESUS HAS RESURRECTED FROM THE DEAD AND IS ETERNALLY ALIVE!

Note: Along with the covenant with Abraham God revealed that Abraham and his descendants would be not be settled into their own land (Israel) for at least another 400 years. 'Genesis 15:13-14 And He (God) said unto Abram (Abraham), Know of a surety that thy seed (descendants) shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years; And also that nation [Egypt], whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance.' - It's probable that the account of the 400 years of affliction was from the night of the covenant between God and Abraham "and they shall afflict them four hundred years" until the night of the Passover in Egypt 430 years to the day later [only 30 years during that time were not years of affliction]. It's likely that the affliction included their time in Canaan as well as the other places where they sojourned before eventually going into Egypt where Joseph was serving Pharo. The Hebrews (Jews) didn't need to go to Egypt to be afflicted, Egypt and the policies of Egypt afflicted the whole world and also their wanderings and travels in and around Canaan (ancient Israel) itself were generally a time of affliction, famine, peril and distress for them long before going down to Egypt. The events of Isaac with Abimelech [Genesis 26], Jacob with his brother Esau [Genesis 28], Jacob with his father in law Laban [Genesis 29-31], Shechem raping Dinah and the revenge of her two brothers Simeon and Levi [Genesis 34] are just a few examples of the many perils the Hebrew family faced. -- 'Exodus 12:40-41 Now the sojourning [since the night of the covenant with Abraham] of the children of Israel, who [later] dwelt in Egypt, was four hundred and thirty years. And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame day [the exact same day 430 years later as the covenant with Abraham] it came to pass, that all the hosts of the LORD went out [the night of the Passover] from the land of Egypt.' -- 'Genesis 35:28 28 And the days of Isaac were an hundred and fourscore (180) years. And Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, and was gathered unto his people, being old and full of days: and his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.' 'Genesis 15:16 But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites [Canaan] is not yet full.' - Abraham was 75 years old when he made the covenant with God [430 years to the day before the Passover Exodus night] then Abraham was 100 years old when Isaac was born [Genesis 21:5] and Isaac lives for 180 years and died about the time Joseph was sold into slavery into Egypt where later Jacob and the rest of the family follow Joseph into Egypt. Approximately twentyfive years from the night of the covenant with God until the birth of Isaac and then 180 years in the life of Isaac makes about 205 years before Jacob's family went into Egypt as a family to later emerge from Egypt as a Nation, the Nation comprised of the 12 family tribes Judah and Israel. That would be about 225 years in Egypt for the total of 430 years. Certainly there were only four generations in Egypt from Levi to Moses [Levi -> Kohath -> Amram {father} -> Moses] or [Jacob -> Levi -> Jochebed {mother} -> Moses] \*\*it was about 225 years and four generations in Egypt before the Passover night. [[link](#)]

ANCIENT EGYPT TEMPLES-HOME TO THE GODS {NOTE: WHERE THE OCCULT (WITCHCRAFT) ACTIVITIES OF NIMROD AND THE TOWER (TEMPLE) OF BABEL SEEMS TO HAVE ESPOUSED MANKIND TO AN OCCULT MARRIAGE WITH FALLEN SPIRITS - THE 2ND KINGDOM EGYPT SEEMS TO HAVE MOVED ON TO THE NEXT STEP [AFTER AN OCCULT MARRIAGE] AS ANCIENT EGYPT PRIMARILY PRACTICED AN OCCULT FORM OF AFTERLIFE. - THE AFTERLIFE OR ETERNAL LIFE IS NOT POSSIBLE BY HUMANS ALONE. A HUMAN WOULD HAVE TO MIX, MINGLE, MATE (WEDDING, 'BORN AGAIN') AN ETERNAL SPIRIT IN ORDER FOR MORTAL HUMANS TO THEN BECOME [UNHINDERED] IMMORTAL (ETERNAL, APPART FROM HELL). WHAT IS BEING PRACTICED IN THE OCCULT REALM IS AN ATTEMPT AT IMMORTALITY APART FROM GOD IN JESUS CHRIST. IT IS THE DECEPTION OF THE OCCULT THAT FALLEN SPIRIT BEINGS [FALLEN ANGELS] AND DEMONS CAN OFFER AFTERLIFE TO MANKIND. - ALSO NOTE: THE HOLY ANGELS WITHOUT EXCEPTION SEEK TO GLORIFY GOD IN JESUS CHRIST. THE FALLEN UNHOLY ANGELS WITHOUT EXCEPTION ARE ATTEMPTING TO DENY GOD AND IN THE PROCESS DEFILE MANKIND.}

In ancient Egypt temples were constructed to house the numerous deities, both male and female, that were at the center of Egyptian mythology and religion. The beliefs held by the ancient Egyptians were more than just the foundation of a

religion, these beliefs were central to the everyday life of Egyptian citizens. ... Inside these ancient Egyptian temples, there existed a segregated system of sanctuaries. The sanctuaries were divided by the spiritual level of the persons allowed to enter them. Those who had not yet reached a spiritual worthiness were not allowed to enter the innermost chambers. In ancient Egypt temples there was also sometimes an exterior complex comprised of gardens and courtyards. Through the years in ancient Egypt temples served a variety of purposes. Without a doubt, it appears that the primary purpose of most temples in ancient Egypt was to house and care for the gods to which they were dedicated. It seemed the very existence and good fortune of the entire land of Egypt rested upon tending the gods. The worst fate that could befall a city was failing to care for the temple of the patron god. A god who lacked attention would become angry and flee the temple, leaving the citizens of that town open to all kinds of disasters. Beyond serving the needs of the god who resided in the temple, some temples also served other purposes. No king could rule the Egyptian nation without first becoming a god. In an elaborate ceremony the new pharaoh would enter the temple, along with the high priests. Once inside the most exclusive chambers of the temple, rites would be performed which would transform the mere mortal pharaoh into a deity to be revered and worshipped by the Egyptian people. Still yet, some temples in Egypt were reserved for the worship of the king, who was also considered a deity, after his death. The wealth and sophistication in design of the temples in ancient Egypt vary greatly. The Temple of Karnak at Luxor and the Temple of Deir El Bahari are two of the most well known ancient Egypt temples. [\[link\]](#)

ANCIENT CROWNS - EGYPTIAN CROWN [VERY SIMILAR TO TOWER OF BABEL - NIMROD CROWNS (EXCEPT EGYPTIAN CROWNS ARE LARGER AND LONGER)] {NOTE: IT IS A COMMON THEME THROUGHOUT EACH OF THE 7 EARTHLY KINGDOMS THAT EACH KINGDOM IS FOLLOWING IN THE FOOTSTEPS OF THE PREDECESSOR KINGDOM YET EACH IS DELIBERATELY PRESENTING THEIR NEW KINGDOM IN A BIGGER, MORE POWERFUL AND MORE GRANDIOSE WAY THAN THE PREVIOUS KINGDOM OR KINGDOMS WERE ABLE TO ACCOMPLISH.} (PHOTOS)

The crown in the ancient world came in many shapes and forms. They were made of very costly material, symbolizing royalty [deity, eternal life] and sovereignty. [\[link\]](#)

A STONE CARVING OF PHARAOH AKHENATEN [CROWNED] AND HIS WIFE, NEFERTITI WORSHIPPING THE SUN (PHOTOS)

Picture 2: Pharaoh Akhenaten and his wife, Nefertiti: Prayer to the sun-god. [\[link\]](#)

TOWER OF BABEL CROWNS: AN ARTIST'S DEPICTION OF..... THE TOWER OF BABEL? "TREASURE OF NIMROD" - THIS STONE CARVING WAS FOUND IN IRAQ [1988] NEAR THE ANCIENT CITY OF BABYLON - THERE ARE CLEARLY TWO SUNS [CHRIST, ANTICHRIST] IN THE SKY AND EVERYONE IS LOOKING UP AT THEM - THE TALLEST FIGURE (WEARING THE HORNS OF THE BULL... NIMROD'S OLD CROWN) APPEARS TO BE A GIANT [CARRYING A BOW AND HOLDING AN ARROW - REVELATION 6:2 RIDER OF THE WHITE HORSE, THE ARROW NOW HIDDEN (FALSE PEACE) IN REVELATION - END TIMES] {NOTE: THE 'CONE SHAPED' TOWER AND ALL THE HELMETS (HEAD COVERINGS) LOOK EGYPTIAN - SEEMINGLY OR CLEARLY THE EGYPTIAN PHARAOS WERE CARRYING ON THE TRADITION AND SPIRIT (MYSTERY FALLEN ANGELIC BABYLON) AS REVEALED TO NIMROD.} (PHOTO)

This stone carving (above) was found in Iraq [1988] near the ancient city of Babylon (Bagdad) [the ancient city of Babylon, located 85 kilometers (53 miles) south of Baghdad - wiki.com]. Historians falsely interpret this illustration so I invite you to look at it carefully. There are clearly two suns in the sky and everyone is looking up at them. The tallest figure (wearing the horns of the bull... Nimrod's old crown) appears to be a giant. Giants in the Bible were roughly 18 feet tall. The dome-shaped object is too perfect to be a mountain peak. Instead, imagine that it's the "top" of the Tower of Babel. [\[link\]](#)

ANCIENT EGYPT TEMPLES-HOME TO THE GODS

In ancient Egypt temples were constructed to house the numerous deities, both male and female, that were at the center of Egyptian mythology and religion. The beliefs held by the ancient Egyptians were more than just the foundation of a religion, these beliefs were central to the everyday life of Egyptian citizens. ... Inside these ancient Egyptian temples, there existed a segregated system of sanctuaries. The sanctuaries were divided by the spiritual level of the persons allowed to enter them. Those who had not yet reached a spiritual worthiness were not allowed to enter the innermost chambers. In ancient Egypt temples there was also sometimes an exterior complex comprised of gardens and courtyards. Through the years in ancient Egypt temples served a variety of purposes. Without a doubt, it appears that the primary purpose of most temples in ancient Egypt was to house and care for the gods to which they were dedicated. It seemed the very existence and good fortune of the entire land of Egypt rested upon tending the gods. The worst fate that could befall a city was failing to care for the temple of the patron god. A god who lacked attention would become angry and flee the temple, leaving the citizens of that town open to all kinds of disasters. Beyond serving the needs of the god who resided in the temple, some temples also served other purposes. No king could rule the Egyptian nation without first becoming a god. In an elaborate ceremony the new pharaoh would enter the temple, along with the high priests. Once inside the most exclusive chambers of the temple, rites would be performed which would transform the mere mortal pharaoh into a deity to be revered and worshipped by the Egyptian people. Still yet, some temples in Egypt were reserved for the worship of the king, who was also considered a deity, after his death. The wealth and sophistication in design of the temples in ancient Egypt vary greatly. The Temple of Karnak at Luxor and the Temple of Deir El Bahari are two of the most well known ancient Egypt temples. [\[link\]](#)

THE PYRAMIDS OF GIZA - EACH OF THE THREE [GREAT] PYRAMIDS HAD A COMPLETE MONUMENTAL COMPLEX OF MORTUARY TEMPLES, MASTABAS TOMBS, SMALLER SUBSIDIARY PYRAMIDS, IN WHICH MEMBERS OF THE ROYAL FAMILY AND OFFICIALS WERE BURIED - THE WHOLE COMPLEX WAS CONNECTED, BY A CAUSEWAY, TO THREE VALLEY TEMPLES AND THE SPHINX - THESE IN TURN WERE LINKED, BY A CANNEL, TO THE NILE [RIVER]

There are three pyramids at Giza, each of which once had an adjoining mortuary temple. Attached to this temple would have been a covered causeway descending down to a valley temple, near the Nile. The 'great' pyramid itself is truly an astonishing work of engineering skill - for over four thousands years, until the modern era, it was the tallest building in the world. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: GREAT PYRAMID OF GIZA, EGYPT - THE GREAT PYRAMID OF GIZA (ALSO CALLED THE PYRAMID OF KHUFU AND THE PYRAMID OF CHEOPS) IS THE OLDEST AND LARGEST OF THE THREE PYRAMIDS IN THE GIZA NECROPOLIS BORDERING WHAT IS NOW EL GIZA, EGYPT - IT IS THE OLDEST OF THE SEVEN WONDERS OF THE ANCIENT WORLD, AND THE ONLY ONE TO REMAIN LARGELY INTACT - IT IS BELIEVED THE PYRAMID WAS BUILT AS A TOMB FOR FOURTH DYNASTY EGYPTIAN PHARAOH KHUFU

Entrance: The entrance of the Pyramid - Today tourists enter the Great Pyramid via the Robbers' Tunnel dug by workmen employed by Caliph al-Ma'mun around AD 820. The tunnel is cut straight through the masonry of the pyramid for approximately 27 metres (89 ft), then turns sharply left to encounter the blocking stones in the Ascending Passage. Unable to remove these stones, the workmen tunnelled up beside them through the softer limestone of the Pyramid until they reached the Ascending Passage. It is possible to enter the Descending Passage from this point, but access is usually forbidden. ... [afterlife] Boats: Khufu ship - There are three boat-shaped pits around the pyramid, of a size and shape to have held complete boats, though so shallow that any superstructure, if there ever was one, must have been removed or disassembled. In May, 1954, the Egyptian archaeologist Kamal el-Mallakh discovered a fourth pit, a long, narrow rectangle, still covered with slabs of stone weighing up to 15 tons. Inside were 1,224 pieces of wood, the longest 23 metres (75 ft) long, the shortest 10 centimetres (0.33 ft). These were entrusted to a native boat builder, Haj Ahmed Yusuf, who slowly and methodically worked out how the pieces fit together. The entire process, including conservation and straightening of the warped wood, took fourteen years. The result is a spectacular cedar-wood boat 43.6 metres (143 ft) long, its timbers held together by ropes, which is now currently housed in a special boat-shaped, air-conditioned museum beside the pyramid. During construction of this museum, which stands above the boat pit, a second sealed boat pit was discovered. It was deliberately left unopened in the hope that future excavation techniques will allow more information to be



recovered. Looting: Although succeeding pyramids were smaller, pyramid building continued until the end of the Middle Kingdom. However, as authors Briar and Hobbs claim, "all the pyramids were robbed" by the New Kingdom, when the construction of royal tombs in a desert valley, now known as the Valley of the Kings, began. Joyce Tyldesley states that the Great Pyramid itself "is known to have been opened and emptied by the Middle Kingdom", before the Arab caliph Abdullah al-Mamun entered the pyramid around AD 820. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: PYRAMID - A PYRAMID'S DESIGN, WITH THE MAJORITY OF THE WEIGHT CLOSER TO THE GROUND, AND WITH THE PYRAMIDION ON TOP MEANS THAT LESS MATERIAL HIGHER UP ON THE PYRAMID WILL BE PUSHING DOWN FROM ABOVE: THIS DISTRIBUTION OF WEIGHT ALLOWED EARLY CIVILIZATIONS TO CREATE STABLE MONUMENTAL STRUCTURES

Ancient monuments: Pyramid-shaped structures were built by many ancient civilizations. Mesopotamia [Iraq]: The Mesopotamians built the earliest pyramidal structures, called ziggurats. In ancient times, these were brightly painted. Since they were constructed of sun-dried mud-brick, little remains of them. Egypt: Egyptian pyramids The ancient pyramids of Egypt. The most famous pyramids are the Egyptian pyramids - huge structures built of brick or stone, some of which are among the world's largest constructions. The age of the pyramids reached its zenith at Giza in 2575-2150 B.C. As of 2008, some 138 pyramids have been discovered in Egypt. The Great Pyramid of Giza is the largest in Egypt and one of the largest in the world. Until Lincoln Cathedral was finished in AD 1311, it was the tallest building in the world. The base is over 52,600 square meters in area. While pyramids are associated with Egypt, the nation of Sudan has 220 extant pyramids, the most numerous in the world. The Great Pyramid of Giza was one of the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World. It is the only one to survive into modern times. The Ancient Egyptians covered the faces of pyramids with polished white limestone, containing great quantities of fossilized seashells. Many of the facing stones have fallen or have been removed and used to build the mosques of Cairo. ... Mesoamerica [central America]: Pyramid in the Mayan city of Chichen Itza, Mexico. A number of Mesoamerican cultures also built pyramid-shaped structures. Mesoamerican pyramids were usually stepped, with temples on top, more similar to the Mesopotamian ziggurat than the Egyptian pyramid. The largest pyramid by volume is the Great Pyramid of Cholula, in the Mexican state of Puebla. This pyramid is considered the largest monument ever constructed anywhere in the world, and is still being excavated. The third largest pyramid in the world, the Pyramid of the Sun, at Teotihuacan is also located in Mexico. There is an unusual pyramid with a circular plan at the site of Cuicuilco, now inside Mexico City and mostly covered with lava from an eruption of the Xitle Volcano in the first century BC. There are several circular stepped pyramids called Guachimontones in Teuchitlán, Jalisco as well. Pyramids in Mexico were often used as places of human sacrifice. North America: Many mound-building societies of ancient North America built large pyramidal earth structures known as platform mounds. Among the largest and best-known of these structures is Monk's Mound at the site of Cahokia, which has a base larger than that of the Great Pyramid at Giza. While the North American mounds' precise function is not known, they are believed to have played a central role in the mound-building people's religious life. Roman Empire: Pyramid of Cestius in Rome. The 27-metre-high Pyramid of Cestius was built by the end of the first century BC and still exists today, close to the Porta San Paolo. Another one, named Meta Romuli, standing in the Ager Vaticanus (today's Borgo), was destroyed at the end of the 15th century. There is also a Roman era pyramid built in Falicon, France. There were many more pyramids built in France in this period. [\[link\]](#)

EGYPTIAN AFTERLIFE CEREMONIES, SARCOPHAGI, BURIAL MASKS - ANCIENT EGYPTIAN CIVILIZATION WAS BASED ON RELIGION; THEIR BELIEF IN THE REBIRTH AFTER DEATH BECAME THEIR DRIVING FORCE BEHIND THEIR FUNERAL PRACTICES. DEATH WAS SIMPLY A TEMPORARY INTERRUPTION, RATHER THAN COMPLETE CESSATION, OF LIFE, AND THAT ETERNAL LIFE COULD BE ENSURED BY MEANS LIKE PIETY TO THE GODS, PRESERVATION OF THE PHYSICAL FORM THROUGH MUMMIFICATION, AND THE PROVISION OF STATUARY AND OTHER FUNERARY EQUIPMENT

Ancient Egyptian civilization was based on religion; their belief in the rebirth after death became their driving force behind their funeral practices. Death was simply a temporary interruption, rather than complete cessation, of life, and that eternal life could be ensured by means like piety to the gods, preservation of the physical form through Mummification, and the provision of statuary and other funerary equipment. Each human consisted of the physical body, the 'ka', the 'ba', and the 'akh'. The Name and Shadow were also living entities. To enjoy the afterlife, all these elements had to be sustained and



protected from harm. Before the Old Kingdom, bodies buried in desert pits were naturally preserved by desiccation. The arid, desert conditions continued to be a boon throughout the history of ancient Egypt for the burials of the poor, who could not afford the elaborate burial preparations available to the elite. Wealthier Egyptians began to bury their dead in stone tombs and, as a result, they made use of artificial mummification, which involved removing the internal organs, wrapping the body in linen, and burying it in a rectangular stone sarcophagus or wooden coffin. Beginning in the Fourth Dynasty, some parts were preserved separately in canopic jars. By the New Kingdom, the ancient Egyptians had perfected the art of mummification; the best technique took 70 days and involved removing the internal organs, removing the brain through the nose, and desiccating the body in a mixture of salts called natron. The body was then wrapped in linen with protective amulets inserted between layers and placed in a decorated anthropoid coffin. Mummies of the Late Period were also placed in painted cartonnage mummy cases. Actual preservation practices declined during the Ptolemaic and Roman eras, while greater emphasis was placed on the outer appearance of the mummy, which was decorated. Wealthy Egyptians were buried with larger quantities of luxury items, but all burials, regardless of social status, included goods for the deceased. Beginning in the New Kingdom, books of the dead were included in the grave, along with shabti statues that were believed to perform manual labor for them in the afterlife. Rituals in which the deceased was magically re-animated accompanied burials. After burial, living relatives were expected to occasionally bring food to the tomb and recite prayers on behalf of the deceased. Egyptians also believed that being mummified was the only way to have an afterlife. Only if the corpse had been properly embalmed and entombed in a mastaba, could the dead live again in the Fields of Yalu and accompany the Sun on its daily ride. ... Arriving at one's reward in afterlife was a demanding ordeal, requiring a sin-free heart and the ability to recite the spells, passwords, and formulae of the Book of the Dead. ... Much of what we know about art and life in ancient Egypt has been preserved in the tombs that were prepared for the protection of the dead. The Egyptians believed that the next life had to be provided for in every detail and, as a result, tombs were decorated with depictions of the deceased at his funerary meal, activities of the estate and countryside, and the abundant offerings necessary to sustain the spirit. Many surviving Egyptian works of art were created to be placed in the tombs of officials and their families. Through the ritual of "opening the mouth," a statue of the deceased (known as a "ka statue") was thought to become a living repository of a person's spirit. Wall paintings, reliefs, and models depict pleasurable pastimes and occupations of daily life. Always these images have deeper meanings of magical protection, sustenance, and rebirth. The mummy was surrounded with magic spells, amulets, and representations of protective deities. [\[link\]](#)

[EGYPT - (TURQUOISE) GEMS KINGDOM] EGYPTIAN JEWELRY AND GEMS - RELIGIOUS USE: JEWELRY WAS VALUED NOT FOR BEAUTY ONLY, BUT FOR THE MAGICAL PROTECTION IT PROVIDED - EGYPTIANS DIDN'T MAKE A DISTINCTION BETWEEN AMULETS [PROTECTION - GOOD LUCK CHARMS] AND ORNAMENTAL [DRESS-UP] JEWELRY - AMULETS WERE WORN FROM INFANCY THROUGH DEATH - DUE TO THIS RELIGIOUS ROLE, JEWELRY ITEMS WERE MUCH NEEDED BY THE DECEASED IN HIS AFTERLIFE JOURNEY, AND JEWELRY WAS BURIED WITH THE DEAD - IN FACT ANCIENT EGYPTIANS PREPARED THEMSELVES FROM EARLY LIFE TO THEIR DEATH DAY BY COLLECTING AS MUCH PROTECTIVE JEWELRY AS POSSIBLE TO BE BURIED WITH THEM

Design Rules: As with other forms of Egyptian art design of jewelry followed strict rules to fulfill its religious role. Any change in the representation of religious symbols resulted in a loss of protective value. It was undesirable to change the designs of any objects such as the royal cartouches or crook and flail - Every material had a religious value - Minerals and metals were identified with specific deities as well as with specific spiritual and therapeutic values. - Color Code: Every color had a certain mythological meaning, and the use of colored gems was confined to this code. -- Turquoise (Greenish blue) The oldest known mines of turquoise were quarried in the Sinai by about 3000 BC For the next two thousand years, great quantities of turquoise were mined in the peninsula. At Serabit el-Khadem Egyptians set up a large and systematic operation - This soft precious stone was the most popular gem in ancient Egypt, due to its relatively easy workability and the abundance of local quarries - It was used for beads by the Egyptians. Combined with other ornamental stones, the turquoise was inlaid in gold to produce very sophisticated articles of jewelry - The bright mineral enamels of powdered turquoise were used to color everything from fine small statues to bricks. - The Eye of Horus amulet was commonly made from the green malachite - Sacred scarabs amulets were carved from this gem. Lapis Lazuli (Deep blue or violet in color and usually flecked with yellow iron pyrites) Imported from Badakhshan province of Afghanistan. Egyptians believed that this gem possessed life-giving powers. The Book of the dead describes Horus in a heavenly firmament in the form of a hawk and "his torso is made of blue stone" - Blue was the color of the heavens, water, and the primeval flood [creation

myth - not the flood of Noah], and it represented creation and rebirth. Jasper (Red or reddish brown) - Red symbolized fire and blood of Isis - The gem was thought to be beneficial in the treatment of infertility. Malachite (Green, the colors in the individual bands range from a very light green to deep forest green with occasional irregular black banding) Malachite is a form of copper ore. Hydrated copper carbonate is responsible for the green color of tarnished copper and bronze. - Hathor was titled the "lady of Malachite", which was connected to health Reputed to have strong therapeutic properties, Egyptians believed that wearing malachite in bands around the head and arms protected the wearer from epidemics - Due to its opaque nature, malachite was usually cut and shaped into a cabochon or formed into beads. - The Egyptians used malachite primarily in collar beads - Malachite powder was used in eye makeup, which had a protective function in fighting eye infections. Carnelian (Varied from dark brown to light brown colors) Symbolized the warm blood of life - Carnelian's healing properties were thought to help purify the blood, and relieve the back pain. Amazonite (Pale pastel blue-green and may also exhibit fine white streaks) - Its light blue color symbolized good luck and fertility. It was associated with turquoise and lapis lazuli. Amethyst (Pale pinkish violet) This gem had no mythological importance in ancient Egypt, in contrast to the Greeks who believed that it helped to prevent drunkenness and intoxication. -- Roman Jewelry: - Secular Use - Function: Many of the jewelry accessories seen throughout ancient Rome had functional, as well as decorative value. A common jewelry item of Rome was the brooch, which was used to secure clothing items. Another utilitarian jewelry was the fibula, which was an ornately decorated clothing accessory resembling a large safety pin that was used as a clothing fastener. - Decoration: Roman decoration jewelry consisted mainly of bracelets, necklaces, pendants, earrings and rings - Unlike Egyptians, Roman practical jewelry items were inherited by family members, and never buried with the deceased. [\[link\]](#)

#### GOLD (TURQUOISE) EYE OF HORUS AMULET PENDANT [MODERN JEWELRY - \$159.99] (PHOTO)

Eyes were particularly common as amulets, as were gemstones; the best-known eye amulet being the ancient Egyptian Eye of Horus which is associated with regeneration, health, and prosperity. It was very common as an amuletic talisman in ancient Egypt since ancient Egyptians were imbued with the belief that the Eye of Horus has magical properties to ward off the evil eye or evil and was worn for good health, protection and general well-being. The left eye symbolises the Moon and the right eye symbolises the Sun. [\[link\]](#)

[SECULAR] EGYPTIAN DEITIES IN THE GARDEN OF EDEN - PRESENTED AT THE ANNUAL MEETING OF THE AMERICAN RESEARCH CENTER IN EGYPT, ST. LOUIS 1996 BY GARY GREENBERG - THIS PAPER ATTEMPTS TO INTRODUCE THE IDEA THAT THE BIBLICAL CREATION STORIES, FROM THE DAWN OF CREATION THROUGH NOAH'S FLOOD, DERIVE FROM EGYPTIAN COSMOGONY, MORE SPECIFICALLY, THE THEBAN DOCTRINE OF CREATION - THE THEBAN DOCTRINE HOLDS THAT IN THE BEGINNING THERE WAS THE GREAT PRIMEVAL FLOOD KNOWN AS NU OR THE NUN

This paper attempts to introduce the idea that the biblical Creation stories, from the dawn of Creation through Noah's Flood, derive from Egyptian cosmogony, more specifically, the Theban doctrine of Creation. Thebes came late to the political scene in Egypt and its view of Creation attempted to incorporate the ideas of Memphis, Heliopolis and Hermopolis into a new cosmology that subordinated the chief deities of those cults to Amen, chief deity of Thebes. The Theban doctrine holds that in the beginning there was the great primeval flood known as Nu or the Nun. The god Amen then appeared in a series of forms, first as an Ogdoad, then as Tatenen (a Memphite name for Ptah identified with the primeval hill), then as Atum, who created the first gods, then as Re. After this he created humanity, organized the Ennead, appointed the four male members of the Hermopolitan Ogdoad as his divine fathers and priests, and appointed Shu as their leader. Another Theban tradition holds that Osiris built the first city at Thebes. To equate all these ideas with the biblical Creation stories would be a massive undertaking, far beyond the scope of this short paper. Therefore I will deal only with a small piece of this very large subject. In this paper I will just compare some elements of the Heliopolitan cycle with the biblical account of Adam and Eve and the second day of Creation. ... Summary: In conclusion, I note that the bible places Israel's formative years as a cultural entity in Egypt, and its leading figures, Joseph and Moses, were educated in Egypt's traditions. What they new about the origins of the world they learned in Egypt, and what they wrote about those origins should surely have had an Egyptian influence. Yet, while scholars are willing to admit all sorts of Semitic pagan influences on early

Hebrew historical beliefs, they treat the idea of Egyptian influence as far too profane for intense examination. I hope in this paper I have been able to at least raise some interest in more closely examining the [false] idea that Egyptian ideas greatly influenced the writing of early biblical history. {Note: The concepts, practices, laws, medicines, religion, etc. that Moses wrote about in the Pentateuch [first five books of the Bible] were completely foreign [i.e. the 8 Feasts of Leviticus chapter 23] and in many cases the opposite of the traditional teachings of ancient Egypt.} [[link](#)]

### 3 The Kingdom of Babylon

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} DANIEL 5 - BY THE FALL OF BABYLON 70 YEARS LATER NEBUCHADNEZZAR'S SON NABONIDUS HAD MADE HIS SON BELSHAZZAR A CO-RULER WITH HIMSELF [BELSHAZZAR WAS THE SON OF NABONIDUS, WHO AFTER RULING ONLY THREE YEARS, WENT TO THE OASIS OF TAYMA AND DEVOTED HIMSELF TO THE WORSHIP OF THE MOON GOD, SIN. HE MADE BELSHAZZAR CO-REGENT IN 553 B.C., LEAVING HIM IN CHARGE OF BABYLON'S DEFENSE. - WIKI.COM] -- 'DANIEL 5:30 IN THAT NIGHT WAS BELSHAZZAR THE KING OF THE CHALDEANS SLAIN. AND DARIUS THE MEDIAN TOOK THE KINGDOM, BEING ABOUT THREESCORE AND TWO YEARS OLD.' [JOSEPHUS LISTS DARIUS AS THE SON OF ASTYAGES, AND UNCLE OF CYRUS - WIKI.COM]

Daniel 5:1-31 Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand. Belshazzar, while he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem; that the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, might drink therein. Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which was at Jerusalem; and the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, drank in them. They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone. In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote. Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another. The king cried aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. And the king spake, and said to the wise men of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom. Then came in all the king's wise men: but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof. ... Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another; yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation. ... And thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this; But hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of heaven; and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou, and thy lords, thy wives, and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them; and thou hast praised the gods of silver, and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whose hand thy breath is, and whose are all thy ways, hast thou not glorified: Then was the part of the hand sent from him; and this writing was written. And this is the writing that was written [in Aramaic], MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN. This is the interpretation of the thing: MENE; God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it. TEKEL; Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting. PERES; Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians [Iran]. Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and put a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler [3rd after Nabonidus and his son Belshazzar] in the kingdom. In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain. And Darius the Median took the kingdom, being about threescore and two years old. [Although usually left untranslated in English translations of Daniel, these words are known Aramaic names of measures of currency: MENE, a mina, TEKEL, a spelling of shekel, PERES, half a mina. - wiki.com] - God is able to set up and takedown each kingdom of mankind at any moment according to His choosing. Note: The Three (Trinity) Handwritings of God: The finger of God writing His 10 Commandments into stone tablets. 'Exodus 31:18 And He [God] gave unto Moses, when He had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God' - The finger of God writing the judgment decree of unrepentant men in the hardened plaster of a wall. 'Daniel 5:4-5 They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone. In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister [plaster] of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.' - The finger of God writing the sins of repentant men in the dust of the

earth. 'John 8:6 This they said, tempting Him [Jesus], that they might have to accuse Him. But Jesus stooped down, and with His finger wrote on the ground, as though He heard them not.' [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: NEBUCHADNEZZAR II ( 634 BC - 562 BC) WAS KING OF THE BABYLONIAN EMPIRE [3RD GLOBAL GENTILE EMPIRE], WHO REIGNED 605 BC - 562 BC - ACCORDING TO THE BIBLE, HE CONQUERED JUDAH AND JERUSALEM, AND SENT THE JEWS INTO EXILE - HE IS CREDITED WITH THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE HANGING GARDENS OF BABYLON AND ALSO KNOWN FOR THE DESTRUCTION OF THE FIRST TEMPLE - HE IS FEATURED IN THE BOOK OF DANIEL AND IS ALSO MENTIONED IN SEVERAL OTHER BOOKS OF THE BIBLE

Life: Nebuchadnezzar II was the eldest son and successor of Nabopolassar, who delivered Babylon from its dependence on Assyria and laid Nineveh in ruins. According to Berossus, some years before he became king of Babylon, Nebuchadnezzar II married Amytis of Media, the daughter or granddaughter of Cyaxares, king of the Medes, and thus the Median and Babylonian dynasties were united. There are conflicting accounts of Nitocris of Babylon either being his wife or daughter. Nabopolassar was intent on annexing the western provinces of Syria from Necho II (who was still hoping to restore Assyrian power), and to this end dispatched his son westward with a large army. In the ensuing Battle of Carchemish in 605 BC, the Egyptian army was defeated and driven back, and Syria and Phoenicia were brought under the control of Babylon. Nabopolassar died in August that year, and Nebuchadnezzar returned to Babylon to ascend to the throne. -- Nebuchadnezzar faces off against Zedekiah, the last king of Judah, who holds a plan of Jerusalem, in a Baroque era depiction in Zwiefalten Abbey, Germany. After the defeat of the Cimmerians and Scythians, all of Nebuchadnezzar's expeditions were directed westwards, although the powerful Median empire lay to the north. Nebuchadnezzar's political marriage to Amytis of Media, the daughter of the Median king, had ensured peace between the two empires. -- Nebuchadnezzar engaged in several military campaigns designed to increase Babylonian influence in Syria and Judah. An attempted invasion of Egypt in 601 BC was met with setbacks, however, leading to numerous rebellions among the states of the Levant, including Judah. Nebuchadnezzar soon dealt with these rebellions, capturing Jerusalem in 597 BC and deposing King Jehoiakim, then in 587 BC due to rebellion, destroying both the city and the temple, and deporting many of the prominent citizens along with a sizable portion of the Jewish population of Judea to Babylon. These events are described in the Prophets (Nevi'im) and Writings (Ketuvim), sections of the Hebrew Bible (in the books 2 Kings and Jeremiah, and 2 Chronicles, respectively). After the destruction of Jerusalem, Nebuchadnezzar engaged in a thirteen year siege of Tyre (585-572 BC), which ended in a compromise, with the Tyrians accepting Babylonian authority. -- Following the pacification of Tyre, Nebuchadnezzar turned again to Egypt. A clay tablet, now in the British Museum, states: "In the 37th year of Nebuchadnezzar, king of the country of Babylon, he went to Mitzraim (Egypt) to wage war. Amasis, king of Egypt, collected [his army], and marched and spread abroad." Having completed the subjugation of Phoenicia, and a campaign against Egypt, Nebuchadnezzar set himself to rebuild and adorn the city of Babylon, and constructed canals, aqueducts, temples and reservoirs. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: NABONIDUS - NABONIDUS SON OF NEBUCHADNEZZAR WAS THE LAST KING OF THE BABYLONIAN EMPIRE, REIGNING FROM 556-539 BC - BEING A CO-RULER WITH HIS SON BELSHAZZAR - {NOTE: WHERE JOSEPH WAS MADE 2ND IN CHARGE IN EGYPT (GENESIS 41:40) BECAUSE PHARAOH AKHENATEN DID NOT YET HAVE A SON, THE BABYLONIAN KING NEBUCHADNEZZAR HAD A SON NABONIDUS SO DANIEL WAS MADE 3RD RULER IN BABYLON (DANIEL 5:7).}

Reign: In most ancient accounts, Nabonidus is depicted as a royal anomaly. He is supposed to have worshiped the moon god Sin beyond all the other gods, to have paid special devotion to Sin's temple in Harran, where his mother was a priestess, and to have neglected the Babylonian primary god, Marduk. Because of the tensions that these religious reforms generated, he had to leave the capital for the desert oasis of Tayma in Arabia early in his reign, from which he only returned after many years. In the meantime, his son Belshazzar ruled from Babylon, supposedly in the manner of an oriental despot. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: BELSHAZZAR - BELSHAZZAR, OR BALTHAZAR WAS A 6TH CENTURY BC PRINCE OF BABYLON, THE SON OF NABONIDUS AND THE LAST KING OF BABYLON ACCORDING TO THE BOOK OF DANIEL

In 540 BC, Nabonidus returned from Tayma, hoping to defend his kingdom from the Persians [4th Global Gentile Kingdom] who were planning to advance on Babylon. Belshazzar was positioned in the city of Babylon to hold the capital, while Nabonidus marched his troops north to meet Cyrus. On October 10, 539 BC, Nabonidus surrendered and fled from Cyrus. Two days later the Persian armies overthrew the city of Babylon. -- "Daniel 8:1-3 In the third year of the reign of King Belshazzar a vision appeared unto me, even unto me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the first. And I saw in a vision; and it came to pass, when I saw, that I was at Shushan in the palace, which is in the province of Elam; and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai." -- "Daniel 5:1-7 Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand. Belshazzar, while he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem; that the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, might drink therein. Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which was at Jerusalem; and the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, drank in them. They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone. In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote. Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another. The king cried aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. ..." [\[link\]](#)

DICTIONARY.COM: CHIMERA (NOUN) - 1. A MYTHOLOGICAL, FIRE-BREATHING MONSTER, COMMONLY REPRESENTED WITH A LION'S HEAD, A GOAT'S BODY, AND A SERPENT'S TAIL - AN ARTIFICIALLY PRODUCED [DNA MODIFIED] INDIVIDUAL [OR ANIMAL] HAVING TISSUES OF SEVERAL SPECIES {NOTE: THE 7 HUMAN KINGDOMS ON EARTH ALL HAVE HAD A MASCOT CREATURE DEPICTED USUALLY AS A MULTI SPECIES 'CHIMERA' OR AS A MYTHICAL PHOENIX [EAGLE] TYPE OF BEING. BEGINNING WITH [1] THE TOWER OF BABEL AND THE LION/SERPENT (CHRIST - ANTICHRIST) [MIXED] CHIMERA, [2] THE HUMAN HEADED LIONS OF EGYPT (WITH A COBRA, SERPENT 3RD EYE), [3] THE DRAGON (MUSHHUSHSHU - "SPLENDOR SERPENT" ) OF BABYLON, [4] THE GRIFFIN (HEAD OF AN EAGLE, BODY OF A LION) OF PERSIA, [5] THE MINOTAUR (HEAD OF A BULL, BODY OF A HUMAN) IMPRISONED IN A LABYRINTH OF ANCIENT GREECE. [6] THE DIVINE EAGLE OF ROME AND [7] THE LATER DOUBLE HEADED [EASTERN AND WESTERN ROMAN EMPIRE] (CLONED, DIVINE EAGLE - PHOENIX, CHIMERA) OF EMPEROR CONSTANTINE'S EMPIRE [ROMAN EMPEROR FROM 306 A.D. TO 337 A.D.] THE BEGINNING OF THE 7TH KINGDOM THE 'REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE' THAT IS CUMULATING INTO THE COMING MODERN NWO ONE WORLD GOVERNMENT.}

Chimera: Chi•me•ra [ki-meer-uh]-noun, 1. (often initial capital letter) a mythological, fire-breathing monster, commonly represented with a lion's head, a goat's body, and a serpent's tail. 2. any similarly grotesque monster having disparate parts, esp. as depicted in decorative art. 3. a horrible or unreal creature of the imagination; a vain or idle fancy: He is far different from the chimera your fears have made of him. 4. Genetics. an organism composed of two or more genetically distinct tissues, as an organism that is partly male and partly female, or an artificially produced individual having tissues of several species. [\[link\]](#)

DRAGON OF THE [BABYON] ISHTAR GATE BY DAVID G STONE - THE DRAGON OF THE ISHTAR GATE MAY BE ONE OF CRYPTOZOOLOGY'S STRANGEST, YET BEST-DOCUMENTED, ANCIENT CRYPTIDS - THIS TWO AND A HALF MILLENNIUM OLD DEPICTION IS SO UNUSUAL THAT MANY TREAT IT AS A CHIMERA, AN IMPOSSIBLE COMBINATION OF ANIMALS THAT COULD NEVER HAVE EXISTED IN NATURE - BUT THE PEOPLE OF ANCIENT BABYLON KNEW AND ACCEPTED THE 'DRAGON' AS REAL, AS REAL AS THE BULLS AND LIONS THAT ALSO SHARE THE WALLS - IT WAS KOLDEWAY WHO RECOGNIZED THE ANIMAL AS THE MUSHHUSHSHU, A NAME DERIVED FROM AN AKKADIAN WORD THAT IS LOOSELY TRANSLATED AS "SPLENDOR SERPENT"

The Dragon of the Ishtar Gate may be one of Cryptozoology's strangest, yet best-documented, ancient cryptids. This two and a half millennium old depiction is so unusual that many treat it as a chimera, an impossible combination of animals that could never have existed in nature. But the people of ancient Babylon knew and accepted the 'dragon' as real, as real as the bulls and lions that also share the walls. -- The Ishtar Gate itself was one of eight entrances to the ancient city of Babylon. Built during the reign of King Nebuchadnezzar II (604-562 BC) and dedicated to the goddess Ishtar it was the main entrance to the city until the final fall of Babylon sometime in the 1st or 2nd century AD. (King Nebuchadnezzar also



constructed one of the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World, the Hanging Gardens of Babylon, a marvel filled with exotic plants and animals.) -- The Dedicatory Inscription on the Ishtar Gate reads: Nebuchadnezzar, King of Babylon, the faithful prince appointed by the will of Marduk, the highest of princely princes, beloved of Nabu, of prudent counsel, who has learned to embrace wisdom, who fathomed their divine being and reveres their majesty, the untiring governor, who always takes to heart the care of the cult of Esagila and Ezida and is constantly concerned with the well-being of Babylon and Borsippa, the wise, the humble, the caretaker of Esagila and Ezida, the firstborn son of Nabopolassar, the King of Babylon. -- Both gate entrances of Imgur-Ellil and Nemetti-Ellil following the filling of the street from Babylon had become increasingly lower. Therefore, I pulled down these gates and laid their foundations at the water table with asphalt and bricks and had them made of bricks with blue stone on which wonderful bulls and dragons were depicted. I covered their roofs by laying majestic cedars length-wise over them. I hung doors of cedar adorned with bronze at all the gate openings. I placed wild bulls and ferocious dragons in the gateways and thus adorned them with luxurious splendor so that people might gaze on them in wonder - I let the temple of Esiskursiskur (the highest festival house of Marduk, the Lord of the Gods a place of joy and celebration for the major and minor gods) be built firm like a mountain in the precinct of Babylon of asphalt and fired bricks. The ruins of the gate and walls were discovered and excavated between 1899 and 1914 by Robert Koldewey, a German archeologist and architect. After its excavation the entire Gate was shipped to Berlin where it was reconstructed and now resides at the Pergamon Museum. It was Koldewey who recognized the animal as the *mushhushshu*, a name derived from an Akkadian word that is loosely translated as "splendor serpent." Early researchers mistakenly read it as *sirussu* but the word has now been properly transliterated as *musrussu*, with *mushhushshu* as the commonly-accepted modern form. [\[link\]](#)

WHAT IS THE TOWER OF BABEL? THE TOWER OF BABEL IS A FASCINATING STORY WHICH HELPED THE ANCIENTS UNDERSTAND GOD - THE STORY OF THE TOWER OF BABEL DOESN'T TAKE PLACE IN A VACUUM - IT FALLS IN BETWEEN NOAH'S FLOOD AND THE CALL OF ABRAHAM - THE PARABLE [FROM THE EVENTS OF BABEL] TELLS US THAT THE ROAD WITHOUT GOD IS DOOMED TO DISASTER - THE CITIZENS OF BABEL THOUGHT THAT THEY WERE ABLE, TECHNOLOGICALLY, TO CHALLENGE GOD'S LEADERSHIP - MAN'S PRIDE, VANITY AND LUST FOR POWER NEED TO COME UNDER GOD'S AUTHORITY - THAT IS THE THEOLOGICAL LESSON OF THIS SECTION OF SCRIPTURE - THEY ARE THE ONLY KINDS OF LESSONS THE BIBLE GIVES

The call of Abraham comes about as God decides to form a people of his own to carry the knowledge and worship of Him into the world. The Flood did not stem man's evil ways and the activities around the Tower of Babel showed that man loves himself more than any God. The glory of man is what was sought with that tower, not the glory of God. So, in Abraham, God forms a people who will glorify Him. -- The story of Babel comes at a point after the flood where everyone is seen as a descendant of Noah. Genesis 10 and 11 is a genealogy from Noah to Abraham and an attempt to classify everyone in the known world as a descendant. I say "known" world because as far as these early Hebrews were concerned the world was flat and rested on pillars. The sky was a shell with stars fastened to it. Ethiopia was as far south as they could identify, Iran to the east, Armenia to the north and Greece to the west. They had heard of a place called Tarshish (Spain - also possibly Britain) but weren't sure. Jonah had tried to go there because it was as far as he could imagine going. -- The whole story of Babel lasts for only nine verses, Genesis 11: 1-9. Its fame has far exceeded the space that the compilers of Genesis have given it in the Holy Scriptures. Just before we are given the names of the descendants of Shem (Shemites or Semites) whose line brings us to Abraham, the story of the Tower of Babel is inserted. What could be the significance of this little parable at this point in Bible history? -- Of course, the ancients wanted to know why and how we all came to be speaking different languages. If Noah and his sons repopulated the world shouldn't we all speak their language? Verses ten to twenty six bring us from Shem to Abraham. The story of Babel is there to explain to a primitive society how we get from Noah to Abraham with so many different languages having developed in so short a time. What could be the cause of this impediment to human cooperation and understanding? -- The choice of the name "Babel" is not an accident. The reference to Babylon reflects the way that Babylon was abhorred by Hebrew society. Babylon represented everything that was wrong with humanity. As a city, Babylon was both envied and loathed. The city was beautiful and graced with streets and palaces. The hanging gardens of Babylon are one of the seven wonders of the ancient world. Writing and science were developing there. In the meantime, the Hebrews were a nomadic society concerned with day to day survival. Babylon represented oppression, cruelty and violence by which it remained powerful. -- So Babel (Babylon) is portrayed as a society where everyone speaks with the same language and through human cooperation



attempt to climb to heaven on a tower. This is not a God centered society but a fellowship of men dedicated to elevating man to his proper position as God of this world. This is a theme often repeated in the Bible. The ziggurats stand as evidence against them. So Babylon gets the blame for confusion because they try to get up to God's level. The disdain that ancient Israel felt for Babylon is reflected in the Tower story. -- So, is this science or theology? There is no science in the Bible. There is no point looking for it there. The Bible is a theological manuscript. It is the story of God's dealings with humans from the viewpoint of an ancient society. Is Babel the reason for all of the various languages in the world? Of course it isn't. Is Babel a parable? The story of the Tower of Babel is a parable about mankind, where his heart is and how God feels about it. -- The account of Babel's tower is lousy history and terrible science. It is terrific theology. The final judgement against any society is its willingness to press forward in the name of progress without reference to or respect for God. The parable tells us that the road without God is doomed to disaster. The citizens of Babel thought that they were able, technologically, to challenge God's leadership. Man's pride, vanity and lust for power need to come under God's authority. That is the theological lesson of this section of scripture. They are the only kinds of lessons the Bible gives. [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN INFO FEED WILL BE ON A SHORT BREAK - RETURNING WITH NIMROD [HUMAN RACE - RELATIONS - WAS NIMROD BLACK?] AND THE TOWER OF BABEL IN THE "8 KINGDOMS OF THE WORLD" STUDY - AN 8 KINGDOM SUMMARY IS POSTPONED FOR A SHORT WHILE -- WIKI.COM: THE GENERIC USAGE [OF THE WORD ADAM] IN GENESIS MEANING "MANKIND" REFLECTS THE VIEW THAT ADAM [RED-MAN, ALL THE HUMAN RACES ARE A PART OF THE ORIGINAL CREATION GLORY OF GOD, BUILT INTO ADAM, TO HELP REVEAL THE GLORY AND EXPANSE OF GOD - A LANGUAGE CONFUSION WOULD COME LATER AT THE FALL OF THE TOWER OF BABEL (GENESIS 11:9)] WAS THE ANCESTOR OF ALL MEN. ETYMOLOGICALLY IT IS THE MASCULINE FORM OF THE WORD ADAMAH MEANING GROUND OR EARTH AND RELATED TO THE WORDS ADOM \*(RED), ADMONI \*(RUDDY) AND DAM \*(BLOOD) GEN. II. 7 EXPLAINS THAT THE MAN WAS CALLED ADAM BECAUSE HE WAS FORMED FROM THE GROUND \*(ADAMAH).

On a short break from posting for now but plan on continuing to research and work on the 8 Kingdoms project in the meantime so should have a lot of ordered material to post in the weeks to come. [\[link\]](#)

## 4 The Kingdom of Persia

WIKIPEDIA: CYRUS THE GREAT - CYRUS II OF PERSIA [4TH GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOM] (600 BC OR 576 BC-530 BC), COMMONLY KNOWN AS CYRUS THE GREAT, ALSO KNOWN AS CYRUS THE ELDER - UNDER HIS RULE, THE [PERSIAN] EMPIRE EMBRACED ALL THE PREVIOUS CIVILIZED STATES OF THE ANCIENT NEAR EAST, EXPANDED VASTLY AND EVENTUALLY CONQUERED MOST OF SOUTHWEST ASIA AND MUCH OF CENTRAL ASIA, PARTS OF EUROPE AND CAUCASUS - FROM THE MEDITERRANEAN SEA AND HELLESPOINT IN THE WEST TO THE INDUS RIVER IN THE EAST, CYRUS THE GREAT CREATED THE LARGEST EMPIRE THE WORLD HAD YET SEEN

The reign of Cyrus the Great lasted between 29 and 31 years. Cyrus built his empire by conquering first the Median Empire, then the Lydian Empire and eventually the Neo-Babylonian Empire. Either before or after Babylon, he led an expedition into central Asia, which resulted in major campaigns that were described as having brought "into subjection every nation without exception".[8] Cyrus did not venture into Egypt, as he himself died in battle, fighting the Massagetae along the Syr Darya in December 530 BC. He was succeeded by his son, Cambyses II, who managed to add to the empire by conquering Egypt, Nubia, and Cyrenaica during his short rule. -- Cyrus the Great respected the customs and religions of the lands he conquered. It is said that in universal history, the role of the Achaemenid empire founded by Cyrus lies in its very successful model for centralized administration and establishing a government working to the advantage and profit of its subjects. In fact, the administration of the empire through satraps and the vital principle of forming a government at Pasargadae were the works of Cyrus. Aside from his own nation, Persia (modern Iran), Cyrus the Great also left a lasting legacy on the Jewish religion through his Edict of Restoration, where because of his policies in Babylonia, he is referred to by the people of the Jewish faith, as "the anointed of the Lord" or a "Messiah". -- Cyrus the Great is also well recognized for his achievements in human rights, politics, and military strategy, as well as his influence on both Eastern and Western

civilizations. To date, Cyrus the Great and his historical signature define the national identity for many Iranians. Cyrus and, indeed, the Achaemenid influence in the ancient world also extended as far as Athens, where many Athenians adopted aspects of the Achaemenid Persian (ancient Iranian) culture as their own, in a reciprocal cultural exchange. [[link](#)]

#### THE TOMB OF CYRUS THE GREAT - AT THE PASARGADAE RUINS IN SOUTH-CENTRAL IRAN - (PHOTOS)

The tomb of Cyrus is generally identified with a small stone monument approximately 1 km southwest of the palaces of Pasargadae, in the center of the Morgab plain. According to Greek sources, the tomb of Cyrus the Great was located in the royal park at Pasargadae. The most extensive description, based on a lost account by Aristobulus, who had accompanied Alexander of Macedon (q.v.) on his eastern campaign in the late 4th century B.C.E., is to be found in the *Anabasis* of Arrian (6.29), written in the 2nd century C.E.: -- The tomb: in the lower parts was built of stones cut square and was rectangular in form. Above, there was a stone chamber with a roof and a door leading into it so narrow that it was hard and caused much distress for a single man of low stature to get through. In the chamber lay a golden sarcophagus, in which Cyrus' body had been buried; a couch stood by its side with feet of wrought gold; a Babylonian tapestry served as a coverlet and purple rugs as a carpet. There was placed on it a sleeved mantle and other garments of Babylonian workmanship . . . Median trousers and robes dyed blue lay there, some dark, some of other varying shades, with necklaces, scimitars, and earrings of stones set in gold, and a table stood there. It was between the table and the couch that the sarcophagus containing Cyrus' body was placed. Within the enclosure and by the ascent to the tomb itself there was a small building put up for the Magians who used to guard Cyrus' tomb." -- Strabo (15.3.7), who wrote at the end of the 1st century B.C.E., also seems to have drawn on the account of Aristobulus; he described the tomb as "a small tower . . . solid below, and having a roof and sepulchre above, which latter had an extremely narrow entrance," and noted that another companion of Alexander, Onesicretus, had described the tomb as "a tower with ten stories," in the uppermost of which Cyrus lay. -- According to Arrian, an inscription in Persian characters on the tomb read, "Mortal! I am Cyrus son of Cambyses, who founded the Persian empire, and was King of Asia. Grudge me not then my monument." This inscription, with minor variations, was also mentioned by Strabo (15.3.7) and Plutarch (Alexander 69.4). -- The epitaph mentioned in the texts is not attested on any of the extant structures in the vicinity of Pasargadae. The identification of the stone structure, consisting of a gabled cella on a stepped plinth, on the Morgab plain as the tomb of Cyrus is based on its resemblance to the descriptions of Arrian and Strabo (Plate LIII). The building, which was incorporated into a mosque by the Salghurid Sa'd b. Zangi (601-28/1203-31; MelikianChirvani, pp. 3-4), is known locally [incorrectly] as Ma'shad-e Madar-a Solayman (the tomb of the mother of Solomon). [[link](#)]

#### THE TOMB OF CYRUS AT PASARGADAE (PHOTO)

This tomb of the great Persian ruler, Cyrus, was discovered in 1951 at the ruins of Pasargadae (south-central Iran). Over 2500 years old, the tomb is in decent condition, made of white limestone and stands a total of 36 feet high. The tomb itself is 18 feet high resting on a 6 level base, also 18 feet high. It was built like a Ziggurat with Ionian and Lydian features. There is a small entrance and double doors leading to a room with no windows which once contained the "golden sarcophagus" of Cyrus, it is now an empty shell. Five huge stones make up its roof, which was slanted (gabled) to shed heavy rains. These Nordic gables were the architectural style of lands far to the north. The inscription was seen and recorded by Plutarch in AD 90. -- Parsagard "camp of the Persians" was the capital of Persia when Cyrus was ruling. After Cyrus had died Darius abandoned Pasargadae and made his capital 45 miles northeast at a place which came to be called Persepolis, "the city of the Persians" and the sacred heart of the Persian Empire. The ancient capital called Pasargadae by Cyrus was in his day a magnificent place, and many discoveries have been found including the four-winged genius, but it was nothing in comparison to the renowned Persepolis. -- Cyrus II, the Great was the founder and ruler of the vast Persian Empire from 539 B.C. until his death in 530 B.C. Once Cyrus had defeated the Median king, Astyages and took Ecbatana he expanded his kingdom defeating Croesus, king of Lydia in 546 BC, and then conquered Babylon in 539 BC, and the Persian Empire was formed. He was a generous ruler allowing various captives to return to their homelands, as recorded on the Cyrus Cylinder. Xenophon, Nabonidus and many others gave Cyrus praise for his generous leadership. -- The Decree of Cyrus: (2 Chronicles 36:22-23) Judea had remained a Persian province for the next two hundred years until the time

that the Bible records "the decree of Cyrus" giving permission to the Hebrew captives to go back to Jerusalem to rebuild their Temple. [\[link\]](#)

BRONZE GRIFFIN FROM SUSA [SHUSHAN (DANIEL 8:2) 2ND PALACE OF BABYLON - LATER PERSIA], THE OTHER CAPITAL OF THE PERSIAN KINGS NOW IN THE LOUVRE [MUSEUM AT PARIS, FRANCE] (6-4TH CENTURY B.C.) (PHOTO)

Griffin Pedestal: The griffin (also spelt gryphon, griffon or gryphin) is a legendary creature with the body of a lion and the head of an eagle with the addition of prominent ears. The female has the wings of an eagle. The male (known as a keythong) has projecting spikes instead of wings and is less frequently depicted. In the artwork of ancient Persia, as well as in the artwork of other parts of the ancient world from Scythia to Macedonia and Greece, the Griffin has special place (see below two sculptures of griffins from Persepolis and Susa). [\[link\]](#)

## 5 The Kingdom of Greece

THE HISTORY OF THE WORLD MEGA-PACK CURRICULUM 10 DVDs, 5 AUDIO ALBUMS [52 CDS], AND 1 STUDY GUIDE - \*JERUSALEM AND ATHENS: ANTITHESIS BETWEEN HEBREW AND GREEK CULTURES BY DOUGLAS W. PHILLIPS {HIGHLY RECOMMENDED} - THE MESSAGE OF THE MAYAS BY DOUGLAS W. PHILLIPS {ALSO HIGHLY RECOMMENDED} - (\$171.00)

Vision Forum is pleased to introduce its most comprehensive collection of world history resources ever made available online. Featuring six separate titles on 10 DVDs and 52 CDs, and totaling more than sixty-three hours of combined audio and video resources, the History of the World MegaPack provides teachers, students, and those who love the study of history with a superior understanding of world history from a distinctly Christian perspective. History is meaningless unless it is interpreted through the lens of biblical Christianity, God's revealed Word, that speaks to every subject and academic discipline. Through this lens, a student of history can accurately evaluate art, warfare, music, literature, and theology as he strives to learn from the past and apply this knowledge now in the real world. Accordingly, Vision Forum's History of the World MegaPack contains far more than just abstract dates and data. Rather, it teaches of the relationships between biblical chronology, weather, warfare, technology, art, theology, law, the sociology of the family, and much more - all within the context of a providential understanding of earth history. Featuring engaging and accessible lectures from some of the most outstanding Christian historians and scholars of our day, the History of the World MegaPack is a powerful tool for anyone seeking to understand and/or teach a biblical perspective on world history. Perfect for teachers, students, and all who desire to learn from the lessons of His Story. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: ALEXANDER THE GREAT [5TH GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOM] - ALEXANDER III OF MACEDON (20/21 JULY 356 - 10/11 JUNE 323 BC), COMMONLY KNOWN AS ALEXANDER THE GREAT, WAS A KING OF MACEDON, A STATE IN NORTHERN ANCIENT GREECE - BY THE AGE OF THIRTY, HE HAD CREATED ONE OF THE LARGEST EMPIRES OF THE ANCIENT WORLD, STRETCHING FROM THE IONIAN SEA TO THE HIMALAYAS - HE WAS UNDEFEATED IN BATTLE, AND IS CONSIDERED ONE OF THE MOST SUCCESSFUL COMMANDERS OF ALL TIME - BORN IN PELLA IN 356 BC, ALEXANDER WAS \*\*TUTORED BY ARISTOTLE [GREEK PHILOSOPHER] UNTIL THE AGE OF 16 - ALEXANDER SUCCEEDED HIS FATHER, PHILIP II OF MACEDON, TO THE THRONE IN 336 BC AFTER PHILIP WAS ASSASSINATED - PHILIP HAD BROUGHT TOGETHER MOST OF THE CITY-STATES OF MAINLAND GREECE UNDER A MACEDONIAN HEGEMONY, USING BOTH MILITARY AND DIPLOMATIC MEANS

Upon Philip's death, Alexander inherited a strong kingdom and an experienced army. He was awarded the generalship of Greece, and used this authority to launch military plans of expansion drawn up by his father. In 334 BC he invaded Persian-ruled Asia Minor and began a series of campaigns that lasted ten years. Alexander broke the power of Persia in a series of decisive battles, most notably the battles of Issus and Gaugamela. He subsequently overthrew the Persian king Darius III

and conquered the entirety of the Persian Empire. At that point the Macedonian Empire stretched from the Adriatic Sea to the Indus River. -- Seeking to reach the "ends of the world and the Great Outer Sea", he invaded India in 326 BC, but was eventually forced to turn back by the near-mutiny of his troops. Alexander died in Babylon in 323 BC, without realizing a series of planned campaigns that would have begun with an invasion of Arabia. In the years following Alexander's death a series of civil wars tore his empire apart which resulted in the formation of a number of states ruled by the Diadochi - Alexander's surviving generals. -- Alexander's legacy includes the cultural diffusion his conquests engendered. He founded some twenty cities that bore his name, Alexandria in Egypt being the most important. Alexander's settlement of Greek colonists and the resulting spread of Greek culture in the east resulted in a new Hellenistic civilization, aspects of which were still evident in the traditions of the Byzantine Empire in the mid-15th century. Alexander became legendary as a classical hero in the mold of Achilles, and features prominently in the history and myth of Greek and non-Greek cultures. He has become the measure against which generals, to this day, compare themselves, and military academies throughout the world still teach his tactics. [[link](#)]

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: THEMISTOCLES - AN ATHENIAN POLITICIAN AND A GENERAL [BEFORE ALEXANDER THE GREAT] - ELECTED ARCHON IN 493 BC, HE TOOK STEPS TO INCREASE THE NAVAL POWER OF ATHENS, WHICH WOULD BE A RECURRING THEME IN HIS POLITICAL CAREER - DURING THE \*\*FIRST PERSIAN INVASION OF GREECE, HE FOUGHT AT THE BATTLE OF MARATHON, AND WAS POSSIBLY ONE OF THE 10 ATHENIAN STRATEGOI (GENERALS) IN THAT BATTLE {NOTE: THEMISTOCLES OVERSAW THE CONSTRUCTION OF ONE OF THE WORLD'S LARGEST TECHNOLOGICALLY ADVANCED NAVIES OF HIS DAY. THEMISTOCLES DID NOT FIRST SEEK TECHNOLOGY TO HELP DEFEAT PERSIA INSTEAD THEMISTOCLES FIRST SOUGHT GREEK PHILOSOPHY AND THROUGH HIS PHILOSOPHY THEN DETERMINED THAT AN ADVANCED NAVY AND NAVAL TECHNOLOGY, ALONG WITH OTHER STRATEGIES (I.E. EVACUATING ATHENS BEFORE THE BATTLE) WOULD BE A KEY PART IN DEFENDING GREECE FROM THE VERY TECHNOLOGICALLY ADVANCED PERSIANS OF THE DAY. -- THE EGYPTIANS WOULD FIRST SEEK THEIR DEAD ANCESTORS, THE BABYLONIANS WOULD FIRST SEEK A RELIGIOUS PRIEST (ASTROLOGER), THE PERSIANS WOULD DO MORE TO SEEK TECHNOLOGY, THE GREEKS WOULD SEEK PHILOSOPHICAL KNOWLEDGE, AND THE ROMANS WOULD [SORT OF] SEEK THE WILL OF THE PEOPLE IN EACH KINGDOM AS THEY ATTEMPTED TO SOLVE PROBLEMS, MOVE FORWARD AND SHAPE THEIR SOCIETY.}

In the years after Marathon, and in the run up to the second Persian invasion he became the most prominent politician in Athens. He continued to advocate a strong Athenian navy, and in 483 BC he persuaded the Athenians to build a fleet of 100 triremes; these would prove crucial in the forthcoming conflict with Persia. During the second invasion, he was in effective command of the Greek allied navy at the battles of Artemisium and Salamis. Due to subterfuge on the part of Themistocles, the Allies lured the Persian fleet into the Straits of Salamis, and the decisive Greek victory there was the turning point in the invasion, which was ended the following year by the defeat of the Persians at the Battle of Plataea. -- After the conflict ended, Themistocles continued to be pre-eminent amongst Athenian politicians. However, he aroused the hostility of Sparta by ordering Athens to be re-fortified, and his perceived arrogance began to alienate him from the Athenians. In 472 or 471 BC, he was ostracised, and went into exile in Argos. The Spartans now saw an opportunity to destroy Themistocles, and implicated him in the treasonous plot of their own general Pausanias. Themistocles thus fled from Greece, and travelled to Asia Minor, where he entered the service of the Persian king Artaxerxes I. He was made governor of Magnesia, and lived there for the rest of his life. -- Themistocles died in 459 BC, probably of natural causes. Themistocles's reputation was posthumously rehabilitated, and he was re-established as a hero of the Athenian (and indeed Greek) cause. Themistocles can still reasonably be thought of as "the man most instrumental in achieving the salvation of Greece" from the Persian threat, as Plutarch describes him. His naval policies would have a lasting impact on Athens as well, since maritime power became the cornerstone of the Athenian Empire and golden age. It was Thucydides's judgement that Themistocles was "a man who exhibited the most indubitable signs of genius; indeed, in this particular he has a claim on our admiration quite extraordinary and unparalleled." [[link](#)]

AMAZON: EMPIRES COLLECTION - THE DYNASTIES (EGYPT'S GOLDEN EMPIRE / THE MEDICI: GODFATHERS OF THE RENAISSANCE / JAPAN: MEMOIRS OF A SECRET EMPIRE / THE ROMAN EMPIRE IN THE FIRST CENTURY / THE GREEKS: CRUCIBLE OF CIVILIZATION - EMPIRES COLLECTION: THE DYNASTIES (5 DISC GIFT SET) - EMPIRES COLLECTION: THE DYNASTIES IS A COMPILATION OF FIVE OUTSTANDING STORIES OF SOME OF HISTORIES GREATEST DYNASTIES (2000 - DVDs)

Egypt's Golden Empire: In 1570 B.C., when Rome was still a marsh and the Acropolis was an empty rock, Egypt was already 1000 years old. Although the period of the pyramid-builders was long over, Egypt lay on the threshold of its greatest age. The New Kingdom would be an empire forged by conquest, maintained by intimidation and diplomacy, and remembered long after its demise. Led by a dynasty of rich personalities, whose dramatic lives changed the course of civilization, Egypt's Golden Empire presents the most extraordinary period in Egyptian history: from 1570 B.C. to 1070 B.C., when the Egyptian Empire reached its zenith. -- The Medici: Godfathers of the Renaissance - From a small Italian community in 15th century Florence, the Medici family would rise to rule Europe in many ways. Using charm, patronage, skill, duplicity and ruthlessness, they would amass unparalleled wealth and unprecedented power. They would also ignite the most important cultural and artistic revolution in Western history - the European Renaissance. But the forces of change the Medici helped unleash would one day topple their ordered world. An epic drama played out in the courts, cathedrals and palaces of Europe, this series is both the tale of one family's powerful ambition and of Europe's tortured struggle to emerge from the ravages of the Dark Ages. -- Japan: Memoirs Of A Secret Empire - Commanding shoguns and samurai warriors, exotic geisha and exquisite artisans -- all were part of the Japanese "renaissance" -- a period between the 16th and 19th centuries when Japan went from chaos and violence to a land of ritual refinement and peace. But stability came at a price: for nearly 250 years, Japan was a land closed to the Western world, ruled by the Shogun under his absolute power and control. Japan: Memoirs of a Secret Empire brings to life the unknown story of a mysterious empire, its relationship to the West, and the forging of a nation that would emerge as one of the most important countries in the world. -- The Roman Empire in the First Century: Two thousand years ago, at the dawn of the first century, the ancient world was ruled by Rome. Through the experiences, memories and writings of the people who lived it, this series tells the story of that time - the emperors and slaves, poets and plebeians, who wrested order from chaos, built the most cosmopolitan society the world had ever seen and shaped the Roman empire in the first century A.D. -- The Greeks: Crucible [melting pot] of Civilization - The Greeks - Classical Greece of the 4th and 5th centuries, B.C. was a magnificent civilization that laid the foundations for modern science, politics, warfare, and philosophy, and produced some of the most breathtaking art and architecture the world has ever known. Through the eyes and words of the great heroes of ancient Greece, this dazzling production charts the rise, triumph, and eventual decline of the world's first democracy. Now, through dramatic storytelling and state-of-the-art computer animation, you witness history, art, and government with giants like Pericles, Socrates, Plato, and Aristotle. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: ARCHIMEDES - ARCHIMEDES OF SYRACUSE (287 BC - 212 BC) WAS A GREEK MATHEMATICIAN, PHYSICIST, ENGINEER, INVENTOR, AND ASTRONOMER - ALTHOUGH FEW DETAILS OF HIS LIFE ARE KNOWN, HE IS REGARDED AS ONE OF THE LEADING SCIENTISTS IN CLASSICAL ANTIQUITY - ARCHIMEDES DIED DURING THE SIEGE OF SYRACUSE WHEN HE WAS KILLED BY A ROMAN SOLDIER DESPITE ORDERS THAT HE SHOULD NOT BE HARMED - CICERO [MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO - ROMAN SENATOR] DESCRIBES VISITING THE TOMB OF ARCHIMEDES, WHICH WAS SURMOUNTED BY A SPHERE INSCRIBED WITHIN A CYLINDER

Archimedes is generally considered to be the greatest mathematician of antiquity and one of the greatest of all time. He used the method of exhaustion to calculate the area under the arc of a parabola with the summation of an infinite series, and gave a remarkably accurate approximation of pi. He also defined the spiral bearing his name, formulae for the volumes of surfaces of revolution and an ingenious system for expressing very large numbers. -- Archimedes died during the Siege of Syracuse when he was killed by a Roman soldier despite orders that he should not be harmed. Cicero describes visiting the tomb of Archimedes, which was surmounted by a sphere inscribed within a cylinder. Archimedes had proven that the sphere has two thirds of the volume and surface area of the cylinder (including the bases of the latter), and regarded this as the greatest of his mathematical achievements. -- Unlike his inventions, the mathematical writings of Archimedes were little known in antiquity. Mathematicians from Alexandria [Egypt] read and quoted him, but the first comprehensive compilation was not made until c. 530 AD by Isidore of Miletus, while commentaries on the works of Archimedes written by Eutocius in the sixth century AD opened them to wider readership for the first time. The relatively few copies of Archimedes' written work that survived through the Middle Ages were an influential source of ideas for scientists during the Renaissance, while the discovery in 1906 of previously unknown works by Archimedes in the Archimedes Palimpsest has provided new insights into how he obtained mathematical results. [\[link\]](#)



WIKIPEDIA.ORG: ANTIOCHUS IV EPIPHANES - 215 BC - 164 BC RULED THE SELEUCID (DYNASTY) EMPIRE [GENERAL SELEUCUS - ONE OF FOUR MAIN GENERALS THAT SERVED UNDER ALEXANDER THE GREAT] FROM 175 BC UNTIL HIS DEATH IN 164 BC - HE ASSUMED THE NAME ANTIOCHUS AFTER HE ASCENDED THE THRONE - NOTABLE EVENTS DURING THE REIGN OF ANTIOCHUS IV INCLUDE HIS NEAR-CONQUEST OF EGYPT, WHICH LED TO A CONFRONTATION THAT BECAME AN ORIGIN OF THE METAPHORICAL PHRASE, "LINE IN THE SAND", AND THE REBELLION OF THE JEWISH MACCABEES - HE ASSUMED DIVINE EPITHETS, WHICH NO OTHER HELLENISTIC [GREEK] KING HAD DONE, SUCH AS 'MANIFEST GOD' - BUT HIS OFTEN ECCENTRIC BEHAVIOR, CAPRICIOUS ACTIONS AND EVEN INSANITY LED SOME OF HIS CONTEMPORARIES TO CALL HIM EPIPHANES "THE MAD ONE", A WORD PLAY ON HIS TITLE EPIPHANES - ANTIOCHUS DIED SUDDENLY OF DISEASE [POSSIBLY AN ASSASSINATION] IN 164 BC - ANTIOCHUS IV RULED THE JEWS [JUDEA] FROM 175 TO 164 BC - HE IS REMEMBERED AS A MAJOR VILLAIN AND PERSECUTOR IN THE JEWISH TRADITIONS ASSOCIATED WITH HANUKKAH, INCLUDING THE BOOKS OF MACCABEES AND THE "SCROLL OF ANTIOCHUS" - RABBINICAL SOURCES REFER TO HIM AS HARASHA "THE WICKED"

While Antiochus was busy in Egypt, a rumor spread that he had been killed. The deposed High Priest Jason gathered a force of 1,000 soldiers and made a surprise attack on the city of Jerusalem. The High Priest appointed by Antiochus, Menelaus, was forced to flee Jerusalem during a riot. On the King's return from Egypt in 167 BC enraged by his defeat, he attacked Jerusalem and restored Menelaus, then executed many Jews. "When these happenings were reported to the king, he thought that Judea was in revolt. Raging like a wild animal, he set out from Egypt and took Jerusalem by storm. He ordered his soldiers to cut down without mercy those whom they met and to slay those who took refuge in their houses. There was a massacre of young and old, a killing of women and children, a slaughter of virgins and infants. In the space of three days, eighty thousand were lost, forty thousand meeting a violent death, and the same number being sold into slavery." 2 Maccabees 5:11-14 -- To consolidate his empire and strengthen his hold over the region, Antiochus decided to side with the Hellenized Jews by outlawing Jewish religious rites and traditions kept by observant Jews and by ordering the worship of Zeus as the supreme god (2 Maccabees 6:1-12). This was anathema to the Jews and when they refused, Antiochus sent an army to enforce his decree. Because of the resistance, the city was destroyed, many were slaughtered, and a military Greek citadel called the Acra was established. ... Final years: Taking advantage of Antiochus' western problems, King Mithridates I of Parthia attacked from the east and seized the city of Herat in 167 BC, disrupting the direct trade route to India and effectively splitting the Greek world in two. Recognizing the potential danger in the east, but unwilling to give up control of Judea, Antiochus sent a commander named Lysias to deal with the Maccabees, while the King himself led the main Seleucid army against the Parthians. After initial success in his eastern campaign, including the reoccupation of Armenia, Antiochus died suddenly of disease in 164 BC. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: CLEOPATRA - CLEOPATRA VII PHILOPATOR - SHE WAS A MEMBER OF THE PTOLEMAIC DYNASTY [GENERAL PTOLEMY - ONE OF FOUR MAIN GENERALS THAT SERVED UNDER ALEXANDER THE GREAT], A FAMILY OF GREEK ORIGIN THAT RULED EGYPT AFTER ALEXANDER THE GREAT'S DEATH DURING THE [GREEK] HELLENISTIC PERIOD - THE PTOLEMIES [AS GREEKS], THROUGHOUT THEIR DYNASTY, SPOKE GREEK AND REFUSED TO SPEAK EGYPTIAN, WHICH IS THE REASON THAT GREEK AS WELL AS EGYPTIAN LANGUAGES WERE USED ON OFFICIAL COURT DOCUMENTS SUCH AS THE \*\*ROSETTA STONE

Cleopatra - She was a member of the Ptolemaic dynasty, a family of Greek origin that ruled Egypt [from Alexandria, Egypt] after Alexander the Great's death during the Hellenistic period. The Ptolemies, throughout their dynasty, spoke Greek and refused to speak Egyptian, which is the reason that Greek as well as Egyptian languages were used on official court documents such as the Rosetta Stone. By contrast, Cleopatra did learn to speak Egyptian and represented herself as the reincarnation of an Egyptian goddess, Isis. -- Cleopatra originally ruled jointly with her father Ptolemy XII Auletes and later with her brothers, Ptolemy XIII and Ptolemy XIV, whom she married as per Egyptian custom, but eventually she became sole ruler. As pharaoh, she consummated a liaison with Julius Caesar that solidified her grip on the throne. She later elevated her son with Caesar, Caesarion, to co-ruler in name. -- After Caesar's assassination in 44 BC, she aligned with Mark Antony in opposition to Caesar's legal heir, Gaius Julius Caesar Octavianus (later known as Augustus). With Antony, she bore the twins Cleopatra Selene II and Alexander Helios, and another son, Ptolemy Philadelphus. Her unions with her brothers produced no children. After losing the Battle of Actium to Octavian's forces, Antony committed suicide. Cleopatra followed suit, according to tradition killing herself by means of an asp bite on August 12, 30 BC. She was briefly outlived



by Caesarion, who was declared pharaoh by his supporters, but he was soon killed on Octavian's orders. Egypt became the Roman province of Aegyptus. -- To this day, Cleopatra remains a popular figure in Western culture. Her legacy survives in numerous works of art and the many dramatizations of her story in literature and other media, including William Shakespeare's tragedy Antony and Cleopatra, Jules Massenet's opera Cléopâtre and the 1963 film Cleopatra. In most depictions, Cleopatra is put forward as a great beauty, and her successive conquests of the world's most powerful men are taken as proof of her aesthetic and sexual appeal. In his Pensées, philosopher Blaise Pascal contends, evidently speaking ironically because a large nose has symbolized dominance in different periods of history, that Cleopatra's classically beautiful profile changed world history: "Cleopatra's nose, had it been shorter, the whole face of the world would have been changed." ... Death: The ancient sources, particularly the Roman ones, are in general agreement that Cleopatra killed herself by inducing an Egyptian cobra to bite her. The oldest source is Strabo, who was alive at the time of the event, and might even have been in Alexandria. He says that there are two stories: that she applied a toxic ointment, or that she was bitten by an asp on her breast. Several Roman poets, writing within ten years of the event, all mention bites by two asps, as does Florus, a historian, some 150 years later. Velleius, sixty years after the event, also refers to an asp. Other authors have questioned these historical accounts, stating that it is possible that Augustus [Caesar Augustus - Luke 2:1] had her killed. ... Cassius Dio [a Roman consular] also spoke of Cleopatra's allure: "For she was a woman of surpassing beauty, and at that time, when she was in the prime of her youth, she was most striking; she also possessed a most charming voice and knowledge of how to make herself agreeable to every one. Being brilliant to look upon and to listen to, with the power to subjugate every one, even a love-sated man already past his prime, she thought that it would be in keeping with her role to meet Caesar, and she reposed in her beauty all her claims to the throne." These accounts influenced later cultural depictions of Cleopatra, which typically present her using her charms to influence the most powerful men in the Western world. [\[link\]](#)

5TH KINGDOM - GREECE, ALEXANDER THE GREAT - 6TH KINGDOM - ROME, JULIUS CAESAR - HELLENISTIC PERIOD: THE HELLENISTIC PERIOD DESCRIBES THE ERA WHICH FOLLOWED THE CONQUESTS OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT - DURING THIS TIME, GREEK CULTURAL INFLUENCE AND POWER WAS AT ITS ZENITH IN EUROPE AND ASIA - IT IS OFTEN CONSIDERED A PERIOD OF TRANSITION, SOMETIMES EVEN OF DECLINE OR DECADENCE, BETWEEN THE BRILLIANCE OF THE GREEK CLASSICAL ERA AND THE EMERGENCE OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE - USUALLY TAKEN TO BEGIN WITH THE DEATH OF ALEXANDER IN 323 BC, THE HELLENISTIC PERIOD MAY EITHER BE SEEN TO END WITH THE FINAL CONQUEST OF THE GREEK HEARTLANDS BY ROME IN \*146 BC - OR THE FINAL DEFEAT OF THE LAST REMAINING SUCCESSOR-STATE TO ALEXANDER'S EMPIRE, THE PTOLEMAIC KINGDOM OF EGYPT IN 31/30 BC - THE HELLENISTIC PERIOD WAS CHARACTERIZED BY A NEW WAVE OF [GREEK] COLONISTS WHICH ESTABLISHED GREEK CITIES AND KINGDOMS IN ASIA AND AFRICA [INCLUDING IN ISRAEL - THE DECAPOLIS ("TEN CITIES"; GREEK: DEKA, TEN; POLIS, CITY) OF JESUS' DAY]

Rise of Rome [via - trade, goodwill, treaties, politics, policy and lastly overt military action]: Widespread Roman interference in the Greek World was probably inevitable given the general manner of the ascendancy of the Roman Republic. This Roman-Greek interaction began as a consequence of the Greek city-states located along the coast of southern Italy. Rome had come to dominate the Italian peninsula, and desired the submission of the Greek cities to its rule. Although they initially resisted, allying themselves with Pyrrhus of Epirus, and defeating the Romans at several battles, the Greek cities were unable to maintain this position and were absorbed by the Roman republic. Shortly afterwards, Rome became involved in Sicily, fighting against the Carthaginians in the First Punic War. The end result was the complete conquest of Sicily, including its previously powerful Greek cities, by the Romans. The independent cities of Magna Graecia did not form part of the Hellenistic domains and had, by this time, been eclipsed in power by the Hellenistic kingdoms of the east. They also remained independent at a time when the Mediterranean was increasingly dominated by 'great powers'. This, and their proximity to Rome, had made them easy and obvious targets. \*Conversely, the major Hellenistic realms were not in the immediate Roman sphere of influence, and were powerful enough to deter Roman aggression. The events which, in retrospect, marked the beginning of the end for the Hellenistic kingdoms could have been avoided; even if it seems likely that a collision between them and Rome would have ultimately occurred. -- \*\*Roman entanglement in the Balkans began, as so often, with trade. Illyrian piratical raids on Roman merchants twice led to a Roman task force invading Illyria (the First and, Second Illyrian Wars). Tension between Macedon and Rome increased when the young king of Macedon, Philip V harboured one of the chief pirates, Demetrius of Pharos (a former client of Rome). As a result, in an attempt to reduce Roman influence in the Balkans, Philip allied himself with Carthage after

Hannibal had dealt the Romans a massive defeat at the Battle of Cannae (216 BC) during the Second Punic War. Forcing the Romans to fight on another front when they were at a nadir of manpower gained Philip the lasting enmity of the Romans; the only real result from the somewhat insubstantial First Macedonian War (215-202 BC). -- Once the Second Punic War had been resolved, and the Romans had begun to regather their strength, they looked to re-assert their influence in the Balkans, and to curb the expansion of Philip. A pretext for war was provided by Philip's refusal to end his war with Attalid Pergamum, and Rhodes, both Roman allies. The Romans, also allied with the Aetolian League of Greek city-states (which resented Philip's power), thus declared war on Macedon in 200 BC, starting the Second Macedonian War. This ended with a decisive Roman victory at the Battle of Cynoscephalae (197 BC). \*\*Like most Roman peace treaties of the period, the resultant 'Peace of Flaminius' [Proconsul Titus Quinctius Flaminius] was designed to utterly crush the power of the defeated party; a massive indemnity was levied, Philip's fleet was surrendered to Rome, and Macedon was effectively returned to its ancient boundaries, losing influence over the city-states of southern Greece, and land in Thrace and Asia Minor. The result was the end of Macedon as a major power in the Mediterranean. -- As a result of the confusion in Greece at the end of the Second Macedonian War, the Seleucid Empire also became entangled with the Romans. The Seleucid Antiochus III had allied with Philip V of Macedon in 203 BC, agreeing that they should jointly conquer the lands of the boy-king of Egypt, Ptolemy V. After defeating Ptolemy in the Fifth Syrian War, Antiochus concentrated on occupying the Ptolemaic possessions in Asia Minor. However, this brought Antiochus into conflict with Rhodes and Pergamum, two important Roman allies, and began a 'cold-war' between Rome and Antiochus (not helped by the presence of Hannibal at the Seleucid court). Meanwhile, in mainland Greece, the Aetolian League, which had sided with Rome against Macedon, now grew to resent the Roman presence in Greece. This presented Antiochus III with a pretext to invade Greece and 'liberate' it from Roman influence, thus starting the Roman-Syrian War (192-188 BC). Another decisive Roman victory at the Battle of Magnesia (190 BC) saw the defeat of Antiochus. Another crippling treaty followed, with Seleucid possessions in Asia Minor removed and given to Rhodes and Pergamum, the size of the Seleucid navy reduced, and a massive war indemnity invoked. -- Thus, in less than twenty years, Rome had destroyed the power of one of the successor states, crippled another, and firmly entrenched its influence over Greece. This was primarily a result of the over-ambition of the Macedonian kings, and their unintended provocation of Rome; though Rome was quick to exploit the situation. In another twenty years, the Macedonian kingdom was no more. Seeking to re-assert Macedonian power and Greek independence, Philip V's son Perseus incurred the wrath of the Romans, resulting in the Third Macedonian War (171-168 BC). Victorious, the Romans abolished the Macedonian kingdom, replacing it with four puppet republics; these lasted a further twenty years before Macedon was formally annexed as a Roman province (146 BC). -- The Attalid dynasty of Pergamum lasted little longer; a Roman ally until the end, its final King Attalus III died in 133 BC without an heir, and taking the alliance to its natural conclusion, willed Pergamum to the Roman Republic. Contrarily, having so firmly intricated themselves into Greek affairs, the Romans now completely ignored the rapidly disintegrating Seleucid empire (perhaps because it posed no threat); and left the Ptolemaic kingdom to decline quietly, whilst acting as a protector of sorts, in as much as to stop other powers taking Egypt over (including the famous line-in-the-sand incident when the Seleucid Antiochus IV Epiphanes tried to invade Egypt). Eventually, instability in the near east resulting from the power vacuum left by the collapse of the Seleucid empire caused the Roman proconsul Pompey the Great to abolish the Seleucid rump state, absorbing much of Syria into the Roman republic. Famously, the end of Ptolemaic Egypt came as the final act in the republican civil war between the Roman triumvirs Mark Anthony and Augustus Caesar. After the defeat of Anthony and his lover, the last Ptolemaic monarch, Cleopatra VII at the Battle of Actium, Augustus invaded Egypt and took it as his own personal fiefdom. He thereby completed both the destruction of the Hellenistic kingdoms and the Roman republic, and ended (in hindsight) the Hellenistic era. [link]

5TH KINGDOM - GREECE, ALEXANDER THE GREAT - THE CONQUESTS OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT - IN 331 B.C. ALEXANDER THE GREAT OF MACEDON BEGAN ONE OF THE GREATEST CONQUESTS IN HUMAN HISTORY - AFTER CONQUERING EGYPT AND DEFEATING THE PERSIAN EMPIRE ALEXANDER HAD PUSHED HIS ARMY TO THE VERY LIMITS OF THE WORLD AS THE GREEKS KNEW IT [ARISTOTLE - ARISTOTLE (384-322 BC) WAS A GREEK PHILOSOPHER, A \*STUDENT OF PLATO AND \*\*TEACHER OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT - WIKI.COM] - BUT HE WANTED MORE; HE SAW THAT THE WORLD EXTENDED FURTHER - BY CONQUERING THE ANCIENT LANDS OF THE MESOPOTAMIANS [TIGRIS-EUPHRATES RIVER SYSTEM - WIKI.COM], HE CAME INTO CONTACT WITH CULTURES TO THE EAST, SUCH AS PAKISTAN AND INDIAN {NOTE: ALEXANDER THE GREAT HAD BEEN EXTENSIVELY SCHOOLED BY NOTABLE TEACHERS NAMELY ARISTOTLE. THE ORIGINAL PLAN FOR GREECE TO CONQUER PERSIA WAS THE PLAN AND DESIRES OF ALEXANDER'S FATHER BUT HE WAS ASSASSINATED BEFORE HE COULD

ATTEMPT IT. ALEXANDER THEREFORE HAD THE PLANS OF HIS FATHER AND A GREEK MAP OF THE KNOWN WORLD RESULTING IN A SUBSTANTIAL AND COMPLEX PLAN TO CONQUER THE KNOWN WORLD BEFORE ALEXANDER EVEN LEFT GREEK TERRITORY TO GO CONFRONT THE ARMIES OF PERSIA.}

In 331 BC, Alexander the Great of Macedon began one of the greatest conquests in human history. After conquering Egypt and defeating the Persian Empire Alexander had pushed his army to the very limits of the world as the Greeks knew it. But he wanted more; he saw that the world extended further. By conquering the ancient lands of the Mesopotamians, he came into contact with cultures to the east, such as Pakistan and India. ... Alexander only made it as far as the region of Gandhara [northern Pakistan and eastern Afghanistan - Wiki.com], the plain which lies directly west of the Indus River [Pakistan]. Alexander himself seems to have had literally no effect on Indian history, for he left as soon as he reached the Indus. Two important results, however, arose because of Alexander's conquests: first, from this point onwards Greek and Indian culture would intermix. But most importantly, the conquest of Alexander may have set the stage for the first great conqueror of Indian history, Chandragupta Maurya (reigned 321-297 BC), who, shortly after Alexander left, united all the kingdoms of northern India into a single empire. [link]

5TH KINGDOM - GREECE, ALEXANDER THE GREAT - UFO.WHIPNET.ORG: THE FIRST RECORDED INCIDENT REGARDING ALEXANDER THE GREAT AND UFO'S WAS RECORDED IN 329 B.C. - "GLEAMING SILVER SHIELDS" SWOOPED DOWN AND MADE SEVERAL PASSES OVER THE BATTLE - THESE "GLEAMING SILVER SHIELDS" HAD THE EFFECT OF STARTLING HIS CAVALRY HORSES, CAUSING THEM TO STAMPEDE - THEY ALSO HAD A SIMILAR EFFECT ON THE ENEMIES' HORSES AND ELEPHANTS SO IT WAS DIFFICULT TO ASCERTAIN WHOSE SIDE THESE "GLEAMING SILVER SHIELDS" WERE ON {NOTE: UFOs, SPACE ALIENS, EXTRATERRESTRIAL LIFE, ETC. EXHIBIT THE EXACT SAME TENDENCIES, BEHAVIORAL PATTERNS, CUSTOMS AND DOCTRINES AND ARE INDISTINGUISHABLE FROM KNOWN DEMONIC OR FALLEN ANGELIC BEINGS [DOCTRINES OF DEMONS]}. GENERALLY IF THE OFTEN REPORTED SIGHTINGS AND ENCOUNTERS OF ADVANCED EXTRATERRESTRIAL LIFE FORMS OR ALIEN BEINGS WERE GENUINELY FROM ADVANCED AND SEPARATE SOCIETIES THEN CONDUCT AND OPENNESS WOULD DICTATE THAT THEY WOULD REVEAL AND CONDUCT THEMSELVES IN THE OPENNESS OF AN ADVANCED CIVILIZED SOCIETY YET THE VERY REASONS THAT UFO PHENOMENON ENGAGES IN DECEIT AND SECRECY LEADS TO VALID CONCERNS THAT UFO PHENOMENON IS AN ELABORATELY STAGED HOAX OF THE [SUPERIOR] DEMONIC REALM AND IS A HOAX THAT HAS BEEN IN EXISTENCE FOR SEVERAL MILLENNIUM, A HOAX THAT IS DRAWING TO A DESIGNED, GRAND FINALLY IN SOME PREDETERMINED AND INTENDED MASTER EXPOSURE THE RESULTING CONCLUSION STAGED PRIMARILY FOR EXHIBIT TO MANKIND.}

The first recorded incident regarding Alexander the Great and UFO's was recorded in 329BC. Alexander decided to invade India and was attempting to cross the river Indus to engage the Indian army when "gleaming silver shields" swooped down and made several passes over the battle. These "gleaming silver shields" had the effect of startling his cavalry horses, causing them to stampede. They also had a similar effect on the enemies' horses and elephants so it was difficult to ascertain whose side these "gleaming silver shields" were on. Nevertheless, after exiting the battle victoriously Alexander decided to not proceed any further into India. ... [Seven years later - the destruction of Tyre] The historical account, recorded by Alexander's chief historian, states that, during an attack of the island city, one of two 'gleaming silver shields' attacked a section of the wall with a 'beam of light' which subsequently caused that section of the wall to fall! Alexander's men poured through the opening and captured the city. What is so noteworthy about this encounter is the fact that the historians for the defeated people of Tyre reported the exact same reason for the loss of their city! Usually, the reason given by a defeated people is different than that given by the victors, but in this instance their accounts read the same. Before he started his major offensive against Persia Alexander sought the advice of an oracle in a temple located in the desert. He set off, with a small party of men, but miscalculated the logistics and found himself hopelessly out of water and dying of thirst. Almost miraculously, a rare, but unusually strong rain cloud burst overhead and gave him and his men sufficient water to safely complete their journey. No one reported seeing any 'gleaming silver shields' but here again is a case of a wondrous "cloud" that we see so many occurrences of in the Bible. Written by: SC Russ. [link]

5TH KINGDOM - GREECE, ALEXANDER THE GREAT - EMPEDOCLES [ACRAGAS (AN ANCIENT GREEK CITY - WIKI.COM), 490 - 430 BC] - THE PYTHAGOREAN INFLUENCE DOMINATED GREEK THOUGHT FOR A LONG TIME - MANY OF PYTHAGORAS' IDEAS CAN BE FOUND IN THE

WORK OF EMPEDOCLES - HE [EMPEDOCLES] WAS THE FIRST PHILOSOPHER WHO STATED THAT THERE ARE FOUR PRIMORDIAL ELEMENTS: EARTH, AIR, FIRE AND WATER - EMPEDOCLES CONCEIVED OF A FANCIFUL VERSION OF THE THEORY OF EVOLUTION WHICH INCLUDED THE IDEA OF SURVIVAL OF THE FITTEST - HE STATED THAT IN PREHISTORIC TIMES STRANGE CREATURES HAD POPULATED THE WORLD OF WHICH ONLY CERTAIN FORMS HAD SURVIVED - THOUGH, IT MUST BE GRANTED THAT EMPEDOCLES' VISION IS SOMEWHAT CRUDE AND BIZARRE, COMPARED TO THE PAINSTAKING INVESTIGATION THAT LED DARWIN [CHARLES ROBERT DARWIN (1809-1882) WAS AN ENGLISH NATURALIST - WIKI.COM] TO THE SAME CONCLUSION TWO THOUSAND THREE HUNDRED YEARS LATER

Empedocles was remarkably ahead of his time. He made several noteworthy statements, such as that the moon would shine by reflected light and that solar eclipses are caused by the interposition of the moon. He held that light takes time to travel, but so little time that we cannot observe it. He also discovered at least one example of the centrifugal force: if a cup of water is whirled round at the end of a string, the water does not flow out. In addition, Empedocles conceived of a fanciful version of the theory of evolution which included the idea of survival of the fittest. He stated that in prehistoric times strange creatures had populated the world of which only certain forms had survived. Though, it must be granted that Empedocles' vision is somewhat crude and bizarre, compared to the painstaking investigation that led Darwin to the same conclusion two thousand three hundred years later. The following are excerpts from the book "On Nature", in which Empedocles describes the fantastic creatures that preceded mankind: "Come now, hear how the shoots of men and pitiable women were raised at night by fire, as it separated, thus - for my story does not miss the mark, nor is it ill-informed. First, whole-natured forms sprang up from the earth, having a portion of both water and heat. Fire sent them up, wishing to come to its like, and they showed as yet no desirable form in their limbs, nor any voice, nor member native to man." (Simplicius, Commentary on Physics 381.29) "Here many neckless heads sprang up. Naked arms strayed about, devoid of shoulders, and eyes wandered alone, begging for foreheads. But when they mingled, these things came together as each happened and many others in addition were continuously born." (Simplicius, Commentary on the Heavens, 586.6) "Many grew double headed, double-chested - man-faced oxen arose, and again ox-headed men - creatures mixed partly from male partly from female form, fitted with dark limbs." (Aelian, The Nature of Animals XVI 29). [\[link\]](#)

5TH KINGDOM - GREECE, ALEXANDER THE GREAT - EVOLUTION AND PALEONTOLOGY IN THE ANCIENT WORLD - EVEN "PRIMITIVE" PEOPLES MAY HAVE EXTREMELY DETAILED KNOWLEDGE OF THE LIVING ORGANISMS AROUND THEM, KNOWLEDGE ON WHICH THEIR SURVIVAL OR WELL-BEING OFTEN DEPENDS - WHEN SUCH KNOWLEDGE IS ARRANGED SYSTEMATICALLY AND USED TO MAKE GENERAL STATEMENTS AND PREDICTIONS ABOUT THE WORLD, ONE MAY SPEAK OF A SCIENTIFIC TRADITION - SUCH TRADITIONS WERE DEVELOPED AMONG THE ANCIENT EGYPTIANS AND BABYLONIANS; THE EGYPTIANS, IN PARTICULAR, DEVELOPED A SCIENTIFIC TRADITION IN MEDICINE, ONE BASED ON CAREFUL OBSERVATIONS - IT WAS THE GREEKS, HOWEVER, WHO LED THE WAY IN DEVELOPING A GENERAL SCIENTIFIC WORLDVIEW -- ONE IN WHICH NATURAL, NON-MIRACULOUS EXPLANATIONS FOR THE CAUSES OF PHENOMENA WERE SOUGHT. THE EARLIEST GREEK PHILOSOPHERS LIVED AND WORKED, NOT IN GREECE ITSELF, BUT IN THE GREEK COLONIES OF IONIA (THE MEDITERRANEAN COAST OF ASIA MINOR -- NOW TURKEY -- AND THE NEARBY ISLANDS) - BECAUSE IT WAS FAVORABLY LOCATED FOR TRADE AMONG GREECE, EGYPT, AND THE NEAR EAST, IONIA WAS NOT ONLY WEALTHY, BUT WELL PLACED FOR THE DISPERSAL OF IDEAS; THUS GREEK THOUGHT DREW ON THE KNOWLEDGE OF THE NEAR EAST, EGYPT, AND EVEN INDIA AT VARIOUS TIMES IN HISTORY - LATER, THE THINKERS OF THE ROMAN REPUBLIC AND EMPIRE CARRIED ON THE GREEK TRADITION, ALTHOUGH RELATIVELY LESS ORIGINAL SCIENTIFIC THOUGHT WAS DEVELOPED AMONG THE ROMANS

The Ionian Philosophers: Evolutionary theory begins with the Ionian philosopher Anaximander (ca. 611 - 546 B. C. E.). Very little is known about his life, but it is known that he wrote a long poem, On Nature, summarizing his researches. This poem is now lost, and has survived only in extracts quoted in other works. Enough survives, however, that Anaximander's thought can be reconstructed with some confidence. For Anaximander, the world had arisen from an undifferentiated, indeterminate substance, the apeiron. The Earth, which had coalesced out of the apeiron, had been covered in water at one stage, with plants and animals arising from mud. Humans were not present at the earliest stages; they arose from fish. This poem was quite influential on later thinkers, including Aristotle. Had Anaximander looked at fossils? Did he study comparative fish and human anatomy? Unfortunately, we have no way of knowing what evidence Anaximander used to support his ideas. His theory bears some resemblance to evolutionary theory, but also seems to have been derived from various Greek myths, such as the story of Deucalion and Pyrrha, in which peoples or tribes are born from the Earth or from

stones. His concept of the apeiron seems similar to the Tao of Chinese philosophy and religion, and to the "formless and void" Earth of the Hebrew creation account and other creation myths. However, even though Anaximander's ideas drew on the religious and mythical ideas of his time, he was still one of the first to attempt an explanation of the origin and evolution of the cosmos based on natural laws. -- In the 6th century B.C. Xenophanes of Colophon (died ca. 490 B.C.E.), who was a disciple of Anaximander, developed Anaximander's theories further. He observed fossil fishes and shells, and concluded that the land where they were found had been underwater at some time. Xenophanes taught that the world formed from the condensation of water and "primordial mud;" he was the first person known to have used fossils as evidence for a theory of the history of the Earth. -- The Greek historian Herodotus (484-425 B.C.E.) also observed fossil shells in Egypt, and cited them as evidence that Egypt had once been underwater. He also described a valley in Arabia, in the Mokattam mountains, where he saw "the backbones and ribs of such serpents as it is impossible to describe: of the ribs there were a multitude of heaps. . ." He ascribed these bones to winged serpents that had been killed by ibises. We now know that these are the bones of fossil mammals that wash out of the rocks every rainy season. Several other ancient historians briefly mentioned fossils in their writings. Finally, the famous Greek physician Hippocrates of Cos (460-357 B.C.E.) is known to have collected fossils; in fact, modern excavations at Asklepiion, the famous medical school of Hippocrates's day, unearthed a fragment of a fossil elephant molar. ... Empedocles of Acragas: Another Greek philosopher, the fifth-century materialist Empedocles of Acragas (in Sicily), postulated that the universe was composed of four basic elements -- earth, air, fire, and water. These elements were stirred by two fundamental forces, which Empedocles called Love and Strife. ("Attraction" and "repulsion" might be better modern terms for what Empedocles actually meant.) The constant interplay of these elements, alternately attracting and repelling each other, had formed the universe. Empedocles claimed that the Earth had given birth to living creatures, but that the first creatures had been disembodied organs. These organs finally joined into whole organisms, through the force of Love, but some of these organisms, being monstrous and unfit for life, had died out. The theory seems a bit bizarre today, but Empedocles had come up with a sort of evolutionary theory: past natural selection is responsible for the forms we see today. Empedocles also ascribed the origin of the life of today to the interplay of impersonal forces, in which chance, not the gods, played the major role. There are, however, major differences between Empedocles's ideas and natural selection in the modern sense: Empedocles conceived of his "natural selection" as a past event, not as an ongoing process. Once again, we do not know whether Empedocles had actually found supporting evidence for his theories. \*\*He may have been influenced by existing accounts of mythological creatures that seemed to be "put together" out of the parts of different animals, such as centaurs, sphinxes, and chimeras. But perhaps he had also seen deformed animals, or examined "monstrous-looking" fossil bones. ... Lucretius: Much later, the Roman poet and philosopher Titus Lucretius Carus (99-55 B.C.E.) wrote his long philosophical poem *De Rerum Natura* ("On the Nature of Things"). In this poem Lucretius proposed, among other things, an "evolutionary" theory similar to that of Empedocles (which is ironic, because he attacks Empedocles rather vehemently in other parts of the poem). [[link](#)]

5TH KINGDOM - GREECE, ALEXANDER THE GREAT - 6TH KINGDOM - ROME, JULIUS CAESAR - GREEK AND ROMAN GODS: HERE ARE THE TWELVE OLYMPIAN GODS AND A BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF EACH - \*THE GREEKS AND ROMANS SHARED THE SAME [GOD] STORIES, BUT USED DIFFERENT NAMES - GREEK (ZEUS), ROMAN (JUPITER) DESCRIPTION: LORD OF THE SKY AND SUPREME RULER OF THE GODS - KNOWN FOR THROWING LIGHTNING BOLTS -- GREEK (APHRODITE), ROMAN (VENUS) DESCRIPTION: DAUGHTER OF ZEUS - GODDESS OF LOVE AND BEAUTY -- OTHER GODS: MOTHER EARTH, GREEK (GAEA - GAIA), ROMAN (TERRA - 'TERRA FIRMA' IS A LATIN PHRASE MEANING "SOLID EARTH" WIKI.COM)

Greek and Roman Gods: Here are the twelve Olympian gods and a brief description of each. The Greeks and Romans shared the same stories, but used different names. [[link](#)]

5TH KINGDOM - GREECE, ALEXANDER THE GREAT - MYTHOLOGY OF GREECE AND THE GREEK ISLANDS: THE OLYMPIAN [MT. OLYMPUS] GODS - ONE THING TO NOTICE IS THAT THE ANCIENT GREEK GODS WERE GODS BECAUSE OF THEIR SUPERNATURAL POWERS AND ETERNITY, NOT THEIR CHARACTER - THEY WERE FAR DIFFERENT FROM THE MODERN NOTION OF GODS - THE OLYMPIAN GODS WERE WEAK IN NATURE AND HAD FAULTS, WHILE THEY FREQUENTLY MERGED WITH MORTALS AND INTERFERED WITH THEIR LIVES - ACTUALLY, THE ANCIENT GREEK GODS WERE COPIES OF HUMAN CHARACTERS AND SOCIETY



Zeus was the god of the earth and the sky. His symbols were the thunderbolt, the eagle, the bull and the oak. Although he was married to Hera, his elder sister, he would frequently cheat on her with many mortal women, other goddesses and nymphs. He is depicted in statues and paintings as a middle-aged man seated on his throne or throwing a thunderbolt. ... Aphrodite was the goddess of beauty. She was forever beautiful and young. Shallow in nature, Aphrodite has a lot of affairs with mortals. Her son was Cupid, the familiar young boy with wings who played with his arrows and made people fall in love. Aphrodite was not directly connected to Zeus. She was probably a generation older than the other Olympian Gods. The myth says that she was born out of the foam of the sea either near Paphos Cyprus or near Kythira island. ... Ares, the god of warfare and violence, was son of Zeus and Hera. He was not a likable god in ancient Greece, which is why there are no many temples of Ares. However, people were afraid of his anger and included him in their offerings. ... \*Athena was also a goddess of war, but more of strategic war, not violence like Ares. She was also the goddess of wisdom and justice. The daughter of Zeus and a mortal woman, Athena was born out of the head of Zeus when her pregnant mother was killed out of Hera's jealousy. Noble in nature, Athena didn't match with men and would mostly deal with warfare. ... One thing to notice is that the ancient Greek gods were gods because of their supernatural powers and eternity, not their character. They were far different from the modern notion of gods. The Olympian Gods were weak in nature and had faults, while they frequently merged with mortals and interfered with their lives. Actually, the ancient Greek gods were copies of human characters and society. [[link](#)]

5TH KINGDOM - GREECE, ALEXANDER THE GREAT - HANUKKAH THE HISTORICAL BACKGROUND - HANUKKAH [ESTABLISHED 165 B.C.] DOES NOT APPEAR AMONG THE [8] FEASTS OF THE LORD IN LEVITICUS 23 {NOTE: HANUKKAH IS NOT ONE OF THE LEVITICAL HOLY FEASTS OF ISRAEL IT IS A FESTIVAL OF ISRAEL (AND WAS ATTENDED BY JESUS - JOHN 10:22-23) BUT HANUKKAH IS NOT AT THE LEVEL OF ANY OF THE EIGHT LEVITICAL HOLY FEASTS OF LEVITICUS CHAPTER 23.}

To fully understand this holy [festival] day, go back to a tumultuous time in the history of Israel: the Hellenistic (Greek - 5th Kingdom of the globe) period around 167 B.C. As was so often the case, the Jewish people were living under the oppression of a foreign power. \*\*A few generations earlier, the Greeks had come to world power under the remarkable leadership of Alexander the Great (356-323 B.C. (at the aged of 32)). With the ascension of this kingdom, Alexander seemed to have unified the ancient world into one common government and \*culture called Hellenism. After Alexander's untimely death, there was a political scramble among four of his generals, \*\*resulting in the division of the Hellenistic empire [into four parts]. The Ptolemies took control of the South, which included Egypt [centered in Alexandria Egypt and concluding with Queen Cleopatra (69 BC - August 12, 30 B.C. died in a suicide accompanied with Roman Triumvirate (three part) ruler Mark Antony) Cleopatra was a descendant (about eight generations later) of [General] Ptolemy I and Queen Bernice I]. The Seleucids [Seleucus I (given the surname by later generations of Nicator, Greek i.e. Seleucus the Victor) 358-281 B.C. was a Macedonian [northern Greece] officer of Alexander the Great - Wiki.com] took charge of the northern area around Syria. This left Judea [Israel] caught in the middle of a tug-of-war, wondering what the outcome would be. Eventually, the Seleucid/Syrians, under the leadership of Antiochus IV, gained power and sought control of the new provinces. -- Seeking to unify his holdings, Antiochus enforced a policy of assimilation into the prevailing Hellenistic culture. Irrespective of the culture and beliefs of the captured peoples, the Seleucids required submission to the Greek way of life. The Greeks thought that to be truly effective this assimilation must apply to all aspects of life, including language, the arts, and even religion. Everything was to conform to the "superior" Greek way of life and values. Not surprisingly, this Hellenization policy did not present a major problem for many people under the Seleucids. Indeed, the Greeks were highly respected for their culture. Even many Jews in Judea had converted to the Hellenistic way and openly advocated adherence to it. However, there were a significant number of traditional Jews who were appalled at the changes in their society. -- Antiochus and the Seleucids continued growing more hostile towards these stubborn Jews who did not convert to Hellenism. Steps were taken to enforce their policy. An ultimatum was given: either the Jewish community must give up its distinctive customs (Shabbat, kosher laws, circumcision, etc.) or die. To prove his point, Antiochus marched his troops into Jerusalem and desecrated the holy Temple. The altars, the utensils, even the golden menorah (lampstand) were all defiled or torn down. But that was just the start! Antiochus also ordered that a pig be sacrificed on the holy altar and erected an image of the Greek god Zeus as the new point of worship in the Temple! Antiochus insisted on being called "epiphanes" (God manifest), enough to repulse any religious Jew. The Jewish community soon came up with an appropriate reflection of their feelings. Instead of calling him Antiochus Epiphanes they made a play on words, and called him "epimanes" (crazyman)! This brutal attack on the Jewish people and their faith would not go unanswered for long.



The murmurings of revolt were heard in Judea and were crystallized in a small village called Modi'in. [In 167 B.C.] Syrian troops entered this town to enforce their assimilation policy. The soldiers planned to erect a temporary altar to the false gods and force the populace to participate in their religious ceremony—the highlight of which was eating the flesh of the swine! -- Living in this village was an old, godly priest named Mattathias and his five sons. When the Seleucid soldiers chose him to lead the pagan ceremony, Mattathias and his sons reacted with holy indignation. Enough was enough! They killed the soldiers and started a revolt against the oppressors. One of the sons, Judah, rose to leadership and was nicknamed "Maccabee" (the hammer). Overwhelmingly outnumbered and under-supplied, the armies of the Maccabees turned to more creative devices. Relying on their knowledge of the hill country and employing guerrilla warfare, the Jewish forces met with surprising success. Spurred on by their firm conviction that the God of Israel was true and faithful, the Maccabees proved that the impossible could happen. -- In the Hebrew month Kislev [Kislev 25, 165 B.C.] (around December) they drove out the Syrians and recaptured the Temple in Jerusalem. They faced the sober task of restoring the Temple to the true worship of God. The Temple compound was in shambles, desecrated by the idolatry of the Syrians. The Maccabees and their followers quickly cleansed the altars and restored the holy furnishings. Of particular importance to them was the broken menorah, symbolizing the light of God. They restored it and attempted to light it, but there was a problem. Jewish tradition recounts that as they searched for some specially prepared oil, they found only enough to burn for one day. The priests knew it would take at least eight days for new oil to be produced. What to do? They decided it was better to light the menorah anyway; at least the light of God would shine forth immediately. To their amazement, the oil burned not only for one day, but for eight days until additional oil was available! The Temple was restored and rededicated to the glory of the God of Israel and an eight-day festival was established. It is called Hanukkah (Hebrew for Dedication). Every year, starting on the twenty-fifth of Kislev, the Jewish community recalls the two-fold miracle: the miracle of the oil as well as the miraculous military victory. [\[link\]](#)

## 6 The Kingdom of Rome

WIKIPEDIA: JULIUS CAESAR [6TH GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOM] - GAIUS JULIUS CAESAR (JULY 100 BC - 15 MARCH 44 BC) WAS A ROMAN GENERAL AND STATESMAN AND A DISTINGUISHED WRITER OF LATIN PROSE - HE PLAYED A CRITICAL ROLE IN THE GRADUAL TRANSFORMATION OF THE ROMAN REPUBLIC INTO THE ROMAN EMPIRE -- SPARKED A CIVIL WAR FROM WHICH HE EMERGED AS THE UNRIVALED LEADER OF THE ROMAN WORLD {NOTE: JULIUS CAESAR GAINED HIS THRONE [DICTATORSHIP] NOT JUST BY CONQUERING FOREIGN ENEMIES OF ITALY BUT ALSO BY CONQUERING HIS DETRACTORS, FELLOW ROMANS, AS WELL.}

In 60 BC, Caesar formed a political alliance with Crassus and Pompey that was to dominate Roman politics for several years. Their attempts to amass power through populist tactics were opposed within the Roman Senate by the conservative elite, among them Cato the Younger with the frequent support of Cicero. Caesar's conquest of Gaul, completed by 51 BC, extended Rome's territory to the English Channel and the Rhine. Caesar became the first Roman general to cross both when he built a bridge across the Rhine and conducted the first invasion of Britain. These achievements granted him unmatched military power and threatened to eclipse Pompey's standing. The balance of power was further upset by the death of Crassus in 53 BC. Political realignments in Rome finally led to a standoff between Caesar and Pompey, the latter having taken up the cause of the Senate. Ordered by the Senate to stand trial in Rome for various charges, Caesar marched from Gaul to Italy with his legions, crossing the Rubicon in 49 BC. This sparked a \*\*civil war from which he emerged as the unrivalled leader of the Roman world. -- After assuming control of government, he began extensive reforms of Roman society and government. He centralised the bureaucracy of the Republic and was eventually proclaimed "dictator in perpetuity". A group of senators, led by Marcus Junius Brutus, assassinated the dictator on the Ides of March (15 March) 44 BC, hoping to restore the constitutional government of the Republic. However, the result was a series of civil wars, which ultimately led to the establishment of the permanent Roman Empire by Caesar's adopted heir Octavius (later known as Augustus). Much of Caesar's life is known from his own accounts of his military campaigns, and other contemporary sources, mainly the letters and speeches of Cicero and the historical writings of Sallust. The later biographies of Caesar by Suetonius and Plutarch are also major sources. ... Dictatorship: Shortly before his assassination, the Senate [unable to directly name him Rex (King)] named him censor for life and Father of the Fatherland, and the month of Quintilis was

renamed July in his honor. He was granted further honors, which were later used to justify his assassination as a would-be divine monarch; coins were issued bearing his image and his statue was placed next to those of the kings. He was granted a golden chair in the Senate, was allowed to wear triumphal dress whenever he chose, and was offered a form of semi-official or popular cult, with Mark Antony as his high priest. ... Assassination: On the Ides of March (15 March) of 44 BC, Caesar was due to appear at a session of the Senate. Mark Antony, having vaguely learned of the plot the night before from a terrified Liberator named Servilius Casca, and fearing the worst, went to head Caesar off. The plotters, however, had anticipated this and, fearing that Antony would come to Caesar's aid, had arranged for Trebonius to intercept him just as he approached the portico of Theatre of Pompey, where the session was to be held, and detain him outside. (Plutarch, however, assigns this action to delay Antony to Brutus Albinus.) When he heard the commotion from the senate chamber, [Mark] Antony fled. -- According to Plutarch, as Caesar arrived at the Senate, Tillius Cimber presented him with a petition to recall his exiled brother. The other conspirators crowded round to offer support. Both Plutarch and Suetonius say that Caesar waved him away, but Cimber grabbed his shoulders and pulled down Caesar's tunic. Caesar then cried to Cimber, "Why, this is violence!". At the same time, Casca produced his dagger and made a glancing thrust at the dictator's neck. Caesar turned around quickly and caught Casca by the arm. According to Plutarch, he said \*in Latin, "Casca, you villain, what are you doing?" Casca, frightened, shouted, "Help, brother!" \*in Greek. Within moments, the entire group, including Brutus, was striking out at the dictator. Caesar attempted to get away, but, blinded by blood, he tripped and fell; the men continued stabbing him as he lay defenceless on the lower steps of the portico. According to Eutropius, around 60 or more men participated in the assassination. He was stabbed 23 times. According to Suetonius, a physician later established that only one wound, the second one to his chest, had been lethal. The dictator's last words are not known with certainty, and are a contested subject among scholars and historians alike. Suetonius reports that others have said Caesar's last words were the Greek phrase "You too, child?". However, Suetonius says Caesar said nothing. Plutarch also reports that Caesar said nothing, pulling his toga over his head when he saw Brutus among the conspirators. The version best known in the English-speaking world is the Latin phrase "Et tu, Brute?" ("And you, Brutus?", commonly rendered as "You too, Brutus?"); this derives from Shakespeare's Julius Caesar, where it actually forms the first half of a macaronic line: "Et tu, Brute? Then fall, Caesar." [\[link\]](#)

AMAZON: EMPIRES COLLECTION - THE DYNASTIES (EGYPT'S GOLDEN EMPIRE / THE MEDICI: GODFATHERS OF THE RENAISSANCE / JAPAN: MEMOIRS OF A SECRET EMPIRE / THE ROMAN EMPIRE IN THE FIRST CENTURY / THE GREEKS: CRUCIBLE OF CIVILIZATION) - EMPIRES COLLECTION: THE DYNASTIES (5 DISC GIFT SET) - EMPIRES COLLECTION: THE DYNASTIES IS A COMPILATION OF FIVE OUTSTANDING STORIES OF SOME OF HISTORIES GREATEST DYNASTIES (2000 - DVDs)

Egypt's Golden Empire: In 1570 B.C., when Rome was still a marsh and the Acropolis was an empty rock, Egypt was already 1000 years old. Although the period of the pyramid-builders was long over, Egypt lay on the threshold of its greatest age. The New Kingdom would be an empire forged by conquest, maintained by intimidation and diplomacy, and remembered long after its demise. Led by a dynasty of rich personalities, whose dramatic lives changed the course of civilization, Egypt's Golden Empire presents the most extraordinary period in Egyptian history: from 1570 B.C. to 1070 B.C., when the Egyptian Empire reached its zenith. -- The Medici: Godfathers of the Renaissance - From a small Italian community in 15th century Florence, the Medici family would rise to rule Europe in many ways. Using charm, patronage, skill, duplicity and ruthlessness, they would amass unparalleled wealth and unprecedented power. They would also ignite the most important cultural and artistic revolution in Western history- the European Renaissance. But the forces of change the Medici helped unleash would one day topple their ordered world. An epic drama played out in the courts, cathedrals and palaces of Europe, this series is both the tale of one family's powerful ambition and of Europe's tortured struggle to emerge from the ravages of the Dark Ages. -- Japan: Memoirs Of A Secret Empire - Commanding shoguns and samurai warriors, exotic geisha and exquisite artisans -- all were part of the Japanese "renaissance" -- a period between the 16th and 19th centuries when Japan went from chaos and violence to a land of ritual refinement and peace. But stability came at a price: for nearly 250 years, Japan was a land closed to the Western world, ruled by the Shogun under his absolute power and control. Japan: Memoirs of a Secret Empire brings to life the unknown story of a mysterious empire, its relationship to the West, and the forging of a nation that would emerge as one of the most important countries in the world. -- The Roman Empire in the First Century: Two thousand years ago, at the dawn of the first century, the ancient world was ruled by Rome. Through the experiences, memories and writings of the people who lived it, this series tells the story of that time - the emperors and slaves, poets and plebeians, who wrested order from chaos, built the most cosmopolitan society the

world had ever seen and shaped the Roman empire in the first century A.D. -- The Greeks: Crucible [melting pot] of Civilization - The Greeks - Classical Greece of the 4th and 5th centuries, B.C. was a magnificent civilization that laid the foundations for modern science, politics, warfare, and philosophy, and produced some of the most breathtaking art and architecture the world has ever known. Through the eyes and words of the great heroes of ancient Greece, this dazzling production charts the rise, triumph, and eventual decline of the world's first democracy. Now, through dramatic storytelling and state-of-the-art computer animation, you witness history, art, and government with giants like Pericles, Socrates, Plato, and Aristotle. [\[link\]](#)

AMAZON: WHEN ROME RULED - NATIONAL GEOGRAPHIC'S GROUNDBREAKING 6-PART SERIES REVEALS ANCIENT ROME'S HIDDEN TREASURES AND UNTOLD STORIES AS NEVER BEFORE - FROM ICONIC FIGURES INCLUDING [EMPERORS] CALIGULA, CAESAR AND CONSTANTINE, TO EPIC EVENTS SUCH AS THE ERUPTION OF VESUVIUS, THE INVASION OF BRITAIN, AND FALL OF ROME, WHEN ROME RULED REVEALS A STARTLING UP-TO-DATE VISION OF THE ANCIENT EMPIRE AND CHALLENGES OUR PERCEPTION OF WHAT WE KNOW ABOUT THE ROMANS AND THEIR LIVES (3 DVD SET)

FYI, this DVD contains 6 parts plus a bonus part. The original National Geographic special, and the DVDs sold on its website, contains 8 parts. This version is missing two episodes. I was not aware of this and will be returning it. I took one star off for the omission. I've viewed parts of this series on the National Geographic channel, however, and it is great and deserves the other stars. ~ By David Polsky. -- Heath\_N says: After reading this review, I ordered the Blu-ray set from National Geographic directly. I got 6 episodes on two discs, one which includes 1 bonus feature. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: CAESAR AUGUSTUS (LUKE 2:1) - AUGUSTUS IMPERATOR GAIUS JULIUS CAESAR AUGUSTUS (23 SEPTEMBER 63 BC - 19 AUGUST AD 14) IS CONSIDERED THE FIRST EMPEROR OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE, WHICH HE RULED ALONE FROM 27 BC UNTIL HIS DEATH IN 14 AD - BORN GAIUS OCTAVIUS THURINUS, HE WAS ADOPTED POSTHUMOUSLY BY HIS GREAT-UNCLE GAIUS JULIUS CAESAR IN 44 BC VIA HIS LAST WILL AND TESTAMENT, AND BETWEEN THEN AND 27 BC WAS OFFICIALLY NAMED GAIUS JULIUS CAESAR - IN 27 BC THE SENATE AWARDED HIM THE HONORIFIC AUGUSTUS "THE REVERED ONE", AND THUS CONSEQUENTLY HE WAS GAIUS JULIUS CAESAR AUGUSTUS - BECAUSE OF THE VARIOUS NAMES HE BORE, IT IS COMMON TO CALL HIM OCTAVIUS WHEN REFERRING TO EVENTS BETWEEN 63 AND 44 BC, OCTAVIAN (OR OCTAVIANUS) WHEN REFERRING TO EVENTS BETWEEN 44 AND 27 BC, AND AUGUSTUS WHEN REFERRING TO EVENTS AFTER 27 BC

The young Octavius came into his inheritance after Caesar's assassination in 44 BC. In 43 BC, Octavian joined forces with Mark Antony and Marcus Aemilius Lepidus in a military dictatorship known as the Second Triumvirate. As a triumvir, Octavian ruled Rome and many of its provinces. The triumvirate was eventually torn apart under the competing ambitions of its rulers: Lepidus was driven into exile, and Antony committed suicide following his defeat at the Battle of Actium by the fleet of Octavian commanded by Agrippa in 31 BC. ... The reign of Augustus initiated an era of relative peace known as the Pax Romana, or Roman peace. Despite continuous wars on the frontiers, and one year-long civil war over the imperial succession, the Mediterranean world remained at peace for more than two centuries. Augustus enlarged the empire dramatically, annexing Egypt, Dalmatia, Pannonia, and Raetia, expanded possessions in Africa, and completed the conquest of Hispania. Beyond the frontiers, he secured the empire with client states, and made peace with Parthia through diplomacy. He reformed the Roman system of taxation, developed networks of roads with an official courier system, established a standing army, established the Praetorian Guard, and created official police and fire-fighting services for Rome. Much of the city was rebuilt under Augustus; and he wrote a record of his own accomplishments, known as the Res Gestae Divi Augusti, which has survived. Upon his death in AD 14, Augustus was declared a god by the Senate-to be worshipped by the Romans. His names Augustus and Caesar were adopted by every subsequent emperor; and the sixth month of the Roman calendar, previously named Sextilis, was renamed Augustus (August in English) in his honour. He was succeeded by his adopted son (also stepson and former son-in-law), Tiberius. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: CAESAR TIBERIUS (LUKE 3:1) - TIBERIUS JULIUS CAESAR AUGUSTUS (16 NOVEMBER 42 BC - 16 MARCH 37 AD), WAS

ROMAN EMPEROR FROM 14 AD TO 37 AD - TIBERIUS WAS BY BIRTH A CLAUDIAN, SON OF TIBERIUS CLAUDIUS NERO AND LIVIA DRUSILLA - HIS MOTHER DIVORCED [TIBERIUS CLAUDIUS NERO] AND MARRIED AUGUSTUS IN 39 BC, MAKING HIM A STEP-SON OF OCTAVIAN (CAESAR AUGUSTUS) - TIBERIUS WOULD LATER MARRY AUGUSTUS' DAUGHTER JULIA THE ELDER AND EVEN LATER BE ADOPTED BY AUGUSTUS, BY WHICH ACT HE OFFICIALLY BECAME A JULIAN, BEARING THE NAME TIBERIUS JULIUS CAESAR - THE SUBSEQUENT EMPERORS AFTER TIBERIUS WOULD CONTINUE THIS BLENDED DYNASTY OF BOTH FAMILIES FOR THE NEXT FORTY YEARS; HISTORIANS HAVE NAMED IT THE JULIO-CLAUDIAN DYNASTY - IN RELATIONS TO THE OTHER EMPERORS OF THIS DYNASTY, TIBERIUS WAS THE STEPSON OF AUGUSTUS, GREAT-UNCLE OF CALIGULA, PATERNAL UNCLE OF CLAUDIUS, AND GREAT-GREAT UNCLE OF NERO

Tiberius died in Misenum on March 16, AD 37, at the age of 77. Tacitus records that upon the news of his death the crowd rejoiced, only to become suddenly silent upon hearing that he had recovered, and rejoiced again at the news that Caligula and Macro had smothered him. This is not recorded by other ancient historians and is most likely apocryphal, but it can be taken as an indication of how the senatorial class felt towards the Emperor at the time of his death. In his will, Tiberius had left his powers jointly to Caligula and Tiberius Gemellus; Caligula's first act on becoming Princeps was to void Tiberius' will and have Gemellus executed. ... Tiberius' ashes would be scattered in AD 410 during the Sack of Rome; his heir Caligula not only spent Tiberius' fortune of 2,700,000,000 sesterces but would also begin the chain of events which would bring about the downfall of the Julio-Claudian dynasty in AD 68. -- Legacy: Were he to have died prior to AD 23, he might have been hailed as an exemplary ruler. Despite the overwhelmingly negative characterization left by Roman historians, Tiberius left the imperial treasury with nearly 3 billion sesterces upon his death. Rather than embark on costly campaigns of conquest, he chose to strengthen the existing empire by building additional bases, using diplomacy as well as military threats, and generally refraining from getting drawn into petty squabbles between competing frontier tyrants. The result was a stronger, more consolidated empire. Of the authors whose texts have survived until the present day, only four describe the reign of Tiberius in considerable detail: Tacitus, Suetonius, Cassius Dio and Velleius Paterculus. Fragmentary evidence also remains from Pliny the Elder, Strabo and Seneca the Elder. Tiberius himself wrote an autobiography which Suetonius describes as "brief and sketchy," but this book has been lost. [[link](#)]

WIKIPEDIA: CAESAR NERO (ACTS 26:32, 2 TIMOTHY 4:16) - NERO CLAUDIUS CAESAR AUGUSTUS GERMANICUS (15 DECEMBER 37 - 9 JUNE 68), WAS ROMAN EMPEROR FROM 54 TO 68, AND THE LAST IN THE JULIO-CLAUDIAN DYNASTY - IN 64, MOST OF ROME WAS DESTROYED IN THE GREAT FIRE OF ROME, WHICH MANY ROMANS BELIEVED NERO HIMSELF HAD STARTED [AND LATER BLAMED ON THE CHRISTIANS] IN ORDER TO CLEAR LAND FOR HIS PLANNED PALATIAL COMPLEX, THE DOMUS AUREA - HE IS ALSO INFAMOUSLY KNOWN AS THE EMPEROR WHO "FIDDLED WHILE ROME BURNED" [APPARENTLY LISTENED TO CHAMBER ORCHESTRA MUSIC AND POETRY RECITALS WHILE ROME BURNED], ALTHOUGH THIS IS NOW CONSIDERED AN INACCURATE RUMOR, AND AS AN EARLY PERSECUTOR OF CHRISTIANS - FEW SURVIVING SOURCES PAINT NERO IN A FAVORABLE LIGHT

During his reign, Nero focused much of his attention on diplomacy, trade, and enhancing the cultural life of the Empire. He ordered theaters built and promoted athletic games. During his reign, the redoubtable general Corbulo conducted a successful war and negotiated peace with the Parthian Empire. His general Suetonius Paulinus crushed a revolt in Britain. Also, he annexed the Bosporan Kingdom to the Empire, and the First Roman-Jewish War began. ... The revolt of Vindex and Galba and the death of Nero: In March 68, Gaius Julius Vindex, the governor of Gallia Lugdunensis, rebelled against Nero's tax policies. Lucius Verginius Rufus, the governor of Germania Superior, was ordered to put down Vindex's rebellion. In an attempt to gain support from outside his own province, Vindex called upon Servius Sulpicius Galba, the governor of Hispania Tarraconensis, to join the rebellion and further, to declare himself emperor in opposition to Nero. At the Battle of Vesontio in May 68, Verginius' forces easily defeated those of Vindex and the latter committed suicide. However, after putting down this one rebel, Verginius' legions attempted to proclaim their own commander as Emperor. Verginius refused to act against Nero, but the discontent of the legions of Germany and the continued opposition of Galba in Spain did not bode well for Nero. -- While Nero had retained some control of the situation, support for Galba increased despite his being officially declared a public enemy. The prefect of the Praetorian Guard, Gaius Nymphidius Sabinus, also abandoned his allegiance to the Emperor and came out in support for Galba. -- In response, Nero fled Rome with the intention of going to the port of Ostia and from there to take a fleet to one of the still-loyal eastern provinces. However, he abandoned the idea when some army officers openly refused to obey his commands, responding with a line from Vergil's Aeneid: "Is it so dreadful a thing then to die?" Nero then toyed with the idea of fleeing to Parthia, throwing himself

upon the mercy of Galba, or to appeal to the people and beg them to pardon him for his past offences "and if he could not soften their hearts, to entreat them at least to allow him the prefecture of Egypt". Suetonius reports that the text of this speech was later found in Nero's writing desk, but that he dared not give it from fear of being torn to pieces before he could reach the Forum. -- Nero returned to Rome and spent the evening in the palace. After sleeping, he awoke at about midnight to find the palace guard had left. Dispatching messages to his friends' palace chambers for them to come, he received no answers. Upon going to their chambers personally, he found them all abandoned. When he called for a gladiator or anyone else adept with a sword to kill him, no one appeared. He cried, "Have I neither friend nor foe?" and ran out as if to throw himself into the Tiber. -- Returning, Nero sought for some place where he could hide and collect his thoughts. An imperial freedman offered his villa, located 4 miles outside the city. Travelling in disguise, Nero and four loyal servants reached the villa, where Nero ordered them to dig a grave for him. At this time, a courier arrived with a report that the Senate had declared Nero a public enemy and that it was their intention to execute him by beating him to death. -- At this news, Nero prepared himself for suicide. Losing his nerve, he first begged for one of his companions to set an example by first killing himself. At last, the sound of approaching horsemen drove Nero to face the end. However he still could not bring himself to take his own life but instead he forced his private secretary, Epaphroditos, to perform the task. Nero's famous last words from this moment are "Qualis artifex pereo" or in English "What an artist dies in me!" -- When one of the horsemen entered, upon his seeing Nero all but dead he attempted to stop the bleeding in vain. Nero died on 9 June 68. This was the anniversary of the death of Octavia. Nero was buried in the Mausoleum of the Domitii Ahenobarbi, in what is now the Villa Borghese (Pincian Hill) area of Rome. -- With his death, the Julio-Claudian dynasty ended. Chaos ensued in the Year of the Four Emperors. [\[link\]](#)

6TH KINGDOM - ROME, JULIUS CAESAR - MARCH 15 (THIS DAY IN HISTORY) 44 B.C. THE "IDES OF MARCH" JULIUS CAESAR WAS STABBED TO DEATH IN THE SENATE HOUSE OF ROME

March 15, 44 B.C. On the "Ides of March," Julius Caesar was stabbed to death in the senate house by a group of conspirators led by Cimber, Casca, Cassius, and Marcus Junius Brutus. [\[link\]](#)

6TH KINGDOM - ROME, JULIUS CAESAR - THE IDES (15TH) OF MARCH - USED IN THE FIRST ROMAN CALENDAR AS WELL AS IN THE JULIAN CALENDAR (ESTABLISHED BY JULIUS CAESAR IN 45 B.C. - THE YEAR BEFORE HIS ASSASSINATION) THE CONFUSING SYSTEM OF KALENDS, NONES, AND IDES CONTINUED TO BE USED TO VARYING DEGREES THROUGHOUT THE MIDDLE AGES AND INTO THE RENAISSANCE

The soothsayer's warning to Julius Caesar, "Beware the Ides of March," has forever imbued that date with a sense of foreboding. But in Roman times the expression "Ides of March" did not necessarily evoke a dark mood-it was simply the standard way of saying "March 15." Surely such a fanciful expression must signify something more than merely another day of the year? Not so. Even in Shakespeare's time, sixteen centuries later, audiences attending his play Julius Caesar wouldn't have blinked twice upon hearing the date called the Ides. The term Ides comes from the earliest Roman calendar, which is said to have been devised by Romulus, the mythical founder of Rome. Whether it was Romulus or not, the inventor of this calendar had a penchant for complexity. The Roman calendar organized its months around three days, each of which served as a reference point for counting the other days: "Kalends" (1st day of the month) - "Nones" (the 7th day in March, May, July, and October; the 5th in the other months) - "Ides" (the 15th day in March, May, July, and October; the 13th in the other months). The remaining, unnamed days of the month were identified by counting backwards from the Kalends, Nones, or the Ides. For example, March 3 would be V Nones-5 days before the Nones (the Roman method of counting days was inclusive; in other words, the Nones would be counted as one of the 5 days). [\[link\]](#)

THE "CHRISTIAN CALENDAR" IS THE TERM TRADITIONALLY USED TO DESIGNATE THE CALENDAR COMMONLY IN USE - THE CHRISTIAN CALENDAR HAS YEARS OF 365 OR 366 DAYS. IT IS DIVIDED INTO 12 MONTHS THAT HAVE NO RELATIONSHIP TO THE MOTION OF THE MOON - IN PARALLEL WITH THIS SYSTEM, THE CONCEPT OF WEEKS GROUPS THE DAYS IN SETS OF 7 - TWO MAIN VERSIONS OF THE CHRISTIAN CALENDAR HAVE EXISTED IN RECENT TIMES: THE JULIAN CALENDAR AND THE GREGORIAN CALENDAR - THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN THEM LIES IN THE WAY THEY APPROXIMATE THE LENGTH OF THE TROPICAL YEAR AND THEIR RULES FOR CALCULATING EASTER



What is the Julian calendar? - The Julian calendar was introduced by Julius Caesar in 45 B.C.E. Author David Duncan says the Julian calendar was born of Caesar's tryst with Cleopatra. Before the Julian calendar was introduced, priests in the Roman Empire exploited the calendar for political ends, inserting days and even months into the calendar to keep the politicians they favored in office. Tired of the chaos that this undependable system eventually gave rise to, Julius Caesar finally set out to put the long-abused calendar back on track. It was in common use until the late 1500s, when countries started changing to the Gregorian calendar. However, some countries (for example, Greece and Russia) used it into the early 1900s, and the Orthodox church in Russia still uses it, as do some other Orthodox churches. In the Julian calendar, the tropical year is approximated as  $365\frac{1}{4}$  days = 365.25 days. This gives an error of 1 day in approximately 128 years. The approximation  $365\frac{1}{4}$  is achieved by having 1 leap year every 4 years. [\[link\]](#)

A HISTORY OF THE [CALENDAR] MONTHS AND THE MEANINGS OF THEIR NAMES - JULY -- JULIUS CAESAR'S MONTH - AUGUST -- AUGUSTUS CAESAR'S MONTH -- "LUKE 2:1 AND IT CAME TO PASS IN THOSE DAYS, THAT THERE WENT OUT A DECREE FROM \*CAESAR AUGUSTUS, THAT ALL THE WORLD SHOULD BE TAXED."

A History of the Months: The original Roman year had 10 named months Martius "March", Aprilis "April", Maius "May", Junius "June", Quintilis "July", Sextilis "August", September "September", October "October", November "November", December "December", and probably two unnamed months in the dead of winter when not much happened in agriculture. The year began with Martius "March". Numa Pompilius, the second king of Rome circa 700 BC, added the two months Januarius "January" and Februarius "February". He also moved the beginning of the year from Marius to Januarius and changed the number of days in several months to be odd, a lucky number. After Februarius there was occasionally an additional month of Intercalaris "intercalendar". This is the origin of the leap-year day being in February. In 46 BC, Julius Caesar reformed the Roman calendar (hence the Julian calendar) changing the number of days in many months and removing Intercalaris. [\[link\]](#)

THE SEVEN-DAY WEEK AND THE MEANINGS OF THE NAMES OF THE DAYS - SUNDAY -- SUN'S DAY - MONDAY -- MOON'S DAY

The Naming of the Days: The Greeks named the days week after the sun, the moon and the five known planets, which were in turn named after the gods Ares, Hermes, Zeus, Aphrodite, and Cronus. The Greeks called the days of the week the Theon hemeraí "days of the Gods". The Romans substituted their equivalent gods for the Greek gods, Mars, Mercury, Jove (Jupiter), Venus, and Saturn. (The two pantheons are very similar.) The Germanic peoples generally substituted roughly similar gods for the Roman gods, Tiu (Tiwia), Woden, Thor, Freya (Fria), but did not substitute Saturn. [\[link\]](#)

6TH KINGDOM - ROME, JULIUS CAESAR - MIDEASTWEB.ORG: AFTER THE DEATH OF KING SOLOMON, ISRAEL SPLIT INTO TWO KINGDOMS [ISRAEL (10 NORTHERN TRIBES - SAMARIA), JUDAH (TWO SOUTHERN TRIBES - JERUSALEM)] - EVENTUALLY, BOTH THE KINGDOM OF ISRAEL, AND LATER THAT OF JUDEA, WITH ITS TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM, WERE OVERRUN BY INVADERS [BABYLON, KING KING NEBAKANEZER - 3RD GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOM] - [70 YEARS LATER] THE PERSIANS [PERSIA, CYRUS THE GREAT - 4TH GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOM] RESTORED THE JUDEAN KINGDOM AND ALLOWED THE JEWS TO [RETURN AND] REBUILD THEIR TEMPLE - THIS KINGDOM FELL TO GREEK AND LATER HELLENIC-SYRIAN DOMINATION WHEN ALEXANDER THE GREAT [GREECE - 5TH GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOM] CONQUERED PERSIA - IN 164 B.C. THE HASMONEAN KINGDOM OF JUDEA [JUDAH - ISRAEL] REVOLTED AND BECAME SEMI-INDEPENDENT OF SYRIA [RESULTING IN THE HANUKKAH (CHANUKAH) FESTIVAL] - IT [JUDEA - JERUSALEM, ISRAEL] \*\*WAS [ORIGINALLY] PROTECTED BY A \*\*TREATY OF FRIENDSHIP WITH ROME (1 MACCABEES 8:17-32) - HOWEVER IN 61 A.D. [ROMAN - FIRST TRIUMVIRATE (THREE PART RULERS) - GAIUS JULIUS CAESAR, MARCUS LICINIUS CRASSUS, AND GNAEUS POMPEIUS (POMPEY) MAGNUS] POMPEI [THE ROMAN GENERAL POMPEY] CONQUERED JERUSALEM, AND FROM THEN ON ISRAEL OR PALESTINE WAS SUBORDINATE TO ROME - PARTS OF IT WERE NOMINALLY INDEPENDENT UNDER THE RULE OF LOCAL KINGS OF THE LINE OF HEROD THE IDUMEAN

Herod build many towns and fortifications (including Massada and Heordion) and extensively remodelled [the 2nd Temple - rebuilt via permission and materials of Cyrus The Great from Persia] the Temple in Jerusalem [later called Herod's rebuilt



Temple or simply Herod's Temple]. After the first Jewish rebellion [against Rome] and fall of Jerusalem in 70 A.D., large numbers of Jews were exiled. Jerusalem was eventually rebuilt as Aelia Capitolina. After the failure of the revolt of Bar-Kochba in 133, there were more exiles and ruined towns. On the ruins of Israelite and Canaanite towns, the Romans built new ones, populated partly by inhabitants of neighboring lands. The land was divided into several districts, of which Palestine was only one. The Negev (southern district), generally excluded from these divisions was inhabited by the Nabateans, an Arab trader nation that made a notable desert civilization in cities such as Avdat (in modern Israel) and Petra (in modern Jordan). The whole area between the desert and the sea was known, later in the Roman Empire, as the Christian Patriarchate of Jerusalem, though this was not a Roman administrative division. [\[link\]](#)

6TH KINGDOM - ROME, JULIUS CAESAR - BACCHANALIA - THE BACCHANALIA WERE WILD AND MYSTIC FESTIVALS OF THE GREEK GOD DIONYSUS AND ROMAN GOD BACCHUS - THE WORD HAS SINCE COME TO DESCRIBE ANY FORM OF DRUNKEN REVELRY - LIVY INFORMS US THAT THE RAPID SPREAD OF THE CULT, WHICH HE CLAIMS INDULGED IN ALL KINDS OF CRIMES AND POLITICAL CONSPIRACIES AT ITS NOCTURNAL MEETINGS, LED IN 186 B.C. TO A DECREE OF THE [ROMAN] SENATE - THE SO-CALLED SENATUS CONSULTUM DE BACCHANALIBUS, INSCRIBED ON A BRONZE TABLET DISCOVERED IN APULIA IN SOUTHERN ITALY (1640), NOW AT THE KUNSTHISTORISCHES MUSEUM IN VIENNA - BY WHICH THE BACCHANALIA WERE PROHIBITED THROUGHOUT ALL ITALY EXCEPT IN CERTAIN SPECIAL CASES WHICH MUST BE APPROVED SPECIFICALLY BY THE SENATE

History: The bacchanalia were originally held in secret and only attended by women. The festivals occurred in the grove of Simila near the Aventine Hill [one of the seven hills on which ancient Rome was built - Wiki.com] on March 16 and March 17. Later, admission to the rites was extended to men, and celebrations took place five times a month. According to Livy, the extension happened in an era when the leader of the Bacchus cult was Paculla Annia - though it is now believed that some men had participated before that. Livy informs us that the rapid spread of the cult, which he claims indulged in all kinds of crimes and political conspiracies at its nocturnal meetings, led in 186 BC to a decree of the Senate - the so-called Senatus consultum de Bacchanalibus, inscribed on a bronze tablet discovered in Apulia in Southern Italy (1640), now at the Kunsthistorisches Museum in Vienna - by which the Bacchanalia were prohibited throughout all Italy except in certain special cases which must be approved specifically by the Senate. In spite of the severe punishment inflicted on those found in violation of this decree (Livy claims there were more executions than imprisonment), the Bacchanalia survived in Southern Italy long past the repression. Some modern scholars doubt Livy's account and argue that the Senate acted against the Bacchants for one of the following reasons -- In Empires of Trust: How Rome Built - And America Is Building - A New World [NWO] by Thomas Madden, the author cites the words of a [ancient] Roman investigative consul in his report to the Roman Senate: there was no crime, no deed of shame, wanting (lacking). More uncleanness was committed by men with men than with women. Whoever would not submit to defilement, or shrank from violating others, was sacrificed as a victim. To regard nothing as impious or criminal was the sum total of their religion. The men, as though seized with madness and with frenzied distortions of their bodies, shrieked out prophecies; the matrons, dressed as Bacchae, their hair disheveled, rushed down to the Tiber River with burning torches, plunged them into the water, and drew them out again, the flame undiminished because they were made of sulfur mixed with lime. Men were fastened to a machine and hurried off to hidden caves, and they were said to have been taken away by the gods. These were the men who refused to join their conspiracy or take part in their crimes or submit to their pollution. ... Modern usage: In the second season of the HBO show 'True Blood' the town falls under the spell of a Maenad, who holds regular Bacchanalia with the possessed townspeople. [\[link\]](#)

6TH KINGDOM - ROME, JULIUS CAESAR - WHAT WAS ROME'S VERSION OF MOUNT OLYMPUS CALLED? IN RESPECT OF WHERE DID THE ROMAN GODS LIVE? - THERE IS NO CHANGE - IT IS KNOWN AS "MOUNT OLYMPUS" IN BOTH ROMAN AND GREEK MYTHOLOGY - THE GODS LIVED IN THE SAME PLACE IN BOTH MYTHOLOGIES

Actually there is no Roman equivalent of the Greek Mt. Olympus as the legendary home of the twelve great gods just named the Olympians in Greek mythology and simply 'Dii' or 'Di' ('gods') by the Romans. ... The Romans are kind of a special case when it comes to mythology. They actually "stole" pieces of various world myths from the races they conquered. The Greek gods tended to be primary in the Roman myths. The Romans actually took and matched the Greek

gods to pieces they already had and gave them more Roman names. There wasn't a specific place that the Roman gods inhabited (as the Greek gods did). They most likely referred to it as Olympus as well. ... The Greeks and the Romans (who borrowed from the Greeks) both called the home of the gods "Olympus." The main difference was how they imagined heaven. The old Greek poets (like Homer and Hesiod) pictured the gods living on an acropolis (fortified hill) filled with Greek palaces. The Roman poets on the other hand describe the gods living at the zenith of heaven, in a palace complex like that of the Palatine Hill of Rome. Each saw the gods as a reflection of their own society. ... Rome didn't have a Mount Olympus. The Roman gods were evolved from the various other societies that they took over from, i.e. the Etruscans and in the south the Greeks, \*Persians [4th Kingdom] and Syrians. Many of the Gods were planetary, so lived in the heavens. Some resided in the Underworld, others in the sea and water. By the time Roman society formed, most worship took place in designated Temples. Which was where they communicated with the grander gods. In early Greek society many of the sacred places started as groves or natural temples, so Mount Olympus was amongst these earlier traditions. [\[link\]](#)

6TH KINGDOM - ROME, JULIUS CAESAR (100-44 B.C.) - ANCIENT ROMAN CULTURE - THE ANCIENT ROMANS ACQUIRED MANY OF THEIR CULTURAL HABITS FROM THE ANCIENT GREEKS - THE GREEKS INSPIRED THE ROMANS FROM EVERYDAY CUSTOMS AND LAWS TO ARCHITECTURAL DESIGNS AND STYLE - THE ROMAN ARCHITECTS FIRST LEARNED FROM THE GREEKS BUT WHEN THEY BECAME A WORLD POWER THEY BUILT WITH MORE IMAGINATION {NOTE: HISTORICALLY THE ENTIRE ESTABLISHED GREEK KINGDOM (5TH KINGDOM - 1ST OF THE WESTERN (EUROPE) CENTERED KINGDOMS) FOLDED WHOLESALY INTO THE REPLACING ROMAN (6TH KINGDOM - 2ND OF THE WESTERN (EUROPE) CENTERED KINGDOMS) - ROME DID NOT MILITARILY CONQUER GREECE UNMERCIFULLY THE WAY PREVIOUS EMPIRES HAD CONQUERED EACH OTHER [IN FACT IT WAS ROME ITSELF THAT ROME UNMERCIFULLY, MILITARILY CONQUERED] INSTEAD ROME THE NEW MILITARY POWER OF ITS DAY INHERITED THE WORLD THROUGH TREATIES WITH GREECE BROUGHT ON BY A DECLINE IN GREEK CULTURE WHILE THE STRENGTH OF ROME GAVE ROME THE OPPORTUNITY [AND ROME TOOK THE OPPORTUNITY] TO PICK UP THE GLOBAL GREEK CULTURE, ROMANIZE IT TO SMALL EXTENT AND CONTINUE IT ON VIRTUALLY IN ITS ENTIRETY INTO THE ROMAN KINGDOM.}

Ancient Roman Culture - Location: Ancient Rome was located exactly where modern Rome is today, along the western coast of central Italy. History: The Ancient Romans acquired many of their cultural habits from the Ancient Greeks. The Greeks inspired the Romans from everyday customs and laws to architectural designs and style. The Ancient Romans were first governed by what is called the Twelve Tables. This provided the basic code and standard of living for all Romans. Later, all decisions were led to the discretion of the court's judges, most of whom were corrupt. The Twelve Tables were followed by The Gracchi, which was developed and implemented by the emperor Caesar Augustus. Historians have noticed that some of the Roman's emperors have had mysterious deaths, which have little or no record of how they happened. This was during the time when the Roman emperors ruled, this time followed the demise of the Roman Republic. ... Roman houses were built around a courtyard that was open to the elements. The open roof vented smoke and let the rainwater in. The open center usually contained a leisure area with a bath, chairs, and sometimes a garden. The interior of the house contained rooms for the nuclear family, a dining room, and indoor bathrooms. Best Known Features: The Ancient Romans were well known for their architectural ability. They constructed great buildings such as the Colosseum, aqueducts, and the Pantheon. The first architects were priests who wanted a location so they could say 'whatever happens is a sign from the gods.' The Roman architects first learned from the Greeks but when they became a world power they built with more imagination. [\[link\]](#)

6TH KINGDOM - ROME, JULIUS CAESAR - BIOGRAPHY: JULIUS CAESAR'S HISTORY BEGINS IN 100 B.C. WHEN HE WAS BORN IN A FAMILY WHICH WAS A PART OF THE JULIUS DYNASTY - CAESAR'S FATHER WAS WORKING AS A PRAETOR AND DIED WHEN CAESAR WAS AT THE AGE OF 16 ORPHANING HIM AND HIS TWO SISTERS - SO THE FUTURE CONQUEROR WAS RAISED BY HIS MOTHER - AURELIA - AT THE AGE OF 17 HE MARRIED CORNELIUS CINNA'S, WHO WAS THE LEADER OF THE RADICAL PARTY, GRANDDAUGHTER CORNELIA - BUT HIS HAPPINESS DIDN'T LAST LONG - IN 82 BC, AFTER LUCIUS CORNELIUS SULLA LED THE SUCCESSFUL COUNTER-REVOLUTION, SULLA ORDERED CAESAR TO DIVORCE CORNELIA - CAESAR REFUSED TO CARRY OUT THIS ORDER AND WAS GOING TO BE BANISHED AND ALL HIS TREASURY TO BE TAKEN AWAY AND LOSING THE TITLE OF "FLAMEN DIALIS" (PRIEST OF JUPITER) - CAESAR'S FRIENDS AND FAMILY PLEADED FOR HIM AND THANKS TO THAT HE WAS FOUND NOT GUILTY - DISCOURAGED, CAESAR WENT EAST AND JOINED THE [ROMAN] ARMY - CAESAR BECAME A CONSUL IN 59 B.C. - HE INTRODUCED MANY REFORMS WHICH DELIGHTED HIS PARTNERS - AT THE SAME TIME CAESAR BECAME GAUL'S

GOVERNOR - IN 58 BC CAESAR STARTED THE CONQUEST OF GAUL [EUROPE - BRITANNIA (ENGLAND), FRANCE, GERMANY, ETC.] - HIS POLITICAL OPPONENTS WANTED HIM TO GET BACK TO ROME AND BE PROSECUTED FOR THE THINGS HE HAD DONE WHEN HE WAS A CONSUL - CAESAR REFUSED - CAESAR HAD MADE A DECISION, WHICH RESULTED IN THE FALL OF ROMAN REPUBLIC - HE LEAD HIS ARMIES ACROSS THE RIVER OF RUBICON AND SAID THE WELL-KNOWN "THE DIE HAS BEEN CAST" AND \*\*STARTED HIS [MILITARY] MARCH TOWARDS ROME IN JANUARY OF 49 B.C. - CAESAR'S ACTION RESULTED IN A [ROMAN] CIVIL WAR - (AT THE SAME TIME THERE WAS A [GREEK] CIVIL WAR IN EGYPT BETWEEN CLEOPATRA AND HER BROTHER) - IN DECEMBER OF 49 B.C. CAESAR RETURNED TO ROME, BUT ONLY FOR 11 DAYS - THIS WAS THE REQUIRED AMOUNT OF TIME TO BECOME ELECTED AS THE NEW CONSUL - CAESAR'S AIM WAS THE CONQUER [AND CONTROL OF] THE WHOLE WORLD - HE WENT ON WITH HIS WARS AND WON VICTORY OVER AN USURPER IN THE KINGDOM OF PIEMONTE - AFTER THIS VICTORY HE SAID ANOTHER FAMOUS PHRASE "I CAME, I SAW, I CONQUERED" - SINCE 59 B.C. CAESAR HAD BEEN ELECTED A CONSUL FIVE TIMES AND A DICTATOR THREE TIMES - FINALLY, IN 44BC HE BECAME AN ETERNAL DICTATOR - IT WAS MENT TO BE A LIFELONG TITLE AND IT WAS IN FACT - ON 15 MARCH 44 B.C. HE WAS ASSASSINATED - HE RECEIVED 23 BLOWS BY DAGGER [FROM FELLOW ROMAN LEADERS - ON THE SENATE FLOOR - DURING A SESSION OF THE ROMAN SENATE] AND ONLY ONE WAS LEATHAL - MOST IMPORTANT CONSPIRATORS WERE GAIUS CASSIUS LONGINUS, [GAIUS TREBONIUS - WAS THE PERSON WHO KEPT MARK ANTONY OUTSIDE THE SENATE WHILE CAESAR WAS BEING STABBED - WIKI.COM] AND MARCUS JUNIUS BRUTUS "ET TU, BRUTE" ("YOU TOO, BRUTUS") WAS CAESAR'S EXPRESSION OF HIS PARTICULAR ANGUISH AT BEING STABBED BY A MAN WHOM HE HAD FORGIVEN, TRUSTED, AND LOVED - [THOUGH THEY SUCCEEDED IN ASSASSINATING JULIUS CAESAR, THE CELEBRATION WAS SHORT-LIVED, AS MARCUS ANTONIUS (MARK ANTONY) [BEFORE AUGUSTUS CAESAR COULD DO SO] SEIZED POWER AND TURNED THE ROMAN PUBLIC AGAINST THEM - WIKI.COM] {NOTE: JULIUS CAESAR DIDN'T MARCH ON ATHENS GREECE TO SECURE HIS KINGDOM. JULIUS CAESAR MARCHED ON HIS OWN CITY OF ROME TO SECURE HIS KINGDOM.}

The plot against Caesar: Since 59 BC Caesar had been elected a consul five times and a dictator three times. Finally, in 44BC he became an eternal dictator. It was ment to be a lifelong title and it was in fact. On 15 March 44BC he was assassinated. He received 23 blows by dagger and only one was leathal. Most important conspirators were Gaius Cassius Longinus and Marcus Junius Brutus. "Et tu, Brute" ("You too, Brutus") was Caesar's expression of his particular anguish at being stabbed by a man whom he had forgiven, trusted, and loved. They were Caesar's closest associates, but he underestimated them. Thanks to Caesar they had gathered a fortune and high positions, [positions] what they couldn't stand (be in with authority) [because Caesar became a dictator taking their authority]. That's why they had murderd him. Formally, Caesarion [the son between Julius Caesar and Cleopatra in Egypt] wasn't [legally declared by Rome to be] Caesar's son, so \*before he died Caesar had chosen \*\*Gaius Octavius [later taking the name 'Augustus Caesar' ("Luke 2:1 And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Caesar Augustus, that all the world should be taxed.")], his sister's grandson, as his successor. On first January 42 B.C. Caesar has been formally declared a god named Divus Iulius (Divine Julius). -- Usurper or reformer? How to recap Caesar's life: He definitely was an usurper. He reached his position thanks to his army and it was his reign's main foundation. He had limitless power, which was his aim for his whole life. But thinking about Caesar we see not only an usurper but also a great mastermind and reformer. He did everything he could to ensure law and order in Rome, which was begining to fall apart after many years long anarchy. Caesar's best description are Cicero's, one of his political enemies, words: "Those are the attributes: calm and kind nature; delight in great minds; he listens to right and just requests and doesn't care about the careeriest's ones; he is clever and \*\*forward-looking... I admire his dignity and justice and intelligence". As a commander and politician he got rid of hatred towards his enemies. Some received high positions and fortunes. Caesar was also a writer - he wrote diaries and he was interested in grammar and he collected piecies of art. His best works are Diaries from the Gaul War and Diaries from the [Roman] civil war. Both of them are written in excellent and beautiful latin. They were examplars of how to write your thoughts down for many centuries afterwards. [\[link\]](#)

## 7 The Kingdom of Antichrist - The Revised Roman Empire

WIKIPEDIA: HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE, REVISED ROME [7TH GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOM] EMPEROR CONSTANTINE - CONSTANTINE THE GREAT - FLAVIUS VALERIUS AURELIUS CONSTANTINUS AUGUSTUS (27 FEBRUARY 272 - 22 MAY 337), ALSO KNOWN AS CONSTANTINE I OR SAINT CONSTANTINE, WAS ROMAN EMPEROR FROM 306 TO 337 - WELL KNOWN FOR BEING THE FIRST ROMAN EMPEROR TO

[PRETEND TO] CONVERT TO CHRISTIANITY, CONSTANTINE AND CO-EMPEROR LICINIUS ISSUED THE EDICT OF MILAN IN 313 A.D., WHICH PROCLAIMED RELIGIOUS TOLERANCE OF ALL RELIGIONS [PRIMARILY CONCERNED WITH PROTECTING A HERETICAL/GNOSTIC VERSION OF CHRISTIANITY THAT WOULD COMPETE WITH AND HINDER TRUE CHRISTIANITY] THROUGHOUT THE EMPIRE - AS THE EMPEROR WHO USED [A PSEUDO] CHRISTIANITY TO EMPOWER HIS GOVERNMENT THROUGHOUT THE ROMAN EMPIRE AND MOVED THE CAPITAL TO THE BANKS OF THE BOSPORUS [THE ISTANBUL STRAIT], CONSTANTINE WAS A RULER OF MAJOR HISTORICAL IMPORTANCE, BUT HE HAS ALWAYS BEEN A CONTROVERSIAL FIGURE

The foremost general of his time, Constantine defeated the emperors Maxentius and Licinius during civil wars. He also fought successfully against the Franks, Alamanni, Visigoths, and Sarmatians during his reign - even resettling parts of Dacia which had been abandoned during the previous century. Constantine built a new imperial residence in place of Byzantium, naming it Constantinople, which would later be the capital of the Eastern Roman Empire for over one thousand years. He is thought of as the founder of the Eastern Roman Empire. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE, REVISED ROME [7TH GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOM] EMPEROR ANTICHRIST - THE TERM OR TITLE ANTICHRIST, IN CHRISTIAN THEOLOGY, REFERS TO A LEADER WHO FULFILLS BIBLICAL PROPHECIES CONCERNING AN ADVERSARY OF CHRIST, WHILE RESEMBLING HIM IN A DECEPTIVE MANNER - THE ANTICHRIST WILL SEEMINGLY PROVIDE FOR THE NEEDS OF THE PEOPLE BUT DENY THEM ULTIMATE [ETERNAL] SALVATION

The term "antichrist" appears five times in 1 John and 2 John of the New Testament - once in plural form and four times in the singular. The Apostle Paul's Second Epistle to the Thessalonians, in particular the 2nd chapter, summarizes the nature, work, coming, and revelation of the "Man of Sin" - a passage often regarded as referring to same person as the antichrist of 1 and 2 John. ... [Apostle] Paul writes that this "Man of Sin" (Antichrist) will possess a number of characteristics. These include "sitting in the temple" [rebuilt Temple in Jerusalem], opposing himself against anything that is worshiped, claiming divine authority, working all kinds of counterfeit miracles and signs, and doing all kinds of evil. Paul notes that "the mystery of lawlessness" (though not the Man of Sin himself) was working in secret already during his day and will continue to function until being destroyed [Revelation 19:20] on [their] Last Day. His identity is to be revealed after that which is restraining him is removed. -- The term is also sometimes applied to prophecies regarding a "Little horn" power in Daniel chapter 7. Daniel 9:27 mentions an "abomination that causes desolations" setting itself up in a "wing" or a "pinnacle" of the temple. Some scholars interpret this as referring to the Antichrist. Some commentators also view the verses prior to this as referring to the Antichrist. Jesus references the abomination from Daniel 9:27 in Matthew 24:15 and Mark 13:14 when He warns about the destruction of Jerusalem. Daniel 11:36-37 speaks of a [future] self exalting king, considered by some to be the Antichrist. [\[link\]](#)

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - FILM CRITICS [DETROIT FILM CRITICS SOCIETY]: HOW I [DEBBIE SCHLUSSEL] VOTED & WHAT WE CHOSE FOR 2010 BEST FILMS, ETC. - MY NOMINATIONS: BEST FILM 1. "THE KING'S SPEECH" [THE STORY OF KING GEORGE VI (PRINCE CHARLES' GRANDFATHER) OF BRITAIN, HIS IMPROMPTU ASCENSION TO THE THRONE AND THE SPEECH THERAPIST WHO HELPED THE UNSURE MONARCH BECOME WORTHY OF IT - IMDB.COM] {LOOKS LIKE AN EXCELLENT MOVIE FROM THE PREVIEW AND WITH DEBBIE'S RECOMMENDATION I'M FOR SURE GOING TO SEE IT. IT IS ALSO A VERY TIMELY MOVIE AS THE WORLD IS APPARENTLY MOVING BACK INTO AN END TIME GLOBAL MONARCHY (10 KINGDOMS - DANIEL 7:7) PERIOD. ALSO NOTE: THE KINGDOM OF ENGLAND (GREAT BRITAIN) MIGHT OR MIGHT NOT BE THE 'LITTLE HORN' ANTICHRIST KINGDOM BUT EITHER WAY THE THRONE OF ENGLAND IS GOING [TO CONTINUE] TO BE THE MAJOR PLAYER IN WORLD EVENTS RIGHT UP UNTIL OR INCLUDING THE TIME OF ANTICHRIST.} (MOVIE REVIEW)

I will be posting a separate list of my top ten best movies of the year in the next week or so, but our rules and constraints for this list are different. In this case, we could nominate and/or vote for 1-5 choices, with the number 1 choice being worth the most (5 points) and the number 5 choice being worth the least (1 point). So, here's what I picked as a DFCS critic . . . MY NOMINATIONS: 1. "The King's Speech" [review will be posted on December 24th] ... And here are the winners, as voted on by the Detroit Film Critics Society: BEST FILM: "The Social Network" [A story about the founders of the social-networking website, Facebook. - imdb.com]. [\[link\]](#)

## THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - THE KINGS SPEECH TRAILER 2010 HD (YOUTUBE)

The story of King George VI of Britain, his impromptu ascension to the throne and the speech therapist who helped the unsure monarch become worthy of it. - imdb.com [\[link\]](#)

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - KING EDWARD'S CHAIR - THE CORONATION CHAIR, IS THE THRONE ON WHICH THE BRITISH MONARCH SITS FOR THE CORONATION [CEREMONY MARKING THE INVESTITURE OF A MONARCH OR THEIR CONSORT WITH REGAL POWER, SPECIFICALLY INVOLVING THE PLACEMENT OF A CROWN UPON HIS OR HER HEAD - WIKI.COM] - IT WAS COMMISSIONED IN 1296 A.D. BY KING EDWARD I

King Edward's Chair, sometimes known as St Edward's Chair or The Coronation Chair, is the throne on which the British monarch sits for the coronation. It was commissioned in 1296 by King Edward I [also known as Edward Longshanks and the Hammer of the Scots, was King of England from 1272 to 1307 - The first son of Henry III] to contain the coronation stone of Scotland - known as the Stone of Scone (Stone of Destiny) - which he had captured from the Scots who had kept it at Scone Abbey [In 1296 the Stone was captured by Edward I as spoils of war and taken from Scotland to Westminster Abbey]. The chair was named after England's only canonised (Sainted by the Pope) king, Edward the Confessor [Reign: 8 June 1042 - 5 January 1066], and was kept in his shrine of St Edward's Chapel at Westminster Abbey. - History: Since 1308, all anointed sovereigns of England (until 1707) and Great Britain (after 1707) have been seated in this chair at the moment of their coronation, with the exception of Queen Mary I (who was crowned in a chair given to her by the Pope) and Mary II (who was crowned on a copy of the chair). The last occasion was the coronation of Elizabeth II in 1953 [mother of Prince Charles - grandmother of Prince William]. King Edward's Chair, as it stands now in Westminster Abbey, without the Stone of Scone. The high backed gothic style arm chair was carved in 1297 from oak by a carpenter known as Master Walter, who was paid the considerable sum of 100 shillings for his work. Four gilded lions act as legs to the chair; these are a comparatively modern restoration executed in 1727. They replace similar lions which were added in the 16th century. Under the seat of the chair is a platform and cavity which until 1996 contained the Stone of Scone; this has now been returned to Scotland [in 1996] with the proviso that it be returned to the chair on the occasion of the next coronation. The chair may once have been richly painted and gilded - it is thought it once had an image of Edward the Confessor painted on its back. Today, however, its appearance is of aged and bare wood, and during its history many early tourists, pilgrims, and choir boys in the Abbey appear to have carved their initials and other graffiti onto the chair in the 18th and 19th century. The carved finials at the back of the chair have also been partially sawn away. In addition the chair was damaged in 1914 when it was the object of a bomb attack, thought to have been instigated by the suffragettes. Over the eight centuries of its existence it has been only twice removed from Westminster Abbey. The first time was for the ceremony in Westminster Hall when Oliver Cromwell was inducted as Lord Protector of England, and the second during World War II when it was evacuated to Gloucester Cathedral for the duration of the war. Today it is highly protected, and leaves its secure resting place (in the ambulatory on a raised modern pedestal near the tomb of Henry V) only when it is carried into the theatre of coronation near the High Altar of the Abbey for the rare occurrence of a coronation. [\[link\]](#)

## AREZZO: THE MEDICI FORTRESS AND THE [ROMAN] (LION, GOAT, SERPENT) CHIMERA (VIDEO)

The excavations for the construction of the Medici fortress, in the 16th century, have brought to light the famous etruscan Chimera of Arezzo. Part of the Videoguida of Arezzo by Touristicchannel. Visit [www.touristicchannel.com](http://www.touristicchannel.com), the video portal of tourism in tuscany & umbria in Italy. [\[link\]](#)

RETHINKING HUMANITY: THE CHIMERA DEBATE - FOR MOST OF HISTORY, PART-HUMAN PART-ANIMAL BEINGS HAVE ALWAYS RESIDED IN THE REALM OF FICTION AND FOLKLORE. RECENTLY, HOWEVER, ADVANCES IN GENETIC ENGINEERING AND MICROSURGERY HAVE BROUGHT THESE CREATURES INTO EXISTENCE - CHIMERAS DIFFER FROM THE GENERAL PERCEPTION OF THE GENETICALLY MODIFIED ORGANISM. TECHNICALLY, A CHIMERA CONSISTS OF TWO GENOMES IN A SINGLE BODY, PRODUCING TWO TYPES OF CELLS THAT WORK IN CONJUNCTION



TO CREATE A VIABLE ORGANISM. IT DEVELOPS FROM TWO FERTILIZED EGGS THAT COME INTO CONTACT AND COMBINE TO FORM A SINGLE EMBRYO

For most of history, part-human part-animal beings have always resided in the realm of fiction and folklore. Recently, however, advances in genetic engineering and microsurgery have brought these creatures into existence. Scientists now have created human-nonhuman chimeras-organisms that have both human cells and animals cells in their bodies. These chimeric animals hold enormous potential for the field of medicine as well as basic research into human physiology. Their utility in science lies in their unique biological integration of both human and animal cells, which can give rise to human tissues and even organs within the body of an animal. Useful applications of this technology range from the study of disease, to more accurate testing of drugs and medication, to the possibility of transplants using chimeric organs. Despite its potential, however, chimera research faces significant opposition from a wide spectrum of the population. While scientific and public health concerns exist, the majority of the opposition focus on the violation of current ethical and moral codes that arises from creating and using chimeras. At closer examination, however, all of these objections stem from an unwillingness to surrender society's rigid view of human identity and uniqueness. The debate over chimera research represents the changing perception of humanity and our place in the world. -- Chimeras differ from the general perception of the genetically modified organism. Technically, a chimera consists of two genomes in a single body, producing two types of cells that work in conjunction to create a viable organism. It develops from two fertilized eggs that come into contact and combine to form a single embryo, instead of staying separate and developing into fraternal twins. Chimerism within a species occurs naturally in nearly all animals, including humans. Interspecific chimeras, however, rarely exist in nature due to the unlikelihood of specific conditions required. In 1989, scientists at the University of California, Davis breached this barrier and created the first artificial chimera, a sheep-goat hybrid dubbed the "geep." ... Today, the United Kingdom stands as the only nation to have legalized human-animal chimeras for medical research, a decision that has drawn harsh criticisms and cries of alarm from Germany and the rest of the European Union.<sup>19</sup> The unpopularity of chimera research is understandable, as is the general feeling of revulsion and fear towards such creatures. To many, chimeras present a threat to our biological uniqueness in the world. In an age when astronomers and cosmologists continue to discover how small and inconsequential we really are, biology stands as the last bastion in defense of our significance and superiority. And this bastion is on the verge of being overrun by surreal part-human animals. [[link](#)]

DISSECTING THE NEW AGE - PHOENIX OR DOUBLE-HEADED EAGLE? - THE DOUBLE-HEADED EAGLE IS PROBABLY THE MOST EASILY RECOGNIZABLE MASONIC SYMBOL IN THE WORLD, EVEN MORE IMPORTANT THAN THE SQUARE AND COMPASS/RULE - THEY LOOK LIKE TWO EAGLES, BUT THEY ARE NOT - THEY ARE THE PHOENIX BIRD OF ANCIENT EGYPT [LATER OF ANCIENT PERSIA AND LATER STILL IN ANCIENT GREECE] - REMEMBER THAT THE BROTHERHOOD WAS KNOWN IN ANCIENT EGYPT AS, "THE MYSTERY SCHOOLS"

The double-headed eagle is probably the most easily recognizable Masonic symbol in the world, even more important than the Square and Compass/Rule. They look like two eagles, but they are not. They are the Phoenix Bird of Ancient Egypt. Remember that the Brotherhood was known in ancient Egypt as, "The Mystery Schools." The current Presidential Seal has an eagle in it. The eagle replaced the Phoenix(the original national bird) in 1841 as the national bird. The Phoenix has been a Brotherhood symbol since ancient Egypt. The Phoenix was adopted by the Founding Fathers for use on the reverse of the first official seal of the United States after a design proposed by Charles Thompson, Secretary of the Continental Congress. Listen to the explanation from Masonic author, Manly P. Hall, 33rd Degree, K.T., in his book, *The Phoenix: An Illustrated Review of Occultism and Philosophy*. [Before we begin, I find it highly interesting that Hall would admit, by his use of this title, that Freemasonry is occultic]. "Among the ancients a fabulous bird called the Phoenix is described by early writers ... in size and shape it resembles the eagle, but with certain differences. The body of the Phoenix is one covered with glossy purple feathers, and the plumes in its tail are alternately blue and red. The head of the bird is light in color, and about its neck is a circlet of golden plumage. At the back of its back the Phoenix has a crest of feathers of brilliant color ... The Phoenix, it is said, lives for 500 years, and at its death its body opens and the new born Phoenix emerges. Because of this symbolism, the Phoenix is generally regarded as representing immortality and resurrection ... The Phoenix is one sign of the secret orders of the ancient world and of the initiate of those orders, for it was common to refer to one who had been accepted into the temples as a man twice-born, or reborn. Wisdom confers a new life, and those who become wise are born again." [p. p. 176-77] ... To prevent most people from associating the Masonic Eagle



with the ancient Phoenix, Freemasons changed the Phoenix to an Eagle, and began to refer to it as an Eagle. However, two Masonic authors blow the lid off that change in symbolism. Manly P. Hall, in his book, *The Lost Keys of Freemasonry*, states, "These were the immortals to whom the term 'phoenix' was applied, and their symbol was the mysterious two-headed bird, now called an eagle, a familiar and little understood Masonic emblem." [p. 108; Emphasis added] Albert Pike, in *Magnum Opus*, writes, "... the Eagle was the living Symbol of Egyptian God Mendes ... and the representative of the Sun ..." [p. xviii] In one sentence, we see the admission that the Phoenix Bird of Ancient Satanic Egypt was changed into the Masonic Eagle and then Pike admits that the Eagle is the Symbol of the Sun God and of the God of Mendes, both symbols being common Satanic symbols of Satan/Lucifer! Remember also the Satanic meaning of the phrase depicted below the eagle the two Eagles -- "DEUS MEUMQUE JUS." As explained in Part 1 of 5 this is a typical Satanic Latin phrase, meaning, "... Masons are saying that they are 'using occult methods,' through Lucifer, to achieve their Rights and Justice." But why would a two-headed Eagle be adopted by Masonry, instead of a one-headed Eagle? Masonic author, R. Swinburne Clymer, writing in *The Mysteries of Osiris*, 1951, explains. "When they [pagans] desired to express the renewal, or beginning, of the year, they represented it in the form of a door-keeper. It could easily be distinguished by the attributes of a key ... At times, they gave it two heads, back to back ... In time, this [back-to-back key symbol] became the double-headed Eagle of symbolic Masonry." [p. 42] [\[link\]](#)

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - AHITHOPHEL - AHITHOPHEL HAS A REPUTATION FOR MARVELOUS PRACTICAL [FARSIGHTED] SAGACITY (II SAMUEL 16:23) - HE DID NOT SHOW THIS IN JOINING THE CONSPIRACY [WITH ABSALOM] BUT IT IS IN EVIDENCE IN HIS MANAGEMENT OF THE AFFAIR - ABSALOM'S ONLY CHANCE OF SUCCESS [IN INITIATING A KINGDOM OF ABSALOM] WAS BY THE METHOD OF SURPRISE AND STAMPEDE - THERE MUST BE A CRISIS IN WHICH EVERYBODY WOULD JOIN ABSALOM BECAUSE EVERYBODY THOUGHT THAT EVERYBODY ELSE HAD DONE SO {NOTE: JESUS CHRIST IS A PHYSICAL DESCENDANT OF KING DAVID AND IS ELIGIBLE TO SIT ON THE THRONE OF KING DAVID VIA HIS MOTHER MARY WHO IS A DESCENDANT OF KING DAVID VIA DAVID AND BATHSHEBA'S 3RD SON NATHAN (1 CHRONICLES 3:5 - LUKE 3:31) WHILE JOSEPH THE HUSBAND OF MARY AND STEP-FATHER OF JESUS IS A DESCENDANT OF SOLOMON THE 4TH SON OF KING DAVID AND BATHSHEBA - IT'S IMPORTANT TO NOTE THAT THE THRONE OF SOLOMON WAS DISCONTINUED BY GOD (JEREMIAH 22:30) - RESTORING THE THRONE OF SOLOMON [VIA A DESCENDANT OF SOLOMON I.E. BARABBAS] WOULD EQUATE ESTABLISHING AN ANTICHRIST ILLEGITIMATE THRONE. THE TRUE THRONE OF KING DAVID YET TO BE RESTORED ON EARTH [ACTS 1:6, ACTS 2:29-30, ACTS 14:16] WILL BE JESUS CHRIST VIA HIS MOTHER'S LINAGE THROUGH NATHAN [NOT TO BE CONFUSED WITH NATHAN THE PROPHET]. ALSO NOTE: THE 8 KINGDOMS STUDY WILL LOOK AT THIS A LITTLE MORE WHEN WE BRIEFLY LOOK AT THRONES, KINGDOMS, ELIGIBILITY, WHO CAN ESTABLISH THEM AND WHO CAN SIT ON THEM I.E. TO ESTABLISH A KINGDOM HISTORICALLY THE PERSON HAD TO BE A VICTORIOUS CONQUEROR GETTING AN IMPORTANT VICTORY OVER A THREATENING ENEMY AND THEREFORE ESTABLISHING OR EXPANDING HIS TERRITORY IN A WAY THAT DIRECTLY BENEFITS HIS PEOPLE BY PROVIDING INCREASED SAFETY AND OPPORTUNITY. - GEORGE WASHINGTON (REVOLUTION WAR, FIRST PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES) AND THOMAS JEFFERSON (REVOLUTION WAR, THIRD PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES, PRINCIPAL AUTHOR OF THE DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE, THE LOUISIANA LAND PURCHASE OF 1803) WOULD HAVE BEEN THE ONLY TWO AMERICANS THAT WOULD HAVE REALLY QUALIFIED TO BECOME KINGS IN AMERICA. THERE WAS A SIZABLE MOVEMENT TO DECLARE GEORGE WASHINGTON A KING BUT WASHINGTON REFUSED THE OFFER.}

Ahithophel: Some hold that he was the grandfather of Bathsheba, and make much of this in forming their estimates of him. Does the evidence sustain this view? In the latter half of the list of David's mighty men, not among the older veterans with whom the list begins, appears "Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite" (II Samuel 23:34), the corresponding name in the other copy of the list being "Ahijah the Pelonite" (I Chronicles 11:36). It is assumed that this is the same Eliam who was father to Bath-sheba (II Samuel 11:3). Apparently the Chronicler testifies (I Chronicles 3:5) that the mother of Solomon was "Bath-shua the daughter of Ammiel." Bathshua may easily be a variant of Bathsheba, and the names Eliam and Ammiel are made up of the same parts, only in reversed order. It is not strange that men have inferred that the son of Ahithophel was the father of Bathsheba. But the inference is really not a probable one. ... That Ahithophel had then a married grand-daughter is less probable than that there were in Israel two Eliams. Further, Ahithophel was not the sort of man to conspire against the interests of his grand-daughter and her son [Solomon], however he may, earlier, have resented the conduct of David toward her. Ahithophel's motive in the rebellion was doubtless ambition for personal power, though he very likely shared with many of his countrymen in the conviction that it was unjust to push aside an older son by elevating a younger son to the throne. ... Ahithophel has a reputation for marvelous practical sagacity (II Samuel 16:23). He did not

show this in joining the conspiracy but it is in evidence in his management of the affair. According to the record the hearts of the people, in spite of the much fault they had to find, were all the time with David. Absalom's only chance of success was by the method of surprise and stampede. There must be a crisis in which everybody would join Absalom because everybody thought that everybody else had done so. Such a state of public sentiment could last only a very few days; but if, in those few days, David could be put out of the way, Absalom might hold the throne in virtue of his personal popularity and in default of a rival. The first part of the program was carried out with wonderful success; when it came to the second part, Ahithophel's practical wisdom was blocked by Hushai's adroit appeal to Absalom's personal vanity. Ahithophel saw with absolute clearness that Absalom had sacrificed his one opportunity, and he committed suicide to avoid participation in the shameful defeat which he saw could not be averted - by Willis J. Beecher. [\[link\]](#)

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - ANTICHRIST DELUSIONS 1 OF 6 {NOTE: THE ANTICHRIST IS A MAJOR TOPIC OF THE OLD TESTAMENT -- "ZECHARIAH 11:8 THREE SHEPHERDS (REVELATION 16:13) ALSO I CUT OFF IN ONE MONTH; AND MY SOUL LOTHED THEM, AND THEIR SOUL ALSO ABHORRED ME." - ALSO NOTE: THE ANTICHRIST (EMERGING LITTLE HORN - DANIEL 7:8) IS CONSIDERED NOT TO BE A DIRECTLY RELIGIOUS FIGURE BUT MORE OF A POLITICAL FIGURE, A RULER, A KING, A KINGDOM (I.E. BARABBAS - TRYING TO REESTABLISH THE THRONE OF SOLOMON IN JERUSALEM BY SEDITION - LUKE 23:19). WHILE THE FALSE PROPHET (REVELATION 16:13) IS GENERALLY CONSIDERED TO BE A RELIGIOUS PERSON (I.E. THE APOSTLE JUDAS [LUKE 6:13-14] - OFTEN CONSIDERED NOW TO BE A LAST CATHOLIC POPE) THOUGH THE TWO THE ANTICHRIST AND THE FALSE PROPHET WORK CLOSELY WITH EACH OTHER AND WITH THE THIRD [SPIRITUAL - FALLEN ANGELIC] PORTION (MYSTERY BABYLON - REVELATION 17:5) OF THE EMERGING UNHOLY TRINITY. - REMEMBER: THE BIBLICAL EVENTS OF JESUS CHRIST, BARABBAS AND JUDAS WERE ALL PROPHESED EARLIER IN THE BIBLE [I.E. 2 SAMUEL 15:10-12] BY KING DAVID (A TYPE OF JESUS CHRIST), ABSALOM (KING DAVID'S OLDEST SON - ALSO A TYPE OF ANTICHRIST, KING SOLOMON BEING PRIMARILY THE TYPE OF ANTICHRIST) AND KING DAVID'S COUNSELOR AHITHOPHEL (A RELIGIOUS DEVOUT SERVANT [PSALMS 41:9] - A TYPE OF JUDAS THE BETRAYER) [ABSALOM HIS NAME SIGNIFIES 'THE FATHER OF PEACE' APURITANS.MIND.COM - THE NAME SOLOMON MEANS "THE PEACEFUL ONE" CHABAD.ORG].} (YOUTUBE)

Episode 3 on Steve Wohlberg's most comprehensive book on Bible prophecy, End Time Delusions, offers a compelling alternative to the New York Times bestselling "Left Behind" series. Separates facts from speculative fiction and reveals what the Bible really teaches about Earth's last days. -- "Zechariah 10:1-3 Ask ye of the LORD rain in the time of the latter rain; so the LORD shall make bright clouds, and give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field. For the idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams; they comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they were troubled, because there was no shepherd. Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds, and I punished the goats: for the LORD of Hosts hath visited His flock the House of Judah, and hath made them as His goodly horse in the battle." -- "Zechariah 11:1-17 Open thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars. Howl, fir tree; for the cedar is fallen; because the mighty are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan; for the forest of the vintage is come down. There is a voice of the howling of the shepherds; for their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is spoiled. Thus saith the LORD my God; Feed the flock of the slaughter; Whose possessors slay them, and hold themselves not guilty: and \*\*they that sell them say, Blessed be the LORD; for I am rich: and their own shepherds pity them not. For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but, lo, I will deliver the men every one into his neighbour's hand, and into the hand of his king: and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver them. And I will feed the flock of slaughter, even you, O poor of the flock. And I took unto me two staves; the one I called Beauty [Old Covenant], and the other I called Bands [relationships - Israel-Judah]; and I fed the flock. \*Three shepherds also I cut off in one month; and my soul lothed them, and their soul also abhorred me. Then said I, I will not feed you: that that dieth, let it die; and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat every one the flesh of another. And I took my staff, even Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break My [O.T.] Covenant which I had made with all the people. And it was broken in that day: and so the poor of the flock that waited upon Me knew that it was the Word of the LORD. \*\*\*And I [Jesus] said unto them, If ye think good, give Me My price; and if not, forbear. So they [Temple Priests] weighed for My price thirty pieces of silver (Matthew 26:15). And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the potter: a goodly price that I was prised at of them. And I took the thirty pieces of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD (Matthew 27:8-9). Then I cut asunder mine other staff, even Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel. And the LORD said unto me, Take unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd. For, lo, I will raise up a shepherd [Antichrist] in the land, which shall not visit those that be cut off, neither shall

seek the young one, nor heal that that is broken, nor feed that that standeth still: but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces. Woe to the idol shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword shall be upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened." [\[link\]](#)

#### THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - THE PROPHECY CLUB: THE SONS OF GOD AND THE ANTICHRIST 1 OF 4 (YOUTUBE)

The Prophecy Club: Bill Schnoebelen has seen over 100 UFO's and studied them for over 40 years. He was a member of the National Investigations Committee on Aerial Phenomena (NICAP). He has interviewed over 100 people who have been abducted, including Christians. Bill will show pictures of physical evidence of the Sons of God. He will explain their connections to black magic; fallen angels DNA and it relates to the Mark of the Beast and a counterfeit Gospel. Bill says the Sons of God will reveal themselves and be a part of deceiving millions of people, including Christians, into denying Jesus. [\[link\]](#)

#### THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - CHRISTOPHER COLUMBUS UFO FROM A&E TELEVISION NETWORKS HISTORY CHANNEL (YOUTUBE)

Christopher Columbus reports sees a UFO in 1492 hours before discovering the new world. [\[link\]](#)

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - CHRISTOPHER COLUMBUS UFO SIGHTING IN 1492 A.D. - FROM "THE LIFE AND VOYAGES OF CHRISTOPHER COLUMBUS" (1850 A.D.): CHRISTOPHER COLUMBUS AND PEDRO GUTIERREZ WHILE ON THE DECK OF THE SANTA MAIRA, OBSERVED, "A LIGHT GLIMMERING AT A GREAT DISTANCE" - IT VANISHED AND REAPPEARED SEVERAL TIMES DURING THE NIGHT, MOVING UP AND DOWN, "IN SUDDEN AND PASSING GLEAMS" IT WAS SIGHTED 4 HOURS BEFORE LAND WAS SIGHTED [DISCOVERED], AND TAKEN BY COLUMBUS AS A SIGN THEY WOULD SOON COME TO LAND

UFO CASE REPORT From the WaterUFO.net site: Christopher Columbus UFO sighting in 1492 - Summary: In 1492, Christopher Columbus and Pedro Gutierrez while on the deck of the Santa Maira, observed, "a light glimmering at a great distance." It vanished and reappeared several times during the night, moving up and down, "in sudden and passing gleams." ... Even Christopher Columbus, it appears, saw a UFO. While patrolling the deck of the Santa Maria at about 10:00 PM on October 11, 1492, Columbus thought he saw "a light glimmering at a great distance." He hurriedly summoned Pedro Gutierrez, "a gentleman of the king's bedchamber," who also saw the light. After a short time it vanished, only to reappear several times during the night, each time dancing up and down "in sudden and passig gleams." The light, first seen four hours before land was sighted, was never explained." (from Beyond Earth: Man's Contact with UFOs, by Ralph Blum and Judy Blum, which is referring to 'The Life and Voyages of Christopher Columbus' (1850).) Case ID: 487. [\[link\]](#)

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - TESTIMONY: REGARDING CONTEMPLATIVE [EMERGENT CHURCH] SPIRITUALITY MYSTICISM - I THINK I FINALLY UNDERSTAND HOW THEY THINK, HOW THEY CAN PUT SO MUCH EMPHASIS ON THE KINGDOM OF GOD (WHICH THEY DEFINE AS SERVICE TO OTHERS - I.E. GOOD WORKS, TITHING) AND VIRTUALLY IGNORE THE SINFUL CONDUCT RAMPANT HERE - THESE PEOPLE, MY CO-WORKERS AND FRIENDS, BELIEVE IN AN INNER LIGHT, A TRUE SELF - I REMEMBER THAT TERM FROM CLASS - THAT IS INTIMATELY CONNECTED TO THE DIVINE - EVERYONE HAS THIS (GOD) LIGHT, SO WE ARE ALL A PART OF GOD [NOT TRUE - ADAM AND EVE WERE CREATED IN THE IMAGE OF GOD BUT LOST IT AT THEIR SIN AND FALL (GENESIS 3:9), NOW ALL MANKIND IS SEPERATED FROM GOD UNLESS SPIRITUALLY 'BORN AGAIN' BY JESUS CHRIST (JOHN 3:3)] - AS SUCH, THERE IS NO NEED FOR A SUBSTITUTIONARY PENAL ATONEMENT (I.E. THE CROSS) BECAUSE THERE IS NO SEPARATION (ONLY GOOD WORKS) TO ATONE FOR [AGAIN THIS 'NO HUMAN SEPARATION (FROM GOD)' WOULD ONLY BE TRUE IF SIN HAD NOT ENTERED HUMANITY (AND ALL OF CREATION) BUT IS NOW SEPERATING ALL HUMANS FROM THE HOLY GOD.]

I think I finally understand how they think, how they can put so much emphasis on the kingdom of God (which they define as service to others) and virtually ignore the sinful conduct rampant here ('wedding' reception for a gay couple here next

week). These people, my co-workers and friends, believe in an inner light, a True Self (I remember that term from class) that is intimately connected to the Divine. Everyone has this light, so we are all a part of God. As such, there is no need for a substitutionary penal atonement (i.e. the cross) because there is no separation to atone for. It follows, then, that the only "sins" we commit are those that do harm to others (ergo, to God), which is why they can, without so much as a flinch, condone homosexuality but at the same time condemn those (like me) who fail to practice "tolerance" because we insist that there are such things as moral absolutes. It is also why they can place acts of service (e.g. to the poor - extremely important here) above acts of evangelism (which display intolerance of others' belief systems). -- Contrast this with my understanding of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, which is that we [because of the fall of Adam and Eve] are born sinners, are separated from God, and are in need of a Savior (Jesus Christ) to reconcile us to Him. I do believe in a "Punitive Father" but one who only punishes when rejected after repeated attempts to redeem us - and even then it is less punishment than letting us have our own way. To those that call out to Him, He is merciful and loving and wants to show us the boundlessness of His grace - but only to those who accept His gift of salvation. As I said, I'd been searching for nearly two years for a way to wrap my mind around what seems to be a warped - but strangely appealing - theological view. Your article made it fall into place for me. Thank you so much for your faithful service to God through your website (Apprising.org). [\[link\]](#)

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - THE "CREEPING" EFFECT - THE NEW AGE [I.E. INTERNATIONAL THINK TANKS (PROMOTING A GLOBAL ONENESS) OF RELIGION] AND EVANGELICAL CHRISTIANITY - IF YOU HAVE EVER WONDERED WHY NEW AGE AUTHORS AND THEIR TEACHINGS ARE CREEPING [IN FROM THE PULPITS AND] PAST MANY CHRISTIANS, THEN MAYBE THE DEFINITION OF CREEPING MIGHT HELP - THE TERM MEANS: SLOWLY ADVANCING AT A SPEED THAT IS NOT REALLY APPARENT UNTIL YOU LOOK BACK OVER A LONG TIME PERIOD - SOMETHING IS TERRIBLY WRONG WHEN A REIKI MASTER AND TWO OF THE MOST INFLUENTIAL FIGURES IN THE EVANGELICAL CHURCH TODAY BOTH POINT TO THE SAME MAN AS AN EXAMPLE OF THEIR SPIRITUAL PATH - IF THE CONNECTION BETWEEN REIKI HEALING AND OTHER METAPHYSICAL PRACTICES CAN BE SEEN, THEN WE MORE FULLY UNDERSTAND WHY THE FOLLOWING QUOTE IS ONE OF THE MOST POWERFUL STATEMENTS AS TO THE TRUE NATURE OF CONTEMPLATIVE PRAYER [EMERGENT CHURCH OR NEW AGE CONTEMPLATIVE PRAYER NOW EQUALS REIKI HEALING AND OTHER METAPHYSICAL (FUNDAMENTAL NATURE OF BEING AND THE WORLD I.E. EXERCISE, RELAXATION, PHILOSOPHY, YOGA, BUDDHISM, NEW AGE, SAINT HELENA, EXALTING HUMAN-GOOD WORKS, ETC.) PRACTICES]

If you have ever wondered why New Age authors and their teachings are creeping past many Christians, then maybe the definition of creeping might help. The term means: slowly advancing at a speed that is not really apparent until you look back over a long time period. For instance, creeping inflation is not noticed in the short term, but when one looks back over twenty to thirty years, it is shocking. A meal that cost two dollars in 1970 now may cost eight dollars-however, the increase moved so slowly that the impact was diminished. This same kind of movement has happened within our society and has gradually become mainstream. What was once seen as flaky is normal today-even useful. This trend is impacting evangelical Christianity at only a slightly lesser degree than secular society. The reason for the slight variance is that many, perhaps most, Christians have not yet grasped, or come to terms with, the practical mystic approach that New Age proponents have already incorporated into the secular world, as well as Christendom. ... The reason for this level of acceptance is easy to understand. Most people, many Christians included, believe if something is spiritually positive then it is of God. A pastor friend of mine recounted a situation in which a Christian, who had some physical problems, turned to Reiki for comfort. When this pastor advised the man that Reiki fundamentally opposed the Christian faith he became furious and responded with the following defense, "How can you say this is bad when it helped me?" That is why I titled a chapter in my book "Discernment." To discern is to "try the spirits" (1 John 4:1). If something is of God it will conform to the very cornerstone of God's plan to show His grace through Christ Jesus and Him alone (Ephesians 2:7). Reiki, as I defined earlier, is based on the occult view of God. ... Reiki comes from Buddhism, and as one Merton scholar wrote, "The God he [Thomas Merton - A 20th century American Catholic writer - A Trappist monk of the Abbey of Gethsemani, Kentucky, he was a poet, social activist and student of comparative religion - Wiki.com] knew in prayer was the same experience that Buddhists describe in their enlightenment." This is why it is so important to understand the connection between the writings of Richard Foster [Richard J. Foster is a Christian theologian and author in the Quaker tradition - Wiki.com] and Brennan Manning [(christened Richard Francis Xavier Manning) is an author, friar, priest, contemplative and speaker "The greatest single cause of atheism in the world today are Christians who acknowledge Jesus with their lips and walk out the door and deny Him by their lifestyle (i.e. a lack of an appearance of good works)" "That is what an unbelieving world simply

finds unbelievable" This quote appeared in the prelude to dc Talk's song "What if I Stumble?" - Singer-songwriter Rich Mullins called his band A Ragamuffin Band after one of Manning's books] with Merton. Promotion indicates attachment, and attachment indicates common ground. Something is terribly wrong when a Reiki master [The Everything Reiki Book - by Reiki Master Phylameana lila Désy] and two of the most influential figures in the evangelical church today [Thomas Merton, Brennan Manning] both point to the same man [Thomas Merton] as an example of their spiritual path (from chapter 5, A Time of Departing, Ray Yungen). [\[link\]](#)

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - ST HELENA WAS BORN IN ASIA MINOR IN 248 AD - SHE GAVE BIRTH TO HER SON CONSTANTINE IN SERBIA - IN HIS LAST FEW YEARS CONSTANTINE WAS BAPTISED [BOTH CONSTANTINE AND HIS FATHER BELIEVED (MARCIONISM, GOOD WORKS - HERESY) THAT WATER BAPTISM WASHED AWAY SIN SAVING A PERSON (I.E. BAPTISMAL REGENERATION, GOOD WORKS - IF BAD WORKS ARE DONE ANOTHER WATER BAPTISM MIGHT BE NEEDED), MAKING A PERSON HOLY - SO BOTH WERE WATER BAPTIZED UPON THEIR DEATH BEDS ACCORDING TO THEIR BELIEF THAT THEY COULD ENTER HEAVEN MORE HOLY HAVING JUST BEEN WATER BAPTIZED - HELENA (THE MOTHER OF CONSTANTINE) WAS BAPTIZED EARLIER IN LIFE BUT WAS THOUGHT TO BE SINLESS DUE TO HER BEING CONSIDERED A SAINT (BECAUSE OF HER ALLEGED PURITY, DEVOTION, DISCOVERIES, HUMILITY, GOOD WORKS AND CHARITY) AND WAS NOT RE-BAPTIZED NEAR THE TIME OF HER DEATH] - ST HELENA GAVE MUCH OF HER WEALTH AWAY TO THE POOR AND FOR THE BUILDING OF CHURCHES

In his last few years Constantine was baptised. St Helena gave much of her wealth away [good works] to the poor and for the building of churches. She built the Churches of the birth of Christ and the Resurrection in the Holy Land, and she found the Cross on which Christ died. This was proven to her when a dead child was brought back to life after been laid on it. She died in 327 aged 80. She built churches in Cyprus and many schools too. Among the churches she built was the Church (Monastery) at Stavrovouni [ancient Mt. Olympus, Greece - there is now a different modern Mt. Olympus - the highest peak in Greece]. We celebrate their day on 21st May every year. [\[link\]](#)

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - STAVROVOUNI MONASTERY - MONASTERY INFORMATION: ORDER {HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE - SYMBOL DOUBLE-HEADED EAGLE, SWORD AND CROSS} ESTABLISHED 327-329 A.D. AND STILL ACTIVE - ACCORDING TO RELIGIOUS TRADITION, THE MONASTERY WAS FOUNDED BY ST. HELENA, THE MOTHER OF THE BYZANTINE EMPEROR CONSTANTINE I THE GREAT

Stavrovouni Monastery is a Greek Orthodox Monastery which stands on the top of a hill called Stavrovouni [ancient Mt. Olympus] in Cyprus. The Monastery is one of the places that there is piece of the Holy Cross and it is sometimes also known simply as Stavrovouni. Location: The Monastery is located on the peak of the mountain of the same name (i.e. Stavrovouni) in the District of Larnaca. That mountain in earlier times had been known under the name of Olympus, nowadays [today], the highest point of Troodos Mountains further to the west bears that name. Stavrovouni, as the name already says, is dedicated to the Holy Cross; it can be derived from two words 'stavros' for cross and 'vouno' for mountain and it basically means "the mountain of the Cross". ... Establishment: According to religious tradition, the monastery was founded by St. Helena, the mother of the Byzantine Emperor Constantine I, the Great. According to the 15th century Cypriot chronicler Leontios Makhairas, Helena had discovered the three crosses on which Jesus and the two thieves had been crucified on her pilgrimage to the Holy Land. She had them excavated and wanted to bring them to Constantinople. But she is said to have left one of these crosses in Cyprus during an involuntary visit caused by shipwreck. History says that the Holy Cross was transferred by a miracle to the peak of a high hill over night and a strong light was coming out of that peak. After several unsuccessful attempts to get the Holy Cross out of that mountain, Helena decided to leave a piece there and built a small Chapel. ... Recent history: The records suggest that the Monastery had no monks for a period roughly between the 16th and the 19th century, time when the Turks ruled the island. It was only until the end of the 19th century when Elder Dionysios A' moved to Stavrovouni from Mount Athos in 1889 and the Monastery was in operation again. Then, in 1890 three more Cypriot monks again from Mount Athos joined him at Stavrovouni; Fathers Varnavas - who would become the next Abbot - and his two brothers Kallinikos and Gregorios. Since then, new Monks entered the Monastery which grew larger and larger and soon became the spiritual center of the island of Cyprus. The Monastery grew so much during the mid-19th century that it came into a position to send Monks to other ruined Monasteries and help their growth. As an example, the Monastery of Panagia Trooditissa in Troodos should be mentioned where Monks from



Stavrovouni moved and created a new group and also the attempt of some other Monks to move to and revive the Monastery of Saint John the Baptist in Mesa Potamos in Limassol. [[link](#)]

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - SAINT HELENA - THE MOTHER OF EMPEROR CONSTANTINE I - SHE IS TRADITIONALLY CREDITED WITH FINDING THE RELICS OF THE TRUE CROSS, WITH WHICH SHE IS INVARIABLY REPRESENTED IN CHRISTIAN ICONOGRAPHY - CONSTANTINE APPOINTED HIS MOTHER HELEN AS AUGUSTA IMPERATRIX, AND GAVE HER UNLIMITED ACCESS TO THE IMPERIAL TREASURY IN ORDER TO LOCATE THE RELICS OF JUDEO-CHRISTIAN TRADITION - IN 326-28 A.D. HELENA UNDERTOOK A TRIP TO THE HOLY PLACES IN PALESTINE [ISRAEL] - THE CHAPEL AT ST. CATHERINE'S MONASTERY [IN SINAI EGYPT - INCLUDING HELEN'S CHAPEL OF THE BURNING BUSH] OFTEN REFERRED TO AS THE CHAPEL OF SAINT HELEN-IS DATED TO THE YEAR AD 330 {NOTE: EVERY 'DISCOVERY' OF HELENA THE MOTHER OF EMPEROR CONSTANTINE I IS CONSIDERED TO BE DISCREDITED - ESPECIALLY HER [CONFIRMING] MT. SINAI IN EGYPT [THE CHAPEL OF THE BURNING BUSH - SOURCE: SACREDSITES.COM] WHEN THE BIBLE PROCLAIMS THAT THE REAL MT. SINAI WAS 'OUTSIDE' (EXODUS 18:1,5) OF EGYPT (GALATIANS 4:25). ALSO NOTE: IT IS ONE OF THE MOST BLASPHEMOUS CONCEPTS TO LOCATE GOD IN EGYPT - GOD IS NOT IN EGYPT, HE IS OUTSIDE OF EGYPT [HUMAN SLAVERY AND HUMAN BONDAGE] - THE WHOLE CONCEPT OF THE BIBLE IS TO LEAVE EGYPT AND FOR WORSHIPERS GO OUTSIDE OF EGYPT (THE WORLD) TO HAVE A TRUE RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD - PASTORS WHO PREACH THAT ONE CORNER OF EGYPT (ST. CATHERINE'S MONASTERY) IS ACCEPTABLE TO GOD HAVE MISSED MUCH OF THE ENTIRETY OF THE BIBLE - THE APOSTLE PAUL TELLS US THAT JESUS WAS EVEN CRUCIFIED OUTSIDE THE CITY OF JERUSALEM SO WE WOULD KNOW TO LOOK OUTSIDE THE CITY FOR A TRUE RELATIONSHIP WITH JESUS (HEBREWS 13:12-14).}

Family life: The bishop and historian Eusebius of Caesarea states that she was about 80 [years old] on her return from Palestine (Israel). Since that journey has been dated to 326-28, Helena was probably born in 248 or 250. Little is known of her early life. Fourth-century sources, following Eutropius' "Breviarium," record that she came from a low background. Saint Ambrose was the first to call her a stabularia, a term translated as "stable-maid" or "inn-keeper". He makes this fact a virtue, calling Helena a bona stabularia, a "good stable-maid". Other sources, especially those written after Constantine's proclamation as emperor, gloss over or ignore her background. ... Relic discoveries: Constantine appointed his mother Helen as Augusta Imperatrix, and gave her unlimited access to the imperial treasury in order to locate the relics of Judeo-Christian tradition. In 326-28 Helena undertook a trip to the Holy Places in Palestine. According to Eusebius of Caesarea she was responsible for the construction or beautification of two churches, the Church of the Nativity, Bethlehem, and the Church on the Mount of Olives, sites of Christ's birth and ascension. Local founding legend attributes to Helena's orders the construction of a church in Egypt to identify the Burning Bush of Sinai. The chapel at St. Catherine's Monastery--often referred to as the Chapel of Saint Helen-is dated to the year AD 330. -- Jerusalem was still rebuilding from the destruction of Emperor Hadrian, who had built a temple dedicated, according to conflicting accounts, to Venus or Jupiter over the site of Jesus's tomb near Calvary and renamed the city Aelia Capitolina. According to tradition, Helena ordered the temple torn down and, according to the legend that arose at the end of the fourth century, in Ambrose, On the Death of Theodosius (died 395) and at length in Rufinus' chapters appended to his translation into Latin of Eusebius' Ecclesiastical History, which does not mention the event, chose a site to begin excavating, which led to the recovery of three different crosses. Then, Rufinus relates, refusing to be swayed by anything but solid proof, the empress (perhaps through Bishop Macarius of Jerusalem) had a woman who was already at the point of death brought from Jerusalem. When the woman touched the first and second crosses, her condition did not change, but when she touched the third and final cross she suddenly recovered, and Helena declared the cross with which the woman had been touched to be the True Cross. On the site of discovery, Constantine ordered built the Church of the Holy Sepulchre as well as those on other sites detected by Helena. -- She also found the nails of the crucifixion. To use their miraculous power to aid her son, Helena allegedly had one placed in Constantine's helmet, and another in the bridle of his horse. Helena left Jerusalem and the eastern provinces in 327 to return to Rome, bringing with her large parts of the True Cross and other relics, which were then stored in her palace's private chapel, where they can be still seen today. Her palace was later converted into the Basilica of the Holy Cross in Jerusalem. This has been maintained by Cistercian monks in the monastery which has been attached to the church for centuries. Tradition says that the site of the Vatican Gardens was spread with earth brought from Golgotha by Helena to symbolically unite the blood of Christ with that shed by thousands of early Christians, who died in the persecutions of Nero. -- According to one tradition, Helena acquired the Holy Tunic on her trip to Jerusalem and sent it to Trier. Several of Saint Helena's treasures are now in Cyprus, where she spent some time. Some of them are a part of Jesus Christ's tunic,



pieces of the holy cross and the world's only pieces of the rope to which Jesus was tied with on the Cross. The latter has been held at the Stavrovouni Monastery, which was also founded by Saint Helena. [[link](#)]

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - CHURCH #4 REVELATION 2:18-29 THYATIRA (WHITE CASTLE) - THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH - THE CHURCH/PEOPLE NOT RECOGNIZING THE MAJESTY, POWER AND SOLE AUTHORITY OF JESUS {NOTE: IT IS CONSIDERED BIBLICALLY (REVELATION 2:18-29) THAT THERE IS AN ACKNOWLEDGED DUAL ASPECT AND NATURE TO THE HISTORIC CHRISTIAN CHURCH IN ROME - THE ORIGINAL CHRISTIAN CHURCH FOUNDED IN PART BY THE APOSTLES PETER AND PAUL [IN ABOUT 59 A.D.] AND THE VERY DECEPTIVE FALSE CHURCH, THE CO-MINGLED IDOL WORSHIPING SECT BASED ON THE CURRENT EMERGING REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE FOUNDED PRIMARILY BE THE EMPEROR CONSTANTINE IN ABOUT 313 A.D.}

The 4th Church grew out of the 3rd Church. Where the 3rd Church was involved in worldly government this 4th Church then took the power and influences they had learned in government and used them to create a governing Church, sort of a government for Church. This Church in modern day is most represented by the Roman Catholic Church. It should not seem surprising that God knows about the Catholic Church, because He knows about everything. This is yet another place in the Bible where we can really see the relevance and accuracy of the Bible and recognize that God knows all things past present and future. Remember a correction from Jesus is to draw us closer to Him in the correct manner of worship. ... Jesus continues in His letter saying that if we follow the false teachings of Jezebel, there is no salvation in any false teaching. Those who follow false leaders will go into the great tribulation [miss the coming rapture] and be killed with death. This is a strong warning because of the strong danger in the false teaching and leading of Jezebel. Then Jesus concludes with the promise that those who remain faithful in the Church will then rule with Jesus. -- "Revelation 2:20-29 [Church of Thyatira] Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that [false prophet] woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce My servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols [false gods]. And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not. Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them [the false Constantine instituted revised-NWO catholic Church] that commit adultery with her into Great Tribulation, except they repent of their deeds. And I will kill her children with death; and all the Churches shall know that I am He which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works. But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira [the true Roman Catholic Church], as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden. But that which ye have already hold fast till I come. And he that overcometh, and keepeth My works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations [8th Kingdom reign of Jesus]: And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of My Father. And I will give him the morning star [brightness, prestige, honor]. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the [Holy] Spirit saith unto the [Christian] Churches." [[link](#)]

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - ATHENIAN [GREEK] OWLS [COINS] THROUGH THE AGES - OWLS WERE THE FIRST WIDELY USED INTERNATIONAL COIN - THEY POPULARIZED THE PRACTICE OF PUTTING A HEAD [KING, RULER] ON THE OBERSE OF A COIN AND A TAIL (ANIMAL) ON THE REVERSE [LIKE AN AMERICAN QUARTER - GEORGE WASHINGTON ON THE FRONT - AN EAGLE ON THE BACK] - ATHENA'S ATTRIBUTE, THE OWL, IS STILL A SYMBOL OF WISDOM TODAY, THOUGH AT DIFFERENT PLACES AND IN DIFFERENT TIMES OWLS HAVE SYMBOLIZED OTHER THINGS, INCLUDING DREAD AND DEATH [AND A CONNECTION TO THE SPIRIT REALM] - PRESIDENT THEODORE ROOSEVELT USED A CLASSICAL OWL (COIN) AS A POCKET PIECE, WHICH INSPIRED HIM TO ORDER THE REDESIGN OF U.S. COINS [IN 1905 A.D.] EARLY LAST CENTURY [WIKI.COM: THEODORE ROOSEVELT - BORN TO A WEALTHY FAMILY - IN 1901, PRESIDENT WILLIAM MCKINLEY WAS ASSASSINATED, AND [VP] ROOSEVELT BECAME PRESIDENT AT THE AGE OF 42, TAKING OFFICE AT THE YOUNGEST AGE OF ANY U.S. PRESIDENT IN HISTORY - ROOSEVELT DECLINED TO RUN FOR RE-ELECTION IN 1908 - HE ATTENDED CHURCH REGULARLY ... HE WAS ALSO A MEMBER OF THE FREEMASONS AND SONS OF THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION.]

Athenian Owls, thick, heavy, high-relief silver coins minted more than 2,000 years ago, were arguably the most influential of all coins, and the Classical Owl tetradrachm, pictured above, is the most widely recognized ancient coin among the general public today. Owls were the first widely used international coin. They popularized the practice of putting a head on the obverse of a coin and a tail (animal) on the reverse. Owls were handled by Pythagoras, Xenophanes, Democritus,

Hippocrates, Socrates, Plato, Aristotle, Euclid, Archimedes, and others whose thinking formed the very foundation of Western civilization. They remained thematically unchanged, Athena on the obverse, her owl on the reverse, for half a millennium, through great changes in the ancient world. Because of their centrality, they were known as "Owls" in ancient times as they are today despite many other ancient coins depicting owls in an equally prominent fashion. President Theodore Roosevelt used a Classical Owl as a pocket piece, which inspired him to order the redesign of U.S. coins early last century. Like other great powers, Athens treated its money not only as a way of facilitating commerce and trade and projecting its image abroad but also as a way of making money. Athens earned seigniorage profits on each Owl minted, whether the source was freshly mined silver or the silver coins of other cities. The traders and merchants of other cities, in turn, liked Owls because of their easy exchangeability. Owls thus became the world's first great trade currency, and they were followed in this role by among others Alexander the Great tetradrachms and staters, Roman denarii, Spanish American pieces of eight, Dutch lion dollars, Austrian Maria Theresa thalers, and American dollars. [\[link\]](#)

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - MERMAID - A POPULAR GREEK LEGEND TURNS ALEXANDER THE GREAT'S SISTER, THESSALONIKE, INTO A MERMAID [HUMAN - FISH, CHIMERA] AFTER SHE DIED

A popular Greek legend turns Alexander the Great's sister, Thessalonike, into a mermaid after she died. She lived, it was said, in the Aegean and when she encountered a ship, she asked its sailors only one question: "Is King Alexander alive?", to which the correct answer was: "He lives and reigns and conquers the world". This answer pleased her so she calmed the waters and wish the ship farewell. Any other answer would spur her into a rage. She would raise a terrible storm, with certain doom for the ship and every sailor on board. [\[link\]](#)

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - THE DAYS OF NOAH (GENESIS 6 - MATTHEW 24:37-38) THE PRESENCE OF 'CHIMERA' (MIXED SPECIES BEINGS) SYMBOLISM IN ANCIENT CULTURES IS BOTH ASTOUNDING AND ALARMING - IT ISN'T AS THOUGH ONE OR A FEW ANCIENT CULTURES IDENTIFIED WITH CHIMERA SPECIES ALMOST ALL THE ANCIENT CIVILIZATIONS PUT CHIMERA DEPICTIONS FRONT AND CENTER IN THEIR CULTURE AND REVERENCED THEM AS REAL MANIFESTATIONS OF ACTUAL BEINGS

The ancient Chimera incidents would not be considered to be simple genetic modifications via selective breeding but would be considered to be unique occult manifestations similar to the ancient magicians of Egypt also turning wooden sticks into snakes as God had temporarily done so with the staff of Moses (Exodus 7:11). Apparently God was revealing and recording for future generations the advanced nature of ancient Egyptian magic. Turning wood into a serpent would be considered a type of Chimera being as even in the transformation it was part wood and part reptile. - The prevalent Chimera modifications though certainly more myth than reality were however very much a reality in the Court of Pharaoh and the backrooms of Babylon and Persia. The Chimera modifications were and are not due to human ability but are strictly the result of fallen angelic - demonic activity. A human cannot create a Chimera at least not instantly but apparently the fallen angelic realm can perform some physical modifications among the fleshly world and it is considered that these modifications (and who knows what else) were occurring in the Days of Noah to the extent that all [land] flesh life that was not placed on the Ark after being individually selected by God was then intended to perish in the flood both humans and animals. -- "Genesis 6:7-8 And the LORD said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; \*both man, \*and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them. But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD." [\[link\]](#)

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - SONS OF GOD - DAUGHTERS OF MEN (GENESIS 6)

"Genesis 6:1-8 And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them, That the sons of God [disobedient, fallen angels] saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took [forcibly - overriding freewill] them wives of all which they chose. And the LORD said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years [120 years until the flood of Noah]. There were giants [fallen ones] in the earth in those days; and also after that, \*\*when the sons of God came in unto the daughters

of men, and they bare [genetically modified, Chimera, part human - part modified concocted DNA] children to them, the same became mighty men which were of old, men of renown. And GOD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved Him at His heart. And the LORD said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; both man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them. But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD." Note: I don't think anyone that is saying that the sons of God are fallen angels is saying that angels can naturally reproduce, like humans, any more than a Griffin (part lion - part eagle) or any other Chimera species can exist naturally. Within the reproduction of the [fallen angels] sons of God and the [human] daughters of men for starters the women according to the passage were generally forced or at least not consulted in their participation [though in these last days it seems participation with fallen angels has becoming somewhat more by human consent though it appears that human consent was non-existent in the times of Noah] and it is possible what was occurring in the Days of Noah was that fallen angels were replicating their Chimera successes within the animal kingdom into the human kingdom with varying degrees of success, apparently some of the offspring became 'mighty men . men of renown'. All of this to say that indeed the ancient human civilization of Noah's day was wiped out by God, the ancient animal realm of Noah's day was also wiped out by God at the same time in the same flood and the fallen angelic beings that participated in the events at that time that may have directly led to the downfall of the original civilization in Noah's day were restricted by God into darkness. -- "2 Peter 2:4-5 For if God spared not the [fallen] angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment; And spared not the old world, but saved Noah the eighth person, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly;" - Noting that different realms exist, in human, animal, angelic, demonic, etc. and noting that though mankind generally cannot and nature generally does not intermix the realms the fallen angelic realm seemingly can and will intermix the realms and apparently it will happen again in the last days (Matthew 24:37-38) just before the return of Jesus Christ. Jesus repeatedly instructed and warned all of His followers to be especially alert to deception (Luke 21:8) that can and will come from a variety of places and a variety of realms most particularly the [occult] fallen angelic - demonic realm. [\[link\]](#)

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - THE MEDICI FAMILY - WHILE THE MEDICI FAMILY WAS PREDOMINANT, FLORENCE [ITALY] BECAME THE CULTURAL CENTER OF EUROPE AND ALSO BECAME THE CRADLE OF NEW HUMANISM - THEY FOUNDED THE PLATONIC [KABBALAH - OCCULT] ACADEMY AND SUPPORTED ARTISTS BY FEEDING THEM, EDUCATING THEM, AND PROVIDING THEM WITH THE NECESSITIES - SOME OF THOSE ARTISTS WERE DONATELLO, MICHELANGELO, AND RAPHAEL

ACCOMPLISHMENTS: One of the many accomplishments that the Medici family offered in the Renaissance period was when their wealth had first begun. One member became gonfaler standard bearer. From then on the word success fitted the Medici family well. While they ruled the city of Florence they did many incredible acts, such as spending money on their city, and making it the most powerful state in Italy. They also made it the world's most beautiful city. It became the cultural center of Europe and was known as an art center and cradle of New Humanism. They also spent some of their wealth on having the largest library in Europe; they brought in many Greek sources. They founded the Platonic Academy and supported artists by feeding them, educating them, and providing them with the necessities. Some of those artists were Donatello, Michelangelo, and Raphael. The family also did a lot of charitable acts such as cultivating literature and the arts. The Medici family was very helpful. IMPACT: The Medici family members were very interested in the rebirth of learning in Europe and under their patronage the Renaissance flourished. [\[link\]](#)

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - THE MEDICI FAMILY [GENERALLY CONSIDERED THE MOST OCCULT FAMILY OF MEDIEVAL EUROPE] - OTHER PROMINENT MEDICI WERE POPE LEO X (1475-1521); POPE CLEMENT VII (1478-1534); CATHERINE (1519-1589), WIFE OF [KING] HENRY II OF FRANCE; AND MARIE (1573-1642), WIFE OF [KING] HENRY IV OF FRANCE AND REGENT FOR THEIR SON [KING] LOUIS XIII [NOTE: THIS IS ALSO THE IMPORTANT AND HISTORIC TIMEFRAME OF THE GENERAL DISCOVERY OF AMERICA BY THE ITALIAN BORN EXPLORER CHRISTOPHER COLUMBUS IN HIS 1492 VOYAGE FROM SPAIN TO AMERICA (BAHAMAS).]

Medici, an Italian family of merchants and bankers who ruled the republic of Florence through economic power and personal influence. By their patronage of the arts they made Florence the center of the Italian Renaissance. The Medici

were created dukes of Florence by Holy Roman Emperor Charles V in 1531, and grand dukes of Tuscany by Emperor Maximilian II in 1575. The last Medici grand duke was deposed by the Austrians in 1737. Important members of the Medici family included the following. Giovanni De' Medici: (1360-1429) established the family fortune and made himself ruler of Florence's merchant oligarchy. Cosimo De' Medici: (1389-1464), his son, used his banking business to gain political power and led Florence in a long period of prosperity and artistic achievement. Lorenzo the Magnificent: (1449-1492), grandson of Cosimo, gained fame as a statesman and patron of arts and letters. He was recognized as a poet himself and was largely responsible for the Tuscan dialect becoming the national speech of Italy. Cosimo (I) the Great: (1519-1574) succeeded to the dukedom in 1537 and ruled as a despot. He restored the duchy of Tuscany by conquering the other republics that had been part of it. [\[link\]](#)

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - THE [TWO] MEDICI POPES - POPE LEO X [1513 - 1521] KNOWN FOR BEING THE POPE THAT CHALLENGED MARTIN LUTHER'S [1517 A.D.] 95 THESES -- POPE CLEMENT VII [1523 - 1534] (MEDICI COUSIN OF POPE LEO X) KNOWN FOR BEING POPE DURING THE SACKING OF ROME IN 1527 A.D. [THE (OCCULT) MEDICI (FAMILY), LED BY (POPE) CLEMENT, HAD TRIED TO PLAY EVERYONE OFF AGAINST EACH OTHER AND HAD MADE EVERYONE THEIR ENEMY -- AT LEAST TEMPORARILY - SOURCE: MMDTKW.ORG/VSACKROME.HTML]

Pope Leo X - Giovanni de' Medici, 1475 - 1513 - 1521: Giovanni de' Medici, second son of Lorenzo and younger brother of the fatuous Piero, became the first of the Medici Popes (Leo X - Leone Decimo) at the age of 38 on 11 March 1513. Prior to this his life had been a complete roller coaster. Brought up in Medici luxury alongside Michelangelo (who was included in the Medici household by Lorenzo), older brother Piero and cousin Giulio (who was adopted by Lorenzo after his father (who was Lorenzo's brother) was killed in the Pazzi Conspiracy in 1478), he had access to the incomes of several wealthy monasteries, including Badia a Passignano, and was made a Cardinal at the age of 13. All this came to an abrupt end in 1494 when, in the wake of Lorenzo's death, the incompetent surrender of his brother Piero the Fatuous to the French, and the ensuing Savonarola stirred turbulence, he had to sneak out of Florence dressed as a Franciscan Friar, and then live in hiding with his cousin for the next decade, latterly being protected by the Habsburg Emperor Maximilian (who ironically was to be a major cause of the collapse of the Bruges branch of the Medici Bank) and then by the dreadful Cesare Borgia and his father Pope Alessandro VI (1431 - 1492 - 1503 (72)) in Rome. ... Pope Clement VII Giulio de' Medici, 1478 - 1523 - 1534 (56) Illegitimate son of Lorenzo's (Pazzi murdered) brother Giuliano, adopted son of Lorenzo, and companion in exile to Lorenzo's son Giovanni (Leo X), who was three years his senior, Giulio de' Medici became Pope Clement VII (Clemente Settimo). He was good looking, intellectually sophisticated, a talented musician and a political disaster. In reality he also faced the legacy of the corrupt practices of his cousin Leo X, and the impossible task of operating in the emergent nation state Europe dominated by Charles V, Francis I, and Henry VIII (whom he excommunicated), and threatened by Suleiman the Magnificent, plus Martin Luther dealing the protestants into the game as well - see Insight Page. He lost England, and was humiliated by having to flee in disguise from Rome when it was barbarically sacked by Charles V's rabble army after Clement mistakenly got too close to flashy Francis I of France. [\[Images/Montages/Firenze/Medici Popes.htm link\]](#)

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - 'OCCULT' POWER: THE POLITICS OF WITCHCRAFT AND SUPERSTITION IN RENAISSANCE FLORENCE - IN FLORENCE, HOW DID ONE FAMILY--THE MEDICI--SECURE THEIR POWER AFTER OVER A CENTURY OF STRUGGLE, AND HOW DID THEY COME TO CONSTRUCT A MYTH OF THEIR OWN LEGITIMACY? (BOOK)

Lawrence's interpretation, however narrow and flawed, does highlight an indisputable element of Grazzini's tale of Dr. Manente: its cruelty and "monstrosity," traits that, I will argue, provide insight into the social structures of the mid-sixteenth century, particularly those that rely upon coercion and force. In Florence, how did one family--the Medici--secure their power after over a century of struggle, and how did they come to construct a myth of their own legitimacy? ... It is important to remember that, from 1494--when the friar himself gained widespread support and offered a major threat to the rule of the Medici family--until long after his execution in 1498, Savonarola bequeathed a powerful religious and political vision that was not dependent on his leadership for survival--a fact that fascinated the political theorist Niccolo Machiavelli. Savonarola's followers--called the Piagnoni first by their enemies and later, proudly, by themselves--remained politically active after his execution, through the Republic that lasted until 1513, when the first Medici pope, Leo X, used

the considerable influence of this position to help his family and their allies to return to Florence, and again after the sack of Rome in 1527, which occurred during the pontificate of another Medici, Clement VII. The Piagnoni continued to be active even after the Medici, first Alessandro and then Cosimo I, openly turned Florence onto the path of absolutism [unlimited, centralized authority and absolute sovereignty] by accepting the [nobility] title of Duke. ... Lorenzo's manipulation of the Church comes into play in the next phase of the beffa. ... At this point, Grazzini emphasizes not only that many friars and priests were ignorant, but, more importantly, that the kind of people Lorenzo elevated to positions of power in the Florentine church hierarchy were either superstitious [occult] or corrupt, criticisms that Savonarola also often made of the Medici. [\[link\]](#)

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - CHRISTIAN AND ROSICRUCIAN KABBALAH [ESOTERIC (HIDDEN) TEACHINGS - THE REAL NWO - NEW AGE BIBLE] - THE ORIGINAL JEWISH [WITCHCRAFT - KING SOLOMON] KABBALAH --> CHRISTIAN MYSTIC, RAYMON LULL (1232 - 1316 A.D.) ORIGINATOR OF THE CHRISTIAN KABBALAH --> RENAISSANCE CHRISTIAN KABBALAH (MEDICI FAMILY) --> ROSICRUCIAN (ILLUMINATI - FREEMASON) KABBALAH --> MODERN OCCULT KABBALAH - THE BEGINNING OF CHRISTIAN KABBALAH IS TO BE FOUND IN THE TEACHINGS OF THE CATALAN PHILOSOPHER AND MYSTIC, RAYMON LULL - LULL HAD THE IDEA OF UNIFYING ALL THREE RELIGIONS [JUDAISM, CHRISTIANITY, ISLAM] BY DEVELOPING A PHILOSOPHY INCORPORATING ELEMENTS COMMON TO ALL - THE WAY HE INTENDED TO [UNITE] CONVERT WAS THROUGH RATIONAL AND MYSTICAL DOCTRINE - RENAISSANCE CHRISTIAN KABBALAH WAS DERIVED FROM A NUMBER OF SOURCES - FIRSTLY, THE CHRISTOLOGICAL [CHRIST DOCTRINE] SPECULATIONS OF A NUMBER OF JEWISH CONVERTS FROM THE LATE 13TH TO THE LATE FIFTEENTH CENTURIES - SECONDLY, THE PHILOSOPHICAL CHRISTIAN AND RENAISSANCE SPECULATION CONCERNING THE KABBALAH THAT DEVELOPED AROUND THE PLATONIC ACADEMY \*FOUNDED BY THE \*\*MEDICI FAMILY IN FLORENCE

Lull based his Art on the importance which Christian, Moslem [Islam], and Jew each attached to the Divine Names or Attributes, or, as he called them, Dignities. Lull mentioned nine Dignities (or Dignitaries): Bonitas (Goodness), Magnitudo (Greatness), Eternitas (Eternity), Potestas (Power), Sapientia (Wisdom), Voluntas (Will), Virtus (Virtue), Veritas (Truth), and Gloria (Glory). These are shown in the following diagram. ... In addition we also find the incorporation of the four elements [earth, water, air and fire] and the qualities, the seven planets and twelves [astrological] signs, medicine, alchemy, geometry, a letter notation, and so on. There is an elaborate system of correspondences, in that the nine Dignitaries have their correspondences in the celestial sphere, the human level, and the animal, plant, and material creation. In all this we see the influence, not only of Kabbalah, but also of Aristotelean categories, Augustinian Platonism (nearly all the Lullian Dignities can be found listed as Augustine's Divine Attributes), and the celestial hierarchies of angels of the Christian Neoplatonist Dionysius. [Frances A. Yates, *The Occult Philosophy in the Elizabethan Age*, pp.9-12]. -- Renaissance Kabbalah: Renaissance Christian Kabbalah was derived from a number of sources. Firstly, the christological speculations of a number of Jewish converts from the late 13th to the late fifteenth centuries. Secondly, the philosophical Christian and Renaissance speculation concerning the Kabbalah that developed around the Platonic Academy founded by the Medici family in Florence. Pico della Mirandola The Florentines, headed by the renowned Renaissance hermeticist Giovanni Pico della Mirandola (1463-94) believed they had discovered in Kabbalah a lost divine revelation that could give the key to understanding both the teachings of Pythagoras, Plato, and the Orphics, and the inner secrets of Catholic Christianity. Pico himself had a considerable amount of Kabbalistic literature translated into Latin by the scholarly convert Samuel ben Nissim Abulfaraj. Among the 900 theses Pico presented for public debate in Rome was the claim that "no science can better convince us of the divinity of Jesus Christ than magic and the Kabbalah", and he believed he could prove the dogmas of the Trinity and the Incarnation through Kabbalistic axioms. All this caused a sensation in the intellectual Christian world, and the writings of Pico and his follower Johannes Reuchlin (1455-1522) led on the one hand to great interest in the doctrine of Divine Names and in practical (magical) Kabbalah (culminating in Cornelius Agrippa of Nettesheim's *De Occult Philosophia* (1531) and on the other to further attempts at a synthesis between Kabbalah and Christian theology. [Gershom Scholem, *Kabbalah*, pp.197-8] -- Rosicrucian Kabbalah: By the late 16th century Christian Kabbalah began to be permeated with alchemical symbolism; a trend that continued through the 17th and 18th century. Well known representatives are the Rosicrucian philosopher and alchemist Robert Fludd (1574-1637) and the alchemist Thomas Vaughan (1622-1666) among others. One of the works of Fludd presents an interpretation of the Sefirotic Tree which he illustrates as a Palm (left), whose ten spreading branches raying forth from the lowest world suggest that man on earth is a microcosm or reflection of the macrocosm or universe. In the second half of the 18th century this alchemical kabbalah was combined with Freemasonic numerology and occultism, from which was ultimately to develop the



extraordinary occult/magickal revival of the late 19th century known as the Hermetic Order of the Golden Dawn illustration (left) from World Trees by Hazel Minot Kircher's Tree from Oedipus Aegyptiacus published in 1652 by Athanasius Kircher, a Jesuit priest and hermetic philosopher -- Occult Kabbalah: By the 19th century the occultists of the French magician revival, such as Eliphas Levi (Alphonse Louis Constant; 1810-1875) and Papus (Gerard Encausse; 1868-1916) had lost all understanding of the original Jewish meaning of Kabbalah, and brought in various extraneous elements such as Tarot. Levi was an influential figure both on the Theosophy of Blavatsky and even more so the Golden Dawn Order of Mathers and Westcott, with it's unique Kabbalistic (or Qabalistic, to use the preferred spelling) formulation of Sefirot and paths, through which Kabbalah established itself in the contemporary Western Occult Tradition. [\[link\]](#)

THE 7TH AND FINAL HUMAN KINGDOM ON EARTH THE 'REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE' BEGAN TO EMERGE AND TAKE SHAPE ABOUT 306 A.D. WITH ROMAN EMPEROR CONSTANTINE AND CONTINUES UNTIL THE EVENTUAL ANTICHRIST IS ENTHRONED AS THE UNDISPUTED GLOBAL LEADER SOMETIME IN THE FUTURE

Note: A Summary - The current Basic Christian '8 Kingdoms study' is only going to examine a few key elements of the Revised Roman Empire. - Namely, Emperor Constantine (a false Christian religion, the family of Constantine primarily his mother), the Medici family of Medieval Europe - Italy (The House of Medici, starting about 1389 A.D. - the foundation of almost all the modern global power structure and powerbase), England taxation (William the Conqueror, also known as William I of England, the Battle of Hastings, the first census of England [land and people - requiring each individual person to take a last name for government tracking purposes] published in the Domesday Book in 1086 A.D.), British Royalty (House of Windsor (Price Charles) - House of Stuart (the late Princess Diana)), Hitler's secret Berlin bunker (successfully transitioning from a losing empire attempt into the winning empire), and lastly the League of Nations (WWI) and the United Nations (WWII) organization of today. [\[link\]](#)

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - THE COMING OF THE ANTI-CHRIST. . . WITHIN THE LAST FEW YEARS, SOME VERY UNUSUAL AND VERY UNEXPECTED EVENTS BEGAN OCCURRING AROUND THE GLOBE - ON NOVEMBER 1989, AGAINST ALL ODDS, THE BERLIN WALL CAME CRASHING DOWN - AND THE ONCE MIGHTY SOVIET EMPIRE COLLAPSED WITH A DEVASTATING SOUND - AND THE WORLD, WE ONCE KNEW, BEGAN TO TAKE A NEW FORM - NEVER BEFORE IN HISTORY, WORLD LEADERS BEGAN TRUMPETING FOR A NEW WORLD ORDER. AS TRADE BARRIERS ARE QUICKLY BEING DISSOLVED WITH THE LIKES OF NAFTA, GATT AND OTHER TREATIES, THE MYSTERIOUS NEW WORLD ORDER IS RIGHT ON SCHEDULE - AND THE CENTER STAGE IS SET FOR THE SOON RISE OF THE ANTI-CHRIST. IN BELGIUM, THE HEADQUARTERS OF THE EUROPEAN COMMUNITY OFFICE, STATESMAN P.H. SPOCK STOOD UP AND SAID, "THE TRUTH IS, THAT THE METHOD OF INTERNATIONAL COMMITTEES HAS FAILED. WHAT WE NEED IS A PERSON, SOMEONE OF THE HIGHEST ORDER, OF GREAT EXPERIENCE, OF GREAT AUTHORITY, OF WIDE INFLUENCE, OF GREAT ENERGY; EITHER A CIVILIAN OR A MILITARY MAN, NO MATTER WHAT HIS NATIONALITY. . . LET HIM COME QUICKLY" [NOTE: WITH THE SCRIPTED SHELLING AND RETALIATION EVENTS OF TODAY BETWEEN N. KOREA AND S. KOREA THE TWO NATIONS WILL PROBABLY SOON BE UNITED AGAIN INTO ONE SUCCESSFULLY UN NEGOTIATED NATION ALONG WITH CONTINUED UN OVERSIGHT. WIKI.COM - BAN KI-MOON (BORN 13 JUNE 1944) IS THE EIGHTH AND CURRENT SECRETARY-GENERAL OF THE UNITED NATIONS, AFTER SUCCEEDING KOFI ANNAN [OF GHANA] IN 2007. BEFORE BECOMING [UN] SECRETARY-GENERAL, BAN WAS A CAREER DIPLOMAT IN SOUTH KOREA'S MINISTRY OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS AND IN THE UNITED NATIONS. HE ENTERED DIPLOMATIC SERVICE THE YEAR HE GRADUATED FROM UNIVERSITY, ACCEPTING HIS FIRST POST IN NEW DELHI, INDIA. IN THE FOREIGN MINISTRY HE ESTABLISHED A REPUTATION FOR MODESTY AND COMPETENCE.]

The Revised Roman Empire - The Kingdom of the Anti-Christ. . . The Bible teaches the Anti-Christ will head up a 10-nation, Revised Roman Empire. And on January 1, 1993, the Revised Roman Empire officially began, called the United States of Europe. The Wichita Eagle described its uncanny birth, ". . . Since the fall of the Roman Empire, there has been the dream of a unified Europe. We are . . . seeing a brand NEW ROMAN EMPIRE RECONSTRUCTED." The Bible, also refers to the Revised Roman Empire as Babylon. Babylon begins in Genesis chapter 11, when Nimrod tried to reach heaven and bring in a one-world government with the Tower of Babel, which God destroyed. The official poster for the United States of Europe is amazing! Believe it or not, but it actually portrays the United States of Europe as the Tower of Babel, with 12 stars representing the current 12 nations of the United States of Europe! And if that weren't enough, the 12 stars are not



ordinary stars - BUT UPSIDE-DOWN PENTAGRAMS (which is the universal symbol for Satanism, found on the cover of THE SATANIC BIBLE)! But there's more . . . A very interesting news item appeared in the magazine ASTM Standardization News. Standardization News is the world-wide magazine that reports on standards throughout the world. The February 1989 issue was devoted to the United States of Europe. If you don't think the Bible's coming to life, check this: The United States of Europe has decided they will utilize an identifying mark. Page 30, of the article reads, ". . . one cannot market or sell a product UNLESS IT HAS THE EC MARK." Revelation 13:17, on the Mark of the Beast, reads almost identical! "And that no man might buy or sell, SAVE HE THAT HAD THE MARK . . ." Friend, Jesus is coming soon! Prophecy after prophecy, not one, not two, but many, fulfilled to the smallest detail, at the same time, seemingly overnight, exactly as the Bible prophesied over 2000 years ago - to say, is all just by chance or coincidence, is ridiculous! [\[link\]](#)

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE BY RYAN HICKS - AMONG BIBLE SCHOLARS TODAY IS A VAST MISCONCEPTION ABOUT THE ROMAN EMPIRE AND ITS FUTURE ROLE IN BIBLE PROPHECY - [SOME] OF THEM TEACH THAT THE ROMAN EMPIRE WILL BE REVIVED - THE PROBLEM WITH THIS IS THAT IT WILL NOT BE REVIVED, IT WILL BE REVISED - THIS IS NOT A SIMPLE DIFFERENCE OF WORDS, BUT IS A TOTAL DIFFERENCE IN THE KINGDOMS AS A WHOLE - IF THE ROMAN EMPIRE WERE REVIVED IT WOULD HAVE TO CONSIST OF ONE KINGDOM, BUT THE FUTURE ROMAN EMPIRE WILL CONSIST OF TEN [GLOBAL] KINGDOMS

The seventh kingdom (Revised Rome) had not come into existence yet, but when it does come it will exist a short time. The Antichrist will fulfill Daniel 7:7-8, 24 by arising out of one of the ten kingdoms in the Revised Roman Empire and by subduing three of the ten kingdoms. After he subdues the three kingdoms, the other six kingdoms will "have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast" (Revelation 17:13). The Antichrist will then form the eighth kingdom, as mentioned in Revelation 17:11, which can be called the Revived Grecian Empire (See The Eight Empires). In summery, we can see clearly from Scripture that the Roman Empire will be revised, not revived, and will consist of ten kingdoms in the old Roman Empire territory. [\[link\]](#)

REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE: CONSTANTINE THE GREAT - FLAVIUS VALERIUS AURELIUS CONSTANTINUS (27 FEBRUARY 272 A.D. - 22 MAY 337 A.D.), COMMONLY KNOWN AS CONSTANTINE I, CONSTANTINE THE GREAT, OR SAINT CONSTANTINE, WAS ROMAN EMPEROR FROM 306 TO 337 - BEST KNOWN FOR BEING THE FIRST CHRISTIAN ROMAN EMPEROR, CONSTANTINE REVERSED THE PERSECUTIONS OF HIS PREDECESSOR, DIOCLETIAN, AND ISSUED THE EDICT OF MILAN IN 313, WHICH PROCLAIMED \*RELIGIOUS TOLERANCE OF CHRISTIANS THROUGHOUT THE EMPIRE [NOTE: IT WAS THE LATER EDICT OF THESSALONICA (27 FEBRUARY 380 A.D.) THAT MADE CHRISTIANITY THE OFFICIAL STATE RELIGION OF ROME.]

Legacy: The Byzantine Empire considered Constantine its founder and the Holy Roman Empire reckoned him among the venerable figures of its tradition. In the later Byzantine state, it had become a great honor for an emperor to be hailed as a "new Constantine". Ten emperors, including the last emperor of Byzantium, carried the name. Monumental Constantinian forms were used at the court of Charlemagne to suggest that he was Constantine's successor and equal. Constantine acquired a mythic role as a warrior against "heathens". The motif of the Romanesque equestrian, the mounted figure in the posture of a triumphant Roman emperor, became a visual metaphor in statuary in praise of local benefactors. The name "Constantine" itself enjoyed renewed popularity in western France in the eleventh and twelfth centuries. Most Eastern Christian churches consider Constantine a saint (Saint Constantine). In the Byzantine Church he was called isapostolos an equal of the Apostles. Niš airport is named Constantine the Great in honor of his birth in Naissus [the largest city in southern Serbia]. [\[link\]](#)

DOUBLE-HEADED (CLONED) EAGLE - THE DOUBLE-HEADED EAGLE IS A COMMON SYMBOL IN HERALDRY AND VEXILLOLOGY - IT IS MOST COMMONLY ASSOCIATED WITH THE HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE, THE BYZANTINE EMPIRE AND SIMILAR TO THE VIJAYANAGARA EMPIRE'S GANDABERUNDA - IN BYZANTINE HERALDRY, THE HEADS REPRESENT THE DUAL SOVEREIGNTY OF THE EMPEROR (SECULAR AND RELIGIOUS) AND/OR DOMINANCE OF THE BYZANTINE EMPERORS OVER BOTH EAST AND WEST - IN THE HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE'S HERALDRY, IT REPRESENTED THE CHURCH AND THE STATE - SEVERAL EASTERN EUROPEAN NATIONS ADOPTED IT FROM THE BYZANTINES AND CONTINUE

TO USE IT AS THEIR NATIONAL SYMBOL TO THIS DAY, THE MOST PROMINENT BEING RUSSIA [WIKI.COM - IN 1433 THE DOUBLE-HEADED EAGLE WAS ADOPTED FOR THE FIRST TIME BY THE HOLY ROMAN EMPEROR SIGISMUND. SINCE THEN THE DOUBLE-HEADED EAGLE CAME TO BE USED AS THE SYMBOL OF THE GERMAN EMPEROR, AND HENCE AS THE COAT OF ARMS OF THE HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE OF THE GERMAN NATION.] - USE IN MASONRY: THE DOUBLE-HEADED EAGLE OF LAGASH ON THE COVER OF MORALS AND DOGMA - THE DOUBLE-HEADED EAGLE OF LAGASH IS USED AS AN EMBLEM BY THE SCOTTISH RITE OF FREEMASONRY - THERE ARE MANY MEANINGS ATTACHED TO THIS SYMBOL, THE DATE OF ITS INTRODUCTION INTO FREEMASONRY IS NOT CLEAR BUT IT MAY HAVE BEEN FIRST USED IN FRANCE TO SYMBOLIZE THE COUNCILS OF THE EAST AND WEST - ANOTHER THEORY IS THAT IT WAS ADAPTED FROM THE ARMS OF THE AUSTRIAN STATE, TO GAIN THE FAVOR OF THE RULING FAMILY

Origins: Double-headed eagles have been present in imagery for millennia. The two-headed eagle can be found in the archaeological remains of the Sumerian civilization and through the Hittite civilization, dating from a period that ranges from the 20th century BC to the 7th century BC. Cylindric seals discovered in Bogazkoy, an old Hittite capital in modern-day Turkey, represent clearly a two-headed eagle with spread wings. The aesthetics of this symmetrical position explains in part the birth of this religious figure: It originally dates from circa 3,800 BC, and was the Sumerian symbol for the god Ninurta, son of Enlil. It can also be seen in the same region in three monumental settings: Circa 1,900 BC during the Hittite surge from north-central Anatolia (modern Turkey) down into Babylonia; in Alacahöyük around 1400 BC and in Yazilikaya before 1250 BC. Here the context looks slightly different and totally religious: The eagle returns to its ancient origins as a symbol of divine power. The two-headed eagle is seen less and less during the last Hittite period (from the 9th century BC to the 7th century BC) and totally disappears after the end of the empire. The double-headed eagle was also in use by the Arsacid Dynasty of Armenia and the Mamikonian family in the 3rd to 9th centuries. -- Byzantine Empire: Constantinople was the successor of Rome, and the Byzantines continued the use of the old imperial "single-headed" eagle motif. Although the roots of the transformation to double-headed are almost certainly connected with old depictions in Asia Minor, the details of its adoption are uncertain. It was, however, already in use during the first centuries AD and certainly before the 10th century AD by Armenians and Persians, appearing in their art. The Ancients used no flags in the modern sense. The Romans used various signa, such as the bronze aquilas (adopted as the legions' symbol by Marius) and vexilloids, and, if the emperor was present, pikes or banners with the emperor's portrait. With the adoption of Christianity as state religion during the later Empire, the Chi-Rho and the cross became more and more used in military standards, such as the labarum. The Roman single-headed eagle however continued to be used as a symbol of imperial authority. According to the most prevalent theory, the single-headed eagle was modified to double-headed by emperor Isaac I Komnenos (1057-1059) being influenced from local traditions about such a (mythical) beast (the haga) in his native Paphlagonia in Asia Minor. Local legends talked about this giant eagle with two heads that could easily hold a bull in its claws; the haga was seen as a representation of power, and people would often "call" it for protection. Isaac Komnenos, deeply influenced by these beliefs, had already used it as a family emblem.[3] As there has been reference to "stone representations" of the eagle that were the inspiration for its picture, it is reasonable to assume that Hittite carvings may have been the source of the symbol's usage, but other relevant works, such as much older Sumerian cylinder seals representing the god Ninurta, must be considered as the chief source. Whether the eagle became an "imperial" symbol or remained purely a personal symbol for Komnenos, is not clear. After the Latin conquest of Constantinople in 1204, the Byzantine double-headed eagle was used by the successor states of Epirus and Nicaea. Theodore II Laskaris chose it for his symbol as Emperor (Empire of Nicaea), taking it to symbolize his state's claims to all the Byzantine Empire's former domains, both European (West) and Asian (East). An alternative interpretation is that the eagle symbolized the Emperor's double temporal and spiritual sovereignty. After the recapture of Constantinople and the restoration of the Byzantine Empire, the symbol was used as an emblem of the imperial family, but it is uncertain whether it was the official emblem of the Empire. More recent research has suggested that it was not, its usage being limited to imperial seals and other personal or dynasty symbols such as imperial robes, although there has been no depiction of any Emperor wearing it. The role of "state" symbols was most probably played by flags with the cross.[citation needed] In Byzantine usage, the eagle was almost always connected with colors of imperial power (gold and purple). A black eagle on golden background was used outside the imperial family, denoting the subordinate position (the eagle was black as being the 'shadow' of the Emperor's golden eagle) of their bearers. [link]

Double-headed EAGLE: A Masonic seal and initiation symbol. The number inside the pyramid over the eagle's head is 33. The eagle is a universal symbol representing the sun, power, authority, victory, the sky gods and the royal head of a nation. ... PHOENIX: A universal symbol of the sun, mystical rebirth, resurrection and immortality, this legendary red "fire bird" was believed to die in its self-made flames periodically (each hundred years, according to some sources) then rise again out of its own ashes. Linked to the worship of the fiery sun and sun gods such as Mexico's Quetzalcoatl, it was named "a god of Phoenecia" by the Phoenician. To alchemists, it symbolized the the destruction and creation of new forms of matter along the way to the ultimate transformation: physical (turn lead into gold) and spiritual (immortality - an occult alternative to the Christian salvation). The philosopher's stone was considered the key to this transformation. ... SERPENT OR SNAKE: Most earth-centered or pagan cultures worshipped the serpent. It represents rebirth (because of its molting), protection against evil, either male or female sexuality, rain and fertility, a mediator between the physical and spiritual world.... It also represents female energy or life force in goddess worship, sometimes linked to the eastern Kundalini force or a supposed "goddess within." The list of meanings is endless, but in the Bible it usually represents sin, temptation, destruction, and Satan. (See dragon) The circular image of the serpent biting its tail links the mythical significance of the serpent to that of the sacred circle. See uroborus and spiral. [[link](#)]

## 8 The Kingdom of Jesus Christ - The Eternal Kingdom

8TH KINGDOM - JESUS CHRIST - THE ETERNAL KINGDOM - "REVELATION 19:11-13 AND I SAW HEAVEN OPENED, AND BEHOLD A WHITE HORSE; AND HE [JESUS] THAT SAT UPON HIM WAS CALLED FAITHFUL AND TRUE, AND IN RIGHTEOUSNESS HE DOETH JUDGE AND MAKE WAR [AGAINST SIN]. HIS EYES WERE AS A FLAME OF FIRE, AND \*ON HIS HEAD WERE \*\*MANY CROWNS; AND HE HAD A NAME WRITTEN, THAT NO MAN KNEW, BUT HE HIMSELF. AND HE WAS CLOTHED WITH A VESTURE DIPPED IN BLOOD: AND HIS NAME [JESUS] IS CALLED THE WORD OF GOD (JOHN 1:1)."

All throughout the entirety of the scriptures of the Holy Bible what the people of God have kept in sight is the Kingdom of God. Adam, Eve, Abel, Noah, Job, Abraham, Joseph, Moses, Joshua, Rahab, King David, Isaiah, Daniel, Ezra, Mary, John the Baptist, Peter, John, Paul, Stephen, Cornelius, Luke, Aquila and his wife Priscilla, etc. all looked to and hoped in the coming eternal Kingdom of God a Kingdom that they and all who hope in it are each a very important part of. -- "Isaiah 28:5-7 In that day [after the cross and resurrection] shall the LORD of Hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty, unto the residue of His people, And for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment, and for strength to them that turn the battle to the gate. But they also have erred through wine [seducing spirits], and through strong drink [doctrines of demons] are out of the way; the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink; they err in vision, they stumble in judgment." -- "2 Timothy 4:1-8 I charge thee therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead \*at His appearing and \*His kingdom [the 8th Global Kingdom of the earth]; Preach the Word [Jesus]; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all longsuffering and doctrine. For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears; And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables. \*\*But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, make full proof of thy ministry. For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand. I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith: Henceforth there is laid up for me \*a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but \*\*unto all them also that love His appearing." [[link](#)]

8TH KINGDOM - JESUS CHRIST - THE ETERNAL KINGDOM - THE 3 THRONES OF JESUS CHRIST - CURRENT THRONE IN HEAVEN, ELIGIBILITY: RELATIVE - SON OF GOD (FATHER GOD) [ETERNAL CO-REIGNING WITH THE FATHER AND THE HOLY SPIRIT] - FUTURE MILLENNIAL KINGDOM THRONE IN JERUSALEM, ELIGIBILITY: RELATIVE - SON OF MAN (DESCENDANT OF KING DAVID) - ETERNAL THRONE OF NEW HEAVEN (SKY) AND NEW EARTH, ELIGIBILITY: CONQUEROR (JOHN 16:33)

Currently Jesus Christ is seated on His own Throne (co-reigning - interceding) at the right hand of His Father's Throne in Heaven. "Romans 8:34 Who is he that condemneth [not Jesus]? It is [Jesus] Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, \*Who is even at the right hand of God, Who also maketh intercession for us [not condemning Christians]." -- At a future date for the 1,000 year reign of Jesus Christ on earth Jesus will be seated upon the Throne of King David (Acts 2:29-33) in Jerusalem. Then with the New Heaven (sky) and the New Earth, Jesus as the conqueror of this earth [realm] will sit eternally [continuing to coreign] with the Father and the Holy Spirit on His own Throne upon the New Eternal Earth (Revelation 21:3). -- "John 16:33 These things I (Jesus) have spoken unto you, that in Me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I (Jesus) have overcome the world." [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: MILLENNIAL KINGDOM [8TH KINGDOM] JESUS CHRIST - MILLENNIALISM (FROM MILLENNIUM, LATIN FOR "THOUSAND YEARS"), IS A BELIEF HELD BY SOME CHRISTIAN DENOMINATIONS THAT THERE WILL BE A GOLDEN AGE OR PARADISE ON EARTH IN WHICH JESUS "CHRIST WILL REIGN" FOR 1000 YEARS PRIOR TO THE FINAL JUDGMENT AND FUTURE ETERNAL STATE

Among Christians who hold this belief, this is not the "end of the world", but rather the penultimate age, the age just prior to the end of the world when the present heavens and earth will flee away (Revelation 21:1). Some believe that between the millennium proper and the end of the world there will be a brief period in which a final battle with Satan will take place. After this follows the Last Judgment. ... Early church and premillennialism (chiliasm): If millenarian beliefs have fallen into disfavor in Mainstream Christian theology today, this was not the case during the Early Christian centuries. At least during the first four centuries, millennialism was normative in both East and West.[1] Tertullian, Commodian, Lactantius, Methodius, and Apollinaris of Laodicea all advocated premillennial doctrine. In addition, according to religious scholar the Rev. Dr. Francis Nigel Lee the following is true, "Justin's 'Occasional Chiliasm' sui generis which was strongly anti-pretribulationistic was followed possibly by Pothinus in A.D. 175 and more probably (around 185) by Irenaeus -- although Justin Martyr, discussing his own premillennial beliefs in his Dialogue with Trypho the Jew, Chapter 110, observed that they were not necessary to Christians: "I admitted to you formerly, that I and many others are of this opinion, and [believe] that such will take place, as you assuredly are aware; but, on the other hand, I signified to you that many who belong to the pure and pious faith, and are true Christians, think otherwise." - Melito of Sardis is frequently listed as a second century proponent of premillennialism. The support usually given for the supposition is that Jerome [Comm. on Ezek. 36] and Gennadius [De Dogm. Eccl., Ch. 52] both affirm that he was a decided millenarian." In the early third century, Hippolytus of Rome wrote: And 6, 000 years must needs be accomplished, in order that the Sabbath may come, the rest, the holy day "on which God rested from all His works." For the Sabbath is the type and emblem of the future kingdom of the saints, when they "shall reign with Christ," when He comes from heaven, as John says in his Apocalypse: for "a day with the Lord is as a thousand years." Since, then, in six days God made all things, it follows that 6, 000 years must be fulfilled (Hippolytus. On the Hexaëmeron, Or Six Days' Work. From Fragments from Commentaries on Various Books of Scripture). Around 220, there were some similar influences on Tertullian though only with very important and extremely optimistic (if not perhaps even postmillennial modifications and implications). On the other hand, 'Christian Chiliastic' ideas were indeed advocated in 240 by Commodian; in 250 by the Egyptian Bishop Nepos in his Refutation of Allegorists; in 260 by the almost unknown Coracion; and in 310 by Lactantius. Into the late fourth century, the Bishop known as Ambrose of Milan had millennial leanings (Ambrose of Milan. Book II. On the Belief in the Resurrection, verse 108). The first known opponent of Christian chiliasm was Marcion, in the 2nd century, who most Christians feel was an early heretic (Brown HOJ. Heresies: Heresy and Orthodoxy in the History of the Church. Hendrickson Publishers, Peabody (MA), 1988, p. 65). The Catholic Encyclopedia noted that in the 2nd century proponents of "Gnosticism rejected millenarianism". -- Chiliasm was, however, according to the interpretation of non-chiliasts, condemned as a heresy in the 4th century by the Church, which included the phrase whose Kingdom shall have no end in the Nicene Creed in order to rule out the idea of a Kingdom of God which would last for only 1000 literal years [and the Nicene Creed is correct - the visible 1,000 year reign on earth is a small part of the eternal Kingdom of Jesus Christ]. Despite some writers' belief in millennialism, it was a decided minority view, as expressed in the nearly universal condemnation of the doctrine over a gradual period of time, beginning with Augustine of Hippo. Millennialism is strongly rejected as a heresy by the Orthodox Church. In AD 230, the Synod of Iconium declared that baptisms performed by the Montanist sect were invalid. The Ecumenical Council of Constantinople in AD 381 supported the Synod of Iconium and further declared millennialism to be a heresy. In a letter to Queen Gerberga of France around 950, Adso of Montier-en-Der established the idea of a "last World Emperor" who would conquer non-Christians before the arrival of the Antichrist. ... Christian views on the future order of events diversified

after the Protestant reformation (1517 AD). In particular, new emphasis was placed on the passages in the Book of Revelation which seemed to say that Satan would be locked away for 1000 years, but then released on the world in a final battle (Rev. 20:1-6). ... Various types of millennialism exist with regard to Christian Eschatology, especially within Protestantism, such as Premillennialism, Postmillennialism, and Amillennialism. The first two refer to different views of the relationship between the "millennial Kingdom" and Christ's second coming. Premillennialism sees Christ's second advent as preceding the millennium, thereby separating the second coming from the final judgment. In this view, "Christ's reign" will be physical [Majestic, Holy and Royal]. [\[link\]](#)

THE FUTURE WORK OF CHRIST - PART IV: THE MILLENNIAL KINGDOM AND THE ETERNAL STATE - THE EVIDENCE IN SUPPORT OF THE CONCEPT THAT CHRIST WILL REIGN ON EARTH IS SO ABUNDANT THAT ONLY BY WHOLESALE SPIRITUALIZATION CAN THESE PASSAGES BE CONSTRUED TO MEAN ANYTHING OTHER THAN THEIR ORDINARY MEANING - THE NEW TESTAMENT CONFIRMS THE LITERAL INTERPRETATION - THE ANNOUNCEMENT TO MARY [LUKE 1:32], FOR INSTANCE, CONCERNING THE BIRTH OF CHRIST PLAINLY INTERPRETS THESE PROPHECIES IN THEIR LITERAL SENSE - BY: JOHN F. WALVOORD

Major Features of the Millennial Kingdom: An earthly kingdom. The premillennial interpretation of the reign of Christ holds that He will reign on earth for one thousand years after His second advent. This is in contrast to the amillennial view which identifies the millennium with the present church age or the intermediate state, and the postmillennial view which views the kingdom as also in the present age and climaxing with the second advent. If the premillennial interpretation is correct and we can understand the Scriptures relating to this kingdom in their normal literal sense, a panorama is unfolded in both the Old and New Testaments which gives us many details of this reign of Christ on earth. Its general characteristics are unfolded in such passages as Isaiah 2:1-4; Isaiah 11; Psalm 72; Jeremiah 23:5-8; 31:31-40; Ezekiel 37; Daniel 2:44-45; 7:13-14; Micah 4:1-8; 5:2-5; Zechariah 14. The outstanding New Testament passage is Revelation 20. -- Christ as supreme Ruler of the millennial kingdom. According to Psalm 2:6, God will fulfill His purpose of setting His Son on the throne over the earth, "Yet I have set my king upon my holy hill of Zion." As king over all the earth, Christ will fulfill hundreds of prophecies that anticipate such a situation. -- The Scriptures present Christ in His first coming as a king (Luke 1:32-33; Matt 1:1; 21:1-11 ). It was in His offer to Israel as their king that He was rejected (Mark 15:12-13; Luke 19:14). Even His cross bore the inscription that He was the King of the Jews (Matt 27:37). When He returns to the earth in His second coming, He obviously will be coming as King (Rev 19:16) and will fulfill the promise given to David that of his seed would come one who would reign on the throne forever (2 Sam 7:16; Ps 89:20-37; Isa 11:1-9; Jer 23:5-6; 33:14-26 ). -- The evidence in support of the concept that Christ will reign on earth is so abundant that only by wholesale spiritualization can these passages be construed to mean anything other than their ordinary meaning. The characteristics of the reign of Christ are plainly set forth in many passages, such as Isaiah 11, and the New Testament confirms the literal interpretation. The announcement to Mary, for instance, concerning the birth of Christ plainly interprets these prophecies in their literal sense. In Luke 1:32-33 the angel announced the birth to Mary in these words: "He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Most High: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David: and he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end." All of the references previously cited in support of the earthly rule of Christ likewise are proof texts for the fact that Christ will reign over the earth. Associated with Him in His reign will be resurrected saints of all ages, some of whom, like David, will have a particular rule (Isa 55:3-4; Jer 30:9; 33:15-17; Ezek 34:23-24; 37:24-25; Hos 3:5; Amos 9:11). The church likewise will reign with Christ as will also all the tribulation saints who have been martyred (2 Tim 2:12; Rev 20:4-6). Numerous other passages confirm this concept of Christ's reigning assisted by other rulers, some of whom may be resurrected saints (Isa 32:1; Ezek 45:8-9; Matt 19:28; Luke 19:12-27. ... The fact that the glorified Christ is in the earthly scene and is visible to those in the millennium is unquestionably an important factor in the spiritual life of the period. As is anticipated in Jeremiah 31:34, everyone will have the evidence before him that Christ is indeed the Son of God and all that the Scriptures claim of Him. Missionary effort will be unnecessary for the knowledge of the Lord will be universal as Isaiah says, "For the earth shall be full of the knowledge of Jehovah, as the waters cover the sea." (Isa 11:9). Christ as the world ruler of the millennial kingdom will be the object of worship, and the universal instruction in Biblical truth as well as the many demonstrations of divine power and the abundant ministry of the Holy Spirit will foster a spiritual life on a world-wide scale unprecedented in the history of the world. -- The millennium will be a period which will feature personal righteousness as well as national righteousness in keeping with Solomon's prediction: "In his days shall the righteous flourish, and abundance of peace, till the moon be no



more." (Ps 72:7). The righteous rule of Christ Himself is described in specific terms in Isaiah 11:3-5. The absence of war and universal peace (Ps 72:7; Isa 2:4) will provide the context in which spiritual life will flourish. The praise of the Lord and the joy which will attend the blessings of that period are described in Isaiah 12:3-4 and Isaiah 61:3-7. In addition to the presence of Christ the power of the Spirit will tend to foster and promote a deep spiritual life (Isa 32:15; 44:3; Ezek 39:29; Joel 2:28-29). ... It is in this eternal state that the promise of 1 Corinthians 15:24 is fulfilled, when a conquered world is presented to the Godhead by Christ. This must not be construed as ending the role of Christ as King, but rather ending its temporal phase and beginning its eternal characteristics. With the introduction of the eternal state the revelation of Scripture comes to its close and the unending day of the glorious eternal state begins. -- With the close of the prophetic narrative, the Biblical revelation of Jesus Christ also comes to its conclusion. In the beginning of eternity, all that was anticipated in the first and second comings of Christ is fulfilled, and Christ is honored as King of kings and Lord of lords. The eternity which stretches beyond the horizon of Scriptural revelation is one of unspeakable bliss for the saints and unending joy in the presence of God. In the center of the service and worship of the saints will be Jesus Christ, "the same yesterday, today, and for ever." To this eternal destiny every believing heart turns in anticipation and joyous expectation.

[\[link\]](#)

8TH KINGDOM - JESUS CHRIST - THE ETERNAL KINGDOM - JESUS CHRIST - THE ONLY POSSIBLE LEGITIMATE MESSIAH - THE PROPHET JEREMIAH WAS SPECIFIC WHEN HE WROTE IN 23:5-6 OF THE COMING OF THE ROYAL SON OF DAVID: "BEHOLD, THE DAYS ARE COMING," DECLARES THE LORD, "WHEN I WILL RAISE UP FOR DAVID A RIGHTEOUS BRANCH; AND HE WILL REIGN AS KING AND ACT WISELY AND DO JUSTICE AND RIGHTEOUSNESS IN THE LAND. "IN HIS DAYS JUDAH WILL BE SAVED, AND ISRAEL WILL DWELL SECURELY; AND THIS IS HIS NAME BY WHICH HE WILL BE CALLED, 'THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.'"

A Legal Heir: Moreover, because Jesus descended from Mary, who also was a descendent of King David through the lineage of Nathan, He had a legal claim to the throne. The two lines of David focused on the Messiah. No one else could ever bring a legitimate claim to the throne of David. Luke presented the physical line of Jesus through His mother who descended from David through the line of Nathan (Luke 3:31). in this way Jesus escaped the curse of Jehoiachin. Donald Barnhouse concludes, "If Jesus is not the Messiah who has descended from David according to the Old Testament prophecies, there will never be a Messiah. For Jesus had no human children, and each of his brothers (who are the only other possibilities through whom another messiah might descend) had the curse on him and would have passed it on to his children" and Jeremiah's prophecy would thus be fulfilled. -- Jesus Christ is the legitimate descendent from two lines of King David. He is the King announced in the Jewish prophecies. He is the King Messiah who was also the Son of God. He is the "King of Kings and Lord of Lords." No one else can make that claim. He is the only possible legitimate Messiah. There can absolutely be no other. How significant that the great prophecy that the Messiah King would come through the line of David was given just a few verses after the great words of judgment on the descendents of Jehoiachin. C. C. Ryrie notes, "If Jesus had been born only in the line of Joseph (and thus of Jechoniah, Heb. Coniah), He would not have been qualified to reign on the throne of David in the Millennium." He also writes, "Had our Lord been the natural son of Joseph, He could not have been successful on the throne of David because of this curse. But since He came through Mary's lineage, He was not affected by this curse." There was no curse on Nathan's line. Though Jechoniah's sons never occupied the throne, the line of rulership passed through them. If Jesus had been a physical descendent of Jechoniah, He would not have been able to occupy David's throne. Luke's genealogy makes it clear that Jesus was a legal descendant of David through his son Nathan (Lk. 3:31). Joseph, a descendent of Solomon, was Jesus' legal adoptive father, so Jesus traced His royal rights to the throne through Joseph. Jesus Christ is the only legitimate legal Jewish Messiah. Let us bow and worship Him as King of Kings and Lord of Lords. [\[link\]](#)

8TH KINGDOM - JESUS CHRIST - THE ETERNAL KINGDOM - THE BIBLE'S BOOK OF JOB (JOB 4:18) SEEMS TO INDICATE THAT GOD DID NOT AT ONE TIME (BEFORE THE CROSS AND RESURRECTION OF JESUS) TRUST THE HOLY ANGELS TO REMAIN HOLY AND NOT TAKE PART IN THE FALLEN ANGELIC, MYSTERY BABYLON CONSPIRACY AGAINST GOD AND AGAINST MANKIND - IN THE BOOK OF DANIEL (DANIEL 10:21) IT IS REVEALED THAT ONLY THE ANGELS GABRIEL AND MICHAEL THE ARCHANGEL WERE AWARE OF THE PLANS AND TIMING TO RESTRAIN MYSTERY BABYLON AND TO BRING IN THE INCARNATION OF GOD (JESUS CHRIST) INTO THE REALM OF MANKIND - THE ANGEL GABRIEL THAT SPOKE TO AND INSTRUCTED THE PROPHET DANIEL (DANIEL 9:21) IS THE SAME ANGEL THAT SPOKE TO AND INSTRUCTED BOTH THE



PRIEST (LUKE 1:19) ZACHARIAS [THE FATHER OF JOHN THE BAPTIST] AND THE VIRGIN MARY (LUKE 1:26-35) REGARDING THE INCARNATION OF JESUS CHRIST

"Job 4:17-21 Shall mortal man be more just than God? shall a man be more pure than his maker? Behold, \*\*He put no trust in His servants; and His angels He charged with folly: How much less in them [humans] that dwell in houses of clay, whose foundation is in the dust, which are crushed before the moth? They are destroyed from morning to evening: they perish for ever without any regarding it. Doth not their excellency which is in them go away? they die, even without wisdom." -- "1 Timothy 5:21-22 I charge thee before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, \*and the \*\*elect angels [holy angels that have responded to the calling of God and remained holy], that thou observe these things without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality. Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other men's sins: keep thyself pure." -- "Hebrews 1:4-9 [Jesus] Being made (G1096 - appear in history, come upon the stage, appearing in public) so much better than the angels, as He hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent Name than they. For unto which of the angels said He [Father God] at any time, Thou art My Son, this day have I begotten Thee? And again, I will be to Him a Father, and He shall be to Me a Son? And again, when He bringeth in the firstbegotten [Jesus Christ] into the world, He saith, And let all the angels of God worship Him [Jesus]. And of the angels He saith, Who maketh His angels spirits, and His ministers a flame of fire. But unto the Son He saith, \*Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: a sceptre of righteousness is the sceptre of Thy Kingdom. Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, even Thy [Father] God, hath anointed Thee [Jesus] with the oil of gladness above Thy fellows." [\[link\]](#)

8TH KINGDOM - JESUS CHRIST - THE ETERNAL KINGDOM - THE BIBLE'S BOOK OF DANIEL CHAPTER 7 TELLS OF A VISION THAT DANIEL HAD DURING THE REIGN IN THE FIRST YEAR OF BABYLONIAN KING BELSHAZZAR [THE GRANDSON OF BABYLONIAN KING NEBUCHADNEZZAR - 3RD GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOM OF THE EARTH] REGARDING FOUR BEASTS (THE 4 REMAINING GLOBAL GENTILE GOVERNMENTS- PERSIA, GREECE, ROME, REVISED ROME) - LATER IN DANIEL CHAPTER 10 IN THE THIRD YEAR OF CYRUS KING OF PERSIA [4TH GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOM OF THE EARTH] IT WAS GIVEN TO DANIEL TO HAVE FURTHER INTERPRETATION REGARDING THE PREVIOUS VISION IN CHAPTER 7 - POSSIBLY JESUS HIMSELF AND AN ANGEL [THOUGHT TO BE THE ANGEL GABRIEL] CAME TO DANIEL WITH ENCOURAGEMENT AND MORE INFORMATION - THE INFORMATION THAT THE ANGEL BROUGHT TO DANIEL WAS THAT THE HOLY ANGELIC REALM WAS ACTIVELY OPPOSING AND FIGHTING AGAINST [THE FALLEN MYSTERY BABYLON REALM OF FALLEN ANGELS (REVELATION 17:5,9)] - THE ANGEL HAD CURRENTLY BEEN RESISTING MYSTERY BABYLON'S (SPIRITUAL) PERSIAN EMPIRE AND ALSO VERY IMPORTANTLY THE ANGEL WAS ALREADY PREPARING TO RESIST THE THEN COMING MYSTERY BABYLON'S (SPIRITUAL) GREEK EMPIRE [5TH GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOM OF THE EARTH] -- "DANIEL 10:20-21 THEN SAID HE [THOUGHT TO BE THE ANGEL GABRIEL], [NOW] KNOWEST THOU WHEREFORE I COME UNTO THEE? AND NOW WILL I RETURN TO FIGHT WITH THE PRINCE OF PERSIA [A FALLEN ANGEL]: AND WHEN I AM GONE FORTH, LO, THE PRINCE [ANOTHER FALLEN ANGEL] OF GREECE (GREECE) SHALL COME. BUT I WILL SHEW THEE THAT WHICH IS NOTED IN THE SCRIPTURE OF TRUTH [BIBLE]: AND THERE IS NONE THAT HOLDETH [HAS THE KNOWLEDGE - PLANS OF GOD] WITH ME IN THESE THINGS [IN THE O.T. TIMES BEFORE THE INCARNATION, CROSS AND RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST], BUT MICHAEL [THE ARCHANGEL] YOUR PRINCE [A HOLY ANGEL OF ISRAEL]."

"Daniel 7:1-3 In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon Daniel had a dream and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, and told the sum of the matters. Daniel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds [spirits] of the heaven strove upon the great sea [humanity]. And four great beasts came up from the sea [humanity], diverse one from another." - The holy Angelic realm seems to have had a special interest in combating the Mystery Babylon Kingdom of Greece. Greece in many ways was and is the most sustained and dangerous of the Mystery Babylon Kingdoms. Ancient Greece accumulated and parlayed much of the deep ancient Mystery Babylon Kingdom knowledge assembling the secrets of (The Tower of Babel, Egypt, Babylon and Persia) and preserved them in a Westernized format for a continued and sustained onslaught against mankind that has lasted for well over 2,000 years. Along with the deep ancient secrets of Mystery Babylon, Greece has initiated mankind with secular philosophy, the myths and gods of Olympus, a prolonged cultural substitute for godliness and a seemingly sustainable nanny state society. Including the fact that in ancient Greece were sown and continued some of the seeds of our modern UFO phenomenon and of our current modern Evolution Darwinian hoax dilemma further designating that no culture, not even Rome has left such an impression [in a harmful way] on so much of the human race for such a long time. -- "Daniel 11:45-12:3 And he [Antichrist] shall plant

the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain [Mt. Moriah, Jerusalem]; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him. And at that time shall Michael [the Archangel] stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy [Jewish] people: and there shall be a time of trouble [Jacob's trouble - During the Great Tribulation of Revelation], such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book. And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake [participate in the ongoing first resurrection], some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt [judgment]. And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever." [\[link\]](#)

## **Easter – Basic Christian: Jesus Walk 2011**

**JESUS WALK 2011 -- JESUS CHRIST HAS RISEN FROM THE GRAVE - TRULY HE HAS RISEN - HE HAS RISEN INDEED!**

Jesus Christ has risen from the grave - Truly He has risen - He has risen indeed! -- Thank you for taking part in the 2011 Jesus Walk Holy Week Timeline Devotion! Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith, I pray that God will richly bless you, keep you and that His everlasting Divine face will continue to shine upon you. The Lord Jesus Christ be with you in all things as we look to the soon return of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. ~ God bless you, David Anson Brown [\[link\]](#)

**THE JESUS WALK HOLY WEEK TIMELINE DEVOTION - THE 11TH ANNUAL [STARTED IN 2001] 10 DAY JESUS WALK EASTER TIMELINE DEVOTION IT WILL CHANGE YOUR LIFE! - FRIDAY APRIL 15TH ---> EASTER SUNDAY APRIL 24TH, 2011 (PDF AVAILABLE)**

An Ancient Holy Week Timeline, Bible Study, Devotional & Personal Journal for Easter Week 2010. ... Follow along with Jesus in the current Resurrection (Easter) holiday dates of 2010 during the last Ten days leading up to and including His Cross and His Glorious Resurrection. It also marvelously explains and demonstrates that Jesus did indeed die and remain deceased for a total of 3 days and 3 nights and that He then Resurrected' returned from death' just as He prophesied that He would. This is a Personal Study-Journal encouraging the reader to include their own devotions during this 10 day journey with Jesus. ... It will change your life! [\[link\]](#)

**[FRIDAY] JESUS WALK 2011 -- ANOINTING - PREPARATION FRIDAY - CATCHING UP WITH JESUS AND HIS DISCIPLES IN THE TOWN OF BETHANY**

This day coincides with Friday April 15, 2011: On our journey to be with Jesus we find that Bethany is located on the Mount of Olives, (Luke 19:29, Mark 11:1) and that Bethany is less than 2 miles from Jerusalem (John 11:18). Once we walk up the Mount of Olives and ask directions to Lazarus', Mary's, and Martha's house, we would come into a small stone house to find Martha busy working in the kitchen while Mary is seated and at rest beside Jesus. Lazarus whom Jesus had recently raised from the dead (John 11:44) was also seated at the table no doubt he had much to talk to Jesus about. If we came in at just the right moment, we would smell the aroma that filled the house as Mary anointed Jesus with almost a pound of very costly Spikenard oil (John 12:3). We would hear Judas complain that the expensive ointment was wasted and hear the rebuke of Jesus as He defended Mary and proclaimed that she had committed an honorable act of worship in anointing Him for His coming burial. -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #1 Anointing Oil: Mary Anointed Jesus with very costly and very precious oil. Biblically oil is a symbol of acceptance. To anoint someone is to accept them, to accept them for who and for what they are. Judas on the other hand did not want to bother with anointing Jesus. He didn't even want to be bothered with other people anointing Him. Mary was accepting Jesus. She had accepted that He had come to die for her in her place and was anointing Jesus for His coming burial. The cross of Jesus was something that even the disciples had not yet been able to come to grips with yet Mary had and Mary acknowledged and accepted Jesus for it. Having accepted the gift from Jesus that He was to die in her place for her sins she had now

entered into a place of rest and comfort. Rest in that she did not have to work to amend for her own sins and comfort in that all things would be taken care of for her through God who is also King, her King Jesus. - As we begin our walk with Jesus let's pause and reflect (Selah) about acceptance ... are there people in our own lives who we need to anoint and to accept even though we don't understand them? How much could our fellowships gain by this one simple act of anointing one another in the simple affection of acceptance. Anointing others with the precious oil of acceptance can only come from our own rest and security through the knowledge of what Jesus Himself has done and will do for us in our lives. - "Psalms 133 Behold how good and how pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in unity! It is like the precious ointment upon the head that ran down upon the beard even Aaron's beard: that went down to the skirts of his garments; as the dew of Hermon, and as the dew that descended upon the mountains of Zion: for there the LORD commanded His blessing, even life forevermore." Are we anointing and accepting of ourselves? Biblically people are allowed to anoint - refresh themselves with oil (Matthew 6:17). In fact it is crucial that we accept ourselves. God has already accepted us. He created us and He is for us. How is it that we can reject what God has already accepted? Are we anointing and accepting of Jesus? Even today we can anoint Jesus with His precious costly oil of acceptance by accepting His accomplishments in His sacrificial death and eternal resurrection life for us and by trusting in His authority and Kingly rule over and in our lives. We would like to be bold enough to take the steps to walk where Jesus walks, but it is now evident even on this day, day one, that Jesus does not walk as a human walks but that He walks as God walks. For us to walk with Jesus we are going to have to be bold and remove our focus from others and place it on God. [[link](#)]

[SATURDAY] JESUS WALK 2011 -- TRIUMPHAL ENTRY SATURDAY - JESUS IS KING THE TRIUMPHAL ENTRY - JESUS ENTERS JERUSALEM THE CAPITAL CITY OF ISRAEL AND PRESENTS HIMSELF AS THE LORD AND KING FOR ALL PEOPLE

This day coincides with Saturday April 16, 2011 Palm Saturday - Feast of Sabbath Rest - 10th of Nisan, Selection of the Passover Lamb, (Exodus 12:3). "Psalms 84:3 .. O LORD of hosts, my King, and my God." - On this next day Saturday, (John 12:12), we would rise up early with Jesus and the disciples. The people gathering for the celebration of the week long Passover Feast in the city of Jerusalem would hear that Jesus was on His way to Jerusalem and would gather palm branches to wave in honor of their coming King, Jesus. Because Saturday is a Sabbath day it is unlawful for the people to gather branches for their own personal use but it is not unlawful to gather the branches and wave them in an act of worship of Jesus (God). It is work to sustain our lives but it is not work to worship God. Jesus would send two disciples ahead to get a donkey and the donkey's baby that Jesus would ride on His way into Jerusalem. This will be a direct fulfillment of what the Prophet Zechariah saw and wrote about 400 years earlier. "Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout O Daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: He is just, and having salvation; upon the colt the full of a donkey." We would see on this day Jesus would present Himself to Israel as the King. The prophet Daniel also saw and wrote about this day, (Daniel 9:25). The event of cheering Jesus as King would take the entire day. There would be one dispute with the Pharisees as they would demand that Jesus silence His disciples. Jesus would reply that if the disciples remained silent that the very rocks would cry out in testimony to the glory of God. "Mark 11:10-11 Blessed be the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest. And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the temple: and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide [close of this Saturday Sabbath day] was come, He went out unto Bethany with the twelve." We will enter into the Temple with Jesus and look around but we will soon depart as the evening is near and with the darkness of nightfall the Jewish Sabbath day will draw to a close. We depart the Temple and Jerusalem with Jesus keeping all of the Triumphal entry and the Temple events of that Glorious day enclosed within the one (Saturday) Sabbath day and not permitting the Triumphal Entry events to continue into the next day (Sunday) a non-Sabbath, non-Feast day. That evening we would return with Jesus back up to the Mount of Olives to Bethany (Mark 11:11). We would have to leave at the evening time to get to our destination before nightfall as this day is a Sabbath day and is a day of rest. (Acts 1:12) tells us that Mount Olivet is "from Jerusalem a Sabbath's day's journey" so we know that we would be able to walk that distance and not break the Sabbath law. -- That night laying at the top of Mount Olives and looking at the stars and reflecting on the day's events, it would begin to seem that the events that Jesus is carrying out have already been written about by the prophets hundreds even thousands of years earlier. As disciples wanting to be informed about the situation at hand, we would rethink the scriptures in a new light and begin to consider that Jesus has presented Himself as King to the people and this occurred on a feast day the feast day of "Sabbath." Examining Leviticus 23, we would notice that God prescribed eight Feasts that were to be followed in order, by His people the Jews. The first feast was the weekly Saturday feast of "Sabbath" or rest. This was the feast we celebrated today.

Suddenly, life flows through our bodies as we remember a Bible passage from the Apostle Paul, Colossians 2:16;17 "Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of any holy day, or of the new moon or of the Sabbath days: which are shadows of the things to come; but the body is of Christ." Wow! We realize that Jesus is now at this very moment in the process of fulfilling scripture, the prophecies and the feasts appointed in Leviticus 23 which were written in advance for Jesus to later fulfill. We consider and savor the thought that our King has come and we can now find rest. With Jesus in rule and authority over our lives we can now rest or Sabbath. Jesus is our King! In Him is Justice, righteousness, Truth, Light and Life! In Him we can trust and in Jesus we find our [only] rest. No more striving with a world that is full of inhumane wrongs and cluttered with injustice. In King Jesus we now have comfort. We note that the "Sabbath" is first a commandment, the 4th of the Ten Commandments given by God to Moses on Mt. Sinai and it is also the 1st prescribed feast day of God. We then pay special attention to entering into the rest that Jesus provides as King in our lives, we do not want to disobey both a Commandment and a Feast day. Life becomes much more meaningful as we peacefully rest-Sabbath the night in Jesus. -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #2 Jesus our Savior, our King, our Friend, our Rest: "Psalms 19:1 The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth His handywork." We too would like to join in with the rocks of Jerusalem and indeed all of creation and declare the glory of our God and King in Christ Jesus and as we do declare the Deity and Honor of Jesus we declare that we to can now rest in His rule and in His Authority. We rest in Jesus, resting physically, emotionally and spiritually. It is a wonderful accomplishment to be able to cease from worry, fear and anxiety. Few are they that enter into it but blessed are those who do as rest is something to be entered into, it is an achievement, an accomplishment. "Hebrews 4:11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same [wilderness wondering] example of unbelief." [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE: WE ARE GOING TO HAVE A BRIEFLY EXPANDED LOOK AT THE SATURDAY [SABBATH FEAST DAY] AND THEN AFTER THE 2011 EASTER TIMELINE DEVOTION IS COMPLETED ON EASTER [FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS DAY] WE CAN HAVE AN EXPANDED LOOK AT THE COMING FEAST DAY OF PENTECOST [SUNDAY, JUNE 12, 2011] - THE FEAST OF PENTECOST IS ONE OF THE MOST CONFUSED AND MISUNDERSTOOD OF ALL THE 8 LEVITICAL FEAST DAYS OF ISRAEL SO WE WILL TAKE A GOOD LOOK AND CLOSE EXAMINATION AT WHAT THE VERY IMPORTANT AND RELEVANT PENTECOST FEAST DAY IS AND WHAT IT HAS HAD IN STORE FOR MANKIND FOR ALMOST 2,000 YEARS SINCE THE ORIGINAL PENTECOST EVENTS OF ACTS 2:1

Transition of Days and Dispensations: Jewish Congregation Era - 1st Coming, Christian Church Era (Spring Feasts) - 2nd Coming, 1,000 year Kingdom Reign (Fall Feasts): The Feast of Sabbath [Saturday] is the first of the 8 prescribed Feasts of Israel (Leviticus 23:3). -- Notice how the 8 Feasts start out focused and anchored on the weekly Jewish Saturday Sabbath day the Dispensation and congregation of Moses [Mt. Sinai Exodus 20:8 - the 4th of 10 Commandments given to Moses] but at the conclusion of the Jerusalem Passover Festival [Feast of Firstfruits (Easter)] with Jesus [Dispensation of the First Coming of Jesus] the Church oriented Feast Days of both Firstfruits ["morrow (day) after the Sabbath" (Sunday) - Leviticus 23:10,11] and Pentecost ["morrow (day) after the seventh Sabbath" (Sunday) - 50 days after Firstfruits - Leviticus 23:16] are on Sunday having transitioned from an emphasis on the Jewish Saturday to now emphasizing the Dispensation of Christianity and the accompanying Christian Sundays. - Later: The transitions of Pentecost. [\[link\]](#)

[SUNDAY] JESUS WALK 2011 -- CLEANSING - HOLINESS SUNDAY - JESUS CLEANSSES THE TEMPLE BY REMOVING UNHOLY ACTIVITIES INCLUDING OVERTHROWING THE TABLES OF THE MONEYCHANGERS AND THE MERCHANTISERS

This day coincides with Sunday April 17, 2011 - We awake early Sunday morning, the first day of the week, to see Jesus and the disciples on their way back to Jerusalem and the Temple (Mark 11:12). Catching up we would find Jesus examining a fig tree for fruit. Finding no fruit Jesus will curse the fig tree (Mark 11:14). We will stand by in amazement as we realize that this Jesus is the same God that Adam and Eve sinned against and then used a fig leaf in an attempt to cover their sins. Jesus is now saying that there are no more self-made, man-made coverings for sin. The system of fig tree religion is now a curse by God because fig tree religion never did produce fruit for God. We will then follow Jesus into the Temple as acting King. Jesus will now cleanse the Temple of ungodliness (Matthew 21:12-17, Mark 11:15-19) and we will know that the true Temple is our bodies and that we need to present our bodies holy and undefiled to God (Romans 12:1-5). Listening we hear Jesus proclaim that His Temple will be a House of Prayer for ALL nations (Mark 11:17) and we rejoice to be a part

of the Kingdom of God and to know that above all, God desires for us to pray (talk/listen) to Him in getting to know Him. That evening we will return with Jesus and the disciples to the Mount of Olives. -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #3 Unfruitfulness in our own life: Jesus recognized unfruitfulness and He took action to remove it. Every one of us (unlike Jesus) has an unfruitful aspect in our own life. We too can be bold like Jesus, in that when we see unfruitfulness we can declare it as unacceptable to God and recognize it as a cursed item, not a blessing. In cursing it, curse it at its root so that it will immediately wither and dry up no longer sustaining an appearance of being potentially fruitful but being what it truly is, something that does not give pleasure to God. "Matthew 3:10 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire." [\[link\]](#)

[TRADITIONAL] PALM SUNDAY TO MARK BEGINNING OF HOLY WEEK - THE [LENTEN SEASON MODERN CHURCH TRADITION DAYS - NOT THE ORIGINAL HISTORICAL] DAYS OF HOLY WEEK

UTICA - For practicing Christians locally and around the world, the upcoming week will be a roller coaster of emotions. Palm Sunday marks the beginning of Holy Week, a series of holy days commemorating the final moments of Jesus Christ's life and his death, but also his followers' belief in the resurrection on Easter Sunday. "Holy Week is very intense and emotionally gripping," said Bruce Smith, organist and choir master at Grace Church in Utica. "You go from the depths of despair on Good Friday, following the death, to extreme joy on (Easter) Sunday, when you come to the realization that Jesus is alive." In addition to being the holiest week of the Christian calendar, Holy Week also is the last week of the Lenten season. Many of the days have special significance. ... Here are the [Lenten season modern Church tradition days - not the original historical] days of Holy Week: Maundy Thursday: Also known as Holy Thursday, this day commemorates Christ's Last Supper with his apostles. Traditional Maundy Thursday rituals include a washing of the feet and a communion ceremony. Good Friday: On Good Friday, Christians remember the crucifixion of Jesus Christ. Good Friday services include the Stations of the Cross, as well as the Good Friday liturgy, which centers around the reading of The Passion of Christ and the Adoration of the Cross. Holy Saturday: Holy Saturday marks the day Christ's body laid in rest in the tomb. The Easter Vigil, a major liturgy, takes place on Holy Saturday. Easter Sunday: Easter Sunday celebrates the Christian belief that Christ rose from the dead after his crucifixion. Services are joyous and often feature uplifting music. For example, one of Grace Church's two Easter services will include brass and timpani accompaniment for their choir. [\[link\]](#)

[MONDAY] JESUS WALK 2011 -- TEACHING MONDAY - TEMPLE TEACHING AND LATER THE MT. OLIVET DISCOURSE END TIME TEACHING IS GIVEN

This day coincides with Monday April 18, 2011 - Arising early the next day Monday, we know from Mark 14:1 and Matthew 26:2 that we have two days left until the Passover (Wednesday). We would again follow Jesus to Jerusalem and to the temple as Jesus spends another day preaching in the temple and having discourse with the Scribes and Pharisees. On the way to the temple we would again pass the fig tree that Jesus had cursed the day before and be astonished with the other disciples that the fig tree has completely dried up and withered from the roots up (Matthew 21:19, Mark 11:20). We would again consider that the fig tree cannot be our covering for sin and that God finds man-made religious practices unacceptable, not one day will pass where the religious practices of man are acceptable to God. We would follow Jesus back into the temple where the Scribes, Pharisees and lawyers will make a final assault on the authority of Jesus (Matthew 21:23-23:39, Mark 11:27-12:44). Jesus will end His discussion with the Scribes and Pharisees with the comments of "Woe to you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! Jesus uses strong words for strong circumstances. The leaders of Judah are misrepresenting Jesus. They are misrepresenting the word of God in the Bible and all that God stands for. Jesus refers to them as a "brood of vipers", referring to the words and actions of the leaders that their deeds are separating people from the true God and are therefore as poisonous as the poison of a snake. Earlier, through the prophet Isaiah, Jesus said to the leaders of ancient Judah that when the circumstances of their lives pressed against them and caused them to be uncomfortable that they would responded from their heart. Jesus saw that the leaders were upset with circumstances that they didn't understand and that their actions really revealed their true heart towards God. Jesus was therefore quoting the prophet Isaiah in order to encourage the leaders to search the scriptures in a new light and gain new insight



into the person of God and new insight into the kingdom of God. After the death and resurrection of Jesus the book of Acts tells us that many of the Priests came to believe in Jesus (Acts 6:7). Jesus is showing us that although strong words were used, Jesus did it in a way of Reconciliation. There is only one Ministry, it is the ministry of reconciliation, man to God and man to man. After this discussion, Jesus left the Temple for the last time (Matthew 24:1, Mark 13:1). We can immediately remember the Prophet Ezekiel, (Ezekiel 10:1-22) and his depiction of the presence of God departing from the temple as the people had rejected God. Ezekiel wrote of a temple from which the presence of God had departed and later that temple would be destroyed by the invading Babylonians. Likewise, this temple with the presence of God, in the person of Jesus departing, would later be destroyed by the Roman armies. After the discussion between the leaders and Jesus, Jesus walked out of the temple and the disciples followed (Matthew 24:2, Mark 13:2). The disciples thought that this was the long awaited moment, the moment when the King Jesus, would take control and according to scripture would reign and rule from Jerusalem. The disciples were now interested in the buildings of the temple. In effect, the disciples were saying these are great buildings to rule from and probably wondering where their office would be. As we stand there and eavesdrop, we would hear Jesus reply and give a prophecy that the temple would be destroyed, one stone block at a time, until there were no more stone blocks left stacked upon another. The disciples were stunned. They realized that they were not familiar with the current plan of Jesus. - That evening when they returned to the Mount of Olives, some of the disciples came to Jesus privately and asked "what is the time or sign of Jesus coming into power?" In other words, when is Jesus the King going to reign and rule on earth as the King? Jesus told them that it was not for them to know the times and gave a long informative discourse into the end time events. Jesus specifically warned the disciples not to fall for deception, that many will be deceived by the vast amount of lies and deceit being told in the world. He taught that only the Bible is the true word of God. The teaching is now called "Jesus' Mt. Olivet Discourse" (Matthew 24:3-26:2, Mark 13:3-14:1). -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #4 Our Ministry of Reconciliation: What is our part in Reconciliation? Jesus came to Reconcile. The very Ministry of Jesus is Reconciliation, reconciling man back into a relationship with God and also reconciling us humans into a relationship with one another. "2 Corinthians 5:18,19 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us (Christians) to Himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the Ministry of Reconciliation; To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto Himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them, and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation." \*The word reconciliation is called the Gospel, the "Good News" of our Life in Jesus as opposed to the sour fact of our death in this earthly world. The ministry of Jesus is the embodiment of the Cross that Jesus would be crucified on as on the cross Jesus is lifted up - suspended, between Heaven (the dwelling of God) and Earth (the dwelling of man). The vertical post of the cross represents reconciliation between God and Man while at the same time the outstretched - reaching out arms of Jesus and the horizontal beam of the cross represent the reconciliation of one to another. Reconciliation is accomplished only in and by Jesus. There is no other hope for mankind but in Jesus, His Cross and His Resurrection. [\[link\]](#)

ISRAEL PREPARES FOR PASSOVER FESTIVAL 2011 - MEMBERS OF THE ANCIENT SAMARITAN COMMUNITY GATHER AROUND FIRE-PITS BEFORE PLACING SHEEP ON STAKES INTO THE FIRE DURING THE TRADITIONAL PASSOVER SACRIFICE IN MOUNT GERIZIM, OVERLOOKING PALESTINIANS WEST BANK TOWN OF NABLUS, SUNDAY, APRIL 17, 2011. SAMARITANS DESCENDED FROM THE ANCIENT ISRAELITE TRIBES OF MENASHE AND EPHRAIM BUT BROKE AWAY FROM MAINSTREAM JUDAISM 2,800 YEARS AGO - TODAY, THE REMAINING 700 SAMARITANS, LIVE IN THE PALESTINIAN CITY OF NABLUS IN THE WEST BANK AND THE ISRAELI SEASIDE TOWN OF HOLON, SOUTH OF TEL AVIV. PHOTO: ARIEL SCHALIT / AP {"JOHN 4:19-24 THE [SAMARITAN] WOMAN SAITH UNTO HIM [JESUS], SIR, I PERCEIVE THAT THOU ART A PROPHET. OUR [SAMARIAN] FATHERS WORSHIPPED IN THIS MOUNTAIN [MOUNT GERIZIM]; AND YE [JEWS] SAY, THAT IN JERUSALEM [MT. ZION - TEMPLE MOUNT] IS THE PLACE WHERE MEN OUGHT TO WORSHIP. JESUS SAITH UNTO HER, WOMAN, BELIEVE ME, THE HOUR COMETH, WHEN YE SHALL NEITHER IN THIS MOUNTAIN, NOR YET AT JERUSALEM, WORSHIP THE FATHER. YE WORSHIP YE KNOW NOT WHAT: WE [JEWS] KNOW WHAT WE WORSHIP: \*\*FOR SALVATION IS OF THE JEWS. BUT THE [NEW TESTAMENT] HOUR COMETH, AND NOW IS, WHEN THE TRUE WORSHIPPERS SHALL WORSHIP THE FATHER IN SPIRIT AND IN TRUTH: FOR THE FATHER SEEKETH SUCH TO WORSHIP HIM. GOD IS A SPIRIT: AND THEY THAT WORSHIP HIM MUST WORSHIP HIM IN [HOLY] SPIRIT AND IN TRUTH."} (PHOTO)

JERUSALEM (AP) - Israelis cleaned their houses, cars and offices Monday and cooked furiously in last-minute preparations for the weeklong holiday of Passover, which marks the biblical story of the Israelites' exodus from Egypt. ... The [Bible] story recounts that God killed the first-born boys of Egypt [with a plague] after the pharaoh refused to release the children



of Israel from bondage, but "passed over" the houses of the Israelites. After that divine blow [illustration that only the death of the firstborn son (Jesus Christ) can free mankind from sin and the bondage of Satan], the pharaoh [a type of Satan] gave in and let the Israelites go. They were then given the Ten Commandments at Mount Sinai and wandered in the desert for 40 years before arriving in the Land of Israel. The holiday begins Monday night with a traditional seder meal. Extended families typically gather to retell the story of the exodus and eat unleavened bread called matzoh. [\[link\]](#)

JEWISH PASSOVER 2011 BEGINS AT SUNDOWN TONIGHT (MONDAY) - DURING PASSOVER [BREAD AND WINE], JEWISH PEOPLE COMMEMORATE THE LIBERATION FROM SLAVERY AND THE EXODUS OF THE ISRAELITES FROM EGYPT, AS TOLD IN THE HAGGADAH (OR HAGGADA) - THESE EVENTS TOOK PLACE AROUND 3000 YEARS AGO - THE CENTER OF THE CEREMONIAL MEAL IS THE SEDER PLATE AND RED WINE OR RED GRAPE JUICE - EACH FOOD (SIX TRADITIONAL FOOD ITEMS) HAS A SPECIAL MEANING IN RELATION TO THE PASSOVER STORY {NOTE: THIS YEAR THE PASSOVER SEDER IS ON TUESDAY THE PASSOVER OF JESUS IN JERUSALEM IS THOUGHT TO HAVE BEEN ON A WEDNESDAY. THE ACTUAL DAY FLUCTUATES FROM YEAR TO YEAR BASED ON THE LUNAR CALENDAR. -- THE JEWISH PASSOVER IS TO COMMEMORATE THE JEWISH DELIVERANCE EVENTS IN EGYPT OVER 3,000 YEARS AGO WHILE THE CHRISTIAN 'LAST SUPPER' COMMUNION IS A COMMEMORATION OF THE PASSOVER [DELIVERANCE FROM ETERNAL SIN AND DEATH] ORIGINALLY CELEBRATED IN JERUSALEM AS THE NEW COVENANT OF JESUS CHRIST WITH HIS APOSTLES.}

In Israel, Passover lasts for seven days, but in other countries people may observe it for seven or eight days. The first and last day (or two days in some countries outside Israel), are particularly important. People recite special blessings or prayers, make a particular effort to visit a synagogue or listen to readings from the Torah and eat a ceremonial meal. Readings of the Haggadah, the story of the liberation of the Israelites from slavery and their exodus from Egypt are particularly important. The center of the ceremonial meal is the Seder Plate and red wine or red grape juice. Each food has a special meaning in relation to the Passover story. [\[link\]](#)

PASSOVER SEDER [DINNER]: ORDER OUT OF CHAOS - OF THE RICH CONTENT OF SEDER [DINNER] AND THE HAGGADAH [INSTRUCTION BOOKLET] I CITE THE INCLUSION OF \*ELIJAH THE PROPHET AND A SPECIAL GLASS OF WINE SET FOR HIM - ELIJAH IS THE ONLY BIBLICAL FIGURE WHO DOESN'T DIE BUT IS WHISKED TO HEAVEN IN A FIERY CHARIOT - \*\*IN JEWISH TRADITION HE WILL RETURN AND BE THE FORERUNNER OF THE MESSIAH - IN \*\*\*JEWISH THINKING THERE ARE THREE PASSOVERS: THE HISTORICAL ONE IN EGYPT; ALL THE SEDERS OF THE PRESENT, AND THE ULTIMATE PASSOVER, HARBINGER OF THE REDEMPTION OF ALL HUMANITY FROM ENSLAVEMENT, FROM POVERTY, FROM CRUELTY OF ANY FORM {DURING THE PASSOVER IN JERUSALEM WITH JESUS AND HIS APOSTLES [2,000 YEARS AGO] ONLY THREE OF THE FOUR PRESCRIBED PASSOVER SEDER GLASSES OF WINE WERE CONSUMED. THE FOURTH PASSOVER CUP THE CUP OF REJOICING IS YET TO BE CONSUMED AND IT IS INTENDED TO BE DRUNK FROM IN HEAVEN [THE GREAT CONGREGATION] BY JESUS ALONG WITH ALL OF HIS DISCIPLES CHURCH WIDE ENCOMPASSING ALL CHURCH MEMBERSHIP FROM THROUGHOUT HISTORY (MATTHEW 26:29).}

The Passover ritual observance on the first and second nights of the holiday known as Seder "makes order out of chaos." It is more than just a play on words, the Hebrew term for the ritual, "Seder," referring to the order of the rituals of the night. It is more than restoring order to the household after a thorough cleaning and complete change of dishes, pots and silverware. There is a higher meaning that reaches from antiquity to us. Passover is timeless and speaks to every generation. ... The most popular symbol of Passover is the matzoh, called "poor man's bread" or "bread of poverty." It must be unleavened because leavening is a process of fermentation, which is really a corruption of the grain. Every time I eat a piece of matzoh I remember that slavery is a corruption of the human condition, that bondage destroys both the enslaver and the enslaved. Matzoh is dry. Slavery dries up the human spirit. Even tears don't necessarily help the matzoh go down. Just as normally we wish for bread that has risen, we realize the need to raise our fellow citizens from poverty, out of economic or any other enslavement to a redemptive life. -- The unique booklet used at the Seder is called the Hagaddah, meaning "the telling." Created in antiquity with continued layers added, it cites passages in Deuteronomy and Joshua for it speaks to generations like us, who weren't there, who didn't have the personal experience. In unique fashion, we the readers of the Hagaddah speak in first person present, citing other biblical verses "as if we were there." We read ourselves into history. Psychologically, spiritually, we transport ourselves in time to imagine the horror of Egyptian

bondage and then give abundant gratitude to God for our redemption. In the Hebrew language there is no clear delineation of tenses - the past, present and future merge into an unbroken continuum. I am part of the Israelites in Egypt and they are part of me sitting at Seder in Richmond, Virginia. -- Of the rich content of Seder and the Hagaddah I cite the inclusion of Elijah the prophet and a special glass of wine set for him. Elijah is the only biblical figure who doesn't die but is whisked to heaven in a fiery chariot. In Jewish tradition he will return and be the forerunner of the Messiah. In Jewish thinking there are three Passovers: the historical one in Egypt; all the Seders of the present, and the ultimate Passover, harbinger of the redemption of all humanity from enslavement, from poverty, from cruelty of any form. At the Seder we open the door, and ceremonially invite Elijah into our homes, into our hearts and into our lives. We hope that our Seder will presage the imminent redemption of all. Then the true divine order will be restored and we will all live in peace and tranquility. [\[link\]](#)

LOOKING AHEAD A FEW DAYS TO THE FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS [EASTER DAY - RESURRECTION DAY] - AFTER THE CLOSE OF THE CHURCH AGE WITH THE 2ND COMING OF JESUS CHRIST THE "REDEMPTION-SALVATION" PROCESS MOVES AWAY FROM INDIVIDUAL EVENTS AND DURING THE 1,000 YEAR KINGDOM AGE THE PEOPLE ON EARTH WILL PHYSICALLY LIVE [FOR THE MOST PART] THE ENTIRE 1,000 YEARS (ISAIAH 65:20) AT THE CONCLUSION OF THE 1,000 YEAR KINGDOM REIGN THE HARVEST OF NATIONS WILL TAKE PLACE, WERE LIKE THE FIELDS THE ENTIRE GLOBE WILL BE HARVESTED AT ONCE. IN OTHER WORDS DURING THE 1,000 YEAR KINGDOM REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST PEOPLE WILL BE LIVING IN OBEDIENCE [OR DISOBEDIENCE] TO GOD BUT THEN ALL THE PEOPLE WILL BE DEALT WITH REGARDING ETERNAL SALVATION AT THE SAME TIME UNLIKE THE [FIRSTFRUITS] CHURCH AGE WHERE INDIVIDUALS ARE COMING INTO ETERNAL SALVATION AT ANY GIVEN INDIVIDUAL MOMENT. -- "MATTHEW 25:31-34 WHEN [JESUS] THE SON OF MAN SHALL COME IN HIS GLORY [AT THE END OF HIS 1,000 YEAR KINGDOM REIGN ON EARTH], AND ALL THE HOLY ANGELS WITH HIM, \*\*THEN SHALL HE SIT UPON THE [ETERNAL] THRONE OF HIS GLORY [AFTER SITTING ON THE THRONE OF KING DAVID FOR THE 1,000 YEAR REIGN]: AND BEFORE HIM SHALL BE GATHERED [FOR HARVEST] ALL NATIONS: AND HE SHALL SEPARATE THEM ONE FROM ANOTHER, AS A SHEPHERD DIVIDETH HIS SHEEP FROM THE GOATS: AND HE SHALL SET THE SHEEP ON HIS RIGHT HAND, BUT THE GOATS ON THE LEFT. THEN SHALL THE KING [JESUS] SAY UNTO THEM [1,000 YEAR SAINTS] ON HIS RIGHT HAND, COME, YE BLESSED OF MY FATHER, INHERIT THE [ETERNAL] KINGDOM PREPARED FOR YOU FROM THE FOUNDATION OF THE WORLD:"

Some concepts of the Feast of Firstfruits: The Feast of Firstfruits is a part of the week long Passover celebration and is observed on the first Sunday after the Passover Lamb is killed. The Feast of Firstfruits [i.e. the Church Age] is a small select 'individual' harvest day. The later Fall Festivals are the whole field Harvest [i.e. the 1,000 year Kingdom Age] where the entire field is harvested at one time and then anything that is left in the field cannot be harvest but must be left to others to glean from. - Example: Usually the early crop in ancient Israel was the barley crop. If a person saw that their barley field had a few patches of barley that had started to ripen and they wanted to harvest a small patch and make a few loaves of barley bread they couldn't do it. A person would first have to wait for the Feast of Firstfruits then on that day a handful (sheaf) of grain and a offering had to first be taken to the Priest and the Priest would 'wave' the grain towards the sky (before God) as a wave offering to God. Then after the offering the farmer could select one small or a few small individual patches of his field that have ripened enough to harvest and harvest a selected firstfruits of his crop for his own personal use while the entirety of the field continued to ripen for the actual harvest day. Weeks later on the harvest day the farmer, this time with a crew, can harvest the entire field at once [leaving the corners] and anything that is not harvested was to be left for the poor to come and glean from. - The current Church Age having begun on the Feast of Firstfruits is a select, individual harvest of individual people to God (2 Corinthians 6:2). After the close of the Church Age with the 2nd Coming of Jesus Christ the "redemption-salvation" process moves away from individual events and during the 1,000 year Kingdom Age the people on earth will physically live [for the most part] the entire 1,000 years (Isaiah 65:20) at the conclusion of the 1,000 year Kingdom Reign the Harvest of Nations will take place, were like the fields the entire globe will be harvested at once. In other words during the 1,000 year Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ people will be living in obedience [or disobedience] to God but then all the people will be dealt with regarding eternal Salvation at the same time unlike the [Firstfruits] Church Age where individuals are coming into eternal Salvation at any given individual moment. -- "Matthew 25:31-34 When [Jesus] the Son of Man shall come in His glory [at the end of His 1,000 year Kingdom reign on earth], and all the holy angels with Him, \*\*then shall He sit upon the [eternal] throne of His glory [after sitting on the Throne of King David for the 1,000 year reign]: And before Him shall be gathered [for Harvest] all Nations: and He shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth His sheep from the goats: And He shall set the sheep on His right hand, but the

goats on the left. Then shall the King [Jesus] say unto them [1,000 year Saints] on His right hand, Come, ye blessed of My Father, inherit the [eternal] Kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:" [\[link\]](#)

[TUESDAY] JESUS WALK 2011 -- BETRAYAL TUESDAY - JUDAS AGREES TO BETRAY JESUS FOR THIRTY PIECES OF SILVER

This day coincides with Tuesday April 19, 2011 (Matthew 26:6-16, Mark 14:3-11) - As we awake Tuesday morning we will not go to Jerusalem and the Temple as Jesus had departed the Temple for the last time on Monday. Instead, today we will go with Jesus to Bethany and enter the house of Simon, a leper whom Jesus has previously cured. A woman will anoint Jesus with more oil. Judas will depart to meet with the Jewish leaders to betray Jesus. Judas will receive the promise of thirty pieces of silver (Zechariah 11:2, Matthew 26:15) for promising to deliver Jesus into the hands of the Jewish leaders. -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #5 Fellowship with the one who has cleansed us: Jesus has returned to spend time with Simon a Leper whom Jesus had previously cleansed. How is it that Jesus would want to visit someone that was previously Unclean? How is it that Simon would trust Jesus? Usually when someone has knowledge of the unclean areas of our life we want to get away from them because we are vulnerable and do not want to be exposed by them for what we were or for what we truly are. Yet Simon welcomed Jesus into his own home and prepared for Him a meal. All throughout the Bible we read how hurting and longing and suffering people have turned to God and have found compassion and healing and like Simon, we too have the privilege of hosting Jesus, the one who has healed us. "Matthew 11:28-30 Come to Me (Jesus), all ye that labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. Take my yoke upon you, and Learn of Me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest for your Souls. For My yoke is easy and My burden is light." [\[link\]](#)

JESUS WALK 2011 -- BETRAYAL TUESDAY: ROBERT SCHULLER'S GLASS HOUSE OF GOD - BUT LAST OCTOBER [2010], THE REVEREND'S CHURCH AND TV SHOW FILED FOR FEDERAL BANKRUPTCY PROTECTION AFTER HE SPENT NEARLY \$50 MILLION MORE THAN HE HAD IN DOZENS OF BANK ACCOUNTS - CHURCH OFFICIALS HAVE ATTEMPTED TO BLAME THE CRISIS ON SCHULLER'S UNSWERVING, DAILY COMMITMENT TO AIDING THE POOR - FOR EXAMPLE, DURING A FOUR-MONTH PERIOD WHEN THE MINISTRY TOOK IN DONATIONS TOTALING MORE THAN \$14 MILLION, SCHULLER GAVE AN AVERAGE OF JUST \$22 A DAY TO FEED THE POOR, ACCORDING TO CHURCH RECORDS {TODAY RELIGIOUS LEADERS CONTINUE TO BETRAY JESUS CHRIST JUST AS IN THE DAYS OF JUDAS. LIKE JUDAS THE BETRAYAL IS USUALLY A THREEFOLD BETRAYAL CONSISTING OF A BETRAYAL OF TRUST, FINANCES AND DOCTRINE. TODAY IT IS IMPERATIVE THAT WE AS CHRISTIANS UNDERSTAND THE DOCTRINES [AND THE SERIOUSNESS OF THEM] THAT ARE BEING ESPOUSED FROM NOT JUST THE PULPITS BUT ALSO THE SUNDAY SCHOOLS AND SMALL GROUPS AS WELL. FINANCIAL OPENNESS AND ACCOUNTABILITY IS A MUST FOR EVERY CHURCH OR FELLOWSHIP AND ANYTHING LESS THAN 100% FINANCIAL ACCOUNTABILITY IS A FRAUDULENT ACT BY ANY ORDINARY STANDARD OF BUSINESS ACCOUNTING PRACTICES. THIRDLY, DECEPTIVE DOCTRINES AND FRAUDULENT FINANCIAL CONDUCT CAN OFTEN MOST EASILY BE DISCOVERED BY REALIZING THE BETRAYAL OF TRUST THAT IS OFTEN ALREADY TAKING PLACE WHEN CHURCH LEADERSHIP IS COMMITTED TO AND ASSOCIATED WITH UNCHRISTIAN ASSOCIATIONS AND COMPROMISED INDIVIDUALS.}

By R. SCOTT MOXLEY Thursday, Apr 14 2011: Legendary Garden Grove televangelist Robert H. Schuller once noted, "High achievers spot rich opportunities swiftly." The creator of Crystal Cathedral, a best-selling author and star of Hour of Power broadcasts, Schuller has long served as Exhibit A of that credo. In the 1950s, he saw an opportunity to build a profitable church, grabbed it and thanks largely to donations from poor and lower-middle-class folks trying to win the blessings of God-created an \$89-million religious empire with hints of opulence. ... Records also show that the reverend wasn't a cheapskate in one charity case. Indeed, the recipients of his generosity weren't poor at all. They were a wealthy Newport Beach couple, Kenneth and Glenia Reafsnnyder. Ken's first wife was a member of Buena Park's Knott family, founders of Knott's Berry Farm. He also palled around with actor John Wayne. In 1995, Schuller agreed to divert \$4,000 a month in church donations to the Reafsnymders for the rest of their lives in exchange for a quarter ownership in the couple's home. Ken has since died, but the deal calls on Crystal Cathedral Ministries to continue to pay Glenia. In 2008, the ministry increased the payments to \$4,500 a month while reducing its ownership percentage. This means that the church's current 8.5 percent portion of the house has cost more than \$1,250,000-\$55,000 more than the value of the entire house. Speaking of houses, over the years the Schuller family has purchased oceanfront property in Orange County, a Big Bear

vacation house, a San Diego County time-share, a Colorado mansion and a Honolulu condo. Just before filing for bankruptcy, Schuller sold a San Juan Capistrano property that had been bequeathed to the church decades ago and pocketed \$22.5 million. The reverend's son, Robert Anthony Schuller, has lived in a \$2.2-million oceanfront Laguna Beach dream house worthy of an Architectural Digest feature. Fred Southard, a longtime Schuller aide, lives behind palatial, guarded gates in a 13-room, 13,600-square-foot Newport Coast estate that could fetch \$3 million on the open market. ... In court filings, they've remained optimistic that, despite a 50-percent drop in church membership to 5,000 attendees, the ministry can eventually pay off all of the debt. To accomplish that feat, however, the Schuller clan is going to have to stir up the congregation and then, despite all the unsettling revelations, ask them to dig deeper into their wallets. [\[link\]](#)

[WEDNESDAY] JESUS WALK 2011 -- NEW COVENANT WEDNESDAY - LAST SUPPER - COMMUNION - PASSOVER DINNER - JESUS COVENANTS TO DIE FOR US IN OUR PLACE THEREFORE BY THE DEATH OF JESUS ETERNAL DEATH NOW PASSES OVER AND SKIPS OVER US HUMANS

This day coincides with Wednesday April 20, 2011 the start of the Passover week with the Feast of the Lord's Passover, 14th of Nisan - Wednesday we would wake up to the second of the feast days known as the "Lord's Passover." This feast was first observed by the Jewish people in Egypt the night the plague killed all of the Egyptian firstborn sons, while death "Passed over" the Jewish firstborn because they were saved by the "Covenant blood" placed above the doors of their houses (Exodus 12:1-36). This feast is also prescribed by God in Leviticus chapter 23. We will follow Jesus to Jerusalem to eat the Passover dinner and celebrate it with the disciples in an upper room made ready by some friends. As we come into the upper room in the early afternoon prior to the Lord's Passover feast which will be observed and eaten later "at evening". We will see that Jesus and the disciples have just finished eating a lunch/supper (John 13:2). Jesus is telling the disciples that God the Father has given all authority in heaven and on earth to Him. We marvel that this Jesus standing before us is not just the King of Judah but is the King of the Universe, the King of heaven and of the earth, of the physical realm that is seen and also of the unseen spiritual realm. Jesus presides over all as King. Before we can comprehend the enormity of the kingdom of Jesus, we see King Jesus lay aside His garments, pour water into a wash basin and begin to wash the disciples feet. We are in total agreement with Peter when Peter says to Jesus "Thou shall never wash my feet," after all, kings of the earth do not wash their followers feet, so much more the reason that the King of the universe should not wash our feet. Then Jesus explains to Peter that unless He washes our feet that Jesus will have nothing to do with us. We wonder, "why have Jesus wash our feet and only our feet"? Then we realize that Jesus is King and He is also our Abba, Daddy, Father, and likewise He is also the Holy God. Being Holy, Jesus requires that we be cleansed in able to approach Him. Our creator, Abba, Father, Jesus is happy to take all of His authority and use it to clean us and draw us near to Him. We now know that Jesus is really talking about cleansing our "Souls", our thought life and our emotions as the foot is a reference to the soul. We realize that one dirty item cannot make another dirty item clean. We gasp as we realize that ONLY Jesus can make us clean because only Jesus is clean and without Jesus washing us and cleansing us, we will remain dirty and Jesus will "have nothing to do with us." We make a mental note to spend more quality cleansing time with Jesus in prayer and in reading the Bible. - It is now evening and time for the Lord's Passover Supper. All of the disciples are seated around Jesus (Matthew 26:20). Jesus begins to explain how one of the disciples will betray Him. We join the other disciples wondering if we will betray Jesus? After the events of the past week, we now know that we are not that familiar with the plans of God and that Sin is deceitful. Knowing that we can easily be deceived and betray Jesus in our thoughts and actions, we make another mental note to walk in the Spirit with Jesus at all times, seeking the wisdom and will of God continually for each and every activity we do during the moments of our lives. Jesus speaking up tells the disciples that to identify the one who will betray Him, He will dip His bread in the sauce at the same time the betraying disciple dips his bread. As Judas dips his bread Jesus also dips His (Matthew 26:23). We now know why, after the foot washing that Jesus said "not everyone is clean" (John 13:10) because Judas is not clean, he is a betrayer. Judas asks Jesus if he is the betrayer. Jesus tells him "yes he is." We marvel that sin is so deceptive, that one can betray God and actually think that he is doing God's work. We shudder as we think of all of the killing and all of the wrong that has gone on by the deceived ones throughout the Church ages in the name of Christianity. We are very glad to make the journey back to Holy Week to walk with Jesus and to learn who He is so that we can be true disciples and true followers of Jesus. Judas, after receiving a bread dipped in sauce by Jesus, then departs the room to proceed to betray Jesus. The disciples wonder were Judas has gone. Some think he is going to make arrangements for the next feast, the "Feast of Unleavened Bread" which begins tomorrow, (John 12:29). At first we think it is unlawful for Judas to go out at night on a feast day but then a quick glance in our Bibles

back to Leviticus 23 reveals that the Lord's Passover is not a "Sabbath Feast." We wonder at the thought that the Lord's Passover feast is not a "Sabbath - Rest" feast like all of the other feasts and therefore there is no evening curfew for the feast. Unfortunately, as Judas leaves the presence of Jesus, Satan then enters into Judas and demonically possesses Judas (John 13:27). Again we realize the importance of staying in the presence of Jesus to keep ourselves safe from the demonic/Satanic realm. - Jesus then takes the unleavened bread of the "Lord's Passover Feast" (Matthew 26:26, Mark 14:22) and giving Thanks, Jesus breaks the bread explaining that this is His body broken for us, speaking of the cross that is to come tomorrow. He then passes the bread for the disciples to eat. Much earlier while following Jesus the disciples had dealt with this very issue of Jesus' body. In John 6:47-58, Jesus told a large group of disciples that He, "is the true bread of life that came down from heaven and any man who would eat of it that man would not die but would live forever." Many disciples were disturbed at that saying of Jesus, (John 6:66) "and some walked with Jesus no more." But Jesus had also explained to the disciples (John 6:63) that it is the Spirit that aids a man not the physical. Jesus said that His words are Spirit. -- So here this night of the Passover the disciples readily enjoy the bread knowing that it is the Spirit of Jesus that gives Spiritual life. -- Next Jesus takes a cup of wine. It is the third cup of the four prescribed cups of the feast. The third cup is known as the cup of redemption. The first cup is the cup of Sanctification, meaning to be set apart to God for the feast. The second cup is the cup of instruction, instructing that there were many plagues on the land of Egypt, yet the children of God could not go free from slavery until there was a death of the firstborn. Now this night Jesus is proclaiming that He is the Firstborn of God and that His death will set us free from the slavery of sin and the cruelty of Satan just like the death of the firstborn did so many years ago back in Egypt. Then Jesus taking the cup (Mark 14:23) of redemption and like the bread, giving thanks, Jesus passed the cup to the disciples and said "take drink all of it," (Matthew 26:27) this cup is the New Testament in His blood: this do, that as often as we drink of it, to do it in remembrance of Jesus. The disciples are fully aware that Jesus is speaking of a better blood than man has, of His Spiritual life blood. They gladly take the cup of wine and gladly drink all of it. We marvel that Jesus wants us to "Drink all" that He has for us, all of His Life, Love, Compassion and Mercy. Jesus then mentions that He will not drink again of the wine until He drinks it anew with us in His Father's Kingdom. The fourth cup of wine that Jesus is postponing to drink is called the "cup of Rejoicing." After the feast, the cup of rejoicing is to be drunk as we rejoice in all that God has done in our lives in setting us free and reuniting us with Him in the promise land of Heaven. Jesus says that He will drink that next cup with all of us for real in the real heaven. Jesus and the disciples then sing a Psalm in the closing of the "Lord's Passover Feast." Jesus now reminds us again that He is about to be betrayed. He tells us in advance so that we will know that He does indeed know all things. Jesus then reveals to us that this dark moment is Satan's time. Judas has already left to betray Jesus. Jesus instructs us saying that "Satan has nothing in Him", but that Jesus will show His love for the Father by giving His life as a sacrifice to reunite us back to God, as this is the will of the Father and it is also the will of the Son Jesus. - Arising they depart the room (Matthew 26:30, Mark 14:26, John 14:31). We marvel that this feast is not a Sabbath feast so they are able to walk in the night and not break the law of the feast. Now during a short walk, Jesus talks to the disciples about Himself being the vine, the source of life and that the disciples are the branches and that the disciples are to abide in Jesus for life. He also teaches about the persecution that will come to all of His followers. Then Jesus instructs them some more about the Holy Spirit who the Father will send. Jesus then prays His "Priestly High Prayer" to the Father (John 17:1-26), asking the Father to receive all of His followers including us, His future followers and to unite us all with Himself in Heaven with the Father. As Jesus prays to God the Father we conclude that we know that Jesus' prayers are heard by the Father and answered! After His priestly prayer of intercession for us to the Father, Jesus commits to His crucifixion and then crosses over the brook of Cedron (John 18:1) as He proceeds on to the garden of Gethsemane, the Garden of destiny. (Matthew 26:36, Mark 14:32). We now know why God has not made the Lord's Passover to be a "Rest - Sabbath Feast" because Jesus and the disciples would have to remain at home or inside after the feast and could not have legally walked to the Garden of Gethsemane, the Garden of destiny. Had this been a "Sabbath - Rest Feast", it is also very unlikely that the Temple guards would have broken the Sabbath themselves to journey to the Garden to arrest Jesus who, after all was only peaceably praying to the Father. This is another powerful demonstration that these events are events orchestrated and allowed by God Himself and not man just as these events are foreseen in the prophetic writings by the prophets of the Old Testament. -- The Garden is the ideal place to reveal that God is in control. It was so many years ago that Adam and Eve lost mankind's relationship with God through their own disobedience in the original garden, the Garden of Eden. Jesus is now stepping into another garden, the Garden of Gethsemane. Through His desire and obedience Jesus will continue to restore back the lost relationship between God and mankind, this time for forever. Had Jesus been arrested anywhere but in a Garden, say for instance in the streets or in the upper-room, it would be difficult to correlate the events of the Last Supper to the events of Adam and Eve in the Garden of Eden. Since God made certain to go to the Garden we have to correlate these two garden events



and also the coming event of the resurrection of Jesus from yet another garden, the Garden Tomb. This again reveals the detailed plan of God as He has set it out for us in His Prophetic Word, the Bible, from Genesis to Revelation. -- We follow and see that Jesus is separated from His disciples and engaged in prayer to the Father. Jesus asks for the third time for the Father to remove "this cup" (Matthew 26:42) but there is no other "cup" of redemption available to mankind. Either Jesus gives His life for us or mankind will never be reunited to God. Angels come and minister to Jesus. He arises. Judas can now be seen leading a group of Temple soldiers intent on arresting Jesus. Judas then betrays Jesus with a kiss (Matthew 26:49). Jesus in turn calls Judas "friend" (Matthew 26:50). Jesus is arrested, bound with ropes and led off as all of the disciples abandon Him and flee. -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #6 New Covenant Reflection: The New Covenant - God has agreed to take on the appearance of a Human, to come for us and to die in our place for our sins so that we can Live anew in a new Spiritual relationship with God. God in His Love for us has taken our penalty of death so that we can live in His life of love. With the New Covenant and our New Spiritual Life "All things have become New." "2 Corinthians 5:17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold All things are become New." Are we allowing ourselves to live in our newfound Relationship with God and are we allowing ourselves the New Freedom that this relationship has to offer? When Jesus took His Communion cup and offered it to His followers Jesus gave with it the instruction and the invitation to "Drink all of it." Amen - and drink all of it we will. [\[link\]](#)

[THURSDAY] JESUS WALK 2011 -- CRUCIFIXION AGONY - REDEMPTION THURSDAY - JESUS IS BETRAYED AND ARRESTED HE IS THEN TRIED AND BY POPULAR DEMAND IS SENTENCED TO DIE - JESUS IS CRUCIFIED AND SUFFERS DEATH ON THE CROSS - THIS IS THE END AND REMOVAL OF DEATH AND SIN (LEAVEN)

Thursday {Crucifixion - Agony (Bitter) Thursday} This day coincides with Thursday April 20, 2012 Crucifixion Thursday - Feast of Unleavened Bread, 15th of Nisan (Matthew 26:47-27:28, Mark 14:53-15:47). In the next few hours Jesus will undergo six trials all of them will be a mockery of justice. Jesus will come out of His third trial just in time to hear the disciple Peter deny a third time to being a follower of Jesus. A rooster will crow marking the dawn to the sunrise of a new day. This is the day in which Jesus of Nazareth, the true and living Son of God, will be despised, rejected of man and crucified on a wooden cross. This day will be the seventh day of our journey back and the third feast day, the "Feast of Unleavened Bread" - the feast of the removal of sin/leaven. Jesus will be despised, rejected and beaten all of this because of the love that God has for His own creation and of an ultimate desire to reunite the people that are rejecting Him back unto Himself. - The horrific beating (Isaiah 52:13-53:12) that King Jesus will endure for us will be a savage fit of rage, the rage of mankind and a fit of Satanic rage all wrapped into one. No person has ever been so savagely beaten as Jesus was that day. It is the kind of abuse that all evil has against all innocence. Peter will have gone out and wept bitterly for his part in denying Jesus. Peter will not look to himself but will again look to God and experience the total love and forgiveness that God Has for mankind. Judas, who also betrayed God, will not look to God, but instead Judas will look to himself and will find no hope but only despair and in despair Judas will go out and commit suicide. Jesus is now led to a hill and crucified. It is the same hill that the Jewish forefather Abraham brought his son Isaac to 4,000 years earlier (Genesis 22:1-19), to enact out a loving father offering his only beloved son, a parallel to the crucifixion of Jesus. Jesus is offered wine mixed with bitter gall to drink but Jesus rejects the bitter wine because He has promised that the next wine He drinks will be with us in Heaven and it will be a sweet cup of Heavenly rejoicing not the bitter cup of this world. - Jesus' first words on the cross (Luke 23:34) will be "Father forgive them, for they know not what they do." Forgiveness. Even as He is rejected, Jesus forgives. We stand amazed as the two thieves being crucified along with Jesus, mock Him. Then one of the thieves turns and says "we are getting our just rewards; but Jesus is innocent". Then one of the thieves says a most remarkable thing. He says "Jesus remember me when you enter into your kingdom" (Luke 23:42). We look on in dismay. "Enter the Kingdom of Jesus?" True, Jesus declared Himself to be a King only a few days ago and a King has to have a kingdom, but Jesus is dying on a cross - No! Not death! The thief is right. Jesus is entering into His kingdom, one where there is no more curse of the flesh. Where sin does not reign. In fact sin is not even present in the Kingdom of Jesus. That's it - only the Spiritual Kingdom of God is good enough for Jesus. He died to the sin and human flesh of this world so that we can be united with Him in His glory, in His Holy Spiritual Kingdom. Jesus will remain alive on the cross for six hours, from 9:00 am to 3:00 pm. At noon, the sky will grow dark (Amos 8:9, Matthew 27:45). Jesus will cry out from the cross "My God, my God why hast thou forsaken Me?" (Psalm 22:1-31, Matthew 27:46). At 3:00 p.m., Jesus will give a victory cry and proclaim "It is finished" (John 19:30). We marvel that the prophecy given to Eve in Genesis 3:15 is now fulfilled as



Jesus, the Son of God, has His own heal bruised for us while supporting His weight on the cross. It was also on the same cross of victory on a hill called Golgotha or Skull (John 19:17) that Jesus has crushed the head (skull) [Genesis 3:15] of the deceiving serpent Satan. - Jesus will then commend His Spirit to His Father, He will then permit His Spirit to leave His body (Luke 23:46). It is now near the evening of the third feast day, the "Feast of Unleavened Bread." This feast according to Leviticus chapter 23, is a Sabbath - Rest feast and in order to properly keep this feast the followers need to be at home before sundown and are unable to engage in any work. The legs of the two thieves on the other two crosses are broken to hasten their deaths and to proceed with their burials before sundown. Jesus' lifeless body is taken down from the cross and placed into a new nearby tomb, which is really a cavern carved out of solid rock and has been provided by Joseph of Armethia. Jesus will be laid in the new tomb. His body, including His face, will be wrapped with fresh linen cloth and soaked with 75 lbs. of anointing oils (John 19:39). Those taking part in the burial of Jesus will quickly depart to get home before the Sabbath curfew of sundown. That evening we will return with the disciples back to the upper room where the Lord's Passover feast was held the night before. The door will be shut and locked as everyone will cower in the dark and in silence for fear that Romans will knock down the door to seize more of the disciples and drag them off to be horribly crucified. It is the first night without the presence of Jesus. It is a dark and bitter night. We sit down to consider the events. The third feast - we wonder what are the odds that everything of major importance would happen on a Feast Day? We know the odds are the same as those that brought life into existence and the same as those that could write the pages of the Bible before the events actually happened. We know that no odds could do this because there are no odds. There is no chance involved. It is the predetermined plan of God. Not chance, but a plan! It is a plan being carried out carefully and deliberately before the eyes of mankind. We ponder the feasts, first was "Sabbath" the required rest and Jesus presenting Himself as our King. Next was the "Lord's Passover", the Covenant feast of escaping death and entering into life with Jesus in heaven in the presence of the Father. Now it is the "Feast of Unleavened Bread" the third feast of the eight feasts prescribed by God to Moses in Leviticus chapter 23. That's it! Jesus often referred to leaven as "sin." "Beware of the leaven of the Scribes and Pharisees" Jesus would say and this Feast is to remove the leaven, that is to remove the sin that infects mankind. Jesus' shed blood and His death on the cross are a complete removal of our sin. It is complete because death is the end result of sin therefore in Jesus' death all of our sins died. The death of sin occurs on the cross. Later in the Resurrection of Jesus, we will receive of His eternal Resurrection Life. Sin has to be removed. We cannot have fellowship with the Holy God in the New Covenant until the Sin is removed. Jesus on this day became the penalty for the sins of the world reconciling those who choose to be reconciled with God in the New Covenant. -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #7 The Cross - a place of no compromise: Jesus reached out to us - all the way and without compromise. He didn't compromise as He took on the appearance of a human and entered into our physical realm so that He could interact with us on our level. He entered into our physical level because we are separated from the Holy God on His Spiritual level. We are separated from Him by our sins and it is impossible for God to bring us and the sin that accompanies us into His direct presence, so God in Jesus, came to us in our existence. In reaching out to us Jesus didn't compromise. He reached out with both arms open and fully extended all the way, even to the cross. Mankind in return didn't compromise as mankind rejected God. Mankind then reaching back with a hammer, nailed both of His open and extended arms onto a wooden cross. Today it is still our opportunity and our turn to reach out and touch Jesus even though we do not see Him as He is in the Spirit realm like we see one another in the physical realm. We can still come to that place of no compromise and touch Jesus in that no compromising place called faith. "Hebrews 11:6 But without faith it is impossible to please Him: for he that cometh to God must believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of them that diligently seek Him." [\[link\]](#)

{FLASHBACK} JESUS WALK 2010 -- (CATHOLIC) POPE'S HOLY THURSDAY [LAST SUPPER] MASS DEDICATED TO PRIESTS - THE CEREMONY IS DESCRIBED BY THE VATICAN AS A SIGN OF STRICT UNION BETWEEN THE PONTIFF (POPE) IN HIS ROLE OF PASTOR OF THE WORLD'S 1 BILLION CATHOLICS AND HIS FELLOW PRIESTS

VATICAN CITY - Pope Benedict XVI urged priests to oppose violence as he led a ceremony dedicated to the priesthood Thursday, marking a Holy Week with his church buffeted by clergy sex abuse scandals. "As priests, we are called in fellowship with Jesus Christ, to be men of peace, we are called to oppose violence and trust in the greater power of love," Benedict said in his Holy Thursday homily in St. Peter's Basilica. He made no mention of the scandals. Spread out before him, in white robes, was row after row of priests, who responded in chorus to his chants in Latin. A choir of men and boys intoned solemn hymns. The late morning Mass, the first of several appearances Benedict will make in the final days of

Holy Week before Easter, was described by the Vatican as a sign of strict union between the pontiff in his role of pastor of the world's 1 billion Catholics and his fellow priests. In the evening, Benedict will wash the feet of 12 priests -- a traditional sign of humility -- at a Holy Thursday ceremony in St. John Lateran Basilica in Rome. ... In his homily Thursday, Benedict said Christians "as good citizens" must "keep the law and do what is just and good," while not accepting "a wrong that is enshrined in law," citing as example legalized abortion. [[link](#)]

{FLASHBACK} JESUS WALK 2010 -- THE POWER OF THE CROSS - OH TO SEE THE DAWN (YOUTUBE)

The Power of the Cross: Written by Keith Getty, sung by Stuart Townend. - Comments: The preaching of the cross is foolishness to those who are perishing, but it is the power of God unto salvation to those who believe. ... Amen... What a powerful song, I am grateful everyday for what God has done for me. [[link](#)]

{FLASHBACK} JESUS WALK 2010 -- WERE YOU THERE WHEN THEY CRUCIFIED MY LORD? (YOUTUBE)

Song: Where you there when they crucified my Lord? [[link](#)]

{FLASHBACK} JESUS WALK 2010 -- YOU WERE THERE - GOD YOU WERE ALWAYS THERE FOR US {MOST OF THE MOVIE SCENES ARE FROM - THE BIBLE [SERIES] - APOCALYPSIS REVELATION (2002) - STARRING RICHARD HARRIS} (YOUTUBE)

Comments: What a fantastic song which means the world to me, when I was going through the hardest thing that I will possibly go through, he was there.... Thank you Lord. Thank you for dying for me and even tho we were the ones that put you on the cross, you still show us mercy. [[link](#)]

{FRIDAY} JESUS WALK 2011 -- SEALED TOMB FRIDAY - ROMAN GUARDS SEAL THE TOMB - ADDITIONAL SPICES AND OINTMENTS ARE PURCHASED AND PREPARED TO FURTHER ANOINT THE BODY OF JESUS

This day coincides with Friday April 22, 2011 - We awake Friday morning our first day without the presence of Jesus. Today, the day after the Feast of Unleavened Bread and before the weekly Saturday Sabbath that begins at Sundown Friday, Jewish time, today is another regular day that happens to be sandwiched between the two Sabbath day Feast days in this year's original "Jesus Passover" celebration. Therefore with today not being a Sabbath day the usual work including buying and selling can take place. Several people go to purchase spices and ointments (Mark 16:1, Luke 23:56) and mix them together to prepare them in order to further anoint the body of Jesus. "Mark 16:1-2 And when the Sabbath (feast of unleavened bread) [Thursday] was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James, and Salome, [Friday] had bought sweet spices, that they might come and anoint Him. And very early in the morning the first day [Sunday] of the week, they came unto the sepulchre at the rising of the sun." Early in the day we also find out that the Jewish leaders have just conferred with the Roman leaders (Matthew 27:62-66) to have guards placed at the tomb of Jesus. This is to prevent the disciples from stealing the body of Jesus and then claiming that He rose from the dead, something I'm sure that no disciple intended to do, after all what good is a dead leader? The tomb is now sealed with a Roman "seal" signifying that the body of Jesus is inside and that all is secure in the tomb. The guards stand in front of the sealed tomb and wait for Sunday. The intent is that on Sunday the tomb will be unlocked/unsealed and the body of Jesus will be shown to the Jewish leaders and all will be back to normal in Jerusalem because Jesus said that He would live the third day, not the second day or the fourth day. Jesus remaining dead in the tomb on Sunday would reveal that He was not a prophet able to prophesy that He would be alive the third day and also that He is not God able to overcome human death. There is no chance to enter the sealed tomb until the three days are up and the seal is removed by the Romans who placed it on the tomb. None of the soldiers on duty have the authority to remove the seal and open the tomb, only the Roman government has the authority to open the tomb and according to the contract with the Jews, it will be after the third day. The frightened disciples are in no condition to reveal themselves as followers of Jesus. So back to the familiar upper room everyone

journeys. In the lonely darkness that comes on with despair the disciples lament that they are not prophets. One proclaims that he is just a herder of flocks from his youth (Zechariah 13:4-6). Likewise we sit in the dark and also wonder if we have the spiritual stamina that it takes to make it through this "dark night of the soul." We begin to think about Jesus and His ministry here on earth. We think about the parable of the sower (Matthew 13:1-23) and how hard and compacted the soil of our heart is. Emotionally we are against obstacles and unable to push our spiritual roots down any further into fresh new soil. We wonder what has become of Jesus the master Gardener, we need Him. We need the Gardener to pull the weeds of doubt, to help us through life's thorns, to break up the shallow rocky soil and to direct His seed into the good soil of our heart so it can bring forth much fruit. Oh, it's no use a garden needs a gardener to keep it pleasant. The garden can't maintain itself from the hard soil, shallow rocks and choking weeds. Without a Gardener, the good plants will come to nothing as they are choked out and perish among the weeds and hard soil. We need God's direction and His plan in order for us to fulfill our life's purpose. -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #8 Man puts his seal of approval on God's death: "Matthew 27:66 So they went, and made the sepulchre sure [inventory of the tomb contents], sealing the stone, and setting a watch." With the death of Jesus comes the Seal of approval from mankind. You can be certain that Jesus died on the cross and you can be just as certain that the dead body of Jesus was in the tomb on this the next day when the tomb was closed and the seal was placed on it. Certain because mankind would have it no other way than that God, would be declared dead, null, and void. Oh they sealed the right tomb of death alright but they sealed the wrong object. What they should have placed their seal on is on the death of sin, the sin that has separated mankind from the Holy God for all of these years as God knows and as the Christian knows it is sin that has been declared dead, null, and void and not God. As we reflect on the death of sin, that the penalty for sin has been removed from us by Jesus, do we really understand that the worst that can possibly happen to us is death from sin? But that Jesus died for us so the worst thing that can happen to us has happened to Jesus as He took our penalty for us. Now with the worst behind us thanks to Jesus, we now have the best and a new opportunity as a new relationship with God is now before us. "Hebrews 12:2 Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; Who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God." [\[link\]](#)

#### [SATURDAY] JESUS WALK 2011 -- 3 DAY & 3 NIGHT PROPHECY FULFILLMENT SATURDAY - THE THIRD DAY OF DEATH IS FULFILLED

This day coincides with Saturday April 23, 2011 - Saturday is again the weekly Sabbath day of rest. We rest physically but emotionally we are anything but at rest as we ponder an uncertain future without a leader, without our King Jesus. -- Let's recap Thursday - Sunday by looking at some verses in Luke: "Luke 23:52-24:1 [Thursday][Crucifixion day] "This man, Joseph of Arimathaea, went to Pilate and begged the body of Jesus. And he took it down [from the cross] and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulcher (tomb) that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid. And that day was the preparation [preparation for the evening Sabbath of Unleavened Bread], and the Sabbath [Unleavened Bread, evening Sabbath curfew] drew on. And the women also, which came with Him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld (observed) the sepulcher, and how His body was laid. And they returned (home) and [Friday] [normal Day] prepared (worked & labored) spices and ointments; and rested the [Saturday][Sabbath Day] Sabbath day according to the commandment [the 4th of the 10 commandments, the weekly Saturday Sabbath]. Now upon the first day of the week [Sunday][Resurrection Day], very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulcher, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain others with them." -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #9 Getting through the darkness: It's dark in there; it's a dark and lonely place in those deep dark tombs. Death is dark, and it's dark when we look death in the face. Will the light shine? Will there be life? Will life live and conquer the darkness; the loneliness, the despair, the finality of death? We as humans have to know. We have to know if there is any hope, any permanent existence, any purpose, any reason to life and our existence or if our brief existence here on earth is only a byproduct of some random collision of molecules. Only God - Jesus can answer this question for us and it can only be answered in the Resurrection Life of Jesus as only life can hold the answers to the problems that face mankind. God has given to us, a long time ago, the answer and His promise in each new day. In the beginning of creation God created the Physical Light. He created light as a representation for us to see that indeed His true Spirit light of life shines and it does indeed remove the darkness of death. Every time life gets dark just remember the New Day the Sunrise the Resurrection Sunshine from on high as the Sun represents to us the True Son Light, Jesus. God made it that way! The Sun is our daily and momentary reminder of God, of His Son Jesus, of His light, His warmth, His promises, His Life, His Love and His Eternal Resurrection Life for us.

"Lamentations 3:21-23 This I recall in my mind, therefore I have hope. It is the Lord's Mercies that we are not consumed, because His Compassions fail not. They are new every morning: Great is Thy Faithfulness." [[link](#)]

[SUNDAY] JESUS WALK 2011 -- JESUS' GLORIOUS RESURRECTION LIFE SUNDAY - GLORIOUS SALVATION RESURRECTION (EASTER) DAY!  
- JESUS CONQUERS DEATH BY LOVE & ETERNAL LIFE - THE REBIRTH OF LIFE AND WE NOW HAVE SALVATION AND LIVE AN ETERNAL LIFE  
IN THE RESURRECTION LIFE OF JESUS CHRIST

Sunday {Jesus' Glorious Resurrection Life Sunday} This day coincides with Sunday April 24, 2011 Resurrection Sunday (Easter) also the "Feast of First Fruits," the first Sunday of the week after the feasts of the "Lord's Passover & Unleavened Bread" (Matthew 28:1-15, Mark 16:1-14, John 20:1-23). Sunday, the first day of the week, we arise early and ponder that today is also a feast day, the fourth feast, the "Feast of First fruits". We wonder why Leviticus 23 this Feast did not have an actual date to be celebrated like the Lord's Passover, the 14th of the month and the Unleavened Bread, the 15th of the month but the Feast of First Fruits is specifically to be celebrated on the first Sunday of the week after the Passover. Today is also the day the seal is scheduled to be removed from the tomb of Jesus. Some of the women go early in the morning at first light to await access to the tomb to continue to anoint the body of Jesus. While walking to the tomb the women encounter an Angel who asks them why they are seeking the "Living" among the dead? For Jesus whom you seek is Not Dead but He is Alive! The women continue walking. They arrive at the tomb and they see the Roman seal is broken, the stone is rolled back and looking into the tomb they notice that the body of Jesus is missing but His burial wrappings remain there in an undisturbed manner. Seeing what appears to be the Gardener, the women ask him where he has moved the body of Jesus too? "Mary" replies the Gardener, WAIT! Mary knows that voice. This Gardener is JESUS, HE'S ALIVE! Mary and the women grab the feet of Jesus. Jesus tells them that He has not yet gone to the Father (John 20:17) but to go and tell the Good News "of the resurrection" to the rest of the disciples. Peter and John, like the rest of the disciples doubt the good news of the resurrection of Jesus but they run to the tomb to see for themselves. John and Peter enter the empty tomb together. John had been one of the disciples at the crucifixion and he helped place Jesus into the tomb. As John saw the anointed strips of cloth used to wrap the body of Jesus, John realized that the cloth was not unwound but just empty, vacated and collapsed down in a way in which a human body could not have been physically removed from within the cloth covered with ointment. John seeing this, believed (John 20:8). Back in the upper room two, disciples are excitedly telling of meeting and journeying with the Risen Jesus on their way to the town of Emmaus, (Luke 24:33). Meanwhile, in the upper-room the door is shut and locked (John 20:19) and Jesus suddenly appears in their midst in a supernatural way. The newly Resurrected Jesus presents Himself to the disciples. The disciples marvel that Jesus is alive again and then King Jesus breathes His Holy breath on them to give them His resurrection Spirit life. Amazed we realize that this is the same way and the same giver of Life who had previously breathed life into Adam our first forefather (Genesis 2:7). Jesus said "receive you the Holy Spirit" (John 20:22). The disciples by faith receive the Holy Spirit offered by Jesus and by receiving the Holy Spirit they become "Born Again" new creations. - We realize that it is by Faith that we are saved, this Faith! The faith in the risen, living, resurrection Jesus. The faith that Jesus has personally sealed us with the Holy Spirit. We realize that this is the true feast the "Feast of First Fruits" as Jesus breathes into us the "First Fruits" of the Holy Spirit. We know that this is just the First Fruit, the first fruits of the Holy Spirit with much more to come. This fruit is special because it is, according to Leviticus 23, the first of the fruit from within the Promise Land (Joshua 5:10-12) that is from the Promise Land of Heaven and eternal life. We rejoice. Like the children of Israel who were delivered from Egypt, we have escaped the bondage of this world and the cruelty of Satan and the certain death that goes with it. We have escaped by the death of the Firstborn Son of God, His Son Jesus Christ, and we are now alive in His resurrection glory. We like, the Jews of Egypt, have wandered in the desert wilderness of unbelief until our unbelief has vanished. Through faith in Jesus Christ we have crossed the dangerous Jordan river and entered into the Promise Land of Heaven having accepted Jesus as our leader, our King, and our Lord by entering into His New Covenant, the covenant of life. Now alive we realize that the death of sin has "Passed Over" us by our receiving His shed blood as the cleansing of our sins through the death of Jesus on the cross. We now rejoice in the Gospel of Good News that Jesus being Righteous, Holy, Just, and True, the Son of God and God Himself, that He cannot die as humans die but He is alive in the Spiritual realm, the eternal realm that Jesus existed in with the Father before He took on a fleshly body in the womb of Mary (John 16:27-28). -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #10 Resurrection Day "The Re-birth of Life" [after the original life in Garden of Eden] Jesus demonstrates His Authority of Life over death: Life, our meaning and purpose in it have now been answered once and for all in this the very Resurrection Life of Jesus. We now know that there is a God, that He has power to remove sins

and to then give life over death, that He Loves us and that we are made alive to be friends with Him forever in His Eternal Resurrection Kingdom of Heaven. How can we ever comprehend this joyous event, Life in Jesus, but comprehend it we must as it is the only way to eternal Life. "Romans 1:4 And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the Spirit of Holiness, by the Resurrection from the dead." Light shines! And with it Life! Jesus is the True Light! Jesus is the Life! God is not dead, God is Alive! Now we too are alive when Jesus breaths His Resurrection Spirit Life into us. Alive and united with the Holy God inside of us, that is Eternal Life! "John 1:3 All things were made by Him; and without Him was not anything made that was made. In Him was life; and the life was the light of men. And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehend it not." "2 Corinthians 4:6 For God who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the Glory of God in the face of Christ Jesus." [[link](#)]

{FLASHBACK} JESUS WALK 2010 -- EASTER SONG BY 2ND CHAPTER OF ACTS (YOUTUBE)

This track is from the live album, "To the Bride," a Jesus Music Classic, featuring Barry McGuire, 2nd Chapter of Acts, and A Band Called David. "Easter Song" is performed in this track by the 2nd Chapter of Acts. Enjoy, and Happy Easter. [[link](#)]

{FLASHBACK} JESUS WALK 2010 -- EASTER SONG BY KEITH GREEN (YOUTUBE)

Keith Green performing "Easter Song" live from The Daisy Club -- LA (1982). [[link](#)]

{FLASHBACK} JESUS WALK 2010 -- EASTER SONG BY GLAD (YOUTUBE)

Another Classic from Glad. [[link](#)]

{FLASHBACK} JESUS WALK 2010 -- RICH MULLINS - [APOSTLES] CREED (YOUTUBE)

This is the Rich Mullins music video featuring the song "Creed" as it appears on the "Rich Mullins: Pursuit of a Legacy" DVD. [[link](#)]

{FLASHBACK} JESUS WALK 2010 -- CREED BY THIRD DAY (YOUTUBE)

This is the song by the Late, Great, Rich Mullins, it's about the Apostles Creed. I believe this song is true in all manner, and every time I sing it, it fills me with Gods will and glory. Enjoy it. [[link](#)]

{FLASHBACK} JESUS WALK 2010 -- EASTER SUNRISE BAPTISM {VIDEO IS USUALLY PRECEDED BY A COMMERCIAL - TRY THE CONTINUE TO VIDEO (OPTION)} (METACAFE)

Comments: Awsome God power - The water is still chilly in March, yet everyone has a huge expression of joy on their face, like the water doesn't even phase them because their so focused on and in love with Christ. beautiful. [[link](#)]

JESUS WALK 2011 -- WHAT IF MOSES HAD FACEBOOK? - (SHORT VIDEO)

Google Exodus - What if Moses had Facebook? [[link](#)]



JESUS WALK 2011 -- WORLD CLOCK: CURRENT LOCAL TIME IN JERUSALEM {NOTE: SETTING A 2ND WIDGET OR GADGET CLOCK ON YOUR COMPUTER TO JERUSALEM TIME IS ALSO A GOOD OPTION.} (CLOCK - POP-UP WINDOW)

Jerusalem, Israel. Jerusalem is the capital of Israel The native name of Israel is Yisra'el. Most countries have their embassies in Tel Aviv. [[link](#)]

JESUS WALK 2011 -- [HOLY WEEK 2011] EASTER WEEK IN ROME, ITALY - HOLY WEEK IN ROME - THERE ARE VERY FEW EXAMPLES OF PAGEANTRY GRANDER THAN HOLY WEEK IN ROME - THE POPE HIMSELF DELIVERS SEVERAL MASSES BETWEEN PALM SUNDAY AND EASTER, AND TENS OF THOUSANDS OF PILGRIMS AND FELLOW TRAVELERS ARE ON HAND TO CELEBRATE WITH HIM

The following will give you an idea of what's going on and when for Easter Week in 2011; most services take place in St Peter's Square or inside the Basilica (consider a walking tour in Rome to get your bearings, or one of Viator's Vatican tours if you arrive early enough to avoid the crowds). You can certainly expect crowds in Rome and the Vatican during Easter Week. But for Catholics and religious-minded travelers (frankly, for anybody and everyone who appreciates ritual and pomp), the experience of Easter Week is unforgettable. Palm Sunday (April 17) Palm Sunday, a sort of prequel, starts off Holy Week with the Pope's blessing of the palms in St Peter's Square (9:30am). At the end of the mass, the Pope usually sends a special message - the 'Angelus' - to the youth of the world. Holy Thursday (April 21) The Pope honors his predecessor, John Paul II, on Holy Monday with a mass at 6pm. Then, after a few days' break during which you will notice a steadily increasing population density in and around the Vatican, the Easter celebration begins in earnest on Holy Thursday (also called 'Maundy Thursday'). The Pope performs a rare morning mass at 9:30am, known as the 'Mass of the Chrism', in St Peter's Basilica ('chrism' is a mixture of olive oil and balsam, which, once blessed, is used in some of the sacraments). In the evening, the Mass of the Lord's Supper commemorates Christ's bathing of the feet of the Apostles. Good Friday (April 22) On Good Friday, instead of a mass, choirs sing St John's version of Christ's crucifixion. Later that night, the Pope traces the Via Crucis, or Stations of the Cross, from the Coliseum to Palatine Hill. This torch-lit procession is one of the grandest, most solemn things you can witness in Rome. (Saturday) Saturday night is traditionally the time of the Easter Vigil, when the Pope celebrates a late mass in St Peter's Basilica. This is also traditionally when converts are accepted into the Catholic Church. Easter Sunday (April 24) On Easter Sunday, the Pope says mass in St Peter's Square starting at 10:15am. Despite the crowds - typically this is the most attended event of Holy Week - you should be able to spot the Holy Father, high above the square on a balcony of the church. At noon, he delivers the 'Urbi et Orbi' message - 'to the city and the world' - in which the Pope grants forgiveness to those present and to Catholics world wide. Visiting Rome During Holy Week Pope Benedict XVI Although these events are generally free, some require tickets (a must if you want a seat, or in some cases if you want to get in at all). Honestly, it is not easy to get tickets - we're saying this simply to set your expectations. For Catholics, this is usually arranged through your bishop. You might also try the American Seminary in Rome. For non-Catholics, it's a bit dicier, but you might try the American Seminary. The official Vatican liturgical calendar for Holy Week can be found here. The Vatican museums (and those throughout Rome) are generally open during Holy Week, with the exceptions of Easter Sunday and the following Monday. Ideas on spending the rest of your time in the Eternal City [Rome] can be found in our complete list of things to see and do in Rome. [[link](#)]

HOLY WEEK 2011 AND THE 10 DAY JESUS WALK 2011 EASTER TIMELINE DEVOTION \*\*STARTING ON FRIDAY APRIL 15TH, 2011 UNTIL ---> EASTER SUNDAY APRIL 24TH, 2011

We are going to look at some of the aspects of Holy Week regarding what actually happened during the final 10 days the Amazing events of Jesus Christ while He was physically here on earth. We will be considering what His events accomplished and how His completed events affect us today both personally and individually as Christians and as a whole as the Christian Church. - God bless you ~ David Anson Brown [[link](#)]

STARTING FRIDAY THE 2011 BASIC CHRISTIAN: JESUS WALK HOLY WEEK (EASTER) 10 DAY TIMELINE DEVOTION



Note: This year the blog postings for each day's activity following Jesus and the Apostles during the original Holy Week will be posted the evening-afternoon before the day of the events [this was done last year and turned out to be more consistent]. - This year for the first time the blog portion is going to blog both of the main Jesus Walk components, blogging both the Timeline of events and for the first time also blogging the Devotion "Becoming united in Jesus" portion. Ultimately there are intended to be the one original Timeline of events and two devotions, the group oriented devotion "Becoming united in Jesus" and the yet to be completed individually focused devotion "All the Way, Walking the Long Road [The High Road]". The second devotion "All the Way, Walking the Long Road" though not yet completed has been in development for a while. The concept of the "All the Way, Walking the Long Road [The High Road]" devotion is for each individual Christian to get a sense of how much [personal relationship] \*\*individual value [i.e. 1 Peter 1:7] we each are to God. The devotion has been mostly written a couple of times but each time the devotion spins off into what could be considered a slightly works based devotion so I don't want to release the devotion until I can be sure that it is a uniquely relationship, value, prized devotion between the loving God and people. Looking forward to joining you in this year's 2011 Holy Week and the Christian growth, prayer, fellowship, study and maturity that can come from it. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [[link](#)]

HEARTLIGHT: TAKEN FROM MY UTMOST FOR HIS HIGHEST, BY OSWALD CHAMBERS - HAVE YOU EVER BEEN CARRIED AWAY FOR HIM? - HAVE I EVER REALIZED THAT I CAN BRING TO GOD THINGS WHICH ARE OF VALUE TO HIM, OR AM I MOONING ROUND THE MAGNITUDE OF HIS REDEMPTION WHILST THERE ARE ANY NUMBER OF THINGS I MIGHT BE DOING? - \*\*IT IS NEVER A QUESTION OF BEING OF USE [WORKS], BUT OF BEING OF [PRECIOUS] VALUE TO GOD HIMSELF - WHEN WE ARE ABANDONED TO GOD, HE WORKS THROUGH US

If human love does not carry a man beyond himself, it is not love. If love is always discreet, always wise, always sensible and calculating, never carried beyond itself, it is not love at all. It may be affection, it may be warmth of feeling, but it has not the true nature of love in it. Have I ever been carried away to do something for God not because it was my duty, nor because it was useful, nor because there was anything in it at all beyond the fact that I love Him? Have I ever realized that I can bring to God things which are of value to Him, or am I mooning round the magnitude of His Redemption whilst there are any number of things I might be doing? Not Divine, colossal things which could be recorded as marvellous, but ordinary, simple human things which will give evidence to God that I am abandoned to Him? Have I ever produced in the heart of the Lord Jesus what Mary of Bethany produced? There are times when it seems as if God watches to see if we will give Him the abandoned tokens of how genuinely we do love Him. Abandon to God is of more value than personal holiness. Personal holiness focuses the eye on our own whiteness; we are greatly concerned about the way we walk and talk and look, fearful lest we offend Him. Perfect love casts out all that when once we are abandoned to God. We have to get rid of this notion - "Am I of any use?" and make up our minds that we are not, and we may be near the truth. It is never a question of being of use, but of being of value to God Himself. When we are abandoned to God, He works through us all the time. [[link](#)]

KJV 1611 HOLY BIBLE - RED LETTER EDITION {A FREE PDF KJV BIBLE} (PDF)

The King James Version (KJV) 1611 with the Words of Jesus Formatted in Red is a complete Bible containing both the Old and the New Testaments. [[link](#)]

SHAKESPEARE'S GLOBE THEATRE TO READ KJV BIBLE OVER HOLY WEEK 2011 - WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE'S GLOBE THEATRE WILL MARK THE 400TH ANNIVERSARY OF THE [1611] KING JAMES BIBLE WITH A COVER-TO-COVER READING

LONDON (RNS/ENInews) William Shakespeare's Globe Theatre will mark the 400th anniversary of the King James Bible with a cover-to-cover reading between Palm Sunday and Easter Monday (the day after Easter - Sunday). Twenty actors will take part in the reading, which is scheduled to take 69 hours over eight days. They will recite all 1,189 chapters of the historic Bible in the theater built as a replica of the place that saw many of Shakespeare's greatest plays. "Four hundred years ago, a set of church scholars sat in Stationer's Hall by St. Paul's Cathedral and put the finishing touches to the King

James Bible. Across the river, a set of playwrights, Shakespeare foremost amongst them, entertained a town," artistic director Dominic Dromgoole told ENInews. "The playwrights listened to the clerics in church, the clerics sneaked in to listen to the plays in the theater. Between the two of them they generated an energy, a fire and wit in the English language." The theater's 2011 season will also include the story of the creation of the King James Bible in the play "Anne Boleyn," by Howard Brenton. The story looks at the legacy of King Henry VIII's second wife, who conspires with the exiled William Tyndale to make England Protestant forever. Starting 70 years after her death, the play examines how King James united England's religious factions with a common [English language] Bible, and the debt he owed to Anne. ~ By Jo Siedlecka Religion News Service [\[link\]](#)

{EXCELLENT!!} CHURCH HISTORY - A BIOGRAPHY OF WILLIAM TYNDALE (MP3)

William Tyndale part 2 by Andy Davis | Mar 7, 2009 | Topic: Christian Biography [\[link\]](#)

HOLY FEAST DAYS: CONTINUING TO CONSIDER THE 8 JEWISH LEVITICAL FEAST DAYS [LEVITICUS 23] AND THE POSSIBLE SIGNIFICANCES THAT THEY HAVE FOR THE CURRENT CHRISTIAN CHURCH AGE - TRANSITIONING FROM THE PHYSICAL FEAST DAYS OF THE OLD TESTAMENT TO THE MORE SPIRITUALLY DESIGNATED FEAST FULFILLMENTS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT IS A NECESSITY IN THAT THE TRANSITION FROM O.T. TO N.T. BRINGS WITH IT THE TRANSITION FROM ONE PRIESTHOOD TO ANOTHER FROM THE [PHYSICAL] MOSES - LEVITICAL - AARONIC PRIESTHOOD TO THE [SPIRITUAL] MELCHIZEKED - MESSIAH - JESUS CHRIST PRIESTHOOD [HEBREWS 7:11-12]

The change in Priesthood from physical (Levitical-Aaronic) to Spiritual (Melchizedek-Messiah) also necessitates a change in both the ordinances (laws) [Hebrews 7:11-12] and also the Feast Day fulfillments [1 Corinthians 5:7-8]. -- Note: At the close of the present Church Age (possibly the rapture of the Church) the age on earth reverts back to physical from Spiritual. The Kingdom of God on earth after the Rapture will again be a physical Kingdom because the Spiritual Church has departed. With the Spiritual Church no longer present and the Kingdom of God [still the N.T. (Melchizedek-Messiah Priesthood)] available \*mostly in physical form it is then the Kingdom of Antichrist that at that time will have the prominent spiritual Kingdom on earth [Matthew 24:24], a counterfeit spiritual kingdom but no less a spiritual [miracles, signs and wonders] kingdom while the Kingdom of God on earth [Jews, Martyred Saints of Revelation, Jewish 144,000] except for a short time with the Two Witnesses of Revelation [Revelation 11:3] the Kingdom of God will primarily be a physical kingdom in nature and will not have the 'born again' Salvation experience of the Church Age but will have the New Testament Redemption Age [but complete Salvation is postponed] until the completion of the Tribulation Period of time on earth. -- Also Note: some of the obvious changes from the physical O.T. Priesthood to the Spiritual N.T. Priesthood involve the obsolete ordinances of water washing purification, animal sacrifices, Temple genealogies, Temple rituals, tithing, etc. Now any Christian leader, teacher or pastor that is continuing to teach any O.T. ritual i.e. the tithe is someone who may not understand the changes from the physical O.T. to the Spiritual N.T. Priesthood though in the case of falsely teaching a Christian tithe it might just be more a case of manipulation than a case of a lack of understanding. [\[link\]](#)

THE 8 HOLY JEWISH FEAST DAYS ARE PROPHETIC: EACH OF THE 8 LEVITICAL FEAST DAYS ARE PROPHETIC WITH THE FINAL 3 FEAST DAYS THE [FALL FEAST DAYS] YET TO BE PROPHETICALLY FULFILLED AS THE PREVIOUS 5 FEAST DAYS HAVE BEEN PROPHETICALLY ENACTED

When the prophet John the Baptist said "John [the Disciple] 1:29 The next day John [the Baptist] seeth Jesus coming unto him, and [John the Baptist] saith, Behold \*\*the (Passover) Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world." John was speaking about the Passover and speaking prophetically about Jesus being the fulfillment of the Passover Feast [The Lords' Passover, Unleavened Bread and Firstfruits] days. - The prophet King David had previously prophesied about Jesus the Messiah fulfilling the Sabbath Feast day. "Psalms 118:24-26 This is the day (Sabbath fulfillment - Triumphal entry into Jerusalem) which the LORD hath made; we will rejoice and be glad in it. ... Blessed be He [Messiah] that cometh in the Name of the LORD: we have blessed you out of the House of the LORD" -- "Matthew 21:9-11 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna to the Son of David: Blessed is He [Jesus] that cometh in the Name of

the Lord; Hosanna in the Highest. And when He [Jesus] was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this? And the multitude said, This is Jesus the Prophet of Nazareth of Galilee." [\[link\]](#)

FEAST OF PENTECOST: OBSERVANCE OF THE JEWISH [EGYPT - EXODUS - MT. SINAI] DESIGNATED FEASTS OF ISRAEL GIVEN BY GOD THROUGH MOSES VS. OBSERVANCE OF THE MESSIAH CHURCH AGE [JERUSALEM FULFILLED] CHRISTIAN OBSERVANCE OF THE JEWISH FEASTS AS IMPLEMENTED BY JESUS CHRIST

Pentecost [the 5th of the 8 Holy Feasts of Leviticus chapter 23] is currently the most recent [Acts 2:1] of the enacted and fulfilled of the 8 ongoing Jewish Feasts of the Bible. The 8 Holy Feasts of the Bible [Leviticus chapter 23] are ongoing and continuing. Currently only the first 5 Feasts [Sabbath through Pentecost] have been completely initiated in Jerusalem with the 3 Fall Feasts - Trumpets, Atonement and Tabernacles the [2nd Coming] Feasts of Jesus yet to be fully implemented [though each Fall Feast - Trumpets (congregation gathering), Atonement (crucifixion) and Tabernacles (individual receiving of a resurrection body for each departed believer) has already begun to a degree. -- Summary: The 8 Feasts of Israel are Jewish [Moses] in initial origin and continue in Jewish observance as each is fulfilled by God [Jesus] in each season and time for each Feast to be prophetically enacted by God. Then once enacted the Christian Church [first] primarily receives the Spiritual blessing and benefit from the Feast fulfillment events. Regarding the 3 Fall Feasts, each Fall Feast will be initiated as all 5 previous Feasts were via a Jewish observance of the Feast days in Jerusalem, Israel. [i.e. The Christian Apostle Paul remaining in the city of Ephesus during the Jewish [Jerusalem] observance of the Feast of Pentecost instead of traveling to Jerusalem as an ancient Jewish observer of the Feast of Pentecost would have sought to do. "1 Corinthians 16:8 But I [Apostle Paul] will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost {Springtime}." [\[link\]](#)

THE FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS [O.T. LEVITICAL PRIESTHOOD]: THE FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS IS UNIQUELY ONLY FULFILLED TWICE 1ST AT THE ENTRANCE OF THE NATION OF ISRAEL INTO THE PROMISE LAND OF ISRAEL - 2ND AT EACH ENTRANCE OF THE CHRISTIAN INTO THE PROMISE LAND KINGDOM OF GOD -- "LEVITICUS 23:9-10 AND [AT MOUNT SINAI] THE LORD SPAKE UNTO MOSES, SAYING, SPEAK UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, AND SAY UNTO THEM, \*WHEN YE BE COME INTO THE [PROMISE] LAND [ISRAEL] WHICH I GIVE UNTO YOU, AND [1ST SUNDAY AFTER THE LORD'S PASSOVER] SHALL REAP THE HARVEST THEREOF, THEN YE SHALL BRING A SHEAF OF THE FIRSTFRUITS OF YOUR HARVEST UNTO THE PRIEST:"

"Deuteronomy 26:1-3 And it shall be, when thou art come in unto the [Promise] land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein; That thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put it in a basket, and shalt go unto the place [Tabernacle] which the LORD thy God shall choose to place His Name there. And thou shalt go unto the Priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the country [Promise Land] which the LORD sware unto our fathers for to give us." -- "Joshua 5:9-12 And [at Gilgal, Israel] the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away the reproach of [bondage in] Egypt from off you. Wherefore the name of the place [in Israel] is called Gilgal unto this day. \*\*And the Children of Israel encamped in Gilgal [first location of entrance into the Promise Land of Israel after leaving Egypt], and \*\*kept the Passover on the fourteenth day of the month at even in the plains of Jericho. And they did eat of the \*old [storage] corn of the land [Israel] on the morrow after the Passover, unleavened cakes, and parched corn in the selfsame day. And the \*\*manna [nightly bread from heaven] ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn {not fresh from the fields} of the [Promise] land; neither had the Children of Israel manna any more [the manna for the 40 year desert wandering ceased on the day after the 1st Passover in Israel]; but [after Sunday Firstfruits] they did eat of the fruit of the land [crops] of Canaan that year." -- "Deuteronomy 26:8-11 And the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders: And He hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, even a [Promise] land that floweth with milk and honey. And now, behold, I have brought the firstfruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, hast given me. And thou shalt set it before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy God: \*\*And thou shalt rejoice in every good thing which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that is among you." [\[link\]](#)

THE FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS [N.T. MELCHIZEDEK (MESSIAH) PRIESTHOOD]: "JOHN 20:19-23 THEN THE SAME DAY [RESURRECTION DAY (EASTER) - FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS] AT EVENING, BEING THE FIRST DAY (SUNDAY) OF THE WEEK, WHEN THE DOORS [TO THE UPPER ROOM] WERE SHUT WHERE THE DISCIPLES WERE ASSEMBLED FOR FEAR OF THE JEWS, CAME [THE RESURRECTED] JESUS AND STOOD IN THE MIDST, AND SAITH UNTO THEM, PEACE BE UNTO YOU. AND WHEN HE HAD SO SAID, HE SHEWED UNTO THEM HIS HANDS AND HIS SIDE. THEN WERE THE DISCIPLES GLAD, WHEN THEY SAW THE LORD. THEN SAID JESUS TO THEM AGAIN, PEACE BE UNTO YOU: AS MY FATHER HATH SENT ME, EVEN SO SEND I YOU. \*\*AND WHEN HE HAD SAID THIS, \*HE [JESUS] BREATHED ON THEM, AND SAITH UNTO THEM, \*\*\*RECEIVE YE [FIRSTFRUITS OF] THE HOLY GHOST [ENTER THE PROMISE LAND OF HEAVEN AND RECEIVE THE FIRSTFRUITS OF THE HOLY SPIRIT]: [THROUGH HOLY SPIRIT DISCERNMENT] WHOSE SOEVER SINS YE REMIT [CONFIRM FORGIVENESS], THEY ARE REMITTED UNTO THEM; AND WHOSE SOEVER SINS YE RETAIN [CONFIRM UNFORGIVENESS], THEY ARE RETAINED. -- "ROMANS 8:22-25 FOR WE KNOW THAT THE WHOLE CREATION GROANETH AND TRAVAIETH IN PAIN TOGETHER UNTIL NOW. AND NOT ONLY THEY, \*\*BUT OURSELVES ALSO, [CHRISTIANS] WHICH HAVE THE \*\*\*FIRSTFRUITS OF THE SPIRIT, EVEN WE OURSELVES GROAN WITHIN OURSELVES, WAITING FOR THE ADOPTION [TO OFFICIALLY BECOME SONS OF GOD ONCE IN HEAVEN], TO WIT, THE REDEMPTION OF OUR BODY. FOR WE ARE SAVED BY HOPE: BUT HOPE THAT IS SEEN IS NOT HOPE: FOR WHAT A MAN SEETH, WHY DOTHE HE YET HOPE FOR? BUT IF WE HOPE FOR THAT WE SEE NOT, THEN DO WE WITH PATIENCE WAIT FOR IT."

"1 Corinthians 15:22-24 For as in Adam all die [physical death from sin], even so in Christ shall all be made alive [eternal life]. But every man [existing - living and dying] in his own order: Christ the firstfruits [of the Resurrection]; afterward [after the Church Age] they that are Christ's at His [2nd] coming. Then [after the 1,000 year Millennium Reign] cometh the end, when He shall have delivered up the [entire] Kingdom [i.e. the Righteous Gentiles (Job), O.T. Saints (Moses), Christians (Apostle Paul), Righteous Jews, Martyred Saints of Revelation, Jewish 144,000 and the 1,000 year Kingdom Reign Saints] to God, even the Father; when He shall have put down all rule and all authority and power. James 1:18-20 Of His own will begat [born again] He us with the Word of Truth, that we should be a kind of firstfruits of His creatures [creation]. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath: For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God." -- "Revelation 14:4 ... These [144,000 Jews] are they which follow the Lamb [Jesus Christ] whithersoever He goeth. These were \*redeemed [Salvation is postponed again during the Tribulation Period] from among men, being the \*firstfruits [first Jews after the Church Age to follow Jesus as the Messiah - with the Church Age having ended Jewish followers of Jesus then remain Jewish no longer becoming Christians] unto God and to the Lamb."  
[\[link\]](#)

[EXCELLENT!!] LOSTSEED: COMPILATIONS [CHRISTIAN MESSAGES SET TO PRAISE MUSIC] (MP3s)

The goal of these audio mp3s are to give you a desire to draw closer to God. There are different styles of preaching, from a few different denominations, it does not matter. But what does matter is that in all of them the topic is The Lord Jesus Christ. [\[link\]](#)

[EXCELLENT!!] SOLASISTERS: NEW FROM IGNITER MEDIA "FOLLOW" - WHO ARE YOU FOLLOWING? (VIDEO)

Follow: Throughout the course of his public ministry, Jesus knew both the adoration and desertion of the crowds. Today, just as 2,000 years ago, the gospel asks a question that demands an answer: Will we follow? This video illustrates this truth through the dynamic lens of a 21st-century social network. [\[link\]](#)

{EXCELLENT!!} JESUS - THE LAMB OF GOD BY DAVID WILKERSON (MP3)

This message is for those who are on a search for peace and hope but you are experiencing emptiness and guilt because of the sin in your life. Maybe you are trying to figure out a way to "get to" God and pay Him back for all the sins you committed. The good news is that Jesus is the Lamb of God; the perfect sacrifice for all mankind. If you simply come to

Jesus and believe His Word you will be forgiven. There is a cry in the heart of God to draw His people into His love and peace. All you need is found in Jesus the Lamb of God! [\[link\]](#)

{HIGHLY RECOMMENDED!!} - HUNGRY FOR MORE OF JESUS - BY: DAVID WILKERSON (1992) - PAPERBACK (BOOK)

Product Description: Hungry for More of Jesus issues a Passionate call to a deeper walk of daily discipleship. It reminds us that Jesus wants to give the abundant life we long for; He wants to satisfy the hunger. But first we must seek to know God's heart and cry out against the sins that break it. This is a book of hope and inspiration, while at the same time an honest look at the cost of hungering for Jesus. This stirring book is for those who know Christ and are hungry to know Him better, and it is for others who want to know Him as they never have. [\[link\]](#)

{FLASHBACK} VIDEO & AUDIO SERMONS BY DAVID WILKERSON AND GARY WILKERSON (MP3s)

World Challenge, Inc. was founded by Reverend David Wilkerson in 1971. The ministry's mission is to promote and perpetuate the message of Christ through public teachings. As such, World Challenge, Inc. serves as a corporate umbrella for Reverend Wilkerson's crusades, ministers' conferences, book and tract publishing, video production, Bible schools, street evangelism, literature distribution, feeding programs, drug and alcohol rehabilitation centers and other charitable outreaches. He remains president of World Challenge, Inc. which has a mailing list to hundreds of thousands of people who regularly receive copies of his sermons and ministry updates. [\[link\]](#)

BREAKING NEWS: REMEMBERING (PASTOR) DAVID WILKERSON - PASTOR DAVID'S TIME ON EARTH ENDED WHEN HE WAS KILLED WEDNESDAY IN A CAR ACCIDENT ON U.S. 175 IN TEXAS - HE [ACCIDENTLY] VEERED HIS CAR, ALSO CARRYING HIS WIFE GWEN, INTO THE PATHWAY OF A TRACTOR TRAILER GOING WESTBOUND - SHE WAS TAKEN TO THE HOSPITAL, AS WAS THE DRIVER OF THE TRACTOR TRAILER - BEFORE HE DIED, THE 79-YEAR-OLD [PASTOR DAVID WILKERSON] BLOGGED: "TO THOSE GOING THROUGH THE VALLEY AND SHADOW OF DEATH, HEAR THIS WORD: WEeping WILL LAST THROUGH SOME DARK, AWFUL NIGHTS - AND IN THAT DARKNESS YOU WILL SOON HEAR THE FATHER WHISPER, 'I AM WITH YOU. I CANNOT TELL YOU WHY RIGHT NOW, BUT ONE DAY IT WILL ALL MAKE SENSE. YOU WILL SEE IT WAS ALL PART OF MY PLAN. IT WAS NO ACCIDENT. IT WAS NO FAILURE ON YOUR PART. HOLD FAST. LET ME EMBRACE YOU IN YOUR HOUR OF PAIN.' BELOVED, GOD HAS NEVER FAILED TO ACT BUT IN GOODNESS AND LOVE. WHEN ALL MEANS FAIL - HIS LOVE PREVAILS. HOLD FAST TO YOUR FAITH. STAND FAST IN HIS WORD. THERE IS NO OTHER HOPE IN THIS WORLD"

Pastor David Wilkerson had founded the church [Times Square Church], but he was also famous for his 1963 bestseller *The Cross and the Switchblade* and for founding Teen Challenge. The first time we were there, he said, "Ladies, when we stand to sing, please don't leave your pocketbooks on the ground. Some thieves are here in the sanctuary, so keep an eye out on your belongings. And for those of you who came here expressly to steal," he said, "we welcome you. You came here thinking you'd leave with a few bucks, but you'll leave knowing the life-changing love of God. Stay as long as you'd like." -- A hundred people would respond to his messages by crowding the stage where Pastor David gently prayed, arms outstretched like he was receiving his grandchildren. Every week, his sermons caused mobs of weeping people to come forward, from the balconies, from the main floor, and even from the "overflow" room where people watched him on television screens. Times Square Church emphasized giving aid to the poor, the hungry, and the addicted, so the congregation was always full of strange-looking people. One Sunday you might sit between an investment banker who graduated from Princeton on the right and an unemployed garbage collector on the left. In the middle of one sermon, Pastor David asked anyone who had attempted suicide or been addicted to drugs to stand. Hundreds, from every economic level, got out of their seats - men in ties, men in short-sleeved polyester blends, and men with hair so greasy it stained their already soiled shirts. This church did not overlook sin in order to maintain the appearance of godliness. It was after the real thing, challenging you to look deep into your soul and extricate hidden vice. If Jesus was the Great Physician, then this church was the hospital, filled with hurting people staggering under the weight of their problems. [\[link\]](#)



POPE JOHN PAUL BEATIFIED BEFORE HUGE CROWD - ST PETER'S SQUARE WAS JAM-PACKED AND THE CROWD STRETCHED AS FAR BACK AS THE TIBER RIVER, MORE THAN HALF A KILOMETER AWAY - THE THRONG OF DEVOTEES, MANY CARRYING NATIONAL FLAGS AND SINGING SONGS, HAD MOVED TOWARD THE VATICAN AREA FROM ALL DIRECTIONS FROM BEFORE DAWN TO GET A GOOD SPOT FOR THE MASS - SOME 90 OFFICIAL DELEGATIONS FROM AROUND THE WORLD, INCLUDING MEMBERS OF FIVE EUROPEAN ROYAL FAMILIES AND 16 HEADS OF STATE, ATTENDED THE BEATIFICATION {COMMENT: THE VATICAN SHOULD SAINT BOTH POPE JOHN PAUL AND MOTHER TERESA IN THE NEAR FUTURE [I.E. NEXT YEAR - MAY 2012] RATHER THAN LATER [AND BOTH AT THE SAME TIME OR WITHIN A DAY OR SO] AS REALLY IT WAS THEIR LIFE, DEVOTION AND SERVICE TO JESUS CHRIST AND HIS CHURCH THAT IS THE BLESSED MIRACLE THAT WE ALL HAVE AND HAVE ALL RECEIVED FROM AND CONTINUE TO RECEIVE FROM. THE THOUGHT THAT THEY ARE NOW INTERCEDING IN THE AFTERLIFE ON BEHALF OF INDIVIDUALS WITH A FEW SELECT MIRACLES REALLY ISN'T WHAT THE FOCUS SHOULD BE REGARDING THEIR LIFE AND ACCOMPLISHMENTS.}

VATICAN CITY - The late Pope John Paul moved a major step closer to sainthood on Sunday at a joyous ceremony that drew more than a million people, the largest crowd in Rome since his funeral six years ago. "From now on Pope John Paul shall be called 'blessed'", Pope Benedict, wearing resplendent white and gold robes, solemnly proclaimed in Latin, establishing that his predecessor's feast day would be October 22, the day of the inauguration of John Paul's history-making pontificate in 1978. To the cheers of the huge crowd, a tapestry showing a smiling John Paul was unveiled seconds after Benedict read the proclamation. ... Police estimated the crowd at more than a million people. Many camped out during the night in the square, which was bedecked with posters of the late pope and one of his most famous sayings, "Do not be afraid!" In his homily, Benedict noted that the late Pope, whom he praised as having had "the strength of a titan" and who gave millions of people "the strength to believe", had blessed crowds thousands of times from his window overlooking the same square. [[link](#)]

POPE [POPE BENEDICT XVI] PRAISES JOHN PAUL II AHEAD OF BEATIFICATION - "WHEN POPE JOHN PAUL II IS BEATIFIED ON MAY 1 [2011], WE SHALL THINK OF HIM WITH HEARTS FULL OF THANKFULNESS AS A GREAT WITNESS TO GOD AND JESUS CHRIST IN OUR DAY" BENEDICT SAID {THIS IS A GREAT TRIBUTE TO A GREAT MAN AND BOTH POPE JOHN PAUL AND NUN MOTHER TERESA DESERVE THE HONOR OF BEING SAINTED WITHIN THE CATHOLIC CHURCH. -- POPE BENEDICT IS ALSO A TREMENDOUS POPE AND THE CHURCH CATHOLIC/PROTESTANT IS BLESSED TO HAVE A MAN OF HIS ABILITIES AND DESIRES PRESIDING WITHIN CHRISTIANITY.}

VATICAN CITY - Pope Benedict XVI warmly praised his predecessor Pope John Paul II in a Holy Thursday address days before John Paul's May 1 beatification, holding him up as an example of faith amid Western indifference to Christianity. Benedict said that "for all the shame we feel over our failings" the world must not forget what he called radiant examples of faith such as John Paul. ... Organizers say hundreds of thousands of pilgrims will come to Rome for John Paul's beatification, the last formal step before sainthood. A prayer vigil on the Circus Maximus, an all-night prayer session in downtown Rome churches and the beatification Mass celebrated by Benedict I top the agenda for the three-day event. [[link](#)]

{FLASHBACK} ON THIS DAY IN HISTORY: MAY 13, 1981 - POPE JOHN PAUL II WAS SERIOUSLY WOUNDED IN ST. PETER'S SQUARE BY TURKISH [MUSLIM] GUNMAN MEHMET ALI AGCA {THE MONEY TRAIL FOR THE PAYMENTS ISSUED TO TURKISH GUNMAN MEHMET ALI AGCA LEADS DIRECTLY TO THE DOORSTEP OF THE USA-CIA. THE MOST ACCURATE DESCRIPTION COULD BE SAID THAT ON MAY 13, 1981 WHILE EX-CIA DIRECTOR GEORGE H. W. BUSH SR. WAS VP OF THE USA THE CIA CARRIED OUT AN ASSASSINATION ATTEMPT ON POPE JOHN PAUL II'S LIFE.}

May 13, 1981 - Pope John Paul II was seriously wounded in St. Peter's Square by Turkish gunman Mehmet Ali Agca ... On May 13, 2002 President George W. Bush Jr. announced that he and Russian President Vladimir Putin would sign a treaty to shrink their countries' nuclear arsenals by two-thirds. ... On May 13, 2004 Defense Secretary Donald Rumsfeld visited the Abu Ghraib prison camp in Iraq, where he insisted the Pentagon did not try to cover up abuses there. [[link](#)]



{FLASHBACK} APRIL 30, 2009: MEHMET ALI AGCA SAYS HE IS NOW A CATHOLIC - TURKISH PRISON, MEHMET ALI AGCA, AUTHOR [ASSASSIN - THE CIA WAS THE AUTHOR] OF THE FAILED ATTEMPT AGAINST POPE JOHN PAUL II IN 1981, CLAIMS TO HAVE RENOUNCED ISLAM AND EMBRACED THE CATHOLIC FAITH - HIS FORMER LAWYER MUSTAFA DEMIRBAG, SAID HE WAS "VERY SKEPTICAL" ABOUT THE CONVERSION

Turkish prison, Mehmet Ali Agca, author of the failed attempt against Pope John Paul II in 1981, claims to have renounced Islam and embraced the Catholic faith. Italian weekly *Diva e people donna* published the letter, French journal *7s7* reports. "I am looking for an Italian woman, who wants to correspond with me. Obviously (I hope) she is Catholic because from May 13 2007, I decided to renounce the Muslim faith and becoming a member of the Roman Catholic Church," Agca writes. "I have decided to return peacefully to the (St Peter's) square and to testify to the world of my conversion to Catholicism," he says in the letter written in Italian. "Just for a day, I would wish to return to Rome to pray at the tomb of John Paul II to express my filial appreciation for his forgiveness" ... Questioned by AFP in Turkey, his former lawyer Mustafa Demirbag, said he was "very skeptical" about the conversion, given the steps required to receive baptism. ... "For the Vatican, I may still be the man who tried to assassinate the Polish Pope, but now I have changed, I am a different man," he says. [[link](#)]

{FLASHBACK} WIKIPEDIA.ORG: MEHMET ALI AGCA - BORN JANUARY 9, 1958 IS A TURKISH ASSASSIN, WHO SHOT AND WOUNDED POPE JOHN PAUL II ON MAY 13, 1981 - OPINIONS DIFFER ON WHETHER THE ULTRA-NATIONALIST GREY WOLVES WERE BEING USED BY THE CIA OR THE BULGARIAN SECRET SERVICE - ACCORDING TO AGCA, THE PLAN WAS FOR HIM AND THE BACK-UP GUNMAN ORAL ÇELİK TO OPEN FIRE IN ST. PETER'S SQUARE - ALLEGED THAT THE ASSASSINATION ATTEMPT WAS ORGANIZED BY ABDULLAH ÇATLI "IN EXCHANGE FOR THE SUM OF 3 MILLION (GERMAN) MARKS"

Born January 9, 1958 Mehmet Ali Agca is a Turkish assassin, who shot and wounded Pope John Paul II on May 13, 1981. After serving 19 years of incarceration in Italy, he was deported to Turkey, where he is serving another life sentence for the murder of Abdi İpekçi, a left-wing journalist, in 1979. Agca has described himself as a mercenary with no political orientation, although he is known to have been a member of the Turkish ultra-nationalist Grey Wolves organization. ... Grey Wolves involvement: After this training he went to work for the far-right Turkish Grey Wolves, who were at the time destabilizing Turkey, which led to a military coup in 1980. Opinions differ on whether the ultra-nationalist Grey Wolves were being used by the CIA or the Bulgarian Secret Service. According to Kendal Nezan of the Kurdish Institute of Paris, they were infiltrated and manipulated by Gladio "stay-behind" networks, a NATO clandestine structure. On February 1, 1979 in Istanbul, under orders from the Grey Wolves, he murdered Abdi İpekçi, editor of the moderate left-wing newspaper *Milliyet*. He was caught due to an informant and was sentenced to life in prison. After serving six months, he escaped with the help of Abdullah Çatli, second-in-command of the Grey Wolves and a prominent Gladio operative, and fled to Bulgaria, which was a base of operation for the Turkish mafia. According to investigative journalist Lucy Komisar, Mehmet Ali Agca had worked with Abdullah Çatli in this 1979 assassination, who "then reportedly helped organize Agca's escape from an Istanbul military prison, and some have suggested Çatli was even involved in the Pope's assassination attempt". According to Reuters, Agca had "escaped with suspected help from sympathizers in the security services". Lucy Komisar added that at the scene of the Mercedes-Benz crash where Çatli died, he was found with a passport under the name of "Mehmet Özbay" - an alias also used by Mehmet Ali Agca. ... Beginning in August 1980 Agca began criss-crossing the Mediterranean region, changing passports and identities, perhaps to hide his point of origin in Sofia, Bulgaria. He entered Rome on May 10, 1981, coming by train from Milan. According to Agca's later testimony, he met with three accomplices in Rome, one a fellow Turk and two Bulgarians, with operation being commanded by Zilo Vassilev, the Bulgarian military attaché in Italy. He said that he was assigned this mission by Turkish mafioso Bechir Celenk in Bulgaria. *Le Monde diplomatique*, however, has alleged that the assassination attempt was organized by Abdullah Çatli "in exchange for the sum of 3 million marks", paid by Bechir Celenk to the Grey Wolves. According to Agca, the plan was for him and the back-up gunman Oral Çelik to open fire in St. Peter's Square and escape to the Bulgarian embassy under the cover of the panic generated by a small explosion. On May 13 they sat in the square, writing postcards waiting for the Pope to arrive. When the Pope passed, Agca fired several shots and critically wounded him, but was grabbed by spectators and Vatican security chief Camillo Cibin and prevented from finishing the assassination or escaping. Four bullets hit John Paul

II, two of them lodging in his lower intestine, the others hitting his left hand and right arm. Two bystanders were also hit. Çelik panicked and fled without setting off his bomb or opening fire. [\[link\]](#)

## {CELEBRATING 10 YEARS!!} BASIC CHRISTIAN THEOLOGY: ANSWERS TO BIBLE QUESTIONS 132 TOPICS (PDF)

A Complete handy Reference - Study Guide/Tutorial. It covers 132 Christian Subjects and Topics from Adoption - Yahweh in an easy to read and understand format. An extensive resource, unparalleled in convenience and ease of use yet advanced in topic research. {The original Basic Christian: Theology was released in about May of 2001 as a free PDF file - At that time the first few PDF files were without any color fonts consisting of only black text and a white background - Links of any kind either internal or external were also not available in the original Theology PDF download file - The color fonts feature was soon added within a year of the first PDF file but it would take about a year after that to bring in the linking features and then it wasn't until about 2007 (Microsoft Office 2006 updated) that the links worked properly, previously clicking on a link was often an unsuccessful event - The Basic Christian: Theology presentation was the beginning to much of the resources of the Basic Christian ministry - The Basic Christian: Theology document was the groundwork for the later, highly successful Basic Christian: blog Bible Study.} [\[link\]](#)

## PART 2: {CELEBRATING 10 YEARS!!} BASIC CHRISTIAN THEOLOGY: ANSWERS TO BIBLE QUESTIONS 132 TOPICS (PDF)

Part 2: The Basic Christian: Theology presentation was initiated with extremely high hopes that the document would be a viable resource material for many Christians however the intentions have never been materialized as the Basic Christian: Theology document consistently remains one of the lesser accessed and downloaded of the Basic Christian materials. - One of the first problems encountered regarding the Basic Christian: Theology project was that in 2003 when the project was finally converted into a html website page the 132 topics of the Basic Christian: Theology project was simply too big [long browser loading time] as a website page especially back in 2003 and the search engines like Google were never able to successfully index it and present it as a viable Christian website page listing for search queries. - Initially among the few people who were able to locate it on the internet the Basic Christian: Theology concept document was considered to be a groundbreaking achievement and an extraordinary accomplishment in the listing and referencing of so many Biblical topics in such an easy to use and understand way [Basic Christian: Theology was one of two files from Basic Christian selected for use in the early Tract-CD project (Biblical Proof Jesus is God was the other document) a project that combed the internet for the best Christian resources and then made them available to other people via CD's]. Despite the initial early successes [much like the 2001 released Jesus Walk 10 Day Easter Timeline Devotion] the next few years would find the Basic Christian: Theology project underutilized and underappreciated by much of the Christian community. Today the Basic Christian: Theology document remains available as a free internet download as there continues to be the hope and passion that one day the material will be a leading resource used in the lives of many Christians seeking to quickly understand Biblical concepts, ideas and practices. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE: THERE IS STILL A LOT OF MATERIAL TO COVER REGARDING THE 8 KINGDOMS STUDY AND THE COMING 'BRIEFER' CHURCH HISTORY STUDY - HOWEVER IT MIGHT BE A GOOD TIME (SUMMER 2011) TO DIVERT INTO SOME OF THE MORE CONTROVERSIAL TOPICS I.E. CHURCH AGE, INDIVIDUAL REDEMPTION-SALVATION, JEWISH REDEMPTION-SALVATION, NON-CHRISTIAN VALUE, PENTECOST, BODILY RESURRECTION OF JESUS, NON-BODILY JUDGMENT AND RESURRECTION OF THE BELIEVER, CHURCH RAPTURE, END TIMES, ETC.

Regarding the more controversial topics: The other Christian works and writings, Basic Christian: Theology, Jesus Walk Easter Timeline Devotion, blog Bible Study, blog History Study, end especially the Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines have all been written with the intention of presenting a Christian commonality where every Christian can generally agree in basic summary of the material. The coming topics are not intended to be controversial however they are and because of their controversial nature they are going to be presented in an offshoot sort of way realizing that each topic involves some speculation and some personal bias. The intention is to explore, distinguish and separate the more controversial topics apart from the more standard basic Christian topics. Hoping that the intended result is that people will separate

the various works understanding that yes, there has been a large quantity of basic Christian material written for the general Christian audience and that now there is some separate but also valid Christian writing that is intended to explore some of the more controversial aspects of the Christian faith. Knowing and understanding that a common Christian consensus regarding these topics is not uniquely sought nor is it uniquely necessary for commonality within the Church body of Jesus Christ. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [[link](#)]

SUNDAY, 8 MAY 2011 : THIRD SUNDAY OF EASTER - SUNDAY, 5 JUNE 2011 : ASCENSION OF THE LORD - SUNDAY, 12 JUNE 2011 : PENTECOST SUNDAY

Sunday, 24 April 2011 : Easter Sunday [Resurrection Sunday - Matthew 28] -- Sunday, 1 May 2011 : Second Sunday of Easter [doubting Thomas touched Jesus - John 20:24-29] -- Sunday, 8 May 2011 : Third Sunday of Easter -- Sunday, 15 May 2011 : Fourth Sunday of Easter -- Sunday, 22 May 2011 : Fifth Sunday of Easter -- Sunday, 29 May 2011 : Sixth Sunday of Easter -- Sunday, 5 June 2011 : Ascension of the Lord [from the Mt. Of Olives (Olivet) at Bethany near Jerusalem - Luke 24:50-51, Mark 16:19] -- Sunday, 12 June 2011 : Pentecost Sunday [5th Feast, Middle Feast - of the 8 Levitical Feasts (Leviticus 23, Acts 2)]. -- Note: Sabbath (1st Feast) -- Lord's Passover, Unleavened Bread, Firstfruits 'Easter' (The 3 Spring Feasts - Fulfilled during the 1st Coming of Jesus) -- Pentecost (Middle Feast) -- Trumpets 'Rosh Hashanah', Day of Atonement 'Yom Kippur', Tabernacles 'Sukkot' (The 3 Fall Harvest Feasts - To be Prophetically fulfilled during the 2nd Coming of Jesus). [[link](#)]

SHATTER THE DARKNESS: WITH HOST RUSS DIZDAR - BROADCAST SERIES MAY 2ND THROUGH 6TH 2011 [6 MP3S] - THE CORRUPTED, COMPROMISED, COUNTERFEIT, CORRUPTING EMERGENT CHURCH - ONLINE MINICAST AUDIO OVERVIEW AND PARTS #1-#6 [MAY 2-6] {SCROLL DOWN - BOTTOM OF PAGE} (MP3S)

THE CORRUPTED, COMPROMISED, COUNTERFEIT, CORRUPTING EMERGENT CHURCH - IN CONTRAST TO THE INDESTRUCTIBLE SUPERNATURAL CHURCH THAT JESUS CHRIST IS BUILDING, HAS COMMISSIONED, IS EMPOWERING AND IS COMING FOR -- The word 'church' is used in the New Testament well over 90 times; it is mainly used of the local visible church though the larger global body of Christ is clearly spoken of. It is of divine origin, it is truly the most spiritual and supernatural organization (living body) on the face of the earth today. It has Jesus Christ for its founder, provider and builder. It has the indwelling presence of God Himself in the person of the Holy Spirit. It is birthed in the infinite love of God and involves all that redemption provides.....and that alone is amazing and unequalled. It is the vessel that the living Christ lives in and through and has as its mission the goal of reaching every single person living anywhere/everywhere on the globe with the love of Christ...the gospel of salvation. -- The church is weak and strong, incredible and at times sickening. It is though..... in the hands of its Sovereign Head.....Jesus Christ. -- It has a massive mission; it can be incredibly powerful and is the only spiritual entity that hell itself would love to destroy. And if hell can't destroy it (the church is indestructible) it would love to compromise, corrupt and counterfeit it.....why? Because satan himself fights against the salvation of the souls of humanity. Does the 'emergent church' aid satans cause? Is it a vessel of dark spiritual corruption? What must we do? The 'emergent churches' betrayal of Christ and its Judas kiss exposed on this live broadcast. [[link](#)]

{EXCELLENT!!} ECHOZOE.COM: CHRISTINE PACK OF SOLA SISTERS RETURNS THIS MONTH TO TALK ABOUT UNIVERSALISM, CHRISTIAN UNIVERSALISM, AND ROB BELL'S LATEST BOOK LOVE WINS (MP3)

- We began by discussing the history of Universalism, which Christine argues goes all the way back to the Garden of Eden, when the serpent said to Eve "You shall surely not die."
- Origen as the first prominent Christian Universalist.
- The rise of Universalism in the 19th Century, influenced heavily by the German philosophers of the day.
- The Five Fundamentals, developed as a response to early 20th Century Liberalism: The Deity of Christ, The Virgin Birth, The Blood Atonement, The Bodily Resurrection, The Inerrancy of Scripture,
- The rise of the "Seeker Sensitive" movement as a reaction to the perceived problems with "fundamentalism" and Conservative Christianity.
- The influence of Rob Bell on today's Church,

especially among youth. •The influence of the monastic "Desert Fathers" and "Contemplative Prayer" on Rob Bell. •Rob Bell's response to critics. We played the audio of Rob Bell giving an orthodox sounding pseudo-creed that uses Christian terms, but carry redefined meaning. •We concluded our discussion of Rob Bell by emphasizing the importance of good teaching, and listed several good ministries that we can recommend. Podcast: Play in new window | Download (Duration: 1:08:34 - 33.6MB) [[link](#)]

MORMONCOFFEE: [THE LDS - MORMONS] KEEPING "OUR RADAR FOCUSED" ON THE MEMBERSHIP - ACCORDING TO AN ARTICLE IN THE SALT LAKE TRIBUNE "LOSS OF YOUNG ADULT MEMBERS SPURRED CHANGES TO LDS WARDS"

Comments: (jackg) I think this specific age-range is a source of sadness for those of us of the Christian faith, as well. We hear countless stories of Christians going to college and losing their faith. I think the LDS Church has every right to be concerned about this age-range. Of course, the way they [LDS] go about it with their program of forced-compliance is craziness. We respect a person's free will and the freedom one has for church-hopping until they find a church they want to attend. We trust the Holy Spirit to work in an individual's life as He sees fit based on the person's needs. Mormons don't get this. -- (f\_melo) I am a single adult, the target audience of that article. That's not new - that's something that's been a concern of the leadership for over a couple of years now. ... Besides, why would a single adult these days sit in a church that does nothing more than give life-improving tips i can get from any self-help book? Why would they waste time in a place that doesn't feed you spiritually, that promises and never delivers, that instead of being an aid and a source of comfort and solace it's a source of even more burden? If i want tips on how to better manage my time, i'll buy a book. If i want to get entertained, i'll watch a movie. I don't need religion for that. The reason that i, even though we are in the information age, with more entertainment and interesting stuff than was ever available in human history so far, still am interested in Jesus is because of the Gospel, not the politically correct Gospel, but the true Gospel that tells it as it is and offers me forgiveness from my sins through faith in Jesus and the promise of Eternal life in Him. -- So, men in their wisdom will keep trying to devise means to keep people paying their tithing, but all those techniques will fail - do you want to keep people? Preach the Gospel as the Apostles did in the New Testament. Talk about Jesus with respect and truthfully. That's all the Apostles ever talked about - and look at what happened then! {Amen!} [[link](#)]

NOW AVAILABLE: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY FREE eBooks (EPUB - MOBI)

The Basic Christian Epub eBooks have been updated and now a Kindle (Mobi) version has been added for each of the five currently available Basic Christian eBooks. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [[link](#)]

UPDATE: THE CURRENT SCHEDULE FOR THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY POSTINGS - STARTING WITH SOME INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND MATERIAL THE MINISTRY IS GOING TO SPEND ABOUT THE NEXT MONTH OR TWO [UNTIL ABOUT OCTOBER 2011] POSTING THE SERIES 'THE CHURCH APOSTLES DECODED' THE SERIES IS GOING TO BE LONGER THAN ORIGINALLY PLANNED BUT STILL IT IS AN INTRODUCTORY AND OVERVIEW STUDY AND NOT AN EXHAUSTIVE IN-DEPTH STUDY ~ GOD BLESS EVERYONE, DAVID ANSON BROWN

Then from about October 2011 until Christmas Season 2011 the plan is to return to the 8 Kingdoms Study [the first half of the "blog History Study"] and finish up that study prior to the coming 2011 Christmas Season. This Christmas Season the Ministry is going to blog the article "The CHRISTmas Message in the Bible" originally written in about 2005 but not yet blogged. Then after the New Year in 2012 the plan is to start the "Church History Study" portion [the second half] of the "blog History Study" and either complete it or work on it until Holy Week 2012. The Church History segment isn't going to be as long of a project because much of the project is going to involve locating already existing Church History resources that provide excellent Church History information and documentation, so our look is going to be more of a timeline and summary of events so that we can view the overall history and continuity of the Christian Church. [[link](#)]

THE CHURCH APOSTLES DECODED: INTRODUCTION - THE CHURCH APOSTLES - IN DECODING THE CHURCH APOSTLES WE WILL HAVE THE

OPPORTUNITY TO GET A GOOD FIRST LOOK AT SOME OF THE SAME INTRODUCTORY MATERIAL THAT WILL LATER BE EXPANDED UPON FOR THE UPCOMING CHURCH HISTORY STUDY

It's very important that we see this material at least twice to really study it and begin to get an understanding of just what was happening [Jews - Gentiles] in the early Church during the start of the Christian Church via the transition out of the Old Testament era and into the New Testament and present "Pentecost" Christian Church Age. As we will see the Day of Pentecost (Acts 2:1 - the global giving of the Holy Spirit) changed everything, for both all humanity and also for the entire spirit realm as well, for all time! -- "Acts 2:1 And when the Day of Pentecost was fully come, they [Church Apostles] were all with one accord in one place." [\[link\]](#)

THE CHURCH APOSTLES DECODED: INTRODUCTION - TEMPLE - BEGINNING IN THE BEGINNING [SORT OF] - THE [538 B.C.] REBUILDING OF THE JEWISH TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM [THE 2ND TEMPLE] BEGAN BUT \*\*DUE TO [ABOUT 16 YEARS OF] GENTILE INTERFERENCE (EZRA 4:4-5) THE BUILDING OF THE 2ND TEMPLE WAS DELAYED AND HINDERED FOR APPROXIMATELY 22 YEARS TOTAL UNTIL 3 FEBRUARY 516 B.C. WHEN THE 2ND JEWISH TEMPLE WAS FINALLY COMPLETED

With the Gentiles having hindered the Jewish building of the 2nd Jewish Temple in Jerusalem [for about 16-22 years] when it then came time for the building of the permanent Spiritual Temple in Jesus Christ (John 2:21) the Gentiles as a whole were penalized and delayed access and entrance into the Spiritual Temple of God [the Christian Church] for the first 16-22 years during the birth and establishment of the Christian Church. For the first 16 or so years the Christian Church was entirely Jewish in membership and it wasn't until Acts chapter 10 and the Gentile household of Cornelius a Roman Centurion [Sargent Major] that the first Gentiles became Christians. - The first lesson from God to the Gentile Christians is that God is still keeping a watchful eye and an account over the Jews and that to hinder the Jews, especially in Jerusalem, is to hinder Gentile access into the Kingdom of God. -- "John 2:18-22 Then answered the Jews and said unto Him (Jesus), What sign shewest Thou unto us, seeing that Thou doest these [Messiah] things? Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy this [body] Temple, and in three days I will raise [resurrection] it up. Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this Temple in building [rebuilding by Herod], and wilt thou rear it up in three days? \*\*But He [Jesus] spake of the Temple of His body. When therefore He was risen from the dead, His Disciples remembered that He had said this unto them; and they believed the Scripture, and the Word which Jesus had said." -- "1 Peter 2:3-5 If so be ye have tasted that the Lord [Jesus Christ] is gracious. To whom coming [to Him], as unto a living [Temple] stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, and precious, \*\*\*Ye also, as lively [living] stones [for the Temple of God], are built up a Spiritual House [Temple], an holy [Melchizedek] priesthood, to offer up [eternal] spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ." [\[link\]](#)

BIBLE TIME LINE - PART 4 - 560 B.C. TO 70 A.D - THE RETURN TO ISRAEL FROM (BABYLONIAN) CAPTIVITY 27 MARCH 560 B.C. -- 538 B.C. BUILDING THE TEMPLE FOUNDATION THEN SUSPENDED THEIR BUILDING - 516 B.C. THE 2ND JEWISH TEMPLE IS FINALLY COMPLETED

October 538 B.C. In the 7th month, the Jews finished building the foundation of the [2nd] Temple [rebuilding the 1st Temple in Jerusalem - Solomon's Temple]. An altar and sacrificial offering to the Lord was made on the foundation of the temple (Ezra 3:10). \*\*At this time the Samaritans and other neighboring nations brought such influence to bear on Cyrus's court at the imperial capital that the government suspended their building permit. [Ezra 3: 10-11; 4:24] \*\*Because of this opposition, all further work on the building of the temple was suspended until the 2nd year of Darius the Great, about 520 BC. -- 3 February 516 B.C. The 2nd Jewish Temple is completed. The Babylonian captivity ends after 70 years [Ezra 6:15]. -- 14 April 515 B.C. The first Passover [in Jerusalem with the Temple] since the [1st] captivity is joyfully celebrated. [\[link\]](#)

THE CHURCH APOSTLES DECODED: INTRODUCTION - PROPHETS - THE PROPHETS WERE IN THE OLD TESTAMENT PROPHECYING OF THE



1ST COMING OF THE MESSIAH JESUS CHRIST -- "MATTHEW 11:13 FOR ALL THE PROPHETS AND THE LAW PROPHESED UNTIL JOHN [THE BAPTIST]."

Where the Prophets of the Old Testament prophesied of the 1st Coming of the Messiah [Jesus Christ] the prophets of the New Testament [Christian Church] prophesy of the 2nd Coming return of the Messiah Jesus Christ. -- "Revelation 19:10 And I fell at his [Angel] feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not [don't worship Angels]: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the Testimony of [Messiah] Jesus: \*\*\*worship God: for the \*\*\*Testimony of Jesus [1st and 2nd Coming] is the Spirit of Prophecy." -- {Note: The Christian Church has the Spiritual gifts of Word of Knowledge [knowledge and foreknowledge of events] and Word of Wisdom [wisdom with how to interact with people and events] but Prophecy is exclusively associated to Jesus Christ. -- Also Note: in the N.T. everyone has the Testimony "Blessed Hope" of the return of Jesus and to that extent all Christians are prophets (i.e. Acts 21:9).} -- "Titus 2:11-14 For the Grace of God that bringeth Salvation [1st Coming] hath appeared to all men [by \*Pentecost], Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, \*\*in this present world; Looking for that \*\*Blessed Hope, and the glorious [2nd Coming] appearing of the great \*\*\*God and our Saviour Jesus Christ; [God] Who gave Himself for us, that He might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto Himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works." [\[link\]](#)

THE CHURCH APOSTLES DECODED: INTRODUCTION - APOSTLES - JOHN 20:22 AND WHEN HE (JESUS) HAD SAID THIS, HE BREATHED ON THEM [JEWISH APOSTLES], AND SAITH UNTO THEM, RECEIVE YE THE HOLY GHOST [BECOME BORN AGAIN CHRISTIANS]: {NOTE: TECHNICALLY IN THE GOSPELS I.E. LUKE 10:3 WHEN JESUS SENT FORTH HIS APOSTLES, AT THAT POINT IN TIME HIS APOSTLES WERE JEWISH APOSTLES WITH A SIMILAR MESSAGE TO JOHN THE BAPTIST OF THE KINGDOM OF JESUS. IT WASN'T UNTIL EACH JEWISH APOSTLE [WITH THE EXCEPTION OF JUDAS] EXPERIENCED THE PERSONAL PRESENCE OF THE RESURRECTED JESUS THAT EACH APOSTLE TRANSITIONED FROM A JEWISH APOSTLE TO A CHRISTIAN APOSTLE STARTING ON RESURRECTION (EASTER) SUNDAY

The Christian Apostles were a complete, separate sect of Christianity. The timeframe to become a Church Apostle began with personally witnessing the resurrection of Jesus and therefore lasting only the 40 days until the permanent ascension of Jesus back into Heaven (Luke 24:51, Acts 1:9). As Apostles in a separate dispensation from the current generic Christianity that would follow Pentecost the Apostles had several gifts and callings that are no longer available [in part or in whole] to the generic Christian Church. The Apostles had the ability to hear from God in a more direct (2 Timothy 3:16) way and therefore wrote the verses of the Bible's New Testament. The Apostles already having witnessed the resurrection (spirit realm) of Jesus Christ were able to and did interact with the spirit realm [both holy and demonic discernment] on a more consistent basis than Christians can today (Acts 5:19, Acts 16:16). Having seen the spiritual realm the Apostles were also witnesses to the 'resurrection of the dead' (Matthew 27:52) the redeemed humans who transferred from Paradise to Heaven. -- "Matthew 27:52-53 And the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose, And came out of the graves \*\*after His resurrection, and went into the Holy City [Jerusalem], and [human ghosts] appeared unto many [Apostles]." -- In Conclusion: The Apostolic Age began the day of the Resurrection (Easter) of Jesus and entrance into Apostleship lasted only 40 days [the Apostle Paul being the exception] until the ascension of Jesus back into Heaven. It was the few select Apostles that interacted with the risen Jesus and also at times within the Angelic spiritual and human resurrection realm (Revelation 1:10) a sequence and period of events that would cease to be available to ordinary Christians after the Day of Pentecost. [\[link\]](#)

THE CHURCH APOSTLES DECODED: INTRODUCTION - ANGELS (UNAWARES) - WHERE THE APOSTLES HAD [INFREQUENT] THOUGH DIRECT AND KNOWLEDGEABLE INTERACTION WITH ANGELS - TODAY CHRISTIANS SINCE PENTECOST DO NOT INTERACT KNOWINGLY [VISIBLY MANIFESTED] WITH ANGELS ONLY BY "ANGELS UNAWARES" [POSSIBLY PERCEIVING AN ANGELIC PRESENCE OR ABILITY] BUT NOT INTERACTIVELY WITH ANGELS -- THOUGH MUCH MORE IMPORTANTLY THAN ANGELS TODAY CHRISTIANS INTERACT KNOWINGLY WITH GOD THE HOLY SPIRIT - THE HOLY SPIRIT BEING THE PRIMARY AGENCY OF INTERACTION BETWEEN CHRISTIANS AND GOD WHILE HOLY ANGELS DO NOT OPENLY REVEAL THEMSELVES TO CHRISTIANS -- "HEBREWS 13:1-2 LET BROTHERLY LOVE CONTINUE. BE NOT FORGETFUL



TO ENTERTAIN STRANGERS: FOR THEREBY SOME [CHRISTIANS SINCE PENTECOST] HAVE ENTERTAINED ANGELS UNAWARES [UNKNOWINGLY - NOT WITH APOSTOLIC KNOWLEDGE]."

This is an important concept that today's Christians are generally not going to knowingly interact with Holy Angels. Certainly angelic interaction among the Church today is commonly mistaken, lies or is an attempt at demonic interaction. The same prohibition between humans and Holy Angels is also in effect regarding humans and departed human spirits or ghosts. It is not available for mankind at this time to interact with either the Angelic or the departed [human] spirit realm [also highly segregated from our physical realm (Luke 16:26)]. \*\*Because it is given at this time for mankind to actively seek after and freely interact with God the Holy Spirit. There are not exceptions to this, either a person is interacting with God the Holy Spirit in the Spiritual realm, or there is the very real and distinct possibility that a demonic deception is taking place and attempting to manifest for example as a true Holy Angel, a departed human spirit (ghost), or commonly today as 'Cryptoids' (i.e. paranormal phenomena; aliens, UFO's, Nephilim [fallen angel and human hybrids], etc.) Let's be (Matthew 7:14) straight [and narrow] about it that humans today since Pentecost are to seek only after God and are to interact only with God [primarily the Holy Spirit] in the Spiritual realm. [\[link\]](#)

THE CHURCH APOSTLES DECODED: INTRODUCTION - CHRISTIANS (GENERIC) -- "ACTS 2:41-43 THEN THEY [NEW CHRISTIAN CONVERTS ON THE DAY OF PENTECOST] THAT GLADLY RECEIVED HIS WORD [THE PREACHING OF THE APOSTLE PETER] WERE BAPTIZED: AND THE SAME DAY [PENTECOST] THERE WERE ADDED UNTO THEM [CHRISTIAN CHURCH - THE PREVIOUS APOSTLES AND NOW GENERIC CHRISTIANS] ABOUT THREE THOUSAND SOULS. AND THEY [GENERIC CHRISTIANS] CONTINUED STEDFASTLY IN THE \*\*APOSTLES' DOCTRINE AND FELLOWSHIP, AND IN BREAKING OF BREAD, AND IN PRAYERS. AND FEAR CAME UPON EVERY SOUL: AND MANY WONDERS AND SIGNS WERE DONE BY THE APOSTLES."

There is only one Christian Doctrine and it is the Apostles' Doctrine set forth by God through the Apostles. Any additional doctrine or modification of the original Apostles' Doctrine is a misrepresentation and even a contamination of the original Gospel Message intended for mankind. -- "Jude 1:2-5 Mercy unto you, and peace, and love, be multiplied. Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the \*\*common [generic Christian - lit. G2839 (koinos) i.e. generality] salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for \*\*\*the faith which was once [at one time] delivered unto the saints [via the Apostles' Doctrine]. For [because] there are certain men crept in [infiltrating the Church] unawares [the Church is unaware], who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ. I will therefore put you in remembrance, \*\*though ye once knew this, how that the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed them that believed not." -- Note: Every Christian since the Day of Pentecost is a generic "common" Christian in the one common Christian faith. There is complete commonality and complete equality within the True Christian Church (1 Corinthians 12:12-14). The Spiritual gifting's and callings from God are freely available to all within the True Christian Church. If one Christian person were to preach from the pulpit it makes no difference if another Christian person were later to preach from the same pulpit as all are common in the faith. Likewise if a person desired to evangelize, prophesy, administer, serve, worship, offer advice, give understanding or any kind of opportunity or service within the True Church of God it is completely acceptable and noteworthy to God. [\[link\]](#)

THE CHURCH APOSTLES DECODED: INTRODUCTION - PENTECOST - A PREVIOUSLY UNCLEAN WORLD [UNCLEAN SINCE THE SIN OF ADAM AND EVE] HAVING BEEN CLEANSED BY THE BLOOD (CROSS) OF JESUS IS NOW ABLE TO RECEIVE THE OUTPOURING OF THE HOLY SPIRIT ON A GLOBAL SCALE -- "ACTS 2:16-18 BUT THIS IS THAT WHICH WAS SPOKEN BY THE [O.T.] PROPHET JOEL (JOEL 2:28-29); AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS IN THE LAST DAYS, SAITH GOD, I WILL POUR OUT OF MY SPIRIT UPON ALL [GLOBAL] FLESH: AND YOUR SONS AND YOUR DAUGHTERS SHALL PROPHECY, AND YOUR YOUNG [UNLEARNED] MEN SHALL SEE VISIONS, AND YOUR OLD MEN SHALL DREAM DREAMS: AND ON MY [COMMON] SERVANTS AND ON MY [COMMON] HANDMAIDENS I WILL POUR OUT IN THOSE DAYS OF MY SPIRIT; AND THEY SHALL PROPHECY:" -- "ROMANS 10:16-18 BUT THEY [PEOPLE] HAVE NOT ALL OBEYED THE GOSPEL. FOR ESAIAS [ISAIAH] SAITH, LORD, WHO HATH BELIEVED OUR REPORT? \*\*SO THEN FAITH COMETH BY HEARING, AND HEARING BY THE WORD OF GOD. \*\*\*BUT I SAY, HAVE

THEY NOT HEARD? \*\*\*YES VERILY, THEIR SOUND [THE GOSPEL VIA THE HOLY GHOST] WENT INTO \*\*\*ALL THE EARTH, AND THEIR WORDS UNTO THE ENDS OF THE WORLD."

"Acts 10:6-20 He [Apostle Peter] lodgeth [in hiding] with one Simon a tanner [a Levitically unclean occupation], whose house is by the sea side: he [Apostle Peter] shall tell thee [Cornelius] what thou oughtest to do. And when the angel which spake [through a vision - not directly] unto Cornelius was departed, he called two of his household servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him continually; And when he had declared all these things unto them, he sent them to [the seaside city of] Joppa. On the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the housetop [roof] to pray about the sixth hour: And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into \*\*a trance [generally a trance is considered a bad thing as it is God shutting a person down momentarily so God can talk directly to a person w/o an (argumentative) reply from the person, or worse a trance is a demon shutting a person down and hindering our freewill], And saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel [tray] descending unto him, as it had been a great sheet knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth: Wherein were all manner of fourfooted [unclean] beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air. And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter; kill, and eat. [the trance transitions to a vision as Peter can now reply (argumentatively) to God] But Peter said [what God didn't want to hear], Not so, Lord; for I have never eaten any thing that is common [lit. G2839 (koinos) i.e. Levitically unclean, common] {note: Christianity by Levitical standards would be considered unclean (that is why so many still gravitate to and try to follow Levitical Laws i.e. Tithe and Sabbath because there is an appearance of cleanliness) however the cleansing blood of Jesus cleans all sins and it is our faith in the blood of Jesus that saves us and not any works of the Law (i.e. tithes, works)} or unclean [G169 (akathartos) i.e. immoral, profane]. And the voice spake unto him again the second time, What \*\*\*God hath [with the blood of Jesus] cleansed [lit. G2511 (katharizo) i.e. purified], that call not thou common. This was done thrice [three times - Father, Son, Holy Spirit] {Peter argued with God three times}; and the vessel [container of unclean animals] was received up again into heaven. Now while Peter doubted in himself what this \*vision which he had seen should mean {and it meant a lot because God started the vision by putting Peter in a trance}, behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius had made enquiry [asked directions] for [the tanner] Simon's house, and stood before the gate, And called, and asked whether Simon, which was surnamed Peter, were lodged there. While Peter thought on the vision, \*\*\*the [Holy] Spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee. Arise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for \*\*\*I [Holy Spirit] have sent them [Gentiles who would become the first (non-Jewish) Christians]."

-- Note: The agency of spreading the Gospel message [in a now clean world (note: how the world i.e. environmentalism always reiterates that the physical world is in a sense clean, BUT then wrongly asserts that humans make the world unclean adding yet more bondage to our already difficult human condition)] and of convicting [still spiritually unclean] mankind of sins (Romans 2:4) is the exclusive domain of the Holy Spirit on earth. It is mankind that enters into the Temple of God [the body of Jesus Christ] and then, once in the Temple of God, we participate in the Kingdom of God at the exclusive leading and directing of God the Holy Spirit "for \*\*\*I [Holy Spirit] have sent them." [\[link\]](#)

THE CHURCH APOSTLES DECODED: SUMMARY - THE 'FOUNDATION' OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH ERA IS THE FOUNDATION SET FORTH BY GOD AT THE HANDS OF THE 12 APOSTLES - THERE IS NO ALTERNATE, REPLACEMENT OR EMERGING FOUNDATION [GOSPEL] FOR THE TRUE CHRISTIAN CHURCH ONLY THE ONE ORIGINAL FAITHFUL FOUNDATION THAT IS ALREADY WELL ESTABLISHED AND IS STILL IN EXISTENCE TODAY -- "ACTS 1:1-3 THE FORMER TREATISE [THE GOSPEL OF LUKE] HAVE I MADE, O THEOPHILUS, OF ALL THAT \*JESUS BEGAN BOTH TO DO AND TEACH, \*UNTIL THE DAY IN WHICH HE WAS TAKEN UP [ASCENSION], AFTER THAT HE [JESUS] THROUGH THE HOLY GHOST HAD GIVEN COMMANDMENTS \*\*UNTO THE APOSTLES WHOM HE HAD CHOSEN: TO WHOM ALSO HE SHEWED HIMSELF ALIVE AFTER HIS PASSION [PASSOVER WEEK] BY MANY INFALLIBLE PROOFS, BEING SEEN OF THEM FORTY DAYS, AND \*\*\*SPEAKING OF THE THINGS PERTAINING [SCRIPTURE] TO THE KINGDOM OF GOD:" ... "ACTS 4:33 AND WITH GREAT POWER [THE HOLY SPIRIT] GAVE THE APOSTLES WITNESS OF THE RESURRECTION OF THE LORD JESUS: AND GREAT GRACE WAS UPON THEM [BELIEVERS] ALL."

"Ephesians 3:1-7 For this cause I Paul, the prisoner [in Rome] of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles, If ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God which is given me to youward: How that by revelation He made known unto me the Mystery; as I wrote afore in few words, Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the Mystery [Triunity] of Christ Which \*\*in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as \*\*it is now revealed unto His holy Apostles and prophets by the [Holy] Spirit; That the Gentiles should be fellowheirs, and of the same body, and

partakers of His promise in Christ \*\*by the Gospel: Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of His power." -- "2 Peter 3:1-2 This second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you; in both which I stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance: That ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the [O.T.] Holy Prophets, and of the Commandment \*\*of us the Apostles of the Lord and Saviour:" -- "Revelation 21:10-14 And he [Angel] carried me [Apostle John] away in the Spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the Holy Jerusalem [New Jerusalem], descending out of Heaven from God, Having the Glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal; And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the Twelve Tribes of the Children of Israel: On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates. And the wall of the city had \*\*twelve foundations, and in them the names of the Twelve Apostles of the Lamb." {Note: The teaching and leadership examples [from God] then through the 12 Apostles [1 Corinthians 15:1-10] of Jesus Christ are the 'foundation' for the entire Christian Church. So much so and so important is their foundation to the Church age that the eternal foundation of the New Jerusalem is named with their names.} [[link](#)]

THE CHURCH APOSTLES DECODED: THE NICENE CREED (325 A.D.): ... AND I BELIEVE IN THE HOLY GHOST, THE LORD AND GIVER OF LIFE, WHO PROCEEDETH FROM THE FATHER AND THE SON; WHO WITH THE FATHER AND THE SON TOGETHER IS WORSHIPED AND GLORIFIED; WHO SPAKE BY THE PROPHETS. AND I BELIEVE IN ONE HOLY CATHOLIC [UNIVERSAL] AND \*\*\*[A]POSTOLIC CHURCH (ACTS 2:42) [BASED ON THE FOUNDATION OF THE APOSTLES] - I ACKNOWLEDGE ONE BAPTISM [PERSONAL - INDIVIDUAL IDENTITY (CROSS AND RESURRECTION) WITH JESUS CHRIST] FOR THE REMISSION OF SINS; AND I LOOK FOR THE RESURRECTION OF THE DEAD, AND THE LIFE OF THE WORLD TO COME - AMEN

The Three Ecumenical or Universal Creeds -- The Apostles' Creed [The title, *Symbolum Apostolicum* (Symbol or Creed of the Apostles), appears for the first time in a letter from a Council in Milan (probably written by Ambrose himself) to Pope Siricius in about 390 A.D. - Wiki.com]: I believe in God the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth. And in Jesus Christ, His only Son, our Lord; who was conceived by the Holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary; suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead, and buried; He descended into hell; the third day He rose again from the dead; He ascended into heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of God the Father Almighty; from thence He shall come to judge the quick and the dead. I believe in the Holy Ghost; the holy catholic [universal] Church, the communion of saints; the forgiveness of sins; the resurrection of the body; and the life everlasting. Amen. -- The Nicene Creed [adopted in the city of Nicaea by the first (second) ecumenical council (Jerusalem Acts 15:6 was the first ecumenical Church council), which met there in 325 A.D. - Wiki.com]: I believe in one God, the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth, and of all things visible and invisible. And in one Lord Jesus Christ, the only-begotten Son of God, begotten of the Father before all worlds, God of God, Light of Light, very God of very God, begotten, not made, being of one substance with the Father; by whom all things were made; who for us men, and for our salvation, came down from heaven, and was incarnate by the Holy Ghost of the Virgin Mary, and was made man, and was crucified also for us under Pontius Pilate; He suffered and was buried; and the third day He rose again according to the Scriptures; and ascended into heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of the Father; and He shall come again with glory to judge the quick and the dead; whose kingdom shall have no end. And I believe in the Holy Ghost, the Lord and Giver of life, who proceedeth from the Father and the Son; who with the Father and the Son together is worshiped and glorified; who spake by the Prophets. And I believe in one holy catholic [universal] and apostolic Church. I acknowledge one Baptism for the remission of sins; and I look for the resurrection of the dead, and the life of the world to come. Amen. -- The Athanasian Creed [The use of the Creed in a sermon by Caesarius of Arles, as well as a theological resemblance to works by Vincent of Lérins, point to Southern Gaul as its origin. The most likely time frame is in the late fifth or early sixth century A.D. (475-525 A.D.) at least 100 years after Athanasius (293 A.D. - May 2, 373 A.D.) - Wiki.com]: Whosoever will be saved, before all things it is necessary that he hold the catholic [universal] faith. Which faith except every one do keep whole and undefiled, without doubt he shall perish everlastingly. And the catholic [universal] faith is this, that we worship one God in Trinity, and Trinity in Unity; Neither confounding the Persons, nor dividing the Substance. For there is one Person of the Father, another of the Son, and another of the Holy Ghost. But the Godhead of the Father, of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost is all one: the glory equal, the majesty coeternal. Such as the Father is, such is the Son, and such is the Holy Ghost. The Father uncreate, the Son uncreate, and the Holy Ghost uncreate. The Father incomprehensible, the Son incomprehensible, and the Holy Ghost incomprehensible. The Father eternal, the Son eternal,

and the Holy Ghost eternal. And yet they are not three Eternals, but one Eternal. As there are not three Uncreated nor three Incomprehensibles, but one Uncreated and one Incomprehensible. So likewise the Father is almighty, the Son almighty, and the Holy Ghost almighty. And yet they are not three Almighty, but one Almighty. So the Father is God, the Son is God, and the Holy Ghost is God. And yet they are not three Gods, but one God. So likewise the Father is Lord, the Son Lord, and the Holy Ghost Lord. And yet not three Lords, but one Lord. For like as we are compelled by the Christian verity to acknowledge every Person by Himself to be God and Lord, So are we forbidden by the catholic [universal] religion to say, There be three Gods, or three Lords. The Father is made of none: neither created nor begotten. The Son is of the Father alone; not made, nor created, but begotten. The Holy Ghost is of the Father and of the Son: neither made, nor created, nor begotten, but proceeding. So there is one Father, not three Fathers; one Son, not three Sons; one Holy Ghost, not three Holy Ghosts. And in this Trinity none is before or after other; none is greater or less than another; But the whole three Persons are coeternal together, and coequal: so that in all things, as is aforesaid, the Unity in Trinity and the Trinity in Unity is to be worshiped. He, therefore, that will be saved must thus think of the Trinity. Furthermore, it is necessary to everlasting salvation that he also believe faithfully the incarnation of our Lord Jesus Christ. For the right faith is, that we believe and confess that our Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of God, is God and Man; God of the Substance of the Father, begotten before the worlds; and Man of the substance of His mother, born in the world; Perfect God and perfect Man, of a reasonable soul and human flesh subsisting. Equal to the Father as touching His Godhead, and inferior to the Father as touching His manhood; Who, although He be God and Man, yet He is not two, but one Christ: One, not by conversion of the Godhead into flesh, but by taking the manhood into God; One altogether; not by confusion of Substance, but by unity of Person. For as the reasonable soul and flesh is one man, so God and Man is one Christ; Who suffered for our salvation; descended into hell, rose again the third day from the dead; He ascended into heaven; He sitteth on the right hand of the Father, God Almighty; from whence He shall come to judge the quick and the dead. At whose coming all men shall rise again with their bodies, and shall give an account of their own works. And they that have done good shall go into life everlasting; and they that have done evil, into everlasting fire. This is the catholic [universal] faith; which except a man believe faithfully and firmly, he cannot be saved. [\[link\]](#)

THE CHURCH APOSTLES DECODED: THE NICENE CREED (325 A.D.) - THE NICENE CREED "I BELIEVE IN ONE HOLY CATHOLIC [UNIVERSAL] AND \*\*\*[A]POSTOLIC CHURCH" IS THE MOST WIDELY ACCEPTED AND USED BRIEF STATEMENTS OF THE CHRISTIAN FAITH - IN LITURGICAL CHURCHES, IT IS SAID EVERY SUNDAY AS PART OF THE LITURGY - IT IS COMMON GROUND TO EAST ORTHODOX, ROMAN CATHOLICS, ANGLICANS, LUTHERANS, CALVINISTS, AND MANY OTHER CHRISTIAN GROUPS - MANY GROUPS THAT DO NOT HAVE A TRADITION OF USING IT IN THEIR SERVICES NEVERTHELESS ARE COMMITTED TO THE DOCTRINES IT TEACHES

Someone may ask, "What about the Apostles' Creed?" Traditionally, in the West, the Apostles' Creed is used at Baptisms, and the Nicene Creed at the Eucharist [AKA the Mass, the Liturgy, the Lord's Supper, or the Holy Communion.] The East uses only the Nicene Creed. I here present the Nicene Creed in two English translations, The first is the traditional one, in use with minor variations since 1549, The second is a modern version, that of The Interdenominational Committee on Liturgical Texts. Notes and comment by [James E. Kiefer] follow. [\[link\]](#)

MORMON COFFEE: THE GREAT SECRET OF THE BOOK OF MORMON BY AARON SHAFVALOFF - POSTED (MORONI 8:18 DAY!) ON AUGUST 18, 2011 (VIDEO)

My corny and melodramatic way of getting the word out on Moroni 8:18. Don't forget about the first explanation video. Enjoy. I'm also releasing the new Moroni 8:18 four-step tract, which you can download here. Print it double-sided, fold it up, and use it to start focused conversations. I'll release a video late tonight on how I use it. [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE: STARTING A BRIEF STUDY LOOKING AT BIBLICAL LAW AND ALSO AT SOME OF THE ASPECTS THAT SURROUND BIBLICAL LAW I.E. GOD'S BIBLICAL PROMISES TO MANKIND AND GOD'S BIBLICAL TEMPLE [HOUSE] OF ORDINANCES USED HISTORICALLY FOR INTERACTION WITH MANKIND ~ GOD BLESS EVERYONE, DAVID ANSON BROWN

Coming Soon: A brief study of Biblical Law [boundaries, instruction, no Salvation], the Biblical Temple [ordinances, slight interaction with God, no Salvation] and the \*Promises of God [security/comfort (boundaries removed between God and man), instruction, Salvation]. Note: one way to look at the Laws of God, the Temple of God and the Promises of God is that it is only the Promises of God that Redeems and provides eternal Salvation for Mankind. How is it that mankind is saved from sin and death it is in part because of the death, blood and sacrifice of Jesus on the cross but it is a sacrifice founded on the basis of the other part the Promises of God. The blood of Jesus cleanses and saves a dying mankind because God with His Word **\*\*Promises\*\*** that it does. -- "Hebrews 10:1-7 For the Law (of Moses) having a shadow [foretelling] of **\*\*good things to come** [an intimate (Sonship/Daughtership) relationship with God (Father, Son, Holy Spirit)], and **\*not** the very image of the [bodily relationship/fellowship] things, can never with those [Levitical Temple] sacrifices which they offered year by year [i.e. Yom Kippur] continually make the comers thereunto perfect [complete - reunited with God - relationship/fellowship]. For then would they not have ceased to be offered [the destruction (586 B.C.) of the 1st Temple, Solomon's Temple - the then coming destruction (70 A.D.) of the 2nd rebuilt Temple, Herod's Temple]? because that the worshippers once purged [via Temple ordinances and Laws of Moses] should have had no more conscience of sins. **\*\*But** in those [yearly] sacrifices there is a remembrance again made of sins every year. **\*\*\*For** it is not possible [impossible] that the [Levitical Law, Levitical Temple] blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins. **\*\*\*Wherefore** [as Promised, Prophesied] when He [Jesus Christ] cometh into the world, He [Jesus Christ] saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, **\*\*but** a [human] body [for fellowship with mankind] hast thou [Holy Spirit] prepared Me: In burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin Thou [God] hast had no pleasure. **\*\*\*Then** [as Promised] **\*\*\*said** I [the Words of Jesus Christ], Lo, I [Jesus Christ] come [because as Promised] in the volume of the book [scroll, Bible] **\*\*\*it** is written of Me [Jesus Christ], to do Thy [God the Father] will, O God." [\[link\]](#)

[BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY] MOUNTAIN OF FIRE - THE SEARCH FOR MOUNT SINAI [THE PLACE WHERE GOD GAVE MOSES THE LEVITICAL LAW] PT 2 OF 5 - THE BOUNDARY MARKERS AROUND MT. SINAI (VIDEO) - EXODUS 19:12 AND THOU SHALT SET BOUNDS [BOUNDARIES] UNTO THE PEOPLE ROUND ABOUT, SAYING, TAKE HEED TO YOURSELVES, THAT YE GO NOT UP INTO THE MOUNT [MT. SINAI], OR TOUCH THE BORDER OF IT: WHOSOEVER [GOES PAST THE BOUNDARY] TOUCHETH THE MOUNT [MT. SINAI] SHALL BE SURELY PUT TO DEATH:' (YOUTUBE)

Bob Cornuke from BASE Institute has been called a modern day Indiana Jones. This video is a clip from Bob's video about the The Search For Mount Sinai. [\[link\]](#)

THE LEVITICAL TEMPLE OF GOD - THE FIRST TABERNACLE/TEMPLE OF THE LEVITICAL PRIESTHOOD ENSURED THAT EVEN THE PRIESTS OFFICIATING WITHIN THE STRUCTURES WAS UNABLE TO SEE GOD AT ANY TIME (LEVITICUS 16:12-13) - WHILE THE NEW TESTAMENT IN JESUS CHRIST INSISTS THAT ALL CHRISTIANS WILL SEE GOD - [JESUS' SERMON ON THE MOUNT] "MATTHEW 5:8 BLESSED ARE THE PURE [CLEANSED BY THE BLOOD OF JESUS] IN HEART: FOR THEY SHALL SEE GOD."

The Temple of the Old Testament was designed to keep a sinful (unclean) mankind away from the actual presence of God [Leviticus 16:12-13]. While the New Testament Temple (cleansed Christian) in the body of Jesus Christ is designed for each individual to be able intimately interact with God. -- "Romans 12:1-2 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living [Temple] sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God." -- "1 Corinthians 6:19-20 What? know ye not that your body is the Temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own? For ye are bought with a price [cross]: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's." [\[link\]](#)

[BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY] EXODUS 24-27 - AARON TWO OF HIS SONS (NADAB, ABIHU) AND THE 70 LEADERS OF ISRAEL ARE INVITED TO COME CLOSER TO GOD AND WORSHIP ON MT. SINAI [EXODUS 24:1] 'AND WORSHIP YE AFAR OFF' - ONLY MOSES



[REPRESENTING A PROXY OF JESUS CHRIST] CAN COME INTO THE ACTUAL PRESENCE OF GOD 'EXODUS 24:2 AND MOSES ALONE SHALL COME NEAR THE LORD: BUT THEY [PRIESTS, LEADERS] SHALL NOT COME NIGH; NEITHER SHALL THE PEOPLE GO UP WITH HIM'

'Exodus 25:8-9 And let them [gifted workers] make Me a sanctuary [innermost (3rd) room in the Tabernacle]; that I may dwell among them. According to all that I shew thee, after the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make it.' - The Holy of Holies, or inner sanctuary in the Tabernacle and later in the Temple in Jerusalem was to be the physical dwelling place for God while He remained among the Israelites. The presence of God was dwelling at Mt. Sinai where Moses met God in the burning bush the first time and where God brought the Israelites from Egypt to Mt. Sinai to meet God at however the Israelites were not staying at Mt. Sinai as God was moving them forward from Egypt into their own land the Promise Land (Canaan) so in order for God to go with the People and to be in their presence a sanctuary needed to be built and sin offerings had to be included with the sanctuary so their sins could be covered and God could then be among them. - The Holy of Holies was a place for God to dwell and man did not have access into the direct, perceivable presence of God. On one day a year "day of atonement" the Levitical High Priest would enter into the Holy of Holies to bring blood from an oxen to cover (atone) for the sins for the people, the entire Nation, for one year then the next year on the same day the current High Priest would again bring in the blood as an atonement for the sins again of the entire Nation of Israel and God would remain in their midst. But even when the High Priest went into the sanctuary with the blood offering the High Priest was not allowed to see God himself lest the High Priest die. 'Leviticus 16:12 And he [High Priest] shall take a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within the vail: And he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy seat that is upon the testimony, that he [High Priest] die not:' The High Priest had to fill the sanctuary with smoke from incense burning on the coals of the alter then the High Priest could enter the sanctuary but he was not allowed to meet with God. With the law there is always a boundary between God and man keeping sinful man away from God and the smoke of the incense was a boundary keeping even the Levitical High Priest away from God away from the actual perceivable presence God the same way that Mt. Sinai had the boundary markers [piles of stones] alerting people and keeping all the people away from Mt. Sinai while God's presence was there. So actually the High Priest never technically entered the Sanctuary, the inner 3rd room Holy of Holies, the High Priest only temporarily extended the 2nd room the incense room by by increasing the incense smoke far enough into the 3rd room until he could reach the mercy seat with the blood offering then immediately the High Priest exited back out of the Sanctuary and away from the presence of God. [\[link\]](#)

THE LEVITICAL LAWS OF GOD - THE O.T. LEVITICAL LAWS OF GOD ONLY TEMPORARILY COVERED SIN BUT DID NOT TAKE AWAY SIN (HEBREWS 10:4) SO AT BEST FOLLOWING THE LEVITICAL LAW BROUGHT A PERSON TO A BOUNDARY, AN EDGE, A LIMIT WHERE A PERSON COULD APPROACH GOD BUT COULD GO NO FURTHER AS WAS ILLUSTRATED BY MOSES THE LAWGIVER WHO WAS UNABLE TO ENTER INTO THE PROMISE LAND HIMSELF BEING STOPPED BY THE BOUNDARY OF HIS OWN FEW SINS -- "NUMBERS 27:12-14 AND THE LORD SAID UNTO MOSES, GET THEE UP INTO THIS MOUNT ABARIM, AND SEE THE LAND [PROMISE LAND] WHICH I HAVE GIVEN UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL. AND \*\*WHEN THOU HAST SEEN IT, THOU ALSO SHALT (DIE) BE GATHERED UNTO THY PEOPLE, AS AARON THY BROTHER WAS GATHERED. \*\*FOR YE REBELLED AGAINST MY COMMANDMENT [LAW] IN THE DESERT OF ZIN (NUMBERS 20:7-12), IN THE STRIFE OF THE CONGREGATION, TO SANCTIFY ME AT THE WATER BEFORE THEIR EYES: THAT IS THE WATER OF MERIBAH IN KADESH IN THE WILDERNESS OF ZIN."

Moses the Lawgiver was unable to enter the Promise Land of God [Numbers 27:12-14] and Moses was also unable to direct the people into the Promise Land as Moses was only able to glimpse the Land from a ways away before he died (Deuteronomy 34:4-5). But where Moses the Lawgiver was unable to succeed another person was able to completely bring everyone into the Promise Land of God, that person was not Moses but Joshua [lit. Jesus] {Note: Joshua is the Hebrew name of Jesus (the Church uses the more Greek name of Jesus)}. -- "Joshua 1:1-2 Now after the death of Moses the (Lawgiver) servant of the LORD it came to pass, that the LORD spake unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' minister, saying, Moses My servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan [river], \*\*thou, \*\*and all this people, unto the land [Promise Land] which I do give to them, even to the Children of Israel." [\[link\]](#)



[BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY] DEUTERONOMY 32-34 - MOSES PREPARES HIMSELF FOR HIS DEATH - THE SONG OF MOSES -- 'DEUTERONOMY 32:1-4 GIVE EAR, O YE HEAVENS, AND I WILL SPEAK; AND HEAR, O EARTH, THE WORDS OF MY MOUTH. MY DOCTRINE SHALL DROP AS THE RAIN, MY SPEECH SHALL DISTIL AS THE DEW, AS THE SMALL RAIN UPON THE TENDER HERB, AND AS THE SHOWERS UPON THE GRASS: BECAUSE I WILL PUBLISH THE NAME OF THE LORD: ASCRIBE YE GREATNESS UNTO OUR GOD. HE IS THE ROCK, HIS WORK IS PERFECT: FOR ALL HIS WAYS ARE JUDGMENT: A GOD OF TRUTH AND WITHOUT INIQUITY, JUST AND RIGHT IS HE'

Death Outside the Promise Land: Moses the Lawgiver was only allowed to go to the border of the Promise Land, he was only allowed to glimpse the Promise Land from a distance but he was not allowed to enter into the Promise Land. Moses the Lawgiver had broken the law when Moses had unlawfully struck the Rock a second time. In actuality striking the Rock a second time was not the only law that Moses broke it was just one of the more obvious laws that Moses broke. Moses like all the rest of us he was unable to keep the law because the law can't be kept it can only be observed just as Moses observed the Promise Land from a distance, observing but not entering. - The Law does not take us into the presence of God but only to a boundary that actually keeps us apart from God. The original law in the Garden of Eden was a boundary a boundary between mankind and the experience and knowledge of evil. Mankind crossed God's Law boundary and went into the knowledge of evil [God continued to give mankind the knowledge of good]. With mankind now knowledgeable of evil the Law is not just a boundary from evil but out of necessity the Law has now also become a boundary between mankind and the Holiness of God. - The Law is the Image and Holiness of God and therefore the Law now reveals God to a separated mankind and once seeing God in His Holy Law mankind can easily recognize the need for mankind to be separated from presence and Glory of the Holy God. Separated from God that is only until a remedy can be provided to fix man's sinful predicament and remove the boundary of sin and of the Law. The remedy for our predicament and separation from God has been provided but not in our life only in a new life in the Resurrection Life provided by God's Son Jesus Christ. The Son of God, Jesus Christ will safely take us into Heaven, His Promise Land, just as certainly as Joshua the son of Nun led the Children of Israel into their Promise Land a place that the law at best could only glimpse from a distance and could not enter into but a place where the Son could not be kept out of as the Son will enter in and place his foot upon the Promise Land. -- 'Deuteronomy 31:23 And He gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the Children of Israel into the land which I sware unto them: and I will be with thee.' -- 'Deuteronomy 32:52 Yet thou [Moses, Lawgiver] shalt see the land before thee; but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the Children of Israel.' [\[link\]](#)

[BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY] GALATIANS 4 - THE APOSTLE PAUL CONTINUES TO DISPEL ANY NOTION THAT THERE MIGHT BE BENEFITS TO FOLLOWING THE LAW THAT FAITH ALONE AND THE RECEIVING OF THE HOLY SPIRIT CANNOT PROVIDE -- 'GALATIANS 4:4-7 BUT WHEN THE FULLNESS OF THE TIME [HUMAN HISTORY] WAS COME, GOD SENT FORTH HIS SON (JESUS), MADE OF A WOMAN [VIRGIN BIRTH], MADE UNDER THE LAW [TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM WAS IN OPERATION], TO REDEEM [BRING INTO THE PRESENCE OF GOD] THEM THAT WERE UNDER THE LAW, THAT WE MIGHT RECEIVE THE ADOPTION OF SONS. AND BECAUSE YE ARE SONS, GOD HATH SENT FORTH THE SPIRIT OF HIS SON INTO YOUR HEARTS, CRYING, ABBA, FATHER. \*WHEREFORE THOU ART NO MORE A SERVANT, BUT A SON; AND IF A SON, THEN AN HEIR [INHERITOR] OF GOD THROUGH CHRIST.' {NOTE: BEING REDEEMED FROM THE LAW IS NOT THE SAME THING AS BEING REDEEMED FROM SIN. IT IS SIMILAR TO A CHRISTIAN PRACTICING ALCOHOL, DRUGS, PORNOGRAPHY ETC. AND THEN BEING REDEEMED FROM THOSE THINGS THAT ARE RESTRICTING A CHRISTIAN FROM THEIR CLOSER MORE INTIMATE RELATIONSHIP WITH THE PRESENCE OF GOD IN THEIR LIFE. THE LAW WAS ACTUALLY A BOUNDARY KEEPING SINFUL PEOPLE APART FROM THE HOLY GOD BUT AFTER BEING CLEANSED BY THE BLOOD OF JESUS CHRIST AND WITH THE FINALITY OF HIS DEATH ON THE CROSS THE HOLY SPIRIT THEN REMOVED THE BOUNDARY OF THE LAW FROM US AND REDEEMED US INTO THE ACTUAL PERCEIVABLE PRESENCE OF GOD.}

'Galatians 4:21-5:1 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law? For it is written, that Abraham had two sons, the one by a bondmaid [Hagar], the other by a freewoman [Sarah]. But he who was of the bondwoman was born after the flesh [man's plan]; but he of the freewoman [Sarah] was by promise [God's plan]. Which things are an allegory [parable]: for these are the two covenants [Old Testament, New Testament]; the one from the mount Sinai [Mt. Sinai], which gendereth to bondage, which is Agar [Hagar]. For this Agar is mount Sinai in [Saudi] Arabia {the Biblical Mt. Sinai is located in Saudi Arabia with the now traditional Mt. Sinai located in Egypt}, and answereth to Jerusalem [Mt. Zion]

which now is [in effect, New Testament], and [Hagar] is in bondage with her children. But Jerusalem [Mt. Zion] which is above is free, which is [Sarah] the mother of us all [in faith]. ... \*Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the children of promise. But as then he that was born after the flesh persecuted him that was born after the Spirit, even so it is now. Nevertheless what saith the scripture? Cast out the bondwoman and her son: \*for the son of the bondwoman shall not be heir with the son of the free woman. So then, brethren, we are not children of the bondwoman, but of the free. Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.' - This analogy of two Mountains or two locations Mt. Sinai [the Law] and Mt. Zion, Jerusalem [the cross and the resurrection] is one of the most important Biblical concepts because it goes straight to how and where we are to approach God. God was on Mt. Sinai when Moses met God in the burning bush and then as a sign God brought the Children of God out of Egypt and to Mt. Sinai to worship Him there. But they could only worship from a distance as they could not approach Mt. Sinai 'whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death' then as Moses and the Children of God journeyed to Israel their Promise Land God went with them. God in allegory left Mt. Sinai [Law] and relocated with the Children of God to Jerusalem [Mt. Zion]. If you want to keep the Law that mountain [Mt. Sinai] is vacant and if it's not vacant it's certain death if you even try to approach it. Mt. Zion in Jerusalem the cross and the resurrection of Jesus Christ on the other hand is both open and available to all mankind and along with the availability of Mt. Zion there is an invitation to all to come to God freely but only to Mt. Zion not to Mt. Sinai. It is only to Mt. Zion that the invitation for mankind to meet with God has been given. [\[link\]](#)

THE PROMISES OF GOD - THE CONCERN TODAY IS THAT MUCH OF THE CHURCH TEACHING OF TODAY [I.E. EMERGENT CHURCH] IS VOID OF THE PROMISES OF GOD IN THE SAME WAY THAT THE CRUSADERS OF HISTORY SOUGHT MEANINGLESS RELICS [THE ACTUAL CROSS OF JESUS], LAND [JERUSALEM] AND TROPHIES [THE HOLY GRAIL, LANCE OF LONGINUS] OF THE BIBLICAL DAYS BUT THEY WERE RELICS, LAND AND TROPHIES THAT WERE WITHOUT THE BLESSINGS AND PROMISES OF GOD TO THE GENTILE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AND THEREFORE ARE EMPTY MEANINGLESS AND POWERLESS - WHEN FALSE TEACHERS LIKE JOEL OSTEEN AND RICK WARREN PREACH THEIR PROMISES 'YOUR BEST LIFE NOW' OR A U.N., NWO APPROVED SOCIETAL BASED 'PURPOSE DRIVEN LIFE' THESE ARE MAN CENTERED DOCTRINES THAT ARE ALSO VOID OF THE PROMISES OF GOD AND ULTIMATELY ARE JUST AS MEANINGLESS AS THE EMPTY RELICS OF PAST CHURCH AGES -- "HEBREWS 6:12 THAT YE BE NOT SLOTHFUL, BUT \*\*FOLLOWERS OF THEM [BIBLICAL PERSONS] WHO THROUGH \*\*FAITH AND PATIENCE INHERIT THE \*\*PROMISES [OF GOD]."

The O.T. Law, Prophets and the Temple with its Ordinances were all working in union with each another in order to help present the eternal Promises of God to mankind. The Promises of God [a relationship with God - and eternal life] are freely offered from the Holy God to all sinful humans. The Promise offered is the promise of mankind's meaningful reconciliation back to a personal relationship with God and of the eternal life that goes with that meaningful relationship with God. -- "Galatians 3:21-22 Is the Law then against the Promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given [eternal] life, verily righteousness should have been by the law. But the scripture hath concluded all under sin, that \*\*\*the Promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe." -- "1 John 2:25 And this is the promise that He hath promised us, even Eternal Life." [\[link\]](#)

[BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG HISTORY STUDY] THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - SAINT HELENA - THE MOTHER OF EMPEROR CONSTANTINE I - SHE IS TRADITIONALLY CREDITED WITH FINDING THE RELICS OF THE TRUE CROSS, WITH WHICH SHE IS INVARIABLY REPRESENTED IN CHRISTIAN ICONOGRAPHY - CONSTANTINE APPOINTED HIS MOTHER HELEN AS AUGUSTA IMPERATRIX, AND GAVE HER UNLIMITED ACCESS TO THE IMPERIAL TREASURY IN ORDER TO LOCATE THE RELICS OF JUDEO-CHRISTIAN TRADITION - IN 326-28 A.D. HELENA UNDERTOOK A TRIP TO THE HOLY PLACES IN PALESTINE [ISRAEL] - THE CHAPEL AT ST. CATHERINE'S MONASTERY [IN SINAI EGYPT - INCLUDING HELEN'S CHAPEL OF THE BURNING BUSH] OFTEN REFERRED TO AS THE CHAPEL OF SAINT HELEN-IS DATED TO THE YEAR AD 330 {NOTE: EVERY 'DISCOVERY' OF HELENA THE MOTHER OF EMPEROR CONSTANTINE I IS CONSIDERED TO BE DISCREDITED - ESPECIALLY HER [CONFIRMING] MT. SINAI IN EGYPT [THE CHAPEL OF THE BURNING BUSH - SOURCE: SACREDSITES.COM] WHEN THE BIBLE PROCLAIMS THAT THE REAL MT. SINAI WAS 'OUTSIDE' (EXODUS 18:1,5) OF EGYPT (GALATIANS 4:25) [IN ARABIA - SAUDI ARABIA]. ALSO NOTE: \*\*IT IS ONE OF THE MOST BLASPHEMOUS CONCEPTS [MT. SINAI IN EGYPT] TO LOCATE GOD IN EGYPT - GOD IS NOT IN EGYPT, HE IS OUTSIDE OF EGYPT [HUMAN SLAVERY AND HUMAN BONDAGE] - THE WHOLE CONCEPT OF THE BIBLE IS TO LEAVE EGYPT [THE WORLD SYSTEM] AND FOR

WORSHIPERS GO OUTSIDE OF EGYPT (THE WORLD) TO HAVE A TRUE RELATIONSHIP [FELLOWSHIP] WITH GOD - \*\*PASTORS WHO PREACH THAT ONE CORNER OF EGYPT [SINAI PENINSULA - ST. CATHERINE'S MONASTERY] IS ACCEPTABLE TO GOD HAVE MISSED MUCH OF THE ENTIRETY OF THE BIBLE - THE APOSTLE PAUL TELLS US THAT JESUS WAS EVEN CRUCIFIED OUTSIDE THE CITY OF JERUSALEM SO WE WOULD KNOW TO LOOK OUTSIDE THE [WORLD SYSTEM] CITY FOR A TRUE RELATIONSHIP WITH JESUS CHRIST (HEBREWS 13:12-14).} -- NOTE: A SUSTAINABLE RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD IS GENERALLY NOT TO BE FOUND IN THIS WORLDLY SYSTEM THOUGH MINOR GLIMPSES AND INTERACTIONS WITH GOD CAN BE EXPERIENCED. THE WORLDLY SYSTEM SATURATED WITH MISCONCEPTIONS AND FALSE PREMISES FROM DECEIVED AND MISINFORMED INDIVIDUALS LIKE RICHARD DAWKINS IS A SYSTEM DESIGNED AND MAINTAINED SIMPLY TO HINDER A PERSON'S TRUE RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD. THEREFORE LEAVING THE MISINFORMED WORLDLY SYSTEM AND ENTERING THE PROMISES OF THE BIBLICAL REALM IS AN IMPORTANT PART OF A SUSTAINABLE RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD.

Family life: The bishop and historian Eusebius of Caesarea states that she was about 80 [years old] on her return from Palestine (Israel). Since that journey has been dated to 326-28, Helena was probably born in 248 or 250. Little is known of her early life. Fourth-century sources, following Eutropius' "Breviarium," record that she came from a low background. Saint Ambrose was the first to call her a stabularia, a term translated as "stable-maid" or "inn-keeper". He makes this fact a virtue, calling Helena a bona stabularia, a "good stable-maid". Other sources, especially those written after Constantine's proclamation as emperor, gloss over or ignore her background. ... Relic discoveries: Constantine appointed his mother Helen as Augusta Imperatrix, and gave her unlimited access to the imperial treasury in order to locate the relics of Judeo-Christian tradition. In 326-28 Helena undertook a trip to the Holy Places in Palestine. According to Eusebius of Caesarea she was responsible for the construction or beautification of two churches, the Church of the Nativity, Bethlehem, and the Church on the Mount of Olives, sites of Christ's birth and ascension. Local founding legend attributes to Helena's orders the construction of a church in Egypt to identify the Burning Bush of Sinai. The chapel at St. Catherine's Monastery--often referred to as the Chapel of Saint Helen-is dated to the year AD 330. -- Jerusalem was still rebuilding from the destruction of Emperor Hadrian, who had built a temple dedicated, according to conflicting accounts, to Venus or Jupiter over the site of Jesus's tomb near Calvary and renamed the city Aelia Capitolina. According to tradition, Helena ordered the temple torn down and, according to the legend that arose at the end of the fourth century, in Ambrose, On the Death of Theodosius (died 395) and at length in Rufinus' chapters appended to his translation into Latin of Eusebius' Ecclesiastical History, which does not mention the event, chose a site to begin excavating, which led to the recovery of three different crosses. Then, Rufinus relates, refusing to be swayed by anything but solid proof, the empress (perhaps through Bishop Macarius of Jerusalem) had a woman who was already at the point of death brought from Jerusalem. When the woman touched the first and second crosses, her condition did not change, but when she touched the third and final cross she suddenly recovered, and Helena declared the cross with which the woman had been touched to be the True Cross. On the site of discovery, Constantine ordered built the Church of the Holy Sepulchre as well as those on other sites detected by Helena. -- She also found the nails of the crucifixion. To use their miraculous power to aid her son, Helena allegedly had one placed in Constantine's helmet, and another in the bridle of his horse. Helena left Jerusalem and the eastern provinces in 327 to return to Rome, bringing with her large parts of the True Cross and other relics, which were then stored in her palace's private chapel, where they can be still seen today. Her palace was later converted into the Basilica of the Holy Cross in Jerusalem. This has been maintained by Cistercian monks in the monastery which has been attached to the church for centuries. Tradition says that the site of the Vatican Gardens was spread with earth brought from Golgotha by Helena to symbolically unite the blood of Christ with that shed by thousands of early Christians, who died in the persecutions of Nero. -- According to one tradition, Helena acquired the Holy Tunic on her trip to Jerusalem and sent it to Trier. Several of Saint Helena's treasures are now in Cyprus, where she spent some time. Some of them are a part of Jesus Christ's tunic, pieces of the holy cross and the world's only pieces of the rope to which Jesus was tied with on the Cross. The latter has been held at the Stavrovouni Monastery, which was also founded by Saint Helena. [[link](#)]

PROCLAIM HIS WORD [RE: CALVINISM VS. ARMINIANISM DEBATES] - RE-INTRODUCTION AND NEW RULES - JUN 4, 2011 (YOUTUBE)

Brethren, i count not myself to have apprehended: but this one thing i do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before, i press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus. Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you. Philippians 3:13-15. [[link](#)]

## Christmas – Basic Christian: The CHRISTmas Message 2011

BASIC CHRISTIAN: CHRISTMAS 2011 - THE CHRISTMAS MESSAGE IN THE BIBLE -- CHRISTMAS DAY "SAVIOR DAY" THE DAY JESUS CHRIST THE SAVIOR OF THE WORLD ENTERED INTO THE WORLD! -- CELEBRATING THE ARRIVAL (BIRTH) OF JESUS CHRIST THE SAVIOR OF MANKIND -- CHRISTMAS TIME IS A WONDERFUL TIME, IT IS A TIME OF REASSURANCE OF GOD'S LOVE AND OF GOD'S COMMITMENT FOR ALL MANKIND THROUGHOUT ALL TIME -- ENJOY THE CHRISTMAS HOLIDAY SEASON KNOWING THAT THERE IS INDEED A SAVIOR-REDEEMER FOR MANKIND AND THAT JESUS CHRIST IS THE SAVIOR-REDEEMER

CHRISTmas - 'Glory to God in the Highest' - Celebrating the Birth of Jesus Christ the Savior of Mankind "Luke 2:1-20 And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Caesar Augustus, that all the world should be taxed. (And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria.) And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city. And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judaea, unto the city of David, which is called Bethlehem; (because he was of the house and lineage of David:) To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child. And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered. And she brought forth her firstborn son, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn. And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night. And, lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were sore afraid. And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people. For unto you is born this day in the city of David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord. And this shall be a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger. And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying, Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men. And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us. And they came with haste, and found Mary, and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger. And when they had seen it, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child. And all they that heard it wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds. But Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart. And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them." [[link](#)]

BASIC CHRISTIAN: CHRISTMAS 2011 - THE CHRISTMAS MESSAGE IN THE BIBLE -- GOD'S WONDERFUL CREATION OF OUR LIFE AND EXISTENCE "GENESIS 1:1 IN THE BEGINNING GOD CREATED THE HEAVEN AND THE EARTH." -- "GENESIS 1:26-28 AND GOD (FATHER, SON JESUS, HOLY SPIRIT) SAID, LET US MAKE MAN IN OUR IMAGE, AFTER OUR LIKENESS: AND LET THEM HAVE DOMINION OVER THE FISH OF THE SEA, AND OVER THE FOWL OF THE AIR, AND OVER THE CATTLE, AND OVER ALL THE EARTH, AND OVER EVERY CREEPING THING THAT CREEPETH UPON THE EARTH. SO GOD CREATED MAN IN HIS OWN IMAGE, IN THE IMAGE OF GOD CREATED HE HIM; MALE AND FEMALE CREATED HE THEM. AND GOD BLESSED THEM, AND GOD SAID UNTO THEM, BE FRUITFUL, AND MULTIPLY, AND REPLENISH THE EARTH, AND SUBDUE IT: AND HAVE DOMINION OVER THE FISH OF THE SEA, AND OVER THE FOWL OF THE AIR, AND OVER EVERY LIVING THING THAT MOVETH UPON THE EARTH." -- GOD CREATED MANKIND FOR FELLOWSHIP "GENESIS 5:1-2 THIS IS THE BOOK OF THE GENERATIONS OF ADAM. IN THE DAY THAT GOD CREATED MAN, IN THE LIKENESS OF GOD MADE HE HIM; MALE AND FEMALE CREATED HE THEM; AND BLESSED THEM, AND CALLED THEIR NAME ADAM, IN THE DAY WHEN THEY WERE CREATED."

Adam & Eve Sin against God - Mankind is now Separated from God "Genesis 3:9-13 And the LORD God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where art thou? And he said, I heard Thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked; and I hid myself. And He said, who told thee that thou wast naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree (of evil), whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat? And the man said, The woman whom Thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat. And the LORD God said unto the woman, What is this that thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent (Satan) beguiled (tricked) me, and I did eat." -- God Promises Mankind the Redeemer Jesus - the Seed of

the Virgin Birth "Genesis 3:14-15 And the LORD God said unto the serpent (Satan), Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life: And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed (antichrist) and her seed (Redeemer-Jesus Christ); it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise His heel." -- The Tree of Life is Sheltered until Sin is Removed "Genesis 3:22-24 And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of Us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever: Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken. So He drove out the man; and He placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life." -- Abraham is Promised to be in the Lineage of the Redeemer "Genesis 12:1-3 Now the LORD had said unto Abram (Abraham), Get thee out of thy country (Babylon/Iraq), and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land (Israel) that I will shew thee: And I will make of thee a great nation (Jews), and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing: And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee (through Jesus-Redeemer) shall all families of the earth be blessed." -- Balaam's Christmas [Star] Prophecy "Numbers 24:17 ... there shall come a Star (Christmas Star) out of Jacob, and a Scepter (King) shall rise [resurrection] out of Israel ... [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: CHRISTMAS 2011 - THE CHRISTMAS MESSAGE IN THE BIBLE -- THE PROPHET SAMUEL ANOINTS THE SHEPHERD BOY DAVID TO BE THE KING OF ISRAEL "1 SAMUEL 16:13 THEN SAMUEL TOOK THE HORN OF OIL, AND ANOINTED HIM IN THE MIDST OF HIS BRETHREN: AND THE (HOLY) SPIRIT OF THE LORD CAME UPON DAVID FROM THAT DAY FORWARD." -- NATHAN'S PROPHECY TO KING DAVID THAT HIS THRONE WILL BE FOR THE REDEEMER (JESUS CHRIST) "2 SAMUEL 7:4-17 AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT NIGHT, THAT THE WORD OF THE LORD CAME UNTO NATHAN, SAYING, GO AND TELL MY SERVANT DAVID, THUS SAITH THE LORD, SHALT THOU BUILD ME AN HOUSE FOR ME TO DWELL IN? WHEREAS I HAVE NOT DWELT IN ANY HOUSE SINCE THE TIME THAT I BROUGHT UP THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL OUT OF EGYPT (SLAVERY), EVEN TO THIS DAY, BUT HAVE WALKED IN A TENT AND IN A TABERNACLE. IN ALL THE PLACES WHEREIN I (GOD) HAVE WALKED WITH ALL THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL SPAKE I A WORD WITH ANY OF THE TRIBES OF ISRAEL, WHOM I COMMANDED TO FEED MY PEOPLE ISRAEL, SAYING, WHY BUILD YE NOT ME AN HOUSE OF CEDAR? NOW THEREFORE SO SHALT THOU SAY UNTO MY SERVANT DAVID, THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS, I TOOK THEE FROM THE SHEEPCOTE, FROM FOLLOWING THE SHEEP, TO BE RULER OVER MY PEOPLE, OVER ISRAEL: AND I WAS WITH THEE WHITHERSOEVER THOU WENTEST, AND HAVE CUT OFF ALL THINE ENEMIES OUT OF THY SIGHT, AND HAVE MADE THEE A GREAT NAME, LIKE UNTO THE NAME OF THE GREAT MEN THAT ARE IN THE EARTH. MOREOVER I WILL APPOINT A PLACE FOR MY PEOPLE ISRAEL, AND WILL PLANT THEM, THAT THEY MAY DWELL IN A PLACE OF THEIR OWN, AND MOVE NO MORE; NEITHER SHALL THE CHILDREN OF WICKEDNESS AFFLICT THEM ANY MORE, AS BEFORETIME, AND AS SINCE THE TIME THAT I COMMANDED JUDGES TO BE OVER MY PEOPLE ISRAEL, AND HAVE CAUSED THEE TO REST FROM ALL THINE ENEMIES. ALSO THE LORD TELLETH THEE THAT HE (GOD) WILL MAKE THEE (DAVID) AN HOUSE. AND WHEN THY DAYS BE FULFILLED, AND THOU SHALT SLEEP WITH THY FATHERS, I WILL SET UP THY SEED (DESCENDANTS) AFTER THEE, WHICH SHALL PROCEED OUT OF THY BOWELS, AND I WILL ESTABLISH HIS KINGDOM. HE SHALL BUILD AN HOUSE FOR MY NAME, AND I WILL STABLISH THE THRONE OF HIS KINGDOM FOR EVER. I WILL BE HIS FATHER, AND HE SHALL BE MY SON. IF HE COMMIT INIQUITY, I WILL CHASTEN HIM WITH THE ROD OF MEN, AND WITH THE STRIPES OF THE CHILDREN OF MEN: BUT MY MERCY SHALL NOT DEPART AWAY FROM HIM, AS I TOOK IT FROM SAUL, WHOM I PUT AWAY BEFORE THEE. AND THINE HOUSE AND THY KINGDOM SHALL BE ESTABLISHED FOR EVER BEFORE THEE: THY THRONE SHALL BE ESTABLISHED FOR EVER. ACCORDING TO ALL THESE WORDS, AND ACCORDING TO ALL THIS VISION, SO DID NATHAN SPEAK UNTO DAVID."

King David's Reply to God's Gracious Gift of Providing the Redeemer "2 Samuel 7:18-28 Then went king David in, and sat before the LORD, and he said, Who am I, O Lord GOD? and what is my house (family), that Thou hast brought me hitherto? And this was yet a small thing in Thy sight, O Lord GOD; but Thou hast spoken also of Thy servant's house for a great while to come. And is this the manner of man, O Lord GOD? And what can David say more unto Thee? for Thou, Lord GOD, knowest Thy servant. For Thy word's sake, and according to Thine own heart, hast Thou done all these great things, to make Thy servant know them. Wherefore Thou art great, O LORD God: for there is none like Thee, neither is there any God beside Thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears. And what one nation in the earth is like thy people (Jews), even like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to Himself, and to make Him a name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for Thy land, before Thy people, which Thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, from the nations and their gods? For Thou hast confirmed to Thyself Thy people Israel to be a people unto Thee for ever: and Thou, LORD, art become their God. And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning Thy servant, and concerning his



house, establish it for ever, and do as thou hast said. And let Thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts is the God over Israel: and let the house of Thy servant David be established before thee. For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, hast revealed to Thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath Thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto Thee. And now, O Lord GOD, Thou art that God, and Thy words be true, and Thou hast promised this goodness unto Thy servant: Therefore now let it please Thee to bless the house of Thy servant, that it may continue for ever before Thee: for Thou, O Lord GOD, hast spoken it: and with Thy blessing let the house of Thy servant be blessed for ever. -- The Prophet Isaiah Reminds the House of David about the Coming Redeemer "Isaiah 7:13-14 And he (Isaiah) said, Hear ye now, O house of David; Is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also? Therefore the Lord Himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a Son, and shall call His name Immanuel (God with us)." -- The Prophet Isaiah Instructs that God Himself will be the Redeemer of Mankind "Isaiah 9:6-7 For unto us a Child is born (virgin birth), unto us a Son is given (cross): and the government shall be upon His shoulder: and His name shall be called Wonderful, Counselor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace. Of the increase of His government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this." [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: CHRISTMAS 2011 - THE CHRISTMAS MESSAGE IN THE BIBLE -- THE ANGEL GABRIEL ANNOUNCES THE COMING ENTRANCE-BIRTH OF THE REDEEMER OF MANKIND "LUKE 1:26-38 AND IN THE SIXTH MONTH THE ANGEL GABRIEL WAS SENT FROM GOD UNTO A CITY OF GALILEE, NAMED NAZARETH, TO A VIRGIN ESPOUSED TO A MAN WHOSE NAME WAS JOSEPH, OF THE HOUSE OF DAVID; AND THE VIRGIN'S NAME WAS MARY. AND THE ANGEL CAME IN UNTO HER, AND SAID, HAIL, THOU THAT ART HIGHLY FAVOURED, THE LORD IS WITH THEE: BLESSED ART THOU AMONG WOMEN. AND WHEN SHE SAW HIM, SHE WAS TROUBLED AT HIS SAYING, AND CAST IN HER MIND WHAT MANNER OF SALUTATION THIS SHOULD BE. AND THE ANGEL SAID UNTO HER, FEAR NOT, MARY: FOR THOU HAST FOUND FAVOUR WITH GOD. AND, BEHOLD, THOU SHALT CONCEIVE IN THY WOMB, AND BRING FORTH A SON, AND SHALT CALL HIS NAME JESUS. HE SHALL BE GREAT, AND SHALL BE CALLED THE SON OF THE HIGHEST: AND THE LORD GOD SHALL GIVE UNTO HIM THE THRONE OF HIS FATHER DAVID: AND HE SHALL REIGN OVER THE HOUSE OF JACOB FOR EVER; AND OF HIS KINGDOM THERE SHALL BE NO END. THEN SAID MARY UNTO THE ANGEL, HOW SHALL THIS BE, SEEING I KNOW NOT A MAN? AND THE ANGEL ANSWERED AND SAID UNTO HER, THE HOLY GHOST SHALL COME UPON THEE, AND THE POWER OF THE HIGHEST SHALL OVERSHADOW THEE: THEREFORE ALSO THAT HOLY THING WHICH SHALL BE BORN OF THEE SHALL BE CALLED THE SON OF GOD. AND, BEHOLD, THY COUSIN ELISABETH, SHE HATH ALSO CONCEIVED A SON IN HER OLD AGE: AND THIS IS THE SIXTH MONTH WITH HER, WHO WAS CALLED BARREN. FOR WITH GOD NOTHING SHALL BE IMPOSSIBLE. AND MARY SAID, BEHOLD THE HANDMAID OF THE LORD; BE IT UNTO ME ACCORDING TO THY WORD. AND THE ANGEL DEPARTED FROM HER."

Mary Visits and is Greeted by Elisabeth "Luke 1:39-45 And Mary arose in those days, and went into the hill country with haste, into a city of Juda; And entered into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elisabeth. And it came to pass, that, when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe (John the Baptist) leaped in her womb; and Elisabeth was filled with the Holy Ghost: And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed art thou among women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb. And whence is this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me? For, lo, as soon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy. And blessed is she that believed: for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord. -- Mary's Reply "The Magnificent" - "Luke 1:46-56 And Mary said, My soul doth magnify the Lord, And my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour. For He hath regarded the low estate of His handmaiden: for, behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed. For He that is mighty hath done to me great things; and Holy is His name. And His mercy is on them that fear Him from generation to generation. He hath shewed strength with His arm; He hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts. He hath put down the mighty from their seats, and exalted them of low degree. He hath filled the hungry with good things; and the rich He hath sent empty away. He hath helped His servant Israel, in remembrance of His mercy; As He spake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed for ever. And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her own house." [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: CHRISTMAS 2011 - THE CHRISTMAS MESSAGE IN THE BIBLE -- JOHN THE BAPTIST'S FATHER'S PROPHECY REGARDING JESUS THE REDEEMER "LUKE 1:67-75 AND HIS (JOHN'S) FATHER ZACHARIAS WAS FILLED WITH THE HOLY GHOST, AND



PROPHESIED, SAYING, BLESSED BE THE LORD GOD OF ISRAEL; FOR HE HATH VISITED AND REDEEMED HIS PEOPLE, AND HATH RAISED UP AN HORN OF SALVATION FOR US IN THE HOUSE OF HIS SERVANT DAVID; AS HE SPAKE BY THE MOUTH OF HIS HOLY PROPHETS, WHICH HAVE BEEN SINCE THE WORLD BEGAN: THAT WE SHOULD BE SAVED FROM OUR ENEMIES, AND FROM THE HAND OF ALL THAT HATE US; TO PERFORM THE MERCY PROMISED TO OUR FATHERS, AND TO REMEMBER HIS HOLY COVENANT; THE OATH WHICH HE SWARE TO OUR FATHER ABRAHAM, THAT HE WOULD GRANT UNTO US, THAT WE BEING DELIVERED OUT OF THE HAND OF OUR ENEMIES MIGHT SERVE HIM WITHOUT FEAR, IN HOLINESS AND RIGHTEOUSNESS BEFORE HIM, ALL THE DAYS OF OUR LIFE."

The Virgin Birth of Jesus in Bethlehem "Luke 2:1-7 And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Caesar Augustus (Roman Ruler) that all the world should be taxed. And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria. And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city. And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judaea, unto the city of David, which is called Bethlehem; because he was of the house and lineage of David: To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child. And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered. And she brought forth her firstborn son, and wrapped Him in swaddling clothes, and laid Him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn." -- Sheperds are Invited to View the Redeemer Jesus "Luke 2:8-12 And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night. And, lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were sore afraid. And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people. For unto you is born this day in the city of David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord. And this shall be a sign unto you; Ye shall find the Babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger." [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: CHRISTMAS 2011 - THE CHRISTMAS MESSAGE IN THE BIBLE -- THE HEAVENLY ANGELS REJOICE IN GOD AT THE BIRTH OF JESUS THE REDEEMER "LUKE 2:13-14 AND SUDDENLY THERE WAS WITH THE ANGEL A MULTITUDE OF THE HEAVENLY HOST PRAISING GOD, AND SAYING, GLORY TO GOD IN THE HIGHEST, AND ON EARTH PEACE, GOOD WILL TOWARD MEN." -- THE SHEPERDS VISIT THE BABY JESUS THE REDEEMER OF ALL MANKIND "LUKE 2:15-16 AND IT CAME TO PASS, AS THE ANGELS WERE GONE AWAY FROM THEM INTO HEAVEN, THE SHEPHERDS SAID ONE TO ANOTHER, LET US NOW GO EVEN UNTO BETHLEHEM, AND SEE THIS THING WHICH IS COME TO PASS, WHICH THE LORD HATH MADE KNOWN UNTO US. AND THEY CAME WITH HASTE, AND FOUND MARY, AND JOSEPH, AND THE BABE LYING IN A MANGER." -- THE SHEPERDS BEGIN TO TELL THE WORLD THAT JESUS THE REDEEMER HAS ARRIVED "LUKE 2:17-20 AND WHEN THEY HAD SEEN IT, THEY MADE KNOWN ABROAD THE SAYING WHICH WAS TOLD THEM CONCERNING THIS CHILD. AND ALL THEY THAT HEARD IT WONDERED AT THOSE THINGS WHICH WERE TOLD THEM BY THE SHEPHERDS. BUT MARY KEPT ALL THESE THINGS, AND PONDERED THEM IN HER HEART. AND THE SHEPHERDS RETURNED, GLORIFYING AND PRAISING GOD FOR ALL THE THINGS THAT THEY HAD HEARD AND SEEN, AS IT WAS TOLD UNTO THEM."

The Wise Men Come to Present Gifts and to Worship Jesus the Redeemer and King of Mankind. "Matthew 2:1-11 Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem, Saying, Where is He that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen His star (Christmas Star) in the east, and are come to worship Him. When Herod the king had heard these things, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him. And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born. And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judaea: for thus it is written by the prophet, And thou Bethlehem, in the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a Governor, that shall rule my people Israel. Then Herod, when he had privily called the wise men, enquired of them diligently what time the star appeared. And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go and search diligently for the young Child; and when ye have found Him, bring me word again, that I may come and worship Him also. When they had heard the king, they departed; and, lo, the star, which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young Child was. When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy. And when they were come into the house, they saw the young Child with Mary His mother, and fell down, and worshipped Him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto Him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh." -- Jesus is Circumcised and Officially Given His Name Jesus (Je-Jehovah, God-YHWH (self-sustaining, ultimate power-authority), sus-Salvation (healing) : Jesus = God (self-sustaining, ultimate power-authority) and Salvation (healing)) "Luke 2:21 And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the Child, His name was called JESUS, which was so named of the angel before He was conceived in the womb." [Note: After

the Tribulation Period during the coming 1,000 year Kingdom reign of Jesus here on earth we will not be primarily calling God "Jesus" (Jehovah God is Salvation) we will be calling God "Jehovah Tsidkenu" (THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS). Jeremiah 23:6 ... and this is His name whereby He shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.] -- The Holyman Simeon Prophesies about Jesus "Luke 2:22-35 And when the days of her purification according to the law of Moses were accomplished, they brought Him to Jerusalem, to present Him to the Lord; As it is written in the law of the LORD, Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord; And to offer a sacrifice according to that which is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtledoves, or two young pigeons. And, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was Simeon; and the same man was just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the Holy Ghost was upon him. And it was revealed unto him by the Holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lord's Christ. And he came by the Spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the Child Jesus, to do for Him after the custom of the law, Then took he Him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said, Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to Thy word: For mine eyes have seen Thy salvation, Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people; A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of Thy people Israel. And Joseph and his mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of Him. And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this Child is set for the fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be spoken against; Yea, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also, that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed." -- The Holywoman Anna Prophesies about Jesus "Luke 2:36-39 And there was one Anna, a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser: she was of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven years from her virginity; And she was a widow of about fourscore and four years, which departed not from the temple, but served God with fastings and prayers night and day. And she coming in that instant gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of Him to all them that looked for redemption in Jerusalem. And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth." [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: CHRISTMAS 2011 - THE CHRISTMAS MESSAGE IN THE BIBLE - JESUS GREW AND ACCOMPLISHED ALL THAT HE WAS SENT TO DO "LUKE 2:40 AND THE CHILD GREW, AND WAXED STRONG IN SPIRIT, FILLED WITH WISDOM: AND THE GRACE OF GOD WAS UPON HIM. MATTHEW 18:31-33 THEN HE TOOK UNTO HIM THE TWELVE (APOSTLES), AND SAID UNTO THEM, BEHOLD, WE GO UP TO JERUSALEM, AND ALL THINGS THAT ARE WRITTEN BY THE PROPHETS CONCERNING THE SON OF MAN SHALL BE ACCOMPLISHED. FOR HE SHALL BE DELIVERED UNTO THE GENTILES, AND SHALL BE MOCKED, AND SPITEFULLY ENTREATED, AND SPITTED ON: AND THEY SHALL SCOURGE HIM, AND PUT HIM TO DEATH (CROSS): AND THE THIRD DAY HE SHALL RISE (RESURRECTION) AGAIN. JOHN 19:28 AFTER THIS, JESUS KNOWING THAT ALL THINGS WERE NOW ACCOMPLISHED, THAT THE SCRIPTURE MIGHT BE FULFILLED, SAITH, I THIRST."

The Resurrection of Jesus Christ the Living Redeemer "Mark 16:14-16 Afterward He appeared unto the eleven as they sat at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen Him after He was risen. And He said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel (good news) to every creature. He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned. So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, He was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God. And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with signs following. Amen." -- Our Eternal Future with God our Redeemer and the Tree of Life "Revelation 22:1-2 And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb. In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations." -- The Angel Testifies that these things are soon to come "Revelation 22:6-7 And he said unto me, These sayings are faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent His angel to shew unto His servants the things which must shortly be done. Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book (Bible)." -- Jesus Testifies that He is the Redeemer "Revelation 22:16 I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star." -- Invitation to All People to Become Redeemed "Revelation 22:17 And the (Holy) Spirit and the bride (Church) say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely." --- Christmas time is a wonderful time it is a time of reassurance of God's love and of God's commitment for all mankind throughout all time. Enjoy the Christmas holiday season knowing that there is indeed a Savior-Redeemer for mankind and that Jesus Christ is the Savior-Redeemer. Have a very merry CHRISTmas! [\[link\]](#)

# The Modern Emerging - Revising Roman Empire

BASIC CHRISTIAN: CHURCH HISTORY BLOG STUDY - REVISED OUTLINE

0 A.D. - 312 A.D. -- Birth of Jesus and the Early Church Age

313 A.D. - 1521 A.D. - - Birth of Revised Rome and the Holy Roman Empire

1522 A.D. - 1880 A.D. - - Indigenous Bible Translations and Doctrines Era - The Reformation - Ulrich Zwingli, Martin Luther, William Tyndale, etc.

1881 - Present (2011) -- Corrupt modern bible translations and compromised Seminaries and Universities - The modern Emergent [return to occult/paganism] Era - Westcott and Hort (1881), NIV (1972) Zondervan, NKJV (1979) Thomas Nelson, Inc., etc. [\[link\]](#)

UPDATED! BASIC CHRISTIAN: THE COMPLETE NEWS AND INFO FEED 2004-2011 (PDF)

The Complete Basic Christian: Info, Resources and News RSS Feed (2004-2011) in PDF Format. [\[link\]](#)

COMING SOON!! COMMON CHRISTIAN COMMUNITY CCC COMMONCHRISTIANCOMMUNITY.COM AND COMMON CHRISTIAN FAITH CCF COMMONCHRISTIANFAITH.COM - FELLOWSHIP AND RESOURCES FOR A COMMON CHRISTIAN COMMUNITY - CHURCH, CHAPEL, CAMPUS -- EPISTLE OF JUDE V3 "BELOVED, WHEN I GAVE ALL DILIGENCE TO WRITE UNTO YOU OF THE COMMON SALVATION, IT WAS NEEDFUL FOR ME TO WRITE UNTO YOU, AND EXHORT YOU THAT YE SHOULD EARNESTLY CONTEND FOR THE FAITH WHICH WAS ONCE DELIVERED UNTO THE SAINTS." ~ GOD BLESS EVERYONE, DAVID ANSON BROWN

Coming Soon: A Resource, Information and Fellowship for Christians with a Common Salvation!! [\[link\]](#)

GOODFIGHT.ORG: THE SUBMERGING CHURCH - HOW THE EMERGING [REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE] CHURCH IS DRAWING MULTITUDES AWAY FROM BIBLICAL CHRISTIANITY - COMING TO DVD JANUARY 2012 - OFFICIAL DVD TRAILER - {NOTE: THE PEOPLE WHO ARE PARTICIPATING IN THE EMERGENT CHURCH MOVEMENT, EITHER WILLINGLY OR PASSIVELY, ARE LITERALLY "HOLDING A WOLF BY THE EARS" AND WHEN THEY LET GO OR WHEN THEY LEAST EXPECT IT THAT WOLF IS GOING TO TURN AND RIP THEM TO SHREDS. -- "EZEKIEL 22:27 HER [MYSTERY BABYLON] PRINCES IN THE MIDST [OF GOD'S PEOPLE] THEREOF ARE LIKE WOLVES RAVENING THE PREY, TO SHED BLOOD, AND TO DESTROY SOULS, TO GET DISHONEST GAIN. ~ PROPHET EZEKIEL" -- "MATTHEW 7:15 BEWARE OF FALSE PROPHETS, WHICH COME TO YOU IN SHEEP'S CLOTHING, BUT INWARDLY THEY ARE RAVENING WOLVES. ~ JESUS CHRIST" -- "ACTS 20:29 FOR I KNOW THIS, THAT AFTER MY DEPARTING SHALL GRIEVOUS WOLVES ENTER IN AMONG YOU, NOT SPARING THE FLOCK. ~ APOSTLE PAUL"} (YOUTUBE)

Journey with us as we take a closer look at the Emerging (also Missional - a new term that replaces Emergent) Church, its leaders, their teachings and where it is all headed when compared with bible prophecy. A Good Fight Ministries production available January 2012. [\[link\]](#)

WHAT IS DISCIPLESHIP? (2 MIN. VIDEO)

While the majority of the church is busy planning programs and activities to entertain their members and increase their numbers, they neglect the way God has ordained for His church to be built and edified. "Christian entertainment" has replaced equipping the saints for the work of the ministry, and instead of discipling disciples to make disciples, churches are overstuffing themselves with earthly waste with no eternal impact. In just two minutes, this video sums up the church's

problem and the solution to it. This is how we are to love others. This is how church should be done. This is discipleship: [\[link\]](#)

#### JUDGE APPROVES CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL SALE TO DIOCESE - THE DIOCESE PLANS TO USE THE SITE FOR A COUNTYWIDE CATHEDRAL

SANTA ANA, Calif. A federal judge has approved the sale of the Crystal Cathedral to the Roman Catholic Diocese of Orange to help the financially struggling church emerge from bankruptcy. U.S. Bankruptcy Court Judge Robert N. Kwan approved the sale at a hearing in Santa Ana on Thursday. The decision came after a bidding war between the diocese and Orange County's Chapman University for the 40-acre property in Garden Grove. The diocese plans to use the site for a countywide cathedral, which means Crystal Cathedral congregants will need to move to a new location. Chapman had wanted to use the site to expand its health sciences offerings and possibly start a medical school. [\[link\]](#)

O.C. CATHOLIC DIOCESE TO BUY BANKRUPT CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL - A BANKRUPTCY JUDGE SIDES WITH THE CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL'S BOARD IN RULING THAT ORANGE COUNTY'S ROMAN CATHOLIC DIOCESE CAN BUY THE CAMPUS FOR \$57.5 MILLION - "I MEAN, HOW OUT OF TOUCH CAN YOU [SCHULLERS] POSSIBLY BE?" ASKED RICHARD FLORY, DIRECTOR OF RESEARCH IN THE USC CENTER FOR RELIGION AND CIVIC CULTURE - "IF YOU'RE PART OF THAT CONGREGATION, AT WHAT POINT DOES THIS PERSON OR FAMILY START BRINGING MORE PROBLEMS TO US AS A CONGREGATION THAN BENEFIT?" - NOR APPARENTLY HAVE THE SCHULLERS GIVEN UP - A VIDEO WENT UP ON THE CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL WEBSITE THURSDAY IN WHICH SCHULLER COLEMAN URGED CONGREGANTS NOT TO GIVE UP HOPE IN A MIRACLE - "THERE IS STILL TIME FOR GOD TO STEP IN AND RESCUE CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL MINISTRIES" SHE SAID - {NOTE: THE SCHULLER FAMILY WITH A FEW FRIENDS BASICALLY EMBEZZLED THE CHURCH FROM WITHIN UNTIL IT COLLAPSED - THE MORE IN DEBT THE CONGREGATION BECAME THE MORE MONEY THE SCHULLERS DEMANDED AND TOOK OUT OF THE CONGREGATION - APPARENTLY THEY STOPPED PAYING BACK THE BANK [FARMERS & MERCHANTS] IN 2005 AND CREDITORS IN 2008 WITH BANKRUPTCY IN 2010 YET PAID THEMSELVES INCREASED SALARIES THE ENTIRE TIME.}

An Orange County bankruptcy judge ruled Thursday that the Crystal Cathedral, a monument to modernism in faith and architecture, will be sold for \$57.5 million to the Roman Catholic Diocese of Orange, which plans to consecrate it as a Catholic cathedral. The ruling was a blow to Chapman University, which had fought bitterly down to the final moments of the bankruptcy case for the right to buy the property as a satellite campus. It also marked the end of a remarkable chapter in the history of American Christianity, one that was written in glass and steel by the Crystal Cathedral's founder and guiding light, the Rev. Robert H. Schuller. In a day filled with drama and deep emotion, Chapman had pressed its case with a newly escalated bid of \$59 million, only to complain that it had been blindsided by the Crystal Cathedral board, which came down firmly on the side of the Catholic Church. In the end, Schuller himself gave his blessing to what once would have seemed unthinkable: the conversion of his sleekly modern masterpiece in Garden Grove, a place where fresh breezes blow through open walls and church services feature talk-show-style interviews, into a Catholic cathedral redolent of incense and ancient ritual. ... U.S. Bankruptcy Court Judge Robert Kwan issued his ruling shortly after 7 p.m. to the tears of members of the cathedral's congregation, who had sat through the long day in court. ... Chapter 11 bankruptcy filing in October 2010, when it cited more than \$50 million in debt. The ensuing months saw a lot of on-again, off-again plans by which the church would sell to a real estate developer, the Catholic Church or Chapman, or dig itself out with a "miracle" fundraising campaign. The campaign raised only \$173,000 by the end of September. It didn't help that the Schullers appeared tone deaf at times to their own lives of apparent privilege, as when the church recently asked for food donations for Schuller's ailing wife - and said the items would be delivered to her in a limousine. ... "I mean, how out of touch can you [Schullers] possibly be?" asked Richard Flory, director of research in the USC Center for Religion and Civic Culture. "If you're part of that congregation, at what point does this person or family start bringing more problems to us as a congregation than benefit?" ... Nor apparently have the Schullers given up. A video went up on the Crystal Cathedral website Thursday in which Schuller Coleman urged congregants not to give up hope in a miracle. "There is still time for God to step in and rescue Crystal Cathedral Ministries," she said. [\[link\]](#)

CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL: FOUNDER THE REV. ROBERT H. SCHULLER ALSO RELEASED A STATEMENT THURSDAY ENDORSING THE DIOCESAN OFFER, WHICH WOULD REQUIRE THE CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL MINISTRY TO MOVE AFTER THREE YEARS {NOTE: "GOD LOVES THEM AND SO DO WE" WELL ACTUALLY IF YOU DO THE MATH THE ONLY REASON THAT THE CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL WENT INTO BANKRUPTCY PROCEEDINGS WAS BECAUSE OF THE SCHULLERS [FAMILY AND FRIENDS] EXORBITANT SALARIES AND THE FACT THAT THEY WOULDN'T GIVE UP EVEN ONE DIME FROM THEIR OWN POCKETS TO KEEP THE CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL OPERATING AS IT HAD BEEN - CLEARLY THEIR LOVE OF MONEY HAS LONG AGO DISPLACED THEIR LOVE OF PEOPLE.}

Founder the Rev. Robert H. Schuller also released a statement Thursday endorsing the diocesan offer, which would require the Crystal Cathedral ministry to move after three years. Schuller said that every human has to make a decision that they don't want to make and this was no different. He said prior to last Monday's court hearing, he and his wife, Arvella, had already decided to diocese's offer to purchase the campus. "Though we deeply respect Chapman University, the uncertainty regarding the future use of the campus for religious purposes was divergent to the call of both God and our denomination that we embraced nearly sixty years ago," he said in the statement. He said the diocese has been "gracious" and "accommodating" and has given the church terms that "exhibit sensitivity to our history and displays a spirit of honor for the ministry's purpose and the significant contributions of the Crystal Cathedral Congregation, the Hour of Power Viewers, and our Global Supporters." Schuller said he extends this message to the diocese: "Steward this campus. Keep it a light in Orange County that will never go out. A light that will always remind humanity how very much ... God Loves Them and So Do We." [\[link\]](#)

BREAKING NEWS!! - CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL BOARD PREFERS CATHOLIC OFFER - THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL MINISTRIES HAS DECIDED THAT ITS PREFERRED BUYER FOR THE MEGACHURCH'S CAMPUS IS THE ROMAN CATHOLIC DIOCESE OF ORANGE - THE ANNOUNCEMENT CAME THURSDAY JUST BEFORE A BANKRUPTCY COURT HEARING AT WHICH A JUDGE WILL DECIDE BETWEEN COMPETING OFFERS FROM THE DIOCESE AND ORANGE COUNTY'S CHAPMAN UNIVERSITY

SANTA ANA, Calif. - The board of directors of Crystal Cathedral Ministries has decided that its preferred buyer for the megachurch's campus is the Roman Catholic Diocese of Orange. The announcement came Thursday just before a bankruptcy court hearing at which a judge will decide between competing offers from the diocese and Orange County's Chapman University. The Catholic diocese wants the property for a cathedral of its own. The Crystal Cathedral was founded by televangelist Robert Schuller and grew into a megachurch, but revenues plummeted in 2008 and it declared bankruptcy last year with debts surpassing \$43 million. Chapman University is offering \$59 million while the diocese is offering \$57.5 million but the cathedral's board prefers terms of the latter bid. [\[link\]](#)

CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL CONGREGANTS ANXIOUS AS DECISION IN BANKRUPTCY SALE LIKELY TO FALL TONIGHT - BIDDING WAR BETWEEN CHAPMAN UNIVERSITY AND ROMAN CATHOLIC DIOCESE OF ORANGE CONTINUES - A SERIES OF FINANCIAL SCANDALS HAVE ALSO EMERGED AS A RESULT OF THE BANKRUPTCY CASE, INCLUDING AN ALLEGATION THAT PASTOR SCHULLER AND HIS FAMILY WERE RECEIVING LUCRATIVE SALARIES AS THE CHURCH FILED FOR BANKRUPTCY

Members of the California-based Crystal Cathedral ministries seem to be more and more anxious about the church's bankruptcy case, with some expressing fear that losing their decades-old house of worship might damage the integrity of the church. The decision of whether the property will be sold to a Catholic organization or to a local university with Protestant roots is to fall tonight. ... After the 10,000-member strong Garden Grove, Calif., Protestant megachurch was forced to file for Chapter 11 bankruptcy in October 2010, following a long financial struggle, the founding pastor, the Rev. Robert H. Schuller, who manages the church together with family members, was forced to put the landmark glass-pane-covered property on the market in September. Currently, two Orange County institutions are battling to purchase the 50-acre property in a Santa Ana bankruptcy court - Chapman University and the Roman Catholic Diocese of Orange. On Wednesday, Chapman University increased its bid to \$59 million, in a challenge to the Diocese's of Orange's \$57.5 increase offer made Monday, as reported by CP. The Schullers prefer the university, which has a Protestant background. Yet the



Catholic diocese has been increasing its bids aggressively throughout the case, and is currently the highest bidder. As the final decision is scheduled to take place Thursday, church members, who have reportedly been attending all hearings, have been showing signs of nervousness about the future of their 50-year-old church. [\[link\]](#)

SECOND MILE [A NONPROFIT ORGANIZATION] KNEW OF ABUSE ALLEGATIONS - AUTHORITIES INVESTIGATING SEX ABUSE ALLEGATIONS AGAINST FORMER PENN STATE ASSISTANT FOOTBALL COACH JERRY SANDUSKY ARE EXAMINING THE ROLE OF OTHER PARTIES NOT YET CHARGED IN THE CASE WHOSE ACTIONS, OR LACK THEREOF, MAY HAVE DELAYED INTERVENTION BY LAW ENFORCEMENT AUTHORITIES

STATE COLLEGE, Pa. -- Authorities investigating sex abuse allegations against former Penn State assistant football coach Jerry Sandusky are examining the role of other parties not yet charged in the case whose actions, or lack thereof, may have delayed intervention by law enforcement authorities. That includes top officials at The Second Mile, the nonprofit organization that Mr. Sandusky founded and, authorities allege, used to make contact with the children he victimized. ... In a statement Monday, The Second Mile said it immediately ended Mr. Sandusky's contact with children in the program after he told them in 2008 he was under investigation for alleged sexual contact with a child, an allegation he told the organization was false. That, however, was at least the third time in 10 years that the organization had been made aware of allegations involving Mr. Sandusky's contacts with children. The organization knew in 1998 that Mr. Sandusky was investigated for alleged sexual misconduct in a Penn State shower involving a different boy from the program, according to a presentment by a statewide investigating grand jury. [\[link\]](#)

CALVARYCHAPELABUSE.COM: FORMER CCV [CALVARY CHAPEL VISALIA] BOARD MEMBER'S SHOCKING TESTIMONY ABOUT [PASTOR] BOB GRENIER OF CALVARY CHAPEL VISALIA - BOB GRENIER CONFESSED FELONY CHILD ABUSE TO THE BOARD AND THEY COVERED IT UP AND DIDN'T REPORT - COMMENTS: #70 NOT ALONE SAYS: MOVING ON, I FEEL THE SAME - IT IS SO HARD TO GO TO CHURCH NOW - \*\*EVERY CHURCH [TOO MANY CHURCHES] HAS A CAREER POLITICIAN FOR A PASTOR - I DON'T THINK MOST SEE THEMSELVES THAT WAY - IT'S HARD TO REMEMBER THE LAST TIME I ACTUALLY LEARNED SOMETHING WHILE AT CHURCH

Comments: #49 Alex says: November 16, 2011 at 12:20 pm. Ron said, "Isn't the "Touch not God's anointed" [1 Samuel 24:6] come from when David (who was King of Israel, but not sitting on the throne) didn't kill King Saul when he had the chance? I do not see how that can be translated to a Pastor - I guess you could use the concept for today, but to whom do you use it on? The God ordained leaders in government, surely. But Pastors?" Good point Ron and yes. No application to the "Calvary Chapel Senior Pastor". But, according the idiot Leaders of Calvary Chapel including the main idiot Chuck Smith [Sr.] himself, they are akin to King Saul I guess. CC [Calvary Chapel] Leadership is full of unwise men and scoundrels. "I say this to shame you. Is it possible that there is nobody among you wise enough to judge a dispute between believers?" Apparently in Calvary Chapel, the "We're all independent, except we can't be independent [to bring in and provide judgment and justice] it's too hard!"...there are no such wise men. [\[link\]](#)

PATERNO PASSES ON HOME TO HIS WIFE FOR \$1 - SOME LEGAL EXPERTS, IN TRYING TO GAUGE THE LEGAL EXPOSURE OF THE UNIVERSITY AND ITS TOP OFFICIALS TO LAWSUITS BROUGHT BY SUSPECTED VICTIMS OF THE ASSISTANT, JERRY SANDUSKY, HAVE THEORIZED THAT PATERNO COULD BE A TARGET OF CIVIL ACTIONS

Experts in estate planning and tax law, in interviews, cautioned that it would be hard to determine the Paternos' motivation simply from the available documents. It appears the family house had been the subject of years of complex and confusing transactions. Lawrence A. Frolik, a law professor at the University of Pittsburgh who specializes in elder law, said that he had "never heard" of a husband selling his share of a house for \$1 to his spouse for tax or government assistance purposes. "I can't see any tax advantages," Frolik said. "If someone told me that, my reaction would be, 'Are they hoping to shield assets in case if there's personal liability?'" He added, "It sounds like an attempt to avoid personal liability in having assets in his wife's name." Two lawyers examined the available documents in recent days. Neither wanted to be identified because they were not directly involved in the case or the property transaction. One of the experts said it appeared to be an explicit effort to financially shield Joe Paterno. The other regarded the July transaction, at least



on its face, as benign. Last Wednesday, the university's board of trustees fired Paterno and Graham B. Spanier, the university's president. In 2002, Mike McQueary, then a graduate assistant in the football program, told Paterno that he had seen Sandusky with a boy in the football building's showers. How explicit McQueary was in describing what he saw is in dispute. But according to state prosecutors, Paterno testified under oath that McQueary had told him that he had seen Sandusky doing something of a sexual nature to a roughly 10-year-old boy. Paterno did not report the incident to the police or encourage McQueary to make such a report. Instead, he passed along the allegation the next day to the university's athletic department and one other senior administrator. [\[link\]](#)

FIRE PATERNO COULD RECEIVE SIX-FIGURE ANNUAL PENSION FROM PENN STATE - FORMER PENN STATE FOOTBALL COACH JOE PATERNO'S LONG SERVICE AT THE UNIVERSITY THEORETICALLY PUTS HIM IN LINE FOR A PENSION OF MORE THAN \$500,000 A YEAR, ACCORDING TO AN ASSOCIATED PRESS ANALYSIS OF STATE PUBLIC PENSION RECORDS - THE RETIREMENT SYSTEM ALSO CONFIRMED TUESDAY THAT SANDUSKY COLLECTS A \$59,000 ANNUAL PENSION AND WITHDREW \$148,000 UPON RETIREMENT

HARRISBURG, Pa. -- Former Penn State football coach Joe Paterno's long service at the university theoretically puts him in line for a pension of more than \$500,000 a year, according to an Associated Press analysis of state public pension records. Paterno's pension records obtained Tuesday from the State Employees' Retirement System credit him with more than 60 years in the system. The formula used to determine benefits makes him eligible for a pension equal to 100 percent of the average of his three highest-salary years. His pay rose from \$541,000 to \$568,000 over the past three full calendar years. When Paterno retires, he will have to make a set of choices to determine his pension, including whether to designate a survivor to receive benefits after he dies and whether to obtain a one-time, lump-sum payment of his own contributions. State Employees' Retirement System spokeswoman Pamela Hile said Internal Revenue Code and Retirement Code benefit limits may also apply, so the agency does not issue estimated pension benefits ahead of time. There also is a long-service supplement that could boost Paterno to 110 percent of his final average salary. A 2006 report on Pennsylvania state pensions said the largest pension at that time within SERS was \$254,000, being collected by a Penn State surgery professor who had withdrawn a \$554,000 lump sum. [\[link\]](#)

COLUMN: SCHULLER MAKES BISHOP LOOK HUMBLE - EVEN IN BANKRUPTCY, SCHULLER IS ASKING FOR \$300,000 A YEAR FOR THE REST OF HIS LIFE

The bankruptcy record includes appalling insight into how the Crystal Cathedral Ministry founder and his kin have lived for the last several years as the church was heading to ruination. In late 2005, according to a pleading filed by creditors, Schuller was being phased out as leader and moved into a "roving ambassador" role. For this, according to a transition agreement, he was to be paid \$300,000 a year for "discretionary" spending plus a salary that wasn't specified at the time, but was later shown to be as much as \$257,000 in 2009. It's one level of avarice to be paid a half-million a year by hard-working congregants for "roving." It's a whole 'nother to be paid that much while your church is collapsing around you. The church filed for bankruptcy in 2010, a year that Schuller's total compensation was at least \$447,000, according to the creditors. Shocked yet? How about this: Even in bankruptcy, Schuller is asking for \$300,000 a year for the rest of his life. Schuller shamelessly defends the salary. The "ministry has reaped great benefit from that agreement, far in excess of what it has paid, and it stands to receive even more in the coming years," he said in a prepared statement last month. It's further untrue, he said, that ministry officials acted in bad faith - by which I assume he means they had no idea they were in deep financial trouble when they were promising salaries and health care for life for Schuller and his wife. But as early as 2002, the church started borrowing from the special church Endowment Fund to which donors had contributed for a specific purpose. Instead, the money covered salaries and general expenses. The amount of such borrowing ultimately totaled about \$10 million. And in 2005, the creditors allege, the church had to stop paying the principle to its major creditor, Farmer & Merchants Bank. If true, these developments would indicate the Schullers knew well before the bankruptcy, even well before the national recession, that their financial plan wasn't working. Yet they kept spending. [\[link\]](#)

SCHULLER "LAWSUIT ALLEGATIONS UNFAIR AND UNTRUE" - ROBERT H. SCHULLER [SR.] SHOT BACK IN RESPONSE TO A LAWSUIT FILED BY

CREDITORS SAYING THAT HE AND BOARD MEMBERS ALWAYS ACTED IN GOOD FAITH AND IN THE BEST INTERESTS OF THE CATHEDRAL - SCHULLER THE FOUNDER OF THE CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL, CALLED ALLEGATIONS MADE IN A CREDITORS' LAWSUIT THAT THE PASTOR AND HIS FAMILY MEMBERS GREATLY BENEFITED FROM THE CHURCH AND PROVIDED LITTLE IN RETURN, UNFAIR AND UNTRUE - THE COMPLAINT WAS FILED AFTER SCHULLER FAMILY MEMBERS REFUSED TO PUT THEIR OWN FINANCIAL CLAIMS IN BANKRUPTCY COURT BEHIND THE UNSECURED CREDITORS, PRIMARILY \*\*VENDORS, WHO ARE YET TO BE PAID

Referring to his own agreement in 2005 in which the senior Schuller was given \$300,000 and benefits, staff and use of an office suite for life, the founder said the "ministry has reaped great benefit from that agreement, far in excess of what it has paid, and it stands to receive even more in the coming years." Among other things, the creditors' lawsuit filed in bankruptcy court Friday alleges that the Cathedral's board drew about \$10 million from endowment funds between 2002 and 2009. Money from those funds was used for church expenses and salaries when they were donated for specific purposes such as caring for the Walk of Faith memorial stones. The lawsuit also specifically names Schuller's daughters, son and their families as well as former Chief Financial Officer Fred Southard, saying that they received lavish salaries, housing allowances and other benefits such as travel benefits and vehicles. Schuller's daughters, Carol Schuller Milner and Jeanne Schuller Dunn, have said the lawsuit has inaccuracies and misinformation. Milner said she and her siblings have always been a part of the church and contributed to the best of their abilities, but that most never had a say in the decisions the board made. The complaint says Robert A. Schuller, son of the founder, and his wife, Donna, were promised a \$235,000 reserve fund and \$1 million in seed money for a new church. In addition, they also got a Mercedes Benz and occupied a condominium owned by the church in Laguna Beach, the suit says. Donna Schuller, who has also been named in the lawsuit, said Tuesday that the Mercedes mentioned in the complaint was a gift from a family friend in 2005. At the time, her husband requested that the car be put in the church's name so it would encourage their friend to give to the ministry in the future, she said in an email to the Register. "When we left the church in 2008, Robert asked the church to please give the car back to him since it was rightfully his car and he did not have another one to drive," she said. "He still drives the car and it has 125,000 miles on it." Donna Schuller also said she and her husband never saw the \$235,000 that was promised to them in 2008, when he was "forced out by a couple of his siblings." The money was meant to go toward their new ministry, she said. "In turn, neither of us was to say anything disparaging about the ministry," she said. "I called it 'hush money' at the time." The contract also agreed to pay up to \$1 million to start Robert A. Schuller's new ministry once the cathedral sold a piece of property worth \$5 million or more, Donna Schuller said. The amount would then be pro-rated depending on the salaries that had been paid to them, she said. But, the [Crystal] cathedral has not fulfilled their contract to help Robert A. Schuller [Jr.] start a new ministry, his wife said. [\[link\]](#)

CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL DECISION DELAYED - THE DECISION ON WHETHER CHAPMAN UNIVERSITY OR THE [CATHOLIC] DIOCESE OF ORANGE SHOULD BE ALLOWED TO PURCHASE THE ICONIC GARDEN GROVE CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL HAS BEEN PUT ON HOLD UNTIL THURSDAY [NOV. 17, 2011] - THE HEARING THAT WAS DUE TO DECIDE THE QUESTION YESTERDAY WAS TABLED UNTIL THURSDAY, AFTER BOTH SIDES MODIFIED THEIR BIDS FOR THE PROPERTY - {NOTE: THE CATHOLIC CHURCH WOULD BE A BETTER FIT FOR THE CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL PROPERTY, CONSIDERING THAT THE LOCATION IS IN A HIGHLY CATHOLIC AREA, ENABLING AND PROVIDING THE CATHOLIC CHURCH WITH A UNIQUE MINISTRY OPPORTUNITY.}

As the case currently stands, the Roman Catholic Diocese of Orange is the high bidder; going into court on Monday, the Diocese's bid stood at \$55.4 million, with the option to lease back some of the buildings on the campus for three years, but the end requirement that the congregation move to an alternative worship space. The creditor's committee, however, endorsed Chapman University's offer, in spite of the fact that it amounted to a lower dollar figure. The University came into court on Monday with a \$51.5 million purchase bid, the option to lease back core campus buildings and the option repurchase buildings over a period of time. [\[link\]](#)

CHAPMAN UNIVERSITY SWEETENS OFFER FOR CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL CAMPUS - THE CHAPMAN OFFER INCLUDES A \$2-MILLION RESERVE FUND TO PAY CHURCH FOUNDER THE REV. ROBERT H. SCHULLER - HE [SCHULLER] AND OTHER FAMILY MEMBERS HAVE SOUGHT SOME OR ALL OF THAT MONEY FROM THE BANKRUPTCY COURT IN UNSPECIFIED "INSIDER" CLAIMS, INCLUDING COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT FOR

USING HIS NAME AND SERMONS - CARL GRUMER, THE ATTORNEY FOR THE FAMILY MEMBERS, SAID THAT \$2 MILLION WOULD NOT BE ENOUGH TO PAY THE CLAIMS

After a daylong hearing to hash out the latest offers, U.S. Bankruptcy Court Judge Robert Kwan said he would give the Crystal Cathedral board two days to discuss the Chapman proposal. A hearing is set for Thursday afternoon [Nov. 17, 2011], when Kwan is expected to rule on a plan. The Crystal Cathedral's board last week said either bidder would be acceptable, but that now could change. The Chapman offer includes a \$2-million reserve fund to pay church founder the Rev. Robert H. Schuller, 85, his wife Arvella, their daughter Carol Schuller Milner and her husband, Timothy Milner, for various claims. Schuller had previously arranged to be paid \$350,000 in living expenses per year for the rest of his life. He and other family members have sought some or all of that money from the bankruptcy court in unspecified "insider" claims, including copyright infringement for using his name and sermons. Carl Grumer, the attorney for the family members, said that \$2 million would not be enough to pay the claims. The newest offer from the Catholic diocese was increased to take those claims into account, diocesan attorney Alan Martin said. "Everything else is the same," Martin said. [\[link\]](#)

CATHOLIC DIOCESE RAISES OFFER FOR CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL FOUND BY TELEVANGELIST ROBERT SCHULLER - MANY CHURCH MEMBERS HAVE BEEN PUSHING FOR THE OFFER FROM CHAPMAN UNIVERSITY - WHICH IS ALSO PREFERRED BY THE MINISTRY'S BOARD - BECAUSE THEY WANT THE GLASS-SPIRED CHURCH AND CEMETERY TO REMAIN IN PROTESTANT HANDS - BUT THE SCHULLERS' ATTORNEY, CARL GRUMER, SAID HE BACKED THE [CATHOLIC] DIOCESE'S PROPOSAL BECAUSE THE EXTRA MONEY WOULD HELP COVER SOME OF HIS CLIENTS' [SCHULLERS'] CLAIMS AGAINST THE CHURCH [CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL], WHICH FILED FOR CHAPTER 11 BANKRUPTCY LAST YEAR - MILNER [CAROL SCHULLER MILNER], THE SCHULLERS' DAUGHTER, SAID HER PARENTS HAVE DEDICATED THEIR LIVES TO BUILDING THE MINISTRY - {I WONDER IF THE SCHULLERS' THINK THAT THEY HAVE DEDICATED THEIR LIVES TO BUILDING A CHURCH IN THE SAME WAY THAT JESUS DEDICATED AND GAVE HIS LIFE FOR HIS CHURCH.}

Much of the at-times heated discussion Monday focused on how big a reserve fund the church needs to cover these claims by Schuller, his wife and daughter over rights to use of his books and sermons, and an agreement by the church to pay the elderly couple's housing allowance, travel expenses and insurance until they die. Grumer had suggested the court set the reserve fund at \$6.5 million. But Kwan found that no money was needed to cover intellectual property claims, citing a lack of sufficient evidence, and that only \$500,000 was needed to cover a gap in the annual payments owed to the Schullers under an earlier agreement, noting the church recently voted to pay them \$290,000 a year for life. Upset by the decision, Carol Milner, the Schullers' daughter, said her parents have dedicated their lives to building the ministry and have refrained from filing an intellectual property lawsuit to help the church get back on its feet. Milner said her father has continued to help with fundraising and his image is still used everywhere, but she doubted that would continue much longer under the strained relationship with the church. 'We're really treading on thin ice here. This is going to be a slap in the face,' she told reporters after the hearing. ... The church declared bankruptcy last year. Today, the decline in revenue is slowing, Michael VanderLey, a corporate finance consultant in the case, told the court Monday. Church revenue fell to \$4 million in December 2010 from \$6.7 million in December 2009 and is expected to reach about \$3.5 million this December, he said. About 70 percent of the church's revenue stems from the 'Hour of Power' program, VanderLey said. Copyright 2011 The Associated Press. [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE: 11-15-2011 - UPDATE: BACK HOME AND SHOULD RESUME BLOG POSTINGS SOON ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [\[link\]](#)

SHOULD PENN STATE CANCEL OR MOVE SATURDAY'S GAME AGAINST NEBRASKA? - IT BEARS ASKING AGAIN - TONIGHT, IN LIGHT OF JOE PATERNO'S FIRING AND REPORTS OF UNRULY MOBS IN STATE COLLEGE, I WANT TO REITERATE THAT QUESTION BUT WITH AN IMPORTANT DISTINCTION: SHOULD PENN STATE CANCEL OR MOVE SATURDAY'S GAME AGAINST NEBRASKA? {NOTE: IT IS IMPORTANT TO NOTE THAT IT IS THE CONSEQUENCES FROM THE ACTIONS OF A VERY FEW PEOPLE [I.E. SANDUSKY, PATERNO, MCQUEARY, SPANIER, A FEW

STUDENTS, ETC.]} THAT HAVE CONTINUED AND ESCALATED THIS VERY DIFFICULT SITUATION. BY FAR THE VAST MAJORITY OF PENN STATE FACULTY, STAFF AND STUDENTS ARE NOT A PART OF THE DISASTROUS EVENTS THAT HAVE UNFOLDED.}

I think it's become clear that Penn State needs to cancel Saturday's home game against Nebraska. Or, if it is somehow possible, they should move the game either to a neutral field or even to Nebraska. I know how "unfair" this is from a football standpoint, but frankly I think any football issues should be the last issues dictating what is done in this case. Making important decisions with football as the #1 barometer is what got Penn State in the situation it's in; I think it should go without saying that it should now be moved to the bottom of the importance scale, even though I'd hate the negative effect on the innocent players who currently man the Nittany Lion roster. There were reports tonight of media vans being tipped over and rocks being thrown at reporters. When I shut down Twitter to start writing this, police dogs were on the verge of being unleashed according to multiple reports. Does this sound like a campus that is ready to host a football game on Saturday? I don't think so. And to those who will say that things will die down by Saturday, I respond thusly: yes, maybe they will...but what if they don't? And it leads me back to where the benefit of the doubt now needs to go in Penn State's decision making: away from football and as close to an 100% assurance of safety as possible. I don't think a football game just days after all of this, with emotions still likely to be raw and even unbridled, guarantees 100% safety. If Penn State is committed to making changes that will ensure innocent people aren't horribly violated on their watch in the future, this is a no-brainer first step. Cancel Saturday's game against Nebraska, or move it out of State College if you can (my preferred resolution, for the record). Any other decision is putting football over safety, and in case you need to know why that's wrong, just remember that it's the most likely reason for why we are here in the first place. [\[link\]](#)

MIKE MCQUEARY THE WITNESS TO ALLEGED RAPE WILL [POSSIBLY] COACH FOR PSU ON SATURDAY {NOTE: MIKE MCQUEARY PURPOSELY WAITED UNTIL THE NEXT DAY TO REPORT THE CRIME HE WITNESSED IN PROGRESS AND HE SEEMINGLY PURPOSELY REPORTED IT ONLY TO COACH JOE PATERNO, POSSIBLY KNOWING THAT PATERNO WOULD NOT FOLLOW THE EVENTS THROUGH TO A CONCLUSION. COACH JOE PATERNO THEN SEEMINGLY REPORTED IT ONLY TO CAMPUS SECURITY, POSSIBLY KNOWING AND INFLUENCING THE DECISION THAT THE EVENT WOULD NOT BE REPORTED TO POLICE AS IN THE END IT WASN'T REPORTED TO THE PROPER AUTHORITIES.}

The man who witnessed Jerry Sandusky allegedly rape a pre-teen boy in the Penn State locker room in 2002 WILL be allowed to continue as a receivers coach when the team plays Nebraska on Saturday ... this according to the new Penn State head coach Tom Bradley. Bradley was just officially introduced as Joe Paterno's temporary replacement -- and stated, "Right now Mike McQueary will be coaching on Saturday." McQueary was a 28-year-old graduate assistant in 2002, when he claims he witnessed Sandusky raping a little boy in the Penn State showers. McQueary reported the incident to Joe Paterno -- but never called police. Paterno -- who also did NOT go to the cops -- was fired last night for not living up to his moral obligation to the child. Bradley says he was unsure if McQueary will be coaching from the sidelines or if he will be up in the booth on Saturday. [\[link\]](#)

THE JOE PATERNO SYNDROME: IDEALIZATION AND THE CORRUPTION OF MORALITY - UNFORTUNATELY, THIS IS QUITE COMMON - LOVING OR CARING ABOUT SOMEONE FREQUENTLY BLINDS ONE TO THEIR TRESPASSES - ONE IS INCLINED TO SEE THEM AS ALL GOOD, AND TO DENY THEIR FAULTS IN ORDER TO PRESERVE ONE'S IDEALIZATION OF THEM

Joe Paterno was an idealized father-figure, a loving, strong protective model for his young football players and Penn State students to learn from and emulate. Unfortunately, he failed to follow his own advice, to maintain civility, which he said was sorely lacking in today's society, by protecting his own students and young boys in the community from someone he knew to be a sexual predator. With his lapse in moral judgment, he joins a prestigious group of Catholic priests, including Cardinal Roger Mahony and even the Pope, who in the name of protecting their fellow clergymen and the reputation of the church, exposed hundreds of young boys and girls to sexual abuse by allowing child-molesting priests to remain in contact with them. It obviously takes enormous strength, even from the most religious, god-fearing individuals, to prioritize one's own moral integrity over one's inclination to protect colleagues, friends, lovers and especially family members who have committed child abuse. No wonder it is so hard for the Penn State student protestors to see how their beloved father-figure, Joe Paterno, failed to protect them in a most fundamental way. [\[link\]](#)

JOE PATERNO FIRED! WHAT CAN WE LEARN FROM THE TERRIBLE PENN STATE COVER-UPS? WHY IS A SECULAR UNIVERSITY EXERCISING JUSTICE AND ACCOUNTABILITY BETTER THAN PASTOR CHUCK SMITH AND CALVARY CHAPEL?

There is a lawsuit against Chuck Smith and Calvary Chapel Costa Mesa...this moment. The suit alleges that Anthony Iglesias, a Calvary Chapel volunteer/employ molested kids through his CC connections with them. The suit also alleges that Raul Ries, Dale Goddard, Bob Davis and others in Calvary Chapel Leadership "knew" about Iglesias's problems with sexual encounters with children, yet they allowed him to be with kids and he continued to molest more and more. Chuck Smith says, "Not my problem!" Calvary Chapel says, "Not our problem!" -- According to sources a "CC Pastor" walked in on [Pastor] John Flores Statutory Raping a teenage girl ON the Calvary Chapel Costa Mesa Campus. The "CC Pastor" didn't report the crime to authorities. This after Jeff Smith hired and fired Flores after knowing he had issues, only to have [Pastor] Brian Broderesen rehire Flores, who eventually raped the girl. Flores ended up convicted of the felony and served time after the Parents and Child wouldn't play ball with CC and cover it up. -- Paul Grenier, Calvary Chapel Pastor in good standing Bob Grenier's blood son, alleges Bob molested him. I have reported this to Chuck Smith, Roger Wing, David Rosales, CCOF, CCCM, Chuck's Attorney etc etc. No action. Bob Grenier is still fully "Affiliated" and endorsed and supported by Chuck Smith and Calvary Chapel Costa Mesa and CC at this very moment...and over 1,500 other "Affiliated" Calvary Chapel Senior Pastors are "in Fellowship" with Bob Grenier this moment. -- Penn State did the right thing...FINALLY. Heads are rolling, reforms are coming. -- What's Calvary Chapel, supposedly "God's Church" doing? Lying, Stone Walling, deflecting, dodging, making excuses, etc etc. Nice example Chuck Smith and Calvary Chapel. Keep waving that Brand and Team Flag in one hand and denying any Spiritual or legal responsibility or otherwise in the other hand. You guys are truly a "Brood of vipers!" May you reap what you continue to sow. [\[link\]](#)

JOE PATERNO AND THE MYTH OF THE UNIVERSITY - THE SITUATION AT PENN STATE REVEALED MANY TRUTHS ABOUT THE SOCIETY AT MAJOR UNIVERSITIES - IT TOOK AN EXTREME EXAMPLE, THE FAILURE TO REPORT THE RAPING OF CHILDREN, TO REVEAL WHAT I'VE KNOWN TO BE TRUE FOR A FEW YEARS NOW - THE IMAGE AND REPUTATION OF A MAJOR UNIVERSITY IS MORE IMPORTANT TO THE POWERS THAT BE THAN ANYTHING ELSE - IT'S MORE IMPORTANT THAN RESEARCH AND IT'S CERTAINLY MORE IMPORTANT THAN ACTUALLY EDUCATING STUDENTS

At all times, it's the reputation that must be safe-guarded. To use a specific, incredibly mild and harmless example, take the school I went to: the Medill School at Northwestern. It's been riding on its reputation since my mom attended back in the late sixties/early seventies. The classes are easy to pass without much effort and the instructors are generally fairly average. It has the reputation of being the hardest school at Northwestern. In reality, it's the easiest. The best part about Medill is the quarter you leave campus and intern at a news station/paper/magazine. It taught me I wanted nothing to do with the world of news. This program is called Journalism Residency. A friend of mine is on hers now and she texted me asking if she'd get in trouble for complaining publicly on Twitter that Medill offers absolutely nothing in the way of sports journalism education. Almost none of the JR sites are specific to sports and there are no classes to be found. I was confused. Why would she get in trouble for voicing a complaint? Well it turns out that before she left on JR, she and everyone else had been told in no uncertain terms to "watch what they tweet" because the school didn't want anything in the public sphere that would make the Journalism Residency program look bad. [\[link\]](#)

THIS SHOULD BE THE END OF PATERNO STATE - IT'S A TRAGEDY, BUT IT'S NOT A COINCIDENCE THAT ABUSES OCCUR WHEN FOOTBALL PROGRAM IS ALLOWED FREE REIN - AS UNIVERSITY PRESIDENTS THROUGHOUT THE COUNTRY VIEW THE STEAMING PILE OF RUBBLE THAT WAS ONCE COLLEGE FOOTBALL'S GREATEST COACH AND ITS MOST ADMIRER PROGRAM, THEY SHOULD UNDERSTAND ONE THING - NONE OF THIS IS A COINCIDENCE

It is no coincidence that an alleged child molester was allowed to roam the Penn State University grounds unchecked for nearly a decade with the knowledge of everyone from the school president to the football coach. It is no coincidence that an alleged sexual assault of a 10-year-old boy in the showers of the school's football locker room was never reported to police by anyone at Penn State University. It is no coincidence, because for 46 years it was not really Penn State University,



it was Paterno State University. It was a school that sold its soul to football coach Joe Paterno for the sake of riches and recognition, a school that found its identity in his plain uniforms and lived its life by his corny pep talks. Paterno was allowed to play God, and so his longtime assistant coach Jerry Sandusky was allowed to do whatever he wanted, wherever he wanted, even if it included alleged sexual abuse of eight boys over a 15-year period. Penn State created Joe Paterno, worshiped Joe Paterno, and stunningly required four long days to finally throw the phony out into the street Wednesday when public furor forced the school's board of trustees to fire him for not reporting Sandusky to police. What took them so long? It was the same sick fear of Paterno's power that created this nightmare in the first place. Penn State and Paterno got everything they deserved for failing to live up to the words uttered by board vice chairman John Surma, a truth acknowledged 46 years too late. "The university is much larger than its athletic teams, *said Surma, as if that was something that actually needed to be said.* [[link](#)]

PATERNO FAILED PENN STATE MORE THAN ANY COACH HAS EVER FAILED A SCHOOL, AND THAT'S NOT THE WORST OF IT - JOE PATERNO DIDN'T DO THE RIGHT THING THEN, AND HE WASN'T GOING TO DO THE RIGHT THING NOW - HE WAS GOING TO DO IT HIS WAY - HE WAS GOING TO PLEASE HIMSELF, AND TO HELL WITH ANYONE WHO THOUGHT HE SHOULD DO IT OTHERWISE - IN THE END, HE SEEMINGLY COULDN'T UNDERSTAND HOW HE FAILED THE SCHOOL HE PROFESSED TO LOVE SO MUCH - HE JUST DIDN'T UNDERSTAND THAT HE COULD NOT COACH ANOTHER GAME, THAT HE COULD NOT STAY AT PENN STATE ANOTHER HOUR

Indeed, that's one of the lessons of this story. Paterno became accountable to no one, and isn't that sad? He was the moral compass of State College and of Penn State. He earned that status by winning games, graduating players and not cheating. He seemed different from so many of the others because during his 46 seasons, Penn State proved it could win with honor. Somewhere along the way, Paterno's value system became distorted. He had more power than any school president or mayor or athletics director, and because we assumed he always used it for good, because we believed the things he said about winning with honor, we allowed his power to grow and grow and grow. Paterno built what appeared to be a model program, but he also built a program around secrecy and arrogance. No one crossed Joe Paterno. No one challenged Joe Paterno. Paterno professed to be part of the larger university community, but in truth, he believed the university was there to serve him. [[link](#)]

PATERNO ASSISTANT'S [JERRY SANDUSKY] FOUNDATION GREW AS SEX ALLEGATIONS PERSISTED - "IT WAS WITHIN THE SECOND MILE PROGRAM THAT SANDUSKY FOUND HIS VICTIMS" THE GRAND-JURY REPORT SAID {NOTE: A "SECOND MILE" IS A BIBLICAL CONCEPT (MATTHEW 5:41) - JERRY SANDUSKY IN A SENSE USED A BIBLICAL COVER IN ORDER TO DECEIVE PEOPLE AND HELP HIM SELECT HIS VICTIMS. - WE, CHRISTIANS NEED TO KNOW WHO WE ARE DEALING WITH; WE NEED OPENNESS AND WE NEED ACCOUNTABILITY.}

"It was within The Second Mile program that Sandusky found his victims," the grand-jury report said. Sandusky, 67, was charged Nov. 5 with sexual assault of eight boys from 1994 to 2009. He has denied the charges. Paterno and university President Graham Spanier were fired last night after a meeting of the university's board of trustees. The Second Mile serves children with physical, emotional and academic needs and is "committed to helping young people achieve their potential as individuals and as community members," according to its website. The foundation's chief executive officer, John Raykovitz, wasn't available for comment, spokeswoman Jamie Modge said. Modge referred a reporter to a statement on the website. [[link](#)]

JERRY SANDUSKY RUMORED TO HAVE 'PIMPED' BOYS TO DONORS: REPORT

Shockingly, there are reports that even more depraved details about the sexual crimes committed by Sandusky will be revealed in the coming days. As the quasi-riots shook the Penn State campus late Wednesday evening and early Thursday morning, SportsByBrooks began tweeting ominous messages about allegations that have yet to become public. [[link](#)]



ASHTON KUTCHER CLOSES TWITTER ACCOUNT OVER PATERNO CONTROVERSY - KUTCHER HAS SHUT DOWN HIS TWITTER ACCOUNT AFTER SPARKING OUTRAGE BY DEFENDING OUSTED U.S. COLLEGE FOOTBALL COACH JOE PATERNO - HIS COMMENT PROMPTED A FLURRY OF ANGRY MESSAGES FROM OFFENDED FOLLOWERS, WITH SEVERAL CRITICISING KUTCHER FOR HIS RESPONSE IN LIGHT OF THE CHARITY HE CO-FOUNDED TO END CHILD SEX SLAVERY

Kutcher took to his Twitter.com page to question the board of trustees' decision to fire Paterno, writing, "How do you fire Jo Pa? insult. no class. as a hawkeye (University of Iowa) fan I find it in poor taste." His comment prompted a flurry of angry messages from offended followers, with several criticising Kutcher for his response in light of the charity he co-founded to end child sex slavery. The Two and a Half Men star quickly deleted the post and closed his page, admitting he felt "awful" about his comment. He tweeted, "As an advocate in the fight against child sexual exploitation, I could not be more remorseful for all involved in the Penn St. case. "As of immediately I will stop tweeting until I find a way to properly manage this feed. I feel awful about this error. Won't happen again." [\[link\]](#)

ASHTON KUTCHER: I'M TAKING A BREAK FROM TWITTER - I'M GOING TO TURN THE MANAGEMENT [POSTS] OF THE FEED OVER TO MY TEAM AT KATALYST MEDIA TO ENSURE THE QUALITY OF IT'S CONTENT" - KATALYST IS A COMPANY FOUNDED BY KUTCHER AND JASON GOLDBERG THAT HAS A DEVELOPMENT DEAL WITH AOL

Ashton Kutcher, one of the most popular celebrities on Twitter, says he's taking a break from the social network for the time being. "As of immediately I will stop tweeting until I find a way to properly manage this feed," Kutcher wrote Wednesday night. "I feel awful about this error. Won't happen again." The impetus for Kutcher's sudden hiatus was an earlier tweet that defended Penn State coach Joe Paterno, who was fired Wednesday after being implicated in a scandal related to assistant coach Jerry Sandusky's alleged history of sexually molesting children. "How do you fire Jo Pa? #insult #noclass as a hawkeye fan I find it in poor taste," the tweet said. Later on, Kutcher tweeted, "Heard Joe was fired, fully recant previous tweet!" and "Didn't have full story. #admitwhenYoumakemistakes." Those two tweets have been subsequently removed, but Kutcher has left another apology: "As an advocate in the fight against child sexual exploitation, I could not be more remorseful for all involved in the Penn St. case." [\[link\]](#)

DON'T SYMPATHIZE FOR DISGRACED PATERNO - AFTER TURNING A BLIND EYE TO THE ALLEGED VICTIMS, THE FACE [JOE PATERNO] OF PENN ST. DESERVES THE SHAME

Joe Paterno had it coming to him. He needed to be humiliated in the end, fired on the same day he announced his retirement, all but excommunicated by the very institution he had elevated into a sanctuary from all those vile major college ills. Don't cry for Joe, because Joe didn't cry for the alleged victims of Jerry Sandusky, the lost boys of Penn State, until it was at least nine years too late. The greatest of coaches, Paterno made possible the greatest scandal in the history of college sports. ... And all of this for what? Protecting the university's standing as a moral compass? Protecting the Nittany Lions' money machine? Protecting Paterno's legacy as an educator and molder of fine young men? How are all those things looking right about now? ... This one had to hurt. Paterno had released a statement earlier in the day announcing his retirement, effective at the end of the season, acknowledging that the sexual abuse case amounted to "one of the great sorrows of my life." But while expressing his concern for the alleged victims and his regret for not aiding them, Paterno offered a hint of why and how he could possibly take McQueary's 2002 account, pass it on to the athletic director, and then return without a second thought to his X's and O's. The head coach decreed that the trustees "should not spend a single minute discussing my status." One more time, Paterno was putting a big offensive line in front of his legacy and arrogantly plowing ahead with his career, on his terms, with no regard for Sandusky's alleged victims. So he deserved to take an embarrassing hit. After all the pain and suffering alleged to have been inflicted on his watch, Paterno couldn't be allowed to represent the university for one more game, [or] one more senior day. [\[link\]](#)

SUMMARY: THE BIBLICAL TRIUNE (3 IN 1) NATURE [TESTIMONY (PHYSICAL LIFE), SALVATION (SPIRITUAL LIFE - ETERNAL LIFE) AND

JUDGMENT (1ST JUDGMENT AT PHYSICAL DEATH (1 CORINTHIANS 4:4-5, 2 CORINTHIANS 5:10 - 2ND JUDGMENT AND ETERNAL DEATH, 1 CORINTHIANS 5:13, REVELATION 2:11, REVELATION 20:6,14 REVELATION 21:8)) OF THE \*WATER, \*BLOOD AND \*SPIRIT (ALSO REPRESENTED IN BREATH, WIND, FIRE) THAT ARE EACH FREELY OFFERED AND GIVEN FROM GOD TO ALL OF MANKIND GLOBALLY AS A LIFE GIVING (SUSTAINING) WITNESS AND ALSO AS A WITNESS OF SIN (AND EVENTUALLY AS A JUDGMENT AGAINST SIN), AND IMPORTANTLY AS A TESTIMONY OF THE ONCE PHYSICAL PRESENCE OF JESUS CHRIST ON EARTH (JOHN 19:30, JOHN 19:34-35) AND OF HIS ETERNAL REMEDY FOR OUR OWN INDIVIDUAL ETERNAL SALVATION

"John 1:1-4 In the beginning was the Word [Jesus], and the Word was with God, and the Word [Jesus] was [and is] God {validated by His resurrection (Romans 1:4)}. The same was in the beginning with God. All things were made by Him [Jesus]; and without Him was not any thing made that was made. In Him [Jesus] was [an is] life; and the life was [and is] the light of men." -- "John 3:5-13 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of \*water [womb, physical human life] and of the \*Spirit [Holy Spirit - born again], he cannot enter into the Kingdom of God. That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. Marvel not that I said unto thee, \*\*Ye must be born again. The wind [G4151] bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound [G5456] thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit. Nicodemus answered and said unto Him, How can these things be? Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master [teacher] of Israel, and knowest not these things? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, \*\*\*We (1 John 5:7-9) speak that we do know, and testify that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness. If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe, if I tell you of heavenly things? And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but He [Jesus] that came down from heaven, even the Son of man which is [G5607] in heaven." -- "John 19:34-35 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His [Jesus'] side, and forthwith came there out {the global Judgment, global Testimony and global Salvation of} \*blood and \*water [and \*Spirit] {the Spirit departing Jesus in Truth (John 19:30)}. And he (Disciple John) \*that saw it bare record [testimony], and his [testimony] record is true: \*\*and he knoweth that he saith true, \*\*\*that ye [individuals] might believe [salvation]." -- "1 John 5:7-9 For there are \*three (triune) that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word [Jesus Christ], and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. And there are three that bear \*witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one. If we receive the witness of men, \*the witness [Spirit, water, blood] of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which He hath testified of His Son [Jesus Christ]." [\[link\]](#)

SUMMARY: EARTHS 1.0 [ADAM AND EVE], 2.0 [PRESENT EARTH], 3.0 [MILLENNIAL REIGN] AND 4.0 [NEW HEAVENS AND A NEW EARTH - ETERNAL STATE] - JUDGMENTS 1.0 [WATER: FLOOD OF NOAH], 2.0 [BLOOD: MOON, STARS, EARTHQUAKES], 3.0 [SPIRIT: EARTH AND SKY DISSOLVED WITH FIRE (2 PETER 3:12-14)] AND 4.0 [ETERNAL EARTH/STATE NO JUDGMENT (REVELATION 21:1-4)]

Water: Original creation earth 1.0 and Judgment 1.0 - [Creation 1.0] "Genesis 1:1-3 In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the \*waters. And God said, Let there be light: and there was light." -- "Genesis 1:7 And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament: and it was so." -- "Genesis 2:6 But there went up a mist from the earth, and watered [witnessed to] the whole face of the ground." -- "Genesis 2:10 And a river (witness) went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads." -- [Judgment 1.0] "Genesis 7:9-10 There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah. And it came to pass after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth." --- Blood: Creation of Resurrection (out of the water) earth 2.0 - Earth 2.0 Creation: "Genesis 8:1 And God remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that was with him in the ark: and God made a \*wind [as a witness to mankind] to pass over the earth, and the waters asswaged;" -- "Genesis 8:14 And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the [second] earth dried." -- Judgments of earth 2.0 "Exodus 7:17 Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I am the LORD: behold, I [Moses] will smite with the rod that is in mine hand upon the waters which are in the river [Nile], and they shall be turned to blood." -- "Revelation 6:12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;" -- "Revelation 8:8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood;" -- Spirit: Creation of Millennial Reign (restored - modified, shaken) earth 3.0 "Revelation 16:18-20 And there were voices [witnesses], and

thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great. And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon [Mystery Babylon - fallen angelic realm] came in remembrance before God, to give unto her [scarlet woman - false church] the cup of the wine of the fierceness of His wrath. And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found." -- [Millennial Reign earth 3.0] "Isaiah 11:4-6 But with righteousness shall He [Messiah, Jesus] judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and He shall smite the earth with the rod of His mouth, and with the breath of His lips shall He slay the wicked. And righteousness shall be the girdle of His loins, and faithfulness the girdle of His reins [determination]. [for 1,000 years] The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them." -- "2 Peter 3:6-7 Whereby the world [earth 1.0] that then was, being overflowed with water, perished: But the heavens and the earth, which are now [earth 2.0], by the same word are kept in store [modified into earth 3.0], reserved unto fire [judgment 3.0] against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men." -- 2 Peter 3:12-14 Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the Day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat? Nevertheless we, according to His promise, look for New Heavens and a New Earth [earth 4.0], wherein dwelleth [only] righteousness. Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of Him [Jesus Christ] in peace, without spot, and blameless." -- "Revelation 21:1-4 And I saw a New Heaven and a New Earth: for the first heaven and the first earth [all of earth 1.0, 2.0 and 3.0] were [completely] passed away; and there was no more sea. And I John saw the Holy City, New Jerusalem, coming down from God out of Heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. And I heard a great voice [witness] out of heaven saying, Behold, the Tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former [earth] things are passed away." [\[link\]](#)

SUMMARY: ADVANCED JUDGMENT ACCOUNTABILITY - THE TWO GENERATIONS OF ADVANCED JUDGMENT ACCOUNTABILITY - THE 1ST GENERATION THE PEOPLE OF THE GENERATION OF THE 1ST COMING OF JESUS [WITH THE NATION OF ISRAEL, THE LAWS OF MOSES (O.T.) AND THE JERUSALEM TEMPLE ALL IN OPERATION AS A WITNESS] - THE 2ND GENERATION THE PEOPLE OF THE GENERATION OF THE 2ND COMING OF JESUS [WITH THE RE-ESTABLISHED NATION OF ISRAEL, THE FIRST COMING OF JESUS (N.T.) AND THE FUTURE JERUSALEM TEMPLE ALL AS A WITNESS]

"Matthew 12:38-42 Then certain of the scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we would see a sign from thee. But He [Jesus] answered and said unto them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas [Jonah]: For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of Man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. The men of Nineveh shall rise in **\*\*judgment with this generation [the generation of the 1st coming of Jesus], and shall condemn it: because they [Nineveh] repented at the preaching of Jonas [Jonah]; and, behold [the Christ], a greater than Jonas [Jonah] is here. The queen of the south [Queen Sheba] shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold [the Christ], a greater than Solomon is here."** -- "Revelation 13:9-10 If any man have an ear, let him hear. He [of this 2nd generation, the 2nd coming of Jesus] that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the [Tribulation] patience and the [End Time] faith of the saints." [\[link\]](#)

SUMMARY: A CASE FOR THE LITERAL INTERPRETATION OF THE BOOK OF REVELATION - THE TRANSITIONS FROM O.T. PHYSICAL EMPHASIS TO N.T. SPIRITUAL EMPHASIS (I.E. BLESSINGS) AND BACK TO A PHYSICAL (NON-SPIRITUAL) EMPHASIS DURING THE REVELATION (TRIBULATION) END TIMES PERIOD

Physical Old Testament: "Deuteronomy 7:11-14 Thou [Jewish Nation of Israel] shalt therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which I [God] command thee this day, to do them. Wherefore it shall come to pass, if ye hearken to these judgments, and keep, and do them, that the LORD thy God shall keep unto thee the Covenant and the mercy which He sware unto thy fathers: And He will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: He will also [primarily

physically bless Israel] bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which He sware unto thy fathers to give thee. Thou shalt be blessed above all people: there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle." -- Spiritual New Testament: "Matthew 11:11-15 Verily I [Jesus] say unto you, Among them that are born of women there hath not risen a greater [prophet] than John the Baptist: notwithstanding he that is least in the Kingdom of Heaven [Christian Church Age] is [Spiritually] greater than he [the prophet John the Baptist]. And from the days of John the Baptist until now [during and including the transition] the Kingdom of Heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force. For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John. \*\*And if ye will receive it, this [John the Baptist] is [in the spirit - name of] Elias [Elijah (meaning Elohim is Jehovah, God - Wikipedia.org)], which was for to come (Malachi 4:5). He that hath [spiritual] ears to hear, let him hear." -- "John 2:19-21 Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy this temple [the physical temple in Jerusalem], and in three days I will raise it up. Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days? But He [Jesus] spake of the Temple of His [Spiritual] body." -- "Matthew 26:26-28 And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat [the Spiritual]; this is My body. And He took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink [the Spiritual] ye all of it; For this is My blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins." -- Physical End Times of Revelation: "2 Thessalonians 2:1-10 Now we beseech you, brethren [Christians], by the [future] coming [the 2nd Coming] of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our [Church Age conclusion and] gathering together unto Him, That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by [false] spirit, nor by [false] word, nor by [false] letter as from us, as that the Day of Christ [fulfillment - conclusion and end of the Church Age] is at hand [already happened - \*The Christians and people of Thessalonica had been wrongly told by a false message i.e. from a Harold Camping type of person, that the Church Age had already passed and that there could not be any more people saved as Christians]. Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day [end of the Church Age] shall not come, except there come a falling away [lit. apostasy] first, and that man of sin [Antichrist] be revealed, the son of perdition; Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he [Antichrist] as [pretending to be] God sitteth in the temple of God [in Jerusalem], shewing himself that he is God. Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things? And now ye know [Holy Spirit] what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time. For the Mystery of Iniquity [deliberate sins] doth already work: only He [Holy Spirit] who now letteth [allows mankind the freewill to sin temporarily] will let, until He [Holy Spirit] be taken out of the way [allowing the 7th Kingdom - the Kingdom of Antichrist - to be established]. And then shall that Wicked [Antichrist] be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the Spirit [Truth] of His mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of His coming: Even \*\*him [Antichrist], whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders [during the 7th Kingdom the Antichrist Kingdom is spiritual (demonically) while the Kingdom of God on earth is physical the Holy Spirit having given way and allowed the Antichrist to have his Kingdom for a few short years], And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved." -- "Revelation 20:4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the Word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast [Antichrist], neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; \*\*and they [that were dead] lived and reigned with Christ [for a literal] a thousand years [on earth 3.0]." [\[link\]](#)

SUMMARY: MYSTERY BABYLON AND THE SCARLET WOMAN - "REVELATION 17:3-5 SO HE CARRIED ME AWAY IN THE SPIRIT INTO THE WILDERNESS [DESOLATE PLACE]: AND I SAW A WOMAN [FALSE RELIGION] SIT UPON A SCARLET COLOURED BEAST [GOVERNMENT], FULL OF NAMES OF BLASPHEMY, HAVING SEVEN HEADS AND TEN HORNS. AND THE WOMAN WAS ARRAYED IN PURPLE AND SCARLET COLOUR, AND DECKED WITH GOLD AND PRECIOUS STONES AND PEARLS, HAVING A GOLDEN CUP IN HER HAND FULL OF ABOMINATIONS AND FILTHINESS OF HER FORNICATION: AND \*\*UPON HER FOREHEAD [I.E. 666] WAS A NAME WRITTEN [I.E. BELONGING TO - A PART OF], MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH."

Revelation Chapter 17: And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials [measured bowl judgments], and talked with me [Disciple John], saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore [false church - false religion] that sitteth [globally] upon many waters [peoples, multitudes, nations, and languages]: With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication [unfaithfulness], and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine [spirit] of her fornication [unfaithfulness]. So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness

[desolate place]: and I saw a woman [false religion] sit upon a scarlet coloured beast [government], full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns. And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication: And \*\*upon her forehead [i.e. 666] was a name written [i.e. belonging to - a part of], MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration. And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman [false religion], and of the beast [government] that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads [7 Kingdoms] and ten horns [ten regions of the 7th Kingdom]. The beast that thou sawest [Antichrist] was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the Book of Life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast [Antichrist] that was, and is not, and yet is. And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains [Kingdoms - the 7 Gentile Global Kingdoms of earth 2.0], on which the woman sitteth. And there are seven kings [Gentile Kingdoms - Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome and Revised-Rome]: five are fallen, and one [6th Kingdom Rome] is, and the other [7th Revised-Rome - Antichrist Kingdom] is not yet come; and when he [Antichrist] cometh, he must continue a short space. And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth [Antichrist's fake resurrection], and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition. And the ten horns [10 regions of the 7th Kingdom] which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast [Antichrist]. These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast. These shall make war with the Lamb [Jesus], and the Lamb shall overcome them: for He is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they [Saints] that are with Him are called, and chosen, and faithful. And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues. And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these [10 global kings] shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire. For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil His will, and to agree, and give their kingdom [all ten parts of the globe] unto the beast [Antichrist], until the Words of God shall be fulfilled. And the woman which thou sawest is that great [unseen] city [Mystery Babylon - fallen angelic realm], which reigneth over the kings of the earth. [link]

SHOULD WE REFORM OR ABANDON AMERICAN PROTESTANTISM? {NOTE: OF COURSE REFORM OUR BELIEFS (BIBLICALLY) BUT NOT ABANDON THEM. -- WWJD IS NOW EQUATED WITH 'ATONEMENT BY EXAMPLE' [SOURCE: WWJD - 2009 MOVIE, DVD] THE FALSE BELIEF THAT DOING WHAT JESUS DID IS HOW WE GAIN SALVATION AND FAVOR FROM GOD. THE WWJD ENTRAPMENT TEACHING HAS BECOME A VERY DANGEROUS OCCULTIC TRAP AND IS A VERY UNBIBLICAL TEACHING TO PRACTICE. INSTEAD OF WWJD IT IS WDJJ (WHAT DID JESUS DO - FREELY FOR US). RELATIONSHIP (FRIENDSHIP) CHRISTIANITY IS THE TRUE CHRISTIANITY! RELATIONSHIP AND FRIENDSHIP WITH GOD (BECAUSE OF WHAT JESUS DID FOR US) AND A RELATIONSHIP AND FRIENDSHIP WITH OTHERS (ALSO BECAUSE OF WHAT JESUS DID FOR US). AVOID THE GUILT AND CONDEMNATION OF NOT BEING ABLE TO BE LIKE JESUS. INSTEAD OF PRACTICING WWJD AND TRYING THE IMPOSSIBLE TO EMULATE JESUS [GOD], JUST BE A CHILD AND A FRIEND TO GOD, THEN BE A FRIEND TO YOUR FRIENDS, A PARENT TO YOUR CHILDREN, A SPOUSE TO YOUR SPOUSE, AN EMPLOYEE TO YOUR EMPLOYER AND NEIGHBOR TO YOUR NEIGHBORS, ETC. CHRISTIANITY IS VERY MUCH ABOUT BEING REAL, BEING YOURSELF [IN JESUS CHRIST] AND IT IS NOT ALL THAT MUCH ABOUT BECOMING YOUR OWN [BIBLICALLY UNINFORMED - SLAVE TO A PASTOR PERSONALITY] VARIATION OF JESUS CHRIST.} (SHORT VIDEO)

Have you grown impatient with your church's seemingly endless quest for being hip and relevant? Have you become weary of "meaningful worship services" that say more about radio dial preferences than biblical fidelity? Are you irritated by the constant flow of shallow, superficial, and even narcissistic books that stock the shelves of evangelical bookstores? On this program, Michael Horton talks about these issues and more ... [Via: <http://mikeratliff.wordpress.com/2011/10/31/sneak-attacks-from-bottom-feeders-et-cetera/>] [link]

IS JESUS "THE ONE" IN MORMONISM? - JESUS POSED TO THE DISCIPLES AT CAESAREA PHILIPPI: "WHO DO YOU SAY THAT I AM?" (MARK 8:29) - CHRISTIAN FAITH BEGINS WITH A RIGHT UNDERSTANDING OF JESUS, "NOT JUST WHAT HE TAUGHT OR WHAT HE DID, BUT WHO HE IS" - "YOU ARE THE CHRIST" PETER DECLARED -- REV. DE YOUNG POINTED OUT A FOUNDATIONAL DIFFERENCE BETWEEN THE



OPINIONS OF THE MASSES AND THE BELIEF OF THE DISCIPLES: FOR THE GENERAL PUBLIC, JESUS WAS "ONE OF" FOR THE DISCIPLES, JESUS WAS "THE ONE" - "HE IS THE CHRIST, THE SON OF THE LIVING GOD" (MATT 16:16)

Rev. De Young pointed out a foundational difference between the opinions of the masses and the belief of the disciples: For the general public, Jesus was "one of;" for the disciples, Jesus was "the One." Though the people elevated Jesus and put Him in very good company, they were wrong. Rev. De Young wrote, "It sounds very lofty to call Jesus a prophet, a popular teacher, a wonder worker, a good man, a brilliant example, or part of a long line of enlightened figures. But all of these descriptions miss the point. In all of them, you are saying Jesus is one of (see v. 28). And if you say Jesus is only one of and not the One, you haven't understood Him. You don't see who He really is. He is the Christ, the Son of the living God (Matt 16:16)." I can't help but think of how Mormon doctrines make Jesus "one of" rather than "the One." For according to Mormon leaders, Jesus is not the Christ, the Son of the living God; He is a Christ, a Son of a living God. [\[link\]](#)

ABANDON THE REFORMATION, ABANDON THE GOSPEL - IT IS TEMPTING TO THINK OF THE REFORMATION AS A MERE POLITICAL OR SOCIAL MOVEMENT - IN REALITY, HOWEVER, THE REFORMATION WAS A FIGHT OVER THE GOSPEL ITSELF - THE REFORMERS ARGUED THAT GOD'S FREE AND GRACIOUS ACCEPTANCE OF GUILTY SINNERS ON THE BASIS OF THE WORK OF CHRIST ALONE IS AT THE HEART OF THE GOSPEL

Does Reformation Theology Matter Today? Does Reformation theology matter today? Absolutely. It is tempting to think of the Reformation as a mere political or social movement. In reality, however, the Reformation was a fight over the gospel itself. The reformers argued that God's free and gracious acceptance of guilty sinners on the basis of the work of Christ alone is at the heart of the gospel. While the political and social context has changed since the 16th century, nevertheless, this issue remains at the forefront. ... But God's justification of the ungodly is at the very center of Paul theology (Rom. 4:5). This is why the gospel is such good news! The news is so good because not only has Christ died and risen again (Acts 2:22-36), but now we have the forgiveness of sins (Acts 2:38). No wonder Paul can say that the gospel is the power of God for salvation to everyone who believes, to the Jew first and also to the Greek, for "in it the righteousness of God is revealed from faith for faith, as it is written, 'The righteous shall live by faith.'" Therefore, Luther's awakening after reading Romans 1:17 was essentially a gospel awakening. To divorce justification from the gospel is to ignore our basic human predicament: how are we, as guilty sinners, to find favor before a holy God? Clearly this was the question in Paul's mind when he concluded, "Therefore, since we have been justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ" (Rom. 5:1). [\[link\]](#)

HALLOWEEN PERSPECTIVE 2011 - BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: ONLINE TRACTS - TWO NEW VIDEO TRACTS ADDED (TRACTS - VIDEOS)

Online tracks - the Good News of the Christian message of Salvation, eternal life in Jesus Christ available now to a fragile and fallen mankind. [\[link\]](#)

HALLOWEEN PERSPECTIVE 2011 - BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: HALLOWEEN INFORMATION & RESOURCES - CHRISTIANS EVERYWHERE ARE REJECTING HALLOWEEN'S MESSAGE OF DEATH, DISOBEDIENCE, AND DESPAIR

Christians everywhere are rejecting Halloween's message of Death, Disobedience, and Despair and instead are using this opportunity to proclaim the Truth about God's Love for mankind and about His Biblical plan of Life, Hope, and Salvation for us in Jesus Christ. [\[link\]](#)

BIBLE VERSE: PSALMS 122:6-9 PRAY FOR THE PEACE OF JERUSALEM: THEY SHALL PROSPER THAT LOVE THEE. PEACE BE WITHIN THY WALLS, AND PROSPERITY WITHIN THY PALACES. FOR MY BRETHREN AND COMPANIONS' SAKES, I WILL NOW SAY, PEACE BE WITHIN THEE. BECAUSE OF THE HOUSE OF THE LORD OUR GOD I WILL SEEK THY GOOD. {THE COMPLETE BIBLE IS AVAILABLE AT CHRISTIANFAITHDOWNLOADS.COM}



Psalms 122 A Song of degrees of David. I was glad when they said unto me, Let us go into the House of the LORD [where judgment and righteousness are revealed]. Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem. Jerusalem is builded as a city that is compact together: Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, unto the Testimony of Israel, to give thanks unto the Name of the LORD. \*\*For there are set Thrones of Judgment, the Thrones of the House of David. Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee. Peace be within thy walls, and prosperity within thy palaces. For my brethren and companions' sakes, I will now say, Peace be within thee. Because of the House of the LORD our God I will seek thy good. -- Holy Bible [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE 10-21-2011: I KNOW THAT THESE ARE DIFFICULT TOPICS AND DIFFICULT STUDIES TO GET INTO AND I APPRECIATE HOW MUCH EVERYONE IS STAYING IN THERE AND WORKING WITH [CONSIDERING AND EXAMINING] THE POSTINGS AND THE MATERIAL - ALSO MY COMPUTER IS HAVING A [POWER] GLITCH SO IF THE POSTINGS STOP [MID-POST] AND CAN'T BE UPDATED IT'S BECAUSE OF MY COMPUTER

I know that these are difficult topics and difficult studies to get into and I appreciate how much everyone is staying in there and working with the material in considering and examining the postings and topics. \*\*Know for certain that the Basic Christian Ministry is dedicated to providing all of the information, resources and material that I have. The Ministry is not holding back anything at any time from anyone and is completely dedicated to completing all of the studies including presenting all of the material and that includes some controversial material i.e. spiritual, End Time, Tribulation material. All of the material is presented in the best possible and most documented way that I can present it. I purposely do not try to exaggerate the material or alarm people beyond the already alarming topics that we are covering. Most of the Website Ministry material has already been posted and the few postings that are left to do are mostly clarification into what has already been posted so there are no more corners for the Ministry to turn into and there are certainly no shocking detours that the Ministry is suddenly going to take. We just have a few more postings of the same general material that has always been posted from this Ministry and that will pretty much wrap up this internet phase of the Basic Christian Ministry. - I'm praying about getting back into a more traditional physical, people to people, servant ministry but who knows, and until then I'm hoping to remain faithful in posting the internet studies, information and resources. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE 10-21-2011: I'M WORKING ON A COUPLE OF BRIEF TOPICAL STUDIES TO BE POSTED SOON [THEN RETURNING TO THE 8 KINGDOMS STUDY] - ALSO I JUST ORDERED TWO DVD SETS OFF OF AMAZON [HAT TIP: SOLASISTERS.BLOGSPOT.COM/2011/10/REFORMATION.HTML]

Coming Soon: (1.) The Three Judgments [Water, Blood, Spirit (fire)] {they are also the three life giving elements i.e. water (womb) birth, physical life blood and spirit (fire warmth)} and Judgment Accountability (Matthew 12:41-42; Revelation 13:10) --- (2.) The Transitions from Physical O.T. [i.e. physical Temple] to Spiritual N.T. [i.e. Spiritual Temple body of Jesus] and back to physical during the Tribulation Times [i.e. back to a physical Temple building] {Note: The Christian Church is highly Spiritual - the true godly spiritual is right now [blessings are to be more spiritual than physical]. Too many people are confusing the highly spiritual as a time to come later in the End Times with the Antichrist but those are all [counterfeit] deceiving signs, miracles and wonders of the Antichrist Kingdom while the true Believers will then be primarily back into a physical [non-spiritual] realm.} [\[link\]](#)

PREVIEW: THE BIBLICAL TRIUNE (3 IN 1) NATURE [TESTIMONY, SALVATION, JUDGMENT] OF THE WATER, BLOOD AND SPIRIT (ALSO REPRESENTED IN BREATH, WIND, FIRE) THAT ARE EACH FREELY OFFERED AND GIVEN FROM GOD TO ALL OF MANKIND GLOBALLY AS A WITNESS OF SIN (AND EVENTUALLY AS A JUDGMENT AGAINST SIN), A TESTIMONY OF THE ONCE PHYSICAL PRESENCE OF JESUS CHRIST AND AS AN ETERNAL REMEDY FOR OUR OWN INDIVIDUAL SALVATION

Where the Apostle Peter's significant life changing event during his time with Jesus seemed to be at the Mount of Transfiguration (Mark 9:1-8, 2 Peter 1:16-18) the Apostle John's significant life changing event with Jesus seems to have been at the cross (John 19:34-35, 1 John 5:7-9) when Jesus was pierced by the Roman spear and the blood and water

poured out from the wound in Jesus' side. The Apostle John then regards the presence of the Spirit and the separation of the blood and water coming out from Jesus as a witness, a judgment, and a testimony of salvation for all of mankind. When the Basic Christian blog History study returns in about a week we will Biblically look into the blood, water and fire (spirit), testimonies and judgments of the Bible from throughout the Old Testament starting in Genesis and continuing consistently throughout the entire Bible then concluding in book of Revelation [the sin of Adam and Eve and the shedding of blood, the flood of Noah, the Aaronic Priesthood, the Last Supper Communion, the atoning cross of Jesus Christ, the Resurrection of Jesus and birth (Alpha) of the Christian Church, the Pentecost global Spirit empowerment and witness, the calling home into heaven by Jesus the rapture (Omega) of the Christian Church, Revelation-Tribulation]. -- "John 19:34-35 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His [Jesus'] side, and forthwith came there out {the global Judgment, global Testimony and global Salvation of} \*blood and \*water [and \*Spirit] {the Spirit departing Jesus in Truth (John 19:30)}. And he (Disciple John) \*that saw it bare record [testimony], and his [testimony] record is true: \*\*and he knoweth that he saith true, \*\*\*that ye [individuals] might believe [salvation]." -- "1 John 5:7-9 For there are \*three (triune) that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word [Jesus Christ], and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. And there are three that bear \*witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one. If we receive the witness of men, \*the witness [Spirit, water, blood] of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which He hath testified of His Son [Jesus Christ]." [\[link\]](#)

PREVIEW: CREATION EARTH 1.0 (ADAM - NOAH) -- EARTH 2.0 (NOAH - REVELATION) -- EARTH 3.0 (MILLENNIAL KINGDOM REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST) -- EARTH 4.0 (UNJUDGED, ETERNAL EARTH)

Earth 1.0 the original creation earth was a water vapor based environment and had the dual [water below the earth, vapor - water canopy above the earth, firmament] witness of water witnessing of God's creation. Water [life giving water - womb (John 3:5)] was then the witnessing element that then judged the original earth. - Earth 2.0 our present earth is under the [prophesied and enacted] Life giving (Matthew 26:28) and Judgment blood (Revelation 6:12, Revelation 8:7-8, Revelation 11:6) of Jesus Christ. - Earth 3.0 the restored Millennial earth [final judged earth] having the [spirit (life) and fire (judgment)] presence of Jesus during the Kingdom, Millennial reign of Jesus Christ, the earth (3.0) will be judged by fire [spirit]. Resulting in the final, eternal [earth 4.0] the final earth not being judged is the eternal earth. -- "2 Peter 3:5-7 For this [unbelief of Word of God - Biblical prophecy] they willingly are ignorant of, that by the Word of God the heavens were of old, and the [1.0] earth standing out of the water and in the water: Whereby the [1.0] world that then was, being [judged] overflowed with water [Noah's flood], perished: But the [2.0] heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same Word [of God - prophecies] are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of [3.0] judgment and perdition of ungodly men." -- "2 Peter 3:11-14 Seeing then that all these things [earth 2.0] shall be dissolved [judgment 3.0], what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness, Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements [earth 3.0] shall melt with fervent heat? Nevertheless we, according to His Promise, look for New Heavens [skies] and a New Earth [eternal - earth 4.0], \*\*wherein dwelleth righteousness. Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of Him (Jesus Christ) in peace, without spot, and blameless." [\[link\]](#)

AMAZON: EMPIRES COLLECTION - THE DYNASTIES (EGYPT'S GOLDEN EMPIRE / THE MEDICI: GODFATHERS OF THE RENAISSANCE / JAPAN: MEMOIRS OF A SECRET EMPIRE / THE ROMAN EMPIRE IN THE FIRST CENTURY / THE GREEKS: CRUCIBLE OF CIVILIZATION) - EMPIRES COLLECTION: THE DYNASTIES (5 DISC GIFT SET) - EMPIRES COLLECTION: THE DYNASTIES IS A COMPILATION OF FIVE OUTSTANDING STORIES OF SOME OF HISTORIES GREATEST DYNASTIES (2000 - DVDs)

Egypt's Golden Empire: In 1570 B.C., when Rome was still a marsh and the Acropolis was an empty rock, Egypt was already 1000 years old. Although the period of the pyramid-builders was long over, Egypt lay on the threshold of its greatest age. The New Kingdom would be an empire forged by conquest, maintained by intimidation and diplomacy, and remembered long after its demise. Led by a dynasty of rich personalities, whose dramatic lives changed the course of civilization, Egypt's Golden Empire presents the most extraordinary period in Egyptian history: from 1570 B.C. to 1070 B.C., when the Egyptian Empire reached its zenith. -- The Medici: Godfathers of the Renaissance - From a small Italian community in 15th century

Florence, the Medici family would rise to rule Europe in many ways. Using charm, patronage, skill, duplicity and ruthlessness, they would amass unparalleled wealth and unprecedented power. They would also ignite the most important cultural and artistic revolution in Western history- the European Renaissance. But the forces of change the Medici helped unleash would one day topple their ordered world. An epic drama played out in the courts, cathedrals and palaces of Europe, this series is both the tale of one family's powerful ambition and of Europe's tortured struggle to emerge from the ravages of the Dark Ages. -- Japan: Memoirs Of A Secret Empire - Commanding shoguns and samurai warriors, exotic geisha and exquisite artisans -- all were part of the Japanese "renaissance" -- a period between the 16th and 19th centuries when Japan went from chaos and violence to a land of ritual refinement and peace. But stability came at a price: for nearly 250 years, Japan was a land closed to the Western world, ruled by the Shogun under his absolute power and control. Japan: Memoirs of a Secret Empire brings to life the unknown story of a mysterious empire, its relationship to the West, and the forging of a nation that would emerge as one of the most important countries in the world. -- The Roman Empire in the First Century: Two thousand years ago, at the dawn of the first century, the ancient world was ruled by Rome. Through the experiences, memories and writings of the people who lived it, this series tells the story of that time - the emperors and slaves, poets and plebeians, who wrested order from chaos, built the most cosmopolitan society the world had ever seen and shaped the Roman empire in the first century A.D. -- The Greeks: Crucible [melting pot] of Civilization - The Greeks - Classical Greece of the 4th and 5th centuries, B.C. was a magnificent civilization that laid the foundations for modern science, politics, warfare, and philosophy, and produced some of the most breathtaking art and architecture the world has ever known. Through the eyes and words of the great heroes of ancient Greece, this dazzling production charts the rise, triumph, and eventual decline of the world's first democracy. Now, through dramatic storytelling and state-of-the-art computer animation, you witness history, art, and government with giants like Pericles, Socrates, Plato, and Aristotle. [\[link\]](#)

AMAZON: WHEN ROME RULED - NATIONAL GEOGRAPHIC'S GROUNDBREAKING 6-PART SERIES REVEALS ANCIENT ROME'S HIDDEN TREASURES AND UNTOLD STORIES AS NEVER BEFORE - FROM ICONIC FIGURES INCLUDING [EMPERORS] CALIGULA, CAESAR AND CONSTANTINE, TO EPIC EVENTS SUCH AS THE ERUPTION OF VESUVIUS, THE INVASION OF BRITAIN, AND FALL OF ROME, WHEN ROME RULED REVEALS A STARTLING UP-TO-DATE VISION OF THE ANCIENT EMPIRE AND CHALLENGES OUR PERCEPTION OF WHAT WE KNOW ABOUT THE ROMANS AND THEIR LIVES (3 DVD SET)

FYI, this DVD contains 6 parts plus a bonus part. The original National Geographic special, and the DVDs sold on its website, contains 8 parts. This version is missing two episodes. I was not aware of this and will be returning it. I took one star off for the omission. I've viewed parts of this series on the National Geographic channel, however, and it is great and deserves the other stars. ~ By David Polsky. -- Heath\_N says: After reading this review, I ordered the Blu-ray set from National Geographic directly. I got 6 episodes on two discs, one which includes 1 bonus feature. [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE: 10-04-2011 - UPDATE: DUE TO REOCCURRING TECHNICAL PROBLEMS THE BASICCHRISTIAN.INFO WEBSITE AND NEWS FEED HAD TO BE CLOSED, IT WAS OUT OF MY HANDS - A TEMPORARY BASICCHRISTIAN.INFO SITE IS UP ON A DIFFERENT SERVER JUST TO WIND IT DOWN BEFORE IT IS PERMANENTLY REMOVED ~ GOD BLESS EVERYONE, DAVID ANSON BROWN

Note: This is a big setback for the Ministry - the .info RSS News Feed was the feed I used but fortunately we still have the BasicChristian.org RSS Feed and those of us who used the .info Feed will have to switch over to the RSS Feed labeled [XML] on the BasicChristian.org website. Those who always got the feed from BasicChristian.org won't have to do anything to continue getting the RSS Info and News Feed. - The loss of the BasicChristian.info website creates a tremendous disadvantage for the Basic Christian Ministry in that we had multiple items [the blog Studies] in use for that feed. Going forward the Ministry will still post on the BasicChristian.org RSS feed and only on that feed, the .info feed and materials won't be replaced because it would bring back the same technical problems. The current RSS feed is going to have to suffice until 2012 when we can complete the current 8 Kingdoms Study and the Church History Study. In the next few months I'll look into some newer blogging technologies and hopefully sometime in 2012 we can have a newer blogging technology, one that is more interactive and can be in use on the new CommonChristianCommunity.com website and hopefully it will replace the current RSS feed. [\[link\]](#)

ALPHA & OMEGA MINISTRIES APOLOGETICS BLOG - I HAVE BEEN DOWNRIGHT ENCOURAGED TO NOTE THE RESPONSE THAT HAS APPEARED TO THE AMAZING STATEMENTS OF JAMES McDONALD OF "VERTICAL CHURCH" WHEREIN HE BASICALLY THROWS NICENE ORTHODOXY UNDER THE PROVERBIAL BUS - NOW I KNOW THAT "EMERGENT" FOLKS HAVE AN ODD RELATIONSHIP WITH HISTORY---THEY LOVE TO DRAG STUFF OUT OF HISTORY, WITHOUT ITS ATTENDANT CONTEXT, AS IF IT IS "NEW" BUT WHEN IT COMES TO ACCEPTING THAT [WE] STAND ON THE SHOULDERS OF GIANTS AND THAT THERE ARE THINGS THAT HAVE SIMPLY BEEN SETTLED IN THE PAST, THEY REBEL AND WANT TO PUT EVERYTHING "BACK ON THE TABLE" -- {NOTE: THE JERUSALEM CREED [1ST CHURCH COUNCIL ABOUT 49 A.D. IN JERUSALEM] HAS 4 CORNERSTONES THE FOURTH ONE BEING NOT TO OFFEND TRADITIONAL JEWS. THE CHURCH CREEDS [JERUSALEM, NICENE, ETC.] ARE IMPORTANT AND RELEVANT TO ALL OF CHRISTIANITY. SINCE ONE OF THE CORNERSTONES OF THE 1ST CHURCH COUNCIL IS TO SUPPORT JEWS AND TRADITIONAL JUDAISM IT IS AN ORIGINAL AND LONGSTANDING TENANT THAT TRUE CHRISTIANITY ACKNOWLEDGES ITS DEBT AND EMERGENCE FROM (GOD ORDAINED) MOSAIC JUDAISM. "ACTS 1:20-21 [THE JERUSALEM CREED - 1ST CHURCH COUNCIL ABOUT 49 A.D. IN JERUSALEM] BUT THAT WE [APOSTLES] WRITE UNTO THEM [GENTILE CHRISTIANS], (1.) THAT THEY ABSTAIN FROM [OCCULT] POLLUTIONS OF IDOLS, (2.) AND FROM [IMMORALITY] FORNICATION, (3.) AND FROM THINGS [CRUELTY] STRANGLED, (4.) AND FROM [LEVITICAL] BLOOD. \*\*FOR MOSES OF OLD TIME HATH [TRADITIONAL JEWS] IN EVERY CITY THEM THAT PREACH HIM (MOSES), BEING READ IN THE SYNAGOGUES EVERY SABBATH DAY."}

But even more importantly than the tweaking of Modalism so that it gets a place at the table is the attitude McDonald has displayed toward the Nicene definition. He says he does not trace his beliefs to credal statements. Really? If by that he means creeds are always subject to the higher authority of Scripture, of course. But this is where you fall off the other side of the narrow path and rather than believing in sola scriptura, you end up with something much less, and in fact, much different. Nicea's authority comes from its fidelity to Scripture. It does not stand alone as a new revelation, and it survived simply because it is, despite all the arguments to the contrary, the consistent, harmonious testimony of divine writ. To throw its authority into the dustbin of history in the service of some kind of "emergent" attitude is not only to display an astoundingly arrogant hubris, it is to show deep disrespect to those who fought, and some who died, in defense of its truth. And for what? For some kind of post-modern feel-goodism that cannot even recognize modalism when it is standing right in front of you. A truly educational example of just how far the emergent movement is willing to go in pursuit of its ultimately destructive goals. -- Recently Jamin Hubner has raised issues relating to a simple question: is the modern secular state of Israel religiously and theologically significant? Is it "Israel" as in the Israel of Scripture, or Romans 11? And if it is not, is it open to criticism? He is concerned about the strength of the movement, mainly amongst American evangelicals, that has granted to Israel not only a theological position it does not actually hold, but which precludes even the slightest mention of criticism of a secular state. Now, I am not going to re-hash everything here, but he has even been accused of being a "shill for Hamas" due to sources he has cited and issues he has raised (which seems to me to provide strong evidence of the need to raise such issues and challenge the knee-jerk reactions of many in the Evangelical community as a whole). While he has sought fair and non-emotional responses to questions he has raised, his requests have, in the main, fallen upon deaf ears, for I see no evidence that his critics really want to have a give-and-take. [\[link\]](#)

CALVARY CHAPEL ABUSE BLOG "THOSE (PASTORS) WHO SIN ARE TO BE REBUKED PUBLICLY, SO THAT THE OTHERS MAY TAKE WARNING" (1 TIMOTHY 5) - IS ROGER OAKLAND RIGHT ABOUT CALVARY CHAPEL? - ROGER OAKLAND [UNDERSTANDTHETIMES.ORG] HAS BEEN AN OUTSPOKEN CRITIC, AS HAS DEBORAH DOMBROWSKI OF LIGHTHOUSE TRAILS RESEARCH [LIGHTHOUSETRAILSRESEARCH.COM/BLOG] AND MANY OTHERS REGARDING END TIMES APOSTASY AND ECUMENICISM OF CALVARY CHAPEL

Comments: #11

- The pastor has real accountability that doesn't require his [approval] to submit to it while he's in sin.
- Elders would actually be able to hold the pastor accountable, without his being able to fire them first.
- Elders would not be chosen by the pastor, so he can "stack the deck" and/or choose "yes" men.
- Same goes for the financial board.
- The financial books are [to be] open for people to look at and ask questions without any retribution or removal ... oh, and they actually get real answers.

- The Moses Model [Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa] leadership [model] would be removed.
- Actual pastoring of the flock, i.e. visit the sick, help the orphans & widows, model servant leadership.
- Not overworking leadership (6 1/2 days per week @ 50 to 80 hours).
- Pastor doesn't underpay leaders with the excuse, "Where God guides, he provides."
- Pastor doesn't overpay himself, comparing to a CEO's pay. (Pay includes: ALL the perks, wife's pay, vacations, meals, gas, cars, housing, clothing allowance, gym memberships, etc....)
- Pastors & leaders understand that Matthew 18 applies to them, too.
- Pastor understands that he is not more anointed than the attenders, not more special, and doesn't have God's ear more than the rest of the Christians.
- Pastor is not a narcissist.
- The leaders surrounding the Pastor are not "yes" men.
- The church [voters] would have membership, ensuring accountability for the pastor and [oversight in the] use of money.
- Pastors/elders/leaders actually biblically qualify to be in the position.
- Pastors/elders/leaders are actually removed when they no longer qualify.

Show me a CC church [any Church/Fellowship] that has any of these and I'm interested to know more. [\[link\]](#)

**BREAKING NEWS!! CALVARY CHAPEL ABUSE BLOG - "YOU CAN'T HANDLE THE TRUTH!" ANOTHER PEAK BEHIND THE CURTAIN - MY "MEETING" WITH [PASTOR] CHUCK SMITH - {NOTE: AS THE CALVARY CHAPEL DENOMINATION ENTERS DISINTEGRATION MODE RIGHT BEFORE OUR VERY EYES [PASTOR CHUCK SMITH HAS APPARENTLY JUST DIVESTED HIMSELF OF ALL AUTHORITY AND OVERSIGHT AMONG ALL AFFILIATED CALVARY CHAPELS ASSOCIATED WITH CALVARY CHAPEL OF COSTA MESA] -- ANY CURRENT CALVARY CHAPEL OR ANY CHURCH OR FELLOWSHIP CAN USE THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY MATERIAL (BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG). INSTEAD OF CALLING YOUR CHURCH A CALVARY CHAPEL AVOID THE TURMOIL THAT IS HAPPENING THERE AND BE PREPARED TO PREACH A PEACEFUL GOSPEL OF JESUS CHRIST. DISASSOCIATE WITH CCCM AND DROP THE VAGUELY PSEUDO CC DOVE AND INSTEAD WHILE YOU DECIDE WHAT YOU WANT TO DO PUT A B IN FRONT OF YOUR CC AND BECOME A "BASIC CHRISTIAN CHURCH" BCC OR A "BASIC CHRISTIAN CHAPEL" BCC INSTEAD OF A CALVARY CHAPEL CC AND USE THE THREE CROSS LOGO OF BASIC CHRISTIAN AS A NEW CHURCH/CHAPEL LOGO. WELCOME! NOW MOVE ON TO BEING A BCC AND PREACHING A TRUSTED GOSPEL TO THE WORLD.}**

I'm obviously disappointed that I didn't hear from Chuck Smith or his attorney, Janet Carter, yesterday regarding the Bob Grenier situation (though I emailed and left a message asking what the verdict was). ... The meeting quickly turns to "what do you mean you can't yank Bob's dove [Calvary Chapel Affiliation]?" We then argue about Affiliation. Chuck takes the position that he "can't" yank doves or Dis-Affiliate anyone and that \*\*he doesn't even know there is "Affiliation" or an "Affiliation Agreement." I tell him I have a copy of one. He says he'd like to see it, that he has no knowledge of one, etc. I ask Dave Rolph the same thing. Dave says he has no idea what I'm talking about, this [Calvary Chapel] "Affiliation" thing. I tell them they're both lying through their teeth, but I get it, we're going to play the Lawyer Game. ... During the course of the "Affiliation" argument, I brought up the fact that Calvary Chapel owns the licensing rights to the Dove Logo and name Calvary Chapel. This was denied flatly. I then argued from the Absurd to make a point. I asked Chuck and his attorney if I could open up a Calvary Chapel Costa Mesa II right across the street and use the same Dove Logo and if they'd have a problem with that. They said, "No." Basically, they said the only thing that could or would stop me was the State of California if it infringed on DBA/corporate name entity stuff, that basically, Calvary Chapel doesn't have any licensing or enforcement of licensing. ... It was now crystal clear that this was a Hill Chuck would die on. He doesn't want to hand over Agency and/or Implied Agency to Kosnoff and lose the lawsuit he's in. He'll lie or spin (and justify it, I believe he sincerely thinks he's righteous in doing so to protect "the Lord's Work" at CCCM) to not lay down in that suit and potentially others. Chuck is very intelligent and his lawyers are very intelligent. Chuck should've listened to Jeff Dorman many years ago when he was warned about going half-way with this pseudo-Denomination Light "Affiliation" and now "Fellowship" thingy, but again, it is what it is. Chuck did take the warning, though, to change it from "Affiliation" to "Fellowship" as "Affiliation" has a legal connotation that screams Agency...so at least he did that some years back (though many Calvary Chapel Pastors still claim they are "Affiliated", etc). ... My position was that Bob Grenier called Chuck "his Pastor" ...from the pulpit, on his



website, in his book. Chuck said clearly that he "wasn't" Bob's pastor. I said, "Well, that would be news to Bob." I told Chuck, whether he liked it or not, he was Bob Grenier's "pastor" and had a Scriptural obligation to deal with him per 1 Timothy 5:19-22. -- Comments: #2 I have a profound disagreement with Chuck and CC that he has zero responsibility or obligation in these matters (and many other matters) and my position is that the CC church-goer at large is being misinformed (some would call it lied to) or given the wrong impression etc about what the Calvary Chapel Costa Mesa, CCOF, Calvary Chapel and "Affiliation" and/or "Fellowship" situation really is. [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE: 09-18-2011 - I'LL BE OUT OF TOWN FOR THE NEXT FEW DAYS ~ GOD BLESS EVERYONE, DAVID ANSON BROWN

After the blog Study resumes the postings finishing the blog History Study portion the 8 Kingdoms [6 of the Kingdoms are ancient global history, the 7th Kingdom is current global events and the 8th global Kingdom (Millennial Reign Kingdom of Jesus Christ) is still yet future] should be able to resume and then the study portion of the blog Church History is scheduled to begin after the completion of the 8 Kingdoms study. [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: END TIMES - INTRODUCTION - "HOSEA 1:11 THEN SHALL THE \*\*CHILDREN OF JUDAH [SOUTHERN KINGDOM] AND THE \*\*CHILDREN OF ISRAEL [NORTHERN KINGDOM] BE GATHERED TOGETHER, AND APPOINT THEMSELVES ONE HEAD, AND THEY SHALL COME UP OUT OF THE LAND: FOR GREAT SHALL BE THE DAY OF JEZREEL [HOSEA 1:4 - PEOPLE WHO HAVE BEEN TAKEN ADVANTAGE OF BY OTHERS IN AUTHORITY]."

"Hosea 3:4-5 For the Children of Israel shall abide many days [Diaspora] without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without an image, and without an ephod, and without teraphim: Afterward shall the Children of Israel return [1948 A.D.], and seek the LORD their God, and David [Beloved - Jesus Christ also like King David of the House of Judah] their King; and shall fear the LORD and His goodness in the latter days." -- "Daniel 9:24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people [Jews - Judah and Israel] and upon thy Holy City [Jerusalem], \*to finish the transgression [virgin birth - incarnation], and \*to make an end of sins [cross], and to \*make reconciliation for iniquity [forgiveness (Luke 23:34)], and to bring in \*everlasting righteousness [resurrection life], and to seal up the vision and prophecy [2nd Coming (1 Corinthians 13:8-10)], and to \*anoint the Most Holy [Messiah - Kingdom Reign - 8th Kingdom (i.e. 1 Chronicles 11:3)]." [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: END TIMES - INTRODUCTION - ISRAEL, JUDAH, AND JERUSALEM - WE NEED SOME BIBLICAL FRAMEWORK TO LOOK AT IN ORDER TO HELP VIEW THE END TIME CONTENTS IN THEIR PROPER CATEGORIES AND OCCURRENCES - THE PRIMARY END TIME BIBLICAL STRUCTURE IS BASED UPON ISRAEL, JUDAH, AND JERUSALEM - FOR EXAMPLE SINCE 1948 WHEN THE JEWISH HOMELAND WAS RE-ESTABLISHED IT IS UNDER THE BANNER [FLAG] OF THE NATION OF ISRAEL AND NOT YET UNDER THE BANNER OF THE NATION OF JUDAH - THIS MEANS THAT THE NORTHERN KINGDOM [ISRAEL] WAS REESTABLISHED AND \*NOT YET THE SOUTHERN KINGDOM OF JUDAH

Keep in mind that the ancient Nation of Israel was the rebellious, breakaway district [the 10 Northern Tribes] that broke away from Judah [the Two Southern Tribes - Judah and Benjamin] after the Kingdom reign of King Solomon [son of King David]. Though the rebellious Northern Kingdom Nation of Israel had their own Kings [rulers] and their own Prophets [foremost being the Prophet Hosea] the Nation of Israel never had a legitimate Temple and accompanying Temple Priesthood as the true Temple and Temple [Levitical] Priesthood remained in Jerusalem in Judah. - Significantly [for End Times Biblical Prophecy] the rebirth of the Jewish Nation in 1948 was the rebirth of the Nation of Israel, a Nation with rulers [Prime Ministers - Presidents] and Prophets [Rabbis] but not a Temple. The prophetic and Biblical reason that Israel was reestablished and not yet Judah is because Judah with a Temple is where the Messiah will reign and rule from and since the Messiah (Jesus) has already come the first time to Judah the rebuilt [future] Judah will not take place until the 2nd Coming of the Messiah. Therefore Biblically Judah is yet to be established and there should be a distinction in an End Time study that there are certain differences between the Nations of Israel and Judah and the Holy city of Jerusalem and that the Nation of Israel [1948] and the Holy City of Jerusalem [1967] are validly in existence at this time but that the



reestablished Judah [Temple Israel] is not yet in existence and will not be until the Millennial Kingdom reign of Jesus Christ the coming 8th global Kingdom. [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: END TIMES - 1947-1948 ISRAEL REESTABLISHED - THE DECLARATION OF THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE STATE OF ISRAEL MAY 14, 1948 - ON THE 29TH NOVEMBER, 1947, THE UNITED NATIONS GENERAL ASSEMBLY PASSED A RESOLUTION [RESOLUTION 181] CALLING FOR THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A JEWISH STATE IN ERETZ[LAND]-ISRAEL

ACCORDINGLY WE, MEMBERS OF THE PEOPLE'S COUNCIL, REPRESENTATIVES OF THE JEWISH COMMUNITY OF ERETZ-ISRAEL AND OF THE ZIONIST MOVEMENT, ARE HERE ASSEMBLED ON THE DAY OF THE TERMINATION OF THE BRITISH MANDATE OVER ERETZ-ISRAEL AND, BY VIRTUE OF OUR NATURAL AND HISTORIC RIGHT AND ON THE STRENGTH OF THE RESOLUTION OF THE UNITED NATIONS GENERAL ASSEMBLY, HEREBY DECLARE THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A JEWISH STATE IN ERETZ-ISRAEL, TO BE KNOWN AS THE STATE OF ISRAEL. ... WE APPEAL to the Jewish people throughout the Diaspora to rally round the Jews of Eretz-Israel in the tasks of immigration and upbuilding and to stand by them in the great struggle for the realization of the age-old dream - the redemption of Israel. -- PLACING OUR TRUST IN THE "ROCK OF ISRAEL" (Psalms 19:14 in Hebrew -- i.e. Psalms 18:1-2), WE AFFIX OUR SIGNATURES TO THIS PROCLAMATION AT THIS SESSION OF THE PROVISIONAL COUNCIL OF STATE, ON THE SOIL OF THE HOMELAND, IN THE CITY OF TEL-AVIV, ON THIS SABBATH EVE, THE 5TH DAY OF IYAR, 5708 (14TH MAY, 1948). ~ David Ben-Gurion [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: END TIMES - ROCK OF ISRAEL - THE ROCK OF ISRAEL IS A CONCEPT IN JUDAISM THAT ALLUDES TO GOD, AND IN ZIONISM AND POLITICS, TO THE \*\*CULTURAL AND HISTORICAL HERITAGE OF THE JEWISH PEOPLE AND THE FOUNDATION OF THE [MODERN] STATE OF ISRAEL - THE TERM WAS USED IN THE ISRAELI DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE AS A COMPROMISE [ROCK INSTEAD OF THE WORD REDEEMER] BETWEEN RELIGIOUS AND SECULAR JEWS

Wikipedia: In Psalm 19:14 [in the Hebrew Version] of the Old Testament of the Bible, God is referred to as the "Lord, my Rock and my Redeemer." In religious terms, the "Rock" means God, who protects the Jewish people and is the center of their faith, which defines their identity and consciousness. The term indicates the trust and faith of people in God, who is immutable [cannot be modified - Wiki.com]. However, secular Zionists have interpreted this term in a non-religious way to mean the cultural and historical heritage that has preserved Jewish community and identity over centuries. Both meanings have influenced the movement for the return of Jews to the Holy Land and the creation of the Jewish state of Israel. A phrase beginning "Rock of Israel" is part of the morning prayers in some versions of the [Jewish] prayerbook, where it is recited immediately before the Shemonah Esrei prayer [Shemoneh Esrei prayer - "The Standing Prayer" - Amidah]. -- Controversy: The term "Rock of Israel" was subject of controversy just before the promulgation of the Israeli Declaration of Independence on 14 May 1948. The leaders present at the ceremony and who were to be signatories of the declaration believed that the declaration should express the fundamental values and principles that would define the new state, which would give the Jewish people a homeland in Palestine after 2,000 years. -- The Jewish religious leaders, led by Rabbi Fishman-Maimon wanted a clear reference to God by the usage of the words "The Rock of Israel and its Redeemer." However, a large segment of the Jewish leadership included those with secular and socialist convictions who sought a clear separation of church and state. Aharon Zisling, the left-wing leader of Mapam refused to sign the declaration of independence if it contained references to "a God in whom he did not believe." The disagreement threatened to derail the actual and ceremonial proclamation of the establishment of a Jewish state in the former British Mandate of Palestine. -- Israeli leader David Ben-Gurion, who would become the country's first Prime Minister, spent the morning of 14 May [1948] mediating the dispute between Rabbi Maimon and Zisling. After hours of talks, Rabbi Maimon agreed to leave out the term \*\*"Redeemer" from the text of the declaration. The compromise was included without a final vote. Later in his life Ben-Gurion is said to have explained that to him, "Rock of Israel" meant "the Old Testament with its history and traditions", or "Tzahal" (the Israeli army). -- English translation: Significantly, the whole passage containing the words "Rock of Israel" was not included in the English language translation that was released for publication, owing to the military censorship imposed to keep the time and place of the ceremony secret in the wake of the war that was about to begin. -- Despite Ben-Gurion's conviction that "Rock of Israel" was not necessarily a religious term, the official English translation

composed by Moshe Sharet, and cited in official documents, rendered it as "Almighty God." It was not until 1962 that the Israeli government changed it to the more literal "Rock of Israel". [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: END TIMES - A TWO MILLENNIUM CHRISTIAN CHURCH AGE - HOSEA 6:2 AFTER TWO DAYS [THE TWO THOUSAND YEARS (TWO MILLENNIUM) OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AGE?] WILL HE [GOD] REVIVE US: IN THE THIRD DAY [3RD MILLENNIUM - KINGDOM REIGN - 8TH KINGDOM] HE [GOD] WILL RAISE US UP, AND WE SHALL LIVE [IN GOD'S KINGDOM] IN HIS SIGHT. {NOTE: IT'S POSSIBLE THAT A TWO THOUSAND YEAR CHRISTIAN CHURCH AGE HAS BEEN PROPHESED IN THE BIBLE AND IF THAT IS IN FACT THE CASE THEN IN ABOUT THE YEAR 2033 A.D. [22 YEARS FROM NOW 2011] THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AGE WILL BE 2,000 YEARS OLD AND COULD COME TO A CLOSE AT ABOUT THAT TIME, OR SOONER, AS BIBLICAL EVENTS TRANSITION OUT OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AGE AND INTO THE REVELATION END TIME EVENTS AND THEN ON INTO THE 1,000 YEAR MILLENNIAL KINGDOM AGE OF THE MESSIAH.}

For the current events portion of this study we are going to look at the possibility that today's Protestant/Evangelical Christian Church segment is rebellious and disobedient towards God and towards the greater Catholic Church in the same way that ancient Israel [10 Northern Tribes] were rebellious and disobedient towards God and the Kingdom of Judah and the city of Jerusalem. -- "Hosea 5:1-9 Hear ye this, O Priests [Pastors]; and hearken (listen), ye House of Israel [breakaway - i.e. Protestants]; and give ye ear, O House of the King [leaders]; \*\*for judgment is toward you, because ye have been a snare [hindrance] on Mizpah, and a net [worldly, seeker friendly] spread upon Tabor. And the revolters are profound to make slaughter, though I have been a rebuker of them all. I know Ephraim [the territory of Ephraim contained the early centers of Israelite religion Shechem and Shiloh (where the Tabernacle was located) - these factors contributed to making Ephraim the most dominant of the tribes in the Kingdom of Israel, and led to Ephraim becoming a synonym for the entire (Northern) Kingdom - Wikipedia], and Israel is not hid from Me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committest whoredom, and Israel is defiled. \*\*They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God: for the spirit of whoredoms is in the midst of them, and they have not known the LORD. \*\*And the pride of Israel doth testify to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity; Judah also shall fall with them. They shall go with their flocks and with their herds [congregations] to seek the LORD; but they shall not find Him; He hath withdrawn Himself from them. They have dealt treacherously against the LORD: for they have begotten strange [emergent] children: now shall a month [short time] devour them with their portions. [Announce] Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, and the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud at Beth-aven, after thee, O Benjamin. Ephraim shall be desolate \*\*\*in the day of rebuke: among the Tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall surely be." [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: END TIMES - AMILLENNIALISM - WHAT IS AMILLENNIALISM? BY MICHAEL J. VLACH, PH.D. - AMILLENNIALISM IS A [HERETICAL] THEOLOGICAL VIEW CONCERNING THE 1000-YEAR REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST THAT IS MENTIONED IN REVELATION 20:1-6 - IN PARTICULAR, AMILLENNIALISM IS THE PERSPECTIVE THAT THERE WILL NOT BE A FUTURE LITERAL 1000-YEAR REIGN OF CHRIST UPON THE EARTH - THE INSEPARABLE LATIN PREFIX A MEANS "NO" AND THE TERM "MILLENNIUM" IS LATIN FOR "1000 YEARS" - THUS, AMILLENNIALISM LITERALLY MEANS "NO [LITERAL KINGDOM ON EARTH FOR] 1000 YEARS" - \*PREMILLENNIALISM, NOT AMILLENNIALISM, WAS THE PREDOMINANT VIEW IN THE FIRST 300 YEARS OF CHURCH HISTORY HOWEVER, THE EARLY CHURCH DID EVIDENCE HINTS [ORIGEN (185-254 A.D.)] OF WHAT LATER WOULD BECOME AMILLENNIALISM

Amillennialism is a theological view concerning the 1000-year reign of Jesus Christ that is mentioned in Revelation 20:1-6. In particular, Amillennialism is the perspective that there will not be a future literal 1000-year reign of Christ upon the earth. The inseparable Latin prefix a means "no" and the term "millennium" is Latin for "1000 years." Thus, Amillennialism literally means "no 1000 years." It should be noted that the term Amillennialism is a reactionary title in that it denies the presence of a future literal 1000-year reign of Christ on earth that premillennialists affirm. However, Amillennialists do in fact believe in a millennium; what they reject, though, is the idea of a future literal 1000-year reign of Christ on earth after the second coming of Christ. According to Amillennialism, the millennium of Revelation 20:1-6 is being fulfilled spiritually in the present age before the return of Jesus Christ. Thus, the millennium or kingdom of Christ is in existence now. Amillennialists affirm that the millennium began with the resurrection and/or ascension of Christ and will be consummated when Jesus returns again to establish the Eternal Kingdom that is discussed in Revelation 21-22. -- For

amillennialists, Satan is presently bound and Christians are now enjoying the benefits of the millennium. Some amillennialists claim that the millennium also involves the reigning of saints who are now in heaven. Amillennialists claim that the 1000-year period that is mentioned in Revelation 20:1-6 refers to a long indefinite period of time between the two comings of Christ and is not a literal 1000-year period that occurs after Jesus' return. Because amillennialists believe Christ is currently reigning in the millennium, some, like Jay Adams, believe the title "Realized Millennialism" is a more appropriate title than "Amillennialism." -- In regard to the end times, Amillennialism affirms the following chronological scenario: Christ is now ruling in His kingdom while Satan is bound from deceiving the nations. Tribulation is experienced in the present age even though Christ is ruling. Jesus will return again to earth. After Jesus returns there will be a general bodily resurrection of all the righteous people and a general judgment of all unbelievers. The Eternal Kingdom will begin. -- Amillennialism in History: Premillennialism, not Amillennialism, was the predominant view in the first 300 years of church history. However, the early church did evidence hints of what later would become Amillennialism. For example, Origen (185-254) popularized the allegorical approach to interpreting Scripture, and in doing so, laid a hermeneutical basis for the view that the promised kingdom of Christ was spiritual and not earthly in nature. Eusebius (270-340), an associate of the emperor Constantine, viewed Constantine's reign as the Messianic banquet, and he held to anti-premillennial views. Tyconius, an African Donatist of the fourth century, was one of the earliest theologians to challenge Premillennialism. He rejected the eschatological and futuristic view of Revelation 20. Instead, he said that the millennium was being fulfilled in the present age and that the 1000 years mentioned was not a literal 1000 years. Tyconius also viewed the first resurrection of Revelation 20:4 as a spiritual resurrection which was the new birth. -- Augustine (354-430 A.D.), who is often referred to as the 'Father of Amillennialism,' popularized the views of Tyconius. Augustine abandoned Premillennialism because of what he considered to be the excesses and carnalities of this view. He also interpreted Mark 3:27 to be a present binding of Satan. Augustine was the first to identify the Catholic Church in its visible form with the kingdom of God. For him, the millennial rule of Christ was taking place in and through the church, including its sacraments and offices. His book, *City of God*, was significant in the promotion and acceptance of Amillennialism. ... [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: END TIMES - POSTMILLENNIAL [DOMINIONISM] (1 OF 2) - THE POSTMILLENNIAL ERROR OR THE GOLDEN AGE OF RIGHTEOUSNESS AND PEACE {WITHOUT THE PHYSICAL PRESENCE OF JESUS} BY REV. D. H. KUIPER - POSTMILLENNIALISM TAKES THE WORD FIGURATIVELY, DENOTING A LONG PERIOD OF TIME BELONGING TO THE LAST PART OF THIS CHRISTIAN ERA, AND IMMEDIATELY PRIOR TO CHRIST'S [2ND] APPEARING - IT IS WELL TO LET A POSTMILLENNIALIST DEFINE HIS OWN POSITION "POSTMILLENNIALISM IS THAT VIEW OF THE LAST THINGS [END TIMES] WHICH HOLDS THE KINGDOM [DOMINION] OF GOD IS NOW BEING EXTENDED IN THE WORLD THROUGH THE PREACHING OF THE GOSPEL AND SAVING WORK OF THE HOLY SPIRIT, THAT THE WORLD EVENTUALLY WILL BE CHRISTIANIZED [DOMINIONIZED], AND THAT THE RETURN OF CHRIST WILL OCCUR AT THE CLOSE OF A LONG PERIOD OF RIGHTEOUSNESS AND PEACE, COMMONLY CALLED THE MILLENNIUM" L. BOETTNER

The importance for the Church of the return of Jesus Christ can hardly be overemphasized. It is the one aspect of the promise that awaits fulfillment. It is the last and crowning work on the whole process of redemption. It is, therefore, the object of the longing of hope that is in every saint. The return of Christ: the resurrection of the body . . . and final judgment . . . the renewal of all things . . . eternal glory! -- Generally speaking there are three views which seek to set forth the Scriptural truth of the second coming of Jesus and the kingdom He shall perfect. These views differ according to the interpretation given to the word millennium (Latin - mille, one thousand; and annum, year). This word occurs but six times in Scripture and each time it is found in the twentieth chapter of Revelation, an admittedly difficult and symbolical portion of the Word. To the word millennium are added various prefixes (post-, pre-, and a-), thus designating a particular view in respect to the thousand years. Premillennialism takes the millennium literally and maintains that Christ shall come, and then reign upon this earth for exactly one thousand years. Postmillennialism takes the word figuratively, denoting a long period of time belonging to the last part of this Christian era, and immediately prior to Christ's appearing. The Amillennialist also interprets the millennium symbolically, only he maintains that it refers to the whole of the Christian era. We propose to call your attention to these positions in this series of three articles, subjecting them to the light of Scripture, in the hope they may be constructive to our faith and hope. We will begin with a consideration of Postmillennialism. -- It is well to let a Postmillennialist define his own position. "Postmillennialism is that view of the last things which holds the kingdom of God is now being extended in the world through the preaching of the gospel and saving work of the Holy Spirit, that the world eventually will be Christianized, and that the return of Christ will occur at the close

of a long period of righteousness and peace, commonly called the millennium." (L. Boettner) This definition is representative of those who hold this view. We wish to develop several of its elements that their implications be clearly before us. ... Decisive for the Christian is what the Word of God says concerning the realities of salvation, sin, the millennium, the last things. \*\*The Postmillennialist either ignores certain passages of Scripture, or he gives them a very forced, unnatural meaning. ... We ask you to study Matthew 24 and Revelation 20, plus other relevant portions of Scripture. Put aside all private opinions, and let yourselves be guided by the Spirit and Word. Do this only after you have prayed. We believe that you will see that we live near the end of the millennium, that the period of time that stretches from the first coming of Christ to His return. In that era may be observed a twofold development: the world increases in sin and godlessness until Antichrist is revealed, and it is ripe for destruction; the Church is gathered and saved, even unto the last elect! Then shall Christ come. And with Him the end! [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: END TIMES - POSTMILLENNIAL [DOMINIONISM] (2 OF 2) - PRE-MILLENNIAL AND POST-MILLENNIAL DOCTRINES DO NOT MIX BY SANDY SIMPSON - MANY CHRISTIANS TODAY HAVE BEGUN TO ACCEPT A MIXTURE OF PRE MIL AND POST MIL DOCTRINES - MANY CLAIM THEY STILL HOLD TO A PRE TRIB RAPTURE AND AT THE SAME TIME WOULD CLAIM THAT CHRISTIANS ARE IN A GREAT END TIMES REVIVAL, THAT "TRANSFORMATION" IS TAKING PLACE ALL OVER THE WORLD, AND THAT OUR MANDATE IS TO RETAKE DOMINION OVER THE WHOLE WORLD INCLUDING ITS BUSINESSES, SOCIAL AGENDAS AND POLITICAL ARENAS (A POST MIL SCENARIO) - BUT WHAT MANY "CHRISTIANS" TODAY DO NOT REALIZE IS: THE MIXTURE THEY HAVE ACCEPTED IS OXYMORONIC - IF YOU ARE TRULY A PRE MILLENNIALIST YOU HOLD TO THE FACT THAT WE ARE NOT IN THE MILLENNIUM BUT IN A TIME OF PREACHING THE GOSPEL WHILE A FALLING AWAY FROM THE FAITH IS TAKING PLACE - PRE MILS BELIEVE THAT JESUS CHRIST WILL COME BACK AND ESTABLISH HIS KINGDOM IN THE MILLENNIUM AND \*\*UNTIL THEN WE ARE TO CARRY OUT THE GREAT COMMISSION AND BE LIGHT AND SALT, THEREFORE OUR MANDATE IS NOT TO TAKE DOMINION OVER THE EARTH

Many Christians today (having allowed themselves to be diapraxed by false teachers on TV, in books, in seminars and on tape) have begun to accept a mixture of Pre Mil and Post Mil doctrines. Many claim they still hold to a Pre Trib Rapture (or another Pre Mil scenario) and at the same time would claim that Christians are in a great end times revival, that "Transformation" is taking place all over the world, and that our mandate is to retake dominion over the whole world including its businesses, social agendas and political arenas (a Post Mil scenario). But what many "Christians" today do not realize is: the mixture they have accepted is oxymoronic. If you are truly a Pre Millennialist you hold to the fact that we are NOT in the Millennium but in a time of preaching the Gospel while a falling away from the Faith is taking place. Pre Mils believe that Jesus Christ will come back and establish His Kingdom in the Millennium and until then we are to carry out the Great Commission and be light and salt, therefore our mandate is NOT to take dominion over the earth. -- If you are a Post Millennialist you believe that we are in a time of great revival because, figuratively (certainly not literally according to the Bible) we are already in the Millennium. Many of them believe that Satan is bound, that we can bind territorial demons (why they are roaming around when Satan cannot I do not know!) and that we can command the weather and retake dominion over the earth promised to Adam. Jesus Christ will then, according to Post Mils, come back at the end of the Millennial age we are currently in and then the old earth will be destroyed and the new heaven and new earth will begin. If you don't believe that this is what Post Mils believe, then read what Post Millennialists/Dominionists C. Peter Wagner and company are saying and doing. Our theological bedrock is what has been known as Dominion Theology. This means that our divine mandate is to do whatever is necessary, by the power of the Holy Spirit, to retake the dominion of God's creation which Adam forfeited to Satan in the Garden of Eden. It is nothing less than seeing God's kingdom coming and His will being done here on earth as it is in heaven. (C. Peter Wagner, letter, May 31, 2007) -- So have you bought into the dominion delusion? If you get in your car and follow me home you will end up where I end up ... at my home. If you are following false apostles like C. Peter Wagner then you will end up where he is going. Are you falling away? Instead of falling away, run away from these people! [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: END TIMES - DOMINION [HERESY] THEOLOGY - SHOULD CHRISTIANS "TAKE DOMINION" IN THE WORLD [POSTMILLENNIAL] BEFORE JESUS CHRIST RETURNS? - TWO MOVEMENTS WITHIN AMERICAN CHRISTIAN CHURCH SAY YES - BOTH OF THESE [POSTMILLENNIAL] MOVEMENTS FALL UNDER THE CLASSIFICATION OF "DOMINION THEOLOGY" WHICH STATES A BIBLICAL

## MANDATE TO OCCUPY OR CONTROL ALL \*\*SECULAR [7TH KINGDOM - THE KINGDOM OF ANTICHRIST] INSTITUTIONS UNTIL [JESUS] CHRIST RETURNS

Christian Reconstructionism: First is the Christian Reconstruction movement, led by such men as Gary North and R.J. Rushdoony. Almost unknown 30 years ago, Reconstructionism is now influencing the evangelical Church. Its leadership is aggressive, with a Postmillennialist call for Christians to take over the world before Christ can return. Postmillennialism teaches the kingdom of God is now being extended in the world by preaching the Gospel, so that the world will be Christianized during this nonliteral Millennium. Its goal is for a worldwide conquest by Christianity to take over the world for Christ. In their view, this is to be done by the Church, while Christ the King is absent from the earth, something which the Bible simply does not teach. -- Kingdom Now: The second group of Dominionists is known as Kingdom Now, led by men such as Earl Paulk and Thomas Reid. "Kingdom Now theology" urges the Church to become united and mature under the rule of charismatic apostles and prophets (such as Paulk), and take control of secular institutions enough to establish that the Church represents the authority of Christ. The emphasis on the Church's taking "dominion" in both of these movements has led to their being associated together under the label "Dominion Theology." -- Today in the Church there is a changing attitude toward Israel, which is attributed to the teachings of Dominionists. One of the key doctrines of this movement is the claim that the Church is now Israel, heir to all of her promises, and that national Israel has been cut off from God, and has further no place in the prophetic scheme. The Bible, however, teaches just the opposite. God will never cast off Israel as the Prophet Jeremiah states: If the heavens can be measured and the foundations of the earth searched out below then I will also cast off all the offspring for Israel for all that they have done, declares the Lord (Jeremiah 31:37). -- During the first three centuries of the apostolic Church, which was clearly Premillennial not Postmillennial, "reconstructing society" was never entertained. Christ clearly taught "My kingdom is not of this world" (John 18:36). The Bible teaches us that the world will become more corrupt in the last days, then after the Tribulation period Christ will return and establish His millennial kingdom. Reigning over the whole earth from Jerusalem, His Capital, Israel will be made the leader of the nations, and the Church will reign with Him for a "literal" thousand years. The Church is never commanded to subdue the earth on its own, this simply will not happen until Christ returns. The Church's main responsibility is evangelism and discipleship, not political activism. Our call as believers is to change people through the Gospel of Jesus Christ, not to change society through social reformation. [\[link\]](#)

## BASIC CHRISTIAN: END TIMES - INTRODUCTION - END TIMES FOR DUMMIES (4 ONLINE VIDEOS)

These videos are about 3-5 minutes long. They were created by a professor from the Puritan Reformed Theological Seminary "Simple and to the point" (and cartoonish). All of the following are in Vimeo format. [\[link\]](#)

## BASIC CHRISTIAN: END TIMES - PREMILLENNIALISM (1 OF 2) - WHAT IS PREMILLENNIALISM? - PREMILLENNIALISM IS THE VIEW THAT CHRIST'S SECOND COMING WILL OCCUR PRIOR TO HIS MILLENNIAL KINGDOM, AND THAT THE MILLENNIAL KINGDOM IS A LITERAL 1000-YEAR REIGN OF CHRIST ON EARTH

Now, with all this in mind, examine what is recorded in Revelation 20:1-7. The thousand years which is repeatedly mentioned in this passage corresponds to Christ's literal 1000-year reign on the earth. Recall that the promise made to David regarding a ruler had to be fulfilled literally and has not yet taken place. Premillennialism sees this passage as describing the future fulfillment of that promise with Christ on the throne. God made unconditional covenants with both Abraham and David. Neither of these covenants has been fully or permanently fulfilled. A literal, physical rule of Christ is the only way the covenants can be fulfilled as God promised they would. -- Applying a literal method of interpretation to Scripture results in the pieces of the puzzle coming together. All of the Old Testament prophecies of Jesus' first coming were fulfilled literally. Therefore, we should expect the prophecies regarding His second coming to be fulfilled literally as well. Premillennialism is the only system that agrees with a literal interpretation of God's covenants and end-times prophecy. [\[link\]](#)



BASIC CHRISTIAN: END TIMES - PREMILLENNIALISM (2 OF 2) - PREMILLENNIALISM, AS A SYSTEM, IS BASED ON A LITERAL OR NORMATIVE METHOD OF BIBLICAL INTERPRETATION AS OPPOSED TO AMILLENNIALISM WHICH SPIRITUALIZES ITS INTERPRETATION AND DOES NOT TAKE THE BIBLE LITERALLY

In premillennialism, words mean what they normally mean in everyday usage, while at the same time it allows for legitimate figures of speech. The simple thesis of premillennialism is that Jesus will literally return to the earth before (pre) the Millennium begins and that He himself will inaugurate and rule over it. In contrast, Amillennialism sees the kingdom of God, not as a literal kingdom, but present now "in the hearts of man." -- Premillennialists can be divided into two subgroups on the basis of their basic approach to prophetic texts. Historicist premillennialists believe that scriptural prophecy - especially the passages in Daniel and Revelation give the entire history of the church in symbolic form. Thus they look into the church's past and present to find prophetic fulfillment's and to see where they are in God's prophetic timetable. In contrast to historicist premillennialism, the dispensational theory of premillennialism, advanced in 1830 by John Nelson Darby has gained popularity among modern evangelicals, ascribing biblical significance to almost every new development in current world events. The second coming of Christ, and subsequent establishment of the millennial kingdom, is to be preceded by a seven year-long period known as the "Tribulation" - the Earthly activity of the Antichrist as well as the outpouring of God's wrath on mankind. [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: END TIMES - PREMILLENNIAL DISPENSATIONALISM - BASICALLY, THE FUNDAMENTAL DIFFERENCE BETWEEN HISTORIC PREMILLENNIALISM AND DISPENSATIONAL PREMILLENNIALISM CONSISTS IN THE LATTER'S INSISTENCE ON MAINTAINING A DISTINCTION BETWEEN THE NATION OF ISRAEL AND THE [CHRISTIAN] CHURCH - ACCORDING TO DISPENSATIONALISTS, THE MILLENNIUM WILL BE A PERIOD OF HISTORY IN WHICH GOD REVERTS BACK TO FULFILLING HIS OLD TESTAMENT PROMISES MADE TO ETHNIC ISRAEL, AFTER THIS MODERN "CHURCH AGE" IN WHICH WE LIVE TODAY IS CONCLUDED [I.E. THE RAPTURE OF THE CHURCH] - AS SUCH, THE MILLENNIUM WILL BE A STATE OF JEWISH {KINGDOM - IN THAT JESUS IS JEWISH [JESUS' DOMINION] AND WILL REIGN [8TH GLOBAL KINGDOM] FROM JERUSALEM [IN JUDAH] WHILE THE PREVIOUS 7 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH WILL HAVE ALL BEEN UNDER \*GENTILE DOMINION, RULE AND AUTHORITY - THE 8TH KINGDOM IS THE ONE JEWISH KINGDOM WHILE THE OTHER 7 GLOBAL KINGDOMS [NIMROD THROUGH ANTICHRIST] WILL ALL HAVE BEEN GENTILE KINGDOMS.} OVER ALL THE WORLD, ALONG WITH A NEWLY RESTORED JEWISH TEMPLE AND PRIESTHOOD [IN JERUSALEM] -- {NOTE: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY IS GOING TO BLOG A TYPE OF PREMILLENNIAL DISPENSATIONALISM THOUGH SEVERAL OF THE EVENTS, MEANINGS, INTERPRETATIONS AND EVEN THE TIMELINE OF ACTIVITY WILL BE SLIGHTLY DIFFERENT. FOR EXAMPLE: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY IS GOING TO BLOG THAT THE JEWS AND ALL THE GENTILE NATIONS [THOSE WHO SURVIVE AND DO NOT TAKE THE MARK OF THE BEAST 666] WILL PHYSICALLY ENTER INTO THE MILLENNIAL AGE (WITH THE SHEEP AND GOATS 'JUDGMENT OF THE NATIONS' (MATTHEW 25:32) OCCURRING AT THE END OF THE MILLENNIAL REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST). WHILE IT IS THE SAVED CHRISTIANS, SAVED MARTYRED SAINTS OF REVELATION AND SAVED OLD TESTAMENT SAINTS THAT ARE UNABLE TO PHYSICALLY ENTER THE MILLENNIUM AND WILL ENTER THE MILLENNIUM IN A REDEEMED SPIRITUAL BODY. (I.E. ROMANS 8:23)}

In contrast to historic premillennialism, dispensational premillennialism has gained popularity among modern evangelicals. Dispensational premillennialists hold that the second coming of Christ, and subsequent establishment of the millennial kingdom, is to be preceded by a seven-year-long period known as the "Tribulation," the earthly activity of the Antichrist as well as the outpouring of God's wrath on mankind. Dispensational premillennialists hold that the nation of Israel will be saved and restored to a place of preeminence in the millennium. Thus, Israel will have a special function of service in the millennium that is different from that of the Church or saved Gentiles. [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: END TIMES - RESURRECTION SUNDAY (EASTER DAY) - THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH BEGINS - THE INDIVIDUAL RECEIVING OF THE 'BORN AGAIN' (CHRISTIAN) SPIRIT BAPTISM BEGINS - A SPIRITUAL BAPTISMAL WORK OF JESUS CHRIST THAT WILL CEASE AT THE END OF THE PRESENT CHRISTIAN CHURCH AGE -- "JOHN 20:21-22 THEN SAID JESUS TO THEM AGAIN, \*PEACE BE UNTO YOU: AS MY FATHER HATH SENT [G649 - APOSTELLO - APOSTLE] ME, EVEN SO SEND [G3992 - PEMPO - I.E. MESSENGER] I YOU. AND WHEN HE



[RESURRECTED JESUS] HAD SAID THIS, HE BREATHED [BAPTIZED - MATTHEW 3:11] ON THEM, AND SAITH UNTO THEM, RECEIVE YE THE HOLY GHOST [BY FAITH BECOME A 'BORN AGAIN' SPIRIT FILLED CHRISTIAN]:"

The birth of the Christian Church: The individual baptizing work of Jesus Christ that began on Resurrection Sunday will continue until the end of the Christian Church Age presumably with an event called the Rapture when all the Spirit Filled Christians are removed from the earth and called into Heaven. -- "Revelation 4:1 After this I [Disciple John] looked, and, behold, a door was opened in Heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither [a type of Church Rapture], and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter [after the end of the Christian Church Age]." [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: END TIMES - PENTECOST SUNDAY [50 DAYS AFTER RESURRECTION SUNDAY] - THE GLOBAL OUTPOURING OF THE HOLY SPIRIT UPON ALL FLESH AS A WITNESS OF THE SAVIOR JESUS CHRIST - A WITNESSING WORK OF THE HOLY SPIRIT THAT WILL CONTINUE THROUGHOUT THE TIME PERIOD OF REVELATION

The global outpouring of the Holy Spirit upon all flesh starting at Pentecost is a work of the Holy Spirit that will not cease as the Baptisms of Jesus Christ will one day cease on earth. Instead the works of Pentecost the Global Holy Spirit witness of the Savior Jesus Christ will continue on upon the earth after the Christian Church Age has come to a close and the Church has been raptured up into Heaven. The Pentecost outpouring of the Holy Spirit witness will remain with mankind upon the earth throughout all the days of Revelation, Tribulation and the Great Tribulation. -- "Joel 2:28-32 And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out My Spirit \*\*upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions: And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out My Spirit. And [during the Revelation time period] I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke. The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day [Great Tribulation] of the LORD come. \*\*\*And it shall come to pass, that \*\*\*whosoever [at any time] shall call on the Name [Jesus Christ] of the LORD shall be delivered: for in Mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in the remnant whom the LORD shall call." (Acts 2:16-21) [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: END TIMES - APOSTLES AND CHRISTIANS - BEFORE PENTECOST JESUS REVEALED HIMSELF [I.E. LUKE 24:15] TO EACH OF THE APOSTLES [AND AFTER PENTECOST ALSO LASTLY TO THE APOSTLE PAUL - ACTS 9:5] - AFTER PENTECOST IT IS THE GLOBAL WITNESS OF THE HOLY SPIRIT THAT LEADS INDIVIDUALS TO FAITH IN JESUS CHRIST [JOHN 16:8]

Each of the Apostles after encountering the resurrected Savior Jesus Christ were each individually baptized by the breath of Jesus Christ (John 20:22) and then led primarily throughout their Christian walk [after Pentecost] by the Holy Spirit (i.e. John 14:25-26, Acts 16:7, Acts 18:5). All Christians since the global outpouring of the Holy Spirit at Pentecost [the Apostle Paul being the exception] are led to Jesus Christ by the witness of the Holy Spirit [Acts 5:32, 1 John 5:6] and then once each individual person [by faith in the forgiveness of sins from Jesus Christ] is baptized in the Holy Spirit by Jesus [the same way each Apostle became a Christian] once a Christian 'born again' [Matthew 3:11, Romans 8:16] each Christian continues to be led throughout this life by the Holy Spirit [1 Corinthians 2:12]. [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: END TIMES - PROPHET AMOS - HE WAS A NATIVE OF THE SOUTHERN KINGDOM OF JUDAH, FROM THE TOWN OF TEKOA - HE WAS NOT EVEN A CITIZEN OF ISRAEL (THE NORTHERN KINGDOM), BUT RATHER OF JUDAH (THE SOUTHERN KINGDOM) - NEVERTHELESS, GOD SENT HIM TO ISRAEL TO PROCLAIM THE WORD TO THE PEOPLE OF THE NORTHERN KINGDOM [SOURCE: ZIANET.COM/MAXEY/PROPH5.HTM] -- "AMOS 4:12 THEREFORE THUS WILL I DO UNTO THEE, O ISRAEL: AND BECAUSE I WILL DO THIS [INTERACT] UNTO THEE, PREPARE TO MEET THY GOD, O ISRAEL."

With the end of the reign of King Solomon the Kingdom of Judah divided into two parts Judah and Israel [1 Kings 12:16]. Shortly after the Jewish Nation divided the next Prophet from God was the prophet Amos who's Ministry to the people

led him away from his native Judah to Israel [Northern Kingdom] in order to give the important message to both portions [Judah and Israel] of the Jews that though divided God would continue with the Promises of God for all the Jews regardless of where they lived (Amos 4:12). The promises of God to the Jews are valid today to all of the Jews regardless of where they live globally. The Jews do not have to live in Judah or even Israel in order to receive the promises and blessings of God. - Amazingly from the astonishing Ministry of the Prophet Amos it would be a Prophecy from Amos that the Apostles would use for guidance at the First Church Council in Jerusalem [about 49 A.D.] -- "Amos 9:11-12 In that day [after the 2,000 year Church Age] will I [God] raise up the tabernacle [building, castle - throne] of David that is fallen, and close up the breaches [holes] thereof; and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it \*\*as in the days of old: That they may possess the remnant of Edom, and \*\*of all the heathen, which are called by My Name, saith the LORD that doeth this." (Acts 15:16) -- "Acts 15:17-18 That [the Church Age is so] the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom My Name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things. Known unto God are all His works from the beginning of the world." [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: END TIMES - PROPHET HOSEA - LONG AFTER THE PROPHET AMOS THE PROPHET HOSEA WOULD PROPHECY IN ISRAEL [NORTHERN KINGDOM] - HOSEA WAS TO ISRAEL [NORTHERN KINGDOM] WHAT LATER THE PROPHET JEREMIAH WOULD BE TO JUDAH [SOUTHERN KINGDOM] AS HOSEA WOULD MINISTER THROUGHOUT THE DESTRUCTION OF THE NORTHERN KINGDOM AT THE HANDS OF THE ASSYRIANS - WHILE HOSEA WAS PROPHECYING IN ISRAEL THE PROPHET ISAIAH WAS PROPHECYING IN JUDAH

Like the Prophet Jeremiah the Prophet Hosea had the difficult task of ministering during the judgment of God upon his fellow countrymen. Initially [like the Protestant/Evangelical Church of today] ancient Israel broke away from a corrupt Judah in order to become a more holy people separated unto God. Yet, with good intentions [but lacking the true Jerusalem] the ancient Nation of Israel soon became far more corrupt than Judah and it was the corrupt Israel that was judged by God before Judah was judged [during the time of Jeremiah]. The primary downfall of ancient Israel was that they wanted to be like the world and accepted and liked by the world. Therefore ancient Israel was constantly in league not with Judah but with the heathen Nations, very much like the Protestant/Evangelical Church of today. -- "Hosea 7:8-11 Ephraim [Northern Kingdom], he hath mixed himself among the people [i.e. Assyria, Syria and Egypt]; Ephraim is a cake [flat bread] not turned [only half completed]. \*\*Strangers have devoured his strength, and \*\*he knoweth it not: yea, gray hairs [dignity] are here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not [his own dignity]. And the pride [glory] of Israel testifieth to his face [but he doesn't know it]: and they do not return to the LORD their God, nor seek Him for all this. Ephraim also is like a silly [love bird] dove without heart: they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria [for worldly help but did not seek the ways of God among their fellow worshipers]." -- {Note: Today it is epidemic among the modern Protestant/Evangelical Church that the Church seeking worldly influence and approval has neglected the true Ministries of God and having forsaken the Glory of God within its own midst is instead seeking for the approval of a fallen mankind.} [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: END TIMES - CURRENT EVENTS AUG. 23, 2011 - [LDS-MORMON] GLENN BECK AFFILIATION LEADS TO CALLS FOR BOYCOTT OF CHRISTIAN TV'S TBN - THE FORMER FOX NEWS PERSONALITY GAINS RECOGNITION AMONG CHRISTIANS BY FORMING PARTNERSHIPS WITH PROMINENT MEN OF THE FAITH SUCH AS \*JOHN HAGEE [CORNERSTONE CHURCH - SAN ANTONIO, TEXAS] AND \*DAVID BARTON [WALLBUILDERS - HISTORY TEACHING MINISTRY] - GLENN BECK, A PROFESSED MORMON, FREQUENTLY IDENTIFIES HIMSELF WITH OTHER RELIGIOUS PEOPLE SUCH AS CHRISTIANS, FEELING THEY ALL HAVE SIMILAR VALUES AND CAN WORK TOGETHER ON "COMMON INTERESTS"

Bill Keller, the leader of the site, issued the call after prominent Christian leaders such as Pastor John Hagee and David Barton expressed their support for Glenn Beck's "restoring courage" campaign on the network. ... Glenn Beck, a professed Mormon, frequently identifies himself with other religious people such as Christians, feeling they all have similar values and can work together on "common interests." However, to believers like Keller, this is deceitful behavior since he believes Mormonism is a satanic cult or a counterfeit form of Christianity, and that true believers should not align themselves with these types of faiths. "It is sad to see the largest Christian TV network and several supposed Christian leaders become modern day Judas' by giving credibility to the proud member of a satanic cult who is exploiting the love Christians have

for the Jewish people and the land of Israel," said Keller in the press release. "The Bible says that we are not to be bound together with unbelievers. It asks what fellowship the light has with darkness. (2 Corinthians 6:14)" [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: END TIMES - LDS-MORMON END TIMES - WHAT IS THE LDS END TIME VIEW? - EARLY LDS [LAST-DAY SAINTS - LATTER-DAY SAINTS (LDS)] LEADERS BELIEVED THAT CHRIST WOULD RETURN (DURING THE LIFETIME OF THEIR FOUNDER-LEADER JOSEPH SMITH JR.) IN 1891 [TO THE SMALL TOWN OF INDEPENDENCE, MISSOURI WITH JOSEPH SMITH CO-RULING AT A LDS TEMPLE TO BE BUILT ON LDS PROPERTY IN THE NEW JERUSALEM (INDEPENDANCE, MO.)]

Originally Posted by Breetai: Ok. Joseph Smith came and re-instated the true Church of Jesus Christ during the beginning of the time of the end (the latter-days). Before Jesus returns, the temple in Eden/New Jerusalem (Independance, MO.) must be rebuilt. Jesus returns to Earth and rules the Eastern world from Jerusalem. At this time, Joseph Smith also returns to rule from Independance, MO. Somewhere in there is the resurrection of the dead and the final judgement of all men, who will be judged on their good works to decide where they will spend eternity (celestial heaven, terestial heaven, telestical heaven or outside of heaven's gates). Only members in good standing with the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints (Elohim's (Heavenly Father's) church) have a chance at attaining celestial glory. - Joesph Smith Co-ruling in New Jerusalem (Independance, MO.), Jesus Co-Ruling from Jerusalem -- [LDS prophecy] "It is the will of the Lord that those who went to Zion (Independance, MO.), with a determination to lay down their lives, if necessary, should be ordained to the ministry, and go forth to prune the vineyard \*\*for the last time, or \*\*the [2nd] coming of the Lord, which was night [soon] even fifty-six years [within 56 years of 1835], should wind up the [LDS] scene." quote by Joseph Smith in 1835. -- False, as usual. The [LDS] Prophecy was conditional. The Lord said that if Joseph were to live till that time then the Lord would wind up His Purposes. (The History of the [LDS] Church, vol II, page 182). -- Wikipedia: Joseph Smith Jr. (December 23, 1805 - June 27, 1844) was an American religious leader and the founder of the Latter Day Saint [LDS-Mormon] movement. [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: END TIMES - INTRODUCTION: CONCLUSION - THE MODERN CHRISTIAN CHURCH PROTESTANT/EVANGELICAL JUST LIKE ANCIENT ISRAEL AND JUDAH HAS TO BE WISE, DISCERNING AND UNDERSTANDING IN ITS DECISIONS, AFFILIATIONS AND ACTIONS - OUR OWN INDIVIDUAL ACTIONS HAVE CONSEQUENCES AND IF WE CHOOSE TO FOLLOW ALONG WITH WORLDLY CHURCH LEADERS THEN LIKE ANCIENT ISRAEL WE WILL FALL TO THOSE WORLDLY LEADERS IF HOWEVER WE CHOSE LIKE THE APOSTLES DID TO FOLLOW JESUS CHRIST THEN FELLOWSHIP WITH GOD WILL BE OUR CALLING AND OUR OPPORTUNITY! -- "HOSEA 14:9 WHO IS WISE, AND HE SHALL UNDERSTAND THESE THINGS? PRUDENT, AND HE SHALL KNOW THEM? FOR THE WAYS OF THE LORD ARE RIGHT, AND THE JUST SHALL WALK IN THEM: BUT THE TRANSGRESSORS SHALL FALL THEREIN."

The Book of Hosea concludes: "Hosea 14:1-9 O Israel, return unto the LORD thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity. Take with you words, and turn to the LORD: say unto Him, Take away all iniquity, and receive us graciously: so will we render the calves of our lips. Asshur shall not save us; we will not ride upon horses: neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, Ye are our gods: for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy. I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him. I will be as the dew unto Israel: he shall grow as the lily, and cast forth his roots as Lebanon. His branches shall spread, and his beauty shall be as the olive tree, and his smell as Lebanon. They that dwell under His shadow shall return; they shall revive as the corn, and grow as the vine: the scent thereof shall be as the wine of Lebanon. Ephraim shall say, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard Him, and observed Him: I am like a green fir tree. From me is Thy fruit found. Who is wise, and he shall understand these things? prudent, and he shall know them? for the ways of the LORD are right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressors shall fall therein." [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE: 09-15-2011 - COMING SOON BASIC CHRISTIAN: END TIMES INTRODUCTION - MY SHORT TRIP OUT OF TOWN HAS BEEN DELAYED [MOSTLY DUE TO WEATHER]

Note: should be able to blog most [or all] of the End Time intro by the end of this weekend. -- The End Time Study is going to start a framework with the O.T. Book of \*Hosea and prophecies from the O.T. Prophets Amos and Joel and conclude with a look at some current and future events. [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE: 09-15-2011 - I'LL BE OUT OF TOWN FOR A FEW DAYS AND THEN SOMETIME AFTER I GET BACK I HAVE SOME END TIMES STUDY INFO TO POST - THE END TIME STUDY IS GOING TO START WITH THE O.T. BOOK OF \*HOSEA AND PROPHECIES FROM THE O.T. PROPHETS AMOS AND JOEL ~ GOD BLESS EVERYONE, DAVID ANSON BROWN

Note: After the blog Studies resume some End Time info is going to be posted but just enough to get some background and direction into the Biblical End Time events. The main posting is still going to be the blog History Study finishing the 8 Kingdoms [6 of the Kingdoms are ancient global history, the 7th Kingdom is current global events and the 8th global Kingdom is yet future] study portion and then the Church History [less-ancient history] Portion. [\[link\]](#)

HERESCOPE: WHO INVENTED DOMINIONISM? - PARTIAL QUOTE OF C. PETER WAGNER "DOMINION MEANS [CO-RULING WITH JESUS IN THE 8TH KINGDOM THE MILLENNIAL REIGN - NOT NOW!] RULING AS KINGS. IT SAYS IN REVELATION CHAPTER 1:6 THAT HE HAS MADE US KINGS AND PRIESTS AND CHECK THE REST OF THAT VERSE; IT SAYS FOR DOMINION. SO WE ARE KINGS FOR DOMINION." -- (C. PETER WAGNER FOUNDER OF THE HERETICAL GROUPS 'NEW APOSTOLIC REFORMATION' AND 'APOSTOLIC COUNCIL OF PROPHETIC ELDERS' - WIKI.COM) -- {NOTE: CHRISTIANS HAVE A PART IN DOMINION DURING THE FUTURE 8TH KINGDOM ON EARTH DURING THE MILLENNIAL REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST. THE COMING KINGDOM ON EARTH THAT WILL BE THE 7TH BIBLICAL GLOBAL KINGDOM IS TO BE THE KINGDOM OF ANTICHRIST. CLEARLY C. PETER WAGNER AND HIS FALSE APOSTLES ARE ADVOCATING RULING WITHIN THE ANTICHRIST KINGDOM AND NOT IN THE LATER KINGDOM ON EARTH WITH JESUS.} -- "REVELATION 1:6 AND HATH MADE US [CHRISTIANS] KINGS AND PRIESTS UNTO GOD [JESUS CHRIST] AND HIS FATHER; \*\*TO HIM [JESUS CHRIST] BE \*\*GLORY AND \*\*DOMINION FOR EVER AND EVER. AMEN."

There is a fascinating ongoing Internet discussion going on right now from all sides of the Dominionism issue. Some are denying it exists. Others are having semantic debates about the term itself. Others are scrambling to whitewash and soften the term, or are distancing themselves from its more extreme teachings. Some are claiming that conspiracy kooks invented it. Others are claiming that Liberal Leftists invented it. Some blame Reconstructionists Rushdoony and North, and steadfastly (or sarcastically) refuse to look at the other Dominionist streams. The Reconstructionists are scrambling to distance themselves from the 7 Mountains. And Francis Schaeffer is rapidly being reinvented on all sides. Revisionist history abounds. Here is just a smattering of the type of comments about it from all sides of the issue: ... Who First Used the Term Dominion/Dominionism? -- All of this leads to the bottom-line question. Who first used the term DOMINIONISM? Some of the semantic tap-dancing about this word ignores the fact that the root word of this is DOMINION, which is a biblical term found in Genesis chapter 1:26: "And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth." This is similarly repeated in verse 28 with the additional words, "And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it." Obviously, the Scripture uses the term "dominion." In its plainest literal sense this verse has traditionally meant that man is placed over God's creatures. But the Dominion (or "Cultural") Mandate teaches something very different from this. In all of its various forms, brand names, and theological streams it teaches that these verses have to do with the church exercising authority (sometimes called "influence") over the world system: society, culture and government. ... It might surprise some folks to know that Jeremy Rifkin used the term "dominionism" back in 1979 in his book The Emerging Order, and he used it in the context of Genesis 1 and creating a mandate for stewardship over the earth itself. He wanted to enlist the support of the Charismatics to energize his idea of a "new covenant" for global Dominion. ... Oddly, Gary DeMar's group seems to have forgotten that he once worked alongside the NAR Dominionists in their formative years as they together built the Coalition on Revival organization for Dominionist action on earth, starting with the American political scene. DeMar was on the Editorial Committee, and this group issued seventeen "sphere" documents that parallel the NAR's 7 mountains. [\[link\]](#)

REGARDING OUR FURTHER BLOG STUDIES - THE FIRST THREE CHURCH COUNCILS - JERUSALEM IN ABOUT 49 A.D. (ACTS 15:6) ATTENDED BY THE APOSTLES AND SUPERVISED BY JAMES [A BROTHER OF JUDE AND HALF-BROTHER TO JESUS] - THE COUNCILS OF ANTIOCH [CHRISTOLOGICAL (IS JESUS REALLY GOD) CONTROVERSIES] IN 264-268 A.D. -- AND LATER THE NICAEA COUNCIL IN NICAEA, BITHYNIA (TURKEY) IN 325 A.D. ATTENDED BY THE CHURCH BISHOPS [CONSTANTINE HAD INVITED ALL 1800 BISHOPS OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH, ABOUT 1000 FROM THE ROMAN EASTERN EMPIRE AND 800 FROM THE ROMAN WESTERN EMPIRE - WIKI.COM] \*SUPERVISED (INCOGNITO) BY ROMAN EMPEROR CONSTANTINE I AKA CONSTANTINE THE GREAT

The first Church Council in Jerusalem [about 49 A.D.] was to determine the important issue of allowing Gentiles access into the Jewish Christian Church (i.e. Genesis 12:3). The second Church Council the Councils of Antioch [in Turkey] where in regard to the important issue of letting Jesus have access back into His own Church [i.e. as the heretics, desert fathers (desert monasticism), etc. had attempted to remove Jesus from His Church -- Losing in the verdicts of the Councils at Antioch the heretics went out into the desert of Egypt and became the desert (monks) monastics]. The third Church Council Nicaea 325 A.D. was in regard to allowing the Roman Government access into and over the Christian Church (i.e. Romans 13:1). Constantine in a sense attempted to prevail for the Roman Government [in false doctrine] where the earlier heretic monks had failed to gain influence over the Christian Church at Antioch. Don't be misled the Arian heresy [Jesus as Son was not God] and the few other topics [The date of celebration of the Paschal (Passover)/Easter observation. The Meletian schism. The validity of baptism by heretics. The status of the lapse in the (Christian) persecution under co-Emperor Licinius. - Wiki.com] were not about a healthy Church and doctrine but were about setting a secular Roman Government up as arbitrator and mediator over the affairs of the Christian Church. When we study Church History much of the study is going to be in regards to the give and take between Church Authority (i.e. Bishop Ambrose 339-397 A.D.) and Government (State) Authority (i.e. King James I of England 1566-1625 A.D.) -- Note: the Nicaea Council is often considered the first Church Council because it was the first Church/State Council and because it was the biggest and most impacting of the time. [\[link\]](#)

DESERT FATHERS - THE DESERT FATHERS WERE HERMITS, ASCETICS, MONKS, AND NUNS (DESERT MOTHERS) WHO LIVED MAINLY IN THE SCETES DESERT OF EGYPT {IN THE AREA OF SINAI PENINSULA, EGYPT - NOT THE MT. SINAI AREA OF SAUDI ARABIA} BEGINNING AROUND THE THIRD CENTURY [200's] AD - THE MOST WELL KNOWN WAS ANTHONY THE GREAT, WHO MOVED TO THE DESERT IN 270-271 A.D. AND BECAME KNOWN AS BOTH THE FATHER AND FOUNDER OF DESERT MONASTICISM - BY THE TIME ANTHONY DIED IN 356 A.D., THOUSANDS OF MONKS AND NUNS HAD BEEN DRAWN TO LIVING IN THE DESERT FOLLOWING ANTHONY'S EXAMPLE HIS BIOGRAPHER, ATHANASIUS OF ALEXANDRIA, WROTE THAT "THE DESERT HAD BECOME A CITY" [THE MOSTLY HERETICAL COMMUNITY OF PSEUDO-CHRISTIANS WERE MOVING AWAY FROM THE CITIES WHERE THEY WERE BEING EXPOSED AS HERETICS TO THE DESERT MUCH AS A RESULT OF THE CHURCH COUNCILS OF ANTIOCH IN 264-268 A.D.]

Development of monastic communities: The small communities forming around the Desert Fathers were the beginning of Christian monasticism. Initially Anthony and others lived as hermits, sometimes forming groups of two or three. Small informal communities began developing, until the monk Pachomius, seeing the need for a more formal structure, established a monastery with rules and organization. His regulations included discipline, obedience, manual labor, silence, fasting, and long periods of prayer - some historians view the rules as being inspired by Pachomius' experiences as a soldier. -- The first fully organized monastery under Pachomius included men and women living in separate quarters, up to three in a room. They supported themselves by weaving cloth and baskets, along with other tasks. Each new monk or nun had a three year probationary period, concluding with admittance in full standing to the monastery. All property was held communally, meals were eaten together and in silence, twice a week they fasted, and they wore simple peasant clothing with a hood. Several times a day they came together for prayer and readings, and each person was expected to spend time alone meditating on the scriptures. Programs were created for educating those who came to the monastery unable to read. -- Pachomius also formalized the establishment of an abba (father) or amma (mother) in charge of the spiritual welfare of their monks and nuns, with the implication that those joining the monastery were also joining a new family. Members also formed smaller groups, with different tasks in the community and the responsibility of looking after each other's welfare. The new approach grew to the point that there were tens of thousands of monks and nuns in these organized communities within decades of Pachomius' death. One of the early pilgrims to the desert was Basil of Caesarea,



who took the Rule of Pachomius into the eastern church. Basil expanded the idea of community by integrating the monks and nuns into the wider public community, with the monks and nuns under the authority of a bishop and serving the poor and needy. -- As more pilgrims began visiting the monks in the desert, the early literature coming from the monastic communities began spreading. Latin versions of the original Greek stories and sayings of the Desert Fathers, along with the earliest monastic rules coming out of the desert, guided the early monastic development in the Byzantine world and eventually in the western Christian world. The Rule of Saint Benedict was strongly influenced by the Desert Fathers, with Saint Benedict urging his monks to read the writings of John Cassian on the Desert Fathers. The Sayings of the Desert Fathers was also widely read in the early Benedictine monasteries. -- Withdrawal from society: The legalization of Christianity by the Roman Empire in 313 A.D. actually gave Anthony a greater resolve to go out into the desert. Anthony, who was nostalgic for the tradition of martyrdom, saw withdrawal and asceticism as an alternative. \*\*When members of the {desert monastic} Church began finding ways to work with the Roman state, {a few of} the Desert Fathers saw that as a compromise between "the things of God and the things of Caesar." \*\*The monastic communities were essentially \*\*an alternate [heretical] Christian society. The {few early} hermits doubted that religion and politics could ever produce a truly Christian society. For them, the only Christian society was spiritual and not mundane. -- [Note: Where the early (heretics) Desert Monks failed to influence the early Christian Church via their false doctrine the Roman Government via Constantine would succeed in exerting a secular influence over the Christian Church. Then with a Roman secular influence over the Christian Church [starting from about 313 A.D - 325 A.D. the Desert Heretics were then able to leave behind the desert and [under the guise of the 313 A.D. edict of religious tolerance] once again entered the cities to work as scholars, faculty, administrators, and priests for avenues to continue to influence the true Christian Church with their destructive and very unchristian heresies.] [link]

UPDATE: 09-12-2011 - THE CURRENT SCHEDULE IS TO POST A COUPLE OF ITEMS AND UPDATE SOME EBOOK MATERIAL THEN I'LL BE OUT OF TOWN FOR ABOUT THE NEXT WEEK - THE APOSTLES SERIES HAS BEEN CONCLUDED AT LEAST FOR THE TIME BEING

Note: If we were to continue with the study of the Apostles at some point it would require more and more speculation as we would have to speculate about where some of the 12 Apostles went and what they accomplished. Instead of speculating about some of the Apostles I think it's better if we speculated instead on some of the End Time events. Coming Soon .... End Times a study of some of the Biblical End Time events. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [link]

UPDATE: 08-30-2011 - THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY WEBSITE IS ON BREAK FOR THE NEXT TWO WEEKS ~ GOD BLESS EVERYONE, DAVID ANSON BROWN

Coming Soon: A new Series of Studies!! [link]

UPDATED!! BASIC CHRISTIAN: INFO NEWS FEED 2004-2011 - EBOOK AVAILABLE IN EPUB FORMAT (EPUB)

The complete Basic Christian: Info News Feed 2004-2011 in ePub format. To download the eBook 'Right Click' on the Article Link and select "Save file as ..." [link]

UPDATED!! BASIC CHRISTIAN: INFO NEWS FEED 2004-2011 - EBOOK AVAILABLE IN MOBI FORMAT (MOBI)

The complete Basic Christian: Info News Feed 2004-2011 in Mobi format. To download the eBook 'Right Click' on the Article Link and select "Save file as ..." [Christian Info News 2004-2011.mobi link]

NEW!!! BASIC CHRISTIAN: THE COMPLETE NEWS AND INFO FEED 2004-2011 (PDF)



The Complete Basic Christian: Info, Resources and News RSS Feed (2004-2011) in PDF Format. [[link](#)]

NEW!!! BASIC CHRISTIAN: THE COMPLETE NEWS AND INFO FEED 2004-2011 (MS WORD DOCX)

The Complete Basic Christian: Info, Resources and News RSS Feed (2004-2011) in MS Word .docx Format. [[link](#)]

NEW!!! BASIC CHRISTIAN: THE COMPLETE NEWS AND INFO FEED 2004-2011 (RSS)

The Complete Basic Christian: Info, Resources and News RSS Feed (2004-2011) in RSS Format. [[link](#)]

NOW AVAILABLE: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY FREE eBooks (EPUB - MOBI)

The Basic Christian Epub eBooks have been updated and now a Kindle (Mobi) version has been added for each of the five currently available Basic Christian eBooks. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [[link](#)]

THE APOSTLE PETER USES 'KNOWLEDGE' AND 'UNDERSTANDING' AS CORNERSTONES IN HIS EPISTLES TO THE CHURCH - WHAT THE APOSTLE PETER IS EXPLAINING IS THAT THERE ARE NO SHORTCUTS TO GODLINESS AND THAT GODLINESS DOES NOT COME EXCEPT THROUGH THE TIME HONORED VIRTUES OF FAITH IN JESUS CHRIST, PATIENCE, KNOWLEDGE, LOVE, KINDNESS, SERVICE, EXPERIENCE, ETC. - TODAY WE HAVE THE COMMON PROBLEM THAT CHRISTIANS ARE BEING ENCOURAGED TO SUBSTITUTE COMMONALITY FOR VIRTUE -- FOR EXAMPLE: TITHING IS BEING USED AS A VIRTUE HOWEVER IT HAS LITTLE TO DO WITH VIRTUE AND TITHING WITHOUT KNOWLEDGE HAS NOTHING TO DO WITH GODLINESS AND VIRTUE (IN THE NEW TESTAMENT WHEN SAINTS DONATED MONEY IT WAS TO A KNOWN AND SUBSTANTIATED CAUSE I.E. TO HELP IN JERUSALEM) - AN EXAMPLE IN SOCIETY TODAY MIGHT BE A PERSON WHO GETS A TATTOO IN THAT IT OFFERS AN AMOUNT OF SOCIAL ACCEPTABILITY IN WORLDLINESS HOWEVER THE PERSON GETTING THE TATTOO MAY HAVE FEW QUALITIES ASSOCIATED WITH TATTOOS AND AS THE SAYING GOES "TATTOOS ARE FOR PEOPLE WHO DON'T HAVE ENOUGH COURAGE TO LIVE DANGEROUSLY AND GET REAL SCARS" - SIMILARLY TITHING LIKE TATTOOS IS FOR PEOPLE WHO DON'T LIVE WITH ENOUGH REAL KNOWLEDGE TO REALLY LEARN HOW TO INDIVIDUALLY INTERACT WITH AND HAVE A REAL RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD - TITHING THEN BECOMES A POOR, EASY AND CHEAP SUBSTITUTE TO REAL GODLINESS AND VIRTUE BUT DON'T LET THAT HAPPEN AND AS THE APOSTLE PETER EXPLAINS IT CAN'T HAPPEN

2 Peter 1:1-12 Simon Peter, a Servant [of Righteousness] and an Apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained like precious faith with us through the righteousness of God and our Saviour Jesus Christ: Grace and peace be multiplied unto you \*\*\*through the \*\*\*knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord, According as His divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the \*\*\*knowledge of Him that hath called us to \*glory and \*virtue: Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be \*\*partakers of the Divine Nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust. And beside this, giving all diligence, \*\*\*add to your faith virtue; \*\*\*and to virtue knowledge; \*\*\*And to knowledge temperance; and to temperance patience; and to patience godliness; And to godliness brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness charity. For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. But he that lacketh these things is blind, and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins. Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall: For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the \*\*\*Everlasting Kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ [the 8th Kingdom]. Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, \*\*though ye \*\*know them, and be established in the present Truth. [[link](#)]

HERE ARE SOME BIBLE VERSES FROM THE APOSTLES PAUL AND JOHN AND ALSO A PSALM FROM THE OLD TESTAMENT IN ORDER TO SEE

HOW CLOSE AND SIMILAR THE SAME GOSPEL MESSAGE IS BEING PREACHED BY ALL OF THE APOSTLES AND AS IT WAS ALLUDED TO AND EVEN PREACHED ON IN THE OLD TESTAMENT -- ROMANS 6:3-18 \*\*\*KNOW YE NOT, THAT SO MANY OF US AS WERE BAPTIZED INTO JESUS CHRIST WERE BAPTIZED INTO HIS [CROSS] DEATH? THEREFORE WE ARE BURIED WITH HIM BY BAPTISM INTO DEATH: THAT LIKE AS CHRIST WAS RAISED [RESURRECTION] UP FROM THE DEAD BY THE GLORY OF THE FATHER, EVEN SO WE ALSO SHOULD WALK IN NEWNESS OF LIFE. FOR IF WE HAVE BEEN PLANTED TOGETHER IN THE LIKENESS OF HIS DEATH, WE SHALL BE ALSO IN THE LIKENESS OF HIS RESURRECTION: \*\*\*\*KNOWING THIS, THAT OUR OLD MAN [SINS] IS CRUCIFIED WITH HIM, THAT THE BODY OF SIN MIGHT BE DESTROYED, THAT HENCEFORTH WE SHOULD NOT SERVE SIN. FOR HE THAT IS DEAD IS FREED FROM SIN. NOW IF WE BE DEAD WITH CHRIST, WE BELIEVE THAT WE SHALL ALSO LIVE WITH HIM: KNOWING THAT CHRIST BEING RAISED FROM THE DEAD \*\*DIETH NO MORE; \*\*DEATH HATH NO MORE DOMINION OVER HIM. FOR IN THAT HE DIED, HE DIED UNTO SIN ONCE: BUT IN THAT HE LIVETH, HE LIVETH UNTO GOD. LIKewise RECKON YE ALSO YOURSELVES TO BE DEAD INDEED UNTO SIN, BUT \*\*\*ALIVE UNTO GOD THROUGH JESUS CHRIST OUR LORD. LET NOT SIN THEREFORE REIGN IN YOUR MORTAL BODY, THAT YE SHOULD OBEY IT IN THE LUSTS THEREOF. NEITHER YIELD YE YOUR MEMBERS AS INSTRUMENTS OF UNRIGHTEOUSNESS UNTO SIN: BUT YIELD YOURSELVES UNTO GOD, AS THOSE THAT ARE ALIVE FROM THE DEAD, AND YOUR MEMBERS [HANDS, FEET, MOUTH, .ETC] AS INSTRUMENTS OF RIGHTEOUSNESS UNTO GOD. FOR SIN SHALL NOT HAVE DOMINION OVER YOU: FOR YE ARE NOT UNDER THE LAW, BUT UNDER GRACE. WHAT THEN? SHALL WE SIN, BECAUSE WE ARE NOT UNDER THE LAW, BUT UNDER GRACE? GOD FORBID. \*\*\*KNOW YE NOT, THAT TO WHOM YE YIELD YOURSELVES SERVANTS TO OBEY, HIS SERVANTS YE ARE TO WHOM YE OBEY; WHETHER OF SIN UNTO DEATH, OR OF OBEDIENCE UNTO RIGHTEOUSNESS? \*\*\*BUT GOD BE THANKED, THAT YE WERE THE SERVANTS OF SIN, BUT YE HAVE OBEYED FROM THE HEART THAT FORM OF DOCTRINE WHICH WAS DELIVERED YOU. BEING THEN MADE FREE FROM SIN, YE BECAME THE SERVANTS OF RIGHTEOUSNESS.

1 John 4:13-17 Hereby \*\*\*know we that we dwell in Him [God], and He [Holy Spirit] in us, because He [Jesus] hath given us of His Spirit. And we have seen and do Testify that the Father sent the Son [Jesus] to be the Saviour of the world. Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God. And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love [commitment to the highest good]; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him. Herein is our love made perfect, that we may have \*\*boldness \*\*\*in the day of judgment: because as He [Jesus] is [righteous], so are we in this world. -- Psalms 47:1-9 To the chief Musician, A Psalm for the sons of Korah. O clap your hands, all ye people; shout unto God with the voice of triumph. For the LORD most High is terrible [lit. Amazing]; He is a Great King over all the earth. He shall subdue the people under us, and the Nations under our feet. \*\*He shall choose \*\*our inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom He loved. Selah. God is gone up with a shout, the LORD with the sound of a trumpet. \*\*Sing praises to God [Father], \*\*sing praises [Jews]: sing praises [Gentiles] unto our King [Jesus], sing praises [to the Holy Spirit]. \*\*For God is the King of all the earth: \*\*\*sing ye praises with understanding.\*\*\* God reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth upon the Throne of His Holiness. The princes of the people are gathered together, even the people of the God of Abraham: for the shields of the earth belong unto God: He is greatly exalted. [link]

HERE ARE SOME MORE OF THE WRITINGS OF THE APOSTLE PETER [1 PETER 3:8 TO 1 PETER 5:11] THAT WE CAN READ OVER AND TAKE TO HEART BEFORE WE BEGIN OUR SERIES 'DECODING THE APOSTLES' - IN THE COMING SERIES IT IS GOING TO BE TEMPTING TO CALL THE APOSTLE PETER THE 'MOJO APOSTLE' BECAUSE PETER DID HAVE THE MOJO - ALL OF THE APOSTLES AND EVEN THE DISCIPLES HAD AND HAVE HOLY SPIRIT [MOJO] BUT THE APOSTLE PETER WAS CLEARLY THE MAN WITH THE MOST HOLY SPIRIT (MOJO) EVEN MORE SO THAN THE APOSTLES PAUL AND JOHN -- 1 PETER 3:8-9 FINALLY, BE YE ALL OF ONE MIND, HAVING COMPASSION ONE OF ANOTHER, LOVE AS BRETHREN, BE PITIFUL, BE COURTEOUS: NOT RENDERING EVIL FOR EVIL, OR RAILING FOR RAILING: BUT CONTRARIWISE BLESSING; KNOWING THAT YE ARE THEREUNTO CALLED [TO BLESS ONE ANOTHER], THAT YE SHOULD INHERIT A BLESSING.

1 Peter 3:10-22 For he that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile: Let him eschew evil, and do good; let him seek peace, and ensue it. For the eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and His ears are open unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord is against them that do evil. And who is he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good? But and if ye suffer for righteousness' sake, happy are ye: and be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled; But sanctify the Lord God in your hearts: and be ready always to give an answer [Jesus Christ enthroned (Colossians 3:1) - the Kingdom of God (John 3:3)] to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you with meekness and fear: Having a good conscience; that, whereas they speak evil of you, as of

evildoers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good conversation in [Jesus] Christ. For it is better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well doing, than for evil doing. For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, \*\*that He might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit: By which also He went [to the Paradise side of Hades (i.e. Luke 16:22-26)] and preached {over} unto the spirits in prison [the condemned side of Hades]; Which sometime were disobedient, when once the longsuffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight souls [the family of Noah] were saved by water. The like figure whereunto even baptism doth also now save us not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ: Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto Him. [\[link\]](#)

1 PETER 4:1-2 FORASMUCH THEN AS CHRIST HATH SUFFERED FOR US IN THE FLESH, ARM YOURSELVES LIKEWISE WITH THE SAME MIND: FOR HE THAT HATH SUFFERED IN THE FLESH [SUBMITTED TO THE CROSS OF JESUS CHRIST] HATH CEASED FROM SIN; THAT HE NO LONGER SHOULD LIVE THE REST OF HIS TIME IN THE FLESH TO THE LUSTS OF MEN, BUT TO THE WILL OF GOD.

1 Peter 4:3-19 For the time past of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the [unsaved] Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries: Wherein they think it strange that ye run not with them to the same excess of riot, speaking evil of you: Who shall give account to Him [Jesus] that is ready to judge the quick and the dead. For for this cause was the Gospel preached also to them that are dead [spiritually unregenerate], that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but {we} live according to God in the spirit [or possibly, "but {that they} (convert and) live according to God"]. But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer. And above all things have fervent charity among yourselves: for charity shall cover the multitude of sins. Use hospitality one to another without grudging. As every man hath received the gift, even so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God. If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles [Biblical sayings] of God; if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth: that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen. -- Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you: But rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; that, when His glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy. If ye be reproached for the Name of Christ, happy are ye; for the spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you: on their part He is evil spoken of, but on your part He is glorified. But let none of you suffer as a murderer, or as a thief, or as an evildoer, or as a busybody in other men's matters. Yet if any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify God on this behalf. For the time is come that \*\*judgment must begin at the house of God: and if it first begin at us, what shall the end be of them that obey not the Gospel of God? And if the righteous scarcely be saved [only through the cross of Jesus Christ], where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear [without the cross - condemned]? Wherefore let them that suffer according to the will of God commit the keeping of their souls to Him in well doing, as unto a faithful Creator. [\[link\]](#)

1 PETER 5:1 THE ELDERS WHICH ARE AMONG YOU I EXHORT, WHO AM ALSO AN ELDER, \*\*AND A WITNESS OF THE SUFFERINGS OF CHRIST, AND ALSO A PARTAKER OF THE GLORY THAT SHALL BE REVEALED:

1 Peter 5:2-11 Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly; not for filthy [money] lucre, but of a ready mind; Neither as being [bosses] lords over God's heritage, but being ensamples to the flock. And when the chief Shepherd [Jesus Christ] shall appear, ye shall receive a Crown of Glory that fadeth not away. Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the [accountable] elder [submission without accountability is meaningless]. Yea, all of you be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble. Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that He may exalt you in due time: Casting all your care upon Him; for He careth [eternally] for you. Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the Devil [Satan], as a roaring lion [of the chaotic night vs. Jesus the Majestic Lion of the Day], walketh about, seeking whom he may devour [lead astray from the faith of Jesus Christ]: Whom resist stedfast in the faith [Resurrection of Jesus Christ], \*knowing (Luke 22:31-32) that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world. But the God of all Grace, who

hath called us unto His eternal Glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect [complete], stablish, strengthen, settle you. To him be glory and dominion for ever and ever [eternal]. Amen. [\[link\]](#)

COMING SOON: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY - A BRIEF LOOK AT MATTHEW CHAPTER 24 AND 1 PETER 3:8 TO 1 PETER 5:11 AND ALSO A FEW RELATED VERSES FROM THE BOOK OF ROMANS AND POSSIBLY A FEW VERSES FROM THE BOOK OF HEBREWS - ESPECIALLY REGARDING THE TOPIC OF SALVATION I.E. "MATTHEW 24:13 BUT HE THAT SHALL ENDURE UNTO THE END, THE SAME SHALL BE SAVED." {HINT: CHRISTIANS ARE 'SAVED' NOW AT THE PRESENT MOMENT AND NOT IN THE FUTURE. GENERALLY THE TEACHINGS OF THE TRUE CHRISTIAN CHURCH ACKNOWLEDGE SALVATION AND SANCTIFICATION IN THE BELIEVER AT THE PRESENT TIME WHILE THE CULTS UNIVERSALLY ATTEMPT TO DISTANCE THE BELIEVER FROM PRESENT SALVATION IN JESUS CHRIST WHILE CREATING SEVERAL STEPS TO SANCTIFICATION MOST NOTABLY IN TITHING AND OBEDIENCE TO OTHERS.}

I'm Looking forward to this brief introductory study where we should be able to begin to look at several interesting Christian topics starting with Salvation then visiting some Original Sin and Rapture Doctrine and concluding with Church Conduct and the Lordship of Jesus Christ. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [\[link\]](#)

THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY - INTRODUCTION: "MATTHEW 24:13 BUT HE THAT SHALL ENDURE UNTO THE END, THE SAME SHALL BE SAVED." - THE DOCTRINE OF THE APOSTLES [PAUL, PETER, JOHN, ETC.] THAT CHRISTIANS ARE SAVED AND BECOME A CHILD OF GOD THE MOMENT OF OUR BELIEF IN THE RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST ACCOMPLISHED FOR THE FORGIVENESS OF OUR SINS

2 Corinthians 13:3-9 Since ye [Church members who are doubting the Calling and Ministry of the Apostle Paul] seek a proof of Christ speaking in me (Apostle Paul), [signs of Jesus Christ] which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty [tithes, boasting, story telling, consorting, signs and wonders, obedience] in you. For though He (Jesus) was crucified through weakness, yet He liveth by the power of God. For we [True Christians, followers of Jesus Christ] also are weak in Him, but we shall live with Him by the power of God toward you. \*\*\*Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the [True] faith; \*\*\*prove your own selves [confirm 'Jesus Christ in you' (Matthew 3:11, John 20:22) - the Holy Spirit within you]. Know ye not your own selves, how that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates [unsaved]? But I trust that ye shall know that we are not reprobates. Now I pray to God that ye do no evil; \*\*not that we should appear approved [through religion Church/society acceptable ways], \*\*but that ye should do that which is honest [at all times], though we [to the unlearned appear to] be as reprobates. For we can do nothing against the Truth, but for the Truth [of Jesus Christ]. For we are glad, when we are weak [misunderstood, misrepresented and persecuted], and ye are strong [in a worldly way]: and this also we wish [True 'strong' humble servant Christianity], even your perfection. -- 1 Peter 3:18-22 For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that He might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the [Holy] Spirit: ... whereunto even baptism doth also \*\*\*now save us\*\*\* not the [baptism water] putting away of the filth of the flesh, but \*\*the answer of a good conscience toward God, \*\*by [faith in] the resurrection of Jesus Christ: Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto Him (Jesus Christ). -- 1 John 3:1-3 Behold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the Sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew Him not. Beloved, \*\*\*now are we [Christians] the Sons [lit. child] of God, and it [the resurrected body] doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when He [Resurrected Jesus Christ] shall appear, we shall be [resurrected bodily] like Him; for we shall see Him as He is [Resurrection Spirit body]. And every man that hath this [Resurrection - eternal life] hope in him purifieth himself, even as He (Jesus Christ) is pure. [\[link\]](#)

THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY: MATTHEW CHAPTER 24 - MATTHEW 24:1-2 AND JESUS WENT OUT [THREE DAYS BEFORE HIS CRUCIFIXION], AND DEPARTED [FOR THE LAST TIME] FROM THE TEMPLE [THE JEWISH TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM]: AND HIS DISCIPLES CAME TO HIM FOR TO SHEW HIM THE [TEMPLE] BUILDINGS OF THE TEMPLE [THE DISCIPLES THOUGHT THAT JESUS WAS GOING TO TAKE OVER THE TEMPLE AND RULE FROM WITHIN THE TEMPLE BUILDINGS AND THEY WERE WONDERING WHAT EACH BUILDING WOULD BE USED FOR WHEN JESUS WOULD ENACT HIS KINGDOM REIGN]. AND JESUS [CORRECTING THE DISCIPLES] SAID UNTO THEM, SEE YE NOT ALL THESE

THINGS [BUILDINGS]? VERILY I SAY UNTO YOU, THERE SHALL NOT BE LEFT HERE ONE STONE UPON ANOTHER, THAT SHALL NOT BE THROWN DOWN [THE EARTHLY (PHYSICAL I.E. ORDINANCES, TITHING, ANIMAL SACRIFICES) LEVITICAL PRIESTHOOD TEMPLE OF JERUSALEM WAS TO BE DESTROYED - WHILE THE SPIRITUAL TEMPLE (I.E. HOLY SPIRIT LEADING, MORE INDIVIDUALITY, PERSONAL FELLOWSHIP WITH GOD) IN THE MELCHIZEDEK PRIESTHOOD IS TO BE INSTITUTED].

Matthew 24:3-14 And as He (Jesus) sat upon the Mount of Olives, the Disciples came unto Him privately, saying [we are now so confused], Tell us, when shall these [Kingdom Reign - Millennial] things be? and what shall be the sign of Thy coming [as King of Israel], \*\*and of the end of the [present] world [the end of man's separation from God]? And Jesus answered and said unto them [Jesus' Mt. Olivet Discourse], Take heed that no man deceive you. For many shall come in My Name [Christ], saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many [Notice: how many false pastors willingly preach 'christ' (Antichrist) but unwillingly preach Jesus Christ]. And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass [because sin is still in the world], \*\*but the end is not yet. For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places. All these [warfare and spiritual warfare] are the beginning of sorrows. Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for My Name's sake. And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another. And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many. And because iniquity [deliberate sins] shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold. \*\*But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved. And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come [the end of man's separation from God i.e. Revelation 21:1-3]. -- {Note: What could be in view here according to the 'end of the world' context of this Sermon given by Jesus Christ "But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved" is that those who have to 'endure unto the end' to be saved are the Tribulation Saints of Revelation and the survivors who later become the Millennial Saints [the Millennial Saints undergo the Sheep and Goats Judgment at the end of the Millennial Age - Matthew 25:31-34] and therefore this is not a direct reference to the Christian Church [that does not undergo the 'Sheep and Goats Judgment'] though a Christian who is Saved upon belief certainly continues to be Saved throughout their 'endurance' but is not more saved than when one first believes.} -- 2 Corinthians 6:1-2 We [Christians] then, as workers together with Him [God the Father], beseech (implore) you [non-Christians] also that ye receive not the grace of God in vain. For He saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured (helped) thee: \*\*behold, now [today] is the accepted time [to become a Christian]; behold, now is the Day of Salvation [for a Christian but not for a coming Revelation Saint or Millennial Saint who will have to wait to be Martyred (a Martyred Saint of Revelation - Revelation 6:9) or for the End Time judgment of the Sheep and Goats for the Millennial Saints]. [[link](#)]

THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY: MATTHEW CHAPTER 24 - MATTHEW 24:15-22 WHEN YE THEREFORE SHALL SEE THE ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION [THE ANTICHRIST], SPOKEN OF BY DANIEL THE PROPHET [DANIEL9:27], STAND IN THE HOLY PLACE [THE REBUILT (3RD) TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM - REVELATION 11:1-2], WHOSO READETH, LET HIM UNDERSTAND: THEN LET THEM WHICH BE IN JUDAEA [ISRAEL] FLEE INTO THE MOUNTAINS: LET HIM WHICH IS ON THE HOUSETOP NOT COME DOWN TO TAKE ANY THING OUT OF HIS HOUSE: NEITHER LET HIM WHICH IS IN THE FIELD RETURN BACK TO TAKE HIS CLOTHES. AND WOE UNTO THEM THAT ARE WITH CHILD, AND TO THEM THAT GIVE SUCK IN THOSE DAYS! BUT PRAY YE THAT YOUR FLIGHT BE NOT IN THE WINTER, NEITHER ON THE [JEWISH] SABBATH DAY [SATURDAY]: FOR THEN SHALL BE GREAT TRIBULATION [THE SECOND 3½ YEAR PERIOD OF THE SEVEN (POSSIBLE) YEARS OF REVELATION TRIBULATION], SUCH [TRIBULATION] AS WAS NOT SINCE THE BEGINNING OF THE WORLD TO THIS TIME, NO, NOR EVER SHALL BE [AGAIN]. AND EXCEPT THOSE [GREAT TRIBULATION] DAYS SHOULD BE SHORTENED [FROM 3½ YEARS TO ONLY 45 DAYS - DANIEL 12:11-12], THERE SHOULD NO FLESH [HUMAN OR ANIMAL] BE SAVED [ALIVE - TO ENTER THE MILLENNIAL KINGDOM]: BUT FOR THE ELECT'S [NOT THE CHURCH ELECT BUT THE MILLENNIAL REIGN ELECT (1,000 YEAR - 8TH KINGDOM - KINGDOM ON EARTH REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST)] SAKE THOSE DAYS SHALL BE SHORTENED.

Matthew 24:23-27 Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there; believe it not. For there shall arise false Christs [Antichrists], and false prophets, \*\*and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect. Behold, I have told you before. Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, He is in the



desert; go not forth: behold, He is in the secret [rooms] chambers; believe it not. For as the [visible] lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also [visible] the coming of the Son of Man [Jesus Christ] be. [\[link\]](#)

THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY: MATTHEW CHAPTER 24 - MATTHEW 24:28-29 FOR WHERESOEVER THE CARCASE [DEAD BODY] IS, THERE WILL THE EAGLES [G105, EAGLE - I.E. EAGLE OF THE ROMAN STANDARD (REVISED-ROME, 7TH KINGDOM - KINGDOM OF ANTICHRIST)] BE GATHERED TOGETHER. IMMEDIATELY AFTER THE [1ST HALF] TRIBULATION OF THOSE DAYS [REVELATION 6:9] SHALL THE SUN BE DARKENED [THE GREAT TRIBULATION (2ND HALF) - I.E. REVELATION 8:12, REVELATION 16:10], AND THE MOON SHALL NOT GIVE HER LIGHT, AND THE STARS SHALL FALL FROM HEAVEN, AND THE [SATANIC] POWERS OF THE HEAVENS SHALL BE SHAKEN:

Matthew 24:30-31 And then shall appear the sign of the Son of Man in Heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of Man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. And He shall send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other [to start the Millennial Kingdom]. [\[link\]](#)

THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY: MATTHEW CHAPTER 24 - MATTHEW 24:32-36 NOW LEARN A PARABLE OF THE FIG TREE [MAN-MADE RELIGION - GENESIS 3:7]; WHEN HIS BRANCH (3RD TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM) IS YET TENDER, AND PUTTETH FORTH LEAVES, YE KNOW THAT SUMMER IS NIGH: SO LIKEWISE YE, WHEN YE SHALL SEE ALL THESE THINGS [3RD TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM], KNOW THAT IT [TRIBULATION - GREAT TRIBULATION] IS NEAR, EVEN AT THE DOORS. VERILY I SAY UNTO YOU, THIS GENERATION [POSSIBLY THE 1967 'REUNIFICATION OF JERUSALEM' GENERATION] SHALL NOT PASS, TILL ALL THESE THINGS BE FULFILLED. HEAVEN AND EARTH SHALL PASS AWAY, BUT MY WORDS SHALL NOT PASS AWAY. BUT OF THAT DAY AND HOUR KNOWETH NO MAN, NO, NOT THE ANGELS OF HEAVEN, BUT MY FATHER ONLY.

Matthew 24:37-42 But as the days of Noe (Noah) were, so shall also the coming of the Son of Man be. For as in the days that were before the flood [Genesis 7:10] they [unsaved] were [unaware] eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that [saved] Noe (Noah) entered into the ark [taken away to safety], And knew not until the flood came, and [Tribulation] took them all away; so shall also the [Rapture - safety] coming of the Son of man be. \*\*Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken [to safety, Heaven (1 Peter 1:4-5) - Rewards (1 Corinthians 3:8) - Marriage Supper of the Lamb (Revelation 19:7)], and the other left [Tribulation]. Two women shall be grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken [to safety, Heaven (1 Peter 1:4-5) - Rewards (1 Corinthians 3:8) - Marriage Supper of the Lamb (Revelation 19:7)], and the other left [Tribulation]. Watch [be ready] therefore [to be taken to Heaven - Rewards - Marriage Supper of the Lamb]: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come. [\[link\]](#)

THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY - CONCLUSION: MATTHEW CHAPTER 24 - MATTHEW 24:43-44 BUT KNOW THIS, THAT IF THE GOODMAN [RESPONSIBLE OVERSEER] OF THE HOUSE HAD KNOWN IN WHAT WATCH THE [COMMON] THIEF WOULD COME, HE WOULD HAVE WATCHED, AND WOULD NOT HAVE SUFFERED HIS HOUSE TO BE BROKEN UP. THEREFORE BE YE ALSO READY [JESUS - MUCH GREATER AND MORE IMPORTANT THAN A COMMON THIEF]: FOR IN SUCH AN HOUR [WHEN YOU LEAST EXPECT IT - AND ARE THE MOST FOCUSED ON WORLDLY EVENTS] AS YE THINK NOT THE [IMPORTANT] SON OF MAN COMETH.

Matthew 24:45-51 Who then is a faithful and wise servant [Pastor], whom his Lord (Jesus) hath made ruler over His Household [Church], to give them [Worshippers] meat [sound Biblical Doctrine and teachings] in due season? Blessed is that servant, whom His Lord when He cometh shall find so doing. Verily I say unto you, That He shall make him ruler over all His goods. \*\*But and if that evil servant [worldly pastor] shall say in his heart, My Lord delayeth His coming; And shall begin to smite [abuse] his fellow servants [fellow Christians], and to eat and drink with the [worldly] drunken [as one with them]; The Lord of that servant shall come in a day when he [unaware] looketh not for Him, and in an hour that he is not aware of, And shall cut him asunder [remove that person from the Kingdom of God], and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there [in hell - outer darkness] shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. -- Galatians 5:16-25 This I [Apostle Paul] say then, Walk in the [Holy] Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh. For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and



the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. But if ye be led of the [Holy] Spirit, ye are not under the law [i.e. Tithing]. Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, \*heresies, Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall [be weeping and gnashing of teeth and] not inherit the kingdom of God. \*\*\*But the fruit of the [Holy] Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law. And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts. If we live in the [Holy] Spirit, let us also walk in the [Holy] Spirit. [\[link\]](#)

## Basic Christian: Decoding the Apostles

UPDATE: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY - STILL ON BREAK (OUT OF TOWN) FOR ABOUT THE NEXT WEEK - I PLAN ON DOING A NEW SCHEDULE FOR THE WEBSITE - THE CURRENT PLAN IS TO DO TWO OR THREE SHORT BIBLE STUDIES - TECHNICALLY THE SHORT BIBLE STUDIES AND DEVOTIONALS ARE SCHEDULED TO START IN 2012 JUST AFTER HOLY WEEK BUT IT'S A GOOD WAY TO VIEW SOME TOPICS WE NEED TO LOOK AT NOW - THEN WE DON'T HAVE ANY MORE MOVIES TO DECODE AT THIS TIME BUT I THINK WE SHOULD DO A WHOLE SERIES 'DECODING THE APOSTLES' - WE CAN LOOK INTO THE LIVES, BACKGROUNDS, PERSONALITIES AND ACCOMPLISHMENTS OF THE CHURCH APOSTLES AND GAIN SOME INFORMATION FROM THEIR WRITINGS THAT THEY HAVE ENCODED ABOUT THEMSELVES INTO THEIR BIBLICAL WRITINGS

Note: now would be a good time to download the Basic Christian material to look it over and to tell your friends about the Basic Christian website and material. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [\[link\]](#)

## Movie Review: 1967 Cool Hand Luke

UPDATE: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY STILL HAS MORE MATERIAL TO POST AND I WOULD LIKE TO DETOUR FROM THE 8 KINGDOMS/HISTORY STUDY AND RE-EXAMINE DOCTRINES AND THEOLOGY PARTICULARLY; REDEMPTION, SALVATION, BAPTISM, BORN-AGAIN, ONCE SAVED ALWAYS SAVED, ETC. -- BUT BEFORE WE GET BACK INTO MORE DOCTRINE IT'S POSSIBLE THAT I MIGHT DO ANOTHER SHORT SERIES THIS TIME DECODING THE 1967 MOVIE 'COOL HAND LUKE' - ALSO IT LOOKS LIKE I WILL HAVE A FEW BREAKS IN POSTING BETWEEN NOW (JULY) AND SEPTEMBER SO AROUND SEPTEMBER 2011 WE SHOULD BE BACK FULL-SPEED INTO THE 8 KINGDOMS & CHURCH HISTORY STUDY ~ GOD BLESS EVERYONE, DAVID ANSON BROWN

The 1967 movie Cool Hand Luke is kind of the movie where all the previous Occult introduction themes [rebellion, disobedience, drugs, nudity, sexuality, homosexuality, etc.] finally gained mainstream acceptance with the general public and movie audience. After Cool Hand Luke [highly based off the 1965 movie King Rat] and many other similar Occult themed [losing your religion] movies the rebellion of the 1960's entered virtually unabated into almost all segments of society [some of the theme music from Cool Hand Luke became the theme sound for most of the Nation's nightly 'Eyewitness News' broadcasts]. -- Though obvious the primary reason for decoding the movie 'Cool Hand Luke' is not going to be to point out all the rebellion and societal angst that is purposely scripted and directed into the movie [as we did with the 1966 movie The Good, The Bad and The Ugly]. Instead the movie 'Cool Hand Luke' [in attempting to ruin religion] accidentally portrays a very realistic portrayal of a sinful man 'Luke' seeking and groping after a real relationship with the Holy God. The question the movie fails to ask but we will not fail to ask is 'in the end was Luke saved?' The question of Luke's salvation is going to be paramount to our brief study and it is going to be the premise and conclusion of this study that yes indeed the slightly fictional character of Cool Hand Luke if real would indeed be saved and in heaven. -- Coming Soon: 'Cool Hand Luke' decoded. [\[link\]](#)

## COOL HAND LUKE (1967) PART 1 (YOUTUBE)

Paul Newman was nominated for an Oscar and George Kennedy received one for his work in this allegorical prison drama. Luke Jackson (Paul Newman) is sentenced to a 2 year stretch on a Florida chain gang (Road Prison) after he's arrested for drunkenly decapitating parking meters. While the avowed ambition of the captain (Strother Martin) is for each prisoner to "get their mind right," it soon becomes obvious that Luke is not about to give in/submit to anybody. When challenged to a fistfight by fellow inmate Dragline (George Kennedy), Luke simply refuses to give up, even though he's brutally beaten. Luke knows how to win at poker, even with bad cards, by using his smarts and playing it cool. Luke also figures out a way for the men to get their work done in half the usual time, giving them one afternoon off. Finally, when Luke finds out his mother has died, he plots his escape; when he's caught, he simply escapes again. Soon, Luke becomes a symbol of hope and resilience to the other men in the prison camp -- and a symbol of rebelliousness that must be stamped out by the guards and the captain. Along with stellar performances by Newman, Kennedy, and Martin, Cool Hand Luke features a superb supporting cast, including Ralph Waite, Harry Dean Stanton, Dennis Hopper, Wayne Rogers, and Joe Don Baker as members of the chain gang [and Jo Van Fleet as Luke's dysfunctional mother Arletta]. [\[link\]](#)

COOL HAND LUKE - WIKIPEDIA: EYEWITNESS NEWS - EYEWITNESS NEWS IS A NAME USED BY LOCAL TELEVISION NEWSCASTS, WIDELY USED IN DIFFERENT MARKETS ACROSS THE UNITED STATES - THE EARLIEST KNOWN USE OF THE EYEWITNESS NEWS NAME IN AMERICAN TELEVISION WAS IN APRIL 1959 WHEN KYW-TV (NOW WKYC-TV) IN CLEVELAND, OWNED AT THE TIME BY WESTINGHOUSE BROADCASTING, LAUNCHED THE NATION'S FIRST 90-MINUTE LOCAL NEWSCAST (UNDER THE TITLE EYEWITNESS), COMBINED WITH THE THEN 15-MINUTE NATIONAL NEWSCAST - PRIMO USED THE CUE 007 FROM THE 1963 FILM FROM RUSSIA WITH LOVE AS THE MUSICAL THEME - IN 1968, PRIMO MOVED TO WABC-TV IN NEW YORK CITY AND TOOK THE EYEWITNESS NEWS CONCEPT THERE WITH HIM, CHOOSING MUSIC FROM THE 1967 PAUL NEWMAN FILM COOL HAND LUKE - THE "TAR SEQUENCE" CUE (COMPOSED BY LALO SCHIFRIN) AS THE THEME - HOWEVER, HE ADDED A NEW TWIST AT WABC-TV-CHATTER AMONG THE ANCHORS, WHICH CAME TO BE KNOWN AS "HAPPY TALK"

Origins: The earliest known use of the Eyewitness News name in American television was in April 1959 when KYW-TV (now WKYC-TV) in Cleveland, owned at the time by Westinghouse Broadcasting, launched the nation's first 90-minute local newscast (under the title Eyewitness), combined with the then 15-minute national newscast.[1] The name was then adopted for use by Westinghouse's other television stations-KPIX in San Francisco, WJZ-TV in Baltimore, WBZ-TV in Boston and KDKA-TV in Pittsburgh-for its local newscasts. ... between stories to let viewers know their personalities. Primo used the cue 007 from the 1963 film From Russia with Love as the musical theme. The format quickly became a hit in Philadelphia and allowed KYW-TV to surge past longtime leader WCAU-TV for first place, a position it kept on and off until the late 1970s. KYW-TV's success spawned rival station WFIL-TV (now WPVI-TV) to develop the Action News format to compete with it. (After NBC was ordered back to Cleveland in 1965, the Eyewitness News name left that city until WEWS adopted it for its newscasts in the 1970s). -- Expansion: In 1968, Primo moved to WABC-TV in New York City and took the Eyewitness News concept there with him, choosing music from the 1967 Paul Newman film Cool Hand Luke - the "Tar Sequence" cue (composed by Lalo Schifrin) - as the theme. However, he added a new twist at WABC-TV-chatter among the anchors, which came to be known as "happy talk". Among the newscasters in the first wave of happy talk on WABC was a very young Geraldo Rivera, a comical and entertaining weatherman in Tex Antoine, and with Roger Grimsby as traditional humorless anchorman. WABC-TV has kept the name and format since then, and has been the highest-rated station in New York for much of that time. -- The format, as tweaked by WABC-TV, was copied by many other stations in the United States, with four other stations owned and operated by ABC - KABC-TV in Los Angeles, WLS-TV in Chicago, WXYZ-TV in Detroit and KGO-TV in San Francisco -- using both the format and the Cool Hand Luke theme. (In the case of KGO, since KPIX was already using the Eyewitness News name, KGO named its newscast Channel 7 NewsScene in 1969 and by 1983 simply Channel 7 News, while WXYZ used the Action News name since rival WJBK-TV called its newscasts Eyewitness News; KABC and WLS were free to use the Eyewitness News name as did WABC-TV). Ironically, WPVI, which developed the Action News format, is also now an ABC owned-and-operated station. In addition, U.S. Spanish-language stations also use their own version of Eyewitness News, called Noticias de Primera Plana (Headline News, a concept translation in Spanish of Eyewitness News) on its owned-and-operated stations. [\[link\]](#)

THE FALSE PREMISE OF THE MOVIE 'COOL HAND LUKE' IS THAT SOCIETY IS ACCURATELY STRUCTURED OFF OF RELIGION AND THAT SOCIETY THEREFORE ACCURATELY REFLECTS RELIGION I.E. CHRISTIANITY AND THAT TO THEN PROPERLY CONFORM TO SOCIETY IS TO PROPERLY CONFORM TO RELIGION AND THEREFORE BE 'SAVED' BY GOD - THIS VERY FALSE [STRAW MAN] PROPOSITION [WITH SOCIETY BEING WRONG THEN GOD MUST BE WRONG] REGARDING SOCIETY IN EQUATING SOCIETY TO RELIGION IS MUCH OF WHAT WE ARE GOING TO EXAMINE IN THIS SERIES OF DECODING THE MOVIE 'COOL HAND LUKE' -- {NOTE: BIBLICALLY [REVELATION CHAPTERS 1-4] IT IS CLEAR THAT THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH IN WHOLE OFTEN DOES NOT ACCURATELY REFLECT THE IMAGE OF GOD (JESUS), AND MUCH LESS DOES SOCIETY AS A WHOLE, BUT THAT INDIVIDUALS [I.E. COOL HAND LUKE] DO AT TIMES MORE ACCURATELY REFLECT THE TRUE IMAGE OF JESUS CHRIST AS GOD HAS INTENDED FOR ALL MANKIND.}

The reason the movie as a whole is a "straw-man proposal" [society being wrong so God must be wrong] movie presentation and an obvious one at that is that the straw 'not real' and easily swept away argument being that society accurately represents Christianity and therefore a dysfunctional Society [on whole or in part] is an offspring of a dysfunctional religion i.e. Christianity and being dysfunctional then reasonable people would have every reasonable need to depart from a dysfunctional [religion] system and incorporate a much less 'dysfunctional' [seemingly freely open] i.e. prison (socialism) society system and style for their own life and culture. Of course reality is that human society has little to do with actual Biblical Christianity [even within the Church, Mega-Church system] especially regarding sinful mankind. The movie is falsely portraying a Society equals Religion premise and insinuating that Luke while rebelling against society's unfairness is actually rebelling against the unfairness of God. But in reality Luke in rebelling against the unfair nature of society [Church (Mega-Church) and State] is actually in more of a true relationship with the just, righteous and fair God of the Bible than many people [Christians included] would rightly realize. [\[link\]](#)

COOL HAND LUKE (BACKGROUND) - KING RAT (1965) BOTH STEVE MCQUEEN AND PAUL NEWMAN [COOL HAND LUKE] TURNED DOWN THE LEAD IN THIS INTRIGUING FILM

This film (King Rat) also has a secondary storyline about the role of class in our society. Most of the British POWs are officers of fine breeding while King is an enlisted man of a questionable background. Some of the "upper-crust" British feel it is beneath them to work with someone like Cpl. King, let alone be bested or dependent upon him. This class-warfare intrigue is still in question today. Are some people better than others because of who they are? Rich vs. poor, male vs. female, white vs. black, educated vs. street smarts are all still issues plaguing humanity. -- This film is based upon a best-selling novel by James Clavell. Clavell spent much of his literary life writing a series of best-selling novels about Asia and its interaction with the West. From 'Shogun' to 'Noble House' to 'Gai-Jin' all of Clavell's novels about Asia are intriguing. The mini-series based upon 'Shogun', starring Richard Chamberlin and Toshiro Mifune, is still one of my favorite television events. And this novel is one of his best. Whether you like intense drama or prefer intellectual action, King Rat will provide some enjoyable entertainment. Upon viewing please keep one question in the back of your mind. If you were in a similar situation, would you make a deal for food or would you starve for principle and honor? Filmed in 1965, directed by Bryan Forbes, written by Forbes from the novel by James Clavell, starring George Segal, John Mills, Tom Courtenay, James Fox and Denholm Elliott. --- Wiki.com James Clavell - Early life and World War II: Born in Australia, Clavell was the son of Commander Richard Clavell, a British Royal Navy officer who was stationed in Australia on secondment from the Royal Navy to the Royal Australian Navy. In 1940, when Clavell finished his secondary schooling at Portsmouth Grammar School, he joined the Royal Artillery to follow his family tradition. Following the outbreak of World War II, at the age of 16 he joined the Royal Artillery in 1940, and was sent to Malaya to fight the Japanese. Wounded by machine-gun fire, he was eventually captured and sent to a Japanese prisoner-of-war camp on Java. Later he was transferred to Changi Prison in Singapore. Clavell suffered greatly at the hands of his Japanese captors. According to the introduction to King Rat, written by Clavell, over 90% of the prisoners who entered Changi never walked out, although the actual mortality rate was under 1% [850 out of a total of 87,000 prisoners are known to have died at Changi, although many more died after being transferred out to other sites like the Death Railway]. Clavell was reportedly saved, along with an entire battalion, by an American prisoner of war who later became the model for "The King" in Clavell's King Rat. [\[link\]](#)

COOL HAND LUKE (BACKGROUND) - WIKIPEDIA: DONN PEARCE AN AMERICAN AUTHOR BEST KNOWN FOR THE NOVEL AND SCREEN PLAY 'COOL HAND LUKE' - HE SERVED TWO YEARS IN THE FLORIDA DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTIONS CHAIN GANGS [ROAD CAMP NO. 48] - IN 1965 SCRIBNERS PUBLISHED HIS FIRST NOVEL, COOL HAND LUKE, AND HE WENT ON TO WRITE THE ACADEMY AWARD-NOMINATED SCREENPLAY FOR THE 1967 FILM VERSION - THE FILM STARRED PAUL NEWMAN, AND PEARCE MADE A CAMEO APPEARANCE AS A CONVICT NAMED SAILOR

Donn Pearce (born 1928) is an American author best known for the novel and screen play Cool Hand Luke. -- Born Donald Mills Pearce in a suburb of Philadelphia, Pearce left home at 15. He attempted to join the United States Merchant Marine at 16, but was turned away due to his age. He lied about his age, registered for the draft, and was inducted into the United States Army in 1944. Frustrated by rules he considered unnecessary, he went AWOL, then three days later thought better of it and turned himself in to a Navy MP. His sentence was 30 days in the stockade. He served three days of his sentence, then was transferred to a combat infantry unit. Anticipating being sent to the front (this was during WWII), he wrote his mother a letter. She contacted the Army, informed them of his true age, and he was thrown out of the Army. By this time, he was old enough to join the Merchant Marine. -- The Merchant Marine took him to Venice when he was 18, to Spain, Denmark, France, Portugal and Bombay. Post-war Europe had a thriving black market, and Pearce became involved in counterfeiting American money. He attempted to pass some counterfeit bills to a police officer in Marseilles, and was arrested, tried, and sent to prison. Assigned to a work detail outside the prison grounds, Pearce escaped, making his way to the Italian border. The French officials had taken his seaman's papers, so he forged new ones and signed on a ship to Canada. He crossed from Canada into the United States, where he began a new career - burglary. -- He became a safecracker, and in 1949, at the age of twenty, he was arrested for burglary. He served two years in the Florida Department of Corrections chain gangs. In 1965 Scribners published his first novel, Cool Hand Luke, and he went on to write the Academy Award-nominated screenplay for the 1967 film version. The film starred Paul Newman, and Pearce made a cameo appearance as a convict named Sailor. His other books included Pier Head Jump (1972) and Dying in the Sun (1974). During the seventies and early eighties he was a freelance journalist, often contributing to magazines such as Playboy and Esquire. In 2005 he published a fourth book, Nobody Comes Back, a novel about the Battle of the Bulge, which received an excellent review from Malcom Jones in the 21 February 2005 edition of Newsweek. Pearce continues to live and write in Fort Lauderdale, Florida. [\[link\]](#)

COOL HAND LUKE (UPDATED - BACKGROUND) - IMDB: BIOGRAPHY FOR DONN PEARCE - "I SEEM TO BE THE ONLY GUY IN THE UNITED STATES WHO DOESN'T LIKE THE MOVIE" PEARCE TOLD THE MIAMI HERALD IN 1989 - "EVERYONE HAD A WHACK AT IT - THEY SCREWED (MANIPULATED) IT UP 99 DIFFERENT WAYS"

It's been said that if Donn Pearce is remembered at all, it won't be for having written "Cool Hand Luke," his acclaimed but little-read novel about his life as a convict on a southern chain gang, but for the classic movie based on it. Starring Paul Newman in the Oscar-nominated title role, Cool Hand Luke (1967) was both a critical and commercial success. An outstanding film across the board, it brought us one of the screen's most compelling anti-heroes and one of the all-time great movie lines: "What we've got here is failure to communicate." Nominated for Best Picture, "Cool Hand Luke" was one of the key films of the Sixties. Many consider it a masterpiece. - Donn Pearce is not one of them. - "I seem to be the only guy in the United States who doesn't like the movie," Pearce told the Miami Herald in 1989. "Everyone had a whack at it. They screwed it up 99 different ways." [\[link\]](#)

## Movie Review: 1969 Butch Cassidy and the Sundance Kid

COOL HAND LUKE (BACKGROUND) - [MOVIE] 'BUTCH CASSIDY AND THE SUNDANCE KID' IS A 1969 AMERICAN WESTERN [LOSING YOUR RELIGION] FILM DIRECTED BY GEORGE ROY HILL AND WRITTEN BY WILLIAM GOLDMAN - THE TITLE ROLES WERE ORIGINALLY CAST WITH PAUL NEWMAN AND STEVE MCQUEEN, BUT THE LATTER (MCQUEEN) LEFT AFTER A DISPUTE OVER BILLING - THE ROLE OF SUNDANCE

WAS THEN OFFERED TO JACK LEMMON, WHOSE PRODUCTION COMPANY, JML, HAD PRODUCED THE 1967 FILM COOL HAND LUKE STARRING NEWMAN -- NOTE: ACCORDING TO THE DVD DIRECTOR COMMENTARY DIRECTOR GEORGE ROY HILL DURING PRE-PRODUCTION FOR HIS 1969 MOVIE BUTCH CASSIDY AND THE SUNDANCE KID WENT TO EUROPE (ITALY) IN 1966 KNOWING THAT THE MOVIE BY SERGIO LEONE "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" WOULD NOT BE RELEASED TO AMERICAN AUDIENCES UNTIL 1968. IN VIEWING THE MOVIE "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" HE LATER INCORPORATED SOME OF THE FILM STYLE [SLOW-MOTION AND NOISE EMPHASIS] FROM SERGIO LEONE INTO THE SHOOTOUT SEQUENCE IN SCENE #21 TITLED 'GOING STRAIGHT' THE SCENE ALSO INCLUDED FELLOW COOL HAND LUKE ACTOR STROTHER MARTIN.

Production: The film was originally rated M (for mature audiences) by the Motion Picture Association of America. It was re-rated PG when 20th Century Fox re-released the film in 1974. According to the supplemental material on the Blu-ray disc release, William Goldman's script, originally called The Sundance Kid and Butch Cassidy, was purchased by Richard Zanuck at 20th Century Fox for \$400,000, double the price the studio's board of directors had authorized. The title roles were originally cast with Newman and Steve McQueen, but the latter left after a dispute over billing. The role of Sundance was then offered to Jack Lemmon, whose production company, JML, had produced the 1967 film Cool Hand Luke starring Newman, who had been grateful for Lemmon's...Lemmon, however, turned down the role; he did not like riding horses, and he also felt he had already played too many aspects of the Sundance Kid's character before. Warren Beatty was then considered, as was Marlon Brando, but the role of Sundance eventually went to the lesser-known Redford. (Initially Newman was to play Sundance (whom he did not resemble) and Redford Cassidy.) Fox [studio] did not want Redford, but director George Roy Hill insisted. Redford later said this film catapulted him to stardom and irreversibly changed his career. Butch Cassidy's outlaw gang was actually called "The Wild Bunch"; this was changed, in the film, to "The Hole-In-The-Wall Gang" to avoid confusion with Sam Peckinpah's recently released film The Wild Bunch. -- Box office: With a box office of over US\$100 million (equivalent to over \$500 million in 2009 dollars), it was the top grossing film of the year. [[link](#)]

COOL HAND LUKE - THE MOVIE COOL HAND LUKE'S OPENING SCENE IS OF A NORMAL LOOKING GUY [LUKE] WHO HAPPENS TO BE IN THE PROCESS OF DAMAGING GOVT. PROPERTY BY CUTTING OFF THE TOPS OF THE PARKING METERS IN HIS SMALL TOWN'S SHOPPING DISTRICT

The word 'violation' looms from each parking meter as Luke topples it from its stand. Luke following his own BYOB policy, a bottle opener hanging from a chain around his neck, has brought his own beer to his own little getting even party. The intoxicated Luke has a grand time while he spends a few minutes in the dark of night "evening the score" for a parking ticket that Luke certainly didn't deserve. Soon, as expected a local police officer pulls his patrol car to the curb and asks Luke "what are you doing there fella?" The movie viewer is instantly presented with a series of internal conflicts regarding the situation. Knowing that what Luke is doing is wrong but hoping that the officer will see the good natured humor in Luke's antics and simply drive Luke home for a needed night's rest and a chance for Luke to sober up from his mostly harmless antics of the night. -- The second scene of the movie quickly reveals that not only was Luke not given a break in being taken home and let off by the police but Luke was not given any kind of a break in the form of either a fine or a suspended sentence, instead Luke is on his way to prison. Note: The opening scene is complete and almost overstuffed with occult themes [rebellion, alcohol, intoxication, disobedience] and imagery, a neon sign blazing the single word "Drugs" is the main backdrop for much of the scene and stylistically comes into view just as the officer is asking Luke "what are you doing there fella?" i.e. drugs. The main prop in the opening scene is the looming red light of a distant streetlight warning everyone [Luke and the audience] to stop any and all dissent that is in any way directed towards government at any level. [[link](#)]

COOL HAND LUKE - IN THE MOVIE'S 2ND SCENE TITLED "YES, CAP'N" LUKE AND THREE NEW FELLOW INMATES ARRIVE AT THE PRISON "ROAD PRISON CAMP NO. 36" UNDER THE LEERING EYES OF AN INMATE TRUSTEE AND TO THE SOUNDS OF BAYING DOGS THE FOUR NEW PRISONERS ENCOUNTER A PRISON GUARD AND MEET THE CAMP COMMANDANT [CAPTAIN - PLAYED BY STROTHER MARTIN] IN BEING INDUCTED INTO THEIR NEW PRISON SURROUNDINGS

This second scene is one of the important pivotal scenes of the movie. The first new prisoner [Alibi - played by 'The Waltons' family TV show star Ralph Waite] reveals his sentence of two years for the horrendous crime of manslaughter,



the accidental death of another person. Soon we are startled to learn that Luke also has received in his case a very steep two year penalty as well and not for the crime of manslaughter but for the victimless crime of damaging government property. -- Further the scene goes on to reveal the dreadful news that not only has Luke committed the grievous act of interfering with government property particularly property [parking meters] that help finance and enrich the government but Luke is also on record for having committed the other grievous act against the government, the act of disobedience in disobeying Army authority [he was reduced in rank from Sergeant back down to Private]. The viewer begins to get a brief sense of a foreboding future for Luke in that Luke having committed not one but two sins, the two most unforgiving sins, against the government [state and church] system in committing acts of disobedience to authority and by interfering even ever so slightly by momentarily hindering the governments' ability to continually collect tax from the citizens [via a parking tax]. The audience begins to sense that Luke's mostly innocent behavior is going to have a disastrous result for Luke in that the government [state - church - mega-church] system will not tolerate in any way financial meddling or disobedience to authority of any kind. Note: in the scene a white picket fence is clearly prominent when the new prisoners arrive outside the Warden's house. The prisoner trustee 'Dog Boy' is also seen petting the bloodhound 'Blue' next to the fence. The white picket fence [attempts to reveal in the movie's false premise] that society makes and enforces a just and orderly rule of law [as opposed to the true Word of God revealing just law for all]. After the prisoners introduction they are led away from the white picket fence to their new housing area an area where a large locked metal gate and chain linked fence topped with barbed wire surrounds where the prisoners of society live. [[link](#)]

COOL HAND LUKE - IN ONE OF THE TRULY AMAZING SCENES OF THE MOVIE, OR OF ANY MOVIE, IS THE INTERACTION BETWEEN LUKE AND HIS VISITING MOTHER ARLETTA (PLAYED BY JO VAN FLEET) - LUKE CALLING HIS MOTHER ONLY BY HER NAME "ARLETTA" AND ARLETTA CONSTANTLY REFERRING TO LUKE ONLY AS "KID" UNLEASHES A BARRAGE OF UN-MOTHERLY LOVE ON LUKE THE LIKES OF WHICH THE WORLD HAS SELDOM WITNESSED

The [carefully written and scripted] scene begins with an ill Arletta having been toted to the prison camp compound in a makeshift bed in the back of an old pickup truck driven by her son John [a half-brother to Luke], John is accompanied by a young son of his own. Arletta wastes no time in harassing Luke by beckoning him to come around to the other side of the pickup truck bed knowing full well that Luke can't go out of sight of the prison guard. The guard quickly denies Luke permission to go where Arletta as beckoned him to be. A smiling Arletta briefly relishes in her ability to make life impossible for her favored son Luke. Immediately Arletta begins to challenge Luke in his lack of having any children of his own. Luke comments that yeah it cannot be done just now. Moving on to more devastation Arletta begins to side with everyone but Luke in her taking sides with the law, any past girlfriend or anything else that can put Luke down. In the crescendo of the scene Arletta begins to cough and choke while an obedient Luke lifts a glass of water to her, yet amazingly Arletta won't even give Luke the satisfaction of assisting her and Arletta twice refuses to accept the much needed glass of water from Luke's outstretched hand. Previously Arletta had just dug into Luke by pointing out that Luke had never met his biological father - something Luke would have liked to have done. Permanently finishing Luke off Arletta tells him that she will soon be dead and "it won't matter what he does when he gets out of prison" and that she was going to leave everything to his half-brother John so regardless his life didn't matter to her anyhow but that he should try to just "laugh it up" anyhow. -- After Luke has been unfairly kicked while he is down by the system and now by his own family the movie at its lowest point then introduces religion as a main new theme in the movie. [[link](#)]

COOL HAND LUKE - FILMSITE: LUKE'S SICKLY, DYING MOTHER ARLETTA (JO VAN FLEET) VISITS ONE SUNDAY AFTERNOON TO SAY GOODBYE - REVIEW BY TIM DIRKS

Luke's sickly, dying mother Arletta (Jo Van Fleet) visits one Sunday afternoon to say goodbye, stiffly and painfully propped up in the bed of the pickup truck - it is presumably their last time together. Driven by her respectable son John, Sr. (John Pearce), she is chain-smoking a cigarette while coughing [with lung cancer or consumptive TB?]. Arletta still cares and expresses warm affection for her wayward yet favored son - but with guarded words. Although she is disappointed about how he turned out (and feeling guilty about her role as caregiver), Luke tells her that she'd done her best raising him as a single mother. In the tragic scene which implies much about her son's broken childhood and upbringing, the terminally-ill



Arletta expresses regrets and resigns herself to "let go" of her independent-minded son who tried to live like she did - "free and above board." In the poignant conclusion to their conversation, she plans - after her death - to give her inheritance to her less-loved son John. [\[link\]](#)

COOL HAND LUKE - WHERE ARE THEY NOW? JOY HARMON (THE GIRL) - AUNT JOY'S CAKES - AUNT JOY'S CAKES BEGAN WITH JOY HARMON'S LOVE FOR SWEETS AND LIFELONG PASSION FOR BAKING - MOST REMEMBERED FOR HER ROLE IN THE MOVIE "COOL HAND LUKE" STARRING PAUL NEWMAN AND GEORGE KENNEDY - JOY HARMON PLAYS A SEXY, YOUNG WOMAN WHO THE MEN IN THE CHAIN GANG CALL LUCILLE - SHE DRIVES THE PRISONERS CRAZY AS SHE SEDUCTIVELY WASHES HER CAR ON A HOT SUMMER DAY

Aunt Joy's Cakes began with Joy Harmon's love for sweets and lifelong passion for baking. Before she was Aunt Joy, Joy Harmon was an actress in the sixties known for her ingénue style. She enjoyed bringing freshly baked goods for all of her co-workers, including Groucho Marx, who Joy Harmon appeared with on the television shows "You Bet Your Life" and "Tell It to Groucho." She also acted in many films, such as "Village of the Giants" and "Angel in my Pocket," but is most remembered for her role in the movie "Cool Hand Luke" starring Paul Newman and George Kennedy, who won the Oscar as Best Supporting Actor for the film. Joy Harmon plays a sexy, young woman who the men in the chain gang call Lucille. She drives the prisoners crazy as she seductively washes her car on a hot summer day. Although Joy Harmon's legendary car wash scene lasted less than five minutes, it made history as one of the sexiest scenes in a motion picture. -- Aunt Joy's Cakes started in the kitchen of her home in California. The name originated when Joy Harmon began supplying cakes to her niece's coffee shop. Whenever she made a delivery her niece would cheer, "Aunt Joy's cakes are here!" Then Joy Harmon started supplying her desserts to Disney Studios, where her son worked and spread the word about his mom's mouthwatering cakes and cookies. Her homemade desserts were becoming very popular, and Joy Harmon started supplying her baked goods to many more studios in the Los Angeles area. The demand for her delicious treats became too great for her to do alone in her kitchen, so now Joy Harmon is sharing her recipes and baking her secrets with her children. They are now running a wholesale bakery in Burbank, California specializing in cakes, cupcakes, cookies, and chocolate dipped strawberries. [\[link\]](#)

COOL HAND LUKE - WHERE ARE THEY NOW? JAMES FOX AS PETER MARLOWE [A TYPE OF A CHRISTIAN MISSIONARY WHO LOSES HIS RELIGION AND JOINS IN WITH THE DEVIL "KING RAT"] FROM HUT 16 IN THE MOVIE "KING RAT" - FOX SUBSEQUENTLY JOINED [1970 TO 1979] A RELIGIOUS ORGANISATION KNOWN AS "THE NAVIGATORS" WHICH IS SIMILAR TO THE GIDEONS AND IS CLOSELY ASSOCIATED WITH THE MINISTRY OF BILLY GRAHAM

Mini Biography: James Fox is the second of three sons, born to the theatrical agent Robin Fox and his actress wife Angela Worthington - aka Angela Fox. His brothers are the actor Edward Fox and the producer Robert Fox. He started acting as a child actor and used his real name, until he reached his early 20s. He trained at the Central School of Speech and Drama. He left for nine years from 1970 to 1979 to pursue Christian vocational work. His niece is the actress Emilia Fox and he has a half-brother to the actor Daniel Chatto. From his marriage to Mary Piper, he has four sons: Thomas Fox, born 1975; Robin Fox, born 1976; the actors Laurence Fox, born 1978; Jack Fox, born 1985, and one daughter, Lydia Fox, born 1979. He published a book, "Comeback: An Actor's Direction", in 1983. ... Fox left the acting profession for nine years (1970-79) after he filmed Performance (1970) with Mick Jagger. A combination of his father's recent death, the strain of filming and smoking the hallucinogen DMT with Mick Jagger led to a nervous breakdown. Fox subsequently joined a religious organisation known as "The Navigators" which is similar to the Gideons and is closely associated with the ministry of Billy Graham. ... Personal Quotes: [On his 9-year break from acting]: People think Performance (1970) blew my mind... my mind was blown long before that. Performance (1970) gave me doubts about my way of life. Before that I had been completely involved in the more bawdy side of the film business. But after that everything changed. [\[link\]](#)

COOL HAND LUKE - WHERE ARE THEY NOW? - PAUL NEWMAN (1925-2008) - IN A 1980 INTERVIEW WITH TIME MAGAZINE, NEWMAN SAID HE IDENTIFIED HIMSELF AS JEWISH, STATING, "IT'S MORE OF A CHALLENGE" IN ISRAEL AND AMONG JEWS WORLDWIDE, HE WILL ALWAYS BE REMEMBERED AS ARI BEN CANAAN, THE ZIONIST REBEL OF [THE 1960 MOVIE] EXODUS WHO SEIZES A CARGO SHIP

AND SMUGGLES 600 HOLOCAUST SURVIVORS TO PALESTINE DESPITE BRITISH OPPOSITION (2008 HAARETZ.COM) - FOUNDED NEWMAN'S OWN, A SUCCESSFUL FOOD COMPANY HE BUILT FROM THE GROUND UP IN WHICH ALL THE PROCEEDS GO TO CHARITY - HE WOULD ALSO START THE HOLE IN THE WALL GANG CAMPS, AN ORGANIZATION FOR TERMINALLY ILL CHILDREN

Mini Biography: Paul Leonard Newman was born in January of 1925, the second son of Arthur and Theresa (nee' Fetsko) Newman in Cleveland, Ohio. The Newmans were a well-to-do family and Paul grew up in a nice home in Shaker Heights. Newman's father, the son of Jewish immigrants from Poland and Hungary, was the owner of a highly successful sporting goods store. Paul's mother, a practicing Christian Scientist of Slovakian decent, and his uncle Joe had an interest in creative arts and it rubbed off on him. ... He is as well known today for his philanthropic ways and highly successful business ventures as he is for his legendary actor status. Now in his 80s, Newman enjoys a near 50-year marriage to Joanne in Connecticut, their main residence since moving away from the bright lights of Hollywood in 1960, still attends races, is very much involved in his charitable organizations and in 2006 opened a restaurant called Dressing Room, which helps out the Westport Country Playhouse, a place the Newman's take great pride in. In 2007 he made some headlines when he said he was losing his invention and confidence in his acting abilities and that acting is "pretty much a closed book for me." Whether he's on the screen or not, Paul Newman remains synonymous with the anti-heroism of the 1960s and 1970s cinema and rebellious nature his characters so often embodied. [\[link\]](#)

COOL HAND LUKE - IN PIVOTAL SCENE #15 'SNAKE IN THE GRASS' LUKE BEGINS TO CHALLENGE THE AUTHORITY OF THE PRISON GUARDS - FELLOW PRISONER DRAGLINE (PLAYED BY GEORGE KENNEDY) TELLS LUKE "LUKE, YOU'VE GONE TOO FAR WHEN YOU MESS WITH [THE GUARD] THE MAN WITH NO EYES" - THEN IN THE NEXT SCENE #16 'STANDING IN THE RAIN' LUKE BEGINS TO QUESTION NOT JUST THE EXISTENCE OF GOD BUT ALSO THE FAIRNESS, GOODNESS AND ABILITIES OF GOD - "LET ME KNOW YOU'RE UP THERE OLD TIMER (GOD) LOVE ME, HATE ME, KILL ME JUST LET ME KNOW YOU'RE UP THERE"

Standing in the rain 'talking to myself' is what Luke replies to himself after his brief dialogue with God. Luke in seeking and questioning the goodness, nature and existence of God is doing it in an open, just and meaningful way. Not like the blasphemous sinner hurling insults to cause injury but more in a serious way like a man who has lived life, questioned life, fought [WWII] and survived most of what life has thrown his way and yet is still seeking an honest and sincere answer. This brings to mind, is it more appropriate to have a polished, even pretend mega-church cultured relationship with God where it is more rehearsed among men than freely given to God. Or is it more acceptable to God for a person like Luke in prison with most of the odds stacked against him and yet in openness and honesty from time to time he addresses God and looks into the things of God. [\[link\]](#)

COOL HAND LUKE - LUKE CONTINUES TO CHALLENGE THE AUTHORITY OF THE PRISON SYSTEM AND AFTER NEWS OF HIS MOTHER'S DEATH AND SOME RESULTING UNFAIR TREATMENT FROM THE PRISON STAFF LUKE ATTEMPTS A FIRST ESCAPE BUT IS CAUGHT JUST A FEW DAYS LATER AND RETURNED TO CAMP - LUKE NOW HAS TWO MORE YEARS OF TIME TO DO AND A CLINKING SET OF LEG CHAINS "TO SLOW HIM DOWN"

Chains on but not slowed down, Luke immediately escapes the work camp and is on the run for a second time. In scene #22 'Chili powder, etc.' Luke has escaped for a second time and has stopped at a familiar small farm owned by a black family. Two black kids who are friends with each other help Luke, one goes and gets an axe to cut the chains and the other gets chili powder for Luke to spread on the ground to hinder the scent and smell of the chasing prison dogs. As Luke sits down he puts his feet on a chopping block and begins to break his leg chains with the axe and for the viewer a building in the background comes into view. As Luke is chopping at his leg chains he pauses and briefly looks over his shoulder at the nondescript building. Returning to his chopping the building looms in the background the entire time until the chains are broken and Luke is free to continue on with his escape. The building in the background is a small Church building and it is where Luke will have his climatic showdown with both God and man. [\[link\]](#)

COOL HAND LUKE - LUKE IS CAPTURED AND RETURNED AGAIN TO THE PRISON CAMP WHERE HE RECEIVES TWO SETS OF LEG CHAINS AND AN UNBEARABLE AMOUNT OF WORK AND HARASSMENT FROM THE PRISON STAFF - IT APPEARS THAT AFTER ALL OF THE HARDSHIP THAT LUKE HAS BEEN BROKEN - LUKE HAS APPEARED TO HAVE 'GOTTEN RELIGION' THE KIND OF CONFORMING OBEDIENT RELIGION THAT ONE MAN SEEKS TO PLACE OVER ANOTHER

Now the obedient Luke is reduced to every humiliation at the hands of both the prison guards and his fellow prisoners. But not for long as Luke is immediately on the run again and this time his friend Dragline joins Luke in the escape. In the dark of the night Luke and Dragline near the small farming community where Luke cut his chains in the previous escape attempt. Dragline scouts the road and tells Luke that they have it made and can escape on to every imaginable pleasure. Luke declines to go with Dragline saying "I've done enough world shaking for a while" and going his own way Luke passes then enters into the small Church to have another conversation with the Old Man (God). [\[link\]](#)

COOL HAND LUKE - LUKE TALKS WITH GOD - LUKE ASSUMES THAT ALL OF HIS PREVIOUS ATTEMPTS AT REACHING GOD HAVE FAILED - BUT JUST IN REACHING BACK TO THE PREVIOUS 'TALKING TO MYSELF' SCENE WHERE LUKE WAS SHOUTING TO GOD IN A RAINSTORM LUKE HAD TOLD GOD "LET ME KNOW YOU'RE UP THERE OLD TIMER (GOD) LOVE ME, HATE ME, \*KILL ME JUST LET ME KNOW YOU'RE UP THERE" AND NOW GOD IN HIS GOODNESS AND KINDNESS IS ABOUT TO LET LUKE KNOW THAT HE HAS HAD LUKE IN HIS LOVING HANDS ALL THE TIME

Within minutes of Luke's seemingly failed attempt at reaching God the small Church parking lot is filled with police cars and his friend Dragline enters into the building to talk Luke into surrendering proclaiming "maybe they will even give us our old bunks back." Luke realizing the seriousness of the situation walks over to the window and using the Warden's own iconic words says "what we have here is a failure to communicate." The guard called no eyes again does his talking with his rifle and quickly responds by shooting and wounding Luke in the neck. The prison staff rejects an offer to take the badly wounded Luke to a nearby hospital ensuring Luke's death and as the car pulls away the ever foreboding red light appears assuring the viewer that Luke has passed from this life. Had God not taken Luke's life at that moment as Luke had given God an open invitation to do, what would be his condition mentally, emotionally, physically and spiritually after yet another session with the skilled prison staff? It would have been a Luke much different from the Luke God made and loved "You, made me like I am" and God did make Luke, in part like he was though sin also has a part in every person. The scene concludes with the smiling face of Luke and indeed it is a smile of a man who has overcome all the odds and perhaps it is the smile of a man that knowingly overcame this world and entered into the joy and presence of God in Heaven. [\[link\]](#)

COOL HAND LUKE - OCCULT SYMBOLISM - THE MOVIE IS STUFFED WITH IMAGERY, INNUENDO AND OUTRIGHT OCCULT SYMBOLISM

At the end of the famous egg eating contest a self-sacrificed Luke lays sprawled on top of the table in the obvious form of the crucified Christ [a pose that Newman would nearly duplicate in the movie Butch Cassidy and the Sundance Kid as Butch falls backward into a puddle of water during the film's long chase scene]. Though mimicking Christ, in a unique way the pose and context is not extrordinaly Antichrist but instead is more of a man who identifies with Jesus and His sacrifice on the cross and not of a man who is taking the place of Christ. Throughout the movie the character of Luke does not take the nature of Antichrist [no miracles, extended blasphemy or self-anointing] but consistently continues in the theme of a sinner trying to reach out to God as opposed to the movie King Rat where Corporal King (a type of Satan) made the system and used the system for his gain - Cool Hand Luke instead was a part of the system and often a victim of the system. The film concludes with the prison chain-gang [now, once again without Luke] cutting the grass of the ditches along a crossroad intersection then the torn [in the shape of a cross] picture of Luke with the two women is placed directly over the crossroad intersection creating the occult double cross (treachery) symbolism. Lastly the movie camera zooms into the picture of Luke until only an eye of Luke is left visible in the viewing frame showing the occult one-eye of enlightenment copying the technique that was so often used in the previous movie The Good the Bad and the Ugly. [\[link\]](#)

COOL HAND LUKE - CONCLUSION: THE EFFECTS ON THE MODERN CHURCH FROM THE 1960'S LOSING YOUR RELIGION MOVIES OF KING RAT, THE GOOD THE BAD AND THE UGLY, COOL HAND LUKE, ETC.

It is only fair and accurate to lay the demise of the modern Church, and the accompanying critically ill condition of the present Church, at the feet of the Pastors who have willingly, either knowingly or unknowingly, led the Church into this direction for now three generations of preaching, teaching and Church service since the 1960's. The first generation of preachers and Church leaders during the 1960's-1970's consisting of men like Robert H. Schuller of Crystal Cathedral, Calvary Chapel's Chuck Smith Sr., Hal Lindsey, Chuck Missler, Jerry Falwell Sr., Dr. James Dobson, Pat Robertson, Tim LaHaye, Bill Gaither, Billy Graham etc. though not being directly open with the Church harbored within themselves the thoughts and concepts of the occult themed movies enabling the second generation of preachers and leaders to become more boldly occult within the true Church. The second generation of preachers during the 1980's-1990's consisting of men like Rick Warren, John MacArthur, John Piper, Chuck Smith Jr., Jerry Falwell Jr., Greg Laurie, Mike MacIntosh, Skip Heitzig, etc. teachers who more openly added and abetted the Occult influence into the true Christian Church. The third and also current generation [including the Basic Christian Ministry - though from this generation is not of this worldly generation] of preaching 2000's-2010's is now openly advocating the very Occult concepts of the 1960's. In the Fall of 2010 Liberty University professor Ergun Caner began to publically address Christians as 'haters' the very line from the ending of the movie King Rat where Peter Marlowe [twice for effect] calls the Christian Lieutenant Robin Grey a hater. Now in 2011 Pastor Perry Noble mimicking the deleted scene '6 the perfect number' from the occult movie The Good the Bad and the Ugly informs his members that "I think you officially suck as a human being" and just like Blondie from the movie if we don't agree and acquiesce to Perry Noble and his every whim no matter how deranged then even our very life and existence is unworthy to be in his presence. Christianity in America and in the world has fallen a long way from the historical Christianity of the Bible, mostly in just the few short decades since the 1960's. But what has been so quickly lost to the true Church can be even more quickly returned as Biblical fellowship, respect, honor, grace and the Lordship of Jesus Christ all return to the Church body exposing the unholy deeds of the occult darkness and lighting the world with the true Gospel of Jesus Christ! [\[link\]](#)

{SUMMER 2011 - PLATFORM PROJECT!} BASIC CHRISTIAN AIR (VERSION 2.54) - AVAILABLE - AS A FREE DOWNLOAD - NOTE: THE 'ADOBE AIR' DOCUMENT [BASICCHRISTIAN.AIR] CAN BE DOWNLOADED TO ANY DESKTOP COMPUTER (PC OR MAC) AND ALSO ON SOME OF THE NEWER PHONES (TO DOWNLOAD AND INSTALL - RIGHT CLICK THIS LINK) {NOTE: THIS IS THE 'PLATFORM' BASIC CHRISTIAN RESOURCE FORMAT THAT I'M NOW USING THE MOST (THOUGH IT DOESN'T HAVE THE UNIVERSAL SEARCH FEATURE OF A PDF FILE). IT HAS ALL THE BASIC CHRISTIAN DOCUMENTS [CONTENTS] EASILY ACCESSIBLE AND IT ALSO HAS THE ABILITY FOR EACH USER TO CHANGE FONT SIZES [LOWER RIGHT SLIDE BAR], ADD COMMENTS [COMMENTS POD] AND \*\*ALSO A SECTION TO ADD YOUR OWN 'PLATFORM' QUICK LINKS [FAVORITES] TO OTHER WEBSITES A FEATURE THAT I USE DAILY TO QUICKLY VISIT SEVERAL WEBSITES AND BLOGS.}

The project is now in the Summer 2011 Version. It will provide excellent anytime devotions and is perfect as a gift for others. Most importantly [with the free Adobe Air (2.7) program] the end user can create their own comments list, add links to other websites, blogs, RSS feeds, references and documents that once combined create an inclusive individual 'Platform' for Christian research, devotional and study projects. -- Now Available for Free Download! [\[link\]](#)

ADOBE: ADOBE AIR [AN ADVANCED ADOBE DOCUMENT (NEWER THAN PDF) ENVIRONMENT] VERSION 2.7 (FREE DOWNLOAD)

Note: The Air program from Adobe is much like the (PDF) Acrobat program from Adobe, both programs have to be installed on the computer before you can view Air Documents or PDF files. The Air program is a next generation file system and is more interactive than PDF files. [\[link\]](#)

SOLASISTERS: HOW [SELF-RIGHTIOUS] PIETISM DECEIVES CHRISTIANS, AND THE ERRORS OF ELITIST TEACHINGS IN THE CHURCH -

SPENER [PHILLIP JAKOB SPENER (1635-1705) - SOURCED AT WWW.MATTHEW548.COM], WHO IS CREDITED AS THE CREATOR OF THE MOVEMENT THAT GAINED THE NAME "PIETISM" - HOWEVER, SPENER HIMSELF APPARENTLY WAS NOT A PIETIST IN THE SENSE OF CLAIMING A HIGHER ORDER CHRISTIANITY - THE LIST OF SPENER'S PROPOSALS FOR THE CHURCH INCLUDES MORE INTENSIVE BIBLE STUDY, THE PRACTICE OF THE \*\*\*PRIESTHOOD OF BELIEVERS, PRACTICING DEEDS OF UNSELFISH LOVE, AND DEALING WITH UNBELIEVERS AND HERETICS WITH DIALOGUE AND LOVING PERSUASION RATHER THAN [CHURCH AND STATE] COMPULSION - \*\*SPENER'S CONCERN WAS CORRUPTION: "HE WAS REACTING AGAINST THE POLEMICAL ORTHODOXY THAT WAS STERILE AMID THE IMMORALITY AND TERRIBLE SOCIAL CONDITIONS FOLLOWING THE THIRTY YEARS' WAR" ... THE PROBLEMS SPENER WANTED TO CURE WERE CAUSED BY THE EXISTENCE OF THE STATE CHURCH WHICH WAS NOT A BIBLICAL IDEA - THEY DID NOT NEED MORE [OF A SELF-RIGHTIOUS] PIETY; THEY NEEDED TO DEFINE THE CHURCH IN BIBLICAL TERMS

Spener, who is credited as the creator of the movement that gained the name "pietism." However, Spener himself apparently was not a pietist in the sense of claiming a higher order Christianity. The list of Spener's proposals for the church includes more intensive Bible study, the practice of the priesthood of believers, practicing deeds of unselfish love, and dealing with unbelievers and heretics with dialogue and loving persuasion rather than compulsion. Spener's concern was corruption: "He was reacting against the polemical orthodoxy that was sterile amid the immorality and terrible social conditions following the Thirty Years' War." Though it could be argued that the term pietism should be reserved only for movements that seek to reform a corrupt situation in the church, the fact is that it became attached to the mysticism of Jacob Boehme and his many spiritual descendants. Not only that, many movements to fix a perceived problems in the church have taken a mystical, elitist, trajectory which is what characterizes pietists. So with due respect to people who consider themselves "pietist" along the lines of Spener, I believe that my definition describes the key ideas that have been promoted in church history. The problems Spener wanted to cure were caused by the existence of the state church which was not a Biblical idea. They did not need more piety; they needed to define the church in Biblical terms. Unregenerate people forced into a state church because of a war are by nature impious. The state church will always be corrupt because Christ's church is not attached to a particular civil government. ... My conclusion is that "dead orthodoxy" is orthodoxy that people might fight for because of parochial reasons ("this is our tradition and no one is going to change it") but in which they put only mental assent faith. I gave mental assent to creeds when I was 12 years old because it was my duty to join the church at that age; but I was a dead sinner. But it most assuredly was not the truth contained in the creeds that killed me; it was my unbelief. Those "believers" in John 8 proved themselves to be unbelievers by refusing to become Jesus' disciples, learn the truth, and be set free. -- Pietism misdiagnoses the problem and creates a false solution. It sees a compromised church that is apparently caught in dead orthodoxy. The real problem is not dead orthodoxy but spiritually dead sinners who give mental assent to orthodox truth but show no signs of regeneration. If indeed such a church existed (if truth really is there God has His remnant there as well), that church would be characterized by worldliness and sin. This is the case because dead sinners do not bear spiritual fruit. There was a church in Revelation that Jesus called "dead." Pietism that holds to the true gospel but goes beyond it imagining that the dead sinners who are church members are Christians. When some of them become regenerate through the efforts of the pietists, they assume they have now entered a higher class of Christianity. They posit two types of Christian: "carnal" Christians and "spiritual" Christians. But in reality there are only Christians and dead sinners. -- Furthermore, pietism sees the lack of good fruit in the "dead orthodox" churches to be a sign that teaching doctrine is of no value and that what really matters is practice and not doctrine. So they gravitate to works righteousness. This is precisely the mode of the Emergen[t] Church. It has been the approach of pietists throughout history. But works that do not result from a prior work of grace (which is the result of God's work through the gospel to convert dead sinners) are in fact "dead works" no matter how pious they look. Mother Theresa did good works but denied the exclusive claims of the gospel. That "piety" is of no eternal value if those who were the recipients of the good works never hear or believe the gospel and thus end up in hell. -- God's revealed truth is never dead, but sometimes it falls on dead ears. In John 6 multitudes who were interested in following Jesus for bread left Him when He spoke the truth to them. The few who did not have dead ears were asked if they would leave too. Peter answered for the group: "Simon Peter answered Him, 'Lord, to whom shall we go? You have words of eternal life. And we have believed and have come to know that You are the Holy One of God'" (John 6:68, 69). \*\*\*Genuine faith like that is not the domain of higher order pietists who learned the secrets of the deeper life, \*\*\*it is characteristic of every one of Christ's true flock who ever exists. [Self-Rightious i.e. Rick Warren] Pietists think that adding some man made process to what Christ has provided for all Christians throughout the centuries can cure a problem that never existed: being "dead" because

of believing the truth. Instead of a cure, they create an illness as they lead people away from the finished work of Christ. [\[link\]](#)

{4TH OF JULY, 2011} BIBLE VERSE: PSALMS 145:9-14 THE LORD IS GOOD TO ALL: AND HIS TENDER MERCIES ARE OVER ALL HIS WORKS. ... THY KINGDOM IS AN EVERLASTING KINGDOM, AND THY DOMINION ENDURETH THROUGHOUT ALL GENERATIONS. THE LORD UPHOLDETH ALL THAT FALL, AND RAISETH UP ALL THOSE THAT BE BOWED DOWN. {THE COMPLETE BIBLE IS AVAILABLE AT CHRISTIANFAITHDOWNLOADS.COM}

Psalms 145:9-14 The LORD is good to all: and His tender mercies are over all His works. All thy works shall praise Thee, O LORD; and Thy saints shall bless thee. They shall speak of the glory of Thy Kingdom, and talk of Thy power; To make known to the sons of men His mighty acts, and the Glorious Majesty of His Kingdom. Thy Kingdom is an Everlasting Kingdom, and thy dominion endureth throughout all generations. The LORD upholdeth all that fall, and raiseth up all those that be bowed down. -- Holy Bible [\[link\]](#)

{4TH OF JULY, 2011} BIBLE VERSE: PROVERBS 24:1-14 BE NOT THOU ENVIOUS AGAINST EVIL MEN, NEITHER DESIRE TO BE WITH THEM. FOR THEIR HEART STUDIETH DESTRUCTION, AND THEIR LIPS TALK OF MISCHIEF. \*\*\*THROUGH WISDOM IS AN HOUSE BUILDED; AND BY UNDERSTANDING IT IS ESTABLISHED [1 TIMOTHY 3:15]: ... IF THOU SAYEST, BEHOLD, WE KNEW IT NOT; DOTH NOT HE (GOD) THAT PONDERETH THE HEART [OF MAN] CONSIDER IT? AND HE (GOD) THAT KEEPETH THY SOUL, DOTH NOT HE KNOW IT? AND SHALL NOT HE RENDER TO EVERY MAN ACCORDING TO HIS WORKS? {THE COMPLETE BIBLE IS AVAILABLE AT CHRISTIANFAITHDOWNLOADS.COM}

Proverbs 24:1-14 Be not thou envious against evil men, neither desire to be with them. For their heart studieth destruction, and their lips talk of mischief. Through wisdom is an house builded; and by understanding it is established: And by knowledge shall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleasant riches. A wise man is strong; yea, a man of knowledge increaseth strength. For by wise counsel thou shalt make thy war: and in multitude of counsellors there is safety. Wisdom is too high for a fool: he openeth not his mouth in the gate. He that deviseth to do evil shall be called a mischievous person. The thought of foolishness is sin: and the scorner is an abomination to men. If thou faint in the day of adversity, thy strength is small. If thou forbear to deliver them that are drawn unto death, and those that are ready to be slain; If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not; doth not he that pondereth the heart consider it? and he that keepeth thy soul, doth not he know it? and shall not he render to every man according to his works? My son, eat thou honey, because it is good; and the honeycomb, which is sweet to thy taste: So shall the knowledge of wisdom be unto thy soul: when thou hast found it, then there shall be a reward, and thy expectation [life everlasting] shall not be cut off. -- Holy Bible [\[link\]](#)

## Movie Review: 1965 King Rat

{4TH OF JULY, 2011} WIKIPEDIA: KING RAT - KING RAT IS A 1965 WORLD WAR II FILM ADAPTED FROM THE JAMES CLAVELL NOVEL KING RAT - THE FILM WAS DIRECTED BY BRYAN FORBES AND STARRED GEORGE SEGAL AS CORPORAL KING, A WORLD WAR II PRISONER OF WAR IN A SQUALID CAMP NEAR SINGAPORE - [CONSISTING OF ANTI-RELIGIOUS OVERTONES] THE MOVIE WAS NOMINATED FOR TWO ACADEMY AWARDS {NOTE: AN EXCELLENT TRUE LIFE-HUMAN DRAMA MOVIE REALISTICALLY PORTRAYING LIFE IN A WWII POW CAMP.}

Plot: Corporal King is an anomaly in the Japanese prison camp; not only is he one of only a handful of Americans amongst the mainly British and Australian inmates, he is actually thriving through his conniving and black market enterprises while others (nearly all of higher rank) struggle to survive the sickness and starvation, while retaining as much of their civilized nature as they can. ... King has an entirely different relationship with the lower-class, seemingly-incorruptible [devout Christian] British Provost, Lieutenant Grey (Tom Courtenay). Grey has only contempt for the American and does his best to bring him down, with little success. -- Meanwhile, Grey has another dilemma to deal with. When he accidentally



discovers that the high-ranking officer in charge of the meager food rations has been siphoning off part of it, he rejects a bribe and zealously takes the matter to Colonel George Smedley-Taylor (John Mills). To his dismay however, Smedley-Taylor tells him that the corrupt officer and his assistant have been relieved of their duties, but orders him to forget all about it. Grey accuses him of being in on the scheme, but the tampered weight he presented to the colonel has been replaced, and he no longer has any proof of the misdeeds. Smedley-Taylor offers to promote him to captain; when a troubled Grey does not respond, Smedley-Taylor takes his silence as agreement. -- Finally, one day, the camp commandant summons the senior British officers and notifies them that the Japanese have surrendered and that the war is over. Later, a single British paratrooper (Richard Dawson) walks up to the prison gates and disarms the guards. -- After overcoming their shock and disbelief, the prisoners celebrate - all except King. He realizes he is no longer the unquestioned (if unofficial) ruler of the camp. He manages to squelch a premature attempt by resentful underling Sergeant Max (Patrick O'Neal) to reassert his rank and authority, but that only delays the inevitable. When Marlowe speaks to him before his departure back into the ranks of the U.S. Army, King ignores his overture of renewed friendship. -- King's unit sleeve patch is that of the U.S. 34th Infantry Division, which fought the Germans in North Africa and Italy, not the Japanese. [\[link\]](#)

{4TH OF JULY, 2011} IMDB: KING RAT (1965) MOVIE - A VIEWER RATING OF 7.6 STARS OUT OF 10 STARS

The Japanese prisoner-of-war camp Changi in Singapore, which houses Allied POWs, is a living hell. The great mass of POWs are living at a sub-human subsistence level. US Army Corporal King has been living up to his surname, through his control of the camp's black market, and by scamming the officers and other POWs. King has a facility for making deals with the Japanese to obtain the contraband he sells to the POWs. His nemesis is British Lieutenant Robin Grey, the camp provost marshal, a humorless, intense martinet who survives through his strict adherence to the British articles of war, which forbid collaboration with the enemy. He is suspicious of King, and is determined to catch him and bring him to justice. The humorless Grey is an upright, uptight moral prig who has been as badly damaged psychologically as any of the other POWs. The high-living King befriends a genteel young British soldier, Peter Marlowe, who at first resists his blandishments, and then succumbs, to his charm. The POWs become aware that the war is drawing to its end, and King and Marlowe grow concerned that the brutal Japanese guards may slaughter the prisoners before they can be liberated. King and Marlowe are determined to raise a large amount of money to buy their freedom by bribing their captors. One of the schemes that King devises is to raise the meat of deer mouse, a native delicacy, to sell to the officers and any POW who can afford it. Conditions are so desperate in the camp, that POWs are stealing rations from one another in order to stave off starvation. This is another one of King's scams, as the "mouse deer" are actually rats, the breeding stock for which have been the rats that have fed off the corpses of dead POWs. The desperate situation in the camp is exacerbated by the brutality of the Japanese guards, and by the senior British officers' predilection for breaking the will of the POWs in order to maintain camp discipline. Resistance, thus, is futile, and with no other outlet, the animosity of the POWs has to be channeled against each other. It becomes quite apparent that, aside from Lieutenant Grey and the dead, everyone in the camp is corrupt. Corporal King merely stands out, as he is Jack-the-Lad, The King-of-the-Hill, King of the Camp, KING RAT. Written by Jon C. Hopwood -- Trivia: Some of the actors had been POWs in the Second World War. Denholm Elliott, while serving in the RAF, had been shot down and taken prisoner by the Nazis. [\[link\]](#)

{4TH OF JULY, 2011} KING RAT THE MOVIE PART 1 OF 10 (YOUTUBE)

Note: Youtube has removed parts 2-10. [\[link\]](#)

{4TH OF JULY, 2011} EDWARD TRIMNELL DISCUSSES JAMES CLAVELL'S 1962 DEBUT NOVEL, 'KING RAT' - "WHAT IS GOOD, WHAT IS EVIL? - HOW DO PEOPLE INTERACT?" - "THE NOVEL IS NOT AN ADVENTURE SCRIPT BUT IS PRIMARILY A BOOK OF IDEAS" (YOUTUBE)

King Rat is set in a Japanese POW camp in 1945. This video introduces the two major characters of King Rat, as well as the themes explored in the book. From EdwardTrimnell.com. [\[link\]](#)

{4TH OF JULY, 2011} SEE ALSO: TREBLINKA BY JEAN-FRANCOIS STEINER (HIS FATHER MR. KADMI COHEN DIED IN THE NAZI HOLOCAUST AT THE AUSCHWITZ SUB-CAMP GLEIWITZ) - ONE OF THE BEST BOOKS ON THE HOLOCAUST - THIS IS WITHOUT A DOUBT ONE OF THE BETTER BOOKS ABOUT THE DEATH CAMPS - YOU WILL BECOME INTIMATELY ACQUAINTED WITH TREBLINKA AND THE NAZIS WHO RAN IT - STEINER'S BOOK IS WELL-WRITTEN AND DOES JUSTICE TO THE HORROR {NOTE: AN ABSOLUTE MUST READ BUT BE PREPARED FOR THE HARD REALITIES THE BOOK PORTRAYS. IT'S A DIFFICULT BOOK TO CONTEMPLATE BECAUSE IT SHOWS SOCIETY AT ITS WORST IN THE PAST AND NOW SOCIETY IS HEADING BACK IN THAT VERY SAME DIRECTION.} (BOOK)

A chance meeting with a university professor in NY years ago caused me to ask the question of what was it really, really like to exist in a place of complete insanity; where you were placed at risk of death at every moment, where every act, every gesture could be your last. What sort of social structure could possibly evolve in such indescribable conditions where inmates sometimes turned on inmate for a crust of bread. And yet in this dark chaos an order did evolve. The inmates organized themselves to such an extent that they ultimately rose up in rebellion, overpowering their oppressors and a small number actually escaped. I have read numerous books on the Holocaust but none of those prepared me for Steiner's superb work. Many of the works I've read concerned Auschwitz. Frankly, I never focused on Treblinka. As there is a relatively large number of Auschwitz survivors, I suspect scholars tend to focus on them. As far as Treblinka survivors go... there were only 75. Steiner's descriptions are so overwhelming; his imagery so clear and lucid that you can see in your own mind, the acts of brutality and barbarism, as well as small acts of kindness as if you are actually there. I found myself cringing at the blows of the clubs and the slash of the whips. And yet he takes pains to describe acts of heroism one can hardly imagine. You see how exposure to this inhumanity affects the inmates. Some degenerate while others work at mostly futile individual escape attempts in order to warn the remaining Jews of what ultimately lies in wait at the railhead at Treblinka Station. This is strong stuff and is not for everyone. This is not a book that compiles statistics but rather paints a searing description of day-to-day life with the inmates, their struggles to make it another day, their planning and finally their courageous attempt to escape. If you make it through this book, read Kogon's "The Theory and Practice of Hell" and then the next time you see "ethnic cleansing" taking place in some remote venue such as the Balkans, Rwanda or Timor ask yourself just how far we've really come and how easily we've learned to mouth the words "never again". -- Review: I have a morbid fascination with the Holocaust and Holocaust literature so I picked up Treblinka. I was not prepared for what was in it, how it would make me feel. I couldn't put it down. For two days I lived and breathed Treblinka, for two days I was beaten, starved, tortured, I saw my family gassed, I saw my fellow inmates hang themselves because death was better than this hell on earth. For two days I was an inmate of Treblinka because Jean-Francois Steiner put me there. Treblinka is quite possibly the most important piece of Holocaust literature ever written. It is non-fiction but it reads like a novel. It told me more about the death camps and Nazi regime than all of the books I have read combined. The most amazing thing about Treblinka though was the psychology behind it all. It gave answer to my question: Why did they not revolt before this? Why did they simply allow themselves to be led to death? On the third day I rose from the bottom of the abyss, I revolted, I left Treblinka along with 700 Jews, survivors of hell. I left but I didn't escape, no one escapes Treblinka. Like how Treblinka will always hold its prisoners, Treblinka will always hold its readers in its mental grasp. [\[link\]](#)

FIGHTINGFORTHEFAITH.COM: PERRY NOBLE 2011 SHEEP BEATING INCIDENT (MP3)

• Perry Noble 2011 Sheep Beating Incident • Dr. Mohler Fields Question RE: Homosexual Sin • The Empire State's Moral Revolution • Sermon Review: Mighty Warrior by Casey Henegan, Keypoint Church. [\[link\]](#)

THE BIBLE CLEARLY SPEAKS OF JESUS AS BEING TRULY GOD (YOUTUBE) THE BIBLE CLEARLY SPEAKS OF JESUS AS BEING TRULY GOD. PASTOR JACK TAKES US THROUGH A VERY POWERFUL SET OF SCRIPTURES ASCRIBING ATTRIBUTES AND TITLES TO JESUS THAT ARE RESERVED TO GOD ALONE. [\[LINK\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: COMPLETE NEWS AND INFO FEED - RSS OR PDF 2004-2011 (PDF)

The Complete Basic Christian: News and Info Feed 2004-2011 now available in both RSS and PDF format. [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: COMPLETE NEWS AND INFO FEED - RSS OR PDF 2004-2011 (RSS)

The Complete Basic Christian: News and Info Feed 2004-2011 now available in both RSS and PDF format. [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: DOCUMENTS ON ISSUU (ONLINE - FLIPBOOKS)

Basic Christian: The Basics of Christianity ... and then some ... [\[link\]](#)

ISSUU IS A NEAT LITTLE SERVICE THAT LETS YOU TURN YOUR PDF INTO AN INTERACTIVE, INTUITIVE FLIPBOOK THAT YOU CAN HOST ONLINE AND SHARE WITH OTHERS - ISSUU IS THE PLACE FOR ONLINE PUBLICATIONS: MAGAZINES, DOCUMENTS, AND STUFF YOU'D NORMALLY FIND ON PRINT

Document sharing services, including DocStoc, Scribd, and edocr, have been getting a lot of attention over the last few months - and with the premise of being a "YouTube for documents," their usefulness has been growing. Issuu, however, differentiates itself by focusing on the publishing aspect and aiming specifically at digitizing print publications. As their elevator pitch goes, "Issuu is the place for online publications: Magazines, documents, and stuff you'd normally find on print. It's the place where YOU become the publisher." -- A neat thing about the service is the sharing aspect. Users can customize their Issuu and post it easily to Facebook, MySpace, Orkut, Blogger, Friendster, Typepad, LiveJournal, and of course, embed it to their blogs via HTML (embedded on the right side is a sample Issuu.) Users can also comment on and bookmark the Issuus - a useful feature for people involved in design-related fields. -- The startup was founded back in February 2006 by a group of five people - including CEO Michael Hansen - and raised a venture round in February 2007 by Sunstone Capital. [\[link\]](#)

## End Times: Timeline of Events

UPDATE: BASIC CHRISTIAN - I'M PLANNING ON STARTING THE COMING WEEK WITH A SERIES OF POSTINGS BASED ON A POSSIBLE 'END TIMES' TIMELINE OF EVENTS. ~ ALL THE BEST, GOD BLESS EVERYONE, DAVID ANSON BROWN

Ok, even by doing a planned, introductory, minimal Timeline of possible events it is still going to be controversial - especially for my first post (or two) that I have planned. Though I think we can get through them and consider some possible End Time scenarios. [\[link\]](#)

END TIME EVENTS INTRO (1 OF 2) - BIBLICALLY IT SEEMS THAT BOTH THE 1ST AND 2ND COMING OF THE MESSIAH (JESUS CHRIST) ARE SCRIPTED TO A CERTAIN TIMELINE AND NUMBER OF DAYS I.E. THE 1ST AND 2ND COMINGS AND DANIEL'S 70 WEEKS PROPHECY (DANIEL 9:24-27) - THEREFORE THE EVENTS ARE NOT RANDOM NOR ARE THEY ARBITRARY BUT ARE A PART OF A PRE-DETERMINED, PLANNED AND SCRIPTED SERIES OF ORDERED AND ORDAINED EVENTS

Within the allotted timeline [Genesis-Revelation] of the Messiah (Jesus Christ) events there are also the events of the Antichrist (Satan/Devil) i.e. the 7 Global (secular) Kingdoms of mankind. Presumably Satan has been given some leeway in formulating his own events within mankind. In part it is climatic events of Satan that will conclude the current 'Secular Age' on earth preceding the ushering in of the Messiah 1,000 year Kingdom Reign on earth. But, what of the climatic End

Time events of Satan? Do they have to occur? The short answer is No! It is entirely possible (but not likely) that Satan in chasing down various schemes among mankind could fail to unite and formulate his own 7th Global Kingdom [Revised Roman Empire]. Because of a predetermined timeline of events if Satan were to fail to manifest his desired 7th global kingdom among mankind the 8th Kingdom the Kingdom of Jesus Christ would still manifest, reveal and succeed right on schedule [a schedule created and adhered to before even the foundations of the earth - Matthew 13:35] regardless of the status of Satan's 7th Kingdom [the 6 Satanic kingdoms having already been enacted and concluded]. The point is that as Christians attempting to observe End Time; events, days and seasons we need to keep in mind the Timeline of Jesus Christ and the Timeframe that the Bible has indicated for us much more than we should ever attempt to observe the perceivable End Time events of a Satanic kingdom [wars, famine, depression, etc.] an unholy kingdom that may or may not occur and in any of a variety of shapes and sizes, accompanying a diverse, subtle (counterfeit) variety of events, people and nations. [\[link\]](#)

END TIME EVENTS INTRO (2 OF 2) - CONTINUING AND CONSIDERING A POSSIBLE TIMELINE FOR END TIME (CONCLUSION OF THE CHURCH AGE) EVENTS - THE 2,000 YEAR TIME PERIOD [ABOUT 32 A.D. TO ABOUT 2032 A.D.] IS THE MOST OFTEN AND MOST FREQUENTLY USED SEGMENT [LENGTH] OF TIME USED WHEN CONSIDERING THE BIRTH AND LENGTH (DURATION) OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AGE {NOTE: JESUS WAS ABOUT 30 YEARS OLD (LUKE 3:23) WHEN HE BEGAN HIS MINISTRY, A MINISTRY THAT LASTED 3 1/2 YEARS ON EARTH - USING THE YEAR 0 A.D. FOR THE BIRTH OF JESUS AND AT THE AGE OF THIRTY (30 A.D.) JESUS BEGAN HIS MINISTRY THAT LASTED FOR THREE AND A HALF YEARS ON EARTH ... 30 A.D., 31 A.D., 32 A.D. AND INTO 33 A.D. (THE NIGHT OF THE N.T. PASSOVER AND HOLY WEEK IN JERUSALEM).}

It is clear that nearly every secular generation for the last 2,000 years has attempted to usher in the Satanic 7th kingdom [New Age, NWO, Age of Aquarius, etc.] and all [i.e. Constantine the Great and his Edict of Milan in 313 A.D. which proclaimed religious tolerance -- The de' Medici family and Pope Leo X - proclaimed Pope on 11 March 1513 A.D. -- The 1776 Illuminati, 1919 WWI, 1941 WW2, 1984 George Orwell (occultist), 2001 WTC, 2011 Royal wedding and Arab Spring, the coming 2012 Olympics in London England, and the intended 2013 global Satanic initiation] have all failed so far to this point. Though at one point in time the 7th Occult Kingdom is going to be successfully initiated and with it the End Time events of the Holy Bible. -- Though 2011,2012,2013 are all years that are highly desirable to occultist to initiate their 7th Global Kingdom it might be that the 2032 A.D. timeframe is a more accurate and feasible timetable. Meaning that the NWO is possibly looking at developing (technology) and evolving (policy) at a highly accelerated pace for the next twenty years prior to an actual initiation of the coming NWO 7th Kingdom. -- The Bible in (Leviticus 7:16-18) has an ordinance regarding a sacrifice where the sacrifice offered is viable (fresh) for only two days and cannot be legally received after the 2nd day. This is occasionally considered to be in part an ordinance and a prophecy regarding the 2,000 years [two days] of the Church Age (not to say that the eternal blood of Jesus Christ has a 2,000 year expiration date) only to say that times and dispensations do have a unique aspect about each of them [i.e. the Millennial Kingdom, Temple Ordinances (i.e. Ezekiel chapter 46, etc.)] --"Leviticus 7:16-18 But if the sacrifice of his offering be a vow, or a voluntary offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten: But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burnt with fire. And if any of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it shall be an abomination, and the soul that eateth of it shall bear his iniquity." [\[link\]](#)

TWO DAYS (2,000 YRS.) FROM CHRIST'S BIRTH TO SECOND ADVENT (ARRIVAL, APPEARANCE) OF JESUS CHRIST - THERE IS A [DUBIOUS] SERMON KNOWN AS THE EPISTLE OF BARNABAS WHICH WAS WRITTEN TO THE EARLY CHURCHES - BARNABAS [EARLY CHURCH WRITERS] KNEW [SUSPECTED] THE RETURN OF CHRIST JESUS WAS NOT IMMEDIATE [BUT THOUGHT TO BE IN 2,000 YEARS - ABOUT 2032 A.D.] -- LACTANTIUS, WHO LIVED AROUND 300 A.D. WROTE IN HIS SEVENTH BOOK OF DIVINE INSTITUTIONS: "IT IS NECESSARY THAT AT THE END OF THE SIXTH THOUSANDTH YEAR (OF CREATION) ALL WICKEDNESS SHOULD BE ABOLISHED OUT OF THE EARTH AND JUSTICE SHOULD REIGN FOR A THOUSAND YEARS (THE MILLENNIAL REIGN)" NOTE: LACTANTIUS DID NOT BELIEVE THE RAPTURE OF THE CHURCH WAS IMMEDIATE IN HIS DAY

It has been widely taught in Christendom that from Creation to the Final Judgment, at the end of time, there would be a total of seven thousand years (seven days). Four thousand years (four days) passed from Adam to the birth of Christ Jesus. Also, from Christ's First Advent (His birth) until His Second Advent in glory, there would be two thousand years (two days); followed by His 1,000-yr. reign on earth (one day). And now; time has proven that a literal interpretation of Peter's formula is true: -- "But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day" (II Peter 3:8). -- The apostle Peter has given us a formula by which Christians can calculate the approximate time of Christ's Second Coming to Israel and therefore, the preceding Rapture of the body of Christ, which is the true Church. Many there are in Christendom who say this formula is merely theory. To them I ask, is it mere coincidence that Israel became a political state again in the Promised Land in 1948, which is in the twentieth century since the birth of our Lord Jesus? Or is it God fulfilling His Word on His timetable? God is setting the stage! Watch! [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: EPISTLE OF BARNABAS - \*\*THE OPINION TODAY IS THAT BARNABAS (ACTS 4:36) WAS NOT THE AUTHOR - MANY SCHOLARS TODAY BELIEVE IT WAS PROBABLY WRITTEN IN THE YEARS 70 A.D. - 131 A.D., AND ADDRESSED TO CHRISTIAN GENTILES - THIS PASSAGE CLEARLY PLACES BARNABAS AFTER THE DESTRUCTION OF THE SECOND TEMPLE IN AD 70 - BUT IT ALSO PLACES BARNABAS BEFORE THE BAR KOCHBA REVOLT OF AD 132, AFTER WHICH THERE COULD HAVE BEEN NO HOPE THAT THE ROMANS WOULD HELP TO REBUILD THE TEMPLE - THE DOCUMENT MUST COME FROM THE PERIOD BETWEEN THE TWO REVOLTS - THE PLACE OF ORIGIN REMAINS AN OPEN QUESTION, ALTHOUGH THE GREEK-SPEAKING EASTERN MEDITERRANEAN APPEARS MOST PROBABLE {NOTE: THE 'EPISTLE OF BARNABAS' IS ANOTHER OF SEVERAL EARLY (VERY CORRUPT) AND VERY INFLUENTIAL WRITINGS THAT HAVE HAD AND STILL HAVE A MAJOR DISADVANTAGE EFFECT ON COMMON CHRISTIAN THOUGHT . IF WE WERE TO OUTLINE COMMON CHRISTIAN IDEAS AND PRECEPTS OF TODAY VERY OFTEN THE ORIGINS WOULD LINK BACK TO THE PSEUDO GOSPELS AND WRITINGS I.E. THE 'EPISTLE OF BARNABAS' AS MUCH OR MORE THAN EVEN FROM A GOOD BIBLICAL DOCTRINAL BASIS.}

Contents: Although the work is not gnostic in a theological sense, the author, who considers himself to be a teacher to the unidentified audience to which he writes (see e.g. 9.9), intends to impart to his readers the perfect gnosis (special knowledge), that they may perceive that the Christians are the only true covenant people, and that the Jewish people had never been in a covenant with God. His polemics are, above all, directed against Judaizing Christians (see Ebionites, Nazarenes, Judaizing teachers). -- In no other writing of that early time is the separation of the Gentile Christians from observant Jews so clearly insisted upon. The covenant promises, he maintains, belong only to the Christians (e.g. 4.6-8), and circumcision, and the entire Jewish sacrificial and ceremonial system are, according to him, due to misunderstanding. According to the author's conception, Jewish scriptures, rightly understood, contain no such injunctions (chapters 9-10). He is a thorough opponent to Jewish legalism, but by no means an antinomist. At some points the Epistle seems quite Pauline, as with its concept of atonement. -- The Epistle reinterprets many of the laws of the Torah. For example, the prohibition on eating pork is not to be taken literally, but rather forbids the people to live like swine, who supposedly grunt when hungry but are silent when full: likewise, the people are not to pray to God when they are in need but ignore him when they are satisfied. Similarly, the prohibition on eating rabbit means that the people are not to behave in a promiscuous manner, and the prohibition on eating weasel is actually to be interpreted as a prohibition of oral sex, based on the mistaken belief that weasels copulate via the mouth. -- It is likely that, due to the resurgence of Judaism in the early 2nd century, and the tolerance of the emperor Hadrian, Christians, such as the text's author, felt a need to resist Jewish influences polemically. In this case, the author seems to aim to demonstrate that Jewish understanding of the Mosaic legislation (Torah) is completely incorrect and can now be considered superseded, since in the author's view the Jewish scriptures foreshadowed Jesus and Christianity when rightly understood. -- The author quotes liberally from the Old Testament, including the apocryphal books. He quotes from the New Testament gospels twice (4:14, 5:9), and is in general agreement with the New Testament presentation of salvation-history. He quotes material resembling 4 Esdras (12.1) and 1 Enoch (4.3; 16.5), which did not become part of the Biblical canon except in some traditions (e.g. 1 Enoch is considered scriptural in the Ethiopian church). The closing Two Ways section (chapters 18-21), see also Didache, which contains a series of moral injunctions, presents "another gnosis and teaching" (18.1) in relation to the body of the epistle, and its connection to the latter has given rise to much discussion. [\[link\]](#)

THE EPISTLE OF BARNABAS - CHAPTER 1. AFTER THE SALUTATION, THE [UNKNOWN] WRITER DECLARES THAT HE WOULD COMMUNICATE

TO HIS BRETHREN SOMETHING OF THAT WHICH HE HAD HIMSELF RECEIVED {CLEARLY A DIVERGENT GOSPEL/THEOLOGY DIFFERING OFTEN GREATLY FROM THE ORIGINAL BIBLICAL APOSTOLIC TEACHINGS AND DOCTRINES. THOUGH VERY EARLY, UNIQUE AND RARE THE 'EPISTLE OF BARNABAS' INFORMATION IS INTERESTING IN THAT IT IS A GLIMPSE INTO THE [OFTEN HEATED] TOPICS AND DEBATES OF THE ANCIENT DAYS BUT REALLY AT THE END OF THE DAY ONLY SOLID, REAL BIBLICAL DOCTRINE AND PRECEPTS ARE GOING TO CARRY THE DAY TO DAY LIFE AND FELLOWSHIP FOR INDIVIDUAL CHRISTIAN BELIEVERS.}

Chapter 21. Conclusion: It is well, therefore, that he who has learned the judgments of the Lord, as many as have been written, should walk in them. For he who keeps these shall be glorified in the kingdom of God; but he who chooses other things shall be destroyed with his works. On this account there will be a resurrection, on this account a retribution. \*I beseech you who are superiors, if you will receive any counsel of my good-will, have among yourselves those to whom you may show kindness: do not forsake them. For the day is at hand on which all things shall perish with the evil [one]. The Lord is near, and His reward. Again, and yet again, \*\*I beseech you: be good lawgivers to one another; continue faithful counsellors of one another; take away from among you all hypocrisy. And may God, who rules over all the world, give to you wisdom, intelligence, understanding, knowledge of His judgments, with patience. And be taught of God, inquiring diligently what the Lord asks from you; and do it that you maybe safe in the day of judgment. And if you have any remembrance of what is good, \*\*be mindful of me, meditating on these things, in order that both my desire and watchfulness may result in some good. I beseech you, entreating this as a favour. While yet you are in this fair vessel, do not fail in any one of those things, but unceasingly seek after them, and fulfil every commandment; for these things are worthy. Wherefore I have been the more earnest to write to you, as my ability served, that I might cheer you. Farewell, you children of love and peace. The Lord of glory and of all grace be with your spirit. Amen. [link]

THE GOSPEL OF BARNABAS BY SAMUEL GREEN - THE \*GOSPEL OF BARNABAS AND THE \*EPISTLE OF BARNABAS - THERE ARE TWO BOOKS WHICH CARRY THE NAME, BARNABAS - THESE ARE TWO VERY DIFFERENT BOOKS - THE GOSPEL OF BARNABAS IS PROMOTED BY MUSLIMS AS AN ORIGINAL GOSPEL WRITTEN BY THE MAN NAMED BARNABAS WHO IT IS CLAIMED WAS A DISCIPLE OF JESUS - WHY WAS THE GOSPEL OF BARNABAS WRITTEN? - THE MAIN TOPIC OF THE GOSPEL OF BARNABAS IS THE LIFE OF JESUS - IT RETELLS MOST OF THE EVENTS OF JESUS' LIFE AS RECORDED IN THE BIBLICAL GOSPELS, \*\*BUT AT SOME POINTS THERE ARE CHANGES AND ADDITIONS TO THESE STORIES - THESE CHANGES ARE NOT RANDOM, INSTEAD THEY FOLLOW A CLEAR PATTERN - THEY ARE INTENTIONAL CHANGES TO MAKE THE BIBLICAL ACCOUNTS CONFORM TO THE TEACHING OF THE [ISLAM] QUR'AN

Conclusion: The Gospel of Barnabas is not an authentic Gospel of Jesus. The author does not understand the language, history or geography of the 1st century A.D., and there is no ancient evidence for the book. The internal evidence of the book suggests it was written in the 14th century and there are Muslim scholars who agree with this dating. The book is a The Gospel of Barnabas rewrite of the Biblical Gospel most likely by a Muslim who wanted to portray Jesus as a Muslim who taught Islam and predicted the coming of Muhammad. This type of rewriting has been done elsewhere by Muslims in the Gospel According to Islam. It is disgraceful for Islamic leaders to continue to publish, promote and distribute this false Scripture. It is disgraceful for them to create this deliberate confusion. [link]

HEARTLIGHT.ORG: MY UTMOST FOR HIS HIGHEST, BY OSWALD CHAMBERS - SERVICE OF PASSIONATE DEVOTION "LOVEST THOU ME? ... FEED MY SHEEP." -- JESUS DID NOT SAY - MAKE CONVERTS TO YOUR WAY OF THINKING, BUT LOOK AFTER MY SHEEP, SEE THAT THEY GET NOURISHED IN THE KNOWLEDGE OF ME (JESUS) JOHN 21:16 -- JESUS CHRIST CALLS SERVICE WHAT WE ARE [CHILDREN OF GOD - FAMILY - FELLOWSHIP] TO HIM, NOT WHAT WE DO FOR HIM

Jesus did not say - Make converts to your way of thinking, but look after My sheep, see that they get nourished in the knowledge of Me. We count as service what we do in the way of Christian work; Jesus Christ calls service what we are to Him, not what we do for Him. Discipleship is based on devotion to Jesus Christ, not on adherence to a belief or a creed. "If any man come to Me and hate not..., he cannot be My disciple." There is no argument and no compulsion, but simply - If you would be My disciple, you must be devoted to Me. A man touched by the Spirit of God suddenly says - "Now I see Who Jesus is," and that is the source of devotion. -- To-day we have substituted credal belief for personal belief, and that



is why so many are devoted to causes and so few devoted to Jesus Christ. People do not want to be devoted to Jesus, but only to the cause He started. Jesus Christ is a source of deep offence to the educated mind of to-day that does not want Him in any other way than as a Comrade. Our Lord's first obedience was to the will of His Father, not to the needs of men; the saving of men was the natural outcome of His obedience to the Father. If I am devoted to the cause of humanity only, I will soon be exhausted and come to the place where my love will falter; but if I love Jesus Christ personally and passionately, I can serve humanity though men treat me as a door-mat. The secret of a disciple's life is devotion to Jesus Christ, and the characteristic of the life is its unobtrusiveness. It is like a corn of wheat, which falls into the ground and dies, but presently it will spring up and alter the whole landscape (John 12:24). [\[link\]](#)

PIETISM TIMELINE - "HEBREWS 10:18-25 NOW WHERE REMISSION (FORGIVENESS) OF THESE (SINS) IS, THERE IS NO MORE OFFERING FOR SIN. HAVING THEREFORE, BRETHREN, \*\*BOLDNESS TO ENTER INTO THE HOLIEST [PRESENCE OF GOD] BY THE BLOOD OF JESUS, BY A NEW [THE NEW TESTAMENT] AND LIVING WAY, WHICH HE (JESUS) HATH CONSECRATED FOR US, THROUGH THE VEIL [CLOSED PARTITION], THAT IS TO SAY, HIS FLESH [PHYSICAL APPEARANCE]; AND HAVING [JESUS] AN HIGH PRIEST [IN THE ORDER OF MELCHIZEDEK] OVER THE HOUSE OF GOD; \*\*LET US DRAW NEAR WITH A TRUE HEART \*\*IN FULL ASSURANCE OF FAITH, HAVING OUR HEARTS SPRINKLED FROM AN EVIL CONSCIENCE, AND OUR BODIES WASHED WITH PURE WATER [CREDO-BAPTISM]. LET US HOLD FAST THE PROFESSION OF OUR [CHRISTIAN] FAITH WITHOUT WAVERING; FOR HE (JESUS) IS FAITHFUL THAT PROMISED; AND LET US CONSIDER ONE ANOTHER TO PROVOKE [ENCOURAGE] UNTO LOVE AND TO GOOD WORKS: NOT FORSAKING THE ASSEMBLING OF OURSELVES TOGETHER, AS THE MANNER OF SOME IS; BUT EXHORTING ONE ANOTHER: AND SO MUCH THE MORE, AS YE SEE THE DAY [2ND COMING] APPROACHING."

Pietism Timeline: The Cross and Resurrection birth of Christianity (about 33 A.D.) - 1st Church Council [Acts 15:2] in Jerusalem (about 47 A.D.) regarding Gentile Christian piety [holiness] - \*Until about 313 A.D. the N.T. Epistles (Scriptures) and the O.T of the Holy Bible were being translated from the Greek and Hebrew into the common languages of the day i.e. Syrian, Egyptian, Arabic, etc. - Following the 313 A.D. Edict of Milan by Roman Emperor Constantine the Great which proclaimed religious tolerance the Bible in any language other than Roman [Latin] was not tolerated and all other versions of the Bible were deemed illegal by Rome. Latin was the only Bible Translation until the era of the Protestant Reformation Bible translators [John Wycliffe 1328-1384, Desiderius Erasmus 1466-1536, William Tyndale 1492-1536, Martin Luther 1483-1546, etc.] resulting in 1611 with the English language King James Bible [KJV 1611]. With the English Bible in the possession of the common person in England and accompanying Bibles [i.e. German, Dutch, French, etc.] in the possession of other common European citizens the people began to read the Bible and understand that Salvation [eternal life] in Jesus Christ is a free gift from God and is not to be confused with the works, tithes, customs, statutes and traditions of ordinary men and women. Then in about the mid 1650's to the late 1880's as the common person reading the Bible began to realize the assured nature of their own individual Salvation in Jesus Christ the Piety movement began as an answer of how then do we with eternal Salvation live and conduct our life here on earth. {Note: The modern (intentionally confused - not by Roman Catholicism but by occultists) bible versions [i.e. NIV, NKJV, NET, NASB, Message, etc.] are in a sense a return to the Latin Bible where the only Bible translations of the time were in a version that could not be easily understood by the average citizen.} [\[link\]](#)

{EXCELLENT!!} FIGHTINGFORTHEFAITH.COM: HISTORY OF PIETISM PART 4 (MP3)

- History of Pietism Part 4 by Dr. Daniel Van Voorhis. [\[link\]](#)

{FLASHBACK} APPRISING MINISTRIES: MYSTICISM PART 5 - PIETISM [PERSONAL RIGHTEOUSNESS] & SUBJECTIVE [MY VERSION OF SELF-RIGHTEOUSNESS] CHRISTIANITY - WHERE DID PIETISM GO WRONG? OF COURSE THAT IS A LOADED QUESTION AND PRESUPPOSES THAT PIETISM DID GO WRONG - GIVEN THE FACT THAT PIETISM, TO SOME DEGREE, LIVES ON IN CHURCH RELATED GROUPS AS DIVERSE AS AMISH, METHODIST, BAPTIST, PENTECOSTAL AND THE AMANA SOCIETY IT IS HARD TO BE PRECISE - BUT, WHEREVER EXPERIENCE AND SUBJECTIVITY REIGNS SUPREME OVER SCRIPTURE IN THE LIVES AND CHURCHES OF TWENTY-FIRST CENTURY BELIEVERS THERE IS SOMETHING WRONG {NOTE: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY AT ITS CORE IS REALLY A REMNANT OF THE ANABAPTIST - PIETISM MOVEMENT. IN ABOUT

2001 THE BASIC CHRISTIAN: STATEMENT OF FAITH WAS RE-WRITTEN (AFTER BEING POSTED FOR ONLY ABOUT TWO MONTHS) AND EXPANDED INCLUDING THE PHRASE "WHILE TO THE \*RIGHTEOUS HE [JESUS CHRIST] WILL GIVE OF HIS LIFE, HIS GIFTS, AND HIS GLORY" THIS WAS ADDED WITH MUCH CONSIDERATION AND WHAT IT MEANS IS THAT THE PURPOSE OF THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY AT ITS CORE IS A MINISTRY OF RIGHTEOUSNESS IN JESUS CHRIST. RIGHTEOUSNESS IS AN EXTREMELY LOADED WORD AND IT SHOULD BE BUT IT IS SO LOADED THAT AFTER THAT ONE SMALL PHRASE [AND A FEW MORE WORDS] WERE ADDED TO THE BASIC CHRISTIAN: STATEMENT OF FAITH THAT ARTICLE WENT FROM AMONG THE MOST POPULAR ARTICLES ON THE WEBSITE TO ONE OF THE LEAST POPULAR ARTICLES ON THE SITE YET RIGHTEOUSNESS (OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS ONLY IN JESUS CHRIST) IS SUCH AN IMPORTANT BIBLICAL CONCEPT THAT I DECIDED TO LEAVE THAT PHRASE IN THE STATEMENT OF FAITH JUST TO HELP US KEEP OUR GOALS AND AMBITIONS ON TRACK AND IN A PROPER ORDER. - THE COMING MILLENNIAL 1,000 YEAR REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST ON EARTH IS GOING TO BE HIS KINGDOM OF RIGHTEOUSNESS [ISAIAH 5:16, ISAIAH 26:9, ISAIAH 45:8, 19, ROMANS 1:17, 1 CORINTHIANS 15:34, 2 CORINTHIANS 3:9, 5:21, GALATIANS 5:5, REVELATION 22:11] AND IN ORDER FOR US AS INDIVIDUALS TO BE ABLE TO INHABIT PROPERLY WITHIN THE KINGDOM OF GOD WE NEED TO HAVE A CONCEPT OF THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF JESUS CHRIST IN OUR OWN LIVES. - STARTING IN ABOUT 2012 THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY IS HOPING TO TRANSITION INTO MORE BIBLICAL EXPLORATION OF JUST WHAT IS THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF JESUS CHRIST AND HOW DOES IT APPLY TO EACH CHRISTIAN IN OUR OWN PERSONAL LIFE AND REALLY THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF JESUS CHRIST FUNCTIONS AND IS DISPLAYED THROUGH THE HOLY SPIRIT AND IN THE ETERNAL MELCHIZEDEK, RIGHTEOUS HIGH PRIESTHOOD OF JESUS CHRIST.}

Although Pietists adhered to the inspiration of the Bible, they advocated individual feeling as being of primary importance. That may have been an adequate method for avoiding cold orthodoxy of "Protestant scholasticism," it opened the door for the equally dangerous enemy of "subjective experientialism." The first generation of Pietists could recall and reflect on its grounding in Scripture while validly advocating the need for individual experience. A second generation would stress the need for individual experience, but often without a proper Biblical or catechetical basis. This would leave a third generation that would question individual experience with no Biblical or doctrinal "standard" to serve as an objective criterion. In turn, their unanswered questions would tend to demand an authority. When Scriptures were neglected, human reason or subjective experience would fill the need as the required "standard." Thus while not causing other movements Pietism gave impetus to three other movements in the post-Reformation church: deism [reason and logic used apart from the Bible to get to know God], skepticism [doubting Biblical passages that don't seem to relate to the physical realm] and rationalism [placing personal human physical reasoning and understanding as a higher authority than the scriptures of the Holy Bible]. ... The great-grandchildren of Pietism live on in modern evangelicalism. On the positive side, much like original Pietists there is a great hunger today for spirituality. People want a spirituality that works in the trenches of life. They want a faith that is relevant, provides answers and draws them closer to God. There is little interest in "dead orthodoxy." People want to feel something - experience something. George Gallup documents this spiritual hunger in his book, *The Next American Spirituality*. Unfortunately much of the spirituality that he observes is without biblical foundation leading him to warn, "Contemporary spirituality can resemble a grab bag of random experiences that does little more than promise to make our eyes mist up or our heart warm. We need perspective to separate the junk food from the wholesome, the faddish from the truly transforming." But perspective is hard to come by due to the massive level of biblical illiteracy, not only in America but among Christians as well. Half, he says, "Of those describing themselves as Christians are unable to name who delivered the Sermon on the Mount. Many Americans cannot name the reason for celebrating Easter or what the Ten Commandments are. People think the name of Noah's wife was Joan, as in Joan of Ark." Then there is what some have called "the great disconnect." That is, there is a wide chasm between what Americans in general, and self-proclaimed Christians in particular, claim to believe and how they live. While the general populace claim to have a great interest in spirituality, and Christians claim to be followers of Christ, our societies, homes and churches are inundated with corruption, violence, substance abuse, racism, divorce and materialism. This "cluster of moral and theological shortcomings seemingly throws into question the transforming power of religious beliefs," Gallup admits, leading him to state, "Just because Americans claim they are more spiritual does not make them so." That leans into an excellent question, "Is the church really rediscovering its spiritual moorings - or just engaging in retreat from seemingly insoluble problems?" ... Such [emotional self-experience] "piety" is changing every facet of Christian and church life. Take worship for example. Monte E. Wilson has noted, "For the modern evangelical, worship is defined exclusively in terms of the individual's experience. Worship, then, is not about adoring God but about being nourished with religious feelings, so much so that the worshiper has become the object of worship." The cause for this type of worship, Wilson believes, is the loss of devotion to Scriptures. He writes in pejorative terms, "Others-probably the majority in modern American evangelicalism-have utterly neglected any commitment to the content of the Word and have ended with narcissistic

'worship' services where everyone drowns in a sea of subjectivism and calls it 'being bathed in the presence of the Holy Spirit.' These people come to church exclusively to 'feel' God." Pietistic leanings, of course, are not limited to worship and the gathered church. Where they are most evident, and most concerning is in the area of "God's leading." How does God speak to and lead His people according to Scripture? And how has Pietistic understanding of these things affected the way we interpret both Scripture and our subject feelings? This will be the topic of our next paper. [\[link\]](#)

{FLASHBACK} [MODERN] PIETISM - PIETISM WAS A MOVEMENT WITHIN LUTHERANISM, LASTING FROM THE LATE 17TH CENTURY TO THE MID-18TH CENTURY AND LATER - IT PROVED TO BE VERY INFLUENTIAL THROUGHOUT PROTESTANTISM AND ANABAPTISM, INSPIRING NOT ONLY ANGLICAN PRIEST JOHN WESLEY TO BEGIN THE METHODIST MOVEMENT, BUT ALSO ALEXANDER MACK TO BEGIN THE BRETHREN MOVEMENT - THE PIETIST MOVEMENT COMBINED THE LUTHERANISM OF THE TIME WITH THE REFORMED, AND ESPECIALLY PURITAN, EMPHASIS ON INDIVIDUAL PIETY, AND A VIGOROUS CHRISTIAN LIFE

History: Although pietism surely had roots prior to the Reformation and to some extent the cause of it, as a distinct movement within Protestantism pietism became identifiable in the 17th century. The Lutheran Church had continued Philipp Melancthon's attempt to construct an intellectual backbone for the Evangelical Lutheran faith. By the 17th century the denomination remained a confessional theological and sacramental institution, influenced by orthodox Lutheran theologians such as Johann Gerhard of Jena (d. 1637), and keeping with the liturgical traditions of the Roman Catholicism of which it saw itself as a reformed variation. In the Reformed Church, on the other hand, John Calvin had not only influenced doctrine, but for a particular formation of Christian life. The Presbyterian constitution gave the people a share in church life which the Lutherans lacked, but it appeared to some to degenerate into a dogmatic legalism which, the Lutherans believed, imperiled Christian freedom and fostered self-righteousness. However, in the pietist view, ritualistic elements which Luther wanted to remove were captivating the mainstream of the Lutheran church, squeezing the pietists into fellowships with which they were comfortable. ... In Pia desideria "Pious Desires" (1675), Spener made six proposals as the best means of restoring the life of the Church: 1. The earnest and thorough study of the Bible in private meetings, ecclesiolae in ecclesia ("little churches within the church"). 2. The Christian priesthood being universal, the laity [people] should share in the spiritual government of the Church. 3. A knowledge of Christianity must be attended by the practice of it as its indispensable sign and supplement. 4. Instead of merely didactic, and often bitter, attacks on the heterodox [variant views] and unbelievers, a sympathetic and kindly treatment of them. 5. A reorganization of the theological training of the universities, giving more prominence to the devotional life. 6. A different style of preaching, namely, in the place of pleasing rhetoric [examples directed from news, events and stories], the implanting of [Biblical] Christianity in the inner or new man [spiritual man], the soul of which is faith, and its effects the fruits of life. - This work produced a great impression throughout Germany, and although large numbers of the orthodox Lutheran theologians and pastors were deeply offended by Spener's book, its complaints and its demands were both too well justified to admit of their being point-blank denied. A large number of pastors immediately adopted Spener's proposals. ... In modern societies where Pietism has had a profound impact its religious foundations are no longer apparent. Atheistic pietism is a term used by Asgeir Helgason to describe a pietistic (moralistic) approach to life without religion. "We have denied the existence of God but kept the pietistic rules". Atheistic pietism has been suggested to be one of the characteristics (traits) of the modern day Swedish national spirit. The term is first known to have been used by W.H. Mallock in 1879. [\[link\]](#)

{FLASHBACK} [MODERN] ANABAPTIST - ANABAPTISTS "RE-BAPTIZERS" OR "ADULT BAPTISM" [BELIEVER'S BAPTISM - CREDOBAPTISM (RECITING THE WELL-KNOWN "APOSTLES' CREED" OR A PERSONAL BIBLE VERSE OR A PSALM AT BAPTISM)] ARE CHRISTIANS OF THE RADICAL REFORMATION - PURITANS OF ENGLAND AND THEIR BAPTIST BRANCH AROSE INDEPENDENTLY, BUT WERE INFLUENCED BY THE ANABAPTIST MOVEMENT - WHERE MEN BELIEVE IN THE FREEDOM OF RELIGION, SUPPORTED BY A GUARANTEE OF SEPARATION OF CHURCH AND STATE [GOVERNMENT], THEY HAVE ENTERED INTO THAT [ANABAPTIST] HERITAGE - WHERE MEN HAVE CAUGHT THE ANABAPTIST VISION OF [N.T.] DISCIPLESHIP, THEY HAVE BECOME WORTHY OF THAT HERITAGE - WHERE CORPORATE DISCIPLESHIP SUBMITS ITSELF TO THE NEW TESTAMENT PATTERN OF THE CHURCH, THE HEIR HAS THEN ENTERED FULL POSSESSION OF HIS [N.T. - ANABAPTIST] LEGACY

[Some] Anabaptists rejected \*conventional [common and Biblically acceptable] Christian practices such as wearing wedding rings, taking oaths, and participating in civil government. They adhered to a literal interpretation of the Sermon

on the Mount and Believer's baptism. The name Anabaptist is derived from this, because credobaptism ('Believer's baptism' - adult baptism) was considered heresy by all other major Christian denominations at the time of the reformation period (specifically, all major Christian denominations saw [infant] baptism as necessary for salvation and necessary for infants, and held that it was wrong to delay baptism until the child had reached a certain age; they did, however, require that those who converted later in life should confess a baptismal creed [the Apostles' Creed] at baptism (credobaptism). Anabaptists required that candidates be able to make their own confessions of faith and so refused baptism to infants). As a result, Anabaptists were heavily persecuted during the 16th century and into the 17th by both Roman Catholics and other Protestants. ... Somewhat related to this is the theory that the Anabaptists are of Waldensian origin. Some hold the idea that the Waldenses are part of the apostolic succession, while others simply believe they were an independent group out of whom the Anabaptists arose. Estep asserts "the Waldenses disappeared in Switzerland a century before the rise of the Anabaptist movement." Ludwig Keller, Thomas M. Lindsay, H. C. Vedder, Delbert Grätz, and Thieleman J. van Braght all held, in varying degrees, the position that the Anabaptists were of Waldensian origin. ... The Anabaptists were early promoters of a free church and freedom of religion (sometimes associated with separation of church and state). When it was introduced by the Anabaptists in the 15th and 16th centuries, religious freedom independent of the state was unthinkable to both clerical and governmental leaders. Religious liberty was equated with anarchy; Kropotkin traces the birth of anarchist thought in Europe to these early Anabaptist communities. According to Estep: Where men believe in the freedom of religion, supported by a guarantee of separation of church and state, they have entered into that heritage. Where men have caught the Anabaptist vision of discipleship, they have become worthy of that heritage. Where corporate discipleship submits itself to the New Testament pattern of the church, the heir has then entered full possession of his legacy. [\[link\]](#)

{FLASHBACK} APPRISING MINISTRIES: THE EMERGING CHURCH - THREE VOICES FROM THE "EMERGENT CHURCH" WILL EXPLORE THIS CAPACITY OF POSTMODERN CHRISTIANITY \*TO EMBRACE AND REDEFINE TRADITION, ... WHO SHOULD ATTEND: ANY FUTURIST WHO FEELS THAT EVERYTHING MUST CHANGE ABOUT [TRADITIONAL CHRISTIAN] RELIGION AND IS CURIOUS ABOUT HOW PROGRESSIVE [NEW AGE] CHRISTIANITY IS A LEADING INDICATOR OF CHANGE - WHAT YOU'LL LEARN: ATTENDEES WILL LEARN HOW TO GROUND [EMBED AND SATURATE] THEIR LEADERSHIP AND FORESIGHT IN THE CONCERNS OF TOMORROW'S [NEW WORLD ORDER] SPIRITUALITIES AND RELATE RELIGIOUS CONCEPTS TO FUTURES THINKING THROUGH A THEOLOGY OF (FALSE AND DECEPTIVE) HOPE - HOW CAN THIS \*NEW KNOWLEDGE BE APPLIED: PARTICIPANTS WILL LEAVE WITH A DEEPER UNDERSTANDING OF HOW POSTMODERN SPIRITUALITIES ARE \*\*RESHAPING CONSERVATIVE THEOLOGIES AND COMMUNITIES

Back in November of 2005 the online apologetics and discernment work Apprising Ministries warned you about what is now a full blown cult of neo-liberalism operating within mainstream evangelicalism, the sinfully ecumenical Emerging Church. These past few years this EC has been busy forging together its new form of postmodern liberal theology, a Liberalism 2.0 many call Emergence Christianity, which Emergent Church guru Brian McLaren begins laying out in his latest book A New Kind of Christianity. ... Three voices from the "emergent church" will explore this capacity of postmodern Christianity to embrace and redefine tradition, ... Who should attend: Any futurist who feels that everything must change about religion and is curious about how progressive Christianity is a leading indicator of change. What you'll learn: Attendees will learn how to ground their leadership and foresight in the concerns of tomorrow's spiritualities and relate religious concepts to futures thinking through a theology of hope. How can this new knowledge be applied: Participants will leave with a deeper understanding of how postmodern spiritualities are reshaping conservative theologies and communities. [\[link\]](#)

{OCCULT INFILTRATION OF THE PROTESTANT/EVANGELICAL CHURCH} CONTENDINGFORTRUTH.COM: HIDDEN LUCIFERIANS IN AMERICAN CULTURE, POLITICS, ACADEMIA...AND IN THE CHRISTIAN COMMUNITY - PARTS 3-5 (MP3S)

Further study of [singer] Michael W. Smith's occult connections » The Alan Parsons Project & the Eye of Horus/Ra/Lucifer » [pastor] David Jeremiah And His All-Seeing Eye. [\[link\]](#)

{OCCULT INFILTRATION OF THE PROTESTANT/EVANGELICAL CHURCH} CALVARY CHAPEL MELBOURNE - NEWS AND EVENTS - MICHAEL W. SMITH IN CONCERT {APPARENTLY THE PRICE TO FELLOWSHIP (Q&A) FOR ABOUT 30 MINUTES WITH THE SINGERS BEFORE THE SHOW IS A HUGE \$50.00 PLUS AN ADDITIONAL \$20.00 OR \$25.00 FOR THE ACTUAL SHOW TICKET. -- OF COURSE THE CHURCH ALSO MAKES MONEY OFF THE SHOW. -- HOW IS IT AGAIN, THAT CHRISTIAN ENTERTAINMENT AND CHRISTIAN MINISTRY HASN'T DEVOLVED INTO A CORRUPT, EVIL, GREEDY, CORPORATION?}

Michael W. Smith in Concert - Posted on Wednesday, January 13, 2010 - Multiple Grammy, Dove and American Music Award and winning Christian artist Michael W. Smith will be in concert at Calvary Chapel Melbourne along with special guest Phil Joel formerly with the Newsboys. Friday, March 5th 7:30pm doors open at 6:30 - [prices through the church] \*General Admission \$20 - At the door \$25 - \*\*Artist Circle: \$75 (includes 6pm reception with Questions & Answers) Tickets are available at: The Chapel Store/Melbourne Campus The Chapel Store/Viera Campus (General Admission Only) Wings of Joy Bookstore in Vero. \*\*Click Here to buy tickets!-- Artist Circle includes Question and Answer session at 6:00pm. [prices online] \*\*Artist Circle with 6:00 PM Q&A \$50.00 - General Admission \$25.00. [[link](#)]

{OCCULT INFILTRATION OF THE PROTESTANT/EVANGELICAL CHURCH} MICHAEL W. SMITH, DAVID CROWDER, GREG LAURIE, RTS PROFESSOR REGGIE KIDD SPEAK AT EMERGENT CONFERENCE - THE 2009 NATIONAL WORSHIP LEADER CONFERENCE TOOK PLACE ON JULY 20-23 IN LEAWOOD, KANSAS AND BROUGHT TOGETHER A CONVERGENCE OF CONTEMPLATIVE/EMERGING SPEAKERS

Many of our readers may be wondering why Greg Laurie [Harvest Crusade] would be speaking at this clearly contemplative/emergent conference. Laurie's head pastor, [con artist, charlatan and flim-flam man] Chuck Smith [Calvary Chapel], made it very clear a few years ago that Calvary Chapel would NOT be going in the contemplative/emergent direction. But, come to think of it, Chuck Smith also said at that time that Calvary Chapel had to reject the Purpose Driven movement, but on August 9th, according to Greg Laurie's website he spoke at Saddleback Church at a number of services. -- Michael W. Smith's endorsement of Manning isn't surprising; he's never been doctrinally sound, really. Music is his interest, not biblical Truth. And that's from a person who used to really enjoy his music, one upon a time. -- As for Greg Laurie and Calvary Chapel, I got some heat for stating that I saw CCOCM [Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa] going emergent. The evidence is increasing. Denying something and then behaving in favor of the same thing shows that not only is there hypocrisy going on, but the actions speak louder than words. Why it is that some public pastors deny the Emergent Church Movement, then turn around and endorse it by speaking at its conferences and sharing its leaders' platforms is beyond me. Do professing Christians only hear the weak "denials" and ignore the actions? Its certainly true so often in the political arena, which is why so many Obama supporters are backing away from him now--his actions are not in accordance with his earlier "claims" to the people and thus they are surprised and upset. So deny PDL and ECM, then join them in their promotion of heresy? Folks, its time to wake up and see the truth. Those who are in error do not promote themselves as erroneous, but as "one of us". How do you suppose false teachers secretly sneak in among you? [[link](#)]

{OCCULT INFILTRATION OF THE PROTESTANT/EVANGELICAL CHURCH} LIGHTHOUSE TRAILS RESEARCH.COM: THE SHACK HERALDED BY CHRISTIAN FIGURES, INCLUDING MICHAEL W. SMITH AND [CALVARY CHAPEL SPEAKER AND TEACHER GAYLE ERWIN] - THE NEW YORK TIMES BEST SELLER CHRISTIAN FICTION, THE SHACK, IS ENJOYING THE ENDORSEMENTS AND RAVINGS OF TOP CHRISTIAN FIGURES - CONTEMPORARY CHRISTIAN SINGER MICHAEL W. SMITH SAYS: THE SHACK IS THE MOST ABSORBING WORK OF FICTION I'VE READ IN MANY YEARS

The New York Times best seller Christian fiction, The Shack, is enjoying the endorsements and ravings of top Christian figures. Contemporary Christian singer Michael W. Smith says: The Shack is the most absorbing work of fiction I've read in many years. My wife and I laughed, cried and repented of our own lack of faith along the way. The Shack will leave you craving for the presence of God. Wynonna Judd, another popular recording artist states: "Reading The Shack during a very difficult transition in my life, this story has blown the door wide open to my soul." Judd and Smith aren't alone in their promotion of The Shack. Eugene Peterson (author of The Message) says: "This book has the potential to do for our

generation what John Bunyan's Pilgrim's Progress did for his. It's that good!" And Calvary Chapel speaker and teacher Gayle Erwin expresses: Riveting, with twists that defy your expectations while teaching powerful theological lessons without patronizing. I was crying by page 100. You cannot read it without your heart becoming involved. The list of endorsements by Christian figures goes on and on. The book has remained on the New York Times best seller list for 25 consecutive weeks now. But in spite of the heart-warming emotion that The Shack stirs within people, Lighthouse Trails believes this is a theologically off-base novel that has an underlying sensual New Age message, appealing to the "carnal" flesh rather than "the things of the Spirit". For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit. For to be carnally minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace (Romans 8:5,6). [\[link\]](#)

{OCCULT INFILTRATION OF THE PROTESTANT/EVANGELICAL CHURCH} WIKIPEDIA: BILLY GRAHAM - WILLIAM FRANKLIN "BILLY" GRAHAM, JR. (BORN NOVEMBER 7, 1918) IS AN AMERICAN EVANGELICAL CHRISTIAN EVANGELIST - SINGER MICHAEL W. SMITH IS ACTIVE IN BILLY GRAHAM CRUSADES AS WELL AS [FRANKLIN GRAHAM'S] SAMARITAN'S PURSE

During a March 12, 1991, CBS broadcast of Billy Graham's Long Island, New York crusade, Graham said in reference to the Persian Gulf War, "As our President, President Bush [Sr.], has said, it is not the people of Iraq we are at war with. It is some of the people in that regime. Pray for peace in the Middle East, a just peace." (Billy) Graham had earlier said that "there come times when we have to fight for peace." He went on to say that out of the war in the Gulf may "come \*a new peace [w/o Jesus] and, as suggested by the President, \*\*a (secular) new world order." ... For providing a platform during his events for many Christian musical artists, Graham was inducted into the Gospel Music Hall of Fame in 1999 by the Gospel Music Association. Several songs by various artists have dedicated songs to or about Graham during his lifetime. Singer Michael W. Smith is active in Billy Graham Crusades as well as Samaritan's Purse. [\[link\]](#)

{OCCULT INFILTRATION OF THE PROTESTANT/EVANGELICAL CHURCH} DR. DAVID JEREMIAH [TURNING POINT RADIO BROADCAST] & THE [SATANIC] ALL-SEEING EYE - DR. DAVID JEREMIAH HAS BEEN LONG ADMIRER AS A GREAT PREACHER - AT HIS HOME CHURCH, SHADOW MOUNTAIN COMMUNITY CHURCH [SAN DIEGO, CALIFORNIA], HE SUCCEEDED FORMER SENIOR PASTOR, TIM LAHAYE [CO-AUTHOR OF THE TWISTED THEOLOGY 'LEFT BEHIND' BOOK SERIES], IN 1981 - JEREMIAH'S LEADERSHIP OF THE CHURCH HAS LED TO AN AFFILIATION WITH THE [SBC] SOUTHERN BAPTIST CONVENTION - AS I WAS SEARCHING HIS SERMONS ON YOUTUBE, I STUMBLED UPON THE ALL-SEEING EYE THAT OVERLOOKS HIS ALTAR AND SANCTUARY (PHOTOS)

Is David Jeremiah a Mason? Giving the Shadow Mountain pastor the benefit of the doubt, maybe he didn't realize Tim LaHaye was a Mason, or that the all-seeing eye was an occult Masonic symbol. If this were so, what explains this pose...and even more condemning, the ministry logo. "The point within the circle is an interesting and important symbol in Freemasonry ... The symbol is really a beautiful but somewhat abstruse allusion to the old Sun-Worship, and introduces us for the first time to that modification of it, known among the ancients as the worship of the Phallus." Albert Mackey [Short Talk Bulletin, February, 1936; Vol. 14, No. 2, Reprinted July, 1980, p. 7]. -- See Also: Is David Jeremiah Becoming Contemplative? David Jeremiah Proposes "Major Paradigm Shift" For His Church - The Shadow Mountain pastor draws from Erwin McManus' book, The Barbarian Way - If you attended Shadow Mountain Community Church this weekend, then according to an email we received, you would have heard the second part of Pastor David Jeremiah's series called Journey with Jesus. But the title of this series is a bit misleading - Jeremiah isn't just talking about Jesus; he is discussing a book called The Barbarian Way. The book is written by Erwin McManus, who is pastor of Mosaic Church in California. In Friday's email, Jeremiah stated: This weekend, I will be sharing the second message in our Fall Journey With Jesus. The title of the message is "The Manliness of Jesus." I am praying that it will fire you up as much as it has me. It's a major paradigm shift from our normal thoughts about Jesus. This week, I have read a book by Erwin McManus called THE BARBARIAN WAY. In it, he says something that should prepare our hearts for the weekend message. -- While the quote from the book is benign, the book is not, and if any mention of the book is made by Jeremiah, it should be one of warning. If you have been following Jeremiah's slip toward what we might call contemplative/emerging Christianity, his promotion of McManus' book probably won't be too surprising. Last year, we mentioned on a radio program that Jeremiah was going to be speaking at the Lead Like Jesus conference with Ken Blanchard (whose conference it was). Shortly after this airing,



Jeremiah pulled out of the conference and then Blanchard canceled the conference all together. Jeremiah then wrote a letter to Lighthouse Trails and made it public. He defended Ken Blanchard who had been and still is promoting the New Age, particularly New Age mysticism. Source: <http://www.lighthouse trailsresearch.com/blog/?p=1934> [link]

THE SCOTTISH BIBLE SOCIETY: THE PEOPLE'S BIBLE - WHEN KING JAMES VI/I HELD THE FIRST PRINTED COPY OF THE BIBLE HE COMMISSIONED IN HIS HANDS IN 1611, HE COULD NEVER HAVE FORESEEN THE IMPACT IT WOULD HAVE AROUND THE WORLD - MANY OF OUR ANCESTORS LEARNED TO READ FROM THE KING JAMES VERSION AND IN LOTS OF CASES CAME TO A RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD

At the Scottish Bible Society we are marking this important anniversary by launching The People's Bible Project with our colleagues in England and Wales. It will travel Great Britain offering people of all faiths and none the opportunity to handwrite two verses of Scripture and at the same time logging that work as a digital copy which they can view on the web. -- We want people to engage with the Scriptures in a new way, maybe for the first time. Some may participate purely for the historical significance of doing so. Others may get involved because they know the Bible but have turned away from the faith they once had. Whatever the reason, 2011, the 400th Anniversary of the KJV, gives us a perfect opportunity to promote the Bible in our own country like never before. [link]

THE KING JAMES BIBLE TRUST - CELEBRATION OF THE AUTHORISED VERSION [KJV 1611] OF THE BIBLE - FRIDAY, 17 JUNE 2011 - SUNDAY, 19 JUNE 2011 - TIME: FRIDAY & SATURDAY 10AM-4PM SUNDAY 2PM-5PM - LOCATION: GLENORCHY UNITED REFORMED CHURCH, EXETER ROAD, EXMOUTH, DEVON, UNITED KINGDOM - ORGANISATION: BIBLE SOCIETY-EXMOUTH ACTION GROUP

Details: The Action Group are planning a [400th Anniversary] Celebration weekend for the King James Version of the Bible. Church is open from 10am-5pm to view a display of more than 40 [original] King James Versions of the Bible in a private collection. On Saturday night to hold a concert to raise funds for Bible Society with local singers and musicians. A United Service on Sunday evening at 6.30pm with a guest Speaker. All the local churches will be invited to attend. During the day coffee and tea will be served either in the church or the hall, also light lunches and cream teas. Have selection of Bible Reading notes now available so that we can encourage people to read their Bibles. [link]

THE KING JAMES VERSION [KJV 1611] 400TH ANNIVERSARY 1611-2011 - IN 1611, A CONVERGENCE OF CIRCUMSTANCES AND DEVELOPMENTS RESULTED IN THE PUBLICATION OF ONE OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE'S MOST PRE-EMINENT BOOKS - THE KING JAMES VERSION OF THE BIBLE, POPULARLY KNOWN AS THE AUTHORISED VERSION (AV) - THE YEAR 2011 SEES THE 400TH ANNIVERSARY OF THE KJV, THOUGHT TO BE ON 2ND MAY 2011

It wasn't the first English Bible by any means or even the most popular version at the time, but its style of language together with research of Bible manuscripts and their original languages (mainly Hebrew and Greek), discoveries of new documents and not least the combined effect of the Renaissance and Reformation - not just in England but across Europe, together with the dramatic development of printing, brought into being the well loved and renowned Bible version we have to this day. A singularly enduring version, with several revisions to update and correct errors of translation and print; deliberately memorable in its prose and layout; coming in many different formats and still widely in use 400 years on. Modern versions have built upon this Bible version, updating its language and knowledge to bring an understanding of the Word of God to an everyday audience. [link]

{EXCELLENT!!} CHURCH HISTORY - A BIOGRAPHY OF WILLIAM TYNDALE (MP3)

William Tyndale part 2 by Andy Davis | Mar 7, 2009 | Topic: Christian Biography [link]

## KJV 1611 HOLY BIBLE - RED LETTER EDITION {A FREE PDF KJV BIBLE} (PDF)

The King James Version (KJV) 1611 with the Words of Jesus Formatted in Red is a complete Bible containing both the Old and the New Testaments. [[link](#)]

MARTIN LUTHER (1 OF 3) - NOVEMBER 10, 1483 - FEBRUARY 18, 1546 - WAS A GERMAN PRIEST AND PROFESSOR OF THEOLOGY WHO \*\*\*INITIATED THE PROTESTANT REFORMATION - HE STRONGLY DISPUTED THE CLAIM THAT FREEDOM FROM GOD'S PUNISHMENT OF SIN COULD BE PURCHASED WITH MONEY - HE CONFRONTED INDULGENCE [SIN TITHE] SALESMAN JOHANN TETZEL WITH HIS NINETY-FIVE THESES IN 1517 - HIS REFUSAL TO RETRACT ALL OF HIS WRITINGS AT THE DEMAND OF \*POPE LEO X IN 1520 AND THE HOLY ROMAN EMPEROR CHARLES V AT THE DIET (GENERAL ASSEMBLY OF THE CHURCH - COUNCIL) OF WORMS [CITY OF WORMS IN WHAT IS NOW GERMANY] IN 1521 RESULTED IN HIS EXCOMMUNICATION BY THE POPE AND CONDEMNATION AS AN OUTLAW BY THE EMPEROR - HIS TRANSLATION OF THE BIBLE INTO THE LANGUAGE OF THE PEOPLE (INSTEAD OF ROMAN LATIN) MADE IT MORE ACCESSIBLE [TO THE COMMON PERSON], CAUSING A TREMENDOUS IMPACT ON THE CHURCH AND ON GERMAN CULTURE - IT FOSTERED THE DEVELOPMENT OF A STANDARD VERSION OF THE GERMAN LANGUAGE, ADDED SEVERAL PRINCIPLES TO THE ART OF TRANSLATION, AND \*\*\*INFLUENCED THE TRANSLATION INTO ENGLISH OF THE 1611 KING JAMES BIBLE {NOTE: AMONG THE FIRST AND FINEST FRUITS OF THE PROTESTANT REFORMATION WAS THE TRANSLATING OF THE HOLY BIBLE INTO THE COMMON LANGUAGES AND THE DISTRIBUTION OF IT INTO THE HANDS OF THE COMMON PERSON.}

Luther taught that salvation is not earned by good deeds but received only as a free gift of God's grace through faith in Jesus Christ as redeemer from sin. His theology challenged the authority of the pope of the Roman Catholic Church by teaching that the Bible is the only source of divinely revealed knowledge and opposed sacerdotalism by considering all baptized Christians to be a holy priesthood. Those who identify with Luther's teachings are called Lutherans. -- His translation of the Bible into the language of the people (instead of Latin) made it more accessible, causing a tremendous impact on the church and on German culture. It fostered the development of a standard version of the German language, added several principles to the art of translation, and influenced the translation into English of the King James Bible. His hymns influenced the development of singing in churches. His marriage to Katharina von Bora set a model for the practice of clerical marriage, allowing Protestant priests to marry. [[link](#)]

MARTIN LUTHER (2 OF 3) - THE START OF THE REFORMATION - IT WASN'T UNTIL JANUARY 1518 THAT FRIENDS OF LUTHER TRANSLATED THE 95 THESES FROM LATIN INTO GERMAN, PRINTED, AND WIDELY COPIED, MAKING THE CONTROVERSY ONE OF THE FIRST IN HISTORY TO BE AIDED BY THE PRINTING PRESS - WITHIN TWO WEEKS, COPIES OF THE THESES HAD SPREAD THROUGHOUT GERMANY; WITHIN TWO MONTHS THROUGHOUT EUROPE - LUTHER'S WRITINGS CIRCULATED WIDELY, REACHING FRANCE, ENGLAND, AND ITALY AS EARLY AS 1519. STUDENTS THROGGED TO WITTENBERG TO HEAR LUTHER SPEAK. HE PUBLISHED A SHORT COMMENTARY ON GALATIANS AND HIS WORK ON THE PSALMS. THIS EARLY PART OF LUTHER'S CAREER WAS ONE OF HIS MOST CREATIVE AND PRODUCTIVE - THREE OF HIS BEST-KNOWN WORKS WERE PUBLISHED IN 1520: TO THE CHRISTIAN NOBILITY OF THE GERMAN NATION, ON THE BABYLONIAN CAPTIVITY OF THE CHURCH, AND ON THE FREEDOM OF A CHRISTIAN

In 1516-17, Johann Tetzel, a Dominican friar and papal commissioner for indulgences, was sent to Germany by the Roman Catholic Church to sell indulgences to raise money to rebuild St. Peter's Basilica in Rome. Roman Catholic theology stated that faith alone, whether fiduciary or dogmatic, cannot justify man; and that only such faith as is active in charity and good works (*fides caritate formata*) can justify man. The benefits of good works could be obtained by donating money to the church. -- On 31 October 1517, Luther wrote to his bishop, Albert of Mainz, protesting the sale of indulgences. He enclosed in his letter a copy of his "Disputation of Martin Luther on the Power and Efficacy of Indulgences," which came to be known as The Ninety-Five Theses. Hans Hillerbrand writes that Luther had no intention of confronting the church, but saw his disputation as a scholarly objection to church practices, and the tone of the writing is accordingly "searching, rather than doctrinaire." Hillerbrand writes that there is nevertheless an undercurrent of challenge in several of the theses, particularly in Thesis 86, which asks: "Why does the pope, whose wealth today is greater than the wealth of the richest

Crassus, build the basilica of St. Peter with the money of poor believers rather than with his own money?" -- Luther objected to a saying attributed to Johann Tetzel that "As soon as the coin in the coffer rings, the soul from purgatory [also attested as 'into heaven'] springs." He insisted that, since forgiveness was God's alone to grant, those who claimed that indulgences absolved buyers from all punishments and granted them salvation were in error. Christians, he said, must not slacken in following Christ on account of such false assurances. However, this oft-quoted saying of Tetzel was by no means representative of the official Catholic teaching on indulgences, but rather, more a reflection of his capacity to exaggerate. Yet if Tetzel overstated the matter in regard to indulgences for the dead, his teaching on indulgences for the living was pure. -- The sale of indulgences shown in A Question to a Mintmaker, woodcut by Jörg Breu the Elder of Augsburg, circa 1530. According to scholars Walter Krämer, Götz Trenkler, Gerhard Ritter and Gerhard Prause, the story of the posting on the door, even though it has settled as one of the pillars of history, has little foundation in truth. In his preface to the posthumous second pressing of Luther's compiled work, humanist and reformist Philipp Melanchthon writes "reportedly, Luther, burning with passion and just devoutness, posted the Ninety-Five Theses at the Castle Church in Wittenberg, Germany at All Saints Eve, October 31" (Old calendar). At the time he wrote the preface, Melanchthon lived in Tübingen, far from Wittenberg. In the preface, Melanchthon presents more untrue assertions: that indulgence salesman Johann Tetzel publicly burned Luther's Ninety-Five Theses, that Luther held colleges on nature and physics, and that Luther had visited Rome in 1511. For a professor of the Wittenberg University to post theses on doors is unparalleled in history. Even further, Luther was strongly law abiding and it would have been against his character to publish his thoughts and direction in this manner. Moreover, Luther never mentioned anything in this direction in his writings, and the only contemporary account of the publishing of the theses is the Latin account by his servant Agricola, who states that Luther presents "certain theses in the year of 1517 according to the customs of University of Wittenberg as part of a scientific discussion. The presentation of the theses was done in a modest and respectful way, preventing to mock or insult anybody".. He makes no mention of nailing the theses to a door, nor does any other source report this. In actuality, Luther presented a hand-written copy, accompanied with honorable comments to the archbishop Albrecht of Mainz and Magdeburg, responsible for the practice of the indulgence sales, and to the bishop of Brandenburg, Luther's superior. [[link](#)]

MARTIN LUTHER (3 OF 3) - JUSTIFICATION BY FAITH - THE FIRST AND CHIEF ARTICLE IS THIS: JESUS CHRIST, OUR GOD AND LORD, DIED FOR OUR SINS AND WAS RAISED AGAIN FOR OUR JUSTIFICATION (ROMANS 3:24-25) - HE (JESUS) ALONE IS THE LAMB OF GOD WHO TAKES AWAY THE SINS OF THE WORLD (JOHN 1:29), AND GOD HAS LAID ON HIM THE INIQUITY OF US ALL (ISAIAH 53:6) - ALL HAVE SINNED AND ARE JUSTIFIED FREELY, WITHOUT THEIR OWN WORKS AND MERITS, BY HIS GRACE, THROUGH THE REDEMPTION THAT IS IN CHRIST JESUS, IN HIS BLOOD (ROMANS 3:23-25) - \*\*THIS IS NECESSARY TO BELIEVE - THIS CANNOT BE OTHERWISE ACQUIRED OR GRASPED BY ANY WORK, LAW OR MERIT - THEREFORE, IT IS CLEAR AND CERTAIN THAT THIS FAITH ALONE JUSTIFIES US ... NOTHING OF THIS ARTICLE CAN BE YIELDED OR SURRENDERED, EVEN THOUGH HEAVEN AND EARTH AND EVERYTHING ELSE FALLS (MARK 13:31) -- AS A CONSEQUENCE, LUTHER WAS EXCOMMUNICATED BY POPE LEO X ON 3 JANUARY 1521, IN THE BULL DECET ROMANUM PONTIFICEM

Breach with the papacy: Pope Leo X by Raphael - Archbishop Albrecht of Mainz and Magdeburg did not reply to Luther's letter containing the 95 Theses. He had the theses checked for heresy and in December 1517 forwarded them to Rome. He needed the revenue from the indulgences to pay off a papal dispensation for his tenure of more than one bishopric. As Luther later noted, "the pope had a finger in the pie as well, because one half was to go to the building of St Peter's Church in Rome". -- Pope Leo X was used to reformers and heretics, and he responded slowly, "with great care as is proper." Over the next three years he deployed a series of papal theologians and envoys against Luther, which only served to harden the reformer's anti-papal theology. First, the Dominican theologian Sylvester Mazzolini drafted a heresy case against Luther, whom Leo then summoned to Rome. The Elector Frederick persuaded the pope to have Luther examined at Augsburg, where the Imperial Diet was held. There, in October 1518, Luther informed the papal legate Cardinal Cajetan that he did not consider the papacy part of the biblical Church, and the hearings degenerated into a shouting match. More than his writing the 95 Theses, Luther's confrontation of the church cast him as an enemy of the pope. Cajetan's original instructions had been to arrest Luther if he failed to recant, but he lacked the means in Augsburg, where the Elector guaranteed Luther's security. Luther slipped out of the city at night, without leave from Cajetan. -- In January 1519, at Altenburg in Saxony, the papal nuncio Karl von Miltitz adopted a more conciliatory approach. Luther made certain concessions to the Saxon, who was a relative of the Elector, and promised to remain silent if his opponents did. The theologian Johann Maier von Eck, however, was determined to expose Luther's doctrine in a public forum. In June and

July 1519, he staged a disputation with Luther's colleague Andreas Karlstadt at Leipzig and invited Luther to speak. Luther's boldest assertion in the debate was that Matthew 16:18 does not confer on popes the exclusive right to interpret scripture, and that therefore neither popes nor church councils were infallible. For this, Eck branded Luther a new Jan Hus, referring to the Czech reformer and heretic burned at the stake in 1415. From that moment, he devoted himself to Luther's defeat. -- Excommunication: On 15 June 1520, the Pope warned Luther with the papal bull (edict) Exsurge Domine that he risked excommunication unless he recanted 41 sentences drawn from his writings, including the 95 Theses, within 60 days. That autumn, Johann Eck proclaimed the bull in Meissen and other towns. Karl von Miltitz, a papal nuncio, attempted to broker a solution, but Luther, who had sent the Pope a copy of On the Freedom of a Christian in October, publicly set fire to the bull and decretals at Wittenberg on 10 December 1520, an act he defended in Why the Pope and his Recent Book are Burned and Assertions Concerning All Articles. As a consequence, Luther was excommunicated by Pope Leo X on 3 January 1521, in the bull Decet Romanum Pontificem. [\[link\]](#)

## HOW TO CONVERT [BASIC CHRISTIAN] RSS FEEDS INTO PDF DOCUMENTS USING ADOBE ACROBAT READER

Adobe Acrobat Reader is one of the most used PDF viewers. \*\*It also has a feed reader using which you can access and read your RSS subscriptions. A special feature which most of us don't use is that you can use it to convert RSS feeds into PDF documents. This option is available by default in Acrobat 8, but strangely enough disabled by default in Acrobat 9. To change this, • Go to Edit > Preferences scroll down to the Tracker category and under RSS • Check Enable RSS Feed In Tracker. • Now copy the URL of the feed onto your clipboard. • Then go to Comments > Track Reviews > RSS. • Click on 'Subscribe to RSS feeds'. A prompt will open where the feed URL will already be pasted. If not paste the URL in this field, and click OK. A number of entries will appear, choose which ones you want to save into a PDF and click OK. That's it and you will get your RSS feeds as PDF documents which you can share or store. {Using Adobe Acrobat Reader Go to "Forms" then "Track Forms..." then "RSS" and after the feed link has been provided (via link in right window pane) Right Click on the Feed Title (in the left window pane) and select the "Convert to PDF" option.} [\[link\]](#)

CONVERTED: BASIC CHRISTIAN EXTENDED RSS FEED (PDF)

Basic Christian 2011 Extended Version - News-Info Feed. [\[link\]](#)

CONVERTED: BASIC CHRISTIAN RSS FEED - BLOG BIBLE STUDY (PDF)

Basic Christian: blog Bible Study - Genesis - Revelation. [\[link\]](#)

CONVERTED: BASIC CHRISTIAN RSS FEED - BLOG HISTORY STUDY (PDF)

Basic Christian: blog History Study - The 8 Kingdoms of the World. [\[link\]](#)

{OCCULT INFILTRATION OF THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH} (PART 1 OF 3) POPE LEO X: 11 DECEMBER 1475 - 1 DECEMBER 1521, BORN GIOVANNI DI LORENZO DE' MEDICI, [MADE A CARDINAL AT THE AGE OF 13] WAS THE POPE FROM 1513 TO HIS DEATH IN 1521. HE WAS THE LAST NON-PRIEST (ONLY A DEACON) TO BE ELECTED POPE - HE IS KNOWN FOR GRANTING INDULGENCES [SELLING A TYPE OF SIN TITHE] FOR THOSE WHO DONATED TO RECONSTRUCT ST. PETER'S BASILICA AND HIS CHALLENGING OF MARTIN LUTHER'S 95 THESES - HE WAS THE SECOND SON OF LORENZO DE' MEDICI, THE MOST FAMOUS RULER OF THE FLORENTINE REPUBLIC, AND CLARICE ORSINI - HIS COUSIN, GIULIO DI GIULIANO DE' MEDICI, WOULD LATER SUCCEED HIM AS POPE CLEMENT VII (1523-34) {AS AN OCCULT INFILTRATOR [CONCERNED WITH MONEY, POWER AND DESTROYING CHRISTIANITY] OF THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH POPE LEO X WAS PRIMARILY INVOLVED IN STRIPPING MONEY FROM CHURCHES AND INDIVIDUALS AFFILIATED WITH ROME AND APPROPRIATING THE MONEY

FOR HIS OWN USE. POPE LEO X USED FOUR SCHEMES TO GAIN WEALTH 1. STARTING AN OVERPRICED BUILDING PROJECT [RECONSTRUCT ST. PETER'S BASILICA] BY TAXING OTHER CHURCHES. 2. BEGAN THE SELLING OF 'INDULGENCES' [LICENSES TO SIN] TO INDIVIDUALS. 3. INITIATING FINANCES FOR A MILITARY CRUSADE AGAINST THE MIDDLE-EAST. 4. THE SELLING OF CHURCH OFFICES, POSITIONS AND EVEN THE BELONGINGS FOR HUGE SUMS OF MONEY TO UNQUALIFIED AN UNWORTHY INDIVIDUALS.}

Spendthrift [primarily on things not directly benefiting or advancing the Christian message and Gospel of Jesus Christ]: Leo's lively interest in art and literature, to say nothing of his natural liberality, his alleged nepotism, his political ambitions and necessities, and his immoderate personal luxury, exhausted within two years the hard savings of [Pope] Julius II, and precipitated a financial crisis from which he never emerged and which was a direct cause of most of what, from a papal point of view, were calamities of his pontificate. -- He sold cardinals' hats. He sold membership in the "Knights of Peter". He borrowed large sums from bankers, curials, princes and Jews. The Venetian ambassador Gradenigo estimated the paying number of offices on Leo's death at 2,150, with a capital value of nearly 3,000,000 ducats (about 132 million dollars in 2010 dollars) and a yearly income of 328,000 ducats (\$14,432,000.00). -- The ordinary income of the pope for the year 1517 had been reckoned at about 580,000 ducats (\$2,552,000.00) [around \$44 each ducat coin in 2010 dollars], of which 420,000 came from the States of the Church, 100,000 from annates, and 60,000 from the composition tax instituted by Sixtus IV. These sums, together with the \*considerable amounts accruing from indulgences, jubilees, and special fees, \*vanished as quickly as they were received. Then the pope resorted to pawning palace furniture, table plate, jewels, even statues of the apostles. Several banking firms and many individual creditors were ruined by the death of Leo. [[link](#)]

{OCCULT INFILTRATION OF THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH} (PART 2 OF 3) POPE LEO X: PLANS FOR A [POWER GRABBING] CRUSADE - A TRUCE WAS TO BE PROCLAIMED THROUGHOUT CHRISTENDOM; THE POPE WAS TO BE THE ARBITER OF DISPUTES; THE EMPEROR AND THE KING OF FRANCE WERE TO LEAD THE ARMY; ENGLAND, SPAIN AND PORTUGAL WERE TO FURNISH THE FLEET; AND THE COMBINED FORCES WERE TO BE DIRECTED AGAINST CONSTANTINOPLE - PAPAL DIPLOMACY IN THE INTERESTS OF PEACE FAILED

Plans for a Crusade: The war of Urbino was further marked by a crisis in the relations between pope and cardinals. The sacred college had allegedly grown especially worldly and troublesome since the time of Sixtus IV, and Leo took advantage of a plot of several of its members to poison him, not only to inflict exemplary punishments by executing one and imprisoning several others, but also to make a radical change in the college. -- On 3 July 1517 he published the names of thirty-one new cardinals, a number almost unprecedented in the history of the papacy. Among the nominations were such notable men such as Lorenzo Campeggio, Giambattista Pallavicini, Adrian of Utrecht, Thomas Cajetan, Cristoforo Numai and Egidio Canisio. The naming of seven members of prominent Roman families, however, reversed the policy of his predecessor which had kept the political factions of the city out of the Curia. Other promotions were for political or family considerations or to secure money for the war against Urbino. The pope was accused of having exaggerated the conspiracy of the cardinals for purposes of financial gain, but most of such accusations appear unsubstantiated. -- Leo, meanwhile, felt the need of staying the advance of the Ottoman sultan, Selim I, who was threatening western Europe, and made elaborate plans for a crusade. A truce was to be proclaimed throughout Christendom; the pope was to be the arbiter of disputes; the emperor and the king of France were to lead the army; England, Spain and Portugal were to furnish the fleet; and the combined forces were to be directed against Constantinople. Papal diplomacy in the interests of peace failed, however; Cardinal Wolsey made England, not the pope, the arbiter between France and the Empire; and much of the money collected for the crusade from tithes and indulgences was spent in other ways. -- In 1519 Hungary concluded a three years' truce with Selim I, but the succeeding sultan, Suleyman the Magnificent, renewed the war in June 1521 and on 28 August captured the citadel of Belgrade. The pope was greatly alarmed, and although he was then involved in war with France he sent about 30,000 ducats to the Hungarians. -- Leo treated the Uniate Greeks with great loyalty, and by bull of 18 May 1521 forbade Latin clergy to celebrate mass in Greek churches and Latin bishops to ordain Greek clergy. These provisions were later strengthened by Clement VII and Paul III and went far to settle the constant disputes between the Latins and Uniate Greeks. [[link](#)]

{OCCULT INFILTRATION OF THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH} (PART 3 OF 3) POPE LEO X: PROTESTANT REFORMATION AND LAST YEARS



- LEO WAS DISTURBED THROUGHOUT HIS PONTIFICATE BY SCHISM, ESPECIALLY THE REFORMATION SPARKED BY MARTIN LUTHER - IN RESPONSE TO CONCERNS ABOUT [PRIEST-PASTOR] MISCONDUCT FROM SOME SERVANTS OF THE CHURCH

In 1517 Martin Luther read his Ninety-Five Theses on the topic of indulgences in the church courtyard at Wittenberg. Students took the theses, translated them from Latin to German, and through the printing press they spread throughout Europe. Within two weeks, the theses had spread throughout Germany, and after two months they had spread throughout Europe. Leo failed to fully comprehend the importance of the movement, and in February 1518 he directed the vicar-general of the Augustinians to impose silence on his monks. -- On 30 May, Luther sent an explanation of his theses to the pope; on 7 August he was summoned to appear at Rome. An arrangement was effected, however, whereby that summons was cancelled, and Luther went instead to Augsburg in October 1518 to meet the papal legate, Cardinal Cajetan; but neither the arguments of the cardinal, nor Leo's dogmatic papal bull of 9 November requiring all Christians to believe in the pope's power to grant indulgences, moved Luther to retract. A year of fruitless negotiations followed, during which the controversy took popular root across the German States. -- A further papal bull of 15 June 1520, *Exurge Domine* or *Arise, O Lord*, condemned forty-one propositions extracted from Luther's teachings, and was taken to Germany by Eck in his capacity as apostolic nuncio. Leo followed by formally excommunicating Luther by the bull *Decretum Romanum Pontificem* or *It Pleases the Roman Pontiff*, on 3 January 1521. In a brief the Pope also directed Charles V, Holy Roman Emperor to take energetic measures against heresy. -- It was also under Leo that Lutheranism spread into Scandinavia. The pope had repeatedly used the rich northern benefices to reward members of the Roman curia, and towards the close of the year 1516 he sent the impolitic Arcimboldi as papal nuncio to Denmark to collect money for St Peter's. This led to the Reformation in Denmark-Norway and Holstein. King Christian II took advantage of the growing dissatisfaction of the native clergy toward the papal government, and of Arcimboldi's interference in the Swedish revolt, to expel the nuncio and summon Lutheran theologians to Copenhagen in 1520. Christian approved a plan by which a formal state church should be established in Denmark, all appeals to Rome should be abolished, and the king and diet should have final jurisdiction in ecclesiastical causes. Leo sent a new nuncio to Copenhagen (1521) in the person of the Minorite Francesco de Potentia, who readily absolved the king and received the rich bishopric of Skara. The pope or his legate, however, took no steps to remove abuses or otherwise reform the Scandinavian churches. --- Having fallen ill with malaria, Pope Leo X died on December 1, 1521, so suddenly that the last sacraments could not be administered; but the contemporary suspicions of poison were unfounded. He was buried in Santa Maria sopra Minerva. [\[link\]](#)

{OCCULT INFILTRATION OF THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH} THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - THE MEDICI FAMILY [GENERALLY CONSIDERED THE MOST OCCULT FAMILY OF MEDIEVAL EUROPE] - OTHER PROMINENT MEDICI WERE \*POPE LEO X (1475-1521); POPE CLEMENT VII (1478-1534); CATHERINE (1519-1589), WIFE OF [KING] HENRY II OF FRANCE; AND MARIE (1573-1642), WIFE OF [KING] HENRY IV OF FRANCE AND REGENT FOR THEIR SON [KING] LOUIS XIII [NOTE: THIS IS ALSO THE IMPORTANT AND HISTORIC TIMEFRAME OF THE GENERAL DISCOVERY OF AMERICA BY THE ITALIAN BORN EXPLORER CHRISTOPHER COLUMBUS IN HIS 1492 VOYAGE FROM SPAIN TO AMERICA (BAHAMAS).]

Medici, an Italian family of merchants and bankers who ruled the republic of Florence through economic power and personal influence. By their patronage of the arts they made Florence the center of the Italian Renaissance. The Medici were created dukes of Florence by Holy Roman Emperor Charles V in 1531, and grand dukes of Tuscany by Emperor Maximilian II in 1575. The last Medici grand duke was deposed by the Austrians in 1737. Important members of the Medici family included the following. Giovanni De' Medici: (1360-1429) established the family fortune and made himself ruler of Florence's merchant oligarchy. Cosimo De' Medici: (1389-1464), his son, used his banking business to gain political power and led Florence in a long period of prosperity and artistic achievement. Lorenzo the Magnificent: (1449-1492), grandson of Cosimo, gained fame as a statesman and patron of arts and letters. He was recognized as a poet himself and was largely responsible for the Tuscan dialect becoming the national speech of Italy. Cosimo (I) the Great: (1519-1574) succeeded to the dukedom in 1537 and ruled as a despot. He restored the duchy of Tuscany by conquering the other republics that had been part of it. [\[link\]](#)

{OCCULT INFILTRATION OF THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH} THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - THE [TWO] MEDICI POPES - POPE LEO X



[1513 - 1521] KNOWN FOR BEING THE POPE THAT CHALLENGED MARTIN LUTHER'S [1517 A.D.] 95 THESES -- POPE CLEMENT VII [1523 - 1534] (MEDICI COUSIN OF POPE LEO X) KNOWN FOR BEING POPE DURING THE SACKING OF ROME IN 1527 A.D. [THE (OCCULT) MEDICI (FAMILY), LED BY (POPE) CLEMENT, HAD TRIED TO PLAY EVERYONE OFF AGAINST EACH OTHER AND HAD MADE EVERYONE THEIR ENEMY -- AT LEAST TEMPORARILY - SOURCE: MMDTKW.ORG/V5SACKROME.HTML]

Pope Leo X - Giovanni de'Medici, 1475 - 1513 - 1521: Giovanni de'Medici, second son of Lorenzo and younger brother of the fatuous Piero, became the first of the Medici Popes (Leo X - Leone Decimo) at the age of 38 on 11 March 1513. Prior to this his life had been a complete roller coaster. Brought up in Medici luxury alongside Michelangelo (who was included in the Medici household by Lorenzo), older brother Piero and cousin Giulio (who was adopted by Lorenzo after his father (who was Lorenzo's brother) was killed in the Pazzi Conspiracy in 1478), he had access to the incomes of several wealthy monasteries, including Badia a Passignano, and was made a Cardinal at the age of 13. All this came to an abrupt end in 1494 when, in the wake of Lorenzo's death, the incompetent surrender of his brother Piero the Fatuous to the French, and the ensuing Savonarola stirred turbulence, he had to sneak out of Florence dressed as a Franciscan Friar, and then live in hiding with his cousin for the next decade, latterly being protected by the Habsburg Emperor Maximilian (who ironically was to be a major cause of the collapse of the Bruges branch of the Medici Bank) and then by the dreadful Cesare Borgia and his father Pope Alessandro VI (1431 - 1492 - 1503 (72)) in Rome. ... Pope Clement VII Giulio de'Medici, 1478 - 1523 - 1534 (56) Illegitimate son of Lorenzo's (Pazzi murdered) brother Giuliano, adopted son of Lorenzo, and companion in exile to Lorenzo's son Giovanni (Leo X), who was three years his senior, Giulio de'Medici became Pope Clement VII (Clemente Settimo). He was good looking, intellectually sophisticated, a talented musician and a political disaster. In reality he also faced the legacy of the corrupt practices of his cousin Leo X, and the impossible task of operating in the emergent nation state Europe dominated by Charles V, Francis I, and Henry VIII (whom he excommunicated), and threatened by Suleiman the Magnificent, plus Martin Luther dealing the protestants into the game as well - see Insight Page. He lost England, and was humiliated by having to flee in disguise from Rome when it was barbarically sacked by Charles V's rabble army after Clement mistakenly got too close to flashy Francis I of France. [[Images/Montages/Firenze/Medici Popes.htm link](#)]

{OCCULT INFILTRATION OF THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH} THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - 'OCCULT' POWER: THE POLITICS OF WITCHCRAFT AND SUPERSTITION IN RENAISSANCE FLORENCE - IN FLORENCE, HOW DID ONE FAMILY--THE MEDICI--SECURE THEIR POWER AFTER OVER A CENTURY OF STRUGGLE, AND HOW DID THEY COME TO CONSTRUCT A MYTH OF THEIR OWN LEGITIMACY? (BOOK)

Lawrence's interpretation, however narrow and flawed, does highlight an indisputable element of Grazzini's tale of Dr. Manente: its cruelty and "monstrosity," traits that, I will argue, provide insight into the social structures of the mid-sixteenth century, particularly those that rely upon coercion and force. In Florence, how did one family--the Medici--secure their power after over a century of struggle, and how did they come to construct a myth of their own legitimacy? ... It is important to remember that, from 1494--when the friar himself gained widespread support and offered a major threat to the rule of the Medici family--until long after his execution in 1498, Savonarola bequeathed a powerful religious and political vision that was not dependent on his leadership for survival--a fact that fascinated the political theorist Niccolo Machiavelli. Savonarola's followers--called the Piagnoni first by their enemies and later, proudly, by themselves--remained politically active after his execution, through the Republic that lasted until 1513, when the first Medici pope, Leo X, used the considerable influence of this position to help his family and their allies to return to Florence, and again after the sack of Rome in 1527, which occurred during the pontificate of another Medici, Clement VII. The Piagnoni continued to be active even after the Medici, first Alessandro and then Cosimo I, openly turned Florence onto the path of absolutism [unlimited, centralized authority and absolute sovereignty] by accepting the [nobility] title of Duke. ... Lorenzo's manipulation of the Church comes into play in the next phase of the beffa. ... At this point, Grazzini emphasizes not only that many friars and priests were ignorant, but, more importantly, that the kind of people Lorenzo elevated to positions of power in the Florentine church hierarchy were either superstitious [occult] or corrupt, criticisms that Savonarola also often made of the Medici. [[link](#)]

{OCCULT INFILTRATION OF THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH} THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - CHRISTIAN AND ROSICRUCIAN KABBALAH [ESOTERIC (HIDDEN) TEACHINGS - THE REAL NWO - NEW AGE BIBLE] - THE ORIGINAL JEWISH [WITCHCRAFT - KING SOLOMON]

KABBALAH --> CHRISTIAN MYSTIC, RAYMON LULL (1232 - 1316 A.D.) ORIGINATOR OF THE CHRISTIAN KABBALAH --> RENAISSANCE CHRISTIAN KABBALAH (MEDICI FAMILY) --> ROSICRUCIAN (ILLUMINATI - FREEMASON) KABBALAH --> MODERN OCCULT KABBALAH - THE BEGINNING OF CHRISTIAN KABBALAH IS TO BE FOUND IN THE TEACHINGS OF THE CATALAN PHILOSOPHER AND MYSTIC, RAYMON LULL - LULL HAD THE IDEA OF UNIFYING ALL THREE RELIGIONS [JUDAISM, CHRISTIANITY, ISLAM] BY DEVELOPING A PHILOSOPHY INCORPORATING ELEMENTS COMMON TO ALL - THE WAY HE INTENDED TO [UNITE] CONVERT WAS THROUGH RATIONAL AND MYSTICAL DOCTRINE - RENAISSANCE CHRISTIAN KABBALAH WAS DERIVED FROM A NUMBER OF SOURCES - FIRSTLY, THE CHRISTOLOGICAL [CHRIST DOCTRINE] SPECULATIONS OF A NUMBER OF JEWISH CONVERTS FROM THE LATE 13TH TO THE LATE FIFTEENTH CENTURIES - SECONDLY, THE PHILOSOPHICAL CHRISTIAN AND RENAISSANCE SPECULATION CONCERNING THE KABBALAH THAT DEVELOPED AROUND THE PLATONIC ACADEMY \*FOUNDED BY THE \*\*MEDICI FAMILY IN FLORENCE

Lull based his Art on the importance which Christian, Moslem [Islam], and Jew each attached to the Divine Names or Attributes, or, as he called them, Dignities. Lull mentioned nine Dignities (or Dignitaries): Bonitas (Goodness), Magnitudo (Greatness), Eternitas (Eternity), Potestas (Power), Sapientia (Wisdom), Voluntas (Will), Virtus (Virtue), Veritas (Truth), and Gloria (Glory). These are shown in the following diagram. ... In addition we also find the incorporation of the four elements [earth, water, air and fire] and the qualities, the seven planets and twelves [astrological] signs, medicine, alchemy, geometry, a letter notation, and so on. There is an elaborate system of correspondences, in that the nine Dignitaries have their correspondences in the celestial sphere, the human level, and the animal, plant, and material creation. In all this we see the influence, not only of Kabbalah, but also of Aristotelean categories, Augustinian Platonism (nearly all the Lullian Dignities can be found listed as Augustine's Divine Attributes), and the celestial hierarchies of angels of the Christian Neoplatonist Dionysius. [Frances A. Yates, *The Occult Philosophy in the Elizabethan Age*, pp.9-12]. -- Renaissance Kabbalah: Renaissance Christian Kabbalah was derived from a number of sources. Firstly, the christological speculations of a number of Jewish converts from the late 13th to the late fifteenth centuries. Secondly, the philosophical Christian and Renaissance speculation concerning the Kabbalah that developed around the Platonic Academy founded by the Medici family in Florence. Pico della Mirandola *The Florentines*, headed by the renowned Renaissance hermeticist Giovanni Pico della Mirandola (1463-94) believed they had discovered in Kabbalah a lost divine revelation that could give the key to understanding both the teachings of Pythagoras, Plato, and the Orphics, and the inner secrets of Catholic Christianity. Pico himself had a considerable amount of Kabbalistic literature translated into Latin by the scholarly convert Samuel ben Nissim Abulfaraj. Among the 900 theses Pico presented for public debate in Rome was the claim that "no science can better convince us of the divinity of Jesus Christ than magic and the Kabbalah", and he believed he could prove the dogmas of the Trinity and the Incarnation through Kabbalistic axioms. All this caused a sensation in the intellectual Christian world, and the writings of Pico and his follower Johannes Reuchlin (1455-1522) led on the one hand to great interest in the doctrine of Divine Names and in practical (magical) Kabbalah (culminating in Cornelius Agrippa of Nettesheim's *De Occult Philosophia* (1531) and on the other to further attempts at a synthesis between Kabbalah and Christian theology. [Gershom Scholem, *Kabbalah*, pp.197-8] -- Rosicrucian Kabbalah: By the late 16th century Christian Kabbalah began to be permeated with alchemical symbolism; a trend that continued through the 17th and 18th century. Well known representatives are the Rosicrucian philosopher and alchemist Robert Fludd (1574-1637) and the alchemist Thomas Vaughan (1622-1666) among others. One of the works of Fludd presents an interpretation of the Sefirotic Tree which he illustrates as a Palm (left), whose ten spreading branches raying forth from the lowest world suggest that man on earth is a microcosm or reflection of the macrocosm or universe. In the second half of the 18th century this alchemical kabbalah was combined with Freemasonic numerology and occultism, from which was ultimately to develop the extraordinary occult/magickal revival of the late 19th century known as the Hermetic Order of the Golden Dawn illustration (left) from *World Trees* by Hazel Minot Kircher's *Tree from Oedipus Aegyptiacus* published in 1652 by Athanasius Kircher, a Jesuit priest and hermetic philosopher -- Occult Kabbalah: By the 19th century the occultists of the French magician revival, such as Eliphas Levi (Alphonse Louis Constant; 1810-1875) and Papus (Gerard Encausse; 1868-1916) had lost all understanding of the original Jewish meaning of Kabbalah, and brought in various extraneous elements such as Tarot. Levi was an influential figure both on the Theosophy of Blavatsky and even more so the Golden Dawn Order of Mathers and Westcott, with its unique Kabbalistic (or Qabalistic, to use the preferred spelling) formulation of Sefirot and paths, through which Kabbalah established itself in the contemporary Western Occult Tradition. [[link](#)]

{OCCULT INFILTRATION OF THE PROTESTANT/EVANGELICAL CHURCH} DISGRACED-FRAUDULENT "ERGUN GOES TO CAMP"....ERGUN

CANER TO SPEAK AT FBC JAX SUMMER YOUTH CAMP IN AUGUST - I HAVE CONFIRMED FROM A RELIABLE SOURCE THAT FBC JAX CHURCH LEADERS HAVE DECIDED TO BRING IN ERGUN CANER TO SPEAK TO THE FBC JAX HIGH SCHOOLERS' AND MIDDLE SCHOOLERS' AT THEIR SUMMER YOUTH CAMP THAT WILL BE HELD AUGUST 1ST-5TH AT THE GEORGIA BAPTIST CONVENTION'S NORMAN PARK CONFERENCE CENTER IN TIFTON, GA.

Is Caner the best example of integrity and truth that First Baptist can find for their young people? Of course not...but Caner is good friends with Pastor Mac Brunson, and Ergun Caner and Mac are co-authors of a book that they have been working together on for a second edition. So at FBC Jax these days, it sure seems that a personal and business relationship with the pastor trumps the need to find the best role model for kids at camp. Bringing in the pastor's buddy for a speaking gig trumps his "guarding and protecting" the flock, apparently. -- I hope at least some of the parents of middle schoolers and high schoolers at FBC Jax are disgusted at this choice for their young people. I hope the lay workers at FBC Jax who work with these kids are disgusted. They work so hard all year to instill values of truth and honesty in the kids, and their professional seminarian church leaders go and bring in Caner to preach to their kids during the spiritual apex of the church year. Of course most young people at FBC Jax are not up on what has happened over the past year with Caner - they will eat up his [fraudulent] stories, laugh at his jokes, and Caner will rebuild his brand with the next generation of FBC Jax'ers. Heck, at camp Ergun might slip in a story or two of his days growing up learning of American culture by watching Istanbul TV as a kid. Maybe he'll elaborate on his [imaginary] days of "Islamic Youth Jihad" and describe the training he [didn't] received to perform 9/11 style attacks as he claimed at their church in November 2001. -- But maybe some good will come of this. Young people at FBC Jax, let this serve as a prime example for you that your church leaders - your senior pastor especially - don't always have the best interests of the people they are leading at heart. \*\*The pastor is not some sort of super-spiritual "man of God" like a priest or prophet who always knows best. Your pastor is not a "God-appointed agent to save you from your ignorance". \*\*\*Pastors are not to be blindly trusted. Your pastor [Pastor Mac Brunson] claimed recently that his number one priority is to "guard the flock", yet I believe he is failing to guard you in this instance as he promises. Perhaps the Lord can use you to let your parents know, and your church leaders know that you aren't happy with this selection for your camp. -- And young people, this is a lesson for you of what NOT to do when you become a lay leader in your church. Don't be a "yes man" deacon or trustee or lay leader. Stand up to your pastor when they make a wrong decision such as this. You don't have to be silent and "let God handle it", or just say "well, Pastor is God's man"....no, YOU are God's man or woman at that church and maybe God wants YOU to speak up and demand accountability for a terrible decision such as this. Don't let the pastor convince you that you are sinning by raising this "controversial issue" and demanding that it be fixed. God has placed plenty of men and women in your church - including YOU - who should stand up to your pastor and say "No" to them bringing Ergun Caner to your camp. -- There still is time for FBC Jax and Mac Brunson to change their mind about bringing Caner to camp. If not, perhaps they can film the sessions with Caner and market it as "Ergun Goes to Camp". Heck, Tifton, GA is not too far away from Atlanta - why not call Eddie Long to come down and help out with camp and be a cabin chaperone for a group of 6th grade boys? Creflo Dollar can come down too. [\[link\]](#)

{FLASHBACK} IT TAKES A LONG TIME TO CLEAN UP [INTERNET] FALSEHOODS - THE INTERNET IS SUCH A HUGE "PLACE" - IT TAKES FOREVER TO CLEAN UP EVIDENCES OF YOUR PAST---IF YOU ARE TRYING TO DO THAT, ANYWAY - I WAS JUST REFERRED TO THIS (2005) PRESS RELEASE ON ERGUN CANER'S OWN WEBSITE (BETTER CLICK FAST, IT WILL BE GONE BEFORE LONG!) - NOTE THIS FURTHER EXAMPLE OF THE MYSTERIOUS "MISSTATEMENT" THAT ERGUN CANER SEEMED TO BE MAKING OVER AND OVER AND OVER AGAIN FOR YEARS ON END {\*\*NOTE: ERGUN CANER IS GOING AROUND PREACHING (MOSTLY TO UNSUSPECTING TEENAGERS) A 100% EMERGENT CHURCH DOCTRINE, PRINCIPLES AND THEOLOGY I.E. "GOD = LOVE" ACTUALLY "GOD = GOD" AND LOVE, PATIENCE, FAITHFULNESS, JUSTICE, LONGSUFFERING, FAITHFULNESS, ETC. ARE ALL ATTRIBUTES OF GOD. - ALSO NOTE: IT IS DR. NORMAN GEISLER (VERITAS EVANGELICAL SEMINARY) [ONE OF ERGUN CANER'S BIGGEST SUPPORTERS AND A MENTOR] THAT IS GOING AROUND FROM CHURCH TO CHURCH DOING "APOLOGETICS CONFERENCES" WITH ERGUN CANER (ALSO ONE OF GEISLER'S VERITAS SEMINARY INSTRUCTORS) \*\*\*AS GEISLER PRETENDS TO BE INFORMING CHRISTIANS AND PREACHING AGAINST THE GNOSTIC EMERGENT CHURCH MOVEMENT THAT IS CURRENTLY INFILTRATING EVANGELICAL CHRISTIANITY ON A MASSIVE SCALE ALL THE WHILE DR. NORMAN GEISLER IS FORWARDING, PROMOTING AND COVERING FOR EMERGENT CHURCH (GNOSTIC) PROMPTER ERGUN CANER. -- JULY 31, 2010 CALVARY CHAPEL DOWNEY -

APOLOGETICS CONFERENCE SPEAKERS: NORMAN GEISLER, "UNDERSTANDING AND ANSWERING THE EMERGENT CHURCH" - ERGUN CANER, "5 REASONS WHY I AM NOT A MUSLIM" SOURCE: [WWW.CCCSDOWNEY.ORG/HIGH-SCHOOL/MONTHLY-LETTER/](http://WWW.CCCSDOWNEY.ORG/HIGH-SCHOOL/MONTHLY-LETTER/)}

Ex-Muslim to lead at Liberty U. By Bob Lowry ASSOCIATED PRESS LYNCHBURG, Va. -- The new dean of the Rev. Jerry Falwell's Liberty University theological seminary is a former Sunni Muslim who plans to turn out a hipper generation of graduates by relating to them with lyrics from rapper 50 Cent, TV's "Queer Eye for the Straight Guy" and the latest movies and film stars. Ergun Mehmet Caner cracks one-liners as easily as he quotes a Bible verse. Lecturing to a packed auditorium of 450 students, Mr. Caner mixed religion with jokes to keep his students on their toes in a late afternoon theology class. He asked his students which popular actors they would marry [have sex with] "if she or he was a Christian." Their answers brought howls of laughter from the classroom. "In a given lecture, I'll talk about 'Queer Eye for the Straight Guy,' C.S. Lewis, 'Plato's Cave' and some lyrics by 50 Cent," Mr. Caner said of some subjects one normally wouldn't associate with Mr. Falwell's university. Mr. Caner sees it as a way to connect with his young audiences. "Most college students lose attention every seven minutes and with that, it's important to have that humor to bring us back in and teach us more," said Travis Bush, a junior from Rocky Mount, N.C., in Mr. Caner's class. "He's the best professor here. With the humor, it keeps us interested." Mr. Caner, 39, said he wants a different approach for a new generation of Liberty students, whom he dubs "tecumenicals." "I call them techies because, on one hand, they were raised with e-mail" he says. "And yet they are so ecumenical. This generation is different. They've been there, seen it and done it. They're looking for some \*authentic passion that's got a pulse and that sweats. "The point is I'll use anything at my disposal. I'm not hiding from culture and I don't boycott culture. If I'm turning out students who say 'What's that dot on your head?' That's ignorance. Or, 'Why'd you wear your laundry on the top of your head?' That's ignorance." Mr. Caner takes over as dean of the seminary in July after only two years at the 8,000-student school. The shaven-headed, goateed Mr. Caner [Proven False], whose family emigrated from Turkey [Sweden] to Toledo, Ohio, when he was a teenager [two years old] ... Boyd Rist, Liberty's vice president for academic affairs, said Mr. Caner was the clear choice for the job after the former dean left for the presidency of another school. As for Mr. Caner's Muslim background, Mr. Rist said Mr. Falwell [Sr.] doesn't mind doing the unexpected at the school he founded in his hometown in 1971. Copyright 2005 News World Communications, Inc. Source: [www.erguncaner.com/home/press/documents/ap\\_04152005.pdf](http://www.erguncaner.com/home/press/documents/ap_04152005.pdf) [[link](#)]

{FLASHBACK} 7/29/2010 - DIVIDING LINE WITH JAMES WHITE "WHAT KIND OF A PERSON WHEN THEY GET CAUGHT LYING, INSTEAD OF REPENTING JUST MAKES UP ANOTHER LIE" {NOTE: TWO RECORDINGS OF ERGUN CANER ATTEMPTING TO EXPLAIN THE TRINITY - FATHER, SON, HOLY SPIRIT NATURE OF GOD ARE PLAYED AND CANER DOES AN 'OK' JOB BUT UNEXPLAINABLY MIXES WITHIN HIS CONVOLUTED EXPLANATIONS NEW AGE TERMS AND CONCEPTS I.E. "ETERNAL PROGRESSION" SAYING THAT JESUS' INCARNATION WAS "JUST A PART OF HIS ETERNAL PROGRESSION" (I.E. LDS MORMONISM) AND THEN THAT THE TRINITY IS EMBODIED AT THE TIP OF OUR OWN FINGER (I.E. SOME NEW AGE [GNOSTIC - SEX MAGIK - DA VINCI CODE] CONCEPT THAT WE ARE ALL LITTLE GODS). THE TIP OF OUR FINGER (OR SOMETHING ELSE FOR MALES) ANALOGY IS COMPLETELY WRONG IN THAT THREE DIMENSIONS (LENGTH, HEIGHT, AND WIDTH) ALWAYS HAVE WITH IT THE 4TH DIMENSION OF TIME AND FOR EXAMPLE THE HIGHER [5TH AND 6TH] SPIRITUAL DIMENSIONS INCLUDING THE EVER PRESENT ETERNAL, LIMITLESS DIMENSION OF GOD SO USING THE TIP OF OUR OWN FINGER TO REPRESENT THE TRINITY OF GOD IS PERHAPS THE WORST OF ALL POSSIBLE EXAMPLES AND ANY SEMINARY THEOLOGY PROFESSOR SHOULD BE ABLE TO GIVE A MORE CONCISE AND COHERENT STATEMENT ON THE TRINITY THAN CANER IS ABLE TO EXPLAIN - AS THOUGH HE IS PUBLICALLY EXPLAINING IT FOR THE FIRST TIME.} (MP3)

Discussed today: A May [2010 - San Diego, CA] recording of Ergun Caner talking about haters [and 'flamers' i.e. Caner's version of Christians who simply question him]. Dr. White also took two calls. [[link](#)]

{OCCULT INFILTRATION OF THE PROTESTANT/EVANGELICAL CHURCH} CONTENDING FOR TRUTH WITH DR. SCOTT JOHNSON - END TIME CURRENT EVENTS: 6-12-11 - HIDDEN LUCIFERIAN (SATAN WORSHIPERS) IN AMERICAN CULTURE, POLITICS, ACADEMIA...AND IN THE CHRISTIAN COMMUNITY (PART 1) - IS "CHRISTIAN MUSICIAN" MICHAEL W. SMITH...A COVERT OCCULTIST? (PART 2) (MP3S)

People/leaders who are Possible Occult /Satanic infiltrators into the Christian Church - of course Satan is going to send his best and most capable deceivers into the true Church in order to cause strife, confusion, a lack of clarity and general disorder for all things Christian (Jesus Christ) within the Church. -- Warnings Regarding: Neil Anderson - Freedom in Christ Ministries; Kay Arthur - Precept Ministries International; Ron Blue; Dietrich Bonhoeffer - WWII German Theologian; Bill Bright - Campus Crusade for Christ; Stuart & Jill Briscoe - Telling the Truth; Larry Burkett - Crown Financial Ministries; Tony Campolo - "Red-Letter Christian"; Paul (David) Yonggi Cho - Yoido Full Gospel Church in Seoul, Korea; Gary Collins - Nelson Ministry Services; \*Chuck Colson - BreakPoint; Kenneth & Gloria Copeland - Kenneth Copeland Ministries; Larry Crabb - NewWay Ministries; \*Dr. James Dobson - Focus on the Family; Ted W. Engstrom - Youth for Christ International; Gary Ezzo - Growing Families International; \*Jerry Falwell [Sr. - Jr.] - Liberty University [LU] & Thomas Road Baptist Church; Richard Foster - Quaker Minister; Bill Gothard - Institute in Basic Life Principles; Billy Graham - The Billy Graham Evangelistic Association; \*John Hagee - Cornerstone Church in San Antonio, Texas; Kenneth W. & Lynette Hagin - Rhema Praise television show; Hank Hanegraaff - Christian Research Institute (CRI); Jack Hayford - The Church on the Way in Van Nuys, CA & Chancellor of the The King's University; \*Howard Hendricks - longtime professor at Dallas Theological Seminary, speaker for Promise Keepers; Benny Hinn - Benny Hinn Ministries & This Is Your Day TV Show; David Hocking[?] - Hope for Today; Michael Horton - White Horse Inn Blog; Rodney Howard-Browne - Revival Ministries International; \*Dave Hunt - The Berean Call; Bill Hybels - Willow Creek Community Church; Jack Hyles[?] - In 1972, he founded Hyles-Anderson College; T.D. Jakes - The Potter's House; Dr. David Jeremiah - Turning Point for God; Dr. D. James Kennedy - Coral Ridge Ministries; Woodrow Kroll - Back to the Bible; Tim & Beverly LaHaye - the Left Behind series of books & Concerned Women for America; Greg Laurie - Harvest Crusade; Zola Levitt - Zola Levitt Ministries; C.S. Lewis - Narnia Chronicles; Hal Lindsey - The Hal Lindsey Report; C.S. Lovett - president of Maranatha Family; Max Lucado - UpWords®; Martin Luther - Protestant Reformation; Bill McCartney - Promise Keepers; Josh McDowell[?] - Evidence That Demands a Verdict; \*John MacArthur - Grace to You; Gordon MacDonald - pastor of Grace Chapel in Lexington, Massachusetts; David & Karen Mains - Mainstay Ministries; Don Matzat - pastor at Zion Lutheran Church in Bridgeville, PA; John C. Maxwell - leadership expert; \*Joyce Meyer - Joyce Meyer Ministries; Dr. Frank Minirth & Dr. Paul Meier - The Freudian Connection; Sun Myung Moon - worldwide Unification Church; Joel Osteen - Hope For Today; J.I. Packer - Author, Regent College in Vancouver, British Columbia; Luis Palau - Global Evangelist; Rod Parsley - Breakthrough; Norman Vincent Peale - The Power of Positive Thinking; M. Scott Peck - American psychiatrist and best-selling author, best known for his first book, The Road Less Traveled; Frank Peretti - Christian fiction author; Dennis Rainey - FamilyLife, Focus on the Family; \*Pat Robertson - Christian Broadcasting Network (CBN) - The 700 Club; James Robison - Life Outreach International; Dr. Hugh Ross - creationist Christian apologist; Jack Schaap - Hyles-Anderson College; Robert Schuller - Crystal Cathedral; David Seamands - Evangelism Today!; Gary Smalley - Marriage Restoration Intensive; \*Chuck Smith Sr. - Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa, CA; Charles Solomon - Grace Fellowship International; \*R.C. Sproul Sr. - Ligonier Ministries; Charles Stanley[?] - In Touch Ministries; \*Charles Swindoll - Insight for Living; \*Rick Warren - Saddleback Church, U.N. P.E.A.C.E. Plan, Purpose Driven Life; \*Donald Wildmon - American Family Association (AFA); John Wimber - director of the Association of Vineyard Churches; Philip Yancey - Author; Zig Ziglar - motivational speaker -- See Also: Constance Cumbey - Hidden Dangers of the Rainbow; Mark Lowry - Gaither Vocal Band; Leonard Sweet - [Satanist] influential Christian leader; Beth Moore - Living Proof Ministries; Chuck Missler - Koinonia House; John Piper - Desiring God; Phyllis Schlafly - Eagle Forum; Jan Markell - Olive Tree Ministries; Dr. Stan Monteith - Radio Liberty; Nancy Leigh DeMoss - Revive Our Hearts; Mark DeMoss - The DeMoss Group the nation's first and largest public relations agency exclusively serving Christian leaders; \*Dr. Norman Geisler - Veritas Evangelical Seminary; Ravi Zacharias - Zacharias International Ministries; Eugene H. Peterson - The Message (bible); Frank Viola - Jesus Manifesto; Rob Bell - Velvet Jesus, NOOMA, Love Wins; William Lane Craig - Reasonable Faith; Lee Strobe - former Chicago Tribune legal editor, author of The Case for Christ. {Note: Updated the list to provide some information regarding the organization each person is affiliated with.} [\[link\]](#)

DEBBIESCHLUSSEL.COM: TERRIFIC! VIDEO: MICHELE BACHMANN ON ISRAEL {NOTE: BACK HOME AND PLANNING ON POSTING SOME MORE MATERIAL SOON. - WATCHED PART OF THE REPUBLICAN DEBATE LAST NIGHT. -- MICHELE BACHMANN WAS CLEARLY OUT FRONT AND PROBABLY HAS MY VOTE. I'M NOT PLANNING ON BLOGGING THE 2012 ELECTIONS AND AFTER THE BORING DEBATE LAST NIGHT I REALLY WANT EVEN LESS TO DO WITH THE ELECTION THOUGH I DO THINK SARAH PALIN SHOULD BE A CANDIDATE AS SHE HAS BEEN VERY GOOD AT PROVIDING A CONSERVATIVE VOICE FOR AMERICA. - THE REPUBLICAN DEBATE WAS REALLY NOT VERY GOOD PRIMARILY BECAUSE IT WAS HOSTED BY CNN SO ALL THE LIBERAL TOPICS (I.E. HEALTH CARE) WERE FRONT AND CENTER AND IT OFTEN MADE THE



REPUBLICAN CANDIDATES LOOK AND SOUND MORE LIKE DEMOCRAT CANDIDATES THAN REPUBLICANS SO THE FORMAT WASN'T A GOOD SHOWCASE FOR REPUBLICANS AND BASICALLY IT LOOKS LIKE THE REPUBLICANS HAVE LITTLE OR NO GAME FOR 2012.}

She has been derided as Sarah Palin's twin, but Michele Bachmann is no Palin, and, hey, she's actually served complete terms in office without quitting. Yes, she's had some gaffes (including comparing America's high taxes to the Holocaust), though they are very few. But, overall, I'd be happy to vote for her. [\[link\]](#)

[CHRISTIAN COMMUNION 1 OF 3] THE NECESSITY OF HAVING THE CORRECT COMMUNION ELEMENTS IN THE CHRISTIAN COMMUNION - WINE/GRAPE PRODUCT (FRUIT) OF THE VINE AND THE UNLEAVENED/UNSWEETENED BREAD 'BODY OF JESUS CHRIST' -- "JOHN 15:5 I (JESUS) AM THE VINE, YE (DISCIPLES/CHRISTIANS) ARE THE BRANCHES: HE THAT ABIDETH IN ME, AND I IN HIM, THE SAME BRINGETH FORTH MUCH FRUIT: FOR WITHOUT ME [VINE] YE CAN DO NOTHING."

"1 Corinthians 11:23-26 For I (Apostle Paul) have received of the Lord (Jesus) that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same [Passover Feast] night in which He was betrayed took [Passover - unleavened/unsweetened] bread: And when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is My body [both His sinless, physical body and also His eternal, resurrection Spiritual body], which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of Me. After the same manner also He took the [Passover - Communion] cup [wine], when He had supped, saying, This Cup [physical and Spiritual] is the \*New Testament in My blood [physical blood for the remission of our sins and also Spiritual blood for our eternal life]: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me [Jesus]. For [being both physical and Spiritual] as often as ye eat this bread (body), and drink this cup (wine/vine), ye do shew the Lord's [physical] death till He [bodily/Spiritually] come [return - 2nd Coming]." -- Note: Jesus is clearly the Vine and we are attached to, fellowshiping with and partaking of the Vine (Jesus Christ) as Born Again Christian believers. -- Also Note: The Olive Tree/Oil is generally considered to be a representation of the Holy Spirit and is not to be confused with Jesus. "Romans 11:24 For if thou [Gentiles] wert cut out of the [disassociated] olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good Olive Tree [Holy Spirit]: how much more shall these [Jews], which be the natural [associated with God] branches, be grafted [knowingly] into their own [natural] Olive Tree [the Holy Spirit]?" -- Further Note: The Fig Tree (branch, fruit, leaves) are often associated with mankind and the works, fruits and natural unrighteousness of humans, though with potential to give good fruit (figs). Three main Biblical plants [Vine, Olive Tree and the Fig Tree are each mentioned in James 3:12]. -- "James 3:12 Can the Fig Tree [man], my brethren, bear Olive [Holy Spirit fruit] berries? [or] either a Vine [Jesus - Wine], figs? so can no fountain both yield salt [undesirable drinking] water and fresh [desirable drinking water]." [\[link\]](#)

NOTE: REGARDING THE HEBREWS/JEWS AS A CONTINUING SOCIETY, RELIGION, ETHNICITY OF PEOPLE AND THEIR AFFILIATION WITH THE MESSIAH JESUS CHRIST

Possibly: The Jews as a people never rejected the Messiah (Christ) [True Vine] - many of the Jews rejected Jesus as a man claiming to be the Messiah though a remnant of Jews believed Jesus and began the Christian Church. It is important to note that signs, wonders and miracles alone Do Not authenticate the person of Christ. It is necessary for fulfillment of Bible prophecy (1 Corinthians 15:3-4) and for the resurrection from death [conquering human sin and death] to provide for the authenticity of the Messiah. The Jews rejected the man Jesus and being Spiritually blinded (Romans 11:7, Romans 11:25) have been unable to see the Messiah until "the fullness of the Gentiles has come in" (Romans 11:25, Acts 15:14-18) and the un-blinding (Acts 9:17-18) of the Hebrews/Jews can take place. Having not rejected the Messiah, the resurrected and proven Messiah Jesus Christ, due to their Spiritual blindness (2 Corinthians 3:14) the Jews as a people and a society are not condemned and far from it they are instead much beloved of God being among (Romans 9:4-5) His called, chosen, elect and redeemed people. -- Note: Judas was the only Jewish/person to take N.T. Communion with Jesus, at the 'Passover' Last Supper, and then (John 17:12) "the son of perdition" [Judas first coming] reject (John 13:30) Jesus as the Messiah. {Note: "the son of perdition" during the 2nd coming return of Jesus is going to be the Antichrist (2 Thessalonians 2:3)}. The other 11 Disciples all believed and all who follow the resurrection of Jesus believe. -- Also Note: There were still ramifications for rejecting the physical presence of Jesus as both the Temple and the city of Jerusalem were later destroyed but the continuity of Judaism as the chosen people of God remains and it remains under the New Testament (Ephesians



2:12) - the New Testament having been implemented by Jesus in Jerusalem, among and for the Jews (Hebrews 8:8-10) not at the exclusion of the Jews but for all people Jewish and Gentile. [\[link\]](#)

[CHRISTIAN COMMUNION 2 OF 3] BOTH THE PHYSICAL COMMUNION BODY OF JESUS AND HIS SPIRITUAL RESURRECTION BODY ARE WITHOUT SIN -- "MATTHEW 17:1-3 AND AFTER SIX DAYS JESUS TAKETH PETER, JAMES, AND JOHN HIS BROTHER, AND BRINGETH THEM UP INTO AN HIGH MOUNTAIN APART, AND WAS \*TRANSFIGURED [FROM PHYSICAL BODY TO SPIRITUAL BODY] BEFORE THEM: AND HIS FACE DID SHINE AS THE SUN, AND HIS RAIMENT WAS WHITE AS THE LIGHT. AND, BEHOLD, THERE APPEARED UNTO THEM MOSES AND ELIAS (ELIJAH) TALKING WITH HIM (JESUS)." ... "MATTHEW 17:5-7 WHILE HE (DISCIPLE PETER) YET SPAKE, BEHOLD, A BRIGHT CLOUD OVERSHADOWED THEM: AND BEHOLD A VOICE [FROM GOD] OUT OF THE CLOUD, WHICH SAID, \*\*THIS IS MY BELOVED SON, IN WHOM I AM WELL PLEASED; \*\*HEAR YE HIM. AND WHEN THE DISCIPLES HEARD IT, THEY FELL ON THEIR FACE, AND WERE SORE AFRAID. AND JESUS CAME AND TOUCHED THEM, \*\*AND SAID, ARISE [IN JESUS CHRIST'S RESURRECTION-TRANSFIGURE], AND BE NOT AFRAID."

Note: Jesus being God and without the curse of human sin (2 Corinthians 5:21, 1 Corinthians 1:29) was able to bodily Transfigure on the Mt. of Transfiguration and also able to bodily resurrect (John 20:5) into His eternal Spiritual body. Jesus will be the only person in heaven who was able to retain any semblance (Revelation 5:6-7) to his previous earthly physical body. The rest of us (Romans 8:3) having within us the curse of sin and death (Romans 6:22-23) do not retain any resemblance to our physical, sin laden, body (2 Corinthians 5:1-9) but instead resurrect as disembodied human spirits to be judged by God (2 Corinthians 5:10, Romans 14:10, Revelation 20:14) and then if Adopted as Sons/Daughters of God we receive a new spiritual body a body that matches our spiritual composition [i.e. a devout handicapped person on earth doesn't just receive legs in heaven that can walk, like everyone that person receives a new (Spiritual) body]. We Humans receiving our new Spiritual body is the correction to sin and is not in any way any type of reincarnation because being given a new body we will still be (soul, spirit) of who we are and more importantly will still be recognizable as who we are by others, it will just be a better, more accurate and more complete eternal bodily match to our soul and spirit than our sin laden physical body could ever be. Reincarnation would involve receiving a body that is not recognizable to others for instance a person reincarnating and becoming a different person or even an animal. -- "2 Corinthians 5:10 For we must all [sinner and non-sinner] appear [w/o a physical body] before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his [physical] body, according to that he hath done [on earth], whether it be good or bad." [\[link\]](#)

[CHRISTIAN COMMUNION 3 OF 3] THE ETERNAL PRE-EXISTENT NATURE OF JESUS [COMMUNION BOTH PHYSICAL AND SPIRITUAL] IS REVEALED IN THE MULTI-DIMENSIONAL, MULTI-REALM (PHYSICAL, SPIRITUAL) ASPECTS OF JESUS -- "MATTHEW 14:25-28 AND IN THE FOURTH WATCH OF THE NIGHT JESUS WENT UNTO THEM, WALKING ON THE SEA. AND WHEN THE DISCIPLES SAW HIM WALKING ON THE SEA, THEY WERE TROUBLED, SAYING, IT IS A [MULTI-DIMENSIONAL] SPIRIT; AND THEY CRIED OUT FOR FEAR. BUT STRAIGHTWAY JESUS SPAKE UNTO THEM, SAYING, BE OF GOOD CHEER; IT IS I; BE NOT AFRAID. AND PETER ANSWERED HIM AND SAID, LORD, IF IT BE THOU, BID ME COME UNTO THEE ON THE WATER." -- "JOHN 20:19 THEN THE SAME DAY [EASTER - RESURRECTION DAY] AT EVENING, BEING [SUNDAY] THE FIRST DAY OF THE WEEK, WHEN \*THE DOORS WERE SHUT WHERE THE DISCIPLES WERE ASSEMBLED FOR FEAR OF THE JEWS, CAME JESUS AND STOOD IN THE MIDST [OF THE LOCKED ROOM], AND SAITH UNTO THEM, PEACE BE UNTO YOU."

Note: Mankind seems to have been originally created to be in the 6th dimensional realm along with the Angels however after the sin and fall of mankind it appears that mankind fell two dimensions into the 4th dimension [height, width, length, time]. The Salvation restoration of mankind, those saved in Jesus seem to be restored to the higher 7th dimension. While God [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit] have always existed outside the 7 created realms in their un-created, un-restricted, eternal realm. -- "John 1:18 No [restricted - mortal] man hath seen [unrestricted - eternal] God [the Father] at any time {unrestricted dimensions}; [except] the only begotten Son (Jesus), which is in the bosom of the Father, He (Jesus) hath declared [revealed] Him (Father)." -- "John 5:26 For as the Father hath [eternal] life in Himself; so hath He given (G1325 - administration) to the Son (Jesus) to have [eternal - giving] life in Himself;" -- "John 10:30 I and My Father are One [unrestricted dimension]." -- "Hebrews 1:3 [Jesus] Who being the brightness of His [Father's] glory, and the express (exact) [Spiritual] image of His person, and upholding all things by the Word of His power, when He (Jesus) had by Himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty [Father God] on High;" -- "Hebrews 9:24 For [resurrection] Christ is

not entered [earthly] into the holy places [Jewish Temple] made with hands, which are the figures of the true; but into Heaven itself, now \*\*to appear in the presence of God for us:" [\[link\]](#)

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: ARTICLE INTRODUCTION - THE 7 PHYSICAL AND SPIRITUAL DIMENSIONS AS UNFOLDED IN THE 7 DAYS OF THE GENESIS CREATION MODEL {THE 8TH DIMENSION BEING GOD'S REALM OF UNRESTRICTED ETERNITY}

Humans exist in and are limited to the first three physical dimensions (length, height, width) and also the fourth dimension (restriction) of time. The spiritual realm of demons, angels and in part the coming Antichrist exists in the less restricted 5th and 6th dimensions. In fact the coming Antichrist is going to bring down or "contact" the 5th and 6th dimensions and infuse 4th dimensional human beings with 5th dimensional demons [Nephilim spirits] and 6th dimensional fallen [Satanic] angelic spirit beings consequently orchestrating 5th and 6th dimensional miracles and signs and wonders in order to deceive mankind. Note: So who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek is the manifestation [into our human realms] of the infinite dimensional (infinite dimensions - no restrictions - unrestricted) God in Person. Melchizedek is God the Holy Spirit in Person. Melchizedek is the Order of the Holy Spirit Priesthood. -- Also Note: In the Basic Christian article "Who is Melchizedek?" the 8 dimensions (restrictions) are listed in conjunction with the original creation week (Genesis 1:1-2:4) and are categorized as follows: 1. Length [Day one creation - light separated [Judgment] (length) from darkness] 2. Height [Day two creation - divided the waters above from the waters below] 3. Width [Day three creation - dry land and plants] 4. Time [Day four creation - sun, moon, stars for times and seasons] 5. Demonic [Nephilim spirits] - demons [Day five creation - fish from the waters below, birds from the waters above] 6. Angelic - Holy Angels and also Satan with all of his fallen angels [Day six creation - land animals and humans (pre-fall) - humans the highest part of creation created separate and above the animals and equal to the angels but with sin mankind fell from the 6th dimension to the 4th dimension, in fact with the sin of mankind all of creation also fell from its original creation status] 7. Human Salvation redeemed by the blood, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ [Day seven creation - Rest] 8. Unrestricted [outside of creation] - The only Unrestricted, Eternal, Wise, ∞ Infinite, Almighty God consisting of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. -- "Genesis 2:4 These are the generations [dimensions] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens ..." [\[link\]](#)

VFTB LIVE: HOW AND WHY WE BELIEVE (MP3)

WHAT WE believe determines how we live. Do you know why you or your church does what it does? Keith Giles joins us to discuss his new book, This is My Body: Ekklesia as God Intended, which exposes the difference between church as we know it and ekklesia the way God meant it to be. Then we're joined by Doug Harris, host of Simply the Truth on Revelation TV. He talks about Reachout Trust, his ministry to those in cults, the occult, and the New Age. Please visit the VFTB Facebook page and check out the great Christian podcasters at the Revelations Radio Network. -- {Note: Ekklesia (G-1577) 'Ek' out of; 'Kaleo' called; called out ones (called out of the world and into God's heavenly gathering), congregation. -- i.e. Exodus Ex•o•dus [éksedess] 'out of - departing' leaving (earthly) Egypt and following God to (heavenly) Israel and Jerusalem. The Christian Church [Ekklesia] on earth, biblically is not just an in-gathering of believers but is more represented as an out-gathering from the world who have assembled together before God and with one another. -- "Hebrews 13:12-14 Wherefore Jesus also, that He might sanctify the people with His own blood, suffered without (outside) the [city] gate. Let us go forth therefore unto Him without (outside) the camp [society], bearing His reproach. For here [earthly] have we no continuing city, but we seek [the holy, eternal] one to come."} [\[link\]](#)

LITTLESOTS PRODUCTIONS: PRESENTS TWO ANIMATIONS OF JACK CHICK'S POPULAR TRACT STORIES 'THE SISSY' & 'TINY SHOES' ... ON ONE DVD! (\$4.95) {[SCROLL DOWN](#)} (ON-LINE VIEW)

Four years ago, Steve West called Chick Publications with an idea, and a vision. He asked for permission to make video animations of Chick tracts, using software currently available. His vision was to deliver these gospel messages to a generation that is reading less and less. He hoped to have them translated and make something that would help

missionaries spread the Gospel. We gave him permission, and he formed Littleshots Productions and produced videos from two of Jack Chick's stories, "The Sissy" and "Tiny Shoes." ... You can show them to your Sunday School class, youth group, or even your church. Then discuss the message of the story and lead people to Christ. Also, if you purchase a copy, you are free to make as many copies as you wish for your own use. You can give them away like a tract, too. [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE: HAVE BEEN WORKING ON A FAMILY PROJECT 'CAPT. JOHN BROWN DOCUMENTS' (PDF)

Just about to do some more postings (starting at the end of May or the first part of June) but need a few more days off [I worked so hard on family stuff that I need a break from my break] and time to look at my notes some more before I start posting what I hope is going to be a really good, complex, advanced, solid doctrine series of postings. All the best! ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [\[link\]](#)

BIBLE VERSE: ISAIAH 33:15-17 HE THAT WALKETH RIGHTEOUSLY, AND SPEAKETH UPRIGHTLY ... HE SHALL DWELL ON HIGH ... THINE EYES SHALL SEE THE KING (JESUS) IN HIS BEAUTY: THEY SHALL BEHOLD THE LAND (HEAVEN) THAT IS VERY FAR OFF {THE COMPLETE BIBLE IS AVAILABLE AT CHRISTIANFAITHDOWNLOADS.COM}

Isaiah 33:15-17 He that walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly; he that despiseth the gain of oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil; He shall dwell on high: his place of defence shall be the munitions of rocks: bread shall be given him; his waters shall be sure. Thine eyes shall see the King (Jesus) in His beauty: they shall behold the land (heaven) that is very far off. -- Holy Bible [\[link\]](#)

CNN: THE KILLING OF BIN LADEN: WAS IT LEGAL? - WAS THE KILLING OF OSAMA BIN LADEN LEGAL UNDER INTERNATIONAL LAW? - THE ADMINISTRATION SAYS YES, ABSOLUTELY - EXPERTS ARE UNSURE {CERTAINLY NOT LEGAL UNDER AMERICAN LAW!}

The raid on Obama's compound "was conducted in a manner fully consistent with the laws of war," [but is the USA lawfully at war and if so with what Nation? Pakistan?] White House Press Secretary Jay Carney told reporters. Carney declined to offer specifics, but said "there is simply no question that this operation was lawful. ... (Bin Laden) had [allegedly] continued to plot attacks against the United States." Presidents Bill Clinton, George W. Bush and Barack Obama had all issued orders to kill or capture the [accused] al Qaeda leader. -- Bin Laden raid was years in the making -- "The authority (during the raid) was to kill bin Laden," CIA Director Leon Panetta said Tuesday during an interview with PBS. "Obviously, under the rules of engagement, if he had in fact thrown up his hands, surrendered, and didn't appear to be representing any kind of threat, then they were to capture him. But they had full authority to kill him." A number of experts have said the question of actual legality may come down to bin Laden's response at the moment U.S. Navy SEALs burst into his room. U.S. officials have revised their account of what happened during the assault on the compound in Pakistan. Bin Laden was not armed during the 40-minute raid, they now say, but he put up resistance to U.S. forces. The al Qaeda leader was moving at the time he was initially shot, according to a U.S. official who has seen military reports of the incident. The official declined to describe the movements more specifically. Officials earlier claimed that bin Laden was an active participant in the firefight that erupted, implying that he was armed and gave the SEALs little choice but to shoot him. Groves, citing the Geneva Conventions and international humanitarian law, said that, based on the most recent White House account, "there is nothing to indicate anything illegal happened." Bin Laden, considered a combatant by virtue of his position as head of al Qaeda, needed to immediately make clear a desire to surrender, if that was his decision, in order to avoid being shot. That apparently didn't happen, Groves said. "The United States offered bin Laden the possibility to surrender, but he refused," Martin Scheinin, the United Nations' special rapporteur for human rights, said Tuesday. "Bin Laden would have avoided destruction if he had raised a white flag." {Note: apparently there are photos of a bloody mattress and the most consistent and plausible detail of events [the amount of fighting is being diminished and even ruled out with each new official vision of events] into the killing of the person alleged to be Osama Bin Laden was that he [bin Laden] was killed while asleep in bed. - Taking into account that the man pretending to be Osama Bin Laden was probably a CIA asset operative [making

fake Obama propaganda for the CIA] while living in a Pakistani CIA safe house and of course the CIA-military can go to their own safe house at any time without arousing suspicion. Several sources on the internet are calling the Osama Bin Laden death [whether it's the real or a fake bin Laden] a standard CIA asset retirement operation.} [\[link\]](#)

ABOVETOPSECRET.COM: WAG THE DOG - THREE REASONS WHY THE OFFICIAL OBL (OSAMA BIN LADEN) STORY STINKS TO HIGH HEAVEN - REASON #1 ALL THE WORLD'S A STAGE, REASON #2 IT ALL SEEMED A BIT FORCED...., REASON #3 THE BODY "WHERE IS THE BODY?" - I DONT HAVE ALL THE ANSWERS, BUT RIGHT NOW I FEEL LIKE A DUCK BEING FATTENED UP FOR THE SLAUGHTER, AND I FEEL THAT ALL OF THIS SHOWBIZ IS NOT BEING DONE FOR NOTHING - WE ARE IN FOR SOMETHING MAJOR VERY SOON, AND WHAT THAT IS HAS SUDDENLY BECOME VERY REAL AND FRIGHTENING {PSALMS 61:1-2 HEAR MY CRY, O GOD; ATTEND UNTO MY PRAYER. FROM THE END OF THE EARTH WILL I CRY UNTO THEE, WHEN MY HEART IS OVERWHELMED: LEAD ME TO THE ROCK [JESUS CHRIST] THAT IS HIGHER THAN I.}

post by BlackOps719: Excellent, excellent thread OP (Original Poster). I haven't chimed in on any of the OBL (Osama Bin Laden) threads but when I read your words- it's like you read my mind. This is definitely building up to something big, and obviously bad. It's been quite a week. We had the birth certificate, the beatification of Pope John Paul II, the "royal" wedding, NATO bombing Gadaffi's grandchildren [Libya], and finally the announced death of Bin Laden. I know there was much more that I can't think of right now as well. Now we've got a shuttle launch [delay - next-to-last USA shuttle flight], riot cops vs. college kids in Illinois, a levee being blown on the Mississippi (Birds Point, Missouri), etc,etc. I haven't heard a peep about Japan in a few days. Could WW3 be on the horizon? It's possible. This chain of events will continue and things are going to get stranger by the day. I believe a couple more catastrophies will need to be orchestrated before WW3 breaks out. Whatever they pull out of the hat will not surprise me at this point. I'm just keeping my eyes peeled, my ear to the ground and my BS detector on at all times. Cheers -- "Psalms 61:1-8 To the chief Musician upon Neginah, A Psalm of [King] David. Hear my cry, O God; attend unto my prayer. From the end of the earth will I cry unto Thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the Rock that is higher than I. For Thou hast been a shelter for me, and a strong tower from the enemy. I will abide in Thy tabernacle for ever: I will trust in the covert of Thy wings. Selah. For thou, O God, hast heard my vows: Thou hast given me the heritage of those that fear Thy Name. Thou wilt prolong the king's life: and his years as many generations. He shall abide before God for ever: O prepare Mercy and Truth, which may preserve him. So will I sing praise unto Thy Name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows." [\[link\]](#)

## Basic Christian: Spiritual Warfare

BASIC CHRISTIAN: SPIRITUAL WARFARE - INTRODUCTION 1 OF 5

The teaching of the Basic Christian ministry is that according to the Bible's Genesis Creation model [Genesis chapters 1 and 2] there are 8 dimensions total 7 of the dimensions are represented in God's 7 days of creation [six days of creation and the 7th Day of Rest (Genesis 2:2)]. Accordingly mankind [Adam - Eve] were originally created about equal (Hebrews 2:6,7) to the angels and functioned in a higher 6th dimension [mankind created on the 6th day (Genesis 1:26, Genesis 1:31)]. Through sin mankind was reduced to the lower 4th dimension [height, width, length and time] restrictions that we now physically inhabit (Genesis 3:9,10). It is the further teaching of the Basic Christian ministry that both holy and fallen angels still inhabit the less restricted 6th dimension while according to Genesis Chapter 6 fallen angels [6th dimensional beings] mated with fallen humans [4th dimensional beings] producing 5th dimensional beings commonly referred to as demons. [\[link\]](#)

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: ARTICLE INTRODUCTION - THE 7 PHYSICAL AND SPIRITUAL DIMENSIONS AS UNFOLDED IN THE 7 DAYS OF THE GENESIS CREATION MODEL {THE 8TH DIMENSION BEING GOD'S REALM OF UNRESTRICTED ETERNITY}

Humans exist in and are limited to the first three physical dimensions (length, height, width) and also the fourth dimension (restriction) of time. The spiritual realm of demons, angels and in part the coming Antichrist exists in the less restricted 5th and 6th dimensions. In fact the coming Antichrist is going to bring down or "contact" the 5th and 6th dimensions and infuse 4th dimensional human beings with 5th dimensional demons [Nephilim spirits] and 6th dimensional fallen [Satanic] angelic spirit beings consequently orchestrating 5th and 6th dimensional miracles and signs and wonders in order to deceive mankind. Note: So who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek is the manifestation [into our human realms] of the infinite dimensional (infinite dimensions - no restrictions - unrestricted) God in Person. Melchizedek is God the Holy Spirit in Person. Melchizedek is the Order of the Holy Spirit Priesthood. -- Also Note: In the Basic Christian article "Who is Melchizedek?" the 8 dimensions (restrictions) are listed in conjunction with the original creation week (Genesis 1:1-2:4) and are categorized as follows: 1. Length [Day one creation - light separated [Judgment] (length) from darkness] 2. Height [Day two creation - divided the waters above from the waters below] 3. Width [Day three creation - dry land and plants] 4. Time [Day four creation - sun, moon, stars for times and seasons] 5. Demonic [Nephilim spirits] - demons [Day five creation - fish from the waters below, birds from the waters above] 6. Angelic - Holy Angels and also Satan with all of his fallen angels [Day six creation - land animals and humans (pre-fall) - humans the highest part of creation created separate and above the animals and equal to the angels but with sin mankind fell from the 6th dimension to the 4th dimension, in fact with the sin of mankind all of creation also fell from its original creation status] 7. Human Salvation redeemed by the blood, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ [Day seven creation - Rest] 8. Unrestricted [outside of creation] - The only Unrestricted, Eternal, Wise, ∞ Infinite, Almighty God consisting of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. -- "Genesis 2:4 These are the generations [dimensions] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens ..." [[link](#)]

#### BASIC CHRISTIAN: SPIRITUAL WARFARE - THE DOCTRINES OF DEMONS 2 OF 5

The demonic 5th dimension seems to be a realm of doom and destruction purposefully visited upon the human realm via the guidance of the fallen angel Satan aka Lucifer. The 5th dimension often attempts to trap mankind into a hopelessness and despair. The primary teaching of the Doctrines of Demons (1 Timothy 4:1) is that hell [and legalism] is real and is an inescapable reality that mankind cannot avoid having a 'hellish' existence either on earth in this life or in the life to come. -- Many people are successfully able to identify, reject and for the most part avoid the false Doctrines of Demons and their destructive teachings and the accompanying dangerous, addictive, lifestyle results. However many of the same people who successfully recognize [even secular people] and avoid the dangers of the demonic 5th dimension are themselves unaware of the even more deceptive and destructive 6th dimension and the Doctrines of Fallen Angels. [[link](#)]

#### BASIC CHRISTIAN: SPIRITUAL WARFARE - THE DOCTRINES OF FALLEN ANGELS 3 OF 5

After successfully navigating the battering of the demonic 5th dimension a person is often presented with the 6th dimension and the even more clever and deceptive Doctrines of Fallen Angels (2 Corinthians 11:14). Doctrines that seemingly reject the brutalities of the Demonic 5th realm but present an even greater deception in that the 6th realm is offering a false peace, false hope, false love and a false security all absent the very real human predicaments of our own fallen sinful nature and of our individual need for Redemption and Salvation only by and through the finished works of Jesus Christ. -- Isn't it interesting that Satan and the other fallen angels would be most interested in having a Doctrine where hell is not a part of reality. "Matthew 25:41 Then shall He [Jesus] say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from Me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, \*\*prepared [originally] for the devil and his angels:" [[link](#)]

#### BASIC CHRISTIAN: SPIRITUAL WARFARE - THE DOCTRINE OF JESUS CHRIST 4 OF 5

Instead of the 5th dimension Doctrines of Demons and the 6th dimension Doctrines of Fallen Angels there is another Doctrine it is the True and reliable 7th dimension Doctrine of Jesus Christ (Matthew 11:28). Jesus said that He is Life made available for all of mankind. Those who wisely want to reject the destructive Doctrines of Demons and avoid the false and



misleading Doctrines of Fallen Angels have real hope and real life in the very real Doctrine of Jesus Christ. The simple, pure, loving, truthful Doctrine of God in the person Jesus Christ having come to mankind with truth and reality to provide a way out of our sins and into the everlasting hope and glory of Jesus Christ! -- "Matthew 11:28 Come unto Me (Jesus), all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I (Jesus) will give you rest." [\[link\]](#)

#### BASIC CHRISTIAN: SPIRITUAL WARFARE - CONCLUSION 5 OF 5

Conclusion: The (7th dimension) restoration [Luke 5:37-39] of mankind is at a higher level (dimension) than even the original Genesis (6th dimension) creation of mankind. God has the ability and the desire to not only overcome the fall and sin of mankind but to make the restored version (realm) of mankind an even higher, better realm than the original glorious 6th dimension creation of mankind. -- "John 5:24 Verily, verily, I (Jesus) say unto you, he that heareth My Word, and believeth on Him [Father] that sent Me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life." - "John 6:63 It is the Spirit that quickeneth [makes alive]; the flesh [physical] profiteth nothing: \*\*the Words that I (Jesus) speak unto you, they are Spirit, and they are [eternal] life." - "John 14:6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the Way (8th dimension) [for humans into the 7th dimension], the Truth, and the Life: no man cometh unto the Father [Heaven - both a different dimension and a different (non-physical) realm], but by Me." [\[link\]](#)

BIBLE VERSE: MATTHEW 24:45-51 WHO THEN IS A FAITHFUL AND WISE SERVANT, WHOM HIS LORD (JESUS) HATH MADE RULER OVER HIS HOUSEHOLD [FELLOWSHIP], TO GIVE THEM MEAT [SOUND DOCTRINE BIBLE STUDY] IN DUE SEASON? BLESSED IS THAT SERVANT, WHOM HIS LORD WHEN HE COMETH SHALL FIND SO DOING. {THE COMPLETE BIBLE IS AVAILABLE AT CHRISTIANFAITHDOWNLOADS.COM}

Matthew 24:45-51 Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his Lord (Jesus) hath made ruler over His household, to give them meat [sound doctrine Bible study] in due season? Blessed is that servant, whom his Lord when He cometh shall find so doing. Verily I say unto you, That He shall make him [faithful servant] ruler over all His goods. But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My Lord delayeth His coming; And shall begin to smite his fellow servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken; The Lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for Him, and in an hour that he is not aware of, And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. -- Matthew 13:41-43 The Son of Man (Jesus) shall send forth His [Holy] Angels, and they shall gather out of His Kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity; And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the Kingdom of their Father. Who hath [Spiritual] ears to hear, let him hear. -- Holy Bible [\[link\]](#)

THE NEW TESTAMENT CONCEPT OF FELLOWSHIP FINANCIAL OPENNESS AND ACCOUNTABILITY -- "JOHN 15:14-16 YE ARE MY FRIENDS, IF YE DO WHATSOEVER I (JESUS) COMMAND YOU. \*\*HENCEFORTH I CALL YOU NOT SERVANTS (LIT. SLAVES); FOR THE SERVANT (SLAVE) KNOWETH NOT WHAT HIS LORD DOETH: \*\*\*BUT I HAVE CALLED YOU FRIENDS (LIT. BROTHERLY LOVE); FOR ALL THINGS THAT I HAVE HEARD OF MY FATHER I HAVE MADE KNOWN [OPENNESS] UNTO YOU. ... THAT [WITH BROTHERLY LOVE AND OPENNESS] WHATSOEVER YE SHALL ASK [I.E. MOSES IN THE TABERNACLE (TENT) OF THE CONGREGATION SPEAKING TO GOD - NUMBERS 7:89] OF THE FATHER IN MY NAME, HE MAY GIVE IT YOU."

John 15:11-27 These things have I (Jesus) spoken unto you, that My joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full. This is My Commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you. Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends. Ye are my friends, \*if ye do whatsoever I command you. Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his Lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you. Ye have not chosen Me, but \*\*\*I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that [with brotherly love and openness] whatsoever ye shall ask [i.e. Moses in the Tabernacle (Tent) of the Congregation speaking to God - Numbers 7:89] of the Father in My name, He may give it you. These things I command you, that ye love one another. If the world hate you, ye know that it hated Me before it hated you. If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but because ye are not of the world,



but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you. Remember the word that I said unto you, The servant is not greater than his Lord. If they have persecuted Me, they will also persecute you; if they have kept My saying, they will keep yours also. But all these things will they do unto you for My name's sake, because they know not Him (Father) that sent Me (Jesus). If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but now they have no cloke [covering] for their sin. He that hateth Me hateth My Father also. If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin [of open rebellion]: but now have they both seen and hated both Me and My Father. But this cometh to pass, that the Word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, They [sinners] hated Me without a cause. But when the Comforter (Holy Spirit) is come [Pentecost], whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of Truth, which proceedeth from the Father, He (Holy Spirit) shall testify of Me (Jesus): And ye (Apostles) also shall bear witness, because ye have been with Me from the beginning. [\[link\]](#)

THE OLD TESTAMENT CONCEPT OF CONGREGATION FINANCIAL OPENNESS AND ACCOUNTABILITY - MOSES PUBLICALLY REPORTED THE GIFTING, FINANCES AND TITHES GIVEN AND OFFERED TO HIS CONGREGATION --"NUMBERS 7:89 \*\*AND [AFTER PUBLIC OPENNESS AND ACCOUNTABILITY] WHEN MOSES WAS GONE INTO THE TABERNACLE [TENT] OF THE CONGREGATION TO SPEAK WITH HIM [GOD], THEN HE HEARD THE VOICE OF ONE SPEAKING UNTO HIM FROM OFF THE MERCY SEAT THAT WAS UPON THE ARK OF TESTIMONY, FROM BETWEEN THE TWO CHERUBIMS: AND HE SPAKE UNTO HIM."

Example: Numbers 7:10-89 And the princes offered for dedicating of the altar in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar. And the LORD said unto Moses, They shall offer their offering, each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar. And he that offered his offering the first day was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah: And his offering was one silver charger [a serving tray], the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them were full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: One spoon of ten shekels of gold, full of incense: One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: One kid of the goats for a sin offering: And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab. On the second day Nethaneel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, did offer: He offered for his offering one silver charger [a serving tray], the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: One spoon of gold of ten shekels, full of incense: One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: One kid of the goats for a sin offering: And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar. On the third day ... And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace offerings were twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This was the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed. \*\*And [after public openness and accountability] when Moses was gone into the Tabernacle [Tent] of the Congregation to speak with Him [God], then he heard the voice of One speaking unto him from off the mercy seat that was upon the Ark of Testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto Him. [\[link\]](#)

FBCJAXWATCHDOG: EVANGELICAL COUNCIL OF FINANCIAL ACCOUNTABILITY (ECFA) WEBINAR - "UNLEASH A GENEROSITY SURGE AT YOUR CHURCH" - THIS WEBINAR WILL ENCOURAGE GENEROSITY IN YOUR CHURCH AS WE REVIEW THE RESULTS FROM THE STATE OF THE PLATE AND THE VIEW FROM THE PEW SURVEYS {NOTE: WE AS CHRISTIANS CAN'T DO MUCH ABOUT THE LEVEL OF GREED, ABUSE AND CORRUPTION AT THE U.N. BUT WE CAN CERTAINLY STILL DO SOMETHING ABOUT IT IN OUR LOCAL CHURCHES. IF THE CHURCH IS NOT 100% TRANSPARENT WITH THEIR FINANCIAL STATEMENTS [READILY ASSESSABLE LEGAL - TAX DOCUMENTS] THEN DON'T DONATE OR DONATE ONLY A MINIMAL AMOUNT. WE ALL HAVE TO TAKE PART IN REDUCING THE GREED AND CORRUPTION WITHIN THE CURRENT CHRISTIAN CHURCH SYSTEM, IT IS AT THE POINT THAT IF WE DON'T TAKE A STAND AGAINST IT WE ARE BECOMING A PART OF THE PROBLEM! - ALSO NOTE: THE ECFA IS SEEMINGLY A VERY UNACCOUNTABLE AND SUSPECT [RED FLAG] ORGANIZATION ITSELF. THE ECFA THOUGH PRETENDING TO PROVIDE FINANCIAL OVERSIGHT FOR CHURCHES AND MINISTRIES REFUSES TO MAKE THEIR OWN FINANCIAL STATEMENTS PUBLICALLY AVAILABLE. ANY CHURCH OR ORGANIZATION THAT IS ECFA AFFILIATED SHOULD BE IMMEDIATELY REMOVED FROM BEING CONSIDERED A GOOD, ACCOUNTABLE, RESPONSIBLE, VIABLE OR SAFE PLACE FOR OUR HARD EARNED DONATIONS. - IT'S NOT TOO MUCH

TO ASK ANY CHURCH OR FELLOWSHIP TO DISPLAY THEIR FINANCIAL [TAX FILINGS] DOCUMENTS AND STATEMENTS, IN FACT, IT'S A MINIMUM THAT AN HONEST AND OPEN CHURCH OR MINISTRY MUST DO!}

The same group that Senator Grassley is hoping will encourage churches to be more financially transparent and thus avoid federal legislation in the area of religious organization fund raising - is actually hosting a webinar to help churches squeeze more money out of their people. And their logo has a pastor's head overlay-ed on top of a pile of money. I'm sure Grassley is going to love that! It would have been better to have him with a fist full of cash in his hand! Who has ECFA hired for their webinar? Why none other than "bestselling generosity author" Brian Kluth, also described as "one of the world's leading authorities on charitable giving and generosity". Experts in generosity? Can't we just call it what it is: "fund raiser". We've had people for decades know how to "raise funds", but in the church that wouldn't go over well, so we call them "generosity consultants". Click here to see Brian Kluth's "Maximum Generosity" website where churches can buy his resources on how to get your people to be more generous. Can't be too much longer and we'll see infomercials on this. If we have "generosity experts" marketing their wares to pastors, how long before the SBC seminaries start pumping out PhD's in "generosity"? Shouldn't every mega church have a PhD in "generosity", aka "fund raising"? Look below at the blurbs from the ECFA website and blast email - while the speaker isn't using Alec Baldwin's "AIDA" approach, it is awfully close: the five I's: Instruct, Inspire, Influence, Involve, and Ignite! And of course, he'll explain three things you can do, pastor, to increase giving 10% in the next 12 months. -- Here's a strategy: how about preach the gospel, convert the lost, and then just let the Holy Spirit grow your church and let them give according to New Testament standards? Nope, the gospel and Jesus aren't good enough anymore. We need more. We need to pay generosity consultants to tell our pastors how to tell us how to give more money and stop being stingy. -- Preach Jesus, love people, teach people to love Jesus, and see what happens. [\[link\]](#)

LIBYAN REBELS RECEIVING ANTI-TANK WEAPONS FROM QATAR - OFFICIALS IN DOHA CONFIRM QATAR HAS BEEN SECRETLY SUPPLYING FRENCH-MADE MISSILES TO LIBYAN REBEL STRONGHOLD OF BENGHAZI

Qatar is secretly supplying anti-tank weapons to the Libyan rebels as part of its strategy of working to overthrow the Gaddafi regime, it has emerged. Officials in Doha confirmed that the Gulf state's military had been shipping French-made Milan missiles to the rebel stronghold of Benghazi. Qatar's prime minister and foreign minister, Sheikh Hamad bin Jasssem, made clear on Wednesday that UN resolutions on Libya permitted the supply of "defensive weapons" to opposition forces struggling to fight Libyan armour. Qatari government officials were tight-lipped about the deliveries, which are being organised by the joint chiefs of staff and probably made by sea. "We need to send the Libyans equipment so they can defend themselves and get on with their lives," one senior source said. "These are civilians who have had to become fighters because of the situation." Britain's foreign secretary, William Hague, and colleagues from the 21-nation Libya contact group endorsed Qatar's position. Hague insisted the UK would supply only non-lethal equipment. France's view is similar but both countries - which are leading Nato air strikes in Libya - accept that arming the rebels is legal. Gaddafi's government has repeatedly complained that the Qataris are supplying the rebels. Khaled Kayim, Libya's deputy foreign minister, claimed on Wednesday that about 20 Qatari specialists were already in Benghazi. Rebel spokesmen have said they are in talks with "friendly" countries, including Qatar and France, to obtain weapons. ... Al-Jazeera satellite TV, based in Doha, is hugely influential. It is also assisting a rebel satellite TV operation broadcasting from Doha and providing other support for Libyan opposition groups. It has agreed to market crude oil produced from eastern Libyan fields no longer under Gaddafi's control. This week Qatar's state-owned marketing company delivered four shipments of oil products to Benghazi. [\[link\]](#)

CNN: LIBYA CONTACT GROUP TO MEET IN QATAR AFTER DAY OF BLOODSHED IN MISRATA - AN [MOSTLY NON U.N.] INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE ON LIBYA'S FUTURE IS SET TO BEGIN WEDNESDAY IN QATAR - THE GROUP ALSO INCLUDES OFFICIALS FROM THE EUROPEAN UNION, THE ARAB LEAGUE, NATO, THE AFRICAN UNION AND SEVERAL COUNTRIES - QATAR HAS STARTED MARKETING [STOLEN] LIBYAN OIL AT THE DIRECTION OF THE COUNTRY'S EMIR "TO EASE THE SUFFERING OF THE LIBYAN [REBELS] BRETHERN" THE QATAR NEWS AGENCY REPORTED TUESDAY {IT'S COMPLETELY CLEAR THAT THE U.N. SOCIETY OF GOVERNMENTS/GOVERNMENT OFFICIALS ARE COMPLETELY UNCONCERNED ABOUT ACTUAL CITIZEN SAFETY AND ARE OUT TO GRAB OIL, LAND AND RESOURCES FOR THEMSELVES. A CASE IN POINT IS

ALL THE VIOLENT RIOTS IN FRANCE A COUPLE OF YEARS AGO [2005, 2007, 2010] WHEN FRANCE DIDN'T EVEN LIFT A FINGER TO PROTECT ITS OWN CITIZENS ON ITS OWN SOIL. ALSO THE POINT NEEDS TO BE MADE REGARDING THIS CHARADE ABOUT "PROTECTING CIVILIANS" WHEN IN ACTUALITY THE U.N. FEELS ITS PRIMARY GOAL IS TO PROTECT [ENVIRONMENTALISM] THE EARTH FROM PEOPLE. - TODAY THE U.N. IS SUPPOSEDLY PROTECTING PEOPLE [WHILE STEALING AND SELLING THEIR OIL] YET THEY HAVE AN AGENDA [U.N. AGENDA 21] THAT IS DESIGNED TO ELIMINATE SEVERAL BILLION PEOPLE IN ORDER TO "PROTECT" THE EARTH SO WE ALL KNOW WHERE THIS WONDERFUL U.N. PLAN OF PROTECTION IS GOING TO END UP FOR MOST PEOPLE. -- WE ARE ABOUT TO START THE 2011 HOLY WEEK EVENTS AND THIS YEAR LET'S KEEP THE CURRENT EVENTS IN THE MIDDLE-EAST [THEIR PEACE AND SAFETY] AND THE PEACE AND SAFETY OF ISRAEL IN OUR PRAYERS!}

Tripoli, Libya (CNN) -- An international conference on Libya's future is set to begin Wednesday in Qatar, one day after witnesses reported more carnage and dire circumstances in western Libya. A delegation from the United Nations, including Secretary-General Ban Ki-moon, will attend the first meeting of the Libya Contact Group in the Qatari capital of Doha. The group also includes officials from the European Union, the Arab League, NATO, the African Union and several countries. Members from the Libyan opposition's Transitional National Council will appear before the group. Meanwhile, former Libyan foreign minister Moussa Koussa is expected to meet with Qatari government officials and Libyan representatives in Doha "to offer insights in advance of the Contact Group meeting," the British government said. Koussa, a longtime confidant of Libyan ruler Moammar Gadhafi and a former intelligence chief, fled to London last month after resigning from Gadhafi's regime. How Koussa will be received by Libya's opposition is unclear. [\[link\]](#)

LOOMING [U.N.] FINANCIAL CRISIS FORCES U.N. TO MULL LESS-THAN-RADICAL CUTBACKS - THE GOVERNMENT OF BRITAIN WAS THE FIRST TO DELIVER THAT MESSAGE LAST MONTH, WHEN ITS MINISTRY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT ANNOUNCED IT WOULD CUT OFF FOUR MINOR U.N. ORGANIZATIONS ENTIRELY FROM FUNDING AT THE END OF NEXT YEAR, AND PUT OTHERS ON WARNING THAT THEY WOULD FACE THE SAME FATE IF THEY DID NOT IMPROVE PERFORMANCE - OTHER GENEROUS U.N. FUNDERS, LIKE NORWAY, HAVE STARTED FINANCIAL REVIEWS THAT COULD LEAD TO SIMILAR RESULTS

One country that has not yet taken the austerity approach is the U.S., which provides at least \$6.4 billion for the U.N., according to U.S. government compilations. What most of the suggestions sent to the Nairobi meeting reveal is that despite years of a widely-touted effort to "deliver as one" united organization in its humanitarian and other efforts, the U.N. is still a widely disparate array of uncoordinated bureaucracies, ranging from such giants as the United Nations Development Program (UNDP) and the World Food Program, to such relative backwaters as the International Labor Organization and the International Maritime Organization. ... They also call for "intensification of audits of operations at country, regional and global level," which would reinforce "the sense of fiscal discipline, responsibility and cost consciousness." The suggestion does not note, though another systemwide U.N. study does, that U.N. auditors are already over-stretched, under-qualified for their work, and often impeded and ignored by their bosses. None of the ideas presented to the Nairobi meeting included a drastic change in the ramshackle way the U.N. system itself has grown in the past six decades. Notably, nothing in the suggestions addresses the inefficiency of having 28 international funds, agencies, programs, regulatory agencies and other major global bureaucracies in the first place, many with overlapping and competing mandates for their activities, especially in such rapidly expanding areas as environmentalism. Changes in that overall bureaucratic challenge likely are beyond the pay-grades of even the top-most U.N. executives -- not to mention, perhaps that the changes might not be in their personal or bureaucratic interest. [\[link\]](#)

CNN: NATO TAKES COMMAND IN LIBYA - U.S. OFFICIALS, OPPOSITION WARN LIBYA COULD GET BLOODIER - CIA OPERATIVES HAVE BEEN IN LIBYA WORKING WITH [AL-QAEDA BACKED?] REBEL LEADERS TO TRY TO REVERSE GAINS BY LOYALIST FORCES, A U.S. INTELLIGENCE SOURCE SAID {NOTE: THESE STUNNING MIDDLE-EAST DEVELOPMENTS AND THE UN RESPONSE AND INVOLVEMENT COULD BE NO LESS THAN THE DISINTEGRATION OF THE UN AS A VIABLE ORGANIZATION. ONLY DAYS BEFORE THE LIBYA CRISIS BEGAN ENGLAND WAS IN THE PROCESS OF REDUCING THEIR FUNDING COMMITMENT TO THE UN. THE UN RESPONSE TO LIBYA HAS BEEN DISASTROUS, WHEN LIBYA A UN MEMBER NATION ASKED FOR IMPARTIAL OBSERVERS THE UN RESPONDED WITH ONE OF THE MOST OUTRAGEOUS MILITARY ASSAULTS IN MODERN HISTORY BY DELIVERING UNTOLD DEATH AND DESTRUCTION UPON THE TINY UN NATION OF LIBYA.

BIASED UN DECISIONS AND ACTIONS THAT CAN ONLY ULTIMATELY IN ALL LIKELIHOOD RESULT IN THE WITHDRAWAL OF REASONABLE (UN) MEMBER NATIONS PARTICULARLY THE MIDDLE-EAST NATIONS.}

Tripoli, Libya (CNN) -- From the halls of Congress to the shell-pocked streets of Libyan cities, intertwined themes rang clear Thursday: Leader Moammar Gadhafi is determined to prevail, and the opposition needs more training and allied airstrikes to have a chance. ... The United States, insisting it is now fulfilling more of a support role in the coalition, shifted in that direction as NATO took sole command of air operations in Libya. The ferocity of this month's fighting and Gadhafi's advantage in firepower was clearly evident in Misrata, which has seen snipers, significant casualties and destruction. ... The CIA has had a presence in Libya for some time, a U.S. official told CNN earlier this month. "The intelligence community is aggressively pursuing information on the ground," the official said. The CIA sent additional personnel to Libya to augment officers on the ground after the anti-government protests erupted, the official said, without giving details. ... NATO emphasized Thursday that the U.N. resolution authorizing action in Libya precludes "occupation forces." NATO Adm. Giampaolo Di Paola, chairman of the NATO Military Committee, indicated that the presence of foreign intelligence personnel does not violate U.N. Security Council 1973, which authorized action in Libya. The term "occupation forces" has "a quite clear meaning," he said at a news conference in Brussels, adding that NATO receives and uses intelligence from allies and does not judge the sources. The NATO mission, called Operation Unified Protector, includes an arms embargo, a no-fly zone, and "actions to protect civilians and civilian centers," NATO said Thursday. It follows U.N. Security Council Resolution 1973, allowing member states to take all necessary measures -- "while excluding a foreign occupation force of any form" -- to protect civilians under the threat of attack in Libya. [\[link\]](#)

I THINK A GOOD WAY TO BEGIN THESE DIFFICULT, COMPLEX AND MORE TECHNICAL BIBLICAL TOPICS IS TO START WITH THE COMPLEX TOPIC OF THE THRONE OF JESUS AND THE CONCEPT THAT JESUS CHRIST WILL ACTUALLY BE ENTHRONED UPON TWO DIFFERENT THRONES ON EARTH

Apparently, Jesus Christ will first be seated for the 1,000 year Kingdom reign on earth upon the Throne of King David (Acts 2:29,30). Having come as a man [sinless - second Adam (1 Corinthians 15:45-47)] Jesus will reign and rule the entire earth for 1,000 years upon the Jerusalem Throne of His forefather King David. -- Then after the 1,000 year reign there will be a New Earth and a New Sky (Revelation 21:1) and Jesus Christ will reign eternally upon the earth, not on the Throne of King David but upon His own Throne Dynasty (Revelation 22:1) as Jesus has overcome the world (John 16:33) and conquered our sin and our death for us (Colossians 2:14). -- Also note that currently Jesus Christ is seated enthroned in Heaven at the Throne of His Father God in Heaven (Romans 8:34). Technically Jesus has the right and the authority to sit upon three Thrones. The Divine Heavenly Throne [co-reign] with God the Father (Jesus is the only Son of God), the earthly Throne of King David (Jesus, Son of Man - came as a man a descendant of King David), and upon His own eternal Throne having conquered human sin and death through His cross and resurrection. -- Note: each human King sits enthroned upon his forefather's Throne unless he is the originator of a Dynasty. For example King Solomon sat on King David's Throne, Antiochus IV Epiphanes sat upon a remnant [¼] Throne of Alexander the Great and Caesar Augustus sat upon the Throne of his uncle Julius Caesar. [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE: THE BLOG HISTORY STUDY IN THE NEXT FEW DAYS IS GOING TO CONTINUE WITH A COUPLE OF VERY TECHNICAL TOPICS I.E. THE HOLY SPIRIT, PENTECOST AND WHAT THEY MEAN FOR THE KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH AS WELL AS FOR EACH OF US AS INDIVIDUALS {NOTE: I WAS OUT OF TOWN FOR A FEW DAYS, GLAD TO BE BACK BLOGGING SOME MORE CHRISTIAN MATERIAL AND LOOKING FORWARD TO HOLY WEEK 2011. ~ ALL THE VERY BEST, DAVID ANSON BROWN}

After we finally make it through these last difficult topics then we can get back to the structured Kingdoms study and finish up the entire 8 Kingdoms Study [after] Holy Week 2011 and the Easter Resurrection Day celebration of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. Thanks to everyone for staying with the study as we continue to look at difficult topics, topics that are often not discussed in Church settings but we have the blessed opportunity to prayerfully and Biblically consider them in our own individual studies. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [\[link\]](#)

I THINK A GOOD WAY TO BEGIN THESE DIFFICULT, COMPLEX AND MORE TECHNICAL BIBLICAL TOPICS IS TO START WITH THE COMPLEX TOPIC OF THE THRONE OF JESUS AND THE CONCEPT THAT JESUS CHRIST WILL ACTUALLY BE ENTHRONED UPON TWO DIFFERENT THRONES ON EARTH

Apparently, Jesus Christ will first be seated for the 1,000 year Kingdom reign on earth upon the Throne of King David (Acts 2:29,30). Having come as a man [sinless - second Adam (1 Corinthians 15:45-47)] Jesus will reign and rule the entire earth for 1,000 years upon the Jerusalem Throne of His forefather King David. -- Then after the 1,000 year reign there will be a New Earth and a New Sky (Revelation 21:1) and Jesus Christ will reign eternally upon the earth, not on the Throne of King David but upon His own Throne Dynasty (Revelation 22:1) as Jesus has overcome the world (John 16:33) and conquered our sin and our death for us (Colossians 2:14). -- Also note that currently Jesus Christ is seated enthroned in Heaven at the Throne of His Father God in Heaven (Romans 8:34). Technically Jesus has the right and the authority to sit upon three Thrones. The Divine Heavenly Throne [co-reign] with God the Father (Jesus is the only Son of God), the earthly Throne of King David (Jesus, Son of Man - came as a man a descendant of King David), and upon His own eternal Throne having conquered human sin and death through His cross and resurrection. -- Note: each human King sits enthroned upon his forefather's Throne unless he is the originator of a Dynasty. For example King Solomon sat on King David's Throne, Antiochus IV Epiphanes sat upon a remnant [¼] Throne of Alexander the Great and Caesar Augustus sat upon the Throne of his uncle Julius Caesar. [[link](#)]

ADOBE: UPDATED ADOBE AIR VERSION 2.6 (FREE DOWNLOAD)

Note: The Air program from Adobe is much like the (PDF) Acrobat program from Adobe, both programs have to be installed on the computer before you can view Air Documents or PD files. The Air program is a next generation file system and is more interactive than PDF files. [[link](#)]

BASIC CHRISTIAN AIR (VERSION 2.08) - FOR EASTER HOLY WEEK RESURRECTION DAY 2011 - {AVAILABLE - AS A FREE DOWNLOAD}  
NOTE: THE 'ADOBE AIR' DOCUMENT [BASICCHRISTIAN.AIR] CAN BE DOWNLOADED TO ANY DESKTOP COMPUTER (PC OR MAC) AND ALSO ON SOME OF THE NEWER PHONES (TO DOWNLOAD AND INSTALL - RIGHT CLICK THIS LINK) {NOTE: THIS IS THE BASIC CHRISTIAN RESOURCE FORMAT THAT I'M NOW USING THE MOST (THOUGH IT DOESN'T HAVE THE UNIVERSAL SEARCH FEATURE OF A PDF FILE). IT HAS ALL THE BASIC CHRISTIAN DOCUMENTS [CONTENTS] EASILY ACCESSIBLE AND IT ALSO HAS THE ABILITY FOR EACH USER TO CHANGE FONT SIZES [LOWER RIGHT SLIDE BAR], ADD COMMENTS [COMMENTS POD] AND ALSO A SECTION TO ADD YOUR OWN QUICK LINKS [FAVORITES] TO OTHER WEBSITES A FEATURE THAT I USE DAILY TO QUICKLY VISIT SEVERAL WEBSITES AND BLOGS.}

The project is now in the Easter Holy Week Resurrection Day 2011 Version. It will provide excellent anytime devotions and is perfect as a Holy Week (Easter) gift for others. Most importantly [with the free Adobe Air (2.6) program] the end user can create their own comments list, add links to other websites, blogs, rss feeds, references and documents that once combined create an inclusive individual Christian, research, devotional and study tool project. -- Now Available for Download! [[link](#)]

{EXCELLENT!!} FIGHTING FOR THE FAITH - ROB BELL'S [GLOBAL THINK TANK RELIGION] (RE)EMERGENCE OF LIBERAL THEOLOGY - \*\*MARTIN BASHIR INTERVIEW ON THE PAUL EDWARDS PROGRAM (MP3)

Martin Bashir Interview on the Paul Edwards Program • Craig Venter Breaks Ranks with Evolutionists Over Common Descent • Rob Bell's, Love Wins, is Nothing More Than the (Re)Emergence of Liberal Theology • Sermon Review. "In the Zone: God's P.O.V." by David Hughes of Church by the Glades. [[link](#)]

{EXCELLENT!!} FIGHTING FOR THE FAITH - [ANALYSIS] PANEL DISCUSSION [SOUTHERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY] OF ROB BELL'S LOVE WINS (MP3)

- Panel Discussion of Rob Bell's Love Wins [\[link\]](#)

LOVE WINS: [SOUTHERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY] CONVERSATIONS ON ROB BELL'S NEW BOOK (EXCELLENT!! - VIDEOS, MP4s, MP3s, DOWNLOADS)

RELATED RESOURCES: Love Wins: A Conversation on Rob Bell's New Book (Video) By R. Albert Mohler, Jr., Justin Taylor, Denny Burk, Russell Moore -- The Treason of Lost Love - Christ's Letter to the Church at Ephesus (Audio) By R. Albert Mohler Jr. -- A Conversation with Dr. Kevin Ezell (Audio) By Dr. Kevin Ezell. [\[link\]](#)

JESUS WALK 2011 - GETTING READY, BEST OF POSTINGS!! - CHRISTIAN MOVIE: ABANDONED TO GOD: THE OSWALD CHAMBERS STORY (DVD)

Abandoned to God: Oswald Chambers Story DVD 199199 -->From locations in England and Scotland, David McCasland shows you some of the places and describes key events and people that influenced the young Scottish preacher. Also includes an interview with Chambers' daughter Kathleen who shares memories of her father. Come away with a better understanding of this influential man of God. [\[link\]](#)

JESUS WALK 2011 - GETTING READY, BEST OF POSTINGS!! - CHRISTIAN MOVIE: GEORGE MÜLLER - ROBBER OF THE CRUEL STREETS (DVD)

George Müller (1805-1898) was a German playboy who found Christ and gave his life to serve Christ unreservedly. His mission was to rescue orphans from the wretched street life that enslaved so many children in England during the time of Charles Dickens and Oliver Twist. Müller did rescue, care for, feed, and educate such children by the thousands. The costs were enormous for such a great work. Yet, amazingly, he never asked anyone for money. Instead he prayed, and his children never missed a meal. This docu-drama presents his life story and shows how God answered prayer and met their needs. It is a story that raises foundational questions regarding faith and finances. Also included are two special documentaries on Müller and some of the lives affected by his work. [\[link\]](#)

JESUS WALK 2011 - GETTING READY, BEST OF POSTINGS!! - CHRISTIAN MOVIE: FAITH LIKE POTATOES (2006) - BASED ON THE INSPIRING TRUE STORY OF ANGUS BUCHAN {NOTE: AN EXCELLENT MOVIE! EXTREMELY WELL-ACTED AND PRODUCED! - ALSO NOTE: THE MOVIE (LIKE MOST CHRISTIAN MESSAGE MOVIES) IS AN EMOTIONAL ROLLERCOASTER, BE PREPARED AND HAVE THE PEOPLE WATCHING IT WITH YOU PREPARED FOR AN EXCELLENT, EMOTIONAL, TRUE MOVIE THAT IS ALSO VERY MOVING, TOUCHING AND MOST OF ALL FAITH PROMOTING.} (DVD)

Based on the novel Faith Like Potatoes, this inspiring film tells the story of Angus Buchan, a South African farmer who suffers a series of seemingly insurmountable losses, but through an unlikely friendship with his Zulu farmhand and divine interventions, discovers the key to healing himself and learning to accept others lies in his unwavering belief in the power of faith. This powerful DVD includes a gripping 54 minute documentary on the real life Angus Buchan, the making of Faith Like Potatoes, director and cast commentary, deleted scenes and more. [\[link\]](#)

JESUS WALK 2011 - GETTING READY, BEST OF POSTINGS!! - CHRISTIAN MOVIE: ST. JOHN IN EXILE (DVD)



Dean Jones is Saint John in this intimate, inspiring one-man presentation of John in exile on Patmos. Full of humor, strong in spirit, and resolutely committed to Christ, John shares his account of the events that changed the course of human history--and challenges us with his last words before his death: "Little children, love one another." 90 minutes. [[link](#)]

JESUS WALK 2011 - GETTING READY, BEST OF POSTINGS!! - CHRISTIAN MOVIE: JOSEPH - THE BIBLE COLLECTION, 10-DVD SET - ON SALE \$48.99 (DVD)

Witness the frailty, triumph, and glory of Old Testament heroes Abraham, David, Jacob, Joseph, Moses, and Samson and Delilah. Stars include Richard Harris, Dennis Hopper, Elizabeth Hurley, Jonathan Pryce, Barbara Hershey, Leonard Nimoy, and Ben Kingsley. Experience anew the beloved stories you know by heart with this outstanding collection. Six-DVD boxed set. More than 16 hours of Bible stories. [[link](#)]

JESUS WALK 2011 - GETTING READY, BEST OF POSTINGS!! - CHRISTIAN MOVIE: THE APOCALYPSE - THE BIBLE COLLECTION, 7-DVD SET - ON SALE \$44.99 (DVD)

From the Emmy Award-winning Bible series featuring the critically acclaimed movies Abraham, Joseph and Moses comes an all-new production starring Richard Harris as John the Apostle in The Apocalypse. The year is 90 A.D. and the Roman Emperor has unleashed a virulent campaign against the Christians. Held captive by the Romans, the aged apostle John (Richard Harris) struggles to save Christianity from extinction by sending letters to the Christian communities. Driven by the wish to meet the last living witness of the Lord's passion, the young Christian Irene (Victoria Belvedere) succeeds in gaining access to John's prison. Entrusting the written record of his visions to her, he begs Irene to spread its message among the Christians. These visions form the contents of the Book of Revelation. To some, they evoke the end of the world; to others, they allude to the spiritual struggles facing Christians of all eras. [[link](#)]

{EXCELLENT!!} TODAY ON THE DL: PRESUPPOSITIONALISM, CHORAZIN AND BETHSAIDA, AND ROB BELL - IN THAT ORDER {NOTE: PRESUPPOSITIONALISM (TRUTH-FACTS ARE DERIVED FROM GOD AND NOT FROM INDIVIDUAL [FEELINGS AND EMOTIONS] ASSUMPTIONS), I VERY MUCH AGREE WITH THIS AND CONSIDERABLY WONDER WHY SO MANY IN CHRISTIANITY GIVE SO MUCH CREDENCE TO AN R.C. SPOUL AND SO MANY OTHER OBVIOUS NON-CHRISTIAN AGENTS OF DECEIT AND DISINFORMATION. ALSO 'CONGRATS' TO JAMES WHITE FOR DEFENDING AND PROMOTING THE VERY RELEVANT "COSMOLOGICAL ARGUMENT" (CREATION TESTIFIES OF THE EXISTENCE AND PRESENCE OF GOD) AS WELL. ALL IN ALL AN EXCELLENT AND INFORMATIVE SHOW.} (MP3)

03/15/2011 - James White, Another eclectic program today, starting off with two calls, one on RC Sproul and his opposition to presuppositional apologetics (the call moved quickly to a discussion of the method more than Sproul's views) and the next from Silly Brit II (aka John Samson) on Jesus' words about Chorazin and Bethsaida. Then we launched into Rob Bell's press-release video presentation from yesterday and the oddity of his allegedly orthodox and yet obviously not theology. Here's the program. [[link](#)]

UPDATE: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY IS CONTINUING WITH THE 8 KINGDOMS STUDY AND SEVERAL OTHER MAJOR PROJECTS INCLUDING THE 2011 JESUS WALK HOLY WEEK EASTER 10 DAY TIMELINE DEVOTION THIS YEAR STARTING FRIDAY APRIL 15, 2011

Note: The reason for the current slowdown in ministry postings is primarily due to a season of increased personal devotions, Bible study and prayer time. The time period leading up to the (Easter) Holy Week events usually leads to a personally deeper time into the Bible and this year even more so primarily because the Basic Christian Ministry is in a period of transition. The transition that the ministry is undergoing is one out of [controversial] current event types of events and into more sustained Biblical devotional presentations. I just want to make sure that the Basic Christian ministry

continues to progress in a way that is Biblically edifying, uplifting, and provides personal growth for all who take their precious time to read and study the Basic Christian material. - God bless you ~ David Anson Brown [[link](#)]

A PREVIEW AND LOOK AT SOME OF THE ASPECTS OF HOLY WEEK 2011 AND THE 10 DAY JESUS WALK 2011 EASTER TIMELINE DEVOTION  
\*\*STARTING ON FRIDAY APRIL 15TH, 2011 UNTIL ---> EASTER SUNDAY APRIL 24TH, 2011

We are going to begin to look at some of the aspects of Holy Week regarding what actually happened during the final 10 days the Amazing events of Jesus Christ while He was physically here on earth. We will be considering what His events accomplished and how His completed events affect us today both personally and individually as Christians and as a whole as the Christian Church. - God bless you ~ David Anson Brown [[link](#)]

REV. JIMMIE HAWKINS: CHURCH MUST REGROUP ON ASH WEDNESDAY [LENTEN SEASON]

DURHAM -- Lent is a serious time. No one says "Have a Happy Lent," said the Rev. Jimmie Hawkins. It's a time to consider who God is and who we are as God's people, he said. Lent is a time of penitence, reflection, prayer, fasting and works of love leading up to Easter. It begins on Ash Wednesday, with services that include the imposition of ashes on parishioners' foreheads in the shape of a cross as a public sign of repentance. Often they come from the burning of last year's Palm Sunday palms. Hawkins spoke at the community Ash Wednesday service held at First Presbyterian Church downtown. He is pastor of Covenant Presbyterian Church and president of Durham Congregations in Action. Churches sponsoring the service also included Trinity United Methodist Church, St. Philip's Episcopal Church, Fisher Memorial United Holy Church and Watts Street Baptist Church. Hawkins reflected on the Old Testament reading from Isaiah 58, about challenging what it means to offer yourself as a living sacrifice to God. It requires more than rituals, he said. ... Hawkins said, "We're calling for a Jesus revolution, to stand for what is right for all people." He said that Jesus challenges those to share with others that which they have been given. Hawkins and Rev. Marilyn Hedgpeth, associate pastor of First Presbyterian, imposed ashes on the foreheads of those in attendance with the words, "From ashes (dust) we have come (Genesis 2:7), to ashes (dust) we will return (Job 10:9, Ecclesiastes 3:20)." Lent is a time to prepare for the celebration [of Easter] and to acknowledge the need for repentance, Hedgpeth said. "We begin our journey ... with an ancient sign of the frailty of life." [[link](#)]

POP BENEDICT'S 'JESUS' AND THE JEWS - THE SECOND VOLUME OF POPE BENEDICT XVI'S "JESUS OF NAZARETH" HAS ALREADY CREATED A SPLASH - EVEN BEFORE THE BOOK'S RELEASE, NUMEROUS JEWISH LEADERS LAVISHED EFFUSIVE PRAISE ON BENEDICT FOR THE VOLUME'S EXCULPATION OF THE JEWS IN JESUS' CRUCIFIXION - NOT ONLY IS THE REACH GREATER, BUT BENEDICT PROVIDES AN EXTENSIVE RATIONALE AND A CLOSE BIBLICAL ANALYSIS OF WHY JEWS BEAR NO BLAME FOR JESUS' DEATH {NO MORE BLAME THAN WE ALL AS SINNERS BEAR FOR THE NECESSARY SACRIFICIAL DEATH OF JESUS CHRIST.}

(1) Not only is the reach greater, but [Pope] Benedict provides an extensive rationale and a close biblical analysis of why Jews bear no blame for Jesus' death. In his reading of the Gospels and Catholic theology, it is clear that no one should be blamed [more than anyone else] for Jesus' death, since, as he argues, \*\*the crucifixion was necessary for God's plan of universal redemption. In Benedict's keen hermeneutic, even the hitherto toxic cry of the Jewish mob, "His blood be upon us and our children" (Matthew 27:25), \*\*is a plea [possibly unknown at the time] for purification and salvation because [we now know N.T.] that is what Jesus' blood signifies in Christian teachings. It is [ultimately] a cry for reconciliation, not of vengeance or admission of guilt {Note: I agree with this 100%}. (2) As a theological conservative, Benedict has written previously that the Jewish covenant at Sinai [O.T.] has been superseded [N.T.]. But his supersessionism has always been focused on the end of time, and he has maintained that \*\*Jewish unification with the church is "hardly possible, and perhaps not even desirable before the eschaton (end of the age)." In his latest book, he expands this idea, insisting that for now "Israel retains its own [N.T.] mission" and that \*\*\*saving Israel "is in the hands of God" - meaning, presumably, not in the hands of Christian missionaries. Had Christians followed this doctrine throughout the millennia, less Jewish blood would have ran in the streets, and Jews would have been freer to practice their faith with dignity. Benedict's

expectation of the future acceptance of Christian faith by everyone takes the practical threat out of Christian supersessionism for Jews today. And if some Jews still object to his eschatological supersessionism, they should remember that \*\*it is not far from what most traditional Jews believe will occur in the "end of days," when gentiles will accept Judaism's God [the God of the Jews (Abraham, Isaac and Jacob) is the only True God] and, as Jews proclaim regularly in our Aleinu prayer, "In that day, the Lord will be One and His name One" {Note: I agree with this 100%}. (3) Benedict has chosen to stress these teachings not because of Jewish pressure nor to be politically correct. He wrote the book for Catholics around the world, not to win Jewish minds and hearts. Evidently Benedict understands that purging the New Testament and Catholic thinking of all traces of the Adversus [Adverse] Judaeos [Judaism] motifs so prevalent [and wrong] in early and medieval Christian theology is essential if he is to purify the faith of Christian believers. This makes the most recent installment of "Jesus of Nazareth" an all the more important and impressive work {Note: I agree with this 100%}. [\[link\]](#)

ARMOR BEARERS: VIDEO BLOGGER CALLS FBC JAX WATCHDOG INVESTIGATION "CHURCH MAFIA TACTICS" - ARMOR BEARERS ARE RETIRED OR ACTIVE LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICERS TO SERVE IN CHURCHES AS SECURITY GUARDS WHO WILL OFTEN PERFORM SPECIAL FAVORS FOR THE PASTOR OR CHURCH LEADERSHIP - BECAUSE THEY HAVE THE POWER TO DO SO, AND BECAUSE THEY BELIEVE THEY ARE DOING GOD'S WILL {NOTE: SHORTLY AFTER I HAD GRADUATED FROM THE CALVARY CHAPEL 'SCHOOL OF MINISTRY' SUDDENLY THERE WAS A CHURCHWIDE INITIATIVE LED BY PASTOR CHUCK SMITH TO GET A CERTAIN ORANGE COUNTY OFFICER ELECTED AS SHERIFF. I THOUGHT IT WAS ODD HAVING COME FROM SOM SCHOOL WHERE CHUCK HIMSELF HAD "STRESSED" THE IMPORTANCE OF MINISTERING ONLY THE GOSPEL OF JESUS CHRIST AND NOT GETTING INVOLVED IN POLITICS. I CAN SEE NOW HOW IMPORTANT IT IS FOR PETTY LITTLE PASTORS LIKE A CHUCK SMITH SR. TO BELIEVE THAT THEY HAVE FAVORS THEY CAN CALL IN WITH LAW ENFORCEMENT AND POLITICIANS. - - MY THOUGHT IN LIFE RIGHT NOW IS THAT A PERSON CAN LIVE THROUGH MANY PERILS IN LIFE BUT SURVIVING THE WRATH OF PETTY, JEALOUS, DISHONEST, INCOMPETENT, SELF-SERVING, SELF-IMPORTANT, SELF-RIGHTIOUS, GREEDY, MONEY GRUBBING, PRETEND CHURCH LEADERS AND PASTORS IS PROBABLY NOT A POSSIBILITY.}

Kevin Oliver has created a video blog post commenting on the Watchdog investigation, and discusses what he calls "armor bearers" in churches. Armor bearers are retired or active law enforcement officers to serve in churches as security guards who will often perform special favors for the pastor or church leadership - because they have the power to do so, and because they believe they are doing God's will. Kevin characterizes the FBC Jax Watchdog investigation and trespass warnings and deacon's resolution as "Church Mafia Tactics". In Kevin's video, he shows excerpts from a Jacksonville TV news report after the lawsuit was settled last October, shows a few shots of Mac Brunson in action, and he even posts a minute of FBC Jax (former) president of trustees A.C. Soud reading the deacon's resolution (that would be resolution number 2009-1, not to confuse it with the other deacon's resolutions) warning church members not to criticize, else they will be perceived as attacking the Lord's church. Kevin gets a good chuckle at that. Check out Kevin's video blog post below. [\[link\]](#)

FIRESTORM GROWS OVER 'CHRISTIAN HERESY' BOOK - "A BOOK ABOUT HEAVEN, HELL, AND THE FATE OF EVERY PERSON WHO EVER LIVED" WAS HEADING TOWARDS UNIVERSALISM (I.E. EVERYONE GOES TO THEIR OWN VERSION OF HEAVEN REGARDLESS OF THEIR ACCEPTANCE OF THE CROSS, WORKS AND SACRIFICE OF JESUS CHRIST) - THE BOOK WAS SCHEDULED TO BE RELEASED MARCH 29, BUT HARPER ONE [HARPERCOLLINS] PUSHED THE RELEASE UP TO MARCH 15 [IDES OF MARCH] - NEXT TUESDAY {POSSIBLY INTENTIONALLY BEING RELEASED ON THE 15TH OF MARCH TO COMMEMORATE YET ANOTHER NWO ACCOMPLISHED AGENDA AND STAB IN THE BACK TO TRADITIONAL CHRISTIANITY.}

He said the controversy swirling is unlike anything else he has seen in this category of books. "I'm not sure I've ever seen this amount of anticipation," he said. "Love Wins" is Bell's first book since his break from Zondervan, the Christian publisher based in Grand Rapids, Michigan, that published Bell's first four books and also publishes the New International Version [NIV] of the Bible, one of the most popular translations of the Bible among evangelicals. Bell's split from Zondervan came in part over this new book. "The break with Zondervan was amicable," Tauber said. "In the end the president of Zondervan made the decision. The proposal came in and they said, 'This proposal doesn't fit in with our mission.'" Zondervan would

not discuss its relationship with Bell but released a statement: Zondervan has published four books by Rob Bell, as well as numerous Nooma videos in which Rob was featured. We published these titles because we believed they were consistent with Zondervan's [fooling of Christians - occult] mission statement and publishing philosophy. We still believe these titles are impactful with their message and positive contribution and intend to continue to publish them. Tauber said when he got the call that Bell's new book was up for bid, HarperOne jumped at the chance. "There were at least four or five major publishers that were involved in bidding for this book," he said. \*When pressed for financial figures of the deal, he said, "We're talking a six-figure deal for the advance, but I can't say more than that." Tauber said HarperOne had been "keeping an eye on him" since Bell's first [ghost authored - actually written by an anonymous, interested, agenda driven, vested 3rd party] book, "Velvet Elvis," came in as a proposal. That book went on to sell 500,000 copies. Bell skyrocketed to prominence with the the Nooma series, which were short teachings by Bell, away from the pulpit and with indie film sensibilities. The high production values and quick releases of the short films made them a hit in [easily deceived] evangelical circles. In them Bell honed his trademark style of asking tough traditional questions about faith and exploring them from angles other than traditional answers. [\[link\]](#)

{EXCELLENT!!} WHAT COLOR IS THE SKY IN THEIR WORLD? - ABORTION AND PASTOR CHUCK SMITH - PASTOR CHUCK 'GIVE ME THE MONEY' SMITH UNHINGED AND UNSOUND DURING HIS OWN MINISTRY RADIO CALL-IN SHOW {NOTE: WHY WAS THE CALL ALLOWED ON AIR AND NOT HANDLED RESPONSIBLY OFF THE AIR? THAT WAS ALSO MY FIRST THOUGHT AND PROBABLY IT'S BECAUSE PASTOR CHUCK SMITH IS TRYING TO ACT AS AN UNBIBLICAL SECULAR AGENT OF CHANGE (AND HE HAS TO PERFORM AND PRODUCE RESULTS FOR HIS HANDLERS AND OVERSEERS) - ATTEMPTING TO DRASTICALLY CHANGE TRADITIONAL CHURCH POSITIONS INTO A PROGRESSIVE EMERGENT (ECUMENICAL - NEW AGE, U.N.) POSITION. ACCEPTANCE OF ABORTION IS AN IMPORTANT ASPECT TO THE NEW WORLD ORDER AND CALVARY CHAPEL PASTOR CHUCK SMITH, DON STEWART, BRIAN BRODERSON, CHERYL BRODERSON, GREG LAURIE, ETC. AND MANY OTHERS ALREADY EXISTING WITHIN THE CHURCH (OFTEN IN KEY AREAS) ARE PROBABLY EMBEDDED NWO AGENTS ATTEMPTING AT EVERY OPPORTUNITY TO ENACT THEIR UNCHRISTIAN, WORLDLY, SECULAR AND EVEN SATANIC AGENDAS WITHIN THE TRUE CHRISTIAN CHURCH.} (MP3)

Abortion and Pastor Chuck Smith, February 19th, 2011, On today's program I take a closer look at Pastor Chuck Smith and his advise to a caller on the program Pastors Perspectives. [\[link\]](#)

FBCJAXWATCHDOG: TWO RIVERS BAPTIST CHURCH CHANGES NAME, DROPS BAPTIST, WANTS A "FRESH START" - TWO RIVERS BAPTIST CHURCH, A MEGA CHURCH THAT MADE HEADLINES WHEN THEIR FORMER PASTOR JERRY SUTTON AND OTHER CHURCH LEADERS GAVE THE BOOT TO ABOUT 80 CHURCH MEMBERS WHO USED THE COURTS TO TRY TO GAIN ACCESS TO CHURCH FINANCIAL RECORDS WHEN THEY WERE DENIED BY CHURCH LEADERS - ULTIMATELY SUTTON RESIGNED AND LAST I KNEW HE WAS TEACHING AT LIBERTY UNIVERSITY [LU] - SUTTON WON A FEW BATTLES, BUT HE LOST THE ULTIMATE WAR - AND SO DID HIS CHURCH - SUTTON WAS NOT CAUGHT IN OPEN SIN, HAD VERY HIGH MORALS AND INTEGRITY - BUT THE MANNER IN WHICH INFORMATION WAS SHARED OR NOT SHARED, AND HOW HE TREATED THOSE WITH LEGITIMATE QUESTIONS AND CONCERNS, ULTIMATELY LED TO MOST EVERYONE AT THE CHURCH AGREEING HIS ABILITY TO LEAD THE CHURCH WAS SERIOUSLY ERODED

Long-time Watchdog readers will recall the posts I made back in 2008 about the troubles of Two Rivers Baptist Church, a mega church that made headlines when their former pastor Jerry Sutton and other church leaders gave the boot to about 80 church members who used the courts to try to gain access to church financial records when they were denied by church leaders. Ultimately Sutton resigned and last I knew he was teaching at Liberty University. It was just two years prior to this fiasco that Sutton was nominated for the presidency of the Southern Baptist Convention in 2006 but lost in a close election to Frank Page. -- When the story broke in July 2008 of Sutton's resignation and his \$318,000 severance package after this very public battle between he and church members, I wrote the following on my blog July 29, 2008, months before the Watchdog blog became a front-page news story in Jacksonville, and even months before the FBC Jax detective opened his investigation into my blog: "This story should send shockwaves through the SBC, particularly to those pastors at large to mega sized churches that operate with very little accountability and openness and transparency to their members - like Mac Brunson. I will not go into specific commentary in this article on what I believe these lessons are; I first want to just

share information with the FBC Jax members to read to become more familiar with the chain of events that led to Sutton's inability to continue to lead his church. The story involves questions of financial accountability, pastor's salary, getting answers to financial questions, church discipline against those seeking the answers, and expelling of church members seeking those answers. Sutton won a few battles, but he lost the ultimate war - and so did his church. Sutton was not caught in open sin, had very high morals and integrity - but the manner in which information was shared or not shared, and how he treated those with legitimate questions and concerns, ultimately led to most everyone at the church agreeing his ability to lead the church was seriously eroded." ... So who knows....they have a new pastor at Two Rivers, and now they have a new name. I wish them all the best, and maybe they can be an example of a church that in these days can recover from the public embarrassment brought about by failed leadership. [\[link\]](#)

SEEMS THE FOLKS AT LIBERTY [LU] LISTEN TO THE DIVIDING LINE - LAST NIGHT ERGUN CANER'S [BOGUS] ENDORSEMENT OF THE BOOK "A DEADLY MISUNDERSTANDING" BY [FORMER REPUBLICAN CONGRESSMAN] MARK SILJANDER - THIS AFTERNOON WE WERE JUST INFORMED THAT IT HAS [SINCE] BEEN REMOVED, AND, IT HAS - I WILL BE INTERESTED TO SEE IF CANER MAKES ANY KIND OF STATEMENT AND, EVEN MORE SO, IF HE BOTHERS TO EXPLAIN HOW HE COULD BE IN THE ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS AS HAVING [SUPPOSEDLY] DONE EDITING WORK ON THE BOOK

03/04/2011 - James White, Last night Ergun Caner's endorsement was listed at <http://www.adeadlymisunderstanding.com/endorsements.php>. This afternoon we were just informed that it has been removed, and, it has. Of course, that hardly can impact the print editions that are still out there, but since I have heard of a second edition coming out, maybe it will disappear from there? I will be interested to see if Caner makes any kind of statement and, even more so, if he bothers to explain how he could be in the acknowledgements as having done editing work on the book. If he has removed his endorsement, why? We would all like to know. [\[link\]](#)

AN UPDATE ON THE DISAPPEARANCE OF CANER'S ENDORSEMENT OF SILJANDER'S BOOK - IN ANY CASE, I WOULD LIKE TO ASK EITHER MARK SILJANDER OR ERGUN CANER [OR LU] TO EXPLAIN THE DISAPPEARANCE OF THE ENDORSEMENT - IF AMBASSADOR SILJANDER PULLED IT, WHY? AND IF ERGUN CANER PULLED IT, AGAIN, WHY? WERE THE WORDS THAT APPEARED IN THE ENDORSEMENT TRUE WHEN WRITTEN? IF THEY WERE, WHY REMOVE THEM?

I was thinking after posting the information about Caner's endorsement disappearing from the Siljander website...what if this had nothing to do with Caner? What if someone contacted Mark Siljander, provided him with the mountain of documentation proving that everything Cal Thomas said about Caner, as recorded in the book, is bogus (born and raised in Turkey, came here to convert us, blah blah blah), and he realized he did not need that kind of publicity? I jumped to the conclusion that the "endorsement pull" came from Caner's side (given that it would be downright simplistic to post videos of Caner blasting everything Siljander says about Islam, jihad, etc. In fact, let's do that right now: ... Notice the string of falsehoods: madrassas in Istanbul and Cairo (he didn't mention Beirut in this one), coming here when he was 14 (he was 2.5 and he knew it when he said it), and the lie that he knew nothing about America (tough to back that one up when you grow up in Ohio)---of course, we could give him a pass on saying he knew nothing about America when he actually did come here. Most 2.5 year olds are not overly culturally literate. But note that his view of jihad is the exact view of jihad Siljander attacks and decries and identifies as the main part of the problem in his book!). But what if the pull came from Siljander's side? An interesting possibility. [\[link\]](#)

{EXCELLENT!!} ORIGINAL REPORT: MARK SILJANDER'S INSIDER MOVEMENT PROMOTING BOOK, AND ERGUN CANER'S ENDORSEMENT OF IT, TODAY ON THE DL (MP3)

03/03/2011 - James White, On January 31st I was contacted by a professor in a reformed seminary relating to Mark Siljander's book, A Deadly Misunderstanding. That happened to be the day I left for London, so I do not recall when, exactly, I purchased the book via Kindle. I know I began listening to it on a 75 mile climbing ride on February 23rd. I finished listening to it yesterday on another marathon ride. The subject of the book, its argumentation, its relationship to Ergun



Caner and his alleged expertise in Islam (or lack thereof), and the continued blight upon Christian apologetics represented by the Great Evangelical Coverup led by Norman Geisler and others, is the substance of the entirety of today's program. Get a comfy seat and listen carefully, this is important stuff. Here's the program. -- By the way, here is Ergun Caner's endorsement of the Siljander work: "I believe passionately that Mark has discovered a real pathway here-a means to open dialogue [denying true Christianity and embracing cults and the occult] that we have not seen in centuries." Dr. Ergun Caner President of Liberty University [LU] Theological Seminary [[link](#)]

{FLASHBACK} THAT'S (YALE DROPOUT) DR. GLENN BECK-THANKS TO LIBERTY UNIVERSITY - SATURDAY MORNING [MAY 15, 2010] IN LYNCHBURG, VIRGINIA, LIBERTY UNIVERSITY [LU] CONVEYED AN HONORARY DOCTORATE IN HUMANITIES AND SCIENCES ON [LDS] MORMON CONSERVATIVE MEDIA HEAVYWEIGHT GLENN BECK {WOW! - LIBERTY UNIVERSITY HAS NOW GONE THE ECUMENICAL ROUTE IN A BIG WAY! - WHAT WILL REALLY BE INTERESTING IS WHEN GLEN BECK RETURNS HIS FREE DOCTORATE BACK TO LU BECAUSE OF THE TAIN OF THE CANER SCANDAL. -- UPDATE: ABOUT THE TIME OF THESE EVENTS WHILE SURFING SOME POSTINGS ON THE INTERNET REGARDING LIBERTY UNIVERSITY SOME PEOPLE WERE CALLING LIBERTY UNIVERSITY "FIBERTY UNIVERSITY" BECAUSE OF THE ERGUN CANER LIES AND ALSO CALLING LIBERTY UNIVERSITY "A DIPLOMA MILL" BECAUSE THEY WILL SELL A DIPLOMA [ESPECIALLY ON-LINE] TO ANYONE FOR MONEY AND CASE IN POINT GIVE A FREE UNEARNED DOCTORATE TO GLEN BECK. BUT REALLY HASN'T THAT BEEN THE JERRY FALWELL SR. AND NOW THE FALWELL JR. SCAM FROM THE BEGINNING TO CREATE DIVISIVE ISSUES AMONG PEOPLE AND TO PROFIT OFF OF CHRISTIANS.}

Breaking into his trademark tears, Beck told the stadium of 8,000 Liberty University grads and 20,000 friends and family members, "as a man who was never able to go to college-I went for one semester but I couldn't afford any more than that--I am humbled and honored." Beck immediately offered an apology of sorts for his Mormonism, saying that it was an act of "courage" for the fundamentalist Baptist Liberty University to invite him to speak and that he understood it was "not meant as an endorsement of my faith," offering instead his own "endorsement of your faith," emphasizing his personal belief in Jesus Christ, and exhorting the audience to "look to God and live," a reference to the story of Moses and the brazen serpent (Numbers 21: 7-9). Using research and citation methods that would have earned him a failing grade in any respectable freshman composition class, Beck took a swipe at Barack Obama's May 1 commencement address to the University of Michigan, suggesting that Obama had discouraged the search for "truth" by describing the incredible availability of information in the digital age as a source of confusion. Beck then described one semester at Yale University, during which an unnamed professor discouraged him from reading an unnamed book and instructed that he instead read another unnamed book, virtually bullying him from the classroom podium to do so. Beck encouraged students to reject the Obama-Yale-information-elite and instead use their "God-given right" on a "Holy Spirit"-led search for truth wherever it might lead.... [[link](#)]

\*\*UPDATE: BASIC CHRISTIAN - I POSTED SOME FAMILY VIDEO THAT MY FATHER AND I DID IN 2005 - IT GIVES A LITTLE BACKGROUND INTO WHO I AM - THE BLOG HISTORY STUDY 'THE 8 KINGDOMS' WILL BE ON A CONTINUED SHORT BREAK UNTIL ABOUT NEXT WEEK

Online and download video - God bless everyone! ~ David Anson Brown [[link](#)]

UPDATE: BASIC CHRISTIAN - OUT OF TOWN AGAIN FOR THE NEXT FEW DAYS - THE BLOG HISTORY STUDY 'THE 8 KINGDOMS' WILL BE ON A SHORT BREAK UNTIL ABOUT NEXT WEEK

Note: Regarding the current global turmoil and perilous times for Christians [i.e. four (Christian) American hostages on board a yacht hijacked by pirates last week were killed by their (Somali) captors Tuesday, U.S. Central Command said in a statement - CNN]. - Brothers and Sisters, no person is promised a tomorrow but we are all promised an eternity in Jesus Christ! -- "James 4:14-15 Whereas ye know not what shall be on the morrow (tomorrow). For what is your life? It is even a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away. For that ye ought to say, If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this, or that." -- "Mark 10:29-30 And Jesus answered and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left



house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for My sake, and the Gospel's, But he shall receive an hundredfold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; \*and in \*\*the world to come \*\*\*eternal life." - God bless everyone! ~ David Anson Brown [[link](#)]

HEARTLIGHT: TAKEN FROM MY UTMOST FOR HIS HIGHEST, BY OSWALD CHAMBERS - HAVE YOU EVER BEEN CARRIED AWAY FOR HIM? - HAVE I EVER REALIZED THAT I CAN BRING TO GOD THINGS WHICH ARE OF VALUE TO HIM, OR AM I MOONING ROUND THE MAGNITUDE OF HIS REDEMPTION WHILST THERE ARE ANY NUMBER OF THINGS I MIGHT BE DOING? - IT IS NEVER A QUESTION OF BEING OF USE, BUT OF BEING OF VALUE TO GOD HIMSELF - WHEN WE ARE ABANDONED TO GOD, HE WORKS THROUGH US

If human love does not carry a man beyond himself, it is not love. If love is always discreet, always wise, always sensible and calculating, never carried beyond itself, it is not love at all. It may be affection, it may be warmth of feeling, but it has not the true nature of love in it. Have I ever been carried away to do something for God not because it was my duty, nor because it was useful, nor because there was anything in it at all beyond the fact that I love Him? Have I ever realized that I can bring to God things which are of value to Him, or am I mooning round the magnitude of His Redemption whilst there are any number of things I might be doing? Not Divine, colossal things which could be recorded as marvellous, but ordinary, simple human things which will give evidence to God that I am abandoned to Him? Have I ever produced in the heart of the Lord Jesus what Mary of Bethany produced? There are times when it seems as if God watches to see if we will give Him the abandoned tokens of how genuinely we do love Him. Abandon to God is of more value than personal holiness. Personal holiness focuses the eye on our own whiteness; we are greatly concerned about the way we walk and talk and look, fearful lest we offend Him. Perfect love casts out all that when once we are abandoned to God. We have to get rid of this notion - "Am I of any use?" and make up our minds that we are not, and we may be near the truth. It is never a question of being of use, but of being of value to God Himself. When we are abandoned to God, He works through us all the time. [[link](#)]

BASIC CHRISTIAN - CONTINUING THE DISASTROUS CURRENT [MIDDLE-EAST UPRISINGS] AND COMING EVENTS OF 6/5/2011 AND 6/6/2011 - RE: THE FAMILY RADIO (FR) WORLDWIDE [HAROLD CAMPING - FAMILYRADIO.COM] JUDGMENT DAY: MAY 21, 2011

The current events are very probably intended to be the cumulating events of 9-11-2001. It is just that the ending events [Sunday June 5 + Monday June 6 = 11, [June] 6 is an upside-down 9 [September] meaning that June 5 & 6, 2011 is numerically a 9-11-2011] events that take place over two days instead of the one day of [9-11-2001] specifically and these several months, years and decades in general. The current and coming 6/5/2011 and 6/6/2011 events are the possible attempted conclusion of a previous NWO 9-11-2001. I'm not saying not go to Church or assemble on Sunday June 5, 2011 but to be very careful, alert and on guard for our own safety and the safety of others as well as Church property and buildings. All of this current Global and Domestic disorder [that has been staged and simmering for decades (i.e. Qaddafi)] is being brought to a NWO intended use and attempted New Age furtherance including even a radical conclusion to the previous two thousand years of history in a possible attempted initiation of a new global eon a proposed era that is not in any way based on or connected to Christianity. - God bless everyone! ~ David Anson Brown [[link](#)]

UPDATE: BASIC CHRISTIAN - ON MAY 21ST I'LL AGAIN BE OUT OF TOWN - REGARDING: THE FAMILY RADIO (FR) WORLDWIDE [HAROLD CAMPING] - JUDGMENT DAY: MAY 21, 2011 [FAMILYRADIO.COM] - BEING OUT OF TOWN ON THAT DAY I'LL HAVE TO RESPOND IN ADVANCE TO THESE EVENTS AND WILL DO SO IN THIS POST

Harold Camping is deceptively issuing a knowingly false message that is a part of a much larger 'Peace and Safety' then total war 6/6 scheme. "1 Thessalonians 5:3 For when they shall say, Peace and Safety [after the 5/21 false prophecy of Harold Camping]; then sudden destruction (total war, i.e. Egypt, Iran, etc.) [about 6/6/2011] cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape." - Harold Camping is knowingly issuing a false and deceptive date of destruction for May 21, 2011 as a part of a larger destruction scheme. Then naturally when his destruction events don't unfold people will naturally be misguided into thinking that global events are proceeding in a continuous manner the way

they always have been while in reality it is very possible that the exact opposite is occurring. The current overthrow and military empowerment events of the Middle-East [Egypt, Iran, etc.] are carefully timed and orchestrated events. Events that are possibly being directed at a coming global attack on the Nation of Israel and on as many individual Christians and Jews worldwide as is possible. It is of utmost importance that the Nation of Israel and all Jews and Christians throughout the entire world be aware and on the lookout for events of 6/6/2011, events that are possibly timed and coordinated to be the conclusion of the previously started 2001 [9-11-2001] events, events that began to manifest ten years ago. - God bless everyone! ~ David Anson Brown [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE 5-SAUDI IN TALKS TO FILL LIBYA OIL GAP-SOURCES - TOP WORLD OIL EXPORTER SAUDI ARABIA IS IN TALKS WITH EUROPEAN COMPANIES AFFECTED BY THE DISRUPTION IN LIBYAN SUPPLY AND IS WILLING AND ABLE TO PLUG ANY GAPS IN SUPPLY, SENIOR SAUDI SOURCES SAID ON THURSDAY

\* OPEC can provide all kinds of oil if needed \* East-West pipeline can shorten journey to Europe \* Italian, Spanish companies contacted-Industry sources \* OPEC has yet to officially change output policy (Updates with U.S. lawmakers.) By Amena Bakr and Alex Lawler RIYADH/LONDON, Feb 24 (Reuters) - Top world oil exporter Saudi Arabia is in talks with European companies affected by the disruption in Libyan supply and is willing and able to plug any gaps in supply, senior Saudi sources said on Thursday. Oil industry sources said Saudi officials have been in touch with Spanish and Italian oil firms -- among those hit by the Libyan shutdowns. The companies were assessing their needs and have yet to ask for any more Saudi oil. The Saudi sources said Saudi Arabia was able to pump more of the kind of high-quality crude produced by OPEC member Libya and that it could be shipped quickly to Europe with the help of a pipeline that crosses the kingdom. Oil prices have surged towards \$120 a barrel because of the unrest and disruption to supply in Libya. Refineries in Europe import about 80 percent of Libya's 1.3 million barrels per day (bpd) of exports, analysts say. "We are in active talks with European refineries to find out what quality they want and we are ready to ship it as soon as they need it. This is the way buyers and sellers work. We need to find out what they want before we take any action," a senior Saudi source told Reuters. "Some OPEC countries have started looking at ways to divert their crude to Europe." Analysts have said the loss of virtually all Libya's production is particularly serious because it is high-quality and easy to refine, in contrast to the heavier crudes often associated with OPEC countries. But the Saudi sources said the kingdom had the right kind of crude available. "Saudi is willing and capable of supplying oil of the same quality, either Arab Extra Light or through blending," one of the sources said. While the U.S. imports only small volumes of Libyan crude, three U.S. lawmakers on Thursday urged President Barack Obama to consider tapping America's emergency oil supply to help ease crude prices that have spiked above \$100 a barrel over disruptions in Libya. The Democratic congressmen, including Massachusetts' Edward Markey asked Obama to release crude from the U.S. Strategic Petroleum Reserve to help forestall a potential rise in crude prices to record levels of \$147 reached in 2008. "We have the capacity to act in case of a major supply disruption," said White House spokesman Jay Carney. [\[link\]](#)

ARAB LEAGUE TO HOLD EMERGENCY MEETING ON LIBYA - IN ITS HEADQUARTERS IN CAIRO, ABOUT THE SAME TIME WHEN THE UN SECURITY COUNCIL IS DUE TO MEET OVER LIBYA IN NEW YORK {NOTE: THIS IS EXCELLENT AND INTERESTING NEWS IT SEEMS THAT WE REALLY ARE ENTERING A NEW ERA WERE THE LEADERS "KINGS OF THE EARTH" ARE GOING TO STEP IN AND TAKE A MORE MEANINGFUL ROLE IN GOVERNMENT AFFAIRS ESPECIALLY REGARDING REIGNING IN CORRUPT AND ABUSIVE GOVERNMENTS OF THE WORLD.}

CAIRO, Feb. 22 (Xinhua) -- The Arab League (AL) announced that it will hold an emergency meeting Tuesday afternoon to discuss the violent clashes in Libya. The meeting of the permanent representatives of AL's 22 members will convene at 5:00 pm (1500 GMT) in its headquarters in Cairo, about the same time when the UN Security Council is due to meet over Libya in New York. Arab League Secretary General Amr Moussa called on Monday for an end to the violence in Libya, noting that "the demands of the Arab peoples for reform, development and change are legitimate, and the Arab nations' feelings are joined together in this decisive moment in the history of the region." Protestors began to take to the streets in Libya last Wednesday, calling for an end to Muammar Gaddafi's 42-year-old rule. The pan-Arab TV Al-Jazeera and other media reported that Libya's security forces are using violence to suppress the protests, triggering serious concerns from the United Nations, the Arab Leagues, and the other countries. [\[link\]](#)

BAHRAINIS RALLY TO THE GOVERNMENT - TENS OF THOUSANDS OF BAHRAINIS HAVE RALLIED IN SUPPORT OF THEIR GOVERNMENT, DWARFING THE OPPOSITION'S MOVEMENT {NOTE: EXCELLENT NEWS! IF THE GOVERNMENT (ROYAL FAMILY) OF BAHRAIN CAN REMAIN STABLE (WITH THE HELP OF SAUDI ARABIA) AND IN POWER [AND THEY VERY PROBABLY WILL] THIS WILL BE A BIG HELP IN STABILIZING THE REGION. SAUDI ARABIA IS THE REAL BEHIND THE SCENES INFLUENTIAL POWER AND LEADER IN THE MIDDLE-EAST. ALSO NOTE: WHEN WE RETURN TO OUR 8 KINGDOMS STUDY WE ARE GOING TO HAVE A BRIEF LOOK AT SOME OF THE MODERN INFLUENTIAL ROYAL FAMILIES (SAUDI ARABIA, JAPAN, CANADA, ENGLAND, ETC.)}

MANAMA: Tens of thousands of Bahrainis have rallied in support of their government, dwarfing the opposition's movement and raising questions about whether the calls for reforms will lead instead to more sectarianism. Their demonstration on Monday came as a hardline Shiite leader called for an end to Bahrain's monarchy and another made plans to fly back to the country yesterday. Hassan Mushaima's return would be another test for authorities, who have a warrant outstanding for his arrest. Many moderates encamped at the Pearl Square roundabout in Manama said on Monday that they simply want Bahrain's royal family to look more like Britain's, and that the country's Shiite majority deserves the same opportunities as the minority who, like the royal family, are Sunni. But calls for the royal family to go escalated nevertheless. Bahrain's king announced plans on Monday to free an unspecified number of political prisoners, a move apparently aimed at appeasing the opposition. The crown prince meanwhile has cancelled Bahrain's formula one race next month. On Monday a new movement called the National Unity Group, which has close ties to the government and Sunni community, positioned itself as an alternative to the popular protests. Sunnis, backed by some Shiites, poured into a courtyard in front of al Fateh Mosque to hear the proclamations of the scholar Sheikh Abdul Latif, its founder. [\[link\]](#)

CONTENDING FOR TRUTH WITH DR. SCOTT JOHNSON - END TIME CURRENT EVENTS: 2-20-11 (MP3)

Teaching Overview: All Mexican children to be registered in national biometric records-Identity-tracking scheme assembled under radar for 'border pass' program - Kill Switch Beta: Government Blocks 84,000 Websites - Rick Warren Speaks Out Against Those Warning the Church of Meditation - VCY America Interviews Saddleback Health Seminar Attendee - Apostasy Exposed! - Rick Warren's Three Legged Stool Further Unfolds- Fasten Your Seatbelts! - STATE-OWNED CHURCHES ARE KILLING AMERICA - Satan's Master Plan to Destroy the Lord's Church. [\[link\]](#)

APOSTASYWATCH: NOT OF WORKS - DOES GOD BLESS OUR BEST EFFORTS? (MP3)

These MP3 audio files may be streamed from this website or downloaded to your computer or smart phone for playback with windows media player or other MP3 compatible device. To download simply place your cursor on the desired title. Right click and select "save link as..." You will be prompted to save the audio into a file on your hard drive. All audio's are free and may be distributed freely within the bounds of all applicable copyright laws. [\[link\]](#)

FIGHTINGFORTHEFAITH: RE-IMAGINING GOD IN THE 21ST CENTURY (MP3)

• Pastor Rap Relevance Fail • Re-imagining God in the 21st Century • Roman Catholic Mystic, Richard Rohr on Evolutionary Christianity • Two Good Sermons from Pastors Hodel and Cwirla [\[link\]](#)

{EXCELLENT ARTICLE!!} SOLASISTERS: ON ARRESTING THE TEMPER BY JEREMY CLARKE, LEGACY BAPTIST CHURCH, NW ARKANSAS - YOU SEE IT IS THE VERY NATURE OF THE SIN NATURE TO INVOKE SELF-FLATTERY AND EXCUSE, AS A MEANS OF CONCEALING YOUR (OUR) INIQUITY, AND THEREFORE SUPPRESS ANY POTENTIAL FOR SELF-ABHORRENCE AND REPENTANCE {NOTE: IF THIS CHRISTIAN MESSAGE AND MESSAGES LIKE IT WERE TO BE PREACHED ROUTINELY FROM EVERY PULPIT AND IMPLEMENTED WITHIN EVERY CHRISTIAN THEN THE

CHRISTIAN CHURCH WOULD BE THRIVING INSTEAD OF THE ANEMIC SELF-DESTRUCTIVE SYSTEM OF SELF-RIGHTEOUSNESS THAT WE NOW HAVE PERMEATING CHRISTIAN FELLOWSHIP.}

You see it is the very nature of the sin nature to invoke self-flattery and excuse, as a means of concealing your iniquity, and therefore suppress any potential for self-abhorrence and repentance. That means to say that our propensity is to justify vice, rather than to acknowledge it and confess it for what it is....and subsequently repent of it. Now there are many vices that we deceitfully attempt to excuse as legitimate. But the one vice in particular that seems to consistently invoke self-flattery and excuse is the destructive vice of anger. What danger lurks in the heart of the un-resisted temper! We should never think that arresting this wicked vice is of little importance, beloved. An inflamed, wrathful, angry, resentful professor of Christ does nothing to promote the gospel...and, in fact, teaches a person to hate it more effectively than a liar or even a thief. And yet the same Authority that condemns these vices also forbids the fleshly fruit of a harsh temper no less vehemently. Therefore, it is as much the responsibility of the Christian to subdue an unruly temper as it is to mortify the most offensive immoral behavior. ... Listen, the very testimony of your faith (and the happiness of others) weighs greatly upon your daily, moment-by-moment exercise of arresting the flesh, and nurturing...in those critical moments...the gentle, quiet spirit that exudes total trust, peace, and confidence in God. Such was the testimony of the very life of the Lord Jesus. His was a pristine life of meekness throughout...even when unjustly condemned by men. And will you, a wretch, attempt to flatter and excuse your anger in the midst of circumstances infinitely less severe? ... If you are to be a radiant testimony for the gospel...if you are to "adorn the faith", then watch and pray with all devotion for meekness....in yourself and for those who are sojourners with you. Do not flatter and excuse your anger...but rather, bow your head at the moment of temptation and ask the Spirit of grace to bring every soft word to bear in turning away wrath. Yield to the resident Helper [Holy Spirit - born again] within, and never relax in your diligence to arrest the carnal dispositions of the flesh until your temper is brought into full obedience to Christ. Discipline and prepare yourself to "Make the most of every opportunity" (Eph 5) to display the splendid virtues of Christ. The days are evil, beloved.....what greater setting for children of light to abound in righteousness? [\[link\]](#)

WHY THERE SHOULD BE A CASE AGAINST GEORGE W. BUSH UNDER [INTERNATIONAL] TORTURE LAW - TORTURE IS ALSO ONE OF THE FEW CRIMES, LIKE PIRACY, SLAVERY (SEX TRAFFICKING) AND GENOCIDE, WHERE THERE IS A GLOBAL COMMITMENT TO PREVENT AND PUNISH ITS COMMISSION {NOTE: AT THE BEGINNING OF A GLOBAL TRIAL FOR BUSH JR. MANY PEOPLE MAY NOT BE ONBOARD FOR IT BUT BY THE TIME A TELEVISED TRIAL WERE TO CONCLUDE AND PREVIOUSLY NONPUBLIC EVIDENCE PRESENTED MOST AMERICANS WILL HAVE CHANGED THEIR MINDS. - ALSO NOTE: THE BUSH ERA SURVEILLANCE AND TORTURE POLICIES PUT IN PLACE AND ENACTED WERE NEVER ABOUT PROTECTION OR NATIONAL SECURITY HAD BUSH DESIRED AT ANY LEVEL TO PROTECT THE NATION HE WOULD HAVE AT THE VERY LEAST SECURED OUR BOARDERS. THE GENERAL BUSH POLICIES (GOVERNMENT, MILITARY, BANKING, FINANCE, ETC.) AND ESPECIALLY THE SURVEILLANCE AND TORTURE POLICIES WERE ALL DIRECTED AT DAMAGING AMERICA AND NOT IN ANY WAY AT PROTECTING AMERICA.}

Let's correct one major misconception some have about the basis for this action and how it relates to the U.S. legal system at the outset. The Convention Against Torture, which mandates that Switzerland and 146 other countries including the United States investigate and prosecute torturers, is part of U.S. law. Its ratification and its enforcement is part of our constitutional democracy. The anti-American and anti-Constitutional acts were Bush's decision to authorize torture and the U.S. failure to hold him accountable. Politics are being used as a weapon against the law by claims that these are policy choices. They are not. As the State Department Legal Advisor Harold Koh stated, torture can never be a "policy choice." Likewise, the investigation and prosecution of our homegrown torturers is a legal obligation and should not be driven by politics. Frum accuses CCR and others of demanding that "Switzerland override an American decision about which Americans should be prosecuted for violating American law." Yes, it is true that the demand is for Swiss courts to investigate torture where the U.S. has not. But the U.S. decision was one that was not just about American law. U.S. law includes an obligation for the U.S. to investigate and prosecute torturers, and through its ratification of the Convention Against Torture and its support of a provision for universal jurisdiction in the Convention, it recognizes the obligation for Switzerland to do so as well when a torturer is on their soil. Switzerland was being asked to do no more and no less than what the United States has committed to do itself. There are to be no safe havens for torturers. None. Torture is a crime that no circumstance -- even national security -- can ever justify. It cannot be redefined to make acts that have long been illegal suddenly permissible. The memos Bush relies on as a defense are no defense at all: as was found by the American

prosecutor in Nuremberg, providing legal advice that justifies and leads to war crimes or torture is criminal. And it cannot protect from prosecution. Torture is also one of the few crimes, like piracy, slavery (sex trafficking) and genocide, where there is a global commitment to prevent and punish its commission. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: ANARCHY [DIFFERENT FROM FREEMASONRY] - ANARCHY (GREEK: "WITHOUT 'OVERSIGHT' RULER") MAY REFER TO ANY OF SEVERAL POLITICAL STATES, AND HAS BEEN VARIOUSLY DEFINED BY SOURCES - MOST OFTEN, THE TERM "ANARCHY" DESCRIBES THE SIMPLE ABSENCE OF PUBLICLY RECOGNIZED GOVERNMENT OR ENFORCED POLITICAL AUTHORITY - WHEN USED IN THIS SENSE, ANARCHY MAY OR MAY NOT IMPLY POLITICAL DISORDER OR LAWLESSNESS WITHIN A SOCIETY - IN ANOTHER SENSE, ANARCHY MAY NOT REFER TO A COMPLETE LACK OF AUTHORITY OR POLITICAL ORGANIZATION {NOTE: GEORGE W. BUSH JR. IS THE QUINTESSENTIAL ANARCHIST OPPOSED TO OVERSIGHT OF ANY KIND WHILE ALWAYS EMBEDDING WITHIN HIS EVERY MOTIVE, GESTURE AND EFFORT THE SEEDS (ANARCHY) OF ULTIMATE FAILURE AND DESTRUCTION FOR MANKIND. ALSO NOTE: FREEMASONRY (BUILDING A SOCIETY) AND ANARCHY (ULTIMATELY DESTROYING A SOCIETY) ARE NOT THE SAME THING THOUGH AT TIMES THEIR GOALS MAY SEEM TO OVERLAP. REAL FREEMASONRY IS DEDICATED TO BUILDING INCLUDING THE COMING TEMPLE [ANTICHRIST] IN JERUSALEM WHILE A FEW ANARCHY ELEMENTS WITHIN FREEMASONRY ARE MORE INTERESTED IN DISRUPTION AND CHAOS SIMPLY FOR PRIVATE PERSONAL GOALS AND GAIN.}

Main article: Anarchism - Anarchists are those who advocate the absence of the state, arguing that inherent human nature would allow people to come together in agreement to form a functional society allowing for the participants to freely develop their own sense of morality, ethics or principled behaviour. The rise of anarchism as a philosophical movement occurred in the mid 19th century, with its idea of freedom as being based upon political and economic self-rule. This occurred alongside the rise of the nation-state and large-scale industrial state capitalism or state-sponsored corporatism, and the political corruption that came with their successes. Although anarchists share a rejection of the state, they differ about economic arrangements and possible rules that would prevail in a stateless society, ranging from no ownership, to complete common ownership, to supporters of private property and capitalist free market competition. For example, some forms of anarchism, such as that of anarcho-collectivism, anarcho-communism or anarcho-syndicalism not only seek rejection of the state, but also other systems which they perceive as authoritarian, which include capitalism, capitalist markets, and title-based property ownership. In opposition, a political philosophy known as free-market anarchism, contemporary individualist anarchism or anarcho-capitalism, argues that a society without a state is a free market capitalist system that is voluntarist in nature. The word "anarchy" is often used by non-anarchists as a pejorative term, intended to connote a lack of control and a negatively chaotic environment. However, anarchists still argue that anarchy does not imply nihilism, anomie, or the total absence of rules, but rather an anti-statist society that is based on the spontaneous order of free individuals in autonomous communities. [\[link\]](#)

MOBILE NEWS: ADOBE TOUTS FLASH, \*AIR MOMENTUM AT MOBILE WORLD CONGRESS - AT THE MOBILE WORLD CONGRESS CONFERENCE IN BARCELONA, ADOBE SYSTEMS SAYS ITS FLASH PLATFORM TECHNOLOGY-AIR AND FLASH PLAYER-IS TAKING OFF WITH SMARTPHONES AND TABLETS

Adobe officials said developers and content publishers can now deploy Adobe AIR applications [i.e. BasicChristian.air] to the more than 84 million smartphones and tablets running Android and [Mac] iOS. Thousands of applications have been created and made available on Android Market and Apple's App Store to date. Moreover, by the end of 2011, Adobe expects more than 200 million smartphones and tablets to support Adobe AIR applications. For examples of popular AIR applications for Android and iOS, visit [m.flash.com](http://m.flash.com) [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE: BASIC CHRISTIAN - ON MAY 21ST I'LL AGAIN BE OUT OF TOWN - REGARDING: THE FAMILY RADIO (FR) WORLDWIDE [HAROLD CAMPING] - JUDGMENT DAY: MAY 21, 2011 [FAMILYRADIO.COM] - BEING OUT OF TOWN ON THAT DAY I'LL HAVE TO RESPOND IN ADVANCE TO THESE EVENTS AND WILL DO SO IN THIS POST



Harold Camping is deceptively issuing a knowingly false message that is a part of a much larger 'Peace and Safety' then total war 6/6 scheme. "1 Thessalonians 5:3 For when they shall say, Peace and Safety [after the 5/21 false prophecy of Harold Camping]; then sudden destruction (total war, i.e. Egypt, Iran, etc.) [about 6/6/2011] cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape." - Harold Camping is knowingly issuing a false and deceptive date of destruction for May 21, 2011 as a part of a larger destruction scheme. Then naturally when his destruction events don't unfold people will naturally be misguided into thinking that global events are proceeding in a continuous manner the way they always have been while in reality it is very possible that the exact opposite is occurring. The current overthrow and military empowerment events of the Middle-East [Egypt, Iran, etc.] are carefully timed and orchestrated events. Events that are possibly being directed at a coming global attack on the Nation of Israel and on as many individual Christians and Jews worldwide as is possible. It is of utmost importance that the Nation of Israel and all Jews and Christians throughout the entire world be aware and on the lookout for events of 6/6/2011, events that are possibly timed and coordinated to be the conclusion of the previously started 2001 [9-11-2001] events, events that began to manifest ten years ago. - God bless everyone! ~ David Anson Brown [\[link\]](#)

NOTE: THE BLOG HISTORY STUDY IN THE NEXT FEW DAYS IS GOING TO CONTINUE WITH A COUPLE OF VERY TECHNICAL TOPICS I.E. THE HOLY SPIRIT, PENTECOST AND WHAT THEY MEAN FOR THE KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH AS WELL AS FOR EACH OF US AS INDIVIDUALS

After we finally make it through these last difficult topics then we can get back to the structured Kingdoms study and finish up the entire 8 Kingdoms Study before Holy Week 2011 and the Easter Resurrection Day celebration of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. Thanks to everyone for staying with the study as we continue to look at difficult topics, topics that are often not discussed in Church settings but we have the blessed opportunity to prayerfully and Biblically consider them in our own individual study. [\[link\]](#)

{HIGHLY RECOMMENDED!!} HOTM: SOCIAL ACTIVISM (MP3 - MP4)

Heart of the Matter: Started in early 2006, Heart of the Matter is a TV show produced in the Mecca of Mormonism, Salt Lake City. It's where Mormonism meets Biblical Christianity face to face! Shawn McCraney, the host of Heart of the Matter, provides great entertainment value and valuable knowledge of Mormonism and what it means to be a Born-Again Christian. [\[link\]](#)

{HIGHLY RECOMMENDED!!} FIGHTINGFORTHEFAITH.COM: (CHRIS ROSEBROUGH) INTERVIEW WITH FRANK TURK (TEAMPYRO.BLOGSPOT.COM) RE: HIS OPEN LETTER TO (WHITEHORSEINN.ORG) VIA DR. MICHAEL HORTON (MP3)

- Interview with Frank Turk RE: His Open Letter to Dr. Michael Horton [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN DOWNLOAD FILES ON MICROSOFT 'SKYDRIVE' SELECT "DOWNLOAD AS .ZIP FILE" TO DOWNLOAD ALL THE FILES WITH ONE CLICK - ALSO AVAILABLE THE NEW BASIC CHRISTIAN (ADOBE AIR) PLATFORM FILE

1. The Basic Christian files [free MS Word file downloads] located on Microsoft's 'SkyDrive' are available for download. When a Basic Christian file [or any file] is individually downloaded from SkyDrive Microsoft by default has placed the file in 'Protected View' mode just click the 'Enable Editing' button being displayed and the file will revert to a standard MS Word file. 2. The new Basic Christian (Adobe Air) file is a highly recommended Platform file - the Adobe Air technology is one of the newest technologies and already much can be accomplished in the way of linking websites, adding personal comments and browsing blogs within the Basic Christian document. Please download and try the various document formats that the Basic Christian materials are now available in and look for Adobe to continue to add features to their new Air document platform. [\[Site eBooks link\]](#)



REGARDING NIMROD'S (BABYLON, BABEL - 1ST KINGDOM) AND THE LATER BABYLON [BABYLONIAN KING NEBUCHADNEZZAR - 3RD KINGDOM] OF IRAQ THERE SEEMS TO BE A BIT OF 'CONFUSION', A BIT OF A 'PUN' BUT WE DESPERATELY NEED TO CLEAR UP THIS CONFUSION

The Babylon that is being addressed in the Book of Revelation i.e. Revelation chapter 18 is the Babylon of Nimrod. "Revelation 18:4-5 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of [Babylon - Mystery Babylon] her, My people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues. For her sins \*\*have reached unto heaven [a direct reference to Genesis 11:4 and the original Babylon, Nimrod's Tower of Babel], and God hath remembered her iniquities." - The Hebrew word for Babel (H894) {used twice in the O.T.} is also the same word for Babylon (H894) {used 231 times in the O.T.} the word means 'Confusion' and is a word originating from (H1101) meaning to mix, mingle, and confuse. The N.T. Greek word (G897) Babylon is (transliterated) derived from the O.T. Hebrew word (H894) Babylon being one in the same word. [source: blueletterbible.org] - It's important not to confuse the later 2nd Babylon of Iraq with the original Babylon (Tower of Babel) and Nimrod. Lastly: It was very common in ancient times to reuse the same name for both people and cities. There were two cities named Bethlehem [Bethlehem near Jerusalem (Genesis 35:19, Micah 5:2) - and another Bethlehem in Northern Israel (Bethlehem of Galilee, aka Bethlehem of Zebulun)] in ancient Israel and about six cities called Antioch at the same time in the region of Israel in the Days of Jesus. Iraq being a 2nd Babylon would be common for the ancient days. The square Towers (Ziggurats) of Iraq are later reproductions of the original, round Tower of Babel built by Nimrod. Between the Two Babylons [the one in Iraq was a continuation of the other] there are many similarities but there are also several significant differences primarily being the Tower of Babel was the original Kingdom [post-flood] and it encompassed all the people (Nations) of the day while the later Babylon in Iraq primarily only encompassed the known global region of Iraq. The extent of the 1st Babylon was that whatever happened there was so significant that God took the step and confused the language of mankind as it remains to this day. The extent of the 2nd Babylon (Iraq) is that the false religion of the original Babylon continues to go forth corrupting mankind in a nearly unabated fashion. -- "Revelation 18:10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city [Nimrod's] Babylon [Mystery Babylon], that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come." - "Revelation 18:21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon [Mystery babylon] be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all. And the [Occult] voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee; And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy \*\*sorceries were all nations deceived. And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth." [\[link\]](#)

NIMROD A FORESHADOWING TYPE OF ANTICHRIST: NIMROD GATHERED ALL THE NATIONS OF THE WORLD (GENESIS 11:1), THE ANTICHRIST WILL ALSO GATHER ALL THE NATIONS OF THE WORLD (DANIEL 7:23) -- "DANIEL 7:23 THUS HE SAID, THE FOURTH BEAST [ROME-REVISED ROME - APPEARING AFTER BABYLON, PERSIA AND GREECE] SHALL BE THE FOURTH [THE FUTURE 6TH (ROME) AND LAST 7TH (REVISED-ROME) GENTILE] KINGDOM UPON EARTH, WHICH SHALL BE DIVERSE FROM ALL [PREVIOUS GENTILE] KINGDOMS, AND SHALL DEVOUR THE \*\*WHOLE EARTH, AND SHALL TREAD IT DOWN, AND BREAK IT IN PIECES."

Daniel 7:19-28 Then I [Daniel] would know the truth of the \*fourth beast [Rome-Revised Rome, {first two Kingdoms Babel and Egypt were past Babylon (present and 1st of the four beasts, Daniel 7:1) then Persia (2nd beast), Greece (3rd beast), Rome-Revised Rome (Antichrist) is the 4th beast in this vision], which was \*\*\*diverse (different) from all the others [the previous Kingdoms], \*\*exceeding dreadful, whose teeth were of iron, and his nails of brass; which devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue [H7606 - lit. left down-behind, i.e. those not taken up in the Christian Church rapture, \*this is perhaps the most compelling pre-tribulation rapture verse in the O.T.] with his feet; And of the ten horns [The 10 Revised Rome - Global (Regional) Kingdoms] (Revelation 12:3) that were in his head, and of the other [Antichrist] which came up, and before whom three fell [Antichrist removes Three of the Ten Regional Kings before coming into power]; even of that [Antichrist] horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look was more stout than his fellows. I beheld, and the same horn [Antichrist] made war with the saints [Martyred Saints of Revelation], and

prevailed against them [Revelation 13:7]; Until the Ancient of days came [Revelation 19:11, 20:11], and judgment was given to the saints [Revelation 20:4] of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom. Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the [future from Daniel's time] fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be \*diverse from all [previous 6] kingdoms, and shall devour \*\*\*the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces. And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings [of the Revised Roman Empire] that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he [Antichrist] shall be diverse from the first [H6933, former], and he [Antichrist] shall subdue three kings. And he shall speak great words against [God-Jesus] the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High, and think to change times and laws: and they [Martyred Saints of Revelation] shall be given into his [Antichrist] hand until a time (1) and (+) times (2) and (+) the dividing ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ) of time [a total time of  $3\frac{1}{2}$  years - except this Great Tribulation time (the 2nd  $3\frac{1}{2}$  year time period Revelation 12:14, Matthew 24:21) is shortened (Matthew 24:22) to possibly only 45 days (Daniel 12:11-12)]. But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his [Antichrist] dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end. And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the Most High, whose kingdom [the 8th Kingdom - Kingdom of Jesus Christ] is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey Him [Jesus Christ]. Hitherto is the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations [H7476, thoughts, self-awareness] much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart. [\[link\]](#)

IT IS SLIGHTLY DIFFICULT TO STUDY THE 4TH BEAST OF DANIEL (DANIEL 7:19) BECAUSE IT COVERS TWO KINGDOMS (6 AND 7) ROME AND REVISED-ROME - COMBINING THE TWO LATER KINGDOMS BECAUSE THE EARLIER AND EASILY IDENTIFIABLE TRANSITION BETWEEN KINGDOMS HAS NOW BECOME ALMOST IMPERCEPTIBLE -- "REVELATION 17:10 AND THERE ARE SEVEN KINGS: FIVE ARE FALLEN, AND ONE IS, AND THE OTHER IS NOT YET COME; AND WHEN HE COMETH, HE MUST CONTINUE A SHORT SPACE." - {NOTE: IN BOTH THE DESCRIPTION IN DANIEL AND THE DESCRIPTION IN REVELATION APPARENTLY WHAT IS BEING PORTRAYED IS A SERIES OF 7 DOMINANT KINGDOMS. A SERIES THAT STARTS OUT AS EASILY DISTINGUISHABLE FROM ONE ANOTHER, NIMROD --> EGYPT --> BABYLON --> PERSIA BUT THEN SOMETHING IS HAPPENING AND THAT IS THAT AS THE 7 KINGDOMS PROGRESS IN HISTORY THEY ALSO BECOME HARDER TO DISTINGUISH FROM ONE ANOTHER. GREECE TAKES OVER FROM PERSIA BUT WITH MOST OF THE BAGGAGE AND CHARACTERISTICS FROM ALL OF THE PREVIOUS KINGDOMS (NIMROD, EGYPT, BABYLON, PERSIA). THEN WHEN ROME TAKES OVER FROM GREECE THE DIFFERENCE IS EVEN LESS NOTICEABLE AS ONE DAY GREECE RULED THE WORLD THEN THROUGH TRANSITION [MANY TREATIES, NEGOTIATIONS AND AGREEMENTS] ROME WAS SUDDENLY RULING THE WORLD. NOW SINCE 313 A.D. AND THE REVISED-ROME EMPIRE WE HAVE A CONTINUOUS ASSIMILATION INTO THE 7TH GLOBAL KINGDOM TO WHERE IT WILL SUDDENLY BE UPON US WHEN IN ACTUALITY IT HAS BEEN 1,700 YEARS IN THE MAKING. THEN APPARENTLY THE ANTICHRIST WILL ATTEMPT TO EVEN MORE SUBTLY TRANSFER THE  $3\frac{1}{2}$  YEAR 7TH KINGDOM INTO HIS OWN 1,000 YEAR REIGN 8TH KINGDOM BUT IT IS THE RIGHTFUL KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST AND THE ANTICHRIST WILL BE UNABLE TO ACCOMPLISH HIS [FAKE DEATH AND FAKE RESURRECTION] TRANSITION.}

Revelation 17:9-14 And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads [of the red Dragon - Revelation 12:3] are seven mountains [Kingdoms], on which the woman [Mystery Babylon - false religion] sitteth. And there are seven kings: five [Nimrod (Babel), Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece] are fallen, and one [Rome] is, and the other [Antichrist of Revised Rome] is not yet come [Revised Rome has been in existence since about 300 A.D., by Saint Constantine the Revised-Roman Emperor and his deceitful 'Edict of Milan' in 313 A.D., which proclaimed religious tolerance (for) [compromised - emergent] Christians throughout the empire - wiki.com]; and when he [Antichrist] cometh, he must continue a short space [Great Tribulation, the second  $3\frac{1}{2}$  years of Revelation but is probably reduced to 45 days due to excessive violence]. And the beast [Antichrist] that was [the first  $3\frac{1}{2}$  years of Revelation Tribulation], and is not [fake death], even he [faked resurrection] is the eighth [an attempt by the Antichrist to transition from his  $3\frac{1}{2}$  years of Revelation reign into the 8th Kingdom and a 1,000 year reign on earth], and is [the same person] of the seven [7th king], and goeth into perdition [Revelation 19:20]. And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten [final kings of Revised-Rome] kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; \*but receive power as kings one hour [a short time] with the beast. \*These [ten region kings] have one mind [after three of the kings are replaced (Daniel 7:24)], and \*\*\*shall give their power and strength unto the [Antichrist] beast. These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for He [Jesus] is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they [Christians] that are with Him are called, and chosen, and faithful. [\[link\]](#)

WHERE IS ALL THIS GOING IN OUR DAY - PRESUMABLY BACK TO GNOSTICISM (THE ORIGINAL NIMROD OCCULT REPLACEMENT DOCTRINE DECEPTION) - GNOSTICISM WAS ALSO THE PRIMARY DECEPTION [OCCULT ANSWER TO THE RESURRECTION TRUTH OF JESUS CHRIST] ABLE TO BE MAINTAINED AS A VIABLE DECEPTION (AGAINST CHRISTIANITY) AND HOLD ITS OWN IN THE EARLY YEARS OF THE NEW BRIGHT AND SHINING N.T. CHRISTIAN CHURCH LIGHT AND THEN WITH THE PASSING OF THE ORIGINAL CHURCH APOSTLES A MODERN (POST-RESURRECTION) GNOSTICISM WAS THEN ABLE TO TAKE ROOT AND REMAIN UNTIL OUR TIME - GNOSTICISM IS IN REGARDS TO WHO IS THE ACTUAL CHRIST (JESUS) AND WHO IS THE ACTUAL ANTICHRIST (SATAN) - ARE THE TWO ROLES OF GOD AND DEVIL REVERSED AS GNOSTICISM WOULD PORTRAY

The Revised Roman Empire [Rome and whomever Rome (the Vatican) empowers (Revelation 17:13)] rose out of the earlier doctrines of Gnosticism and sustained itself until a modern (post-resurrection) Gnosticism could again became rooted and well established in human society. Following the resurrection of Jesus Christ and the New Christian Church eternal, resurrection, life in Jesus paradigm there was no Revised Roman Empire but eventually in the reconfigured (Jesus - Satan) [post-resurrection] doctrines of Gnosticism about 300 A.D. Revised Rome emerged. Gnosticism is the 'Double Star' Twins (Christ - Antichrist or Castor - Pollex) Nimrod deception religion of the 7 Gentile Kingdoms. -- Albert Pike (1809-1891) [Confederate Civil War General] said "three future world wars would prepare the world for the [Satanic] New World Order. ... (NWO) will receive the true light [Gnosticism] through the universal manifestation of the pure doctrine of Lucifer [Satan], \*\*brought finally out [of secrecy and into] in the public view, a manifestation (belief in Satanism) which will result from the general reactionary movement which will follow the [Gnostic Satan is the christ] destruction [discrediting] of Christianity and atheism [all cults i.e. Mormon LDS , etc. and all false religions i.e. Islam, etc.], \*both [Christianity and all non-Luciferianism] conquered [\*after the rapture] and exterminated at the same time" - Albert Pike was actually addressing the teachings of French occultist Eliphas Levi. [Eliphas Lévi, born Alphonse Louis Constant, (1810-1875) was a French occult author and purported magician. "Eliphas Lévi" the name under which he published his books, was his attempt to translate or transliterate his given names "Alphonse Louis" into Hebrew although he was not Jewish. - Wiki.com] -- "Acts 28:11 And after three months we [Apostle Paul and Luke] departed [the island of Melita (Malta)] in a ship of Alexandria [a Greek colony in Egypt], which had wintered in the isle, \*whose sign was Castor and Pollux (Gnosticism). And landing at Syracuse [in Sicily - 364 mi. south of Rome], we tarried [stayed] there three days." Was Luke embedding into his book of Acts for future Christian understanding the concept that Gnosticism and Christianity would be traveling companions on the high seas of history leading towards a final destination of Rome and the eventual End Time Revised Rome Empire! - Note: There is a current events (End Time) scenario in process regardless of how accurate or inaccurate Albert Pike was in his letters. The Albert Pike material is only being posted as reference material - in reference to a general End Time Gnostic plan and scenario and not as though Albert Pike was able to predict the future or affect future events in any sustainable cohesive way. [\[link\]](#)

REGIONAL 10 KINGS TIMEFRAME -- "REVELATION 17:12 AND THE TEN HORNS WHICH THOU SAWEST ARE TEN KINGS, WHICH HAVE RECEIVED NO KINGDOM AS YET; BUT RECEIVE POWER AS KINGS \*ONE HOUR [A SHORT TIME] WITH THE [ANTICHRIST] BEAST." - {NOTE: APPARENTLY IN THE FINAL STAGES OF THE BUILDING OF THE COMING REVISED ROME ANTICHRIST KINGDOM THERE ARE 10 REGIONAL KINGDOMS THAT ARE PUT INTO PLACE AT ABOUT THE SAME TIME FOR THE SINGULAR, PRIVATELY EXPRESSED PURPOSE OF EMPOWERING AND ENTHRONING A ONE WORLD LEADER. THREE OF THE TEN REGIONAL KINGS REJECT THE PERSON PUT FORTH AS A GLOBAL LEADER AND ALL THREE ARE QUICKLY AND DETERMINEDLY REMOVED FROM THEIR POWER AND REPLACED WITH THREE REGIONAL RULERS WHO WILL MAKE IT A UNANIMOUS DECISION IN FAVOR OF THE NEW GLOBAL LEADER. - ALSO NOTE: THE EVENTS MIGHT BE SIMILAR TO THE SUDDEN INTRIGUES DESCRIBED IN 1 KINGS CHAPTER 1 BETWEEN ADONIJAH AND SOLOMON AND THE ANOINTING OF SOLOMON SUPPORTED BY A SELECT COMMITTEE OF POWERFUL INDIVIDUALS THAT CONFIRM SOLOMON AS KING IN ISRAEL.}

Timeframe: In speculating an End Time timing of events there are several pending Biblical time markers that are relevant (or could be relevant) to End Time Revised-Rome 7th Kingdom events. 1. Satan himself appears to be under a time constraint in building his kingdom and is vividly aware of it. "Revelation 12:12 ... for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time." 2. Though 7 Gentile Kingdoms will be instituted it is not mandatory that a 7th Kingdom be emplaced before the 2nd Coming Return of Jesus Christ. If time continued and

Satan was unable to assemble his 7th Global Kingdom it would not be a restraint in the return of Jesus Christ to earth [especially from a non-Calvinist view]. Jesus could return (at the proper time) and institute His Kingdom on earth [the true 8th Kingdom] and it would all be completely Biblical as God has arranged events, circumstances and legalities for Himself in order to not be confined by the intentions of others. Jesus would return and reign on earth for 1,000 years regardless of whether Satan was able to coalesce his Kingdom. [\[link\]](#)

NOAH'S ARK, ARARAT IN THE REGION OF MODERN TURKEY - NIMROD'S (ROUND, ORIGINAL) TOWER OF BABEL [WAS ALSO LOCATED IN THE SAME REGION WHERE NOAH'S ARK LANDED]. \*ANCIENT SHINAR (O.T.) [REGION OF ANCIENT TURKEY AND EAST TOWARDS IRAQ AND SAUDI ARABIA], \*ANCIENT GALATIA (N.T.) [REGION OF ANCIENT TURKEY AND WEST TOWARDS GREECE]

"Genesis 8:4 And the ark (Noah's Ark) rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat [modern Turkey]." - "Genesis 11:1-4 And the whole earth {even pre-flood} was of one language, and of one speech [especially descending from Noah's Ark]. And it came to pass, as they journeyed from [the area of the Ark] the east [going west and south from the Ark location and towards the area of Iraq], that they found a plain [located between the Ark of Noah and modern Babylon Iraq] in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there. And they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and burn them throughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for mortar. And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower [Nimrod's Tower of Babel (Babylon)], \*whose top may reach unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth." [\[link\]](#)

DESCENDANTS OF HAM [CUSH, NIMROD, AMRAPHEL AKA HAMMURABI (LIT. HAM THE GREAT) SOURCE: WWW.BIBLEWIKI.BE/WIKI/AMRAPHEL] - NIMROD AND \*AMRAPHEL KING OF SHINAR [ABOUT 4 GENERATIONS AFTER NIMROD'S TOWER OF BABEL - THOUGH PROBABLY NOT A DESCENDANT OF NIMROD] THEY WERE ('BROTHERS' FROM HAM) BOTH WERE DESCENDANTS FROM THE SAME BLOODLINE OF HAM THE 2ND SON OF NOAH

"Genesis 10:6-12 And the sons of Ham [2nd son of Noah]; Cush [1st son of Ham - a Grandson of Noah], and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan. And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtechah: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan. \*And Cush begat \*\*Nimrod [a son fo Cush, probably the 5th and youngest son - a Great-grandson of Noah]: he began to be a mighty one in the earth. He [Nimrod] was a mighty hunter [of sin, occult] before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD. And the beginning of his kingdom [the 1st of the 7 Global Gentile Kingdoms] was \*Babel (Babylon), and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar [ancient Turkey and East]. Out of that land went [from (West) Turkey (Tower of Babel) to East (northern Iraq)] forth Asshur [2nd son of Shem, Gen 10:22], and builded Nineveh (north of Babylon Iraq, modern day Mosul Iraq), and the city Rehoboth, and Calah, And Resen between Nineveh and Calah: the same is a great city." - "Genesis 14:1-3 And it came to pass in the days of \*Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations; That these made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, which is Zoar. All these were joined together in the vale of Siddim, which is the Salt Sea (Dead Sea area of ancient Sodom and Gomorrah, in modern Israel)." [\[link\]](#)

## Summary of Occult Kingdom Attempts

SUMMARY OF OCCULT KINGDOM ATTEMPTS: NIMROD, AMRAPHEL KING OF SHINAR, EGYPT, ASSYRIA, BABYLON, PERSIA, GREECE, ROME ... GAUL [WESTERN EUROPE, FRANCE] AND BRITAIN [ENGLAND - U.K.] THE POLITICAL AND MILITARY FOREFRONT OF THE 7TH KINGDOM REVISED ROME

1. [3rd Generation from Noah] Nimrod (Tower of Babel) the first attempt of Satan to form a cohesive, dictatorial, human government upon the earth the result was a complete success or a near complete success. Previous to the Tower of Babel was the flood of Noah's Day and the flood of that time presumable closed many occult doors that had been opened up during the previous generations. Nimrod seemingly was a success for Satan in the same way that Eve had been an earlier success for Satan, both falling miserably into the snare of the Devil. The events of the Tower of Babel were enormous in scope affecting all human descendants from that time. It seems that Satan came out with his biggest plan for corrupting mankind at the Tower of Babel \*including the possibility that Satan had originally intended to offer his "Mark of the Beast" human altering demonic -spirit encounter to a gullible mankind but the events of the Tower of Babel were interrupted by God including the confusing of the language, scattering the people and destroying the original Tower of Babel. 2. [4th Generation from Nimrod - during the days of Abraham] Amraphel (Hammurabi) king of Shinar is tapped by Satan to build the 2nd human occult kingdom upon the earth but it does not succeed and it fails to succeed only because Abraham [Hebrew, Israel] was just out of reach [away from the city of Sodom and living in a tent at Hebron (Genesis 13:18)] of the invading armies of Amraphel and his colleagues. 3. [2nd Generation from Abraham] Shortly after the failed attempt the Nation of Egypt (Genesis 39:1) is raised up as a successful occult Kingdom. Before the Kingdom of Egypt had completed its course the Nation of Assyria directed by Satan made an attempt to become the next Occult Kingdom but was stopped (Isaiah 37:37) being unable to gain oversight of the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. Then after the Occult Kingdoms of Babylon, Persia and Greece had been instituted and even as Rome [6th Kingdom - Julius Caesar] was about to be instituted the Nation of Rome under the military leadership of General Julius Caesar was busy pushing into and conquering the new territory of Gaul [region of Western Europe] and [in 55 B.C. Julius Caesar conducted the first Roman invasion of Britain (England) - Wiki.com] for the Nation of Rome. Biblically Satan has been very determined and pre-occupied (Matthew 4:8) regarding the human Kingdoms of the earth. In historical appearance of the Gentile Kingdoms it appears that Satan was trying to quickly cycle through a previous 6 Kingdoms knowing that he is to be enthroned (Antichrist) only in the 7th Kingdom. [[link](#)]

THE ETERNAL KINGDOM OF GOD - SOON AFTER SATAN HAD SUCCESSFULLY INITIATED THE FIRST KINGDOM IN NIMROD AND WAS BUSY ATTEMPTING TO QUICKLY CYCLE THROUGH THE COMING GENTILE KINGDOMS IN ORDER TO GET TO HIS OWN EVENTUAL [7TH KINGDOM] AND MANIFEST IN HIS ENTHRONED KINGDOM ON EARTH A DIFFERENT APPEARANCE WAS MADE AMONG MANKIND - GOD MANIFESTED INTO HUMAN FORM AS THE ETERNAL KING OF SALEM (PEACE) REVEALING UNTO ABRAHAM AMONG THE COMMUNION ELEMENTS OF BREAD (BODY) AND WINE (BLOOD) OF JESUS CHRIST THAT INDEED THERE IS ANOTHER KINGDOM, SEPARATE AND DISTINCT FROM THE KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH, A HOLY KINGDOM, ETERNAL AND RIGHTEOUS, EVERLASTING IN THE BODY (BREAD) AND SPIRIT (WINE) OF JESUS CHRIST OFFERED FREE AND WITHOUT COST TO ALL MANKIND - ABRAHAM CHOOSING THE ETERNAL KINGDOM OF GOD WALKED AWAY FROM SODOM AND THE OTHER KINGS OF THE EARTH WITHOUT SO MUCH AS A SHOELACE FROM THEM IN HIS POSSESSION

"Genesis 14:17-23 And the king of Sodom went out to meet him [Abraham] after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings [Amraphel (Hammurabi) king of Shinar] that were with him, at the valley of Shaveh, which is the king's dale. And \*\*\*Melchizedek King of Salem (Peace) brought forth [Communion] bread and wine: and He was the Priest of the Most High God. And He [Melchizedek] blessed Him [Abraham], and said, Blessed be Abram [Abraham] of the Most High God, possessor of heaven and earth: And blessed be the Most High God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he [Abraham] gave Him [Melchizedek - God] tithes of all. And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the persons, and take the goods to thyself. And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lift up mine hand unto the LORD, the most high God, the possessor of heaven and earth, That I will not take from a thread even to a shoelatchet, and that I will not take any thing that is thine, lest thou [Gentiles] shouldest say, I have made Abram [Abraham] rich:" [[link](#)]

SATAN'S OFFERING TO JESUS - IN MATTHEW 4:1-11 WE ENCOUNTER A VERY AMAZING INTERACTION, IT IS AN INTERACTION BETWEEN JESUS AND SATAN

"Matthew 4:1-11 Then was Jesus led up of the [Holy] Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the Devil [revealing Satan's intentions]. ... Again, the Devil taketh Him [Jesus] up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth Him all the kingdoms of the world [7 Gentile Kingdoms], and the glory of them; And saith unto Him, \*All these things will I give thee,



\*if thou wilt fall down and worship me (Isaiah 14:12-14). Then saith Jesus unto him [Satan], Get thee hence [go away], Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and Him only shalt thou serve. Then the Devil leaveth Him, and, behold, [Holy] angels came and ministered unto Him [Jesus]." - What seems to be in negotiation here is the fact that Satan is offering to Jesus a Kingdom on earth if Jesus would 'worship' the Devil [note: worship is to acknowledge where life comes from - life comes from God not Satan]. The interesting part about Satan's offer is that as is usually the circumstances of Satan the offers of the Devil once examined are misleading, shallow, and really non-existent. It appears that what Satan was offering Jesus isn't Kingdoms [plural] but a Kingdom [singular] because at the time of this offering the 6th Kingdom in Julius Caesar had already been initiated and in fact Julius Caesar was already deceased at the time of the offer. That left only 1 legitimate Kingdom that Satan had in his ability to offer, the 7th Kingdom the Revised Rome Kingdom [granted Satan is trying to combine two Kingdoms the 7th and 8th for his version of plural Kingdoms]. But there is a huge stipulation attached to the Throne of the 7th Kingdom and that is whoever sits on it only gets to reign for 3½ years, the first 3½ years of Revelation and Tribulation. Then the deal gets even worse for the person as the person who is reigning upon the Revised Rome Throne is killed at the end of the 3½ years in order that Satan can obtain and inhabit a body to then reign manifested among mankind for his 8th Kingdom [triggering the Great Tribulation and Wrath of Revelation] because rightfully it is the 1,000 year Kingdom of Jesus Christ. Satan was offering to Jesus a 3½ year Throne where the one seated upon it is to die so Satan can inhabit the body. Satan was attempting to kill Jesus and inhabit His body in an attempt to forever rule mankind. Without hesitation Jesus declined Satan's offer. - Note: What separates Rome the 6th Kingdom [Throne] and Revised Rome the 7th Kingdom [Throne] is the Christian Church Age (Acts 15:14-18) and had Jesus worshiped Satan then there would have been no cross, no Savior and no Church Age for mankind and the 6th Kingdom [Throne] would have instantly merged into the 7th Kingdom [Throne] had Jesus accepted the offer. [link]

6TH KING, GAIUS JULIUS CAESAR'S SUPPORT FOR ISRAEL - HE [JULIUS CAESAR] PERMITTED THE RECONSTRUCTION OF THE WALLS OF JERUSALEM, RESTORED TO JUDEA THE PORT OF JAFFA, AND CONFIRMED HYRCANUS AND HIS DESCENDANTS AFTER HIM AS HIGH PRIESTS [JEWISH TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM] AND ETHNARCHS OF JUDEA {NOTE: JEWISH PARTICIPATION IN THE GENTILE KINGDOMS DESIGNATED AS GLOBAL KINGDOMS IS MANDATORY IN ORDER FOR THE GENTILE KINGDOM TO RISE TO THE STATUS OF GLOBAL KINGDOM. JOSEPH PARTICIPATED IN THE ANCIENT GOVERNMENT OF EGYPT, DANIEL PARTICIPATED IN BOTH BABYLON AND PERSIA (KING CYRUS FUNDED THE JEWISH RETURN TO ISRAEL AND THE REBUILDING OF SOLOMON'S TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM) - ALEXANDER THE GREAT OF GREECE SPARED THE REBUILT TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM AND LEFT THE NATION OF ISRAEL INTACT - GREEK AND HEBREW SCHOLARS TRANSLATED THE JEWISH OLD TESTAMENT SCRIPTURES INTO THE GREEK SEPTUAGINT - ROMAN RULER JULIUS CAESAR WAS VERY FAVORABLE TO THE NATION OF ISRAEL - THE COMING (ANTICHRIST) ONE WORLD LEADER WILL SIGN A FAVORABLE 7 YEAR COVENANT WITH THE NATION OF ISRAEL AND THE JEWS OF THE WORLD.}

JULIUS CAESAR (100-44 B.C.), Roman leader. During the [Roman] civil war between him and [Roman - First Triumvirate] Pompey (49 B.C.E.), Caesar freed Aristobulus II, the deposed ruler of Judea, planning to send him to Syria, along with troops to aid him to recover his throne. Pompey's supporters, however, succeeded in poisoning Aristobulus [II] before he could leave Rome (cf. Dio Cassius 41:18, 1). At the same time, Hyrcanus II and Antipater, in common with the other vassal rulers in the East, remained loyal to Pompey and even sent him troops for the battle of Pharsalus (48 B.C.E.); \*\*but after Caesar's victory and his conquest of the Orient, they went over to the side of the victor. When Caesar besieged Alexandria [Egypt], Hyrcanus was one of the Oriental rulers who sent him reinforcements, and Hyrcanus's letter influenced the Jews living in the "territory of Onias" to grant the invading army free passage. Upon his return to Syria, Caesar ratified Hyrcanus [I] appointment as [Jewish] High Priest [for the Temple in Jerusalem] and granted Antipater [(died 43 B.C.) father of Herod I he was the son of Antipas, a convert to Judaism, who was governor of Idumaea - JewishEncyclopedia.com] Roman citizenship and exemption from taxes. \*The efforts of Aristobulus' younger son Antigonus to turn Caesar against Hyrcanus and Antipater met with failure. \*At the same time, Caesar nullified [a Roman city in Israel] Gabinus' Judean settlement \*\*and even attempted to correct some of Pompey's abuses against the Jews. \*\*In a series of decrees and through decisions made by the Senate at his instigation, Caesar instituted a new administration in Judea. \*\*\*He permitted the reconstruction of the walls of Jerusalem, restored to Judea the port of Jaffa, and confirmed Hyrcanus and his descendants after him as High Priests and ethnarchs of Judea. Hyrcanus' realm now included Judea, Jaffa, and the Jewish settlements in Galilee and Transjordan. He also ratified Hyrcanus' ownership of the Hasmonean territory in the "Great Valley of Jezreel." The annual taxation [in Israel by Rome] of Judea was set as 12.5% of the produce of the land, \*with total



exemption during the sabbatical year [year of Sabbath]. Extortion by the [Roman] military [against Jews] was forbidden under any pretext. Caesar's settlement favored the continued rise of the House of Antipater. Caesar permitted Jewish organization in [Rome during] the Diaspora, and his tolerant attitude to Diaspora Jewry was emulated by the rulers of the provinces. \*\*Caesar's enmity toward Pompey, who had conquered Jerusalem and defiled the Holy of Holies, led to a positive attitude toward him among the Jews. His restoration of the unity of Judea, his deference toward the high priest, Hyrcanus II, and his tolerant attitude toward the Diaspora Jews increased the sympathy of the Jewish masses for him. When he [Julius Caesar] was assassinated [March 15, 44 B.C.], he was mourned by the Jews more than by any other nation, and for a long time after they continued to weep over his tomb both by day and night (Suetonius, Divus Iulius, 84). [[link](#)]

ORIGINS OF 7TH KINGDOM REVISED ROME - THE PREVIOUS SIX GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOMS [BABEL, EGYPT, BABYLON, PERSIA, GREECE AND ROME] WERE EACH SEPARATE AND UNIQUE FROM ONE ANOTHER - HOWEVER THE 7TH KINGDOM REVISED ROME WAS TO RE-EMERGE BACK UP FROM THE 6TH KINGDOM OF ROME

It seems that at the very moment the 6th Kingdom [Gaius Julius Caesar] Rome was being initiated the coming 7th Kingdom Revised Rome was also being staged by Gaius Julius Caesar to then later be initiated in about 300 A.D. by Roman Emperor Constantine I. When Constantine did initiate in 313 A.D. [the yet to be enthroned] 7th Kingdom Revised Rome the re-emerged 7th Kingdom then had the expanded area of Western Europe and England to emerge from because "Flamen Dialis" Jupiter Priest Julius Caesar had initiated the expanded regions around Roman territory. - In 55 B.C. Julius Caesar conducted the first Roman invasion of Britain (England) - Wiki.com. - From 58 B.C. to 50 B.C., Julius Caesar was governor of Gaul, which he conquered. - In 45 B.C. Gaius Julius Caesar makes Hispalis (in Spain) a Roman town, and it becomes one of the most prosperous cities in Hispania (ancient Spain) [Source: [www.neta.com/~1stbooks/0achron.htm](http://www.neta.com/~1stbooks/0achron.htm)]. -- "Flamen Dialis" (Priest of Jupiter) Roman ruler Lucius Cornelius Cinna (died 84 B.C.) was the next Roman ruler after the death of Gaius Marius [uncle of Julius Caesar] and was a four-time consul of the Roman Republic, serving four consecutive terms from 87 to 84 BC, and a member of the ancient Roman Cinna family ... the other daughter, Cornelia, married Julius Caesar around 86 BC and died in 69 BC after bearing a daughter Julia - Wiki.com. Lucius Cornelius Cinna appointed his young son-in-law Julius Caesar to the post of "Flamen Dialis" (Priest of Jupiter - i.e. Satan). Though a young Julius Caesar performed few tasks as a priest [later becoming a soldier and a politician] all of the military campaigns of Julius Caesar especially into Gaul (France), Hispania (Spain) and Britannia (England) would have all been dedicated to Jupiter (Satan). [[link](#)]

7TH KINGDOM REVISED ROME, UNTHRONE - IN THESE THE DAYS OF THE REVISING OF THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE 7TH KINGDOM EACH NATION THAT COMPRISES THE CORE OF THE EMERGED [EUROPEAN] EMPIRE HAS EACH AT ONE TIME OR ANOTHER VIED OFTEN VERY SUCCESSFULLY AS A LOCATION TO BE THE THRONE NATION FOR THE 7TH KINGDOM HOWEVER EACH NATION HAS ALSO NEGLECTED TO ONE DEGREE OR ANOTHER TO FORM A COHESIVE RELATIONSHIP WITH THE JEWS IN EXILE [ON THE 29TH NOVEMBER, 1947, THE UNITED NATIONS GENERAL ASSEMBLY PASSED A RESOLUTION CALLING FOR THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A JEWISH STATE IN ERETZ-ISRAEL (LAND OF ISRAEL) - WIKI.COM] AND NOW THE NATION OF ISRAEL AND THEREFORE HAS BEEN UNABLE UP UNTIL THIS POINT IN TIME TO SUCCESSFULLY ENTHRONE THE 7TH KINGDOM

Roman Emperor Claudius expelled all the Jews from Rome in 49 A.D. -- Jewish History Sourcebook: The Expulsion of the Jews from France in 1182 A.D. -- Edict of Expulsion (of Jews from England), given by Edward I King of England in 1290 -- Spanish Edict of the Expulsion of the Jews 1492 -- Expulsion of the Jews from Frankfurt, Germany on August 23, 1614 - In 1933, (Germany) persecution of the Jews became active Nazi policy -- Various "land-for-peace" negotiations co-sponsored by the USA and the USSR, In the aftermath of the 1991 Gulf War, US President George H.W. Bush Sr. and his Secretary of State James Baker formulated the framework of objectives, and together with the Soviet Union extended a letter of invitation, dated October 30, 1991 [Madrid Conference of 1991] to Israel, Syria, Lebanon, Jordan, and the Palestinians -- September 10, 2001 President Bush Jr., Arabia and Israel "land-for-peace" negotiations -- June 04, 2009 President Obama "land-for-peace" speech in Egypt at Cairo University. - Sources: Google.com, Wiki.com. [[link](#)]

THREE BEAST OFFICES OF REVELATION (CHAPTERS 13 AND 16) - ALL THREE SATANIC OFFICES OF SATAN IN REVELATION WERE ALSO ALL

COMBINED IN THE ONE RULER THE 6TH KING JULIUS CAESAR - THE 7TH KINGDOM THEN RE-EMERGING FROM THE PREVIOUSLY ESTABLISHED AND INITIATED 6TH KINGDOM OF ROME AND THE THREE OFFICES [PRIEST "FLAMEN DIALIS", MILITARY GENERAL AND KING (CAESAR)] OF JULIUS CAESAR

"Revelation 13:1 And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast [Satan-Antichrist, King-Caesar] rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy." - "Revelation 13:11-17 And I beheld another beast [false prophet, priest, "Flamen Dialis"] coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon. And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed. And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men, And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live. And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed. And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads: And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name." - "Revelation 16:13-14 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon [Satan], and out of the mouth of the beast [human Antichrist], and out of the mouth of the false prophet [priest]. For they are the [Military, General Caesar] spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, \*to gather them to the \*\*battle of that great day of God Almighty." [\[link\]](#)

{EXCELLENT ARTICLE!!} MAITREYA - HIDDEN IN PLAIN SIGHT PART II BY KATHI SUNDEEN - MAITREYA [U.N. IMPOSED ANTICHRIST - CURRENTLY IN THE PERSON (ANOUNCER - I.E. JOHN THE BAPTIST) OF BENJAMIN CREME, A BRITISH ARTIST AND LONG-TIME STUDENT OF ESOTERIC (OCCULT) PHILOSOPHY, HAS BECOME THE PRINCIPAL SOURCE OF INFORMATION ABOUT THE EMERGENCE OF MAITREYA, THE WORLD TEACHER - SOURCE: [SHARE-INTERNATIONAL.ORG/BACKGROUND/BCREME/BC\\_MAIN.HTM](http://SHARE-INTERNATIONAL.ORG/BACKGROUND/BCREME/BC_MAIN.HTM)] - BENJAMIN CRÈME SAYS MAITREYA WILL BRING LASTING [GLOBAL] PEACE USING AN ARMY [BILLIONS OF PEOPLE] THAT IS NOW IN POSITION - [PASTOR - ATTEMPTING TO BECOME THE FALSE (PRIEST) PROPHET OF REVELATION 13] RICK WARREN'S WEBSITE TELLS US [HIS U.N.] P.E.A.C.E. PLAN WILL HAVE THE WORLD'S LARGEST ARMY OF WORKERS AND WILL "MOBILIZE 1 BILLION CHRISTIANS ... TO ATTACK THE FIVE GLOBAL, EVIL GIANTS (I.E. ENVIRONMENTALISM, FOOD CONTROL, POPULATION CONTROL, ETC. ALL VIA U.N. GLOBAL AGENDA 21 SUSTAINABILITY)...." HE SAID THIS WILL REQUIRE "THE GLOBAL CHURCH...." - [JANUARY 20TH, 2009, BARACK H. OBAMA WAS SWORN IN AS THE 44TH PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA] PASTOR RICK WARREN AT THE CEREMONY INVOKES "THE COMPASSIONATE AND MERCIFUL ONE" (ALLAH) AT THE BEGINNING OF THE INVOCATION - THIS IS A TITLE GIVEN TO THE PROPHET MUHAMMAD IN THE QURAN - THE INVOCATION ENDS PRAYING IN THE NAME OF JESUS, AS WELL AS ISA [JESUS] THE MUSLIM PROPHET - THIS TAKES ON AN OMINOUS TONE WHEN YOU CONSIDER THAT THE [RICK WARREN - U.N.] P.E.A.C.E. PLAN INCLUDES [CHRISTIANS (VIA ISA) RELIGIOUSLY UNITED WITH] MUSLIMS {NOTE: PASTOR RICK WARREN AND FRIENDS ARE TRYING TO CONVERT CHRISTIANITY OVER INTO A PSEUDO (NEW AGE VERSION) OF ISLAM (SLAVERY) ALL FOR THE PURPOSES OF ENSLAVING [CHRISTIANITY, ISLAM, AND ALL THE CULTS] INTO A PREARRANGED U.N. CONTROL STRUCTURE. - ALSO NOTE: PASTOR RICK WARREN (IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE U.N. AND BENJAMIN CREME) APPARENTLY BELIEVES HIMSELF TO BE ACTING IN THE OFFICE OF THE COMING FALSE PROPHET OF REVELATION CHAPTER 13 AND ALL OF THE PASTORS [CHUCK SMITH SR. OF CALVARY (SKULL) CHAPEL, GREG LAURIE OF HARVEST CRUSADE, SBC, PASTOR JOHN PIPER, ETC.] WHO ARE SUPPORTING AND ESTABLISHING PASTOR RICK WARREN ALSO SEEM TO BELIEVE THAT RICK WARREN MIGHT BECOME THE [U.N.] FALSE PROPHET [TWO HORNS LIKE A LAMB] OF REVELATION 13 THOUGH IT WILL NEVER HAPPEN IN THIS WAY VIA THE THE U.N. }

Two Horns Like a Lamb (Revelation 13): Crème says Maitreya will bring lasting peace using an army that is now in position. Maitreya has called "1 billion" into the army to "save the world." Rick Warren's website tells us the P.E.A.C.E. Plan will have the world's largest army of workers and will "mobilize 1 billion Christians ... to attack the five global, evil giants...." He said this will require "the global church...." Warren invokes "the compassionate and merciful One" at the beginning of the Invocation. This is a title given to the prophet Muhammad in the Quran. The Invocation ends praying in the name of Jesus, as well as Isa, the Muslim prophet. This takes on an ominous tone when you consider that the P.E.A.C.E. Plan includes Muslims. The Quran says, "When you encounter the unbelievers on the battlefield, strike off their heads until you

have crushed them completely...." "...And he (the beast with two horns like a lamb, v. 11) had power to ... cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.... I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus...." (Revelation 13:15, 20:4) Maitreya is incognito, and "the people before whom he appears are in every case fundamentalist Christians of one persuasion or another." He appears "almost weekly." Maitreya is one of "three Great Lords" on earth. The three are: Manu (the "perfected man," the Will aspect); Maitreya (the "Christ," the "World Teacher," the Love/Wisdom aspect); and Sanat Kumara (the "Lord of Civilisation," the Intelligence aspect). Mankind will take five initiations during meditation, the first two with Maitreya. Maitreya then presents the initiate to Sanat for the third initiation, the first time man will "come face to face" with God. Sanat oversees the third through fifth initiations. We are told we are not to worship Maitreya, as he is not God. We are repeatedly referred to as "divine sparks of God." Rick Warren also denies [publically] we are God, yet was an exuberant judge in The Power of Purpose Awards. The winning essay began, "We [chosen ones - not the slaves] must commit to becoming one with that passive spark of divinity longing for actuality...." "And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast.... And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb ... and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast...." (Rev. 13:4, 11-12) -- Hidden in Plain Sight: In Warren Smith's book, Deceived on Purpose, we see Rick Warren's extensive use of Eugene Peterson's, The Message, in his writings. The Message [bible] inserts the [Satanic] phrase, "as above, so below, [as above on earth - from below in Satan's hell - earth and hell as one vs. Heaven and earth as one in the Bible (Matthew 6:10)]" into the Lord's Prayer. It means "the transcendent God beyond the physical universe and the immanent God within ourselves are one." Smith points out that Warren used the derivative, "above and below," also from The Message, to quote Col. 1:16. Warren also taught this concept using the New Century Version to quote Eph. 4:6, which renders the verse to say that God is "in" everything. In fact, Smith tells us these exact words are in Saddleback's Foundations Participant's Guide, where it says God "is both transcendent (above and beyond his creation) and immanent (within and throughout his creation)." Crème says Maitreya will "show that God is transcendent, above and beyond man and all creation, while at the same time intrinsic, immanent in all creation." In Warren Smith's book, A Wonderful Deception, we see Rick Warren's connections to New Age sympathizers who teach quantum spirituality, that God is "in" everything, which is a "'New Spirituality' for a new era - the coming 'New Age.'" In the chapter "Fractals, Chaos Theory, Quantum Spirituality, and The Shack," we see the merger of spirituality and science. This "new science" includes fractals and chaos theory. "Fractals reveal a hidden 'order' underlying all seemingly chaotic events." Fractals are repeating patterns, hidden in plain sight, that reveal "as above, so below." Our failure to see the "as above, so below," God "in" everything has resulted in chaos, which will be overcome when humanity sees itself as "one." One of chapters is subtitled "Hidden in Plain Sight." Here, Warren Smith speculates that perhaps the fractal, "as above, so below," was intentionally hidden in plain sight in the Lord's Prayer. Then, at some future point, it would be seen as "the message that was in The Message," a "prophetic sign" from God ... "the key to saving the world...." Crème explains, "You can only understand life in the macro-cosmic sense if you have experienced it in the microcosm. As above, so below. You can know what the greater is if you experience it in you, the smaller, because there is only one life...." On his website for pastors, Rick Warren has an article that again uses The Message to render Col. 1:16, using the "above and below" derivative. In the article, he says, "How does God teach you peace? ... Peace is learned in chaos, in a crisis." Warren has a new book coming out in Nov. 2010, The Hope You Need, which is based on the Lord's Prayer. Will he use The Message to insert "as above, so below"? Could this be the "key to saving the world," the "hope you need" to rid the world of chaos? ... On Nov. 13, 2009, Warren spoke at The Pew Forum, saying, "We intend to be the first church in the history of Christianity to literally fulfill the great commission ... by the end of this next year. We will be the first church in 2000 years of Christianity to literally go to every nation." He explained they will be doing the P.E.A.C.E. Plan. [[link](#)]

1 KINGS CHAPTER 1 KING SOLOMON (ANTICHRIST) ENTHRONED - SOLOMON'S OLDER HALF BROTHER ADONIJAH ATTEMPTS TO SEAT HIMSELF UPON THE THRONE BEFORE SOLOMON CAN BE SEATED AS WAS PROMISED TO BATH-SHEBA - THIS COULD HAVE IMPLICATIONS AND ACTUALLY BE A MODEL OF HOW THE EVENTUAL ANTICHRIST IS TO BE SEATED - TWO BROTHERS (ALSO FROM THE SAME BLOODLINE SON OF NOAH) ADONIJAH AND SOLOMON VYING AT THE SAME TIME FOR THE SAME THRONE - IN MODERN TIMES ADONIJAH COULD ACTUALLY BE THE EMERGING E.U. PRESIDENT (WITH DICTATORIAL POWERS IN 2012) OR A U.N. PRESIDENT WHILE PRINCE WILLIAM (SON OF PRINCE CHARLES AND DIANNA) IS AN OBVIOUS SOLOMON WITH LADY DIANNA ALSO FITTING AS A TYPE OF BATH-SHEBA - {NOTE: \*THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY IN STUDYING END TIMES AND CURRENT EVENTS IS TAKING TWO APPROACHES 1. TRYING TO PRESENT THE OBVIOUS END TIME SCENARIOS AS THEY SEEMINGLY ARE PORTRAYED IN CURRENT EVENTS. 2. SPECULATING ABOUT COMPLETELY UN-

OBVIOUS EVENTS (I.E. UFO'S, ALIENS, ETC.) REALIZING THAT THE ACTUAL BIBLICAL PROPHECY FULFILLMENTS WILL PROBABLY BE A COMBINATION OF THE TWO, THE OBVIOUS AND THE UNOBVIOUS OR EXTREME.)

"1 Kings 1:5-7 Then Adonijah the [4th] son of [King David (2 Samuel 3:4) via] Haggith (Aggith 'festive') exalted himself, saying, I will be king [after King David]: and he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him. And his father [King David] had not displeased him at any time in saying, Why hast thou done so? and he also was a very goodly man; and his mother bare him after Absalom. And he conferred with Joab [the Military General of Israel] the son of Zeruah, and with Abiathar the [Tabernacle (Tabernacle of Moses) High Priest via the line of Eli (1 Samuel 2:12, 1 Chronicles 15:11)] priest: and they following Adonijah helped him. But Zadok [1st Temple priest (Solomon's Temple) and the new family line of High Priests (1 Chronicles 29:22)] the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men which belonged to David, were not with Adonijah." - "1 Kings 1:10-14 But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother, he [Adonijah] called not [to the ceremony]. Wherefore Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth it not? Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon. Go and get thee in unto king David, and say unto him, \*Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear unto thine handmaid (Bath-sheba) [Lady Diana also received promises that her son (William) would be enthroned], saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign? Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king [David], I also will come in after thee, and confirm thy words." - "1 Kings 1:32-46 And king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king [David]. The king also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine own mule, and bring him down to \*Gihon [away from Jerusalem - Solomon (Antichrist [7th Kingdom] is first anointed outside of Jerusalem)]: And let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save king Solomon. Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and over Judah. And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king say so too. As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David. So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon. And Zadok the priest took an horn of oil out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; and all the people said, God save king Solomon. And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them. And Adonijah and all the guests that were with him heard it as they had made an end of eating. And when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore is this noise of the city being in an uproar? And while he yet spake, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came: and Adonijah said unto him, Come in; for thou art a valiant man, and bringest good tidings. And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king. And the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the king's mule: And Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city rang again. This is the noise that ye have heard. And also Solomon sitteth on the throne of the kingdom." [[link](#)]

## Movie Review: 1966 The Good, The Bad and The Ugly

THE BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG WEBSITE'S DECODING OF THE 1966 MOVIE "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

A bounty hunting scam joins two men in an uneasy alliance against a third in a race to find a fortune in gold buried in a remote cemetery. (filmed in Italy, extended version released in Europe in 1966, an edited version was released in the USA in 1968, an almost completely restored-extended version was released in 2003 on DVD) - [imdb.com](#). [[link](#)]

## BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: BACKGROUND - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Why is there a need and what is the relevance of looking at this particular movie? Recently I was listening to a Current Events discussion and interview on a Christian podcast - the person being interviewed though unprompted launched into a standard End Time Armageddon scenario. It was the same Armageddon scenario that is so routinely submitted by so many End Time - Watchman ministries that most people assume that the current Armageddon scenario is factually based on well researched Christian doctrine. However the reality is that the current Armageddon scenario is anything but Biblically based and seemingly the way it is dogmatically rendered on Christian radio and in End Time Ministries the Armageddon scenario is actually an occult scenario that has entered into the Christian Church. Lest people say that there is no occult End Time Armageddon scenario we are going to examine the 1966 movie "The Good, the Bad, and the Ugly" a movie that actually depicts and blueprints all of America's military wars and engagements from the Civil War up until an Armageddon scenario put forth in the movie's climatic showdown scene set in a fictitious cemetery, a massive graveyard called "Sand Hill" i.e. the sand hills of the "Middle-East" and Armageddon. Also, if anyone disagrees that this occult scenario has entered into the Christian Church just remember that the movie came out in 1966 & 1968 and then later in 1970 the book "The Late, Great Planet Earth" by Hal Lindsey came out followed by numerous other authors such as Chuck Missler all following the movie's Armageddon scenario and then blueprinting that Occult scenario into the Christian Church as a modern End Time doctrine for Evangelical Christianity. [[link](#)]

## BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: PLOT SUMMARY 1 - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

The movie uses a part historical and part fictitious American Civil War setting in order to orchestrate and illustrate (instruct) what is presumably a desired occult outcome to global affairs. The movie has three main characters and several sub-characters; all of whom we will examine in detail later. The three main characters though monikered as 'The Good', 'The Bad' and 'The Ugly' are each unveiled in the opening scenes of the movie as equally undistinguishable in their vicious, mean, stubborn and underhanded day to day lives. The movie plot follows the lives of the three figures, The Good - The Bad - The Ugly as they each compete to gain sole possession of a fortune [the earth's wealth] in buried [payroll] gold. [[link](#)]

## BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: PLOT SUMMARY 2 - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

About half way through the movie the scenes follow a series of wartime events and battles. Each scene event depicts a different war in American history. Starting with a brief scene where a Civil War Union soldier 'thief' is executed by a formation of Union Soldiers firing into the condemned man at a very close range. This is actually the only scene that depicts a Civil War era combat event in the movie and apparently the occult lesson is that the Civil War was actually an execution of soldiers on both sides in the war, in the intent and extent of the way that the war was fought. After the brief Civil War era execution scene the plot quickly shifts to a city destroyed by war but not the Civil War in the movie's depiction it is now the wars of Europe WWI & WWII. The bomb (shell) that explodes in the middle of the street is a WWI era 'whistling' bomb and explosion {bombs in WWI often had a whistle type of noisemaker attached to them to provide an additional psychological fear factor to the bombing and shelling, a practice that was also initially practiced early in WWII but was soon ended as WWII soon opted for much more tonnage of bombs in order to achieve the additional fear factor instead of the fewer but nosier bombs of WWI.} - After the WWI view of the city and the bomb explosion in the center of the street the same scene adopts a WWII style as now the men 'attack' through the destroyed city by walking down both sides of the street in a typical WWII military formation and while going down the street encounter a 'sniper' depicting the ever present German snipers of WWII, the character Tuco utters one word in the scene "hold" very similar in sound to German word "halt". The WWII era scene also depicted a man reading a book (very common of the WWII generation) and also includes a scene where a dead man's shirt is lifted up revealing in appearance a WWII German rifle or machinegun wound and not the pistol wound of the movie (and one of the characters comments "he must have shot him at close range" in order to help cover that the wound is too large for a Civil War era pistol wound). Apparently the occult lesson is that WWI



and WWII were intended to destroy large cities and in the process endanger, destabilize and shift (relocate) huge populations of civilians. [\[link\]](#)

#### BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: PLOT SUMMARY 3 - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

After departing the badly war-torn city two of the characters on route to their destination are 'captured' and forcibly taken to yet another military engagement. This time the military battle is a depiction of the war in Korea as the scenery is now hills with sparsely covered vegetation (characteristic of Korea). Much of the later Korean War [up until the ending stalemate] was fought from small trenches dug along the hills with accompanying artillery positions also dug into the hills. The river in the scene is depicting the Yule River that the Chinese crossed to enter the Korean war. The movie is depicting American and Chinese forces fighting on the bridge. The Captain, younger than the WWII aged men in the previous scene [more on this later] is of the age of a Korean War veteran (in 1966) and acts the part of an Army officer in Korea, his (shrapnel and bayonet) wounds and the treatment of them (a mountain of gauze) are characteristic of the Korean War. Apparently the occult lesson is that Korea was fought to (secretly) bring down bridges and separators between Nations and populations i.e. a global economy. - Note: In the actual Korean War when Marines of the 1st Marine Division raised the American flag in victory during the Battle of Seoul in Korea and within hours of hearing about it American General Douglas MacArthur ordered that the American flag was to be removed and the U.N. flag flown in its place and the order was reluctantly carried out by the troops at the scene. - Also Note: Ray L. Walker, USMC veteran of the Korean War "I was there and I recall it well. Including the attempt by an army color guard to remove the American Flag we flew in Seoul and replace it with a U.N. flag. The result was a flag pole we shot to hell - no flag flew from that pole anymore [though the U.N. flag did replace the American flag as ordered in other places]. History depends on who's telling it. Usually non-combatants working from official documents." - Source: [www.koreanwar-educator.org/topics/brief/brief\\_account\\_of\\_the\\_korean\\_war.htm](http://www.koreanwar-educator.org/topics/brief/brief_account_of_the_korean_war.htm) [\[link\]](#)

#### BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: PLOT SUMMARY 4 - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Crossing over what remains of the destroyed bridge the two characters find a vastly different scenery (and a different war) on the other side of the river. The scenery is now the lush green (jungle) of the then current (1966) war in Vietnam. Spread among the ground are the bodies not of rebel soldiers but the bodies of attacking Viet Cong from the previous night's battle (much of the fighting in Vietnam was at night). One of the characters comes across a very young (Vietnam veteran age in 1966) and very badly wounded soldier. The character covers the wounded soldier with his own jacket in a scene very typical of a wounded soldier in Vietnam being covered by a poncho from his fellow soldiers to help comfort the wounded soldier while a medevac helicopter was on its way and as depicted in the movie often the soldier died in the presence of friends {Note: Vietnam veterans actually intimately encountered more death of fellow soldiers than the WWII veterans who were busy attacking through objectives and later saw the dead bodies of close friends, while soldiers in Vietnam died in the arms and presence of one another often while waiting for a medevac.} - In the Vietnam scene the primary scene of destruction is of a badly destroyed and now unusable Church building. Apparently the occult lesson is that Vietnam was fought to completely destroy a Christian based society in America. With the Christian Church now in ruins the character Tuco is now literally blasted from one cannon shot after another [one conflict after another] into the cemetery of 'Sand Hill' setting up the desired Armageddon outcome. - Note: Defense Secretary Robert McNamara (during the Vietnam war) was a major architect and proponent of extending American involvement in Vietnam and McNamara is quoted on film as saying that if America withdraws (early) from the conflict in Vietnam that the desired social changes [government regulations, taxation, controls, oversight and surveillance] in America could not be achieved in peacetime as easily as they could in wartime. [\[link\]](#)

#### BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: CHARACTER SUMMARY - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE



The three main characters in the movie "The Good, the Bad and the Ugly" in the order that they first appear in the movie. 1. Eli Wallach - Tuco (the ugly) Tuco aka 'the rat' however Tuco is apparently the Spanish word for a small rodent that burrows into the ground while 'la rata' is apparently the Spanish translation of rat as in a rodent. 2. Lee Van Cleef - Angel Eyes (the bad). 3. Clint Eastwood - Blondie (the Good) note that the Clint Eastwood character is not an actual blond in the movie so the title 'Blondie' is not an actual title but is a figurative title as the names Tuco and Angle Eyes are also primarily figurative and representational names. In the movie Blondie represents of course the Arian (enlightened) species the Occultists. Tuco a species that burrows into the ground represents the Middle-East Arab Muslim oil Nations. Angel Eyes (someone who is supposedly heavenly focused) represents the people who control and manipulate the Christian Church i.e. a Pastor. In short the three main characters in the movie are an Occultist, a Muslim and a Christian. [\[link\]](#)

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: ANGEL EYES 1 - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Angel Eyes - In an early scene in the movie Angel Eyes' first appearance is at the home of a wounded and recovering soldier. Angel Eyes is looking for information on behalf of another person and during the conversation Angel Eyes learns that it is information about a stolen and buried payroll that is really the information attached to the name he was attempting to discover for his client. - Angel Eyes pauses at the entrance of the house before going in and in appearance Angel Eyes at first sight appears to look like a Missionary [instead of the dangerous gunman that he is] and indeed Angel Eyes has a big cloth bandanna draped around his neck to indicate subtly that he is a man of the cloth a Christian. Sitting down and eating the other man's food Angel Eyes picks up the bread and cuts off a piece of it, he holds the piece of bread in one hand (as in holding communion) and is filmed in a deliberate act of eating the bread (taking communion) further establishing Angel Eyes as a figure representing Christianity. Later Angel Eyes will be seen drinking from a cup (concluding his communion) and the (communion) cup will appear and be staged as a prop in the final Armageddon scene. [\[link\]](#)

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: TUCO 1 - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Tuco Ramírez (full name: Tuco Benedicto Pacífico Juan María Ramírez - wiki.com) The character Tuco representing the Islam character has a long difficult name to pronounce like a Muslim generally has a difficult name for Westerners to pronounce. When Tuco is apprehended and brought into the Sheriff's office the first time Tuco utters a continuous stream of Arab type of proverbs against his captor, his captor's father and his captor's mother. It is revealed later in the movie that Tuco actually has a brother that is a Catholic Priest in charge of the local Catholic Missionary enclave [Islam and Catholicism as brothers]. Tuco [representing Islam] remarks to his Catholic Priest brother that he is unfamiliar with the Catholic ways and simply kisses the tassel of his brother's robe in a feigned attempt at admiration. In the Catholic Mission Tuco finds himself facing a portrait of a crucified Jesus Christ and upon seeing the picture Tuco begins to pray [possibly earnestly for a second] but then quickly and irreverently he takes out a bottle of whiskey and drains it in front of the portrait. - The genuinely good natured Tuco as a type of Islam he is repeatedly used [his neck constantly in and out of nooses] throughout the movie resulting from the scams and moneymaking cons of others to the point that Tuco really knows no other way of existing and making a living. [\[link\]](#)

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: BLONDIE 1 - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Blondie enters the movie in a scene just in time to save Tuco from being captured by other bounty hunters. Blondie is anonymous and is first heard without being seen and then is seen only from behind (his entire face is hidden as he talks and when he shoots) the first act of Blondie is [occult] to call down fire from heaven (well, actually to strike a match and light his cigar) he then proceeds to kill a trinity of three men. Blondie aka "Man with No Name" is also known as Judas when Tuco calls him by his name 'Judas' at the Sherriff's office "Judas you sold my hide." Blondie aka Judas is monikered in the movie with his label of "The Good" at the very moment that Judas or Blondie has just preformed his most devious, sadistic and underhanded task in abandoning a tied up Tuco in the wilderness. Certainly the label of "The Good" is not intended to imply compassion or goodness of any kind but is implying that Blondie/Judas is good at being devious. [\[link\]](#)

## BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: MEDDLER - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Meddler - After the opening credits the first scene in the movie is of a man (meddler - a \*Don Quixote type figure) who pops-up awkwardly into the viewing frame as if he is an arcade game pop-up toy who's only intention is to be unceremoniously knocked down again. Indecently 'meddler' is a biological blondie however he is nothing of the spiritual Occult Blondie that the movie intends to portray. Unsurprisingly within moments the meddler and his two companions are indeed meddling in the affairs of Tuco, Angel Eyes and Blondie as the unfortunate meddling trio attempts to apprehend Tuco but the shifty Tuco easily dispatches two of them wounding the third and easily escapes being captured by them. Later in the movie meddler again bumps into Tuco and again tries to apprehend Tuco and seek vengeance for his previous wound from Tuco. Upon encountering Tuco the often offended meddler immediately rehearses a long list of grievances and desires that he has intended to visit upon Tuco but Tuco simply shoots him down like the pop-up target he has always been. Meddler or a Don Quixote figure is a very important figure in Occult teachings and supposedly the famed Skull & Bones Society of Yale University has only three items of interest within their society walls the first being a human skull (death and Satan worship) the second being a Black (Satanic) Pope [instituting a Satanic Pope over the Catholic Church] and the third being a statue of a Don Quixote figure. -- "Proverbs 20:3 It is an honour for a man to cease from strife: but every fool will be meddling." - "Psalms 14:1 The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God. They are corrupt, they have done abominable works, there is none that doeth good." -- "Psalms 11:7 For the righteous LORD loveth righteousness; His countenance doth behold the upright." - "James 5:16 Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much." [[link](#)]

## BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: CATHOLIC PRIEST - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Catholic Priest - Tuco's brother the Catholic Priest upon recognizing Tuco immediately launches into his own private crusade against [the Muslim] Tuco. Tuco then does reveal to his brother that indeed he is a [Muslim] man with many wives (i.e. a harem) and the two have a minor altercation among brothers. In a very touching scene the Catholic Priest does rightly repent of his treatment towards Tuco and quietly [out of sight of Tuco] asks for Tuco's forgiveness for the previous crusade. Note: The Catholic Mission is portrayed in the movie as a place where both sides in the professed war (good and evil) can freely enter in and receive from the resources of the Mission. How interesting that the Occult scenario is that the Catholic Church should administer its Priestly duties without any Priestly discernment as though the only two options in Christian Ministry are complete acquiesce and acceptance of all things evil or of an over the top unwarranted crusade against every small appearance and detail of evil. [[link](#)]

## BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: JEW - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Jew - The man named Baker [as in Jewish Matzoh - baked unleavened bread] is portrayed primarily by his Jewish facial features. The Jew is stereotypically depicted as being infirmed, greedy, lazy and in immediate possession of a handful of cash. Angel Eyes [Christian authority] is portrayed as working for Baker, as an unwilling servant to the Jew, it is Baker [the mythical Jewish conspiracy] that ultimately employs and pays Angel Eyes his wages. In the movie plot Angel Eyes has discovered another way to make money via the new information of a buried [payroll] treasure and he quickly kills the Jew seemingly having gained his own independence. Amazingly in the movie Angel Eyes after needlessly killing the Jew, then Angel Eyes clutches the lamp of the Jew and blows out the lamp, the light of the Jew is now extinguished but it was also his only source of light and Angel Eyes is left standing in utter darkness foretelling of his own impending destruction. How informative that when Christianity removes the Jewish nature of the Bible, of Christianity and of God revealed to mankind that indeed Christianity has darkened the only light it will ever know. [[link](#)]

## BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: BATTERVILLE - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Batterville - Angel Eyes had discovered that his best opportunity to find more information regarding the buried [payroll] treasure would be at the Prisoner of War camp Batterville and has placed himself in authority as the Sargent in charge at Batterville. Angel Eyes is looking for the one last living person, a soldier originally named Jackson but who was now going under the assumed name of Bill Carson, who was the only living clue left as to where the treasure was buried. Batterville is an amazing place, it is a place where Angel Eyes thinks he is in complete authority, able to conduct his own business in his own way. Batterville is the exact Occult scenario of how an Occult influenced [treasure seeking] Christian Church should be run. The prisoners [Christians unfortunate enough to land in Angel Eyes' greedy Mega-Church chapel] are abused, malnourished, neglected, tormented and mistreated at every available opportunity by Angel Eyes and his personally selected staff of enforcers. In a prominent scene in the movie at the aptly named Batterville [where all who enter are battered and beaten] Angel Eyes and his staff are seen in their luxurious accommodations having just taken up a collection [robbing the people of their last cent] from among the newly arrived prisoners. The collection pile is spread out on top of the table and Angel Eyes and his co-conspirators lament that the pile of money and goods wasn't as large as they would have liked it to have been but just the same the pile of money is scooped up into a sack and sent outside the camp [where it will no longer be of any use to the prisoners] through a convenient side window in the office. Angel Eyes insists that the camp's 'praise and worship' band begin to play, not that praise and worship will help the downtrodden prisoners all that much but Angel Eyes has learned that even a half-descent praise band will go a long way in helping to cover and conceal the multitude of crimes and indiscretions perpetrated by Angel Eyes and his staff against the honest prisoners of the camp and indeed Angel Eyes sees no reason to release any meaningful financial statements or insert any oversight of any kind into his daily proceedings, a tactic that quickly breaks the morale and destroys the will to resist of all the many prisoners in his beloved kingdom of Batterville. Angel Eyes is called before the Camp Officer the true Camp authority the Commandant [a type of Jesus Christ] but Angel Eyes sees the true authority as diseased (a wound that has not healed and has turned to gangrene) and Angel Eyes simply scoffs and wishes the Commandant "good luck" in his desire of bringing justice, fair treatment and accountability to Batterville and to the entire Army for that matter [though Angel Eyes should have stuck around and come back to the Camp Commandant (Jesus Christ) on the third day and he would have found Him not injured on the cross and not in the grave as he suspected but completely healed and in complete authority]. Angel Eyes does locate the information of Bill Carson but it happens to be Tuco that now has the name of Bill Carson and knows the location of the cemetery where the treasure is buried. Angel Eyes invites Tuco into his office for fellowship and a free agape meal together. Tuco suspecting that the meal is poison is reluctant at first but then dives in with a large appetite and an equally large spoon. Interestingly enough the feast Angel Eyes provides has no cups to drink from and no wine to drink but only whisky to drink and bowls to drink from and both men drink from the bowls of wrath filled to the brim. The cup [communion cup] will come later. True to his nature and desires Angel Eyes quickly instructs an assistant to pummel Tuco into submission while the camp praise band begins playing in the background intending to cover the crime though the scheme fools few. [\[link\]](#)

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: ARCH STANTON - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Arch Stanton - Tuco is incorrectly told by Blondie that the fortune of wealth is buried in a grave with the name of Arch Stanton on the grave marker when actually the treasure in the movie is buried in the grave next to (on the left side) of the grave marked Arch Stanton. Tuco at first digging through the sand with a board borrowed from the grave on the left and with his bare hands uncovers the coffin of Arch Stanton. Blondie being little help tosses an almost finished Tuco a shovel at the last moment and just as the coffin of Arch Stanton is about to be opened to reveal its contents who should appear tossing in another shovel none other than Angel Eyes himself. The grave is opened by Tuco to reveal not treasure but a skeleton the bones of Arch Stanton [in the Occult the Archangel Satan is the ruler of the dead]. Blondie proclaims that the three will have to work [kill] for the treasure, and actually it's dance for the treasure because what follows is an amazing dance of the Devil that is conducted within an Occult circle by the three participants. -- Grave markers - There are primarily three types of grave markers in Sand Hill cemetery. The short rounded top gravestone familiar to all graveyards, there are many Christian crosses also a familiar site in graveyards and at the fictional Sand Hill cemetery there is a common third type of grave marker it is a dual plank grave marker that when weather aged or assembled shoddily actually comes separates at the top and reveals a distinct occult V at the top of the marker. Arch Stanton happens to be buried in an occult marked grave and it has the distinct occult V located at the top. The name Arch Stanton (Archangel Satan) leaves no doubt that the grave is of occult origin. The grave on the left of Arch Stanton the grave with the treasure to be plundered

is marked with a cross. When the skeleton of Arch Stanton [a type of Satan] is exposed it shows a skull that is turned to the left keeping watch on the treasure in the accompanying grave. [\[link\]](#)

WHAT'S GOING ON WITH DR. JOHN PIPER? {NOTE: ABOUT THE OCCULT V (VICTORY, VENDETTA) SYMBOL - SHORTLY AFTER THE AMERICAN CIVIL WAR THE OCCULT SYMBOL K CAME INTO PROMINENCE IN AMERICA AND ESPECIALLY IN THE JUST DEFEATED CONFEDERATE STATES. IN OCCULT LINGO A MORE HIGHLY DEDICATED OCCULTIST WOULD CHOOSE MORE K'S I.E. THE SYMBOL KKK. HOWEVER THE SYMBOL KKK QUICKLY BECAME DETESTABLE IN ALL OF AMERICA AND WENT OUT OF STYLE. THE ANCIENT OCCULT SYMBOL V ALWAYS REMAINED IN PROMINENCE IN EUROPE AND LIKE THE KKK OF AMERICA A EUROPEAN OCCULTIST WOULD ADD MULTIPLE V'S AND ACTUALLY CREATE THE W - THEREFOR AN OCCULT W IS EQUAL TO AN OCCULT KKK - HERE IS A RECENT PHOTO OF PASTOR JOHN PIPER FLASHING THE OCCULT W SIGN.} (PHOTO)

In Rick Warren To Be Featured At Desiring God 2010 - I was among the few who broke the story that Dr. Piper had made the ill-advised decision to invite Leadership Network's propped-up Purpose Driven Pope Rick Warren to DG 2010 as a keynote speaker. Then, as I shared in Rick Warren Doctrinal And Sound?, unfortunately it got even worse when Dr. Piper decided to defend his decision: At root I think [Rick Warren] is theological and doctrinal and sound. ... So whether one even knows it or not, Warrengate still is slowly simmering; Dr. Piper's choice here has had the rippling effect of people, even outside of any discernment ministries, beginning to look a little closer at his theology, educational background, and associations; e.g. his charismatic bent, his connection to Fuller Theological Seminary, and with the late Ralph Winter. I had received a tip from a source back in June of this past year; and as I followed up on it, it would eventually lead me to discover some disturbing information which I originally began sharing in Questions Concerning Dr. John Piper and Dr. John Piper And Unanswered Questions. When I wrote those initial articles Dr. Piper was on his much talked about sabbatical; now however, he is back and a few of the mystic books I pointed in the latter piece are no longer in the BBC online library. ... What I just showed you here should give us real concern as the ostensibly Reformed, "happy," and "romantic," Calvinist Dr. John Piper is sounding less like a charismatic and more like a mystic as he points us to apostate teachers of Roman Catholicism and its spiritually bankrupt mysticism; and from what we can see, this has been going on for quite some time now. Perhaps, now that his discernment is so far off he's even promoting the double-minded Rick Warren, the time has finally arrived for some of his DG speakers to take a closer look at what's going on in this neo-Reformed camp. [\[link\]](#)

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: 6 THE PERFECT NUMBER - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

6 the perfect number - After Angel Eyes and Blondie depart the Prisoner of War camp Batterville [now equal partners in search of the treasure at least that's what Angel Eyes thinks] the two camp out by a river and in the morning it is revealed that Angel Eyes has a gang of friends who have come to meet him. One of them is shot by Blondie before he can even enter the camp site. Angel Eyes tells the rest of the "boys" to come out, Blondie counts them all including Angel Eyes and declares that the six of them make a perfect number because his gun has six bullets. Blondie says the word six exactly three times "... five, six ... that's six ... six bullets in my gun" for a complete 666. As Blondie is counting and reaches the sixth person who happens to be Angel Eyes just as Blondie counts six and implying all of their deaths Angel Eyes is drinking from his cup completing his communion. Note: This one small seemingly innocent scene is perhaps the most important scene in the entire movie in order to decode the movie and it is one of only two scenes that Sergio Leone edited out of the [1968] American version. Leone might have figured the movie could have been easily decoded by American audiences so the scene was deleted along with an earlier scene with Tuco that comes off as highly socialist. The decoding elements in the campsite scene are two, first each face of the men is clearly shown as they are each counted and each one is about the same age as the others, each man is the age and appearance of a WWII veteran in 1966. The movie audience in America would have easily picked up that all the men in the scene were of WWII age and with the coming destroyed city scene would have realized that the movie had departed the Civil War era motif and had entered a WWI and WWII motif and could have easily placed the next two scenes as Korea and Vietnam. The other deleted element in the same scene is the drinking from the cup. It was probably even more important for Sergio Leone to cut and cover up the scenario that the bad guy represented in the movie was his representation of Christianity. Without seeing Angel Eyes deliberately

drinking from the cup it becomes difficult for the audience to combine the earlier eating of the bread with the cup making for a completed Communion sequence and perhaps most important of all by cutting the scene Sergio Leone doesn't have to explain why suddenly Communion cups show up on the mass graves of dead Christians in his ending Armageddon scene [leaving no doubt that it's a Christian massacre that Sergio Leone is depicting in the mass graves at Sand Hill cemetery]. Note: Angel Eyes (Lee Van Cleef) served in the U.S. Navy aboard minesweepers and subchasers during World War II. Source imdb.com. [\[link\]](#)

#### BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: ENABLER - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Enabler - The complicit enabler though not generally mean, evil or underhanded like the three main characters in the movie it is the acceptance, actions and abilities of the usually unaware complicit enabler that allow all of the coming events of massive carnage and destruction to so easily and continually take place. We first meet the complicit character in scene #13 titled "Southern Cuisine". Angel Eyes is out riding his horse and looking for clues to the whereabouts of Bill Carson when he comes across a small Confederate outpost. Most of the men are badly injured and are in much pain and are suffering much however one man is not sharing their pain and misfortune, that man is the enabler [the unscrupulous; politician, recruiter, defense contractor, etc.] Welcome! It is the first word of the enabler cheerfully spoken to a befuddled Angel Eyes. Enabler is not a soldier himself, he has no weapon, he is wearing an empty pistol holster a holster that is placed too far back on the hip to be the dress of a real soldier. Enabler doesn't see the pain, the loss or the tragedy instead he sees the comedy, the money, the travel, the experiences, and the opportunity. Angel Eyes quickly knows how to deal with this type of man and gives him a bottle of cheap whiskey in exchange for all the information the man has. A last close-up of the man while he is sitting guzzling his precious bottle of cheap booze reveals that the closer we get to this man and the more we see of him the less appealing he becomes. Note: the amazing song that is being played in the background of the scene is the Christian Hymn "Were You There?" some of the words are "Were you there when they crucified my Lord? ... It makes me WONDER, Wonder, wonder..." [\[link\]](#)

#### BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: FAMILY - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Family - The one intact family in the movie is represented by the Stevens family [Stephen the first Church martyr - Acts 7:59]. No first name is given the family is simply represented as a whole. The unnamed patriarch of the Stevens family is a wounded soldier a farmer who is back to farming his land and recovering from his wounds received during his service in the war. Angel Eyes appears at the doorway and for a while it is uncertain if Angel Eyes is a friend or a foe. Walking towards the seated Stevens the accessible and ready to be used gun in the belt of Angel Eyes is now plainly visible and all hope of him being a friend is removed. Angel Eyes seats himself down and begins eating Stevens' food and looking at a small family picture on the wall Angel Eyes asks "is that your family" Stevens replies "yes" Angel Eyes responds with a laugh and says "nice family." Stevens comments that Angel Eyes is there to murder him and offers to pay him a \$1,000 "some in gold" Angel Eyes looks at the money and says "a tidy (tithe) sum" takes the money and then proceeds to gun down the elderly family man. Shockingly the movie being an Occult blueprint for the destruction of the Church and family has depicted that Church Ministry is to be the determined tool to destroy the family as a viable unit. Angel Eyes then proceeds to kill the firstborn son and as he leaves a devastated family behind him the distraught mother and her younger son run into the room she screams and collapses. [\[link\]](#)

#### BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: UPSIDEDOWN CROSS - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Upsidedown cross - In one of the early scenes as Angel Eyes rides onto the Stevens' property the youngest son is riding a donkey that is dumping water into a field. Adjacent to the donkey water pumping station is a decorative rock mosaic circle [it is identical to the mosaic rock circle in the final Armageddon scene where the dance of the Devil takes place]. As Angel Eyes rides onto the property the boy stops the donkey and gets off the donkey to go into the house the donkey then



continues alone around his circle a distance of about 13 steps and then stops. When the donkey (burrow) stops the two poles of rigging form exactly an upsidedown cross within the rock circle [the two poles in the scene have been enlarged, lengthened (by the movie design set) and by the end of the scene the donkey now cannot get past the wall causing the donkey to stop and creating the upsidedown cross image in the circle]. Angel Eyes as he rides into the property \*takes a shortcut and rides directly over the rock assortment and unknowingly troddens down a sacred Occult [upsidedown cross] symbol. [\[link\]](#)

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: SOCIALISM - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Socialism - The two known scenes cut from the 1968 film version released to American theaters are all of scene #11 "Rich and Lonely" and the camping by the river portion of scene #22 "Different Partner, Same Deal". The scene "Rich and Lonely" begins with yet another upsidedown cross this time it is a dead chicken being held out by Tuco (the legs of the chicken are tied but the wings hang out). Seemingly with the Occult image opening the scene the representation is that Socialism [Communism] is just another of the many tools of manipulation available to the Occult realm. Tuco uses the false promise of money to lure his childhood friends into a trap and certain death knowing all along that they will not survive their ordeal with Blondie. Note: The two scenes are restored to the 2003 DVD version of "The Good, the Bad and the Ugly" however it is suspected (by the commentator on the DVD version) that a few more portions were cut from the original 1966 film and have not been restored and could not be restored, they might be lost. [\[link\]](#)

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: CHURCH - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Church - The completely destroyed building of what was once a lovely Church is the last structure encountered just before their entrance into "Sand Hill" cemetery. Angle Eyes is not present at the Church his Church and congregation consisted of the abused souls at Batterville concentration camp. The congregants of Batterville remained standing in rows [instead of seated in pews] while the deacons of Batterville took up the offering, the praise band played and Pastor Angel Eyes personally gave the (emergent) sermon especially to Tuco. A building, pews, baptismal fount, fellowship, freedoms and pleasant scenery were unnecessary items in the religion Angel Eyes sought to capitalize in. [\[link\]](#)

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: EYE - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Eye - The Occult Eye (Satan's dominance) of enlightenment is prevalent throughout the movie in fact almost every character is filmed at one time or another posed with only one eye showing or revealing that each person has a certain level of Satanic enlightenment. Blondie is reviled with the one eye enlightenment as he cleans his pistol in the hotel room just as he is enlightened to the pending attack by Tuco's pals. Blondie is further enlightened (shown with only one eye - a spiritual eye) when leaning against the stagecoach after he has learned the name on the grave of the buried treasure. Both Bill Carson (the soldier) and Maria (the prostitute) are shown to have a single eye and actually both have a nearly identical, indistinguishable blue eye. Tuco is shown repeatedly to have one eye usually when he wears the eye patch of Bill Carson. [\[link\]](#)

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: PYRAMID - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Pyramid - The Occult pyramid is a structure that is broad at its base yet minimal, selective and very notable at the top. The top of the pyramid has everything and dominates everything while the bottom of the pyramid has nothing and dominates nothing, unless it is given the ability to move up to a higher location within the pyramid. The pyramid is evident in the movie most notably during the encircled Dance of the Devil when Blondie takes his evident place at the top of the pyramid and Angel Eyes and Tuco vie for the left (unfavored) and right side (favored) positions at the bottom of the pyramid. Then after all of the events of the movie when Angel Eyes is dead and Tuco is left stranded again (this time at Sand Hill) Blondie



rides off out of Sand Hill and into a new lush Garden of Eden utopia. The final scene and ending of the movie is the rider on a black horse riding across a now capped - pyramid (the top stone in place) that is etched into the ground mostly visible though somewhat not visible. The movie ends with the ending title "The End" and situated between the two words is the 'cap stone' of the pyramid signifying not the end but a new begging for those who are in and know. [\[link\]](#)

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: CIRCLE OF DOMINANCE - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Circle of Dominance - Satan sits enthroned above his circle and watches down upon the events occurring within his circle just as Satan's faithful servant Arch Stanton faithfully watched the treasure in the grave next to his. The circle of dominance is prevalent in all occult rituals. The subject whether human or spirit being is summoned into the circle and then once in their sphere of influence is dominated. -- "Isaiah 40:21-23 Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth? It is He [God Almighty] that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers; that stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in: That bringeth the princes to nothing; He maketh the judges of the earth as vanity." [\[link\]](#)

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: REVELATION - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Revelation - Angle Eyes once he enters Satan's circle of domination for the last and most evident time has the personal revelation that he has been the one deceived. Make no mistake about it Angle Eyes does not represent the ordinary Christian. The ordinary Christians are the poor unfortunate souls in Angel Eyes' congregation the ones who in this scene are now filling the graves of the mass graveyard at Sand Hill cemetery. Angel Eyes didn't submit to the system, any system, neither God's nor Satan's but instead rode the system, rode upon the beast and rode it to his destruction. - "Revelation 17:16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast [the scarlet coloured beast - Revelation 17:3], these shall hate the whore [Angel Eyes], and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire." [\[link\]](#)

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: DANCE OF THE DEVIL - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Dance of the Devil - Once in the circle of domination the dance of the Devil takes place. All of the participants enter the circle and dance. Blondie dances elegantly to his rightful and mostly unchallenged place at the top of the pyramid within the circle. Tuco confused and bewildered wanders a bit in his dance. Angel Eyes enters the circle and has the revelation that he has been deceived [in thinking he was an equal partner with Blondie]. Upon his revelation Angle Eyes begins to dance a new dance. Angle Eyes pirouettes [does a dance move] creating his own small circle of dominance attempting to conjure [within himself] his own ability to emerge from his difficult position and into the position of a fellow enlightened Blondie but in doing so Angle Eyes crosses over Tuco, attempting to place Tuco on his gun hand side but instead places himself on the left [from the audience perspective] the unfavored position in the pyramid [but from the top of the pyramid perspective looking down Tuco is on the left side - the Occult favored side]. Angle Eyes has unknowingly danced himself into his position a position in front of an already open grave. The shot is fired, in 'Shock and Awe' a wounded Angle Eyes utters but one stunned word "Oh" and falls into his open grave to be finished off by one more firing of a bullet. - Note: This dance of the Devil has seemingly been taking place since 9-11-2001 when the circle of dominance has been revealed to control almost every aspect of the human condition; war, terrorism, flood, weather, security, finances, food, drugs, crime, clothing, technology and even religion. Also seemingly the Angel Eyes Pastors of America are aware of the dance and just like the Angel Eyes of the movie are desperately dancing in an attempt to circle, cross over and manifest as an enlightened one. Pastor Rick Warrens' U.N. PEACE initiative, Pastor Chuck Smith Sr. and his public support and declaration that Rick Warren is his good, close and dear friend. Pastor Greg Laurie inviting Rick Warren to give the alter call at his Harvest Crusade. Pastor Skip Heitzig opening his congregation to the known Occultist the Satanist Leonard Sweet. Pastor

Mike MacIntosh willingly and knowingly taking part in the 9/11 cover-up and accompanying deception. Dr. John MacArthur recently insisting that he has never had a Christian conversion moment in his life. Dr. John Piper assisting Rick Warren and himself displaying occult symbolism [W]. The SBC staff and community in propagating, persisting and covering-up of the fraudulent and dangerous Occult [war invoking "Sand Hill"] agenda of Ergun and Emir Caner, two charlatans who are attempting to portray Islam as dangerous and provoke Christians into a needless, endless and deadly religious war. [\[link\]](#)

CANER'S COMEBACK ALMOST COMPLETE - WILL SPEAK TO STUDENTS AT FBC JAX PASTOR'S CONFERENCE - IT WAS ANNOUNCED TO FBC JAX HIGH SCHOOLERS AND THEIR PARENTS THIS PAST WEDNESDAY NIGHT THAT ERGUN CANER WILL BE SPEAKING TO THE HIGH SCHOOL STUDENTS AT THE PASTOR'S CONFERENCE ON SATURDAY NIGHT, JANUARY 29TH, 2011

In only seven months since Ergun Caner was removed from his duties as dean of the Liberty Theological Seminary, his rise back to SBC prominence is almost complete - with a little bit of help from his friend Mac Brunson and the high schoolers of FBC Jacksonville. It was announced to FBC Jax high schoolers and their parents this past Wednesday night that Ergun Caner will be speaking to the high school students at the Pastor's Conference on Saturday night, January 29th. I assume this is why Ergun Caner's picture and bio appear at the Pastor's Conference website although he doesn't appear anywhere in the speaking schedule: he must be the speaker at the 7:00 pm "Student Conference" on the conference agenda, for which there is no specific speaker listed. If he is the speaker there, why not put his name on the agenda? Why is the cat let out of the bag only a few weeks prior to the conference? Pretty amazing that in just 7 months since his removal as President of the Liberty Theological Seminary over his 9 years of telling fibs in pulpits all over America - exaggerations of his testimony including his growing up in Turkey, learning of American culture through watching American TV shows while living in Turkey, how he was trained in Jihad - all false - that Ergun Caner is now given a platform to speak to high schoolers and presumably seminary students at the 2011 FBC Jax Pastor's Conference. ... This rapid return of Caner to SBC prominence perhaps says just as much about the state of evangelical Christianity as did our eagerness to lap up his stories for nine years and roll in the aisles at his racial and gender stereotype jokes. The lesson is if you can tell a good yarn, make people laugh, have superior oratory skills and can draw a crowd and generate revenue - you will be in high demand. It is about the dollar, and who are your friends. Caner is a co-author with Brunson, and Vines is the one who helped him to fame in 2001 when he brought him to FBC Jax. Neither can afford to let Caner fail. [\[link\]](#)

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: ARMAGEDDON - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Armageddon - A future Biblical scenario [possibly Revelation 20:8-9] where the armies of the earth gather to do war in the Middle-East including the valley of Megiddo a location in the hills "Sand Hill" of Israel. In the Occult scenario Armageddon can't happen soon enough, hoping to destroy much of the population and overtake the planet for themselves. However the Biblical depiction of the battle of Armageddon more likely occurs during the future Kingdom Reign of Nations at the end of the Millennial reign of Jesus Christ when Nations go to war against God. [\[link\]](#)

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: NO BULLETS - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

No bullets - Tuco unknowingly enters the dance of the Devil unarmed, the bullets having been removed from his revolver the night before by Blondie. In his movie Sergio Leone gives us a complete wide-angle view of both Blondie and Tuco drawing their guns against Angle Eyes but in the next view of Tuco [a narrow camera view] it is unclear whether a determined Tuco has begun to fire on Blondie in an attempt to gain the treasure all for himself. Tuco is pulling the trigger of an unloaded weapon a weapon that might be pointed at Blondie [we don't have a wide-angle view to know for certain] but from the reaction of Tuco it seems that it was. Clearly the Occult plan is to reduce as many factions as possible in reducing the global population and clearly the plan is to leave whatever fraction of a faction is left unarmed, severely restricted (hands tied) and obedient to the Occult. Tuco is allowed to live, momentarily and as is seen in the movie only if Tuco is willing to run back into the circle of domination something that Tuco willingly does as he runs back into the circle,

with hands tied while kicking and shouting but in the circle none the less. That's the movie however and in reality Tuco [Islam] is not unarmed and in fact is being overly armed since 9-11-2001 when the neck of Islam was again figuratively placed in a noose only to be again removed and this time mistakenly armed and equipped with enough bullets and ability to take on Blondie. We will look at this in more detail in our coming study of the 10 [Regional] Kingdoms where in the Bible [Daniel 7:24] three of the 10 Kings feel that they are the rightful rulers and challenge the eventual Antichrist but are swiftly and deliberately dealt with and removed from their authority by the coming Antichrist. Who the three Kings are who challenge the coming Antichrist is unknown, could it be Islam, could it be anyone else? [\[link\]](#)

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: OCCULT TIMELINE - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Occult Timeline - The Occult seemingly has an alphabetical timeline assigned to America specifically and possibly the End Times in generally. At the founding of America with the Revolution War the Occult alphabet seemed to be near the beginning using the early letters of the alphabet often the letter B in words, codes and families. The Blair, Brown and Bush families were all significant families on both sides of the Atlantic in England and in the American Colonies and much of the early Revolutionary War activities took place in the city of Boston, Massachusetts i.e. the Boston Tea Party on December 16, 1773 by the Freemason Lodge St. Andrew's Lodge in Boston [\[1\]](#). With the events of the American Civil War the Occult society had felt that it had advanced enough to use the letter K i.e. KKK and in the sport of baseball a product of the Civil War, baseball scoring records a pitcher's domination over a batter with a K as a symbol for a strikeout. Today we are nearing the end of alphabet with the letters V, W and X being used more and more and generation Y is often dubbed as the current teenage generation. Though we are not yet at the end of the Occult alphabet timeline [designed end of the American empire] we could be getting close with only the letters Y and Z left to be used. We are going to study End Times a bit more thoroughly and in short what is going to be attempted is a study of the obvious [the British Throne] and the not so obvious [other possibilities] suspecting that the actual End Time events would probably be a combination of the obvious and of the not so obvious. For instance the emerging Global Kingdom is a "revised" Roman Empire - but how revised? Revised enough for the throne to originate not in Rome but in England [probably], revised enough for the throne to originate in America [possibly] or revised enough for the throne to originate in Arabia [possibly]. One thing is for certain the End Time events are not set to the point of their being unchangeable. [\[link\]](#)

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: TUCO 2 - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Tuco 2 - Tuco makes his appearance in the movie and like Blondie is heard from before he is seen by the guns of Tuco firing. Tuco bursts into view in the movie by literally bursting through a plate glass window. Tuco is holding a gun in one hand and a half eaten leg of lamb with a bottle of whiskey in the other. Tuco is leaving the scene without paying for his meal. Tuco is a thief that has taken from the shepherds flock. [\[link\]](#)

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: BLONDIE 2 - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Blondie 2 - Blondie is himself a trinity of personalities. Blondie as the "Man with no name" is a type of the mythical but real Satan. Blondie as Judas is a type of a diabolical personality who cannot be trusted. Blondie as Blondie is a type of person who is in control and in charge of both himself and his situation. [\[link\]](#)

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: ANGEL EYES 2 - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Angel Eyes 2 - Angel Eyes is first presented in the movie in clear detail with the sky of heaven as his background. What Angel Eyes could have been if he had lived up to his own potential. A friend too many, a leader, an example and a divine accomplishment both in this life and in the life to come. Instead Angel Eyes lived not to his best abilities but to his worst abilities, his worst greed and his worst compassions. In the end Angel Eyes is standing in Sand Hill graveyard surrounded

by the graves of the men who were the very congregants of his church, yet he is unphased by it all, unphased that is until the reality of his own world comes violently and suddenly crashing down upon him. [\[link\]](#)

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: SUMMARY - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Hymn: Where you There? Were you there when they crucified my Lord? Were you there when they crucified my Lord? Oh, sometimes it causes me to tremble, tremble, tremble. Were you there when they crucified my Lord? Were you there when they nailed him to the tree? Were you there when they nailed him to the tree? Oh, sometimes it causes me to tremble, tremble, tremble. Were you there when they nailed him to the tree? Were you there when they laid him in the tomb? Were you there when they laid him in the tomb? Oh, sometimes it causes me to tremble, tremble, tremble. Were you there when they laid him in the tomb? Were you there when God raised him from the tomb? Were you there when God raised him from the tomb? Oh, sometimes it causes me to tremble, tremble, tremble. \*\*Were you there when God raised him from the tomb? Source: [lutheran-hymnal.com/lyrics/lw505.htm](http://lutheran-hymnal.com/lyrics/lw505.htm) -- Where you there [when they Glorified my Lord]? ... It makes me to WONDER, Wonder, wonder! [The hymn uses the older English word 'tremble' but the word 'wonder' is a good or better modern equivalent.] The Christian hymn is asking the question "Were you there?" at the cross of Jesus Christ, asking not in an accusing way as in looking for one who had nailed our Savior to the cross but instead asking in a pilgrim way. It is imperative that each Christian make the pilgrimage to the cross of our savior the Lord Jesus Christ. The Prophets of Judah made the trip (Isaiah 53), the Kings of Israel made the trip (King David - Psalm 22). The three wise men from afar made the trip (Matthew 2) and the peasant girl Mary also made the trip (John 19:26). Fishermen and theologians, disciples and doubters have all made the trip to the cross. Those who have been to the cross, those who have made the pilgrimage to the glorification of our Savior have been able to reflect on the glorious and significant sacrifice that God in His love for us provided for us. The hymn is asking the question because having been to the cross it is then impossible to continue to live our lives in the same selfish and disrespectful ways in which we have previously lived. Have you been to the cross of Jesus Christ ... It makes me WONDER, Wonder, wonder ... [\[link\]](#)

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: CONCLUSION - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Conclusion - The movie "The Good, the Bad, and the Ugly" begins in the opening credits in the midst of an ongoing battle, a large battle is taking place, it is an unseen battle it is the battle of the spiritual realm. According to the opening credits it is both colorful and chaotic it is both stunning and terrifying. We are not simply viewers in this unseen battle we are all participants either willingly or unwillingly. The spiritual war has swept into our country, into our city and it has leveled every block in our neighborhood. We have a choice though, we can either beg for mercy in a harsh war like the owner of the hotel had chosen to do or we can live in faith. We can live in faith, in hope and in love by keeping a war that has come so close to us, to our very doorstep, keeping that war as far away from our heart as possible by knowing that God in Heaven as already prepared a place for us and in that place we won't be disappointed. [\[link\]](#)

CHUCK MISSLER & COUNCIL FOR NATIONAL POLICY WARNING-PART 1 (MP3)

Comments: Blaine says - January 26, 2011 at 5:08 pm Did you bother to listen to the teaching? or did you just commenting after seeing the title? I have listened to a lot of Chuck's teaching. My favorite is The Return of The Nephilims. However, though I think Chuck has some good teachings, his connections are still questionable. Scott has brought up some interesting points which he backs up with prove. A man who calls himself a follower of the Lord Jesus Christ has no business yoking up with the people and wicked organizations Chuck is yoked up with. The bible tell us to come out from among them, be separate, and touch not the unclean thing. Then will I receive you, says the Lord. A believer cannot be feasting at the Lord's table while in communion with devils... can't have it both ways. I know many of us have had loads of respect for Chuck Missler because of the teaching he has put out, but the truth is the truth! I'll rather side with the truth than blindly follow a man when he's exposed by the light of the truth. [\[link\]](#)

## CHUCK MISSLER & COUNCIL FOR NATIONAL POLICY WARNING-PART 2 (MP3)

Comments: Nola says - January 25, 2011 at 3:36 pm I thank God you have exposed Chuck Missler. I had been so impressed with his teachings that I had purchased at least \$400.00 worth of his teachings. I was actually planning to get a library of all his bible DVDs, which (after listening to your teaching) I WILL NOT. God bless you and thank you. ... Elizabeth says: January 27, 2011 at 3:26 am Dear Scott, I shouldn't be surprised, but I continue to marvel at how clever and embedded, and sly and transformed into "light" these men and women are. They say all the right things, they know all the right people, they show well in our conferences and seminars and churches. "Good words and fair speeches", deceiving "the heart of the simple". We need to STOP being simple, dear children of God! These wolves and goats are filling our ranks and most seem to have no idea. Thank you, Scott, for your diligence and willingness to present the truth as you uncover it. We are listening.... Blessings of comfort and strength in the Lord, Elizabeth [\[link\]](#)

MULTIPLE DIMENSIONS - EXOTICA: ALIEN GENESIS - RANDY MAUGANS WITH NIGEL KERNER, DR. ANDREW SILVERMAN, PROFESSOR JOHN BIGGERSTAFF - WIDE-RANGING [MOSTLY SECULAR] DISCUSSION ON THE PHENOMENA OF ALIEN ABDUCTION AND THE ET AGENDA {NOTE: THE 1966 OCCULT MOVIE "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" INTRODUCED THE WORLD TO AN OCCULT TIMELINE THROUGH A SERIES OF PRE-DETERMINED WARS AND EVENTS HOWEVER THAT WAS DECADES AGO AND NOW THE OCCULT IS BUSY (VERY BUSY) INTRODUCING THE WORLD TO THEIR VERSION OF A MULTI-DIMENSIONAL OCCULT UNIVERSE. AN OCCULT UNIVERSE OF ALIENS, UFO'S, NEPHILIM, FALLEN ANGELS, DEMONIC BEINGS, MAGICAL AND MYTHICAL BEINGS OF ALL KINDS.} (MP3)

Part 1 of 2 shows: Nigel Kerner, author of "The Song of the Greys" and "Grey Aliens and the Harvesting of Souls", returns with his colleagues to conclude the wide-ranging [mostly secular] discussion on the phenomena of alien abduction and the ET agenda to genetically and technologically re-engineer humanity. You say you want a de-volution...? [\[link\]](#)

SWEETLY BROKEN [AT THE CROSS] - (YOUTUBE)

By Jeremy Riddle - Sweetly Broken - Christian Music. [\[link\]](#)

BLESSED BE THE NAME (YOUTUBE)

By Matt Redman - Blessed Be Your Name - Christian Music. [\[link\]](#)

CHRISTIAN AND MISSIONARY ALLIANCE: TOZER DEVOTIONAL, THOUGHTS ON COMMUNION - TUESDAY, JANUARY 11, 2011 - WHAT A SWEET COMFORT TO US THAT OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST WAS ONCE KNOWN IN THE BREAKING OF THE BREAD - IN EARLIER CHRISTIAN TIMES, BELIEVERS CALLED THE COMMUNION "THE MEDICINE OF IMMORTALITY," AND GOD GAVE THEM THE DESIRE TO PRAY - BUT DO NOT THEN DEPART; SAVIOR, ABIDE WITH US AND SPREAD THY TABLE \*\*IN OUR HEART [NOT JUST IN OUR MIND]

THOUGHTS ON COMMUNION: What a sweet comfort to us that our Lord Jesus Christ was once known in the breaking of the bread. In earlier Christian times, believers called the Communion "the medicine of immortality," and God gave them the desire to pray: Be known to us in breaking bread, But do not then depart; Savior, abide with us and spread Thy table \*\*in our heart [not just in our mind]. Some churches have a teaching that you will find God only at their table-and that you leave God there when you leave. I am so glad that God has given us light. We may take the Presence of the table with us. We may take the Bread of life with us as we go. Then sup with us in love divine, Thy body and Thy blood; That living bread and heavenly wine Be our immortal food! In approaching the table of our Lord, we dare not forget the cost to our elder Brother, the Man who was from heaven. He is our Savior; He is our Passover! [\[link\]](#)

MORMON COFFEE: DO YOU FOLLOW GOD, OR THE LAW THAT GOVERNS GOD? - IN CHRISTIAN CIRCLES, THIS CONCEPT CREEPS IN UNDER THE GUISE OF "GOD HAS TO ANSWER MY PRAYERS", OR "GOD HAS TO FORGIVE MY SINS", AS IF THERE WERE SOMETHING OBLIGATING GOD TO DO THESE THINGS - THE IDEA THAT GOD IS SUBORDINATE TO A LAW IS ENDEMIC IN MORMONISM

In an exchange with a Mormon at the Mormon Coffee website, I concluded by asking my adversary if he followed God, or if he followed the law that governs God. You can find the full transcript here. Though the theology is interesting, what concerns me more is the direction, or rather the two very different directions you can go in, depending on your response to the question. ... If the union of the believer with God is the ultimate objective, then that union is characterized by the worship of God. It is not simply patting God on the back and saying "good job"; it is the total acknowledgement of God as He fully is, for example; ... Within this perspective, it is quite legitimate to consider the law as one of the "powers and authorities" in the "all things" that were created, whether it be the law of Moses or the law of gravity. The law, then, is created by God and has its being in Him, not the other way around. ... Following The Law That Governs God: In order to explore this idea, we need to move into terrain that is totally alien to the Biblical landscape. Firstly, the subordination of the law to God is reversed, such that God is governed by something that is greater than Himself. God is no longer free, in an absolute sense, but is compelled to do things by some greater, external force. In Christian circles, this concept creeps in under the guise of "God has to answer my prayers", or "God has to forgive my sins", as if there were something obligating God to do these things. The idea that God is subordinate to a law is endemic in Mormonism. ... Conclusion: The attempt to follow the law that governs God leads you on a path towards independence from God. You may be promised "all the Kingdoms of the world and their splendor" (Matt 4:8), or even the chance to rule entire planetary systems as if you were God. However these places will not be filled with God-worship and God will not be found in them. If you follow God, then you have Him, and you need nothing else. [\[link\]](#)

## **Basic Christian: Atonement – Sonship, Daughtership Christianity**

UPDATE: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN INFO FEED IS CURRENTLY WORKING ON A SHORT, COMPLEX SERIES OF POSTS REGARDING THE ATONEMENT, BLOOD OF CHRIST, RELATIONSHIP [SONSHIP, DAUGHTERSHIP] CHRISTIANITY - THIS IS AN EXPANDED PART OF THE 8 KINGDOMS STUDY - ORIGINALLY THE TIMEFRAME OF THE 8 KINGDOMS STUDY WAS INTENTIONALLY SHORTENED IN ORDER TO SIMPLIFY THE 8 KINGDOMS STUDY HOWEVER NOW THAT THE STUDY HAS BEEN EXTENDED UNTIL ABOUT EASTER 2011 A FEW MORE CONCEPTS ARE GOING TO BE BROUGHT BACK INTO THE 8 KINGDOMS STUDY

Currently modern Christianity is not generally embedded in the ancient error of 'Law Righteousness' where our own individual righteousness [an acceptable relationship with God] was incorrectly thought to be based on our own individual ability to keep the Old Testament 'Mosaic' (Moses) Laws but currently modern Christianity is deeply embedded in the (Dr. Rick Warren, Dr. John MacArthur, etc.) error of a works righteousness - a socially acceptable (Christianized social gospel - whatever that is at any given time i.e. secular culture, lifestyle, knowledge (evolution, aliens, ET's, etc.), TV, music, pro-sports events, clothing style, hair, facial hair, etc.) based on a series of individual works (i.e. tithing, volunteerism, harmony, good works, submission, social justice, etc.) determined at any moment by a need for social acceptability and social compromise. What the Bible indicates is not a Law Righteousness nor a Works Righteousness but instead a Free Gift (John 1:12, Matthew 17:26-26, Revelation 22:17) a "Relationship Righteousness" our Righteousness not by Law, not by Works and not even by social acceptance [either in Church or in society as a whole] but by a simple relationship of individual Sinner Saved by God [Jesus Christ] and once saved brought into a Family Relationship as Sons and Daughters with God our Father. [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN BLOG BIBLE STUDY: LEVITICUS 1-5 - THE LAWS FOR THE OFFERINGS OF THE LEVITICAL PRIESTHOOD - {THERE ARE MULTIPLE PARTS TO THE OLD TESTAMENT LEVITICAL ATONEMENT 'KAPHAR' (3722) COVERING SIN OFFERING: 1. THE SACRIFICE HAS



TO HAVE A COST TO THE SINNER, A PRECIOUS USEFUL ANIMAL WAS TO BE SACRIFICED. 2. THE LAYING ON OF HANDS ONTO THE ANIMAL'S HEAD THEN THE CONFESSION AND TRANSFER OF SINS FROM THE SINNER TO THE INNOCENT SACRIFICE. 3. THE SACRIFICE DIES WITH YOUR SINS, DEATH OF THE SINS. 4. THE BLOOD [LIFE] OF THE ANIMAL IS Poured OUT PROVIDING A NEW LIFE OPPORTUNITY (FOR A SEASON, OFTEN ONE YEAR) FROM THE BLOOD OF THE SACRIFICE FOR THE SINNER.}

1. The Burnt Offering Sacrifice: Giving totally to God, the entire sacrifice is consumed in fire and given to God. [Note: humans can and should concentrate themselves to God for a time, a season or even just an event. Where the animal offering was burnt and given to God it is the human service, fellowship that is consecrate to God. - The pagan practice is to burn a human in the fire but if a Christian person died in a fire that would end their consecration not start it and there is no such alter of God that would ever accept a human offering, a human is never ever to enter a physical fire as a sacrifice in Judaism/Christianity. The pagan practice of human sacrifice is strictly forbidden and prohibited in worshipping the true God of Israel.] 2. The Grain Offering: A sweet smelling (savor) freewill offer given to God. Bread flour covered with oil and sprinkled with Frankincense aroma is burnt in the fire with the smell of baking bread ascending up into heaven. No human induced ingredients are allowed no leaven [sin] and no honey [mans accomplishments] are allowed in the offering. 3. The Peace (Fellowship) Offering: An animal to be roasted as a celebration meal. The animal had to be without spot [inherited birth defect] or blemish [acquired defect]. The animal was to be roasted the fat [worry] was to be removed and burned separately and given to God the people couldn't eat the fat [worry]. The blood [life] was also to be poured out as at no time could they eat any blood [life of the animal]. 4. Sin Offering for Unintentional Sin (weaknesses): A young bull for the sins of individual people. A mature bull for the sins of a Priest. A [goat] that the leader was to lay hands on it for the sins of the nation. 5. Trespass Offering for Intentional Sin: A sin offering plus a grain (flour) offering withholding the oil and the Frankincense aroma. -- Having sacrificed to God and their sins now covered for a year the O.T. Saints could then live in the presence of God to commune and interact with God however the O.T. animal sacrifices did not provide the individual direct access to God. The individual people did not live in the perceivable presence of God, did not have direct access to God and did not experience God the way individual N.T. saints often do. [link](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN BLOG BIBLE STUDY: LEVITICUS 6-10 - THE OFFERINGS TO GOD ARE TO RESTORE MAN'S FELLOWSHIP WITH GOD - THE PROBLEM OF SIN [A SEPARATOR, BARRIER BETWEEN US AND GOD] IS NOT ON GOD'S SIDE THE PROBLEM IS ON OUR SIDE THEREFORE A SACRIFICE HAD TO BE MADE TO COVER THE SIN (OR REMOVE THE SIN N.T.) AND OPEN THE WAY TO GOD - AARON AND HIS SONS ARE ANOINTED FOR THEIR MINISTRY - THE PEOPLE VIEW THE ANOINTING AND CONSECRATION OF AARON AND HIS SONS - DURING THE FIRST OFFERINGS 'STRANGE FIRE' IS OFFERED TO GOD AND TWO OF AARON'S SONS DIE IN THE PROCESS

Strange Fire: 'Leviticus 9:23-10:3 And Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and blessed the people: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people. And there came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt offering and the fat: which when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces. Leviticus And Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took either of them his censer, and put fire [not from the altar] therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not. And there went out fire from the LORD, and devoured them, and they died before the LORD. Then Moses said unto Aaron, This is it that the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh Me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace.' ... 'Leviticus 10:8-9 And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying, Do not drink wine [influences] nor strong drink [delusion], thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations' ... 'Acts 5:1-11 But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession, And kept [the problem was in the deception not in the keeping] back part of the price, his wife also being privy to it, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the apostles' feet. But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost [the only acceptable wine (Holy Spirit), influence that we can be under in our approach God], and to keep back part of the price of the land? Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power [they didn't have to give it all]? why hast thou conceived this thing [disception] in thine heart? thou hast not lied [Strange Fire] unto men, but unto God. And Ananias hearing these words fell down, and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things. And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried him out, and buried him. And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in. And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much? And she

said, Yea, for so much [deception]. Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt [Strange Fire] the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband are at the door, and shall carry thee out. Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and, carrying her forth, buried her by her husband. And great fear came upon all the Church, and upon as many as heard these things.' - Ananias and Sapphira encountered the same judgment that befell Nadab and Abihu the sons of Aaron so many years before and that could befall any servant of God at any time even today. Both pairs of 'Priests' were children of God and are in heaven today however each of their ministries to God was ended suddenly by their own rash actions. It was two different Priesthoods; Nadab and Abihu were a part of the Levitical/Aaronic Priesthood while Ananias and Sapphira were a part of the Melchizedek/Jesus Priesthood. Two Priesthoods; one pair offering strange physical fire the other pair offering strange spiritual fire both to the same God and all received the same results. Note: Ananias and Sapphira both died as believing Christians they did not die in unbelief they died offering an unacceptable [strange fire] sacrifice offering to God. [\[link\]](#)

BIBLE VERSE: PSALMS 33:1-5 REJOICE IN THE LORD, O YE RIGHTEOUS: FOR PRAISE IS COMELY FOR THE UPRIGHT - PRAISE THE LORD WITH HARP: SING UNTO HIM WITH THE PSALTERY AND AN INSTRUMENT OF TEN STRINGS - SING UNTO HIM A NEW SONG; PLAY SKILFULLY WITH A LOUD NOISE - FOR THE WORD OF THE LORD IS RIGHT; AND ALL HIS WORKS ARE DONE IN TRUTH - HE LOVETH RIGHTEOUSNESS AND JUDGMENT: THE EARTH IS FULL OF THE GOODNESS OF THE LORD - {HAVE A BLESSED AND GLORIOUS NEW YEAR 2011 IN THE LOVE, PATIENCE AND PRESENCE OF OUR LORD AND SAVIOR JESUS CHRIST!} - THE COMPLETE BIBLE IS AVAILABLE AT CHRISTIANFAITHDOWNLOADS.COM

Psalms 33: 6-22 By the Word of the LORD were the heavens made; and all the host of them by the breath of His mouth. He gathereth the waters of the sea together as an heap: He layeth up the depth in storehouses. Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of Him. For He spake, and it was done; He commanded, and it stood fast [established - secure - available]. The LORD bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: He maketh the devices of the people of none effect. The counsel of the LORD standeth for ever, the thoughts of His heart to all generations. Blessed is the Nation whose God is the LORD: and the people whom He hath chosen for His own inheritance. The LORD looketh from heaven; He beholdeth all the Sons of Men. From the place of His habitation He looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth. He fashioneth their hearts alike; He considereth all their works. There is no king saved by the multitude of an host [army]: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength. An horse is a vain [empty] thing for safety: neither shall he deliver any by his great strength. Behold, the eye of the LORD is upon them that fear Him, upon them that hope in His mercy; To deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine. Our soul waiteth for the LORD: He is our help and our shield. For our heart shall rejoice in Him, because we have trusted in His Holy Name. Let Thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us, according as we hope in thee. -- Holy Bible [\[link\]](#)

BIBLE VERSE: PSALMS 33:1-5 REJOICE IN THE LORD, O YE RIGHTEOUS: FOR PRAISE IS COMELY FOR THE UPRIGHT - PRAISE THE LORD WITH HARP: SING UNTO HIM WITH THE PSALTERY AND AN INSTRUMENT OF TEN STRINGS - SING UNTO HIM A NEW SONG; PLAY SKILFULLY WITH A LOUD NOISE - FOR THE WORD OF THE LORD IS RIGHT; AND ALL HIS WORKS ARE DONE IN TRUTH - HE LOVETH RIGHTEOUSNESS AND JUDGMENT: THE EARTH IS FULL OF THE GOODNESS OF THE LORD - {HAVE A BLESSED AND GLORIOUS NEW YEAR 2011 IN THE LOVE, PATIENCE AND PRESENCE OF OUR LORD AND SAVIOR JESUS CHRIST!} - THE COMPLETE BIBLE IS AVAILABLE AT CHRISTIANFAITHDOWNLOADS.COM

Psalms 33: 6-22 By the Word of the LORD were the heavens made; and all the host of them by the breath of His mouth. He gathereth the waters of the sea together as an heap: He layeth up the depth in storehouses. Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of Him. For He spake, and it was done; He commanded, and it stood fast [established - secure - available]. The LORD bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: He maketh the devices of the people of none effect. The counsel of the LORD standeth for ever, the thoughts of His heart to all generations. Blessed is the Nation whose God is the LORD: and the people whom He hath chosen for His own inheritance. The LORD looketh from heaven; He beholdeth all the Sons of Men. From the place of His habitation He looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth. He fashioneth their hearts alike; He considereth all their works. There is no king saved by the multitude of an

host [army]: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength. An horse is a vain [empty] thing for safety: neither shall he deliver any by his great strength. Behold, the eye of the LORD is upon them that fear Him, upon them that hope in His mercy; To deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine. Our soul waiteth for the LORD: He is our help and our shield. For our heart shall rejoice in Him, because we have trusted in His Holy Name. Let Thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us, according as we hope in thee. -- Holy Bible [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE WINTER 2010: THE MAJESTY AND GLORY OF KING JESUS CHRIST! "ALL BLESSINGS, HONOR, GLORY, MAJESTY AND PRAISE TO THE KING AND SAVIOR THE LORD JESUS CHRIST" - THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY IS CURRENTLY UNDERGOING THE SERIES "THE 8 KINGDOMS OF THE WORLD" REGARDING THE MAJESTY AND KINGDOM OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST - UPDATE: THE 8 KINGDOMS STUDY WILL NOW CONTINUE UNTIL ABOUT THE EASTER (RESURRECTION) HOLIDAY [AND THE START OF THE BASIC CHRISTIAN 2011 JESUS WALK EASTER TIMELINE DEVOTION ON FRIDAY APRIL 15TH --> EASTER SUNDAY APRIL 24TH] THEN THE CHURCH HISTORY SEGMENT SHOULD BEGIN AFTER THE CONCLUSION OF BOTH THE 8 KINGDOMS STUDY AND THE 2011 JESUS WALK TIMELINE DEVOTION

Basic Christian has recently completed the 'blog Bible Study' and is currently in the process of the 'blog History Study' including the '8 Kingdoms of the World' study. The current plan is to study at a slower pace than the fast paced blog Bible Study and also to insert a couple of Topical Studies before the 8 Kingdom Study really gets back on track. Ideally the plan is to really get into the 8 Kingdom Study this Fall and then conclude the 8 Kingdoms (Kings) study just before we celebrate Christmas 2010 and the birth of the King the Lord Jesus Christ (Isaiah 6:5, Matthew 2:2). Then to spend the time from Christmas to Resurrection Day Easter (2011) studying Christian Church History as we prepare for Resurrection Day 2011 and the birth of the Christian Church - the Christian Church having started on the Resurrection Day of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. -- Update: The website theme for 2010 has been "Revival - both personal and churchwide" the website theme for 2011 is "Church accountability and openness - Leadership, Financially and Churchwide" then the coming theme for 2012 is going to be "Sabbath Rest and Trust - entering into the finished and completed Eternal works of Jesus Christ" simultaneously in 2012 [or sooner - at the conclusion of the blog History Study] the Basic Christian blog is going to transition again this time into an exclusive Daily Devotional Bible Study - presenting daily devotionals based on segments of the Bible i.e. Jesus' Sermon on the Mount. [\[link\]](#)

#1 BLOG POST OF 2010 - EMERGING CHURCH DVD - EXTREMELY IMPORTANT VIEWING!!! - PART 8 DIALECTIC DECEPTION - [\*TO DOWNLOAD CLICK THE SHARE BUTTON] (ONLINE VIDEO)

Emerging Church DVD (Online) This two hour and forty-five minute DVD takes a hard look into the beliefs and practices of what has become one of the most dangerous deceptions assaulting God's people today - The Emergent Church. - Part 8: Sandy Simpson speaks on: Methods used by false teachers to deceive God's people. [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN - NEW WEBSITE MENU SYSTEM - EXAMPLE PAGE

Note: The BasicChristian.org website is working on implementing an additional website menu system structure [left side of the page] to aid in article and website navigation. The intention is to provide the BasicChristian.org website as an easier to use research, devotional and study tool website. [\[link\]](#)

[\*UPDATED] BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY VERSION 2.0 - eBook AVAILABLE IN EPUB FORMAT (EPUB)

The complete Through the Bible blog Bible Study in ePub format. To download the eBook 'Right Click' on the Article Link and select "Save file as ." [\[link\]](#)

EXCELLENT ARTICLE!! - SOLASISTERS: ANNE RICE "NO BLOODY ATONEMENT NECESSARY?" [12/24/2010 - WSJ] [NO ORIGINAL SIN] - A BABY IN A MANGER CANNOT SAVE ANYONE, AND IN TRUTH, WE CANNOT - MUST NOT - STOP AT THE MANGER - THE MANGER IS JUST THE BEGINNING OF THE STORY OF JESUS, AND ULTIMATELY, THIS STORY LEADS TO THE CROSS - {IT SHOULD ALSO BE NOTED: REGARDING THE INCORRECT DOCTRINE OF 'LIMITED ATONEMENT' THAT THE ATONEMENT [CHRIST] WAS SACRIFICED HERE ON EARTH - THERE IS NO ATONEMENT BLOOD BEING SACRIFICED IN HEAVEN TO BE GIVEN DOWN TO MANKIND. THE ATONEMENT BLOOD SACRIFICE WAS SHED ON THE CROSS OF JESUS ON EARTH AND THE WORKS OF THE CROSS OF JESUS OFFERED UP AND ACCEPTED BY GOD THE FATHER IN HEAVEN CREATING A COMPLETED ATONEMENT [THE REPAIRED RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE HOLY GOD AND A SINFUL MANKIND] AT ONE TIME FOR ALL MANKIND; PAST, PRESENT AND FUTURE. -- "ROMANS 5:11 AND NOT ONLY SO, BUT WE ALSO JOY IN GOD THROUGH OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST, BY WHOM WE HAVE NOW RECEIVED THE ATONEMENT." -- "LEVITICUS 6:7 AND THE PRIEST (HEBREWS 3:1, HEBREWS 4:14, HEBREWS 6:20) SHALL MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR HIM [SINNER] BEFORE THE LORD [GOD]: AND IT SHALL BE FORGIVEN HIM [SINNER] FOR ANY THING OF ALL THAT HE HATH DONE [SINS] IN TRESPASSING THEREIN." - ALSO NOTE: THE ATONEMENT SACRIFICE OF JESUS IS COMPLETE, CONCLUSIVE AND ETERNAL FOR ALL MANKIND WHO ARE WILLING TO RECEIVE IT BECAUSE THE BLOOD THAT JESUS SHED ON THE CROSS AFTER HIS DEATH [FULL PAYMENT FOR OUR SINS] IS BLOOD THAT IS SINLESS [UNLIMITED], HOLY [IN FELLOWSHIP WITH GOD] AND ETERNALLY [PRE-EXISTENT] ALIVE [SPIRIT LIFE]. WE RECEIVE OUR ETERNAL LIFE FROM THE LIFE OF THE BLOOD (LEVITICUS 17:11) OF JESUS PROMISED AT THE LAST SUPPER COMMUNION (MATTHEW 26:28) THEN SHED AND Poured OUT (JOHN 19:34 - PSALMS 22:14 - ISAIAH 53:12) ON THE CROSS.}

I would remind anyone reading what Anne Rice wrote that the atonement was not simply a theory. It was an actual event that happened in history, and it is only through the atonement that we are able to touch Christ's "outstretched hand." In fact, without the atonement, no one may approach God, and all who reject the atonement will remain under God's wrath. -- To me, it is far more amazing to have a Savior who was human - yes - but who was fully God, too. And because of his Deity, Christ was able to make the ultimate sacrifice: offering up his own perfect, sinless life and suffering God's wrath on behalf of those who would repent and place their faith in this atoning work done on their behalf. God - in his magnificent, unsurpassable wisdom - made a way to reconcile wretched, sinful men and women to himself without compromising his perfect, holy justice. He sent his Son, Jesus Christ, who was both fully God and fully man, and who lived a perfect life, never sinning in thought, word or deed, and who, because of this, was able to offer up his life as a ransom for many. I broke God's laws, and Jesus paid my fine in his life's blood so that I could be released from the rightful condemnation of the law. But this gift of salvation, though given freely, is narrow and exclusive. Only those who recognize their sinful wretchedness and need for a Savior, and repent and place their faith in Christ's atoning work done on their behalf, will see the kingdom of Heaven. -- A baby in a manger cannot save anyone, and in truth, we cannot - must not - stop at the manger. The manger is just the beginning of the story of Jesus, and ultimately, this story leads to the Cross. -- Anne Rice is celebrating the "what" of Jesus's incarnation [Christmas] (that He actually came, that He entered into time and space), but she is leaving out the most important part of Christ's incarnation, which is the "why" of his incarnation: the Cross. Quite literally, Jesus was born so that one day He would die. His life's mission was that He would be born, live a perfect life, and then die and rise again, conquering sin and death and reconciling God's people to himself. [\[link\]](#)

TRIABLOGUE.BLOGSPOT - [12/28/2010] BIBLE-OPTIONAL CHRISTIANITY: WILLIAM LANE CRAIG "AS FOR YOUR TWO MORAL OBJECTIONS, THE FIRST IS AN OBJECTION TO THE DOCTRINE OF ORIGINAL SIN. BUT ONCE MORE, THAT DOCTRINE IS NOT UNIVERSALLY AFFIRMED BY CHRISTIANS AND IS NOT ESSENTIAL TO THE CHRISTIAN FAITH. SO DON'T LET THAT BE A STUMBLING BLOCK FOR YOU." - COMMENTS: VYTAUTAS SAID: "IF THE DOCTRINE OF ORIGINAL SIN IS OPTIONAL, THEN SO IS THE DOCTRINE OF IMPUTATION. PAUL BASES JUSTIFICATION TO LIFE ETERNAL ON ADAM'S TRESPASS."

Comments: The fact that WLC (William Lane Craig) [at one time] personally affirms original sin doesn't change the fact that he [now] feels free to tell potential converts which Scriptural teachings they must believe and which Scriptural teachings they may disregard. ... SKOTOS SAID: I didn't mean to defend WLC by putting forth the full quote, only to make sure we don't take his words out of context. Just curious, did all of the people posting comments read through the entire post by wlc? Again, I'm not here to defend him, just to make sure his comments get a fair trial. In case you are wondering, I very much believe in the doctrine of original sin and the need to show people of it. [\[link\]](#)

REASONABLEFAITH.ORG: [ABOUT 12/28/2010 - UNDATED MATERIAL] [WLC] QUESTION 193 SUBJECT: OVERWEENING IGNORANCE BY WILLIAM LANE CRAIG "ORIGINAL SIN ... NOT ESSENTIAL TO THE CHRISTIAN FAITH" - {NOTE: ARE WILLIAM LANE CRAIG, ANNE RICE, BILLY & FRANKLIN GRAHAM, GEORGE BUSH JR. AND OTHERS OPERATING IN A PRE-PLANNED, COORDINATED, CHRISTMAS 2010 ASSAULT ON TRADITIONAL 'ORIGINAL SIN' CHRISTIANITY? CERTAINLY THE BUSH FAMILY AND OTHERS WOULD LIKE PEOPLE TO BELIEVE THAT THEY ARE UNIQUE OR EVEN SUPERIOR TO OTHERS IN A BIRTH WITHOUT 'ORIGINAL SIN' YET THAT WOULD SIMPLY BE AN "UNREASONABLE FAITH" FOR CHRISTIANS TO FOLLOW.}

Dr. Craig responds: ... Similarly, most Christians don't hold to Young Earth chronology, as you seem to assume. So that needn't be a hindrance to you. You assume that God cannot give and take human life as He sees fit; but I see no reason at all for that assumption. God is under no obligation to prolong my or anybody else's life for even another second. You speak derisively of the doctrines of the Trinity and incarnation; but you do not interact with my or any other philosopher's articulation and defense of those doctrines (see Philosophical Foundations for a Christian Worldview). As for your two moral objections, the first is an objection to the doctrine of original sin. But once more, that doctrine is not universally affirmed by Christians and is not essential to the Christian faith. So don't let that be a stumbling block for you. What is essential to Christian faith is that all men are sinners and in need of God's forgiveness and redemption. I'm sure you'd recognize your own moral shortcomings and failures, Luke. So don't get hung up on Adam's sin. It's your own sin you need to deal with. [\[link\]](#)

APPRISSING.ORG: [12/29/2010] "SOME PEOPLE ARE BORN CHRISTIANS" [WITHOUT HAVING ORIGINAL SIN] ACCORDING TO THE BELOW (QUOTE) BY FORMER PRESIDENT GEORGE W. BUSH JR. FROM HIS [2010] BOOK "DECISION POINTS" - THE REV. BILLY GRAHAM MADE A RARE APPEARANCE MONDAY [12/20/2010] AT A BOOK-SIGNING FOR FORMER PRESIDENT GEORGE W. BUSH JR. AND HIS WIFE, LAURA BUSH

"Some people are born Christians," at least so says renowned Southern Baptist evangelist Billy Graham. According to the (quote) below by former President George W. Bush from his [2010] book "Decision Points". ... The problem is: If some so-called "religious" people are simply born Christian without being "born-again" we have just negated the doctrine of regeneration; we have salvation by osmosis ala the heresy of the wider mercy view, which Graham espouses in the video below. However, God's Word tells us that someone who has not been regenerated remains a slave of sin (cf. Romans 6:16-20); and no matter how religious one might be - Whoever believes in the Son has eternal life; whoever does not obey the Son shall not see life, but the wrath of God remains on him (John 3:36). ... In Billy Graham Makes Rare Appearance at Bush Book-Signing we told: *The Rev. Billy Graham made a rare appearance Monday [12/20/2010] at a book-signing for former President George W. Bush Jr. and his wife, Laura Bush. The 92-year-old evangelist, who sat in a wheelchair, and his son, Franklin, had lunch and prayer with Bush and the former first lady before heading to the Billy Graham Library to receive signed copies of the Bushes' books and pose for photos. Bush and his wife were in Charlotte to sign copies of their respective memoirs, Decision Points and Spoken From the Heart. Franklin Graham said the former President and his father have been friends for 30 years. (Online source) Friends for thirty years; more than enough time for friends to discuss what they believe about salvation. [link]*

EXCELLENT COMMENTARY!! - DR. JOHN MACARTHUR CAN'T RECALL CONVERSION; [08/06/09] CLAIMS HE 'ALWAYS BELIEVED' [NO ORIGINAL SIN?] (YOUTUBE)

Pastor John E. Coleman of "Into The Word Apologetics" examines peculiar statements by the inimitable John MacArthur regarding his conversion experience. The following are excerpts from "John MacArthur's Life Testimony": JOHN: Well I always believed the gospel. I don't ever...I don't ever remember a time when I didn't believe the gospel. I mean, it was so wonderfully modeled by my Mom and Dad [without original sin?], it was so consistent. They were exactly at home what they were in the church. And what my Dad was in the pulpit he was in the house. And Christ was always very wonderful to me and inviting to me. And my Mom and Dad lived out their Christian life before me. And so, I never rebelled against it. I always knew I needed Jesus to be my Savior. PHIL: So you're saying...are you saying it would be difficult for you to put



your finger on when your conversion took place? JOHN: Yeah. I've never been able to do that. And it doesn't bother me. I think I'm one of those kids...I was one of those kids that never rebelled and always believed. And so when God did His saving work in my heart, it was not discernable to me. [\[link\]](#)

HOTM: HEART OF THE MATTER SHOWS AIRED IN 2010 - LIVE ONE HOUR CALL-IN SHOW - 12/14/2010 #246 TITHING {NOTE: I HAD SOME TECHNICAL TROUBLE DOWNLOADING THE LAST TWO SHOWS - THERE MIGHT BE A TECHNICAL GLITCH IN THEIR WEBSITE (OR NOT) BUT KEEP TRYING THE SHOWS ARE DEFIANTLY WORTH THE EFFORT!} (VIDEO - MP3)

About Heart of the Matter: Started in early 2006, Heart of the Matter is a TV show produced in the Mecca of Mormonism, Salt Lake City. It's where Mormonism meets Biblical Christianity face to face! Shawn McCraney, the host of Heart of the Matter, provides great entertainment value and valuable knowledge of Mormonism and what it means to be a Born-Again Christian. Shawn is the author of "I Was a Born-Again Mormon" and the pastor of Calvary Campus. [\[link\]](#)

THE TEACHINGS OF JOHN MACARTHUR - JOHN MACARTHUR, THE GIFTED AND CHARMING PASTOR OF GRACE COMMUNITY CHURCH IN PANORAMA CITY, CALIFORNIA, HAS BEEN THE CENTER OF CONTROVERSY FOR MANY YEARS - HE APPEARS TO BE ONE OF THOSE RARE INDIVIDUALS WHOSE PRESENCE LEAVES A WAKE OF CONFUSION AND CONTENTION - AS INDICTED EARLIER, JOHN MACARTHUR'S TEACHINGS HAVE RESULTED IN A GREAT CONTROVERSY AND CONFUSION THAT REFUSE TO GO AWAY, EVEN WHEN REPEATED ATTEMPTS OF CLARIFICATION ARE MADE - ONE CAPABLE BIBLE SCHOLAR LABELED HIS TEACHINGS AS "IMPRECISE" (IM•PRE•CISE - LACKING EXACTNESS AND ACCURACY OF EXPRESSION OR DETAIL - DICTIONARY.COM) - {NOTE: IT SEEMS THAT THE REASON THAT DR. JOHN MACARTHUR AND SO MANY OTHER SEEMINGLY GIFTED PASTORS, TEACHERS, LEADERS AND EVANGELISTS HAVE SUCH A DIFFICULT TIME 'IMPRECISELY' PUBLICALLY EXPLAINING THEIR BELIEFS IS BECAUSE THEIR 'BELIEFS' PRIVATELY ARE VASTLY DIFFERENT FROM WHAT THEY RELUCTANTLY ATTEMPT TO PUBLICALLY DISPLAY. IT DOES SEEM THAT THERE IS A DUAL (HIDDEN-OCCULT) GOSPEL AT WORK IN THE LIVES OF MANY OF THE CHRISTIAN LEADERS - ONE GOSPEL FOR THE COMMON MASSES OF PEOPLE AND A SEPARATE HIDDEN (NON-PUBLIC) GOSPEL FOR THE LEADERS THEMSELVES. THESE MEN ARE NOT STUPID [THEY ADMINISTER MILLIONS OF DOLLARS], NOT NAÏVE AND DEFIANTLY NOT UNINFORMED [I.E. CURRENT EVENTS - THE LU ERGUN CANER CONTROVERSY] AND WHEN THEY CAN'T CLEARLY PRESENT THE SIMPLE GOSPEL MESSAGE (GOD HAS FORGIVEN OUR SINS AND OFFERS TO US FREELY OF HIS ETERNAL LIFE - REVELATION 22:17) IT IS BECAUSE THEY DON'T BELIEVE THE SIMPLE GOSPEL MESSAGE ACCURATELY REPRESENTS THEIR BELIEFS. SADLY IT LOOKS AS THOUGH THE ONE GOSPEL MESSAGE FOR THE COMMON PEOPLE WHO ARE DEEMED UNWORTHY IS A GOSPEL OF PAYMENTS (TITHES), SELF-SACRIFICE, SUFFERING, VIOLENCE AND ULTIMATELY DEATH UNTO SALVATION YET FOR THE WORTHY BOASTFUL CHURCH LEADERSHIP THEIR GOSPEL BELIEF IN THEMSELVES IS IN SELF-RIGHTEOUSNESS, FAVORITISM, UNACCOUNTABILITY, RICHES, ETERNAL REWARDS AND WORLDLY PERSONAL GAIN ALL SUPPOSEDLY APPOINTED AND DESIGNATED FROM GOD. TWO MESSAGES FOR TWO SEPARATE CLASSES OF CHRISTIANITY - AN ENLIGHTENED [BORN W/O ORIGINAL SIN] CHRISTIAN CLASS AND ANOTHER COMMON CHRISTIAN SLAVE CLASS THAT IS NEVER TO BE CLEANSED IN THIS LIFETIME, BY THE BLOOD OF JESUS, AND SET FREE FROM THE BONDAGE OF MANKIND AT LEAST NOT REGARDING THE TEACHINGS OF A MANIPULATING AND CONTROLLING, SELF-ENLIGHTENED CLASS.}

John MacArthur, the gifted and charming pastor of Grace Community Church in Panorama City, California, has been the center of controversy for many years. He appears to be one of those rare individuals whose presence leaves a wake of confusion and contention. For many, he is a champion of the faith whose voice is correcting many of the ills of Christianity. For others, his teachings border on heresy. He is seen by these as a threat to the Christian faith. Much has already been written concerning John MacArthur. What good could another article about him accomplish? Why should the VISITOR get involved in the fray? If John MacArthur is being unjustly criticized, he should be defended. If, on the other hand, John MacArthur is doing damage to the body of Christ, he should be exposed. In either case, the influence of John MacArthur and its subsequent confusion have reached into the ranks of fundamental Christianity. Silence is not an option. ... As indicted earlier, John MacArthur's teachings have resulted in a great controversy and confusion that refuse to go away, even when repeated attempts of clarification are made. One capable Bible scholar labeled his teachings as "imprecise". There are no doctrines that are more essential to our historic Christian faith than the saving power of the blood of Christ and the eternal Son-ship of the Person of Christ. Since the 1970s, MacArthur has managed to muddle what the Word of God has made clear concerning these truths. At the core of the problems MacArthur's insistence upon redefining terms



so that he uses orthodox language to express himself, but he has changed the meaning of the words. This, of course, was the tactic employed by neo-orthodoxy. ... MacArthur creates an issue that doesn't exist by seeking to separate the death of Christ from the blood of Christ. On page 237 of his commentary on Hebrews, MacArthur states that it is "not Jesus' physical blood that saves us, but His dying on our behalf" . In a letter to Mr. Tim Weidlich, dated April 4, 1986, MacArthur writes, "Obviously, it was not the blood of Jesus that saves or He could have bled for us without dying. ...Yes, the blood of Christ is precious - but as precious as it is - it could not save." MacArthur reduces the blood of Christ to a mere symbol of death. ... John MacArthur teaches that although Jesus is eternal, He is not the eternal Son of God. He writes, "Son is an incarnational title of Christ. It is an analogy to say that God is Father and Jesus is Son...God's way of helping us understand the essential relationship between the first and second persons of the Trinity. ...Christ was not Son until His incarnation". (Commentary to the Hebrews, pp. 27, 28) ... John MacArthur is a champion of compromise. Even if he did not perpetuate confusion and false doctrine, he would not qualify as an acceptable leader for fundamentalists. MacArthur is a staunch new evangelical with impeccable credentials of compromise. ... Let's not play games with the precious doctrines of God's Word. There are no good reasons to tamper with truth. We are saved by the blood of the crucified One. We need no other message. [[link](#)]

[WARNING!!] VERY BIZARRE COMMENTS BY DR. JOHN MACARTHUR - JOHN MACARTHUR DEFENDS HIMSELF ON THE BLOOD OF CHRIST - {NOTE: JOHN MACARTHUR SEEMS TO INDICATE THAT HE THINKS 'THE VIOLENCE OF THE DEATH' OF JESUS IS WHAT SAVES US AND NOT THE DIVINE BLOOD OF JESUS THAT GIVES US A NEW LIFE. - AND NOTE: THAT JESUS DID NOT DIE OF ASPHYXIATION AS NOTED BY JOHN MACARTHUR - THE BIBLE SAYS THAT "JESUS GAVE UP HIS GHOST" (JOHN 19:30) JESUS SEPARATED (DEATH) HIMSELF FROM HIS OWN BODY, SOMETHING THAT SINFUL HUMANS ARE UNABLE TO DO BY OURSELVES (REVELATION 9:6). - ALSO NOTE: THE VIOLENCE DIRECTED AGAINST JESUS BY MANKIND IS MANKIND'S SIN AGAINST GOD AND IS NOT A PART OF OUR SALVATION. VIOLENCE IS MAN'S SINS AGAINST GOD AS IT IS OUR VIOLENCE TOWARDS GOD THAT REPRESENTS OUR SIN. WE ARE SAVED (SALVATION) NOT BY VIOLENCE BUT BECAUSE GOD [FATHER, SON JESUS, HOLY SPIRIT] FORGAVE OUR SINS [COLOSSIANS 1:14, HEBREWS 8:12, HEBREWS 10:15-18] FORGIVING US GOD AND NOW OFFERS (COMMUNION) TO US FROM HIS ETERNAL LIFE-BLOOD. -- LASTLY: JOHN MACARTHUR AND OTHERS [RICK WARREN, CHUCK SMITH SR., ROBERT H. SCHULLER, ETC.] SEEM TO HAVE A SECRET (OCCULT) GOSPEL THAT THEY PRIVATELY BELIEVE [NO ORIGINAL SIN FOR THEM AND THEIR FAMILIES, THEY DON'T SIN, THEY ARE GOD'S FAULTLESS-CHOSEN AND ANOINTED SERVANTS, THEY PERSONALLY REPRESENT, GRANT ENTRANCE, MANIFEST, "GENERATE", EXPAND AND DEFINE THE KINGDOM OF GOD ON EARTH, ETC.] BUT PUBLICALLY THEY ATTEMPT TO PREACH A MORE CONVENTIONAL GOSPEL, THOUGH WITH SOME DIFFICULTY.} (YOUTUBE)

Comments: Maybe it was a misunderstanding because you mentioned not God's blood. Acts 20:28 says God purchased the church with His own blood. God is Spirit, and the blood of Jesus is not a spirit but by the power of God, the Spirit God manifested in the flesh. 1 Tim 3:16. So Jesus, the blood of Jesus, and everything of Jesus is the Spirit manifested in the flesh. John 1:14 The word became flesh and dwelt among us. It is a divine blood. [[link](#)]

JOHN MACARTHUR'S LAME BIBLE COMMENTARY BY DAVID J. STEWART - I HAVE IN FRONT OF ME THE "REVISED AND UPDATED" EDITION OF THE MACARTHUR STUDY BIBLE - IT PAINS ME TO LOOK THROUGH IT, BECAUSE JOHN MACARTHUR'S COMMENTARY AS AS CORRUPT AS IS THE NEW KING JAMES VERSION (HEREAFTER REFERRED TO AS NKJV) UPON WHICH IT IS BASED - I'D LIKE TO SHARE WITH YOU SOME OF MY OBSERVATIONS - A NAIVE BELIEVER WOULD HAVE DIFFICULTY IN IDENTIFYING MACARTHUR'S THEOLOGICAL BLUNDERS AND BIAS TOWARD MODERN CORRUPT BIBLE VERSIONS, BUT WITH THE LORD'S HELP I WILL SHOW YOU A FEW THINGS THAT I BELIEVE ARE VERY IMPORTANT {NOTE: ONE OF THE BIGGEST CHANGES FROM THE KJV TO THE NASB AND OTHER MODERN TRANSLATIONS IS THE VERSE REVELATION 5:10 WHERE "AND HAST MADE 'US' [CHRISTIANS] UNTO OUR GOD KINGS AND PRIESTS: AND WE SHALL REIGN ON THE EARTH. - KJV" TO "YOU HAVE MADE 'THEM' [ANGELS] TO BE A KINGDOM AND PRIESTS TO OUR GOD; AND THEY WILL REIGN UPON THE EARTH. - NASB" - USING 'THEY' [ANGELS] IN VER. 10 IS CLEARLY AN ERROR BASED ON VER. 9 REFERRING TO REDEMPTION AND ANGELS ARE NOT REDEEMED CHRISTIANS ARE. "REVELATION 5:9 ... FOR THOU WAST SLAIN [CROSS], AND HAST \*REDEEMED 'US' TO GOD BY THY BLOOD OUT OF EVERY KINDRED, AND TONGUE, AND PEOPLE, AND NATION;"}

Worshipping Jesus Ignored: Jesus Christ is worthy to be worshipped as Almighty God (John 1:1-3,14;10:33; Revelation 1:8), and we should worship Him. Deceitfully, most modern versions remove the word "worship" concerning Jesus Christ, and replace it with a mere "kneel." The NKJV is no exception and perverts the Word of God in Matthew 20:20. Of course, in all these perverted bibles, they still keep the word "worship" in Revelation 13:4 concerning those who worship THE BEAST! Evidently Nelson Publishers has no problem with worshipping Satan. ... Interestingly, John MacArthur, in his Revised and Updated 1997 edition of The MacArthur Study Bible fails to comment on the issue of worshipping Jesus in Matthew 8:2, 9:18; 14:33; 15:25 and so forth. What is he hiding? I believe it's because MacArthur knows that if he comments on these Scriptures, i.e., concerning Jesus being "worshipped," that he'll stick his neck out, because the NKJV and other modern versions have been corrupted. The trustworthy KJB says that the mother of Zebedee's sons "worshipped" Jesus; but the watered-down NKJV states that she only knelt before Jesus. There's a big difference between kneeling and worshipping. One can kneel in honor or respect of a dignitary without worshipping him. For MacArthur to comment on this issue, in lieu of these corrupted Scriptures, would open him up to much criticism. ... The Necessity of the Literal Blood of Jesus Ignored: MacArthur also fails to provide any meaningful comment on the applied blood of the Passover lamb in Exodus 12:13. In MacArthur's Revised and Updated "Study Bible," he avoids Exodus 12:13 like the Bubonic Plague. Exodus 12:13 in the KJB reads, "And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye are: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you to destroy you, when I smite the land of Egypt." MacArthur doesn't comment concerning the necessity of applying the blood to the doorposts and lintel of the home. It baffles me as to why any professed Gospel preacher would make light of the literal blood of Jesus Christ. MacArthur has nothing good to say about Jesus' physical blood, because he doesn't think it has any value in and of itself. ... There is NO such teaching in the Scriptures! John MacArthur has fabricated his own corrupt way of thinking. Hebrews 9:6-7 state: "Now when these things were thus ordained, the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service of God. But into the second [i.e., the holy of holies] went the high priest alone once every year, NOT WITHOUT BLOOD, which he offered for himself, and for the errors of the people." How can Mr. MacArthur be so naive and unbiblical as to claim that Jesus' literal physical blood didn't need to be applied to the Mercy Seat in Heaven, in consideration of such overwhelming Scriptural evidence? What good is a "Study Bible" that ignores the most important doctrine in the entire Bible? 1st Peter 1:18,19 tells us just how important the blood of Jesus is: "Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers; But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot." ... Ghostwriting?: There are so many contradictions in The MacArthur Study Bible, as compared to MacArthur's previous writings, that it is questionable to me if some of his commentary was written by a GHOSTWRITER. Here's a perfect example of how MacArthur contradicts himself 100%. ... And Thomas Nelson Publishers have the audacity to claim in an ad for the NKJV (Moody Monthly, June 1982, back cover), "NOTHING HAS BEEN CHANGED except to make the original meaning clearer." [\[link\]](#)

JOHN MACARTHUR & THE BLOOD OF CHRIST - A VERY EXCELLENT VIDEO 'BLOOD = LIFE' NOT DEATH - "[JOHN] MACARTHUR DOESN'T BELIEVE IN THE (LIFE) BLOOD OF JESUS FOR SALVATION (OUR ETERNAL LIFE) BUT IN THE DEATH OF JESUS FOR (OUR) SALVATION" - (YOUTUBE)

Using John MacArthur's own study bible [NASB-NKJV] to show that MacArthur does not regard the 'precious blood' (1 Peter 1:19) of Jesus (shed and poured out) to be our Salvation (healing) for forgiveness of sins and freely available to us [everyone - not a limited atonement] for our own receiving of eternal life. [\[link\]](#)

A RESPONSE TO JOHN MACARTHUR AND HIS VERY BAD THEOLOGY CONCERNING THE BLOOD OF JESUS CHRIST (YOUTUBE)

I must say I find Mr MacArthur very flawed concerning the Blood of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. I find his attitude very Caviler and very prideful. \*\*It's a very dangerous thing following men. It only brings falsehood and division. We must be Sola Scriptura alone. Then, there is no love among Christians. Only fighting over or defending what our favorite teaches says. It must be terribly unattractive to unbelievers. But it exposes the pride in hearts and unbelief in the people who claim to be Christian. Question: Are we Blood bought Christians, or are we not? [\[link\]](#)

## ESV JOHN MACARTHUR STUDY BIBLE ATTACKS THE BLOOD OF CHRIST - MACARTHUR IS A DECEIVED MAN...HE IS A HERETIC (YOUTUBE)

Comments: 1. The ESV does not remove the phrase [through the blood] (Colossians 1:14). The KJV adds it [really...from what?]. 2. The ESV speaks of the atoning blood many times such as Romans 5:9 Since, therefore, we have now been justified by his blood, much more shall we be saved by him from the wrath of God. ... | You need to read the verses before and after a verse. ... | Amen to the importance of the blood of Christ. ... | The Bible isn't too supportive of "follow the [human] leader"! :o -- "Colossians 1:14 In whom we have redemption [life] through His [life] blood, even the forgiveness of sins:" [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE: PREDATORY PREACHING - WHY SO MUCH ANGST ABOUT ANONYMOUS CRITICS? {NOTE: I WAS LISTENING TO THIS [TERRIBLE OUTBURST] AGAIN THIS MORNING [AND AGAIN I'M VERY DISHEARTENED TO HAVE TO LISTEN TO IT - SUCH AN OBVIOUS WOLF IN SHEEP'S CLOTHING SPEAKING FROM BEHIND THE PULPIT]. I WAS LEFT WONDERING WHY DOES THIS PASTOR ONLY RAIL AGAINST ANONYMOUS CRITICISM, IF HE WERE TO BE CONSISTENT WOULDN'T HE BE EQUALLY OFFENDED BY ANONYMOUS DONORS AS WELL. IF THE MODERN CHURCH LEADERSHIP [AND I USE THAT TERM LIGHTLY] IS GOING TO TAKE SUCH A SELF-IMPOSED RIGHTEOUS STAND AGAINST ANONYMOUS CRITICISM THEN EQUALLY THEY NEED TO REJECT ALL ANONYMOUS DONATIONS AS BEING EQUALLY "PATHETIC" AND FROM "NARCISSISTIC ZEROS" AND FOR THE RECORD, WHOEVER MADE THAT ANONYMOUS COMMENT, HE OR SHE WAS VERY SMART TO MAKE IT ANONYMOUSLY. IT SEEMS THAT SOME LEADERS-PASTORS WANT INFO IN ORDER TO USE IT [SERIOUSLY] IN [SATANIC] CURSE RITUALS AGAINST THE PERSON THAT IS TRYING TO HELP THE CHURCH MOVE FORWARD IN A GODLY WAY. SO YES, BE VERY CAREFUL ABOUT LETTING YOUR NAME, AS A HELPFUL PERSON OR AS A CRITIC GET IN THE HANDS OF SOME OF THESE PASTORS WHERE ONCE THEY HAVE AN IDENTITY THEY CAN GO TO WORK BEHIND THE SCENES [DEMONICALLY CASTING SPELLS AND SOCIALLY CASTING DISPERSIONS] MAKING LIFE VERY DIFFICULT FOR ANYONE THEY DESIRE TO DO HARM TO.} (AUDIO)

I recently came across the audio excerpt below from Matt Chandler, where he absolutely blasts people who would dare send him anonymous, critical emails. He angrily calls them several choice names like "pathetic" and "narcissistic zeros". I came across this audio clip at Dr. Alvin Reid's blog site, as he included Chandler's clip with his blog post here entitled "Dealing with Critics". You really have to listen to this. It gives I think a glimpse into just how much disdain there is for anonymous emailers and bloggers critical of the Southern Baptist power structure. It is my view, based on my experience as a formerly anonymous blogger, that Chandler's disdain for anonymous critics is shared by many of our Southern Baptist leaders. After all, Alvin Reid posts it for his readers (many of whom are our future pastors!), presumably as an example of how to view those who dare to criticize anonymously. [\[link\]](#)

CHRISTIANPOST.COM: RICK WARREN PREPARES SADDLEBACK [IN TWITTER POSTINGS REFERRED TO AS 'THE CHURCH'] FOR DECADE OF BLESSINGS - "I WANT THE NEXT TEN YEARS OF YOUR LIFE TO BE THE BEST 10 YEARS OF YOUR LIFE" PASTOR RICK WARREN TOLD CHURCH ATTENDEES {NOTE: IS PASTOR RICK WARREN ACTING AS A DELIBERATE AGENT OF DISINFORMATION (JUDGES 4:19-21 - BOTTLED MILK - STRANGE DOCTRINES) REGARDING HIS PURPOSED 'DECADE OF BLESSING' - AT THE VERY, MOST PERILOUS [POST 9/11/2001] TIME IN MODERN HISTORY RICK WARREN WANT'S CHRISTIANS TO BE SELF-CENTERED ON [WARM MILK] FANCIFUL BLESSINGS AND NOT ENGAGED IN THE END TIME REALITY [ABUNDANT DECEPTION] THAT IS ALL AROUND US AND IS THREATING TO ENGULF US.}

Saddleback Church in Southern California is kicking off its "Decade of Destiny" this weekend in an effort to prepare the mega-congregation to receive showers of God's blessings. "I want the next ten years of your life to be the best 10 years of your life," Pastor Rick Warren told church attendees. "I want you to be more blessed and less stressed. I want God's blessing ... on every area of your life." The Decade of Destiny is a two-month spiritual growth campaign that is aimed at moving Christians forward in their faith walk. Warren acknowledged that as their pastor, the Bible holds him accountable for the congregants' spiritual growth. "I don't take that lightly," the well-known megachurch pastor said. Along with helping believers come to a position of being "blessable," the campaign will also lead the church to be a blessing to the community. "God blesses you so you can be a blessing to others, not just so you can be some fat cat and self-centered," Warren highlighted. The Decade of Destiny campaign was first announced during Saddleback Church's 30th anniversary

celebration in April. Over the next ten years, the church of some 22,000 weekly attendees will enhance its programs and operations and expand its campuses and small groups. By the end of this year, the megachurch plans to have 10 different Saddleback locations in Southern California. In preparation for the campaign, Warren studied every verse in the Bible that speaks of God's blessing. [\[link\]](#)

MORE IRAQI CHRISTIANS CONSIDER LEAVING IRAQ AFTER ATTACK ON BAGHDAD CATHEDRAL - CHRISTIANS CARRY COFFINS OF THEIR SLAIN RELATIVES DURING A FUNERAL SERVICE AT A CHURCH IN BAGHDAD ON NOVEMBER 2, 2010 FOR VICTIMS OF THE ATTACK AT THE ASSYRIAN CATHOLIC CHURCH OF OUR LADY OF SALVATION ON THE EVENING OF OCTOBER 31, 2010 {THANKS, RICK WARREN AND GEORGE W. BUSH BECAUSE BOTH OF YOU ARE REAL DISTINGUISHED MEN OF PEACE AND UNDERSTANDING AND THE WORLD THANKS YOU FOR IT. YOU TWO IN YOUR LEADERSHIP POSITIONS HAVE MADE THE WORLD A MUCH BETTER PLACE AND DESERVE ALL OF THE PRAISE AND ADORATION YOU SO GREEDILY DEMAND AND SEEK AFTER!}

BAGHDAD -- Vian Jabburi, a 22-year-old Roman Catholic, was celebrating Mass in Baghdad with her father on October 31 when Al-Qaeda militants stormed the church. Shot through her shoulder during the ensuing siege, Jabburi survived. Her father was also shot and slowly bled to death, while she lay helpless at his side in a pool of her own blood. "Nothing resembles this experience. Nothing," Jabburi tells RFE/RL as she breaks down in tears at her father's funeral. "The situation was very, very difficult. I still don't know whether it was reality or just a nightmare. I do not know. I really don't know. "We were bleeding for four or five hours without receiving any help," she adds. "I will leave it to God. He is the only one who can take our revenge [or be our refuge]." Jabburi is among thousands of Iraqi Christians who suffered through [recent] years of sectarian violence in Iraq but is now considering whether to stay any longer. [\[link\]](#)

PRESIDENT BUSH [JR.] TO CHAT WITH SADDLEBACK'S RICK WARREN - FORMER PRESIDENT GEORGE W. BUSH WILL HAVE A CONVERSATION ON LEADERSHIP WITH PASTOR RICK WARREN DURING SADDLEBACK CHURCH'S 6TH CIVIL FORUM, [MONDAY] NOV. 29, 2010 - ON DEC. 1, 2008 WARREN PRESENTED THE FIRST INTERNATIONAL MEDAL OF PEACE TO BUSH WHEN HE MOVED HIS ANNUAL CIVIL FORUM ON GLOBAL HEALTH FROM ORANGE COUNTY TO WASHINGTON, D.C ON THIS 20TH ANNIVERSARY OF WORLD AIDS DAY {SO, PASTOR RICK WARREN THOUGHT THAT BUSH JR. [THE MAN WHO NEVER LIFTED A FINGER OR EVEN ATTEMPTED TO PEACEFULLY END ANY OF THE BLOODY CONFLICTS HE STARTED] WAS THE EMBODIMENT OF THE BEST MAN TO BESTOW HIS FIRST PEACE MEDAL UPON - IT SAYS A LOT ABOUT RICK WARREN BOTH AS A RELIGIOUS MAN AND AS AN OUTWARDLY AMBITIOUS PERSON FILLED WITH INNER HIDDEN AGENDAS AND IT ISN'T GOOD.}

LAKE FOREST - Former President George W. Bush will have a conversation on leadership with Pastor Rick Warren during Saddleback Church's 6th Civil Forum. The forum planned for Nov. 29 will focus on Bush's leadership and is expected to include excerpts from the former president's recently released memoirs, David Chrzan, Warren's chief-of-staff said Tuesday. "The forum will include a personal conversation between Pastor Rick and President Bush," Chrzan said. "The goal is to create a forum where the community around Saddleback Church can hear from speakers who are great leaders and those who have positively impacted humanity." ... On Dec. 1, 2008 Warren presented the first International Medal of PEACE to Bush when he moved his annual Civil Forum on Global Health from Orange County to Washington, D.C on this 20th anniversary of World AIDS Day. Saddleback has hosted other Civil Forums on topics of global interest including the plight of orphans worldwide, The Holocaust Survivors, \*The Persecuted Church, The Presidency with Senators John McCain and then Senator Barack Obama, and Reconciliation with President Kagame of Rwanda. [\[link\]](#)

VIDEO INTERVIEW: SADDLEBACK CIVIL FORUM ON GLOBAL HEALTH - REV. [B\_HAG] RICK WARREN TALKS WITH PRESIDENT [THERE'S A PANDEMIK] GEORGE W. BUSH AT THE SADDLEBACK CIVIL FORUM ON GLOBAL HEALTH IN WASHINGTON, DC, ON DECEMBER 1, 2008 [ONLINE VIDEO]

Back in 1988, the World Health Organization and U.N. General Assembly first declared December 1 "World AIDS Day." This year marks the 20th anniversary of the annual event dedicated to remembering those we've lost to the virus and to

recommitting with vigor to the fight against AIDS. Rev. Rick Warren talks with President George W. Bush at the Saddleback Civil Forum on Global Health in Washington, DC, on December 1, 2008. [\[link\]](#)

**APPRIISING MINISTRIES, RICK WARREN, & TWITTER - AND BY LOOKING HERE AT THIS GOOGLE CACHE LINK I WAS SENT, THE RETWEET LOOK AS IF IT SHOWS UP WITHOUT ANY PRIOR TWEET FROM WHICH TO REPOST - THIS SAME [TWITTER] QUOTE IS ON RICK WARREN'S FACEBOOK PAGE AS WELL {NOTE: APPARENTLY PASTOR RICK WARREN AUTHORED A DESPICABLE, MEAN SPIRITED TWITTER TWEET INTENDING TO HARASS AND INTIMIDATE THREE CHRISTIAN BLOGGERS WHO HAVE CALLED INTO QUESTION RICK WARRENS INTENTIONS WITHIN THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH. RICK WARREN THEN FRAUDULENTLY WROTE A TWITTER TWEET AS THOUGH HE WAS RECEIVING A RETWEET (RT) FROM ANOTHER PERSON ATTEMPTING TO MASK HIMSELF AS THE ORIGINAL SOURCE OF THE OFFENDING TWEET. HOWEVER, WARREN APPARENTLY FORGOT THAT HIS TWEETS ARE SET UP TO ALSO POST TO HIS FACEBOOK PAGE AND AS THE ORIGINATOR OF THE DECEPTIVE TWEET IT DISPLAYED ON RICK WARRENS FACEBOOK PAGE AS ONE OF HIS NUMEROUS REGULAR TWITTER POSTINGS. -- IN LIGHT OF THIS DELIBERATE ACT OF FRAUD, DECEIT AND INTIMIDATION THIS IS A DIRECT REQUEST THAT SADDLEBACK CHURCH LAUNCH AN INVESTIGATION INTO CONDUCT AND ACTIONS OF THEIR ABUSIVE LEAD PASTOR RICK WARREN. -- IT IS CERTAINLY VIABLE THAT AT THIS TIME PASTOR RICK WARREN SHOULD TAKE A LEAVE OF ABSENCE FROM ALL PASTOR DUTIES AND SHOULD EVEN RESIGN AS PASTOR OF SADDLEBACK CHURCH.}**

It's no secret that the online apologetics and discernment work Apprising Ministries is a leading critic of Rick Warren of the highly influential Saddleback Church who, like me, is a pastor within the Southern Baptist Convention. One of my writers over at Christian Research Network made me aware today of the following tweet, which would appear to be from Rick Warren: It struck me rather odd. However, initially my attention was also drawn to something called ApprisingMin, which apparently tried to pass itself off as being the Twitter account for this labor in the Lord. While perusing it, I would hope that people would be able to tell this is not me; say what you will about my style, this quite obviously is not it. The fact is, though there are those who have suggested it, at this time Apprising Ministries is not on Twitter at all; and certainly not as something else called DespisingMin. ... Well, since Rick Warren exhorts me, then I guess I'd best keep right on speaking, as I certainly don't want to "be bluffed into silence" by [Rick Warren or] any [other] "religious bullies." After-all, he is America's favorite Mega-pastor. [\[link\]](#)

**RICK WARREN: QUARRELING IS FOR FOOLS! YOU WANT TO SEE A PRIME EXAMPLE OF [RICK WARREN] HYPOCRISY? KEEP READING. NOW NOTICE SOMETHING HERE - AT FIRST BLUSH IT LOOKS LIKE THIS IS A RETWEET OF SOMEONE ELSE'S TWEET - BUT, WITH THE QUESTION MARK IN FRONT OF THE "RT," IT BECOMES CLEAR THAT THIS WASN'T A RETWEET, BUT A DIRECT TWEET FROM WARREN HIMSELF - IT LOOKS LIKE WARREN WANTED THIS TO APPEAR LIKE A RETWEET, BUT AS OF NOW, THIS TWEET HAS BEEN FOUND TO HAVE ORIGINATED ON RICK WARREN'S TWITTER PAGE - HE ALSO POSTED IT ON HIS FACEBOOK PAGE**

As you may already know, Rick Warren was the keynote at John Piper's recent Desiring God Conference. This caused a major backlash on Piper. Many people called Piper out for inviting Warren, and for also saying that Warren is Biblically and theologically sound. Many questioned this decision, and rightly so! It would take too long to go into now, but Warren's Purpose Driven theology has done great and substantial damage to the church. ... Well, apparently Rick Warren didn't like that too much, so he struck out at Rosebrough, Ken Silva (of Apprising Ministries), and Ingrid Schlueter (of Crosstalk America and Crosstalk Blog). So, like a true, mature adult, the Purpose Driven Pope took to his Twitter account and tweeted: ... I love it! Rick Warren is letting his true colors show. He can't stand criticism and lashes out at those who would dare take him to task for teaching false doctrine. Warren's own words indict him, wouldn't you say? Comments: Warren has proven himself again to be a wolf. ... Rick Warren. The finest example of an angel of light lurking in the church today. John Piper was cut from the same filthy rag. Jude and Peter speak of such men "to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness forever". Follow such men at the peril of your soul and it's eternal destiny. Acts 4:12 [\[link\]](#)

**SOLA SISTERS: \*CHRIS ROSEBROUGH'S VERY EXCELLENT SERMON DECONSTRUCTION OF RICK WARREN'S [VIDEO] KEYNOTE ADDRESS AT**



DR. JOHN PIPER'S 2010 DESIRING GOD CONFERENCE - "JOHN PIPER'S & RICK WARREN'S THEOLOGY TRAIN WRECK - IT WAS SERIOUSLY OFF" (MP3)

See Also: Rick Warren: Piper Approved! - Comments: I agree - it's very disturbing. People keep saying, "But Piper is solid! Piper is solid!" Well, at some point, these questionable choices become something we can't ignore....even a pattern. The question is, are we there yet? ... Ken Silva said "If you look at the twitter stream you'll see Warren clearly won the day. In my mind, he purposely avoided going there in person. Bob DeWaay has Warren pegged correctly: File card orthodoxy. You question him and out comes the file card [staged - Church approved, acceptable explanation]; but he puts it back in file after you go away. His methodology and associations simply do not match the words he professes to believe. Again, in my opinion, people don't see this because they don't want to." This is the sad state of this visible church: <http://apprising.org/2010/10/02/enemy-troops-steadily-advancing-in-church/> ... After reading the first few comments, I thought, "Isn't it weirdly convenient that Rick Warren could get his message out to this audience via a video, and at the same time not have to incur any challenges to his ministry?". Then I read Ken Silva's comment, and I completely agree. This has either been cleverly orchestrated [by Rick Warren - John Piper]. (Don't kid yourself, Rick Warren is as slick as they come. I firmly believe he is VERY strategic and says whatever it takes to further his agenda.), or there is a [secret - NWO] power at work causing these [heretical - unbiblical] things to happen. Obviously, this is all under God's providentially, ordained will. Interesting... [\[link\]](#)

PURPOSE DRIVEL [PASTOR RICK WARREN - UNHINGED]: RICK WARREN TAKES PUBLIC [TWITTER] SWIPE AT HIS CRITICS AND NAMES NAMES - RICK WARREN HAS SHOWN HIS TRUE COLORS THIS MORNING [FRIDAY 10/08/2010], TAKING A SWIPE AT KEN SILVA, INGRID SCHLUETER, AND \*CHRIS ROSEBROUGH ALL IN ONE FELL TWEET

Rick Warren has shown his true colors this morning, taking a swipe at Ken Silva, Ingrid Schlueter, and Chris Rosebrough all in one fell tweet (retweeted supposedly from one of his supporters, who uses the fake "ApprisingMin") Apprising Min is a moniker that is used to try and mock and discredit Ken Silva. This is much like when Richard Abanes, former music ministry member at Saddleback, and un-official ankle biter for Rick, created a parody site for Ingrid's Slice of Laodicea blog, calling it Slice of Laodicea Church. He even made it look almost exactly like hers. Don't any of these people have an original idea? ... Rick has protected his tweets but if you go to his main page you can scroll back and find it, at least until he becomes embarrassed enough to delete it. The time stamp is approximately 10-7-2010 about 3:30pm give or take. (estimating from the '19 hours ago' that currently shows on the twitter feed as I write this). Even I must admit, attacking those who would call you to repentance in 140 characters or less takes some talent and creativity and innovation. But Rick tops them all by managing to attack THREE of his critics at once within the Twitter parameters! I think that must deserve a trophy of some sort to put in his empty thousand book library. Since he is so keen on mentioning all his good works in every public appearance (his tithing is now up to 91 percent, I'll have you know!), ...Hmm... that reminds me also of this tweet: But I digress. ... At the very least, I pray something of the truth is finally getting through to him and cracking that self righteous facade. [\[link\]](#)

RE: TWITTER -- RICK WARREN RESPONDS TO CROSSTALK (HOST - INGRID SCHLUETER) AND FRIENDS [TWEET: ? RT @APPRISINGMIN @DESPISINGMIN KENS&INGRED SAW VEGGIE TALE MOVIE "PIRATES WHO DON'T DO ANYTHING" EXPECTING A BIO OF CHRIS (ROSEBROUGH)] (YOUTUBE - SONG: "PIRATES WHO DON'T DO ANYTHING") {NOTE: APPARENTLY THIS VERY MEAN SPIRITED AND NASTY TWEET BY PASTOR RICK WARREN IS IN REFERENCE TO A PREVIOUS COMMENT BY MEAN SPIRITED [LU - LIBERTY UNIVERSITY] FLUNKY ERGUN CANER WHO RECENTLY REFERRED TO 'DISCERNMENT' APOLOGETICS MINISTRY BLOGGERS AS PEOPLE WHO LIVE IN THEIR BASEMENTS AND DON'T DO ANYTHING. ALSO IT IS IN REFERENCE TO THE RECENT RICK WARREN [VIDEO] MONOLOGUE AND HIS EXCRUCIATINGLY UNBEARABLE [BE LIKE RICK W.] DIATRIBE AT THIS YEARS' DESIRING GOD CONFERENCE ABOUT HOW RICK WARREN IS SINGLE HANDEDLY SAVING THE WORLD [ALONG WITH A FEW OF THE FOLKS THAT ARE IN THE KNOW AT SADDLEBACK], SOMETHING NOT EVEN JESUS COULD DO ACCORDING TO RICK W. AND ACCORDING TO RICK W. EVERYONE SHOULD STRIVE TO BE LIKE RICK W. AND WELL THAT WIMPY JESUS FORGET ABOUT HIM, SAYS RICK WARREN BECAUSE RICK HAS READ MORE BOOKS AND TITHED MORE MONEY AND



AUTHORED MORE BOOKS AND SOLD MORE BOOKS AND BEEN INVITED TO SPEAK AT MORE PLACES THAN JESUS COULD EVER HAVE HOPED TO HAVE ACCOMPLISHED [NOT MENTIONING THE HOLY SPIRIT OR THE APOSTLES OF COURSE].}

Rick Warren apparently was made aware of our recent Crosstalk program on his speech to the Islamic Society of North American Conference back in 2009. Joe Kaufman, author of the Frontpage Magazine story, Rick Warren: A Skill for Terror, was the guest that day on the program and reported on the terror connections of at least three of the speakers who shared the platform at the same conference. Given the gravity of the issues addressed on the program: Rick Warren's name and photo being allowed to stay at the ISNA website as a speaker and the Jesus-free, gospel-free presentation he gave to the Muslims in attendance, it would be hoped that a leader of Mr. Warren's stature would give an equally serious response or rebuttal to what was said. You can see Mr. Warren's response here on Twitter. No commentary is needed. (Warren refers to me (Ingrid), Ken Silva of Apprising Ministries and Chris Rosebrough of Fighting for the Faith. The Veggie Tale clip can be seen here.) [\[link\]](#)

[LU'S] ERGUN CANER RETALIATES: BLOGGERS ARE "FRUSTRATED PEOPLE IN THEIR BASEMENT" AND "IT TAKES MORE THAN EDITED VIDEOS TO BRING ME DOWN" - YESTERDAY, ERGUN CANER APPARENTLY DECIDED TO DO WHAT HE TOLD HIS CHURCH A FEW WEEKS AGO THAT HE WOULD NOT DO: HE HAS DECIDED TO "TAKE THE BAIT AND RETALIATE"

The Lynchburg News and Advance reported this morning that yesterday at a Bristol, VA prayer breakfast Caner addressed the Liberty University investigation, downplayed the seriousness of the allegations, took a swipe at his blogger critics, and basically said "any pastor in America" would be in trouble for lying if they listened to 200 hours of their sermons. This sickens me. If you ever thought Caner was repentant for his 8 1/2 years of perpetual exaggerations to congregations all over the United States about his past, you were wrong. I will admit, I was wrong. At least Jimmy Swaggart and Jim Bakker had the sense to appear as though they were repentant. Swaggart at least shed a few public tears and looked to the heavens and declared he had sinned. Not Caner. He is full steam ahead, attack the critics, mischaracterize the allegations that led to his dismissal as seminary president, and to top it all off, he feels compelled to brush all pastors to be just like him. Shameless, shameless, shameless. Thank you Liberty University and Jonathan Falwell - you have created this monster by mishandling this entire fiasco. You waited to investigate until the main stream media got involved. You pooh-poohed the bloggers' claims until the press realized we were telling the truth. Then and only then did you do an investigation, but then refused to release any the investigative committee report findings, and simply slapped him on the wrist and kept him at your university. He now will use his position as "Professor at Liberty University" to continue his speaking circuit - and while he may tone down his rhetoric of being "raised in Europe" and learning of America from Turkish television - it seems he is content to use his engagements to mischaracterize what has happened in 2010 that led to his dismissal to rehabilitate his image and keep the gravy train rolling. ... It is too bad that Caner is going this route. I don't know why he did not just come out after his month-long hiatus following his dismissal as seminary president and make a blanket confession of exaggerations and ask for people to forgive him, and then move on. Instead it seems the approach is to take pot shots here and there at his critics, paint himself as a victim of frustrated bloggers out to "take him down", to continue to use congregations and speaking engagements to defend himself, and mischaracterize what happened this year. Perhaps he has every intention of still telling his stories - after all, yesterday at Bristol he rolled out the 'ole "Jesus died on a cross so I didn't have to strap a bomb on myself" routine. ... All I had to do was go through 0.75 hours, Ergun, when you came to First Baptist Jacksonville in November 2001, and lied to us about your past to convince us that you were a trained terrorist who was in Islamic Jihad, trained in Europe. That has nothing to do with your kids' names or dates. It has to do with you misleading us about your past, and who you were, which helped to create a caricature of yourself as a former terrorist trained in Europe in Islamic Jihad. And you still haven't apologized to the people of First Baptist Jacksonville for your lies in our pulpit in 2001 that helped launch you to SBC-stardom. I hope you have at least privately apologized to Jerry Vines, who sat behind you nodding and amening as you lied to our congregation that morning. And Ergun, you're wrong about other pastors. None of my pastors - none of them - have ever lied to me about where they were raised, or born, or when they learned English, etc. None, not one, ever. Pastors, I hope you appreciate Caner trying to lump you all into one category as being liars just waiting for disgruntled bloggers to dig up your lies. Sad that to defend himself, he is content in dragging his cohorts down to his level. Shame on you, Ergun. [\[link\]](#)

## NO COMPROMISE RADIO APPEARANCE - RICK WARREN'S PRESENTATION AT THE DG CONFERENCE - VERY PAINFUL - HERE'S THE PROGRAM (MP3)

10/07/2010 - James White - I was forced at gunpoint to join Mike Abendroth (one of the nefarious and widely feared Abendroth Brothers Gang) on his No Compromise Radio Program today. What was worse, he forced me to listen to Rick Warren's presentation at the DG Conference. Very painful. 350 pithy platitudes strung together on citations of the Message and the Living Bible interspersed with psychology and repeated references to how uber cool Saddleback is. But, I listened, because I was forced to! And then Mike made me go on the air and give a report! It was a traumatic experience, but I got through it. Someday I will return the favor and force Mike to race me up South Mountain. Here's the program. [\[link\]](#)

[VIA AOMIN.ORG] WITH ALL DUE RESPECT, THE VATICAN'S LATEST, PAINFUL PRONOUNCEMENT ON ISRAEL IS WRONG BY JOEL ROSENBERG - AS SUCH, IT IS THE DUTY OF ALL TRUE FOLLOWERS OF OUR LORD AND SAVIOR JESUS CHRIST TO BLESS ISRAEL AND REAFFIRM HER FUNDAMENTAL LEGITIMACY AND RIGHT TO THE LAND - YES, WE SHOULD BLESS AND LOVE THE PALESTINIANS, AS WELL, BECAUSE OUR LORD JESUS SAID AS A JEW LIVING IN ISRAEL, "LOVE YOUR NEIGHBOR" AND, "LOVE YOUR ENEMIES" BUT WE SHOULD NEVER ACCEPT THE FALSE TEACHING THAT GOD HAS REJECTED THE JEWISH PEOPLE OR RESCINDED HIS PROMISES TO THE NATION OF ISRAEL - THAT SIMPLY IS NOT BIBLICAL {NOTE: I AGREE WITH THIS ARTICLE AND IT IS A MAJOR POSITION OF THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY THAT CHRISTIANS ARE CALLED BY JESUS CHRIST TO SUPPORT THE JEWISH PEOPLE IN ALL LOCATIONS AND ESPECIALLY IN THEIR RIGHT TO LIVE PEACEABLY IN THE LAND OF ISRAEL. THE VATICAN IS IN A POSITION TO BE A SUBSTANTIAL BLESSING TO ISRAEL AND TO THE JEWISH PEOPLE AND I THINK THEY WILL BE. ALSO NOTE: I HAVE BEEN LOOKING FOR PRO-ISRAEL CHARITIES TO FINANCIALLY SUPPORT BUT I DON'T THINK THAT THESE ARE THE CHARITIES TO FINANCIALLY SUPPORT (ECFA MEMBERSHIP IS ACTUALLY NOT A GOOD SIGN), WHEN I DO LOCATE AN EFFECTIVE (CHRISTIAN AND JEWISH RECOMMENDED) PRO-ISRAEL CHARITY I'LL PASS IT ALONG.}

A new headline in the Jerusalem Post reads: "Vatican synod calls for end to Israel's 'occupation': At conference on Christians in the Middle East, US Melkite archbishop says: 'There is no longer a chosen people.'" With all due respect, the Vatican is wrong on this issue. The entire Bible - from Genesis to Revelation - makes crystal clear again and again the Lord's love for the Jewish people, His decision to choose Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob and their descendants for His very own, and His eternal promise to give the Holy Land to the Jewish people. As such, it is the duty of all true followers of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ to bless Israel and reaffirm her fundamental legitimacy and right to the Land. Yes, we should bless and love the Palestinians, as well, because our Lord Jesus said as a Jew living in Israel, "Love your neighbor," and, "Love your enemies." But we should never accept the false teaching that God has rejected the Jewish people or rescinded His promises to the nation of Israel. That simply is not Biblical. [\[link\]](#)

POPE [BENEDICT XVI] DEDICATES ICONIC CHURCH - POPE BENEDICT XVI TODAY DEDICATED THE SAGRADA FAMILIA ["HOLY FAMILY" - JOSEPH, MARY AND JESUS] CHURCH, AN EMBLEM OF BARCELONA, SPAIN - THE GOTHIC-INSPIRED STRUCTURE WITH 18 SPIRES IS THOUGHT TO BE THE LARGEST CHURCH IN THE WORLD - SPAIN'S KING JUAN CARLOS AND QUEEN SOFIA WERE IN THE FULL-TO-OVERFLOWING CHURCH AS THE POPE Poured oil on the altar and rubbed it in with his hand, then swung incense over it {NOTE: WE ARE GOING TO HAVE AN INTERESTING STUDY ABOUT THE COMING 10 KINGDOMS [DANIEL 7:24], BECAUSE TECHNICALLY THE U.S. CANNOT HAVE A KING [IT'S AGAINST OUR CONSTITUTION] SO WHO WILL BE THE FUTURE KING OVER THE NORTH AMERICAN REGION, I THINK IT PUTS CANADA IN PLAY "THE CANADIAN ROYAL FAMILY" AS A POSSIBLE FAMILY (BLOODLINE) AND LOCATION FOR THE REGION'S COMING [I.E. U.N. FRONTED] CAPITAL. - ARTICLE I: SECTION 9, PARAGRAPH 8 OF THE U.S. CONSTITUTION - NO TITLE OF NOBILITY SHALL BE GRANTED BY THE UNITED STATES:}

Barcelona, Spain (CNN) -- Pope Benedict XVI defended religion from critics Sunday as he dedicated the Sagrada Familia church, a still-unfinished emblem of the Spanish city of Barcelona. "This is the great task before us: to show everyone that God is a God of peace not of violence, of freedom not of coercion, of harmony not of discord," he said. And he pushed back against what he sees as increasing secularism in the world, saying, "I consider that the dedication of this church of

the Sagrada Familia is an event of great importance, at a time in which man claims to be able to build his life without God, as if God had nothing to say to him." He also defended the traditional family, after Spain's Socialist government legalized same-sex marriage. "The generous and indissoluble love of a man and a woman is the effective context and foundation of human life in its gestation, birth, growth and natural end," he said. Spain's King Juan Carlos and Queen Sofia were in the full-to-overflowing church as the pope poured oil on the altar and rubbed it in with his hand, then swung incense over it. ... The Sagrada Familia, or "holy family," church, is still being built after more than 100 years. Gaudi, a Catalan architect, only lived to see one tower and most of one facade finished by the time he died in 1926. "The interior space of the church, the sacred space of the church, is finished, and for that, the pope comes here to consecrate the church," said Jordi Fauli, the deputy architect. Gaudi planned the church to have 18 towers -- 12 for the apostles, four for the evangelists [the 4 Gospels - Matthew, Mark, Luke and John], one for the Virgin Mary and the tallest for Jesus. Only eight are finished. Fauli said the privately-financed work may be done by 2026, on the 100th anniversary of Gaudi's death. Asked once why it was taking so long to finish the Sagrada Familia, Gaudi replied, according to his assistants, "My client -- meaning God -- is not in a hurry." [\[link\]](#)

## Selecting a King - The Antichrist

1 SAMUEL 1-2 - THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET SAMUEL - THE ESTABLISHMENT OF GOD'S PROPHETS AND KINGS IN THE NATION OF ISRAEL - '1 SAMUEL 1:3 AND THIS MAN [ELKANAH AND HIS WIFE HANNAH] WENT UP OUT OF HIS CITY [RAMAH] YEARLY TO WORSHIP AND TO SACRIFICE [AT THE TABERNACLE] UNTO THE LORD OF HOSTS IN SHILOH [THE TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM HAD NOT YET BEEN BUILT]. AND THE TWO SONS OF ELI, HOPHNI AND PHINEHAS, THE [LEVITICAL] PRIESTS OF THE LORD, WERE THERE.'

1 Samuel 1:26-2:11 And she [Hannah] said, Oh my lord, as thy soul liveth, my lord [Eli the High Priest], I am the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD. For this child [Samuel] I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of Him: Therefore also I have lent him [Samuel] to the LORD; as long as he liveth [consecration, burnt offering vow] he shall be lent to the LORD [the same consecration vow Jephthah made with God Judges 11:31]. And he [Eli] worshipped the LORD there. And Hannah prayed, and said, My heart rejoiceth in the LORD, mine horn is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies; because I rejoice in thy salvation. There is none Holy as the LORD: for there is none beside thee: neither is there any rock like our God. Talk no more so exceeding proudly; let not arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the LORD is a God of knowledge, and by Him actions are weighed. The bows of the mighty men are broken, and they that stumbled are girded with strength. They that were full have hired out themselves for bread; and they that were hungry ceased: so that the barren hath born seven; and she that hath many children is waxed feeble. The LORD killeth, and maketh alive: He bringeth down to the grave, \*and bringeth up. The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich: He bringeth low, and lifteth up. He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, to set them among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars [stabilization] of the earth are the LORD'S, and he hath set the world [stable] upon them. He will keep the feet of His saints, and the wicked shall be silent in darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail. The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken to pieces; out of heaven shall He thunder upon them: the LORD shall judge the ends of the earth; and He shall give strength unto His King (Jesus), and exalt the horn of His anointed. And Elkanah [and Hannah] went to Ramah to his house. And the child [Samuel] did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest. - Hanna vowed and consecrated her son Samuel to the service of God for his entire life. Samuel is from the tribe of Ephraim not a Levite and is ineligible to serve God as a priest however he does serve God as a Prophet. The three offices of God; Priest, Prophet and King are not allowed to be combined into one human man because they are only combined into one office in Jesus Christ. In coming verses we will see the distinctions of the three Godly offices and also the disastrous results when King Saul who was already counted among the Prophets takes upon himself the office of Priest and performs a sacrifice. [\[link\]](#)

1 SAMUEL 3-5 - HANNAH RECEIVES AN ANSWER TO HER PRAYER AND GIVES BIRTH TO HER FIRST SON SAMUEL WHOM SHE HAD PROMISED TO DEDICATE TO THE SERVICE OF GOD - AS A SMALL CHILD SAMUEL IS DEDICATED AT THE TABERNACLE AND REMAINS TO HELP MINISTER

IN THE TABERNACLE AT SHILOH - WHILE A CHILD AND MINISTERING IN THE TABERNACLE AS HE TOOK A NAP ONE DAY GOD TALKED TO THE LITTLE SAMUEL - GOD MADE SAMUEL A PROPHET FOR THE NATION OF ISRAEL -- '1 SAMUEL 3:4 THAT THE LORD CALLED SAMUEL: AND HE [SAMUEL] ANSWERED, HERE AM I.' ... AND THE LORD CAME, AND STOOD, AND CALLED AS AT OTHER TIMES, SAMUEL, SAMUEL. THEN SAMUEL ANSWERED, SPEAK; FOR THY SERVANT HEARETH.'

'1 Samuel 3:1 And the child Samuel ministered unto the LORD before [in the presence of] Eli [the High Priest].' - A main lesson in the books of Samuel and Kings is the distribution of the three offices of God. The offices of Priest, Prophet and King were to be divided among there Tribes [Priests - Tribe of Levi; Kings - Tribe of Judah] and among the people. The offices of Prophet, Priest and King are only allowed to combine in the one person Jesus Christ. - A Priest could be a prophet though it was unlikely and when God did communicate with the High Priest it was often not as a Prophet but through the Thummim and Urim stones or the stones on His breastplate but usually not speaking directly like to a prophet. Some of the of the Kings were both Prophets and Kings but were not to take on the third office of Priest or particularly High Priest. When King David offered sacrifices to God it was on behalf of the Nation of Israel not on behalf of himself as Saul did. King David was also careful to wear a linen ephod not a gold ephod like the High Priest would wear and certainly King David had the Priests do the actual sacrifices. When King David built an Alter on the site of the future Temple and offered a sacrifice to God [2 Samuel 24:25] it is probable that David had the Priests offer the actual sacrifices [as he had the Priests move the Ark in 2nd Samuel 6:1-18] though King David is a type of Jesus and as the type of a King, Prophet and Priest for Jesus he might have been led by God to offer a sacrifice as well because it was on the correct location of the new Temple Mount and not some random location chosen by David but a place designated by God. - Samuel was ministering to God under Eli in that Samuel was probably not a Levite Priest but he was a firstborn male that was not redeemed but was consecrated to God by his mother Hannah so he was eligible to minister in some capacity with the Levitical Priesthood. [Samuel wore only a linen ephod like King David would later wear.] - Note: Samuel was probably from the Tribe of Ephraim and not of the Priestly Tribe of Levi. If Samuel was of the Tribe of Levi then his mother Hannah would not have had to dedicate him to the service of the Lord because he would already have been dedicated to the service of God through a Levitical heritage. Samuel's father's family is listed as worshipers not Priests. Samuel's father Elkanah has two wives if he was a Levitical Priest he probably could only have one wife and possibly a concubine [Judges 19:1]. - There is an Elkanah and a Samuel listed in 1 Chronicles in the Levitical family line of Kohath the son of Levi however it does not appear to be the same family as listed in 1 Samuel. '1 Samuel 1:1-3 Now there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name was Elkanah [Samuel's father], the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, \*an Ephrathite [Tribe of Ephraim]: And he had \*two wives; the name of the one was Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children. And this man went up out of his city yearly to \*worship and to sacrifice [as a citizen] unto the LORD of hosts in Shiloh.' - '1 Chronicles 6:22-28 The sons of Kohath [Levitical Priestly line, Kohath was a son of Levi]; Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son, Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son, Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uziah his son, and Shaul his son. And the sons of Elkanah; Amasai, and Ahimoth. As for Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah; Zophai [Zuph?] his son, and Nahath [Tohu?] his son, Eliab [Elihu?] his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son. And the sons of Samuel; the firstborn Vashni [Joel?], and Abiah.' - Though some of the names are similar and some of the names are the same its possibly not the same family. It seems more likely that these are two different families and that Samuel the Prophet was of the Tribe of Ephraim and he did some ministry to the Lord as a firstborn unredeemed male and that Samuel and two of his sons functioned as Judges in Israel though Samuel officiated in two offices of God it's important to note that he did not serve in the third office or capacity as a King in Israel. It doesn't make a big difference whether or not Samuel was from the Tribe of Levi or not because he was not a King but just keep in mind that Israel had strict procedures and policies that they followed to the letter of the law and Samuel does not match the Levitical Priesthood to the letter but his main office was that of a true Prophet and he does fit that office and serve God to the letter of the law. [\[link\]](#)

1 SAMUEL 9-11 - SAUL A YOUNG MAN FROM THE TRIBE OF BENJAMIN IS SELECTED TO BE THE FIRST ANOINTED KING OVER ISRAEL -- '1 SAMUEL 9:21 AND SAUL ANSWERED AND SAID, AM NOT I A \*BENJAMITE, OF THE SMALLEST OF THE TRIBES OF ISRAEL? AND MY FAMILY THE LEAST OF ALL THE FAMILIES OF THE TRIBE OF BENJAMIN? \*WHEREFORE [WHY] THEN SPEAKEST THOU SO TO ME?' {SAUL NEW THAT ISRAEL HAD REQUESTED A KING FROM SAMUEL BUT SAUL ALSO KNEW THAT HE WAS FROM THE WRONG TRIBE IN ISRAEL. THE KINGS FOR

ISRAEL WERE SUPPOSED TO COME ONLY FROM THE TRIBE OF JUDAH [GENESIS 49:10] JUST AS THE LEVITICAL PRIESTS OF ISRAEL ARE TO COME ONLY FROM THE TRIBE OF LEVI AND THE FAMILY OF AARON [EXODUS 28:1] AND SAUL IS FROM THE TRIBE OF BENJAMIN.}

'1 Samuel 10:1 Then Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured it upon [Saul] his head, and kissed him, and said, Is it not because \*the LORD hath anointed thee \*to be Captain [King] over his \*inheritance?' [The inheritance of God is both the Nation of Israel and the Gentiles, Jesus being the firstborn gets the double inheritance (Jews and Gentiles) for His firstborn double portion inheritance.]- Saul has been anointed into one of the offices of God as King and soon Saul will gain his second office of God as a Prophet. Later Saul will disobey God and he will take upon himself a third office of God when Saul himself builds his own altar and offers a burnt offering sacrifice to God, making himself a Priest to God and possibly in this case by building a sacrifice altar accidentally making himself a High Priest to God. Saul unknowingly or knowingly in taking on all three offices of God in being a King, Prophet and Priest Saul has declared himself to be the coming Messiah (Christ). The results are that Saul is immediacy rebuked by Samuel and Saul is stripped of his two offices of King and Prophet. - '1 Samuel 10:10-16 And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him [Saul]; and the Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them. And it came to pass, when all that knew him beforetime saw that, behold, \*he [Saul] prophesied among the prophets, then the people said one to another, What is this that is come unto the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets? And one of the same place answered and said, But who is their father? \*Therefore it became a proverb [a well known saying], Is Saul also among the prophets? And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place. And Saul's uncle said unto him and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses [donkeys]: and when we saw that they were no where, we came to Samuel. And Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you. And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. \*But of the matter of the Kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.' [link]

1 KINGS 1 - KING DAVID HAS BECOME TOO OLD TO SIT ON HIS ROYAL THRONE - ADONIJAH ATTEMPTS TO SET HIMSELF UPON HIS FATHER DAVID'S THRONE - KING DAVID DECLARES TO BATH-SHEBA THAT HE WILL PASS ALONG THE KINGDOM TO THEIR SON SOLOMON -- '1 KINGS 1:29-30 AND THE KING [DAVID] SWARE, AND SAID, AS THE LORD LIVETH, THAT HATH REDEEMED MY SOUL OUT OF ALL DISTRESS, EVEN AS I SWARE UNTO THEE BY THE LORD GOD OF ISRAEL, SAYING, ASSUREDLY SOLOMON THY SON SHALL REIGN AFTER ME, AND HE SHALL SIT UPON MY THRONE IN MY STEAD; EVEN SO WILL I CERTAINLY DO THIS DAY.'

Solomon is anointed to be the 3rd and final King over a united Israel: '1 Kings 1:32-39 And King David said, Call me Zadok the [High] Priest, and Nathan the Prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the King. The King also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon: And \*let Zadok the Priest and Nathan the Prophet anoint him there King over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save King Solomon. Then ye shall come up after him, \*that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be King in my stead: and \*I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and over Judah. And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the King, and said, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the King say so too. As the LORD hath been with my lord the King, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord King David. So Zadok the Priest, and Nathan the Prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon King David's mule, and brought him to Gihon. And Zadok the priest took an horn of oil out of the Tabernacle [the Temple has not yet been built], and anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; and all the people said, God save King Solomon.' - The three offices of God; King, Priest and Prophet are all three still in existence and functioning separately in Israel during the reign of King Solomon. [link]

BOOK OF 1 CHRONICLES - THE BOOKS OF 1 & 2 CHRONICLES COVER MOSTLY THE SAME INFORMATION AS 1 & 2 SAMUEL AND 1 & 2 KINGS - 1 & 2 CHRONICLES FOCUS MORE ON THE \*PRIESTLY ASPECT OF THE TIME PERIOD - THE BOOK OF 1 CHRONICLES WAS WRITTEN [POSSIBLY COMPILED/WRITTEN WHILE IN BABYLON (BY EZRA THE SCRIBE)] PREPARING FOR THE RETURN TO JERUSALEM AND ISRAEL AFTER THE EXILE - TO HELP THOSE RETURNING TO ISRAEL UNDERSTAND HOW TO WORSHIP GOD - {NOTE: THE THREE OFFICES OF GOD EACH PRODUCED THEIR OWN SCROLLS AND COMBINED THE SELECTED SCROLLS COMPOSE THE HOLY BIBLE. THE KINGS (1ST AND 2ND KINGS - [NOT SELECTED] THE BOOK OF JASHER AND THE BOOK OF THE ACTS OF SOLOMON, ETC.), THE PROPHETS (ISAIAH, JEREMIAH, DANIEL,



ETC.) AND THE PRIESTS (1ST AND 2ND SAMUEL AND 1ST AND 2ND CHRONICLES, EZRA, NEHEMIAH, ETC.) - ONCE IN BABYLON AND IN CAPTIVITY FOR THE 70 YEARS THE TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM HAVING BEEN DESTROYED THE TEMPLE CEASED TO BE THE PRIMARY FOCUS OF JUDAISM AND THE BIBLE SCROLLS NOW BECAME THE PRIMARY FOCUS OF JUDAISM AND WHILE IN BABYLON WITHOUT A TEMPLE TO OFFICIATE AND SERVE IN THE O.T. BIBLE SCROLLS (UP UNTIL THAT POINT) WERE COMPILED, EDITED AND COMPOSED INTO THE BOOKS [THAT WE NOW HAVE TODAY] AND PRESENTED TO THE PEOPLE (PRIMARILY IN SYNAGOGUES) FOR THEIR OWN CONGREGATIONAL AND PERSONAL USE IN WORSHIP AND IN DAILY LIVING. - SO STARTING AT THIS POINT IN HISTORY WE NOW HAVE A SHIFT AWAY FROM THE TEMPLE [TABERNACLE, TEMPLE WORSHIP - STARTED BY MOSES AT MT. SINAI] AND ONTO THE SCRIPTURES AND THE BEGINNINGS OF THE SYNAGOGUE (JEWISH CHURCH). - ALSO NOTE: AT THIS POINT IN HISTORY THE WORD OF GOD [HAVING MOSTLY BEEN WRITTEN BY THAT TIME] IS ALREADY REPLACING AND SUPERSADING (LEVITICUS 17:11, JOHN 5:24, \*JOHN 6:63) THE BLOOD OF THE ANIMALS AS A CLEANSING OFFERING AND AS A SACRIFICE FOR MAN (JOHN 1:14, JOHN 15:3) UNTIL THE ULTIMATE SACRIFICE OF JESUS CHRIST ON THE CROSS CAN SUSTAIN MANKIND FOR ALL ETERNITY.}

**Brief Summary:** The first 9 chapters of 1 Chronicles are dedicated to lists and genealogies. Further lists and genealogies are scattered throughout the rest of 1 Chronicles. In between, the Book of 1 Chronicles records David's ascension to the throne and his actions thereafter. The book concludes with David's son Solomon becoming King of Israel. Briefly outlined, the Book of 1 Chronicles is as follows: Chapters 1:1-9:23 - Selective Genealogies; Chapters 9:24-12:40 - David's ascent; Chapters 13:1-20:30 - David's reign. - Foreshadowings: In David's song of thanksgiving to God in 1 Chronicles 16:33, he refers to the time when God will come "to judge the earth." This foreshadows Matthew 25, in which Jesus describes the time when He will come to judge the earth. Through the parables of the ten virgins and the talents, He warns that those who are found without the blood of Christ covering their sins will be cast into "outer darkness." He encourages His people to be ready because when He comes, He will separate the sheep from the goats in judgment. - Part of the Davidic Covenant which God reiterates in chapter 17 refers to the future Messiah who would be a descendant of David. Verses 13-14 describe the Son who will be established in God's house and whose throne will be established forever. This can only refer to Jesus Christ. - Practical Application: Genealogies such as the ones in 1 Chronicles may seem dry to us, but they remind us that God knows each of His children personally, even down to the number of hairs on our heads (Matthew 10:30). We can take comfort in the fact that who we are and what we do is written forever in God's mind. If we belong to Christ, our names are written forever in the Lamb's book of Life (Revelation 13:8). [\[link\]](#)

**EZRA BACKGROUND - THE HISTORY OF ISRAEL AND THE LAW, THE ARK OF THE COVENANT, THE DAY OF ATONEMENT AND THE LEGITIMACY OF THE MESSIAH [JESUS CHRIST] WHO WAS BORN UNDER THE LAW (GALATIANS 4:4) AND WHO FULFILLED AND REMOVED THE LAW -- '2 CHRONICLES 35:3 AND SAID [KING JOSIAH] UNTO THE [ZADOK] LEVITES THAT TAUGHT [MINISTRY OF TEACHING THE WORD OF GOD A HIGHER TESTIMONY MINISTRY THAN THE TEMPLE TESTIMONY MINISTRY WITH THE BLOOD OF ANIMALS] ALL ISRAEL, WHICH WERE HOLY UNTO THE LORD, \*\*PUT THE HOLY ARK [BACK] IN THE HOUSE [TEMPLE] WHICH SOLOMON THE SON OF DAVID KING OF ISRAEL DID BUILD; IT SHALL NOT BE A BURDEN UPON YOUR SHOULDERS [IT IS HIDDEN CLOSE BY, IN ONE OF SEVERAL NEARBY CAVES, TUNNELS AND CISTERN HIDING LOCATIONS]: SERVE NOW [ALSO WITH THE TESTIMONY OF THE BLOOD AND ANIMAL SACRIFICES] THE LORD YOUR GOD, AND HIS PEOPLE ISRAEL' -- 'MATTHEW 3:15 AND JESUS ANSWERING SAID UNTO HIM [JOHN THE BAPTIST], SUFFER IT TO BE SO NOW: FOR THUS \*\*IT BECOMETH US \*\*\*TO FULFILL ALL RIGHTEOUSNESS [IN ORDER TO DO AWAY WITH THE LEVITICAL-AARONIC LAWS AND PRIESTHOOD AND TO THEN REPLACE IT WITH JESUS'S ROYAL LAWS AND HIS ROYAL 'RIGHTEOUS' ETERNAL LIFE PRIESTHOOD]. THEN HE SUFFERED HIM [AND JOHN BAPTIZED JESUS].'** - ALSO NOTE: "ALL RIGHTEOUSNESS" IS ALSO A DIRECT REFERENCE TO JESUS' MELCHIZEDEK PRIESTHOOD AS MELCHIZEDEK MEANS "TO WHOM ALSO ABRAHAM GAVE A TENTH PART OF ALL; FIRST BEING BY INTERPRETATION KING OF RIGHTEOUSNESS" HEBREWS: 7:2 - ALL OF THE OLD TESTAMENT PROMISES, COVENANTS, COMMANDMENTS, OFFICES (KING, HIGH PRIEST, PROPHET), LAWS, PRIESTHOODS (AARONIC, ELI, ZADOK), FEAST DAYS, PROPHECIES (REVELATION 19:10) AND MESSIANIC BIBLICAL TYPES AND SHADOWS ARE DIRECTLY COMBINED AND FULFILLED IN THE ONE PERSON OF JESUS CHRIST AND IN THE ONE NEW TESTAMENT COVENANT AND MINISTRY OF JESUS CHRIST THE TRUE MESSIAH!

**Note:** Regarding the Tabernacle and the Temples and the Ark of the Covenant. In reading the Bible's history of ancient Israel regarding the Ark of the Covenant it quickly becomes obvious, painfully obvious, that the Ark of the Covenant is missing from the Holy of Holies more often than it is there. For instance from the time of King Saul until the reign of King



Solomon and the building of the 1st Temple the Ark of the Covenant is not in its proper location within the Holy of Holies. That means that throughout the entire Kingdom of King David the Ark was not in the Holy of Holies and therefore a proper observance of the feast of "The Day of Atonement" could not be observed and fulfilled. In other words it would probably not be possible for the Messiah to arrive (or be born) w/o having had the Ark of the Covenant located inside the Holy of Holies. - If it was necessary in "fulfilling all righteousness" and it probably was then the Ark of the Covenant was within the Holy of Holies in the 2nd Temple [Cyrus'/Herod's Temple] at the time of the birth of Jesus Christ. -- Having King David as a Biblical example of the Messiah [Jesus Christ] and King Solomon as a Biblical example of the coming Antichrist. -- King David was born in Bethlehem; King Solomon was born in Jerusalem [outside of Bethlehem]. King David was born when the Ark of the Covenant was located within the Holy of Holies in the Tabernacle at Shiloh. King Solomon was born while the Ark of the Covenant was missing from within the Holy of Holies, the Tabernacle having been moved from Shiloh to Gibeon without the Ark. - According to the book of Daniel - 'Daniel 9:27 And he [Antichrist] shall confirm the covenant with many for one week [7 years]: and in the midst of the week [at 3½ years] he shall cause the [3rd Temple] sacrifice [animal blood sacrifices] and the oblation [Temple offerings] to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate [unholy], even until the consummation [end of the Book of Revelation], and that determined [judgments of Revelation] shall be poured upon the desolate [earth].' - Note: It's possible that what Daniel is prophesying about is a Theological shift and not a Political shift {a point where Antichrist Politics (currently in progress in some form i.e. UN) \*\*completely merges with Antichrist Theology (currently in progress in some form i.e. purposely corrupted Bible versions, NKJV, MESSAGE, NIV, and Wikipedia)}. The coming 3rd Temple in Jerusalem is briefly going to reinstitute the animal sacrifices of the Eli Priesthood of the Old Testament then as the Antichrist claims to be the true Messiah it seems he will declare himself to be legitimate over Jesus Christ because the Antichrist will have the Ark of the Covenant within the Holy of Holies and of course could claim that Jesus did not - though Jesus did fulfilled all righteousness and if it was necessary then the Ark of the Covenant was within the Holy of Holies during the "Day of Atonement" for the year of the birth of Jesus Christ, if it was necessary and it probably was necessary as Jesus was born under the Law (Galatians 4:4) and came to fulfill the Law in order to abolish once and for all the Law. - Therefore there is a possible event where the Antichrist stops the Temple animal sacrifices because he is declaring himself to be the biblical fulfillment and then Theologically switches from the life of the animal blood [Eli's Priesthood] to his counterfeit ministry of [spirit life] through his words and his lies [imitating the Zadok Ministry], initiating the same Theological shift that the Bible initiates in Ministry from the physical life of the blood to the Spiritual life of the Word and completely counterfeiting the life and Ministry of the True Messiah, Jesus Christ. [\[link\]](#)

THE BOOK OF ZECHARIAH - THE HISTORICAL BACKGROUND OF ZECHARIAH'S PROPHECY IS THE SAME AS THAT OF HAGGAI, BOTH SEERS [PROPHETS - 'SEER' IS A REFERENCE TO ANCIENT ISRAEL WHEN GOD LED THEM OUT OF EGYPT AND INTO THE PROMISE LAND THE PEOPLE COULD "SEE" GOD IN THEIR MIDST I.E THE PILLAR OF FIRE BY DAY; AFTER THE PEOPLE REJECTED GOD'S PRESENCE AND WANTED A KING (SAUL) THE MINISTRY SWITCHED FROM 'SEER' TO 'PROPHET' (1 SAMUEL 9:9)] MINISTERING DURING THE SAME PERIOD AND HAVING SIMILAR MISSIONS - ZECHARIAH'S MINISTRY WAS TO ENCOURAGE THE JEWISH REMNANT BY THE PROMISE OF PRESENT SUCCESS AND FUTURE GLORY - HIS THEME THEN WAS: IN VIEW OF THE FUTURE GLORIES OF THE TIMES OF THE MESSIAH, THE NATION SHOULD SERVE GOD FAITHFULLY THROUGH THEIR PRESENT DISTRESS - ZECHARIAH'S PROPHECIES WERE CONCERNED MORE WITH THE COMING OF THE MESSIAH TO BUILD A SPIRITUAL TEMPLE THAN WITH THE BUILDING OF ZERUBBABEL'S TEMPLE, WHICH WAS ONLY A TYPE OF THE FUTURE SPIRITUAL TEMPLE - THE BOOK BEGINS WITH AN ADMONITION AND THEN CONTINUES WITH A SERIES OF NINE VISIONS SYMBOLIC OF HOPE

THE BOOK OF ZECHARIAH: Zechariah's prophecies were concerned more with the coming of the Messiah to build a spiritual temple than with the building of Zerubbabel's Temple, which was only a type of the future spiritual temple. The Apostle Peter has given us a splendid view of the inspiration and the ministry of the Old Testament prophets: Of which salvation the prophets have inquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace that should come unto you: Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow. Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things, which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the gospel unto you with the Holy Ghost sent down from heaven; which things the angels desire to look into (I Peter 1:10-12). -- THEME: The historical background of Zechariah's prophecy is the same as that of Haggai, both seers ministering during the same period and having similar missions. Zechariah's ministry was to encourage the Jewish remnant by the promise of present success and

future glory. His theme then was: In view of the future glories of the times of the Messiah, the nation should serve God faithfully through their present distress. -- AUTHOR: Zechariah was probably born in Babylon. He was Haggai's colleague and began prophesying a short time after him. -- CONTENTS: 1. Symbolic: Visions of Hope (Chapters 1-6). The book begins with an admonition and then continues with a series of nine visions symbolic of hope. The visions are: 1. The horses. 2. The four horns and carpenters. 3. The measuring line. 4. \*Joshua (lit. Jesus), the High Priest. 5. The golden candlestick and the olive trees. 6. The flying roll. 7. \*The ephah [the 'End Time' return of the (demonic) spiritual realm back to Babylon]. 8. The four chariots. 9. The symbolic crowning of Joshua (Jesus), the High Priest. \*\*This was a symbolic merger of the two [previously unmergable] offices of King and (High) Priest in the coming of the Messiah [Jesus Christ, including the third office of Prophet - Jesus Christ being the King, the High Priest (Melchizedek) and the Prophet of God] ... [\[link\]](#)

ZECHARIAH'S EIGHT VISIONS FOR [THE GLORY AND HONOR OF] ISRAEL - {THE 9TH VISION (WORD FROM THE LORD) WAS "THE SYMBOLIC CROWNING OF JOSHUA, THE HIGH PRIEST. THIS WAS A SYMBOLIC MERGER OF THE TWO [THREE] OFFICES OF KING AND HIGH PRIEST [AND PROPHET THE 'BRANCH' (NAZARENE -NETZER THE GREEN LIVING, ALIVE, ANOINTED BRANCH CAPABLE OF GROWTH, BEARING FRUIT AND OF SELF REPRODUCTION)] IN THE COMING OF THE MESSIAH, JESUS CHRIST} - ZECHARIAH 6:11-15 THEN TAKE SILVER AND GOLD, AND MAKE CROWNS, AND SET THEM UPON THE HEAD OF JOSHUA THE SON OF JOSEDECH, THE HIGH PRIEST; AND SPEAK UNTO HIM, SAYING, THUS SPEAKETH THE LORD OF HOSTS, SAYING, BEHOLD THE MAN WHOSE NAME IS THE BRANCH [LIVING, CHRIST]; AND HE SHALL GROW UP OUT OF HIS PLACE [HEAVEN], AND \*\*HE SHALL BUILD THE [ETERNAL] TEMPLE OF THE LORD: EVEN HE SHALL BUILD THE TEMPLE OF THE LORD; AND HE SHALL BEAR [HAVE] THE GLORY, AND SHALL SIT AND RULE UPON HIS THRONE [KING]; AND HE SHALL BE A \*PRIEST UPON HIS THRONE: AND THE COUNSEL OF PEACE SHALL BE BETWEEN THEM BOTH [OFFICE OF KING AND OFFICE OF PRIEST]. AND [FOR A PROPHECY REMEMBRANCE] THE CROWNS [JUST MADE BY ZECHARIAH] SHALL BE TO HELEM, AND TO TOBIJAH, AND TO JEDIAH, AND TO HEN THE SON OF ZEPHANIAH, \*FOR A MEMORIAL [REMEMBRANCE] IN THE TEMPLE OF THE LORD [INTENDED TO BE THERE UNTIL THE MESSIAH COMES - JESUS WAS INSTEAD CROWNED WITH THORNS BY HEROD'S TROOPS (MATTHEW 27:29)]. AND THEY [GENTILES] THAT ARE FAR OFF SHALL COME AND BUILD IN THE [ETERNAL] TEMPLE OF THE LORD, AND YE SHALL KNOW THAT THE LORD OF HOSTS HATH SENT ME UNTO YOU. \*AND THIS [CROWNING THE MESSIAH IN JERUSALEM] SHALL COME TO PASS, IF YE WILL DILIGENTLY OBEY THE VOICE OF THE LORD YOUR GOD. - {NOTE: THIS WILL STILL COME TO PASS, NOT AT THE 1ST COMING OF JESUS BUT AT THE 2ND COMING OF JESUS.}

What Does This Mean to Us? - The rest of the book of Zechariah contains more promises of forgiveness for Israel, blessings of restoration of the land and people from exile, and judgment on the nations who come against God's eternal plans and promises. Of the people of Israel, God called them to "administer true justice; show mercy and compassion to one another. Do not oppress the widow or the fatherless, the alien or the poor. In your hearts do not think evil of each other" (Zech. 7:9-10). Of the land of Israel, God cries out: "I am very jealous for Zion; I am burning with jealousy for her I will return to Zion and dwell in Jerusalem I will save My people from the countries of the east and the west. I will bring them back to live in Jerusalem; they will be My people, and I will be faithful and righteous to them as their God" (Zech. 8:2,3,8). Of the people of the nations, God says, "In those days, ten men from all languages and nations will take firm hold of one Jew by the edge of his robe and say, 'Let us go with you, because we have heard that God is with you'" (Zech. 8:23). Of the choice the nations must make: "I am going to make Jerusalem a cup that sends all the surrounding people reeling. Judah will be besieged as well as Jerusalem. On that day, when all the nations of the earth are gathered against her, I will make Jerusalem an immovable rock for all nations. All who try to move it will injure themselves On that day, I will set out to destroy all the nations that attack Jerusalem" (Zech. 12:2-3,9). Of the Jewish people, He says: "And I will pour out on the house of David and the inhabitants of Jerusalem a spirit of grace and supplication. They will look on Me, the one they have pierced, and mourn for Him as one mourns for an only child, and grieve bitterly for Him as one grieves for a firstborn son On that day, a fountain will be opened to the house of David and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, to cleanse them from sin and impurity" (Zech. 12:10; 13:1). Of the Messiah, "On that day, His feet will stand on the Mount of Olives, east of Jerusalem, and the Mount of Olives will be split in two from east to west, forming a great valley, with half of the mountain moving north and half moving south. Then, the survivors from all the nations that have attacked Jerusalem will go up year after year to worship the King, the Lord Almighty, and to celebrate the Feast of Tabernacles" (Zech. 14:4,16)."In that dayin that day." This book is a most prophetic book, which says much about Israel in a future day when the Jewish people will return from exile and restore the land to its former glory. Messiah will come and establish Himself in Jerusalem where He

will rule and reign in justice over the whole world from Jerusalem. This is that day, and we can be excited that we can be a part of prophecy, not only witnessing God's plan unfolding, but participating in prophecy through the projects and programs of Bridges for Peace and other Christian Zionist organizations. As we say at Bridges for Peace, "Don't just read about Bible prophecy when you can be a part of it." Get involved. Pray. Give. And, participate. Psalm 102:13 says it all: "The time to favor Zion [Israel] is now!" [\[link\]](#)

ACTS 7 - STEPHEN UNDER ARREST FOR BLASPHEMY AND ON TRIAL FOR HIS LIFE IN JERUSALEM - STEPHEN USES AS HIS DEFENSE THE KNOWN FACT THAT NEARLY EVERY SINGLE PROPHET OF IMPORTANCE TO ISRAEL THROUGHOUT THE HISTORY OF ISRAEL THE PEOPLE OF ISRAEL HAVE FIRST REJECTED THE TRUE PROPHET BEFORE THEY ULTIMATELY ACCEPTED THEM AND THEIR MINISTRY AS BEING OF GOD - STEPHEN IS SAYING THAT JESUS WAS OBVIOUSLY GOD IN THE FLESH THOUGH MANY PEOPLE REFUSED TO BELIEVE IT BUT THEN REJECTING THE TRUE PROPHETS OF GOD IS THE TRACK RECORD OF MANKIND WHEN IT COMES TO INTERACTIONS BETWEEN MAN AND GOD - MANKIND HAS A PROPENSITY TO REJECT THE TRUE INTERACTION WITH GOD WHILE AT THE SAME TIME EMBRACE THE FALSE PROPHETS OF THE WORLD -- 'ACTS 7:52-53 WHICH OF THE [TRUE] PROPHETS HAVE NOT YOUR FATHERS PERSECUTED? AND THEY HAVE SLAIN THEM [TRUE PROPHETS] WHICH SHEWED BEFORE [PROPHESIED] OF THE COMING OF THE JUST ONE [JESUS CHRIST]; OF WHOM YE HAVE BEEN NOW THE BETRAYERS AND MURDERERS [THEIR JEWISH FOREFATHERS PUT TO DEATH THE TRUE PROPHETS BUT THEY MANAGED TO GO A STEP FURTHER AND PUT TO DEATH THE MESSIAH, JESUS THE ONE PROPHESIED ABOUT]: WHO HAVE RECEIVED THE LAW [THE IMAGE OF JESUS] BY THE DISPOSITION OF ANGELS, AND HAVE NOT KEPT IT [BECAUSE THE LAW REVEALED THE NATURE OF JESUS].'

Acts 7:52-60 Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of the Just One [Messiah]; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers: Who have received the law [Divinely] by the disposition of angels, and have not kept it. When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart [enraged in their soul], and they gnashed on him with their teeth. \*But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, \*looked up stedfastly \*into heaven, \*and saw the glory of God, \*and Jesus \*standing [Jesus is standing as the Melchizedek High Priest ready to receive into Heaven the acceptable offering of the sacrifice and life of Stephen] on the right hand of God, And said, \*\*Behold, I see the Heavens opened, and the Son of Man [Jesus] standing on the right hand of God [Father]. Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord, And cast him out of the city [outside the city limits, probably at the dump], and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul [later the Apostle Paul] {Note: Saul (the Apostle Paul) although perfectly within his rights did not throw a stone himself - Paul was not the violent aggressor that the secular world wants to portray}. And they [not Saul] stoned Stephen, \*\*\*calling upon God, and \*\*saying [as Jesus said from His cross (Luke 23:46)], Lord Jesus, receive my spirit. \*And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge [as Jesus had said from His cross (Luke 23:34)]. And when he had said this, he fell asleep [to the Christian death is as harmless as sleep and often in the Bible death is referred to simply as a [harmless] sleep for those who are saved and will awake in Heaven]. - Note: Normally in the Bible Jesus is represented as seated [enthroned] at the right hand of the Father Matthew 26:64) however Stephen describes Jesus as standing - standing is a part of the office of the High Priest - sitting is a part of the office of the King. Jesus preforms all three offices of God as King of the Universe, High Priest [Melchizedek] and True Prophet. The Christian Stephen lived his life with Jesus as his example, he preached his life with Jesus as his example and in his death (sleep) he departed with Jesus as his example and as such Stephen saw Jesus standing in Heaven and was received directly into Heaven receiving what the Apostle Paul would call the martyrs death the "better resurrection" (Hebrews 11:35). [\[link\]](#)

HEARTLIGHT.ORG: THE AUTHORITY OF REALITY "DRAW NIGH TO GOD, AND HE WILL DRAW NIGH TO YOU" (JAMES 4:8) - FROM MY UTMOST FOR HIS HIGHEST, BY OSWALD CHAMBERS

It is essential to give people a chance of acting on the truth of God. The responsibility must be left with the individual, you cannot act for him, it must be his own deliberate act, but the evangelical message ought always to lead a man to act. The paralysis of refusing to act leaves a man exactly where he was before; when once he acts, he is never the same. It is the foolishness of it that stands in the way of hundreds who have been convicted by the Spirit of God. Immediately I precipitate myself over into an act, that second I live; all the rest is existence. The moments when I truly live are the moments when I act with my whole will. Never allow a truth of God that is brought home to your soul to pass without acting on it, not

necessarily physically, but in will. ... We have to go clean over on some word of our redeeming Lord and transact business with Him. His word "come" means "transact." "Come unto Me." The last thing we do is to come; but everyone who does come knows that that second the supernatural rush of the life of God invades him instantly. The dominating power of the world, the flesh and the devil is paralysed, not by your act, but because your act has linked you on to God and His redemptive power. [\[link\]](#)

## **A pact with the Devil – 10 parts**

PIMPPREACHER VIA APOSTASYWATCH: MINISTER OR SINISTER? HOW TO KNOW WHEN YOUR CHURCH HAS BECOME A CULT - EVERYTHING IS ABOUT CONTROL - THE MAIN TOOLS USED TO CONTROL MEMBERS ARE INTIMIDATION AND MANIPULATION - \*THE INTIMIDATION AND MANIPULATION ARE VERY SUBTLE AND DISGUISED WITH A FALSE SENSE OF LOVE AND CONCERN - IT'S ALL A STRATEGIC COURTSHIP

RUNNING GAME The Cult [suspect Church] will have a team of people (we will call them the GAMERS) who are assigned to COURT you (THE PROSPECT) [for their gain - power, prestige, finances, etc]. The courtship begins with COMMUNICATION. Good communication starts with paying attention to what is said. The Gamer will ask strategic questions about the PROSPECT, their family and their life. Once they hear something they can identify with the prospect (YOU) they will begin telling the prospect how wonderful the church is (disclaimer: they will always say "we're not a perfect church, but we love God and our Pastor loves the people of God, we are a loving church"). -- The Gamer will tell a story about how they were so lost, broke down, and hurt BUT because of this ministry they were able to get their lives together and they don't know where they would be without this ministry (\*not GOD, but the ministry) this will of course include many examples of how the Cult Pastor is very sincere and loving. This call will conclude with an invitation (FIRST DATE). This first date may be an invitation to come to the midweek service, a fellowship, or next Sunday's service and the prospect is told to ask for the Gamer as soon as they come through the door so the two of them can sit together. The members are moved by what they HEAR they are compelled to say YES TO THE FIRST DATE. ... PROPHET OR PROFIT? In treating the members as children they are taught to NEVER speak against the leader. In fact, any questioning of the ministry teachings, any criticism, any independent thinking is considered a form of rebellion. "Touch not my anointed and do my prophet no harm" I Chron. 16:22. There will be a strong emphasis on authority, unquestioning obedience and submission. Members become afraid to say anything, even if they know something is wrong because speaking against what they KNOW to be wrong is speaking against the "Pastor" and it's a SIN. They are convinced that if the Pastor is wrong - God will get him and when the "wrong" is continued they assume the Pastor was right. And if anyone is ever so bold to speak against the leader they are ostracized by the entire church. Yes, this "loving" church will turn their back on you. -- SIGNS TO LOOK FOR: 1. LOST OF INDIVIDUALITY. You are no longer a creative, independent thinking individual. Everyone must speak the SAME thing. say what the leader says at all times. any other opinion is going against God. 2. LOST OF RELATIONSHIP WITH OTHERS. Relationship with friends, relatives, and children - ANY NON-MEMBER is severed. - RELATIONSHIP IS BASED ON MEMBERSHIP 3. EXCESSIVE GIVING. Extreme pressure to give all you have. Several offerings, large sums, public announcement of your amount resulting in guilt and intimidation. 4. ISOLATION. Isolation from anything and anyone not directly affiliated with the church. 5. CONTROL OF TIME. 6. LOSS OF FREE WILL. Members cannot make any independent decisions concerning personal life. Cannot question leadership. [\[link\]](#)

PREDATORY TITHING - ED YOUNG'S TITHING SERMON: SHOW ME THE MONEY! - THE VIDEO OF ED YOUNG POSTED HERE ON SUNDAY HAS GOTTEN QUITE A BIT OF PLAY AROUND THE BLOGOSPHERE IT HAS EVEN MOVED OVER TO YOUTUBE - CHRISTIANS AND NON-CHRISTIANS ALIKE ARE FLABBERGASTED THAT A PASTOR FROM THE PULPIT IS TRYING TO GET PEOPLE TO COMMIT TO GIVE 10% OF THEIR INCOME TO HIS CHURCH THROUGH AUTOMATIC WITHDRAWAL {NOTE: THE CORPORATION CHURCHES [501(c)3] NEED TO OWN UP TO THEIR PUBLIC ACCOUNTABILITY AND FINANCIAL OBLIGATIONS IN REPORTING AND ACCOUNTING FOR EVERY SINGLE DIME THAT THEY COLLECT IN OFFERINGS [SO CALLED TITHES, OFFERINGS, GIFTS]}. THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY IS GOING TO DESIGNATE 2011 AS A YEAR

OF CHURCH ACCOUNTABILITY [ACTUALLY STARTING NOW!!] - NO PUBLIC DISCLOSURE OF LEGAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS PROVIDED BY THE CHURCH AND STAFF THEN NO MONEY PROVIDED BY THE CONGREGATION IT'S THAT SIMPLE!! - ALSO NOTE: THE PEOPLE THAT ARE BLINDLY DONATING TO DEMANDING AND OFFENSIVE PERSONALITIES ARE THE VERY PEOPLE THAT ARE ENABLING, PERPETUATING AND FURTHERING THIS VERY SERIOUS [\*PREDATORY TITHING] PROBLEM WITHIN THE CHURCH. IT'S IMPORTANT THAT EVERYONE WITHIN THE CONGREGATION ACCEPT RESPONSIBILITY AND WITHHOLD FINANCIAL SUPPORT FROM ANY CHURCH OR ORGANIZATION THAT IS NOT 100% TRANSPARENT WITH ITS ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE, AFFILIATIONS OR INCOME DISBURSEMENTS.} (YOUTUBE)

He tells them they are cursed if they don't tithe. He wonders why they come to church if they don't bring the tithe, tells them to stay home or play golf, to quit wasting Ed's and God's time. He says to watch your wallet if you're sitting next to a non-tither. He brags that "blessings track him down" for his 29 years of faithfulness. He even declares multiple times that the blessings of the Christian life are "all about the money". Ed even says "Show me the money" - which I take to mean "show me your bank account and routing number". He says that if you don't tithe, your marriage, your job, your kids, will all suffer because you're under God's curse. I hope that someone in Ed's circle of friends - maybe John Cross, or maybe Ed's father - someone, will help Ed see that he is abusing his congregation. Comments: Anonymous said... 80% of Ed young's church membership need to leave the church now. Those people should choose a place to meet and have a great time in fellowship. choose a God fearing man as a teacher while giving him some living standards. No jet. And learn the truth of the [B]ible. [\[link\]](#)

#### PREDATORY PREACHING - WHY SO MUCH ANGST ABOUT ANONYMOUS CRITICS? (AUDIO)

I recently came across the audio excerpt below from Matt Chandler, where he absolutely blasts people who would dare send him anonymous, critical emails. He angrily calls them several choice names like "pathetic" and "narcissistic zeros". I came across this audio clip at Dr. Alvin Reid's blog site, as he included Chandler's clip with his blog post here entitled "Dealing with Critics". You really have to listen to this. It gives I think a glimpse into just how much disdain there is for anonymous emailers and bloggers critical of the Southern Baptist power structure. It is my view, based on my experience as a formerly anonymous blogger, that Chandler's disdain for anonymous critics is shared by many of our Southern Baptist leaders. After all, Alvin Reid posts it for his readers (many of whom are our future pastors!), presumably as an example of how to view those who dare to criticize anonymously. [\[link\]](#)

NOTE: ONLY INFORMED RESPONSIBLE GIVING (TITHING) IS CHEERFUL GIVING - PREVIOUS YEAR 501c3 NON-PROFIT TAX FORM FILINGS SHOULD BE OPEN AND PUBLICALLY AVAILABLE (IN CHURCH OFFICES) AND ON THE INTERNET FOR ANYONE AND EVERYONE TO LOOK AT AND ONLY THEN IS A PERSON CAPABLE OF MAKING AN INFORMED DECISION ABOUT PERSONALLY DONATING TO CHARITABLE 'CHURCHES' AND CAUSES I.E. A HARVEST CRUSADE TYPE OF EVENT -- "2 CORINTHIANS 9:7 EVERY MAN ACCORDING AS HE PURPOSETH [RESPONSIBLY] IN HIS HEART, SO LET HIM GIVE; NOT GRUDGINGLY, OR OF NECESSITY: FOR GOD LOVETH A CHEERFUL [RESPONSIBLE] GIVER."

Only informed responsible giving (tithing) is cheerful giving! Not the ignorance is bliss, dutiful giving that the modern Church now wants us to participate in. -- "Ecclesiastes 7:12 For wisdom is a defense [refuge], and money [opportunity, power, influence, prestige] is a defense: but [more important than money] the excellency of [Biblical] knowledge [accurate, reliable Biblical doctrine] is, that wisdom giveth [eternal] life to them that have it." [\[link\]](#)

DONOR BILL OF RIGHTS - PHILANTHROPY (CHARITABLE DONATIONS) IS BASED ON VOLUNTARY ACTION FOR THE COMMON GOOD - IT IS A TRADITION [AND RELIGIOUS REQUIREMENT] OF GIVING AND SHARING THAT IS PRIMARY TO THE QUALITY OF LIFE - TO ASSURE THAT PHILANTHROPY MERITS THE RESPECT AND TRUST OF THE GENERAL PUBLIC, AND THAT DONORS AND PROSPECTIVE DONORS CAN HAVE FULL CONFIDENCE IN THE NOT-FOR-PROFIT ORGANIZATIONS AND CAUSES THEY ARE ASKED TO SUPPORT, WE DECLARE THAT ALL DONORS HAVE THESE RIGHTS: I. TO BE INFORMED OF THE ORGANIZATION'S MISSION, OF THE WAY THE ORGANIZATION INTENDS TO USE DONATED RESOURCES, AND OF ITS CAPACITY TO USE DONATIONS EFFECTIVELY FOR THEIR INTENDED PURPOSES - II. TO BE INFORMED OF THE IDENTITY OF THOSE SERVING ON THE ORGANIZATION'S GOVERNING BOARD, AND TO EXPECT THE BOARD TO EXERCISE PRUDENT JUDGMENT IN ITS



STEWARDSHIP RESPONSIBILITIES - III. \*\*TO HAVE ACCESS TO THE ORGANIZATION'S MOST RECENT FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - IV. TO BE ASSURED THEIR GIFTS WILL BE USED FOR THE PURPOSES FOR WHICH THEY WERE GIVEN

I. To be informed of the organization's mission, of the way the organization intends to use donated resources, and of its capacity to use donations effectively for their intended purposes. II. To be informed of the identity of those serving on the organization's governing board, and to expect the board to exercise prudent judgment in its stewardship responsibilities. III. To have access to the organization's most recent financial statements. IV. To be assured their gifts will be used for the purposes for which they were given. V. To receive appropriate acknowledgement and recognition. VI. To be assured that information about their donations is handled with respect and with confidentiality to the extent provided by law. VII. To expect that all relationships with individuals representing organizations of interest to the donor will be professional in nature. VIII. To be informed whether those seeking donations are volunteers, employees of the organization or hired solicitors. IX. To have the opportunity for their names to be deleted from mailing lists that an organization may intend to share. X To feel free to ask questions when making a donation and to receive prompt, truthful and forthright answers. [\[link\]](#)

QUESTIONS TO ASK A NONPROFIT (CHURCH - CRUSADE - CONFERENCE - ETC.) \*BEFORE INVESTING IN [OR CONTRIBUTING TO] IT - 3. WHAT ARE YOUR ANNUAL GOALS, NEEDS, AND RESULTS? HOW DO THEY COMPARE TO SIMILAR ORGANIZATIONS IN YOUR COMMUNITY? - 6. HOW WELL HAVE YOU UTILIZED YOUR FUNDING? DESCRIBE HOW EFFICIENTLY YOU HAVE FULFILLED YOUR GOALS OF RECENT YEARS IN RELATIONSHIP TO THE AMOUNT OF FUNDS YOU HAVE RAISED

Thinking of donating to a nonprofit? Here are some suggested questions to ask nonprofit organizations before investing in them. The answers can help you determine which charities to give to and evaluate the performance of the philanthropies you already support. 1. How are you collaborating with similar organizations on a local, regional, or national level? 2. What are the main obstacles that inhibit the fulfillment of your mission? How are you planning to overcome them? 3. What are your annual goals, needs, and results? How do they compare to similar organizations in your community? 4. How much turnover have you experienced of employees and board members in the last two years {and how many related family members are employed and in what places within the organization}? 5. To what degree have you attracted new people {non-family members} and new ideas to your organization and board? 6. \*How well have you utilized your funding? Describe how efficiently you have fulfilled your goals of recent years in relationship to the amount of funds you have raised. 7. Most for-profit organizations have recently restructured themselves in recent years to become more efficient and productive. How, if at all, are you considering (or have you implemented) some version of this approach? 8. How efficiently is your organization run? To what degree have you assigned day-to-day management responsibilities to a tightly run executive committee instead of relying upon your full board? 9. Who are your main competitors and how do your results in recent years compare to theirs? [\[link\]](#)

TIPS FOR CHOOSING A CHARITY: A DONOR'S 9-STEP GUIDE TO GIVING WISELY - AVOID CHARITIES THAT WON'T SHARE INFORMATION OR PRESSURE YOU - REPUTABLE NONPROFITS: WILL DISCUSS THEIR PROGRAMS AND FINANCES - [THEY] DON'T USE PRESSURE TACTICS - ARE WILLING TO SEND YOU LITERATURE ABOUT THEIR WORK OR DIRECT YOU TO A WEB SITE - WILL TAKE "NO" FOR AN ANSWER - TRUST YOUR INSTINCTS: IF YOU STILL HAVE DOUBTS ABOUT A CHARITY, DON'T CONTRIBUTE TO IT - INSTEAD, FIND ANOTHER NONPROFIT THAT DOES THE SAME KIND OF WORK AND WITH WHICH YOU FEEL COMFORTABLE, THEN MAKE YOUR DONATION

Tips for Choosing a Charity: A Donor's 9-Step Guide to Giving Wisely - Here are GuideStar's tips for donors who want to give with their heads as well as their hearts. Researching Charities Clarify your values. Do this before you open your checkbook, volunteer your time, or look at that letter from a charity. Identify your preferences. Ask yourself: "What is important to me?" The environment? Education? Hunger? Animal welfare? Helping sick children? Where should the charity do its work-in your neighborhood, region, the nation, or internationally? Ask yourself if you want to support a large or small charity, a new or an old one. Search the GuideStar database to find charities that meet your criteria. Focus on the mission. Look at each charity's description in the GuideStar search results, on its Web site, or in its literature. Find the nonprofits that fit best with your values. Eliminate organizations that don't meet your criteria. Now you're ready to look



more closely at these organizations. Evaluating Charities Get the cold, hard facts. A reputable organization will: Define its mission and programs clearly. Have measurable goals. Use concrete criteria to describe its achievements. Compare apples to apples. Be sure to compare charities that do the same kind of work, especially if you're looking at their finances. The type of work a charity does can affect its operating costs dramatically. Avoid charities that won't share information or pressure you. Reputable nonprofits: Will discuss their programs and finances. Don't use pressure tactics. Are willing to send you literature about their work or direct you to a Web site. Will take "no" for an answer. Trust your instincts. If you still have doubts about a charity, don't contribute to it. Instead, find another nonprofit that does the same kind of work and with which you feel comfortable, then make your donation. [\[link\]](#)

EXTREMELY IMPORTANT VIEWING!!! PART 8 - DIALECTIC DECEPTION - [TO DOWNLOAD CLICK THE SHARE BUTTON] (ONLINE VIDEO)

\*Emerging Church DVD (Online) This two hour and forty-five minute DVD takes a hard look into the beliefs and practices of what has become one of the most dangerous deceptions assaulting God's people today - The Emergent Church. - Part 8: Sandy Simpson speaks on: Methods used by false teachers to deceive God's people. [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE: AFTER THE BREAK - THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY IS GOING TO RESPOND [WITH A 10 PART INVESTIGATION ARTICLE] INTO THE WHOLESALE MANIPULATION AND FRAUD THAT IS TAKING PLACE WITHIN THE CURRENT GREATER CHRISTIAN CHURCH MOVEMENT - REGARDING BOTH THE FRAUD AND WHOLESALE MANIPULATION [A DELIBERATE CONVERGENCE OF THE CHURCH, EMERGING CHURCH AND THE NEW AGE AGENDA] THAT JUST OCCURRED DURING THE 2010 DESIRING GOD CONFERENCE AND ALSO OF THE RELATED FRAUD THAT IS ABOUT TO TAKE PLACE IN THE COMING CALVARY CHAPEL OF COSTA MESA - 2010 APOLOGETICS CONFERENCE [NOVEMBER 5-6, 2010] -- COMING SOON: EXPOSING CHUCK SMITH - THE CALVARY CHAPEL FRAUD - A 10 PART INVESTIGATION!!!

The Christian Church body as a whole after having just endured the unjust and unethical manipulations of the Dr. John Piper (Bethlehem Baptist Church, Minneapolis) - Dr. Rick Warren (Saddleback Church, Lake Forest, California - SBC Affiliated) 2010 Desiring God fiasco, now the greater Evangelical Church is expected to be forced to endure yet another conference of fraud, lies and deceit - this time it is the 2010 Apologetics Conference by Dr. Norman Geisler's Veritas Seminary (Murrieta, California) featuring the discredited (SBC Affiliated) [Liberty University - professor] Ergun Caner and is being hosted at the Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa, Sr. Pastor Chuck Smith. [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE {SCROLL DOWN FOR UPDATES}: BEFORE I BEGIN TO POST AGAIN - I JUST WANT TO RECAP A FEW ITEMS AND I FEEL THE NEED TO REITERATE THE PURPOSE AND SERVANT [SERVICE] ORIENTED ASPECT OF THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY - BECAUSE SADLY SOME PEOPLE WANT TO PORTRAY INTERNET BLOGGERS AS FRUSTRATED, OR 2ND CLASS, OR SOMETHING ELSE ALL BECAUSE THEY DON'T UNDERSTAND THE VALUE AND INTENTIONS OF INTERNET [CHRISTIAN FELLOWSHIP] BLOGGING

I spent most of the last week visiting [doing some upkeep] at my Mom's [my Dad passed away this past spring]. My Mom and I wanted to go to Church [with a friend and neighbor of my Mom's] and by coincidence her neighbor is now attending the old Church where my Mom used to attend [for a couple of years] and took me and my sisters to while we were really young [I was about 2 years - 4 years old]. I have few memories of that old Church [I certainly wasn't saved there and probably few people are] but I have a few memories and while I was sitting in the service this last week I had several thoughts but primarily I was just so grateful for the personal relationship I have with Jesus Christ [something that as a small child I though was impossible to have] and also how grateful I am for the opportunity of the Basic Christian ministry to post Christian material and information on the internet for others to use and enjoy in their own relationship with God. -- In 1996-1998 I attended a two year ministry school [under Chuck Smith at Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa, CA] that was primarily geared towards future pastors but I applied to [and graduated] the school in my then current ministry capacity as a volunteer counselor [a volunteer counselor at a pro-life family clinic] and not as a pastor or even as a future pastor. - - The Basic Christian Ministry this coming spring will celebrate 10 amazing years of on-line internet ministry. The first two documents electronically published (posted) were the Jesus Walk 10 Day Easter Timeline Devotion [2001 version] and the 132 Topics of Basic Christian: Theology. Then the first articles were 'Biblical Proof that Jesus is God' followed by the posting

of the previously researched 'The 7 Miracles of Jesus in the Gospel of John'. With these early postings [2001-2003] I felt at the time that the ministry had already reached [most] of its ministry goals and that any future ministry up until now has primarily been a sort of a wonderful, beyond my expectations, bonus opportunity. -- This past Sunday I also realized that I am completely dedicated to internet ministry and to providing internet resources and look forward to the next decade of internet ministry service. A decade that will provide many more advances and innovations in the Basic Christian ministry as the ministry begins [starting late next year] to transition away from the text postings of today and into video postings drawn and refined from all of the current Basic Christian material. [\[link\]](#)

## PART 1 - INTRODUCTION: EXPOSING THE MODERN CHURCH

It's true that there is a hidden NWO agenda [now more visible and more widely known to the public] and it's understandable that secular groups [i.e. UN, Think Tanks, Universities, CIA, Skull & Bones, etc.] would seek to impose a secular [ultimately Satanic] rule of order among all people and all Nations - But what is completely unacceptable is that so many in the Church movement [i.e. Chuck Smith, Dave Hunt, Norman Geisler, Jerry Falwell Jr., Rick Warren, John Piper, John MacArthur, Lee Strobel, R.C. Sproul, Brian Broderson, Ergun and Emir Caner, etc. ] would so actively participate and join in an emergent Antichristian/Antichrist movement [of deliberate lies and deceit formed against the true Christian Church] to the extent that it is now completely reasonable to question whether (since 9-11-2001) they are any longer or [in some cases] ever were Christians? [\[link\]](#)

## PART 2 - OCCULT SIGNATURES: THE [NWO] OCCULT COMMUNICATES IN A SEPARATE HIDDEN BUT OPEN MANNER THAT ATTEMPTS [OFTEN SUCCESSFULLY] TO REVEAL THEIR TRUE INTENTIONS AND IDENTITIES TO OTHER OCCULT GROUPS BUT IS GENERALLY MASKED TO THE GENERAL PUBLIC

Occult (Satanic) signatures that are now commonly and widely used within the Christian Church -- the number 13 [or the reverse 31] as conference dates, numbers of topics or speakers, etc. Using Latin (Roman Catholic) names in Protestant ministries i.e. Norman Geislers 'Veritas' (Latin for truth) Seminary [V - a Hebrew 6 - is also considered occult - the number of fallen man] and Chuck Smith's 'Calvary' (Latin for skull) Chapel i.e. Skull (Satan's) Chapel [Pastor Chuck Smith might have been purposefully looking for a Satanic Signature in his 1965 move from his Riverside, CA ministry to the existing Calvary Chapel - Costa Mesa, CA fellowship]. - Other occult signatures include using a B&W bio photo as in the movie 'The Wizard of Oz' where reality, real life was portrayed in dull B&W while color was reserved only for the alternate Oz occult realm. Use of highly occult influenced bible translations notably the occult bible version NKJV. [\[link\]](#)

WELCOME TO \*VERITAS EVANGELICAL SEMINARY [USE OF A HORNED (SATANIC) \*V] ONLINE (VESO) WHERE STUDENTS MAY ENROLL AND COMPLETE THEIR EXTERNAL STUDY COURSES ONLINE OR CHECK YOUR RESIDENTIAL COURSE PAGES FROM ANYWHERE IN THE WORLD

Welcome to Veritas Evangelical Seminary Online (VESO) where students may enroll and complete their external study courses online or check your residential course pages from anywhere in the world. VESO also offers those enrolled in specific courses the opportunity to interact with others in the course, including your professor. This is accomplished by clicking on the specific course title on the left of your browser screen. In addition, faculty and students may discuss, interact, and build each other up in the Lord! Feel free to explore the VESO Forum where your written posts and questions may be read and replied to by others in the VES family. There is also a chat option where you can engage in real time communication with others that happen to be on line. [\[link\]](#)

CODEx MAGICA: V - VICTORY FOR THE DEVIL - SIGN OF THE HORNED GOD, PAN (SATAN) - THE COMPLETE BOOK OF WITCHCRAFT3 EXPLAINS FURTHER THE OCCULT MEANING - WHEN THE [V] SIGN IS GIVEN TO PRODUCE A SHADOW BEHIND, A DIABOLICAL IMAGE APPEARS THAT SEEMS TO BE THE FACE OF THE DEVIL - WITCHES AND MAGICIANS -AND SOME CATHOLIC POPES -USED THIS IMAGE TO EFFECT EMOTIONAL RESPONSE

[V] A Symbol of Wrath and Destruction: The "V" sign as displayed by the hand is also used by Illuminists in the form of the letter V with two straight lines angled to meet at a point facing downward. It becomes a V device, or chevron, and has been adopted for the uniforms of military troops of some countries. Resembling a downward pointing triangle with the top line open or omitted symbolizes fiery destruction and wrath on the object at which it is pointed. About 12 years ago, a few Satan worshippers arrived secretly in the darkness at my ministry building and evidently carried out a ritual. For many months we had received anonymous telephone threats, so were not surprised. On the concrete porch near our front door, the vandals had scratched a "V" pointing to the entrance, and there were signs of candle use and the burning of objects. Here we see the fantastic beliefs by occultists that their rituals create reality. -- Triple 6 or 666: As we have previously seen, the Jewish cabala is at the root of most wicked systems of magic. The cabala (or Kabbalah) is the fount of doctrine for Freemasonry and for many other secret societies. We can expect, therefore, that the "V" sign is also emphasized by the rabbinical priests of cabalism. And in fact, we find that the rabbis teach that the meaning of the Hebrew letter for V (Vau) is "Nail," and nail is a secret title for Satan. (Its corrupt meaning comes from the nails driven into the hands of Jesus crucified.) Vau, or V, is the sixth letter in the Hebrew alphabet [6 the number of man - fallen mankind], and, of course, the Book of Revelation reveals that the name of the beast, or AntiChrist, is coded with the number of triple 6, or 666. [\[link\]](#)

CALVARYCIC.ORG: CHUCK SMITH OF CALVARY CHAPEL COSTA MESA [B&W BIO PHOTO] - GAYLE ERWIN THE MAN, THE MYTH [IN CARTOON CARICATURE]

Calvary Chapel Iowa City Church Vision: The emphasis of our church is to make mature disciples of Jesus Christ. The Great Commission commands in Matthew 28:20 that we are to be "teaching them to observe all things that I have commanded you." We are doing the very same things that have been done for nearly 2000 years. In Acts 2:42, Luke tells us that the early church was continuing steadfastly in the teaching of God's Word, in fellowship, in the breaking of bread, and in prayers. Acts 2:46 tells us that they were praising God and verse 47 it tells us that "the Lord added to His church daily those who were being saved." Our hope and prayer is to win the lost to Christ, disciple and grow them into mature Christians. We desire believers that God can and will use as His vessels of honor, His workmanship created for good works and for His pleasure. [\[link\]](#)

JOHN MACARTHUR [B&W BIO PHOTO]

John MacArthur is my favorite preacher for a few reasons. First, it is his unwavering defense of Truth; Second, his consistent life; and Third, his consistent theology to let the text of scripture speak for itself. The message I used in this sermon jam ("rekindling your love for Christ") I have probably listened to 20 times and yes it is still one of my favorite messages out there. If any of you would like access to all of MacArthur's preaching messages for free visit <http://www.gty.org/>. [\[link\]](#)

ERGUN CANER [B&W BIO PHOTO]

The Southern Baptist minister who leads Liberty University's seminary made a career as a go-to authority on Islam for the evangelical world, selling thousands of books and touring the country as a former Muslim who discovered Jesus Christ. Now Ergun Caner is being investigated by the Lynchburg, Va., university - founded by the Rev. Jerry Falwell - over allegations that he fabricated or embellished his past.

[\[link\]](#)

RICK WARREN ON THE COVER OF TIME MAGAZINE [B&W COLOR TONES, BIO PHOTO] - RICK WARREN MAKES USE OF MULTIPLE B&W PHOTOS AS WELL AS MULTIPLE [CARTOON CARICATURE] DEPICTIONS OF HIMSELF AND HIS MINISTRY

The Internet is abuzz about author and pastor Rick Warren being temporarily blinded by firestick plant sap. Rick was pruning a firestick plant in his yard when he got some of the sap on his hands. According to publicist A. Larry Ross, "He went to wipe his brow and immediately experienced excruciating pain in both eyes." The sap of the Firestick plant, or Euphorbia tirucalli, is corrosive and extremely toxic. [\[link\]](#)

PASTOR BRIAN BRODERSON [B&W COLOR TONES, BIO PHOTO] ASSOCIATE PASTOR OF CALVARY CHAPEL COSTA MESA

"Anything that will help Christian people get more into the word and more out of the word is bound to be a great blessing. This book will do just that. Andy has done a fantastic job of laying out numerous options for Bible Study. I'm sure there's a method here that will be helpful for most everyone who is serious about growing in the Lord through his word." [\[link\]](#)

PART 3 - REPLACING THE TRUE (FREE) CHRISTIAN CHURCH WITH A FALSE (BONDAGE) NWO CHURCH: CHURCHES LIKE CHRYSTAL CATHEDRAL (ROBERT H. SCHULLER), CALVARY CHAPEL (CHUCK SMITH, BRIAN BRODERSON), FIRST BAPTIST CHURCH OF WOODSTOCK, GA (JOHNNY HUNT), LIBERTY UNIVERSITY (JERRY FALWELL JR.) HAVE GONE THROUGH EXTENSIVE EMPLOYEE LAYOFFS AND SHIFTS IN RECENT TIMES

These Church 'disorder' replacements of pastors and staff employees, whether through leadership changes (i.e. Brian Broderon) or financial crisis or crises, either perceived (Church of Woodstock) or real (Chrystal Cathedral) are having the very real and intended results of rapidly removing a once solid Christian base and replacing it with a new and now solid Emergent Church [i.e. Ergun Caner] - NWO - New Age, or even a Satanic base of church staff members, instructors and pastors. With the very real and intended result of stripping the True Christian Church of its [Gospel] identity and of any safety net that might have been in place for any Christians in need of actual ministry, counseling or any of a variety of support, assistance and aid programs. [\[link\]](#)

{HIGHLY RECOMMENDED!!} PIRATE CHRISTIAN RADIO: . [PASTOR] MAC BRUNSON SAYS AMERICA IS BEING JUDGED BECAUSE CHRISTIANS AREN'T TITHING {NOTE: CHRISTIANS AREN'T UNDER THE LAW - OR AT LEAST WE ARE NOT SUPPOSED TO BE - UNLESS SOME UNSCRUPULOUS PERSON IS TRYING TO PUT US [UNDER THEIR OWN LAW] AND IN BONDAGE FOR THEIR OWN PERSONAL AGENDA AND OWN PERSONAL FINANCIAL GAIN! - IT'S ALSO VERY INTERESTING THAT THE [PASTORS] DEMANDING TITHES ARE THE SAME PASTORS WHO REPEATEDLY REFUSE THEIR OBLIGATION TO OPENLY DISCLOSE THEIR CHURCH'S FINANCIAL STATEMENTS. - ALSO NOTE: IT'S COMPLETELY IRRESPONSIBLE ON OUR PART TO DONATE [MONEY, TIME, RESOURCES, ETC.] TO SOME MAN'S PRIVATE MINISTRY WITHOUT OUR HAVING COMPLETE ACCESS TO ALL FINANCIAL RECORDS. SO IN THIS CASE AND OTHERS, BANKRUPTCY ISN'T A BAD THING AS THESE MEGA CHURCHES ARE ALREADY MORALLY BANKRUPT AND PROBABLY SHOULDN'T EVEN TRY TO BE IN THE BUSINESS OF PREACHING THE FREE GOSPEL OF JESUS CHRIST!} (MP3 - DOWNLOAD LINK IS ON THE MAIN PAGE)

[Saul] The Rebel King -- . Mac Brunson Says America is Being Judged Because Christians Aren't Tithing . Is Perry Noble Qualified to be a Pastor to Pastors? . Sermon Review: [Saul] The Rebel King by Pastor Gervaise Nicholas Edward Charmley --- [\[link\]](#)

ROBERT SCHULLER [SR.] PLEADS FOR TROUBLED (BANKRUPT) CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL - ROBERT H. SCHULLER , WHO IS TRYING TO PULL HIS CALIFORNIA MEGACHURCH FROM BANKRUPTCY PROTECTION, PLEADED WITH HIS CONGREGATION FOR HELP SUNDAY - "IF YOU ARE A TITHER, \*BECOME A DOUBLE-TITHER [WHERE IS THAT IN THE BIBLE?]. IF YOU ARE NOT A TITHER, BECOME A TITHER. THIS MINISTRY HAS EARNED {BUT NOW WITH (TOO MANY SCAMS) HAS LOST} YOUR TRUST. THIS MINISTRY HAS EARNED YOUR HELP" - THE CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL, WHICH FILED FOR CHAPTER 11 BANKRUPTCY LAST WEEK, WILL LIKELY SPEND THE COMING WEEKS TRYING TO RESTRUCTURE ITS STAGGERING DEBT {THE TEACHING THAT CHRISTIANS ARE SUPPOSED TO TITHE TO SOME MAN'S MINISTRY IS A MODERN MYTH AND A COMPLETELY FALSE TEACHING AT THAT! TITHING WAS OF THE JEWISH OLD TESTAMENT LAW AND JESUS FULFILLED THE LAW, \*FREEING

US FROM THE LAW, YET MANY LIKE THE SCHULLERS [ROBERT SR. AND DAUGHTER SHEILA] WANT TO PUT CHRISTIANS BACK UNDER THE LAW AND SPECIFICALLY THE EXCESSIVE 'BONDAGE' OF TITHING SIMPLY FOR THEIR OWN PERSONAL [PRIMARILY FINANCIAL] GAIN. -- "GALATIANS 5:1 STAND FAST THEREFORE IN THE LIBERTY WHEREWITH [JESUS] CHRIST HATH MADE US FREE [FROM THE O.T. LAW AND INTO A N.T. RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD], AND BE NOT ENTANGLED AGAIN WITH [I.E. TITHING] THE YOKE OF BONDAGE."

"Budgets could not be cut fast enough to keep up with the unprecedented rapid decline in revenue due to the recession," Senior Pastor Sheila Schuller Coleman said in a statement. Services and programs at the landmark church will continue, including the "Hour of Power" TV program, she said. The beleaguered glass cathedral canceled its "Glory of Easter" for the first time this year and could be forced to cancel its popular Christmas spectacular next month. The pageants, which charged up to \$45 admission, drew thousands of people. "It was a very big production," said Juliet Noriega, the wardrobe manager for the pageants, who claims she is owed more than \$11,000. In a statement, Schuller Coleman said the bankruptcy filing was necessary because a small number of creditors chose to file lawsuits and obtained court-ordered writs to attach the church's bank accounts and assets in an attempt to get paid immediately. ... The church's money troubles have forced it to lay off 140 people in the past year, halve its "Hour of Power" air time and even dismiss its orchestra and professional choir singers, church officials have said. The church choir is now made entirely up of volunteers. In May, the church sold land donated by a San Juan Capistrano couple for \$22.5 million. ... The cathedral decided to file for Chapter 11 only after some of its creditors sued for payment, according to church officials. Hundreds of creditors could be owed between \$50 million and \$100 million, according to documents filed in U.S. Bankruptcy Court. Its largest creditors include several television stations. The iconic church was founded by the Rev. Robert H. Schuller in a rented drive-in movie theater in 1955 and came to prominence through the "Hour of Power" television show, which reaches millions of viewers. ... At a news conference, Schuller recalled her father's popular proverb, "Tough times never last, but tough people do." She stressed that the church's "message of hope will continue." Schuller did not return phone calls seeking comment. [\[link\]](#)

WSJ: [MEGA CHURCH] CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL'S CRACKS SHOW IN BANKRUPTCY FILING [AFTER - THE YOUNGER SCHULLER [ROBERT A. SCHULLER] (PREACHING AN EXCELLENT GOSPEL MESSAGE) WAS REMOVED AS (CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL) PRESIDENT IN NOVEMBER 2008 WHEN THE DIVISION BETWEEN (NWO) FATHER AND (CHRISTIAN) SON BECAME SIGNIFICANT ENOUGH TO ADVERSELY AFFECT THE CORPORATION [A.K.A. CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL] THE ELDER DR. SCHULLER [ROBERT H. SCHULLER] BUILT - ANSWERS.COM] - THE CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL CHURCH IN GARDEN GROVE, CALIF., FILED FOR BANKRUPTCY PROTECTION [OCTOBER 18, 2010] AMID \$48 MILLION IN DEBT - THE CHURCH'S FILING LISTS 550 (UNPAID) CREDITORS

How the 55-year-old church will survive is another matter. The ministry, founded by Mr. Schuller in 1955 in rented space at a drive-in theater, now owes \$12 million to creditors and holds a \$36 million mortgage with Farmers & Merchants Bank of Long Beach, Calif. The church was roiled by leadership changes after the abrupt departure in 2008 of Mr. Schuller's son as head pastor. Mr. Schuller's daughter, Sheila Schuller Coleman, now presides as pastor. Mr. Schuller, 84, preaches occasionally. "The period of unsettled leadership caused some...to leave the ministry, resulting in reduced revenue for an organization that exists primarily on donations," court documents say. [\[link\]](#)

RELIGIOUS WORKERS DENIED JOBLESS BENEFITS - EARLIER THIS YEAR, A SURVEY BY THE NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF CHURCH BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION SHOWED THAT 32 PERCENT OF RESPONDING U.S. CHURCHES WERE HAVING ECONOMY-RELATED DIFFICULTIES, UP FROM 14% IN AUGUST - 20% SAID THEY HAD LAID OFF STAFF - BENEFITS ARE AVAILABLE ONLY TO PEOPLE WHOSE EMPLOYERS PAID THE UNEMPLOYMENT TAX - IT WAS A HARD WAY TO LEARN THAT UNDER VIRGINIA LAW, AS IN MANY STATES, INCLUDING GEORGIA, TAX EXEMPTIONS FOR RELIGIOUS ORGANIZATIONS INCLUDE FREEDOM FROM PAYING UNEMPLOYMENT TAXES - "IF THEY LEAVE THE CHURCH, THEY WON'T BE COVERED, AND THAT IS A SHOCK FOR MANY CHURCHES" HE SAID {NOTE: THE CHURCHES NOT PAYING AN INDIVIDUAL'S UNEMPLOYMENT TAX AND THEREFORE DENYING UNEMPLOYMENT BENEFITS TO PEOPLE IS A REAL BONDAGE THE CHURCH HAS OVER ITS EMPLOYEES - NO WONDER SO MANY EMPLOYEES AND CHURCHES ARE SO QUICKLY AND SO EASILY GOING ALONG WITH A CO-OPTED NWO AGENDA, BECAUSE THEY HAVE TOO, THE CHURCH OWNS THEM AND THAT'S THE WAY THE MODERN PROTESTANT CHURCH WANTS IT.}



VIRGINIA BEACH, Va. - God may provide, but the state may not when it comes to unemployment benefits for employees laid off by churches and other religious groups. Carol Bronson discovered that a few months ago after she lost her secretarial job at Temple Emanuel synagogue in Virginia Beach. Bronson assumed she could draw unemployment benefits, but when she filed a claim, she was denied. It was a hard way to learn that under Virginia law, as in many states, including Georgia, tax exemptions for religious organizations include freedom from paying unemployment taxes, though the IRS requires they pay Social Security and withholding taxes. "I had no idea that there would not be any benefits for me after leaving my job," said Bronson, who worked at the synagogue for two years. She's since found a job with a wholesale flower market. Budget cuts, including layoffs, are one way religious groups are coping with slashed income from investments or contributions. Earlier this year, a survey by the National Association of Church Business Administration showed that 32 percent of responding U.S. churches were having economy-related difficulties, up from 14 percent in August. Twenty percent said they had laid off staff. For workers who are left jobless, unemployment benefits are a big piece of the social safety net. In Virginia, payments range from \$54 to \$378 weekly. Benefits are available only to people whose employers paid the unemployment tax. Not every state bars unemployment compensation to employees of religious groups. In New York, employees whose work is not religious in nature, such as a cook or a secretary, are entitled to benefits, and their employer must pay the state unemployment tax, said Karen Williamson of the New York Department of Labor. [\[link\]](#)

SBC [2010] MUST BUILD ITS GREAT COMMISSION LEGACY [THROUGH HUMBLE INDIVIDUAL SERVICE TO JESUS CHRIST AND NOT BY DONATIONS OR MONEY TITHED OR GIVEN TO SBC PRINCIPALS ESPECIALLY IN THE FORM OF THINLY VEILED PLEAS AND SLIGHTLY DISGUISED THREATS (I.E. PASTORS WILL BE LAID OFF -- AND THE TRUE FAITHFUL CHRISTIAN PASTORS ARE BEING LAID OFF IN MULTITUDES WHILE FAKE NWO PASTORS ARE THEN BEING BROUGHT IN TO REPLACE THEM [THIS IS HAPPENING IN EVERY PROFESSION I.E. TEACHING, RELIGION, POLITICS, LAW, BUSINESS, BANKING, GOVERNMENT] IN REQUESTING ADDITIONAL FINANCES 'IN DIFFICULT ECONOMIC TIMES' AS PASTOR DAVID UTH SEEMS TO BE DOING], UTH SAYS {NOTE: MONEY, PRIDE AND PAID (PROFESSIONAL) CHARITY WORK SELDOM MIX VERY WELL AND CHRISTIANITY IN THE IMAGE OF JESUS CHRIST IS THE ESSENCE OF HUMBLE SERVANT CHARITY WORK. WE NEED TO BE HUMBLE AND BE ABOUT THE TRUE RECONCILIATION WORK OF JESUS CHRIST AND OFTEN THAT MEANS BEING ONLY IN CHARGE OF OURSELVES AND HAVING AUTHORITY ONLY OVER OURSELVES AND NOT HAVING A STAFF, AN EXPENSE ACCOUNT AND NOT EVEN HAVING STATUS WITHIN SOCIETY ALL WHILE WE INDIVIDUALLY AND COLLECTIVELY LABOR LOVINGLY IN GOD'S KINGDOM THE TRUE AND ETERNAL KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST.}

ORLANDO (FBW)-The Southern Baptist Convention sits at a crucial point in history when it must recommit to building a legacy of obedience to the Great Commission, David Uth, senior pastor of First Baptist Church in Orlando, said \*June 13 [Satanic signature] at the SBC Pastor's Conference. "There comes a point where we say, 'This is where we want to go. This is what we want life to look like. This is what we want our legacy to be,'" Uth said. "And I really believe this convention is the defining moment for us that will determine that legacy." Preaching from Acts 20, Uth said a godly denominational legacy must include living out the Great Commission rather than merely discussing it. "As Southern Baptists, we have been saying a lot about the Great Commission all of our history," he said. "We have been saying a lot about this kind of a legacy. But at some point, saying is not enough." Uth listed three steps Southern Baptists must take in order to build a legacy that glorifies God. First, they must walk with humility. "Southern Baptists, we're not all that. We need to honor and glorify the One from whom all blessings flow. We are not all that," Uth said. "One of the things that has broken my heart is to hear people talk about their ministry and people talk about their church. People talk about this and that, 'We did this. We did that. We did this.' Let me tell you, if you've done anything worthwhile of eternal value, you didn't do it. Your Father granted it from heaven. Give Him glory." Second, they must shed tears over the lostness in the world. While Southern Baptists cry over votes that don't go their way and derailed personal ambitions, many have stopped crying over non-Christians who are on the path to hell, Uth said. Yet the multitudes who do not know Jesus should be among the greatest causes of tears, he said. ... Third, Southern Baptists must fulfill their ministry despite trials. In difficult economic times, churches and denominational entities are being forced to cut budgets, he said. In fact, First Baptist Orlando recently cut six pastoral staff members. But fulfilling the Great Commission is worth the pain of budget cuts, he said. "The church does not exist to employ people. It exists to reach the nations for God's glory. And if I could just be so bold to say, the Southern Baptist Convention does not exist to employ people. It exists to reach the nations for the glory of God. And it just might be we have to do hard things," he said. Through any trial, Jesus is enough to sustain those who are following Him, Uth said. [\[link\]](#)



ABP OPINION: 1ST REACTION TO GREAT COMMISSION RESURGENCE, 2ND VERSE - MY STRATEGY TO ENCOURAGE CHURCHES TO HIGHER CP (COOPERATIVE PROGRAM) GIVING IS THIS: DEMONSTRATED COMMITMENT TO CP FROM THOSE WHO LEAD THE SOUTHERN BAPTIST CONVENTION - SBC PRESIDENT JOHNNY HUNT [AFTER JUST LAYING OFF SEVERAL PASTORS AND STAFF MEMBERS AT HIS CHURCH], WHO HAS PLEDGED TO DOUBLE HIS CHURCH'S CP (COOPERATIVE PROGRAM) GIVING THIS YEAR TO ABOUT \$900,000 {NOTE: THIS IS A DELIBERATE PLAN TO TAKE MONEY AWAY FROM THE LOCAL CHURCH AUTHORITY [AND LOCAL CHURCH WORK] BY DONATING IT UPSTREAM [INSTEAD OF DOWNSTREAM TO NEEDIER CHURCHES AND CAUSES] TO SOME VAGUE, VAPID [NON-CHRISTIAN] NATIONAL-INTERNATIONAL (SECULAR) AND FRAUDULENT CAUSES I.E. RICK WARREN'S PURPOSE DRIVEN AGENDAS AND THE NEW APOSTOLIC REFORMATION AND THEIR UPSTREAM DONATIONS TO THEIR MAIN CHURCH OFFICES AND TO A SELECT FEW (POSSIBLY NON-CHRISTIAN, INFILTRATED) DIRECTORS, PRESIDENTS AND STAFF MEMBERS.}

If the SBC is to adopt a new mission statement -- and such adoption should be considered a huge undertaking -- what is the statement it replaces? The SBC was formed in 1845, according to our founding documents, for the "purpose of carrying into effect the benevolent intention of our constituents by organizing a plan for eliciting, combining, and directing the energies of the denomination for the propagation of the gospel." The purpose of our convention, according to Article II of our bylaws, is "to provide a general organization for Baptists in the United States and its territories for the promotion of Christian missions at home and abroad and any other objects such as Christian education, benevolent enterprises, and social services which it may deem proper and advisable for the furtherance of the Kingdom of God." Are a "purpose" and a "mission statement" the same thing? If the proposed mission statement is an add-on, it can be enthusiastically endorsed. If it is to change the purpose statement of the convention, it needs far more serious consideration than to be the first of seven recommendations from a task force formed for a different purpose entirely. The task force still wants to dilute the Cooperative Program by making it the "first and primary component" of something they would call Great Commission Giving. The progress report in February basically would have taken any responsibility for Cooperative Program promotion and "returned" it to the state conventions. The new version still doesn't recognize that the states have always had primary responsibility for CP promotion and it urges the SBC Executive Committee to work with state conventions to form a "unified strategy with clearly established goals" by 2013. My strategy to encourage churches to higher CP giving is this: Demonstrated commitment to CP from those who lead the Southern Baptist Convention. SBC president Johnny Hunt, who has pledged to double his church's CP giving this year to about \$900,000, rightly reminded the editors that no one responds positively to criticism. You can't get someone to do more of something by emphasizing how little of it they currently do. He reminded us that "thousands" of churches that claim SBC affiliation give nothing to CP -- and the six-percent average church CP commitment would be much smaller if not for the large dollar amounts churches like his provide. [\[link\]](#)

GIMME THAT OC RELIGION - CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL DECLARES BANKRUPTCY - WHY ROBERT SCHULLER HAD IT COMING - SCHULLER ULTIMATELY INFLUENCED AMERICAN CHRISTIANITY [BUT NOT IN A LASTING, POSITIVE WAY] THE MOST OF ANY PASTOR IN OC - AT THE EXPENSE OF HIS OWN FLOCK AND FOR PERSONAL BENEFIT

Because, when all of OC's titans of Christianity eventually meet Charles E. Fuller in the afterlife, the world will see that Schuller [Robert H. Schuller (Sr.)] ultimately influenced American Christianity the most of any pastor in OC--at the expense of his own flock and for personal benefit. While Chuck Smith revitalized American evangelicism [according to Chuck Smith - because everyone knows that it was Billy Graham not Chuck Smith that 'revitalized American evangelicism'] via Calvary Chapel, the [TBN] Crouches [Paul and Jan Crouch - Trinity Broadcasting Network] revolutionized broadcasting the words of Christ (including Schuller's own Hour of Power) and Rick Warren built a global megachurch without peer, Schuller put too much of his church's focus on himself--the best-selling books, the television program, the many lectures. \*\*His message of possibility thinking [i.e. Chuck Smith "made room in his heart ... generating a movement of the Holy Spirit"] and seminars for pastors made Warren possible, created the megachurch movement, and brought in millions to build his Crystal Cathedral--but while Schuller mugged for the cameras, he never did set a course of succession for his flock [Robert H. Schuller (Sr.) had a clear succession in his son Robert A. Schuller - but Robert A. Schuller turned out to be an actual Christian and that was unacceptable to NWO instigator Robert H. Schuller]. If I was more up-to-date on my Scripture, this is the part where I'd quote Jesus or some prophet about vanity--oh, Ecclesiastes!--and say Schuller didn't [want to] learn. I've brought this point up before, but it demands repeating: maybe if Schuller had ditched the endless tours and paid more

attention to his church [Christianity], the Crystal Cathedral wouldn't be in this situation today. Or maybe he understood that it's Christ's message that's more important, not so much paying bills on time. But what do I know? I'm just a pissed-off Papist [Catholic]. [\[link\]](#)

YAHOO: SCHULLER PLEADS FOR DOLLARS FOR CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL - CHURCH OFFICIALS HAVE SAID THAT FOR THE TIME BEING, "HOUR OF POWER" WILL REMAIN ON THE AIR THOUGH THE NUMBER OF STATIONS AIRING IT HAS BEEN CUT - CHAPTER 11 BANKRUPTCY ALLOWS A \*BUSINESS TO KEEP OPERATING WHILE IT TRIES TO PUT ITS FINANCES IN ORDER UNDER COURT SUPERVISION {NOTE: LEGAL - FINANCIAL DOCUMENTS ARE ALREADY BEING FILED AND IT WILL BE INTERESTING IF WE GET TO SEE A DETAILED 'COURT SUPERVISION' FINANCIAL HISTORY OF ROBERT H. SCHULLER'S TRAVEL/EXPENSES/PERKS AND OF THE CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL'S GENERAL SPENDING HABITS.}

GARDEN GROVE, Calif. - Crystal Cathedral founder the Rev. Robert H. Schuller on Sunday tearfully asked his parishioners for help in overcoming the megachurch's bankruptcy and tens of millions in debt. Schuller, 84, made the plea from the pulpit as he spoke publicly for the first time since the church filed for Chapter 11 bankruptcy protection Oct. 18. "I need more help from you," Schuller said, according to the Orange County Register. "If you are a tither, become a double-tither. If you are not a tither, become a tither. This ministry has earned your trust. This ministry has earned your help." -- (596) Comments: Steve| Maybe he can book the Beck & Palin Travelin' Salvation Show! Their little gig seems to be bleeding the ignorant of tons of money! ... People's Political Co| ha ha ha ha ha ha ha ha ha!!!! F-U Schuller and your phony religion. "Give me more money so I can live like an Oriental Potentate". ... Lep| Maybe they should have tried "Biblical money management" from the get-go. I'm not sure exactly what that is, but I'm sure it doesn't include multi-million dollar mortgages and tens of thousands of dollars renting livestock for Christmas pageants. ... Lee| If they REALLY want to save their "church" they should work for a dollar a year until this "crisis" is over. Will they do that?? No, they would have to dip into their personal fortunes to continue living in the lifestyle they have become accustomed to. They would rather have someone, their followers, bail them out. ... WadeS| Anybody who sends these frauds money is brain dead and a fool. [\[link\]](#)

PART 4 - CHUCK SMITH'S FABRICATED BACKGROUND - THE "COMMON" STORY BEHIND THE CALVARY CHAPEL STORY IS THAT CHUCK SMITH SAVED [AN ALREADY SAVED] HIPPIE NAMED LONNIE FRISBEE AND SINGLE HANDEDLY INSTITUTED THE JESUS FREAK MOVEMENT MAKING CHUCK SMITH THE FATHER OF [THE ALREADY EXISTING] JESUS FREAK MOVEMENT

Surprisingly the Chuck Smith Sr. ministry story from childhood until even now [Calvary Chapel (miles from any beach) is now claiming to have been a mecca church to both hippies and surfers] is almost as fabricated and fictitious as the well-known fictitious Ergun Caner [my life as a Muslim terrorist] ministry story. - Supposedly Chuck Smith led a hippie Lonnie Frisbee to the Lord creating the Jesus Freak movement however apparently Lonnie Frisbee was already a 'born again' Christian when he first met Chuck Smith - so what really happened? In 1965 Chuck Smith made his switch from his longstanding Foursquare Church denomination to the unknown Calvary Chapel fellowship. The question remains was this 'late season' denomination move on Chuck's part an attempt on Chuck Smith's part to enter the coming 1966-1969 Satanic Revolution that would soon be sweeping America? On cue in 1968 Chuck Smith had finally scrounged around enough and found the defanged hippie that he had been looking for as his entrance into the hippie movement in order to play "Papa Chuck" in his diabolical, controlling and manipulating role as father of the hippies all the while undermining the foundations of the true Christian Church. [\[link\]](#)

THERE ARE AT LEAST THREE VERSIONS OF THE CALVARY CHAPEL STORY REGARDING HOW CHUCK SMITH FIRST MET THE HIPPIE LONNIE FRISBEE - THE LEAST CREDIBLE OF THE STORIES IS THE STORY THAT PASTOR CHUCK SMITH TELLS REGARDING HIS DAUGHTER CHERYL (WIFE OF PASTOR BRIAN BRODERSON) ACCORDING TO CHUCK SMITH SHE HAD A BOYFRIEND AT THE TIME WHO INTRODUCED LONNIE TO CHUCK SMITH

Another person altogether has claimed [and insists] to have first introduced Lonnie Frisbee to Pastor Chuck Smith. [\[link\]](#)

CALVARY CHAPEL CHUCK SMITH - WITH A SINCERE CONCERN FOR THE LOST, PASTOR CHUCK MADE ROOM IN HIS HEART AND HIS HOME FOR A GENERATION OF \*HIPPIES AND \*SURFERS {NOTE: THE CHUCK SMITH CALVARY CHAPEL MYTH HAS GROWN TO NOW SUDDENLY INCLUDE BOTH HIPPIES AND SURFERS. HINT: CALVARY CHAPEL IS LOCATED IN SANTA ANNA, CA AND IS MILES FROM THE BEACH BUT CAN'T LET A LITTLE REALITY GET IN THE WAY OF A GOOD "GRAB IT (FROM SOMEWHERE ELSE) AND BLAB IT" CALVARY CHAPEL STORY.}

Chuck Smith Senior Pastor: In 1965, Pastor Chuck Smith began his ministry at Calvary Chapel Costa Mesa. Only twenty-five people attended. What began as a small chapel has now grown into a church that seats over 2000 and is filled almost nightly. From the beginning, Pastor Chuck welcomed all, young and old, without judgment, placing his emphasis on the teaching of the Word of God. His simple, yet sound, biblical approach draws 25,000 people weekly. With a sincere concern for the lost, Pastor Chuck made room in his heart and his home for a generation of hippies and surfers; \*\*generating a movement of the Holy Spirit that spread from the West Coast to the East Coast, bringing thousands of young people to Jesus Christ. Included among this generation of new believers were Greg Laurie, Mike MacIntosh, Raul Ries, and Skip Heitzig, as well as hundreds of others who now have ministries of their own. {Note: Chuck Smith thinks that whatever he personally does becomes approved by God [regardless of what the fruit develops into] and has a type of Biblical [equal to the Bible] human divinity associated with it "generating a movement of the Holy Spirit" the guy just isn't all there!! Also Note: True Christianity is the exact opposite of what Chuck Smith, Dave Hunt, Norman Geisler, Jerry Falwell Jr., Rick Warren, John Piper, John MacArthur, Lee Strobel, Greg Laurie and many others are subtly preaching and directly practicing. True Christianity is NOT 'generating' an alleged move of God one that happens to immensely and directly benefit (preferably financially) the person or persons involved but True Christianity is to participate [in a personal relationship way] in what God is already involved in. -- "Jeremiah 33:2-3 Thus saith the LORD the maker thereof, the LORD that formed it, to establish it; the LORD is His Name; \*Call unto Me, and \*\*I will answer thee, \*\*\*and shew thee great and mighty things, \*\*\*\*which thou knowest not."} [[link](#)]

WIKIPEDIA: LONNIE FRISBEE - CONTEMPORARY ACCOUNTS ATTRIBUTED HIS ACCOMPLISHMENTS TO HIS INCREDIBLE ANOINTING OF THE HOLY SPIRIT - FRISBEE WAS A KEY FIGURE IN THE JESUS MOVEMENT AND EYEWITNESS ACCOUNTS OF HIS MINISTRY DOCUMENTED IN THE 2007 EMMY-NOMINATED FILM FRISBEE: THE LIFE AND DEATH OF A HIPPIE PREACHER EXPLAIN HOW LONNIE BECAME THE CHARISMATIC SPARK IGNITING THE RISE OF TWO WORLDWIDE DENOMINATIONS CHUCK SMITH'S CALVARY CHAPEL AND JOHN WIMBER'S VINEYARD MOVEMENT

Lonnie Frisbee (June 6, 1949 - March 12, 1993) was an American Pentecostal evangelist and self-described "seeing prophet" and mystic in the late 1960s and 1970s. Despite (or because of) his hippie appearance and being a man who struggled with homosexuality, Frisbee had notable success as a minister and evangelist. Contemporary accounts attributed his accomplishments to his incredible anointing of the Holy Spirit. Frisbee was a key figure in the Jesus Movement and eyewitness accounts of his ministry documented in the 2007 Emmy-nominated film Frisbee: The Life and Death of a Hippie Preacher explain how Lonnie became the charismatic spark igniting the rise of two worldwide denominations (Chuck Smith's Calvary Chapel and the Vineyard Movement). It was said that he was not one of the hippie preachers, "there was one." ... Jesus movement, Calvary Chapel: Frisbee and his wife had left the [Christian] commune of the House of Acts [near San Francisco] to go to Southern California. Chuck Smith, meanwhile, had been making plans to build a chapel out of a surplus school building in the City of Santa Ana, near Costa Mesa when he met Lonnie Frisbee. Lonnie and his wife Connie joined the fledgling Calvary Chapel congregation and Smith was struck by Lonnie's charisma, "I was not at all prepared for the love that this young man would radiate." Frisbee's attachment to the charismatic Pentecostal style caused some disagreement within the church since he seemed focused more on gaining converts and experiencing the presence of the Holy Spirit than on teaching newer converts Biblical doctrine. Chuck Smith, however, took up that job and welcomed Frisbee into his church. Frisbee's appearance helped appeal to hippies and those interested in youth culture, and he believed that the youth culture would play a prominent role in the Christian movement in the United States. He cited Joel the prophet and remained upbeat despite what the young couple saw as unbalanced treatment as Frisbee was never paid for his work yet another person was hired full-time as Smith's assistant. Under Frisbee's ministry his most visible convert was evangelist Greg Laurie whom he mentored and has since gone on to establish Harvest Christian Fellowship, the eighth largest church in America with over 15,000 members. Frisbee became one of the most important ministers in the church

when on 17 May 1968 Smith put the young couple in charge of the Costa Mesa rehab house called "The House of Miracles" with John Higgins and his wife Jackie, within a week it had 35 new converts. Lonnie led the Wednesday night Bible study which soon became the central night for the church attracting thousands. The House of Miracles grew into a series of nineteen communal houses that later migrated to Oregon to form Shiloh Youth Revival Centers, the largest and one of the longest lasting of the Jesus People communal groups which had 100,000 members and 175 communal houses spread across North America. This may have been the largest Christian communal group in US history. [\[link\]](#)

LONNIE FRISBEE AND CHUCK SMITH [1968-1971] - FROM THE DVD THE LIFE AND DEATH OF A HIPPIE PREACHER (YOUTUBE)

Lonnie Frisbee meets Chuck Smith and together the two men shepherd Calvary Chapel Costa Mesa into a new spiritual revival. -- DVD available at [www.lonniefrisbee.com](http://www.lonniefrisbee.com) [\[link\]](#)

DVD THE LIFE AND DEATH OF A HIPPIE PREACHER [LONNIE FRISBEE] - TRAILER 1 (YOUTUBE)

Frisbee recounts the life of a radical hippie turned Christian evangelist whose call into the ministry came while involved in the Laguna Beach homosexual scene. Even though he was the spark who propelled two of the largest evangelical denominations in the last thirty years into existence, he was treated with contempt throughout his career because of his sexuality. What do you do when the Jesus freak who starts your church dies from AIDS? Simple. Erase him from history. [\[link\]](#)

PART 5 - A FRAUDULENT AND DECEPTIVE SYSTEM - A SYSTEM THAT ENTRAPS, ENTANGLES AND ENSNARES UNSUSPECTING PEOPLE [FOR GENERATIONS] WITHIN A FRAUDULENT , MISREPRESENTED SYSTEM - A SYSTEM THAT THEN SEEKS TO EXCHANGE PEOPLE WITHIN THE SYSTEM [A MOCK FREEDOM OF CHOICE - BUT ONLY WITHIN THE SUPERVISED SYSTEM OF CONTROL AND MANIPULATION] FROM ONE FRAUDULENT MINISTRY INTO ANOTHER I.E CALVARY CHAPEL YOUTH BEING VIGOROUSLY MARKETED TO ATTEND THE NORMAN GEISLER/ERGUN CANER VES SCHOOL

A fraudulent and deceptive system has been systematically put in place attempting to give the effect that these men [their families] and ministries are more influential and more powerful than they really are and of course with the appearance of more power and influence comes more prestige and with it much more money. This is actually a very diabolical system because it is a false system, a system that only pretends [i.e. Rev. Robert H. Schuller] to preach the Gospel of Jesus Christ. It is a system that only pretends [i.e. Dr. James Dobson - Jerry Falwell Jr.] to uphold family values and causes. It is a system that only pretends [i.e. Chuck Colson] to represent conservative voter values. Note: many supposed Christian, conservative, family values ministries have been doggedly determined in their referring of occult [i.e. Harry Potter] material [and other resources i.e. occult movies 'The Matrix' and 'V for Vendetta'] into the greater Christian Church body. Both Chuck Colson's [Prison Fellowship] ministry and Dr. Dobson's [Focus on the Family] ministry have recommended the Harry Potter books to their Christian audiences. This is the very disastrous effect of having wolves guard the sheep [and worse pretending to minister and protect the sheep] and the sheep (Christians) are being discouraged, disheartened and devoured both spiritually and physically (financially) because of this deliberate, diabolical system enacted and entrenched by diabolical men. [\[link\]](#)

VERITAS EVANGELICAL SEMINARY: UPCOMING ANNUAL VES APOLOGETICS CONFERENCE!! 11/05/10 - 11/06/10 - VES ANNUAL APOLOGETICS CONFERENCE (CALVARY CHAPEL - COSTA MESA, CA) {NOTE: PREVIOUSLY THE VES APOLOGETICS CONFERENCES HAD AN ADMISSION FEE (ABOUT \$40) BUT NOW IN SOME CASES THE FEE SEEMS TO HAVE BEEN DROPPED, BECAUSE IT MUST BE VERY DIFFICULT TO LURE YOUNG POTENTIAL STUDENTS INTO A DIABOLICAL VERITAS SEMINARY SYSTEM BY BOTH LYING TO THEM AND CHARGING THEM MONEY FOR THE INTRODUCTION THE (VES) SALES PITCH [AKA VES APOLOGETICS CONFERENCE] SO APPARENTLY SOMETHING HAD

TO BE DROPPED AND IT WAS THE FEE THAT WAS DROPPED WHILE THE PHONY APOLOGETICS SHOW REMAINS IN YET MORE ATTEMPTS TO ATTRACT YOUNG UNSUSPECTING STUDENTS TO NORMAN GEISLER'S FRAUDULENT VES SCHOOL.}

11/05/10 - 11/06/10 Speakers: Joel Rosenberg (Israel, Middle East, and the Last Days), Lee Strobel (The Case for Christ), \*Norman Geisler (Responding to the New Atheism & If God, Why Evil?), Ron Rhodes (Answering Brian McLaren and the 'The New Kind of Christian') William Dembski (The Theological Case for Intelligent Design & The Scientific Case for Intelligent Design), Stephen Meyer (Signature in the Cell: DNA Evidence for Design), \*Ergun Caner (The Secret of Islam), Steven Collins (Archaeology Confirms the Bible). ... 05/06/11 - 05/07/11 - VES Apologetics Conference (Mt. Airy, MD) (Calvary Chapel) [Note: all or almost all of the VES Conference are hosted exclusively at various Calvary Chapel affiliated Churches - even though the Calvary Chapel name is not always used by VES in order for VES to give an appearance of a wider scale of acceptance of their agenda.] Speakers: \*Norman Geisler (2 Lectures - From Evangelical to Agnostic: The Error's of Bart Ehrman & Pluralism: Is Jesus the Only Way to God), Ron Rhodes (2 Lectures - Responding to Brian McLaren and the 'New Kind of Christian' & 10 Keys to Answering Cultists at Your Door), Ed Hindson (2 Lectures), \*Ergun Caner (2 Lectures - Why I Am Not a Muslim & The Secret of Islam), Joseph Holden (1 Lecture - Archaeology and the Bible: What the Stones Tell Us About the Reliability of Scripture). [[link](#)]

IT TAKES A LONG TIME TO CLEAN UP [INTERNET] FALSEHOODS - THE INTERNET IS SUCH A HUGE "PLACE" - IT TAKES FOREVER TO CLEAN UP EVIDENCES OF YOUR PAST---IF YOU ARE TRYING TO DO THAT, ANYWAY - I WAS JUST REFERRED TO THIS (2005) PRESS RELEASE ON ERGUN CANER'S OWN WEBSITE (BETTER CLICK FAST, IT WILL BE GONE BEFORE LONG!) - NOTE THIS FURTHER EXAMPLE OF THE MYSTERIOUS "MISSTATEMENT" THAT ERGUN CANER SEEMED TO BE MAKING OVER AND OVER AND OVER AGAIN FOR YEARS ON END {NOTE: \*\*\*ERGUN CANER IS GOING AROUND PREACHING A 100% EMERGENT CHURCH DOCTRINE, PRINCIPLES AND THEOLOGY I.E. "GOD = LOVE" ACTUALLY "GOD = GOD" AND LOVE, PATIENCE, FAITHFULNESS, JUSTICE, LONGSUFFERING, FAITHFULNESS, ETC. ARE ALL ATTRIBUTES OF GOD. - ALSO NOTE: IT IS DR. NORMAN GEISLER (VERITAS EVANGELICAL SEMINARY) [ONE OF ERGUN CANER'S BIGGEST SUPPORTERS AND A MENTOR] THAT IS GOING AROUND FROM CHURCH TO CHURCH DOING "APOLOGETICS CONFERENCES" WITH ERGUN CANER (ALSO ONE OF GEISLER'S VERITAS SEMINARY INSTRUCTORS) AS GEISLER PRETENDS TO BE INFORMING CHRISTIANS AND PREACHING AGAINST THE Gnostic Emergent Church Movement that is currently infiltrating Evangelical Christianity on a massive scale all the while Dr. Norman Geisler is forwarding, promoting and covering for Emergent Church prompter Ergun Caner. -- JULY 31, 2010 CALVARY CHAPEL DOWNEY - APOLOGETICS CONFERENCE SPEAKERS: NORMAN GEISLER, "UNDERSTANDING AND ANSWERING THE EMERGENT CHURCH" - ERGUN CANER, "5 REASONS WHY I AM NOT A MUSLIM" SOURCE: [WWW.CCCSDOWNEY.ORG/HIGH-SCHOOL/MONTHLY-LETTER/](http://WWW.CCCSDOWNEY.ORG/HIGH-SCHOOL/MONTHLY-LETTER/)}

Ex-Muslim to lead at Liberty U. By Bob Lowry ASSOCIATED PRESS LYNCHBURG, Va. -- The new dean of the Rev. Jerry Falwell's Liberty University theological seminary is a former Sunni Muslim who plans to turn out a hipper generation of graduates by relating to them with lyrics from rapper 50 Cent, TV's "Queer Eye for the Straight Guy" and the latest movies and film stars. Ergun Mehmet Caner cracks one-liners as easily as he quotes a Bible verse. Lecturing to a packed auditorium of 450 students, Mr. Caner mixed religion with jokes to keep his students on their toes in a late afternoon theology class. He asked his students which popular actors they would marry "if she or he was a Christian." Their answers brought howls of laughter from the classroom. "In a given lecture, I'll talk about 'Queer Eye for the Straight Guy,' C.S. Lewis, 'Plato's Cave' and some lyrics by 50 Cent," Mr. Caner said of some subjects one normally wouldn't associate with Mr. Falwell's university. Mr. Caner sees it as a way to connect with his young audiences. "Most college students lose attention every seven minutes and with that, it's important to have that humor to bring us back in and teach us more," said Travis Bush, a junior from Rocky Mount, N.C., in Mr. Caner's class. "He's the best professor here. With the humor, it keeps us interested." Mr. Caner, 39, said he wants a different approach for a new generation of Liberty students, whom he dubs "tecumenicals." "I call them techies because, on one hand, they were raised with e-mail" he says. "And yet they are so ecumenical. This generation is different. They've been there, seen it and done it. They're looking for some \*authentic passion that's got a pulse and that sweats. "The point is I'll use anything at my disposal. I'm not hiding from culture and I don't boycott culture. If I'm turning out students who say 'What's that dot on your head for?' That's ignorance. Or, 'Why'd you wear your laundry on the top of your head?' That's ignorance." Mr. Caner takes over as dean of the seminary in July after only two years at the 8,000-student school. The shaven-headed, goateed Mr. Caner [Proven False], whose family emigrated from Turkey



[Sweeden] to Toledo, Ohio, when he was a teenager [two years old] ... Boyd Rist, Liberty's vice president for academic affairs, said Mr. Caner was the clear choice for the job after the former dean left for the presidency of another school. As for Mr. Caner's Muslim background, Mr. Rist said Mr. Falwell [Sr.] doesn't mind doing the unexpected at the school he founded in his hometown in 1971. Copyright 2005 News World Communications, Inc. Source: [www.erguncaner.com/home/press/documents/ap\\_04152005.pdf](http://www.erguncaner.com/home/press/documents/ap_04152005.pdf) [link]

APOLOGETICS CONFERENCE - SATURDAY, JULY 31, 8:00AM - 5:00PM - YOU WON'T WANT TO MISS THIS ALL DAY CONFERENCE FEATURING SOME OF THE BEST APOLOGISTS IN CHRISTIANITY [DR. NORMAN GEISLER, ERGUN CANER] WHO WILL BE RESPONDING TO SOME CRITICAL ISSUES CONFRONTING THE CHURCH TODAY - SEE BULLETIN INSERT {NOTE: IT WILL BE INTERESTING TO SEE IF CALVARY CHAPEL WILL WITHDRAW DR. NORMAN GEISLER AND ERGUN CANER FROM PARTICIPATION IN THIS CHURCH EVENT AND BEGIN TO PUT AN END TO THIS OBVIOUS CHARADE, HOAX AND FALSEHOOD THAT IS TAKING PLACE OR IF CALVARY CHAPEL WILL CONTINUE ON IN ITS BUSINESS AS USUAL MANNER AND CONTINUE TO BE A PART OF THE CANER [ERGUN AND EMIR] COVER-UP, DECEIT AND LIES THAT ARE NOW OPENLY TAKING PLACE WITHIN CHRISTIANITY.}

Apologetics Conference: Calvary Chapel Downey is hosting an Apologetics Conference on Sat., July 31. Come out and glean from some excellent speakers: \*Norman Geisler, "Understanding and Answering the Emergent Church"; Paul Copan, "Responding to Relativism with Absolutes"; Ron Rhodes, "The Reliability of the New Testament"; \*Ergun Caner, "5 Reasons Why I am not a Muslim"; Doug Geivett, "If God, Why Evil?"; William Dembski, "The Scientific Case for Intelligent Design"; and Patty Tunnicliffe, "Oprah Winfrey". For cost and detailed information, contact CC Downey's Church office [Source: [www.cccsdowney.org/high-school/monthly-letter/](http://www.cccsdowney.org/high-school/monthly-letter/)]. -- Dr. Norman Geisler's Speaking Schedule - July 31, [2010] Calvary Chapel (Downey, CA), Apologetics Conference [Source: [www.normangeisler.net/schedule2.html](http://www.normangeisler.net/schedule2.html)] [link]

NEW SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA SEMINARY FOUNDED BY NORMAN GEISLER AND JOSEPH HOLDEN IN MURRIETA, CALIFORNIA - VERITAS SEMINARY IS PLANNING THEIR FIRST ANNUAL APOLOGETICS CONFERENCE FOR NOVEMBER 6-7 [2009], FEATURING LECTURES BY DISTINGUISHED PASTORS AND APOLOGISTS INCLUDING RAVI ZACHARIAS, \*NORMAN GEISLER, \*CHUCK SMITH [SR.], \*ERGUN CANER [LU], LEE STROBELL, RON RHODES, GREG KOUKL AND OTHERS

MURRIETA, Calif., April 9 [2009]/Christian Newswire/ -- Former Dean and President of Southern Evangelical Seminary (SES), Norman Geisler, has founded Veritas Evangelical Seminary in Murrieta, California, with co-founder and former SES student, Joseph Holden, who now serves as the seminary's first president. The founding of the institution has added a classically oriented apologetic curriculum with a strong emphasis on biblical inerrancy to the southern California area that hosts other larger universities such as Biola University, Fuller Seminary, and Azusa Pacific University. The Veritas faculty consists of well-known evangelical scholars and authors such as Randall Price, H. Wayne House, \*Ergun Caner, Gary Habermas, Thomas Ice, Ron Rhodes, Arnold Fruchtenbaum and others. -- When asked of the need for such a unique seminary President Holden said, 'I see Veritas Seminary as an answer to the rapid slide away from the classical doctrines of Christianity such as the inerrancy of Scripture, the immutable and timelessly eternal nature of God, and the need to proclaim the gospel to a lost and searching world. In large part this is due to the influence of postmodernism on the thinking on some faculty and students. No longer can we take it for granted that one's church or school will hold fast to these cherished beliefs. Thus, our focus is not on the academic degree or credential one will earn, the stakes are much higher today, it is on the equipping of the Body of Christ and personal transformation by the Holy Spirit. What is needed today is an academic reformation and spiritual revival.' Since its founding in March 2009, Veritas Seminary has experienced unprecedented support and enrollment by students and faculty seeking a safe learning environment. Holden said, 'The seminary's first course, Introduction to Apologetics, was taught by Dr. Geisler to a nearly full classroom of students from diverse backgrounds, all seeking a safe haven from the ideologies that are driving the shift away from sound doctrine.' Veritas Seminary is planning their first annual apologetics conference for November 6-7, featuring lectures by distinguished pastors and apologists including Ravi Zacharias, Norman Geisler, Chuck Smith, Ergun Caner, Lee Strobell, Ron Rhodes, Greg Koukl and others. For more information concerning Veritas Evangelical Seminary visit [www.VeritasSeminary.com](http://www.VeritasSeminary.com) [link]



CALVARY CHAPEL BIBLE COLLEGE LOCATED IN MURRIETA CALIFORNIA [SINCE ABOUT 1996] - CALVARY CHAPEL BIBLE COLLEGE IS AFFILIATED WITH CALVARY CHAPEL OF COSTA MESA WHERE CHUCK SMITH [SR.] IS THE PASTOR - ALL MEMBERS OF THE BIBLE COLLEGE STAFF ARE EMPLOYEES AND MINISTERS OF CALVARY CHAPEL OF COSTA MESA, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF PASTOR CHUCK SMITH AND ASSOCIATE PASTOR BRIAN BRODERSEN [NOTE: ASSOCIATE PASTOR BRIAN BRODERSEN IS JUST CHUCK SMITH'S SON IN LAW.]

Affiliation: Calvary Chapel Bible College is affiliated with Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa where Chuck Smith is the pastor. All members of the Bible College staff are employees and ministers of Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa, under the direction of Pastor Chuck Smith and Associate Pastor Brian Brodersen. -- Letter From The President: God is moving mightily by His Holy Spirit in this generation and we praise Him for His mighty works. As a part of what God is doing by His Spirit worldwide, He has raised up the Calvary Chapel ministries to help feed His people with His Word. At Calvary Chapel Bible College, men and women from all over the world gather together in the beautiful Murrieta Hot Springs oasis of Southern California to study the Word of God with Calvary Chapel pastors. May God bless you richly with His abundant love. Pastor Chuck Smith, President -- As the Vice President of the Bible College, Pastor Brian Brodersen works closely with Pastor Chuck and the Bible College Director, Pastor David Shirley to shape the vision of CCBC. Brian has been involved in pastoral ministry for over 20 years. He has served as Senior Pastor of Calvary Chapel Vista in Southern California, and also as Senior Pastor of Calvary Chapel Westminster in London, England. Brian has been extensively involved in missionary work throughout various parts of Europe. Brian is the featured speaker on the Bible teaching program 'Back to Basics' as well as the co-host of the live call-in program 'Pastor's Perspective.' Pastor Brian Brodersen, Vice President. [\[link\]](#)

GREG LAURIE [HARVEST CRUSADE] CONNECTS PURPOSE DRIVEN [RICK WARREN] TO A MOVE OF GOD - GIVES FINANCIAL SUPPORT - IN ADDITION TO GREG LAURIE'S LETTER TO PASTORS REGARDING RICK WARREN AND BILL HYBELS, LIGHTHOUSE TRAILS HAS ALSO LEARNED THAT LAURIE IS ALSO HELPING TO FINANCE WARREN'S SEPTEMBER [2008] EVENT IN NEW YORK - LIGHTHOUSE TRAILS CONTACTED THE NEW YORK CITY LEADERSHIP GROUP THIS PAST WEEK AFTER WE LEARNED THAT LAURIE'S NAME WAS ON THEIR WEBSITE SHOWING HIM TO BE A SPONSOR - THE NEW YORK CITY OFFICE SAID THAT THIS SPONSORSHIP IS IN THE WAY OF FINANCIAL SUPPORT AND IS FOR RICK WARREN'S SEPTEMBER CONFERENCE - THIS COMING NOVEMBER [2008] GREG LAURIE WILL PRESENT "PREACH THE WORD" A CONFERENCE FOR PASTORS AND LEADERS - THOSE JOINING HIM WILL INCLUDE ALISTAIR BEGG, CHUCK SMITH, AND JOHN MACARTHUR - PERHAPS THESE THREE MEN CAN HELP GREG LAURIE REMEMBER THE SIMPLE AND TRUE FAITH HE FOUND SO MANY YEARS AGO {NOTE: THE HIDDEN DANGER IN DONATING TO MARGINAL MINISTRIES LIKE GREG LAURIE'S HARVEST CRUSADE IS THAT SOME OF THE FINANCES ARE THEN DIRECTLY USED [AS A RESULT OF COMPROMISE AND CONSENSUS BUILDING TECHNIQUES] IN SOME OF THE VERY MINISTRIES [PURPOSE DRIVEN AND EMERGENT CHURCH EVENTS] THAT REJECT SOUND BIBLICAL DOCTRINE.}

On May 6th, [2008] Greg Laurie, pastor of mega-church Harvest Christian Fellowship wrote a letter to pastors and church leaders in the New York region, announcing his Harvest Crusade 2008 in New York City on October 19th. This letter to pastors and leaders is causing confusion among some because of its content, and this Lighthouse Trails report will examine this issue. Greg Laurie is best known as a Calvary Chapel pastor. His church is listed on the Calvary Chapel website, and Laurie often speaks at Calvary Chapel functions. And it is Laurie's connection with Calvary Chapel that presents a great dilemma. Two years ago, in May of 2006, Calvary Chapel issued a "Parson to Parson" letter, in which a statement was made against the emerging church and contemplative spirituality. The following month, at the 2006 Senior Pastor's Conference, Calvary Chapel founder and pastor, Chuck Smith, told the senior pastors that Calvary Chapel as a whole was rejecting various movements and practices that have been taking place within the Christian church at large as well as in some Calvary Chapel churches. According to a number of pastors in attendance, who afterwards spoke with Lighthouse Trails, Smith asked that those Calvary Chapel pastors who were going in the direction of the emerging church would no longer call themselves Calvary Chapel churches. One week later, Calvary Chapel instructed its distribution center to immediately remove all of Rick Warren's Purpose Driven Life books from its center. The statement read: "The teaching and positions of Rick Warren have come into conflict with us at Calvary Chapel. Pastor Chuck has directed us to discontinue this product effective immediately." ... And now this brings us to the unpleasant task of reporting that Greg Laurie is giving a strong promotion of Rick Warren and Bill Hybels, which means he is indirectly promoting contemplative and emerging (which we will explain later in this article), and directly promoting Purpose Driven. And unfortunately, there is a twist to

this story. In Laurie's May 2008 letter to pastors and leaders, Laurie talks about his upcoming crusade in New York City, saying, in reference to it, "God is on the move." He then states that "[t]his move is also seen in the formation of the New York City Leadership group. Under their direction, a community-wide 40 Days of Purpose campaign with Pastor Rick Warren has been launched, and the significant services of Bill Hybels' Leadership Summit conferences are also being organized to strengthen the local church." ... This report will obviously be disheartening to many Calvary Chapel pastors and church goers who have believed that their movement was going to press forward into the future without these un-biblical movements. Laurie's current promotion and financial backing of Rick Warren will cause many to wonder just which direction the Calvary Chapel movement will really end up going. ... This coming November Greg Laurie will present "Preach the Word," a conference for Pastors and Leaders. Those joining him will include Alistair Begg, Chuck Smith, and John MacArthur. Perhaps these three men can help Greg Laurie remember the simple and true faith he found so many years ago. [\[link\]](#)

**JIM WALLIS ADMITS TO SOROS FUNDING - GEORGE SOROS, ONE OF THE LEADING BILLIONAIRE LEFTISTS - HE HAS FINANCED GROUPS PROMOTING ABORTION, ATHEISM, SAME-SEX MARRIAGE, AND GARGANTUAN GOVERNMENT - BANKROLLED SOJOURNERS WITH A \$200,000 GRANT IN 2004 - SINCE THEN SOJOURNERS HAS RECEIVED AT LEAST TWO MORE GRANTS FROM SOROS ORGANIZATIONS - IN A PATHEOS INTERVIEW, WALLIS SUGGESTED THAT OLASKY WAS LYING "NO, WE DON'T RECEIVE MONEY FROM SOROS" - AND NOW IT SEEMS WALLIS HAS DONE AN ABOUT FACE - WALLIS RELEASED A STATEMENT THROUGH A SPOKESPERSON TO PATHEOS - I SHOULD HAVE DECLINED TO COMMENT UNTIL I WAS ABLE TO REVIEW THE BLOG POST IN QUESTION AND CONSULTED WITH OUR STAFF ON THE DETAILS OF OUR FUNDING OVER THE PAST SEVERAL YEARS [THE REVEREND JIM WALLIS IS AN EVANGELICAL CHRISTIAN WRITER AND POLITICAL ACTIVIST, BEST KNOWN AS THE FOUNDER AND EDITOR OF SOJOURNERS MAGAZINE, AND OF THE WASHINGTON, D.C. BASED CHRISTIAN COMMUNITY OF THE SAME NAME - WALLIS ACTIVELY ESCHEWS POLITICAL LABELS, BUT HIS ADVOCACY TENDS TO FOCUS ON ISSUES OF PEACE AND SOCIAL JUSTICE, EARNING HIM HIS PRIMARY SUPPORT FROM THE RELIGIOUS LEFT - WIKI.COM]**

George Soros, one of the leading billionaire leftists - he has financed groups promoting abortion, atheism, same-sex marriage, and gargantuan government - bankrolled Sojourners with a \$200,000 grant in 2004. A year later, here's how Jim rebutted a criticism of "religious progressives" for being allied with Soros and MoveOn.org: "I know of no connections to those liberal funds and groups that are as direct as the Religious Right's ties to right-wing funders." Since then Sojourners has received at least two more grants from Soros organizations. Sojourners revenues have more than tripled-from \$1,601,171 in 2001-2002 to \$5,283,650 in 2008-2009-as secular leftists have learned to use the religious left to elect Obama and others. However, apparently Jim Wallis took exception to this: In a Patheos interview, Wallis suggested that Olasky was lying. "It's not hyperbole or overstatement to say that Glenn Beck lies for a living. I'm sad to see Marvin Olasky doing the same thing. No, we don't receive money from Soros. Given the financial crisis of nonprofits, maybe Marvin should call Soros and ask him to send us money. Then it gets worse for Wallis: Jay Richards of National Review and Olasky responded to Wallis. Here's Olasky again: Want to see for yourself what someone apparently did not want you to see? Click here to download the PDF, go to page 225, and you'll see the grant to Sojourners. And now it seems Wallis has done an about face: Wallis released a statement through a spokesperson to Patheos. I should have declined to comment until I was able to review the blog post in question and consulted with our staff on the details of our funding over the past several years. Instead, I answered in the spirit of the accusation and did not recall the details of our funding. You can read this CT piece by Sarah Pulliam Bailey right here. [\[link\]](#)

## **PART 6 - 9-11-2001 - A PACT WITH THE DEVIL**

What is generally being taught [Tithing, Dominion Now, New Apostolic Reformation, Inner Sanctuary, The Secret, New Age - Emergent Church, etc.] in Churches throughout America since the fateful day of 9-11-2001 is radically different from the [Bible Study, Devotions, Prayer, Fellowship, Holiness, Righteousness, Truth, Eternity, Reality, Life in Jesus Christ] that was generally being preached before 9-11-2001. The events of 9-11-2001 are highly debatable yet one diabolical aspect of 9-11-2001 remains and that is that the events of that day were a deliberate Occult [Chaos] offering to Satan. Not surprisingly it now seems that many leaders in the Christian Church have joined in [or had previous knowledge of a pending, disastrous

event that was to befall America] - joined in on the secret plan to disable the Christian Church and deliver America over to a united [occult] NWO world government. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: MIKE MACINTOSH "A GROUND ZERO CHAPLAIN" - THE SENIOR PASTOR OF HORIZON CHRISTIAN FELLOWSHIP IN SAN DIEGO, CALIFORNIA A CALVARY CHAPEL AFFILIATE - [BOOK] (2002) WHEN YOUR WORLD FALLS APART: LIFE LESSONS FROM A GROUND ZERO CHAPLAIN BY MIKE MACINTOSH, FOREWARD BY ANNE GRAHAM LOTZ {Wow! 9-11 BOOKS AND BRACELETS - SOME CALVARY CHAPEL PASTORS SEEMED TO SEE 9-11 AS AN OPPORTUNITY TO MAKE SOME QUICK MONEY. NO WONDER CALVARY CHAPEL PASTORS DON'T INVESTIGATE [OR EVEN PUBLICALLY TALK ABOUT] THE POSSIBLE NYC 9-11-2001 EVENTS BECAUSE IT SEEMS IN THEIR BEST INTEREST (BEST INCOME OPPORTUNITIES) TO GO ALONG WITH THE OFFICIAL 9-11 VERSION OF EVENTS.}

Mike MacIntosh (born 1944) is the senior pastor of Horizon Christian Fellowship in San Diego, California, and is a Christian leader in the United States. MacIntosh left the hippie scene of the 1960s and got involved with Calvary Chapel. He then went on to pastor Horizon Christian Fellowship, a Calvary Chapel affiliate, beginning in 1974. He is also the organizer of Festival of Life, an international evangelical outreach program. MacIntosh has also served as a chaplain for the San Diego Police Department, and has been involved in post-9/11 rescue efforts in New York City, as documented in his book *When Your World Falls Apart*. [*When Your World Falls Apart (2002): Life Lessons from a Ground Zero Chaplain by Mike MacIntosh, Foreward by Anne Graham Lotz - Amazon.com*] -- An Unofficial Associate Pastor: An example of this is Calvary of Albuquerque [pastor Skip Hietzig] where Skip's wife, Lenya, functioned almost as a pastor for women. Her "9-11 bracelet" idea [was it her idea alone or was it a 'think tank' religion idea being passed along through Lenya Hietzig?] ended up costing the church hundreds of thousands of dollars in inventory write-offs. - Source: <http://calvarychapel.pbworks.com/pastors-wife> [\[link\]](#)

## PART 7 - PERILOUS DAYS

The days are perilous and becoming more so not because mankind is becoming more and more wicked but because mankind is becoming more and more neglectful and forgetful of the plans, personality and reality of who God really is. The worst of the problem is that it is within the Church that God is being the most neglected and the most misrepresented. [\[link\]](#)

## Basic Christian: As it was in the Days of Noah

AS IT WAS IN THE DAYS OF NOAH - THE TIME LEADING UP TO THE GREAT FLOOD WAS A LOT LIKE OUR TIME IN THAT IT WAS CHARACTERIZED BY A DELIBERATE AND INCREASING DISREGARD FOR THE WAYS OF GOD -- "MATTHEW 24:37-39 BUT AS THE DAYS OF NOE (NOAH) WERE, SO SHALL ALSO THE COMING OF THE SON OF MAN [JESUS] BE. FOR AS IN THE DAYS THAT WERE BEFORE THE FLOOD THEY WERE EATING AND DRINKING, MARRYING AND GIVING IN MARRIAGE, UNTIL THE DAY THAT NOE (NOAH) ENTERED INTO THE ARK, AND [THEY] KNEW NOT UNTIL THE FLOOD CAME, AND TOOK THEM ALL AWAY; SO SHALL ALSO THE COMING OF THE SON OF MAN BE."

As it was in the days of Noah, so will it be at the coming of the Son of Man (Matt 24:37). The time leading up to the Great Flood was a lot like our time in that it was characterized by a deliberate and increasing disregard for the ways of God. Finally "the Lord saw how great man's wickedness on earth had become and that every inclination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil all the time" (Gen. 6:5). ... the sequence of events suddenly became so obvious to me. Enoch was taken alive from earth and the Holy Spirit was withdrawn. Then in Gen. 6:5 man's behavior is described as having become unbearably wicked and in Gen. 7 the judgement came, in that order. Enoch's name means teaching and according to Jude 14-15 he gave the first prophecy of the 2nd coming. ... If Enoch is indeed a model of the church and if the Lord's prophecy of Matt 24:37 includes the sequence of events, as seems likely, then one day soon we will be taken alive (raptured) from

earth, the Holy Spirit withdrawn. Man's behavior will become unbearably wicked and the judgement will come, all in that order. As it was in the days of Noah. Selah. [\[link\]](#)

## PART 8 - HIDDEN AGENDAS

The perilous days [neglect of the plans of God] are being brought to us directly from the pulpits of America as the preachers in America are conforming to and confirming the preaching of the hidden messages and hidden agendas of the world. Messages and agendas that are secretly intended to disassociate mankind from a true relationship with God and once disassociated to then falsely unite mankind within any of the many false religions of today. [\[link\]](#)

## HOLINESS.MP3 THE #1 DOWNLOAD FROM BASIC CHRISTIAN FOR 2010 (MP3)

Christian music with message compilations. [\[link\]](#)

## PART 9 - A FALSE HOPE

Along with the false religions both ancient and new, comes a false hope. It is a false hope to think that financing the lifestyle of an individual is actually furthering the Kingdom of God on earth. It is a false hope to think that to exalt one man or woman above another is to further the Kingdom of God on earth. It is a false hope to think that anything apart from Jesus Christ Himself is furthering the Kingdom of God on earth. [\[link\]](#)

## JESUS CAME TO SEEK THE LOST HALLELUJAH! - PACE, BE STILL [JESUS CALMS THE STORMS] - KNOW THAT JESUS IS GOD - [HE-CAME.MP3] (MP3)

Christian music with message compilations. [\[link\]](#)

## PART 10 - CONCLUSION: THE REAL HOPE - JESUS CHRIST

On November 5-6, 2010 Dr. Norman Geisler, Ergun Caner and several others will enter the Church sanctuary of Calvary Chapel, Costa Mesa (located in Santa Anna) CA, not to preach the Gospel of Jesus Christ but to continue the lies; to deceive, manipulate and control the assembled people into a prearranged pseudo religion. A pseudo man-made, man-exalting religion that seeks to serve God less and man more. The host, Pastor Chuck Smith likes to play the role of a mature Christian yet he never seems to actually do anything that is emotionally Christian mature and instead compromises in the immature nature of prestige and adoration all the while neglecting a true Christian commitment to real Christian values and real Christian integrity. - The choice is clear and is becoming clearer each day and that is that Christians can continue to go down this path of lies and deceit being led by one of the many willing participants like Pastor Chuck Smith or Christians can seek God in our own devotions to God and find God on our own or in small fellowships born of everlasting truth, righteousness and accountability. -- "Isaiah 5:13-25 Therefore My people are gone into captivity, because they have no knowledge: and their honourable men are famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst. Therefore hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth [in the mishaps of others], shall descend into it. And the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled: \*\*But the LORD of hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and God that is Holy shall be sanctified in righteousness. Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat. Woe unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart rope: \*That [mockers] say, Let him make speed, and hasten his work, that we may see it: and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it! Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness

for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter! Woe unto them that are wise in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight! Woe unto them that are mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink: \*Which justify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him! Therefore as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, so their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the Law of the LORD of hosts, and despised the Word of the Holy One of Israel. Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled against His people, and He hath stretched forth His hand against them, and hath smitten them: and the hills did tremble, and their carcasses were torn in the midst of the streets. [Though] For all this His anger [God] is not turned away, but His Hand is stretched out [in a relationship with mankind] still." [\[link\]](#)

## The Vagabond Priesthood

CONCLUSION - THE VAGABOND PRIESTHOOD (I.E. EMERGING CHURCH): DEFINITIONS OF THE VAGABOND PRIESTHOOD -- "ACTS 19:13-17 THEN (1)CERTAIN OF THE VAGABOND JEWS, (2)EXORCISTS, TOOK UPON THEM [THEMSELVES] TO CALL OVER THEM WHICH HAD EVIL SPIRITS THE NAME OF THE LORD JESUS, SAYING, WE ADJURE YOU (3)BY JESUS WHOM PAUL PREACHETH. AND THERE WERE SEVEN SONS OF ONE SCEVA, A JEW, AND CHIEF OF THE PRIESTS [LIT. THE VAGABOND HIGH PRIEST], WHICH DID SO. AND THE EVIL SPIRIT ANSWERED AND SAID, JESUS I KNOW, AND PAUL I KNOW; BUT WHO ARE YE? AND THE MAN IN WHOM THE EVIL SPIRIT WAS LEAPED ON THEM, AND (4)OVERCAME THEM, AND PREVAILED AGAINST THEM, SO THAT THEY FLED OUT OF THAT HOUSE NAKED AND WOUNDED. (5)AND THIS WAS KNOWN TO ALL THE JEWS AND GREEKS ALSO DWELLING AT EPHESUS; AND FEAR FELL ON THEM ALL, AND THE NAME OF THE LORD JESUS WAS MAGNIFIED."

1. The Vagabond Priesthood was a vagrant, wandering sect of pseudo Judaism attempting to Merchandise their minimal knowledge and abilities to the local populations. 2. Good intentions are a part of the Vagabond Priesthood in that its practitioners are generally out to perform a service (exorcism) for the good of mankind. Note: both good works and money were a motivating factor but money and reputation surpassed the works of good intentions. 3. Plagiarism and borrowing from other religions (i.e. New Age Religions, Cults) is a common and acceptable practice within the Vagabond Priesthood. 4. Ultimately the Vagabond Priesthood not being grounded in either reality or in Biblical Truth the Vagabond Priesthood is a powerless priesthood. 5. The Vagabond Priesthood being a pseudo and powerless priesthood is a contrary [don't do what they do] witness to mankind. [\[link\]](#)

## A possible End Time scenario

CONCLUSION - RETURN OF THE SCAPEGOAT: THE RETURN OF THE SCAPEGOAT BROUGHT WITH IT THE OMEN OF GREAT DESTRUCTION FOR THE CITY OF JERUSALEM (LUKE 23:28)

In reading the Bible most people are generally left with the impression that something is missing, something in a deep dark burden is being left untold by the early Church Apostles and too often many people conclude that the untold secret of the New Testament is that Christianity and the resurrection of Jesus is untrue however the Resurrection of Jesus is true; it is as true as life, light, truth and liberty. Seemingly following on the Old Testament tradition (Leviticus 16:9 - a possible return of the scapegoat is not mentioned - mentioning the return of the scapegoat is too disastrous to contemplate) the 'deep dark secret' of the New Testament was that the scapegoat (Barabbas) had returned to Jerusalem, foretelling of the coming 70 A.D. destruction of Jerusalem. Barabbas was released from his sentence of crucifixion (Matthew 27:26) while Jesus and the other two prisoners were then executed. Seemingly Barabbas [probably also of the Tribe of Judah and a direct descendant of King Solomon - his followers felt Barabbas could overthrow Rome and reestablish the throne of Solomon in Jerusalem (Mark 15:7, Luke 23:19)]. Barabbas probably not the wisest person on the streets of Jerusalem

thought his momentary pardon from Herod was good for the rest of his life and quickly returned (days later) to Jerusalem where he would be quickly recognized now by nearly everyone and instantly arrested by Roman soldiers. Rome having just crucified the innocent Jesus in the place of Barabbas then might have crucified Barabbas in a similar (but not nearly as severe as Jesus) manner (crown of thorns, mocking, beating, spear in the side) as Jesus had been recently crucified. The followers of Barabbas also having great hope in Barabbas received his body and might have thought that he too would resurrect as it was being told that Jesus had resurrected. Barabbas unable to resurrect could possibly be the image and the blood belonging to the mysterious Shroud of Turin. The Apostles of the Early Church grappled with the knowledge and with the burden of the knowledge that Barabbas (the scapegoat) had returned to Jerusalem and of the knowledge of the then pending destruction of the city of Jerusalem. Underwritten in every N.T. epistle is the idea that yeah the Church has various problems but there is this bigger mostly unmentionable [Hebrews 8:13 - Apostle Paul mentioned that the Temple was about to pass away] pending destruction of Jerusalem problem that the early Church didn't really know how to deal with until Paul was given evangelical insight and later (after the destruction of Jerusalem) and the giving of Revelation to the Apostle John [Note: Mary the mother of Jesus and the Disciple John were both present at the crucifixion events (John 19:25) and were probably both also present in the crowd when Barabbas was released over Jesus]. -- "Revelation 11:13-14 And {because Antichrist (scapegoat) policy is taking effect in Jerusalem} the same hour [after the two witnesses have been killed and ascend up into heaven] was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city [Jerusalem] fell [is destroyed], and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of Heaven. The second woe is past; and, behold, the third woe cometh quickly." [\[link\]](#)

CONCLUSION - DAY OF ATONEMENT SCENARIO {NOTE: DATING A POSSIBLE END TIME SCENARIO - A RAPTURE OCCURRING IN 2012 WOULD PUT THE BLOOD MOON SCENARIO ON TRACK AT 3½ YEARS LATER IN THE MID-TRIBULATION [REVEALING OF THE ANTICHRIST] IN 2015. ALSO NOTE: THE ORIGINAL BASIC CHRISTIAN: ROYAL PRIESTHOOD ARTICLE (ABOUT 2002) WAS INTENDED TO INCLUDE THE CONCEPT THAT A 'VOLUNTARY' INDIVIDUAL FREEWILL OFFERING (LEVITICUS 7:16-17) I.E. THE CROSS OF JESUS CHRIST - A FREEWILL OFFERING COULD ONLY BE OFFERED FOR TWO DAYS AND THE UNUSED PORTION WAS TO BE CONSUMED IN FIRE THE THIRD DAY -- SEEMINGLY IT WOULD PUT AN EXPIRATION DATE ON THE SACRIFICE OF JESUS AT 2033 - MEANING ALL CHRISTIAN CHURCH ACTIVITY WOULD BE CONCLUDED BY 2033 A.D. - THOUGH IT IS PURE SPECULATION AND I DON'T NOW CONSIDER IT AS IMPORTANT AS A CONCEPT AS I ONCE DID I STILL INTEND TO UPDATE THE ROYAL PRIESTHOOD ARTICLE [IN ABOUT 2011] WITH THE CONCEPT JUST TO TIE TOGETHER SOME LOOSE ENDS REGARDING CHURCH THEOLOGY. REMEMBER: THAT 2012 IS THE 2,000 YEAR ANNIVERSARY OF JESUS [REVEALING HIS MINISTRY] ENTERING THE TEMPLE (LUKE 2:41-49) AS A CHILD AND TEACHING IN THE TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM.}

A possible End Time scenario could look like this - The Christian Church is raptured on the Feast of Trumpets then 10 days later [after political intrigue] on the Day of Atonement {Jesus has already atoned for the sins of the world} steps are taken in a global kingdom as one man [the return of the scapegoat] is initiated in a global governance position and signs a covenant of protection (Daniel 9:27) with the Nation of Israel - A position that 3½ years later will reveal the Antichrist and breaking the Covenant with Israel will user in the Great Tribulation - The Time of Jacob's Distress -- "Jeremiah 30:7 Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of it." [\[link\]](#)

THE BLOOD MOON SCENARIO (REVELATION 6:12) - TRACKING SOLAR AND LUNAR ECLIPSES AND COMPARING THEM WITH LEVITICAL FEASTS

In the spring of 2015 Israel's religious year will begin with a total solar eclipse, followed two weeks later a total lunar eclipse on Passover. And then six months later the sequence will repeat itself with a second solar eclipse on Rosh Hashanna followed two weeks after that by another total lunar eclipse on the Feast of Tabernacles, all in 2015. The last time anything like this happened was in 1967, when Jerusalem became an undivided Jewish city again, and before that there were several occurrences during the years of 1948-50, as Israel was becoming a nation. There were none at all in the 1800's, 1700's, or 1600's, and none in the 1500's that coincided with Feast Days. ... If these earlier Blood Moons did in fact announce the re-birth of the nation and the reunification of Jerusalem as it appears, then the next major step in Israels' journey toward the Kingdom is their national reunion with their Creator. This is the way Ezekiel saw it happening, and in my view is important enough to God to merit such a celestial announcement. After all He's been waiting to take them back for 2000 years. [\[link\]](#)



OBSERVING YOM KIPPUR BY DEBBIE SCHLUSSEL - TONIGHT [FRIDAY], THE JEWISH FAST DAY OF YOM KIPPUR BEGINS (AND ENDS ON SATURDAY NIGHT) - IT'S A DAY OF ATONEMENT FOR OUR SINS AND A DAY FULL OF PRAYER TO \*G-D, ASKING FOR FORGIVENESS AND A GOOD YEAR - \*RELIGIOUS JEWS USE DASHES IN THE WORD "G-D" AND DO NOT WRITE IT OUT COMPLETELY OUT OF RESPECT FOR HIM AND THE WISH NOT TO WRITE THE NAME IN VAIN

Yom Kippur is one of the holiest Jewish holidays, at the end of which we believe our fate for the next year is "sealed" by G-d. We believe that on Rosh HaShanah, that fate is written by Him, and on Yom Kippur, he issues his final Judgment. This is Judgment Day. On Yom Kippur, we fast and pray for about 25 hours to ask G-d for a good year. Before the fast, we eat a big, sumptuous meal, which expands the stomach and makes the fast more difficult. During the holiday, there are strict prohibitions: no food, drink, shower, TV/radio, phone, etc. the whole day, which is mostly spent at synagogue. The idea is that you are removing yourself from worldly concerns and focusing on spiritual ones, most importantly repentance for your sins. We also don't wear leather shoes, as back in the day, those were a luxury of the wealthy, and the holiday is not about ostentatious displays, but about humble requests before G-d. It starts just before sundown, tonight, and ends after dark tomorrow (Saturday) night, with one sound of the shofar (ram's horn-see explanation of shofar here). To my Jewish friends and readers, have an easy fast and a great year. Gmar Chatimah Tovah [May you be finally sealed for good.] [\[link\]](#)

YOM KIPPUR 1945, IN A CAMP FOR HOLOCAUST SURVIVORS - THE OLDER GENERATION WAS ALMOST NOT THERE - THEY WERE THE FIRST VICTIMS, SINCE THEY LACKED THE PHYSICAL STRENGTH TO WITHSTAND THE HORRORS OF THE CAMPS - FEW CHILDREN SURVIVED - THEY, TOO, SUCCEMDED QUICKLY - THE SURVIVORS PRAYED, REMEMBERED, WEPT AND FOUND A LITTLE COMFORT IN THOSE TEARS

After morning prayers, I decided to visit other synagogues and spend some time with other groups. I left the synagogue and walked across the half empty streets. There were many people who remained in the street and refused to attend services. They were angry at G-d. Among them were formerly religious Jews who could not accept the apparent indifference of G-d to the suffering; the torture, and the tragedy they had both witnessed and experienced in their homes and in the camps. They could not reconcile their former beliefs and convictions of an All-Merciful, Almighty Divine Being, with the catastrophe that had struck their communities. They would not pray. When they heard the recitation of the Kaddish, the special prayer of mourners expressing praise of the Lord, they reacted angrily that G-d did not deserve the Kaddish. They were broken in spirit. They could not reconcile recent events to which they were witnesses with the contents of the Hebrew prayers. These Jews roamed the streets. They wanted to express their anger, to show G-d that they defied Him, as he seemed to have abandoned them. Some ate their food on the fast day publicly in the streets, as a gesture of defiance - of revolt. In one of the streets, I saw a large group of people standing in a circle. I approached nearer to find out what was going on. In the middle of the circle stood a seven-year-old girl, embarrassed, perplexed. She could not understand why all these people stood around her. She, of course, could not know that they were surprised to find a Jewish child. So they stood, silently, and just looked at this miracle of a Jewish child in their midst. They could not tear themselves away from this one child who said nothing and to whom nothing was said. They just stood and gaped. A special prayer is normally recited on Yom Kippur for the departed members of one's family. It's called Yizkor, the memorial prayer. As those people looked at the little girl, they remembered their own children, or their younger brothers and sisters, the nephews and nieces who at one time were their pride and joy, and who were no more. Each one of them looked and remembered, recalled the beloved children who were cruelly exterminated. As they remembered, they recited without any words the Yizkor for all those who once were part of their lives and now were gone forever. This was a silent, most moving Yizkor, without words, without prayer books, recited in that street in Landsberg, by a group of Jewish survivors, watching a bewildered little Jewish girl. It was the most moving, most eloquent, most heartfelt, most silent Yizkor I have ever heard. [\[link\]](#)

YOM KIPPUR (DAY OF ATONEMENT) [SATURDAY] SEPTEMBER 18, 2010 - JEWISH YEAR 5771: SUNSET SEPTEMBER 17, 2010 - NIGHTFALL SEPTEMBER 18, 2010 -- SUKKOT (FEAST OF BOOTHS - 7 DAYS) - STARTING THE FIFTH DAY AFTER YOM KIPPUR - SUNSET [WEDNESDAY] SEPTEMBER 22, 2010 - NIGHTFALL [WEDNESDAY] SEPTEMBER 29, 2010

Yom Kippur is probably the most important holiday of the Jewish year. Many Jews who do not observe any other Jewish custom will refrain from work, fast and/or attend synagogue services on this day. Yom Kippur occurs on the 10th day of Tishri. The holiday is instituted at Leviticus 23:26 et seq. The name "Yom Kippur" means "Day of Atonement," and that pretty much explains what the holiday is. It is a day set aside to "afflict the soul," to atone for the sins of the past year. In Days of Awe, I mentioned the "books" in which G-d inscribes all of our names. On Yom Kippur, the judgment entered in these books is sealed. This day is, essentially, your last appeal, your last chance to change the judgment, to demonstrate your repentance and make amends. As I noted in Days of Awe, Yom Kippur atones only for sins between man and G-d, not for sins against another person. To atone for sins against another person, you must first seek reconciliation with that person, righting the wrongs you committed against them if possible. That must all be done before Yom Kippur. Yom Kippur is a complete Sabbath; no work can be performed on that day. It is well-known that you are supposed to refrain from eating and drinking (even water) on Yom Kippur. It is a complete, 25-hour fast beginning before sunset on the evening before Yom Kippur and ending after nightfall on the day of Yom Kippur. The Talmud also specifies additional restrictions that are less well-known: washing and bathing, anointing one's body (with cosmetics, deodorants, etc.), wearing leather shoes (Orthodox Jews routinely wear canvas sneakers under their dress clothes on Yom Kippur), and engaging in sexual relations are all prohibited on Yom Kippur. [\[link\]](#)

THE JEWISH FEAST DAY ROSH HASHANAH (FEAST OF TRUMPETS) ENDS TODAY (FRIDAY) AT SUNDOWN - POSSIBLY MEANING THAT THERE IS NO CHURCH RAPTURE UNTIL AT LEAST THE NEXT YEAR AND THE NEXT FEAST OF TRUMPETS {I PRAY FOR GOD'S CONTINUED BLESSING UPON THE JEWISH PEOPLE THROUGHOUT THE NEW YEAR!}

The next Jewish Feast Yom Kippur (Day of Atonement) is on Saturday Sept. 18, 2010 also starting at sundown the previous day [Friday the 17th of September 2010]. We will have a lot of material and also a lot of speculation about End Time scenarios regarding the yet to be completed 'Day of Atonement'. The 'Day of Atonement' was initiated and completed regarding sin on the cross of Jesus Christ however if the atonement 'scapegoat' (Leviticus 16:8, Leviticus 16:27-30) were to return to the people it would bring with it extra difficulty (sin) and a prolonged atonement realization process. [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: JESUS WALK 10 DAY TIMELINE DEVOTION FOR EASTER, HOLY WEEK - THE EIGHT APPOINTED HOLY FEASTS OF LEVITICUS CHAPTER 23 - YOM KIPPUR (DAY OF ATONEMENT)

Feasts Observed on the Seventh month (Tishri) [approx. September - October] Corresponding to the Second Coming of Jesus Christ: Trumpets - "Leviticus 23:23-25 And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, in the first day of the month, shall ye have a Sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an Holy convocation. Ye shall do no servile work therein: but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD." The offering of fire is likely the Baptism of Fire that the Christian is undergoing since the Flames of Fire upon the heads of the believers occurring at the Feast of Pentecost. The Trumpet is an announcement and in this case it is an announcement for God's people to gather together into one place. For the Church this is very likely fulfilled in the Rapture, the calling by God of His Church into Heaven to be with Him and to escape His coming judgment that is about to come upon the entire world of non-believers. "Revelation 4:1 After this I looked, and behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the voice which I heard was as it were of a Trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will show thee things which must be hereafter." -- Atonement: "Leviticus 23:27-32 Also on the Tenth day of this Seventh month there shall be a day of Atonement." This feast in a large part was completed at the cross of Jesus as Jesus is the Atoning sacrifice for the sins of the world. Atonement is the repair the mending of a broken relationship. For a relationship to be repaired there has to be a desire to repair the union and there needs to be an acknowledgment of the wrong that severed the relationship in the first place. It is corresponding to the second coming of Jesus because there is still much to be fulfilled with this particular feast. For starters at the Atonement Feast Leviticus 16:1-34 there are two goats the first goat is sacrificed for the atonement, the removal of sin, because the result of sin is death so only when death occurs is sin satisfied. This sacrifice is a representation of the sacrifice of Jesus on the cross for us. Meanwhile, the second goat called the "scapegoat", the carrier of sins is released far away carrying with it the sins of the people and if that scapegoat never returns then the sins never return and are completely removed and stay away. If the scapegoat does return then all of the sins return with it. It

is evident that at the cross of Jesus that a man called Barabbas was the scapegoat, as Barabbas was set free and he was never heard from again. That is until the Antichrist comes because the Antichrist will be carrying the name of "Son of the Father" which translated into Hebrew is "Barabbas" Bar = son and Abba = Father. Unfortunately the scapegoat the carrier of sin "Satan" will be returning one day as he will again be accepted by the people to be their friend and their king and when he does come he will bring with him the sins of the world. Also the Jewish people as a nation have not yet recognized Jesus as the true Messiah and this will happen at the second coming of Jesus so this feast is still partially yet to be fulfilled. -- Tabernacles (tents) - Booths (temporary shelters): "Leviticus 23:34-43 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, The Fifteenth day of this Seventh month shall be the feast of Tabernacles for seven days unto the LORD. ... That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God." The Tabernacle is a Tent a temporary shelter as opposed to a Temple which is a permanent building. The Jewish Temple originally was a Tabernacle a Tent that the Hebrews carried with them and set up during their wilderness journey prior to their entry into the Promise Land of Israel. Once in the Promise Land, the permanent living place the Tent was then replaced in Jerusalem by the permanent Temple made of stone. This is the comparison of our earthy body to our future Spiritual body. Currently we Tabernacle in a Tent body a temporary body made of flesh. Whenever anyone dies their spirit and soul departs this tent and if you are a child of God, God then accepts you into Heaven our Permanent home and we receive our new Temple body, a Spiritual body to match our spirit and our soul. "John 1:14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt (tabernacled, 4637)[physically, temporarily stayed among us] among us." It is possible that the Birthday of Jesus occurred on the Feast day of Tabernacles as John in the Gospel of John uses the word Tabernacle to describe Jesus manifesting into our physical earthly realm. [[Eight Old Testament Feasts link](#)]

THE BLESSED SAVIOR: BARABBAS THE SCAPEGOAT AND JESUS THE PERFECT SACRIFICE - PILATE CARRIED OUT A "LOT" OF SORTS IN DECIDING BETWEEN JESUS AND BARABBAS WHICH ONE WOULD BE SET FREE - BARABBAS PLAYED THE PART OF THE SCAPEGOAT AND WAS SET FREE [BUT DID BARABBAS THE SCAPEGOAT RETURN TO JERUSALEM? AND WILL HE [IN DNA] EVENTUALLY RETURN AS THE ANTICHRIST?] - AFTER THE HIGH PRIEST SENT THE SCAPEGOAT INTO THE WILDERNESS THEY WERE TO WASH THEMSELVES - PILATE WASHED HIS HANDS AFTER HE LET BARABBAS GO

The fact that Pilate offered the people a choice between Jesus and Barabbas has a much deeper meaning that may not be obvious at first. In order to understand what was going on in verses 15-24 we must go back to the Old Testament book of Leviticus. In Matthew 5:17 Jesus says he did not come to destroy the Law or the prophets but rather he came to fulfill them. God was preparing his people in the Old Testament for the coming of Jesus and as such the sacrificial system was getting his people into the mindset that the blood is what makes atonement for sin. Leviticus chapter 16 is the key to understanding why it was necessary for Pilate to offer both Jesus and Barabbas before the people. Jesus had to fulfill God's requirement for atonement. ... Jewish tradition says that a red string was tied around the horns of the scapegoat and after the other goat was killed the string on the scapegoat would turn white. The Talmud says this stopped happening around 30 A.D. which was around the time Jesus was crucified. This was also 40 years before the Temple was destroyed in 70 A.D. [Talmud Bavli, Yoma 39b "Forty years before the destruction of the Temple the lot did not come up in the right hand, nor did the crimson stripe become white, nor did the westernmost light burn; and the doors of the heikhal (the Holy Place of the Temple) opened of their own accord, until Rabbi Yochanon ben Zakkai rebuked them".] According to some sources Barabbas full name was Jesus bar-Abbas which means "Jesus son of the Father". Jesus Christ was the Son of God (John 1:34). Even though Pilate thought Jesus was innocent the crowd wanted Jesus crucified and Barabbas set free. Pilate then washes his hands in front of the crowd and declares he is innocent of the blood of Jesus and for them to see to the crucifixion. Pilate's biggest sin is he condemned Jesus even though he believed him to be innocent. Pilate carried out a "lot" of sorts in deciding between Jesus and Barabbas which one would be set free. Barabbas played the part of the scapegoat and was set free. After the High Priest sent the scapegoat into the wilderness they were to wash themselves. Pilate washed his hands after he let Barabbas go. [[link](#)]

MATTHEW 27 - AFTER THE COMMUNION (PASSEVER) CELEBRATION JESUS AND NOW ELEVEN OF HIS APOSTLES GO TO THE MOUNT OF OLIVES WHILE JUDAS HAD DEPARTED EARLIER TO BETRAY JESUS - JESUS SUFFERS BETRAYAL, ARRESTS, REJECTION, MOCKERY AND FINALLY CRUCIFIXION AND PHYSICAL DEATH

The Atonement Sacrifice of Jesus Christ: 'Matthew 27:33 And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a skull, They [Romans] gave Him (Jesus) vinegar to drink mingled with gall [extreme bitterness]: and when He had tasted thereof, He would not drink [Jesus had said during Communion that the next wine He would drink would be sweet wine in Heaven with His disciples, Jesus had no intention of drinking the bitter cup from Rome and mankind (the myrrh also in the wine revealed it to be Roman wine as adding myrrh to wine was a common Roman practice)] and they crucified Him ...' - 'Romans 5:11 And not only so [we have eternal life], but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by Whom we have now received the atonement.' - The death of Jesus Christ on the cross was the start a part of the fulfillment of the Atonement sacrifice for the Day of Atonement Feast [Leviticus 16:1-34] a Feast that is actually a Fall Feast and will have its complete fulfillment in the Second Coming of Jesus Christ. - In corresponding with the Atonement Sacrifice Barabbas is the Scapegoat who was set free while Jesus was the permanent sacrifice offering. In Hebrew Barabbas (Bar = son and Abba = Father) literally means son of the father and is actually a duplicate claim to the true status of Jesus Christ as Jesus is the Son of the Father. Barabbas in name is actually also claiming to be the son of the father therefore claiming to be the replacement of Jesus and Barabbas is actually a type of the Antichrist [anti in Greek is 'instead of' and means replacing] and it is possible even plausible that Barabbas may actually be the Antichrist. - When the scapegoat was released as Barabbas was released the scapegoat was to take with it all the sins of the Nation of Israel and if at any time the scapegoat returned all of the sins of the Nation of Israel returned with it. Jesus Christ is Atonement offering for all the sins of the world and therefore Barabbas as the scapegoat was departing with all the sins of the world. When the scapegoat Barabbas as the Antichrist returns to mankind claiming to be the son of the father instead of Jesus the Antichrist will bring with him all of the sins of the world all of the sins ever committed. Note: The custom of the Roman Governor to release one condemned Jewish prisoner during the Passover was a custom of the Roman Governor playing God saying to the Jews that they think their God will provide Passover life but instead the Governor was showing the people that he believed Rome to be God as Rome could grant life and pass over death so it was actually a mocking gesture from Rome towards the Jews and their customs as the people of God. [\[link\]](#)

CLONED ANTICHRIST BEAST REVEALED 8/12 - CLONED FROM BLOOD REMOVED [1978] FROM THE SHROUD OF TURIN [POSSIBLY CLONED/GENE-SPLICED WITH PRINCE CHARLES SPERM AND] USED TO IMPREGNATE PRINCESS DIANA (MARRIED 1981 TO PRINCE CHARLES 13 YEARS HER SENIOR) FOR THE 1982 TIMED BIRTH [30 IN 2012] OF PRINCE WILLIAM {PRINCESS DIANA'S SON WILLIAM TURNING 30 IN 2012 The age of 30 is the biblical legal priestly age (before 30 a Levite could only be an assistant priest), both John the Baptist (Levitical and Jesus [Melchizedek Priest]) began their ministries at the legal age of 30 [John's mother and Mary were of the House of David/Judah but John's father was a Levitical Priest (Luke 1:8) a descendant of Aaron from the house of Levi]. Also the London 2012 Olympics the XXX Olympiad (unholy trinity Olympiad) is deliberately timed and placed to be in London in 2012 the birth of the New Age, for a desired Satanic awakening in 2013 [Fox News uses the numer 13 in everything now]. It will also probably come out that Prince Charles is unable to naturally have children as Henry, the younger brother of Prince William is already considered by most not to be the son of Prince Charles but the son of James Hewitt.}[Note: Its possible and probable that Satan quickly realized who his scapegoat was in Barabbas and that Barabbas soon after his Passover release was recaptured by Roman soldiers and quickly crucified as Jesus had just recently been crucified and that Satan would devise a way to keep some of the blood [life] of Barabbas for future End Time use and that the image created on the Shroud of Turin and the blood on the Shroud of Turin are that of Barabbas. The unique image and bloodstained shroud cloth could be of Barabbas and having been kept and passed on by the followers of Barabbas until ultimately it came into the possession of the Crusaders and Knights Templar in about 1300 A.D. The shroud of Turin possibly being a cloth and image of Barnabas it's certainly not the image and blood of Jesus.] (YouTube) [\[link\]](#)

FOXNEWS.COM: ITALIAN SCIENTISTS REPRODUCES SHROUD OF TURIN - A PROFESSOR OF ORGANIC CHEMISTRY AT THE UNIVERSITY OF PAVIA - GARLASCHELLI MADE AVAILABLE TO REUTERS THE PAPER HE WILL DELIVER AND THE ACCOMPANYING COMPARATIVE PHOTOGRAPHS - BUT SCIENTISTS HAVE THUS FAR BEEN AT A LOSS TO EXPLAIN HOW THE [ORIGINAL SHROUD OF TURIN] IMAGE WAS LEFT ON THE CLOTH

ROME - An Italian scientist says he has reproduced the Shroud of Turin, a feat that he says proves definitively that the linen some Christians revere as Jesus Christ's burial cloth is a medieval fake. The shroud, measuring 14 feet, 4 inches by 3 feet, 7 inches bears the image, eerily reversed like a photographic negative, of a crucified man some believers say is Christ. "We have shown that it is possible to reproduce something which has the same characteristics as the Shroud," Luigi Garlaschelli, who is due to illustrate the results at a conference on the para-normal this weekend in northern Italy, said on Monday. A professor of organic chemistry at the University of Pavia, Garlaschelli made available to Reuters the paper he will deliver and the accompanying comparative photographs. The Shroud of Turin shows the back and front of a bearded man with long hair, his arms crossed on his chest, while the entire cloth is marked by what appears to be rivulets of blood from wounds in the wrists, feet and side. Carbon dating tests by laboratories in Oxford, Zurich and Tucson, Arizona in 1988 caused a sensation by dating it from between 1260 and 1390. Sceptics said it was a hoax, possibly made to attract the profitable medieval pilgrimage business. - But scientists have thus far been at a loss to explain how the image was left on the cloth. Garlaschelli reproduced the full-sized shroud using materials and techniques that were available in the middle ages. They placed a linen sheet flat over a volunteer and then rubbed it with a pigment containing traces of acid. A mask was used for the face. PIGMENT, BLOODSTAINS AND SCORCHES: The pigment was then artificially aged by heating the cloth in an oven and washing it, a process which removed it from the surface but left a fuzzy, half-tone image similar to that on the Shroud. He believes the pigment on the original Shroud faded naturally over the centuries. They then added blood stains, burn holes, scorches and water stains to achieve the final effect. The Catholic Church does not claim the Shroud is authentic nor that it is a matter of faith, but says it should be a powerful reminder of Christ's passion. One of Christianity's most disputed relics, it is locked away at Turin Cathedral in Italy and rarely exhibited. It was last on display in 2000 and is due to be shown again next year. Garlaschelli expects people to contest his findings. [\[link\]](#)

THE SHROUD OF TURIN - THE IMAGE ON THE SHROUD IS UNIQUELY THREE-DIMENSIONAL - THE LIFE-SIZE IMAGE ON THE CLOTH IS NOT THE RESULT OF PIGMENT, STAIN, ACID, DYE, OR ANY APPLIED MATERIAL - THE IMAGE ITSELF IS CONFINED TO THE TOP-MOST FIBRILS OF THE CLOTH'S FIBERS - WHATEVER MADE THE IMAGE DID NOT PENETRATE THE FIBERS OF THE CLOTH AS ALL KNOWN ARTISTIC MATERIALS WOULD - THE EXACT WAY THE MAN WAS CRUCIFIED CLOSELY MATCHES BIBLICAL ACCOUNTS OF JESUS'S CRUCIFIXION. AMONG OTHER THINGS, THERE ARE 120 LESIONS, THE SHAPE OF DUMBBELLS, DISTRIBUTED OVER THE BACK AND RUNNING AROUND THE FRONT OF THE BODY--PROBABLY CAUSED BY A ROMAN WHIP CALLED A FLAGRUM WHOSE THONGS WERE TIPPED WITH BITS OF LEAD OR BONE. THERE IS A DEEP WOUND ON THE RIGHT SIDE OF THE BODY BETWEEN THE RIBS WHICH BLED PROFUSELY (WHICH IS WHAT BIBLICAL RECORDS INDICATE HAPPENED WHEN A SPEAR WAS THRUST INTO CHRIST'S SIDE). THERE ARE THORN-LIKE MARKS ON THE VICTIM'S HEAD (POSSIBLY FROM A CROWN OF THORNS). AND THE VICTIM'S LEGS WERE NOT BROKEN (WHICH IS SIGNIFICANT BOTH BECAUSE ROMAN-STYLE CRUCIFIXIONS ENDED WITH THEIR VICTIM'S LEGS BEING BROKEN AND BECAUSE THE NEW TESTAMENT ACCOUNT OF CHRIST'S DEATH INDICATES THAT THIS WAS A ROMAN CUSTOM WHICH JESUS WAS SPARED FROM) - THE BEARD AND HAIR STYLE OF THE CRUCIFIED MAN WERE NOT COMMON ANYWHERE IN THE ROMAN EMPIRE EXCEPT PALESTINE. THE IMAGE HAS SEMITIC FEATURES, INCLUDING SIDELOCKS AND A UNPLAITED PONYTAIL

The Shroud Of Turin by David Sunfellow: The Shroud of Turin is one of the most venerated, most remarkable, most mysterious, most thoroughly studied artifacts in the world today. Believed by many to be the actual burial cloth of Christ, the Shroud made its first recorded appearance in 14th century France. Housed in the Italian city of Turin since 1578, renewed interest was generated in 1898 when the first photographs were made of the relic and it was discovered that the image on the Shroud was a photographic negative! How was such an image made? And how does one explain the incredibly life-like details which are remarkably consistent with Biblical accounts of Christ's crucifixion? Historians, pathologists, linguists, biblical scholars, textile experts, chemists, physicists, photographic specialists, artists, botanists, microbiologists and other scientists from around the world have been trying to answer these important questions for decades. Over the centuries, dozens of shrouds--some with images and some without--have surfaced claiming to be the burial cloth of Jesus. In the case of the Shroud of Turin, it has been publicly declared a forgery by both Roman Catholic Church officials and prominent scientists. In 1389 the local bishop of Troyes denounced the Shroud claiming an artist had confessed to forging it. More recently, in 1988, after three different laboratories Carbon-14 dated the Shroud and found it to be some 1200 years younger than it should have been, the Roman Catholic Church announced to the world the results of the test. As word spread that the Shroud of Turin was, after all, a medieval forgery, a firestorm was created in the Shroud community. While scores of Shroud scientists hotly challenged the entire Carbon-14 testing procedure, as well as



the test results, lay people around the world had to wrestle with what appeared to be solid scientific proof that the Shroud was a fake. -- So where are things at now? Is the Shroud of Turin authentic, or not? Could a medieval artist, or for that matter, any artist, have forged it? And if the Shroud is an authentic burial cloth from the first century, is the man whose crucified image appears on the Shroud actually that of Jesus Christ? Combining ongoing discoveries about ancient Palestine with cutting-edge scientific analysis, a growing number of scientists (Christian, Jewish, agnostic and otherwise) are coming to the conclusion that the Shroud is indeed the actual burial cloth of Jesus Christ. If this is true, then not only does the Shroud bear witness to the fact that a man named Jesus actually lived and died in ancient Palestine, but it may also present physical proof that some kind of miraculous event took place after his death which caused his image to be imprinted on the Shroud! What's more, we may also be able to learn something about Jesus himself: What his physical characteristics were like, what kind of Jewish traditions he adhered to and rejected, how he, and his body, faced a horribly violent death. -- So what, exactly, do we know about the Shroud of Turin? Here are some of the astonishing findings that modern day science has uncovered so far: The body that appears on the Shroud is naked. Under Roman law, criminals were whipped and executed in the nude. (These are facts that most medieval artists would not have known, or if they had known, would not have dared to publicly reproduce.) The man that appears on the Shroud was crucified with nails driven through his wrists. Although artists throughout the centuries (and even stigmatists) have traditionally thought that Christ was nailed to the cross through his palms, it is now known that crucifixion victims were nailed to crosses through their wrists. This is supported both by archeological digs that discovered crucifixion victims with spike marks on their wrists (not palms) and also by studies that were conducted on corpses which proved that nails in palms will not support the weight of a body. The life-size image on the cloth is NOT the result of pigment, stain, acid, dye, or any applied material. The image itself is confined to the top-most fibrils of the cloth's fibers. Whatever made the image did not penetrate the fibers of the cloth as all known artistic materials would. The image on the Shroud is uniquely three-dimensional. Although most scientists believe that the image was made by the body emitting a burst of energy of some kind (which caused the body's image to be lightly burned onto the Shroud), they have no idea how this could have been done. Efforts to lightly burn images into shroud-like fabrics have all failed to reproduce the extraordinarily delicate, detailed, three-dimensional effect found on the Shroud. The way the image was burned onto the Shroud is also flawlessly accurate in terms of how a body emitting energy would imprint itself on a cloth that was covering it. The image of the Shroud is absolutely accurate in both anatomical and physiological details. The anatomical and physiological details of the Shroud accurately record what would happen to a man who experienced a Roman-style crucifixion (see Robert Bucklin's pathological report at the end of this summary). -- The Shroud is stained by human blood that has run out of the image's wounds. The way the blood flowed, puddled and stained the Shroud are perfectly correct. Unlike the Shroud's image which only appears on the topmost fibrils of fabric, the blood on the Shroud soaked deeply into the fabric. The exact way the man was crucified closely matches biblical accounts of Jesus's crucifixion. Among other things, there are 120 lesions, the shape of dumbbells, distributed over the back and running around the front of the body--probably caused by a Roman whip called a flagrum whose thongs were tipped with bits of lead or bone. There is a deep wound on the right side of the body between the ribs which bled profusely (which is what Biblical records indicate happened when a spear was thrust into Christ's side). There are thorn-like marks on the victim's head (possibly from a crown of thorns). And the victim's legs were not broken (which is significant both because Roman-style crucifixions ended with their victim's legs being broken and because the New Testament account of Christ's death indicates that this was a Roman custom which Jesus was spared from). -- The beard and hair style of the crucified man were not common anywhere in the Roman Empire except Palestine. The image has semitic features, including sidelocks and a unplaited ponytail. The Shroud itself was woven with techniques common to the first century. The Shroud's distinctive weave is so rare that researchers seeking to find a control sample could not find one anywhere in the world. A dirt sample taken from near the Shroud image's feet was identified as a relatively rare form of calcium carbonate. Samples of dirt taken from Jerusalem revealed an unusually close match. This strongly suggests the man pictured on the Shroud was crucified in Palestine. 58 varieties of pollen were discovered on the Shroud. 11 of the pollen samples were from plants that do not exist in Europe, but which do exist in the Near East. The pollen samples also indicated that the fabric of the Shroud had to have been made in Palestine before circulating in Europe. Pollen samples also helped trace the Shroud's route from Palestine through Anatolia and Constantinople into Europe. Furthermore, two of the pollen samples that were discovered on the Shroud coincided with highly distinctive plants found in the region surrounding Jerusalem. The pollen study concluded that the Shroud itself was probably made near Jerusalem and that it had been in the vicinity of the Holy City for some time before being transported out of the area. Images of 28 different types of flowers, small bushes, and thorns have been detected in bunches around the Shroud image. All 28 grow in Israel, either in Jerusalem or in the nearby desert or Dead Sea area. Most of them are not found in Europe. 25 of the 28 flowers



matched the pollen samples found on the Shroud. 27 of the 28 plants bloom during March and April, which corresponds to the time of the crucifixion. An image of a coin appears over the right eye of the Shroud image. This coin, a very rare Pontius Pilate lepton struck in 29 to 32 A.D., was not found until 1977. Tests which were conducted in 1993 on a piece of first century fabric similar to the Shroud's now indicate that a fire the Shroud passed through in 1532 corrupted the October 1988 Carbon-14 dates that concluded the Shroud was not authentic. According to these recent tests, which were conducted by scientists at the University of Arizona and Russian scientists in Moscow, the 1988 Carbon-14 dates were some 1200 years in error. This dates the Shroud back to the first or second century. Some historians believe the Shroud of Turin may be The Mandylion, or Edessa Portrait, a holy relic mentioned in some accounts as early as the first century. If this is so, then the Shroud can be traced, through various legends and stories, all the way back to first century Jerusalem. [\[link\]](#)

ANTICHRIST - PRINCE WILLIAM 2012 - IS PRINCE WILLIAMS THE FACE ON THE SHROUD OF TURIN? IS THE IMAGE ON THE SHROUD THE ANTICHRIST - THE IMAGE OF THE BEAST? (YOUTUBE)

This video is intended to be just a "teaser" to the very real possibility that Prince William is the Beast of Revelation. Comments: Of course, his name is Will-I-Am; a play on the words of what God Himself said, "I Am." [\[link\]](#)

HOW DO YOU KNOW THAT THERE IS REAL BLOOD (AND NOT PAINT OR A STAIN) ON THE SHROUD OF TURIN? - 1980 THEY (GILBERT AND GILBERT) CONCLUDED THAT THE BLOOD FLECKS ARE REAL BLOOD - SEVERAL CLAIMS HAVE BEEN MADE THAT THE BLOOD HAS BEEN FOUND TO BE TYPE AB - THE BLOOD APPEARS TO BE SO OLD THAT THE DNA IS BADLY FRAGMENTED

Alan Adler was an expert on porphyrins, the types of colored compounds seen in blood, chlorophyll, and many other natural products. He and Dr. John Heller, MD, studied the blood flecks on the STURP sampling tapes [Heller and Adler, Applied Optics 19, (16) 1980]. They converted the heme into its parent porphyrin, and they interpreted the spectra taken of blood spots by Gilbert and Gilbert. They concluded that the blood flecks are real blood. In addition to that, the x-ray-fluorescence spectra taken by STURP showed excess iron in blood areas, as expected for blood. Microchemical tests for proteins were positive in blood areas but not in any other parts of the Shroud. -- Several claims have been made that the blood has been found to be type AB, and claims have been made about DNA testing. We sent blood flecks to the laboratory devoted to the study of ancient blood at the State University of New York. None of these claims could be confirmed. The blood appears to be so old that the DNA is badly fragmented. Dr. Andrew Merriwether at SUNY has said that "... anyone can walk in off the street and amplify DNA from anything. The hard part is not to amplify what you don't want and only amplify what you want (endogenous DNA vs contamination)." It is doubtful that good DNA analyses can be obtained from the Shroud. It is almost certain that the blood spots are blood, but no definitive statements can be made about its nature or provenience, i.e., whether it is male and from the Near East. [\[link\]](#)

JULY 08, 2009: BRITISH SCIENTISTS CLAIM TO CREATE HUMAN SPERM - BRITISH SCIENTISTS CLAIM THEY HAVE CREATED HUMAN SPERM FROM STEM CELLS. BUT OTHER EXPERTS HAVE QUESTIONED THEIR DATA

LONDON - British scientists claim they have created human sperm from stem cells. But other experts have questioned their data. Researchers at Newcastle University and the NorthEast England Stem Cell Institute say they used a new technique to derive what they described as sperm cells from embryonic stem cells. ... But many other British experts say they are unconvinced by the research. They also say the sperm cells created in the laboratory were clearly abnormal. [\[link\]](#)

IUC WORLD EXCLUSIVE: PRINCE CHARLES NOT HARRY'S REAL FATHER - THE FACT THAT DIANA'S EX LOVER JAMES HEWITT IS THE HARRY'S REAL FATHER - DIANA STOPPED HAVING SEX WITH CHARLES YEARS BEFORE HARRY WAS BORN - JUST THE WAY THEY KILLED

DIANA THEY'LL KILL JAMES {PRINCE CHARLES MIGHT NOT BE ABLE TO HAVE CHILDREN AND IT'S THOUGHT THAT NEITHER SON, WILLIAM OR HARRY, ARE DIRECT NATURAL DESCENDANTS OF CHARLES.}

A longtime employee of Harry's mother Princess Diana told IUC that the Royal Family was involved in a massive coverup to hide the fact that Diana's ex lover James Hewitt is the Harry's real father. According to the source Prince Philip threatened Hewitt's life if he didn't go along with the coverup. "They made him lie about the timeline," the source told IUC. "Prince Philip told Hewitt he would destroy him if it ever leaked out. It's impossible that Charles is Harry's real father. Hewitt was on the scene as Diana's lover two years before Harry was born. Diana stopped having sex with Charles years before Harry was born. Harry looks exactly like Hewitt." -- The massive coverup involved Hewitt lying to the world about when his dalliance actually began with Diana. Originally he told the world he met Diana in 1986. Harry was born in 1984. Under hypnosis for a tv interview Hewitt admitted he met Diana in 1981 or 1982, had sexual relations with her then - some two years before Harry was born. A relative of Hewitt told IUC that privately Hewitt has always believed he's Harry's dad but has denied it in public because he fears for his life. He also wants to protect his son from being dethroned. ... The relative added that this is another example of why the Royal Family should be abolished. "They're the biggest crooks and liars in the world," he said. "All the evidence clearly demonstrates that James is Harry's real father. Just the way they killed Diana they'll kill James. You'll see, one day his body will be found mysteriously in a hotel room and the Royals will try to convince the world that James committed suicide." [\[link\]](#)

DIANA: CHARLES WANTED RID OF CAMILLA - SO THAT HE COULD MARRY TIGGY! - PRINCESS DIANA FEARED SHE AND CAMILLA PARKER BOWLES WERE TO BE ELIMINATED IN A ROYAL PLOT, PAVING THE WAY FOR THE PRINCE OF WALES TO MARRY ANOTHER WOMAN - BUT OPERATION PAGET'S REPORT ALSO PROVIDES STARTLING DETAILS OF THE PRINCESS'S STATE OF MIND AS HER MARRIAGE TO CHARLES DISINTEGRATED - IT READ: 'THIS PARTICULAR PHASE OF MY LIFE IS THE MOST DANGEROUS - MY HUSBAND IS PLANNING "AN ACCIDENT" IN MY CAR, BRAKE FAILURE & SERIOUS HEAD INJURY IN ORDER TO MAKE THE PATH CLEAR FOR HIM TO MARRY' -- COMMENTS: THE IMAGE THEY CREATED TOGETHER MADE HER OF INTEREST TO THE PUBLIC AND THE MEDIA WERE RESPONDING TO THE THAT APPETITE. WITHOUT THEM [PRESS] SHE WOULD HAVE BEEN NOTHING MORE THAN A ROYAL BABY MACHINE {NOTE: THE CONCEPT IS THAT A YOUNG DIANA WAS USED BY PRINCE CHARLES TO PROVIDE MALE CHILDREN FOR THE THRONE. THEN AFTER THEIR IRRECONCILABLE DIFFERENCES PRINCESS DIANA WAS USED AGAIN TO DATE (SEDUCE) EASTERN [ISLAM] MEN AND HELP PAVE THE WAY FOR A GLOBAL (BRITISH) THRONE FOR WILLIAM.}

The extraordinary allegation against the prince is at the heart of the report published yesterday by Lord Stevens into the death of Diana and Dodi Fayed when their chauffeured Mercedes crashed in a Paris underpass. The 832-page report stops short of naming the other woman, but the Daily Mail understands it is Miss Legge-Bourke, who became a surrogate mother to Princes William and Harry after their parents' divorce. The exhaustive £3.6million dossier systematically \*demolishes conspiracy theories that Diana and Dodi were murdered in an Establishment conspiracy. \*It dismissed claims by Dodi's father, the Harrods tycoon Mohamed Al Fayed, that Diana was pregnant and planning to marry his son. But Operation Paget's report also provides startling details of the princess's state of mind as her marriage to Charles disintegrated. Diana was convinced that he and Tiggy were having an affair and that Charles wanted to marry her. The 'plot' was revealed by the highlyrespected royal lawyer and Labour peer Lord Mishcon. He took a confidential note of Diana's fears when he met her two years before her death in August. A similar claim was made by Diana in a letter sent to her former butler Paul Burrell. It read: 'This particular phase of my life is the most dangerous - my husband is planning "an accident" in my car, brake failure & serious head injury in order to make the path clear for him to marry.' Interviewed by Lord Stevens, Prince Charles said he had no knowledge of Diana's claims until the 'note' was released by Mr Burrell in 2003. 'The Princess of Wales did not speak to him about it,' the report says. 'HRH the Prince of Wales knew the woman named in the note as a family friend. There has never been any possibility of marriage to her.' The Stevens report's main findings were that: there was no conspiracy to kill Diana and Dodi -and no cover-up; Diana was not pregnant; the couple were not engaged; and the princess might have survived the crash had she been wearing a seatbelt. Details of Lord Mishcon's note were given to Lord Stevens three years ago after Mr Burrell published his letter. In it Diana's mention of another woman was widely believed at the time to be a reference to Camilla. However, the Stevens report said: 'This is not so. The Princess of Wales did name a woman in her note. It was not Camilla Parker Bowles.' [\[link\]](#)

CUTTINGEDGE.ORG: 2012 - IS THIS THE YEAR WHEN (BRITISH) ANTICHRIST MIGHT ARISE? - "ALL RIGHT, I HAVE SEEN ENOUGH CALCULATIONS AND DISCERNING FACTS TO CONVINC ME: ANTICHRIST WILL ARISE FROM THE HOUSE OF WINDSOR (BRITISH ROYALTY) - IF THE TIMING IS SOON, PRINCE CHARLES WILL BE THAT MAN; IF THE TIMING IS DELAYED, PRINCE WILLIAM WILL BE ANTICHRIST. HOWEVER, PRINCE WILLIAM MUST TURNS 30, WHICH IS THE JEWISH MINIMUM AGE FOR A MAN TO BE A RABBI. WILLIAMS TURNS 30 ON 2012. SINCE THE ILLUMINATI ALWAYS HAS A "PLAN A" AND A "PLAN B", THIS SCENARIO COULD BE VERY PROBABLE

Suddenly, both Christian and New Age leaders are teaching that the year 2012 might be the year in which Antichrist arises. Cutting Edge weighs in on this discussion, with our knowledge of the occult, to conclude that 2012 might, indeed, be the year when the Masonic Messiah comes to the world scene! ... What Is So Special About 2012? This is the year in which the ancient, pagan Mayan Calendar changes to a New Age, an age in which a Messiah is supposed to arise. Listen to the official write-up from a New Age website. ""It is my great honor and privilege as Master Quetzalcoatl to return to Earth in this overt fashion to spearhead so to speak and bring to your attention the I AM University End of the Mayan Calendar and Countdown Project! As you might know, I Am Quetzalcoatl, Grand Master of the Mayan days ... You all know that the Mayan calendar as has been channeled and introduced to the Earth in the Ancient Days from Higher Cosmic Sources, ends in the year 2012 - on December 21st at 21:21:59 pm to be precise. This exact date and time marks the Official Ending of the Kali Yuga or Dark Age and the Official Birth of the Age of the Christ / Buddha / Krishna / Mohammed / Moses, and God! It is December 21st 2012 at 22:00 pm which marks the Official Return or Second Coming of the Christ, Imam Mahdi, Buddha Maitreya, Kalki Avatar, Great Tao, and Messiah!" ... The House of Windsor: The time in which a knowledgeable Christian will make a discerning decision regarding the identity of the man who will be Antichrist will be before he is arisen; and, this knowledge beforehand will require Biblical discernment, knowledge of Scripture, and a series of calculations! With this point made to me by a pastor, I bought Antichrist And A Cup of Tea and began to read, albeit still with a high degree of skepticism. About three-fourths of the way through this book, I set it down and said to myself, "All right, I have seen enough calculations and discerning facts to convince me: Antichrist will arise from the House of Windsor. If the timing is soon, Prince Charles will be that man; if the timing is delayed, Prince William will be Antichrist. However, Prince William must turns 30, which is the Jewish minimum age for a man to be a Rabbi. Williams turns 30 on 2012. Since the Illuminati always has a "Plan A" and a "Plan B", this scenario could be very probable. [\[link\]](#)

RENAISSANCE RADIO #6: THE NEW WORLD ORDER'S FAKE ALIEN INVASION SET FOR THE 2012 LONDON OLYMPICS (MP3-SECULAR)

Renaissance Radio #6: Renaissance Radio is back to talk about Project Blue Beam, Rik Clay's murder, and the New World Order's fake alien invasion set for the 2012 London Olympics. [\[link\]](#)

RIK CLAY - LONDON-ZION-2012 - LONDON THE NEW JERUSALEM - THE NEW WORLD ORDER'S FAKE ALIEN INVASION LIKELY BEING PREPARED FOR THE 2012 LONDON OLYMPICS [IPAPER BOOK - RIGHT CLICK AND PRINT] (BOOK-IPAPER-SECULAR)

Thanks to infowarrior Andrew for compiling the entirety of Rik Clay's research on the New World Order's fake alien invasion likely being prepared for the 2012 London Olympics. Why is it both the Beijing and London Olympic logos can be arranged to form the word "Zion"? What is the plan for Project Bluebeam's top secret holographic technology? Why was Rik Clay killed (quite probably) shortly after releasing all this information on his blog? [\[link\]](#)

MATTHEW 28 - THE BETRAYAL, REJECTION, CRUCIFIXION AND DEATH HAVE ALL HAPPENED TO JESUS AS MAN HAS HAD HIS SAY ABOUT THE SON OF GOD - JESUS IN TURN HAS FORGIVEN MANKIND FOR ALL OF OUR TRANSGRESSIONS - JESUS THEN CONQUERED DEATH AS HE RESURRECTED FROM THE GRAVE THE THIRD DAY AND BEGAN HIS CHRISTIAN CHURCH - THE OLD TESTAMENT HAS COME TO A CONCLUSION AND THE NEW TESTAMENT HAS NOW BEGUN BEING INSTITUTED IN THE PERSON, LIFE, POWER AND RESURRECTION AUTHORITY OF JESUS CHRIST -- 'MATTHEW 28:2-5 AND, BEHOLD, THERE WAS A GREAT EARTHQUAKE: FOR THE ANGEL OF THE LORD DESCENDED FROM HEAVEN, AND CAME AND ROLLED BACK THE STONE FROM THE DOOR, AND SAT UPON IT. HIS COUNTENANCE WAS LIKE LIGHTNING, AND

HIS RAIMENT WHITE AS SNOW: AND FOR FEAR OF HIM THE KEEPERS DID SHAKE, AND BECAME AS DEAD MEN. AND THE ANGEL ANSWERED AND SAID UNTO THE WOMEN, FEAR NOT YE: FOR I KNOW THAT YE SEEK JESUS, WHICH WAS CRUCIFIED. HE IS NOT HERE [DEAD]: FOR HE IS [ALIVE] RISEN, AS HE SAID'

Jesus reveals His eternal life Resurrection to His Disciples instructing them to go throughout the entire world teaching others and baptizing others all in the Name of the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit. Jesus confirms that all power and authority in both heaven and earth are His and that therefore the Disciples are to go out into all Nations proclaiming the good news of the eternal life giving Gospel of Jesus Christ! - 'Matthew 28:16-20 Then the eleven disciples went away [from the upper room in Jerusalem] into Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had appointed them. And when they (Disciples) saw Him, they Worshipped Him: but some doubted. And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto Me in Heaven and in earth. Go ye therefore, and teach all Nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.' [\[link\]](#)

CHRISTIANET FORUM DISCUSSION: ADVENTISTS BELIEVE THAT THE SCAPEGOAT IN LEVITICUS TYPIFIES SATAN - THE TRUTH IS THAT JESUS BECAME OUR SCAPEGOAT [ACTUALLY NOT OUR SCAPEGOAT BUT OUR SACRIFICE] ON THE CROSS - HE BORE THE BLAME FOR SINS HE DID NOT COMMIT - ANY COMMENTS? -- WHEN ANIMALS ARE USED AS TYPES ALONG WITH THE SANCTUARY, TO BE A FIGURE OF CHRIST THEY MUST SHED BLOOD - THERE ARE OTHER SCRIPTURES IN THE BIBLE WHICH SUPPORT THE SCAPEGOAT AS SATAN [ANTICHRIST - SCENARIO] - \*\*WHAT MOST POEPLER ARE MISSING IS THAT BEFORE THE SCAPEGOAT [ANTICHRIST] IS ADDRESSED, THE SIN OF ISRAEL HAS ALREADY BEEN CLEANED AND REMOVED [I.E. NEW TESTAMENT (MATTHEW 26:28, ROMANS 9:4)], OR ATONED FOR BY GOD

When animals are used as types along with the sanctuary, to be a figure of Christ they must shed blood. There are other scriptures in the bible which support the scapegoat as Satan. In Revelation for example: Satan, the beat, false prophet are cast into the fire ALIVE. In genesis, there is the duality of the heel being bruised, and the head being crushed as Christ and Satan are contrasted. and there are other passages to support that this scapegoat is Satan. What most people are missing is that before the scapegoat is addressed, the sin of Israel has already been cleaned and removed, or atoned for by God. --francis on 4/24/10 ... Lev 16:8-26, R.V., "the goat for Azazel" At a later period a modification of the law of Moses was introduced by the Jews. "The goat was conducted to a mountain named Tzuk. Judean desert was supposed to commence, and the man in whose charge the goat ..while setting him free, was instructed to push the unhappy beast down the slope of the mountain side, which was to insure the death of the goat. The reason of this barbarous custom was that on one occasion the scapegoat returned to Jerusalem after being set free, which was \*considered such an evil [end of the world] omen that its recurrence was prevented for the future by the death of the goat" Easton, M. G. "Scapegoat," Easton's Bible Dictionary. Blue Letter Bible. 1897.---Samuel on 4/23/10. ... Story of Jesus and Barabbas, Barabbas = Scapegoat- full of sin yet he was freed (just like the scapegoat in Leviticus) Jesus = sacrifice for SIN - totally sinless and sacrificed for sin. See Matthew 27 where Pontius Pilate asks who they choose to be killed and who they wanted set free.---miche3754 on 4/20/10. ... If this scapegoat is the [supposed] future [co-redeemer] sacrificial lamb, why is not NEVER Sacrificed?---francis on 4/20/10. ... If anyone thinks that the scapegoat is the TRUE LAMB OF GOD then he is mistaken. Without the shedding of blood, there is no remission for sins. The text clearly says ONE goat for the Lord's and the other the scapegoat. Both goats are not for the lord. Blood must be shed to take sins away. There is no other way. That is a fundamental truth that cannot be changed. Our sins can only be atoned for by the shedding of blood. First the atonement is made with THE LORD'S Goat for OUR SINS, then after the atonement is made, and all our sins are wiped away, then and only then is the scapegoat dealt with.---francis on 4/20/10. [\[link\]](#)

THE SCAPEGOAT DILEMMA BY JOHN P. PRATT AN ASTRONOMER AND COMPUTER PROGRAMMER, SPECIALIZING IN ANCIENT CALENDARS - THERE ARE SEVERAL PROBLEMS WITH THAT INTERPRETATION, OR AT LEAST MANY QUESTIONS REMAIN UNANSWERED - FOR STARTERS, THE GOAT USUALLY REPRESENTS EVIL - CHRIST COMPARED HIS FOLLOWERS TO SHEEP, BUT THOSE WHO DID EVIL TO GOATS (SEE MAT. 25:32-46) - THE SCRIPTURES TESTIFY THAT JESUS WAS THE "LAMB OF GOD" (JOHN 1:36; REV. 5:6, 12), WHICH IS CONSISTENT WITH THAT SYMBOLISM - BUT WHY WOULD AN (EVIL) GOAT BE USED TO SYMBOLIZE CHRIST [JOHN 3:14 - THE BRASS SERPENT USED BY MOSES (NUMBERS 21:9) IS A SYMBOL OF JESUS ONLY ON THE CROSS]? WHERE DOES SCRIPTURE EVEN SUGGEST THAT HE WAS THE "GOAT OF GOD" [2 CORINTHIANS 5:21 - JESUS BECAME OUR SIN - A GOAT]? -- "2 CORINTHIANS 5:21 FOR HE [FATHER GOD] HATH MADE HIM [TEMPORARILY - ON THE CROSS - BECAUSE THERE WAS NO OTHER WAY (MATTHEW 26:29)] TO BE SIN FOR US, [JESUS] WHO KNEW NO SIN; THAT WE [SINNERS - GOATS] MIGHT BE MADE [SHEEP] THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF GOD IN HIM."

<tt>1.3 The Enigma: There are several problems with that interpretation, or at least many questions remain unanswered. For starters, the goat usually represents evil. Christ compared his followers to sheep, but those who did evil to goats (see Mat. 25:32-46). The scriptures testify that Jesus was the "Lamb of God" (John 1:36; Rev. 5:6, 12), which is consistent with that symbolism. But why would an (evil) goat be used to symbolize Christ? Where does scripture even suggest that He was the "Goat of God"? And even if He is a goat in this case, the other goat (scapegoat) of this pair seems like a much better candidate. After all, he was the one chosen to be "for Jehovah", and he was sacrificed to atone for the sins of mankind, as was Christ. If the scapegoat represents Christ [**\*\*standard Christian interpretation is that Jesus is the sacrifice not the scapegoat**] who bore all of our sins, then what was the point of the other goat [two goats - two kingdoms in this world - sin that is atoned for (God's Kingdom) and sin that remains (Satan - Antichrist Kingdom)] which was sacrificed to pay for them? Most commentators conclude that both goats represent Christ, but have no compelling explanation for the difference between them. Why were two goats necessary? Both of them were said to atone for or bear mankind's sins. Have there been two people in history who have done that? If so, did the one who is not Christ have any experience similar to that of the scapegoat? The standard answer is that only Christ suffered for our sins, so they must both symbolize Him. But when was it that Christ was led into the uninhabited wilderness to be banished forever? Why is it worth mentioning that the scapegoat was led by an "appointed" (translated "fit" in the KJV) man? Does he represent someone in particular? And if it was Christ he was leading, why was that man "unclean" afterward? Is the additional feature of sending the goat to its death off a cliff into jagged stones a barbaric perversion which reverses the whole concept of freeing the goat, or does it capture the intended symbolism of sending both goats to their death by different means? If the scapegoat was intended to be freed, then why does it get off with no suffering, if it is bearing the sins of all mankind? That certainly doesn't seem to be like Christ, who suffered more than is humanly possible. And if the cliff death is a correct symbolism, or even being exiled, then what does it correspond to in the life of Christ? What is the point of the elaborate ceremony where lots are chosen to determine the fate of each? If two animals are needed for some reason, why not just sacrifice one and let the other one go as was done with birds in the cleansing of a leper (Lev. 14:1-7)? Why have spectators witness the high priest determine which goat was which? Who cares which goat is chosen? Surely the answer has something to do with the fact that one was "for Jehovah (God)" and the other "for Azazel (Satan)", so another question is, what does Azazel really mean? Let us dig deeper to answer all of these questions. ... 2. Barabbas: If this incident was indeed symbolized by the scapegoat ceremony, several questions remain. If the scapegoat represents a false Christ [Antichrist], then what about bearing the weight of the sins of all mankind? And what about being led by an appointed man into the wilderness? We may be on the right track but we need some more answers. ... 4. Conclusion: The results of this investigation suggest that the standard Christian interpretation of the scapegoat as representing Christ is probably in error [**\*\*standard Christian interpretation is that Jesus is the sacrifice not the scapegoat**]. The more straightforward Hebrew interpretation that Azazel is Satan can be explained in terms of Christian doctrine by the Book of Enoch. In particular, the goat "for Jehovah" is indeed Jesus Christ, who atoned and was sacrificed for all the sins of mankind. But the other goat, the scapegoat "for Azazel," also bears the weight of the sins of all mankind because Satan (Azazel) is ultimately responsible for them all. And he will be punished for them, first by being cast into the bottomless pit, and later by being thrown into the lake of fire and brimstone at the last day. This ceremony teaches these two truths simultaneously. One practical lesson to be learned is that it can be very difficult to judge between the two nearly identical goats, representing Christ and a false Christ. Jesus appeared to the Jews to be a false Christ. They believed He performed His miracles by Satan's power (Luke 11:15) and some may have thought they were doing Jehovah a service by crucifying Him (compare John 16:2). Even though they were fulfilling scriptural prophecy, the Jews chose poorly between Barabbas and Christ. Perhaps next time the choice will be between two lambs instead of two goats (Rev. 13:11). Satan is the great deceiver and can do miracles (Rev. 13:13-15). He disguises himself in sheep's clothing (Mat. 7:15). The Savior warned us not to be deceived by false Christs who will show great signs and wonders, who will, were it possible, deceive the very elect (Mat. 24:24). If we had to choose between two candidates, both of whom claimed to be Christ, to do miracles and to have the power to save us, would we vote for the One who is indeed the true Savior? Would we go along with the screaming crowd and cast our vote against Christ, or would we have the courage to stand against the throng and heed the still, small voice that testifies of the true Son of God? [[link](#)]

THE DAY OF ATONEMENT (YOM KIPPUR) - "FOR THE LIFE OF THE FLESH IS \*IN THE BLOOD [BESIDES OXYGEN, NUTRITION, ETC. IS THIS ALSO A REFERENCE TO DNA?]; AND I HAVE GIVEN IT TO YOU UPON THE ALTAR TO MAKE ATONEMENT FOR YOUR SOULS: FOR IT IS THE BLOOD THAT MAKETH ATONEMENT BY REASON OF THE LIFE" LEVITICUS 17:11 NASB - NEXT, THE HIGH PRIEST PROCEEDS TO THE EAST SIDE OF THE ALTER, WHERE THERE ARE TWO YOUNG GOATS WAITING - HE TOOK TWO GOLDEN LOTS AND PLACED THEM INSIDE A GOLDEN BOX, AND SHOOK THEM. HE THEN PULLED ONE FROM THE BOX, AND HELD ONE BEFORE EACH GOAT'S HEAD - ON ONE LOT WAS ENGRAVED "FOR YHWH," AND ON THE OTHER LOT WAS ENGRAVED "FOR AZAZEL" - THE ONE WHICH RECEIVED THE AZAZEL LOT WAS MARKED WITH A SCARLET THREAD TIED AROUND ONE OF ITS HORNS - THERE IS MUCH SPECULATION CONCERNING THE WORD AZAZEL, SINCE IT IS BOTH THE NAME OF A FALLEN ANGEL IN HEBREW, AND ALSO IMPLIES THE CONCEPT OF ESCAPE (PDF)

A week before this day, the High Priest would leave his home, and reside in the Temple itself, in special quarters set apart for this purpose. This was to keep the High Priest away from any unintentional defilement, so he could perform the duties



he was required to perform. An alternate was appointed, in case the High Priest were to suddenly become ill, or die, or become unclean. During this week, the High Priest himself performed all the Temple services which were normally performed by the priests within the section assigned to that week. -- On the morning of Yom Kippur, the High Priest would wash himself completely (on other days, he would wash his hands and feet only), and dressed in his normal service linens (purple, with bells hung at the bottom, and the gold breastplate with the twelve stones representing the twelve tribes of Israel). Once this morning service was performed, the High Priest would return to the chambers within the Temple, and being preparing for the afternoon service. He immersed his entire body again, and then put on a new set of white linen garments, identical to the linens the normal priests wore during their performance of the Temple services. The white linen garments he wore on this day were never worn again; they were disposed of at the end of the day. -- The High Priest now returns to the Court of the Priests, where there is a young bull waiting for him. He presses his hands on its head, and confesses his sins. During this confession, the name of God is spoken three times; this name was forbidden to be spoken at any other time during the year. At this point, he is confessing and atoning for his sins. -- Next, the High Priest proceeds to the east side of the Alter, where there are two young goats waiting. He took two golden lots and placed them inside a golden box, and shook them. He then pulled one from the box, and held one before each goat's head. On one lot was engraved "For YHWH," and on the other lot was engraved "For azazel." The one which received the azazel lot was marked with a scarlet thread tied around one of its horns. -- There is much speculation concerning the word azazel, since it is both the name of a fallen angel in Hebrew, and also implies the concept of escape. Thus, the goat which escapes becomes the scapegoat, but it escapes to a demon, where all the sin of Israel is carried. The goat with the scarlet thread was turned to face the congregation, while the other was turned to face the alter. -- The High Priest now returned to the young bullock, and places his hands upon its head a second time. This time he confesses the sins of the priests onto the bullock. He then slaughtered the bullock, and placed some of its blood in a golden bowl. This was given to an attending priest. He then walked up to the alter and took a small scoop of live coals in a censor, and two handfuls of incense, placing them in a golden ladle. With these two, he walked into the Temple, through Holy Place, and into the Holy of Holies. He poured the incense on the censor, and waited until the smoke filled the air. -- Once this was done, he returned and took the golden bowl. With this, he moved back into the Temple, through the Holy Place, and back into the Holy of Holies. He dipped his fingers in the blood seven times, each time sprinkling the blood downward. Again, he dipped his fingers in the blood seven times, sprinkling the blood upwards. He then moved from the Holy of Holies back outside the Temple to the courtyard where the two goats were left standing. He now slaughtered the goat set aside for the Lord, the one which was facing the Alter, and placed it on the Alter to burn, setting aside a golden bowl of its blood. He took this bowl of blood into the Holy of Holies, and sprinkled it fourteen times as well. Now, he moved back to the courtyard and mixed the two bowls of blood together. He sprinkled this mixture on the four corners of the Alter which stood in the courtyard. Finally, the High Priest moved back to the Court of the Priests, where the one goat remains standing. He placed his hands on its head, and confessed the sins of the people onto the goat. The goat was then led out of the Eastern gate, to a distance about 10 miles from the city (camp), where it was released. In the days of the second Temple, the scapegoat wasn't actually released, but was rather pushed off a cliff, so that the goat, carrying the sins of the people, would not accidentally wander into some inhabited place, and bring the sins of Israel with it. The High Priest now passes through the Temple once again, and into the Holy of Holies. This time he removes the censor and ladle used to bring the coals and incense into the Holy of Holies. He then bathes, and changes into his normal priestly clothes, and performs the evening Temple service. -- An interesting aside: They tied a rope around the High Priest's ankle when he went in to the Holy of Holies, in case something happened [in case the High Priest didn't put enough smoke and incense inside the Holy of Holies (Leviticus 16:2, ) before he entered and he accidentally saw the glory of God - to see the actual glory of God without Jesus as an atonement is to immediately die], and he couldn't make it back out. In this way, they could pull the High Priest back out without breaking the sanctity of the Holy of Holies. This is the only time during the year that the High Priest enters the Holy of Holies. [[feasts 08/dayofatonement.pdf link](#)]

BRAZEN SERPENT SCULPTURE (JULY 25, 2005) - [NOTE: THE RED IRON T DEPICTS THE ANCIENT WOODEN 'POLE' IT WAS A POLE (T OR T SHAPED) THAT HELD A BANNER - ORIGINALLY THE CLOTH BANNER WAS REMOVED AND THE BRASS SERPENT WAS PLACED ON THE POLE BY MOSES. -- IN THE SCULPTURE THE SERPENT IS THE DARKER ITEM THAT LOOPS AROUND THE POLE SEVERAL TIMES NEAR THE TOP AND THEN LOOPS OVER THE TOP OF THE T SHAPED POLE (ALSO STYLISTICALLY FORMING AN ANKH ANCIENT EGYPTIAN CROSS [UNCHRISTIAN], KNOWN AS KEY OF LIFE - WIKI.COM).] (PHOTO)



Description: The Christological Symbol (Brazen Serpent Sculpture), created by Italian artist, Giovanni Fantoni, stands atop Mount Nebo. It is symbolic of the bronze serpent created by Moses in the wilderness (Numbers 21:4-9) and the cross upon which Jesus was crucified (John 3:14). -- Date: 14:56, 25 July 2005. [[link](#)]

WIKIPEDIA: MOUNT NEBO LOCATED IN JORDAN - ACCORDING TO THE FINAL CHAPTER OF DEUTERONOMY, MOUNT NEBO IS WHERE THE HEBREW PROPHET MOSES WAS GIVEN A VIEW OF THE PROMISED LAND THAT GOD WAS GIVING TO THE ISRAELITES - "AND MOSES WENT UP FROM THE PLAINS OF MOAB TO MOUNT NEBO, THE TOP OF PISGAH, WHICH IS OPPOSITE JERICHO" (DEUTERONOMY 34:1) - THE SERPENTINE CROSS SCULPTURE (THE BRAZEN SERPENT MONUMENT) ATOP MOUNT NEBO WAS CREATED (25 JULY 2005) BY ITALIAN ARTIST GIOVANNI FANTONI - IT IS SYMBOLIC OF THE BRONZE SERPENT CREATED BY MOSES IN THE WILDERNESS (NUMBERS 21:4-9) AND THE CROSS UPON WHICH JESUS WAS CRUCIFIED (JOHN 3:14) (PHOTOS - SCROLL DOWN)

Judaism and Christianity: According to the final chapter of Deuteronomy, Mount Nebo is where the Hebrew prophet Moses was given a view of the promised land that God was giving to the Israelites. "And Moses went up from the plains of Moab to Mount Nebo, the top of Pisgah, which is opposite Jericho." (Deuteronomy 34:1). According to Jewish and Christian tradition, Moses was buried on this mountain by God Himself, and his final resting place is unknown. Scholars continue to dispute whether the mountain currently known as Nebo is the same as the mountain referred to in the Torah. ... Ruins: On the highest point of the mountain, Syagha, the remains of a church and monastery were discovered in 1933. The church was first constructed in the second half of the 4th century to commemorate the place of Moses' death. The church design follows a typical basilica pattern. It was enlarged in the late fifth century A.D. and rebuilt in A.D. 597. The church is first mentioned in an account of a pilgrimage made by a lady Aetheria in A.D. 394. Six tombs have been found hollowed from the natural rock beneath the mosaic-covered floor of the church. In the modern chapel presbytery, built to protect the site and provide worship space, you can see remnants of mosaic floors from different periods. The earliest of these is a panel with a braided cross presently placed on the east end of the south wall. ... Recent History: On March 20, 2000, Pope John Paul II visited the site during his pilgrimage to the Holy Land (Mount Nebo being one of the most important Christian sites in Jordan). During his visit he planted an olive tree beside the Byzantine chapel as a symbol of peace. Pope Benedict XVI visited the site on May 9, 2009, gave a speech, and looked out from the top of the mountain in the direction of Jerusalem. The serpentine cross sculpture (the Brazen Serpent Monument) atop Mount Nebo was created by Italian artist Giovanni Fantoni. It is symbolic of the bronze serpent created by Moses in the wilderness (Numbers 21:4-9) and the cross upon which Jesus was crucified (John 3:14). [[link](#)]

DEBBIESCHLUSSEL.COM: HAPPY NEW YEAR (ROSH HASHANAH) - TO ALL OF MY JEWISH READERS AND FRIENDS, SHANAH TOVAH U'METUKAH KETAPUACH B'DVASH-MAY YOU HAVE A GOOD NEW YEAR, AS SWEET AS AN APPLE WITH HONEY - KTIVAH V'CHATIMAH TOVAH-MAY YOU BE INSCRIBED AND SEALED FOR A GOOD YEAR - THANKS TO ALL OF MY READERS-GENTILE AND JEW-WHO SENT ME E-MAILS AND I- AND E-CARDS WISHING ME A HAPPY NEW YEAR - RIGHT BACK AT YA! I HOPE YOU HAVE A HAPPY AND HEALTHY NEW YEAR

Tonight, at sundown, Rosh HaShanah-the Jewish New Year-begins. One of the two most important Jewish holidays (the other is Yom Kippur), it marks the beginning of the Jewish "Ten Days of Repentance," during which we Jews repent for our sins and pray for a good new year. We believe that on Rosh HaShanah, G-d inscribes our fate for the year, and that at the end of Yom Kippur, that fate is sealed. It is one of the holidays that unites Jews around the world because most Jews-no matter how non-religious-celebrate at least part of this holiday in some way. [[link](#)]

JEW, MUSLIMS APPROACH HOLY CELEBRATIONS; ROSH HASHANA STARTS TONIGHT; EID-IL-FITR LIKELY WILL BEGIN FRIDAY

By ELAINE ROSE - The appearance of the new moon tonight will mark the start of holiday celebrations for southern New Jersey's Jews and Muslims. The Jewish New Year, or Rosh Hashana, starts at sunset tonight. It is the beginning of the Ten Days of Repentance, which culminate with the fast of Yom Kippur. Area Muslims will most likely celebrate Eid-il-Fitr beginning Friday morning, a three-day feast to mark the end of the month-long fast of Ramadan. Both the Jewish and Islamic calendars are lunar, based on the cycles of the moon. But there are two differences in the way the calendars work.

The lunar year is 11 days shorter than the solar year. The Jewish calendar adds a leap month seven times every 19 years to keep in sync with the solar year. So Rosh Hashana always occurs in the early fall. But the Muslim calendar makes no such adjustment, and the holidays fall back 11 days every year. ... The Jewish Rosh Hashana celebration is a bit more somber, as Jews spend a large part of the day in synagogue as they begin repenting for their sins. The shofar, or ram's horn, is blown as a \*wake-up [Psalms 3:5] call to come back to the right path. In the afternoon, communities go to a body of water - usually the beach in southern New Jersey - to symbolically cast their sins into the sea [Psalms 55:22, Psalms 103:12]. At a festive meal, it is a custom to eat apples dipped in honey as a symbol for a sweet year. [[link](#)]

ROSH HASHANAH 2010 [JEWISH NEW YEAR 5711] - ROSH HASHANAH BEGINS AT SUNSET ON WEDNESDAY, SEPTEMBER 8, 2010 - IT IS CELEBRATED ON THURSDAY, SEPTEMBER 9 AND FRIDAY, SEPTEMBER 10 {ROSH HASHANAH (FEAST OF TRUMPETS) - THE 6TH OF THE 8 LEVITICAL FEAST DAYS BEGINS TONIGHT AT SUNDOWN IT IS THE NEXT FEAST IN ORDER AFTER PENTECOST TO BE PROPHETICALLY INITIATED/FULFILLED AND IS THOUGHT TO SIGNIFY THE CALLING OF THE CHURCH (RAPTURE) INTO HEAVEN AND THE ASSEMBLING (UNITING) OF THE NATION OF ISRAEL ON EARTH.}

What is Rosh Hashanah? Rosh Hashanah celebrates the Jewish new year. It takes place on the first and second days of the Hebrew month of Tishrei. Rosh Hashanah also marks the beginning of the Ten Days of Repentance, which finish at the end of Yom Kippur. [[link](#)]

ROSH HASHANAH 2010 [JEWISH NEW YEAR 5711] - ROSH HASHANAH BEGINS AT SUNSET ON WEDNESDAY, SEPTEMBER 8, 2010 - IT IS CELEBRATED ON THURSDAY, SEPTEMBER 9 AND FRIDAY, SEPTEMBER 10 {ROSH HASHANAH (FEAST OF TRUMPETS) - THE 6TH OF THE 8 LEVITICAL FEAST DAYS BEGINS TONIGHT AT SUNDOWN IT IS THE NEXT FEAST IN ORDER AFTER PENTECOST TO BE PROPHETICALLY INITIATED/FULFILLED AND IS THOUGHT TO SIGNIFY THE CALLING OF THE CHURCH (RAPTURE) INTO HEAVEN AND THE ASSEMBLING (UNITING) OF THE NATION OF ISRAEL ON EARTH.}

What is Rosh Hashanah? Rosh Hashanah celebrates the Jewish new year. It takes place on the first and second days of the Hebrew month of Tishrei. Rosh Hashanah also marks the beginning of the Ten Days of Repentance, which finish at the end of Yom Kippur. [[link](#)]

UPDATE: COMING IN THE NEXT WEEKS THE STUDY OF THE "FALL FEASTS OF ISRAEL" - THE FIRST OF THREE FEASTS IS ROSH HASHANAH [FEAST OF TRUMPETS] THURSDAY 9 SEPTEMBER 2010 (NOT 9/11 AS WAS PREVIOUSLY POSTED IN ERROR) - IT ALSO LOOKS LIKE IN THE COMING STUDY WE MIGHT DIVERT AGAIN INTO SOME MORE END TIME SCENARIOS

Also: There should be several postings to upcoming Audio and Mp3 postings from other various Ministries. -- Then there are a couple more topics that I want to suggest before we begin our actual 8 Kingdoms study that is coming soon. It has been on my heart to go over some material regarding "original sin" and the error of "infant salvation" two topics that generally seem to be getting further and further apart from standard Biblical precepts. [Hint: Sin originated with Adam and Eve and is (physically) passed down through the human bloodline to each generation - presumable each person inherits the sin background and potential from the previous two or three generations.] -- Looking forward to the coming studies and material postings ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [[link](#)]

[3 FALL FEASTS 2010] ROSH HASHANAH IN 2010 IS SUNDOWN WEDNESDAY, THE 8TH OF SEPTEMBER AND WILL CONTINUE FOR 2 DAYS UNTIL SUNDOWN FRIDAY, THE 10TH OF SEPTEMBER 2010 - THEN YOM KIPPUR [DAY OF ATONEMENT] IS ON SATURDAY, THE 18TH OF SEPTEMBER 2010 - SUKKOT [FEAST OF BOOTHS] IN 2010 WILL START ON SUNSET WEDNESDAY, THE 22ND OF SEPTEMBER AND WILL CONTINUE FOR 7 DAYS [1 WEEK] UNTIL WEDNESDAY, THE 29TH OF SEPTEMBER 2010. {JERUSALEM TIME IS +7 HOURS (LATER) THAN NY TIME AND +10 HOURS (LATER) THAN WEST COAST TIME.}

Rosh Hashanah in 2011 will start on Thursday, the 29th of September and will continue for 2 days until Friday, the 30th of September. \*Note that in the Jewish calander, a holiday begins on the sunset of the previous day, so observing Jews will celebrate Rosh HaShanah on the \*\*Sunset of Wednesday, the 28th of September until Friday, the 30th of September 2011. [[link](#)]

#### ANOTHER REMARKABLE MATHEMATICAL BIBLE PROPHECY - THE RETURN OF ISRAEL ... MAY 14, 1948

You are about to read one of the most fascinating and remarkable prophecies in the Bible. What makes it even more remarkable is what it implies. For when we realize how precisely this prophecy has been fulfilled after 2,500 years, we must realize all the Bible prophecies concerning Israel and the world including the coming 'Apocalypse,' the Battle of Armageddon, Messiah's Return, and the many promises and warnings concerning both Heaven and Hell will be fulfilled just as accurately and literally as the amazing prophecy presented here ... The Prophecy ... Ezekiel 4:4-6 ... Israel Back in Her Land as a Nation . . . in 1948! Judah (Israel) was taken into captivity by the Babylonians in 606 B.C. They were released from captivity 70 years later by the Persians in 536 A.D., exactly as the prophet Jeremiah had prophesied, but their land was still under the control of the Persians. The Persians were later conquered by the Greeks, and the land of Israel remained under Greek control. The Greeks were then conquered by Rome and the land of Israel remained under Roman control. After failed rebellions against Rome around 70 A.D. and another around 100 years later, the Romans removed the Jews from the land of Israel, dispersed them around the world and then renamed the land 'Palestine' after the enemies of Israel. Then, after 2,500 years, and for the first time since the Babylonian captivity in 606 B.C., the world watched as Israel once again appeared on the world map as a sovereign nation, on May 14, 1948 ... exactly when the Bible said it would! [[link](#)]

WIKIPEDIA: PROPHECY OF SEVENTY WEEKS -- THE PROPHECY OF SEVENTY SEPTETS OR LITERALLY 'SEVENTY TIMES SEVEN' APPEARS IN THE ANGEL GABRIEL'S REPLY TO DANIEL, BEGINNING WITH VERSE 22 AND ENDING WITH VERSE 27 IN THE NINTH CHAPTER OF THE BOOK OF DANIEL, A WORK INCLUDED IN BOTH THE JEWISH TANAKH AND THE CHRISTIAN BIBLE; AS WELL AS THE SEPTUAGINT - THE PROPHECY IS PART OF BOTH THE JEWISH ACCOUNT OF HISTORY AND CHRISTIAN (LAST THINGS - END TIMES) ESCHATOLOGY - THERE HAVE BEEN OBJECTIONS RAISED TO SOME OF ANDERSON'S CALCULATIONS [APRIL 6, 32 A.D., WHICH HE OFFERED AS THE DATE OF THE (PALM SUNDAY) TRIUMPHAL ENTRY] - FOR INSTANCE, LATER CALCULATIONS HAVE CONFIRMED THAT ANDERSON WAS OFF BY ONE DAY [ORIGINALLY MAKING THE SABBATH (PALM SATURDAY) THE MORE CORRECT DATE AS ANDERSON WAS THOUGHT TO HAVE ADDED 1 TOO MANY CORRECTION I.E. LEAP YEAR DAYS - THOUGH NOW MONDAY (ADDING EVEN 1 MORE DAY) IS CONSIDERED A POSSIBILITY BY SOME] {NOTE: THE DANIEL 70 WEEKS PROPHECY AND SEVERAL OTHER NUMERICAL PROPHECIES [I.E. EZEKIEL 4:4-6] ARE INTERESTING AND VERY HELPFUL HOWEVER THE DATING AND TIMING OF EACH PROPHECY IS EXTREMELY DIFFICULT, JUST IN DEALING WITH LUNAR CALENDARS, LEAP YEARS AND THE 0 YEAR [B.C TO A.D.] FOR EACH PROPHECY. THE IMPORTANT ASPECT FOR THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH IS THAT JESUS HAD A 3½ YEAR EARTHLY MINISTRY STARTING WHEN HE WAS 'ABOUT' THIRTY YEARS OLD (LUKE 3:23) - JESUS' EVENTS OF HOLY WEEK ARE GENERALLY CONSIDERED TO BE THE EVENTS OF PASSOVER 32 A.D. [COUNTING THE ZERO YEAR] PUTTING JESUS AT 33½ YEARS OLD AT THE TIME - THOUGH I'M NOT CERTAIN OF THESE DATES AND I'M STILL LOOKING FOR MORE INFORMATION AND CONFORMATION AND POSTING THIS MATERIAL AS A WORK IN PROGRESS.}

Sir Robert Anderson used lunar data to fix the date of the first day of the first month of the twentieth year of Artaxerxes (the day implied in Nehemiah) to March 14, 445 BC. He showed that, based on various apparent references to the Great Tribulation both as three and a half years and also as 1260 days, 360 days could be fixed as the length of what he called a "prophetic year". He fixed the end date to April 6, 32, which he offered as the date of the Triumphal Entry. Alva McClain and others have since concurred with this viewpoint. There have been objections raised to some of Anderson's calculations. For instance, later calculations have confirmed that Anderson was off by one day, as the opening date was a Friday, but the closing date a Sunday, something that could not happen in a whole number of seven-time periods (keeping in mind that in any given whole seven-time period, the closing date will always be shifted by one day from the opening date [for example, counting seven complete days from Noon on a Tuesday will end on Noon on a Wednesday]). Also, Babylonian records appear to show a leap month in 445 BC (so Nisan 1, the date of the decree, should be one month later

on April 13). Moreover, Sunday, April 6 was almost certainly not Nisan 10, and more likely Nisan 6, with Passover eight days later on Monday the 14th. Furthermore, even if we took Anderson's start and end day to be correct, it has been proven that his calculations are incorrect by 3 days due to his lack of understanding in regards to Julian and Gregorian dates. Harold Hoehner set forth revisions to Anderson and gave an opening date of March 4, 444 BC (the one year shift being due to a different accession date of Artaxerxes) with the end of the 69 weeks on March 30, 33. The same errors with Anderson's calculations also plague Hoehner's, for he miscalculated the length of a year. The leap month means that Nisan 1 probably occurred on April 3 or 4. Ron Bigalke Jr. set forth revisions to Anderson and Hoehner based on the year of Artaxerxes succession as August 465 BC which Hoehner timed as December 465 BC. According to Bigalke, the end of the 69 weeks may be March 26, 33. However, this event loses its significance as the Triumphal Entry, for it does not occur on Sunday as church tradition dictates, nor on Monday as some new interpretations report. Bigalke did indicate the problem of a 26 March date since it would be too soon before Jesus' arrival in Bethany and the Passover. He stated that Hoehner did admit the possibility that Artaxerxes may have given permission to Nehemiah later than 1 Nisan. Bigalke's conclusion was if the starting date was 5 Nisan (which Hoehner left possible) then the number of days would be an exact 173,880 days. The 19th century theologian Nathaniel West offered a completely different Christian solution and utilized internal biblical evidence to begin the prophecy with the decree of Cyrus (see Isa. 44:28, 45:13) and end the 69th week with the birth of Jesus' rather than with Jesus' Triumphal Entry. This solution has recently been further developed and defended by T.T. Schlegel. [\[link\]](#)

THE FIRST 69 WEEKS [GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOMS] OF THE 70 WEEKS OF DANIEL - "CALCULATION OF THE 69 WEEKS" - PALM SUNDAY [ACTUALLY SATURDAY], DAY 173,880 MARKS THE TERMINUS OF THE 69 WEEKS - THIS THEN, IS THAT ALL IMPORTANT NUMBER THAT SCOTLAND YARD INSPECTOR \*SIR ROBERT ANDERSON (29 MAY 1841 - 15 NOVEMBER 1918) ARRIVED AT FOR THE 69 WEEKS - HE DID THIS WORK IN THE LATE 19TH CENTURY [1800'S] AND WROTE THE BOOK, "THE COMING PRINCE" OUTLINING HIS DISCOVERIES - FOR A FULLER OUTLINING OF THE CALCULATIONS INVOLVED FOR THE FIRST 69 WEEKS SEE ARTICLE #8 IN THIS SERIES OR CLICK ON THE CHART BELOW - THESE ARE CALCULATIONS YOU CAN VERIFY YOURSELF [I HAVE TO CONFIRM IT BUT APPARENTLY ROBERT ANDERSON'S 69TH WEEK CALCULATION ENDED ON SATURDAY BUT HE FELT 1 DAY WAS MISSING FROM HIS (MODERN - GREGORIAN BASED CALENDAR) TIMELINE ADJUSTMENTS SO HE ADDED 1 DAY TO CONCLUDE ON PALM SUNDAY (IN KEEPING WITH THE MODERN TRADITION) INSTEAD OF ON THE ACTUAL SATURDAY [SABBATH DAY] TRIUMPHAL ENTRY OF THE BIBLE.] {NOTE: THE 69TH WEEK OF DANIEL CONCLUDED ON SATURDAY THE TRIUMPHAL ENTRY DAY OF JESUS INTO JERUSALEM FULFILLING THE 1ST OF THE 8 FEAST DAYS OF LEVITICUS 23. WHILE THE [2,000 YEAR] GAP EXISTS BETWEEN THE 69TH AND 70TH (REVELATION - TRIBULATION WEEK - FINAL 7 YEARS) IS WAITING TO BE FULFILLED MANY OF THE 8 FEASTS [AT LEAST 6 OF THE 8] ARE BEING FULFILLED. ALSO NOTE: APPARENTLY ANY WAY THAT THE MATH IS DONE THE 69TH WEEK ENDS ABOUT PASSOVER 32 A.D. WITHIN 25 OR SO DAYS WITHOUT TAKING INTO ACCOUNT ANY NECESSARY CALENDAR ADJUSTMENTS THAT BRING THE CALCULATION TO THE DAY OF (PALM SATURDAY) OR WITHIN A DAY OF TRADITIONAL PALM SUNDAY. -- JESUS BEING 33½ YEARS OLD AT HIS DEATH AND RESURRECTION. JOHN THE BAPTIST BEGAN HIS LEVITICAL MINISTRY AT THE PRIESTLY AGE OF 30 AND THEN JESUS SIX MONTHS YOUNGER THAN JOHN THE BAPTIST BEGAN HIS (RECONCILIATION) MELCHIZEDEK PRIESTHOOD DUTIES ALSO AT 'ABOUT' THE AGE OF 30 (LUKE 3:23). JESUS' BIRTH IS MARKED AS THE YEAR 0 THEN AT 29 A.D. OR 30 A.D. BEGAN TO MINISTER ON EARTH FOR 3½ YEARS CONCLUDING IN ABOUT 32 A.D. [DURING PASSOVER IN JERUSALEM 32 A.D. - COUNTING THE ZERO YEAR FOR DANIELS 70 WEEK PROPHECY] IN THE 33RD YEAR OF JESUS' PHYSICAL LIFE ON EARTH. -- "DANIEL 9:26 AND \*AFTER (THE 69TH WEEK - 483 YEARS) THREESCORE AND TWO WEEKS (60 + 2 + PREVIOUS 7 = 69) SHALL MESSIAH (CHRIST) BE CUT OFF (LIT. EXECUTION, CRUCIFIXION), BUT NOT FOR HIMSELF (FOR THE SINS OF THE PEOPLE)"}

THE 70 WEEKS BEGINS WITH THE EDICT OF ARTAXERXES LONGINUS [King of Persia (Iran) - 4th Global Gentile Kingdom]. THE AUTHORITY TO RESTORE THE POLITICAL SOVEREIGNTY OF JERUSALEM WAS GIVEN TO NEHEMIAH. And how would the 70 weeks begin? On a certain special day in holy history a king would issue a royal edict. The story is told in Nehemiah chapter 2. And as the new moon of Nisan came up that year Nehemiah, his cup-bearer, laid out the burden of a scattered people to the supreme ruler of Persia. Nehemiah had been sad as he had remembered Israel's former Passovers in happier times. Now the holy city was under the sovereignty of the Medo-Persians, the superpower of that time. And in spite of a rebuilt temple and the return of many from Judah the city was still in ruins. It was a day of high drama. In fear of his very life Nehemiah had asked the king for something of a very sensitive nature. He was asking Artaxerxes for permission to restore the city of Jerusalem, its walls and its gates. He was, in effect, asking for a royal edict allowing the Jewish House of

Judah to return with supplies, money, and royal authority to restore the sovereignty of the Holy City as a self-governing city-state. This was a very tense moment. He could have been executed for this. But Nehemiah found favor in the eyes of the king. And the Medo-Persian ruler Artaxerxes Longimanus issued that all important decree. It was a stupendous day in holy history. The edict given by Artaxerxes in his 20th year was highly significant. It gave permission for the political restoration of the city of Jerusalem. -- Medo-Persia was the world superpower of the time. This edict would give authority for returning Jews to do something they had not been able to do before. They were being given this edict in the peace, security, and superpower protection of Artaxerxes to rebuild the city of Jerusalem. The City of Shalom, the city of the coming Prince of Peace was to be restored. Soon its walls and gates would be rebuilt. And it would function as a sovereign city-state. The key to all this was the stipulating of restoration of "gates and walls". The "city gates" were the entrance to the city. This was more than just a portal for entry. The city gate was an enclosed structure, the place where the town elders sat and judged in all sorts of governmental matters. This edict, would set in motion the restoration of the integrity and sovereignty of Jerusalem as a self-governing city-state. King Cyrus is often mentioned in this context of the 70 weeks prophecy. But this earliest edict was given nearly 90 years earlier in 537 B.C.. The edict of Cyrus is outlined in Ezra chapter 1. The edict given by Cyrus was a proclamation of emancipation for the captives of Judah. It had its religious side to it as well. Cyrus had given them a grant and every encouragement the returning Jews to rebuild the Temple. But the political side to the equation was missing. Because in the Cyrus decree (and also the decree of Artaxerxes given to Ezra 80 years later in 457 B.C.), there was no mention of any permission being given to attend to the restoration of gates and walls of the city of Jerusalem. Cyrus had not given this critical permission for restoration of political sovereignty. That would come in the century to follow and only with the grant given to Nehemiah in 445 B.C.. This is an extremely important point overlooked by many Bible teachers. -- These earlier edicts allowed the Jews to return to the land of Israel and to rebuild the Hebrew Temple in Jerusalem. And they did return, initially experiencing some delays due to opposition in the land. Finally, in the time period 520 B.C. to 516 B.C. and after the exhortations of Habakkuk the rebuilding program got under way under the able leadership of Zerubbabel. The following century would see another significant event, the decree of Artaxerxes in his 7th year in 457 B.C.. This came about by a revival among the Jews who remained in Persia. That revival began like all revivals. The Word of God was shared with the people. The discovery of the scrolls was followed by a public reading of the Torah by the scribe Ezra. This is what sparked the revival of interest by the Jewish exiles. Suddenly, they remembered their destiny. Soon after the edict was issued large numbers of former captives began returning back to Jerusalem. It was Ezra who prepared the hearts of the people, not only for another Aliyah to the Land but also for the civic responsibilities that would come later on under Nehemiah. But it was only after the later edict given to Nehemiah that the city of Jerusalem would be restored to political sovereignty. We know for a certainty that neither Zerubbabel or Ezra had rebuilt the walls and gates. Because when Nehemiah came along, (and this was eight years after Ezra in the spring of 445 B.C.), Nehemiah had received sad news. We read (in Nehemiah 2) that he had been told that the walls of Jerusalem were still in ruins. And the gates were burned with fire. There were some sad social consequences to this. The city walls were a broken shell. and offered no had no civic protection. And so the people camped out within these broken down walls were being oppressed by marauders. It was still a wild Persian territory without the law and order that brings peace and security. This is what prompted Nehemiah to petition the king. As the king's cup-bearer he was in a privileged position to take the bull by the horns and to pop the big question. As he did so he was trembling. In this act he was actually taking his life in his hands. If the king did not give his scepter and his favor Nehemiah was a dead man. His request would be regarded as a rebellious act against the Persian realms. He could have been charged with treason and executed speedily. But Nehemiah, as the king's cup-bearer was energized by the God of Israel. And so he asked the king to allow the Jewish returnees to rebuild the city walls and gates. This was no light matter. This act of rebuilding and restoration was not just a beautification program. This rebuilding of city infrastructure would restore the city of Jerusalem as an independent sovereign city-state. -- And so it was, that in 445 B.C., in the month of Nisan, the Persian King Artaxerxes Longimanus in his 20th year would receive a petition from his Jewish butler. And Artaxerxes would issue a royal edict to allow the restoration of Jerusalem, God's holy city. (Neh.1-2) This was not an obscure event. It was a highly significant event and it was recorded in the pages of holy history. This edict we see showcased in Nehemiah 2 would set the clock ticking for the seventy weeks of Daniel. 173,880 days later, the people of God, and the city of Jerusalem, would come to a pivotal and epic moment in holy history. In all of His three and a half year earthly ministry this particular day would be a time like no other. On this specific and momentous day, in the springtime of 32 A.D., in the month of Nisan, and on the 10th day of the moon, they would see their coming Prince! On this special day He would enter into His holy city! [\[link\]](#)



RE: RAPTURE ON THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS - THE 2 WITNESSES ARE REALLY THE KEY TO UNDERSTANDING THE TIMING OF [NOT] THE 1ST RESURRECTION [BUT THE] AND RAPTURE! {OK, SO THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS IS A TWO DAY FEAST, BOTH IN THE DAYS OF JESUS AND ALSO IN OUR MODERN DAY. THE TWO DAYS ARE NECESSARY TO 1. ESTABLISH AND CONFIRM THE NEW MOON EVENT BY TWO WITNESSES (USUALLY ON A DARKENED HILL IN THE COUNTRY OUTSIDE THE LIGHTS AND DISTRACTIONS OF THE CITY OF JERUSALEM) 2. TO RELAY THE NEWS OF THE NEW MOON AND THE START OF A NEW YEAR TO JERUSALEM AND ALSO TO OTHER CITIES THROUGHOUT ISRAEL. THOUGH THE PRIMARY FOCUS IS ON THE TWO WITNESSES AND OF AN ACCURATE AND RELIABLE NEW MOON [LUNAR CALENDAR] SIGHTING. -- WITH THE 8 FEASTS OF LEVITICUS 23 BEING FULFILLED IN ORDER [SABBATH - TRIUMPHAL ENTRY BEING THE FIRST FULFILLED] AND PENTECOST [5TH OF THE 8 FEASTS] BEING THE LAST INITIATED/ FULFILLED FEAST AND THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS [THE 6TH FEAST] IS THE NEXT FEAST IN ORDER TO BE INITIATED/FULFILLED. SINCE ALL THE FEASTS ARE INITIATED IN JERUSALEM THE QUESTION THEN BECOMES ARE THE TWO WITNESSES OF REVELATION (REVELATION 11:3-12) THE TWO WITNESSES THAT WILL WITNESS THE LUNAR NEW MOON AND BRING IN THE TRIBULATION PERIOD? - THE TWO WITNESSES OF REVELATION PROPHECY FOR 1,260 DAYS OR 3½ YEARS BUT THEIR 3½ YEARS SEEMS TO START PRIOR TO THE REVEALING OF THE ANTICHRIST AND DURING THE REIGN (OR AT THE START) OF THE REIGN OF ANTICHRIST THE FALSE PROPHET (REVELATION 11:7) IS GOING TO MAKE WAR WITH AND KILL THE TWO WITNESSES IN JERUSALEM.}

The 2 Witnesses are really the key to understanding the timing of [not] the 1st Resurrection and Rapture! Let me explain... In Matt 24:36 & Mark 13:32 when Jesus' disciples asked him when will these things be fulfilled, he answered them "On the day and the hour no one knows, not even the angels, but the Father in Heaven." Jesus was actually pointing to the Feast of Trumpets by using the Jewish idiom describing this feast. Of the 7 Feasts of the Lord, it is the only one that begins on the 1st day of the month so no one knows the exact day or hour... until the New Moon comes out. You see in the Hebrew lunar calendar a month can either be 29 or 30 days, so the custom is to wait for at least 2 witnesses to see the New Moon, then the start of the feast is declared. In Rev 11:7-12 is the prophecy of the 2 Witnesses. At the end of their 3.5 yrs of testimony (end of GT) they were killed by the Beast and their bodies left in the street of Jerusalem, 3.5 days later they came back to life and a voice from heaven called them "COME UP HITHER!" and they rise up to the sky. Do you see the parallel meaning of this event? Their resurrection marks the momentous fulfillment of the prophecy of The Feast of Trumpets! The 2 Witnesses are actually declaring the start of the Feast in the tradition of Ancient Israel when at least 2 witnesses must see the New Moon for "the day and the hour." The 2 Witnesses ARE [NOT] the first of the First-Fruits leading the Resurrection of the saints and then the Rapture of the elect! [\[link\]](#)

REVELATION 11 - THE 3RD TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM IS MEASURED AND DESCRIBED - AT THE TIME THAT THE DISCIPLE JOHN WAS WRITING THIS IN ABOUT 95 A.D. THE 2ND TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM HAD ALREADY BEEN DESTROYED IN 70 A.D. BY THE LEGIONS OF FORCES OF ROME -- 'REVELATION 11:1-2 AND THERE WAS GIVEN ME A REED LIKE UNTO A ROD: AND THE ANGEL STOOD, SAYING, RISE, AND MEASURE THE TEMPLE OF GOD [3RD TEMPLE], AND THE ALTAR, AND THEM THAT WORSHIP THEREIN. BUT THE COURT WHICH IS WITHOUT THE TEMPLE LEAVE OUT, AND MEASURE IT NOT; FOR IT IS GIVEN UNTO THE GENTILES: AND THE HOLY CITY [JERUSALEM] SHALL THEY TREAD UNDER FOOT FORTY AND TWO MONTHS [3½ YEARS].' - NOTE: THERE ARE SEVERAL 3½ YEAR SEGMENTS IN THE TRIBULATION TIME PERIOD HOWEVER THEY ARE NOT ALL A PART OF THE SAME 7 YEAR PERIOD. THIS 42 MONTH PERIOD COULD BE WELL UNDER WAY BEFORE THE RAPTURE THEN THE 3½ YEARS OF THE TWO WITNESSES COULD OCCUR RIGHT AFTER THE RAPTURE AND AT THE START OF THE 7 YEARS OF TRIBULATION. JUST KEEP IN MIND THAT THERE ARE MULTIPLE 3½ YEAR PERIODS WITH DIFFERENT STARTING TIMES AND DIFFERENT COMPLETION TIMES.

Revelation 11:3-13 And I [God] will give power unto my Two Witnesses [Two Prophets - possibly Moses and Elijah], and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days [1,260 days, 3½ years - 360 days in a Biblical prophetic year], clothed in sackcloth. These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth (Zechariah 4:3). And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them [the Two Witnesses], he must in this manner be killed. These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will. And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them. And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city [Jerusalem], which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified. And



they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations \*shall see [via global television] their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves. And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth. And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood [resurrection] upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them. And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them. And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: \*\*and \*the \*remnant were affrighted, and \*\*gave glory to the God of heaven. The \*second \*woe [demonic infestation - demons from the bottomless pit] is past; and, behold, the third woe [Satan himself - Antichrist] cometh quickly. And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall reign [the 8th Kingdom] for ever and ever. And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God, Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned. And the Nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth. And the Temple of God was opened in Heaven, and there was seen in His Temple the Ark of His Testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail. - Note: The 7th global Kingdom of mankind gives way to the Kingdom of God, the 8th Kingdom, the eternal Righteous Kingdom of Jesus Christ. [[link](#)]

THE RAPTURE ON ROSH HASHANA [FEAST OF TRUMPETS] - IN THE CHRISTIAN WORLD, ROSH HASHANAH IS KNOWN AS THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS - MANY CHRISTIANS OBSERVE THIS FESTIVAL FOR ITS CHRISTIAN PROPHETIC APPLICATION THE RAPTURE OF THE [CHRISTIAN] CHURCH - ALL THE SPRING FEASTS WERE FULFILLED AT CHRIST'S FIRST COMING - ALL THE FALL FEASTS PICTURE THE SECOND ADVENT, AND THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS IS THE FIRST OF THE FALL FEASTS, PICTURING THE RAPTURE - NOW THERE ARE MORE FEASTS TO BE FULFILLED WITH THE SECOND COMING -- YOM TERUAH (ROSH HASHANAH) / FEAST OF TRUMPETS [POSSIBLY] THE CHURCH RAPTURE; THE LAST TRUMP; WEDDING OF THE MESSIAH [TO THE CHURCH BRIDE]; NEW MOON; OPEN DOOR [CHURCH GOES INTO HEAVEN] -- YOM KIPPUR / DAY OF ATONEMENT -- SUKKOT / FEAST OF TABERNACLES (BOOTHES - STRUCTURES - DWELLING PLACES - HOMES FOR INDIVIDUALS)

In the Christian world, Rosh Hashanah is known as The Feast of Trumpets. Many Christians observe this festival for its Christian prophetic application - the Rapture of the Church. "Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality." (1 Corinthians 15:51-53) "For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep. For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord." (1 Thessalonians 4:15-17) All the Spring Feasts were fulfilled at Christ's first coming. All the Fall Feasts picture the Second Advent, and the Feast of Trumpets is the first of the fall feasts, picturing the Rapture. ... A special season known as 'Teshuvah' which in Hebrew means "to return or repent", begins on the first day of the month of Elul and continues 40 days, ending with Yom Kippur. Thirty days into Teshuvah, on Tishrei 1, comes Rosh HaShanah. This begins a final ten-day period beginning on Rosh HaShanah and ending on Yom Kippur. These are known as the High Holy Days and as the Awesome Days. The sabbath that falls within this ten-day period is called 'Shabbat Shuvah', the Sabbath of Return. Five days after Yom Kippur is 'Sukkot', the Feast of Tabernacles. Teshuvah begins on Elul 1 and concludes on Tishrei 10, Yom Kippur. Each morning during the 30 days of the month of Elul, the trumpet (shofar) or ram's horn is blown to warn the people to repent and return to God. Rosh HaShanah is also referred to as 'Yom Teruah', the Day of the Sounding of the Shofar, or the Day of the Awakening Blast. On Yom Teruah, the Day of the Sounding of the Shofar, it is imperative for every person to hear the shofar. Yom Teruah is the only festival that no man knows when exactly it will occur. This is due to the fact that it begins on the new moon. The new moon was sanctified when two witnesses see the new moon and attest to it before the Sanhedrin in the Temple. This sanctification could happen during either of two days,

depending on when the witnesses come. Since no one knew when the witnesses would come, no one knew when the Feast of Trumpets would start. On the 30th of each month, the members of the High Court assembled in a courtyard in Jerusalem, where they waited to receive the testimony of two reliable witnesses. They then sanctified the new moon. The new moon is very difficult to see on the first day because it can be seen only about sunset, close to the sun, when the sun is traveling north. So, looking for a very slim faint crescent moon, which is very close to the sun, is a very difficult thing to do. If the moon's crescent was not seen on the 30th day, the new moon was automatically celebrated on the 31st day. For this reason, Yom Teruah is always celebrated for two days. These two days are celebrated as though it is just one long day of forty-eight hours. The reason that it is celebrated for two days is because if they waited to start the celebration until after the new moon had been sanctified, they would have missed half the celebration because the new moon can only be sanctified during daylight hours. The command seems to be that we know the season, but not the day or the hour (Matthew 24:32-36). Yom Teruah, or the Feast of Trumpets, is the only feast that we do not know the day in which to keep it. Therefore, we have to be on the alert and watch for it. Teruah means "an awakening blast". A theme associated with Rosh. HaShanah is the theme "to awake". Teruah is also translated as "shout". [\[link\]](#)

**RAPTURE! PENTECOST OR FEAST OF TRUMPETS? - THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS [AN 'OBSERVED' FEAST DAY ONLY AFTER THE NEW MOON EVENT FIRST APPEARS AND IS APPARENT TO THE EYE - NOT A CALCULATED FEAST DAY I.E. PENTECOST [ALWAYS 50 DAYS AFTER THE FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS] OR THE LORD'S PASSOVER ALWAYS ON THE 14TH OF NISAN] IS THE BEST FIT FOR THE RAPTURE OF THE BRIDE AND IS CONSISTENT WITH JEWISH MARRIAGE CUSTOMS**

We see a pattern emerging in the Feasts that shadows [foreshadows - prophecy] the steps of the Messiah. There is really no denying the accuracy of the life of Jesus Christ to that of these first three feasts. The gift of the Holy Spirit was the fulfillment of Pentecost the 4th feast. What I've noticed is that many anticipate the rapture to be on Pentecost because of the two loaves presented at Pentecost as a wave offering. But if we kept with the pattern of the Feasts with the eyes of a bride prepared for her wedding we will keep the order of the feast. ... The Feast of Trumpets is the best fit for the rapture of the bride and is consistent with Jewish marriage customs. We need to look at the Feast with Jewish eyes. The Jews had several idioms for the Feast of Trumpets that are significant in identifying the nature of this feast. The feast was referred as "No one knows the day or hour". It was referred to this because it was celebrated by the first appearing of the moon. This could be difficult if there was any overcast, therefore, the feast could be delayed. No one literally knew the day or hour it would be celebrated. If after two days the new moon could not be detected then it was celebrated. The two days were considered one. ... Here are the signs to look for. Just when the bride of Christ is recognized she will be gone. The Feast was celebrated at the first appearing of the moon, which is not its on reflection but that of the suns. When we see the bride emerge from all the others she will be reflecting the glory of the Lord. As of now the true meaning of Jesus' bride has not been understood even by those who are called by His name. The Shulammitte in the Song of Songs is the epitome of the bride of Christ she says, "Before I realized it, my desire set me over the royal chariots of my people (Song 6:12). She was caught up above her people and her desire was that of intimacy. Desire here in this verse is the Hebrew word "yada". Her people, i.e. Church says, "Come back, come back, O Shulammitte; come back, come back, that we may gaze on you" (Song 6:12)! Once the bride is taken out from among her people there will be a cry to know more about her and to be with her as well. But Jesus reply's, "Why would you gaze on the Shulammitte as on the dance of Mahanaim" (Song 6:13). The dance of the Mahanaim was a dance where the young virgins would go out and dance. As they danced, men would come and steal them to be their bride's. His reply to them is why do you look for the bride she has been stolen by me! Number two the rapture can't be this year 2009! For one, the day's in-between the Feast of Trumpets 2009 and the Feast of Yom Kippur 2016, the Day of Atonement is 2,580 days. This is 30 days more than what Daniel says the number of days for the 7year covenant will last and 60 days longer than what Revelation allows. So this year can not be the rapture scripturally. Look for the rapture on the Feast of Trumpets in the month of September and October of each year where there is 86 moon duration like the year 2011 and you will be closer to what Scripture has revealed about the 7 year covenant and rapture lengths. [\[link\]](#)

**DEBBIESCHLUSSEL.COM: HAPPY NEW YEAR (ROSH HASHANAH 2009) - TONIGHT, AT SUNDOWN, ROSH HAsHANAH-THE JEWISH NEW YEAR-BEGINS - ONE OF THE TWO MOST IMPORTANT JEWISH HOLIDAYS THE OTHER IS YOM KIPPUR, IT MARKS THE BEGINNING OF THE**

JEWISH "TEN DAYS OF REPENTANCE" [10 DAYS OF AWE] DURING WHICH WE REPENT FOR OUR SINS AND PRAY FOR A GOOD NEW YEAR - ON THE HOLIDAY, WE TRADITIONALLY EAT APPLES WITH HONEY (AND OTHER ITEMS WITH HONEY) TO SIGNIFY THAT WE SEEK A NEW YEAR THAT IS AS SWEET AS THAT UBER-SWEET COMBINATION - THANKS TO ALL OF MY READERS WHO SENT ME E-MAILS AND I- AND E-CARDS WISHING ME A HAPPY NEW YEAR - RIGHT BACK AT YA! [NOTE: REGARDING ALL 8 JEWISH FEAST DAYS OF LEVITICUS 23 - A GOOD SUMMARY IS THAT - ONLY JESUS FULFILLS EACH FEAST IN HIS ACCOMPLISHMENTS ALONE [1 CORINTHIANS 5:7] - WHILE THE JEWS 'PROCLAIM' EACH FEAST IN ITS APPOINTED SEASON (TIME) [LEVITICUS 23:4] - YET THE CHRISTIANS SIMPLY ACKNOWLEDGE EACH FEAST [ACTS 18:21, ACTS 20:6], NOT OBSERVING IT AS THE JEWS DO, BUT RECEIVING [I.E. SABBATH REST (HEBREWS 4:3)] FROM IT THE ACCOMPLISHED WORKS OF JESUS CHRIST. -- "ACTS 18:18-21 AND [APOSTLE] PAUL AFTER THIS TARRIED THERE [AT CORINTH WITH PRISCILLA AND AQUILA] YET A GOOD WHILE, AND THEN TOOK HIS LEAVE OF THE BRETHREN, AND SAILED THENCE INTO SYRIA, AND WITH HIM PRISCILLA AND AQUILA; [PAUL] HAVING SHORN [SHAVED] HIS HEAD IN CENCHREA: FOR HE HAD A [NAZARITE] VOW. AND HE CAME TO EPHESUS, AND LEFT THEM THERE: BUT HE HIMSELF ENTERED INTO THE SYNAGOGUE, AND REASONED WITH THE JEWS. WHEN THEY [CHRISTIANS] DESIRED HIM TO TARRY LONGER TIME WITH THEM, HE CONSENTED NOT; BUT BADE THEM FAREWELL, SAYING, \*\*I MUST BY ALL MEANS {AS A PERSONAL CHOICE} KEEP [G4160 - TO DECLARE (COMMEMORATE), TO DO, DO WELL, TO CARRY OUT, TO CELEBRATE] THIS FEAST [PASSOVER - HOLY WEEK] THAT COMETH IN JERUSALEM: BUT I WILL RETURN AGAIN UNTO YOU, IF GOD WILL. AND HE SAILED FROM EPHESUS."]

Tonight, at sundown, Rosh HaShanah-the Jewish New Year-begins. One of the two most important Jewish holidays (the other is Yom Kippur), it marks the beginning of the Jewish "Ten Days of Repentance," during which we repent for our sins and pray for a good new year. We believe that on Rosh HaShanah, G-d inscribes our fate for the year, and that at the end of Yom Kippur, that fate is sealed. ... On the holiday, we traditionally eat apples with honey (and other items with honey) to signify that we seek a new year that is as sweet as that uber-sweet combination. (My favorite apples, BTW, are McIntosh.) The holiday ends at nightfall on Sunday Night. During two days of intense prayer at synagogue, we hear the blowing of a ram's horn (called a "shofar"), which makes several different kinds of sounds we are required to hear. A little bit more about the Jewish New Year excerpted from my post on this in a previous year. ... To all of my Jewish readers and friends, Shanah Tovah u'Metukah KeTapuach B'Dvash-May You Have a Good New Year, As Sweet as an Apple with Honey. Thanks to all of my readers who sent me e-mails and i- and e-cards wishing me a Happy New Year. Right Back at Ya! I hope you have a happy and healthy new year. [[link](#)]

JUDAISM 101: ROSH HASHANAH - THE JEWISH NEW YEAR IS A TIME TO BEGIN INTROSPECTION, LOOKING BACK AT THE MISTAKES OF THE PAST YEAR AND PLANNING THE CHANGES TO MAKE IN THE NEW YEAR - MORE ON THIS CONCEPT AT DAYS OF AWE (THE TEN DAYS STARTING WITH ROSH HASHANAH AND ENDING WITH YOM KIPPUR [DAY OF ATONEMENT] ARE COMMONLY KNOWN [IN JUDAISM] AS THE DAYS OF AWE) - NO WORK IS PERMITTED ON ROSH HASHANAH - MUCH OF THE DAY IS SPENT IN SYNAGOGUE, WHERE THE REGULAR DAILY LITURGY IS SOMEWHAT EXPANDED - IN FACT, THERE IS A SPECIAL PRAYERBOOK CALLED THE MACHZOR USED FOR ROSH HASHANAH AND YOM KIPPUR BECAUSE OF THE EXTENSIVE LITURGICAL CHANGES FOR THESE HOLIDAYS - RELIGIOUS SERVICES FOR THE HOLIDAY FOCUS ON THE CONCEPT OF G-D'S (GOD'S) SOVEREIGNTY

Rosh Hashanah occurs on the first and second days of Tishri. In Hebrew, Rosh Hashanah means, literally, "head of the year" or "first of the year." Rosh Hashanah is commonly known as the Jewish New Year. This name is somewhat deceptive, because there is little similarity between Rosh Hashanah, one of the holiest days of the year, and the American midnight drinking bash and daytime football game. There is, however, one important similarity between the Jewish New Year and the American one: Many Americans use the New Year as a time to plan a better life, making "resolutions." Likewise, the Jewish New Year is a time to begin introspection, looking back at the mistakes of the past year and planning the changes to make in the new year. More on this concept at Days of Awe. The name "Rosh Hashanah" is not used in the Bible to discuss this holiday. The Bible refers to the holiday as Yom Ha-Zikkaron (the day of remembrance) or Yom Teruah (the day of the sounding of the shofar). The holiday is instituted in Leviticus 23:24-25. The shofar is a ram's horn which is blown somewhat like a trumpet. One of the most important observances of this holiday is hearing the sounding of the shofar in the synagogue. A total of 100 notes are sounded each day. There are four different types of shofar notes: tekiah, a 3 second sustained note; shevarim, three 1-second notes rising in tone, teruah, a series of short, staccato notes extending over a period of about 3 seconds; and tekiah gedolah (literally, "big tekiah"), the final blast in a set, which lasts (I think) 10

seconds minimum. Click the shofar above to hear an approximation of the sound of Tekiah Shevarim-Teruah Tekiah. The Bible gives no specific reason for this practice. One that has been suggested is that the shofar's sound is a call to repentance. The shofar is not blown if the holiday falls on Shabbat. No work is permitted on Rosh Hashanah. Much of the day is spent in synagogue, where the regular daily liturgy is somewhat expanded. In fact, there is a special prayerbook called the machzor used for Rosh Hashanah and Yom Kippur because of the extensive liturgical changes for these holidays. Another popular observance during this holiday is eating apples dipped in honey, a symbol of our wish for a sweet new year. This was the second Jewish religious practice I was ever exposed to (the first one: lighting Chanukkah candles), and I highly recommend it. It's yummy. We also dip bread in honey (instead of the usual practice of sprinkling salt on it) at this time of year for the same reason. Another popular practice of the holiday is Tashlikh ("casting off"). We walk to flowing water, such as a creek or river, on the afternoon of the first day and empty our pockets into the river, symbolically casting off our sins. Small pieces of bread are commonly put in the pocket to cast off. This practice is not discussed in the Bible, but is a long-standing custom. Tashlikh is normally observed on the afternoon of the first day, before afternoon services. When the first day occurs on Shabbat, many synagogues observe Tashlikh on Sunday afternoon, to avoid carrying (the bread) on Shabbat. Religious services for the holiday focus on the concept of G-d's sovereignty. The common greeting at this time is L'shanah tovah ("for a good year"). This is a shortening of "L'shanah tovah tikatev v'taihatem" (or to women, "L'shanah tovah tikatevi v'taihatemi"), which means "May you be inscribed and sealed for a good year." More on that concept at Days of Awe. [link]

[THE THREE FALL FEASTS OF ISRAEL (SECOND COMING OF JESUS CHRIST) - ROSH HASHANNA/FEAST OF TRUMPETS STARTING AT SUNDOWN SEPT. 8 - SUNDOWN SEPT. 9, 2010 (TWO DAYS ARE TRADITIONAL IN THAT IT TOOK TIME, TWO DAYS FOR A MESSENGER FROM THE TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM TO SPREAD THE NEWS OF THE NEW MOON SIGHTING TO ALL THE ANCIENT NATION OF ISRAEL I.E. THE TRADITIONAL JEWISH CELEBRATION WILL BE SUNDOWN SEPT. 8 - 10, 2010)] - SUMMARY OF REASONS WHY CHRISTIANS EXPECT TO SEE THE RAPTURE HAPPEN ON THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS / ROSH HASHANNA - FEAST OF TRUMPETS "AT THE INSTANT THAT THE JEWISH WORKERS HEARD THE TRUMPET SOUND, ALL WOULD IMMEDIATELY STOP HARVESTING, EVEN IF THEY WERE NOT FINISHED (THINK ABOUT THAT!) AND GO TO THE TEMPLE FOR WORSHIP! [CHRISTIANS AT THE RAPTURE WILL GO TO THE TEMPLE IN HEAVEN AND WORSHIP JESUS/GOD] - RAPTURE PARALLELS WITH THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS (ROSH HASHANA) - THE NEW MOON IS "BORN AGAIN" AT THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS WHILE BELIEVERS ARE "BORN AGAIN" AT [BELIEF/IDENTITY IN JESUS] BAPTISM - SINCE THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS IS THE ONLY FEAST OF THE LORD THAT FALLS ON A NEW MOON, WE SHOULD TAKE PARTICULAR NOTE

Summary of reasons why Christians expect to see the rapture happen on the Feast of Trumpets / Rosh Hashanna: 1. All the Spring Feasts were fulfilled at Christ's first coming, and on the exact day of the feast. All the Fall Feasts picture the second advent, and the Feast of Trumpets is the first of the fall feasts, picturing the rapture. 2. The Feast of Trumpets is when the "last trump" of the rapture of 1 Cor 15 is blown. 3. The Feast of Trumpets is known as the Wedding of the Messiah, and the Church is the Bride of Christ, and the rapture is when the Church is caught up to heaven to be wed with Christ. 4. The Feast of Trumpets happens on the "new moon", which is 29.5 days after the last one, meaning it might occur on the 29th or 30th day, nobody knows for sure. "Of that day or hour no man knows" is an expression referring to this feast, and thus, the rapture. 5. "Of that day or hour no man knows, but my Father only" is an expression used by a groom when asked when his wedding will be. He says this because it is his Father that will tell him when his preparations on the bridal chamber are completed and it is time. Again, the wedding pictures the rapture. 6. The "Open Door" of the rapture in Matt 25, and Rev 3, & Rev 4:1 is a symbol of the Feast of Trumpets. [Ezek 46:1] "Thus says the Lord GOD: The gate of the inner court that faces east shall be shut on the six working days; but on the sabbath day it shall be opened and on the day of the new moon it shall be opened. 7. We are told that the new moon and the Feasts of the Lord are a shadow of things to come in Col 2:16,17. \*Since the Feast of Trumpets is the only Feast of the Lord that falls on a new moon, we should take particular note. 8. There are seven days of awe in between the Feast of Trumpets and the Day of Atonement. These picture the seven years of tribulation. Atonement pictures Satan being defeated and cast away at the end of tribulation. If you add the two day Trumpets feast, and the day of atonement, the 7 days of awe are "ten days of tribulation" which might be referred to in Rev. 2:10. 9. In the Jewish Wedding [For seven consecutive evenings following the wedding, it is customary that friends or relatives host festive meals in their honor. The act of feasting recalls the "seven-day celebration" after the marriage of Jacob to Leah -- 1) During the week before the wedding, it is customary for the groom and bride not to see each other, even during the day. - Source: <http://www.jewish-history.com/minhag.htm>], a marriage takes

place over a period of time known as the "bridal week". During the bridal week, the groom and bride have sex [Intimacy] in the bridal chamber. At the end {beginning} of the week, there is a marriage supper [21] During the week of rejoicing following the wedding, the groom or bride should try not to go alone, even in each other's company - They should always be escorted by another person - Source: <http://www.jewish-history.com/minhag.htm>. Compare Judges 14, Rev. 19, and Gen. Genesis 29:22-28 This bridal week will be the tribulation week on earth, while the bride of Christ is in heaven. 10. In the Jewish Wedding, the groom comes for his bride "like a thief in the night" [at an unannounced/unknown time] to take (size / rapture) her away and into the bridal chamber for the bridal week at his father's house. 11. The Feast of Trumpets is also known as the coronation of the Messiah, when he will start reigning as king, thus the beginning of the "Day of the Lord", which includes the tribulation. 12. It is also time for the bema judgment, or the judgement of the works of the righteous, and judgement must begin at the house of the Lord. -- [2Cor 11:2] For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ. [\[link\]](#)

ACTS 15 - THE 1ST CHURCH COUNCIL TAKES PLACE ABOUT 52 A.D. AT THE CHURCH IN JERUSALEM - THE 1ST CHURCH COUNCIL WAS SPECIFICALLY IN REGARD TO THE MAJOR NUMBER OF GENTILES THAT WERE NOW JOINING THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH DAILY [PREDOMINANTLY THROUGH MISSIONARY EFFORTS] AND WHETHER OR NOT THE GENTILES WOULD HAVE TO BE CIRCUMCISED AND OBSERVE ANY OF THE JEWISH CUSTOMS OR TAKE PART IN ANY OF THE ESTABLISHED LAWS OF MOSES -- 'ACTS 15:6 AND THE APOSTLES AND [CHURCH] ELDERS [INCLUDING JAMES THE ½ BROTHER OF JESUS] CAME TOGETHER FOR TO CONSIDER OF THIS MATTER.'

Acts 15:6-22 And the Apostles and Elders came together for to consider of this matter. And when there had been much disputing [arguing], [Apostle] Peter rose up, and said unto them, Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago [Cornelius and his household at Caesarea] God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe. And God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, \*giving them the Holy Ghost, even as He did unto us; And put no difference between us and them, \*\*purifying their hearts by faith. Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke [law of Moses] upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? \*\*But we believe that through the Grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we [Jews who are Redeemed] shall be Saved, even as they [Gentiles who are now being Saved - Salvation]. Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them. And after they had held their peace, James [the ½ brother of Jesus - Church leader in Jerusalem] answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me: Simeon [Apostle Peter] hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, \*\*\*to take out of them a [Christian] people for His Name. And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written, After [Gentile Christian Church] this I [Messiah] will return [2nd Coming], and will build again the Tabernacle [House - Dwelling] of [the Throne of King] David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up: That [during the Christian Church Age] the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom My Name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things. \*\*\*Known unto God are all His works \*\*\*from the beginning of the world. Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God [those who have the Holy Spirit]: But that we write unto them, \*that they abstain from pollutions of [Gentile] idols, and from [Gentile] fornication, and from things strangled [Jewish law], and from blood [Jewish law]. \*\*For Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him [abstain from idols and fornication because it is un-Christian, abstain from unclean food and blood only if it offends the local Jewish population], being read in the synagogues every Sabbath day. Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole Church [in Jerusalem], to send chosen men of their own company to [the Church in] Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; namely, Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren ... - Note: The early Church recognized that God was active in calling Gentiles into His Christian Church and they also recognized that the Gentiles would have to conduct their new life in a manner consistent with Biblical Christianity and finally they concluded that it is important for Christians not to openly offend those that have remained Jewish. Also Note: All food including blood is now clean because the eternal blood of Jesus Christ has cleansed the world. Eating animal blood and probably human blood if it were obtained in a legal manner does not make a person unclean. Satan has devised a scheme that the world is unclean however it is not. It is unprofitable to do questionable things and germs and disease might be involved but if someone for example drank pig blood thinking it is an evil act the act itself is not but the intentions of their heart might be. - Some cultures eat blood foods and if the Jews are simply notified that it is a custom and not a slight on Moses then they are free to eat their blood food of course not offering any of it to a devout Jewish person because that would be terribly offensive.



The 1st Church council was saying to the Gentiles to have our Christian Gentile liberties but also to be mindful and respectful of the [Redeemed] Jews who do still follow the laws of Moses. [link]

MATTHEW 21 - JESUS AND HIS DISCIPLES ARE NOW NEAR JERUSALEM - JESUS SENDS TWO OF HIS DISCIPLES TO A DONKEY WITH ITS YOUNG OFFSPRING - THE DISCIPLES BRING THE LORD [ULTIMATE OWNER] HIS DONKEY [THE GUY PROBABLY DIDN'T REDEEM HIS DONKEY ACCORDING TO THE LAW (EXODUS 13:13) AND AS A FIRST BORN COLT IT DID BELONG TO GOD] - JESUS THEN ENTERS INTO JERUSALEM RIDING UPON AN UNTAMED COLT [UNTAMED TO MAN BUT TAME TO GOD] -- 'PSALM 118:23-29 THIS IS THE LORD'S DOING; IT IS MARVELOUS IN OUR EYES. THIS IS THE DAY [TRIUMPHAL ENTRY INTO JERUSALEM] WHICH THE LORD HATH MADE; WE (KINGDOM DISCIPLES) WILL REJOICE AND BE GLAD IN IT. SAVE [SALVATION] NOW, I BESEECH THEE, O LORD: O LORD, I BESEECH THEE, SEND NOW PROSPERITY [HEALING]. BLESSED BE HE (JESUS) THAT COMETH IN THE NAME OF THE LORD: WE HAVE BLESSED YOU OUT OF THE HOUSE [TEMPLE WORSHIP] OF THE LORD. \*GOD IS THE LORD, WHICH HATH SHEWED US LIGHT: BIND THE SACRIFICE [JESUS] WITH CORDS, EVEN UNTO THE HORNS OF THE ALTAR. THOU ART MY GOD, AND I WILL PRAISE THEE [WHILE JESUS IS ENDURING HIS SUFFERING HE WILL PRAISE HIS FATHER IN HEAVEN]: THOU ART MY GOD {MY FATHER}, I WILL EXALT [HONOR] THEE. O GIVE THANKS UNTO THE LORD; FOR HE IS GOOD: FOR HIS MERCY ENDURETH FOR EVER.' {NOTE: THE 70 WEEKS OF DANIEL ARE COUNTING THE DAYS OF GENTILE KINGDOMS STARTING AT "THE COMMANDMENT [BY KING ARTAXERXES TO NEHEMIAH TO REBUILD THE JERUSALEM WALL ABOUT 445 B.C. (SOURCE: [HTTP://WWW.BEREANWATCHMEN.COM/J.R.LAWENDOWSKI/DANIELS-70-WEEKS.HTML](http://www.bereanwatchmen.com/j.r.lawendowski/daniels-70-weeks.html)) - FOLLOWING THE EARLIER KING CYRUS 538 B.C. COMMAND FOR THE JEWS TO RETURN BACK TO JERUSALEM FROM BABYLONIAN CAPTIVITY - BOTH COMMANDS WERE GIVEN DURING THE GENTILE PERSIAN EMPIRE OF THE 4TH GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOM] TO RESTORE AND TO BUILD JERUSALEM UNTO THE MESSIAH" -- THE 69TH WEEK CONCLUDED ON SATURDAY [NOT SUNDAY BUT (PALM SATURDAY)] THE DAY OF THE [JEWISH] TRIUMPHAL ENTRY [FULFILLMENT OF THE FEAST OF SABBATH] OF JESUS INTO JERUSALEM [ENDING GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOM REIGN (THE BEGINNING OF THE END OF 1 NATION GENTILE GLOBAL REIGN UNTIL THE 7TH KINGDOM, THE GLOBAL KINGDOM OF ANTICHRIST)]. ALSO NOTE: THE 70TH AND FINAL WEEK OF DANIELS' 70 WEEKS IS IN THE BOOK OF REVELATION DURING THE GENTILE ANTICHRIST GLOBAL REIGN WHILE THE TIME PERIOD BETWEEN THE TRIUMPHAL ENTRY OF JESUS (COMPLETED IN RESURRECTION SUNDAY) IS THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AGE (ACTS 15:14-18) UNTIL THE EMPOWERMENT OF THE 1 ANTICHRIST GLOBAL KINGDOM.}

A Day foretold by the Prophets and the Scriptures: The Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem was foretold throughout the Hebrew Old Testament. The Psalms particularly Psalm 118, the Prophets Daniel and Ezekiel and in fact all of Heaven and all of creation desired to see the Day that the LORD had made the day that God came and established His Holy, just and righteous Kingdom among all mankind. - 'Zechariah 9:9 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: He is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass [donkey], and upon a colt the foal [baby donkey] of an ass.' - 'Zechariah 9:9 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: He is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass [donkey], and upon a colt the foal [baby donkey] of an ass.' - '\*\*Daniel 9:24-27 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people [Jews] and upon thy Holy City [Jerusalem], to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision [Law] and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy (Jesus). Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah (Jesus) the Prince shall be seven weeks [seven Jewish decades 49 years - these weeks were the Jewish decade of seven years the Levitical decade seventh year of release], and threescore and two weeks [62 Jewish decades 434 years]: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. And after threescore and two weeks [the 434 years] shall Messiah be cut off [crucifixion], but not for Himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. And He [Antichrist] shall confirm the covenant with many for one week [the 70th and final week regarding Jerusalem]: and in the midst of the week at [3½ years] he [Antichrist] shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation [in the rebuilt 3rd Temple] to cease, and for the overspreading [saturation] of abominations [evil] he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation [end of the Book of Revelation], and that determined shall be poured [bowl judgments of Revelation 16:1] upon the desolate.' [link]

INTRODUCTION: THE BOOK OF DANIEL - THE PROPHET DANIEL [FROM THE TRIBE OF JUDAH] IS THE OLD TESTAMENT COUNTERPART TO



THE NEW TESTAMENT "BELOVED" DISCIPLE JOHN - THE PROPHET DANIEL IS THE ONLY PERSON IN THE OLD TESTAMENT TO BE DIRECTLY CALLED "BELOVED" DANIEL IS CALLED "GREATLY BELOVED" THREE TIMES - AT A YOUNG AGE DANIEL WAS REMOVED FROM HIS NATIVE ISRAEL AND TAKEN CAPTIVE TO THE DISTANT NATION OF BABYLON (IRAQ) - DANIEL WILL PERFORM HIS ENTIRE MINISTRY IN CAPTIVITY OUTSIDE OF ISRAEL - THE PROPHET DANIEL WILL INTERPRET DREAMS AND HAVE VISIONS AND DREAMS THAT ARE THE MOST SWEEPING, GLOBAL AND BROAD BASED OF ANY PROPHET IN THE BIBLE - DANIEL WILL MAINLY PROPHECY IN THREE AREAS 1. REGARDING NATIONS [AND THEIR FALLEN ANGELIC GUIDES] THE 5 REMAINING GENTILE WORLD NATION KINGDOMS [4 EMPIRES AND THE FINAL EMERGENT ANTICHRIST KINGDOM] - THE COMING 1,000 YEAR MESSIAH KINGDOM - 2. THE REESTABLISHMENT OF NATION OF ISRAEL [THE ARCHANGEL MICHAEL] AS AN ANGELIC ASSISTANT FOR THE NATION OF ISRAEL AND THE REBUILDING OF THE 2ND JEWISH TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM - 3. THE BRINGING IN OF THE MESSIAH, JESUS CHRIST, INTO THE WORLD AND AMONG MANKIND THE ENTRY OF THE MESSIAH ASSISTED AND FORETOLD [IN THE MINISTRY OF THE ARCHANGEL GABRIEL] - \*DANIEL'S "70 WEEKS" PROPHECY IS PERHAPS THE MOST FAMOUS PROPHECY IN THE OLD TESTAMENT

Daniel 9:23-24 At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to shew thee; for thou art greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision. \*\*Seventy weeks [Jewish decades - 7 years each] are determined upon thy people [Jews] and upon thy holy city [Jerusalem], to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins [cross], and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness [resurrection], and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and (for the Nation of Israel in Jerusalem) to \*\*\*anoint [at the 2nd Coming] the most Holy [Jesus Christ - starting the 1,000 Millennial Reign]. - John 13:23 Now there was leaning on Jesus' bosom one of His disciples [the Disciple John], whom Jesus loved. -- Both the Prophet Daniel and the Disciple John are referenced as 'beloved' of God. Daniel will have and write all of his prophecies outside of Israel. The Disciple John like Daniel will be sent away captive, the Disciple John being imprisoned on the Island of Patmos when he has his end time Revelation of Jesus Christ [Daniel 10:7-11 - Revelation 1:13-15]. Daniel was miraculously saved from the den of lions, Church tradition has the Disciple John miraculously saved from Roman martyrdom [immersed in boiling oil]. The Prophet Daniel will prophecy the rebuilding of the 2nd Temple (Sanctuary) in Jerusalem [Daniel 9:26]. The Disciple John will prophecy the rebuilding of the 3rd Temple (used by the Antichrist) in Jerusalem [Revelation 11:1-2]. [\[link\]](#)

LEVITICUS 1-5 - THE LAWS FOR THE OFFERINGS OF THE LEVITICAL PRIESTHOOD - {THERE ARE MULTIPLE PARTS TO THE OLD TESTAMENT LEVITICAL ATONEMENT 'KAPHAR' (3722) COVERING SIN OFFERING: 1. THE SACRIFICE HAS TO HAVE A COST TO THE SINNER, A PRECIOUS USEFUL ANIMAL WAS TO BE SACRIFICED. 2. THE LAYING ON OF HANDS ONTO THE ANIMAL'S HEAD THEN THE CONFESSION AND TRANSFER OF SINS FROM THE SINNER TO THE INNOCENT SACRIFICE. 3. THE SACRIFICE DIES WITH YOUR SINS, DEATH OF THE SINS. 4. THE BLOOD [LIFE] OF THE ANIMAL IS Poured OUT PROVIDING A NEW LIFE OPPORTUNITY (FOR A SEASON, OFTEN ONE YEAR) FROM THE BLOOD OF THE SACRIFICE FOR THE SINNER.}

1. The Burnt Offering Sacrifice: Giving totally to God, the entire sacrifice is consumed in fire and given to God. [Note: humans can and should concentrate themselves to God for a time, a season or even just an event. Where the animal offering was burnt and given to God it is the human service, fellowship that is consecrate to God. - The pagan practice is to burn a human in the fire but if a Christian person died in a fire that would end their consecration not start it and there is no such alter of God that would ever accept a human offering, a human is never ever to enter a physical fire as a sacrifice in Judaism/Christianity. The pagan practice of human sacrifice is strictly forbidden and prohibited in worshipping the true God of Israel.] 2. The Grain Offering: A sweet smelling (savor) freewill offer given to God. Bread flower covered with oil and sprinkled with Frankincense aroma is burnt in the fire with the smell of baking bread ascending up into heaven. No human induced ingredients are allowed no leaven [sin] and no honey [mans accomplishments] are allowed in the offering. 3. The Peace (Fellowship) Offering: An animal to be roasted as a celebration meal. The animal had to be without spot [inherited birth defect] or blemish [acquired defect]. The animal was to be roasted the fat [worry] was to be removed and burned separately and given to God the people couldn't eat the fat [worry]. The blood [life] was also to be poured out as at no time could they eat any blood [life of the animal]. 4. Sin Offering for Unintentional Sin (weaknesses): A young bull for the sins of individual people. A mature bull for the sins of a Priest. A [goat] that the leader was to lay hands on it for the sins of the nation. 5. Trespass Offering for Intentional Sin: A sin offering plus a grain (flour) offering withholding the oil and the Frankincense aroma. -- Having sacrificed to God and their sins now covered for a year the O.T. Saints could

then live in the presence of God to commune and interact with God however the O.T. animal sacrifices did not provide the individual direct access to God. The individual people did not live in the perceivable presence of God, did not have direct access to God and did not experience God the way individual N.T. saints often do. [\[link\]](#)

(PART 1) NOTE: BEFORE WE BEGIN TO LOOK AT "THE FALL FEASTS OF ISRAEL" (SECOND COMING EVENTS OF JESUS CHRIST) STUDY STARTING ABOUT SEPT. 1, 2010 WE NEED A LITTLE MORE BACKGROUND ON THE "COVENANTS OF ISRAEL" (1ST MOSES [MT. SINAI, IN THE DESERT] - 2ND JESUS [MT. ZION, JERUSALEM]) AND OF THE "PROMISES OF ISRAEL" (EPHESIANS 2:12-13)

Israel began with a promise from God to Abraham (Genesis 12:3, Galatians 3:18) - Then [430 years later (Galatians 3:17)] the 1st Covenant [Law - instruction] was enacted from God to the Nation of Israel through Moses for the purpose of temporary instruction (Galatians 3:24) regarding the coming permanent [eternal - salvation] Covenant of Jesus Christ - The Promises of God and the Laws (1st Covenant) of Moses provided an unregenerated (Redemption) relationship between God and mankind. The Promises of God and the (2nd Covenant) accomplished events (works) of Jesus Christ and the accompanying giving of the Holy Spirit provide a regenerated (Salvation) 'born again' relationship between God and mankind. Where the Promises of God [starting in Genesis 1:26] came before any of the Covenants [Noah, Abraham, Moses] and all the covenants facilitate the promises of God, the "Feasts of Israel" [the individual Feasts (Leviticus 23:1-2) primarily being observed as "a statute for ever (eternally)" Leviticus 23:41] arch between the two Covenants of Israel and facilitate both the Promises of God and the Covenants of God by helping to reveal and provide the structure of God's unfolding and ongoing reconciliation plan regarding mankind. [\[link\]](#)

(PART 2 - TRANSITION FROM LAW TO GRACE) JESUS CONTINUED TO TRANSITION THE PEOPLE FROM LAW [MT. SINAI] TO GRACE [MT. ZION] - FIRST IT IS IMPORTANT TO UNDERSTAND, AS THE EARLY JEWISH CHRISTIANS DID, THAT JESUS IS THE PHYSICAL MANIFESTATION OF THE VOICE THAT SPOKE FROM THE BURNING BUSH (EXODUS 3:2, EXODUS 3:14 - JOHN 8:24) AND THAT ALSO SPOKE FROM THE MOUNTAIN TOP AT MT. SINAI (EXODUS 19:11-25) -- "HEBREWS 12:26 (JESUS) WHOSE VOICE THEN SHOOK THE EARTH [AT MT. SINAI]: BUT NOW HE HATH PROMISED, SAYING, YET ONCE MORE I SHAKE NOT THE EARTH ONLY, BUT ALSO HEAVEN." {NOTE: THE LEVITICAL PRIESTHOOD WAS PRIMARILY AN EARTHLY PRIESTHOOD WHILE JESUS' MELCHIZEDEK PRIESTHOOD [ENCOMPASSES] HAS AUTHORITY BOTH ON THE EARTH AND ALSO IN HEAVEN.}

"Exodus 19:11 And [followers of God] be ready against [on] the third day: for the third day the LORD will come down in the sight of all the people upon Mount Sinai." -- "Matthew 5:1-3 And seeing the multitudes, He (Jesus) went up into a (Biblical, Government) Mountain [Jesus is starting His 2nd Covenant Ministry - where He left off His previous 1st Covenant Ministry - on a Mountain]: and when He was set, His disciples {only - Peter, Matthew, John, etc.} came unto Him: And He opened His mouth [naturally - no occult activity], and taught them, saying, Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the Kingdom of Heaven." ... "Matthew 7:28-29 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these [Sermon on the Mount] sayings, \*the people [Jesus had transitioned from Law to Grace and also from just disciples being the audience to everyone being the audience] were astonished at His doctrine: For He [Jesus] taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes." [\[link\]](#)

(PART 2) MOUNT OF BEATITUDES LOCATION OF JESUS' SERMON ON THE MOUNT - A SMALL HILL OR EMINENCE IN THE VICINITY OF CAPERNAUM (PHOTO)

What is known as Jesus' Sermon on the Mount (Matthew 5-7; Luke 6:20-49) is believed to have been given near the top of the ridge in the above photo (where you see part of a church). Although called the Mount of Beatitudes, Jesus did not speak from an actual mountain but [a Biblical Mountain (Government)] from a small hill or eminence in the vicinity of Capernaum. Scriptural References: Matthew 5-7; Luke 6 (KJV Bible) Sources Used: Easton's Bible Dictionary; Albert Barnes' Notes on the Bible. [\[link\]](#)

(PART 3 - THE NATION OF ISRAEL) THE NATION OF ISRAEL, SEPARATE AND DISTINCT FROM THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH, IS COMPRISED [REDEMPTION - SALVATION] OF THE PROMISES OF GOD (GENESIS 12:3, GALATIANS 3:18) AND OF THE ACCOMPLISHMENTS OF GOD, NOT JUST THE LAWS OF GOD - THE LAW [APART FROM THE PROMISES OF GOD, COMBINED WITH THE ACTIONS OF GOD AND AN INDIVIDUAL'S FAITH IN GOD] IN ITSELF THE 1ST COVENANT (LAW) DOES NOT OFFER SALVATION [THEN OR NOW] OR EVEN REDEMPTION FOR THAT MATTER - THEREFORE THE REMOVAL OF THE LAW THE 1ST COVENANT AND THE ACCOMPANYING TEMPLE SACRIFICES AND ORDINANCES DID NOT REMOVE REDEMPTION (ISAIAH 43:1) FROM ISRAEL [THE JEWS] IN THAT THE PROMISES OF GOD TO THE JEWS REMAINS ETERNAL [NUMBERS 18:19, PSALMS 89:34-37]

The Promises of God to the Jews are embodied in five primary instances. 1. Male circumcision on the 8th day. 2. The keeping of the Jewish Sabbath on the 7th day [sundown Friday to sundown Saturday] of each week. 3. The keeping of the 10 Commandments [Exodus 20:3-17]. 4. The keeping of the 8 Levitical Feasts [Leviticus chapter 23]. 5. Identity with the Nation of Israel (Jacob) as a Jew (i.e. Jewish customs, traditions, dietary and food laws, etc.) [Isaiah 2:3]. -- "Genesis 17:9-10 And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep My covenant [promise] therefore, thou, and thy seed [children] after thee in their generations. This is My covenant, which ye shall keep, between Me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised." - "Leviticus 12:3 And in the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised." -- "Exodus 20:9-11 [10 Commandments] Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work: But the seventh day is the Sabbath of the LORD thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: For in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the Sabbath day, and hallowed it." - "Leviticus 23:1-3 [8 Levitical Feasts of Israel] And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the Children of Israel, and say unto them, Concerning the Feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim to be Holy Convocations, even these are My Feasts. Six days shall work be done: but the seventh day is the Sabbath of rest, an Holy Convocation; ye shall do no work therein: it is the Sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings." -- "Isaiah 56:4-8 For thus saith the LORD [even] unto the eunuchs [and foreigners] that keep My Sabbaths, and choose the things that please Me, and take hold of My Covenant [promise of Redemption/Salvation]; Even unto them will I give in Mine House and within My walls a place and a name better than of [earthly royalty] sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off. Also the sons of the stranger, that join themselves to the LORD [Jesus Christ], to serve Him, and to love the Name of the LORD, to be His servants, every one that keepeth the Sabbath [rest - trust in God, the finished works of Jesus Christ] from polluting it, and taketh hold of My Covenant; Even them will I bring to My Holy Mountain [Government], and make them joyful in My House of Prayer: their burnt offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon mine altar; for [only in Jesus Christ] Mine house shall be called an House of Prayer for all people. The Lord GOD which gathereth the [Jewish] outcasts of Israel saith, Yet will I gather others [Gentiles] to Him (Jesus), beside those [Jews] that are gathered unto Him." -- Jewish Redemption: "Exodus 12:14 And this [Passover] day shall be unto you for a [Redemption] memorial; and ye shall keep it a Feast to the LORD throughout your generations; ye shall keep it a Feast by an ordinance for ever." -- "Exodus 15:11-13 11 Who is like unto thee, O LORD, among the gods? who is like thee, glorious in Holiness, fearful in praises, doing wonders? Thou stretchedst out Thy right hand, the earth swallowed them. Thou in Thy mercy hast led forth the [Jewish] people which \*Thou hast redeemed [the Passover in Egypt]: thou hast guided them in thy strength unto Thy Holy habitation." -- "Isaiah 43:1 But now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee [at the Passover in Egypt], I have called thee by thy name; thou art Mine." [\[link\]](#)

## AGES [EONS] OR ETERNITY AND THE KING JAMES VERSION (LIST OF BIBLE VERSES)

Let us examine the English word AGE as used in the Old and New Testaments of the King James Version. The English word AGE is a true single word translation of the Hebrew word OLAM and the Greek noun AION. These words have a common meaning and are used interchangeably as the scriptures well note. Check Psalms 45:6 and Hebrews 1:8. Although the word AGE is a direct translation of the words OLAM and AION, it must quickly be added that AGE will not imply the same meaning to everyone. Now our only course of action, in order to form a most correct definition of this word AGE as was in the mind of the inspired writers, is to observe the way it is used in the scriptures. Let us proceed to observe the use of the Hebrew word CLAM, and the English noun AION, its plural AIONS, and their adjective AIONION, to ascertain their common

meaning. -- "2 Timothy 4:10. For Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world (Eon, Age - G165, Aion), and is departed unto Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia." - "Romans 1:25 25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever (G165, Aions - all Eons, Ages). Amen." [[OR ETERNITY AND THE KING JAMES VERSION.htm link](#)]

(PART 4 - TRANSITION FROM PHYSICAL TO SPIRITUAL) THE ULTIMATE TRANSITION FROM PHYSICAL TO SPIRITUAL, FROM NATIONS, JEW AND GENTILE AND INTO BOTH ETERNAL REDEMPTION AND SALVATION OCCURS AFTER THE COMPLETION OF THE EARTHY [EON, AGE] (MATTHEW 28:20) - AFTER THE 1,000 YEAR (REVELATION 20:6) MILLENNIAL [EON, AGE] REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST

"Romans 8:23 And not only they [creation], but ourselves also, which have [Salvation] the Firstfruits ('born again' - Easter, Firstfruits Feast Day) of the [Holy] Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the [Spiritual] \*redemption of our [physical] body." -- "Matthew 28:16-20 Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a Mountain where Jesus had appointed them. And when they saw Him, they worshipped Him: but some doubted. And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth. Go ye therefore, and teach all Nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world [lit. Eon (Age), end of the earth, world - G165, Aion (Eon - Eternity)]. Amen." - "Revelation 20:1-8 And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years [Reign of Jesus Christ] should be fulfilled: and after that he [Satan] must be loosed a little season (Time - G5550). And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them [Martyred Saints of Revelation] that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the Word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. But the rest of the [condemned] dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection [Holy]. Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death [Judgment] hath no power, \*\*but they shall be [Melchizedek] Priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with Him a thousand years. And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison, And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters [all reaches] of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of [unfaithful] whom is as the sand of the sea." - "Revelation 21:1-3 And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God." - "Revelation 21:4-7 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away. And He that sat upon the throne said, \*\*\*Behold, I make all things new [completed bodily Spiritual Redemption and soul Spiritual Salvation]. And He said unto me, Write: for these Words are True and Faithful. And He said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be My son." [[link](#)]

(PART 5 - CONCLUSION: TRANSITIONS AND UNIFICATIONS IN PROGRESS) THE TRANSITION FROM THE OLD COVENANT [PHYSICAL] TO THE NEW COVENANT [SPIRITUAL] WAS COMPLETED ALMOST 2,000 YEARS AGO IN JESUS CHRIST [THE WORD WAS MADE {TRANSITIONED TO} FLESH (JOHN 1:14), LAST SUPPER, CROSS AND RESURRECTION] YET THE RESULTING TRANSITIONS [PHYSICAL TO SPIRITUAL, TIME TO ETERNITY] AND UNIFICATIONS [HEAVEN - EARTH, AGES (ADAM, EVE, ABEL, SETH) - AGES (NOAH, JOB, ABRAHAM, JEWS, CHURCH, MARTYRED SAINTS OF REVELATION, 144,000, ETC.), JEWS - GENTILES, ANGELS - HUMANS] HAVE YET TO BE COMPLETED -- SEE ALSO: THE THREE FALL FEASTS

"Ephesians 4:4-10 There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; One Lord, one faith, one baptism, One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all. But unto every one of us is given

grace [individuality] according to the measure of the gift of Christ. Wherefore He saith, When He [Jesus united Heaven and earth the past, present and the future] ascended up on high [Heaven], he led [the O.T. saved Saints from captivity (hades) into Heaven] captivity captive, and gave gifts [to the newly formed Christian Church] unto men. Now that He [Jesus] ascended [into Heaven], what is it but that He also descended [went down into 'hades' - for three days and three nights after the cross] first into the lower parts of the earth? He that descended [and reconciled the past O.T. Saints] is the same also that ascended [and reconciled Heaven - God to man] up far above all [visible] heavens, that He might fill [reconcile] all things [Heaven, earth, past, present and future]." - "Revelation 10:5-7 And the Angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to Heaven, And sware by Him [God] that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time [completing] no longer [separation between God and mankind]: But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the \*Mystery of God should be finished [final revealing begins], as He hath declared to His servants the prophets [and is recorded in the Holy Bible]." [\[link\]](#)

THE THREE FALL FEASTS: OF LEVITICUS CHAPTER 23 SEEM TO BE THE TRANSITION PHASE OUT OF THE APPROXIMATELY 2,000 YEARS OF INDIVIDUALS SERVING AND FELLOWSHIPING WITH GOD IN THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AGE - INTO THE 1,000 YEAR MILLENNIAL KINGDOM OF MESSIAH THE REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST AMONG THE NATIONS ON THE EARTH

The whole concept of the 8 Kingdom Study has been that there is a major transition in the Kingdom of God that is to take place and that is the Kingdom of God being shifted from the individual perspective (Church Age) to the National perspective (Kingdom Age). The shift from the individual (remnant) worship of God to the (corporate) National worship of God is continued and completed during the transition of the Antichrist Kingdom. In short throughout human history and particularly while going through the Book of Revelation there are two separate [parallel] Kingdoms at work in the Kingdom of Antichrist and the Kingdom of Jesus Christ. In the Book of Revelation while the Antichrist Kingdom is attempting to unify (666 - fallen angels, fallen humans, demons) and is unable to do so the Kingdom of God [888 (in a sense) - Holy God, holy Angels, redeemed mankind] does unify. The Kingdom of God starts out in the Book of Revelation (Revelation 1:10-18) with Jesus walking among the 7 Churches of the earth and holding the stars of Heaven in His hand as Jesus is in the process of reconciling the earth back to Heaven to make the two separate Kingdoms of Heaven and earth back into one Kingdom. Jesus writes seven letters to His Church in each letter identifying Himself with each Church. Then in Revelation (Revelation 5:6) Jesus is seen as The Lamb Slain as Jesus identifies Himself with all of His Martyred Saints from all of the Children of God from throughout all human history. During the events of Revelation the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ becomes so identified with and intermingled with the Saints on earth and the holy Angels of Heaven in bonding and closeness that as an Angel appears (Revelation 10:1-7) it is difficult to tell if it is an Angel speaking and acting or if it is Jesus Himself speaking and acting. Note: In concluding this 8 Kingdom summary by reading the events of the Bible's Book of Revelation the Kingdom of God becomes identified with the Christian Saints, the Martyrs and even the holy Angels of Heaven at the very same time that the Kingdom of Antichrist is attempting to unify with fallen mankind, fallen angels and the demons but the Kingdom of Antichrist is falling apart and coming apart at such a rapid pace and in reality is never anywhere close to mixing into a unified Kingdom as the "iron does not mix with the clay" of Daniel. While in complete success the Kingdom of God is unified, united and completely identifiable with both mankind and with the holy Angels of Heaven all through the accomplishments and achievements of God the Son Jesus Christ. -- Ephesians 1:10-14 That in the dispensation of the fullness of times [ages] He [God] might gather together in one all things in Christ, \*both which are in Heaven, and which are on earth; even in Him: In whom also we [Christians] have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of Him who worketh all things after the counsel of His own will: That we [Apostles] should be to the {Anointing} Praise of His Glory, who first trusted in Christ. In whom ye [individuals] also trusted, after that ye heard the Word of Truth, the Gospel of your Salvation: in whom also after that ye [individuals] believed, ye [individuals] were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise, Which is the earnest of our [individual] inheritance until the redemption {Kingdom Age} of the purchased possession, unto the {Anointing} Praise of His Glory. [\[link\]](#)

{LOOKING BACK - THE BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} GENESIS 1:1 IN THE BEGINNING GOD - HOW LONG HAS GOD EXISTED? THERE IS A DIMENSION IN WHICH TIME DOES NOT EXIST, TIMELESSNESS/ETERNITY - GOD HAS EXISTED FROM ETERNITY - BEFORE GOD



CREATED THE PHYSICAL UNIVERSE HE THOUGHT ABOUT YOU AND PROVIDED FOR YOUR REDEMPTION - JESUS WAS CRUCIFIED FOR US BEFORE THE FOUNDATION OF THE WORLD [REVELATION 13:8] - IN JOHN 1:1 WE ALSO READ "IN THE BEGINNING WAS THE WORD [JESUS], AND THE WORD [JESUS] WAS WITH GOD, AND THE WORD [JESUS] WAS GOD"

Note: In the beginning God ... God is upfront and open about His existence, about who He is, about His availability to us and about why He has created us [for His pleasure - Revelation 4:11]. The Bible is about God, the Bible is about mankind and the Bible is about God's special, ordained and unique relationship He has with all of mankind. It is therefore the opportunity and the ability of each individual human to acknowledge God and to enter into that special childlike relationship that mankind is intended to have with God. A relationship that God has thoughtfully and diligently provided for each of us in a relationship that is recorded for us in the scripture verses on the pages of His Holy Bible. [[link](#)]

BIBLE VERSE: JOHN 8:12-19 THEN SPAKE JESUS AGAIN UNTO THEM, SAYING, I AM THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD: HE THAT FOLLOWETH ME SHALL NOT WALK IN DARKNESS, BUT SHALL HAVE THE LIGHT OF LIFE ... {THE COMPLETE BIBLE IS AVAILABLE AT CHRISTIANFAITHDOWNLOADS.COM}

John 8:12-19 Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I Am the light of the world: he that followeth Me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life. The Pharisees therefore said unto Him, Thou bearest record of thyself; thy record is not true. Jesus answered and said unto them, Though I bear record of Myself, yet My record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go. Ye judge after the flesh; I judge no man [physically]. And yet if I judge, my judgment is true [spiritual]: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent Me. It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true. I Am one that bear witness of Myself, and the Father that sent Me beareth witness of Me. Then said they unto Him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye neither know Me, nor My Father: if ye had known Me, ye should have known My Father also. -- Holy Bible [[link](#)]

EXODUS 1-2 - EXODUS IS A CONTINUATION OF THE ACCOUNTS OF GENESIS - IN THE NEW TESTAMENT [MARK 12:26] JESUS QUOTES FROM EXODUS AND CALLS IT THE BOOK OF MOSES - ABOUT {200} YEARS LATER AFTER THE DEATH OF JACOB AND JOSEPH THE ISRAELITES NOW NUMBER ABOUT 600,000 MILITARY AGE MEN TWENTY YEARS OLD AND OLDER WITH ABOUT 2.2 MILLION ISRAELITES TOTAL INCLUDING WOMEN AND CHILDREN - THE NEWEST PHARAOH [POSSIBLY - THUTMOSE III THE PHARAOH OF THE OPPRESSION AND AMENHOTEP II THE PHARAOH OF THE EXODUS] FEARED THAT THE ISRAELITES WOULD TAKE THEIR SKILLS AND THEIR LABOR AND DEPART BACK TO CANAAN - PHARAOH SUPPRESSED THE ISRAELITES TO KEEP THEM IN THE EGYPT - THOUGH TRYING TO KEEP THE CHILDREN OF GOD DOWN THEY PROSPERED ALL THE MORE - UNDER THE EDICT OF PHARAOH, MOSES AS A CHILD WAS TO BE PUT TO DEATH - HIS MOTHER PLACED HIM IN A BASKET AND PHARAOH'S DAUGHTER FOUND MOSES AND TOOK HIM AS HER OWN - GOD TELLS MOSES THAT HE HAS SEEN THEIR AFFLICTIONS - EXODUS 3:7-8 AND THE LORD SAID, I HAVE SURELY SEEN THE AFFLICTION OF MY PEOPLE WHICH ARE IN EGYPT, AND HAVE HEARD THEIR CRY BY REASON OF THEIR TASKMASTERS; FOR I KNOW THEIR SORROWS; AND I AM COME DOWN TO DELIVER THEM OUT OF THE HAND OF THE EGYPTIANS, AND TO BRING THEM UP OUT OF THAT LAND UNTO A GOOD LAND AND A LARGE, UNTO A LAND FLOWING WITH MILK AND HONEY

Note: The Egyptian midwives had some knowledge of the God of the Israelites and feared God. The midwives didn't tell a complete lie 'Exodus 1:19 And the midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women are not as the Egyptian women; for they are lively, and are delivered ere (before) the midwives come in unto them' in that God is life and the midwives were interceding on behalf of God for life, though they didn't tell the complete truth. We can only tell the amount of truth based on the amount of faith and knowledge we have in God 'John 14:6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by Me.' Jesus said He is the truth - The Egyptian midwives had a little knowledge of God and were able to tell a little of the truth but they also had some of their preconceived excuses mixed in with the truth they had. God did bless them for acting on the amount of truth that they had. - Also Note: Stephen in the book of Acts [Acts 7:25] quotes that Moses was aware that he was the chosen deliverer. Moses knowing he was the deliver attempted to deliver a child of God from the whip of an Egyptian however Moses was unable to redeem even one Israelite and in fact the entire Jewish nation at first rejected Moses as their leader. Later when Moses was under



the guidance of God, then God did successfully deliver the children of Israel from Egypt the strongest nation on the earth at that time. [\[link\]](#)

WHO WAS THE PHARAOH OF THE EXODUS? - ASSUMING THE PHARAOHS MENTIONED IN EXODUS 1:8, 22 AND 2:23 ARE ALL THE SAME PERSON, HE WOULD HAVE HAD TO REIGN FOR OVER FORTY YEARS - AMENHOTEP'S PREDECESSOR, THUTMOSE III, IS THE ONLY PHARAOH WITHIN THE TIME SPECIFIED IN I KINGS 6:1 WHO REIGNED LONG ENOUGH (54 YEARS) TO HAVE BEEN ON THE THRONE AT THE TIME OF MOSES' FLIGHT AND TO DIE SHORTLY BEFORE HIS RETURN TO EGYPT - THIS WOULD MAKE THUTMOSE III THE PHARAOH OF THE OPPRESSION AND AMENHOTEP II THE PHARAOH OF THE EXODUS

The Bible nowhere mentions the name of the pharaoh of the Exodus, but Bible students have always been curious as to who he was. No doubt, some Christians will be wary of trying to discover something the Bible has not clearly revealed; but in studying this question one can come away with his faith increased in the Bible as the unerring word of God. Although the Bible does not specifically name the pharaoh of the Exodus, enough data is supplied for us to be relatively sure who he was. Admittedly, there are two schools of thought concerning the date of the Exodus (i.e., the early date and late date theories). Proponents of the late date theory (1290 B.C.) are clearly in the majority, but they reject clear Biblical statements with reference to the date of the Exodus. Therefore their arguments in favor of a particular pharaoh will not be considered in this article. In I Kings 6:1 the Scriptures say: "And it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month of Zif, which is the second month that he began to build the house of the Lord." One can readily see that the times for both the Exodus and the beginning of the Temple have been specifically stated in God's Word. Scholars have identified the fourth year of Solomon's reign as 966 B.C. (Gleason, A Survey of Old Testament Introduction, 1974, p. 223). Using this 966 B.C. date, we find that the Exodus took place in 1445 B.C. Now, if this information is correct, the Exodus occurred in the third year of the reign of the pharaoh Amenhotep II. Before concluding that Amenhotep II was, indeed, the pharaoh of the Exodus, we will need to study further other evidence that can be presented. For instance, when comparing Exodus 7:7 with Acts 7:23, we learn that Moses was in Midian approximately forty years. Assuming the pharaohs mentioned in Exodus 1:8, 22 and 2:23 are all the same person, he would have had to reign for over forty years. Amenhotep's predecessor, Thutmose III, is the only pharaoh within the time specified in I Kings 6:1 who reigned long enough (54 years) to have been on the throne at the time of Moses' flight and to die shortly before his return to Egypt. This would make Thutmose III the pharaoh of the Oppression and Amenhotep II the pharaoh of the Exodus. History tells us that for several years after 1445 B.C. Amenhotep II was unable to carry out any invasions or extensive military operations. This would seem like very strange behavior for a pharaoh who hoped to equal his father's record of no less than seventeen military campaigns in nineteen years. But this is exactly what one would expect from a pharaoh who had lost almost all his cavalry, chariotry, and army at the Red Sea (Exodus 14:23, 27-30). Furthermore, we learn from the Dream Stela of Thutmose IV, son of Amenhotep II, that he was not the legitimate successor to the throne (J.B. Pritchard (ed.), Ancient Near-Eastern Texts, p. 449). This means that Thutmose IV was not the firstborn son, who would have been the legitimate heir. The firstborn son of Amenhotep II had evidently died prior to taking the throne of Egypt. This would agree with Exodus 12:29 which says the pharaoh's first-born son was killed during the Passover. If the Exodus did take place in 1445 B.C., forty years of wilderness wandering would bring us to 1405 B.C. for the destruction of Jericho. Interestingly enough, John Garstang, who excavated the site of ancient Jericho (city "D" in his survey), came to the conclusion that the destruction of the city took place around 1400 B.C. (Garstang, The Story of Jericho, 1948, p. 122). He also concluded that the walls of the city toppled outward, which would compare favorably with Joshua 6:20. Scholars have been fascinated by a revolutionary religious doctrine which developed shortly after 1445 B.C. that threatened to sweep away the theological dogmas of centuries. These scholars have credited Amenhotep IV, great grandson of Amenhotep II, with founding the religious concept of Monotheism (the idea that there is only one God). The cult of Aton set forth this idea to the Egyptian people and scholars have mistakenly credited this idea to the Egyptians. But it does not seem unusual to me that a people who had been so influenced by the one God of Moses would try to worship the God that had so convincingly defeated their gods. A continually increasing body of evidence indicates that this cult of Aton had its beginning in the reign of Thutmose IV, son of Amenhotep II, pharaoh of the Exodus. Although the final verdict is not yet in, we can be reasonably sure that Amenhotep II was the pharaoh of the Exodus. [\[link\]](#)

DEUTERONOMY 32-34 - MOSES PREPARES HIMSELF FOR HIS DEATH - THE SONG OF MOSES -- 'DEUTERONOMY 32:1-4 GIVE EAR, O YE HEAVENS, AND I WILL SPEAK; AND HEAR, O EARTH, THE WORDS OF MY MOUTH. MY DOCTRINE SHALL DROP AS THE RAIN, MY SPEECH SHALL DISTIL AS THE DEW, AS THE SMALL RAIN UPON THE TENDER HERB, AND AS THE SHOWERS UPON THE GRASS: BECAUSE I WILL PUBLISH THE NAME OF THE LORD: ASCRIBE YE GREATNESS UNTO OUR GOD. HE IS THE ROCK, HIS WORK IS PERFECT: FOR ALL HIS WAYS ARE JUDGMENT: A GOD OF TRUTH AND WITHOUT INIQUITY, JUST AND RIGHT IS HE'

Death Outside the Promise Land: Moses the Lawgiver was only allowed to go to the border of the Promise Land, he was only allowed to glimpse the Promise Land from a distance but he was not allowed to enter into the Promise Land. Moses the Lawgiver had broken the law when Moses had unlawfully struck the Rock a second time. In actuality striking the Rock a second time was not the only law that Moses broke it was just one of the more obvious laws that Moses broke. Moses like all the rest of us he was unable to keep the law because the law can't be kept it can only be observed just as Moses observed the Promise Land from a distance, observing but not entering. - The Law does not take us into the presence of God but only to a boundary that actually keeps us apart from God. The original law in the Garden of Eden was a boundary, a boundary between mankind and the experience and knowledge of evil. Mankind crossed God's Law boundary and went into the knowledge of evil [God continued to give mankind the knowledge of good]. With mankind now knowledgeable of evil the Law is not just a boundary from evil but out of necessity the Law has now also become a boundary between mankind and the Holiness of God. - The Law is the Image and Holiness of God and therefore the Law now reveals God to a separated mankind and once seeing God in His Holy Law mankind can easily recognize the need for mankind to be separated from the presence and Glory of the Holy God. Separated from God that is only until a remedy can be provided to fix man's sinful predicament and remove the boundary of sin and of the Law. The remedy for our predicament and separation from God has been provided but not in our life only in a new life in the Resurrection Life provided by God's Son Jesus Christ. The Son of God, Jesus Christ will safely take us into Heaven, His Promise Land, just as certainly as Joshua the son of Nun led the Children of Israel into their Promise Land a place that the law at best could only glimpse from a distance and could not enter into but a place where the Son could not be kept out of as the Son will enter in and place his foot upon the Promise Land. -- 'Deuteronomy 31:23 And He gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the Children of Israel into the land which I swore unto them: and I will be with thee.' - 'Deuteronomy 32:52 Yet thou [Moses, Lawgiver] shalt see the land before thee; but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the Children of Israel.' [\[link\]](#)

REVELATION 15-16 - THE MARTYRED SAINTS OF REVELATION CONTINUE TO ASSEMBLE IN HEAVEN - THE 7 VIAL (MEASURED) JUDGMENTS, THE FINAL JUDGMENTS OF REVELATION ARE REVEALED -- 'REVELATION 15:1-4 AND I SAW ANOTHER SIGN IN HEAVEN, GREAT AND MARVELLOUS, SEVEN ANGELS HAVING THE SEVEN \*LAST PLAGUES [THE 7 MEASURED BOWL JUDGMENTS]; FOR IN THEM IS FILLED UP THE WRATH [LIT. PASSION FOR JUSTICE AND RIGHTEOUSNESS] OF GOD. AND I SAW AS IT WERE A SEA OF GLASS {NOW} MINGLED WITH FIRE {THE EARLIER VIEW WHILE THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH WAS PRESENT (REVELATION 4:6) WAS WITHOUT THE GREAT TRIBULATION WRATH FIRE}: AND THEM [MARTYRED SAINTS OF REVELATION] THAT HAD GOTTEN THE VICTORY OVER THE BEAST [ANTICHRIST, SATAN], AND OVER HIS IMAGE, AND OVER HIS MARK, AND OVER THE NUMBER [666, INCOMPLETE, A TRINITY OF EMPTINESS] OF HIS NAME, STAND ON THE SEA OF GLASS, HAVING THE HARPS OF GOD. AND THEY [MARTYRED SAINTS OF REVELATION - HAVING NOT YET EXPERIENCED THE "FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS" THE BEING 'BORN AGAIN' BY THE HOLY SPIRIT FROM 'ABOVE' WITHIN THE PROMISE LAND - HEAVEN] SING THE (REDEMPTION/SALVATION) \*\*SONG OF MOSES (EXODUS 15:1-18) THE SERVANT OF GOD, AND THE SONG OF THE LAMB [JESUS CHRIST], SAYING, GREAT AND MARVELLOUS ARE THY WORKS, LORD GOD ALMIGHTY; JUST AND TRUE ARE THY WAYS, THOU \*\*KING OF SAINTS [MARTYRED SAINTS]. WHO SHALL NOT FEAR THEE, O LORD, AND GLORIFY THY NAME? FOR THOU ONLY ART HOLY: FOR ALL NATIONS SHALL COME AND WORSHIP (GIVE THANKS FOR ETERNAL LIFE) BEFORE THEE; FOR THY JUDGMENTS ARE MADE MANIFEST [VISIBLE].' - NOTE: THE MARTYRED SAINTS OF REVELATION [GENTILES] COMING THROUGH THE TRIBULATION PERIOD [WITH REDEMPTION (REVELATION 6:11) BUT NOT YET SALVATION] HAVE MORE IN COMMON WITH MOSES AND THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL [JEWS] THEN THEY DO WITH THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH THAT DID POSSESS SALVATION WHILE UPON THE EARTH (BEFORE THE RAPTURE).

The 7 Vial Judgments of Revelation are poured out primarily on the Demonic realm however the Demonic realm, the earth and the human realm have all intermingled at this point in time regarding human events: Revelation 16:1-21 And I heard

a great voice out of the Temple [in Heaven] saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials [measured bowels] of the Wrath wrath [lit. passion for justice and righteousness] of God upon the earth. And the first [Angel] went, and poured out his vial upon the earth [demonic infestation]; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark [demonic mating] of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image. And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea [demonic habitation]; and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea. And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers [demonic streams] and fountains [demonic teachings] of waters; and they became blood. And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus. For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy. And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments. And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun [demonic astrology]; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire. And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give Him glory. And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat (earth) [throne] of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain, And blasphemed the God of Heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds. And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared. \*And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon [Mystery Babylon], and out of the mouth of the beast [Antichrist], and out of the mouth of the false prophet [the all Satanic unholy trinity - see also: Zechariah 11:8]. For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world [7th Kingdom], to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty. Behold, I come as a thief. \*\*Blessed is he [Saints] that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame. And he [Antichrist] gathered them [armies of the world, also the 6th Trumpet judgment] together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon. And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air [Satan's realm (Ephesians 2:2)]; and [after the 7th Vial, then the 6th Seal, an earthquake (Revelation 6:12)] there came a great voice out of the Temple of Heaven, from the Throne, saying, \*\*\*It is done. And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake (6th Seal), such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great. And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the Nations fell: \*\*\*and great Babylon [Satanic mystery system] came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of His wrath. And every island [far away place] fled away, and the mountains [governments] were not found. And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail [rocks, stones]; for the plague [stoning of blasphemy (Leviticus 24:16)] thereof was exceeding great. [[link](#)]

#### NOTE: A BASIC CHRISTIAN UPDATE - THE PURPOSE OF THE FALL 2010 SERIES OF BIBLE STUDIES

The purpose of the Basic Christian Fall 2010 Series of Bible Studies is to present the individual Christian Walk to individual Christians. As Christians we are "saved" out of sin and out of this present world system but then the question is often asked, since we are not saved into an empty void what exactly are we saved into? Being saved is having entered into the realm and Kingdom of God, a realm that has a very definite meaning and purpose for each of us in the present here and now. -- Becoming a Christian is having received a new 'born again' Spirit of God inside of each of us. The Spirit of God, along with giving Spiritual life to each of us, is also comprised of the properties of God (love, patience, longsuffering, endurance, etc. - Galatians 5:22-25), the offices of God (prophet, priest and king) and also some of the authority of God. Instead of studying at this time all of the attributes, characteristics, offices and authority of God that are now within each Christian, the Fall 2010 Bible Studies are going to lead into an eventual (Summer 2011) focus and study of primarily our own individual Priesthood (offerings) to God - and at a later date studying more of the other offices and characteristics of the Holy Spirit of God within each Christian. -- Of the three offices [prophet, priest, king] that each Christian is currently taking part in it is the Office of Priest [eternal, righteous, Melchizedek Priesthood] our offering to God, comprised of our own present and current individual offerings [lifestyle] to God that is the most direct, continuous and most relevant for each of us as New Testament Christians. A Christian in rare instances might prophecy and in even more rare occasions might exercise kingdom authority over an evil spirit but it is the individual Priesthood [a major portion of the moment by moment] relationship with God that is most important to us in the shaping and defining in the eternal Kingdom life of each Christian. -- "Romans 12:1 I urge you brethren by the mercies of God to present your bodies a living and holy sacrifice,

acceptable to God, which is your spiritual [priestly] service of worship." -- "1st Peter 2:5 Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God by Jesus Christ." [\[link\]](#)

NOTE: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN INFO FEED IS GOING TO BEGIN TO TRANSITION OUT OF THE SUMMER 2010 DISCERNMENT [EVENTS] POSTINGS AND INTO THE FALL 2010 BIBLE STUDIES: "THE FALL FEASTS OF ISRAEL" (SECOND COMING EVENTS OF JESUS CHRIST), "HUMAN ACCOUNTABILITY AND THE THREE BIBLICAL JUDGMENTS" [WATER, BLOOD AND FIRE (SPIRIT)], "THE VAGABOND PRIESTHOOD," AND "THE 8 KINGDOMS OF THE WORLD" STUDIES

Also Note: Throughout the remainder of August there are going to be a few more pauses and breaks to the postings and then by early September a new posting routine with the Bible Studies should be getting established. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [\[link\]](#)

PREVIEW: THE VAGABOND PRIESTHOOD [MAN'S ROGUE, INDEPENDENT, UNSANCTIONED PRIESTHOOD] AND THE 8 KINGDOMS OF THE WORLD - THE BIBLICAL CONCEPTS OF EARTHLY KINGDOMS DOES NOT REGULATE THE KINGDOMS AND GOVERNMENTS OF THE WORLD [OR OF HELL] TO SATAN - SATAN THE EVENTUAL ANTICHRIST WILL IN ALL ACTUALITY HAVE ONLY ONE KINGDOM, HIS COMING [BRIEF] ANTICHRIST KINGDOM - SATAN DOES NOT CURRENTLY HAVE DIRECT KINGDOMS OF HIS OWN YET HE DOES HAVE INFLUENCE AND PERSUASION [DECEIT, LIES, MANIPULATION] INTO THE AFFAIRS OF MANKIND

In Matthew 4:10 Jesus did not directly dispute the claims of Satan that he [Satan] had kingdoms of the world to seemingly offer to Jesus or to anyone else at Satan's desire. However, Jesus not refuting Satan's claim is only in line with a reasonable person (Jesus) not disputing with an unreasonable entity (Satan) and is not indicative of Satan actually possessing kingdoms to distribute at his will. "Matthew 4:8-10 Again, the Devil taketh Him (Jesus) up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth Him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them; And saith unto Him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me [Satan]. Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and Him [God] only shalt thou serve [see also Hebrews 2:17-18]." -- In the same concept that Satan does not directly possess his own kingdoms Satan does not officiate as the head [high priest] of his own priesthood or of any [i.e. rouge "Vagabond"] priesthood - as even the "evil spirit" did not recognize the Vagabond Priesthood (Acts 19:15). The concept of mankind serving Satan (the "man of sin" 2 Thessalonians 2:3 - instigating and manipulating human sins) is in the context of man actually serving and being in the slavery of sin. "Romans 6:16-23 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience [to God] unto righteousness? But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of [Christian - Apostolic] doctrine which was delivered you. Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness [not in sin, not in a Vagabond (cult) priesthood, but only in the eternal Melchizedek Priesthood (Hebrews 6:19-20) - Jesus being the High Priest (Hebrews 3:1)]. I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness. For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free from righteousness. What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? \*\*for the end of those [sin] things is death. But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life. \*For the wages of sin [rejecting Jesus] is death; but \*\*the gift of God is eternal life [Hebrews 13:20-21] through Jesus Christ our Lord." [\[link\]](#)

PREVIEW: THE BIBLICAL TRIUNE (3 IN 1) NATURE [TESTIMONY, SALVATION, JUDGMENT] OF THE WATER, BLOOD AND SPIRIT (ALSO REPRESENTED IN BREATH, WIND, FIRE) THAT ARE EACH FREELY OFFERED AND GIVEN FROM GOD TO ALL OF MANKIND GLOBALLY AS A WITNESS OF SIN (AND EVENTUALLY AS A JUDGMENT AGAINST SIN), A TESTIMONY OF THE ONCE PHYSICAL PRESENCE OF JESUS CHRIST AND AS AN ETERNAL REMEDY FOR OUR OWN INDIVIDUAL SALVATION

Where the Apostle Peter's significant life changing event during his time with Jesus seemed to be at the Mount of Transfiguration (Mark 9:1-8, 2 Peter 1:16-18) the Apostle John's significant life changing event with Jesus seems to have been at the cross (John 19:34-35, 1 John 5:7-9) when Jesus was pierced by the Roman spear and the blood and water poured out from the wound in Jesus' side. The Apostle John then regards the presence of the Spirit and the separation of the blood and water coming out from Jesus as a witness, a judgment, and a testimony of salvation for all of mankind. When the Basic Christian blog History study returns in about a week we will Biblically look into the blood, water and fire (spirit), testimonies and judgments of the Bible from throughout the Old Testament starting in Genesis and continuing consistently throughout the entire Bible then concluding in book of Revelation [the sin of Adam and Eve and the shedding of blood, the flood of Noah, the Aaronic Priesthood, the Last Supper Communion, the atoning cross of Jesus Christ, the Resurrection of Jesus and birth (Alpha) of the Christian Church, the Pentecost global Spirit empowerment and witness, the calling home into heaven by Jesus the rapture (Omega) of the Christian Church, Revelation-Tribulation]. -- "John 19:34-35 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His [Jesus'] side, and forthwith came there out {the global Judgment, global Testimony and global Salvation of} \*blood and \*water. And he (Disciple John) \*that saw it bare record [testimony], and his [testimony] record is true: \*\*and he knoweth that he saith true, \*\*\*that ye [individuals] might believe [salvation]." -- "1 John 5:7-9 For there are \*three (triune) that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word [Jesus Christ], and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. And there are three that bear \*witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one. If we receive the witness of men, \*the witness [Spirit, water, blood] of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which He hath testified of His Son [Jesus Christ]." [\[link\]](#)

FEAST OF TRUMPETS: THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS IS THE FIRST OF THE FALL FEASTS [OF ISRAEL] - THE INTERVAL OF TIME BETWEEN 'FIRST COMING OF JESUS' [3 SPRING FEASTS (PASSOVER, UNLEAVENED BREAD, FIRSTFRUITS (EASTER)) AND] THE LAST OF THE SPRING FEASTS [OR MIDDLE FEAST] (PENTECOST [4TH FEAST] OR WEEKS) AND THE FIRST OF THE [THREE] FALL FEASTS {TO BE COMPLETED AT THE 'SECOND COMING OF JESUS'} [A TOTAL OF 7 HOLY FEASTS - 8 FEASTS COUNTING THE WEEKLY FEAST OF SABBATH THAT WAS ALSO FULFILLED ON THE FIRST VISIT OF JESUS - FROM LEVITICUS CHAPTER 23] (TRUMPETS) CORRESPONDS TO THE PRESENT CHURCH AGE - IN OTHER WORDS, WE ARE PRESENTLY LIVING BETWEEN ISRAEL'S FOURTH AND FIFTH FEASTS - {3 FALL FEASTS} FEAST OF TRUMPETS (YOM TERUAH/ROSH HASHANAH) IS ON SEPTEMBER 11, 2010 [IN 2001 THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS (A LUNAR CALENDAR FEAST, NOT A SOLAR 365 DAY YEAR) WAS ON SEPTEMBER 18, 2001] - DAY OF ATONEMENT (YOM KIPPURIM) SEPTEMBER 20, 2010 - FEAST OF TABERNACLES (SUKKOT) SEPTEMBER 25, 2010 - SOURCE: ESCAPEALLTHESETHINGS.COM/HOLY-DAY-CALENDAR.HTM

The Feast of Trumpets is the first of the fall feasts. The Jewish people call this feast Rosh Hashanah, which literally means "Head of the Year," and it is observed as the start of the civil year (in contrast with the religious year which starts with Passover) on the Jewish calendar. The Feast of Trumpets is so important in Jewish thinking that it stands alongside Yom Kippur ("Day of Atonement") to comprise what Judaism calls "the high holy days" on the Jewish religious calendar. It begins the "ten days of awe" before the Day of Atonement. According to Leviticus 23:24-27, the celebration consisted of a time of rest, "an offering made by fire [only the normal acceptable Levitically prescribed Temple offerings not some made-up 'strange fire' offering]," and the blowing of the trumpets. Modern Rosh Hashanah (Ezekiel 40:1) is traced back to the Feast of Trumpets which is the sounding of the trumpets on the first day of the seventh month (Tishri) of the religious calendar year (Leviticus 23:24; Numbers 29:1). The trumpet referred to here was the shofar, a ram's horn. It was distinctive from the silver trumpets blown on the other new moons. Silver trumpets were sounded at the daily burnt offering and at the beginning of each new month (Numbers 10:10), but the shofar specifically was blown on the beginning of the month Tishri. The interval of time between the last of the spring feasts (Pentecost or Weeks) and the first of the fall feasts (Trumpets) corresponds to the present Church Age. In other words, we are presently living between Israel's fourth and fifth feasts. The outpouring of the Holy Spirit at Pentecost started the Church Age [coming after the 40 day Christian Apostolic Age (the personal earthly fellowship of the Disciples with the resurrected Jesus)]; and Trumpets, which will signal Christ's second coming to rapture the Church and {begin Revelation to ultimately} judge the wicked, will end the Church Age. [\[link\]](#)

## 8 Kingdoms Summary



THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH -- 8 KINGDOMS [REVELATION 17:10] INTRODUCTION: SOME BRIEF CRITERIA FOR THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH - THROUGHOUT HUMAN HISTORY THERE HAVE BEEN MANY GLORIOUS [IN MAN'S EYES] EMPIRES, KINGDOMS AND DOMINIONS BUT ONLY 8 OF THE KINGDOMS OF MANKIND ARE THE INCREDIBLE (REVELATION 17:10) KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH {NOTE: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN BLOG HISTORY STUDY IS ALSO GOING TO INCLUDE SOME OF THE ADDITIONAL GREAT KINGDOMS PRIMARILY HAMMURABI (SAUDI ARABIA), QUEEN OF SHEBA (ETHIOPIA), SOLOMON (ISRAEL), AND SENNACHERIB (ASSYRIA).}

8 Kingdoms Summary: The Seven incredible Global Gentile Kingdoms of Revelation 17:10 are Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome and [revised Rome] the Antichrist Kingdom. While the 8th and final Kingdom is the eternal, righteous Kingdom of the Lord Jesus Christ. Each of these 8 Kingdoms is going to share some remarkable similarities: Each Kingdom will have possessed all of or a majority of the world's wealth [gold, silver, precious gems] at one time. Each Kingdom has or will have knowledge [both public and secret knowledge] beyond that of their peers. The Kingdoms will also possess influence, military power and political prestige beyond the peers of their day. \*Most importantly each of the 8 Kingdoms will also have exerted FAVORABLE influence over the Jews, over Jerusalem and over the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. The Kingdom of Nimrod [about two generations and 100 years after the flood of Noah] encompassed all of humanity including Abraham's forefather Arphaxad (Genesis 11:11), the Kingdom of Nimrod possessed all human wealth, knowledge and wisdom and the Kingdom of Nimrod built a Temple (the Tower of Babel). Egypt the 2nd Kingdom amassed much of the fortune of the world and much of the knowledge of the world and a great part of that fortune would be "favorably" given to the Jews at their Passover departure from Egypt (Exodus 3:21-22). The wealth of Egypt would then be used by the Jews in the building of the Tabernacle of God by Moses at Mt. Sinai (Saudi Arabia) and later the wealth of the Tabernacle would be transferred into the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. The wealth of the Temple in Jerusalem would be given back to Egypt by the Jewish King Rehoboam (1 Kings 14:25-26). The 3rd Kingdom Babylon [initially very favorable to the Jews, Jerusalem and the Temple] captured the wealth of Egypt in Egypt and took it to their Palace in Babylon. The 4th Kingdom Persia [Iran] conquered Babylon [Iraq] and consolidated the wealth of the world into the Palace at Shushan (Esther 1:4) part of the wealth of Persia was given to rebuild the Temple in Jerusalem (Isaiah 45:28, 2 Chronicles 36:23). The 5th Kingdom Greece and Alexander the Great [on either 10 or 11 June 323 B.C., Alexander the Great died in the palace of Nebuchadnezzar II, in Babylon at the age of 32 - wiki.com]. King Alexander the Great who immersed the world in Greek thought and philosophy and after sparing the Jews, Jerusalem and the Jewish Temple then "at the age of 32" died among the wealth of ancient Egypt, Babylon and Persia. The 6th Kingdom Rome oversaw an extensive expansion in the size of the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem beginning with Julius Caesar [July, 47 B.C.] Caesar determines "That the Jews shall possess Jerusalem, and may encompass that city with walls; and that Hyrcanus, the son of Alexander, the high priest and ethnarch of the Jews, retain it in the manner he himself pleases ..." [Source: JewishEncyclopedia.com]. The 7th Kingdom the Kingdom of Antichrist is going to sign a favorable [7 year] covenant with the Jews and the Nation of Israel (Daniel 9:27) and will also in some way rebuild [and eventually occupy (Matthew 24:15)] the now destroyed Temple in Jerusalem. The 8th and final Kingdom the Eternal, Righteous Kingdom of Jesus Christ [Jesus being Jewish] will of course be very favorable to the Jews as Jesus will rule the entire world from the unprecedented Millennial Temple (Ezekiel 43:7) in Jerusalem. [link]

BASIC CHRISTIAN: - THE BASIC CHRISTIAN BIBLE STUDY: THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH - THE 7 ANOINTED GENTILE GLOBAL KINGS OF THE EARTH (ANOINTED FROM GOD) AND THE ANOINTED 8TH KINGDOM THE ETERNAL KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST -- THE KINGDOMS: BEGINNING WITH NIMROD (TOWER OF BABEL - GENESIS 10:8-10) --- PHARAOH AKHENATEN (EGYPT - JOSEPH'S PHARAOH, THE DREAM PHARAOH - GENESIS 41:1) --- NEBUCHADNEZZAR (BABYLON - JEREMIAH 27:4-7, DANIEL 2:37) --- CYRUS (PERSIA - ISAIAH 45:1-7, EZRA 1:1-4) --- ALEXANDER THE GREAT (GREECE - DANIEL 8:21) --- JULIUS CAESAR (ROME - LUKE 2:1) --- THE REVISED [10 KINGDOM] ROMAN EMPIRE (DANIEL 7:19) - ANTICHRIST (SATAN - DANIEL 7:20) EMERGES FROM WITHIN THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE --- THE MESSIAH, JESUS CHRIST'S KINGDOM (HEAVEN AND EARTH - DANIEL 2:35, DANIEL 2:44-45)

Genesis 10:8-10 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty [occult] one in the earth. He was a mighty hunter {spiritual seeker, occult} before {anointed of} the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before {in the presence of} the LORD. \*And the beginning of his [Nimrod's] Kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar [later Babylon - modern Iraq]. {Note: all 7 of the Gentile global Kings-Kingdoms are anointed, for a



time, given by God even as the Gentile King might at times or throughout thier duration be at odd with God.) -- Genesis 41:1 And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed [a dream from God] {this is possibly or most probably the Pharaoh Akhenaten}: and, behold, he stood by the river. -- Jeremiah 27:4-7 ... Thus saith the LORD of Hosts, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say unto your masters; I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground, by My great power and by My outstretched arm, \*\*and have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto Me. And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon, My servant; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him. And all Nations shall serve him, and his son [Nabonidus], and his son's son [Belshazzar], until the very time of his land come: and then many Nations and Great Kings shall serve themselves of him. -- Isaiah 45:1-7 Thus saith the LORD to His anointed, to Cyrus [of Persia], whose right hand I have holden, to subdue Nations before him; and I will loose the loins of Kings, to open before him the two leaved gates [of Babylon]; and the gates shall not be shut; I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron: \*And I will give thee the Treasures of Darkness [Mystery Babylon - secret knowledge - the 7 Gentile Kingdoms 'beginning' with Nimrod and ending with Antichrist once manifested are aggregate and ongoing], \*and hidden riches [wealth] of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel. \*\*For Jacob [the Nation of Israel] My servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known Me. I am the LORD, and there is none else, there is no God beside Me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known Me: That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none beside Me. I Am the LORD, and there is none else. I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all these things. -- Ezra 1:1-4 Now in the first year of Cyrus King of Persia, that the Word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus King of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his Kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, Thus saith Cyrus King of Persia, The LORD God of Heaven hath given me all the Kingdoms of the earth; and He hath charged me to build Him an House [Temple - 2nd Temple] at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all His people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the House [Temple] of the LORD God of Israel, He is the God, which is in Jerusalem. And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, beside the freewill offering for the House of God that is in Jerusalem. -- Daniel 8:16-27 And I heard a Man's [Jesus'] voice [standing on the water] between the banks of [the river] Ulai, which called, and said, [Angel] Gabriel, make this man [Daniel] to understand the vision. So he [Gabriel] came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man [Daniel]: for at the Time of the End shall be the vision [the four Gentile global governments after (Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon) - Persia, Greece, Rome and Antichrist]. Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright. And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for \*at the time appointed the end shall be. The ram which thou sawest having two horns are \*the kings of Media and Persia [4th Kingdom]. And the rough goat is the King of Grecia [Greece - 5th Kingdom]: and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first King [Alexander the Great]. Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four Kingdoms [Ptolemaic kingdom of Egypt, the Seleucid Empire in the east, the kingdom of Pergamon in Asia Minor, and Macedon - wiki.com] shall stand up out of the Nation, but not in his power. And in the latter time of their [Roman] Kingdom {Rome annexed and acquired the Kingdom of Greece more by default (a weakened Greece) and through political contracts than through direct military conquest}, when the transgressors are come to the full, a King [Antichrist] of fierce countenance, and understanding dark [occult] sentences, shall stand up. And his [Antichrist] power shall be mighty, but not by his own power [by Satan's]: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people. And through his policy also he shall cause craft [occult - Satanism] to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and \*by [false] peace shall destroy many: he [Antichrist] shall also stand up against the Prince of Princes [Jesus Christ]; but he [Antichrist] shall be broken [spiritually] without [physical] hand. And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it shall be for many days. And I Daniel fainted, and was sick certain days; afterward I rose up, and did the king's [Belshazzar - son of Nabonidus - grandson of Nebuchadnezzar] business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it. -- Daniel 2:35 Then was the iron (Rome), the clay (Revised Rome - Antichrist), the brass (Greece), the silver (Persia), and the gold (Babylon), broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them [Kingdoms of the Earth]: and the Stone [Jesus Christ] that smote the image became a Great Mountain [single government], and filled the whole earth. Daniel 2:44-45 And in the days of these Kings [Kings of the Earth] shall \*the God of Heaven set up a [eternal] Kingdom, \*\*which shall never be destroyed: and the [eternal] Kingdom shall not be

left to other [unbelieving] people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these [7 earthly] Kingdoms, and it [the Kingdom of Jesus Christ] shall stand for ever. Forasmuch as thou sawest that the Stone was cut out of the Mountain [Divinely] without [physical] hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the Great God hath made known to the King [Nebuchadnezzar] what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure. [\[link\]](#)

RAPTURE - THE OLD COVENANT [OLD TESTAMENT] IS CONSIDERED AN EARTHLY COVENANT WHILE THE NEW COVENANT [NEW TESTAMENT] IS CONSIDERED A HEAVENLY COVENANT - CAUSING THE GATHERING OF THE CHRISTIAN CONGREGATION [THE RAPTURE] TO OCCUR IN HEAVEN - {NOTE: IT SEEMS TO BE THAT THIS IS WHY JESUS DID NOT WRITE DOCUMENTS WHILE HE WAS ON EARTH [AS MOSES DID] BECAUSE IT WOULD REPLICATE THE (O.T.) OLD COVENANT. THEREFORE JESUS SPEAKS (WRITES) FROM HEAVEN AS THE N.T. IS BASED IN HEAVEN "HEAVENLY JERUSALEM" AND NO EARTHLY DOCUMENTS WERE FROM JESUS BECAUSE THAT WOULD HAVE DUPLICATED THE O.T. MINISTRY OF MOSES. ALSO NOTE: THE BOOK OF REVELATION IN PARTS I.E. (REVELATION 1:17-3:22) IS A DIRECT TRANSCRIPT FROM JESUS "REVELATION 1:1 THE REVELATION OF JESUS CHRIST, WHICH GOD [THE FATHER] GAVE UNTO HIM [THE SON], TO SHEW UNTO HIS SERVANTS THINGS WHICH MUST SHORTLY COME TO PASS; AND HE SENT AND SIGNIFIED IT BY HIS ANGEL [MESSENGER] UNTO HIS SERVANT [DISCIPLE] JOHN:"}

Hebrews 12:18-29 For ye [Christians] are not come unto the [unapproachable] mount [Mt. Sinai "out of Egypt" (Exodus 18:1,5) in Saudi Arabia - where God came down] that might be [physically] touched [and the person who touched it died], and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest, And the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of Words; which voice they [Congregation of Moses] that heard intreated that the Word should not be spoken to them any more (Exodus 20:18): For they [Congregation/Church of Moses] could not endure that which was commanded [by the voice of God], And if so much as a beast touch the mountain [Mt. Sinai], it shall be stoned, or thrust through with a dart: And so terrible was the sight, that \*Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake: But ye [Christians] are come unto [approachable] mount Sion [Mt. Zion in Jerusalem - cross and resurrection of Jesus], \*and unto the city of the living God, the \*Heavenly Jerusalem [Heaven - where God (Jesus) ascended up into], and to an innumerable company of angels, To the general assembly [O.T. Saints] and [Christian] Church of the Firstborn [Jesus Christ], which are written in Heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect [complete in Jesus Christ], And to Jesus the mediator [for mankind to God] of the New Covenant, and to the [N.T.] blood of sprinkling (O.T. Exodus 24:4-8), that speaketh better things than that of Abel (Genesis 4:10). \*\*See that ye [Christian] refuse not Him [Jesus] that speaketh [from Heaven]. For if they [Congregation of Moses] escaped not who refused Him [God revealed] that spake [O.T. Covenant] on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from \*\*\*Him [Jesus revealed] that speaketh from Heaven: [Jesus] Whose voice then shook the earth [at Mt. Sinai]: but now He [Jesus] hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven. And this Word, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made [man-made], that those things [of God] which cannot be shaken may remain. Wherefore we receiving a [eternal] Kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear: For our God is a consuming fire. [\[link\]](#)

THE RAPTURE [JUST A REMINDER! - WE DIDN'T GO DOWN THIS ROAD "FEAST OF TRUMPETS" POSSIBLY EQUALS CHRISTIAN CHURCH RAPTURE LAST YEAR, BUT LET'S DO IT THIS YEAR, ALSO ON SEPT. 11, 2010 THIS YEAR - AND FOR THE RECORD I DON'T THINK THE RAPTURE IS THIS YEAR - I HAVE NO IDEA OF WHEN THE RAPTURE IS OR IF IT ACTUALLY EXISTS BUT I SUSPECT IT DOES BIBLICALLY EXIST AND WILL HAPPEN AND HAPPEN SOONER THAN LATER, WHENEVER THAT IS BUT ONLY ACCORDING TO GOD'S EXACT WILL AND HIS EXACT TIMING -- STILL TO COME A FEW MORE RAPTURE TOPIC POSTINGS!] - THE TAKING (RAPTURE) INTO HEAVEN THE CHURCH BODY [EKKLESIA - G1577] OF JESUS CHRIST {NOTE: THE RAPTURE [SPECULATED TO POSSIBLY OCCUR ON A FUTURE FEAST OF TRUMPETS DAY] OF THE 'BORN AGAIN' SPIRIT CHURCH BY JESUS INTO HEAVEN IS THE CONCLUSION OF THE GIVING OF THE 'BORN AGAIN' SPIRIT (JOHN 20:22) BY JESUS \*THAT STARTED ON THE RESURRECTION DAY THE FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS (EASTER) AND CONTINUES [BY JESUS] THROUGHOUT THE ENTIRE CHURCH AGE CONCLUDING AT THE RAPTURE. THE RAPTURE IS NOT THE CONCLUSION TO THE LATER, SEPARATE AND DISTINCT WORK AND GIVING OF THE HOLY SPIRIT THAT OCCURRED ON THE LATER FEAST DAY OF PENTECOST. THE [WITNESS AND EMPOWERMENT] WORK OF THE HOLY SPIRIT THAT BEGAN AT PENTECOST CONTINUES ON THROUGHOUT THE TRIBULATION PERIOD WHILE THE 'BORN AGAIN'

WORKING OF THE FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS WILL BE CONCLUDED WITH THE SPIRITUALLY 'BORN AGAIN' CHURCH BEING REMOVED FROM THE EARTH AND BROUGHT INTO HEAVEN BY THE CALL "SHOUT" OF JESUS.}

The Church Rapture: "1 Thessalonians 4:13-18 But I would not have you [Christians] to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep [passed away], that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope. For if we believe [cross and resurrection] that Jesus died and rose again, \*\*even so them also which sleep in Jesus [are already in Heaven with Jesus] will God [Jesus] bring [at the rapture] with Him. For this we say unto you by the Word of the Lord, that we [Christians] which are alive and remain unto the [rapture] coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep [they are already in Heaven]. For the Lord Himself shall descend from Heaven with a shout [a bidding call - command - G2752], with the voice of the archangel, and with the Trump of God: and the dead in Christ [already in Heaven] shall rise first: Then we [Christians] which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air [the rapture precedes the 2nd coming where Jesus physically returns to earth - unto to His brethren the Jews]: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. Wherefore comfort one another with these words." - "Acts 3:19-21 Repent ye therefore, and be converted [become a Christian], that your sins may be blotted out [The O.T. didn't forgive 'blot out' sin as the N.T. does the O.T. only temporarily (yearly) covered sin], when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit]; And He shall send Jesus Christ [2nd coming], which before was preached unto you: \*\*Whom the heaven must receive [Jesus will remain in Heaven - the rapture, uniting of the Church with Jesus will occur in the air (heaven) not on earth - Jesus returns to the earth to the Jews (not the Church) later in the 2nd coming (Zechariah 12:10, Revelation 14:1)] until the [2nd coming] times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all His holy prophets since the world began." -- The Spirit baptism of Jesus began on the feast of Firstfruits and continues throughout all of Church history until it concludes at the event of the Rapture of the Church. - "John 1:32 And John [the baptist] bare record, saying, I saw the [Holy] Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon Him [Jesus]. And I knew Him not: but He [God] that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see \*the Spirit descending, \*and remaining on Him, the same is \*\*He [Jesus] which baptizeth with \*the [Spirit] Holy Ghost. And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God." [[link](#)]

FEAST OF TRUMPETS: THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS IS THE FIRST OF THE FALL FEASTS [OF ISRAEL] - THE INTERVAL OF TIME BETWEEN 'FIRST COMING OF JESUS' [3 SPRING FEASTS (PASSOVER, UNLEAVENED BREAD, FIRSTFRUITS (EASTER)) AND] THE LAST OF THE SPRING FEASTS [OR MIDDLE FEAST] (PENTECOST [4TH FEAST] OR WEEKS) AND THE FIRST OF THE [THREE] FALL FEASTS {TO BE COMPLETED AT THE 'SECOND COMING OF JESUS'} [A TOTAL OF 7 HOLY FEASTS - 8 FEASTS COUNTING THE WEEKLY FEAST OF SABBATH THAT WAS ALSO FULFILLED ON THE FIRST VISIT OF JESUS - FROM LEVITICUS CHAPTER 23] (TRUMPETS) CORRESPONDS TO THE PRESENT CHURCH AGE - IN OTHER WORDS, WE ARE PRESENTLY LIVING BETWEEN ISRAEL'S FOURTH AND FIFTH FEASTS - {3 FALL FEASTS} FEAST OF TRUMPETS (YOM TERUAH/ROSH HASHANAH) IS ON SEPTEMBER 11, 2010 [IN 2001 THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS (A LUNAR CALENDAR FEAST, NOT A SOLAR 365 DAY YEAR) WAS ON SEPTEMBER 18, 2001] - DAY OF ATONEMENT (YOM KIPPURIM) SEPTEMBER 20, 2010 - FEAST OF TABERNACLES (SUKKOT) SEPTEMBER 25, 2010 - SOURCE: ESCAPEALLTHESETHINGS.COM/HOLY-DAY-CALENDAR.HTM

The Feast of Trumpets is the first of the fall feasts. The Jewish people call this feast Rosh Hashanah, which literally means "Head of the Year," and it is observed as the start of the civil year (in contrast with the religious year which starts with Passover) on the Jewish calendar. The Feast of Trumpets is so important in Jewish thinking that it stands alongside Yom Kippur ("Day of Atonement") to comprise what Judaism calls "the high holy days" on the Jewish religious calendar. It begins the "ten days of awe" before the Day of Atonement. According to Leviticus 23:24-27, the celebration consisted of a time of rest, "an offering made by fire [only the normal acceptable Levitically prescribed Temple offerings not some made-up 'strange fire' offering]," and the blowing of the trumpets. Modern Rosh Hashanah (Ezekiel 40:1) is traced back to the Feast of Trumpets which is the sounding of the trumpets on the first day of the seventh month (Tishri) of the religious calendar year (Leviticus 23:24; Numbers 29:1). The trumpet referred to here was the shofar, a ram's horn. It was distinctive from the silver trumpets blown on the other new moons. Silver trumpets were sounded at the daily burnt offering and at the beginning of each new month (Numbers 10:10), but the shofar specifically was blown on the beginning of the month Tishri. The interval of time between the last of the spring feasts (Pentecost or Weeks) and the first of the fall feasts (Trumpets) corresponds to the present Church Age. In other words, we are presently living between Israel's fourth and fifth feasts. The outpouring of the Holy Spirit at Pentecost started the Church Age [coming after the 40 day Christian Apostolic Age

(the personal earthly fellowship of the Disciples with the resurrected Jesus)); and Trumpets, which will signal Christ's second coming to rapture the Church and {begin Revelation to ultimately} judge the wicked, will end the Church Age. [\[link\]](#)

FEAST OF TRUMPETS: THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS IS THE FIRST OF THE FALL FEASTS [OF ISRAEL] - THE INTERVAL OF TIME BETWEEN 'FIRST COMING OF JESUS' [3 SPRING FEASTS (PASSOVER, UNLEAVENED BREAD, FIRSTFRUITS (EASTER)) AND] THE LAST OF THE SPRING FEASTS [OR MIDDLE FEAST] (PENTECOST [4TH FEAST] OR WEEKS) AND THE FIRST OF THE [THREE] FALL FEASTS {TO BE COMPLETED AT THE 'SECOND COMING OF JESUS'} [A TOTAL OF 7 HOLY FEASTS - 8 FEASTS COUNTING THE WEEKLY FEAST OF SABBATH THAT WAS ALSO FULFILLED ON THE FIRST VISIT OF JESUS - FROM LEVITICUS CHAPTER 23] (TRUMPETS) CORRESPONDS TO THE PRESENT CHURCH AGE - IN OTHER WORDS, WE ARE PRESENTLY LIVING BETWEEN ISRAEL'S FOURTH AND FIFTH FEASTS - {3 FALL FEASTS} FEAST OF TRUMPETS (YOM TERUAH/ROSH HASHANAH) IS ON SEPTEMBER 11, 2010 [IN 2001 THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS (A LUNAR CALENDAR FEAST, NOT A SOLAR 365 DAY YEAR) WAS ON SEPTEMBER 18, 2001] - DAY OF ATONEMENT (YOM KIPPURIM) SEPTEMBER 20, 2010 - FEAST OF TABERNACLES (SUKKOT) SEPTEMBER 25, 2010 - SOURCE: ESCAPEALLTHESETHINGS.COM/HOLY-DAY-CALENDAR.HTM

The Feast of Trumpets is the first of the fall feasts. The Jewish people call this feast Rosh Hashanah, which literally means "Head of the Year," and it is observed as the start of the civil year (in contrast with the religious year which starts with Passover) on the Jewish calendar. The Feast of Trumpets is so important in Jewish thinking that it stands alongside Yom Kippur ("Day of Atonement") to comprise what Judaism calls "the high holy days" on the Jewish religious calendar. It begins the "ten days of awe" before the Day of Atonement. According to Leviticus 23:24-27, the celebration consisted of a time of rest, "an offering made by fire [only the normal acceptable Levitically prescribed Temple offerings not some made-up 'strange fire' offering]," and the blowing of the trumpets. Modern Rosh Hashanah (Ezekiel 40:1) is traced back to the Feast of Trumpets which is the sounding of the trumpets on the first day of the seventh month (Tishri) of the religious calendar year (Leviticus 23:24; Numbers 29:1). The trumpet referred to here was the shofar, a ram's horn. It was distinctive from the silver trumpets blown on the other new moons. Silver trumpets were sounded at the daily burnt offering and at the beginning of each new month (Numbers 10:10), but the shofar specifically was blown on the beginning of the month Tishri. The interval of time between the last of the spring feasts (Pentecost or Weeks) and the first of the fall feasts (Trumpets) corresponds to the present Church Age. In other words, we are presently living between Israel's fourth and fifth feasts. The outpouring of the Holy Spirit at Pentecost started the Church Age [coming after the 40 day Christian Apostolic Age (the personal earthly fellowship of the Disciples with the resurrected Jesus)]; and Trumpets, which will signal Christ's second coming to rapture the Church and {begin Revelation to ultimately} judge the wicked, will end the Church Age. [\[link\]](#)

#### THE BLOOD MOON SCENARIO - TRACKING SOLAR AND LUNAR ECLIPSES AND COMPARING THEM WITH LEVITICAL FEASTS

In the spring of 2015 Israel's religious year will begin with a total solar eclipse, followed two weeks later a total lunar eclipse on Passover. And then six months later the sequence will repeat itself with a second solar eclipse on Rosh Hashanna followed two weeks after that by another total lunar eclipse on the Feast of Tabernacles, all in 2015. The last time anything like this happened was in 1967, when Jerusalem became an undivided Jewish city again, and before that there were several occurrences during the years of 1948-50, as Israel was becoming a nation. There were none at all in the 1800's, 1700's, or 1600's, and none in the 1500's that coincided with Feast Days. ... If these earlier Blood Moons did in fact announce the re-birth of the nation and the reunification of Jerusalem as it appears, then the next major step in Israel's journey toward the Kingdom is their national reunion with their Creator. This is the way Ezekiel saw it happening, and in my view is important enough to God to merit such a celestial announcement. After all He's been waiting to take them back for 2000 years. [\[link\]](#)

PENTECOST - THREE DIFFERENT THINGS WERE BEING ACCOMPLISHED ON THE ONE FEAST DAY OF PENTECOST - 1. THE APOSTLES WHO WERE ALREADY CHRISTIANS (LUKE 24:45, JOHN 20:22) BECAME HOLY SPIRIT EMPOWERED AND EMBOLDENED IN THE GOSPEL OF JESUS CHRIST - 2. ORDINARY CITIZENS (THOSE WHO HAD NOT WITNESSED THE RESURRECTION OF JESUS AS THE APOSTLES HAD) BEGAN TO RESPOND TO THE TEACHINGS AND PREACHING OF THE APOSTLES AND BECAME CHRISTIANS [WITHOUT RECEIVING THE MIRACULOUS WIND, SPEAKING IN TONGUES OR THE FLAMES OF FIRE THAT THE APOSTLES HAD JUST RECEIVED] - 3. ACCORDING TO THE APOSTLE PETER

QUOTING THE PROPHET JOEL THE HOLY SPIRIT WAS ALSO Poured OUT UPON ALL PEOPLE [THE WORLD HAVING BEEN CLEANSED BY THE BLOOD OF JESUS] AS A WITNESS [THE HOLY SPIRIT (MATTHEW 12:31) NOW GLOBALLY DOING THE SANCTIFYING AND WITNESS WORK THAT THE (TABERNACLE AND LATER THE) TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM ONCE DID] WITNESSING (COLOSSIANS 1:6) TO THE WORLD REGARDING THE ACCOMPLISHED RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST IN ORDER THAT ALL PEOPLE [SINCE PENTECOST] WILL HAVE THE SPIRITUAL OPPORTUNITY TO COME TO FAITH AND ACCEPT JESUS AS THEIR LORD AND SAVIOR

1. "Acts 2:1-4 And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they [Apostles] were all with one accord in one place. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. And they were all filled [empowered] with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance. -- 2. "Acts 2:14 But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judaea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:" - "Acts 4:1-42 Then they [new Christians] that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added [to the Christian Church] unto them about three thousand souls. And they continued stedfastly in the Apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers." -- 3. "Act2:16-21 But this [Holy Spirit outpouring] is that which was spoken by the Prophet Joel; And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of My Spirit \*\*upon all flesh [all people, Jews, Gentiles - saved, unsaved - as a witness to every one of the completed works of the Messiah Jesus Christ - note: it is the 'upon' witness of the Holy Spirit and is separate and different from the 'indwelling' presence of the Holy Spirit in the 'born again' Christian, a person who has responded to the 'upon' presence of the Holy Spirit receives God inside and becomes a 'born again' Christian]: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: And on My servants and on My handmaidens I will pour out in those days of My Spirit; and they shall prophesy: And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke: {during Revelation} The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day [2nd Coming] of the Lord come: And it [through it all] shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the Name of the Lord [Jesus Christ] shall be saved [eternal life]. [\[link\]](#)

BIBLICAL ELECTION: THE TRUE BIBLICAL ELECTION CALLING [FOR A TASK OR A 'PURPOSE' OF GOD I.E. JACOB 'ELECTED' OVER HIS BROTHER ESAU FOR THE TASK OF FATHERING THE TRIBES OF ISRAEL, THE NATION OF ISRAEL] AND IS NOT TO BE CONFUSED WITH THE REDEMPTION/SALVATION CALLING ALSO OF GOD

The Bible uses the lives and events of the Old Testament in order to more easily explain New Testament doctrines and concepts to [us] Christian believers. "1 Corinthians 10:11 Now all these [Old Testament] things happened unto them [O.T. people] for ensamples [examples]: and they are written for our [Christian] admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come." 1. First is the 'Called' invited into a redemption/salvation relationship with God i.e. Abraham. - "Acts 7:2-4 And he [Stephen] said, Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken; The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he [Abram] was in Mesopotamia [Babylon], before he dwelt in Charran, And [God] said [calling] unto him, Get thee out of thy country [Babylon], and from thy kindred, and come [answer the calling of God] into the land [Israel] which I shall shew thee. Then [answering the call-invitation of God] came he [Abram, later renamed to Abraham] out of the land of the Chaldaeans, ..." 2. The 'Chosen' are those who have answered the universal call from God (John 12:32 And I [Jesus], if I be lifted up (crucifixion & resurrection) from the earth, will draw (call/invite) all men to Me.) to enter into a relationship with God in Jesus Christ. Example: Isaac was chosen to receive the promises and blessings of his father Abraham over his older brother Ishmael. "Galatians 4:28 Now we [Christians], [Gentile] brethren, as [Jewish] Isaac was [chosen over Ishmael], are the children of promise [along with the Jews (Romans 9:4)]." 3. Election: Those who are chosen are then elected (called) to a specific task or calling to accomplish for God i.e. Jacob being elected over his older brother Esau to be the father of the Tribes of Israel. "Romans 9:10-13 And not only this; but when Rebecca also had conceived by one, even by our father Isaac; For the [twins] children [Esau - Jacob] being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the \*purpose [task] of God according to \*election might stand, not of works, but of Him [God] that calleth [for a purpose - election]; It was said unto her [Rebecca], The elder [Esau] shall serve the younger [Jacob]. As it is [later after they both lived their life and died] written, Jacob have I loved, but Esau [who sold his birthright (Hebrews 12:16)] have I hated." - "Hebrews 12:16-17 Lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright. For ye know



how that afterward, when he [Esau] would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears." 4. Glorified: those who accomplish the task they have been called (elected) by God to perform are glorified 'accomplished' in God. "Acts 7:8-10 And He [God] gave him [Abraham] the covenant of circumcision: and so Abraham [the example of: called] begat Isaac [the example of: chosen], and circumcised him the eighth day; and Isaac begat Jacob [the example of: election]; and Jacob [elected to the task] begat the twelve patriarchs [Tribes of Israel]. And the patriarchs, moved with envy, sold Joseph [the example of: Glorification - (see also: 2 Samuel 13:18)] into Egypt: but God was with him [Joseph], And delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh [Pharaoh Akhenaten] King of Egypt; and He [God] made him [Joseph - Glorified] Governor over Egypt and all his house." [\[link\]](#)

THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH -- 8 KINGDOMS [REVELATION 17:10] INTRODUCTION: SOME BRIEF CRITERIA FOR THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH - THROUGHOUT HUMAN HISTORY THERE HAVE BEEN MANY GLORIOUS [IN MAN'S EYES] EMPIRES, KINGDOMS AND DOMINIONS BUT ONLY 8 OF THE KINGDOMS OF MANKIND ARE THE INCREDIBLE (REVELATION 17:10) KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH {NOTE: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN BLOG HISTORY STUDY IS ALSO GOING TO INCLUDE SOME OF THE ADDITIONAL GREAT KINGDOMS PRIMARILY HAMMURABI (SAUDI ARABIA), QUEEN OF SHEBA (ETHIOPIA), SOLOMON (ISRAEL), AND SENNACHERIB (ASSYRIA).}

8 Kingdoms Summary: The Seven incredible Global Gentile Kingdoms of Revelation 17:10 are Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome and [revised Rome] the Antichrist Kingdom. While the 8th and final Kingdom is the eternal, righteous Kingdom of the Lord Jesus Christ. Each of these 8 Kingdoms is going to share some remarkable similarities: Each Kingdom will have possessed all of or a majority of the world's wealth [gold, silver, precious gems] at one time. Each Kingdom has or will have knowledge [both public and secret knowledge] beyond that of their peers. The Kingdoms will also possess influence, military power and political prestige beyond the peers of their day. \*Most importantly each of the 8 Kingdoms will also have exerted FAVORABLE influence over the Jews, over Jerusalem and over the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. The Kingdom of Nimrod [about two generations and 100 years after the flood of Noah] encompassed all of humanity including Abraham's forefather Arphaxad (Genesis 11:11), the Kingdom of Nimrod possessed all human wealth, knowledge and wisdom and the Kingdom of Nimrod built a Temple (the Tower of Babel). Egypt the 2nd Kingdom amassed much of the fortune of the world and much of the knowledge of the world and a great part of that fortune would be "favorably" given to the Jews at their Passover departure from Egypt (Exodus 3:21-22). The wealth of Egypt would then be used by the Jews in the building of the Tabernacle of God by Moses at Mt. Sinai (Saudi Arabia) and later the wealth of the Tabernacle would be transferred into the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. The wealth of the Temple in Jerusalem would be given back to Egypt by the Jewish King Rehoboam (1 Kings 14:25-26). The 3rd Kingdom Babylon [initially very favorable to the Jews, Jerusalem and the Temple] captured the wealth of Egypt in Egypt and took it to their Palace in Babylon. The 4th Kingdom Persia [Iran] conquered Babylon [Iraq] and consolidated the wealth of the world into the Palace at Shushan (Esther 1:4) part of the wealth of Persia was given to rebuild the Temple in Jerusalem (Isaiah 45:28, 2 Chronicles 36:23). The 5th Kingdom Greece and Alexander the Great [on either 10 or 11 June 323 B.C., Alexander the Great died in the palace of Nebuchadnezzar II, in Babylon at the age of 32 - wiki.com]. King Alexander the Great who immersed the world in Greek thought and philosophy and after sparing the Jews, Jerusalem and the Jewish Temple then "at the age of 32" died among the wealth of ancient Egypt, Babylon and Persia. The 6th Kingdom Rome oversaw an extensive expansion in the size of the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem beginning with Julius Caesar [July, 47 B.C.] Caesar determines "That the Jews shall possess Jerusalem, and may encompass that city with walls; and that Hyrcanus, the son of Alexander, the high priest and ethnarch of the Jews, retain it in the manner he himself pleases ..." [Source: JewishEncyclopedia.com]. The 7th Kingdom the Kingdom of Antichrist is going to sign a favorable [7 year] covenant with the Jews and the Nation of Israel (Daniel 9:27) and will also in some way rebuild [and eventually occupy (Matthew 24:15)] the now destroyed Temple in Jerusalem. The 8th and final Kingdom the Eternal, Righteous Kingdom of Jesus Christ [Jesus being Jewish] will of course be very favorable to the Jews as Jesus will rule the entire world from the unprecedented Millennial Temple (Ezekiel 43:7) in Jerusalem. [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: - THE BASIC CHRISTIAN BIBLE STUDY: THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH - THE 7 ANOINTED GENTILE GLOBAL KINGS OF THE EARTH (ANOINTED FROM GOD) AND THE ANOINTED 8TH KINGDOM THE ETERNAL KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST -- THE



KINGDOMS: BEGINNING WITH NIMROD (TOWER OF BABEL - GENESIS 10:8-10) --- PHARAOH AKHENATEN (EGYPT - JOSEPH'S PHARAOH, THE DREAM PHARAOH - GENESIS 41:1) --- NEBUCHADNEZZAR (BABYLON - JEREMIAH 27:4-7, DANIEL 2:37) --- CYRUS (PERSIA - ISAIAH 45:1-7, EZRA 1:1-4) --- ALEXANDER THE GREAT (GREECE - DANIEL 8:21) --- JULIUS CAESAR (ROME - LUKE 2:1) --- THE REVISED [10 KINGDOM] ROMAN EMPIRE (DANIEL 7:19) - ANTICHRIST (SATAN - DANIEL 7:20) EMERGES FROM WITHIN THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE --- THE MESSIAH, JESUS CHRIST'S KINGDOM (HEAVEN AND EARTH - DANIEL 2:35, DANIEL 2:44-45)

Genesis 10:8-10 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty [occult] one in the earth. He was a mighty hunter {spiritual seeker, occult} before {anointed of} the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before {in the presence of} the LORD. \*And the beginning of his [Nimrod's] Kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar [later Babylon - modern Iraq]. {Note: all 7 of the Gentile global Kings-Kingdoms are anointed, for a time, given by God even as the Gentile King might at times or throughout thier duration be at odd with God.} -- Genesis 41:1 And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed [a dream from God] {this is possibly or most probably the Pharaoh Akhenaten}: and, behold, he stood by the river. -- Jeremiah 27:4-7 ... Thus saith the LORD of Hosts, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say unto your masters; I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground, by My great power and by My outstretched arm, \*\*and have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto Me. And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon, My servant; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him. And all Nations shall serve him, and his son [Nabonidus], and his son's son [Belshazzar], until the very time of his land come: and then many Nations and Great Kings shall serve themselves of him. -- Isaiah 45:1-7 Thus saith the LORD to His anointed, to Cyrus [of Persia], whose right hand I have holden, to subdue Nations before him; and I will loose the loins of Kings, to open before him the two leaved gates [of Babylon]; and the gates shall not be shut; I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron: \*And I will give thee the Treasures of Darkness [Mystery Babylon - secret knowledge - the 7 Gentile Kingdoms 'beginning' with Nimrod and ending with Antichrist once manifested are aggregate and ongoing], \*and hidden riches [wealth] of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel. \*\*For Jacob [the Nation of Israel] My servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known Me. I am the LORD, and there is none else, there is no God beside Me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known Me: That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none beside Me. I Am the LORD, and there is none else. I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all these things. -- Ezra 1:1-4 Now in the first year of Cyrus King of Persia, that the Word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus King of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his Kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, Thus saith Cyrus King of Persia, The LORD God of Heaven hath given me all the Kingdoms of the earth; and He hath charged me to build Him an House [Temple - 2nd Temple] at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all His people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the House [Temple] of the LORD God of Israel, He is the God, which is in Jerusalem. And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, beside the freewill offering for the House of God that is in Jerusalem. -- Daniel 8:16-27 And I heard a Man's [Jesus'] voice [standing on the water] between the banks of [the river] Ulai, which called, and said, [Angel] Gabriel, make this man [Daniel] to understand the vision. So he [Gabriel] came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man [Daniel]: for at the Time of the End shall be the vision [the four Gentile global governments after (Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon) - Persia, Greece, Rome and Antichrist]. Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright. And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for \*at the time appointed the end shall be. The ram which thou sawest having two horns are \*the kings of Media and Persia [4th Kingdom]. And the rough goat is the King of Grecia [Greece - 5th Kingdom]: and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first King [Alexander the Great]. Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four Kingdoms [Ptolemaic kingdom of Egypt, the Seleucid Empire in the east, the kingdom of Pergamon in Asia Minor, and Macedon - wiki.com] shall stand up out of the Nation, but not in his power. And in the latter time of their [Roman] Kingdom {Rome annexed and acquired the Kingdom of Greece more by default (a weakened Greece) and through political contracts than through direct military conquest}, when the transgressors are come to the full, a King [Antichrist] of fierce countenance, and understanding dark [occult] sentences, shall stand up. And his [Antichrist] power shall be mighty, but not by his own power [by Satan's]: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people. And through his policy also he shall cause craft [occult - Satanism] to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify

himself in his heart, and \*by [false] peace shall destroy many: he [Antichrist] shall also stand up against the Prince of Princes [Jesus Christ]; but he [Antichrist] shall be broken [spiritually] without [physical] hand. And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it shall be for many days. And I Daniel fainted, and was sick certain days; afterward I rose up, and did the king's [Belshazzar - son of Nabonidus - grandson of Nebuchadnezzar] business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it. -- Daniel 2:35 Then was the iron (Rome), the clay (Revised Rome - Antichrist), the brass (Greece), the silver (Persia), and the gold (Babylon), broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them [Kingdoms of the Earth]: and the Stone [Jesus Christ] that smote the image became a Great Mountain [single government], and filled the whole earth. Daniel 2:44-45 And in the days of these Kings [Kings of the Earth] shall \*the God of Heaven set up a [eternal] Kingdom, \*\*which shall never be destroyed: and the [eternal] Kingdom shall not be left to other [unbelieving] people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these [7 earthly] Kingdoms, and it [the Kingdom of Jesus Christ] shall stand for ever. Forasmuch as thou sawest that the Stone was cut out of the Mountain [Divinely] without [physical] hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the Great God hath made known to the King [Nebuchadnezzar] what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure. [\[link\]](#)

NOTE: JESUS DURING HIS VISITATION WENT INTO THE SYNAGOGUES IN HIS AREA AND INTO THE TEMPLE TO TEACH AND TO SERVE AND THAT IS WHAT WE ARE TO DO IN OUR DAY IS TO ENTER INTO THE CHURCH AND PARTICIPATE, TO SERVE AND TO FELLOWSHIP WITH ONE ANOTHER - "MATTHEW 4:23 AND JESUS WENT ABOUT ALL GALILEE, TEACHING IN THEIR SYNAGOGUES, AND PREACHING THE GOSPEL (GOOD NEWS) OF THE KINGDOM, AND HEALING ALL MANNER OF SICKNESS AND ALL MANNER OF DISEASE AMONG THE PEOPLE."

It's not always easy to attend Church and especially the more mature we become in Jesus the more difficult it is to get nourished and built up by the simple and often repeated messages that now routinely flow from the majority of pulpits [regardless of denomination] from most Christian Churches. However we do have our Salvation and having the knowledge of our own eternal Salvation we have Peace with God and having Peace with God we have Rest in ourselves [within our soul] and having Rest we can ultimately Trust in God. Trusting in God we are to go into the Churches and enjoy the fellowship and presence of other Christians where we can rejoice and serve and encourage one another in the love of Jesus all the while we work with one another to facilitate fellowship in the building up of the Kingdom of God while we seek to eliminate strife, division (1 Corinthians 3:3) and the increasingly ever present factions that are mindlessly turning Christian against Christian. The building up of the Christian Church universal is not an easy task but it is a necessary task, it is a meaningful task and ultimately it is an eternal task making it one of the most important tasks we can personally be involved in. Go to Church knowing that it is in fellowship with the Holy God that we gather together and praise the name of Jesus Christ! [\[link\]](#)

NOTE: TIPS FOR CHURCH ATTENDANCE

1. Go to a Church close to your home - attend a local neighborhood Church.
2. Start out by attending a non-Sunday service. Attend a weeknight or early morning Bible study, event or retreat first before attending the Sunday service.
3. Don't donate any money for the first three months, this will give you an opportunity to access the fellowship based only on merit without the added difficulty of financial entanglement. Only contribute when financial statements are publically available and then only contribute a portion of your giving while also trying to give directly to Missionaries, Counseling Services, Support Groups, Internet Ministries, etc. - don't just give to a Church thinking that they will adequately fund other Ministries with your donation.
4. Attend more than one Church or fellowship at a time. Attend a small Church and also a larger Church and likewise attend a Church close to home and also one further away from home. Rotate Church attendance between Sunday services and weeknight Bible Studies and also be open to attending as a guest the Churches and fellowships of other friends, co-workers and family members. [\[link\]](#)

THOMAS TWITCHELL BLOG: "TIM GUTHRIE WINNING TRUTH? SURELY YOU JEST" - IF YOU'VE FOLLOWED THE ERGUN CANER STORY THIS

YEAR, YOU NO DOUBT HAVE HEARD ABOUT THE SBC PASTORS LIKE TIM GUTHRIE, TIM ROGERS, AND PETER LUMPKINS WHOSE STAUNCH DEFENSE OF ERGUN CANER RIVALS THE DEMOCRATIC SPINSTERS WHO DEFENDED CLINTON AFTER THE LEWINSKI AFFAIR - THOMAS TWITCHELL HAS WRITTEN AN EXCELLENT BLOG COMPARING THE CANER DEFENDERS TO THOSE OF CLINTON {NOTE: IF WE DO STEP OUT OF CHURCH FELLOWSHIP IT SHOULD ONLY BE FOR A SEASON WHILE WE CONTINUE TO EVALUATE AND GROW IN OUR OWN PERSONAL WALK WITH JESUS. JUST REMEMBER THAT WHETHER WE ATTEND A CHURCH OR FELLOWSHIP ON OUR OWN GOD IS ALWAYS ON THE THRONE AND HE IS ALWAYS ACCESSIBLE TO EACH OF US. THE KINGDOM OF GOD IS ESTABLISHED [INCLUDING ON EARTH] AND IT IS IN EXISTENCE AND IN AUTHORITY OVER ALL MANKIND, THANKFULLY REGARDLESS OF OUR SITUATION OR STATUS OF FELLOWSHIP.}

Comments: Anonymous said...I am personally sick of this entire "Caner" story and situation. I know this is what some are hoping for that many will just give up and accept whatever defense has been made on behalf of Caner. But just the opposite seems to have happened. My reaction is, I am fed up with these self-promoting preachers (all that qualify as self-promoting), the millionaire boys club. The autocratic authority guys. Do as I say but not as I do. And don't question me as I am the preacher group... This is my opinion: I have no more time for these celebrity preachers, country club churches, no more money, not one dime, no more "faith" in any of them. I have "moved on" in life. I have actually drawn closer to the Lord. I have gotten my eyes off these people. They no longer occupy my thoughts or time. I read and understand my own Bible. The Holy Spirit leads my understanding. I don't need these self important authorities, that know less than I do, to tell me anything. Just like in the early days of the church, they try to make one believe that you can't understand your Bible and probably need them to be saved. You can't understand your Bible unless they tell you what it says. Baloney! My answer is "Who needs them"? They fight amongst themselves to keep the club going. All trying to be "big-shots". I don't need them, don't want them, not interested in them. God will take care of them one day. I am interested in the furtherance of the Gospel (self study) witnessing, and in people coming to Jesus by any means that is OF GOD. I also pray for Mr. Rich and family to prevail as they should never have been treated they way they were. Thus, this is why I read this blog. ... Anonymous said...And as more and more [people] read the blogs, they will move on [to the Bible] just like you to discovered the Holy Spirit is the Best Teacher. And Free except for the cost of the Bible. A hearty AMEN to you, friend! Welcome to the Body of Christ. Not the entertainment social club that expects you to pay dues so they can live well and build 'their' earthly kingdoms. ... X P M C MEMBER said...I used to wonder why people never went to a church. I used to wonder why there were NO traffic jams on Sunday mornings. Now I am one of them because of what religion has taught us in today's time which is....."B E W A R E OF THE W O L V E S" I quit listening to these decievers and am much happier with the "personal" relationship I now have with Christ. Now all you that follow these men, I hope you enjoy their ride...NOW I KNOW THE REAL MEANING OF BEING A " WISEMAN" ... Thy Peace said...An interesting sermon that relates to some of the comments that are disillusioned with church is from Pastor Wade Burleson, Emmanuel Baptist Church, Enid, OK. The sermon is titled "1 John - The Anointing of the Father", March 22, 2009 - Part 11 of series (1 Jn. 2:26-27). As their church is redoing their website, the audio mp3 is not yet available on their new website, but you can watch the video here. The sermon starts around 28:00. [\[link\]](#)

THE INHERITED 'BORN AGAIN' CHRISTIAN GIFTS GIVEN TO EACH CHRISTIAN FROM GOD - JESUS CHRIST [PROPHET, PRIEST, KING] IN US (COLOSSIANS 1:27) - EACH CHRISTIAN [WITH THE BORN AGAIN SPIRIT] PROPHECIES TO OTHERS ACCORDING TO OUR OWN INDIVIDUAL FAITH - EACH CHRISTIAN (AS A PART OF JESUS' PRIESTHOOD) OFFERS GIFTS TO GOD ACCORDING TO OUR OWN INDIVIDUAL FAITH - EACH CHRISTIAN EXERCISES SPIRITUAL (KINGDOM OF JESUS) AUTHORITY [OVER THE CHURCH REALM AND OVER THE SPIRITUAL REALM] ACCORDING TO OUR OWN INDIVIDUAL CHRISTIAN FAITH -- "ROMANS 5:1-2 THEREFORE BEING JUSTIFIED [MADE RIGHT WITH GOD] BY [OUR] FAITH [IN THE WORKS OF JESUS CHRIST, HIS CROSS AND HIS RESURRECTION], WE HAVE PEACE WITH GOD THROUGH OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST: BY WHOM ALSO WE HAVE ACCESS [TO GOD] BY FAITH INTO THIS GRACE WHEREIN WE STAND, AND REJOICE IN HOPE OF THE GLORY OF GOD."

"Romans 14:17 For the Kingdom of God is not meat [food] and drink [socializing]; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost. For he that in these things serveth (serves) [Jesus] Christ is acceptable to God, and approved of men." -- The individual Christian gift of prophecy (hearing from God): "Romans 12:5-6 So we [Christians], being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members [belongs with] one of another. Having then {inherited} gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith;" --- The individual Christian gift of priesthood (offering individually to God): "Romans 12:1 I urge you brethren by the mercies of God to

present [as your Christian priesthood] your bodies a living and holy sacrifice, acceptable to God, which is your spiritual [priestly] service of worship." -- "1st Peter 2:5 Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God by Jesus Christ." -- "2 Corinthians 9:7 Every man according as he purposeth [faith] in his heart, so let him give; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful [faith based] giver." -- "Romans 15:16 That I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering the gospel of God, that the offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the Holy Ghost." --- individual Christian gift of Kingdom authority (individual spiritual authority from God): "2 Corinthians 10:8-9 For though I should boast somewhat more of our authority, which the Lord [Jesus Christ] hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction, I should not be ashamed: That I may not seem as if I would terrify you by letters." -- "Acts 13:47 For so hath the Lord [Jesus Christ] commanded us, saying, I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth." -- "Acts 16:18 And this did she many days. But Paul, being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee [evil spirit] in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. And he [evil spirit] came out [of her] the same hour." -- "Acts 17:30-31 And the times [past] of this [Gentile] ignorance God winked at; but now [God] commandeth all men every where to repent: Because He hath appointed a day, in the which He will judge the world in righteousness by that man [Jesus Christ] whom He hath ordained; whereof He [God] hath given assurance unto all men, in that He hath raised (eternal life) Him [Jesus Christ] from the dead. [\[link\]](#)

THE OLD TESTAMENT OFFICES OF PROPHET, PRIEST AND KING COMBINE IN JESUS CHRIST [IN OFFICE] AND ARE NOW NOT A NEW TESTAMENT [HUMAN] OFFICE BUT ARE MORE OF AN INHERITANCE FOR EVERY CHRISTIAN BELIEVER IN JESUS CHRIST {NOTE: THE HIGHER OFFICES OF THE OLD TESTAMENT (PROPHET, PRIEST AND KING) ARE COMPLETED IN JESUS AND COMPLIMENTED WITHIN EACH CHRISTIAN IN THE EVEN HIGHER NEW TESTAMENT OFFICE - THE OFFICE OF SERVANT OF JESUS CHRIST.}

"Matthew 12:17-21 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias (Isaiah) the prophet, saying, \*Behold My servant (Jesus Christ), whom I have chosen; My beloved, in whom My soul is well pleased: I [Father God] will put My Spirit upon Him (Matthew 3:16), and He shall shew judgment to the Gentiles. He shall not strive, nor cry; neither shall any man hear His voice [protesting] in the streets. A bruised reed shall He not break, and smoking flax shall He not quench, till He send forth judgment unto [resurrection] victory. And in His name shall the Gentiles trust." -- "Matthew 20:25-28 But Jesus called them [Disciples] unto Him, and said, Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them. But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister; And whosoever will be chief (first - G4413) among you, let him be your servant: Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give His life a ransom for many." -- "Romans 1:1-2 Paul, \*a Servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an Apostle, separated unto the gospel of God, Which He had promised afore [O.T. times] by His prophets in the [O.T.] Holy scriptures," -- "James 1:1 James, \*a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the Twelve [Jewish] Tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting." -- "1 Peter 2:15-17 For so is the will of God, that with well doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men: As free, and not using your liberty for a cloke of maliciousness [wrong doing], but \*as the servants of God. Honour all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honour the king." -- "2 Peter 1:1-2 Simon Peter, \*a servant and an Apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained like precious faith with us through the righteousness of God and our Saviour Jesus Christ:" -- "Jude 1:1-2 Jude, the \*servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and preserved in Jesus Christ, and called: Mercy unto you, and peace, and love, be multiplied." -- "Revelation 1:1 The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto Him, to shew unto His \*servants things which must shortly come to pass; and He sent and signified it by His angel unto His \*servant [Disciple] John:" [\[link\]](#)

THE THREE OFFICES OF GOD; PROPHET (RECEIVES FROM GOD ON BEHALF OF MANKIND), PRIEST (ACCESS TO GOD - OFFERS TO GOD ON BEHALF OF MANKIND), AND KING (GOD'S AUTHORITY TO MANKIND ON EARTH) -- PROPHET (O.T. BOOKS OF ISAIAH, DANIEL, EZEKIEL, ETC.) - PRIEST (O.T. BOOKS OF EXODUS, LEVITICUS, ETC.) -- KING (O.T. BOOKS OF 1 & 2 SAMUEL, 1 & 2 KINGS, ETC.) - ONLY IN THE ONE PERSON OF JESUS CHRIST ARE THE THREE OFFICES OF GOD [DELIBERATELY SEPARATED AMONG MANKIND] BUT COMBINED INTO THE ONE AUTHORITY AND OFFICE ONLY IN AND FOR THE ONE PERSON OF JESUS CHRIST

Office of Prophet: 1 Samuel 3:20-21 And all Israel from Dan [in the North] even to Beer-sheba [in the South] knew that Samuel was established to be a prophet of the LORD. And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed Himself to Samuel in Shiloh by the Word of the LORD." - "1 Samuel 9:9 Beforetime in Israel, when a man went to enquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the seer: for he that is now called a Prophet was beforetime called a Seer." -- Office of Priest: "Exodus 27:21 In the Tabernacle of the congregation without (outside) the veil, which is before the [Ark of the] Testimony, Aaron [Levitical High Priest] and his sons [Levitical/Aaronic priests] shall order [officiate] it from evening to morning before the LORD [God]: it shall be a statute [observance] forever unto their generations \*on the behalf of the Children of Israel." -- "Exodus 24:4-8 And Moses [an earthly prophet of Israel (see also: Exodus 7:1-2, Numbers 11:27-29)] wrote all the Words of the LORD [King of Israel], and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel. And he (Moses) sent young men [of each Tribe of Israel] of the Children of Israel, which offered [through the Levitical Priesthood for Israel] burnt offerings, and sacrificed peace offerings of oxen unto the LORD [God]. And Moses took half of the blood, and put it in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar. And he took the book of the covenant [Old Covenant - Old Testament - established via Moses - N.T. established through Jesus Christ], and read in the audience of the people: and they said, All that the LORD hath said will we do, and be obedient. And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold the blood of the covenant [Old Covenant - Old Testament], which the LORD [God - King of Israel] hath made with you concerning all these [O.T. Covenant] Words." -- Office of King: "2 Samuel 6:21 And [King] David said unto Michal, It was before [in the presence of] the LORD, which chose me before thy father [King Saul], and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play before [in the presence of] the LORD." - "Zechariah 9:9 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: He [Christ] is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass [donkey], and upon a colt [baby] the foal of an ass [donkey]." [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: ATONEMENT - RENEWED [HUMAN] ACCESS INTO GOD'S PERSONAL PRESENCE - THE ATONEMENT BETWEEN MAN AND GOD IS COMPLETE AND COMPLETED (HEBREWS 1:3); THERE IS NO CURRENT OR FUTURE WORK OF ATONEMENT - WE HAVE RECEIVED THE WORK THAT JESUS AS OUR HIGH PRIEST DID FOR US ON THE CROSS - THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN MAN AND GOD IS [NOW] OPEN AND AVAILABLE - THE ATONEMENT IS A SACRIFICE THAT IS OFFERED FROM A PRIEST [WHO HAS ACCESS] TO GOD - WE DO NOT RECEIVE ATONEMENT FROM GOD [WE RECEIVE KNOWLEDGE OF THE REPAIRED RELATIONSHIP] - GOD IS NOT OFFERING [A SACRIFICE] TO US BECAUSE HE HAS NOT OFFENDED US (BUT JESUS DID OFFER HIS SINLESS, ETERNAL LIFE FOR US ON THE CROSS BECAUSE NO ONE HUMAN CAN AMEND (ATONE) FOR THE SINS OF THE WORLD) - NOW THAT THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN GOD AND MAN HAS BEEN ATONED (REPAIRED BY JESUS CHRIST) IT IS NOW THE RESPONSIBILITY OF EACH INDIVIDUAL PERSON TO TAKE ADVANTAGE OF THE REPAIRED RELATIONSHIP AND TO HAVE A [PERSONAL] RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD -- "ROMANS 5:11 AND NOT ONLY SO, BUT WE ALSO JOY IN GOD THROUGH OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST, BY WHOM WE [HUMANS] HAVE NOW RECEIVED THE ATONEMENT (REPAIR)."

Atonement is an offering given by the offending party to the offended party. Offences separate and sever relationships. When the relationship is severed it requires a mending in order to repair and re-establish the broken relationship. The means to mend the broken relationship is called the atonement. Man has offended God. After all, all God did was to create us, give us life, bring us into existence and love us. All man does is to disobey and turn our backs and walk away from God. With this behavior it is necessary that the broken relationship between God and man be mended. In this case man is so separated from the knowledge of who God is that mankind is not even aware that we have so offended God and that the relationship is broken and needs to be repaired. When two parties are no longer communicating there is need for a third party to intercede. This third party is called the "mediator". In this case, it is man that is not talking to or seeking after God, so God sent Jesus as a mediator to get the attention of mankind and to tell mankind that we have broken the relationship with God {it is not uncommon for the offending party to be so clueless that they are completely unaware of their offending behavior}. Jesus has done much of this mediation by speaking to prophets and having the Bible written. The relationship is so broken that many people even deny the existence of God. The most shattered a relationship can become is to deny the existence of the other person. Jesus is mediating/talking to us on behalf of God, because Jesus is God and therefore He is capable of talking for God and representing God. -- When the broken relationship is identified as broken, it is then possible to determine a remedy (atonement). It is up to the offended party to declare what is suitable to repair the relationship and it is up to the offending party to desire to remedy the relationship otherwise the relationship will remain broken. -- God being the offended one has declared that a relationship in the current sinful physical state of



man is not acceptable. God has determined that to repair the relationship it will be necessary to have a new birth, a new Spiritual Born Again birth. Now it would normally be up to the offending party to meet the needs of the offended one therefore restoring the relationship. In this case, man is not able to repair the breach, the brokenness is too broken for us to repair. In this case God, has sent Himself to repair (atone) the separation on man's behalf. -- The atonement is what the offending party is offering to the offended party. God has a special category of people that make offerings to Him. This group of people are called priests. A priest offers to God on behalf of man, where a prophet receives from God and offers it to man. Because God is not upset with Himself and God is not in a broken relationship with Himself, God has no need to make atonement with Himself. For this reason God had to become a man. God had to become a man and serve as a priest to offer atonement (repair) for the broken relationship between man and God. ... After the offending party offers the repair (atonement) it is up to the offended party to determine if the offering is acceptable and if acceptable, therefore repairing and restoring the relationship. We know beyond any doubt that Jesus and what Jesus did as a Priest in offering atonement to God is acceptable to God and has repaired the relationship between man and God. The reason that we know this is that God resurrected Jesus from death and gave Him a new Spiritual [resurrection] body. "Romans 1:3 Concerning His (Father's) Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh; And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the Spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead." It is the resurrection of Jesus that shows us that Jesus is the Son of God. "Romans 5:11 And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement (repair)." The atonement between man and God is complete and completed; there is no current or future work of atonement. We have received the work that Jesus as our High Priest did for us on the cross. The relationship between man and God is open and available. The atonement is a sacrifice that is offered from a priest to God. We do not receive atonement from God. God is not offering to us because He has not offended us. Now that the relationship between God and man has been atoned (repaired) it is now the responsibility of each individual person to take advantage of the repaired relationship and to have a relationship with God. - {Note: The Limited Atonement doctrine confuses the Office of Priest (offering on behalf of man to God) with the Office of King (Divine authority and rule of God). Atonement is not just a Divine decree from God but is primarily a work (of the cross), a sacrifice, an offering to God from man [Jesus Christ].} [[link](#)]

NOTE: A MAIN REASON THAT MODERN 'REFORMED' (MODERN CALVINISM) DOCTRINE [ONCE SAVED, ALWAYS SAVED] DOES NOT RESONATE WITH PEOPLE AND IS UNACCEPTED BY A MAJORITY OF PEOPLE TODAY IS THAT IT MIGHT (AS A TEACHING) JUST BE OUT OF SYNC WITH GOD AND HIS CURRENT LAST CHURCH ERA AND DISPENSATION

Jesus instructed Laodicea (Revelation 3:14-22) His last Church [emphasizing His last Church age and dispensation] that it is important for Christians to know and to understand that if people are not living their life for and with God that He will ultimately reject them. The prescribed teaching of Jesus for His Church today is not 'once saved, always saved' but the knowledge and reality that God can and will reject Christians who have found their comfort not in God but in this present world. There are several crucial teachings and corrections given to the Church of Laodicea notably. 1. The earth and the world [cosmos - world system] have both been created by God not evolution. 2. God can and will reject those who do not whole heartedly accept God. 3. The personal experience of trials and difficulties are personally beneficial to the believer who is being conformed into the image of Jesus through them. -- "Revelation 3:14-22 And unto the angel -- of the Church of the [last Church] Laodiceans write; These things saith [Jesus] the Amen, the Faithful and True Witness, the beginning (Arche - G746 i.e. highest ruler, Chief Priest, Chief Shepherd 1 Peter 5:4) of the \*creation of God; I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot. So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, \*\*I will spue [reject] thee out of My mouth. \*\*Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art [spiritually] wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked: \*I counsel thee to buy of Me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see. \*As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and \*repent. Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear My voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup [nourish] with him, and he with Me. To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with Me in My [Kingly] Throne [on earth - 8th Kingdom, Millennial Reign], even as I also overcame, and am set down with My Father in His Throne [in Heaven]. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the [Holy] Spirit saith unto the Churches." [[link](#)]



## ALSO COMING SOON: BASIC CHRISTIAN DISPENSATION THEOLOGY - END TIME DISPENSATION THEOLOGY WITHOUT THE 'HYPER'

Although the Basic Christian Ministry is posting Christian material that is often grouped, categorized and segmented into common themes and occurrences (dispensations) the Basic Christian Ministry is in no way advocating a Hyper-Dispensation Theology. Mankind as individuals we are born into our own unique location and time period [dispensation]. For instance if we wanted to experience with the Children of God their ancient bondage and slavery in Egypt with Moses, the deliverance, wilderness wandering and then with Joshua the conquest of the Promise Land, we would have to have been born about 5,800 years ago in Egypt. Though mankind is bound by dispensations (if we are alive today we cannot then later be born 5,800 years ago in a past dispensation) God is not bound by dispensations. Hyper-Dispensationalism might seek to limit God's abilities to certain timeframes and locations though Biblically God is anything but limited. Regular Dispensation Theology only seeks to group and coordinate events, times, seasons and conditions that are Biblically linked and bound together but does not in any way try to limit God or His actions to certain timeframes, locations or dispensations. Three quick examples of Biblical occurrences outside of man's dispensation but completely within God's limitless Dispensation are 1. The Apostle Paul called by God to be an Apostle after the close of the 40 Day Apostle Dispensation (1 Corinthians 15:8 - "as of one born out of due time" - out of dispensation) 2. The Disciple John being brought into the future and the End Time Tribulation Dispensation (Revelation 4:1) in order to view firsthand the events of Revelation. 3. The crucifixion offering of Jesus Christ outside of human time and existence "Revelation 13:8 And all [End Time humans] that dwell upon the earth shall worship him [Antichrist], whose names are not written in the Book of Life \*\*of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world [eternity past]. See Also: Matthew 13:35, Matthew 25:34, John 17:24, Ephesians 1:4, 2 Timothy 1:9, Titus 1:2, Hebrews 4:3, 1 Peter 1:19-20. [[link](#)]

## HEART OF THE MATTER - LIVE ONE HOUR CALL-IN SHOW - SHOWS AIRED IN 2010 - GRACE PARTS 1 & 2 (MP3 - MP4)

About Heart of the Matter: Started in early 2006, Heart of the Matter is a TV show produced in the Mecca of Mormonism, Salt Lake City. It's where Mormonism meets Biblical Christianity face to face! Shawn McCraney, the host of Heart of the Matter, provides great entertainment value and valuable knowledge of Mormonism and what it means to be a Born-Again Christian. Shawn is the author of "I Was a Born-Again Mormon" and the pastor of Calvary Campus. [[link](#)]

CHRISTIAN MOVIE: FAITH LIKE POTATOES (2006) - BASED ON THE INSPIRING TRUE STORY OF ANGUS BUCHAN {NOTE: AN EXCELLENT MOVIE! EXTREMELY WELL-ACTED AND PRODUCED! - ALSO NOTE: THE MOVIE (LIKE MOST CHRISTIAN MESSAGE MOVIES) IS AN EMOTIONAL ROLLERCOASTER, BE PREPARED AND HAVE THE PEOPLE WATCHING IT WITH YOU PREPARED FOR AN EXCELLENT, EMOTIONAL, TRUE MOVIE THAT IS ALSO VERY MOVING, TOUCHING AND MOST OF ALL FAITH PROMOTING.} (DVD)

Based on the novel Faith Like Potatoes, this inspiring film tells the story of Angus Buchan, a South African farmer who suffers a series of seemingly insurmountable losses, but through an unlikely friendship with his Zulu farmhand and divine interventions, discovers the key to healing himself and learning to accept others lies in his unwavering belief in the power of faith. This powerful DVD includes a gripping 54 minute documentary on the real life Angus Buchan, the making of Faith Like Potatoes, director and cast commentary, deleted scenes and more. [[link](#)]

## COMING SOON: THE VAGABOND PRIESTHOOD - SONS OF SCEVA - A BIBLE STUDY BY DAVID ANSON BROWN

Acts 19:11-20 And God wrought special miracles by the hands of [the Apostle] Paul: So that from his body were brought unto the sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them. \*Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you [evil spirit] by Jesus whom Paul preacheth. And there were seven sons of one Sceva, a Jew, and chief of the [vagabond] priests {not Levitical priests}, which did so [exorcisms]. And the evil spirit answered and said, \*Jesus I know, and Paul [a servant] I know; \*\*but who are ye [vagabond]? And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped

on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded. And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and the Name of the Lord Jesus was magnified. And many that believed came, and [publically] confessed, and shewed their deeds [Christian characteristics]. Many of them also which used curious arts [witchcraft] brought their books together, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand pieces of silver. So mightily grew the Word of God and prevailed. -- Wiki.com Vagabond: A vagabond or "drifter" is an itinerant person. Such people may be called drifters, tramps, rogues, or hobos. A vagabond is characterized by almost continuous traveling, lacking a fixed home, temporary abode, or permanent residence. Vagabonds are not bums, as bums are not known for traveling, preferring to stay in one location. Historically, "vagabond" was a British legal term similar to vagrant, deriving from the Latin for 'purposeless wandering'. Following the Peasants' Revolt, British constables were authorized under a 1383 statute to collar vagabonds and force them to show their means of support; if they could not, they were jailed. By the 19th century the vagabond was associated more closely with Bohemianism. The critic Arthur Compton-Rickett compiled a review of the type, in which he defined it as men "with a vagrant strain in the blood, a natural inquisitiveness about the world beyond their doors." Examples included Henry David Thoreau, Walt Whitman, Leo Tolstoy, William Hazlitt, and Thomas de Quincey. [\[link\]](#)

PROPHET, SEER, APOSTLE, 144,000 WITNESSES [THE COMING DISPENSATION OF REVELATION TRIBULATION WITH THE 144,000 JEWISH WITNESSES (I.E. ANNOUNCERS, FORERUNNERS - PROPHETS, SEERS, APOSTLES) FOR THE 1,000 YEAR KINGDOM REIGN ON EARTH OF JESUS CHRIST] -- 'MATTHEW 11:13 FOR ALL THE [O.T.] PROPHETS AND THE LAW PROPHESED [OF THE COMING MESSIAH - JESUS CHRIST] UNTIL JOHN [THE BAPTIST - THE LAST O.T. PROPHET]. AND IF YE [SPIRITUAL CHURCH] WILL RECEIVE IT, THIS [JOHN THE BAPTIST] IS [SPIRITUAL] ELIAS (ELIJAH) [ELIJAH - "ELOHIM IS MY GOD"], WHICH WAS [ANNOUNCER, FORERUNNER - OF CHRIST] FOR TO COME. - - '1 CORINTHIANS 15:8 AND LAST OF ALL HE [RESURRECTED JESUS CHRIST] WAS SEEN OF ME [LAST N.T. APOSTLE - APOSTLE PAUL] ALSO, AS OF ONE BORN OUT OF DUE TIME.' -- 'EPHESIANS 2:19-22 NOW THEREFORE YE [GENTILES] ARE NO MORE STRANGERS AND FOREIGNERS, BUT FELLOW CITIZENS WITH THE [JEWISH] SAINTS, AND OF THE HOUSEHOLD OF GOD; AND ARE BUILT UPON \*THE FOUNDATION OF THE [N.T.] APOSTLES AND [O.T.] PROPHETS, \*\*JESUS CHRIST HIMSELF BEING THE CHIEF [FOUNDATION] CORNER STONE; IN [JESUS CHRIST] WHOM ALL THE [TEMPLE] BUILDING FITLY FRAMED TOGETHER GROWETH UNTO AN HOLY TEMPLE IN THE LORD: IN WHOM YE ALSO ARE BUILDED TOGETHER FOR AN HABITATION [LIVING PLACE] OF GOD THROUGH THE [HOLY] SPIRIT.' - {NOTE: THE PROPHETS PROPHESED OF THE COMING MESSIAH (CHRIST) AND WROTE THE OLD TESTAMENT OF THE BIBLE WITH THE WORDS OF THEIR PROPHECIES. THEN WITH THE ACTUAL ARRIVAL OF THE MESSIAH (JESUS CHRIST) THE O.T. PROPHECY WAS COMPLETED (IN JOHN THE BAPTIST) AND SCRIPTURE AUTHORITY WAS THEN GIVEN TO THE APOSTLES WHO WERE IN THE ACTUAL PRESENCE OF JESUS CHRIST AND IT WAS THE APOSTLES [NOT PROPHETS] WHO WROTE THE KINGDOM OF GOD INSTRUCTIONS IN RIGHTEOUSNESS OF JESUS CHRIST - THE NEW TESTAMENT. ALSO NOTE: THIS IS NOT REPLACEMENT THEOLOGY - THE 'SPIRITUAL CHURCH' (SEPERATE FROM PHYSICAL [REDEEMED] ISRAEL) BEGAN AT THE GIVING OF THE SPIRIT OF JESUS AFTER HIS RESURRECTION ON RESURRECTION SUNDAY [EASTER SUNDAY] AND CONTINUES UNTIL THE 'RAPTURE' TAKING OF THE SPIRITUAL CHURCH INTO HEAVEN. THEN WITH THE SPIRITUAL CHURCH REMOVED FROM THE EARTH THE EVENTS OF REVELATION REVERT ALMOST EXCLUSIVELY TO PHYSICAL EVENTS AND PHYSICAL [REDEEMED] ISRAEL -- THE ONLY OR PRIMARILY 'SPIRITUAL' EVENTS OF REVELATION TRIBULATION ARE THE COUNTERFEIT SPIRITUAL EVENTS OF THE ANTICHRIST. ALSO NOTE: WE ARE CURRENTLY IN THE 'CHURCH AGE' [NOT THE PROPHET, APOSTLE OR 144,000 DISPENSATION OR AGE] THE CHURCH AGE STARTED AFTER THE APOSTLES [DISCIPLES OF JESUS] WITH THE CHURCH FATHERS [DISCIPLES OF THE APOSTLES] I.E. POLYCARP OF SMYRNA, CLEMENT OF ROME, IGNATIUS OF ANTIOCH.}

Seer: The Seer was part of a short distinct time period in the history of Israel and came from the office of the Prophets. The office of Seer took place during the unique time period of Israel when God was their King. With God in the midst of Israel He was no longer Prophesied about but was seen by the Seer. This time period began after the Passover and upon leaving Egypt. Exodus 13:17 "God led them" He could be Seen leading the new Nation of Israel out of Egypt and into the Promise Land. In those days everyone in Israel could See God as He appeared in a pillar of Cloud by day and in a pillar of Fire by night. The Seer time period lasted from the Egypt Exodus throughout the wilderness into the Promise Land including the time period of the Judges and until the regretful moment when Israel as a Nation rejected the leadership of God and chose for themselves an earthly king named Saul ('asked for') so they could be like all of the other nations around them and like all of the other nations they could no longer see God in their midst. With the anointing and placing of Saul

into the office of King the brief Seer period of Israel reverted back to the prophet period and remains the prophet period for Israel until this day. "1 Samuel 10:17-19 And ye have this day rejected your God." As that day they were anointing Saul King. The Church however has God as King and is at times in a position of a Seer. "Matthew 5:8 Blessed are the pure in heart for they shall see God." As the "Born Again" "Pure in Heart" Church we at times do get to glimpse and to see God at work as He leads and directs our path into His righteousness. There are times that are just too Compassionate, too Divine and too Miraculous to be anything but the occurrence of God. It is only the Christian that is equipped and able to be a Seer into these very special moments in life [with God].... [\[link\]](#)

#### CRITERIA FOR CHRISTIAN COMMUNION

Criteria for Christian Communion: 1. First the 'body' (of Jesus Christ) bread [wafer] is to be unleavened (sinless), unsweetened (reality), made with salt (preserved), holes (pierced) and browned (bruised). 2. Second the 'blood' (of Jesus Christ) cup [grape juice, wine] is to be mingled (combined) 1/3 water with 2/3 grape. Use three separate glasses or containers, 1 with water, 1 with grape, 1 empty. Then pour [mingle] at the same time both the grape and the water into the empty cup creating the cup of 2/3 grape mingled with 1/3 water. 3. Reading a Bible verse or passage provides the 3rd element of Communion the element of the Word of God being the Spirit of God. - Note: When the Communion bread is lifted up blessed, exalted and broken it represents the physical body of Jesus Christ on the cross then when the bread is eaten (consumed, eternalized) it represents the Spiritual [resurrection] body of Jesus Christ. Likewise when the Communion blood is mingled [grape, water] it represents the physical blood and water of Jesus Christ that was shed on the cross [after His death - by the spear wound (John 19:34-35)] for the remission of our sins and then when the blood is drink (consumed, eternalized) it represents the resurrection eternal life Spiritual blood of Jesus Christ. Both [the one body] the physical (earthly) body of Jesus Christ and His eternal Spiritual Resurrection [bodily resurrection] of Jesus Christ [along with our new eternal spiritual body in Jesus Christ] are represented in the one Communion of bread and wine (grape). [\[link\]](#)

#### CRITERIA FOR CHRISTIAN BAPTISM

Criteria for Christian Baptism: 1. The person being baptized confesses a personal individual faith in Jesus Christ [the Apostles' Creed, a Psalm or a Bible verse can be read or recited]. Acknowledging the sinless Divine life, sacrificial atoning death on the cross and three days later the resurrection [eternal life] of Jesus Christ. 2. The person administering the baptism is to baptize in the Name of God the Father, the Son Jesus and the Holy Spirit [not in the name of any individual, group or denomination] i.e. (Matthew 28:18-20) "I baptize you in the Name of God the Father, the beloved Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit." 3. The water baptism event [submerging into water] signifies our (dying) death and burial to this world (sin and death) while then [emerging from the water] signifies our own personal resurrection with eternal life in Jesus Christ entering into a new life in the eternal Kingdom of God. - Note: The water baptism [and accompanying confession of faith] is the Biblical public confession of faith for each individual Christian and is not to be confused with an alter call that although being a public stand it is not in its entirety the Biblical confession of faith. [\[link\]](#)

THE BIBLICAL TRIUNE (3 IN 1) NATURE [TESTIMONY, SALVATION, JUDGMENT] OF THE WATER, BLOOD AND SPIRIT (ALSO REPRESENTED IN BREATH, WIND, FIRE) THAT ARE EACH FREELY OFFERED AND GIVEN FROM GOD TO ALL OF MANKIND GLOBALLY AS A WITNESS OF SIN (AND EVENTUALLY AS A JUDGMENT AGAINST SIN), A TESTIMONY OF THE ONCE PHYSICAL PRESENCE OF JESUS CHRIST AND AS AN ETERNAL REMEDY FOR OUR OWN INDIVIDUAL SALVATION

Where the Apostle Peter's significant life changing event during his time with Jesus seemed to be at the Mount of Transfiguration (Mark 9:1-8, 2 Peter 1:16-18) the Apostle John's significant life changing event with Jesus seems to have been at the cross (John 19:34-35, 1 John 5:7-9) when Jesus was pierced by the Roman spear and the blood and water poured out from the wound in Jesus' side. The Apostle John then regards the presence of the Spirit and the separation of the blood and water coming out from Jesus as a witness, a judgment, and a testimony of salvation for all of mankind.

When the Basic Christian blog History study returns in about a week we will Biblically look into the blood, water and fire (spirit), testimonies and judgments of the Bible from throughout the Old Testament starting in Genesis and continuing consistently throughout the entire Bible then concluding in book of Revelation [the sin of Adam and Eve and the shedding of blood, the Aaronic Priesthood, the Last Supper Communion, the atoning cross of Jesus Christ, the Resurrection of Jesus and birth (Alpha) of the Christian Church, the Pentecost global Spirit empowerment and witness, the calling home into heaven by Jesus the rapture (Omega) of the Christian Church, Revelation-Tribulation]. -- "John 19:34-35 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His [Jesus'] side, and forthwith came there out {the global Judgment, global Testimony and global Salvation of} \*blood and \*water. And he (Disciple John) \*that saw it bare record [testimony], and his [testimony] record is true: \*\*and he knoweth that he saith true, \*\*\*that ye [individuals] might believe [salvation]." -- "1 John 5:7-9 For there are \*three (triune) that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word [Jesus Christ], and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. And there are three that bear \*witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one. If we receive the witness of men, \*the witness [Spirit, water, blood] of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which He hath testified of His Son [Jesus Christ]." [link]

BIBLE VERSE: 1 JOHN 5:1-21 ... FOR WHATSOEVER IS [SPIRITUALLY] BORN [AGAIN] OF GOD OVERCOMETH THE WORLD: AND \*THIS IS THE VICTORY THAT OVERCOMETH THE WORLD, EVEN \*\*OUR FAITH ... {NOTE: IT IS 'OUR FAITH' IN THE COMPLETED AND ACCOMPLISHED WORKS OF JESUS CHRIST, HIS WORKS, HIS SINLESS LIFE, HIS CROSS AND HIS EVERLASTING RESURRECTION LIFE THAT OVERCOMES THIS FALLEN AND SINFUL WORLD. OUR FAITH IN JESUS OVERCOMES THE FALLEN WORLD BECAUSE JESUS OVERCAME THE SIN AND DEATH OF THE WORLD AND IT IS NOT OUR WORKS (GOOD, BAD OR OTHERWISE) THAT OVERCOME THE WORLD BUT EXCLUSIVELY OUR FAITH IN JESUS CHRIST AND WHAT HE HAS ACCOMPLISHED FOR US TO FREELY RECEIVE OF FROM HIS ETERNAL LIFE. - ALSO NOTE: SOME NEW TEACHINGS NOW INSIST THAT GOD AS ASSIGNED EVIL WORKS OR NECESSARY EVIL IN WORKS OF DEATH AND DESTRUCTION FOR SOME [CHOSEN OR APPOINTED] PEOPLE TO CARRY OUT I.E. 'MESSENGERS OF DESTRUCTION AND DEATH' OR 'DEATH ANGELS' AND IT'S SIMPLY ANOTHER DECEPTION (ROMANS 3:8) AND LIE FROM SATAN AS THE TRUE GOD [THE HOLY GOD OF ISRAEL] IS THE GOD OF EVERLASTING LIFE IN JESUS CHRIST. THE HOLY GOD IS NOT THE GOD OF HUMAN SCHEMES OF MURDER AND MAYHEM. GOD IS THE GOD OF FORGIVENESS OF SINS, RECONCILIATION FOR MANKIND AND ETERNAL LIFE ALL IN JESUS CHRIST.} THE COMPLETE BIBLE IS AVAILABLE AT CHRISTIANFAITHDOWNLOADS.COM

1 John 5:1-21 Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ (having and giving eternal life) is [Spiritually] born [again] of God: and every one that loveth Him [God the Father] that begat [sent Jesus into the world] loveth Him [Jesus] also that is begotten [was physically manifested in the world] of [in the exact Spiritual image of] Him [God the Father]. By this we know that we love the Children of God [Christians], when we love God, and keep His commandments [Love God, love your neighbor (Matthew 22:37-39)]. For this is the love of God, that we keep His Commandments: and His Commandments [of Love] are not grievous. For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and \*this is the victory that overcometh the world, even \*\*our faith [in love for God]. Who is he [worshiper] that overcometh the world, but he [Christian] that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God? This is He [Jesus] that came by water [womb] and blood [cross], even Jesus Christ; not by water [O.T. judgment upon the entire earth (Genesis 6:7, Numbers 31:23)] only, but by water and {now also} blood [N.T. judgment upon the entire earth (Matthew 26:28)]. And it is the Spirit that beareth witness [of the global judgments of water (O.T.), blood of Jesus (N.T.), the judgment of fire (2 Peter 3:12) yet to come and of the only Eternal Life through Jesus Christ], because the [Holy] Spirit is Truth. \*\*For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word [Jesus Christ], and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. \*\*And there are three that bear [judgment and eternal life] witness in earth, the Spirit [of Jesus Christ (Luke 23:46)], and the water [from the cross of Jesus Christ (John 19:34-35)], and the blood [from the cross of Jesus Christ (John 19:34-35)]: and these three agree in one. If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which He hath testified of His Son [Jesus Christ]. He [person] that believeth on the Son of God hath the [Holy Spirit] witness in himself: he that believeth not God hath made Him [God] a liar; because he believeth not the record that God gave of His Son. And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life, and this life is [only] in His Son [Jesus Christ]. He that hath the Son hath [eternal] life; and he that hath not the Son of God hath not [reconciled to God] life. These things have I written unto you that believe [faith] on the Name [Jesus] of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the Name of the Son of God. And this is the confidence that we have in Him, that, if we ask any thing according to His will, He heareth us: And if we know that He hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of Him. If any man see

his brother sin a sin [mistakes] which is not [unbelief] unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is a sin [unbelief] unto death: I do not say that he shall pray for it. All [mistakes] unrighteousness is sin: and there is a sin [of mistakes] not unto death. We know that whosoever is born of God sinneth not [by not denying that Jesus is God]; but he that is begotten of God (born again) keepeth himself, and that wicked [Satan] one toucheth him not. And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness. And we know that the Son of God is come [personally], and hath given us an [Holy Spirit] understanding, that we may know Him [God] that is True, and we are in Him that is True, even in His Son Jesus Christ. This is the True God, and eternal life. Little children [Christians - not yet adopted as Sons of God], keep yourselves from idols [unholy desires]. Amen. -- Holy Bible [\[link\]](#)

APPRIISING MINISTRIES: THE EMERGING CHURCH - THREE VOICES FROM THE "EMERGENT CHURCH" WILL EXPLORE THIS CAPACITY OF POSTMODERN CHRISTIANITY \*TO EMBRACE AND REDEFINE TRADITION, ... WHO SHOULD ATTEND: ANY FUTURIST WHO FEELS THAT EVERYTHING MUST CHANGE ABOUT [TRADITIONAL CHRISTIAN] RELIGION AND IS CURIOUS ABOUT HOW PROGRESSIVE [NEW AGE] CHRISTIANITY IS A LEADING INDICATOR OF CHANGE - WHAT YOU'LL LEARN: ATTENDEES WILL LEARN HOW TO GROUND [EMBED AND SATURATE] THEIR LEADERSHIP AND FORESIGHT IN THE CONCERNS OF TOMORROW'S [NEW WORLD ORDER] SPIRITUALITIES AND RELATE RELIGIOUS CONCEPTS TO FUTURES THINKING THROUGH A THEOLOGY OF (FALSE AND DECEPTIVE) HOPE - HOW CAN THIS \*NEW KNOWLEDGE BE APPLIED: PARTICIPANTS WILL LEAVE WITH A DEEPER UNDERSTANDING OF HOW POSTMODERN SPIRITUALITIES ARE \*\*RESHAPING CONSERVATIVE THEOLOGIES AND COMMUNITIES

Back in November of 2005 the online apologetics and discernment work Apprising Ministries warned you about what is now a full blown cult of neo-liberalism operating within mainstream evangelicalism, the sinfully ecumenical Emerging Church. These past few years this EC has been busy forging together its new form of postmodern liberal theology, a Liberalism 2.0 many call Emergence Christianity, which Emergent Church guru Brian McLaren begins laying out in his latest book A New Kind of Christianity. ... Three voices from the "emergent church" will explore this capacity of postmodern Christianity to embrace and redefine tradition, ... Who should attend: Any futurist who feels that everything must change about religion and is curious about how progressive Christianity is a leading indicator of change. What you'll learn: Attendees will learn how to ground their leadership and foresight in the concerns of tomorrow's spiritualities and relate religious concepts to futures thinking through a theology of hope. How can this new knowledge be applied: Participants will leave with a deeper understanding of how postmodern spiritualities are reshaping conservative theologies and communities. [\[link\]](#)

APPRIISING MINISTRIES: MYSTICISM PART 5 - PIETISM [PERSONAL RIGHTEOUSNESS] & SUBJECTIVE [MY VERSION OF SELF-RIGHTEOUSNESS] CHRISTIANITY - WHERE DID PIETISM GO WRONG? OF COURSE THAT IS A LOADED QUESTION AND PRESUPPOSES THAT PIETISM DID GO WRONG - GIVEN THE FACT THAT PIETISM, TO SOME DEGREE, LIVES ON IN CHURCH RELATED GROUPS AS DIVERSE AS AMISH, METHODIST, BAPTIST, PENTECOSTAL AND THE AMANA SOCIETY IT IS HARD TO BE PRECISE - BUT, WHEREVER EXPERIENCE AND SUBJECTIVITY REIGNS SUPREME OVER SCRIPTURE IN THE LIVES AND CHURCHES OF TWENTY-FIRST CENTURY BELIEVERS THERE IS SOMETHING WRONG {NOTE: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY AT ITS CORE IS REALLY A REMNANT OF THE ANABAPTIST - PIETISM MOVEMENT. IN ABOUT 2001 THE BASIC CHRISTIAN: STATEMENT OF FAITH WAS RE-WRITTEN AND EXPANDED INCLUDING THE PHRASE "WHILE TO THE \*RIGHTEOUS HE [JESUS CHRIST] WILL GIVE OF HIS LIFE, HIS GIFTS, AND HIS GLORY" THIS WAS ADDED WITH MUCH CONSIDERATION AND WHAT IT MEANS IS THAT THE PURPOSE OF THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY AT ITS CORE IS A MINISTRY OF RIGHTEOUSNESS IN JESUS CHRIST. RIGHTEOUSNESS IS AN EXTREMELY LOADED WORD AND IT SHOULD BE BUT IT IS SO LOADED THAT AFTER THAT ONE SMALL PHRASE [AND A FEW MORE WORDS] WERE ADDED TO THE BASIC CHRISTIAN: STATEMENT OF FAITH THAT ARTICLE WENT FROM AMONG THE MOST POPULAR ARTICLES ON THE WEBSITE TO ONE OF THE LEAST POPULAR ARTICLES ON THE SITE YET RIGHTEOUSNESS (OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS ONLY IN JESUS CHRIST) IS SUCH AN IMPORTANT BIBLICAL CONCEPT THAT I DECIDED TO LEAVE THAT PHRASE IN THE STATEMENT OF FAITH JUST TO HELP US KEEP OUR GOALS AND AMBITIONS ON TRACK AND IN A PROPER ORDER. - THE COMING MILLENNIAL 1,000 YEAR REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST ON EARTH IS GOING TO BE HIS KINGDOM OF RIGHTEOUSNESS [ISAIAH 5:16, ISAIAH 26:9, ISAIAH 45:8, 19, ROMANS 1:17, 1 CORINTHIANS 15:34, 2 CORINTHIANS 3:9, 5:21, GALATIANS 5:5, REVELATION 22:11] AND IN ORDER FOR US AS INDIVIDUALS TO BE ABLE TO INHABIT PROPERLY WITHIN THE KINGDOM OF GOD WE NEED TO HAVE A CONCEPT OF THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF JESUS CHRIST



IN OUR OWN LIVES. - STARTING IN ABOUT 2012 THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY IS HOPING TO TRANSITION INTO MORE BIBLICAL EXPLORATION OF JUST WHAT IS THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF JESUS CHRIST AND HOW DOES IT APPLY TO EACH CHRISTIAN IN OUR OWN PERSONAL LIFE AND REALLY THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF JESUS CHRIST FUNCTIONS AND IS DISPLAYED THROUGH THE HOLY SPIRIT AND IN THE ETERNAL MELCHIZEDEK, RIGHTEOUS HIGH PRIESTHOOD OF JESUS CHRIST.}

Although Pietists adhered to the inspiration of the Bible, they advocated individual feeling as being of primary importance. That may have been an adequate method for avoiding cold orthodoxy of "Protestant scholasticism," it opened the door for the equally dangerous enemy of "subjective experientialism." The first generation of Pietists could recall and reflect on its grounding in Scripture while validly advocating the need for individual experience. A second generation would stress the need for individual experience, but often without a proper Biblical or catechetical basis. This would leave a third generation that would question individual experience with no Biblical or doctrinal "standard" to serve as an objective criterion. In turn, their unanswered questions would tend to demand an authority. When Scriptures were neglected, human reason or subjective experience would fill the need as the required "standard." Thus while not causing other movements Pietism gave impetus to three other movements in the post-Reformation church: deism [reason and logic used apart from the Bible to get to know God], skepticism [doubting Biblical passages that don't seem to relate to the physical realm] and rationalism [placing personal human physical reasoning and understanding as a higher authority than the scriptures of the Holy Bible]. ... The great-grandchildren of Pietism live on in modern evangelicalism. On the positive side, much like original Pietists there is a great hunger today for spirituality. People want a spirituality that works in the trenches of life. They want a faith that is relevant, provides answers and draws them closer to God. There is little interest in "dead orthodoxy." People want to feel something - experience something. George Gallup documents this spiritual hunger in his book, *The Next American Spirituality*. Unfortunately much of the spirituality that he observes is without biblical foundation leading him to warn, "Contemporary spirituality can resemble a grab bag of random experiences that does little more than promise to make our eyes mist up or our heart warm. We need perspective to separate the junk food from the wholesome, the faddish from the truly transforming." But perspective is hard to come by due to the massive level of biblical illiteracy, not only in America but among Christians as well. Half, he says, "Of those describing themselves as Christians are unable to name who delivered the Sermon on the Mount. Many Americans cannot name the reason for celebrating Easter or what the Ten Commandments are. People think the name of Noah's wife was Joan, as in Joan of Ark." Then there is what some have called "the great disconnect." That is, there is a wide chasm between what Americans in general, and self-proclaimed Christians in particular, claim to believe and how they live. While the general populace claim to have a great interest in spirituality, and Christians claim to be followers of Christ, our societies, homes and churches are inundated with corruption, violence, substance abuse, racism, divorce and materialism. This "cluster of moral and theological shortcomings seemingly throws into question the transforming power of religious beliefs," Gallup admits, leading him to state, "Just because Americans claim they are more spiritual does not make them so." That leans into an excellent question, "Is the church really rediscovering its spiritual moorings - or just engaging in retreat from seemingly insoluble problems?" ... Such [emotional self-experience] "piety" is changing every facet of Christian and church life. Take worship for example. Monte E. Wilson has noted, "For the modern evangelical, worship is defined exclusively in terms of the individual's experience. Worship, then, is not about adoring God but about being nourished with religious feelings, so much so that the worshiper has become the object of worship." The cause for this type of worship, Wilson believes, is the loss of devotion to Scriptures. He writes in pejorative terms, "Others-probably the majority in modern American evangelicalism-have utterly neglected any commitment to the content of the Word and have ended with narcissistic 'worship' services where everyone drowns in a sea of subjectivism and calls it 'being bathed in the presence of the Holy Spirit.' These people come to church exclusively to 'feel' God." Pietistic leanings, of course, are not limited to worship and the gathered church. Where they are most evident, and most concerning is in the area of "God's leading." How does God speak to and lead His people according to Scripture? And how has Pietistic understanding of these things affected the way we interpret both Scripture and our subject feelings? This will be the topic of our next paper. [[link](#)]

[MODERN] PIETISM - PIETISM WAS A MOVEMENT WITHIN LUTHERANISM, LASTING FROM THE LATE 17TH CENTURY TO THE MID-18TH CENTURY AND LATER - IT PROVED TO BE VERY INFLUENTIAL THROUGHOUT PROTESTANTISM AND ANABAPTISM, INSPIRING NOT ONLY ANGLICAN PRIEST JOHN WESLEY TO BEGIN THE METHODIST MOVEMENT, BUT ALSO ALEXANDER MACK TO BEGIN THE BRETHREN



MOVEMENT - THE PIETIST MOVEMENT COMBINED THE LUTHERANISM OF THE TIME WITH THE REFORMED, AND ESPECIALLY PURITAN, EMPHASIS ON INDIVIDUAL PIETY, AND A VIGOROUS CHRISTIAN LIFE

History: Although pietism surely had roots prior to the Reformation and to some extent the cause of it, as a distinct movement within Protestantism pietism became identifiable in the 17th century. The Lutheran Church had continued Philipp Melanchthon's attempt to construct an intellectual backbone for the Evangelical Lutheran faith. By the 17th century the denomination remained a confessional theological and sacramental institution, influenced by orthodox Lutheran theologians such as Johann Gerhard of Jena (d. 1637), and keeping with the liturgical traditions of the Roman Catholicism of which it saw itself as a reformed variation. In the Reformed Church, on the other hand, John Calvin had not only influenced doctrine, but for a particular formation of Christian life. The Presbyterian constitution gave the people a share in church life which the Lutherans lacked, but it appeared to some to degenerate into a dogmatic legalism which, the Lutherans believed, imperiled Christian freedom and fostered self-righteousness. However, in the pietist view, ritualistic elements which Luther wanted to remove were captivating the mainstream of the Lutheran church, squeezing the pietists into fellowships with which they were comfortable. ... In *Pia desideria* "Pious Desires" (1675), Spener made six proposals as the best means of restoring the life of the Church: 1. The earnest and thorough study of the Bible in private meetings, *ecclesiolae in ecclesia* ("little churches within the church"). 2. The Christian priesthood being universal, the laity [people] should share in the spiritual government of the Church. 3. A knowledge of Christianity must be attended by the practice of it as its indispensable sign and supplement. 4. Instead of merely didactic, and often bitter, attacks on the heterodox [variant views] and unbelievers, a sympathetic and kindly treatment of them. 5. A reorganization of the theological training of the universities, giving more prominence to the devotional life. 6. A different style of preaching, namely, in the place of pleasing rhetoric [examples directed from news, events and stories], the implanting of [Biblical] Christianity in the inner or new man [spiritual man], the soul of which is faith, and its effects the fruits of life. - This work produced a great impression throughout Germany, and although large numbers of the orthodox Lutheran theologians and pastors were deeply offended by Spener's book, its complaints and its demands were both too well justified to admit of their being point-blank denied. A large number of pastors immediately adopted Spener's proposals. ... In modern societies where Pietism has had a profound impact its religious foundations are no longer apparent. Atheistic pietism is a term used by Asgeir Helgason to describe a pietistic (moralistic) approach to life without religion. "We have denied the existence of God but kept the pietistic rules". Atheistic pietism has been suggested to be one of the characteristics (traits) of the modern day Swedish national spirit. The term is first known to have been used by W.H. Mallock in 1879. [[link](#)]

[MODERN] ANABAPTIST - ANABAPTISTS "RE-BAPTIZERS" OR "ADULT BAPTISM" [BELIEVER'S BAPTISM - CREDOBAPTISM (RECITING THE WELL-KNOWN "APOSTLES' CREED" OR A PERSONAL BIBLE VERSE OR A PSALM AT BAPTISM)] ARE CHRISTIANS OF THE RADICAL REFORMATION - PURITANS OF ENGLAND AND THEIR BAPTIST BRANCH AROSE INDEPENDENTLY, BUT WERE INFLUENCED BY THE ANABAPTIST MOVEMENT - WHERE MEN BELIEVE IN THE FREEDOM OF RELIGION, SUPPORTED BY A GUARANTEE OF SEPARATION OF CHURCH AND STATE [GOVERNMENT], THEY HAVE ENTERED INTO THAT [ANABAPTIST] HERITAGE - WHERE MEN HAVE CAUGHT THE ANABAPTIST VISION OF [N.T.] DISCIPLESHIP, THEY HAVE BECOME WORTHY OF THAT HERITAGE - WHERE CORPORATE DISCIPLESHIP SUBMITS ITSELF TO THE NEW TESTAMENT PATTERN OF THE CHURCH, THE HEIR HAS THEN ENTERED FULL POSSESSION OF HIS [N.T. - ANABAPTIST] LEGACY

[Some] Anabaptists rejected \*conventional [common and Biblically acceptable] Christian practices such as wearing wedding rings, taking oaths, and participating in civil government. They adhered to a literal interpretation of the Sermon on the Mount and Believer's baptism. The name Anabaptist is derived from this, because credobaptism ('Believer's baptism' - adult baptism) was considered heresy by all other major Christian denominations at the time of the reformation period (specifically, all major Christian denominations saw [infant] baptism as necessary for salvation and necessary for infants, and held that it was wrong to delay baptism until the child had reached a certain age; they did, however, require that those who converted later in life should confess a baptismal creed [the Apostles' Creed] at baptism (credobaptism). Anabaptists required that candidates be able to make their own confessions of faith and so refused baptism to infants). As a result, Anabaptists were heavily persecuted during the 16th century and into the 17th by both Roman Catholics and other Protestants. ... Somewhat related to this is the theory that the Anabaptists are of Waldensian origin. Some hold the idea that the Waldenses are part of the apostolic succession, while others simply believe they were an independent group out of whom the Anabaptists arose. Estep asserts "the Waldenses disappeared in Switzerland a century before the rise of

the Anabaptist movement." Ludwig Keller, Thomas M. Lindsay, H. C. Vedder, Delbert Grätz, and Thieleman J. van Braght all held, in varying degrees, the position that the Anabaptists were of Waldensian origin. ... The Anabaptists were early promoters of a free church and freedom of religion (sometimes associated with separation of church and state). When it was introduced by the Anabaptists in the 15th and 16th centuries, religious freedom independent of the state was unthinkable to both clerical and governmental leaders. Religious liberty was equated with anarchy; Kropotkin traces the birth of anarchist thought in Europe to these early Anabaptist communities. According to Estep: Where men believe in the freedom of religion, supported by a guarantee of separation of church and state, they have entered into that heritage. Where men have caught the Anabaptist vision of discipleship, they have become worthy of that heritage. Where corporate discipleship submits itself to the New Testament pattern of the church, the heir has then entered full possession of his legacy. [\[link\]](#)

APOLOGETICS TRAINING VIDEOS - SHEPHERD'S FELLOWSHIP OF GREENSBORO - IN PART I OF OUR SERIES ON APOLOGETIC AND EVANGELISTIC METHODS, DUSTIN S. SEGERS DEFINES THE PROBLEMS INHERENT IN MODERN EVANGELISTIC AND APOLOGETIC METHODS AND THEN GOES ON TO DISCUSS BIBLICAL METHODS OF APOLOGETICS AND EVANGELISM {APOLOGETICS TRAINING FROM A REFORMED, CALVINISTIC THEOLOGY - GOOD MATERIAL BUT WITH THE PATENTED REFORMED BIASED VIEW. CHARLES FINNEY (1792 -1875) ONE OF THE GREATEST MEN OF THE CHRISTIAN FAITH IS REFERENCED IN THE TEACHING AS A HERETIC BUT IT'S NOT TRUE. [FINNEY WAS A PRIMARY INFLUENCE ON THE "REVIVAL" STYLE OF THEOLOGY WHICH EMERGED IN THE 19TH CENTURY (1800'S). THOUGH COMING FROM A CALVINISTIC BACKGROUND, FINNEY REJECTED (SHEPHERDING) TENETS OF "OLD DIVINITY" CALVINISM WHICH HE FELT WERE UNBIBLICAL AND COUNTER TO EVANGELISM AND CHRISTIAN MISSION. - WIKI.COM]. MANY OF THE REFORMED THEOLOGIES AND APOLOGETICS TEACHINGS IN THIS SERIES ARE EXCELLENT IT IS JUST THAT A HEAVILY BIASED REFORMED ONLY (SHEPHERDING) VIEW IS NEVER THAT EXCELLENT OF A WAY TO SHARE, TEACH OR PREACH THE HOLY BIBLE TO FELLOW CHRISTIANS.} (YOUTUBE)

Why Do We Exist? - 5. Restoring (Shepherding) Biblical Pastoral Oversight [vs. body of Jesus Christ fellowship, individuality (grace), freedom, ability and equality in Jesus Christ]. Many church leaders have neglected the duties of overseeing the spiritual welfare of individuals and families. Programs, facilities, and finances are managed and promoted by many pastors. If pastors and elders fail to care for souls, they fail to obey God to the great detriment of the church (1Pet. 5:1-2; Acts 20:28). We desire to see each individual in Shepherd's Fellowship mature to the glory of God so that each life produces a great harvest in the kingdom of God. While we want to purpose to be diligent to preserve the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace (Eph. 4:3), we wish to see continually good discipline and the stability of your faith in Christ (Col. 2:5). Obey your leaders, and submit to them; for they keep watch over your souls, as those who will give an account. Let them do this with joy and not with grief, for this would be unprofitable for you. (Heb 13:17) In conclusion, our desire is to glorify God in all that we do through proper preaching, teaching, ministering and evangelizing (Matthew 28:18-20, 1 Cor. 12:31). We pray that God will cause His gospel to spread quickly through our local area to bring honor and glory to Christ and to seek and save those who are lost (Eph. 3:21). [\[link\]](#)

THE NICENE CREED (325 A.D.): ... AND I BELIEVE IN THE HOLY GHOST, THE LORD AND GIVER OF LIFE, WHO PROCEEDETH FROM THE FATHER AND THE SON; WHO WITH THE FATHER AND THE SON TOGETHER IS WORSHIPED AND GLORIFIED; WHO SPAKE BY THE PROPHETS. AND I BELIEVE IN ONE HOLY CATHOLIC [UNIVERSAL] AND \*\*[A]POSTOLIC CHURCH [BASED ON THE FOUNDATION OF THE APOSTLES] - I ACKNOWLEDGE ONE BAPTISM [PERSONAL - INDIVIDUAL IDENTITY (CROSS AND RESURRECTION) WITH JESUS CHRIST] FOR THE REMISSION OF SINS; AND I LOOK FOR THE RESURRECTION OF THE DEAD, AND THE LIFE OF THE WORLD TO COME - AMEN

The Three Ecumenical or Universal Creeds -- The Apostles' Creed [The title, Symbolum Apostolicum (Symbol or Creed of the Apostles), appears for the first time in a letter from a Council in Milan (probably written by Ambrose himself) to Pope Siricius in about 390 A.D. - Wiki.com]: I believe in God the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth. And in Jesus Christ, His only Son, our Lord; who was conceived by the Holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary; suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead, and buried; He descended into hell; the third day He rose again from the dead; He ascended into heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of God the Father Almighty; from thence He shall come to judge the quick and the dead. I believe in the Holy Ghost; the holy catholic [universal] Church, the communion of saints; the forgiveness of sins; the

resurrection of the body; and the life everlasting. Amen. -- The Nicene Creed [adopted in the city of Nicaea by the first (second) ecumenical council (Jerusalem Acts 15:6 was the first ecumenical Church council), which met there in 325 A.D. - Wiki.com]: I believe in one God, the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth, and of all things visible and invisible. And in one Lord Jesus Christ, the only-begotten Son of God, begotten of the Father before all worlds, God of God, Light of Light, very God of very God, begotten, not made, being of one substance with the Father; by whom all things were made; who for us men, and for our salvation, came down from heaven, and was incarnate by the Holy Ghost of the Virgin Mary, and was made man, and was crucified also for us under Pontius Pilate; He suffered and was buried; and the third day He rose again according to the Scriptures; and ascended into heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of the Father; and He shall come again with glory to judge the quick and the dead; whose kingdom shall have no end. And I believe in the Holy Ghost, the Lord and Giver of life, who proceedeth from the Father and the Son; who with the Father and the Son together is worshiped and glorified; who spake by the Prophets. And I believe in one holy catholic [universal] and apostolic Church. I acknowledge one Baptism for the remission of sins; and I look for the resurrection of the dead, and the life of the world to come. Amen. -- The Athanasian Creed [The use of the Creed in a sermon by Caesarius of Arles, as well as a theological resemblance to works by Vincent of Lérins, point to Southern Gaul as its origin. The most likely time frame is in the late fifth or early sixth century A.D. (475-525 A.D.) at least 100 years after Athanasius (293 A.D. - May 2, 373 A.D.) - Wiki.com]: Whosoever will be saved, before all things it is necessary that he hold the catholic [universal] faith. Which faith except every one do keep whole and undefiled, without doubt he shall perish everlastingly. And the catholic [universal] faith is this, that we worship one God in Trinity, and Trinity in Unity; Neither confounding the Persons, nor dividing the Substance. For there is one Person of the Father, another of the Son, and another of the Holy Ghost. But the Godhead of the Father, of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost is all one: the glory equal, the majesty coeternal. Such as the Father is, such is the Son, and such is the Holy Ghost. The Father uncreate, the Son uncreate, and the Holy Ghost uncreate. The Father incomprehensible, the Son incomprehensible, and the Holy Ghost incomprehensible. The Father eternal, the Son eternal, and the Holy Ghost eternal. And yet they are not three Eternals, but one Eternal. As there are not three Uncreated nor three Incomprehensibles, but one Uncreated and one Incomprehensible. So likewise the Father is almighty, the Son almighty, and the Holy Ghost almighty. And yet they are not three Almighty, but one Almighty. So the Father is God, the Son is God, and the Holy Ghost is God. And yet they are not three Gods, but one God. So likewise the Father is Lord, the Son Lord, and the Holy Ghost Lord. And yet not three Lords, but one Lord. For like as we are compelled by the Christian verity to acknowledge every Person by Himself to be God and Lord, So are we forbidden by the catholic [universal] religion to say, There be three Gods, or three Lords. The Father is made of none: neither created nor begotten. The Son is of the Father alone; not made, nor created, but begotten. The Holy Ghost is of the Father and of the Son: neither made, nor created, nor begotten, but proceeding. So there is one Father, not three Fathers; one Son, not three Sons; one Holy Ghost, not three Holy Ghosts. And in this Trinity none is before or after other; none is greater or less than another; But the whole three Persons are coeternal together, and coequal: so that in all things, as is aforesaid, the Unity in Trinity and the Trinity in Unity is to be worshiped. He, therefore, that will be saved must thus think of the Trinity. Furthermore, it is necessary to everlasting salvation that he also believe faithfully the incarnation of our Lord Jesus Christ. For the right faith is, that we believe and confess that our Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of God, is God and Man; God of the Substance of the Father, begotten before the worlds; and Man of the substance of His mother, born in the world; Perfect God and perfect Man, of a reasonable soul and human flesh subsisting. Equal to the Father as touching His Godhead, and inferior to the Father as touching His manhood; Who, although He be God and Man, yet He is not two, but one Christ: One, not by conversion of the Godhead into flesh, but by taking the manhood into God; One altogether; not by confusion of Substance, but by unity of Person. For as the reasonable soul and flesh is one man, so God and Man is one Christ; Who suffered for our salvation; descended into hell, rose again the third day from the dead; He ascended into heaven; He sitteth on the right hand of the Father, God Almighty; from whence He shall come to judge the quick and the dead. At whose coming all men shall rise again with their bodies, and shall give an account of their own works. And they that have done good shall go into life everlasting; and they that have done evil, into everlasting fire. This is the catholic [universal] faith; which except a man believe faithfully and firmly, he cannot be saved. [\[link\]](#)

1689 BAPTIST CONFESSION OF FAITH - "THE BAPTIST CONFESSION OF FAITH ADOPTED BY THE MINISTERS AND MESSENGERS OF THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY WHICH MET IN LONDON IN 1689" THE SECOND LONDON CONFESSION, ORIGINALLY COMPOSED IN 1677, HAS EVER SINCE BEEN CALLED "THE 1689 CONFESSION"

This became the most popular confession of Calvinistic Baptists in the English speaking world. It enjoyed editions in Britain in 1693, 1699, 1719, 1720, 1791, 1809. In 1855 C. H. Spurgeon issued a new edition. It was only the second year of his ministry at the New Park Street Chapel. Spurgeon wrote, "I have thought it right to reprint in a cheap form this excellent list of doctrines, which were subscribed to by the Baptist Ministers in the year 1689. We need a banner because of the truth; it may be that this small volume may aid the cause of the glorious gospel by testifying plainly what are its leading doctrines ... May the Lord soon restore unto Zion a pure language, and may her watchmen see eye to eye." He addressed these remarks to "all the Household of Faith, who rejoice in the glorious doctrines of Free Grace." Other British editions have appeared in 1958, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1972, 1974. -- In the later 1600's Benjamin Keach and another minister of London published the 1689 Confession with two articles added, one on "the laying on of hands" and another *the singing of psalms*". *When Elias Keach, son of Benjamin, became a Baptist minister in America in 1688, he became a part of the Calvinistic Baptists who formed the Philadelphia Baptist Association in 1707. Through him the Second London Confession with his father's addenda was adopted by the Philadelphia Association. For years the association appealed to the confession, formally adopting it in 1742. The first edition of the "Philadelphia Confession of Faith" was printed by Benjamin Franklin in 1743. Under this name the 1689 confession became the definitive doctrinal statement of Calvinistic Baptists throughout the colonial and early United States periods. Associations in Virginia (1766) Rhode Island (1767), South Carolina (1767), Kentucky (1785), and Tennessee (1788) adopted the confession. It came to be known in America as "The Baptist Confession". Familiarity with the Confession and its doctrines declined in the latter half of the 19th and first half of the 20th centuries. But since God has remarkably revived Biblical Calvinism among Baptists in recent days, interest in this historic confession has been renewed.* [\[link\]](#)

#### HISTORIC BAPTIST DOCUMENTS - CONFESSIONS, CATECHISMS, CREEDS

Many contemporaries have a deep-seated suspicion of catechisms. In our own Baptist denomination, many would consider the words "Baptist catechism" as mutually exclusive. A popular misconception is that catechisms are used in times and places where inadequate views of conversion predominate or the fires of evangelism have long since turned to white ash. If the Bible is preached, they continue, no catechism is necessary; catechisms tend to produce mere intellectual assent where true heart religion is absent. This concern reflects a healthy interest for the experiential side of true Christianity. Concern for conversion and fervor, however, should never diminish one's commitment to the individual truths of Christianity nor the necessity of teaching them in a full and coherent manner. An Encouragement to Use Catechisms, Tom Nettles -- I am persuaded that the use of a good Catechism in all our families will be a great safeguard against the increasing errors of the times, and therefore I have compiled this little manual from the Westminster Assembly's and Baptist Catechisms, for the use of my own church and congregation. Those who use it in their families or classes must labour to explain the sense; but the words should be carefully learned by heart, for they will be understood better as years pass. ~ C. H. Spurgeon -- "There never was a man in the world without a creed. What is a creed? A creed is what you believe. What is a confession? It is a declaration of what you believe. That declaration may be oral or it may be committed to writing, but the creed is there either expressed or implied." ~ B.H. Carroll [\[link\]](#)

\*\*\*HIGHLY RECOMMENDED - (PID) VFTB 048: SARAH LESLIE - FALSE CHRISTS AND FALSE PROPHETS - THE \*NEW APOSTOLIC REFORMATION IS LIFTING UP A GENERATION OF SELF-APPOINTED, SELF-ANointed APOSTLES WHO BELIEVE THEY'RE ON A MISSION FROM GOD TO TAKE OVER THE WORLD {NOTE: BACK IN THE DAY (MID-90'S) I READ SEVERAL OF THE BOOKS AND BOUGHT A FEW [ESPECIALLY BOOKS ON PRAYER BY CINDY JACOBS] PROPOSING A MODERN APOSTOLIC MOVEMENT BASED ON 'GLOBALLY' IMPACTING MINISTRIES. THE MODERN DEFINITION OF A MODERN APOSTLE BEING A GLOBAL MINISTRY AND AT THE TIME THIS SEEMED REASONABLE TO ME HOWEVER AFTER MORE BIBLE STUDY IT'S EASY TO SEE THAT THE MODERN TERM FOR APOSTLE HAS BEEN REDEFINED. A BIBLICAL APOSTLE IS STRICTLY ONE OF THE PEOPLE [THE APOSTLE PAUL BEING THE LAST APOSTLE (1 CORINTHIANS 15:8)] WHO PERSONALLY WITNESSED THE RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST AND WHO PRIMARILY WROTE THE NEW TESTAMENT SCRIPTURES BASED ON THE TEACHINGS OF JESUS FROM THEIR PERSONAL TIME SPENT WITH JESUS. ALSO NOTE: A CHRISTIAN MINISTRY WAS ALWAYS INTENDED TO HAVE A GLOBAL IMPACT AND REGULAR CHRISTIAN MINISTRY IS MENTIONED IN THE BIBLE APART FROM ANY REFERENCE TO ANY LOCAL APOSTOLIC AUTHORITY OR MANDATE. - ROMANS 1:8 FIRST, I THANK MY GOD THROUGH JESUS CHRIST FOR YOU ALL, THAT YOUR [REGULAR CHRISTIAN] FAITH IS

SPOKEN OF THROUGHOUT THE WHOLE WORLD. -- \*NO GLOBAL APOSTOLIC MANDATE IS MENTIONED OR REFERENCED HERE BY THE APOSTLE PAUL.} (MP3)

We're watching prophecy unfold before our very eyes. The New Apostolic Reformation is lifting up a generation of self-appointed, self-anointed apostles who believe they're on a mission from God to take over the world. Sarah Leslie of Discernment Ministries, publisher of the excellent Herescope blog, joined us to talk about this movement-its history, its beliefs, and the links between these new apostles, mainstream evangelicals, New Agers, and political power brokers. It doesn't take a prophecy scholar to see this leading to the one-world church of the Apocalypse. [\[link\]](#)

APPRIISING MINISTRIES: PID RADIO WITH SARAH LESLIE - FALSE CHRISTS AND FALSE PROPHETS - THE NEW APOSTOLIC REFORMATION IS LIFTING UP A GENERATION OF SELF-APPOINTED, SELF-ANOINTED APOSTLES WHO BELIEVE THEY'RE ON A MISSION FROM GOD TO TAKE OVER THE WORLD (MP3 LINKS)

Apprising Ministries is pleased to point you to this program where my friend Derek Gilbert interviews another person I'm blessed to call a friend: Sarah Leslie of Discernment Ministries, publisher of the excellent Herescope blog, joined us to talk about this movement-its history, its beliefs, and the links between these new apostles, mainstream evangelicals, New Agers, and political power brokers. It doesn't take a prophecy scholar to see this leading to the one-world church of the Apocalypse... We're watching prophecy unfold before our very eyes. The New Apostolic Reformation is lifting up a generation of self-appointed, self-anointed apostles who believe they're on a mission from God to take over the world. Recommended reading: Joel's Army by Jewel Grewe - The Coalescing of the Christian Right with Apostolic Dominionism by Dr. Orrel Steinkamp - The Tea Party's Strange Bedfellows and What They Believe by Dr. Orrel Steinkamp - May Day Prayers by the Discernment Research Group - You can download and/or listen to this important program right here. In addition, over at the fine website Slaughter of the Sheep Chrystal tells us in her post New Apostolic Reformation: Jan Markell of Olive Tree Ministries did a one hour program on the New Apostolic Reformation (NAR) with guest Mike Oppenheimer of Let Us Reason Ministries on Saturday, May 15, on her Understanding the Times radio program which is one of my favorite radio programs. It covers pertinent information as it relates to the New Apostolic Reformation and C. Peter Wagner's International Coalition of Apostles... Ingrid Schlueter of the Crosstalk America radio program did a program on May 3rd with guest Sarah Leslie of Discernment-Ministries, Inc., which covered the same topic... Both programs will inform and educate you on the key players of the NAR, as well as the dangerous doctrines they teach. You will find the links to listen to both of these programs right here. [\[link\]](#)

[MODERN] APOSTLES, PROPHETS & THE {LEGITIMATE} INTERNATIONAL FELLOWSHIP OF CHRISTIANS & JEWS - DAVID CANNISTRACI WROTE "APOSTLES AND THE EMERGING APOSTOLIC MOVEMENT" IN 1996 - IT IS STATED THAT IT IS, "A BIBLICAL LOOK AT APOSTLESHIP AND HOW GOD IS BLESSING HIS CHURCH TODAY" - BILL BRIGHT, DAVID YONGGI CHO, TED HAGGARD AND CINDY JACOBS ARE SOME OF THE MANY [MODERN APOSTOLIC MOVEMENT] ENDORSERS - CANNISTRACI'S CLOSE FRIEND AND MENTOR, C. PETER WAGNER, HAS DECLARED THIS BOOK TO BE REQUIRED READING FOR ALL HIS "FULLER" STUDENTS - WAGNER WROTE IN THE FORWARD OF THE BOOK OF THE POSTDENOMINATIONAL MOVEMENT, THAT BEING A WORLD-WIDE MOVEMENT THAT IS RECOGNIZING THE REINSTATEMENT OF THE NEW APOSTLES AS AUTHORITATIVE LEADERSHIP

David Cannistraci wrote "Apostles and the Emerging Apostolic Movement" in 1996. It is stated that it is, "A Biblical look at Apostleship and how God is blessing His church today." Bill Bright, David Yonggi Cho, Ted Haggard and Cindy Jacobs are some of the many endorsers. Cannistraci's close friend and mentor, C. Peter Wagner, has declared this book to be required reading for all his "Fuller" students. Wagner wrote in the forward of the book of the Postdenominational Movement, that being a world-wide movement that is recognizing the reinstatement of the new apostles as authoritative leadership. 'Inherent in today's postdenominational churches...are "apostolic networks,' in which both the gift and office of apostle are recognized and accepted." ... The definition of [modern] apostle within the book is "...one who is called and sent by Christ to have the spiritual authority, character, gifts and abilities to successfully reach and establish people in Kingdom truth and order, especially through founding and overseeing local churches...Apostolic people are Christians who support and participate in apostolic ministry, but are not actual apostles...people work with apostles to reach the lost through



dynamic outreach, church planting and nurturing. Apostolic churches...recognize and relate to modern-day apostles...The apostolic movement is the Holy Spirit's worldwide activation of apostles and apostolic people to come together as a part of a great revival on earth....a restored function of New Testament apostles is not only important it is critical...' Excusing the failure of people like William Branham, "who appears to have become deluded near the end of his life..." Cannistraci states "apostles are primary in the Body of Christ, they are only human and as such they will be imperfect and fallible..." That is no different than Rick Joyner declaring God's prophets to have the normal acceptable error in predictions anywhere from 10-90%. Not unlike the Catholic church and "fathers", the author presents the concept of apostles taking on a fatherly role. ... Since people like Rick Joyner and others like him are considered by many to be Apostles, are we now to call him our spiritual father? In 1986, the ever ecumenical Oral Roberts, considered the apostle of healing, formed the International Charismatic Bible Ministries (ICBM.) ICBM advertises last years Conference audio and videotape which shows speakers/video workshops to have included "Bill Basansky & Rodney Howard-Browne" teaching, "Church Growth/Home Cell Ministries" and Oral Roberts & Benny Hinn working together. Their new conference is slated for June20-22, 2000. Their slogan has been "Love and Unity through Signs and Wonders." The ICBM conducts "leadership conferences," and is a "coalition of charismatic leaders," many of whom are dominionists. While noting that the names change occasionally Al Dager cited an Ad for Charismatic Bible Ministries, in Charisma, May 1987 showing that the original officers and trustees were: Oral Roberts\* - Chairman; Ken Copeland\* - Secretary; Jack Hayford\* - Vice Chariman; Billy Joe Dougherty\* - Treasurer; Paul Yonggi Cho-International Honorary Chairman; Executive Committee Members: Charles Green, Marilyn Hickey, Karl Strader. [[link](#)]

UPDATE SUMMER 2010: THE MAJESTY AND GLORY OF KING JESUS CHRIST! "ALL BLESSINGS, HONOR, GLORY, MAJESTY AND PRAISE TO THE KING AND SAVIOR THE LORD JESUS CHRIST" - THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY IS CURRENTLY UNDERGOING THE SERIES "THE 8 KINGDOMS OF THE WORLD" REGARDING THE MAJESTY AND KINGDOM OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST

Basic Christian has recently completed the 'blog Bible Study' and is currently in the process of the 'blog History Study' including the '8 Kingdoms of the World' study. The current plan is to study at a slower pace than the fast paced blog Bible Study and also to insert a couple of Topical Studies before the 8 Kingdom Study really gets back on track. Ideally the plan is to really get into the 8 Kingdom Study this Fall and then conclude the 8 Kingdoms (Kings) study just before we celebrate Christmas 2010 and the birth of the King the Lord Jesus Christ (Isaiah 6:5, Matthew 2:2). Then to spend the time from Christmas to Resurrection Day Easter (2011) studying Christian Church History as we prepare for Resurrection Day 2011 and the birth of the Christian Church - the Christian Church having started on the Resurrection Day of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. [[link](#)]

WESTMINSTER SEMINARY: CHRIST, KINGDOM & CULTURE CONFERENCE [JANUARY 2010] - THIS CONFERENCE ADDRESSED THE SOVEREIGNTY OF GOD AS IT RELATES TO HIS KINGDOM (7 FREE VIDEO DOWNLOADS)

What is the Christian's relationship to culture? This conference addressed the sovereignty of God as it relates to his kingdom, to our role as Christians in God's world, in the state, at work, at school, and in the church. [[link](#)]

HEART OF THE MATTER WITH SHAWN MCCRANEY - SHOW #211 DAVID'S SIN (MP3, VIDEO)

Started in early 2006, Heart of the Matter is a TV show produced in the Mecca of Mormonism, Salt Lake City. It's where Mormonism meets Biblical Christianity face to face! Shawn McCraney, the host of Heart of the Matter, provides great entertainment value and valuable knowledge of Mormonism and what it means to be a Born-Again Christian. Shawn is the author of "I Was a Born-Again Mormon" and the pastor of Calvary Campus. Live One Hour Call-in Show Airs Tuesdays 8pm MST, Rebroadcasts Tuesdays 11am MST, Salt Lake City Channel 20, KTMW Boise, Idaho Channel 18 KCLP. [[link](#)]

REVELATIONS RADIO NETWORK - THE FRANK & CHRIS SHOW: EPISODE 103 (MP3)



The Revelations Radio Network is an online family of Christian Podcasts and Talk Shows. Together we cover a wide range of topics including Bible Study, End Times Bible Prophecy, Spiritual Deception, Apostasy Within the Church, The New World Order, and Conspiracy "Theory". If you've ever felt like world is spiraling out of control and you're looking for Scripturally sound answers as to the how and the why, RRN is for you. The comment section is restricted to members only. [[link](#)]

#### THE THRESHING FLOOR WITH RANDY MAUGANS - THE PLUMMET IS LAID (MP3)

There is now a division in the Spirit. Those who live as predators, hunter-gathers, and merchandisers of souls...have passed their "point of no return." Grace, which became the licence for lawlessness is disappeared for such. This is the "quickenning," it is the time of the plummet laid to the line of judgment. [[link](#)]

#### DR. SCOTT JOHNSON - END TIME CURRENT EVENTS: 4-25-10 PARTS 1 & 2 (MP3s)

Dr. Scott Johnson, 04/25/2010 -- Part of the Current Events & Bible Study series, preached at a Sunday Morning service Iceland's Volcano Simply Explodes! President Obama is pushing Israeli Prime Minister Netanyahu to carve up Jerusalem Study Confirms Link Between Autism and Use of Cells From Abortions in Vaccines Aborted Babies & Vaccines Deadly airborne fungus in Oregon set to spread--The new, rare strain has killed 1 in 4 infected, researchers say The "Emergent" Church Movement Exposed Max Lucado Joins "Covenant for Civility" Amazing Quotes From Heretics You Shouldn't Forget About Keeping it Under Wraps: Giants, Mummies and Megalithic Mysteries More Lies from Old Splitfoot's "Pride and Joy": Devil Betraya [[link](#)]

#### IMPACT MINISTRIES - FREE AUDIO - THE GOSPEL OF PEACE - THE 4 MOST IMPORTANT MESSAGES (MP3s)

I've got great news for you: God is madly in love with you! That's right! Sure you've got problems; maybe your life isn't what you want it to be, but that doesn't matter... God is for you and never against you! He doesn't find fault in you and He's not looking for fault in you! He just wants to give you the most incredible life you could imagine... and more! God never meant for the world to be so messed up, corrupt and full of pain. But He gave us the freedom to make our own choices... and it seems we've habitually made the wrong choices, you know, the ones that end in pain and suffering! Religion has probably convinced you that God is angry at you for all the bad choices and destructive things you've done! They've probably convinced you that all the pain in your life is God's punishment for your shortcomings! But I assure you, nothing is farther from the truth! Years ago, I became totally disgusted with religion. And, you'll be glad to know God hates religion too, so I committed myself to helping people experience God without getting caught in all the religious traps. I started this ministry called Impact Ministries. I believe that experiencing the love of God will make the most powerful impact on your life that you could ever experience. We've been around since back in the seventies. It exists to help people like you find wholeness through the love of God. You may be asking, "What do you mean by, people like me?" Simple! People who are searching for the real God of the Bible, people who have been worn out by religion, people who want God but don't want to spend their life jumping through religious hoops, being controlled and playing games, people who want a real relationship with God without all the useless religious stuff. You see, I found out a long time ago that religion has made the world afraid and angry! Religion starts wars. Religion despises man. But God loves man. He makes peace. He is the giver of life not the giver of death! He never wants you to be afraid of Him. He never wants you to suffer. If what you've heard about God makes you afraid, you just haven't heard the truth! In fact, the Bible says it is what legalistic, controlling leaders have said about God that causes His name to be hated and blasphemed. The same prophet goes on to say that a day will come when people will see God as He is and in that day they will turn to Him. Maybe today is your day to see God as He really is. Everything in this website is dedicated to just that: showing you who God really is! As you read and listen to the information on this site I promise you this: I will never use fear - I will never use manipulation - Everything I tell you will be based on the finished work of Jesus - Everything God offers you is a free gift - Because of Jesus you are qualified for everything God offers - God will never hurt you! [[link](#)]

IT IS ONLY BY FAITH IN JESUS CHRIST (HIS SINLESS LIFE, HIS ATONING CROSS, HIS ETERNAL LIFE RESURRECTION) THAT A PERSON BECOMES A CHRISTIAN - NOT BY ANY KIND OF PERSONAL WORKS, GOOD, BAD OR OTHERWISE (HOLY BIBLE)

"John 3:16-21 For God so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten Son (Jesus Christ), that whosoever believeth [faith] in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life. For God sent not His Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through Him might be saved. He that believeth on Him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the Name [Person] of the only begotten Son of God. And this is the condemnation, that light [Jesus Christ] is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their [works] deeds were evil [selfish]. For every one that doeth evil hateth the light [God], neither cometh to the [True] light, lest his deeds should be reproved. But he that doeth [Biblical] Truth cometh to the light [God], that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought [made - relationship] in God." -- "Ephesians 2:4-10 But God, who is rich in mercy, for His great love wherewith He loved us, Even when we were dead in sins {the sins of Adam and Eve}, hath quickened us together with [Jesus] Christ, by grace ye are saved; And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in Heavenly places in Christ Jesus: That in the ages to come He might shew the exceeding riches of His grace in His kindness toward us through Christ Jesus. \*\*For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: \*Not of works, lest any man should boast. For we are His workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto [God's] good works, \*which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them." [[link](#)]

THE WORKS OF GOD ARE DIFFERENT FROM THE WORKS OF MAN - THE GOOD WORKS OF GOD ARE EMBODIED IN THE WORKS OF THE CRUCIFIXION OF JESUS CHRIST (HOLY BIBLE)

"Matthew 16:24-28 Then said Jesus unto His Disciples, If any man will come after Me, let him deny himself, and \*\*take up his cross, and follow Me. \*For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life [die to this world] for My sake shall find it [eternal life]. For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole [fallen] world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul? For [Jesus Christ] the Son of Man shall come in the Glory of [God] His Father with His [holy] angels; and \*\*then He shall reward every man according to his [godly - Jesus centered] works [after taking up the cross]. Verily I say unto you, There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of Man [glorified - Mt. of Transfiguration (Matthew 17:1-9)] coming in [displaying] His [righteous] Kingdom." -- "Hebrews 12:2-8 Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our [Christian] faith; who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God. For consider Him that endured such contradiction of sinners against Himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds. Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin. And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of Him: For whom the Lord loveth He chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom He receiveth. If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not? But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons." -- "Hebrews 12:12-17 Wherefore lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees; And make straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame [human good works] be turned out of the way; but let it rather be healed [relationship with God]. Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord: Looking diligently [to God] lest any man fail of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many be defiled; Lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright. For ye know how that afterward, when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears." -- "Hebrews 12:22-25 But ye [disciples] are come unto Mount Sion [Zion - the crucifixion and resurrection of Jesus Christ], and unto the city of the living God, the Heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of [holy] angels, To the general assembly and Church of the Firstborn [covered by the blood of Jesus], which are written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect [complete], And to Jesus the mediator of the New Covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel. See that ye refuse not Him [Jesus] that speaketh. For if they escaped not who refused him [Moses] that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from Him [Jesus] that speaketh from heaven:" -- "Hebrews 12:28-29 Wherefore we [Christians] receiving a Kingdom which cannot be moved [shaken down], let us have grace

[individuality], whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear: For our God is a consuming fire [removing unrighteousness]." [\[link\]](#)

THE DALAI LAMA IS WRONG - THERE IS "ONE TRUTH" BEHIND THE "MANY FAITHS" AND THAT CORE TRUTH, HE ARGUES, IS COMPASSION [GOOD WORKS - I.E. PASTOR RICK WARREN'S 'PURPOSE DRIVEN' AGENDA] - FOLLOWERS OF THE DALAI LAMA REVERE HIM AS A REINCARNATION OF AVALOKITESHVARA, THE BODHISATTVA OF COMPASSION - SO IT SHOULD NOT BE SURPRISING THAT HE SEES COMPASSION AT THE HEART OF ALL RELIGIONS - JESUS CAME, ACCORDING TO MOST CHRISTIAN THINKERS, TO STAMP OUT SIN AND PAVE THE PATH TO [ETERNAL] SALVATION (HUMANS RECONCILED BACK INTO A (FAMILY) \*RELATIONSHIP AND \*FELLOWSHIP WITH HOLY GOD) - RELIGION IS AN IMMENSELY POWERFUL FORCE BOTH PERSONALLY AND POLITICALLY

By Stephen Prothero, Special to CNN - I am a big fan of the Dalai Lama. I love his trademark smile and I hate the fact that I missed his talks this week in New York City. But I cannot say either "Amen" or "Om" to the shopworn clichés that he trots out in the New York Times in "Many Faiths, One Truth." Recalling the Apostle Paul-"When I was a child, I spoke like a child"-the Dalai Lama begins by copping to youthful naivete. "When I was a boy in Tibet, I felt that my own Buddhist religion must be the best," he writes, "and that other faiths were somehow inferior." However, just as Paul, upon becoming a man, "put away childish things," the Dalai Lama now sees his youthful exclusivism as both naïve and dangerous. There is "one truth" behind the "many faiths," and that core truth, he argues, is compassion. Like the Dalai Lama, who writes of how he was influenced by Thomas Merton, I believe we can learn greatly from other religions. I too hope for tolerance and harmony in our interreligious interactions. I am convinced, however, that true tolerance and lasting harmony must be built on reality, not fantasy. Religious exclusivism is dangerous and naïve. But so too is pretend pluralism. The cause of religious harmony is not advanced in the least by the shibboleth that all religions are different paths up the same mountain. If you ask religious universalists what lies at the top of the mountain, the answers they will give you are not one but many ... As I argue in my new book, "God is Not One: The Eight Rival Religions That Run the World-and Why Their Differences Matter," religion is an immensely powerful force both personally and politically. So if we want to understand the world we must understand the world's religions. This includes reckoning with both similarities and differences, and with the capacity of each of the great religions to do both good and evil. I know that when it comes to the Dalai Lama we are all supposed to bow and scrape. So I am happy to applaud his project to find "common ground" across the world's religions. But I also know that the Buddha said to worship no man. And I cannot agree with the Dalai Lama's claim that "the essential message of all religions is very much the same." The Dalai Lama was doubtless naïve when, as a boy, and before learning about other religions, he arrived at the conclusion that only his religion was true. But it is no advance out of innocence to make the equally fantastic claim that all the religions are at heart vehicles for compassion. If we are to build a world of interreligious harmony, or even a world of interreligious détente, it will have to be constructed on a foundation of adult experience rather than youthful naivete. [\[link\]](#)

OPRAH AND JULIA ROBERTS MAKE PUSH FOR NEW AGE 'EAT, PRAY, LOVE' SUMMER 2010 MOVIE - THE MESSAGE IN GILBERT'S BOOK 'EAT, PRAY, LOVE' IS A NEW AGE ONE THAT ENCOURAGES EASTERN MEDITATION [CONTEMPLATING THAT ALL IS ONE AND ALL IS WELL IN THIS WORLD WITHOUT THE CROSS AND RECONCILIATION OF JESUS CHRIST (NO SIN) VS. FELLOWSHIPING WITH GOD IN A RIGHT RELATIONSHIP OF SINFUL HUMAN AND LOVING, HOLY GOD (ISAIAH 1:18)] AS A WAY TO FIND PEACE AND FULFILLMENT IN LIFE - ACCORDING TO TIME MAGAZINE, THE FOLLOWING PEOPLE ARE AMONG THE 2008 (100 MOST) INFLUENTIAL PEOPLE IN THE WORLD - THE ONES WE HAVE LISTED ALL HAVE SOME CONNECTION TO PROMOTING THE NEW AGE MOVEMENT: #81 - RUPERT MURDOCH

On May 24th, on the Oprah Winfrey Show, Julia Roberts joined Oprah to promote the upcoming film, Eat, Pray, Love, based on Elizabeth Gilbert's New York Times Best Selling book with the same name. The movie will be released this summer and will most likely be a box office hit with Roberts starring in the film and Brad Pitt producing. Sadly, the message in Gilbert's book is a New Age one that encourages eastern meditation as a way to find peace and fulfillment in life. ... According to Time magazine, the following people are among the 2008 100 most influential people in the world. The ones we have listed all have some connection to promoting the New Age movement: #1 - Dalai Lama, #3 - Barack Obama, #4 - Hilary Clinton, #22 - Oprah Winfrey, #67 - Elizabeth Gilbert (Eat, Pray, Love), #81 - Rupert Murdoch. [\[link\]](#)

CALVARY CHAPEL SENIOR PASTOR CHUCK SMITH NOW SUPPORTS RICK WARREN [RICK WARREN'S GOOD FRIEND (AND SADDLEBACK CHURCH ATTENDEE) RUPERT MURDOCH, OWNER OF FOX NEWS ALSO OWNS AND DISTRIBUTES THE SATANIC BIBLE, IS A LEADING PROMOTER OF EVOLUTION AND ABORTION AND IS ALSO ONE OF THE LEADING DISTRIBUTORS OF PORNOGRAPHIC MATERIAL THROUGHOUT THE WORLD] - {NOTE: CHUCK SMITH SEEMS TO THINK THAT 'ANYTHING' HE DOES IS A MOVE OF THE HOLY SPIRIT OR IS ENDORSED 'BLESSED' BY THE HOLY SPIRIT SIMPLY BECAUSE HE DOES IT AND THAT IS COMPLETE BLASPHEMY! PASTOR CHUCK SMITH NEEDS TO CONTINUALLY SUBMIT HIMSELF TO THE HOLY SPIRIT IN THE SAME WAY AND MANNER AS EVERYONE ELSE. THERE ARE NO SPECIAL CIRCUMSTANCES OR SPECIAL PEOPLE, EVEN IN THESE END TIMES [OR ESPECIALLY IN THESE END TIMES], EVERYONE IS TO BE SUBMITTED TO GOD AT ALL TIMES AND THERE ARE NO EXCEPTIONS. HONESTLY, PASTOR CHUCK SMITH AND PASTOR RICK WARREN SEEM TO THINK THAT THEY HAVE SOME SPECIAL ANOINTED 'SECRET AGENT' END TIME CALLING ON THEIR LIFE AND ARE TO DEFINE AND COMPLETE THE CHURCH AND TO PERSONALLY ABOVE EVERYONE ELSE 'DELIVER THE CHURCH PERSONALLY TO GOD' AS SOME SUPER SERVANT AT THE 2ND COMING APPEARANCE AND RETURN OF JESUS AND IT IS CERTAINLY NOT THE CASE. - THE APOSTLE PAUL HAD THE CALLING OF APOSTLE ON HIS LIFE AND THE APOSTLE PAUL OPENLY AND PUBLICALLY DECLARED TO EVERYONE HIS CALLING [1 CORINTHIANS 1:1] AND HIS INTENTIONS WITHIN THE CHURCH. WE NOW LIVE IN DAYS WHERE CHURCH LEADERS AND PSEUDO CHURCH LEADERS LIKE SMITH AND WARREN SEEM TO BE ENACTING OUT A SECRET FANTASY OF AN END TIME CALLING [THAT DOES NOT EXIST] WITH THEIR SECRET INTENTIONS AND HIDDEN AGENDAS AND IT'S NOT BIBLICALLY CORRECT. SECRECY IS A DECEPTION THAT IS BEING IMPOSED UPON THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH BY THE LEADERS OF THE CHURCH AND THE CHURCH DOESN'T NEED IT OR WANT IT. - ALSO NOTE: CHUCK SMITH IS ALWAYS OVERSELLING HIS CALVARY CHAPEL AGENDA AND RICK WARREN IS ALWAYS OVERLY AGGRESSIVE IN DEMANDING HIS AGENDA AND BOTH APPROACHES TOWARDS PEOPLE AND AUDIENCES ARE UNBIBLICAL.} (YOUTUBE)

This video shows the many compromises that Chuck Smith has made, on this one I fear he has gone beyond the pale. [\[link\]](#)

CHURCH DISCIPLINE: THE GUEST TEACHERS SERIES - DOES THE TRUTH MATTER ANYMORE? BY JOHN MACARTHUR \$64.95 (5 PARTS DVD) - ENTIRE SERIES \$203.72 (CROSSTV.COM) {NOTE: CHRISTIANITY INVOLVES TWO PARTS, THE DEATH OF JESUS AND THE RESURRECTION OF JESUS. WE FOLLOW JESUS IN OUR OWN DEATH (DYING - SELF DISCIPLINE) TO SELF, SIN AND THIS WORLD AND IN OUR OWN PERSONAL RESURRECTION IN LIVING TO GOD AND HIS HOLY SPIRITUAL REALM. MUCH OF WHAT THE EMERGENT (NEW AGE) CHURCH IS TRYING TO DO IS TO LIVE THE SPIRITUAL RESURRECTION (GRACE, PEACE, HOLINESS, WELLBEING, SHARING, JOY) WITHOUT FIRST EXPERIENCING THE DEATH TO SELF, SIN AND THIS WORLD. CHRISTIANITY IS GROUNDED AND BASED IN BOTH PARTS, BOTH DYING TO SELF (DISCIPLINE) AND RESURRECTION (JOY) LIVING TO GOD - THESE VIDEOS ARE MORE ABOUT THE DYING TO SELF (SELF DISCIPLINE) PART BUT DON'T FORGET TO ALSO LIVE THE HOLY SPIRITUAL (GRACE, PEACE, HOLINESS, WELLBEING, SHARING, JOY) RESURRECTION PART. (PHILIPPIANS 1:20-21, 1 CORINTHIANS 10:31)} (DVDs)

Everywhere is apathy. Nobody cares whether that which is preached is true or false. A sermon is a sermon whatever the subject; only, the shorter it is the better." Those words were written by Charles Spurgeon MORE THAN ONE HUNDRED YEARS AGO! Yet, he might have just as easily been describing the state of the church at the beginning of the 21st Century. Well, in this "tell-it-like-it-is" indictment of the attitudes, methods and approaches of much of the modern church, Pastor John MacArthur picks up where Charles Spurgeon left off. This is 'MUST VIEWING' for the modern Christian. Presented by: John MacArthur [\[link\]](#)

WASHINGTON POST: OBAMA NAMES COOK RELIGIOUS FREEDOM AMBASSADOR - THE WHITE HOUSE JUST ANNOUNCED THAT THEY'RE FILLING THE LONG AWAITED POSITION OF AMBASSADOR-AT-LARGE FOR INTERNATIONAL RELIGIOUS FREEDOM - THE APPOINTEE IS REV. SUZAN JOHNSON COOK, WHOSE EXPERIENCE INCLUDES PASTORING A NEW YORK CITY CHURCH AND FOUNDING A GROUP CALLED WISDOM WORLDWIDE CENTER SHE HAS ALSO BEEN A CHAPLAIN FOR NYPD

UPDATE: Cook's name had been out there for months (as we reported in January), so there has been plenty of time for the self-described international religious freedom community to react. Reaction has been pretty uniform -- respect for Cook's work in building a New York City-based mega-ministry and in her interest in public service, but concern for the lack

of any expertise in international religious freedom and human rights work, or foreign policy work in general. And this at a time when President Obama has beefed up the staffing and role of religion in embassies worldwide. International religious freedom advocates have also been upset that the position remained empty for so long and that Cook -- unlike other ambassadors-at-large within the State Department -- and her staff will have less access to the Secretary of State than they believe the law creating her position envisioned. [link]

LIGHTHOUSE TRAILS RESEARCH.COM: OBAMA NAMES SUZAN JOHNSON COOK AMBASSADOR FOR INTERNATIONAL RELIGIOUS FREEDOM - ACCORDING TO A WASHINGTON DC PRESS RELEASE IN 2009, JOHNSON COOK IS "DUBBED BILLY GRAHAM AND OPRAH ROLLED INTO ONE" I.E., A NEW SPIRITUALITY "CHRISTIAN" - ACCORDING TO JOHNSON COOK'S WEBSITE, SHE IS ALSO A MEMBER OF RENAISSANCE WEEKEND, AN INTERFAITH \*\*THINK TANK [NWO 'THINK TANK' RELIGION I.E. RICK WARREN] THAT "SEEKS TO BUILD BRIDGES ACROSS TRADITIONAL DIVIDES OF PROFESSIONS AND POLITICS, GEOGRAPHY AND GENERATIONS, RELIGIONS AND PHILOSOPHIES"

According to a Washington DC press release in 2009, Johnson Cook is "dubbed Billy Graham and Oprah rolled into one" (i.e., a new spirituality "Christian"). Since aggressively stepping up to the "spiritual" plate during the 911 attacks in 2001 [Ergun and Emir Caner also arose out of the ashes of 9-11-2001], serving as the only NYPD Chaplain's until now, Dr. Sujay has been called, "America's Chaplain". She firmly believes that, "We are mind, body and spirit which means it's time to put the stress of the current economic decline aside and get back to the basics of life - which is simply getting back in touch with your God, His wonderful promises and purpose for our lives." According to Johnson Cook's website, she is also a member of Renaissance Weekend, an interfaith think tank that "seeks to build bridges across traditional divides of professions and politics, geography and generations, religions and philosophies." [link]

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: MIKE MACINTOSH "A GROUND ZERO CHAPLAIN" - THE SENIOR PASTOR OF HORIZON CHRISTIAN FELLOWSHIP IN SAN DIEGO, CALIFORNIA A CALVARY CHAPEL AFFILIATE - [BOOK] (2002) WHEN YOUR WORLD FALLS APART: LIFE LESSONS FROM A GROUND ZERO CHAPLAIN BY MIKE MACINTOSH, FOREWARD BY ANNE GRAHAM LOTZ {Wow! 9-11 BOOKS AND BRACELETS - SOME CALVARY CHAPEL PASTORS SEEMED TO SEE 9-11 AS AN OPPORTUNITY TO MAKE SOME QUICK MONEY. NO WONDER CALVARY CHAPEL PASTORS DON'T INVESTIGATE [OR EVEN PUBLICALLY TALK ABOUT] THE POSSIBLE NYC 9-11-2001 EVENTS BECAUSE IT SEEMS IN THEIR BEST INTEREST (BEST INCOME OPPORTUNITIES) TO GO ALONG WITH THE OFFICIAL 9-11 VERSION OF EVENTS.}

Mike MacIntosh (born 1944) is the senior pastor of Horizon Christian Fellowship in San Diego, California, and is a Christian leader in the United States. MacIntosh left the hippie scene of the 1960s and got involved with Calvary Chapel. He then went on to pastor Horizon Christian Fellowship, a Calvary Chapel affiliate, beginning in 1974. He is also the organizer of Festival of Life, an international evangelical outreach program. MacIntosh has also served as a chaplain for the San Diego Police Department, and has been involved in post-9/11 rescue efforts in New York City, as documented in his book When Your World Falls Apart. [When Your World Falls Apart (2002): Life Lessons from a Ground Zero Chaplain by Mike MacIntosh, Foreward by Anne Graham Lotz - Amazon.com] -- An Unofficial Associate Pastor: An example of this is Calvary of Albuquerque [pastor Skip Hietzig] where Skip's wife, Lenya, functioned almost as a pastor for women. Her "9-11 bracelet" idea [was it her idea alone or was it a 'think tank' religion idea being passed along through Lenya Hietzig?] ended up costing the church hundreds of thousands of dollars in inventory write-offs. - Source: <http://calvarychapel.pbworks.com/pastors-wife> [link]

CALVARY CHAPEL (SKIP HEITZIG) ALBUQUERQUE STATES: LEONARD SWEET WILL NOT BE SPEAKING AT CONFERENCE - LIGHTHOUSE TRAILS CALLS FOR ANSWERS - QUESTIONS ARISE: IS NEW AGE SYMPATHIZER LEONARD SWEET SPEAKING AT CALVARY CHAPEL ALBUQUERQUE OR NOT? - THE NATIONAL WORSHIP LEADER CONFERENCE WEBSITE STILL MAINTAINS THAT LEONARD SWEET WILL INDEED BE SPEAKING AT CALVARY CHAPEL ALBUQUERQUE {NOTE: BECAUSE OF DECEPTIVE AND NON-CHRISTIAN PRACTICES EMANATING FROM VARIOUS CALVARY CHAPEL PASTORS THE WEBSITE LINKS FROM BASIC CHRISTIAN TO SKIP HEITZIG AND SEVERAL OTHER CALVARY CHAPEL (COSTA MESA) RESOURCES, CHURCHES AND PASTORS HAVE RECENTLY BEEN REMOVED BY THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY.}



This is an update regarding the Lighthouse Trails report that New Age sympathizer Leonard Sweet is scheduled to speak at Calvary Chapel Albuquerque for the National Worship Leader Conference this June. Conflicting reports are occurring as to whether Sweet's speaking engagement has been cancelled. Please refer to our recent posting, Questions Arise: Is New Age Sympathizer Leonard Sweet Speaking at Calvary Chapel Albuquerque or Not? where we write on some of these conflicting reports. A number of Lighthouse Trails' readers contacted us over the last couple days sending us copies of an email they each received from an undisclosed personnel at Calvary Chapel Albuquerque. \*\*The form letter states: Thank you for contacting us here at The Connection and thanks for writing to Pastor Skip. We always love to hear from you. The conference is not a Calvary conference. The conference is being put on by Worship Leader Magazine using our facility - just like CAPE, Home school graduation, funerals, etc. Therefore, Leonard Sweet is not speaking at "Skip's Church". [LT: Heitzig is one of the speakers at this event.] He is part of a conference using Calvary's facilities. Leonard Sweet will attend the conference but WILL NOT BE SPEAKING. It is our prayer that God will continue to reveal Himself to you through His Word as you seek to know Him. Love in Christ, Connection Communications -- Because the National Worship Leader Conference website still maintains that Leonard Sweet will indeed be speaking at Calvary Chapel Albuquerque, an official public notice from CCA stating that Leonard Sweet will not be speaking there could help clear up the present confusion. Just as important, a statement explaining to the body of Christ why they have decided to remove him from the platform would be important. In a day and age when so many Christian leaders are sending out mixed messages to the Church regarding spiritual deception, those wanting to maintain biblical integrity need to be forthright and clear in what they believe and stand for. And regardless of what denomination or movement this confusion is occurring in, those particular leaders do have a biblical obligation to the entire body of Jesus Christ. This is not Lighthouse Trails saying this - this is what the Bible requests of leaders and pastors. [[link](#)]

NOTE: THERE HAS BEEN A CHANGE TO THE REFERENCING FOR EACH OF THE BASIC CHRISTIAN BLOG BIBLE STUDY POSTINGS - EACH POSTING WILL NOW CONTAIN THE BIBLE'S BOOK AND CHAPTER AND WILL NO LONGER PROVIDE A REFERENCE TO AN ALTERNATE PAST STUDY BY CHUCK SMITH OF CALVARY CHAPEL OF COSTA MESA - THE CHANGE IS BEING MADE OUT OF NECESSITY IN THAT THE TEACHINGS OF THE BASIC CHRISTIAN BLOG BIBLE STUDY ARE TOO DIVERGENT FROM THE ALTERNATE MATERIAL OF CALVARY CHAPEL AND THEREFORE PROVIDING CHUCK SMITH OR CALVARY CHAPEL AS AN ALTERNATE REFERENCE IN THE BLOG BIBLE STUDY HAS BEEN CAUSING TOO MUCH CONFUSION WITHIN THE CURRENT BLOG BIBLE STUDY - THE RE-REFERENCING OF EACH POST WILL BE COMPLETED AS SOON AS POSSIBLE - MY SINCERE APOLOGIES FOR ANY INCONVENIENCE THAT THIS HAS CAUSED OR MIGHT CAUSE FOR ANYONE STUDYING THE BIBLE - GOD BLESS YOU, DAVID ANSON BROWN

Originally the postings to the Basic Christian blog Bible Study were listed with an alternate past study of the Calvary Chapel C3000 series by Chuck Smith however the teachings and material of Chuck Smith have become to inconsistent and run to counter to the current [in progress] teachings given in the Basic Christian blog Bible Study and therefore there is no reason to [continue to] provide a listing to an alternate Chuck Smith resource. Sadly, it has also recently [in part through the faithful and diligent ministry of Randy Maugans at The Threshing Floor] come to the attention of the Basic Christian ministry that there are now several serious allegations that Chuck Smith does not have his own material but often plagiarizes much of his material from other sources [including now New Age material i.e. his 2006 book "When Storms Come" by Chuck Smith with (later removed) portions plagiarized from two New Age authors] and that Chuck Smith had then put his name on the material of others as though it was his own material. In Short there was an attempt to provide a reference to some past material as an alternate counterbalance to the Basic Christian material however it quickly became evident that the material of the alternate teaching of Chuck Smith is filled with too many personal antecedents has too many inconsistencies [biblical names, dates and locations] (probably from his use of too many external sources i.e. other commentaries) and even outright biblical misrepresentations [i.e. Kingdom - eternal rewards] to the point that the past study of Chuck Smith is incompatible with the current Basic Christian blog Bible Study and therefore for clarity all references to any Calvary Chapel or Chuck Smith material will be removed from all of the Basic Christian material. [[link](#)]

DR. NORMAN GEISLER ON ERGUN CANER BY PETER LUMPKINS [APPARENTLY IT'S NOT A HOAX AND DR. NORMAN GEISLER DID AUTHOR THAT INCOHERENT RANT.] {NOTE: WE LIVE IN CRUCIAL TIMES AND AS SUCH IT IS NOW TIME THAT WE REJECT THE CURRENT CHRISTIAN PASTORS, TEACHERS AND LEADERS THAT ARE UNABLE OR UNWILLING TO ACCURATELY EVALUATE AND ASSESS THE POST 9-11-2001 ERA



OF DANGER, BEGUILÉ AND BETRAYAL THAT WE NOW EXIST IN. TOO MANY PASTORS ARE STILL MORE INTERESTED IN THEIR OWN PERSONAL AGENDAS, COMFORT AND FINANCES THAN IN SPREADING THE GOSPEL MESSAGE OF JESUS CHRIST. -- PAST PASTORS, TEACHERS AND LEADERS LIKE CHUCK SMITH SR. OF CALVARY CHAPEL, RICK WARREN, JOHN HAGEE, GREG LAURIE, SKIP HEITZIG, JAMES DOBSON, NORMAN GEISLER, JERRY FALWELL JR., JOHN MACARTHUR, RICK JOYNER, MARK DEMOSS, TONY PERKINS, DAVID BRODY, LEE STROBEL, R.C. SPROUL, MAX LUCADO AND A HOST OF OTHERS WHO CONSIDER THEMSELVES TO BE APOSTLES, PROPHETS, TEACHERS AND LEADERS NEED NO LONGER BE TAKEN SERIOUSLY OR EVEN BE CONSIDERED TO BE VIABLE AS A CHRISTIAN CHURCH AUTHORITY BY THOSE WITHIN OR WITHOUT THE TRUE CHRISTIAN CHURCH. IT IS TIME TO CALL INTO QUESTION THEIR MOTIVES, ABILITIES, AGENDAS AND DESIRES THAT MAKE THEM UNWILLING TO ACCURATELY OR FAITHFULLY PROCLAIM THE TRUSTED GOSPEL OF JESUS CHRIST!}}

COMMENTS: Peter, With all due respect to Dr. Geisler's accomplishments of years past, I fear this is another of a group of recent statements showing how out of touch he is with present [since 9-11-2001] reality. What have we come to in the evangelical community when fabrications, exaggerations and lies are dismissed and those who expose such things are called "libelous"? I'm sorry, but relying solely on the assessments of men like Elmer Towns and Norm Geisler in a postmodern, digital age is not altogether sound. It would be safe to say that these men spend little or no time on the internet, much less reading blogs, web sites, twitter feeds, etc. The abundance of information today can be overwhelming for those of previous generations. This is not to say that the present environment is better, just VERY different. Moreover, Dr. Geisler is not a completely unbiased source in this matter. Caner is a regular speaker at apologetics conferences held at Southern Evangelical Seminary, founded by Geisler. Furthermore, how is it possible that he able to render summary judgement on this matter by only talking to "Dr. Caner and other principal parties at Liberty"? How can one make a final judgement on a matter by only talking to one side of the matter? What if we applied this same standard in our legal system? What if judges rendered judgement on a case after only speaking with the defendant? This seems grossly biased to me. Lastly, I agree we all should "pray for and encourage our brother". We should PRAY that DR. Caner will repent of his fabrications and falsehoods. We should ENCOURAGE Dr. Caner to start telling his TRUE testimony: that of a child from a broken him divided between Islamic and secularistic values whom God miraculously and graciously brought to salvation. {Amen!} [\[link\]](#)

THE THRESHING FLOOR RADIO SHOW-JUNE 27, 2010-RANDY MAUGANS - THE END OF RELIGION (MP3)

"The tendency to turn human judgments into divine commands makes religion one of the most dangerous forces in the world." Georgia Harkness -- We have got to deal with this: Many religious doctrines are of men, not God. Religion is a tool of control that drives blind allegiances to falsehoods, stifles growth, and limits our capacity to be both critical and embracing of new information. Religion substitutes rigid rules and narrow interpretation for genuine seeking of TRUTH. Even worse, religion is conformity to a world-view that streams into the goals of the elites...easily aroused to passions of fervor, the religious become unwitting pawns in a game of social control, genocide, and war. This is about you...your quest...your battle for truth regardless of cost...heedless of risk. Faith begins at the point of not knowing, it ends at the moment you think you "know." [\[link\]](#)

THE ZEPH REPORT - "Z LIVE" ON WWCR - JUNE 26, 2010 - GUEST RANDY MAUGANS - AN EXTENDED TRANSMISSION OF THE LIVE SHORTWAVE FEED (MP3)

"And the glory of the LORD shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it. Isaiah 40:5" - A word is spoken in the show: REJECT FEAR! Additionally, I would say embrace love-AGAPE. The gulf oil spill is a shadow of the wounds that are in each of us...places that bleed, are broken, and need healing. Empty out yourself from yourself and get real before the Lord. The off-air segment finds us discussing music, along with summarizing the themes brought out in the broadcast. Nothing planned...no agendas...the Spirit heals in the places of our wounds. [\[link\]](#)

PREEMPTION BROADCAST WITH RUSS DIZDAR - PROPHECY PRAYER, THE PAST PRESENT AND FUTURE (MP3S)

Prophecy Prayer, the Past Present and Future the Book of Daniel chapter 9. [\[link\]](#)

BIBLE VERSE: 1 CORINTHIANS 2:12 NOW WE [CHRISTIANS] HAVE RECEIVED, NOT THE SPIRIT OF THE WORLD, BUT THE [HOLY] SPIRIT WHICH IS OF GOD; THAT WE MIGHT KNOW \*THE THINGS THAT ARE FREELY GIVEN TO US OF GOD. {NOTE: AS CHRISTIANS IF WE WERE TO TRY TO GO THE 'WORKS' ROUTE IN ATTEMPTING TO FACILITATE A RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD OUR OWN WORKS WOULD CONTINUALLY KEEP US FROM EXPERIENCING THE FULLNESS OF GOD, ALL THAT GOD HAS FOR US AT ANY ONE MOMENT. WORKS IMPLY RECEIVING SOMETHING LATER, A LATER PAYMENT THAT IS MISSING BUT A PERSONAL RELATIONSHIP FACILITATES FULLNESS IN GOD AND WITH GOD AT ALL TIMES REGARDLESS OF OUR OWN WORKS OR OF OUR OWN ABILITIES.}

'1 Corinthians 2:12 Now we [Christians] have received, not the spirit of the world, but the [Holy] Spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.' -- 'Romans 5:11 And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.' -- 'Romans 5:17 For if by one man's [Adam's] offence death reigned by one; much more they [Saints - Christians] which receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ.' -- 'Romans 8:15-17 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the [born again] Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, \*that we are the Children of God: And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with Him, that we may be also glorified together.' -- 'Philippians 1:11 Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God.' [\[link\]](#)

ERNIE HARWELL [MAY 04, 2010], DETROIT BASEBALL FANS SAY FAREWELL TO HARWELL - FANS LINED THE SIDEWALK OUTSIDE COMERICA PARK IN DOWNTOWN DETROIT ON THURSDAY TO PAY THEIR FINAL RESPECTS TO CHERISHED BROADCASTER ERNIE HARWELL, WHO WAS CONSIDERED BY MANY TIGERS FANS TO BE THE VOICE OF SUMMER - "IN MY ALMOST 92 YEARS ON THIS EARTH, THE GOOD LORD HAS BLESSED ME WITH A GREAT JOURNEY," [DEVOUT CHRISTIAN] HARWELL [HAD PREVIOUSLY] SAID AT A MICROPHONE BEHIND HOME PLATE

Westland resident Tyler Amaro said he was focusing not on the sadness of Harwell's passing, but on the joy he brought to people. "He was my hero not for necessarily what he did behind the microphone, but what he did as a person when he wasn't behind the microphone," he said. "When he would meet somebody, he would genuinely be appreciative that the person wanted to meet him. Dozens of postings also are being left on Facebook fan pages, while several videos announcing Harwell's death Tuesday have been posted on YouTube. There's even a Facebook campaign to change Comerica Park to "Harwell Field at Comerica Park." Across the street, the marquee of the Fox Theatre read: "Thanks for the memories Ernie." Other venues also had similar public messages. He said last September he had inoperable cancer, a month after surgery for an obstructed bile duct. Shortly after Harwell's announcement, the Tigers honored him during the third inning of a game against Kansas City on Sept. 16, showing a video tribute and giving him a chance to address the crowd at Comerica Park. "In my almost 92 years on this Earth, the good Lord has blessed me with a great journey," Harwell said at a microphone behind home plate. "The blessed part of that journey is that it's going to end here in the great state of Michigan." Harwell spent 42 of his 55 years in broadcasting with the Tigers. He was their play-by-play radio voice from 1960-1991 and 1993-2002. [\[link\]](#)

MAX PALEVSKY, WHO DIED ON WEDNESDAY [MAY 05, 2010] AGED 85, WAS ONE OF THE EARLY PIONEERS OF THE ELECTRONICS INDUSTRY IN AMERICA'S "SILICON VALLEY"; HE HELPED TO FOUND INTEL, THE WORLD'S LARGEST MAKER OF COMPUTER CHIPS, AND BECAME ONE OF THE COUNTRY'S RICHEST MEN - IN 1971, [INTEL] PRODUCED THE FIRST MICROPROCESSOR THE "COMPUTER ON A CHIP" THAT MADE POSSIBLE HAND-HELD CALCULATORS AND PERSONAL COMPUTERS - THE SON OF POLISH-JEWISH IMMIGRANTS, MAX PALEVSKY WAS BORN ON JULY 24 1924 IN CHICAGO - HIS FATHER, A HOUSE PAINTER, SPOKE LITTLE ENGLISH, OWNED NO CAR AND HAULED HIS EQUIPMENT AROUND THE CITY ON TRAMS

As a venture capitalist in his own right, Palevsky became a founder investor and director of the semi-conductor giant Intel Corp, launched in 1968. It led the world in the development of memory chips and, in 1971, produced the first microprocessor - the "computer on a chip" that made possible hand-held calculators and personal computers. Today more than 80 per cent of the world's PCs contain Intel microprocessors. ... Although he played a key role in fostering the modern obsession with computers, Palevsky latterly became a critic of the revolution he had helped to create, complaining that computers and the internet had become "substitutes for interaction with the real world". "I haven't touched a computer, watched TV or used a credit card in 15 years," he told a reporter in 2001. "I am a Luddite." The son of Polish-Jewish immigrants, Max Palevsky was born on July 24 1924 in Chicago. His father, a house painter, spoke little English, owned no car and hauled his equipment around the city on trams. Max graduated from a local high school and during the Second World War served in the US Army Air Corps as a weatherman. Having studied Science and Mathematics at the University of Chicago, and Electronics at Yale, he was posted to the USAF's main electronics base in the South Pacific. After the war he returned to Chicago University, graduating in Mathematics and Philosophy. It was while he was working as a teaching assistant at UCLA that Palevsky attended a lecture about the arrival of computer technology. He realised the implications, and resigned to join an aircraft company developing the last, and most sophisticated, of a postwar generation of differential analysers which, in the early 1950s, were superseded by electronic computers. In 1957 he moved to Packard Bell and persuaded the company to enter the computer business, working on the development of the first silicon computer, the Packard Bell PB250. In 1961 - with an initial \$60,000 investment of his own, and having raised \$1 million in venture capital - Palevsky set up SDS with a view to penetrating the market for small and medium-sized computers. After some modest early successes, the company made the critical breakthrough in 1966 with the introduction of the Sigma 7, the machine that propelled the company into business data processing. In little more than three years, he had sold SDS to the Xerox Corporation for \$920 million. ... His interests were eclectic: he rescued Rolling Stone magazine from bankruptcy in 1970 by buying a substantial shareholding and becoming chairman of the board. He also moved into independent film production, in a joint venture with the former vice-president of Paramount Pictures, Peter Bart. [[link](#)]

CONTINUING WITH OUR HOLY WEEK 2010 PREVIEW - THE 8 KINGDOMS [KINGS - NIMROD, PHARAOH AKHENATEN, NEBUCHADNEZZAR, CYRUS, ALEXANDER THE GREAT, JULIUS CAESAR, ANTICHRIST (SATAN), MESSIAH (JESUS CHRIST)] OF THE EARTH - THE KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST [SPECIFICALLY STARTING WITH HIS TRIUMPHAL ENTRY (AS KING OF ALL CREATION - LUKE 19:38-40) INTO JERUSALEM] WHEN HIS ETERNAL KINGDOM WAS INITIALLY ESTABLISHED DURING HIS EVENTS OF THE ORIGINAL HOLY WEEK IN JERUSALEM APPROXIMATELY 2,000 YEARS AGO

After Holy Week the Basic Christian info feed is going to post a Bible Study regarding the 8 Global Kingdoms of the earth however since the events of Holy Week are when Jesus was ushering in His Global Kingdom for us it would be a good time to look at both an introduction and a brief summary regarding the 8 Kingdoms before the events of Holy Week 2010 to help us put the events of Jesus Christ and Holy Week into a Global Kingdom perspective then shortly after Easter we can do the actual 8 Kingdom study in its entirety. [[link](#)]

CONTINUING TO EXAMINE THE THURSDAY AND FRIDAY OF THE ANCIENT HOLY WEEK TIMELINE - THE ORIGINAL HOLY WEEK DAYS OF THURSDAY AND FRIDAY HAVING BEEN MESHED TOGETHER INTO THE ONE FRIDAY OF THE MODERN HOLY WEEK [A FRIDAY CRUCIFIXION - BECAUSE SATURDAY IS THE SABBATH DAY] EXCLUDES THE PURCHASING OF ADDITIONAL OILS AND OINTMENTS TO FURTHER ANOINT THE BODY OF JESUS WHILE IT LAY LIFELESS IN THE TOMB -- 'MARK 16:1 AND WHEN THE [THURSDAY] (EVENING) SABBATH [FROM THE 1ST DAY OF THE FEAST OF UNLEAVENED BREAD] WAS PAST, [ON FRIDAY - A NORMAL WORKING DAY] MARY MAGDALENE, AND MARY THE MOTHER OF JAMES, AND SALOME, \*\*HAD BOUGHT (PURCHASED) SWEET SPICES, THAT THEY MIGHT COME [ON FRIDAY] AND ANOINT HIM (JESUS).' {NOTE: IT APPEARS THAT BY THE TIME OF THEIR ARRIVAL TO THE TOMB ON FRIDAY, WITH THE OILS AND SPICES TO ANOINT THE BODY OF JESUS, THE TOMB HAD JUST BEEN SEALED BY ROMAN GUARDS AND THEY WOULD HAVE TO COME BACK ON SUNDAY [AT THE END OF THREE DAYS] WHEN THE SEAL WAS TO BE REMOVED BY THE ROMANS INTENDING THAT THE UN-RESURRECTED BODY OF JESUS WOULD STILL BE IN THE TOMB ON SUNDAY BUT EARLY SUNDAY MORNING JESUS RESURRECTED.}

The Gospel of Luke tells us that the newly purchased oils and spices were prepared in order to further anoint the body of Jesus. "Luke 23:55-56 And the women also, which came with Him [Jesus] from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre (tomb), and how His body was laid. And they returned, and [Friday] prepared [labored] spices and ointments; and rested the [Saturday] \*\*Sabbath day according to the Commandment [4th of the 10 Commandments - Exodus 20:9-10]." -- On Thursday [15th of Nisan] the Feast Day [Feast of Unleavened Bread] the Jewish leaders stayed outside of the presence of the Romans in order to observe the Feast day. "John 18:28 Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas [the Jewish High Priest] unto the [Roman] Hall of Judgment: and it was early [Thursday]; and they [Jewish leaders] themselves went not into the [Roman] Judgment Hall, lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the [Unleavened Bread] Passover." while on the next day [Friday] the day when the Jewish elders requested that the tomb of Jesus be sealed the Jewish leaders did not remain outside of the presence of the Romans because Friday being a normal day the Jewish leaders were able to enter into the presence of the Romans. "Matthew 27:62 Now [Friday] the next day, that followed the [Thursday] day of the preparation [Feast of Unleavened Bread], the [Jewish] Chief Priests and Pharisees \*came together \*\*unto Pilate," -- Noting again that the ancient events that took place over two days [Thursday and Friday] are combined into the one Friday of the modern Holy Week timeline of events. Also Note: "Luke 23:56 ... and rested the Sabbath day according to the [4th] Commandment" Luke now references the Sabbath [the week] after the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem as the Sabbath of the Commandments. Luke might be saying that the Sabbath of the Levitical Feasts was previously fulfilled and completed on the previous week with the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem and that what was taking place now was a Commandment Sabbath and not a Feast Sabbath. - The 4th of the Ten Commandments (Exodus 20:1-17) and the first of the Eight Feasts of Leviticus chapter 23 are both the weekly Sabbath day. [\[link\]](#)

A PREVIEW AND LOOK AT SOME OF THE ASPECTS OF HOLY WEEK AND OF THE 10 DAY JESUS WALK 2010 EASTER TIMELINE DEVOTION - 1.) THE EVENTS THAT JESUS CHRIST PARTICIPATED IN AND COMPLETED OR INITIATED FOR US TO RECEIVE FROM ARE PRIMARILY DISTRIBUTED THROUGHOUT THE 8 LEVITICAL FEASTS [LEVITICUS CHAPTER 23] THE JEWISH FEASTS DAYS THAT WERE IN OCCURRENCE DURING THE HOLY WEEK EVENTS - {NOTE: IT IS IMPORTANT TO KNOW THAT LEVITICUS STIPULATES THAT THE FEASTS THEMSELVES ARE TO BE OBSERVED AND FULFILLED IN THEIR PROPER ORDER BEGINNING WITH THE FEAST OF SABBATH. IN OTHER WORDS THERE WOULD NOT BE A PROPER OBSERVANCE OF EITHER THE PASSOVER OR PENTECOST FEASTS WITHOUT FIRST HAVING PROPERLY OBSERVED AND HAVING ENTERED INTO THE FEAST OF SABBATH REST AS FULFILLED AND OFFERED TO US IN JESUS CHRIST.}

Leviticus 23:4 These are the [8] Feasts of the LORD, even Holy Convocations [gatherings], which ye shall proclaim \*in their Seasons [in their proper order and at their proper time]. - The Jesus Walk 10 Day Easter Timeline Devotion originally started out [in 1994] as a Bible study simply attempting to following Jesus through the events of Holy Week. The original study-devotion did not start out as a devotion focusing on the 8 Levitical Feasts as the devotion has primarily become since 2000. The essence of the Jesus Walk devotion is fellowshiping with Jesus by following along with Jesus during His original Holy Week events, events that happen to be foretold and previously explained by Moses in the 8 Feasts of Leviticus Chapter 23. The original Jesus Walk Easter Timeline Devotion started as a Bible study project in 1994 however I was completely unable to fit the 10 days of Biblical events [Anointing Friday - Resurrection Sunday] into the eight days [Palm Sunday - Easter Sunday] observed in the current modern Holy Week format. Frustrated with trying to fit the Biblical events into the modern timeline I twice [in 1997 and later in 1999] gave up on the Jesus Walk project but in 1998 with the verse "1 Corinthians 5:7 ... For even Christ our Passover (the week of Passover - Holy Week) is sacrificed for us" ringing in my head I also read some of a book [Armageddon: Appointment with Destiny] by Grant R. Jeffery and he pointed out that Easter Sunday was actually the Feast of First Fruits and also that the crucifixion was on the Feast of Unleavened Bread. Previously most of the preaching that I had heard only referenced The Feast of Passover and it was usually wrongly associated with the crucifixion day of Jesus while 1 Corinthians 11:23 says that the Last Supper "Passover" was on the night Jesus was betrayed not on the day he was crucified so clearly the events of Holy Week had been enacted on specific days in accordance with the 8 Feasts of Leviticus Chapter 23 where the Holy Week events had originally been embedded for our later understanding. After another major effort during Easter 1999 the Jesus Walk project was again given up in failure until previous to Easter 2000 when some really horrible teaching [by Dave Hunt - saying that Jesus never even kept the Passover] put me right back into the Jesus Walk project and in 2000 I thought I had a word of discernment from the Holy Spirit that the project would come together that year and as Easter 2000 came and went I still felt encouraged to continue the study and at the end of May 2000 the devotional timeline days were shifted in my study notes [because they

just didn't fit in the modern timeline] and Palm Sunday was backed up to [Palm Saturday] and I couldn't believe it Sunday had become a Saturday fulfilling the First Feast Day but I immediately thought that there was a verse in the Bible that proclaimed the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem to be on a Sunday but there was no such verse and after some careful examination in the Greek I realized that [not Sunday] but Saturday is the day Biblically supported as the Day of the Triumphal Entry of Jesus Christ into Jerusalem and then finally with the day of the Triumphal Entry established the Jesus Walk Holy Week Study Devotion became the completed 10 Day Holy Week Timeline Devotion. ~ David Anson Brown [\[link\]](#)

2.) EXAMINING THE DAVE HUNT HERESY [JOHN 18:28] WHERE HUNT INCORRECTLY CONTENDS THAT JESUS INTENDED TO CELEBRATE THE PASSOVER BUT WAS UNABLE TO DO SO - HUNT'S THEORY IS ONLY SPECULATION AND CONFUSION ON DAVE HUNT'S PART - HUNT CONFUSES THE LATER FEAST OF UNLEAVENED BREAD [15TH OF NISAN - LEVITICUS 23:6] FOR THE EARLIER FEAST OF THE LORD'S PASSOVER [14TH OF NISAN - LEVITICUS 23:5]

It is easy enough to prove that Jesus and the 12 Apostles did observe the Lord's Passover Feast: Luke 22:7-16 Then came the day [14th of Nisan - Feast of the Lord's Passover] of unleavened bread, when the Passover (lamb) must be killed. And He (Jesus) sent Peter and John, saying, \*\*Go and prepare us the Passover, that we may eat. And they said unto Him, Where wilt thou that we prepare? And He said unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city [Jerusalem], there shall a man [thought to be Mark] meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entereth in. And ye shall say unto the goodman of the house, The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guestchamber, where I shall eat the Passover with my disciples? And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished: there make ready. And they went, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the Passover. \*\*And when the [evening] hour was come, He sat down, and the Twelve Apostles with Him. And He [Jesus] said unto them, \*\*\*With desire I have desired to eat [fulfill] this Passover with you before I suffer: For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it [Feast Days] be fulfilled in the Kingdom of God. - Dave Hunt's Heresy contends that based on [John 18:28] Jesus was unable to fulfill the Passover. - "John 18:28 Then [the next day the 15th of Nisan (Thursday, crucifixion day) - the Feast of Unleavened Bread] led they Jesus from Caiaphas unto the hall of judgment: and it was early; and they [Jewish leaders] themselves went not into the judgment hall, lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the [Unleavened Bread] Passover." -- {This verse proves that the crucifixion took place on the 15th of Nisan the day after the Lord's Passover because the Lord's Passover [14th of Nisan] is not a Sabbath Rest Feast but the next day [15th of Nisan] the first day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread is (at sundown) a Sabbath Rest.} "John 19:31-35 The Jews therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the [Unleavened Bread] Sabbath day, \*for that Sabbath day was an high day [not the regular Saturday Sabbath], besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away. Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with Him. But when they came to Jesus, and saw that He was dead already, they brake not His legs: But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water. And he [Disciple John] that saw it bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe. - Note: The Feast of the Lord's Passover [14th Nisan] is not a Sabbath (rest) feast [that is why Jesus and the 11 Apostles were able to go out to the Garden of Gethsemane that night - had the Lord's Passover been a Sabbath (evening rest) Feast, by Jewish (Torah) Law they would have had to remain inside resting] (the original Lord's Passover [Exodus 12:11] was not a day of rest it was the [busy] day "in haste" when the children of God busily prepared to leave Egypt) the accompanying Feast the Feast of Unleavened Bread [starting the 15th of Nisan] is a seven day feast and the first day [15th Nisan] and the seventh day [21st of Nisan] are both (evening rest) Sabbath rest days. Leviticus 23:6-8 And on the fifteenth day of the same month [Nisan] is the Feast of Unleavened Bread unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread. In the first day [15th of Nisan] ye shall have an \*holy convocation [evening Sabbath]: ye shall do no servile work therein (after sunset). But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD [for] seven days: in the seventh day [21st of Nisan] is [also] an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein. -- The Dave Hunt Heresy is so easily wrong in so many ways and in so many obvious aspects that it can almost be concluded that Dave Hunt is deliberately, intentionally and systematically propagating disinformation within the Christian Church, regarding the life, ministry and accomplishments of Jesus Christ. [\[link\]](#)

3.) CONTINUING WITH THE HUNT HERESY - DAVE HUNT AFTER DELIBERATELY OFFENDING PROTESTANTS BY WRONGLY CLAIMING THAT



JESUS DID NOT OBSERVE THE PASSOVER FEAST - HUNT THEN GOES ON TO DELIBERATELY AND TO SYSTEMATICALLY OFFEND THE CATHOLICS BY HAPHAZARDLY POINTING OUT THAT THE CRUCIFIXION WAS ON THURSDAY RATHER THAN ON THE COMMON FRIDAY [GOOD FRIDAY] OF MODERN CATHOLIC TRADITION - {NOTE: ROMAN CATHOLICISM IS A CHRISTIAN SECT [THE MAIN CHRISTIAN SECT] IT IS ALSO HIGHLY BUILT UPON TRADITIONS AND AS A PART OF THEIR TRADITIONS THEY SEEMINGLY [A VERY LONG TIME AGO] SHORTENED HOLY WEEK BY ONE DAY SO THAT FOR CONVENIENCE HOLY WEEK [PALM SUNDAY - EASTER SUNDAY] WOULD ENCOMPASS TWO SUNDAYS (FOR CONVENIENT CHURCH ATTENDANCE) INSTEAD OF THE SATURDAY [TRIUMPHAL ENTRY] TO SUNDAY OF THE BIBLICAL EVENTS. THE CATHOLIC CHURCH IS NOT ENGAGING IN DECEIT BECAUSE THEY HAVE NEVER SAID THAT JESUS DIDN'T FULFILL HIS THREE DAYS AND THREE NIGHTS PROPHECY THE WAY DAVE HUNT IS SAYING THAT JESUS NEVER OBSERVED PASSOVER EVEN THOUGH JESUS HIMSELF HAD SAID [LUKE 22:7-16] THAT HE HAD HIGHLY "DESIRED" TO EAT THE PASSOVER WITH HIS 12 APOSTLES.}

The error in a Friday crucifixion is that clearly only two days and two nights are fulfilled in Jesus' own prophecy. [Matthew 12:40 For as Jonas (Jonah) was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of Man [Jesus Christ] be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.] Jesus prophesied that He would spend three days and three nights in the center (heart) of the earth. With Dave Hunt previously stating that Jesus did not observe the Passover and with the common teaching of the Friday crucifixion opening the door to yet another 'seemingly' unfulfilled prophecy then it does clearly open the way for a usurper an Antichrist to enter in and to pretend to fulfill prophecies, prophecies that are already fulfilled and completed by Jesus Christ it is just that modern teachers (pastors), teachings and modern interpretations have readily and systematically edited Jesus out of His own fulfillments and out of His own accomplishments. Dave Hunt does offer Thursday as the crucifixion day however in his already greatly confused and highly truncated timeline of events Hunt offers the Thursday crucifixion seemingly more as a momentary opportunity to deride Catholicism than as a fundamental opportunity to express fulfillment of Messianic Prophecy. All the while Dave Hunt continues to attempt to lead the Christian Church into confusion and with confusion into factions [Protestant, Roman Catholicism] and with factions then comes unwanted strife and division within the Christian Church. [\[link\]](#)

CHRISTMAS 2010: SOLASISTERS - GOD CAME NEAR - CHRISTMAS BECAME THE MOST WONDROUS TIME OF YEAR TO ME BECAUSE IT WAS TRUE.....GOD DID STEP INTO HUMANITY, PIERCING THE VEIL BETWEEN THE NATURAL AND THE SUPERNATURAL

God Came Near - Christmas was always my guilty pleasure every year as a New Ager. My wiccan-pagan-hindu friends would give me a hard time for putting up a tree and decorating, and not having the "strength of my convictions." But I just always loved the gaiety of the season: the parties, the food, the sparkle, the fun, the decorating. And it seemed so hopeful at heart, this idea that God could have actually come into the world. Impossible, of course, but hopeful. Once I was born again, of course, Christmas became the most wondrous time of year to me because it was TRUE.....God did step into humanity, piercing the veil between the natural and the supernatural, but even more than that, He did it so that wretched men and women could be reconciled to a high and holy God. Amazing. Soli Deo Gloria! [\[link\]](#)

CHRISTMAS 2010: HANDEL - HALLELUJAH - MESSIAH (YOUTUBE)

Comments: There are very few pieces of music that continually inspire hope and rejoicing in the wonder of God's love, and this is one of them. Sincere presenters of this work seem to be blessed to rise to the very peak of their talent whenever and wherever it is sung/played. [\[link\]](#)

CHRISTMAS 2010: HANDEL - HALLELUJAH - MESSIAH (DVD) - ANDREA BOCELLI - SACRED ARIAS [SPECIAL EDITION CD WITH BONUS DVD] (AMAZON - \$24.63)

Review: The DVD is the full 77 minute concert with two featurettes previously released alone. The CD is the full 72 minute concert previously released alone, except that two bonus tracks have been added. The audio quality of each one is quite good. (If you have a Dolby Digital stereo, then you must go into the setup menu on the DVD to select Dolby Digital sound.



The default music track is the stereo 2.0 sound.) The video quality of the DVD is astonishing. The DVD gives the feeling that you are in the church with the other worshippers. It literally sends chills up and down my spine. I highly recommend this CD/DVD combination Special Edition while it is still available. [\[link\]](#)

CHRISTMAS 2010: CHRISTMAS DAY "SAVIOR DAY" - CELEBRATING THE ARRIVAL-BIRTH OF JESUS CHRIST THE SAVIOR OF MANKIND - GIVING 'GLORY TO GOD IN THE HIGHEST' THIS IS THE VERY BASIS OF OUR HUMAN RELATIONSHIP TO THE HOLY, LOVING, KIND, COMPASSIONATE AND TENDER GOD!

Christmas Day - "Savior Day" The Day Jesus Christ the Savior of the world entered into the world! Celebrating the Arrival (Birth) of Jesus Christ the Savior of Mankind. Christmas time is a wonderful time it is a time of reassurance of God's love and of God's commitment for all mankind throughout all time. Enjoy the Christmas holiday season knowing that there is indeed a Savior-Redeemer for mankind and that Jesus Christ is the Savior-Redeemer. ... "Luke 2:8-12 And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night. And, lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were sore afraid. And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people. For unto you is born this day in the city of David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord. And this shall be a sign unto you; Ye shall find the Babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger." [\[link\]](#)

CHRISTMAS 2010: CRADLE TO GRAVE - NATIVITY BY JOHN VERMILYA - THE LIFE OF JESUS CHRIST (MP3S)

About Us: The Tabernacle's purpose is to change lives! We do this by loving God, loving people and by teaching people how to follow Jesus and how to labor for His Kingdom. [\[link\]](#)

CHRISTMAS 2010: THE DAY THE LORD CAME BY KELLY MCGINLEY - THE BEREAN CHRONICLES (ARCHIVED - MP3S)

The day the Lord Jesus entered into the world was a blessing for all mankind. The Lord God revealed the birth of His Son to the humble and not to the proud. Many try to discredit the birth of Jesus Christ to advance their own agenda. Kelly answers listeners letters about the birth of Jesus Christ and comments on recent news. Daily Scripture Reading: Matt 2:1-15. [\[link\]](#)

CHRISTMAS 2010: BORN IN A BARN (STABLE)? - MISCONCEPTION: JESUS WAS BORN AMONG THE ANIMALS IN THE STABLE BECAUSE THERE WAS NO ROOM FOR JOSEPH AND MARY AT THE INN - THE PROBABLE ANSWER IS THAT JOSEPH AND MARY DID NOT ATTEMPT TO STAY AT AN INN [IN BETHLEHEM] - THE BIBLE STATES THAT THERE WAS NO ROOM FOR THEM IN THE 'KATALUMA', WHICH WOULD BE BETTER TRANSLATED AS "GUEST ROOM" {NOTE: THE GOSPEL OF MATTHEW INDICATES "THE HOUSE" AND IT IS IN CONTEXT WITH JESUS BEING BORN IN THE HOUSE - NOT BEING BORN IN A BARN AND CERTAINLY NOT IN A CAVE AND LATER MOVING TO A HOUSE BUT REMAINING AT "THE HOUSE" THE ENTIRE TIME WHILE IN BETHLEHEM. -- "MATTHEW 2:1-2 NOW WHEN JESUS WAS BORN IN BETHLEHEM OF JUDAEA IN THE DAYS OF HEROD THE KING, BEHOLD, THERE CAME WISE MEN FROM THE EAST TO JERUSALEM, SAYING, WHERE IS HE THAT IS BORN KING OF THE JEWS? FOR WE HAVE SEEN HIS STAR IN THE EAST, AND ARE COME TO WORSHIP HIM." . "MATTHEW 2:11 AND WHEN THEY WERE COME INTO \*\*THE HOUSE, THEY SAW THE YOUNG CHILD WITH MARY HIS MOTHER, AND FELL DOWN, AND WORSHIPPED HIM: AND WHEN THEY HAD OPENED THEIR TREASURES, THEY PRESENTED UNTO HIM GIFTS; GOLD, AND FRANKINCENSE, AND MYRRH." }

A few points must be made as we compare the modern retelling of the birth of Jesus with the truth of Scripture. First, the Bible does not tell us that Joseph and Mary made it to Bethlehem just in time for Mary to deliver. In fact, this scenario is highly unlikely since it is doubtful that the two would attempt to make the arduous 70 mile trip from Nazareth in the final stages of her pregnancy. Also, Luke 2:6 implies that they were in Bethlehem for a while before Jesus was born ("while they were there, the days were completed"). -- Second, the Bible makes no mention of any innkeeper who told them that the

inn was full for the night. The reason we imagine this scenario is because the translators of most English versions have chosen the word "inn" to translate the Greek word (kataluma), which gives modern readers the wrong impression. Jesus used this same Greek word in Luke 22:11 to refer to a "guest room." This room is now known as the Upper Room-the scene of the Last Supper, the meal that Jesus ate with His disciples the night before His Crucifixion. -- That may not sound convincing to most people who are familiar the traditional telling of the Christmas account. But consider that the Greek language has a word for hotel or inn. In fact, Luke used it in Luke 10:34, when he wrote about the Good Samaritan who took the beaten man to the "inn" (pandocheion) and paid the "innkeeper" (pandochei, v. 35) to care for the man. Since Luke was quite familiar with the proper term for inn, why didn't he use it in the account of the birth of Jesus? The probable answer is that Joseph and Mary did not attempt to stay at an inn. The Bible states that there was no room for them in the kataluma, which would be better translated as "guest room." Joseph and Mary returned to Joseph's ancestral home of Bethlehem because of the census (Luke 2:1-4).<sup>1</sup> As the census was proclaimed throughout the Roman Empire, many Jewish families would have needed to travel to Bethlehem during this time and lodged with relatives who lived in the town. Joseph and Mary probably stayed with Joseph's relatives in Bethlehem, but because of the large influx of people, the house would have been crowded and the kataluma (guest room) was full. Consequently, Joseph and Mary would have been relegated to living in the lower level of the house. It is hard to believe that pregnant Mary would have been turned away from a relative's home in a society that greatly valued familial ties. [\[link\]](#)

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - WIKIPEDIA.ORG: NATIVITY OF JESUS - THE CHURCH OF THE NATIVITY (327 A.D.) INSIDE THE TOWN, BUILT BY ST. HELENA (246-330 A.D.) [THE MOTHER OF ROMAN EMPEROR CONSTANTINE I], CONTAINS THE CAVE-MANGER SITE TRADITIONALLY VENERATED AS THE BIRTHPLACE OF JESUS, WHICH MAY HAVE ORIGINALLY BEEN A SITE OF THE CULT OF THE GOD TAMMUZ

Although in Western art the manger is usually depicted as being in a man-made free standing structure, many biblical scholars conjecture that, as in Byzantine art, the manger was probably positioned in a cave carved in the side of a hill.[citation needed] In the second century, Justin Martyr stated that Jesus had been born in a cave outside the town, while the Protoevangelium of James described a legendary birth in a cave nearby. The Church of the Nativity inside the town, built by St. Helena, contains the cave-manger site traditionally venerated as the birthplace of Jesus, which may have originally been a site of the cult of the god Tammuz.[47] - [47. ^ Taylor, Joan E. (1993). Christians and the Holy Places: The Myth of Jewish-Christian Origins. Oxford: Clarendon Press. pp. 99-100. ISBN 0-19-814785-6.] -- Church of the Nativity - History: The first basilica on this site was begun by Saint Helena, the mother of the Emperor Constantine I. Under the supervision of Bishop Makarios of Jerusalem, the construction started in 327 and was completed in 333. That structure was burnt down in the Samaritan Revolt of 529. The current basilica was rebuilt in its present form in 565 by the Emperor Justinian I. When the Persians under Chosroes II invaded in 614, they unexpectedly did not destroy the structure. According to legend, their commander Shahrbaraz was moved by the depiction inside the church of the Three Magi wearing Persian clothing, and commanded that the building be spared. The Crusaders made further repairs and additions to the building during the Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem with permission and help given by the Byzantine Emperor, and the first King of Jerusalem was crowned in the church. Over the years, the compound has been expanded, and today it covers approximately 12,000 square meters. The church was one of the direct causes for French involvement in the Crimean War against Russia. The church is administered jointly by Roman Catholic, Greek Orthodox and Armenian Apostolic authorities. All three traditions maintain monastic communities on the site. - Source Wiki.com [\[link\]](#)

THE PIERRE STATEMENT ON BIBLICAL DOCTRINES - #22 MELCHIZEDEK IS AN O.T. EPIPHANY OF GOD - DID ABRAHAM WHEN HE PAID HIS ONETIME TITHE TO KING MELCHIZEDEK PAY HIS TITHE TO GOD OR SIMPLY TO ANOTHER MAN? THE BOOK OF HEBREWS TELLS US THAT THE MAN THAT ABRAHAM TITHED TO IS ETERNAL -- "HEBREWS 7:8 AND HERE MEN [LEVITICAL PRIESTS] THAT DIE (MORTAL) RECEIVE TITHES; BUT THERE [WITH ABRAHAM] HE [MELCHIZEDEK] RECEIVETH THEM, OF WHOM IT IS WITNESSED [BY GOD TO ABRAHAM - BY GOD TO MOSES WHEN MOSES WROTE THE BOOK OF GENESIS AND ALSO LATER BY GOD TO KING DAVID IN PSALMS 110:4] THAT HE [MELCHIZEDEK] LIVETH (IMMORTAL - ETERNAL LIFE)." (PDF)

Note: in the Greek (O.T.) Septuagint "LXX" manuscript in v. 18 the word [of] is not present for Melchizedek as it is for all the other kings of the world, it is simply "Melchizedek King Salem" and it is the "Melchizedek King Salem" that the Apostle

Paul references' in Hebrews 7:2 "first being by interpretation King of righteousness, and after that also King of Salem, which is, King of peace" the name "Melchizedek King Salem" is first to be interpreted [not having the 'of' that the other kings have] as a title because there was and is no earthly city of "Salem" (Peace). -- "Genesis 14:1-6 And it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king (of) Shinar, Arioch king (of) Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king (of) Elam, and Tidal king (of) nations; That these made war with Bera king (of) Sodom, and with Birsha king (of) Gomorrah, Shinab king (of) Admah, and Shemeber king (of) Zeboiim, and the king (of) Bela, which is Zoar. All these were joined together in the vale of Siddim, which is the salt sea. Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled. And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that were with him, and smote the Rephaims in Ashteroth Karnaim, and the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims in Shaveh Kiriathaim, And the Horites in their mount Seir, unto El-paran, which is by the wilderness. ... Genesis 14:18 And Melchizedek King [of] Salem brought forth bread and wine: and He was the Priest of the most high God." [[link](#)]

THE PIERRE STATEMENT ON BIBLICAL DOCTRINES BY CONFESSING CHRISTIANS - CONTACT: DAVID - DAVIDANSONBROWN@HOTMAIL.COM

Note: once the current article 'Areas and Doctrines' is adequately summarized with about 25 Areas and Doctrines that are central and relevant to the Christian faith - The article is going to be made open to participation from others and for group (roundtable) discussion - Then a more finalized version of the article will be published similar to 'The Chicago Statement on Biblical Application' though with the working title of 'The Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines' by confessing Christians - The publishing of the document 'The Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines' by confessing Christians should be able to be accomplished sometime within 2011 - I'll update the post with an email that people can contact me with regarding the Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines - All the best, God bless everyone ~ David Anson Brown [[link](#)]

NOTE: ONCE THE CURRENT ARTICLE 'AREAS AND DOCTRINES' IS ADEQUATELY SUMMARIZED WITH ABOUT 25 AREAS AND DOCTRINES THAT ARE CENTRAL AND RELEVANT TO THE CHRISTIAN FAITH - THE ARTICLE IS GOING TO BE MADE OPEN TO PARTICIPATION FROM OTHERS AND FOR GROUP (ROUNDTABLE) DISCUSSION - THEN A MORE FINALIZED VERSION OF THE ARTICLE WILL BE PUBLISHED SIMILAR TO 'THE CHICAGO STATEMENT ON BIBLICAL APPLICATION' THOUGH WITH THE WORKING TITLE OF 'THE PIERRE STATEMENT ON BIBLICAL DOCTRINES' BY CONFESSING CHRISTIANS

The publishing of the document 'The Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines' by confessing Christians should be able to be accomplished sometime within 2011. -- On Monday the new Facebook email addresses are supposed to become available and I'll update the post with a Facebook email that people can contact me with regarding the Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines. [[link](#)]

[VIA APOSTASY WATCH] "THIS I BELIEVE" BY THE ABALONEKID (YOUTUBE)

Free MP3s Praise and Worship Songs & Spoken Words. "HE IS COMING" CD - [www.theabalonekid.com/id15.html](http://www.theabalonekid.com/id15.html) [[link](#)]

APOSTASYWATCH.ORG: TO TITHE OR NOT TO TITHE {AN EXCELLENT TEACHING!!} (MP3)

A law versus grace issue. [[link](#)]

## Resources

## BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG HISTORY STUDY - THE 8 KINGDOMS OF THE WORLD (PDF)

Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome, [Revised Rome - NWO] Antichrist, Millennial (1,000 year) Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ. [[link](#)]

## BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY - GENESIS - REVELATION (PDF)

The complete Basic Christian blog Bible Study covering Genesis to Revelation in PDF format. [[link](#)]

THE BLOG BIBLE STUDY HAS CONCLUDED THE BIBLE STUDY PORTION! - SOMETIME AFTER HOLY WEEK AND RESURRECTION DAY (EASTER) THE STUDY WILL CONTINUE WITH SOME ANCIENT HISTORY AND CHURCH HISTORY SEGMENTS - THANKS TO EVERYONE FOR YOUR PARTICIPATION AND ESPECIALLY FOR YOUR PRAYERS!

The blog Bible Study concluded fairly quickly - I had looked at the website visitor logs a couple of weeks ago and saw that people were scattered all throughout the study though primarily in the New Testament while the study was blogging O.T. studies at the time and that's a good thing because the material is designed to be a self-help service but with people so scattered [though many people were current] I decided to move along and if at all possible conclude the study and the study has been concluded. The material is now available as a complete resource for the convenience of anyone who wants to use it. The study really turned into an amazing, fascinating study! I learned a lot during the study and I mostly learned that I need to spend more time reading the Bible and being in prayer, and in fellowship and just in general being in a Christian life. We serve a Great God!!! Thanks to everyone especially for your prayers - the study truly encountered the heights of Heaven and the depths of other things unmentionable and through it all it was the prayers of the Saints in fellowship that gave us a tremendous victory! After Holy Week we will continue with the history portion of the study but in the time before Holy Week it seems like a good opportunity to look at some areas and aspects of the events of Holy Week as we prepare ourselves for Holy Week 2010. Then after Holy Week and some history segments the blog will continue with some basic Topical Bible studies and devotions. -- God bless everyone! ~ David Anson Brown [[link](#)]

UPDATE SUMMER 2010: THE MAJESTY AND GLORY OF KING JESUS CHRIST! "ALL BLESSINGS, HONOR, GLORY, MAJESTY AND PRAISE TO THE KING AND SAVIOR THE LORD JESUS CHRIST" - THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY IS CURRENTLY UNDERGOING THE SERIES "THE 8 KINGDOMS OF THE WORLD" REGARDING THE MAJESTY AND KINGDOM OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST

Basic Christian has recently completed the 'blog Bible Study' and is currently in the process of the 'blog History Study' including the '8 Kingdoms of the World' study. The current plan is to study at a slower pace than the fast paced blog Bible Study and also to insert a couple of Topical Studies before the 8 Kingdom Study really gets back on track. Ideally the plan is to really get into the 8 Kingdom Study this Fall and then conclude the 8 Kingdoms (Kings) study just before we celebrate Christmas 2010 and the birth of the King the Lord Jesus Christ (Isaiah 6:5, Matthew 2:2). Then to spend the time from Christmas to Resurrection Day Easter (2011) studying Christian Church History as we prepare for Resurrection Day 2011 and the birth of the Christian Church - the Christian Church having started on the Resurrection Day of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. [[link](#)]

A BASIC CHRISTIAN STUDY: THE CHRISTIAN APOSTLES {NOTE: TO SAY THAT THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH ONLY STARTED AT PENTECOST [50 DAYS AFTER THE RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST] AND NOT ON THE RESURRECTION SUNDAY OF JESUS (LUKE 24:45, JOHN 20:22) IS TO SAY THAT THE APOSTLES WERE NOT CHRISTIANS [THE ENTIRE 40 DAYS THAT JESUS MET WITH THEM AFTER HIS RESURRECTION AND BEFORE HIS ASCENSION] IT WIPES OUT THE [TRUE] CHRISTIAN APOSTOLIC DISPENSATION [LASTING ONLY 40 DAYS] AND WITH IT A GREAT PART OF THE FOUNDATION THAT THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH IS FOUNDED AND BASED UPON.}

Matthew 10:2-4 Now the names of the Twelve Apostles are these; The first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother; Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the publican; James the son of Alphaeus, and Lebbaeus, whose surname was Thaddaeus; Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed Him. -- Matthew 28:18-20 And [40 days after the resurrection] Jesus came and spake unto them [Apostles], saying, All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth. Go ye therefore, and teach all Nations [the Christian Apostles' doctrine], baptizing them [converts to Christianity] in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: Teaching them [fellow Christians] to observe all things whatsoever I [Jesus Christ] have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you [Disciples] always, even unto the end of the world. Amen. -- Acts 2:42 And they [Pentecost converts to Christianity] continued stedfastly in the Apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers. -- 1 Corinthians 15:7-9 After that [first resurrection days of Jesus - being seen by Peter and the {remaining} 12 Apostles {at that time only 11 Apostles} and then over 500 resurrection witnesses at one time], He [resurrected Jesus] was seen of James [Gospel of James - son of Joseph and half-brother of Jesus]; then of all the Apostles [who witnessed the resurrection of Jesus Christ]. \*\*And last of all He [Jesus] was seen of me [Apostle Paul - The 12th Apostle, Judas' replacement - chosen by God (Romans 1:1, 1 Corinthians 1:1, etc.) not by the casting of lots (Acts 1:26)] also, \*as of one born out of due time [missing the 40 days of the Apostle dispensation]. For I [Apostle Paul/Saul] am the least of the Apostles, that am not meet to be called an Apostle, because I persecuted the Church of God. -- Ephesians 2:19-22 Now therefore ye [Gentiles] are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the [Jewish] Saints, and of the Household of God; And are built upon \*the foundation of the [N.T.] Apostles and [O.T.] Prophets, \*\*Jesus Christ Himself being the Chief [foundation] Corner Stone; In [Jesus Christ] whom all the [Temple] building fitly framed together groweth unto an Holy Temple in the Lord: In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation [living place] of God through the [Holy] Spirit. [link]

#### HOW GOOD IS GOOD ENOUGH? (YOUTUBE)

This is the Christian message of how sinful man is graciously and mercifully reconciled to God. How well does this line up with the messages presented last weekend at the LDS General Conference? -- "From now on, therefore, we regard no one according to the flesh. Even though we once regarded Christ [in person] according to the flesh, we regard Him thus no longer. Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation. The old has passed away; behold, the new has come. All this is from God, who through Christ reconciled us to Himself and gave us the ministry of reconciliation; that is, in Christ God was reconciling the world to Himself, not counting their trespasses against them, and entrusting to us the message of reconciliation. Therefore, we are ambassadors for Christ, God making His appeal through us. We implore you on behalf of Christ, be reconciled to God. For our sake He made Him to be [our] sin who knew no sin, so that in Him we might become the righteousness of God." 2 Corinthians 5:16-21 [link]

#### COMING SOON: BLOG HISTORY STUDY - CHURCH HISTORY (RSS)

A.D. 0 - 100 A.D., A.D. 100 - 200 A.D., A.D. 200 - 300 A.D., A.D. 300 - 400 A.D., etc. [link]CHURCH HISTORY - THIS STUDY IS CRUCIAL FOR UNDERSTANDING WHAT GOD IS DOING IN OUR DAY - A CHURCH LECTURE SERIES - 13 LECTURES {THIS IS AN EXCELLENT INTRO INTO CHURCH HISTORY. IT IS VERY INFORMATIVE, THERE ARE A FEW MISQUOTES THOUGH SO SOME FACT CHECKING, AS ALWAYS, IS IN ORDER.} (FREE MP3'S)

"Someone once noted that history was 'simply one thing after another.' However, for the Christian history represents an amazing story of the redemption of mankind in which our sovereign Lord is seen to be advancing His purposes towards His pre-ordained and pre-determined end. For the modern day believer, this study is crucial for understanding what God is doing in our day." [link]

CHURCH HISTORY - 35 MESSAGES ON CHURCH HISTORY BY PASTOR PHILLIPS - PASTOR PHILLIPS TAKES US ON A TOUR OF SOME OF THE EARLY CHRISTIANS AFTER THE DEATH OF THE APOSTLE PAUL (FREE MP3'S - NOTE: CHURCH HISTORY \*\*JOHN BUNYAN 1628 - SAVE THE "PLAY!" VERSION, OPEN IT IN A PLAYER AND SAVE IT THAT WAY - THE MP3 DOWNLOAD VERSION HAS AN ERROR.)

"WOW - what a great series!!" A couple years ago I followed the journey of the early church by a comprehensive study of the Acts of the Apostles, etc., and have wanted to fill in the gap of church history from that time to present, but don't have much time to read. I like to listen to sermons on the treadmill and in the tractor, so I searched for a series on church history. I found the first 3 and did extra time on the treadmill today so I could keep listening! Pastor Phillips has a way of telling the facts in a very interesting way and then finishes with application and lessons for today. After the 3rd sermon (on Augustine) I really wanted to hear more so I searched again. I was THRILLED to find 39 messages on church history by Pastor Phillips!! I plan to download all of them since spring seeding is coming up and I will be spending many hours in the tractor, and now I am looking forward to that! In the meantime, I'll keep at the treadmill. Thanks for posting all those great sermons! [[link](#)]

THE BLOG BIBLE STUDY HAS CONCLUDED THE BIBLE STUDY PORTION! - SOMETIME AFTER HOLY WEEK AND RESURRECTION DAY (EASTER) THE STUDY WILL CONTINUE WITH SOME ANCIENT HISTORY AND CHURCH HISTORY SEGMENTS - THANKS TO EVERYONE FOR YOUR PARTICIPATION AND ESPECIALLY FOR YOUR PRAYERS!

The blog Bible Study concluded fairly quickly - I had looked at the website visitor logs a couple of weeks ago and saw that people were scattered all throughout the study though primarily in the New Testament while the study was blogging O.T. studies at the time and that's a good thing because the material is designed to be a self-help service but with people so scattered [though many people were current] I decided to move along and if at all possible conclude the study and the study has been concluded. The material is now available as a complete resource for the convenience of anyone who wants to use it. The study really turned into an amazing, fascinating study! I learned a lot during the study and I mostly learned that I need to spend more time reading the Bible and being in prayer, and in fellowship and just in general being in a Christian life. We serve a Great God!!! Thanks to everyone especially for your prayers - the study truly encountered the heights of Heaven and the depths of other things unmentionable and through it all it was the prayers of the Saints in fellowship that gave us a tremendous victory! After Holy Week we will continue with the history portion of the study but in the time before Holy Week it seems like a good opportunity to look at some areas and aspects of the events of Holy Week as we prepare ourselves for Holy Week 2010. Then after Holy Week and some history segments the blog will continue with some basic Topical Bible studies and devotions. -- God bless everyone! ~ David Anson Brown [[link](#)]

UPDATE: 12-06-2011 - BACK HOME FOR A FEW DAYS BUT THE BLOG POSTINGS WON'T RESUME UNTIL JANUARY - HAVE A BLESSED CHRISTMAS HOLIDAY SEASON IN JESUS CHRIST! ~ GOD BLESS EVERYONE, DAVID ANSON BROWN

The current Christmas blog postings are intended to be the only postings until after the end of the year. It seems important to be really focused on Jesus Christ during this 2011 Christmas Season so there won't be any other postings, posts that could get us off topic and get in the way of our Christian Worship of Jesus Christ during the Christmas Holiday Season. -- Currently I'm working on a few projects, mostly regarding the coming Church History blog Study and getting ready to resume the blog postings in January. I'll be out of town again during the Holidays so the blog will be on a break until January. [[link](#)]

BASIC CHRISTIAN: SELECT INTERNET MP3S - THE CHRISTMAS 2011 DOWNLOAD AND SHARE PROJECT - FREE DOWNLOADS (MP3s)

The Basic Christian list of select Mp3 downloads from various internet websites. -- Selected as a part of the original 2003 Tract-CD Project the Basic Christian Ministry was asked to share two PDF resources [Basic Christian: Theology, Biblical Proof Jesus is God] with the Tract-CD project and in return a CD of Mp3's was mailed to the Ministry. -- These are some of those original Mp3s plus many more new mp3s have been added for download. [[link](#)]

MP3 LINKS (PART 2) - THE CHRISTMAS 2011 DOWNLOAD AND SHARE PROJECT - FREE DOWNLOADS (MP3s)

Basic Christian: Links to Free Mp3s. [[link](#)]



## BASIC CHRISTIAN: CHURCH HISTORY BLOG STUDY - REVISED OUTLINE

0 A.D. - 312 A.D.- - Birth of Jesus and the Early Church Age

313 A.D. - 1521 A.D.- - Birth of Revised Rome and the Holy Roman Empire

1522 A.D. - 1880 A.D.- - Indigenous Bible Translations and Doctrines Era - The Reformation - Ulrich Zwingli, Martin Luther, William Tyndale, etc.

1881 - Present (2012) -- Corrupt modern bible translations and compromised Seminaries and Universities - The modern Emergent [return to occult/paganism] Era - Westcott and Hort (1881), NIV (1972) Zondervan, NKJV (1979) Thomas Nelson, Inc., etc. [[link](#)]

BASIC CHRISTIAN WIKI: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN WIKI 'COMMON CHRISTIAN FAITH' (CCF)

Preview: The Basic Christian Wiki 'Common Christian Faith' wiki website. [[link](#)]

Source: [www.BasicChristian.org](http://www.BasicChristian.org)

[David Anson Brown](#) 14:23, 21 August 2012 (MST)

# Holiness Summit 2012

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

HOLINESS SUMMIT 2012 -- THE PLAN FOR THE BASIC CHRISTIAN: HOLINESS SUMMIT 2012 IS GOING TO BE TO HAVE 10 SESSIONS (I.E. BASED ON THE 10 SMALLER WASH BASINS OF THE TEMPLE) THAT WE CAN WASH IN AS OUR OFFERINGS TO GOD DURING THE HOLINESS SUMMIT - AS THE 10 WASH BASINS OF THE TEMPLE WERE IN TWO GROUPS OF FIVE EACH WE ARE GOING TO HAVE TWO GROUPS OF FIVE SESSIONS EACH -- "2 CHRONICLES 4:6 HE [KING SOLOMON] MADE ALSO TEN LAVERS [WASH BASINS], AND PUT FIVE ON THE RIGHT HAND, AND FIVE ON THE LEFT, TO WASH [OFFERINGS] IN THEM: SUCH THINGS AS THEY OFFERED FOR THE BURNT OFFERING THEY WASHED IN THEM; BUT THE SEA [THE TEMPLES' ONE LARGE MAIN WASH BASIN] WAS FOR THE PRIESTS TO WASH IN."

Sessions: The first five sessions (wash basins for offering to God) are going to be centered on Christian Church Councils-Creeds and the first five topics will be Jesus' Sermon on the Mount [Jesus' Sermon on Justification by Faith (in Jesus) and not by the works of man], Holy Week [our Justification (Righteousness) towards God fulfilled by Jesus (Romans 4:24-25)], The Fruits of the Spirit (Galatians 5:22-26), The Council of Jerusalem (Acts 15:6) and The Apostles' Creed [by Bishop Ambrose in about 390 A.D.] -- The second group of five sessions (wash basins) are going to be Christian Church Theology topics -- Holiness Doctrines -- and for this series the topics will be Law, Justification, Faith, Atonement and Adoption. -- "Corinthians 7:1 Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God." [\[article link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN WIKI: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN RESEARCH WIKI 'COMMON CHRISTIAN FAITH'

The Basic Christian Research Wiki 'Common Christian Faith' wiki website. [\[article link\]](#)

COMING SOON: BASIC CHRISTIAN - HOLINESS SUMMIT 2012

Holiness Summit 2012 - An excellent opportunity to look at Holiness Doctrines to see where the Holiness Movement historically has been and also to see what changes can be made in order to better present the movement, revitalize the movement for today and help move it on into the future. [\[article link\]](#)

## Basic Christian - Holiness Summit 2012

**THE SERMON ON THE MOUNT** -- JESUS CHOSE THE TIME AND THE LOCATION, AND THEN WITH ALL OF HIS INVITED DISCIPLES GATHERED IN ATTENDANCE, JESUS BEGAN TO SPEAK - THE ORIGINAL CHURCH COUNCIL MEETING WAS NOW IN SESSION -- "MATTHEW 5:1-2 AND SEEING THE MULTITUDES, HE [JESUS] WENT UP INTO A MOUNTAIN: AND WHEN HE WAS SET [HAVING TAKEN A SEAT AS A RABBI - MASTER TEACHER], HIS DISCIPLES CAME UNTO HIM: AND HE OPENED HIS MOUTH, AND TAUGHT THEM, SAYING ..."

Did Jesus really speak, saying? Blessed are those who tithe, blessed are those who put on a show and preach from behind pulpits, blessed are those personality preachers who draw men after themselves, blessed are those who exert themselves above others, blessed are the arrogant, blessed are the abusive and most of all blessed are those who boast. Of course NOT though you wouldn't know it from Christianity today. Instead what Jesus really said was -- "Matthew 5:3-16 Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the Kingdom of Heaven. Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted. Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth. Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled. Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy. Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God. Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the Children of God. Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness sake: for theirs is the Kingdom of Heaven. Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for My sake. Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in

Heaven: for so persecuted they the Prophets which were before you. Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour [by striving against the Holy Spirit], wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men. Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid. Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house. Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in Heaven. ..." [\[article link\]](#)

THE SERMON ON THE MOUNT IS NOT ABOUT ONE'S OWN BOASTING BECAUSE IT IS NOT ABOUT OURSELVES AS IN A WORKS RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD - THE SERMON ON THE MOUNT IS ABOUT A PERSONAL RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD SO WHAT IS MENTIONED ARE NOT WORKS BUT OUR PREDICAMENTS [I.E. MATTHEW 5:4 BLESSED ARE THEY THAT MOURN: FOR THEY SHALL BE COMFORTED.] ALONG WITH OUR DESIRES, HOPES AND ASPIRATIONS ALL FOCUSED ON THE KINGDOM OF GOD -- "MATTHEW 6:33 BUT SEEK YE FIRST THE KINGDOM OF GOD, AND \*\*HIS RIGHTEOUSNESS; AND ALL THESE THINGS SHALL BE ADDED UNTO YOU."

Conclusion: The Sermon on the Mount is Jesus' Sermon on our Justification (Righteousness) by Faith in Jesus and not by any works of man. In the Sermon on the Mount Jesus is making it clear that any notion of a previous Law Righteousness (Matthew 5:20) or of a Works Righteousness (Matthew 5:27-30) is completely inadequate and unacceptable in the Kingdom of God. To the point that Jesus says that if even though you have your works and you sin then cut off your arm (Matthew 5:30), illustrating the point that if a person were to cut off one arm or pluck out one eye in an attempt at sinless self-works righteousness it wouldn't work because we would still have another arm and another eye to sin with and even if we lost both arms and both eyes we still have our mouth to sin with so the answer to our Righteousness is not in our works nor in the Law but ONLY by our faith in Jesus Christ. -- "Matthew 7:24-29 Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of Mine (Jesus), and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house Upon a Rock: And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded Upon a Rock. And every one that heareth these sayings of Mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand: And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it. And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at \*\*His Doctrine: For He taught them as One having Authority, and not as the scribes." [\[article link\]](#)

**HOLY WEEK** -- LIKE THE PREVIOUS CHURCH COUNCIL (THE SERMON ON THE MOUNT) JESUS WOULD ALSO CHOOSE THE TIME "THIS IS THE DAY" (PSALMS 118:24), "THIS THY DAY" (LUKE 19:42) FOR HIS TRIUMPHAL ENTRY AND THE LOCATION "JERUSALEM" FOR THIS CHURCH COUNCIL THE CHURCH COUNCIL OF HOLY WEEK - WHERE ALL THE PREVIOUS PROPHECIES OF OLD AND THE TEACHINGS OF JESUS WOULD COME TOGETHER AND ACTUALIZE INTO OUR HUMAN REALM AND INTO OUR HUMAN EXISTENCE

Holy Week, where Prophecy and Preaching become reality. While still in the Upper Room on the night of the Passover, just after Judas had departed to go and betray Jesus, Jesus spoke these words to His Disciples "John 14:1-4 Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in Me (Jesus). In My Father's House are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto Myself; that where I am, there ye may be also. And whither I go [to Heaven] ye know, and the way [our Salvation in Jesus] ye know." -- Later that same night as Jesus and the Disciples were on route to the Garden of Gethsemane [the Garden of Destiny] Jesus would speak these words to His Disciples "John 16:5-16 But now I (Jesus) go My way to Him (Father) that sent Me; and none of you (Disciples) asketh Me, Whither goest Thou? But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart. Nevertheless I tell you the Truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter [Holy Spirit] will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send Him [i.e. itself] (Holy Spirit) unto you. And when He is come, He [Holy Spirit] will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: Of sin, because they believe not on Me (Jesus); Of righteousness, because I go to My Father, and ye see Me no more; Of judgment, because the Prince of this World (Satan) is judged. I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now. Howbeit when He [Holy Spirit], the Spirit of Truth, is come, He will guide you into all Truth: for He shall not speak of Himself; but whatsoever He shall hear, that shall He speak: and He will shew you things to come. He (Holy Spirit) shall glorify Me (Jesus): for He shall receive of Mine, and shall shew it unto you [Disciples]. All things that the Father hath are

Mine: therefore said I, that He shall take of Mine, and shall shew it unto you. A little while [the cross], and ye shall not see Me: and again, a little while [the resurrection], and ye shall see Me, because I go to the Father." -- Jesus will conclude His teachings to His Disciples in His "High Priestly Prayer" (John 17:1-26) with these Words "John 17:22-26 And the Glory which Thou (Father) gavest Me (Jesus) I have given them (Disciples); that they may be one, even as We (Father, Son-Jesus, Holy Spirit) are One: I (Jesus) in them (Disciples), and Thou (Father) in Me (Jesus), that they (Disciples) may be made perfect [complete] in one; and that the world may know that Thou (Father) hast sent Me (Jesus), and hast loved them (Disciples), as thou hast loved Me. Father, I will that they also, whom thou hast given Me, \*\*be with Me where I am; that they may behold My Glory, which Thou hast given Me: for Thou lovedst Me before the foundation of the world. O righteous Father, the world hath not known Thee: but I have known Thee, and these (Disciples) have known that Thou hast sent Me. And I have declared unto them Thy Name, and will declare it: that the love wherewith Thou hast loved Me may be in them, and I in them." [\[article link\]](#)

HOLY WEEK - WHERE THE RESTORATION DESIRES OF GOD BECAME ATTAINABLE TO MANKIND -- "MATTHEW 26:26-28 AND AS THEY WERE EATING [THE PASSOVER], JESUS TOOK BREAD, AND BLESSED IT, AND BRAKE IT, AND GAVE IT TO THE DISCIPLES, AND SAID, TAKE, EAT; \*\*THIS IS MY BODY. AND HE TOOK THE CUP, AND GAVE THANKS, AND GAVE IT TO THEM, SAYING, DRINK YE ALL OF IT; FOR \*\*THIS IS MY BLOOD OF THE NEW TESTAMENT, WHICH IS SHED FOR MANY FOR THE REMISSION OF SINS."

Conclusion: The multiple events of Holy Week [4 Feasts] are segmented but still combine into the one Passover Celebration. Jesus entered Jerusalem and with His presence the Triumphal Entry, on the Sabbath (Saturday) fulfilled the Feast of Sabbath [biblically the Triumphal Entrance of Jesus was on a Saturday (Mark 11:11, Acts 1:12) though today we celebrate it on Sunday as Palm Sunday]. The Night of the Feast of the Lord's Passover Jesus instituted the New Testament by His body and His blood. The Feast of Unleavened Bread was fulfilled the next day by Jesus' death on the cross. Three days later with the resurrection of Jesus and His giving to His Disciples the Firstfruits of His Resurrection Spirit Life (John 20:22) the Feast day of Firstfruits began to be fulfilled in the Church. Four separate events [Feast Days] yet all four are required and combined into the one Passover Celebration, the celebration of life as death has passed over. It is the restoration of eternal life where an unsaved person has become saved. The "salvation" event in the life of a believer is not just one solo event i.e. confessing Jesus as God but more accurately our confession is four events in one statement: 1. Jesus is King, Messiah of the Virgin Birth (our Sabbath rest), 2. The New Testament (Passover, promises of God), 3. The Cross (redemption - removal [payment] regarding our sin), 4. The Resurrection (salvation - receiving the 'born again' resurrection salvation Spirit from Jesus [John 20:22] - our Firstfruits of the Holy Spirit [Romans 8:23]) -- "Romans 4:24-25 But for us (believers) also, to whom it [faith - faith in Jesus' events/works of Holy Week] shall be \*\*imputed (imputed righteousness), if we believe on Him [Father (Galatians 1:1), Jesus (John 10:17-18), Holy Spirit (Romans 8:11)] that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead; Who was [during Holy Week] delivered [the cross] for our offences, and was raised again [His resurrection] for our justification." - Note: after Salvation via the established events of Holy Week there is the additional event of Pentecost and the empowering of the Holy Spirit given to an already 'born again' Christian. Later still are the three additional, future Fall Feasts [Feast of Trumpets, Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur) and the Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot)]. [\[article link\]](#)

**THE FRUITS OF THE HOLY SPIRIT** -- THE APOSTLE PAUL'S, HOLY SPIRIT GIVEN, CREED OF THE FRUITS OF THE HOLY SPIRIT -- "GALATIANS 5:22-26 BUT THE FRUIT OF THE (HOLY) SPIRIT IS LOVE, JOY, PEACE, LONGSUFFERING, GENTLENESS, GOODNESS, FAITH, MEEKNESS, TEMPERANCE: \*\*AGAINST SUCH THERE IS NO LAW. AND THEY THAT ARE CHRIST'S HAVE CRUCIFIED [DEAD TO THIS WORLD] THE FLESH WITH THE AFFECTIONS AND LUSTS. IF WE LIVE [LIVING IN THE KINGDOM OF GOD] IN THE (HOLY) SPIRIT, LET US ALSO WALK IN THE SPIRIT. LET US NOT BE [WORLDLY] DESIROUS OF VAIN GLORY, PROVOKING ONE ANOTHER, ENVYING ONE ANOTHER."

The Apostle Paul would later write -- "Ephesians 5:6-21 Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these [disobedience] things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience. Be not ye therefore partakers with them. For ye were [before] sometimes darkness, but now are ye light in the Lord: walk as Children of Light: \*\*For the fruit of the (Holy) Spirit is in all Goodness and Righteousness and Truth; proving what is acceptable unto the Lord. And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them. For it is a shame even to speak of those things

which are done of them in secret. But all things that are reprov'd are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest is light. Wherefore He [Holy Spirit - Isaiah 60:1-3,61:1] saith, Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light. See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise, Redeeming the time, because the days are evil. Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of [Jesus] the Lord is. And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit; Speaking to yourselves in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord; Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father in the Name of our Lord Jesus Christ; Submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of God." [\[article link\]](#)

**COUNCIL OF JERUSALEM** -- THE COUNCIL OF JERUSALEM (ACTS 15:6-31) [IN ABOUT 49 A.D. OR 52 A.D.] WHERE WE READ OF THE FIRST GENERAL CHURCH COUNCIL - THE FIRST CHURCH COUNCIL W/O JESUS PHYSICALLY PRESIDING THOUGH PRESIDING IN THE EMPOWERMENT OF THE HOLY SPIRIT [THE COUNCIL OF ACTS 1:15 (IN ABOUT 33 A.D.) WAS JUST PRIOR TO PENTECOST IN ACTS 2:1] - A SERIOUS QUESTION OF DOCTRINE AROSE, AND "THE APOSTLES AND THE PRESBYTERS CAME TOGETHER TO CONSIDER THIS MATTER" - THE DECREE OF THE COUNCIL OF JERUSALEM WENT ON, THEN, TO ESTABLISH A BINDING OBLIGATION UPON ALL CHRISTIANS IN THE LOCAL CHURCHES OF ANTIOCH, SYRIA AND CILICIA: "THAT YOU ABSTAIN FROM THINGS OFFERED TO IDOLS, FROM BLOOD, FROM THINGS STRANGL'D, AND FROM SEXUAL IMMORALITY" (ACTS 15:29) - DID THE LOCAL CHURCHES BRISTLE AT THIS IMPOSITION OF DOCTRINE AND PRACTICE FROM THE ECCLESIASTICAL LEADERSHIP OF THE WHOLE CHURCH? NOT AT ALL, BUT RATHER THEY "REJOICED OVER ITS ENCOURAGEMENT" (ACTS 15:31) -- {NOTE: THE CHURCH CREEDS [JERUSALEM, NICENE, ETC.] ARE IMPORTANT AND RELEVANT TO ALL OF CHRISTIANITY. THE JERUSALEM CREED [1ST CHURCH COUNCIL ABOUT 49 A.D. IN JERUSALEM] HAS 4 CORNERSTONES THE FOURTH ONE BEING NOT TO OFFEND TRADITIONAL JEWS. SINCE ONE OF THE CORNERSTONES OF THE 1ST CHURCH COUNCIL IS TO SUPPORT JEWS AND TRADITIONAL JUDAISM IT IS AN ORIGINAL AND LONGSTANDING TENANT THAT TRUE CHRISTIANITY ACKNOWLEDGES ITS DEBT AND EMERGENCE FROM (GOD ORDAINED) MOSAIC JUDAISM. "ACTS 1:20-21 BUT THAT WE [APOSTLES] WRITE UNTO THEM [GENTILE CHRISTIANS], (1.) THAT THEY ABSTAIN FROM [OCCULT] POLLUTIONS OF IDOLS, (2.) AND FROM [IMMORALITY] FORNICATION, (3.) AND FROM THINGS [CRUELTY] STRANGL'D, (4.) AND FROM [LEVITICAL] BLOOD. \*\*FOR MOSES OF OLD TIME HATH [TRADITIONAL JEWS] IN EVERY CITY THEM THAT PREACH HIM (MOSES), BEING READ IN THE SYNAGOGUES EVERY SABBATH DAY." -- ALSO NOTE: THE PERSONAL CHANGE AMONG EACH INDIVIDUAL APOSTLE SEEMS TO HAVE BEEN SUBSTANTIAL AS IT ENCOMPASSED THEIR PERSONALITIES, INDIVIDUAL BEHAVIOR AND INDIVIDUAL OUTLOOK ON LIFE - THEREFORE THE MAJORITY OF THE BIBLICAL WRITINGS OF THE APOSTLES IS DIRECTED AT A CERTAIN AMOUNT OF EXPECTED GODLY BEHAVIOR MODIFICATION IN THE LIVES OF EACH NEW CHRISTIAN CONVERT. BUT BY THE TIME THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH MATURED INTO THE LATER CHURCH COUNCILS [I.E. THE COUNCIL OF NICEA IN 325 A.D.] THE MAJORITY OF THE ENTIRE CHURCH COUNCILS WERE NO LONGER ABOUT INDIVIDUAL CHRISTIAN BEHAVIOR MODIFICATION BUT INSTEAD BECAME VESTED, ALMOST EXCLUSIVELY, IN INDIVIDUAL CHRISTIAN THOUGHT, KNOWLEDGE AND DOCTRINE. THOUGH NOW PASTOR RICK WARREN AND MANY OTHERS ARE DRAMATICALLY SHIFTING THE CURRENT CHRISTIAN CHURCH AWAY FROM THOUGHT, CREEDS AND DOCTRINES AND ARE AGAIN SHIFTING THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH BACK INTO THE REALM OF BEHAVIOR MODIFICATION [PURPOSE DRIVEN - YOKING WORKS] BUT DISASTROUSLY IT IS NOT A RETURN TO THE ORIGINAL BEHAVIOR MODIFICATION (ACTS 15:6-31) AND GODLY ACCOUNTABILITY THE CHURCH APOSTLES SOUGHT FOR EACH CHRISTIAN CONVERT BUT IS INSTEAD A BEHAVIOR MODIFICATION THAT IS DIRECTING EACH INDIVIDUAL AWAY FROM CHRISTIANITY BY LINKING THEM BACK INTO THE ABYSS OF THE WORLD.}

The Council of Jerusalem: We may prove this quite readily by turning to Acts 15:6-31, where we read of the first General Church Council. A serious question of doctrine arose, and "the apostles and the presbyters came together to consider this matter" (Acts 15:6). After hearing the arguments and testimony of Peter, Paul and Barnabas, the leader of the Council, James [half-brother of Jesus, writer of the book of James], then passed a decree with the words, "Therefore I judge" (Acts 15:19, 'dio ego krino'). This passage describes no truly democratic process, but rather it describes submission to the judgment of a central ecclesiastical authority [an authority completely submitted to Jesus Christ]. -- After receiving the judgment of James, "it pleased the apostles and presbyters together with the whole Church" (Acts 15:22: 'apostolois kai tois presbyterois syn hole ekklesia') to dispatch delegates with a letter promulgating the decree of the Council. The council then drafted a letter in the name of "the apostles and the brother-presbyters" (Acts 15:23: 'hoi apostoloi kai hoi presbyteroi adelphoi'). This phrasing, and especially the apposition of 'presbyteroi' and 'adelphoi', is quite precise in establishing the authority of the decision of the Council in the office of the ministers who serve and lead the Church, as opposed to a democratic process. -- Does the phrase "whole Church" here refer to the universal Church, or merely to the

entirety of the congregation at Jerusalem. Recalling that the leadership of the Council was comprised of the apostles who were planting local churches in the Hellenistic world, delegates of the Hellenistic churches, and the presbyters of the church at Jerusalem, we can only rightly conclude that they spoke in the name of the universal Church. Indeed, the letter explicitly states that the authors speak in the authority of the Holy Spirit (Acts 15:28); since Paul tells us that it is by one Spirit that we were baptized into one body (1 Cor. 12:13) which is Christ (1 Cor. 12:27) and over which Christ is the head (1 Eph. 1:22-23), when Luke writes in Acts 15:22 of the leadership of the whole Church assenting to the decree of James which is binding on all Gentile Christians, he is necessarily speaking of the Church in its universal or catholic sense. -- The Council then sent the letter to the local churches in Antioch, Syria and Cilicia. This letter remarks that the false doctrine which the council repudiated was in fact discernibly false because "we gave no such commandments" (Acts 15:24). Hence, the Bible tells us that right doctrine is subject to the discernment of the leadership of the whole Church. The decree of the Council of Jerusalem went on, then, to establish a binding obligation upon all Christians in the local churches of Antioch, Syria and Cilicia: "that you abstain from things offered to idols, from blood, from things strangled, and from sexual immorality" (Acts 15:29). Did the local churches bristle at this imposition of doctrine and practice from the ecclesiastical leadership of the whole Church? Not at all, but rather they "rejoiced over its encouragement" (Acts 15:31). Clearly, the Bible itself sets a precedent for the government of the universal Church by means of General Councils. [[article link](#)]

**THE APOSTLES' CREED** -- SOMETIMES TITLED SYMBOL OF THE APOSTLES, IS AN EARLY STATEMENT OF CHRISTIAN BELIEF, A CREED OR "SYMBOL" - IT IS WIDELY USED BY A NUMBER OF CHRISTIAN DENOMINATIONS FOR BOTH LITURGICAL AND CATECHETICAL PURPOSES, MOST VISIBLY BY LITURGICAL CHURCHES OF WESTERN TRADITION, INCLUDING THE LATIN RITE OF THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH, LUTHERANISM, THE ANGLICAN COMMUNION, AND WESTERN ORTHODOXY - IT IS ALSO USED BY PRESBYTERIANS, METHODISTS, AND CONGREGATIONALISTS -- THE EARLIER TEXT [THE OLD ROMAN SYMBOL, OR OLD ROMAN CREED - WIKIPEDIA.ORG] EVOLVED FROM SIMPLER TEXTS BASED ON MATTHEW 28:19 "GO YE THEREFORE, AND TEACH ALL NATIONS, BAPTIZING THEM IN THE NAME OF THE FATHER, AND OF THE SON, AND OF THE HOLY GHOST" AND IT HAS BEEN ARGUED THAT IT WAS ALREADY IN WRITTEN FORM BY THE LATE SECOND CENTURY (CIRCA 180 A.D.) - THE TITLE, SYMBOLUM APOSTOLICUM (SYMBOL OR CREED OF THE APOSTLES), APPEARS FOR THE FIRST TIME IN A LETTER FROM A COUNCIL IN MILAN (THE LETTER PROBABLY WRITTEN BY BISHOP AMBROSE OF MILAN) TO POPE SIRICIUS IN ABOUT 390 A.D. "LET THEM GIVE CREDIT TO THE CREED OF THE APOSTLES, WHICH THE ROMAN CHURCH HAS ALWAYS KEPT AND PRESERVED UNDEFILED" - BUT WHAT EXISTED AT THAT TIME WAS NOT WHAT IS NOW KNOWN AS THE APOSTLES' CREED BUT A SHORTER STATEMENT OF BELIEF -- APOSTLES' CREED "I BELIEVE (FAITH) IN GOD THE FATHER ALMIGHTY, MAKER OF HEAVEN AND EARTH; AND IN JESUS CHRIST HIS ONLY SON OUR LORD: WHO WAS CONCEIVED BY THE HOLY SPIRIT, BORN OF THE VIRGIN MARY, SUFFERED UNDER PONTIUS PILATE, WAS CRUCIFIED, DEAD, AND BURIED; HE DESCENDED TO THE DEAD. THE THIRD DAY HE ROSE FROM THE DEAD; HE ASCENDED INTO HEAVEN, AND SITTETH AT THE RIGHT HAND OF GOD THE FATHER ALMIGHTY; FROM THENCE HE SHALL COME TO JUDGE THE QUICK AND THE DEAD. I BELIEVE IN THE HOLY SPIRIT, THE HOLY CATHOLIC CHURCH, THE COMMUNION OF SAINTS, THE FORGIVENESS OF SINS, THE RESURRECTION OF THE BODY, AND THE LIFE EVERLASTING. AMEN."

While the individual statements of belief that are included in the Apostles' Creed - even those not found in the Old Roman Symbol - are found in various writings by Irenaeus, Tertullian, Novatian, Marcellus, Rufinus, \*\*Ambrose (about 337 A.D. - 397 A.D.), Augustine, Nicetus, and Eusebius Gallus, the earliest appearance of what we know as the Apostles' Creed was in the *De singulis libris canonicis scarapsus* ("Excerpt from Individual Canonical Books") of St. Priminus (Migne, *Patrologia Latina* 89, 1029 ff.), written between 710 A.D. and 714 A.D. This longer Creed seems to have arisen in what is now France and Spain. Charlemagne imposed it throughout his dominions, and it was finally accepted in Rome, where the Old Roman Creed or similar formulas had survived for centuries. -- {Note: The Christian Church historically has sought in large to be directed by the Gospels and the Apostolic Epistles of the New Testament - The Apostles' Creed is a classic and still currently relevant example of how true to form the Doctrines of the Church have remained in being faithful to the "common salvation" (Jude 1:3) as it was initially delivered to the Christian Church.} [[article link](#)]

WIKIPEDIA: AMBROSE - AURELIUS AMBROSIVS, BETTER KNOWN IN ENGLISH AS SAINT AMBROSE (ABOUT 337 A.D. - 4 APRIL 397), WAS A BISHOP OF MILAN WHO BECAME ONE OF THE MOST INFLUENTIAL ECCLESIASTICAL FIGURES OF THE 4TH CENTURY - HE WAS ONE OF THE FOUR ORIGINAL DOCTORS (OF PARTICULAR IMPORTANCE) OF THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH - IN SPITE OF IMPERIAL OPPOSITION,



BISHOP AMBROSE DECLARED: "IF YOU DEMAND MY PERSON, I AM READY TO SUBMIT: CARRY ME TO PRISON OR TO DEATH, I WILL NOT RESIST; BUT I WILL NEVER BETRAY THE CHURCH OF CHRIST. I WILL NOT CALL UPON THE PEOPLE TO SUCCOUR [HELP] ME; I WILL DIE AT THE FOOT OF THE ALTAR RATHER THAN DESERT IT. THE TUMULT OF THE PEOPLE I WILL NOT ENCOURAGE: BUT GOD ALONE CAN APPEASE IT." - SOON AFTER ACQUIRING THE UNDISPUTED POSSESSION OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE, EMPEROR THEODOSIUS DIED AT MILAN IN 395 A.D., AND TWO YEARS LATER (APRIL 4, 397 A.D.) AMBROSE ALSO DIED - HE WAS SUCCEEDED AS BISHOP OF MILAN BY SIMPLICIAN - AMBROSE'S BODY MAY STILL BE VIEWED IN THE CHURCH OF S. AMBROGIO IN MILAN, WHERE IT HAS BEEN CONTINUOUSLY VENERATED - ALONG WITH THE BODIES IDENTIFIED IN HIS TIME AS BEING THOSE OF ST. GERVASE AND ST. PROTASE - AND IS ONE OF THE OLDEST EXTANT BODIES OF HISTORICAL PERSONAGES KNOWN OUTSIDE EGYPT

Bishop of Milan: In the late 4th century there was a deep conflict in the diocese of Milan between the Catholics and Arians. In 374 the bishop of Milan, Auxentius, an Arian, died, and the Arians challenged the succession. Ambrose went to the church where the election was to take place, to prevent an uproar, which was probable in this crisis. His address was interrupted by a call "Ambrose, bishop!", which was taken up by the whole assembly. Ambrose was known to be Catholic in belief, but also acceptable to Arians due to the charity shown in theological matters in this regard. At first he energetically refused the office, for which he was in no way prepared: Ambrose was neither baptized nor formally trained in theology. Upon his appointment, St. Ambrose fled to a colleague's home seeking to hide. Upon receiving a letter from the Emperor Gratian praising the appropriateness of Rome appointing individuals evidently worthy of holy positions, St. Ambrose's host gave Ambrose up. Within a week, Ambrose was baptized, ordained and duly consecrated bishop of Milan. As bishop, he immediately adopted an ascetic lifestyle, apportioned his money to the poor, donating all of his land, making only provision for his sister Marcellina (who later became a nun), and committed the care of his family to his brother. Ambrose also wrote a treatise by the name of "The Goodness Of Death". -- Ambrose and Arians: According to legend, Ambrose immediately and forcefully stopped Arianism in Milan. He studied theology with Simplician, a presbyter of Rome. Using his excellent knowledge of Greek, which was then rare in the West, to his advantage, he studied the Hebrew Bible and Greek authors like Philo, Origen, Athanasius, and Basil of Caesarea, with whom he was also exchanging letters. He applied this knowledge as preacher, concentrating especially on exegesis of the Old Testament, and his rhetorical abilities impressed Augustine of Hippo, who hitherto had thought poorly of Christian preachers. In the confrontation with Arians, Ambrose sought to theologically refute their propositions, which were heretical. The Arians appealed to many high level leaders and clergy in both the Western and Eastern empires. Although the western Emperor Gratian held orthodox belief in the Nicene creed, the younger Valentinian II, who became his colleague in the Empire, adhered to the Arian creed. Ambrose did not sway the young prince's position. In the East, Emperor Theodosius I likewise professed the Nicene creed; but there were many adherents of Arianism throughout his dominions, especially among the higher clergy. In this contested state of religious opinion, two leaders of the Arians, bishops Palladius of Ratiaria and Secundianus of Singidunum, confident of numbers, prevailed upon Gratian to call a general council from all parts of the empire. This request appeared so equitable that he complied without hesitation. However, Ambrose feared the consequences and prevailed upon the emperor to have the matter determined by a council of the Western bishops. Accordingly, a synod composed of thirty-two bishops was held at Aquileia in the year 381 A.D. Ambrose was elected president and Palladius, being called upon to defend his opinions, declined. A vote was then taken, when Palladius and his associate Secundianus were deposed from the episcopal office. Nevertheless, the increasing strength of the Arians proved a formidable task for Ambrose. In 385 or 386 the emperor and his mother Justina, along with a considerable number of clergy and laity, especially military, professed Arianism. They demanded two churches in Milan, one in the city (the basilica of the Apostles), the other in the suburbs (St Victor's), to the Arians. Ambrose refused and was required to answer for his conduct before the council. He went, his eloquence in defense of the Church reportedly overawed the ministers of Emperor Valentinian, so he was permitted to retire without making the surrender of the churches. The day following, when he was performing divine service in the basilica, the prefect of the city came to persuade him to give up at least the Portian basilica in the suburbs. As he still continued obstinate, the court proceeded to violent measures: the officers of the household were commanded to prepare the Basilica and the Portian churches to celebrate divine service upon the arrival of the emperor and his mother at the ensuing festival of Easter. -- In spite of Imperial opposition, Bishop Ambrose declared: "If you demand my person, I am ready to submit: carry me to prison or to death, I will not resist; but I will never betray the church of Christ. I will not call upon the people to succour me; I will die at the foot of the altar rather than desert it. The tumult of the people I will not encourage: but God alone can appease it." [\[article link\]](#)

HOLINESS SUMMIT 2012 -- THE FIRST GROUP OF FIVE SESSIONS (WASH BASINS), CENTERED ON CHRISTIAN CHURCH COUNCILS-CREEDS, HAS CONCLUDED -- THE SECOND GROUP OF FIVE SESSIONS (WASH BASINS) CENTERING ON CHRISTIAN CHURCH THEOLOGY TOPICS AND HOLINESS DOCTRINES WILL BEGIN SOON!

Sessions: The second group of five sessions (wash basins) are going to be Christian Church Theology topics -- Holiness Doctrines -- and for this series the topics will be Law, Justification, Faith, Atonement and Adoption. -- "Corinthians 7:1 Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God." [\[article link\]](#)

**LAW** -- "MATTHEW 22:36-39 MASTER, WHICH IS THE GREAT COMMANDMENT IN THE LAW? JESUS SAID UNTO HIM, [DEUTERONOMY 6:5] THOU SHALT LOVE THE LORD THY GOD WITH ALL THY HEART, AND WITH ALL THY SOUL, AND WITH ALL THY MIND. THIS IS THE FIRST AND GREAT COMMANDMENT. AND THE SECOND IS LIKE UNTO IT, [LEVITICUS 19:18] THOU SHALT LOVE THY NEIGHBOUR AS THYSELF." - - THE LAW IS NOT A SERIES OF EVENTS TO BE ACCOMPLISHED BY AN UNACCOMPLISHED MANKIND NOR IS THE LAW A HIDDEN TRAP TO KEEP PEOPLE FROM THE TRUE KNOWLEDGE OF GOD BUT RATHER THE LAW OF GOD IS BOTH AN IMAGE AND A BOUNDARY - IT IS THE IMAGE [WORD] OF GOD (JOHN 1:1) AND IS ALSO A BOUNDARY (EXODUS 19:23) TO KEEP MANKIND WHILE IN SIN, AWAY FROM GOD. - - "JOHN 1:1-14 IN THE BEGINNING WAS THE WORD [JESUS WITH AUTHORITY], AND THE WORD WAS WITH GOD, AND THE WORD WAS GOD. ... AND THE WORD [AS REVEALED TO US IN THE LAW] WAS MADE FLESH [ENTERED OUR PHYSICAL REALM], AND DWELT AMONG US, AND WE (APOSTLES) BEHELD HIS GLORY, THE GLORY AS OF THE ONLY BEGOTTEN OF THE FATHER, FULL OF GRACE AND TRUTH."

"Exodus 19:23 And Moses said unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to Mount Sinai: for Thou chargedst us, saying, Set bounds [a boundary] about the Mount, and sanctify [set apart] it." -- The Law does not take us into the presence of God but only to a boundary that actually keeps us apart from God. The original law in the Garden of Eden (Genesis 2:17) was a boundary a boundary between mankind and the experience and knowledge of evil. Mankind crossed God's Law boundary and went into the knowledge of evil [God continued to give mankind the knowledge of good]. With mankind now knowledgeable of evil the Law is not just a boundary from evil but out of necessity the Law has now also become a boundary between mankind and the Holiness of God. - The Law is the Image and Holiness of God and therefore the Law now reveals God to a separated mankind (Matthew 5:17-18) and once seeing God in His Holy Law mankind can easily recognize the need for mankind to be separated from the presence and Glory of the Holy God. Separated from God that is only until a remedy can be provided to fix man's sinful predicament and remove the boundary of sin and of the Law. The remedy for our predicament and separation from God has been provided but not in our life, only in a new life, in the Resurrection Life provided by God's Son Jesus Christ. The Law was actually a boundary keeping sinful people apart from the Holy God but after being cleansed by the blood of Jesus Christ and with the finality of His death (Romans 6:23) on the cross [full payment for our sins] with the resurrection of Jesus the Holy Spirit then removed the boundary of the law from us and reconciled us (Colossians 1:20) into the actual perceivable presence of God. -- "Galatians 2:16 Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified." -- {A side note: no person has ever kept (fulfilled) the Law only Jesus has fulfilled the Law because the Law represents God. In the same way no person has ever fulfilled any of the Holy Feast days because like the Laws of Israel the Feasts of Israel are intended to represent God and be accomplished by God and not by mankind.} [\[article link\]](#)

**JUSTIFICATION** -- IS A PART OF OUR IMPUTED RIGHTEOUSNESS, MEANING THAT RIGHTEOUSNESS (JUSTIFICATION) IS NOT SOMETHING THAT WE EARN IT IS SOMETHING WE RECEIVE, IT HAS BEEN GIVEN TO US AS A FREE GIFT FROM GOD - THOUGH ONCE IMPUTED TO US IT SHOULD BE EVIDENT IN OUR LIFE (JAMES 2:22-24) - HOW DO WE FALLEN HUMANS BECOME RIGHTEOUS AND JUSTIFIED IN THE SIGHT OF GOD, IT'S NOT BY OUR WORKS [TRYING TO BECOME RIGHTEOUS] BUT ONLY BY OUR FAITH [RECEIVING GOD'S FREE GIFT] IN WHAT GOD OUR SAVIOR HAS ALREADY COMPLETED FOR US -- "1 CORINTHIANS 6:10-11 NOR THIEVES, NOR COVETOUS, NOR DRUNKARDS, NOR REVILERS, NOR EXTORTIONERS, SHALL INHERIT THE KINGDOM OF GOD. AND SUCH WERE SOME OF YOU: BUT YE ARE WASHED, BUT YE ARE

SANCTIFIED, BUT YE ARE \*\*JUSTIFIED IN THE NAME OF THE LORD JESUS, AND BY THE SPIRIT OF OUR GOD." -- "ROMANS 4:5 BUT TO HIM THAT WORKETH NOT, BUT BELIEVETH ON HIM (JESUS) THAT JUSTIFIETH THE UNGODLY, HIS FAITH IS COUNTED FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS."

"Titus 3:3-8 For we ourselves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, and hating one another. But after that the kindness and love of God [Jesus] our Saviour toward man appeared, Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to His mercy He saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost; Which He shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour; \*\*That being justified by His Grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life. This is a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God might be careful to maintain good [i.e. genuine] works. These things are good and profitable unto men." [article link]

**FAITH** -- BELIEF (VB.) FAITH (N.) -- BELIEF [PISTEUO - G4100, VERB], FAITH [PISTIS - G4102, NOUN] {G4100 (BELIEF) KJV AUTHORIZED VERSION TRANSLATION COUNT - TOTAL: 248 - BELIEVE 239, COMMIT UNTO 4, COMMIT TO (ONE'S) TRUST 1, BE COMMITTED UNTO 1, BE PUT IN TRUST WITH 1, BE COMMIT TO ONE'S TRUST 1, BELIEVER 1} -- {G4102 (FAITH) KJV AUTHORIZED VERSION TRANSLATION COUNT - TOTAL: 244 - FAITH 239, ASSURANCE 1, BELIEVE + 1537 1, BELIEF 1, THEM THAT BELIEVE 1, FIDELITY 1 -- BLUELETTERBIBLE.ORG}

"Romans 1:17 For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith." -- The Bible has one specific meaning for the word faith. Faith is specifically a faith in the resurrection of Jesus. Faith does not mean, "I have faith that God will pay the bills." God may or may not pay the bills, either way God is doing a work and He has a purpose for whatever He does or doesn't do. The faith, the one and only Christian faith, is in the resurrection of Jesus. When we have true faith the belief in the resurrection of Jesus and that through Jesus we too will be resurrected to everlasting life with Jesus in heaven, then who really cares about anything else? Who cares if the bills don't get paid? Who cares what the governments of the world are doing? who cares if disease is racking the body? When there is faith in eternity, then the things of this world take a back seat to the things of God. Faith in the resurrection does free us up; it frees us up from the worries of this world. Sure there are bills to be paid, corrupt governments and illnesses to be dealt with, but when we deal with life in the context of eternity and the living caring God we are then freed up to make better decisions with more choices. "Galatians 2:20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me and gave Himself for me." -- The two Greek words Pistis (faith) and Pisteuo (belief) are the same word with two different endings just like talk and talking. In English we do not say faith and faithing, but we say faith and belief, just like we might say talk and speak. Faith and belief are the same word, they both mean trust. Sometimes we think that if only I believe then I would gain faith, except that is like saying if only I could speak then I could talk. Faith (trust) does not come from believing (trusting), but is a product of love and love is a product of a relationship. -- "Galatians 5:6 ... but faith which worketh by love." Love comes First and then Faith (trust) comes from love. Our faith in Jesus comes from our love of Jesus. (source: BasicChristian.org/theology.html) [article link]

**ATONEMENT** -- JESUS BECAME A MAN "AND THE WORD WAS MADE FLESH, AND DWELT AMONG US" (JOHN 1:14) PRIMARILY FOR THE MAIN REASON OF OFFERING ATONEMENT ON OUR BEHALF TO GOD THE FATHER - SINFUL MAN IS UNABLE TO OFFER ETERNAL ATONEMENT, MAN BEING UNABLE TO SAVE OURSELVES FROM OUR OWN SIN - NECESSITATING THAT GOD BECOME A HUMAN HIGH PRIEST AND OFFER AN ETERNAL SACRIFICE (HIMSELF), ONE THAT WOULD PROVIDE ETERNAL SALVATION TO ALL MANKIND, ALL THOSE WHO WOULD ANSWER THE CALLING OF GOD AND ENTER INTO AN ETERNAL RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD - THROUGH THE PROVIDED AND COMPLETED ATONEMENT OF JESUS CHRIST - ATONEMENT HAPPENED FOR MANKIND AT ONE TIME, IN ONE LOCATION, THE CROSS OF JESUS CHRIST -- "ROMANS 5:11 AND NOT ONLY SO, BUT WE ALSO JOY IN GOD THROUGH OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST, BY WHOM WE HAVE NOW RECEIVED THE ATONEMENT."

Atonement is an offering, a High Priest offering, it is an offering from man (only the High Priest) on behalf of all men to God and then God either accepts the offering (atonement) or God rejects the offering (non-atonement) and the result is

universal to all men either there is atonement or there isn't, there is no partial-atonement. -- "Hebrews 7:11-28 If therefore perfection [completion] were by the Levitical priesthood, for under it the people received the [Levitical] law [at Mt. Sinai], what further need was there that another priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec [Melchizedek - Genesis 14:18-22] , and not be called after the [Levitical] order of Aaron? For the priesthood being changed [from Levitical to Melchizedek], there is made of necessity a change also of the law [Old Testament to New Testament]. For He (Jesus) of whom these [High Priest] things are spoken pertaineth to another tribe [Judah, not Levi], of which [Tribe of Judah - Tribe of the Kings] no man gave attendance at the [Levitical - Tribe of Levi - Tribe of the Priests] altar. For it is evident that our Lord [Jesus] sprang out of Juda [Tribe of Judah]; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood. And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec (Melchizedek) there ariseth another priest, [Eternal] Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an [Eternal] endless life. For He [Holy Spirit] testifieth, [Psalm 110:4] "Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec" (Melchizedek). For there is verily a disannulling of the commandment [Levitical Laws - O.T.] going before for the weakness and unprofitableness thereof. For the (O.T.) law made nothing perfect [completed], but the bringing in of a better hope [Promises of God] did; \*\*\*by the which we draw nigh unto God. And inasmuch as not without an oath [with an oath, promise - Psalm 110:4] He (Jesus) was made Priest (Eternal - High Priest): For those [Levi] priests were made without an oath; but this (N.T.) with an oath by Him [Father] that said unto Him [Jesus], The Lord swore and will not repent, [Psalm 110:4] "Thou art a Priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec" (Melchizedek): By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better Testament (N.T.) And they truly were many [Levi] priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death: \*\*\*But this man (Jesus, our High Priest), because He continueth ever [eternal], hath an unchangeable priesthood. \*\*\*Wherefore He (Jesus) is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by Him, seeing \*\*He ever [eternal] liveth to make intercession for them [sinners]. For such an High Priest [Jesus] became [i.e. fittingly for] us, who is Holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made Higher than the heavens; Who needeth not daily, as those [Levi] high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this He (Jesus) did once, when He offered up Himself (on the cross). For the [Levitical] law maketh men [Levi] High Priests which have infirmity; but the Word of the Oath [Promises of God], which was since the law [Psalm 110 via King David came years after the law via Moses and Mt. Sinai], maketh the Son, who is consecrated [lit. complete] for evermore." -- Even in the Old Testament the atonement was not limited to just Israel as in practice it was a universal atonement from the one High Priest of Israel on behalf of all mankind. [Old Testament] "2 Chronicles 6:32-33 Moreover concerning the stranger, which is not of Thy people Israel, but is come from a far country for Thy Great Name's sake, and Thy mighty hand, and Thy stretched out arm; if they come and pray in this House [Temple, greater Temple area]; Then hear thou from the heavens, even from thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to Thee for; that all people of the earth may know Thy Name, and fear thee, as doth Thy people Israel, and may know that this House [Temple] which I [King Solomon] have built is called by Thy Name." -- The Levitical Atonement was both a yearly reminder of sin and also an instructional for better things to come [permanent sacrifice] through the Messiah but the O.T. atonement did not 'save' Israel or anyone from their sins as the [atonement] blood of bulls and goats did not save anyone, Jew or Gentile. "Hebrews 10:4-5 For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats [Old Testament Levitical atonement] should take away sins. Wherefore when He (Jesus-Messiah) cometh into the world, He saith, [Levitical] Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not [didn't want], but a body [sacrifice - offering] hast thou prepared [made] Me:" -- The Old Testament atonement was in a sense universal in that there was the one Jewish High Priest offering to God on behalf of mankind and yes there were probably problems (i.e. John 2:16) with the administration of the O.T. atonement. Since the O.T. atonement was universal in form (not necessarily in function) how much more is the one offering of the Messiah, Jesus Christ universal to all. But unlike the previous O.T. Levitical administration the administration of the Melchizedek Priesthood is complete, trustworthy and without any errors. "Hebrews 9:11-15 But [Jesus] Christ being come an [human] High Priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect Tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building; Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by His own blood He entered in once into the Holy Place [Heaven], having obtained \*\*eternal redemption for us. For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth [Levitical redemption] to the purifying of the flesh: \*\*How much more shall the [N.T. Salvation] blood of Christ, who through the eternal [Holy] Spirit offered Himself [as a human for Atonement] without spot to God [Father], purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God? And for this cause He (Jesus) is the mediator of the New Testament, that by means of death [payment for sin (Romans 6:23)], for the redemption of the transgressions (sins) that were [kept, covered] under the first testament (O.T.), they which are called [all dispensations] might receive the promise of eternal inheritance." [article link]

**ADOPTION** -- PRIOR TO 'ADOPTION' A PERSON MUST FIRST BECOME A 'BORN AGAIN' CHILD OF GOD (JOHN 3:3) AND THEN AFTER BECOMING A CHILD OF GOD, AND IT IS ONLY CHILDREN OF GOD, THAT LATER RECEIVE THE ADOPTION OF GOD AND WITH ADOPTION THE ACCOMPANYING INHERITANCE AS SONS/DAUGHTERS OF GOD -- "ROMANS 8:23 AND NOT ONLY THEY, BUT OURSELVES ALSO, [CHILDREN OF GOD] WHICH HAVE THE FIRSTFRUITS OF THE [HOLY] SPIRIT, EVEN WE OURSELVES GROAN WITHIN OURSELVES, \*\*WAITING FOR THE ADOPTION [SONSHIP/DAUGHTERSHIP)], TO WHIT, THE REDEMPTION OF OUR BODY."

"John 3:3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be \*born again [become a Child of God], he cannot see the Kingdom of God." -- Adoption Biblically is slightly different than what we think of as adoption. For instance a stranger is not adopted into the family of God, like the concept we have of adoption where a non-family member becomes a family member through adoption. The Biblical concept of adoption is confirmation of adulthood of an existing family member and with adulthood comes privileges and inheritance "as Sons". In the Bible Jacob actually adopted his two grandchildren Ephraim and Manasseh. Jacob did not need to adopt them to make them family but he did need to adopt them to give them an inheritance in the promise land. Indeed Ephraim and Manasseh did receive inheritances in the promise land just like their uncles did, because they were adopted as sons and received the same inheritance as their uncles the sons of Jacob. - We are born into the family of God, through faith in the resurrection of Jesus in the new covenant. Jesus spoke to Nicodemus and told him that he must be "Born Again" in order to see the Kingdom of God, [in Jesus the kingdom of God is now available] the First step to becoming a member in the family of God is to be born into the family as a child of God and that is done by the person accepting the covenant of God that we are His creation separated by our sin and that He loves us and died for our sins on the cross and then He resurrected from death to reconcile us to Him in His resurrection life. When we accept the "New Covenant" we are now in a correct relationship with God, we acknowledge that God exists and that we desire to have a relationship with Him. We have asked for forgiveness of our sins, we are now cleansed from our sin, we are now clean and God in Spirit has come inside of us giving us a new life in Him, our new birth into His family as a child of God. - Once we are a "born again" child of God we are then predestined (appointed outcome) to the adoption. The actual adoption [to sons] takes place later, when we physically die and our spirit and soul enter the visible presence of God where we are then adopted as sons of God and being sons of God we then receive an inheritance in heaven in the visible presence of God. -- "Romans 8:14-17 For as many [born again Children of God] as are led by the Spirit of God, they are [through predestination] the sons of God. For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. The [Holy] Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are \*\*the Children of God: And if children, then heirs [Sons/Daughters]; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with Him, that we may be also glorified together." [[article link](#)]

**CONCLUSION:** WE HAVE CONCLUDED OUR BASIC CHRISTIAN: HOLINESS SUMMIT 2012 - AND LIKE THE PRIESTS OF OLD WE HAVE GONE TO THE TEMPLE [JESUS] AND HAVE WASHED OUR OFFERINGS TO GOD - AND NOT ONLY HAVE WE WASHED OUR OFFERINGS IN THE WASH BASINS THROUGHOUT THE TEMPLE - BUT AS PRIESTS OF THE BELIEVERS' PRIESTHOOD WE HAVE WASHED IN THE TEMPLE'S ONE SEA IN THE PRECIOUS WATER OF THE HOLY BIBLE -- "EPHESIANS 5:24-27 THEREFORE AS THE CHURCH IS SUBJECT UNTO CHRIST, SO LET THE WIVES BE TO THEIR OWN HUSBANDS IN EVERY THING. HUSBANDS, LOVE YOUR WIVES, EVEN AS CHRIST ALSO LOVED THE CHURCH, AND GAVE HIMSELF FOR IT; THAT HE MIGHT SANCTIFY AND CLEANSE IT WITH THE WASHING OF WATER BY THE WORD [BIBLE], THAT HE MIGHT PRESENT IT [CHURCH] TO HIMSELF A GLORIOUS CHURCH, NOT HAVING SPOT, OR WRINKLE, OR ANY SUCH THING; BUT THAT IT SHOULD BE HOLY AND WITHOUT BLEMISH."

"Romans 12:1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service." -- In any Bible study regarding holiness, sanctification and offerings to God the question then becomes, who is a Priest? Who, is able to offer to God a sacrifice of service and adoration that is an acceptable offering? -- "Revelation 5:9-10 And they [redeemed Christians] sung a new song, saying, Thou (Jesus) art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; \*\*\*And hast made us [Christians] unto our God kings and \*\*priests: and we shall reign on the earth." [[article link](#)]

David Anson Brown 06:46, 19 August 2012 (MST)



# End Times Summit 2012

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

COMING THIS SUMMER-FALL: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN: END TIMES SUMMIT 2012

Update 01-27-2012: There probably won't be enough time to have an End Times Summit before Holy Week 2012, so the schedule is going to be to work on Jesus Walk 2012 and a few other updating projects this Spring and into the Summer and then later in the Summer and into the Fall to have the Basic Christian: End Times Summit. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown

COMING SOON: BASIC CHRISTIAN - END TIMES SUMMIT 2012

End Times Summit 2012: I think we can fit in the 2012 Basic Christian: End Times Summit before Holy Week 2012 and not have to wait until later in the year as was previously thought. -- Then we have Holy Week 2012. -- After Holy Week there are some decisions to be made regarding the current Basic Christian Ministry. The plan is that the current Basic Christian Ministry should be able to wrap up this year and any further Ministry material would be transitioned from text (pdf, etc.) to video projects though transiting the website from text to video is not entirely certain at this point though still highly likely. Conclusion: after Holy Week any future Basic Christian: Summits or events [except for updates - i.e. Jesus Walk] would be posted in video (mp4) format and not in text as were the previous blog postings. Though any final decisions regarding the website and ministry will only come after Easter 2012 and I'll keep the website posted and updated regarding any ministry status. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [\[article link\]](#)

## Basic Christian - End Times Summit 2012

INTRODUCTION - BASIC CHRISTIAN: END TIMES SUMMIT 2012 -- IN THE RECENTLY COMPLETED HOLINESS SUMMIT 2012 WE HAD THE THEME OF THE 'WASH BASINS' USED BY PRIESTS IN THE TEMPLE - IN THIS END TIMES SUMMIT INSTEAD OF THE THEME OF PRIESTS AND 'WASH BASINS' WE ARE GOING TO FOLLOW THE PROPHETS AND AS THE PROPHET JEREMIAH SAID "SET THEE UP WAYMARKS" [SIGNPOSTS] - INSTEAD OF PRIESTS AND 'WASH BASINS' WE WILL HAVE PROPHETS AND 'WAYMARKS' OR DESIGNATORS CONSISTING OF BIBLICAL SIGNS, PROPHECIES, SIGNPOSTS, MARKERS AND EVENTS TO HELP GUIDE US ALONG ON THE HIGHWAY OF THE END TIMES AND CURRENT EVENTS -- "JEREMIAH 31:21-23 SET THEE UP WAYMARKS [SIGNPOSTS], MAKE THEE HIGH HEAPS: SET THINE HEART TOWARD THE HIGHWAY [KNOW WHICH WAY YOU ARE GOING - I.E. KNOW WHERE YOU HAVE COME FROM AND ALSO KNOW WHERE YOU ARE GOING], EVEN THE WAY WHICH THOU WENTEST: TURN AGAIN, O VIRGIN OF ISRAEL, TURN AGAIN TO THESE [CUSTOMS] THY CITIES. HOW LONG WILT THOU GO ABOUT, O THOU BACKSLIDING DAUGHTER? FOR THE LORD HATH CREATED A NEW THING [NEW TESTAMENT] IN THE EARTH, A WOMAN [VIRGIN BIRTH] SHALL COMPASS [GIVE BIRTH TO] A MAN [THE SON OF GOD - SONSHIP BIRTH OF JESUS CHRIST - AS GOD JESUS WAS INCARNATED AMONG MANKIND, JESUS AS GOD WAS NOT 'BORN AGAIN' NOR ADOPTED AS A SON BUT BORN THE EXISTING 'SON OF GOD']. THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS, THE GOD OF ISRAEL; AS YET THEY SHALL USE THIS SPEECH IN THE LAND OF JUDAH AND IN THE CITIES THEREOF, WHEN I SHALL BRING AGAIN THEIR CAPTIVITY; THE LORD BLESS THEE, O HABITATION OF JUSTICE, AND MOUNTAIN OF {GOD (EZEKIEL 28:14-16, REVELATION 21:10)} HOLINESS."

The Signs of the End Times: "Jeremiah 10:1-2 Hear ye the Word which the LORD speaketh unto you, O House of Israel: Thus saith the LORD, Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the \*signs of heaven; for the heathen are dismayed at them." -- The End Times are primarily the fulfillments of centuries of Bible Prophecy. It is the sign that Heaven [dwelling of God and angels] and earth [dwelling of man] are becoming united once again. Becoming one again with each other as was originally intended in the original creation of God (Genesis 1:31). -- "Acts 2:19-21 And I [God] will shew



wonders in heaven [sky] above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke: The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable [Second Coming] Day of the Lord (Jesus) come: And [-through it all-] it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the Name (Jesus) of the Lord shall be saved." [\[article link\]](#)

BACKGROUND: THE GENESIS OF THE BIBLE AND OUR 1ST 'WAYMARK' IS THAT MANKIND IS SEPARATED FROM GOD AND IN NEED OF INSTRUCTION AND INTERACTION WITH THE TRUE GOD IN ORDER TO BE RECONCILED BACK TO GOD - WHAT IS NOT IMMEDIATELY INHERENT IN MAN'S SEPARATION FROM GOD IS THE REALITY OF THE VAST SEPARATION THAT REALLY HAS EXISTED BETWEEN GOD AND MANKIND - WHEN ADAM AND EVE FELL THEY FELL WITH ONLY A MINIMAL KNOWLEDGE OF WHO GOD REALLY IS AND AT BEST WERE ABLE TO PASS ALONG ONLY MINIMAL INFO TO THEIR DESCENDANTS ABOUT WHO GOD IS - THE FALL OF MANKIND INTO SIN LEFT BEHIND SUCH A DRASTIC VOID BETWEEN GOD AND MANKIND THAT IT WOULD BE TWO GENERATIONS, INTO THE DAYS OF ENOS, BEFORE PEOPLE (COMPLETELY LOST AND PERPLEXED) WOULD GENERALLY [THE GENERAL POPULATION AT WHOLE - AS THERE IS ALWAYS THE REMNANT] BEGIN TO CALL UPON GOD IN EXPECTANCE OF THE SURE SALVATION OF THE COMING REDEEMER JESUS CHRIST -- "GENESIS 4:26 AND TO SETH, TO HIM ALSO THERE WAS BORN A SON; AND HE CALLED (H7121) HIS NAME ENOS: \*\*THEN [TWO GENERATIONS AFTER ADAM AND EVE] BEGAN MEN [PEOPLE IN GENERAL ] TO CALL (H7121) [IN EXPECTATION OF SALVATION] UPON THE NAME OF THE LORD."

The void of knowledge that man has had regarding God would be diminished but only through the coming of the Jewish Prophets (i.e. Abraham - John the Baptist), Priests (i.e. Samuel), and Kings (i.e. David, Solomon). Eventually Jesus Himself and His Apostles would do the most in removing the void between God and mankind by filling it with Knowledge but not stopping at the Apostles as knowledge and experience will continue to come with the Second Coming of Jesus Christ and with His Kingdom on earth and into eternity. -- "Ephesians 1:17-21 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love [like Jesus], May be able to comprehend with all saints what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height; And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fullness of God. Now unto Him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us, Unto Him be glory in the Church by Christ Jesus \*\*throughout all ages, world without end. Amen." [\[article link\]](#)

MELCHIZEDEK - WAYMARK #2: MELCHIZEDEK THE KING, PROPHET AND PRIEST -- "GENESIS 14:18 AND MELCHIZEDEK \*\*KING OF SALEM (PEACE) BROUGHT FORTH [PROPHECY - PROPHET] BREAD AND WINE (N.T. COMMUNION): AND HE WAS THE \*\*PRIEST OF THE MOST HIGH GOD."

"Genesis 14:19-20 And He [Melchizedek - as God (King, Prophet, Priest) Melchizedek is mediating between God and man] \*\*blessed him [Abraham], and said, Blessed be Abram of the most High God, possessor of heaven and earth: And \*\*blessed be the most High God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he [Abraham] gave Him [Melchizedek] tithes of all." -- Melchizedek has appeared into the human realm blessing both Abraham and also blessing God while at the same time Prophetically Ministering as a Priest by serving (N.T. Communion) bread and wine to Abraham. Who is Melchizedek, and would mankind be both reunited back to God and a participant in the eternal Kingdom of God without the appearance and Ministry of Melchizedek? The Ministries of Melchizedek in Prophet, Priest and King are what enable mankind to be both reconciled to God and also once reconciled to fully participate in the Kingdom of God. Who is Melchizedek? There is a possibility that Melchizedek is a visitation of the Triune Person of the Holy Spirit though the much greater probability [especially if we consider Psalm 110 to be confirming the existing status of Jesus rather than bestowing a new status] is that Melchizedek is a pre-incarnation visit of the Messiah Jesus Christ. -- "Psalms 110:4 The LORD hath sworn [confirmed], and will not repent, Thou [Messiah - Jesus Christ] art a \*\*Priest for ever [eternally] after the order of Melchizedek." [\[article link\]](#)

**BIRTH OF JESUS - WAYMARK #3: THE BIRTH OF JESUS THE MESSIAH, THE VISIT AND GIFTS FROM THE WISE MEN -- "MATTHEW 2:11 AND WHEN THEY [WISE MEN] WERE COME INTO THE HOUSE, THEY SAW THE YOUNG CHILD [JESUS] WITH MARY HIS MOTHER, AND FELL DOWN, AND WORSHIPPED HIM: AND WHEN THEY HAD OPENED THEIR TREASURES, THEY PRESENTED UNTO HIM GIFTS; GOLD [FOR THE KING], AND FRANKINCENSE [FOR THE PRIEST], AND MYRRH [FOR THE PROPHET]."**

Jesus as Melchizedek: "Matthew 2:1-2 Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem, Saying, Where is He that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen His star in the east, and are come to worship Him." -- Where Melchizedek was a brief appearance in the Old Testament officiating only to Abraham while in the three offices of King, Prophet and Priest however with the birth of Jesus Christ the Messiah we have the physical manifestation of the very same three offices of Melchizedek brought forth permanently in the one person of Jesus Christ. Is Jesus the Melchizedek King, Prophet and Priest of the Old Testament, probably, and certainly Jesus is in the same Ministry and office of Melchizedek. -- "Hebrews 7:22-26 By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better Testament [N.T.]. And they [O.T.] truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death: But this man [incarnation of Jesus], because He continueth ever [eternally], hath an unchangeable Priesthood. Wherefore He is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by Him, seeing He [Jesus] ever liveth to make intercession for them [people]. For such an High Priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens" [\[article link\]](#)

**BAPTISM BY JOHN - WAYMARK #4: JOHN'S WATER BAPTISM OF CONFESSION (ACKNOWLEDGING SINS) AND REPENTANCE (DESIRING TO CHANGE FROM SINFUL WAYS) -- "MATTHEW 3:1-3 IN THOSE DAYS CAME JOHN THE BAPTIST [A LEVITICAL PRIEST (LUKE 1:5)], PREACHING IN THE WILDERNESS OF JUDAEA, AND SAYING, REPENT YE: FOR THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN IS AT HAND [THE MESSIAH HAS ARRIVED]. FOR THIS IS HE THAT WAS SPOKEN OF BY THE PROPHET ESAIAS (ISAIAH), SAYING, THE VOICE OF ONE CRYING IN THE WILDERNESS, PREPARE [REMOVE ANY OBSTRUCTIONS] YE THE WAY OF THE LORD, MAKE HIS PATHS STRAIGHT."**

Baptism of John: "Matthew 3:5-6 Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judaea, and all the region round about Jordan, And were baptized of him in [the river] Jordan, confessing (acknowledging) their sins." -- John the Baptist the prophesied forerunner (announcer) for the Messiah has completed his Levitical ministry of directing the people into the eternal Ministry of the Messiah Jesus Christ. -- "Matthew 3:11-17 I [Levitical Priest - John the Baptist] indeed baptize you with water unto \*\*repentance [change of ways]: but He [Messiah - Jesus Christ - Melchizedek Priest] that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: He [Jesus] shall baptize you with the \*\*Holy Ghost [eternal life], and with [cleansing] \*\*fire: Whose fan [threshing tool] is in His hand, and He will thoroughly purge [thresh - separate] His floor [harvest field], and gather His wheat into the garner [building]; but He will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire. Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized [washed for His ministry] of him. But John forbad Him, saying, I have need [to confess sin] to be baptized of thee, and comest Thou to me? And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becometh us \*\*\*to fulfill all righteousness [both in Jesus setting an example for His disciples who are commanded to be baptized (Matthew 28:19) and also this is a Priestly washing (Exodus 29:4, Numbers 8:20-22) a transition from the Levitical Priesthood to the Melchizedek Priesthood of Jesus]. Then he suffered [allowed] Him. And Jesus, when He was baptized [washed, initiating the incarnated Melchizedek Priesthood], went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, \*\*the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon Him: And lo a voice from Heaven, saying, This is My beloved Son, in whom I Am well pleased." [\[article link\]](#)

**BAPTISM BY JESUS - WAYMARK #5: HOLY WEEK, THE FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS, RESURRECTION OF JESUS, BAPTISM OF JESUS AND THE BIRTH OF THE 'BORN AGAIN' CHRISTIAN CHURCH -- "JOHN 20:19-22 THEN THE SAME DAY [RESURRECTION DAY - EASTER] AT EVENING, BEING [SUNDAY] THE FIRST DAY OF THE WEEK, WHEN THE DOORS WERE SHUT WHERE THE DISCIPLES WERE ASSEMBLED FOR FEAR OF THE JEWS, CAME JESUS [THROUGH THE SHUT DOORS] AND STOOD IN THE MIDST, AND SAITH UNTO THEM, \*\*PEACE BE UNTO YOU. AND WHEN HE HAD SO SAID, HE SHEWED UNTO THEM HIS [NAIL PIERCED] HANDS AND HIS [SPEAR PIERCED] SIDE. THEN WERE THE DISCIPLES GLAD, WHEN THEY SAW THE LORD [JESUS]. THEN SAID JESUS TO THEM AGAIN, PEACE BE UNTO YOU: AS MY FATHER HATH SENT ME, EVEN SO SEND I YOU. \*\*\*AND WHEN HE HAD SAID THIS, HE [JESUS] BREATHED [BAPTIZED (MATTHEW 3:11)] ON THEM, AND SAITH UNTO THEM, RECEIVE YE THE HOLY GHOST [BECOME A 'BORN AGAIN' CHRISTIAN]:"**

Baptism of Jesus: The same events of John 20:19-22 but recorded in the Gospel of Luke: "Luke 24:36-45 And [Resurrection Day - Easter Sunday] as they [Disciples] thus spake, Jesus Himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, \*\*Peace be unto you. But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a spirit. And He said unto them, Why are ye troubled? and why do thoughts arise in your hearts? Behold My [nail pierced] hands and My [nail pierced] feet, that it is I Myself: handle Me, and see; for a spirit hath not [a body] flesh and bones, as ye see Me have. And when He had thus spoken, He shewed them His hands and His feet. And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondered, He said unto them, Have ye here any meat? And they gave Him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an honeycomb. And He took it, and did eat before them. And He said unto them, These are the Words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that \*\*all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses [Priests], \*\*and in the prophets [Prophets], \*\*and in the psalms [Kings], concerning Me. Then [baptizing them] opened He their understanding, that they [Holy Ghost filled 'born again' Christians] might understand the [Bible] scriptures" -- The Apostle Paul also wrote regarding the Holy Spirit baptism by Jesus. "Romans 8:23 And not only they [all creation], but ourselves also, which have the \*\*firstfruits [Resurrection Day - Feast of Firstfruits] of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body." -- "Philippians 1:19 For I [Apostle Paul] know that this [strife] shall turn to my salvation [delivery] through your prayer, and the supply of \*\*the ['born again' baptism] Spirit of Jesus Christ" [\[article link\]](#)

BAPTISM BY HOLY SPIRIT - WAYMARK #6: PENTECOST, THE FEAST OF PENTECOST - WHERE THE BAPTISM OF JESUS IS TO BECOME A 'CHILD OF GOD' UNTO ETERNAL LIFE THE LATER [FEAST DAY OF PENTECOST TYPE] BAPTISM OF THE HOLY SPIRIT IS UNTO EMPOWERMENT IN ORDER FOR AN ALREADY 'BORN AGAIN' CHRISTIAN 'CHILD OF GOD' TO LIVE THE CHRISTIAN LIFE AND FULFILL CHRISTIAN MINISTRY IN PROCLAIMING THE GOSPEL OF JESUS CHRIST -- "ACTS 2:1-4 AND WHEN THE DAY OF PENTECOST [FEAST OF PENTECOST] WAS FULLY COME, THEY ['BORN AGAIN' CHRISTIAN APOSTLES] WERE ALL WITH ONE ACCORD IN ONE PLACE [THE UPPER-ROOM]. AND SUDDENLY THERE CAME A SOUND FROM HEAVEN AS OF A RUSHING MIGHTY WIND, AND IT FILLED ALL THE HOUSE WHERE THEY WERE SITTING. AND THERE APPEARED UNTO THEM CLOVEN TONGUES LIKE AS OF FIRE, AND IT SAT UPON EACH OF THEM. AND THEY WERE ALL FILLED [EMPOWERED] WITH THE HOLY GHOST, AND BEGAN TO SPEAK WITH OTHER TONGUES, AS THE SPIRIT GAVE THEM UTTERANCE." -- AND ALSO AGAIN LATER IN -- "ACTS 4:31 AND WHEN THEY [DISCIPLES] HAD PRAYED, THE PLACE [HOUSE] WAS SHAKEN WHERE THEY WERE ASSEMBLED TOGETHER; AND \*\*THEY [CHRISTIANS] WERE ALL FILLED WITH THE HOLY GHOST, AND [AGAIN EMPOWERED] THEY SPAKE THE WORD OF GOD WITH BOLDNESS."

Pentecost the transition into the End Times: Where the Baptism work of Jesus began on the Resurrection Day [Feast of Firstfruits] the 'born again' Baptism of Jesus Christ will conclude with the coming Rapture of the entire Christian Church. The Baptism of the Holy Spirit that began at Pentecost Day [Feast of Pentecost] will continue past the Rapture of the Christian Church, throughout the entire Tribulation Period [both the Tribulation and the Great Tribulation] and still be at work at the Second Coming of Jesus Christ. -- "Acts 2:14-21 But [the Apostle] Peter, standing up with the eleven [Apostles], lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judaea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, \*\*be this known unto you, and hearken to my words: For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third hour [9:00 A.M.] of the day. But \*\*this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel; And it shall come to pass \*\*\*in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of My Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: And on My servants and on My handmaidens I will pour out in those days of My Spirit; and they shall prophesy: And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke: {sometime after the Church Rapture} The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable [Second Coming] day of the Lord come: And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the Name (Jesus) of the Lord shall be saved." [\[article link\]](#)

[SECOND COMING] FALL FEASTS - WAYMARK #7: THE THREE FALL FEASTS [FEAST OF TRUMPETS, DAY OF ATONEMENT (YOM KIPPUR) AND THE FEAST OF TABERNACLES (SUKKOT)] - APPARENTLY THE APOSTLE PAUL WAS LOOKING PROPHETICALLY (TO THE SECOND COMING OF JESUS AS BEING FULFILLED DURING) A FUTURE SET OF FALL FEATS AND MOST IMPORTANTLY TO THEIR COMPLETE FULFILLMENT IN JERUSALEM -- "ACTS 18:20-21 WHEN THEY [EPHESIANS] DESIRED HIM [APOSTLE PAUL] TO TARRY [STAY] LONGER TIME WITH THEM, HE CONSENTED NOT; BUT BADE THEM FAREWELL, \*\*SAYING, I MUST BY ALL MEANS KEEP THIS FEAST [THE LATER THREE FALL FEASTS, AFTER PENTECOST, \*\*ALL THREE FALL FEASTS ARE YET TO BE FULFILLED FOR THE JEWS IN JERUSALEM] THAT COMETH IN JERUSALEM: BUT I WILL RETURN AGAIN UNTO YOU, IF GOD WILL [I.E. IN PART IF THE 2ND COMING DIDN'T HAPPEN]. AND HE SAILED FROM EPHESUS."

The 8 Holy Feasts [Leviticus chapter 23] are fulfilled by Jesus in Jerusalem: "Colossians 2:16 Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday [Feast Day], or of the new moon [festival], or of the sabbath days: \*\*Which [Leviticallly] are a shadow of things to come; \*\*\*but the body [fulfillment] is of Christ." -- The first five Feast Days [Sabbath, Lord's Passover, Unleavened Bread, Firstfruits and Pentecost] of the eight Leviticus chapter 23 Feast Days have been completely fulfilled by Jesus in Jerusalem (Jesus sent the Holy Spirit on the Day of Pentecost) during the 1st Coming of Jesus the Messiah. The remaining three Feast days [Feast of Trumpets, Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur) and the Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot)] the later or 2nd Coming, Fall Feast days though already initiated by Jesus during Holy Week are being fulfilled by the Christian Church but have yet to be completed by Jesus in Jerusalem for the Jews as the Jews do not yet acknowledge Jesus as the Messiah. -- The Apostle Paul apparently remained very aware of the Jewish Feast Days "Acts 27:9 Now when much time was spent [at the sea port of fair havens], and when sailing was now dangerous, because the Fast (Yom Kippur) was now already past, Paul admonished them" [\[article link\]](#)

CHURCH RAPTURE - WAYMARK #8: THE END OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AGE - POSSIBLY THE FIRST FALL FEAST, THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS -- "REVELATION 1:8 I (JESUS) AM \*ALPHA (BEGINNING) AND OMEGA (ENDING), THE BEGINNING AND THE ENDING [OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AGE], SAITH THE LORD, [ETERNAL] WHICH IS, AND WHICH WAS, AND WHICH IS TO COME, THE ALMIGHTY." -- "REVELATION 4:1 AFTER THIS I [APOSTLE JOHN] LOOKED, AND, BEHOLD, \*\*A DOOR WAS OPENED IN HEAVEN: AND THE FIRST VOICE WHICH I HEARD WAS \*\*AS IT WERE OF A TRUMPET (G4536) TALKING WITH ME; \*\*WHICH SAID, COME UP HITHER [TO HEAVEN], AND I WILL SHEW THEE THINGS WHICH MUST BE \*\*HEREAFTER [AFTER THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AGE]."

The Mystery of the Christian Church Rapture: "1st Corinthians 15:51-55 Behold, I show you a mystery; We (Christians) shall not all sleep (suffer physical death), but we shall all be changed (translated). In a moment, in the twinkle of an eye, at the last trump (G4536) {announcement}: for the trumpet shall sound {this trumpet is a call to gathering sounded by God. It does not have anything to do with the future trumpet judgments of Revelation that are later sounded by angels} and the dead shall be raised incorruptible and we shall be changed (translated). For this corruptible (fleshly body) must put on incorruption (spiritual body) and this mortal must put on immortality." -- The Rapture of the Christian Church into Heaven at the calling of God in Heaven is the Omega (ending) of the Christian Church Age. The Christian Church that began (Alpha) with Jesus on the Resurrection Day [Feast of Firstfruits] will conclude apparently with a Church wide Rapture into Heaven. -- "1st Thessalonians 4:13-18 But I would not have you to be ignorant brethren, concerning them which are asleep (physically dead), that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope. For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with Him. For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep. For the Lord Himself shall descend from Heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel and with the trump of God: And the dead in Christ shall rise First: Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up (Harpzo, Rapture) together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. Wherefore comfort one another with these words." [\[article link\]](#)

CHURCH MARTYRS - WAYMARK #9: THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH MARTYRS - THE CHRISTIAN MARTYR (WITNESS) STEPHEN AS AN ACCEPTABLE OFFING AND SACRIFICE TO GOD WAS RECEIVED DIRECTLY BY GOD INTO HIS PRESENCE - JESUS WAS SEEN STANDING AS HIGH PRIEST [INSTEAD OF SEATED AS KING] IN ORDER TO RECEIVE STEPHEN'S LIFE AS HIS PRIESTLY OFFERING INTO HIS PRESENCE -- "ACTS 7:55-59 BUT HE [STEPHEN - FIRST CHURCH MARTYR], BEING FULL OF THE HOLY GHOST, LOOKED UP STEDFASTLY INTO HEAVEN, AND SAW THE GLORY OF GOD, AND \*\*JESUS STANDING ON THE RIGHT HAND OF GOD, AND SAID, BEHOLD, I SEE THE HEAVENS OPENED, AND THE SON OF MAN STANDING ON THE RIGHT HAND OF GOD. THEN THEY [ACCUSERS] CRIED OUT WITH A LOUD VOICE, AND STOPPED THEIR EARS, AND RAN UPON HIM WITH ONE ACCORD, AND CAST HIM OUT OF THE CITY, AND STONED HIM: AND THE WITNESSES LAID DOWN THEIR CLOTHES AT A YOUNG MAN'S FEET, WHOSE NAME WAS SAUL [APOSTLE PAUL]. AND THEY STONED STEPHEN, [AS HE WAS] CALLING UPON GOD, AND SAYING, LORD JESUS, RECEIVE MY SPIRIT. AND HE KNEELED DOWN, AND CRIED WITH A LOUD VOICE, LORD, LAY NOT THIS SIN TO THEIR CHARGE. AND WHEN HE HAD SAID THIS, HE [DIED] FELL ASLEEP."

Eternal life: After our physical death [while a disembodied spirit - death is the separation of the spirit from the physical body] then comes the judgment (Hebrews 9:27) and once judged after death [while a disembodied spirit] if we are an acceptable Child of God we are then 'adopted' by God into Sonship. It is only after the judgment, adoption and Sonship/Daughtership that a person then receives an inheritance from God and a part of the eternal inheritance is a new eternal spiritual body. -- "2 Corinthians 5:1-15 For we know that if our earthly house [body of flesh and bones] of this tabernacle [tent - physical body] were dissolved, we have a building [Temple - spiritual body] of God, an House not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. For in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with our house [spiritual body] which is from Heaven: If so be that being clothed we shall not be found naked. For we that are in this tabernacle [fleshly body] do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life. Now He that hath wrought [made] us for [eternal fellowship] the selfsame thing is God, who also hath given unto us the earnest [seal] of the [Holy] Spirit. Therefore we are always confident, knowing that, whilst we are at home in the body [flesh], we are absent from the Lord: For we walk by faith, not by sight: We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord. Wherefore we labour, that, whether present or absent, we may be accepted of Him. \*\*\*For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad. Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but we are made manifest unto God; and I trust also are made manifest in your consciences. For we commend not ourselves again unto you, but give you occasion to glory on our behalf, that ye may have somewhat to answer them which glory in appearance, and not in heart. For whether we be beside ourselves, it is to God: or whether we be sober, it is for your cause. For the love of Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead: And that He [Jesus] died for all, that they which live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto Him which died for them, and rose again." [\[article link\]](#)

TRIBULATION MARTYRS - WAYMARK #10: THE 5TH SEAL OF REVELATION - THE TRIBULATION SAINTS (MARTYRS) OF REVELATION -- "REVELATION 6:9-11 AND WHEN HE [JESUS] HAD OPENED THE FIFTH SEAL, I SAW UNDER THE ALTAR [IN HEAVEN] THE SOULS OF THEM [MARTYRED SAINTS OF REVELATION] THAT WERE SLAIN FOR THE \*\*WORD OF GOD, \*\*AND FOR THE [CHRISTIAN] TESTIMONY WHICH THEY HELD [\*NOTE: THESE SAINTS ARE FROM THE FIRST 3½ YEARS OF THE TRIBULATION PERIOD THIS IS PRIOR TO THE MARK OF THE BEAST 666 AND THE GREAT TRIBULATION]: AND THEY [SAINTS] CRIED WITH A LOUD VOICE, SAYING, HOW LONG, O LORD, HOLY AND TRUE, DOST THOU NOT JUDGE AND AVENGE OUR BLOOD ON THEM THAT DWELL ON THE EARTH? \*\*AND WHITE ROBES [OF RIGHTEOUSNESS] WERE GIVEN UNTO EVERY ONE OF THEM; AND IT WAS SAID UNTO THEM, THAT THEY SHOULD REST YET FOR A LITTLE SEASON, UNTIL THEIR FELLOWSERVANTS ALSO AND THEIR BRETHREN [MARTYRED SAINTS OF THE GREAT TRIBULATION], THAT SHOULD BE KILLED AS THEY WERE, SHOULD BE FULFILLED."

The Great Tribulation Saints (Martyrs) of Revelation: The Christian Church Age Martyrs (i.e. Stephen) appear directly before the Throne of Jesus but with the conclusion of the Christian Church Age (Revelation 4:1) at the Rapture of the Church (after the Rapture Jesus will not be Baptizing individuals with His Spirit until the end of the Tribulation Age) when the Martyred Saints of Revelation (both groups) will be assembled together under the altar in Heaven and the entire group will be presented to Jesus at one time. -- "Revelation 15:1-4 And I saw another sign in Heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath (passion) of God. And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire [judgment]: and them [Great Tribulation Saints (Martyrs) of Revelation] \*\*that had gotten the victory over the \*beast (Antichrist), \*and over his image (idol), \*and over his mark (branding), \*and over the number (666) of his name, stand [with all the Tribulation Saints] on the sea of glass, having the harps of God. And they [Tribulation Martyred Saints - Gentiles and Jews, after the Church Age] \*\*sing the song of Moses the servant of God, \*\*and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are Thy works, Lord God Almighty; Just and True are Thy ways, \*\*Thou King of Saints. Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and Glorify Thy Name? for Thou only art Holy: for \*\*\*all Nations shall come and worship before Thee; for Thy judgments are made manifest." [\[article link\]](#)



MARRIAGE FEAST - WAYMARK #11: THE MARRIAGE FEAST IN HEAVEN -- "MATTHEW 25:1-13 THEN SHALL THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN BE LIKENED UNTO TEN VIRGINS, WHICH TOOK THEIR LAMPS, AND WENT FORTH TO MEET [JESUS] THE BRIDEGROOM. AND FIVE OF THEM WERE WISE ['BORN AGAIN'], AND FIVE WERE FOOLISH [NOT 'BORN AGAIN']. THEY THAT WERE FOOLISH TOOK THEIR LAMPS, AND TOOK NO [HOLY SPIRIT] OIL WITH THEM: BUT THE WISE TOOK [HOLY SPIRIT] OIL IN THEIR VESSELS [BODY] WITH THEIR LAMPS [SPIRIT]. WHILE THE BRIDEGROOM TARRIED [WAITED], THEY \*\*ALL SLUMBERED AND SLEPT. AND AT MIDNIGHT THERE WAS A CRY MADE, \*\*BEHOLD, THE BRIDEGROOM COMETH; GO YE OUT TO MEET HIM. THEN ALL THOSE VIRGINS AROSE, AND TRIMMED THEIR LAMPS. AND THE FOOLISH SAID UNTO THE WISE, GIVE US OF YOUR [HOLY SPIRIT] OIL; FOR OUR LAMPS ARE GONE OUT. \*\*\*BUT THE WISE ANSWERED, SAYING, NOT SO; LEST THERE BE NOT ENOUGH FOR US AND YOU: \*\*\*BUT GO YE RATHER TO [GOD] THEM [FATHER, SON JESUS, HOLY SPIRIT] THAT SELL [FOR FREE], AND BUY [FOR FREE] FOR YOURSELVES. AND WHILE THEY WENT TO BUY, THE BRIDEGROOM CAME; AND THEY THAT WERE READY WENT IN WITH HIM \*\*\*TO THE MARRIAGE: AND THE DOOR WAS SHUT. AFTERWARD CAME ALSO THE \*\*OTHER VIRGINS [FROM OTHER RELIGIONS], SAYING, LORD, LORD, OPEN TO US. BUT HE [JESUS] ANSWERED AND SAID, VERILY I SAY UNTO YOU, I KNOW YOU NOT. \*\*WATCH [BE ALERT] THEREFORE, FOR YE KNOW NEITHER THE DAY NOR THE HOUR WHEREIN [JESUS CHRIST] THE SON OF MAN COMETH."

The Marriage Feast in Heaven: "2 Corinthians 11:2-4 For I [Apostle Paul] am jealous over you [Christian Church] with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one Husband [Jesus Christ], that I may present you as a chaste virgin [Bride] to Christ. But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent [Satan] beguiled Eve \*\*through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity [Gospel - free gift] that is in Christ [Jesus]. For if he [deceiver] that cometh preacheth another Jesus, whom we have not preached, or if ye [being deceived] receive another [unclean] spirit, [the Holy Spirit] which ye have not received, or another gospel, [the true Gospel] which ye have not accepted, ye might [by mistake] well bear [and tolerate being abused] with him [the deceiver]." -- Apparently there is a unique Wedding Feast in Heaven that is strictly for the Christian Church (Bride) and Jesus. But ultimately [and this seems to be the reason that the Marriage Supper is mentioned so vaguely in the Bible] the Wedding Feast (Marriage Supper) is ALL inclusive (Revelation 19:7) encompassing ALL the Saints throughout all creation. This is evident in the Bible in that technically throughout the Old Testament the Jews (Jeremiah 3:14) are the Bride of God the Father, in the New Testament the Christian Church is the Bride (John 3:27-29) of Jesus Christ and the Martyred Saints of Revelation are the Bride (Acts 2:21) of God the Holy Spirit. "Revelation 19:6-9 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God [Jesus] omnipotent reigneth. Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to Him: for \*\*the marriage of the Lamb is come, and His wife [all the Saints since creation] hath made herself ready. And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints. And he [Holy Angel] saith unto me [Apostle John], Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the Marriage Supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the True sayings of God." [[article link](#)]

JUDGMENTS OF REVELATION - WAYMARK #12: THE SEAL JUDGMENTS OF JESUS CHRIST, THE TRUMPET JUDGMENTS OF THE HOLY SPIRIT AND THE BOWL [MEASURED] JUDGMENTS OF THE FATHER - EACH OF THE THREE GROUPS OF THE REVELATION JUDGMENTS ARE ADMINISTERED IN THE OVERSIGHT OF GOD FOR INSTANCE IT IS JESUS HIMSELF THAT IS BREAKING [REMOVING THE RESTRAINTS] OF THE SEAL JUDGMENTS -- "REVELATION 6:1-3 AND I SAW WHEN THE LAMB [JESUS CHRIST] OPENED ONE OF THE SEALS, AND I HEARD, AS IT WERE THE NOISE OF THUNDER, ONE OF THE FOUR BEASTS [ANGELS - SPIRIT BEINGS] SAYING, COME AND SEE. AND I SAW, AND BEHOLD A WHITE HORSE: AND HE [ANTICHRIST] THAT SAT ON HIM HAD A BOW; AND A CROWN [KINGDOM OF ANTICHRIST] WAS GIVEN UNTO HIM: AND HE WENT FORTH CONQUERING, AND TO CONQUER. AND WHEN HE [JESUS CHRIST] HAD OPENED THE SECOND SEAL, I HEARD THE SECOND BEAST SAY, COME AND SEE ..." -- "REVELATION 8:2 AND I SAW THE SEVEN ANGELS WHICH STOOD BEFORE GOD; AND TO THEM [ON BEHALF OF GOD] WERE GIVEN SEVEN TRUMPETS." -- "REVELATION 16:1 AND I HEARD A GREAT VOICE OUT OF THE TEMPLE [IN HEAVEN] SAYING TO THE SEVEN ANGELS, GO YOUR WAYS [ON BEHALF OF GOD], AND POUR OUT THE VIALS (MEASURED AMOUNTS) \*\*OF THE WRATH (PASSION) OF GOD UPON THE EARTH."

Holy, Holy, Holy, is the [One] LORD: Angels in both the Old and New Testaments of the Bible are recorded as saying, "Holy, Holy, Holy, is the LORD" this is in reference to the 'One' God; God the Father, Jesus the Son, and the Holy Spirit. [Old Testament] Isaiah 6:3 And one (Angel) cried unto another, and said, Holy, Holy, Holy, is the LORD of Hosts: the whole earth is full of His glory." - [New Testament] "Revelation 4:8 And the four beasts (Angels - Spirit beings) had each of them six



wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, Holy, Holy, Lord God Almighty, [Eternal] which was, and is, and is to come." [\[article link\]](#)

KINGDOM OF ANTICHRIST - WAYMARK #13: THE KINGDOM OF THE ANTICHRIST, THE 7TH GLOBAL KINGDOM ON EARTH -- "REVELATION 17:10-11 AND THERE ARE SEVEN [GLOBAL GENTILE] KINGS: FIVE [NIMROD (TOWER OF BABEL), PHARAOH AKHENATEN (POSSIBLY JOSEPH'S DREAM PHARAOH IN EGYPT - GENESIS 41:1), NEBUCHADNEZZAR (BABYLON), CYRUS (PERSIA), ALEXANDER THE GREAT (GREECE)] ARE FALLEN, AND ONE IS [THRONE OF JULIUS CAESAR (ROME)], AND THE OTHER [THRONE OF ANTICHRIST] IS NOT YET COME; AND WHEN HE [ANTICHRIST] COMETH, HE MUST CONTINUE A SHORT SPACE. AND THE BEAST [ANTICHRIST] THAT WAS [7TH KINGDOM], AND IS NOT [YET], EVEN HE IS THE EIGHTH [APPARENTLY AFTER AN ASSASSINATION ATTEMPT HE WILL APPEAR TO HAVE HIS OWN RESURRECTION - HIS OWN ETERNAL KINGDOM], AND [BUT REALLY] IS OF THE SEVEN [7TH KINGDOM], AND GOETH INTO PERDITION [ETERNAL DAMNATION]."

Mark of the Antichrist (Beast) 666: Just as the Christian Receives the Holy Spirit from God as a seal, a mark of belonging to God, in the future Satan will counterfeit the 'Born Again' condition of the Christian with his own Satanic version. Remember that the issue here is Eternal Life and who can provide it, the God who Created Life, or the counterfeit and lies of Satan. Satan's counterfeit mark is the promise to offer eternal life yet Satan is not God and does not have the ability to fulfill his promises and likewise Satan is not God and does not have the Triune nature of God therefore Satan cannot give a spirit himself so continuing his counterfeit Satan seals the initiate with a demonic spirit. It is this sad and permanent spiritual marriage/matting between the human and the demonic spirit [Nirvana] that so alters the human that the human is no longer in the image that God created the human to be in and is now therefore incapable of ever receiving salvation from God. The human with the Mark of Satan has forfeited any opportunity to receive Salvation from God. - This demonic infusion (mingling - Nirvana) into the human spirit and soul by the human receiving the Mark of the Beast (Antichrist) is best explained by the Old Testament Prophet Daniel. "Daniel 2:42-45 And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the (Satanic) kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken. And whereas thou sawest iron [demons] mixed with miry (bad/unusable) clay [people], they (demons) shall mingle themselves with the seed (soul) of men: but they shall not cleave [join] one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay. And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven {return and} set up a Kingdom, [Eternal] which shall never be destroyed: and the Kingdom shall not be left to other (non-Christian) people ... [\[article link\]](#)

KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST - WAYMARK #14: MILLENNIAL REIGN, 1,000 YEAR KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST ON EARTH -- "REVELATION 20:6 BLESSED AND HOLY IS HE [SAINTS] THAT HATH PART IN THE FIRST RESURRECTION [PRIOR TO THE SECOND JUDGMENT (REVELATION 20:12)]: ON SUCH THE SECOND DEATH [SECOND JUDGMENT (REVELATION 20:12)] HATH NO POWER, BUT THEY [SAINTS] \*\*SHALL BE PRIESTS OF GOD AND OF CHRIST, \*\*AND SHALL REIGN WITH HIM [ON EARTH] A THOUSAND YEARS."

The coming Millennial Reign: The Old Testament Prophet Isaiah best explains the Kingdom of Messiah both the 1st coming childhood of Jesus and also the 2nd Coming Kingdom, Millennial Reign of the Messiah Jesus Christ. "Isaiah 11:2-9 And the Spirit of the LORD shall rest upon Him [Messiah - Jesus Christ], \*\*the Spirit of wisdom and understanding, the Spirit of counsel and might, the Spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD; And [as a child - 1st Coming] shall make Him of quick understanding in the fear of the LORD: and [2nd Coming - Kingdom Reign] \*\*He shall not judge after the sight of His eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of His ears: \*\*\*But with righteousness shall He judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and He shall smite the earth with the rod [Word] of His mouth, and with the breath of His lips shall He slay the wicked. And righteousness shall be the girdle of His loins, and faithfulness the girdle of His reins. The wolf [now tame] also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard [no longer dangerous] shall lie down with the kid [baby goat]; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them [without the possibility of getting injured by them]. And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and \*\*the lion shall eat straw like the ox. And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp [snake], and the weaned child

shall put his hand on the cockatrice' [spider] den. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all My Holy Mountain: \*\*for [during the 1,000 year reign of Messiah - Jesus Christ] the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea." [\[article link\]](#)

RECONCILIATION - WAYMARK #15: GOD AND MAN RECONCILED - RECONCILED INTO MORE THAN THE SIMPLE FRIENDSHIP OF THE ORIGINAL CREATION RELATIONSHIP WITH ADAM AND EVE - RECONCILED THIS TIME INTO A PERSONAL, INTIMATE AND HIGHLY PRECIOUS RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN GOD AND HIS HUMANITY -- "REVELATION 21:3 AND I HEARD A GREAT VOICE OUT OF HEAVEN SAYING, BEHOLD, THE TABERNACLE OF GOD IS WITH MEN, AND HE WILL DWELL WITH THEM, AND THEY SHALL BE HIS PEOPLE, AND GOD HIMSELF SHALL BE WITH THEM, AND BE THEIR GOD. AND GOD SHALL WIPE AWAY ALL TEARS FROM THEIR EYES; AND THERE SHALL BE NO MORE DEATH, NEITHER SORROW, NOR CRYING, NEITHER SHALL THERE BE ANY MORE PAIN: FOR THE FORMER THINGS ARE PASSED AWAY"

Reconciliation and oneness: The accomplishment of Jesus' High Priestly Prayer on the night of His betrayal in the Garden of Gethsemane. "John 17:1-26 These words spake Jesus, and lifted up His eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; Glorify Thy Son, that Thy Son also may Glorify Thee: ... I have given them Thy Word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. I pray not that Thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that Thou shouldest keep them from the evil. They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. Sanctify them through Thy Truth: Thy Word is Truth. As Thou hast sent Me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world. And for their sakes I sanctify Myself, that they also might be sanctified through the Truth. Neither pray I for these alone, but for them [Christians] also which shall believe on Me through their word; \*\*\*That they all [Christians] may be one; as Thou, Father, art in me, and I in Thee, that they also may be one in Us: that the world may believe that Thou hast sent Me. And the Glory which Thou gavest Me I have given them; that they may be one [body - fellowship], even as we are One [God]: I in them, and Thou in Me, that they may be made perfect [complete] in one; and that the world may know that Thou hast sent Me, and hast loved them, as Thou hast loved Me. Father, I will that they also, whom Thou hast given Me, \*\*be with Me where I am; that they may behold My Glory, which Thou hast given Me: for thou lovedst Me before the foundation of the world. O righteous Father, the world hath not known Thee: but I have known Thee, and these [Apostles] have known that thou hast sent Me. And I have declared unto them Thy Name, and will declare it: that the love wherewith thou hast loved Me may be in them, and I in them." [\[article link\]](#)

CONCLUSION: ETERNITY - THE ETERNAL STATE -- "REVELATION 21:1-3 AND I SAW A NEW HEAVEN (SKY) AND A NEW EARTH: FOR THE FIRST HEAVEN AND THE FIRST EARTH WERE PASSED AWAY; AND THERE WAS NO MORE SEA. AND I JOHN SAW THE HOLY CITY, NEW JERUSALEM, COMING DOWN FROM GOD OUT OF HEAVEN, PREPARED AS A BRIDE ADORNED FOR HER HUSBAND. AND I HEARD A GREAT VOICE OUT OF HEAVEN SAYING, BEHOLD, THE TABERNACLE OF GOD IS WITH MEN, AND HE WILL DWELL WITH THEM, AND THEY SHALL BE HIS PEOPLE, AND GOD HIMSELF SHALL BE WITH THEM, AND BE THEIR GOD."

New Jerusalem: The Eternal city "Revelation 22:1-5 And He shewed me [Apostle John] a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the Throne of God and of the Lamb. In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there \*\*the Tree of Life (Genesis 2:9), which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the Nations. And there shall be no more curse: but the Throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and His servants shall serve Him: And they shall see His [Jesus'] face; and His name shall be in their foreheads. And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever." [\[article link\]](#)

[David Anson Brown](#) 06:10, 19 August 2012 (MST)

- Last modified on April 7, 2015

---

[BasicChristian.org](#) - [CommonChristianFaith.com](#) - [CommonChristianCommunity.com](#)

# Common Christian Confession of Faith – (2012)

## Westminster Confession of Faith – (1646)

---

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

|                                |                                                                                                                 |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">Chapter I</a>      | <a href="#">Of the Holy Scripture --- Common Christian Faith</a>                                                |
| <a href="#">Chapter II</a>     | <a href="#">Of God, and of the Holy Trinity --- Common Christian Faith</a>                                      |
| <a href="#">Chapter III</a>    | <a href="#">Of God's Eternal Decree --- Common Christian Faith</a>                                              |
| <a href="#">Chapter IV</a>     | <a href="#">Of Creation --- Common Christian Faith</a>                                                          |
| <a href="#">Chapter V</a>      | <a href="#">Of Providence --- Common Christian Faith</a>                                                        |
| <a href="#">Chapter VI</a>     | <a href="#">Of the Fall of Man, of Sin, and of the Punishment thereof --- Common Christian Faith</a>            |
| <a href="#">Chapter VII</a>    | <a href="#">Of God's Covenant with Man --- Common Christian Faith</a>                                           |
| <a href="#">Chapter VIII</a>   | <a href="#">Of Christ the Mediator --- Common Christian Faith</a>                                               |
| <a href="#">Chapter IX</a>     | <a href="#">Of Free Will</a>                                                                                    |
| <a href="#">Chapter X</a>      | <a href="#">Of Effectual Calling --- Common Christian Faith</a>                                                 |
| <a href="#">Chapter XI</a>     | <a href="#">Of Justification --- Common Christian Faith</a>                                                     |
| <a href="#">Chapter XII</a>    | <a href="#">Of Adoption --- Common Christian Faith</a>                                                          |
| <a href="#">Chapter XIII</a>   | <a href="#">Of Sanctification --- Common Christian Faith</a>                                                    |
| <a href="#">Chapter XIV</a>    | <a href="#">Of Saving Faith --- Common Christian Faith</a>                                                      |
| <a href="#">Chapter XV</a>     | <a href="#">Of Repentance Unto Life</a>                                                                         |
| <a href="#">Chapter XVI</a>    | <a href="#">Of Good Works --- Common Christian Faith</a>                                                        |
| <a href="#">Chapter XVII</a>   | <a href="#">Of The Perseverance of the Saints</a>                                                               |
| <a href="#">Chapter XVIII</a>  | <a href="#">Of the Assurance of Grace and Salvation</a>                                                         |
| <a href="#">Chapter XIX</a>    | <a href="#">Of the Law of God --- Common Christian Faith</a>                                                    |
| <a href="#">Chapter XX</a>     | <a href="#">Of Christian Liberty, and Liberty of Conscience --- Common Christian Faith</a>                      |
| <a href="#">Chapter XXI</a>    | <a href="#">Of Religious Worship and the Sabbath-day --- Common Christian Faith</a>                             |
| <a href="#">Chapter XXII</a>   | <a href="#">Of Lawful Oaths and Vows</a>                                                                        |
| <a href="#">Chapter XXIII</a>  | <a href="#">Of the Civil Magistrate --- Common Christian Faith</a>                                              |
| <a href="#">Chapter XXIV</a>   | <a href="#">Of Marriage and Divorce --- Common Christian Faith</a>                                              |
| <a href="#">Chapter XXV</a>    | <a href="#">Of the Church --- Common Christian Faith</a>                                                        |
| <a href="#">Chapter XXVI</a>   | <a href="#">Of the Communion of the Saints</a>                                                                  |
| <a href="#">Chapter XXVII</a>  | <a href="#">Of the Sacraments --- Common Christian Faith</a>                                                    |
| <a href="#">Chapter XXVIII</a> | <a href="#">Of Baptism --- Common Christian Faith</a>                                                           |
| <a href="#">Chapter XXIX</a>   | <a href="#">Of the Lord's Supper --- Common Christian Faith</a>                                                 |
| <a href="#">Chapter XXX</a>    | <a href="#">Of Church Censures</a>                                                                              |
| <a href="#">Chapter XXXI</a>   | <a href="#">Of Synods and Councils</a>                                                                          |
| <a href="#">Chapter XXXII</a>  | <a href="#">Of the State of Man After Death, and of the Resurrection of the Dead --- Common Christian Faith</a> |
| <a href="#">Chapter XXXIII</a> | <a href="#">Of the Last Judgment --- Common Christian Faith</a>                                                 |

---

# CHAPTER I

## *Of the Holy Scripture*

I. Although the light of nature, and the works of creation and providence, do so far manifest the goodness, wisdom, and power of God, as to leave men inexcusable; yet are they not sufficient to give that knowledge of God, and of his will, which is necessary unto salvation; therefore it pleased the Lord, at sundry times, and in divers manners, to reveal himself, and to declare that his will unto his Church; and afterwards for the better preserving and propagating of the truth, and for the more sure establishment and comfort of the Church against the corruption of the flesh, and the malice of Satan and of the world, to commit the same wholly unto writing; which maketh the holy Scripture to be most necessary; those former ways of God's revealing his will unto his people being now ceased.

II. Under the name of Holy Scripture, or the Word of God written, are now contained all the Books of the Old and New Testament, which are these:

### *Of the Old Testament*

|                      |                          |
|----------------------|--------------------------|
| <i>Genesis</i>       | <i>Ecclesiastes</i>      |
| <i>Exodus</i>        | <i>The Song of Songs</i> |
| <i>Leviticus</i>     | <i>Isaiah</i>            |
| <i>Numbers</i>       | <i>Jeremiah</i>          |
| <i>Deuteronomy</i>   | <i>Lamentations</i>      |
| <i>Joshua</i>        | <i>Ezekiel</i>           |
| <i>Judges</i>        | <i>Daniel</i>            |
| <i>Ruth</i>          | <i>Hosea</i>             |
| <i>I Samuel</i>      | <i>Joel</i>              |
| <i>II Samuel</i>     | <i>Amos</i>              |
| <i>I Kings</i>       | <i>Obadiah</i>           |
| <i>II Kings</i>      | <i>Jonah</i>             |
| <i>I Chronicles</i>  | <i>Micah</i>             |
| <i>II Chronicles</i> | <i>Nahum</i>             |
| <i>Ezra</i>          | <i>Habakkuk</i>          |
| <i>Nehemiah</i>      | <i>Zephaniah</i>         |
| <i>Esther</i>        | <i>Haggai</i>            |
| <i>Job</i>           | <i>Zechariah</i>         |
| <i>Psalms</i>        | <i>Malachi</i>           |

*Proverbs*

***Of the New Testament***

*The Gospels according to*

*Matthew*

*Mark*

*Luke*

*John*

*The Acts of the Apostles*

*Paul's Epistles to the Romans*

*Corinthians I*

*Corinthians II*

*Galatians*

*Ephesians*

*Philippians*

*Colossians*

*Thessalonians I*

*Thessalonians II*

*To Timothy I*

*To Timothy II*

*To Titus*

*To Philemon*

*The Epistle to the*

*Hebrews*

*The Epistle of James*

*The First and Second*

*Epistles of Peter*

*The First, Second, and*

*Third Epistles of John*

*The Epistle of Jude*

*The Revelation*

All which are given by inspiration of God, to be the rule of faith and life.

III. The books commonly called Apocrypha, not being of divine inspiration, are no part of the Canon of Scripture; and therefore are of no authority in the Church of God, nor to be any otherwise approved, or made use of, than other human writings.

IV. The authority of the holy Scripture, for which it ought to be believed and obeyed, dependeth not upon the testimony of any man or Church, but wholly upon God (who is truth itself), the Author thereof; and therefore it is to be received, because it is the Word of God.

V. We may be moved and induced by the testimony of the Church to an high and reverent esteem of the holy Scripture; and the heavenliness of the matter, the efficacy of the doctrine, the majesty of the style, the consent of all the parts, the scope of the whole (which is to give all glory to God), the full discovery it makes of the only way of man's salvation, the many other incomparable excellencies, and the entire perfection thereof, are arguments whereby it doth abundantly evidence itself to be the Word of God; yet, notwithstanding, our full persuasion and assurance of the infallible truth and divine authority thereof, is from the inward work of the Holy Spirit, bearing witness by and with the Word in our hearts.



VI. The whole counsel of God, concerning all things necessary for his own glory, man's salvation, faith, and life, is either expressly set down in Scripture, or by good and necessary consequence may be deduced from Scripture: unto which nothing at any time is to be added, whether by new revelations of the Spirit, or traditions of men. Nevertheless we acknowledge the inward illumination of the Spirit of God to be necessary for the saving understanding of such things as are revealed in the Word; and that there are some circumstances concerning the worship of God, and the government of the Church, common to human actions and societies, which are to be ordered by the light of nature and Christian prudence, according to the general rules of the Word, which are always to be observed.

VII. All things in Scripture are not alike plain in themselves, nor alike clear unto all; yet those things which are necessary to be known, believed, and observed, for salvation, are so clearly propounded and opened in some place of Scripture or other, that not only the learned, but the unlearned, in a due use of the ordinary means, may attain unto a sufficient understanding of them.

VIII. The Old Testament in Hebrew (which was the native language of the people of God of old), and the New Testament in Greek (which at the time of the writing of it was most generally known to the nations), being immediately inspired by God, and by his singular care and providence kept pure in all ages, are therefore authentic; so as in all controversies of religion the Church is finally to appeal unto them. But because these original tongues are not known to all the people of God who have right unto, and interest in, the Scriptures, and are commanded, in the fear of God, to read and search them, therefore they are to be translated into the language of every people unto which they come, that the Word of God dwelling plentifully in all, they may worship him in an acceptable manner, and, through patience and comfort of the Scriptures, may have hope.

IX. The infallible rule of interpretation of Scripture, is the Scripture itself; and therefore, when there is a question about the true and full sense of any scripture (which is not manifold, but one), it may be searched and known by other places that speak more clearly.

X. The Supreme Judge, by which all controversies of religion are to be determined, and all decrees of councils, opinions of ancient writers, doctrines of men, and private spirits, are to be examined, and in whose sentence we are to rest, can be no other but the Holy Spirit speaking in the Scripture.

## Common Christian Faith Confession

The 1611 KJV (AV) Bible version is the most trusted, accurate and reliable of all the modern bible translations.

## CHAPTER II

### *Of God, and of the Holy Trinity*

I. There is but one only living and true God, who is infinite in being and perfection, a most pure spirit, invisible, without body, parts, or passions, immutable, immense, eternal, incomprehensible, almighty, most wise, most holy, most free, most absolute, working all things according to the counsel of his own immutable and most righteous will, for his own glory, most loving, gracious, merciful, long-suffering, abundant in goodness and truth, forgiving iniquity, transgression, and sin; the rewarder of them that diligently seek him; and withal most just and terrible in his judgments; hating all sin; and who will by no means clear the guilty.

II. God hath all life, glory, goodness, blessedness, in and of himself; and is alone in and unto himself all-sufficient, not standing in need of any creatures which he hath made, nor deriving any glory from them, but only manifesting his own glory in, by, unto, and upon them; he is the alone foundation of all being, of whom, through whom, and to whom, are all things; and hath most sovereign dominion over them, to do by them, for them, or upon them, whatsoever himself pleaseth. In his sight all things are open and manifest; his knowledge is infinite, infallible, and independent upon the creature; so as nothing is to him contingent or uncertain. He is most holy in all his counsels, in all his works, and in all his commands. To him is due from angels and men, and every other creature, whatsoever worship, service, or obedience he is pleased to require of them.

III. In the unity of the Godhead there be three Persons of one substance, power, and eternity: God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Ghost. The Father is of none, neither begotten nor proceeding; the Son is eternally begotten of the Father; the Holy Ghost eternally proceeding from the Father and the Son.

## Common Christian Faith Confession

### Bible verses - Godhead [TriUnity]

*Acts 17:29-34 Forasmuch then as we [living humans] are the offspring [creation] of God, we ought not to think that the **Godhead** [TriUnity] is like unto [inanimate objects] gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and man's device. And the times of this [human] ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth [He] all men everywhere to repent: Because He hath appointed a day [the Day of the Lord], in the which He will judge [Revelation 20:11-15] the world in righteousness by that [incarnate] man [Jesus Christ] whom He hath ordained; whereof He hath given assurance unto all men, in that He hath raised Him [Jesus Christ] from the dead. And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, We will hear thee again of this matter. So [the Apostle] Paul departed from among them. Howbeit certain men clave unto him, and believed: among the which was Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.*

*Romans 1:16-23 For I am not ashamed of the Gospel of [Jesus] Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to everyone that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek. For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith. For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth [of the existence of God] in unrighteousness; Because that which may be known of God is manifest in them; for God hath shewed it unto them. For the invisible things of Him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood [the witness of all creation - the existing witness of both God and also of fallen man's sin predicament] by the things that are made [and now also corrupted with sin], even His eternal power and **Godhead** [TriUnity]; so that they are without excuse: Because that, when they knew God, they glorified Him not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened. Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools, And changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible [sinful] man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things [and of inanimate objects of Gold, silver, stone, wood, etc.]*

*Colossians 2:6-15 As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in Him: Rooted and built up in Him, and established in the [Christian] faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving. Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after [Jesus] Christ. For in Him dwelleth all the fullness of the **Godhead** [TriUnity] bodily. And ye are complete in Him, which is the head of all principality and power: In whom also ye are [Spiritually transformed] circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the [Spiritual] circumcision of [Jesus] Christ: Buried with Him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen [to eternal life] with Him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised Him from the dead. And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath He quickened [made alive] together with Him, having forgiven you all trespasses; Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to His cross; And having spoiled [demonic] principalities and powers, He made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it.*

## CHAPTER III

### *Of God's Eternal Decree*

I. God from all eternity did by the most and holy counsel of his own will, freely and unchangeably ordain whatsoever comes to pass; yet so as thereby neither is God the author of sin; nor is violence offered to the will of the creatures, nor is the liberty or contingency of second causes taken away, but rather established.

II. Although God knows whatsoever may or can come to pass, upon all supposed conditions; yet hath he not decreed anything because he foresaw it as future, as that which would come to pass, upon such conditions.

III. By the decree of God, for the manifestation of his glory, some men and angels are predestinated unto everlasting life, and others foreordained to everlasting death.

IV. These angels and men, thus predestinated and foreordained, are particularly and unchangeably designed; and their number is so certain and definite that it cannot be either increased or diminished.

V. Those of mankind that are predestinated unto life, God, before the foundation of the world was laid, according to his eternal and immutable purpose, and the secret counsel and good pleasure of his will, hath chosen in Christ, unto everlasting glory, out of his free grace and love alone, without any foresight of faith or good works, or perseverance in either of them, or any other thing in the creature, as conditions, or causes moving him thereunto; and all to the praise of his glorious grace.

VI. As God hath appointed the elect unto glory, so hath he, by the eternal and most free purpose of his will, foreordained all the means thereunto. Wherefore they who are elected being fallen in Adam are redeemed by Christ, are effectually called unto faith in Christ by his Spirit working in due season; are justified, adopted, sanctified, and kept by his power through faith unto salvation. Neither are any other redeemed by Christ, effectually called, justified, adopted, sanctified, and saved, but the elect only.

VII. The rest of mankind, God was pleased, according to the unsearchable counsel of his own will, whereby he extendeth or withholdeth mercy as he pleaseth, for the glory of his sovereign power over his creatures, to pass by, and to ordain them to dishonor and wrath for their sin, to the praise of his glorious justice.

VIII. The doctrine of this high mystery of predestination is to be handled with special prudence and care, that men attending to the will of God revealed in his Word, and yielding obedience thereunto, may, from the certainty of their effectual vocation, be assured of their eternal election. So shall this doctrine afford matter of praise, reverence, and admiration of God; and of humility, diligence, and abundant consolation to all that sincerely obey the gospel.

## Common Christian Faith Confession

God's Eternal Decree of salvation to the individual is as His Decrees of common grace and common election to the individual in that individual salvation is dependent upon the individual believer's desire, response and obedience to the universal call of the gospel of Jesus Christ.

*John 3:10-21 Jesus answered and said unto him [Nicodemus], Art thou a master [a Pharisee] of Israel, and knowest not these [eternal, Heavenly] things? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We [Godhead] speak that we do know, and Testify that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness. If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe, if I tell you of Heavenly [Spiritual] things? And no man hath ascended up to Heaven, but He [Jesus] that came down from heaven, even the Son of Man which is [positionally] in Heaven. And as Moses lifted up the [brass] serpent [on a pole] in the wilderness [Numbers 21:8 - to momentarily heal those in sin who looked upon it], even so must the Son of Man be lifted up: **That whosoever believeth in Him should not perish, but have Eternal Life. For God so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in Him should not perish, but have Everlasting Life.** For God sent not His Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through Him might be saved. He that believeth on Him is not condemned: but He that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the Name of the Only begotten Son of God. And this is the condemnation, that light [Jesus] is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil. For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved. But he that doeth truth cometh to the light [of the Gospel of Jesus Christ], that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought [made] in God.*

## CHAPTER IV

### *Of Creation*

I. It pleased God the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, for the manifestation of the glory of his eternal power, wisdom, and goodness, in the beginning, to create or make of nothing the world, and all things therein, whether visible or invisible, in the space of six days, and all very good.

II. After God had made all other creatures, he created man, male and female, with reasonable and immortal souls, endued with knowledge, righteousness, and true holiness after his own image, having the law of God written in their hearts, and power to fulfill it; and yet under a possibility of transgressing, being left to the liberty of their own will, which was subject unto change. Besides this law written in their hearts, they received a command not to eat of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil; which while they kept were happy in their communion with God, and had dominion over the creatures.



## Common Christian Faith Confession

*Genesis 2:4 These are the generations [dimensions - realms] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens ...*

### 8 Spiritual Realms

**The 8 dimensions and the original creation week (Genesis 1:1-2:4) and are categorized as follows:**

1. Length [Day one creation -- light separated [Judgment] (length) from darkness]
2. Height [Day two creation -- divided the waters above from the waters below]
3. Width [Day three creation -- dry land and plants]
4. Time [Day four creation -- sun, moon, stars for times and seasons]
5. Demonic [Nephilim spirits] -- demons [Day five creation - fish from the waters below, birds from the waters above]
6. Angelic [Holy Angels] and also Satan with all of his fallen angels [Day six creation -- land animals and humans (pre-fall) -- humans the highest part of creation created separate and above the animals and equal to the angels but with sin mankind fell from the 6th dimension to the 4th dimension, in fact with the sin of mankind all of creation also fell from its original creation status]
7. Human Salvation redeemed by the blood, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ [Day seven creation -- Rest]
8. Unrestricted [outside of creation] -- The only Unrestricted, Eternal, Wise, ∞ Infinite, Almighty God consisting of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit.

Humans exist in and are limited to the first three physical dimensions (length, height, width) and also the fourth dimension (restriction) of time.

The spiritual realm of demons, angels and in part the coming Antichrist exists in the less restricted 5th and 6th dimensions. In fact the coming Antichrist is going to bring down or "contact" the 5th and 6th dimensions and infuse 4th dimensional human beings with 5th dimensional demons [Nephilim spirits] and 6th dimensional fallen [Satanic] angelic spirit beings consequently orchestrating 5th and 6th dimensional miracles and signs and wonders in order to deceive mankind.

Note: So who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek is the manifestation [into our human realms] of the infinite dimensional (infinite dimensions - no restrictions - unrestricted) God in Person. Melchizedek is God the Holy Spirit in Person. Melchizedek is the Order of the Holy Spirit Priesthood.

Source: [Basic Christian - blog Bible Study](#)

Source: [Basic Christian - blog History Study](#)

Source: [Basic Christian - The Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines by confessing Christians](#)

## CHAPTER V

## ***Of Providence***

- I. God, the great Creator of all things, doth uphold, direct dispose, and govern all creatures, actions, and things, from the greatest even to the least, by his most wise and holy providence, according to his infallible foreknowledge, and the free and immutable counsel of his own will, to the praise of the glory of his wisdom, power, justice, goodness, and mercy.
- II. Although in relation to the foreknowledge and decree of God, the first cause, all things come to pass immutably and infallibly, yet, by the same providence, he ordereth them to fall out according to the nature of second causes, either necessarily, freely, or contingently.
- III. God, in his ordinary providence, maketh use of means, yet is free to work without, above, and against them, at his pleasure.
- IV. The almighty power, unsearchable wisdom, and infinite goodness of God, so far manifest themselves in his providence, that it extendeth itself even to the first Fall, and all other sins of angels and men, and that not by a bare permission, but such as hath joined with it a most wise and powerful bounding, and otherwise ordering and governing of them, in a manifold dispensation, to his own holy ends; yet so, as the sinfulness thereof proceedeth only from the creature, and not from God; who being most holy and righteous, neither is nor can be the author or approver of sin.
- V. The most wise, righteous, and gracious God, doth oftentimes leave for a season his own children to manifold temptations and the corruption of their own hearts, to chastise them for their former sins, or to discover unto them the hidden strength of corruption and deceitfulness of their hearts, that they may be humbled; and to raise them to a more close and constant dependence for their support upon himself, and to make them more watchful against all future occasions of sin, and for sundry other just and holy ends.
- VI. As for those wicked and ungodly men whom God, as a righteous judge, for former sins, doth blind and harden; from them he not only withholdeth his grace, whereby they might have been enlightened in their understandings, and wrought upon their hearts; but sometimes also withdraweth the gifts which they had; and exposeth them to such objects as their corruption makes occasion of sin; and withal, gives them over to their own lusts, the temptations of the world, and the power of Satan; whereby it comes to pass that they harden themselves, even under those means which God useth for the softening of others.
- VII. As the providence of God doth, in general, reach to all creatures, so, after a most special manner, it taketh care of his Church, and disposeth all things to the good thereof.

## Common Christian Faith Confession

*Ephesians 2:4-7* 4 But God, who is rich in mercy, for His great love wherewith He loved us, Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened [made alive] us together with [Jesus] Christ, by grace ye are saved; And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in Heavenly places in Christ Jesus: That in the **ages** [times - dispensations] to come He might shew the exceeding riches of His grace in His kindness toward us through Christ Jesus.

## The 4 Modern - New Testament Church Dispensations

### The four Church Dispensations encompassing the time of the 1st and 2nd Comings of Jesus Christ

The Four Dispensations of the times since the 1st Coming of Jesus Christ and up until His 2nd Coming seem to have been mapped out and enacted throughout the Apostle Paul's journey to Rome (Acts chapters 27 and 28).

#### Summary:

1. The Apostles Era Dispensation (Acts 27:1-5)
2. The Common Christian Church Age (Acts 27:6-44)
3. The Martyred Saints of Revelation and Tribulation (Acts 28:1-15)
4. The 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ on earth (Acts 28:16-31)

## The Four Dispensations of Time Periods Illustrated in the Bible's book of Acts

### 1. The Apostles Era Dispensation

The Apostles Dispensation (Acts 27:1-5): Paul and the other Apostles [eyewitnesses] of Jesus Christ go into the world preaching the Gospel of the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ. "Acts 27:3-5 And [representing the Apostolic Missionary Journey Age] the next day we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously entreated Paul, and gave \*him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself. And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the \*\*winds were contrary. And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, a city of Lycia." {Note: Luke and the Apostle Paul seem to be recording two primary things. 1. Looking back on all of Paul's Missionary Journeys that Paul felt that they had gone well and that on the whole the Gospel was being well received "him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself" that Paul had made a lot of friends on his Missionary Trips and was refreshed by the fellowship he had with the Gentile Christians. 2. Also noting that "the [spiritual] winds were contrary" seeming to imply that there was a great deal of spiritual (demonic) opposition to the Gospel Message going forward.}

## **2. The Common Christian Church Age**

The Common Christian Church Age (Acts 27:6-44): "Acts 27:6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein." {Note: The ship of the Apostolic Age has ended and the ship of the Common Christian Church Age has launched - carrying the nourishing wheat (Bible) and the four anchors (4 Gospels). The [Christian] ship spends a great deal of time in the port of "Fair Havens" and then departs into adversity to the extent that the storms of life strand and tear the ship apart. Noteworthy, the Church [ship] has the four anchors [4 Gospels] and correctly uses them to stabilize the ship in dangerous waters however also note how the cargo of wheat [Bible] is considered too big of a burden and is cast overboard (Acts 27:38) away from the Church.

## **3. The Martyred Saints of Revelation and Tribulation**

The Martyred Saints of Revelation and Tribulation (Acts 28:1-15): After the Christian Church Age has come to an end the Revelation Tribulation Age begins. {Note: The Saints of Revelation are washed ashore into a strange society and economy where they are refugees; destitute and in peril. Though working hard and trying to get along they are Bitten by the Beast and transported to fellowship with their fellow Martyrs.

## **4. The 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ on earth**

The 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ on earth (Acts 27:16-31): Having finally arrived in Rome the Throne of the King the Millennial Rein of Jesus Christ is now being depicted. {Note: As a type of a citizen of the Millennial Reign of Jesus Christ, Paul is sent not to jail but to his own house to live [for two years]. Once in his Millennial House the Apostle Paul immediately begins to fellowship with the Jews of the Millennial Age.} -- Paul's Journey to Rome and the book of Acts concludes "Acts 28:30-31 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him, \*\*Preaching the Kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him."

## CHAPTER VI

### *Of the Fall of Man, of Sin, and of the Punishment thereof*

- I. Our first parents, begin seduced by the subtlety and temptations of Satan, sinned in eating the forbidden fruit. This their sin God was pleased, according to his wise and holy counsel, to permit, having purposed to order it to his own glory.
- II. By this sin they fell from their original righteousness and communion with God, and so became dead in sin, and wholly defiled in all the faculties and parts of soul and body.
- III. They being the root of mankind, the guilt of this sin was imputed, and the same death in sin and corrupted nature conveyed to all their posterity, descending from them by original generation.
- IV. From this original corruption, whereby we are utterly indisposed, disabled, and made opposite to all good, and wholly inclined to all evil, do proceed all actual transgressions.
- V. This corruption of nature, during this life, doth remain in those that are regenerated; and although it be through Christ pardoned and mortified, yet both itself, and all the motions thereof, are truly and properly sin.
- VI. Every sin, both original and actual, being a transgression of the righteous law of God, and contrary thereunto, doth, in its own nature, bring guilt upon the sinner, whereby he is bound over to the wrath of God, and curse of the law, and so made subject to death, with all miseries spiritual, temporal, and eternal.

### Common Christian Faith Confession

The goodness of God's original creation in some form and to some extent has remained on earth and in all humanity [though not God's internal 'born again' Holy Spirit among people] both during and after the original Fall of Mankind. Since the Fall of Mankind evil has been added to the already existing earthly good of God's original creation establishing our dual system of both good and evil in coexistence. The same concept of one substance or essence remaining and a second being added to the human realm is expressed in the Athanasian Creed in that Jesus retained fully His Divinity while it was His humanity that was added to His already existing Divinity, of course neither substance is being presented as evil in Jesus Christ.

The Athanasian Creed "... Although He is God and human, yet Christ is not two, but one. He is one, however, **not by his divinity being turned into flesh [i.e. the possibility of good being turned into evil], but by God's taking humanity to Himself.** He is one, certainly not by the blending of His essence, but by the unity of His person. For just as one human is both rational soul and flesh, so too the one Christ [Jesus Christ] is both God and human. ..."

In the original earthly creation work of God, goodness permeated His original creation work while evil was absent from mankind though present in the fallen Satan. But with the deception of Satan and the Fall of Mankind came the eating of the Forbidden Tree, the tree of knowledge of [both] **good and evil**. Goodness [in some form] remained with mankind since the creation while evil was added and is now also present and is experienced by all mankind. Evil resulting in the original immediate Spiritual death [Adam and Eve] separation from God and also eventually in our own physical death and separation from one another.

*Genesis 2:9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge [experience] of [both] **good and evil**.*

*Genesis 2:17 But of the tree of the knowledge [experience] of **good and evil**, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely [Spiritually] die.*

The original seven days of creation from God, the six days of creation work and the seventh day of creation rest were all declared "good" by God, with the Sabbath the 'Day of Rest' continuing to be good and being decreed as eternally good by God even after the fall of mankind.

*Genesis 1:31 And God saw everything that He had made, and, **behold, it was very good**. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.*

*Isaiah 56:1-2 Thus saith the LORD, **Keep ye judgment, and do justice**: for My Salvation is near to come, and My Righteousness to be revealed. **Blessed is the man that doeth this**, and the son of man [those humans] that layeth hold on it; that **keepeth the Sabbath** from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.*

*Exodus 20:11 For in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore **the LORD blessed the Sabbath day**, and hallowed it.*



## CHAPTER VII

### *Of God's Covenant with Man*

I. The distance between God and the creature is so great, that although reasonable creatures do owe obedience unto him as their Creator, yet they could never have any fruition of him, as their blessedness and reward, but by some voluntary condescension on God's part, which he hath been pleased to express by way of covenant.

II. The first covenant made with man was a covenant of works, wherein life was promised to Adam, and in him to his posterity, upon condition of perfect and personal obedience.

III. Man by his fall having made himself incapable of life by that covenant, the Lord was pleased to make a second, commonly called the covenant of grace: wherein he freely offered unto sinners life and salvation by Jesus Christ, requiring of them faith in him, that they may be saved, and promising to give unto all those that are ordained unto life, his Holy Spirit, to make them willing and able to believe.

IV. This covenant of grace is frequently set forth in the Scripture by the name of a testament, in reference to the death of Jesus Christ, the testator, and to the everlasting inheritance, with all things belonging to it, therein bequeathed.

V. This covenant was differently administered in the time of the law, and in the time of the gospel: under the law it was administered by promises, prophecies, sacrifices, circumcision, the paschal lamb, and other types and ordinances delivered to the people of the Jews, all fore-signifying Christ to come, which were for that time sufficient and efficacious, through the operation of the Spirit, to instruct and build up the elect in faith in the promised Messiah, by whom they had full remission of sins, and eternal salvation, and is called the Old Testament.

VI. Under the gospel, when Christ the substance was exhibited, the ordinances in which this covenant is dispensed, are the preaching of the Word, and the administration of the sacraments of Baptism and the Lord's Supper; which, though fewer in number, and administered with more simplicity and less outward glory, yet in them it is held forth in more fullness, evidence, and spiritual efficacy, to all nations, both Jews and Gentiles; and is called the New Testament. There are not, therefore, two covenants of grace differing in substance, but one and the same under various dispensations.

## Common Christian Faith Confession

### New Testament - The Christian Believer's Priesthood

*1 Peter 2:5 Ye [Christians] also, as lively stones, are built up a Spiritual House, a **Holy Priesthood**, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.*

*1 Peter 2:9-10 But ye are a chosen generation, a **Royal Priesthood**, an Holy Nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of Him [Jesus Christ] who hath called you out of darkness into His marvellous light: Which in time past were not a people, but are now [Christians] the people of God: which [while unsaved] had not obtained mercy, but now [saved] have obtained mercy.*

*Romans 12:1 I urge you brethren by the mercies of God to present your bodies a living and holy sacrifice, acceptable to God, which is your spiritual service of worship.*

### Theological Issues of the Reformation

The theology of the Reformers departed from the Roman Catholic Church primarily on the basis of three great principles:

- Sole authority of Scripture
- Justification by faith alone
- Priesthood of the believer

#### by Scripture alone (Sola Scriptura)

Sola Scriptura (by Scripture alone) was one of the watchwords of the Reformation. This doctrine maintains that Scripture, as contained in the Bible, is the only authority for the Christian in matters of faith, life and conduct. The teachings and traditions of the church are to be completely subordinate to the Scriptures. Roman Catholicism, on the other hand, holds Scripture and Tradition to be of the same inspired Deposit of Faith.

#### by faith alone (Sola Fide)

Sola Fide (by faith alone) was the other watchword of the Reformation. This doctrine maintains that we are justified before God (and thus saved) by faith alone, not by anything we do, not by anything the church does for us, and not by faith plus anything else. It was also recognized by the early Reformers that Sola Fide is not rightly understood until it is seen as anchored in the broader principle of Sola Gratia, by grace alone. Hence the Reformers were calling the church back to the basic teaching of Scripture where the apostle Paul states that we are "saved by grace through faith and that not of ourselves, it is the gift of God," Eph. 2:8.

## Priesthood of all believers - 'one priesthood of believers' (Sola Sacerdos)

The third great principle of the Reformation was the priesthood of all believers. The Scriptures teach that believers are a "holy priesthood," 1 Pet. 2:5. All believers are priests before God through our great high priest Jesus Christ. "There is one God and one mediator between God and man, the man Christ Jesus," 1 Tim. 2:5. As believers, we all have direct access to God through Christ, there is no necessity for an earthly mediator. The Roman Catholic and Eastern Orthodox concept of the priesthood was seen as having no warrant in Scripture, viewed as a perversion and mis-application of the Old Testament Aaronic or Levitical priesthood [the O.T. having been successfully accomplished, completed and fulfilled in the bringing in and establishing of the Messiah, Jesus Christ and His N.T.] which was clearly fulfilled in Christ and done away with by the New Testament. Source: Theopedia.com

### The Believer's Priesthood

*1st Peter 2:5 Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a Spiritual House, a Holy Priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.*

The main difference between the Levitical Priesthood of the Old Testament and the Royal Priesthood of the New Testament is that the Levitical Priesthood is physical in nature while the Royal Priesthood is Spiritual in nature otherwise the two priesthoods are nearly identical in that the physical sacrifices the Levitical Priests offered up to God are actually models and types of the Spiritual sacrifices that we now offer up to God.

*Hebrews 8:4-6 For if He (Jesus) were on earth, He should not be a Priest, seeing that there are priests (Levitical) that offer gifts according to the law: Who (Levitical Priests) serve unto the Example and Shadow of Heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the Tabernacle: for, See, saith He (God), that thou make all things according to the pattern showed to thee in the mount. But now hath He (Jesus) obtained [after the Resurrection] a more excellent (than the Levitical) Ministry, by how much also He is the Mediator of a Better (New) Covenant, which was established upon better (blood of Jesus and the Resurrection of Jesus) promises.*

Jesus instructed that the entire teaching of the Old Testament Law and of the Prophets is not physical but is Spiritual to direct mankind into a relationship of loving God and of loving our fellow neighbor.

*Matthew 22:36-40 Master, which is the great commandment in the Law? Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt Love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. This is the first and great commandment. And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt Love thy neighbor as thyself. On these two commandments hang all the Law and the Prophets.*

This is now fulfilled in the Royal Law of the New Testament's Royal Priesthood.

*James 2:8 If ye fulfill the Royal Law according to the Scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself, ye do well:*

*1st Peter 2:9 But you are a chosen race, a Royal Priesthood for God's own possession.*

Both Priesthoods require a High Priest and for the Royal Priesthood it is Jesus that is the High Priest as Jesus occupies All three offices of King, Priest and Prophet and therefore His Priesthood derives the name of "Royal" Kingly Priesthood.

*Hebrews 9:11-12 But Christ being come a High Priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say not of this building; Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by His own blood He entered in once [to stay] into the Holy Place, having obtained Eternal Redemption for us.*

## CHAPTER VIII

### *Of Christ the Mediator*

I. It pleased God, in his eternal purpose, to choose and ordain the Lord Jesus, his only-begotten Son, to be the Mediator between God and men, the prophet, priest, and king; the head and Savior of the Church, the heir of all things, and judge of the world; unto whom he did, from all eternity, give a people to be his seed, and to be by him in time redeemed, called, justified, sanctified, and glorified.

II. The Son of God, the second Person in the Trinity, being very and eternal God, of one substance, and equal with the Father, did, when the fullness of time was come, take upon him man's nature, with all the essential properties and common infirmities thereof; yet without sin: being conceived by the power of the Holy Ghost, in the womb of the Virgin Mary, of her substance. So that two whole, perfect, and distinct natures, the Godhead and the manhood, were inseparably joined together in one person, without conversion, composition, or confusion. Which person is very God and very man, yet one Christ, the only Mediator between God and man.

III. The Lord Jesus in his human nature thus united to the divine, was sanctified and anointed with the Holy Spirit above measure; having in him all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge, in whom it pleased the Father that all fullness should dwell: to the end that being holy, harmless, undefiled, and full of grace and truth, he might be thoroughly furnished to execute the office of a Mediator and Surety. Which office he took not unto himself, but was thereunto called by his Father; who put all power and judgment into his hand, and gave him commandment to execute the same.

IV. This office the Lord Jesus did most willingly undertake, which, that he might discharge, he was made under the law, and did perfectly fulfill it; endured most grievous torments immediately in his soul, and most painful sufferings in his body; was crucified and died; was buried, and remained under the power of death, yet saw no corruption. On the third day he arose from the dead, with the same body in which he suffered; with which also he ascended into heaven, and there sitteth at the right hand of his Father, making intercession; and shall return to judge men and angels, at the end of the world.

V. The Lord Jesus, by his perfect obedience and sacrifice of himself, which he through the eternal Spirit once offered up unto God, hath fully satisfied the justice of his Father; and purchased not only reconciliation, but an everlasting inheritance in the kingdom of heaven, for all those whom the Father hath given unto him.

VI. Although the work of redemption was not actually wrought by Christ till after his incarnation, yet the virtue, efficacy, and benefits thereof were communicated into the elect, in all ages successively from the beginning of the world, in and by those promises, types, and sacrifices wherein he was revealed, and signified to be the seed of the woman, which should bruise the serpent's head, and the Lamb slain from the beginning of the world, being yesterday and today the same and forever.

VII. Christ, in the work of mediation, acts according to both natures; by each nature doing that which is proper to itself; yet by reason of the unity of the person, that which is proper to one nature is sometimes, in Scripture, attributed to the person denominated by the other nature.

VIII. To all those for whom Christ hath purchased redemption, he doth certainly and effectually apply and communicate the same; making intercession for them, and revealing unto them, in and by the Word, the mysteries of salvation; effectually persuading them by his Spirit to believe and obey; and governing their hearts by his Word and Spirit; overcoming all their enemies by his almighty power and wisdom, in such manner and ways as are most consonant to his wonderful and unsearchable dispensation.

## Common Christian Faith Confession

*1 Timothy 2:5 For there is one God and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus.*

A mediator is the contact between two parties that are not in direct communications with each other. It is absolutely necessary that the mediator have access to both parties otherwise the mediator is ineffective and cannot mediate. The mediator is far more than a messenger (Angel). Where a messenger (Angel) would simply deliver the message, the mediator is a counselor, a voice of reason. The mediator has a grasp of the situation and of the grievances the mediator has the vision to overcome the difficulty and the mediator has a desire to end the dispute and unite the two parties.

*Isaiah 59:16 And He saw that there was no man and wondered that there was no intercessor: therefore His arm brought salvation unto Him; and His righteousness it sustained Him.*

Jesus is the mediator between God and man. Because Jesus is God and Jesus has come as a man Jesus is able to effectively mediate between the two parties. Jesus is performing the most difficult mediation. The relationship between man and God is so broken that many people refuse to even acknowledge the existence of God. Jesus has accomplished much of His mediation through the written Holy Bible, revealing who God is to mankind. At the cross Jesus, God in man, mediated peace to mankind. Jesus continues to mediate to a disobedient mankind. God the Holy Spirit also facilitates Jesus in order to bring mankind into a relationship with God.

## CHAPTER IX

### *Of Free Will*

I. God hath endued the will of man with that natural liberty, that is neither forced, nor by any absolute necessity of nature determined to good or evil.

II. Man, in his state of innocence, had freedom and power to will and to do that which is good and well-pleasing to God; but yet mutably, so that he might fall from it.

III. Man, by his fall into a state of sin, hath wholly lost all ability of will to any spiritual good accompanying salvation; so as a natural man, being altogether averse from that good, and dead in sin, is not able, by his own strength, to convert himself, or to prepare himself thereunto.

IV. When God converts a sinner and translates him into the state of grace, he frees him from his natural bondage under sin, and, by his grace alone, enables him freely to will and to do that which is spiritually good; yet so as that, by reason of his remaining corruption, he doth not perfectly, nor only, will that which is good, but doth also will that which is evil.

V. The will of man is made perfectly and immutable free to good alone, in the state of glory only.



# CHAPTER X

## *Of Effectual Calling*

I. All those whom God hath predestinated unto life, and those only, he is pleased, in his appointed and accepted time, effectually to call, by his Word and Spirit, out of that state of sin and death in which they are by nature, to grace and salvation by Jesus Christ: enlightening their minds, spiritually and savingly, to understand the things of God, taking away their heart of stone, and giving unto them an heart of flesh; renewing their wills, and by his almighty power determining them to that which is good; and effectually drawing them to Jesus Christ; yet so as they come most freely, being made willing by his grace.

II. This effectual call is of God's free and special grace alone, not from anything at all foreseen in man, who is altogether passive therein, until, being quickened and renewed by the Holy Spirit, he is thereby enabled to answer this call, and to embrace the grace offered and conveyed in it.

III. Elect infants, dying in infance, are regenerated and saved by Christ through the Spirit, who worketh when, and where, and how he pleaseth. So also are all other elect persons who are incapable of being outwardly called by the ministry of the Word.

IV. Others, not elected, although they may be called by the ministry of the Word, and may have some common operations of the Spirit, yet they never truly come to Christ, and therefore cannot be saved: much less can men, not professing the Christian religion, be saved in any other way whatsoever, be they never so diligent to frame their lives according to the light of nature, and the law of that religion they do profess; and to assert and maintain that they may is without warrant of the Word of God.

## Common Christian Faith Confession

The Biblical concept of our Adoption to God [a result of the calling and election from God] is that a child [an already born again person] after death and separation from our physical body of sin and death is then judged (Romans 14:10, 2 Corinthians 5:10) in Heaven [the adoption process is always a legal proceeding, in this case the court is in Heaven – compared to the 'born again' process where a person on earth becomes a 'Child of God' through a personal receiving of the Holy Spirit of God, a Spiritual rebirth from God] and then the legal adoption in Heaven from 'Child of God' to 'Son of God' as a Son and being a Son of God we then receive our eternal inheritance from God the Father in Heaven.

The Calling and Election process of God for our Salvation and eventual Sonship to God is a singular process. It is into the one and only Covenant Relationship with God through the singular Judeo-Christian Covenant of God that Salvation for mankind is offered and made available for our eternal life.

*Ephesians 2:11-22 Wherefore remember, that ye being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by [Israel - Jews] that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands; That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the Covenants of Promise, having no hope, and without God in the world: But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh [intimate] by the blood of Christ. For He is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us; Having abolished in His flesh the enmity, even the Law of Commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in Himself of twain one new man, so making peace; And **that He might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross**, having slain the enmity thereby: And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh. For through Him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father. Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the saints [Jews of Israel], and of the household of God; And are built upon the foundation of the Apostles and [O.T.] Prophets, Jesus Christ Himself being the Chief corner stone; In whom all the building [Temple] fitly framed together groweth unto an holy Temple in the Lord: In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the [Holy] Spirit.*

Abraham was a father of many Nations however Isaac was his only son, his only child to be adopted by Abraham and his only child to receive the inheritance (Romans 9:7) of the promises [of the Redeemer for man's Salvation by God], consisting of Covenants and also comprising land in the Promise Land given by God to Abraham. Isaac would later adopt his child Jacob and give Jacob the inheritance over Jacob's brother Esau. Jacob would later adopt all twelve of his male children (Joseph via his two children) as Jacob would even adopt two of his grandchildren Ephraim and Manasseh to give his son Joseph a double inheritance in his portion of land in the Promise Land.

Ephraim and Manasseh are grandchildren of Jacob but because of their adoption [as sons] by Jacob [Genesis 48:5-6] (Jacob told Joseph that he would adopt his first two children but if Joseph had any more children Jacob would not adopt them.) The two grandchildren of Jacob [Ephraim and Manasseh] would not only get a same sized portion of the Promise Land as their uncles but they become equal and receive equal promises that their Uncles the children [sons] of Jacob received.

Part of the adoption and inheritance process on earth and later in Heaven is then to receive glorification, the fine robes, family ring, finances, authority and recognition by others as a Son. A child cannot make decisions regarding the family wealth and possessions but an adopted son now has legal authority that a child doesn't have. A son is able to make decisions and do things a child is not permitted to do. Joseph in the Bible is the only person besides Jesus to be glorified. Joseph as a type of Jesus was glorified twice. First [Genesis 37:3] as a Jew by his father Jacob with the coat [robe] of many colors of glorification and second [Genesis 41:42] as a gentile when he received raiment and a ring from the Pharaoh of Egypt. Jesus was actually bodily temporarily glorified [Matthew 17:2] meaning that Jesus had no sin as sin will not be glorified in the presence of God. It is because sin will not be glorified in the presence of God [1 Corinthians 1:29] that the adoption as sons and the inheritance as sons has to take place in heaven after we have physically died and separated from our physical body were sin [Romans 8:3] has been confined.

The Calling, Election and Adoption of Abraham by God was singular and Abraham passed along his Adoption and Inheritance singularly to his Only Son [only adopted son] Isaac, while Isaac then passed along his one inheritance from Abraham to his only adopted son Jacob. Jacob then passed along his one inheritance [the promises and covenants of God] to his children the entire Nation of Israel. Jesus Christ being both God and of the Nation of Israel as a descendant of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob He is able to fulfill and pass along the Covenants and promises originally given to Abraham.

There is only one inheritor of the promises that Abraham received from God and it was Isaac (Genesis 17:19), meaning that there is only one inheritance and therefore only one Abrahamic Religion [covenant] and it is the Covenant of the Judeo-Christian [New Testament] Covenant.

Islam though consisting of many physical descendants of Abraham through his child Ishmael, it did not receive the adoption or any of the promises that were given exclusively to Isaac and therefore Islam is not an Abrahamic Religion nor is it a Covenant Religion with God. In the exact same way Mormonism is not even close to a valid Abrahamic Religion and is certainly not a valid Covenant [Salvation] Religion of God. Both Islam and Mormonism and all the cultish religions of the world are inadequate for Eternal Salvation not having any of the Promises, Covenants or Inheritances of God. The only Eternal Salvation for mankind is in the one Judeo-Christian Abrahamic [New Testament] Covenant of God fulfilled and liberally distributed to mankind by the risen Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.

# CHAPTER XI

## *Of Justification*

I. Those whom God effectually calleth, he also freely justifieth: not by infusing righteousness into them, but by pardoning their sins, and by accounting and accepting their persons as righteous; not for anything wrought in them, or done by them, but for Christ's sake alone; not by imputing faith itself, the act of believing, or any other evangelical obedience to them, as their righteousness; but by imputing the obedience and satisfaction of Christ unto them, they receiving and resting on him and his righteousness by faith; which faith they have not of themselves, it is the gift of God.

II. Faith, thus receiving and resting on Christ and his righteousness, is the alone instrument of justification; yet is it not alone in the person justified, but is ever accompanied with all other saving graces, and is no dead faith, but worketh by love.

III. Christ, by his obedience and death, did fully discharge the debt of all those that are thus justified, and did make a proper, real, and full satisfaction to his Father's justice in their behalf. Yet inasmuch as he was given by the Father for them, and his obedience and satisfaction accepted in their stead, and both freely, not for anything in them, their justification is only of free grace, that both the exact justice and rich grace of God might be glorified in the justification of sinners.

IV. God did, from all eternity, decree to justify the elect; and Christ did, in the fullness of time, die for their sins and rise again for their justification; nevertheless they are not justified until the Holy Spirit doth, in due time, actually apply Christ unto them.

V. God doth continue to forgive the sins of those that are justified; and although they can never fall from the state of justification, yet they may by their sins fall under God's Fatherly displeasure, and not have the light of his countenance restored unto them, until they humble themselves, confess their sins, beg pardon, and renew their faith and repentance.

VI. The justification of believers under the Old Testament was, in all these respects, one and the same with the justification of believers under the New Testament.

## Common Christian Faith Confession

Justification is our imputed righteousness that we have received as a free gift from the effectual Righteousness of Jesus Christ. It is an important and substantial part of the process of our Salvation.

*Romans 3:4 ... as it is written [in Psalm 51:4], That thou (you) mightest be justified in thy (your) sayings, and mightest overcome when thou (you) art judged.*

Note: The Apostle Paul in quoting the Old Testament Scriptures [Psalm 51:4] in this way is personalizing it for the New Testament Christians particularly the Gentiles [Romans, Greeks] and revealing that the Old Testament is relevant to each individual and that it is personal for each New Testament Christian.

*Romans 3:20-26 Therefore by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in His sight: for by the law is the knowledge of sin. But now the righteousness of God without the law [by grace] is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets; Even the righteousness of God which is by faith of [from] Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference: For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God; **Being justified freely by His grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus: Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation [full payment] through faith in His blood, to declare His righteousness for the remission of [our] sins that are past, through the forbearance of God; To declare, I say, at this time His righteousness: that He [Jesus] might be [the] just, and the justifier of him [sinners] which believeth in Jesus.***

Justification (what God has done for us on our behalf) and Sanctification (what we do with God as a part of our salvation growth process) are complimentary works in our ultimate Salvation and neither can be separated from the actual Salvation process as both Justification and Sanctification are a part of the Redemptive and Salvation process.

*Psalms 51 To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David, when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bathsheba. Have mercy upon me, O God, according to Thy lovingkindness: according unto the multitude of Thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions. Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin. For I acknowledge my transgressions: and my sin is ever before me. Against Thee, thee only, have I sinned, and done this evil in Thy sight: **that Thou mightest be justified when Thou speakest, and be clear when Thou judgest.** Behold, I was shapen in iniquity; and in sin did my mother conceive me. Behold, Thou desirest truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden part Thou shalt make [sanctification] me to know wisdom. Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow. Make me to hear joy and gladness; that the bones which Thou hast broken may rejoice. Hide Thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities. Create in me [salvation] a clean heart, O God; and renew [sanctification] a right spirit within me. Cast me not away from Thy presence; and take not thy holy spirit from me. Restore unto me the joy of Thy salvation; and **uphold me with Thy free spirit.** Then will I teach transgressors Thy ways; and sinners shall be converted unto Thee. Deliver me from bloodguiltiness, O God, Thou **God of my salvation:** and my tongue shall sing aloud of [justification] **Thy righteousness.** O Lord, open Thou my lips; and my mouth shall shew forth Thy praise. For Thou desirest not sacrifice; else would I give it: Thou delightest not in burnt offering. The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, Thou wilt not despise. Do good in Thy good pleasure unto Zion: build Thou the walls of Jerusalem. Then shalt Thou be pleased with the sacrifices of righteousness, with burnt offering and whole burnt offering: then shall they offer bullocks upon Thine altar.*

## CHAPTER XII

### *Of Adoption*

All those that are justified, God vouchsafeth [gives or grants to each], in and for his only Son Jesus Christ, to make partakers of the grace of adoption: by which they are taken into the number, and enjoy the liberties and privileges of the children of God; have his name put upon them; receive the Spirit of adoption; have access to the throne of grace with boldness; are enabled to cry, Abba, Father; are pitied, protected, provided for, and chastened by his as by a father; yet never cast off, but sealed to the day of redemption, and inherit the promises, as heirs of everlasting salvation.

#### Common Christian Faith Confession

Once we are a "born again" Christian a Child of God we are then predestined (appointed outcome) to the adoption. Our actual adoption takes place later, after we physically die and our spirit and soul have separated our physical body and enter into the visible presence of God in Heaven. We are there judged (Hebrews 9:27) as Children of God and then after the judgment receive the adoption as Sons and Daughters of God and being Sons and Daughters of God we then receive an inheritance in Heaven at the visible presence of God.

*Romans 8:23 And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the Firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body.*

*Hebrews 9:27-28 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment: So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for Him shall He appear the Second Time [Second Coming] without [sacrificing – no regard to] sin [but] unto salvation.*



## CHAPTER XIII

### *Of Sanctification*

I. They who are effectually called and regenerated, having a new heart and a new spirit created in them, are further sanctified, really and personally, through the virtue of Christ's death and resurrection, by his Word and Spirit dwelling in them; the dominion of the whole body of sin is destroyed, and the several lusts thereof are more and more weakened and mortified, and they more and more quickened and strengthened, in all saving graces, to the practice of true holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord.

II. This sanctification is throughout in the whole man, yet imperfect in this life: there abideth still some remnants of corruption in every part, whence ariseth a continual and irreconcilable war, the flesh lusting against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh.

III. In which war, although the remaining corruption for a time may much prevail, yet, through the continual supply of strength from the sanctifying Spirit of Christ, the regenerate part doth overcome: and so the saints grow in grace, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

## Common Christian Faith Confession

### The Global outpouring of the Holy Spirit at Pentecost

With Pentecost and the global outpouring of the Holy Spirit upon all mankind [since the blood, cross and death of Jesus - the blood of Jesus has cleansed (sanctified - set apart) the entire world (Acts 10:15)] - the world [system] is now clean - however [unclean from within] and unsaved mankind is working overtime to corrupt what Jesus has already cleansed from upon (and within for the believing Christians).

With the Holy Spirit upon all mankind and the Witness of Christianity through the resurrection life of Jesus Christ what true Christianity represents is not just a philosophy nor just an idea of a select few but in actuality Christianity is the living Spirit, Blood and Word - Testimony of God. Therefore because Christianity is an actual living Holy Spirit the unsaved of mankind then in reacting to the Holy Spirit of God sometimes even physically act out against God and against Christians but often the reactions of the non-believer against God are in the proportion [sometimes in strong denial, rejection, even dangerously, etc.] to the Spiritual calling God has already placed on their life by God in Jesus Christ.

Acts 2:1-5 And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance. And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, **out of every nation under heaven.**

Acts 4:1-4 And as they [Apostles] spake unto the people, the Priests, and the Captain [of the guard] of the Temple, and the Sadducees, came upon them, \*Being grieved [since Pentecost Christianity is a perceivable Spirit that men either rejoice in or are grieved by] that they taught the people, \*and preached through Jesus \*the resurrection [of just humans] from the dead. And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold unto the next day: for it was now eventide. Howbeit many of them which heard the word believed; and the number of the men [converts to Christianity] was about five thousand.

### The sending of the Holy Spirit foretold

John 16:7 Nevertheless I [Jesus] tell you the Truth; It is expedient for you that I go away [back to Heaven]: for if I go not away, the Comforter [Holy Spirit] will not come unto you [at Pentecost]; but if I depart, I will send Him unto you. And when He [Holy Spirit] is come, \*\*\*He will reprove the \*world [Pentecost is an outpouring of the Holy Spirit upon the entire world] of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: Of sin, because they believe not on Me [Jesus]; Of righteousness, because I go to My Father, and ye see Me no more [after the Ascension]; Of judgment, because the prince of this world [Satan - Devil] is judged.

## CHAPTER XIV

### *Of Saving Faith*

I. The grace of faith, whereby the elect are enabled to believe to the saving of their souls, is the work of the Spirit of Christ in their hearts; and is ordinarily wrought by the ministry of the Word: by which also, and by the administration of the sacraments, and prayer, it is increased and strengthened.

II. By this faith, a Christian believeth to be true whatsoever is revealed in the Word, for the authority of God himself speaking therein; and acteth differently, upon that which each particular passage thereof containeth; yielding obedience to the commands, trembling at the threatenings, and embracing the promises of God for this life, and that which is to come. But the principle acts of saving faith are, accepting, receiving, and resting upon Christ alone for justification, sanctification, and eternal life, by virtue of the covenant of grace.

III. This faith is different in degrees, weak or strong; may be often and many ways assailed and weakened, but gets the victory; growing up in many to the attainment of a full assurance through Christ, who is both the author and finisher of our faith.

### Common Christian Faith Confession

*Psalms 104:24 O LORD, how manifold are Thy works! **in wisdom** hast Thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.*

### God's Plan of Salvation

*Hebrews 2:16-17 For verily He (Jesus) took [manifested] not on Him [the likeness or] the nature of angels; but He took (manifested) on Him [as a human in] the seed of Abraham. Wherefore in all things [as an incarnated human] **it behoved Him to be made [human] like unto His brethren**, that He might be a merciful and faithful [Melchisedec] High Priest in things pertaining to God, **to make reconciliation for the sins of the people** [and not reconciliation for the sins of the fallen angels].*

*Romans 2:14-16 For when the Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature [a good conscience] the things contained in the law, these, having not the law, are a law unto themselves: Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, **their conscience also bearing witness**, and their thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing one another; In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ according to my gospel.*

*Hebrews 4:12 For the word of God is quick (alive), and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, **piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit**, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.*

## The Atonement of Jesus Christ

*Romans 5:11 And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom **we have now received the atonement.***

*Hebrews 10:14-25 For by one [atonement] offering He (Jesus) hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified. Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that He had said before, This is the Covenant [New Testament] that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put My laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them; **And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.** Now where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin. Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into [the opened way – into the presence of God - and eternal life - provided by the atonement] the Holiest by the blood of Jesus, By a new and living way, which He hath consecrated [atoned] for us, through the veil, that is to say, His flesh; And having an [Melchisedec] High Priest over the House of God; **Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith,** having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; for He is faithful that promised; And let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works: Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day [return of Jesus Christ] approaching.*

When the broken relationship is identified as broken, it is then possible to determine a remedy (Atonement). It is up to the offended party to declare what is suitable to repair the relationship and it is up to the offending party to desire to remedy the relationship otherwise the relationship will remain broken.

God being the offended one has declared that a relationship in the current sinful physical state of man is not acceptable. God has determined that to repair the relationship it will be necessary to have a new birth, a new Spiritual Born Again birth. Now it would normally be up to the offending party to meet the needs of the offended one therefore restoring the relationship. In this case, man is not able to repair the breach, the brokenness is too broken for us to repair. In this case God, has sent Himself to repair (atone) the separation on man's behalf.

The atonement is what the offending party is offering to the offended party. God has a special category of people that make offerings to Him. This group of people is called priests. A priest offers to God on behalf of man, where a prophet receives from God and offers it to man. Because God is not upset with Himself and God is not in a broken relationship with Himself, God has no need to make atonement with Himself. For this reason God had to become a man. God had to become a man and serve as a priest to offer atonement (repair) for the broken relationship between man and God.

After the offending party offers the repair (atonement) it is up to the offended party to determine if the offering is acceptable and if acceptable, therefore repairing and restoring the relationship. We know beyond any doubt that Jesus and what Jesus did as a Priest in offering atonement to God is acceptable to God and has repaired the relationship between man and God. The reason that we know this is that God resurrected Jesus from death in an eternal Spiritual body.

*Romans 1:3 Concerning His (Father's) Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh; And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the Spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead.*

## The atonement sacrifice offering between man [Jesus the High Priest] and God is completed

The atonement between man and God is complete and completed; there is no current or future work of atonement. **We have received the work that Jesus as our High Priest did for us on the cross. The relationship between man and God is now open and available. The atonement is a sacrifice that is offered from a priest to God.** We do not receive atonement [directly] from God. God is not offering atonement directly to us because He has not offended us. Now that the relationship between God and man has been atoned (repaired) by the cross of Jesus Christ it is now the responsibility of each individual person to take advantage of the repaired relationship and enter into the atonement of Jesus Christ and have a relationship with God.

Note: Regarding the incorrect doctrine of 'Limited Atonement' that the Atonement [Christ] was sacrificed here on earth - there is no atonement blood being sacrificed in heaven to be given down to mankind. The atonement blood sacrifice was shed on the cross of Jesus on earth and the works of the cross of Jesus offered up and accepted by God the Father in Heaven creating a completed atonement [the repaired relationship between the Holy God and a sinful mankind] at one time for all mankind; past, present and future. -- "Romans 5:11 *And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.*" -- "Leviticus 6:7 *And the priest (Hebrews 3:1, Hebrews 4:14, Hebrews 6:20) shall make an atonement for him [sinner] before the LORD [God]: and it shall be forgiven him [sinner] for any thing of all that he hath done [sins] in trespassing therein.*" -- Also Note: The atonement sacrifice of Jesus is complete, conclusive and eternal for all mankind who are willing to receive it because the blood that Jesus shed on the cross after His death [full payment for our sins] is blood that is sinless [unlimited], Holy [in fellowship with God] and eternally [pre-existent] alive [Spirit life]. **We receive our eternal life from the eternal life of the blood (Leviticus 17:11) of Jesus promised at the Last Supper Communion (Matthew 26:28) then shed and poured out (John 19:34 - Psalms 22:14 - Isaiah 53:12) on the cross.** -- David Anson Brown

*John 1:1-18* In the beginning was the Word (Jesus Christ), and the Word was with God, and the Word (Jesus Christ) was God. The same was in the beginning with God. All things were made by Him (Jesus Christ); and without Him was not any thing made [created] that was made. **In Him (Jesus Christ) was life; and the life was the light of men.** And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not. There was a man [John the Baptist] sent from God, whose name was John. The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, *that all men through Him might believe.* He [John the Baptist] was not that Light, but was sent to bear witness of that Light. That (Jesus Christ) was the True Light, which lighteth [gives life to] every man that cometh into the world. He was in the world, and the world was made by Him, and the world knew Him not. He came unto His own, and His own received Him not. But as many as received Him, to them gave He power to become the Sons of God, even to them that believe on His Name (Jesus Christ): Which were born [Spiritually], not [physically] of blood, nor of [physical effort] the will of the flesh, nor of the will [human desires] of man, but of God. And the Word (Jesus Christ) was made flesh, and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of Grace and Truth. John bare witness of Him, and cried, saying, This was He of whom I spake, He (Jesus Christ) that cometh [physically] after me is preferred before me: for He [eternally] was before me. **And of His fulness have all we received,** and grace for grace. For the law was given by Moses, but **Grace and Truth came by Jesus Christ.** No man hath seen God at any time; [only] the only begotten Son (Jesus Christ), which is in the bosom of the Father, He (Jesus Christ) hath declared Him.

## CHAPTER XV

### *Of Repentance Unto Life*

I. Repentance unto life is an evangelical grace, the doctrine whereof is to be preached by every minister of the gospel, as well as that of faith in Christ.

II. By it a sinner, out of the sight and sense, not only of the danger, but also of the filthiness and odiousness of his sins, as contrary to the holy nature and righteous law of God, and upon the apprehension of his mercy in Christ to such as are penitent, so grieves for, and hates his sins, as to turn from them all unto God, purposing and endeavoring to walk with him in all the ways of his commandments.

III. Although repentance be not to be rested in as any satisfaction for sin, or any cause of the pardon thereof, which is the act of God's free grace in Christ; yet is it of such necessity to all sinners, that none may expect pardon without it.

IV. As there is no sin so small but it deserves damnation; so there is no sin so great that it can bring damnation upon those who truly repent.

V. Men ought not to content themselves with a general repentance, but it is every man's duty to endeavor to repent of his particular sins, particularly.

VI. As every man is bound to make private confession of his sins to God, praying for the pardon thereof, upon which, and the forsaking of them, he shall find mercy: so he that scandalizes his brother, or the Church of Christ, ought to be willing, by a private or public confession and sorrow for his sin, to declare his repentance to those that are offended; who are thereupon to be reconciled to him, and in love to receive him.



## CHAPTER XVI

### *Of Good Works*

- I. Good works are only such as God hath commanded in his holy Word, and not such as, without the warrant thereof, are devised by men out of blind zeal, or upon any pretense of good intention.
- II. These good works, done in obedience to God's commandments, are the fruits and evidences of a true and lively faith: and by them believers manifest their thankfulness, strengthen their assurance, edify their brethren, adorn the profession of the gospel, stop the mouths of the adversaries, and glorify God, whose workmanship they are, created in Christ Jesus thereunto, that, having their fruit unto holiness, they may have the end, eternal life.
- III. Their ability to do good works is not at all of themselves, but wholly from the Spirit of Christ. And that they may be enabled thereunto, besides the graces they have already received, there is required an actual influence of the same Holy Spirit to work in them to will and to do of his good pleasure; yet are they not hereupon to grow negligent, as if they were not bound to perform any duty unless upon a special motion of the Spirit; but they ought to be diligent in stirring up the grace of God that is in them.
- IV. They, who in their obedience, attain to the greatest height which is possible in this life, are so far from being able to supererogate [do more than is expected] and to do more than God requires, that they fall short of much which in duty they are bound to do.
- V. We cannot, by our best works, merit pardon of sin, or eternal life, at the hand of God, because of the great disproportion that is between them and the glory to come, and the infinite distance that is between us and God, whom by them we can neither profit, nor satisfy for the debt of our former sins; but when we have done all we can, we have done but our duty, and are unprofitable servants: and because, as they are good, they proceed from his Spirit; and as they are wrought by us, they are defiled and mixed with so much weakness and imperfection that they cannot endure the severity of God's judgment.
- VI. Yet notwithstanding, the persons of believers being accepted through Christ, their good works also are accepted in him, not as though they were in this life wholly unblamable and unreprovable in God's sight; but that he, looking upon them in his Son, is pleased to accept and reward that which is sincere, although accompanied with many weaknesses and imperfections.
- VII. Works done by unregenerate men, although for the matter of them they may be things which God commands, and of good use both to themselves and others; yet, because they proceed not from a heart purified by faith; nor are done in a right manner, according to the Word; nor to a right end, the glory of God; they are therefore sinful and cannot please God, or make a man meet to receive grace from God. And yet their neglect of them is more sinful, and displeasing unto God.

## Common Christian Faith Confession

### Good Works are a natural byproduct of our existing relationship with God through His Sanctification process in our life

*Acts 14:25-27 And when they [the Missionaries] had preached The Word [Gospel of Jesus Christ] in Perga, they went down into Attalia: And thence sailed to Antioch, from whence **they had been recommended to the grace of God for the work which they fulfilled**. And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how He had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles.*

### Our justification is our faith in the completed works of Jesus Christ

Our Salvation process involves Justification [a onetime singular event]. (i.e. Romans 8:33, 1 Corinthians 4:4, 1 Corinthians 6:11)

*1 Corinthians 6:11 And such [disobedience] were some of you [Gentiles]: but ye are washed [cleansed by God], but ye are sanctified [set apart to fellowship with God], but **ye are justified** [declared innocent before God] **in the Name of the Lord Jesus, and by the [Holy] Spirit** of our God.*

### Where our Justification is more of a onetime event in our faith [singular Justification] in God our Sanctification [progressive Sanctification] is more of an ongoing process in our relationship with God

*Romans 8:1-4 There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are [Justification] in Christ Jesus, who walk [Sanctification] not after the flesh, but after the [Holy] Spirit. For the law [Melchizedek Priesthood] of the [Holy] Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the [original sin] law of sin and death. For what the [Levitical] law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending His own Son [Jesus Christ - Melchizedek High Priest] in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the [physical body] flesh: That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the [Holy] Spirit.*

## CHAPTER XVII

### *Of The Perseverance of the Saints*

I. They whom God hath accepted in his Beloved, effectually called and sanctified by his Spirit, can neither totally nor finally fall away from the state of grace; but shall certainly persevere therein to the end, and be eternally saved.

II. This perseverance of the saints depends, not upon their own free-will, but upon the immutability of the decree of election, flowing from the free and unchangeable love of God the Father; upon the efficacy of the merit and intercession of Jesus Christ; the abiding of the Spirit and of the seed of God within them; and the nature of the covenant of grace; from all which ariseth also the certainty and infallibility thereof.

III. Nevertheless they may, through the temptations of Satan and of the world, the prevalence of corruption remaining in them, and the neglect of the means of their perseverance, fall into grievous sins; and for a time continue therein: whereby they incur God's displeasure, and grieve his Holy Spirit; come to be deprived of some measure of their graces and comforts; have their hearts hardened, and their consciences wounded; hurt and scandalize others, and bring temporal judgments upon themselves.

## CHAPTER XVIII

### *Of the Assurance of Grace and Salvation*

I. Although hypocrites, and other unregenerate men, may vainly deceive themselves with false hopes and carnal presumptions: of being in the favor of God and estate of salvation; which hope of theirs shall perish: yet such as truly believe in the Lord Jesus, and love him in sincerity, endeavoring to walk in all good conscience before him, may in this life be certainly assured that they are in a state of grace, and may rejoice in the hope of the glory of God: which hope shall never make them ashamed.

II. This certainty is not a bare conjectural and probably persuasion, grounded upon a fallible hope; but an infallible assurance of faith, founded upon the divine truth of the promises of salvation, the inward evidence of those graces unto which these promises are made, the testimony of the Spirit of adoption witnessing with our spirits that we are the children of God; which Spirit is the earnest of our inheritance, whereby we are sealed to the day of redemption.

III. This infallible assurance doth not so belong to the essence of faith but that a true believer may wait long and conflict with many difficulties before he be partaker of it: yet, being enabled by the Spirit to know the things which are freely given him of God, he may, without extraordinary revelation, in the right use of ordinary means, attain thereunto. And therefore it is the duty of everyone to give all diligence to make his calling and election sure; that thereby his heart may be enlarged in peace and joy in the Holy Ghost, in love and thankfulness to God, and in strength and cheerfulness in the duties of obedience, the proper fruits of this assurance: so far is it from inclining men to looseness.

IV. True believers may have the assurance of their salvation divers ways shaken, diminished, and intermitted; as, by negligence in preserving of it; by falling into some special sin, which woundeth the conscience, and grieveth the Spirit; by some sudden or vehement temptation; by God's withdrawing the light of his countenance and suffering even such as fear him to walk in darkness and to have no light: yet are they never utterly destitute of that seed of God, and life of faith, that love of Christ and the brethren, that sincerity of heart and conscience of duty, out of which, by the operation of the Spirit, this assurance may in due time be revived, and by the which, in the meantime, they are supported from utter despair.

## CHAPTER XIX

### *Of the Law of God*

- I. God gave to Adam a law, as a covenant of works, by which he bound him and all his posterity to personal, entire, exact, and perpetual obedience; promised life upon the fulfilling, and threatened death upon the breach of it; and endued him with power and ability to keep it.
- II. This law, after his Fall, continued to be a perfect rule of righteousness; and, as such, was delivered by God upon mount Sinai in ten commandments, and written in two tables; the first four commandments containing our duty toward God, and the other six our duty to man.
- III. Besides this law, commonly called moral, God was pleased to give to the people of Israel, as a Church under age, ceremonial laws, containing several typical ordinances, partly of worship, prefiguring Christ, his graces, actions, sufferings, and benefits; and partly holding forth divers instructions of moral duties. All which ceremonial laws are now abrogated under the New Testament.
- IV. To them also, as a body politic, he gave sundry judicial laws, which expired together with the state of that people, not obliging any other, now, further than the general equity thereof may require.
- V. The moral law doth forever bind all, as well justified persons as others, to the obedience thereof; and that not only in regard of the matter contained in it, but also in respect of the authority of God the Creator who gave it. Neither doth Christ in the gospel any way dissolve, but much strengthen, this obligation.
- VI. Although true believers be not under the law as a covenant of works, to be thereby justified or condemned; yet is it of great use to them, as well as to others; in that, as a rule of life, informing them of the will of God and their duty, it directs and binds them to walk accordingly; discovering also the sinful pollutions of their nature, hearts, and lives; so as, examining themselves thereby, they may come to further conviction of, humiliation for, and hatred against sin; together with a clearer sight of the need they have of Christ, and the perfection of his obedience. It is likewise of use to the regenerate, to restrain their corruptions, in that it forbids sin, and the threatenings of it serve to show what even their sins deserve, and what afflictions in this life they may expect for them, although freed from the curse thereof threatened in the law. The promises of it, in like manner, show them God's approbation of obedience, and what blessings they may expect upon the performance thereof; although not as due to them by the law as a covenant of works: so as a man's doing good, and refraining from evil, because the law encourageth to the one, and deterreth from the other, is no evidence of his being under the law, and not under grace.
- VII. Neither are the fore mentioned uses of the law contrary to the grace of the gospel, but do sweetly comply with it: the Spirit of Christ subduing and enabling the will of man to do that freely and cheerfully, which the will of God, revealed in the law, requireth to be done.

### Common Christian Faith Confession

*Matthew 5:17-18* Think not that I am come to destroy the law [O.T. law - instructions], or the [O.T.] prophets: I am not come to destroy, **but to fulfil**. For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass

from the law, till all be fulfilled. [\*Jesus came to fulfill the law (Levitical) but not by follow it for Himself or for His Disciples to follow it as He was instituting and following His Melchizedek Priesthood.]

Matthew 12:1-8 At that time Jesus went on the Sabbath Day through the corn [ripe grain - i.e. barley, wheat]; and His disciples were an hungred, and began to pluck the ears of corn [grain], and to eat. But when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto Him, Behold, **Thy disciples do that which is not [Levitical] lawful** [Leviticus 23:3] to do upon the Sabbath Day. But He (Jesus) said unto them, Have ye not read [1 Samuel 21:6] what David did [note: King David was actually a Biblical type and practitioner of the Melchizedek Priesthood of Jesus], when he [David] was an hungred, and they that were with him; How he entered into the House of God [Tabernacle - then at Nob, when Saul was King], and did eat the shewbread, which was not [Leviticallly] lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, but only for the priests? Or have ye not read in the law [Numbers 28:9], how that on the Sabbath Days the priests in the Temple profane [do Temple work on] the [Saturday] Sabbath, and are blameless? **But I (Jesus) say unto you, That in this place [right here and now] is [Jesus] One Greater than the Temple** [and the Levitical Law that the Temple practiced]. **But if ye had known what this meaneth, I will have mercy [Melchizedek Priesthood], and not sacrifice [Levitical Priesthood],** ye would not have condemned the guiltless. **For the Son of Man [Jesus] is Lord [Owner] even of [over] the Sabbath Day.**

Luke 7:12-15 Now when He (Jesus) came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the city was with her. And when the Lord (Jesus) saw her, He had compassion on her, and said unto her, Weep not. And He came and touched [Leviticus 22:4-6 **And whoso toucheth any thing that is unclean by the dead, ... The soul (living person) which hath touched any (unclean) such shall be unclean until even (evening time)]**] the bier [stretcher]: and they that bare him stood still. And He (Jesus) said, Young man, I [Jesus Christ - Melchizedek High Priest] say unto thee, **Arise. And he that was dead sat up, and began to speak.** And He delivered him to his mother.

Mark 1:40-42 And there came a leper to Him (Jesus), beseeching Him, and kneeling down to Him, and saying unto Him, If Thou wilt, Thou canst make me clean. And Jesus, moved with compassion, put forth His hand, **and touched** [an unclean leper - a Leviticallly unclean act - a Melchizedek cleansing act] him, and saith unto him, I will; be thou clean. And as soon as he had spoken, immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed.

Mark 5:35-42 While He (Jesus) yet spake [to the woman who touched His garment], there came from the ruler of the synagogue's house certain which said, Thy daughter is dead: why troublest thou the Master any further? As soon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, He saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid, only believe. And He suffered [allowed] no man to follow Him, save [except] Peter, and James, and John the brother of James. And He (Jesus) cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly. And when He was come in, He saith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damsel [young girl] is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed Him to scorn. But when He had put them all out, He taketh the father and the mother of the damsel, and them [Peter, James and John] that were with Him, and entereth in where the damsel was lying. **And He took [touched a dead body - a Leviticallly unclean action -- a Melchizedek life giving action] the damsel by the hand,** and said unto her, Talitha cumi; which is, being interpreted, Damsel, I say unto thee, arise. And straightway the damsel arose, and walked; for she was of the age of twelve years [not an infant - old enough to walk on her own]. And they were astonished with a great astonishment.

Matthew 9:2-8 And, behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsy, lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith said unto the sick of the palsy; Son (Sonship in God), be of good cheer; thy sins be forgiven thee. And, behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth. And Jesus knowing their thoughts said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts? For whether is easier, to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and walk? **But that ye may know that the Son of Man (Jesus Christ) hath power on earth to forgive sins,** then saith He to the sick of the palsy, Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house. And he arose, and departed to his house. **But when the multitudes saw it, they marvelled, and glorified God,** which had given such power unto men.



## CHAPTER XX

### *Of Christian Liberty, and Liberty of Conscience*

I. The liberty which Christ hath purchased for believers under the gospel consists in their freedom from the guilt of sin, the condemning wrath of God, the curse of the moral law; and in their being delivered from this present evil world, bondage to Satan, and dominion of sin, from the evil of afflictions, the sting of death, the victory of the grave, and everlasting damnation; as also in their free access to God, and their yielding obedience unto him, not out of slavish fear, but a childlike love, and a willing mind. All which were common also to believers under the law; but under the New Testament the liberty of Christians is further enlarged in their freedom from the yoke of the ceremonial law, to which the Jewish Church was subjected; and in greater boldness of access to the throne of grace, and in fuller communications of the free Spirit of God, than believers under the law did ordinarily partake of.

II. God alone is Lord of the conscience, and hath left it free from the doctrines and commandments of men which are in anything contrary to his Word, or beside it in matters of faith or worship. So that to believe such doctrines, or to obey such commandments out of conscience, is to betray true liberty of conscience; and the requiring an implicit faith, and an absolute and blind obedience, is to destroy liberty of conscience, and reason also.

III. They who, upon pretense of Christian liberty, do practice any sin, or cherish any lust, do thereby destroy the end of Christian liberty; which is, that, being delivered out of the hands of our enemies, we might serve the Lord without fear, in holiness and righteousness before him, all the days of our life.

IV. And because the powers which God hath ordained, and the liberty which Christ hath purchased, are not intended by God to destroy, but mutually to uphold and preserve one another; they who, upon pretense of Christian liberty, shall oppose any lawful power, or the lawful exercise of it, whether it be civil or ecclesiastical, resist the ordinance of God. And for their publishing of such opinions, or maintaining of such practices, as are contrary to the light of nature, or to the known principles of Christianity, whether concerning faith, worship, or conversation; or to the power of godliness; or such erroneous opinions or practices as, either in their own nature, or in the manner of publishing or maintaining them, are destructive to the external peace and order which Christ hath established in the Church: they may be lawfully called to account, and proceeded against by the censures of the Church, and by the power of the Civil Magistrate.

## Common Christian Faith Confession

Christian Liberty is based on Love in a personal relationship with God  
through grace and not by laws or ordinances

### The Old Testament Law never brought anyone into Heaven including Moses

*Deuteronomy 32:48-52 And the LORD spake unto Moses that selfsame day, saying, Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, unto mount Nebo, which is in the land of Moab, that is over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession: And die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people; as Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people: Because ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel at the waters of Meribah-Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because ye sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Israel. Yet thou shalt see the land before thee; but **thou [Moses - the lawgiver] shalt not go thither unto the [promise] land** which I give the children of Israel.*

The same events of the Old Testament Saints unable to go to Heaven [because of the law and the separation between God and man that the law demanded] but instead were gathered in Paradise in a part of hell requiring Jesus to 'descend into hell' (1 Peter 3:18-20) partly in order to bring (Ephesians 4:8) the captive Saints [under the Old Testament law] into a personal relationship with Jesus and on into Heaven with Jesus.

*Ephesians 4:8 Wherefore He saith, When He [Jesus] ascended up on High [to Heaven], He led [the O.T. Saints into Heaven] captivity [from hell] captive, and gave gifts [the Holy Spirit] unto men [still on earth].*

### The Biblical Mt. Sinai is located in Saudi Arabia and the traditional Mt. Sinai is located in Egypt

This analogy of two Mountains [Sinai the Law and Zion a relationship] or two locations Mt. Sinai [the Law] and Mt. Zion, Jerusalem [the cross and the resurrection] is one of the most important Biblical concepts because it goes straight to how and where we are to approach God. God was on Mt. Sinai when Moses met God in the burning bush and then as a sign God brought the Children of God out of Egypt and to Mt. Sinai to worship Him there. But they could only worship from a distance as they could not approach Mt. Sinai 'whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death' then as Moses and the Children of God journeyed to Israel their Promise Land God went with them. God in allegory left Mt. Sinai [Law] and relocated with the Children of God to Jerusalem [Mt. Zion]. If you want to keep the Law that mountain [Mt. Sinai] is vacant and if it's not vacant it's certain death if you even try to approach it. Mt. Zion in Jerusalem the cross and the resurrection of Jesus Christ on the other hand is both open and available to all mankind and along with the availability of Mt. Zion there is an invitation to all to come to God freely but only to Mt. Zion not to Mt. Sinai. It is only to Mt. Zion that the invitation for mankind to meet with God has been given.

**Tithing or following any of The Old Testament laws for the sake of following the law does not buy or bring our righteousness and in fact the Tithers of the Old Testament all descended into hell as their tithe and obedience to the O.T. Laws was unable to gain them entrance into Heaven. Only their direct relationship with Jesus was able to bring them into Heaven.**

Note: The Holy of Holies was a place for God to dwell and man did not have access into the direct, perceivable presence of God. On one day a year "day of atonement" the Levitical High Priest would enter into the Holy of Holies to bring blood from an oxen to cover (atone) for the sins for the people, the entire Nation, for one year then the next year on the same day the current High Priest would again bring in the blood as an atonement for the sins again of the entire Nation of Israel and God would remain in their midst. But even when the High Priest went into the sanctuary with the blood offering the High Priest was not allowed to see God himself lest the High Priest die. 'Leviticus 16:12 And he [High Priest] shall take a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within the vail: And he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy seat that is upon the testimony, that he [High Priest] die not:' The High Priest had to fill the sanctuary with smoke from incense burning on the coals of the alter then the High Priest could enter the sanctuary but he was not allowed to meet with God. With the law there is always a boundary between God and man keeping sinful man away from God and the smoke of the incense was a boundary keeping even the Levitical High Priest away from God away from the actual perceivable presence God the same way that Mt. Sinai had the boundary markers [piles of stones] alerting people and keeping all the people away from Mt. Sinai while God's presence was there. So actually the High Priest never technically entered the Sanctuary, the inner 3rd room Holy of Holies, the High Priest only temporarily extended the 2nd room the incense room by increasing the incense smoke far enough into the 3rd room until he could reach the mercy seat with the blood offering then immediately the High Priest exited back out of the Sanctuary and away from the presence of God.

## CHAPTER XXI

### *Of Religious Worship and the Sabbath-day*

I. The light of nature showeth that there is a God, who hath lordship and sovereignty over all; is good, and doeth good unto all; and is therefore to be feared, loved, praised, called upon, trusted in, and served with all the hearth, and with all the soul, and with all the might. But the acceptable way of worshipping the true God is instituted by Himself, and so limited by his own revealed will, that he may not be worshipped according to the imaginations and devices of men, or the suggestions of Satan, under any visible representation or any other way not prescribed in the holy Scripture.

II. Religious worship is to be given to God, the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost; and to him alone: not to angels, saints, or any other creature: and since the Fall, not without a Mediator; nor in the mediation of any other but of Christ alone.

III. Prayer with thanksgiving, being one special part of religious worship, is by God required of all men; and that it may be accepted, it is to be made in the name of the Son, by the help of his Holy Spirit, according to his will, with understanding, reverence, humility, fervency, faith, love, and perseverance; and, if vocal, in a known tongue.

IV. Prayer is to be made for things lawful, and for all sorts of men living, or that shall live hereafter; but not for the dead, nor for those of whom it may be known that they have sinned the sin unto death.

V. The reading of the Scriptures with godly fear; the sound preaching, and conscionable hearing of the Word, in obedience unto God with understanding, faith, and reverence; singing of psalms with grace in the heart; as, also, the due administration and worthy receiving of the sacraments instituted by Christ; are all parts of the ordinary religious worship of God: besides religious oaths, and vows, solemn fastings, and thanksgivings upon special occasion; which are, in their several times and seasons, to be used in an holy and religious manner.

VI. Neither prayer, nor any other part of religious worship, is now, under the gospel, either tied unto, or made more acceptable to, any place in which it is performed, or towards which it is directed: but God is to be worshipped everywhere in spirit and in truth; as in private families daily, and in secret each one by himself, so more solemnly in the public assemblies, which are not carelessly or willfully to be neglected or forsaken, when God, by his Word or providence, calleth thereunto.

VII. As it is of the law of nature, that, in general, a due proportion of time be set apart for the worship of God; so, in his Word, by a positive, moral, and perpetual commandment, binding all men in all ages, he hath particularly appointed one day in seven for a Sabbath, to be kept holy unto him: which, from the beginning of the world to the resurrection of Christ, was the last day of the week; and, from the resurrection of Christ, was changed into the first day of the week, which in Scripture is called the Lord's Day, and is to be continued to the end of the world as the Christian Sabbath.

VIII. This Sabbath is to be kept holy unto the Lord when men, after a due preparing of their hearts, and ordering of their common affairs beforehand, do not only observe an holy rest all the day from their own works, words, and thoughts about their worldly employments and recreations; but also are taken up the whole time in the public and private exercises of his worship, and in the duties of necessity and mercy.

## Common Christian Faith Confession

Why does the Christian Church specifically gather for Worship on Sundays?

How and why did this practice begin?

**These are questions often asked and very easy to answer**

It is Jesus that started Sunday Worship as that is the Day that He Rose from the Dead and it is the "same day" that He began His Church.

It is the Glorious life giving Resurrection of Jesus and the birth of His Church that the Church gathers to commemorate every Sunday as it gathers and worships Jesus.

*Acts 20:7 And upon the first day of the week (Sunday), when the disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow; and continued his speech until midnight.*

*1 Corinthians 16:1-2 Now concerning the collection (financial giving) for the saints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye. Upon the first day of the week (Sunday) let every one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.*

### What is Worship?

*Psalms 95:6 Come let us **Worship** and bow down: let us kneel before the LORD our maker.*

The word worship literally means to acknowledge the source and sustaining of our life, the Christian acknowledges that life comes from God as God is the creator and sustainer of all life. The embodiment of life is the Resurrection of Jesus, as it is now the Resurrection Life of Jesus that we the Christian live in and take part in having been rescued by Jesus from our own certain death through sin. Therefore it has been since the first Sunday and continues until this day that the Church gathers to Worship God on Sunday by acknowledging His Life giving Resurrection Life.

### What is the Church?

The Christian Church is a unique gathering of people whose sins have been paid for in full by Jesus on the cross. The word Church means "**out - gathering**" those that

are taken out of this sinful world and gathered together into the sinless image of Jesus by receiving His Holy Spirit, and having received the Spirit of God the Christian has now passed from death in sin into Life in Jesus.

### **Why hasn't the Church always existed?**

True Christianity is an intimate Spiritual Personal Relationship with God and a Relationship with God is as old as Creation so it is accurate to say that Adam and Eve are the first Christians but then Sin separated mankind from an intimate Spiritual relationship with God and therefore postponed Christianity until after the Redemption of mankind via the Cross and the Resurrection of Jesus providing for us a renewed intimate Spiritual Relationship. The Church did not exist during the Old Testament times. In other words, Noah, Abraham, King David, Solomon, and even John the Baptist, although each was in a relationship with God, they were not Christians and therefore not in the intimate Spiritual relationship that the Church enjoys, and for a very good reason, each of these people lived and died prior to the Cross of Jesus. Before the Cross of Jesus the remedy for Sin had not yet occurred and with sin a "Gathering of the Sinless (in Image)" was not yet available as God's Spirit is not intimately available with Sin.

Once Jesus came into humanity in the Virgin Birth and then died on the cross as full payment for all of the sins of the world then on His "Resurrection Day" the Church age could then begin. The Church could not be gathered prior to the cross and without the resurrection there would not be the Living Leader.

The Church/Christians are Identified as the ones who have acknowledged the Resurrection of Jesus and therefore have Received the Spirit of God and by receiving the Spirit of God are now in the Sinless Image of God our Father as the Christian is now a Child of God. This event of Jesus giving the Spirit and of individuals each receiving the Spirit of God began on Sunday the very day of the Resurrection of Jesus and continues on to this day as the Resurrection of Jesus and His Holy Spirit are the lifeblood of Christianity.

*John 20:19-23 Then the same day (Resurrection Sunday) at evening, being the first day of the week (Sunday), when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, "Peace be unto you." And when He had so said, He showed unto them His hands and His side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord. Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as my Father hath sent me, even so send I you. **And when He had said this, He breathed on them, and saith unto them, "Receive ye the Holy Ghost: (Become a Christian) Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain, they are retained.***

Note: The verses and Biblical content of John 20:19-23 are dealing with a person becoming a Christian, with Salvation and with Regeneration via the Holy Spirit. Forgiveness of sins (via the cross of Jesus) and the imparting Baptism of Jesus (via His Resurrection) and the indwelling of the Holy Spirit into a person are direct functions of the cross and the resurrection of Jesus Christ. The knowledge of the removal of sin in the life of an individual person is referenced here in the Bible on the day of the resurrection of Jesus not on the day of Pentecost. Pentecost is referenced in the Bible in context with empowerment and of a person being a



witness of Jesus but not in context of salvation as the Resurrection Day is associated with salvation.

Regarding the phrase "Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain, they are retained" this clearly demonstrates that the removal of sin had occurred at the cross and that the knowledge of sin, the removal or the presence of sin in the life of an individual can be discerned by a Christian with the Baptism indwelling of the Holy Spirit since the day of the Resurrection of Jesus and of the giving of the Holy Spirit.

There are several examples in the Bible of people discerning the presence or removal of sin from the lives of individuals. All Christians even today can at times discern the spiritual state of another individual, how often has someone said that they are a Christian then deny Jesus and every tenant of Christianity and live a life completely opposed to the Biblical Christian precepts, we can often discern that the person though outwardly professing Christianity their sins remain. On occasion some people are in deep despair fearing that they can no longer be reconciled to God because they have offended God too much or have blasphemed the Holy Spirit and now conclude that they are eternally damned yet a Christian can often discern that God has not given up on them and that actually their sins are remitted and that they should seek after God because they will find God.

*Acts 8:20-23 But Peter said unto him (Simon the sorcerer), Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money. Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the sight of God. Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee. For I **perceive** that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity ...*

*Acts 17:22 Then Paul stood in the midst of Mars' hill, and said, Ye men of Athens, I **perceive** that in all things ye are too superstitious.*

*Acts 26:27-28 King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I **know** (perceive) that thou believest. Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Almost thou persuadest me to be a Christian.*

The Biblical reference also demonstrates that Christian Salvation the forgiveness of sins and entering into a relationship with the Holy God by becoming a child of God through receiving His Spirit indwelling in us is an actual event and it is an event predicated on an individual's faith and confession. Christianity is unique in that an individual can become a Christian at any moment and in any place regardless of time or circumstances. Since the cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ a person does not need another external event, not a Pentecost or any event, not a certain moon phase or any celestial - comet occurrence and certainly not a ritual, a feast or a festival to become a Christian but with just a simple faith in the living Savior Jesus and a desire to be united to God a person will become a new creation a 'born again' Christian.

## **Did the Church actually start at Pentecost?**

Sometimes people think that the Church did not start until fifty days after the Resurrection of Jesus during a Feast called "Pentecost" Acts 2:1-4 but remember it is the Cross and Resurrection of Jesus that paved the way for the Church allowing for the individual receiving of the Holy Spirit of God, and not the waiting of Fifty days by the disciples that paved the way for the Church. There is a Feast of Pentecost every year but there is only one Cross and Resurrection of Jesus. There is not a fifty day gap between the Resurrection and the start of the Church. The same people gathered together and (Empowered) in Acts 2:1-4 had already received the Holy Spirit back in John 20:19-23 and would again be filled (Empowered) in Acts 4:31 and at other times as the Holy Spirit is leading.

*Acts 4:31 And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled (Empowered) with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness.*

## **Is Sunday now also the Sabbath day of the Church?**

It is also important to note that Sunday is not a Sabbath Day and therefore the Church is not resting on Sunday when it gathers to Worship God but is Rejoicing in the Living, Loving, Jesus.

Saturday is still the Sabbath day proscribed by God for the Jewish people to physically follow by physically resting but for the Church our rest is Spiritual we rest in complete faith of the accomplished, completed work of Jesus, His Cross and His Resurrection.

*Exodus 20:10 But the Seventh day (Saturday) is the Sabbath ...*

*Luke 24:1 Now upon the First day (Sunday) of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulcher (tomb), bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain others with them. And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulcher. And they entered in, and found not the body of Jesus.*

In establishing a time for the Resurrection - the disciples arrive at the tomb at about Sunrise, just prior, so we know that Jesus did not Resurrect later than sunrise and some might wonder if He rose earlier than Sunrise but the Biblical answer is no as it is exactly at sunrise that Jesus is revealing Himself to be Alive.

Also many of the Bible's names, references, types, and prophecies all reveal that He is the "Sunrise from on High." For example Jesus physically entered into the world in His Virgin birth at night into the darkness of this world - representing that Jesus is the light that shined and came into the dark world.

Continuing, Jesus (the Light of the world) Resurrected at Sunrise as His Resurrection is the new Dawn of Everlasting Life.

*Luke 1:78 Through the tender mercy of our God; **whereby the Dayspring (Sunrise) from on high** hath visited us, To give light to them that sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.*

*Isaiah 60:1 Arise (sunrise), shine; **for thy light is come**, and the Glory of the LORD is Risen (Resurrected) upon thee.*

*2 Corinthians 4:3,4 But if our Gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: In whom the God of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, **lest the light of the Glorious Gospel of Christ, who is the image of God**, should shine unto them.*

*2 Corinthians 4:6 **For God**, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, **hath shined in our hearts**, to give the light of the knowledge of the Glory of God in the face (appearance) of Jesus Christ.*

*Romans 13:12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand (sunrise): let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on **the armor of light**.*

### **Could the Church have stopped for a while and then restarted?**

Since it is the Cross and Resurrection of Jesus and Only the Cross and Resurrection of Jesus that paved the way for the Christian Church the Christian Church has continued and will continue until Jesus receives His Christian Church unto Himself in Heaven where He is. In order for the Church to have started and stopped and started again it would Require that the Holy Spirit would no longer be available to mankind and then Jesus would have to be re-Crucified and the Holy Spirit re-given, events that could never happen again and would never happen again as the one Crucifixion of Jesus is sufficient for ALL Sins for ALL Time and the one Resurrection of Jesus is sufficient for all Life for ALL Time.

*Romans 6:9-11 Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over Him. For in that He died, He died unto sin once: but in that He liveth, He liveth unto God. Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but **alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord**.*

*Hebrews 10:10 By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all (Believers).*

It really is a common Christian tenant that the Christian Church began with Jesus, the Eternal, Leader and Founder, giving His Spirit to His followers on the day of His Resurrection Sunday and that the Church has continued and will continue until Jesus Himself receives His Christian Church up into Heaven where He is currently at and we will forever be with Him in His Glorious Fellowship.

## The Millennial Sabbath

*Isaiah 11:1-10 And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse [King David's father], and a Branch shall grow out of his roots: And the Spirit of the LORD shall rest upon Him [Messiah], the Spirit of Wisdom and Understanding, the Spirit of Counsel and Might, the Spirit of Knowledge and of the fear of the LORD; And shall make Him of quick understanding in the fear of the LORD: and He shall not judge after the sight of His eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of His ears: But with Righteousness shall He judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and He shall smite the earth with the rod [words] of His mouth, and with the breath of His lips shall He slay the wicked. And Righteousness shall be the girdle [belt] of His loins, and faithfulness the girdle of His reins [determination]. The wolf [during the Millennial Reign restoration] also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid [young goat]; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them. And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox. And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp [snake], and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice' [spider] den. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all My Holy Mountain [government]: for the earth shall be full of the Knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea. And in that day there shall be a root [offspring] of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign [guide] of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and His rest shall be Glorious.*

*Revelation 20:6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the First Resurrection: on such the Second Death [eternal judgment] hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with Him a thousand years.*

### Church Fathers and the Millennial Sabbath

The Church Fathers who expected Christ to Return and inaugurate the Millennium of a literal 1000 years included: Justyn Martyr (100-165 AD), Theophilus of Antioch (115-181 AD), Irenaeus (120-202 AD), Hippolytus (c. 236 AD), Tertullian (150-225 AD), Cyprian (200-258 AD), Commodian (200-275 AD), Lactantius (240-320 AD), Methodius (d. 311 AD). They all affirmed their Millenarian views with comments like those of Victorinus of Petau, who died around 304 AD, and wrote: "The true sabbath will be in the seventh millennium of years, when Christ with His elect shall reign." [Victorinus: "On the Creation of the World"]. Lactantius wrote that God's "religion and truth must labor during these six thousand years, while wickedness prevails and bears rule..." whereupon "all wickedness must be abolished from the earth, and righteousness reign for a thousand years; and there must be tranquility and rest from the labors which the world now has long endured." [Lactantius, "The Divine Institutes" 7.14]. Similar statements were made by other early Church Fathers.

Please bear with me for the story continues. These early Church Fathers, generally believed in a literal Millennium of 1000 years in which Christ will reign over the whole earth. Some called this the Millennial Sabbath. From this Biblical concept there developed the idea of what might be called the "Earth's Great Week." This idea was expressed first by a Jewish Christian, Barnabas, in Alexandria, Egypt, around 117 AD. He believed that man would have 6000 years on earth corresponding to 1000 years for each of the 6 Days of Creation. Then the 7th Day corresponded to the Millennial Sabbath of 1000 years with Christ reigning from David's throne. Following this was to be the New Heaven and New Earth and the New Jerusalem. Even though a literal 1000 years for the Millennium of Revelation 20 is a Biblical entity, it was not a Scriptural idea to allocate 1000 years to each Day of Creation. Nevertheless, this plausible basis for mankind's history was adopted by many of the Church Fathers. As a result, they expected the Lord to Return and inaugurate the Millennium sometime in the vicinity of 300-500 AD. This was done, as we noted above, on the basis of the Scriptural genealogy in the LXX and paleo-Hebrew which placed Creation roughly 5700-5500 BC.

In other words, it was generally agreed that the Millennial reign of Christ was a period of a literal 1000 years. In my study of Scripture, I have found in a number of instances that prophetic scriptures were fulfilled to the very day. This is also the approach that the early Fathers took. The problem that arose was the additional idea from Barnabas which suggested an approximate time when this Return would occur. We know that Christ did not return about 300 to 500 AD. But by 395 to 430 we have the time of Augustine. The Church leaders during this period had noted that Christ had not returned and offered an alternative interpretation of the Millennium as a result. The one important event that had occurred around the expected time was the acceptance of Christianity as the state religion of the Roman Empire. As a consequence, the church leaders at the time, like Augustine, concluded that the Millennium was the church age and that the Kingdom of Christ and the Kingdom of Heaven was the Church. The Church of Rome later carried this a little further and claimed the kingdom was exclusively the Roman Catholic church on the basis of Augustine's statements. Thus we have two erroneous doctrines, one from Barnabas, one from Augustine, which have contributed to a mis-understanding of what the Scripture is actually saying.

Source: [CONCERNING "ULTIMATE THINGS"](#) by Dennis E. Engleman, Conciliar Press, Ben Lomond, California, 1995

## The Second Coming of Jesus

*Zechariah 12:10-14 And I will pour upon the [Jews] House of David, and upon the inhabitants of **Jerusalem**, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look [2nd Coming] upon Me [Jesus] whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for Him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for Him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn. In that day [2nd Coming] shall there be a great mourning in **Jerusalem**, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon. And the land shall mourn, every family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart; The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart; All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.*

*Acts 1:1-14 The former treatise [Gospel of Luke] have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach, Until the day in which He was taken up [ascension], after that He through the Holy Ghost had given commandments unto the Apostles whom He had chosen: To whom also He shewed Himself alive after His Passion [Holy Week] by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the Kingdom of God: And, being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, which, saith He, ye have heard of Me. For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized [not for Salvation but for their Empowerment as a Witness to the world -- the Apostles were already Saved (John 20:22, Luke 24:45) having already recognized the Resurrection of Jesus for the forgiveness of their sins and for their eternal salvation] with the Holy Ghost not many days hence. When they therefore were come together, they asked of Him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the Kingdom [Millennial Reign] to Israel? And He [Jesus] said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in His own power. But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto Me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth. And when He had spoken these things, while they beheld, He was taken up; and a cloud received Him out of their sight. And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven as He went up, behold, two men [Angels] stood by them in white apparel; Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into Heaven, shall so come in like manner [back to Mt. Olivet - near Jerusalem] as ye have seen Him go into heaven. Then returned they unto **Jerusalem** from the Mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a Sabbath Day's journey. And when they [Apostles] were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas the brother of James. These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with His brethren [James and Jude].*

Note: The Second Coming of Jesus Christ is the return of Jesus to Jerusalem and to the Jews and not to the Christian Church as the Church in its entirety at that moment is in Heaven and is unable to meet Jesus on the earth during His initial 2nd Coming - Jesus doesn't return to the Church instead Jesus returns bringing the Church. The Christian Church follows Jesus (Revelation 19:14) to the earth to participate in the Millennial Reign on the earth.

*Revelation 19:14 And the armies which were in heaven followed Him (Jesus) upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.*



## CHAPTER XXII

### *Of Lawful Oaths and Vows*

I. A lawful oath is a part of religious worship, wherein upon just occasion, the person swearing solemnly calleth God to witness what he asserteth or promiseth; and to judge him according to the truth or falsehood of what he sweareth.

II. The name of God only is that by which men ought to swear, and therein it is to be used with all holy fear and reverence; therefore to swear vainly or rashly by that glorious and dreadful name, or to swear at all by any other thing, is sinful, and to be abhorred. Yet, as, in matters of weight and moment, an oath is warranted by the Word of God, under the New Testament, as well as under the Old, so a lawful oath, being imposed by lawful authority, in such matters ought to be taken.

III. Whosoever taketh an oath ought duly to consider the weightiness of so solemn an act, and therein to avouch nothing but what he is fully persuaded is the truth. Neither may any man bind himself by oath to anything but what is good and just, and what he believeth so to be, and what he is able and resolved to perform. Yet it is a sin to refuse an oath touching anything that is good and just, being imposed by lawful authority.

IV. An oath is to be taken in the plain and common sense of the words, without equivocation or mental reservation. It cannot oblige to sin; but in anything not sinful, being taken, it binds to performance, although to a man's own hurt: nor is it to be violated, although made to heretics or infidels.

V. A vow is of the like nature with a promissory oath, and ought to be made with the like religious care, and to be performed with the like faithfulness.

VI. It is not to be made to any creature, but to God alone: and that it may be accepted, it is to be made voluntarily, out of faith and conscience of duty, in way of thankfulness for mercy received, or for obtaining of what we want; whereby we more strictly bind ourselves to necessary duties, or to other things, so far and so long as they may fitly conduce thereunto.

VII. No man may vow to do anything forbidden in the Word of God, or what would hinder any duty therein commanded, or which is not in his own power, and for the performance of which he hath no promise or ability from God. In which respects, monastical vows of perpetual single life, professed poverty, and regular obedience, are so far from being degrees of higher perfection, that they are superstitious and sinful snares, in which no Christian may entangle himself.

## CHAPTER XXIII

### *Of the Civil Magistrate*

I. God, the Supreme Lord and King of all the world, hath ordained civil magistrates to be under him over the people, for his own glory and the public good; and to this end, hath armed them with the power of the sword, for the defense and encouragement of them that are good, and for the punishment of evil-doers.

II. It is lawful for Christians to accept and execute the office of a magistrate when called thereunto; in the managing whereof, as they ought especially to maintain piety, justice, and peace, according to the wholesome laws of each commonwealth, so, for that end, they may lawfully, now under the New Testament, wage war upon just and necessary occasions.

III. Civil magistrates may not assume to themselves the administration of the Word and Sacraments; or the power of the keys of the kingdom of heaven; or, in the least, interfere in matters of faith. Yet, as nursing fathers, it is the duty of civil magistrates to protect the Church of our common Lord, without giving the preference to any denomination of Christians above the rest, in such a manner that all ecclesiastical persons whatever shall enjoy the full, free, and unquestioned liberty of discharging every part of their sacred functions, without violence or danger. And, as Jesus Christ hath appointed a regular government and discipline in his Church, no law of any commonwealth should interfere with, let, or hinder, the due exercise thereof, among the voluntary members of any denomination of Christians, according to their own profession of belief. It is the duty of civil magistrates to protect the person and good name of all their people, in such an effectual manner as that no person be suffered, either upon pretense of religion or infidelity, to offer any indignity, violence, abuse, or injury to any other person whatsoever: and to take order, that all religious and ecclesiastical assemblies be held without molestation or disturbance.

IV. It is the duty of the people to pray for magistrates, to honor their persons, to pay them tribute and other dues, to obey their lawful commands, and to be subject to their authority, for conscience' sake. Infidelity, or difference in religion, doth not make void the magistrate's just and legal authority, nor free the people from their obedience to him: from which ecclesiastical persons are not exempted; much less hath the Pope any power or jurisdiction over them in their dominions, or over any of their people; and least of all to deprive them of their dominions or lives, if he shall judge them to be heretics, or upon any other pretense whatsoever.

### Common Christian Faith Confession

*Revelation 21:1-7 And I saw a new heaven [sky] and a new earth: for the first heaven [sky] and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. And I John saw the Holy City, New Jerusalem, coming down from God out of Heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. And I heard a great voice out of Heaven saying, Behold, the Tabernacle of God is with men, and He will [visibly] dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away. And He that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And He said unto me, Write: for these Words are True and Faithful. And He said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be My son.*

## The 3 Thrones of Jesus Christ

### The 3 Thrones of Jesus Christ

#### **Current Throne in Heaven** - Alongside the Father's Throne

(Romans 8:34; Ephesians 1:20; Colossians 3:1; Hebrews 1:3, 12:2; 1 Peter 3:22)

Eligibility: Relative the \*Son of God (Father God) [eternal co-reigning with the Father and the Holy Spirit]

Currently Jesus Christ is seated on His own Throne (co-reigning - interceding) at the right hand of His Father's Throne in Heaven.

*Romans 8:34 Who is he that condemneth [not Jesus]? It is [Jesus] Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, **Who is even at the right hand of God, Who also maketh intercession for us [not condemning Christians].***

#### **The 8th Global Kingdom on earth The [Millennial] Reign of Jesus Christ and the Eternal Kingdom of Jesus Christ**

#### **Future Millennial Kingdom Throne in Jerusalem**

Restoring the Throne of King David (Acts 15:16; Revelation 22:16)

Eligibility: Relative the \*Son of Man (descendant of King David)

At a future date for the 1,000 year reign of Jesus Christ on earth Jesus will be seated upon the Throne of King David (Acts 2:29-33).

*Acts 15:15-19 And to this [Millennial Reign] agree the words of the prophets; as it is written, After this [Church Age] I [Messiah] will return, and will build again the Tabernacle [Throne] of [King] David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up: That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the [Christian] Gentiles, upon whom My Name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things. Known unto God are all His works from the beginning of the world.*

#### **The Eternal Throne of Jesus Christ**

**Eternal Throne** [the Throne of the Father, Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit] (Revelation 20:4; Revelation 22:3) the Eternal Throne of the New Heaven (sky) and the New Earth.

Eligibility: Jesus as [Eternal God] \*Conqueror (John 16:33)

Then with the New Heaven (sky) and the New Earth, Jesus as the conqueror of this earth [realm] will sit eternally [continuing to co-reign with the Father and the Holy Spirit] on His own Throne upon the New Eternal Earth (Revelation 21:3).

*John 16:33 These things I (Jesus) have spoken unto you, that in Me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I (Jesus) have overcome [conquered] the world.*

# CHAPTER XXIV

## *Of Marriage and Divorce*

I. Marriage is to be between one man and one woman: neither is it lawful for any man to have more than one wife, nor for any woman to have more than one husband at the same time.

II. Marriage was ordained for the mutual help of husband and wife; for the increase of mankind with a legitimate issue, and of the Church with an holy seed; and for preventing of uncleanness.

III. It is lawful for all sorts of people to marry who are able with judgment to give their consent. Yet it is the duty of Christians to marry only in the Lord. And, therefore, such as profess the true reformed religion should not marry with infidels, Papists, or other idolaters: neither should such as are godly be unequally yoked, by marrying with such as are notoriously wicked in their life, or maintain damnable heresies.

IV. Marriage ought not to be within the degrees of consanguinity or affinity forbidden in the Word; nor can such incestuous marriages ever be made lawful by any law of man, or consent of parties, so as those persons may live together, as man and wife. The man may not marry any of his wife's kindred nearer in blood than he may of his own, nor the woman of her husband's kindred nearer in blood than of her own.

V. Adultery or fornication, committed after a contract, being detected before marriage, giveth just occasion to the innocent party to dissolve that contract. In the case of adultery after marriage, it is lawful for the innocent party to sue out a divorce, and after the divorce to marry another, as if the offending party were dead.

VI. Although the corruption of man be such as is apt to study arguments, unduly to put asunder those whom God hath joined together in marriage; yet nothing but adultery, or such willful desertion as can no way be remedied by the Church or civil magistrate, is cause sufficient of dissolving the bond of marriage; wherein a public and orderly course of proceeding is to be observed; and the persons concerned in it, not left to their own wills and discretion in their own case.

### Common Christian Faith Confession

The faithful marriage union between one man and one woman is a representation of the ultimate intimate Spiritual union relationship between God and His people.

*2nd Corinthians 11:2 For I (Apostle Paul) am jealous over you (Church) with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ.*

Some false teachers have tried to negate the special relationship that Jesus has with His Church/bride and have put forth the false teaching that Jesus was married while He was here on the earth. Often Mary Magdalene is suggested as a possible wife for Jesus and at times the wedding in Cana of Galilee John chapter 2 is also offered as Jesus' own wedding yet it would be odd to have Jesus the "invited guest" steal the bride and then get married himself that would likely create a riot and would not be a legal wedding in lacking the Jewish betrothal period.

Any marriage prior to the Cross would mean that Jesus was marrying a sinner and really teachings of an earthly marriage of Jesus are yet another false set of teachings that are attempting to do away with the need of mankind for the sacrifice of Jesus on the Cross and of His Glorious Resurrection and it is an attempt to deny the special relationship that Jesus has with His Bride "The Church".

## Church Leadership:

*1 Timothy 3:1-2 This is a true saying, If a man desire the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work. A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife [in the original Greek language i.e. not more than one wife at a time – this is a prohibition against bigamy in any form or practice], vigilant, sober, of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach;*

*Galatians 5:22-26 But the fruit of the Spirit is **love** [including marriage], joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, Meekness, temperance: **against such there is no law**. And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts. If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit. Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.*

Marriage out of love and good intentions is not unlawful including a later marriage from divorce and remarriage. In a Church leadership perspective it is often the servants who have been broken [i.e. King David] by life's circumstances that are the more affective godly leaders among the congregation. Seemingly those pastors, teachers and leaders [i.e. King Saul] who present themselves as having nothing to repent over are possibly the worst of god's servants. God is the God of 2nd chances and to deny this about God or to limit God's abundant mercy in the lives of others is possibly to fall into a ploy of the Devil and it is certainly a mistake to make in Christian fellowship and in Church leadership.

## The Church-Bride of Jesus was foretold in Adam and Eve

*Genesis 2:18 And the LORD God said, It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him an help meet for him.*

*Genesis 2:20-25 .. but for Adam there was not found a help meet for him. And the LORD God caused a deep sleep {death i.e. the cross} to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof; And the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, made he a woman {bride}, and brought her unto the man. And Adam said, This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of Man. Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and **they shall be one flesh**. And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.*

Note: The Old Testament prophecies leave no room for any marriage of Jesus prior to His Cross and His Resurrection but do portray the Glorious Wedding union to the Church yet to come. Jesus could not marry the Church or any individual prior to the Cross as the remedy for sin did not yet exist.



## CHAPTER XXV

### *Of the Church*

- I. The catholic or universal Church, which is invisible, consists of the whole number of the elect, that have been, are, or shall be gathered into one, under Christ the head thereof; and is the spouse, the body, the fullness of Him that filleth all in all.
- II. The visible Church, which is also catholic or universal under the gospel (not confined to one nation as before under the law), consists of all those throughout the world that profess the true religion, together with their children; and is the Kingdom of the Lord Jesus Christ; the house and family of God, through which men are ordinarily saved and union with which is essential to their best growth and service.
- III. Unto this catholic and visible Church, Christ hath given the ministry, oracles, and ordinances of God, for the gathering and perfecting of the saints, in this life, to the end of the world; and doth by his own presence and Spirit, according to his promise, make them effectual thereunto.
- IV. This catholic Church hath been sometimes more, sometimes less, visible. And particular Churches, which are members thereof, are more or less pure, according as the doctrine of the gospel is taught and embraced, ordinances administered, and public worship performed more or less purely in them.
- V. The purest Churches under heaven are subject both to mixture and error: and some have so degenerated as to become apparently no Churches of Christ. Nevertheless, there shall be always a Church on earth, to worship God according to his will.
- VI. There is no other head of the Church but the Lord Jesus Christ: nor can the Pope of Rome in any sense be head thereof; but is that Antichrist, that man of sin and son of perdition, that exalteth himself in the Church against Christ, and all that is called God.

## Common Christian Faith Confession

### The Christian Church Resurrection Sunday beginning and the concluding Rapture ending

The Christian Church as a Congregation [of sinless in the image of Jesus] did not exist during the Old Testament Times but did began on Sunday the (Easter) Day Resurrection of Jesus, by Jesus breathing, giving Life - His Spirit into each individual disciple who follows Him.

*John 20:19-23 Then the same day (Resurrection Day) at evening, being the first day of the week (Sunday), when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, "Peace be unto you." And when He had so said, He showed unto them His hands and His side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord. Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as my Father hath sent me, even so send I you. And when He had said this, **He breathed on them, and saith unto them, "Receive ye the Holy Ghost: (Become a Christian) Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain, they are retained.***

*Luke 24:44-53 And He (Jesus) said unto them (Disciples), These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you [before the cross], that all (Scripture) things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning Me. **Then opened He their understanding** [Jesus imparted His Holy Spirit baptism into each of them], **that they might** [become Christians and] **understand the scriptures**, And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day: And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem. And ye are witnesses of these things. And, behold, I send the promise [that Jesus being that acceptable offering for all the sins of mankind the Father would send the Holy Spirit to comfort and accompany Christians] of My Father [(John 14:26)] upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power [empowerment of the Holy Spirit Acts 2:1-4] from on high. And He led them out as far as to [the town of] Bethany (house of figs, figs are a fruit of the Promise Land, the Christian Church partakes in the fruit of Heaven), and He lifted up His hands, and blessed them. And it came to pass, while He blessed them, He was parted from them, and carried up into heaven. And they worshipped Him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy: And were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.*

### The Church Beginning and Ending

*The Church began with the cross and Resurrection of Jesus and is continuing on right now and will end at the rapture when Jesus meets us, the Church, in the air and He takes us to heaven to be with Him therefore saving us from the terrible time of the tribulation to come.*

*1st Thessalonians 4:16-18 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. Wherefore comfort one another with these words.*

Note: the Church is a short defined period of time encompassing a distinct group of people. The Church began on Sunday the Resurrection day (Easter) when Jesus began to breath His Spirit life into each of His disciples resulting in the "Born-Again" birth of the Christian Church. The Church was not possible prior to the cross and resurrection of Jesus due to the sin nature of us humans and it was only after the cross of Jesus that sin has been paid for and the resurrection made available to us a new sinless life in Jesus. Eventually and likely even soon, the Christian Church will end here on earth when Jesus takes His Church (Christians) up into Heaven in an event called the Rapture of the Church. The Gospel of John is written by John for the general audience of "Born-Again" Christians, those who have the breath of God in them, but after the Church is Raptured into heaven there will still be people here on earth both Jews and Gentiles who need to get to know and understand God through His Bible and the Gospels of Matthew, Mark and Luke have more and different information than the book of John, information to address the circumstances in the lives of the people who are still left here on earth.

### **After the Church Ending – The Two Groups of Martyred Saints**

The Church did not always exist. The Church did not exist during the Old Testament times and the Church will not exist on earth after the rapture. The Church began on the day of the resurrection of Jesus when Jesus baptized the disciples with His Spirit (breath) in the upper room. The Church will no longer be on earth but many people on earth will still be redeemed and will still have a relationship with God. This group of post Church redeemed people will be the Martyred Saints. The Martyred Saints are divided into two groups; the First group is killed [Revelation 6:9-11] because they believe the word of God (Bible) and they have the testimony that Jesus is alive, that He has resurrected from death.

*Revelation 12:11 And they overcame him (Satan) by the blood of the Lamb (Jesus) and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.*

Later the second group of Martyred Saints are killed [Revelation 13:15] for the same reasons as the First group and also for wisely not accepting the Mark of the Beast given by the Antichrist and his followers.

*Revelation 15:2 And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast [Antichrist] and over his image and over his mark and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.*

Together these two large groups of martyred (killed) people comprise the Martyred Saints of Revelation.

## CHAPTER XXVI

### *Of the Communion of the Saints*

I. All saints that are united to Jesus Christ their head, by his Spirit and by faith, have fellowship with him in his graces, sufferings, death, resurrection, and glory: and, being united to one another in love, they have communion in each other's gifts and graces, and are obliged to the performance of such duties, public and private, as to conduce to their mutual good, both in the inward and outward man.

II. Saints by profession, are bound to maintain an holy fellowship and communion in the worship of God, and in performing such other spiritual services as tend to their mutual edification; as also in relieving each other in outward things, according to their several abilities and necessities. Which communion, as God offereth opportunity, is to be extended unto all those who, in every place, call upon the name of the Lord Jesus.

III. This communion which the saints have with Christ, doth not make them in any wise partakers of the substance of the Godhead, or to be equal with Christ in any respect: either of which to affirm, is impious and blasphemous. Nor doth their communion one with another as saints, take away or infringe the title or property which each man hath in his goods and possessions.

# CHAPTER XXVII

## *Of the Sacraments*

- I. Sacraments are holy signs and seals of the covenant of grace, immediately instituted by God, to represent Christ and his benefits, and to confirm our interest in him: as also to put a visible difference between those that belong unto the Church, and the rest of the world; and solemnly to engage them to the service of God in Christ, according to his Word.
- II. There is in every sacrament a spiritual relation, or sacramental union, between the sign and the thing signified; whence it comes to pass that the names and effects of the one are attributed to the other.
- III. The grace which is exhibited in or by the sacraments, rightly used, is not conferred by any power in them; neither doth the efficacy of a sacrament depend upon the piety or intention of him that doth administer it, but upon the work of the Spirit, and the word of institution, which contains, together with a precept authorizing the use thereof, a promise of benefit to worthy receivers.
- IV. There be only two sacraments ordained by Christ our Lord in the gospels, that is to say, Baptism and the Supper of the Lord: neither or which may be dispensed by any but a minister of the Word, lawfully ordained.
- V. The sacraments of the Old Testament, in regard of the spiritual things thereby signified and exhibited, were, for substance, the same with those of the New.

### Common Christian Faith Confession

## The Common Christian Sacraments

### 1. Confession of Faith

Romans 10:9-11 *That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised Him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and **with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.** For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on Him (Jesus Christ) shall not be ashamed.*

**God the Father:** John 6:44 *No man can come to Me (Jesus), except the Father which hath sent Me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.*

## 2. Baptism - Spirit, water, fire

Matthew 28:18 *And Jesus came and spake unto them [Apostles], saying, All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth. Go ye therefore, and Teach all Nations, **baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son (Jesus), and of the Holy Ghost:** Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.*

**God the Son - Jesus Christ:** Matthew 3:11-12 *I [John the Baptist] indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but He [Messiah] that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: **He [Jesus Christ] shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire:** Whose fan [i.e. tools] is in His hand, and He will thoroughly purge [completely empty] His floor [workspace], and gather His wheat [saved] into the garner [building]; but He will burn up the chaff [unsaved] with unquenchable fire.*

## 3. Communion

Matthew 26:26-28 *And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and **gave it to the disciples,** and said, Take, eat; this is My body. And He took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is My blood of the New Testament [eternal life], which is shed for many for the remission of sins.*

**God the Holy Ghost:** 2 Corinthians 13:14 *The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God [Father], and **the Communion of the Holy Ghost,** be with you all. Amen.*

Note: To participate in any one of the 3 Sacraments is to participate in all of them. An individual confession of faith that Jesus Christ is the Savior, the Son of God is the same profession as Baptism and Communion.

1 Peter 3:21-22 *The like figure whereunto even baptism doth also now save us **not [the water and] the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ:** Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto Him.*

1 Corinthians 11:23-26 *For I [Apostle Paul] have received of the Lord [Jesus Christ] that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same [Passover] night in which He was betrayed took bread: And when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is My body, which is broken for you: **this do in remembrance of Me.** After the same manner also He took the cup, when He had supped [eaten], saying, This cup is the New Testament in My blood: **this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me.** For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death [i.e. and resurrection] till He come.*



## CHAPTER XXVIII

### *Of Baptism*

I. Baptism is a sacrament of the New Testament, ordained by Jesus Christ, not only for the solemn admission of the party baptized into the visible Church, but also to be unto him a sign and seal of the covenant of grace, or his in-grafting into Christ, of regeneration, of remission of sins, and of his giving up unto God, through Jesus Christ, to walk in newness of life: which sacrament is, by Christ's own appointment, to be continued in his Churchy until the end of the world.

II. The outward element to be used in the sacrament is water, wherewith the party is to be baptized in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, by a minister of the gospel, lawfully called thereunto.

III. Dipping of the person into the water is not necessary; but baptism is rightly administered by pouring or sprinkling water upon the person.

IV. Not only those that do actually profess faith in and obedience unto Christ, but also the infants of one or both believing parents are to be baptized.

V. Although it be a great sin to contemn or neglect this ordinance, yet grace and salvation are not so inseparably annexed unto it as that no person can be regenerated or saved without it, or that all that are baptized are undoubtedly regenerated.

VI. The efficacy of baptism is not tied to that moment of time wherein it is administered; yet, notwithstanding, by the right use of this ordiancy the grace promised is not only offered, but really exhibited and conferred by the Holy Ghost, to such (whether of age or infants) as that grace belongeth unto, according to the counsel of God's own will, in his appointed time.

VII. The sacrament of Baptism is but once to be administered to any person.

### Common Christian Faith Confession

#### Water Baptism is a Commandment of God to be obeyed by every Christian

Baptism by water does not take away our sins it is only the blood of Jesus that removes our sins. Our Baptism in water represents our faith in the blood-death and resurrection life of Jesus the Messiah-Christ. Baptism represents that we are dead with Jesus (immersed in water) and buried to this world and then (reemerged) resurrected with Jesus and alive in heaven.

The baptism by water is usually a onetime occurrence but many Christians partake in more than one water baptism in their life. Christians visiting Israel will often get water baptized in the Jordan river and Christians who have grown significantly in their Christian walk can also build on their previous water baptism and be baptized in water continuing their one water baptism.

Baptism, being immersed in or wet with water, is a commandment given directly from God to be observed and obeyed by all of the followers of Jesus Christ.

*Matthew 28:17-20 And when they (Disciples) saw Him (Jesus), they worshipped Him: but some doubted. And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth. **Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:** Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.*

*Luke 24:44-53 And He said unto them (Disciples), These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you [before the cross], that all (Scripture) things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning Me. Then opened He their understanding [(John 20:22) Jesus breathed His Holy Spirit baptism into each of them], that they might [become Christians and] understand the scriptures, And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day: And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem. And ye are witnesses of these things. And, behold, I send the promise [that Jesus being that acceptable offering for all the sins of mankind the Father would send the Holy Spirit to comfort and accompany Christians] of My Father [(John 14:26)] upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power [empowerment of the Holy Spirit Acts 2:1-4] from on high. And He led them out as far as to [the town of] Bethany (house of figs, figs are a fruit of the Promise Land), and He lifted up His hands, and blessed them. And it came to pass, while He blessed them, He was parted from them, and carried up into heaven. And they worshipped Him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy: And were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.*

*Acts 2:38-42 Then Peter said unto them (audience), Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call. And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation. Then **they that gladly received his word were baptized:** and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls. And they continued stedfastly in the Apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.*

Water Baptism is an act of obedience towards God it is a public declaration of one's Christian faith declaring openly to both the human physical realm and also to the Angelic spiritual realm that a person is now a child of God. Baptism is like communion in that it is also an act of participation in the Kingdom of God. Notably water Baptism does not save a person from their sin as only a belief in Jesus Christ particularly that His blood that He shed on the cross covers our sins and that His resurrection declares us to be righteous proving our sins are forgiven. Water Baptism is an act of obedience committed by an already believing, Spirit filled, submitted, child of God, disciple of Jesus Christ **in obedience to Jesus Christ.**

*1 Peter 3:21-22 The like figure whereunto even baptism doth also now save us not [the water and] the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ: Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto Him.*

*Acts 8:35-38 Then (the Christian) Philip opened his mouth, and began at the same scripture, and preached unto him Jesus. And as they went on their way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch said, See, here is water; what doth hinder me to be baptized? And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. **And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.** And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; **and he baptized him.***

*Acts 10:33-48 Immediately therefore I (Cornelius a Roman Centurian) sent to thee (Apostle Peter); and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we (Romans) all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God. Then Peter opened his mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons: But in every nation he that feareth Him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with Him. The word which God sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ: He is Lord of all: That word, I say, ye know, which was published throughout all Judaea (Israel), and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John (the Baptist) preached; How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with Him. And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree (cross): Him God raised up the third day, and shewed Him openly; Not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen before of God, even to us, who did eat and drink with Him after He rose from the dead. And He commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is He which was ordained of God to be the Judge of quick (living) and dead. To Him give all the prophets witness, that through His name whosoever believeth in Him shall receive remission of sins. While Peter yet spake these words, the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word. And they (Jews) of the circumcision which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost. For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter, **Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost as well as we?** And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.*

When Jesus was Baptized it wasn't to take away sins, Jesus didn't have any it was to reveal Jesus as the Messiah and was for Jesus to set an example for us to follow as an opportunity for His followers to be baptized like Jesus was and in fact to enter into His one baptism

*2 Corinthians 5:21 For He (Heavenly Father) hath made Him (Jesus) to be sin for us, [Jesus] who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in Him.*

*John 1:31-34 And I (John the Baptist) knew Him (Messiah) not: but that He should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing with water. And John bare record, saying, I saw the (Holy) Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon Him (Jesus). And I knew Him not: but He (Heavenly Father) that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on Him, the same is He which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost. And I saw, and bare record that this (Jesus of Nazareth) is the Son of God.*

## **Criteria for Christian Baptism**

1. The person being baptized confesses a personal individual faith in Jesus Christ [the Apostles' Creed, a Psalm or a Bible verse can be read or recited]. Acknowledging the sinless Divine life, sacrificial atoning death on the cross and three days later the resurrection [eternal life] of Jesus Christ.
2. The person administering the baptism is to baptize in the Name of God the Father, the Son Jesus and the Holy Spirit [not in the name of any individual, group or denomination] i.e. (Matthew 28:18-20) "I baptize you in the Name of God the Father, the beloved Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit."
3. The water baptism event [submerging into water] signifies our (dying) death and burial to this world (sin and death) while then [emerging from the water] signifies our own personal resurrection with eternal life in Jesus Christ entering into a new life in the eternal Kingdom of God.
4. Note: The water baptism [and accompanying confession of faith] is the Biblical public confession of faith for each individual Christian and is not to be confused with an alter call that although being a public stand it is not in its

entirety the Biblical confession of faith.

*Matthew 28:18-20 And Jesus came and spake unto them [Disciples], saying, All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth. Go ye therefore, and teach [Disciple] all Nations, \*baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son [Jesus], and of the Holy Ghost: Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. Amen.*

*1 Corinthians 15:12-26 Now if Christ be preached that He [Jesus] rose from the dead, how say some among you that there is no resurrection of the dead? But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen: And if Christ be not risen, then is our preaching vain, and your faith is also vain. Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because we have testified of God that He raised up Christ: whom He raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not. For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised: And if Christ be not raised, your faith is vain; ye are yet in your sins. Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ are perished. If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable. But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the firstfruits of them that slept. For since by man [Adam] came death, by man [Jesus] came also the resurrection of the dead. For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive. But every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at His [2nd] coming. Then cometh the end [of mans' separation from God], when He [Jesus] shall have delivered up the Kingdom to God, even the Father; when He [Jesus] shall have put down all rule and all authority and power. For He must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet. The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death.*

*1 Corinthians 15:35-50 But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come? Thou fool, that which thou sowest [seeds of plants] is not quickened [sprouted], except it die: And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain [seed], it may chance of wheat, or of some other grain: But God giveth it a [flower] body as it hath pleased Him, and to every seed his own body. All flesh is not the same flesh: but there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds. There are also celestial [stars] bodies, and bodies [planets - moons] terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another. There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for one star differeth from another star in glory. So also is the resurrection of the dead. It [human body] is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption: It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power: It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body. And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam was made a quickening spirit. Howbeit that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual. The first man is of the earth, earthy: the second man is the Lord from heaven. As is the earthy, such are they also that are earthy: and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly. And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly. Now this I say, brethren, \*that [physical] flesh and blood cannot inherit the [sternal] Kingdom of God; neither doth [sin] corruption inherit [Heaven] incorruption.*

## CHAPTER XXIX

### *Of the Lord's Supper*

I. Our Lord Jesus, in the night wherein he was betrayed, instituted the sacrament of his body and blood, called the Lord's Supper, to be observed in his Church unto the end of the world; for the perpetual remembrance of the sacrifice of himself in his death, the sealing all benefits thereof unto true believers, their spiritual nourishment and growth in him, their further engagement in and to all duties which they owe unto him; and to be a bond and pledge of their communion with him, and with each other, as members of his mystical body.

II. In this sacrament Christ is not offered up to his Father, nor any real sacrifice made at all for remission of sins of the quick or dead, but a commemoration of that one offering up of himself, by himself, upon the cross, once for all, and a spiritual oblation of all possible praise unto God for the same; so that the Popish sacrifice of the mass, as they call it, is most abominably injurious to Christ's one only sacrifice, the alone propitiation for all the sins of the elect.

III. The Lord Jesus hath, in this ordinance, appointed his ministers to declare his word of institution to the people, to pray, and bless the elements of bread and wine, and thereby to set them apart from a common to an holy use; and to take and break the bread, to take the cup, and (they communicating also themselves) to give both to the communicants; but to none who are not then present in the congregation.

IV. Private masses, or receiving this sacrament by a priest, or any other, alone; as likewise the denial of the cup to the people; worshipping the elements, the lifting them up, or carrying them about for adoration, and the reserving them for any pretended religious use, are all contrary to the nature of this sacrament, and to the institution of Christ.

V. The outward elements in this sacrament, duly set apart to the uses ordained by Christ, have such relation to him crucified, as that truly, yet sacramentally only, they are sometimes called by the name of the things they represent, to wit, the body and blood of Christ; albeit, in substance and nature, they still remain truly, and only, bread and wine, as they were before.

VI. That doctrine which maintains a change of the substance of bread and wine, into the substance of Christ's body and blood (commonly called transubstantiation) by consecration of a priest, or by any other way, is repugnant, not to Scripture alone, but even to common-sense and reason; overthroweth the nature of the sacrament; and hath been, and is, the cause of manifold superstitions, yea, of gross idolatries.

VII. Worthy receivers, outwardly partaking of the visible elements in this sacrament, do then also inwardly by faith, really and indeed, yet not carnally and corporally, but spiritually, receive and feed upon Christ crucified, and all benefits of his death: the body and blood of Christ being then not corporally or carnally in, with, or under the bread and wine; yet as really, but spiritually, present to the faith of believers in that ordinance, as the elements themselves are to their outward senses.

VIII. Although ignorant and wicked men receive the outward elements in this sacrament, yet they receive not the thing signified thereby; but by their unworthy coming thereunto are guilty of the body and blood of the Lord, to their own damnation. Wherefore all ignorant and ungodly persons, as they are unfit to enjoy communion with him, so are they unworthy of the Lord's table, and cannot, without great sin against Christ, while they remain such, partake of these holy mysteries, or be admitted thereunto.

## Common Christian Faith Confession

### Christian Communion is Open to Everyone Who Wants to Participate

#### The Christian, Bread and Wine (Grape) Communion

Communion is to be open, available and accessible to everyone who wants to partake in communion between themselves and God.

Communion is a time to participate in the cross (broken bread) and resurrection (new life wine) of Jesus and in participating it is a time for reflection and self-examination. We are to reflect on the past in "remembrance of Jesus" to look to the future "until Jesus returns" we are to look up and see God in heaven and to look into ourselves to see where we are at in our relationship with Jesus.

*1 Peter 1:13-16 Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope to the end for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ; As obedient children, not fashioning yourselves according to the former lusts in your ignorance: But as He which hath called you is Holy, so be ye Holy in all manner of conversation; Because it is written, Be ye Holy; for I am Holy.*

Communion is a time and an opportunity for each person to participate in the Kingdom of God and to examine themselves. Communion is not the opportunity for one person to examine the worthiness of another person for all are fallen and all fail before the true glory of God.

*1 Corinthians 11:28 But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup.*

*1 Corinthians 11:1-34 Be ye followers of me (Apostle Paul), even as I also am of Christ. Now I praise you, brethren, that ye remember me in all things, and keep the ordinances, as I delivered them to you. ... But if any man seem to be contentious, we have no such custom, neither the churches of God. Now in this that I declare unto you I praise you not, that ye come together not for the better, but for the worse. For first of all, when ye come together in the church, I hear that there be divisions among you; and I partly believe it. For there must be also heresies among you, that they which are approved may be made manifest among you. When ye come together therefore into one place, this is not to eat the Lord's supper. For in eating every one taketh before other his own supper: and one is hungry, and another is drunken. What? have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the church of God, and shame them that have not? What shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise you not. For I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same night (Passover) in which He was betrayed took bread: And when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, **Take, eat: this is My body, which is broken (cross) for you: this do in remembrance of Me.** After the same manner also He took the cup, when He had supped, saying, **This cup is the new testament (Eternal Life) in My blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me. For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come** (second coming). Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily [by examining others and not themselves], shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord. But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body [that it is God alone who is Holy, God died as a sacrifice for an unholy, ungodly world full of sinful people]. For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep [unconscience to the things of God]. For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged. But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world. Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry (wait) one for another. And if any man hunger, let him eat at home; that ye come not together unto condemnation. And the rest will I set in order when I come.*



## Communion represents both the Physical and the Spiritual blood of Jesus

While Jesus gave Himself on the cross as our sacrifice about the very moment that Jesus said "it is finished" the veil in the Temple was torn open from top to bottom signifying that the access for mankind that was blocked into the Holiest place with God is now open to mankind.

*Matthew 27:50-53 Jesus [on the cross], when He had cried [It is finished: (John 19:30) and Father, into thy hands I commend My Spirit: (Luke 23:46)] again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost. And, behold, the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent; And [after His resurrection] the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose, And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city (Jerusalem), and appeared unto many.*

*Hebrews 9:1-14 Then verily the first covenant (Old Testament) had also ordinances of divine service, and a worldly sanctuary (Temple). For there was a tabernacle [temporary tabernacle (tent) during their desert wanderings after leaving Egypt, later a permanent Temple (building) in Jerusalem] made; the first [room], wherein was the candlestick, and the table, and the shewbread; which is called the sanctuary. And after the second veil [3rd room], the tabernacle which is called the Holiest of all [where the Shekinah Glory presence of God dwelt]; Now when these things were thus ordained, the priests went always [daily] into the first [room] tabernacle, accomplishing the service of God. But into the second (mentioned place) [Holiest of all - 3rd room] went the high priest alone once every year, not without blood [and also with enough smoke that the High Priest could not see the Shekinah Glory of God (Leviticus 16:13)], which (blood and smoke) he offered for himself, and for the errors of the people: The Holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing: Which was a figure for the (Old Testament) time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him (Levitical Priest) that did the service perfect (completed), as pertaining to the conscience (mind and soul); Which stood only in (physical) meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnal (fleshly) ordinances, imposed on them until the time of (Spiritual) reformation (New Testament). But Christ being come an High Priest [Eternal order of Melchizedek] of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building; Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by His own blood He entered in once into the holy place (in Heaven), having obtained eternal redemption for us. For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh: How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered Himself without spot to God [Jesus being God became a man to offer on behalf of mankind His sacrifice to God], purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?*

*Leviticus 16:11-17 And Aaron (Levitical High Priest) shall bring the bullock of the sin offering, which is for himself, and shall make an atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock [outside the door of the tabernacle by the burnt offering altar] of the sin offering which is for himself: And he shall take a sensor full of burning coals of fire from off the (incense) altar [2nd room] before the LORD, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within the veil [3rd room]: And he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy seat that is upon the testimony, that he (Levitical High Priest) die not: And he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it with his finger upon the mercy seat eastward; and before the mercy seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times. Then shall he kill the goat of the sin offering, that is for the people, and bring his blood within the veil, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy seat, and before the mercy seat: And he shall make an atonement for the holy place [3rd room], because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation, that remaineth among them in the midst of their uncleanness. And there shall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy place, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the congregation of Israel.*

The concept of Christianity is that each individual person is their own Priest officiating at their own altar before God with Jesus being the one High Priest for all Christians

*1 Peter 2:1-6 Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings, As newborn (Christian) babes, desire the sincere milk of the word (Bible), that ye may grow thereby: If so be ye have (Spiritually) tasted that the Lord is gracious. To whom coming, as unto a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, and precious, Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual (Temple) house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner stone (Jesus), elect, precious: and he that believeth on Him shall not be confounded.*

*1 Peter 2:9-10 But ye (Christians) are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of Him who hath called you out of darkness into His marvellous light: Which in time past (Gentiles) were not a people, but are now (Christians) the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.*

*Hebrews 16:15-16 By Him (Jesus) therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is the fruit of our lips giving thanks to his name. But do good to communicate forget not: for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.*

## Communion is an opportunity to participate with God in the Kingdom of God

Communion is a reenactment of Jesus' cross (His broken body, bread) and resurrection (His new resurrection life, cup of wine). Communion is an act of obedience towards God and it is also an opportunity to participate in a new life with God and a way to appropriate the new Kingdom of God into our lives.

## Jesus did not limit His blood to the physical realm

*Colossians 1:20 And, having made peace through the blood of His cross, by Him to reconcile all things unto Himself; by Him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven.*

The blood of Jesus is physical and it is also Spiritual His blood has both Spiritual and physical implications therefore the message of the Bible is both Spiritual and physical.

*Matthew 26:27 For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.*

*Matthew 1:21 And she (Virgin Mary) shall bring forth a son ("her seed" Genesis 3:15), and thou shalt call his name JESUS: for He shall save his people from their sins.*

*Matthew 26:27-28 And He (Jesus) took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them (Disciples), saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is My blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.*

*Matthew 26:39 And He (Jesus) went a little farther, and fell on His face, and prayed, saying, O My Father (God), if it be possible, let this cup [death on the cross] pass from Me: nevertheless not as I will, but as thou wilt.*

John the Baptist twice in two days proclaimed Jesus to be the Holy blood Sacrifice (Lamb) of God and Jesus did not challenge or even alter in any way the statement of the Prophet John the Baptist.

*John 1:29 The next day John (the Baptist) seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb (Sacrifice) of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.*

*John 1:31-36 ... but that He (Savior) should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I (John the Baptist) come baptizing with water. And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon Him (Jesus). And I knew Him not: but He (God) that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on Him (Jesus), the same is He which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost. And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God. Again the next day after John stood, and two of his disciples; And looking upon Jesus as He walked, he saith, Behold the Lamb of God! -- "Again the next day ... and looking upon Jesus as He walked, he saith, Behold the Lamb of God!"*

*John 12:30-33 Jesus answered and said, This voice (from Heaven) came not because of Me, but for your sakes. Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince of this world (Satan) be cast out. And I, if I be lifted up (crucifixion and resurrection) from the earth, will draw all men unto Me. This he said, signifying what (crucifixion) death He should die.*

*Genesis 3:14-15 And the LORD God said unto the serpent (Satan), Because thou hast done this [deceived mankind], thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life: And I (God) will put enmity between thee (Satan) and the woman, and between thy (Satanic - Antichrist) seed and her (Jesus - Salvation) seed; it (cross of Jesus - "Golgotha") shall bruise thy head, and thou (Satan) shalt bruise His heel (nailed feet and a bruised heel on the cross at Golgotha (Matthew 27:33)).*

Revelation, reveals the living resurrected Jesus Christ in Heaven and the resurrected Jesus in the final verses of the entire Bible puts His seal of approval on the entire Bible.

*Revelation 1:4-5 John (the Disciple) to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from Him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before His throne; And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten (Resurrected) of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto Him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in His own blood,*

*Revelation 5:6 And I (Disciple John) beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts (Spirit beings), and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain,*

*Revelation 5: 8-9 And when He (Jesus) had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints. And they (Saints of Heaven) sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God [the Father] by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;*

*Revelation 22:20-21 He (Jesus) which testifieth these things saith, Surely I (Jesus) come [return] quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.*

## The shed blood of Jesus covers both the physical on the earth and the Spiritual heavenly realms

The Communion and the Communion elements the unleavened broken bread and the wine mixed with water represent the Promises of God to complete and finalize the Redemption (bread) and the Salvation (wine) process.

*John 6:27 Labour not for the meat (food) which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of Man shall give unto you: for Him (Jesus) hath God the Father sealed.*

*John 6:34-35 Then said they (Disciples) unto Him, Lord, evermore give us this (everlasting life) bread. And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to Me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on Me shall never thirst.*

*John 6:53-63 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink His blood, ye have no life in you. Whoso eateth My flesh, and drinketh My blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day. For My flesh is meat indeed, and My blood is drink indeed. He that eateth My flesh, and drinketh My blood, dwelleth in Me, and I in him. As the living Father hath sent Me, and I live by the Father: so he that eateth Me, even he shall live by Me. This (the body of Jesus) is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread shall live for ever. These things said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum. Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard this, said, This is an hard saying; who can hear it? When Jesus knew in Himself that His disciples murmured at it, He said unto them, Doth this offend you? What and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where He was before? **It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I (Jesus) speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life.***

Just like in the days of Abraham when the Promises of God came first before the actual shedding of the blood covenant with Abraham the Christian Communion bread and Cup are tokens and symbols coming first representing the Promises of God and then later enacted on the cross and with the resurrection. Abraham was given the promises of God to be blessed, to multiply, to possess the land and to have Jesus the Redeemer come through his lineage all while Abraham was yet uncircumcised then later at 99 years of age Abraham was circumcised shedding his own blood in confirming the covenant promises previously given to him by God.

*Genesis 12:1-3 Now the LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country (Babylon-Iraq), and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land (Israel) that I will shew thee: And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing: And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.*

*Genesis 15:1-6 After these things (after Lot was rescued) the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I am thy shield, and thy exceeding great reward. And Abram said, Lord GOD, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childless, and the steward of my house is this Eliezer of Damascus? And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo, one born in my house is mine heir. And, behold, the word of the LORD came unto him, saying, This (servant) shall not be thine heir; but he (son) that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir. And He brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, So shall thy seed (descendants) be. And he believed in the LORD; and He counted it to him for righteousness.*

*Genesis 17:1-14 And when Abram was ninety years old and nine (age of 99), the LORD appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am the Almighty God; walk before Me, and be thou perfect (completed). And I will make My covenant between Me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly. And Abram fell on his face: and God talked with Him, saying, As for Me, behold, My covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a father of many nations. Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham; for a father of many nations have I made thee. And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee. And I will establish My covenant between Me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God. And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations. This is my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised. And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a token of the covenant betwixt Me and you. And he that is eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every man child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which is not of thy seed. He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and My covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant. And the uncircumcised [those without the covenant tokens] man child whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people; he hath broken my covenant.*

*Romans 4:10-12 How was it (his faith counted for righteousness) then reckoned? when he (Abraham) was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision. And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith (belief in the promises of God) which he had yet being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also: And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also **walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham**, which he had being yet uncircumcised.*

### **Criteria for Christian Communion**

1. First the 'body' (of Jesus Christ) bread [wafer] is to be unleavened (sinless), unsweetened (reality), salt (preserved), holes (pierced) and browned (bruised).
2. Second the 'blood' (of Jesus Christ) cup [grape juice, wine] is to be mingled (combined) 1/3 water with 2/3 grape [fruit of the vine]. Use three separate glasses or containers, 1 with water, 1 with grape, 1 empty. Then pour [mingle] at the same time both the grape and the water into the empty cup creating the cup of 2/3 grape mingled with 1/3 water.
3. Reading a Bible verse or passage provides the 3rd element of Communion the element of the Word of God being the Spirit of God.
4. Note: When the Communion bread is lifted up blessed, exalted and broken it represents the physical body of Jesus Christ on the cross then when the bread is eaten (consumed, eternalized) it represents the Spiritual [resurrection] body of Jesus Christ. Likewise when the Communion blood is mingled [grape, water] it represents the physical blood and water of Jesus Christ that was shed on the cross [after His death - by the spear wound (John 19:34-35)] for the remission of our sins and then when the blood is drink (consumed, eternalized) it represents the resurrection eternal life Spiritual blood of Jesus Christ. Both [the one body] the physical (earthly) body of Jesus Christ and His eternal Spiritual Resurrection [bodily resurrection] of Jesus Christ [along with our new eternal spiritual body in Jesus Christ] are represented in the one Communion of bread and wine (grape).

*Matthew 26:26-29 And as they were eating, Jesus took [Communion] bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the Disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is My Body. And He took the [Communion] cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is My Blood of the New Testament, which is shed [after the atoning death on the cross] for many for the remission of sins. But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that [Heavenly] day when I drink it new with you in My Father's Kingdom.*

*1 Corinthians 11:23 For I [Apostle Paul] have received of the Lord [Jesus] that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus \*the same night in which He was betrayed [by Judas] took bread ...*

Note: The Communion represents and is a part of the Levitical Feats of "The Lord's Passover" Jesus was betrayed on the night of the Passover Feast [14th of Nisan - Leviticus 23:5]. The very next day, the day of the crucifixion (cross) of Jesus is the Levitical Feast the "Feast of Unleavened Bread" [15th of Nisan - Leviticus 23:6] then that first day of the week [Sunday] is the Feast of Firstfruits [Leviticus 23:7] - Jesus Resurrected on Sunday the Feast of Firstfruits and began (John 20:22) to give individually to each one of His disciples the Firstfruits of His Holy, eternal resurrection life.

*Romans 8:23 And not only they [all of creation groans for redemption], but ourselves also, which have \*the Firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption [from Children of God to Sons of God], to wit, the redemption of our body.*

Christian Communion - The New Testament - The body [both the physical and the resurrection body of Jesus] and the blood [both the physical blood and the resurrection - eternal life, spiritual blood] of Jesus Christ

*1 Corinthians 11:23-32 23 For I [Apostle Paul] have received of the Lord [Jesus] that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same night in which He was betrayed took bread: And when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is \*My body [representing both the physical body and resurrection (spiritual) body of Jesus], which [physical body] is broken for you: this do in remembrance of Me. After the same manner also He took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the New Testament in My blood [both physical blood and resurrection Spirit-life blood]: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me. \*For as often as ye eat \*this [unleavened] bread, and drink this [grape and water mingled] cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till He come. Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily [thinking they are not a sinner], shall be guilty of the [sacrifice for our sins] body and blood of the Lord. \*\*But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, \*\*not discerning the Lord's body [that the physical body of Jesus was given physically for our sin on the cross (redemption) and that the Spiritual body of Jesus is given to us from His eternal life resurrection (Salvation)]. For this cause [not knowing that the same body of Jesus from the cross is the same body that resurrected and is for our eternal, resurrection life, salvation] many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep [are unaware of the power and of the pending resurrection in our own life]. For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged. But when we are judged, we are chastened (Hebrews 12:6) of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.*

Note: The 'cup' is in reference to both the physical life-blood and the Spiritual life-blood of Jesus. The Communion of Jesus Christ represents both the body on the cross and the resurrection life body of Jesus. The New Testament - The Communion of Jesus Christ represents both the Redemption (cross) and Salvation (resurrection) body of Jesus Christ.

Also Note: Jesus being without sin in His body (Matthew 17:2), bodily resurrected in His same body. We having sin our own physical body we vacate our physical body and it returns to dust [Genesis 3:19] then we each receive a new spiritual body - not a new physical body [not a reincarnation of a physical body] but a new eternal spiritual body for the purposes of our [continuing] eternal spiritual life.



## CHAPTER XXX

### *Of Church Censures*

- I. The Lord Jesus, as king and head of his Church, hath therein appointed a government in the hand of Church officers, distinct from the civil magistrate.
- II. To these officers the keys of the Kingdom of Heaven are committed, by virtue whereof they have power respectively to retain and remit sins, to shut that kingdom against the impenitent, both by the word and censures; and to open it unto penitent sinners, by the ministry of the gospel, and by absolution from censures, as occasion shall require.
- III. Church censures are necessary for the reclaiming and gaining of offending brethren; for deterring of others from like offenses; for purging out of that leaven which might infect the whole lump; for vindicating the honor of Christ, and the holy profession of the gospel; and for preventing the wrath of God, which might justly fall upon the Church, if they should suffer his covenant, and the seals thereof, to be profaned by notorious and obstinate offenders.
- IV. For the better attaining of these ends, the officers of the Church are to proceed by admonition, suspension from the sacrament of the Lord's Supper for a season, and by excommunication from the Church, according to the nature of the crime, and demerit of the person.

## CHAPTER XXXI

### *Of Synods and Councils*

- I. For the better government and further edification of the Church, there ought to be such assemblies as are commonly called synods or councils.
- II. As magistrates may lawfully call a synod of ministers and other fit persons to consult and advise with about matters of religion; so, if magistrates be open enemies of the Church, the ministers of Christ, of themselves, by virtue of their office, or they, with other fit persons, upon delegation from their churches, may meet together in such assemblies.
- III. It belongeth to synods and councils, ministerially, to determine controversies of faith, and cases of conscience; to set down rules and directions for the better ordering of the public worship of God, and government of his Church; to receive complaints in cases of maladministration, and authoritatively to determine the same: which decrees and determinations, if consonant to the Word of God, are to be received with reverence and submission, not only for their agreement with the Word, but also for the power whereby they are made, as being an ordinance of God, appointed thereunto in his Word.
- [6.175] IV. All synods or councils since the apostles' times, whether general or particular, may err, and many have erred; therefore they are not to be made the rule of faith or practice, but to be used as a help in both.
- [6.176] V. Synods and councils are to handle or conclude nothing but that which is ecclesiastical: and are not to intermeddle with civil affairs which concern the commonwealth, unless by way of humble petition in cases extraordinary; or by way of advice for satisfaction of conscience, if they be thereunto required by the civil magistrate.

## CHAPTER XXXII

### *Of the State of Man After Death, and of the Resurrection of the Dead*

I. The bodies of men, after death, return to dust, and see corruption; but their souls (which neither die nor sleep), having an immortal subsistence, immediately return to God who gave them. The souls of the righteous, being then made perfect in holiness, are received into the highest heavens, where they behold the face of God in light and glory, waiting for the full redemption of their bodies; and the souls of the wicked are cast into hell, where they remain in torments and utter darkness, reserved to the judgment of the great day. Besides these two places for souls separated from their bodies, the Scripture acknowledgeth none.

II. At the last day, such as are found alive shall not die, but be changed: and all the dead shall be raised up with the self-same bodies, and none other, although with different qualities, which shall be united again to their souls forever.

III. The bodies of the unjust shall, by the power of Christ, be raised to dishonor; the bodies of the just, by his Spirit, unto honor, and be made conformable to his own glorious body.

## The Bema Seat Judgment of the Christian

Romans 14:10-12 But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? **for we shall all stand before the judgment seat of Christ.** For it is written, As I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God. So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God.

2 Corinthians 5:6-11 Therefore we are always confident, knowing that, whilst we are at home [alive] in the [physical] body, we are absent from the Lord [in Heaven]: For we walk by faith, not by sight: We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord. Wherefore we labour, that, whether present or absent, we may be accepted of Him. **For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ;** that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad. Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but we are made manifest unto God; and I trust also are made manifest in your consciences.

The Apostle Paul was briefly in Heaven and possibly having doubts about his own ministry (Galatians 2:2) and his own standing with God in grace [apart from the laws of Moses] the Apostle Paul appears to have witnessed in Heaven a Bema Seat Judgment take place. "2 Corinthians 12:4 How that he [Apostle Paul] was caught up into paradise [Heaven, Throne of God], \*and heard unspeakable [Bema Seat Judgment] words, which it is \*\*not \*\*lawful [illegal] for a man to utter [repeat]." It's possible that Paul was able to witness a Bema Seat Judgment [or Judgments] and apparently all went well for the Christians and Paul realized that the Judgment Seat of Jesus Christ being the finalization 'acceptance' of individual Christianity is a reward for the Christian [those in Jesus Christ] and not a condemnation.

2 Corinthians 12:2-4 I [Apostle Paul] knew a man [himself] in Christ above fourteen years ago, whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body [an out of body experience], I cannot tell: God knoweth; such an one caught up to the third heaven [Throne of God]. And I knew such a man, whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth; How that he [Apostle Paul] was caught up into paradise [Heaven], and heard unspeakable words [of a Bema Seat Judgment in process], **which it is not lawful for a man to utter** [speak about another's judgment].

# CHAPTER XXXIII

## *Of the Last Judgment*

I. God hath appointed a day, wherein he will judge the world in righteousness by Jesus Christ, to whom all power and judgment is given of the Father. In which day, not only the apostate angels shall be judged; but likewise all persons, that have lived upon earth, shall appear before the tribunal of Christ, to give an account of their thoughts, words, and deeds; and to receive according to what they have done in the body, whether good or evil.

II. The end of God's appointing this day, is for the manifestation of the glory of his mercy in the eternal salvation of the elect; and of his justice in the damnation of the reprobate, who are wicked and disobedient. For then shall the righteous go into everlasting life, and receive that fullness of joy and refreshing which shall come from the presence of the Lord: but the wicked, who know not God, and obey not the gospel of Jesus Christ, shall be cast into eternal torments, and punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power.

III. As Christ would have us to be certainly persuaded that there shall be a day of judgment, both to deter all men from sin, and for the greater consolation of the godly in their adversity: so will he have that day unknown to men, that they may shake off all carnal security, and be always watchful, because they know not at what hour the Lord will come; and may be ever prepared to say, Come, Lord Jesus, come quickly. Amen.

### Common Christian Faith Confession

## The 3 Global Judgments

### The 4 Earths

Earth 1.0 Adam and Eve (creation earth)

Earth 2.0 The present earth (since the flood of Noah)

Earth 3.0 The coming Millennial Reign (at the 2nd Coming return of Jesus Christ)

Earth 4.0 The New Heavens (sky) and New Earth (unjudged) - The Eternal State

### The 3 Global Judgments

Judgment 1.0 **water:** flood of Noah

Judgment 2.0 **blood:** moon, stars, earthquakes]

Judgment 3.0 **spirit:** earth and sky dissolved with fire (2 Peter 3:12-14)]

Judgment 4.0 **no judgment:** eternal earth/state no judgment (Revelation 21:1-4)

## **Water: Original creation earth 1.0 and Judgment 1.0**

### **Creation 1.0**

*Genesis 1:1-3 In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the \*waters. And God said, Let there be light: and there was light.*

*Genesis 1:7 And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament: and it was so.*

*Genesis 2:6 But there went up a mist from the earth, and watered [witnessed to] the whole face of the ground.*

*Genesis 2:10 And a river (witness) went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.*

### **Judgment 1.0**

*Genesis 7:9-10 There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah. And it came to pass after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.*

### **Earth 2.0 Creation**

#### **Blood: Creation of Resurrection (out of the water of Noah's flood) creating earth 2.0**

*Genesis 8:1 And God remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that was with him in the ark: and God made a \*wind [as a witness to mankind] to pass over the earth, and the waters asswaged;" -- "Genesis 8:14 And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the [second] earth dried.*

### **Judgments of earth 2.0**

*Exodus 7:17 Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I am the LORD: behold, I [Moses] will smite with the rod that is in mine hand upon the waters which are in the river [Nile], and they shall be turned to blood.*

*Revelation 6:12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;*

*Revelation 8:8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood;*



## **Spirit: Creation of Millennial Reign (restored - modified, shaken) earth 3.0**

*Revelation 16:18-20 And there were voices [witnesses], and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great. And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon [Mystery Babylon - fallen angelic realm] came in remembrance before God, to give unto her [scarlet woman - false church] the cup of the wine of the fierceness of His wrath. And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.*

## **Millennial Reign earth 3.0**

*Isaiah 11:4-6 But with righteousness shall He [Messiah, Jesus] judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and He shall smite the earth with the rod of His mouth, and with the breath of His lips shall He slay the wicked. And righteousness shall be the girdle of His loins, and faithfulness the girdle of His reins [determination]. [for 1,000 years] The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.*

*2 Peter 3:6-7 Whereby the world [earth 1.0] that then was, being overflowed with water, perished: But the heavens and the earth, which are now [earth 2.0, and later earth 3.0], by the same word are kept in store [modified into earth 3.0], reserved unto fire [judgment 3.0] against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men.*

*2 Peter 3:12-14 Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the Day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat? Nevertheless we, according to His promise, look for New Heavens and a New Earth [earth 4.0], wherein dwelleth [only] righteousness. Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of Him [Jesus Christ] in peace, without spot, and blameless.*

*Revelation 21:1-4 And I saw a New Heaven and a New Earth: for the first heaven and the first earth [all of earth 1.0, 2.0 and 3.0] were [completely] passed away; and there was no more sea. And I John saw the Holy City, New Jerusalem, coming down from God out of Heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. And I heard a great voice [witness] out of heaven saying, Behold, the Tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former [earth] things are passed away.*

## Advanced Judgment Accountability

### The two generations of advanced judgment accountability

The 1st generation the people of the generation of the 1st coming of Jesus [with the Nation of Israel, the Laws of Moses (O.T.) and the Jerusalem Temple all in operation as a witness]

*Matthew 12:38-42 Then certain of the scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we would see a sign from thee. But He [Jesus] answered and said unto them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas [Jonah]: For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of Man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. The men of Nineveh shall rise in **\*\*judgment with this generation [the generation of the 1st coming of Jesus], and shall condemn it: because they [Nineveh] repented at the preaching of Jonas [Jonah]; and, behold [the Christ], a greater than Jonas [Jonah] is here. The queen of the south [Queen Sheba] shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold [the Christ], a greater than Solomon is here.***

The 2nd generation the people of the generation of the 2nd coming of Jesus [with the re-established Nation of Israel, the first coming of Jesus (N.T.) and the future Jerusalem Temple all as a witness]

*Revelation 13:9-10 If any man have an ear, let him hear. He [of this 2nd generation, the 2nd coming of Jesus] that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the [Tribulation] patience and the [End Time] faith of the saints.*

### Testimony, Salvation and Judgment of the cross of Jesus Christ

The Biblical triune (3 in 1) nature \*testimony (physical life), \*salvation (Spiritual life - eternal life) and \*judgment of the cross of Jesus Christ

1st Judgment at physical death (1 Corinthians 4:4-5, 2 Corinthians 5:10)

2nd Judgment and eternal death, 1 Corinthians 5:13, Revelation 2:11, Revelation 20:6,14 Revelation 21:8

The **water, blood** and **Spirit** (also represented in breath, wind, fire) that are each freely offered and given from God to all of mankind globally as a life giving (sustaining) witness and also as a witness of sin (and eventually as a judgment against sin), and importantly as a testimony of the once physical presence of Jesus Christ on earth (John 19:30, John 19:34-35) and of His eternal remedy for our own individual eternal Salvation

*John 1:1-4 In the beginning was the Word [Jesus], and the Word was with God, and the Word [Jesus] was [and is] God {validated by His resurrection (Romans 1:4)}. The same was in the beginning with God. All things were made by Him [Jesus]; and without Him was not any thing made that was made. In Him [Jesus] was [and is] life; and the life was [and is] the light of men.*

*John 3:5-13 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of \*water [womb, physical human life] and of the \*Spirit [Holy Spirit - born again], he cannot enter into the Kingdom of God. That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. Marvel not that I said unto thee, \*\*Ye must be born again. The wind [G4151 - Spirit] bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit. Nicodemus answered and said unto Him, How can these things be? Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master [teacher] of Israel, and knowest not these things? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, \*\*\*We (1 John 5:7-9) speak that we do know, and testify that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness. If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe, if I tell you of heavenly things? And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but He [Jesus] that came down from heaven, even the Son of man which is in heaven.*

*John 19:34-35 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His [Jesus'] side, and forthwith came there out {the global Judgment, global Testimony and global Salvation of} \*blood and \*water [and \*Spirit] {the Spirit departing Jesus in Truth (John 19:30)}. And he (Disciple John) \*that saw it bare record [testimony], and his [testimony] record is true: \*\*and he knoweth that he saith true, \*\*\*that ye [individuals] might believe [salvation].*

*1 John 5:7-9 For there are \*three (triune) that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word [Jesus Christ], and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. And there are three that bear \*witness in earth, the Spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one. If we receive the witness [personal testimonies] of men, \*the witness [on earth - Spirit, water, blood] of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which He hath testified of His Son [Jesus Christ].*

Source: [blog History Study](#)

*Charles Herle, Prolocuter.*

*Cornelius Burges, Assessor.*

*Herbert Palmer, Assessor.*

*Henry Robroughe, Scriba.*

*Adoniram Byfield, Scriba.*

Source: [www.creeds.net/reformed/Westminster/wstmnstr.htm](http://www.creeds.net/reformed/Westminster/wstmnstr.htm)

[www.BasicChristian.org](http://www.BasicChristian.org)

---

Source: [www.CommonChristianFaith.com](http://www.CommonChristianFaith.com)

[The-Jesus-Realm.com](http://The-Jesus-Realm.com)

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki  
[davidansonbrown.com](http://davidansonbrown.com)

## Common Christian Faith: Wiki

Welcome to the Common Christian Faith: Wiki

Jude v.3 *Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the **common salvation**, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the **faith** which was once delivered unto the saints.*

Christianity for Christians  
*Presenting a New Era in Modern Christianity!*

Welcome to [The-Jesus-Realm.com](http://The-Jesus-Realm.com)

The Kingdom of Jesus Christ -- The Jesus Realm

Luke 16:16 The Law and the Prophets were until John *the Baptist*: since that time the **Kingdom of God** is preached, and every man presseth [i.e. Luke 7:37-50] *through the worldly opposition and into it.* ~ *Jesus Christ*

Updated: [BasicChristian\\_Essentials.zip](#)

The **ÜKJV 2014 – KJV 1611** Bible Versions

All the Über 2014 Bibles -- [Download](#)

All the KJV 1611 Bibles -- [Download](#)

A Bible project 2014 by David Anson Brown

[The-Jesus-Realm.com](http://The-Jesus-Realm.com)  
Pentecost 2015 - What is Pentecost to the Church?

[Common-Christian-Concern.com](http://Common-Christian-Concern.com) -- Resources and Info

NEW PROJECTS FOR 2015

[CommonChristianCommunity.com](http://CommonChristianCommunity.com)  
[CommonChristianCommunity.com](http://CommonChristianCommunity.com) Wiki  
[CommonChristianCommunity.com](http://CommonChristianCommunity.com) blog  
[CommonChristianCommunity.com](http://CommonChristianCommunity.com) Social Network

[CommonChristianFaith.com](http://CommonChristianFaith.com)

## Updates:

Evangelicals and Catholics Divided [Mp3's](#)  
Verse by Verse Ministry International [Audio Mp3's](#)

\*Updated Link -- [BasicChristian\\_Essentials.zip](#) -- Version: May 5, 2015

[BasicChristian-eBooks-Mobi.zip](#)  
[BasicChristian-eBooks-ePub.zip](#)

[David Anson Brown USMC 1981-1984](#) Marine Corps info and photos (PDF)

### Now in Progress a Countdown to [Holy Week](#)

Matthew 12:40 For as (the prophet) Jonah was Three Days and Three Nights in the whale's belly;  
so shall the Son of Man be Three Days and Three Nights in the heart of the earth.

The Christian Community Devotional  
A Daily Devotional for the Congregational Church Fellowship Style  
Located at [CommonChristianCommunity.com](#)

*Accentuating the Congregational Church model of Christian fellowship equality, the individual believers (royal) priesthood, individual righteousness and holiness maturity, the current Kingdom of Jesus Christ and His Millennial Age Reign to come and the present Age of Christian Responsibilities.*

\*The Christian Community Devotional after a slow start will eventually be a daily devotional.

\*\*The Christian Community Devotional is going to be published in the HTML 5 and CSS format not blogged on WordPress.

God bless everyone,  
David Anson Brown

### Congratulations!!

Since December 2011 the [Basic Christian PDF](#) has been downloaded over half a million times (648,834) on just one website!  
Also in about the same time the larger, more complete [BasicChristian\\_Essentials.zip](#) file has been downloaded 11,660 times.

**New Resources:** Evangelicals and Catholics Divided [Mp3s](#)

### New Project!

[The-Jesus-Realm.com](#) Website  
[The-Jesus-Realm.com](#) Articles  
[The-Jesus-Realm.com](#) blog

**New:** 1611 KJV Bible with Headings [MS Word](#) - [PDF](#) -- [Epub](#) - [Mobi](#) -- [Online](#)  
[BasicChristian.net](#) Audio, Video Downloads and The Summer 2013 KJV verse headings Bible Project  
[blog](#) [RSS FEED](#) [The Jesus Realm WordPress blog](#)

[The Jesus Realm \(PDF\)](#) -- Containing New Info Regarding The Emerging World Court System

[Basic Christian Wiki \(PDF\)](#) -- Containing The Basic Christian Wiki website Material

[Common Christian Confession of Faith.pdf](#) (PDF) -- The Common Christian Confession of Faith

The Basic Christian Ministry has completed the 2012 **Trilogy Project** consisting of [The Basic Christian Statement of Faith](#), A Declaration of Faith – [The Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines by confessing Christians](#), and The 1646 Westminster Confession of Faith modified into the 2012 [Common Christian Confession of Faith](#).

God bless everyone! ~ David Anson Brown

Romans 10:9-11 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised Him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth **confession is made unto salvation**. For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on Him (Jesus Christ) shall not be ashamed.



## blog Update

### Christian Community Devotional

By David Anson Brown

#### The Christian Community Devotional

*A Daily Devotional for the Congregational Church Fellowship Style*

Accentuating the Congregational Church model of Christian fellowship equality, the individual believers (royal) priesthood, individual righteousness and holiness maturity, the current Kingdom of Jesus Christ and His Millennial Age Reign to come and the present Age of Christian Responsibilities.

God bless everyone,

David Anson Brown

Located at [CommonChristianCommunity.com](http://CommonChristianCommunity.com)

\*The Christian Community Devotional after a slow start will eventually be a daily devotional.

\*\* The Christian Community Devotional is going to be published in the HTML 5 and CSS format not blogged on WordPress.

### Evangelical Christianity Explained

**Video:** Bride will be Raptured during a Feast of Trumpets "Rosh Hashanah" by Mark Biltz [YouTube](#)

I have recently been studying early-church history including Roman Emperors, Crusaders, Nights Templers and Spanish Conquistadors. Much of what these groups were doing and attempting to do was.

1. Going to Jerusalem attempting to find traditional Christianity [though they often were looking for an artifacts based Christianity]
2. Taking that Jerusalem based original Christianity out into the world

This video is a good summary of where modern Christianity should be though granted there are several nuances where the video is wrong i.e. teaching only 7 Feast Days when in actuality there are the 8 Biblical Leviticus chapter 23 Feast Days starting with the often left out "Sabbath Feast Day" (the Triumphal Entry of Jesus Christ into Jerusalem often taught as Palm Sunday but is actually a Saturday Sabbath event in the Bible).

Leaving out the unauthenticated artifacts of times past and instead focusing on the correct Acts 2:1 "one accord" Jerusalem schedule is a desired and reasonable place for the modern Christian.

Actually if we neglect the ancient teachings and timelines of the Bible then we are mostly left with modern interpretations of what someone thinks the Bible should say.

One of the safest and best ways to understand the Bible is to do it in the original timeline and context of the ancient Feast Days of Israel.

## **The "Millennial Rein" of Jesus Christ**

*the coming Jerusalem centered Kingdom on Earth of Jesus Christ*

### **The Four Dispensations of The Bible's New Testament**

In the Apostle Paul's trip to Rome [recorded in the Bible's Book of Acts by the early Church Historian Luke] are some of the most coded and cryptic passages of the Bible's New Testament. Was Luke aided by the Apostle Paul, putting forth the future of the Church Era and an End Time scenario that Christians could glean from to understand events both current and future?

**Summary:** The Apostle Paul's Journey to Rome - The Four Dispensations of the Times since the 1st Coming of Jesus Christ seem to have been mapped out and enacted throughout Paul's Journey to Rome.

1. The Apostles Dispensation (Acts 27:1-5)
2. The Common Christian Church Age (Acts 27:6-44)
3. The Martyred Saints of Revelation Tribulation (Acts 28:1-15)
4. The 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ on earth (Acts 28:16-31)

Source: [Common Christian Community Daily Devotional](#)

**Recap:** the slight problem with the teaching in the video is that the teacher Mark Biltz is using the traditions of men to interpret the Bible instead of using the Bible to interpret the Bible. For example it is the tradition of men that there are only seven Feast Days yet the Bible in Leviticus chapter 23 commands eight Feast Days. As Christians it's imperative that we have an accurate Biblical message derived from the Bible (usually the reliable KJV) and not just the constant parroting of slightly inaccurate teachings that the Christian Church has become mired in.

By David Anson Brown April 21, 2017

### **The September 23, 2017 Signs in Heaven**

I'm posting this info as generally informative of current events and ideas and not as specific future events

I have been watching some YouTube videos about End Time events. Each new year brings the potential of End Time prophetic events and already 2017 as a year of change has the potential to begin a significant new era. I certainly don't think 2017 is the end of anything and more likely it is the beginning of a new season however with so much change happening so fast it will be a good idea to get familiar with some of these current concepts so they don't surprise us and possibly confuse us all the more. If I see anything else interesting or that is helpful I'll also post it.

In the last few years there have been some significant changes in the global society. i.e. Pope Francis (2013), Brexit (2016), Trump (2017). The Bible is mostly centered on Israel and Europe regarding the End Times.

I'm not a fan of 1 person prophecy shows. I think that prophecy should be discussed in a group to help provide a better balance and should maintain traditional Protestant Church traditions and creeds. Also taking care not to place America completely front and center in End Times prophecy as that is difficult to do and maintain a traditional Biblical view since the Bible is mostly centered on Israel and Europe regarding the End Times.

All the best to everyone!

[YouTube](#) 5 Ways the World Has CHANGED since 58th Inauguration of TRUMP | Can LIBERTY Exist without Religion? Pastor Steve Cioccolanti is declaring the start of global revival. This teaching begins an important series on Good Government called "Is America a Christian Nation?"

[YouTube](#) September 23, 2017 | Greatest End Times Sign | Discoverer Interviewed | Revelation 12 Sign! Rex Bear of LeakProject.com sits down with Scott Clarke of erfministries.com to discuss bible prophecy, signs in the heavens, the mark of the beast, biblical wars, the rapture, the tribulation, next September 23, and what 2017 may hold for those who dwell on earth ... and so much more. Don't miss this interview!

[YouTube](#) The RAPTURE before February 17th 2017?

[YouTube](#) DID MICAH SEE THE RAPTURE IN A VISION?  
Teaching on dispensations and corrupt bible versions

### **Christmas Sermon 2017**

Christ The Savior and King -- Luke 1:26-38, Isaiah 9:6, Daniel 7:14

Source: [Bloomsburg Community Church 2009](#)

### **Counting the 49 Days after Holy Week at [The-Jesus-Realm.com](#)**

When Albert Mohler Jr., Boz (Boozer) Tchividjian and John MacArthur's Cult of Calvinism can provide Salvation.

In the Cult of Calvinism individual Salvation is not available until Pentecost and then only if the individual has obeyed many aspects of Calvinism's contrived doctrines

Note: John Calvin (1509 – 1564) a lawyer by trade was unable to adequately grasp the greater theological concepts of the Holy Bible. Calvin's simplistic lawyerly attempt reduced the relationship aspects and complexities of the Bible into a two-dimensional legalistic realm of law and punishment. Calvin was either unaware of or ignored completely the more complex realities of the Divine, Prophetic, Kingdom and Priesthood relationship with mankind that the Bible triumphantly exalts and exclaims.

### **Confronting Calvinism 2015**

1. Calvinism neglects Jesus Christ as the Author [Holy Week] and Finisher [Rapture] of the Christian Church.

Hebrews 12:2 Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the Throne of God. ~ Uber Headings Bible

Note: The Christian Church is a result of the work that Jesus Christ accomplished during Holy Week. Calvinism mostly rejects Holy Week and instead wrongly identifies Pentecost and the empowering work of the Holy Spirit as the start of the Christian Church when it is Jesus Christ that began His Church on Resurrection Day (John 20:22) and it is Jesus that will one day call His Church into Heaven.

2. Calvinism much like Roman Catholicism remains unhealthy as it is stuck at the cross instead of continuing on to the resurrection and a newness in Christianity.

Romans 6:4-5 Therefore we are buried with Him (Jesus) by baptism [identity - confession] into death: that like Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so **we also should walk in newness of life**. For if we have been planted together in the likeness of His death, we shall be also in the likeness of His resurrection: ~ Uber Headings Bible

Note: of the 11 surviving Disciples only John remained at the cross of Jesus Christ for an extended time the remaining Disciples either neglected to go to the cross themselves or went for such a brief amount of time that the Gospels don't even mention their presence at the cross.

3. The Calvinist transition from Law to Gospel is really about a transition from sinner to Saint and once a person becomes a Christian (Saint) the vast majority of Calvinist teaching becomes irrelevant for the new Christian Saints.

Romans 7:6 But now we are delivered from the law, that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve in newness of Spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter. ~ Uber Headings Bible

## A Countdown to Pentecost - Calvinism's Holy Day

Counting the days to Pentecost and the Extra Days needed after Holy Week until Calvinism (Reformed) teaching provides for individual Salvation and the Start of a Christian Church.

Well, it will take some time to get the heathen Calvinist into the existing (since Holy Week) Christian Church but we'll continue to wait it out for them and after Pentecost [Summer Feast] when the Calvinists can finally join the Christian Church then together we can do the countdown to the Feast of Trumpets and the other two Fall Feasts [the Day of Atonement and the Feast of Tabernacles].

Note: The heretic John MacArthur and his confusion regarding a Pentecost start to the Christian Church. MacArthur also calls the sanctification and witness of Pentecost "a heavenly invasion" as though the Holy God has intruded in man's life when it is Satan that is the intruder into the lives of people – is John MacArthur confusing the Holy God with Satan? [<http://vimeo.com/19848891> Video]

The doctrines of Calvinism in neglecting the Events of the Christian Holy Week do not have in them the foundation of being 'Redeemed' by the blood of the cross of Jesus Christ and 'Saved' into the one True Resurrection of Jesus Christ but instead by the doctrines of Calvinism a person is not necessarily 'Redeemed' or 'Saved' by the Holy Week Ministry of Jesus Christ but instead a person is merely nebulously 'Chosen' via some form of 'Election' that is built and affirmed upon the assumptions, presuppositions and confirmations of man not as a result of the confirming presence of the Holy Spirit. Calvinistic doctrine wrongfully negates the works and ministry of Jesus Christ during Holy Week and exchanges the sure Foundation of the Christian Faith derived from the Holy Week events of Jesus Christ for a man centered gospel message of 'chosen' and 'elect'.

John the Baptist (Matthew 3:11) prophesied that the Messiah (Jesus Christ) would be the one to continually "baptize" people with the Holy Spirit unto eternal Salvation not a solo working of the Holy Spirit Baptizing alone (the empowerment) as is recorded in Acts chapter 2. Jesus Christ being both the 'Beginning' Alpha by Baptizing His followers starting in the Upper Room (John 20:22) and continuing to Baptize His disciples throughout the entire Christian Church Era then 'Ending' Omega by Jesus Himself eventually calling and meeting (Acts 1:9-11, 1 Thessalonians 4:14) His 'Bride' of 'Baptized' followers in the clouds and bringing His Bride into Heaven.

Note: the Basic Christian Ministry follows and instructs in the **Historical Biblical Christian pattern** [i.e. the literal grammatical historical method of Biblical interpretation] – in following the **actual Divine and human events** that Christianity is a direct product of i.e. creation, original sin, Heaven, hell, the virgin birth of Jesus Christ, the earthly Ministry of Jesus, the Holy Week events and ministry of Jesus, imputed righteousness, the eternal resurrection, the historic Apostolic Church age, the current Common Christian Church Age, the Millennial Age to come, and the many other human and Divine events that have already happened or are yet to unfold among mankind.

While the more modern Reformed i.e. Calvinistic traditions, doctrines and teachings are not so much derived from either historical or future events but are more derived from **presuppositional teachings**, meaning that if a well-known person i.e. John Calvin or almost anyone with a Dr. in their title makes **a statement** then that statement becomes a kind of presupposed fact a fact that the general Christian Church at large is now supposed to universally accept as a biblical doctrinal truth even though that doctrine didn't emerge from historical events or even from well contemplated Biblical passages but merely as a preference of certain people that once united in groupthink becomes a de facto Church doctrine.

Concluding: there is a vast difference between the historic Church with the Biblical doctrines and what is being taught and passed along today in the modern opinion induced church.

by David Anson Brown

## Is Calvinism Spiritual Racism?

[sbctoday.com/is-calvinism-spiritual-racism/](http://sbctoday.com/is-calvinism-spiritual-racism/)

In this brief article I will contend that Hinduism, Racism, and Calvinism have many things in common; too many for Christians not to be alarmed. Such disturbing common denominators should give pause to all Calvinists and any who are entertaining thoughts of embracing the doctrines espoused by Calvinism and Reformed theology. ... God has demonstrated his love for all people many times over. He did so by promising to make Abraham, a.k.a. Abram, from Ur of the Chaldeans (Gen. 11:31), a blessing to all the families of the earth (Gen. 12:1-3). Abraham, placed faith in the biblical God, obeyed God, and became the spiritual father of faith (**Heb. 11:8-19**), blazing the trail for others to follow as he demonstrated what it truly means to place faith in God and live out that faith.

**Note:** This is an insightful and informative article. Calvinism is literally the visage of a medieval exploitation system [the ancient Manorial system of serfs (bondage) and peasants]. In order for Calvinism [itself a man-centered (John Calvin) Think-Tank religion] to exist it attempts to enforce Old Testament Theocracy [the church is the state (government)]. In doing so Calvinism misrepresents both God and NT Christianity. Calvinism has wrongly concluded that NT Christianity is the mirror image of the OT with an angry God and a people unable to please God. In short Calvinist are still going to the now empty Mt. Sinai (**Hebrews 12:18-21**) while New Testament Christians (**Hebrews 12:22-29**) are directed to go meet God in the Resurrection Garden of Mt. Zion. Keep in mind that no one in this current physical life is approved of by God (**Hebrews 9:27**) and that conversely Calvinism doesn't speak for God [only the Bible speaks for God] and in fact modern Calvinism greatly misrepresents the Goodness of the One True, Loving, Living God. ~ David Anson Brown

## Biblical Reality vs Man's Calvinism

"Living as an unreformed [a non-Calvinist] Protestant takes courage. You're no longer the Gnostic [fantasy-life] coward that can disassociate yourself from a life that you have no control over. Life is no longer something "outside of you." You must now own the sum and substance of your own life without hiding behind a bogus total depravity. Beware of finding joy in the confession of your own evil." - Paul M. Dohse Sr.

The dysfunction, deception, bewilderment and hysteria of the discredited Modern Emergent Movement is now being almost fully embraced by a Modern Reformed (Calvinism) Movement that at one time preached steadily against such mischievousness.

*When the Son of Man shall come [after His Millennial reign] in His Glory, and all the Holy Angels with Him, then shall He sit upon the Throne of His Glory: And before Him shall be gathered all Nations: and He shall separate them one from another, as a Shepherd divides His sheep from the goats: And He shall set the sheep [righteous] on His right hand, but the goats [immoral] on the left. Then shall the King say unto them on His right hand, Come, all of you blessed of My Father, inherit the Kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: ~ Matthew 25:31-34*

## **This is an informative article from a different liberal/New Age perspective**

### Why All Big Empires Die: NATO [UN] Is Rapidly Collapsing As It Widens Many Wars

The income gap problem is huge. No empire lasts very long with very unhappy peasants and with the very rich growing fat and lazy as they suck down everything and live in vast palaces and shut out the cries of the people for mercy and help. A country, an empire like this is easily defeated in war. The weak, demoralized population makes poor soldiers and people who hate their rulers are usually anxious to overturn them.

Economic empires are the same: when a group of people gain control of great power they can either be nice to everyone and insure all are cared for and there is a good society with jobs, industry, good care of the lands, careful stewardship. Or they can loot everyone, refuse to pay taxes for their own military power and make the gap between themselves and the rest of humanity as huge as possible. This 'greed is good' method of rule has one end: the guillotine or death at the hands of other empires coming in to loot.

...

This, in turn, has excited great energy in Muslim populations who hate the Europeans and Americans as infidels and the more NATO slugs these angry Muslims, the madder they get and the more they fight and the battles are now endless, every year, and extremely expensive. And the oil held by these nations is taken off world markets leading to very high energy prices across the board (they all go up together, more or less!) so the economies of ALL the NATO countries is now in greatest distress.

...

Not that people at the top can figure this out! They see only victory in the future, and more wealth for them and less for the rest of humanity and frankly, they don't care to read history or learn harsh lessons from the past. They think they are geniuses who have found a magic way of being extremely powerful and totally greedy.

Source: [https://emsnews.wordpress.com/2012/01/30/why-all-big-empires-die-nato-is-rapidly-collapsing-as-it-widens-many-wars/ Article] "Why All Big Empires Die: NATO Is Rapidly Collapsing As It Widens Many Wars" from January 30, 2012 by Culture of Life News blog

I'm studying the Old Testament book of Zephaniah and comparing it to the New Testament book of Romans. It's very interesting in that both books are very similar having some of the same content and actually parallel each other in the transition from subject to subject. Different from my study but noticing that just a casual reading of Romans or any book in the Bible actually destroys the false premises of the Reformed Theology - Calvinism.



Therefore as by the offence (sin) of one [Adam] judgment (death) came upon all men to condemnation; even so by the righteousness (Holiness) of one [Jesus Christ] the free gift (eternal life) came upon all men unto justification of life. Romans 5:18

The problem is that Calvinism is a flawed [legal] system that is being commonly used today to build [oligarchy style - i.e. mafia style] church congregations that require people to follow an obviously flawed and restricted system. Calvinism is a system from the middle-ages [of serfs and peasants] that does not accurately represent the truth of the biblical, caring and loving accessibility of Christianity.~ Update: March 10, 2015

Listening to [<http://www.gty.org/resources/sermons/43-67/the-saviors-love-for-his-own> this] train wreck of a sermon by John MacArthur and it's possibly the most inaccurate Holy Week sermon I have ever heard from a mainstream ministry. It is crowded with so many errors, inaccuracies and false assumptions that it's difficult to even listen to.

My Devotional with an introduction on April 8th (page 103) the [<http://basicchristian.org/Christian-Community-Year-Devotional.pdf> Christian Community Year Devotional] covers the days and events of Holy Week in a much more accurate, responsible and reasonable manner than the intangible, confused and irresponsible John MacArthur message.

I'm wondering if MacArthur's medication is out of balance or something because he is so incoherent and confused [i.e. placing Palm Sunday on a Monday] really there must be external problems. A normal rational person just doesn't say those things [i.e. calling the Temple demonic]. You would think someone at MacArthur's church would step in and assume some leadership responsibility and save him from himself but that's the problem with a 1-man show when it implodes no one has the sense to intervene.

## Schedule of the Holy Feast Days

Holy Week (Passover) - Friday March 23, 2018 ---> Easter Sunday April 1, 2018

The Feast of Pentecost (Shavuot) - May 20, 2018

The Fall Feasts - (Sukkot) starting September 23, 2018 at sundown in Jerusalem, Israel

Christmas Day 'Savior Day' - December 25, 2018

Now the Jew's Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot) [Fall Feast - 2nd Coming] was at hand. His brethren therefore said unto Him (Jesus), Depart from this place, and go into Judaea, that Your disciples also may see the works that you do. For there is no man that does anything in secret, and he himself seeks to be known openly. If you do these things, show yourself to the world. For neither did His brethren [brothers] believe in Him. Then Jesus said unto them, **My time** [appointed Feast Day] is not yet come: but your time is always ready. The world cannot hate you; but Me it hates, because I Testify of it [that the world is perishing in sin], that the works thereof are evil [sin]. Go all of you up unto this Feast: I go not up yet [fully] unto this Feast: for My Time [2nd Coming] is not yet full come. When He had said these words unto them, He abode still in Galilee. But when His brethren [brothers] were gone up, then went He also up unto the Feast [in Jerusalem], not openly, **but as it were in secret**. ~ John 7:2-10 - Note: the Resurrection, Believers Church Age, Rapture and Saints of Revelation are ALL Secret events.

And Paul [the Apostle] after this tarried [stayed] there [Corinth in Greece] yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren [Church], and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila; having shorn [shaved] his head in Cenchrea [at Greece]: for he had a vow. And he came to Ephesus [in modern Turkey], and left them there: but he himself entered into the Synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews. When they desired him to stay a longer time with them, he consented not; But bade them farewell, saying, **I must by all means keep this Feast [Sukkot] that cometh in Jerusalem:** but I will return again unto you, if God will [i.e. possibly meaning if the Church Rapture hasn't taken place]. And he sailed from Ephesus. And when he had landed at Caesarea [Israel], and gone up [to Jerusalem], and saluted the Church [during the Feast of Sukkot], [then] he went down to Antioch [Syria]. ~ Acts 18:18-22 - Note: possibly the Apostle Paul was looking for or modeling for

us, the fulfilment of the Church Age in the Rapture based on the Feast of Sukkot in Jerusalem. With Pentecost [Acts 2:1] being the last Christian Feast Day then Sukkot is next to be fulfilled or enacted on the Christian Feast Day calendar.

## The Eight Old Testament Holy Feasts of Leviticus Chapter 23

### Holy Convocations, A Statute Forever, All Generations

Schedule of The Lord's 8 Holy Feast Days --- Spring Feasts: Holy Week is comprised of the four **Salvation Feasts** {Sabbath (Rest), The Lord's Passover, Unleavened Bread, and Firstfruits (Easter)} --- Pentecost (Shavuot) [Acts 2:1] is the Middle Feast: The **Sanctification Feast** --- The Fall Feasts: The three **Redemption Feasts** are comprised of {Feast of Trumpets (Rosh Hashanah) possibly the Rapture dates of the Christian Church, Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur), and Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot)}

### The 3 Feast Groups of Israel

Deuteronomy 16:16 **Three times in a year** shall all [those who desire to] thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which He shall choose [i.e. Temple Mount]; in the Feast of Unleavened Bread (Passover - Holy Week), and in the Feast of Weeks (Shavuot - Pentecost), and in the Feast of Tabernacles (Fall Feasts): and they shall not appear before the LORD empty [without an offering]:

*Spring Feasts (Justification/Salvation): Passover - **Holy Week** - 1st Coming of Jesus*

*Summer 'Middle' Feast (Sanctification): **Pentecost** - Acts 2:1*

***Fall Feasts** (Redemption): Day of Atonement - 2nd Coming, Final Restoration*

## The Eight Old Testament Holy Feasts of Leviticus Chapter 23

### Holy Convocations, A Statute Forever, All Generations

**Salvation Feasts** (Spring Feasts) - Jesus' First Coming

1. Sabbath (Rest) - Saturdays - fulfilled (Holy Week) at the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem
2. The Lord's Passover - 14th day of Nisan - fulfilled (Holy Week) at the Last Supper
3. Unleavened Bread - 15th day of Nisan - fulfilled (Holy Week) on the Cross
4. Firstfruits [Born Again] (Easter) - first Sunday after the Feast of The Lord's Passover - fulfilled (Holy Week) in the Resurrection

**Sanctification Feast** (Summer Feast or Middle Feast) - The work of the Holy Spirit

5. Pentecost (Shavuot) Acts 2:1 - 50 Days (7 Sabbaths + 1 day) from the Sabbath Day before the Feast of Firstfruits or the 7th Sunday (49 days) after the Feast of Firstfruits (Easter Sunday) - currently in progress

**Final Redemption Feasts** (Fall Feasts) - Jesus' Second Coming

6. Feast of Trumpets (Rosh Hashanah)

- 7. Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur)
- 8. Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot)

### **Spring Feast Schedule (adjusted for Easter) 2015**

Sat. 28 March 2015 -- Sabbath - fulfilled (Holy Week) at the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem  
Wed. 1 April 2015 -- The Lord's Passover - 14th day of Nisan - fulfilled (Holy Week) at the Last Supper  
Thur. 2 April 2015 -- Unleavened Bread - 15th day of Nisan - fulfilled (Holy Week) on the Cross  
Sun. 5 April 2015 -- Firstfruits (Easter) [individual Spiritually Born Again] - in progress

**Sanctification Feast** (Summer Feast or Middle Feast) - The work of the Holy Spirit

5. Pentecost (Shavuot) Acts 2:1 - 50 Days (7 Sabbaths + 1 day) from the Sabbath Day before the Feast of Firstfruits or the 7th Sunday (49 days) after the Feast of Firstfruits (Easter Sunday) - currently in progress

### **Fall Feasts 2015**

Sun. 13 - Tue. 15 September 2015 Rosh Hashanah - Feast of Trumpets  
Tue. 22 - Wed. 23 September 2015 Yom Kippur - Day of Atonement  
Sun. 27 Sep. - Sun. 4 Oct. 2015 Sukkot - Feast of Tabernacles  
{All Feasts schedules start at Sunset and end at Sunset - Jerusalem time (IDT)}

Feast Schedules will be maintained here at [The-Jesus-Realm.com](http://The-Jesus-Realm.com)

## **Christmas Sermon 2017**

Christ The Savior and King -- Luke 1:26-38, Isaiah 9:6, Daniel 7:14

Source: [Bloomsburg Community Church 2009](#)

## **Confronting Calvinism 2015**

---

1. Calvinism neglects Jesus Christ as the Author [Holy Week] and Finisher [Rapture] of the Christian Church.

Hebrews 12:2 Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the Throne of God. ~ Über Headings Bible

Note: The Christian Church is a result of the work that Jesus Christ accomplished during Holy Week. Calvinism mostly rejects Holy Week and instead wrongly identifies Pentecost and the empowering work of the Holy Spirit as the start of the Christian Church when it is Jesus Christ that began His Church on Resurrection Day (John 20:22) and it is Jesus that will one day call His Church into Heaven.

2. Calvinism much like Roman Catholicism remains unhealthy as it is stuck at the cross instead of continuing on to the resurrection and a newness in Christianity.

Romans 6:4-5 Therefore we are buried with Him (Jesus) by baptism [identity - confession] into death: that like Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so **we also should walk in newness of life**. For if we have been planted together in the likeness of His death, we shall be also in the likeness of His resurrection: ~ Über Headings Bible

Note: of the 11 surviving Disciples only John remained at the cross of Jesus Christ for an extended time the remaining Disciples either neglected to go to the cross themselves or went for such a brief amount of time that the Gospels don't even mention their presence at the cross.

3. The Calvinist transition from Law to Gospel is really about a transition from sinner to Saint and once a person becomes a Christian (Saint) the vast majority of Calvinist teaching becomes irrelevant for the new Christian Saints.

Romans 7:6 But now we are delivered from the law, that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve in newness of Spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter. ~ Über Headings Bible

### Starting in 2015 a Countdown to all the Feast Days

Holy Week (Passover) - Friday March 27, 2015 ---> Easter Sunday April 5, 2015

The Feast of Pentecost (Shavuot) - May 24, 2015

The Fall Feasts - (Sukkot) starting September 13, 2015 at sundown in Jerusalem, Israel

Christmas Day 'Savior Day' - December 25, 2015

Now the Jew's Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot) [Fall Feast - 2nd Coming] was at hand. His brethren therefore said unto Him (Jesus), Depart from this place, and go into Judaea, that Your disciples also may see the works that you do. For there is no man that does anything in secret, and he himself seeks to be known openly. If you do these things, show yourself to the world. For neither did His brethren [brothers] believe in Him. Then Jesus said unto them, **My time** [appointed Feast Day] is not yet come: but your time is always ready. The world cannot hate you; but Me it hates, because I Testify of it [that the world is perishing in sin], that the works thereof are evil [sin]. Go all of you up unto this Feast: I go not up yet [fully] unto this Feast: for My Time [2nd Coming] is not yet full come. When He had said these words unto them, He abode still in Galilee. But when His brethren [brothers] were gone up, then went He also up unto the Feast [in Jerusalem], not openly, **but as it were in secret**. ~ John 7:2-10 - Note: the Resurrection, Believers Church Age, Rapture and Saints of Revelation are ALL Secret events.

And Paul [the Apostle] after this tarried [stayed] there [Corinth in Greece] yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren [Church], and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila; having shorn [shaved] his head in Cenchrea [at Greece]: for he had a vow. And he came to Ephesus [in modern Turkey], and left them there: but he himself entered into the Synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews. When they desired him to stay a longer time with them, he consented not; But bade them farewell, saying, **I must by all means keep this Feast [Sukkot] that cometh in Jerusalem:** but I will return again unto you, if God will [i.e. possibly meaning if the Church Rapture hasn't taken place]. And he sailed from Ephesus. And when he had landed at Caesarea [Israel], and gone up [to Jerusalem], and saluted the Church [during the Feast of Sukkot], [then] he went down to Antioch [Syria]. ~ Acts 18:18-22 - Note: possibly the Apostle Paul was looking for or modeling for us, the fulfilment of the Church Age in the Rapture based on the Feast of Sukkot in Jerusalem. With Pentecost [Acts 2:1] being the last Christian Feast Day then Sukkot is next to be fulfilled or enacted on the Christian Feast Day calendar.

## The 3 Feast Groups of Israel

---

Deuteronomy 16:16 **Three times in a year** shall all [those who desire to] thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which He shall choose [i.e. Temple Mount]; in the Feast of Unleavened Bread (Passover - Holy Week), and in the Feast of Weeks (Shavuot - Pentecost), and in the Feast of Tabernacles (Fall Feasts): and they shall not appear before the LORD empty [without an offering]:

Spring Feasts (Justification/Salvation): Passover - Holy Week - 1st Coming of Jesus

Summer 'Middle' Feast (Sanctification): Pentecost - Acts 2:1

Fall Feasts (Redemption): Day of Atonement - 2nd Coming, Final Restoration

## The Eight Old Testament Holy Feasts of Leviticus Chapter 23 Holy Convocations, A Statute Forever, All Generations

---

Schedule of The Lord's 8 Holy Feast Days --- Spring Feasts: Holy Week is comprised of the four **Salvation Feasts** {Sabbath (Rest), The Lord's Passover, Unleavened Bread, and Firstfruits (Easter)} --- Pentecost (Shavuot) [Acts 2:1] is the Middle Feast: The **Sanctification Feast** --- The Fall Feasts: The three **Redemption Feasts** are comprised of {Feast of Trumpets (Rosh Hashanah) possibly the Rapture dates of the Christian Church, Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur), and Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot)}

### The Eight Holy Feasts of Leviticus Chapter 23

#### Salvation Feasts (Spring Feasts) - Jesus' First Coming

1. Sabbath (Rest) - Saturdays - fulfilled (Holy Week) at the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem
2. The Lord's Passover - 14th day of Nisan - fulfilled (Holy Week) at the Last Supper
3. Unleavened Bread - 15th day of Nisan - fulfilled (Holy Week) on the Cross
4. Firstfruits [Born Again] (Easter) - first Sunday after the Feast of The Lord's Passover - fulfilled (Holy Week) in the Resurrection

#### Sanctification Feast (Summer Feast or Middle Feast) - The work of the Holy Spirit

5. Pentecost (Shavuot) Acts 2:1 - 50 Days (7 Sabbaths + 1 day) from the Sabbath Day before the Feast of Firstfruits or the 7th Sunday (49 days) after the Feast of Firstfruits (Easter Sunday) - currently in progress

#### Final Redemption Feasts (Fall Feasts) - Jesus' Second Coming

6. Feast of Trumpets (Rosh Hashanah)
7. Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur)
8. Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot)

## Holy Week 2016 - Reality and Faith United!

The many Holy Week events didn't just happen to Jesus but in actuality Jesus happened to the events! -- [Basic Christian: Holy Week](#)

### The Evangelical Holy Week 2016 --- Spring Feasts Jesus Walk 2016 Starting Friday March 18<sup>th</sup> 2016 until --- Easter Sunday March 27<sup>th</sup> 2016

---

*The Jesus Walk 2016 10 Day Holy Week (Easter) Timeline Devotional is available now in [PDF](#)*

#### Spring Feast Schedule (adjusted for Easter) 2016

Sat. 19 March 2016 -- Sabbath - fulfilled (Holy Week) at the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem  
Wed. 23 March 2016 -- The Lord's Passover - 14th day of Nisan - fulfilled (Holy Week) at the Last Supper  
Thur. 24 March 2016 -- Unleavened Bread - 15th day of Nisan - fulfilled (Holy Week) on the Cross  
Sun. 27 March 2016 -- Firstfruits (Easter) [individual Spiritually Born Again] - in progress

*The Jesus Walk 2016 10 Day Holy Week (Easter) Timeline Devotional is available now in [PDF](#)*

Note: after Resurrection Sunday (the birth of the Christian Church – Feast of Firstfruits – aka Easter Sunday to Gentiles) we are going to do another countdown this time to countdown to the yearly Feast of Pentecost [May 24, 2015] so people can see that Pentecost (a growth/harvest Sanctification Feast) comes almost two months [in a different Season] after the (Justifying) Feasts of the Spring Passover/Holy Week have already been completed.

Revealing that those who are teaching the very **false doctrine** of Justification through Sanctification i.e. the **Progressive Justification of Augustinian and Calvinism doctrines** by wrongly claiming that both the Christian Church (Justification - Salvation 'Born Again') and individual Sanctification (individual Christian growth - empowerment) both began only at Pentecost and that now both continue simultaneously based on our own individual actions and deeds are either knowingly or unknowingly perpetuating perhaps the biggest error in modern Christianity when in fact the work of Christian Church (Justification for our Salvation) was completed on Resurrection Sunday at the completion of Jesus' Holy Week Ministry almost two months before the individual Sanctification empowerment (Acts 1:8, Romans 15:16) work of Pentecost even began.

The Christian Church 'Born Again' Age began with the resurrection of Jesus Christ on the 'Feast of First Fruits' Easter Day (John 21:22). On Pentecost [50 day later - Acts 2:1] the 'Feast of Shavuot' individual Born Again Christians received the empowerment of the Holy Spirit. The Christian Church Age the 'Born Again' baptism from Jesus Christ seemingly continues only until an apparent future Church Rapture event [1 Corinthians 15:51-52] while the Pentecost empowerment of the Holy Spirit continues [Acts 2:20] on into the Tribulation and Great Tribulation of Revelation.

Conclusion: any teaching that proclaims that the Christian Church started on Pentecost and ends with the Rapture would then be guilty of proclaiming that the Holy Spirit is not available during the Tribulation period. Either the Born Again Church Age is from 'First Fruits' until the Rapture while the empowerment work of Pentecost continues on throughout the Tribulation or the Church Age is from Pentecost to the Rapture and the empowerment work of the Holy Spirit ceases with the Rapture of the Church though Biblically only the first option [First Fruits - Rapture] is realistic.



Also Note: the Holy Feast cycle is completed in the Fall with the Redemptive Fall Feasts. The three Biblical (Leviticus 23) Feast groups are the Spring (Passover) 'Justifying' Feasts (Romans 3:24-25, Colossians 1:20) that bring us sinners into a right relationship with God through the cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ, then our individual Christian growth 'Sanctification' and the empowerment process given from God to us on the Feast Day of Pentecost (Acts 2:1, Philipians 2:12) followed by the Fall Feasts and our Final 'Redemption' (Romans 8:23, 2 Corinthians 5:10) at our own physical death – when our actual body (soul and spirit) come into the perceivable presence of God.

Source: [The Jesus Realm](#) (PDF)

---

## The 2015 Feast of Pentecost (Shavuot) -- The Sanctification Feast -- Sunday, May 24<sup>th</sup> 2015

---

### Middle Feast 'Pentecost' Schedule (adjusted for Easter) 2015

Sun. 24 May 2015 -- Pentecost (Acts 2) [individual Spiritual Empowerment] - in progress

The Jewish Feast Day of Shavuot (Leviticus 23:15,16) our Pentecost [50] is fifty days [7 Sabbaths (Saturdays) 49 days and then the next day Sunday 50th day] from the Sabbath Day (Saturday) during the Lord's Passover. The Pentecost [Acts 2] that the Christian Church is remembering is always 49 days [7 Sundays] after the Resurrection Sunday [Easter Sunday]. Since the yearly Jewish Passover is on a different day each year and the Christian Church is remembering the Jerusalem Passover of Jesus [the yearly remembrance of the days of Christian Holy Week is calculated slightly different than the ongoing days of the Jewish Passover Week] the two yearly Jewish (Passover, Shavuot) and Christian (Holy Week, Pentecost) Holidays do not always match-up on the calendar as the same day.

### Is Calvinism Spiritual Racism?

[sbctoday.com/is-calvinism-spiritual-racism/](http://sbctoday.com/is-calvinism-spiritual-racism/)

In this brief article I will contend that Hinduism, Racism, and Calvinism have many things in common; too many for Christians not to be alarmed. Such disturbing common denominators should give pause to all Calvinists and any who are entertaining thoughts of embracing the doctrines espoused by Calvinism and Reformed theology. ... God has demonstrated his love for all people many times over. He did so by promising to make Abraham, a.k.a. Abram, from Ur of the Chaldeans (Gen. 11:31), a blessing to all the families of the earth (Gen. 12:1-3). Abraham, placed faith in the biblical God, obeyed God, and became the spiritual father of faith (**Heb. 11:8-19**), blazing the trail for others to follow as he demonstrated what it truly means to place faith in God and live out that faith.

**Note:** This is an excellent, insightful and informative article. Calvinism is literally the visage of a medieval exploitation system [the ancient Manorial system of serfs (bondage) and peasants]. In order for Calvinism [itself a man-centered (John Calvin) Think-Tank religion] to exist it attempts to inforce Old Testament Theocracy [the church is the state (government)]. In doing so Calvinism misrepresents both God and NT Christianity. Calvinism has wrongly concluded that NT Christianity is the mirror image of the OT with an angry God and a people unable to please God. In short Calvinist are still going to the now empty Mt. Sinai (**Hebrews 12:18-21**) while New Testament Christians (**Hebrews 12:22-29**) are directed to go meet God in the Resurrection Garden of Mt. Zion. Keep in mind that no one in this current physical life is approved of by God (**Hebrews 9:27**) and that conversely Calvinism doesn't speak for God [only the Bible speaks for God] and in fact modern Calvinism greatly misrepresents the Goodness of the One True, Loving, Living God. ~ David Anson Brown

### Biblical Reality vs Man's Calvinism

"Living as an unreformed [a non-Calvinist] Protestant takes courage. You're no longer the Gnostic [fantasy-life] coward that can disassociate yourself from a life that you have no control over. Life is no longer something "outside of you." You must now own the sum and substance of your own life without hiding behind a bogus total depravity. Beware of finding joy in the confession of your own evil." - Paul M. Dohse Sr.

The dysfunction, deception, bewilderment and hysteria of the discredited Modern Emergent Movement is now being almost fully embraced by a Modern Reformed (Calvinism) Movement that at one time preached steadily against such mischievousness.

*When the Son of Man shall come [after His Millennial reign] in His Glory, and all the Holy Angels with Him, then shall He sit upon the Throne of His Glory: And before Him shall be gathered all Nations: and He shall separate them one from another, as a Shepherd divides His sheep from the goats: And He shall set the sheep [righteous] on His right hand, but the goats [immoral] on the left. Then shall the King say unto them on His right hand, Come, all of you blessed of My Father, inherit the Kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: ~ Matthew 25:31-34*

### **Counting the 49 Days after Holy Week at [The-Jesus-Realm.com](http://The-Jesus-Realm.com)**

When Albert Mohler Jr., Boz (Boozier) Tchividjian and John MacArthur's Cult of Calvinism can provide Salvation.

In the Cult of Calvinism individual Salvation is not available until Pentecost and then only if the individual has obeyed many aspects of Calvinism's contrived doctrines

Note: John Calvin (1509 – 1564) a lawyer by trade was unable to adequately grasp the greater theological concepts of the Holy Bible. Calvin's simplistic lawyerly attempt reduced the relationship aspects and complexities of the Bible into a two-dimensional legalistic realm of law and punishment. Calvin was either unaware of or ignored completely the more complex realities of the Divine, Prophetic, Kingdom and Priesthood relationship with mankind that the Bible triumphantly exalts and exclaims.

### **Confronting Calvinism 2015**

1. Calvinism neglects Jesus Christ as the Author [Holy Week] and Finisher [Rapture] of the Christian Church.

Hebrews 12:2 Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the Throne of God. ~ Uber Headings Bible

Note: The Christian Church is a result of the work that Jesus Christ accomplished during Holy Week. Calvinism mostly rejects Holy Week and instead wrongly identifies Pentecost and the empowering work of the Holy Spirit as the start of the Christian Church when it is Jesus Christ that began His Church on Resurrection Day (John 20:22) and it is Jesus that will one day call His Church into Heaven.

2. Calvinism much like Roman Catholicism remains unhealthy as it is stuck at the cross instead of continuing on to the resurrection and a newness in Christianity.

Romans 6:4-5 Therefore we are buried with Him (Jesus) by baptism [identity - confession] into death: that like Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so **we also should walk in newness of life**. For if we have been planted together in the likeness of His death, we shall be also in the likeness of His resurrection: ~ Uber Headings Bible

Note: of the 11 surviving Disciples only John remained at the cross of Jesus Christ for an extended time the remaining Disciples either neglected to go to the cross themselves or went for such a brief amount of time that the Gospels don't even mention their presence at the cross.

3. The Calvinist transition from Law to Gospel is really about a transition from sinner to Saint and once a person becomes a Christian (Saint) the vast majority of Calvinist teaching becomes irrelevant for the new Christian Saints.

Romans 7:6 But now we are delivered from the law, that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve in newness of Spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter. ~ Uber Headings Bible

### **A Countdown to Pentecost - Calvinism's Holy Day**

Counting the days to Pentecost and the Extra Days needed after Holy Week until Calvinism (Reformed) teaching provides for individual Salvation and the Start of a Christian Church.

Well, it will take some time to get the heathen Calvinist into the existing (since Holy Week) Christian Church but we'll continue to wait it out for them and after Pentecost [Summer Feast] when the Calvinists can finally join the Christian Church then together we can do the countdown to the Feast of Trumpets and the other two Fall Feasts [the Day of Atonement and the Feast of Tabernacles].

Note: The heretic John MacArthur and his confusion regarding a Pentecost start to the Christian Church. MacArthur also calls the sanctification and witness of Pentecost "a heavenly invasion" as though the Holy God has intruded in man's life when it is Satan that is the intruder into the lives of people – is John MacArthur confusing the Holy God with Satan? [<http://vimeo.com/19848891> Video]

The doctrines of Calvinism in neglecting the Events of the Christian Holy Week do not have in them the foundation of being 'Redeemed' by the blood of the cross of Jesus Christ and 'Saved' into the one True Resurrection of Jesus Christ but instead by the doctrines of Calvinism a person is not necessarily 'Redeemed' or 'Saved' by the Holy Week Ministry of Jesus Christ but instead a person is merely nebulously 'Chosen' via some form of 'Election' that is built and affirmed upon the assumptions, presuppositions and confirmations of man not as a result of the confirming presence of the Holy Spirit. Calvinistic doctrine wrongfully negates the works and ministry of Jesus Christ during Holy Week and exchanges the sure Foundation of the Christian Faith derived from the Holy Week events of Jesus Christ for a man centered gospel message of 'chosen' and 'elect'.

John the Baptist (Matthew 3:11) prophesied that the Messiah (Jesus Christ) would be the one to continually "baptize" people with the Holy Spirit unto eternal Salvation not a solo working of the Holy Spirit Baptizing alone (the empowerment) as is recorded in Acts chapter 2. Jesus Christ being both the 'Beginning' Alpha by Baptizing His followers starting in the Upper Room (John 20:22) and continuing to Baptize His disciples throughout the entire Christian Church Era then 'Ending' Omega by Jesus Himself eventually calling and meeting (Acts 1:9-11, 1 Thessalonians 4:14) His 'Bride' of 'Baptized' followers in the clouds and bringing His Bride into Heaven.

Note: the Basic Christian Ministry follows and instructs in the **Historical Biblical Christian pattern** [i.e. the literal grammatical historical method of Biblical interpretation] – in following the **actual Divine and human events** that Christianity is a direct product of i.e. creation, original sin, Heaven, hell, the virgin birth of Jesus Christ, the earthly Ministry of Jesus, the Holy Week events and ministry of Jesus, imputed righteousness, the eternal resurrection, the historic Apostolic Church age, the current Common Christian Church Age, the Millennial Age to come, and the many other human and Divine events that have already happened or are yet to unfold among mankind.

While the more modern Reformed i.e. Calvinistic traditions, doctrines and teachings are not so much derived from either historical or future events but are more derived from **presuppositional teachings**, meaning that if a well-known person i.e. John Calvin or almost anyone with a Dr. in their title makes **a statement** then that statement becomes a kind of presupposed fact a fact that the general Christian Church at large is now supposed to universally accept as a biblical doctrinal truth even though that doctrine didn't emerge from historical events or even from well contemplated Biblical passages but merely as a preference of certain people that once united in groupthink becomes a de facto Church doctrine.

Concluding: there is a vast difference between the historic Church with the Biblical doctrines and what is being taught and passed along today in the modern opinion induced church.

by David Anson Brown

## **This is an informative article from a different liberal/New Age perspective**

### **Why All Big Empires Die: NATO [UN] Is Rapidly Collapsing As It Widens Many Wars**

The income gap problem is huge. No empire lasts very long with very unhappy peasants and with the very rich growing fat and lazy as they suck down everything and live in vast palaces and shut out the cries of the people for mercy and help. A country, an empire like this is easily defeated in war. The weak, demoralized population makes poor soldiers and people who hate their rulers are usually anxious to overturn them.

Economic empires are the same: when a group of people gain control of great power they can either be nice to everyone and insure all are cared for and there is a good society with jobs, industry, good care of the lands, careful stewardship. Or they can loot everyone, refuse to pay taxes for their own military power and make the gap between themselves and the rest of humanity as huge as possible. This 'greed is good' method of rule has one end: the guillotine or death at the hands of other empires coming in to loot.

...

This, in turn, has excited great energy in Muslim populations who hate the Europeans and Americans as infidels and the more NATO slugs these angry Muslims, the madder they get and the more they fight and the battles are now endless, every year, and extremely expensive. And the oil held by these nations is taken off world markets leading to very high energy prices across the board (they all go up together, more or less!) so the economies of ALL the NATO countries is now in greatest distress.

...

Not that people at the top can figure this out! They see only victory in the future, and more wealth for them and less for the rest of humanity and frankly, they don't care to read history or learn harsh lessons from the past. They think they are geniuses who have found a magic way of being extremely powerful and totally greedy.

Source: [<https://emsnews.wordpress.com/2012/01/30/why-all-big-empires-die-nato-is-rapidly-collapsing-as-it-widens-many-wars/> Article] "Why All Big Empires Die: NATO Is Rapidly Collapsing As It Widens Many Wars" from January 30, 2012 by Culture of Life News blog

I'm studying the Old Testament book of Zephaniah and comparing it to the New Testament book of Romans. It's very interesting in that both books are very similar having some of the same content and actually parallel each other in the transition from subject to subject. Different from my study but noticing that just a casual reading of Romans or any book in the Bible actually destroys the false premises of the Reformed Theology - Calvinism.

Therefore as by the offence (sin) of one [Adam] judgment (death) came upon all men to condemnation; even so by the righteousness (Holiness) of one [Jesus Christ] the free gift (eternal life) came upon all men unto justification of life. Romans 5:18

The problem is that Calvinism is a flawed [legal] system that is being commonly used today to build [oligarchy style - i.e. mafia style] church congregations that require people to follow an obviously flawed and restricted system. Calvinism is a system from the middle-ages [of serfs and peasants] that does not accurately represent the truth of the biblical, caring and loving accessibility of Christianity.~ Update: March 10, 2015

Listening to [<http://www.gty.org/resources/sermons/43-67/the-saviors-love-for-his-own> this] train wreck of a sermon by John MacArthur and it's possibly the most inaccurate Holy Week sermon I have ever heard from a mainstream ministry. It is crowded with so many errors, inaccuracies and false assumptions that it's difficult to even listen to.

My Devotional with an introduction on April 8th (page 103) the [<http://basicchristian.org/Christian-Community-Year-Devotional.pdf> Christian Community Year Devotional] covers the days and events of Holy Week in a much more accurate, responsible and reasonable manner than the intangible, confused and irresponsible John MacArthur message.

I'm wondering if MacArthur's medication is out of balance or something because he is so incoherent and confused [i.e. placing Palm Sunday on a Monday] really there must be external problems. A normal rational person just doesn't say those things [i.e. calling the Temple demonic]. You would think someone at MacArthur's church would step in and assume some leadership responsibility and save him from himself but that's the problem with a 1-man show when it implodes no has the sense to intervene.

## Starting in 2015 a Countdown to all the Feast Days

Holy Week (Passover) - Friday March 27, 2015 ---> Easter Sunday April 5, 2015

The Feast of Pentecost (Shavuot) - May 24, 2015

The Fall Feasts - (Sukkot) starting September 13, 2015 at sundown in Jerusalem, Israel

Christmas Day 'Savior Day' - December 25, 2015

Now the Jew's Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot) [Fall Feast - 2nd Coming] was at hand. His brethren therefore said unto Him (Jesus), Depart from this place, and go into Judaea, that Your disciples also may see the works that you do. For there is no man that does anything in secret, and he himself seeks to be known openly. If you do these things, show yourself to the world. For neither did His brethren [brothers] believe in Him. Then Jesus said unto them, **My time** [appointed Feast Day] is not yet come: but your time is always ready. The world cannot hate you; but Me it hates, because I Testify of it [that the world is perishing in sin], that the works thereof are evil [sin]. Go all of you up unto this Feast: I go not up yet [fully] unto this Feast: for My Time [2nd Coming] is not yet full come. When He had said these words unto them, He abode still in Galilee. But when His brethren [brothers] were gone up, then went He also up unto the Feast [in Jerusalem], not openly, **but as it were in secret**. ~ John 7:2-10 - Note: the Resurrection, Believers Church Age, Rapture and Saints of Revelation are ALL Secret events.

And Paul [the Apostle] after this tarried [stayed] there [Corinth in Greece] yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren [Church], and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila; having shorn [shaved] his head in Cenchrea [at Greece]: for he had a vow. And he came to Ephesus [in modern Turkey], and left them there: but he himself entered into the Synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews. When they desired him to stay a longer time with them, he consented not; But bade them farewell, saying, **I must by all means keep this Feast [Sukkot] that cometh in Jerusalem:** but I will return again unto you, if God will [i.e. possibly meaning if the Church Rapture hasn't taken place]. And he sailed from Ephesus. And when he had landed at Caesarea [Israel], and gone up [to Jerusalem], and saluted the Church [during the Feast of Sukkot], [then] he went down to Antioch [Syria]. ~ Acts 18:18-22 - Note: possibly the Apostle Paul was looking for or modeling for us, the fulfilment of the Church Age in the Rapture based on the Feast of Sukkot in Jerusalem. With Pentecost [Acts 2:1] being the last Christian Feast Day then Sukkot is next to be fulfilled or enacted on the Christian Feast Day calendar.

### The 2015 Feast of Trumpets (Rosh Hashanah)

---

Feast of Trumpets - Rosh Hashanah -- Sunday, September 13-15, 2015 Jerusalem time zone (IDT)

Note: the possible Rapture Dates of the Christian Church

#### 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18

But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep (dead), that all of you sorrow not, even as others which have no hope. <sup>14</sup> For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with Him. <sup>15</sup> For this we say unto you by the Word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the [2nd] Coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep. <sup>16</sup> For the Lord [Jesus] Himself shall descend from Heaven with a shout, with the voice of the Archangel, and with **the Trumpet voice of God:** and the dead in Christ *having already* rise[n] first: <sup>17</sup> Then we (Christians) which are **spiritually alive** (Born Again) and remain shall be caught up together with Him in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. <sup>18</sup> Wherefore comfort one another with these words. ~ Über Headings Bible 2014

The Rapture and the Feast of Trumpets [YouTube](#) -- When will Jesus Return (Feast of Trumpets) [YouTube](#)

This is also an interesting Video - 2028 AD End of the World [Video](#)

Note: in the year 2033 AD it will be approximately the 2,000th Anniversary of the original Jerusalem Passover of Jesus Christ. We don't know the exact year of that Passover so it is only an approximation.

[Source:](#) Christian Community Year Devotional, December 30th

Also Note: If you read the entirety of the Holy Bible much of what the Bible is structured on and written about [i.e. Daniel's Prophecies, the 7 Church Letters of Revelation, etc.] are structured on the original Genesis 7 Day Creation Week (six days of work and the seventh day of rest) along with the redemptive principals of the eight Feasts of the Lord wrapped in the narrative of the completed works in the 1st and 2nd Coming of Jesus Christ. It is the modern misinformed and uninformed narrative that chooses to neglect these important historical Biblical aspects and instead is remaining uninformed regarding basic fundamental Biblical concepts and precepts.



## Fall Feast Schedule 2015

Sun. 13 - Tue. 15 September 2015 Rosh Hashanah - Feast of Trumpets

Tue. 22 - Wed. 23 September 2015 Yom Kippur - Day of Atonement

Sun. 27 Sep. - Sun. 4 Oct. 2015 Sukkot - Feast of Tabernacles

All Feasts schedules start at Sunset and end at Sunset – Jerusalem time (IDT)

Source: [The Jesus Realm](#) (PDF)

## Celebrating 5 Years – blog Bible Study

## Celebrating 5 Years – blog Bible Study

May 08, 2014 ~ Written by **David Anson Brown**

### **Celebrating 5 Years – Basic Christian: blog Bible Study**

[PDF](#) blog Bible Study 2009 – 2010

[PDF](#) blog History Study 2010 – 2012

In the later summer it will have been five years since the 2009 start of the very popular Basic Christian: blog Bible Study. Surprisingly the Old Testament portion has always been the more popular part of the study by about a 4 to 1 margin. Even while I was blogging the New Testament portions the majority of readers were still reading in the Old Testament postings, for a while I thought people were just behind and catching up but the 4 to 1 margin remains even today.

Recently I read a couple of different blogs stating that many churches have simply given up and are no longer teaching about the Old Testament, if they ever did in the first place. It would seem to explain the popularity of the Old Testament part of the Basic Christian: blog Bible Study. I of course recommend the entire study both the New Testament and the Old Testament.

Remembering back on the study and all of the long hours of perpetration, anticipation and the excitement of actually blogging the entire Bible it remains one of the most satisfying and accomplished times of my life.

God bless everyone,

David Anson Brown

**Posted in** blog Bible Study, David Anson Brown - **Tagged** 2014, Teachings

## Critiquing Calvinism 2014

Comments Off Posted by [davidansonbrown](#) on April 23, 2014

A look at the foundational doctrinal errors in the modern day non-biblical Cult of Calvinism

I'm going to keep this article short and to the point though the more that Calvinism is examined the more evident it becomes that Calvinism has serious and extensive doctrinal inconsistencies when compared to the Bible and Calvinism as an establishment has serious administrative flaws, defects and inefficiencies that also could be extensively written about though this article is going to be intentionally short and more doctrinally concise.

An aspect of this blog posting is to discuss the commonly known factor that Calvinism especially modern Calvinism teaches an unbiblical concept of faith, justification, sanctification, election and salvation and in doing so revealing that Calvinism particularly when involving the Calvinist doctrine of Election Calvinism is actually practicing a variant of the heretical doctrine of Modalism.

### 1. Biblical Holy Feasts

The doctrines of Calvinism in neglecting the events of the Christian Holy Week the doctrines of Calvinism do not have in them the foundation of being 'Redeemed' by the blood of the cross of Jesus Christ and 'Saved' into the one True Resurrection of Jesus Christ but instead by the doctrines of Calvinism a person is not necessarily 'Redeemed' or 'Saved' by the Holy Week Ministry of Jesus Christ but instead a person is merely nebulously 'Chosen' via some form of 'Election' that is built and affirmed upon the assumptions, presuppositions and confirmations of man not as a result of the confirming presence of the Holy Spirit. Calvinistic doctrine wrongfully negates the works and ministry of Jesus Christ during Holy Week and exchanges the sure Foundation of the Christian Faith derived from the Holy Week events of Jesus Christ for a man centered gospel message of 'chosen' and 'elect'.

### The Eight Old Testament Holy Feasts of Leviticus Chapter 23

Holy Convocations, A Statute Forever, All Generations

**Spring Feasts** (Justification/Salvation): Passover – Holy Week

**Summer 'Middle' Feast** (Sanctification): Pentecost – Acts 2

**Fall Feasts** (Redemption): Day of Atonement – 2nd Coming, Final Restoration

### Schedule of the Lord's 8 Holy Feasts

Spring Feasts: Holy Week is comprised of the four **Salvation Feasts** {Sabbath (Rest), The Lord's Passover, Unleavened Bread, and Firstfruits (Easter)}

Pentecost [Acts 2:1] is the Middle Feast: The **Sanctification Feast**

The Fall Feasts: The three **Redemption Feasts** are comprised of {Feast of Trumpets [possibly the future Rapture of the Christian Church] (Rosh Hashanah), Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur), and Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot)}

## The 3 Feast Groups of Israel

*Three times in a year shall all [those who desire to] thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which He shall choose [i.e. Temple Mount]; in the Feast of Unleavened Bread (Passover – Holy Week), and in the Feast of Weeks (Pentecost), and in the Feast of Tabernacles (Fall Feasts): and they shall not appear before the LORD empty [without an offering]: ~ Deuteronomy 16:16*

## 2. Atonement

Jesus became a man “And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us” (John 1:14) primarily for the main reason of offering Atonement on our behalf to God the Father. Sinful man is unable to offer eternal atonement, man being unable to save ourselves from our own sin necessitate that God become a human High Priest and offer an eternal sacrifice (Himself), one that would provide Eternal Salvation to all mankind, for all those who would answer the calling of God and enter into an eternal relationship with God – through the provided and completed eternal Atonement of Jesus Christ. The eternal Atonement happened for mankind at one time, in one location, the cross of Jesus Christ.

*And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement. ~ Romans 5:11*

Atonement is an offering, a High Priest offering, it is an offering from man (only the High Priest) on behalf of all men to God and then God either accepts the offering (atonement) or God rejects the offering (non-atonement) and the result is universal to all men either there is atonement or there isn't, there is no partial-atonement.

*If therefore perfection [completion] were by the Levitical priesthood, for under it the people received the [Levitical] law [at Mt. Sinai], what further need was there that another priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec [Melchizedek - Genesis 14:18-22], and not be called after the [Levitical] order of Aaron? For the priesthood being changed [from Levitical to Melchizedek], there is made of necessity a change also of the law [Old Testament to New Testament]. For He (Jesus) of whom these [High Priest] things are spoken pertaineth to another tribe [Judah, not Levi], of which [Tribe of Judah - Tribe of the Kings] no man gave attendance at the [Levitical - Tribe of Levi - Tribe of the Priests] altar. For it is evident that our Lord [Jesus] sprang out of Juda [Tribe of Judah]; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood. And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec (Melchizedek) there ariseth another priest, [Eternal] Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an [Eternal] endless life. For He [Holy Spirit] testifieth, [Psalm 110:4] “Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec” (Melchizedek). For there is verily a disannulling of the commandment [Levitical Laws - O.T.] going before for the weakness and unprofitableness thereof. For the (O.T.) law made nothing perfect [completed], but the bringing in of a better hope [Promises of God] did; \*\*\*by the which we draw nigh unto God. And inasmuch as not without an oath [with an oath, promise - Psalm 110:4] He (Jesus) was made Priest (Eternal – High Priest): For those [Levi] priests were made without an oath; but this (N.T.) with an oath by Him [Father] that said unto Him [Jesus], The Lord sware and will not repent, [Psalm 110:4] “Thou art a Priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec” (Melchizedek): By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better Testament (N.T.) And they truly were many [Levi] priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death: \*\*\*But this man (Jesus, our High Priest), because He continueth ever [eternal], hath an unchangeable priesthood. \*\*\*Wherefore He (Jesus) is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by Him, seeing \*\*He ever [eternal] liveth to make intercession for them [sinners]. For such an High Priest [Jesus] became [i.e. fittingly for] us, who is Holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made Higher than the heavens; Who needeth not daily, as those [Levi] high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this He (Jesus) did once, when He offered up Himself (on the cross). For the [Levitical] law maketh men [Levi] High Priests which have infirmity; but the*

*Word of the Oath [Promises of God], which was since the law [Psalm 110 via King David came years after the law via Moses and Mt. Sinai], maketh the Son, who is consecrated [lit. complete] for evermore. ~ Hebrews 7:11-28*

Even in the Old Testament the atonement was not limited to just Israel as in practice it was a universal atonement from the one High Priest of Israel on behalf of all mankind.

*Moreover concerning the stranger, which is not of Thy people Israel, but is come from a far country for Thy Great Name's sake, and Thy mighty hand, and Thy stretched out arm; if they come and pray in this House [Temple, greater Temple area]; Then hear thou from the heavens, even from thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to Thee for; that all people of the earth may know Thy Name, and fear thee, as doth Thy people Israel, and may know that this House [Temple] which I [King Solomon] have built is called by Thy Name. ~ 1 Kings 8:41-43*

The Levitical Atonement was both a yearly reminder of sin and also an instructional for better things to come [permanent sacrifice] through the Messiah but the O.T. atonement did not 'save' Israel or anyone from their sins as the [atonement] blood of bulls and goats did not save anyone, Jew or Gentile.

*For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats [Old Testament Levitical atonement] should take away sins. Wherefore when He (Jesus-Messiah) cometh into the world, He saith, [Levitical] Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not [didn't want], but a body [sacrifice - offering] hast thou prepared [made] Me: ~ Hebrews 10:4-5*

The Old Testament atonement was in a sense universal in that there was the one Jewish High Priest offering to God on behalf of mankind and yes there were probably problems (i.e. John 2:16) with the administration of the O.T. atonement. Since the O.T. atonement was universal in form (not necessarily in function) how much more is the one offering of the Messiah, Jesus Christ universal to all. But unlike the previous O.T. Levitical administration the administration of the Melchizedek Priesthood is complete, trustworthy and without any errors.

*But [Jesus] Christ being come an [human] High Priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect Tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building; Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by His own blood He entered in once into the Holy Place [Heaven], having obtained \*\*eternal redemption for us. For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth [Levitical redemption] to the purifying of the flesh: \*\*How much more shall the [N.T. Salvation] blood of Christ, who through the eternal [Holy] Spirit offered Himself [as a human for Atonement] without spot to God [Father], purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God? And for this cause He (Jesus) is the mediator of the New Testament, that by means of death [payment for sin (Romans 6:23)], for the redemption of the transgressions (sins) that were [kept, covered] under the first testament (O.T.), they which are called [all dispensations] might receive the promise of eternal inheritance. ~ Hebrews 9:11-15*

*And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement. ~ Romans 5:11*

### **3. Justification**

The **false doctrine** of Justification through Sanctification i.e. the **Progressive Justification of Augustinian and Calvinism doctrines** by wrongly claiming that both the Christian Church (Justification – Salvation) and individual Sanctification (individual Christian growth) both began only at Pentecost and that now both continue simultaneously based on our own individual actions and deeds are either knowingly or unknowingly perpetuating perhaps the biggest error in modern Christianity when in fact the work of Christian Church (Justification for our Salvation) was completed on Resurrection Sunday at the completion of Jesus' Holy Week Ministry almost two months before the individual Sanctification empowerment (Acts 1:8, Romans 15:16) work of Pentecost even began.

The Sermon on the Mount is Jesus' Sermon on our Justification (Righteousness) by Faith in Jesus and not by any works of man. In the Sermon on the Mount Jesus is making it clear that any notion of a previous Law Righteousness (Matthew 5:20) or of a Works Righteousness (Matthew 5:27-30) is completely inadequate and unacceptable in the Kingdom of God. To the point that Jesus says that if even though you have your works and you sin then cut off your arm (Matthew 5:30), illustrating the point that if a person were to cut off one arm or pluck out one eye in an attempt at sinless self-works righteousness it wouldn't work because we would still have another arm and another eye to sin with and even if we lost both arms and both eyes we still have our mouth to sin with so the answer to our Righteousness is not in our works nor in the Law but ONLY by our faith in Jesus Christ.

*Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of Mine (Jesus), and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house Upon a Rock: And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded Upon a Rock. And every one that heareth these sayings of Mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand: And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it. And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at **\*\*His Doctrine: For He taught them as One having Authority, and not as the scribes.** ~ Matthew 7:24-29*

#### **4. Sanctification**

Wherefore Jesus also, that He might sanctify [set apart from the world that is perishing] the people with His own blood, [He] suffered without [outside] the [city] gate. Let us go forth therefore unto Him without [outside] the camp [of secular and pseudo religious society i.e. Calvinism], bearing His reproach. For here [earthly] have we no continuing city, but we seek [the Heavenly] one to come. By Him [Jesus' Melchizedek Priesthood] therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of our lips giving thanks to His Name. But to do good and to communicate forget not: for with such [individual Priestly] sacrifices God is well pleased. ~ Hebrews 13:12-16

*Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortionists, shall inherit the Kingdom of God. And such were some of you: but all of you are washed, but **all of you are sanctified, but all of you are justified** in the Name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God. ~ 1 Corinthians 6:10-11*

#### **5. Election – (Calvinist Modalism)**

The work of Salvation is the TriUne work of God [Father, Son Jesus Christ, Holy Spirit] something that John Calvin's original version of Calvinism did acknowledge but the more modern variations of Calvinism have been systematically stepping back from this important Christian doctrine and in doing so have entered into a type of Modalism in that modern Calvinism is more likely to neglect the synergistic work of the TriUne God and instead present a singular, non-synergistic Modalism view of salvation.

*And I (Jesus Christ), if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto Me. ~ John 12:32*

*Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, Murmur not among yourselves. No man can come to Me, except the Father which has sent Me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day. ~ John 6:43-44*

*But all of you (Christians) are a chosen generation, a Royal Priesthood, an Holy Nation, an exclusive people; that all of you should show forth the praises of Him [God] who has called you out of darkness into His marvellous light; Which in time past (Gentiles) were not a [godly] people, but are now (Christians) the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now [New Covenant] have obtained mercy. ~ 1 Peter 2:9-10*



*Peter, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia, Elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the [Holy] Spirit, unto obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: Grace unto you, and peace, be multiplied. ~ 1 Peter 1:1-2*

*Who shall lay anything to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifies. Who is he that condemns? It is Christ that died, yes rather, that has risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also makes intercession for us.  
~ Romans 8:33-34*

*But we are bound to give thanks always to God for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, because God has from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the [Holy] Spirit and belief of the Truth: Unto which He called you by our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold the traditions [i.e. baptism, communion, prayer, service, etc.] which all of you have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle. Now our Lord Jesus Christ Himself, and God, even our Father, which has loved us, and has given us everlasting consolation and good hope through grace, Comfort your hearts, and establish you in every good word and work. ~ 2 Thessalonians 2:13-17*

*Jude, the servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and preserved in Jesus Christ, and called [Holy Spirit Election - individual office calling]: Mercy unto you, and peace, and love, be multiplied. ~ Jude v. 1-2*

\* I just wanted to give a heads-up alert that I was going to post this article in that I think it's good to give people some time to work through some frustrations on both sides even before I post. I'm still a day or two away from posting but I think it is really important that Calvinism be examined! There shouldn't be any free passes especially for something that is as out of control, unstable (human centric) and intentionally unaccountable as the modern Calvinist movement.

\*\* Also, comments are off and will remain off. There is some glitch that is still providing the comments option at least temporarily but comments are off and not being received on my side.

God bless everyone,  
David Anson Brown

## An Explanation of Critiquing Calvinism 2014

I'm not saying that I agree with or even understand everything in these two audio messages that I posted. On balance the messages are a fair and accurate description, diagnoses and remedy regarding the current downfallen and misguided condition of modern American Christianity especially pertaining to the (humanist, pragmatic and misguided) modern Cult of Calvinism movement.

Summary: in the posted audios some of the material presented is that the Christian Church especially in recent modern times since about 1850 AD has been under tremendous attack from critics and that the relentless secular barrages have actually changed the modern Church and made it more like the world i.e. more focused on man's desires than God's desires.

Christianity has been morphing from the traditional Christian participation of biblical; baptism, communion, prayer, fellowship, devotional, outreach, witnessing, service, good works, etc. to simply a formalized ideological method for example where a person would agree with all or many of the traditional Christian beliefs and practices but they themselves do not directly participate in the vast majority of the Christian practices, now often substituted with a mandatory unbiblical tithing practice. The personal practice of genuine Christianity had moved from actually doing to actually only thinking about doing or agreeing to do it but not directly participating.

Modern Calvinism has been particularly devastating to the modern Christian Church in that modern Calvinism not only restricts individual participation in traditional Christianity it has so rationalized the practice of Christianity i.e. the 5 Points of Calvinism that it has redefined what is actual Christianity and in doing so has recreated a plethora of terms, definitions and customs that at best only vaguely represent true traditional Christianity.

Modern Calvinism has detrimentally accelerated the regression and lack of individual participation in the Christian Church by redefining Fundamental Christianity to the point that the onetime Fundamental Christianity that did agree with and practice Biblical concepts no longer exists. Today modern Calvinism is presenting concepts that are both extra biblical [i.e. Calvin's Institutes] an unattainable [i.e. individual justification through individual obedience to elders and leaders]. In other words Christianity that at one time was well summarized and practiced in the Church Creeds and in the Church Professions of Faith and in the Church Doctrines has been redefined by the Calvinist movement into something that is only in appearance doctrinal but in reality is not really a true Christianity.

Download: [Revival Hymn Video](#)

Download: [Revival Hymn Mp3](#)

Download: [Ten Shekels and a Shirt by Paris Reidhead Mp3](#)

Ten Shekels and a Shirt by Paris Reidhead [Text](#)

### Ten Shekels and a Shirt by Paris Reidhead

So it wasn't long until we had this, that the fundamentalists knew each other because they said "We believe these things!" They were men for the most part that had met God. But you see it wasn't long until having said "These are the things that establish us as fundamentalists!", the second generation said "This is how we become a fundamentalist! Believe in the inspiration of the Bible! Believe in the deity of Christ! Believe in His death, burial, and resurrection! And thereby become a fundamentalist." **And so it wasn't long until it got to our generation, where the whole plan of salvation was to give intellectual assent to a few statements of doctrine.** And a person was considered a Christian because he could say "Ah hah" at four or five places that he was asked. If he knew where to say "Ah hah", someone would pat him on the back, shake his hand, smile broadly, and say "Brother, you're saved!" **So it had gotten down to the place where salvation was nothing more than an assent to a scheme or a formula, and the end of this was that salvation was the happiness of man because humanism**

**had penetrated.** If you were to analyze fundamentalism in contrast to liberalism of a hundred years ago as it developed, for I am not pinpointing it in time, it would be like this:

The liberal says the end of religion is to make man happy while he's alive, and the fundamentalist says the end of religion is to make man happy when he dies.

But again! The end of all of the religion it was proclaimed was the happiness of man. And whereas the liberal says, "By social change and political order we're going to do away with slums, we're going to do away with alcoholism and dope addiction and poverty. And we're going to make HEAVEN ON EARTH! AND MAKE YOU HAPPY WHILE YOU'RE ALIVE! We don't know anything about after that, but we want to be happy while you're alive!" They went ahead to try and do it only to be brought to a terrifying shock at the first World War and utterly staggered by the second World War, because they seemed to be getting nowhere fast.

**And then the fundamentalists, along the line, are now tuning in on this same wavelength of humanism.** Until we find it something like this:

"Accept Jesus so you can go to heaven! You don't want to go to that old, filthy, nasty, burning hell when there is a beautiful heaven up there! Now come to Jesus so you can go to heaven!"

And the appeal could be as much to selfishness as a couple of men sitting in a coffee shop deciding they are going to rob a bank to get something for nothing! There's a way that you can give an invitation to sinners, that just sounds for all the world like a plot to take up a filling station proprietor's Saturday night earnings without working for them.

**Humanism is, I believe, the most deadly and disastrous of all the philosophical stench that's crept up through the grating over the pit of Hell. It has penetrated so much of our religion.** AND IT IS UTTER AND TOTAL CONTRAST WITH CHRISTIANITY! Unfortunately it's seldom seen. And here we find Micah, wants to have a little chapel, and he wants to have a priest, and he wants to have prayer, and he wants to have devotion, because "I KNOW THE LORD WILL DO ME GOOD!" AND THIS IS SELFISHNESS!!! AND THIS IS SIN!!! And the Levite comes along and falls right in with it! Because he wants a place! He wants ten shekels and a shirt and his food! And so in order that he can have what he wants, and Micah can have what he wants, THEY SELL OUT GOD! For ten shekels and a shirt. AND THIS IS THE BETRAYAL OF THE AGES!!! **And it is the betrayal in which we live. And I don't see HOW GOD CAN REVIVE IT! Until we come back to Christianity,** as in DIRECT AND TOTAL CONTRAST WITH THE STENCHFUL HUMANISM that's perpetrated in our generation in the name of Christ.

I'm afraid that it's become so subtle that it goes everywhere. What is it? In essence it's this! That this philosophical postulate that the end of all being is the happiness of man, has been sort of covered over with evangelical terms and Biblical doctrine until God reigns in heaven for the happiness of man, Jesus Christ was incarnate for the happiness of man, all the angels exist for the happiness of man..., Everything is for the happiness of man! AND I SUBMIT TO YOU THAT THIS IS UNCHRISTIAN!!! Isn't man happy? Didn't God intend to make man happy? Yes. But as a by-product and not a prime-product!

God bless everyone,  
David Anson Brown

Posted [April 28, 2014](#) by [davidansonbrown](#)

## KJV Support: Modern Bible Versions Exposed

Select Audio: — “The 5 Points of Calvinism Refuted” MP3

Select Audio: KJV “Modern Bible Versions Exposed” MP3

Part 2 — “Catholic Influences on Modern Versions”

Source: [Faithful Word Baptist Church](#)

God bless everyone,  
David Anson Brown

## The 3 Feast Groups of Israel

Deuteronomy 16:16 Three times in a year shall all [those who desire to] thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which He shall choose [i.e. Temple Mount]; in the Feast of Unleavened Bread (Passover - Holy Week), and in the Feast of Weeks (Pentecost), and in the Feast of Tabernacles (Fall Feasts): and they shall not appear before the LORD empty [without an offering]:

Spring Feasts (Justification/Salvation): Passover - Holy Week

Summer 'Middle' Feast (Sanctification): Pentecost - Acts 2

Fall Feasts (Redemption): Day of Atonement - 2nd Coming, Final Restoration

## The Eight Old Testament Holy Feasts of Leviticus Chapter 23 Holy Convocations, A Statute Forever, All Generations

Schedule of The Lord's 8 Holy Feast Days --- Spring Feasts: Holy Week is comprised of the four **Salvation Feasts** {Sabbath (Rest), The Lord's Passover, Unleavened Bread, and Firstfruits (Easter)} --- Pentecost [Acts 2:1] is the Middle Feast: The **Sanctification Feast** --- The Fall Feasts: The three **Redemption Feasts** are comprised of {Feast of Trumpets [possibly the future Rapture of the Christian Church] (Rosh Hashanah), Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur), and Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot)}

## Holy Week 2015 --- The Spring Feasts Jesus Walk 2015 Starting Friday March 27<sup>th</sup> 2015 until --- Easter Sunday April 5<sup>th</sup> 2015

*The Jesus Walk 2015 10 Day Holy Week (Easter) Timeline Devotional is available now in [PDF](#)*

Note: after Resurrection Sunday (the birth of the Christian Church – Feast of Firstfruits – aka Easter Sunday to Gentiles) we are going to do another countdown this time to countdown to the yearly Feast of Pentecost [May 24, 2015] so people can see that Pentecost (a growth/harvest Sanctification Feast) comes almost two months [in a different Season] after the (Justifying) Feasts of the Spring Passover/Holy Week have already been completed.

Revealing that those who are teaching the very **false doctrine** of Justification through Sanctification i.e. the **Progressive Justification of Augustinian and Calvinism doctrines** by wrongly claiming that both the Christian Church (Justification - Salvation) and individual Sanctification (individual Christian growth) both began only at Pentecost and that now both continue simultaneously based on our own individual actions and deeds are either knowingly or unknowingly perpetuating perhaps the biggest error in modern Christianity when in fact the work of Christian Church (Justification for our Salvation) was completed on Resurrection Sunday at the completion

of Jesus' Holy Week Ministry almost two months before the individual Sanctification empowerment (Acts 1:8, Romans 15:16) work of Pentecost even began.

Also Note: the Holy Feast cycle is completed in the Fall with the Redemptive Fall Feasts. The three Biblical (Leviticus 23) Feast groups are the Spring (Passover) 'Justifying' Feasts (Romans 3:24-25, Colossians 1:20) that bring us sinners into a right relationship with God through the cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ, then our individual Christian growth 'Sanctification' and the empowerment process given from God to us on the Feast Day of Pentecost (Acts 2:1, Philippians 2:12) followed by the Fall Feasts and our Final 'Redemption' (Romans 8:23, 2 Corinthians 5:10) at our own physical death – when our actual body (soul and spirit) come into the perceivable presence of God.

## Countdown to the Feast of Trumpets - Rosh Hashanah -- September 24-26, 2014 The possible Rapture Dates of the Christian Church

### Fall Feasts 2014

Wed. 24 - Fri. 26 September 2014 Rosh Hashanah - Feast of Trumpets

Fri. 3 - Sat. 4 October 2014 Yom Kippur - Day of Atonement

Wed. 8 - Wed. 15 October 2014 Sukkot - Feast of Tabernacles

{All Feasts schedules start at Sunset and end at Sunset – Jerusalem time (IDT)}

## Countdown to Pentecost -- The Sanctification Feast -- May 24<sup>th</sup> 2015

Well, it will take some time to get the heathen Calvinist into the existing (since Holy Week) Church fold but we'll continue to wait it out with them and after Pentecost [Summer Feast] when the Calvinists can finally join the Christian Church party then together we can do the countdown to the Feast of Trumpets and the other two Fall Feasts [the Day of Atonement and the Feast of Tabernacles].

### Counting the 49 Days after Holy Week until Boz Tchividjian's and John MacArthur's Calvinism provide for Christian Salvation

Countdown to Pentecost 2014 and the Extra Days needed after Holy Week until Boz Tchividjian's and John MacArthur's Calvinistic teachings provide for individual Salvation and the Start of the Christian Church.

The heretic John MacArthur and his confusion regarding a Pentecost start to the Christian Church. MacArthur also calls the sanctification and witness of Pentecost "a heavenly invasion" as though the Holy God has intruded in man's life when it is Satan that is the intruder into the lives of people – is John MacArthur confusing the Holy God with Satan? [Video](#)

Reminder: after Holy Week's Resurrection Sunday (Easter Sunday - the start of the Christian Church) we are going to do another countdown here at The-Jesus-Realm.com this time to countdown the additional 49 days after the Resurrection (the start of the Christian Church) until Pentecost Sunday. The extra days believed necessary by some in order to wrongly facilitate a Pentecost start of the Christian Church instead of the actual Holy Week start of the Christian Church.

Note: (Leviticus 23:15,16) the Jewish Feast Day of Pentecost [50] is fifty days [7 Sabbaths (Saturdays) and then the next day Sunday] from the Sabbath Day (Saturday) during the Lord's Passover. The Pentecost [Acts 2] that the Christian Church is remembering is always 49 days [7 Sundays] from Resurrection Sunday [Easter Sunday]. Since the yearly Jewish Passover is on a different day each year and the Christian Church is remembering the Jerusalem Passover of Jesus [the yearly remembrance of the days of Christian Holy

Week is calculated slightly different than the ongoing days of the Jewish Passover Week] the two yearly Jewish and Christian holidays do not always match-up on the calendar as the same day.

The doctrines of Calvinism in neglecting the Events of the Christian Holy Week the doctrines of Calvinism do not have in them the foundation of being 'Redeemed' by the blood of the cross of Jesus Christ and 'Saved' into the one True Resurrection of Jesus Christ but instead by the doctrines of Calvinism a person is not necessarily 'Redeemed' or 'Saved' by the Holy Week Ministry of Jesus Christ but instead a person is merely nebulously 'Chosen' via some form of 'Election' that is built and affirmed upon the assumptions, presuppositions and confirmations of man not as a result of the confirming presence of the Holy Spirit. Calvinistic doctrine wrongfully negates the works and ministry of Jesus Christ during Holy Week and exchanges the sure Foundation of the Christian Faith derived from the Holy Week events of Jesus Christ for a man centered gospel message of 'chosen' and 'elect'.

John the Baptist (Matthew 3:11) prophesied that the Messiah (Jesus Christ) would be the one to continually “baptize” people with the Holy Spirit unto eternal Salvation not a solo working of the Holy Spirit Baptizing alone (the empowerment) as is recorded in Acts chapter 2. Jesus Christ being both the 'Beginning' Alpha by Baptizing His followers starting in the Upper Room (John 20:22) and continuing to Baptize His disciples throughout the entire Christian Church Era then 'Ending' Omega by Jesus Himself eventually calling and meeting (Acts 1:9-11, 1 Thessalonians 4:14) His 'Bride' of 'Baptized' followers in the clouds and bringing His Bride into Heaven.

Note: the Basic Christian Ministry follows and instructs in the **Historical Biblical Christian pattern** [i.e. the literal grammatical historical method of Biblical interpretation] – in following the **actual Divine and human events** that Christianity is a direct product of i.e. creation, original sin, Heaven, hell, the virgin birth of Jesus Christ, the earthly Ministry of Jesus, the Holy Week events and ministry of Jesus, imputed righteousness, the eternal resurrection, the historic Apostolic Church age, the current Common Christian Church Age, the Millennial Age to come, and the many other human and Divine events that have already happened or are yet to unfold among mankind.

While the more modern Reformed i.e. Calvinistic traditions, doctrines and teachings are not so much derived from either historical or future events but are more derived from **presuppositional teachings**, meaning that if a well-known person i.e. John Calvin or almost anyone with a Dr. in their title makes **a statement** then that statement becomes a kind of presupposed fact a fact that the general Christian Church at large is now supposed to universally accept as a biblical doctrinal truth even though that doctrine didn't emerge from historical events or even from well contemplated Biblical passages but merely as a preference of certain people that once united in groupthink becomes a de facto Church doctrine.

Concluding: there is a vast difference between the historic Church with the Biblical doctrines of the true historic Biblical Church and what is being taught and passed along today in the modern opinion induced church.

Source: [The Jesus Realm](#) (PDF)

Alternate Resource: [The Calvary Chapel Distinctives](#) (PDF)

God bless everyone,

David Anson Brown



# Jesus Walk – Easter Timeline Christian Devotional

## Preview – Jesus Walk 2015

Note: the first internet post of the Basic Christian Ministry, back in April of 2001 on the Basic Christian Discussion Forum via a community website called 'Delphi Forums' was the posting of a much shorter [compared to the current PDF version] Jesus Walk 2001 Easter 10 Day Timeline Devotional.

## Jesus Walk 2015

Starting Friday March 27<sup>th</sup> 2015 until — Easter Sunday April 5<sup>th</sup> 2015

A Holy Week (Easter) 10 Day Timeline Christian Devotional

[Website](#)  
[2015 PDF](#)  
[Basic Christian PDF](#)

### The Original Holy Week

A Timeline and Biblical explanation of the events of the original ten days of Holy Week

### Biblical Significance

Luke 12:49-50 I Am come to send fire on the earth; and what will I if it be already kindled? But I have a baptism [Holy Week - cross - resurrection] to be baptized with; and how am I straitened till it be accomplished! ~ Jesus Christ

**Friday** – March 27, 2015

### Jesus and His disciples in the village of Bethany

John 12:1-3 Then Jesus six days before the Passover came to Bethany, where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom He raised from the dead. There they made Him a supper; and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with Him. Then took Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped His feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment. Mark 11:1-3 And when they [Jesus and His Twelve Disciples] came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage and \*\*Bethany, at the mount of Olives, He sendeth forth two of his disciples, And saith unto them, Go your way into the village [Bethphage] over against you: and as soon as ye be entered into it, ye shall find a colt tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring him. And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that the Lord hath need of him; and straightway he will send him hither.

**Saturday** – March 28, 2015

### **Palm Saturday the Triumphal Entry of King Jesus into Jerusalem, the Feast of Sabbath is fulfilled**

Mark 11:7-11 And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him; and He sat upon him. And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches off the trees, and strawed them in the way. And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna; Blessed is He that cometh in the Name of the Lord: Blessed be the Kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the Name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest. \*\*And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the Temple: and when He had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide was come, He went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

**Sunday** – March 29, 2015

### **Jesus cleanses the Temple of moneychangers**

Mark 11:12-17 And on the morrow, when they were come from Bethany, He was hungry: And seeing a fig tree afar off having leaves, He came, if haply He might find anything thereon: and when He came to it, He found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not yet. And Jesus answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter forever. And His disciples heard it. \*\*\*And they come to Jerusalem: and Jesus went into the Temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the Temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves; And would not suffer that any man should carry any vessel through the Temple. And He taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, My House [the Temple] shall be called of all Nations the House of Prayer? but ye have made it a den of thieves.

**Monday** – March 30, 2015

### **The Pharisees dispute the authority of Jesus & the Mt. Olivet discourse is given**

Mark 11:20-22 And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig tree dried up from the roots. 21 And Peter calling to remembrance saith unto Him, Master, behold, the fig tree which thou cursedst is withered away. And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God [Jesus]. Mark 13:1-4 And as He went out of the Temple, one of His disciples saith unto Him, Master, see what manner of stones and what buildings are here! And Jesus answering said unto Him, Seest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down. And \*\*\*as He sat upon the Mount of Olives over against the Temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew asked Him privately, Tell us, when shall these [Kingdom] things be? and what shall be the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?

**Tuesday** - March 31, 2015

### **Judas agrees to betray Jesus**

Matthew 26:14-16 Then one of the Twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests, And said unto them, What will ye give me, and I will deliver Him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver. And from that time he sought opportunity to betray Him.

**Wednesday** – April 1, 2015

**The New Covenant of Jesus. God agrees to die for our sins; therefore death has “Passed us Over.” The Feast of the Lord’s Passover is fulfilled**

Matthew 26:17-20 Now the first day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread [Passover] the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto Him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the Passover? And He said, Go into the city [Jerusalem] to such a man, and say unto him, The Master saith, My time is at hand; I will keep the Passover at thy house with My disciples. And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them; and they made ready the Passover. Now when the even was come, He sat down with the twelve.

**Thursday** – April 2, 2015

**Crucifixion and death of Jesus on the cross, providing removal of our sins, the Feast of Unleavened Bread is fulfilled**

Matthew 27:1-2 When the morning was come, all the chief priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put Him to death: And when they had bound Him, they led Him away, and delivered Him to Pontius Pilate the Governor.

**Friday** – April 3, 2015

**The tomb of Jesus is sealed by the Romans, spices and ointments are purchased and prepared to further anoint the body of Jesus**

Matthew 27:62-66 Now the next day, that followed the day of the preparation [for the Feast of Unleavened Bread], the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate, Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while He was yet alive, After three days I will rise again. Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal Him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last error shall be worse than the first. Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch [guards]: go your way, make it as sure [secure] as ye can. So they went, and made the sepulchre sure [inventory of the tomb contents], sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

**Saturday** – April 4, 2015

**The tomb of Jesus remains sealed, Sabbath day**

Luke 23:52-24:1 [Thursday][Crucifixion day] This man, Joseph of Arimathaea, went to Pilate and begged the body of Jesus. And he took it down [from the cross] and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulcher (tomb) that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid. And that day was the preparation [preparation for the evening Sabbath of Unleavened Bread], and the Sabbath [Unleavened Bread, evening Sabbath curfew] drew on. And the women also, which came with Him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld (observed) the sepulcher, and how His body was laid. And they returned (home) and [Friday] [normal Day] prepared (worked & labored) spices and ointments; and \*\*rested the [Saturday][Sabbath Day] Sabbath day according to the commandment [the 4th of the 10 commandments, the weekly Saturday Sabbath]. Now upon the first day of the week [Sunday][Resurrection Day], very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulcher, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain others with them.

**Easter Sunday** – April 5, 2015

**The Resurrection of Jesus, the Feast of First Fruits is fulfilled as Jesus gives the First Fruits of the Holy Spirit to His disciples**

Matthew 28:1 In the end of the Sabbath, as it began to dawn toward the first day of the week, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary to see the sepulchre.

By David Anson Brown 2001 – 2015

Source: [The Jesus Walk 10 Day Holy Week Timeline Devotional](#)

This entry was posted in [David Anson Brown](#) and tagged [2014](#), [Devotional](#), [Easter](#), [Holy Week](#), [Teachings](#), [Update](#) on [March 15, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

# Emerging End Time Deceptions

Postings Closed Until Further Notice!

The year ahead Feast Schedules will still be maintained [here](#).

Update: Emerging End Time Deceptions – Social Justice, False Alliances, Biblical Text Tampering

Related Issue: [BYU's Problems in Using Accurate Footnotes](#)

BYU Professors vs. LDS [Cult] Leaders: Who Has Authority to Interpret Doctrine for [LDS] Members? [YouTube](#)

Chris Rosebrough's F4F Show - 12/05/2013

Update: Janet Mefferd - Mark Driscoll controversy

Source: [F4F with Chris Rosebrough](#)

Janet Mefferd Show - 11/21/2013

Mark Driscoll's plagiarism of a seminary prof.

Source: [The Janet Mefferd Show](#), [Alternate Download MP3](#)

Note: the material that the Calvinist camps are so desperately fighting over and plagiarizing is of the modern Social Gospel variety not the standard Historical reliable Biblical Gospel content of conventional Christianity. — Also: make no mistake this little episode is mostly Janet Mefferd's retaliation for Mark Driscoll's crashing of John MacArthur's recent Strange Fire conference.

Additional Info: The Janet Mefferd Show – 7/31/2013 on YouTube and Dr. James White denies Luke 23:34 Article. -- Note: [Acts 7:59-60] Stephen the first Church martyr recounted Jesus' general sayings from the cross [i.e. Luke 23:34] during his own martyrdom.

Conclusion: really this is just a continuation of the Modern Synergism of Social Roman Catholicism [i.e. Pope Francis], Lutheranism, 5 Point Calvinism, SBC doctrines and greed [i.e. Pastor Rick Warren], Calvary Chapel deceptions [i.e. Chuck Missler, Ergun and Emir Caner], Liberal Protestantism, the Emergent Movement, LDS (BYU) Mormon doctrine, Westernized Islam, Eastern Meditation cults [i.e. Yoga] and secular Witchcraft doctrines all creating a pseudo social doctrine [i.e. Social Justice], that really has little or no effect on the true and desperate needs of today's society, but rather are combining interests to facilitate the emergence of the End Time Deception in the coming Babylonian Church of Revelation 17:5.

*Wherefore Jesus also, that He might sanctify [set apart from the world that is perishing] the people with His own blood, [He] suffered without [outside] the [city] gate. Let us go forth therefore unto Him without [outside] the camp [of secular and pseudo religious society], bearing His reproach. For here [earthly] have we no continuing city, but we seek [the heavenly] one to come. By Him [Jesus' Melchizedek Priesthood] therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of our lips giving thanks to His Name. But to do good and to communicate forget not: for with such [individual Priestly] sacrifices God is well pleased.*

*Hebrews 13:12-16*

## Update 9-8-2013: on Facebook

I posted this quote from another blog site that I think really states our current predicament as Christians.

mcfirefly2 says: September 8, 2013 at 12:19 am

I am a conspiracy observer; I do not believe that I know all and see all, but I do think that it's obvious people are working together to bring about that World They Choose, and that certainly includes all religion under [a secular] Roman [Catholic] Ecumenism [one world religion]. I truly believe that this is why Calvinism was dredged up [originally in about 1536 A.D.], along with the mega churches [of today] and their connections to [secular] Purpose-Driven and Emergent, as I believe that the Charismatic Movement's abuses are intended to serve the same end [attempting to distract and discredit true Christianity]. Those two movements are the two prongs of "Dominionism", by the way; the Charismatic ones even say we are to basically "sit" on [Revelation 17:9] Seven Mountains of [worldly] Influence or Culture! The "Calvinists" I talk to online show no fear of God, not only stonewalling the moral implications of Calvinism, but even to the point of maltheist blasphemy against the moral [Royal Priesthood] nature of God. This is a movement to deconstruct monotheism [the One True God] and rid the world of Jesus, the Bible, and the monotheistic God: the One who is judge and redeemer. Calvinists create a false flag attack on God's [good] loving, moral nature, creating a god whose cruelty is intolerable, taunting people with [wretchedness] "his" loveless callousness: the Westboro Baptist [agitators] Church as "typical" Christians. Anyway, I see these things and I do believe they are the result of conspiracy. Like you, I don't believe all conspiracies I hear about; many are disinformation, created deliberately to discredit the whole idea through association, overkill, and so on. Ultimately, it is Satan's conspiracy, anyway; we war not against flesh and blood. ... [dorightchristians.wordpress.com](http://dorightchristians.wordpress.com)

I also posted this Article link

### The Truth About SBC Voices

Friends, read this article quickly as it will likely disappear soon. There is only one reason this got published; namely, Dave Miller doesn't know much about computers. Due to a massive oversight I.... [sbcvoices.com](http://sbcvoices.com)

This entry was posted in [DavidAnsonBrown](#), [Updates](#) and tagged [Update](#) on [August 7, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)



## Update – August 2013

Greetings!

Currently the Basic Christian Ministry is continuing to do more of the work offline, in improving and upgrading the existing ministry resources and files.

Many of the files have been updated and improved but all could use some more improvement though it's uncertain just how much more each project will be improved.

The best plan would be to improve the resources to the point of re-launching the [BasicChristian.org](http://BasicChristian.org) website but in all probability updates to that website will probably be suspended while another website probably the [CommonChristianCommunity.com](http://CommonChristianCommunity.com) website would become the new active ministry website.

Following are links to many of the updated and improved resource files.

### Resources:

The [Basic Christian Essentials](#) file contains all of the following individual files.

The Headings Bible (KJV) project has been completed and is available in [PDF](#), [Docx](#), [Epub](#) and [Mobi](#).

[BasicChristian.zip](#) is the complete Basic Christian website [un-compiled - multiple files] for easy offline access and use. - Once downloaded and unzipped select either [index.html](#) or [!start\\_index.html](#) and the complete [BasicChristian.info](#) website will be available offline.

The resource [Basic\\_Christian.chm](#) is the complete website resource file compiled [into one file] in the Microsoft Help file format. — It might be one of the best, easiest and most complete Basic Christian resources available.

Note: help files downloaded from the internet usually need to be enabled once downloaded. After downloading the file "Right Click" select "Properties" then select "Unblock" then "Ok".

[The Jesus Realm blog \(PDF\)](#)

[Wiki-BasicChristian \(PDF\)](#)

[Basic Christian \(PDF\)](#)

[Basic Christian Essentials](#)

God bless everyone!

David Anson Brown

This entry was posted in [DavidAnsonBrown](#), [Updates](#) and tagged [Update](#) on [August 1, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

## Brief Update – July 2013

### Headings Bible Project

The Headings Bible AV (KJV) project has been completed and is available in [PDF](#), [Docx](#), [Epub](#) and [Mobi](#).

Note: the original project of the Basic Christian Internet Ministry was to create a Commentary KJV Bible. The blog Bible Study ([PDF](#)), the blog History Study ([PDF](#)) and the just completed [Headings Bible](#) (KJV) are all projects that are intended to result in an eventual KJV Commentary Bible. — While compiling the current Headings Bible project, probably because of the originally intended KJV Commentary Bible project, the Headings Bible project actually has some commentary inserted into it. Now the plan is to keep the Headings (KJV) Version with the verse headings and some commentary and to later by commenting book by book to compile an eventual KJV (AV) Commentary Bible. Though in part because the Headings Bible Version is fairly substantial in itself, the Commentary Bible Project is probably going to be delayed at least for a while.

## Hoax Alert: Codex Sinaiticus

Source: Chris Pinto of NOTRadio – [Dr. Daniel Wallace on Codex Sinaiticus](#)

Monday, July 29, 2013 at 8:19PM NOTRadio

The [video](#) (YouTube) [at the 2013 Eastern Regional Meeting of the Evangelical Theological Society, held at Liberty Baptist Theological Seminary (LBTS), Dr. Dan Wallace of Dallas Theological Seminary -- Oops, the Liberty Baptist (LU), Ergun and Emir Caner hoaxers are now busy hoaxing the validity of the fraudulent Occult version Codex Sinaiticus -- Note: the video is mostly harmless and actually inadvertently does more to reveal Sinaiticus as a hoax -- Also Note: the Reformed Theologians (i.e. Dr. James White) have their hair on fire, because their favorite occult bible version 'Sinaiticus' is being revealed as a modern day hoax and are busy trying to 'Cook the Books' in a scholarly manner of course, as they strive to validate any bible version other than the generally accepted and trusted 1611 KJV Bible] below was posted on James White's Alpha & Omega ministry website, as an alleged refutation of the claims of Constantine Simonides. The headline for the article appears thus: "Evangelical Textual Scholar Debunks Chris Pinto's Conspiracy Claim that Codex Sinaiticus was a Forgery." It is worth noting that the scholar in question (Dr. Daniel Wallace of Dallas Theological Seminary) does not mention Chris Pinto, or the film Tares Among the Wheat. Had Dr. Wallace actually seen the film, his comments would most likely have been orchestrated differently, and he might have even been convinced to change his mind.

Dr. Wallace is obviously unfamiliar with certain particulars surrounding the Simonides affair, and we believe this is not entirely his fault, since this history has been largely buried for more than a century. The purpose of Tares is to show the untold history surrounding the discovery of Codex Sinaiticus, and to draw attention to the fact that this single manuscript has been used to destroy confidence in the Bible as the inspired Word of God. As such, whether or not this codex is genuine becomes very significant.

A few things: Dr. Wallace says that Tischendorf had "exposed" Simonides as a forger years earlier, which is untrue. **In 1856, Simonides presented the only known copy of the Shepherd of Hermas in Greek [actually it was from the Codex Fredrico-Augustus that was later renamed and presented as the newly discovered Codex Sinaiticus] at the University of Leipzig** and it was originally embraced by the scholars there as authentic. Several of the scholars published the MS. (known as Codex Lipsiensis) and were very excited about it. According to Simonides, this provoked jealousy from Tischendorf, who then declared the work to be a forgery that had been created in the Middle Ages, and taken from a corrupted Latin text. But Tischendorf did not declare that Simonides himself had created the forgery. Tischendorf believed it had been created by someone else hundreds of years before. **Then, three years later, the only other known copy of the Shepherd of Hermas was revealed as part of the Codex Sinaiticus. It turns out that it matched the one presented by Simonides in 1856.** This compelled Tischendorf to retract his former assertion. Why? Because if he continued to denounce Simonides' MS. he would, by default, have denounced his own discovery.

... Also, we wonder if Dr. Wallace is aware that **the monks at St. Catherine's Monastery claim to this very day that Tischendorf was lying about how he found the manuscript.** I find it interesting that he does not mention this in his presentation. He also fails to mention that **the British Library has all but officially rejected Tischendorf's**

**story**, in favor of a “politically correct” version that is less offensive to the monks there. In the newspapers of the time, it was said that Tischendorf’s story was obviously “made up.”

Furthermore, Henry Bradshaw (as we show in *Tares Among the Wheat*) had no scholarly reasons for embracing Codex Sinaiticus. His argument was that he didn’t know why he believed it, but that his “senses” told him it was real. That’s it. There was no deep scientific argument. Just his senses. This becomes very significant once you realize that Bradshaw was said to be one of the key reasons why the MS. was eventually embraced.

### **Further Reference Materials:**

Codex Sinaiticus and the Simonides affair: An examination of the nineteenth century claim that Codex Sinaiticus was not an ancient manuscript [book]

Codex Fredrico-Augustanus – the supposedly undiscovered Codex Sinaiticus previously published under a different title

The Shepherd of Hermas [Satan] – [The Enigma Of The Shepherd Of Hermas](#) – Even though it is said [unsubstantiated] of the Shepherd of Hermas that it was “...the most popular books, if not the most popular book, in the Christian Church during the second, third, and fourth centuries...”, the fact of the matter is that it is impossible for the modern believer, biblical expert or scholar, or critic, to in any manner understand the message that it bears. And **what this means is that [the Bible if read in context with The Occult Shepherd of Hermas writings] it is virtually impossible for the modern congregations of believers and their critics alike, to understand the original teachings of Jesus** and the religion of [the original Christian Church] TheWay. Why? How can I make such a statement that on the surface would seem patently absurd? The answer is that because our culture and thinking has been build upon a defective Paradigm of Thought that is foundational to all our modern ideas about self and the life that man is living, everything that has been built upon that foundation – i.e., our philosophies, our religions, and even our ideas about self, has all been severely limited because of the defective foundational Paradigm of Thought upon which the whole of our structure of mind has been built. In the example of the scripture that was the most widely used among the earliest of Gentile Christians, the fact that “...some [Christians] have doubted whether the work should even be considered as Christian” [then there] is [the occult contrived] proof [opinion] that modern Christianity has absolutely nothing in common with the original teachings of Jesus and TheWay.

### Westcott and Hort – [Occult Involvement](#)

Westcott and Hort founded several occult societies, two of which were **The Hermes [Satan] Club** and The Ghostly Guild. These were not merely school-boy projects. They were created at one of the highest learning institutions in the world’s largest imperial world-power at that time – Great Britain. Members of these clubs and the occult associations that they went on to found, such as **The Society for Psychological Research started the modern New Age movement**, became and were prominent members of British Royalty and politics, as well as occupied the highest positions in the Anglican Church including that which is equivalent to that of the Pope in the RCC, the Archbishop of Canterbury. To say that Westcott and Hort were well connected is an understatement.

Doing searches on some of the names, organizations and movements listed in the essay below are real eye-openers if you really want to know what was going on with the occult movement in the latter half of the 1800's and the connection that Westcott and Hort had to it.

## The New Testament Scheme

The progenitor of the Society for Psychical Research and the Fabian Society was the Cambridge University Ghost Society, founded in 1851. In 1853, two years after founding said Ghost Society, F.J.A. Hort and B. F. Westcott agreed, upon the suggestion of publisher Daniel Macmillan, to take part in "an interesting and comprehensive 'New Testament Scheme,'" that is, to undertake a joint revision of the Greek New Testament. **The project was withheld from public knowledge during the twenty years required by Westcott and Hort to complete the New Greek Text** and during the subsequent ten years during which an English Revision Committee revised the 1611 Authorized Version. However, during this period of nearly thirty years, Drs. Westcott and Hort maintained their involvement in the Spiritualist pursuits of their various secret societies and political cabals: the Hermes Club, Ghost Society, Company of Apostles, and Eranus. The following entry appears in April, 1853 in The Life and Letters of Fenton John Anthony Hort:

"One result of our talk I may as well tell you. He (Westcott) and I are going to edit a Greek text of the New Testament some two or three years hence, if possible. Lachmann and **Tischendorf will supply [occult] rich materials**, but not nearly enough; and we hope to do a good deal with Oriental versions. Our object is to supply clergymen generally, schools, etc., with a portable Greek text which shall not be disfigured with Byzantine corruptions." (Italics in original)

The The elimination of [alleged] "Byzantine (KJV Bible) corruptions" [i.e. this is a direct attempt to discredit and alter the 1611 KJV Bible] would be the substitution [insertion] of minority (1%) **Alexandrian [Egyptian]** manuscripts for [into] the [Byzantine] Textus Receptus, the Received Text which had been recognized for nearly two millennia of church history and which agrees with the majority (99%) of manuscripts extant. Karl Lachmann (1793-1851) was professor of Classical and German Philology in Berlin, and also a German rationalist and textual critic who produced modern editions of the New Testament in Germany in 1842 and 1850.

The [Occult] manuscripts in question were found to derive from an underground of occult scripture within Christendom that has been passed through successive generations since the apostolic era. **As the occult Traditions have sought to infiltrate and transform the secular establishment, the Church has historically been attended by an Alexandrian Tradition, which seeks to smuggle Gnostic doctrines into the Sacred Canon via the "revision" or "correction" of Scripture.** Bible scholar, Dr. Herman Hoskier parallels the folly of Israel returning to Egypt to the Anglican scribes searching for inspired writings in the ancient house of bondage:

"Nearly all revision appears to center in Egypt, and to suppose all the other documents wrong when opposed to these Egyptian documents is unsound and unscientific . . . those who accept the Westcott and Hort text are basing their accusations of untruth as to the Gospellists upon an **Egyptian revision current 200 to 450 A.D.** and abandoned between 500 to 1881, merely **revived in our day** and stamped [by fraudulent scholars] as genuine." David Otis Fuller (pp. 141-43)

## Holiness Summit 2013 - End Times Summit 2013

During the coming 2013 Fall Feasts of Israel we will be doing the scheduled Holiness Summit and the End Times Summit of 2013.

### Fall Feasts of Israel 2013

Wed. 4 – Fri. 6 September 2013 – Rosh Hashanah – Feast of Trumpets

Fri. 13 – Sat. 14 September 2013 – Yom Kippur – Day of Atonement

Wed. 18 – Wed. 25 September 2013 – Sukkot – Feast of Tabernacles

{each Feast is observed at Sunset until Sunset – Jerusalem time}

Note: For the coming Holiness and End Times Summits ([PDF](#)) we are going to continue to use themes where in the [2012 Holiness Summit](#) and the [2012 End Times Summit](#) we used the Temple Wash Basins and the Signposts of Isaiah as themes to guide the many topics of the 2012 Fall Feasts Summits. - The Current Summits are also going to have many introductory topics and will be using themes, the theme of Lightning (Matthew 24:27) and the theme of Noah's releasing of clean and unclean birds (Genesis 8:6-8).

The 2013 Holiness Summit and End Times Summit postings are going to be posted early again this year [the 2012 Fall Feast postings were actually posted in March of 2012] and worked on a bit online.

Then because the 2014 Summits are actually a carryover of the 2013 Summits a preview of the 2014 Fall Feast Summits are going to be posted about the same time that the 2013 Summits are posted.

God bless everyone,  
David Anson Brown

This entry was posted in [David Anson Brown, Updates](#) and tagged [2013, Teachings, Update](#) on [July 19, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)



## Basic Christian – Holiness Summit 2012 – Reblogged

### Re-Post of the 2012 Basic Christian: Holiness Summit

Holiness Summit 2012 — The Plan for the Basic Christian: Holiness Summit 2012 is going to be to have 10 sessions (i.e. **based on the 10 smaller wash basins of the Temple**) that we can wash in as our offerings to God during the Holiness Summit – As the 10 wash basins of the Temple were in two groups of five each we are going to have two groups of five sessions each — “2 Chronicles 4:6 He [King Solomon] made also ten lavers [wash basins], and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash [offerings] in them: such things as they offered for the burnt offering they washed in them; but the sea [the Temples' one large main wash basin] was for the priests to wash in.”

**Sessions: The first five sessions** (wash basins for offering to God) are going to be centered on Christian Church Councils-Creeds and the first five topics will be Jesus' Sermon on the Mount [Jesus' Sermon on Justification by Faith (in Jesus) and not by the works of man], Holy Week [our Justification (Righteousness) towards God fulfilled by Jesus (Romans 4:24-25)], The Fruits of the Spirit (Galatians 5:22-26), The Council of Jerusalem (Acts 15:6) and The Apostles' Creed [by Bishop Ambrose in about 390 A.D.] — The second group of five sessions (wash basins) are going to be Christian Church Theology topics — Holiness Doctrines — and for this series the topics will be Law, Justification, Faith, Atonement and Adoption. — “Corinthians 7:1 Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.”

Basic Christian Wiki: The Basic Christian Research Wiki 'Common Christian Faith' The Basic Christian Research Wiki 'Common Christian Faith' wiki website.

Holiness Summit 2012 – An excellent opportunity to look at Holiness Doctrines to see where the Holiness Movement historically has been and also to see what changes can be made in order to better present the movement, revitalize the movement for today and help move it on into the future.

### Basic Christian – Holiness Summit 2012

**The Sermon on the Mount** — Jesus chose the time and the location, and then with all of His invited Disciples gathered in attendance, Jesus began to speak – The original Church Council meeting was now in session — “Matthew 5:1-2 And seeing the multitudes, He [Jesus] went up into a Mountain: and when He was set [having taken a seat as a Rabbi - Master Teacher], His disciples came unto Him: And He opened His mouth, and taught them, saying ...”

Did Jesus really speak, saying? Blessed are those who tithe, blessed are those who put on a show and preach from behind pulpits, blessed are those personality preachers who draw men after themselves, blessed are those who exert themselves above others, blessed are the arrogant, blessed are the abusive and most of all blessed are those who boast. Of course NOT though you wouldn't know it from Christianity today. Instead what Jesus really said was — “Matthew 5:3-16 Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the Kingdom of Heaven. Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted. Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth. Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled. Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy. Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God. Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the Children of God. Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness sake: for theirs is the Kingdom of Heaven. Blessed are ye, when men

shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for My sake. Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in Heaven: for so persecuted they the Prophets which were before you. Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour [by striving against the Holy Spirit], wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men. Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid. Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house. Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in Heaven. ...”

The Sermon on the Mount is not about one’s own boasting because it is not about ourselves as in a works relationship with God – The Sermon on the Mount is about a personal Relationship with God so what is mentioned are not works but our predicaments [i.e. Matthew 5:4 Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.] along with our desires, hopes and aspirations all focused on the Kingdom of God — “Matthew 6:33 But seek ye first the Kingdom of God, and **\*\*His Righteousness**; and all these things shall be added unto you.”

Conclusion: The Sermon on the Mount is Jesus’ Sermon on our Justification (Righteousness) by Faith in Jesus and not by any works of man. In the Sermon on the Mount Jesus is making it clear that any notion of a previous Law Righteousness (Matthew 5:20) or of a Works Righteousness (Matthew 5:27-30) is completely inadequate and unacceptable in the Kingdom of God. To the point that Jesus says that if even though you have your works and you sin then cut off your arm (Matthew 5:30), illustrating the point that if a person were to cut off one arm or pluck out one eye in an attempt at sinless self-works righteousness it wouldn’t work because we would still have another arm and another eye to sin with and even if we lost both arms and both eyes we still have our mouth to sin with so the answer to our Righteousness is not in our works nor in the Law but **ONLY** by our faith in Jesus Christ. — “Matthew 7:24-29 Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of Mine (Jesus), and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house Upon a Rock: And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded Upon a Rock. And every one that heareth these sayings of Mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand: And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it. And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at **\*\*His Doctrine**: For He taught them as One having Authority, and not as the scribes.”

**Holy Week** — Like the previous Church Council (The Sermon on the Mount) Jesus would also choose the time “this is the day” (Psalms 118:24), “this thy day” (Luke 19:42) for His Triumphal Entry and the location “Jerusalem” for this Church Council the Church Council of Holy Week – Where all the previous Prophecies of Old and the Teachings of Jesus would come together and actualize into our human realm and into our human existence

Holy Week, where Prophecy and Preaching become reality. While still in the Upper Room on the night of the Passover, just after Judas had departed to go and betray Jesus, Jesus spoke these words to His Disciples “John 14:1-4 Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in Me (Jesus). In My Father’s House are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto Myself; that where I am, there ye may be also. And whither I go [to Heaven] ye know, and the way [our Salvation in Jesus] ye know.” — Later that same night as Jesus and the Disciples were on route to the Garden of Gethsemane [the Garden of Destiny] Jesus would speak these words to His Disciples “John 16:5-16 But now I (Jesus) go My way to Him (Father) that sent Me; and none of you (Disciples) asketh Me, Whither goest Thou? But

because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart. Nevertheless I tell you the Truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter [Holy Spirit] will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send Him [i.e. itself] (Holy Spirit) unto you. And when He is come, He [Holy Spirit] will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: Of sin, because they believe not on Me (Jesus); Of righteousness, because I go to My Father, and ye see Me no more; Of judgment, because the Prince of this World (Satan) is judged. I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now. Howbeit when He [Holy Spirit], the Spirit of Truth, is come, He will guide you into all Truth: for He shall not speak of Himself; but whatsoever He shall hear, that shall He speak: and He will shew you things to come. He (Holy Spirit) shall glorify Me (Jesus): for He shall receive of Mine, and shall shew it unto you [Disciples]. All things that the Father hath are Mine: therefore said I, that He shall take of Mine, and shall shew it unto you. A little while [the cross], and ye shall not see Me: and again, a little while [the resurrection], and ye shall see Me, because I go to the Father.” — Jesus will conclude His teachings to His Disciples in His “High Priestly Prayer” (John 17:1-26) with these Words “John 17:22-26 And the Glory which Thou (Father) gavest Me (Jesus) I have given them (Disciples); that they may be one, even as We (Father, Son-Jesus, Holy Spirit) are One: I (Jesus) in them (Disciples), and Thou (Father) in Me (Jesus), that they (Disciples) may be made perfect [complete] in one; and that the world may know that Thou (Father) hast sent Me (Jesus), and hast loved them (Disciples), as thou hast loved Me. Father, I will that they also, whom thou hast given Me, \*\*be with Me where I am; that they may behold My Glory, which Thou hast given Me: for Thou lovedst Me before the foundation of the world. O righteous Father, the world hath not known Thee: but I have known Thee, and these (Disciples) have known that Thou hast sent Me. And I have declared unto them Thy Name, and will declare it: that the love wherewith Thou hast loved Me may be in them, and I in them.”

Holy Week – Where the restoration desires of God became attainable to mankind — “Matthew 26:26-28 And as they were eating [the Passover], Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the Disciples, and said, Take, eat; \*\*this is My body. And He took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; For \*\*this is My blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.”

Conclusion: The multiple events of Holy Week [4 Feasts] are segmented but still combine into the one Passover Celebration. Jesus entered Jerusalem and with His presence the Triumphal Entry, on the Sabbath (Saturday) fulfilled the Feast of Sabbath [biblically the Triumphal Entrance of Jesus was on a Saturday (Mark 11:11, Acts 1:12) though today we celebrate it on Sunday as Palm Sunday]. The Night of the Feast of the Lord’s Passover Jesus instituted the New Testament by His body and His blood. The Feast of Unleavened Bread was fulfilled the next day by Jesus’ death on the cross. Three days later with the resurrection of Jesus and His giving to His Disciples the Firstfruits of His Resurrection Spirit Life (John 20:22) the Feast day of Firstfruits began to be fulfilled in the Church. Four separate events [Feast Days] yet all four are required and combined into the one Passover Celebration, the celebration of life as death has passed over. It is the restoration of eternal life where an unsaved person has become saved. The “salvation” event in the life of a believer is not just one solo event i.e. confessing Jesus as God but more accurately our confession is four events in one statement: 1. Jesus is King, Messiah of the Virgin Birth (our Sabbath rest), 2. The New Testament (Passover, promises of God), 3. The Cross (redemption – removal [payment] regarding our sin), 4. The Resurrection (salvation – receiving the ‘born again’ resurrection salvation Spirit from Jesus [John 20:22] – our Firstfruits of the Holy Spirit [Romans 8:23]) — “Romans 4:24-25 But for us (believers) also, to whom it [faith - faith in Jesus' events/works of Holy Week] shall be \*\*imputed (imputed righteousness), if we believe on Him [Father (Galatians 1:1), Jesus (John 10:17-18), Holy Spirit (Romans 8:11)] that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead; Who was [during Holy Week] delivered [the cross] for our offences, and was raised again [His resurrection] for our justification.” – Note: after Salvation via the established events of Holy Week there is the additional event of Pentecost and the empowering of the Holy Spirit

given to an already 'born again' Christian. Later still are the three additional, future Fall Feasts [Feast of Trumpets, Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur) and the Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot)].

**The Fruits of the Holy Spirit** — The Apostle Paul's, Holy Spirit given, Creed of the Fruits of the Holy Spirit — "Galatians 5:22-26 But the fruit of the (Holy) Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, temperance: \*\*against such there is no law. And they that are Christ's have crucified [dead to this world] the flesh with the affections and lusts. If we live [living in the Kingdom of God] in the (Holy) Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit. Let us not be [worldly] desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another."

The Apostle Paul would later write — "Ephesians 5:6-21 Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these [disobedience] things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience. Be not ye therefore partakers with them. For ye were [before] sometimes darkness, but now are ye light in the Lord: walk as Children of Light: \*\*For the fruit of the (Holy) Spirit is in all Goodness and Righteousness and Truth; proving what is acceptable unto the Lord. And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them. For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret. But all things that are reprov'd are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest is light. Wherefore He [Holy Spirit - Isaiah 60:1-3,61:1] saith, Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light. See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise, Redeeming the time, because the days are evil. Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of [Jesus] the Lord is. And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit; Speaking to yourselves in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord; Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father in the Name of our Lord Jesus Christ; Submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of God."

**Council of Jerusalem** — The Council of Jerusalem (Acts 15:6-31) [in about 49 A.D. or 52 A.D.] where we read of the first General Church Council – The first Church Council w/o Jesus physically presiding though presiding in the empowerment of the Holy Spirit [the council of Acts 1:15 (in about 33 A.D.) was just prior to Pentecost in Acts 2:1] – A serious question of doctrine arose, and "the Apostles and the Presbyters came together to consider this matter" – The decree of the Council of Jerusalem went on, then, to establish a binding obligation upon all Christians in the local churches of Antioch, Syria and Cilicia: "that you abstain from things offered to idols, from blood, from things strangled, and from sexual immorality" (Acts 15:29) – Did the local churches bristle at this imposition of doctrine and practice from the ecclesiastical leadership of the whole Church? Not at all, but rather they "rejoiced over its encouragement" (Acts 15:31) — {Note: The Church Creeds [Jerusalem, Nicene, etc.] are important and relevant to all of Christianity. The Jerusalem Creed [1st Church Council about 49 A.D. in Jerusalem] has 4 Cornerstones the fourth one being not to offend traditional Jews. Since one of the Cornerstones of the 1st Church Council is to support Jews and Traditional Judaism it is an original and longstanding tenant that true Christianity acknowledges its debt and emergence from (God ordained) Mosaic Judaism. "Acts 1:20-21 But that we [Apostles] write unto them [Gentile Christians], (1.) that they abstain from [occult] pollutions of idols, (2.) and from [immorality] fornication, (3.) and from things [cruelty] strangled, (4.) and from [Levitical] blood. \*\*For Moses of old time hath [traditional Jews] in every city them that preach him (Moses), being read in the synagogues every Sabbath day." — Also Note: The personal change among each individual Apostle seems to have been substantial as it encompassed their personalities, individual behavior and individual outlook on life – Therefore the majority of the Biblical writings of the Apostles is directed at a certain amount of expected godly behavior modification in the lives of each new Christian convert. But by the time the Christian Church matured into the later Church Councils [i.e. the Council of Nicaea in 325 A.D.] the majority of the entire Church Councils

were no longer about individual Christian behavior modification but instead became vested, almost exclusively, in individual Christian thought, knowledge and doctrine. Though now Pastor Rick Warren and many others are dramatically shifting the current Christian Church away from thought, creeds and doctrines and are again shifting the Christian Church back into the realm of behavior modification [Purpose Driven - yoking works] but disastrously it is not a return to the original behavior modification (Acts 15:6-31) and godly accountability the Church Apostles sought for each Christian convert but is instead a behavior modification that is directing each individual away from Christianity by linking them back into the abyss of the world.}

The Council of Jerusalem: We may prove this quite readily by turning to Acts 15:6-31, where we read of the first General Church Council. A serious question of doctrine arose, and “the apostles and the presbyters came together to consider this matter” (Acts 15:6). After hearing the arguments and testimony of Peter, Paul and Barnabas, the leader of the Council, James [half-brother of Jesus, writer of the book of James], then passed a decree with the words, “Therefore I judge” (Acts 15:19, ‘dio ego krino’). This passage describes no truly democratic process, but rather it describes submission to the judgment of a central ecclesiastical authority [an authority completely submitted to Jesus Christ]. — After receiving the judgment of James, “it pleased the apostles and presbyters together with the whole Church” (Acts 15:22: ‘apostolois kai tois presbyterois syn hole ekklesia’) to dispatch delegates with a letter promulgating the decree of the Council. The council then drafted a letter in the name of “the apostles and the brother-presbyters” (Acts 15:23: ‘hoi apostoloi kai hoi presbyteroi adelphoi’). This phrasing, and especially the apposition of ‘presbyteroi’ and ‘adelphoi’, is quite precise in establishing the authority of the decision of the Council in the office of the ministers who serve and lead the Church, as opposed to a democratic process. — Does the phrase “whole Church” here refer to the universal Church, or merely to the entirety of the congregation at Jerusalem. Recalling that the leadership of the Council was comprised of the apostles who were planting local churches in the Hellenistic world, delegates of the Hellenistic churches, and the presbyters of the church at Jerusalem, we can only rightly conclude that they spoke in the name of the universal Church. Indeed, the letter explicitly states that the authors speak in the authority of the Holy Spirit (Acts 15:28); since Paul tells us that it is by one Spirit that we were baptized into one body (1 Cor. 12:13) which is Christ (1 Cor. 12:27) and over which Christ is the head (1 Eph. 1:22-23), when Luke writes in Acts 15:22 of the leadership of the whole Church assenting to the decree of James which is binding on all Gentile Christians, he is necessarily speaking of the Church in its universal or catholic sense. — The Council then sent the letter to the local churches in Antioch, Syria and Cilicia. This letter remarks that the false doctrine which the council repudiated was in fact discernibly false because “we gave no such commandments” (Acts 15:24). Hence, the Bible tells us that right doctrine is subject to the discernment of the leadership of the whole Church. The decree of the Council of Jerusalem went on, then, to establish a binding obligation upon all Christians in the local churches of Antioch, Syria and Cilicia: “that you abstain from things offered to idols, from blood, from things strangled, and from sexual immorality” (Acts 15:29). Did the local churches bristle at this imposition of doctrine and practice from the ecclesiastical leadership of the whole Church? Not at all, but rather they “rejoiced over its encouragement” (Acts 15:31). Clearly, the Bible itself sets a precedent for the government of the universal Church by means of General Councils.

**The Apostles’ Creed** — Sometimes titled Symbol of the Apostles, is an early statement of Christian belief, a creed or “symbol” – It is widely used by a number of Christian denominations for both liturgical and catechetical purposes, most visibly by liturgical Churches of Western tradition, including the Latin Rite of the Roman Catholic Church, Lutheranism, the Anglican Communion, and Western Orthodoxy – It is also used by Presbyterians, Methodists, and

Congregationalists — The earlier text [The Old Roman Symbol, or Old Roman Creed - Wikipedia.org] evolved from simpler texts based on Matthew 28:19 “Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost” and it has been argued that it was already in written form by the late second century (circa 180 A.D.) – The title, *Symbolum Apostolicum* (Symbol or Creed of the Apostles), appears for the first time in a letter from a Council in Milan (the letter probably written by Bishop Ambrose of Milan) to Pope Siricius in about 390 A.D. “Let them give credit to the Creed of the Apostles, which the Roman Church has always kept and preserved undefiled” – But what existed at that time was not what is now known as the Apostles’ Creed but a shorter statement of belief — Apostles’ Creed “I believe (faith) in God the Father Almighty, maker of heaven and earth; And in Jesus Christ His only Son our Lord: who was conceived by the Holy Spirit, born of the Virgin Mary, suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead, and buried; He descended to the dead. the third day He rose from the dead; He ascended into heaven, and sitteth at the right hand of God the Father Almighty; from thence He shall come to judge the quick and the dead. I believe in the Holy Spirit, the holy catholic church, the communion of saints, the forgiveness of sins, the resurrection of the body, and the life everlasting. Amen.”

While the individual statements of belief that are included in the Apostles’ Creed – even those not found in the Old Roman Symbol – are found in various writings by Irenaeus, Tertullian, Novatian, Marcellus, Rufinus, \*\*Ambrose (about 337 A.D. – 397 A.D.), Augustine, Nicetus, and Eusebius Gallus, the earliest appearance of what we know as the Apostles’ Creed was in the *De singulis libris canonicis scarapsus* (“Excerpt from Individual Canonical Books”) of St. Priminus (Migne, *Patrologia Latina* 89, 1029 ff.), written between 710 A.D. and 714 A.D. This longer Creed seems to have arisen in what is now France and Spain. Charlemagne imposed it throughout his dominions, and it was finally accepted in Rome, where the Old Roman Creed or similar formulas had survived for centuries. — {Note: The Christian Church historically has sought in large to be directed by the Gospels and the Apostolic Epistles of the New Testament – The Apostles’ Creed is a classic and still currently relevant example of how true to form the Doctrines of the Church have remained in being faithful to the “common salvation” (Jude 1:3) as it was initially delivered to the Christian Church.}

Wikipedia: Ambrose – Aurelius Ambrosius, better known in English as Saint Ambrose (about 337 A.D. – 4 April 397), was a bishop of Milan who became one of the most influential ecclesiastical figures of the 4th century – He was one of the four original doctors (of particular importance) of the Roman Catholic Church – In spite of Imperial opposition, Bishop Ambrose declared: “If you demand my person, I am ready to submit: carry me to prison or to death, I will not resist; but I will never betray the Church of Christ. I will not call upon the people to succour [help] me; I will die at the foot of the altar rather than desert it. The tumult of the people I will not encourage: but God alone can appease it.” – Soon after acquiring the undisputed possession of the Roman empire, Emperor Theodosius died at Milan in 395 A.D., and two years later (April 4, 397 A.D.) Ambrose also died – He was succeeded as bishop of Milan by Simplician – Ambrose’s body may still be viewed in the church of S. Ambrogio in Milan, where it has been continuously venerated – along with the bodies identified in his time as being those of St. Gervase and St. Protase – and is one of the oldest extant bodies of historical personages known outside Egypt

Bishop of Milan: In the late 4th century there was a deep conflict in the diocese of Milan between the Catholics and Arians. In 374 the bishop of Milan, Auxentius, an Arian, died, and the Arians challenged the succession. Ambrose went to the church where the election was to take place, to prevent an uproar, which was probable in this crisis. His address was interrupted by a call “Ambrose, bishop!”, which was taken up by the whole assembly. Ambrose was known to be Catholic in belief, but also acceptable to Arians due to the charity shown in theological matters in this regard. At first he energetically refused the office, for which he was in no way prepared: Ambrose was neither baptized nor formally



trained in theology. Upon his appointment, St. Ambrose fled to a colleague's home seeking to hide. Upon receiving a letter from the Emperor Gratian praising the appropriateness of Rome appointing individuals evidently worthy of holy positions, St. Ambrose's host gave Ambrose up. Within a week, Ambrose was baptized, ordained and duly consecrated bishop of Milan. As bishop, he immediately adopted an ascetic lifestyle, apportioned his money to the poor, donating all of his land, making only provision for his sister Marcellina (who later became a nun), and committed the care of his family to his brother. Ambrose also wrote a treatise by the name of "The Goodness Of Death". — Ambrose and Arians: According to legend, Ambrose immediately and forcefully stopped Arianism in Milan. He studied theology with Simplician, a presbyter of Rome. Using his excellent knowledge of Greek, which was then rare in the West, to his advantage, he studied the Hebrew Bible and Greek authors like Philo, Origen, Athanasius, and Basil of Caesarea, with whom he was also exchanging letters. He applied this knowledge as preacher, concentrating especially on exegesis of the Old Testament, and his rhetorical abilities impressed Augustine of Hippo, who hitherto had thought poorly of Christian preachers. In the confrontation with Arians, Ambrose sought to theologically refute their propositions, which were heretical. The Arians appealed to many high level leaders and clergy in both the Western and Eastern empires. Although the western Emperor Gratian held orthodox belief in the Nicene creed, the younger Valentinian II, who became his colleague in the Empire, adhered to the Arian creed. Ambrose did not sway the young prince's position. In the East, Emperor Theodosius I likewise professed the Nicene creed; but there were many adherents of Arianism throughout his dominions, especially among the higher clergy. In this contested state of religious opinion, two leaders of the Arians, bishops Palladius of Ratiaria and Secundianus of Singidunum, confident of numbers, prevailed upon Gratian to call a general council from all parts of the empire. This request appeared so equitable that he complied without hesitation. However, Ambrose feared the consequences and prevailed upon the emperor to have the matter determined by a council of the Western bishops. Accordingly, a synod composed of thirty-two bishops was held at Aquileia in the year 381 A.D. Ambrose was elected president and Palladius, being called upon to defend his opinions, declined. A vote was then taken, when Palladius and his associate Secundianus were deposed from the episcopal office. Nevertheless, the increasing strength of the Arians proved a formidable task for Ambrose. In 385 or 386 the emperor and his mother Justina, along with a considerable number of clergy and laity, especially military, professed Arianism. They demanded two churches in Milan, one in the city (the basilica of the Apostles), the other in the suburbs (St Victor's), to the Arians. Ambrose refused and was required to answer for his conduct before the council. He went, his eloquence in defense of the Church reportedly overawed the ministers of Emperor Valentinian, so he was permitted to retire without making the surrender of the churches. The day following, when he was performing divine service in the basilica, the prefect of the city came to persuade him to give up at least the Portian basilica in the suburbs. As he still continued obstinate, the court proceeded to violent measures: the officers of the household were commanded to prepare the Basilica and the Portian churches to celebrate divine service upon the arrival of the emperor and his mother at the ensuing festival of Easter. — In spite of Imperial opposition, Bishop Ambrose declared: "If you demand my person, I am ready to submit: carry me to prison or to death, I will not resist; but I will never betray the church of Christ. I will not call upon the people to succour me; I will die at the foot of the altar rather than desert it. The tumult of the people I will not encourage: but God alone can appease it."

Holiness Summit 2012 — The first group of five sessions (wash basins), centered on Christian Church Councils-Creeds, has concluded — The second group of five sessions (wash basins) centering on Christian Church Theology topics and Holiness Doctrines will begin soon!

**Sessions: The second group of five sessions** (wash basins) are going to be Christian Church Theology topics — Holiness Doctrines — and for this series the topics will be Law, Justification, Faith, Atonement and Adoption. —

“Corinthians 7:1 Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.”

**Law** — “Matthew 22:36-39 Master, which is the great commandment in the law? Jesus said unto him, [Deuteronomy 6:5] Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. This is the first and great commandment. And the second is like unto it, [Leviticus 19:18] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.” — The Law is not a series of events to be accomplished by an unaccomplished mankind nor is the Law a hidden trap to keep people from the True knowledge of God but rather the Law of God is both an Image and a boundary – It is the Image [Word] of God (John 1:1) and is also a boundary (Exodus 19:23) to keep mankind while in sin, away from God. — “John 1:1-14 In the beginning was the Word [Jesus with Authority], and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. ... And the Word [as revealed to us in the Law] was made flesh [entered our physical realm], and dwelt among us, and we (Apostles) beheld His Glory, the Glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of Grace and Truth.”

“Exodus 19:23 And Moses said unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to Mount Sinai: for Thou chargedst us, saying, Set bounds [a boundary] about the Mount, and sanctify [set apart] it.” — The Law does not take us into the presence of God but only to a boundary that actually keeps us apart from God. The original law in the Garden of Eden (Genesis 2:17) was a boundary a boundary between mankind and the experience and knowledge of evil. Mankind crossed God’s Law boundary and went into the knowledge of evil [God continued to give mankind the knowledge of good]. With mankind now knowledgeable of evil the Law is not just a boundary from evil but out of necessity the Law has now also become a boundary between mankind and the Holiness of God. – The Law is the Image and Holiness of God and therefore the Law now reveals God to a separated mankind (Matthew 5:17-18) and once seeing God in His Holy Law mankind can easily recognize the need for mankind to be separated from the presence and Glory of the Holy God. Separated from God that is only until a remedy can be provided to fix man’s sinful predicament and remove the boundary of sin and of the Law. The remedy for our predicament and separation from God has been provided but not in our life, only in a new life, in the Resurrection Life provided by God’s Son Jesus Christ. The Law was actually a boundary keeping sinful people apart from the Holy God but after being cleansed by the blood of Jesus Christ and with the finality of His death (Romans 6:23) on the cross [full payment for our sins] with the resurrection of Jesus the Holy Spirit then removed the boundary of the law from us and reconciled us (Colossians 1:20) into the actual perceivable presence of God. — “Galatians 2:16 Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.” — {A side note: no person has ever kept (fulfilled) the Law only Jesus has fulfilled the Law because the Law represents God. In the same way no person has ever fulfilled any of the Holy Feast days because like the Laws of Israel the Feasts of Israel are intended to represent God and be accomplished by God and not by mankind.}

**Justification** — is a part of our imputed righteousness, meaning that righteousness (justification) is not something that we earn it is something we receive, it has been given to us as a free gift from God – Though once imputed to us it should be evident in our life (James 2:22-24) – How do we fallen humans become Righteous and Justified in the sight of God, it’s not by our works [trying to become righteous] but only by our faith [receiving God’s free gift] in what God our Savior has already completed for us — “1 Corinthians 6:10-11 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the Kingdom of God. And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are \*\*justified in the Name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.” — “Romans 4:5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on Him (Jesus) that Justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.”

"Titus 3:3-8 For we ourselves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, and hating one another. But after that the kindness and love of God [Jesus] our Saviour toward man appeared, Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to His mercy He saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost; Which He shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour; \*\*That being justified by His Grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life. This is a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God might be careful to maintain good [i.e. genuine] works. These things are good and profitable unto men."

**Faith** — Belief (vb.) Faith (n.) — Belief [Pisteuo - G4100, verb], Faith [Pistis - G4102, noun] {G4100 (Belief) KJV Authorized Version Translation Count – Total: 248 – believe 239, commit unto 4, commit to (one's) trust 1, be committed unto 1, be put in trust with 1, be commit to one's trust 1, believer 1} — {G4102 (Faith) KJV Authorized Version Translation Count – Total: 244 – faith 239, assurance 1, believe + 1537 1, belief 1, them that believe 1, fidelity 1 — blueletterbible.org}

"Romans 1:17 For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith." — The Bible has one specific meaning for the word faith. Faith is specifically a faith in the resurrection of Jesus. Faith does not mean, "I have faith that God will pay the bills." God may or may not pay the bills, either way God is doing a work and He has a purpose for whatever He does or doesn't do. The faith, the one and only Christian faith, is in the resurrection of Jesus. When we have true faith the belief in the resurrection of Jesus and that through Jesus we too will be resurrected to everlasting life with Jesus in heaven, then who really cares about anything else? Who cares if the bills don't get paid? Who cares what the governments of the world are doing? who cares if disease is racking the body? When there is faith in eternity, then the things of this world take a back seat to the things of God. Faith in the resurrection does free us up; it frees us up from the worries of this world. Sure there are bills to be paid, corrupt governments and illnesses to be dealt with, but when we deal with life in the context of eternity and the living caring God we are then freed up to make better decisions with more choices. "Galatians 2:20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me and gave Himself for me." — The two Greek words Pistis (faith) and Pisteuo (belief) are the same word with two different endings just like talk and talking. In English we do not say faith and faithing, but we say faith and belief, just like we might say talk and speak. Faith and belief are the same word, they both mean trust. Sometimes we think that if only I believe then I would gain faith, except that is like saying if only I could speak then I could talk. Faith (trust) does not come from believing (trusting), but is a product of love and love is a product of a relationship. — "Galatians 5:6 ... but faith which worketh by love." Love comes First and then Faith (trust) comes from love. Our faith in Jesus comes from our love of Jesus. (source: BasicChristian.org/theology.html)

**Atonement** — Jesus became a man "And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us" (John 1:14) primarily for the main reason of offering Atonement on our behalf to God the Father – Sinful man is unable to offer eternal atonement, man being unable to save ourselves from our own sin – Necessitating that God become a human High Priest and offer an eternal sacrifice (Himself), one that would provide Eternal Salvation to all mankind, all those who would answer the calling of God and enter into an eternal relationship with God – Through the provided and completed Atonement of Jesus Christ – Atonement happened for mankind at one time, in one location, the cross of Jesus Christ — "Romans 5:11 And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement."

Atonement is an offering, a High Priest offering, it is an offering from man (only the High Priest) on behalf of all men to God and then God either accepts the offering (atonement) or God rejects the offering (non-atonement) and the result is universal to all men either there is atonement or there isn't, there is no partial-atonement. — "Hebrews 7:11-28 If therefore perfection [completion] were by the Levitical priesthood, for under it the people received the [Levitical] law [at Mt. Sinai], what further need was there that another priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec [Melchizedek - Genesis 14:18-22] , and not be called after the [Levitical] order of Aaron? For the priesthood being changed [from Levitical to Melchizedek], there is made of necessity a change also of the law [Old Testament to New Testament]. For He (Jesus) of whom these [High Priest] things are spoken pertaineth to another tribe [Judah, not Levi], of which [Tribe of Judah - Tribe of the Kings] no man gave attendance at the [Levitical - Tribe of Levi - Tribe of the Priests] altar. For it is evident that our Lord [Jesus] sprang out of Juda [Tribe of Judah]; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood. And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec (Melchizedek) there ariseth another priest, [Eternal] Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an [Eternal] endless life. For He [Holy Spirit] testifieth, [Psalm 110:4] "Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec" (Melchizedek). For there is verily a disannulling of the commandment [Levitical Laws - O.T.] going before for the weakness and unprofitableness thereof. For the (O.T.) law made nothing perfect [completed], but the bringing in of a better hope [Promises of God] did; \*\*\*by the which we draw nigh unto God. And inasmuch as not without an oath [with an oath, promise - Psalm 110:4] He (Jesus) was made Priest (Eternal – High Priest): For those [Levi] priests were made without an oath; but this (N.T.) with an oath by Him [Father] that said unto Him [Jesus], The Lord sware and will not repent, [Psalm 110:4] "Thou art a Priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec" (Melchizedek): By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better Testament (N.T.) And they truly were many [Levi] priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death: \*\*\*But this man (Jesus, our High Priest), because He continueth ever [eternal], hath an unchangeable priesthood. \*\*\*Wherefore He (Jesus) is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by Him, seeing \*\*He ever [eternal] liveth to make intercession for them [sinners]. For such an High Priest [Jesus] became [i.e. fittingly for] us, who is Holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made Higher than the heavens; Who needeth not daily, as those [Levi] high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this He (Jesus) did once, when He offered up Himself (on the cross). For the [Levitical] law maketh men [Levi] High Priests which have infirmity; but the Word of the Oath [Promises of God], which was since the law [Psalm 110 via King David came years after the law via Moses and Mt. Sinai], maketh the Son, who is consecrated [lit. complete] for evermore." — Even in the Old Testament the atonement was not limited to just Israel as in practice it was a universal atonement from the one High Priest of Israel on behalf of all mankind. [Old Testament] "2 Chronicles 6:32-33 Moreover concerning the stranger, which is not of Thy people Israel, but is come from a far country for Thy Great Name's sake, and Thy mighty hand, and Thy stretched out arm; if they come and pray in this House [Temple, greater Temple area]; Then hear thou from the heavens, even from thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to Thee for; that all people of the earth may know Thy Name, and fear thee, as doth Thy people Israel, and may know that this House [Temple] which I [King Solomon] have built is called by Thy Name." — The Levitical Atonement was both a yearly reminder of sin and also an instructional for better things to come [permanent sacrifice] through the Messiah but the O.T. atonement did not 'save' Israel or anyone from their sins as the [atonement] blood of bulls and goats did not save anyone, Jew or Gentile. "Hebrews 10:4-5 For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats [Old Testament Levitical atonement] should take away sins. Wherefore when He (Jesus-Messiah) cometh into the world, He saith, [Levitical] Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not [didn't want], but a body [sacrifice - offering] hast thou prepared [made] Me:" — The Old Testament atonement was in a sense universal in that there was the one Jewish High Priest offering to God on behalf of mankind and yes there were probably problems (i.e. John 2:16) with the administration of the O.T. atonement. Since the O.T. atonement was universal in form (not necessarily in function) how much more is the one offering of the Messiah, Jesus Christ universal to all. But unlike the previous O.T.

Levitical administration the administration of the Melchizedek Priesthood is complete, trustworthy and without any errors. "Hebrews 9:11-15 But [Jesus] Christ being come an [human] High Priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect Tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building; Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by His own blood He entered in once into the Holy Place [Heaven], having obtained \*\*eternal redemption for us. For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth [Levitical redemption] to the purifying of the flesh: \*\*How much more shall the [N.T. Salvation] blood of Christ, who through the eternal [Holy] Spirit offered Himself [as a human for Atonement] without spot to God [Father], purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God? And for this cause He (Jesus) is the mediator of the New Testament, that by means of death [payment for sin (Romans 6:23)], for the redemption of the transgressions (sins) that were [kept, covered] under the first testament (O.T.), they which are called [all dispensations] might receive the promise of eternal inheritance."

**Adoption** — Prior to 'Adoption' a person must first become a 'born again' Child of God (John 3:3) and then after becoming a Child of God, and it is only Children of God, that later receive the Adoption of God and with Adoption the accompanying Inheritance as Sons/Daughters of God — "Romans 8:23 And not only they, but ourselves also, [Children of God] which have the Firstfruits of the [Holy] Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, \*\*waiting for the adoption [Sonship/Daughtership)], to wit, the redemption of our body."

"John 3:3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be \*born again [become a Child of God], he cannot see the Kingdom of God." — Adoption Biblically is slightly different than what we think of as adoption. For instance a stranger is not adopted into the family of God, like the concept we have of adoption where a non-family member becomes a family member through adoption. The Biblical concept of adoption is confirmation of adulthood of an existing family member and with adulthood comes privileges and inheritance "as Sons". In the Bible Jacob actually adopted his two grandchildren Ephraim and Manasseh. Jacob did not need to adopt them to make them family but he did need to adopt them to give them an inheritance in the promise land. Indeed Ephraim and Manasseh did receive inheritances in the promise land just like their uncles did, because they were adopted as sons and received the same inheritance as their uncles the sons of Jacob. – We are born into the family of God, through faith in the resurrection of Jesus in the new covenant. Jesus spoke to Nicodemus and told him that he must be "Born Again" in order to see the Kingdom of God, [in Jesus the kingdom of God is now available] the First step to becoming a member in the family of God is to be born into the family as a child of God and that is done by the person accepting the covenant of God that we are His creation separated by our sin and that He loves us and died for our sins on the cross and then He resurrected from death to reconcile us to Him in His resurrection life. When we accept the "New Covenant" we are now in a correct relationship with God, we acknowledge that God exists and that we desire to have a relationship with Him. We have asked for forgiveness of our sins, we are now cleansed from our sin, we are now clean and God in Spirit has come inside of us giving us a new life in Him, our new birth into His family as a child of God. – Once we are a "born again" child of God we are then predestined (appointed outcome) to the adoption. The actual adoption [to sons] takes place later, when we physically die and our spirit and soul enter the visible presence of God where we are then adopted as sons of God and being sons of God we then receive an inheritance in heaven in the visible presence of God. — "Romans 8:14-17 For as many [born again Children of God] as are led by the Spirit of God, they are [through predestination] the sons of God. For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. The [Holy] Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are \*\*the Children of God: And if children, then heirs [Sons/Daughters]; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with Him, that we may be also glorified together."

**Conclusion:** We have concluded our Basic Christian: Holiness Summit 2012 – And like the Priests of old we have gone to the Temple [Jesus] and have washed our offerings to God – And not only have we washed our offerings in the wash basins throughout the Temple – But as Priests of the Believers’ Priesthood we have washed in the Temple’s one Sea in the precious water of the Holy Bible — “Ephesians 5:24-27 Therefore as the Church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing. Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the Church, and gave Himself for it; That He might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the Word [Bible], That He might present it [Church] to Himself a glorious Church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.”

“Romans 12:1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service.” — In any Bible study regarding holiness, sanctification and offerings to God the question then becomes, who is a Priest? Who, is able to offer to God a sacrifice of service and adoration that is an acceptable offering? — “Revelation 5:9-10 And they [redeemed Christians] sung a new song, saying, Thou (Jesus) art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; \*\*\*And hast made us [Christians] unto our God kings and \*\*priests: and we shall reign on the earth.”

David Anson Brown 06:46, 19 August 2012

Source: [Basic Christian – Wiki](#)

This entry was posted in [David Anson Brown, Holiness Summit](#) and tagged [2012](#) on [July 23, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

## [Basic Christian – End Times Summit 2012 – Reblogged](#)

### **Basic Christian – End Times Summit 2012**

Re-Post of the Basic Christian: End Times Summit 2012

**Update 01-27-2012:** There probably won’t be enough time to have an End Times Summit before Holy Week 2012, so the schedule is going to be to work on Jesus Walk 2012 and a few other updating projects this Spring and into the Summer and then later in the Summer and into the Fall to have the Basic Christian: End Times Summit. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown

Basic Christian – End Times Summit 2012 End Times Summit 2012: I think we can fit in the 2012 Basic Christian: End Times Summit before Holy Week 2012 and not have to wait until later in the year as was previously thought. — Then we have Holy Week 2012. — After Holy Week there are some decisions to be made regarding the current Basic Christian Ministry. The plan is that the current Basic Christian Ministry should be able to wrap up this year and any



further Ministry material would be transitioned from text (pdf, etc.) to video projects though transiting the website from text to video is not entirely certain at this point though still highly likely. Conclusion: after Holy Week any future Basic Christian: Summits or events [except for updates - i.e. Jesus Walk] would be posted in video (mp4) format and not in text as were the previous blog postings. Though any final decisions regarding the website and ministry will only come after Easter 2012 and I'll keep the website posted and updated regarding any ministry status. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown

Basic Christian – **End Times Summit 2012 Introduction** – Basic Christian: End Times Summit 2012 — In the recently completed Holiness Summit 2012 we had the theme of the 'wash basins' used by Priests in the Temple – In this End Times Summit instead of the theme of Priests and 'wash basins' we are going to follow the Prophets and as the Prophet Jeremiah said "Set thee up waymarks" [signposts] – Instead of Priests and 'wash basins' we will have Prophets and 'waymarks' or designators consisting of Biblical signs, prophecies, signposts, markers and events to help guide us along on the highway of the End Times and current events —

"Jeremiah 31:21-23 **Set thee up waymarks [signposts]**, make thee high heaps: set thine heart toward the highway [know which way you are going - i.e. know where you have come from and also know where you are going], even the way which thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these [customs] thy cities. How long wilt thou go about, O thou backsliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing [New Testament] in the earth, A woman [Virgin Birth] shall compass [give birth to] a man [the Son of God - Sonship birth of Jesus Christ - as God Jesus was incarnated among mankind, Jesus as God was not 'born again' nor adopted as a son but born the existing 'Son of God']. Thus saith the LORD of Hosts, the God of Israel; As yet they shall use this speech in the land of Judah and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their captivity; The LORD bless thee, O habitation of justice, and Mountain of {God (Ezekiel 28:14-16, Revelation 21:10)} Holiness." The Signs of the End Times: "Jeremiah 10:1-2 Hear ye the Word which the LORD speaketh unto you, O House of Israel: Thus saith the LORD, Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the \*signs of heaven; for the heathen are dismayed at them." — The End Times are primarily the fulfillments of centuries of Bible Prophecy. It is the sign that Heaven [dwelling of God and angels] and earth [dwelling of man] are becoming united once again. Becoming one again with each other as was originally intended in the original creation of God (Genesis 1:31). — "Acts 2:19-21 And I [God] will shew wonders in heaven [sky] above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke: The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable [Second Coming] Day of the Lord (Jesus) come: And [-through it all-] it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the Name (Jesus) of the Lord shall be saved."

**Background:** The genesis of the Bible and our **1st 'waymark' is that mankind is separated from God** and in need of instruction and interaction with the True God in order to be reconciled back to God – What is not immediately inherent in man's separation from God is the reality of the vast separation that really has existed between God and mankind – When Adam and Eve fell they fell with only a minimal knowledge of who God really is and at best were able to pass along only minimal info to their descendants about who God is – The fall of mankind into sin left behind such a drastic void between God and mankind that it would be two generations, into the days of Enos, before people (completely lost and perplexed) would generally [the general population at whole - as there is always the remnant] begin to call upon God in expectance of the sure salvation of the coming redeemer Jesus Christ — "Genesis 4:26 And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called (H7121) his name Enos: \*\*then [two generations after Adam and Eve] began men [people in general ] to call (H7121) [in expectation of salvation] upon the Name of the LORD."

The void of knowledge that man has had regarding God would be diminished but only through the coming of the Jewish Prophets (i.e. Abraham – John the Baptist), Priests (i.e. Samuel), and Kings (i.e. David, Solomon). Eventually Jesus Himself and His Apostles would do the most in removing the void between God and mankind by filling it with Knowledge but not stopping at the Apostles as knowledge and experience will continue to come with the Second Coming of Jesus Christ and with His Kingdom on earth and into eternity. — “Ephesians 1:17-21 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love [like Jesus], May be able to comprehend with all saints what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height; And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fullness of God. Now unto Him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us, Unto Him be glory in the Church by Christ Jesus \*\*throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.”

**Melchizedek – waymark #2:** Melchizedek the King, Prophet and Priest — “Genesis 14:18 And Melchizedek \*\*King of Salem (Peace) brought forth [Prophecy - Prophet] bread and wine (N.T. Communion): and He was the \*\*Priest of the Most High God.”

“Genesis 14:19-20 And He [Melchizedek - as God (King, Prophet, Priest) Melchizedek is mediating between God and man] \*\*blessed him [Abraham], and said, Blessed be Abram of the most High God, possessor of heaven and earth: And \*\*blessed be the most High God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he [Abraham] gave Him [Melchizedek] tithes of all.” — Melchizedek has appeared into the human realm blessing both Abraham and also blessing God while at the same time Prophetically Ministering as a Priest by serving (N.T. Communion) bread and wine to Abraham. Who is Melchizedek, and would mankind be both reunited back to God and a participant in the eternal Kingdom of God without the appearance and Ministry of Melchizedek? The Ministries of Melchizedek in Prophet, Priest and King are what enable mankind to be both reconciled to God and also once reconciled to fully participate in the Kingdom of God. Who is Melchizedek? There is a possibility that Melchizedek is a visitation of the Triune Person of the Holy Spirit though the much greater probability [especially if we consider Psalm 110 to be confirming the existing status of Jesus rather than bestowing a new status] is that Melchizedek is a pre-incarnation visit of the Messiah Jesus Christ. — “Psalms 110:4 The LORD hath sworn [confirmed], and will not repent, Thou [Messiah - Jesus Christ] art a \*\*Priest for ever [eternally] after the order of Melchizedek.”

**Birth of Jesus – waymark #3:** The birth of Jesus the Messiah, the visit and gifts from the wise men — “Matthew 2:11 And when they [wise men] were come into the house, they saw the young child [Jesus] with Mary His mother, and fell down, and worshipped Him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto Him gifts; gold [for the King], and frankincense [for the Priest], and myrrh [for the Prophet].”

Jesus as Melchizedek: “Matthew 2:1-2 Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem, Saying, Where is He that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen His star in the east, and are come to worship Him.” — Where Melchizedek was a brief appearance in the Old Testament officiating only to Abraham while in the three offices of King, Prophet and Priest however with the birth of Jesus Christ the Messiah we have the physical manifestation of the very same three offices of Melchizedek brought forth permanently in the one person of Jesus Christ. Is Jesus the Melchizedek King, Prophet and Priest of the Old Testament, probably, and certainly Jesus is in the same Ministry and office of Melchizedek. — “Hebrews 7:22-26 By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better Testament [N.T.]. And they [O.T.] truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death: But this man [incarnation of Jesus], because He continueth ever [eternally],

hath an unchangeable Priesthood. Wherefore He is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by Him, seeing He [Jesus] ever liveth to make intercession for them [people]. For such an High Priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens”

**Baptism by John – waymark #4:** John’s water baptism of confession (acknowledging sins) and repentance (desiring to change from sinful ways) — “Matthew 3:1-3 In those days came John the Baptist [a Levitical Priest (Luke 1:5)], preaching in the wilderness of Judaea, And saying, Repent ye: for the Kingdom of Heaven is at hand [The Messiah has arrived]. For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias (Isaiah), saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare [remove any obstructions] ye the way of the Lord, make His paths straight.”

Baptism of John: “Matthew 3:5-6 Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judaea, and all the region round about Jordan, And were baptized of him in [the river] Jordan, confessing (acknowledging) their sins.” — John the Baptist the prophesied forerunner (announcer) for the Messiah has completed his Levitical ministry of directing the people into the eternal Ministry of the Messiah Jesus Christ. — “Matthew 3:11-17 I [Levitical Priest - John the Baptist] indeed baptize you with water unto \*\*repentance [change of ways]: but He [Messiah - Jesus Christ - Melchizedek Priest] that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: He [Jesus] shall baptize you with the \*\*Holy Ghost [eternal life], and with [cleansing] \*\*fire: Whose fan [threshing tool] is in His hand, and He will thoroughly purge [thresh - separate] His floor [harvest field], and gather His wheat into the garner [building]; but He will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire. Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized [washed for His ministry] of him. But John forbad Him, saying, I have need [to confess sin] to be baptized of thee, and comest Thou to me? And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becometh us \*\*\*to fulfill all righteousness [both in Jesus setting an example for His disciples who are commanded to be baptized (Matthew 28:19) and also this is a Priestly washing (Exodus 29:4, Numbers 8:20-22) a transition from the Levitical Priesthood to the Melchizedek Priesthood of Jesus]. Then he suffered [allowed] Him. And Jesus, when He was baptized [washed, initiating the incarnated Melchizedek Priesthood], went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, \*\*the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon Him: And lo a voice from Heaven, saying, This is My beloved Son, in whom I Am well pleased.”

**Baptism by Jesus – waymark #5:** Holy Week, The Feast of Firstfruits, Resurrection of Jesus, Baptism of Jesus and the birth of the ‘born again’ Christian Church — “John 20:19-22 Then the same day [Resurrection Day - Easter] at evening, being [Sunday] the first day of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus [through the shut doors] and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, \*\*Peace be unto you. And when He had so said, He shewed unto them His [nail pierced] hands and His [spear pierced] side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord [Jesus]. Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as My Father hath sent Me, even so send I you. \*\*\*And when He had said this, He [Jesus] breathed [baptized (Matthew 3:11)] on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost [become a ‘born again’ Christian]:”

Baptism of Jesus: The same events of John 20:19-22 but recorded in the Gospel of Luke: “Luke 24:36-45 And [Resurrection Day - Easter Sunday] as they [Disciples] thus spake, Jesus Himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, \*\*Peace be unto you. But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a spirit. And He said unto them, Why are ye troubled? and why do thoughts arise in your hearts? Behold My [nail pierced] hands and My [nail pierced] feet, that it is I Myself: handle Me, and see; for a spirit hath not [a body] flesh and bones, as ye see Me have. And when He had thus spoken, He shewed them His hands and His feet. And while they yet believed not

for joy, and wondered, He said unto them, Have ye here any meat? And they gave Him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an honeycomb. And He took it, and did eat before them. And He said unto them, These are the Words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that **\*\*all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses [Priests], \*\*and in the prophets [Prophets], \*\*and in the psalms [Kings], concerning Me.** Then [baptizing them] opened He their understanding, that they [Holy Ghost filled 'born again' Christians] might understand the [Bible] scriptures" — The Apostle Paul also wrote regarding the Holy Spirit baptism by Jesus. "Romans 8:23 And not only they [all creation], but ourselves also, which have the **\*\*firstfruits [Resurrection Day - Feast of Firstfruits] of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body."** — "Philippians 1:19 For I [Apostle Paul] know that this [strife] shall turn to my salvation [delivery] through your prayer, and the supply of **\*\*the ['born again' baptism] Spirit of Jesus Christ"**

**Baptism by Holy Spirit – waymark #6:** Pentecost, The Feast of Pentecost – Where the Baptism of Jesus is to become a 'Child of God' unto eternal life the later [Feast Day of Pentecost type] Baptism of the Holy Spirit is unto empowerment in order for an already 'born again' Christian 'Child of God' to live the Christian life and fulfill Christian Ministry in proclaiming the Gospel of Jesus Christ — "Acts 2:1-4 And when the day of Pentecost [Feast of Pentecost] was fully come, they ['born again' Christian Apostles] were all with one accord in one place [the upper-room]. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. And they were all filled [empowered] with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance." — And also again later in — "Acts 4:31 And when they [disciples] had prayed, the place [house] was shaken where they were assembled together; and **\*\*they [Christians] were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and [again empowered] they spake the word of God with boldness."**

Pentecost the transition into the End Times: Where the Baptism work of Jesus began on the Resurrection Day [Feast of Firstfruits] the 'born again' Baptism of Jesus Christ will conclude with the coming Rapture of the entire Christian Church. The Baptism of the Holy Spirit that began at Pentecost Day [Feast of Pentecost] will continue past the Rapture of the Christian Church, throughout the entire Tribulation Period [both the Tribulation and the Great Tribulation] and still be at work at the Second Coming of Jesus Christ. — "Acts 2:14-21 But [the Apostle] Peter, standing up with the eleven [Apostles], lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judaea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, **\*\*be this known unto you, and hearken to my words: For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third hour [9:00 A.M.] of the day. But \*\*this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel; And it shall come to pass \*\*\*in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of My Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: And on My servants and on My handmaidens I will pour out in those days of My Spirit; and they shall prophesy: And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke: {sometime after the Church Rapture} The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable [Second Coming] day of the Lord come: And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the Name (Jesus) of the Lord shall be saved."**

**[Second Coming] Fall Feasts – waymark #7:** The three Fall Feasts [Feast of Trumpets, Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur) and the Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot)] – Apparently the Apostle Paul was looking prophetically (to the Second Coming of Jesus as being fulfilled during) a future set of Fall Feasts and most importantly to their complete fulfillment in

Jerusalem — “Acts 18:20-21 When they [Ephesians] desired him [Apostle Paul] to tarry [stay] longer time with them, he consented not; But bade them farewell, \*\*saying, I must by all means keep this feast [the later three Fall Feasts, after Pentecost, \*\*all three Fall Feasts are yet to be Fulfilled for the Jews in Jerusalem] that cometh in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, if God will [i.e. in part if the 2nd Coming didn't happen]. And he sailed from Ephesus.”

The 8 Holy Feasts [Leviticus chapter 23] are fulfilled by Jesus in Jerusalem: “Colossians 2:16 Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday [Feast Day], or of the new moon [festival], or of the sabbath days: \*\*Which [Leviticallly] are a shadow of things to come; \*\*\*but the body [fulfillment] is of Christ.” — The first five Feast Days [Sabbath, Lord's Passover, Unleavened Bread, Firstfruits and Pentecost] of the eight Leviticus chapter 23 Feast Days have been completely fulfilled by Jesus in Jerusalem (Jesus sent the Holy Spirit on the Day of Pentecost) during the 1st Coming of Jesus the Messiah. The remaining three Feast days [Feast of Trumpets, Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur) and the Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot)] the later or 2nd Coming, Fall Feast days though already initiated by Jesus during Holy Week are being fulfilled by the Christian Church but have yet to be completed by Jesus in Jerusalem for the Jews as the Jews do not yet acknowledge Jesus as the Messiah. — The Apostle Paul apparently remained very aware of the Jewish Feast Days “Acts 27:9 Now when much time was spent [at the sea port of fair havens], and when sailing was now dangerous, because the Fast (Yom Kippur) was now already past, Paul admonished them”

**Church Rapture – waymark #8:** The End of the Christian Church Age – Possibly the First Fall Feast, the Feast of Trumpets — “Revelation 1:8 I (Jesus) Am \*Alpha (beginning) and Omega (ending), the beginning and the ending [of the Christian Church Age], saith the Lord, [eternal] which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.” — “Revelation 4:1 After this I [Apostle John] looked, and, behold, \*\*a door was opened in Heaven: and the first voice which I heard was \*\*as it were of a trumpet (G4536) talking with me; \*\*which said, Come up hither [to Heaven], and I will shew thee things which must be \*\*hereafter [after the Christian Church Age].”

The Mystery of the Christian Church Rapture: “1st Corinthians 15:51-55 Behold, I show you a mystery; We (Christians) shall not all sleep (suffer physical death), but we shall all be changed (translated). In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump (G4536) {announcement}: for the trumpet shall sound {this trumpet is a call to gathering sounded by God. It does not have anything to do with the future trumpet judgments of Revelation that are later sounded by angels} and the dead shall be raised incorruptible and we shall be changed (translated). For this corruptible (fleshly body) must put on incorruption (spiritual body) and this mortal must put on immortality.” — The Rapture of the Christian Church into Heaven at the calling of God in Heaven is the Omega (ending) of the Christian Church Age. The Christian Church that began (Alpha) with Jesus on the Resurrection Day [Feast of Firstfruits] will conclude apparently with a Church wide Rapture into Heaven. — “1st Thessalonians 4:13-18 But I would not have you to be ignorant brethren, concerning them which are asleep (physically dead), that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope. For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with Him. For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep. For the Lord Himself shall descend from Heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel and with the trump of God: And the dead in Christ shall rise First: Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up (Harpzo, Rapture) together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. Wherefore comfort one another with these words.”

**Church Martyrs – waymark #9:** The Christian Church Martyrs – The Christian martyr (witness) Stephen as an acceptable offering and sacrifice to God was received directly by God into His presence – Jesus was seen standing as

High Priest [instead of seated as King] in order to receive Stephen's life as his priestly offering into His presence — "Acts 7:55-59 But he [Stephen - first Church martyr], being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up steadfastly into Heaven, and saw the Glory of God, and \*\*Jesus standing on the right hand of God, And said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God. Then they [accusers] cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord, And cast him out of the city, and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul [Apostle Paul]. And they stoned Stephen, [as he was] calling upon God, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit. And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he [died] fell asleep."

Eternal life: After our physical death [while a disembodied spirit - death is the separation of the spirit from the physical body] then comes the judgment (Hebrews 9:27) and once judged after death [while a disembodied spirit] if we are an acceptable Child of God we are then 'adopted' by God into Sonship. It is only after the judgment, adoption and Sonship/Daughtership that a person then receives an inheritance from God and a part of the eternal inheritance is a new eternal spiritual body. — "2 Corinthians 5:1-15 For we know that if our earthly house [body of flesh and bones] of this tabernacle [tent - physical body] were dissolved, we have a building [Temple - spiritual body] of God, an House not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. For in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with our house [spiritual body] which is from Heaven: If so be that being clothed we shall not be found naked. For we that are in this tabernacle [fleshly body] do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life. Now He that hath wrought [made] us for [eternal fellowship] the selfsame thing is God, who also hath given unto us the earnest [seal] of the [Holy] Spirit. Therefore we are always confident, knowing that, whilst we are at home in the body [flesh], we are absent from the Lord: For we walk by faith, not by sight: We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord. Wherefore we labour, that, whether present or absent, we may be accepted of Him. \*\*\*For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad. Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but we are made manifest unto God; and I trust also are made manifest in your consciences. For we commend not ourselves again unto you, but give you occasion to glory on our behalf, that ye may have somewhat to answer them which glory in appearance, and not in heart. For whether we be beside ourselves, it is to God: or whether we be sober, it is for your cause. For the love of Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead: And that He [Jesus] died for all, that they which live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto Him which died for them, and rose again."

**Tribulation Martyrs – waymark #10:** The 5th Seal of Revelation – The Tribulation Saints (Martyrs) of Revelation — "Revelation 6:9-11 And when He [Jesus] had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar [in Heaven] the souls of them [Martyred Saints of Revelation] that were slain for the \*\*Word of God, \*\*and for the [Christian] Testimony which they held [\*note: these Saints are from the first 3½ years of the Tribulation period this is prior to the Mark of the Beast 666 and the Great Tribulation]: And they [Saints] cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, Holy and True, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? \*\*And white robes [of righteousness] were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren [Martyred Saints of the Great Tribulation], that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled."

The Great Tribulation Saints (Martyrs) of Revelation: The Christian Church Age Martyrs (i.e. Stephen) appear directly before the Throne of Jesus but with the conclusion of the Christian Church Age (Revelation 4:1) at the Rapture of the



Church (after the Rapture Jesus will not be Baptizing individuals with His Spirit until the end of the Tribulation Age) when the Martyred Saints of Revelation (both groups) will be assembled together under the altar in Heaven and the entire group will be presented to Jesus at one time. — “Revelation 15:1-4 And I saw another sign in Heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath (passion) of God. And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire [judgment]: and them [Great Tribulation Saints (Martyrs) of Revelation] \*\*that had gotten the victory over the \*beast (Antichrist), \*and over his image (idol), \*and over his mark (branding), \*and over the number (666) of his name, stand [with all the Tribulation Saints] on the sea of glass, having the harps of God. And they [Tribulation Martyred Saints - Gentiles and Jews, after the Church Age] \*\*sing the song of Moses the servant of God, \*\*and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are Thy works, Lord God Almighty; Just and True are Thy ways, \*\*Thou King of Saints. Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and Glorify Thy Name? for Thou only art Holy: for \*\*\*all Nations shall come and worship before Thee; for Thy judgments are made manifest.”

**Marriage Feast – waymark #11:** The Marriage Feast in Heaven — “Matthew 25:1-13 Then shall the Kingdom of Heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet [Jesus] the bridegroom. And five of them were wise ['born again'], and five were foolish [not 'born again']. They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no [Holy Spirit] oil with them: But the wise took [Holy Spirit] oil in their vessels [body] with their lamps [spirit]. While the bridegroom tarried [waited], they \*\*all slumbered and slept. And at midnight there was a cry made, \*\*Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet Him. Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps. And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your [Holy Spirit] oil; for our lamps are gone out. \*\*\*But the wise answered, saying, Not so; lest there be not enough for us and you: \*\*\*but go ye rather to [God] Them [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit] that sell [for free], and buy [for free] for yourselves. And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with Him \*\*\*to the Marriage: and the door was shut. Afterward came also the \*\*other virgins [from other religions], saying, Lord, Lord, open to us. But He [Jesus] answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not. \*\*Watch [be alert] therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein [Jesus Christ] the Son of Man cometh.”

The Marriage Feast in Heaven: “2 Corinthians 11:2-4 For I [Apostle Paul] am jealous over you [Christian Church] with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one Husband [Jesus Christ], that I may present you as a chaste virgin [Bride] to Christ. But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent [Satan] beguiled Eve \*\*through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity [Gospel - free gift] that is in Christ [Jesus]. For if he [deceiver] that cometh preacheth another Jesus, whom we have not preached, or if ye [being deceived] receive another [unclean] spirit, [the Holy Spirit] which ye have not received, or another gospel, [the true Gospel] which ye have not accepted, ye might [by mistake] well bear [and tolerate being abused] with him [the deceiver].” — Apparently there is a unique Wedding Feast in Heaven that is strictly for the Christian Church (Bride) and Jesus. But ultimately [and this seems to be the reason that the Marriage Supper is mentioned so vaguely in the Bible] the Wedding Feast (Marriage Supper) is ALL inclusive (Revelation 19:7) encompassing ALL the Saints throughout all creation. This is evident in the Bible in that technically throughout the Old Testament the Jews (Jeremiah 3:14) are the Bride of God the Father, in the New Testament the Christian Church is the Bride (John 3:27-29) of Jesus Christ and the Martyred Saints of Revelation are the Bride (Acts 2:21) of God the Holy Spirit. “Revelation 19:6-9 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God [Jesus] omnipotent reigneth. Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to Him: for \*\*the marriage of the Lamb is come, and His wife [all the Saints since creation] hath made herself ready. And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints. And he [Holy Angel] saith unto me [Apostle John], Write, Blessed

are they which are called unto the Marriage Supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the True sayings of God."

**Judgments of Revelation – waymark #12:** The Seal Judgments of Jesus Christ, the Trumpet Judgments of the Holy Spirit and the Bowl [measured] Judgments of the Father – Each of the three groups of the Revelation Judgments are administered in the oversight of God for instance it is Jesus Himself that is breaking [removing the restraints] of the Seal Judgments — "Revelation 6:1-3 And I saw when the Lamb [Jesus Christ] opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts [Angels - Spirit beings] saying, Come and see. And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he [Antichrist] that sat on him had a bow; and a crown [kingdom of Antichrist] was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer. And when He [Jesus Christ] had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see ..." — "Revelation 8:2 And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them [on behalf of God] were given seven trumpets." — "Revelation 16:1 And I heard a great voice out of the Temple [in Heaven] saying to the seven angels, Go your ways [on behalf of God], and pour out the vials (measured amounts) \*\*of the wrath (passion) of God upon the earth."

Holy, Holy, Holy, is the [One] LORD: Angels in both the Old and New Testaments of the Bible are recorded as saying, "Holy, Holy, Holy, is the LORD" this is in reference to the 'One' God; God the Father, Jesus the Son, and the Holy Spirit. [Old Testament] Isaiah 6:3 And one (Angel) cried unto another, and said, Holy, Holy, Holy, is the LORD of Hosts: the whole earth is full of His glory." – [New Testament] "Revelation 4:8 And the four beasts (Angels – Spirit beings) had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, Holy, Holy, Lord God Almighty, [Eternal] which was, and is, and is to come."

**Kingdom of Antichrist – waymark #13:** The Kingdom of the Antichrist, The 7th Global Kingdom on earth — "Revelation 17:10-11 And there are seven [Global Gentile] kings: five [Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Pharaoh Akhenaten (possibly Joseph's dream Pharaoh in Egypt - Genesis 41:1), Nebuchadnezzar (Babylon), Cyrus (Persia), Alexander the Great (Greece)] are fallen, and one is [Throne of Julius Caesar (Rome)], and the other [Throne of Antichrist] is not yet come; and when he [Antichrist] cometh, he must continue a short space. And the beast [Antichrist] that was [7th Kingdom], and is not [yet], even he is the eighth [apparently after an assassination attempt he will appear to have his own resurrection - his own eternal kingdom], and [but really] is of the seven [7th Kingdom], and goeth into perdition [eternal damnation]."

Mark of the Antichrist (Beast) 666: Just as the Christian Receives the Holy Spirit from God as a seal, a mark of belonging to God, in the future Satan will counterfeit the 'Born Again' condition of the Christian with his own Satanic version. Remember that the issue here is Eternal Life and who can provide it, the God who Created Life, or the counterfeit and lies of Satan. Satan's counterfeit mark is the promise to offer eternal life yet Satan is not God and does not have the ability to fulfill his promises and likewise Satan is not God and does not have the Triune nature of God therefore Satan cannot give a spirit himself so continuing his counterfeit Satan seals the initiate with a demonic spirit. It is this sad and permanent spiritual marriage/matting between the human and the demonic spirit [Nirvana] that so alters the human that the human is no longer in the image that God created the human to be in and is now therefore incapable of ever receiving salvation from God. The human with the Mark of Satan has forfeited any opportunity to receive Salvation from God. – This demonic infusion (mingling – Nirvana) into the human spirit and soul by the human receiving the Mark of the Beast (Antichrist) is best explained by the Old Testament Prophet Daniel. "Daniel 2:42-45 And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the (Satanic) kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken. And

whereas thou sawest iron [demons] mixed with miry (bad/unusable) clay [people], they (demons) shall mingle themselves with the seed (soul) of men: but they shall not cleave [join] one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay. And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven {return and} set up a Kingdom, [Eternal] which shall never be destroyed: and the Kingdom shall not be left to other (non-Christian) people ...

**Kingdom of Jesus Christ – waymark #14:** Millennial Reign, 1,000 year Kingdom of Jesus Christ on earth — “Revelation 20:6 Blessed and holy is he [Saints] that hath part in the first resurrection [prior to the second Judgment (Revelation 20:12)]: on such the second death [second judgment (Revelation 20:12)] hath no power, but they [Saints] \*\*shall be priests of God and of Christ, \*\*and shall reign with Him [on earth] a thousand years.”

The coming Millennial Reign: The Old Testament Prophet Isaiah best explains the Kingdom of Messiah both the 1st coming childhood of Jesus and also the 2nd Coming Kingdom, Millennial Reign of the Messiah Jesus Christ. “Isaiah 11:2-9 And the Spirit of the LORD shall rest upon Him [Messiah - Jesus Christ], \*\*the Spirit of wisdom and understanding, the Spirit of counsel and might, the Spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD; And [as a child - 1st Coming] shall make Him of quick understanding in the fear of the LORD: and [2nd Coming - Kingdom Reign] \*\*He shall not judge after the sight of His eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of His ears: \*\*\*But with righteousness shall He judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and He shall smite the earth with the rod [Word] of His mouth, and with the breath of His lips shall He slay the wicked. And righteousness shall be the girdle of His loins, and faithfulness the girdle of His reins. The wolf [now tame] also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard [no longer dangerous] shall lie down with the kid [baby goat]; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them [without the possibility of getting injured by them]. And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and \*\*the lion shall eat straw like the ox. And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp [snake], and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice’ [spider] den. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all My Holy Mountain: \*\*for [during the 1,000 year reign of Messiah - Jesus Christ] the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.”

**Reconciliation – waymark #15:** God and man reconciled – Reconciled into more than the simple friendship of the original creation relationship with Adam and Eve – Reconciled this time into a personal, intimate and highly precious relationship between God and His humanity — “Revelation 21:3 And I heard a great voice out of Heaven saying, Behold, the Tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away” Reconciliation and oneness: The accomplishment of Jesus’ High Priestly Prayer on the night of His betrayal in the Garden of Gethsemane. “John 17:1-26 These words spake Jesus, and lifted up His eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; Glorify Thy Son, that Thy Son also may Glorify Thee: ... I have given them Thy Word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. I pray not that Thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that Thou shouldest keep them from the evil. They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. Sanctify them through Thy Truth: Thy Word is Truth. As Thou hast sent Me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world. And for their sakes I sanctify Myself, that they also might be sanctified through the Truth. Neither pray I for these alone, but for them [Christians] also which shall believe on Me through their word; \*\*\*That they all [Christians] may be one; as Thou, Father, art in me, and I in Thee, that they also may be one in Us: that the world may believe that Thou hast sent Me. And the Glory which Thou gavest Me I have given them; that they may be one [body - fellowship], even as we are One [God]: I in them, and Thou in Me, that they may be made perfect [complete]

in one; and that the world may know that Thou hast sent Me, and hast loved them, as Thou hast loved Me. Father, I will that they also, whom Thou hast given Me, \*\*be with Me where I am; that they may behold My Glory, which Thou hast given Me: for thou lovedst Me before the foundation of the world. O righteous Father, the world hath not known Thee: but I have known Thee, and these [Apostles] have known that thou hast sent Me. And I have declared unto them Thy Name, and will declare it: that the love wherewith thou hast loved Me may be in them, and I in them.”

**Conclusion: Eternity – The Eternal State** — “Revelation 21:1-3 And I saw a new heaven (sky) and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. And I John saw the Holy City, New Jerusalem, coming down from God out of Heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her Husband. And I heard a great voice out of Heaven saying, Behold, the Tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God.”

**New Jerusalem:** The Eternal city “Revelation 22:1-5 And He shewed me [Apostle John] a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the Throne of God and of the Lamb. In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there \*\*the Tree of Life (Genesis 2:9), which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the Nations. And there shall be no more curse: but the Throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and His servants shall serve Him: And they shall see His [Jesus'] face; and His name shall be in their foreheads. And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever.”

David Anson Brown 06:10, 19 August 2012 — Wiki Post

Source: [Basic Christian – Wiki](#)

This entry was posted in [David Anson Brown, End Times Summit](#) and tagged [2012](#) on [July 23, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

## Basic Christian – Holiness Summit 2014

### Basic Christian – Holiness Summit 2014

In the previous Holiness Summits and the End Times Summits many of the examples were given as illustrations of our current ongoing Christian Walk of Faith in this life. In this current Show Bread edition of the Holiness Summit it is intended that all of the Show Bread items (illustrations) will be pointing to events yet future. Harvest type fulfillment events that are yet to have a future completion, these are events of the Bible that we as Christians have to look forward to in being completed in our own life.

In the two previous Holiness Summits the concepts of Temple Wash Basins and Temple Lightening were used as illustrations, this Holiness Summit is using the concept of Temple Shew Bread (Show Bread – Display Bread) to help illustrate our items of instruction.

The end result in the grain harvest is the valued Bread of Life. It is the Bread of Life that ultimately sustains our physical life and it only comes as the final result of the harvest of grain. It is the final result of the Harvest, the Bread of Life that is on display in the Temple as the Show (Display) Bread, not the grain, the seeds, the plant or the process but the final milled flower mixed and baked into the completed Bread of Life that God has Displayed for us as an illustration both in His Temple and previously in His Tabernacle.

Our Christian faith in this life is like the Temple Show Bread in that our faith in God begins as a small perceivable seed that then becomes a living faith inside of us but then only after the completed harvest of our soul does it truly become the Temple Show Bread a completed part of the eternal Bread of Life.

*John 4:35-38 Say not ye, There are yet four months, and then cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white [righteousness] **already to Harvest** [it is the righteousness that is the eternal harvest]. And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together. And herein is that saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth. I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entered into their labours.*

### 1. Display Bread – Our Blessed Hope

*Romans 5:1-5 Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ: By Whom also we have access [to Father God] by faith into this grace wherein **we stand, and rejoice in hope of the Glory of God.** And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also: knowing that tribulation worketh patience; And patience, experience; and experience, hope: **And hope maketh [us] not ashamed;** because the love of God is shed abroad [lit. generously distributed - G1632] in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us.*

*Titus 2:13-14 Looking for that **Blessed Hope** [Eternal Kingdom of God], and the Glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ; Who gave Himself for us, that He might Redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto Himself a peculiar people, zealous [desirous] of good works.*

## 2. Display Bread – The Royal Priesthood Kingdom

Note: the Display Bread is ultimately a product of the Priesthood as it is the Priests (the Believer's Priesthood) that are responsible for displaying the Bread of Life on the Table for God to view.

*Exodus 25:30 And thou shalt set upon the Table Shewbread (Display Bread) before Me always.*

*1 Chronicles 9:32 And other of their [Levi] brethren, of the sons of the Kohathites, were over the Shewbread, to prepare it every Sabbath.*

*Hebrews 9:2 For there was a Tabernacle made; the first [enclosed room], wherein was the Candlestick, and the Table, and the Shewbread (Display Bread); which is called the Sanctuary.*

## 3. Display Bread – Marriage Supper of the Lamb

*Revelation 19:5-9 And a voice came out of the Throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye His servants, and ye that fear Him, both small and great. And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth. Let us be glad and rejoice, and give Honour to Him: for **the Marriage of the Lamb** [Jesus Christ] is come, and His wife [Church] hath made herself ready. And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the Righteousness of Saints. And He saith unto me, Write, **Blessed are they which are called unto the Marriage Supper of the Lamb.** And He saith unto me, These are the True sayings of God.*

## 4. Display Bread – The Millennial Kingdom Reign

*Amos 9:13 Behold, the [Kingdom Reign] days come, saith the LORD, [the harvest will be so extended] that the plowman shall overtake the reaper [harvester], and the treader of grapes him that soweth seed; and the Mountains shall drop sweet wine, and all the hills [opposition] shall melt.*

## 5. Display Bread – The New Jerusalem

*Revelation 21:1-5 And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. And I John saw **the Holy City, New Jerusalem, coming down from God out of Heaven**, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. And I heard a great voice out of Heaven saying, Behold, the Tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away. And He that sat upon the Throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And He said unto me, Write: for these Words are True and Faithful.*

God bless everyone,  
David Anson Brown



# Basic Christian – End Times Summit 2014

## End Times Summit 2014

The 2014 End Time Summit's continuation of the 2013 End Times Summit, a categorized list of items considered to be clean [dove] occurrences and practices within the modern Christian Church Congregation/Assembly.

### Noah a 'Preacher of Righteousness'

*Genesis 7:1 And the LORD said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the ark; **for thee have I seen righteous before Me** in this generation.*

#### 1. Dove – The Church, the Congregation, the Called-Out Assembly

The word 'Church' comes from the Greek word 'ekklesia' (G1577) which comes from two words 'ek' meaning 'out of' and 'kaleo' meaning 'to call' the assembled who are 'called out' of their current assembly to join the a separate assembly the Congregation of God.

- The Jewish Church

The Jewish Congregation – i.e. "Church of the Wilderness" the Called Out of Egypt (the world) and into Fellowship with God

*Acts 7:30-40 And when forty years [Moses in Median] were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of Mount Sina (Sinai) an Angel of the Lord (Jesus) in a flame of fire in a bush. When Moses saw it, he wondered at the sight: and as he drew near to behold it, the voice of the Lord came unto him, Saying, I Am the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold. Then said the Lord to him, Put off thy shoes from thy feet: for the place where thou standest is Holy ground. I have seen, I have seen the affliction of My people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and Am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt. This Moses whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did God send to be a ruler and a deliverer by the hand of the Angel [Messenger] which appeared to him in the bush. **He brought them out**, after that he had shewed wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red sea, and in the wilderness forty years. This is that Moses, which said unto the Children of Israel, A Prophet [Jesus] shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren [i.e. Tribe of Judah], like unto me; Him shall ye hear [obey]. This is he, that was **in the Church in the Wilderness** with the Angel [Jesus] which spake to him in the Mount Sina (Sinai), and with our fathers: who received the lively (life giving) oracles (Bible) to give unto us: To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust him from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt, Saying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before us: for as for this **Moses, which brought us out of the land of Egypt**, we wot not what is become of him.*

- The Christian Church

The New Testament Christian Church "Called out" of the World and (secular) Jerusalem and Assembled/Congregated in Holy Zion (Eternal, Righteous-Jerusalem)

*2 Corinthians 6:14-18 Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness? And what concord [harmony, agreement] hath Christ with Belial [Devil]? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel? And what agreement hath the Temple of God with idols? for ye [Christians] are the Temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people. **Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you, And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be My Sons and Daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.***

- The Martyred Saints of Revelation

Called out of the Great Tribulation/Satan's Deception and Congregated (gathered) in Heaven

*Revelation 6:9 And when he had opened the Fifth Seal, I saw [in Heaven] under the altar [Assembled - Congregated] the souls of them [Martyred Saints of Revelation] that were slain for the Word of God, and for the Testimony [personal witness] which they held:*

## 2. Dove – The Bible

*2 Timothy 3:14-17 But **continue thou in the [Church] things which thou hast learned** and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned them; And that from a child thou hast known the Holy Scriptures [Bible], which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus. All Scripture [the Bible] is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, **for Instruction in Righteousness:** That the man of God may be perfect [complete], thoroughly furnished unto all good works.*

## 3. Dove – The Fruits of the Holy Spirit

*Philippians 1:11 Being filled with the **Fruits of Righteousness**, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the Glory and Praise of God.*

*Galatians 5:22-25 But the Fruit of the [Holy] Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law. And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts. If we live in the [Holy] Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.*

#### **4. Dove – Christian Fellowship**

Including the Confession of Faith, Water Baptism, Bread and Wine Communion

*Ephesians 4:4-6 There is one [Church] body, and one [Holy] Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; One Lord, **one faith**, one baptism, One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you [Christians] all.*

*2 Corinthians 13:11-14 Finally, brethren [Christians], farewell. Be perfect [complete in Christ], be of good comfort, be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love and peace shall be with you. Greet one another with an holy [not vile] kiss. **All the saints salute you.** The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and **the communion of the Holy Ghost, be with you all.** Amen.*

#### **5. Dove - 3 Church Governments**

- Jesus and the Apostles — Servant Ministry – Congregational (equality)
- Episcopal – Bishops (Popes) and Overseers
- Presbyterian – Elders and Leaders (Pastors)

*Hebrews 13:15-18 By Him [Jesus Christ our High Priest] therefore let us offer the sacrifice of Praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of our lips giving thanks to His Name. But **to do good** and to communicate forget not: for **with such sacrifices God is well pleased.** Obey them [Christian leaders] that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that is unprofitable for you. Pray for us [Christian leadership]: for we trust we have a good conscience, in all things willing to live honestly.*

*Revelation 19:8 And to her [Church] was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the **Righteousness of Saints.***

God bless everyone,  
David Anson Brown

This entry was posted in [DavidAnsonBrown](#), [End Times Summit](#) and tagged [2014](#) on [July 22, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

# Basic Christian – End Times Summit 2013

## End Times Summit 2013

The 2013 End Time Summit is going to categorize a small list of items considered to be unclean [raven] occurrences and practices within the modern church. Then the soon to be posted 2014 End Time Summit Preview is going to have a small list categorized as clean (acceptable) [dove] church practices, traditions and occurrences.

*Genesis 8:6-12 And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made: And he sent forth a **raven**, which went forth to and fro [didn't return to the ark], until the waters were dried up from off the earth. Also he sent forth a **dove** from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground; But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she [dove] returned unto him into the ark, for the waters were on the face of the whole earth: then he put forth his hand, and took her, and pulled her in unto him into the ark. And he stayed yet other seven days; and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark; And the dove came in to him in the evening; and, lo, in her mouth was an olive leaf plucked off: so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth. And he stayed yet other seven days; and sent forth the dove; which returned not again unto him any more.*

### 1. Raven – The Deeds of the Nicolaitan (Superiority)

The Christian Church is ceasing to be a place of Worship, Fellowship and of Renewal for a hurting and fallen world. Instead the modern Church is becoming a place to be lorded over, conquered, stolen from, used and even abused by a voracious, unceasingly greedily, unskilled, unloving, unmotivated, uncaring, modern staff of semi-church professionals.

*Revelation 2:5-6 Nevertheless I [Jesus] have somewhat against thee [Church], because thou hast left thy first [Agape] love. Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent [return], and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick [God's presence, blessings] out of His place, except thou repent. But this [good practice] thou hast, that **thou hatest the Deeds** [superiority practices] **of the Nicolaitanes** [lit. Nico: conquer or even destroyer of the Laitan: "laity" the people - G3531], which I [Jesus] also hate.*

### 2. Raven – The Doctrine of Balaam (Immorality)

Today modern day Balaam stumbling blocks are everywhere in secular society especially in the media, entertainment, sports and education. But now the same devious stumbling blocks, designed to topple our faith, come not just from outside the Congregation as it did in the days of Moses and Joshua but today the stumbling blocks are being cast from behind the very pulpits that are within the modern Church Congregations.

*Revelation 2:14 But I have a few things against thee [Church], because thou hast there them that hold the Doctrine of Balaam [a Gentile Prophet, Numbers 22:5], who taught Balac [a Gentile, Moabite King] to cast a stumblingblock [sexual immorality and worldly worship] before the Children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and **to commit fornication**.*

Numbers 31:16 Behold, these [Moabites] caused the Children of Israel, **through the counsel of Balaam**, to commit trespass against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the [Redeemed] Congregation of the LORD. [Numbers 25:1]

Deuteronomy 23:3-5 An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the Congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD forever: Because they met you [Israel] not with bread and with water in the way [desert], when ye came forth out of Egypt; and because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia, **to curse thee** (Israel) [by enticing Israel into immoral practices]. Nevertheless the LORD thy God would not hearken (listen) unto Balaam; **but the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee**, because the LORD thy God loved thee.

Joshua 13:22 Balaam also the son of Beor, the soothsayer, did the Children of Israel slay with the sword among them that were slain by them. [Numbers 31:8]

### 3. Raven – Antinomianism (Lawlessness)

Antinomianism is in essence a teaching that implies that the Bible as it is isn't really relevant in the lives and times of today's believers. Conversely of sound doctrine; human wisdom, socially acceptable trends and select personality traits are then used to replace, often as subtle substitutes, the previously existing doctrines, instructions and wisdom of the Bible.

Antinomianism: In Christianity, an antinomian is "one who holds that under the gospel dispensation of grace the moral law is of no use or obligation because faith alone is necessary to salvation". The term antinomianism emerged soon after the Protestant Reformation (about 1517 A.D.) ... Antinomianism in modern times is commonly seen as the theological opposite to Legalism or Works righteousness [the] notion that obedience to religious law earns salvation. This makes antinomianism an [extreme] exaggeration of justification by faith alone. – Wikipedia.com

1 Timothy 1:5-11 Now **the end of the Commandment** [God's Commanding - Paul's Apostleship] **is charity** [kindness] **out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned**: From which some [Christians] having swerved have turned aside unto vain [empty] jangling [talk]; Desiring to be teachers of the [Levitical] law; understanding neither what they say, nor whereof [that] they affirm [a law-system that has passed]. But we know that **the law** [as it presents an image of God] **is good, if a man use it lawfully** [with mercy]; Knowing this, that the law [condemnation] is not made for a righteous [saved] man, but for the [unsaved] lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers, For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for menstealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to sound doctrine; According to the glorious Gospel of the blessed God, which was committed to my trust.

#### 4. Raven – Modern Edited (Redacted) Bible Translations

Do to the many edits, discrepancies, personal assumptions and outright errors abounding in the translations of the modern bible publications it amounts to a “category error” to insist that a modern multi edited translation is still an authoritative representation of God’s Word.

A category mistake, or category error, is a semantic [grammar] or ontological [reasoning] error in which “things of one kind are presented as if they belonged to another” – Wikipedia.com

##### For Example:

**Correct:** King James Version (KJV 1611) — Revelation 5:10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

**Correct:** Catholic Bible (Douay-Rheims 1899) — Revelation 5:10 And hast made us to our God a kingdom and priests, and we shall reign on the earth.

These modern bible publications present both grammatical [sentence structure] and ontological [presupposition - presupposed] reasoning errors.

**Error:** Modern Catholic Bible – Revelation 5:10 You made them a kingdom and priests for our God, and they will reign on earth.”

**Error:** English Standard Version (ESV) — Revelation 5:10 and you have made them a kingdom and priests to our God, and they shall reign on the earth.

i.e. “**them** a kingdom and priests to **our** God” is a grammatical error in that “them” does not fit the original Greek sentence structure – the original word “us” fits the correct Greek grammar sentence structure. It is also an ontological [reasoning] error because “them” and “our” are two separate categories and correctly it would be stated “have made **them** a kingdom ... to **their** god”.

**Error:** New International Version (NIV) — Revelation 5:10 You have made them to be a kingdom and priests to serve our God, and they will reign on the earth.

**Error:** New King James Version (NKJV) — Revelation 5:10 And have made us kings and priests to our God; And we shall reign on the earth.

In this publication the grammar structure is somewhat preserved but the intended meaning of the sentence has been rearranged, In the KJV verse people are Christians first and then as a result become kings and priests “unto” God. While the NKJV now reads as though it is ambiguous as to the role kings and priests will serve on earth, will they serve God or reign on earth for themselves?



## 5. Raven – Modern Reformation (Redacted) Sola Principles

Theological Issues of the Protestant Reformation from approximately (1517 - 1564 A.D.)

The word Protestant comes from two Latin words, "Pro" means "in favour of", and "Testari" means "to bear witness to, to make a declaration of belief opinion or resolution".

The theology of the Reformers departed from the Roman Catholic Church primarily on the basis of three great [Pro-Witness] principles:

- Sole authority of Scripture – **Sola Scriptura**
- Justification by faith alone – **Sola Fide**
- Priesthood of the believer – **Sola Sacerdo**

Source: [Theopedia.com](http://Theopedia.com)

### The Reinvented "Five Solas" of the Modern Reformation Movement

Original — **Sola Scriptura** – Scripture Alone

Added – Solus Christus – Christ Alone

Added – Sola Gratia – Grace Alone

Original — **Sola Fide** – Faith Alone

Added – Soli Deo Gloria – The Glory of God Alone

Redacted — Priesthood of the believer – **Sola Sacerdo**

Not only has the Believer's Priesthood of Revelation 5:10 been modified in ALL of the modern bible translations but the very concept of the Believer's Priesthood [one of the original three tenants of the Protestant Reformation] has been redacted (removed) from modern Reformed theology.

In a review of Terry Johnson's excellent *The Case for Traditional Protestantism*, Chad B. van Dixhoorn, Research Fellow at Wolfson College, Cambridge University and Director of the Westminster Assembly Project, states the matter provocatively. "**The popular delineation of these five solas is not a Reformation idea but a modern one. That is to say, if the Reformers were told to list their core doctrines they might as readily have spoken about salvation by the Holy Spirit alone in the church alone**" (Scottish Bulletin of Evangelical Theology 23.1 [2005]: 119).

Source: [TheConventicle.blogspot.com](http://TheConventicle.blogspot.com)

## **Conclusion: Two Parables of Jesus**

*Matthew 13:31-35 Another parable put He [Jesus] forth unto them, saying, The Kingdom of Heaven is like to a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field: Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the [unclean] **birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof**. Another parable spake He unto them; The Kingdom of Heaven (on earth) is like unto [corrupt] leaven, which a [deceitful] woman took, and hid [inserted] in three [pure] measures of [fellowship - worship] meal, till the whole [church worship practices] was [corrupted] leavened. All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable spake He not unto them: That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet [Maschil from the Levitical Priesthood (Kohath) family of Asaph - Temple Worship Musicians - Psalm 78:2], saying, I [Messiah] will open My mouth in parables; I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world.*

God bless everyone,  
David Anson Brown

This entry was posted in [DavidAnsonBrown](#), [End Times Summit](#) and tagged [2013](#) on July 22, 2013 by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

## Basic Christian – Holiness Summit 2013

### Basic Christian – Holiness Summit 2013

Holiness Summit 2013 — The Plan for the Basic Christian: Holiness Summit 2013 is going to be to have 3 sessions [and some additional info] (based on some Biblical encounters with God – i.e. Lightning) that we can watch as lighted glimpses of God's message for fellowship with mankind.

*Matthew 24:27 For **as the lightning cometh** out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of (Jesus) the Son of Man be.*

*Ezekiel 1:3-14 The word of the LORD came expressly unto Ezekiel the [Levitical] Priest, the son of Buzi, in the land [Babylon] of the Chaldeans by the river Chebar; and the hand of the LORD was there upon him. And I looked, and, behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a great [Glory] cloud, and a fire infolding itself, and a brightness [of God] was about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire. ... As for the likeness of the living creatures [spirit beings - Angels], their appearance was like burning coals of fire, and like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth **lightning**. And the living creatures ran and returned as the appearance of a flash of **lightning**.*

1. The first Lightning Strike (man's encounter with God) that we are going to examine is **Abraham's encounter** with Melchizedek. The **King, Prophet and Priest Melchizedek** like a bolt of lightning Melchizedek shined into the dark lives of mankind during His brief but historic visit with 'The Father of our Faith' Abraham. — As Abraham is the Father [example] of our Christian Faith, do we as Christians worship the same God that Abraham encountered and worshiped and do we as modern Christians observe the same Life Giving faith that Abraham observed? It is crucial, in our day that we still adhere to the Bible and the Biblical examples like Abraham that are set before us.

*Romans 4:1-18 What shall we say then that **Abraham** our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found? For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath whereof to glory; but not before God. For what saith the scripture? Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness. Now to him that worketh is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt [wages - payment]. But to him that worketh not, but believeth [Faith] on Him [Jesus] that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness. Even as (King) **David** also describeth the blessedness of the man, unto whom God imputeth righteousness [by faith] without works, Saying, Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered [at the cross of Jesus]. Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute [consider guilty for] sin. ... and [Abraham] the father of circumcision [Hebrews-Jews] to them who are not of the circumcision only. but who also [Gentiles who] **walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham**, which he had being yet uncircumcised. ... Therefore it is of faith, that it might be by grace; to the end the promise [Promises of God] might be sure to all the seed [descendants]; not to that only which is of the [Jewish] law, but to that **also [Gentiles] which is of the faith of Abraham**; who is **the father [of faith] of us all**. As it is written, I have made thee [Abraham] a father of many Nations, before Him whom he believed, even God, who quickeneth [makes alive] the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were. Who against hope [Abraham] believed in hope, that he might become the father of many Nations; according to that which was spoken, So shall thy seed be.*

Genesis 14:18-20 And **Melchizedek King of Salem (Peace)** brought [prophetically] forth [Communion] **bread and wine**: and He was the [Melchizedek] **Priest of the Most High God**. And he blessed him [Abraham], and said, **Blessed be Abram** [uncircumcised (Gentile) Abraham] of the Most High God, possessor of heaven and earth: And **blessed be the Most High God** [only God can speak for Himself], which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he [Abram] gave Him tithes of all.

2. The second Lightning Strike (man's encounter with God) that we are going to examine are the two **dreams that Joseph interpreted** while he was in a dark prison in Egypt. Joseph like his father [Great-Grandfather] Abraham before him also had Communion with Melchizedek in that generations before the Laws of Moses, Joseph while in a prison in Egypt still had fellowship with God and partook of the light of faith and spiritually ate and drank of the Gospel Communion with God.

Genesis 40:8-13 And they said unto him [Joseph], We have dreamed a dream, and there is no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, **Do not interpretations belong to God?** tell me them, I pray you. And the chief butler [cupbearer] told his dream to Joseph, and said to him, In my dream, behold, [Communion Wine] **a vine was before me**; And in the vine were three branches: and it was as though it budded, and her [wisdom] blossoms shot forth; and **the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes**: And Pharaoh's cup was in my hand: and I took the grapes, and pressed them [wine] into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand. And Joseph said unto him, This [from God] is the interpretation of it: The three branches are three days: Yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thine head, and restore [Communion, Wine, Restoration] thee unto thy place: and thou shalt deliver Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler.

Genesis 40:16-19 When the **chief baker** [Communion Bread] saw that the interpretation was good, he said unto Joseph, I also was in my dream, and, behold, I had three white baskets on my head: And in the uppermost basket there was of all manner of **bakemeats** [i.e. breads] for Pharaoh; and the [evil birds of the air - wolves in sheep's clothing] birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head. And Joseph answered and said, This is the interpretation thereof: The three baskets are three days: Yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thy head from off thee, **and shall hang thee on a tree** [cross - Communion, Bread, Brokenness (Matthew 26:26)]; and the [evil] birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee.

3. The third and final Lightning Strike (man's encounter with God) that we are going to examine is **King David's personal encounter with the Messiah – Jesus Christ**. Note: King David as a person actually broke most of the 10 Commandments and disregarded many of the Levitical Laws of Moses. Yet it was declared that David was a man in the manner of God's own heart. It then couldn't be that God has a heart for rigged impersonal Levitical rules and laws but only that God has a heart for the personal relationship offered and provided in the Melchizedek Priesthood. King David suffered as many dark nights and dark times as any person who has ever lived yet like his father Abraham King David the King of Israel suffered yet met face to face with the God of Israel and fellowshiped on a personal level with God.

Acts 2:25-28 For [King] **David speaketh concerning Him** [Messiah - Jesus Christ], I [via the Melchizedek Priesthood] foresaw **the Lord always before my face** [Levitical Law prohibited even the High Priest from seeing God and Living (Leviticus 16:2, Numbers 4:20)], for He is on my right hand, that I should not be moved: Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad; moreover also my flesh shall rest in [resurrection] hope: **Because thou wilt not leave my soul**

*in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One [Messiah] to see corruption. Thou [God] **hast made known to me the ways of life**; Thou shalt make me full of joy with Thy countenance [glad presence].*

*2 Samuel 6:15-21 So [King] **David** and all the House [Tribes] of Israel brought up the Ark of the LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet. And **as the Ark of the LORD came into the city** [Jerusalem] of David, Michal Saul's daughter looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing [Melchizedek Praise] **before the LORD**; and she despised him in her [Levitical] heart. And they brought in the Ark of the LORD, and set it in His [Jesus] place, in the midst of the Tabernacle that David had pitched for it: and David offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD. And as soon as David had made an end of offering burnt offerings and peace offerings, he [King David] **blessed the people in the Name of the LORD of Hosts**. And he dealt among all the people, even among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of **bread** [Communion Bread], and a good piece of flesh [for fellowship], and a flagon of **wine** [Communion Wine]. So [being the Sabbath - Saturday - unable to assemble] all the people departed every one to his house. Then David returned to bless his household. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the King of Israel today, who uncovered himself to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows shamelessly uncovereth himself! And David said unto Michal, **It was before the LORD** [King Melchizedek], which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel: **therefore will I play before the LORD**.*

*1 Samuel 13:13-14 And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment [only Levitical Priests can offer Levitical sacrifices to God] of the LORD thy God, which He commanded thee [in the Laws of Moses]: for now would the LORD have established thy [a Melchizedek] kingdom upon Israel for ever. But now thy [entire] kingdom shall not continue: **the LORD hath sought him a man [King David] after his own [Melchizedek] heart**, and the LORD hath commanded him to be Captain [1st in charge] over his people, because thou hast not kept that which the LORD commanded thee.*

*Psalms 110 A Psalm of [King] David. The LORD [God] said unto my Lord [Savior - Messiah], Sit Thou at My right hand, until I make Thine enemies Thy footstool. The LORD shall send the rod of Thy strength out of Zion [religious Jerusalem]: rule Thou in the midst of Thine enemies. Thy people [Christians] shall be willing in the day of Thy power, in the beauties of Holiness from the womb of the morning: Thou hast the dew of Thy youth. **The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou [Messiah] art a Priest forever [eternal] after the order of Melchizedek**. The Lord at Thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of His wrath. He shall judge among the heathen, He shall fill the places with the dead bodies; He shall wound the heads over many countries. He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall He lift up the head [in awareness of the surroundings].*

### **Regarding the Permanent Eternal Melchizedek Priesthood**

The Levitical Law was temporary instruction [Romans 3:20, Galatians 3:19, Colossians 2:17] intended to teach regarding the actual, permanent, eternal, Melchizedek Priesthood.

## The Blood Sacrifice of the Melchizedek Priesthood

The Levitical Law taught that the sin was in the flesh of the body [Romans 8:3] and that it was the death [Romans 6:26] of the body that paid the price for the sin (substitutionally) of the sinner. Then once the death had occurred and sin had been paid for then the blood was to be poured out for an extended period of New Life (Salvation) [Leviticus 8:15, Leviticus 17:11]. In the Levitical sacrifice system Atonement and New Life (Salvation) are wrongly intermingled as the sacrificed animal both bleeds and dies at the same time. While on the cross of Jesus the sins of mankind were first atoned (Atonement) with the physical death of Jesus on the cross [John 19:30] and then later after death the side of Jesus was pierced and eternal life blood brought forth [John 19:34] for our eternal Salvation. First the death and atonement then the blood of eternal life Salvation.

*Leviticus 17:11 For the life of the flesh is in the [O.T. sacrificial] blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement [O.T. covering] for your \*\*souls: for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul.*

Note: the Old Testament (O.T.) Levitical atonement sacrifice system only provided a temporary covering for man's sins. The Melchizedek atonement sacrifice of Jesus Christ on the cross provided a complete and eternal reconciliation for all of mankind.

## Not even the Levitical High Priest could see God and Live

The Levitical High Priest could enter the Holy of Holies in the Levitical Temple only once a year and only if enough smoke from the incense alter was first applied so that the Levitical Priest could in no way see the Glory of God [Leviticus 16:13]. Yet in the Melchizedek Priesthood [Matthew 5:8] everyone is to see the Gory of God.

*Matthew 5:1-12 And seeing the multitudes, He [Jesus] went up into a mountain: and when He was set, His Disciples came unto Him: And He opened His mouth, and taught them, saying, Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the Kingdom of Heaven. Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted. Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth. Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled. Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy. **Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God.** Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God. Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake. Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.*

The Lightning illustrations of the Bible present a God that is bright light, powerful and yet personal to His creation and it is worth noting that these examples and illustrations of the Bible are recorded in both the Old and the New Testaments of the Bible.

*Revelation 4:5-11 And out of the Throne [of God] proceeded **lightnings and thunderings and voices:** and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God. And before the Throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the Throne, and round about the Throne, were four beasts [eternal spirit beings] full of eyes before and behind. And the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle. And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, **Holy, holy, holy, Lord God***



**Almighty**, which was, and is, and is to come. And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks to Him that sat on the Throne, who liveth for ever and ever, The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship Him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying, Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive Glory and Honour and power: for Thou hast created all things, and for Thy pleasure they are and were created.

God bless everyone,  
David Anson Brown

This entry was posted in [David Anson Brown, Updates](#) and tagged [2013, Teachings, Update](#) on [July 19, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

## Update – June 2013

**Update:** the Summer 2013 Project a KJV Bible with verse headings is currently in progress and available at [BasicChristian.net](http://BasicChristian.net)

The [Basic Christian Ministry](http://Basic Christian Ministry) is going to slow the blogging and posting schedule at [The-Jesus-Realm.com](http://The-Jesus-Realm.com) blog during the remaining summer months.

There are several projects being worked on most notably the 2013 Holiness Summit and the 2013 End Times Summit, both are scheduled for posting later in the year.

The Basic Christian Material is intended to be a resource for Christians for devotions, study and discussion for individuals and for groups. **Please consider referring the Basic Christian materials to others, especially at your Church and Home Fellowships**, consider using the Basic Christian materials and topics as a starting point and for guidelines in Christian fellowships and discussions.

### Resources:

[The Jesus Realm blog \(PDF\)](#) [Wiki-BasicChristian \(PDF\)](#)

[Basic Christian \(PDF\)](#) [Basic Christian Essentials](#)

God bless everyone!  
David Anson Brown

This entry was posted in [David Anson Brown](#) and tagged [Update](#) on [June 1, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

# Jesus Walk – Easter Timeline Christian Devotional

## Preview – Jesus Walk 2014

Note: the first internet post of the Basic Christian Ministry, back in April of 2001 on the Basic Christian Discussion Forum via a community website called 'Delphi Forums' was the posting of a much shorter [compared to the current PDF version] Jesus Walk 2001 Easter 10 Day Timeline Devotional.

## Jesus Walk 2014

Starting Friday April 11<sup>th</sup> 2014 until — Easter Sunday April 20<sup>th</sup> 2014

A Holy Week (Easter) 10 Day Timeline Christian Devotional

[Website](#)

[2014 PDF](#)

[Basic Christian PDF](#)

### **The Original Holy Week**

A Timeline and Biblical explanation of the events of the original ten days of Holy Week

### **Biblical Significance**

Luke 12:49-50 I Am come to send fire on the earth; and what will I if it be already kindled? But I have a baptism [Holy Week - cross - resurrection] to be baptized with; and how am I straitened till it be accomplished! ~ Jesus Christ

**Friday** – April 11, 2014

### **Jesus and His disciples in the village of Bethany**

John 12:1-3 Then Jesus six days before the Passover came to Bethany, where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom He raised from the dead. There they made Him a supper; and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with Him. Then took Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped His feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment. Mark 11:1-3 And when they [Jesus and His Twelve Disciples] came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage and \*\*Bethany, at the mount of Olives, He sendeth forth two of his disciples, And saith unto them, Go your way into the village [Bethphage] over against you: and as soon as ye be entered into it, ye shall find a colt tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring him. And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that the Lord hath need of him; and straightway he will send him hither.

**Saturday** – April 12, 2014

### **Palm Saturday the Triumphal Entry of King Jesus into Jerusalem, the Feast of Sabbath is fulfilled**

Mark 11:7-11 And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him; and He sat upon him. And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches off the trees, and strawed them in the way. And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna; Blessed is He that cometh in the Name of the Lord: Blessed be the Kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the Name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest. \*\*And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the Temple: and when He had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide was come, He went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

**Sunday** – April 13, 2014

### **Jesus cleanses the Temple of moneychangers**

Mark 11:12-17 And on the morrow, when they were come from Bethany, He was hungry: And seeing a fig tree afar off having leaves, He came, if haply He might find anything thereon: and when He came to it, He found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not yet. And Jesus answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter forever. And His disciples heard it. \*\*\*And they come to Jerusalem: and Jesus went into the Temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the Temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves; And would not suffer that any man should carry any vessel through the Temple. And He taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, My House [the Temple] shall be called of all Nations the House of Prayer? but ye have made it a den of thieves.

**Monday** – April 14, 2014

### **The Pharisees dispute the authority of Jesus & the Mt. Olivet discourse is given**

Mark 11:20-22 And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig tree dried up from the roots. 21 And Peter calling to remembrance saith unto Him, Master, behold, the fig tree which thou cursedst is withered away. And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God [Jesus]. Mark 13:1-4 And as He went out of the Temple, one of His disciples saith unto Him, Master, see what manner of stones and what buildings are here! And Jesus answering said unto Him, Seest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down. And \*\*\*as He sat upon the Mount of Olives over against the Temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew asked Him privately, Tell us, when shall these [Kingdom] things be? and what shall be the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?

**Tuesday** - April 15, 2014

### **Judas agrees to betray Jesus**

Matthew 26:14-16 Then one of the Twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests, And said unto them, What will ye give me, and I will deliver Him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver. And from that time he sought opportunity to betray Him.

**Wednesday** – April 16, 2014

**The New Covenant of Jesus. God agrees to die for our sins; therefore death has “Passed us Over.” The Feast of the Lord’s Passover is fulfilled**

Matthew 26:17-20 Now the first day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread [Passover] the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto Him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the Passover? And He said, Go into the city [Jerusalem] to such a man, and say unto him, The Master saith, My time is at hand; I will keep the Passover at thy house with My disciples. And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them; and they made ready the Passover. Now when the even was come, He sat down with the twelve.

**Thursday** – April 17, 2014

**Crucifixion and death of Jesus on the cross, providing removal of our sins, the Feast of Unleavened Bread is fulfilled**

Matthew 27:1-2 When the morning was come, all the chief priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put Him to death: And when they had bound Him, they led Him away, and delivered Him to Pontius Pilate the Governor.

**Friday** – April 18, 2014

**The tomb of Jesus is sealed by the Romans, spices and ointments are purchased and prepared to further anoint the body of Jesus**

Matthew 27:62-66 Now the next day, that followed the day of the preparation [for the Feast of Unleavened Bread], the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate, Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while He was yet alive, After three days I will rise again. Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal Him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last error shall be worse than the first. Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch [guards]: go your way, make it as sure [secure] as ye can. So they went, and made the sepulchre sure [inventory of the tomb contents], sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

**Saturday** – April 19, 2014

**The tomb of Jesus remains sealed, Sabbath day**

Luke 23:52-24:1 [Thursday][Crucifixion day] This man, Joseph of Arimathaea, went to Pilate and begged the body of Jesus. And he took it down [from the cross] and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulcher (tomb) that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid. And that day was the preparation [preparation for the evening Sabbath of Unleavened Bread], and the Sabbath [Unleavened Bread, evening Sabbath curfew] drew on. And the women also, which came with Him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld (observed) the sepulcher, and how His body was laid. And they returned (home) and [Friday] [normal Day] prepared (worked & labored) spices and ointments; and \*\*rested the [Saturday][Sabbath Day] Sabbath day according to the commandment [the 4th of the 10 commandments, the weekly Saturday Sabbath]. Now upon the first day of the week [Sunday][Resurrection Day], very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulcher, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain others with them.

**Easter Sunday** – April 20, 2014

**The Resurrection of Jesus, the Feast of First Fruits is fulfilled as Jesus gives the First Fruits of the Holy Spirit to His disciples**

Matthew 28:1 In the end of the Sabbath, as it began to dawn toward the first day of the week, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary to see the sepulchre.

By David Anson Brown 2001 – 2014

Source: [The Jesus Walk 10 Day Holy Week Timeline Devotional](#)

This entry was posted in [David Anson Brown](#) and tagged [2014](#), [Devotional](#), [Easter](#), [Holy Week](#), [Teachings](#), [Update](#) on [March 15, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)



## More Discernment of Calvary Chapel

### **Real friends don't let others be neglected, abused or taken advantage of**

Each of these Ministries was previously involved in the Calvary Chapel system.  
Including the Basic Christian Ministry — Graduate of CCCM SoM Class of 1998

[Ephesians 5:11 Blog](#) — multiple links and exposés

[CalvaryChapelPastors.wordpress.com](#) — exposés

[Remnant X Radio](#) — Seed of the Father – Chuck Smith Jr. Expose' P1 (Mp3)

Additional archived topical and discussion internet audio Mp3s — [Package #3](#) (Zip)

This entry was posted in [David Anson Brown](#), [Posts from other blogs](#), [Updates](#) and tagged [2013](#), [Posts from other blogs](#), [Teachings](#), [Update on July 27, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

## TANC Conference 2013

### TANC Annual Conference on Gospel Discernment and Spiritual Tyranny

2013 TANC Conference Links for Friday, Saturday and Sunday June 21-23, 2013

**Update:** [TANC 2013 Media links](#) and a [Video](#) round table wrap-up where Paul, Susan, John and Zach discuss the 2013 Conference.

TANC [blog Article](#) with links.

Speakers: John Immel, Paul and Susan Dohse

\*It looks like a first rate conference.

I hope to view or download some recorded video after the event is over.

David A. Brown

This entry was posted in [Posts from other blogs](#) and tagged [Old Testament](#), [Posts from other blogs](#) on June 19, 2013 by [DavidAnsonBrown](#). [Edit](#)

# Awaiting the Fall Feasts of Israel 2014

## The 3 Feast Groups of Israel

Deuteronomy 16:16 Three times in a year shall all [those who desire to] thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which He shall choose [i.e. Temple Mount]; in the Feast of Unleavened Bread (Passover - Holy Week), and in the Feast of Weeks (Pentecost), and in the Feast of Tabernacles (Fall Feasts): and they shall not appear before the LORD empty [without an offering]:

Spring Feasts (Justification/Salvation): Passover - Holy Week

Summer 'Middle' Feast (Sanctification): Pentecost - Acts 2

Fall Feasts (Redemption): Day of Atonement - 2nd Coming, Final Restoration

### Fall Feasts 2014

Wed. 24 – Fri. 26 September 2014 Rosh Hashanah – Feast of Trumpets

Fri. 3 – Sat. 4 October 2014 Yom Kippur – Day of Atonement

Wed. 8 – Wed. 15 October 2014 Sukkot – Feast of Tabernacles

{All Feasts schedules start at Sunset and end at Sunset – Jerusalem time}

The Eight Old Testament Holy Feasts of Leviticus Chapter 23

*Holy Convocations, A Statute Forever, All Generations*

### Schedule of The Lord's 8 Holy Feast Days

Schedule of The Lord's 8 Holy Feast Days --- Spring Feasts: Holy Week is comprised of the four **Salvation Feasts** {Sabbath (Rest), The Lord's Passover, Unleavened Bread, and Firstfruits (Easter)} --- Pentecost [Acts 2:1] is the Middle Feast: The **Sanctification Feast** --- The Fall Feasts: The three **Redemption Feasts** are comprised of {Feast of Trumpets [possibly the future Rapture of the Christian Church] (Rosh Hashanah), Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur), and Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot)}

**Spring Feasts:** Holy Week is comprised of the four 'Justification' Salvation Feasts {Sabbath (Rest), The Lord's Passover, Unleavened Bread, and Firstfruits (Easter)}.

**Pentecost** [Acts 2:1] is the Middle Feast: The Sanctification Feast.

**The Fall Feasts:** The three Redemption Feasts are comprised of {Feast of Trumpets [possibly the future Rapture of the Christian Church] (Rosh Hashanah), Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur), and Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot)}.

### The Possibility of the Christian Church Rapture

sometime during the two day Fall Feast of Trumpets

The Feast of Trumpets (Rosh Hashanah) is a two day feast mainly due to the unpredictability of the weather (cloud cover) and other rare but possible conditions (large scale fires, earthquakes, volcano eruptions, etc.) hindering the actual viewing of the New Year moon.

i.e. no one knows the exact day or the hour the New Moon will be visually sighted and fulfill the Feast of Trumpets (Rosh Hashanah), primarily because of weather conditions – likewise no one knows the exact day or the hour when the Christian Church will close and depart in the coming church-wide rapture.

The Rapture and the Feast of Trumpets [Video Link](#) (YouTube)

### Corrections to the Video:

1. There are a total of 8 Feasts to be observed in Leviticus Chapter 23, the Feast of Sabbath (Rest) is the first Feast (Leviticus 23:3).

2 The Lord's Passover = New Covenant (Last Supper).

3. The Feast of Unleavened Bread = Removal of Sin (death on the cross).

*Romans 5:10 For if, when we were enemies (unsaved), we were reconciled to God by the death of His Son [reconciled in part by death, death is the payment for sin (Romans 6:23) - not obedience to the Levitical Law], **much more** [than being unsaved], being reconciled [completed in the Resurrection], we shall be saved (born again, Holy Spirit) by His [eternal] life.*

4. Feast of Firstfruits = The giving of the Firstfruits 'born again' of the Spirit (believer's individual baptism by Jesus – John 20:22).

Source: Basic Christian: [Holy Week Jesus Walk](#) (PDF)

God bless everyone,  
David Anson Brown

This entry was posted in [David Anson Brown](#) and tagged [2013](#), [Posts from other blogs](#), [Teachings on May 28, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

## Download and Share Project

### Download and Share Project 2014

The Basic Christian Ministry is working on a new project to provide Christian Videos and other Downloads at the new website [BasicChristian.net](http://BasicChristian.net)

I will have about Twenty Titles of Videos and various materials to add to the project and if anyone has any material that they would like to contribute to the project please contact me.

#### **Audio:**

[Sample\\_Internet\\_Audio\\_Programs\\_Provided\\_by\\_BasicChristianOrg\\_1.zip](#)  
[Sample\\_Internet\\_Audio\\_Programs\\_Provided\\_by\\_BasicChristianOrg\\_2.zip](#)  
[Sample\\_Internet\\_Audio\\_Programs\\_Provided\\_by\\_BasicChristianOrg\\_3.zip](#) – Essential  
[Sample\\_Internet\\_Audio\\_Programs\\_Provided\\_by\\_BasicChristianOrg\\_4.zip](#)  
[Sample\\_Internet\\_Audio\\_Programs\\_Provided\\_by\\_BasicChristianOrg\\_5.zip](#)  
[Sample\\_Internet\\_Audio\\_Programs\\_Provided\\_by\\_BasicChristianOrg\\_6.zip](#)

#### **Bible Study:**

[CCI\\_New-Testament-Survey.zip](#)

#### **Audio Bibles:**

[KJV-Audio-Bible-Dramatized-mp3.zip](#)  
[King-James-Version-Audio-Bible-mp3.zip](#)

#### **Creation – Evolution:**

[Creation-Evolution\\_various.zip](#)

#### **Calvinism and Emergent Church Info:**

[Ephesians511Blog-Podcast\\_Mp3s.zip](#)

*Resources provided via Nonprofit, Taxpayer and Donation funded organizations.*

#### **Video:**

[Sample\\_Internet\\_Video\\_Programs\\_Provided\\_by\\_BasicChristianOrg\\_1.zip](#)  
[Sample\\_Internet\\_Video\\_Programs\\_Provided\\_by\\_BasicChristianOrg\\_2.zip](#)  
[Sample\\_Internet\\_Video\\_Programs\\_Provided\\_by\\_BasicChristianOrg\\_3.zip](#) – Essential

#### **Creation – Evolution:**

[Creation-Evolution\\_Dr-Dino.zip](#)  
[Creation-Evolution\\_various.zip](#)

### **Calvinism and Emergent Church Info:**

[Pauls\\_Passing\\_Thoughts\\_Blog\\_Videos.zip](#)

TANC Conference 2013 Roundtable Wrap-up

*Resources provided via Nonprofit, Taxpayer and Donation funded organizations.*

### **The Basic Christian Ministry**

[BasicChristian\\_Essentials.zip](#) – Recommended

### **The Download and Share Project**

Currently the total available [BasicChristian.net](#) downloads of the three download pages (Basic Christian, Downloads Audio and Downloads Video) all combined the resources = about 18 gigabytes of data.

To Download and Share all of the resources the smallest USB Flash memory drive available would be a 32 gigabyte USB drive.

God bless everyone,  
David Anson Brown

This entry was posted in [David Anson Brown, Posts from other blogs](#) and tagged [2013, Posts from other blogs, Teachings, Update on May 22, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)



## Updated Internet Audio and Video Downloads

### Equipping the Saints 2013

Video: [The Jesus Film](#) (Mp4), Original Version ([MS – ASF](#)) – Campus Crusade for Christ – [Audio only](#) (Mp3)

Video: [More Than a Carpenter](#) (Mp4) – Josh McDowell Ministries – [Audio only](#) (Mp3)

**Note: The video picture stops for about 1 minute from about 50:05-51:00 while the audio continues then both work though slightly out of sync for the last few minutes of the video.**

Video: eCube Gospel Presentation for [Adults](#) for [Kids](#)

Audio: [The Wheel Illustration](#) (Mp3), a [Diagram](#) of Christian growth – prayer, fellowship, personal Bible study, and witnessing (service to others) by Gene Warr of [The Navigators](#).

### Updated Internet Audio (Mp3) and Video (Mp4) Downloads

The list of select internet audio and video downloads has been updated and added to.

Note: both lists have been updated and merged together – both lists are now almost identical.

RSS

[Select\\_Mp3s](#)

[Wiki\\_Audio\\_Video](#)

PDF

[Select\\_Mp3s](#)

[Wiki\\_Audio\\_Video](#)

Both files are also available in the [Basic Christian Essentials](#) download.

This entry was posted in [David Anson Brown](#) and tagged [Christian](#), [Posts from other blogs](#), [Teachings](#) on May 15, 2013 by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

## Reblogged from: Christianity Today – Muslims Converted to Christianity

Updated: [answering-islam.org](http://answering-islam.org) – 'Isa, the Muslim Jesus

### 'Isa of Islam is not Jesus Christ of Christianity

It is interesting that Jesus' name Yehoshua' contains within it the proper Hebrew name for God, the first syllable Yeh- being short for YHWH 'the LORD'.

**Yeshua of Nazareth was never called 'Isa, the name the Qur'an gives to him. Arab-speaking Christians refer to Jesus as Yasou' (from Yeshua) not 'Isa.**

*'Isa did not die on a cross, pay for our sins nor resurrect*

*'Isa not an historical figure*

The Qur'an's 'Isa is not an historical figure. His identity and role as a prophet of Islam is based solely on supposed revelations to Muhammad over half a millennium after the Jesus of history lived and died.

Jesus' alleged foretelling of Muhammad's coming (As-Saff 61:6) appears to be based on a garbled reading of John 14:26, a passage which in fact refers to the [Holy] Spirit (not Muhammad).

He [Jesus Christ] did not call [Father] God Allah, which appears to have been the name or title of a pagan Arabian deity worshipped in Mecca before Muhammad. **Muhammad's pagan father, who died before Muhammad was born, already bore the name 'Abd Allah 'slave of Allah', and his uncle was called Obeid Allah.**

The Qur'an is not a credible source for Biblical history

The Qur'an, written in the 7th century AD [about 660 AD], cannot be regarded as having any authority whatsoever to inform us about Jesus of Nazareth. It offers no evidence for its claims about biblical history. Its numerous historical errors reflect a garbled understanding of the Bible.

### Conclusion

'Isa the (Jesus) of the Qur'an is a product of fable, imagination and ignorance. When Muslims venerate this 'Isa, they have someone different in mind from the Yeshua or Jesus of the Bible and of history. **The 'Isa of the Qur'an is based on no recognized form of historical evidence, but on fables** current in seventh century Arabia.

For most faithful Muslims 'Isa is the only Jesus they know. But if one accepts this Muslim 'Jesus', then one also accepts the Qur'an: one accepts Islam. Belief in this 'Isa is won at the cost of the libel that Jews and Christians have corrupted their scriptures, a charge that is without historical support. Belief in this 'Isa implies that much of Christian and Jewish history is in fact Islamic history.

The Jesus of the gospels is the base upon which Christianity developed. By Islamicizing him, and making of him a Muslim prophet who preached the Qur'an, Islam destroys Christianity and takes over all its history. It does the same to Judaism.

In the end times as described by Muhammad, 'Isa becomes a warrior who will return with his sword and lance. He will destroy the Christian religion and make Islam the only religion in all the world. Finally at the last judgment he will condemn Christians to hell for believing in the crucifixion and the incarnation.

This final act of the Muslim 'Isa reflects Islam's apologetic strategy in relation to Christianity, which is to deny the Yeshua (Jesus) of history, and replace him with a facsimile of Muhammad, so that nothing remains but Islam.

*"The Muslim supersessionist current claims that the whole biblical history of Israel and Christianity is Islamic history, that all the Prophets, Kings of Israel and Judea, and Jesus were Muslims. That the People of the Book should dare to challenge this statement is intolerable arrogance for an Islamic theologian. Jews and Christians are thus deprived of their Holy Scriptures and of their salvific value."* — Bat Ye'or in *Islam and Dhimmitude: where civilizations collide*, p.370.

Source: [http://www.answering-islam.org/authors/durie/islamic\\_jesus.html](http://www.answering-islam.org/authors/durie/islamic_jesus.html)

**Reblogged from:** [Christianity Today](#)

Why 100 Former Muslims Converted to Christianity by Melissa Steffan

Survey offers insight into how gospel operates in Muslim contexts.

According to scholar Scot McKnight, conversion experiences [are deeply impacted](#) by the different contexts in which the gospel operates. What does that mean for Muslim conversion experiences?

As an answer, McKnight points to a [survey of 100 former Muslims](#) by Georges Housney, founder and president of Horizons International, that attempts to understand the factors that led to their conversion to Christianity.

**The vast majority of respondents—who were mostly moderate Muslims (40%) or nominal Muslims (40%) before their conversions (20% were self-described “fanatics”)—said they viewed their relationship with Allah as based on fear or duty. Equal percentages (55%) said they viewed Islam primarily as a cultural system vs. a religious system. Today, 9 in 10 respondents say they believe they now are worshiping a different God than Allah.**

So what do they think distinguishes God from Allah? Nearly 3 in 4 respondents emphasized *love* as the most meaningful characteristic of the Christian God. Meanwhile, 25 percent cited God's forgiveness.

**And love appears to be extremely influential when it comes to evangelism as well. More than 8 in 10 respondents cited “the love of Christians as one major factor” in their conversion, and 6 in 10 cited it as the only factor. Only 30 percent cited “disappointment with Islam.” Meanwhile, 25 percent say they were drawn to Christ by dreams or visions.**

CT reported extensively on [Muslim conversion](#) in our January/February issue, which featured a cover story on [what it's like to follow Christ while embedded in Muslim culture](#). The reports detailed why evangelicals [should be thankful](#) for insider Muslims, and debated [how much Muslim context](#) is too much for the gospel.

This entry was posted in [Posts from other blogs](#) and tagged [Posts from other blogs](#) on May 15, 2013 by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

## [Paul's Passing Thoughts: Backdoor Justice for New Calvinists is a Good Start](#)

Note: this is a timely article from Paul Dohse in that the Basic Christian Ministry in the future is going to concentrate almost exclusively on the very important Believers Priesthood aspect of Christianity. Though with a slight difference in that Mr. Dohse is saying that the Believers Priesthood is separate from Protestant Christianity while it is my understanding and [conservative Baptist] upbringing that considers the Believers Priesthood to be the true essential Protestant Christianity.

Also Note: recently a blog ([TheWartburgWatch.com](#)) was involved in a mild controversy regarding their desire to reform or rehabilitate Reformed Theology (Calvinism), saying that Calvinism could be a viable and sustainable form of Christianity if it underwent some simple changes in adhering to 'genuine' Calvinism and the controversy ensued in that 'genuine' Calvinism in its inception [i.e. limited atonement] is thought by some [myself included] to not be Orthodox. In his article Mr. Dohse is somewhat concluding that both Calvinism and Protestantism need to be replaced with the Believers Priesthood but it is the position of the Basic Christian Ministry that true Protestantism is the Believers Priesthood as presented in the Christian New Testament Bible.

Reblogged from: [Paul's Passing Thoughts](#)

*Protestantism is [somewhat] predicated on confusion [i.e. the deliberate and confusing change of the start of the Christian Church from Resurrection Sunday to Pentecost, relocating Mt. Sinai from Arabia to Egypt, the eventual removal of the Believer's Priesthood and authority from among the people, etc.] ... But I wonder if those in authority even understand. Frankly, I doubt it, and in many cases those who have the authority to take such action simply don't know what is really going on while using confidentially as a pious cover to conceal that fact.*

Protestantism is [somewhat] predicated on confusion. It is no friend of thinking people or critical thinkers. The foundations of Protestantism are elitist, caste, and fraught with mysticism and superstition [i.e. relocating Mt. Sinai from Arabia to Egypt]. The Reformers were murdering bigots. Martin Luther could not be a pastor in any American church upon the reading of "The Jews and Their Lies" [a disastrous rant of a book written in 1543 AD by Martin Luther]. His statements concerning women would raise some brows as well. The problem would be the "upon the reading" part.

For revival to take place in the American church Protestantism must be scraped completely and the church must return to an emphasis on the priesthood of believers. We must rethink all of the traditions of men that are the American church. It's called, "orthodoxy." We must become Bereans and take back the church—the God-breathed word must be our authority and pastors must bow to its authority or be rejected as leaders. We should submit to leaders who submit to the authority of the word. They do not have the authority to be wrong.

New Calvinism is a return to authentic Protestantism amidst anemic Protestant Light that has plagued the American church since the unfortunate arrival of the Pilgrims on America's shores with their European Calvinistic Puritan virus. They never made it far inland for lack of curiosity and vision. Spiritual tyranny soon followed and has always been repackaged as heroism by the traditions of men. As good Protestant anti-thinkers, we deem their behaviors like a

bad hair day. Quakers and women hanging at the end of a rope, their only crime being the desire for some clarification, must not be relevant; our Protestant philosopher kings pat our little heads and tell us so—all is well, nothing here, return to the Protestant merry-go-round and commendable idiocy. Because it is “humble.” Proof? How about Reformed/Calvinistic anti-spiritual abuse bloggers? Where do they think the abuse comes from? Again, like the Puritan issue, behavior is separated from their ideology like the two are mutually exclusive. This is the acceptance of tradition over sound thinking.

Authentic Calvinism is so viral in reasoning and behavior that even the overseers of our present mental leprosy are beginning to reject it. New Calvinists are being fired from religious positions of authority from coast to coast. However, in many cases, it is not known that they are New Calvinists, and in most cases they are dismissed because, “something doesn’t seem right, but we don’t know exactly what it is.” I suppose this is a good start. It’s better to fire people if you can articulate their specific faults, but nevertheless, something is better than nothing. The Feds couldn’t indict Al Capone on what he was really guilty of, so they changed the standards in order to indict him on something else. This is sort of the same thing.

A disclaimer: I know little of the Baptist stripe that supports Northland International University, but they are among the latest evangelical organizations to fire someone in a position of authority; in this case, a university president. The name of this president is Matt Olson, and a cursory observation of his blog reveals the fact that he is a New Calvinist. Literally ten seconds into surfing his blog, I locked in on a post that touts the idea that we can eclipse the majesty of Christ as seen by the world through an emphasis on obedience. So what’s the alternative? What exactly do we emphasize over obedience that doesn’t obscure the “personhood” of Christ? He doesn’t say, and nobody asks—it sounds spiritual—and he is a philosopher king. And so it goes.

Par for the course: the university is not stating specifically why he was terminated, but nevertheless, also par, people will continue to donate money to the college because it is not their place to know what the controversy is. Thou in authority has spoken. Let it be written—let it be done. Besides, the donors probably wouldn’t understand.

But I wonder if those in authority even understand. Frankly, I doubt it, and in many cases those who have the authority to take such action simply don’t know what is really going on while using confidentiality as a pious cover to conceal that fact. But it’s a good start.

paul (Paul Dohse)

This entry was posted in [Posts from other blogs](#) and tagged [Posts from other blogs](#) on [May 2, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

# IRS COMPLAINTS POSSIBLE

## Background

Pastors Chuck Smith Sr. and Brian Broderson – Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa in Santa Anna, CA

Source: CorporationWiki.com – Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa filed as a Articles of Incorporation on Thursday, December 21, 1961 in the state of California.

Source: Wikipedia.org – Chuck Smith [replaced an unknown pastor and] started pastoring at Calvary Chapel in December of 1965 with an [existing] congregation of twenty-five people.

**Note:** what was originally a public Church has now apparently been transformed into a Smith family private enterprise.

Source: Basic Christian Wiki – [Church Scandals](#)

See Also: Galatians 4 blog: [Chuck Smith Sr. Exposed](#)

## Possible IRS Complaint

Reblogged from: [Fatherless Children in the Church](#)

Website: [Fatherless Children in the Church](#)

PLEASE PRAY FOR JUSTICE...IRS COMPLAINTS WILL BE FILED IN THE NEXT FEW DAYS AGAINST JON COURSON (APPLEGATE CHRISTIAN FELLOWSHIP) AND BRETT MEADOR (ATHEY CREEK CHRISTIAN FELLOWSHIP). IN MY OPINION, BOTH MEN HAVE VIOLATED THE IRS RULES (AS NOTED BELOW). NOW IT WILL BE UP TO THE IRS TO MAKE THE FINAL DETERMINATION. (IRS rules noted below were copied from the IRS website)

~~~~~

EXEMPT PURPOSES-INTERNAL REVENUE CODE SECTION 501(c)(3)

The exempt purposes set forth in section 501(c)(3) are charitable, religious, educational, scientific, literary, testing for public safety, fostering national or international amateur sports competition, and preventing cruelty to children or animals. The term charitable is used in its generally accepted legal sense and includes relief of the poor, the distressed, or the underprivileged; advancement of religion; advancement of education or science; erecting or maintaining public buildings, monuments, or works; lessening the burdens of government; lessening neighborhood tensions; eliminating prejudice and discrimination; defending human and civil rights secured by law; and combating community deterioration and juvenile delinquency.

~~~~~



## EXEMPTION REQUIREMENTS: 501(c)(3) ORGANIZATIONS

To be tax-exempt under section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code, an organization must be organized and operated exclusively for exempt purposes set forth in section 501(c)(3), and none of its earnings may INURE to any private shareholder or individual. In addition, it may not be an action organization, i.e., it may not attempt to influence legislation as a substantial part of its activities and it may not participate in any campaign activity for or against political candidates.

Organizations described in section 501(c)(3) are commonly referred to as charitable organizations. Organizations described in section 501(c)(3), other than testing for public safety organizations, are eligible to receive tax-deductible contributions in accordance with Code section 170.

The organization must not be organized or operated for the benefit of private interests, and no part of a section 501(c)(3) organization's net earnings may INURE to the benefit of any private shareholder or individual. If the organization engages in an excess benefit transaction with a person having substantial influence over the organization, an excise tax may be imposed on the person and any organization managers agreeing to the transaction.

~~~~~

## INUREMENT/PRIVATE BENEFIT-CHARITABLE ORGANIZATIONS

A section 501(c)(3) organization must NOT be organized or operated for the benefit of private interests, SUCH AS THE CREATOR OR THE CREATOR'S FAMILY, shareholders of the organization, other designated individuals, or persons controlled directly or indirectly by such private interests. No part of the net earnings of a section 501(c)(3) organization may INURE to the benefit of any private shareholder OR INDIVIDUAL. A private shareholder or individual is a person having a personal and private interest in the activities of the organization.

Note: I think filing an IRS complaint though regrettable and if she chooses not to file then that is certainly understandable as well though an official IRS complaint is probably the only plausible way that people can get an accurate and honest assessment of what is actually taking place within these family-run, non-profit, corporate church organizations.

God bless everyone,  
David Anson Brown

# Southern Baptist Convention (SBC) 2013

Southern Baptist Convention (SBC) 2013 in Houston, TX

[SBC Annual Meeting](#) 2013 June 11-12 in Houston, TX

[SBC Pastors' Conference](#) 2013 June 9-10, in Houston, TX

© 2013 Houston's First Baptist Church

## **Pastors' Conference Speakers**

Bruce Frank  
Pastor  
Biltmore Baptist Church Arden, NC

Governor Mike Huckabee [Governor of Arkansas 1996–2007]  
Host of "Huckabee" on Fox News Channel (FNC)

Tim McKenzie  
On Every Word Ministry  
Sugar Land, TX

Greg Laurie\*\* (Calvary Chapel affiliated Pastor)  
Senior Pastor  
Harvest Christian Fellowship  
Riverside, CA

Dr. Gary Rosberg  
National Speaker & Author  
Des Moines, IA

Matt Carter  
Pastor  
Austin Stone Community Church  
Austin, TX

Dr. Rodney Woo  
Senior Pastor  
International Baptist Church  
Singapore

Fred Luter, Jr. (SBC President)  
Pastor  
Franklin Avenue Baptist Church  
New Orleans, LA

Dr. John Bisagno  
Pastor Emeritus  
Houston's First Baptist Church  
Houston, TX

Ed Stetzer (*Reformed, Calvinist*) - LifeWay Christian Stores  
Lead Pastor  
Grace Church  
Hendersonville, TN  
President of LifeWay Research

**Ed Stetzer** oversees all activities of the LifeWay Insights division, including LifeWay Research, Corporate Communications and Ministry Development. In this role, he also works with LifeWay's president to assess opportunities that come directly to the CEO's office and serves as chief strategic executive leader to discover new ministry opportunities. Stetzer came to LifeWay in 2007 as director of LifeWay Research and missiologist in residence. Prior to his tenure at LifeWay, Stetzer served as missiologist and senior director of the Center for Missional Research at the North American Mission Board (NAMB) in Atlanta. ... Stetzer earned two master's degrees and two doctorates, a Ph.D. from The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary in Louisville, Ky., and a D.Min. from Beeson Divinity School in Birmingham, Ala.

Source: <http://www.lifeway.com/ArticleView?storeId=10054&article=Ed-Stetzer>

About Us **LifeWay Christian** [Bookstore] **Resources** (previously called the Sunday School Board of the Southern Baptist Convention)

LifeWay Christian Resources of the Southern Baptist Convention, established in Nashville, Tennessee, in 1891, is one of the world's largest providers of Christian products and services, including Bibles, church literature, books, music, audio and video recordings, church supplies, and internet services through LifeWay.com. The company also owns and operates 160 LifeWay Christian Stores across the nation, as well as one of the largest Christian conference centers in the country. Through its trade publishing division, B&H Publishing Group, LifeWay has produced one of the most accurate and readable Bible translations ever — the Holman Christian Standard Bible (HCSB). LifeWay is a religious nonprofit organization that receives no funding from the denomination and reinvests income above operating expenses in mission work and other ministries around the world.

LifeWay's vision: "As God works through us, we will help individuals and churches by providing biblical solutions for life."

Source: <http://www.lifeway.com/ArticleView?storeId=10054&catalogId=10001&langId=-1&article=About-Us>

This entry was posted in [Posts from other blogs](#) and tagged [2013](#) on [April 29, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

## NWO – World Court Introduction

Update: I have more postings to do regarding the 'house of cards' that TULIP Calvinism doctrine is comprised of but considering that the blog is going to go on an extended hiatus for the Summer it seems like a better option to continue the Calvinism examination later in the coming Fall.

### NWO – World Court Introduction

We are going to take a look and do some speculation regarding the coming NWO World Court System. The speculation is going to involve some possible scenarios regarding the NWO Bush family and it is not going to be very favorable of the Bush family, as many of the past postings have been critical of the Bush family, so don't get offended if this is your first time reading this material.

This material for the most part has already been posted as article postings [here](#) and [here](#).

**Summary:** The current fledgling International Court of Justice (ICJ) system has two notable problems first it's obscure and distant location in The Hague (Netherlands) and second it lacks a truly high profile, global case.

The possibility exists that the International Court of Justice (ICJ) system would need to be relocated first to then be brought into a global prominence. A city like London, England would be a more suited and more centralized location for the ICJ to operate.

Speculating that the year 2013 would be a foundational year for the NWO there are two days of Friday the 13th in 2013, September 13th and December 13th – as the current Catholic Jesuit Pope Francis [received his ordination on Saturday Dec. 13, 1969] was elected in 2013 the foundation of the ICJ might truly be established [i.e. in London] as well in 2013.

The ICJ would never truly be substantial without some high profile cases and it isn't difficult to speculate that former President George W. Bush at some point might have to take a break from painting his toes and make a long journey to the ICJ to answer some questions.

Further it would also be politically plausible that former British Prime Minister Tony Blair would make the same long trip to the ICJ that Bush Jr. might make and interestingly enough biblically [invoking ancient OT spirits (Joshua 6:26, 1 Kings 16:34) Jericho lit. "City of the Moon"] it would be spiritual if Jeb Bush had a part (political office) in the ICJ, spiritual [demonic] because in reality George Bush Sr. has dedicated his entire adult life to the rebuilding an Arab "City of the Moon" NWO.

CNN 04-25-2013: [Barbara Bush on Jeb in 2016: 'We've had enough Bushes'](#)

*(CNN) – While former President George W. Bush says he wants his brother Jeb to run for president in 2016, their always-blunt mother said Thursday she feels differently. "He's by far the best qualified man, but no. I really don't," she said when asked if her son, the former Florida governor, will make a White House bid. ... Her comments came Thursday morning on NBC's "Today," as the former first lady sat alongside former first lady Laura Bush and Bush 43's twin daughters, Jenna Bush Hager (a correspondent for NBC) and Barbara Bush. The three generations were together for the George W. Bush Presidential Center dedication ceremony in Dallas. ... "He's the most qualified but I don't think he'll run," Barbara Bush added.*

## George Washington University – [World Court](#)

*The Permanent Court of International Justice (ICJ), commonly known as the World Court, was first proposed during discussions involving the Treaty of Versailles as an effective replacement for the ineffective Hague Tribunal. Article 14 of the Covenant of the League of Nations instructed the leadership of the league to design a Permanent Court of International Justice “competent to hear and determine any dispute of an international character which the parties thereto submit to it” and capable of giving “an advisory opinion upon any dispute or question referred to it by the Council or by the Assembly.”*

*The World Court opened its doors in 1921 after the Covenant of the League of Nations [the WWI formed League of Nations at the close of WWII was reformed into the UN] was ratified by forty-two nations (sixty-three governments would join the league before its demise in 1946). President Woodrow Wilson, despite his passionate efforts, failed to convince the Senate to ratify the treaty; therefore, the United States would not be a member of the league or the court.*

***Correction:** George Washington University partner Georgetown University is the Jesuit University – Georgetown University is the oldest and largest Catholic and Jesuit university in America, founded in 1789 by Archbishop John Carroll. Georgetown today is a major student-centered, international, research university offering respected undergraduate, graduate and professional programs in Washington, DC, Doha, Qatar and around the world. For more information about Georgetown University, visit [www.georgetown.edu](http://www.georgetown.edu).*

International Court of Justice [Website](#)

### **The Court**

The International Court of Justice (ICJ) is the principal judicial organ of the United Nations (UN). It was established in June 1945 by the Charter of the United Nations and began work in April 1946.

**The seat of the Court is at the Peace Palace in The Hague (Netherlands).** Of the six principal organs of the United Nations, it is the only one not located in New York (United States of America).

The Court’s role is to settle, in accordance with international law, legal disputes submitted to it by States and to give advisory opinions on legal questions referred to it by authorized United Nations organs and specialized agencies.

The Court is composed of 15 judges, who are elected for terms of office of nine years by the United Nations General Assembly and the Security Council. It is assisted by a Registry, its administrative organ. Its official languages are English and French.

Note: these are very difficult topics to consider but keep in mind that just since 2001 the world has changed dramatically and it is going to continue to change even more dramatically.

God bless everyone,  
David Anson Brown

## John Calvin – Calvinism Examined and Exposed

### **The Biblical unlimited “Day of Atonement” for all vs. John Calvin’s selective ongoing limited “vows” in measure and scope “limited to the measure of grace bestowed upon us” Atonement**

Note: the quote “limited to the measure of grace bestowed upon us” was written by John Calvin regarding vows and is used in context with the atonement because John Calvin’s view of Christianity is not the conventional historical view of Christianity, a relationship with God based on what God has provided for us, but instead is one consisting of a series of vows. Legally binding obligations, where God makes vows to mankind i.e. the atonement and where man in turn makes vows back to God i.e. communion and where man’s vows would happen to interact with God’s perfect will then the result would be presumed to be a legally binding “contract”. This is why Calvinism quickly became a Theocracy in Geneva where it became illegal to not conform to the vows of Calvinism and it is also why Calvinism today does not accurately represent Biblical historical Christianity.

### **John Calvin’s selective, limited vows – Atonement**

Calvin’s Institutes [page 603]: 5. ... Hence we hold that vows which have respect to one of these ends, especially in external things, are lawful, provided they are supported by the approbation of God, are suitable to our calling, and are limited to the measure of grace bestowed upon us.

Calvin’s Institutes [page 603]: 6. It is not now difficult to infer what view on the whole ought to be taken of vows. There is one vow common to all believers, which taken in baptism we confirm, and as it were sanction, by our Catechism, and partaking of the Lord’s Supper. For the sacraments are a kind of mutual contracts by which the Lord conveys his mercy to us, and by it eternal life, while we in our turn promise him obedience. The formula, or at least substance, of the vow is, That renouncing Satan we bind ourselves to the service of God, to obey his holy commands, and no longer follow the depraved desires of our flesh.

Source: The Institutes of the Christian Religion by John Calvin [PDF](#)

John Calvin (French: Jean Calvin, born Jehan Cauvin: 10 July 1509 – 27 May 1564) was an influential French theologian and pastor during the Protestant Reformation. He was a principal figure in the development of the system of Christian theology later called Calvinism. Originally **trained as a humanist lawyer**, he broke from the Roman Catholic Church around 1530. After religious tensions provoked a violent uprising against Protestants in France, Calvin fled to Basel, Switzerland, where he published the first edition of his seminal work The Institutes of the Christian Religion in 1536.

In that year, Calvin was recruited by William Farel to help reform the church in Geneva. The city council resisted the implementation of Calvin’s and Farel’s ideas, and both men were expelled [from Geneva]. At the invitation of Martin Bucer, Calvin proceeded to Strasbourg, where he became the minister of a church of French refugees. He continued to support the reform movement in Geneva, and was eventually invited back to lead its church.



[When Calvin's supporters won the election to the Geneva city council in 1541, he was invited back to the city where he remained until his death in 1564. source: [TheoPedia](#)]

Following his return, Calvin introduced new forms of church government and liturgy, despite the opposition of several powerful families in the city who tried to curb his authority. Source: [Wikipedia](#)

### **The Biblical unlimited "Day of Atonement" for all**

*Romans 5:10-11 For if, when we [humans] were [strangers, opposition] enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death [Day of Atonement - the cross] of His Son [Jesus Christ], much more, being reconciled [being Born Again by the Spirit of God], we shall be saved by His [Resurrection – Eternal Spirit] life. And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom **we have now received the** [Day of] **atonement.***

*Ephesians 3:17-21 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by [Resurrection] faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love, May be able to comprehend with all saints [Christians] what is the [fullness of the Kingdom of God] breadth, and length, and depth, and height; And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, **that ye might be filled** [here and now] **with all the fulness of God** {appropriate, that God has for each of His Children of God}. Now unto Him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the [Resurrection] power that worketh in us, Unto Him be glory in the Church by Christ Jesus throughout all ages, world [Aeon, Kingdom Age] without end. Amen.*

*Hebrews 10:14-25 For by one offering [cross - Day of Atonement] He [Jesus Christ] hath perfected [completed] forever [eternal] them [Christians] that are sanctified. Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that He had said before [Jeremiah 31:33], This is the Covenant [New Covenant] that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put My [Spiritual] laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them; And their [Atoned - Day of Atonement] sins and iniquities will I remember no more. Now where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin. **Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the Holiest** [Heaven - presence of God] **by the blood of Jesus, By a New and Living Way** [Resurrection - Eternal Life], **which He** [Jesus Christ] **hath consecrated for us,** through the veil, that is to say, His flesh; And having an High Priest [Jesus Christ, in the Order of Melchizedek] over the House of God; Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled [Atoned, via the Day of Atonement] from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; for He is faithful that promised; And let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works: Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day [2nd Coming] approaching.*

God bless everyone,  
David Anson Brown

This entry was posted in [David Anson Brown](#) and tagged [Teachings](#) on [April 23, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

## The Judaeo-Christian Priesthood

The Judeo-Christian Priesthood the eternal Melchizedek Priesthood [comprised in part of the promises, priesthood, holy feasts, covenants, laws, adoption and glory] is the framework for the interaction and a relationship between the Holy God and a sinful people.

**Jews-Israelites:** the Jews are to worship the God of their forefathers Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, be physically and spiritually circumcised, obey the Sabbath Rest [the Feast Day and the Commandment], look for the fulfillment of the Biblical promises of God, from their Prophets – the Millennial Reign of the Messiah, the resurrection to come and eternal life or else they might not be Jews-Israelites.

**Christians:** the Christians are to worship the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, be spiritually circumcised, obey the Sabbath Rest [provided in the finished Holy Week Ministry works of Jesus Christ], look for the fulfillment of the Biblical promises of God, given by the Jewish Prophets and the Christian Apostles – the Millennial Reign of Jesus Christ, the resurrection to come and eternal life or else we might not be Christians.

*Romans 9:4-5 Who are Israelites [governed by God, physical Jews and also the Judaeo-Christian Priesthood]; **to whom pertaineth the adoption** [becoming sons and daughters of God], **and the glory** [God's plans accomplished], **and the covenants** [Old and New Testaments], **and the giving of the law** [commandments and instructions], **and the service of God** [Melchizedek Priesthood - Jesus the High Priest] **and the promises** [resurrection - eternal life]; Whose are the fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ came, who is over all, God blessed forever. Amen.*

### Holy Feasts – Sabbath

Sabbath: to partake in the Sabbath Rest [the first of the 8 Feasts (Leviticus 23:1-3) and Commandment – our rest in the finished accomplished works of God] is to be “**Predestined**” [appointed outcome] to receive the fulfillment of all the covenants, commands, feasts, promises, etc. of God. In other words to be partially a Child of God or to be partially in a personal relationship with God is to be eventually in an entirety with God as a justified, adopted Son or Daughter of God.

*Isaiah 11:10 And in that day there shall be a root [the Messiah] of Jesse [King David's father], which shall stand for an ensign [banner] of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and His rest shall be glorious. ~ Prophet Isaiah*

*Isaiah 30:15-19 For thus saith the Lord GOD, the Holy One of Israel; In returning and rest shall ye [Israelites] be saved; in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength: and ye would not. ... till ye be left as a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on an hill. And therefore will the LORD wait, that He may be gracious unto you, and therefore will He be exalted, that He may have mercy upon you: for the LORD is a God of judgment: blessed are all they that wait for Him. For the people shall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem: thou shalt weep no more: He will be very gracious unto thee at the voice of thy cry; when He shall hear it, He will answer thee. ~ Prophet Isaiah*

*Matthew 11:28 Come unto Me [Jesus Christ], all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. Take My yoke upon you, and learn of Me; for I Am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls. For My yoke is easy, and My burden is light. ~ Jesus Christ*

*Hebrews 4:9-11 There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God. For he that is entered into His rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God did [Genesis 2:2] from His. Let us [Christians] labour therefore to enter into that [trust in God] rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief. ~ Apostle Paul*

God bless everyone,  
David Anson Brown

This entry was posted in [David Anson Brown](#) and tagged [Teachings](#) on [April 14, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

## Update – Countdown to Pentecost

### Countdown to Pentecost — The Sanctification Feast — May 19<sup>th</sup> 2013

Well, it's taking some time to get the heathen Calvinist into the existing (since Holy Week) Church fold but we'll continue to wait it out with them and after Pentecost when the Calvinists can finally join the Christian Church party then together we can do the countdown to the Feast of Trumpets and the other two Fall Feasts [the Day of Atonement and the Feast of Tabernacles].

#### Fall Feasts 2013

Wed. 4 – Fri. 6 September 2013 Rosh Hashanah – Feast of Trumpets

Fri. 13 – Sat. 14 September 2013 Yom Kippur – Day of Atonement

Wed. 18 – Wed. 25 September 2013 Sukkot – Feast of Tabernacles

#### The Eight Old Testament Holy Feasts of Leviticus Chapter 23 Holy Convocations, A Statute Forever, All Generations

Schedule of The Lord's 8 Holy Feast Days — Spring Feasts: Holy Week is comprised of the four **Salvation Feasts** {Sabbath (Rest), The Lord's Passover, Unleavened Bread, and Firstfruits (Easter)} — Pentecost [Acts 2:1] is the Middle Feast: The **Sanctification Feast** — The Fall Feasts: The three **Redemption Feasts** are comprised of {Feast of Trumpets [possibly the future Rapture of the Christian Church] (Rosh Hashanah), Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur), and Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot)}

Located at [The-Jesus-Realm.com](http://The-Jesus-Realm.com)

This entry was posted in [David Anson Brown](#) and tagged [2013](#), [Teachings](#), [Update](#) on [April 14, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

## Reblogged from: Mormon Coffee blog

Note: in Judeo Christianity [both Judaism and Christianity] the Priesthood is the mechanism used for people interacting [a relationship] with God, the system of how we as sinful people approach and interact with the Holy God. The Priesthood is the framework, the rules and the mechanism for what is acceptable to God and also for what is unacceptable and not allowed to come into God's holy presence.

Reblogged from: [Mormon Coffee blog](#)

The [LDS - Mormon] Priesthood of the Gods vs. the [Christian] Word [Authority] of God's Power

Posted on April 11, 2013 by Aaron Shafovaloff

In my last post, "'Go' is enough", I talked about the awesome "word of power" of Jesus Christ. [The idea behind it is huge and I hope you'll see the big picture with me.](#)

**In Mormonism, priesthood isn't a product of God. Rather, God himself [becoming a God] is a [final] product of the [LDS Temple] priesthood.**

**In Mormonism, [LDS Temple] priesthood is bigger than God himself: it is the [LDS Temple] system under which the genealogy of the Gods are governed and ordered and enabled.**

But if God is actually and absolutely ultimate, then it doesn't make sense to think of him beholden to a priesthood system greater than himself. It makes more sense for God to show that he can operate with effortless, raw power. **With ultimate authority.** With the flick of a finger. Or with, as Hebrews puts it, the **"Word of His power."** (1:3)

God creates, sustains, heals, exorcises (casts out spirits), forgives, renames, resurrects, authorizes, and commissions ultimately by the effortless, raw "word of his power". Always consistent with his own character, but never beholden to a system bigger than himself.

**This has implications for how we view forgiveness, the work of the Holy Spirit, the work of the local church, the preaching of the gospel — everything.** It also puts the focus rightly on belief: belief in the word of God himself. Belief in the power and the person and the promises of Jesus Christ.

The issue of grace can be understood as a set of dichotomies: Earning God's favor vs. receiving God's free favor. Us reaching up to God vs. God reaching down to us. Us working to please God vs. God working to save men. The need for man to atone for his own sins vs. the finished work of Jesus on the cross. These dichotomies are all powerful and proper. I think it's also helpful to think about grace as a simple issue of authority:

**Does Jesus Christ have the authority, with the Words of His mouth, to immediately forgive your sins?**

*Matthew 9:6 But that ye [sinners] may know that **the Son of Man (Jesus Christ) hath Power (Authority) on earth to forgive sins** [and providing some immediate proof of it by healing a sick man], then saith He (Jesus Christ) to the [man who was physically] sick of the palsy, Arise [walk], take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.*

*Matthew 8:5-13 And when Jesus was entered into Capernaum, there came unto Him a centurion, beseeching Him, And saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsy, grievously tormented. **And Jesus saith unto him, I will come and heal him. The centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof: but speak the Word [God' authority] only, and my servant shall be healed. For I am a man under authority, having soldiers under me: and I say to this man, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it.** When Jesus heard it, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith [understanding of authority], no, not in Israel. And I say unto you, That many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with [saved] Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the Kingdom of Heaven. But the [disobedient] children of the kingdom [those not placing themselves under the direct authority of God] shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way; and as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the selfsame hour.*

This is liberating. You have zero good reasons to be afraid of any religious [or cult] system that would keep you from this freedom.

This entry was posted in [Posts from other blogs](#) and tagged [Posts from other blogs](#) on April 11, 2013 by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

## The Protestant Reformation or John Calvinism

Note: Calvinism [John Calvin] for all practical purposes has taken the three tenets of the Protestant Reformation (Sola Scriptura , Sola Fide and Sola Sacerdo – the Believer’s Priesthood) and has reduced it to the two tenets of the Calvinistic faith (Sola Scriptura and Sola Fide) virtually removing the Sola Sacerdo – the Believer’s Priesthood from the Reformation and in doing so replacing the authority of the common Christian [Believer’s Priesthood] with an elite Presbyterian class of priesthood.

Source: [Theopedia.com](http://Theopedia.com)

## Theological Issues of the Reformation

The theology of the Reformers departed from the Roman Catholic Church primarily on the basis of three great principles:

- Sole authority of Scripture,
- Justification by faith alone, and
- Priesthood of the believer.

## Sola Scriptura

**Sola Scriptura** (*by Scripture alone*) was one of the watchwords of the Reformation. This doctrine maintains that Scripture, as contained in the [Bible](#), is the only authority for the Christian in matters of faith, life and conduct. The teachings and traditions of the church are to be completely subordinate to the Scriptures. Roman Catholicism, on the other hand, holds Scripture and Tradition to be of the same inspired *Deposit of Faith*.

## Sola Fide

**Sola Fide** (*by faith alone*) was the other watchword of the Reformation. This doctrine maintains that we are justified before God (and thus saved) by faith alone, not by anything we do, not by anything the church does for us, and not by faith plus anything else. It was also recognized by the early Reformers that Sola Fide is not rightly understood until it is seen as anchored in the broader principle of **Sola Gratia**, by grace alone. Hence the Reformers were calling the church back to the basic teaching of Scripture where the apostle Paul states that we are “saved by grace through faith and that not of ourselves, it is the gift of God,” Eph. 2:8.

## Sola Sacerdo – Priesthood of all believers

The third great principle of the Reformation was the **priesthood of all believers**. The Scriptures teach that believers are a “holy priesthood,” 1 Pet. 2:5. All believers are priests before God through our great high priest Jesus Christ. “There is one God and one mediator between God and man, the man Christ Jesus,” 1 Tim. 2:5. As believers, we all have direct access to God through Christ, there is no necessity for an earthly mediator. The Roman Catholic and Eastern Orthodox concept of the priesthood was seen as having no warrant in Scripture, viewed as a perversion and mis-application of the Old Testament Aaronic or Levitical priesthood which was clearly fulfilled in Christ and done away with by the [New Testament](#).

As a result of these principles, the Reformers rejected the authority of the Pope, the merit of good works, indulgences, the mediation of Mary and the Saints, all but the two [sacraments](#) instituted by Christ ([Baptism](#) and the [Lord’s Supper](#)), the doctrine of [transubstantiation](#), the [mass](#) as a sacrifice, [purgatory](#), prayers for the dead, confessions to a priest, the use of Latin in the services, and all the paraphernalia that expressed these ideas.

Even though the [Roman Catholic](#) and [Eastern Orthodox](#) churches fall within [Orthodoxy](#) as most would define it, much of their teaching beyond the basic tenets is regarded as erroneous by conservative Protestants. In fact, they would say much of it is clearly to be regarded as false teaching which has perverted the gospel of God’s grace in Jesus Christ. In general, [evangelical](#) Protestants see the Reformation as simply a call back to biblical Christianity.

## John Calvin

[John Calvin](#) (1509–64) — Calvin was a French theologian and reformer who fled religious persecution in France and settled in Geneva in 1536. He instituted a form of Church government in Geneva which has become known as the [Presbyterian](#) church. He insisted on reforms including: the congregational singing of the Psalms as part of church worship, the teaching of a catechism and confession of faith to children, and the enforcement of a strict moral



discipline in the community by the pastors and members of the church. Geneva was, under Calvin, essentially a theocracy.

## Additional Resources

Basic Christian Wiki: [Holiness – Calvinism](#)

Why We No Longer Call Ourselves “Reformed” or “Calvinists” [Sovereign Redeemer Assembly](#)

This entry was posted in [David Anson Brown](#) and tagged [Teachings](#) on [April 10, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

## Bible Version Controversies AV or RV

Additional Material: Basic Christian Wiki: [KJV Support](#)

Eastern Greek Texts AV (1611 KJV) – Western Greek Texts RV (modern based translations)

What is the more reliable of the two [AV - RV] ancient ‘Bible’ Greek Manuscripts?

The King James Bible 1611 **AV Eastern** [Antioch, Syria and Constantinople aka Byzantine - Eastern Roman Empire] Greek Texts, the actual ancient “Textus Receptus” Greek Bible text documents came to the West (Europe) from Constantinople as a result of the 1453 A.D. fall of Constantinople, or the modern **RV Western** [Alexandria, Egypt - Sinai, Egypt - Rome] Revised Version [RV] (1881-1885) Greek Texts.

### Introduction:

The Apostles of Jesus wrote [and or validated] the Gospels, Epistles (letters), Acts and the Book of Revelation that compiled became the basis of the Christian New Testament Bible. Originally the NT documents [written between about 33 A.D. to about 100 A.D] existed scattered throughout the various Church locations. Origen of Alexandria (185-254 A.D.) during his lifetime began the first large-scale global collection and preservation of the Christian NT Scriptures. Origen of Alexandria was able to locate and bring into his private library collection the entire 27 books of the NT Bible that we now know today.

Unfortunately for the accuracy of Christian bible documents Origen was a native of Alexandria, Egypt and lived at ground zero regarding the Gnostic Heresy of his day. The Gnostics were not about to let the Bible Scriptures remain unedited and very early in Church history the Gnostics set out to edit small portions of the collected Christian Scriptures conveniently located in Origen’s possession in Alexandria, Egypt.

Fortunately for Christianity the ancient Gnostic heretics were able to only make about two types of edits [deleting about four verses and replacing Hebrew words with Aramaic words] to the early NT Greek Manuscripts in Origen’s possession. The [approximately] four edits of verses have been corrected by the AV KJV 1611 translation team while the one Gnostic error [added Aramaic] still remains embedded even in the AV to this day.

In about 232 A.D. Origen was forcibly exiled from Alexandria, Egypt [leaving Egypt - though the Gnostics already had their copies of his NT documents to further their corruption] and in about 233 A.D. Origen relocated and settled [with his library] in Caesarea, Israel. Origen died in 254 A.D. in Caesarea, Israel leaving his extensive [though slightly modified] library to the Christian Church in Caesarea [later Ambrose Bishop of Milan would take possession of Origen's library and portions of it still remain available today]. The NT Bible of Origen's became the Christian Bible including in later Antioch, Syria and Constantinople where the few Gnostic edits also became an embedded part in both the Eastern AV and Western RV Greek Texts and remained embedded until the 1611 KJV translation committee examined and re-instated the few (about four) missing Bible verses.

### **Early Gnostic Edits:**

Missing bible verses removed by early Gnostic editing

1 John 5:7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one.

Note: Jerome's [382-405 A.D.] Latin Vulgate Translation omits 1 John 5:7 but retains 1 John 5:8.

1 John 5:8 **And [so]** there are three that bear witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one.

The last six verses of Revelation 22:16-21

Revelation 22:16-21 I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star. And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely. For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book. He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

Part of the Gospel of Luke 23:34 and the Gospel of John 7:53-8:11

Luke 23:34 Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. ...

John 7:53-8:11 And every man went unto his own house. [John 8] Jesus went unto the mount of Olives. And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he sat down, and taught them. And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the midst, They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act. Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou? This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with his finger wrote on the ground, as though he heard them not. So when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her. And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground. And they which heard it, being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, even unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst. When Jesus had lifted up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her,

Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee? She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more.

As stated by other researchers the Gnostics were primarily determined to remove the Deity and the compassion of God from among the ancient Greek Manuscript scriptures.

All of these ancient edits (and probably a few more) were known to the Church because each of these verses were mentioned in the early Church writings of the Church Fathers, in various ancient Bible translations and in other Church writings and documents so these verses were all retained by the KJV translation committee.

What has not yet been corrected by any Church committee has been the early Gnostic replacements where Gnostic editors have replaced the Bible's Hebrew words for Aramaic words i.e. Mark 15:34 a hoax that continues and even flourishes to this day. The predominate language of the New Testament is Hebrew [though written in Greek the underlying language is Hebrew not Aramaic]. **Abba, Amen, Messiah, Peace, Barabbas, etc. are all Hebrew words, terms, concepts and names, retaining the original Hebrew language of the New Testament Bible**, except in the few places [i.e. Mark 15:34] where the original Hebrew has literally been scraped from the parchments and Aramaic has forcibly and clumsily been written in as an attempt to replace the original Jewish Hebrew language.

### Later English Edits:

Today the problem is not a continued editing of the Greek Manuscripts but of a continuous, relentless and staggering editing of the English words, phrases and meanings in the modern bible translations, edits that easily number in the thousands.

Edits that are so subtle and yet so abundant that in reality the modern [RV] bible translations are bordering on unreliable for even simple personal devotions let alone serious or scholarly bible study.

Example:

[AV] KJV1611 Revelation 5:10 And hast made **us** unto our God kings and priests: and **we** shall reign on the earth.

[RV] NIV Revelation 5:10 You have made **them** to be a kingdom and priests to serve our God, and **they** will reign on the earth.

[RV] ESV Revelation 5:10 and you have made **them** a kingdom and priests to our God, and **they** shall reign on the earth.

[RV] Catholic Bible Revelation 5:10 You made **them** a kingdom and priests for our God, and **they** will reign on earth.

Note: the [AV] Bible versions present "us" Christians in Heaven while the [RV] versions of the bible have actually edited Christians out of heaven – the intended results of the editing probably don't get much clearer than just this one edited verse.

### Resources:

Modern Bible Translations Unmasked ([PDF](#)) by Dr. Russell R. Standish

Modern Bible Translations Unmasked ([PDF](#)) by Dr. Russell R. Standish – different version

The King James [AV] Bible and the [RV] Modern Versions by Vance Ferrell ([PDF](#))

[RV - Modern Versions] **One of the biggest religious frauds which occurred in church history.**

The most complete explanation of how it was done. The largest in-depth defense of the King James Bible.

## **Documentation:**

Religion Facts: Origen of Alexandria (185-254 AD)

Origen's career in Alexandria was interrupted by five separate journeys. The first was a brief visit to Rome in 213 because, as Eusebius tells us, Origen "wished to see the ancient Church of the Romans." In 215, Origen traveled to the province of Arabia (today's Jordan) at the invitation of its governor, who wished to learn about Christianity from one of its finest teachers. The mission was carried out quickly and Origen returned to Alexandria.

However, the scholar arrived to find his city in chaos. In his absence there had been a uprising, causing the Emperor Caracalla to order the city plundered, the schools closed, and all faculty exiled. Origen therefore left his hometown once again, this time destined for Caesarea in [Israel] Palestine. There Bishop Theoctistus took advantage of the presence of such a distinguished biblical scholar and invited Origen to preach to the congregation.

The eminent Alexandrian, however, had not been ordained, and Bishop Demetrius of Alexandria was angered when he heard that his catechist was being allowed to preach. He sent a letter of protest to the Palestinian bishops, complaining, "It has never been heard of and it never happens now that laymen preach homilies in the presence of bishops," and demanding Origen's return home.

Around 218 AD, Origen received another invitation to teach Christianity to an interested pagan; this time from the Empress Julia Mamaea, the mother of Emperor Alexander Severus. Eusebius explains, "As Origen's renown spread everywhere and even came to her ears, she thought it very important to be favored with the sight of this man and to sample his understanding of divine matters which everyone was admiring." Origen stayed in Antioch for a short while, then returned again to Alexandria.

**In 233 AD, Origen left Alexandria to make his permanent home in Caesarea, [Israel].**

Origen was hurt by the conflict with Demetrius, and was not able to resume his work right away. In the sixth volume of the Commentary on John, his first work in Caesarea, Origen likens his ordeal to that of the Jews in Egypt and his removal to Caesarea to the Exodus. But he affirms that God has quenched the fiery arrows of his enemies and his soul had grown accustomed to trials.

**In Caesarea, Origen added preaching to his regular duties of teaching and writing.**

Reports of the exact circumstances of his death vary somewhat, but Eusebius tells us that he lived for sometime after the persecution, into the reign of the succeeding emperors, Gallus and Volusian. Both Eusebius and Photius affirm that this is proved by the existence of letters from Origen written during this period, containing "words of value for those who need to be strengthened."

Jerome reports that Origen was buried in Tyre, in Phoenicia, and several other historical records confirm the presence of his tomb there until the Middle Ages.

Source: [Origen of Alexandria](#)

Modern Bible Translations Unmasked by Dr. Russell R. Standish

## *Chapter 1*

### **A Brief History of Bible Manuscripts and Translations**

The twenty-seven books of the New Testament were written in the second half [50 A.D. - 100 A.D.] of the first century after Christ. Not one of the original writings is preserved. However, early Christians carefully preserved copies of these sacred writings, taking the greatest care to eliminate copyist errors. **Syria** [Antioch, Syria - Acts 11:26] became the center of such copying endeavors.

Nevertheless, **within a century of the writing of the New Testament canon, serious alterations were made, especially by [Gnostic] scribes in the city of Alexandria in Egypt.** These men were motivated by a desire to support their Gnostic errors, which included the view that Christ was not a member of the Godhead. Once scribes tampered with Scripture they became increasingly careless in their copying techniques, introducing numerous mistakes. However, the scribes of Syria did not deviate from their meticulous copying methods.

**\*\*Note: both 'streams' [Alexandria and Constantinople] had the same NT documents from Origen's slightly edited library.**

From these two copyist perspectives, **two quite different streams of Greek manuscripts emerged. The Eastern stream, which became centered on Syria and Constantinople, remained true to the original writings of the apostles, while the Western stream, centered on Alexandria and Rome, was markedly flawed by both deliberate and careless alterations.**

Early in the fourth century, Emperor Constantine commissioned Eusebius, bishop of Caesarea, to prepare fifty copies of the New Testament. Eusebius chose to copy the flawed Western manuscripts. His decision was influenced by his admiration of Origen, who himself was a corrupter of Holy Writ.

It is thought that two of Eusebius' copies survive in the Codex Sinaiticus and the Codex Vaticanus. These copies contain many errors, and during the sixth and the seventh centuries at least ten different scribes attempted to make corrections to bring them somewhat closer to the valid Eastern manuscripts. Despite this effort, deliberate and careless errors remained in great numbers.

**Knowledge of the errors did not prevent Jerome from using these faulty manuscripts as a basis for his Latin version of the Bible. His translation became the official Scripture of the Roman Catholic Church and is known**

**as the Latin Vulgate.** Disregarding all evidence to the contrary, the Council of Trent in the sixteenth century proclaimed the Latin Vulgate to be free from error.

But despite the great influence of the Papacy, true Christians were not deceived. Believers such as the Waldenses and the Gallic church of France and the Celtic church of Britain refused such perversion of God's Word and used only those translations arising from the Eastern stream. This practice was also true of God's churches in Ethiopia, Persia, India, and China.

**When the Turks conquered Constantinople and destroyed the Byzantine Empire in 1453 AD, men escaped to the West bringing priceless biblical [AV] and secular manuscripts with them.** These [AV - Textus Receptus] manuscripts enlightened the dense darkness of the Middle Ages, a darkness directly attributable to Roman Catholic domination. The revelations of these manuscripts opened minds to learning and also to the pure, precious Word of God. The Renaissance spread throughout Europe like a wildfire, and shortly the Reformation arose.

God's servants perceived that it was the Word of God in the language of the common people which opened minds to truth and dispelled the errors of the Papacy. As nation after nation threw off the shackles of Catholicism and embraced a pure faith based upon the inerrant Word of God, great fear gripped the leadership in Rome. The Council of Trent was called in 1545 to find a means to stem the advance of Protestantism.

Perceptively, the bishops gathered at the Council acknowledged that the free distribution of the Bible to all men would prove the death knell of the Roman Catholic Church. Wherever men and women read this precious Book, the errors of Catholicism were forsaken.

Gladly would these wily bishops have cast every Bible into a sea of flames as they had done in previous generations, but their coercive power had disappeared from much of Europe. Thus more subtle means were required to reverse the great advance of scriptural truth. Some less farsighted bishops even suggested that the Roman Catholic Church, too, endorse the Bible as the sole source of faith. They reasoned that they might be able to wean men and women from Protestantism if they proclaimed such a view. But the Jesuits saw that such a stand, rather than serving to rescue the Catholic faith, would seal its doom. With the Archbishop of Reggio as their spokesman, the Jesuits totally overthrew this faulted tactic by pointing out that there was no scriptural basis for Sundaykeeping, and unless the church was prepared to return to Sabbathkeeping, they must uphold the authority of the tradition of the church above that of the Scriptures.

The Archbishop of Reggio's successful argument won a continued place for church tradition as the major source of Catholic doctrine, but it did not provide a solution to the advance of Protestantism and the supremacy of Scripture in the hearts of Protestants. The Jesuits thus devised a new strategy. While having little regard for the Bible, they nevertheless went to Douay and Rheims in France and translated the Bible into the English language using the Latin Vulgate as its basis, although resorting to the original languages in some areas.

The Jesuits were not bothered by the faultiness of their new translation; it furthered their aims. Their faith depended not upon God's Word, but rather upon church tradition. Accuracy was not vital to their undertaking, and inaccuracies would assist them in their aim to weaken Protestant faith in God's Word. It is the corruption of God's Word which turns men and women to the authority of men and the church in place of the Bible.

For three centuries the design of the Jesuits met with scant success. Protestants were acutely aware of the perversions of the Western manuscripts and eschewed them. Men such as William Tyndale died at the stake rather than submit to a perverted Scripture. The Reformers of Europe united to bring before God's flock the precious truths



of the pure Word of God. It was in this commitment of fidelity to God's Word that the King James Version of the Bible was undertaken by godly men.

**But in the nineteenth century the Jesuits penetrated the Anglican Church in force. This infiltration led to the formation of what became known as the Oxford movement early in that century. This movement among young Anglican clerics upheld the re-introduction of Catholic practices such as the confession, the adoration of Mary, and the celebration of the Mass, into the Anglican Church.**

When in the 1870s the archbishopric of Canterbury undertook a revision of the King James Version of the Bible, **the revision committee's two most influential figures, Doctors Westcott and Hort, were greatly under the influence of the Oxford movement.** They encouraged the translators to discard the pure Eastern [AV] manuscripts upon which the Protestant Reformation and its Bible were based and to revert to the perverted [RV] Western manuscripts, ever the ally of Catholicism.

Thus the Revised Version [RV] of 1881 transformed the nature of the English-language Scripture. This version, and the American Revised Version which followed twenty years later and which was equally faulted, did not initially have a profound influence in Protestantism, for the King James Version remained the standard Bible of these churches.

But the appearance of the Revised Standard Version of the Bible in the second half of the twentieth century, followed by a plethora of new translations, saw the scheme of the Jesuits finally implemented. Today most Protestants have discarded the trusted King James Version and now cheerfully use Bibles which are based upon Catholic manuscripts. All the best-known modern translations with the exception of the New King James Version (also known as the new Authorized Version) distort Scripture. These translations include the New International Version, the New English Bible, Today's English Version, Phillips' translation, and a host of others.

Is it any wonder that the Catholics openly rejoiced at the appearance of the Revised Version, proclaiming that its use would be the death knell of Protestantism? The use of these translations has seriously weakened the Protestant perception of the errors of Rome. Already the effects of the use of these translations, initially sponsored by theologians, are plain to see.

Modern Bible Translations Unveiled [www.temcat.com](http://www.temcat.com) (PDF)

This entry was posted in [David Anson Brown](#) and tagged [Teachings](#) on [April 9, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

## Debbie Schlussel

Reblogged from: [Debbie Schlussel](#)

*International Holocaust Remembrance Day 2013 (Sunday April 7, 2013)*

Hmmm . . . Coincidence That Anonymous Picks Holocaust Memorial Day to Hack Israeli Sites, Holocaust Museum?

The later hacked Anonymous site "OpIsrael"

**A Few Forgotten Facts**

1. **Israel became a Nation** in 1312 [B.C.] BCE, two thousand years before the [about 660 A.D.] rise of Islam.
2. Arab refugees in Israel began identifying themselves as part of a Palestinian people in 1967 [A.D.], two decades after the establishment [May 14, 1948 A.D.] of the modern [UN established] State of Israel.
3. Since the Jewish conquest in 1272 [B.C.] BCE, the Jews have had dominion over the land for one thousand years with **a continuous presence in the land** for the past 3,300 years.
4. The only Arab dominion since the conquest in 635 CE lasted no more than 22 years.
5. For over 3,300 years, Jerusalem has been the Jewish capital. Jerusalem has never been the capital of any Arab or Muslim entity. Even when the Jordanians occupied Jerusalem, they never sought to make it their capital, and Arab leaders did not come to visit.
6. Jerusalem is mentioned over 700 times in the [Tanakh] Tanach [Jewish and Christian Old Testament], the Jewish Holy Scriptures. Jerusalem is not mentioned once in the Koran.
7. King David founded the city of Jerusalem. Mohammed never came to Jerusalem.
8. Jews pray facing Jerusalem. Muslims pray [towards Mecca] with their backs toward Jerusalem.
9. In 1948 [A.D.] the Arab refugees were encouraged to leave Israel by Arab leaders promising to purge the land of Jews. Sixty-eight percent [68% - over half] left without ever seeing an Israeli soldier.
10. The Jewish refugees were forced to flee from Arab lands due to Arab brutality, persecution, and slaughter.
11. The number of Arab refugees who left Israel in 1948 [A.D.] is estimated to be around 630,000. The number of Jewish refugees from Arab lands is estimated to be the same.
12. Arab refugees were intentionally not absorbed or integrated into the Arab lands to which they fled, despite the vast Arab territory. Out of the 100,000,000 refugees since World War II, theirs is the only refugee group in the world that has never been absorbed or integrated into their own people's lands. Jewish refugees were completely absorbed into Israel, a country no larger than the state of New Jersey.
13. The Arabs are represented by eight separate nations, not including the Palestinians. There is only one Jewish nation. The Arab nations initiated all five wars and lost. Israel defended itself each time and won.
14. The PLO's Charter still calls for the destruction of the [UN established] State of Israel. Israel has given the Palestinians most of the West Bank land, autonomy under the Palestinian Authority, and has supplied them.
15. Under Jordanian rule, Jewish holy sites were desecrated and the Jews were denied access to places of worship. Under Israeli rule, all Muslim and Christian sites have been preserved and made accessible to people of all faiths.
16. The UN Record on Israel and the Arabs: of the 175 Security Council resolutions passed before 1990 [A.D.], 97 were directed against Israel.

17. Of the 690 General Assembly resolutions voted on before 1990 [A.D.], 429 were directed against Israel.

18. The UN was silent while 58 Jerusalem Synagogues were destroyed by the Jordanians.

19. The UN was silent while the Jordanians systematically desecrated the ancient Jewish cemetery on the Mount of Olives.

20. The UN was silent while the Jordanians [and the Catholic Church] enforced an apartheid-like policy of preventing Jews from visiting the Temple Mount and the Western Wall.

This entry was posted in [Posts from other blogs](#) and tagged [Posts from other blogs](#) on April 8, 2013 by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

## Reblogged from: Basic Christian Wiki – Church Scandals

Reblogged from: Basic Christian Wiki - [Church Scandals](#)

### **Moody Bible Institute of Chicago, IL**

#### **Moody Bible Radio interview of James MacDonald**

[James MacDonald, the Elephant Room, and the “Spinning” of the Truth](#) Earlier this week, Chris Fabry of Moody Bible Radio, hosted an interview with Pastor James MacDonald of Harvest Bible Chapel. Given all of the controversy that has surrounded MacDonald’s interaction with T.D. Jakes at the Elephant Room, Moody graciously saw fit to offer MacDonald an opportunity to clear the air and really speak into the issues at hand. Unfortunately, much of what was said further muddied the waters and complicated the situation. by Scott William Bryant

[Moody Radio promotes heresy](#) Emergent church heresy promoter Steven Furtick appeared this week on the September 12th 2012 edition of Chris Fabry Live, which is produced by Moody Radio:

#### **Pastor James MacDonald of Harvest Bible Chapel**

[Harvest Bible Chapel’s New \\$65 Million Debt](#) The following is the story of how Harvest Bible Chapel went from being a church flush with equity to a church burdened by approximately \$65 million of debt (please see The Documents for all supporting materials).

**During the accumulation of this \$65 million debt, did Pastor James MacDonald personally profit from the rapid expansion of his ministry?**

#### [Pastor James MacDonald’s Salary](#)

In October 2005, Pastor James MacDonald purchased a home in Inverness, Illinois for \$1.9 million.

In 2008, the elders' interpretation of this resource suggested that James MacDonald should receive a salary of \$250,000. Unsatisfied with this offer, James MacDonald brought several other external resources into the conversation, primarily leaning upon Jack Graham and the Southern Baptist Convention. Apparently, he believed his services to be worth far more than that which Harvest was offering. In the end, the elders consented to give him a salary of \$350,000. But what must be remembered is that this request for a 40% pay increase came during a season that Harvest was in massive financial debt and the broader economic culture at large was on the verge of historic collapse.

In 2009, Pastor James MacDonald received over \$500,000 in monetary compensation from Harvest Bible Chapel and [his radio show] Walk in the Word. This does not include any monies received from Harvest through his access to a staggeringly large personal expense account. It also does not include any possible, additional income he may have derived from other sources including: preaching fees, outside speaking fees, Churches Helping Churches, Harvest Bible Fellowship, book royalties, advances on book sales, 403B employer contributions, health benefits, or any other potential sources of income.

Since 2009, it has become far more difficult to track and document MacDonald's compensation. Prior to 2010, Walk in the Word was a legally independent non-profit organization that was separate from Harvest Bible Chapel. But as of 2010, Walk in the Word was brought under the leadership of Harvest Bible Chapel as a ministry of HBC. While this may not seem significant at first, it actually makes tracking salaries far more problematic.

So, to recap. After leading a church into astronomical debt, James MacDonald pursued a \$100,000 dollar raise (or a 40% increase in base salary) all while ministering to a largely middle class community, some of whom were presumably struggling with economic hardship. What does this reveal, if anything, about the heart of the man? Why would a pastor who does not love money ask for such a raise during a season such as this? Were other staff members given raises during this year, as well? And if so, what were those raises like? Finally, why would a church offer raises of this magnitude when many within society were taking pay cuts just to stay employed?

## [JAMES MACDONALD AND ALLEGATIONS OF GAMBLING](#) (Photos)

Update: Recent Developments (7 November 2012) [HBC Gambling Accusations](#) Readers raise new concerns regarding two [more] staff members and their alleged involvement with gambling.

This merely serves to raise the question as to whether a culture of gambling [i.e. taking from others through the occult arts of lying (bluffing), '**Sacred Space**' (occult spiritualism - demonic realm interaction with the intent of manipulating people, places and resources) and other practices of deception] exists at Harvest Bible Chapel.

## **N.T. Wright's Lectures at Moody Bible Institute**

[N.T. WRIGHT part 4 – Vimeo Video](#)

source [Patheos.com](#)

## **Notes RE: N.T. Wright's Lectures at Moody Bible Institute**

1. Earlier in his talk Nicholas Thomas "Tom" Wright [N.T. Wright] attempts to redefine salvation and offers a twisted description of Christian **imputed righteousness** our righteousness found in the righteousness of Jesus

Christ – Yet N.T. Wright in attempting to redefine salvation completely ignores and neglects, the very important Biblical concept of **Propitiation** (Romans 3:24) our sins paid in full on the cross by Jesus Christ.

2. After offering a redefinition of salvation N.T. Wright then goes on to present several horrific distortions as he attempts to redefine both the Christian Church Age and God's personal Biblical relationship with the Jewish Nation of Israel.
3. N.T. Wright also misspoke when he inferred that the Prophet Isaiah was writing about the destruction of the Temple in Jerusalem after the destruction had already occurred when in fact the Prophet Isaiah [prophesying in the era of about 740 B.C.] was prophesying of the coming destruction of the 1st Temple in Jerusalem [the 1st Temple was destroyed in 586 B.C. - 200 years after the Prophet Isaiah]. – N.T. Wright is presenting the Bible texts as reactive to past events when in actuality the Bible both O.T. and N.T. [End Times] are written as Prophetic (future) events.
4. N.T. Wright then goes into full Heresy mode and actually begins espousing Paganistic doctrines in stating that "the earth is god's temple" and that "god indwells inside the earth" – making his god the pagan ruler of the underworld. — Isaiah 66:1 *Thus saith the LORD, The Heaven is My Throne, and the earth is My footstool ...*

### **C3Exchange formally Christ Community Church of Grand Haven, MI with Atheist Reverend Ian Lawton**

December 16, 2008 [Pastor Ian Lawton Teaching Spiritual Atheism in Schools](#)

Jun 27, 2010 – Pastor Ian Lawton's [Church Removes Cross To Appease Non-Christians & Progressives](#)

July 31, 2012 [Pastor Ian Lawton Preaches "Inspiring Atheism" and Freethinking](#) — YouTube

August 17, 2012 Pastor Ian Lawton Confesses to Being an Atheist for the Past 20 Years [Fighting for the Faith](#) — Mp3

[David Anson Brown](#) 04:44, 18 August 2012 (MST)

This entry was posted in [David Anson Brown, Posts from other blogs](#) and tagged [Christian, Posts from other blogs](#) on April 7, 2013 by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

**Reblogged from: Fatherless Children in the Church – False Teaching by Jon Courson**

Reblogged from: [Fatherless Children in the Church](#)

Website: [Fatherless Children in the Church](#)

**Because Jon Courson is so knowledgeable of the bible, he can twist scripture to accommodate whatever message he wants to communicate to the church.** 2 Peter 2:1-3 "...there will be false teachers... many will follow their destructive ways, because of whom the way of truth will be blasphemed. **By COVETOUSNESS [GREED] they will exploit you with deceptive words...**"

How do you recognize false teachers? Study! Last Wednesday night, Jon taught at Harvest Christian Fellowship. His message was about 'confession' (ironically so). Now that the Lord has given me eyes to see Jon for who he truly is, it was evident in his teaching last week that he was striving to get through the teaching, he even tried to push out a tear in an attempt to emotionally draw in his audience. Listen for yourself: (<http://www.harvest.org/webcast/player.php?event=7&section=archive&id=1566>).

So I started to wonder what message Jon gave to the church after he received my e-mail when I asked to be reimbursed for my lost "peas" (keep reading). To read this e-mail I sent to Jon (on Friday, February 8, 2013), go to [www.calvarychapelabuse.com](http://www.calvarychapelabuse.com) and go to [link] the story about Jon Courson, find the link titled "Letter to Atty Paradis, mailed 03.21.14". Click on this link and you'll be able to read the letter I wrote to Jon Courson's attorney. Scroll down the letter to #7 and there you'll be able to read a copy of the e-mail I sent to Jon Courson and Chuck Smith on 02.08.13.

Jon Courson was so livid after he read my e-mail on Friday, 02.08.13, guess what the title of his teaching was for the following Sunday Service on 02.10.13? "...Get Your Cotton Pickin Paws Out Of My Pea Patch..." No kidding!! Listen to his teaching for yourself: (<http://www.joncourson.com/teaching/teachingsplay.asp?teaching=S7040>).

The teaching was on 2 Samuel 23:11-12, and out of this piece of scripture Jon extracted his message titled "...Get Your Cotton Pickin Paws Out Of My Pea Patch...", **and his teaching was solely on spiritual warfare and demons, which has nothing to do with 2 Samuel 23:11-12. Jon deliberately misquoted and twisted scripture to meet his own self-serving purpose to say to you and to me "...Get Your Cotton Pickin Paws Out Of My Pea Patch..."**.

Jon is a false teacher. Another example is Jon's definition of the meaning of the name "Shammah": "...but today I want us to look at one of the men particularly in light of something which I believe the spirit of the Lord wants to say to many of us at Applegate today...Shammah, his name literally means desolation or depression. He was one of those guys who was in debt and distressed and discontent, and his name significantly, as bible names are significant, his name means desolation literally, or depression..." This is false.

**What is the true meaning of "Shammah"? Shammah was one of three of David's mighty men. There was nothing about him that was "...in debt and distressed and discontent..." In fact, the word "Shammah" is derived from the Hebrew word "sham", which means "there" or "at that place". YHWH-Shammah is the last name God revealed through His Old testament prophets. In the historic setting in which it's given, this name reassured Israel that God had not abandoned them during their 70-year period of Babylonian captivity, and that there would eventually be a restoration of Jerusalem and the Temple. What an excellent name is this YHWH-Shammah! YHWH is there... YHWH is here... YHWH is in me... YHWH is in you...! YHWH is very serious about where and in whom His name abides!**

Thank God for men like Shammah who will STAND for what is right. We need more men like Shammah who will fight for the church, for the James 1:27 church. Jon's false teaching implies that Shammah was fighting against demonic forces, when in fact Shammah was fighting the Philistines to protect food on a mountain, food that was probably



used to feed widows and fatherless children (the true church according to James 1:27). **Out of 2 Samuel 23:11-12, Jon extracted "...Get Your Cotton Pickin Paws Out Of My Pea Patch..." and his teaching was solely focused on spiritual warfare and demons, all for the sole purpose of sending you and me a clear message: the pea patch, the church, the property, the money, all belongs to Jon Courson, and so "...Get Your Cotton Pickin Paws Out Of My Pea Patch..." (Jude v.12, "...shepherds who feed only themselves..."). And anyone who comes against Jon Courson is seen as the enemy or a demon or oppressed or whatever.**

The mountain belongs to God. The pea patch belongs to God, not to Jon Courson and his family empire. The peas belong to the fatherless children and the widows (James 1:27), therefore, Jon Courson must make restitution for the neglect and abuse of the fatherless children and the widows he neglected during his watch.

GIVE US BACK OUR PEAS.

This entry was posted in [Posts from other blogs](#) and tagged [Posts from other blogs](#) on April 21, 2013 by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

## Reblogged from: Fatherless Children in the Church

Reblogged from: [Fatherless Children in the Church](#)

*It is my opinion that Mike Whitman ([Brookings Christian Fellowship](#) – Brookings, OR) purposefully solicited money from the church despite his ulterior motive to never give the money to the bank. Mike's efforts to solicit funds for "the building fund" in order to save the church was, in my opinion, **all a hoax in an effort for him to gather as much money as he could** because "...the cloud is moving..." (as Mike writes on his facebook page on December 26, 27, and 28).*

---

*On December 13, 2012, the notice of trustee's sale was issued to Mike. Yet he continued to solicit money from the body of believers, never intending on giving any of the money to the bank (aka: extortion). **Mike pocketed all of the money and allowed the bank to foreclose on the church property.***

---

### [Fatherless Children in the Church](#)

Why did Pastor Michael Whitman deactivate his facebook page? ...because he does not want you to know that he lied to his church when he posted "...going to the bank to redeem our property in an hour..." ~ posting dated January 14, 2013.

**Mike Whitman purposefully did not pay the bank note on the church property, and hadn't for many many months, long before he went to Israel with his wife, from August ...28 to September 12, 2012.**

On August 31, 2012, the notice of default was issued to Mike. It takes several months of renegeing on your bank note in order to get into default status, so clearly Mike Whitman knew he was using the people's tithe to take a trip to Israel instead of using the tithe to pay the bank note on the church property.

On December 9, 2012, Mike Whitman posts on his facebook page "...we don't have to pay the whole \$206,000 to keep this wonderful property that God has blessed us with, but still in need of \$16,000 before the 1st of January.

---

---

Brookings Christian Fellowship will be working on fundraisers and is open to any suggestions. Please keep us in your prayers as this season snuck up on us and has been very hard!!! God bless you all, and thank you 😊...  
("...snuck up on us..." ~ was that before or after the trip to Israel).

**On December 13, 2012, the notice of trustee's sale was issued to Mike. Yet he continued to solicit money from the body of believers, never intending on giving any of the money to the bank (aka: extortion). Mike pocketed all of the money and allowed the bank to foreclose on the church property.**

On January 7, 2013, the public auction was held (aka: trustee's sale). Because the church property was not sold at the public auction, the process server/attorney who performed the public auction confirmed that the church property was returned to the 'beneficiary of the trust deed' (aka: the bank).

On January 14, 2013, Mike Whitman posts on his facebook page "...going to the bank to redeem our property in an hour..." The bank confirmed that this is a lie, and there is absolutely no record of the church ever being redeemed by anyone, but in fact was returned to the bank when it did not sell at the public auction on January 7th. The bank property is now in liquidation status, and already there is an offer on the table. Mike Whitman is currently in squatting status, and eventually will be legally evicted from the property. In the meantime, according to the church's website, Mike will be holding church service tomorrow on the property and I'm assuming he will be soliciting for more money/tithe ("...The Sprit filled Life. This Sunday at BCF. Romans 8 personified. Show up 10:30ish. Stay all day..." ~ Mike posted on 04.02.13 on BCF's fb page).

**It is my opinion that Mike Whitman purposefully solicited money from the church despite his ulterior motive to never give the money to the bank. Mike's efforts to solicit funds for "the building fund" in order to save the church was, in my opinion, all a hoax in an effort for him to gather as much money as he could because "...the cloud is moving..." (as Mike writes on his facebook page on December 26, 27, and 28).** When you purposefully defraud/deceive the church in order to get money, that is called extortion. There's a huge difference between 'restitution' and 'extortion'.

For those of you who did not believe what Mike Whitman did to me, then consider what he has now done to his own church. And will Jon Courson now bring him under his wing to pastor at Applegate Christian Fellowship? Probably so, Mike's fb page proves that he was at ACF on March 26th, and we can only assume that he was not there to check out the book store. Who knows, maybe Jon will let Mike pastor at Sunny Valley Christian Fellowship. My only concern now is to prove to the court that, before filing my case at the courthouse, that all of my claims are true. Mike Whitman has no credibility with me, he scammed me, and in my opinion he scammed his own church. All of my claims against Jon Courson, Tammy Courson, and the church leadership, even Mike Whitman, are all true. If you haven't been following my story, you can read about it at [www.facebook.com/FatherlessChildrenintheChurch](http://www.facebook.com/FatherlessChildrenintheChurch).

Send me your e-mail address if you want a pdf copy of Mike's facebook page (before he deactivated it) ~ which proves all of his lies, his trip to Israel, his numerous attempts to solicit money, and even proof he received money from several sources. Matthew 7:1-29

Who's next? Who is hurting the widows? Who is hurting the fatherless children in the church? God already knows who you are, and He will bring it to light. Repent, change directions, be the James 1:27 church that God wants you to be. Proverbs 21:2-3 1 Peter 4:7-8

## Update April 2013

April 2013 Update

### **Countdown Clocks to Continue**

The current countdown clock is going to continue to be in use [here](#)

The countdown is going to cycle the Biblical timelines.

Holy Week —> Pentecost —> Fall Feasts —> Christmas —> Holy Week, etc.

### **Basic Christian: 2012 Trilogy Project**

A significant project mostly accomplished last year was the nearly completed work of a **Statement of Faith**, Confession of Faith (**Common Christian Confession of Faith**) and a Declaration of Faith (**The Pierre Statement of Confessing Christians**) a long standing Ministry Trilogy project from the Basic Christian Ministry. Part of the Trilogy the Common Christian Confession of Faith was just posted on the Ministry blog website.

The Ministry's Trilogy Project is an important and substantial part of the ministry resources especially now that that ministry is going to go on an extended break from daily posting. Then when postings resume later in the year with "The Jesus Realm Devotional" the devotional postings will be in line with and a continuation of the Trilogy Project postings, very much the same material but in a Daily Devotional [Believer's Priesthood] format.

[Statement of Faith \(PDF\)](#)

[Confession of Faith \(PDF\)](#)

[Declaration of Faith \(PDF\)](#)

### **World Court Updates**

The only possible exception to an extended blogging hiatus would be if there was a sudden visible transformation to the emerging World Court System. In the past the Ministry has devoted extensive resources to blogging the emerging Global Politics, Global [Government takeover] of Business Corporations and even some regarding the Global Police Force and its militarization. So far with the vast publically visible changes affecting the Government, Education, Media, Corporations, and Law Enforcement sectors of society the one sector not really visibly altered yet

is the emerging Global World Court System and as it emerges visibility it would be a high priority of the Ministry to study and blog any significant changes that are taking place.

## **Resources**

[The Jesus Realm blog \(PDF\)](#)

[Wiki-BasicChristian \(PDF\)](#)

[Basic Christian \(PDF\)](#)

[Basic Christian Essentials](#)

## **On Hiatus**

The Basic Christian Ministry is going to be on an extended hiatus from daily blogging though updates and improvements will continue to be made to the websites and materials. Offline a considerable effort is going to be made in the structuring and writing of the coming Jesus Realm Devotional.

God bless everyone!

David Anson Brown

This entry was posted in [David Anson Brown](#) and tagged [2013](#), [Update](#) on [April 2, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

## Countdown to Pentecost -- The Sanctification Feast -- May 19<sup>th</sup> 2013

### The Eight Old Testament Holy Feasts of Leviticus Chapter 23 Holy Convocations, A Statute Forever, All Generations

Schedule of The Lord's 8 Holy Feast Days --- Spring Feasts: Holy Week is comprised of the four **Salvation Feasts** {Sabbath (Rest), The Lord's Passover, Unleavened Bread, and Firstfruits (Easter)} --- Pentecost [Acts 2:1] is the Middle Feast: The **Sanctification Feast** --- The Fall Feasts: The three **Redemption Feasts** are comprised of {Feast of Trumpets [possibly the future Rapture of the Christian Church] (Rosh Hashanah), Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur), and Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot)}

### Jesus Walk 2014 Starting Friday April 11<sup>th</sup> 2014 until --- Easter Sunday April 20<sup>th</sup> 2014

*The Jesus Walk 2014 10 Day Holy Week (Easter) Timeline Devotional is available now in [PDF](#)*

Note: after Resurrection Sunday (the birth of the Christian Church – Feast of Firstfruits – aka Easter Sunday to Gentiles) we are going to do another countdown this time to countdown to the yearly Feast of Pentecost [May 19, 2013] so people can see that Pentecost (a growth/harvest Sanctification Feast) comes almost two months [in a different Season] after the (Justifying) Feasts of the Spring Passover/Holy Week have already been completed.

Revealing that those who are teaching the very **false doctrine** of Justification through Sanctification i.e. the **Progressive Justification of Augustinian and Calvinism doctrines** by wrongly claiming that both the Christian Church (Justification - Salvation) and individual Sanctification (individual Christian growth) both began only at Pentecost and that now both continue simultaneously based on our own individual actions and deeds are either knowingly or unknowingly perpetuating perhaps the biggest error in modern Christianity when in fact the work of Christian Church (Justification for our Salvation) was completed on Resurrection Sunday at the completion of Jesus' Holy Week Ministry almost two months before the individual Sanctification empowerment (Acts 1:8, Romans 15:16) work of Pentecost even began.

Also Note: the Holy Feast cycle is completed in the Fall with the Redemptive Fall Feasts. The three Biblical (Leviticus 23) Feast groups are the Spring (Passover) 'Justifying' Feasts (Romans 3:24-25, Colossians 1:20) that bring us sinners into a right relationship with God through the cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ, then our individual Christian growth 'Sanctification' and the empowerment process given from God to us on the Feast Day of Pentecost (Acts 2:1, Philippians 2:12) followed by the Fall Feasts and our Final 'Redemption' (Romans 8:23, 2 Corinthians 5:10) at our own physical death – when our actual body (soul and spirit) come into the perceivable presence of God.

### Counting the 49 Days after Holy Week until John MacArthur's Calvinism offers Christian Salvation

Countdown to Pentecost 2013 and the Extra Days needed after Holy Week until John MacArthur's Calvinistic teachings provide for individual Salvation and the Start of the Christian Church

The heretic John MacArthur and his confusion regarding a Pentecost start to the Christian Church. MacArthur also calls the sanctification and witness of Pentecost "a heavenly invasion" as though the Holy God has intruded in man's life when it is Satan that is the intruder into the lives of people – is John MacArthur confusing the Holy God with Satan?

[Video](#)

Reminder: after Holy Week's Resurrection Sunday (Easter Sunday - the start of the Christian Church) we are going to do another countdown here at The-Jesus-Realm.com this time to countdown the additional 49 days after the Resurrection (the start of the Christian Church) until Pentecost Sunday. The extra days believed necessary by some in order to wrongly facilitate a Pentecost start of the Christian Church instead of the actual Holy Week start of the Christian Church.

Note: (Leviticus 23:15,16) the Jewish Feast Day of Pentecost [50] is fifty days [7 Sabbaths (Saturdays) and then the next day Sunday] from the Sabbath Day (Saturday) during the Lord's Passover. The Pentecost [Acts 2] that the Christian Church is remembering is always 49 days [7 Sundays] from Resurrection Sunday [Easter Sunday]. Since the yearly Jewish Passover is on a different day each year and the Christian Church is remembering the Jerusalem Passover of Jesus [the yearly remembrance of the days of Christian Holy Week is calculated slightly different than the ongoing days of the Jewish Passover Week] the two yearly Jewish and Christian holidays do not always match-up on the calendar as the same day.

The doctrines of Calvinism in neglecting the Events of the Christian Holy Week the doctrines of Calvinism do not have in them the foundation of being 'Redeemed' by the blood of the cross of Jesus Christ and 'Saved' into the one True Resurrection of Jesus Christ but instead by the doctrines of Calvinism a person is not necessarily 'Redeemed' or 'Saved' by the Holy Week Ministry of Jesus Christ but instead a person is merely nebulously 'Chosen' via some form of 'Election' that is built and affirmed upon the assumptions, presuppositions and confirmations of man not as a result of the confirming presence of the Holy Spirit. Calvinistic doctrine wrongfully negates the works and ministry of Jesus Christ during Holy Week and exchanges the sure Foundation of the Christian Faith derived from the Holy Week events of Jesus Christ for a man centered gospel message of 'chosen' and 'elect'.

John the Baptist (Matthew 3:11) prophesied that the Messiah (Jesus Christ) would be the one to continually "baptize" people with the Holy Spirit unto eternal Salvation not a solo working of the Holy Spirit Baptizing alone (the empowerment) as is recorded in Acts chapter 2. Jesus Christ being both the 'Beginning' Alpha by Baptizing His followers starting in the Upper Room (John 20:22) and continuing to Baptize His disciples throughout the entire Christian Church Era then 'Ending' Omega by Jesus Himself eventually calling and meeting (Acts 1:9-11, 1 Thessalonians 4:14) His 'Bride' of 'Baptized' followers in the clouds and bringing His Bride into Heaven.

Note: the Basic Christian Ministry follows and instructs in the **Historical Biblical Christian pattern** – following the **actual Divine and human events** that Christianity is a direct product of i.e. creation, original sin, Heaven, hell, the virgin birth of Jesus Christ, the earthly Ministry of Jesus, the Holy Week events and ministry of Jesus, imputed righteousness, the eternal resurrection, the historic Apostolic Church age, the current Common Christian Church Age, the Millennial Age to come, and the many other human and Divine events that have already happened or are yet to unfold among mankind.

While the more modern Reformed i.e. Calvinistic traditions, doctrines and teachings are not so much derived from either historical or future events but are more derived from **presuppositional teachings**, meaning that if a well-known person i.e. John Calvin or almost anyone with a Dr. in their title makes **a statement** then that statement becomes a kind of presupposed fact a fact that the general Christian Church at large is now supposed to universally accept as a biblical doctrinal truth even though that doctrine didn't emerge from historical events or even from well contemplated Biblical passages but merely as a preference of certain people that once united in groupthink becomes a de facto Church doctrine.

Concluding: there is a vast difference between the historic Church with the Biblical doctrines of the true historic Biblical Church and what is being taught and passed along today in the modern opinion induced church.

David Anson Brown



Source: [The Jesus Realm PDF](#)

## Jesus Walk Easter Devotional – Leadership Articles

10th Anniversary Repost

Jesus Walk Easter Devotional - Leadership Articles 2004  
by David Anson Brown

iExalt.com Church Leadership Article #1 April 4, 2004

**The Passion of Leadership** (part 1 of 5)  
by David Anson Brown

Luke 12:49,50 I (Jesus) am come to send fire on the earth; and what will I, if it be already kindled? But I have a baptism to be baptized with; and how am I straitened till it be accomplished!

Jesus has a Passion for leadership and for His leaders. The Old Testament foretold of God's zeal concerning the fulfillment of His plan for mankind.

Isaiah 9:7 Of the increase of His government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon His kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

The zeal of the Lord of Hosts will perform this ...

As we all know it is not enough to just have Passion for leadership. Caiaphas, Pontius Pilate, Herod and Judas each had a Passion for leadership but as they went on to demonstrate, Passion without knowledge can easily be misdirected and when misapplied to the leadership role the results can be disastrous.

What then is our safety net for the much needed Passions of leadership?

Jesus is the anchor of the leadership soul. Jesus has to be the Passion for our leadership for it is only Jesus who has the knowledge and the understanding of mankind and He knows the fullness of His own plan for salvation, therefore Jesus is the only safety net to the Passions of leadership.

John 18:4 Jesus therefore, knowing all things that should come upon Him, went forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye?

Whom seek we? ...

Whom does our Passion dictate that we should seek after? Unless our Passion dictates that we seek Jesus than like Herod or like Judas we are setting ourselves up for disaster.

Leadership by definition involves moving people along through one event and circumstance and into another. Good leadership is going to substantiate good results of growth, maturity and endurance encompassing all of the individuals throughout all of the events and circumstances involved.

Because of the rapid succession of the Passion events of Jesus during the Holy week the question could be asked did Jesus get swept up and caught up in a series of events that were bigger than He is or did Jesus in His role of leadership use the series of events to instruct and guide each of us along through our own betrayals, trials and circumstances to bring us into His everlasting resurrection life.

With so much written in each of the Bible's four Gospels about the Passion events of Holy Week the events themselves clearly come into focus as a chain, a series of meaningful connected links connected to establish and fulfill the meaningful events foretold by the Holy Prophets of old. Events that would forever alter the face of history and the destiny of mankind. Clearly these are not just a series of random circumstances but the deliberate and ordained plan of God Himself.

The Passion is a study in the leadership of Jesus Christ as He and the disciples go through one event after another and in the case of the disciples sometimes it is triumph and sometimes it is not a triumph but a momentary failure and regardless of victory or defeat each event is a learning experience for the disciples.

In our own Passion to follow Jesus and to learn from Him, as disciples of Jesus, let's go back with Jesus and the original disciples to revisit and re-live the last week that Jesus spent on earth. This week is also referred to as "Holy Week." The 10 days will be Friday through the next Sunday. To examine the last week we will have to piece together many items and statements from throughout the Bible. As we go back to the original Holy Week, we will travel like students and detectives, searching the scriptures for events and clues that took place nearly 2,000 years ago. We will in actuality be students and detectives of Jesus, searching out Who He is and what His ministry came to accomplish here on earth.

The Jesus Walk 2004 Holy Week Timeline Devotion is a unique invitation and opportunity to join in and to do just that, to walk with Jesus. I sincerely hope that each of you will take this opportunity to take part in the Jesus Walk 2004 devotion.

Next week: *Lessons in Leadership from the Fig Tree* part 2 of 5 from The Passion of Leadership.

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

iExalt.com Church Leadership Article #2 April 11, 2004

**Lessons from the Fig Tree** (part 2 of 5)  
by David Anson Brown

Leadership requires the Passion to get to the root of the matter ...

In our journey with Jesus and the rest of the disciples during the Bible's original Holy Week – Passion events we find that on the very next day after the Triumphal entry of Jesus into Jerusalem that Jesus and the disciples encounter a fig tree that is not capable of producing fruit for God. Finding no fruit, Jesus will then curse the fig tree.

Matthew 21:18-20 Now in the morning as He (Jesus) returned into the city, He hungered. And when He saw a fig tree in the way, He came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward forever. And presently the fig tree withered away. And when the disciples saw it, they marveled, saying, How soon is the fig tree withered away!

Jesus' leadership at the fig tree reveals that leadership is not just a surface matter, but in regarding problems Jesus is depicting for us that the correct action is not to merely prune a few branches and then let the problem still exist or to try to make it easier to look at and more appealing, but that leadership involves getting down into the root of the problem and then cutting it off at the root for a total removal of the problem.

Good leadership knows that with a total removal of the burden comes the total freedom of relief from the problem. Good leadership knows that to totally remove the burden, it is the root of the problem that has to be discovered and cut off. But, what not even our good leadership knows is the depths of the root of the problem.

How deep are the roots of the problem? ...

Genesis 3:7,8 ... and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons. And they heard the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden.

Only Jesus knows the depths of the root of the actual problem.

Jesus, with full knowledge is able to fully access the depth of the root of the problem. In the case of the fig tree, the root of the problem of man seeking to hide himself from our loving God extends all the way back to the original sin of mankind and continues on to this day.

During our journey with Jesus we stand by looking at the fruitless fig tree in amazement as we realize that this Jesus is the same God that Adam and Eve sinned against in the Garden of Eden. They then used the fig leaves in an attempt to cover up the shame of their own sins instead of acknowledging their sin & looking and turning to God, their loving Father to provide the answers to their problems.

Jesus with His cross in view and within days of it is now saying that there are no more self-made, man-made coverings for sin. The covering of sin is to be the blood of Jesus from the cross and not of contraptions derived and stitched together by man.

In fact the system of fig tree religion is now cursed by God. Cursed because fig tree religion never did produce fruit for God and certainly fig tree religion never did lead to eternity.

Jesus as the leader recognized unfruitfulness and He took action to remove it. Everyone one of us (unlike Jesus) has an unfruitful aspect in our own life. Can we be bold like Jesus, and when we see unfruitfulness declare it as unacceptable to God? Can we recognize it as a cursed item and not a blessing? And in cursing it to curse it at its root so that it will immediately wither and dry up, no longer sustaining an appearance of being potentially fruitful but being what it truly is, something that does not give pleasure to God.

Matthew 21:20 ... And when the disciples saw it, they marveled, saying, How soon is the fig tree withered away!

During our own individual companionship with Jesus as He reveals problem areas to us in our life and we begin to remove them at the root we too like the disciples will rejoice and say, "How soon is the fig tree withered away!"

The Jesus Walk 2004 Holy Week Timeline Devotion is a unique invitation and opportunity to join in and to do just that, to walk with Jesus. I sincerely hope that each of you will take this opportunity to take part in the Jesus Walk 2004 devotion.

*Next week Lessons in Leadership from the Gardens of God; Eden, Gethsemane, and the Garden Tomb in part 3 of 5 from The Passion of Leadership.*

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

iExalt.com Church Leadership Article #3 April 18, 2004

### **The Gardens of God; Eden, Gethsemane, and the Garden Tomb** (part 3 of 5)

by David Anson Brown

During the Passion events of Jesus at the completion of the Last Supper – "The Lord's Passover Feast" and with Jesus now on His way to the infamous Garden of Gethsemane, Jesus begins His Priestly Prayer of intercession for us to the Father. Jesus then commits to His crucifixion and crosses over the brook of Cedron as He proceeds to the Garden of Gethsemane, the Garden of destiny and betrayal.

Leadership is the ability to recognize and to correlate events into a meaningful pattern; a pattern that can display the lessons that the leadership desires to be taught, the valuable lessons are learned and can then be passed on and distributed to others.

The Garden is the ideal place to reveal that God is in control, it was so many years ago that Adam and Eve lost mankind's relationship with God, through their own sin of disobedience, in the original Garden, the Garden of Eden, the Garden of creation.

Had Jesus been arrested anywhere but in a garden, say for instance, in the streets or in the upper-room it would be difficult to correlate the events of the Last Supper to the events of Adam and Eve in the Garden of Eden. But since God made certain to go to the Garden we can only correlate these two Garden events and the coming event of the resurrection of Jesus from His Garden Tomb. This again reveals the detailed plan of God as He has set it out for us in His Prophetic word, the Bible from Genesis to Revelation.

On this Passion night as we journey with Jesus we now know why God has not made the Lord's Passover to be a "Rest – Sabbath Feast" like all of the other Holy Feasts prescribed by God to Moses and written down in **Leviticus chapter 23** of the Holy Bible. Had the "Lord's Passover Feast" been a rest feast then Jesus and the disciples would

have had to remain at home or inside after the feast and could not have legally walked to the Garden of Gethsemane, this Garden of destiny. Had this been a "Sabbath – Rest Feast" it is also very unlikely that the Temple guards would have broken the Sabbath Law themselves to journey to the Garden to arrest Jesus, who after all was only peacefully praying to the Father. This is another powerful demonstration that these events are orchestrated and allowed to happen by God Himself and are not solely the whims of man but instead are completions to the events that were foreseen in the prophetic writings by the prophets of the Old Testament.

It was God that walked during the cool of the evening with Adam and Eve so long ago in the original Garden, the Garden of Eden and now it is God that is stepping into another Garden, the Garden of Gethsemane. This time through His desire and obedience Jesus will continue to restore back the lost relationship between mankind and God, and this time forever.

We follow and see that Jesus is separated from His disciples and engaged in prayer to the Father. Jesus asks for the third time for the Father to remove "this cup" **Matthew 26:42** but there is no other "cup" of redemption available to mankind. Either Jesus gives His life for us, or mankind will never be reunited to God.

Angels come and minister to Jesus. He arises. Judas can now be seen leading a group of Temple soldiers intent on arresting Jesus. Judas then betrays Jesus with a kiss, **Matthew 26:49**. Jesus in turn calls Judas "friend" **Matthew 26:50**. Jesus is arrested, bound with ropes and led off meanwhile all of the disciples abandon Him and flee.

Two Gardens revealing the destiny of all mankind, the Garden of creation, fellowship and beauty, and the Garden of agony, suffering and betrayal. Yet there is a third Garden of God, a third appointment with destiny, the Garden Tomb where Jesus would physically resurrect from death and begin to establish His new Garden Paradise in those His followers the Christian Church.

The Gardens of God are an invitation a call from God to mankind to walk with God among His Gardens. To walk among the original Creation Garden of Eden and sometimes journeying into the Garden of agony, rejection and betrayal, but always onward and into the glorious Garden of Resurrection and of Eternal Paradise life.

Walking with God does indeed require us to walk along on His path and among the Gardens that He Himself has walked in.

The Jesus Walk 2004 Holy Week Timeline Devotion is a unique invitation and opportunity to join in and to do just that, to walk with Jesus. I sincerely hope that each of you will take this opportunity to take part in the Jesus Walk 2004 devotion.

Next week The Holy – Passion Week Holy Feasts of God part 4 of 5 from The Passion of Leadership.

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

iExalt.com Church Leadership Article #4 April 25, 2004

**The Passion of Leadership: Holy Week Feasts of God** (part 4 of 5)  
by David Anson Brown

Leviticus 23:1-2, "And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, Concerning the Feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim to be Holy convocations, even these are my Feasts."

As we already know Leadership requires both Passion and knowledge the passion to do the job and also the knowledge to accomplish the job correctly. In the case of Christian leadership it is required to have some knowledge of the plan and events of God. Fortunately God has carefully spelled out His plan for us in the Bible.

With the Passion events of Jesus being the very definition of Leadership, let's take a look at just what some of the events are that Jesus was fulfilling in His deliberate plan of leadership. We can find a list of the plans of God in the Old Testament in **Leviticus chapter 23**. This is a list of eight Feast or Holy-Event days given directly from God to Moses and prescribed for the followers of God to follow for all eternity.

Since the Holy Week – Passion events occur on four of the eight Holy Feasts Days and they directly relate to the other four Feasts let's take a look at the Feasts of Holy Week and their fulfillment as Jesus in His leadership role is fulfilling His desired plan for mankind.

A look at the plan of God given in His Holy Feasts ...

Leviticus 23:4, "These are the feasts of the LORD, even holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons."

These four Holy Feasts are observed in the First Month of the Jewish religious calendar, occurred during the Holy Week – Passion events and correspond to the First Coming of Jesus.

### **Feast #1 Sabbath**

Sabbath means a complete Rest including one's spirit, soul and body. This is the kind of rest that can only come from having security and trust in God. This rest can only come from having God as our ultimate leader. This feast day is observed and fulfilled in Jesus as He entered into Jerusalem [Palm Sunday] presenting Himself to the world as the rightful ruler and King of the World.

Mark 11:10, "Blessed be the Kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest."

\*Note: In the Greek writing of the Bible it is evident that the entry of Jesus into Jerusalem was accomplished on a Saturday the Sabbath feast day even though today the day is traditionally celebrated on a Sunday (Palm Sunday).

The next two feasts are both celebrated as the one long eight day feast of Passover. The Lord's Passover (1 day) + Unleavened Bread (7 days) = Passover (8 days).

### **Feast #2 The Lord's Passover**

The Lord's Passover is the covenant feast of God whereby God agreed to step into man's predicament of condemnation and death whereby God would take upon Himself the sins of the world and suffer death in order to bring about death to sin. This feast day was observed and fulfilled as Jesus offers His eternal body and His eternal blood to His followers in His New Covenant of Eternal Life given during the Passover Feast. In fulfillment of this feast death has now "passed over" all of those who have entered into this New Covenant relationship with God.



Matthew 26:27-28, "And He took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is my blood of the New Testament (Covenant), which is shed for many for the remission of sins."

### **Feast #3 Unleavened Bread**

The Feast of Unleavened Bread is the removal of sin. Leaven (yeast) is a type of a symbol of sin and to remove the leaven is to remove the sin. This feast was observed and fulfilled on the day that Jesus was crucified and died on the cross.

1<sup>st</sup> Corinthians 5:6-8, "Your glorying {about sin} is not good. Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump? Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our Passover is sacrificed for us: therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth."

### **Feast #4 First Fruits**

The Feast of First Fruits according to **Leviticus Chapter 23** was to be observed on the first Sunday after the Feasts of The Lord's Passover and the Feast of Unleavened Bread had been observed and yes, you guessed it! This is the very exciting day that Jesus rose from death (Easter day). This feast has begun to be fulfilled as Jesus breaths the First Fruits of the Holy Spirit – Resurrection Life into each of His new followers.

John 20:19, "Then the same day (Easter Sunday) at evening, .. Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as My Father hath sent Me, even so send I you. And when He had said this, He breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost (Spirit)."

Romans 8:23, "And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body."

### **Feast #5 Pentecost (Fifty)**

Later the Feast of Pentecost would begin as the disciples would again receive of the Holy Spirit this time it will be an actual experiencing of the Holy Spirit as the disciples will individually speak in tongues and observe the flames of fire upon the heads of the other disciples.

Acts 2:1-4, "And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, .."

For a more in depth look at all eight of the feast days please refer to the Jesus Walk 2004 Timeline Devotion.

The Jesus Walk 2004 Holy Week Timeline Devotion is a unique invitation and opportunity to join in and to do just that, to walk with Jesus. I sincerely hope that each of you will take this opportunity to take part in the Jesus Walk 2004 devotion.

Next week Lessons in Leadership from the Communion Cup part 5 of 5 from The Passion of Leadership.

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

iExalt.com Church Leadership Article #5 May 1, 2004

### **The Passion of Leadership: The Communion Cup of Jesus Christ** (part 5 of 5) by David Anson Brown

Matthew 26:27 "And He (Jesus) took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them (disciples), saying, Drink ye all of it;"

Matthew 26:28 "For this is My blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins."

As we have seen in the Leadership of Jesus during the Passion – Holy Week events, the many events didn't just happen to Jesus but in actuality Jesus happened to the events.

In the final analysis Leadership has to have Passion and substance and it has to be a part of reality in order to have meaning. Without meaning nothing is being accomplished except for an opinion, an idea or a philosophy that is simply being taught and not the meaningful life forming substance of reality.

The substance, meaning and reality of Jesus' Passion Leadership is embodied in His Communion Cup the cup, that contains the mercy of God within His eternal blood providing the forgiveness of our sins and the reconciliation of sinful mankind into a relationship with the Holy God.

Jesus taking the cup of redemption, **Mark 14:23** and like the bread, giving thanks. Jesus then passed the cup to the disciples and said "take, drink all of it", "this cup is the New Testament in My blood: this do, that as often as you drink of it, do it in remembrance of Me" (Jesus) **Matthew 26:27**.

The disciples are fully aware that Jesus is speaking of a better blood than man has. He is speaking of His Spiritual life blood. They gladly take the cup of wine and gladly drink all of it. We marvel that Jesus wants us to "Drink all" that He has for us, all of His life, love, healing, compassion, mercy and grace.

Through the New Covenant; God agreed to take on the appearance of a human and to come for us and to die in our place for our sins so that we can Live anew in a new Spiritual relationship with God. God in His Love for us has taken our penalty of death so that we can live in His life of love. With the New Covenant and our New Spiritual Life "All things have become New."

2<sup>nd</sup> Corinthians 5:17 "Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold All things are become New."

Christianity is substance and as substance it is to be taken part in. The offer is to take-receive and to drink-absorb it, to internalize what God has for us and to then live out all that God has for us, all of His comfort, security, holiness, boldness and convictions.

While embracing the substance of Jesus' cup of wine, we Christians are to become connoisseurs of the fine wine contained within the cup. We are to savor every drop and to delight in the infinite eternal pleasures to be derived from the exceedingly fine wine all the while discerning even the tiniest hint of man's imperfections that might have been added to the meaningful substance of the communion cup of Jesus.

Christian Leadership knows that the reality of freedom cannot be obtained without actually being free. Therefore, Christian leadership leads us to the eternal blood of Jesus Christ. The blood that He provides, provides our freedom as it is only the eternal blood of Jesus Christ than can provide the resurrection life, liberty and opportunity that comes with a new life in the resurrection relationship with God.

But will we drink of the cup of eternal blood that Jesus is offering to us? ...

Yes, we will drink of it if we see our need for it as the gift of eternal life that God has given to us in His unselfish sacrifice on the cross. Like Jesus our Leader we are to give thanks for the Cup and for the opportunity that is contained within it. It is only through acknowledging our need for it, by recognizing its significance of the eternal life provided by it and by being thankful for what we have received from God, that we will use it and appropriate it into our lives.

Ultimately the leadership of Passion is to give thanks to God by accepting from His hand His cup that He is offering to us and to drink from His cup of Christianity. To take part in Christianity is to partake in God's culture of life, freedom and joy. It truly is God's gift of life, freely given for us and it is from acceptance of this gift that all of our Passion for Leadership then does emerge.

Are we allowing ourselves to live in our new found Relationship with God and are we allowing ourselves the New Freedom that this relationship has to offer? When Jesus took His Communion cup and offered it to His followers, Jesus gave with it the instruction and the invitation to "Drink all of it" Amen! and drink all of it we will.

The Jesus Walk 2004 Holy Week Timeline Devotional is a unique invitation and opportunity to join in and to do just that, to walk with Jesus. I sincerely hope that each of you will take this opportunity to take part in the Jesus Walk 2004 devotional.

Thank you for taking part and being a part of The Passion of Leadership series.

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

*About the author, David Anson Brown is currently the administrator of the BasicChristian.org website and moderator of the [now closed] Basic Christian discussion forum.*

Source: [The Jesus Walk 10 Day Holy Week Timeline Devotional](#)

This entry was posted in [David Anson Brown](#) and tagged [2014](#), [Christian](#), [Devotional](#), [Easter](#), [Holy Week](#), [Teachings](#) on [April 2, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

## Update March 2013

The important project currently at hand is the 2013 Holy Week from Friday March 22<sup>nd</sup> to Easter Sunday March 31<sup>st</sup>, 2013. [Holy Week – Jesus Walk 2013 \(PDF\)](#)

### Note

With the Basic Christian writing ministry coming to a close, now is a very good time to download the existing material [Basic Christian \(PDF\)](#) and [Basic Christian Essentials](#) because there isn't going to be many more changes to the material and there is going to be an extended online posting pause of a few months.

### Short Term Plans

After Holy Week 2013 the plan is to update the Jesus Walk Timeline Devotional to the 2014 dates and to eventually get the second Jesus Walk Devotion the individual devotional "All the Way – The Long Road" finally written a project that has been ongoing since 2005. The reason the second devotional has remained unfinished and un-posted for so long (8 years) even though every year I attempt to write it is that as an individual maturity/growth devotional after about five topics the devotion always veers into what could be seen as a to do list or a works righteousness – instead of the Relationship Righteousness "Friend of Jesus" devotional that it is intended to be but with this year's scheduled ministry events I think the focus can be adequately placed on "Friendship with Jesus" and one of the results being a completed individual devotional for the Jesus Walk 2014 project the other result being "The Jesus Realm" Yearly Devotional.

### Long Term Plans

Long term the Basic Christian Ministry has only the two writing projects left to finish – the second devotional "All the Way – The Long Road" for the Jesus Walk Timeline Devotional and "The Jesus Realm" a Yearly Devotional. After the two writing projects are concluded, if concluded, there are no plans to do any more writing. Though there is a plan to go over and refine and repost some of the writing and there is the possibility [a small possibility] that the ministry will transition from text (writing – blogging) to video (mp4 – video blogging). By not doing both text and video at the same time it will be a good opportunity to separate the text and redo some of the text while keeping any video separate and having the two distinct downloads one of text files and one of separate video files. The video content would be largely comprised of the written text content i.e. the blog Bible Study, the blog History study and current events but the realistic chances of transitioning the Ministry to a video blog are almost non-existent.

### Unfortunately

The path that is going to get us from Holy Week 2013 to the posting of the Jesus Walk Devotional and The Jesus Realm Devotional is a path that is going to involve yet one more Church controversy. The decision is whether to post the controversy before Holy Week 2013 or after Holy Week 2013 – though with Dr. Jerry Vines hosting [crashing his kool-aid bus into our Holy Week] his controversial [John 3:16 conference](#) [March 21-22] there really is no option but to do the postings prior to Holy Week.

The postings are going to involve several current trends and events in the Christian arena of today and since the postings will be discussing current trends there might as well be some names attached to the current controversies – names like Dr. John MacArthur, Dr. Jerry Vines, Chuck Smith Sr., Billy Braham, etc.

After the controversial postings I think we can have a better view of where modern Christianity is at and a better understanding of where and how the two devotionals “All the Way – The Long Road” and “The Jesus Realm” are going to be separate and distinct from the popular, controversial teachings of today.

## Finally

The plan for the Yearly Devotional “The Jesus Realm” is to be a typical devotional with about 365 daily devotionals – though different from a typical Daily Devotional in that instead of 365 separate devotionals the plan is to have 52 weekly devotionals. Daily Devotionals that are linked and connected to a larger weekly topical teaching, that are ultimately connected to the one large framework of “Friendship with Jesus” the believer’s Priesthood ministry.

The believers Priesthood is separate from the current controversies of today. Where the major controversies of today involve the errors [wretchedness] of Calvinism, the errors [unrestraint] of Arminianism and the errors [Satanism] of Secular [Gnostic] New Ageism the believers Priesthood “Friendship with God/Jesus” is the only viable, Biblical, uniting solution to the common Christian Church.

*John 15:15 Henceforth I (Jesus) call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but **I have called you friends**; for all things that I have heard of My Father I have made known unto you.*

*James 2:23 And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and **he was called the Friend of God**.*

God bless everyone!

David Anson Brown

This entry was posted in [David Anson Brown](#) and tagged [2013](#), [Holy Week](#), [Teachings](#), [The Jesus Realm](#), [Update on March 6, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)



## Church Controversy 2013

The dynamic of the current Christian Church theater is that factions (Tribes: Arminianism, Calvinism, Emergent, New Age, etc.) have taken shape and have begun to exploit true Christianity to the point that true historical **[healthy relationship] Christianity** seems to not even be an available option within the current Church marketplace.

We are going to briefly look at some of the very disturbing trends that have taken shape in modern Christianity, trends that are managing and manipulating much of the current Church population. In order to be brief I'm not going to try to establish whether or not the current diabolical events and outcomes are intentional, accidental, or are coincidental – because my own belief is that the events are very much intentional – but instead will let others determine for themselves the motives behind the intentions.

The current church factions (tribes) have regulated themselves into just a few distinct categories. These few select categories happen to correlate with the psychology and personalities of the average person – that's one reason I think this outcome might have been designed and is intentional. For instance at one end of the psychology personality-spectrum is the heavily oppressive (non-decision making) Calvinistic sect that preys upon a type of personality that has a lower self-esteem. On the other end of the personality spectrum the Arminian sect is attempting to prey upon people with a more self-assertive personality trait, while in the middle the Joel Osteen, Emergent Church, New Age type of sects are preying upon the people who have a more carefree personality trait.

In this examination we are going to briefly look at the current Church structures that are currently regulating the three general areas of the average personality spectrum. Because this is a brief examination we are not going to descend very deep into the diabolical nature, purposes and outcomes of these systems, systems that are already in place, but be informed that these systems in their origin are very diabolical and know that their primary intention is to deceive, manipulate and take advantage of their intended victims.

### **The Arminian – self-assertive sect**

#### **Diabolical Nature of Modern Arminianism**

Arminianism has amassed a group of homogenized self-assertive personality traits, people who for the most part are within the confines of the Gospel Realm. The people are in Salvation but then diabolically the modern system is designed to deliberately push the assertive personality traits in a direction that is out of Salvation and back into the sinful realm by using assertions like “take your place in the Trinity”, “become a God”, “join the Divine Council” all of these assertions are wrong, inaccurate and sinful but all are used to motivate that personality type away from the True God of the Bible and back into the sinful realm of this world.

The “Society of Evangelical Arminians” (SEA) [website](#) ‘Not willing that any should perish’ a website that promotes the ministry, conferences and material of SBC Dr. Jerry Vines has posted the following Vimeo Video-Tract on their main page, right sidebar. — 3-2-1 Gospel Presentation: The Story of God, the World, and You – This 3-2-1 Gospel Presentation video is perhaps the most blatantly Satanic video that I have ever seen on a Christian website. The 3-2-1 Gospel Presentation begins by attempting to tell people about the TriUnity (Trinity) of God then wrongly explains that Jesus was just a man like us and insinuates that we can become God like Jesus then in Blasphemy concludes with “now go take your place in the Trinity” – Wait! Excuse me! Isn't that what got Satan kicked out of Heaven by trying to take a seat with God.

[ [Video](#) ]

## The Calvinism – non-decisional sect

### Diabolical Nature of Modern Calvinism

In the same way that Modern Arminianism has amassed similar personality traits and is using that trait to remove people from the Gospel of Jesus Christ the Modern Calvinism movement is amassing people with a similar personality trait, indecisive personalities, and in making multiple decisions for the people is once again diabolically directing the people who have a relationship with God away from their relationship with God and in this case it is into a preconceived “wretched” condition that the Bible says the exact opposite about us regarding God’s Children that we are Saints, washed, cleansed from sin and in fellowship with God.

[ [Video](#) ]

*1 Corinthians 6:11 And such [wretched] were some of you [when unsaved]: but [now] ye are washed, but [now] ye are sanctified, but [now] ye are justified in the Name of the Lord Jesus, and by the [Holy] Spirit of our God.*

Sourced: 5PtSalt.com – [Todd Friel, Please, Take Your Own Medicine](#)

The ‘Wretched’ Calvinist Dr. John MacArthur

[The Substituted Servant, Part 2](#) (Isaiah 53:4-6) March 03, 2013 by Dr. John MacArthur at Grace Community Church — Sourced: Phoenix Preacher MichaelNewnham.com [Comments: #124](#)

In this excruciating tome of a sermon message screeded by none other than the infamous Dr. John MacArthur the esteemed Mr. MacArthur begins his message by vigorously glaring at his audience – it could be assumed that Mr. MacArthur believes he is preaching to wretched Christians then having established that he considers Christianity to be a wretched amassment he then proceeds to pronounce not one but two curses upon the beloved Jewish people of God. Didn’t that Hitler guy used to say that Jews were cursed and well Hitler is most probably bound for an eternity in the Lake of Fire as we speak (blog). Considering Mr. MacArthur’s often given messages Mr. MacArthur himself, including preaching about tithing – though he preaches a tithe light, give what money you can but always give – is **preaching a Trifecta of Lake of Fire messages**. In his preaching that Christians are wretches, Jews are cursed and by Biblical definition extorting money from people who can’t afford to donate, it does possibly place Mr. MacArthur in the same company of other scoundrels, men who occupied positions in high places yet men who’s eternal future may not be all that it is portrayed to be in the here and now.

*Romans 9:4-5 4 Who are Israelites (Jews); to whom pertaineth the **adoption**, and the **glory**, and **the covenants**, and the giving of the law, and the **service of God**, and the **promises**; Whose are the fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ came, who is over all, God blessed forever. Amen.*

FBC Jax Watchdogs March 4, 2013 at 7:01 PM

Anonymous said...

These guys like to use their "office" of a bishop, and their "authority" as a "man of Gawd", to obtain money from people by threatening them with a curse.

Here is the definition of extortion:

the crime of obtaining money or some other thing of value by the abuse of one's office or authority.

Here is what the bible says about extortioners:

1 Corinthians 6:

9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,

10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor EXTORTIONERS, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

THIS PREACHER IS THE ONE THAT SHOULD BE AT THE ALTER, REPENTING OF EXTORTION! But since they will not likely repent, then we must obey the bible when it comes to these men:

1 Corinthians 5:11

But now I have written unto you not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolator, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with such an one no not to eat.

Come out of these synagogues of Satan, and follow Christ outside of the satanic nicolaitan institution!

Sourced: FBC Jax Watchdogs – "World-Wide" Evangelist Shows How to Handle a Talker in the Audience – [Comments](#)

Today the Calvinist Pastor William Graham Tullian Tchividjian [Coral Ridge Presbyterian Church] is one of the biggest proponents and promoters of the Modern Calvinistic 'Wretched Christian' heresy. Tchividjian is the grandson of the famous Dr. Billy Graham.

Billy Graham has famously dedicated his life to the legitimizing and synthesizing of the various deviant Christian sects and just lately Graham became notorious during the 2012 Presidential Election for his endorsement of Mormon Mitt Romney and scandalously promoting the Mormon LDS cult as a non-cult.

Tullian Tchividjian – The Gospel Coalition [bio](#)

## **The Emergent, New Age – secular sect**

### **Diabolical Nature of Emergent, New Age**

Where Modern Arminianism and Modern Calvinism are gathering flocks of personalities from among the two ends of the personality spectrum the Modern Emergent church movement is more inclined to gather people from among the middle of the personality spectrum. The more middle of the road (secular) personality.

The diabolical nature of the Emergent, New Age system is that like the other systems discussed it takes and amasses people according to their personality traits and then uses those normal traits to direct the people away from a true Biblical relationship with the living, loving God of all creation Jesus Christ. In the case of the Emergent sect it is the age old tried and true method of getting good and kind people to do even more good and kind works to the point that the good works [arbitrarily defined by the leaders] become both the means of salvation and also the salvation itself completely removing from the spectrum a personal one to one relationship with God Who has already saved us.

Joel Osteen [Education: Attended Oral Roberts University, c. 1981–82] a preacher [his father, a former Southern Baptist pastor, founded Lakewood Church where Osteen is the current senior pastor – Wiki.com] is one of the many examples of the plethora of secular – hipster – modern marketing focused preachers.

Another example of this middle of the road – secular modern Christianity – is the Calvary Chapel movement most obviously promoted by Pastor Chuck Smith Sr. of Calvary Chapel Costa Mesa, CA. The Calvary Chapel distinctive most adhered to, though not officially written down, is to go along and to get along – this is the best business model for a Calvary Chapel pastor [Note: I was personally told this in class by Pastor Chuck Smith Sr. while I was a student in the Calvary Chapel School of Ministry. I graduated from the two year CCCM SoM program in 1998.] The Calvary Chapel movement in its quest for marketability has chased many of the popular cultural trends of our time. Calvary Chapel pastors chased after various End Time speculations and Antichrist scenarios when it was in vogue to do so, then deviating into Arminianism followed closely by deviating into Calvinism, followed more closely by deviating into the Emergent Movement because each of these popular trends seemed financially stable at the time. Of course all the while Calvary Chapel pastors are giving the vague impression that they are teaching through the Bible but really it amounts to excessive stories about the preacher's personal life while providing little substance about the written Bible.

## Recap

The modern secular church as a business structure is after all more about the money and the prestige of a few than about anything actually beneficial to the gathered worshipers.

The money is extorted in type or possibly from a Biblical perspective or possibly even from a legal perspective in the following forms.

**Calvinists** give money to their cause and to prove to the leaders that they themselves are not really all that wrenched.

**Arminians** give money to their cause and to prove to the leaders that they likewise are assertive and are able to make a difference in the world – and their money would be able to make a difference in the world if the money was properly used by the leadership.

**Emergents** give money to their cause and to prove to the leaders that they are in fact a kind and compassionate people.

## Conclusion

### Conclusion – Friendship with God

The modern church structure is an unfair one-sided arrangement while in reality a personal relationship with the One real and true God in Jesus Christ is a two-sided arrangement. A two-sided arrangement that is both personal and intimate and it is also a relationship of give and take (unlike the ministries of today that are all take and little give). God gives in that not everything we do is pleasing to God and we take in that we have each taken considerable advantage of God in His kindness and His goodness. Yet through it all, all our ups – all our downs, we have the one sure consolation that God is for us. He has provided a personal relationship for us and amazingly it is both personal and eternal. We have an eternity in a personal relationship with God.

*2 Thessalonians 2:15-17 Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle. Now our Lord Jesus Christ Himself, and God, even our Father, which hath loved us, and **hath given us everlasting consolation** and good hope through grace, Comfort your hearts, and stablish you in every good word and work.*

God bless everyone!

David Anson Brown

# Congratulations!! Over Half a Million Downloads for BasicChristian.pdf

## Congratulations!!

Since December 2011 the [Basic Christian PDF](#) has been downloaded over half a million times (648,834) on just one website!

Also in about the same time the larger, more complete [BasicChristian\\_Essentials.zip](#) file has been downloaded 11,660 times.

Please continue to download and share the Basic Christian resources and material.

God bless everyone!

David Anson Brown

## Original Download Locations

BasicChristian.org [Basic Christian PDF](#)

BasicChristian.org [BasicChristian\\_Essentials.zip](#)

MS SkyDrive [Basic Christian Files](#)

## Additional Download Locations

BasicChristian.info [Basic Christian PDF](#)

BasicChristian.info [BasicChristian\\_Essentials.zip](#)

The-Jesus-Realm.com [Basic Christian PDF](#)

The-Jesus-Realm.com [BasicChristian\\_Essentials.zip](#)

RackSpace.com [Basic Christian PDF](#)

RackSpace.com [BasicChristian\\_Essentials.zip](#)



This entry was posted in [David Anson Brown](#) and tagged [Posts from other blogs](#), [Teachings](#) on [March 4, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

## SBC Today: John 3:16 Conference Interview: Dr. David Allen

Note: The Baptist Denomination [worldwide - Europe and America] is historically a fundamentally conservative Christian organization. By 1990 the conservative Baptist denomination had been almost completely infiltrated and taken over by [Rick Warren, Paige Patterson, etc.] pseudo conservatives. Those same pseudo conservatives while eliminating the conservative personnel then filled the vacated conservative positions with [anyone] Liberals, Emergents and Calvinists – anyone who wasn't a legitimate conservative Christian fundamentalist. Christian conservatism [Biblical doctrine, Believer's Priesthood, freedom to worship, freedom to serve and fellowship - equality, individual freedom and local Church autonomy] has long ago left the building – what has existed since the 1990's is a fake pseudo conservatism. A Republican RINO conservatism that is conservative in name only yet very liberal, secular and emergent in reality.

The two [Liberalism and Calvinism] conspired together to overthrow conservatism and now today with conservative Christianity out of the picture the two are struggling among themselves for who will control what is left of the mainstream denominations. The struggle today is not about Conservatism and Liberalism, far from it as true conservatism has long ago left the building and isn't even in the picture. The very real struggle today in mainline Christianity is Liberal (Secular-Emergent) practices vs Calvinism (control and manipulation) practices. Real conservative Christianity has been twice replaced and removed, so don't confuse the replacement (secular-liberalism, cultish Calvinism) Christianity of today with the real historical, Biblically based conservative Christianity.  
~ David Anson Brown

Reblogged from: [SBC Today](#)

### **John 3:16 Conference Interview: Dr. David Allen**

In the weeks preceding this year's John 3.16 Conference, SBCToday will post interviews with each person scheduled to speak at the Conference. The following interview is with Dr. David L. Allen, who is Professor of Preaching, George W. Truett Chair of Ministry, Director of the Southwestern Center for Expository Preaching, and Dean of the School of Theology at Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. Dr. Allen is co-author of *Whosoever Will: a Biblical-Theological Critique of Five-Point Calvinism*.

...

2. How important is this conference in light of the current climate within the SBC?

I consider it to be very important. I constantly receive calls and emails from students, pastors and laypeople about the subject of Calvinism, often within the context of their local church. The issues that will be addressed at this conference will scratch where many of our people currently itch.

When it comes to Calvinism in the SBC, a fair amount of misinformation, misinterpretation, misunderstanding, and misrepresentation characterizes the current climate. This makes it difficult for most to cut through the discrepant fog.

...

7. What result(s) do you hope to see from the Conf.?

I would hope that the conference can provide Southern Baptists and others interested in this subject an opportunity to reflect on their beliefs like the Bereans of Acts 17:11 who "searched the Scriptures daily to find out whether these things were so." I would hope that people can come away with a greater understanding of what the differing positions are and what they entail. I would hope that this conference will generate a greater love and appreciation for brothers and sisters who disagree on these issues. **Finally, I would hope to see greater unity** as we [pseudo religious workers] work together to [fleece the flock - pluck the peeps - and pretend to] fulfill the Great Commission.

This entry was posted in [Posts from other blogs](#) and tagged [Posts from other blogs](#) on [February 28, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

## PhoenixPreacher: Hell Freezes Over Rick Warren was a guest on Calvary Chapel's Kwave

Reblogged from: [Phoenix Preacher](#)

Much will be made of the fact that [Rick Warren was on Pastors Perspective](#) yesterday.

Comments:

#72 mrtundraman (Doug G.) says: February 28, 2013 at 3:40 pm

Rick Warren is the only person who could fill Chuck Smith's shoes. That's the solution, **bring CC** [Calvary Chapel] **into the SBC** [Southern Baptist Convention] via [Rick] Warren.

See Also:

Lighthouse Trails blog

[Letter to the Editor: Calvary Chapel Founder Chuck Smith Welcomes Rick Warren on Pastor's Perspective](#)

Ephesians 5:11 blog

[Chuck Smith hands over Rick Warren to the disobedient, men-trusting sheep](#)

This entry was posted in [Posts from other blogs](#) and tagged [Old Testament](#), [Posts from other blogs](#) on [March 1, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

## Regarding the Incorrect Doctrine of a Heavenly 'Limited Atonement'

**Regarding the incorrect doctrine of [heavenly] 'Limited Atonement'** the Atonement [Christ] was sacrificed here on earth [not in heaven] - there is no limited atonement blood being sacrificed in heaven to be given down [as a covering] to [select individuals]. The atonement blood sacrifice was shed on the cross of Jesus Christ on earth [for all mankind] and **the works of the cross of Jesus offered up** [for all mankind] **and accepted by God the Father in Heaven creating a completed atonement** [the repaired relationship between the Holy God and a sinful mankind] at one time **for the opportunity of all mankind**; past, present and future.

### Common Christian Confession of Faith (2012) Westminster Confession of Faith (1646)

#### Chapter XIV Of Saving Faith — Westminster Confession of Faith (1646)

I. The grace of faith, whereby the elect are enabled to believe to the saving of their souls, is the work of the Spirit of Christ in their hearts; and is ordinarily wrought by the ministry of the Word: by which also, and by the administration of the sacraments, and prayer, it is increased and strengthened.

II. By this faith, a Christian believeth to be true whatsoever is revealed in the Word, for the authority of God himself speaking therein; and acteth differently, upon that which each particular passage thereof containeth; yielding obedience to the commands, trembling at the threatenings, and embracing the promises of God for this life, and that which is to come. But the principle acts of saving faith are, accepting, receiving, and resting upon Christ alone for justification, sanctification, and eternal life, by virtue of the covenant of grace.

III. This faith is different in degrees, weak or strong; may be often and many ways assailed and weakened, but gets the victory; growing up in many to the attainment of a full assurance through Christ, who is both the author and finisher of our faith.

### Common Christian Confession of Faith (2012)

#### Common Christian Faith Confession

*Psalms 104:24 O LORD, how manifold are Thy works! **in wisdom** hast Thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.*

#### God's Plan of Salvation

*Hebrews 2:16-17 For verily He (Jesus) took [manifested] not on Him [the likeness or] the nature of angels; but He took (manifested) on Him [as a human in] the seed of Abraham. Wherefore in all things [as an incarnated human] **it behoved Him to be made [human] like unto His brethren**, that He might be a merciful and faithful [Melchisedec] High Priest in things pertaining to God, **to make reconciliation for the sins of the people** [and not reconciliation for the sins of the fallen angels].*

Romans 2:14-16 For when the Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature [a good conscience] the things contained in the law, these, having not the law, are a law unto themselves: Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, **their conscience also bearing witness**, and their thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing one another; In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ according to my gospel.

Hebrews 4:12 For the word of God is quick (alive), and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, **piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit**, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

## The Atonement of Jesus Christ

Romans 5:11 And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom **we have now received the atonement**.

Hebrews 10:14-25 For by one [atonement] offering He (Jesus) hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified. Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that He had said before, This is the Covenant [New Testament] that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put My laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them; And **their sins and iniquities will I remember no more**. Now where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin. Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into [the opened way – into the presence of God - and eternal life - provided by the atonement] the Holiest by the blood of Jesus, By a new and living way, which He hath consecrated [atoned] for us, through the veil, that is to say, His flesh; And having an [Melchisedec] High Priest over the House of God; **Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith**, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; for He is faithful that promised; And let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works: Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day [return of Jesus Christ] approaching.

When the broken relationship is identified as broken, it is then possible to determine a remedy (Atonement). It is up to the offended party to declare what is suitable to repair the relationship and it is up to the offending party to desire to remedy the relationship otherwise the relationship will remain broken.

God being the offended one has declared that a relationship in the current sinful physical state of man is not acceptable. God has determined that to repair the relationship it will be necessary to have a new birth, a new Spiritual Born Again birth. Now it would normally be up to the offending party to meet the needs of the offended one therefore restoring the relationship. In this case, man is not able to repair the breach, the brokenness is too broken for us to repair. In this case God, has sent Himself to repair (atone) the separation on man's behalf.

The atonement is what the offending party is offering to the offended party. God has a special category of people that make offerings to Him. This group of people are called priests. **A priest offers to God on behalf of man**, where a prophet receives from God and offers it to man. Because God is not upset with Himself and God is not in a broken relationship with Himself, God has no need to make atonement with Himself. **For this reason God had to become a man.** God had to become a man and serve as a priest to offer atonement (repair) for the broken relationship between man and God.

After the offending party offers the repair (atonement) it is up to the offended party to determine if the offering is acceptable and if acceptable, therefore repairing and restoring the relationship. **We know beyond any doubt that Jesus and what Jesus did as High Priest in offering atonement to God is acceptable to God and has repaired the relationship between man and God.** The reason that we know this is that God resurrected Jesus from death in an eternal Spiritual body.

*Romans 1:3 Concerning His (Father's) Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh; And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the Spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead.*

### **The atonement sacrifice offering between man [Jesus the High Priest] and God is completed**

The atonement between man and God is complete and completed; there is no current or future work of atonement. **We have received the work that Jesus as our High Priest did for us on the cross. The relationship between man and God is now open and available. The atonement is a sacrifice that is offered from a priest to God.** We do not receive atonement [directly] from God. God is not offering atonement directly to us because He has not offended us. Now that the relationship between God and man has been atoned (repaired) by the cross of Jesus Christ it is now the responsibility of each individual person to take advantage of the repaired relationship and enter into the atonement of Jesus Christ and have a relationship with God.

**Note: Regarding the incorrect doctrine of [heavenly] 'Limited Atonement' the Atonement [Christ] was sacrificed here on earth [not in heaven]** - there is no atonement blood being sacrificed in heaven to be given down to mankind. The atonement blood sacrifice was shed on the cross of Jesus on earth and the works of the cross of Jesus offered up and accepted by God the Father in Heaven creating a completed atonement [the repaired relationship between the Holy God and a sinful mankind] at one time for all mankind; past, present and future. -- "Romans 5:11 *And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.*" -- "Leviticus 6:7 *And the priest (Hebrews 3:1, Hebrews 4:14, Hebrews 6:20) shall make an atonement for him [sinner] before the LORD [God]: and it shall be forgiven him [sinner] for any thing of all that he hath done [sins] in trespassing therein.*" -- Also Note: The atonement sacrifice of Jesus is complete, conclusive and eternal for all mankind who are willing to receive it because the blood that Jesus shed on the cross after His death [full payment for our sins] is blood that is sinless [unlimited], Holy [in fellowship with God] and eternally [pre-existent] alive [Spirit life]. **We receive our eternal life from the eternal life of the blood (Leviticus 17:11) of Jesus promised at the Last Supper Communion (Matthew 26:28) then shed and poured out (John 19:34 - Psalms 22:14 - Isaiah 53:12) on the cross.** -- David Anson Brown

*John 1:1-18* In the beginning was the Word (Jesus Christ), and the Word was with God, and the Word (Jesus Christ) was God. The same was in the beginning with God. All things were made by Him (Jesus Christ); and without Him was not anything made [created] that was made. **In Him (Jesus Christ) was life; and the life was the light of men.** And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not. There was a man [John the Baptist] sent from God, whose name was John. The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, *that all men through Him might believe.* He [John the Baptist] was not that Light, but was sent to bear witness of that Light. That (Jesus Christ) was the True Light, which lighteth [gives life to] every man that cometh into the world. He was in the world, and the world was made by Him, and the world knew Him not. He came unto His own, and His own received Him not. But as many as received Him, to them gave He power to become the Sons of God, even to them that believe on His Name (Jesus Christ): Which were born [Spiritually], not [physically] of blood, nor of [physical effort] the will of the flesh, nor of the will [human desires] of man, but of God. And the Word (Jesus Christ) was made flesh, and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of Grace and Truth. John bare witness of Him, and cried, saying, This was He of whom I spake, He (Jesus Christ) that cometh [physically] after me is preferred before me: for He [eternally] was before me. **And of His fullness have all we received,** and grace for grace. For the law was given by Moses, but **Grace and Truth came by Jesus Christ.** No man hath seen God at any time; [only] the only begotten Son (Jesus Christ), which is in the bosom of the Father, He (Jesus Christ) hath declared Him.

Source: [Common Christian Confession of Faith](#)

This entry was posted in [David Anson Brown](#) and tagged [Posts from other blogs](#), [Teachings on February 27, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

## Predestination

Proorizo (4309) Pro - prior, before; Horizo - "horizon" determine, decree, mark, establish, boundary

Verses – Romans 8:29-30; Ephesians 1:5-11

First Use: Romans 8:29-30 For whom He did foreknow, He also did **predestinate to be conformed to the image** [understanding] **of His Son**, that He might be the Firstborn among many brethren. Moreover whom He did predestinate, them He also called: and whom He called, them He also justified: and whom He justified, them He glorified.

Predestination is a prior determination. For the Christian it has been predetermined that once a person becomes a Christian, the end result will be the person being conformed to the image of Jesus. This is like an artist that with foreknowledge has predetermined the subject of a painting, or a sculptor, predetermining the shape he is going to mold. Predestination is simply knowing in advance what the final design or destination is. The final predestined destination for the believer is to be in heaven with Jesus and to be similar to Jesus. Similar in that we can interact with Jesus.

Destination is the end of a journey, the final destination. Biblically we are only predestined to heaven once we have acknowledged God. We are not predestined to individual fates in our life. In other words God does not predestine certain people to heaven and then others to hell. Our relationship with God is based on our own individual freedom and choice as God has already chosen to die for our sins the choice is now up to us to acknowledge Him. Therefore we have the freedom in our spirit to either acknowledge Jesus is God or to reject who He has proven Himself to be.

**It is only after a person enters into a personal relationship with Jesus that then the person becomes "predestined" to a permanent reunion with Jesus in heaven.** There are many factors that affect our daily life. We can make our own decisions and choices, we can let others influence us or make decisions for us. There are also Biblical factors such as we will reap what we sow. In other words, if we do Godly things we will receive Godly things, if we do evil things we will receive evil outcomes.

God also maintains control "providence" over His creation at all times, as according to God's plan God will permit certain events and He will not permit other events. Our lives are filled with many events, accomplishments and even some failures yet none of these are a part of "predestination" as the Bible defines it but all of them are a part of our normal living conditions in a fallen existence and in the fellowship and company of the living God who oversees His entire creation.

Source: [Basic Christian: Theology](#)

### A Study of Biblical Predestination

Note: There is a Biblical progression of the believer. 'Romans 8:30 Moreover whom He (God) did predestinate [as Isaac [a child of God] was predestined - **children of God are predestined to become sons of God**], them He also called [as Abraham was called]: and whom He called, them He also justified [as Jacob was justified]: and whom He justified, them He also glorified [as Joseph was glorified].' **First an individual has to answer the call of God to come out of the world to separate from this world and to walk in a relationship with God as Abraham was called to walk with God.** Those who have answered the call having left the world and are 'born again' in the promise land [heaven] as Isaac was born in the land [promised to Abraham] and remain in the promise land as Isaac remained in the land they become children of God and



once a child then predestined to become a son of God. The predestined children of God are justified (conformed into the image of God in Jesus Christ) and elected to an office a duty for God's Kingdom as Jacob was justified from Jacob to Israel and elected [duty to perform] to be the father of the 12 tribes (family groups) that would comprise the entire nation of Israel the nation that would safely bring the redeemer to mankind. In completing the task and honoring God the justified and elected Christian is also glorified (accomplished) as Joseph (a Biblical type of Jesus) was glorified [covered in clothing (righteousness) and given the (adoption) signet ring of Sonship and authority] having saved the family from famine and reuniting the family back together under one roof all while being raised up from the pit of prison (death and hell) to be a ruler in all of the world, all of Egypt. - Also Note: With the rape of Dinah their sister [Genesis 34:1-31] and in vengeance two of her brothers Simeon and Levi destroyed an entire city, [without the foreknowledge of Jacob who completely disapproved of their actions and later Jacob diminished their blessings because of their actions]. It might seem like a tall tale that only two men could destroy an entire city and it might seem like an ancient fluke that it could happen however the warfare that Simon and Levi practiced is now the concept of the most modern, most devastating warfare of our day. First nonlethal force is applied (the entire city being circumcised) in modern times loud piercing audio sounds and or accompanying noxious 'ray gun' type transmissions will easily incapacitate an entire neighborhood and then once incapacitated a few operatives like Levi and Simon can quickly and easily decide to dispatch, capture or leave alone each incapacitated individual. Coming later in Egypt we will learn how the entire nation, a very prosperous, diverse and secure nation, quickly became ruined and the possession of a single ruler (Pharaoh) yet another concept that is very important in our time and day.

Source: [Basic Christian: Blog Bible Study](#)

## **The Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines by Confessing Christians – A Declaration of Faith**

#7: Only Christians have Salvation and are the Children of God, non-believers are separated from God by their own choice and actions and not by God's choice

*Romans 8:16 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we (Christians) are the children of God.*

*Romans 9:8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh (physical), these are not the children of God:*

Only Christians are "Born Again – Born from Above" therefore only Christians have the Spirit of God making Christians "Children" of God and as Children in the Family of God partaking in an intimate relationship with God our Father.

*Galatians 3:26-27 For ye (Christians) are all the children of God by Faith in Christ Jesus. For as many of you as have been Baptized into Christ have put on Christ.*

It is evident that people are humans and as humans we live within the limitations of humanity and as humans we also die within the limitations of humanity. There cannot be any dissension regarding the frailty of the human existence, no one physically lives much longer than about the span of 100 years.

The human lifecycle is clearly revealed in the Bible that All mankind has descended from Adam and Eve and therefore All mankind is inherently in the sinful condition passed on from Adam and Eve and All mankind is in need of an individual Spiritual rebirth from Jesus in order to overcome the physical death that is certain for everyone.

## **The Bible shows us that there are distinct and different categories of people**

### **Everyone is conceived in sin and therefore begins life separated from God**

*Romans 3:23 For all have sinned and come short of the Glory of God.*

God is calling out to everyone to no longer continue in separation but to be reunited to God through the cross and Resurrection of Jesus.

*John 12:32 And I (Jesus), if I be lifted up from the earth will draw all men unto Me.*

Those that Respond to the Call of God by Faith acknowledging the Cross and Resurrection of Jesus, these people are cleansed of their own sins and Jesus then Breathes His Spirit into this person creating a new Child of God.

*John 20:22 And when He (Jesus) had said this, He breathed on them and saith unto them, "Receive ye the Holy Ghost" (become a Christian).*

### **The New Christian now has the Spirit of God and is now a Child of God no longer separated but is now in the family of God and in Spiritual fellowship with God Himself**

*Romans 8:16 The Spirit Himself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God.*

*Romans 8:16-17 The (Holy) Spirit itself beareth witness with our [Christian] spirit, that we are the children of God: And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with Him, that we may be also glorified together.*

### **The Children of God are now Predestined (appointed outcome) to the Adoption of God to become Sons of God**

*Ephesians 1:5 Having Predestined us [children] unto the Adoption of Sons (5206) by Jesus Christ to Himself, according to the good pleasure of His will.*

A Child of God then becomes a Son of God in their own individual resurrection, after physical death, when the soul and spirit of the Christian enter into the perceivable presence of God in Heaven then God adopts the Child elevating the Child to a Son by giving the Son a new Spiritual body to replace the physical body that has just died. It is upon receiving the new unique Spirit body from God that the child (5043) of God become Sons (5206) of God and as a son (5207) the status and privileges of Sonship are then available.

*Romans 8:23 And not only they (creation groans), but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit (Christians), even we ourselves groan within ourselves waiting for the Adoption, to wit the Redemption of our Body.*

As a Son of God and now in Heaven (Perceivable presence of God) with God the Son receives an Inheritance from God his Father. The Inheritance includes an Abode (Place to live) an Occupation and resources to live and thrive on.

**We are Children of God while here on earth then we become Sons of God in Heaven in the Manifested presence of God.** Another distinction between Children and Sons is that we Children on earth struggle with sin and the physical realm. Once a Son in Heaven we are freed from sin and enter the ease of the Spiritual realm.

*Jeremiah 3:19 But I said, How shall I put thee among the children [lit. **sons**], and give thee a pleasant land, a goodly heritage [lit. **inheritance**] of the hosts of nations? and I said, Thou shalt call Me, **my Father**; and shalt not turn away from Me.*

*Jeremiah 4:22 For My people is foolish, they have not known Me; they are sottish (spiritually intoxicated) **children**, and they have none understanding: they are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.*

*Colossians 1:12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the Inheritance of the Saints in Light.*

The people here on earth are either non-believers or they are believers and when believers they are children of God, the non-believers that have lived and have now died and died in their own sins are now separated from God forever as there is no longer a remedy for human sin after human death. While the people in Heaven are now Sons of God.

Note: Once a person becomes 'Born Again' by receiving the Spirit breath Baptism directly from the resurrected living Jesus Christ we become 'children of God' and the entire time we are in our physical body we remain children of God. It is only after physical death and we separate our spirit and soul from our fleshy body of sin that we enter into the presence of God. Once in the presence of God and having met God face to face, the non-believer departs from God while the child of God remains and God adopts His children of God to become His 'sons of God' in heaven. We become sons of God only when we are in a spiritual body in heaven. To be Born Again in our physical body is to be a child of God the entire time we are physically alive on earth later only after meeting God and having a new spiritual body in heaven do we become sons of God. It's possible to be an infant or a child of God and not know our Father face to face however it is not possible to be a son without having met and being able to recognize the Father through Jesus face to face.

*Colossians 1:12-15 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light: Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of His dear Son (Jesus): In whom we have redemption through His blood, even the forgiveness of sins: **(Jesus) Who is the image of the invisible God**, the firstborn [inheritor] of every creature:*

*Colossians 3:10-11 And (Christians) have put on the new (Spiritual) man, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of Him (Jesus) that created him: Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond nor free: but Christ is all, and in all [children of God - sons of God].*

## **It is the Holy Spirit that seeks to bring people to God (Jesus)**

*John 12:32 And I, if I (Jesus) be lifted up (cross and resurrection) from the earth, will draw all men unto Me.*

*Hebrews 3:7-8 Wherefore as the Holy Ghost saith, Today if ye will hear His voice, Harden not your hearts ...*

*Hebrews 10:15 Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us ...*

The Holy Spirit covers the entire world and in conjunction with the work of the Holy Spirit all of creation also testifies to all of mankind about the glory, goodness and abilities of God.

*Romans 1:18-20 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness; Because that which may be known of God is manifest in them; for God hath shewed it unto them. For the invisible things of Him (God) from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even His eternal power and Godhead [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit]; so that they (sinners) are without excuse:*

Because the Holy Spirit is everywhere pleading with all mankind, all mankind is without an excuse as to why they do not accept the love and a relationship with the one True God revealed to mankind in Jesus Christ.

We can agree to agree that not all people are the same in the sight of God yet it depends on the individual as to their relationship or lack of relationship with God because God has made it clear that He is available for everyone.

Note: The Jewish people are in the redeemed presence of God and are heirs (inheritors) in the Kingdom of God. The Jews become children – sons of God in the resurrection while the “Born Again” Christian Church are now children [in the Spiritual image] of God and as children Christians a part of the family of God.

*John 5:25 Verily, verily, I (Jesus) say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall [become Christians and] live.*

*John 11:23-27 Jesus saith unto her (Martha), Thy [Jewish] brother (Lazarus) shall [physically] rise again. Martha saith unto Him, I know that he shall [spiritually] rise again in the [Jewish] resurrection at the last day. Jesus said unto her, I am the [Spiritual] resurrection, and the [Spiritual] life: he that believeth in Me, though he were [physically] dead, yet shall he live: And whosoever liveth and believeth in Me shall never [Spiritually] die. Believest thou this? She saith unto Him, Yea, Lord: I believe that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world.*

Also Note: The Jewish people are heirs (inheritors) of God because of the promises of God and through their faith in the promises of God and not by abilities, works or their keeping of the law.

*Romans 4:14-15 For if they (Jews) which are of the law be heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect: Because the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, there is no transgression.*

*Romans 9:3-5 ... my (Jewish) brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh: who are Israelites; to whom pertaineth the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service of God, and the promises; Whose are the fathers [Abraham, Isaac, Jacob], and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ came, who is over all, God blessed forever. Amen.*

- Note this topic is mainly in reference to the Church and to the Gentiles as the Jews are a separate matter in regards to their relationship with God.
- Note the King James Version of the Bible often interchanges “child” (5043) and “son” (5207) a Greek language reference guide (Strong’s Concordance) may be used to determine if the original word is son or child.

Source: [The Pierre Statement of Confessing Christians](#)

This entry was posted in [David Anson Brown](#) and tagged [Teachings](#) on [February 27, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

## Basic Christian: Theology — Called, Chosen, Elect and Glorified

Biblical Examples: **Abraham** [called from among the Nations] → **Isaac** [chosen over Ishmael] → **Jacob** [elected to be the physical father of the 12 Tribes of Israel] → **Joseph** [glorified -- from prison into **Sonship**: Kingdom, Priesthood, Authority, Power and Reign]

### Called see also Chosen, Elect, Glorified

Kaleo (2564) call, bid forth, name; Kletos (2822) invite, appoint, called

Verses – Genesis 2:19; Psalms 31:17; Isaiah 62:2; Romans 11:29; 2 Thessalonians 1:11; 2 Timothy 1:9; Hebrews 3:1; 2 Peter 2:10

First Use: Genesis 1:5 and God called the light Day and the darkness He called Night. And the evening and the morning were the First day.

*Genesis 3:9 And the LORD called unto the Adam and said unto him, Where art thou?*

**Called** (all are called to a personal relationship with God) → Chosen (those who have responded to the Call) → Elect (of the chosen, elected or appointed to a specific purpose for God) → Glorified (Accomplished in God's specific plan).

**Abraham** → Isaac → Jacob → Joseph

*Romans 8:30 Moreover whom He did predestinate, them He also called: and whom He called, them He also justified: and whom He justified, them He also Glorified.*

Called is to be bidden, or invited. A call is an invitation. All are called (invited). To be physically born as a human being, created in the image of God, is to be called (invited) into a relationship with God.

*John 12:30-32 Jesus answered and said, This voice (The Father, speaking from heaven, glorifying Jesus) came not because of Me, but for your (disciples) sakes. Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince (Satan) of this world be cast out. And I, if I be lifted up (crucifixion & resurrection) from the earth, will draw (call / invite) all men to Me.*

*Hebrews 13:12-14 Wherefore Jesus also (was sacrificed outside the city, at Calvary), that He might sanctify (set us apart for God's use) the people with His own blood, (He) suffered outside the gate (outside the city). Let us (bidding, calling) go forth therefore unto Him (Jesus) outside the camp, bearing (having) His reproach (rejection of this world). For here (this fallen sinful world) have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come (heaven).*

### Biblical example: Abraham

*Genesis 12:1 Now the LORD God said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country and from thy kindred and from thy fathers house, unto a land that I will show thee.*

*Hebrews 11:8 By faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a new place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed: and he went out not knowing where he was to go.*

Abraham, the father of faith, heard the calling of God and Abraham responded to God. Abraham left his old life and went to have a relationship with God. This did not make Abraham without faults. Abraham still made plenty of mistakes but now Abraham had a new life and a new friend in life, God. God became the friend of Abraham, that is the call. The call is an invitation into friendship with God.

*1 Corinthians 1:1-2 Paul, called to be an apostle of Jesus Christ through the will of God.. Unto the Church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be saints, with all (Christians) that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs (Corinth) and ours (Christians throughout the earth): The Christians at the city of Corinth, worship the same God, Jesus, as all Christians no matter where they are on the earth.*

*2 Timothy 1:9 Who (Jesus) hath saved us and called us with a holy calling, not according to our works, but according to His own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began.*

God has called (invited) us into a relationship with Himself. God did not call us to do work for Him. In fact God did all the work (creation & redemption). God has called us to rest in the work that He has completed. It is not work to obey God, nor is it work to worship God. Abraham was not working to make himself pleasing to God or to get God's attention. Everyone already has God's attention. God called Abraham to come have a relationship with Him and Abraham responded and proceeded to the promise land and received the promises of God in the "promise land."

### **Chosen see also Called, Elect, Glorified**

Eklegomai (1586) Ek - out of; Lego - words; select, make choice, choose out, chosen

Verses – Deuteronomy 30:19; Joshua 24:14; Proverbs 1:29; Isaiah 58:5-6; Ephesians 1:4; James 2:5; Revelation 17:14

First Use: Genesis 6:2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose.

*Genesis 13:11 Then Lot chose him all the plain of Jordan; and lot journeyed east: and they separated themselves the one from the other.*

Called (all are called to a personal relationship with God) → **Chosen** (those who have responded to the Call) → Elect (of the chosen, elected or appointed to a specific purpose for God) → Glorified (Accomplished in God's specific plan).

Abraham [called] → **Isaac** [chosen] → Jacob [elected] → Joseph [glorified]

Chosen are the people that have responded to God's call. It is necessary to First respond to God and to obey the calling of God to be in the promise land. Ishmael was not a child of obedience, he was a child of servitude being born to Hagar the servant. Isaac was the child of God's calling, born free, born in the land of promise. When we answer God's call and respond to God we are in a right relationship with God and are in the promise land. The chosen are only chosen in the promise land. Had Abraham not responded to God's call and gone to the promise



land. Isaac could not be the chosen child. Had Isaac been born anywhere in the world, he would just be another person, but he was born in the promise land and therefore receives the promises of God.

*Genesis 24:5-8 And the servant said unto him (Abraham), Peradventure the woman (Isaac's bride) will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son (Isaac) again unto the land from whence thou (Abraham) camest? And Abraham said unto him, Beware thou that thou bring not my son thither again... only bring not my son thither again.*

*Genesis 21:12 .. for in Isaac shall thy seed be called.*

*Galatians 4:28 Now we (Church) brethren as Isaac was (chosen), are the children of promise.*

When we accept Jesus and are born again into the family of God, we, like Isaac, are in the promise land of God and like Isaac we are the children of God's promises. Of the called those that respond to the call become chosen. God does choose with complete knowledge. God has complete knowledge of all past, present and future thoughts, actions and events. God uses His knowledge to make His choices.

### **Biblical example: Isaac**

Isaac is "chosen" over Ishmael to be the child to receive the promises of God.

*Genesis 17:20-21 And as for Ishmael, I (God) have heard thee (Abraham): Behold, I have blessed him and will make him fruitful,.. But my covenant will I establish with Isaac.*

Isaac is an example of being chosen. Isaac was chosen because he was born in the promise land and because he was born free. Ishmael was also a child of Abraham but he was a child born as a servant. Only the children that are born into the family are free, while children born from a servant remain a servant. Only those that are born in the promise land can be chosen to receive the promises of God. Isaac fit all the conditions to be chosen. He was born into the family, he accepted his family, he was not a child of slavery and he remained in the promise land his entire life.

### **Elect – Election see also Called, Chosen, Glorified**

Bachiyr (972) choose, chosen one; Ekleipo (1588) selection, chosen with a purpose, chosen - with Gods' complete foreknowledge

Verses – Matthew 24:22; Luke 18:7; Romans 9:11; Colossians 3:12; 1 Thessalonians 1:4; 2 Timothy 2:10; 2 Peter 1:10

First Use: Isaiah 42:1 Behold my servant, whom I uphold; mine elect in whom my soul delighteth; I have put My Spirit upon him: he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.

Called (all are called to a personal relationship with God) → Chosen (those who have responded to the Call) → **Elect** (of the chosen, elected or appointed to a specific purpose for God) → Glorified (Accomplished in God's specific plan).

Abraham → Isaac → **Jacob** → Joseph

*1 Peter 1:1-2 Peter {one of the original 12 disciples of Jesus}, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers (sojourners) scattered throughout (the earth).. elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: Grace unto you and peace be multiplied.*

*Romans 8:33 Who shall lay (make accusations) anything to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth. God has justified (made right) Christians, therefore God is not going to listen to accusations (charges of wrong doing) He died to make us just. No amount of accusations can undo the sacrifice and cleansing blood of Jesus.*

*Jeremiah 29:11 For I (God) know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace and not of evil, to give you an expected end..*

Election is appointment. When someone has a relationship with God, part of the relationship is to fulfill the reason that God has created us.

*Revelation 4:11 Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honor and power: for thou hast created all things and for thy pleasure they are and were created.*

God has created every person for a reason, First to have a relationship with God and during our relationship with God we get to get involved in the plans and activities of God. God has included us and made us a part of His activities.

*1 Thessalonians 1:11 That ye (Christians) would walk worthy of God, Who hath called you unto His kingdom and glory.*

*1 Peter 2:9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should show forth the praises of Him who hath called you out of Darkness into his marvelous light:*

*Romans 6:16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?*

**Biblical example: Jacob**, becoming Israel (Governed by God)

*Genesis 32:27-28 And He (Angel of the Lord) said to him (Jacob) what is thy name? And he said Jacob. And He said thy name shall be called no more Jacob (stumble) but Israel (governed by God):*

**Jacob is an example of election:**

Jacob had a relationship with God. Jacob even wrestled with God but in the end, Jacob was renamed by God from Jacob to Israel (Submitted to God). Israel was elected to a specific plan for God. Israel (Jacob) was to become the father of the nation Israel. The twelve sons and two of his grandsons became all of the components of the nation Israel. We like Jacob need to become Israel, submitted to God. It is submitting to God and following His plan that makes us elect.

Note, there are God's elect (chosen for a purpose) in God's kingdom of righteousness. There is also another kingdom, the kingdom of darkness of which Satan is the evil ruler. Satan also has his chosen elect to do his tasks. When we reject God we make ourselves available to Satan.

All humans are called to a relationship with God. Not everyone answers the call of God; some people answer and serve the call of Satan. Some people become the elect of Satan. The Pharaoh in Egypt who kept the children of God in slavery and would not obey God by letting them go, is one example of Satan's elect. The coming disobedient Antichrist is another example of someone that will have rejected the calling of God and accepted the calling of Satan. Judas also rejected God's calling and chose to follow Satan in betraying Jesus. Everyone who serves Satan

knowingly or unknowingly does it by rejecting God. By clawing, fighting, backstabbing, lying, cheating, killing, stealing and destroying their way to the top. Unfortunately it is the top of Satan's heap and he has nothing eternal to offer. God does not choose people for evil. God does allow people to choose which kingdom they will serve in and to then let them fulfill roles in each kingdom. Roles of righteousness in preaching, teaching, helping in God's Kingdom and roles of destruction in persecution, disobedience and deceit in Satan's kingdom.

### **Glorification see also Called, Chosen, Election**

Doxazo (1392) dignity, glory, honor, praise, worship, magnify, accomplishment

Verses – Romans 1:21 8:17,30; 2 Corinthians 10:17; Galatians 1:24; 2 Thessalonians 1:10-12; 1 Peter 4:11; Revelation 18:7

First Use: Genesis 31:1 And he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that was our father's and of that which was our father's hath he gotten all this glory (accomplishment).

The sons of Laban were complaining because their brother-in-law, Jacob, had ended up with the flock that Laban had Jacob overseeing. This was God's plan. Laban was not acknowledging God; also Laban was cheating Jacob. God desired to share His glory with Jacob. The sons of Laban were looking at the glory of their father Laban and they received it, nothing. The sons should have been looking for the glory of God.

*Exodus 15:6,11 Thy right hand, O LORD is become glorious in power: thy right hand O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy...Who is like unto thee, O LORD, among the gods? Who is like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful in praise, doing wonders?*

*Romans 8:30 Moreover whom He did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom He justified, them He also glorified.*

Called (all are called to a personal relationship with God) → Chosen (responded to the Call) → Elect (of the chosen, elected or appointed to a specific purpose for God) → **Glorified** (Accomplished in God's specific plan).

Abraham → Isaac → Jacob → **Joseph**

*Psalms 19:1 The heavens declare the glory (accomplishment) of God; and the firmament showeth his handiwork.*

Glorification is accomplishment. God is accomplished in anything God desires to do, He is complete and He alone is Glory. When we take part in the plans and desires of God, we take part in His glory. We give glory to God by allowing His Glory to be accomplished in us.

*Psalms 84:11 For the LORD God is a sun and shield: the LORD will give grace and glory: no good thing will He withhold from them that walk uprightly.*

*Revelation 21:23 And the city (new Jerusalem) had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it and the Lamb is the light thereof.*

God's glory of accomplishment is like the sun shining. A ray of light leaves the sun; the ray is an exact representation of the sun it left. Jesus is an exact representation of the Father. As the ray of sun shines forth light and warmth it

removes darkness and warms the earth; it provides light and facilitates life (bios). The sun is accomplishing through the ray of light all that it desires to do, in splendid glory and accomplishment.

*Psalms 21:5 His glory is great in thy salvation: honor and majesty hast thou laid upon Him.*

God has glorified Himself in His accomplishment of creation and redemption. This is Glory, that God spoke and at the sound of His voice, into existence came life and that abundantly. This is God's glory, that He so loved the world that He gave Himself that whosoever believes in Him will live. This is God's glory, God has overcome our reproach of sin, disease and death and God has clothed us with His splendor and majesty.

### **Biblical example: Joseph**

*Genesis 37:3 Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he was the son of his old age: and he made him a coat (covering) of many colors.*

*Genesis 41:38-42 And Pharaoh said unto his servants, can we find such a one as this is, a man in whom the Spirit of God is? .. And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt. And Pharaoh took off his ring [seal of authority] from his hand and put it upon Joseph's hand and arrayed (clothed) him in vestures of fine linen and put a gold chain about his neck.*

Joseph is the biblical example of glorification. The world betrayed Joseph. The world desired to kill him. The world sold Joseph into slavery. The world falsely accused Joseph of a crime that he did not commit. The world locked Joseph in a prison. The world abandoned Joseph and left him in prison. God overcame the world and glorified Joseph. God brought Joseph out of the prison of captivity. God clothed Joseph in clothing of splendor and majesty. God provided while the world starved. God accomplished His glorious plan of reunion and life. God accomplished what the world could not.

Like Joseph's road, the road to glorification is not an easy one. The world has rejected Jesus and as followers of Jesus we to will be rejected by the world. This is only proof that the world will suffer God's judgment and that the Christian will receive of God's glory. Like Joseph, we need to remain steadfast and be loyal to God at all times and through all conditions. Joseph is indeed the human Biblical example of glory.

Source: [Basic Christian: Theology](#)

This entry was posted in [David Anson Brown](#) on [February 26, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

## Historical Biblical Christian Doctrine vs Presuppositional Statemental Doctrine

Note: the Basic Christian Ministry follows and instructs in the **Historical Biblical Christian** pattern – following the **actual Divine and human events** that Christianity is a direct product of i.e. creation, original sin, Heaven, hell, the virgin birth of Jesus Christ, the earthly Ministry of Jesus, the Holy Week events and ministry of Jesus, imputed righteousness, the eternal resurrection, the historic Apostolic Church age, the current Common Christian Church Age, the Millennial Age to come, and the many other human and Divine events that have already happened or are yet to unfold among mankind.

While the more modern Reformed i.e. Calvinistic traditions, doctrines and teachings are not so much derived from either historical or future events but are more derived from **presuppositional teachings**, meaning that if a well-known person i.e. John Calvin or almost anyone with a Dr. in their title makes **a statement** then that statement becomes a kind of presupposed fact a fact that the general Christian Church at large is now supposed to universally accept as a biblical doctrinal truth even though that doctrine didn't emerge from historical events or even from well contemplated Biblical passages but merely as a preference of certain people that once united in groupthink becomes a de facto Church doctrine.

Concluding: there is a vast difference between the historic Church with the Biblical doctrines of the true historic Biblical Church and what is being taught and passed along today in the modern opinion induced church.

David Anson Brown

Source: [The Jesus Realm PDF](#)

This entry was posted in [David Anson Brown](#) and tagged [Update](#) on [February 20, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

## Countdown to Pentecost 2013 and the Extra Days needed after Holy Week until John MacArthur's Calvinistic teachings provide for individual Salvation and the Start of the Christian Church

Reminder: after Holy Week's Resurrection Sunday (Easter Sunday - the start of the Christian Church) we are going to do another countdown here at [The-Jesus-Realm.com](http://The-Jesus-Realm.com) this time to countdown the additional 49 days after the Resurrection (the start of the Christian Church) until Pentecost Sunday. The **extra days** believed necessary by some in order to wrongly facilitate a Pentecost start of the Christian Church instead of the actual Holy Week start of the Christian Church.

Note: (Leviticus 23:15,16) the Jewish Feast Day of Pentecost [50] is fifty days [7 Sabbaths (Saturdays) and then the next day Sunday] from the Sabbath Day (Saturday) during the Lord's Passover. The Pentecost [Acts 2] that the Christian Church is remembering is always 49 days [7 Sundays] from Resurrection Sunday [Easter Sunday]. Since the yearly Jewish Passover is on a different day each year and the Christian Church is remembering the Jerusalem Passover of Jesus [the yearly remembrance of the days of Christian Holy Week is calculated slightly different than the ongoing days of the Jewish Passover Week] the two yearly Jewish and Christian holidays do not always match-up on the calendar as the same day.

The doctrines of Calvinism in neglecting the Events of the Christian Holy Week the doctrines of Calvinism do not have in them the foundation of being 'Redeemed' by the blood of the cross of Jesus Christ and 'Saved' into the one True Resurrection of Jesus Christ but instead by the doctrines of Calvinism a person is not necessarily 'Redeemed' or 'Saved' by the Holy Week Ministry of Jesus Christ but instead a person is merely nebulously 'Chosen' via some form of 'Election' that is built and affirmed upon the assumptions, presuppositions and confirmations of man not as a result of the confirming presence of the Holy Spirit. Calvinistic doctrine wrongfully negates the works and ministry of Jesus Christ during Holy Week and exchanges the sure Foundation of the Christian Faith derived from the Holy Week events of Jesus Christ for a man centered gospel message of 'chosen' and 'elect'.

John the Baptist (Matthew 3:11) prophesied that the Messiah (Jesus Christ) would be the one to continually "baptize" people with the Holy Spirit unto eternal Salvation not a solo working of the Holy Spirit Baptizing alone (the empowerment) as is recorded in Acts chapter 2. Jesus Christ being both the 'Beginning' Alpha by Baptizing His followers starting in the Upper Room (John 20:22) and continuing to Baptize His disciples throughout the entire Christian Church Era then 'Ending' Omega by Jesus Himself eventually calling and meeting (Acts 1:9-11, 1 Thessalonians 4:14) His 'Bride' of 'Baptized' followers in the clouds and bringing His Bride into Heaven.

David Anson Brown

This entry was posted in [David Anson Brown](#) and tagged [2013](#), [Holy Week](#), [Timeline](#), [Update](#) on [February 9, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)



# Update: Ministry Plans for 2013

## Holy Week 2013 (Easter) 10 Day Timeline Devotional

Starting Friday March 22nd 2013 until — Easter Sunday March 31st 2013  
Holy Week (Easter) 10 Day Timeline Devotional is located [here](#)

### After Holy Week and Pentecost

Both of the 2013 Summit events the 'Holiness Summit' and the 'End Time Summit' are as usual scheduled to take place over the 2013 Fall Feast Schedule i.e. September 14<sup>th</sup> – 20<sup>th</sup> in 2013. The 2012 Summits were both posted in March of 2012 and the 2013 Summits will probably be posted either after Holy Week or after Pentecost but there should be a reposting and an observance of the Summits during the actual [Jewish] Fall Feasts schedule.

### 2013 Jewish Holy Feast Schedule

Passover (Pesach) [fulfilled – Holy Week - Matthew 26:19-21, Luke 22:8,15] 2013 begins in the evening of Monday, March 25th and ends in the evening of Tuesday, April 2nd.

Pentecost (Shavu'ot) [fulfilled - in progress - Acts 2:1-4, John 16:8] May 14, 2013 – nightfall May 16, 2013  
Christian Pentecost 2013 – May 19, 2013 [Christian observance date of Pentecost in 2013]

Thu. September 5-6, 2013 – Feast of Trumpets (Rosh HaShanah) – The Jewish New Year  
[Future] (1 Corinthians 15:52)

Sat. September 14, 2013 – Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur)  
[partially Fulfilled (Matthew 26:28) - completed at the future 2nd Coming of Jesus Christ]

Thu. September 19-20, 2013 - Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot)  
[partially Fulfilled (John 7:2) - completed at the future 2nd Coming of Jesus Christ]

### Sources:

<http://www.jewfaq.org/holidayc.htm>

<http://www.moresureword.com/FeastDates.htm>

*All Feast dates and times are local time for Jerusalem, Israel.*

## **Holiness Summit 2013 - End Time Summit 2013**

Material for the Holiness and the End Time Summit 2013 is already being arranged and some of the topics include *'The Millennial Reign of Jesus Christ'*, *'The Atonement – Levitical blood sacrifice'*, *'The Melchizedek/Believers Priesthood'* and *'Pentecost – the Work (Ministry) of the Holy Spirit'*.

## **Further in 2013 and into 2014**

After the Fall Feasts and Christmas of 2013 but probably starting in 2014 there are some plans to begin a video ministry that will transition the material and Summits from text to video postings and downloads.

God bless everyone,  
David Anson Brown

This entry was posted in [David Anson Brown](#) and tagged [2013](#), [Easter](#), [Holy Week](#), [Timeline](#), [Update on January 18, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

## **Welcome to The Jesus Realm blog**

During the coming year 2013 the Basic Christian/Jesus Realm Ministry is going to transition from the Basic Christian material and website to the new website [The-Jesus-Realm.com](#)

## **The ministry is going to try to accomplish the following 3 objectives**

1. Write a Jesus Realm Devotional regarding the Kingdom of Jesus Christ that will eventually be published as a Daily Devotional.
2. Continue to provide some links to topics, resources and information from other ministries.
3. Follow (live blog if possible) the emerging World Court System – more on this later.  
Note: historically governments fluctuate between periods of war and courts and usually after every prolonged period of war there is a prolonged period of court activity i.e. the Vietnam War followed by the Watergate Scandal and hearings lasting from June 17, 1972 – August 9, 1974.

Have a Blessed and constructive New Year, a New Year that finds us all productive and growing in the grace, maturity and prayers of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.

God bless everyone,  
David Anson Brown

This entry was posted in [David Anson Brown](#) and tagged [Christian](#), [The Jesus Realm](#), [Update](#), [World Court](#) on [December 23, 2012](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#).

## Holy Week 2013 (Easter) 10 Day Timeline Devotional

**Starting Friday March 22nd 2013 until — Easter Sunday March 31st 2013**

Holy Week (Easter) 10 Day Timeline Devotional is located [here](#)

This entry was posted in [David Anson Brown](#) and tagged [2013](#), [Christian](#), [Devotional](#), [Easter](#), [Holy Week](#), [Timeline](#) on [January 1, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

## Pentecost 2013 – May 19, 2013

Note: after Resurrection Sunday (the birth of the Christian Church – Feast of Firstfruits – aka Easter Sunday to Gentiles) we are going to do another countdown here at [The-Jesus-Realm.com](#) this time to countdown to the yearly Feast of Pentecost [May 19, 2013] so people can see that Pentecost (a growth/harvest Sanctification Feast) comes almost two months [in a different Season] after the (Justifying) Feasts of the Spring Passover/Holy Week have already been completed.

Revealing that those who are teaching the very **false doctrine** of Justification through Sanctification i.e. the **Progressive Justification of Augustinian and Calvinism doctrines** by wrongly claiming that both the Christian Church (Justification) and individual Sanctification (individual Christian growth) both began only at Pentecost and that now both continue simultaneously based on our own individual actions and deeds are either knowingly or unknowingly perpetuating perhaps the biggest error in modern Christianity when in fact the work of Christian Church (Justification) was completed on Resurrection Sunday at the completion of Jesus' Holy Week Ministry almost two months before the individual Sanctification empowerment (Acts 1:8, Romans 15:16) work of Pentecost even began.

Also Note: the Holy Feast cycle is completed in the Fall with the Redemptive Fall Feasts. The three Biblical (Leviticus 23) Feast groups are the Spring (Passover) 'Justifying' Feasts (Romans 3:24-25, Colossians 1:20) that bring us sinners into a right relationship with God through the cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ, then our individual Christian growth 'Sanctification' and the empowerment process given from God to us on the Feast Day of Pentecost (Acts 2:1, Philippians 2:12) followed by the Fall Feasts and our Final 'Redemption' (Romans 8:23, 2 Corinthians 5:10) at our own physical death – when our actual body (soul and spirit) come into the perceivable presence of God.

~ David Anson Brown

This entry was posted in [David Anson Brown](#) and tagged [2013](#), [Christian](#), [Easter](#), [Holy Week](#), [The Jesus Realm](#), [Timeline](#) on [January 7, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#).

## The Four Dispensations of The Bible's New Testament

**Summary:** The Apostle Paul's Journey to Rome – The Four Dispensations of the Times since the 1st Coming of Jesus Christ seem to have been mapped out and enacted throughout Paul's Journey to Rome — 1. The Apostles Dispensation (Acts 27:1-5) — 2. The Common Christian Church Age (Acts 27:6-44) — 3. The Martyred Saints of Revelation Tribulation (Acts 28:1-15) — 4. The 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ on earth (Acts 28:16-31)

1. The Apostles Dispensation (Acts 27:1-5): Paul and the other Apostles [eyewitnesses] of Jesus Christ go into the world preaching the Gospel of the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ. "Acts 27:3-5 And [representing the Apostolic Missionary Journey Age] the next day we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously entreated Paul, and gave \*him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself. And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the \*\*winds were contrary. And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, a city of Lycia." {Note: Luke and the Apostle Paul seem to be recording two primary things. 1. Looking back on all of Paul's Missionary Journeys that Paul felt that they had gone well and that on the whole the Gospel was being well received "him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself" that Paul had made a lot of friends on his Missionary Trips and was refreshed by the fellowship he had with the Gentile Christians. 2. Also noting that "the [spiritual] winds were contrary" seeming to imply that there was a great deal of spiritual (demonic) opposition to the Gospel Message going forward.} -- 2. The Common Christian Church Age (Acts 27:6-44): "Acts 27:6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein." {Note: The ship of the Apostolic Age has ended and the ship of the Common Christian Church Age has launched - carrying the nourishing wheat (Bible) and the four anchors (4 Gospels). The [Christian] ship spends a great deal of time in the port of "Fair Havens" and then departs into adversity to the extent that the storms of life strand and tear the ship apart. Noteworthy, the Church [ship] has the four anchors [4 Gospels] and correctly uses them to stabilize the ship in dangerous waters however also note how the cargo of wheat [Bible] is considered too big of a burden and is cast overboard (Acts 27:38) away from the Church. -- 3. The Martyred Saints of Revelation Tribulation (Acts 28:1-15): After the Christian Church Age has come to an end the Revelation Tribulation Age begins. {Note: The Saints of Revelation are washed ashore into a strange society and economy where they are refugees; destitute and in peril. Though working hard and trying to get along they are Bitten by the Beast and transported to fellowship with their fellow Martyrs. -- 4. The 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ on earth (Acts 27:16-31): Having finally arrived in Rome the Throne of the King the Millennial Rein of Jesus Christ is now being depicted. {Note: As a type of a citizen of the Millennial Reign of Jesus Christ, Paul is sent not to jail but to his own house to live [for two years]. Once in his Millennial House the Apostle Paul immediately begins to fellowship with the Jews of the Millennial Age.} -- Paul's Journey to Rome and the book of Acts concludes "Acts 28:30-31 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him, \*\*Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him." [\[link\]](#)

In the Apostle Paul's trip to Rome [recorded in the Bible's Book of Acts by the early Church Historian Luke] are some of the most coded and cryptic passages of the Bible's New Testament – Was Luke aided by the Apostle Paul, putting forth the future of the Church Era and an End Time scenario that Christians could glean from to understand events both current and future? — Coming Soon: Decoding The Apostle Paul's Trip to Rome (Acts Chapters 27 - 28)

We will take a brief look at Acts chapters 27 and 28. Here are some of the very cryptic verses that possibly tell a parallel story [of the Church Age and End Times] to the story of Paul's voyage to Rome. -- "Acts 27:4 And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary." -- "Acts 27:6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein." -- "Acts 27:9 Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, because the fast [Yom Kippur] was now already past, Paul admonished them," -- "Acts 27:14 But not long after there arose against it a tempestuous wind, called Euroclydon." -- "Acts 27:15-16 And when the ship was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let her drive. And running under a certain island which is called Claudia, we had much work to come by the boat:" -- "Acts 27:31 Paul said to the centurion and to the soldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved." -- "Acts 27:29 Then fearing lest we should have fallen upon rocks, they cast four anchors out of the stern, and wished for the day." -- "Acts 28:3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid them on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and fastened on his hand." -- "Acts 28:5 And he shook off the beast [G2342 - Therion] into the fire, and felt no harm." -- "Acts 28:11 And after three months we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintered in the isle, whose sign was [Gnosticism] Castor and Pollux." -- "Acts 28:15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii Forum, and The Three Taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage."

JustBible.net: Bible Study of Acts Chapter 27 – How will you ride out your life's next storm? {Note: there have been thousands of Sermons Preached on the very popular passages of Paul's journey to Rome (Acts 27 and 28) and all of them allegorize to some extent the passages of the journey – most commonly the four anchors (of faith) are allegorized from Acts 27:31.}

Why were they to "sail to Italy" (Acts 27:1)? Paul had requested a trial before the Caesar, so he was being transported from Caesarea to Rome by ship. -- Who were being transported with Paul? Apparently, "we" (Acts 27:1) included \*\*Luke, who wrote Acts and "Aristarchus" (Acts 27:2). Also sailing were "some other prisoners" (Acts 27:1) to be tried before Caesar and/or already tried, found guilty and sentenced to fight (to their death) in the coliseum of Rome. -- Who was "Aristarchus" (Acts 27:2)? Aristarchus was a "Macedonian of Thessalonica" (Acts 27:2) who was with Paul in Ephesus during the riot - "So the whole city was filled with confusion, and rushed into the theater with one accord, having seized Gaius and Aristarchus, Macedonians, Paul's travel companions" (Acts 19:29) - and apparently accompanied him to Greece, and from there to Jerusalem: "After the uproar had ceased, Paul called the disciples to himself, embraced them, and departed to go to Macedonia. Now when he had gone over that region and encouraged them with many words, he came to Greece and stayed three months. And when the Jews plotted against him as he was about to sail to Syria, he decided to return through Macedonia. And Sopater of Berea accompanied him to Asia - also Aristarchus and Secundus of the Thessalonians, and Gaius of Derbe, and Timothy, and Tychicus and Trophimus of Asia." (Acts 20:1-4) Two years later, Aristarchus, who may have spent those two years tending to Paul in Caesarea, was now accompanying him from Caesarea to Rome. Aristarchus was a Jew and remained with Paul during his imprisonment in Rome: "Aristarchus my fellow prisoner greets you, with Mark the cousin of Barnabas (about whom you received instructions: if he comes to you, welcome him), and Jesus who is called Justus. These are my only fellow workers for the kingdom of God who are of the circumcision; they have proved to be a comfort to me." (Colossians 4:10-11) ... [\[link\]](#)

Grace Baptist Church: Sermon – “Four Anchors That Will Hold” Acts 27:29 – In this very popular portion of Scripture there are four anchors that will keep your Christian life right on course until you land safely on the other shore (Online Audio with PowerPoint – Text)

For the saved: are your anchors holding? Are they solid? Will they keep you from drifting out to sea? [\[link\]](#)

**Warning!** This is going to be a mostly allegorical look at parts of Acts chapters 27 and 28 – In this type of allegorizing it is going to be important to only give a secondary meaning to items in the passages that had that same secondary meaning back in Luke's and Paul's time when it was originally written and for instance not to say the Island of Crete represents Roman Catholicism because Crete didn't represent that back in the day when the text was written

Note: Ancient Gnosticism is the even more ancient 'Double Star' false religion of Twins (Christ - Antichrist or Castor - Pollex) well known in Paul's day. It was probably the original Nimrod [Tower of Babel] deception religion [i.e. Tammuz] of Genesis 11 and is a well-established part of the 7 [Mystery Babylon] Gentile Kingdoms. -- Therefore allegorizing the sign of Castor and Pollex in Acts 28:11 as representing Gnosticism and other similar allegorizations are within the scope and intent of this study.

{Flashback} Where is all this going in our day – Presumably back to Gnosticism (the original Nimrod occult replacement doctrine deception) – Gnosticism was also the primary deception [occult answer to the resurrection truth of Jesus Christ] able to be maintained as a viable deception (against Christianity) and hold its own in the early years of the new bright and shining N.T. Christian Church light and then with the passing of the original Church Apostles a modern (post-resurrection) Gnosticism was then able to take root and remain until our time – Gnosticism is in regards to who is the actual Christ (Jesus) and who is the actual Antichrist (Satan) – Are the two roles of God and Devil reversed as Gnosticism would portray

The Revised Roman Empire [Rome and whomever Rome (the Vatican) empowers (Revelation 17:13)] rose out of the earlier doctrines of Gnosticism and sustained itself until a modern (post-resurrection) Gnosticism could again become rooted and well established in human society. Following the resurrection of Jesus Christ and the New Christian Church eternal, resurrection, life in Jesus paradigm there was no Revised Roman Empire but eventually in the reconfigured (Jesus - Satan) [post-resurrection] doctrines of Gnosticism about 300 A.D. Revised Rome emerged. Gnosticism is the 'Double Star' Twins (Christ - Antichrist or Castor - Pollex) Nimrod deception religion of the 7 Gentile Kingdoms. -- Albert Pike (1809-1891) [Confederate Civil War General] said "three future world wars would prepare the world for the [Satanic] New World Order. ... (NWO) will receive the true light [Gnosticism] through the universal manifestation of the pure doctrine of Lucifer [Satan], \*\*brought finally out [of secrecy and into] in the public view, a manifestation (belief in Satanism) which will result from the general reactionary movement which will follow the [Gnostic Satan is the christ] destruction [discrediting] of Christianity and atheism [all cults i.e. Mormon LDS , etc. and all false religions i.e. Islam, etc.], \*both [Christianity and all non-Luciferianism] conquered [\*after the rapture] and exterminated at the same time" - Albert Pike was actually addressing the teachings of French occultist Eliphas Lévi. [Eliphas Lévi, born Alphonse Louis Constant, (1810-1875) was a French occult author and purported magician. "Eliphas Lévi" the name under which he published his books, was his attempt to translate or transliterate his given names "Alphonse Louis" into Hebrew although he was not Jewish. - Wiki.com] -- "Acts 28:11 And after three months we [Apostle Paul and Luke] departed [the island of Melita (Malta)] in a ship of Alexandria [a Greek colony in Egypt], which had wintered in the isle, \*whose sign was Castor and Pollux (Gnosticism). And landing at Syracuse [in Sicily - 364 mi. south of Rome], we tarried [stayed] there three days." Was Luke embedding into his book of Acts for future Christian understanding the concept that Gnosticism and Christianity would be traveling companions on the high seas of history leading towards a final destination of Rome and the eventual End Time Revised Rome Empire! - Note: There is a current events (End Time) scenario in process regardless of how accurate or inaccurate Albert Pike was in his letters. The Albert Pike material is only being posted as reference material - in reference to a general End Time Gnostic plan and scenario and not as though Albert Pike was able to predict the future or affect future events in any sustainable cohesive way.

**A Timestamp?** – Is Acts 27:16 a 'Timestamp' used by Luke the same way Luke 2:1 and John 6:1 are Scriptural Timestamps? — Wikipedia.com: Roman Emperor Augustus (Gaius Julius Caesar Augustus) [Luke 2:1] Reign: 16 January 27 B.C. to 19 August 14 A.D. (40 years, 215 days) — Roman Emperor Tiberius (Tiberius Julius Caesar Augustus) [John 6:1] Reign: 18 September 14 A.D. to 16 March 37 A.D. (22 years, 179 days) — Roman Emperor Caligula (Gaius Julius Caesar Augustus Germanicus) Reign: 16 March 37 A.D. to 24 January 41 A.D. (3 years, 314 days) — Roman Emperor Claudius (Tiberius Claudius Caesar Augustus Germanicus) [Acts 27:16?] Reign: 24 January 41 A.D. to 13 October 54 A.D. (13 years, 262 days) — Roman Emperor Nero (Nero Claudius Caesar Augustus Germanicus) Reign: 13 October 54 A.D. to 9 June 68 A.D. (13 years, 240 days) — Empress of Rome Claudia Octavia [daughter of the Emperor Claudius, and stepsister and first wife of the Emperor Nero] [Acts 27:16?] – Tenure (as Empress of Rome): 13 October 54 A.D. – 62 A.D. (8 years) — "Acts 27:16 And running under a certain island which is called Claudia [possibly named after Roman Emperor Claudius or Empress of Rome Claudia Octavia (first wife of Roman Emperor Nero)], we had much work to come by the boat:"



During the Roman Reign (6th Kingdom) the sea of Galilee was renamed to the sea of Tiberias in honor of the Roman Emperor Tiberius "John 6:1 After these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is the sea of Tiberias." -- It is possible that the small island Clauda (modern Gavdos) was also named after a Roman figure namely Roman Emperor Claudius [41 A.D. - 54 A.D.] or Claudia Octavia (first wife of Roman Emperor Nero) [54 A.D. - 62 A.D.]. Luke recording that they were "running under a certain island which is called Clauda" could Luke have been recording a substantial timestamp for the voyage of the Apostle Paul to Rome with the voyage "running under" occurring while Roman Emperor Claudius or Empress Claudia Octavia were in power sometime between 41 A.D. and 62 A.D. most likely occurring between 54 A.D. to 62 A.D. [Traditional Church History places Paul's voyage to Rome at 60 A.D. (departing Caesarea) and 61 A.D. (arriving in Rome)].

Acts and Mission 96 – We're skipping quickly through the journey narratives of Acts because our focus is on Paul's missional work and missional theology, and traveling [Fair Havens to the right] ... well it's part of it because missional people travel – Paul gets an opportunity [to share his faith] because he predicts disaster, and disaster comes; he gets more opportunity because of healing ... he takes his chances – But this shipwreck story is a gem of a story and so I'll post the whole thing today: Paul and Company Sail for Rome (Acts 27:1-28:10)

Comment: 1. I confess that unfortunately, I've not kept up with this series. Just dropping in on this story, \*\*it surprises me not to find Paul using some object lesson to give the gospel (Acts 27:1-28:10). He interacts with middle management, ha ha, lives through the resulting crash, comes up on shore, gets bitten, "he's a murderer!", "nope, he's a god!", heals a bunch of people and everyone likes them and the ship's company sails away. \*\*Ironic, humorous, tense, unusual - but no account of the presentation of the gospel, nobody saved. Where is the altar-to-the-unknown-god (Acts 17:23) object lesson? \*\*I feel somewhat unfulfilled! Looking up some comments online, I see some hints of a Greek/Roman hero surviving a storm and shipwreck (but by God's protection). The healing is evidence of God's power. Interesting to think about how this story moves Luke's plot forward. \*\*I see that while I knew this story, \*\*I don't know this story. If I knew any Greek scholars, I'd ask 'em to tell me more about this account... Comment by Matthew S - February 18, 2010 {Note: There just seems from a Biblical perspective to be more to the events than a first reading would indicate. The events in Acts 27 would be a fine factual informative narrative for a newspaper accounting but being a Biblical [eternal, life changing] accounting the significant details of this event might just have been redirected and interspersed into the background events of Paul's voyage.} [\[link\]](#)

Four Anchors Are Found From the Apostle Paul's Ship Near Malta – The four anchors, which are [in] the Malta Maritime Museum today (YouTube)

This is old news, but I wanted to upload this for Biblical and historical purposes. The 4 anchors were found off Malta (Acts 28:1), which are believed to be the same four anchors that were released into the sea (Acts 27:40), from the ship Paul was sailing on, that went through a destructive storm (Acts 27). The four anchors, which are the Malta Maritime Museum today, is evidence for the historical event that Paul the apostle, and the other 275 persons (Acts 27:37) went through, as mentioned in the Holy Bible. [\[link\]](#)

Paul's Shipwreck DVD Trailer (YouTube)

This is a journey to the discovery of the 4 anchors from Apostle Paul's Shipwreck off the coast of Malta in the Mediterranean Sea in the year 60 AD. The full DVD will be available early in 2011. Visit [baseinstitute.org](http://baseinstitute.org) for more info. [\[link\]](#)

Four Anchors [Four Gospels] and Three Taverns [Triune God] – By Luke taking the time to narrate (Acts 27:29) specifically that exactly four anchors were used to steady the one boat of 'salvation' (Acts 27:31) apparently Luke as one of the four Gospel writers [Gospel of Luke] was clarifying for the Christian Church that there were to be exactly

four Gospels [Matthew, Mark, Luke and John] in the Holy Bible for the one Christian Church. – Setting: At this late (Acts 27-28) stage of the Apostle Paul's ministry as an Apostle to the young Christian primarily Gentile Church the Apostle Paul, Luke and others had already traveled many of the roads of known civilization and had encountered many of the perils of delivering the Gospel Message to an unbelieving world. Paul and Luke knowing that they were not long for this world [Paul was in route to Rome and his eventual martyrdom] possibly wanted to leave a young Christian Church with some easily perceivable proof texts that would help stabilize and guide the newly formed Gentile portion of the Christian Church.

In this seemingly straightforward narration of events in Acts 27 and 28 Luke was quick to write of the necessity of four anchors [four Gospels] being needed to steady the one boat of salvation (Acts 27:31) and later "The Three Taverns" (Acts 28:15) of the Triune (Trinity) nature of God as Jesus had taught the Apostles in the Gospel of John "John 14:1-2 Let not your heart be troubled: ye **\*\*believe in God (Father, Holy Spirit), \*\*believe also in Me (Jesus). In My Father's House [i.e. Tavern] are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you.**" - Note: Luke is thought to have written the third of four Gospels though possibly the Gospel of John had already been written or Paul and Luke already knew of the intentions and calling of John to write his Gospel. - It is often taught that the Gospel of John was written after the Book of Revelation was written [also by John] but that is only because the styles of the two books [Gospel of John and the Book of Revelation] are so different that some people teach that Revelation preceded the Gospel of John though in actuality the Gospel of John probably preceded the Book of Revelation by a long time. -- {Briefly: The Greek (text) sentences in the Book of Revelation are very rudimentary while the Greek sentences in the Gospel of John are much more refined and common so some say that Revelation was written first [supposedly while John learned Greek] even though John used scribes [Greek scholars] and had a different scribe for each Book and also had two different purposes [and audiences] for each book. The Book of Revelation is the one book in the Bible that is a better version in the English language rather than in the original Hebrew [O.T.] or Greek [N.T.] languages. It is as though the Book of Revelation was originally intended to be written in English and happened to be written in Greek just until the introduction of the English language could be established at the coming End Times of the world. While the Gospel of John was clearly written to be read and understood within the days it was written. The Book of Revelation was clearly delayed in significance until its translation into the English language.

When were the [four] gospels written and by whom? – None of the gospels mention the destruction of the Jewish temple in 70 A.D. – This is significant because Jesus had prophesied [the destruction of the Temple (Matthew 24:2)] concerning the temple -This prophecy was fulfilled in 70 A.D. when the Romans sacked Jerusalem and burned the temple {Very possibly dating the writing of the Gospel of John to before 70 A.D. Possibly the Gospel of John was written in about 60 A.D. [in Jerusalem] to about 65 A.D. at about the same time of the writing of the Gospel of Luke [written probably about 59 A.D. in Jerusalem or as late as 60 A.D. in Caesarea] and the Book of Acts [probably written about 63 A.D. in Rome].}

Matthew: The early church unanimously held that the gospel of Matthew was **\*\*the first written gospel and was penned by the apostle of the same name (Matt. 10:2-4).** Lately, the priority of Matthew as the first written gospel has come under suspicion with Mark being considered by many to be the first written gospel. The debate is far from over. The historian Papias [According to the 2nd-century theologian Irenaeus, Papias had known the Apostle John - Source: [britannica.com/EBchecked/topic/442073/Papias](http://britannica.com/EBchecked/topic/442073/Papias)] mentions that the gospel of Matthew was originally in Aramaic or **\*\*Hebrew and attributes the gospel to Matthew the apostle. "Irenaeus (ca. A.D. 180) continued Papias's views about Matthew and Mark and added his belief that Luke, the follower of Paul, put down in a book the gospel preached by that apostle, and that John, the Beloved Disciple, published his Gospel while residing in Asia [city of Ephesus]."** ... John: The writer of the gospel of John was obviously an eyewitness of the events of Christ's life since he speaks from a perspective of having been there during many of the events of Jesus' ministry and displays a good knowledge of Israeli geography and customs. The John Rylands papyrus [Bible] fragment 52 of John's gospel dated in the year 135 contains portions of John 18, verses 31-33,37-38. This [Bible] fragment was found **\*\*in Egypt and a considerable amount of time is needed for the circulation of the gospel before it reached Egypt. It [John] is the last of the gospels and appears to have been written in the 80's to 90's. \*\*Of important note is the lack of mention of the destruction of the Jewish temple in 70 A.D. But this is understandable since John was not focusing on historical events. Instead, he focused on the theological aspect of the person of Christ and listed His miracles and words that affirmed Christ's deity. Though there is still some debate on the dates of when the gospels were written,**

they were most assuredly completed before the close of the first century and written by eyewitnesses or under the direction of eyewitnesses. [\[link\]](#)

Papias Wrote from 100-125 A.D. The books "Expositions of the Sayings of the Lord" – Papias was the Bishop of Hierapolis in Phrygia [about 130 A.D.] – He was born probably between 70 and 75 A.D., and died, perhaps, 163 A.D. (earlychurch.org.uk/papias.php) – {Note: The first generation or two of Church leaders, bishops and writers after the Apostles are known as the "Church Fathers" [i.e. Irenaeus] and apparently if they were actually a disciple of one of the Apostles [i.e. Papias (70-163 A.D.) and Saint Polycarp (69-155 A.D.)] they instead were called an "Apostolic Father."}

Papias is commonly classed as an Apostolic Father, \*\*meaning that he knew the Apostles themselves [claimed to have known John and Mark], or at least lived in the generation following their deaths. He wrote five books and in them recounted unknown teachings of Jesus, miraculous stories about the Apostles, discussed the authorship of some of the Gospels, and also quoted from other parts of the New Testament. Unfortunately his writings have been lost except for the fragments given below. -- In the print world, Michael Holmes has published a popular and good quality English translation of Papias in The Apostolic Fathers: Greek Texts and English Translations, however it has a few mistakes and omits some fragments, all of which I have attempted to correct on this page. While assembling these fragments, I have used the translations of Lightfoot and the Nicene and Post-Nicene Church Father Series. These are good English translations and are in the public domain. I have only changed punctuation or a word here and there, in order to make the translation better fit our modern vernacular. [\[link\]](#)

EarlyChristianWritings.com: Gospel of John – Estimated Range of Dating: 90-120 A.D. – Helms states, "we need to note that part of the purpose of Irenaeus was to attack the teachings of Cerinthus, a \*gnostic [Castor - Pollex] [false] Christian teacher who \*lived in Ephesus at the end of the first century" – \*\*Cerinthus was "educated in the wisdom of [Alexandria] the Egyptians — [Irenaeus an early Church Father: born about 135 A.D. - died in 202 A.D. - During the persecution of Emperor Marcus Aurelius, the Roman Emperor from 161-180, Irenaeus was a priest of the Church of Lyon, France - Wikipedia.org]

Helms states, "we need to note that part of the purpose of Irenaeus was to attack the teachings of Cerinthus, a gnostic Christian teacher who lived in Ephesus at the end of the first century" (op. cit., p. 162). Cerinthus was "educated in the wisdom of the Egyptians, [Gnosticism] taught that the world was not made by a primary God [God the Father], \*\*but [instead] by a certain Power [Satan] far separated from him...Moreover, after [Jesus'] baptism, Christ descended upon him in the form of a dove from [Satan] the Supreme Ruler, and that then he proclaimed the unknown Father [Satan], and performed miracles. \*\*But at last Christ departed from Jesus, and that then Jesus suffered and rose again, while Christ remained impassible, inasmuch as he was a spiritual being" (1.26.1). \*\*\*Irenaeus stated that the purpose of John at Ephesus was as follows: \*\*by the proclamation of the Gospel, \*\*to remove that [Gnostic] error which by Cerinthus [and others] had been disseminated among men, and \*\*a long time previously by those termed \*\*Nicolaitans (Revelation 2:6), who are an offset of that 'knowledge' [gnosis] falsely so called, that he might confound them, and persuade them that there is but one God, who made all things by His Word; and not, as they allege, that the Creator was one [different god], but the Father and the Lord another; and that the Son of the Creator was, forsooth (really), one, but the Christ from above another (3.11.1) -- Helms argues: "So the gospel attributed, late in the second century, to John at Ephesus was viewed as an anti-gnostic, anti-Cerinthean work. But, very strangely, Epiphanius, in his book against the heretics, argues against those who actually believed that it was Cerinthus himself who wrote the Gospel of John! (Adv. Haer. 51.3.6). How could it be that the Fourth Gospel was at one time in its history regarded as the product of an Egyptian-trained gnostic, and at another time in its history regarded as composed for the very purpose of attacking this same gnostic? I think the answer is plausible that in an early, now-lost version, the Fourth Gospel could well have been read in a Cerinthean, gnostic fashion, but that at Ephesus a revision of it was produced (we now call it the Gospel of John) that put this gospel back into the Christian mainstream." {Note: Possibly in about 59 A.D. when the Apostle Paul visited Jerusalem and \*reported from his Missionary journeys to the Gentiles [including to Ephesus] one of the main topics would have been the often encountered opposition of Gnosticism [in Ephesus]. Wanting to counter Gnosticism John might have made it known then that he would [visit Ephesus] and write an epistle [Gospel] to confront Gnosticism. Presumably, the Gospel of John was first discussed in Jerusalem among John, Paul and all the other Apostles and was also written by John (John 21:24) in Jerusalem in about 60 A.D., written primarily to give faith to

Christians (John 20:31). Then with a copy of the Gospel of John in hand the Apostle John set out to Ephesus to minister there. The point is that the Apostles were actually very connected, concerned, informed and determined in their mission and early Church calling that God had placed on their lives. -- "Acts 21:17-19 And when we [Paul, Luke and Aristarchus] were come to Jerusalem [about 59 or 60 A.D.], the brethren received us gladly. And the day following Paul went in with us unto James; and all the elders were present [including John (2 John 1:1)]. And when he had saluted them, he [Paul] declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his ministry."} [link]

**A Mixed Race to Rome** – The most often mentioned items in Luke's shipwreck account are of Turkish [Persian influenced] towns, Greek Islands and Egyptian [Alexandrian] ships the influences of which are all being directed into Rome – {Note: Luke and Paul in recording the Book of Acts seem to be informing the young European Gentile Church that yes, Christianity has come to Europe, primarily in the form of Paul [a bound prisoner of Rome] and his two scraggly traveling companions [Luke and Aristarchus]. But to know for certain that also coming to Rome [Western Europe] are the forces of Egypt [Eastern Mysticism, Ancient Babylon Mystery Religion], Persian [eventually Islam] influences, Greek mythology, Malta mysticism and Gnostic heresy. Christianity would come to Europe and Europe would have an appearance of Christianity a veneer of Christianity but below the veneer would be a blend of \*Mystery Babylon counter religions that the Christian Church would have to continually contend with.}

"Acts 27:5-6 And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia [region of Turkey near the crossroads of Western Asia and Eastern Europe] and Pamphylia [Ancient Pamphylia was situated on the southern coast of modern Turkey - The region came under the control of the Persians in the 6th century B.C. - unrv.com/provinces/pamphylia.php], we came to Myra, a city of Lycia [Galatia]. And \*\*there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria [Egypt] sailing into Italy [Rome]; and he put us therein." -- "Acts 27:14 But not long after there arose against it a tempestuous wind, called \*Euroclydon (G2148 - Euraquilo)." Luke records that the sailors called this wind Euraquilo. An unusual name, it has been found in one ancient inscription and is a slang compound [blend - marriage] of Greek and (Roman) Latin. The Greek Erus (east) and the Latin Aquilo (north) translates as "northeaster," a strong winter wind [parsagard.com/2-storm.htm]. -- "Acts 28:11-12 And after three months we departed [Malta] in \*\*a ship of Alexandria [Egypt], which \*had wintered [was dormant for a season] in the isle, whose sign [Gnosticism] was Castor and Pollux. And landing at Syracuse [a historic city in Sicily, the capital of the province of Syracuse - The city was founded by Ancient Greek Corinthians - today is part of the Unification of Italy of 1865 - Wikipedia.com], we tarried there three days." -- {Note: Remember that Mystery Babylon is that fallen Angelic realm that sits atop 7 Gentile Kingdoms that influences mankind - consisting of the time of the 2nd earth (earth 2.0) - from the flood of Noah until the 2nd Coming of Jesus Christ. - "Revelation 17:5-11 And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT [fallen angelic - Satanic realm], THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. ... And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains [Gentile Kingdoms - Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome and Revised-Rome], on which the woman sitteth. And there are seven kings [thrones i.e. throne of David - except they are all Gentile thrones]: five are fallen [Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece], and one is [Rome], and the other [Revised-Rome] is not yet come; and when he [Antichrist] cometh, he must continue a short space [3½ years and possibly until 7 years]. And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth [eight king illegally, not the eight Kingdom - the true 8th King and Kingdom is of the Messiah Jesus Christ], and is of the seven [the 7th King Antichrist tries to sit on the throne (Matthew 24:15) of Messiah the 8th Kingdom], and goeth into perdition."}

## Evidence and Paul's Journeys – Caesarea to Fair Havens

The Egyptian Grain Ship (Acts 27.6) - Landing at Myra, the Centurion transfers Paul and the other prisoners to an Alexandrian grain ship bound for Rome. Myra was a major port in the eastern empire. It lay directly north of Alexandria, Egypt, on the far side of the Mediterranean. An Egyptian ship sailing for Rome would have to sail north to Myra at this time of year, because it was impossible to sail directly northwest to Rome. The prevailing wind from the west forced ships sailing from Egypt to Rome to follow this indirect route. This presents us with a series of interesting evidential coincidences. The same westerly wind that accounted for the shortness of Paul's trip to Sidon is the wind that required his ship to sail north of Cyprus, and is also the wind that brought the Egyptian ship to Myra. All three of these events confirm the direction of the prevailing wind. Luke, in Acts 27.1, states that the ship they boarded in Caesarea was sailing for ports along the coast of the province of Asia. In other words, the ship was not bound for Rome, but was making

ports of call along the southern coast of what today is Turkey. The harbor at Myra was one of the great trans-shipping ports of the ancient Mediterranean. Thus it makes sense that Paul and the others would leave the coastal vessel there and board the larger grain ship for the final leg of the voyage to Rome. [link]

**[Part 1 of 3] Introduction: Paul's Journey to Rome** – Church History Outline: Ceasrea to Malta – End Times (Antichrist) Outline: Malta to Rome

The Apostle Paul's "Journey to Rome" covered in Acts chapters 27 and 28 is a unique set of passages of scripture and seems to tell a parallel story to the main story of Paul's journey and shipwreck while in route to Rome. The first part of Paul's journey from Caesarea, Israel to the shipwreck off of the shores of the island of Malta seems to tell the parallel story of what has been much of Church history up until today. The second main segment of Paul's journey beginning with Malta then the departure and the sailing to Italy, seems to tell the parallel story of the End Times, the Antichrist and the Book of Revelation. - In looking at these events one primary set of verses in each segment is going to be crucial to the study. In the first portion the Church History outline the verses Acts 27:41 and Acts 27:44 [the actual shipwreck and making it to shore] are going to be the crucial verses for the first segment. - The second segment the End Times outline the island of Malta to Rome the main verses are going to be Acts 28:13-15, Paul's arrival in Italy but at first not in Rome.

**[Part 2 of 3] Church History Outline: Ceasrea to Malta** – In Paul's Journey to eventually stand at the feet of [the King] Caesar (Acts 26:32) the Christian Church with the Gospel departs from Israel [where Christianity originated] at the port of city of Caesarea (Acts 27:1-2) to go to the Rome and the Gentile world

Christian Church Age: After making some [missionary] stops along the way Paul and company (Acts 27:6) transfer to a ship [carrying nourishing wheat] that can take them to Rome. While sailing "many days" on their voyage to Rome the ship [Christian Church] encounters the alternating "contrary winds" of persecution and also the favorable port of "Fair Havens" entailing that "much time had been spent" on the Journey. - The first real hint of trouble for the Christian Church comes in the form of the Apostle Paul admonishing the Church that the Jewish Feast day [the fast] of Yom Kippur had passed and that the primarily Gentile Church was no longer marking or paying attention to the Jewish Feast Days putting the Christian Church in peril of not knowing the Times or the Seasons in which it sailed (Acts 27:9-12). The Church (ship) now unable to chart and follow its own course was caught in the winds of the days and the crew now instead of directing the ship the events of the day carried the ship (Church) along on its own course while the ship (Church) was mostly unable to affect, alter or counter any of the blowing winds (Acts 27:15). The ship (Church) tossed in the storms of life brought their sails down and just attempted to weather out the storm and at least they had four anchors to cast out into the water and help steady and protect (from hitting bottom) the Ship. The Apostle Paul then informs everyone that unless they remain aboard the one ship (of Christian faith) they cannot be saved (Acts 27:31). The one ship representing Christianity (the one true Church) then partakes in the act of Christian Communion (Acts 27:35). A distant land (Heaven) is sighted and the passengers (Christians) are not martyred but are able to reach the land (Heaven) alive as each person clings to some wood (cross of Jesus) from the one ship. The ship (Church) itself is finally caught in enough turmoil that it runs aground and breaks up [amazingly at a place where two sea's meet (Acts 27:41) - where the Eastern sea of Mysticism and the Western sea of Rationalism meet the Christian boat as one Catholic body gets stuck in the sand and breaks apart - into many denominations] though the individuals make it ashore (to Heaven) by clinging to wood (the cross of Jesus Christ), the one requirement to get a sinner into Heaven is to know that Jesus paid the penalty for our sins on His cross. With the Church (ship) stuck and broken apart and ALL the passengers (Christians) from the one ship of Christianity safely ashore (in Heaven) the Christian Church Age comes to an end (Acts 27:44). -- "Acts 27:44 And the rest [of the Christians], some on boards, and some on broken pieces of the ship [all clinging to the cross of Jesus]. \*\*And so it came to pass, \*\*that they escaped [sin-death] \*\*all safe to [Heaven] land."

Wikipedia.org: Saint Publius (Acts 28:7) – Saint Publius [a Church Apostolic Father] is venerated as the first Bishop of Malta – Publius' conversion led to Malta being the first Christian nation in the West, and one of the first in the world – He was martyred in 125 A.D., during the persecution of Emperor Hadrian

It was the same Publius who received the Apostle Paul during his shipwreck on the island as recounted in the Acts of the Apostles. According to the Acts of the Apostles, St. Paul cured Publius' dysentery-afflicted father. -- Book: by Rev. Alban Butler (1711-1773 A.D.). Volume I: January. "The Lives of the Saints" last published 1866. - St. Publius, Bishop and Martyr [died January 21, 125 A.D. in Athens, Greece] HE succeeded St. Dionysius the Areopagite in the see of Athens, as we are assured by St. Dionysius of Corinth, quoted by Eusebius. 1 He went to God by martyrdom, and Saint Quadratus was chosen third bishop of that city. See Le Quien, Or. Christ. t. 2. p. 169. Note 1. Euseb. l. 4. c. 23. [\[link\]](#)

**[Part 3 of 3] End Time Outline: Malta to Rome** – End Times – Martyred Saints of Revelation: The refugees come ashore upon a foreign island (Malta) with “barbarous people” [barbarous only means not Romans (not citizens of the Kingdom) and not Jewish]

Paul and the other castaways find themselves on an unfamiliar island (Malta), a society of unfamiliar people with unfamiliar customs. In the entire narration of their time on Malta only one person is identified by name (and also by title) and it is the intriguing person of Publius (Public) [Publius a Latin (Roman) name - definition of Public: of or pertaining to the people; belonging to the people; relating to, or affecting, a nation, state, or community - ardictionary.com]. The intriguing person Publius is the "chief" or first [G4413 - Protos] person of the Island of Malta and though Publius is not a Roman citizen he has a Roman name and connections to Rome. - In this scenario, in what we are trying to read between the lines that Luke wrote for us in his book of Acts Chapters 27 and 28 we have the scenario that the Church Age has ended (Acts 27:44), the one ship of Christianity has broken apart and ALL the Christians are in Heaven. Here upon Malta (Acts 28:1) we seem to have the dispensation after Christianity [after the Church Age] - the dispensation of the End Times and the Martyred Saints of Revelation. In this intriguing scenario one person is in charge [of buying and selling] for an entire society and also that person is not a part of the 6th Kingdom in Rome. Publius is not a Roman citizen, instead this very public and in charge figure is first in his own system (the 7th Kingdom Revised Rome). Publius {before he becomes a Christian} is a type of the Antichrist and the Island society of Malta is a type of the 7th Kingdom (Revised Roman Empire). Further establishing that Luke intends for Malta to represent the Martyred Saints of End Times is that Luke tells of Paul being bitten by a viper (Acts 28:3) but then Luke chooses to call the poisonous viper a "beast" (Acts 28:4,5) using the same word "beast" (G2342 - Therion) that John would later use in his Book of Revelation [Revelation 13:18 - the Mark of the Beast] to describe the Antichrist - Paul "he shook off the beast into the fire" (Acts 28:5) refusing to take the Mark of the Beast (Revelation 19:20). Luke is determined to present the spirit of Antichrist at the Island of Malta. - Note: The End Time events that Luke portrays on Malta is not quite like the End Times often portrayed today in common media, where saints are on the run for their lives. In this End Time depiction by Luke the Saints are busy, working, helpful and briefly an integrated part of the society of Malta. But the Saints have a determined destination and a departure date and depart the island society of Malta not out of anger or desperation but out of a necessity. It seems that Luke is portraying Malta [Revised Rome] as a society that is vastly different than today (there might not be any private property - everything might be 'public' in name only) a tightly controlled and managed society with each person knowing where they rank in society and one person Publius is first. Further after departing the island of Malta and continuing their Journey [a journey that is no longer given in great detail - because technically the Saints departed Malta as Martyrs]. The End Time martyrs of Malta continue on to their desired destination to the feet of the King [Caesar] but like the Book of Revelation the Martyrs of Malta do not go directly to Rome they depart the ship outside of Rome and fellowship with other believers for a while. In the Book of Revelation the 5th Seal "Revelation 6:9 And when He [Jesus] had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain (Martyrs) for [faith in] the Word of God, and for the Testimony [faith in Jesus] which they held:" The Martyred Saints of Revelation do not go directly (individually) to the Throne of Jesus but instead gather outside the Temple at the altar and fellowship until their numbers (dispensation) are complete. Then at the end of the End Times all the Martyred Saints of Revelation join (Revelation 7:9) in with the Christian Church also in Heaven worshipping at the feet of the King Jesus Christ. -- "Acts 28:14-15 Where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven days: and so we went toward Rome. And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii Forum, and The Three Taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage."

**Conclusion: The Apostle Paul's journey to Rome** – Once in Rome the Apostle Paul continues to prophetically enact out End Time Biblical events – Amazingly the Apostle Paul does not go to jail with the other prisoners (unbelievers) instead Paul safely goes and lives in his own house – Enacting out the third part of the End Times – The Millennial



Reign 1,000 year Kingdom of Jesus Christ [the 8th Kingdom] on earth – (Acts Chapters 27 and 28) – **Note:** The Four Dispensations of the Bible's New Testament are comprised of three groups of people. The 'Born Again' Church Age that included the dispensation of the original Apostles who were all 'Born Again' Christians and all of the current Common Christian Church Age that is also comprised of Born Again Christians. The future Martyred Saints of Revelation do not personally receive the indwelling of the Holy Spirit until after they are in Heaven [very similar to what the Old Testament Saints endured]. The third group and Fourth Dispensation is of the Millennial Saints who also do not receive the indwelling of the Holy Spirit until after the Global Nations are judged in the sheep and goats judgment of Matthew 25:32-34.

In the last two chapters of the Book of Acts in chapters 27 and 28 there are four distinct portions of the Apostle Paul's journey to Rome [to stand before Caesar]. The First Portion, departing Israel as an Apostle with the Christian Gospel Message until changing ships, the shipwreck and safely coming ashore at the island of Malta correlates with what has been the Apostolic age and the Common Christian Church Age. The third portion of Paul's journey is being stranded at Malta and then quickly getting to Italy but not Rome itself correlates with what is written in the Book of Revelation regarding the future End Times and the Martyred Saints of Revelation. Then the fourth and final portion of Paul's journey to Rome correlates with what is written in the Bible regarding the Millennial Reign upon the earth of the Messiah [Jesus Christ] after the events of the Book of Revelation have occurred and been fulfilled. - Once arriving in Rome (Acts 28:16) Paul [a Christian] is allowed to go live by himself in his own house while the other prisoners (unbelievers) are sent to jail (John 12:31). Living in one's own house and dwelling safely is an unmistakable euphemism for the Millennial Kingdom of the Messiah (1 Kings 4:25, Jeremiah 23:6). The Apostle Paul's recorded journey to Rome is concluded along with the Bible's Book of Acts in the last two verses of Acts. -- "Acts 28:30-31 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house [i.e. the Millennial Reign of Christ], and [free to] received all that came in unto him, Preaching the Kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him."

---

**Update:** The Basic Christian blog 8 Kingdoms study is well underway and on track to be completed as scheduled – The plan now is to do one more Decoding series, a necessary one to briefly examine how kingdoms conclude, change, influence and morph into the next ruling kingdom – Then after the brief Decoding postings are finished to go back and revisit each of the 8 Kingdoms to finalize each portion of the study – Coming Soon: Decoding Hitler's Bunker!!

The 8 Kingdoms study should be completed before Christmas 2011 and then the Church History portion starting in January 2012 should be able to be completed by Holy Week 2012. The Church History portion though becoming more and more in depth [during preparation] is still going to be an overview study that will primarily focus on a few key transition points in history. In order to more easily facilitate the transition points of the coming Church History blog study I have revised the outline of the study and will post that as well.

**Overview: 8 Kingdoms** – The Basic Christian blog is going to try to wrap up the 8 Kingdoms (primarily ancient history) portion of the blog History Study in the next two weeks – Posting primarily on the Political Structure of each Kingdom – Then in December blogging the Christmas Holiday 2011 – After the New Year the blogging should begin on the Church History portion of the blog History Study

Overview: 8 Kingdoms - The premise of the 8 Kingdoms Study is that each of the Kingdoms are unique in that they each have a unique (advanced) interaction with the spiritual realm. The 7 Gentile Kingdoms primarily interact with the fallen spiritual realm while the coming 8th Kingdom the Kingdom of Jesus Christ will be the visible presence of God on earth. The study is presenting Mystery Babylon [Revelation 17] as the Fallen Angelic realm out to deceive mankind, the 7 Mountains (hills) are the 7 Gentile Kingdoms (Governments) with False Religion [including pseudo (emergent) Christianity] as being represented by the scarlet woman [placed in between the fallen angelic spiritual realm and the human political realm], influenced by Mystery Babylon and able to manifest while temporarily riding above the 7 Gentile Global Governments emplaced throughout world history.

**Completed: 8 Kingdoms** – For all practical purposes the Basic Christian Ministry blog has completed the 8 Kingdoms (primarily ancient history) portion of the blog History Study – A few more items will be added over time but nothing significant – The December blogging of the Christmas Holiday 2011 is scheduled next – After the New Year the blogging should begin on the Church History portion of the blog History Study – (Note: Thanks to everyone who is participating in the Basic Christian: blog Studies (blog Bible Study – blog History Study). The 8 Kingdoms Study, the first portion of the blog History Study has taken over a year and a half to complete [starting in Spring 2010] and has been a substantial project, just like the blog Bible Study was. My thanks and deep appreciation to everyone who is participating, sharing and involved with the Basic Christian blog studies especially for those who are praying for the studies and the Ministry – God bless everyone! ~ David Anson Brown}

Overview: 8 Kingdoms - The premise of the 8 Kingdoms Study is that each of the Kingdoms are unique in that they each have a unique (advanced) interaction with the spiritual realm. The 7 Gentile Kingdoms primarily interact with the fallen spiritual realm while the coming 8th Kingdom the Kingdom of Jesus Christ will be the visible presence of God on earth. The study is presenting Mystery Babylon [Revelation 17] as the Fallen Angelic realm out to deceive mankind, the 7 Mountains (hills) as the 7 Gentile Kingdoms (Governments) with False Religion [including pseudo (emergent) christianity] as being represented by the scarlet woman [placed in between the fallen angelic spiritual realm and the human political realm], influenced by Mystery Babylon and able to manifest while temporarily riding above the 7 Gentile Global Governments emplaced throughout world history. [\[link\]](#)

Recap: **The 8th Kingdom, Jesus Christ – The Eternal Kingdom** – \*\*\***The 3 Thrones of Jesus Christ** — Current Throne in Heaven [alongside the Father's Throne] (Romans 8:34, Ephesians 1:20, Colossians 3:1, Hebrews 1:3, 12:2, 1 Peter 3:22) , Eligibility: Relative – \*Son of God (Father God) [eternal co-reigning with the Father and the Holy Spirit] — Future Millennial Kingdom Throne in Jerusalem [restoring the Throne of King David] (Acts 15:16, Revelation 22:16), Eligibility: Relative – \*Son of Man (descendant of King David) — Eternal Throne [the Throne of the Father, Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit] (Revelation 20:4, Revelation 22:3) the Eternal Throne of the New Heaven (sky) and the New Earth, Eligibility: Jesus as [Eternal God] \*Conqueror (John 16:33)

Currently Jesus Christ is seated on His own Throne (co-reigning - interceding) at the right hand of His Father's Throne in Heaven. "Romans 8:34 Who is he that condemneth [not Jesus]? It is [Jesus] Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, \*Who is even at the right hand of God, Who also maketh intercession for us [not condemning Christians]." -- At a future date for the 1,000 year reign of Jesus Christ on earth Jesus will be seated upon the Throne of King David (Acts 2:29-33). Then with the New Heaven (sky) and the New Earth, Jesus as the conqueror of this earth [realm] will sit eternally [continuing to co-reign with the Father and the Holy Spirit on His own Throne upon the New Eternal Earth (Revelation 21:3). -- "John 16:33 These things I (Jesus) have spoken unto you, that in Me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I (Jesus) have overcome the world."

**Basic Christian - Conquering Kings:** The 8 Global Kingdoms of the Earth - The 7 anointed Gentile Global Kings of the Earth (anointed from God) and the anointed 8th Kingdom the Eternal Kingdom of Jesus Christ -- The Kingdoms: beginning with Nimrod (Tower of Babel - Genesis 10:8-10) --- Pharaoh Akhenaten (Egypt - Joseph's Pharaoh, the Dream Pharaoh - Genesis 41:1) --- Nebuchadnezzar (Babylon - Jeremiah 27:4-7, Daniel 2:37) --- Cyrus (Persia - Isaiah 45:1-7, Ezra 1:1-4) --- Alexander the Great (Greece - Daniel 8:21) --- Julius Caesar (Rome - Luke 2:1) --- The Revised [10 Kingdom] Roman Empire (Daniel 7:19) - Antichrist (Satan - Daniel 7:20) emerges from within the Revised Roman Empire --- The Messiah, Jesus Christ's Kingdom (Heaven and Earth - Daniel 2:35, Daniel 2:44-45)

**The 8 Conquering Kings** -- Tower of Babel: Nimrod, conquered the world, gained his kingdom, probably through the arts of physical personality and persuasion (Genesis 10:9). -- Egypt: Pharaoh Akhenaten, gained his kingdom, through the means of finances [financial warfare] (Genesis 47:20). -- Babylon: Nebuchadnezzar, conquered his global kingdom primarily through military force (Jeremiah 34:1). -- Persia: Cyrus the Great, conquered his global kingdom primarily through the use of superior technology (Ezra 1:2). -- Greece: Alexander the Great, conquered his global kingdom primarily through the use of philosophy, knowledge and superior tactics (Daniel 11:2-3, Daniel 10:20, Joel 3:6). -- Rome: Julius Caesar, conquered his global kingdom

primarily through the use of laws, legalities (taxation), and treaties (Matthew 22:17, Luke 2:1, Acts 16:21). -- The Revised Roman Empire: Antichrist (Satan), is in the process of conquering his global kingdom primarily through the use of spiritual personality [witchcraft], persuasion and through a combination of all of the previously used techniques (Daniel 8:23-25). --- Millennial Reign: The Messiah, Jesus Christ has conquered the enemies of mankind for mankind. Jesus has personally conquered human sin and human death and in His Glorious victory He is making available His Kingdom of eternal Life to all of mankind (Romans 8:37, 1 Corinthians 15:26, Hebrews 2:9,14, Hebrews 9:28, Revelation 4:11).

GoodFight.org: The Submerging Church - How the Emerging [Revised Roman Empire] church is drawing multitudes away from Biblical Christianity - Coming to DVD January 2012 - Official DVD Trailer - {Note: The people who are participating in the Emergent church movement, either willingly or passively, are literally "holding a wolf by the ears" and when they let go or when they least expect it that wolf is going to turn and rip them to shreds. -- "Ezekiel 22:27 Her [Mystery Babylon] princes in the midst [of God's people] thereof are like wolves ravaging the prey, to shed blood, and to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain. ~ Prophet Ezekiel" -- "Matthew 7:15 Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravaging wolves. ~ Jesus Christ" -- "Acts 20:29 For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock. ~ Apostle Paul"} (YouTube)

Journey with us as we take a closer look at the Emerging (also Missional - a new term that replaces Emergent) Church, its leaders, their teachings and where it is all headed when compared with bible prophecy. A Good Fight Ministries production available January 2012. [\[link\]](#)

What Is Discipleship? (2 Min. Video)

While the majority of the church is busy planning programs and activities to entertain their members and increase their numbers, they neglect the way God has ordained for His church to be built and edified. "Christian entertainment" has replaced equipping the saints for the work of the ministry, and instead of discipling disciples to make disciples, churches are overstuffing themselves with earthly waste with no eternal impact. In just two minutes, this video sums up the church's problem and the solution to it. This is how we are to love others. This is how church should be done. This is discipleship: [\[link\]](#)

---

**Ancient History Refresher:** 1 of 4 - Noah - The 8 Global Kingdoms - Noah was a prophet and prophesied releasing the raven [unclean bird] that despite the flood mankind would still have to contend with sin, rebellion and disobedience - Noah prophesied again in releasing the dove [type of the Holy Spirit] that the Holy Spirit of God despite man's rebellion would still dwell with mankind -- "Genesis 8:7-11 And he [Noah] sent forth a raven, which went forth to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth. Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground; But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark, for the waters were on the face of the whole earth: then he put forth his hand, and took her, and pulled her in unto him into the ark. And he stayed yet other seven days; and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark; And the dove came in to him in the evening; and, lo, in her mouth was an olive leaf plucked (plucked) off: so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth."

"Genesis 8:4-18 And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the Mountains of Ararat [in the area of modern day Turkey]. And the waters decreased continually until the tenth month: in the tenth month, on the first day of the month, were the tops of the mountains seen. And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made: And he sent forth a raven [a type of the sin and disobedience], which went forth to and fro [but did not return to the ark], until the waters were dried up from off the earth. Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground; But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark, for the waters were on the face of the whole earth: then he put forth his

hand, and took her, and pulled her in unto him into the ark. And he stayed yet other seven days; and again he sent forth the dove [type of the Holy Spirit] out of the ark; And the dove came in to him in the evening; and, lo, in her mouth was an olive leaf [for telling Holy Week, the Mount of Olives and Gethsemane] plucked off: so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth. And he stayed yet other seven days; and sent forth the dove; which returned not again unto him any more. And it came to pass in the six hundredth and first year, in the first month, the first day of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and, behold, the face of the ground was dry. And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried. \*\*And God spake unto Noah, saying, Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee. Bring forth with thee every living thing that is with thee, of all flesh, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth. And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him:" [link]

**Refresher: 2 of 4 - Nimrod the 1st Gentile Kingdom** [of the 7 Global Gentile Kingdoms - the 8th Kingdom being the Eternal Kingdom of Messiah Jesus Christ] - The 8 Global Kingdoms - Nimrod was the most complete type of Antichrist in disobeying God, controlling all the population and promising an eternal life to his followers -- "Genesis 11:1-2 And the \*whole earth was of one language [only the second generation since Noah's Ark - \*Noah -> \*Ham -> Cush -> Nimrod], and of one speech. And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the east [from the Ark - Mountains of Ararat (in Turkey)], that they found a plain [open area] in the land of Shinar [closer to ancient Babylon [in Iraq] but still in the region of Turkey]; and they dwelt there."

"Genesis 11:3-9 And they [descendants of Noah's three sons - Shem, Ham, and Japheth] said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and burn them throughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for mortar. And they said, Go to, let us build us a City and a Tower [Temple], whose top may reach unto Heaven [eternal life]; and let us make us a name [666 Mark of the Beast], lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth. And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower [false temple], which the children of men builded. And the LORD said, Behold, the people is one, and they have all one language; and this [misguided evil] they begin to do: and now nothing [evil] will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do. Go to, let Us [Father God, Jesus, Holy Spirit] go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech. So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off [no longer] to build the city. Therefore is the name of it called Babel; because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth."

**Refresher: 3 of 4** - The Nation of Assyria - The 8 Global Kingdoms - Nimrod was the 1st Global Gentile Kingdom and then Ancient Egypt [2nd Global Gentile Kingdom] continued the work of Nimrod from the Tower of Babel (The rounded [tower of Babel shaped] and pointed [extended skull] crown of Ancient Egypt was modeled after Nimrod and Babel) - Ancient Egypt via the famine of Joseph's days amassed the wealth of the world - The wealth and secrets of Egypt were later transferred to Babylon [3rd Kingdom] and not to Assyria - Assyria though a strong Nation it was not one of the 7 Gentile Occult Kingdoms - Assyria was Occult controlled and Occult influenced but unlike Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon, Greece, Rome and Revised-Rome the kingdom of Assyria was never able to interact with and forward the Occult realm [fallen angels] among mankind in the way that the other Kingdoms had accomplished.

"1 Kings 14:25 And it came to pass in the fifth year of [Jewish] King Rehoboam, that Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem: And he took away the treasures of the House of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away all [and returned the gold back to Egypt]: and he took away all the shields of gold which Solomon had made." -- "2 Kings 24:7 And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for the \*\*king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates \*\*all [wealth and knowledge] that pertained to the king of Egypt. [back in Jerusalem] Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem three months. And his mother's name was Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem." -- "Isaiah 45:1-7 Thus saith the LORD to His anointed, to Cyrus [of Persia (Iran) - 4th Kingdom], whose right hand I have holden, to subdue Nations before him; and I will loose the loins of

Kings, to open before him the two leaved gates [of Babylon (Iraq) - 3rd Kingdom]; and the gates shall not be shut; I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron: \*And I will give thee the \*\*Treasures of Darkness [Mystery Babylon - secret knowledge - the 7 Gentile Kingdoms 'beginning' with Nimrod and ending with Antichrist once manifested are aggregate and ongoing], \*\*and hidden riches [wealth] of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel. \*\*For Jacob [the Nation of Israel] My servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known Me. I am the LORD, and there is none else, there is no God beside Me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known Me: That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none beside Me. I Am the LORD, and there is none else. I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all these things." [\[link\]](#)

Refresher: 4 of 4 - **Mystery Babylon**, Fallen Angels, Demons, Mark of the Beast 666 - The 8 Global Kingdoms - Apparently Spiritual Realm [fallen Angelic] doors that were open in the days before the flood of Noah and that were closed by the global judgment flood of Noah were quickly reopened only two generations later by Nimrod. -- "2 Peter 3:5-7 For this [ancient times - Days of Noah] they [unbelievers] willingly are ignorant of, that by the Word of God [Genesis Creation] the heavens [sky] were of old, and the earth [1st earth pre-flood] standing out of the water and in the water: Whereby \*\*the world [earth 1.0] that then was, being overflowed with water, \*\*perished: But the heavens and the earth [2.0], which are now, by the same Word are kept in store, reserved unto \*fire against the \*\*Day of Judgment [global Judgment - **the three global judgments; water [Noah], blood [Cross], fire (Spirit)]** and perdition of ungodly men."

In the days before Noah (Genesis 6:2) the Fallen Angels were 'physically' mating with mankind [the daughters of man] and physically corrupting mankind. Angels both Holy and fallen can manifest as humans (Genesis 18:1-2) and the fallen angels apparently engineered [i.e. gene DNA modification, i.e. chimaera] a way to create offspring through their physical sexual interaction with humans. - Since the days after the flood of Noah and now the earth with a Demonic presence [the departed spirits of the Nephilm offspring of fallen angels and humans] along with the fallen angelic presence. The emphasis in corrupting mankind has turned from physical interaction [pre-flood - fallen angels and humans mating - though still happening in rare occasions] to now with demons present a spiritual possession and spiritual corruption [Mark of the Beast 666] mating between demons and humans. -- "Daniel 2:43 And whereas thou sawest iron [demons] mixed with miry clay [sinful humans], they [demons] shall mingle [666 Mark of the Beast] themselves with the seed [soul-spirit] of men: but they shall not cleave [fit together] one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay." -- "Revelation 13:18 Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the Beast [Antichrist (7th Kingdom)]: for it is the number of a \*\*man [i.e. completing what Nimrod (1st Kingdom) attempted to do but was only able to start [initiate] because the languages were confused (Genesis 11:7)]; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six [666]."

Original Source: [www.BasicChristian.org](http://www.BasicChristian.org) - [blog History Study](#) 2010-2011 by David Anson Brown

This entry was posted in [David Anson Brown](#) and tagged [2012](#), [2013](#), [Christian](#), [Devotional](#), [Update](#), [World Court](#) on [January 23, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

## January 2013 Update

While the blog is researching and looking into current information to post regarding the current emergent New World Order and its accompanying New World Court System now would be a good time to have a few review posts.

Regarding Hollywood, Movies and the Media in general and their large participation in shaping, molding and steering of public opinion into a secular One World system we are going to re-review two series of movie reviews first posted in 2011 at the [BasicChristian.org](http://BasicChristian.org) website. The two movies reviewed are "Cool Hand Luke" (1967) and the "The Bad and The Ugly" (1966) with a few other 1960's 'Losing your Religion' type movies mentioned.

God bless everyone!  
David Anson Brown

This entry was posted in [David Anson Brown](#) and tagged [2013](#), [Movie Review](#), [World Court](#) on [January 12, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

### Movie Review-Repot of "Cool Hand Luke" (1967)

Originally Posted in 2011 about July – August at [BasicChristian.org](http://BasicChristian.org)  
by David Anson Brown

**Update 2011:** The Basic Christian Ministry still has more material to post and I would like to detour from the 8 Kingdoms/History Study and re-examine Doctrines and Theology particularly; Redemption, Salvation, Baptism, Born-Again, Once Saved Always Saved, Etc. – But before we get back into more Doctrine it's possible that I might do another short series this time decoding the 1967 movie 'Cool Hand Luke' – Also it looks like I will have a few breaks in posting between now (July) and September so around September 2011 we should be back full-speed into the 8 Kingdoms & Church History Study ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown

The 1967 movie Cool Hand Luke is kind of the movie where all the previous Occult introduction themes [rebellion, disobedience, drugs, nudity, sexuality, homosexuality, etc.] finally gained mainstream acceptance with the general public and movie audience. After Cool Hand Luke [highly based off the 1965 movie King Rat] and many other similar Occult themed [losing your religion] movies the rebellion of the 1960's entered virtually unabated into almost all segments of society [some of the theme music from Cool Hand Luke became the theme sound for most of the Nation's nightly 'Eyewitness News' broadcasts]. — Though obvious the primary reason for decoding the movie 'Cool Hand Luke' is not going to be to point out all the rebellion and societal angst that is purposely scripted and directed into the movie [as we did with the 1966 movie The Good, The Bad and The Ugly]. Instead the movie 'Cool Hand Luke' [in attempting to ruin religion] accidently portrays a very realistic portrayal of a sinful man 'Luke' seeking and groping after a real relationship with the Holy God. The question the movie fails to ask but we will not fail to ask is 'in the end was Luke saved?' **The question of Luke's salvation is going to be paramount to our brief study** and it is going to be the premise and conclusion of this study that yes indeed the slightly fictional character of Cool Hand Luke if real would indeed be saved and in heaven. — Coming Soon: 'Cool Hand Luke' decoded. [\[article link\]](#)

---



## Cool Hand Luke (1967) Part 1 (YouTube)

Paul Newman was nominated for an Oscar and George Kennedy received one for his work in this allegorical prison drama. Luke Jackson (Paul Newman) is sentenced to a 2 year stretch on a Florida chain gang (Road Prison) after he's arrested for drunkenly decapitating parking meters. While the avowed ambition of the captain (Strother Martin) is for each prisoner to "get their mind right," it soon becomes obvious that Luke is not about to give in/submit to anybody. When challenged to a fistfight by fellow inmate Dragline (George Kennedy), Luke simply refuses to give up, even though he's brutally beaten. Luke knows how to win at poker, even with bad cards, by using his smarts and playing it cool. Luke also figures out a way for the men to get their work done in half the usual time, giving them one afternoon off. Finally, when Luke finds out his mother has died, he plots his escape; when he's caught, he simply escapes again. Soon, Luke becomes a symbol of hope and resilience to the other men in the prison camp — and a symbol of rebelliousness that must be stamped out by the guards and the captain. Along with stellar performances by Newman, Kennedy, and Martin, *Cool Hand Luke* features a superb supporting cast, including Ralph Waite, Harry Dean Stanton, Dennis Hopper, Wayne Rogers, and Joe Don Baker as members of the chain gang [and Jo Van Fleet as Luke's dysfunctional mother Arletta]. [\[article link\]](#)

*Cool Hand Luke* – Wikipedia: Eyewitness News – Eyewitness News is a name used by local television newscasts, widely used in different markets across the United States – The earliest known use of the Eyewitness News name in American television was in April 1959 when KYW-TV (now WKYC-TV) in Cleveland, owned at the time by Westinghouse Broadcasting, launched the nation's first 90-minute local newscast (under the title Eyewitness), combined with the then 15-minute national newscast – Primo used the cue 007 from the 1963 film *From Russia with Love* as the musical theme – In 1968, Primo moved to WABC-TV in New York City and took the Eyewitness News concept there with him, choosing music from the 1967 Paul Newman film *Cool Hand Luke* – the "Tar Sequence" cue (composed by Lalo Schifrin) as the theme – However, he added a new twist at WABC-TV-chatter among the anchors, which came to be known as "happy talk"

Origins: The earliest known use of the Eyewitness News name in American television was in April 1959 when KYW-TV (now WKYC-TV) in Cleveland, owned at the time by Westinghouse Broadcasting, launched the nation's first 90-minute local newscast (under the title Eyewitness), combined with the then 15-minute national newscast. The name was then adopted for use by Westinghouse's other television stations-KPIX in San Francisco, WJZ-TV in Baltimore, WBZ-TV in Boston and KDKA-TV in Pittsburgh-for its local newscasts. ... between stories to let viewers know their personalities. Primo used the cue 007 from the 1963 film *From Russia with Love* as the musical theme. The format quickly became a hit in Philadelphia and allowed KYW-TV to surge past longtime leader WCAU-TV for first place, a position it kept on and off until the late 1970s. KYW-TV's success spawned rival station WFIL-TV (now WPVI-TV) to develop the Action News format to compete with it. (After NBC was ordered back to Cleveland in 1965, the Eyewitness News name left that city until WEWS adopted it for its newscasts in the 1970s). — Expansion: In 1968, Primo moved to WABC-TV in New York City and took the Eyewitness News concept there with him, choosing music from the 1967 Paul Newman film *Cool Hand Luke* – the "Tar Sequence" cue (composed by Lalo Schifrin) – as the theme. However, he added a new twist at WABC-TV-chatter among the anchors, which came to be known as "happy talk". Among the newscasters in the first wave of happy talk on WABC was a very young Geraldo Rivera, a comical and entertaining weatherman in *Tex Antoine*, and with Roger Grimsby as traditional humorless anchorman. WABC-TV has kept the name and format since then, and has been the highest-rated station in New York for much of that time. — The format, as tweaked by WABC-TV, was copied by many other stations in the United States, with four other stations owned and operated by ABC – KABC-TV in Los Angeles, WLS-TV in Chicago, WXYZ-TV in Detroit and KGO-TV in San Francisco — using both the format and the *Cool Hand Luke* theme. (In the case of KGO, since KPIX was already using the Eyewitness News name, KGO named its newscast Channel 7 NewsScene in 1969 and by 1983 simply Channel 7 News, while WXYZ used the Action News name since rival WJBK-TV called its newscasts Eyewitness News; KABC and WLS were free to use the Eyewitness News name as did WABC-TV). Ironically, WPVI, which developed the Action News format, is also now an ABC owned-and-operated station. In addition, U.S. Spanish-language stations also use their own version of Eyewitness News, called Noticias de Primera Plana (Headline News, a concept translation in Spanish of Eyewitness News) on its owned-and-operated stations. [\[article link\]](#)

## Introduction

The false premise of the movie 'Cool Hand Luke' is that Society is accurately structured off of Religion and that society therefore accurately reflects religion i.e. Christianity and that to then properly conform to Society is to properly conform to Religion and therefore be 'Saved' by God – This very false [straw man] proposition [with society being wrong then God must be wrong] regarding Society in equating Society to Religion is much of what we are going to examine in this series of decoding the movie 'Cool Hand Luke' — {Note: Biblically [Revelation chapters 1-4] it is clear that the Christian Church in whole often does not accurately reflect the image of God (Jesus), and much less does society as a whole, but that individuals [i.e. Cool Hand Luke] do at times more accurately reflect the true image of Jesus Christ as God has intended for all mankind.}

The reason the movie as a whole is a "straw-man proposal" [society being wrong so God must be wrong] movie presentation and an obvious one at that is that the straw 'not real' and easily swept away argument being that society accurately represents Christianity and therefore a dysfunctional Society [on whole or in part] is an offspring of a dysfunctional religion i.e. Christianity and being dysfunctional then reasonable people would have every reasonable need to depart from a dysfunctional [religion] system and incorporate a much less 'dysfunctional' [seemingly freely open] i.e. prison (socialism) society system and style for their own life and culture. Of course reality is that human society has little to do with actual Biblical Christianity [even within the Church, Mega-Church system] especially regarding sinful mankind. The movie is falsely portraying a Society equals Religion premise and insinuating that Luke while rebelling against society's unfairness is actually rebelling against the unfairness of God. But in reality Luke in rebelling against the unfair nature of society [Church (Mega-Church) and State] is actually in more of a true relationship with the just, righteous and fair God of the Bible than many people [Christians included] would rightly realize.

---

[Movie] King Rat (1965) Both Steve McQueen and Paul Newman [Cool Hand Luke] turned down the lead in this intriguing film

This film (King Rat) also has a secondary storyline about the role of class in our society. Most of the British POWs are officers of fine breeding while King is an enlisted man of a questionable background. Some of the "upper-crust" British feel it is beneath them to work with someone like Cpl. King, let alone be bested or dependent upon him. This class-warfare intrigue is still in question today. Are some people better than others because of who they are? Rich vs. poor, male vs. female, white vs. black, educated vs. street smarts are all still issues plaguing humanity. — This film is based upon a best-selling novel by James Clavell. Clavell spent much of his literary life writing a series of best-selling novels about Asia and its interaction with the West. From 'Shogun' to 'Noble House' to 'Gai-Jin' all of Clavell's novels about Asia are intriguing. The mini-series based upon 'Shogun', starring Richard Chamberlain and Toshiro Mifune, is still one of my favorite television events. And this novel is one of his best. Whether you like intense drama or prefer intellectual action, King Rat will provide some enjoyable entertainment. Upon viewing please keep one question in the back of your mind. If you were in a similar situation, would you make a deal for food or would you starve for principle and honor? Filmed in 1965, directed by Bryan Forbes, written by Forbes from the novel by James Clavell, starring George Segal, John Mills, Tom Courtenay, James Fox and Denholm Elliott. — Wiki.com James Clavell – Early life and World War II: Born in Australia, Clavell was the son of Commander Richard Clavell, a British Royal Navy officer who was stationed in Australia on secondment from the Royal Navy to the Royal Australian Navy. In 1940, when Clavell finished his secondary schooling at Portsmouth Grammar School, he joined the Royal Artillery to follow his family tradition. Following the outbreak of World War II, at the age of 16 he joined the Royal Artillery in 1940, and was sent to Malaya to fight the Japanese. Wounded by machine-gun fire, he was eventually captured and sent to a Japanese prisoner-of-war camp on Java. Later he was transferred to Changi Prison in Singapore. Clavell suffered greatly at the hands of his Japanese captors. According to the introduction to King Rat, written by Clavell, over 90% of the prisoners who entered Changi never walked out, although the actual mortality rate was under 1% [850 out of a total of 87,000 prisoners are known to have died at Changi, although many more died after being transferred out to other

sites like the Death Railway]. Clavell was reportedly saved, along with an entire battalion, by an American prisoner of war who later became the model for "The King" in Clavell's King Rat. [\[article link\]](#)

**Cool Hand Luke (background)** – Wikipedia: Donn Pearce an American author best known for the novel and screen play 'Cool Hand Luke' – He served two years in the Florida Department of Corrections chain gangs [Road Camp No. 48] – In 1965 Scribners published his first novel, Cool Hand Luke, and he went on to write the Academy Award-nominated screenplay for the 1967 film version – The film starred Paul Newman, and Pearce made a cameo appearance as a convict named Sailor

Donn Pearce (born 1928) is an American author best known for the novel and screen play Cool Hand Luke. — Born Donald Mills Pearce in a suburb of Philadelphia, Pearce left home at 15. He attempted to join the United States Merchant Marine at 16, but was turned away due to his age. He lied about his age, registered for the draft, and was inducted into the United States Army in 1944. Frustrated by rules he considered unnecessary, he went AWOL, then three days later thought better of it and turned himself in to a Navy MP. His sentence was 30 days in the stockade. He served three days of his sentence, then was transferred to a combat infantry unit. Anticipating being sent to the front (this was during WWII), he wrote his mother a letter. She contacted the Army, informed them of his true age, and he was thrown out of the Army. By this time, he was old enough to join the Merchant Marine. — The Merchant Marine took him to Venice when he was 18, to Spain, Denmark, France, Portugal and Bombay. Post-war Europe had a thriving black market, and Pearce became involved in counterfeiting American money. He attempted to pass some counterfeit bills to a police officer in Marseilles, and was arrested, tried, and sent to prison. Assigned to a work detail outside the prison grounds, Pearce escaped, making his way to the Italian border. The French officials had taken his seaman's papers, so he forged new ones and signed on a ship to Canada. He crossed from Canada into the United States, where he began a new career – burglary. — He became a safecracker, and in 1949, at the age of twenty, he was arrested for burglary. He served two years in the Florida Department of Corrections chain gangs. In 1965 Scribners published his first novel, Cool Hand Luke, and he went on to write the Academy Award-nominated screenplay for the 1967 film version. The film starred Paul Newman, and Pearce made a cameo appearance as a convict named Sailor. His other books included Pier Head Jump (1972) and Dying in the Sun (1974). During the seventies and early eighties he was a freelance journalist, often contributing to magazines such as Playboy and Esquire. In 2005 he published a fourth book, Nobody Comes Back, a novel about the Battle of the Bulge, which received an excellent review from Malcom Jones in the 21 February 2005 edition of Newsweek. Pearce continues to live and write in Fort Lauderdale, Florida. [\[article link\]](#)

**Cool Hand Luke (Updated – Background)** – imdb: Biography for Donn Pearce – "I seem to be the only guy in the United States who doesn't like the movie" Pearce told the Miami Herald in 1989 – "Everyone had a whack at it – They screwed (manipulated) it up 99 different ways"

It's been said that if Donn Pearce is remembered at all, it won't be for having written "Cool Hand Luke," his acclaimed but little-read novel about his life as a convict on a southern chain gang, but for the classic movie based on it. Starring Paul Newman in the Oscar-nominated title role, Cool Hand Luke (1967) was both a critical and commercial success. An outstanding film across the board, it brought us one of the screen's most compelling anti-heroes and one of the all-time great movie lines: "What we've got here is failure to communicate." Nominated for Best Picture, "Cool Hand Luke" was one of the key films of the Sixties. Many consider it a masterpiece. – Donn Pearce is not one of them. – "I seem to be the only guy in the United States who doesn't like the movie," Pearce told the Miami Herald in 1989. "Everyone had a whack at it. They screwed it up 99 different ways." [\[article link\]](#)

[Movie] 'Butch Cassidy and the Sundance Kid' is a 1969 American Western [losing your religion] film directed by George Roy Hill and written by William Goldman – The title roles were originally cast with Paul Newman and Steve McQueen, but the latter (McQueen) left after a dispute over billing – The role of Sundance was then offered to Jack Lemmon, whose production company, JML, had produced the 1967 film Cool Hand Luke starring Newman — Note: According to the DVD director commentary director George Roy Hill during pre-production for his 1969 movie Butch Cassidy and the Sundance Kid went to Europe (Italy) in 1966 knowing that the movie by Sergio Leone "The

Good, the Bad and the Ugly” would not be released to American audiences until 1968. In viewing the movie “The Good, the Bad and the Ugly” he later incorporated some of the film style [slow-motion and noise emphasis] from Sergio Leone into the shootout sequence in scene #21 titled ‘Going straight’ the scene also included fellow Cool Hand Luke actor Strother Martin.

Production: The film was originally rated M (for mature audiences) by the Motion Picture Association of America. It was re-rated PG when 20th Century Fox re-released the film in 1974. According to the supplemental material on the Blu-ray disc release, William Goldman’s script, originally called The Sundance Kid and Butch Cassidy, was purchased by Richard Zanuck at 20th Century Fox for \$400,000, double the price the studio’s board of directors had authorized. The title roles were originally cast with Newman and Steve McQueen, but the latter left after a dispute over billing. The role of Sundance was then offered to Jack Lemmon, whose production company, JML, had produced the 1967 film Cool Hand Luke starring Newman, who had been grateful for Lemmon’s...Lemmon, however, turned down the role; he did not like riding horses, and he also felt he had already played too many aspects of the Sundance Kid’s character before. Warren Beatty was then considered, as was Marlon Brando, but the role of Sundance eventually went to the lesser-known Redford. (Initially Newman was to play Sundance (whom he did not resemble) and Redford Cassidy.) Fox [studio] did not want Redford, but director George Roy Hill insisted. Redford later said this film catapulted him to stardom and irreversibly changed his career. Butch Cassidy’s outlaw gang was actually called “The Wild Bunch”; this was changed, in the film, to “The Hole-In-The-Wall Gang” to avoid confusion with Sam Peckinpah’s recently released film The Wild Bunch. — Box office: With a box office of over US\$100 million (equivalent to over \$500 million in 2009 dollars), it was the top grossing film of the year. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**Cool Hand Luke** – The movie Cool Hand Luke’s opening scene is of a normal looking guy [Luke] who happens to be in the process of damaging Govt. property by cutting off the tops of the parking meters in his small town’s shopping district

The word ‘violation’ looms from each parking meter as Luke topples it from its stand. Luke following his own BYOB policy, a bottle opener hanging from a chain around his neck, has brought his own beer to his own little getting even party. The intoxicated Luke has a grand time while he spends a few minutes in the dark of night “evening the score” for a parking ticket that Luke certainly didn’t deserve. Soon, as expected a local police officer pulls his patrol car to the curb and asks Luke “what are you doing there fella?” The movie viewer is instantly presented with a series of internal conflicts regarding the situation. Knowing that what Luke is doing is wrong but hoping that the officer will see the good natured humor in Luke’s antics and simply drive Luke home for a needed night’s rest and a chance for Luke to sober up from his mostly harmless antics of the night. — The second scene of the movie quickly reveals that not only was Luke not given a break in being taken home and let off by the police but Luke was not given any kind of a break in the form of either a fine or a suspended sentence, instead Luke is on his way to prison. Note: The opening scene is complete and almost overstuffed with occult themes [rebellion, alcohol, intoxication, disobedience] and imagery, a neon sign blazing the single word “Drugs” is the main backdrop for much of the scene and stylistically comes into view just as the officer is asking Luke “what are you doing there fella?” i.e. drugs. The main prop in the opening scene is the looming red light of a distant streetlight warning everyone [Luke and the audience] to stop any and all dissent that is in any way directed towards government at any level. [\[article link\]](#)

**Cool Hand Luke** – In the movie’s 2nd scene titled “Yes, Cap’n” Luke and three new fellow inmates arrive at the prison “Road Prison Camp No. 36” under the leering eyes of an inmate trustee and to the sounds of baying dogs the four new prisoners encounter a prison guard and meet the Camp Commandant [Captain - played by Strother Martin] in being inducted into their new prison surroundings

This second scene is one of the important pivotal scenes of the movie. The first new prisoner [Alibi - played by 'The Waltons' family TV show star Ralph Waite] reveals his sentence of two years for the horrendous crime of manslaughter, the accidental death of another person. Soon we are startled to learn that Luke also has received in his case a very steep two year penalty as well and not for the crime of manslaughter but for the victimless crime of

damaging government property. — Further the scene goes on to reveal the dreadful news that not only has Luke committed the grievous act of interfering with government property particularly property [parking meters] that help finance and enrich the government but Luke is also on record for having committed the other grievous act against the government, the act of disobedience in disobeying Army authority [he was reduced in rank from Sargent back down to Private]. The viewer begins to get a brief sense of a foreboding future for Luke in that Luke having committed not one but two sins, the two most unforgiving sins, against the government [state and church] system in committing acts of disobedience to authority and by interfering even ever so slightly by momentarily hindering the governments' ability to continually collect tax from the citizens [via a parking tax]. The audience begins to sense that Luke's mostly innocent behavior is going to have a disastrous result for Luke in that the government [state - church - mega-church] system will not tolerate in any way financial meddling or disobedience to authority of any kind. Note: in the scene a white picket fence is clearly prominent when the new prisoners arrive outside the Warden's house. The prisoner trustee 'Dog Boy' is also seen petting the bloodhound 'Blue' next to the fence. The white picket fence [attempts to reveal in the movie's false premise] that society makes and enforces a just and orderly rule of law [as opposed to the true Word of God revealing just law for all]. After the prisoners introduction they are led away from the white picket fence to their new housing area an area where a large locked metal gate and chain linked fence topped with barbed wire surrounds where the prisoners of society live.

**Cool Hand Luke** – In one of the truly amazing scenes of the movie, or of any movie, is the interaction between Luke and his visiting Mother Arletta (played by Jo Van Fleet) – Luke calling his mother only by her name "Arletta" and Arletta constantly referring to Luke only as "kid" unleashes a barrage of un-motherly love on Luke the likes of which the world has seldom witnessed

The [carefully written and scripted] scene begins with an ill Arletta having been toted to the prison camp compound in a makeshift bed in the back of an old pickup truck driven by her son John [a half-brother to Luke], John is accompanied by a young son of his own. Arletta wastes no time in harassing Luke by beckoning him to come around to the other side of the pickup truck bed knowing full well that Luke can't go out of sight of the prison guard. The guard quickly denies Luke permission to go where Arletta as beckoned him to be. A smiling Arletta briefly relishes in her ability to make life impossible for her favored son Luke. Immediately Arletta begins to challenge Luke in his lack of having any children of his own. Luke comments that yeah it cannot be done just now. Moving on to more devastation Arletta begins to side with everyone but Luke in her taking sides with the law, any past girlfriend or anything else that can put Luke down. In the crescendo of the scene Arletta begins to cough and choke while an obedient Luke lifts a glass of water to her, yet amazingly Arletta won't even give Luke the satisfaction of assisting her and Arletta twice refuses to accept the much needed glass of water from Luke's outstretched hand. Previously Arletta had just dug into Luke by pointing out that Luke had never met his biological father – something Luke would have liked to have done. Permanently finishing Luke off Arletta tells him that she will soon be dead and "it won't matter what he does when he gets out of prison" and that she was going to leave everything to his half-brother John so regardless his life didn't matter to her anyhow but that he should try to just "laugh if up" anyhow. — After Luke has been unfairly kicked while he is down by the system and now by his own family the movie at its lowest point then introduces religion as a main new theme in the movie.

---

Cool Hand Luke – filmsite: Luke's sickly, dying mother Arletta (Jo Van Fleet) visits one Sunday afternoon to say goodbye – Review by Tim Dirks

Luke's sickly, dying mother Arletta (Jo Van Fleet) visits one Sunday afternoon to say goodbye, stiffly and painfully propped up in the bed of the pickup truck – it is presumably their last time together. Driven by her respectable son John, Sr. (John Pearce), she is chain-smoking a cigarette while coughing [with lung cancer or consumptive TB?]. Arletta still cares and expresses warm affection for her wayward yet favored son – but with guarded words. Although she is disappointed about how he turned out (and feeling guilty about her role as caregiver), Luke tells her that she'd done her best raising him as a single mother. In the tragic scene which implies much about her son's broken

childhood and upbringing, the terminally-ill Arletta expresses regrets and resigns herself to “let go” of her independent-minded son who tried to live like she did – “free and above board.” In the poignant conclusion to their conversation, she plans – after her death – to give her inheritance to her less-loved son John. [\[article link\]](#)

Cool Hand Luke – Where Are They Now? Joy Harmon (The Girl) – Aunt Joy’s Cakes – Aunt Joy’s Cakes began with Joy Harmon’s love for sweets and lifelong passion for baking – most remembered for her role in the movie “Cool Hand Luke” starring Paul Newman and George Kennedy – Joy Harmon plays a sexy, young woman who the men in the chain gang call Lucille – She drives the prisoners crazy as she seductively washes her car on a hot summer day  
Aunt Joy’s Cakes began with Joy Harmon’s love for sweets and lifelong passion for baking. Before she was Aunt Joy, Joy Harmon was an actress in the sixties known for her ingénue style. She enjoyed bringing freshly baked goods for all of her co-workers, including Groucho Marx, who Joy Harmon appeared with on the television shows “You Bet Your Life” and “Tell It to Groucho.” She also acted in many films, such as “Village of the Giants” and “Angel in my Pocket,” but is most remembered for her role in the movie “Cool Hand Luke” starring Paul Newman and George Kennedy, who won the Oscar as Best Supporting Actor for the film. Joy Harmon plays a sexy, young woman who the men in the chain gang call Lucille. She drives the prisoners crazy as she seductively washes her car on a hot summer day. Although Joy Harmon’s legendary car wash scene lasted less than five minutes, it made history as one of the sexiest scenes in a motion picture. — Aunt Joy’s Cakes started in the kitchen of her home in California. The name originated when Joy Harmon began supplying cakes to her niece’s coffee shop. Whenever she made a delivery her niece would cheer, “Aunt Joy’s cakes are here!” Then Joy Harmon started supplying her desserts to Disney Studios, where her son worked and spread the word about his mom’s mouthwatering cakes and cookies. Her homemade desserts were becoming very popular, and Joy Harmon started supplying her baked goods to many more studios in the Los Angeles area. The demand for her delicious treats became too great for her to do alone in her kitchen, so now Joy Harmon is sharing her recipes and baking her secrets with her children. They are now running a wholesale bakery in Burbank, California specializing in cakes, cupcakes, cookies, and chocolate dipped strawberries. [\[article link\]](#)

King Rat – Where Are They Now? James Fox as Peter Marlowe [a type of a Christian missionary who loses his religion and joins in with the Devil "King Rat"] from Hut 16 in the movie “King Rat” – Fox subsequently joined [1970 to 1979] a religious organization known as “The Navigators” which is similar to the Gideons and is closely associated with the ministry of Billy Graham

Mini Biography: James Fox is the second of three sons, born to the theatrical agent Robin Fox and his actress wife Angela Worthington – aka Angela Fox. His brothers are the actor Edward Fox and the producer Robert Fox. He started acting as a child actor and used his real name, until he reached his early 20s. He trained at the Central School of Speech and Drama. He left for nine years from 1970 to 1979 to pursue Christian vocational work. His niece is the actress Emilia Fox and he has a half-brother to the actor Daniel Chatto. From his marriage to Mary Piper, he has four sons: Thomas Fox, born 1975; Robin Fox, born 1976; the actors Laurence Fox, born 1978; Jack Fox, born 1985, and one daughter, Lydia Fox, born 1979. He published a book, “Comeback: An Actor’s Direction”, in 1983. ... Fox left the acting profession for nine years (1970-79) after he filmed Performance (1970) with Mick Jagger. A combination of his father’s recent death, the strain of filming and smoking the hallucinogen DMT with Mick Jagger led to a nervous breakdown. Fox subsequently joined a religious organization known as “The Navigators” which is similar to the Gideons and is closely associated with the ministry of Billy Graham. ... Personal Quotes: [On his 9-year break from acting]: People think Performance (1970) blew my mind... my mind was blown long before that. Performance (1970) gave me doubts about my way of life. Before that I had been completely involved in the more bawdy side of the film business. But after that everything changed. [\[article link\]](#)

Cool Hand Luke – Where Are They Now? – Paul Newman (1925-2008) – In a 1980 interview with TIME magazine, Newman said he identified himself as Jewish, stating, “it’s more of a challenge” In Israel and among Jews worldwide,



he will always be remembered as Ari Ben Canaan, the Zionist rebel of [the 1960 movie] Exodus who seizes a cargo ship and smuggles 600 Holocaust survivors to Palestine despite British opposition (2008 Haaretz.com) – founded Newman's Own, a successful food company he built from the ground up in which all the proceeds go to charity – He would also start The Hole in the Wall Gang Camps, an organization for terminally ill children

Mini Biography: Paul Leonard Newman was born in January of 1925, the second son of Arthur and Theresa (nee' Fetsko) Newman in Cleveland, Ohio. The Newmans were a well-to-do family and Paul grew up in a nice home in Shaker Heights. Newman's father, the son of Jewish immigrants from Poland and Hungary, was the owner of a highly successful sporting goods store. Paul's mother, a practicing Christian Scientist of Slovakian decent, and his uncle Joe had an interest in creative arts and it rubbed off on him. ... He is as well known today for his philanthropic ways and highly successful business ventures as he is for his legendary actor status. Now in his 80s, Newman enjoys a near 50-year marriage to Joanne in Connecticut, their main residence since moving away from the bright lights of Hollywood in 1960, still attends races, is very much involved in his charitable organizations and in 2006 opened a restaurant called Dressing Room, which helps out the Westport Country Playhouse, a place the Newman's take great pride in. In 2007 he made some headlines when he said he was losing his invention and confidence in his acting abilities and that acting is "pretty much a closed book for me." Whether he's on the screen or not, Paul Newman remains synonymous with the anti-heroism of the 1960s and 1970s cinema and rebellious nature his characters so often embodied. [\[article link\]](#)

---

**Cool Hand Luke** – In pivotal scene #15 'Snake in the grass' Luke begins to challenge the authority of the prison guards – Fellow prisoner Dragline (played by George Kennedy) tells Luke "Luke, you've gone too far when you mess with [the guard] the man with no eyes" – Then in the next scene #16 'Standing in the rain' Luke begins to question not just the existence of God but also the fairness, goodness and abilities of God – "Let me know you're up there Old Timer (God) love me, hate me, kill me just let me know you're up there"  
Standing in the rain 'talking to myself' is what Luke replies to himself after his brief dialogue with God. Luke in seeking and questioning the goodness, nature and existence of God is doing it in an open, just and meaningful way. Not like the blasphemous sinner hurling insults to cause injury but more in a serious way like a man who has lived life, questioned life, fought [WWII] and survived most of what life has thrown his way and yet is still seeking an honest and sincere answer. This brings to mind, is it more appropriate to have a polished, even pretend mega-church cultured relationship with God where it is more rehearsed among men than freely given to God. Or is it more acceptable to God for a person like Luke in prison with most of the odds stacked against him and yet in openness and honesty from time to time he addresses God and looks into the things of God.

**Cool Hand Luke** – Luke continues to challenge the authority of the prison system and after news of his Mother's death and some resulting unfair treatment from the prison staff Luke attempts a first escape but is caught just a few days later and returned to camp – Luke now has two more years of time to do and a clinking set of leg chains "to slow him down"  
Chains on but not slowed down, Luke immediately escapes the work camp and is on the run for a second time. In scene #22 'Chili powder, etc.' Luke has escaped for a second time and has stopped at a familiar small farm owned by a black family. Two black kids who are friends with each other help Luke, one goes and gets an axe to cut the chains and the other gets chili powder for Luke to spread on the ground to hinder the scent and smell of the chasing prison dogs. As Luke sits down he puts his feet on a chopping block and begins to break his leg chains with the axe and for the viewer a building in the background comes into view. As Luke is chopping at his leg chains he pauses and briefly looks over his shoulder at the nondescript building. Returning to his chopping the building looms in the background the entire time until the chains are broken and Luke is free to continue on with his escape. The building in the background is a small Church building and it is where Luke will have his climatic showdown with both God and man.

**Cool Hand Luke** – Luke is captured and returned again to the prison camp where he receives two sets of leg chains and an unbearable amount of work and harassment from the prison staff – It appears that after all of the hardship that Luke has been broken – Luke has appeared to have ‘gotten religion’ the kind of conforming obedient religion that one man seeks to place over another

Now the obedient Luke is reduced to every humiliation at the hands of both the prison guards and his fellow prisoners. But not for long as Luke is immediately on the run again and this time his friend Dragline joins Luke in the escape. In the dark of the night Luke and Dragline near the small farming community where Luke cut his chains in the previous escape attempt. Dragline scouts the road and tells Luke that they have it made and can escape on to every imaginable pleasure. Luke declines to go with Dragline saying “I’ve done enough world shaking for a while” and going his own way Luke passes then enters into the small Church to have another conversation with the Old Man (God).

**Cool Hand Luke** – Luke talks with God – Luke assumes that all of his previous attempts at reaching God have failed – But just in reaching back to the previous ‘talking to myself’ scene where Luke was shouting to God in a rainstorm Luke had told God “Let me know you’re up there Old Timer (God) love me, hate me, \*kill me just let me know you’re up there” And now God in His goodness and kindness is about to let Luke know that He has had Luke in His loving hands all the time

Within minutes of Luke’s seemingly failed attempt at reaching God the small Church parking lot is filled with police cars and his friend Dragline enters into the building to talk Luke into surrendering proclaiming “maybe they will even give us our old bunks back.” Luke realizing the seriousness of the situation walks over to the window and using the Warden’s own iconic words says “what we have here is a failure to communicate.” The guard called no eyes again does his talking with his rifle and quickly responds by shooting and wounding Luke in the neck. The prison staff rejects an offer to take the badly wounded Luke to a nearby hospital ensuring Luke’s death and as the car pulls away the ever foreboding red light appears assuring the viewer that Luke has passed from this life. Had God not taken Luke’s life at that moment as Luke had given God an open invitation to do, what would be his condition mentally, emotionally, physically and spiritually after yet another session with the skilled prison staff? It would have been a Luke much different from the Luke God made and loved “You, made me like I am” and God did make Luke, in part like he was though sin also has a part in every person. The scene concludes with the smiling face of Luke and indeed it is a smile of a man who has overcome all the odds and perhaps it is the smile of a man that knowingly overcame this world and entered into the joy and presence of God in Heaven.

**Cool Hand Luke** – Occult symbolism – The movie is stuffed with imagery, innuendo and outright occult symbolism At the end of the famous egg eating contest a self-sacrificed Luke lays sprawled on top of the table in the obvious form of the crucified Christ [a pose that Newman would nearly duplicate in the movie Butch Cassidy and the Sundance Kid as Butch falls backward into a puddle of water during the film's long chase scene]. Though mimicking Christ, in a unique way the pose and context is not extraordinarily Antichrist but instead is more of a man who identifies with Jesus and His sacrifice on the cross and not of a man who is taking the place of Christ. Throughout the movie the character of Luke does not take the nature of Antichrist [no miracles, extended blasphemy or self-anointing] but consistently continues in the theme of a sinner trying to reach out to God as opposed to the movie King Rat where Corporal King (a type of Satan) made the system and used the system for his gain – Cool Hand Luke instead was a part of the system and often a victim of the system. The film concludes with the prison chain-gang [now, once again without Luke] cutting the grass of the ditches along a crossroad intersection then the torn [in the shape of a cross] picture of Luke with the two women is placed directly over the crossroad intersection creating the occult double cross (treachery) symbolism. Lastly the movie camera zooms into the picture of Luke until only an eye of Luke is left visible in the viewing frame showing the occult one-eye of enlightenment copying the technique that was so often used in the previous movie The Good the Bad and the Ugly.

**Cool Hand Luke – Conclusion:** The effects on the modern Church from the 1960’s losing your religion movies of King Rat, The Good the Bad and the Ugly, Cool Hand Luke, etc.

It is only fair and accurate to lay the demise of the modern Church, and the accompanying critically ill condition of the present Church, at the feet of the Pastors who have willingly, either knowingly or unknowingly, led the Church into this direction for now three generations of preaching, teaching and Church service since the 1960's. The first generation of preachers and Church leaders during the 1960's-1970's consisting of men like Robert H. Schuller of Crystal Cathedral, Calvary Chapel's Chuck Smith Sr., Hal Lindsey, Chuck Missler, Jerry Falwell Sr., Dr. James Dobson, Pat Robertson, Tim LaHaye, Bill Gaither, Billy Graham etc. though not being directly open with the Church harbored within themselves the thoughts and concepts of the occult themed movies enabling the second generation of preachers and leaders to become more boldly occult within the true Church. The second generation of preachers during the 1980's-1990's consisting of men like Rick Warren, John MacArthur, John Piper, Chuck Smith Jr., Jerry Falwell Jr., Greg Laurie, Mike MacIntosh, Skip Heitzig, etc. teachers who more openly added and abetted the Occult influence into the true Christian Church. The third and also current generation [including the Basic Christian Ministry - though from this generation is not of this worldly generation] of preaching 2000's-2010's is now openly advocating the very Occult concepts of the 1960's. In the Fall of 2010 Liberty University professor Ergun Caner began to publically address Christians as 'haters' the very line from the ending of the movie King Rat where Peter Marlowe [twice for effect] calls the Christian Lieutenant Robin Grey a hater. Now in 2011 Pastor Perry Noble mimicking the deleted scene '6 the perfect number' from the occult movie The Good the Bad and the Ugly informs his members that "I think you officially suck as a human being" and just like Blondie from the movie if we don't agree and acquiesce to Perry Noble and his every whim no matter how deranged then even our very life and existence is unworthy to be in his presence. Christianity in America and in the world has fallen a long way from the historical Christianity of the Bible, mostly in just the few short decades since the 1960's. But what has been so quickly lost to the true Church can be even more quickly returned as Biblical fellowship, respect, honor, grace and the Lordship of Jesus Christ all return to the Church body exposing the unholy deeds of the occult darkness and lighting the world with the true Gospel of Jesus Christ!

by David Anson Brown

---

{Summer 2011 – Platform Project!} Basic Christian AIR (Version 2.54) – Available – as a FREE Download – Note: The 'Adobe Air' document [[BasicChristian.air](#)] can be downloaded to any desktop computer (PC or Mac) and also on some of the newer phones (To download and install – Right click this link) {Note: This is the 'Platform' Basic Christian resource format that I'm now using the most (though it doesn't have the universal search feature of a PDF file). It has all the Basic Christian documents [Contents] easily accessible and it also has the ability for each user to change font sizes [lower right slide bar], add comments [Comments Pod] and \*\*also a section to add your own 'Platform' quick links [Favorites] to other websites a feature that I use daily to quickly visit several websites and blogs.} The project is now in the Summer 2011 Version. It will provide excellent anytime devotions and is perfect as a gift for others. Most importantly [with the free Adobe Air (2.7) program] the end user can create their own comments list, add links to other websites, blogs, RSS feeds, references and documents that once combined create an inclusive individual 'Platform' for Christian research, devotional and study projects. — Now Available for Free Download! [[article link](#)]

Adobe: Adobe AIR [an advanced Adobe Document (newer than PDF) Environment] Version 2.7 (Free Download) Note: The Air program from Adobe is much like the (PDF) Acrobat program from Adobe, both programs have to be installed on the computer before you can view Air Documents or PDF files. The Air program is a next generation file system and is more interactive than PDF files. [[article link](#)]

---

{4th of July, 2011} Bible verse: Psalms 145:9-14 The LORD is good to all: and His tender mercies are over all His works. ... Thy Kingdom is an Everlasting Kingdom, and Thy dominion endureth throughout all generations. The LORD upholdeth all that fall, and raiseth up all those that be bowed down. {The complete Bible is available at ChristianFaithDownloads.com}

Psalms 145:9-14 The LORD is good to all: and His tender mercies are over all His works. All thy works shall praise Thee, O LORD; and Thy saints shall bless thee. They shall speak of the glory of Thy Kingdom, and talk of Thy power; To make known to the sons of men His mighty acts, and the Glorious Majesty of His Kingdom. Thy Kingdom is an Everlasting Kingdom, and thy dominion endureth throughout all generations. The LORD upholdeth all that fall, and raiseth up all those that be bowed down. — Holy Bible [\[article link\]](#)

{4th of July, 2011} Bible verse: Proverbs 24:1-14 Be not thou envious against evil men, neither desire to be with them. For their heart studieth destruction, and their lips talk of mischief. \*\*\*Through wisdom is an house builded; and by understanding it is established [1 Timothy 3:15]: ... If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not; doth not He (God) that pondereth the heart [of man] consider it? and He (God) that keepeth thy soul, doth not He know it? and shall not He render to every man according to his works? {The complete Bible is available at ChristianFaithDownloads.com}

Proverbs 24:1-14 Be not thou envious against evil men, neither desire to be with them. For their heart studieth destruction, and their lips talk of mischief. Through wisdom is an house builded; and by understanding it is established: And by knowledge shall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleasant riches. A wise man is strong; yea, a man of knowledge increaseth strength. For by wise counsel thou shalt make thy war: and in multitude of counsellors there is safety. Wisdom is too high for a fool: he openeth not his mouth in the gate. He that deviseth to do evil shall be called a mischievous person. The thought of foolishness is sin: and the scorner is an abomination to men. If thou faint in the day of adversity, thy strength is small. If thou forbear to deliver them that are drawn unto death, and those that are ready to be slain; If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not; doth not he that pondereth the heart consider it? and he that keepeth thy soul, doth not he know it? and shall not he render to every man according to his works? My son, eat thou honey, because it is good; and the honeycomb, which is sweet to thy taste: So shall the knowledge of wisdom be unto thy soul: when thou hast found it, then there shall be a reward, and thy expectation [life everlasting] shall not be cut off. — Holy Bible [\[article link\]](#)

---

Wikipedia: King Rat – King Rat is a 1965 World War II film adapted from the James Clavell novel King Rat – The film was directed by Bryan Forbes and starred George Segal as Corporal King, a World War II prisoner of war in a squalid camp near Singapore – [consisting of anti-religious overtones] the movie was nominated for two Academy Awards {Note: An excellent true life-human drama movie realistically portraying life in a WWII POW camp.}

Plot: Corporal King is an anomaly in the Japanese prison camp; not only is he one of only a handful of Americans amongst the mainly British and Australian inmates, he is actually thriving through his conniving and black market enterprises while others (nearly all of higher rank) struggle to survive the sickness and starvation, while retaining as much of their civilized nature as they can. ... King has an entirely different relationship with the lower-class, seemingly-incorruptible [devout Christian] British Provost, Lieutenant Grey (Tom Courtenay). Grey has only contempt for the American and does his best to bring him down, with little success. — Meanwhile, Grey has another dilemma to deal with. When he accidentally discovers that the high-ranking officer in charge of the meager food rations has been siphoning off part of it, he rejects a bribe and zealously takes the matter to Colonel George Smedley-Taylor (John Mills). To his dismay however, Smedley-Taylor tells him that the corrupt officer and his assistant have been relieved of their duties, but orders him to forget all about it. Grey accuses him of being in on the scheme, but the tampered weight he presented to the colonel has been replaced, and he no longer has any proof of the misdeeds. Smedley-Taylor offers to promote him to captain; when a troubled Grey does not respond, Smedley-Taylor takes his silence as agreement. — Finally, one day, the camp commandant summons the senior British officers and notifies them that the Japanese have surrendered and that the war is over. Later, a single British paratrooper (Richard Dawson) walks up to the prison gates and disarms the guards. — After overcoming their shock and disbelief, the

prisoners celebrate – all except King. He realizes he is no longer the unquestioned (if unofficial) ruler of the camp. He manages to squelch a premature attempt by resentful underling Sergeant Max (Patrick O’Neal) to reassert his rank and authority, but that only delays the inevitable. When Marlowe speaks to him before his departure back into the ranks of the U.S. Army, King ignores his overture of renewed friendship. — King’s unit sleeve patch is that of the U.S. 34th Infantry Division, which fought the Germans in North Africa and Italy, not the Japanese.

[\[article link\]](#)

imdb: King Rat (1965) Movie – A viewer rating of 7.6 stars out of 10 stars

The Japanese prisoner-of-war camp Changi in Singapore, which houses Allied POWs, is a living hell. The great mass of POWs are living at a sub-human subsistence level. US Army Corporal King has been living up to his surname, through his control of the camp’s black market, and by scamming the officers and other POWs. King has a facility for making deals with the Japanese to obtain the contraband he sells to the POWs. His nemesis is British Lieutenant Robin Grey, the camp provost marshal, a humorless, intense martinet who survives through his strict adherence to the British articles of war, which forbid collaboration with the enemy. He is suspicious of King, and is determined to catch him and bring him to justice. The humorless Grey is an upright, uptight moral prig who has been as badly damaged psychologically as any of the other POWs. The high-living King befriends a genteel young British soldier, Peter Marlowe, who at first resists his blandishments, and then succumbs, to his charm. The POWs become aware that the war is drawing to its end, and King and Marlowe grow concerned that the brutal Japanese guards may slaughter the prisoners before they can be liberated. King and Marlowe are determined to raise a large amount of money to buy their freedom by bribing their captors. One of the schemes that King devises is to raise the meat of deer mouse, a native delicacy, to sell to the officers and any POW who can afford it. Conditions are so desperate in the camp, that POWs are stealing rations from one another in order to stave off starvation. This is another one of King’s scams, as the “mouse deer” are actually rats, the breeding stock for which have been the rats that have fed off the corpses of dead POWs. The desperate situation in the camp is exacerbated by the brutality of the Japanese guards, and by the senior British officers’ predilection for breaking the will of the POWs in order to maintain camp discipline. Resistance, thus, is futile, and with no other outlet, the animosity of the POWs has to be channeled against each other. It becomes quite apparent that, aside from Lieutenant Grey and the dead, everyone in the camp is corrupt. Corporal King merely stands out, as he is Jack-the-Lad, The King-of-the-Hill, King of the Camp, KING RAT. Written by Jon C. Hopwood — Trivia: Some of the actors had been POWs in the Second World War. Denholm Elliott, while serving in the RAF, had been shot down and taken prisoner by the Nazis. [\[article link\]](#)

King Rat the Movie part 1 of 10 (YouTube)

Note: Youtube has removed parts 2-10. [\[article link\]](#)

King Rat – Edward Trimnell discusses James Clavell’s 1962 debut novel, ‘King Rat’ – “What is good, what is evil? – How do people interact?” – “The novel is not an adventure script but is primarily a book of ideas” (YouTube)

King Rat is set in a Japanese POW camp in 1945. This video introduces the two major characters of King Rat, as well as the themes explored in the book. From EdwardTrimnell.com. [\[article link\]](#)

This entry was posted in [David Anson Brown](#) and tagged [2013](#), [Movie Review](#), [World Court](#) on [January 12, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

## Movie Review-Repost of “The Good, the Bad and the Ugly” (1966)

Originally Posted in 2011 about May – June at [BasicChristian.org](http://BasicChristian.org)  
by David Anson Brown

### **The BasicChristian.org website’s decoding of the 1966 movie “The Good, the Bad and the Ugly” by Italian film director Sergio Leone**

A bounty hunting scam joins two men in an uneasy alliance against a third in a race to find a fortune in gold buried in a remote cemetery. (filmed in Italy, extended version released in Europe in 1966, an edited version was released in the USA in 1968, an almost completely restored-extended version was released in 2003 on DVD) – [imdb.com](http://imdb.com). [\[link\]](#)

### **Background** – Decoding “The Good, the Bad and the Ugly” by Italian film director Sergio Leone

Why is there a need and what is the relevance of looking at this particular movie? Recently I was listening to a Current Events discussion and interview on a Christian podcast – the person being interviewed though unprompted launched into a standard End Time Armageddon scenario. It was the same Armageddon scenario that is so routinely submitted by so many End Time – Watchman ministries that most people assume that the current Armageddon scenario is factually based on well researched Christian doctrine. However the reality is that the current Armageddon scenario is anything but Biblically based and seemingly the way it is dogmatically rendered on Christian radio and in End Time Ministries the Armageddon scenario is actually an occult scenario that has entered into the Christian Church. Lest people say that there is no occult End Time Armageddon scenario we are going to examine the 1966 movie “The Good, the Bad, and the Ugly” a movie that actually depicts and blueprints all of America’s military wars and engagements from the Civil War up until an Armageddon scenario put forth in the movie’s climatic showdown scene set in a fictitious cemetery, a massive graveyard called “Sand Hill” i.e. the sand hills of the “Middle-East” and Armageddon. Also, if anyone disagrees that this occult scenario has entered into the Christian Church just remember that the movie came out in 1966 & 1968 and then later in 1970 the book “The Late, Great Planet Earth” by Hal Lindsey came out followed by numerous other authors such as Chuck Missler all following the movie’s Armageddon scenario and then blueprinting that Occult scenario into the Christian Church as a modern End Time doctrine for Evangelical Christianity.

### **Plot Summary 1**

The movie uses a part historical and part fictitious American Civil War setting in order to orchestrate and illustrate (instruct) what is presumably a desired occult outcome to global affairs. The movie has three main characters and several sub-characters; all of whom we will examine in detail later. The three main characters though monikered as ‘The Good’, ‘The Bad’ and ‘The Ugly’ are each unveiled in the opening scenes of the movie as equally undistinguishable in their vicious, mean, stubborn and underhanded day to day lives. The movie plot follows the lives of the three figures, The Good – The Bad – The Ugly as they each compete to gain sole possession of a fortune [the earth’s wealth] in buried [payroll] gold.

### **Plot Summary 2**

About half way through the movie the scenes follow a series of wartime events and battles. Each scene event depicts a different war in American history. Starting with a brief scene where a Civil War Union soldier ‘thief’ is executed by a formation of Union Soldiers firing into the condemned man at a very close range. This is actually the only scene that depicts a Civil War era combat event in the movie and apparently the occult lesson is that the Civil War was actually an execution of soldiers on both sides in the war, in the intent and extent of the way that the war was fought. After the brief Civil War era execution scene the plot quickly shifts to a city destroyed by war but not the Civil War in the movie’s depiction it is now the wars of Europe WWI & WWII. The bomb (shell) that explodes in the middle of the street is a WWI era ‘whistling’ bomb and explosion {bombs in WWI often had a whistle type of noisemaker attached to them to provide an additional psychological fear factor to the bombing and shelling, a practice that was also



initially practiced early in WWII but was soon ended as WWII soon opted for much more tonnage of bombs in order to achieve the additional fear factor instead of the fewer but nosier bombs of WWI.} – After the WWI view of the city and the bomb explosion in the center of the street the same scene adopts a WWII style as now the men ‘attack’ through the destroyed city by walking down both sides of the street in a typical WWII military formation and while going down the street encounter a ‘sniper’ depicting the ever present German snipers of WWII, the character Tuco utters one word in the scene “hold” very similar in sound to German word “halt”. The WWII era scene also depicted a man reading a book (very common of the WWII generation) and also includes a scene where a dead man’s shirt is lifted up revealing in appearance a WWII German rifle or machinegun wound and not the pistol wound of the movie (and one of the characters comments “he must have shot him at close range” in order to help cover that the wound is too large for a Civil War era pistol wound). Apparently the occult lesson is that WWI and WWII were intended to destroy large cities and in the process endanger, destabilize and shift (relocate) huge populations of civilians.

### **Plot Summary 3**

After departing the badly war-torn city two of the characters on route to their destination are ‘captured’ and forcibly taken to yet another military engagement. This time the military battle is a depiction of the war in Korea as the scenery is now hills with sparsely covered vegetation (characteristic of Korea). Much of the later Korean War [up until the ending stalemate] was fought from small trenches dug along the hills with accompanying artillery positions also dug into the hills. The river in the scene is depicting the Yule River that the Chinese crossed to enter the Korean war. The movie is depicting American and Chinese forces fighting on the bridge. The Captain, younger than the WWII aged men in the previous scene [more on this later] is of the age of a Korean War veteran (in 1966) and acts the part of an Army officer in Korea, his (shrapnel and bayonet) wounds and the treatment of them (a mountain of gauze) are characteristic of the Korean War. Apparently the occult lesson is that Korea was fought to (secretly) bring down bridges and separators between Nations and populations i.e. a global economy. – Note: In the actual Korean War when Marines of the 1st Marine Division raised the American flag in victory during the Battle of Seoul in Korea and within hours of hearing about it American General Douglas MacArthur ordered that the American flag was to be removed and the U.N. flag flown in its place and the order was reluctantly carried out by the troops at the scene. – Also Note: Ray L. Walker, USMC veteran of the Korean War “I was there and I recall it well. Including the attempt by an army color guard to remove the American Flag we flew in Seoul and replace it with a U.N. flag. The result was a flag pole we shot to hell – no flag flew from that pole anymore [though the U.N. flag did replace the American flag as ordered in other places]. History depends on who’s telling it. Usually non-combatants working from official documents.” – Source: [www.koreanwar-educator.org/topics/brief/brief\\_account\\_of\\_the\\_korean\\_war.htm](http://www.koreanwar-educator.org/topics/brief/brief_account_of_the_korean_war.htm)

### **Plot Summary 4**

Crossing over what remains of the destroyed bridge the two characters find a vastly different scenery (and a different war) on the other side of the river. The scenery is now the lush green (jungle) of the then current (1966) war in Vietnam. Spread among the ground are the bodies not of rebel soldiers but the bodies of attacking Viet Cong from the previous night’s battle (much of the fighting in Vietnam was at night). One of the characters comes across a very young (Vietnam veteran age in 1966) and very badly wounded soldier. The character covers the wounded soldier with his own jacket in a scene very typical of a wounded soldier in Vietnam being covered by a poncho from his fellow soldiers to help comfort the wounded soldier while a medevac helicopter was on its way and as depicted in the movie often the soldier died in the presence of friends {Note: Vietnam veterans actually intimately encountered more death of fellow soldiers than the WWII veterans who were busy attacking through objectives and later saw the dead bodies of close friends, while soldiers in Vietnam died in the arms and presence of one another often while waiting for a medevac.} – In the Vietnam scene the primary scene of destruction is of a badly destroyed and now unusable Church building. Apparently the occult lesson is that Vietnam was fought to completely destroy a Christian based society in America. With the Christian Church now in ruins the character Tuco is now literally blasted from one cannon shot after another [one conflict after another] into the cemetery of ‘Sand Hill’ setting up the desired Armageddon outcome. – Note: Defense Secretary Robert McNamara (during the Vietnam war) was a major architect and proponent of extending American involvement in Vietnam and McNamara is quoted on film as saying

that if America withdraws (early) from the conflict in Vietnam that the desired social changes [government regulations, taxation, controls, oversight and surveillance] in America could not be achieved in peacetime as easily as they could in wartime.

### **Character Summary**

The three main characters in the movie "The Good, the Bad and the Ugly" in the order that they first appear in the movie. 1. Eli Wallach – Tuco (the ugly) Tuco aka 'the rat' however Tuco is apparently the Spanish word for a small rodent that burrows into the ground while 'la rata' is apparently the Spanish translation of rat as in a rodent. 2. Lee Van Cleef – Angel Eyes (the bad). 3. Clint Eastwood – Blondie (the Good) note that the Clint Eastwood character is not an actual blond in the movie so the title 'Blondie' is not an actual title but is a figurative title as the names Tuco and Angle Eyes are also primarily figurative and representational names. In the movie Blondie represents of course the Arian (enlightened) species the Occultists. Tuco a species that burrows into the ground represents the Middle-East Arab Muslim oil Nations. Angel Eyes (someone who is supposedly heavenly focused) represents the people who control and manipulate the Christian Church i.e. a Pastor. In short the three main characters in the movie are an Occultist, a Muslim and a Christian.

### **Angel Eyes 1**

In an early scene in the movie Angel Eyes' first appearance is at the home of a wounded and recovering soldier. Angel Eyes is looking for information on behalf of another person and during the conversation Angel Eyes learns that it is information about a stolen and buried payroll that is really the information attached to the name he was attempting to discover for his client. – Angel Eyes pauses at the entrance of the house before going in and in appearance Angel Eyes at first sight appears to look like a Missionary [instead of the dangerous gunman that he is] and indeed Angel Eyes has a big cloth bandanna draped around his neck to indicate subtly that he is a man of the cloth a Christian. Sitting down and eating the other man's food Angel Eyes picks up the bread and cuts off a piece of it, he holds the piece of bread in one hand (as in holding communion) and is filmed in a deliberate act of eating the bread (taking communion) further establishing Angel Eyes as a figure representing Christianity. Later Angel Eyes will be seen drinking from a cup (concluding his communion) and the (communion) cup will appear and be staged as a prop in the final Armageddon scene.

### **Tuco 1**

Tuco Ramírez (full name: Tuco Benedicto Pacífico Juan María Ramírez – wiki.com) The character Tuco representing the Islam character has a long difficult name to pronounce like a Muslim generally has a difficult name for Westerners to pronounce. When Tuco is apprehended and brought into the Sheriff's office the first time Tuco utters a continuous stream of Arab type of proverbs against his captor, his captor's father and his captor's mother. It is revealed later in the movie that Tuco actually has a brother that is a Catholic Priest in charge of the local Catholic Missionary enclave [Islam and Catholicism as brothers]. Tuco [representing Islam] remarks to his Catholic Priest brother that he is unfamiliar with the Catholic ways and simply kisses the tassel of his brother's robe in a feigned attempt at admiration. In the Catholic Mission Tuco finds himself facing a portrait of a crucified Jesus Christ and upon seeing the picture Tuco begins to pray [possibly earnestly for a second] but then quickly and irreverently he takes out a bottle of whiskey and drains it in front of the portrait. – The genuinely good natured Tuco as a type of Islam he is repeatedly used [his neck constantly in and out of nooses] throughout the movie resulting from the scams and moneymaking cons of others to the point that Tuco really knows no other way of existing and making a living.

### **Blondie 1**

Blondie enters the movie in a scene just in time to save Tuco from being captured by other bounty hunters. Blondie is anonymous and is first heard without being seen and then is seen only from behind (his entire face is hidden as he talks and when he shoots) the first act of Blondie is [occult] to call down fire from heaven (well, actually to strike a match and light his cigar) he then proceeds to kill a trinity of three men. Blondie aka "Man with No Name" is also

known as Judas when Tuco calls him by his name 'Judas' at the Sherriff's office "Judas you sold my hide." Blondie aka Judas is monikered in the movie with his label of "The Good" at the very moment that Judas or Blondie has just preformed his most devious, sadistic and underhanded task in abandoning a tied up Tuco in the wilderness. Certainly the label of "The Good" is not intended to imply compassion or goodness of any kind but is implying that Blondie/Judas is good at being devious.

### **Meddler**

After the opening credits the first scene in the movie is of a man (meddler – a \*Don Quixote type figure) who pops-up awkwardly into the viewing frame as if he is an arcade game pop-up toy who's only intention is to be unceremoniously knocked down again. Indecently 'meddler' is a biological blondie however he is nothing of the spiritual Occult Blondie that the movie intends to portray. Unsurprisingly within moments the meddler and his two companions are indeed meddling in the affairs of Tuco, Angel Eyes and Blondie as the unfortunate meddling trio attempts to apprehend Tuco but the shifty Tuco easily dispatches two of them wounding the third and easily escapes being captured by them. Later in the movie meddler again bumps into Tuco and again tries to apprehend Tuco and seek vengeance for his previous wound from Tuco. Upon encountering Tuco the often offended meddler immediately rehearses a long list of grievances and desires that he has intended to visit upon Tuco but Tuco simply shoots him down like the pop-up target he has always been. Meddler or a Don Quixote figure is a very important figure in Occult teachings and supposedly the famed Skull & Bones Society of Yale University has only three items of interest within their society walls the first being a human skull (death and Satan worship) the second being a Black (Satanic) Pope [instituting a Satanic Pope over the Catholic Church] and the third being a statue of a Don Quixote figure. — "Proverbs 20:3 It is an honour for a man to cease from strife: but every fool will be meddling." – "Psalms 14:1 The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God. They are corrupt, they have done abominable works, there is none that doeth good." — "Psalms 11:7 For the righteous LORD loveth righteousness; His countenance doth behold the upright." – "James 5:16 Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much."

### **Catholic Priest**

Tuco's brother the Catholic Priest upon recognizing Tuco immediately launches into his own private crusade against [the Muslim] Tuco. Tuco then does reveal to his brother that indeed he is a [Muslim] man with many wives (i.e. a harem) and the two have a minor altercation among brothers. In a very touching scene the Catholic Priest does rightly repent of his treatment towards Tuco and quietly [out of sight of Tuco] asks for Tuco's forgiveness for the previous crusade. Note: The Catholic Mission is portrayed in the movie as a place where both sides in the professed war (good and evil) can freely enter in and receive from the resources of the Mission. How interesting that the Occult scenario is that the Catholic Church should administer its Priestly duties without any Priestly discernment as though the only two options in Christian Ministry are complete acquiesce and acceptance of all things evil or of an over the top unwarranted crusade against every small appearance and detail of evil.

### **Jew**

The man named Baker [as in Jewish Matzoh - baked unleavened bread] is portrayed primarily by his Jewish facial features. The Jew is stereotypically depicted as being infirmed, greedy, lazy and in immediate possession of a handful of cash. Angel Eyes [Christian authority] is portrayed as working for Baker, as an unwilling servant to the Jew, it is Baker [the mythical Jewish conspiracy] that ultimately employs and pays Angel Eyes his wages. In the movie plot Angel Eyes has discovered another way to make money via the new information of a buried [payroll] treasure and he quickly kills the Jew seemingly having gained his own independence. Amazingly in the movie Angel Eyes after needlessly killing the Jew, then Angel Eyes clutches the lamp of the Jew and blows out the lamp, the light of the Jew is now extinguished but it was also his only source of light and Angel Eyes is left standing in utter darkness foretelling of his own impending destruction. How informative that when Christianity removes the Jewish nature of the Bible, of Christianity and of God revealed to mankind that indeed Christianity has darkened the only light it will ever know.

## **Batterville**

Angel Eyes had discovered that his best opportunity to find more information regarding the buried [payroll] treasure would be at the Prisoner of War camp Batterville and has placed himself in authority as the Sargent in charge at Batterville. Angel Eyes is looking for the one last living person, a soldier originally named Jackson but who was now going under the assumed name of Bill Carson, who was the only living clue left as to where the treasure was buried. Batterville is an amazing place, it is a place where Angel Eyes thinks he is in complete authority, able to conduct his own business in his own way. Batterville is the exact Occult scenario of how an Occult influenced [treasure seeking] Christian Church should be run. The prisoners [Christians unfortunate enough to land in Angel Eyes' greedy Mega-Church chapel] are abused, malnourished, neglected, tormented and mistreated at every available opportunity by Angel Eyes and his personally selected staff of enforcers. In a prominent scene in the movie at the aptly named Batterville [where all who enter are battered and beaten] Angel Eyes and his staff are seen in their luxurious accommodations having just taken up a collection [robbing the people of their last cent] from among the newly arrived prisoners. The collection pile is spread out on top of the table and Angel Eyes and his co-conspirators lament that the pile of money and goods wasn't as large as they would have liked it to have been but just the same the pile of money is scooped up into a sack and sent outside the camp [where it will no longer be of any use to the prisoners] through a convenient side window in the office. Angel Eyes insists that the camp's 'praise and worship' band begin to play, not that praise and worship will help the downtrodden prisoners all that much but Angel Eyes has learned that even a half-descent praise band will go a long way in helping to cover and conceal the multitude of crimes and indiscretions perpetrated by Angel Eyes and his staff against the honest prisoners of the camp and indeed Angel Eyes sees no reason to release any meaningful financial statements or insert any oversight of any kind into his daily proceedings, a tactic that quickly breaks the morale and destroys the will to resist of all the many prisoners in his beloved kingdom of Batterville. Angel Eyes is called before the Camp Officer the true Camp authority the Commandant [a type of Jesus Christ] but Angel Eyes sees the true authority as diseased (a wound that has not healed and has turned to gangrene) and Angel Eyes simply scoffs and wishes the Commandant "good luck" in his desire of bringing justice, fair treatment and accountability to Batterville and to the entire Army for that matter [though Angel Eyes should have stuck around and come back to the Camp Commandant (Jesus Christ) on the third day and he would have found Him not injured on the cross and not in the grave as he suspected but completely healed and in complete authority]. Angel Eyes does locate the information of Bill Carson but it happens to be Tuco that now has the name of Bill Carson and knows the location of the cemetery where the treasure is buried. Angel Eyes invites Tuco into his office for fellowship and a free agape meal together. Tuco suspecting that the meal is poison is reluctant at first but then dives in with a large appetite and an equally large spoon. Interestingly enough the feast Angel Eyes provides has no cups to drink from and no wine to drink but only whisky to drink and bowls to drink from and both men drink from the bowls of wrath filled to the brim. The cup [communion cup] will come later. True to his nature and desires Angel Eyes quickly instructs an assistant to pummel Tuco into submission while the camp praise band begins playing in the background intending to cover the crime though the scheme fools few.

## **Arch Stanton**

Tuco is incorrectly told by Blondie that the fortune of wealth is buried in a grave with the name of Arch Stanton on the grave marker when actually the treasure in the movie is buried in the grave next to (on the left side) of the grave marked Arch Stanton. Tuco at first digging through the sand with a board borrowed from the grave on the left and with his bare hands uncovers the coffin of Arch Stanton. Blondie being little help tosses an almost finished Tuco a shovel at the last moment and just as the coffin of Arch Stanton is about to be opened to reveal its contents who should appear tossing in another shovel none other than Angel Eyes himself. The grave is opened by Tuco to reveal not treasure but a skeleton the bones of Arch Stanton [in the Occult the Archangel Satan is the ruler of the dead]. Blondie proclaims that the three will have to work [kill] for the treasure, and actually it's dance for the treasure because what follows is an amazing dance of the Devil that is conducted within an Occult circle by the three participants. – Grave markers – There are primarily three types of grave markers in Sand Hill cemetery. The short

rounded top gravestone familiar to all graveyards, there are many Christian crosses also a familiar site in graveyards and at the fictional Sand Hill cemetery there is a common third type of grave marker it is a dual plank grave marker that when weather aged or assembled shoddily actually comes separates at the top and reveals a distinct occult V at the top of the marker. Arch Stanton happens to be buried in an occult marked grave and it has the distinct occult V located at the top. The name Arch Stanton (Archangel Satan) leaves no doubt that the grave is of occult origin. The grave on the left of Arch Stanton the grave with the treasure to be plundered is marked with a cross. When the skeleton of Arch Stanton [a type of Satan] is exposed it shows a skull that is turned to the left keeping watch on the treasure in the accompanying grave.

---

WHAT'S GOING ON WITH DR. JOHN PIPER? {Note: About the Occult V (Victory, Vendetta) symbol – Shortly after the American Civil War the Occult symbol K came into prominence in America and especially in the just defeated Confederate States. In Occult lingo a more highly dedicated occultist would choose more K's i.e. the symbol KKK. However the symbol KKK quickly became detestable in all of America and went out of style. The ancient Occult symbol V always remained in prominence in Europe and like the KKK of America a European Occultist would add multiple V's and actually create the W – Therefor an Occult W is equal to an Occult KKK – Here is a recent photo of Pastor John Piper flashing the Occult W sign.} (Photo)

In Rick Warren To Be Featured At Desiring God 2010 – I was among the few who broke the story that Dr. Piper had made the ill-advised decision to invite Leadership Network's propped-up Purpose Driven Pope Rick Warren to DG 2010 as a keynote speaker. Then, as I shared in Rick Warren Doctrinal And Sound?, unfortunately it got even worse when Dr. Piper decided to defend his decision: At root I think [Rick Warren] is theological and doctrinal and sound. ... So whether one even knows it or not, Warrengate still is slowly simmering; Dr. Piper's choice here has had the rippling effect of people, even outside of any discernment ministries, beginning to look a little closer at his theology, educational background, and associations; e.g. his charismatic bent, his connection to Fuller Theological Seminary, and with the late Ralph Winter. I had received a tip from a source back in June of this past year; and as I followed up on it, it would eventually lead me to discover some disturbing information which I originally began sharing in Questions Concerning Dr. John Piper and Dr. John Piper And Unanswered Questions. When I wrote those initial articles Dr. Piper was on his much talked about sabbatical; now however, he is back and a few of the mystic books I pointed in the latter piece are no longer in the BBC online library. ... What I just showed you here should give us real concern as the ostensibly Reformed, "happy," and "romantic," Calvinist Dr. John Piper is sounding less like a charismatic and more like a mystic as he points us to apostate teachers of Roman Catholicism and its spiritually bankrupt mysticism; and from what we can see, this has been going on for quite some time now. Perhaps, now that his discernment is so far off he's even promoting the double-minded Rick Warren, the time has finally arrived for some of his DG speakers to take a closer look at what's going on in this neo-Reformed camp. [\[article link\]](#)

---

## **6 the perfect number**

After Angel Eyes and Blondie depart the Prisoner of War camp Batterville [now equal partners in search of the treasure at least that's what Angel Eyes thinks] the two camp out by a river and in the morning it is revealed that Angel Eyes has a gang of friends who have come to meet him. One of them is shot by Blondie before he can even enter the camp site. Angel Eyes tells the rest of the "boys" to come out, Blondie counts them all including Angel Eyes and declares that the six of them make a perfect number because his gun has six bullets. Blondie says the word six exactly three times "... five, six ... that's six ... six bullets in my gun" for a complete 666. As Blondie is counting and reaches the sixth person who happens to be Angel Eyes just as Blondie counts six and implying all of their deaths Angel Eyes is drinking from his cup completing his communion. Note: This one small seemingly innocent scene is perhaps the most important scene in the entire movie in order to decode the movie and it is one of only two scenes that Sergio Leone edited out of the [1968] American version. Leone might have figured the movie could have been

easily decoded by American audiences so the scene was deleted along with an earlier scene with Tuco that comes off as highly socialist. The decoding elements in the campsite scene are two, first each face of the men is clearly shown as they are each counted and each one is about the same age as the others, each man is the age and appearance of a WWII veteran in 1966. The movie audience in America would have easily picked up that all the men in the scene were of WWII age and with the coming destroyed city scene would have realized that the movie had departed the Civil War era motif and had entered a WWI and WWII motif and could have easily placed the next two scenes as Korea and Vietnam. The other deleted element in the same scene is the drinking from the cup. It was probably even more important for Sergio Leone to cut and cover up the scenario that the bad guy represented in the movie was his representation of Christianity. Without seeing Angel Eyes deliberately drinking from the cup it becomes difficult for the audience to combine the earlier eating of the bread with the cup making for a completed Communion sequence and perhaps most important of all by cutting the scene Sergio Leone doesn't have to explain why suddenly Communion cups show up on the mass graves of dead Christians in his ending Armageddon scene [leaving no doubt that it's a Christian massacre that Sergio Leone is depicting in the mass graves at Sand Hill cemetery]. Note: Angel Eyes (Lee Van Cleef) served in the U.S. Navy aboard minesweepers and subchasers during World War II. Source imdb.com.

### **Enabler**

The complicit enabler though not generally mean, evil or underhanded like the three main characters in the movie it is the acceptance, actions and abilities of the usually unaware complicit enabler that allow all of the coming events of massive carnage and destruction to so easily and continually take place. We first meet the complicit character in scene #13 titled "Southern Cuisine". Angel Eyes is out riding his horse and looking for clues to the whereabouts of Bill Carson when he comes across a small Confederate outpost. Most of the men are badly injured and are in much pain and are suffering much however one man is not sharing their pain and misfortune, that man is the enabler [the unscrupulous; politician, recruiter, defense contractor, etc.] Welcome! It is the first word of the enabler cheerfully spoken to a befuddled Angel Eyes. Enabler is not a soldier himself, he has no weapon, he is wearing an empty pistol holster a holster that is placed too far back on the hip to be the dress of a real soldier. Enabler doesn't see the pain, the loss or the tragedy instead he sees the comedy, the money, the travel, the experiences, and the opportunity. Angel Eyes quickly knows how to deal with this type of man and gives him a bottle of cheap whiskey in exchange for all the information the man has. A last close-up of the man while he is sitting guzzling his precious bottle of cheap booze reveals that the closer we get to this man and the more we see of him the less appealing he becomes. Note: the amazing song that is being played in the background of the scene is the Christian Hymn "Were You There?" some of the words are "Were you there when they crucified my Lord? ... It makes me WONDER, Wonder, wonder..."

### **Family**

The one intact family in the movie is represented by the Stevens family [Stephen the first Church martyr - Acts 7:59]. No first name is given the family is simply represented as a whole. The unnamed patriarch of the Stevens family is a wounded soldier a farmer who is back to farming his land and recovering from his wounds received during his service in the war. Angel Eyes appears at the doorway and for a while it is uncertain if Angel Eyes is a friend or a foe. Walking towards the seated Stevens the accessible and ready to be used gun in the belt of Angel Eyes is now plainly visible and all hope of him being a friend is removed. Angel Eyes seats himself down and begins eating Stevens' food and looking at a small family picture on the wall Angel Eyes asks "is that your family" Stevens replies "yes" Angel Eyes responds with a laugh and says "nice family." Stevens comments that Angel Eyes is there to murder him and offers to pay him a \$1,000 "some in gold" Angel Eyes looks at the money and says "a tidy (tithe) sum" takes the money and then proceeds to gun down the elderly family man. Shockingly the movie being an Occult blueprint for the destruction of the Church and family has depicted that Church Ministry is to be the determined tool to destroy the family as a viable unit. Angel Eyes then proceeds to kill the firstborn son and as he leaves a devastated family behind him the distraught mother and her younger son run into the room she screams and collapses.



## **Upsidedown cross**

In one of the early scenes as Angel Eyes rides onto the Stevens' property the youngest son is riding a donkey that is dumping water into a field. Adjacent to the donkey water pumping station is a decorative rock mosaic circle [it is identical to the mosaic rock circle in the final Armageddon scene where the dance of the Devil takes place]. As Angel Eyes rides onto the property the boy stops the donkey and gets off the donkey to go into the house the donkey then continues alone around his circle a distance of about 13 steps and then stops. When the donkey (burrow) stops the two poles of rigging form exactly an upsidedown cross within the rock circle [the two poles in the scene have been enlarged, lengthened (by the movie design set) and by the end of the scene the donkey now cannot get past the wall causing the donkey to stop and creating the upsidedown cross image in the circle]. Angel Eyes as he rides into the property \*takes a shortcut and rides directly over the rock assortment and unknowingly troddens down a sacred Occult [upsidedown cross] symbol.

## **Socialism**

The two known scenes cut from the 1968 film version released to American theaters are all of scene #11 "Rich and Lonely" and the camping by the river portion of scene #22 "Different Partner, Same Deal". The scene "Rich and Lonely" begins with yet another upsidedown cross this time it is a dead chicken being held out by Tuco (the legs of the chicken are tied but the wings hang out). Seemingly with the Occult image opening the scene the representation is that Socialism [Communism] is just another of the many tools of manipulation available to the Occult realm. Tuco uses the false promise of money to lure his childhood friends into a trap and certain death knowing all along that they will not survive their ordeal with Blondie. Note: The two scenes are restored to the 2003 DVD version of "The Good, the Bad and the Ugly" however it is suspected (by the commentator on the DVD version) that a few more portions were cut from the original 1966 film and have not been restored and could not be restored, they might be lost.

## **Church**

The completely destroyed building of what was once a lovely Church is the last structure encountered just before their entrance into "Sand Hill" cemetery. Angel Eyes is not present at the Church his Church and congregation consisted of the abused souls at Batterville concentration camp. The congregants of Batterville remained standing in rows [instead of seated in pews] while the deacons of Batterville took up the offering, the praise band played and Pastor Angel Eyes personally gave the (emergent) sermon especially to Tuco. A building, pews, baptismal fount, fellowship, freedoms and pleasant scenery were unnecessary items in the religion Angel Eyes sought to capitalize in.

## **Eye**

The Occult Eye (Satan's dominance) of enlightenment is prevalent throughout the movie in fact almost every character is filmed at one time or another posed with only one eye showing or revealing that each person has a certain level of Satanic enlightenment. Blondie is reviled with the one eye enlightenment as he cleans his pistol in the hotel room just as he is enlightened to the pending attack by Tuco's pals. Blondie is further enlightened (shown with only one eye – a spiritual eye) when leaning against the stagecoach after he has learned the name on the grave of the buried treasure. Both Bill Carson (the soldier) and Maria (the prostitute) are shown to have a single eye and actually both have a nearly identical, indistinguishable blue eye. Tuco is shown repeatedly to have one eye usually when he wears the eye patch of Bill Carson.

## **Pyramid**

The Occult pyramid is a structure that is broad at its base yet minimal, selective and very notable at the top. The top of the pyramid has everything and dominates everything while the bottom of the pyramid has nothing and dominates nothing, unless it is given the ability to move up to a higher location within the pyramid. The pyramid is evident in the movie most notably during the encircled Dance of the Devil when Blondie takes his evident place at the top of the pyramid and Angel Eyes and Tuco vie for the left (unfavored) and right side (favored) positions at the bottom of the pyramid. Then after all of the events of the movie when Angel Eyes is dead and Tuco is left stranded

again (this time at Sand Hill) Blondie rides off out of Sand Hill and into a new lush Garden of Eden utopia. The final scene and ending of the movie is the rider on a black horse riding across a now capped – pyramid (the top stone in place) that is etched into the ground mostly visible though somewhat not visible. The movie ends with the ending title “The End” and situated between the two words is the ‘cap stone’ of the pyramid signifying not the end but a new begging for those who are in and know.

### **Circle of Dominance**

Satan sits enthroned above his circle and watches down upon the events occurring within his circle just as Satan’s faithful servant Arch Stanton faithfully watched the treasure in the grave next to his. The circle of dominance is prevalent in all occult rituals. The subject whether human or spirit being is summoned into the circle and then once in their sphere of influence is dominated. — “Isaiah 40:21-23 Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth? It is He [God Almighty] that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers; that stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in: That bringeth the princes to nothing; He maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.”

### **Revelation**

Angle Eyes once he enters Satan’s circle of domination for the last and most evident time has the personal revelation that he has been the one deceived. Make no mistake about it Angle Eyes does not represent the ordinary Christian. The ordinary Christians are the poor unfortunate souls in Angel Eyes’ congregation the ones who in this scene are now filling the graves of the mass graveyard at Sand Hill cemetery. Angel Eyes didn’t submit to the system, any system, neither God’s nor Satan’s but instead rode the system, rode upon the beast and rode it to his destruction. – “Revelation 17:16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast [the scarlet coloured beast - Revelation 17:3], these shall hate the whore [Angel Eyes], and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.”

### **Dance of the Devil**

Once in the circle of domination the dance of the Devil takes place. All of the participants enter the circle and dance. Blondie dances elegantly to his rightful and mostly unchallenged place at the top of the pyramid within the circle. Tuco confused and bewildered wanders a bit in his dance. Angel Eyes enters the circle and has the revelation that he has been deceived [in thinking he was an equal partner with Blondie]. Upon his revelation Angle Eyes begins to dance a new dance. Angle Eyes pirouettes [does a dance move] creating his own small circle of dominance attempting to conjure [within himself] his own ability to emerge from his difficult position and into the position of a fellow enlightened Blondie but in doing so Angle Eyes crosses over Tuco, attempting to place Tuco on his gun hand side but instead places himself on the left [from the audience perspective] the unfavored position in the pyramid [but from the top of the pyramid perspective looking down Tuco is on the left side - the Occult favored side]. Angle Eyes has unknowingly danced himself into his position a position in front of an already open grave. The shot is fired, in ‘Shock and Awe’ a wounded Angle Eyes utters but one stunned word “Oh” and falls into his open grave to be finished off by one more firing of a bullet. – Note: This dance of the Devil has seemingly been taking place since 9-11-2001 when the circle of dominance has been revealed to control almost every aspect of the human condition; war, terrorism, flood, weather, security, finances, food, drugs, crime, clothing, technology and even religion. Also seemingly the Angel Eyes Pastors of America are aware of the dance and just like the Angel Eyes of the movie are desperately dancing in an attempt to circle, cross over and manifest as an enlightened one. Pastor Rick Warren’s U.N. PEACE initiative, Pastor Chuck Smith Sr. and his public support and declaration that Rick Warren is his good, close and dear friend. Pastor Greg Laurie inviting Rick Warren to give the alter call at his Harvest Crusade. Pastor Skip Heitzig opening his congregation to the known Occultist the Satanist Leonard Sweet. Pastor Mike MacIntosh willingly and knowingly taking part in the 9/11 cover-up and accompanying deception. Dr. John MacArthur recently

insisting that he has never had a Christian conversion moment in his life. Dr. John Piper assisting Rick Warren and himself displaying occult symbolism [W]. The SBC staff and community in propagating, persisting and covering-up of the fraudulent and dangerous Occult [war invoking "Sand Hill"] agenda of Ergun and Emir Caner, two charlatans who are attempting to portray Islam as dangerous and provoke Christians into a needless, endless and deadly religious war.

---

Caner's Comeback Almost Complete – Will Speak to Students at FBC Jax Pastor's Conference – It was announced to FBC Jax high schoolers and their parents this past Wednesday night that Ergun Caner will be speaking to the high school students at the Pastor's Conference on Saturday night, January 29th, 2011

In only seven months since Ergun Caner was removed from his duties as dean of the Liberty Theological Seminary, his rise back to SBC prominence is almost complete – with a little bit of help from his friend Mac Brunson and the high schoolers of FBC Jacksonville. It was announced to FBC Jax high schoolers and their parents this past Wednesday night that Ergun Caner will be speaking to the high school students at the Pastor's Conference on Saturday night, January 29th. I assume this is why Ergun Caner's picture and bio appear at the Pastor's Conference website although he doesn't appear anywhere in the speaking schedule: he must be the speaker at the 7:00 pm "Student Conference" on the conference agenda, for which there is no specific speaker listed. If he is the speaker there, why not put his name on the agenda? Why is the cat let out of the bag only a few weeks prior to the conference? Pretty amazing that in just 7 months since his removal as President of the Liberty Theological Seminary over his 9 years of telling fibs in pulpits all over America – exaggerations of his testimony including his growing up in Turkey, learning of American culture through watching American TV shows while living in Turkey, how he was trained in Jihad – all false – that Ergun Caner is now given a platform to speak to high schoolers and presumably seminary students at the 2011 FBC Jax Pastor's Conference. ... This rapid return of Caner to SBC prominence perhaps says just as much about the state of evangelical Christianity as did our eagerness to lap up his stories for nine years and roll in the aisles at his racial and gender stereotype jokes. The lesson is if you can tell a good yarn, make people laugh, have superior oratory skills and can draw a crowd and generate revenue – you will be in high demand. It is about the dollar, and who are your friends. Caner is a co-author with Brunson, and Vines is the one who helped him to fame in 2001 when he brought him to FBC Jax. Neither can afford to let Caner fail. [\[article link\]](#)

---

## **Armageddon**

A future Biblical scenario [possibly Revelation 20:8-9] where the armies of the earth gather to do war in the Middle-East including the valley of Megiddo a location in the hills "Sand Hill" of Israel. In the Occult scenario Armageddon can't happen soon enough, hoping to destroy much of the population and overtake the planet for themselves. However the Biblical depiction of the battle of Armageddon more likely occurs during the future Kingdom Reign of Nations at the end of the Millennial reign of Jesus Christ when Nations go to war against God.

## **No bullets**

Tuco unknowingly enters the dance of the Devil unarmed, the bullets having been removed from his revolver the night before by Blondie. In his movie Sergio Leone gives us a complete wide-angle view of both Blondie and Tuco drawing their guns against Angle Eyes but in the next view of Tuco [a narrow camera view] it is unclear whether a determined Tuco has begun to fire on Blondie in an attempt to gain the treasure all for himself. Tuco is pulling the trigger of an unloaded weapon a weapon that might be pointed at Blondie [we don't have a wide-angle view to know for certain] but from the reaction of Tuco it seems that it was. Clearly the Occult plan is to reduce as many factions as possible in reducing the global population and clearly the plan is to leave whatever fraction of a faction is left unarmed, severely restricted (hands tied) and obedient to the Occult. Tuco is allowed to live, momentarily and as is seen in the movie only if Tuco is willing to run back into the circle of domination something that Tuco willingly

does as he runs back into the circle, with hands tied while kicking and shouting but in the circle none the less. That's the movie however and in reality Tuco [Islam] is not unarmed and in fact is being overly armed especially since 9-11-2001 when the neck of Islam was again figuratively placed in a noose only to be again removed and this time mistakenly armed and equipped with enough bullets and ability to take on Blondie. We will look at this in more detail in our coming study of the 10 [Regional] Kingdoms where in the Bible [Daniel 7:24] three of the 10 Kings feel that they are the rightful rulers and challenge the eventual Antichrist but are swiftly and deliberately dealt with and removed from their authority by the coming Antichrist. Who the three Kings are who challenge the coming Antichrist is unknown, could it be Islam, could it be anyone else?

## **Occult Timeline**

The Occult seemingly has an alphabetical timeline assigned to America specifically and possibly the End Times in generally. At the founding of America with the Revolution War the Occult alphabet seemed to be near the beginning using the early letters of the alphabet often the letter B in words, codes and families. The Blair, Brown and Bush families were all significant families on both sides of the Atlantic in England and in the American Colonies and much of the early Revolutionary War activities took place in the city of Boston, Massachusetts i.e. the Boston Tea Party on December 16, 1773 by the Freemason Lodge St. Andrew's Lodge in Boston [[http://meta-religion.com/Secret\\_societies/Groups/Masonry/masonic\\_myths\\_of\\_the\\_founding\\_fa.htm](http://meta-religion.com/Secret_societies/Groups/Masonry/masonic_myths_of_the_founding_fa.htm)]. With the events of the American Civil War the Occult society had felt that it had advanced enough to use the letter K i.e. KKK and in the sport of baseball a product of the Civil War, baseball scoring records a pitcher's domination over a batter with a K as a symbol for a strikeout. Today we are nearing the end of alphabet with the letters V, W and X being used more and more and generation Y is often dubbed as the current teenage generation. Though we are not yet at the end of the Occult alphabet timeline [designed end of the American empire] we could be getting close with only the letters Y and Z left to be used. We are going to study End Times a bit more thoroughly and in short what is going to be attempted is a study of the obvious [the British Throne] and the not so obvious [other possibilities] suspecting that the actual End Time events would probably be a combination of the obvious and of the not so obvious. For instance the emerging Global Kingdom is a "revised" Roman Empire – but how revised? Revised enough for the throne to originate not in Rome but in England [probably], revised enough for the throne to originate in America [possibly] or revived enough for the throne to originate in Arabia [possibly]. One thing is for certain the End Time events are not set to the point of their being unchangeable.

## **Tuco 2**

Tuco makes his appearance in the movie and like Blondie is heard from before he is seen by the guns of Tuco firing. Tuco bursts into view in the movie by literally bursting through a plate glass window. Tuco is holding a gun in one hand and a half eaten leg of lamb with a bottle of whiskey in the other. Tuco is leaving the scene without paying for his meal. Tuco is a thief that has taken from the shepherds flock.

## **Blondie 2**

Blondie is himself a trinity of personalities. Blondie as the "Man with no name" is a type of the mythical but real Satan. Blondie as Judas is a type of a diabolical personality who cannot be trusted. Blondie as Blondie is a type of person who is in control and in charge of both himself and his situation.

## **Angel Eyes 2**

Angel Eyes is first presented in the movie in clear detail with the sky of heaven as his background. What Angel Eyes could have been if he had lived up to his own potential. A friend too many, a leader, an example and a divine accomplishment both in this life and in the life to come. Instead Angel Eyes lived not to his best abilities but to his worst abilities, his worst greed and his worst compassions. In the end Angel Eyes is standing in Sand Hill graveyard surrounded by the graves of the men who were the very congregants of his church, yet he is unphased by it all, unphased that is until the reality of his own world comes violently and suddenly crashing down upon him.

## Summary

Hymn: Where you There? Were you there when they crucified my Lord? Were you there when they crucified my Lord? Oh, sometimes it causes me to tremble, tremble, tremble. Were you there when they crucified my Lord? Were you there when they nailed him to the tree? Were you there when they nailed him to the tree? Oh, sometimes it causes me to tremble, tremble, tremble. Were you there when they nailed him to the tree? Were you there when they laid him in the tomb? Were you there when they laid him in the tomb? Oh, sometimes it causes me to tremble, tremble, tremble. Were you there when they laid him in the tomb? Were you there when God raised him from the tomb? Were you there when God raised him from the tomb? Oh, sometimes it causes me to tremble, tremble, tremble. \*\*Were you there when God raised him from the tomb? Source: [lutheran-hymnal.com/lyrics/lw505.htm](http://lutheran-hymnal.com/lyrics/lw505.htm) — Where you there [when they Glorified my Lord]? ... It makes me to WONDER, Wonder, wonder! [The hymn uses the older English word 'tremble' but the word 'wonder' is a good or better modern equivalent.] The Christian hymn is asking the question "Were you there?" at the cross of Jesus Christ, asking not in an accusing way as in looking for one who had nailed our Savior to the cross but instead asking in a pilgrim way. It is imperative that each Christian make the pilgrimage to the cross of our savior the Lord Jesus Christ. The Prophets of Judah made the trip (Isaiah 53), the Kings of Israel made the trip (King David – Psalm 22). The three wise men from afar made the trip (Matthew 2) and the peasant girl Mary also made the trip (John 19:26). Fishermen and theologians, disciples and doubters have all made the trip to the cross. Those who have been to the cross, those who have made the pilgrimage to the glorification of our Savior have been able to reflect on the glorious and significant sacrifice that God in His love for us provided for us. The hymn is asking the question because having been to the cross it is then impossible to continue to live our lives in the same selfish and disrespectful ways in which we have previously lived. Have you been to the cross of Jesus Christ ... It makes me WONDER, Wonder, wonder ...

## Conclusion

The movie "The Good, the Bad, and the Ugly" begins in the opening credits in the midst of an ongoing battle, a large battle is taking place, it is an unseen battle it is the battle of the spiritual realm. According to the opening credits it is both colorful and chaotic it is both stunning and terrifying. We are not simply viewers in this unseen battle we are all participants either willingly or unwillingly. The spiritual war has swept into our country, into our city and it has leveled every block in our neighborhood. We have a choice though, we can either beg for mercy in a harsh war like the owner of the hotel had chosen to do or we can live in faith. We can live in faith, in hope and in love by keeping a war that has come so close to us, to our very doorstep, keeping that war as far away from our heart as possible by knowing that God in Heaven as already prepared a place for us and in that place we won't be disappointed.

by David Anson Brown

---

Chuck Missler & Council for National Policy Warning-Part 1 (Mp3)

Comments: Blaine says – January 26, 2011 at 5:08 pm Did you bother to listen to the teaching? or did you just commenting after seeing the title? I have listened to a lot of Chuck's teaching. My favorite is The Return of The Nephilims. However, though I think Chuck has some good teachings, his connections are still questionable. Scott has brought up some interesting points which he backs up with prove. A man who calls himself a follower of the Lord Jesus Christ has no business yoking up with the people and wicked organizations Chuck is yoked up with. The bible tell us to come out from among them, be separate, and touch not the unclean thing. Then will I receive you, says the Lord. A believer cannot be feasting at the Lord's table while in communion with devils... can't have it both ways. I know many of us have had loads of respect for Chuck Missler because of the teaching he has put out, but the truth is the truth! I'll rather side with the truth than blindly follow a man when he's exposed by the light of the truth.

[\[article link\]](#)

Chuck Missler & Council for National Policy Warning-Part 2 (Mp3)

Comments: Nola says – January 25, 2011 at 3:36 pm I thank God you have exposed Chuck Missler. I had been so impressed with his teachings that I had purchased at least \$400.00 worth of his teachings. I was actually planning to get a library of all his bible DVDs, which (after listening to your teaching) I WILL NOT. God bless you and thank you. ... Elizabeth says: January 27, 2011 at 3:26 am Dear Scott, I shouldn't be surprised, but I continue to marvel at how clever and embedded, and sly and transformed into "light" these men and women are. They say all the right things, they know all the right people, they show well in our conferences and seminars and churches. "Good words and fair speeches", deceiving "the heart of the simple". We need to STOP being simple, dear children of God! These wolves and goats are filling our ranks and most seem to have no idea. Thank you, Scott, for your diligence and willingness to present the truth as you uncover it. We are listening.... Blessings of comfort and strength in the Lord, Elizabeth [\[article link\]](#)

Multiple Dimensions – Exotica: Alien Genesis – Randy Maugans with Nigel Kerner, Dr. Andrew Silverman, Professor John Biggerstaff – wide-ranging [mostly secular] discussion on the phenomena of alien abduction and the ET agenda {Note: The 1966 Occult movie "The Good, the Bad and the Ugly" introduced the world to an Occult Timeline through a series of pre-determined wars and events however that was decades ago and now the Occult is busy (very busy) introducing the world to their version of a multi-dimensional Occult Universe. An Occult universe of Aliens, UFO's, Nephilim, fallen angels, demonic beings, magical and mythical beings of all kinds.} (Mp3)  
Part 1 of 2 shows: Nigel Kerner, author of "The Song of the Greys" and "Grey Aliens and the Harvesting of Souls", returns with his colleagues to conclude the wide-ranging [mostly secular] discussion on the phenomena of alien abduction and the ET agenda to genetically and technologically re-engineer humanity. You say you want a de-  
volution...? [\[article link\]](#)

Sweetly Broken [at the cross] – (Youtube)

By Jeremy Riddle – Sweetly Broken – Christian Music. [\[article link\]](#)

Blessed be the Name (Youtube)

By Matt Redman – Blessed Be Your Name – Christian Music. [\[article link\]](#)

This entry was posted in [David Anson Brown](#) and tagged [2013](#), [Movie Review](#), [World Court](#) on [January 12, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)



## Basic Christian – Holiness Summit 2012

Re-Post of the 2012 Basic Christian: Holiness Summit

Holiness Summit 2012 — The Plan for the Basic Christian: Holiness Summit 2012 is going to be to have 10 sessions (i.e. based on the 10 smaller wash basins of the Temple) that we can wash in as our offerings to God during the Holiness Summit – As the 10 wash basins of the Temple were in two groups of five each we are going to have two groups of five sessions each — “2 Chronicles 4:6 He [King Solomon] made also ten lavers [wash basins], and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash [offerings] in them: such things as they offered for the burnt offering they washed in them; but the sea [the Temples' one large main wash basin] was for the priests to wash in.”

Sessions: The first five sessions (wash basins for offering to God) are going to be centered on Christian Church Councils-Creeds and the first five topics will be Jesus' Sermon on the Mount [Jesus' Sermon on Justification by Faith (in Jesus) and not by the works of man], Holy Week [our Justification (Righteousness) towards God fulfilled by Jesus (Romans 4:24-25)], The Fruits of the Spirit (Galatians 5:22-26), The Council of Jerusalem (Acts 15:6) and The Apostles' Creed [by Bishop Ambrose in about 390 A.D.] -- The second group of five sessions (wash basins) are going to be Christian Church Theology topics -- Holiness Doctrines -- and for this series the topics will be Law, Justification, Faith, Atonement and Adoption. -- "Corinthians 7:1 Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God." [[article link](#)]

Basic Christian Wiki: The Basic Christian Research Wiki 'Common Christian Faith'

The Basic Christian Research Wiki 'Common Christian Faith' wiki website. [[article link](#)]

Coming Soon: Basic Christian – Holiness Summit 2012

Holiness Summit 2012 - An excellent opportunity to look at Holiness Doctrines to see where the Holiness Movement historically has been and also to see what changes can be made in order to better present the movement, revitalize the movement for today and help move it on into the future.

## Basic Christian – Holiness Summit 2012

**The Sermon on the Mount** — Jesus chose the time and the location, and then with all of His invited Disciples gathered in attendance, Jesus began to speak – The original Church Council meeting was now in session — “Matthew 5:1-2 And seeing the multitudes, He [Jesus] went up into a Mountain: and when He was set [having taken a seat as a Rabbi - Master Teacher], His disciples came unto Him: And He opened His mouth, and taught them, saying ...”

Did Jesus really speak, saying? Blessed are those who tithe, blessed are those who put on a show and preach from behind pulpits, blessed are those personality preachers who draw men after themselves, blessed are those who exert themselves above others, blessed are the arrogant, blessed are the abusive and most of all blessed are those who boast. Of course NOT though you wouldn't know it from Christianity today. Instead what Jesus really said was -- "Matthew 5:3-16 Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the Kingdom of Heaven. Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted. Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth. Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled. Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy. Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God. Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the Children of God. Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness sake: for theirs is the Kingdom of Heaven. Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for My sake. Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in Heaven: for so persecuted they the Prophets which were before you. Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour [by striving against the Holy Spirit], wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men. Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid. Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house. Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in Heaven. ..."

The Sermon on the Mount is not about one's own boasting because it is not about ourselves as in a works relationship with God – The Sermon on the Mount is about a personal Relationship with God so what is mentioned are not works but our predicaments [i.e. Matthew 5:4 Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.] along with our desires, hopes and aspirations all focused on the Kingdom of God — “Matthew 6:33 But seek ye first the Kingdom of God, and **\*\*His Righteousness;** and all these things shall be added unto you.”

Conclusion: The Sermon on the Mount is Jesus' Sermon on our Justification (Righteousness) by Faith in Jesus and not by any works of man. In the Sermon on the Mount Jesus is making it clear that any notion of a previous Law Righteousness (Matthew 5:20) or of a Works Righteousness (Matthew 5:27-30) is completely inadequate and unacceptable in the Kingdom of God. To the point that Jesus says that if even though you have your works and you sin then cut off your arm (Matthew 5:30), illustrating the point that if a person were to cut off one arm or pluck out one eye in an attempt at sinless self-works righteousness it wouldn't work because we would still have another arm and another eye to sin with and even if we lost both arms and both eyes we still have our mouth to sin with so the answer to our Righteousness is not in our works nor in the Law but ONLY by our faith in Jesus Christ. -- "Matthew 7:24-29 Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of Mine (Jesus), and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house Upon a Rock: And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it

was founded Upon a Rock. And every one that heareth these sayings of Mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand: And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it. And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at **\*\*His Doctrine: For He taught them as One having Authority, and not as the scribes.\*\***"

**Holy Week** — Like the previous Church Council (The Sermon on the Mount) Jesus would also choose the time "this is the day" (Psalms 118:24), "this thy day" (Luke 19:42) for His Triumphal Entry and the location "Jerusalem" for this Church Council the Church Council of Holy Week – Where all the previous Prophecies of Old and the Teachings of Jesus would come together and actualize into our human realm and into our human existence

Holy Week, where Prophecy and Preaching become reality. While still in the Upper Room on the night of the Passover, just after Judas had departed to go and betray Jesus, Jesus spoke these words to His Disciples "John 14:1-4 Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in Me (Jesus). In My Father's House are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto Myself; that where I am, there ye may be also. And whither I go [to Heaven] ye know, and the way [our Salvation in Jesus] ye know." -- Later that same night as Jesus and the Disciples were on route to the Garden of Gethsemane [the Garden of Destiny] Jesus would speak these words to His Disciples "John 16:5-16 But now I (Jesus) go My way to Him (Father) that sent Me; and none of you (Disciples) asketh Me, Whither goest Thou? But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart. Nevertheless I tell you the Truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter [Holy Spirit] will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send Him [i.e. itself] (Holy Spirit) unto you. And when He is come, He [Holy Spirit] will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: Of sin, because they believe not on Me (Jesus); Of righteousness, because I go to My Father, and ye see Me no more; Of judgment, because the Prince of this World (Satan) is judged. I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now. Howbeit when He [Holy Spirit], the Spirit of Truth, is come, He will guide you into all Truth: for He shall not speak of Himself; but whatsoever He shall hear, that shall He speak: and He will shew you things to come. He (Holy Spirit) shall glorify Me (Jesus): for He shall receive of Mine, and shall shew it unto you [Disciples]. All things that the Father hath are Mine: therefore said I, that He shall take of Mine, and shall shew it unto you. A little while [the cross], and ye shall not see Me: and again, a little while [the resurrection], and ye shall see Me, because I go to the Father." -- Jesus will conclude His teachings to His Disciples in His "High Priestly Prayer" (John 17:1-26) with these Words "John 17:22-26 And the Glory which Thou (Father) gavest Me (Jesus) I have given them (Disciples); that they may be one, even as We (Father, Son-Jesus, Holy Spirit) are One: I (Jesus) in them (Disciples), and Thou (Father) in Me (Jesus), that they (Disciples) may be made perfect [complete] in one; and that the world may know that Thou (Father) hast sent Me (Jesus), and hast loved them (Disciples), as thou hast loved Me. Father, I will that they also, whom thou hast given Me, **\*\*be with Me where I am; that they may behold My Glory, which Thou hast given Me: for Thou lovedst Me before the foundation of the world. O righteous Father, the world hath not known Thee: but I have known Thee, and these (Disciples) have known that Thou hast sent Me. And I have declared unto them Thy Name, and will declare it: that the love wherewith Thou hast loved Me may be in them, and I in them.\*\***"

Holy Week – Where the restoration desires of God became attainable to mankind — “Matthew 26:26-28 And as they were eating [the Passover], Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the Disciples, and said, Take, eat; **this is My body.** And He took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; For **this is My blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.**”

Conclusion: The multiple events of Holy Week [4 Feasts] are segmented but still combine into the one Passover Celebration. Jesus entered Jerusalem and with His presence the Triumphal Entry, on the Sabbath (Saturday) fulfilled the Feast of Sabbath [biblically the Triumphal Entrance of Jesus was on a Saturday (Mark 11:11, Acts 1:12) though today we celebrate it on Sunday as Palm Sunday]. The Night of the Feast of the Lord's Passover Jesus instituted the New Testament by His body and His blood. The Feast of Unleavened Bread was fulfilled the next day by Jesus' death on the cross. Three days later with the resurrection of Jesus and His giving to His Disciples the Firstfruits of His Resurrection Spirit Life (John 20:22) the Feast day of Firstfruits began to be fulfilled in the Church. Four separate events [Feast Days] yet all four are required and combined into the one Passover Celebration, the celebration of life as death has passed over. It is the restoration of eternal life where an unsaved person has become saved. The "salvation" event in the life of a believer is not just one solo event i.e. confessing Jesus as God but more accurately our confession is four events in one statement: 1. Jesus is King, Messiah of the Virgin Birth (our Sabbath rest), 2. The New Testament (Passover, promises of God), 3. The Cross (redemption - removal [payment] regarding our sin), 4. The Resurrection (salvation - receiving the 'born again' resurrection salvation Spirit from Jesus [John 20:22] - our Firstfruits of the Holy Spirit [Romans 8:23]) -- "Romans 4:24-25 But for us (believers) also, to whom it [faith - faith in Jesus' events/works of Holy Week] shall be **imputed (imputed righteousness),** if we believe on Him [Father (Galatians 1:1), Jesus (John 10:17-18), Holy Spirit (Romans 8:11)] that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead; Who was [during Holy Week] delivered [the cross] for our offences, and was raised again [His resurrection] for our justification." - Note: after Salvation via the established events of Holy Week there is the additional event of Pentecost and the empowering of the Holy Spirit given to an already 'born again' Christian. Later still are the three additional, future Fall Feasts [Feast of Trumpets, Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur) and the Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot)].

**The Fruits of the Holy Spirit** — The Apostle Paul's, Holy Spirit given, Creed of the Fruits of the Holy Spirit — “Galatians 5:22-26 But the fruit of the (Holy) Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, temperance: **against such there is no law.** And they that are Christ's have crucified [dead to this world] the flesh with the affections and lusts. If we live [living in the Kingdom of God] in the (Holy) Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit. Let us not be [worldly] desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.”

The Apostle Paul would later write -- "Ephesians 5:6-21 Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these [disobedience] things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience. Be not ye therefore partakers with them. For ye were [before] sometimes darkness, but now are ye light in the Lord: walk as Children of Light: **For the fruit of the (Holy) Spirit is in all Goodness and Righteousness and Truth; proving what is acceptable unto the Lord.** And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them. For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret. But all things that are reprov'd are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest is light. Wherefore He [Holy Spirit - Isaiah 60:1-3, 61:1] saith, Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light. See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise, Redeeming the time, because the days are evil. Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of [Jesus] the Lord

is. And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit; Speaking to yourselves in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord; Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father in the Name of our Lord Jesus Christ; Submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of God."

**Council of Jerusalem** — The Council of Jerusalem (Acts 15:6-31) [in about 49 A.D. or 52 A.D.] where we read of the first General Church Council – The first Church Council w/o Jesus physically presiding though presiding in the empowerment of the Holy Spirit [the council of Acts 1:15 (in about 33 A.D.) was just prior to Pentecost in Acts 2:1] – A serious question of doctrine arose, and "the Apostles and the Presbyters came together to consider this matter" – The decree of the Council of Jerusalem went on, then, to establish a binding obligation upon all Christians in the local churches of Antioch, Syria and Cilicia: "that you abstain from things offered to idols, from blood, from things strangled, and from sexual immorality" (Acts 15:29) – Did the local churches bristle at this imposition of doctrine and practice from the ecclesiastical leadership of the whole Church? Not at all, but rather they "rejoiced over its encouragement" (Acts 15:31) — {Note: The Church Creeds [Jerusalem, Nicene, etc.] are important and relevant to all of Christianity. The Jerusalem Creed [1st Church Council about 49 A.D. in Jerusalem] has 4 Cornerstones the fourth one being not to offend traditional Jews. Since one of the Cornerstones of the 1st Church Council is to support Jews and Traditional Judaism it is an original and longstanding tenant that true Christianity acknowledges its debt and emergence from (God ordained) Mosaic Judaism. "Acts 1:20-21 But that we [Apostles] write unto them [Gentile Christians], (1.) that they abstain from [occult] pollutions of idols, (2.) and from [immorality] fornication, (3.) and from things [cruelty] strangled, (4.) and from [Levitical] blood. \*\*For Moses of old time hath [traditional Jews] in every city them that preach him (Moses), being read in the synagogues every Sabbath day." — Also Note: The personal change among each individual Apostle seems to have been substantial as it encompassed their personalities, individual behavior and individual outlook on life – Therefore the majority of the Biblical writings of the Apostles is directed at a certain amount of expected godly behavior modification in the lives of each new Christian convert. But by the time the Christian Church matured into the later Church Councils [i.e. the Council of Nicaea in 325 A.D.] the majority of the entire Church Councils were no longer about individual Christian behavior modification but instead became vested, almost exclusively, in individual Christian thought, knowledge and doctrine. Though now Pastor Rick Warren and many others are dramatically shifting the current Christian Church away from thought, creeds and doctrines and are again shifting the Christian Church back into the realm of behavior modification [Purpose Driven - yoking works] but disastrously it is not a return to the original behavior modification (Acts 15:6-31) and godly accountability the Church Apostles sought for each Christian convert but is instead a behavior modification that is directing each individual away from Christianity by linking them back into the abyss of the world.}

The Council of Jerusalem: We may prove this quite readily by turning to Acts 15:6-31, where we read of the first General Church Council. A serious question of doctrine arose, and "the apostles and the presbyters came together to consider this matter" (Acts 15:6). After hearing the arguments and testimony of Peter, Paul and Barnabas, the leader of the Council, James [half-brother of Jesus, writer of the book of James], then passed a decree with the words, "Therefore I judge" (Acts 15:19, 'dio ego krino'). This passage describes no truly democratic process, but rather it describes submission to the judgment of a central ecclesiastical authority [an authority completely submitted to Jesus Christ]. -- After receiving the judgment of James, "it pleased the apostles and presbyters together with the whole Church" (Acts 15:22: 'apostolois kai tois presbyterois syn hole ekklesia') to dispatch delegates with a letter promulgating the decree of the Council. The council then drafted a

letter in the name of "the apostles and the brother-presbyters" (Acts 15:23: 'hoi apostoloi kai hoi presbyteroi adelphoi'). This phrasing, and especially the apposition of 'presbyteroi' and 'adelphoi', is quite precise in establishing the authority of the decision of the Council in the office of the ministers who serve and lead the Church, as opposed to a democratic process. -- Does the phrase "whole Church" here refer to the universal Church, or merely to the entirety of the congregation at Jerusalem. Recalling that the leadership of the Council was comprised of the apostles who were planting local churches in the Hellenistic world, delegates of the Hellenistic churches, and the presbyters of the church at Jerusalem, we can only rightly conclude that they spoke in the name of the universal Church. Indeed, the letter explicitly states that the authors speak in the authority of the Holy Spirit (Acts 15:28); since Paul tells us that it is by one Spirit that we were baptized into one body (1 Cor. 12:13) which is Christ (1 Cor. 12:27) and over which Christ is the head (1 Eph. 1:22-23), when Luke writes in Acts 15:22 of the leadership of the whole Church assenting to the decree of James which is binding on all Gentile Christians, he is necessarily speaking of the Church in its universal or catholic sense. -- The Council then sent the letter to the local churches in Antioch, Syria and Cilicia. This letter remarks that the false doctrine which the council repudiated was in fact discernibly false because "we gave no such commandments" (Acts 15:24). Hence, the Bible tells us that right doctrine is subject to the discernment of the leadership of the whole Church. The decree of the Council of Jerusalem went on, then, to establish a binding obligation upon all Christians in the local churches of Antioch, Syria and Cilicia: "that you abstain from things offered to idols, from blood, from things strangled, and from sexual immorality" (Acts 15:29). Did the local churches bristle at this imposition of doctrine and practice from the ecclesiastical leadership of the whole Church? Not at all, but rather they "rejoiced over its encouragement" (Acts 15:31). Clearly, the Bible itself sets a precedent for the government of the universal Church by means of General Councils.

**The Apostles' Creed** — Sometimes titled Symbol of the Apostles, is an early statement of Christian belief, a creed or "symbol" – It is widely used by a number of Christian denominations for both liturgical and catechetical purposes, most visibly by liturgical Churches of Western tradition, including the Latin Rite of the Roman Catholic Church, Lutheranism, the Anglican Communion, and Western Orthodoxy – It is also used by Presbyterians, Methodists, and Congregationalists — The earlier text [The Old Roman Symbol, or Old Roman Creed - Wikipedia.org] evolved from simpler texts based on Matthew 28:19 "Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost" and it has been argued that it was already in written form by the late second century (circa 180 A.D.) – The title, Symbolum Apostolicum (Symbol or Creed of the Apostles), appears for the first time in a letter from a Council in Milan (the letter probably written by Bishop Ambrose of Milan) to Pope Siricius in about 390 A.D. "Let them give credit to the Creed of the Apostles, which the Roman Church has always kept and preserved undefiled" – But what existed at that time was not what is now known as the Apostles' Creed but a shorter statement of belief — Apostles' Creed "I believe (faith) in God the Father Almighty, maker of heaven and earth; And in Jesus Christ His only Son our Lord: who was conceived by the Holy Spirit, born of the Virgin Mary, suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead, and buried; He descended to the dead. the third day He rose from the dead; He ascended into heaven, and sitteth at the right hand of God the Father Almighty; from thence He shall come to judge the quick and the dead. I believe in the Holy Spirit, the holy catholic church, the communion of saints, the forgiveness of sins, the resurrection of the body, and the life everlasting. Amen."

While the individual statements of belief that are included in the Apostles' Creed - even those not found in the Old Roman Symbol - are found in various writings by Irenaeus,



Tertullian, Novatian, Marcellus, Rufinus, \*\*Ambrose (about 337 A.D. - 397 A.D.), Augustine, Nicetus, and Eusebius Gallus, the earliest appearance of what we know as the Apostles' Creed was in the *De singulis libris canonicis scarapsus* ("Excerpt from Individual Canonical Books") of St. Priminus (Migne, *Patrologia Latina* 89, 1029 ff.), written between 710 A.D. and 714 A.D. This longer Creed seems to have arisen in what is now France and Spain. Charlemagne imposed it throughout his dominions, and it was finally accepted in Rome, where the Old Roman Creed or similar formulas had survived for centuries. -- {Note: The Christian Church historically has sought in large to be directed by the Gospels and the Apostolic Epistles of the New Testament - The Apostles' Creed is a classic and still currently relevant example of how true to form the Doctrines of the Church have remained in being faithful to the "common salvation" (Jude 1:3) as it was initially delivered to the Christian Church.}

Wikipedia: Ambrose – Aurelius Ambrosius, better known in English as Saint Ambrose (about 337 A.D. – 4 April 397), was a bishop of Milan who became one of the most influential ecclesiastical figures of the 4th century – He was one of the four original doctors (of particular importance) of the Roman Catholic Church – In spite of Imperial opposition, Bishop Ambrose declared: “If you demand my person, I am ready to submit: carry me to prison or to death, I will not resist; but I will never betray the Church of Christ. I will not call upon the people to succour [help] me; I will die at the foot of the altar rather than desert it. The tumult of the people I will not encourage: but God alone can appease it.” – Soon after acquiring the undisputed possession of the Roman empire, Emperor Theodosius died at Milan in 395 A.D., and two years later (April 4, 397 A.D.) Ambrose also died – He was succeeded as bishop of Milan by Simplician – Ambrose’s body may still be viewed in the church of S. Ambrogio in Milan, where it has been continuously venerated – along with the bodies identified in his time as being those of St. Gervase and St. Protase – and is one of the oldest extant bodies of historical personages known outside Egypt

Bishop of Milan: In the late 4th century there was a deep conflict in the diocese of Milan between the Catholics and Arians. In 374 the bishop of Milan, Auxentius, an Arian, died, and the Arians challenged the succession. Ambrose went to the church where the election was to take place, to prevent an uproar, which was probable in this crisis. His address was interrupted by a call "Ambrose, bishop!", which was taken up by the whole assembly. Ambrose was known to be Catholic in belief, but also acceptable to Arians due to the charity shown in theological matters in this regard. At first he energetically refused the office, for which he was in no way prepared: Ambrose was neither baptized nor formally trained in theology. Upon his appointment, St. Ambrose fled to a colleague's home seeking to hide. Upon receiving a letter from the Emperor Gratian praising the appropriateness of Rome appointing individuals evidently worthy of holy positions, St. Ambrose's host gave Ambrose up. Within a week, Ambrose was baptized, ordained and duly consecrated bishop of Milan. As bishop, he immediately adopted an ascetic lifestyle, apportioned his money to the poor, donating all of his land, making only provision for his sister Marcellina (who later became a nun), and committed the care of his family to his brother. Ambrose also wrote a treatise by the name of "The Goodness Of Death". -- Ambrose and Arians: According to legend, Ambrose immediately and forcefully stopped Arianism in Milan. He studied theology with Simplician, a presbyter of Rome. Using his excellent knowledge of Greek, which was then rare in the West, to his advantage, he studied the Hebrew Bible and Greek authors like Philo, Origen, Athanasius, and Basil of Caesarea, with whom he was also exchanging letters. He applied this knowledge as preacher, concentrating especially on exegesis of the Old Testament, and his rhetorical abilities impressed Augustine of Hippo, who hitherto had thought poorly of Christian preachers. In the confrontation with Arians, Ambrose sought to theologially refute their propositions, which were heretical. The Arians appealed to many high level leaders and clergy in both the Western and Eastern empires. Although the western Emperor Gratian held orthodox belief in the Nicene creed, the younger Valentinian II, who became his colleague in the Empire, adhered to the Arian creed. Ambrose did not sway the young prince's position. In the East, Emperor Theodosius I likewise professed the Nicene creed;

but there were many adherents of Arianism throughout his dominions, especially among the higher clergy. In this contested state of religious opinion, two leaders of the Arians, bishops Palladius of Ratiaria and Secundianus of Singidunum, confident of numbers, prevailed upon Gratian to call a general council from all parts of the empire. This request appeared so equitable that he complied without hesitation. However, Ambrose feared the consequences and prevailed upon the emperor to have the matter determined by a council of the Western bishops. Accordingly, a synod composed of thirty-two bishops was held at Aquileia in the year 381 A.D. Ambrose was elected president and Palladius, being called upon to defend his opinions, declined. A vote was then taken, when Palladius and his associate Secundianus were deposed from the episcopal office. Nevertheless, the increasing strength of the Arians proved a formidable task for Ambrose. In 385 or 386 the emperor and his mother Justina, along with a considerable number of clergy and laity, especially military, professed Arianism. They demanded two churches in Milan, one in the city (the basilica of the Apostles), the other in the suburbs (St Victor's), to the Arians. Ambrose refused and was required to answer for his conduct before the council. He went, his eloquence in defense of the Church reportedly overawed the ministers of Emperor Valentinian, so he was permitted to retire without making the surrender of the churches. The day following, when he was performing divine service in the basilica, the prefect of the city came to persuade him to give up at least the Portian basilica in the suburbs. As he still continued obstinate, the court proceeded to violent measures: the officers of the household were commanded to prepare the Basilica and the Portian churches to celebrate divine service upon the arrival of the emperor and his mother at the ensuing festival of Easter. -- In spite of Imperial opposition, Bishop Ambrose declared: "If you demand my person, I am ready to submit: carry me to prison or to death, I will not resist; but I will never betray the church of Christ. I will not call upon the people to succour me; I will die at the foot of the altar rather than desert it. The tumult of the people I will not encourage: but God alone can appease it."

Holiness Summit 2012 — The first group of five sessions (wash basins), centered on Christian Church Councils-Creeds, has concluded — The second group of five sessions (wash basins) centering on Christian Church Theology topics and Holiness Doctrines will begin soon!

Sessions: The second group of five sessions (wash basins) are going to be Christian Church Theology topics -- Holiness Doctrines -- and for this series the topics will be Law, Justification, Faith, Atonement and Adoption. -- "Corinthians 7:1 Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God."

**Law** — "Matthew 22:36-39 Master, which is the great commandment in the law? Jesus said unto him, [Deuteronomy 6:5] Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. This is the first and great commandment. And the second is like unto it, [Leviticus 19:18] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself." — The Law is not a series of events to be accomplished by an unaccomplished mankind nor is the Law a hidden trap to keep people from the True knowledge of God but rather the Law of God is both an Image and a boundary – It is the Image [Word] of God (John 1:1) and is also a boundary (Exodus 19:23) to keep mankind while in sin, away from God. — "John 1:1-14 In the beginning was the Word [Jesus with Authority], and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. ... And the Word [as revealed to us in the Law] was made flesh [entered our physical realm], and dwelt among us, and we (Apostles) beheld His Glory, the Glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of Grace and Truth."

"Exodus 19:23 And Moses said unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to Mount Sinai: for Thou chargedst us, saying, Set bounds [a boundary] about the Mount, and sanctify [set apart] it." -- The Law does not take us into the presence of God but only to a boundary that actually keeps us apart from God. The original law in the Garden of Eden (Genesis 2:17) was a boundary a boundary between mankind and the experience and knowledge of evil. Mankind crossed God's Law boundary and went into the knowledge of evil [God continued to give mankind the knowledge of good]. With mankind now knowledgeable of evil the Law is not just a boundary from evil but out of necessity the Law has now also become a boundary between mankind and the Holiness of God. - The Law is the Image and Holiness of God and therefore the Law now reveals God to a separated mankind (Matthew 5:17-18) and once seeing God in His Holy Law mankind can easily recognize the need for mankind to be separated from the presence and Glory of the Holy God. Separated from God that is only until a remedy can be provided to fix man's sinful predicament and remove the boundary of sin and of the Law. The remedy for our predicament and separation from God has been provided but not in our life, only in a new life, in the Resurrection Life provided by God's Son Jesus Christ. The Law was actually a boundary keeping sinful people apart from the Holy God but after being cleansed by the blood of Jesus Christ and with the finality of His death (Romans 6:23) on the cross [full payment for our sins] with the resurrection of Jesus the Holy Spirit then removed the boundary of the law from us and reconciled us (Colossians 1:20) into the actual perceivable presence of God. -- "Galatians 2:16 Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified." -- {A side note: no person has ever kept (fulfilled) the Law only Jesus has fulfilled the Law because the Law represents God. In the same way no person has ever fulfilled any of the Holy Feast days because like the Laws of Israel the Feasts of Israel are intended to represent God and be accomplished by God and not by mankind.}

**Justification** — is a part of our imputed righteousness, meaning that righteousness (justification) is not something that we earn it is something we receive, it has been given to us as a free gift from God – Though once imputed to us it should be evident in our life (James 2:22-24) – How do we fallen humans become Righteous and Justified in the sight of God, it's not by our works [trying to become righteous] but only by our faith [receiving God's free gift] in what God our Savior has already completed for us — "1 Corinthians 6:10-11 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the Kingdom of God. And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are \*\*justified in the Name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God." — "Romans 4:5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on Him (Jesus) that Justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness."

"Titus 3:3-8 For we ourselves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, and hating one another. But after that the kindness and love of God [Jesus] our Saviour toward man appeared, Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to His mercy He saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost; Which He shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour; \*\*That being justified by His Grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life. This is a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God might be careful to maintain good [i.e. genuine] works. These things are good and profitable unto men."

**Faith** — Belief (vb.) Faith (n.) — Belief [Pisteuo - G4100, verb], Faith [Pistis - G4102, noun] {G4100 (Belief) KJV Authorized Version Translation Count – Total: 248 – believe 239, commit unto 4, commit to (one's) trust 1, be

committed unto 1, be put in trust with 1, be commit to one's trust 1, believer 1} — {G4102 (Faith) KJV Authorized Version Translation Count – Total: 244 – faith 239, assurance 1, believe + 1537 1, belief 1, them that believe 1, fidelity 1 — blueletterbible.org}

"Romans 1:17 For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith." -- The Bible has one specific meaning for the word faith. Faith is specifically a faith in the resurrection of Jesus. Faith does not mean, "I have faith that God will pay the bills." God may or may not pay the bills, either way God is doing a work and He has a purpose for whatever He does or doesn't do. The faith, the one and only Christian faith, is in the resurrection of Jesus. When we have true faith the belief in the resurrection of Jesus and that through Jesus we too will be resurrected to everlasting life with Jesus in heaven, then who really cares about anything else? Who cares if the bills don't get paid? Who cares what the governments of the world are doing? who cares if disease is racking the body? When there is faith in eternity, then the things of this world take a back seat to the things of God. Faith in the resurrection does free us up; it frees us up from the worries of this world. Sure there are bills to be paid, corrupt governments and illnesses to be dealt with, but when we deal with life in the context of eternity and the living caring God we are then freed up to make better decisions with more choices. "Galatians 2:20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me and gave Himself for me." -- The two Greek words Pistis (faith) and Pisteuo (belief) are the same word with two different endings just like talk and talking. In English we do not say faith and faithing, but we say faith and belief, just like we might say talk and speak. Faith and belief are the same word, they both mean trust. Sometimes we think that if only I believe then I would gain faith, except that is like saying if only I could speak then I could talk. Faith (trust) does not come from believing (trusting), but is a product of love and love is a product of a relationship. -- "Galatians 5:6 ... but faith which worketh by love." Love comes First and then Faith (trust) comes from love. Our faith in Jesus comes from our love of Jesus. (source: BasicChristian.org/theology.html)

**Atonement** — Jesus became a man "And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us" (John 1:14) primarily for the main reason of offering Atonement on our behalf to God the Father – Sinful man is unable to offer eternal atonement, man being unable to save ourselves from our own sin – Necessitating that God become a human High Priest and offer an eternal sacrifice (Himself), one that would provide Eternal Salvation to all mankind, all those who would answer the calling of God and enter into an eternal relationship with God – Through the provided and completed Atonement of Jesus Christ – Atonement happened for mankind at one time, in one location, the cross of Jesus Christ — "Romans 5:11 And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement."

Atonement is an offering, a High Priest offering, it is an offering from man (only the High Priest) on behalf of all men to God and then God either accepts the offering (atonement) or God rejects the offering (non-atonement) and the result is universal to all men either there is atonement or there isn't, there is no partial-atonement. -- "Hebrews 7:11-28 If therefore perfection [completion] were by the Levitical priesthood, for under it the people received the [Levitical] law [at Mt. Sinai], what further need was there that another priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec [Melchizedek - Genesis 14:18-22] , and not be called after the [Levitical] order of Aaron? For the priesthood being changed [from Levitical to Melchizedek], there is made of necessity a change also of the law [Old Testament to New Testament]. For He (Jesus) of whom these [High Priest] things are spoken pertaineth to

another tribe [Judah, not Levi], of which [Tribe of Judah - Tribe of the Kings] no man gave attendance at the [Levitical - Tribe of Levi - Tribe of the Priests] altar. For it is evident that our Lord [Jesus] sprang out of Juda [Tribe of Judah]; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood. And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec (Melchizedek) there ariseth another priest, [Eternal] Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an [Eternal] endless life. For He [Holy Spirit] testifieth, [Psalm 110:4] "Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec" (Melchizedek). For there is verily a disannulling of the commandment [Levitical Laws - O.T.] going before for the weakness and unprofitableness thereof. For the (O.T.) law made nothing perfect [completed], but the bringing in of a better hope [Promises of God] did; \*\*\*by the which we draw nigh unto God. And inasmuch as not without an oath [with an oath, promise - Psalm 110:4] He (Jesus) was made Priest (Eternal - High Priest): For those [Levi] priests were made without an oath; but this (N.T.) with an oath by Him [Father] that said unto Him [Jesus], The Lord sware and will not repent, [Psalm 110:4] "Thou art a Priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec" (Melchizedek): By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better Testament (N.T.) And they truly were many [Levi] priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death: \*\*\*But this man (Jesus, our High Priest), because He continueth ever [eternal], hath an unchangeable priesthood. \*\*\*Wherefore He (Jesus) is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by Him, seeing \*\*He ever [eternal] liveth to make intercession for them [sinners]. For such an High Priest [Jesus] became [i.e. fittingly for] us, who is Holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made Higher than the heavens; Who needeth not daily, as those [Levi] high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this He (Jesus) did once, when He offered up Himself (on the cross). For the [Levitical] law maketh men [Levi] High Priests which have infirmity; but the Word of the Oath [Promises of God], which was since the law [Psalm 110 via King David came years after the law via Moses and Mt. Sinai], maketh the Son, who is consecrated [lit. complete] for evermore." -- Even in the Old Testament the atonement was not limited to just Israel as in practice it was a universal atonement from the one High Priest of Israel on behalf of all mankind. [Old Testament] "2 Chronicles 6:32-33 Moreover concerning the stranger, which is not of Thy people Israel, but is come from a far country for Thy Great Name's sake, and Thy mighty hand, and Thy stretched out arm; if they come and pray in this House [Temple, greater Temple area]; Then hear thou from the heavens, even from thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to Thee for; that all people of the earth may know Thy Name, and fear thee, as doth Thy people Israel, and may know that this House [Temple] which I [King Solomon] have built is called by Thy Name." -- The Levitical Atonement was both a yearly reminder of sin and also an instructional for better things to come [permanent sacrifice] through the Messiah but the O.T. atonement did not 'save' Israel or anyone from their sins as the [atonement] blood of bulls and goats did not save anyone, Jew or Gentile. "Hebrews 10:4-5 For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats [Old Testament Levitical atonement] should take away sins. Wherefore when He (Jesus-Messiah) cometh into the world, He saith, [Levitical] Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not [didn't want], but a body [sacrifice - offering] hast thou prepared [made] Me:" -- The Old Testament atonement was in a sense universal in that there was the one Jewish High Priest offering to God on behalf of mankind and yes there were probably problems (i.e. John 2:16) with the administration of the O.T. atonement. Since the O.T. atonement was universal in form (not necessarily in function) how much more is the one offering of the Messiah, Jesus Christ universal to all. But unlike the previous O.T. Levitical administration the administration of the Melchizedek Priesthood is complete, trustworthy and without any errors. "Hebrews 9:11-15 But [Jesus] Christ being come an [human] High Priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect Tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building; Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by His own blood He entered in once into the Holy Place [Heaven], having obtained \*\*eternal redemption for us. For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth

[Levitical redemption] to the purifying of the flesh: \*\*How much more shall the [N.T. Salvation] blood of Christ, who through the eternal [Holy] Spirit offered Himself [as a human for Atonement] without spot to God [Father], purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God? And for this cause He (Jesus) is the mediator of the New Testament, that by means of death [payment for sin (Romans 6:23)], for the redemption of the transgressions (sins) that were [kept, covered] under the first testament (O.T.), they which are called [all dispensations] might receive the promise of eternal inheritance."

**Adoption** — Prior to 'Adoption' a person must first become a 'born again' Child of God (John 3:3) and then after becoming a Child of God, and it is only Children of God, that later receive the Adoption of God and with Adoption the accompanying Inheritance as Sons/Daughters of God — "Romans 8:23 And not only they, but ourselves also, [Children of God] which have the Firstfruits of the [Holy] Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, \*\*waiting for the adoption [Sonship/Daughtership]), to wit, the redemption of our body."

"John 3:3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be \*born again [become a Child of God], he cannot see the Kingdom of God." -- Adoption Biblically is slightly different than what we think of as adoption. For instance a stranger is not adopted into the family of God, like the concept we have of adoption where a non-family member becomes a family member through adoption. The Biblical concept of adoption is confirmation of adulthood of an existing family member and with adulthood comes privileges and inheritance "as Sons". In the Bible Jacob actually adopted his two grandchildren Ephraim and Manasseh. Jacob did not need to adopt them to make them family but he did need to adopt them to give them an inheritance in the promise land. Indeed Ephraim and Manasseh did receive inheritances in the promise land just like their uncles did, because they were adopted as sons and received the same inheritance as their uncles the sons of Jacob. - We are born into the family of God, through faith in the resurrection of Jesus in the new covenant. Jesus spoke to Nicodemus and told him that he must be "Born Again" in order to see the Kingdom of God, [in Jesus the kingdom of God is now available] the First step to becoming a member in the family of God is to be born into the family as a child of God and that is done by the person accepting the covenant of God that we are His creation separated by our sin and that He loves us and died for our sins on the cross and then He resurrected from death to reconcile us to Him in His resurrection life. When we accept the "New Covenant" we are now in a correct relationship with God, we acknowledge that God exists and that we desire to have a relationship with Him. We have asked for forgiveness of our sins, we are now cleansed from our sin, we are now clean and God in Spirit has come inside of us giving us a new life in Him, our new birth into His family as a child of God. - Once we are a "born again" child of God we are then predestined (appointed outcome) to the adoption. The actual adoption [to sons] takes place later, when we physically die and our spirit and soul enter the visible presence of God where we are then adopted as sons of God and being sons of God we then receive an inheritance in heaven in the visible presence of God. -- "Romans 8:14-17 For as many [born again Children of God] as are led by the Spirit of God, they are [through predestination] the sons of God. For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. The [Holy] Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are \*\*the Children of God: And if children, then heirs [Sons/Daughters]; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with Him, that we may be also glorified together."

**Conclusion:** We have concluded our Basic Christian: Holiness Summit 2012 – And like the Priests of old we have gone to the Temple [Jesus] and have washed our offerings to God – And not only have we washed our offerings in the wash basins throughout the Temple – But as Priests of the Believers' Priesthood we have washed in the



Temple's one Sea in the precious water of the Holy Bible — "Ephesians 5:24-27 Therefore as the Church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing. Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the Church, and gave Himself for it; That He might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the Word [Bible], That He might present it [Church] to Himself a glorious Church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish."

"Romans 12:1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service." -  
- In any Bible study regarding holiness, sanctification and offerings to God the question then becomes, who is a Priest? Who, is able to offer to God a sacrifice of service and adoration that is an acceptable offering? -- "Revelation 5:9-10 And they [redeemed Christians] sung a new song, saying, Thou (Jesus) art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; \*\*\*And hast made us [Christians] unto our God kings and \*\*priests: and we shall reign on the earth."

[David Anson Brown](#) 06:46, 19 August 2012

This entry was posted in [Holiness Summit](#) and tagged [2012](#) on [January 16, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

## Basic Christian – End Times Summit 2012

Re-Post of the 2012 Basic Christian: End Times Summit

Coming this Summer-Fall: The Basic Christian: End Times Summit 2012

Update 01-27-2012: There probably won't be enough time to have an End Times Summit before Holy Week 2012, so the schedule is going to be to work on Jesus Walk 2012 and a few other updating projects this Spring and into the Summer and then later in the Summer and into the Fall to have the Basic Christian: End Times Summit. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown

Basic Christian – End Times Summit 2012

End Times Summit 2012: I think we can fit in the 2012 Basic Christian: End Times Summit before Holy Week 2012 and not have to wait until later in the year as was previously thought. -- Then we have Holy Week 2012. -- After Holy Week there are some decisions to be made regarding the current Basic Christian Ministry. The plan is that the current Basic Christian Ministry should be able to wrap up this year and any further Ministry material would be transitioned from text (pdf, etc.) to video projects though transiting the website from text to video is not entirely certain at this point though still highly likely. Conclusion: after Holy Week any future Basic Christian: Summits or events [except for updates - i.e. Jesus Walk] would be posted in video (mp4) format and not in text as were the previous blog postings. Though any final decisions regarding the website and ministry will only come after Easter 2012 and I'll keep the website posted and updated regarding any ministry status. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [[article link](#)]

## Basic Christian – End Times Summit 2012

Introduction – Basic Christian: End Times Summit 2012 — In the recently completed Holiness Summit 2012 we had the theme of the 'wash basins' used by Priests in the Temple – In this End Times Summit instead of the theme of Priests and 'wash basins' we are going to follow the Prophets and as the Prophet Jeremiah said "Set thee up waymarks" [signposts] – Instead of Priests and 'wash basins' we will have Prophets and 'waymarks' or designators consisting of Biblical signs, prophecies, signposts, markers and events to help guide us along on the highway of the End Times and current events — "Jeremiah 31:21-23 Set thee up waymarks [signposts], make thee high heaps: set thine heart toward the highway [know which way you are going - i.e. know where you have come from and also know where you are going], even the way which thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these [customs] thy cities. How long wilt thou go about, O thou backsliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing [New Testament] in the earth, A woman [Virgin Birth] shall compass [give birth to] a man [the Son of God - Sonship birth of Jesus Christ - as God Jesus was incarnated among mankind, Jesus as God was not 'born again' nor adopted as a son but born the existing 'Son of God']. Thus saith the LORD of Hosts, the God of Israel; As yet they shall use this speech in the land of Judah and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their captivity; The LORD bless thee, O habitation of justice, and Mountain of {God (Ezekiel 28:14-16, Revelation 21:10)} Holiness."

The Signs of the End Times: "Jeremiah 10:1-2 Hear ye the Word which the LORD speaketh unto you, O House of Israel: Thus saith the LORD, Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the \*signs of heaven; for the heathen are dismayed at them." -- The End Times are primarily the fulfillments of centuries of Bible Prophecy. It is the sign that Heaven [dwelling of God and angels] and earth [dwelling of man] are becoming united once again. Becoming one again with each other as was originally intended in the original creation of God (Genesis 1:31). -- "Acts 2:19-21 And I [God] will shew wonders in heaven [sky] above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke: The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable [Second Coming] Day of the Lord (Jesus) come: And [-through it all-] it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the Name (Jesus) of the Lord shall be saved."

Background: The genesis of the Bible and our 1st 'waymark' is that mankind is separated from God and in need of instruction and interaction with the True God in order to be reconciled back to God – What is not immediately inherent in man's separation from God is the reality of the vast separation that really has existed between God and mankind – When Adam and Eve fell they fell with only a minimal knowledge of who God really is and at best were able to pass along only minimal info to their descendants about who God is – The fall of mankind into sin left behind such a drastic void between God and mankind that it would be two generations, into the days of Enos, before people (completely lost and perplexed) would generally [the general population at whole - as there is always the remnant] begin to call upon God in expectance of the sure salvation of the coming redeemer Jesus Christ — "Genesis 4:26 And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called (H7121) his name Enos: \*\*then [two generations after Adam and Eve] began men [people in general ] to call (H7121) [in expectation of salvation] upon the Name of the LORD."

The void of knowledge that man has had regarding God would be diminished but only through the coming of the Jewish Prophets (i.e. Abraham - John the Baptist), Priests (i.e. Samuel), and Kings (i.e. David, Solomon). Eventually Jesus Himself and His Apostles would do the most in removing the void between God and mankind by filling it with Knowledge but not stopping at the Apostles as knowledge and experience will continuing to come with the Second Coming of Jesus Christ and with His Kingdom on earth and into eternity. -- "Ephesians 1:17-21 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love [like Jesus], May be able to comprehend with all saints what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height; And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fullness of God. Now unto Him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us, Unto Him be glory in the Church by Christ Jesus \*\*throughout all ages, world without end. Amen."

Melchizedek – waymark #2: Melchizedek the King, Prophet and Priest — "Genesis 14:18 And Melchizedek \*\*King of Salem (Peace) brought forth [Prophecy - Prophet] bread and wine (N.T. Communion): and He was the \*\*Priest of the Most High God."

"Genesis 14:19-20 And He [Melchizedek - as God (King, Prophet, Priest) Melchizedek is mediating between God and man] \*\*blessed him [Abraham], and said, Blessed be Abram of the most High God, possessor of heaven and earth: And \*\*blessed be the most High God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he [Abraham] gave Him [Melchizedek] tithes of all." -- Melchizedek has appeared into the human realm blessing both Abraham and also blessing God while at the same time Prophetically Ministering as a Priest by serving (N.T.

Communion) bread and wine to Abraham. Who is Melchizedek, and would mankind be both reunited back to God and a participant in the eternal Kingdom of God without the appearance and Ministry of Melchizedek? The Ministries of Melchizedek in Prophet, Priest and King are what enable mankind to be both reconciled to God and also once reconciled to fully participate in the Kingdom of God. Who is Melchizedek? There is a possibility that Melchizedek is a visitation of the Triune Person of the Holy Spirit though the much greater probability [especially if we consider Psalm 110 to be confirming the existing status of Jesus rather than bestowing a new status] is that Melchizedek is a pre-incarnation visit of the Messiah Jesus Christ. -- "Psalms 110:4 The LORD hath sworn [confirmed], and will not repent, Thou [Messiah - Jesus Christ] art a \*\*Priest for ever [eternally] after the order of Melchizedek."

Birth of Jesus – waymark #3: The birth of Jesus the Messiah, the visit and gifts from the wise men — "Matthew 2:11 And when they [wise men] were come into the house, they saw the young child [Jesus] with Mary His mother, and fell down, and worshipped Him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto Him gifts; gold [for the King], and frankincense [for the Priest], and myrrh [for the Prophet]."

Jesus as Melchizedek: "Matthew 2:1-2 Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem, Saying, Where is He that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen His star in the east, and are come to worship Him." -- Where Melchizedek was a brief appearance in the Old Testament officiating only to Abraham while in the three offices of King, Prophet and Priest however with the birth of Jesus Christ the Messiah we have the physical manifestation of the very same three offices of Melchizedek brought forth permanently in the one person of Jesus Christ. Is Jesus the Melchizedek King, Prophet and Priest of the Old Testament, probably, and certainly Jesus is in the same Ministry and office of Melchizedek. -- "Hebrews 7:22-26 By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better Testament [N.T.]. And they [O.T.] truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death: But this man [incarnation of Jesus], because He continueth ever [eternally], hath an unchangeable Priesthood. Wherefore He is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by Him, seeing He [Jesus] ever liveth to make intercession for them [people]. For such an High Priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens"

Baptism by John – waymark #4: John's water baptism of confession (acknowledging sins) and repentance (desiring to change from sinful ways) — "Matthew 3:1-3 In those days came John the Baptist [a Levitical Priest (Luke 1:5)], preaching in the wilderness of Judaea, And saying, Repent ye: for the Kingdom of Heaven is at hand [The Messiah has arrived]. For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias (Isaiah), saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare [remove any obstructions] ye the way of the Lord, make His paths straight."

Baptism of John: "Matthew 3:5-6 Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judaea, and all the region round about Jordan, And were baptized of him in [the river] Jordan, confessing (acknowledging) their sins." -- John the Baptist the prophesied forerunner (announcer) for the Messiah has completed his Levitical ministry of directing the people into the eternal Ministry of the Messiah Jesus Christ. -- "Matthew 3:11-17 I [Levitical Priest - John the Baptist] indeed baptize you with water unto \*\*repentance [change of ways]: but He [Messiah - Jesus Christ - Melchizedek Priest] that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: He [Jesus] shall baptize you with the \*\*Holy Ghost [eternal life], and with [cleansing] \*\*fire: Whose fan [threshing tool] is in His hand, and He will thoroughly purge [thresh - separate] His floor [harvest field], and gather His wheat into the garner [building]; but He will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire. Then cometh

Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized [washed for His ministry] of him. But John forbad Him, saying, I have need [to confess sin] to be baptized of thee, and comest Thou to me? And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becometh us \*\*\*to fulfill all righteousness [both in Jesus setting an example for His disciples who are commanded to be baptized (Matthew 28:19) and also this is a Priestly washing (Exodus 29:4, Numbers 8:20-22) a transition from the Levitical Priesthood to the Melchizedek Priesthood of Jesus]. Then he suffered [allowed] Him. And Jesus, when He was baptized [washed, initiating the incarnated Melchizedek Priesthood], went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, \*\*the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon Him: And lo a voice from Heaven, saying, This is My beloved Son, in whom I Am well pleased."

Baptism by Jesus – waymark #5: Holy Week, The Feast of Firstfruits, Resurrection of Jesus, Baptism of Jesus and the birth of the 'born again' Christian Church — "John 20:19-22 Then the same day [Resurrection Day - Easter] at evening, being [Sunday] the first day of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus [through the shut doors] and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, \*\*Peace be unto you. And when He had so said, He shewed unto them His [nail pierced] hands and His [spear pierced] side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord [Jesus]. Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as My Father hath sent Me, even so send I you. \*\*\*And when He had said this, He [Jesus] breathed [baptized (Matthew 3:11)] on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost [become a 'born again' Christian]:"

Baptism of Jesus: The same events of John 20:19-22 but recorded in the Gospel of Luke: "Luke 24:36-45 And [Resurrection Day - Easter Sunday] as they [Disciples] thus spake, Jesus Himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, \*\*Peace be unto you. But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a spirit. And He said unto them, Why are ye troubled? and why do thoughts arise in your hearts? Behold My [nail pierced] hands and My [nail pierced] feet, that it is I Myself: handle Me, and see; for a spirit hath not [a body] flesh and bones, as ye see Me have. And when He had thus spoken, He shewed them His hands and His feet. And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondered, He said unto them, Have ye here any meat? And they gave Him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an honeycomb. And He took it, and did eat before them. And He said unto them, These are the Words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that \*\*all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses [Priests], \*\*and in the prophets [Prophets], \*\*and in the psalms [Kings], concerning Me. Then [baptizing them] opened He their understanding, that they [Holy Ghost filled 'born again' Christians] might understand the [Bible] scriptures" -- The Apostle Paul also wrote regarding the Holy Spirit baptism by Jesus. "Romans 8:23 And not only they [all creation], but ourselves also, which have the \*\*firstfruits [Resurrection Day - Feast of Firstfruits] of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body." -- "Philippians 1:19 For I [Apostle Paul] know that this [strife] shall turn to my salvation [delivery] through your prayer, and the supply of \*\*the ['born again' baptism] Spirit of Jesus Christ"

Baptism by Holy Spirit – waymark #6: Pentecost, The Feast of Pentecost – Where the Baptism of Jesus is to become a 'Child of God' unto eternal life the later [Feast Day of Pentecost type] Baptism of the Holy Spirit is unto empowerment in order for an already 'born again' Christian 'Child of God' to live the Christian life and fulfill Christian Ministry in proclaiming the Gospel of Jesus Christ — "Acts 2:1-4 And when the day of Pentecost [Feast of Pentecost] was fully come, they ['born again' Christian Apostles] were all with one accord in one place [the

upper-room]. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. And they were all filled [empowered] with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance." — And also again later in — "Acts 4:31 And when they [disciples] had prayed, the place [house] was shaken where they were assembled together; and **they** [Christians] were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and [again empowered] they spake the word of God with boldness."

Pentecost the transition into the End Times: Where the Baptism work of Jesus began on the Resurrection Day [Feast of Firstfruits] the 'born again' Baptism of Jesus Christ will conclude with the coming Rapture of the entire Christian Church. The Baptism of the Holy Spirit that began at Pentecost Day [Feast of Pentecost] will continue past the Rapture of the Christian Church, throughout the entire Tribulation Period [both the Tribulation and the Great Tribulation] and still be at work at the Second Coming of Jesus Christ. -- "Acts 2:14-21 But [the Apostle] Peter, standing up with the eleven [Apostles], lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judaea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, **be** this known unto you, and hearken to my words: For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third hour [9:00 A.M.] of the day. But **this** is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel; And it shall come to pass **in** the last days, saith God, I will pour out of My Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: And on My servants and on My handmaidens I will pour out in those days of My Spirit; and they shall prophesy: And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke: {sometime after the Church Rapture} The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable [Second Coming] day of the Lord come: And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the Name (Jesus) of the Lord shall be saved."

[Second Coming] Fall Feasts – waymark #7: The three Fall Feasts [Feast of Trumpets, Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur) and the Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot)] – Apparently the Apostle Paul was looking prophetically (to the Second Coming of Jesus as being fulfilled during) a future set of Fall Feasts and most importantly to their complete fulfillment in Jerusalem — "Acts 18:20-21 When they [Ephesians] desired him [Apostle Paul] to tarry [stay] longer time with them, he consented not; But bade them farewell, **saying**, I must by all means keep this feast [the later three Fall Feasts, after Pentecost, **all** three Fall Feasts are yet to be Fulfilled for the Jews in Jerusalem] that cometh in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, if God will [i.e. in part if the 2nd Coming didn't happen]. And he sailed from Ephesus."

The 8 Holy Feasts [Leviticus chapter 23] are fulfilled by Jesus in Jerusalem: "Colossians 2:16 Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday [Feast Day], or of the new moon [festival], or of the sabbath days: **Which** [Levitically] are a shadow of things to come; **but** the body [fulfillment] is of Christ." -- The first five Feast Days [Sabbath, Lord's Passover, Unleavened Bread, Firstfruits and Pentecost] of the eight Leviticus chapter 23 Feast Days have been completely fulfilled by Jesus in Jerusalem (Jesus sent the Holy Spirit on the Day of Pentecost) during the 1st Coming of Jesus the Messiah. The remaining three Feast days [Feast of Trumpets, Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur) and the Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot)] the later or 2nd Coming, Fall Feast days though already initiated by Jesus during Holy Week are being fulfilled by the Christian Church but have yet to be completed by Jesus in Jerusalem for the Jews as the Jews do not yet acknowledge Jesus as the Messiah. -- The Apostle Paul apparently remained very aware of the Jewish Feast Days "Acts 27:9 Now when much time was spent [at the sea port of fair havens], and when



sailing was now dangerous, because the Fast (Yom Kippur) was now already past, Paul admonished them"

Church Rapture – waymark #8: The End of the Christian Church Age – Possibly the First Fall Feast, the Feast of Trumpets — "Revelation 1:8 I (Jesus) Am \*Alpha (beginning) and Omega (ending), the beginning and the ending [of the Christian Church Age], saith the Lord, [eternal] which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty." — "Revelation 4:1 After this I [Apostle John] looked, and, behold, \*\*a door was opened in Heaven: and the first voice which I heard was \*\*as it were of a trumpet (G4536) talking with me; \*\*which said, Come up hither [to Heaven], and I will shew thee things which must be \*\*hereafter [after the Christian Church Age]."

The Mystery of the Christian Church Rapture: "1st Corinthians 15:51-55 Behold, I show you a mystery; We (Christians) shall not all sleep (suffer physical death), but we shall all be changed (translated). In a moment, in the twinkle of an eye, at the last trump (G4536) {announcement}: for the trumpet shall sound {this trumpet is a call to gathering sounded by God. It does not have anything to do with the future trumpet judgments of Revelation that are later sounded by angels} and the dead shall be raised incorruptible and we shall be changed (translated). For this corruptible (fleshly body) must put on incorruption (spiritual body) and this mortal must put on immortality." -- The Rapture of the Christian Church into Heaven at the calling of God in Heaven is the Omega (ending) of the Christian Church Age. The Christian Church that began (Alpha) with Jesus on the Resurrection Day [Feast of Firstfruits] will conclude apparently with a Church wide Rapture into Heaven. -- "1st Thessalonians 4:13-18 But I would not have you to be ignorant brethren, concerning them which are asleep (physically dead), that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope. For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with Him. For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep. For the Lord Himself shall descend from Heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel and with the trump of God: And the dead in Christ shall rise First: Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up (Harpzo, Rapture) together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. Wherefore comfort one another with these words."

Church Martyrs – waymark #9: The Christian Church Martyrs – The Christian martyr (witness) Stephen as an acceptable offering and sacrifice to God was received directly by God into His presence – Jesus was seen standing as High Priest [instead of seated as King] in order to receive Stephen's life as his priestly offering into His presence — "Acts 7:55-59 But he [Stephen - first Church martyr], being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up stedfastly into Heaven, and saw the Glory of God, and \*\*Jesus standing on the right hand of God, And said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God. Then they [accusers] cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord, And cast him out of the city, and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul [Apostle Paul]. And they stoned Stephen, [as he was] calling upon God, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit. And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he [died] fell asleep."

Eternal life: After our physical death [while a disembodied spirit - death is the separation of the spirit from the physical body] then comes the judgment (Hebrews 9:27) and once judged after death [while a disembodied spirit] if we are an acceptable Child of God we are then

'adopted' by God into Sonship. It is only after the judgment, adoption and Sonship/Daughtership that a person then receives an inheritance from God and a part of the eternal inheritance is a new eternal spiritual body. -- "2 Corinthians 5:1-15 For we know that if our earthly house [body of flesh and bones] of this tabernacle [tent - physical body] were dissolved, we have a building [Temple - spiritual body] of God, an House not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. For in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with our house [spiritual body] which is from Heaven: If so be that being clothed we shall not be found naked. For we that are in this tabernacle [fleshly body] do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life. Now He that hath wrought [made] us for [eternal fellowship] the selfsame thing is God, who also hath given unto us the earnest [seal] of the [Holy] Spirit. Therefore we are always confident, knowing that, whilst we are at home in the body [flesh], we are absent from the Lord: For we walk by faith, not by sight: We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord. Wherefore we labour, that, whether present or absent, we may be accepted of Him. \*\*\*For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad. Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but we are made manifest unto God; and I trust also are made manifest in your consciences. For we commend not ourselves again unto you, but give you occasion to glory on our behalf, that ye may have somewhat to answer them which glory in appearance, and not in heart. For whether we be beside ourselves, it is to God: or whether we be sober, it is for your cause. For the love of Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead: And that He [Jesus] died for all, that they which live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto Him which died for them, and rose again."

Tribulation Martyrs – waymark #10: The 5th Seal of Revelation – The Tribulation Saints (Martyrs) of Revelation —  
"Revelation 6:9-11 And when He [Jesus] had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar [in Heaven] the souls of them [Martyred Saints of Revelation] that were slain for the \*\*Word of God, \*\*and for the [Christian] Testimony which they held [\*note: these Saints are from the first 3½ years of the Tribulation period this is prior to the Mark of the Beast 666 and the Great Tribulation]: And they [Saints] cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, Holy and True, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? \*\*And white robes [of righteousness] were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren [Martyred Saints of the Great Tribulation], that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled."

The Great Tribulation Saints (Martyrs) of Revelation: The Christian Church Age Martyrs (i.e. Stephen) appear directly before the Throne of Jesus but with the conclusion of the Christian Church Age (Revelation 4:1) at the Rapture of the Church (after the Rapture Jesus will not be Baptizing individuals with His Spirit until the end of the Tribulation Age) when the Martyred Saints of Revelation (both groups) will be assembled together under the altar in Heaven and the entire group will be presented to Jesus at one time. -- "Revelation 15:1-4 And I saw another sign in Heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath (passion) of God. And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire [judgment]: and them [Great Tribulation Saints (Martyrs) of Revelation] \*\*that had gotten the victory over the \*beast (Antichrist), \*and over his image (idol), \*and over his mark (branding), \*and over the number (666) of his name, stand [with all the Tribulation Saints] on the sea of glass, having the harps of God. And they [Tribulation Martyred Saints - Gentiles and Jews, after the Church Age] \*\*sing the song of Moses the servant of God, \*\*and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are Thy

works, Lord God Almighty; Just and True are Thy ways, \*\*Thou King of Saints. Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and Glorify Thy Name? for Thou only art Holy: for \*\*\*all Nations shall come and worship before Thee; for Thy judgments are made manifest."

Marriage Feast – waymark #11: The Marriage Feast in Heaven — "Matthew 25:1-13 Then shall the Kingdom of Heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet [Jesus] the bridegroom. And five of them were wise ['born again'], and five were foolish [not 'born again']. They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no [Holy Spirit] oil with them: But the wise took [Holy Spirit] oil in their vessels [body] with their lamps [spirit]. While the bridegroom tarried [waited], they \*\*all slumbered and slept. And at midnight there was a cry made, \*\*Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet Him. Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps. And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your [Holy Spirit] oil; for our lamps are gone out. \*\*\*But the wise answered, saying, Not so; lest there be not enough for us and you: \*\*\*but go ye rather to [God] Them [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit] that sell [for free], and buy [for free] for yourselves. And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with Him \*\*\*to the Marriage: and the door was shut. Afterward came also the \*\*other virgins [from other religions], saying, Lord, Lord, open to us. But He [Jesus] answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not. \*\*Watch [be alert] therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein [Jesus Christ] the Son of Man cometh."

The Marriage Feast in Heaven: "2 Corinthians 11:2-4 For I [Apostle Paul] am jealous over you [Christian Church] with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one Husband [Jesus Christ], that I may present you as a chaste virgin [Bride] to Christ. But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent [Satan] beguiled Eve \*\*through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity [Gospel - free gift] that is in Christ [Jesus]. For if he [deceiver] that cometh preacheth another Jesus, whom we have not preached, or if ye [being deceived] receive another [unclean] spirit, [the Holy Spirit] which ye have not received, or another gospel, [the true Gospel] which ye have not accepted, ye might [by mistake] well bear [and tolerate being abused] with him [the deceiver]." -- Apparently there is a unique Wedding Feast in Heaven that is strictly for the Christian Church (Bride) and Jesus. But ultimately [and this seems to be the reason that the Marriage Supper is mentioned so vaguely in the Bible] the Wedding Feast (Marriage Supper) is ALL inclusive (Revelation 19:7) encompassing ALL the Saints throughout all creation. This is evident in the Bible in that technically throughout the Old Testament the Jews (Jeremiah 3:14) are the Bride of God the Father, in the New Testament the Christian Church is the Bride (John 3:27-29) of Jesus Christ and the Martyred Saints of Revelation are the Bride (Acts 2:21) of God the Holy Spirit. "Revelation 19:6-9 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God [Jesus] omnipotent reigneth. Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to Him: for \*\*the marriage of the Lamb is come, and His wife [all the Saints since creation] hath made herself ready. And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints. And he [Holy Angel] saith unto me [Apostle John], Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the Marriage Supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the True sayings of God."

Judgments of Revelation – waymark #12: The Seal Judgments of Jesus Christ, the Trumpet Judgments of the Holy Spirit and the Bowl [measured] Judgments of the Father – Each of the three groups of the Revelation Judgments are administered in the oversight of God for instance it is Jesus Himself that is breaking [removing the restraints] of the Seal Judgments — "Revelation 6:1-3 And I saw when the Lamb [Jesus Christ] opened one of the seals, and

I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts [Angels - Spirit beings] saying, Come and see. And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he [Antichrist] that sat on him had a bow; and a crown [kingdom of Antichrist] was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer. And when He [Jesus Christ] had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see ..." — "Revelation 8:2 And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them [on behalf of God] were given seven trumpets." — "Revelation 16:1 And I heard a great voice out of the Temple [in Heaven] saying to the seven angels, Go your ways [on behalf of God], and pour out the vials (measured amounts) \*\*of the wrath (passion) of God upon the earth."

Holy, Holy, Holy, is the [One] LORD: Angels in both the Old and New Testaments of the Bible are recorded as saying, "Holy, Holy, Holy, is the LORD" this is in reference to the 'One' God; God the Father, Jesus the Son, and the Holy Spirit. [Old Testament] Isaiah 6:3 And one (Angel) cried unto another, and said, Holy, Holy, Holy, is the LORD of Hosts: the whole earth is full of His glory." - [New Testament] "Revelation 4:8 And the four beasts (Angels - Spirit beings) had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, Holy, Holy, Lord God Almighty, [Eternal] which was, and is, and is to come."

Kingdom of Antichrist – waymark #13: The Kingdom of the Antichrist, The 7th Global Kingdom on earth — "Revelation 17:10-11 And there are seven [Global Gentile] kings: five [Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Pharaoh Akhenaten (possibly Joseph's dream Pharaoh in Egypt - Genesis 41:1), Nebuchadnezzar (Babylon), Cyrus (Persia), Alexander the Great (Greece)] are fallen, and one is [Throne of Julius Caesar (Rome)], and the other [Throne of Antichrist] is not yet come; and when he [Antichrist] cometh, he must continue a short space. And the beast [Antichrist] that was [7th Kingdom], and is not [yet], even he is the eighth [apparently after an assassination attempt he will appear to have his own resurrection - his own eternal kingdom], and [but really] is of the seven [7th Kingdom], and goeth into perdition [eternal damnation]."

Mark of the Antichrist (Beast) 666: Just as the Christian Receives the Holy Spirit from God as a seal, a mark of belonging to God, in the future Satan will counterfeit the 'Born Again' condition of the Christian with his own Satanic version. Remember that the issue here is Eternal Life and who can provide it, the God who Created Life, or the counterfeit and lies of Satan. Satan's counterfeit mark is the promise to offer eternal life yet Satan is not God and does not have the ability to fulfill his promises and likewise Satan is not God and does not have the Triune nature of God therefore Satan cannot give a spirit himself so continuing his counterfeit Satan seals the initiate with a demonic spirit. It is this sad and permanent spiritual marriage/mating between the human and the demonic spirit [Nirvana] that so alters the human that the human is no longer in the image that God created the human to be in and is now therefore incapable of ever receiving salvation from God. The human with the Mark of Satan has forfeited any opportunity to receive Salvation from God. - This demonic infusion (mingling - Nirvana) into the human spirit and soul by the human receiving the Mark of the Beast (Antichrist) is best explained by the Old Testament Prophet Daniel. "Daniel 2:42-45 And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the (Satanic) kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken. And whereas thou sawest iron [demons] mixed with miry (bad/unusable) clay [people], they (demons) shall mingle themselves with the seed (soul) of men: but they shall not cleave [join] one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay. And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven {return and} set up a Kingdom, [Eternal] which shall never be destroyed: and the Kingdom shall not be left to other (non-Christian) people ...

Kingdom of Jesus Christ – waymark #14: Millennial Reign, 1,000 year Kingdom of Jesus Christ on earth — “Revelation 20:6 Blessed and holy is he [Saints] that hath part in the first resurrection [prior to the second Judgment (Revelation 20:12)]: on such the second death [second judgment (Revelation 20:12)] hath no power, but they [Saints] \*\*shall be priests of God and of Christ, \*\*and shall reign with Him [on earth] a thousand years.”

The coming Millennial Reign: The Old Testament Prophet Isaiah best explains the Kingdom of Messiah both the 1st coming childhood of Jesus and also the 2nd Coming Kingdom, Millennial Reign of the Messiah Jesus Christ. "Isaiah 11:2-9 And the Spirit of the LORD shall rest upon Him [Messiah - Jesus Christ], \*\*the Spirit of wisdom and understanding, the Spirit of counsel and might, the Spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD; And [as a child - 1st Coming] shall make Him of quick understanding in the fear of the LORD: and [2nd Coming - Kingdom Reign] \*\*He shall not judge after the sight of His eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of His ears: \*\*\*But with righteousness shall He judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and He shall smite the earth with the rod [Word] of His mouth, and with the breath of His lips shall He slay the wicked. And righteousness shall be the girdle of His loins, and faithfulness the girdle of His reins. The wolf [now tame] also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard [no longer dangerous] shall lie down with the kid [baby goat]; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them [without the possibility of getting injured by them]. And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and \*\*the lion shall eat straw like the ox. And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp [snake], and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice' [spider] den. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all My Holy Mountain: \*\*for [during the 1,000 year reign of Messiah - Jesus Christ] the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea."

Reconciliation – waymark #15: God and man reconciled – Reconciled into more than the simple friendship of the original creation relationship with Adam and Eve – Reconciled this time into a personal, intimate and highly precious relationship between God and His humanity — “Revelation 21:3 And I heard a great voice out of Heaven saying, Behold, the Tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away”

Reconciliation and oneness: The accomplishment of Jesus' High Priestly Prayer on the night of His betrayal in the Garden of Gethsemane. "John 17:1-26 These words spake Jesus, and lifted up His eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; Glorify Thy Son, that Thy Son also may Glorify Thee: ... I have given them Thy Word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. I pray not that Thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that Thou shouldest keep them from the evil. They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. Sanctify them through Thy Truth: Thy Word is Truth. As Thou hast sent Me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world. And for their sakes I sanctify Myself, that they also might be sanctified through the Truth. Neither pray I for these alone, but for them [Christians] also which shall believe on Me through their word; \*\*\*That they all [Christians] may be one; as Thou, Father, art in me, and I in Thee, that they also may be one in Us: that the world may believe that Thou hast sent Me. And the Glory which Thou gavest Me I have given them; that they may be one [body - fellowship], even as we are One [God]: I in them, and Thou in Me, that they may be made perfect [complete] in one; and that the world may know that Thou hast sent Me, and hast loved them, as Thou hast loved Me. Father, I will that they also, whom Thou hast given

Me, \*\*be with Me where I am; that they may behold My Glory, which Thou hast given Me: for thou lovedst Me before the foundation of the world. O righteous Father, the world hath not known Thee: but I have known Thee, and these [Apostles] have known that thou hast sent Me. And I have declared unto them Thy Name, and will declare it: that the love wherewith thou hast loved Me may be in them, and I in them."

Conclusion: Eternity – The Eternal State — "Revelation 21:1-3 And I saw a new heaven (sky) and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. And I John saw the Holy City, New Jerusalem, coming down from God out of Heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her Husband. And I heard a great voice out of Heaven saying, Behold, the Tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God."

New Jerusalem: The Eternal city "Revelation 22:1-5 And He shewed me [Apostle John] a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the Throne of God and of the Lamb. In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there \*\*the Tree of Life (Genesis 2:9), which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the Nations. And there shall be no more curse: but the Throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and His servants shall serve Him: And they shall see His [Jesus'] face; and His name shall be in their foreheads. And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever."

[David Anson Brown](#) 06:10, 19 August 2012

This entry was posted in [End Times Summit](#) and tagged [2012](#) on [January 16, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)



# Paul's Passing Thoughts: The 2007 John MacArthur Controversy "It's the Judgments, Stupid"

Reblogged From: [Paul's Passing Thoughts](#)

**"Here is what many are missing: you can't separate the gospel from eschatology [End Times]. Your eschatology [End Times view] will be consistent with your gospel or inconsistent [with your view of life]."**

Who can forget James Carville's motto to keep people focused in Bill Clinton's 1992 presidential campaign? "The economy, stupid." Carville didn't want Clinton's campaign workers to expend energy on matters that would not ultimately persuade people to vote one way or the other. Likewise, Christians love to pile-up Bible verses in a heap that doesn't serve change in the least. Carville knew how to get change; Bush's 90% approval rating could not keep him in office.

At the 2007 "Shepherds" Conference held annually at John MacArthur's church in California, he opened the conference with a devastating, complete undressing of amillennialism [a false doctrine that there is no 1,000 year Kingdom reign on earth of Christ in Jerusalem]. **The controversy among the Reformed raged for several months. The often touted "In essentials, unity; in non-essentials, liberty; in all things, charity" was taken out with the morning trash. Per the usual, most of the Reformed gang who had spent their parishioner's money to go to the conference moaned and screamed like alley cats in the night that MacArthur dissed "Reformed orthodoxy." In the debate, also per the usual, Scriptural arguments were replaced with the endless droning of dead mystics and rabid Puritans.**

But what's the real issue? The real issue is sanctification by justification. That's the authentic Reformed gospel; i.e., progressive justification. **Bottom line: if there is a literal Millennial Kingdom [Thousand year reign in Jerusalem (i.e. Revelation 20:3-7)] before the new heavens and new earth, there must also be two resurrections and two judgments [one eternal judgment (one judgment in two steps but the results stay the same) and one eternal resurrection per person - there are eternal judgments for several different Biblical groups of people i.e. Pre-Flood, Old Testament Saints, New Testament Christian Saints, Martyred Saints of Revelation, Millennial Saints and again for the unsaved of ALL DISPENSATIONS and the one eternal resurrection for ALL Saints (Revelation 20:6,14)].** That strongly insinuates two different groups and two different purposes in regard to the types of judgments. In the Reformed construct, there must be one judgment that determines everybody's just state. MacArthur, even with all of his education doesn't get that; his gospel of progressive justification doesn't fit the eschatology that he dragged into his partial conversion to the authentic Reformed gospel.

**This brings us to the four types of pastors in our day:**

1. **Authentic Calvinist:** Luther and Calvin's Gnostic progressive justification. These are the Neo-Calvinists wreaking havoc on the church in our day. Progressive justification (justification and sanctification are both monergistic because sanctification finishes justification)/amil. Examples are Al Mohler, David Powlison et al.
2. **Sanctified Calvinist:** Leftovers from the periods in church history when authentic Calvinism dies a social death because of the tyranny that comes part and parcel with it. They change their soteriology but retain the eschatology of progressive justification. Monergistic justification/synergistic sanctification/amil. Examples are Jay Adams, and many other Presbyterians, and Baptist academics.
3. **Inverted Calvinist:** Converts to progressive justification that retain their former eschatology that is some form of dispensationalism. The best example is John MacArthur.

4. **Biblicist:** The Bible is their authority; not orthodoxy. This breed is an endangered species in our day.

Here is what many are missing: you can't separate the gospel from eschatology. Your eschatology will be consistent with your gospel or inconsistent.

paul (Paul Dohse)

This entry was posted in [Posts from other blogs](#) and tagged [Posts from other blogs](#) on [January 16, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

## Iron Ink: Public Opinion Polls, Historicism and Psychological Warriors

Reblogged from: [Iron Ink](#)

*"Bernard Berelson was trained as a librarian but by the late 1940's was considered an expert in public relations and the manipulation of public opinion. One year after the publication of Blanshard's book on Catholic power, Berelson co-edited 'Public Opinion and Communication' with Morris Jankowitz, one of the seminal works of communications theory, and a good indication **of how the psychological warfare techniques refined during World War II were now going to be turned on the American public as a way of controlling them through the manipulation of the new media, i.e., radio and TV** [movies, news, talk shows, -- and pseudo Christian foundations i.e Dove Foundation - Dove Family Approved Movie Reviews, ECFA - Evangelical Council for Financial Accountability, Every Child Counts, Focus on the Family - Helping Families Thrive, Traditional Values Coalition, Moral Majority and large authoritarian controlled Mega Church Fellowships, Colleges and Ministry Schools]. Berelson establishes the book's major premise in his introduction:*

*'**Growing secularization has meant that more and more areas of life are open to opinion rather than to divine law and to communication rather than to [Biblical] revelation.** Growing industrialization has not only extended literacy; in addition, it has provided the technical facilities for mass communication.'*

***The goal of secularization was the reduction of all of life's imperatives to 'opinions,' which is to say not the expression of moral absolutes or divine law.** Once this 'secularization' occurred, the people who controlled 'opinions' controlled the country. Berelson is equally frank about where the new science of public opinion originated:*

*'Research in the field was accelerated during WW II by demands for studies on the effect of communications upon military personnel, adjustment to army life and attitudes toward military leaders, enemy propaganda, and civilian morale. After the war this growing interest led to the establishment of additional university centers for the study of public opinion and communication by the methods of social science. Together with the continuing activities of industry and government, they now represent a large scale research enterprise.'*

*.... Berleson wrote also in 1950 that,*

*' there is a virtual pro-religious monopoly on communication available to large audiences in America today.'*

*Religious belief meant ipso facto the opposite of opinion, and therefore ideas not subject to the manipulation of the people who controlled the communications media. What needed to be done then was to move large areas of thought from the realm of religion to the realm of opinion if any significant breakthroughs in political control through manipulation of the media were to take place. Sexual morality was the most important area of religious thinking that needed to be moved into the realm of 'opinion' where it would be then under the control of psychological warriors like Berelson and those who paid his salary, namely, the Rockefellers.*

*And this is precisely what happened...*

*E. Michael Jones  
Libido Dominadi*

**Notice that there was a designed and concerted effort, funded by the huge tax free Foundations (Ford, Rockefeller, Carnegie, etc.) to drag public thinking away from the residual remains of Christianity in the public square to a thinking that was called "secular." The problem, of course, is that this was not a case where the public square was being unclothed of religious presuppositions, (secularization) but rather it was a case where the public square was being stripped of what remained of Christian presuppositions in favor of presuppositions consistent with Religious Leftist humanism.**

This is seen in Berelson's drive to get rid of religious absolutes in favor of "opinion." However, clearly the problem here is that directed and manipulated opinion would now be the new absolute. The new absolute exchanged for the idea of Christian absolutes was the absolute of no absolutes. Any humanist absolute (masquerading as "opinion") would be accepted in the secularized public square over and above a religious absolute.

Note also in the quote above the ascendancy of public opinion. Public opinion is to moral guidance what Historicism is to Historiography. In both cases, the absolute being evacuated, the only place a transcendent constant can be found is in the immanent subjective realm of space and time. If there is no transcendent constant then in order to shape public policy is to create public opinion through putative scientific public opinion polls and then to ratify those subjective numbers into objective transcendent constants so that direction can be given to public policy. This is the same thing that happens in Historicism. As Historicism allows for no fixed transcendent constant by which history can be known and evaluated, therefore History itself must become its own fixed transcendent constant. Public opinion polls serve as absolutes for the immediate just as Historicism serves as absolute in interpreting the past as a guide for the future.

**However, in both cases of Public Opinion polls and Historicism the results they yield are only as good as the manipulator the psychological warriors operating them.**

Without the God of the Bible, who alone can give us a fixed transcendent constant as well as the certainty that the transcendent has become immanent, (thus assuring that the transcendent isn't so transcendent that it loses touch with our *sitz-im-leben*), we only have a word and world of flux where man is a being manipulated and controlled by the Psychological warriors named Ford, Rockefeller, and Carnegie.

Addendum

R2K [Reformation 2000 i.e. the "young, restless, Reformed" Calvinism movement of today] plays right into this agenda quoted from Jones. R2K allows the public square to be cleansed of what Berelson called religious belief in favor of the manipulations coming from the cultural elites.

This entry was posted in [Posts from other blogs](#) and tagged [Posts from other blogs](#) on January 16, 2013 by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

## SEA: The Almost Completely Unknown Difference that Makes All the Difference....

Reblogged From: [Society of Evangelical Arminians](#)

### **The Almost Completely Unknown Difference that Makes All the Difference....**

**written by Roger E Olson, PhD**

We talk endlessly about differences among Christians: Catholic versus Protestant, Calvinist versus Arminian, liberal versus conservative, neo-fundamentalist versus postconservative, premillennial versus amillennial, pedobaptist versus credobaptist—to name just a few of our favorite divisions.

But over the past few years I have become convinced there's one deeper difference that is largely unrecognized and runs deeper than all those others. Yet, to the best of my knowledge, among Protestants, at least, it is rarely spoken about. We certainly don't divide over it. **Yet it does divide us without our knowing it. We don't know it because it's so seemingly subtle, it sounds esoteric.** Whenever I bring it up eyes glaze over and people act as if it's a drug that immediately causes mental confusion. Yet, it's not really all that difficult to understand.

Before the dawn of modernity **nominalism** was hardly known or ever discussed except in the most rarified circles of scholastic philosophy and theology. **Only as it became more widely discussed did people begin to realize Christians had always been something else—"realists."** Now, suddenly, beginning sometime in the high middle ages but increasingly with modernity, there was an alternative.

Luther adopted it, probably because, to him, anyway, it seemed like an antidote to Catholic scholastic theology with its emphasis on natural, rational theology which he deemed inimical to faith. If the nominalist philosophers (such as his own teacher Gabriel Biel) were right, we are thrown completely upon faith for knowing God truly. For Luther, nominalism kept God transcendent and human reason in its rightful place—incapable of reaching God and making him its prisoner.

Lutheran theology, however, did not soak in Luther's nominalism. Rather, nominalism crept into culture mostly through the Enlightenment. And it was sucked up and taken into its DNA by America—as by no other culture or society. Inconsistently, of course, because "Americanism" is believed by most Americans to be an essence, a universal, which hardly fits with nominalism!

American nominalism is, of course, vulgarized nominalism. Classical, philosophical nominalism is bad enough. American nominalism is downright poisonous to truth, beauty and goodness and therefore to culture and religion.

Nominalism, of course, is the belief that truth, beauty and goodness are nothing more than concepts, conventional ideas, constructs. They have no ontological reality. They are not eternal essences or universals; such do not exist. Taken to theology, then, one gets voluntarism in the doctrine of God. God does not have an eternal nature of character; he is pure power and will. God is whatever God decides to be. The result is that the "good" is whatever God commands and God does not command anything because it is good. It is good only because God commands it.

Voluntarism, in the form of the "deus absconditus" (hidden God), was a metaphysical compliment Luther paid to God. He thought this protected God's deity. This idea was taken up by certain Reformed theologians and appears throughout post-Reformation history when some Calvinists (and others) claim that "Whatever God does is automatically good and right just because God does it."

This makes God truly monstrous because God, then, has no virtuous character. "Good" becomes whatever God decides and does and, ultimately, becomes meaningless because it has no essential connection with anything we know as "the good."

So far I've blamed Luther for injecting nominalism/voluntarism into Protestant theology (while acknowledging that Lutheran theology is not per se nominalist). But just as guilty is Zwingli who adamantly asserted that God can do whatever he wills and there is no reason for what he wills other than he wills it.

**This is the underlying problem in the "young, restless, Reformed" movement. It isn't just their Calvinism; it's their nominalistic voluntarism in their doctrine of God. This God could simply change His mind and decide that salvation is by works and not by grace. His faithfulness becomes a thin thread of moment-by-moment decision to stand by His promises, but nothing internal to God governs Him so that faithfulness is what He is.**

The word "trust" in "trust God," then takes on two very radically different meanings. To the nominalist/voluntarist it means "hope God decides to keep his promises." Nothing makes that certain. God has no eternal character that keeps him from breaking his promises. If he decided to, then that would be good because "good" is whatever God decides and does. To the realist "trust" means "confidence that God cannot break his promises" because God is goodness itself and cannot lie or contradict himself or go against his word.

Our modern, American culture is imbued with nominalism. Listen to the maxims: "Beauty is only in the eye of the beholder;" "You have your truth and I have mine;" "The most important thing is be true to yourself," etc., etc. For the most part, truth, beauty and goodness have been relativized and individualized. No wonder our society is in a mess!

But I fear that this nominalism has soaked into our theological DNA as well as our cultural one. It shows up in so many different ways. Radical individualism in churches. Churchless Christianity. Christianity made up to fit individuals' "needs."

Conservative Calvinist Christians are particularly good at pointing out the symptoms of nominalism in secular society and in churches (although they don't always recognize the disease causing them). But they're not always as good at recognizing nominalism in their own thinking.

To be sure, not all Calvinists are nominalists, but my experience is that many of them suddenly become nominalists/voluntarists when pushed to explain in what sense God is good in light of his decree to NOT save many people he COULD save because salvation is totally his own decision and accomplishment apart from any cooperation by creatures. The answer is usually "Well, whatever God does is good just because God does it." That's sheer nominalism/voluntarism and it empties God of any stable, enduring, eternal character such that he could, if he chose to, change his mind and decide not to save anyone. And it empties the word "good" of any meaning. It is simply whatever God does, period.

Nominalism is, in my opinion, the ultimate theological error. I won't call it heresy (although the Catholic Church does and for good reasons). But I will say it goes against the grain of Christian thought about God and reality for nearly fifteen hundred years (before nominalism appeared and came to prominence in European philosophy and then in the Reformation and Enlightenment). It may not be heresy, but it leads to an emptying out of meaning in key Christian concepts. Of course, not everyone follows the logic of nominalism to its conclusions. But, over time, nominalism is like a disease that spreads out and kills culture and Christianity. Not immediately, not even soon, but eventually. Most Christians under its influence simply choose, inconsistently, not to follow its logic all the way. But it still has its pernicious effects here and there in their thinking.



The only way to avoid sheer relativism in a nominalistic cultural atmosphere is with divine command ethics. "Evil is what God says no to." But the question remains and lingers and inquiring minds want to know "Why?" Why does God say no to, say, lying? Is there something intrinsically wrong, bad, harmful about lying or does God just not like it for whatever reason or none at all?

Logos theology says that there is a link, an intrinsic connection between God's character and right and wrong in the world. And between God's truth and ours. "All truth is God's truth." Reason, healed by grace, reaches upwards to God by the light of revelation and faith, and is capable of grasping, to some extent, the truth, beauty and goodness of God embedded in creation. Sure, because of our finitude and fallenness, we will never, at least in this world, have a full or perfect grasp of them. And our grasp of them will never be autonomous. We need revelation and faith, the "light of the mind" that Augustine talked about, illumination and wisdom from God. But there's no arbitrariness in truth, beauty and goodness, not even in God himself. They are embedded in him, his eternal nature, and shine forth into his creation. Christian philosophy seeks them out and, by God's grace, can grasp them at least partially.

We are all, I fear, to some extent, brainwashed by nominalism. It is so much a part of American cultural DNA that we can only resist it by recognizing it and struggling against it. That is, I think, one of the primary purposes of good Christian education—Christian schools of every kind and at every level. To un-brainwash Christian young people from nominalistic influences that flood their minds from the media and folk culture. It's not about learning a set of rules to reason by. It's about seeing reality differently—the way premoderns saw it—as flooded with the grandeur of God's truth, beauty and goodness. And it is about seeing ourselves differently—the way premoderns saw themselves—as creatures made in God's own image capable by the light of God's grace of knowing universals and discovering truth, beauty and goodness (not creating them as in so much modern culture).

For the original post, go to: <http://www.patheos.com/blogs/rogereolson/2012/12/the-almost-completely-unknown-difference-that-makes-all-the-difference/>

This entry was posted in [Posts from other blogs](#) and tagged [Posts from other blogs](#) on January 16, 2013 by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

## 5 Pt. Salt: The Dumbing Down of Worship in America & Our Biblical Witness

Reblogged from 5 Pt. Salt:

Over the last 50 years or so, there has been a dumbing down of Biblical worship and the witness of professing Christians in America. The extent of this process has increased to the point that the present worship or witness is not recognizable to that of the early body of Christians in Apostolic times.

What are the reasons for such a decline? I believe there are two things, among many, that stand out as villains.

Method of Evangelism

The first is the non-biblical method of evangelism or the manner of reaching people for church. Secondly, there is the very pressing problem of accommodating what we do in worship and in the whole of 'church' to the desires of children, the youth and their parents. Let me take them one at a time.

In the days of the Apostles, evangelism, the method of reaching those outside of Christ to a saving knowledge, involved that of Christians assembling to worship, receiving instructions, and guidance for both life and finally, the reaching of others for Christ. Worship was a time for being fed the truth by faithful pastors. it was a time to receive guidance in overcoming the world, to know the will of God, and to be equipped (Ephes. 4:12) to minister (serve) in the cause of God and Christ. These same people – fed, comforted and encouraged – would leave these times of fellowship and worship to go forth as ambassadors for Christ. Witnessing was one-on-one, or, if possible, with a whole family. But **Christian responsibility** [i.e. honesty and integrity] **did not end when they left the assembly in worship, it was only the beginning.** This personal witnessing is now left to the cultic groups who proclaim false doctrine day in and day out. Those who profess to be Christians believe their duty is over after the morning 'worship' on Sunday. **Those early Christians were brought together to worship God and to be built up for ready service to God** [Acts 7:7, Acts 13:2, Acts 16:17, Acts 26:7] **as their first and foremost responsibility and privilege.** ... by Joel Taylor

This entry was posted in [Posts from other blogs](#) and tagged [Posts from other blogs](#) on January 16, 2013 by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

## Church Abuse Updates January 2013

Reblogged From: [SGM Survivors](#)

### **Why Sovereign Grace Ministries SGM (CJ Mahaney) Doesn't Like Victims** **By Kris, on September 2nd, 2011**

Awhile back, some of us got to talking about what would possibly cause pastors in Sovereign Grace Ministries churches to have responded the way they did in situations like "Noel's Story," "Wallace's Story," and "Taylor's Story." While Dave Harvey would like to think of these situations as a few rare and isolated incidents, the fact that the pastoral responses to victims of child sex abuse were nearly identical would seem to indicate that there is something going on in these men's belief system and training that has caused them to be more concerned about the rights and well-being of perpetrators rather than victims.

During that discussion, I posted a comment that contained a round-up of some thoughts and observations that I thought laid out a pretty good explanation for why SGM pastors would work so hard to minimize the victim's response to abuse, keep the situation contained within the church (not involve law enforcement, and in some situations even seem to actively work against supporting the victim in the legal system), and as quickly as possible "restore" the perpetrator.

Here's the comment. I apologize in advance for its length.

7. Also, SGM believes that another essential part of "biblical fellowship" is a person's continued oversight from his pastor, who also bears the responsibility to continue to confront the person on his sin. **SGMers are taught that pastors, by virtue of their higher calling and "gifting," possess special abilities to perceive a person's sins more accurately than the person himself.** You can read a transcript of C.J. Mahaney's Happiest Place On Earth sermon here. C.J. has traveled around the country, delivering that sermon to many SGM churches over the years. While (once again) Dave Harvey would now apparently like people to think that SGM does not teach that pastors have special authority over people, that is simply not true.

Reblogged From: [SGM Survivors](#)

### **Amended Lawsuit**

By Kris, on January 14th, 2013

You can read the original lawsuit here.

For those of you who are new to the site and are interested in understanding some of the assumptions and the mindset that could cause leaders to behave in ways described in the lawsuit's allegations, this post from 2011 does a good job of connecting the dots.

What follows are some of the portions that reflect the changes in Friday's amended filing.

*Upon information and belief, the pedophilia ring's victims included children who subsequently went on to prey upon other young children.*

Reblogged From: [Spiritual Sounding Board](#)

January 16th, 2013

### **CJ Mahaney Scheduled to Speak at TGC Amidst Sovereign Grace Lawsuit**

I'm sorry, but I find this completely inappropriate. Here you have a family of churches across the nation coming to the grips of church leaders allegedly overlooking horrific abuse claims about abuses in their church. Now we read that the president of this group, CJ Mahaney, gets to go on with life as if there is no problem, and is speaking at the Gospel Coalition conference. This is such a slap in the face to victims. It tells them their problem is in their heads. I know what this is like. I know what it is like to have pastor after pastor not want to get their hands dirty in what they knew to be true. Finally, five months after winning our defamation lawsuit, we have a pastor who publicly acknowledged that my former pastor lost his minister's license. Finally.

It's time for the Gospel Coalition folks to step up to the plate and NOT allow CJ Mahaney to speak until this mess is cleaned up.

Reblogged From: [The Gospel Coalition](#)

### **TGC: Who We Are**

We are a [Calvinism - Reformed] fellowship of evangelical churches deeply committed to renewing our faith in the gospel of Christ and to reforming our ministry practices to conform fully to the Scriptures. We have become deeply concerned about some movements within traditional evangelicalism that seem to be diminishing the church's life and leading us away from our historic beliefs and practices. On the one hand, we are troubled by the idolatry of personal consumerism and the politicization of faith; on the other hand, we are distressed by the unchallenged acceptance of theological and moral relativism. These movements have led to the easy abandonment of both biblical truth and the transformed living mandated by our historic faith. We not only hear of these influences, we see their effects. We have committed ourselves to invigorating churches with new hope and compelling joy based on the promises received by grace alone through faith alone in Christ alone.

Reblogged From: [Ephesians 5:11 blog](#)

### **Brian Brodersen stating Veritas Seminary is independent of Calvary Chapel**

YouTube [Audio](#) (18 second) of Brian Brodersen [falsely] stating Veritas Evangelical Seminary is independent of Calvary Chapel — Note: Veritas Seminary is on Calvary Chapel Bible College property in Murrieta CA, it uses the Calvary Chapel address and Brian Brodersen is the Director of the Corporation.

This entry was posted in [Posts from other blogs](#) and tagged [Posts from other blogs](#) on January 17, 2013 by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

## Arminian Perspectives

Reblogged From: [Arminian Perspectives](#)

### **An Arminian Response to C. Michael Patton's "The Irrationality of Calvinism"**

#### **Part 1: The Set Up**

Posted on January 16, 2013 by kangaroodort

C. Michael Patton is the President of [Credo House](#). He has now written two separate and similar posts defending the "irrationality" of Calvinism as actually being a strength of the system, specifically over and above Arminianism. In this [newest post](#), Mr. Patton levels many unfair and unfounded criticisms against Arminian theology and "Arminians" in general, betraying a basic lack of understanding concerning what Arminians believe and why they believe it. For this reason, an Arminian response seemed appropriate in order to set the record straight. This response will interact with the entirety of C. Michael Patton's post, which would make for a very long interaction as a single post. For that reason, the response will be broken into parts.

#### **Part 1: The Set Up**

*Patton: I am a child of Western thought. Therefore I like to figure things out. If possible, I like to figure it all out. It causes some problems sometimes with me and God and I need to deal with it better. Sometimes I only really follow or engage with God when I get it. When things make sense to me, it eases my intellectual anxiety and engages my will. Who?, What?, Where?, How?, and, especially,*

Honestly, I don't like the way this starts out. It makes it seem like logic and wanting to figure things out is just a "western" thing. That is not the case at all. It's pretty basic to human nature and our desire to understand and make sense of reality and the world we live in. This desire goes far beyond just questions of theology, and it is not limited to "western thought" in the least.

...

The reason for all of Mr. Patton's set up now seems rather clear. It is to create the idea that it is unreasonable to reject contradictions and irrationality in a theological system, namely (and only) Calvinism, of course. That's right, Mr. Patton has just introduced a new so called "tension" into the mix, the wild claim that it is irrational to have a problem with irrationality. Of course, this is circular and self-defeating, just as the main thrust of Mr. Patton's entire post. Not only that, we see another slam on "western thought." Why does Mr. Patton keep going back to that? The answer seems to be that if he can convince his readers that their problems with irrationalities in Calvinism are just an unfortunate and invalid symptom of less sophisticated "western thought", his readers will be more likely to feel OK about embracing such irrational "tensions" in Calvinism.

...

So the argument is now framed to be more of an issue of Calvinism versus flawed Western or American thinking, rather than Biblical truth. Indeed, Mr. Patton will eventually spin things to such an extent as to potentially convince his readers that those who embrace such irrationalities (“tensions”) are nobler and just more honest with the Bible than those who do not (namely Arminians, of course).

*Patton: I am a Calvinist. It is funny. I often hear people talk about Calvinism as a closed box system that forces everything to fall in line, even when we have to sacrifice biblical integrity to do so. I often hear the accusation that Calvinism is a system that makes rationality its primary goal. And this is often true. Sometimes Calvinists do attempt to fit things into a system and engage in questionable logic driven hermeneutics to do so.*

An admission that should not be soon forgotten. It is important to note here what Mr. Patton apparently means, though it is not very “apparent” from what he says here. Mr. Patton speaks about Calvinism being a “closed system” because Calvinists often pride themselves on the logic of that “system.” **Indeed, many people seem to embrace Calvinism because the logic or coherence of the “system” appeals to them, or seems compelling.** Patton finds this ironic since he embraces Calvinism because it has the same “tensions” (“apparent” inconsistencies, or irrationalities) that he sees in the Bible. So it is not coherence that attracts Mr. Patton to Calvinism, but “apparent” incoherence.

If Mr. Patton’s post were simply about explaining why he personally holds to Calvinism and finds it attractive, or how he finds it ironic that people are drawn to Calvinism based on the supposed logic of the system when he embraces it for its “irrationality”, that would all be well and good, but Mr. Patton does more than that. He attacks Arminianism in the process, and unfairly so. That is why this response seemed necessary.

This entry was posted in [Posts from other blogs](#) and tagged [Posts from other blogs](#) on [January 17, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)



# Paul's Passing Thoughts: How Political Landscapes Lead to Spiritual (Select Group) Oligarchy

Reblogged From: [Paul's Passing Thoughts](#)

It may not seem like the present Obama administration could ever have anything in common with the present-day New Calvinist movement. But not only has there been stranger bedfellows in the past, there are always reasons for such alliances.

I'm not much of a political animal, but I also recognize that throughout history politics and religion are never strangers to each other, and again, there are reasons for that. America was an experiment, and the founders of our country had the Reformers on their mind. Why? Because historically, and as coined by philosopher Ayn Rand, faith and force are the destroyers of the modern world. Putting the government in charge of truth has always been a really bad idea, and the Reformers were not the least bit shy about enforcing their truth with a burning stake or hangman's noose. Let us remember, the Puritans compiled the Westminster Confession at the behest of European government. It was primarily a government document.

**Biblically speaking, what is more apparent than the end of the world culminating with a marriage of "church" and state? Hardly anyone disagrees on that point.** And a cursory observation of Revelation showcases the slaughter of dissenters that comes part and parcel with such marriages. Always. That information intimidates Reformed types more than their jealousy for the numbers who follow Joel Osteen—who they really fear is Ayn Rand types; i.e., **thinkers** that could be used mightily among the sanctified.

Also, I believe that the final form of faith and force that will destroy the modern world will have feet of iron mixed with clay (per the prophet Daniel), indicating a weaker control over the world than past oligarchies. And the reason for this? Plain and simple: the Information Age. Despotism has always been nourished, and will always be nourished by a tight control of information. That is why our brilliant founders were big on saturating America with information, and the advent of computers and other super-information devices will prevent the former glory of tyranny from experiencing its full potential.

President Obama is obviously not that crazy about the philosophy of freedom that America was founded on. Neither is he crazy about the philosophy of competence in regard to the masses also propagated by the founders. And neither are the New Calvinists. They believe the masses need philosopher kings. Obama believes the masses need welfare and thoughtfare. This is also the philosophical tie that binds Catholicism to the Reformers—a different doctrine to obtain the same results notwithstanding.

Per the usual, when the climate is just right, political tyrants of the day and spiritual despots get together for pizza. Political tyrants need the primary topping that spiritual despots need. Who orders a pizza without pepperoni? Who does that? And the primary topping for spiritual tyrants and dictators is, **control**. All religious movements bring their numbers to the table for a piece of the action and to use the government to tighten the control over their people that they already have which is never enough. This is the way it has always played out. The exception is *followers of God* who reject caste systems. Spiritual caste and political/social caste have never passed on dining together and never will.

And what is unique about Reformed theology is its attitude towards secular rule. Actually, the more it humbles man, the better. Humbleness is the only means to grace, and the more, the better. More humbleness, more grace. Who is better at humbling man than the array of tyrannical dictators of the ages? So, what I am saying is that people often get confused about strange alliances; say for example, Rick Warren and Barak Obama.

Look for the pepperoni.

paul (Paul Dohse)

This entry was posted in [Posts from other blogs](#) and tagged [Posts from other blogs](#) on January 20, 2013 by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

## FBC Jax Watchdogs: James Duncan Interview on Fighting for the Faith Radio Program

Reblogged From: [FBC Jax Watchdogs](#)

Readers – below is an hour-long [interview](#) of Dr. James Duncan, conducted on 1/14/13 by Chris Rosebrough of the [Fighting for the Faith](#) radio program. In the interview Dr. Duncan describes what he learned during the discovery process of his lawsuit against Perry Noble and NewSpring Church, [which was settled](#) before it went to trial.

It is a real eye-opener as to how mega churches with rock star preachers operate. Really, there is no one so hated by these pastors and their followers than the person who dares to publicly and consistently criticize their beloved pastor. Not even child molesters within their own ranks get anywhere close to the treatment of a criticizing blogger and his spouse.

I've got a couple of posts coming that will try to boil down all of this information into lessons we can all learn from Dr. Duncan's experience.

Since [my last post](#) on this matter January 3rd, Dr. Duncan has posted some more blog articles, so visit [his site](#) to get the latest.

This entry was posted in [Posts from other blogs](#) and tagged [Posts from other blogs](#) on January 20, 2013 by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

## TheWartburgWatch.com: The Silence of the Shepherds

Reblogged from: [TheWartburgWatch.com](http://TheWartburgWatch.com)

The Silence of the Shepherds by Deb Feb 11, 2013

**“At that time the disciples came to Jesus and said, “Who then is greatest in the kingdom of heaven?” And He called a child to Himself and set him before them, and said, “Truly I say to you, unless you are converted and become like children, you will not enter the kingdom of heaven. Whoever then humbles himself as this child, he is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven. And whoever receives one such child in My name receives Me; but whoever causes one of these little ones who believe in Me to stumble, it would be better for him to have a heavy millstone hung around his neck, and to be drowned in the depth of the sea.”** Matthew 18:1-6 (NASB)

As our countdown continues, **Day 100** of silence at **The Gospel Coalition (TGC)** [[TheGospelCoalition.org](http://TheGospelCoalition.org)] is looming. This group of shepherds has yet to acknowledge the class action lawsuit against Sovereign Grace Ministries and various individuals including TGC Council Member C.J. Mahaney. Why the wall of silence?

It has been interesting to observe who has been propping up Mahaney in recent days. As we pointed out in last Friday's [post](#), Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary (SEBTS) held its 20/20 Collegiate Conference February 1-2, and C.J. was one of four speakers at the event. He shared the platform with seminary president Daniel Akin. The Associated Baptist Press discussed the event in its article entitled [Embattled C.J. Mahaney visits SEBTS](#).

The Sunday after the conference, Mahaney was invited to speak at a church in our area. His sermon was entitled [A Surprising Punchline](#). Mahaney was introduced by his friend and colleague David Horner, who acknowledged that their friendship began in 2005 or 2006. We believe Horner was a trustee at Southern Baptist Theological Seminary (SBTS) during that time, so we presume that he and Mahaney were introduced by SBTS president Al Mohler.

Finally, as we discussed in a previous post, Philip Gunn is currently a trustee at SBTS, and there have been serious issues involving a pedophile at Gunn's church.

Mahaney's colleagues in the SBC (mentioned above) have had their own dealings with sexual predators, and we wonder whether that is why they appear to be embracing Mahaney in the midst of the lawsuit, while refusing to discuss the SGM debacle publicly. Let's look at each of these situations more closely.

Less than a year ago a seminary student at SEBTS was arrested for sexually assaulting another student. You can read about it [here](#) as well as in a Baptist Press article [Seminary student charged with sexual assault](#).

After the student admitted to the crime, SEBTS president Daniel Akin confirmed that he was expelled and removed from student housing. Here is a portion of the seminary's [press release](#):

*“On Tuesday, a special chapel was held that addressed the circumstances over the weekend. Daniel Akin, President of Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, opened with a reading from Isaiah 53 and then clarified some misconceptions and misinterpretations produced by the media.*

*"It has been alleged by some media sources," Akin said, "that Southeastern acted irresponsibly in notifying our student body. Honestly, we moved very quickly and the sexual perpetrator was quarantined and no one was in further danger after his apprehension. Since then, our primary concern has been to protect the victim and the seminary family. Also, I pledge to you, the Southeastern family that I never, nor will I ever cover up any facts that concern our institution and family at Southeastern."*

*Akin met with Birch Monday in his office after Birch posted a \$50,000 bail. He spoke of Birch's shame and repentance over what had happened. Birch, said Akin, asked for forgiveness and was confirmed of his forgiveness by Akin himself. "Not only did I forgive him for what he had done," Akin said, "but I want to let you know that Birch's victim has already forgiven him as well."*

*Akin concluded his part of the chapel address by providing pastoral notes to the Southeastern students, faculty, and staff. He said, 'This awful incident reminds us of the depravity of humanity, and that we too are sinners. We need to 'take heed lest we also fall' because of our own sinful proclivities. Let us be reminded of the gospel that tells us of the God who is abundant in grace and mercy on our behalf.' "*

We certainly hope that Birch has gotten some much needed help in the aftermath of this assault and that he is not re-offending.

Six years prior to this incident, another seminary student was arrested for sexual assault. He pled guilty and is currently serving a 13-year prison term. You can read about it at this link: [Ex-church counselor gets 13 years](#)

Here is a portion of that article:

*"Brian "Doug" Goodrich Jr. was sentenced to 13 years in prison today for sexually abusing several teenage boys he counseled as a youth leader at Providence Baptist Church.*

*Before his sentencing today in Wake Superior Court, Goodrich turned to members of the victims' families and apologized.*

*"I apologize for the deceit, the lies and the betrayal," Goodrich said, crying as he spoke.*

*Goodrich, 26, pleaded guilty to multiple sex crimes. The six victims were about 13 at the time of the offenses.*

*Goodrich was a student at the Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary in Wake Forest..."*

It is interesting that Mahaney recently spoke at Providence Baptist here in Raleigh. Perhaps he and the pastor have a special bond due to similar experiences? Who knows...

With regard to C.J. Mahaney's buddy Al Mohler, we must not fail to mention SBTS trustee Philip Gunn. Last year Dee wrote a comprehensive [post](#) about his involvement with a sexual predator. Since it was published, the pedophile has pled guilty as [reported](#) by the Associated Baptist Press (ABP). The article begins as follows:

*"A former Southern Baptist music minister who will serve no time in prison after admitting to molesting children nearly 30 years ago demonstrates that America's justice system isn't always fair, a newspaper in Jackson, Miss., editorialized Jan. 23.*

*The Jackson Clarion-Ledger compared crimes committed by John Langworthy — former associate pastor of music and ministries at Morrison Heights Baptist Church in Clinton, Miss., convicted of five felony counts of gratification of lust — to those that put former Penn State assistant coach Jerry Sandusky behind bars for the rest of his life.*

*Unlike Sandusky, Langworthy accepted a plea bargain that prosecutors offered in part over concern that the statute of limitations in such crimes might jeopardize their case if it proceeded to trial.*

*“They undoubtedly wanted to send Langworthy to prison, but getting the guilty pleas, considering the case involved crimes dating back more than 30 years, seemed the best option,” the newspaper opined. ‘So they cut a deal with Langworthy, who clearly wanted to avoid prison at all costs — even if it meant admitting to five counts.’ ”*

Then there was this ABP article from November 30, 2011, that contained some disturbing information – [Church leader questioned about handling of sexual abuse allegation](#). It states:

*“Questions about a Mississippi Baptist church’s handling of child sex-abuse allegations against a former minister are focusing on a church elder and politician who is nominated as the state legislature’s first Republican Speaker of the House since Reconstruction.*

*Philip Gunn reportedly advised elders at Morrison Heights Baptist Church in Clinton, Miss., not to talk to police about their internal investigation of former associate pastor of music and ministries John Langworthy, who faces trial on eight felony counts of gratification of lust stemming from acts alleged to have taken place in the early 1980s.*

*Gunn, an attorney and Baylor University graduate, claims church leaders are bound to secrecy under priest-penitent privilege. A series of reports by local television station WJTV questioned his interpretation of state law. Mississippi College law professor Matt Steffey told the station Nov. 25 it does not exempt ministers from reporting a crime.*

*Steffey said the rule cited by Gunn applies only to testimony during a trial, not when prosecutors are investigating a crime. Gunn denies the church is withholding evidence, saying the charges against Langworthy are now public knowledge since alleged victims have come forward.”*

The ABP article continues with the following:

*“It is very troubling that Philip Gunn as the legal representative for Morrison Heights Baptist Church is trying to keep information from Hinds County prosecutors about a recently arrested and indicted child molester on whose behalf Gunn attempted to ‘discuss a resolution’ with me last May,” Smith said Nov. 30.*

*“It certainly seems that Mr. Gunn has some explaining to do about why he, as an elder and attorney, participated in an internal church investigation into child sex crimes without going to the police,” she said. “It raises the question of what he and the church leadership are trying to hide that could help effectively prosecute a confessed child molester.”*

*In addition to involvement in his local church, Gunn is a trustee of Southern Baptist Theological Seminary in Louisville, Ky. He was re-elected in June to a second term that expires in 2016.”*

At the conclusion of that article, Mohler is quoted as saying that the Sandusky tragedy has taught us a valuable lesson. He specifically stated:

*"We all know more than we knew before, and we are all responsible for that knowledge. The costs of acting wrongly in such a situation, or acting inadequately, are written across today's headlines and the moral conscience of the nation. The tragedy at Penn State is teaching the entire nation a lesson it dare not fail to learn."*

Have these Christian leaders REALLY learned their lesson? The silence of the shepherds with regard to the SGM debacle is deafening! Could it be that these leaders, particularly those involved with The Gospel Coalition, are silent regarding the class action lawsuit against Sovereign Grace Ministries because they may have some skeletons in their own closets? It seems we don't have to dig very deep to find some of them. In the meantime, the count (and the silence) continues...

Somehow the silence of these so-called Christian leaders reminds me of one of my favorite Simon and Garfunkel tunes. We dedicate this [song - "The Sound of Silence"] to all of you who have victimized.

**Lydia's Corner:** Deuteronomy 28:1-68 Luke 11:14-36 Psalm 77:1-20 Proverbs 12:18

This entry was posted in [Posts from other blogs](#) and tagged [Posts from other blogs](#) on [February 12, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)



# Paul's Passing Thoughts: New Calvinists Prediction

Reblogged from: [Paul's Passing Thoughts](#)

Posted in Uncategorized by paulspassingthoughts on February 12, 2013

## **TANC Prediction: The New Calvinists Are in the Process of Forming Their Own Denomination or the Completed Takeover of the SBC is Imminent**

*Children in adult bodies will eventually devour themselves.*

Some recent trends have tempted me to partake in a little prognostication. First, the primer for all of this is the brazen disregard for bad press in light of recent sex scandals among the "Gospel-centered" crowd. Look, I know "Gospel-centered" sounds spiritually generic but it's not. "Gospel-centered" is indicative of a radical worldview that many in the church don't comprehend. Two-thousand years later, even in the midst of the Information Age, they are propagating an, "underestimated," "unadjusted," "scandalous" gospel. That should be your first clue. And indeed, there is plenty of scandal.

This worldview disregards the concept of *justice* and has an antinomian pedigree. That is causing a significant pushback between this movement and others in the church. That is perhaps the primary catalyst that will provoke some kind of significant separation. Historically, spiritual tyranny ALWAYS follows this movement, and the chickens have come home to roost. Unfortunately, the church has done a poor job of pinpointing this logic and rejecting it beforehand, but the one thing everyone understands is when bad things start happening.

Again, *justice* isn't even on the radar screen, but if you want to pay the bills you act like it's important. The New Calvinists no longer portend that it is—so something is up in my book. ABWE, which has strong ties to the New Calvinist cartel and its four Dons, "Big Al" Mohler, Mark Dever, Ligon Duncan, and CJ Mahaney, just snubbed its nose up at the Evangelical world by firing the feel-good intermediating organization GRACE. The public facts surrounding this scandal, now ten years in the making, has destroyed GARB credibility in the minds of anyone who is not a consummate Kool-Aid drinker. Creditability in the GARB community may no longer be relevant; i.e., a merger with likeminded despots may be in the works. By the way, New Calvinist Dr. William Brown has been fired from GARB enclave Cedarville University. He was the president thereof, and has been temporarily appointed as chancellor to candy-coat the event as much as possible. But there is a serious catfight going on there that is difficult to sort out. Here is one example: <http://cedarvilleproblems.com/index-1.htm> . But at any rate, it's not surprising; some kind of fight ALWAYS follows a New Calvinist beast. Always.

The *business as usual* motif in regard to CJ Mahaney, the Underboss of the Charismatic wing of the New Calvinist cartel, is also striking. As president of SGM, he has been besieged with controversy over sex scandal cover ups and basic run of the mill despot leadership style. His behavior was so outrageous that his cult following at SGM, including his own son-in-law, dismissed him. The cartel bosses in Louisville, Kentucky (home of their front organization, "Together for the Gospel") partook in an image makeover and had Mahaney reinstated as president of SGM. The outrageous event squeezed so hard that every bit of integrity oozed out of SGM and several of its member churches jumped ship. Regardless of all of this, including the fact that Mahaney is a defendant in a class action sexual abuse law suit, he is scheduled as the main act in all upcoming cartel conferences. **Again, a total in your face- kiss our sanctified booties stance toward the rest of the Evangelical community.** This is hard to miss as the Evangelical community at large has launched a petition for CJ to step out of the limelight while the trial flaunts itself in the mainline news media: <http://www.causes.com/actions/1730803-an-appeal-to-national-leaders-regarding-c-j-mahaney>

But beyond this snubbing of the Evangelical community, take note that Mahaney recently moved the corporate headquarters of SGM to Louisville, Kentucky. This is the home base for Big Al [Al Mohler], president of Southern Seminary, and well known as “ground zero” for the New Calvinist movement (Collin Hansen: *Young, Restless, Reformed; A Journalist's Journey With The New Calvinists*, chapter four, “Ground Zero: Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, Louisville, Kentucky”). I mean, I know they are buddies and all, but you just don’t move a whole organization to another city for sentimental reasons. Something is up.

**The New Calvinist movement has been hard at work to take over the SBC [Southern Baptist Convention] since 1981.** A Presbyterian started Founders Ministries for the express purpose of that agenda. They even printed a manifesto accordingly. Scoff at the conspiracy theory if you must—but it is just plain fact. I document those facts in *The Truth About New Calvinism: Its History, Doctrine, and Character*. That’s why Southern is “ground zero” for the New Calvinist movement. It is also behind the attempted name change of the convention. If that goes through—it’s over—what the cartel has been working for since a small group of egomaniacs met at the Holiday Inn in Euless, Texas circa 1981 will be complete.

**But the Southern Baptist faithful have proven to be a tuff nut to crack.** To some degree, the doctrinal illiteracy of Southern Baptists has saved them. It is difficult to deceive people into changing their soteriology when they don’t even understand the difference between justification and sanctification. Southern Baptist New Calvinist heretics like David Platt only end up offending the faithful by dissing the concept of *asking Jesus into my heart* and reciting the *sinner's prayer*. Hence, Southern Baptists don’t disdain New Calvinists because they propagate the false gospel of progressive justification, but because they offend their traditional sensibilities. Perhaps the greatest sin is the New Calvinist absence of Southern Baptist absolutism: the alter call that replaced aggressive sanctification long ago.

**So, this is down to the wire. The New Calvinist takeover of the SBC is at hand, or these guys are going to start their own gig.** They have what’s left of SGM, they have the Passion Movement, they have the Emergent Church for the most part, the biblical counseling culture, and many Presbyterian churches as well. This is a gargantuan mass of time tested Kool-Aid drinking humanity. They no longer need to feed off of the Evangelical community. But what is immensely sad is the fact that we have ignorantly funded the cause while ignoring the muffled cries of those buried alive in the backyard.

I would also like to throw something else into my prognostic stew. John Piper recently “retired” from his pastorate at the Bethlehem temple. Do we really think he is going to retire to a life of seashell hunting in Florida? Yes, I know, he’s not beyond such hypocrisy, but it’s still highly doubtful. Trust me; he’s moving on to something bigger—much bigger. But what? I know where I would put my money if I had to.

This is all going somewhere because history always repeats itself. This movement has died five times since its conception in Geneva, and it will die again. It’s getting more and more difficult to suck the blood out of churches that the movement has covertly taken over because of the internet and those pesky discernment bloggers. For the first time since 1972, New Calvinists are being fingered in the pastoral interview process. **The gig is up. There is not much more to pilfer in the Evangelical church at large,** so they will separate.

But that will be the beginning of the end. Progressive justification always implodes. Progressive justification is like the lollipop knives Eskimos use to kill wolves. Fitting. Christians do not grow by staying at the foot of the cross. We do not grow by feeding on the gospel of first importance that saved us. **Children in adult bodies will eventually devour themselves.** It’s already happening: in all major wings of the New Calvinist movement there have been scandals that have made national headlines. It’s time for them to prove that bastard Semi-Pelagian evangelicals are

to blame. If only they were not held back by the zombies of synergistic sanctification. If only they were not defiled by those who believe Jesus is a precept and unable to see His astounding personhood! Why, we don't even know what Jesus' favorite color is! **Away with those who will not be wowed by what Jesus did rather than anything we can do!** Ahhmen.

One way or the other, regardless of how wrong or right my prediction is, something is going to give. Every day, the Evangelical community is gaining a clearer picture of what's going on. But if they do start their own denomination, the scene would be to die for. The Star Wars bar scene could not hold a light-sabre to it.

Paul (Paul Dohse)

This entry was posted in [Posts from other blogs](#) and tagged [Posts from other blogs](#) on February 12, 2013 by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

# TheWartburgWatch.com: Who Calls the Tune in the Southern Baptist Convention?

Reblogged from: [TheWartburgWatch.com](http://TheWartburgWatch.com)

## SOUTHERN BAPTISTS, THIS IS YOUR WAKE UP CALL!!!

**"I know you (TWW) talk about child victims and that is most important. But I have a huge problem with the future victims in the SBC if CJ and AI get what they are after – control – I think. One can be a victim in more ways than one. I was a victim of CJ's manipulation, albeit my own fault for listening. The outcome of that was I hurt my children."**

*It certainly appears that Al Mohler and Southern Seminary are binding themselves to Sovereign Grace Ministries through all of these connections. Now that SGM is headquartered in Louisville, it will be extremely difficult to unravel these ties. ... Could it be that **divine providence** brought about the SGM debacle to allow those who are following the Pied Piper to come to their senses? Brothers and sisters in the SBC, please stop allowing Mohler and gang to call the tune.*

As a Southern Baptist, I am gravely concerned about Al Mohler's agenda at the SBC's flagship seminary. Why? Because I believe what is being taught at Southern Baptist Theological Seminary (SBTS) will have serious implications for years to come. One of the changes Mohler has made in recent years is closing the music school due to a budget deficit. On December 16, 2008, the Courier-Journal [reported](#):

*"Southern Baptist Theological Seminary is cutting its budget, freezing hiring, postponing capital projects and anticipating layoffs as the global financial meltdown reaches into one of the nation's largest theological schools.*

*The seminary anticipates a deficit of as much as \$3.2 million — which would be 9 percent of its current \$36.9 million budget — and has "lost a significant portion of the value of our endowed funds" in financial-market declines, President Albert Mohler said in a letter to the seminary community."*

So the [stand-alone music school](#) got the ax due to the seminary's financial woes?

On April 21, 2009, seminary trustees approved "The School of Church Ministries", which will train ministers in the following areas: music, worship, discipleship, and family ministry. According to a Baptist Press [article](#) written by Jeff Robinson:

*"Southern Baptist Theological Seminary's trustees have approved the creation of a new school combining the School of Church Music and Worship with the School of Leadership and Church Ministry to better meet the changing needs of local congregations.*

*The new School of Church Ministries, approved by trustees April 21, aims to better equip church staff members who fill such positions as music minister or youth pastor and increasingly are carrying additional roles in local congregations, SBTS President R. Albert Mohler Jr."*

For those of you not familiar with Jeff Robinson, he is a frequent [reporter/blogger](#) over at the Council on Biblical Manhood and Womanhood.

Then in May 2011 Southern Seminary announced it would be adding two worship professors in the fall, namely [Joseph Crider](#) and [Chuck Lewis](#). You can read about them [here](#). According to this video clip, Southern Seminary's **New Division of Biblical Worship** is "**gospel centered, musically relevant, and pastor focused**".

Sounds great, huh?

Then on May 24, 2012, Bob Kauflin [blogged](#) about the big move to Louisville. Here is one of the things he is looking forward to:

*"5. Boyce College/Southern Seminary: At the invitation of my dear friend, Chip Stam (now with the Lord), I participated in the Institute of Christian Worship at Southern Seminary for a number of years. Southern is now in the process of retooling their worship program and making some great changes. Being in Louisville will enable me not only to engage with the college and seminary more consistently, but could also provide interns in the future. The folks at Southern have already been incredibly welcoming."*

Now let's step back and take a look at the Mohler/Kauflin connection. In 2008 Bob Kauflin's book **Worship Matters** was published by Crossway. On May 22, 2008, Al Mohler interviewed Kauflin on his radio program. [Here](#) is an overview of that interview on Mohler's website:

*"Over the past twenty years, evangelical churches have seen the "worship wars" take center stage. All too often, however, the debate has lacked much of a theology of worship. On today's program, Dr. Mohler welcomes Bob Kauflin, author of *Worship Matters: Leading Others to Encounter the Greatness of God*, for an extended conversation about the place of corporate worship in the life of the local church."*

Here is Mohler's endorsement of that book:

*"God is seeking those who worship him in spirit and in truth. Bob Kauflin is a man whose passion for true worship is both infectious and instructive. In *Worship Matters* he offers profound and powerful observations about the task of leading God's people in worship—observations missing from much of the conversation about worship today. Bob Kauflin is driven by a passion for God's glory, and his reflections on music and worship are grounded in biblical truth and keen theological insight. In a day of such confusion about worship, I welcome this important book."*

—R. Albert Mohler Jr., President, The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, Louisville, Kentucky

It's important to point out that Al Mohler began promoting Bob Kauflin two years before the book release. On February 8, 2006 (**two months** prior to the first Together for the Gospel conference), Mohler wrote:

*"Bob Kauflin of Covenant Life Church in Gaithersburg, Maryland writes an incredible weblog on worship called *Worship Matters*. Bob is one of the most theologically-minded and gifted musicians I know, and his writings are truly helpful and interesting..."*

And, of course, Bob Kauflin has been the worship leader at all of the T4G Conferences. He has even released the hymns sung at the conference (for a song, of course). It is called [Together for the Gospel Live II](#) and is being promoted on the Sovereign Grace Ministries website. Check out this promo video with Kauflin leading the 2012 T4G attendees.

Looking back over the history of Southern Seminary and SGM, it appears than an economic downturn may not have been the only reason for canning the music school. It appears that Mohler promotes Bob Kauflin as someone worship leaders in training should emulate. After all, Kauflin had led worship at all the T4G conferences and at SGM's

WorshipGod conferences in 2006, 2008, 2009, and 2011 ([link](#)) – not to mention worship in SGM churches. Kauflin is viewed as a worship expert as indicated by this [interview](#) posted on Justin Taylor's blog.

Now Bob Kauflin is busy promoting the WorshipGod 2013 conferences to be held in the East and West. He just [announced](#) yesterday on the Sovereign Grace Ministries website that registration is open. Interestingly, the East Conference will be held at Highview East (Mohler is a member of Highview). Remember Mohler's Tweet three years ago? Al Mohler "***congratulates my pastor Kevin Ezell on his election as president of the SBC Pastors Conference!***"

Then we have SGM's church planter extraordinaire and SGM's worship guru sharing their trade secrets on video:

And if all this is not enough evidence for ties between SBTS and SGM, here is a [link](#) showing Bob Kauflin's involvement at the SBTS Alumni Academy last fall along with the two new SBTS worship leaders – Joseph Crider and Chuck Lewis.

It certainly appears that Al Mohler and Southern Seminary are binding themselves to Sovereign Grace Ministries through all of these connections. Now that SGM is headquartered in Louisville, it will be extremely difficult to unravel these ties.

As you probably know, legend has it that the Pied Piper played his flute to lead all the rats out of Hamelin. When he wasn't compensated properly, he coerced all of the children to follow him by playing his melodious flute. Could this be analogous to Mohler and the SBC? Mohler helped drive out rats of a different kind – liberal and moderate Christians, heretics, etc. – and now he and the SGM leaders (Mahaney and Kauflin in particular) are leading not only children down the garden path, but also Christian leaders and other grown-ups who should know better! They are being sold a bill of goods with this **SGM Theology** that has obviously caused extensive damage in the SGM "family of churches". As turtle has testified, there may be much spiritual carnage in the SBC if Southern Baptists don't wake up and put a stop to this nonsense.

Could it be that **divine providence** brought about the SGM debacle to allow those who are following the Pied Piper to come to their senses? Brothers and sisters in the SBC, please stop allowing Mohler and gang to call the tune... We leave you with a song that became popular when we were young. We'd be curious to know how many of you recognize it.

**Lydia's Corner:** Deuteronomy 33:1-29 Luke 13:1-21 Psalm 78:65-72 Proverbs 12:25

This entry was posted in [Posts from other blogs](#) and tagged [Posts from other blogs](#) on February 21, 2013 by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)



## Sneaky Calvinism – Calvinism on the Sly in Action

Reblogged from: [Arminian Perspectives](#)

About a week ago, I discovered a [post](#) highlighting C. Michael Patton's post on "The Irrationality of Calvinism", a post I interacted with in a [5 part series](#). In looking over the comments I discovered an extremely disturbing example of [Calvinism on the Sly](#) written by someone who goes by "Blainemonster". Apparently, "Blainemonster" teaches high school students at an Assemblies of God church (a denomination that is decidedly against Calvinism). He took the opportunity to brag about how he had "cleverly" introduced his Calvinist philosophy to his AG class,

*Just yesterday I was teaching (in my A/G church) my high school class the Scriptural truths about God's sovereignty in salvation. I cleverly did not use the terms "unconditional election" or "Calvinism." I simply explained what the Bible clearly teaches in, i.e., Ephesians 1 and Romans 8. The kids came up with some good questions, and what I noticed was that we (humans) desperately want to be able to explain everything.*

*A couple of the students hypothesized that, regarding foreknowledge, it was just that since God knows everything, he already knew who would choose him – that same ol' saw. I explained that first of all, that that is NOT what "foreknow" means, and then helped them to see that if it were true, then God is essentially bound by our decisions.*

*We went on from there to talk very briefly about the mysteries of God. At any rate, it was a fun exercise, and what you've posted today is just exactly where we were yesterday. I love these bits especially: "The issue of human freedom and unconditional election is in the same apophatic domain. We can't make sense out of them and once we do, we have entered into error.*

*And later, Will you trust me or will you redefine things?" [\[link\]](#)*

I left a response that was never approved,

*The Blainemonster,*

*What AG church do you work at? I would like to contact them and let them know what you are up to. Why is that you think it is OK to slip your Calvinism into a lesson to HS students, when you know that the AG is against Calvinism? Of course, you can believe what you want, but what you are doing is dead wrong and you should resign from any teaching position you have with the AG. May God help you to do the right thing,*

*Ben*

*And if you want to see an Arminian response to Patton's question begging post, or comment, see my 5 Part response beginning here: <http://arminianperspectives.wordpress.com/2013/01/16/an-arminian-response-to-c-michael-pattons-the-irrationality-of-calvinism-part-1-the-set-up/>*

*...and if you want to debate your Calvinism with someone other than high school kids, I'm up for the challenge. Just leave a comment or two at my site.*

While I understand that Blainemonster probably believes that he is doing God's work in introducing his Calvinism to these kids (since he is obviously convinced that Calvinism is true and anything less than Calvinism is not), the fact remains that he is, by his own admission, being sneaky about it. But why be so sneaky? Why the need to do things so "cleverly"? I honestly cannot think of any other reasons besides the fact that he knew what he was doing was out of harmony with the beliefs of the church he was serving. Why else boast in how clever he was to introduce Calvinism and slam that "same ol' saw" of foreknowledge held by the AG and traditional Arminians (though he doesn't seem to fully understand the traditional Arminian view). Does he really want these kids to think for themselves or does he want to indoctrinate them? Notice that they came up with foreknowledge themselves. So it seems clear to me that "Blainemonster" at least had some inclination that what he was doing was wrong.

It is further interesting that despite his issue with humans "desperately want[ing] to be able to explain everything", he still felt the (desperate?) need to "explain" and "help them see" that their ideas on foreknowledge were wrong. He needs to "explain" to them that this is "NOT what 'foreknow' means" (really?) and would actually make "God...essentially bound by our decisions" (which is total nonsense, of course).

While refusing to post my response (and, apparently other's responses as well), the blog operator did decide to let us know why he would not publish our comments:

*Some comments (which I have left unpublished) have taken issue with the Blainemonster's personal account regarding a discussion of election in a Sunday School class. The Blainemonster is not required to justify his actions in this forum, and as moderator I have opted not to place him in that position on this blog. It is likely that the Blainemonster has the appropriate godly people in his life who can speak to him about any perceived issues; it is also likely that his theological leanings are well known to those with whom he associates. Either way, that is his concern and will not be made a matter of judgmental confrontation here.*

*The Assemblies of God is not an officially Arminian denomination, as some have assumed. This can be seen from the official statements below. Speaking as one who attended A/G churches for approximately 10 years, is a graduate of one of their Bible colleges, and held a paid ministry position in one of their churches for several years, I can personally confirm the following:*

*A. There are Calvinists scattered throughout the A/G, and they are generally tolerated (though sometimes misunderstood) B. The A/G's official positions reflect a deep misunderstanding of Calvinistic doctrines, such that it would be inaccurate to say they are officially opposed to Calvinism; they are more opposed to hyper-Calvinism and "Once saved, always saved" than genuine, mainstream Calvinism.*

*An additional response addressing some of the A/G's official statements on Calvinism will follow.*

I need to make a few comments here. First, how is it that this guy knows that "it is also likely that his theological leanings are well known to those with whom he associates"? If he means those he teaches under at the AG church,

then why the need to be so sneaky? What about the parents of those kids? Do they have a right to know what is going on? Remember, Blainmonster didn't just present opposing views and allow the students to decide for themselves (though I have my doubts that he could even accurately present the Arminian view). Rather, he took sides in a rather strong manner for Calvinism (and did it "cleverly"). And if Blainmonster is so well known for his Calvinism in his church, why not allow my post so that Blainmonster can let me know what AG church he teaches at? He should have nothing at all to worry about. And why is it that the administrator is not willing to judge Blainmonster's actions, but is more than ready to judge my response inappropriate? He can run his blog how he likes, but his response sure seems rather one sided. While he doesn't think it right for me to judge his actions inappropriate, he sure does seem to think it necessary to defend Blainmonster's actions (since apparently Blainmonster can't defend himself).

He then goes on to do so by making the following points,

*The Assemblies of God is not an officially Arminian denomination, as some have assumed.*

That really doesn't matter. What is an "officially Arminian denomination" anyway? One thing that is for sure is that the AG rejects unconditional election, irresistible grace, limited atonement, and inevitable perseverance. Likewise, they uphold free will in the libertarian sense and reject exhaustive determinism. Blainmonster knows all of this, and yet "cleverly" introduced Calvinist ideas to these kids. Furthermore, I think it can be demonstrated that while the AG rejects the label of "Arminian" they are decidedly Arminian in their theology. Their rejection of the title seems to be the result of wrongly defining Arminianism in accordance with the misrepresentations of Calvinist critics, rather than on what Arminianism actually entails. I documented this some time ago [here](#).

*A. There are Calvinists scattered throughout the A/G, and they are generally tolerated (though sometimes misunderstood)*

But this is hardly relevant. Just because they are tolerated doesn't mean they are teaching Calvinism or that the AG also tolerates them teaching Calvinism. To tolerate someone with differing views is not the same as approving of their teaching those views in the context of an AG class to kids.

*B. The A/G's official positions reflect a deep misunderstanding of Calvinistic doctrines, such that it would be inaccurate to say they are officially opposed to Calvinism; they are more opposed to hyper-Calvinism and "Once saved, always saved" than genuine, mainstream Calvinism.*

That may be the case (just as they reflect a misunderstanding of Arminianism-though that doesn't seem to concern the blog administrator), but they also reflect a rejection of all of the Calvinist doctrines I listed above. In his next post he quotes very selectively from the same AG position paper that I highlighted in my post on the AG's stance on eternal security (linked above). Much of his argument is based on the confusion the paper demonstrates in what constitutes Arminianism and what constitutes Calvinism, the same issue I pointed out in my post. However, he draws some unwarranted conclusions based on his selectivity and "interpretation" of what these position papers are expressing. We will take a detailed look at that in my next post.

# Chronology of the SBC Takeover 'by Liberals' Posing as Conservatives in Disguise

Reblogged from: [McHorse.com](http://McHorse.com)

## Chronology of the 'Liberal' SBC Takeover

*SBC approved a new Baptist Faith and Message which elevated the Bible [their version] above Christ, failed to safeguard Baptist distinctives of soul liberty and **priesthood of the believer**, and violated local-church autonomy*

Here are some key events in the **[fake]** fundamentalist **[liberal]** takeover of the Southern Baptist Convention. They have been compiled from a variety of sources and edited by myself. Feel free to let me know of other items that you think should be included.

1967 — Seminary Doctoral student Paige Patterson **[covert liberal - mentor of Ergun Caner]** and Judge Paul Pressler **[covert liberal]** met at Cafe du Monde in New Orleans and discussed a long term strategy for **[a fake]** fundamentalist **[and real liberal]** domination of the Southern Baptist Convention (SBC).

1974 — Baptist Faith and Message Fellowship identified inerrancy as the issue to be used in their struggle against moderates in the SBC.

1979 — Patterson, Pressler and others ran a "get out the vote" campaign in 15 states prior to the Convention, urging a defeat of the moderates in the SBC. Voters were bussed to the convention in mass numbers but left after the vote for president. Fundamentalist pastor [covert liberal] Adrian Rogers was elected president.

1980 — Judge Pressler publicly announced the strategy of the fundamentalist takeover, which was to elect the SBC president a sufficient number of times to gain a fundamentalist majority on the boards and agencies of the Convention. This was to be accomplished through the president's power to make appointments. Fundamentalists successfully elected all presidents of the SBC from 1979 to the present.

1985 — SBC formed a Peace Committee to investigate the growing conflict and make recommendations for conflict resolution. Dominated by fundamentalists the committee failed to approach reconciliation. Cecil Sherman resigned from the committee in 1985, followed by Winfred Moore in 1986 because he did not feel he could participate in a "police committee."

1986 — Home Mission Board (HMB) trustees became controlled by fundamentalists. Trustees barred women from receiving pastoral assistance in mission churches supported by HMB. Seminary presidents attempted peace in the "Glorietta statement" but to no avail.

1987 — Peace Committee report was adopted, recommending that hiring practices of boards and agencies reflect "the most commonly held beliefs" in the denomination. Moderates charged that creedalism became official SBC policy through this action. Southeastern Board of Trustees became controlled by fundamentalists. They took the faculty out of the process for hiring new instructors, and placed this power solely in the hands of the president, who used the Peace Committee document as a doctrinal guide for hiring. President of Southeastern Seminary, Randall Lolley, resigned in protest. HMB voted to forbid missionary appointment to persons who speak in tongues and divorced persons, unless the divorce fell within strict guidelines.

1988 — HMB used the Peace Committee report to enforce creedalism in hiring practices. SBC meeting in San Antonio passed a resolution elevating strong pastoral authority and denigrating the priesthood of all believers by a vote of 10,950 to 9,050. Richard Land, a fundamentalist leader, became President of the Christian Life Commission. Foreign Mission Board (FMB) fired moderate missionary Michael Willett after a fundamentalist missionary reported on Willett's opinions.

1989 — Fundamentalist leaders gave the Christian Life Commission greater responsibility for dealing with church and state issues in order to circumvent working with the more moderate Baptist Joint Committee on Public Affairs.

1990 — Southern Seminary Board of Trustees became controlled by fundamentalists. Trustees gave students permission to openly tape classes. Trustee Jerry Johnson of Colorado accused Southern Seminary President Roy Honeycutt and many faculty of heresy. Baptist Press editors Al Shackleford and Dan Martin were fired by the SBC Executive Committee due to their reporting on the fundamentalist takeover effort and their refusal to cease writing such stories. [Associated Baptist Press](#) was formed in order to maintain a free press for Baptist news. Daniel Vestal called a national level meeting of moderate Baptists in Atlanta. 3,000 people showed up and vowed to meet again the following year. This was the birth of the [Cooperative Baptist Fellowship](#) (CBF).

1991 — Southeastern Seminary published a new statement of purpose and the doctrine of inerrancy became official policy. Moderate Sunday School Board President Lloyd Elder was forced to resign due to a hostile board of trustees. Fundamentalist leader Jimmy Draper became President of the Sunday School Board. FMB voted to defund Rushlikon Seminary in Europe because of moderate professors. 6,000 Baptists in Atlanta formally organized the CBF. Moderates no longer offered an alternative candidate for President of the SBC.

1992 — Paige Patterson became President of Southeastern Seminary. Career missionary and President of the FMB, Keith Parks, resigned in protest against a hostile fundamentalist board of trustees. Parks became missions director for the CBF.

1993 — President of Southern Seminary, Roy Honeycutt, resigned due to a hostile fundamentalist board of trustees. **Al Mohler**, a leading **[liberal Calvinist]** fundamentalist, became President of Southern Seminary. SBC voted to cease giving funds to the Baptist Joint Committee for Public Affairs because it would not cooperate with the fundamentalist agenda to restore publicly-led prayer in schools, government vouchers to attend religious schools and other right wing political and religious goals. Fundamentalists attempted to refuse seating for messengers from the church where President Clinton had his church membership. SBC affirmed a report critical of membership in Freemasons. Gary Leazer was fired from the HMB for explaining the meaning of that vote to Masons at a Masonic meeting.

1994 — SBC Executive Committee leaders commanded SBC Seminaries to cease hosting booths at CBF meetings. Moderate Professor Molly Marshall was forced to resign from Southern Seminary. A hostile board of fundamentalist trustees at Southwestern Seminary fired President Russell Dilday and changed the locks on his office. SBC meeting in Orlando voted to refuse CBF funds designated for missionaries and other SBC agencies. SBC Executive Committee requested that State Conventions cut all ties to CBF.

1995 — Diana Garland was fired as Dean of Carver School of Social work by seminary president A1 Mohler. FMB President Jerry Rankin sent a letter to 40,000 pastors and Women's Missionary Union (WMU) Directors urging them to pray that the National WMU would cease cooperating with the CBF. John Jackson, chairman of the Board of Trustees for the FMB, compared the WMU's cooperation with the CBF with the acts of an adulterous woman.

1996 — Southern Baptist Conservatives of Virginia formed into a rival state convention in protest of the moderate nature of the existing state convention which cooperated with the CBF and other moderate Baptists. Southwestern Seminary president Ken Hemphill canceled an edition of its theological journal and the editor, Jeff B. Poole, was removed from teaching.

1997 — Carver School of Social Work was cut from the curriculum at Southern Seminary and transferred to another college. Paul Debusman, librarian at Southern for 35 years, was fired over the content of a personal letter to Tom Ellif, the SBC President. New Orleans seminary withdrew invitations to teach from two adjunct instructors due to their ties with the CBF. The 1997 SBC meeting in Dallas called for a boycott of Disney Company and related companies because of immorality in movies and business policies friendly to homosexuals.

1998 — **Jerry Falwell [agent of disinformation]** attended SBC as a messenger for the first time and identified SBC seminaries as fundamentalist. Fundamentalist Baptists in Texas formed Southern Baptists of Texas to serve as a rival state convention in protest against the [Baptist General Convention of Texas](#). SBC passed a new article on the family as an amendment to the Baptist Faith and Message statement of 1963. The amendment emphasized female submission to the husband. Paige Patterson, early leader of the fundamentalist takeover, was elected President of the SBC.

1999 — Southwestern Seminary professors Alan Brehm and Dan Kent resigned after the seminary required faculty to sign off on the SBC amendment of the Baptist Faith and Message which emphasized female submission. SBC Messengers commissioned a panel to reexamine the Baptist Faith and Message Statement with a view toward revising it to reflect unambiguous fundamentalist language.

2000 – **SBC approved a new Baptist Faith and Message which elevated the Bible above Christ, failed to safeguard Baptist distinctives of soul liberty and priesthood of the believer, and violated local-church autonomy** by stating that the office of pastor must be limited to men. Former President [Jimmy Carter](#) left the Southern Baptist Convention. [Texas Baptists](#) approved a proposal to reduce SBC funding.

2001 – South Main of Houston severed ties with the SBC. Two professors at Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary refused to sign the new Baptist Faith and Message and lost their jobs. Former President Jimmy Carter urged estranged moderates to forget the conservative-led Southern Baptist Convention and form new partnerships to advance traditional Baptist views. Registrations numbered 5,100 at the annual CBF Convention in Atlanta, a new record. Fundamentalists in Texas held their convention at the same time as the BGCT annual convention which was peaceful and without controversy (only about 50 votes in favor of the new Baptist Faith and Message out of the thousands that attended).

2002 – Texas Baptists established a rescue fund for disenfranchised SBC missionaries.

This entry was posted in [Posts from other blogs](#) and tagged [Posts from other blogs](#) on February 28, 2013 by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)



## Is There a Reformed 'Calvinist' Conspiracy to Take Over the SBC?

Reblogged from: [SBC Issues](#)

### **Is There a Reformed Conspiracy to Take Over the SBC? A Final Thought**

Posted on February 4, 2012 by sbcissues

*I am not at all comfortable with the agenda to further Calvinize the SBC. I believe this move will force the convention into a "top down" hierarchy as opposed to a "bottom up" influence and that will bring the SBC to a new place in its history and a sad day for its future.*

Is there a conspiracy to Calvinize the SBC as some are now asking? Personally, I do not like the term conspiracy. It is a degrading term intentionally used to shame anyone who dares disagree with what is obviously taking place in the SBC. Is there a conspiracy as some are asking? My answer is "probably not."

Here is what I do believe is accurate; there is a definite agenda being led by a few that has every intention of bringing the SBC into a Reformed Mode. There is no doubt that this is true. Do these individuals have the right to lead in this agenda? I would answer that question with a qualified "yes" as long as the convention allows it to continue. Note, I did not say "if the convention agrees with it"; I said "allows it to continue." There is a profound difference in the two statements. This actually favors the Reformer's efforts and I believe they understand this very well. Inaction is as effective as an affirmation. Inaction is the result of a couple things. First of all, people cannot respond to something they are not aware of. An overwhelming number of churches and individuals have no idea what is going on with respect to the issue of Calvinism and the ramifications of a Calvinized SBC. Secondly, there are churches whose pastors and even people in the pew who are aware of problems to varying degrees but have no desire to get involved in any confrontational circumstances. They are concerned about their Jerusalem and figure God will work out the Judean issues.

Does the convention have the right to say, "Not so fast" to this reformed movement and agenda to further its level of influence in the SBC? Absolutely. Each side has an obligation and responsibility to do what it believes is Biblical and God's mandate as they see it. That is the beauty of what Southern Baptists have traditionally held to as the Priesthood of the Believer and the autonomy of the Local church, which extends to the cooperative work of the convention and its entities because the cooperative work is an extension of the work of the local church.

The problem as I see it rests in the ramifications of the agenda if allowed to continue its current path. Some are arguing against the ecclesiastical structure many in the Reformed camp favor. I personally am not as concerned about what a particular church does with its own local leadership model but what concerns me most is this confessional nature of church plants and this obsession to adhere to the BF&M2000 that is consistently being put forth by those who are leading this Reformed revival of sorts; for once this group gains control of the convention, I am personally convinced that the BF&M will be modified to reflect a definite Reformed position that will determine levels of fellowship and at that point the SBC will be forever changed. This would certainly be what I would do if I were a part of that movement. I would expect no less from those who are leading it today.

My concern does not rest with Calvinist pastors. I am personally convinced that a large majority of professing Calvinists understand intellectually that men are dead, TD and that God efficaciously calls them to life through regeneration and the elect are irresistibly saved but I am also convinced that most of them believe in their hearts and preach the substitutionary death of Jesus on the cross to pay the penalties for the sins of men who will repent and by faith trust Christ to be saved. I believe we share the same conviction that the gospel invitation is to all who will come; Calvinists believe that those who do come are those that God has chosen to save. While there are

significant theological differences with respect to how and why the lost come, I do believe we all do stand on common ground with respect to wanting to see the lost saved. For that I am grateful.

I am not at all comfortable with the agenda to further Calvinize the SBC. I believe this move will force the convention into a "top down" hierarchy as opposed to a "bottom up" influence and that will bring the SBC to a new place in its history and a sad day for its future. While Calvinists have always been a part of the SBC, if this new found influence in today's SBC is allowed to continue, it may well produce a history that may not reproduce "His Story."

This entry was posted in [Posts from other blogs](#) and tagged [Posts from other blogs](#) on February 28, 2013 by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

## Saved out of Calvinism

A former Presbyterian Worship Leader shares his "testimony" of being saved out of Calvinism and asks what the SBC is going to do about the "issue" of Calvinism.

**Video Link** (YouTube)

## [PaulsPassingThoughts.com: Piper Makes Official Announcement from Geneva – He Will Save Christianity from Present Dark Age](#)

It's interesting that John Piper in emphasizing himself, John Calvin (1509 – 1564) and Geneva, Switzerland is continuing a *shift* away from Jesus Christ and Jerusalem, Israel the True Biblical Christianity – away from historical Christianity and into modern Presuppositional (opinion based) viewpoints.

Reblogged from: [Paul's Passing Thoughts](#)

**John Piper Video** (YouTube)

## Paul's Passing Thoughts: Dear Christians: Don't You Get It?

Reblogged from: [Paul's Passing Thoughts](#)

### Dear Christians: Don't You Get It? Calvinists Think You Are Going to Hell

**The Calvinist gospel, the centrality of the objective gospel outside of us, is a perfect storm of deception that perfectly facilitates the confounding of salvific (salvation) terms—I get that.** But yet, I see a prevailing arrogance among Christians that since we are so smart, deception will always be evident to us. We are so good at doing Christianity we don't need practice or diligent study. Our claim that faith is pure and simple is a cloak of arrogance that covers for our bankrupt spirituality and the brunt of jokes among the heathen.

Yes, the gospel that SBC dimwits think they can collaborate with denies the new birth in no uncertain terms. This isn't rocket science: if the gospel that is good for the goose is also good for the gander; this assumes that no change takes place inside of the believer. And in case you haven't read the papers lately that's exactly what Christians are acting like."

I think I have taken my last trip to *SBC Today .com* and *SBC Voices .com*. I have been referred over there a number of times to observe *truth tone deafness* on steroids. A heretic is running our flagship seminary, but the big news is that Tim Tebow {did what was right – not wanting to be used by religious charlatans} cancelled his speaking engagement at FBCD. The big hero this time in the ongoing drama of SBC folklore (in our own pitiful minds) is Dr. Jeffress, who like all other SBC notables has never called out another leader for the same scandalous filth that is going on in most denominations. He will call out homosexuals, but the rape cover-ups in the SBC are a taboo subject. We call out the sins of the world, but to call out our own sin is "gossip." All of these guys just really make me want to puke. Because they are sorry excuses for leadership—we are a joke in the eyes of the world and rightfully so.

Other articles posit the supposed strength of Calvinists and non-Calvinists working together in the SBC. So, the likes of David Platt will gladly play along while believing that synergistic sanctification is a false gospel and *works salvation*. This is a simple thing, Jerry Vines needs to call Al Mohler on the phone and ask him if synergistic sanctification is works salvation. I think the answer would surprise him if Mohler has a rare moment of truth telling. **Of course, if Vines decides to do something about it, he then has to explain how he missed this all along and focused on symptoms rather than the issue of Calvin's false gospel. I have been a lay pastor since 1986, and I missed it. Why? Because I was clueless, that's why.** More studied than a lot of Christians, I had a very poor understanding of justification, sanctification, and covenants, and still have a lot to learn. What's so hard about that? Just admit it! What's the big deal?

**All of this conversation in the SBC about getting along with Calvinists could just as well include the Jehovah Witnesses or the Moonies. There is no difference; a false gospel is a false gospel and a cult is a cult.** Calvinism was the epitome of a cult in Calvin's Geneva and still is. **You could slip a playing card in-between Calvin's Geneva and Jonestown save the fact that Jonestown wanted to go out with a bang.** But more to the point let's talk about Calvin's false gospel—the gospel that SBC yesomites say we should work together with.

**In today's church words don't mean things because if they did we would have to do something about it.** And we are mostly *business as usual loving* spiritual slugs. **That's what we need more than anything in the church today: leaders who take words seriously and will act accordingly. They will be easy to spot.** When the sun is out during the day they will be walking around rather than sunning themselves on flat rocks like the majority. So, let's talk about words.

"We must preach the gospel to ourselves every day." Really? Does this raise any red flags? No. It is so, so indicative of how mindless Christians are in our day. "Wow, that sounds pretty cool. More fish anybody?" Come now, let's be honest; do we really believe that we have been appointed stewards of God's life-giving word? Is that how we function? A name that has come up in this ministry a lot this week is Miles McKee. He states a lot of things on his Facebook page that brings hearty kudos from many because their eyes immediately gravitate to the word, "gospel" in the sentence. "Oh there it is! The word gospel! Amen brother!" But let's look at his statements more closely. Here is the subline of his Facebook page:

*Preaching Christ crucified to the saved and lost alike. The goal is to pack this web site with rich gospel goodies.*

Yes, and that is exactly what Christian children in adult bodies seek in our day, "rich gospel goodies." Yum, yum, yum. We can't take the word of God and help people in real trouble; we are too busy feeding on our gospel goodies. Note the picture below—that's us. It is also how the world sees us, and rightfully so.

GOSPEL GOODIES! Yum, Yum!

But note that we are supposed to be preaching Christ crucified to Christians. This doesn't raise any red flags. Note that the same message preached to unbelievers is also fundamental to the message Christians still need to hear daily. Still no red flags. Particularly alarming should be the idea that Christ's crucifixion is perpetual in the Christian life. That's what Calvin believed. He believed the atonement is perpetual. He believed Christ's death is continually reapplied to the Christian's life by faith alone until we reach heaven. We are then judged according to whether or not we continually appropriated Christ's death in our life by faith alone until that day. It's keeping our salvation by staying at the foot of the cross. We are saved by faith alone, and at any given time that we are not living our Christian life by faith alone we lose our salvation (or they say we were not really saved to begin with). That's why we preach the same gospel to the saved as well as the unsaved.

It would therefore seem that the new birth would have to be redefined, and you would be right about that. **This** [Calvin] **doctrine necessitates the denial of the new birth.** Hence, McKee also states the following:

*Contrary to much of today's evangelical preaching, we must state that the message of New Birth is not the gospel.*

Regardless of the fact that **Christ's own gospel presentation to Nicodemus was, "You must be born again,"** this doesn't raise any red flags either. The mindlessness truly boggles the imagination. Graeme Goldsworthy, the foremost hermeneutical authority recognized by Calvinists in our day footnoted (with full agreement) an article written by Anglican Geoffrey Paxton entitled, "The False Gospel of the New Birth." Yes, the gospel that SBC dimwits think they can collaborate with denies the new birth in no uncertain terms. This isn't rocket science: if the gospel that is good for the goose is also good for the gander; this assumes that no change takes place inside of the believer. And in case you haven't read the papers lately that's exactly what Christians are acting like.

Moreover, Calvinists think the evangelical *new birth* gospel is works salvation: "It would be better to die a heathen than to live a religious life and die without Christ" (McKee). And trust me, synergistic sanctification is the "religious life" being spoken of here.

The Calvinist gospel, *the centrality of the objective gospel outside of us*, is a perfect storm of deception that perfectly facilitates the confounding of salvific terms—I get that. But yet, I see a prevailing arrogance among Christians that since we are so smart, deception will always be evident to us. We are so good at doing Christianity we don't need practice or diligent study. Our claim that faith is pure and simple is a cloak of arrogance that covers for our bankrupt spirituality and the brunt of jokes among the heathen. If there is a God, where is His representation upon the earth?

"Well, we don't attempt to be the gospel with our own works, we only preach the gospel." And to that the heathen say,

"Amen."

paul (Paul Dohse)

This entry was posted in [Posts from other blogs](#) and tagged [Posts from other blogs](#) on February 27, 2013 by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

# Outlines of the Holy Bible KJV 1611

## Old Testament

Introduction:

### Westminster Confession of Faith 1646

#### Chapter I Of the Holy Scripture

I. Although the light of nature, and the works of creation and providence, do so far manifest the goodness, wisdom, and power of God, as to leave men inexcusable; yet are they not sufficient to give that knowledge of God, and of His will, which is necessary unto salvation; therefore it pleased the Lord, at sundry times, and in divers manners, to reveal Himself, and to declare that His will unto His Church; and afterwards for the better preserving and propagating of the Truth, and for the more sure establishment and comfort of the Church against the corruption of the flesh, and the malice of Satan and of the world, to commit the same wholly unto writing; which maketh the Holy Scripture to be most necessary; those former [Apostolic] ways of God's revealing His will unto His people being now ceased.

#### Chapter XXXIII Of the Last Judgment

I. God hath appointed a day, wherein He will judge the world in righteousness by Jesus Christ, to whom all power and judgment is given of the Father. In which day, not only the apostate angels shall be judged; but likewise all persons, that have lived upon earth, shall appear before the tribunal of Christ, to give an account of their thoughts, words, and deeds; and to receive according to what they have done in the body, whether good or evil.

II. The end of God's appointing this day, is for the manifestation of the Glory of His Mercy in the eternal salvation of the elect; and of His justice in the damnation of the reprobate, who are wicked and disobedient. For then shall the righteous go into everlasting life, and receive that fullness of joy and refreshing which shall come from the presence of the Lord: but the wicked, who know not God, and obey not the Gospel of Jesus Christ, shall be cast into eternal torments, and punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the Glory of His Power.

III. As Christ would have us to be certainly persuaded that there shall be a Day of Judgment, both to deter all men from sin, and for the greater consolation of the godly in their adversity: so will He have that day unknown to men, that they may shake off all carnal security, and be always watchful, because they know not at what hour the Lord will come; and may be ever prepared to say, Come, Lord Jesus, come quickly.

Amen.



# New Testament

Introduction:

## Westminster Confession of Faith 1646

### Chapter VIII Of Christ the Mediator

I. It pleased God, in His eternal purpose, to choose and ordain the Lord Jesus, His only-begotten Son, to be the Mediator between God and men, **The Prophet, Priest, and King; the Head and Savior of the Church**, the Heir [inheritor] of all things, and judge of the world; unto whom He did, from all eternity, give a people to be His seed, and to be by Him in time redeemed, called, justified, sanctified, and glorified. [i.e. called, chosen, justified, redeemed, sanctified, elect, and glorified.]

II. The Son of God, the Second Person in the Trinity (TriUnity), being very and eternal God, of one substance, and equal with the Father, did, when the fullness of time was come, take upon Him man's [appearance] nature [Heavenly Adam - 2<sup>nd</sup> Adam - 1 Corinthians chapter 15], with all the essential properties and common infirmities thereof; yet without sin: being conceived by the power of the Holy Ghost, in the womb of the Virgin Mary, of her substance. So that two whole, perfect, and distinct natures, the Godhead and the manhood [Heavenly Adam], were inseparably joined together in one person, without conversion, composition, or confusion. Which person is very God and very man, yet one Christ, the only Mediator between God and man.

### Chapter XXXII Of the State of Man After Death, and of the Resurrection of the Dead

I. The bodies of men, after death, return to dust, and see corruption; but their souls (which neither die nor sleep), having an immortal subsistence, immediately return to God who gave them. The souls of the righteous, being then made perfect in holiness, are received into the highest heavens [presence of God], where they behold the face of God in light and glory, waiting for the full redemption of their bodies; and the souls of the wicked are cast into hell, where they remain in torments and utter darkness, reserved to the judgment of the great day. Besides these two places for souls separated from their bodies, the Scripture acknowledgeth none.

II. At the last day, such as are found alive shall not die, but be changed: and all the dead shall be raised up with the self-same bodies, and none other, although with different [spiritual] qualities, which shall be united again to their souls forever.

III. The bodies of the unjust shall, by the power of Christ, be raised to dishonor; the bodies of the just, by His Spirit, unto honor, and be made conformable to His own glorious body.

In Progress ...

# The Kingdom of Jesus Christ

## GOSPEL OF MARK

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

SAINT MARK

Mark 1

### Introduction

The beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ, the Son of God; <sup>2</sup> As it is written in the prophets, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

*The Levitical Priest John the Baptist  
Prepares the Way for the Messiah*

<sup>3</sup> The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight. <sup>4</sup> John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins. <sup>5</sup> And there went out unto him all the land of Judaea, and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confessing their sins. <sup>6</sup> And John was clothed with camel's hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his loins; and he did eat locusts and wild honey; <sup>7</sup> And preached, saying, There cometh one mightier than I after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose. <sup>8</sup> I indeed have baptized you with water: but he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost.

Jesus is Baptized (publicly washed) by a Priest  
Washed to begin His Melchizedek Ministry

<sup>9</sup> And it came to pass in those days, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan. <sup>10</sup> And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens opened, and the Spirit like a dove descending upon him: <sup>11</sup> And there came a voice from heaven, saying, Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

*Jesus is Tempted by the Devil*

<sup>12</sup> And immediately the Spirit driveth him into the wilderness. <sup>13</sup> And he was there in the wilderness forty days, tempted of Satan; and was with the wild beasts; and the angels ministered unto him. <sup>14</sup>

*Jesus begins to Minister in Galilee*

Now after that John was put in prison, Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God, <sup>15</sup> And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the gospel.

### *Jesus Calls four Men into His Ministry*

<sup>16</sup> Now as he walked by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon and Andrew his brother casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers. <sup>17</sup> And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fishers of men. <sup>18</sup> And straightway they forsook their nets, and followed him. <sup>19</sup> And when he had gone a little farther thence, he saw James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets. <sup>20</sup> And straightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, and went after him.

### *The man with the Unclean Spirit*

<sup>21</sup> And they went into Capernaum; and straightway on the sabbath day he entered into the synagogue, and taught. <sup>22</sup> And they were astonished at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the scribes. <sup>23</sup> And there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit; and he cried out, <sup>24</sup> Saying, Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the Holy One of God. <sup>25</sup> And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. <sup>26</sup> And when the unclean spirit had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him. <sup>27</sup> And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What thing is this? what new doctrine is this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they do obey him. <sup>28</sup> And immediately his fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.

### *Jesus Heals Many*

<sup>29</sup> And forthwith, when they were come out of the synagogue, they entered into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John. <sup>30</sup> But Simon's wife's mother lay sick of a fever, and anon they tell him of her. <sup>31</sup> And he came and took her by the hand, and lifted her up; and immediately the fever left her, and she ministered unto them. <sup>32</sup> And at even, when the sun did set, they brought unto him all that were diseased, and them that were possessed with devils. <sup>33</sup> And all the city was gathered together at the door. <sup>34</sup> And he healed many that were sick of divers diseases, and cast out many devils; and suffered not the devils to speak, because they knew him.

### *Jesus Ministers in All of Galilee*

<sup>35</sup> And in the morning, rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed. <sup>36</sup> And Simon and they that were with him followed after him. <sup>37</sup> And when they had found him, they said unto him, All men seek for thee. <sup>38</sup> And he said unto them, Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also: for therefore came I forth. <sup>39</sup> And he preached in their synagogues throughout all Galilee, and cast out devils. <sup>40</sup> And there came a leper to him, beseeching him, and kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canst make me clean. <sup>41</sup> And Jesus, moved with compassion, put forth his hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, I will; be thou clean. <sup>42</sup> And as soon as he had spoken, immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed. <sup>43</sup> And he straightly charged him, and forthwith sent him away; <sup>44</sup> And saith unto him, See thou say nothing to any man: but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing those things which Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them. <sup>45</sup> But he went out, and began to publish it much, and to blaze abroad the matter, insomuch that Jesus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in desert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

### *Jesus Heals a Paralytic*

And again he entered into Capernaum, after some days; and it was noised that he was in the house. <sup>2</sup> And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive them, no, not so much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them. <sup>3</sup> And they come unto him, bringing one sick of the palsy, which was borne of four. <sup>4</sup> And when they could not come nigh unto him for the press, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken it up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of the palsy lay. <sup>5</sup> When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsy, Son, thy sins be forgiven thee. <sup>6</sup> But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts, <sup>7</sup> Why doth this man thus speak blasphemies? who can forgive sins but God only? <sup>8</sup> And immediately when Jesus perceived in his spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts? <sup>9</sup> Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsy, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed, and walk? <sup>10</sup> But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, he saith to the sick of the palsy, <sup>11</sup> I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house. <sup>12</sup> And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all; insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.

### *The Calling of Matthew (Levi)*

<sup>13</sup> And he went forth again by the sea side; and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them. <sup>14</sup> And as he passed by, he saw Levi the son of Alphaeus sitting at the receipt of custom, and said unto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed him. <sup>15</sup> And it came to pass, that, as Jesus sat at meat in his house, many publicans and sinners sat also together with Jesus and his disciples: for there were many, and they followed him. <sup>16</sup> And when the scribes and Pharisees saw him eat with publicans and sinners, they said unto his disciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicans and sinners? <sup>17</sup> When Jesus heard it, he saith unto them, They that are whole have no need of the physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

### *Jesus Questioned About Fasting*

<sup>18</sup> And the disciples of John and of the Pharisees used to fast: and they come and say unto him, Why do the disciples of John and of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not? <sup>19</sup> And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast. <sup>20</sup> But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days. <sup>21</sup> No man also seweth a piece of new cloth on an old garment: else the new piece that filled it up taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse. <sup>22</sup> And no man putteth new wine into old bottles: else the new wine doth burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new wine must be put into new bottles.

### *Jesus is Lord over the Sabbath Day*

<sup>23</sup> And it came to pass, that he went through the corn fields on the sabbath day; and his disciples began, as they went, to pluck the ears of corn. <sup>24</sup> And the Pharisees said unto him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath day that which is not lawful? <sup>25</sup> And he said unto them, Have ye never read what David did, when he had need, and was an hungred, he, and they that were with him? <sup>26</sup> How he went into the house of God in the days of Abiathar the high priest, and did eat the shewbread, which is not lawful to eat but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him? <sup>27</sup> And he said unto them, The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath: <sup>28</sup> Therefore the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

## Mark 3

### *Jesus heals a man on the Sabbath Day*

And he entered again into the synagogue; and there was a man there which had a withered hand. <sup>2</sup> And they watched him, whether he would heal him on the sabbath day; that they might accuse him. <sup>3</sup> And he saith unto the man which had the withered hand, Stand forth. <sup>4</sup> And he saith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill? But they held their peace. <sup>5</sup> And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it out: and his hand was restored whole as the other. <sup>6</sup> And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took counsel with the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.

### *Hugh Crowds Follow Jesus*

<sup>7</sup> But Jesus withdrew himself with his disciples to the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judaea, <sup>8</sup> And from Jerusalem, and from Idumaea, and from beyond Jordan; and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him. <sup>9</sup> And he spake to his disciples, that a small ship should wait on him because of the multitude, lest they should throng him. <sup>10</sup> For he had healed many; insomuch that they pressed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues. <sup>11</sup> And unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, Thou art the Son of God. <sup>12</sup> And he straitly charged them that they should not make him known.

### **The Appointing of the Twelve Apostles**

<sup>13</sup> And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth unto him whom he would: and they came unto him. <sup>14</sup> And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach, <sup>15</sup> And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils: <sup>16</sup> And Simon he surnamed Peter; <sup>17</sup> And James the son of Zebedee, and John the brother of James; and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sons of thunder: <sup>18</sup> And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the son of Alphaeus, and Thaddaeus, and Simon the Canaanite, <sup>19</sup> And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they went into an house.

### *Jesus and Beelzebub*

<sup>20</sup> And the multitude cometh together again, so that they could not so much as eat bread. <sup>21</sup> And when his friends heard of it, they went out to lay hold on him: for they said, He is beside himself. <sup>22</sup> And the scribes which came down from Jerusalem said, He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils casteth he out devils. <sup>23</sup> And he called them unto him, and said unto them in parables, How can Satan cast out Satan? <sup>24</sup> And if a kingdom be divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand. <sup>25</sup> And if a house be divided against itself, that house cannot stand. <sup>26</sup> And if Satan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end. <sup>27</sup> No man can enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he will first bind the strong man; and then he will spoil his house. <sup>28</sup> Verily I say unto you, All sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of men, and blasphemies wherewith soever they shall blaspheme: <sup>29</sup> But he that shall blaspheme against the Holy Ghost hath never forgiveness, but is in danger of eternal damnation: <sup>30</sup> Because they said, He hath an unclean spirit.

### *Jesus' Mother and His Brethren*

<sup>31</sup> There came then his brethren and his mother, and, standing without, sent unto him, calling him. <sup>32</sup> And the multitude sat about him, and they said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without seek for thee. <sup>33</sup> And he answered them, saying, Who is my mother, or my brethren? <sup>34</sup> And he looked round about on them which sat about him, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren! <sup>35</sup> For whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

## Mark 4

### *The Parable of the Sower*

And he began again to teach by the sea side: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, so that he entered into a ship, and sat in the sea; and the whole multitude was by the sea on the land. <sup>2</sup> And he taught them many things by parables, and said unto them in his doctrine, <sup>3</sup> Hearken; Behold, there went out a sower to sow: <sup>4</sup> And it came to pass, as he sowed, some fell by the way side, and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up. <sup>5</sup> And some fell on stony ground, where it had not much earth; and immediately it sprang up, because it had no depth of earth: <sup>6</sup> But when the sun was up, it was scorched; and because it had no root, it withered away. <sup>7</sup> And some fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit. <sup>8</sup> And other fell on good ground, and did yield fruit that sprang up and increased; and brought forth, some thirty, and some sixty, and some an hundred. <sup>9</sup> And he said unto them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

### *Why Jesus Taught in Parables*

<sup>10</sup> And when he was alone, they that were about him with the twelve asked of him the parable. <sup>11</sup> And he said unto them, Unto you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all these things are done in parables: <sup>12</sup> That seeing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand; lest at any time they should be converted, and their sins should be forgiven them.

### *Explanation of the Sower Parable*

<sup>13</sup> And he said unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will ye know all parables? <sup>14</sup> The sower soweth the word. <sup>15</sup> And these are they by the way side, where the word is sown; but when they have heard, Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was sown in their hearts. <sup>16</sup> And these are they likewise which are sown on stony ground; who, when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladness; <sup>17</sup> And have no root in themselves, and so endure but for a time: afterward, when affliction or persecution ariseth for the word's sake, immediately they are offended. <sup>18</sup> And these are they which are sown among thorns; such as hear the word, <sup>19</sup> And the cares of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things entering in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful. <sup>20</sup> And these are they which are sown on good ground; such as hear the word, and receive it, and bring forth fruit, some thirtyfold, some sixty, and some an hundred.



### *A Lamp belongs on a Stand*

<sup>21</sup> And he said unto them, Is a candle brought to be put under a bushel, or under a bed? and not to be set on a candlestick? <sup>22</sup> For there is nothing hid, which shall not be manifested; neither was any thing kept secret, but that it should come abroad. <sup>23</sup> If any man have ears to hear, let him hear. <sup>24</sup> And he said unto them, Take heed what ye hear: with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you: and unto you that hear shall more be given. <sup>25</sup> For he that hath, to him shall be given: and he that hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he hath.

### *The Parable of the Growth Of the Seed*

<sup>26</sup> And he said, So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast seed into the ground; <sup>27</sup> And should sleep, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring and grow up, he knoweth not how. <sup>28</sup> For the earth bringeth forth fruit of herself; first the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear. <sup>29</sup> But when the fruit is brought forth, immediately he putteth in the sickle, because the harvest is come.

### *The Parable of the Mustard Seed*

<sup>30</sup> And he said, Whereunto shall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what comparison shall we compare it? <sup>31</sup> It is like a grain of mustard seed, which, when it is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in the earth: <sup>32</sup> But when it is sown, it groweth up, and becometh greater than all herbs, and shooteth out great branches; so that the fowls of the air may lodge under the shadow of it. <sup>33</sup> And with many such parables spake he the word unto them, as they were able to hear it. <sup>34</sup> But without a parable spake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his disciples.

### *Jesus Calms the Storm*

<sup>35</sup> And the same day, when the even was come, he saith unto them, Let us pass over unto the other side. <sup>36</sup> And when they had sent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ship. And there were also with him other little ships. <sup>37</sup> And there arose a great storm of wind, and the waves beat into the ship, so that it was now full. <sup>38</sup> And he was in the hinder part of the ship, asleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and say unto him, Master, carest thou not that we perish? <sup>39</sup> And he arose, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, Peace, be still. And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm. <sup>40</sup> And he said unto them, Why are ye so fearful? how is it that ye have no faith? <sup>41</sup> And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?

## Mark 5

### *The Healing of a Demon-possessed Man*

And they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gadarenes. <sup>2</sup> And when he was come out of the ship, immediately there met him out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit, <sup>3</sup> Who had his dwelling among the tombs; and no man could bind him, no, not with chains: <sup>4</sup> Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any man tame him. <sup>5</sup> And always, night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones. <sup>6</sup> But when he saw Jesus afar off, he ran and worshipped him, <sup>7</sup> And cried with a loud voice, and said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of

the most high God? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not. <sup>8</sup> For he said unto him, Come out of the man, thou unclean spirit. <sup>9</sup> And he asked him, What is thy name? And he answered, saying, My name is Legion: for we are many. <sup>10</sup> And he besought him much that he would not send them away out of the country. <sup>11</sup> Now there was there nigh unto the mountains a great herd of swine feeding. <sup>12</sup> And all the devils besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them. <sup>13</sup> And forthwith Jesus gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea, they were about two thousand; and were choked in the sea. <sup>14</sup> And they that fed the swine fled, and told it in the city, and in the country. And they went out to see what it was that was done. <sup>15</sup> And they come to Jesus, and see him that was possessed with the devil, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid. <sup>16</sup> And they that saw it told them how it befell to him that was possessed with the devil, and also concerning the swine. <sup>17</sup> And they began to pray him to depart out of their coasts. <sup>18</sup> And when he was come into the ship, he that had been possessed with the devil prayed him that he might be with him. <sup>19</sup> Howbeit Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee. <sup>20</sup> And he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis how great things Jesus had done for him: and all men did marvel.

#### *Jesus Raise Jairus' Daughter*

<sup>21</sup> And when Jesus was passed over again by ship unto the other side, much people gathered unto him: and he was nigh unto the sea. <sup>22</sup> And, behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name; and when he saw him, he fell at his feet, <sup>23</sup> And besought him greatly, saying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death: I pray thee, come and lay thy hands on her, that she may be healed; and she shall live. <sup>24</sup> And Jesus went with him; and much people followed him, and thronged him. <sup>25</sup> And a certain woman, which had an issue of blood twelve years, <sup>26</sup> And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse, <sup>27</sup> When she had heard of Jesus, came in the press behind, and touched his garment. <sup>28</sup> For she said, If I may touch but his clothes, I shall be whole. <sup>29</sup> And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up; and she felt in her body that she was healed of that plague. <sup>30</sup> And Jesus, immediately knowing in himself that virtue had gone out of him, turned him about in the press, and said, Who touched my clothes? <sup>31</sup> And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me? <sup>32</sup> And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing. <sup>33</sup> But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth. <sup>34</sup> And he said unto her, Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague. <sup>35</sup> While he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the synagogue's house certain which said, Thy daughter is dead: why troublest thou the Master any further? <sup>36</sup> As soon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid, only believe. <sup>37</sup> And he suffered no man to follow him, save Peter, and James, and John the brother of James. <sup>38</sup> And he cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly. <sup>39</sup> And when he was come in, he saith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damsel is not dead, but sleepeth. <sup>40</sup> And they laughed him to scorn. But when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damsel, and them that were with him, and entereth in where the damsel was lying. <sup>41</sup> And he took the damsel by the hand, and said unto her, Talitha cumi; which is, being interpreted, Damsel, I say unto thee, arise. <sup>42</sup> And straightway the damsel arose, and walked; for she was of the age of twelve years. And they were astonished with a great astonishment. <sup>43</sup> And he charged them straitly that no man should know it; and commanded that something should be given her to eat.

## Mark 6

### *Jesus is Rejected in His own Town*

And he went out from thence, and came into his own country; and his disciples follow him. <sup>2</sup> And when the sabbath day was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing him were astonished, saying, From whence hath this man these things? and what wisdom is this which is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his hands? <sup>3</sup> Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, the brother of James, and Joses, and of Juda, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us? And they were offended at him. <sup>4</sup> But Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, but in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own house. <sup>5</sup> And he could there do no mighty work, save that he laid his hands upon a few sick folk, and healed them. <sup>6</sup> And he marvelled because of their unbelief. And he went round about the villages, teaching.

### *Jesus Sends Out the Twelve Jewish Apostles*

after the Resurrection the Apostles become Christians

after Pentecost the Apostles are sent out again

<sup>7</sup> And he called unto him the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two; and gave them power over unclean spirits; <sup>8</sup> And commanded them that they should take nothing for their journey, save a staff only; no scrip, no bread, no money in their purse: <sup>9</sup> But be shod with sandals; and not put on two coats. <sup>10</sup> And he said unto them, In what place soever ye enter into an house, there abide till ye depart from that place. <sup>11</sup> And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, shake off the dust under your feet for a testimony against them. Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrhah in the day of judgment, than for that city. <sup>12</sup> And they went out, and preached that men should repent. <sup>13</sup> And they cast out many devils, and anointed with oil many that were sick, and healed them.

### *John the Baptist is Beheaded*

<sup>14</sup> And king Herod heard of him; for his name was spread abroad: and he said, That John the Baptist was risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him. <sup>15</sup> Others said, That it is Elias. And others said, That it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets. <sup>16</sup> But when Herod heard thereof, he said, It is John, whom I beheaded: he is risen from the dead. <sup>17</sup> For Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife: for he had married her. <sup>18</sup> For John had said unto Herod, It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife. <sup>19</sup> Therefore Herodias had a quarrel against him, and would have killed him; but she could not: <sup>20</sup> For Herod feared John, knowing that he was a just man and an holy, and observed him; and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly. <sup>21</sup> And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birthday made a supper to his lords, high captains, and chief estates of Galilee; <sup>22</sup> And when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, and danced, and pleased Herod and them that sat with him, the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give it thee. <sup>23</sup> And he swore unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give it thee, unto the half of my kingdom. <sup>24</sup> And she went forth, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head of John the Baptist. <sup>25</sup> And she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger the head of John the Baptist. <sup>26</sup> And the king was exceeding sorry; yet for his oath's sake, and for their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her. <sup>27</sup> And immediately the king sent an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the prison, <sup>28</sup> And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel: and the damsel gave it to her mother. <sup>29</sup> And when his disciples heard of it, they came and took up his corpse, and laid it in a tomb.

## Jesus Feeds the Five Thousand

<sup>30</sup> And the apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught. <sup>31</sup> And he said unto them, Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place, and rest a while: for there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat. <sup>32</sup> And they departed into a desert place by ship privately. <sup>33</sup> And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him. <sup>34</sup> And Jesus, when he came out, saw much people, and was moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and he began to teach them many things. <sup>35</sup> And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, This is a desert place, and now the time is far passed: <sup>36</sup> Send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat. <sup>37</sup> He answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred pennyworth of bread, and give them to eat? <sup>38</sup> He saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and see. And when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes. <sup>39</sup> And he commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon the green grass. <sup>40</sup> And they sat down in ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties. <sup>41</sup> And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave them to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all. <sup>42</sup> And they did all eat, and were filled. <sup>43</sup> And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes. <sup>44</sup> And they that did eat of the loaves were about five thousand men.

## Jesus Walks on the Water

<sup>45</sup> And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to go to the other side before unto Bethsaida, while he sent away the people. <sup>46</sup> And when he had sent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray. <sup>47</sup> And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land. <sup>48</sup> And he saw them toiling in rowing; for the wind was contrary unto them: and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the sea, and would have passed by them. <sup>49</sup> But when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a spirit, and cried out: <sup>50</sup> For they all saw him, and were troubled. And immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them, Be of good cheer: it is I; be not afraid. <sup>51</sup> And he went up unto them into the ship; and the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondered.

## *Jesus Heals in Gennesaret*

<sup>52</sup> For they considered not the miracle of the loaves: for their heart was hardened. <sup>53</sup> And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Gennesaret, and drew to the shore. <sup>54</sup> And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him, <sup>55</sup> And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds those that were sick, where they heard he was. <sup>56</sup> And whithersoever he entered, into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought him that they might touch if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched him were made whole.

## Mark 7

### *God's Commands or Man's Traditions?*

Then came together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the scribes, which came from Jerusalem. <sup>2</sup> And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread with defiled, that is to say, with unwashen, hands, they found fault. <sup>3</sup> For the Pharisees, and

all the Jews, except they wash their hands oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders. <sup>4</sup> And when they come from the market, except they wash, they eat not. And many other things there be, which they have received to hold, as the washing of cups, and pots, brassen vessels, and of tables. <sup>5</sup> Then the Pharisees and scribes asked him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands? <sup>6</sup> He answered and said unto them, Well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, This people honoureth me with their lips, but their heart is far from me. <sup>7</sup> Howbeit in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men. <sup>8</sup> For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do. <sup>9</sup> And he said unto them, Full well ye reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition. <sup>10</sup> For Moses said, Honour thy father and thy mother; and, Whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death: <sup>11</sup> But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, It is Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me; he shall be free. <sup>12</sup> And ye suffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother; <sup>13</sup> Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.

#### *Evil comes from the heart*

<sup>14</sup> And when he had called all the people unto him, he said unto them, Hearken unto me every one of you, and understand: <sup>15</sup> There is nothing from without a man, that entering into him can defile him: but the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man. <sup>16</sup> If any man have ears to hear, let him hear. <sup>17</sup> And when he was entered into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable. <sup>18</sup> And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entereth into the man, it cannot defile him; <sup>19</sup> Because it entereth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats? <sup>20</sup> And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man. <sup>21</sup> For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders, <sup>22</sup> Thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness: <sup>23</sup> All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.

#### *The Faith of a Syrophenician (Gentile) Woman*

<sup>24</sup> And from thence he arose, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entered into an house, and would have no man know it: but he could not be hid. <sup>25</sup> For a certain woman, whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet: <sup>26</sup> The woman was a Greek, a Syrophenician by nation; and she besought him that he would cast forth the devil out of her daughter. <sup>27</sup> But Jesus said unto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast it unto the dogs. <sup>28</sup> And she answered and said unto him, Yes, Lord: yet the dogs under the table eat of the children's crumbs. <sup>29</sup> And he said unto her, For this saying go thy way; the devil is gone out of thy daughter. <sup>30</sup> And when she was come to her house, she found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

#### *The Healing of a Deaf Man*

<sup>31</sup> And again, departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis. <sup>32</sup> And they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech; and they beseech him to put

his hand upon him. <sup>33</sup> And he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and he spit, and touched his tongue; <sup>34</sup> And looking up to heaven, he sighed, and saith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened. <sup>35</sup> And straightway his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain. <sup>36</sup> And he charged them that they should tell no man: but the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal they published it; <sup>37</sup> And were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

## Mark 8

### Jesus Feeds the Four Thousand

In those days the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples unto him, and saith unto them, <sup>2</sup> I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat: <sup>3</sup> And if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for divers of them came from far. <sup>4</sup> And his disciples answered him, From whence can a man satisfy these men with bread here in the wilderness? <sup>5</sup> And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven. <sup>6</sup> And he commanded the people to sit down on the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before them; and they did set them before the people. <sup>7</sup> And they had a few small fishes: and he blessed, and commanded to set them also before them. <sup>8</sup> So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left seven baskets. <sup>9</sup> And they that had eaten were about four thousand: and he sent them away. <sup>10</sup> And straightway he entered into a ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha. <sup>11</sup> And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a sign from heaven, tempting him. <sup>12</sup> And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, Why doth this generation seek after a sign? verily I say unto you, There shall no sign be given unto this generation. <sup>13</sup> And he left them, and entering into the ship again departed to the other side. <sup>14</sup> Now the disciples had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them more than one loaf. <sup>15</sup> And he charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod. <sup>16</sup> And they reasoned among themselves, saying, It is because we have no bread. <sup>17</sup> And when Jesus knew it, he saith unto them, Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? perceive ye not yet, neither understand? have ye your heart yet hardened? <sup>18</sup> Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember? <sup>19</sup> When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve. <sup>20</sup> And when the seven among four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they said, Seven. <sup>21</sup> And he said unto them, How is it that ye do not understand?

### *The Healing of a Blind Man at Bethsaida*

<sup>22</sup> And he cometh to Bethsaida; and they bring a blind man unto him, and besought him to touch him. <sup>23</sup> And he took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the town; and when he had spit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he saw ought. <sup>24</sup> And he looked up, and said, I see men as trees, walking. <sup>25</sup> After that he put his hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was restored, and saw every man clearly. <sup>26</sup> And he sent him away to his house, saying, Neither go into the town, nor tell it to any in the town.

### *Peter's Confession of Christ*



<sup>27</sup> And Jesus went out, and his disciples, into the towns of Caesarea Philippi: and by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Whom do men say that I am? <sup>28</sup> And they answered, John the Baptist: but some say, Elias; and others, One of the prophets. <sup>29</sup> And he saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Peter answereth and saith unto him, Thou art the Christ. <sup>30</sup> And he charged them that they should tell no man of him.

### *Jesus Predicts His Death*

<sup>31</sup> And he began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and of the chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again. <sup>32</sup> And he spake that saying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him. <sup>33</sup> But when he had turned about and looked on his disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behind me, Satan: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men. <sup>34</sup> And when he had called the people unto him with his disciples also, he said unto them, Whosoever will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. <sup>35</sup> For whosoever will save his life shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the gospel's, the same shall save it. <sup>36</sup> For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? <sup>37</sup> Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul? <sup>38</sup> Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation; of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father with the holy angels.

### Mark 9

And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they have seen the kingdom of God come with power.

### **The Transfiguration**

<sup>2</sup> And after six days Jesus taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themselves: and he was transfigured before them. <sup>3</sup> And his raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow; so as no fuller on earth can white them. <sup>4</sup> And there appeared unto them Elias with Moses: and they were talking with Jesus. <sup>5</sup> And Peter answered and said to Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias. <sup>6</sup> For he wist not what to say; for they were sore afraid. <sup>7</sup> And there was a cloud that overshadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him. <sup>8</sup> And suddenly, when they had looked round about, they saw no man any more, save Jesus only with themselves. <sup>9</sup> And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, till the Son of man were risen from the dead. <sup>10</sup> And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another what the rising from the dead should mean. <sup>11</sup> And they asked him, saying, Why say the scribes that Elias must first come? <sup>12</sup> And he answered and told them, Elias verily cometh first, and restoreth all things; and how it is written of the Son of man, that he must suffer many things, and be set at nought. <sup>13</sup> But I say unto you, That Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they listed, as it is written of him.

### *The Healing of a Boy With an Evil Spirit*

<sup>14</sup> And when he came to his disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the scribes questioning with them. <sup>15</sup> And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to him saluted him. <sup>16</sup> And he asked the scribes, What question ye with them? <sup>17</sup> And one of the multitude answered and said, Master, I have brought unto thee

my son, which hath a dumb spirit; <sup>18</sup> And wheresoever he taketh him, he teareth him: and he foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples that they should cast him out; and they could not. <sup>19</sup> He answereth him, and saith, O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him unto me. <sup>20</sup> And they brought him unto him: and when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him; and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foaming. <sup>21</sup> And he asked his father, How long is it ago since this came unto him? And he said, Of a child. <sup>22</sup> And oftentimes it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters, to destroy him: but if thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us. <sup>23</sup> Jesus said unto him, If thou canst believe, all things are possible to him that believeth. <sup>24</sup> And straightway the father of the child cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I believe; help thou mine unbelief. <sup>25</sup> When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him. <sup>26</sup> And the spirit cried, and rent him sore, and came out of him: and he was as one dead; insomuch that many said, He is dead. <sup>27</sup> But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him up; and he arose. <sup>28</sup> And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, Why could not we cast him out? <sup>29</sup> And he said unto them, This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and fasting. <sup>30</sup> And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee; and he would not that any man should know it. <sup>31</sup> For he taught his disciples, and said unto them, The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shall kill him; and after that he is killed, he shall rise the third day. <sup>32</sup> But they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask him.

### *The Greatness of Humility*

<sup>33</sup> And he came to Capernaum: and being in the house he asked them, What was it that ye disputed among yourselves by the way? <sup>34</sup> But they held their peace: for by the way they had disputed among themselves, who should be the greatest. <sup>35</sup> And he sat down, and called the twelve, and saith unto them, If any man desire to be first, the same shall be last of all, and servant of all. <sup>36</sup> And he took a child, and set him in the midst of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he said unto them, <sup>37</sup> Whosoever shall receive one of such children in my name, receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me.

### *Others who work in Jesus' Name*

#### *Whoever Is Not Against Us could be For Us*

<sup>38</sup> And John answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us: and we forbid him, because he followeth not us. <sup>39</sup> But Jesus said, Forbid him not: for there is no man which shall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly speak evil of me. <sup>40</sup> For he that is not against us is on our part. <sup>41</sup> For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink in my name, because ye belong to Christ, verily I say unto you, he shall not lose his reward.

### *Entrapments*

<sup>42</sup> And whosoever shall offend one of these little ones that believe in me, it is better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea. <sup>43</sup> And if thy hand offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands to go into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched: <sup>44</sup> Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched. <sup>45</sup> And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, than having two feet to be cast into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched: <sup>46</sup> Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched. <sup>47</sup> And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire: <sup>48</sup> Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched. <sup>49</sup> For every one

shall be salted with fire, and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt. <sup>50</sup> Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his saltness, wherewith will ye season it? Have salt in yourselves, and have peace one with another.

## Mark 10

### *Divorce*

And he arose from thence, and cometh into the coasts of Judaea by the farther side of Jordan: and the people resort unto him again; and, as he was wont, he taught them again. <sup>2</sup> And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife? tempting him. <sup>3</sup> And he answered and said unto them, What did Moses command you? <sup>4</sup> And they said, Moses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put her away. <sup>5</sup> And Jesus answered and said unto them, For the hardness of your heart he wrote you this precept. <sup>6</sup> But from the beginning of the creation God made them male and female. <sup>7</sup> For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife; <sup>8</sup> And they twain shall be one flesh: so then they are no more twain, but one flesh. <sup>9</sup> What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder. <sup>10</sup> And in the house his disciples asked him again of the same matter. <sup>11</sup> And he saith unto them, Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her. <sup>12</sup> And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.

### *The Little Children and Jesus*

<sup>13</sup> And they brought young children to him, that he should touch them: and his disciples rebuked those that brought them. <sup>14</sup> But when Jesus saw it, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God. <sup>15</sup> Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein. <sup>16</sup> And he took them up in his arms, put his hands upon them, and blessed them.

### *The Rich Young Man*

<sup>17</sup> And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good Master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life? <sup>18</sup> And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? there is none good but one, that is, God. <sup>19</sup> Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Defraud not, Honour thy father and mother. <sup>20</sup> And he answered and said unto him, Master, all these have I observed from my youth. <sup>21</sup> Then Jesus beholding him loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest: go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, take up the cross, and follow me. <sup>22</sup> And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for he had great possessions. <sup>23</sup> And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God! <sup>24</sup> And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them that trust in riches to enter into the kingdom of God! <sup>25</sup> It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God. <sup>26</sup> And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved? <sup>27</sup> And Jesus looking upon them saith, With men it is impossible, but not with God: for with God all things are possible. <sup>28</sup> Then Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee. <sup>29</sup> And Jesus answered and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my sake, and the gospel's, <sup>30</sup> But he shall receive an hundredfold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers,

and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come eternal life. <sup>31</sup> But many that are first shall be last; and the last first.

### *Jesus again Predicts His Death*

<sup>32</sup> And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem; and Jesus went before them: and they were amazed; and as they followed, they were afraid. And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things should happen unto him, <sup>33</sup> Saying, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes; and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles: <sup>34</sup> And they shall mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him: and the third day he shall rise again.

### *The Request of James and John*

<sup>35</sup> And James and John, the sons of Zebedee, come unto him, saying, Master, we would that thou shouldest do for us whatsoever we shall desire. <sup>36</sup> And he said unto them, What would ye that I should do for you ? <sup>37</sup> They said unto him, Grant unto us that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand, in thy glory. <sup>38</sup> But Jesus said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with ? <sup>39</sup> And they said unto him, We can. And Jesus said unto them, Ye shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptism that I am baptized withal shall ye be baptized: <sup>40</sup> But to sit on my right hand and on my left hand is not mine to give; but it shall be given to them for whom it is prepared. <sup>41</sup> And when the ten heard it, they began to be much displeased with James and John. <sup>42</sup> But Jesus called them to him, and saith unto them, Ye know that they which are accounted to rule over the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and their great ones exercise authority upon them. <sup>43</sup> But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will be great among you, shall be your minister: <sup>44</sup> And whosoever of you will be the chiefest, shall be servant of all. <sup>45</sup> For even the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

### *Blind Bartimaeus Receives His Sight*

<sup>46</sup> And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his disciples and a great number of people, blind Bartimaeus, the son of Timaeus, sat by the highway side begging. <sup>47</sup> And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Jesus, thou Son of David, have mercy on me. <sup>48</sup> And many charged him that he should hold his peace: but he cried the more a great deal, Thou Son of David, have mercy on me. <sup>49</sup> And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called. And they call the blind man, saying unto him, Be of good comfort, rise; he calleth thee. <sup>50</sup> And he, casting away his garment, rose, and came to Jesus. <sup>51</sup> And Jesus answered and said unto him, What wilt thou that I should do unto thee ? The blind man said unto him, Lord, that I might receive my sight. <sup>52</sup> And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way; thy faith hath made thee whole. And immediately he received his sight, and followed Jesus in the way.

Mark 11

**The Original Jerusalem Holy Week**  
*Jesus's Triumphant Entry into Jerusalem*

And when they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples, <sup>2</sup> And saith unto them, Go your way into the village over against you: and as soon as ye be entered into it, ye shall find a colt tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring him. <sup>3</sup> And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that the Lord hath need of him; and straightway he will send him hither. <sup>4</sup> And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without in a place where two ways met; and they loose him. <sup>5</sup> And certain of them that stood there said unto them, What do ye, loosing the colt? <sup>6</sup> And they said unto them even as Jesus had commanded: and they let them go.

*The Triumphal Entry – Saturday (Sabbath)*  
*Selection of the Passover Lamb*  
*10th day of the month of Nisan [Exodus 12:3]*

<sup>7</sup> And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him; and he sat upon him. <sup>8</sup> And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches off the trees, and strawed them in the way. <sup>9</sup> And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna; Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord: <sup>10</sup> Blessed be the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest. <sup>11</sup> And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the temple: and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide [close of the Saturday Sabbath] was come, he went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

*The Fruitless Fig Tree – Sunday [11th of Nisan]*

<sup>12</sup> And on the morrow [next day], when they were come from Bethany, he was hungry: <sup>13</sup> And seeing a fig tree afar off having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not yet. <sup>14</sup> And Jesus answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his disciples heard it.

*Jesus Cleanses the Temple*

<sup>15</sup> And they come to Jerusalem: and Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves; <sup>16</sup> And would not suffer that any man should carry any vessel through the temple. <sup>17</sup> And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, My house shall be called of all nations the house of prayer? but ye have made it a den of thieves. <sup>18</sup> And the scribes and chief priests heard it, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because all the people was astonished at his doctrine. <sup>19</sup> And when even was come, he went out of the city.

*The Withered Fig Tree – Monday [12th of Nisan]*

<sup>20</sup> And in the morning [the next day], as they passed by, they saw the fig tree dried up from the roots. <sup>21</sup> And Peter calling to remembrance saith unto him, Master, behold, the fig tree which thou cursedst is withered away. <sup>22</sup> And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God. <sup>23</sup> For verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith. <sup>24</sup> Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them. <sup>25</sup> And when ye stand praying, forgive, if ye have ought against any: that your

Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses. <sup>26</sup> But if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses.

### *The Authority of is Jesus Questioned*

<sup>27</sup> And they come again to Jerusalem: and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders, <sup>28</sup> And say unto him, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority to do these things? <sup>29</sup> And Jesus answered and said unto them, I will also ask of you one question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things. <sup>30</sup> The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men? answer me. <sup>31</sup> And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then did ye not believe him? <sup>32</sup> But if we shall say, Of men; they feared the people: for all men counted John, that he was a prophet indeed. <sup>33</sup> And they answered and said unto Jesus, We cannot tell. And Jesus answering saith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

### Mark 12

#### *The Parable of the Vineyard and the Tenants*

And he began to speak unto them by parables. A certain man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about it, and digged a place for the winefat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country. <sup>2</sup> And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard. <sup>3</sup> And they caught him, and beat him, and sent him away empty. <sup>4</sup> And again he sent unto them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded him in the head, and sent him away shamefully handled. <sup>5</sup> And again he sent another; and him they killed, and many others; beating some, and killing some. <sup>6</sup> Having yet therefore one son, his wellbeloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son. <sup>7</sup> But those husbandmen said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours. <sup>8</sup> And they took him, and killed him, and cast him out of the vineyard. <sup>9</sup> What shall therefore the lord of the vineyard do? he will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others. <sup>10</sup> And have ye not read this scripture; The stone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner: <sup>11</sup> This was the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes? <sup>12</sup> And they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people: for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and they left him, and went their way.

#### *Paying Taxes to Caesar*

<sup>13</sup> And they send unto him certain of the Pharisees and of the Herodians, to catch him in his words. <sup>14</sup> And when they were come, they say unto him, Master, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man: for thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Caesar, or not? <sup>15</sup> Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he, knowing their hypocrisy, said unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring me a penny, that I may see it. <sup>16</sup> And they brought it. And he saith unto them, Whose is this image and superscription? And they said unto him, Caesar's. <sup>17</sup> And Jesus answering said unto them, Render to Caesar the things that are Caesar's, and to God the things that are God's. And they marvelled at him.

#### *Life after the Resurrection*



<sup>18</sup> Then come unto him the Sadducees, which say there is no resurrection; and they asked him, saying, <sup>19</sup> Master, Moses wrote unto us, If a man's brother die, and leave his wife behind him, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother. <sup>20</sup> Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed. <sup>21</sup> And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed: and the third likewise. <sup>22</sup> And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died also. <sup>23</sup> In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife. <sup>24</sup> And Jesus answering said unto them, Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God? <sup>25</sup> For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels which are in heaven. <sup>26</sup> And as touching the dead, that they rise: have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the bush God spake unto him, saying, I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? <sup>27</sup> He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore do greatly err.

### *The Greatest Commandment*

<sup>28</sup> And one of the scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him, Which is the first commandment of all? <sup>29</sup> And Jesus answered him, The first of all the commandments is, Hear, O Israel; The Lord our God is one Lord: <sup>30</sup> And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this is the first commandment. <sup>31</sup> And the second is like, namely this, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. There is none other commandment greater than these. <sup>32</sup> And the scribe said unto him, Well, Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one God; and there is none other but he: <sup>33</sup> And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love his neighbour as himself, is more than all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices. <sup>34</sup> And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durst ask him any question.

### *Jesus is King David's Lord*

<sup>35</sup> And Jesus answered and said, while he taught in the temple, How say the scribes that Christ is the Son of David? <sup>36</sup> For David himself said by the Holy Ghost, The Lord said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool. <sup>37</sup> David therefore himself calleth him Lord; and whence is he then his son? And the common people heard him gladly. <sup>38</sup> And he said unto them in his doctrine, Beware of the scribes, which love to go in long clothing, and love salutations in the marketplaces, <sup>39</sup> And the chief seats in the synagogues, and the uppermost rooms at feasts: <sup>40</sup> Which devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater damnation.

### *The Widow's Offering*

<sup>41</sup> And Jesus sat over against the treasury, and beheld how the people cast money into the treasury: and many that were rich cast in much. <sup>42</sup> And there came a certain poor widow, and she threw in two mites, which make a farthing. <sup>43</sup> And he called unto him his disciples, and saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That this poor widow hath cast more in, than all they which have cast into the treasury: <sup>44</sup> For all they did cast in of their abundance; but she of her want did cast in all that she had, even all her living.

## Mark 13

### *The Signs of the End of the Age*

And as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, Master, see what manner of stones and what buildings are here! <sup>2</sup> And Jesus answering said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

### *Forthcoming Woes*

<sup>3</sup> And as he sat upon the mount of Olives over against the temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew asked him privately, <sup>4</sup> Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled? <sup>5</sup> And Jesus answering them began to say, Take heed lest any man deceive you: <sup>6</sup> For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many. <sup>7</sup> And when ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for such things must needs be; but the end shall not be yet. <sup>8</sup> For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be earthquakes in divers places, and there shall be famines and troubles: these are the beginnings of sorrows. <sup>9</sup> But take heed to yourselves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten: and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them. <sup>10</sup> And the gospel must first be published among all nations. <sup>11</sup> But when they shall lead you, and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy Ghost. <sup>12</sup> Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son; and children shall rise up against their parents, and shall cause them to be put to death. <sup>13</sup> And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

### *The Great Tribulation*

<sup>14</sup> But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, let him that readeth understand, then let them that be in Judaea flee to the mountains: <sup>15</sup> And let him that is on the housetop not go down into the house, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his house: <sup>16</sup> And let him that is in the field not turn back again for to take up his garment. <sup>17</sup> But woe to them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days! <sup>18</sup> And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter. <sup>19</sup> For in those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created unto this time, neither shall be. <sup>20</sup> And except that the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the elect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days. <sup>21</sup> And then if any man shall say to you, Lo, here is Christ; or, lo, he is there; believe him not: <sup>22</sup> For false Christs and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if it were possible, even the elect. <sup>23</sup> But take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things. <sup>24</sup> But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, <sup>25</sup> And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken. <sup>26</sup> And then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds with great power and glory. <sup>27</sup> And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

### *The Parable of the Fig Tree*

<sup>28</sup> Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near: <sup>29</sup> So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, even at the doors. <sup>30</sup> Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not pass, till all these things be done. <sup>31</sup> Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

*The Day and Hour of Christs' Return are Unknown*

<sup>32</sup> But of that day and that hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father. <sup>33</sup> Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is. <sup>34</sup> For the Son of man is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch. <sup>35</sup> Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning: <sup>36</sup> Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping. <sup>37</sup> And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.

Mark 14

*The Plot to Kill Jesus*  
*Tuesday [13th of Nisan]*

After two days [Tuesday and Wednesday Evening] was the feast of the passover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death. <sup>2</sup> But they said, Not on the [Lord's Passover] Feast Day, lest there be an uproar of the people.

*Jesus Anointed at Bethany*

<sup>3</sup> And being in Bethany in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman having an alabaster box of ointment of spikenard very precious; and she brake the box, and poured it on his head. <sup>4</sup> And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, Why was this waste of the ointment made? <sup>5</sup> For it might have been sold for more than three hundred pence, and have been given to the poor. And they murmured against her. <sup>6</sup> And Jesus said, Let her alone; why trouble ye her? she hath wrought a good work on me. <sup>7</sup> For ye have the poor with you always, and whensoever ye will ye may do them good: but me ye have not always. <sup>8</sup> She hath done what she could: she is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying. <sup>9</sup> Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, this also that she hath done shall be spoken of for a memorial of her.

*Judas agrees on a price to betray Jesus*

<sup>10</sup> And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief priests, to betray him unto them. <sup>11</sup> And when they heard it, they were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.

*Wednesday*

*Feast of The Lord's Passover – Last Supper – New Covenant*  
*14th day of the month of Nisan [Leviticus 23:5]*

<sup>12</sup> And [The Lord's Passover] the first day of [7 days total] unleavened bread, when they killed the Passover [Lamb], his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare that thou mayest eat the Passover? <sup>13</sup> And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him. <sup>14</sup> And wheresoever he shall go in, say ye to the goodman of the house, The Master saith, Where is the guestchamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples? <sup>15</sup> And he will shew you a large upper room furnished and prepared: there make ready for us. <sup>16</sup> And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto

them: and they made ready the passover. <sup>17</sup> And in the evening he cometh with the twelve. <sup>18</sup> And as they sat and did eat, Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, One of you which eateth with me shall betray me. <sup>19</sup> And they began to be sorrowful, and to say unto him one by one, Is it I? and another said, Is it I? <sup>20</sup> And he answered and said unto them, It is one of the twelve, that dippeth with me in the dish. <sup>21</sup> The Son of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but woe to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! good were it for that man if he had never been born.

*The Lord's Passover – The Lord's Supper*  
*The New Testament is Instituted*

<sup>22</sup> And as they did eat, Jesus took bread, and blessed, and brake it, and gave to them, and said, Take, eat: this is my body. <sup>23</sup> And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave it to them: and they all drank of it. <sup>24</sup> And he said unto them, This is my blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many. <sup>25</sup> Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God. <sup>26</sup> And when they had sung an hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

*The flock of Disciples will scatter*

<sup>27</sup> And Jesus saith unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered. <sup>28</sup> But after that I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee. <sup>29</sup> But Peter said unto him, Although all shall be offended, yet will not I. <sup>30</sup> And Jesus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, That this day, even in this night, before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice. <sup>31</sup> But he spake the more vehemently, If I should die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all. <sup>32</sup> And they came to a place which was named Gethsemane: and he saith to his disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall pray. <sup>33</sup> And he taketh with him Peter and James and John, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heavy; <sup>34</sup> And saith unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch. <sup>35</sup> And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed that, if it were possible, the hour might pass from him. <sup>36</sup> And he said, Abba, Father, all things are possible unto thee; take away this cup from me: nevertheless not what I will, but what thou wilt. <sup>37</sup> And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldest not thou watch one hour? <sup>38</sup> Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation. The spirit truly is ready, but the flesh is weak. <sup>39</sup> And again he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words. <sup>40</sup> And when he returned, he found them asleep again, for their eyes were heavy, neither wist they what to answer him. <sup>41</sup> And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: it is enough, the hour is come; behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

*The Arrest of Jesus*

<sup>42</sup> Rise up, let us go; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand. <sup>43</sup> And immediately, while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priest and the scribes and the elders. <sup>44</sup> And he that betrayed him had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he; take him, and lead him away safely. <sup>45</sup> And as soon as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and saith, Master, master; and kissed him. <sup>46</sup> And they laid their hands on him, and took him. <sup>47</sup> And one of them that stood by drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear. <sup>48</sup> And Jesus answered and said unto them, Are ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and with staves to take me? <sup>49</sup> I was daily with you in the temple teaching, and ye took me not: but the scriptures must be fulfilled. <sup>50</sup> And they all forsook him, and fled. <sup>51</sup> And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about his naked body; and the young men laid hold on him: <sup>52</sup> And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

*Thursday*  
*Death on the Cross*  
*Feast Day of Unleavened Bread*  
*15th day of the month of Nisan [Leviticus 23:6]*

*Jesus is brought to Caiaphas and*  
*Stands before the Sanhedrin*

<sup>53</sup> And they led Jesus away to the high priest: and with him were assembled all the chief priests and the elders and the scribes. <sup>54</sup> And Peter followed him afar off, even into the palace of the high priest: and he sat with the servants, and warmed himself at the fire. <sup>55</sup> And the chief priests and all the council sought for witness against Jesus to put him to death; and found none. <sup>56</sup> For many bare false witness against him, but their witness agreed not together. <sup>57</sup> And there arose certain, and bare false witness against him, saying, <sup>58</sup> We heard him say, I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands. <sup>59</sup> But neither so did their witness agree together. <sup>60</sup> And the high priest stood up in the midst, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? what is it which these witness against thee? <sup>61</sup> But he held his peace, and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked him, and said unto him, Art thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed? <sup>62</sup> And Jesus said, I am: and ye shall see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven. <sup>63</sup> Then the high priest rent his clothes, and saith, What need we any further witnesses? <sup>64</sup> Ye have heard the blasphemy: what think ye? And they all condemned him to be guilty of death. <sup>65</sup> And some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him, Prophesy: and the servants did strike him with the palms of their hands. <sup>66</sup> And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high priest: <sup>67</sup> And when she saw Peter warming himself, she looked upon him, and said, And thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth. <sup>68</sup> But he denied, saying, I know not, neither understand I what thou sayest. And he went out into the porch; and the cock crew. <sup>69</sup> And a maid saw him again, and began to say to them that stood by, This is one of them. <sup>70</sup> And he denied it again. And a little after, they that stood by said again to Peter, Surely thou art one of them: for thou art a Galilaean, and thy speech agreeth thereto. <sup>71</sup> But he began to curse and to swear, saying, I know not this man of whom ye speak. <sup>72</sup> And the second time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word that Jesus said unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice. And when he thought thereon, he wept.

Mark 15

*Jesus is brought to Pilate*

And straightway in the [Thursday] morning the chief priests held a consultation with the elders and scribes and the whole council, and bound Jesus, and carried him away, and delivered him to Pilate. <sup>2</sup> And Pilate asked him, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answering said unto him, Thou sayest it. <sup>3</sup> And the chief priests accused him of many things: but he answered nothing. <sup>4</sup> And Pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing? behold how many things they witness against thee. <sup>5</sup> But Jesus yet answered nothing; so that Pilate marvelled.

*Jesus is sentenced to Death*

<sup>6</sup> Now at that feast he released [passed-over] unto them one prisoner, whomsoever they desired. <sup>7</sup> And there was one named Barabbas, which lay bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder in the insurrection. <sup>8</sup> And the multitude crying aloud began to desire him to do as he had ever done unto them. <sup>9</sup> But Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye that I release unto you the King of the Jews? <sup>10</sup> For he knew that the chief priests had delivered him for envy. <sup>11</sup> But the chief priests moved the people, that he should rather release Barabbas unto them. <sup>12</sup> And Pilate answered and said again unto them, What will ye then that I shall do unto him whom ye call the King of the Jews? <sup>13</sup> And they cried out again, Crucify him. <sup>14</sup> Then Pilate said unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucify him. <sup>15</sup> And so Pilate, willing to content the people, released Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged him, to be crucified.

#### *Roman soldiers mock Jesus*

<sup>16</sup> And the soldiers led him away into the hall, called Praetorium; and they call together the whole band. <sup>17</sup> And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his head, <sup>18</sup> And began to salute him, Hail, King of the Jews! <sup>19</sup> And they smote him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon him, and bowing their knees worshipped him. <sup>20</sup> And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucify him.

#### *Jesus is Crucified*

<sup>21</sup> And they compel one Simon a Cyrenian, who passed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his cross. <sup>22</sup> And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, The place of a skull. <sup>23</sup> And they gave him to drink wine mingled with myrrh: but he received it not. <sup>24</sup> And when they had crucified him, they parted his garments, casting lots upon them, what every man should take. <sup>25</sup> And it was the third hour, and they crucified him. <sup>26</sup> And the superscription of his accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS. <sup>27</sup> And with him they crucify two thieves; the one on his right hand, and the other on his left. <sup>28</sup> And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, And he was numbered with the transgressors. <sup>29</sup> And they that passed by railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah, thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest it in three days, <sup>30</sup> Save thyself, and come down from the cross. <sup>31</sup> Likewise also the chief priests mocking said among themselves with the scribes, He saved others; himself he cannot save. <sup>32</sup> Let Christ the King of Israel descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe. And they that were crucified with him reviled him.

#### *Death of Jesus on the cross*

<sup>33</sup> And when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole land until the ninth hour. <sup>34</sup> And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani ? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? <sup>35</sup> And some of them that stood by, when they heard it, said, Behold, he calleth Elias. <sup>36</sup> And one ran and filled a sponge full of vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink, saying, Let alone; let us see whether Elias will come to take him down. <sup>37</sup> And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost. <sup>38</sup> And the Veil of the Temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom. <sup>39</sup> And when the centurion, which stood over against him, saw that he so cried out, and gave up the ghost, he said, Truly this man was the Son of God. <sup>40</sup> There were also women looking on afar off: among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the less and of Joses, and Salome; <sup>41</sup> Who also, when he was in Galilee, followed him, and ministered unto him; and many other women which came up with him unto Jerusalem.

#### *Joseph of Arimathea*



<sup>42</sup> And now when the even was come, because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the [evening] Sabbath [for the Feast of Unleavened Bread], <sup>43</sup> Joseph of Arimathaea, an honourable counsellor, which also waited for the kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jesus. <sup>44</sup> And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead: and calling unto him the centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead. <sup>45</sup> And when he knew it of the centurion, he gave the body to Joseph. <sup>46</sup> And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a sepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre. <sup>47</sup> And Mary Magdalene and Mary the mother of Joseph beheld where he was laid.

## Mark 16

### *Friday*

#### *Spices and Oils are Purchased*

And when the [Unleavened Bread] (Feast) Sabbath [Thursday] was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James, and Salome, [on Friday] had bought [purchased] sweet spices, that they might come and anoint Him.

### *Sunday*

#### **The Resurrection of Jesus Christ**

#### *The beginning of the Christian Church*

#### *The Feast of Firstfruits*

<sup>2</sup> And very early in the morning the first day [Sunday] of the week, they came unto the sepulchre at the rising of the sun. <sup>3</sup> And they said among themselves, Who shall roll us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre? <sup>4</sup> And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away: for it was very great. <sup>5</sup> And entering into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment; and they were affrighted. <sup>6</sup> And he saith unto them, Be not affrighted: Ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is risen; he is not here: behold the place where they laid him. <sup>7</sup> But go your way, tell his disciples and Peter that he goeth before you into Galilee: there shall ye see him, as he said unto you. <sup>8</sup> And they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre; for they trembled and were amazed: neither said they any thing to any man; for they were afraid.

#### *Jesus appears to Mary Magdalene*

<sup>9</sup> Now when Jesus was risen early the first day of the week, he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, out of whom he had cast seven devils. <sup>10</sup> And she went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept. <sup>11</sup> And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, believed not.

#### *The Road to Emmaus*

<sup>12</sup> After that he appeared in another form unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the country. <sup>13</sup> And they went and told it unto the residue: neither believed they them.

## The Great Commission

<sup>14</sup> Afterward he appeared unto the eleven as they sat at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen him after he was risen. <sup>15</sup> And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature. <sup>16</sup> He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned. <sup>17</sup> And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; <sup>18</sup> They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover. <sup>19</sup> So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God. <sup>20</sup> And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with signs following.

Amen.

This entry was posted in [KJV Bible with verse headings](#) and tagged [New Testament](#) on [June 8, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

# GOSPEL OF JOHN

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

SAINT JOHN

John 1

## Introduction

### *Incarnation The Eternal Word of Life Became Flesh*

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. <sup>2</sup> The same was in the beginning with God. <sup>3</sup> All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made. <sup>4</sup> In him was life; and the life was the light of men. <sup>5</sup> And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not. <sup>6</sup> There was a man sent from God, whose name was John. <sup>7</sup> The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, that all men through him might believe. <sup>8</sup> He was not that Light, but was sent to bear witness of that Light. <sup>9</sup> That was the true Light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world. <sup>10</sup> He was in the world, and the world was made by him, and the world knew him not. <sup>11</sup> He came unto his own, and his own received him not. <sup>12</sup> But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name: <sup>13</sup> Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God. <sup>14</sup> And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth. <sup>15</sup> John bare witness of him, and cried, saying, This was he of whom I spake, He that cometh after me is preferred before me: for he was before me. <sup>16</sup> And of his fulness have all we received, and grace for grace. <sup>17</sup> For the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ. <sup>18</sup> No man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him.

## Jesus's Earthly Ministry in Judea

### *Levitical Priest John the Baptist Explains his Ministry The Ministry of Pronouncing the Messiah*

<sup>19</sup> And this is the record of John [the Baptist], when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him, Who art thou? <sup>20</sup> And he confessed, and denied not; but confessed, I am not the Christ. <sup>21</sup> And they asked him, What then? Art thou Elias (Elijah) [Malachi 4:5]? And he saith, I am not. Art thou that prophet [Deuteronomy 18:18]? And he answered, No. <sup>22</sup> Then said they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us. What sayest thou of thyself? <sup>23</sup> He said, I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord, as said the prophet Esaias (Isaiah). <sup>24</sup> And they which were sent were of the Pharisees. <sup>25</sup> And they asked him, and said unto him, Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Christ, nor Elias, neither that prophet? <sup>26</sup> John answered them, saying, I baptize with water: but there standeth one among you, whom ye know not; <sup>27</sup> He it is, who coming after me is preferred before me, whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose. <sup>28</sup> These things were done in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

### *Jesus the Innocent Lamb (Sacrifice) of God*

<sup>29</sup> The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world. <sup>30</sup> This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man which is preferred before me: for he was before me. <sup>31</sup> And I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing with water. <sup>32</sup> And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him. <sup>33</sup> And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost. <sup>34</sup> And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.

### *Jesus' First Disciples*

<sup>35</sup> Again the next day after John [the Baptist] stood, and two of his disciples [Disciple John and Andrew]; <sup>36</sup> And looking upon Jesus as he walked, he saith, Behold the Lamb of God! <sup>37</sup> And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus. <sup>38</sup> Then Jesus turned, and saw them following, and saith unto them, What seek ye? They said unto him, Rabbi, which is to say, being interpreted, Master, where dwellest thou? <sup>39</sup> He saith unto them, Come and see. They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was about the tenth hour. <sup>40</sup> One of the two which heard John speak, and followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peter's brother. <sup>41</sup> He first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have found the Messiah, which is, being interpreted, the Christ. <sup>42</sup> And he brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus beheld him, he said, Thou art Simon the son of Jona: thou shalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation, A stone.

### **Jesus in Galilee**

#### *Jesus Calls Philip and Nathanael*

<sup>43</sup> The day following Jesus would go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and saith unto him, Follow me. <sup>44</sup> Now Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter. <sup>45</sup> Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him, of whom Moses in the law, and the prophets, did write, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph. <sup>46</sup> And Nathanael said unto him, Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him, Come and see. <sup>47</sup> Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile! <sup>48</sup> Nathanael saith unto him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered and said unto him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig tree, I saw thee. <sup>49</sup> Nathanael answered and saith unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God; thou art the King of Israel. <sup>50</sup> Jesus answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these. <sup>51</sup> And he saith unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Hereafter ye shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man.

## Jesus' 1st Miracle in the Gospel of John

Jesus changes water into wine  
*signifying a Born Again Christian*

And the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jesus was there: <sup>2</sup> And both Jesus was called, and his disciples, to the marriage. <sup>3</sup> And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine. <sup>4</sup> Jesus saith unto her, Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine hour is not yet come. <sup>5</sup> His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do it. <sup>6</sup> And there were set there six waterpots of stone, after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece. <sup>7</sup> Jesus saith unto them, Fill the waterpots with water. And they filled them up to the brim. <sup>8</sup> And he saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the feast. And they bare it. <sup>9</sup> When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was: but the servants which drew the water knew; the governor of the feast called the bridegroom, <sup>10</sup> And saith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine; and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse: but thou hast kept the good wine until now. <sup>11</sup> This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth his glory; and his disciples believed on him.

### *Jesus Clears the Temple the 1st Time*

<sup>12</sup> After this he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and his brethren, and his disciples: and they continued there not many days. <sup>13</sup> And the Jews' passover was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem, <sup>14</sup> And found in the temple those that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers of money sitting: <sup>15</sup> And when he had made a scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers' money, and overthrew the tables; <sup>16</sup> And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence; make not my Father's house an house of merchandise. <sup>17</sup> And his disciples remembered that it was written, The zeal of thine house hath eaten me up. <sup>18</sup> Then answered the Jews and said unto him, What sign shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these things? <sup>19</sup> Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up. <sup>20</sup> Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days? <sup>21</sup> But he spake of the temple of his body. <sup>22</sup> When therefore he was risen from the dead, his disciples remembered that he had said this unto them; and they believed the scripture, and the word which Jesus had said. <sup>23</sup> Now when he was in Jerusalem at the passover, in the feast day, many believed in his name, when they saw the miracles which he did. <sup>24</sup> But Jesus did not commit himself unto them, because he knew all men, <sup>25</sup> And needed not that any should testify of man: for he knew what was in man.

## John 3

### Jesus Teaches Nicodemus

*about the need to be Born Again (Born from Above)*

There was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews: <sup>2</sup> The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him. <sup>3</sup> Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God. <sup>4</sup> Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born? <sup>5</sup> Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. <sup>6</sup> That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. <sup>7</sup> Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again. <sup>8</sup> The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the

sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit. <sup>9</sup> Nicodemus answered and said unto him, How can these things be? <sup>10</sup> Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these things? <sup>11</sup> Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and testify that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness. <sup>12</sup> If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe, if I tell you of heavenly things? <sup>13</sup> And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, even the Son of man which is in heaven. <sup>14</sup> And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up: <sup>15</sup> That whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life. <sup>16</sup> For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. <sup>17</sup> For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved. <sup>18</sup> He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. <sup>19</sup> And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil. <sup>20</sup> For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reprov'd. <sup>21</sup> But he that doeth truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.

### *John the Baptist's Testimony About Jesus the Messiah*

<sup>22</sup> After these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judaea; and there he tarried with them, and baptized. <sup>23</sup> And John also was baptizing in Aenon near to Salim, because there was much water there: and they came, and were baptized. <sup>24</sup> For John was not yet cast into prison. <sup>25</sup> Then there arose a question between some of John's disciples and the Jews about purifying. <sup>26</sup> And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, to whom thou barest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come to him. <sup>27</sup> John answered and said, A man can receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven. <sup>28</sup> Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said, I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him. <sup>29</sup> He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled. <sup>30</sup> He must increase, but I must decrease. <sup>31</sup> He that cometh from above is above all: he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven is above all. <sup>32</sup> And what he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth; and no man receiveth his testimony. <sup>33</sup> He that hath received his testimony hath set to his seal that God is true. <sup>34</sup> For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure unto him. <sup>35</sup> The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand. <sup>36</sup> He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

### John 4

#### *Jesus tells a Samaritan woman that He is the Messiah*

When therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and baptized more disciples than John, <sup>2</sup> Though Jesus himself baptized not, but his disciples, <sup>3</sup> He left Judaea, and departed again into Galilee. <sup>4</sup> And he must needs go through Samaria. <sup>5</sup> Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground that Jacob gave to his son Joseph. <sup>6</sup> Now Jacob's well was there. Jesus therefore, being wearied with his journey, sat thus on the well: and it was about the sixth hour. <sup>7</sup> There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink. <sup>8</sup> For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat. <sup>9</sup> Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou, being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans. <sup>10</sup> Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have



asked of him, and he would have given thee living water. <sup>11</sup> The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water? <sup>12</sup> Art thou greater than our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattle? <sup>13</sup> Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again: <sup>14</sup> But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life. <sup>15</sup> The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw. <sup>16</sup> Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither. <sup>17</sup> The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband: <sup>18</sup> For thou hast had five husbands; and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly. <sup>19</sup> The woman saith unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a prophet. <sup>20</sup> Our fathers worshipped in this mountain; and ye say, that in Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship. <sup>21</sup> Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father. <sup>22</sup> Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for salvation is of the Jews. <sup>23</sup> But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him. <sup>24</sup> God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth. <sup>25</sup> The woman saith unto him, I know that Messiah [Messiah/Christ] cometh, which is called Christ: when he is come, he will tell us all things. <sup>26</sup> Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee am He [Messiah/Christ].

### *The Disciples Rejoin Jesus*

<sup>27</sup> And upon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why talkest thou with her? <sup>28</sup> The woman then left her waterpot, and went her way into the city, and saith to the men, <sup>29</sup> Come, see a man, which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Christ? <sup>30</sup> Then they went out of the city, and came unto him. <sup>31</sup> In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat. <sup>32</sup> But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of. <sup>33</sup> Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him ought to eat? <sup>34</sup> Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work. <sup>35</sup> Say not ye, There are yet four months, and then cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to harvest. <sup>36</sup> And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together. <sup>37</sup> And herein is that saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth. <sup>38</sup> I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entered into their labours.

### *Many Samaritans believe her Testimony of Jesus*

<sup>39</sup> And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on him for the saying of the woman, which testified, He told me all that ever I did. <sup>40</sup> So when the Samaritans were come unto him, they besought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two days. <sup>41</sup> And many more believed because of his own word; <sup>42</sup> And said unto the woman, Now we believe, not because of thy saying: for we have heard him ourselves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the world.

### **Jesus' 2nd Miracle in the Gospel of John**

Jesus heals the Nobleman's Son  
*signifying Christian Nobility and Wellbeing*

<sup>43</sup> Now after two days he departed thence, and went into Galilee. <sup>44</sup> For Jesus himself testified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own country. <sup>45</sup> Then when he was come into Galilee, the Galilaeans received him, having seen all the things that he did at Jerusalem at the feast: for they also went unto the feast. <sup>46</sup> So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, where he made the water wine. And there was a certain nobleman, whose son was sick at Capernaum. <sup>47</sup> When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judaea into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death. <sup>48</sup> Then said Jesus unto him, Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will not believe. <sup>49</sup> The nobleman saith unto him, Sir, come down ere my child die. <sup>50</sup> Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way; thy son liveth. And the man believed the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way. <sup>51</sup> And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told him, saying, Thy son liveth. <sup>52</sup> Then enquired he of them the hour when he began to amend. And they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him. <sup>53</sup> So the father knew that it was at the same hour, in the which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth: and himself believed, and his whole house. <sup>54</sup> This is again the second miracle that Jesus did, when he was come out of Judaea into Galilee.

## John 5

### **Jesus' 3rd Miracle in the Gospel of John**

Jesus heals the lame man to walk  
*signifying the Christian Daily Walk*

After this there was a feast of the Jews; and Jesus went up to Jerusalem. <sup>2</sup> Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep market a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having five porches. <sup>3</sup> In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water. <sup>4</sup> For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in was made whole of whatsoever disease he had. <sup>5</sup> And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight years. <sup>6</sup> When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time in that case, he saith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole? <sup>7</sup> The impotent man answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me. <sup>8</sup> Jesus saith unto him, Rise, take up thy bed, and walk. <sup>9</sup> And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and on the same day was the sabbath. <sup>10</sup> The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, It is the sabbath day: it is not lawful for thee to carry thy bed. <sup>11</sup> He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed, and walk. <sup>12</sup> Then asked they him, What man is that which said unto thee, Take up thy bed, and walk? <sup>13</sup> And he that was healed wist not who it was: for Jesus had conveyed himself away, a multitude being in that place. <sup>14</sup> Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee. <sup>15</sup> The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus, which had made him whole.

### *Our Everlasting Life Through the Son of God*

<sup>16</sup> And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the sabbath day. <sup>17</sup> But Jesus answered them, My Father worketh hitherto, and I work. <sup>18</sup> Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he not only had broken the sabbath, but said also that God was his Father, making himself equal with God. <sup>19</sup> Then answered Jesus and said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father do: for what things soever he doeth, these also doeth the Son likewise. <sup>20</sup> For the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doeth: and he will shew him greater works than these, that ye may marvel. <sup>21</sup> For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickeneth them; even so the Son quickeneth whom he will. <sup>22</sup> For the Father judgeth no man, but

hath committed all judgment unto the Son: <sup>23</sup> That all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father which hath sent him. <sup>24</sup> Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life. <sup>25</sup> Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall live. <sup>26</sup> For as the Father hath life in himself; so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself; <sup>27</sup> And hath given him authority to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of man. <sup>28</sup> Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice, <sup>29</sup> And shall come forth; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation. <sup>30</sup> I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

### *The Good Works of Jesus Witness that He is the Messiah*

<sup>31</sup> If I bear witness of myself, my witness is not true. <sup>32</sup> There is another that beareth witness of me; and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me is true. <sup>33</sup> Ye sent unto John, and he bare witness unto the truth. <sup>34</sup> But I receive not testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saved. <sup>35</sup> He was a burning and a shining light: and ye were willing for a season to rejoice in his light. <sup>36</sup> But I have greater witness than that of John: for the works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me. <sup>37</sup> And the Father himself, which hath sent me, hath borne witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, nor seen his shape. <sup>38</sup> And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not. <sup>39</sup> Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me. <sup>40</sup> And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life. <sup>41</sup> I receive not honour from men. <sup>42</sup> But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you. <sup>43</sup> I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive. <sup>44</sup> How can ye believe, which receive honour one of another, and seek not the honour that cometh from God only? <sup>45</sup> Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: there is one that accuseth you, even Moses, in whom ye trust. <sup>46</sup> For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: for he wrote of me. <sup>47</sup> But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?

## John 6

### **Jesus' 4th Miracle in the Gospel of John**

Feeding the thousands with bread and fish

*signifying Christian Fellowship of strengthening, building up  
and nourishment in the faith among the believers*

After these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is the sea of Tiberias. <sup>2</sup> And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles which he did on them that were diseased. <sup>3</sup> And Jesus went up into a mountain, and there he sat with his disciples. <sup>4</sup> And the passover, a feast of the Jews, was nigh. <sup>5</sup> When Jesus then lifted up his eyes, and saw a great company come unto him, he saith unto Philip, Whence shall we buy bread, that these may eat? <sup>6</sup> And this he said to prove him: for he himself knew what he would do. <sup>7</sup> Philip answered him, Two hundred pennyworth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little. <sup>8</sup> One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, saith unto him, <sup>9</sup> There is a lad here, which hath five barley loaves, and two small fishes: but what are they among so many? <sup>10</sup> And Jesus said, Make the men sit down. Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand. <sup>11</sup> And Jesus took the loaves; and when he had given thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down;

and likewise of the fishes as much as they would. <sup>12</sup> When they were filled, he said unto his disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost. <sup>13</sup> Therefore they gathered them together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley loaves, which remained over and above unto them that had eaten. <sup>14</sup> Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth that prophet that should come into the world. <sup>15</sup> When Jesus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him a king, he departed again into a mountain himself alone.

### **Jesus' 5th Miracle in the Gospel of John**

Jesus calms His disciples during a storm  
*signifying that Jesus calms our fears during the storms of life*

<sup>16</sup> And when even was now come, his disciples went down unto the sea, <sup>17</sup> And entered into a ship, and went over the sea toward Capernaum. And it was now dark, and Jesus was not come to them. <sup>18</sup> And the sea arose by reason of a great wind that blew. <sup>19</sup> So when they had rowed about five and twenty or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid. <sup>20</sup> But he saith unto them, It is I; be not afraid. <sup>21</sup> Then they willingly received him into the ship: and immediately the ship was at the land whither they went.

### *Jesus' Words are our Bread of Life*

<sup>22</sup> The day following, when the people which stood on the other side of the sea saw that there was none other boat there, save that one whereinto his disciples were entered, and that Jesus went not with his disciples into the boat, but that his disciples were gone away alone; <sup>23</sup> Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks: <sup>24</sup> When the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus. <sup>25</sup> And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither? <sup>26</sup> Jesus answered them and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled. <sup>27</sup> Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: for him hath God the Father sealed. <sup>28</sup> Then said they unto him, What shall we do, that we might work the works of God? <sup>29</sup> Jesus answered and said unto them, This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent. <sup>30</sup> They said therefore unto him, What sign shewest thou then, that we may see, and believe thee? what dost thou work? <sup>31</sup> Our fathers did eat manna in the desert; as it is written, He gave them bread from heaven to eat. <sup>32</sup> Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven. <sup>33</sup> For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world. <sup>34</sup> Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread. <sup>35</sup> And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me shall never thirst. <sup>36</sup> But I said unto you, That ye also have seen me, and believe not. <sup>37</sup> All that the Father giveth me shall come to me; and him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out. <sup>38</sup> For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me. <sup>39</sup> And this is the Father's will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day. <sup>40</sup> And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day. <sup>41</sup> The Jews then murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread which came down from heaven. <sup>42</sup> And they said, Is not this Jesus, the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that he saith, I came down from heaven? <sup>43</sup> Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, Murmur not among yourselves. <sup>44</sup> No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day. <sup>45</sup> It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me. <sup>46</sup> Not that any man hath seen the Father, save he which is of God, he hath seen the Father. <sup>47</sup> Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that

believeth on me hath everlasting life. <sup>48</sup> I am that bread of life. <sup>49</sup> Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead. <sup>50</sup> This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die. <sup>51</sup> I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world. <sup>52</sup> The Jews therefore strove among themselves, saying, How can this man give us his flesh to eat? <sup>53</sup> Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you. <sup>54</sup> Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day. <sup>55</sup> For my flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed. <sup>56</sup> He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him. <sup>57</sup> As the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father: so he that eateth me, even he shall live by me. <sup>58</sup> This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread shall live for ever. <sup>59</sup> These things said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.

### *Disciples Depart from Following Jesus*

<sup>60</sup> Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard this, said, This is an hard saying; who can hear it? <sup>61</sup> When Jesus knew in himself that his disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, Doth this offend you? <sup>62</sup> What and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where he was before? <sup>63</sup> It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life. <sup>64</sup> But there are some of you that believe not. For Jesus knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and who should betray him. <sup>65</sup> And he said, Therefore said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father. <sup>66</sup> From that time many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him. <sup>67</sup> Then said Jesus unto the twelve, Will ye also go away? <sup>68</sup> Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast the words of eternal life. <sup>69</sup> And we believe and are sure that thou art that Christ, the Son of the living God. <sup>70</sup> Jesus answered them, Have not I chosen you twelve, and one of you is a devil? <sup>71</sup> He spake of Judas Iscariot the son of Simon: for he it was that should betray him, being one of the twelve.

## John 7

### **Jesus in the Jerusalem Area**

#### *Jesus Goes to the Feast of Tabernacles*

After these things Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jewry, because the Jews sought to kill him. <sup>2</sup> Now the Jews' feast of tabernacles was at hand. <sup>3</sup> His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judaea, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest. <sup>4</sup> For there is no man that doeth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou do these things, shew thyself to the world. <sup>5</sup> For neither did his brethren believe in him. <sup>6</sup> Then Jesus said unto them, My time is not yet come: but your time is always ready. <sup>7</sup> The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil. <sup>8</sup> Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast; for my time is not yet full come. <sup>9</sup> When he had said these words unto them, he abode still in Galilee. <sup>10</sup> But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret. <sup>11</sup> Then the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he? <sup>12</sup> And there was much murmuring among the people concerning him: for some said, He is a good man: others said, Nay; but he deceiveth the people. <sup>13</sup> Howbeit no man spake openly of him for fear of the Jews.

#### *Jesus Teaches at the Feast*

<sup>14</sup> Now about the midst of the feast Jesus went up into the temple, and taught. <sup>15</sup> And the Jews marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man letters, having never learned? <sup>16</sup> Jesus answered them, and said, My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me. <sup>17</sup> If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of myself. <sup>18</sup> He that speaketh of himself seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him. <sup>19</sup> Did not Moses give you the law, and yet none of you keepeth the law? Why go ye about to kill me? <sup>20</sup> The people answered and said, Thou hast a devil: who goeth about to kill thee? <sup>21</sup> Jesus answered and said unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel. <sup>22</sup> Moses therefore gave unto you circumcision; not because it is of Moses, but of the fathers; and ye on the sabbath day circumcise a man. <sup>23</sup> If a man on the sabbath day receive circumcision, that the law of Moses should not be broken; are ye angry at me, because I have made a man every whit whole on the sabbath day? <sup>24</sup> Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.

### *Is Jesus the Christ?*

<sup>25</sup> Then said some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this he, whom they seek to kill? <sup>26</sup> But, lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him. Do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ? <sup>27</sup> Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence he is. <sup>28</sup> Then cried Jesus in the temple as he taught, saying, Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am: and I am not come of myself, but he that sent me is true, whom ye know not. <sup>29</sup> But I know him: for I am from him, and he hath sent me. <sup>30</sup> Then they sought to take him: but no man laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet come. <sup>31</sup> And many of the people believed on him, and said, When Christ cometh, will he do more miracles than these which this man hath done? <sup>32</sup> The Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning him; and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers to take him. <sup>33</sup> Then said Jesus unto them, Yet a little while am I with you, and then I go unto him that sent me. <sup>34</sup> Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come. <sup>35</sup> Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go unto the dispersed among the Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles? <sup>36</sup> What manner of saying is this that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come? <sup>37</sup> In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink. <sup>38</sup> He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water. <sup>39</sup> But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet given; because that Jesus was not yet glorified. <sup>40</sup> Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is the Prophet. <sup>41</sup> Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come out of Galilee? <sup>42</sup> Hath not the scripture said, That Christ cometh of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, where David was? <sup>43</sup> So there was a division among the people because of him. <sup>44</sup> And some of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.

### *Unbelief of the Jewish Leaders*

<sup>45</sup> Then came the officers to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought him? <sup>46</sup> The officers answered, Never man spake like this man. <sup>47</sup> Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceived? <sup>48</sup> Have any of the rulers or of the Pharisees believed on him? <sup>49</sup> But this people who knoweth not the law are cursed. <sup>50</sup> Nicodemus saith unto them, he that came to Jesus by night, being one of them, <sup>51</sup> Doth our law judge any man, before it hear him, and know what he doeth? <sup>52</sup> They answered and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and look: for out of Galilee ariseth no prophet. <sup>53</sup> And every man went unto his own house.



Jesus went unto the mount of Olives. <sup>2</sup> And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he sat down, and taught them. <sup>3</sup> And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the midst, <sup>4</sup> They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act. <sup>5</sup> Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou? <sup>6</sup> This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with his finger wrote on the ground, as though he heard them not. <sup>7</sup> So when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her. <sup>8</sup> And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground. <sup>9</sup> And they which heard it, being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, even unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst. <sup>10</sup> When Jesus had lifted up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee? <sup>11</sup> She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more.

### *The Validity of Jesus' Testimony*

<sup>12</sup> Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life. <sup>13</sup> The Pharisees therefore said unto him, Thou bearest record of thyself; thy record is not true. <sup>14</sup> Jesus answered and said unto them, Though I bear record of myself, yet my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go. <sup>15</sup> Ye judge after the flesh; I judge no man. <sup>16</sup> And yet if I judge, my judgment is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me. <sup>17</sup> It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true. <sup>18</sup> I am one that bear witness of myself, and the Father that sent me beareth witness of me. <sup>19</sup> Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also. <sup>20</sup> These words spake Jesus in the treasury, as he taught in the temple: and no man laid hands on him; for his hour was not yet come. <sup>21</sup> Then said Jesus again unto them, I go my way, and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sins: whither I go, ye cannot come. <sup>22</sup> Then said the Jews, Will he kill himself? because he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come. <sup>23</sup> And he said unto them, Ye are from beneath; I am from above: ye are of this world; I am not of this world. <sup>24</sup> I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: for if ye believe not that I am he, ye shall die in your sins. <sup>25</sup> Then said they unto him, Who art thou? And Jesus saith unto them, Even the same that I said unto you from the beginning. <sup>26</sup> I have many things to say and to judge of you: but he that sent me is true; and I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him. <sup>27</sup> They understood not that he spake to them of the Father. <sup>28</sup> Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have lifted up the Son of man, then shall ye know that I am he, and that I do nothing of myself; but as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things. <sup>29</sup> And he that sent me is with me: the Father hath not left me alone; for I do always those things that please him. <sup>30</sup> As he spake these words, many believed on him.

### *The Children of Abraham*

<sup>31</sup> Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed; <sup>32</sup> And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free. <sup>33</sup> They answered him, We be Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free? <sup>34</sup> Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin. <sup>35</sup> And the servant abideth not in the house for ever: but the Son abideth ever. <sup>36</sup> If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed. <sup>37</sup> I know that ye are Abraham's seed; but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you. <sup>38</sup> I speak that which I have seen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have seen with your father. <sup>39</sup> They answered and said unto him, Abraham is our father. Jesus saith unto them, If ye were Abraham's children, ye would do the works of Abraham. <sup>40</sup> But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth,

which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham. <sup>41</sup> Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication; we have one Father, even God.

### *The Children of the Devil*

<sup>42</sup> Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth and came from God; neither came I of myself, but he sent me. <sup>43</sup> Why do ye not understand my speech? even because ye cannot hear my word. <sup>44</sup> Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it. <sup>45</sup> And because I tell you the truth, ye believe me not. <sup>46</sup> Which of you convinceth me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me? <sup>47</sup> He that is of God heareth God's words: ye therefore hear them not, because ye are not of God.

### *The Claims of Jesus About Himself*

<sup>48</sup> Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and hast a devil? <sup>49</sup> Jesus answered, I have not a devil; but I honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me. <sup>50</sup> And I seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth. <sup>51</sup> Verily, verily, I say unto you, If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death. <sup>52</sup> Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil. Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death. <sup>53</sup> Art thou greater than our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thyself? <sup>54</sup> Jesus answered, If I honour myself, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me; of whom ye say, that he is your God: <sup>55</sup> Yet ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying. <sup>56</sup> Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day: and he saw it, and was glad. <sup>57</sup> Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham? <sup>58</sup> Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am. <sup>59</sup> Then took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

## John 9

### **Jesus' 6th Miracle in the Gospel of John**

Jesus heals eyes blind since birth with clay from the ground  
*signifying that Disciples with their eyes opened to the fragile (clay) plight of humanity  
are sent out as Apostles to tell non-believers about life in Jesus*

And as Jesus passed by, he saw a man which was blind from his birth. <sup>2</sup> And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind? <sup>3</sup> Jesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: but that the works of God should be made manifest in him. <sup>4</sup> I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh, when no man can work. <sup>5</sup> As long as I am in the world, I am the light of the world. <sup>6</sup> When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay, <sup>7</sup> And said unto him, Go, wash in the pool of Siloam, which is by interpretation, Sent. He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing. <sup>8</sup> The neighbours therefore, and they which before had seen him that he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat and begged? <sup>9</sup> Some said, This is he: others said, He is like him: but he said, I am he. <sup>10</sup> Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened? <sup>11</sup> He answered and said, A man that is called Jesus made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me,

Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash: and I went and washed, and I received sight. <sup>12</sup> Then said they unto him, Where is he? He said, I know not.

### *The Pharisees Investigate the Healing*

<sup>13</sup> They brought to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blind. <sup>14</sup> And it was the sabbath day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes. <sup>15</sup> Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see. <sup>16</sup> Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the sabbath day. Others said, How can a man that is a sinner do such miracles? And there was a division among them. <sup>17</sup> They say unto the blind man again, What sayest thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes? He said, He is a prophet. <sup>18</sup> But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight. <sup>19</sup> And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blind? how then doth he now see? <sup>20</sup> His parents answered them and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind: <sup>21</sup> But by what means he now seeth, we know not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age; ask him: he shall speak for himself. <sup>22</sup> These words spake his parents, because they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he should be put out of the synagogue. <sup>23</sup> Therefore said his parents, He is of age; ask him. <sup>24</sup> Then again called they the man that was blind, and said unto him, Give God the praise: we know that this man is a sinner. <sup>25</sup> He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner or no, I know not: one thing I know, that, whereas I was blind, now I see. <sup>26</sup> Then said they to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes? <sup>27</sup> He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore would ye hear it again? will ye also be his disciples? <sup>28</sup> Then they reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple; but we are Moses' disciples. <sup>29</sup> We know that God spake unto Moses: as for this fellow, we know not from whence he is. <sup>30</sup> The man answered and said unto them, Why herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and yet he hath opened mine eyes. <sup>31</sup> Now we know that God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth. <sup>32</sup> Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blind. <sup>33</sup> If this man were not of God, he could do nothing. <sup>34</sup> They answered and said unto him, Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us? And they cast him out.

### *Spiritual Blindness*

<sup>35</sup> Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and when he had found him, he said unto him, Dost thou believe on the Son of God? <sup>36</sup> He answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him? <sup>37</sup> And Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee. <sup>38</sup> And he said, Lord, I believe. And he worshipped him. <sup>39</sup> And Jesus said, For judgment I am come into this world, that they which see not might see; and that they which see might be made blind. <sup>40</sup> And some of the Pharisees which were with him heard these words, and said unto him, Are we blind also? <sup>41</sup> Jesus said unto them, If ye were blind, ye should have no sin: but now ye say, We see; therefore your sin remaineth.

### John 10

### *The Shepherd and His Flock*

Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber. <sup>2</sup> But he that entereth in by the door is the shepherd of the sheep. <sup>3</sup> To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out. <sup>4</sup> And when he putteth forth his

own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice. <sup>5</sup> And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers. <sup>6</sup> This parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them. <sup>7</sup> Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep. <sup>8</sup> All that ever came before me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them. <sup>9</sup> I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture. <sup>10</sup> The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly. <sup>11</sup> I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep. <sup>12</sup> But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep. <sup>13</sup> The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep. <sup>14</sup> I am the good shepherd, and know my sheep, and am known of mine. <sup>15</sup> As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the sheep. <sup>16</sup> And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd. <sup>17</sup> Therefore doth my Father love me, because I lay down my life, that I might take it again. <sup>18</sup> No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This commandment have I received of my Father. <sup>19</sup> There was a division therefore again among the Jews for these sayings. <sup>20</sup> And many of them said, He hath a devil, and is mad; why hear ye him? <sup>21</sup> Others said, These are not the words of him that hath a devil. Can a devil open the eyes of the blind?

### *The Unbelief of the Jews*

<sup>22</sup> And it was at Jerusalem the Feast of the Dedication [Hanukkah, Chanukkah], and it was winter. <sup>23</sup> And Jesus walked in the temple in Solomon's porch. <sup>24</sup> Then came the Jews round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou make us to doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell us plainly. <sup>25</sup> Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye believed not: the works that I do in my Father's name, they bear witness of me. <sup>26</sup> But ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you. <sup>27</sup> My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me: <sup>28</sup> And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand. <sup>29</sup> My Father, which gave them me, is greater than all; and no man is able to pluck them out of my Father's hand. <sup>30</sup> I and my Father are one. <sup>31</sup> Then the Jews took up stones again to stone him. <sup>32</sup> Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewed you from my Father; for which of those works do ye stone me? <sup>33</sup> The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not; but for blasphemy; and because that thou, being a man, makest thyself God. <sup>34</sup> Jesus answered them, Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye are gods? <sup>35</sup> If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came, and the scripture cannot be broken; <sup>36</sup> Say ye of him, whom the Father hath sanctified, and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the Son of God? <sup>37</sup> If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not. <sup>38</sup> But if I do, though ye believe not me, believe the works: that ye may know, and believe, that the Father is in me, and I in him. <sup>39</sup> Therefore they sought again to take him: but he escaped out of their hand, <sup>40</sup> And went away again beyond Jordan into the place where John at first baptized; and there he abode. <sup>41</sup> And many resorted unto him, and said, John did no miracle: but all things that John spake of this man were true. <sup>42</sup> And many believed on him there.

John 11

### **Jesus' 7th Miracle in the Gospel of John**

Jesus preforms the Resurrection of Lazarus from death to life  
*signifying Resurrection of the Christian from physical death to eternal life*

Now a certain man was sick, named Lazarus, of Bethany, the town of Mary and her sister Martha. <sup>2</sup> It was that Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick. <sup>3</sup> Therefore his sisters sent unto him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest is sick. <sup>4</sup> When Jesus heard that, he said, This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby. <sup>5</sup> Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus. <sup>6</sup> When he had heard therefore that he was sick, he abode two days still in the same place where he was. <sup>7</sup> Then after that saith he to his disciples, Let us go into Judaea again. <sup>8</sup> His disciples say unto him, Master, the Jews of late sought to stone thee; and goest thou thither again? <sup>9</sup> Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world. <sup>10</sup> But if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth, because there is no light in him. <sup>11</sup> These things said he: and after that he saith unto them, Our friend Lazarus sleepeth; but I go, that I may awake him out of sleep. <sup>12</sup> Then said his disciples, Lord, if he sleep, he shall do well. <sup>13</sup> Howbeit Jesus spake of his death: but they thought that he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep. <sup>14</sup> Then said Jesus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead. <sup>15</sup> And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe; nevertheless let us go unto him. <sup>16</sup> Then said Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellow disciples, Let us also go, that we may die with him.

### *Jesus Comforts the Sisters*

<sup>17</sup> Then when Jesus came, he found that he had lain in the grave four days already. <sup>18</sup> Now Bethany was nigh unto Jerusalem, about fifteen furlongs off: <sup>19</sup> And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother. <sup>20</sup> Then Martha, as soon as she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him: but Mary sat still in the house. <sup>21</sup> Then said Martha unto Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died. <sup>22</sup> But I know, that even now, whatsoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give it thee. <sup>23</sup> Jesus saith unto her, Thy brother shall rise again. <sup>24</sup> Martha saith unto him, I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day. <sup>25</sup> Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live: <sup>26</sup> And whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die. Believest thou this? <sup>27</sup> She saith unto him, Yea, Lord: I believe that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world. <sup>28</sup> And when she had so said, she went her way, and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, The Master is come, and calleth for thee. <sup>29</sup> As soon as she heard that, she arose quickly, and came unto him. <sup>30</sup> Now Jesus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met him. <sup>31</sup> The Jews then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary, that she rose up hastily and went out, followed her, saying, She goeth unto the grave to weep there. <sup>32</sup> Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying unto him, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died. <sup>33</sup> When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which came with her, he groaned in the spirit, and was troubled, <sup>34</sup> And said, Where have ye laid him? They said unto him, Lord, come and see. <sup>35</sup> Jesus wept. <sup>36</sup> Then said the Jews, Behold how he loved him! <sup>37</sup> And some of them said, Could not this man, which opened the eyes of the blind, have caused that even this man should not have died?

### *Jesus Raises Lazarus From the Dead*

<sup>38</sup> Jesus therefore again groaning in himself cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a stone lay upon it. <sup>39</sup> Jesus said, Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he hath been dead four days. <sup>40</sup> Jesus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that, if thou wouldest believe, thou shouldest see the glory of God? <sup>41</sup> Then they took away the stone from the place where the dead was laid. And Jesus lifted up his eyes, and said, Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard me. <sup>42</sup> And I knew that thou hearest me always: but because of the people which stand by I said it, that they may believe that thou hast sent me. <sup>43</sup> And when he thus had spoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth. <sup>44</sup> And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with graveclothes: and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go.

## *The Plot to Kill Jesus*

<sup>45</sup> Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, and had seen the things which Jesus did, believed on him. <sup>46</sup> But some of them went their ways to the Pharisees, and told them what things Jesus had done. <sup>47</sup> Then gathered the chief priests and the Pharisees a council, and said, What do we? for this man doeth many miracles. <sup>48</sup> If we let him thus alone, all men will believe on him: and the Romans shall come and take away both our place and nation. <sup>49</sup> And one of them, named Caiaphas, being the high priest that same year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all, <sup>50</sup> Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not. <sup>51</sup> And this spake he not of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation; <sup>52</sup> And not for that nation only, but that also he should gather together in one the children of God that were scattered abroad. <sup>53</sup> Then from that day forth they took counsel together for to put him to death. <sup>54</sup> Jesus therefore walked no more openly among the Jews; but went thence unto a country near to the wilderness, into a city called Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples. <sup>55</sup> And the Jews' passover was nigh at hand: and many went out of the country up to Jerusalem before the passover, to purify themselves. <sup>56</sup> Then sought they for Jesus, and spake among themselves, as they stood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feast? <sup>57</sup> Now both the chief priests and the Pharisees had given a commandment, that, if any man knew where he were, he should shew it, that they might take him.

### John 12

#### **Jesus's Triumphant Entry into Jerusalem**

##### *Jesus Anointed at Bethany – Friday*

Then Jesus six days before the passover came to Bethany, where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom he raised from the dead. <sup>2</sup> There they made him a supper; and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with him. <sup>3</sup> Then took Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment. <sup>4</sup> Then saith one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, which should betray him, <sup>5</sup> Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor? <sup>6</sup> This he said, not that he cared for the poor; but because he was a thief, and had the bag, and bare what was put therein. <sup>7</sup> Then said Jesus, Let her alone: against the day of my burying hath she kept this. <sup>8</sup> For the poor always ye have with you; but me ye have not always. <sup>9</sup> Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there: and they came not for Jesus' sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, whom he had raised from the dead. <sup>10</sup> But the chief priests consulted that they might put Lazarus also to death; <sup>11</sup> Because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus.

##### *The Triumphal Entry – Saturday*

##### *The Sabbath Feast is Fulfilled*

<sup>12</sup> On the next day much people that were come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem, <sup>13</sup> Took branches of palm trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, Hosanna: Blessed is the King of Israel that cometh in the name of the Lord. <sup>14</sup> And Jesus, when he had found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is written, <sup>15</sup> Fear not, daughter of Sion: behold, thy King cometh, sitting on an ass's colt. <sup>16</sup> These things understood not his disciples at the first: but when Jesus was glorified, then remembered they that these things were written of him, and that they had done these things unto him. <sup>17</sup> The people therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raised him from the dead, bare record. <sup>18</sup>



For this cause the people also met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle. <sup>19</sup> The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the world is gone after him.

### *Jesus Predicts His Death*

<sup>20</sup> And there were certain Greeks among them that came up to worship at the feast: <sup>21</sup> The same came therefore to Philip, which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus. <sup>22</sup> Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again Andrew and Philip tell Jesus. <sup>23</sup> And Jesus answered them, saying, The hour is come, that the Son of man should be glorified. <sup>24</sup> Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit. <sup>25</sup> He that loveth his life shall lose it; and he that hateth his life in this world shall keep it unto life eternal. <sup>26</sup> If any man serve me, let him follow me; and where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will my Father honour. <sup>27</sup> Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour: but for this cause came I unto this hour. <sup>28</sup> Father, glorify thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven, saying, I have both glorified it, and will glorify it again. <sup>29</sup> The people therefore, that stood by, and heard it, said that it thundered: others said, An angel spake to him. <sup>30</sup> Jesus answered and said, This voice came not because of me, but for your sakes. <sup>31</sup> Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince of this world be cast out. <sup>32</sup> And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me. <sup>33</sup> This he said, signifying what death he should die. <sup>34</sup> The people answered him, We have heard out of the law that Christ abideth for ever: and how sayest thou, The Son of man must be lifted up? who is this Son of man? <sup>35</sup> Then Jesus said unto them, Yet a little while is the light with you. These things spake Jesus, and departed, and did hide himself from them.

### *The Jews Continue in Their Unbelief*

<sup>37</sup> But though he had done so many miracles before them, yet they believed not on him: <sup>38</sup> That the saying of Esaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed? <sup>39</sup> Therefore they could not believe, because that Esaias said again, <sup>40</sup> He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they should not see with their eyes, nor understand with their heart, and be converted, and I should heal them. <sup>41</sup> These things said Esaias, when he saw his glory, and spake of him. <sup>42</sup> Nevertheless among the chief rulers also many believed on him; but because of the Pharisees they did not confess him, lest they should be put out of the synagogue: <sup>43</sup> For they loved the praise of men more than the praise of God. <sup>44</sup> Jesus cried and said, He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him that sent me. <sup>45</sup> And he that seeth me seeth him that sent me. <sup>46</sup> I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth on me should not abide in darkness. <sup>47</sup> And if any man hear my words, and believe not, I judge him not: for I came not to judge the world, but to save the world. <sup>48</sup> He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day. <sup>49</sup> For I have not spoken of myself; but the Father which sent me, he gave me a commandment, what I should say, and what I should speak. <sup>50</sup> And I know that his commandment is life everlasting: whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the Father said unto me, so I speak.

## John 13

### **Jesus's Crucifixion and Resurrection**

#### *Jesus Washes His Disciples' Feet*

Now before the feast of the passover, when Jesus knew that his hour was come that he should depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end. <sup>2</sup> And supper being ended, the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, to betray him; <sup>3</sup> Jesus knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God; <sup>4</sup> He riseth from supper, and laid aside his garments; and took a towel, and girded himself. <sup>5</sup> After that he poureth water into a bason, and began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe them with the towel wherewith he was girded. <sup>6</sup> Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and Peter saith unto him, Lord, dost thou wash my feet? <sup>7</sup> Jesus answered and said unto him, What I do thou knowest not now; but thou shalt know hereafter. <sup>8</sup> Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me. <sup>9</sup> Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head. <sup>10</sup> Jesus saith to him, He that is washed needeth not save to wash his feet, but is clean every whit: and ye are clean, but not all. <sup>11</sup> For he knew who should betray him; therefore said he, Ye are not all clean. <sup>12</sup> So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set down again, he said unto them, Know ye what I have done to you? <sup>13</sup> Ye call me Master and Lord: and ye say well; for so I am. <sup>14</sup> If I then, your Lord and Master, have washed your feet; ye also ought to wash one another's feet. <sup>15</sup> For I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you. <sup>16</sup> Verily, verily, I say unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord; neither he that is sent greater than he that sent him. <sup>17</sup> If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.

### **The Lord's Passover Feast – Wednesday**

#### *Jesus Predicts His Betrayal at the hands of Judas*

<sup>18</sup> I speak not of you all: I know whom I have chosen: but that the scripture may be fulfilled, He that eateth bread with me hath lifted up his heel against me. <sup>19</sup> Now I tell you before it come, that, when it is come to pass, ye may believe that I am he. <sup>20</sup> Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that receiveth whomsoever I send receiveth me; and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me. <sup>21</sup> When Jesus had thus said, he was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me. <sup>22</sup> Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake. <sup>23</sup> Now there was leaning on Jesus' bosom one of his disciples, whom Jesus loved. <sup>24</sup> Simon Peter therefore beckoned to him, that he should ask who it should be of whom he spake. <sup>25</sup> He then lying on Jesus' breast saith unto him, Lord, who is it? <sup>26</sup> Jesus answered, He it is, to whom I shall give a sop, when I have dipped it. And when he had dipped the sop, he gave it to Judas Iscariot, the son of Simon. <sup>27</sup> And after the sop Satan entered into him. Then said Jesus unto him, That thou doest, do quickly. <sup>28</sup> Now no man at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto him. <sup>29</sup> For some of them thought, because Judas had the bag, that Jesus had said unto him, Buy those things that we have need of against the feast; or, that he should give something to the poor. <sup>30</sup> He then having received the sop went immediately out: and it was night.

#### *Jesus Predicts Peter's Momentary Denial*

<sup>31</sup> Therefore, when he was gone out, Jesus said, Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him. <sup>32</sup> If God be glorified in him, God shall also glorify him in himself, and shall straightway glorify him. <sup>33</sup> Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seek me: and as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come; so now I say to you. <sup>34</sup> A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another. <sup>35</sup> By this shall

all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another. <sup>36</sup> Simon Peter said unto him, Lord, whither goest thou? Jesus answered him, Whither I go, thou canst not follow me now; but thou shalt follow me afterwards. <sup>37</sup> Peter said unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? I will lay down my life for thy sake. <sup>38</sup> Jesus answered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my sake? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, The cock shall not crow, till thou hast denied me thrice.

## John 14

### *Jesus Comforts His Disciples*

Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me. <sup>2</sup> In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. <sup>3</sup> And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also. <sup>4</sup> And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.

### *Jesus the Way to the Father in Heaven*

<sup>5</sup> Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest; and how can we know the way? <sup>6</sup> Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me. <sup>7</sup> If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him. <sup>8</sup> Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us. <sup>9</sup> Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou then, Shew us the Father? <sup>10</sup> Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you I speak not of myself: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works. <sup>11</sup> Believe me that I am in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works' sake. <sup>12</sup> Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father. <sup>13</sup> And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. <sup>14</sup> If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it.

### *Jesus Promises the Holy Spirit*

<sup>15</sup> If ye love me, keep my commandments. <sup>16</sup> And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever; <sup>17</sup> Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be [Feast of Firstfruits] in you. <sup>18</sup> I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you. <sup>19</sup> Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more; but ye see me: because I live, ye shall live also. <sup>20</sup> At that day ye shall know that I am in my Father, and ye in me, and I in you. <sup>21</sup> He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him. <sup>22</sup> Judas saith unto him, not Iscariot, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thyself unto us, and not unto the world? <sup>23</sup> Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him. <sup>24</sup> He that loveth me not keepeth not my sayings: and the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's which sent me. <sup>25</sup> These things have I spoken unto you, being yet present with you. <sup>26</sup> But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you. <sup>27</sup> Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid. <sup>28</sup> Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come again unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoice, because I said, I go unto the Father: for my Father is greater than I. <sup>29</sup> And now I have told you before it come to pass, that, when it is come to pass, ye might believe.

<sup>30</sup> Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me. <sup>31</sup> But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

## John 15

### *Jesus is the True Vine and His Disciples are the Branches*

I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman. <sup>2</sup> Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away: and every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit. <sup>3</sup> Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you. <sup>4</sup> Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me. <sup>5</sup> I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me ye can do nothing. <sup>6</sup> If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned. <sup>7</sup> If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you. <sup>8</sup> Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples. <sup>9</sup> As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love. <sup>10</sup> If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love. <sup>11</sup> These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full. <sup>12</sup> This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you. <sup>13</sup> Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends. <sup>14</sup> Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you. <sup>15</sup> Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you. <sup>16</sup> Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you. <sup>17</sup> These things I command you, that ye love one another.

### *The Disciples Will Face Challenges*

<sup>18</sup> If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before it hated you. <sup>19</sup> If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you. <sup>20</sup> Remember the word that I said unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you; if they have kept my saying, they will keep yours also. <sup>21</sup> But all these things will they do unto you for my name's sake, because they know not him that sent me. <sup>22</sup> If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but now they have no cloke for their sin. <sup>23</sup> He that hateth me hateth my Father also. <sup>24</sup> If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen and hated both me and my Father. <sup>25</sup> But this cometh to pass, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, They hated me without a cause. <sup>26</sup> But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me: <sup>27</sup> And ye also shall bear witness, because ye have been with me from the beginning.

## John 16

## The Works of the Holy Spirit

Witness of Jesus Christ, Comfort the people and Convict people of their sins

*While individual Salvation is the Spiritual work of Jesus Christ*

These things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be offended. <sup>2</sup> They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service. <sup>3</sup> And these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor me. <sup>4</sup> But these things have I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And these things I said not unto you at the beginning, because I was with you. <sup>5</sup> But now I go my way to him that sent me; and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou? <sup>6</sup> But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart. <sup>7</sup> Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you. <sup>8</sup> And when he is come, he will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: <sup>9</sup> Of sin, because they believe not on me; <sup>10</sup> Of righteousness, because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more; <sup>11</sup> Of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged. <sup>12</sup> I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now. <sup>13</sup> Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come. <sup>14</sup> He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you. <sup>15</sup> All things that the Father hath are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew it unto you. <sup>16</sup> A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me, because I go to the Father.

### *The Disciples' Grief Will Turn to Joy*

<sup>17</sup> Then said some of his disciples among themselves, What is this that he saith unto us, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me: and, Because I go to the Father? <sup>18</sup> They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while? we cannot tell what he saith. <sup>19</sup> Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, Do ye enquire among yourselves of that I said, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me? <sup>20</sup> Verily, verily, I say unto you, That ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice: and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy. <sup>21</sup> A woman when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world. <sup>22</sup> And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man taketh from you. <sup>23</sup> And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you. <sup>24</sup> Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full. <sup>25</sup> These things have I spoken unto you in proverbs: but the time cometh, when I shall no more speak unto you in proverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father. <sup>26</sup> At that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you: <sup>27</sup> For the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and have believed that I came out from God. <sup>28</sup> I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father. <sup>29</sup> His disciples said unto him, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no proverb. <sup>30</sup> Now are we sure that thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this we believe that thou camest forth from God. <sup>31</sup> Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe? <sup>32</sup> Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered, every man to his own, and shall leave me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me. <sup>33</sup> These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.

## Jesus' High Priestly prayer

### *Jesus' Intercessory Prayer*

These words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify thee: <sup>2</sup> As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him. <sup>3</sup> And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent. <sup>4</sup> I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do. <sup>5</sup> And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self with the glory which I had with thee before the world was.

### *Jesus Prays for His Disciples*

<sup>6</sup> I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word. <sup>7</sup> Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given me are of thee. <sup>8</sup> For I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me; and they have received them, and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me. <sup>9</sup> I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine. <sup>10</sup> And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them. <sup>11</sup> And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are. <sup>12</sup> While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled. <sup>13</sup> And now come I to thee; and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves. <sup>14</sup> I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. <sup>15</sup> I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil. <sup>16</sup> They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. <sup>17</sup> Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth. <sup>18</sup> As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world. <sup>19</sup> And for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth.

### *Jesus Prays for All Believers*

<sup>20</sup> Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word; <sup>21</sup> That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. <sup>22</sup> And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: <sup>23</sup> I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me. <sup>24</sup> Father, I will that they also, whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world. <sup>25</sup> O righteous Father, the world hath not known thee: but I have known thee, and these have known that thou hast sent me. <sup>26</sup> And I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare it: that the love wherewith thou hast loved me may be in them, and I in them.

John 18

*The Betrayal by Judas – Jesus is Arrested*



When Jesus had spoken these words, he went forth with his disciples over the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entered, and his disciples. <sup>2</sup> And Judas also, which betrayed him, knew the place: for Jesus oftentimes resorted thither with his disciples. <sup>3</sup> Judas then, having received a band of men and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns and torches and weapons. <sup>4</sup> Jesus therefore, knowing all things that should come upon him, went forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye? <sup>5</sup> They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, I am he. And Judas also, which betrayed him, stood with them. <sup>6</sup> As soon then as he had said unto them, I am he, they went backward, and fell to the ground. <sup>7</sup> Then asked he them again, Whom seek ye? And they said, Jesus of Nazareth. <sup>8</sup> Jesus answered, I have told you that I am he: if therefore ye seek me, let these go their way: <sup>9</sup> That the saying might be fulfilled, which he spake, Of them which thou gavest me have I lost none. <sup>10</sup> Then Simon Peter having a sword drew it, and smote the high priest's servant, and cut off his right ear. The servant's name was Malchus. <sup>11</sup> Then said Jesus unto Peter, Put up thy sword into the sheath: the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?

#### *Jesus Taken to the High Priest Annas*

<sup>12</sup> Then the band and the captain and officers of the Jews took Jesus, and bound him, <sup>13</sup> And led him away to Annas first; for he was father in law to Caiaphas, which was the high priest that same year. <sup>14</sup> Now Caiaphas was he, which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

#### *Peter's First Denial*

<sup>15</sup> And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and so did another disciple: that disciple was known unto the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the palace of the high priest. <sup>16</sup> But Peter stood at the door without. Then went out that other disciple, which was known unto the high priest, and spake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter. <sup>17</sup> Then saith the damsel that kept the door unto Peter, Art not thou also one of this man's disciples? He saith, I am not. <sup>18</sup> And the servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coals; for it was cold: and they warmed themselves: and Peter stood with them, and warmed himself.

#### *The High Priest Questions Jesus*

<sup>19</sup> The high priest then asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his doctrine. <sup>20</sup> Jesus answered him, I spake openly to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort; and in secret have I said nothing. <sup>21</sup> Why askest thou me? ask them which heard me, what I have said unto them: behold, they know what I said. <sup>22</sup> And when he had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by struck Jesus with the palm of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so? <sup>23</sup> Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil: but if well, why smitest thou me? <sup>24</sup> Now Annas had sent him bound unto Caiaphas the high priest.

#### *Peter's Second and Third Denials*

<sup>25</sup> And Simon Peter stood and warmed himself. They said therefore unto him, Art not thou also one of his disciples? He denied it, and said, I am not. <sup>26</sup> One of the servants of the high priest, being his kinsman whose ear Peter cut off, saith, Did not I see thee in the garden with him? <sup>27</sup> Peter then denied again: and immediately the cock crew.

*Jesus stands before Roman Procurator Pontious Pilate*

<sup>28</sup> Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas unto the hall of judgment: and it was early; and they themselves went not into the judgment hall, lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the passover. <sup>29</sup> Pilate then went out unto them, and said, What accusation bring ye against this man? <sup>30</sup> They answered and said unto him, If he were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered him up unto thee. <sup>31</sup> Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death: <sup>32</sup> That the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying what death he should die. <sup>33</sup> Then Pilate entered into the judgment hall again, and called Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou the King of the Jews? <sup>34</sup> Jesus answered him, Sayest thou this thing of thyself, or did others tell it thee of me? <sup>35</sup> Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation and the chief priests have delivered thee unto me: what hast thou done? <sup>36</sup> Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence. <sup>37</sup> Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice. <sup>38</sup> Pilate saith unto him, What is truth? And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, I find in him no fault at all. <sup>39</sup> But ye have a custom, that I should release unto you one at the passover: will ye therefore that I release unto you the King of the Jews? <sup>40</sup> Then cried they all again, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.

John 19

*Jesus Sentenced to be Crucified – Thursday*

Then Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged him. <sup>2</sup> And the soldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his head, and they put on him a purple robe, <sup>3</sup> And said, Hail, King of the Jews! and they smote him with their hands. <sup>4</sup> Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that ye may know that I find no fault in him. <sup>5</sup> Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And Pilate saith unto them, Behold the man! <sup>6</sup> When the chief priests therefore and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucify him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucify him: for I find no fault in him. <sup>7</sup> The Jews answered him, We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because he made himself the Son of God. <sup>8</sup> When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid; <sup>9</sup> And went again into the judgment hall, and saith unto Jesus, Whence art thou? But Jesus gave him no answer. <sup>10</sup> Then saith Pilate unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not that I have power to crucify thee, and have power to release thee? <sup>11</sup> Jesus answered, Thou couldest have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin. <sup>12</sup> And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou let this man go, thou art not Caesar's friend: whosoever maketh himself a king speaketh against Caesar. <sup>13</sup> When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sat down in the judgment seat in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha. <sup>14</sup> And it was the preparation of the passover, and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, Behold your King! <sup>15</sup> But they cried out, Away with him, away with him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered, We have no king but Caesar. <sup>16</sup> Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Jesus, and led him away.

## The Crucifixion

The Feast of Unleavened Bread is fulfilled

<sup>17</sup> And he bearing his cross went forth into a place called the place of a skull, which is called in the Hebrew Golgotha: <sup>18</sup> Where they crucified him, and two others with him, on either side one, and Jesus in the midst. <sup>19</sup> And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the cross. And the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS. <sup>20</sup> This title then read many of the Jews: for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, and Greek, and Latin. <sup>21</sup> Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The King of the Jews; but that he said, I am King of the Jews. <sup>22</sup> Pilate answered, What I have written I have written. <sup>23</sup> Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments, and made four parts, to every soldier a part; and also his coat: now the coat was without seam, woven from the top throughout. <sup>24</sup> They said therefore among themselves, Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: that the scripture might be fulfilled, which saith, They parted my raiment among them, and for my vesture they did cast lots. These things therefore the soldiers did. <sup>25</sup> Now there stood by the cross of Jesus his mother, and his mother's sister, Mary the wife of Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene. <sup>26</sup> When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and the disciple standing by, whom he loved, he saith unto his mother, Woman, behold thy son! <sup>27</sup> Then saith he to the disciple, Behold thy mother! And from that hour that disciple took her unto his own home.

### *The Death of Jesus on the Cross*

<sup>28</sup> After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst. <sup>29</sup> Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and they filled a sponge with vinegar, and put it upon hyssop, and put it to his mouth. <sup>30</sup> When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost. <sup>31</sup> The Jews therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath day, for that sabbath day was an high day, besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away. <sup>32</sup> Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him. <sup>33</sup> But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs: <sup>34</sup> But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water. <sup>35</sup> And he that saw it bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe. <sup>36</sup> For these things were done, that the scripture should be fulfilled, A bone of him shall not be broken. <sup>37</sup> And again another scripture saith, They shall look on him whom they pierced.

### *The Burial of Jesus in the Garden Tomb*

<sup>38</sup> And after this Joseph of Arimathaea, being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly for fear of the Jews, besought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus: and Pilate gave him leave. He came therefore, and took the body of Jesus. <sup>39</sup> And there came also Nicodemus, which at the first came to Jesus by night, and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about an hundred pound weight. <sup>40</sup> Then took they the body of Jesus, and wound it in linen clothes with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury. <sup>41</sup> Now in the place where he was crucified there was a garden; and in the garden a new sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid. <sup>42</sup> There laid they Jesus therefore because of the Jews' preparation day; for the sepulchre was nigh at hand.

## Resurrection Day – The Empty Tomb (Easter)

The Feast of Firstfruits is fulfilled – Sunday

The first day of the week [Sunday] cometh Mary Magdalene early, when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre. <sup>2</sup> Then she runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the other disciple, whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him. <sup>3</sup> Peter therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the sepulchre. <sup>4</sup> So they ran both together: and the other disciple did outrun Peter, and came first to the sepulchre. <sup>5</sup> And he stooping down, and looking in, saw the linen clothes lying; yet went he not in. <sup>6</sup> Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the linen clothes lie, <sup>7</sup> And the napkin, that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by itself. <sup>8</sup> Then went in also that other disciple, which came first to the sepulchre, and he saw, and believed. <sup>9</sup> For as yet they knew not the scripture, that he must rise again from the dead.

### *Jesus Appears to Mary Magdalene*

<sup>10</sup> Then the disciples went away again unto their own home. <sup>11</sup> But Mary stood without at the sepulchre weeping: and as she wept, she stooped down, and looked into the sepulchre, <sup>12</sup> And seeth two angels in white sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain. <sup>13</sup> And they say unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him. <sup>14</sup> And when she had thus said, she turned herself back, and saw Jesus standing, and knew not that it was Jesus. <sup>15</sup> Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? She, supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if thou have borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away. <sup>16</sup> Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She turned herself, and saith unto him, Rabboni; which is to say, Master. <sup>17</sup> Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and to my God, and your God. <sup>18</sup> Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and that he had spoken these things unto her.

### **Jesus Appears to His Disciples**

*The Born Again Christian Church Begins*

<sup>19</sup> Then the same day at evening, [Sunday] being the first day of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you. <sup>20</sup> And when he had so said, he shewed unto them his hands and his side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord. <sup>21</sup> Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as my Father hath sent me, even so send I you. <sup>22</sup> And when He [Jesus] had said this, he breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost [become a Christian]: <sup>23</sup> Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain, they are retained.

### *Jesus Appears to Thomas*

<sup>24</sup> But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came. <sup>25</sup> The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe. <sup>26</sup> And after eight days [the next Sunday

Evening] again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: then came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you. <sup>27</sup> Then saith he to Thomas, reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side: and be not faithless, but believing. <sup>28</sup> And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God. <sup>29</sup> Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed. <sup>30</sup> And many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book: <sup>31</sup> But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through His Name.

## John 21

### **Jesus' 8th Miracle in the Gospel of John**

Jesus and the Miraculous Catch of Fish

*signifying that Jesus will bring in the entirety of the Church Age*

After these things Jesus shewed himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias; and on this wise shewed he himself. <sup>2</sup> There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the sons of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples. <sup>3</sup> Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with thee. They went forth, and entered into a ship immediately; and that night they caught nothing. <sup>4</sup> But when the morning was now come, Jesus stood on the shore: but the disciples knew not that it was Jesus. <sup>5</sup> Then Jesus saith unto them, Children, have ye any meat? They answered him, No. <sup>6</sup> And he said unto them, Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and ye shall find. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes. <sup>7</sup> Therefore that disciple whom Jesus loved saith unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt his fisher's coat unto him, for he was naked, and did cast himself into the sea. <sup>8</sup> And the other disciples came in a little ship; for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits, dragging the net with fishes. <sup>9</sup> As soon then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid thereon, and bread. <sup>10</sup> Jesus saith unto them, Bring of the fish which ye have now caught. <sup>11</sup> Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, and hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken. <sup>12</sup> Jesus saith unto them, Come and dine. And none of the disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord. <sup>13</sup> Jesus then cometh, and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fish likewise. <sup>14</sup> This is now the third time that Jesus shewed himself to his disciples, after that he was risen from the dead.

### *Jesus Ministers to Peter and Reinstates his Ministry*

<sup>15</sup> So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs. <sup>16</sup> He saith to him again the second time, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my sheep. <sup>17</sup> He saith unto him the third time, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep. <sup>18</sup> Verily, verily, I say unto thee, When thou wast young, thou girdedst thyself, and walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry thee whither thou wouldest not. <sup>19</sup> This spake he, signifying by what death he should glorify God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, Follow me. <sup>20</sup> Then Peter, turning about, seeth the disciple whom Jesus loved following; which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee? <sup>21</sup> Peter seeing him saith to Jesus, Lord, and what shall this man do? <sup>22</sup> Jesus saith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee? follow thou

me. <sup>23</sup> Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, He shall not die; but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee?

### The Disciple John Testifies to the Truth of his Gospel

<sup>24</sup> This is the disciple which testifieth of these things, and wrote these things: and we know that his testimony is true. <sup>25</sup> And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which, if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that should be written.

Amen.

This entry was posted in [KJV Bible with verse headings](#) and tagged [New Testament](#) on [June 7, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)



# ACTS

## ACTS

### THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES

#### Acts 1

#### **Introduction**

The former treatise [Gospel of Luke] have I made, O Theophilus [friend of God], of all that Jesus began both to do and teach [the earthly Ministry of Jesus], <sup>2</sup> Until the day in which He was taken up [The Ascension - 40 days after the Resurrection], after that He (Jesus) through the Holy Ghost had given Commandments unto the Apostles whom He had chosen: <sup>3</sup> To whom also He shewed Himself [Resurrection] alive after His Passion [Holy Week] by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the Kingdom of God [Church Age]:

#### **The Ascension of Jesus Christ**

<sup>4</sup> And, being assembled together with them, Commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise [John 16:7 - comfort and repentance Works from the Holy Spirit] of the Father, which, saith He, ye (you) have heard of Me. <sup>5</sup> For John [the Baptist] truly baptized with water; but ye (Christians) shall be baptized [empowered] with the Holy Ghost not many days hence. <sup>6</sup> When they therefore were come together, they asked of Him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the Kingdom [Millennial Age] to Israel? <sup>7</sup> And He said unto them, It is not for you to know the times [Dispensations] or the seasons, which the Father hath put in His own power. <sup>8</sup> But ye [Born Again Christians] shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto Me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth. <sup>9</sup> And when He had spoken these things, while they beheld, He was taken up [Ascension]; and a cloud received Him out of their sight. <sup>10</sup> And while they (Apostles) looked stedfastly toward heaven as He went up, behold, two men [Angels] stood by them in white apparel; <sup>11</sup> Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into Heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen Him go into heaven. <sup>12</sup> Then returned they unto Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath day's journey.

#### *The Upper Room*

<sup>13</sup> And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas the brother of James. <sup>14</sup> These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren.

*The Christian Disciple Matthias is Chosen to Replace Judas a previous Jewish Apostle  
Judas having departed prior to the birth of the Christian Church was never a Christian Apostle*

<sup>15</sup> And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, the number of names together were about an hundred and twenty, <sup>16</sup> Men and brethren, this scripture must needs have been fulfilled, which the Holy Ghost by the mouth of David spake before concerning Judas, which was guide to them that took Jesus. <sup>17</sup> For he was numbered with us, and had obtained part of this ministry. <sup>18</sup> Now this man purchased a field with the reward of iniquity; and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out. <sup>19</sup> And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem; insomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, The field of blood. <sup>20</sup> For it is written in the book of Psalms, Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein: and his bishoprick let another take. <sup>21</sup> Wherefore of these men which have companied with us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us, <sup>22</sup> Beginning from the baptism of John, unto that same day that he was taken up from us, must one be ordained to be a witness with us of his resurrection. <sup>23</sup> And they appointed two, Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias. <sup>24</sup> And they prayed, and said, Thou, Lord, which knowest the hearts of all men, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen, <sup>25</sup> That he may take part of this ministry and apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place. <sup>26</sup> And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

## Acts 2

### **Fulfillment of the Ancient Feast of Pentecost**

And when the day of Pentecost was fully come [after sunrise on Sunday], they were all with one accord in one place. <sup>2</sup> And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. <sup>3</sup> And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. <sup>4</sup> And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

### ***The beginning of the Global Witness of the Holy Spirit***

*The blood of Jesus cleansed the world – The Holy Spirit is now a Witness to the entire world*

<sup>5</sup> And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven. <sup>6</sup> Now when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language. <sup>7</sup> And they were all amazed and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak Galilaeans? <sup>8</sup> And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born? <sup>9</sup> Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judaea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia, <sup>10</sup> Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, Jews and proselytes, <sup>11</sup> Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them speak in our tongues the wonderful works of God. <sup>12</sup> And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, What meaneth this? <sup>13</sup> Others mocking said, These men are full of new wine.

### **The Apostle Peter begins his Pentecost Sermon**

<sup>14</sup> But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judaea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words: <sup>15</sup> For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third hour of the day. <sup>16</sup> But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel [Joel 2:28-32]; <sup>17</sup> And it shall come to pass in the Last Days [the time after Holy Week], saith God, I will pour out of my [Holy] Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: <sup>18</sup> And on my servants and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my Spirit; and they shall prophesy: <sup>19</sup> And I will shew

wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke: <sup>20</sup> The sun [during the Great Tribulation] shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day [2nd Coming] of the Lord come: <sup>21</sup> And it shall come to pass [through it all], that whosoever shall call on the Name of the Lord shall be saved.

Only Jesus of Nazareth while in the flesh was approved of by God

<sup>22</sup> Ye men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you by miracles and wonders and signs, which God did by him in the midst of you, as ye yourselves also know: <sup>23</sup> Him, being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain: <sup>24</sup> Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it. <sup>25</sup> For David speaketh concerning him, I foresaw the Lord [Messiah] always before my face, for He is on my right hand, that I should not be moved: <sup>26</sup> Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad; moreover also my flesh shall rest in hope: <sup>27</sup> Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption. <sup>28</sup> Thou hast made known to me the ways of life; thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance. <sup>29</sup> Men and brethren, let me freely speak unto you of the patriarch [King] David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day. <sup>30</sup> Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne; <sup>31</sup> He seeing this before spake of the resurrection of Christ, that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption. <sup>32</sup> This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses.

### **Jesus the Son of God is Exalted and Enthroned in Heaven**

*The same Jesus, the Son of Man [King David] is going to Return to the Throne of King David*

<sup>33</sup> Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear. <sup>34</sup> For David is not ascended into the heavens: but he saith himself, The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, <sup>35</sup> Until I make thy foes thy footstool. <sup>36</sup> Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made that same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.

### *Hearing Peter's Message the People Respond and are Baptized*

<sup>37</sup> Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we do? <sup>38</sup> Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. <sup>39</sup> For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call. <sup>40</sup> And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation. <sup>41</sup> Then they [common Christians] that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added unto them [Apostles] about three thousand souls. <sup>42</sup> And they [common Christians] continued stedfastly in the Apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers. <sup>43</sup> And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were done by the Apostles. <sup>44</sup> And all that believed were together, and had all things common; <sup>45</sup> And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all men, as every man had need. <sup>46</sup> And they, continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their

meat with gladness and singleness of heart, <sup>47</sup> Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the Church daily such as should be saved.

### Acts 3

#### *The Holy Spirit through Peter miraculously heals a crippled man*

Now Peter and John went up together into the temple at the hour of prayer, being the ninth hour. <sup>2</sup> And a certain man lame from his mother's womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beautiful, to ask alms of them that entered into the temple; <sup>3</sup> Who seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple asked an alms. <sup>4</sup> And Peter, fastening his eyes upon him with John, said, Look on us. <sup>5</sup> And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them. <sup>6</sup> Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none; but such as I have give I thee: In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth rise up and walk. <sup>7</sup> And he took him by the right hand, and lifted him up: and immediately his feet and ankle bones received strength. <sup>8</sup> And he leaping up stood, and walked, and entered with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God. <sup>9</sup> And all the people saw him walking and praising God: <sup>10</sup> And they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him. <sup>11</sup> And as the lame man which was healed held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch that is called Solomon's, greatly wondering.

#### **The Apostle Peter responds to the People**

<sup>12</sup> And when Peter saw it, he answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk? <sup>13</sup> The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers, hath glorified his Son Jesus; whom ye delivered up, and denied him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let him go. <sup>14</sup> But ye denied the Holy One and the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you; <sup>15</sup> And killed the Prince of life, whom God hath raised from the dead; whereof we are witnesses. <sup>16</sup> And his name through faith in his name hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by him hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all. <sup>17</sup> And now, brethren, I wot [realize] that through ignorance ye did it, as did also your rulers. <sup>18</sup> But those things, which God before had shewed by the mouth of all his prophets, that Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled. <sup>19</sup> Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord; <sup>20</sup> And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you: <sup>21</sup> Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution [Revelation] of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began. <sup>22</sup> For Moses truly said unto the fathers, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. <sup>23</sup> And it shall come to pass, that every soul, which will not hear that prophet, shall be destroyed from among the people. <sup>24</sup> Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days. <sup>25</sup> Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham,

And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed. <sup>26</sup> Unto you first God, having raised up his Son Jesus, sent Him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

#### Acts 4

##### *Peter & John stand before the Jewish Sanhedrin Court*

And as they spake unto the people, the priests, and the captain of the temple, and the Sadducees, came upon them, <sup>2</sup> Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jesus the resurrection from the dead. <sup>3</sup> And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold unto the next day: for it was now eventide. <sup>4</sup> Howbeit many of them which heard the word believed; and the number of the men was about five thousand. <sup>5</sup> And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and scribes, <sup>6</sup> And Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem. <sup>7</sup> And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what power, or by what name, have ye done this? <sup>8</sup> Then Peter, filled with the Holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel, <sup>9</sup> If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole; <sup>10</sup> Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, even by him doth this man stand here before you whole. <sup>11</sup> This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner. <sup>12</sup> Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved. <sup>13</sup> Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus. <sup>14</sup> And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it. <sup>15</sup> But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves, <sup>16</sup> Saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them is manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny it. <sup>17</sup> But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name. <sup>18</sup> And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all nor teach in the name of Jesus. <sup>19</sup> But Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye. <sup>20</sup> For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard. <sup>21</sup> So when they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people: for all men glorified God for that which was done. <sup>22</sup> For the man was above forty years old, on whom this miracle of healing was shewed.

##### *Peter, John and the entire Church rejoice in their safe release*

<sup>23</sup> And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them. <sup>24</sup> And when they heard that, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, thou art God, which hast made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is: <sup>25</sup> Who by the mouth of thy servant David hast said, Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things? <sup>26</sup> The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against his Christ. <sup>27</sup> For of a truth against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together, <sup>28</sup> For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done. <sup>29</sup> And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness they may speak thy word, <sup>30</sup> By stretching forth thine hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Jesus. <sup>31</sup> And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness.

**Christian Believers (Melchizedek priests) Ananias and Sapphira  
offer strange fire to God by lying to God the Holy Spirit**

*and like the Aaronic priests Nadab and Abihu [Leviticus 10:1-2] are immediately put to death*

<sup>32</sup> And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart and of one soul: neither said any of them that ought of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common. <sup>33</sup> And with great power gave the apostles witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus: and great grace was upon them all. <sup>34</sup> Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold, <sup>35</sup> And laid them down at the apostles' feet: and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need. <sup>36</sup> And Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas, which is, being interpreted, The son of consolation, a Levite, and of the country of Cyprus, <sup>37</sup> Having land, sold it, and brought the money, and laid it at the apostles' feet.

Acts 5

But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession, <sup>2</sup> And kept back part of the price, his wife also being privy to it, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the apostles' feet. <sup>3</sup> But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back part of the price of the land? <sup>4</sup> Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God. <sup>5</sup> And Ananias hearing these words fell down, and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things. <sup>6</sup> And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried him out, and buried him. <sup>7</sup> And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in. <sup>8</sup> And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much? And she said, Yea, for so much. <sup>9</sup> Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband are at the door, and shall carry thee out. <sup>10</sup> Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and, carrying her forth, buried her by her husband.

*The Common Christians separate Themselves from the Apostles*

<sup>11</sup> And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things. <sup>12</sup> And by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people; and they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch. <sup>13</sup> And of the rest durst no man join himself to them: but the people magnified them.

*The Christian Church growing both in numbers and in maturity*

<sup>14</sup> And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women. <sup>15</sup> Insomuch that they brought forth the sick into the streets, and laid them on beds and couches, that at the least the shadow of Peter passing by might overshadow some of them. <sup>16</sup> There came also a multitude out of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing sick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one. <sup>17</sup> Then the high priest rose up, and all they that were with him, which is the sect of the Sadducees, and were filled with indignation, <sup>18</sup> And laid their hands on the



apostles, and put them in the common prison. <sup>19</sup> But the angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doors, and brought them forth, and said, <sup>20</sup> Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people all the words of this life. <sup>21</sup> And when they heard that, they entered into the temple early in the morning, and taught. But the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the council together, and all the senate of the children of Israel and sent to the prison to have them brought. <sup>22</sup> But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told, <sup>23</sup> Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within. <sup>24</sup> Now when the high priest and the captain of the temple and the chief priests heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow. <sup>25</sup> Then came one and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison are standing in the temple, and teaching the people. <sup>26</sup> Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned. <sup>27</sup> And when they had brought them, they set them before the council: and the high priest asked them, <sup>28</sup> Saying, Did not we straitly command you that ye should not teach in this name? and, behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this man's blood upon us. <sup>29</sup> Then Peter and the other apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather than men. <sup>30</sup> The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree. <sup>31</sup> Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins. <sup>32</sup> And we are his witnesses of these things; and so is also the Holy Ghost, whom God hath given to them that obey him. <sup>33</sup> When they heard that, they were cut to the heart, and took counsel to slay them.

#### *The Pharisee Gamaliel, Saul's (Apostle Paul) Instructor*

<sup>34</sup> Then stood there up one in the council, a Pharisee, named Gamaliel, a doctor of the law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apostles forth a little space; <sup>35</sup> And said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to yourselves what ye intend to do as touching these men. <sup>36</sup> For before these days rose up Theudas, boasting himself to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain; and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought. <sup>37</sup> After this man rose up Judas of Galilee in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he also perished; and all, even as many as obeyed him, were dispersed. <sup>38</sup> And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsel or this work be of men, it will come to nought: <sup>39</sup> But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; lest haply ye be found even to fight against God. <sup>40</sup> And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apostles, and beaten them, they commanded that they should not speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go. <sup>41</sup> And they departed from the presence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for His name. <sup>42</sup> And daily in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ.

#### Acts 6

#### *The first Church Deacons (servants) are Selected*

And in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration. <sup>2</sup> Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables. <sup>3</sup> Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this

business. <sup>4</sup> But we will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word. <sup>5</sup> And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch: <sup>6</sup> Whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid their hands on them. <sup>7</sup> And the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith.

*The Deacon Stephen is Arrested by the Authorities*

<sup>8</sup> And Stephen, full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people. <sup>9</sup> Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called the synagogue of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians [Alexandria, Egypt], and of them of Cilicia and of Asia, disputing with Stephen. <sup>10</sup> And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake. <sup>11</sup> Then they suborned men, which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and against God. <sup>12</sup> And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon him, and caught him, and brought him to the council, <sup>13</sup> And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the law: <sup>14</sup> For we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place [temple], and shall change the customs which Moses delivered us. <sup>15</sup> And all that sat in the council, looking stedfastly on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

Acts 7

*Stephen gives his defense at the Court of the Sanhedrin  
primarily saying that Abraham at first had just barely obeyed God  
and then the ancient Patriarchs rejected Joseph as their leader  
while later in slavery in Egypt the Jews rejected Moses' Leadership  
later still others had rejected the many Prophets that God had sent them  
so it was only obvious that others would now reject the Messiah Jesus Christ*

Then said the high priest, Are these things so? <sup>2</sup> And he said, Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken; The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran, <sup>3</sup> And said unto him, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shall shew thee. <sup>4</sup> Then came he out of the land of the Chaldaeans, and dwelt in Charran: and from thence, when his father was dead, he removed him into this land, wherein ye now dwell. <sup>5</sup> And he gave him none inheritance in it, no, not so much as to set his foot on: yet he promised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when as yet he had no child. <sup>6</sup> And God spake on this wise, That his seed should sojourn in a strange land; and that they should bring them into bondage, and entreat them evil four hundred years. <sup>7</sup> And the nation to whom they shall be in bondage will I judge, said God: and after that shall they come forth, and serve me in this place. <sup>8</sup> And he gave him the covenant of circumcision: and so Abraham begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day; and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat the twelve patriarchs. <sup>9</sup> And the patriarchs, moved with envy, sold Joseph into Egypt: but God was with him, <sup>10</sup> And delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt and all his house. <sup>11</sup> Now there came a dearth over

all the land of Egypt and Chanaan, and great affliction: and our fathers found no sustenance. <sup>12</sup> But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first. <sup>13</sup> And at the second time Joseph was made known to his brethren; and Joseph's kindred was made known unto Pharaoh. <sup>14</sup> Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to him, and all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls. <sup>15</sup> So Jacob went down into Egypt, and died, he, and our fathers, <sup>16</sup> And were carried over into Sychem, and laid in the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a sum of money of the sons of Emmor the father of Sychem. <sup>17</sup> But when the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt, <sup>18</sup> Till another king arose, which knew not Joseph. <sup>19</sup> The same dealt subtilly with our kindred, and evil entreated our fathers, so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might not live. <sup>20</sup> In which time Moses was born, and was exceeding fair, and nourished up in his father's house three months: <sup>21</sup> And when he was cast out, Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son. <sup>22</sup> And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds. <sup>23</sup> And when he was full forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel. <sup>24</sup> And seeing one of them suffer wrong, he defended him, and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian: <sup>25</sup> For he supposed his brethren would have understood how that God by his hand would deliver them: but they understood not. <sup>26</sup> And the next day he shewed himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren; why do ye wrong one to another? <sup>27</sup> But he that did his neighbour wrong thrust him away, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us? <sup>28</sup> Wilt thou kill me, as thou diddest the Egyptian yesterday? <sup>29</sup> Then fled Moses at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of Madian, where he begat two sons. <sup>30</sup> And when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sina an angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush. <sup>31</sup> When Moses saw it, he wondered at the sight: and as he drew near to behold it, the voice of the Lord came unto him, <sup>32</sup> Saying, I am the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold. <sup>33</sup> Then said the Lord to him, Put off thy shoes from thy feet: for the place where thou standest is holy ground. <sup>34</sup> I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt. <sup>35</sup> This Moses whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did God send to be a ruler and a deliverer by the hand of the angel which appeared to him in the bush. <sup>36</sup> He brought them out, after that he had shewed wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red sea, and in the wilderness forty years. <sup>37</sup> This is that Moses, which said unto the children of Israel, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear. <sup>38</sup> This is he, that was in the church in the wilderness with the angel which spake to him in the mount Sina, and with our fathers: who received the lively oracles to give unto us: <sup>39</sup> To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust him from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt, <sup>40</sup> Saying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before us: for as for this Moses, which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him. <sup>41</sup> And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their own hands. <sup>42</sup> Then God turned, and gave them up to worship the host of heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets, O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts and sacrifices by the space of forty years in the wilderness? <sup>43</sup> Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, figures which ye made to worship them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon. <sup>44</sup> Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as he had appointed, speaking unto Moses, that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen. <sup>45</sup> Which also our fathers that came after brought in with Jesus into the possession of the Gentiles, whom God drave out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David; <sup>46</sup> Who found favour before God, and desired to find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob. <sup>47</sup> But Solomon built him an house. <sup>48</sup> Howbeit the most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as saith the prophet, <sup>49</sup> Heaven is my throne, and earth is my footstool: what house will ye build me? saith the Lord: or what is the place of my rest? <sup>50</sup> Hath not my hand made all these things? <sup>51</sup> Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do ye. <sup>52</sup> Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of the Just One; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers: <sup>53</sup> Who have received the law by the disposition of angels, and have not kept it.

*Stephen becomes the first of many Christian Church Witnesses Martyrs*

<sup>54</sup> When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with their teeth. <sup>55</sup> But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing [doing His High Priest duty - the King sits in office, the High Priest stands in office] on the right hand of God, <sup>56</sup> And said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God. <sup>57</sup> Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord, <sup>58</sup> And cast him out of the city, and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul. <sup>59</sup> And they stoned Stephen, calling upon God, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit [also recorded in Luke 23:46]. <sup>60</sup> And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

Acts 8

And Saul [who would later change his name to Paul - the Apostle Paul] was consenting unto his death.

*Persecution & Dispersion of the New Christian Church*

And at that time there was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem; and they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judaea and Samaria, except the Apostles. <sup>2</sup> And devout men carried Stephen to his burial, and made great lamentation over him. <sup>3</sup> As for Saul, he made havock of the church, entering into every house, and haling men and women committed them to prison. <sup>4</sup> Therefore they that were scattered abroad went every where preaching the word.

*The Christian Gospel Message spreads to the neighboring Samaritans*

<sup>5</sup> Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Christ unto them. <sup>6</sup> And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip spake, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did. <sup>7</sup> For unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed with them: and many taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed. <sup>8</sup> And there was great joy in that city. <sup>9</sup> But there was a certain man, called Simon, which beforetime in the same city used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one: <sup>10</sup> To whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God. <sup>11</sup> And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries. <sup>12</sup> But when they believed Philip preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women. <sup>13</sup> Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and signs which were done. <sup>14</sup> Now when the Apostles which were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John: <sup>15</sup> Who, when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the Holy Ghost: <sup>16</sup> For as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only they were [water] baptized in the Name of the Lord Jesus. <sup>17</sup> Then laid they their hands on them, and they received the Holy Ghost. <sup>18</sup> And when Simon saw that through laying on of the Apostles' hands the Holy Ghost was given, he offered them money, <sup>19</sup> Saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Ghost. <sup>20</sup> But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may

be purchased with money. <sup>21</sup> Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the sight of God. <sup>22</sup> Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee. <sup>23</sup> For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity. <sup>24</sup> Then answered Simon, and said, Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me. <sup>25</sup> And they, when they had testified and preached the Word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the Gospel in many villages of the Samaritans.

*Philip one of the original 7 Church Deacons  
witnesses to and baptizes in water an Ethiopian*

<sup>26</sup> And the angel of the Lord spake unto Philip, saying, Arise, and go toward the south unto the way that goeth down from Jerusalem unto Gaza, which is desert. <sup>27</sup> And he arose and went: and, behold, a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and had come to Jerusalem for to worship, <sup>28</sup> Was returning, and sitting in his chariot read Esaias the prophet. <sup>29</sup> Then the Spirit said unto Philip, Go near, and join thyself to this chariot. <sup>30</sup> And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him read the prophet Esaias, and said, Understandest thou what thou readest? <sup>31</sup> And he said, How can I, except some man should guide me? And he desired Philip that he would come up and sit with him. <sup>32</sup> The place of the scripture which he read was this, He was led as a sheep to the slaughter; and like a lamb dumb before his shearer, so opened he not his mouth: <sup>33</sup> In his humiliation his judgment was taken away: and who shall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth. <sup>34</sup> And the eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of some other man? <sup>35</sup> Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the same scripture, and preached unto him Jesus. <sup>36</sup> And as they went on their way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch said, See, here is water; what doth hinder me to be baptized? <sup>37</sup> And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God. <sup>38</sup> And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him. <sup>39</sup> And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing. <sup>40</sup> But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing through he preached in all the cities, till he came to Caesarea.

Acts 9

*Saul's Damascus Road Conversion to Christianity*

And Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the [Jewish] high priest, <sup>2</sup> And desired of him letters to Damascus [Syria] to the synagogues, that if he found any of this way [Christians], whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem. <sup>3</sup> And as he journeyed, he came near Damascus: and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven: <sup>4</sup> And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou Me (Jesus)? <sup>5</sup> And he said, Who [Father, Son or Holy Spirit] art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks. <sup>6</sup> And he trembling and astonished said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do. <sup>7</sup> And the men which journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing no man. <sup>8</sup> And Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought him into Damascus. <sup>9</sup> And he was three days without sight, and neither did eat nor drink. <sup>10</sup>

### *Common Christian Ananias ministers to Saul*

And there was a certain disciple at Damascus, named Ananias; and to him said the Lord in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I am here, Lord. <sup>11</sup> And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and enquire in the house of Judas for one called Saul, of Tarsus: for, behold, he prayeth, <sup>12</sup> And hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias coming in, and putting his hand on him, that he might receive his sight. <sup>13</sup> Then Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done to thy saints at Jerusalem: <sup>14</sup> And here he hath authority from the chief priests to bind all that call on thy name. <sup>15</sup> But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for he is a chosen vessel unto Me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel [Jews]: <sup>16</sup> For I will shew him how great things he must suffer for my name's sake. <sup>17</sup> And Ananias went his way, and entered into the house; and putting his hands on him said, Brother Saul, the Lord, even Jesus, that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and be filled with the Holy Ghost. <sup>18</sup> And immediately there fell from his eyes [Romans 11:7] as it had been scales: and he received sight forthwith, and arose, and was [water] baptized. <sup>19</sup> And when he had received meat, he was strengthened. Then was Saul certain days with the disciples which were at Damascus. <sup>20</sup> And straightway he preached Christ in the synagogues, that He [Jesus] is the Son of God. <sup>21</sup> But all that heard him were amazed, and said; Is not this he that destroyed them which called on this name in Jerusalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief priests? <sup>22</sup> But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is very Christ. <sup>23</sup> And after that many days were fulfilled, the Jews took counsel to kill him: <sup>24</sup> But their laying await was known of Saul. And they watched the gates day and night to kill him. <sup>25</sup> Then the disciples took him by night, and let him down by the wall in a basket.

### *Saul (Paul) returns to Jerusalem and tries to interact with the Church*

<sup>26</sup> And when Saul was come to Jerusalem, he assayed to join himself to the disciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a disciple. <sup>27</sup> But Barnabas took him, and brought him to the Apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus. <sup>28</sup> And he was with them coming in and going out at Jerusalem. <sup>29</sup> And he spake boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus, and disputed against the Grecians: but they went about to slay him.

### *Saul is taken to Caesarea and put on a boat to Tarsus*

<sup>30</sup> Which when the Brethren knew, they brought him down to Caesarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus. <sup>31</sup> Then had the churches rest throughout all Judaea and Galilee and Samaria, and were edified; and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the Holy Ghost, were multiplied.

### *The Apostle Peter during his travels heals Aeneas in Lydda*

<sup>32</sup> And it came to pass, as Peter passed throughout all quarters, he came down also to the saints which dwelt at Lydda. <sup>33</sup> And there he found a certain man named Aeneas, which had kept his bed eight years, and was sick of the palsy. <sup>34</sup> And Peter said unto him, Aeneas, Jesus Christ maketh thee whole: arise, and make thy bed. And he arose immediately. <sup>35</sup> And all that dwelt at Lydda and Saron saw him, and turned to the Lord.



## *The Apostle Peter Departs to Joppa*

<sup>36</sup> Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called Dorcas: this woman was full of good works and almsdeeds which she did. <sup>37</sup> And it came to pass in those days, that she was sick, and died: whom when they had washed, they laid her in an upper chamber. <sup>38</sup> And forasmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the disciples had heard that Peter was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring him that he would not delay to come to them. <sup>39</sup> Then Peter arose and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made, while she was with them. <sup>40</sup> But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down, and prayed; and turning him to the body said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes: and when she saw Peter, she sat up. <sup>41</sup> And he gave her his hand, and lifted her up, and when he had called the saints and widows, presented her alive. <sup>42</sup> And it was known throughout all Joppa; and many believed in the Lord. <sup>43</sup> And it came to pass, that he tarried many days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner [a Levitically unclean place].

### Acts 10

#### *God calls for the Gentiles to now join the Jewish Christian Church*

There was a certain man [a Roman] in Caesarea called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian band, <sup>2</sup> A devout man, and one that feared God with all his house, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God alway. <sup>3</sup> He saw in a vision [apparently it was just for the Apostles to interact knowing with Angels] evidently about the ninth hour of the day an angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius. <sup>4</sup> And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God. <sup>5</sup> And now send men to Joppa, and call for one Simon, whose surname is Peter: <sup>6</sup> He lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea side: he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do. <sup>7</sup> And when the angel which spake unto Cornelius was departed, he called two of his household servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him continually; <sup>8</sup> And when he had declared all these things unto them, he sent them to Joppa. <sup>9</sup> On the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the housetop to pray about the sixth hour: <sup>10</sup> And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a trance, <sup>11</sup> And saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as it had been a great sheet knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth: <sup>12</sup> Wherein were all manner of fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air. <sup>13</sup> And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter; kill, and eat. <sup>14</sup> But Peter said, Not so, Lord; for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean. <sup>15</sup> And the voice spake unto him again the second time, What God hath cleansed, that call not thou common. <sup>16</sup> This was done thrice: and the vessel was received up again into heaven. <sup>17</sup> Now while Peter doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen should mean, behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius had made enquiry for Simon's house, and stood before the gate, <sup>18</sup> And called, and asked whether Simon, which was surnamed Peter, were lodged there. <sup>19</sup> While Peter thought on the vision, the Spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee. <sup>20</sup> Arise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have sent them. <sup>21</sup> Then Peter went down to the men which were sent unto him from Cornelius; and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what is the cause wherefore ye are come? <sup>22</sup> And they said, Cornelius the centurion, a just man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel

to send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee. <sup>23</sup> Then called he them in, and lodged them. And on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him. <sup>24</sup> And the morrow after they entered into Caesarea. And Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and near friends. <sup>25</sup> And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped him. <sup>26</sup> But Peter took him up, saying, Stand up; I myself also am a man. <sup>27</sup> And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together. <sup>28</sup> And he said unto them, Ye know how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew to keep company, or come unto one of another nation; but God hath shewed me that I should not call any man [since Pentecost] common or unclean. <sup>29</sup> Therefore came I unto you without gainsaying, as soon as I was sent for: I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me? <sup>30</sup> And Cornelius said, Four days ago I was fasting until this hour; and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and, behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing, <sup>31</sup> And said, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God. <sup>32</sup> Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon, whose surname is Peter; he is lodged in the house of one Simon a tanner by the sea side: who, when he cometh, shall speak unto thee. <sup>33</sup> Immediately therefore I sent to thee; and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God. <sup>34</sup> Then Peter opened his mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons: <sup>35</sup> But in every Nation he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him. <sup>36</sup> The word which God sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ: he is Lord of all: <sup>37</sup> That word, I say, ye know, which was published throughout all Judaea, and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached; <sup>38</sup> How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with him. <sup>39</sup> And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree: <sup>40</sup> Him God raised [Resurrected] up the third day, and shewed Him openly; <sup>41</sup> Not to all the people, but unto witnesses [Apostles] chosen before of God, even to us, who did eat and drink with Him after he rose from the dead. <sup>42</sup> And He commanded us to Preach unto the people, and to Testify that it is He (Jesus) which was ordained of God to be the Judge of quick (living) and dead. <sup>43</sup> To Him give all the [OT] Prophets witness, that through His name whosoever believeth in Him shall receive remission of sins.

### *Gentiles receive the Gift of the Holy Spirit*

<sup>44</sup> While Peter yet spake these words, the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word. <sup>45</sup> And they of the circumcision [Jews] which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost. <sup>46</sup> For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter, <sup>47</sup> Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost as well as we? <sup>48</sup> And he commanded them to be baptized in the Name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry [stay] certain days.

## Acts 11

### *News gets back to Israel that Gentiles are now becoming Christians*

And the Apostles and brethren that were in Judaea [Israel] heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God. <sup>2</sup> And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of the circumcision contended with him, <sup>3</sup> Saying, Thou wentest in to

men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them. <sup>4</sup> But Peter rehearsed the matter from the beginning, and expounded it by order unto them, saying, <sup>5</sup> I was in the city of Joppa praying: and in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners; and it came even to me: <sup>6</sup> Upon the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air. <sup>7</sup> And I heard a voice saying unto me, Arise, Peter; slay and eat. <sup>8</sup> But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entered into my mouth. <sup>9</sup> But the voice answered me again from heaven, What God hath cleansed, that call not thou common. <sup>10</sup> And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven. <sup>11</sup> And, behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the house where I was, sent from Caesarea unto me. <sup>12</sup> And the spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover these six brethren accompanied me, and we entered into the man's house: <sup>13</sup> And he shewed us how he had seen an angel in his house, which stood and said unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter; <sup>14</sup> Who shall tell thee words, whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved. <sup>15</sup> And as I began to speak, the Holy Ghost fell on them, as on us at the beginning. <sup>16</sup> Then remembered I the word of the Lord, how that he said, John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost. <sup>17</sup> Forasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as he did unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ; what was I, that I could withstand God? <sup>18</sup> When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.

#### *A Gentile Church at Antioch (Syria)*

<sup>19</sup> Now they which were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only. <sup>20</sup> And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which, when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus. <sup>21</sup> And the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord. <sup>22</sup> Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch. <sup>23</sup> Who, when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord. <sup>24</sup> For he was a good man, and full of the Holy Ghost and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord.

#### *Barnabas departs to Tarsus to seek Saul's help at Antioch*

<sup>25</sup> Then departed Barnabas to Tarsus, for to seek Saul: <sup>26</sup> And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves with the church, and taught much people. And the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch. <sup>27</sup> And in these days came prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch. <sup>28</sup> And there stood up one of them named Agabus, and signified by the spirit that there should be great dearth throughout all the world: which came to pass in the days of Claudius Caesar. <sup>29</sup> Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judaea: <sup>30</sup> Which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

### *The Apostle Peter's Escape from Death in Prison*

Now about that time Herod the king stretched forth his hands to vex certain of the church. <sup>2</sup> And he killed James the brother of John with the sword. <sup>3</sup> And because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further to take Peter also. Then were the days of unleavened bread. <sup>4</sup> And when he had apprehended him, he put him in prison, and delivered him to four quaternions of soldiers to keep him; intending after Easter to bring him forth to the people. <sup>5</sup> Peter therefore was kept in prison: but prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him. <sup>6</sup> And when Herod would have brought him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains: and the keepers before the door kept the prison. <sup>7</sup> And, behold, the angel of the Lord came upon him, and a light shined in the prison: and he smote Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his chains fell off from his hands. <sup>8</sup> And the angel said unto him, Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals. And so he did. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me. <sup>9</sup> And he went out, and followed him; and wist not that it was true which was done by the angel; but thought he saw a vision. <sup>10</sup> When they were past the first and the second ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city; which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out, and passed on through one street; and forthwith the angel departed from him. <sup>11</sup> And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that the Lord hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews. <sup>12</sup> And when he had considered the thing, he came to the house of Mary the mother of John, whose surname was Mark; where many were gathered together praying. <sup>13</sup> And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damsel came to hearken, named Rhoda. <sup>14</sup> And when she knew Peter's voice, she opened not the gate for gladness, but ran in, and told how Peter stood before the gate. <sup>15</sup> And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But she constantly affirmed that it was even so. Then said they, It is his angel. <sup>16</sup> But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened the door, and saw him, they were astonished. <sup>17</sup> But he, beckoning unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison. And he said, Go shew these things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place. <sup>18</sup> Now as soon as it was day, there was no small stir among the soldiers, what was become of Peter.

### *Herod's Death – also recorded by the Jewish historian Josephus*

<sup>19</sup> And when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that they should be put to death. And he went down from Judaea to Caesarea, and there abode. <sup>20</sup> And Herod was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and, having made Blastus the king's chamberlain their friend, desired peace; because their country was nourished by the king's country. <sup>21</sup> And upon a set day Herod, arrayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them. <sup>22</sup> And the people gave a shout, saying, It is the voice of a god, and not of a man. <sup>23</sup> And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost. <sup>24</sup> But the word of God grew and multiplied. <sup>25</sup> And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled their ministry, and took with them John, whose surname was Mark [later the Apostle Peter's scribe for the Gospel of Mark].

### Acts 13

### *Paul's 1st Missionary Trip*

Now there were in the church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul. <sup>2</sup> As they ministered

to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them. <sup>3</sup> And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent them away.

*Paul, Barnabas and Mark arrive in Cyprus and Island East of Greece*

<sup>4</sup> So they, being sent forth by the Holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus. <sup>5</sup> And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews: and they had also John to their minister. <sup>6</sup> And when they had gone through the isle unto Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name was Bar-jesus: <sup>7</sup> Which was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God. <sup>8</sup> But Elymas the sorcerer for so is his name by interpretation withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith. <sup>9</sup> Then Saul, who also is called Paul, filled with the Holy Ghost, set his eyes on him, <sup>10</sup> And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord? <sup>11</sup> And now, behold, the hand of the Lord is upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand. <sup>12</sup> Then the deputy, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

*Mark Departs while Paul and Barnabas continue to Antioch of Pisidian in modern Turkey*

<sup>13</sup> Now when Paul and his company loosed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia: and John departing from them returned to Jerusalem. <sup>14</sup> But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and sat down. <sup>15</sup> And after the reading of the law and the prophets the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, Ye men and brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on. <sup>16</sup> Then Paul stood up, and beckoning with his hand said, Men of Israel, and ye that fear God, give audience. <sup>17</sup> The God of this people of Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people when they dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt, and with an high arm brought he them out of it. <sup>18</sup> And about the time of forty years suffered he their manners in the wilderness. <sup>19</sup> And when he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Chanaan, he divided their land to them by lot. <sup>20</sup> And after that he gave unto them judges about the space of four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the prophet. <sup>21</sup> And afterward they desired a king: and God gave unto them Saul the son of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of forty years. <sup>22</sup> And when he had removed him, he raised up unto them David to be their king; to whom also he gave testimony, and said, I have found David the son of Jesse, a man after mine own heart, which shall fulfil all my will. <sup>23</sup> Of this man's seed hath God according to his promise raised unto Israel a Saviour, Jesus: <sup>24</sup> When John had first preached before his coming the baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel. <sup>25</sup> And as John fulfilled his course, he said, Whom think ye that I am? I am not he. But, behold, there cometh one after me, whose shoes of his feet I am not worthy to loose. <sup>26</sup> Men and brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth God, to you is the word of this salvation sent. <sup>27</sup> For they that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets which are read every sabbath day, they have fulfilled them in condemning him. <sup>28</sup> And though they found no cause of death in him, yet desired they Pilate that he should be slain. <sup>29</sup> And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, they took him down from the tree, and laid him in a sepulchre. <sup>30</sup> But God raised him from the dead: <sup>31</sup> And he was seen many days of them which came up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are his witnesses unto the people. <sup>32</sup> And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers, <sup>33</sup> God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second psalm, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee. <sup>34</sup> And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, now no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise, I will give you the sure mercies of David. <sup>35</sup> Wherefore he saith also in another psalm, Thou shalt not suffer thine Holy One to see corruption. <sup>36</sup> For David, after he had served his own

generation by the will of God, fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption: <sup>37</sup> But he, whom God raised again, saw no corruption. <sup>38</sup> Be it known unto you therefore, men and brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins: <sup>39</sup> And by him all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses. <sup>40</sup> Beware therefore, lest that come upon you, which is spoken of in the prophets; <sup>41</sup> Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your days, a work which ye shall in no wise believe, though a man declare it unto you. <sup>42</sup> And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the Gentiles besought that these words might be preached to them the next sabbath. <sup>43</sup> Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews and religious proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas: who, speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in the grace of God. <sup>44</sup> And the next sabbath day came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God. <sup>45</sup> But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming. <sup>46</sup> Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles. <sup>47</sup> For so hath the Lord commanded us, saying, I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth. <sup>48</sup> And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed. <sup>49</sup> And the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region. <sup>50</sup> But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts. <sup>51</sup> But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto Iconium. <sup>52</sup> And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the Holy Ghost.

## Acts 14

### *Paul and Barnabas in Iconium*

And it came to pass in Iconium, that they went both together into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake, that a great multitude both of the Jews and also of the Greeks believed. <sup>2</sup> But the unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evil affected against the brethren. <sup>3</sup> Long time therefore abode they speaking boldly in the Lord, which gave testimony unto the word of his grace, and granted signs and wonders to be done by their hands. <sup>4</sup> But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the apostles. <sup>5</sup> And when there was an assault made both of the Gentiles, and also of the Jews with their rulers, to use them despitefully, and to stone them, <sup>6</sup> They were ware of it, and fled unto Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about: <sup>7</sup> And there they preached the gospel.

### *At Lystra & Derbe in Modern Turkey*

<sup>8</sup> And there sat a certain man at Lystra, impotent in his feet, being a cripple from his mother's womb, who never had walked: <sup>9</sup> The same heard Paul speak: who stedfastly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith to be healed, <sup>10</sup> Said with a loud voice, Stand upright on thy feet. And he leaped and walked. <sup>11</sup> And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lifted up their voices, saying in the speech of Lycaonia, The [Roman] gods are come down to us in the likeness of men. <sup>12</sup> And they called Barnabas, Jupiter [the Roman king god]; and Paul, Mercurius [Mercury - the Roman messenger god], because he was the chief speaker. <sup>13</sup> Then the priest of Jupiter, which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and would have done sacrifice with the people. <sup>14</sup> Which when the Apostles, Barnabas [also a witness of the resurrection of Jesus] and Paul, heard of, they rent [tore] their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out, <sup>15</sup> And saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you that ye should turn from these vanities unto the living God, which made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein: <sup>16</sup> Who in times past suffered



all nations to walk in their own ways. <sup>17</sup> Nevertheless He left not Himself without witness, in that He did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness. <sup>18</sup> And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that they had not done sacrifice unto them. <sup>19</sup> And there came thither certain Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who persuaded the people, and, having stoned Paul, drew him out of the city, supposing he had been dead [probably Paul died and was resurrected - 2 Corinthians 12:1-6]. <sup>20</sup> Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up [resurrected], and came into the city: and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.

*Paul and Barnabas backtrack back to their home Church in Antioch, Syria*

<sup>21</sup> And when they had preached the gospel to that city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and to Iconium, and Antioch [in Turkey], <sup>22</sup> Confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God. <sup>23</sup> And when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed. <sup>24</sup> And after they had passed throughout Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia. <sup>25</sup> And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia: <sup>26</sup> And thence sailed to Antioch [in Syria], from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God for the work which they fulfilled. <sup>27</sup> And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles. <sup>28</sup> And there they abode long time with the disciples.

Acts 15

*The First Church Council takes place at Jerusalem  
in about 49 AD or 50 AD*

And certain men which came down from Judaea taught the brethren, and said, Except ye be circumcised after the manner of Moses [Levitical Law], ye cannot be saved. <sup>2</sup> When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and disputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the Apostles and Elders about this question. <sup>3</sup> And being brought on their way by the church, they passed through Phenice and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren. <sup>4</sup> And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the church, and of the Apostles and Elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them. <sup>5</sup> But there rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees which believed, saying, That it was needful to circumcise them, and to command them to keep the law of Moses. <sup>6</sup> And the Apostles and Elders came together for to consider of this matter. <sup>7</sup> And when there had been much disputing, Peter rose up, and said unto them, Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe. <sup>8</sup> And God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them the Holy Ghost, even as he did unto us; <sup>9</sup> And put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith. <sup>10</sup> Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? <sup>11</sup> But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we [Redeemed Jews] shall be saved [Salvation], even as they [previously unredeemed Gentiles]. <sup>12</sup> Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them. <sup>13</sup> And after they had held their peace, James [who later wrote the Book of James] answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me: <sup>14</sup> Simeon [Apostle Peter] hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for His Name. <sup>15</sup> And to this agree the words of the [OT] Prophets; as it is written, <sup>16</sup> After this [Christian Church Age] I [Jesus Christ] will return [2nd Coming], and will build again the tabernacle [Throne] of [King] David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up: <sup>17</sup> That the residue

of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom My Name [Christian] is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things. <sup>18</sup> Known unto God are all His works from the beginning of the world. <sup>19</sup> Wherefore my sentence [James speaking] is, that we [Jewish Christians] trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God: <sup>20</sup> But that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols [occult practices], and from fornication [immorality], and from things strangled [cruelty], and from [Levitical] blood [so not to offend the Levitical Jews]. <sup>21</sup> For Moses of old time hath in every city them [Levitical Jews] that preach him, being read in the synagogues every sabbath day. <sup>22</sup> Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; namely, Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren: <sup>23</sup> And they wrote letters by them after this manner; The Apostles and Elders and Brethren send greeting unto the Brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch and Syria and Cilicia: <sup>24</sup> Forasmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us have troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying, Ye must be circumcised, and keep the law: to whom we gave no such commandment: <sup>25</sup> It seemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men unto you with our beloved Barnabas and Paul, <sup>26</sup> Men that have hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ. <sup>27</sup> We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who shall also tell you the same things by mouth. <sup>28</sup> For it seemed good to the Holy Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these [4] necessary things; <sup>29</sup> That ye abstain from meats offered to idols [direct participation in occult practices], and from [Levitical] blood, and from things strangled [cruelty], and from fornication [immorality]: from which if ye keep yourselves, ye shall do well. Fare ye well. <sup>30</sup> So when they were dismissed, they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle (letter): <sup>31</sup> Which when they had read, they rejoiced for the consolation. <sup>32</sup> And Judas and Silas, being prophets also themselves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed them. <sup>33</sup> And after they had tarried there a space, they were let go in peace from the brethren unto the Apostles. <sup>34</sup> Notwithstanding it pleased Silas to abide there [in Antioch] still. <sup>35</sup> Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

### *Paul's 2nd Missionary Trip*

<sup>36</sup> And some days after Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us go again and visit our brethren in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, and see how they do. <sup>37</sup> And Barnabas determined to take with them John, whose surname was Mark. <sup>38</sup> But Paul thought not good to take him with them, who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work. <sup>39</sup> And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder [split] one from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed [back] unto Cyprus; <sup>40</sup> And Paul chose Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God. <sup>41</sup> And he went through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the churches.

### Acts 16

### *Paul & Silas in Asia and Europe*

Then came he [back] to Derbe and Lystra [in modern Turkey]: and, behold, a certain disciple was there, named Timotheus [Timothy, 1st and 2nd Timothy were written to him], the son of a certain woman, which was a Jewess, and believed [Christianity]; but his father was a Greek: <sup>2</sup> Which was well reported of by the Brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium. <sup>3</sup> Him [Timothy] would Paul have to go forth with him; and took and circumcised him (Timothy) [Paul was desperately trying to unit the Jewish Church and the Gentile Church - Paul thought Timothy being 1/2 Jewish (after circumcison) and 1/2 Gentile would be a good example to the Church - but it was never an idea that succeeded - Timothy's ministry never really succeeded and Paul's efforts to mix the two fellowships never succeeded - in all likelihood it was never the plan of

God to mix the two fellowships] because of the Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek. <sup>4</sup> And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees [of the 1st Church Council] for to keep, that were ordained of the Apostles and Elders which were at Jerusalem. <sup>5</sup> And so were the churches established in the faith, and increased in number daily. <sup>6</sup> Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the Holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia [Paul was not to continue going East but instead to turn and go West into Europe], <sup>7</sup> After they were come to Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered them not. <sup>8</sup> And they passing by Mysia came down to Troas. <sup>9</sup> And a vision appeared to Paul in the night; There stood a man of Macedonia [Northern Greece], and prayed him, saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us. <sup>10</sup> And after he had seen the vision, immediately we endeavoured to go into Macedonia, assuredly gathering that the Lord had called us for to preach the gospel unto them [in Europe].

### *Philippi an ancient Greek city in Eastern Macedonia*

<sup>11</sup> Therefore loosing from Troas, we [the writer Luke is now in company with the Apostle Paul] came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next day to Neapolis; <sup>12</sup> And from thence to Philippi [Book of Philippians is written to them], which is the chief city of that part of [Eastern] Macedonia, and a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain days. <sup>13</sup> And on the Sabbath [Jewish Saturday] we went out of the city by a river side, where [Jewish] prayer was wont to be made; and we sat down, and spake unto the women which resorted thither. <sup>14</sup> And a certain [Jewish] woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard us: whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul. <sup>15</sup> And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought us, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and abide there. And she constrained us. <sup>16</sup> And it came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain damsel possessed with a spirit of divination met us, which brought her masters much gain by soothsaying: <sup>17</sup> The same followed Paul and us, and cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which shew unto us the way of salvation. <sup>18</sup> And this did she many days. But Paul, being grieved [because though her message started out fairly accurate it was still a demonically influenced message and once having the peoples attention her counterfeit message would have changed and trapped and ensnared the people into a demonic deception], turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the Name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. And he [demonic spirit] came out [of her] the same hour. <sup>19</sup> And when her masters saw that the hope of their gains was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, and drew them into the marketplace unto the rulers, <sup>20</sup> And brought them to the magistrates, saying, These men, being Jews [Christianity was still a Jewish sect at that time], do exceedingly trouble our city, <sup>21</sup> And teach customs, which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romans. <sup>22</sup> And the multitude rose up together against them: and the magistrates rent off their clothes, and commanded to beat them. <sup>23</sup> And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast them into prison, charging the jailer to keep them safely: <sup>24</sup> Who, having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks. <sup>25</sup> And at midnight [the darkest hour] Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them. <sup>26</sup> And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately all the doors were opened, and every one's bands were loosed. <sup>27</sup> And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled. <sup>28</sup> But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Do thyself no harm: for we are all here. <sup>29</sup> Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas, <sup>30</sup> And brought them out, and said, Sirs, what must I do to be saved? <sup>31</sup> And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house. <sup>32</sup> And they spake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house. <sup>33</sup> And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed their stripes; and was baptized, he and all his, straightway. <sup>34</sup> And when he had brought them into his house, he set meat before them, and rejoiced, believing in God with all his house. <sup>35</sup> And when it was day, the magistrates sent the serjeants, saying, Let those men go. <sup>36</sup> And the keeper of the prison told this saying to Paul, The magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore depart,

and go in peace. <sup>37</sup> But Paul said unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, being Romans, and have cast us into prison; and now do they thrust us out privily? nay verily; but let them come themselves and fetch us out. <sup>38</sup> And the serjeants [police] told these words unto the magistrates: and they feared, when they heard that they were Romans. <sup>39</sup> And they came and besought them, and brought them out, and desired them to depart out of the city. <sup>40</sup> And they went out of the prison, and entered into the house of Lydia and when they had seen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

## Acts 17

### *Thessalonica a city on the West Coast of Northern Greece*

Now when they had passed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica [the books 1st and 2nd Thessalonians were written to them], where was a synagogue of the Jews: <sup>2</sup> And Paul, as his manner was, went in unto them, and three sabbath days reasoned with them out of the scriptures, <sup>3</sup> Opening and alleging, that Christ must needs have suffered, and risen again from the dead; and that this Jesus, whom I preach unto you, is Christ. <sup>4</sup> And some of them believed, and consorted with Paul and Silas; and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few. <sup>5</sup> But the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city on an uproar, and assaulted the house of Jason, and sought to bring them out to the people. <sup>6</sup> And when they found them not, they drew Jason and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, These that have turned the world upside down are come hither also; <sup>7</sup> Whom Jason hath received: and these all do contrary to the decrees of Caesar, saying that there is another king, one Jesus. <sup>8</sup> And they troubled the people and the rulers of the city, when they heard these things. <sup>9</sup> And when they had taken security of Jason, and of the other, they let them go.

### *Berea a city in Northern Greece*

<sup>10</sup> And the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming thither went into the synagogue of the Jews. <sup>11</sup> These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so. <sup>12</sup> Therefore many of them believed; also of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men, not a few. <sup>13</sup> But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither also, and stirred up the people. <sup>14</sup> And then immediately the brethren sent away Paul to go as it were to the sea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there still.

### *Athens a city on the Eastern Coast of Greece*

<sup>15</sup> And they that conducted Paul brought him unto Athens: and receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timotheus for to come to him with all speed, they departed. <sup>16</sup> Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city wholly given to idolatry. <sup>17</sup> Therefore disputed he in the synagogue with the Jews, and with the devout persons, and in the market daily with them that met with him.

### *The Apostle Paul's Mars Hill Sermon*

<sup>18</sup> Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoicks, encountered him. And some said, What will this babler say? other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods: because he preached unto them Jesus, and the resurrection. <sup>19</sup> And they took him, and brought him unto Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, is? <sup>20</sup> For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean. <sup>21</sup> For all the Athenians and strangers which were there spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell, or to hear some new thing. <sup>22</sup> Then Paul stood in the midst of Mars' hill, and said, Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious. <sup>23</sup> For as I passed by, and beheld your devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you. <sup>24</sup> God that made the world and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands; <sup>25</sup> Neither is worshipped with men's hands, as though he needed any thing, seeing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things; <sup>26</sup> And hath made of one blood [the sinful blood of Adam] all Nations of men [descended] for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times [of birth] before appointed, and the [location] bounds of their habitation [living]; <sup>27</sup> That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and find him, though he be not far from every one of us: <sup>28</sup> For in Him we live, and move, and have our being; as certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also his offspring. <sup>29</sup> Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead [Father, Son, Holy Spirit] is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and man's device. <sup>30</sup> And the times of this [Gentile] ignorance [of the Law] God winked at; but now Commandeth [through the Holy Spirit] all men every where to Repent: <sup>31</sup> Because He hath appointed a day, in the which He will judge the world in Righteousness by that Man [Jesus Christ] whom He hath ordained; whereof He hath given assurance unto all men, in that He hath raised him from the dead. <sup>32</sup> And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, We will hear thee again of this matter. <sup>33</sup> So Paul departed from among them. <sup>34</sup> Howbeit certain men clave [stayed] unto him, and believed: among the which was Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

### Acts 18

#### *Corinth a city on the narrow Isthmus of Central Greece*

After these things Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth [1st and 2nd Corinthians were written to them]; <sup>2</sup> And found a certain Jew named Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from [Rome] Italy, with his wife Priscilla; because that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome: and came unto them. <sup>3</sup> And because he [Paul] was of the same craft [tent making], he abode with them, and wrought [made tents]: for by their occupation they were tentmakers. <sup>4</sup> And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and persuaded the Jews and the Greeks. <sup>5</sup> And when Silas and Timotheus [Timothy] were come from Macedonia, Paul was pressed in the spirit, and testified to the Jews that Jesus was Christ. <sup>6</sup> And when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, he shook his raiment, and said unto them, Your blood be upon your own heads; I am clean: from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles. <sup>7</sup> And he departed thence, and entered into a certain man's house, named Justus, one that worshipped God, whose house joined hard to the synagogue. <sup>8</sup> And Crispus, the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed on the Lord with all his house; and many of the Corinthians hearing believed, and were baptized. <sup>9</sup> Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace: <sup>10</sup> For I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city. <sup>11</sup> And he continued there a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them. <sup>12</sup> And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia, the Jews made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgment seat, <sup>13</sup> Saying, This fellow persuadeth men to worship God contrary to the law. <sup>14</sup> And when Paul was now about to open his mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, If it were a matter of

wrong or wicked lewdness, O ye Jews, reason would that I should bear with you: <sup>15</sup> But if it be a question of words and names, and of your law, look ye to it; for I will be no judge of such matters. <sup>16</sup> And he drave them from the judgment seat. <sup>17</sup> Then all the Greeks took Sosthenes, the chief ruler of the synagogue, and beat him before the judgment seat. And Gallio cared for none of those things.

*Paul sets sail to returns to Antioch, Syria  
Concluding Paul's 2nd Missionary Trip*

<sup>18</sup> And Paul after this tarried there yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila; having shorn his head in Cenchrea: for he had a vow. <sup>19</sup> And he came to Ephesus [the book of Ephesians was written to them], and left them there: but he himself entered into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews. <sup>20</sup> When they desired him to tarry longer time with them, he consented not; <sup>21</sup> But bade them farewell, saying, I must by all means keep this [Ancient] Feast that cometh [the Jewish Fall Feasts] in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, if God will [i.e. possibly meaning if the Church Rapture hasn't taken place]. And he sailed from Ephesus. <sup>22</sup> And when he had landed at Caesarea [Israel], and gone up, and saluted the church, he went down to Antioch [Syria].

*Paul's 3rd and Final Missionary Trip*

<sup>23</sup> And after he had spent some time there, he departed, and went over all the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthening all the disciples.

*Apollos an actual earlier Disciple of John the Baptist  
delivers an abbreviated Gospel Message in Ephesus*

<sup>24</sup> And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, and mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus. <sup>25</sup> This man was instructed in the way of the Lord; and being fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing only the baptism of John. <sup>26</sup> And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue: whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the [Resurrection] way of God more perfectly. <sup>27</sup> And when he was disposed to pass into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him: who, when he was come, helped them much which had believed through grace: <sup>28</sup> For he mightily convinced the Jews, and that publicly, shewing by the scriptures that Jesus was Christ.

Acts 19

*Paul back in Ephesus to counter Gnosticism  
Ephesus was where the dreaded Gnostic School was Located  
Gnosticism had its roots in Alexandria, Egypt it then  
went through Ephesus and was finally established itself in Rome*

And it came to pass, that, while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper coasts came to Ephesus: and finding certain disciples, <sup>2</sup> He said unto them, Have ye received the Holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him,



We have not [this is Gnostic country] so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost. <sup>3</sup> And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, Unto John's baptism. <sup>4</sup> Then said Paul, John verily baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus. <sup>5</sup> When they heard this, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus. <sup>6</sup> And when Paul had laid his hands upon them, the Holy Ghost came on them; and they spake with tongues, and prophesied. <sup>7</sup> And all the men were about twelve. <sup>8</sup> And he went into the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three months, disputing and persuading the things concerning the kingdom of God. <sup>9</sup> But when divers were hardened, and believed not, but spake evil of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus. <sup>10</sup> And this continued by the space of two years; so that all they which dwelt in Asia heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks. <sup>11</sup> And God wrought special miracles by the hands of Paul: <sup>12</sup> So that from his body were brought unto the sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them.

### *The Vagabond Priesthood*

<sup>13</sup> Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom [the Apostle] Paul preacheth. <sup>14</sup> And there were seven sons of one Sceva, a Jew, and chief [high priest] of the [vagabond] priests, which did so. <sup>15</sup> And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye? <sup>16</sup> And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded. <sup>17</sup> And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified. <sup>18</sup> And many that believed came, and confessed, and shewed their deeds. <sup>19</sup> Many of them also which used curious arts brought their books together, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand pieces of silver. <sup>20</sup> So mightily grew the word of God and prevailed. <sup>21</sup> After these things were ended, Paul purposed in the spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there, I must also see Rome. <sup>22</sup> So he sent into Macedonia two of them that ministered unto him, Timotheus and Erastus; but he himself stayed in Asia for a season.

### *City Riot in Ephesus*

<sup>23</sup> And the same time there arose no small stir about that way. <sup>24</sup> For a certain man named Demetrius, a silversmith, which made silver shrines for Diana, brought no small gain unto the craftsmen; <sup>25</sup> Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth. <sup>26</sup> Moreover ye see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath persuaded and turned away much people, saying that they be no gods, which are made with hands: <sup>27</sup> So that not only this our craft is in danger to be set at nought; but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia and the world worshippeth. <sup>28</sup> And when they heard these sayings, they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying, Great is Diana of the Ephesians. <sup>29</sup> And the whole city was filled with confusion: and having caught Gaius and Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Paul's companions in travel, they rushed with one accord into the theatre. <sup>30</sup> And when Paul would have entered in unto the people, the disciples suffered him not. <sup>31</sup> And certain of the chief of Asia, which were his friends, sent unto him, desiring him that he would not adventure himself into the theatre. <sup>32</sup> Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused; and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together. <sup>33</sup> And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Alexander beckoned with the hand, and would have made his defence unto the people. <sup>34</sup> But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the space of two hours cried out, Great is Diana of the Ephesians. <sup>35</sup> And when the townclerk had appeased the people, he said, Ye men of Ephesus, what man is

there that knoweth not how that the city of the Ephesians is a worshipper of the great goddess Diana, and of the image which fell down from Jupiter? <sup>36</sup> Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly. <sup>37</sup> For ye have brought hither these men, which are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddess. <sup>38</sup> Wherefore if Demetrius, and the craftsmen which are with him, have a matter against any man, the law is open, and there are deputies: let them implead one another. <sup>39</sup> But if ye enquire any thing concerning other matters, it shall be determined in a lawful assembly. <sup>40</sup> For we are in danger to be called in question for this day's uproar, there being no cause whereby we may give an account of this concourse. <sup>41</sup> And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

## Acts 20

### *Paul returns to Macedonia & Greece*

And after the uproar was ceased, Paul called unto him the disciples, and embraced them, and departed for to go into Macedonia. <sup>2</sup> And when he had gone over those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece, <sup>3</sup> And there abode three months. And when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to sail into Syria, he purposed to return through Macedonia. <sup>4</sup> And there accompanied him into Asia Sopater of Berea; and of the Thessalonians, Aristarchus and Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe, and Timotheus; and of Asia, Tychicus and Trophimus. <sup>5</sup> These going before tarried for us at Troas. <sup>6</sup> And we sailed away from Philippi after the days of unleavened bread, and came unto them to Troas in five days; where we abode seven days.

### *Paul's Farewell to Troas*

<sup>7</sup> And upon the first day of the week, when the disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow; and continued his speech until midnight. <sup>8</sup> And there were many lights in the upper chamber, where they were gathered together. <sup>9</sup> And there sat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep sleep: and as Paul was long preaching, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead. <sup>10</sup> And Paul went down, and fell on him, and embracing him said, Trouble not yourselves; for his life is in him. <sup>11</sup> When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed. <sup>12</sup> And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.

### *Paul in Miletus*

<sup>13</sup> And we went before to ship, and sailed unto Assos, there intending to take in Paul: for so had he appointed, minding himself to go afoot. <sup>14</sup> And when he met with us at Assos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene. <sup>15</sup> And we sailed thence, and came the next day over against Chios; and the next day we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium; and the next day we came to Miletus. <sup>16</sup> For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia: for he hasted, if it were possible for him, to be at Jerusalem [celebrating] the day of Pentecost.

### *Paul Meets with the Church Elders in Ephesus*

<sup>17</sup> And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the church. <sup>18</sup> And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know, from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons, <sup>19</sup> Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and temptations, which befell me by the lying in wait of

the Jews: <sup>20</sup> And how I kept back nothing that was profitable unto you, but have shewed you, and have taught you publickly, and from house to house, <sup>21</sup> Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ. <sup>22</sup> And now, behold, I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall me there: <sup>23</sup> Save that the Holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying that bonds and afflictions abide me. <sup>24</sup> But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry, which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God. <sup>25</sup> And now, behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more. <sup>26</sup> Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men. <sup>27</sup> For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God. <sup>28</sup> Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood. <sup>29</sup> For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock. <sup>30</sup> Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them. <sup>31</sup> Therefore watch, and remember, that by the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears. <sup>32</sup> And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified. <sup>33</sup> I have coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel. <sup>34</sup> Yea, ye yourselves know, that these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me. <sup>35</sup> I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive. <sup>36</sup> And when he had thus spoken, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all. <sup>37</sup> And they all wept sore, and fell on Paul's neck, and kissed him, <sup>38</sup> Sorrowing most of all for the words which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship.

## Acts 21

### *Paul's Return Voyage to Jerusalem*

And it came to pass, that after we were gotten from them, and had launched, we came with a straight course unto Coos, and the day following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara: <sup>2</sup> And finding a ship sailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and set forth. <sup>3</sup> Now when we had discovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ship was to unlade her burden. <sup>4</sup> And finding disciples, we tarried there seven days: who said to Paul through the Spirit, that he should not go up to Jerusalem. <sup>5</sup> And when we had accomplished those days, we departed and went our way; and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till we were out of the city: and we kneeled down on the shore, and prayed. <sup>6</sup> And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ship; and they returned home again. <sup>7</sup> And when we had finished our course from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and saluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

### *Paul to Caesarea, Israel*

<sup>8</sup> And the next day we that were of Paul's company departed, and came unto Caesarea: and we entered into the house of Philip [of the original 7 Deacons] the evangelist, which was one of the seven; and abode with him. <sup>9</sup> And the same man had four daughters, virgins, which did prophesy. <sup>10</sup> And as we tarried there many days, there came down from Judaea a certain prophet, named Agabus. <sup>11</sup> And when he was come unto us, he took Paul's girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said, Thus saith the Holy Ghost, So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that owneth this girdle, and shall deliver him into the hands of the Gentiles. <sup>12</sup> And when we heard these things, both we, and they of that place, besought him not to go up to Jerusalem. <sup>13</sup> Then Paul answered, What mean ye to weep and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound

only, but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus. <sup>14</sup> And when he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, The will of the Lord be done. <sup>15</sup> And after those days we took up our carriages, and went up to Jerusalem. <sup>16</sup> There went with us also certain of the disciples of Caesarea, and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old disciple, with whom we should lodge.

### **The Apostle Paul Arrives in Jerusalem** *Concluding his 3rd and Final Missionary Trip*

<sup>17</sup> And when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us [Luke included] gladly. <sup>18</sup> And the day following Paul went in with us unto James; and all the elders were present. <sup>19</sup> And when he had saluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his ministry.

### *The Apostle Paul is entrapped into participating in the pseudo Judeo-Christian Religion then taking place in Jerusalem*

<sup>20</sup> And when they heard it, they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which believe; and they are all zealous of the [Levitical] law: <sup>21</sup> And they are informed of thee, that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, saying that they ought not to circumcise their children, neither to walk after the [Jewish] customs. <sup>22</sup> What is it therefore? the multitude must needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come. <sup>23</sup> Do therefore this that we say to thee: We have four men which have a vow on them; <sup>24</sup> Them take, and purify thyself with them, and be at charges with them, that they may shave their heads: and all may know that those things, whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing; but that thou thyself also walkest orderly, and keepest the law. <sup>25</sup> As touching the Gentiles which believe, we have written and concluded that they observe no such thing, save only that they keep themselves from things offered to idols [the occult], and from [Levitical] blood, and from strangled [cruelty], and from fornication [immorality].

### *City Riot in Jerusalem*

<sup>26</sup> Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himself with them entered into the temple, to signify the accomplishment of the days of purification, until that an offering should be offered for every one of them. <sup>27</sup> And when the seven days were almost ended, the Jews which were of Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the people, and laid hands on him, <sup>28</sup> Crying out, Men of Israel, help: This is the man, that teacheth all men every where against the people, and the law, and this place: and further brought Greeks also into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place. <sup>29</sup> For they had seen before with him in the city Trophimus an Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple. <sup>30</sup> And all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they took Paul, and drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the doors were shut.

### *Paul's Arrest in Jerusalem*

<sup>31</sup> And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief [Roman] Captain of the band [of soldiers], that all Jerusalem was in an uproar. <sup>32</sup> Who immediately took soldiers and centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they saw the chief captain and the soldiers, they left beating of Paul. <sup>33</sup> Then the chief captain came near, and took him, and commanded him to be bound with two chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had done. <sup>34</sup> And some cried one

thing, some another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the castle. <sup>35</sup> And when he came upon the stairs, so it was, that he was borne of the soldiers for the violence of the people. <sup>36</sup> For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, Away with him. <sup>37</sup> And as Paul was to be led into the castle, he said unto the chief captain, May I speak unto thee? Who said, Canst thou speak Greek? <sup>38</sup> Art not thou that Egyptian, which before these days madest an uproar, and leddest out into the wilderness four thousand men that were murderers? <sup>39</sup> But Paul said, I am a man which am a Jew of Tarsus, a city in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and, I beseech thee, suffer me to speak unto the people. <sup>40</sup> And when he had given him licence, Paul stood on the stairs, and beckoned with the hand unto the people. And when there was made a great silence, he [Paul] spake unto them in [Hebrew] the Hebrew tongue, saying,

## Acts 22

### *Paul begins to speak to his fellow Jews in their native Hebrew language*

Men, brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence which I make now unto you. <sup>2</sup> And when they heard that he spake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more silence: and he saith, <sup>3</sup> I am verily a man which am a Jew, born in Tarsus, a city in Cilicia, yet brought up [instructed] in this city at the feet of Gamaliel, and taught according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and was zealous toward God, as ye all are this day. <sup>4</sup> And I persecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women. <sup>5</sup> As also the high priest doth bear me witness, and all the estate of the elders: from whom also I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Damascus, to bring them which were there bound unto Jerusalem, for to be punished.

### *Paul continues and gives his Testimony*

<sup>6</sup> And it came to pass, that, as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damascus about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me. <sup>7</sup> And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? <sup>8</sup> And I answered, Who art thou, Lord? And he said unto me, I am Jesus of Nazareth, whom thou persecutest. <sup>9</sup> And they that were with me saw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me. <sup>10</sup> And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said unto me, Arise, and go into Damascus; and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do. <sup>11</sup> And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus. <sup>12</sup> And one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, having a good report of all the Jews which dwelt there, <sup>13</sup> Came unto me, and stood, and said unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And the same hour I looked up upon him. <sup>14</sup> And he said, The God of our fathers hath chosen thee, that thou shouldest know his will, and see that Just One, and shouldest hear the voice of his mouth. <sup>15</sup> For thou shalt be his witness unto all men of what thou hast seen and heard. <sup>16</sup> And now why tarriest thou? arise, and be baptized, and wash away thy sins, calling on the name of the Lord.

### *Paul then begins to Explain that it was God Who Sent him to Preach to the Gentiles*

<sup>17</sup> And it came to pass, that, when I was come again to Jerusalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance; <sup>18</sup> And saw Him saying unto me, Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem: for they will not receive thy testimony

concerning Me. <sup>19</sup> And I said, Lord, they know that I imprisoned and beat in every synagogue them that believed on thee: <sup>20</sup> And when the blood of thy martyr Stephen was shed, I also was standing by, and consenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that slew him. <sup>21</sup> And He said unto me, Depart: for I will send thee far hence unto the Gentiles.

*The Apostle Paul immediately gets locked up  
beginning the 1st of two long prison sentences*

<sup>22</sup> And they gave him audience unto this word [Gentiles], and then lifted up their voices, and said, Away with such a fellow from the earth: for it is not fit that he should live. <sup>23</sup> And as they cried out, and cast off their clothes, and threw dust into the air, <sup>24</sup> The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the castle, and bade that he should be examined by scourging; that he might know wherefore they cried so against him. <sup>25</sup> And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood by, Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a Roman, and uncondemned? <sup>26</sup> When the centurion heard that, he went and told the chief captain, saying, Take heed what thou doest: for this man is a Roman. <sup>27</sup> Then the chief captain came, and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman? He said, Yea. <sup>28</sup> And the chief captain answered, With a great sum obtained I this freedom. And Paul said, But I was free born. <sup>29</sup> Then straightway they departed from him which should have examined him: and the chief captain also was afraid, after he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him.

*Now it's The Apostle Paul standing before the Sanhedrin Court*

<sup>30</sup> On the morrow, because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him from his bands, and commanded the chief priests and all their council to appear, and brought Paul down, and set him before them.

Acts 23

And Paul, earnestly beholding the council, said, Men and brethren, I have lived in all good conscience before God until this day. <sup>2</sup> And the high priest Ananias [he was the Jewish High Priest from about 47 to 58 AD] commanded them that stood by him to smite [hit] him on the mouth. <sup>3</sup> Then said Paul unto him, God shall smite thee, thou whited wall: for sittest thou to judge me after the law, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law? <sup>4</sup> And they that stood by said, Revilest thou God's high priest? <sup>5</sup> Then said Paul, I wist not, brethren, that he was the high priest [Paul was a Christian and away from Jerusalem and apparently unaware that Ananias was the new High Priest]: for it is written, Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people. <sup>6</sup> But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees [Politicians], and the other Pharisees [Clergy], he cried out in the council, Men and brethren, I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee: of the hope and resurrection of the dead I am called in question. <sup>7</sup> And when he had so said, there arose a dissension between the Pharisees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was divided. <sup>8</sup> For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit: but the Pharisees confess both. <sup>9</sup> And there arose a great cry: and the scribes that were of the Pharisees' part arose, and strove, saying, We find no evil in this man: but if a spirit or an angel hath spoken to him, let us not fight against God. <sup>10</sup> And when there arose a great dissension, the chief captain, fearing lest Paul should have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the soldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring him into the castle. <sup>11</sup> And the night following the Lord stood by him, and said, Be of good cheer, Paul: for as thou hast testified of me in Jerusalem, so must thou bear witness also at Rome.



*Paul is Transferred from Jerusalem to Caesarea, Israel*

<sup>12</sup> And when it was day, certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themselves under a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul. <sup>13</sup> And they were more than forty which had made this conspiracy. <sup>14</sup> And they came to the chief priests and elders, and said, We have bound ourselves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing until we have slain Paul. <sup>15</sup> Now therefore ye with the council signify to the chief captain that he bring him down unto you to morrow, as though ye would enquire something more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him. <sup>16</sup> And when Paul's sister's son heard of their lying in wait, he went and entered into the castle, and told Paul. <sup>17</sup> Then Paul called one of the centurions unto him, and said, Bring this young man unto the chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him. <sup>18</sup> So he took him, and brought him to the chief captain, and said, Paul the prisoner called me unto him, and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath something to say unto thee. <sup>19</sup> Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went with him aside privately, and asked him, What is that thou hast to tell me? <sup>20</sup> And he said, The Jews have agreed to desire thee that thou wouldest bring down Paul to morrow into the council, as though they would enquire somewhat of him more perfectly. <sup>21</sup> But do not thou yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more than forty men, which have bound themselves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promise from thee. <sup>22</sup> So the chief captain then let the young man depart, and charged him, See thou tell no man that thou hast shewed these things to me. <sup>23</sup> And he called unto him two centurions, saying, Make ready two hundred soldiers to go to Caesarea, and horsemen threescore and ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night; <sup>24</sup> And provide them beasts, that they may set Paul on, and bring him safe unto Felix the governor. <sup>25</sup> And he wrote a letter after this manner: <sup>26</sup> Claudius Lysias unto the most excellent governor Felix sendeth greeting. <sup>27</sup> This man was taken of the Jews, and should have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and rescued him, having understood that he was a Roman. <sup>28</sup> And when I would have known the cause wherefore they accused him, I brought him forth into their council: <sup>29</sup> Whom I perceived to be accused of questions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds. <sup>30</sup> And when it was told me how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I sent straightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accusers also to say before thee what they had against him. Farewell. <sup>31</sup> Then the soldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul, and brought him by night to Antipatris. <sup>32</sup> On the morrow they left the horsemen to go with him, and returned to the castle: <sup>33</sup> Who, when they came to Caesarea, and delivered the epistle to the governor, presented Paul also before him. <sup>34</sup> And when the governor had read the letter, he asked of what province he was. And when he understood that he was of Cilicia; <sup>35</sup> I will hear thee, said he, when thine accusers are also come. And he commanded him to be kept in Herod's judgment hall.

Acts 24

*Paul Imprisoned in Caesarea, Israel*

And after five days Ananias the high priest descended with the elders, and with a certain orator named Tertullus, who informed the governor against Paul. <sup>2</sup> And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuse him, saying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietness, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence, <sup>3</sup> We accept it always, and in all places, most noble Felix, with all thankfulness. <sup>4</sup> Notwithstanding, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee that thou wouldest hear us of thy clemency a few words. <sup>5</sup> For we have found this man a pestilent fellow, and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes: <sup>6</sup> Who also hath gone about to profane the temple: whom we took, and would have judged according to our law. <sup>7</sup> But the chief captain Lysias came upon us, and with great violence took him away out of our hands, <sup>8</sup> Commanding his accusers to come unto thee: by examining of whom thyself mayest take knowledge of all these things, whereof we accuse him. <sup>9</sup> And the Jews also assented,

saying that these things were so. <sup>10</sup> Then Paul, after that the governor had beckoned unto him to speak, answered, Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully answer for myself: <sup>11</sup> Because that thou mayest understand, that there are yet but twelve days since I went up to Jerusalem for to worship. <sup>12</sup> And they neither found me in the temple disputing with any man, neither raising up the people, neither in the synagogues, nor in the city: <sup>13</sup> Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuse me. <sup>14</sup> But this I confess unto thee, that after the way which they call heresy, so worship I the God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the law and in the prophets: <sup>15</sup> And have hope toward God, which they themselves also allow, that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust. <sup>16</sup> And herein do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void of offence toward God, and toward men. <sup>17</sup> Now after many years I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings. <sup>18</sup> Whereupon certain Jews from Asia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult. <sup>19</sup> Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought against me. <sup>20</sup> Or else let these same here say, if they have found any evil doing in me, while I stood before the council, <sup>21</sup> Except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, Touching the resurrection of the dead I am called in question by you this day. <sup>22</sup> And when Felix heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of that way, he deferred them, and said, When Lysias the chief captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter. <sup>23</sup> And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let him have liberty, and that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister or come unto him.

*Paul stands before Roman Procurator (Governor) Felix who served for Caesar Nero*

<sup>24</sup> And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ. <sup>25</sup> And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come Felix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee. <sup>26</sup> He hoped also that money should have been given him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftener, and communed with him. <sup>27</sup> But after two years Porcius (Procurator) Festus came into Felix' room: and Felix, willing to shew the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound [in prison].

Acts 25

*Paul stands before Roman Procurator (Governor) Festus*

Now when Festus was come into the province, after three days he ascended from Caesarea to Jerusalem. <sup>2</sup> Then the high priest and the chief of the Jews informed him against Paul, and besought him, <sup>3</sup> And desired favour against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem, laying wait in the way to kill him. <sup>4</sup> But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Caesarea, and that he himself would depart shortly thither. <sup>5</sup> Let them therefore, said he, which among you are able, go down with me, and accuse this man, if there be any wickedness in him. <sup>6</sup> And when he had tarried among them more than ten days, he went down unto Caesarea; and the next day sitting on the judgment seat commanded Paul to be brought. <sup>7</sup> And when he was come, the Jews which came down from Jerusalem stood round about, and laid many and grievous complaints against Paul, which they could not prove. <sup>8</sup> While he answered for himself, Neither against the law of the Jews, neither against the temple, nor yet against Caesar, have I offended any thing at all. <sup>9</sup> But Festus, willing to do the Jews a pleasure, answered Paul, and said, Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me? <sup>10</sup> Then said Paul, I stand at Caesar's judgment seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest. <sup>11</sup> For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things

whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. I appeal unto Caesar. <sup>12</sup> Then Festus, when he had conferred with the council, answered, Hast thou appealed unto Caesar? unto Caesar shalt thou go.

*Paul stands before King Agrippa II  
the great-grandson of Herod the Great (Matthew 2:1)*

<sup>13</sup> And after certain days king Agrippa and Bernice came unto Caesarea to salute Festus. <sup>14</sup> And when they had been there many days, Festus declared Paul's cause unto the king, saying, There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix: <sup>15</sup> About whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed me, desiring to have judgment against him. <sup>16</sup> To whom I answered, It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accused have the accusers face to face, and have licence to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him. <sup>17</sup> Therefore, when they were come hither, without any delay on the morrow I sat on the judgment seat, and commanded the man to be brought forth. <sup>18</sup> Against whom when the accusers stood up, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed: <sup>19</sup> But had certain questions against him of their own superstition, and of one Jesus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive. <sup>20</sup> And because I doubted of such manner of questions, I asked him whether he would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these matters. <sup>21</sup> But when Paul had appealed to be reserved unto the hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Caesar. <sup>22</sup> Then Agrippa said unto Festus, I would also hear the man myself. To morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him. <sup>23</sup> And on the morrow, when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and was entered into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and principal men of the city, at Festus' commandment Paul was brought forth. <sup>24</sup> And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jerusalem, and also here, crying that he ought not to live any longer. <sup>25</sup> But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himself hath appealed to Augustus, I have determined to send him. <sup>26</sup> Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king Agrippa, that, after examination had, I might have somewhat to write. <sup>27</sup> For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not withal to signify the crimes laid against him.

Acts 26

*Paul Defends Himself before King Agrippa II*

Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for thyself. Then Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himself: <sup>2</sup> I think myself happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for myself this day before thee touching all the things whereof I am accused of the Jews: <sup>3</sup> Especially because I know thee to be expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently. <sup>4</sup> My manner of life from my youth, which was at the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem, know all the Jews; <sup>5</sup> Which knew me from the beginning, if they would testify, that after the most straitest sect of our religion I lived a Pharisee. <sup>6</sup> And now I stand and am judged for the hope of the promise made of God unto our fathers: <sup>7</sup> Unto which promise our twelve tribes, instantly serving God day and night, hope to come. For which hope's sake, king Agrippa, I am accused of the Jews. <sup>8</sup> Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should raise the dead? <sup>9</sup> I verily thought with myself, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth. <sup>10</sup> Which thing I also did in Jerusalem: and many of the saints did I shut up in prison, having received authority from the chief priests; and when they were put to death, I gave my voice against them. <sup>11</sup> And I punished them oft in every synagogue, and compelled them to blaspheme; and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted them even unto strange cities.

### *Paul Preaches to King Agrippa II*

<sup>12</sup> Whereupon as I went to Damascus with authority and commission from the chief priests, <sup>13</sup> At midday, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me and them which journeyed with me. <sup>14</sup> And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks. <sup>15</sup> And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And he said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest. <sup>16</sup> But rise, and stand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister and a witness both of these things which thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I will appear unto thee; <sup>17</sup> Delivering thee from the people, and from the Gentiles, unto whom now I send thee, <sup>18</sup> To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me. <sup>19</sup> Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision: <sup>20</sup> But shewed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judaea, and then to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance. <sup>21</sup> For these causes the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill me. <sup>22</sup> Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those which the prophets and Moses did say should come: <sup>23</sup> That Christ should suffer, and that he should be the first that should rise from the dead, and should shew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles. <sup>24</sup> And as he thus spake for himself, Festus said with a loud voice, Paul, thou art beside thyself; much learning doth make thee mad. <sup>25</sup> But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus; but speak forth the words of truth and soberness. <sup>26</sup> For the king knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak freely: for I am persuaded that none of these things are hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a corner. <sup>27</sup> King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know that thou believest. <sup>28</sup> Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Almost thou persuadest me to be a Christian. <sup>29</sup> And Paul said, I would to God, that not only thou, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds.

### *Paul had appealed unto Caesar Nero*

<sup>30</sup> And when he had thus spoken, the king rose up, and the governor, and Bernice, and they that sat with them: <sup>31</sup> And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, This man doeth nothing worthy of death or of bonds. <sup>32</sup> Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty [released], if he had not appealed unto Caesar.

### Acts 27

### *Paul is sent to Rome*

**The Apostle Paul's Journey to Rome – The Four Dispensations of the Times since the 1st Coming of Jesus Christ seem to have been mapped out and enacted throughout Paul's Journey to Rome — 1. The Apostles Dispensation (Acts 27:1-5) — 2. The Common Christian Church Age (Acts 27:6-44) — 3. The Martyred Saints of Revelation Tribulation (Acts 28:1-15) — 4. The 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ on earth (Acts 28:16-31)**

**[The Apostles Dispensation: (Acts 27:1-5)]** And when it was determined that we should sail into Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners unto one named Julius, a centurion of Augustus' band. <sup>2</sup> And entering into a ship of Adramyttium, we launched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia; one Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with us. <sup>3</sup> And the next day we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously entreated Paul, and gave him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself. <sup>4</sup> And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary. <sup>5</sup> And when

we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, a city of Lycia. [Common Christian Church Age: (Acts 27:6-44)]<sup>6</sup> And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein.<sup>7</sup> And when we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce were come over against Cnidus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under Crete, over against Salmone;<sup>8</sup> And, hardly passing it, came unto a place which is called The fair havens; nigh whereunto was the city of Lasea.<sup>9</sup> Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, because The Fast [Yom Kippur] was now already past, Paul admonished them,<sup>10</sup> And said unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with hurt and much damage, not only of the lading and ship, but also of our lives.<sup>11</sup> Nevertheless the centurion believed the master and the owner of the ship, more than those things which were spoken by Paul.<sup>12</sup> And because the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part advised to depart thence also, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, and there to winter; which is an haven of Crete, and lieth toward the south west and north west.

### *The Ship Encounters a Storm (Euroclydon)*

<sup>13</sup> And when the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained their purpose, loosing thence, they sailed close by Crete.<sup>14</sup> But not long after there arose against it a tempestuous wind, called Euroclydon.<sup>15</sup> And when the ship was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let her drive.<sup>16</sup> And running under a certain island which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat:<sup>17</sup> Which when they had taken up, they used helps, undergirding the ship; and, fearing lest they should fall into the quicksands, strake sail, and so were driven.<sup>18</sup> And we being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the next day they lightened the ship;<sup>19</sup> And the third day we cast out with our own hands the tackling of the ship.<sup>20</sup> And when neither sun nor stars in many days appeared, and no small tempest lay on us, all hope that we should be saved was then taken away.<sup>21</sup> But after long abstinence Paul stood forth in the midst of them, and said, Sirs, ye should have hearkened unto me, and not have loosed from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loss.<sup>22</sup> And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there shall be no loss of any man's life among you, but of the ship.<sup>23</sup> For there stood by me this night the angel of God, whose I am, and whom I serve,<sup>24</sup> Saying, Fear not, Paul; thou must be brought before Caesar: and, lo, God hath given thee all them that sail with thee.<sup>25</sup> Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheer: for I believe God, that it shall be even as it was told me.<sup>26</sup> Howbeit we must be cast upon a certain island.<sup>27</sup> But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adria, about midnight the shipmen deemed that they drew near to some country;<sup>28</sup> And sounded, and found it twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they sounded again, and found it fifteen fathoms.<sup>29</sup> Then fearing lest we should have fallen upon rocks, they cast four anchors out of the stern, and wished for the day.<sup>30</sup> And as the shipmen were about to flee out of the ship, when they had let down the boat into the sea, under colour as though they would have cast anchors out of the foreship,<sup>31</sup> Paul said to the centurion and to the soldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved.<sup>32</sup> Then the soldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.<sup>33</sup> And while the day was coming on, Paul besought them all to take meat, saying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried and continued fasting, having taken nothing.<sup>34</sup> Wherefore I pray you to take some meat: for this is for your health: for there shall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.<sup>35</sup> And when he had thus spoken, he took bread, and gave thanks to God in presence of them all: and when he had broken it, he began to eat.<sup>36</sup> Then were they all of good cheer, and they also took some meat.<sup>37</sup> And we were in all in the ship two hundred threescore and sixteen souls.<sup>38</sup> And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, and cast out the wheat into the sea.

## *Shipwrecked off the Coast of the Island of Malta*

<sup>39</sup> And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they discovered a certain creek with a shore, into the which they were minded, if it were possible, to thrust in the ship. <sup>40</sup> And when they had taken up the anchors, they committed themselves unto the sea, and loosed the rudder bands, and hoised up the mainsail to the wind, and made toward shore. <sup>41</sup> And falling into a place where two seas met, they ran the ship aground; and the forepart stuck fast, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves. <sup>42</sup> And the soldiers' counsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim out, and escape. <sup>43</sup> But the centurion, willing to save Paul, kept them from their purpose; and commanded that they which could swim should cast themselves first into the sea, and get to land: <sup>44</sup> And the rest, some on boards, and some on broken pieces of the ship. And so it came to pass, that they escaped all safe to land.

### Acts 28

#### *On the Island of Malta*

**[The Martyred Saints of Revelation Tribulation: (Acts 28:1-15)]** And when they were escaped, then they knew that the island was called Melita. <sup>2</sup> And the barbarous people shewed us no little kindness: for they kindled a fire, and received us every one, because of the present rain, and because of the cold. <sup>3</sup> And when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid them on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and fastened on his hand. <sup>4</sup> And when the barbarians saw the venomous beast hang on his hand, they said among themselves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he hath escaped the sea, yet vengeance suffereth not to live. <sup>5</sup> And he shook off the beast into the fire, and felt no harm. <sup>6</sup> Howbeit they looked when he should have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and saw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and said that he was a god. <sup>7</sup> In the same quarters were possessions of the chief man of the island, whose name was Publius; who received us, and lodged us three days courteously. <sup>8</sup> And it came to pass, that the father of Publius lay sick of a fever and of a bloody flux: to whom Paul entered in, and prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him. <sup>9</sup> So when this was done, others also, which had diseases in the island, came, and were healed: <sup>10</sup> Who also honoured us with many honours; and when we departed, they laded us with such things as were necessary.

#### *Resuming the Voyage to Italy*

<sup>11</sup> And after three months we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintered in the isle, whose sign was Castor and Pollux. <sup>12</sup> And landing at Syracuse, we tarried there three days. <sup>13</sup> And from thence we fetched a compass, and came to Rhegium: and after one day the south wind blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli: <sup>14</sup> Where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven days: and so we went toward Rome. <sup>15</sup> And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii Forum, and The three taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage.

#### *Paul's Arrival at Rome*

**[The 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ on earth: (Acts 27:16-31)]** <sup>16</sup> And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but Paul was suffered to dwell by himself with a soldier that kept him. <sup>17</sup> And it came to pass, that after three days Paul called the chief of the Jews together: and when they were come together, he said unto them, Men and brethren, though I have committed nothing against the people, or customs of our



fathers, yet was I delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans. <sup>18</sup> Who, when they had examined me, would have let me go, because there was no cause of death in me. <sup>19</sup> But when the Jews spake against it, I was constrained to appeal unto Caesar; not that I had ought to accuse my nation of. <sup>20</sup> For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see you, and to speak with you: because that for the hope of Israel I am bound with this chain. <sup>21</sup> And they said unto him, We neither received letters out of Judaea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came shewed or spake any harm of thee. <sup>22</sup> But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we know that every where it is spoken against. <sup>23</sup> And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging; to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and out of the prophets, from morning till evening. <sup>24</sup> And some believed the things which were spoken, and some believed not. <sup>25</sup> And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Ghost by Esaias the prophet unto our fathers, <sup>26</sup> Saying, Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive: <sup>27</sup> For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them. <sup>28</sup> Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent unto the Gentiles, and that they will hear it. <sup>29</sup> And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves. <sup>30</sup> And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him, <sup>31</sup> Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

---

## **Addendum**

### **The Four Dispensations of The Bible's New Testament**

In the Apostle Paul's trip to Rome [recorded in the Bible's Book of Acts by the early Church Historian Luke] are some of the most coded and cryptic passages of the Bible's New Testament – Was Luke aided by the Apostle Paul, putting forth the future of the Church Era and an End Time scenario that Christians could glean from to understand events both current and future? — Coming Soon: Decoding The Apostle Paul's Trip to Rome (Acts Chapters 27 – 28)

We will take a brief look at Acts chapters 27 and 28. Here are some of the very cryptic verses that possibly tell a parallel story [of the Church Age and End Times] to the story of Paul's voyage to Rome. — “Acts 27:4 And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary.” — “Acts 27:6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein.” — “Acts 27:9 Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, because the fast [Yom Kippur] was now already past, Paul admonished them,” — “Acts 27:14 But not long after there arose against it a tempestuous wind, called Euroclydon.” — “Acts 27:15-16 And when the ship was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let her drive. And running under a certain island which is called Claudia, we had much work to come by the boat:” — “Acts 27:31 Paul said to the centurion and to the soldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved.” — “Acts 27:29 Then fearing lest we should have fallen upon rocks, they cast four anchors out of the stern, and wished for the day.” — “Acts 28:3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid them on the fire, there came

a viper out of the heat, and fastened on his hand.” — “Acts 28:5 And he shook off the beast [G2342 - Therion] into the fire, and felt no harm.” — “Acts 28:11 And after three months we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintered in the isle, whose sign was [Gnosticisim] Castor and Pollux.” — “Acts 28:15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii Forum, and The Three Taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage.”

**Summary:** The Apostle Paul's Journey to Rome – The Four Dispensations of the Times since the 1st Coming of Jesus Christ seem to have been mapped out and enacted throughout Paul's Journey to Rome — 1. The Apostles Dispensation (Acts 27:1-5) — 2. The Common Christian Church Age (Acts 27:6-44) — 3. The Martyred Saints of Revelation Tribulation (Acts 28:1-15) — 4. The 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ on earth (Acts 28:16-31)

1. The Apostles Dispensation (Acts 27:1-5): Paul and the other Apostles [eyewitnesses] of Jesus Christ go into the world preaching the Gospel of the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ. “Acts 27:3-5 And [representing the Apostolic Missionary Journey Age] the next day we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously entreated Paul, and gave \*him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself. And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the \*\*winds were contrary. And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, a city of Lycia.” {Note: Luke and the Apostle Paul seem to be recording two primary things. 1. Looking back on all of Paul's Missionary Journeys that Paul felt that they had gone well and that on the whole the Gospel was being well received “him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself” that Paul had made a lot of friends on his Missionary Trips and was refreshed by the fellowship he had with the Gentile Christians. 2. Also noting that “the [spiritual] winds were contrary” seeming to imply that there was a great deal of spiritual (demonic) opposition to the Gospel Message going forward.} — 2. The Common Christian Church Age (Acts 27:6-44): “Acts 27:6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein.” {Note: The ship of the Apostolic Age has ended and the ship of the Common Christian Church Age has launched – carrying the nourishing wheat (Bible) and the four anchors (4 Gospels). The [Christian] ship spends a great deal of time in the port of “Fair Havens” and then departs into adversity to the extent that the storms of life strand and tear the ship apart. Noteworthy, the Church [ship] has the four anchors [4 Gospels] and correctly uses them to stabilize the ship in dangerous waters however also note how the cargo of wheat [Bible] is considered too big of a burden and is cast overboard (Acts 27:38) away from the Church. — 3. The Martyred Saints of Revelation Tribulation (Acts 28:1-15): After the Christian Church Age has come to an end the Revelation Tribulation Age begins. {Note: The Saints of Revelation are washed ashore into a strange society and economy where they are refugees; destitute and in peril. Though working hard and trying to get along they are Bitten by the Beast and transported to fellowship with their fellow Martyrs. — 4. The 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ on earth (Acts 27:16-31): Having finally arrived in Rome the Throne of the King the Millennial Rein of Jesus Christ is now being depicted. {Note: As a type of a citizen of the Millennial Reign of Jesus Christ, Paul is sent not to jail but to his own house to live [for two years]. Once in his Millennial House the Apostle Paul immediately begins to fellowship with the Jews of the Millennial Age.} — Paul's Journey to Rome and the book of Acts concludes “Acts 28:30-31 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him, \*\*Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.” [\[article link\]](#)

## The Apostle Paul

### Footsteps of Paul (Photos)

According to the Acts of the Apostles, Paul made three separate missionary journeys and a journey to Rome. The biblical narrative ends there, but tradition has it that he was martyred in Rome around 67 AD. ... Fortunately for modern travelers interested in biblical sites, Paul traveled in some of the most beautiful places around the Mediterranean! Below is an illustrated index of the 11 Footsteps of Paul profiled on Sacred Destinations so far. For photo credits, please see corresponding articles. ... Paul in Rome: According to early tradition, Paul was imprisoned [**2 Timothy 4:16**] in Rome in 53-62 AD and again [**2 Timothy 4:6**] in 64 AD. While in Rome he wrote the New Testament books of Ephesians, Colossians, Philemon, 1 and 2 Timothy and Titus. According to the 4th-century historian Eusebius, he (Paul) was beheaded in Rome in 67 AD. [\[article link\]](#)



## The Book of Acts – The Apostles Peter, John, Paul

Background to the Book of Acts: The book of Acts has traditionally been called the Acts of the Apostles and this can be a bit confusing because the contents is not about all the apostles, but primarily on the life of Peter (Chapters 1-12) and Paul (Chapters 13-28) – Rather than a history book it is more in line with a biography – Luke gives a record of the life [of Jesus] and events of the early Church for a period of about sixty to sixty five years {About 35 years of Early Church History: The Ascension of Jesus Christ from Mount Olivet, Jerusalem in about 33 A.D. – The Jerusalem Council [1st Church Council] in about 50 A.D. (Acts 15) – until just before the Martyrdom of the Apostle Paul in Rome in about 67 A.D.}

The gospels end with the great commission. (Matthew 28:19-20). “Therefore go and make disciples of all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, and teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you. And surely I will be with you always, to the very end of the age.” The book of Acts opens with instructions to the Disciples to wait in Jerusalem for the Holy Spirit. These instructions become the theme of the book of Acts and give us a clue to how the spread of Christianity would take place. The purpose of Acts is to show the spread of the Gospel throughout the then known world. ‘But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem , and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.’ (Acts 1:1-8). The disciples were to be witnesses. In the first twelve chapters the focus is on the Gospel going forth under Peters direction in Jerusalem. There the ministry was directed mainly among the Jews in Jerusalem. Then the life and ministry of the Apostle Paul is stressed in his missionary activities outside of the borders of Israel. He is known as the Apostle to the Gentiles. — Jerusalem: Chapter 1-7: Jewish Christian Church which covers about the first fifteen years. Peter is the central character during this period which centers around Jerusalem. — Judea and Samaria: Chapter 8-12: Gentile Christian Church takes in the next twenty-five years. Paul is the central character during this period which centers around Antioch. Paul takes the gospel to the Gentiles. Ends of the Earth: Chapter 13-28: Consolidation of the Church covers the last thirty years to the close of this period. John is the central character during this period which centers around Ephesus {though not really mentioned in the Book of Acts}. [\[article link\]](#)

This entry was posted in [KJV Bible with verse headings](#) and tagged [New Testament](#) on [June 6, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

# ROMANS

## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

### ROMANS

#### Romans 1

#### **Introduction**

Paul, a servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle, separated unto the gospel of God, <sup>2</sup> Which he had promised afore by his prophets in the holy scriptures, <sup>3</sup> Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh; <sup>4</sup> And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead: <sup>5</sup> By whom we have received grace and apostleship, for obedience to the faith among all nations, for his name: <sup>6</sup> Among whom are ye also the called of Jesus Christ: <sup>7</sup> To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called to be saints: Grace to you and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

#### *The Apostle Paul's Longing to Visit the Christian Church in Rome*

<sup>8</sup> First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world. <sup>9</sup> For God is my witness, whom I serve with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers; <sup>10</sup> Making request, if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey by the will of God to come unto you. <sup>11</sup> For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end ye may be established; <sup>12</sup> That is, that I may be comforted together with you by the mutual faith both of you and me. <sup>13</sup> Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to come unto you, but was let hitherto, that I might have some fruit among you also, even as among other Gentiles. <sup>14</sup> I am debtor both to the Greeks, and to the Barbarians; both to the wise, and to the unwise. <sup>15</sup> So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also. <sup>16</sup> For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek. <sup>17</sup> For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith.

#### **God's Passion (Wrath) to Punish Sin**

<sup>18</sup> For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness; <sup>19</sup> Because that which may be known of God is manifest in them; for God hath shewed it unto them. <sup>20</sup> For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse: <sup>21</sup> Because that, when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened. <sup>22</sup> Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools, <sup>23</sup> And changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things. <sup>24</sup> Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves: <sup>25</sup> Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen. <sup>26</sup> For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature: <sup>27</sup> And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another; men



with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their error which was meet. <sup>28</sup> And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient; <sup>29</sup> Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers, <sup>30</sup> Backbiters, haters of God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents, <sup>31</sup> Without understanding, covenantbreakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful: <sup>32</sup> Who knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them.

## Romans 2

### **The Goodness of God leads Sinners to Repentance**

*Those who Reject the Goodness of God will receive God's Righteous Judgment*

Therefore thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art that judgest: for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thyself; for thou that judgest doest the same things. <sup>2</sup> But we are sure that the judgment of God is according to truth against them which commit such things. <sup>3</sup> And thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest them which do such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgment of God? <sup>4</sup> Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance? <sup>5</sup> But after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God; <sup>6</sup> Who will render to every man according to his deeds: <sup>7</sup> To them who by patient continuance in well doing seek for glory and honour and immortality, eternal life: <sup>8</sup> But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation and wrath, <sup>9</sup> Tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil, of the Jew first, and also of the Gentile; <sup>10</sup> But glory, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the Gentile: <sup>11</sup> For there is no respect of persons with God. <sup>12</sup> For as many as have sinned without law shall also perish without law: and as many as have sinned in the law shall be judged by the law; <sup>13</sup> For not the hearers of the law are just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified. <sup>14</sup> For when the Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these, having not the law, are a law unto themselves: <sup>15</sup> Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing one another; <sup>16</sup> In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ according to my gospel.

*The Levitical Law is only a form of God's knowledge and of the Truth but it is not God*

<sup>17</sup> Behold, thou art called a Jew, and restest [rest] in the law, and makest thy boast of God, <sup>18</sup> And knowest his will, and approvest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the law; <sup>19</sup> And art confident that thou thyself art a guide of the blind, a light of them which are in darkness, <sup>20</sup> An instructor of the foolish, a teacher of babes, which hast the form of knowledge and of the truth in the law. <sup>21</sup> Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thyself? thou that preachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal? <sup>22</sup> Thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou commit sacrilege? <sup>23</sup> Thou that makest thy boast of the law, through breaking the law dishonourest thou God? <sup>24</sup> For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles through you, as it is written. <sup>25</sup> For circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep the law: but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumcision is made uncircumcision. <sup>26</sup> Therefore if the uncircumcision keep the righteousness of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision? <sup>27</sup> And shall not uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfil the law, judge thee, who by the letter and circumcision dost transgress the law? <sup>28</sup> For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither is that circumcision, which is

outward in the flesh: <sup>29</sup> But he is a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of God.

### Romans 3

*God's is Faithful to Save us while the Law (oracles) itself are actually unable to Redeem us*

What advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit is there of circumcision? <sup>2</sup> Much every way: chiefly, because that unto them were committed the oracles of God. <sup>3</sup> For what if some did not believe? shall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect? <sup>4</sup> God forbid: yea, let God be true, but every man a liar; as it is written, That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged. <sup>5</sup> But if our unrighteousness commend the righteousness of God, what shall we say? Is God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? I speak as a man <sup>6</sup> God forbid: for then how shall God judge the world? <sup>7</sup> For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory; why yet am I also judged as a sinner? <sup>8</sup> And not rather, as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say, Let us do evil, that good may come? whose damnation is just.

*Apart from a Personal Relationship with God  
Neither the Jews nor the Gentiles are Saved*

<sup>9</sup> What then? are we better than they? No, in no wise: for we have before proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under sin; <sup>10</sup> As it is written, There is none righteous, no, not one: <sup>11</sup> There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God. <sup>12</sup> They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable; there is none that doeth good, no, not one. <sup>13</sup> Their throat is an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used deceit; the poison of asps is under their lips: <sup>14</sup> Whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness: <sup>15</sup> Their feet are swift to shed blood: <sup>16</sup> Destruction and misery are in their ways: <sup>17</sup> And the way of peace have they not known: <sup>18</sup> There is no fear of God before their eyes. <sup>19</sup> Now we know that what things soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law: that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God. <sup>20</sup> Therefore by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for by the law is the knowledge of sin.

*A Personal Relationship with God comes only through our Faith in Jesus Christ  
it is not earned by our Works and is not achieved by our following of the Levitical Law*

<sup>21</sup> But now the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets; <sup>22</sup> Even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference: <sup>23</sup> For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God; <sup>24</sup> Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus: <sup>25</sup> Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God; <sup>26</sup> To declare, I say, at this time his righteousness: that he

might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus. <sup>27</sup> Where is boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith. <sup>28</sup> Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law. <sup>29</sup> Is he the God of the Jews only? is he not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also: <sup>30</sup> Seeing it is one God, which shall justify the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith. <sup>31</sup> Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law.

#### Romans 4

##### *Abraham was Justified by Faith over 400 years before Moses and the Levitical Law*

What shall we say then that Abraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found? <sup>2</sup> For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath whereof to glory; but not before God. <sup>3</sup> For what saith the scripture? Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness. <sup>4</sup> Now to him that worketh is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt. <sup>5</sup> But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness. <sup>6</sup> Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man, unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works, <sup>7</sup> Saying, Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered. <sup>8</sup> Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin. <sup>9</sup> Cometh this blessedness then upon the circumcision only, or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness. <sup>10</sup> How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision. <sup>11</sup> And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had yet being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also: <sup>12</sup> And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which he had being yet uncircumcised. <sup>13</sup> For the promise, that he should be the heir of the world, was not to Abraham, or to his seed, through the law, but through the righteousness of faith. <sup>14</sup> For if they which are of the law be heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect: <sup>15</sup> Because the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, there is no transgression. <sup>16</sup> Therefore it is of faith, that it might be by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed; not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham; who is the father of us all, <sup>17</sup> As it is written, I have made thee a father of many nations, before him whom he believed, even God, who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were. <sup>18</sup> Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations; according to that which was spoken, So shall thy seed be. <sup>19</sup> And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sarah's womb: <sup>20</sup> He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God; <sup>21</sup> And being fully persuaded that, what he had promised, he was able also to perform. <sup>22</sup> And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness. <sup>23</sup> Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him; <sup>24</sup> But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead; <sup>25</sup> Who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification.

#### Romans 5

##### *Being Justified by our faith in Jesus Christ we now have Peace and Joy with God*

Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ: <sup>2</sup> By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God. <sup>3</sup> And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also: knowing that tribulation worketh patience; <sup>4</sup> And patience, experience; and experience, hope: <sup>5</sup> And hope maketh not

ashamed; because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us. <sup>6</sup> For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly. <sup>7</sup> For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die. <sup>8</sup> But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us. <sup>9</sup> Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him. <sup>10</sup> For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life. <sup>11</sup> And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.

*Spiritual and Physical Death entered Humanity through the one person Adam  
Eternal Life was Restored through the one person Jesus Christ*

<sup>12</sup> Wherefore, as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned: <sup>13</sup> For until the law sin was in the world: but sin is not imputed when there is no law. <sup>14</sup> Nevertheless death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adam's transgression, who is the figure of him that was to come. <sup>15</sup> But not as the offence, so also is the free gift. For if through the offence of one many be dead, much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, which is by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded unto many. <sup>16</sup> And not as it was by one that sinned, so is the gift: for the judgment was by one to condemnation, but the free gift is of many offences unto justification. <sup>17</sup> For if by one man's offence death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ. <sup>18</sup> Therefore as by the offence of one judgment came upon all men to condemnation; even so by the righteousness of one the free gift came upon all men unto justification of life. <sup>19</sup> For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous. <sup>20</sup> Moreover the law entered, that the offence might abound. But where sin abounded, grace did much more abound: <sup>21</sup> That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life by Jesus Christ our Lord.

## Romans 6

*We should be Alive (participate) in Christ and Dead (nonparticipation) to Sin*

What shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound? <sup>2</sup> God forbid. How shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein? <sup>3</sup> Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his death? <sup>4</sup> Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. <sup>5</sup> For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection: <sup>6</sup> Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin. <sup>7</sup> For he that is dead is freed from sin. <sup>8</sup> Now if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him: <sup>9</sup> Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him. <sup>10</sup> For in that he died, he died unto sin once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God. <sup>11</sup> Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord. <sup>12</sup> Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof. <sup>13</sup> Neither yield ye your members as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness unto God. <sup>14</sup> For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

*We are the Servants of who we Obey*

<sup>15</sup> What then? shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid. <sup>16</sup> Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness? <sup>17</sup> But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you. <sup>18</sup> Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness. <sup>19</sup> I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness. <sup>20</sup> For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free from righteousness. <sup>21</sup> What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things is death. <sup>22</sup> But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life. <sup>23</sup> For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

## Romans 7

### *Be dead to the Old Law in order to Serve God in the Newness of the Holy Spirit*

Know ye not, brethren, for I speak to them that know the law, how that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth? <sup>2</sup> For the woman which hath an husband is bound by the law to her husband so long as he liveth; but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of her husband. <sup>3</sup> So then if, while her husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man. <sup>4</sup> Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, even to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God. <sup>5</sup> For when we were in the flesh, the motions of sins, which were by the law, did work in our members to bring forth fruit unto death. <sup>6</sup> But now we are delivered from the law, that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve in newness of spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter.

### *Everyone still Struggles with Sin*

<sup>7</sup> What shall we say then? Is the law sin? God forbid. Nay, I had not known sin, but by the law: for I had not known lust, except the law had said, Thou shalt not covet. <sup>8</sup> But sin, taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For without the law sin was dead. <sup>9</sup> For I was alive without the law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died. <sup>10</sup> And the commandment, which was ordained to life, I found to be unto death. <sup>11</sup> For sin, taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew me. <sup>12</sup> Wherefore the law is holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good. <sup>13</sup> Was then that which is good made death unto me? God forbid. But sin, that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful. <sup>14</sup> For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, sold under sin. <sup>15</sup> For that which I do I allow not: for what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I. <sup>16</sup> If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law that it is good. <sup>17</sup> Now then it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me. <sup>18</sup> For I know that in me that is, in my flesh, dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me; but how to perform that which is good I find not. <sup>19</sup> For the good that I would I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do. <sup>20</sup> Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me. <sup>21</sup> I find then a law, that, when I would do good, evil is present with me. <sup>22</sup> For I delight in the law of God after the inward man: <sup>23</sup> But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members. <sup>24</sup> O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from the body of this death? <sup>25</sup> I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then with the mind I myself serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin.

## Romans 8

### *The Christian Life is in the Spirit Life of God*

There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. <sup>2</sup> For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death. <sup>3</sup> For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh: <sup>4</sup> That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. <sup>5</sup> For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit. <sup>6</sup> For to be carnally minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace. <sup>7</sup> Because the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. <sup>8</sup> So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God. <sup>9</sup> But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his. <sup>10</sup> And if Christ be in you, the body is dead because of sin; but the Spirit is life because of righteousness. <sup>11</sup> But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you. <sup>12</sup> Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh. <sup>13</sup> For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

### *Conformation of our Christian Eternal Life*

<sup>14</sup> For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. <sup>15</sup> For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. <sup>16</sup> The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God: <sup>17</sup> And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together.

### *Our Future Glory in the Presence of God*

<sup>18</sup> For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us. <sup>19</sup> For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God. <sup>20</sup> For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope, <sup>21</sup> Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God. <sup>22</sup> For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now. <sup>23</sup> And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body. <sup>24</sup> For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for? <sup>25</sup> But if we hope for that we see not, then do we with patience wait for it. <sup>26</sup> Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. <sup>27</sup> And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God.



*Nothing can separate us from the Love of Jesus Christ*

<sup>28</sup> And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. <sup>29</sup> For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren. <sup>30</sup> Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified. <sup>31</sup> What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us? <sup>32</sup> He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? <sup>33</sup> Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth. <sup>34</sup> Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. <sup>35</sup> Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? <sup>36</sup> As it is written, For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter. <sup>37</sup> Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us. <sup>38</sup> For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, <sup>39</sup> Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

Romans 9

*The Promises of God still belong to Israel*

I say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the Holy Ghost, <sup>2</sup> That I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart. <sup>3</sup> For I could wish that myself were accursed from Christ for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh: <sup>4</sup> Who are Israelites; to whom pertaineth the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service of God, and the promises; <sup>5</sup> Whose are the fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ came, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen. <sup>6</sup> Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they are not all Israel, which are of Israel: <sup>7</sup> Neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, are they all children: but, In Isaac shall thy seed be called. <sup>8</sup> That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these are not the children of God: but the children of the promise are counted for the seed. <sup>9</sup> For this is the word of promise, At this time will I come, and Sarah shall have a son. <sup>10</sup> And not only this; but when Rebecca also had conceived by one, even by our father Isaac; <sup>11</sup> For the children being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth; <sup>12</sup> It was said unto her, The elder shall serve the younger. <sup>13</sup> As it is written, Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated. <sup>14</sup> What shall we say then? Is there unrighteousness with God? God forbid. <sup>15</sup> For he saith to Moses, I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion. <sup>16</sup> So then it is not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy. <sup>17</sup> For the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth. <sup>18</sup> Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will have mercy, and whom he will he hardeneth. <sup>19</sup> Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For who hath resisted his will? <sup>20</sup> Nay but, O man, who art thou that repliest against God? Shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, Why hast thou made me thus? <sup>21</sup> Hath not the potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour? <sup>22</sup> What if God, willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much longsuffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction: <sup>23</sup> And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory, <sup>24</sup> Even us, whom he hath called, not of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles? <sup>25</sup> As he saith also in Osee, I will call them my people, which were not my people; and her beloved, which was not beloved. <sup>26</sup> And it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people; there shall they be called the children of the living God. <sup>27</sup> Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved: <sup>28</sup>

For he will finish the work, and cut it short in righteousness: because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth. <sup>29</sup> And as Esaias said before, Except the Lord of Sabaoth had left us a seed, we had been as Sodoma, and been made like unto Gomorrha.

*The Jewish Misplaced Faith in the Old Law*

<sup>30</sup> What shall we say then? That the Gentiles, which followed not after righteousness, have attained [faith] to righteousness, even the righteousness which is of faith. <sup>31</sup> But Israel, which followed after the [Levitical] law of righteousness, hath not attained to the [Royal] law of righteousness. <sup>32</sup> Wherefore? Because they sought it not by faith [Royal Law], but as it were by the works of the [Levitical] law. For they stumbled at [Jesus Christ] that Stumblingstone; <sup>33</sup> As it is written, Behold, I lay in Sion (Zion) a Stumblingstone and Rock of offence: and whosoever believeth on Him shall not be ashamed.

Romans 10

*The Redeemed Jewish Remnant of Israel*  
*The Jewish Remnant are Redeemed but not yet Saved*

Brethren, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel [redeemed Jews] is, that they might be saved [salvation in Jesus Christ]. <sup>2</sup> For I bear them record that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge. <sup>3</sup> For they being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God. <sup>4</sup> For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth. <sup>5</sup> For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the [Levitical] law, That the man which doeth those things shall live by them. <sup>6</sup> But the righteousness which is of faith speaketh on this wise, Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? that is, to bring Christ down from above: <sup>7</sup> Or, Who shall descend into the deep? that is, to bring up Christ again from the dead. <sup>8</sup> But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach; <sup>9</sup> That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. <sup>10</sup> For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

*God is gracious to All who Call Upon His Name*

<sup>11</sup> For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed. <sup>12</sup> For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all is rich unto all that call upon him. <sup>13</sup> For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved. <sup>14</sup> How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher? <sup>15</sup> And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things! <sup>16</sup> But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Esaias saith, Lord, who hath believed our report? <sup>17</sup> So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God. <sup>18</sup> But I say, Have they not heard? Yes verily, their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world. <sup>19</sup> But I say, Did not Israel know? First Moses saith, I will provoke you to jealousy by them that are no people, and by a foolish nation I will anger you. <sup>20</sup> But Esaias is very bold, and saith, I was found of them that sought me not; I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me. <sup>21</sup> But to Israel he saith, All day long I have stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.

*All [past, present and future] Currently Redeemed Jews of Israel will Receive Salvation once in Heaven*

I say then, Hath God cast away his people [No]? God forbid. For I [Apostle Paul] also am an Israelite [Jew], of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin. <sup>2</sup> God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew. Wot ye not what the scripture saith of Elias [Elijah]? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying, <sup>3</sup> Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life. <sup>4</sup> But what saith the answer of God unto him? I have reserved to myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to the image of Baal. <sup>5</sup> Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace. <sup>6</sup> And if by grace, then is it no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if it be of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more work. <sup>7</sup> What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded [temporarily by God] <sup>8</sup> According as it is written, God hath given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear; unto this day. <sup>9</sup> And David saith, Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumblingblock, and a recompence unto them: <sup>10</sup> Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway. <sup>11</sup> I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall [No]? God forbid: but rather through their fall salvation [in this world] is come unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousy.

*The Jewish setback from Salvation is only Temporary*

<sup>12</sup> Now if the fall of them be the riches of the world, and the diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles; how much more their fulness? <sup>13</sup> For I speak to you Gentiles, inasmuch as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine office: <sup>14</sup> If by any means I may provoke to emulation them which are my flesh, and might save [Salvation] some of them [Jews who are already Redeemed]. <sup>15</sup> For if the casting away of them be the reconciling of the world, what shall the receiving [back] of them be, but life from the dead? <sup>16</sup> For if the firstfruit [Judaism] be holy, the lump [Judeo-Christianity] is also holy: and if the root [Messiah - Jesus Christ] be holy, so are the branches [worshippers].

*Ingrafted Branches – The Good Olive Tree [Holy Spirit] – The Vine [Jesus Christ]*

<sup>17</sup> And if some of the [Jewish] branches be broken off, and thou, being a [Gentile] wild olive tree, wert graffed in among them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the Olive Tree [Holy Spirit]; <sup>18</sup> Boast not against the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee. <sup>19</sup> Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be graffed in. <sup>20</sup> Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not highminded, but fear: <sup>21</sup> For if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not thee. <sup>22</sup> Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off. <sup>23</sup> And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be graffed in: for God is able to graff them in again. <sup>24</sup> For if thou wert cut out of the [fallen] olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert graffed contrary to nature into a Good Olive Tree [Holy Spirit]: how much more shall these [Jews], which be the natural branches, be graffed into their own olive tree? <sup>25</sup> For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in. <sup>26</sup> And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion (Zion) the Deliverer [Messiah], and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob: <sup>27</sup> For this is my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins. <sup>28</sup> As concerning the gospel, they are enemies for your sakes: but as touching the election, they are beloved for the fathers' sakes.

*Christian Mercy is required when regarding the Jews*

<sup>29</sup> For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance [revoking]. <sup>30</sup> For as ye in times past [Gentiles] have not believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief: <sup>31</sup> Even so have these also now not believed, that through your [Christian] mercy they [Jews] also may obtain mercy. <sup>32</sup> For God hath concluded them all in unbelief, that He might have mercy upon all.

*Doxology*

<sup>33</sup> O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out! <sup>34</sup> For who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor? <sup>35</sup> Or who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again? <sup>36</sup> For of him, and through him, and to him, are all things: to whom be glory for ever. Amen.

Romans 12

*Exhortation to Christians to Live our Life as A Living Sacrifices to God*

I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. <sup>2</sup> And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God. <sup>3</sup> For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. <sup>4</sup> For as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office: <sup>5</sup> So we, being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another. <sup>6</sup> Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith; <sup>7</sup> Or ministry, let us wait on our ministering: or he that teacheth, on teaching; <sup>8</sup> Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. <sup>9</sup> Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good. <sup>10</sup> Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in honour preferring one another; <sup>11</sup> Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord; <sup>12</sup> Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer; <sup>13</sup> Distributing to the necessity of saints; given to hospitality. <sup>14</sup> Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not. <sup>15</sup> Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep. <sup>16</sup> Be of the same mind one toward another. Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own conceits. <sup>17</sup> Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men. <sup>18</sup> If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men. <sup>19</sup> Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord. <sup>20</sup> Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head. <sup>21</sup> Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

## Romans 13

### *Submission to the Authorities*

Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God. <sup>2</sup> Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation. <sup>3</sup> For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same: <sup>4</sup> For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil. <sup>5</sup> Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake. <sup>6</sup> For for this cause pay ye tribute also: for they are God's ministers, attending continually upon this very thing. <sup>7</sup> Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute is due; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour.

### *Christian Love does Fulfill the Royal Law*

<sup>8</sup> Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the [Royal] law. <sup>9</sup> For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if there be any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. <sup>10</sup> Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the [Royal] law.

### *Our Heavenly Salvation Draws Nearer each Day*

<sup>11</sup> And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. <sup>12</sup> The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. <sup>13</sup> Let us walk honestly, as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying. <sup>14</sup> But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof.

## Romans 14

### *The Contrast between weak Christians and the strong Christians*

Him that is weak in the faith receive ye, but not to doubtful [disbelief] disputations [arguments]. <sup>2</sup> For one believeth that he may eat all things: another, who is weak, eateth herbs. <sup>3</sup> Let not him that eateth despise him that eateth not; and let not him which eateth not judge him that eateth: for God hath received him. <sup>4</sup> Who art thou that judgest another man's servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth. Yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand. <sup>5</sup> One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day alike. Let every man be fully persuaded in his own mind. <sup>6</sup> He that regardeth the day, regardeth it unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard it. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks. <sup>7</sup> For none of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself. <sup>8</sup> For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's. <sup>9</sup> For to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living. <sup>10</sup> But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for we shall all stand before the judgment seat of Christ. <sup>11</sup> For it is written, As I live, saith

the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God. <sup>12</sup> So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God. <sup>13</sup> Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumblingblock or an occasion to fall in his brother's way. <sup>14</sup> I know, and am persuaded by the Lord Jesus, that there is nothing unclean of itself: but to him that esteemeth any thing to be unclean, to him it is unclean. <sup>15</sup> But if thy brother be grieved with thy meat, now walkest thou not charitably. Destroy not him with thy meat, for whom Christ died.

*The Kingdom of God is not in socializing but in Righteousness*

<sup>16</sup> Let not then your good be evil spoken of: <sup>17</sup> For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost. <sup>18</sup> For he that in these things serveth Christ is acceptable to God, and approved of men. <sup>19</sup> Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edify another. <sup>20</sup> For meat destroy not the work of God. All things indeed are pure; but it is evil for that man who eateth with offence. <sup>21</sup> It is good neither to eat flesh, nor to drink wine, nor any thing whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak. <sup>22</sup> Hast thou faith? have it to thyself before God. Happy is he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth. <sup>23</sup> And he that doubteth is damned if he eat, because he eateth not of faith: for whatsoever is not of faith is sin.

Romans 15

*Fellowship with one another in patience as God is Patient with us*

We then that are strong ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please ourselves. <sup>2</sup> Let every one of us please his neighbour for his good to edification. <sup>3</sup> For even Christ pleased not himself; but, as it is written, The reproaches of them that reproached thee fell on me. <sup>4</sup> For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope. <sup>5</sup> Now the God of patience and consolation grant you to be likeminded one toward another according to Christ Jesus: <sup>6</sup> That ye may with one mind and one mouth glorify God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ. <sup>7</sup> Wherefore receive ye one another, as Christ also received us to the glory of God.

*Jesus during His earthly Ministry Confirmed God's Promises to the Jews and the Prophets of Old had also already Declared to the Gentiles that they would Receive of the same God's Promises*

<sup>8</sup> Now I say that Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision [Jews] for the truth of God, to confirm the promises made unto the fathers: <sup>9</sup> And that the Gentiles might glorify God for His mercy; as it is written, For this cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name. <sup>10</sup> And again he saith, Rejoice, ye Gentiles, with his people. <sup>11</sup> And again, Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles; and laud him, all ye people. <sup>12</sup> And again, Esaias (Elijah) saith, There shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles; in him shall the Gentiles trust. <sup>13</sup> Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost.

*The Apostle Paul is the Chosen Messenger of the Gospel to the Gentiles*

<sup>14</sup> And I myself also am persuaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another. <sup>15</sup> Nevertheless, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you in some sort, as putting you in mind, because of the grace that is given to me of God, <sup>16</sup> That I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering the gospel of God, that the offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the Holy Ghost.



<sup>17</sup> I have therefore whereof I may glory through Jesus Christ in those things which pertain to God. <sup>18</sup> For I will not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed, <sup>19</sup> Through mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God; so that from Jerusalem, and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the gospel of Christ. <sup>20</sup> Yea, so have I strived to preach the gospel, not where Christ was named, lest I should build upon another man's foundation: <sup>21</sup> But as it is written, To whom he was not spoken of, they shall see: and they that have not heard shall understand. <sup>22</sup> For which cause also I have been much hindered from coming to you.

### *Paul's Plan to Visit Rome*

<sup>23</sup> But now having no more place in these parts, and having a great desire these many years to come unto you; <sup>24</sup> Whensoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you: for I trust to see you in my journey, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled with your company. <sup>25</sup> But now I go unto Jerusalem to minister unto the saints. <sup>26</sup> For it hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia to make a certain contribution for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem. <sup>27</sup> It hath pleased them verily; and their debtors they are. For if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things. <sup>28</sup> When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spain. <sup>29</sup> And I am sure that, when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of the gospel of Christ. <sup>30</sup> Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christ's sake, and for the love of the Spirit, that ye strive together with me in your prayers to God for me; <sup>31</sup> That I may be delivered from them that do not believe in Judaea; and that my service which I have for Jerusalem may be accepted of the saints; <sup>32</sup> That I may come unto you with joy by the will of God, and may with you be refreshed. <sup>33</sup> Now the God of peace be with you all. Amen.

## Romans 16

### **Final Instructions**

I commend unto you Phebe our sister, which is a servant of the church which is at Cenchrea: <sup>2</sup> That ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you: for she hath been a succourer of many, and of myself also.

### *Paul's Personal Greetings to The Church in Rome*

<sup>3</sup> Greet Priscilla and Aquila my helpers in Christ Jesus: <sup>4</sup> Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles. <sup>5</sup> Likewise greet the church that is in their house. Salute my wellbeloved Epaenetus, who is the firstfruits of Achaia unto Christ. <sup>6</sup> Greet Mary, who bestowed much labour on us. <sup>7</sup> Salute Andronicus and Junia, my kinsmen, and my fellowprisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also were in Christ before me. <sup>8</sup> Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord. <sup>9</sup> Salute Urbane, our helper in Christ, and Stachys my beloved. <sup>10</sup> Salute Apelles approved in Christ. Salute them which are of Aristobulus' household. <sup>11</sup> Salute Herodion my kinsman. Greet them that be of the household of Narcissus, which are in the Lord. <sup>12</sup> Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Persis, which laboured much in the Lord. <sup>13</sup> Salute Rufus chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine. <sup>14</sup> Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them. <sup>15</sup> Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints which are with them. <sup>16</sup> Salute one another with an holy kiss. The churches of Christ salute you. <sup>17</sup> Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them. <sup>18</sup> For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own

belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple. <sup>19</sup> For your obedience is come abroad unto all men. I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you wise unto that which is good, and simple concerning evil. <sup>20</sup> And the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen. <sup>21</sup> Timotheus my workfellow, and Lucius, and Jason, and Sosipater, my kinsmen, salute you. <sup>22</sup> I Tertius, who wrote this epistle, salute you in the Lord. <sup>23</sup> Gaius mine host, and of the whole church, saluteth you. Erastus the chamberlain of the city saluteth you, and Quartus a brother.

### **Benediction**

<sup>24</sup> The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all.

Amen.

### **Farewell Doxology**

<sup>25</sup> Now to Him that is of power to stablish you according to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery, which was kept secret since the world began, <sup>26</sup> But now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the Commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all Nations for the obedience of faith: <sup>27</sup> To God only wise, be Glory through Jesus Christ forever.

Amen.

This entry was posted in [KJV Bible with verse headings](#) and tagged [New Testament](#) on [June 6, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

# GALATIANS

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

GALATIANS

Galatians 1

## Introduction

Paul, an apostle, not of men, neither by man, but by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who raised him from the dead; <sup>2</sup> And all the brethren which are with me, unto the churches of Galatia: <sup>3</sup> Grace be to you and peace from God the Father, and from our Lord Jesus Christ, <sup>4</sup> Who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us from this present evil world, according to the will of God and our Father: <sup>5</sup> To whom be glory for ever and ever.

Amen.

**Jesus Christ is the Eternal Life Gospel  
apart from Jesus Christ there is No Other Gospel**

<sup>6</sup> I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ unto another gospel: <sup>7</sup> Which is not another; but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ. <sup>8</sup> But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed. <sup>9</sup> As we said before, so say I now again, If any man preach any other gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed. <sup>10</sup> For do I now persuade men, or God? or do I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ.

## Paul Called by God

<sup>11</sup> But I certify you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached of me is not after man. <sup>12</sup> For I neither received it of man, neither was I taught it, but by the revelation of Jesus Christ. <sup>13</sup> For ye have heard of my conversation in time past in the Jews' religion, how that beyond measure I persecuted the church of God, and wasted it: <sup>14</sup> And profited in the Jews' religion above many my equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers. <sup>15</sup> But when it pleased God, who separated me from my mother's womb, and called me by his grace, <sup>16</sup> To reveal his Son in me, that I might preach him among the heathen; immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood: <sup>17</sup> Neither went I up to Jerusalem to them which were apostles before me; but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damascus. <sup>18</sup> Then after three years I went up to Jerusalem to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days. <sup>19</sup> But other of the apostles saw I none, save James the Lord's brother. <sup>20</sup> Now the things which I write unto you, behold, before God, I lie not. <sup>21</sup> Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia; <sup>22</sup> And was unknown by face unto the churches of Judaea which were in Christ: <sup>23</sup> But they had heard only, That he which persecuted us in times past now preacheth the faith which once he destroyed. <sup>24</sup> And they glorified God in me.

## Galatians 2

### **Paul Accepted by the Apostles in Jerusalem**

Then fourteen years after I went up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas, and took Titus with me also. <sup>2</sup> And I went up by revelation, and communicated unto them that gospel which I preach among the Gentiles, but privately to them which were of reputation, lest by any means I should run, or had run, in vain. <sup>3</sup> But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised: <sup>4</sup> And that because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage: <sup>5</sup> To whom we gave place by subjection, no, not for an hour; that the truth of the gospel might continue with you. <sup>6</sup> But of these who seemed to be somewhat, whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: God accepteth no man's person: for they who seemed to be somewhat in conference added nothing to me: <sup>7</sup> But contrariwise, when they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision was committed unto me, as the gospel of the circumcision was unto Peter; <sup>8</sup> For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, the same was mighty in me toward the Gentiles: <sup>9</sup> And when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship; that we should go unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision. <sup>10</sup> Only they would that we should remember the poor; the same which I also was forward to do.

#### *The Apostle Paul admonishes the Apostle Peter's behavior*

<sup>11</sup> But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed. <sup>12</sup> For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision. <sup>13</sup> And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation. <sup>14</sup> But when I saw that they walked not uprightly according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter before them all, If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews? <sup>15</sup> We who are Jews by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles, <sup>16</sup> Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified. <sup>17</sup> But if, while we seek to be justified by Christ, we ourselves also are found sinners, is therefore Christ the minister of sin? God forbid. <sup>18</sup> For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make myself a transgressor. <sup>19</sup> For I through the law am dead to the law, that I might live unto God. <sup>20</sup> I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me. <sup>21</sup> I do not frustrate the grace of God: for if righteousness come by the law, then Christ is dead in vain.

## Galatians 3

### **Only Resurrection Faith in Jesus Christ Exists**

#### **The Just Shall Live by Faith – The Levitical Law is not of Faith**

*The Levitical Law and the Observances [Temple] of the Levitical Law have ceased*

O foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that ye should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you? <sup>2</sup> This only would I learn of you, Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith? <sup>3</sup> Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh? <sup>4</sup> Have ye suffered so many things in vain? if it be yet in vain. <sup>5</sup> He therefore that ministereth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, doeth he it by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith? <sup>6</sup> Even as Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness. <sup>7</sup> Know ye therefore that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham. <sup>8</sup> And the scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, saying, In thee shall all nations be blessed. <sup>9</sup> So then they which be of faith are blessed with faithful Abraham. <sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for it is written, Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them. <sup>11</sup> But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, it is evident: for, The just shall live by faith. <sup>12</sup> And the law is not of faith: but, The man that doeth them shall live in them. <sup>13</sup> Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree: <sup>14</sup> That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

**The Ancient Promises of God are Preeminent over  
The Levitical Law (temporary instructions for man to follow)**

<sup>15</sup> Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; Though it be but a man's covenant, yet if it be confirmed, no man disannulleth, or addeth thereto. <sup>16</sup> Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ. <sup>17</sup> And this I say, that the covenant, that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect. <sup>18</sup> For if the inheritance be of the law, it is no more of promise: but God gave it to Abraham by promise. <sup>19</sup> Wherefore then serveth the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator. <sup>20</sup> Now a mediator is not a mediator of one, but God is one. <sup>21</sup> Is the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law. <sup>22</sup> But the scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe. <sup>23</sup> But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed. <sup>24</sup> Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith. <sup>25</sup> But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.

**The 'born again' Children of God after the Completed Adoption  
in the Resurrection become The Completed Sons/Daughters of God**

<sup>26</sup> For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus. <sup>27</sup> For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ. <sup>28</sup> There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus. <sup>29</sup> And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

Galatians 4

Now I say, That the heir, as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all; <sup>2</sup> But is under tutors and governors until the time appointed of the father. <sup>3</sup> Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the elements of the world: <sup>4</sup> But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made

under the law, <sup>5</sup> To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons. <sup>6</sup> And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father. <sup>7</sup> Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

### **Paul's Concern for the Galatians**

<sup>8</sup> Howbeit then, when ye knew not God, ye did service unto them which by nature are no gods. <sup>9</sup> But now, after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, how turn ye again to the weak and beggarly elements, whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage? <sup>10</sup> Ye observe days, and months, and times, and years. <sup>11</sup> I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain. <sup>12</sup> Brethren, I beseech you, be as I am; for I am as ye are: ye have not injured me at all. <sup>13</sup> Ye know how through infirmity of the flesh I preached the gospel unto you at the first. <sup>14</sup> And my temptation which was in my flesh ye despised not, nor rejected; but received me as an angel of God, even as Christ Jesus. <sup>15</sup> Where is then the blessedness ye spake of? for I bear you record, that, if it had been possible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me. <sup>16</sup> Am I therefore become your enemy, because I tell you the truth? <sup>17</sup> They zealously affect you, but not well; yea, they would exclude you, that ye might affect them. <sup>18</sup> But it is good to be zealously affected always in a good thing, and not only when I am present with you. <sup>19</sup> My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you, <sup>20</sup> I desire to be present with you now, and to change my voice; for I stand in doubt of you.

### **The Two Covenants: Old the Levitical Law of Mt. Sinai New [The New Testament] the Promises of Jerusalem, Mt. Zion**

<sup>21</sup> Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law [the Law Mt. Sinai is deserted, empty and void]? <sup>22</sup> For it is written, that Abraham had two sons, the one by a bondmaid, the other by a freewoman. <sup>23</sup> But he who was of the bondwoman was born after the flesh; but he of the freewoman was by promise. <sup>24</sup> Which things are an allegory: for these are the two covenants; the one from the mount Sinai, which gendereth to bondage, which is Agar. <sup>25</sup> For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children. <sup>26</sup> But Jerusalem which is above is free, which is the mother of us all. <sup>27</sup> For it is written, Rejoice, thou barren that bearest not; break forth and cry, thou that travailest not: for the desolate hath many more children than she which hath an husband. <sup>28</sup> Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the children of promise. <sup>29</sup> But as then he that was born after the flesh persecuted him that was born after the Spirit, even so it is now. <sup>30</sup> Nevertheless what saith the scripture? Cast out the bondwoman and her son: for the son of the bondwoman shall not be heir with the son of the free woman. <sup>31</sup> So then, brethren, we are not children of the bondwoman, but of the free.

Galatians 5

**Our Christian Freedom in Jesus Christ**



Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage. <sup>2</sup> Behold, I Paul say unto you, that if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing. <sup>3</sup> For I testify again to every man that is circumcised, that he is a debtor to do the whole law. <sup>4</sup> Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law; ye are fallen from grace. <sup>5</sup> For we through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteousness by faith. <sup>6</sup> For in Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but faith which worketh by love. <sup>7</sup> Ye did run well; who did hinder you that ye should not obey the truth? <sup>8</sup> This persuasion cometh not of him that calleth you. <sup>9</sup> A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump. <sup>10</sup> I have confidence in you through the Lord, that ye will be none otherwise minded: but he that troubleth you shall bear his judgment, whosoever he be. <sup>11</sup> And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, why do I yet suffer persecution? then is the offence of the cross ceased. <sup>12</sup> I would they were even cut off which trouble you. <sup>13</sup> For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another. <sup>14</sup> For all the law is fulfilled in one word, even in this; Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. <sup>15</sup> But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another.

*Eternal Life is by the Holy Spirit*

*The Holy Spirit and our Fallen (Flesh) Nature are Enemies at War against each other*

<sup>16</sup> This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh. <sup>17</sup> For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. <sup>18</sup> But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law. <sup>19</sup> Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, <sup>20</sup> Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, <sup>21</sup> Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God. <sup>22</sup> But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, <sup>23</sup> Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law. <sup>24</sup> And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts. <sup>25</sup> If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit. <sup>26</sup> Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

Galatians 6

**Fulfill the Royal Law of Jesus Christ**

Brethren, if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual, restore such an one in the spirit of meekness; considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted. <sup>2</sup> Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil the [Royal] Law of Christ. <sup>3</sup> For if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself. <sup>4</sup> But let every man prove his own work, and then shall he have rejoicing in himself alone, and not in another. <sup>5</sup> For every man shall bear his own burden. <sup>6</sup> Let him that is taught in the word communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things. <sup>7</sup> Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap. <sup>8</sup> For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting. <sup>9</sup> And let us not be weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not. <sup>10</sup> As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the household of faith.

*The New Covenant is Not in the Old Physical Circumcision  
it is in our New 'born again' Resurrection Creation Eternal Life*

<sup>11</sup> Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand. <sup>12</sup> As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised; only lest they should suffer persecution for the cross of Christ. <sup>13</sup> For neither they themselves who are circumcised keep the law; but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh. <sup>14</sup> But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world. <sup>15</sup> For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature. <sup>16</sup> And as many as walk according to this rule, peace be on them, and mercy, and upon the Israel of God. <sup>17</sup> From henceforth let no man trouble me: for I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus. <sup>18</sup> Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit.

Amen.

This entry was posted in [KJV Bible with verse headings](#) and tagged [New Testament](#) on [June 5, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

# HEBREWS

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

HEBREWS

Hebrews 1

## **The Son of God (Jesus Christ) is Superior to the Angels**

God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets, <sup>2</sup> Hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds; <sup>3</sup> Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high; <sup>4</sup> Being made so much better than the angels, as he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they. <sup>5</sup> For unto which of the angels said he at any time, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son? <sup>6</sup> And again, when he bringeth in the firstbegotten into the world, he saith, And let all the angels of God worship him. <sup>7</sup> And of the angels he saith, Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire. <sup>8</sup> But unto the Son he saith, Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: a sceptre of righteousness is the sceptre of thy kingdom. <sup>9</sup> Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows. <sup>10</sup> And, Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands: <sup>11</sup> They shall perish; but thou remainest; and they all shall wax old as doth a garment; <sup>12</sup> And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail. <sup>13</sup> But to which of the angels said he at any times, Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool? <sup>14</sup> Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?

Hebrews 2

## **Warning to Pay Attention**

Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let them slip. <sup>2</sup> For if the word spoken by angels was stedfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompence of reward; <sup>3</sup> How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard him; <sup>4</sup> God also bearing them witness, both with signs and wonders, and with divers miracles, and gifts of the Holy Ghost, according to his own will?

*Jesus was Manifested a Human in the flesh to be our Eternal High Priest*

<sup>5</sup> For unto the angels hath he not put in subjection the world to come, whereof we speak. <sup>6</sup> But one in a certain place testified, saying, What is man, that thou art mindful of him? or the son of man, that thou visitest him? <sup>7</sup> Thou madest him a little lower than the angels; thou crownedst him with glory and honour, and didst set him over the works of thy hands: <sup>8</sup> Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing that is not put under him. But now we see not yet all things put under him. <sup>9</sup> But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels

for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man. <sup>10</sup> For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings. <sup>11</sup> For both he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren, <sup>12</sup> Saying, I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee. <sup>13</sup> And again, I will put my trust in him. And again, Behold I and the children which God hath given me. <sup>14</sup> Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil; <sup>15</sup> And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage. <sup>16</sup> For verily he took not on him the nature of angels; but he took on him the seed of Abraham. <sup>17</sup> Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful [Melchizedek] High Priest in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people. <sup>18</sup> For in that He Himself hath suffered being tempted, He is able to (help) succour them that are tempted.

### Hebrews 3

#### **The Son of God (Jesus Christ) is Greater Than Moses**

Wherefore, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and High Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus; <sup>2</sup> Who was faithful to him that appointed him, as also Moses was faithful in all his house. <sup>3</sup> For this man was counted worthy of more glory than Moses, inasmuch as he who hath builded the house hath more honour than the house. <sup>4</sup> For every house is builded by some man; but he that built all things is God. <sup>5</sup> And Moses verily was faithful in all his house, as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after; <sup>6</sup> But Christ as a son over his own house; whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end.

#### **Warning Against Unbelief**

<sup>7</sup> Wherefore as the Holy Ghost saith, To day if ye will hear his voice, <sup>8</sup> Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness: <sup>9</sup> When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works forty years. <sup>10</sup> Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do alway err in their heart; and they have not known my ways. <sup>11</sup> So I swear in my wrath, They shall not enter into my rest. <sup>12</sup> Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God. <sup>13</sup> But exhort one another daily, while it is called To day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin. <sup>14</sup> For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast unto the end; <sup>15</sup> While it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation. <sup>16</sup> For some, when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses. <sup>17</sup> But with whom was he grieved forty years? was it not with them that had sinned, whose carcasses fell in the wilderness? <sup>18</sup> And to whom swore he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not? <sup>19</sup> So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.

### Hebrews 4

#### **The True Eternal Sabbath-Rest for the People of God**

Let us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left us of entering into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it. <sup>2</sup> For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard it. <sup>3</sup> For we which have believed do enter into rest, as he said, As I have sworn in my wrath, if they

shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world. <sup>4</sup> For he spake in a certain place of the seventh day on this wise, And God did rest the seventh day from all his works. <sup>5</sup> And in this place again, If they shall enter into my rest. <sup>6</sup> Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom it was first preached entered not in because of unbelief: <sup>7</sup> Again, he limiteth a certain day, saying in David, To day, after so long a time; as it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts. <sup>8</sup> For if Jesus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day. <sup>9</sup> There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God. <sup>10</sup> For he that is entered into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God did from his. <sup>11</sup> Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief. <sup>12</sup> For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart. <sup>13</sup> Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

### **Jesus Christ the Son of God, Eternal Melchizedek High Priest**

<sup>14</sup> Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our profession. <sup>15</sup> For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin. <sup>16</sup> Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

#### Hebrews 5

For every high priest taken from among men is ordained for men in things pertaining to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins: <sup>2</sup> Who can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that he himself also is compassed with infirmity. <sup>3</sup> And by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins. <sup>4</sup> And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as was Aaron. <sup>5</sup> So also Christ glorified not himself to be made an high priest; but he that said unto him, Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee. <sup>6</sup> As he saith also in another place, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec. <sup>7</sup> Who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears unto him that was able to save him from death, and was heard in that he feared; <sup>8</sup> Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience by the things which he suffered; <sup>9</sup> And being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him; <sup>10</sup> Called of God an high priest after the order of Melchisedec [Melchizedek in the Old Testament].

### **Warning Against Falling Away**

<sup>11</sup> Of whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered, seeing ye are dull of hearing. <sup>12</sup> For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which be the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat. <sup>13</sup> For every one that useth milk is unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe. <sup>14</sup> But strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, even those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.

#### Hebrews 6

Therefore leaving the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith toward God, <sup>2</sup> Of the doctrine of baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment. <sup>3</sup> And this will we do, if God permit. <sup>4</sup> For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost, <sup>5</sup> And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come, <sup>6</sup> If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame. <sup>7</sup> For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them by whom it is dressed, receiveth blessing from God: <sup>8</sup> But that which beareth thorns and briers is rejected, and is nigh unto cursing; whose end is to be burned. <sup>9</sup> But, beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things that accompany salvation, though we thus speak. <sup>10</sup> For God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister. <sup>11</sup> And we desire that every one of you do shew the same diligence to the full assurance of hope unto the end: <sup>12</sup> That ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises. <sup>13</sup> For when God made promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, he swore by himself, <sup>14</sup> Saying, Surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee. <sup>15</sup> And so, after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise. <sup>16</sup> For men verily swear by the greater: and an oath for confirmation is to them an end of all strife. <sup>17</sup> Wherein God, willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise the immutability of his counsel, confirmed it by an oath: <sup>18</sup> That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us: <sup>19</sup> Which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, and which entereth into that within the veil; <sup>20</sup> Whither the forerunner is for us entered, even Jesus, made an high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

## Hebrews 7

### **Melchizedek the Eternal High Priest**

For this [Old Testament] Melchisedec [either an O.T. Epiphany of Jesus Christ or an appearance of God the person of the Holy Spirit], King of Salem (Peace) [not to be confused with the city of Jerusalem which was founded much later by King David], Priest of the Most High God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him; <sup>2</sup> To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; first being by interpretation King of righteousness, and after that also King of Salem, which is, King of Peace; <sup>3</sup> [Eternal] Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God; abideth a Priest continually. <sup>4</sup> Now consider how great this man was, unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth [tithe] of the spoils. <sup>5</sup> And verily they that are of the sons of Levi [Levitical Priesthood], who receive the office of the priesthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the [Levitical] law, that is, of their brethren, though they [birthed] come out of the loins of Abraham: <sup>6</sup> But He (Melchizedek) whose descent is not counted from them [Tribe of Levi] received tithes of Abraham, and [Melchizedek] blessed him [Abraham] that had the promises [of God]. <sup>7</sup> And without all contradiction the less is blessed of the better. <sup>8</sup> And here men [Levites] that die receive tithes; but there He [Melchizedek] receiveth them, of whom it is witnessed that He liveth [eternal]. <sup>9</sup> And as I may so say, Levi also, who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham. <sup>10</sup> For he was yet in the loins of his father, when Melchisedec met him.

### **Jesus Christ is the Eternal High Priest Melchizedek**



<sup>11</sup> If therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, for under it the people received the law, what further need was there that another priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron? <sup>12</sup> For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law. <sup>13</sup> For he of whom these things are spoken pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar. <sup>14</sup> For it is evident that our Lord sprang out of Juda; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood. <sup>15</sup> And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another priest, <sup>16</sup> Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life. <sup>17</sup> For he testifieth, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec. <sup>18</sup> For there is verily a disannulling of the commandment going before for the weakness and unprofitableness thereof. <sup>19</sup> For the law made nothing perfect, but the bringing in of a better hope did; by the which we draw nigh unto God. <sup>20</sup> And inasmuch as not without an oath he was made priest: <sup>21</sup> For those priests were made without an oath; but this with an oath by him that said unto him, The Lord sware and will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec: <sup>22</sup> By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better testament. <sup>23</sup> And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death: <sup>24</sup> But this man, because he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable priesthood. <sup>25</sup> Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them. <sup>26</sup> For such a high priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens; <sup>27</sup> Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this he did once, when he offered up himself. <sup>28</sup> For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath, which was since the law, maketh the Son, who is consecrated for evermore.

## Hebrews 8

### **Jesus Christ The Eternal High Priest of The Eternal New Covenant**

Now of the things which we have spoken this is the sum: We have such a high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens; <sup>2</sup> A minister of the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle [Temple in Heaven], which the Lord pitched, and not man. <sup>3</sup> For every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore it is of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer. <sup>4</sup> For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that there are priests that offer gifts according to the law: <sup>5</sup> Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, See, saith he, that thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount. <sup>6</sup> But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediator of a better covenant, which was established upon better promises. <sup>7</sup> For if that first covenant had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second. <sup>8</sup> For finding fault with them, he saith, Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah: <sup>9</sup> Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord. <sup>10</sup> For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people: <sup>11</sup> And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest. <sup>12</sup> For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more. <sup>13</sup> In that he saith, A new covenant, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old is ready to vanish away.

## Hebrews 9

## *Old Testament Worship in the Earthly Levitical Tabernacle*

Then verily the first covenant [Old Testament] had also [Levitical] ordinances of divine service, and a worldly sanctuary [in both the wilderness tabernacle and the Jerusalem Temple]. <sup>2</sup> For there was a tabernacle made; the first [priestly room], wherein was the candlestick, and the table, and the shewbread; which is called the sanctuary. <sup>3</sup> And after the second veil [at one time the veil in the Temple was two curtains about 18 inches apart with openings in different places - so the High Priest could slip past the first curtain (veil) and close it without anyone seeing into the Holy of Holies - then he could enter past the 2nd veil and into the Holy of Holies], the tabernacle which is called the Holiest [Holy of Holies] of all; <sup>4</sup> Which had the golden censer, and the Ark of the Covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein was the golden pot that had manna, and Aaron's rod that budded [Numbers 17:8], and the tables [tablets] of the covenant [Exodus 25:16]; <sup>5</sup> And over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the mercyseat; of which we cannot now speak particularly [John 20:12 - the Tabernacle contained a replica mercyseat - the actual Mercyseat was the tomb of Jesus Christ]. <sup>6</sup> Now when these [Levitical] things were thus ordained, the [Levitical] priests went always into the first [priestly room of the] tabernacle, accomplishing the service of God. <sup>7</sup> But into the second [priestly room - the Holy of Holies] went [only] the high priest alone once [on Yom Kippur] every year, not without blood [from a bull], which he offered for himself [first], and [blood from a goat] for the errors of the people: <sup>8</sup> The Holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all was [closed] not yet made manifest [available to the people], while as the first [earthly] tabernacle was yet standing: <sup>9</sup> Which was a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience; <sup>10</sup> Which stood only in meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnal ordinances, imposed on them until the time of reformation.

### **The Eternal Life Blood of Jesus Christ**

<sup>11</sup> But [Jesus] Christ being come [incarnate] an High Priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect [Heavenly] tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building; <sup>12</sup> Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood He entered in once into the holy place (Heaven), having obtained eternal redemption for us. <sup>13</sup> For if the [Levitical] blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh: <sup>14</sup> How much more shall the [Eternal] blood of Christ, who through the Eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God? <sup>15</sup> And for this cause He is the mediator of the New Testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first testament [Old Testament], they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance. <sup>16</sup> For where a testament [last will - covenant] is, there must also of necessity be the death of the testator. <sup>17</sup> For a testament [will] is of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all while the testator liveth. <sup>18</sup> Whereupon neither the first testament [Old Testament] was dedicated without blood [blood of bulls and goats]. <sup>19</sup> For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book, and all the people, <sup>20</sup> Saying, This is the blood of the testament which God hath enjoined unto you. <sup>21</sup> Moreover he sprinkled with blood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministry. <sup>22</sup> And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission [of sin]. <sup>23</sup> It was therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these. <sup>24</sup> For Christ is not entered into the holy places [earthly tabernacle] made with hands, which are the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us: <sup>25</sup> Nor yet that He should offer Himself often, as the [Levitical] high priest entereth into the holy place every year with blood of others [bulls and goats]; <sup>26</sup> For then must He often have suffered since the foundation

of the world: but now once in the end of the world hath He appeared [manifested] to put away sin by the [crucifixion] sacrifice of Himself. <sup>27</sup> And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment: <sup>28</sup> So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for Him shall He appear the second time [Second Coming] without [no longer dealing with] sin [but concerning] unto salvation.

## Hebrews 10

### **Jesus Christ was Sacrificed Once for All People**

For the law having a shadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto perfect. <sup>2</sup> For then would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged should have had no more conscience of sins. <sup>3</sup> But in those sacrifices there is a remembrance again made of sins every year. <sup>4</sup> For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins. <sup>5</sup> Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared me: <sup>6</sup> In burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin thou hast had no pleasure. <sup>7</sup> Then said I, Lo, I come in the volume of the book it is written of me, to do thy will, O God. <sup>8</sup> Above when he said, Sacrifice and offering and burnt offerings and offering for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure therein; which are offered by the law; <sup>9</sup> Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second. <sup>10</sup> By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all. <sup>11</sup> And every priest standeth daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins: <sup>12</sup> But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God; <sup>13</sup> From henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footstool. <sup>14</sup> For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified. <sup>15</sup> Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that he had said before, <sup>16</sup> This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them; <sup>17</sup> And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more. <sup>18</sup> Now where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin.

### **A Call to Enter into a Holy Personal Relationship with God**

<sup>19</sup> Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, <sup>20</sup> By a new and living way, which He hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, His flesh; <sup>21</sup> And having an High Priest over the House of God; <sup>22</sup> Let us draw near [relationship] with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure [baptism] water.

### *A Call to Persevere*

<sup>23</sup> Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; for he is faithful that promised; <sup>24</sup> And let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works: <sup>25</sup> Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching. <sup>26</sup> For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins, <sup>27</sup> But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries. <sup>28</sup> He that despised Moses' law died without mercy under two or three witnesses: <sup>29</sup> Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace? <sup>30</sup> For we know him that hath said, Vengeance belongeth unto me, I will

recompense, saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people. <sup>31</sup> It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God. <sup>32</sup> But call to remembrance the former days, in which, after ye were illuminated, ye endured a great fight of afflictions; <sup>33</sup> Partly, whilst ye were made a gazingstock both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly, whilst ye became companions of them that were so used. <sup>34</sup> For ye had compassion of me in my bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in yourselves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring substance. <sup>35</sup> Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward. <sup>36</sup> For ye have need of patience, that, after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise. <sup>37</sup> For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry. <sup>38</sup> Now the just shall live by faith: but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him. <sup>39</sup> But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe to the saving of the soul.

## Hebrews 11

### The Hall of Faith

Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen. <sup>2</sup> For by it the elders obtained a good report. <sup>3</sup> Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear. <sup>4</sup> By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead yet speaketh. <sup>5</sup> By faith Enoch was translated that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God. <sup>6</sup> But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him. <sup>7</sup> By faith Noah, being warned of God of things not seen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is by faith. <sup>8</sup> By faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went. <sup>9</sup> By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as in a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise: <sup>10</sup> For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God. <sup>11</sup> Through faith also Sara herself received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged him faithful who had promised. <sup>12</sup> Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, so many as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable. <sup>13</sup> These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of them, and embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. <sup>14</sup> For they that say such things declare plainly that they seek a country. <sup>15</sup> And truly, if they had been mindful of that country from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned. <sup>16</sup> But now they desire a better country, that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a city. <sup>17</sup> By faith Abraham, when he was tried, offered up Isaac: and he that had received the promises offered up his only begotten son, <sup>18</sup> Of whom it was said, That in Isaac shall thy seed be called: <sup>19</sup> Accounting that God was able to raise him up, even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure. <sup>20</sup> By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come. <sup>21</sup> By faith Jacob, when he was a dying, blessed both the sons of Joseph; and worshipped, leaning upon the top of his staff. <sup>22</sup> By faith Joseph, when he died, made mention of the departing of the children of Israel; and gave commandment concerning his bones. <sup>23</sup> By faith Moses, when he was born, was hid three months of his parents, because they saw he was a proper child; and they were not afraid of the king's commandment. <sup>24</sup> By faith Moses, when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter; <sup>25</sup> Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season; <sup>26</sup> Esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures in Egypt: for he had respect unto the recompence of the reward. <sup>27</sup> By faith he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as seeing him who is invisible. <sup>28</sup> Through faith he kept the passover, and the sprinkling of blood, lest he that destroyed the firstborn

should touch them. <sup>29</sup> By faith they passed through the Red sea as by dry land: which the Egyptians assaying to do were drowned. <sup>30</sup> By faith the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about seven days. <sup>31</sup> By faith the harlot Rahab perished not with them that believed not, when she had received the spies with peace. <sup>32</sup> And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of Gedeon, and of Barak, and of Samson, and of Jephthae; of David also, and Samuel, and of the prophets: <sup>33</sup> Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions, <sup>34</sup> Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens. <sup>35</sup> Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better resurrection: <sup>36</sup> And others had trial of cruel mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover of bonds and imprisonment: <sup>37</sup> They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: they wandered about in sheepskins and goatskins; being destitute, afflicted, tormented; <sup>38</sup> Of whom the world was not worthy: they wandered in deserts, and in mountains, and in dens and caves of the earth. <sup>39</sup> And these all, having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise: <sup>40</sup> God having provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect.

## Hebrews 12

### **The Cloud of Witnesses -The Testimonies of Previous Saints**

Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us, <sup>2</sup> Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God. <sup>3</sup> For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds.

### *God Disciplines His Children to be Sons*

<sup>4</sup> Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin. <sup>5</sup> And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him: <sup>6</sup> For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth. <sup>7</sup> If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not? <sup>8</sup> But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons. <sup>9</sup> Furthermore we have had fathers of our flesh which corrected us, and we gave them reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live? <sup>10</sup> For they verily for a few days chastened us after their own pleasure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness. <sup>11</sup> Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby. <sup>12</sup> Wherefore lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees; <sup>13</sup> And make straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way; but let it rather be healed.

### *Warning Against Refusing God*

<sup>14</sup> Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord: <sup>15</sup> Looking diligently lest any man fail of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many be defiled; <sup>16</sup> Lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright. <sup>17</sup> For ye know how that afterward, when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no place of repentance, though he sought it

carefully with tears. <sup>18</sup> For ye are not come unto the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest, <sup>19</sup> And the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words; which voice they that heard intreated that the word should not be spoken to them any more: <sup>20</sup> For they could not endure that which was commanded, And if so much as a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned, or thrust through with a dart: <sup>21</sup> And so terrible was the sight, that Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake: <sup>22</sup> But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels, <sup>23</sup> To the general assembly and church of the firstborn, which are written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect, <sup>24</sup> And to Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel. <sup>25</sup> See that ye refuse not him that speaketh. For if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from him that speaketh from heaven: <sup>26</sup> Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven. <sup>27</sup> And this word, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain. <sup>28</sup> Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear: <sup>29</sup> For our God is a consuming fire.

## Hebrews 13

### Concluding Exhortations

Let brotherly love continue. <sup>2</sup> Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby some have entertained angels unawares. <sup>3</sup> Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; and them which suffer adversity, as being yourselves also in the body. <sup>4</sup> Marriage is honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge. <sup>5</sup> Let your conversation be without covetousness; and be content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. <sup>6</sup> So that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me. <sup>7</sup> Remember them which have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God: whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation. <sup>8</sup> Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever. <sup>9</sup> Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines. For it is a good thing that the heart be established with grace; not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein. <sup>10</sup> We have an altar, whereof they have no right to eat which serve the tabernacle. <sup>11</sup> For the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burned without the camp. <sup>12</sup> Wherefore Jesus also, that He might sanctify the people with His own blood, suffered [outside the city of Jerusalem] without (outside) the [city] gate. <sup>13</sup> Let us go forth [outside the city - to Mt. Zion] therefore unto Him without (outside) the camp (Jerusalem), bearing His reproach. <sup>14</sup> For here have we no continuing [earthly] city, but we seek one [Heaven] to come.

### *Exhortation to Christian Conduct*

<sup>15</sup> By Him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of our lips giving thanks to His Name. <sup>16</sup> But to do good and to communicate forget not: for with such sacrifices God is well pleased. <sup>17</sup> Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that is unprofitable for you.



*The Apostle Paul requests prayers pertaining to his release from prison*

<sup>18</sup> Pray for us: for we trust we have a good conscience, in all things willing to live honestly. <sup>19</sup> But I beseech you the rather to do this, that I [Apostle Paul] may be restored [from imprisonment in Jerusalem - Acts 23] to you the sooner. <sup>20</sup> Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant, <sup>21</sup> Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, working in you that which is wellpleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ; to whom be glory for ever and ever.

Amen.

*An additional plea from the Apostle Paul  
requesting that the Brethren consider his letter not to be a Rebuke but an Exhortation*

<sup>22</sup> And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation: for I have written a letter unto you in few words. <sup>23</sup> Know ye that our brother Timothy is set at liberty; with whom, if he come [to Jerusalem] shortly, I will see you. <sup>24</sup> Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They of Italy salute you. <sup>25</sup> Grace be with you all.

Amen.

This entry was posted in [KJV Bible with verse headings](#) and tagged [New Testament](#) on [June 4, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

# JUDE

## THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF

### JUDE

#### Jude 1

#### **Introduction**

Jude, the servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and preserved in Jesus Christ, and called: <sup>2</sup> Mercy unto you, and peace, and love, be multiplied.

#### **The Sin and Doom of Godless Men Jude**

<sup>3</sup> Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints. <sup>4</sup> For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ. <sup>5</sup> I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed them that believed not. <sup>6</sup> And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day. <sup>7</sup> Even as Sodom and Gomorrhah, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

#### *Uninformed Teachers*

<sup>8</sup> Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities. <sup>9</sup> Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee.

#### *Wolves in Sheep's Clothing*

<sup>10</sup> But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves. <sup>11</sup> Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way of Cain, and ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Core.

*At one time 'born again' but now have Forfeited their Salvation*

<sup>12</sup> These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: clouds they are without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots; <sup>13</sup> Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

### **The Faithful Remnant**

<sup>14</sup> And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints, <sup>15</sup> To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

### *The Unfaithful Remnant*

<sup>16</sup> These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and their mouth speaketh great swelling words, having men's persons in admiration because of advantage.

### **A Call to Persevere**

<sup>17</sup> But, beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ; <sup>18</sup> How that they told you there should be mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own ungodly lusts. <sup>19</sup> These be they who separate themselves, sensual, having not the Spirit. <sup>20</sup> But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Ghost, <sup>21</sup> Keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.

### *A Call to Make a Difference*

<sup>22</sup> And of some have compassion, making a difference: <sup>23</sup> And others save with fear, pulling them out of the fire; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.

### **Doxology**

<sup>24</sup> Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy, <sup>25</sup> To the only wise God our Saviour, be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever.

Amen.

This entry was posted in [KJV Bible with verse headings](#) and tagged [New Testament](#) on [June 4, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

• Last modified on April 2, 2015

# Common Christian Community Year Devotional

## Christianity for Christians

### The Kingdom of God

#### A Daily Devotional for the Evangelical Congregational Church Fellowship Style

#### *Introduction*

### Introductory Post

#### The Evangelical Congregational Church model of Christian Fellowship

Presenting equality in the individual Christian believers (royal) priesthood. The individual righteousness and holiness maturity in the current Kingdom Church Age of Jesus Christ and in His Millennial Age reign to come and of the present Age of individual Christian responsibilities.

**Note:** Evangelical is a reference to the loving, goodness and kindness of God and in mankind's friendship relationship with God as opposed to an i.e. Calvinism that references an unkind god and an antagonist relationship with a supposedly reprobate mankind.

God bless everyone,  
David Anson Brown

Located at [DavidAnsonBrown.com](http://DavidAnsonBrown.com) and at [DavidAnsonBrown.site](http://DavidAnsonBrown.site)

Downloads [BasicChristian\\_Essentials.zip](#) or [Common-Christian-Concern.zip](#)

The Devotional was originally posted at [BasicChristian.org](http://BasicChristian.org)

\* The Christian Community Devotional is published in the HTML 5 and CSS format.

~ Most of the Bible verses are from the ÜKJV 2014 Bible [PDF](#)

By [David Anson Brown](#)

## January - Beginnings

January 1

### The Kingdom of God

#### The Kingdom of God vs The Kingdom of Heaven

When first reading and studying the Bible especially the New Testament one of the first topics that is going to be encountered is the topic of the Kingdom of God. In The Gospel of Matthew it is referenced as both the Kingdom of God and the Kingdom of Heaven. When I first started studying the New Testament I mistakenly concluded that Matthew was using both Heaven and God interchangeably and later realizing that there is a slight difference that The Gospel of Matthew is conveying in relating to The Kingdom of Heaven and also The Kingdom of God.

The Apostle Matthew in writing his Gospel of Matthew is conveying to us as disciples that apart from the kingdoms of this world there is also the more important eternal Kingdom of God, but that the Kingdom of God is temporarily separated into the two segments of The Kingdom of Heaven and The Kingdom of God.

#### **Kingdom of Heaven is the presence of God**

When Jesus was on earth the Kingdom of Heaven was among us as people.

In those days came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judaea, And saying, Repent all of you: for the Kingdom of Heaven is at hand. ~ Matthew 3:1-2

From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent: for the Kingdom of Heaven is at hand. ~ Matthew 4:17

Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the Kingdom of Heaven. ~ Matthew 5:3

Not everyone that says unto Me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the Kingdom of Heaven; but he that does the will of My Father which is in Heaven. ~ Matthew 7:21

#### **Kingdom of God is the domain of God**

Even though Jesus is not physically, visibly present among us as people His eternal Kingdom remains something we can enter into [via the Holy Spirit] even at this very moment.

But seek all of you first the Kingdom of God, and His Righteousness; and all these [necessary - worldly] things shall be added unto you. ~ Matthew 6:33

But if I (Jesus) cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then the Kingdom of God has come unto you. ~ Matthew 12:28

And again I (Jesus) say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man [without the Holy Spirit] to enter into the Kingdom of God. ~ Matthew 19:24

Therefore say I unto you, The Kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof. ~ Matthew 21:43

## Both Kingdom Segments Reconciled

Eventually the two segments of Kingdom of Heaven and Kingdom of God on earth will be reconciled into the one eternal Kingdom of God in Heaven.

Father, I (Jesus) will that they [Christians - Kingdom of God] also, whom you have given Me, be with Me [in Heaven] where I Am [Kingdom of Heaven]; that they may behold My Glory, which You have given Me: for you loved Me before the foundation of the world. ~ John 17:24

Know all of you not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the Kingdom of God? ~ 1 Corinthians 6:9

Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood [physical] cannot inherit the Kingdom of God; neither does corruption [sin] inherit incorruption [holiness]. ~ 1 Corinthians 15:50

For it pleased the Father that in Him (Jesus) should all fullness dwell; And, having made peace through the blood of His cross, by Him to reconcile all things unto Himself; by Him, I say, whether they be things in earth [Kingdom of God], or things in Heaven [Kingdom of Heaven]. ~ Colossians 1:19-20

Note: Though this is an introduction to the Biblical principal of The Kingdom of God and obviously we will need to look at more scriptures and involve more material to further develop the common principal of the Kingdom of God. We do need to consider the importance of reading the Bible as the document it is including the various complexities it has in making sure that our own readings present the Biblical precepts and concepts of the Bible in a reliable and accurate way.

---

January 2

You shall call His Name Jesus

## The Current Church Age and The Millennial Age to Come

**Jesus: Je=Jehovah God is sus=Salvation**

During the present Christian Church Age [redemption-salvation as Children of God] we as Christians [Children of God] call upon God and our Father in the Name of the Savior Jesus Christ (lit. God of our Salvation and Savior).

For unto us a [infant] Child [Jesus Christ] is born, unto us a Son [from God] is given: and the government shall be upon His shoulder: and His Name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace. Of the increase of His government and peace there shall be no end, **upon the Throne of [King] David**, and upon His Kingdom [Millennial Kingdom Reign], to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even forever [eternal]. The zeal [joy] of the LORD of Hosts will perform this. ~ Isaiah 9:6-7



But while he (Joseph) thought on these things [Mary's pregnancy], behold, the Angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph [from King David via the line of King Solomon], you son of David, fear not to take unto you Mary [a daughter of King David from the line of Nathan - Nathan an older brother of Solomon - 1 Chronicles 3:5] your wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Spirit. And she shall bring forth a Son, and you shall call His Name JESUS: for He shall save His people from their sins. Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet [Isaiah 7:13-14], saying, Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel (God with and among us), which being interpreted is, God with us. ~ Matthew 1:20-23

During the 1st Coming and present Church Age the emphasis for individuals is our Redemption-Salvation through our faith and the forgiveness of our sins, resulting in our becoming a Child of God.

It is important to point out and understand the difference between our current relationship in God as being only Children of God and not confusing [as the word of faith heresy often does - in making claims that are not currently available to us] our future status [i.e. responsibilities and rewards] as Sons and Daughters in the future visible presence of Jesus.

### **Jehovah-Tsidkenu: The LORD (Yahweh-Jehovah) is our Righteousness**

In the future Millennial Reign [Kingdom Age - our individual maturity as Sons and Daughters of God] on earth Jesus Christ will primarily be referred to by His new title of Jehovah-Tsidkenu [The LORD our Righteousness].

Behold, the days come, says the LORD, that I will raise unto [King] David a **Righteous Branch**, and a King [Jesus Christ] shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth. In His days [Millennial Reign] Judah [already redeemed - Deuteronomy 7:8-9] shall be saved [salvation, healing - Romans 11:26], and Israel shall dwell safely [a fruit of salvation]: and this is His Name whereby he shall be called, [Jehovah-Tsidkenu] **THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS**. ~ Jeremiah 23:5-6

So [Jesus] Christ was once offered [cross] to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for Him shall He appear the second time [2nd coming] without [regarding] sin [but] unto [regarding] salvation [maturity]. ~ Hebrews 9:28

During the 2nd Coming Millennial Kingdom Age the emphasis for us individuals will no longer be redemption from sin and our uncertain life of faith as Children of God but instead in the presence of Jesus we will have become Sons of God and as Sons and Daughters of God, we will no longer be as uncertain children but as knowing, growing, maturing Sons and Daughters of God.

Conclusion: we as Christians currently live by our faith in the unseen [but not unexperienced] God. Living as Children of God by faith means just that in that for the most part we are helpless infant children in a biblical sense and therefore we shouldn't expect too much from others or even from ourselves at this current time. Knowing that much of our maturity, rewards and responsibilities will yet come in the future Millennial Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ.

---

January 3

## Our Responsibility as Christians

### It is our individual responsibility to be in fellowship with God

Despite the current misleading teachings of the day it is and always will be for our part that our responsibility is to respond to God and to have a personal relationship with God in Jesus Christ. Just as Abraham in his day pressed in and had fellowship with God it is our individual Christian responsibility to likewise press in and have our own individual fellowship with God our Father.

### The Common Christian Community Devotional

Accentuating the Congregational Church model of Christian fellowship equality in being Children of God, the individual believers (royal) priesthood, individual righteousness and holiness maturity in the current Kingdom of Jesus Christ while still focusing on and seeking His future Millennial Kingdom Reign to come on earth.

Jesus answered, If I honor Myself, My honor is nothing: it is My Father that honors Me; of whom all of you [hypocrites] say, that He is your God: Yet all of you [hypocrites] have not known Him; but I know Him: and if I should say, I know Him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know Him, and keep His saying. Your father Abraham rejoiced to see [Me] My day: and he saw it, and was glad. ~ John 8:54-56

And the LORD appeared unto him (Abraham) in the plains of Mamre: and he (Abraham) sat in the tent door in the heat of the day; And he lift up his eyes and looked, and, lo, three men [the Lord and two Angels] stood by him: and when he saw them, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself toward the ground, And said, My LORD, if now I have found favour in your sight, pass not away, I pray you, from your servant: Let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree: And I will fetch a morsel of bread, and comfort all of you your hearts; after that all of you shall pass on: for [to be refreshed] therefore are all of you come to your servant. And they said, So do, as you have said. And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead it, and make cakes upon the hearth ... Genesis 18:1-6

Therefore it [righteousness - being right with God] is of faith, that it might be by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed; not to that [Old Testament Saints] only which is of the law, but to that [New Testament Saints] also which is of the faith of Abraham; who is the [spiritual] father of us all, As it is written, I have made you a father of many nations, before Him whom he believed, even God, who replenishes life to the dead, and calls those things which be not as though they were. Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations, according to that which was spoken, So shall your seed be. And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sarah's womb: He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God; And being fully persuaded that, what He had promised, He was able also to perform. And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness. Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him; **But for us also**, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on Him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead; Who was delivered for our offences [sins], and was raised again for our justification. ~ Romans 4:16-25

Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest [Heaven] by the blood of Jesus, By a new and [Holy Spirit] living way, which He (Jesus) has consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, His flesh; And having an High Priest over the House [Church] of God; Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; for He is faithful that promised; And let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works: Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as all of you see the day [2nd Coming] approaching. ~ Hebrews 10:19-25

Unto me (Apostle Paul), who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ; And to make all men see what is **the fellowship of the mystery**, which from the beginning of the world has been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ: To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly places might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God, According to the eternal purpose which He purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord: In whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of Him. Wherefore I desire that all of you faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory. For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named, That He would grant you, according to the riches of His glory, to be strengthened with might by His Spirit in the inner [soul] man; That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that all of you, being rooted and grounded in love, May be able to comprehend with all saints what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height; And to know the love of Christ, which passes knowledge, that all of you might be filled with all the fullness of God. Now unto Him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the [Holy Spirit] power that works in us, Unto Him be glory in the church by Christ Jesus throughout all Ages [Dispensations], world without end. Amen. ~ Ephesians 3:8-21

Conclusion: The Common Christian Community Year Devotional is going to maintain its entire year long devotional study focus in the pursuit of the biblical concepts of fellowship that have been previously presented.

---

January 4

The Church Predicted in the Old Testament

**The New Testament Congregation of Called Out Ones**

Church lit. Ekklesia (G-1577) 'Ek' out of; 'Kaleo' called: the congregation of the called out ones, called out of this world and into God's heavenly gathering.

In the Old Testament the redeemed Children of God were called out of Egypt [the world] and led by Moses [a type of Jesus] they were to fellowship with God on their journey all the way, through the desert and into the Promise Land [Heaven].

And afterward Moses and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh [of Egypt], Thus says the LORD God of Israel, Let My people go, that they may hold a Feast [worship] unto Me in the wilderness. ~ Exodus 5:1

And they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the Children of Israel came unto the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their departing out of the land of Egypt. ~ Exodus 16:1

The New Testament Church (Ekklesia) the redeemed and saved (salvation) Children of God as Christians we are still gathered outside of the present world system and into the Heavenly Congregation led by the Alpha (Beginning) and Omega (Ending) of Jesus Christ [Revelation 1:8].

Wherefore Jesus also, that He might sanctify the people with His own blood, suffered outside the [city] gate. Let us go forth therefore unto Him outside the camp, bearing His reproach. For here have we no continuing city [in Egypt - earthly], but we seek one [Heavenly] to come. ~ Hebrews 13:12-14

For we are the [New Testament] circumcision, which worship God in the [Holy] Spirit, and **rejoice in Christ Jesus**, and have no [ultimate trust] confidence in the flesh [physical realm]. ~ Philippians 3:3

---

January 5

The Start of the New Testament Christian Church

**Resurrection [Passover-Easter] Sunday - The Start of the Christian Church**

The Christian Church meets every Sunday in Commemoration of the Resurrection of Jesus Christ and the Start of His Christian Church.

And upon the first day [Sunday] of the week, **when the disciples came together** to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the next day; and continued his speech until midnight. ~ Acts 20:7

Now concerning the collection for the saints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do all of you. Upon the first day [Sunday] of the week let everyone of you lay by him in store, as God has prospered him, that there be no [financial collection] gatherings when I come. ~ 1 Corinthians 16:1-2

The Christian Church began with Jesus, the leader and founder, giving (breathing) His Spirit life into each of His disciples on the day of His Resurrection Sunday and continues as Jesus continues to breath His Spirit into His followers. The Church will continue until Jesus Himself returns and Receives His Christian Church up into Heaven where He is currently seated in Glory, Majesty, Power and Authority.

And as they [disciples] thus spoke [about the Resurrection of Jesus], Jesus Himself [on Resurrection Sunday] stood in the midst of them, and says unto them, Peace be unto you. But they were terrified and frightened, and supposed that they had seen a spirit. And He said unto them, Why are all of you troubled? and why do

thoughts arise in your hearts? Behold My hands and My feet, that it is I Myself: handle Me, and see; for a spirit has not flesh and bones, as all of you see Me have. And when He had thus spoken, He showed them His hands and His feet. And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondered, He said unto them, Have all of you here any food? And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an honeycomb. And He took it, and did eat before them. And He said unto them, These are the words which I spoke unto you, while I was yet with you, that all [Biblical] things must be fulfilled, which were written in the Law of Moses, and in the Prophets, and in the Psalms, concerning Me. **Then opened He their understanding [breathed on them - baptism], that they might understand the scriptures,** And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it was essential for Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day: And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His Name among all Nations, beginning at Jerusalem. And all of you are witnesses of these things. And, behold, I send [the Holy Spirit] the promise of My Father upon you: but tarry (wait) all of you in the city of Jerusalem, until [Pentecost] all of you be imbued (permeated-saturated with inspiration) with power from on high. ~ Luke 24:36-49

Then the same day [Resurrection Sunday] at evening, being [Sunday] the first day of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews [authorities], came Jesus and stood in the midst, and says unto them, Peace be unto you. And when He had so said, He showed unto them His [pierced] hands and His [wounded] side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the LORD. Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as my Father has sent Me, even so send I you. And when He [Jesus] had said this, He breathed [baptized - sealing] on them, and says unto them, **Receive all of you the Holy Spirit** [become Born Again Christians]: Whomsoever sins [as Christians] all of you [through discernment] disregard, they are disregarded unto them [being a saved Christians]; and whomsoever sins all of you [through discernment] retain, they are retained [i.e. the possibility of unsaved non-Christians]. ~ John 20:19-23

---

January 6

## The Beginning of Creation

### These are the Generations [realms-dimensions] of the Heavens (sky) and of the Earth

#### The First Creation

The first creation of the earth by God was spanned out over a 7 day period [six days of work and then the seventh a day of rest] as information and instruction for us.

Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them. And on the seventh day [Saturday] God ended His work which He had made; and He rested on the seventh day from all His work which He had made. And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it He had rested (Sabbath) from all His work which God created and made. ~ Genesis 2:1-3

These are the generations [realms-dimensions] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens, ~ Genesis 2:4

## The 8 Realms of all Existence - Encompassing all Physical and Spiritual Life

1. Length [Day one creation - light separated [Judgment] (length) from darkness]
2. Height [Day two creation - divided the waters above from the waters below]
3. Width [Day three creation - dry land and plants]
4. Time [Day four creation - sun, moon, stars for times and seasons]
5. Demonic [Nephilm spirits] -- demons [Day five creation - fish from the waters below, birds from the waters above]
6. Angelic - Holy Angels and also Satan with all of his fallen angels [Day six creation - land animals and humans (pre-fall) humans the highest part of creation created separate and above the animals and equal to the angels but with sin mankind fell from the 6th dimension to the 4th dimension, in fact with the sin of mankind all of creation also fell from its original creation status]
7. Human Salvation redeemed by the blood, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ [Day seven creation - Rest]
8. Unrestricted [outside of creation] - The only Unrestricted, Eternal, Wise, -- Infinite -- Almighty God consisting of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit.

For in six days the LORD made heaven (sky) and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested (Sabbath) the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the Sabbath day, and hallowed [made holy - separated] it. ~ Exodus 20:11

### The Second Creation

The second creation of the new heaven (sky) and new earth will probably be accomplished instantaneously as God miraculously brings forth in an extraordinary way His new creation.

Looking for and hasting unto the coming [final - eternal Dispensation] of the Day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat? Nevertheless we, according to His promise, look for **new heavens (sky) and a new earth**, wherein dwells righteousness. ~ 2 Peter 3:12-13

---

January 7

[The 1st and 2nd Coming](#)

**The Lamb of God - The Lion of God**

**The Lamb of God**



The 1st Coming Jesus came to mankind as an example for us in how to live our lives peaceably among one another and with God.

Mankind rejected Jesus and crucified Him on a wooden cross.

Behold My Servant (Jesus Christ), whom I uphold; Mine elect [purpose], in whom My soul delights; I have put My Spirit upon Him [in the incarnation]: He shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles. He shall not cry [anarchy], nor lift up, nor cause His voice to be heard in the street. [Being compassionate] A bruised reed shall He not break, and the smoking flax shall He not quench: He shall bring forth judgment unto Truth. He shall not fail nor be discouraged, till He have set judgment in the earth: and the isles [far away places] shall wait for His Law [Royal Law i.e. Romans 13:8, Galatians 6:2, James 2:8, 1 Peter 2:9]. Thus says God the LORD, He that created the heavens, and stretched them out; He that spread forth the earth, and that which comes out of it; He that gives breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein: I the LORD have called you in righteousness, and will hold your hand, and will keep you, and give you for a covenant [New Covenant] of the people, for a light of the Gentiles; To open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the prison [Satan's bondage], and them that sit in darkness [sin] out of the prison house. I am the LORD: that is My Name: and My Glory will I not give to another, neither My praise to graven images. Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them. ~ Isaiah 42:1-9

Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the LORD has spoken, I have nourished and brought up children [mankind], and they have rebelled against Me. ~ Isaiah 1:2

### **The Lion of God**

The 2nd Coming of Jesus will be His Triumphant return - reigning and ruling as King.

And I saw Heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and He (Jesus) that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He does judge and make war. His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on His head were many crowns [Kingdom authority]; and He had a Name written, that no man knew, but He Himself. And He was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and His Name is called The Word of God [John 1:1]. And the armies which were in Heaven followed Him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean. And out of His mouth goes a sharp sword, that with it He should strike the Nations: and He shall rule [Millennial Reign] them with a rod of iron [authority]: and He treads the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. And He has on His vesture and on His thigh a Name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS. ~ Revelation 19:11-16

Now thanks be unto God, which always causes us to triumph in Christ, and makes manifest the savour (aroma) of His knowledge by us in every place. ~ 2 Corinthians 2:14

For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting Kingdom of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. 2 Peter 1:11

---

January 8

## The Beatitudes (Blessings) of Jesus Christ

### Jesus Christ Welcoming Mankind into Fellowship and Heaven

Blessings from God to mankind are found throughout the entire Bible.

The Blessings are God's message and His way of welcoming mankind into fellowship with Him and into Heaven.

So God created man in His own [spirit] image, in the image of God created He him; male and female created He them. And God blessed them ... ~ Genesis 1:27-28

And seeing the multitudes, He (Jesus) went up into a mountain: and when He was set, His disciples came unto Him: And He opened His mouth, and taught them, saying,

Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the Kingdom of Heaven.

Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.

Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.

Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.

Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.

Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God.

Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the Sons of God.

Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the Kingdom of Heaven.

Blessed are all of you, when men shall censure you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for My sake.

Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in Heaven: for so persecuted they the Prophets which were before you. ~ Matthew 5:1-12

Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to His abundant mercy has begotten us [Born] Again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, To an [eternal] inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fades not away, reserved in Heaven for you, Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time [Dispensation]. 1 Peter 1:3-5

Here is the patience of the saints [Tribulation Saints]: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus. And I heard a voice from Heaven saying unto me (Apostle John),

Write,

Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yes, says the [Holy] Spirit, that they may rest from their labors; and their works do follow them [into Heaven]. ~ Revelation 14:12-13

---

January 9

## The New Testament Dispensations

### The Four Dispensations of The Bible's New Testament - Book of Acts

#### The Four Dispensations of The Bible's New Testament

In the Apostle Paul's trip to Rome [recorded in the Bible's Book of Acts by the early Church Historian Luke] are some of the most coded and cryptic passages of the Bible's New Testament. Was Luke aided by the Apostle Paul, putting forth the future of the Church Era and an End Time scenario that Christians could glean from to understand events both current and future?

**Summary:** The Apostle Paul's Journey to Rome - The Four Dispensations of the Times since the 1st Coming of Jesus Christ seem to have been mapped out and enacted throughout Paul's Journey to Rome.

1. The Apostles Dispensation (Acts 27:1-5)
2. The Common Christian Church Age (Acts 27:6-44)
3. The Martyred Saints of Revelation Tribulation (Acts 28:1-15)
4. The 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ on earth (Acts 28:16-31)

#### 1. The Apostles Dispensation (Acts 27:1-5):

Paul and the other Apostles [eyewitnesses] of Jesus Christ go into the world preaching the Gospel of the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ. "Acts 27:3-5 And [representing the Apostolic Missionary Journey Age] the next day we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously entreated Paul, and gave \*him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself. And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the \*winds were contrary. And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, a city of Lycia." {Note: Luke and the Apostle Paul seem to be recording two primary things. 1. Looking back on all of Paul's Missionary Journeys that Paul felt that they had gone well and that on the whole the Gospel was being well received "him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself" that Paul had made a lot of friends on his Missionary Trips and was refreshed by the fellowship he had with the Gentile Christians. 2. Also noting that "the [spiritual] winds were contrary" seeming to imply that there was a great deal of spiritual (demonic) opposition to the Gospel Message going forward.}

And great fear came upon all the Church [witnessing the signs of the Apostles], and upon as many as heard these things. And by the hands of the Apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people; and they [Church - Apostles and common Christians] were all with one accord in Solomon's porch [outside the Temple]. And of the rest [non-apostles the common Christians] durst no man join himself to them [Apostles]: but the people magnified them [the Christians of the Church separated themselves from the Apostles]. ~ Acts 5:11-13

#### 2. The Common Christian Church Age (Acts 27:6-44):

"Acts 27:6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein." {Note: The ship of the Apostolic Age has ended and the ship of the Common Christian Church Age has launched - carrying the nourishing wheat (Bible) and the four anchors (4 Gospels). The [Christian] ship spends a great deal of time in the port of "Fair Havens" and then departs into adversity to the extent that the storms of life strand and tear the ship apart. Noteworthy, the Church [ship] has the four anchors [4 Gospels] and correctly uses them to stabilize the ship in dangerous waters however also note how the cargo of wheat [Bible] is considered too big of a burden and is cast overboard (Acts 27:38) away from the Church.

Beloved, when I (Jude) gave all diligence to write unto you [common (generic) Christian Church] of the common salvation, it was necessary for me to write unto you, and exhort you that all of you should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints. ~ Jude 1:3

### **3. The Martyred Saints of Revelation Tribulation (Acts 28:1-15):**

After the Christian Church Age has come to an end the Revelation Tribulation Age begins. {Note: The Saints of Revelation are washed ashore into a strange society and economy where they are refugees; destitute and in peril. Though working hard and trying to get along they are Bitten by the Beast and transported to fellowship with their fellow Martyrs.

And when He (Jesus) had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held: ~ Revelation 5:9

### **4. The 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ on earth (Acts 28:16-31):**

Having finally arrived in Rome the Throne of the King the Millennial Reign of Jesus Christ is now being depicted. {Note: As a type of a citizen of the Millennial Reign of Jesus Christ, Paul is sent not to jail but to his own house to live [for two years]. Once in his Millennial House the Apostle Paul immediately begins to fellowship with the Jews of the Millennial Age.} - Paul's Journey to Rome and the book of Acts concludes "Acts 28:30-31 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him, \*Preaching the Kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him."

And I (Apostle John) saw thrones, and They sat upon them, and judgment was given unto Them: and I saw the souls of them [Martyred Saints of Revelation] that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast [Antichrist], neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they [also] lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years [Millennial Reign]. ~ Revelation 20:4

**Note:** the 5th Dispensation would be the Eternal State.

And I saw a new heaven (sky) and a new earth: for the first heaven (sky) and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. And I [Apostle] John saw the Holy City, New Jerusalem, coming down from God out of Heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. And I heard a great voice out of Heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle [dwelling] of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away. And He that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And

He said unto me, Write: for these words are True and Faithful. And He said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. ~ Revelation 21:1-6

Source: blog History Study by David Anson Brown at BasicChristian.org

---

January 10

## Realms of Heaven and Earth

### The Realms - Heaven of God and Earth of Man

Heaven the realm of the One; Holy, True, Eternal, Self-Sustaining God.

#### The Realm of Heaven

Thus says the LORD, The Heaven is My Throne, and the earth is My footstool [i.e. rest of soul]: where is the House that all of you build unto Me? and where is the place [large enough] of My rest? For all those [earthly] things has Mine hand made, and all those things have been [already exist], says the LORD: but to this man [the saints] will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembles at My Word. ~ Isaiah 66:1-2

O LORD, our Lord, how excellent is your Name in all the earth! Who have set Your Glory above the (sky) heavens. ~ Psalms 8:1

Earth the realm of the needy; fragile, perishable mankind.

#### The Realm of Earth

For the sun is no sooner risen with a burning heat, but it withers the grass, and the flower thereof falls, and the grace [individuality] of the fashion [design - attire] of it [plants] perishes: so also shall the rich man fade away in his ways. ~ James 1:11

Then Jesus called His [twelve] disciples unto Him, and said, I have compassion on the multitude [people], because they continue with Me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting [hungry], lest they faint in the way. ~ Matthew 15:32

---

January 11

## Realms of Angels and Humans

### The Realms - Spiritual Angels and Physical Mankind

## Spiritual the Realm of Angels

And [in Heaven] before the Throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the Throne, and round about the Throne, were four beasts [lit. spirit beings - Angels] full of eyes [observant] before and behind. And the first beast (Angel) was like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle. And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, LORD God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come. ~ Revelation 4:6-8

And I (Apostle John) fell at his feet to worship him (Angel). And he (Angel) said unto me (human), See you do it not: I am your fellow servant, and of your brethren that have the Testimony of Jesus [Matthew 16:15-19]: [instead] worship God: for the Testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy. ~ Revelation 19:10

Take heed that all of you despise [harm] not one of these little ones [children]; for I say unto you, That in Heaven their Angels do always behold the face of My Father which is in Heaven. ~ Matthew 18:10

And of the Angels He says, [He] Who makes His Angels spirits, and His ministers [Angelic ministry] a flame of fire. ... Are they not all [Holy Angels] ministering spirits, sent forth [to earth] to minister for them [humans] who shall be heirs [inheritors] of salvation? ~ Hebrews 1:7-14

## Physical the Realm of Humans

Let no man beguile [take from] you of your reward in a voluntary [false show of] humility and [wrongly] worshipping of Angels, intruding into those [spiritual realm] things which he has not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly [imagination] mind ... ~ Colossians 2:18

I (Apostle Paul) charge you before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect [appointed with a purpose] Angels, that you observe these [Biblical] things without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality. ~ 1 Timothy 5:21

For I (Apostle Paul) think that God has set forth us the Apostles last, as it were appointed to death: for we are made a spectacle unto the world, and to Angels, and to men. ~ 1 Corinthians 4:9

Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby some have entertained Angels unexpectedly [unknowingly]. ~ Hebrews 13:2

**Note:** the Apostles somewhat knowingly interacted with Angels [i.e. Acts 12:7-12] but it is not given for Common Christians to directly (knowingly) interact with any Holy Angels.

**Also Note:** Apparently the only Angels seeking to directly interact with humans, during this present Christian Church Age Dispensation, are the disobedient Angels of the unholy and demonic realm.



## Realms of the Human Living and Dead

### The Realms of the Human Living and the Human Deceased

#### Death - Separation

The realms between living humans and deceased humans are permanently separated.

But Jesus said unto him, Follow Me; and let the dead bury their dead. ~ Matthew 8:22

And beside all this [the realms are fixed], between us [living] and you [deceased] there is a great gulf [G5490 Chasm, divide] fixed [permanent]: so that they [those dead in hell] which would pass from [hell] behind to you [into heaven] cannot; neither can they [deceased] pass to us [on earth], that would come from thence [the afterworld]. ~ Luke 16:26

**Note:** Biblically the deceased are still alive and in fact are probably very much more aware than we currently are as they would no longer be hindered with the previous physical form.

**Also Note:** Though the deceased are more alive (aware) now than before they are also very much more separated from us than ever before – at least until we depart and join them. The will of God and the implemented spiritual divide (chasm) is making it impossible for the two realms of living and deceased to interact with each other. Meaning that any present interaction (necromancy – interacting with the deceased) is of a completely suspect (sorcery) nature and being Biblically forbidden [Luke 16:26, Acts 8:9, Galatians 5:19-21] it would have to be considered to be spiritually fraudulent in any existing occurrence or form.

---

January 13

## Realms of Death and Hell

### The Realms of Death and Hell

#### Death - Hell

Hell in the form of the abyss has existed since before the original creation. The existing lake of fire was later created though not intended for mankind but as a destination for the unholy Angels.

In the beginning God created the heaven (sky) and the earth. And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep [lit. G12 abuso (abyss), bottomless pit (Revelation 9:1) - Greek Septuagint]. Genesis 1:1-2

Then shall He (God) say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from Me, all of you cursed [unloving], into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels: ~ Matthew 25:41

Hell is not a place where humans are intended to go, and there is no reason to go there, so don't go there.

---

January 14

## The Eternal Realm of Heaven

### **The Eternal Realm of Heaven - God's Realm**

The realm of Heaven is outside the realm of mankind. Yet, the Redemption Plan of God calls for mankind to vanquish our earthly realm and to be eternally united by Jesus Christ with God in His eternal realm of Heaven.

For since the beginning of the world men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither has the eye seen, O God, beside You, what He has prepared for him that waits for Him. ~ Isaiah 64:4

But as it is written [Isaiah 64:4], Eye has not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God has prepared for them that love Him. ~ 1 Corinthians 2:9

---

January 15

## The Holy Spirit

### **Our Interaction with God the Holy Spirit**

#### **The Holy Spirit is our personal Spiritual contact**

Our only legitimate personal interaction within the Spiritual realm for us is our personal interaction with the Holy Spirit.

For through Him (Jesus) we (Christians) both have access by one [Holy] Spirit unto the Father. ~ Ephesians 2:18

Then [the Apostle] Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized [identified with Jesus] everyone of you in the Name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and all of you shall receive the [free] gift of the Holy Spirit. ~ Acts 2:38

And when they [early Church Christians] had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and they spoke the word of God with boldness. ~ Acts 4:31

And we [Christians] are His witnesses of these things; and so is also the Holy Spirit, whom God has given to them that obey Him. ~ Acts 5:32

Then remembered I [Apostle Peter] the word of the Lord (Jesus), how that He said, John [the Baptist] indeed baptized with water; but all of you shall be baptized with the Holy Spirit. ~ Acts 11:16

And the disciples [even after rejection and persecution] were filled with joy, and with the Holy Spirit. ~ Acts 13:52

Take heed [caution] therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock [congregation], over the which the Holy Spirit has made you overseers, to feed the Church of God, which He (Jesus) has purchased with His own blood. ~ Acts 20:28

**Note:** as was previously noted we as Christians do not knowingly interact with the Angelic realm nor do we at any time attempt [besides its being impossible] to interact with the realm of the deceased. Our unique and conventional interaction [i.e. as modeled in Genesis 24:2-67] with the Spiritual realm at this time, in the present Dispensation, is with God the Holy Spirit our "Servant-Comforter" and God [Father, Son Jesus Christ, Holy Spirit] alone.

---

January 16

## Spiritual Warfare

### Spiritual Warfare - The Battle Belongs to God

Spiritual warfare is the warfare of the Spirit, Soul, Mind and Body. The victory in the warfare is in overcoming the fallen nature of the world and ourselves, setting aside our setbacks and disappointments and entering into that restful, peaceful fellowship with God, with ourselves and with one another.

Due to the nature of Spiritual warfare it is something that we really don't engage in ourselves but defer [through prayer and supplication] in every opportunity to God who is our Strong defender and our ever present Comforter.

The LORD is my shepherd; I shall not lack. He makes me to lie down in green pastures: He leads me beside the still waters. He restores my soul: he leads me in the paths of righteousness for His Name's sake. Yes, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil: for You are with me; Your rod and Your staff they comfort me. You prepare a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: You anoint my head with

oil; my cup runs over. Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the House of the LORD forever. ~ Psalms 23:1-6

For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh: For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of [spiritual] strong holds; Casting down [our] imaginations, and every [selfish pride] high thing that exalts itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ; ~ 2 Corinthians 10:3-5

Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of His might. Put on the whole armour of God, that all of you may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. For we wrestle not against flesh and blood [humans], but against principalities [fallen Angelic entities], against powers [Demonic spirits], against the rulers [spiritual hierarchy] of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that all of you may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand. Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness; And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace; Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith all of you shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God: Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints; And for me (Apostle Paul), that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel, For which I am an ambassador in bonds: that therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak. ~ Ephesians 6:10-20

**Also Note:** The nature of Spiritual warfare is that it is primarily an annoyance to our desired Christian Walk and any time that we are able to divert from the norm of Spiritual warfare and into the Biblical rest, fellowship and good works then we have achieved the great victory that we so often seek to obtain.

---

January 17

Judgment - Great White Throne

### The Great White Throne Judgment - Unbelievers Banishment

The Great White Throne Judgment is the final judgment of God where the unbelievers are eternally removed from the presence of God.

And He (God) commanded us (Christians) to preach unto the people, and to Testify that it is He (Jesus) which was ordained of God to be the Judge of quick (living) and dead. To Him give all the [O.T.] Prophets witness, that through His Name whosoever believeth in Him shall receive remission of sins. ~ Acts 10:42-43

And I saw a great white throne, and Him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven (sky) fled away; and there was found no place for them. And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the Book of life: and the dead were judged out of

those things which were written in the books, according to their works. And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works. And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire. ~ Revelation 20:11-15

---

January 18

Judgment - Bema Seat Rewards

**Judgment - Bema Seat the Believers Rewards**

The bema seat (rewards platform) judgment of God is the judgment of God where the believers are acknowledged and rewarded for their good and acceptable works.

For we (Christians) must all appear before the judgment seat [bema - rewards platform] of Christ; that everyone may receive the things done in his body, according to that he has done, whether it be good [then eternal rewards] or bad [the works of the flesh disappearing in judgment fire]. ~ 2 Corinthians 5:10

And whatsoever all of you do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men; Knowing that of the Lord all of you shall receive the reward of the [eternal] inheritance: for all of you serve the Lord Christ. But he that does wrong shall receive for the wrong which he has done: and [with God] there is no respect of persons. ~ Colossians 3:23-25

For he that in these things serves Christ is acceptable to God, and approved of men. Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edify another. ~ Romans 14:18-19

For if we would judge [examine] ourselves, we should not be judged [by others]. But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world. ~ 1 Corinthians 11:31-32

---

January 19

Our Eternal Inheritance

**The Eternal Life Inheritance as Sons and Daughters in Heaven**

## **Our Inheritance as Sons and Daughters**

Inheritance is a part of the birthright. First a person is born into a family and then as a family member that person is eligible to receive an inheritance.

In the family of God, a person is spiritually Born Again into the sinless likeness of God the Father and into the family of God. When a person is "Born Again" Spiritually into the family of God, that person becomes a Child of God. A child is a member of the family bearing the resemblance of the father and if the child is promised an inheritance that child becomes a Son and in the future will receive Sonship/Daughtership in the inheritance that it accompanies.

Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to His abundant mercy has begotten us again [Born Again] unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that [eternal] fades not away, reserved in Heaven for you, who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time. Wherein all of you greatly rejoice, though now for a season, if need be, all of you are in heaviness through manifold temptations: That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perishes, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honor and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ: Whom having not seen, all of you love; in whom, though now all of you see Him not, yet believing, all of you rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory: Receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of your souls. ~ 1 Peter 1:3-9

That in the dispensation of the fullness of times He (God) might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in Heaven, and which are on earth; even in Him [in His Kingdom]: In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated [the appointed outcome of all believers after becoming a Christian] according to the purpose of Him who works all things after the counsel of His own will: That we should be to the praise of His Glory, [God] Who first trusted in Christ [to redeem and save us]. In whom all of you also trusted, after that all of you heard the Word of Truth, the Gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that all of you believed, all of you were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise, Which is the earnest (downpayment) of our [eternal] inheritance until the redemption [our acceptable entrance into Heaven - Sonship/Daughtership] of the purchased [on the cross] possession, unto the Praise of His [cross and resurrection] Glory. ~ Ephesians 1:10-14

**Note:** If a person is not a family member they would be receiving a gift and not an inheritance.

---

January 20

[Living Physical Sacrifice](#)

**Our Living Physical Sacrifice**



Our continual day to day living sacrifice to God is a routine part of our daily Christian Walk with God.

I plead to you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that all of you present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. And be not conformed to this world: but be all of you transformed by the renewing of your mind, that all of you may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God. For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God has dealt to every man the measure of faith. For as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office: So we, being many, are one body in Christ, and everyone members one of another. Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith; Or ministry, let us wait on our ministering: or he that teaches, on teaching; Or he that exhorts, on exhortation: he that gives, let him do it with simplicity; he that rules [leadership], with diligence; he that shows mercy, with cheerfulness. Let love be without subterfuge [an ulterior motive]. Detest that which is evil; cleave to that which is good. Be kindly affectionate one to another with brotherly love; in honor preferring one another; Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord; Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer; Distributing to the necessity of saints; given to hospitality. Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not. Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep. Be of the same mind one toward another. Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own conceits. Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men. If it be possible, as much as lies in you, live peaceably with all men. Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, says the Lord. Therefore if your enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing you shall heap coals of fire on his head. Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good. ~ Romans 12:1-21

If so be that all of you have heard Him [God], and have been taught by Him, as the truth is in Jesus: That all of you put off concerning the former conversation the old man [physical], which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts; And be renewed in the spirit of your mind [soul]; And that all of you put on the new man [spiritual], which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness. ~ Ephesians 4:21-24

---

January 21

## Living Blood Sacrifice

### The Living Blood Sacrifice

Jesus willingly shed and sacrificed His sinless blood for our atonement and though like Stephen we might be called upon by God to give our life as an acceptable blood martyr offering to God it is not the same atonement sacrifice that Jesus has already completed for us.

For the life of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it is the [life] blood that [gives life] makes an atonement for the soul. ~ Leviticus 17:11

But he [Stephen], being full of the Holy Spirit, looked up steadfastly into Heaven, and saw the Glory of God, Jesus standing [doing His High Priest duty - the King sits in office, the High Priest stands in office] on the right hand of God, And said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of Man (Jesus Christ) standing on the right hand of God. Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord, And cast him out of the city, and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul [Paul - Apostle Paul]. And they stoned Stephen, calling upon God, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit. And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep. ~ Acts 7:55-60

All of you [Christians] have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin. ~ Hebrews 12:4

Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant, Make you complete in every good work to do His will, working in you that which is well-pleasing in His sight, through Jesus Christ; to whom be Glory forever and ever. Amen.  
~ Hebrews 13:20-21

---

January 22

## Living Soul Sacrifice

### A Living Soul Sacrifice

The presenting of our bodies as a living sacrifice and the martyrs sacrifice are both well known and understood by the Christian Church while the Christian sacrifice of offering our soul to God on a continual basis is less understood though it is still an important and valuable sacrifice.

Where the presenting of our bodies as a living sacrifice and the martyrs sacrifice can be in the realm of our just going through the motions the sacrifice of the soul is the occurrence of our awareness and understanding, or more accurately the occurrence of our awareness and our not understanding as we struggle with our circumstances and with our ability to comprehend God's plan for our lives.

For which cause we faint not; but though our outward [physical] man perish, yet the inward [soul] man is renewed day by day. For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, works for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory; While we look not at the [physical] things which are seen, but at the [spiritual] things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal [temporary]; but the [spiritual] things which are not seen are eternal. ~ 2 Corinthians 4:16-18

Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise Him [on the cross - Jesus Christ]; He has put Him to grief: when you shall make His soul an offering for sin, He shall see His seed [remnant], He shall prolong His days [resurrection], and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in His hand. He shall see of the travail of His soul, and shall be satisfied: by His knowledge shall My Righteous Servant (Jesus Christ) justify many; for He shall bear their iniquities. ~ Isaiah 53:10-11

---

January 23

## Levitical Priesthood

### The Levitical Instructional Priesthood

The Apostle Paul explains that the important purpose of the Levitical Law was to provide information, instruction and examples to the people until the Messiah/Christ would come and officiate the actual offerings and sacrifices with real efficacy [tangible results].

Then assembled together the [Levitical] Chief Priests (Annas and Caiaphas Luke 3:2) [G749 - High Priest], and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the High Priest [G749 - High Priest], who was called Caiaphas, ~ Matthew 26:3

For the [Levitical] law having [only instructions] a shadow of good things to come, and not the very image [or substance] of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto perfect [complete]. For then [if perfect] would they [Levitical offerings] not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged [cleansed] should have had no more conscience of sins. But in those [instructional] sacrifices there is a remembrance [instruction] again made of sins every year. ~ Hebrews 10:1-3

Wherefore [what is the purpose] then [that] serves the [Levitical] law? It was added because of transgressions, till the Seed [Messiah/Christ] should come to whom [us] the promise was made; and it was ordained by angels [messengers - prophets] in the hand of a mediator. ... But before faith [Messiah/Christ] came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed [in Jesus Christ]. Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster [instruction] to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith. But after that faith has come, we are no longer under a [Levitical Law] schoolmaster. ~ Galatians 3:19-25

**Note:** with the arrival of the Christ (Jesus Christ) the Levitical Priesthood has gloriously completed its assigned task and is no longer a viable Priesthood.

---

January 24

## Vagabond Priesthood

### The Vagabond Bogus Priesthood

The Vagabond priesthood is a rouse, usually financially motivated scheme enacted by some people in an often very successful attempt to gain prominence and wealth from among other people.

Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the name of the LORD Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom [the Apostle] Paul preaches. And there were seven sons of one Sceva, a Jew, and chief [G749 - high priest] of the [vagabond] priests, which did so. And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are all of you? And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded. And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and the Name of the Lord Jesus was magnified. And many that believed came, and confessed, and showed their deeds. Many of them also which used curious arts [witchcraft] brought their books together, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand pieces of silver. So mightily grew the Word of God and prevailed. ~ Acts 19:13-20

**Note:** The Vagabond priesthood itself is done in a way that only mimics True Christianity and is actually without God and is outside of God's eternal Kingdom.

---

January 25

## Royal Priesthood

### The Royal Christian Priesthood

With the [Aaronic] Levitical Priesthood having been completed and removed and the [self-serving] Vagabond priesthood not being a legitimate Priesthood the only and desired Priesthood for the Christian community is the Royal eternal [Melchizedek] Priesthood of the Messiah Jesus Christ.

Seeing then that we (Christians) have a great High Priest [G749 - High Priest], that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our profession. For we have not an High Priest [G749 - High Priest] which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like we are, yet without sin. Let us therefore come boldly unto the Throne of Grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need. ~ Hebrews 4:14-16

But all of you (Christians) are a chosen generation, a Royal Priesthood, an Holy Nation, an exclusive people; that all of you should show forth the praises of Him [God] who has called you out of darkness into His marvellous light; Which in time past (Gentiles) were not a [godly] people, but are now (Christians) the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now [New Covenant] have obtained mercy. ~ 1 Peter 2:9-10

... Unto Him (Jesus Christ) that loved us, and washed us from our sins in His own blood, And has made us kings and priests [Royal Priesthood] unto God and His Father; to Him be Glory and dominion forever and ever. Amen. ~ Revelation 1:5-6

And they [the redeemed in Heaven] sang a new song, saying, You are worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for You were slain [cross], and have redeemed us to God by Your blood out of every kindred [ethnicity], and tongue [language], and people, and nation; And have made us unto our God kings and priests [Royal Priesthood]: and we shall reign on the earth. ~ Revelation 5:9-10

---

January 26

## Individual Prayer

### Individual Christian Prayer

#### **Prayer is our personal way of communicating with God**

With any personal relationship communication is critical. Prayer isn't the only thing that Christians have; but it is the best thing we have and while God desires to do many things for us He will not do some of them unless we specifically ask Him in prayer.

Rejoice evermore. Pray without ceasing. In everything give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you. ~ 1 Thessalonians 5:16-18

But we [Church leaders] will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of [preaching] the Word.  
~ Acts 6:4

And Cornelius [a Roman centurion] said [to the Apostle Peter], Four days ago I was fasting until this [noon] hour; and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and, behold, a man [Angel] stood before me [in a vision] in bright clothing, And said, Cornelius, your prayer is heard, and your alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God. ~ Acts 10:31

Wherefore I (Apostle Paul) also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints, Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers; That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the Spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of Him: The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that all of you may know what is the hope of His calling, and what the riches of the glory of His inheritance in the saints, And what is the exceeding greatness of His power toward us who believe, according to the working of His mighty power, Which He wrought (accomplished) in Christ, when He raised Him from the dead, and set Him at His own right hand in the Heavenly places, Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come: And has put all things under His feet, and gave Him to be the head over all things to the Church, Which is His body, the fullness of Him that fills all in all. ~ Ephesians 1:15-23

---

January 27

## Individual Bible Study

### Individual Christian Bible Study

The Holy Bible is our only recorded message [word - logos] from God, having been delivered through the Prophets and Apostles of old it is our primary means to actually determine what God has intended for our lives.

In the beginning was the Word [G3056 - Logos: a spoken logic, reason, understanding, etc.], and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. ~ John 1:1

All [Holy] scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: That the man of God may be complete, thoroughly furnished unto all good works. ~ 2 Timothy 3:16-17

These [Berean Church] were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word [sermons] with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, [to determine] whether those things [spoken messages] were so. ~ Acts 17:11

---

January 28

## Fellowship of Individuals - Koinonia

### The Fellowship of Christian Individuals

Fellowship involves a somewhat selfless gathering where people are gathered together to encourage, support and in some ways assist one another all with the intended results of furthering Christian morale.

The [communion] cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion [G2842 - koinonia] of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion [G2842 - koinonia] of the body of Christ? ~ 1 Corinthians 10:16

And they [common Christians] continued stedfastly in the Apostles' doctrine and fellowship [G2842 - koinonia], and in breaking of bread [communion], and in prayers. ~ Acts 2:42

But if we walk in the light, as He is in the light, we have fellowship [G2842 - koinonia] one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ His Son cleanses us from all sin. ~ 1 John 1:7

For it has pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia to make a certain contribution [G2842 - koinonia] for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem. ~ Romans 15:26

That the communication [G2842 - koinonia] of your faith may become effectual by the acknowledging of every good thing which is in you in Christ Jesus. ~ Philemon 1:6

---

January 29

## Individual Acts of Service



## Our Christian Individual Acts of Service

Our Christian service is ultimately directed towards God and it is God that ultimately acknowledges and rewards our faithful efforts.

He that receives you [disciples of Jesus] receives Me, and he that receives Me receives Him [God the Father] that sent Me. He that receives a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's reward; and he that receives a righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's reward. And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold water only in the name of a disciple, assuredly I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward. ~ Matthew 10:40-42

But without faith it is impossible to please Him: for He that comes to God must believe that He is [exists], and that He is a rewarder of them that diligently seek Him. ~ Hebrews 11:6

Yes, and if I [Apostle Paul] be offered upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I joy, and rejoice with you all. For the same cause also do all of you joy, and rejoice with me. ~ Philippians 2:17-18

---

January 30

## Christian Baptism

### Christian Baptism - New Testament

The Christian Baptism consists of three elements: Spirit (Jesus Christ - Holy Spirit), Water, and Refining Fire.

#### Christian Baptism - Jesus Christ, Holy Spirit

Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as My Father has sent Me, even so send I you. And when He [Jesus] had said this, He breathed [baptized - sealing] on them, and says unto them, Receive all of you the Holy Spirit [become Born Again - be a Christian]: ~ John 20:21-22

Then opened He their understanding [breathed on them - baptism], that they might understand the scriptures, And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it was essential for Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day: And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His Name among all Nations, beginning at Jerusalem. And all of you are witnesses of these things. And, behold, I send [the Holy Spirit] the promise of My Father upon you: but tarry (wait) all of you in the city of Jerusalem, until [Pentecost] all of you be imbued (permeated-saturated with inspiration) with power from on high. ~ Luke 24:36-49

And they [those with faith in the resurrection - Born Again Christians] were all filled [baptized - empowered] with the Holy Spirit, and [as empowered] began to speak with other tongues, as the [Holy] Spirit gave them utterance. ~ Acts 2:4

#### Christian Baptism - Water

Criteria for Christian Water Baptism

1. The person being baptized confesses a personal individual faith in Jesus Christ [the Apostles' Creed, a Psalm or a Bible verse can be read or recited]. Acknowledging the sinless Divine life, sacrificial atoning death on the cross and three days later the resurrection [eternal life] of Jesus Christ.
2. The person administering the baptism is to baptize in the Name of God the Father, the Son Jesus and the Holy Spirit [not in the name of any individual, group or denomination] i.e. (Matthew 28:18-20) "I baptize you in the Name of God the Father, the beloved Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit."
3. The water baptism event [submerging into water] signifies our (dying) death and burial to this world (sin and death) while then [emerging from the water] signifies our own personal resurrection with eternal life in Jesus Christ entering into a new life in the eternal Kingdom of God.

And Jesus came and spake unto them [Disciples], saying, All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth. Go ye therefore, and teach [Disciple] all Nations, \*baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son [Jesus], and of the Holy Ghost: Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I Am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen. ~ Matthew 28:18-20 KJV

**Note:** The water baptism [and accompanying confession of faith] is the Biblical public confession of faith for each individual Christian and is not to be confused with an alter call that although being a public stand it is not in its entirety the Biblical confession of faith.

### **Christian Baptism - Fire**

And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like of fire, and it sat upon each of them. ~ Acts 2:3

Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. If any man's work abide which he has built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire. ~ 1 Corinthians 3:13-15

That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perishes, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honor and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ: Whom having not seen, all of you love; in whom, though now all of you see him not, yet believing, all of you rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory: Receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of your souls. ~ 1 Peter 1:7-9

---

January 31

## Christian Communion

### **Christian Communion - The New Testament**

The Communion Bread (body) represents both the physical and the resurrection body of Jesus Christ and the Cup of Wine (Blood) represents both the physical blood and the Spiritual eternal life blood of Jesus Christ.

### **Criteria for Christian Communion**

1. First the 'body' (of Jesus Christ) bread [wafer] is to be unleavened (sinless), unsweetened (reality), salt (preserved), holes (pierced) and browned (bruised).
2. Second the 'blood' (of Jesus Christ) cup [grape juice, wine] is to be mingled (combined) 1/3 water with 2/3 grape [fruit of the vine]. Use three separate glasses or containers, 1 with water, 1 with grape, 1 empty. Then pour [mingle] at the same time both the grape and the water into the empty cup creating the cup of 2/3 grape mingled with 1/3 water.
3. Reading a Bible verse or passage provides the 3rd element of Communion the element of the Word of God being the Spirit of God.

**Note:** When the Communion bread is lifted up blessed, exalted and broken it represents the physical body of Jesus Christ on the cross then when the bread is eaten (consumed, eternalized) it represents the Spiritual [resurrection] body of Jesus Christ. Likewise when the Communion blood is mingled [grape, water] it represents the physical blood and water of Jesus Christ that was shed on the cross [after His death - by the spear wound (John 19:34-35)] for the remission of our sins and then when the blood is drink (consumed, eternalized) it represents the resurrection eternal life Spiritual blood of Jesus Christ. Both [the one body] the physical (earthly) body of Jesus Christ and His eternal Spiritual Resurrection [bodily resurrection] of Jesus Christ [along with our new everlasting spiritual body in Jesus Christ] are represented in the one Communion of bread and wine (grape).

**Note:** The 'cup' is in reference to both the physical life-blood and the Spiritual life-blood of Jesus. The Communion of Jesus Christ represents both the body on the cross and the resurrection life body of Jesus. The New Testament - The Communion of Jesus Christ represents both the Redemption (cross) and Salvation (resurrection) body of Jesus Christ. - Also Note: Jesus being without sin in His body (Matthew 17:2), bodily resurrected in His same body. We having sin our own physical body we vacate our physical body and it returns to dust [Genesis 3:19] then we each receive a new spiritual body - not a new physical body [not a reincarnation of a physical body] but a new eternal spiritual body for the purposes of our [continuing] eternal spiritual life.

And Melchizedek King {of} Salem brought forth [Communion] bread and wine: and He was the Priest of the Most High God. And He blessed him (Abraham), and said, Blessed be Abram (Abraham) of The Most High God, possessor of heaven and earth: And blessed be The Most High God, which has delivered your enemies into your hand. And he gave Him tithes of all. ~ Genesis 14:18-20 -- Note: the word "of" is not in the OT Septuagint bible version.

And as they were eating, Jesus took [Communion] bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body. And he took the [Communion] cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink all of you all of it; For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins. But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day [in Heaven] when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom. ~ Matthew 26:26-29

For I [Apostle Paul] have received of the Lord [Jesus] that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same night in which He was betrayed took bread: And when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is \*My body [representing both the physical body and resurrection (spiritual) body of Jesus], which [physical body] is broken for you: this do in remembrance of Me. After the same manner also He took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the New Testament in My blood [both physical blood and

resurrection Spirit-life blood]: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me. \*For as often as ye eat \*this [unleavened] bread, and drink this [grape and water mingled] cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come. Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily [thinking they are not a sinner], shall be guilty of the [sacrifice for our sins] body and blood of the Lord. \*But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, \*not discerning the Lord's body [that the physical body of Jesus was given physically for our sin on the cross (redemption) and that the Spiritual body of Jesus is given to us from His eternal life resurrection (Salvation)]. For this cause [not knowing that the same body of Jesus from the cross is the same body that resurrected and is for our eternal, resurrection life, salvation] many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep [are unaware of the power and of the pending resurrection in our own life]. For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged. But when we are judged, we are chastened (Hebrews 12:6) of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world. ~ 1 Corinthians 11:23-26 KJV

**Note:** The Communion represents and is a part of the Levitical Feats of "The Lord's Passover" Jesus was betrayed on the night of the Passover Feast [14th of Nisan - Leviticus 23:5]. The very next day, the day of the crucifixion (cross) of Jesus is the Levitical Feast the "Feast of Unleavened Bread" [15th of Nisan - Leviticus 23:6] then that first day of the week [Sunday] is the Feast of Firstfruits [Leviticus 23:7] - Jesus Resurrected on Sunday the Feast of Firstfruits and began (John 20:22) to give individually to each one of His disciples the Firstfruits of His Holy, eternal resurrection life - Romans 8:23 And not only they [all of creation groans for redemption], but ourselves also, which have \*the Firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption [from Children of God to Sons of God], to wit, the redemption of our body.

---

## February - The Romance of Redemption and Salvation

### February 1

#### Espoused to Christ

#### The Church the Bride of Jesus Christ

The faithful marriage union between one man and one woman is a representation of the ultimate intimate Spiritual union relationship between God and His people.

For I [Apostle Paul] am jealous over you [True Church] with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to One Husband [Jesus Christ], that I may present you as a chaste virgin [faithful] to Christ. ~ 2 Corinthians 11:2

And while they [Vagabond Church] went to buy, the Bridegroom [Jesus Christ] came [2nd Coming]; and they [True Church] that were ready went in with Him to the marriage: and the door was shut. ~ Matthew 25:10

The voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, Praise the LORD of Hosts: for the LORD is good; for His mercy endures for ever: and of them that shall bring the sacrifice of praise into the House of the LORD ... Jeremiah 33:11

He (Jesus) that has the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend [John the Baptist] of the bridegroom, which stands and hears Him, rejoices greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled. ~ John 3:29

**Note:** John the Baptist was not a Christian, he did not survive to become a member of the Christian Church that began on Resurrection [Easter] Sunday. John the Baptist was the last of the Old Testament Prophets (Matthew 11:13).

---

February 2

The Excellent Way!

**Christian Love and Charity - A More Excellent Way**

**A More Excellent Way!**

But covet earnestly the best gifts: and yet show I unto you A More Excellent Way. Though I speak with the tongues of men and of Angels, and have not love, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal. And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not love, I am nothing. And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not love, it profits me nothing. Love suffers long, and is kind; love envies not; love vaunts not itself, is not puffed up, Does not behave itself unseemly, seeks not her own, is not easily provoked, thinks no evil; Rejoices not in iniquity, but rejoices in the Truth; Bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things. Love never fails: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away. For we know in part [our limited understanding], and we prophesy in part. But when that [Jesus Christ] which is perfect has come [2nd Coming], then that which is in part shall be done away. When I was a child, I spoke as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things. For now we see through a glass [the spirit realm], darkly [vaguely]; but then [later] face to face [with God]: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known. And now abides faith, hope, love, these three; but the greatest of these is love. ~ 1 Corinthians 12:31-3:13

---

February 3

Biblical Redemption

**Biblical Redemption - A Return to the Presence of God**

Redemption is to purchase back something that once belonged to you, but is not currently in your possession. When Adam and the Woman [later named Eve, living] sinned, mankind was sold into sin. To be in sin is to be separated from the possession of God. On the cross, Jesus redeemed (purchased) back from sin, as His possession, all those who would choose to be reunited with God.

## Old Testament Redemption

Redemption is expressed in the Old Testament as the blood covering of the Passover Feast that Israel celebrated in Egypt. The Passover in Egypt is an enactment of God redeeming (purchasing) with His blood His people back into His possession, from the possession of the world and slavery. Death has passed over the Jews and the Church, the redeemed have escaped death and have passed over into life with God.

And they [Congregation] shall take of the [Passover - redemption] blood, and strike it on the two side posts and on the upper door post of the houses, wherein they shall eat it [Passover meal]. ~ Exodus 12:7

And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; because he has spoken to turn you away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the House of Bondage, to thrust you out of the way which the LORD your God commanded you to Walk in. ~ Deuteronomy 13:5

Moses' Song of Redemption and Salvation - after the Red Sea crossing.

You (God) in your mercy have led forth the people which you have redeemed: You have guided them in your strength unto your Holy Habitation [Mt. Sinai]. ~ Exodus 15:13

## New Testament Redemption

The New Testament redemption promise occurred on the night of the New Testament Passover (Last Supper) and the actual blood of Jesus was shed on the cross of Jesus - where Jesus, the Firstborn of God, gave His life and died, clearing the way for us to be freed from the sin and slavery of the world and to be redeemed [united] to God as His possession.

Being justified freely by His grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus: Whom God has set forth to be a propitiation [full payment of all sins] through faith in His blood, to declare His righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance [forgiveness] of God; ~ Romans 3:24-25

In [Jesus] Whom we [Christians] have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of His grace; ~ Ephesians 1:7

But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs: But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His side, and forthwith came there out [atonement] blood and water. And he [Disciple John] that saw it bare record, and his record is True: and he knows that he says True, that all of you might believe. For these things were done, that the scripture should be fulfilled, A bone of Him shall not be broken. And again another scripture says, They shall look on Him whom they pierced. ~ John 19:33-37

**Note:** the atoning [life] blood of the New Testament is the blood of Jesus shed [poured out] after His death (full and final payment of sin) on the cross.



---

February 4

## Biblical Salvation

### **Biblical Salvation - Healing and Wellbeing in the Presence of God**

Salvation means to be taken out of harm's way, "saved " from harm or danger, included in being saved is healing, emotional spiritual healing. Where there is danger there is suffering and injury; where there is salvation there is healing.

Our salvation does not stop with us being saved from perishing in the fires of hell. We as Christians commonly ask others "are you saved?" as though salvation is a one time finished work in our lives. Often what we are really asking is if the person has a personal relationship with God. A relationship with God First involves redemption (renewed relationship) with God, then through our new Spiritual relationship (sanctification) with God we are continually being saved (healed).

### **Old Testament Salvation**

I have waited for Your salvation, O LORD. ~ Genesis 49:18

Moses' Song of Redemption and Salvation - after the Red Sea crossing.

The LORD is my strength and song, and He is become my salvation [safety - deliverance from Egypt]: He is my God, and I will prepare Him an habitation; my father's God, and I will exalt Him. ~ Exodus 15:2

### **New Testament Salvation**

For I am not ashamed of the Gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to everyone that believes; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek. ~ Romans 1:16

Who [Christians] are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time. ~ 1 Peter 1:5

Beloved, when I (Jude) gave all diligence to write unto you of the Common Salvation, it was necessary for me to write unto you, and exhort you that all of you should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints. ~ Jude 1:3

But we [Jewish Christians] believe that through the grace of the LORD Jesus Christ we [Redeemed Jews] shall be saved [Salvation], even as they [previously unredeemed Gentiles]. ~ Acts 15:11

**Note:** the Jews are the Redeemed of God [Isaiah 43:1-2, Romans 9:4-5] though their eternal salvation in the Messiah Jesus Christ has been postponed [Romans 11:25] until they are individually in Heaven. The Christian Church and only the Christian Church experiences eternal salvation [John 5:24] while still on earth.

**Also Note:** the Jewish, Old Testament salvation involved safety from an immediate danger i.e. deliverance from Egypt. Only the New Testament salvation in Jesus Christ provides eternal life salvation from sin.

---

February 5

Eve

**Eve the faithful and only wife of Adam**

**The Fall of Mankind**

The loss of earthly redemption-salvation and the beginning of the journey to eternal Heavenly Redemption-Salvation.

Adam and Eve were of course involved in one of the most interesting and intriguing events of the Bible - the fall of mankind.

And the man [Adam] said, The woman whom you gave to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat. And the LORD God said unto the woman, What is this that you have done? And the woman said, The Serpent [Satan] misled me, and I did eat. ~ Genesis 3:12-13

**Note:** In some of the first events recorded in the Bible regarding mankind God talks first to Adam about eating the forbidden fruit and not to the woman because had God talked to Eve first about what went wrong then probably Eve would have only blamed herself and not Satan as was appropriate for the events that had happened. In the events as they unfolded God purposely spoke first to Adam and then Adam blamed the woman and once blamed the woman then rightfully blamed Satan for the fall of mankind.

Had the woman taken the full responsibility for disobeying God, as Satan had planned, it's possible that Redemption-Salvation might not have been offered to mankind and that Adam, the woman and any descendants would have remained dead in sin and separated from God.

**Also Note:** Something that everyone needs to know about the human existence is that there is a propensity for us humans to do the wrong thing [sin] and for some even to do an evil thing **and then to shift the blame for the wrong behavior over to someone or something else.** Satan did this blame-shifting in the Garden of Eden when Satan tempted Eve (the woman) to disobey God and then Satan tried to shift the blame and convince Eve that she had disobeyed God by her own choice.

After the tempting by Satan and the fall of mankind in Adam and Eve, Adam then in faith named the woman (Eve - the mother of all living) signifying that both Adam and Eve through faith in God are both in Heaven.

And Adam called his wife's name Eve; because she was the mother of all living. ~ Genesis 3:20

### **The Romance of Redemption and Salvation - Explained in the New Testament**

Nevertheless death reigned [before, during and after the Levitical Law] from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the embodiment of Adam's transgression, [Adam] who [then knowingly sacrificed himself for his wife] is the figure [type] of Him (Jesus Christ) that was to come. ~ Romans 5:14

For Adam was first formed, then Eve. And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the transgression. ~ 1 Timothy 2:13-14

The Bible teaches that Adam knowingly understood that in disobeying God it would facilitate his fall yet Adam purposely and knowingly fell in order to join his wife's predicament in the fall. Likewise Jesus purposely took on a body of flesh and blood knowing that He would be rejected and crucified but like Adam also knowing that it was the only way to rescue [Redemption-Salvation] His Bride the Church.

---

February 6

Emzara

### **Emzara by some Jewish traditions was the wife of Noah**

Noah and his wife had three sons

And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah brings forth Shem, Ham, and Japheth. ~ Genesis 5:32

And Noah was six hundred years old when the flood of waters was upon the earth. And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood. ~ Genesis 7:5

God that made the world and all things therein, seeing that He is Lord of heaven and earth, dwells not in temples [buildings] made with hands; Neither is worshipped with men's hands, as though He needed anything, seeing He gives to all life, and breath, and all things; And has made of one blood [the sinful blood of Adam] all Nations of men [descended] for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times [of birth] before appointed, and the [location] bounds of their habitation [living]; That they should seek the Lord, if lest by any means they might feel [seek] after Him, and find Him, though He be not far from every one of us: For in Him we live, and move, and have our being; as certain also of your own [Greek] poets have [already] said, For we are also His offspring [created beings]. ~ Acts 17:24-28

**Note:** all of mankind is physically related in Adam and Eve and then again in Noah and his wife.

---

February 7

Sarah

### **Sarah the first and favored wife of Abraham**

Abraham and Sarah are both descendants of Noah's oldest son Shem.

And Abram and [his brother] Nahor took them wives: the name of Abram's wife was Sarai; ... But Sarai was barren; she had no child. And Terah [Abraham's father] took Abram his son, and Lot [his grandson] the son of Haran [Abraham's other brother] his son's son, and Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from Ur of the Chaldees [modern - Northern Iraq], to go into the land of Canaan [ancient Judea - modern Israel]; and they came [at first only] unto Haran [in northern Syria], and dwelt there [Acts 7:4]. ~ Genesis 11:29-31

Neither shall your name any more be called Abram, but your name shall be Abraham; for a father of many Nations have I made you. ~ Genesis 17:5

And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai your wife, you shall not call her name Sarai, but Sarah shall her name be. ~ Genesis 17:15

Note: signifying [Revelation 2:17 and Revelation 3:12] their covenant, New Life [Born Again] relationship with God, He changed Abram's name to Abraham and Sarai's name to Sarah by adding the "h" breath of life to each name.

---

February 8

Rebecca

### **Rebecca (Rebekah) the wife of Isaac**

Rebecca is the granddaughter of Abraham's brother Nahor, her father is Bethuel a son of Nahor.

But you [Eliezer of Damascus, Syria - Abraham's trusted servant] shall go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac. ~ Genesis 24:4

And it came to pass, before he [Eliezer] had [was] done speaking [praying to God], that, behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel, son of Milcah [his mother], the wife of Nahor [his father], Abraham's brother [note: the family moved from Ur of the Chaldees to Haran and Padan Aram in northern Syria] ... ~ Genesis 24:15

And Rebekah had a brother, and his name was Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the well. ~ Genesis 24:29

And they called Rebekah, and said unto her, Will you go with this man? And she said, I will go. ~ Genesis 24:58

And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife; and he loved her: and Isaac was comforted after his mother's death. ~ Genesis 24:67

And these are the generations of Isaac, Abraham's son: Abraham brings forth Isaac: And Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-aram, the sister to Laban the Syrian. ~ Genesis 25:19-20

And Isaac sent away Jacob: and he went to Padan-aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother. ~ Genesis 28:5

Isaac and Rebecca are the parents of Esau and Jacob

---

## February 9

### Rachel and Leah

#### **Rachael the first love of Jacob and second wife while Leah was the first wife of Jacob**

Jacob later renamed Israel [Genesis 35:10] is the Father of the 12 Tribes (Patriarchs - families) that comprise the Nation of Israel

And that Jacob obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone to Padan-aram; ~ Genesis 28:7

And Jacob went out from Beer-sheba [in Canaan - later Judea], and went toward Haran [Genesis 11:31]. ~ Genesis 28:10

Then Jacob went on his journey, and came into the land of the people of the east. ... And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence be all of you? And they said, Of Haran are we. And he said unto them, Know all of you Laban the son [grandson] of Nahor? And they said, We know him. And he said unto them, Is he well? And they said, He is well: and, behold, Rachel his daughter comes with the sheep. ~ Genesis 29:1-6

And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder was Leah, and the name of the younger was Rachel. Leah was tender eyed; but Rachel was beautiful and well favored. And Jacob loved Rachel ... Genesis 29:16-18

... Now the sons of Jacob were twelve [and at least one daughter, Dinah]: The sons of Leah; Reuben, Jacob's firstborn, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah [the line of Jesus Christ], and Issachar, and Zebulun: The sons of Rachel; Joseph, and Benjamin: And the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid [servant]; Dan, and Naphtali: And the sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid [servant]: Gad, and Asher: these are the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padan-aram. ~ Genesis 35:22-26

Now Israel [Jacob] loved Joseph more than all his children, because he was the son of [Rachel and of] his old age: and he made him a coat of many colors. And when his [eleven] brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him. ~ Genesis 37:3-4

### **New Testament - Rachel and Jacob**

Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy (Jeremiah) the Prophet, saying, In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not. ~ Matthew 2:17-18

Then comes He [Jesus] to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar (Shechem), near to the parcel of ground that Jacob gave to his son Joseph. Now Jacob's well was there. Jesus therefore, being wearied with His journey, sat thus on the well: and it was about the sixth hour. ~ John 4:5-6

---

## February 10

### Tamar, Rahab and Ruth

#### **Tamar the daughter-in-law and accidental mistress of Judah, Rahab and Ruth**

Early Gentile wives of the Tribe of Judah; Tamar, Rahab and Ruth.

Tamar a Canaanite, Rahab a Canaanite prostitute from the city of Jericho and Ruth a widow from the country of Moab.

And Judah took a wife for Er his firstborn, whose name was Tamar. ~ Genesis 38:6

Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, [after the death of his son Er] Remain a widow at your father's house, till Shelah my [other] son be grown: for he said, Lest possibly he die also, as his brethren [older brother Er] did. And Tamar went and dwelt in her father's house. And in process of time the daughter of Shuah Judah's wife died; and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his [friends the] sheepshearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite. And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold your father in law goes up to Timnath to shear his sheep. And she put her widow's garments off from her, and covered her with a vail, and wrapped



herself, and sat in an open place, which is by the way to Timnath; for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife. When Judah saw her, he thought her to be an harlot; because she had covered her face. And he turned unto her by the way [the way of prostitution], and said, Go to, I pray you, let me come in unto you; for he knew not that she was his daughter in law. ... ~ Genesis 38:11-16

And Judah acknowledged them [his payments for her prostitution], and said, She has been more righteous than I; because that I gave her not to Shelah my son. And he had sexual contact with her again no more. And it came to pass in the time of her travail, that, behold, twins [sons - Pharez and Zarah] were in her womb. ~ Genesis 38:26-27

And the sons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zarah: but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Pharez were Hezron and Hamul. ~ Genesis 46:12

And Joshua saved Rahab the harlot alive, and her father's household, and all that she had; and she [married Salmon and] dwells in Israel even unto this day; because she hid the messengers, which Joshua sent to spy out Jericho. ~ Joshua 6:25

And Salmon brings forth Boaz of Rahab; and Boaz brings forth Obed of Ruth; and Obed brings forth Jesse; And Jesse brings forth David the King; and David the King brings forth Solomon of her [Bathsheba] that had been the wife of Urias; ~ Matthew 1:5-6

Moreover Ruth the Moabitess, the [previous] wife of [the deceased] Mahlon, have I [Boaz a descendant of Judah via Pharez] purchased [redeemed] to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate [city gate of Bethlehem] of his place: all of you are witnesses this day. And all the people that were in the gate, and the elders, said, We are witnesses. The LORD make the woman that has come into your house like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the House of Israel: and do you worthily in Ephratah, and be famous in Bethlehem: And let your House be like the House of Pharez, whom Tamar bare unto Judah, of the seed which the LORD shall give you of this young woman. ~ Ruth 4:10-12

So Boaz [of the Tribe of Judah] took Ruth, and she was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the LORD gave her conception, and she bare a son. And the women said unto Naomi, Blessed be the LORD, which has not left you this day without a kinsman, that his name may be famous in Israel. And he shall be unto you a restorer of your life, and a nourisher of your old age: for your daughter in law, which loves you, which is better to you than seven sons, has born him. And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto it. And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi; and they called his name Obed: he is the father of Jesse, the father of [King] David. ~ Ruth 4:13-17

Now these are the generations of Pharez: Pharez brings forth Hezron, And Hezron brings forth Ram, and Ram brings forth Amminadab, And Amminadab brings forth Nahshon, and Nahshon brings forth Salmon, And Salmon brings forth Boaz, and Boaz brings forth Obed, And Obed brings forth Jesse, and Jesse brings forth [King] David. ~ Ruth 4:18-22

---

February 11

Asenath

### Asenath the Egyptian wife of Joseph

Joseph married Asenath and they had the two children Ephraim and Manasseh whose descendants received an Inheritance from Israel-Jacob in Judea the Promise Land of Israel

**Note:** Pharaoh Akhenaten who was very possibly the Egyptian Pharaoh of Joseph's time was known to be a very religious Pharaoh and Joseph was known to be a very religious person so it is interesting that the Pharaoh of the Bible in picking the best wife he could for Joseph chose a religious woman in the daughter of an Egyptian priest.

And Pharaoh [probably Pharaoh Akhenaten] called Joseph's name Zaphnathpaaneah; and he gave him to wife Asenath the [Egyptian] daughter of Potipherah priest of On [possibly Ra the Egyptian sun-God]. And Joseph went out over all the land of Egypt. ~ Genesis 41:45

And unto Joseph were born two sons before the years of famine came, which Asenath the daughter of Potipherah priest of On bare unto him. And Joseph called the name of the firstborn Manasseh [Tribe of Manasseh]: For God, said he, has made me forget all my toil, and all my father's house. And the name of the second called he Ephraim [Tribe of Ephraim]: For God has caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction. ~ Genesis 41:50-52

And now [Joseph] your two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto you in the land of Egypt before I [Israel-Jacob] came unto you into Egypt, are mine [for an inheritance]; as Reuben and Simeon [they will receive land in Judea], they shall be mine. And your issue [any later children], which you brought forth after them, shall be yours [not inheriting land in Judea], and shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance [note: Joseph didn't have any more children other than Ephraim and Manasseh]. ~ Genesis 48:5-6

And Moses gave [had given an] inheritance unto the half tribe of Manasseh: and this was the possession of the half tribe of the Children of Manasseh by their families. ~ Joshua 13:29

For the children of Joseph were two Tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites [Tribe of Levi] in the land, save [except in the] cities to dwell in, with their suburbs for their cattle and for their substance. As the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land. ~ Joshua 14:4-5

So the children [Tribe] of Joseph; Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance. ~ Joshua 16:4

---

February 12

## Zipporah

### Zipporah the first wife of Moses of the Tribe of Levi

Zipporah's father Jethro was a Midianite a descendant of Midian who was a son from Abraham's third family with a companion named Keturah. Jethro and his family lived in the ancient land of Midian today encompassed by modern Saudi Arabia.

Then again Abraham took a wife (companion) [after his wife Sarah and the Egyptian servant Hagar], and her name was Keturah. And she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and **Midian**, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And Jokshan brings forth Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim. And **the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abidah, and Eldaah**. All these were the children of Keturah. And Abraham gave all that he had unto Isaac. But unto the sons of the concubines (companions) [Hagar and Keturah], which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and sent them away from Isaac his [only] son [inheritor], while he yet lived, eastward, unto [i.e. Arabia] the east country. ~ Genesis 25:1-6

And Moses was content to dwell with the man [Jethro]: and he gave Moses Zipporah his daughter. And she bare him a son, and he called his name Gershom [and later Eliezer]: for he said, I have been a stranger in a strange land. ~ Exodus 2:21-22

Now Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the backside of the desert, and came to the Mountain of God, even to Horeb [Mt. Sinai]. And the Angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed. And Moses said, I will now turn aside, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt. And when the LORD saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he said, Here am I. And He said, Draw not nigh here: put off your shoes from off your feet, for the place whereon you stand is holy ground. Moreover He said, I am the God of your father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face; for he was afraid to look upon God. ~ Exodus 3:1-6

And Moses went and returned to Jethro his father in law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray you, and return unto my brethren which are in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace. And the LORD said unto Moses in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for all the men are dead which sought your life. And Moses took his wife and his sons, and set them upon an donkey, and he returned to the land of Egypt: and Moses took the rod of God in his hand. And the LORD said unto Moses, When you go to return into Egypt, see that you do all those wonders before Pharaoh, which I have put in your hand: but I will harden his heart, that he shall not let the people go. And you shall say unto Pharaoh, Thus says the LORD, Israel is my son, even my firstborn: And I say unto you, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if you refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay your son, even your firstborn. And it came to pass by the way in the inn [the sleeping tent], that the LORD met him [Moses], and sought to kill him. Then Zipporah took a sharp stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast it at his feet, and said, Surely a bloody husband are you to me. So He let him go: then she said, A bloody husband you are, because of the circumcision. ~ Exodus 4:18-26

When Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses' father in law, heard of all that God had done for Moses, and for Israel his people, and that the LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt; Then Jethro, Moses' father in law, took Zipporah, Moses' wife, after he had sent her back, And her two sons; of which the name of the one was Gershom; for he said, I have been an foreigner in a strange land: And the name of the other was Eliezer; for the God of my father, said he, was mine help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh: And Jethro,

Moses' father in law, came with his sons and his wife unto Moses into the wilderness, where he encamped at the Mount of God [Mt. Sinai]: And he said unto Moses, I your father in law Jethro am come unto you, and your wife, and her two sons with her. And Moses went out to meet his father in law, and did reverence, and kissed him; and they asked each other of their welfare; and they came into the tent. ~ Exodus 18:1-7

**Note:** During the difficult time of slavery in Egypt the Children of Israel had stopped observing the covenant of circumcision that God had established with Abraham. Moses was sent by God to go back to Egypt to get the Children of God back in order with God and to get them out of the land of Egypt. Though Moses was on his way to set right the Children of God he had not yet set his own house right with God and it caused Moses to have an almost deadly encounter with God along the way. Apparently in jeopardy with God and quickly needing to perform the circumcisions Moses' wife Zipporah stepped in and circumcised one of their two sons while Moses circumcised the other. Sometime after the event Moses sent Zipporah and their two sons back to her father Jethro. Later after the Children of God were safely out of Egypt and at Mt. Sinai then Jethro hearing the news brought Zipporah and the two sons back to be reconciled with Moses.

Now concerning Moses the man of God, his sons were named of the tribe of Levi. The sons of Moses were, Gershom, and Eliezer. Of the sons of Gershom, Shebuel was the chief. And the sons of Eliezer were, Rehabiah the chief. And Eliezer had no other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah were very many. ~ 1 Chronicles 23:14-17

And Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, was ruler of the Treasures. And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomith his son. Which Shelomith and his brethren were over all the Treasures of the dedicated things, which David the King, and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host, had dedicated [to the Levitical Priesthood]. Out of the spoils won in battles did they dedicate to maintain the House of the LORD. ~ 1 Chronicles 26:24-27

---

## February 13

### Ahinoam

#### Ahinoam the wife of King Saul

King Saul (lit. asked for) was the first of the three human Kings over an undivided Israel.

And the name of Saul's wife was Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the captain of his host was Abner, the son of Ner, Saul's uncle. ~ 1 Samuel 14:50

Nevertheless the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, No; but we will have a King over us; That we also may be like all the [Gentile] Nations; and that our King may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles. ~ 1 Samuel 8:19-20

And Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I have hearkened unto your voice in all that all of you said unto me, and have made a King over you. ~ 1 Samuel 12:1

King Saul [a type of Satan] orders the Killing of all the Levitical Priests at Nob and then the destruction of the city of Nob.

And the King said unto the footmen that stood about him, Turn, and slay the priests of the LORD: because their hand also is with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not show it to me. But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD. And the king said to Doeg, Turn you, and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod. And Nob, the city of the priests, stroke he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and infants, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword. And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped, and fled after David. And Abiathar showed David that Saul had slain the LORD's priests. ~ 1 Samuel 22:17-21

Now the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa. And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Melchishua, Saul's sons. And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers hit him; and he was sore wounded of the archers. Then said Saul unto his armour bearer, Draw your sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and abuse me. But his armour bearer would not; for he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul took a sword, and fell upon it. And when his armour bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him. So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armour bearer, and all his men, that same day together. ~ 1 Samuel 31:1-6

**Note:** King Saul due to his actions and abilities is presented in the Bible as a type of Satan ruling over the people. It's interesting that the people rejected the leadership and rule of God over their country and in asking for a worldly leader to serve them they unknowingly received Satan as their ruler.

---

February 14

Bathsheba

### **Bathsheba the last of King David's eight wives**

King David was the second of the three human Kings over an undivided Israel.

King David (lit. beloved) is a type of the Messiah Jesus Christ.

### **The Eight Wives of King David**

Merab - not a wife - Kings Saul's oldest daughter offered to David but then deceitfully given as a wife to Adriel (1 Samuel 18:17).

Michal - a daughter of King Saul - later divorced - no children with King David (1 Samuel 18:27).

Ahinoam - from Jezreel a Jezreelitess (2 Samuel 3:2).

Abigail - a type of the Christian Church (1 Samuel 25:23-35) - from Carmel a Carmelitess (2 Samuel 3:3).

Maacah - a political marriage - a daughter of Talmai, King of Geshur (2 Samuel 3:3).

Haggith - (2 Samuel 3:4).

Abital - (1 Chronicles 3:3).

Eglah - (2 Samuel 3:5).

Bathsheba - the mother of Nathan [line of Jesus via Mary] and King Solomon (1 Chronicles 3:5).

And it came to pass, after the year was expired, at the time when Kings go forth to battle, that David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel [to war]; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried [stayed] still at Jerusalem. And it came to pass in an evening-time, that David arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the King's house: and from the roof he saw a woman washing herself; and the woman was very beautiful to look upon. And David sent and enquired after the woman. And one said, Is not this Bathsheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite? And David sent messengers, and took her; and she came in unto him, and he lay with her; for she was purified from her uncleanness: and she returned unto her house. And the woman conceived, and sent and told David, and said, I am with child. ~ 2 Samuel 11:1-5

The first child of David and Bathsheba dies in infancy.

And David said unto Nathan [the Prophet], I have sinned against the LORD. And Nathan said unto David, The LORD also has put away your sin; you shall not die. Nevertheless, because by this deed you have given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD to blaspheme, the child also that is born unto you shall surely die. ~ 2 Samuel 12:14

And these were born unto him [King David] in Jerusalem; Shimea (Shammua), and Shobab, and Nathan [line of Jesus Christ via Mary - Luke 3:31], and [King] Solomon [line of Joseph the husband of Mary - Matthew 1:6], four, of Bathshua (Bathsheba) the daughter of Ammiel: ~ 1 Chronicles 3:5

Which was the son of Melea, which was the son of Menan, which was the son of Mattatha, which was the son of **Nathan**, which was the son of [King] David, ~ Luke 3:31

And Jesse brings forth David the King; and David the King brings forth [King] Solomon of her [Bathsheba] that had been the wife of Urias; ~ Matthew 1:6

**Note:** it is King David's Throne [through the line of Nathan up until Mary] that the Messiah (Jesus Christ) will restore and reign from during the Millennial Reign of Christ.

And after they [1st Church Council of Jerusalem] had held their peace, James [who later wrote the Book of James] answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me: Simeon [Apostle Peter] has declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for His Name. And to this agree the Words of the [O.T.] Prophets; as it is written, After this [Christian Church Age] I [Jesus Christ] will return [2nd Coming], and will build again the Tabernacle [Throne] of [King] David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up: ~ Acts 15:13-16



---

February 15

## Pharaoh's Daughter

### King Solomon's first wife a daughter of Pharaoh

King Solomon was the third and final of the three human Kings over an undivided Israel.

King Solomon (lit. peaceable - i.e. a false peace) is a type of the coming Antichrist.

### King Solomon brings Egypt back into Israel

And [King] Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh King of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the City of David [Jerusalem], until he had made an end of building his own house [first], and the House of the LORD, and the wall of Jerusalem round about. Only the people [wrongly] sacrificed in high places, because there was no House [Temple] built unto the Name of the LORD, until those days. ~ 1 King 3:1-2

### The Building of Solomon's Temple

... So was he seven years in building it [Solomon's Temple]. .. But Solomon was building his own house thirteen years, and he finished all his house. ~ 1 Kings 6:38-7:1

### King Solomon's Antichrist Wealth and Antichrist Fame

Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred threescore (60) and six talents [666] of gold, Beside that he had of the merchantmen, and of the trade of the spice merchants, and of all the Kings of Arabia, and of the governors of the country. ~ 1 Kings 10:14-15

Moreover the King [Solomon] made a great Throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold. The Throne had six steps, and the top of the throne was round behind: and there were stays on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the stays. And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not the like made in any kingdom. ~ 1 Kings 10:18-20

And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the east country, and all the wisdom of Egypt. ~ 1 Kings 4:30

### King Solomon Deceives Hiram the King of Tyre

And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the House of the LORD [Solomon's Temple], and the King's [palace] house, Now Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar trees and fir trees, and with gold, according to all his desire, that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee. And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him; and they pleased him not. ~ 1 Kings 9:10-12

## The Death and Aftermath of King Solomon

And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel was forty years. And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the City of David [Jerusalem] his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his position. ~ 1 Kings 11:42-43

And [at the start of king Rehoboam's reign, the Kingdom of Israel split into two parts a Northern Kingdom (Israel - Samaria) and a Southern Kingdom (Judah - Jerusalem)] Rehoboam [a son of King Solomon and Naamah] slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the City of David [Jerusalem]. And his mother's name was Naamah an Ammonitess. And Abijam his son reigned [as King of Judah, Southern Israel] in his position. ~ 1 Kings 14:31

## Jesus Christ Responds to the Worldly Kingdom of Solomon

And yet I (Jesus Christ) say unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these [lilies of the field - i.e. the resurrection body - 1 Corinthians 15:38-42]. ~ Matthew 6:29

---

February 16

## Salvation and Redemption

### The Hope of Salvation and Final Eternal Redemption

#### Salvation in the Presence of God

As it is written [Isaiah 40:3] in the book of the words of Isaiah the Prophet, saying, The voice of one [John the Baptist] crying in the wilderness, Prepare all of you the way of the Lord, make His paths straight. Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth; And all flesh shall see [Jesus Christ] the Salvation of God. ~ Luke 3:4-6

Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is no other Name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved. ~ Acts 4:12

#### Final Eternal Redemption

And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring; Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken. And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory. And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your [End Time - Tribulation Saints] **redemption** draws nigh. ~ Luke 21:25-28

And not only they [creation], but ourselves also, which have the [Born Again] first-fruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting (lit. attentively and patiently) for the adoption, to know, the redemption of our body. ~ Romans 8:23

---

February 17

## Zacharias

### Zacharias a Levitical Priest and the Father of John the Baptist

The days of the Roman King Herod in Israel

There was in the days of [the Roman King] Herod, the King of Judaea, a certain [Levitical] Priest named Zacharias, of the course [scheduled family] of Abia [probably the OT **Hashabiah** - Nehemiah 10:11]: and his wife [Elisabeth] was of the [Tribe of Levi] daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elisabeth [seemingly a cousin of Mary's Mother - i.e. Mary's Mother's Aunt had left the Tribe of Judah in marriage to a Levitical Priest]. ~ Luke 1:5

The list of the Sealed Levitical Priests of the Jewish Exiles who returned from Babylon.

And because of all this [even though all the sins of Israel] we make a sure covenant [acknowledging that Messiah (Jesus Christ) would still come to Israel], and write it; and our princes [Kings], Levites [Priests], and priests [i.e. Prophets], seal unto it. Now those that sealed were, Nehemiah, the Tirshatha, the son of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah, Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah, Pashur, Amariah, Malchijah, Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch, Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah, Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch, Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin, Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these were the Priests. And the Levites: both Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel; And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan, Micha, Rehob, **Hashabiah**, ... And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinims [Temple assistants], and all they that had separated themselves from the people of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, everyone having knowledge, and having understanding; They clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in God's law, which was given by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord, and His judgments and His statutes; ~ Nehemiah 9:38-10:29

### Zechariah's Prophecy - The Benedictus

And his [John the Baptist's] father Zacharias was filled with the Holy Spirit, and prophesied, saying, Blessed be the Lord God of Israel; for He has visited and redeemed His people, And has raised up an horn of **Salvation for us** in the House [Tribe] of His servant [King] David; As He spoke by the mouth of His holy Prophets, which have been since the world began: That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us; To perform the mercy promised to our fathers, and to remember His Holy Covenant; The oath which He swore to our father Abraham, That He would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies

might serve Him without fear, In holiness and righteousness before Him, all the days of our life. And you, child [John the Baptist], shall be called the Prophet of the Highest: for you shall go before the face of the Lord to prepare His ways; To give knowledge of salvation unto His people by the remission of their sins, Through the tender mercy of our God; whereby the Dayspring from on High has visited us, To give light to them that sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace. -- And the child grew, and grew strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his showing [Priestly baptism (washing with water) - at 30 years of age] unto Israel. ~ Luke 1:67-80

---

February 18

Simeon

### **Simeon a Temple Prophet in Jerusalem**

Simeon - Promised to see the Lord's Christ

And, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was Simeon; and the same man was just and devout, waiting for the consolation [comfort] of Israel: and the Holy Spirit was upon him. And it was revealed unto him by the Holy Spirit, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lord's Christ. ~ Luke 2:25-26

Simeon's Testimony and Prophecy

And he [Simeon] came by the Spirit into the Temple: and when the parents [Mary and Joseph] brought in the Child Jesus, to do for Him after the custom of the [Levitical] Law, Then took he Him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said, Lord, now let you your servant depart in peace, according to your word: For mine eyes have seen Your Salvation, Which You have prepared before the face of all people; A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the Glory of your [Jewish] people Israel. And Joseph and His mother [Mary] marveled at those things which were spoken of Him. And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary His mother, Behold, this Child is set for the fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be spoken against; Yes, a sword shall pierce [at the cross] through your own soul also, that [judgment through] the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed. ~ Luke 2:27-35

---

February 19

Anna

### **Anna a Temple Prophetess in Jerusalem**

Anna a prophetess from the Jewish Tribe of Asher

And there was one Anna, a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the Tribe of Aser (Asher - Genesis 35:26): she was of a great age, and had lived [married] with an husband seven years from her virginity; And she was a widow of about fourscore and four years [64 years], which departed not from the Temple [in Jerusalem], but served God with fastings and prayers night and day. ~ Luke 2:36-37

Anna's Testimony of the Messiah

And she coming [to the Temple area] in that instant gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spoke of Him [Jesus] to all them that looked for redemption in Jerusalem. And when they [Joseph and Mary] had performed all things according to the [Levitical] Law of the Lord, they returned [after being in Egypt] into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth. And the Child grew, and grew strong in spirit, filled with wisdom: and the grace of God was upon Him. ~ Luke 2:38-40

---

February 20

Mary

## Mary the Mother of Jesus

The Genealogies of Joseph and Mary

... And Jacob brings forth Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom [Mary] was born Jesus, Who is called Christ. ~ Matthew 1:16

And Jesus Himself began to be about thirty years of age [when He began His earthly (Melchizedek Priesthood) Ministry], being as was supposed [though by the people to be] the son of Joseph, which [Jesus] was [via Mary] the son [Grandson] of Heli, ... which was the son of Nathan, which was the son of [King] David, ~ Luke 3:23

## Mary's Song of Praise to God - The Magnificat

And Mary said, My soul does magnify the Lord, And my spirit has rejoiced in God my Savior. For He has regarded the low estate of His handmaiden: for, behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed. For He that is mighty has done to me great things; and Holy is His Name. And His mercy is on them that fear Him from generation to generation. He has showed strength with His arm; He has scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts. He has put down the mighty from their seats, and exalted them of low degree. He has filled the hungry with good things; and the rich He has sent empty away. He has helped His servant Israel, in remembrance of His mercy; As He spoke to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed forever. ~ Luke 1:46-55

Mary at the Cross of Jesus Christ

Now there stood by the cross of Jesus his mother [Mary], and his mother's sister [unnamed], Mary the wife of Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene. ~ John 19:25

Mary in the Upper Room with the Apostles

These [Apostles] all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren. ~ Acts 1:14

---

February 21

Christian Church

### The Christian Church the Bride of Jesus Christ

The Christian Church in allegory, example only of a close personal relationship, is the Bride of Jesus Christ but not physically or literally.

... Holy Father, keep through your own Name those [Christians] whom You have given Me (Jesus Christ), that they [Christians] may be one, as We [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit] are. ~ John 17:11

Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same [Holy] Spirit. And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord [Jesus Christ]. And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God [Father God] which works all in all. ~ 1 Corinthians 12:4-6

And when all things shall be subdued unto Him [Jesus], then shall the Son [Jesus Christ] also Himself be subject unto Him [Father God] that put all things under Him, that God may be [a unified Kingdom] all in all. ~ 1 Corinthians 15:28

So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loves his wife loves himself. For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourishes and cherishes it, even as the Lord [Loves] the Church: ~ Ephesians 5:28-29

Wherefore, my brethren, all of you [Christians] also are become dead to the [Levitical] Law by the body [death - cross] of Christ; that all of you should be married [no longer to the Law] to another [Jesus Christ], even to Him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God. ~ Romans 7:4

No man can come to Me [Jesus Christ], except the Father which has sent Me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day. ~ John 5:44

**Note:** notice that it is Father God and the Holy Spirit during the Christian Church Age that are gathering the Bride [Church - Congregation] for Jesus Christ.

---



February 22

## Jewish Church

### The Jewish Church is the Bride of God the Father

The Jewish Church in allegory, example only of a close personal relationship, is the Bride of God the Father but not physically or literally.

For your Maker is your husband; the LORD of Hosts is His Name; and your Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; The God of the whole earth shall He be called. For the LORD has called you as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when you were refused, says your God. For a small moment have I forsaken you; but with great mercies will I gather you. In a little wrath I hid My face from you for a moment; but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on you, says the LORD your Redeemer. ~ Isaiah 54:5-8

Turn, O backsliding children, says the LORD; for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion [cross and resurrection]: And I will give you pastors according to Mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding. And it shall come to pass, when all of you be multiplied and increased in the land, in those days, says the LORD, they shall say no more, The Ark of the Covenant of the LORD: neither shall it come to mind: neither shall they remember it; neither shall they visit it; neither shall that [Levitical] be done any more. At that time [Millennial Reign] they shall call Jerusalem the Throne of the LORD; and all the Nations shall be gathered unto it, to the Name of the LORD, to Jerusalem: neither shall they walk any more after the imagination of their evil heart. In those days the House of Judah shall walk with the House of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north to the land that I have given for an inheritance unto your fathers. ~ Jeremiah 3:14-18

And the LORD [pre-incarnate Jesus Christ] went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way [to the Promise Land]; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night: He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, from before the people. ~ Exodus 13:21-22

Moreover, brethren, I [Apostle Paul] would not that all of you should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the [Red] Sea; And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the Sea; And did all eat the same spiritual food [Manna]; And did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of that Spiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was [Jesus] Christ. ~ 1 Corinthians 10:1-4

**Note:** notice that it is the pre-incarnate Jesus [and your Redeemer] and the early work of the Holy Spirit during the Jewish Church Age Who are gathering the Bride [Church - Congregation] for God the Father.

---

February 23

## Church of The Martyred Saints of Revelation

### The Church of The Martyred Saints of Revelation is the Bride of the Holy Spirit

The Martyred Saints of Revelation Church in allegory, example only of a close personal relationship, is the Bride of God the Holy Spirit but not physically or literally.

And it shall come to pass in the Last Days, saith God, I will pour out of My [Holy] Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: And on My servants and on My handmaidens I will pour out in those days of My Spirit; and they shall prophesy: And [after the Christian Church Age] I will show wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapor of smoke: The sun [during the Great Tribulation] shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come: And it shall come to pass [through it all], that whosoever shall call on the Name of the Lord shall be saved. ~ Acts 2:17-21

Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus. And I heard a voice from Heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yes, says the Spirit, that they may rest from their labors; and their works do follow them. ~ Revelation 14:12-13

And I saw a New Heaven and a New Earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. And I John saw the Holy City, New Jerusalem, coming down from God out of Heaven, [in allegory] prepared as a bride adorned for her Husband. And I heard a great voice out of Heaven saying, Behold, the Tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them [all dispensations - i.e. The Christian Church, The Jewish Church, The Church of The Martyred Saints of Revelation, 1440,00, etc.], and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away. And He that sat upon the Throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And He said unto me, Write: for these Words are True and Faithful. ~ Revelation 21:1-5

And one of the elders says unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the Tribe of Juda [Judah], the Root of David, has prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof. ~ Revelation 5:5

And when He [Jesus] had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them [The Martyred Saints of Revelation] that were slain for the Word of God, and for the Testimony [of Jesus Christ] which they held: ~ Revelation 6:9

**Note:** notice that it is Jesus Christ during the Tribulation and Great Tribulation that is opening the seals and gathering the Bride [Church - Congregation] for the Holy Spirit.

## Claudia, Drusilla and Bernice

### The Roman women; Claudia and the sisters Drusilla and Bernice of the Herodian Dynasty

#### Pontius Pilate and Claudia

Saint Claudia - also spelled Procula or Procla

Therefore when they were gathered together, [Pontius] Pilate said unto them, Whom will all of you that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus which is called Christ? For he knew that for envy they had delivered Him. When he was set down on the judgment seat, his wife [Claudia - according to Church tradition] sent unto him, saying, Have you nothing to do with that Just Man: for I have suffered many things this day in a dream because of Him. ~ Matthew 27:17-19

#### Antonius Felix and Drusilla

Drusilla (born 38 AD - died 25 August 79 AD) was a daughter of Herod Agrippa I [Matthew 2:1] and sister to Berenice, Mariamne and [King] Herod (Marcus Julius) Agrippa II [Acts 25:13]. - wiki.com

So the Chief Captain [of the Roman Guard in Jerusalem - Claudius Lysias] then let the young man [the Apostle Paul's nephew] depart, and charged him, See you tell no man that you have showed these [the planned assassination attempt on Paul's life] things to me. And he called unto him two [Roman] Centurions, saying, Make ready two hundred soldiers to go to Caesarea, and horsemen threescore and ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night; And provide them beasts, that they may set Paul [the Apostle] on, and bring him safe unto Felix the governor. And he wrote a letter after this manner: Claudius Lysias unto the most excellent Governor Felix sends greeting. ... ~ Acts 23:22-26

Then the soldiers, as it was commanded them [by the Chief Captain Claudius Lysias], took [the Apostle] Paul, and brought him by night to [the city of] Antipatris. On the next day they [the 200 infantry soldiers] left the horsemen [cavalry] to go with him, and [the 200 infantry soldiers] returned to the castle [in Jerusalem]: Who, when they [the horsemen - cavalry] came to Caesarea and delivered the epistle [letter from Claudius Lysias] to the Governor [Felix], presented Paul also before him. And when the Governor had read the letter, he asked of what province he was [from]. And when he understood that he [Paul] was of Cilicia [the city of Tarsus in Cilicia]; I will hear you, said he, when your accusers are also come [from Jerusalem]. And he commanded him to be kept in Herod's judgment hall. ~ Acts 23:31-35

And when Felix [Governor Marcus Antonius Felix a Roman and a Pagan] heard these things, having [desiring a] more complete [perception] knowledge of That Way [Christianity], he deferred [delayed] them, and said, When Lysias the Chief Captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter. And he commanded a Centurion to keep Paul, and to let him have liberty, and that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister or come unto him. ~ Acts 24:22-23

And after certain days, when Felix came [back] with his [Jewish] wife Drusilla, which was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ. And as he [Apostle Paul] reasoned of righteousness, wilful restrain, and judgment to come, Felix trembled, and answered, Go your way for this time; when I have a convenient season, I will call for you. He [Felix] hoped also that money should have been given him of Paul,

that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftener, and communed with him. But after two years [Procurator] Porcius Festus came into Felix' room: and Felix, willing to show the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound. ~ Acts 24:24-27

Note: Felix's cruelty and licentiousness, coupled with his accessibility to bribes (see Book of Acts 24:26), led to a great increase of crime in Judaea. The period of his rule was marked by internal feuds and disturbances, which he put down with severity. - wiki.com

### **King Herod Agrippa II and his sister Bernice (Berenice)**

Governor Felix is replaced by Governor Festus about two years after Paul's arrival

And after certain days King Agrippa [Herod Marcus Julius Agrippa II] and Bernice [his sister] came unto Caesarea to salute Festus. ~ Acts 25:13

Note: Berenice of Cilicia (28 AD – ?), also known as Julia Berenice and sometimes spelled Bernice, was a Jewish client queen of the Roman Empire during the second half of the 1st century [Acts 25:13]. - wiki.com

Also Note: [King Herod Agrippa II] had a great [friendship] with the [Jewish] historian Josephus, having supplied him with information for his history, Antiquities of the Jews. Josephus preserved two of the letters he received from him. - wiki.com

And after certain days King Agrippa and [his sister] Bernice came unto Caesarea to salute Festus. And when they had been there many days, Festus declared Paul's cause unto the king, saying, There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix: About whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed me, desiring to have judgment against him. To whom I answered, It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accused have the accusers face to face, and have license to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him. Therefore, when they were come here, without any delay on the next day I sat on the judgment seat, and commanded the man to be brought forth. Against whom when the accusers stood up, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed: But had certain questions against him of their own superstition, and of one Jesus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive. And because I doubted of such manner of questions, I asked him whether he would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these matters. But when Paul had appealed to be reserved unto the hearing of [Caesar Nero] Augustus [Nero Claudius Caesar Augustus Germanicus], I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Caesar [Nero]. Then Agrippa said unto Festus, I would also hear the man myself. Tomorrow, said he, you shall hear him. And on the next day, when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and was entered into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and principal men of the city, at Festus' commandment Paul was brought forth. And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, all of you see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jerusalem, and also here, crying that he ought not to live any longer. But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himself has appealed to [Caesar Nero] Augustus, I have determined to send him. ~ Acts 25:13-25

And when he [Apostle Paul] had thus spoken, the King [Agrippa] rose up, and the Governor [Festus], and Bernice, and they that sat with them: And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, This man does nothing worthy of death or of bonds. Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Caesar. ~ Acts 26:30-32

**Note:** the Caesar the Apostle Paul appealed to was Caesar Nero (Nero Claudius Caesar Augustus Germanicus) who was the sixth and last of the Roman Caesars he reigned from October 13, 54 AD to June 9, 68 AD.

**Also Note:** The six Roman Caesars (Julius Caesar, Augustus [Luke 2:1], Tiberius [Luke 3:1, John 6:1], Caligula, Claudius [Acts 11:28] and Nero [Acts 25:21]) were followed later by the many Revised-Rome, Roman Emperors i.e. Emperor Constantine who reigned on and off from 312 AD to 337 AD.

---

## February 25

### The Wives of Peter, John and Paul

#### The Wives of the Apostles; Peter, John and Paul

##### Apostle Peter

And when Jesus was come into Peter's house, he saw his wife's mother laid, and sick of a fever. And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose, and ministered unto them. ~ Matthew 8:14-15

Then Peter said, Lo, we have left all, and followed You. And He [Jesus] said unto them, Assuredly I say unto you, There is no man that has left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the Kingdom of God's sake, Who shall not receive manifold more in this present time, and in the world to come life everlasting. ~ Luke 18:28-30

Note: those who remain with their spouses and obligations are going to get the greater reward.

Also Note: there are some later Church Traditions regarding the wife of the Apostle Peter but they seem to be unsubstantiated.

##### Apostle John

The Apostle John became a Disciple of Jesus at a very young age and is considered by Church History to never have married.

Again the next day after John [the Baptist] stood, and two of his disciples [the Disciples John and Andrew]; And looking upon Jesus as he walked, he says, Behold the Lamb of God! And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus. ~ John 1:35-37

## **Apostle Paul**

I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I. ~ 1 Corinthians 7:8

---

February 26

## Unnamed Helpers

### **Wives and Helpers Unnamed in the Bible**

We noticed that Noah's wife, Mary's sister and the Apostle Peter's wife are all unnamed in the Scriptures of the Bible.

### **The Holy Spirit - The Unnamed Helper and Comforter**

And I [Jesus] will pray the Father, and He shall give you another Comforter [the Holy Spirit], that He may abide with you forever; Even the Spirit of Truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it sees Him not, neither knows Him: but all of you [Christians] know Him [but not by Name]; for He dwells with you, and shall be [after the Resurrection of Jesus] in you. ~ John 14:16-17

Temporarily being unnamed in the Bible - all receive a new name in Heaven, can be a compliment in fact the unnamed people of the Bible often represent a type of the Holy Spirit. Noah's wife, Mary's sister and the Apostle Peter's wife must have all been a great source of strength, comfort and rest for them as they each dealt with and endured the tremendous burdens brought on by their ministries.

---

February 27

## Christianity the Sibling of Judaism

### **Christianity is The Younger Sibling of Judaism**

The Marriage of God the Father to the Nation of Israel has in a sense brought forth the Christian Church as The younger sibling Bride in the marriage to Jesus Christ.



All of you [us Gentiles] worship all of you know not what: we [Jews] know what we Worship: for Salvation is of the Jews. ~ John 4:22

**Note:** in that Christianity was birthed through Judaism, we Christians do owe a debt of gratitude to Judaism. Christianity “The Way” has always been a subset of Judaism and for the most part will always be a “Sect” of Judaism.

---

February 28

The Spirit and the Bride

**Both the Spirit and the Bride offer the same Invitation**

The Bride has an eternal part in the eternal Kingdom of God.

And the Spirit and the Bride say, Come [enter into Heaven]. And let him [disciple] that hears say, Come. And let him that is thirsty come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of [eternal] life freely. ~ Revelation 22:17

---

# March - The Christian Walk

March 1

## Out of Egypt

### Out of Egypt I have called My Son

A relationship with God is found outside of the present worldly system, outside of Egypt. The Sons and Daughters of God are called to be outside of Egypt in order to be in eternal fellowship with God our Father.

And [the family of Joseph, Mary and Jesus] was there [Egypt] until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the Prophet [Hosea], saying, Out of Egypt have I called My Son. ~ Matthew 2:15

When Israel was a child, then I [God] loved him, and called My son [the family of Jacob] out of Egypt [to be the Nation of Israel]. As they [Moses and Aaron] called them, so they went [departed] from them [Egypt]: they sacrificed [in the desert - golden calf] unto [the false god of] Baalim, and burned incense to graven images. I taught [the Tribe of] Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms; but they knew not that I healed them. I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love: and I was to them as they that take off the yoke [bridle] on their jaws, and I laid food [the manna] unto them. He [Israel] shall not return into the land of Egypt [in captivity], and the Assyrian [a type of strong military strength] shall be his king [the Northern Kingdom was conquered by Assyria], because they refused to return. And the sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his branches, and devour them, **because of their own counsels.** And My people are bent to backsliding from Me: though they [Prophets, Priests, Kings] called them [Nation of Israel] to the Most High, none at all would exalt Him [in a proper Biblical Spiritual resurrection life way]. How shall I give you up, Ephraim? how shall I deliver you, Israel? how shall I make you as Admah [strangers]? how shall I set you as Zeboim [foreigners]? Mine heart is turned within Me, My repentings are kindled together. I will not execute the fierceness of Mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim: for I am God, and not man; the Holy One in the midst of you (the Redemption of Israel): and I will not enter into the city [Jerusalem is forsaken for a time]. They shall walk after the LORD: He shall roar like a Lion: when He shall roar, then the children shall tremble from the west. They shall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of Assyria: and I will place them in their houses, says the LORD. Ephraim compasses Me about with lies, and the House of Israel with deceit: but Judah (lit. Praise) [the Southern Kingdom of Israel] yet rules with God, and is faithful with the saints. ~ Hosea 11:1-12

The false and compromised [emergent - worldly] churches of today are content in not leaving Egypt behind, content and desirous to still be in Egypt and of Egypt [i.e. edited Egyptian NT bible texts (codex Alexandrinus, codex Sinaiticus) and Saint Catherine's Monastery at Mt. Sinai, Egypt - modern man's artificial version of the biblical Exodus]. Even though Mt. Sinai in Egypt [not the real Mt. Sinai of Arabia (Galatians 4:25)] is in a distant and deserted corner of Egypt and though it has a slight appearance of a godly religion it's still Egypt, it's still the world and it is still going to perish.

Yes, we as Christians are still in the world and yes, we as Christians are to have a positive Christian effect on the world as we Christians contribute positively to the world but in our Christian reality we are not of this world.

---

March 2

## Mephibosheth

### Mephibosheth's Lamé Walk

Mephibosheth is granted by King David the right to sit at his table as a son.

And Jonathan, [King] Saul's son, had a son [a grandson to King Saul] that was lame of his feet. He was five years old when the tidings [news of death] came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to pass, as she made haste to flee, that he [Mephibosheth] fell, and became lame. And his name was Mephibosheth. ~ 2 Samuel 4:4

Mephibosheth was not only unable to walk he was also unable to receive of the goodness that King David had bestowed upon him. King David had granted that Mephibosheth be as a son among the Royal family yet Mephibosheth rejected King David's edict for his life and instead appropriated unto himself the self-designated title of worthless servant.

Now when Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of [King] Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And David said, Mephibosheth. And he answered, Behold your servant! And David said unto him, Fear not: for I will surely show you kindness for Jonathan your father's sake, and will restore you all the land of Saul your father; and you shall eat bread at my table continually. And he bowed himself, and said, What is your servant, that you should look upon such a dead dog as I am? Then the King [David] called to Ziba, Saul's servant, and said unto him, I have given unto your master's son [Mephibosheth the grandson of Saul] all that pertained to Saul and to all his house. You therefore, and your sons, and your servants, shall till the land for him, and you shall bring in the fruits, that your master's son may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth your master's son shall eat bread always at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants. Then said Ziba unto the King, According to all that my lord the King has commanded his servant, so shall your servant do. As for Mephibosheth, said the King, he shall eat at my table, as one of the King's sons. And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name was Micha. And all that dwelt in the house of Ziba were servants unto Mephibosheth. So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for he did eat continually at the King's table; and was lame [unable to walk] on both his feet. ~ 2 Samuel 9:6-13

The unfaithful servant Ziba betrays Mephibosheth.

And when [King] David was a little past the top of the hill [while fleeing Jerusalem from his son Absalom's rebellion], behold, Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him, with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred loaves of bread, and an hundred bunches of raisins, and a hundred of summer fruits, and a bottle of wine. And the King said unto Ziba, What mean you by these? And Ziba said, The asses be for the King's household to ride on; and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, that such as be faint in the wilderness may drink. And the King said, And where is [Mephibosheth] your master's son? And Ziba [falsely] said unto the King, Behold, he abides at Jerusalem: for he said, Today shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father [King Saul]. Then said the King [David] to Ziba, Behold, your are [now the

owner of] all that pertained unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, I humbly plead to you that I may find grace in your sight, my lord, O King. ~ 2 Samuel 16:1-4

All of Mephibosheth's grandiose acts of self-degradation and self-sacrifice in the end come to nothing.

And Mephibosheth the son [grandson] of [King] Saul came down [at the return of King David to Jerusalem] to meet the King [David], and [Mephibosheth] had neither dressed [washed] his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the King departed [Jerusalem] until the day he came again in peace. And it came to pass, when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the King, that the King said unto him, Wherefore went not you with me, Mephibosheth? And he answered, My lord, O King, my servant [Ziba] deceived me: for your servant [Mephibosheth] said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go to the King; because your servant is lame. And he [Ziba] has slandered your servant [Mephibosheth] unto my lord the King; but my lord the King is as an angel of God: do therefore what is good in your eyes. For all of my father's house were but dead men before my lord the King: yet did you set your servant among them that did eat at your own table. What right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the King [Mephibosheth had every right to be heard by the King]? And the King [David] said unto him, Why speak you any more of your [self-abasement] matters? I have said, You and Ziba divide the land. And Mephibosheth [a person who never understood the goodness of the Kingdom of David and could never bring himself to receive any unmerited kindness] said unto the King, Yes, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the King has come again in peace unto his own house. ~ 2 Samuel 19:24-30

Everything that Mephibosheth did at the time seemed to be admirable, humble, righteous, gracious and even religious yet nothing that Mephibosheth did was at any time appropriate or even helpful for any of the moments or any of the many opportunities that existed. In the end Mephibosheth, just as Esau before him had done, gave away the very substance of his own birthright.

**Conclusion:** we are going to look a little bit more into the life, events and decisions of Mephiboshet just to see what we can learn and discern in our own Christian Walk.

---

March 3

Ittai and Barzillai

**Ittai the Gittite and Barzillai the Gileadite**

In contrast to Mephibosheth several Gentiles including Ittai and Barzillai did overstep their boundaries and surpassed their roles in life by aiding and assisting King David during a very perilous time for the King.

Ittai joins King David in exile.

And there came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom. And David said unto all his servants that were with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee; for we shall not else escape

from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and bring evil upon us, and strike the city with the edge of the sword. And the King's servants said unto the King, Behold, your servants are ready to do whatsoever my lord the King shall appoint. And the King went forth, and all his household after him. And the King left ten women, which were concubines, to keep the house. And the King went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off. And all his servants passed on beside him; and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men which came after him from Gath, passed on before the King. Then said the King to Ittai the [Gentile] Gittite, Wherefore go you also with us? return to your place, and abide with the [Gentile] King: **for you are a stranger, and also an exile**. Whereas you came but yesterday, should I this day make you go up and down with us? seeing I go where I may, return you, and take back your brethren: mercy and truth be with you. And Ittai answered the King, and said, As the LORD lives, and as my lord the King lives, surely in what place my lord the King shall be, whether in death or life, even there also will your servant be. And David said to Ittai, Go and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that were with him. And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the King also himself passed over the brook Kidron (John 18:1), and all the people passed over, toward the way of the wilderness. ~ 2 Samuel 15:13-23

When Jesus had spoken these words, He went forth with His disciples over the brook Kidron (Cedron), where was a garden [the Garden of Gethsemane], into the which He entered, and His disciples. ~ John 18:1

**Note:** Ittai is a type of Christian in that he is himself an exile and a stranger.

Barzillai and other Gentiles give supplies to King David.

And it came to pass, when David was come to Mahanaim, that [several Gentiles] Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lodebar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim, Brought beds, and basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched corn, and beans, and lentils, and parched vegetables, And honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of cattle, for [King] David, and for the people that were with him, to eat: for they said, The people is hungry, and weary, and thirsty, in the wilderness. ~ 2 Samuel 17:27-29

King David blesses Barzillai at their departure.

And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan [river] with the King [David], to conduct [help] him [King David] over Jordan [and back into Israel]. Now Barzillai was a very aged man, even fourscore years old: and he had provided the King of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim; for he was a very great man. And the King said unto Barzillai, Come you over with me, and I will feed you with me in Jerusalem. And Barzillai said unto the King, How long have I to live, that I should go up with the King unto Jerusalem? I am this day fourscore [80] years old: and can I discern between good and evil? can your servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing men and singing women? wherefore then should your servant be yet a burden unto my lord the King? Your servant will go a little way over Jordan with the King: and why should the King recompense it me with such a reward? Let your servant, I pray you, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, and be buried by the grave of my father and of my mother. But behold your servant Chimham; let him go over with my lord the King; and do to him what shall seem good unto you. And the King answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto you: and whatsoever you shall require of me, that will I do for you. And all the people went over Jordan. And when the King was come over, the King kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place. ~ 2 Samuel 19:31-39

---

March 4

## Mephibosheth's Errors

### Mephibosheth's Errors are the Same Errors that we Christians Repeat Today

#### **Unfamiliar with the Bible**

Mephibosheth sat at the table of King David who was known as The Sweet Psalmist of Israel, King David going back to his days as a boy shepherd wrote almost the entirety of the Book of Psalms. Yet, Mephibosheth though he sat at King David's table he didn't seem to be familiar with any of King David's written words. Mephibosheth was a stranger and an exile to the written Words of God, the Bible.

#### **A Lack of a Healthy Prayer Life**

Mephibosheth didn't have a healthy prayer life or possibly any prayer life. A good prayer life reveals that we are more than just worthless servants to God, we are in fact cherished Sons and Daughters of God.

#### **The Missing Fellowship**

It is recorded in the Bible that Mephibosheth ate regularly at the table of the King but it isn't recorded that there was actually any fellowship between Mephibosheth and King David, in fact the two men seemed to be complete strangers, totally unknown to each other.

#### **A lack of Servant Service**

Mephibosheth had designated himself to be a servant yet he was a servant that seldom if ever served.

#### **A lack of a Proclamation - Evangelism**

Mephibosheth maintained such an impartial stance that in the end King David really didn't know what Kingdom Mephibosheth stood for or was a part of whether it was Saul's Kingdom or David's Kingdom.

#### **A lack of Discernment - Spiritual Warfare**

Mephibosheth was being misrepresented and taken advantage of by his deceitful servant Ziba yet Mephibosheth was so lacking in discernment and spiritual warfare abilities that in the end he was completely taken advantage of by Ziba.

---



March 5

## The Sweet Psalmist of Israel

### King David - The Sweet Psalmist of Israel

The first area of the Christian Walk that we are going to look at is the area of Bible knowledge and study.

Now these be the last words of [King] David. David the son of Jesse said, and the man who was raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and **The Sweet Psalmist of Israel**, said, The Spirit of the LORD spoke by me, and His Word was in my tongue. The God of Israel said, the Rock [Jesus] of Israel spoke to me, He that rules over men must be just, ruling in the fear of God. And he shall be as the [resurrection] light of the morning, when the sun rises, even a morning without clouds; as the tender grass springing out of the earth by clear shining after rain. Although my house be not so [not in a good order] with God; yet He has made with me an Everlasting Covenant [the Messiah would be a descendant - the Messiah would rule from his Throne], ordered in all things, and sure: for this is all my salvation, and all my desire, although he make it not to grow [it wouldn't happen in the lifetime of King David]. But the sons of Belial shall be all of them as thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands: But the man that shall touch them must be fenced with iron and the staff of a spear; and they shall be utterly burned with fire in the same place. ~ 2 Samuel 23:1-7

Mephibosheth was in a unique position in that he lived and associated with some of the very people who wrote parts of the Bible. Mephibosheth didn't have any of the textual criticism or authentication problems that some people have today. Yet, the ability to read the Psalms from the pen of King David or more likely to hear the Psalms spoken from the lips of King David didn't inspire Mephibosheth to become Biblically informed. Today some people claim that Oh if we just had the original texts from the hands of Moses, Samuel, King David, King Solomon, Isaiah, Jeremiah, Daniel, etc. then how easy it would be to read the Bible but history has proven that isn't the case and in actuality people are being saved without the Bible and people with the Bible are perishing.

Mephibosheth lived in the presence and sat at the table with King David. Mephibosheth is also mentioned in the Bible and so are many of his family members, his father Jonathan and his Grandfather King Saul yet Mephibosheth was mostly unfamiliar with the national context of the Nation of Israel and the role that he and his family had in the Divine ordination of Israel.

**Conclusion:** because of the importance and significance of the Bible in the Christian Walk we are going to take an extended look at the history of the Bible and how the Bible that we have and trust today came into being. In examining the history of the Bible it is our intention that we will be able to recognize the Divine ordination of the Bible scriptures and to discern our part in God's ordained plan for all of mankind.

---

March 6

## Masoretic Text

### Masoretic Text - Old Testament

The Masoretic Text (MT) is the authoritative Hebrew text of the Jewish Bible. While the Masoretic Text defines the books of the Jewish canon, it also defines the precise letter-text of these biblical books, with their vocalization and accentuation known as the Masorah.

The **MT is widely used as the basis for translations of the Old Testament in Protestant Bibles**, and in recent years (since 1943) also for some Catholic Bibles, although the Eastern Orthodox churches continue to use the Septuagint, as they hold it to be divinely inspired. In modern times the Dead Sea Scrolls have shown the MT to be nearly identical to some texts of the Tanakh [Jewish Bible - Christian Old Testament] dating from 200 BC but different from others.

The MT was primarily copied, edited and distributed by a group of Jews known as the Masoretes between the 7th and 10th centuries AD. Though the consonants differ little from the text generally accepted in the early 2nd century (and also differ little from some Qumran texts that are even older), it has numerous differences of both greater and lesser significance when compared to (extant 4th century BC) manuscripts of the Septuagint, a Greek translation (made in the 3rd to 2nd centuries BC) of the Hebrew Scriptures that was in popular use in Egypt and Israel (and that is [allegedly] often quoted in the New Testament, especially by the Apostle Paul).

The Hebrew word mesorah refers to the transmission of a tradition. In a very broad sense it can refer to the entire chain of Jewish tradition (see Oral law), but in reference to the Masoretic Text the word mesorah has a very specific meaning: the diacritic markings of the text of the Hebrew Bible and concise marginal notes in manuscripts (and later printings) of the Hebrew Bible which note textual details, usually about the precise spelling of words.

The oldest extant manuscripts of the Masoretic Text date from approximately the 9th century CE, and the Aleppo Codex (once the oldest complete copy of the Masoretic Text, but now missing its Torah section) dates from the 10th century.

The Talmud (and also Karaite mss.) states that a standard copy of the Hebrew Bible was kept in the court of the Temple in Jerusalem for the benefit of copyists; there were paid correctors of Biblical books among the officers of the Temple (Talmud, tractate Ketubot 106a). This copy is mentioned in the Aristeas Letter (§ 30; comp. Blau, Studien zum Althebr. Buchwesen, p. 100); in the statements of Philo (preamble to his "Analysis of the Political Constitution of the Jews") and in Josephus (Contra Ap. i. 8).

---

March 7

## Septuagint LXX Text

### Septuagint LXX Text - Old Testament

The Septuagint, from the Latin word septuaginta (meaning seventy), is a translation of the Hebrew Bible and some related texts into Koine Greek. The title and its Roman numeral acronym "LXX" refer to the legendary seventy Jewish scholars who completed the translation as early as the late 2nd century BC. As the primary Greek translation of the Old Testament, it is also called the "Greek Old Testament". This translation is quoted in the New Testament, particularly in the writings of Paul the Apostle, and also by the Apostolic Fathers and later Greek Church Fathers.

The traditional story is that Ptolemy II sponsored the translation for use by the many Alexandrian Jews who were not fluent in Hebrew but fluent in Koine Greek, which was the lingua franca of Alexandria, Egypt and the Eastern Mediterranean from the death of Alexander the Great in 323 BC until the development of Byzantine Greek around 600 AD.

The Septuagint should not be confused with the seven or more other Greek versions of the Old Testament, most of which did not survive except as fragments (some parts of these being known from Origen's Hexapla, a comparison of six translations in adjacent columns, now almost wholly lost). Of these, the most important are "the three:" those by Aquila, Symmachus, and Theodotion.

When Jerome [347 AD – September 30, 420 AD] undertook the revision of the Old Latin translations of the Septuagint, he checked the Septuagint against the Hebrew texts that were then available. He broke with church tradition and translated most of the Old Testament of his [Latin] Vulgate from Hebrew rather than Greek. His choice was severely criticized by Augustine, his contemporary; a flood of still less moderate criticism came from those who regarded Jerome as a forger. While on the one hand he argued for the superiority of the Hebrew texts in correcting the Septuagint on both philological and theological grounds, on the other, in the context of accusations of heresy against him, Jerome would acknowledge the Septuagint texts as well. With the passage of time, acceptance of Jerome's version gradually increased until it displaced the Old Latin translations of the Septuagint.

The Eastern Orthodox Church still prefers to use the LXX as the basis for translating the Old Testament into other languages.

Source: wiki.com

---

March 8

## Rosetta Stone

### Rosetta Stone - Egypt - Ancient Archeology

Ancient Egyptian hieroglyphs, Demotic script [a regional trade language], and Ancient Greek.

The Rosetta Stone is an ancient Egyptian granodiorite stele inscribed with a decree issued at Memphis [Egypt] in 196 BC on behalf of [Greek King] King Ptolemy V. The decree appears in three scripts: the upper text is Ancient Egyptian hieroglyphs, the middle portion Demotic script, and the lowest Ancient Greek. Because it presents essentially the same text in all three scripts (with some minor differences among them), it provided the key to the modern understanding of Egyptian hieroglyphs.

On Napoleon's 1798 campaign in Egypt, the expeditionary army was accompanied by the Commission des Sciences et des Arts, a corps of 167 technical experts (savants). On July 15, 1799, as French soldiers under the command of Colonel d'Hautpoul were strengthening the defences of Fort Julien, a couple of miles north-east of the Egyptian port city of Rosetta (Modern day Rashid), Lieutenant Pierre-François Bouchard spotted a slab with inscriptions on one side that the soldiers had uncovered. He and d'Hautpoul saw at once that it might be important and informed general Jacques-François Menou, who happened to be at Rosetta. The find was announced to Napoleon's newly founded scientific association in Cairo, the Institut d'Égypte, in a report by Commission member Michel Ange Lancret noting that it contained three inscriptions, the first in hieroglyphs and the third in Greek, and rightly suggesting that the three inscriptions would be versions of the same text. Lancret's report, dated July 19, 1799, was read to a meeting of the Institute soon after July 25. Bouchard, meanwhile, transported the stone to Cairo for examination by scholars. Napoleon himself inspected what had already begun to be called la Pierre de Rosette, the Rosetta Stone, shortly before his return to France in August 1799.

After Napoleon's departure, French troops held off British and Ottoman attacks for a further 18 months. In March 1801, the British landed at Aboukir Bay. General Jacques-François Menou, who had been one of the first to see the stone in 1799, was now in command of the French expedition. His troops, including the Commission, marched north towards the Mediterranean coast to meet the enemy, transporting the stone along with other antiquities of all kinds. Defeated in battle, Menou and the remnant of his army retreated to Alexandria [Egypt] where they were surrounded and besieged, the stone now inside the city. He admitted defeat and surrendered on August 30, 1801 AD.

Source: wiki.com

**Note:** it is important to note that the Aramaic language often touted as being important, influential and widely used in ancient Mesopotamia is not even included on the Rosetta Stone (196 BC) instead the ancient trade language of Demotic script is considered to be regionally more important and is used as the second language on the Rosetta Stone.

---

March 9

## Dead Sea Scrolls

### Dead Sea Scrolls

The Dead Sea Scrolls are a collection of 972 texts discovered between 1946 AD and 1956 AD at Khirbet Qumran in the West Bank [of ancient Israel]. They were found in caves about a mile inland from the northwest shore of the Dead Sea, from which they derive their name. The texts are of great historical, religious, and linguistic significance because they include the earliest known surviving manuscripts of works later included in the Hebrew [Old Testament] Bible canon, along with extra-biblical manuscripts which preserve evidence of the diversity of religious thought in late Second Temple Judaism.

The Dead Sea Scrolls include entire books of the Old Testament including the famous Isaiah scroll and it has fragments from every book of the Old Testament except from the Book of Esther.

Due to the poor condition of some of the Scrolls, not all of them have been identified. Those that have been identified can be divided into three general groups: (1) some 40% of them are copies of texts from the Hebrew Bible, (2) approximately another 30% of them are texts from the Second Temple Period [Herod's Temple] and which ultimately were not canonized in the Hebrew Bible, like the Book of Enoch, Jubilees, the Book of Tobit, the Wisdom of Sirach, Psalms 152–155, etc., and (3) the remaining roughly 30% of them are sectarian manuscripts of previously unknown documents that shed light on the rules and beliefs of a particular [cult] group or groups within greater Judaism, like the Community Rule, the War Scroll, the Peshier on Habakkuk and The Rule of the Blessing.

There has been much debate about the origin of the Dead Sea Scrolls. The dominant theory remains that the scrolls were the product of a sect of Jews living at nearby Qumran called the Essenes, but this theory has come to be challenged by several modern scholars.

### Qumran–Essene Theory

The view among scholars, almost universally held until the 1990s, is the "Qumran–Essene" hypothesis originally posited by Roland Guérin de Vaux and Józef Tadeusz Milik, though independently both Eliezer Sukenik and Butrus Sowmy of St Mark's Monastery connected scrolls with the Essenes well before any excavations at Qumran. The Qumran–Essene theory holds that the scrolls were written by the Essenes, or by another Jewish sectarian group, residing at Khirbet Qumran. They composed the scrolls and ultimately hid them in the nearby caves during the Jewish Revolt sometime between 66 and 68 AD. The site of Qumran was destroyed and the scrolls never recovered.

A number of arguments are used to support this theory.

There are striking similarities between the description of an initiation ceremony of new members in the Community Rule and descriptions of the Essene initiation ceremony mentioned in the works of Flavius Josephus – a Jewish–Roman historian of the Second Temple Period.

Josephus mentions the Essenes as sharing property among the members of the community, as does the Community Rule.

During the excavation of Khirbet Qumran, two inkwells and plastered elements thought to be tables were found, offering evidence that some form of writing was done there. More inkwells were discovered nearby.

De Vaux called this area the "scriptorium" based upon this discovery.

Several Jewish ritual baths (Hebrew: miqvah) were discovered at Qumran, which offers evidence of an observant Jewish presence at the site.

Pliny the Elder (a geographer writing after the fall of Jerusalem in 70 AD) describes a group of Essenes living in a desert community on the northwest shore of the Dead Sea near the ruined town of 'Ein Gedi.

The Qumran–Essene theory has been the dominant theory since its initial proposal by Roland de Vaux and J.T. Milik. Recently, however, several other scholars have proposed alternative origins of the scrolls.

Source: wiki.com

---

March 10

## Christian New Testament Bible

### The Christian New Testament Bible Scriptures

The Christian New Testament Bible as we have it today comes essentially from two text manuscript families.

#### **The Textus Receptus (TR) Text Family - KJV**

The Textus Receptus is from the Byzantine Empire previously called Galatia.

#### **The Egyptian Text Family - Modern Versions**

Codex Alexandrinus – translated into the Latin Vulgate by Jerome  
Alexandria, Egypt

Codex Sinaiticus – a close match to the Codex Vaticanus  
St. Catherine's Monastery in Mount Sinai, Egypt



**Note:** even though the Christian Church since the Middle Ages has had the two primary Manuscript families both manuscript families up until the Douay–Rheims Bible translation of 1899 AD, in both the Greek and English version manuscripts were nearly identical matching in about 98.9% of the entire texts. Since 1899 AD with the numerous revisions particularly in the English editions the newer translations only match the previous Greek and English editions somewhere in the neighborhood of 80% to 60% depending on whether considering just the words or also adding the verses as a whole that are effected by the revisions.

---

March 11

## The Textus Receptus

### The Textus Receptus (TR) Byzantine Text Family

The Textus Receptus is the text that has been used for 2,000 years by Christians. This is also the text that agrees with more than 95% of the Bible Manuscripts in Koine (common) Greek. It is known by other names, such as the Traditional Text, Majority Text, Byzantine Text, or Syrian Text.

In his essay Textual Criticism, Dr. Thomas Cassidy writes: "The Traditional text of the New Testament has existed from the time of Christ right down to the present. It has had many different names down through the years, such as Byzantine Text, Eastern Text, Received Text, Textus Receptus, Majority Text, and others. Although no complete Bible manuscripts have survived which would allow us to date the Traditional text to the first century, there is a strong witness to the early existence and use of the Traditional text by the early church in its lectionaries."

In his excellent book, Truth Triumphant: The Church in the Wilderness, Benjamin Wilkinson writes, "The Protestant denominations are built upon that manuscript of the Greek New Testament sometimes called Textus Receptus, or the Received Text. It is that Greek New Testament from which the writings of the Apostles in Greek have been translated into English, German, Dutch and other languages. During the dark ages the Received Text was practically unknown outside the Greek Church. It was restored to Christendom by the labours of that great scholar Erasmus. It is altogether too little known that the real editor of the Received Text was Lucian. None of Lucian's enemies fails to credit him with this work. Neither Lucian nor Erasmus, but rather the Apostles, wrote the Greek New Testament. However, Lucian's day was an age of apostasy when a flood of deprivations was systematically attempting to devastate both the Bible manuscripts and Bible theology. Origen, of the Alexandrian college, made his editions and commentaries of the Bible a secure retreat for all errors, and deformed them with philosophical speculations introducing casuistry and lying. Lucian's unrivalled success in verifying, safeguarding, and transmitting those divine writings left a heritage for which all generations should be thankful."

Source: [1611kingjamesbible.com](http://1611kingjamesbible.com)

Textus Receptus (Latin: "Received Text") is the name subsequently given to the succession of printed Greek texts of the New Testament which constituted the translation base for the original German Luther Bible, the translation of the New Testament into English by William Tyndale [Tyndale Bible], the King James Version [KJV-AV 1611], and most other Reformation-era New Testament translations throughout Western and Central

Europe. The series originated with the first printed Greek New Testament, published in 1516—a work undertaken in Basel by the Dutch Catholic scholar and humanist (i.e. professionalism) Desiderius Erasmus. Detractors criticize it for being based on only some six manuscripts, containing between them not quite the whole of the New Testament. The missing text [the last six verses of Revelation chapter 22] was back-translated from the [Latin] Vulgate. Although based mainly on late manuscripts of the Byzantine text-type, Erasmus' edition differed markedly from the classic form of that text, and included some missing parts back translated from the Latin Vulgate.

Source: wiki.com

---

March 12

## The Egyptian Texts

### The Egyptian Text Family

#### **Codex Alexandrinus**

The Codex Alexandrinus (London, British Library) is a 5th-century manuscript of the Greek Bible, containing the majority of the Septuagint and the New Testament. It is one of the four Great uncial codices [using only capital letters - i.e. modern forgeries]. Along with the Codex Sinaiticus and the Vaticanus, it is [claimed by modern scholars to be] one of the earliest and most complete manuscripts of the Bible. Wettstein designated it in 1751 AD by [the] letter A, and it was the first manuscript to receive thus a large letter as its designation.

It derives its name from Alexandria [Egypt] where it resided for a number of years before it was brought by the Eastern Orthodox Patriarch Cyril Lucaris from Alexandria to Constantinople. Then it was given to Charles I of England in the 17th century. Until the later purchase of the Codex Sinaiticus, it was the best manuscript of the Greek Bible deposited in Britain. Today, it rests along with Codex Sinaiticus in one of the showcases in the Ritblat Gallery of the British Library. A full photographic reproduction of the New Testament volume (Royal MS 1 D. viii) is available on the British Library's website.

As the text came from several different traditions, different parts of the codex are not of equal textual value. The text has been edited several times since the 18th century.

Source: wiki.com

#### **Codex Sinaiticus**

Codex Sinaiticus (London, Brit. Library) or "Sinai Bible" is one of the four great uncial codices, an ancient, handwritten copy of the Greek Bible. The codex is a celebrated historical treasure.

The codex is an Alexandrian text-type manuscript written in the 4th century in uncial letters on parchment. Current scholarship considers the Codex Sinaiticus to be one of the best Greek texts of the New Testament,

along with that of the Codex Vaticanus. Until the discovery by Tischendorf [Lobegott Friedrich Constantin (von) Tischendorf (January 18, 1815 – December 7, 1874)] of the Sinaiticus text, the Codex Vaticanus was unrivaled.

The Codex Sinaiticus came to the attention of scholars in the 19th century at the Greek Orthodox Monastery of Mount Sinai, with further material discovered in the 20th and 21st centuries. Although parts of the Codex are scattered across four libraries around the world, most of the manuscript today resides within the British Library. Since its discovery, study of the Codex Sinaiticus has proven to be extremely useful to scholars for critical studies of biblical text.

Originally, the Codex contained the whole of both Testaments. Approximately half of the Greek Old Testament (or Septuagint) survived, along with a complete New Testament, plus the Epistle of Barnabas, and portions of The Shepherd of Hermas.

Source: wiki.com

---

March 13

## Shepherd of Hermas

### The Hoax Letter - The Shepherd of Hermas (Satan)

Athanasius, Bishop of Alexandria [Egypt], addressed this problem on Jan. 7, 367 AD, when he wrote his annual Easter letter to his churches. It was a landmark letter because it contained the same list of 27 books of the New Testament that are found in our Bibles today. So far as we know, Athanasius was the first Christian leader to compile a list of New Testament books exactly as we know them today. -- [Origen (Origen Adamantius 182-254 AD) actually collected and codified the 27 book NT we have today and he preceded Athanasius by over a century.]

Here are portions of Athanasius' letter, in which he lists the books of the Old and New Testaments that he considered authoritative. ...

Source: gci.org

### Pope Gelasius I condemned the book The Shepherd of Hermas around 500 A.D.

When one examines the statements made by some of the earliest [fringe] Church fathers it is clear that many were of the opinion that The Shepherd was an authoritative work. For example, both Irenaeus (bishop of Lyons in 177 A.D.) and Clement of Alexandria (born 150 A.D.) cite The Shepherd as Scripture. Likewise, Cyprian, born to pagan parents early in the third century but converted to Christianity about 246 A.D., and eventually rose to the position of bishop of Carthage, cites The Shepherd as divine Scripture. Hippolytus of Rome (170-235 A.D.), whom Bruce calls considers as the greatest scholar of his age in the west, quotes The Shepherd in his writings and also The Didache and The Letter of Barnabas. Bruce also observes that Origen (185-254 A.D.) felt that The Shepherd of Hermas, along with The Didache and The Letter of Barnabas, should

be considered as Scripture. Nevertheless, it appears that despite Origin's [Origen] initial acceptance of these works as authoritative writings, after he moved to Caesarea and discovered that these books were not accepted as authoritative writings, he apparently exercised greater reserve towards them. With specific regard to Origin's comments on The Shepherd, Schaff explains that he recognised that there were others in the Church who judged the book less favourably than himself.

Even though The Shepherd [supposedly] enjoyed widespread acceptance as an inspired writing by many in the early Church there were some who not only viewed the book as being 'less favourable' than Origin [Origen] but went as far as being in hostile opposition to it. Unquestionably, the most vocal opponent of The Shepherd in the early Church was Tertullian (160-220 A.D.). On account of his extreme moral convictions, in later life, Tertullian became involved with the strict sect of the Montanists. Consequently, he came to believe the teaching that serious sins after baptism were unforgivable. This belief therefore led Tertullian to charge The Shepherd with being too lax in its approach to repentance and even goes as far as referring to it as the "Shepherd of the adulterers". He designates the book as apocryphal, and rejects it with contempt, as favouring anti- Montanistic opinions. Nevertheless, Crombie observes that in his words of criticism Tertullian unknowingly reveals that it was regarded by many in the Church as Scripture.

By the fourth century it appears that The Shepherd, along with many other books that had been disputed, was gradually beginning to be separated from the books that would form the New Testament canon. Church historian, Eusebius, bishop of Caesarea from 314 to his death in 339, lists three categories by which to distinguish the various writings in existence in the early Church. These are as follows: Those that are universally acknowledged and without dispute; those that are disputed; and the spurious. For Eusebius, The Shepherd falls without any hesitation into the third category as a work that should be included among other spurious works as The Acts of Paul, The Apocalypse of Peter, The Epistle of Barnabus, and The Teachings of the Apostles. Nevertheless, Eusebius also recognised that while some excluded The Shepherd from the accepted books others still regarded it as quite an important and significant writing especially for those who were in need of instruction in the rudimentary elements of the faith. Furthermore, he also recognises that some of the most ancient of writers refer to it and that it was often publicly read in churches.

Even though Eusebius placed The Shepherd among the spurious writings it is evident that during his day the book was still enjoying widespread popularity and was still considered by some as having equal, or at the least near equal authority with other New Testament writings. This is illustrated in the Codex Sinaiticus, dated at around the middle of the fourth century, and contains The Shepherd of Hermas and The Epistle of Barnabas at the end of a complete New Testament. Kenyon observes how both books enjoyed almost equal authority with the New Testament for a long period of time (clearly apparent from their inclusion in the Codex Sinaiticus) but were nevertheless eventually excluded from the canon.

In the year 367 AD, in his Easter Letter, Athanasius writes of the books that the church have accepted as having divine canonical status out of a concern to distinguish them from the many apocryphal and non-canonical books that were in circulation. With this concern in mind Athanasius specifically lists the 27 books of the New Testament as alone being authoritative writings which he solemnly warns that no man should add to or take away from. In his letter Athanasius also addresses other popular books that he recognises as writings that the early leaders in the Church encouraged new converts to read for instruction but which should be identified as not belonging to the canon. The Shepherd is mentioned as belonging to this category of books along with other non-canonical writings. Even though in his Easter Letter Athanasius clearly designated The Shepherd as outside the inspired canon he freely quotes from it throughout his writings and letters and even calls it a "...most edifying book..."

It would seem that Athanasius' words carried considerable significance because by the end of the fourth century and throughout the fifth century The Shepherd loses much of its popularity and respect within the Church. Jerome (about 345- 420 A.D.) categorises The Shepherd, along with other books, as not belonging to the canon; and Schaff observes that Ambrose (339-397 A.D.) and Augustine (354-430 A.D.) simply seem to ignore it. However, it was with the decree of Pope Gelasius I (about 500 A.D.) which condemned the book as apocryphal that The Shepherd apparently fell into entire neglect. This is illustrated by the fact that after its condemnation the Greek text even disappeared for a number of centuries. It was only in the middle of the nineteenth century, when the Greek text of The Shepherd re-emerged unexpectedly that a renewed interest in it was awakened among scholars of early Christianity. Today The Shepherd is no longer given the high esteem with which some of the early Christians considered it but instead it is regarded as a work of antiquarian interest in a similar way to the pictures and sculptures of the catacombs.

Reasons for the Eventual Exclusion of The Shepherd from the New Testament Canon. Kelly observes that while the broad outline of the New Testament canon was settled by the end of the second century, different localities continued to maintain their different traditions, and some places, such as Alexandria in Origen's time, appear to have been less partial to a set canon than others. It appears that a process gradually came into operation in the early Church whereby such popular books as The Shepherd were eventually separated from the writings that the Church recognised as being truly inspired. Kelly explains this by identifying the main features that eventually came to prevail in distinguishing between the authoritative books and books, such as The Shepherd, that were in due time excluded. It appears that unless a book could be shown to have been written by an apostle, or at least have the authority of an apostle behind it, it was rejected, regardless of how edifying or popular it may have been. Kelly mentions The Shepherd as being among the books that "hovered for a long time on the fringe of the canon, but in the end failed to secure admission" because it lacked the indispensable stamp of apostolic authorship. Some of the books which were later included (Hebrews, James, 2 Peter, 2 and 3 Johns, Jude, Revelation) had to wait a considerable time before achieving universal recognition. However, by gradual stages, the Church in both East and West arrived at a common mind as to what writings were truly inspired and those that should be excluded.

In agreement with the conclusions of Kelly, exclusion from the accepted and inspired books of the New Testament on the grounds that a writing could not be presented as an apostolic work is also seen as recorded in the Muratorian Fragment. Dated at about the end of the second century, the Muratorian Fragment specifically mentions The Shepherd as being a book that was excluded because "it was written very recently, in our times by Hermas while his brother Pius was sitting in the chair [i.e. was bishop] of the city of Rome." Smith observes that by the criteria of The Shepherd being outside the time period of the apostles a very popular and exceptional work was excluded from the canon. Even though the book failed the test of apostolic authorship, it was still not totally discarded at this time for the Fragment further describes that the book was "...worthy to be read [in the Church] but not to be included in the number of prophetic or apostolic writings."

In summary and conclusion it can be said that The Shepherd of Hermas is a book that gives interesting insight into the life of early Christianity in the second century. Although the contents of The Shepherd is certainly not without its theological difficulties this present writer believes, in fairness to the book, that this could be partly due to the fact that Hermas, along with other early Christians were still grappling with many of the finer points of their belief structure, some of which (such as the doctrine of Christ) the Church was still in the process of working out in the fourth century. As to the popularity of The Shepherd there can be no doubt that it was widely accepted among the early Christian congregations, many of whom regarded it as Scripture. Even for those who did not elevate the book to such an esteemed position it was still often referred to throughout their writings and publicly read in the Church. Despite the overall early popularity of the book, by the end of the fourth century, with Athanasius' Easter Letter containing a list of the twenty seven inspired books of the

New Testament, and the exclusion of such books as The Shepherd, it appears that the book lost considerable respect. It was not, however, until **Pope Gelasius I condemned the book around 500 A.D.** that it seemed to fall into entire neglect. It appears that the reason why The Shepherd eventually fell from its celebrated position to one of entire neglect was primarily because it failed the criteria of apostolic authorship.

Source: [spotlightministries.org.uk](http://spotlightministries.org.uk)

---

March 14

## Origen

### **Origen Adamantius - Collected and Compiled the various Christian Epistles resulting in the Established Christian New Testament**

Origen, or Origen Adamantius (Born: 182 AD, Alexandria, Egypt - Died: 254 AD, Tyre, Lebanon), was a scholar and early Christian theologian who was born and spent the first half of his career in Alexandria, Egypt.

#### **Early Years**

Origen was born in Alexandria to Christian parents. He was educated by his father, Leonides of Alexandria, who gave him a standard Hellenistic education, but also had him study the Christian Scriptures. The name of his mother is unknown.

In 202 AD, Origen's father was martyred in the outbreak of the persecution during the reign of Septimius Severus. A story reported by Eusebius has it that Origen wished to follow him in martyrdom, but was prevented only by his mother hiding his clothes. The death of Leonides left the family of nine impoverished when their property was confiscated. Origen, however, was taken under the protection of a woman of wealth and standing; but as her household already included a heretic named Paul, the strictly orthodox Origen seems to have remained with her only a short time.

Origen allegedly studied under Clement of Alexandria and was influenced by his thought.

Eusebius, our chief witness to Origen's life, says that in 203 AD Origen revived the Catechetical School of Alexandria where Clement of Alexandria had once taught but had apparently been driven out during the persecution under Severus. Many modern scholars, however, doubt that Clement's school had been an official ecclesiastical institution as Origen's was and thus deny continuity between the two. But the persecution still raged, and the young teacher visited imprisoned Christians, attended the courts, and comforted the condemned, himself preserved from persecution because the persecution was probably limited only to converts to Christianity. His fame and the number of his pupils increased rapidly, so that Bishop Demetrius of Alexandria, made him restrict himself to instruction in Christian doctrine alone.

#### **Conflict with Demetrius and removal to Caesarea, Israel**



Demetrius, the bishop of Alexandria, at first supported Origen but later opposed him, disputing his ordination in another diocese (Caesarea Maritima in Palestine). This ecclesiastical turmoil eventually caused Origen to relocate to Caesarea, a move which he characterized as divine deliverance from Egypt akin to that the ancient Hebrews received. About 230, Origen entered on the fateful journey which was to compel him to give up his work at Alexandria and embittered the next years of his life. Sent to Greece on some ecclesiastical mission, he paid a visit to Caesarea, where he was heartily welcomed and was ordained a priest, that no further cause for criticism might be given Demetrius, who had strongly disapproved his preaching before ordination while at Caesarea. But Demetrius, taking this well-meant act as an infringement of his rights, was furious, for not only was Origen under his jurisdiction as bishop of Alexandria, but, if Eastern sources may be believed, Demetrius had been the first to introduce episcopal ordination in Egypt. The metropolitan accordingly convened a synod of bishops and presbyters which banished Origen from Alexandria, while a second synod declared his ordination invalid.

Origen accordingly fled from Alexandria in 231–2 AD, and made his permanent home in Caesarea in Palestine, where his friend Theoctistus was bishop. A series of attacks on him seems to have emanated from Alexandria, whether for his self-castration (a capital crime in Roman law) or for alleged heterodoxy is unknown; but at all events these fulminations were heeded only at Rome, while Palestine, Phoenicia, Arabia, and Achaia paid no attention to them. At Alexandria, Heraclas became head of Origen's school, and shortly afterward, on the death of Demetrius, was consecrated bishop. ...

### **Later Years**

After the death of Maximinus, Origen resumed his life in Caesarea of Palestine. Little is known of the last twenty years of Origen's life. He founded a school where Gregory Thaumaturgus, later bishop of Pontus, was one of the pupils. He preached regularly on Wednesdays and Fridays, and later daily. He taught dialectics, physics, ethics, and metaphysics. He evidently, however, developed an extraordinary literary productivity, broken by occasional journeys; one of which, to Athens during some unknown year, was of sufficient length to allow him time for research.

After his return from Athens, he succeeded in converting Beryllus, bishop of Bostra, from his adoptionistic (i.e., belief that Jesus was born human and only became divine after his baptism) views to the orthodox faith; yet in these very years (about 240) probably occurred the attacks on Origen's own orthodoxy which compelled him to defend himself in writing to Pope Fabian and many bishops. Neither the source nor the object of these attacks is known, though the latter may have been connected with Novatianism (a strict refusal to accept Christians who had denied their faith under persecution).

After his conversion of Beryllus, however, his aid was frequently invoked against heresies. Thus, when the doctrine was promulgated in Arabia that the soul died and decayed with the body, being restored to life only at the resurrection (see soul sleep), appeal was made to Origen, who journeyed to Arabia, and successfully battled this doctrine.

There was second outbreak of the Antonine Plague, which at its height in 251 AD to 266 AD took the lives of 5,000 a day in Rome. This time it was called the Plague of Cyprian. Emperor Decius, believing the plague to be a product of magic, caused by the failure of Christians to recognize him as Divine, began Christian persecutions. This time Origen did not escape the Decian persecution. Eusebius recounted how Origen suffered "bodily tortures and torments under the iron collar and in the dungeon; and how for many days with his feet stretched four spaces in the stocks" Though he did not die while being tortured, he died three years

later due to injuries sustained at the age of 69. A later legend, recounted by Jerome and numerous itineraries, places his death and burial at Tyre, but to this little value can be attached.

Source: wiki.com

**Note:** the extensive writings and documents that comprised Origen's vast and unique library were donated to a local Church at the passing of Origen. Later Ambrose (337-397 AD) the Bishop of Milan, Italy apparently received a large portion of what remained of Origen's personal library.

---

March 15

Eusebius

### Eusebius of Caesarea, Israel

Eusebius (about 260 – 339/340 AD) was a Roman historian, exegete and Christian polemicist. He became the Bishop of Caesarea in Palestine about the year 314 AD. Together with Pamphilus, he was a scholar of the Biblical canon [following in the footsteps of Origen in locating, collecting and categorizing various NT Church epistles] and is regarded as an extremely well learned Christian of his time. He wrote Demonstrations of the Gospel, Preparations for the Gospel, and On Discrepancies between the Gospels, studies of the Biblical text. As "Father of Church History" he produced the Ecclesiastical History, On the Life of Pamphilus, the Chronicle and On the Martyrs.

### The First Church History - After the Book of Acts

In his Church History or Ecclesiastical History, Eusebius wrote the first surviving history of the Christian Church as a chronologically-ordered account, based on earlier sources complete from the period of the Apostles to his own epoch. The time scheme correlated the history with the reigns of the Roman Emperors, and the scope was broad. Included were the bishops and other teachers of the Church, Christian relations with the Jews and those deemed heretical, and the Christian martyrs through 324 A.D. Although its accuracy and biases have been questioned, it remains an important source on the early church due to Eusebius's access to materials now lost.

### Biblical Textual Criticism

[Origen,] Pamphilus and Eusebius occupied themselves with the textual criticism of the Septuagint text of the Old Testament and especially [collected epistles] of the New Testament. An edition of the Septuagint seems to have been already prepared by Origen, which, according to Jerome, was revised and circulated by Eusebius and Pamphilus. For an easier survey of the material of the four Evangelists, Eusebius divided his edition of the New Testament into paragraphs and provided it with a synoptical table so that it might be easier to find the pericopes that belong together. These canon tables or "Eusebian canons" remained in use throughout the Middle Ages, and illuminated [colored artwork] manuscript versions are important for the study of early

medieval art, as they are the most elaborately decorated pages of many Gospel books. Eusebius detailed in Epistula ad Carpianum how to use his canons [books].

## Death

Much like his birth, the exact date of Eusebius' death is unknown. However, there is primary text evidence from a council held in Antioch that by the year 341 AD, his successor Acacius had already filled the seat as Bishop. Socrates and Sozomen write about Eusebius' death, and place it just before Constantine's son (Constantine II or Constantine the Younger) died, which was in early 340 AD. They also say that it was after the second banishment of Athanasius, which began in mid 339 AD. This means that his death occurred sometime between the second half of 339 AD and early 340 AD.

Source: wiki.com

---

March 16

## Marcion

### Marcion of Sinope

Marcion of Sinope (85 – 160 AD) was a [heretical] bishop in early Christianity. His theology completely rejected the existence of the deity described in the Jewish Scriptures and in distinction affirmed the Father of Christ to be the true God. He was denounced by the Church Fathers and he chose to separate himself from the Imperial Church. He is often considered to have held [A STRONG OPPOSITION - and not] a pivotal role in the development of the New Testament canon.

### Marcionism - similar to Gnosticism

Marcionism, similar to Gnosticism, depicted the Hebrew God of the Old Testament as a tyrant or demiurge (see also God as the Devil). Marcion was labeled as gnostic by Eusebius.

Marcion's canon [compiled between 130 AD and 140 AD] consisted of [only] eleven [NT] books: A gospel consisting of ten sections from the Gospel of Luke edited by Marcion; and ten of Paul's epistles. All other epistles and gospels of the 27 book New Testament canon were rejected. Paul's epistles enjoy a prominent position in the Marcionite canon, since Paul is credited with correctly transmitting the universality of Jesus' message. Other authors' epistles [Notably: Peter, James, Jude, Matthew and John] were rejected since they seemed to suggest that Jesus had simply come to found a new sect within broader Judaism. Religious tribalism of this sort seemed to echo Yahwism, and was thus regarded as a corruption of the "Heavenly Father"'s teaching.

Marcionism was denounced by its opponents as heresy, and written against, notably by Tertullian, in a five-book treatise *Adversus Marcionem*, written about 208 A.D. Marcion's writings are lost, though they were widely read and numerous manuscripts must have existed. Even so, many scholars (including Henry Wace)

claim it is possible to reconstruct and deduce a large part of ancient Marcionism through what later critics, especially Tertullian, said concerning Marcion.

Source: wiki.com

**Note:** Marcion's short list of acceptable NT books was a list derived by Marcion and was counter to the already accepted (about 27) NT books of the day. It wasn't a list of what was generally accepted by the early Church as NT canon it was a list of only what Marcion wanted to be accepted as official NT canon.

---

March 17

Ambrose

### Ambrose - Archbishop of Milan - Father of Modern Christianity

Aurelius Ambrosius, better known in English as Saint Ambrose (340 AD – 4 April 397 AD), was an Archbishop of Milan, Italy who became one of the most influential ecclesiastical figures of the 4th century. He was consular prefect of Liguria and Emilia, headquartered in Milan, before being made Bishop of Milan by popular acclamation in 374 AD. Ambrose was a [Trinitarian in doctrine and] staunch opponent of Arianism.

Ambrose was one of the four original doctors of the [Roman Catholic] Church, and is the patron saint of Milan. He is notable for [baptizing St. Augustine and] his influence on St. Augustine.

Ambrose ranks with Augustine, Jerome, and Gregory the Great [Pope Gregory I], as one of the **Latin Doctors** of the [Roman Catholic] Church. Theologians compare him with Hilary [Pope from 461-468 AD], who they claim fell short of Ambrose's administrative excellence but demonstrated greater theological ability. He succeeded as a theologian despite his juridical training and his comparatively late handling of Biblical and doctrinal subjects. His spiritual successor, St. Augustine, whose conversion was helped by Ambrose's sermons, owes more to him than to any writer except Paul.

Ambrose's intense episcopal consciousness furthered the growing doctrine of the Church and its sacerdotal ministry, while the prevalent asceticism of the day, continuing the Stoic and Ciceronian training of his youth, enabled him to promulgate a lofty standard of Christian ethics. Thus we have the *De officiis ministrorum*, *De viduis*, *De virginitate* and *De paenitentia*.

Soon after acquiring the undisputed possession of the Roman empire, Theodosius [Roman Emperor Theodosius I] died at Milan in 395 AD, and two years later (April 4, 397 AD) Ambrose also died. He was succeeded as Bishop of Milan by ["old but good"] Simplician (320-401 AD). Ambrose's body may still be viewed in the Church of S. Ambrogio in Milan, where it has been continuously venerated.

Source: wiki.com

**Note:** during the lifetime of Ambrose, Augustine and Jerome the greater Christian Church transitioned from Greek as the common language to Latin as the common written and spoken language.

---

March 18

Jerome

### Jerome - Translated the Greek Codex Alexandrinus into the Latin Vulgate

Jerome (347 – September 30, 420 AD) was a Latin Christian priest, confessor, theologian and historian, who also became a Doctor of the Church. He was the son of Eusebius, of the city of Stridon, on the border of Dalmatia and Pannonia. He is best known for his translation of the Bible into Latin, the Vulgate, and his commentaries on the Gospel of the Hebrews. His list of writings is extensive.

Jerome is the second most voluminous writer (after St. Augustine) in ancient Latin Christianity. In the Roman Catholic Church, he is recognized as the patron saint of translators, librarians and encyclopedists.

He acquired a knowledge of Hebrew by studying with a Jew who converted to Christianity, and took the unusual position (for that time) that the Hebrew, and not the Septuagint, was the inspired text of the Old Testament. The traditional view is that he used this knowledge to translate what became known as the Vulgate, and his translation was slowly but eventually accepted in the Catholic Church. The later resurgence of Hebrew studies within Christianity owes much to him.

Jerome was a scholar at a time when that statement implied a fluency in Greek. He knew some Hebrew when he started his translation project, but moved to Jerusalem to strengthen his grip on Jewish scripture commentary. A wealthy Roman aristocrat, Paula, funded his stay in a monastery in Bethlehem and he completed his translation there.

He began in 382 AD by correcting the existing Latin language version of the New Testament, commonly referred to as the *Vetus Latina*. By 390 AD he turned to translating the Hebrew Bible from the original Hebrew, having previously translated portions from the Septuagint which came from Alexandria.

He believed that the Council of Jamnia, or mainstream rabbinical Judaism, had rejected the Septuagint as valid Jewish scriptural texts because of what were ascertained as mistranslations along with its Hellenistic heretical elements. He completed this work by 405 AD.

Prior to Jerome's Vulgate, all Latin translations of the Old Testament were based on the Septuagint not the Hebrew. Jerome's decision to use a Hebrew text instead of the previous translated Septuagint went against the advice of most other Christians, including St. Augustine, who thought the Septuagint inspired. Modern scholarship, however, has cast doubts on the actual quality of Jerome's Hebrew knowledge. Many modern scholars believe that the Greek Hexapla is the main source for Jerome's "iuxta Hebraeos" translation of the Old Testament.

For the next 15 years, until he died, Jerome produced a number of commentaries on Scripture, often explaining his translation choices in using the original Hebrew rather than suspect translations. His patristic commentaries align closely with Jewish tradition, and he indulges in allegorical and mystical subtleties after the manner of Philo and the Alexandrian school.

Source: wiki.com

**Note:** the Septuagint is a somewhat problematic translation [i.e. missing sections] especially when compared to the Hebrew Masoretic Text.

---

March 19

## The Alexandrian school

### The Alexandrian Schools of Pagan, Secular, Occult, Gnosticism and Philosophy

The Alexandrian school is a collective designation for certain tendencies in literature, philosophy, medicine, and the sciences that developed in the [Greek] Hellenistic cultural center of Alexandria, Egypt during the Hellenistic and Roman periods.

Alexandria was a remarkable center of learning due to the blending of Greek and Oriental influences, its favorable situation and commercial resources, and the enlightened energy of some of the Macedonian Dynasty of the Ptolemies ruling over Egypt, in the final centuries BC. Much scholarly work was collected in the great Library of Alexandria during this time. A lot of epic poetry, as well as works on geography, history, mathematics, astronomy and medicine were composed during this period.

The name of Alexandrian school is also used to describe the religious and philosophical developments in Alexandria after the 1st century. The mix of Jewish theology and Greek philosophy led to a syncretic mix and much mystical speculation. The Neoplatonists devoted themselves to examining the nature of the soul, and sought communion with God. The two great schools of biblical interpretation in the early Christian church incorporated Neoplatonism and philosophical beliefs from Plato's teachings into Christianity, and interpreted



much of the Bible allegorically. The founders of the Alexandrian school of Christian theology were Clement of Alexandria and Origen.

## History

Alexandria, Egypt founded [as a Greek city in Egypt] by [the Greek] Alexander the Great (356-323 BC) about the time when Greece, in losing her national independence [to Rome], lost also her intellectual supremacy, and was well adapted for becoming the new centre of the world's activity and thought.

Its situation brought it into commercial relations with all the nations lying around the Mediterranean, and at the same time it was the one communicating link with the wealth and civilization of the East. The natural advantages it enjoyed were increased to an enormous extent by the care of the sovereigns of Egypt. Ptolemy Soter (reigned 323–285 BC), to whom Egypt had fallen after the death of Alexander, began to draw around him from Greece a circle of men eminent in literature and philosophy. To these he gave aid for them to carry out their work. Under the inspiration of his friend Demetrius of Phalerum, the Athenian orator, statesman and philosopher, Ptolemy laid the foundations of the great Library of Alexandria and began the search for all written works, which resulted in such a collection as the world has seldom seen. He also built the Museum, in which, maintained by the state, the scholars resided, studied and taught.

**Note:** Ptolemy II sponsored the translation of the Greek Septuagint (about 275 BC). -- Ptolemy V. commissioned [in Memphis, Egypt] the carving of what became known as the Rosetta Stone (196 BC). -- Cleopatra the daughter of Ptolemy XII was the last Ptolemy to rule in Egypt. Cleopatra died with the Roman Mark Antony at her palace in Alexandria, Egypt in 30 BC.

The Museum, or academy of science, was in many respects not unlike a modern university. The work begun by Ptolemy Soter was carried on by his descendants, in particular by his two immediate successors, Ptolemy Philadelphus and Ptolemy Euergetes. Philadelphus (285–247), whose librarian was the celebrated Callimachus, bought up all Aristotle's collection of books, and also introduced a number of Jewish and Egyptian works. Among these appears to have been a portion of the Septuagint. Euergetes (247–222) increased the library by seizing on the original editions of the dramatists from the Athenian archives, and by compelling all travellers who arrived in Alexandria to leave a copy of any work they possessed.

This intellectual movement extended over a long period of years and can be split into two periods. The first period extends from about 306 to 30 BC, the time from the foundation of the Ptolemaic dynasty to the conquest by the Romans; the second extends from 30 BC to the destruction of the Alexandria Library sometime before or upon the capture of Alexandria by 'Amr ibn al-'As in 641 AD. The clear differences between these two periods explains the variety and vagueness of meaning attaching to the term "Alexandrian School."

In the first period the intellectual activity was of a literary and scientific nature. It was an attempt to continue and develop, under new conditions, the old Hellenic culture. This effort was particularly noticeable under the early Ptolemies. As we approach the 1st century BC, the Alexandrian school began to break up and to lose its individuality. This was due partly to the state of government under the later Ptolemies, partly to the formation of new scholarly circles in Rhodes, Syria and elsewhere. This gradual dissolution was much increased when Alexandria fell under Roman sway.

As the influence of the school was extended over the whole Graeco-Roman world, scholars began to concentrate at Rome rather than at Alexandria. In Alexandria, however, there were new forces in operation which produced a second great outburst of intellectual life. The new movement, which was influenced by Judaism and Christianity, resulted in the speculative philosophy of the Neoplatonists and the religious philosophy of the Gnostics and early church fathers.

**Note:** a possible explanation of what happened to the Bible during the Early Christian Church era is that after the passing of the original Apostles the writings were collected, notably by Origen, and brought to Alexandria, Egypt where there was already a considerable interest and history of translating and editing the Jewish Old Testament. Upon the arrival of the NT epistles in Alexandria a few edits were made notably 1st John 5:7 was removed, the removal and replacement of NT Hebrew with Aramaic i.e. Mark 15:33 and the removal of NT "Masoretic Text" quotes were replaced with quotes from the Septuagint (LXX) text. -- When Origen departed Alexandria, Egypt for his new home in Caesarea, Israel he took with him his library of edited NT epistles. Due to the availability of the "Egyptian Texts" and the constant persecution of the "Galatian-Byzantine Texts" the slightly modified "Egyptian Texts" became the normal Biblical texts that we have today.

---

March 20

1st John 5:7

### 1st John 5:7 - Possibly the Most Disputed Verse in the Bible

For there are Three that bear (witness) record in Heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Spirit: and these Three are One. ~ 1 John 5:7

Among the most controversial verses of the Bible is what some consider an explicit reference that supports the doctrine of the Trinity, 1 John 5:7–8. Although verse 7 does [supposedly] not appear in any version of the Greek text prior to the ninth century [but this does not take into account the Greek Manuscripts prior to any Alexandrian edits], **it (1 John 5:7) appears in most of the Latin manuscripts**, especially in the Vetus Itala [Vetus Latina], Old Latin predating Jerome. -- [Note: Jerome used the edited Codex Alexandrinus for his NT translation.]

### Tertullian

Quintus Septimius Florens Tertullianus, anglicised as Tertullian (160 – 225 AD), was a prolific early Christian author from Carthage in the Roman province of Africa. He is the first Christian author to produce an extensive corpus of Latin Christian literature. He also was a notable early Christian apologist and a polemicist against heresy. Tertullian has been called "the father of Latin Christianity" and "the founder of Western theology."

Though conservative, he did originate and advance new theology to the early Church. He is perhaps most famous for being the oldest extant Latin writer to use the term Trinity (Latin, trinitas), and giving the oldest extant formal exposition of a Trinitarian theology. Other Latin formulations that first appear in his work are

"three Persons, one Substance" as the Latin "tres Personae, una Substantia" (itself from the Koine Greek "treis Hypostases, Homoousios"). He wrote his trinitarian formula after becoming a Montanist. However, unlike many Church fathers, he was never canonized by the Catholic Church, as several of his later teachings directly contradicted the actions and teachings of the apostles.

Source: wiki.com

Tertullian quoted the often disputed verse 1 John 5:7 [from texts predating the Alexandrian edits] in about 200 A.D. in his Apology, Against Praxeas.

Source: chick.com

---

March 21

Carthage

**Carthage, North Africa**

**Cyprian**

Cyprian (200 AD – September 14, 258 AD) was Bishop of Carthage and an important Early Christian writer, many of whose Latin works are extant [remain currently in existence]. He was born around the beginning of the 3rd century in North Africa, perhaps at Carthage, where he received a classical education. After converting to Christianity, he became a bishop in 249 and eventually died a martyr at Carthage.

Not long after his baptism he was ordained deacon, and soon afterward presbyter; and sometime between July 248 and April 249 he was chosen bishop of Carthage, a popular choice among the poor who remembered his patronage as demonstrating good equestrian style, while a portion of the presbytery opposed it, for all Cyprian's wealth and learning and diplomacy and literary talents. Moreover, the opposition within the church community at Carthage did not dissolve during his episcopacy.

Soon, however, the entire community was put to an unwanted test. Christians in North Africa had not suffered persecution for many years; the church was assured and lax. Early in 250 the "Decian persecution" began. Measures were first taken demanding that the bishops and officers of the church sacrifice to the emperor. The proconsul on circuit, and five commissioners for each town, administered the edict; but, when the proconsul reached Carthage, Cyprian had fled.

It is quite evident in the writings of the church fathers from various dioceses that the Christian community was divided on this occasion, among those who stood firm in civil disobedience, and those who buckled, submitting in word or in deed to the order of sacrifice and receiving a ticket or receipt called a "libellus." Cyprian's secret departure from Carthage was interpreted by his enemies as cowardice and infidelity, and they hastened to accuse him at Rome. The Roman clergy wrote to Cyprian in terms of disapproval. Cyprian rejoined that he fled in accordance with visions and the divine command. From his place of refuge he ruled his flock with earnestness and zeal, using a faithful deacon as his intermediary.

Cyprian's works were edited in volumes 3 and 4 of the Patrologia Latina. Besides a number of epistles, which are partly collected with the answers of those to whom they were written, Cyprian wrote a number of treatises, some of which have also the character of pastoral letters.

\*His most important work is his "De unitate ecclesiae." In it, he states: "He can no longer have God for his Father who has not the Church for his mother; . . . he who gathereth elsewhere than in the Church scatters the Church of Christ" (vi.); "nor is there any other home to believers but the one Church" (ix.).

The Plague of Cyprian is named after him due to his description of it.

Source: wiki.com

I will now move on to his arguments concerning whether or not Cyprian quoted "a version" of 1 John 5:7. ...

Since Cyprian wrote the disputed passage [1 John 5:7] in Latin I feel it necessary to list Cyprian's words in Latin. Cyprian wrote, "Dicit dominus, Ego et pater unum sumus (John x. 30), et iterum de Patre, et Filio, et Spiritu Sancto scriptum est, Et tres unum sunt." (The Lord says, "I and the Father are One," and again, of the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost it is written: "And the three are One."). This Latin reading is important when you compare it to the Old Latin [Vetus Latina] reading of 1 John 5:7; "*Quoniam tres sunt, qui testimonium dant in coelo: Pater, Verbum, et Spiritus sanctus: et hi tres unum sunt.*" Cyprian clearly says that it is written of the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost--"And the three are One." **His Latin matches the Old Latin reading identically with the exception of 'hi'.** Again, it is important to note that Cyprian said "it is written" when making his remarks. He never indicates, that he is putting some sort of "theological spin" on 1 John 5:7 or 8. There is no other verse that expressly states that the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost are 'three in one' outside of 1 John 5:7. If Cyprian was not quoting 1 John 5:7 the question must be asked and answered: What was he quoting?

The matter becomes even more devastating when we take into account another of Cyprian's many statements. When considering issues such as this one before us it is necessary to lay on the table as much of the evidence as one can. Often many of the facts are purposely kept silent due to their damaging testimony. Cyprian writes in another place, "*et sanctificatus est, et templum Dei factus est, quaero cujus Dei? Si Creatoris, non potuit, qui in eum non credit; si Christi, nec hujus fieri potuit templum, qui negat Deum Christum; si Spiritus Sancti, cum tres unum sunt, quomodo Spiritus Sanctus placatus esse ei potest, qui aut Patris aut Filii inimicus est?*" If he [a person confessing to be a Christian but denying the Tri-Unity of God] was sanctified, he also was made the temple of God. I ask, of what God? If of the Creator; he could not be, because he has not believed in Him. If of Christ; he could not become His temple, since he denies that Christ is God. If of the Holy Spirit; **SINCE THE THREE ARE ONE**, how can the Holy Spirit be at peace with him who is the enemy either of

the Son or of the Father? Here again we see Cyprian stating that “the three are One” (i.e. the Father, Son and Holy Spirit). This I feel is important because it gives us another reference in Cyprian’s writings testifying to the fact that he was not merely putting a “theological spin” on 1 John 5:7/8. **The fact is 1 John 5:7 was found in Cyprian’s [Bible] copies.**

And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecute you Me (Jesus)? And he said, Who [Father, Son or Holy Spirit] are thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom you persecute ... ~ Acts 9:4-5

Admittedly, the second quote is not near as ‘strong’ as the first but when the evidence it presented, without all the conjecture, only one seeking to hide something can ignore the fact that Cyprian knew full well the wording of 1 John 5:7 as found in our Authorized [KJV] Version. This is so evident that even Frederick Scrivener, who adamantly opposed the Comma, was compelled to say, “If these two passages be taken together (the first is manifestly much the stronger), it is surely safer and more candid to admit that Cyprian read ver. 7 in his copies, than to resort to the explanation of Facundus, that the holy Bishop was merely putting on ver. 8 a spiritual meaning (Plain Introduction, p. 405).” I couldn’t agree more with the words of Dr. Scrivener! The question then becomes, why do [scholars] continue to espouse this “spiritual meaning/theological spin” hypothesis when this allegation has been refuted for centuries? One can only wonder if the reason behind this charade is not to further conceal the actual evidence and to further mislead the unsuspecting saints.

Source: avdefense.webs.com

---

March 22

## Wycliffe Bible

### The John Wycliffe English Bible from about 1382 AD to 1395 AD

John Wycliffe (1320 AD – December 1384 AD) called "The Morning Star of the Reformation".

Wycliffe was also an early advocate for translation of the Bible into the common language. He completed his translation directly from the Vulgate into vernacular English in the year 1382, now known as Wycliffe's Bible. It is probable that he personally translated the Gospels of Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John; and it is possible he translated the entire New Testament, while his associates translated the Old Testament. Wycliffe's Bible appears to have been completed by 1384, with additional updated versions being done by Wycliffe's assistant John Purvey and others in 1388 AD and 1395 AD.

### Translated into English from Jerome's Latin Vulgate

Wycliffe's Bible is the name now given to a group of Bible translations into Middle English that were made under the direction of, or at the instigation of, John Wycliffe. They appeared over a period from approximately 1382 AD to 1395 AD. These Bible translations were the chief inspiration and chief cause of the Lollard movement, a pre-Reformation movement that rejected many of the distinctive teachings of the Roman

Catholic Church. In the early Middle Ages, most Western Christian people encountered the Bible only in the form of oral versions of scriptures, verses and homilies in Latin (other sources were mystery plays, usually conducted in the vernacular, and popular iconography). Though relatively few people could read at this time, Wycliffe's idea was to translate the Bible into the vernacular, saying "it helpeth Christian men to study the Gospel in that tongue in which they know best Christ's sentence".

Long thought to be the work of Wycliffe himself, the Wycliffite translations are now generally believed to be the work of several hands. Nicholas of Hereford is known to have translated a part of the text; John Purvey and perhaps John Trevisa are names that have been mentioned as possible authors. The translators worked from the Vulgate, the Latin Bible that was the standard Biblical text of Western Christianity, and the text conforms fully with Catholic teaching. They included in the testaments those works which would later be called deuterocanonical [extra biblical - Apocryphal books] by most Protestants, along with 3 Esdras which is now called 2 Esdras and Paul's epistle to the Laodiceans.

Wycliffe became deeply disillusioned both with Scholastic theology of his day and also with the state of the church, at least as represented by the clergy. In the final phase of his life in the years before his death in 1384 he increasingly argued for Scriptures as the authoritative centre of Christianity, that the claims of the papacy were unhistorical, that monasticism was irredeemably corrupt, and that the moral unworthiness of priests invalidated their office and sacraments.

Although unauthorized, the work was popular. Wycliffe Bible texts are the most common manuscript literature in Middle English. More than 250 manuscripts of the Wycliffe Bible survive.

Although Wycliffe's Bible circulated widely in the later Middle Ages, it had very little influence on the first English biblical translations of the reformation era such as those of William Tyndale and Miles Coverdale, as it had been translated from the Latin Vulgate rather than the original Greek and Hebrew; and consequently it was generally ignored in later English Protestant biblical scholarship. The earliest printed edition, of the New Testament only, was by John Lewis in 1731. However, due to the common of surviving manuscripts of Wycliffe's Bible as works of an unknown Catholic translator, this version continued to circulate among 16th-century English Catholics, and many of its renderings of the Vulgate into English were adopted by the translators of the Rheims New Testament. Since the Rheims version was itself to be consulted by the translators working for King James [KJV] a number of readings from Wycliffe's Bible did find their way into the Authorized King James Version of the Bible at second hand.

Source: wiki.com

**Note:** the only available Bible at that time was Jerome's Latin Vulgate - the Byzantine Textus Receptus (TR) would not come to Europe until after the Fall of Constantinople in 1453 AD.

**Also Note:** at that time the differences between the Bibles, the old Vetus Latina, Jerome's Latin Vulgate and the soon to be westernized (Byzantine) Textus Receptus was very minimal with only about a 2% discrepancy in the totality of the Bible. -- With the Bible versions being so closely matched some of the work of John Wycliffe carried directly into the later work of William Tyndale and much of Tyndale's work went directly into the KJV translation as 98% of the Bible was undisputed the KJV translators were mainly working to standardize the Bible and correct a few disputed verses of the Bible.



---

March 23

## The Fall of Constantinople

### The Fall of Roman Constantinople to Turkish Muslims in 1453 AD

The Fall of Constantinople (Turkish: Conquest of Istanbul) was the capture of Constantinople (Istanbul), the capital of the Eastern Roman (Byzantine) Empire, which occurred after a siege by the invading [Muslims of the] Ottoman Empire, under the command of 21-year-old Ottoman Sultan Mehmed II, against the defending army commanded by Byzantine Emperor Constantine XI Palaiologos. The siege lasted from Friday, 6 April 1453 AD until Tuesday, 29 May 1453 AD according to the Julian calendar, when the city fell and was finally conquered by the [Turkish] Ottomans.

The capture of Constantinople (and two other Byzantine splinter territories soon thereafter) marked the end of the Roman Empire, an imperial state which had lasted for nearly 1,500 years. The Ottoman conquest of Constantinople also dealt a massive blow to Christendom, as the Ottoman armies thereafter were free to advance into Europe without an adversary to their rear. After the conquest, Sultan Mehmed transferred the capital of the Ottoman Empire from Adrianople to Istanbul (Constantinople). Several Greek and non-Greek intellectuals fled the city before and after the siege, with the majority of them migrating particularly to Italy, which helped fuel the Renaissance.

The conquest of the city of Constantinople and the end of the Byzantine Empire marks, for some historians, the end of the Middle Ages.

Source: [wiki.com](http://wiki.com)

After this I [Daniel] saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast [Rome], dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and [Rome] it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and [Revised Rome - i.e. starting with Emperor Constantine the Great, he reigned about 306-337 AD - 7th Kingdom] it had ten horns. I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn [Antichrist], before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things. I beheld till the Thrones [Kingdoms] were cast down, and the Ancient of Days [God] did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of His head like the pure wool: His Throne was like the fiery flame, and His wheels [movement] as burning fire. A fiery stream issued and came forth from before Him: thousand thousands [i.e. millions of Saints] ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand [i.e. billions] stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened. I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the [Antichrist] horn spake: I beheld even till the beast [Antichrist] was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame (Revelation 19:20). As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time. ~ Daniel 7:7-12

**Note:** the Fall of Constantinople was less an “end of the Roman Empire” and more a downsizing and modernizing of the emergent Holy Roman Empire.

---

March 24

Johannes Gutenberg

## **Johannes Gutenberg invented the Mechanical Movable Type Printing Press in 1445 AD**

*In Renaissance Europe, the arrival of mechanical movable type printing introduced the era of mass communication which permanently altered the structure of society*

Johannes Gensfleisch zur Laden zum Gutenberg (1395 – February 3, 1468 AD) was a German blacksmith, goldsmith, printer, and publisher who introduced printing to Europe. His invention of mechanical movable type printing started the Printing Revolution and is widely regarded as the most important event of the modern period. It played a key role in the development of the Renaissance, Reformation, the Age of Enlightenment, and the Scientific Revolution and laid the material basis for the modern knowledge-based economy and the spread of learning to the masses.

Gutenberg was the first European to use movable type printing, in around 1439. Among his many contributions to printing are: the invention of a process for mass-producing movable type; the use of oil-based ink; and the use of a wooden printing press similar to the agricultural screw presses of the period. His truly epochal invention was the combination of these elements into a practical system which allowed the mass production of printed books and was economically viable for printers and readers alike. Gutenberg's method for making type is traditionally considered to have included a type metal alloy and a hand mold for casting type.

In Renaissance Europe, the arrival of mechanical movable type printing introduced the era of mass communication which permanently altered the structure of society. The relatively unrestricted circulation of information — including revolutionary ideas — transcended borders, captured the masses in the Reformation and threatened the power of political and religious authorities; the sharp increase in literacy broke the monopoly of the literate elite on education and learning and bolstered the emerging middle class. Across Europe, the increasing cultural self-awareness of its people led to the rise of proto-nationalism, accelerated by the flowering of the European vernacular languages to the detriment of Latin's status as lingua franca. In the 19th century, the replacement of the hand-operated Gutenberg-style press by steam-powered rotary presses allowed printing on an industrial scale, while Western-style printing was adopted all over the world, becoming practically the sole medium for modern bulk printing.

The use of movable type was a marked improvement on the handwritten manuscript, which was the existing method of book production in Europe, and upon woodblock printing, and revolutionized European book-making. Gutenberg's printing technology spread rapidly throughout Europe and later the world.

### **The Gutenberg Bible 1454 AD**

His major work, the Gutenberg Bible [the first Bible printed by machine], has been acclaimed for its high aesthetic and technical quality. -- Written in Latin, the Gutenberg Bible is an edition of the Vulgate.

---

March 25

## Desiderius Erasmus

### Desiderius Erasmus in 1516 AD, published the Greek (Textus Receptus) New Testament

Desiderius Erasmus in 1516, published his (Textus Receptus) Greek New Testament - Note: the (Textus Receptus) was a coalition of various existing Greek Texts aligned to the newly received more ancient Greek texts from the recently fallen region of Constantinople hence the name "Textus Receptus" or simply Texts Received.

#### Desiderius Erasmus

Over the years, Erasmus became intimately acquainted with biblical manuscripts available throughout Europe, particularly of the New Testament. Because the Word of God is quick and powerful and sharper than any two-edged sword, it is evident as Erasmus began to search the Scriptures, they had a profound effect upon his life. By the time of his death, the theology of Erasmus had shifted closer to that of the Anabaptists than that of Rome. This will shortly be documented.

As noted above, in 1516, Erasmus published from Basel, Switzerland, his Greek New Testament which he called the *Novum Instrumentum*. In English that means the "New Instrument. Contrary to popular misconception, Erasmus had more than a handful of manuscripts at his disposal. Preserved Smith, the noted expert on the life of Erasmus, comments, "For the first edition Erasmus had before him ten manuscripts, four of which he found in England, and five at Basle. . . . **The last codex was lent him by John Reuchlin . . . [and] appeared to Erasmus so old that it might have come from the Apostolic Age.**" He was aware of Vaticanus in the Vatican Library and had a friend by the name of Bombasius research that for him (165). He, however, rejected the characteristic variants of Codex Vaticanus which distinguishes itself from the Received Text (RT).

Source: av1611.com

Desiderius Erasmus (27 October 1466 AD – 12 July 1536 AD), known as Erasmus of Rotterdam, or simply Erasmus, was a Dutch Renaissance humanist (i.e. professionalism), Catholic priest, social critic, teacher, and theologian.

Erasmus was a classical scholar who wrote in a pure Latin style. He was a proponent of religious toleration, and enjoyed the sobriquet "Prince of the Humanists"; he has been called "the crowning glory of the Christian humanists". Using humanist techniques for working on texts, he prepared important new Latin and Greek editions of the New Testament. These raised questions that would be influential in the Protestant Reformation and Catholic Counter-Reformation. He also wrote *On Free Will*, *The Praise of Folly*, *Handbook of a Christian Knight*, *On Civility in Children*, *Copia: Foundations of the Abundant Style*, *Julius Exclusus*, and many other works.

Erasmus lived against the backdrop of the growing European religious Reformation; but while he was critical of the abuses within the Church and called for reform, he kept his distance from Luther and Melancthon and continued to recognise the authority of the pope. Erasmus emphasized a middle way, with a deep respect for traditional faith, piety and grace, and rejected Luther's emphasis on faith alone. Erasmus therefore remained a member of the Catholic Church all his life. Erasmus remained committed to reforming the Church and its clerics' abuses from within. He also held to Catholic doctrines such as that of free will, which some Reformers rejected in favor of the doctrine of predestination. His middle road approach disappointed and even angered scholars in both camps.

Erasmus died suddenly in Basel in 1536 while preparing to return to Brabant, and was buried in the Basel Minster, the former cathedral of the city. A bronze statue of him was erected in his city of birth in 1622, replacing an earlier work in stone.

Source: wiki.com

**Note:** though Erasmus had about a dozen Greek NT text Manuscripts available to him after comparing the various Manuscripts and confirming their uniformity he only heavily used a couple of them to complete his Greek NT Edition the Textus Receptus – not many repetitive Texts are needed if they all say the same thing because they are supposed to say the same thing. Only a couple of reliable Manuscripts were needed in order to combine them into the Greek Textus Receptus that we have today.

---

March 26

William Tyndale

### William Tyndale translated the first English Bible from the Ancient Greek

William Tyndale translated the first English Bible from Greek notably using in part the Greek Textus Receptus of Desiderius Erasmus.

William Tyndale (1494–1536 AD) was an English scholar who became a leading figure in Protestant reform in the years leading up to his execution. He is well known for his translation of the Bible into English. He was influenced by the work of Desiderius Erasmus, who made the Greek New Testament available in Europe, and by Martin Luther. While a number of partial and incomplete translations had been made from the seventh century onward, the grass-roots spread of Wycliffe's Bible resulted in a death sentence for any unlicensed possession of Scripture in English—even though translations in all other major European languages had been accomplished and made available. Tyndale's translation was the first English Bible to draw directly from Hebrew and Greek texts, the first English one to take advantage of the printing press, and first of the new

English Bibles of the Reformation. It was taken to be a direct challenge to the hegemony of both the Roman Catholic Church and English Laws to maintain church rulings. In 1530 AD, Tyndale also wrote *The Practyse of Prelates*, opposing Henry VIII's divorce on the grounds that it contravened Scripture.

Tyndale had to learn Hebrew in Germany due to England's active Edict of Expulsion against the Jews. He worked in an age where Greek was available to the European scholarly community for the first time in centuries. Erasmus compiled and edited Greek Scriptures into the *Textus Receptus* — ironically, to improve upon the Latin Vulgate—following the Renaissance-fueling Fall of Constantinople in 1453 and the dispersion of Greek-speaking intellectuals and texts into a Europe which previously had access to none. Sharing Erasmus' translation ideals, Tyndale took the ill-regarded, unpopular and awkward Middle-English "vulgar" tongue, improved upon it using Greek and Hebrew syntaxes and idioms, and formed an Early Modern English basis that Shakespeare and others would later follow and build upon as Tyndale-inspired vernacular forms took over. When a copy of *The Obedience of a Christian Man* fell into the hands of Henry VIII, the king found the rationale to break the Church in England from the Roman Catholic Church in 1534.

In 1535 AD, Tyndale was arrested and jailed in the castle of Vilvoorde (Filford) outside Brussels for over a year. In 1536 he was convicted of heresy and executed by strangulation, after which his body was burnt at the stake. His dying request that the King of England's eyes would be opened seemed to find its fulfillment just two years later with Henry's authorization of *The Great Bible* for the Church of England—which was largely Tyndale's own work. Hence, the Tyndale Bible, as it was known, continued to play a key role in spreading Reformation ideas across the English-speaking world and eventually, on the global British Empire.

Notably, in 1611, the 54 independent scholars who created the King James Version, drew significantly from Tyndale, as well as translations that descended from his. One estimate suggests the New Testament in the King James Version is 83% Tyndale's, and the Old Testament 76%. With his translation of the Bible the first ever to be printed in English, and a model for subsequent English translations, in 2002, Tyndale was placed at number 26 in the BBC's poll of the 100 Greatest Britons.

---

March 27

[King James Version](#)

### **The King James Version 1611**

The King James Version (KJV), commonly known as the Authorized Version (AV) or King James Bible (KJB), is an English translation of the Christian Bible for the Church of England begun in 1604 AD and completed in 1611 AD. First printed by the King's Printer Robert Barker, this was the third translation into English to be approved by the English Church authorities. The first was the *Great Bible* commissioned in the reign of King Henry VIII (1535 AD), and the second was the *Bishops' Bible* of 1568 AD. In January 1604 AD, King James VI and I convened the Hampton Court Conference where a new English version was conceived in response to the perceived problems of the earlier translations as detected by the Puritans, a faction within the Church of England.

King James gave the translators instructions intended to guarantee that the new version would conform to the ecclesiology and reflect the episcopal structure of the Church of England and its belief in an ordained clergy. The translation was done by 47 scholars, all of whom were members of the Church of England. In common with most other translations of the period, the New Testament was translated from Greek, the Old Testament was translated from Hebrew text, while the Apocrypha were translated from the Greek and Latin. In the Book of Common Prayer (1662 AD), the text of the Authorized Version replaced the text of the Great Bible – for Epistle and Gospel readings – and as such was authorized by Act of Parliament. By the first half of the 18th century, the Authorized Version was effectively unchallenged as the English translation used in Anglican and Protestant churches. Over the course of the 18th century, the Authorized Version supplanted the Latin Vulgate as the standard version of scripture for English speaking scholars. Today, the most used edition of the King James Bible, and often identified as plainly the King James Version [and even KJV 1611], especially in the United States, closely follows the standard text of 1769 AD, edited by Benjamin Blayney at Oxford.

Source: wiki.com

### **Dedication by the Translators to King James**

TO THE MOST HIGH AND MIGHTY PRINCE JAMES, BY THE GRACE OF GOD,  
KING OF GREAT BRITAIN, FRANCE, AND IRELAND, DEFENDER OF THE FAITH, ETC.  
THE TRANSLATORS OF THE BIBLE WISH GRACE, MERCY, AND PEACE, THROUGH JESUS CHRIST OUR LORD

Great and manifold were the blessings, most dread Sovereign, which Almighty God, the Father of all mercies, bestowed upon us the people of England, when first he sent Your Majesty's Royal Person to rule and reign over us. For whereas it was the expectation of many, who wished not well unto our Sion, that, upon the setting of that bright Occidental Star, Queen Elizabeth, of most happy memory, some thick and palpable clouds of darkness would so have overshadowed this land, that men should have been in doubt which way they were to walk, and that it should hardly be known who was to direct the unsettled State; the appearance of Your Majesty, as of the Sun in his strength, instantly dispelled those supposed and surmised mists, and gave unto all that were well affected exceeding cause of comfort; especially when we beheld the Government established in Your Highness, and Your hopeful Seed, by an undoubted Title; and this also accompanied with peace and tranquillity at home and abroad.

But among all of our joys, there was no one that more filled our hearts than the blessed continuance of the preaching of God's sacred Word among us, which is that inestimable treasure which excelleth all the riches of the earth; because the fruit thereof extendeth itself, not only to the time spent in this transitory world, but directeth and disposeth men unto that eternal happiness which is above in heaven.

Then not to suffer this fall to the ground, but rather to take it up, and to continue it in that state wherein the famous Predecessor of Your Highness did leave it; nay, to go forward with the confidence and resolution of a man, in maintaining the truth of Christ, and propagating it far and near is that which hath so bound and firmly knit the hearts of all Your Majesty's loyal and religious people unto You, that Your very name is precious among them: their eye doth behold You with comfort, and they bless You in their hearts, as that sanctified Person, who, under God, is the immediate author of their true happiness. And this their contentment doth not diminish or decay, but every day increaseth and taketh strength, when they observe that the zeal of Your Majesty toward the house of God doth not slack or go backward, but is more and more kindled, manifesting itself abroad in the farthest parts of Christendom, by writing in defence of the truth, which hath given such a blow unto that Man of Sin as will not be healed, and every day at home, by religious and learned discourse, by



frequenting the house of God, by hearing the Word preached, by cherishing the teachers thereof, by caring for the Church, as a most tender and loving nursing father.

There are infinite arguments of this right Christian and religious affection in Your Majesty; but none is more forcible to declare it to others than the vehement and perpetuated desire of accomplishing and publishing of this work, which now, with all humility, we present unto Your Majesty. For when Your Highness had once, out of deep judgement, apprehended how convenient it was, that, out of the Original sacred Tongues, together with comparing of the labours, both in our own and other foreign languages, of many worthy men who went before us, there should be one more exact translation of the Holy Scriptures into the English tongue; Your Majesty did never desist to urge and to excite those to whom it was commended, that the Work might be hastened, and that the business might be expedited in so decent a manner, as a matter of such importance might justly require.

And now at last, by the mercy of God, and the continuance of our labours, it being brought unto such a conclusion, as that we have great hopes that the Church of England shall reap good fruit thereby, we hold it our duty to offer it to Your Majesty, not only as to our King and Sovereign, but as to the principal mover and author of the Work; humbly craving of your most Sacred Majesty, that, since things of this quality have ever been subject to the censures of ill-meaning and discontented persons, it may receive approbation and patronage from so learned and judicious a Prince as Your Highness is; whose allowance and acceptance of our labours shall more honour and encourage us, than all the calumniations and hard interpretations of other men shall dismay us. So that if, on the one side, we shall be traduced by Popish persons at home or abroad, who therefore will malign us, because we are poor instruments to make God's holy truth to be yet more and more known unto the people, whom they desire still to keep in ignorance and darkness; or if, on the other side, we shall be maligned by self-conceited brethren, who run their own ways, and give liking unto nothing but what is framed by themselves, and hammered on their anvil, we may rest secure, supported within by the truth and innocency of a good conscience, having walked the ways of simplicity and integrity, as before the Lord, and sustained without by the powerful protection of Your Majesty's grace and favour, which will ever give countenance to honest and Christian endeavours against bitter censures and uncharitable imputations.

The Lord of heaven and earth bless Your Majesty with many and happy days, that, as his heavenly hand hath enriched Your Highness with many singular and extraordinary graces, so You may be the wonder of the world in this latter age for happiness and true felicity, to the honour of that great God, and the good of his Church, through Jesus Christ our Lord and only Saviour.

---

March 28

[Stephanus NT Bible 1550](#)

**[The Stephanus Greek Textus Receptus 1550 AD Bible](#)**

Robert Estienne, known as Stephanus (1503–1559 AD), a printer from Paris, edited the Greek (Textus Receptus) New Testament four times, in 1546, 1549, 1550 and 1551, the last in Geneva.

In 1532, he published the remarkable *Thesaurus linguae latinae*, and twice he published the entire Hebrew Bible — "one with the Commentary of Kimchi on the minor prophets, in 13 vols. 4to (quarto) (Paris, 1539-43), another in 10 vols. 16mo (sextodecimo) (ibid. 1544-46)." Both of these editions are rare.

Of more importance are his four editions of the Greek New Testament, 1546, 1549, 1550, and 1551, the last in Geneva. The first two are among the neatest Greek texts known, and are called *O mirificam*; the third is a splendid masterpiece of typographical skill, and is known as the *Editio Regia*; the edition of 1551 contains the Latin translation of Erasmus and the Vulgate, is not nearly as fine as the other three, and is exceedingly rare. It was in this edition that the division of the New Testament into verses was for the first time introduced.

A number of editions of the Vulgate also appeared from his presses, of which the principal are those of 1528, 1532, 1540 (one of the ornaments of his press), and 1546. The text of the Vulgate was in a wretched condition, and his editions, especially that of 1546, containing a new translation at the side of the Vulgate, was the subject of sharp and acrimonious criticism from the clergy.

On his arrival at Geneva, he published a defense against the attacks of the Sorbonne. He issued the French Bible in 1553, and many of John Calvin's writings; the finest edition of the *Institutio* being that of 1553. His fine edition of the Latin Bible with glosses (1556) contained the translation of the Old Testament by Santes Pagninus, and the first edition of Theodore Beza's Latin edition of the New Testament. He died in Geneva.

Source: wiki.com

**Note:** the 1611 AD King James (New Testament) Bible was translated into English primarily from the existing *Textus Receptus* family of Greek manuscripts. The 1550 AD Stephanus (Greek New Testament) a NT Bible edited by Robert Estienne using the existing Greek *Textus Receptus* of Desiderius Erasmus and in making his few changes and additions provides a closely matching KJV Greek NT manuscript.

---

March 29

[Tischendorf bible Hoax](#)

**Constantin von Tischendorf's 1859 AD Codex Sinaiticus, bible Discovery Hoax**

Lobegott Friedrich Constantin (von) Tischendorf (January 18, 1815 – December 7, 1874) was a noted German Biblical scholar. He deciphered [the code] the *Codex Ephraemi Rescriptus*, a 5th-century Greek manuscript of the New Testament, in the 1840s, and rediscovered the *Codex Sinaiticus*, a 4th-century New Testament manuscript, in 1859 AD.

Constantin von Tischendorf just a few scant years after the dazzling vision, all three versions of the same vision of Joseph Smith Jr., Tischendorf discovered the remarkable Codex Sinaiticus possibly the oldest and rarest NT Manuscript on the face of the earth - if you can believe it, any of the three versions articulated by Tischendorf.

LDS First Vision by LDS Prophet and Founder Joseph Smith, Jr. 1832 AD

The First Vision, also called the grove experience, refers to a vision that Joseph Smith, Jr. said he received in the spring of 1820, in a wooded area in Manchester, New York, which his followers call the Sacred Grove. Smith described it as a personal theophany in which he received instruction from God. Smith's followers believe the vision reinforces his authority as the founder and prophet of the Latter Day Saint [LDS] movement. According to an account Smith told in 1838, he went to the woods to pray about which church to join but fell into the grip of an evil power that nearly overcame him. At the last moment, he was rescued by two shining "personages" (implied to be Jesus and God the Father) who hovered above him. One of the beings told Smith not to join any existing churches because all taught incorrect doctrines.

Smith wrote several accounts of the vision beginning in 1832, but none of the accounts was published until the 1840s. Though Smith had described other visions, the First Vision was essentially unknown to early Latter Day Saints; Smith's experience did not become important in the Latter Day Saint movement until the early-20th century, when it became the embodiment of the Latter Day Saint restoration. The First Vision also corroborated distinctive Mormon doctrines such as the bodily nature of God the Father and the uniqueness of Mormonism as the only true path to salvation.

Piltdown Man Hoax 1912 AD

The Piltdown hoax is perhaps the most famous paleoanthropological hoax ever to have been perpetrated. It is prominent for two reasons: the attention [it] paid to the issue of human evolution, and the length of time, more than 40 years, that elapsed from its discovery to its full exposure [in 1953] as a forgery.

Sources: wiki.com

---

March 30

[Douay–Rheims Bible](#)

**The Douay–Rheims Bible a translation of the Bible from the Latin Vulgate into English**

The Douay–Rheims Bible is a translation of the Bible from the Latin Vulgate into English made by members of the English College, Douai, in the service of the Catholic Church. The New Testament portion was published in Reims, France, in 1582, in one volume with extensive commentary and notes. The Old Testament portion was published in two volumes thirty years later by the University of Douai. The first volume, covering Genesis

through Job, was published in 1609; the second, covering Psalms to 2 Machabees plus the apocrypha of the Clementine Vulgate was published in 1610. Marginal notes took up the bulk of the volumes and had a strong polemical and patristic character. They offered insights on issues of translation, and on the Hebrew and Greek source texts of the Vulgate. The purpose of the version, both the text and notes, was to uphold Catholic tradition in the face of the Protestant Reformation which up till then had overwhelmingly dominated Elizabethan religion and academic debate. As such it was an impressive effort by English Catholics to support the Counter-Reformation. The New Testament was reprinted in 1600, 1621 and 1633. The Old Testament volumes were reprinted in 1635 but neither thereafter for another hundred years.

The Rheims New Testament had an influence on the translators of the King James Version. Afterwards it ceased to be of interest in the [English] Anglican church. The city is now spelled Douai, but the Bible continues to be published as the Douay–Rheims Bible and has formed the basis of some later Catholic Bibles in English.

Sources: wiki.com

### **Early Bible Unity**

King James Version (1611) — Revelation 5:10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

Douay-Rheims (1899) — Revelation 5:10 And hast made us to our God a kingdom and priests, and we shall reign on the earth.

### **Modern Bible Variances**

Modern Catholic Bible – Revelation 5:10 You made them a kingdom and priests for our God, and they will reign on earth.

New International Version (NIV) — Revelation 5:10 You have made them to be a kingdom and priests to serve our God, and they will reign on the earth.

English Standard Version (ESV) — Revelation 5:10 and you have made them a kingdom and priests to our God, and they shall reign on the earth.

---

March 31

Pressing On

### **Pressing on in Our High Calling in Jesus Christ**

Let's leave Mephibosheth and his unhelpful practices in the pages of history while we ourselves move forward and press on in our High Calling in Jesus Christ.

Blessed are the undefiled in The Way, who walk in the law of the LORD. Blessed are they that keep His Testimonies, and that seek Him with the whole heart. They also do no iniquity: they walk in His ways. You have commanded us to keep Your precepts diligently. O that my ways were directed to keep Your statutes! Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all Your commandments. I will praise you with uprightness of heart, when I shall have learned Your righteous judgments. I will keep Your statutes: O forsake me not utterly. Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed thereto according to Your word. With my whole heart have I sought You: O let me not wander from Your commandments. Your word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against You. Blessed are You, O LORD: teach me Your statutes. With my lips have I declared all the judgments of Your mouth. I have rejoiced in The Way of your testimonies, as much as in all riches. I will meditate in Your precepts, and have respect unto Your ways. I will delight myself in Your statutes: I will not forget your word. Deal bountifully with your servant, that I may live, and keep Your Word. Open You mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of Your law. I am a stranger in the earth: hide not Your commandments from me. My soul breaks for the longing that it has unto Your judgments at all times. ~ Psalms 119:1-20

Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus. Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but this one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before, I press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus. ~ Philippians 3:12-14

---

## April - Behold The Lamb of God

April 1

### Behold The Lamb of God

#### **Behold Jesus the Lamb of God has Come**

Jesus Christ the Lamb of God has come from Heaven to provide eternal salvation for mankind.

Therefore thus will I do unto you, O Israel: and because I will do this unto you, prepare to meet your God, O Israel. ~ Amos 4:12

The next day John [the Baptist] sees Jesus coming unto him, and says, Behold the Lamb of God, which takes away the sin of the world. ~ John 1:29

Go through, go through the gates; prepare all of you The Way of the people; cast up, cast up the highway; gather out the stones; lift up a standard for the people. Behold, the LORD has proclaimed unto the end of the world, Say all of you to the Daughter of Zion, Behold, your salvation comes; behold, His reward is with Him, and His work before Him. And they shall call them, The holy people, The redeemed of the LORD: and you shall be called, Sought out, A city not forsaken. ~ Isaiah 62:10-12

In this month of devotions we are going to look at who Jesus is and what His Ministry came to accomplish.

---

April 2

### 1st Coming Prophecies

#### **The Old Testament Office of Prophet**

The 1st Coming of the Messiah Jesus Christ was foretold many times in advance by the Old Testament Prophets. In fact a Prophet is someone who explained in advance who Jesus was and what were the signs of His coming and what is the purpose of His Ministry.

And the LORD God said unto the serpent (Satan), Because you have done this [deceived mankind], you are cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon your belly shall you go, and dust shall you eat all the days of your life: And I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between your seed (Antichrist) and her Seed (Messiah - Christ); It shall bruise your head [on the cross (Colossians 2:14-15)], and you shall bruise His heel [on the cross (John 19:17-18)]. ~ Genesis 3:14-15

For I know that my redeemer liveth, and that He [Messiah - Christ] shall stand at the latter day upon the earth and though after [death] my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my [resurrection] flesh shall I see God:



Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another; though my reins [determination - plans] be consumed within me. ~ Job 19:25-27

For unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given: and the [Eternal] Government shall be upon His shoulder: and His Name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The Mighty God, The Everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace. Of the increase of His Government and peace there shall be no end, upon the Throne of [King] David, and upon His Kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even forever. The zeal of the LORD of Hosts will perform this. ~ Isaiah 9:6-7

Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a New Covenant [New Testament] with the House of Israel, and with the House of Judah: Not according to the [Moses - Mt. Sinai - Old] Covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which My covenant they brake, although I was an Husband unto them, saith the LORD: But this shall be the Covenant that I will make with the House of Israel [Governed by God]; After those days, saith the LORD, I will put My [Royal - Spiritual] Law in their inward parts [soul], and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be My people. ~ Jeremiah 31:31-33

For thus says the LORD of Hosts; Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land; And I will shake all Nations, and The Desire of all Nations [Messiah - Christ] shall come: and I will fill this House [rebuilt Temple - 2nd Temple] with Glory, says the LORD of Hosts. The silver is Mine, and the gold is Mine, says the LORD of Hosts. The Glory of this latter House [New Covenant] shall be greater than of the former [Old Covenant], says the LORD of Hosts: and in this place will I give peace, says the LORD of Hosts. ~ Haggai 2:6-9

**Note:** we don't have Prophets 'per se' today because the Messiah Jesus Christ has already come and has been revealed to mankind. Also we have instruction in the Bible explaining that no one will know the day or the hour of the return - the 2nd Coming of Jesus Christ so currently there isn't anything to prophecy about regarding the 2nd Coming of the Messiah.

Watch therefore, for all of you know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of Man comes. ~ Matthew 25:13

**Also Note:** there is still a biblical type of prophecy (Romans 12:6) and that involves in some cases a clear and concise teaching of who Jesus is and what His Ministry involves but it does not provide any extra biblical knowledge or information. The Spiritual gifts (1 Corinthians 12:10-11) of discernment, gift of knowledge and gift of wisdom, etc. do more in the present Church Age to provide insight into current and future events and predicaments and also provide the wisdom in how to handle them, more than any current teaching gift of prophecy does.

---

April 3

## The Levitical Priesthood

### The Ministry of The Levitical Priesthood

#### The Levitical Instructional Priesthood

The Apostle Paul explains that the important purpose of the Levitical Law was to provide information, instructing and examples to the people until the Messiah/Christ would come and officiate the actual offerings and sacrifices with real efficacy [tangible results].

We also noted that with the arrival of the Christ (Jesus Christ) the Levitical Priesthood has gloriously completed its assigned task and is no longer a viable Priesthood.

Wherefore [what is the purpose] then [that] serves the [Levitical] law? It was added because of transgressions, till the Seed [Messiah/Christ] should come to whom [us] the promise was made; and it was ordained by angels [messengers - prophets] in the hand of a mediator. ... But before faith [Messiah/Christ] came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed [in Jesus Christ]. Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster [instruction] to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith. But after that faith has come, we are no longer under a [Levitical Law] schoolmaster. ~ Galatians 3:19-25

#### The Ministry of Jesus Christ

When Jesus came to earth to perform His Ministry it is the Melchizedek Ministry that Jesus is at all times and in all circumstances participating in and fulfilling.

In other words the sacrificial offering of Jesus on the cross is that of the Melchizedek Priesthood and not directly a traditional Levitical offering. It is of note that Jesus was born of the Tribe of Judah and not being from the Tribe of Levi He would not have any Levitical office to perform.

But now we are delivered [by Jesus] from the law, that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve in Newness of Spirit, and not in the oldness of the [Levitical] letter. ~ Romans 7:6

**Note:** the two Priesthoods the earthly Levitical instructional Priesthood and the Heavenly Divine Eternal Melchizedek Priesthood are two separate, unique and distinct Priesthoods the one replaced the other.

**Also Note:** because the two Priesthoods are completely separate and distinct there is no concept that one Priesthood [Levitical] is fulfilled in order to then enter into the next Priesthood [Melchizedek]. – Jesus fulfilled the Levitical Law only in that the Levitical Law prophesied of Jesus' arrival. Jesus did not obey the Levitical Law in the sense of obeying a lesser law just because it was there to be obeyed but instead Jesus lived, moved and breathed in His Melchizedek Law (James 2:8) as His Melchizedek Priesthood preceded (Genesis 14:18), superseded (Psalm 110:4) and completely replaced (Revelation 1:6) any vestige or any form of instructional Levitical Law that ever existed.

---

April 4

## The Melchizedek Priesthood

### The Ministry of The Melchizedek Priesthood

#### The Ministry of Jesus Christ continued ...

At that time Jesus went on the Sabbath Day through the corn [grain field]; and His disciples were hungry [but not hungry enough to ask Jesus for a miracle], and began to pluck the ears of corn [grain] and to eat. But when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto Him, Behold, Your Disciples do that which is not [Leviticallly] lawful to do upon the Sabbath Day. ~ Matthew 12:1-2

But He (Jesus) said unto them, Have all of you not read what [King] David did, when he was hungry, and they that were with him; How he entered into the [Tabernacle] House of God, and did eat the showbread, which was not [Leviticallly] lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, but only for the priests? Or have all of you not read in the law, how that on the Sabbath Days the [Levitical] Priests in the Temple profane the Sabbath, and are blameless? But I say unto you, That in this place is One Greater than the [Levitical] Temple. **But if all of you had known what this [the Melchizedek Priesthood] means**, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice, all of you [Pharisees] would not have condemned the guiltless [the Disciples observing the mercy of the Melchizedek Priesthood]. For the Son of Man is Lord [Master - owner] even of the Sabbath Day. ~ Matthew 12:3-8

**Note:** the Disciples clearly and intentionally broke the Levitical Law, Jesus didn't, but the Disciples according to the Bible did so and at a time and in a place where it could only cause a confrontation with the Pharisees. This is one of the clear instances of the Bible where the Disciples really began to get it and walked not in the ways of man and the Levitical Law but demonstrated their willingness to leave what had previously been established in order to live in Jesus' Melchizedek Priesthood Kingdom.

---

April 5

## Old Testament Redemption

### Old Testament Redemption of the Levitical Priesthood

#### The Incompleteness of Redemption

The Old Testament Levitical Law provided a type of redemption in that God redeemed Israel from among the Gentile Nations. The real and permanent Redemption of the Nation of Israel is in the Promises and Ministry of God and not in the Levitical Priesthood of man.

Redemption means to be back in the possession of the rightful owner.

My little children [redemption], of whom I [Apostle Paul] travail in birth again until [salvation] Christ be formed in you, I desire to be present with you now, and to change my voice; for I stand in doubt of you. ~ Galatians 4:19-20

It is important to note that Redemption and Salvation can be completely different terms with completely different outcomes. All people will eventually be redeemed in that all people will face God and every knee will bow before God but not everyone will remain in God's presence and receive salvation (healing) from sin. Technically speaking being removed into the lake of fire is a type of redemption in that once in God's presence God has determined to do His will.

For example if someone lost something like a hat or a golf club or any valued item and a time later the lost item was returned to the rightful owner, the owner would have redeemed their possession, yet a human owner might not want the item any longer and could just throw it away. Now God is not going to just throw us away because God created us and God is not like us but it is an example that Redemption in itself is incomplete (possibly very incomplete) and that it is Salvation that is our ultimate desire.

For I [Apostle Paul] was alive [redeemed] without the law once: but when the commandment came [with knowledge of sin], sin revived, and I died [became aware of the need of God's Salvation]. ~ Romans 7:9

But we believe that through the grace of the LORD Jesus Christ we [Redeemed Jews] shall be saved [Salvation], even as they [previously unredeemed Gentiles]. ~ Acts 15:11

I charge you therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge [all people] the living and the dead at His appearing and His kingdom; ~ 2 Timothy 4:1

Behold, He comes with clouds; and every eye shall see Him, and they also which pierced Him: and all families of the earth shall wail because of Him. Even so, Amen. ~ Revelation 1:7

---

April 6

[New Testament Salvation](#)

**New Testament Salvation of the Melchizedek Priesthood**

**The Completeness of Salvation**

Back to our previous example and more like the God of the Bible, God receives back [Redemption] His damaged possessions and [Salvation] repairs and renews what is in His presence as His possession.

But we believe that through the grace of the LORD Jesus Christ we [Redeemed Jews] shall be saved [Salvation], even as they [previously unredeemed Gentiles]. ~ Acts 15:11

In [Jesus] whom all of you also trusted, after that all of you heard the Word of Truth, the Gospel of your Salvation: in whom also after that all of you believed, all of you were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise, Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of His glory. ~ Ephesians 1:13-14

Wherefore, my beloved, as all of you have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation [healing] with fear and trembling. For it is God which works in you both to will and to do of His good pleasure. ~ Philippians 2:12-13

For God has not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ, Who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with Him. Wherefore comfort yourselves together, and [continue to] edify one another, even as also all of you [already] do. ~ 1 Thessalonians 5:9-11

Therefore I endure all things for the elect's [Christians with an office (job) in the Church body] sakes, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory. ~ 2 Timothy 2:10

---

April 7

## Living Body and Blood Communion

### Eternal Life Living Body and Blood Communion

Jesus willingly shed and sacrificed His sinless blood for our eternal atonement.

The concept of both the Levitical and Melchizedek blood (life) sacrifice offering is that 1st sin is atoned for in that the penalty of sin is death – bodily death of the sacrifice is first and then 2nd the new life is provided by the blood offering.

For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord. ~ Romans 6:23

The blood offering provides the new life i.e. in the Old Testament the blood was poured into the ground reversing the curse of Genesis.

And unto Adam He [God] said, Because you have hearkened unto the voice of your [deceived] wife, and have eaten of the tree, of which I commanded you, saying, You shall not eat of it: cursed is the ground for your sake; in sorrow shall you eat of it all the days of your life; Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to you; and you shall eat the herb of the field; In the sweat of your face shall you eat bread, till you return unto the ground; for out of it were you taken: for dust you are, and unto dust shall you return. ~ Genesis 3:17-19

And you [Levitical High Priest] shall take of the blood of the bullock, and put it upon the horns of the altar with your finger, **and pour all the blood [life] beside the bottom of the altar.** ~ Exodus 29:12

For the life of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it is the [life] blood that [gives life] makes an atonement for the soul. ~ Leviticus 17:11

Only be sure that you eat not the blood: **for the blood is the life**; and you may not eat the life with the flesh. ~ Deuteronomy 12:23

In the New Testament we have the eternal body and blood of Jesus Christ and it is both Spirit and physical therefore we consider both His physical 1st coming and His Spiritual eternal life and 2nd Coming when we receive or take communion.

And, having made peace through the blood of His cross, by Him to reconcile all things unto Himself; by Him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in Heaven. ~ Colossians 1:20

The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ? ~ 1 Corinthians 10:16

Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant, Make you complete in every good work to do His will, working in you that which is well-pleasing in His sight, through Jesus Christ; to whom be Glory forever and ever. Amen. ~ Hebrews 13:20-21

**Conclusion:** with the promises of God and the Priesthoods [Melchizedek and the completed Levitical] of God it was still necessary to shed actual physical blood in order to provide actual physical life. In other words our physical life needed a physical atonement. We as mankind did receive the free gift of eternal life atonement from God but though it was free to us it was costly to God. The promises of God, instituted in the Communion bread and Wine, are both spiritual and physical the eternal spiritual realm and our physical realm combined. When and where the Spiritual of God met the physical of mankind is in the events of Holy Week.

---

April 8

[The Evangelical Holy Week - Reality and Faith United](#)

**Common Christian Evangelical Holy Week - Reality and Faith United**

Jesus Walk 2019 declaring the Leadership of Jesus Christ in that during the many Passion and Holy Week events the events didn't just happen to Jesus but in actuality Jesus happened to the events.

Jesus Walk is a Timeline, a Devotional and a Biblical explanation of the events of the original ten days of Holy Week. The Jesus Walk timeline was written in the spring-summer of 2000 by David Anson Brown then the first Jesus Walk 10 day Holy Week with a partial devotional was held during Holy Week in 2001, later for Holy Week 2003 the current group focused devotional "Becoming United in Jesus Christ" was completed. A second individually focused devotion "All the Way, Walking the Long Road" is still currently being written.

The next day John [the Baptist] sees Jesus coming unto him, and says, Behold the Lamb of God, which takes away the sin of the world. ~ John 1:29



I (Jesus) am come to send fire on the earth; and what will I, if it be already kindled? But I have a Baptism [Cross and Resurrection] to be Baptized with; and how am I straitened [determined] until it be accomplished! ~ Luke 12:49-50

Source: [Jesus Walk \(PDF\)](#)

**Note:** the Basic Christian Ministry follows and instructs in the Historical Biblical Christian pattern [i.e. the literal, grammatical, historical method of Biblical interpretation]. In following the actual Divine and human events that Christianity is a direct product of i.e. creation, original sin, Heaven, hell, the virgin birth of Jesus Christ, the earthly Ministry of Jesus, the Holy Week events and the Ministry of Jesus Christ including imputed righteousness, the eternal resurrection, the historic Apostolic Church age, the current Common Christian Church Age, the Millennial Age to come, and the many other human and Divine events that have already happened or are yet to unfold among mankind.

---

April 9

Holy Week - Friday

**Anointing - Preparation Friday**

**Jesus and His disciples in the village of Bethany - 9th of Nisan**

Then Jesus six days before the Passover [Holy Week] came to Bethany, where Lazarus was, which had been dead, whom He raised from the dead. There they made Him a supper; and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with Him. Then took Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped His feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment. ~ John 12:1-3

And when they [Jesus and His Twelve Disciples] came near to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage and \*Bethany, at the Mount of Olives, He sends forth two of His disciples, And says unto them, Go your way into the village [Bethphage] opposite to you: and as soon as all of you be entered into it, all of you shall find a colt tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring him. And if any man say unto you, Why do all of you this? say all of you that **the Lord (Owner)** has need of him; and immediately he will send him here. ~ Mark 11:1-3

**Personal Reflection #1 - Anointing Oil**

Mary Anointed Jesus with very costly and very precious oil. Biblically oil is a symbol of acceptance. To anoint someone is to accept them, to accept them for who and for what they are. Judas on the other hand did not want to bother with anointing Jesus. He didn't even want to be bothered with other people anointing Him. Mary was accepting Jesus. She had accepted that He had come to die for her in her place and was anointing Jesus for His coming burial. The cross of Jesus was something that even the disciples had not yet been able to come to grips with yet Mary had and Mary acknowledged and accepted Jesus for it. Having accepted the gift from Jesus that He was to die in her place for her sins she had now entered into a place of rest and comfort.

Rest in that she did not have to work to amend for her own sins and comfort in that all things would be taken care of for her through God who is also King, her King Jesus.

As we begin our walk with Jesus let's pause and reflect (Selah) about acceptance ... are there people in our own lives who we need to anoint and to accept even though we don't understand them? How much could our fellowships gain by this one simple act of anointing one another in the simple affection of acceptance. Anointing others with the precious oil of acceptance can only come from our own rest and security through the knowledge of what Jesus Himself has done and will do for us in our lives.

Behold, how good and how pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in unity! It is like the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, even Aaron's beard: that went down to the skirts of his garments; As the dew of Hermon, and as the dew that descended upon the mountains of Zion: for there the LORD commanded the blessing, even life [eternal] for evermore. ~ Psalms 133:1-3

Are we anointing and accepting of ourselves? Biblically people are allowed to anoint - refresh themselves with oil (Matthew 6:17). In fact it is crucial that we accept ourselves. God has already accepted us. He created us and He is for us. How is it that we can reject what God has already accepted?

Are we anointing and accepting of Jesus? Even today we can anoint Jesus with His precious costly oil of acceptance by accepting His accomplishments in His sacrificial death and eternal resurrection life for us and by trusting in His authority and Kingly rule over and in our lives.

We would like to be bold enough to take the steps to walk where Jesus walks, but it is now evident even on this day, day one, that Jesus does not walk as a human walks but that He walks as God walks. For us to walk with Jesus we are going to have to be bold and remove our focus from others and place it on God.

### **Old & New Testament Holy Week Prophecies**

Therefore thus will I do unto you, O Israel: and because I will do this unto you, prepare to meet your God, O Israel. ~ Amos 4:12

We have also a more sure Word of Prophecy; unto which all of you do well that all of you take heed, as unto a Light that shines in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the Day Star [TriUne God - Holy Spirit] arise in your hearts: ~ 2 Peter 1:19

---

April 10

[Evangelical Holy Week - Saturday](#)

**Triumphal Entry - Jesus is King Saturday**

**Triumphal Entry - Selection of the Passover Lamb (Exodus 12:3) - 10th of Nisan**

Palm Saturday the Triumphal Entry of King Jesus into Jerusalem, the Feast of Sabbath is fulfilled.

And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him; and He sat upon him. And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches off the trees, and scattered them in The Way. And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna; Blessed is he that comes in the Name of the Lord: Blessed be the Kingdom of our father David, that comes in the Name of the Lord: Hosanna in the Highest. **And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the Temple** [only to look around - as the Passover Lamb of God in the House (Temple) of God "a lamb for an house" Exodus 12:3]: and when He had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide [lit. close of this Saturday Sabbath day] was come, He went out unto Bethany with the Twelve. ~ Mark 11:7-11

## **Personal Reflection #2 - Jesus our Savior, our King, our Friend, our Rest**

The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament shows his handiwork. ~ Psalms 19:1

We too would like to join in with the rocks of Jerusalem and indeed all of creation and declare the glory of our God and King in Christ Jesus and as we do declare the Deity and Honor of Jesus we declare that we to can now rest in His rule and in His Authority.

We rest in Jesus, resting physically, emotionally and spiritually. It is a wonderful accomplishment to be able to cease from worry, fear and anxiety. Few are they that enter into it but blessed are those who do as rest is something to be entered into, it is an achievement, an accomplishment.

Let us labor therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief. ~ Hebrews 4:11

## **Old & New Testament Holy Week Prophecies**

Rejoice greatly, O Daughter of Zion; shout, O Daughter of Jerusalem: behold, your King comes unto you: He is Just, and having Salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of a donkey. ~ Zechariah 9:9

All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Prophet, saying, Tell all of you the Daughter of Zion, Behold, your King comes unto you, meek, and sitting upon an ass (donkey), and a colt the foal of an donkey. ~ Matthew 21:4-5

This is the Day [Triumphal Entry into Jerusalem] which the LORD has made; we will rejoice and be glad in it. Save [Salvation] now, I plead to you, O LORD: O LORD, I plead to you, send now prosperity. Blessed be He that comes in the Name of the LORD: we have blessed You out of the House of the LORD. ~ Psalm 118:24-26

And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna to the Son of David: Blessed is He that comes in the Name of the Lord; Hosanna in the Highest. ~ Matthew 21:9

---

April 11

## Evangelical Holy Week - Sunday

### Cleansing - Holiness Sunday

#### Jesus Cleanses the Temple - 11th of Nisan

And **on the next day**, when they were come from Bethany, He was hungry: And seeing a fig tree far off having leaves, He came, if lest by any means he might find anything thereon: and when He came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not yet. And Jesus answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit of you hereafter forever. And His Disciples heard it. And they come to Jerusalem: and **Jesus went into the Temple**, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the Temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves; And would not suffer that any man should carry any vessel through the Temple. And He taught, saying unto them, Is it not written (1 Kings 8:38-39), My House shall be called of all Nations the House of Prayer? but all of you have made it a den of thieves. ~ Mark 11:12-17

#### Personal Reflection #3 - Unfruitfulness in Our Own Life

Jesus recognized unfruitfulness and He took action to remove it. Every one of us (unlike Jesus) has an unfruitful aspect in our own life. We too can be bold like Jesus, in that when we see unfruitfulness we can declare it as unacceptable to God and recognize it as a cursed item, not a blessing. In cursing it, curse it at its root so that it will immediately wither and dry up no longer sustaining an appearance of being potentially fruitful but being what it truly is, something that does not give pleasure to God.

And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which brings not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. ~ Matthew 3:10

#### Old & New Testament Holy Week Prophecies

... and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons. ~ Genesis 3:7

And when He saw a fig tree in the way, He came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on you henceforward forever. And presently the fig tree withered away. ~ Matthew 21:19

Unto Adam also and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of skins, and clothed them. ~ Genesis 3:21

And he bought fine linen, and took Him down [from the cross], and wrapped Him in the linen, and laid Him in a tomb which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the tomb. ~ Mark 15:46

Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honor to Him: for the Marriage of the Lamb has come, and His wife (Church) has made herself ready. And to Her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints. ~ Revelation 19:7-8

To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, that He might be glorified. ~ Isaiah 61:3

For all of you are all the Sons of God by faith in Christ Jesus. For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on [become clothed in] Christ. ~ Galatians 3:26-27

---

April 12

Evangelical Holy Week - Monday

### Teaching Monday

#### **The Pharisees Dispute the Authority of Jesus - 12th of Nisan - The Mt. Olivet Discourse**

And in the morning [the next day], as they passed by, they saw the fig tree dried up from the roots. And Peter calling to remembrance says unto Him, Master, behold, the fig tree which You cursed is withered away. And Jesus answering says unto them, Have faith in God [Jesus]. ~ Mark 11:20-22

And as He went out of the Temple, one of His Disciples says unto Him, Master, see what manner of stones and what buildings are here! And Jesus answering said unto him, See you these great [Temple] buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down. And as He sat upon the Mount of Olives opposite to the Temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew asked Him privately, Tell us, when shall these [Kingdom] things be? and what shall be the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled? ~ Mark 13:1-4

#### **Personal Reflection #4 - Our Ministry of Reconciliation**

What is our part in Reconciliation? Jesus came to Reconcile. The very Ministry of Jesus is Reconciliation, reconciling man back into a relationship with God and also reconciling us humans into a relationship with one another.

And all things are of God, who has reconciled us to Himself by Jesus Christ, and has given to us (Christians) the Ministry of reconciliation; To know, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto Himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and has committed unto us the Word of reconciliation. ~ 2 Corinthians 5:18-19

\*The word reconciliation is called the Gospel, the "Good News" of our Life in Jesus as opposed to the sour fact of our death in this earthly world.

The ministry of Jesus is the embodiment of the Cross that Jesus would be crucified on as on the cross Jesus is lifted up - suspended, between Heaven (the dwelling of God) and Earth (the dwelling of man). The vertical post of the cross represents reconciliation between God and Man while at the same time the outstretched - reaching out arms of Jesus and the horizontal beam of the cross represent the reconciliation of one to another. Reconciliation is accomplished only in and by Jesus. There is no other hope for mankind but in Jesus, His Cross and His Resurrection.

---

April 13

Evangelical Holy Week - Tuesday

## Betrayal Tuesday

### Judas Agrees to Betray Jesus - 13th of Nisan

As we awake Tuesday morning we will not go to Jerusalem and the Temple as Jesus had departed the Temple for the last time on Monday. Instead, today we will go with Jesus to Bethany and enter the house of Simon, a leper whom Jesus has previously cured. A woman will anoint Jesus with more oil. Judas will depart to meet with the Jewish leaders to betray Jesus. Judas will receive the promise of thirty pieces of silver (Zechariah 11:2, Matthew 26:15) for promising to deliver Jesus into the hands of the Jewish leaders.

Then one of the Twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went unto the Chief Priests [Annas and Caiaphas], And said unto them, What will all of you give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver. And from that time he sought opportunity to betray Him. ~ Matthew 26:14-16

### Satanic Signatures in Judas' Betrayal

There are indications and 'Satanic Signatures' i.e. betraying Jesus on the 13th of Nisan that indicate that Judas Iscariot was never a Disciple and that he had purposely infiltrated the Disciples of Jesus with the sole intention of betraying Jesus.

Jesus answered them, Have not I chosen you Twelve (Disciples - Apostle), and one of you is a devil? He spoke of Judas Iscariot the son of Simon: for he it was that should betray Him, being one of the Twelve. ~ John 6:70

... and Judas the brother of James, and Judas Iscariot, which also was the traitor. ~ Luke 6:16

Then says one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, which should betray Him, Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor? This he said, not that he cared for the poor; but because he was a thief, and had the bag, and bare [carried the money] what was put therein. ~ John 12:4-6

### Personal Reflection #5 - Fellowship with the one who Has cleansed Us

Jesus has returned to spend time with Simon a Leper whom Jesus had previously cleansed. How is it that Jesus would want to visit someone that was previously Unclean? How is it that Simon would trust Jesus? Usually when someone has knowledge of the unclean areas of our life we want to get away from them because we are vulnerable and do not want to be exposed by them for what we were or for what we truly are. Yet Simon welcomed Jesus into his own home and prepared for Him a meal. All throughout the Bible we read how hurting and longing and suffering people have turned to God and have found compassion and healing and like Simon, we too have the privilege of hosting Jesus, the one who has healed us.



Come unto Me (Jesus), all you that labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. Take My yoke upon you, and learn of Me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and all of you shall find rest unto your souls. For My yoke is easy, and My burden is light. ~ Matthew 11:28-30

### **Old & New Testament Holy Week Prophecies**

And I said unto them, If all of you think good, give me My price; and if not, forbear. So they weighed for My price thirty pieces of silver And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the potter: a goodly price that I was appraised at of them. And I took the thirty pieces of silver, and cast them to the potter in the House of the LORD. ~ Zechariah 11:12-14

Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremiah the Prophet, saying, And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of Him that was valued, whom they of the sons of Israel did value; And gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord appointed Me. ~ Matthew 27:9-10

---

April 14

### **Evangelical Holy Week - Wednesday**

#### **New Covenant Wednesday**

##### **The New Covenant - Feast of Passover (Leviticus 23:5) - 14th of Nisan**

The New Covenant of Jesus Christ, God agrees to die for our sins; therefore death has "Passed us Over" the Feast of the Lord's Passover is fulfilled.

Now the first day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread [Passover] the Disciples came to Jesus, saying unto Him, Where will You that we prepare for You to eat the Passover? And He said, Go into the city [Jerusalem] to such a man, and say unto him, The Master says, My Time is at hand; I will keep the Passover at your house with My disciples. And the Disciples did as Jesus had appointed them; and they made ready the Passover. Now when the evening was come, He sat down with the Twelve. ~ Matthew 26:17-20

#### **Personal Reflection #6 - New Covenant Reflection**

The New Covenant - God has agreed to take on the appearance of a Human, to come for us and to die in our place for our sins so that we can Live anew in a new Spiritual relationship with God. God in His Love for us has taken our penalty of death so that we can live in His life of love. With the New Covenant and our New Spiritual Life "All things have become New".

Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, All things are become New. ~ 2 Corinthians 5:17

Are we allowing ourselves to live in our newfound Relationship with God and are we allowing ourselves the New Freedom that this relationship has to offer? When Jesus took His Communion cup and offered it to His followers Jesus gave with it the instruction and the invitation to "Drink all of it". Amen - and drink all of it we will.

### **Old & New Testament Holy Week Prophecies**

Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a **New Covenant** with the House of Israel, and with the House of Judah: Not according to the [Moses - Mt. Sinai] covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which My [Old] Covenant they brake, although I was an Husband unto them, saith the LORD: But this shall be the Covenant that I will make with the House of Israel [Governed by God]; After those days, saith the LORD, I will put My [Royal - Spiritual] law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be My people. And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, know the LORD: for they shall all Know Me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, says the LORD: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more. ~ Jeremiah 31:31-34

And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the Disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is My body. And He took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink all of you all of it; For this is My blood of the **New Testament**, which is shed for many for the remission of sins. ~ Matthew 26:26-28

As for you also, by the blood of your covenant I have sent forth your prisoners out of the pit (hell) wherein is no water. ~ Zechariah 9:11

---

April 15

Evangelical Holy Week - Thursday

**Crucifixion Agony - Redemption Thursday**

**Cross of Jesus - Feast of Unleavened Bread (Leviticus 23:6) - 15th of Nisan**

Crucifixion and death of Jesus on the cross, providing removal of our sins, the Feast of Unleavened Bread is fulfilled.

When the morning was come, all the Chief Priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put Him to death: And when they had bound Him, they led him away, and delivered Him to Pontius Pilate the Governor. ~ Matthew 27:1-2

## **Personal Reflection #7 - The Cross - A Place of No Compromise**

Jesus reached out to us - all the way and without compromise. He didn't compromise as He took on the appearance of a human and entered into our physical realm so that He could interact with us on our level. He entered into our physical level because we are separated from the Holy God on His Spiritual level. We are separated from Him by our sins and it is impossible for God to bring us and the sin that accompanies us into His direct presence, so God in Jesus, came to us in our existence.

In reaching out to us Jesus didn't compromise. He reached out with both arms open and fully extended all the way, even to the cross. Mankind in return didn't compromise as mankind rejected God. Mankind then reaching back with a hammer, nailed both of His open and extended arms onto a wooden cross.

Today it is still our opportunity and our turn to reach out and touch Jesus even though we do not see Him as He is in the Spirit realm like we see one another in the physical realm. We can still come to that place of no compromise and touch Jesus in that no compromising place called faith.

But without faith it is impossible to please Him: for he that comes to God must believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of them that diligently seek Him. ~ Hebrews 11:6

### **Old & New Testament Holy Week Prophecies**

And I will put enmity between you (Satan) and the woman, and between your seed (Antichrist) and her Seed (Jesus); it (Jesus Christ) shall bruise your head [lit. skull], and you shall bruise His heel. ~ Genesis 3:15

Note: This was literally fulfilled as Jesus had His heel bruised as He supported His weight on His heel suspended on the cross in order to heal us.

And He bearing His cross went forth into a place called the place of a skull, which is called in the Hebrew Golgotha: ~ John 19:17

Note: skull is Golgotha in Hebrew, in Latin a skull is called Calvary (Calvaria), in Old English a skull is called a Cranium. The Cross of Jesus is the Victory of Jesus over the head [skull] of Satan, Sin and Death. Since the cross of Jesus in His victory; now Satan, Sin and Death no longer have any authority [headship - skull] over humans who choose to acknowledge the victory of Jesus and enter into in a relationship with Jesus.

Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to His cross; ~ Colossians 2:14

And, having made peace through the blood of His cross, by Him to reconcile all things unto Himself; by Him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in Heaven. ~ Colossians 1:20

Jesus, when He had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the Spirit. And, behold, the veil [partition] of the Temple was rent [opened] in two from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent; ~ Matthew 27:50-51

And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more. Now where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin. Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the Holiest [Heaven] by the blood of Jesus,

By a **New and Living Way**, which He has consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, His flesh; ~ Hebrews 10:17-20

And after threescore and two weeks (Jewish 7 year decades) [434 years] shall Messiah (Christ) be cut off (Executed - destroyed, 3772) but, not for Himself [for our sins]: and the people of the [Roman] prince that shall come shall destroy the city [Jerusalem] and the sanctuary [Temple - in 70 AD]; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. ~ Daniel 9:26

And it was the preparation of the Passover [Feast of Unleavened Bread], and about the sixth hour: and he [Pilate] says unto the Jews, Behold your King! But they cried out, Away with Him, away with Him, crucify Him. Pilate says unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The Chief Priests answered, We have no king but Caesar. Then delivered he Him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Jesus, and led Him away. ~ John 19:14-16

Then take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set them upon the head of Joshua (lit. Jesus) the son of Josedech, the High Priest; And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of Hosts, saying, Behold the man whose name is The BRANCH [lit. Living Branch (Nazareth) i.e. the Christ - Matthew 2:23]; and He shall grow up out of His place (village of Nazareth), and He shall build the [Royal Priesthood] Temple of the LORD: ~ Zechariah 6:11-12

Note: Joshua is the Old Testament, Hebrew name of the same New Testament, Greek name Jesus.

Then came Jesus forth, wearing the Crown of Thorns [the Genesis curse of mankind], and the purple [Royal] robe. And Pilate says unto them, Behold the Man! ~ John 19:5

Wherefore say unto the Children of Israel, I am the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judgments: ~ Exodus 6:6

For they shall hear of your great Name, and of your strong hand, and of your stretched out arm; when he [anyone] shall come and pray toward this House (Solomon's Temple); ~ 1 Kings 8:42

But the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and a stretched out arm, Him shall all of you fear, and Him shall all of you Worship, and to Him shall all of you do sacrifice. ~ 2 Kings 17:36

Ah Lord GOD! behold, You have made the heaven (sky) and the earth by Your great power and stretched out arm, and there is nothing too hard for You: ~ Jeremiah 32:17

And when they were come to the place, which is called Calvary, there they crucified Him [He stretched out both His arms], and the malefactors, one on the right hand, and the other on the left. ~ Luke 23:33

For dogs have compassed Me: the assembly of the wicked have enclosed Me: they pierced My hands and My feet. I may tell all My bones: they look and stare upon Me. They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon My vesture. ~ Psalms 22:16-18

And she said unto them, Call me not Naomi, call me Mara (bitter): for the Almighty has dealt very bitterly with me. I went out full and the LORD has brought me home again empty: why then call all of you me Naomi, seeing the LORD has testified against me, and the Almighty has afflicted me? So Naomi returned, and Ruth the

Moabitess, her daughter in law, with her, which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to [town of] Bethlehem in the beginning of barley harvest [about the time of Pentecost]. ~ Ruth 1:20-22

Now there stood by the cross of Jesus His mother (Mary - bitter), and His mother's [unnamed] sister, Mary (bitter) the wife of Cleophas, and Mary (bitter) Magdalene. ~ John 19:25

And the women said unto Naomi, Blessed be the LORD, which has not left you this day without a kinsman, that his name may be famous in Israel. And he shall be unto you a restorer of your life, and a nourisher of your old age: for your daughter in law [Ruth], which loves you, which is better to you than seven sons, has born him [Obed]. And Naomi took the child [Obed], and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto it. And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi; and they called his name Obed: he is the father of Jesse, the father of [King] David. ~ Ruth 4:14-17

Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the [King] Son of God. And many women were there beholding far off, which followed Jesus from Galilee, ministering unto Him: The burial of Jesus Among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of Zebedees sons. ~ Matthew 27:54-56

But though He had done so many miracles before them, yet they believed not on Him: That the saying of Isaiah the Prophet might be fulfilled, which he spoke, Lord, who has believed our report? and to whom has the Arm [strenght] of the Lord been revealed? ~ John 12:37-38

He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare His generation? for He was cut off [lit. executed] out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people was He stricken. ~ Isaiah 53:8

And it shall come to pass in that day, says the Lord GOD, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day: ~ Amos 8:9

And it was about the sixth hour, and there was a darkness over all the earth until the ninth hour. ~ Luke 23:44

---

April 16

Evangelical Holy Week - Friday

**Sealed Tomb Friday**

**The Tomb of Jesus is Sealed by the Romans - 16th of Nisan**

The tomb of Jesus is sealed by the Romans, spices and ointments are purchased and prepared to further anoint the body of Jesus.

Now the next day, that followed the day of the preparation [for the Feast of Unleavened Bread], the Chief Priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate, Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while He was yet alive, After three days I will rise again. Command therefore that the tomb be made sure until the third day, lest His Disciples come by night, and steal Him away, and say unto the people, He has risen from the dead: so the last error shall be worse than the first. Pilate said unto them, All of you have a watch [guards]: go your way, make it as sure [secure] as all of you can. So they went, and made the tomb sure [inventory of the tomb contents], sealing the stone, and setting a watch. ~ Matthew 27:62-66

### **Personal Reflection #8 - Man Puts his Seal of Approval on God's Death**

So they went, and made the tomb sure [inventory of the tomb contents], sealing the stone, and setting a watch. ~ Matthew 27:62-66

With the death of Jesus comes the Seal of Approval from mankind. You can be certain that Jesus died on the cross and you can be just as certain that the dead body of Jesus was in the tomb on this the next day when the tomb was closed and the seal was placed on it. Certain because mankind would have it no other way than that God, would be declared dead, null, and void.

Oh, they sealed the right tomb of death alright but they sealed the wrong object. What they should have placed their seal on is on the death of sin, the sin that has separated mankind from the Holy God for all of these years as God knows and as the Christian knows it is sin that has been declared dead, null, and void and not God.

As we reflect on the death of sin, that the penalty for sin has been removed from us by Jesus, do we really understand that the worst that can possibly happen to us is death from sin? But that Jesus died for us so the worst thing that can happen to us has happened to Jesus as He took our penalty for us. Now with the worst behind us thanks to Jesus, we now have the best and a new opportunity as a new relationship with God is now before us.

Looking unto Jesus the Author and Finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the Throne of God. ~ Hebrews 12:2

### **Old & New Testament Holy Week Prophecies**

And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spoke unto the sons of Heth, saying, I am a stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a possession of a buryingplace with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight. And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him, Hear us, my lord: you are a mighty Prince among us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury your dead; none of us shall withhold from you his tomb, but that you may bury your dead. And Abraham stood up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, even to the children of Heth. And he communed with them, saying, If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight; hear me, and implore for me to Ephron the son of Zohar, That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he has, which is in the end of his field; for as much money as it is worth he shall give it me for a possession of a buryingplace among you. ~ Genesis 23:3-9

And Ephron dwelt among the children of Heth: and Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the audience of the children of Heth, even of all that went in at the gate of his city, saying, No, my lord, hear me: the field give I you, and the cave that is therein, I give it you; in the presence of the sons of my people give I it you: bury your dead. And Abraham bowed down himself before the people of the land. And he spoke unto Ephron in the



audience of the people of the land, saying, But if you will give it, I pray you, hear me: **I will give you money for the field**; take it of me, and I will bury my dead there. And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him, My lord, hearken unto me: the land is worth four hundred shekels of silver [a first barter price - very high]; what is that between me and you? bury therefore your dead. And Abraham hearkened [agreed - didn't barter] unto Ephron; and **Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver**, which he had named in the audience of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current money with the merchant. ~ Genesis 23:10-16

And the field of Ephron which was in Machpelah, which was before Mamre, the field, and the cave which was therein, and all the trees that were in the field, that were in all the borders round about, were made sure unto Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city. And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah before Mamre: the same is Hebron in the land of Canaan. And the field, and the cave that is therein, were made sure unto Abraham for a possession of a buryingplace by the sons of Heth. ~ Genesis 23:17-20

**Note:** Abraham understood the high cost of death and Abraham also understood that death can't be bargained with. Abraham, like Jesus Christ paid the price of death, the full undisputed price.

---

April 17

Evangelical Holy Week - Saturday

**3 Day & 3 Night Prophecy Fulfillment Saturday**

**The Tomb of Jesus Remains Sealed - Sabbath Day - 17th of Nisan**

[Thursday][Crucifixion day] This man, Joseph of Arimathaea, went to Pilate and begged the body of Jesus. And he took it down [from the cross] and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulcher (tomb) that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid. And that day was the preparation [preparation for the evening Sabbath of Unleavened Bread], and the Sabbath [Unleavened Bread, evening Sabbath curfew] drew on. And the women also, which came with Him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld (observed) the sepulcher, and how His body was laid. And they returned (home) and [Friday] [normal Day] prepared (worked & labored) spices and ointments; and \*rested the [Saturday] Sabbath Day according to the commandment [the 4th of the 10 commandments, the weekly Saturday Sabbath]. Now upon the first day of the week [Sunday][Resurrection Day], very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulcher, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain others with them. ~ Luke 23:52-24:1

**Personal Reflection #9 - Getting Through the Darkness**

It's dark in there; it's a dark and lonely place in those deep dark tombs. Death is dark, and it's dark when we look death in the face. Will the light shine? Will there be life? Will life live and conquer the darkness; the loneliness, the despair, the finality of death? We as humans have to know. We have to know if there is any hope, any permanent existence, any purpose, any reason to life and our existence or if our brief existence

here on earth is only a byproduct of some random collision of molecules. Only God - Jesus can answer this question for us and it can only be answered in the Resurrection Life of Jesus as only life can hold the answers to the problems that face mankind.

God has given to us, a long time ago, the answer and His promise in each new day.

In the beginning of creation God created the Physical Light. He created light as a representation for us to see that indeed His true Spirit light of life shines and it does indeed remove the darkness of death. Every time life gets dark just remember the New Day the Sunrise the Resurrection Sunshine from on high as the Sun represents to us the True Son Light, Jesus. God made it that way! The Sun is our daily and momentary reminder of God, of His Son Jesus, of His light, His warmth, His promises, His Life, His Love and His Eternal Resurrection Life for us.

This I recall in my mind, therefore I have hope. It is the Lord's Mercies that we are not consumed, because His Compassions fail not. They are new every morning: Great is Thy Faithfulness. ~ Lamentations 3:21-23

### **Old & New Testament Holy Week Prophecies**

Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah. And Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights. ~ Jonah 1:17

For as [the Prophet] Jonah was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of Man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. ~ Matthew 12:40

---

April 18

[Evangelical Holy Week - Resurrection Sunday \(Easter\)](#)

### **Jesus' Glorious Resurrection Life Sunday**

#### **The Resurrection of Jesus - The Feast of First Fruits (Leviticus 23:11) - 18th of Nisan**

The Resurrection of Jesus, the Feast of First Fruits is fulfilled as Jesus gives the First Fruits of the Holy Spirit to His disciples.

In the end of the [Saturday] Sabbath, as it began to dawn toward [Sunday] the first day of the week, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary [wife of Cleophas] to see the tomb. ~ Matthew 28:1

#### **Personal Reflection #10 - Resurrection Day "The Re-birth of Life"**

Jesus demonstrates His Authority of Life over death.

Life, our meaning and purpose in it have now been answered once and for all in this the very Resurrection Life of Jesus. We now know that there is a God, that He has power to remove sins and to then give life over death, that He Loves us and that we are made alive to be friends with Him forever in His Eternal Resurrection Kingdom of Heaven.

How can we ever comprehend this joyous event, Life in Jesus, but comprehend it we must as it is the only way to eternal Life.

And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the Spirit of Holiness, by the resurrection from the dead: ~ Romans 1:4

Light shines! And with it Life! Jesus is the True Light! Jesus is the Life! God is not dead, God is Alive! Now we too are alive when Jesus breaths His Resurrection Spirit Life into us. Alive and united with the Holy God inside of us, that is Eternal Life!

All things were made by Him; and without Him was not anything made that was made. In Him was life; and the life was the light of men. And the light shines in darkness; and the darkness comprehended [lit. understood] it not. ~ John 1:3-4

For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, has shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ. ~ 2 Corinthians 4:6

### **Old & New Testament Holy Week Prophecies**

And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, All of you have seen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land; The great temptations which your eyes have seen, the signs, and those great miracles: Yet the LORD has not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day. ~ Deuteronomy 29:2-4

And He (Jesus) said unto them (Disciples), These are the words which I spoke unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the Law of Moses, and in the Prophets, and in the Psalms, concerning Me. Then opened He their understanding [they became Born Again Christians], that they might understand the scriptures, And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it was essential for Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day: And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His Name among all Nations, beginning at Jerusalem. And all of you are witnesses of these things. ~ Luke 24:44-48

And make one cherub (angel) on the one end, and the other cherub (angel) on the other end: even of the mercy seat (upon the Ark of the Covenant) shall all of you make the cherubims (angels) on the two ends thereof. ~ Exodus 25:19

But Mary [Magdalene] stood outside at the tomb weeping: and as she wept, she stooped down, and looked into the tomb, And sees two angels (cherubs) in white sitting, the one (cherub) at the head, and the other (cherub) at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain. ~ John 20:11-12

John 20:27 Then saith He (Jesus) to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold My hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into My side: and be not faithless, but believing.

But though He had done so many miracles before them, yet they believed not on Him: That the saying of Isaiah the Prophet might be fulfilled, which he spoke, Lord, who has believed our report? and to whom has the arm of the Lord been revealed? ~ John 12:37-3

And I will give them one heart, and I will put a New Spirit [Holy Spirit] within you; and I will take the stony [unrepentant] heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh: ~ Ezekiel 11:19

And when He (Jesus) had said this, He breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost (Spirit). ~ John 20:22

And that He was buried, and that He rose again the third day according to the scripture ... After that He was seen of above five hundred brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep. ~ 1 Corinthians 15:4-6

---

April 19

## Lessons in Leadership 1

### The Passion of Leadership

iExalt.com Church Leadership Article #1 April 4, 2004

#### **The Passion of Leadership** (part 1 of 5)

by David Anson Brown

I (Jesus) am come to send fire on the earth; and what will I, if it be already kindled? But I have a baptism to be baptized with; and how am I straitened till it be accomplished! ~ Luke 12:49-50

Jesus has a Passion for leadership and for His leaders. The Old Testament foretold of God's zeal concerning the fulfillment of His plan for mankind.

Of the increase of His Government and Peace there shall be no end, upon the Throne of David, and upon His kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with Judgment and with Justice from henceforth even forever. The zeal of the LORD of Hosts will perform this. ~ Isaiah 9:7

The zeal of the Lord of Hosts will perform this ...

As we all know it is not enough to just have Passion for leadership. Caiaphas, Pontius Pilate, Herod and Judas each had a Passion for leadership but as they went on to demonstrate, Passion without knowledge can easily be misdirected and when misapplied to the leadership role the results can be disastrous.

What then is our safety net for the much needed Passions of leadership?

Jesus is the anchor of the leadership soul. Jesus has to be the Passion for our leadership for it is only Jesus who has the knowledge and the understanding of mankind and He knows the fullness of His own plan for salvation, therefore Jesus is the only safety net to the Passions of leadership.

Jesus therefore, knowing all things that should come upon Him, went forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye? ~ John 18:4

Whom seek we? ...

Whom does our Passion dictate that we should seek after? Unless our Passion dictates that we seek Jesus than like Herod or like Judas we are setting ourselves up for disaster.

Leadership by definition involves moving people along through one event and circumstance and into another. Good leadership is going to substantiate good results of growth, maturity and endurance encompassing all of the individuals throughout all of the events and circumstances involved.

Because of the rapid succession of the Passion events of Jesus during the Holy week the question could be asked did Jesus get swept up and caught up in a series of events that were bigger than He is or did Jesus in His role of leadership use the series of events to instruct and guide each of us along through our own betrayals, trials and circumstances to bring us into His everlasting resurrection life.

With so much written in each of the Bible's four Gospels about the Passion events of Holy Week the events themselves clearly come into focus as a chain, a series of meaningful connected links connected to establish and fulfill the meaningful events foretold by the Holy Prophets of old. Events that would forever alter the face of history and the destiny of mankind. Clearly these are not just a series of random circumstances but the deliberate and ordained plan of God Himself.

The Passion is a study in the leadership of Jesus Christ as He and the disciples go through one event after another and in the case of the disciples sometimes it is triumph and sometimes it is not a triumph but a momentary failure and regardless of victory or defeat each event is a learning experience for the disciples.

In our own Passion to follow Jesus and to learn from Him, as disciples of Jesus, let's go back with Jesus and the original disciples to revisit and re-live the last week that Jesus spent on earth. This week is also referred to as "Holy Week." The 10 days will be Friday through the next Sunday. To examine the last week we will have to piece together many items and statements from throughout the Bible. As we go back to the original Holy Week, we will travel like students and detectives, searching the scriptures for events and clues that took place nearly 2,000 years ago. We will in actuality be students and detectives of Jesus, searching out Who He is and what His ministry came to accomplish here on earth.

The Jesus Walk 2004 Holy Week Timeline Devotion is a unique invitation and opportunity to join in and to do just that, to walk with Jesus. I sincerely hope that each of you will take this opportunity to take part in the Jesus Walk 2004 devotion.

Next week: *Lessons in Leadership from the Fig Tree* part 2 of 5 from The Passion of Leadership.

## Lessons in Leadership 2

### Lessons in Leadership from the Fig Tree

iExalt.com Church Leadership Article #2 April 11, 2004

#### Lessons from the Fig Tree

Leadership requires the Passion to get to the root of the matter ...

In our journey with Jesus and the rest of the disciples during the Bible's original Holy Week - Passion events we find that on the very next day after the Triumphal entry of Jesus into Jerusalem that Jesus and the disciples encounter a fig tree that is not capable of producing fruit for God. Finding no fruit, Jesus will then curse the fig tree.

Now in the morning as He (Jesus) returned into the city, He hungered. And when He saw a fig tree in the way, He came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward forever. And presently the fig tree withered away. And when the disciples saw it, they marveled, saying, How soon is the fig tree withered away! ~ Matthew 21:18-20

Jesus' leadership at the fig tree reveals that leadership is not just a surface matter, but in regarding problems Jesus is depicting for us that the correct action is not to merely prune a few branches and then let the problem still exist or to try to make it easier to look at and more appealing, but that leadership involves getting down into the root of the problem and then cutting it off at the root for a total removal of the problem.

Good leadership knows that with a total removal of the burden comes the total freedom of relief from the problem. Good leadership knows that to totally remove the burden, it is the root of the problem that has to be discovered and cut off. But, what not even our good leadership knows is the depths of the root of the problem.

How deep are the roots of the problem? ...

... and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons. And they heard the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden. ~ Genesis 3:7-8

Only Jesus knows the depths of the root of the actual problem.

Jesus, with full knowledge is able to fully access the depth of the root of the problem. In the case of the fig tree, the root of the problem of man seeking to hide himself from our loving God extends all the way back to the original sin of mankind and continues on to this day.

During our journey with Jesus we stand by looking at the fruitless fig tree in amazement as we realize that this Jesus is the same God that Adam and Eve sinned against in the Garden of Eden. They then used the fig leaves in an attempt to cover up the shame of their own sins instead of acknowledging their sin & looking and turning to God, their loving Father to provide the answers to their problems.



Jesus with His cross in view and within days of it is now saying that there are no more self-made, man-made coverings for sin. The covering of sin is to be the blood of Jesus from the cross and not of contraptions derived and stitched together by man.

In fact the system of fig tree religion is now cursed by God. Cursed because fig tree religion never did produce fruit for God and certainly fig tree religion never did lead to eternity.

Jesus as the leader recognized unfruitfulness and He took action to remove it. Everyone one of us (unlike Jesus) has an unfruitful aspect in our own life. Can we be bold like Jesus, and when we see unfruitfulness declare it as unacceptable to God? Can we recognize it as a cursed item and not a blessing? And in cursing it to curse it at its root so that it will immediately wither and dry up, no longer sustaining an appearance of being potentially fruitful but being what it truly is, something that does not give pleasure to God.

... And when the disciples saw it, they marveled, saying, How soon is the fig tree withered away! ~ Matthew 21:20

During our own individual companionship with Jesus as He reveals problem areas to us in our life and we begin to remove them at the root we too like the disciples will rejoice and say, "How soon is the fig tree withered away!"

The Jesus Walk 2004 Holy Week Timeline Devotion is a unique invitation and opportunity to join in and to do just that, to walk with Jesus. I sincerely hope that each of you will take this opportunity to take part in the Jesus Walk 2004 devotion.

*Next week Lessons in Leadership from the Gardens of God; Eden, Gethsemane, and the Garden Tomb in part 3 of 5 from The Passion of Leadership.*

---

April 21

Lessons in Leadership 3

**The Gardens of God; Eden, Gethsemane, and the Garden Tomb**

iExalt.com Church Leadership Article #3 April 18, 2004

**The Gardens of God; Eden, Gethsemane, and the Garden Tomb**

During the Passion events of Jesus at the completion of the Last Supper - "The Lord's Passover Feast" and with Jesus now on His way to the infamous Garden of Gethsemane, Jesus begins His Priestly Prayer of intercession for us to the Father. Jesus then commits to His crucifixion and crosses over the brook of Cedron as He proceeds to the Garden of Gethsemane, the Garden of destiny and betrayal.

Leadership is the ability to recognize and to correlate events into a meaningful pattern; a pattern that can display the lessons that the leadership desires to be taught, the valuable lessons are learned and can then be passed on and distributed to others.

The Garden is the ideal place to reveal that God is in control, it was so many years ago that Adam and Eve lost mankind's relationship with God, through their own sin of disobedience, in the original Garden, the Garden of Eden, the Garden of creation.

Had Jesus been arrested anywhere but in a garden, say for instance, in the streets or in the upper-room it would be difficult to correlate the events of the Last Supper to the events of Adam and Eve in the Garden of Eden. But since God made certain to go to the Garden we can only correlate these two Garden events and the coming event of the resurrection of Jesus from His Garden Tomb. This again reveals the detailed plan of God as He has set it out for us in His Prophetic word, the Bible from Genesis to Revelation.

On this Passion night as we journey with Jesus we now know why God has not made the Lord's Passover to be a "Rest - Sabbath Feast" like all of the other Holy Feasts prescribed by God to Moses and written down in **Leviticus chapter 23** of the Holy Bible. Had the "Lord's Passover Feast" been a rest feast then Jesus and the disciples would have had to remain at home or inside after the feast and could not have legally walked to the Garden of Gethsemane, this Garden of destiny. Had this been a "Sabbath - Rest Feast" it is also very unlikely that the Temple guards would have broken the Sabbath Law themselves to journey to the Garden to arrest Jesus, who after all was only peacefully praying to the Father. This is another powerful demonstration that these events are orchestrated and allowed to happen by God Himself and are not solely the whims of man but instead are completions to the events that were foreseen in the prophetic writings by the prophets of the Old Testament.

It was God that walked during the cool of the evening with Adam and Eve so long ago in the original Garden, the Garden of Eden and now it is God that is stepping into another Garden, the Garden of Gethsemane. This time through His desire and obedience Jesus will continue to restore back the lost relationship between mankind and God, and this time forever.

We follow and see that Jesus is separated from His disciples and engaged in prayer to the Father. Jesus asks for the third time for the Father to remove "this cup" **Matthew 26:42** but there is no other "cup" of redemption available to mankind. Either Jesus gives His life for us, or mankind will never be reunited to God.

Angels come and minister to Jesus. He arises. Judas can now be seen leading a group of Temple soldiers intent on arresting Jesus. Judas then betrays Jesus with a kiss, **Matthew 26:49**. Jesus in turn calls Judas "friend" **Matthew 26:50**. Jesus is arrested, bound with ropes and led off meanwhile all of the disciples abandon Him and flee.

Two Gardens revealing the destiny of all mankind, the Garden of creation, fellowship and beauty, and the Garden of agony, suffering and betrayal. Yet there is a third Garden of God, a third appointment with destiny, the Garden Tomb where Jesus would physically resurrect from death and begin to establish His new Garden Paradise in those His followers the Christian Church.

The Gardens of God are an invitation a call from God to mankind to walk with God among His Gardens. To walk among the original Creation Garden of Eden and sometimes journeying into the Garden of agony, rejection and betrayal, but always onward and into the glorious Garden of Resurrection and of Eternal Paradise life.

Walking with God does indeed require us to walk along on His path and among the Gardens that He Himself has walked in.

The Jesus Walk 2004 Holy Week Timeline Devotion is a unique invitation and opportunity to join in and to do just that, to walk with Jesus. I sincerely hope that each of you will take this opportunity to take part in the Jesus Walk 2004 devotion.

Next week The Holy - Passion Week Holy Feasts of God part 4 of 5 from The Passion of Leadership.

---

April 22

## Lessons in Leadership 4

### The Holy - Passion Week Holy Feasts of God

iExalt.com Church Leadership Article #4 April 25, 2004

#### The Passion of Leadership: Holy Week Feasts of God

And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, Concerning the Feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim to be Holy convocations, even these are my Feasts. ~ Leviticus 23:1-2

As we already know Leadership requires both Passion and knowledge the passion to do the job and also the knowledge to accomplish the job correctly. In the case of Christian leadership it is required to have some knowledge of the plan and events of God. Fortunately God has carefully spelled out His plan for us in the Bible.

With the Passion events of Jesus being the very definition of Leadership, let's take a look at just what some of the events are that Jesus was fulfilling in His deliberate plan of leadership. We can find a list of the plans of God in the Old Testament in **Leviticus chapter 23**. This is a list of eight Feast or Holy-Event days given directly from God to Moses and prescribed for the followers of God to follow for all eternity.

Since the Holy Week - Passion events occur on four of the eight Holy Feasts Days and they directly relate to the other four Feasts let's take a look at the Feasts of Holy Week and their fulfillment as Jesus in His leadership role is fulfilling His desired plan for mankind.

A look at the plan of God given in His Holy Feasts ...

These are the feasts of the LORD, even holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons. ~ Leviticus 23:4

These four Holy Feasts are observed in the First Month of the Jewish religious calendar, occurred during the Holy Week - Passion events and correspond to the First Coming of Jesus.

### **Feast #1 Sabbath**

Sabbath means a complete Rest including one's spirit, soul and body. This is the kind of rest that can only come from having security and trust in God. This rest can only come from having God as our ultimate leader. This feast day is observed and fulfilled in Jesus as He entered into Jerusalem [Palm Sunday] presenting Himself to the world as the rightful ruler and King of the World.

Blessed be the Kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest. ~ Mark 11:10

\*Note: In the Greek writing of the Bible it is evident that the entry of Jesus into Jerusalem was accomplished on a Saturday the Sabbath feast day even though today the day is traditionally celebrated on a Sunday (Palm Sunday).

The next two feasts are both celebrated as the one long eight day feast of Passover. The Lord's Passover (1 day) + Unleavened Bread (7 days) = Passover (8 days).

### **Feast #2 The Lord's Passover**

The Lord's Passover is the covenant feast of God whereby God agreed to step into man's predicament of condemnation and death whereby God would take upon Himself the sins of the world and suffer death in order to bring about death to sin. This feast day was observed and fulfilled as Jesus offers His eternal body and His eternal blood to His followers in His New Covenant of Eternal Life given during the Passover Feast. In fulfillment of this feast death has now "passed over" all of those who have entered into this New Covenant relationship with God.

And He took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is my blood of the New Testament (Covenant), which is shed for many for the remission of sins. ~ Matthew 26:27-28

### **Feast #3 Unleavened Bread**

The Feast of Unleavened Bread is the removal of sin. Leaven (yeast) is a type of a symbol of sin and to remove the leaven is to remove the sin. This feast was observed and fulfilled on the day that Jesus was crucified and died on the cross.

Your glorying {about sin} is not good. Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump? Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our Passover is sacrificed for us: therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth. ~ 1 Corinthians 5:6-8

### **Feast #4 First Fruits**

The Feast of First Fruits according to **Leviticus Chapter 23** was to be observed on the first Sunday after the Feasts of The Lord's Passover and the Feast of Unleavened Bread had been observed and yes, you guessed it!

This is the very exciting day that Jesus rose from death (Easter day). This feast has begun to be fulfilled as Jesus breaths the First Fruits of the Holy Spirit - Resurrection Life into each of His new followers.

Then the same day (Easter Sunday) at evening, .. Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as My Father hath sent Me, even so send I you. And when He had said this, He breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive you the Holy Spirit. ~ John 20:19

And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body. ~ Romans 8:23

### **Feast #5 Pentecost (Fifty)**

Later the Feast of Pentecost would begin as the disciples would again receive of the Holy Spirit this time it will be an actual experiencing of the Holy Spirit as the disciples will individually speak in tongues and observe the flames of fire upon the heads of the other disciples.

And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, ... ~ Acts 2:1-4

For a more in depth look at all eight of the feast days please refer to the Jesus Walk 2004 Timeline Devotion.

The Jesus Walk 2004 Holy Week Timeline Devotion is a unique invitation and opportunity to join in and to do just that, to walk with Jesus. I sincerely hope that each of you will take this opportunity to take part in the Jesus Walk 2004 devotion.

Next week Lessons in Leadership from the Communion Cup part 5 of 5 from The Passion of Leadership.

---

April 23

### **Lessons in Leadership 5**

### **The Passion of Leadership: The Communion Cup of Jesus Christ**

iExalt.com Church Leadership Article #5 May 1, 2004

### **The Passion of Leadership: The Communion Cup of Jesus Christ**

And He (Jesus) took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them (disciples), saying, Drink ye all of it; ~ Matthew 26:27

For this is My blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins. ~ Matthew 26:28

As we have seen in the Leadership of Jesus during the Passion - Holy Week events, the many events didn't just happen to Jesus but in actuality Jesus happened to the events.

In the final analysis Leadership has to have Passion and substance and it has to be a part of reality in order to have meaning. Without meaning nothing is being accomplished except for an opinion, an idea or a philosophy that is simply being taught and not the meaningful life forming substance of reality.

The substance, meaning and reality of Jesus' Passion Leadership is embodied in His Communion Cup the cup, that contains the mercy of God within His eternal blood providing the forgiveness of our sins and the reconciliation of sinful mankind into a relationship with the Holy God.

Jesus taking the cup of redemption, **Mark 14:23** and like the bread, giving thanks. Jesus then passed the cup to the disciples and said "take, drink all of it", " this cup is the New Testament in My blood: this do, that as often as you drink of it, do it in remembrance of Me" (Jesus) **Matthew 26:27**.

The disciples are fully aware that Jesus is speaking of a better blood than man has. He is speaking of His Spiritual life blood. They gladly take the cup of wine and gladly drink all of it. We marvel that Jesus wants us to "Drink all" that He has for us, all of His life, love, healing, compassion, mercy and grace.

Through the New Covenant; God agreed to take on the appearance of a human and to come for us and to die in our place for our sins so that we can Live anew in a new Spiritual relationship with God. God in His Love for us has taken our penalty of death so that we can live in His life of love. With the New Covenant and our New Spiritual Life "All things have become New."

Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold All things are become New. ~ 2 Corinthians 5:17

Christianity is substance and as substance it is to be taken part in. The offer is to take-receive and to drink-absorb it, to internalize what God has for us and to then live out all that God has for us, all of His comfort, security, holiness, boldness and convictions.

While embracing the substance of Jesus' cup of wine, we Christians are to become connoisseurs of the fine wine contained within the cup. We are to savor every drop and to delight in the infinite eternal pleasures to be derived from the exceedingly fine wine all the while discerning even the tiniest hint of man's imperfections that might have been added to the meaningful substance of the communion cup of Jesus.

Christian Leadership knows that the reality of freedom cannot be obtained without actually being free. Therefore, Christian leadership leads us to the eternal blood of Jesus Christ. The blood that He provides, provides our freedom as it is only the eternal blood of Jesus Christ than can provide the resurrection life, liberty and opportunity that comes with a new life in the resurrection relationship with God.

But will we drink of the cup of eternal blood that Jesus is offering to us? ...

Yes, we will drink of it if we see our need for it as the gift of eternal life that God has given to us in His unselfish sacrifice on the cross. Like Jesus our Leader we are to give thanks for the Cup and for the opportunity that is contained within it. It is only through acknowledging our need for it, by recognizing its significance of



the eternal life provided by it and by being thankful for what we have received from God, that we will use it and appropriate it into our lives.

Ultimately the leadership of Passion is to give thanks to God by accepting from His hand His cup that He is offering to us and to drink from His cup of Christianity. To take part in Christianity is to partake in God's culture of life, freedom and joy. It truly is God's gift of life, freely given for us and it is from acceptance of this gift that all of our Passion for Leadership then does emerge.

Are we allowing ourselves to live in our new found Relationship with God and are we allowing ourselves the New Freedom that this relationship has to offer? When Jesus took His Communion cup and offered it to His followers, Jesus gave with it the instruction and the invitation to "Drink all of it" Amen! and drink all of it we will.

The Jesus Walk 2004 *Holy Week* Timeline Devotion is a unique invitation and opportunity to join in and to do just that, to walk with Jesus. I sincerely hope that each of you will take this opportunity to take part in the Jesus Walk 2004 devotion.

Thank you for taking part and being a part of The Passion of Leadership series.

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

---

April 24

[Baptism - Priesthood Sanctification](#)

**The Believers Baptism - Melchizedek Priesthood Sanctification**

**The Believers Water Baptism** - amounts to a totality of Christian events.

The Believers Baptism is a public confession of faith and as modeled from the baptism of Moses besides being a witness it is a protection.

The baptism of Moses by the Children of Israel passing through the Red Sea saved and protected Israel from the impending attack. It is considered that our Christian baptism does also save us from many impending attacks directed at us from the fallen spiritual realm.

Moreover, brethren, I would not that all of you should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea; And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea; And did

all eat the same spiritual food; And did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of that Spiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was Christ. ~ 1 Corinthians 10:1- 4

Then sang Moses and the Children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spoke, saying, I will sing unto the LORD, for He has Triumphed Gloriously: the [attacking] horse and his rider has He thrown into the sea. The LORD is my strength and song, and He is become my salvation: He is my God, and I will prepare Him an habitation; my father's God, and I will exalt Him. The LORD is a man of war: the LORD is His Name. Pharaoh's chariots and his host has he cast into the sea: his chosen captains also are drowned in the Red sea. The depths have covered them: they sank into the bottom as a stone. Your right hand, O LORD, is become Glorious in Power: your right hand, O LORD, has dashed in pieces the enemy. And in the greatness of Your excellency You have overthrown them that rose up against You: You sent forth Your wrath, which consumed them as stubble. ~ Exodus 15:1-7

### **Priesthood Water Baptism**

Besides the safety benefit of the Sanctification of water baptism there is also the Priesthood factor in the Melchizedek Priesthood water baptism. Being identified with Jesus Christ in our baptism is also to be identified with Jesus Christ in His eternal Melchizedek Priesthood.

Know all of you not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his death? Therefore we are buried with Him by baptism into death: that like Christ was raised up from the dead by the Glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. ~ Romans 6:3-4

For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ. ~ Galatians 3:27

And Aaron and his [Levitical Priest] sons you shall bring unto the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and shall wash (baptize) them with water. ~ Exodus 29:4

But all of you are a chosen generation, a Royal priesthood, an Holy Nation, an exclusive people; that all of you should show forth the praises of Him who has called you out of darkness into His marvelous light; ~ 1 Peter 2:9

The like figure [Noah] unto which even baptism [identity with Jesus] does also now save us not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ: ~ 1 Peter 3:21

---

April 25

[2nd Coming Prophecies](#)

**The Blessed Hope**

Looking for that Blessed Hope, and the Glorious Appearing of the great God and our Savior Jesus Christ; ~ Titus 2:13

### **Prophecies of the 2nd Coming**

And He shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you: Whom the Heaven must receive until the Times of Restitution [Revelation] of all things, which God has spoken by the mouth of all His holy prophets since the world began. ~ Acts 3:20-21

And I will pour upon the House of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon Me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for Him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for Him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn. ~ Zechariah 12:10

For they themselves shew of us what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols to serve the Living and True God; And to wait for His Son from Heaven, whom He raised from the dead, even Jesus, which delivered us from the wrath to come. ~ 1 Thessalonians 1:9-10

And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh [returns] with ten thousands of His saints (Revelation 19:14), ~ Jude 1:14

**Note:** the prophesy that Jude records as attributed from Enoch of the seventh generation since Adam it would make Enoch's prophecy the second oldest prophecy in the Bible. The first and oldest prophesy in the Bible (Genesis 3:15) is about the 1st Coming of the Messiah. The second prophesy in the Bible as credited to Enoch is about the 2nd Coming return of the Messiah.

---

April 26

### **Martyred Saints of Revelation**

#### **Epoch of The Martyred Saints of Revelation**

The Lamb of God of John the Baptist's day and the Blessed Hope of our day are just a few facets of the expansive Kingdom of God.

Before the final restoration [eternal state] there are a few more dispensations or epochs of time on earth and it's probable that they don't even involve the current Christian Church on earth.

#### **The Martyred Saints of Revelation**

After the end of the current Christian Church Age there is the Age of The Martyred Saints of Revelation.

And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar [in Heaven] the souls of them that were slain for the Word of God, and for the Testimony which they held: And they cried with a loud voice [a song of their experiences], saying, How long, O Lord, Holy and True, do you not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled. ~ Revelation 6:9-11

---

April 27

## 144,000 Saints of Revelation

### Epoch of the 144,000 Saints of Revelation

Combined with the coming epoch of The Martyred Saints of Revelation is the coming dispensation of the Jewish first-fruits commonly called the 144,000 of Revelation.

For reference the current Christian Church sings among other songs this song, about the Christian experience, while in Heaven.

And they [Christian Church in Heaven] sung a new song, saying, You are worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for you were slain, and have redeemed us to God by your blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; ~ Revelation 5:9

### The 144,000

And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the Mount Zion, and with Him an hundred forty and four thousand [144,000], having His Father's name written in their foreheads. ~ Revelation 14:1

And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps: And **they sung as it were a New Song [i.e. about their experience] before the Throne**, and before the four beasts, and the elders: **and no man could learn that song** but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth. ~ Revelation 14:2-3

These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb anywhere He goes. These were redeemed from among men, being the first-fruits unto God and to the Lamb. And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the Throne of God. ~ Revelation 14:4-5

The reference to virgins is thought to be symbolic and the 'first-fruits' mention is that these are the first Jewish Christians on earth who remain Jewish apart from joining the Church as the Church is relocated and in Heaven during this coming epoch or dispensation on earth.

---

April 28

## Millennial Reign

### The Millennial Reign

The well-known promised future Millennial Reign of Jesus Christ on earth.

Blessed and holy is he that has part in the first resurrection: on such the second death has no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with Him a thousand years. ~ Revelation 20:6

**Note:** this is just a brief reminder that there are a few future Biblical events yet to unfold and while some like the coming Millennial Reign on earth do directly involve the Church there are other eras that don't as much directly involve the current Christian Church.

---

April 29

## Millennial Reign Priesthood

### The Millennial Reign Priesthood

The coming 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ will still require an earthly Priesthood and apparently it will be what is referred to as the Zadok Priesthood.

And you shall give to the Priests the Levites that be of the seed of Zadok, which approach unto Me, to minister unto Me, says the Lord GOD, a young bullock for a sin offering. ~ Ezekiel 43:19

**Note:** this is just another reminder that not everything Biblical is about the Church - yes, everything Biblical involves God but as far as the Church, the Gentile Church didn't always exist at least for example not in the Old Testament so we should be aware that there are conditions and changes throughout the Kingdom of God.

---

April 30

## The Ages to Come

### The Ages, Epochs and Dispensations to Come

But God, who is rich in mercy, for His great love wherewith He loved us, Even when we were dead in sins, has quickened us together with Christ, by grace all of you are saved; And has raised us up together, and made us sit together in Heavenly places in Christ Jesus: That in the ages to come He might show the exceeding riches of His grace in His kindness toward us through Christ Jesus. ~ Ephesians 2:4-7

**Note:** when the various epochs and dispensations have been completed and combined it creates the Total Kingdom of God. Again, try to be aware that because there are conditions and changes throughout the various eras of the Kingdom of God that we do have a brief and unique opportunity and it is an opportunity that by all means we should enter into and be a part of to the best of our own ability.

---



## May - The Christian Church, Planting

May 1

### Alpha and Omega

#### **Jesus Christ the Alpha (Beginning) and Omega (Ending) of the Christian Church Age**

The Christian Church Age began [Resurrection Day] and ends [at a future date i.e. the Church Rapture] with Jesus Christ.

I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, says the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty. ~ Revelation 1:8

Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set [seated] down [in Heaven] at the right hand of the Throne of God. ~ Hebrews 12:2

When they [Jesus and the Apostles] therefore were come together, they asked of Him, saying, Lord, will you at this time restore again the Kingdom [Millennial Age] to Israel? And He said unto them, It is not for you to know the times [Dispensations] or the seasons, which the Father has put in His own power. ~ Acts 1:6-7

---

May 2

### B.C. and A.D.

#### **Before Christ BC or B.C. and Anno Domini AD or A.D.**

Anno Domini (AD or A.D.) and Before Christ (BC or B.C.) are designations used to label or number years used with the Julian and Gregorian calendars. The term Anno Domini is Medieval Latin, translated as In the year of the Lord, and as in the year of Our Lord. It is sometimes specified more fully as Anno Domini Nostri Iesu (Jesu) Christi ("In the Year of Our Lord Jesus Christ"). This calendar era is based on the traditionally reckoned year of the conception or birth of Jesus of Nazareth, with AD counting years from the start of this epoch, and BC denoting years before the start of the era. There is no year zero in this scheme, so the year AD 1 immediately follows the year 1 BC. This dating system was devised in 525, but was not widely used until after 800 AD.

The Gregorian calendar is the most widely used calendar in the world today. For decades, it has been the unofficial global standard, adopted for pragmatic interests of international communication, transportation, commercial integration and recognized by international institutions such as the United Nations and the Universal Postal Union.

Terminology that is viewed by some as being more neutral and inclusive of non-Christian peoples is to call this the Christian, Current, or Common Era (abbreviated as CE or C.E.), with the preceding years referred to as Before the Common, Christian, or Current Era (BCE or B.C.E.).

Source: wiki.com

And he (Antichrist) shall speak great words against the Most High, and shall wear out the Saints of the Most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time [3 1/2 years]. ~ Daniel 7:25

---

May 3

Dionysius Exiguus

### Dionysius Exiguus - Started the Anno Domini (AD) Calendar in 525 AD

The Anno Domini [A.D.] dating system was devised in 525 AD by Dionysius Exiguus to enumerate the years in his Easter (Christian Passover) table. His system was to replace the Diocletian era that had been used in an old Easter table because he did not wish to continue the memory of a tyrant who persecuted Christians. The last year of the old table, Diocletian 247, was immediately followed by the first year of his table, AD 532. When he devised his table, Julian calendar years were identified by naming the consuls who held office that year—he himself stated that the "present year" was "the consulship of Probus Junior", **which was [considered to be] 525 years "since the incarnation of our Lord Jesus Christ"**. Thus Dionysius [by counting back a guestimated number of Jewish Passover years until the original Holy Week and then adding 33 1/2 years for the lifetime of Jesus] implied that Jesus' Incarnation [birth] occurred 525 years earlier, without stating the specific year during which his birth or conception occurred.

When the reckoning from Jesus' incarnation started replacing the previous dating systems in western Europe, different people chose different Christian feast days to begin the year: Christmas, Annunciation [Luke 1:26-39 - celebrated on March 25th], or Easter. Thus, depending on the time and place, year number changed on different days, which created slightly different styles in chronology.

With these various styles, the same day could, in some cases, be dated in 1099, 1100 or 1101. The Annunciation style also caused a major problem: in some years, there was no Easter, and in other years, that feast was celebrated twice; for example, Easter occurred on 23 March 1504 (i.e. in 1505 for us) and on 12 April 1506, but not in 1505.

It has also been speculated by Georges Declercq that Dionysius' desire to replace Diocletian years with a calendar based on the incarnation of Christ was to prevent people from believing the imminent end of the world.

At the time it was believed that the Resurrection and end of the world would occur 500 years after the birth of Jesus. The old Anno Mundi calendar theoretically commenced with the creation of the world based on information in the Old Testament. It was believed that based on the Anno Mundi calendar Jesus was born in the year 5500 (or 5500 years after the world was created) with the year 6000 of the Anno Mundi calendar marking the end of the world. Anno Mundi 6000 (approximately AD 500) was thus equated with the resurrection of Christ and the end of the world but this date had already passed in the time of Dionysius. Dionysius therefore searched for a new end of the world at a later date. He was heavily influenced by ancient cosmology, in particular the doctrine of the Great Year that places a strong emphasis on planetary conjunctions. Dionysius decided that when all the planets were in conjunction this cosmic event would mark the end of the world. Dionysius accurately calculated that this conjunction would occur in May AD 2000, about 1500 years after the life of Dionysius. Dionysius then applied another cosmological timing mechanism based on precession of the equinoxes (that had only been discovered about six centuries earlier). Though incorrect, many people at the time believed that the processional cycle was 24,000 years which included twelve astrological ages of 2,000 years each. Dionysius believed that if the planetary alignment of May 2000 marked the end of an age, then the birth of Jesus Christ marked the beginning of the age 2,000 years earlier on the 23rd March (the date of the Northern Hemisphere Spring Equinox and beginning of many yearly calendars from ancient times). He therefore deducted 2,000 years from the May 2000 conjunction to produce AD 1 for the incarnation of Christ even though modern scholars and the Roman Catholic Church acknowledge that the birth of Jesus was [possibly] a few years earlier than AD 1 [i.e. about 2 to 4 BC].

Source: wiki.com

---

May 4

## Birth Date of Jesus Christ

### The Historical Birth Date of Jesus Christ

According to Doggett, "Although scholars generally believe that Christ was born some years before AD 1, the historical evidence is too sketchy to allow a definitive dating". According to Matthew 2:1 King Herod the Great was alive when Jesus was born, and Matthew 2:16, says Herod ordered the Massacre of the Innocents in response to Jesus' birth. Blackburn and Holford-Strevens fix King Herod's death shortly before Passover in 4 BC.

The Gospel of Luke also states that Jesus was "about thirty years old" [Luke 3:23] during the 15th year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar [Luke 3:1]. Tiberius began his reign as Caesar in September of AD 14. The 15th year of his reign would then be AD 28 or 29. If Jesus was born in 5 or 4 BC, that would put the start of Jesus' ministry around age 32 to 34. Most scholars do not see this as a contradiction of Luke's claim that Jesus was "about thirty years old."

The Gospel of Luke states that Jesus was conceived during the reign of Herod the Great [Luke 1:5-38] (i.e., before 4 BC) while also stating that Jesus was born when Cyrenius (or Quirinius) was the governor of Syria and

carried out the census of the Roman provinces of Syria and Iudaea.[Luke 2:1-3] The Jewish historian Josephus, in his Antiquities of the Jews (93 AD), indicates that Cyrenius/Quirinius' governorship of Syria began in AD 6, and that the census occurred sometime between AD 6–7, which is incompatible with a conception prior to 4 BC. On this point, Blackburn and Holford-Strevens state that "St. Luke raises greater difficulty ... Most critics therefore discard Luke" [while most Christians consider Josephus to be only slightly accurate].

Source: wiki.com

---

May 5

Year Zero

### The Year Zero is Not Used in Calendars

Neither the Julian or the Gregorian calendars provide for the Year Zero.

In the AD year numbering system, whether applied to the Julian or Gregorian calendars, AD 1 is preceded by 1 BC. There is no year "0" between them. Because of this, most experts agree that a new century begins in a year with the last digits being "01" (1801, 1901, 2001); new millennia likewise began in 1001 and 2001. A common misconception is that centuries and millennia begin when the trailing digits are zeroes (1800, 1900, 2000, etc.); moreover, this convention was widely used to celebrate the new millennium in the year 2000. For computational reasons astronomical year numbering and the ISO 8601 standard designate years so that AD 1 = year 1, 1 BC = year 0, 2 BC = year -1, etc. In common use, ancient dates are expressed in the Julian calendar, but ISO 8601 uses the Gregorian calendar and astronomers may use a variety of time scales depending on the application. Thus dates using the year 0 or negative years may require further investigation before being converted to BC or AD.

Source: wiki.com

**Note:** generally what our imprecise [solar or lunar] calendars do is to give us just enough information. We have just enough chronological information to reasonably know the Times and the Seasons but we don't [i.e. considering Leap Years] have enough precise information to correctly set exact dates regarding either historical prophesies or the expected 2nd Coming.

---

May 6

## John the Baptist

### John the Baptist was the Last of the Old Testament Prophets

John the Baptist as the last of the Old Testament Prophets was not a member of the Christian Church. The Christian Church began later (on Resurrection Sunday, Easter) about three years after the death of John the Baptist.

In those days came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judaea, And saying, Repent all of you: for the Kingdom of Heaven is at hand. ~ Matthew 3:1-2

For all the Prophets and the [Levitical] law prophesied until John [the Baptist]. And if all of you will receive it, this is Elijah (lit. "My God is Jehovah/Yahweh"), which was in order to come. ~ Matthew 11:13-14

As it is written [Isaiah 40:3] in the book of the words of Isaiah the Prophet, saying, The voice of one [John the Baptist] crying in the wilderness, Prepare all of you the way of the Lord, make His paths straight. Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth; And all flesh shall see [Jesus Christ] the Salvation of God. ~ Luke 3:4-6

He (Jesus) that has the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend [John the Baptist] of the bridegroom, which stands and hears Him, rejoices greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled. ~ John 3:29

---

May 7

## The Jewish Apostles

### The 12 Jewish Apostles of Jesus Christ

Just as John the Baptist had lived during the Old Testament Times so did the original Apostles who first came to Jesus as Jewish Disciples and Apostles and later after the Resurrection of Jesus each of the Jewish Apostles [except Judas] converted to Christianity and became Christian Apostles.

And when He (Jesus) had called unto Him His Twelve Disciples, He gave them power against unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness and all manner of disease. Now the names of the twelve apostles are these; The first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother; Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the publican; James the son of

Alphaeus, and Lebbaeus, whose surname was Thaddaeus; Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him. ~ Matthew 10:1-4

These twelve Jesus sent forth [G649 - lit. Apostle], and commanded them, saying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into any city of the Samaritans enter all of you not: But go rather to the lost sheep of the House of Israel. And as all of you go, preach, saying, The Kingdom of Heaven is at hand. Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely all of you have received, freely give. Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brass in your purses, Nor pouch for your journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves: for the workman is worthy of his food. ~ Matthew 10:5-10

And into whatsoever city or town all of you shall enter, enquire who in it is worthy; and there abide till all of you go thence. And when all of you come into an house, salute it. And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you. And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, when all of you depart out of that house or city, shake off the dust of your feet. Assuredly I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city. ~ Matthew 10:11-15

---

May 8

## The Christian Apostles

### The 12 Christian Apostles of Jesus Christ

Each of the Jewish Apostles except for Judas, and many of the Jewish Disciples i.e. Mary Magdalen each recognized the resurrection of Jesus Christ for the forgiveness of their sins and in doing so became Christians.

But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came. The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the LORD. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in His hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into His side, I will not believe. And after eight days [the next Sunday Evening] again His disciples were within, and Thomas with them: then came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you. Then says He to Thomas, Reach here your finger, and behold My hands; and reach here your hand, and thrust it into My side: and be not faithless, but believing. And Thomas answered and said unto Him, My LORD and my God. ~ John 20:24-28

And, being assembled together [Jesus] with them [Disciples], commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise [John 16:7 - comfort and repentance Works from the Holy Spirit] of the Father, which, saith He, you have heard of Me. For John [the Baptist] truly baptized with water; but all of you (Christians) shall be baptized [empowered] with the Holy Ghost not many days hence. ~ Acts 1:4-5

Then returned they [Christian Apostles] unto Jerusalem from the Mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a Sabbath Day's journey. The Upper Room And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room,



where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas the brother of James. These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren. ~ Acts 1:12-14

But all of you [Born Again Christians] shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and all of you shall be witnesses (lit. martyrs) unto Me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth. And when He had spoken these things, while they beheld, He was taken up [The Ascension]; and a cloud received Him out of their sight. ~ Acts 1:8-9

---

May 9

## Judas Iscariot

### The betrayer Judas Iscariot

Every indication in scripture is that Judas infiltrated the ministry of Jesus Christ with the expressed intention of betraying Jesus, yet, Judas as a Jewish Apostle an infiltrating one still received all of the abilities, rights and ministry as the other of the 12 Apostles did and in the end Jesus embraced Judas and called him friend.

And as all [12 Jewish Apostles including Judas Iscariot] of you go, preach, saying, The Kingdom of Heaven is at hand. Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely all of you have received, freely give. ~ Matthew 10:7-8

And while He (Jesus) yet spoke, lo, Judas, one of the Twelve (Jewish Apostles), came, and with him a great multitude [of Temple soldiers] with swords and staves, from the chief priests and elders of the people. Now he that betrayed Him gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is He [the Messiah]: hold Him fast. And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Hail, master; and kissed Him. And Jesus said unto him, **Friend, wherefore are you come?** Then came they [the soldiers], and laid hands on Jesus and took Him. ~ Matthew 26:47-50

Then Judas, which had betrayed Him (Jesus), when he saw that He was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders, Saying, I have sinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What is that to us? see you to that. And he cast down the pieces of silver in the Temple, and departed, and went and hanged himself. ~ Matthew 27:3-5

Note: the Apostle Peter sought forgiveness from Jesus there is no indication that Judas went to Jesus seeking forgiveness.

The Apostle Paul eventually fills the Office (Bishop) of Judas Iscariot.

Men and brethren, this scripture must essentially have been fulfilled, which the Holy Spirit by the mouth of [King] David spoke before concerning Judas, which was guide to them that took Jesus. For he (Judas) was numbered with us (Jewish Apostles), and had obtained part of this ministry. Now this man purchased a field with the reward of iniquity; and falling headlong [while he hanged himself], he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out. And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem; insomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, The field of blood. For it is written in the Book of Psalms [Psalms 41:9], Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein: and his bishoprick [position as a Bishop] let another take. ~ Acts 1:16-20

-- Recap --

### **Satanic Signatures in Judas' Betrayal**

There are indications and 'Satanic Signatures' i.e. betraying Jesus on the 13th of Nisan that indicate that Judas Iscariot was never a Disciple and that he had purposely infiltrated the Disciples of Jesus with the sole intention of betraying Jesus.

Jesus answered them, Have not I chosen you Twelve (Disciples - Apostle), and one of you is a devil? He spoke of Judas Iscariot the son of Simon: for he it was that should betray Him, being one of the Twelve. ~ John 6:70

... and Judas the brother of James, and Judas Iscariot, which also was the traitor. ~ Luke 6:16

Then says one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, which should betray Him, Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor? This he said, not that he cared for the poor; but because he was a thief, and had the bag, and bare [carried the money] what was put therein. ~ John 12:4-6

Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went [on the 13th of Nisan] unto the chief priests, And said unto them, What will all of you give me, and I will deliver Him (Jesus) unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver. And from that time he sought opportunity to betray Him. ~ Matthew 26:14-16

---

May 10

### **The Apostle Paul**

#### **The Apostle Paul the 12th Christian Apostle**

The Apostle Peter in the book of Acts was attempting to replace Judas with another Jewish Apostle "of these men which have companied with us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us" while God was going outside the box and providing a Christian Apostle.

Technically speaking Matthias replaced Judas as the 12th Jewish Apostle while it was the Apostle Paul that became the 12th Christian Apostle.

Wherefore of these men [Jewish Disciples] which have companied with us [Apostles] all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us, Beginning from the baptism of John [the Baptist], unto that same day

[Ascension] that He was taken up from us, must one be ordained to be a witness with us of His resurrection. And they appointed two, Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias. And they prayed, and said, You, Lord, which know the hearts of all men, show whether of these two you have chosen, That he may take part of this Ministry and Apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place. And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was numbered with the eleven Apostles. ~ Acts 1:21-26

### **God Appointed Paul an Apostle**

But the Lord said unto him [Ananias at Damascus], Go your way: for he [Apostle Paul] is a chosen vessel unto Me, to bear My Name before the Gentiles, and Kings, and the [Jewish] Sons of Israel: ~ Acts 9:15

---

May 11

### Stephen

#### **Stephen the First Christian Martyr**

Stephen a Church Deacon (Elder) and the first Christian martyr.

And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Spirit, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch: Whom they set before the Apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid their hands on them. And the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith. ~ Acts 6:5-7

And Stephen, full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people. Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called the synagogue of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians [Alexandria, Egypt], and of them of Cilicia and of Asia, disputing with Stephen. ~ Acts 6:8-10

And [Stephen] said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of Man [Jesus Christ] standing on the right hand of God. Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord, And cast him out of the city, and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul [later the Apostle Paul]. ~ Acts 7:56-58

**Note:** Stephen is the first Christian Church martyr if the Christian Church had existed in the Old Testament then John the Baptist would have been the first Christian martyr instead John the Baptist was the last martyred Prophet.

---

May 12

## Ananias and Sapphira

### Early Church Christians Ananias and Sapphira

Ananias and Sapphira were early Church Christians who misused their Priesthood office of Melchizedek Priests just as the sons of Aaron had misused their Levitical Priesthood office so many years ago and like the sons of Aaron (Leviticus 10:1) they paid for their mistake with their life. Ananias and Sapphira though cutting short their lives they remained Christians and still take part in the Glorious first resurrection.

But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession, And kept back part of the price, his wife also being privy to it, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the apostles' feet. ~ Acts 5:1-2

But [Apostle] Peter said, Ananias, why has Satan filled your heart to lie to the Holy Spirit, and to keep back part of the price of the land? While it remained, was it not your own? and after it was sold, was it not in your own power? why have you conceived this thing in your heart? you have not lied unto men, but unto God. And Ananias hearing these words fell down, and gave up the spirit: and great fear came on all them that heard these things. And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried him out, and buried him. And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in. And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether all of you sold the land for so much? And she said, Yes, for so much. Then Peter said unto her, How is it that all of you have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried your husband are at the door, and shall carry you out. Then fell she down immediately at his feet, and yielded up the spirit: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and, carrying her forth, buried her by her husband. ~ Acts 5:3-10

And Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the LORD, which He commanded them not. And there went out fire from the LORD, and devoured them, and they died before the LORD. Then Moses said unto Aaron, This is it that the LORD spoke, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh Me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace. ~ Leviticus 10:1-3

---

May 13

## Simon the Sorcerer

### Simon the Sorcerer from Samaria

Simon the Sorcerer much like Judas before him attempted to infiltrate the Christian Church and use the preaching and ministry for his own gain.

Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Christ unto them. And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip spoke, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did. For unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed with them: and many taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed. And there was great joy in that city. But there was a certain man, called Simon, which in time past in the same city used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one: To whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God. And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries. **But when they believed Philip** preaching the things concerning the Kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women. **Then Simon himself believed also:** and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and signs which were done. ~ Acts 8:5-13

Now when the Apostles which were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John: Who, when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the Holy Spirit: For as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only they were [water] baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus. Then laid they their hands on them, and they received the Holy Spirit. And when Simon saw that through laying on of the apostles' hands the Holy Spirit was given, **he [Simon] offered them money, Saying, Give me also this power,** that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Spirit. But Peter said unto him, Your money perish with you, because you have thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money. You have neither part nor lot in this matter: for your heart is not right in the sight of God. Repent therefore of this your wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of your heart may be forgiven you. For I perceive that you are in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity. Then answered Simon, and said, Pray all of you to the LORD for me, that none of these things which all of you have spoken come upon me. ~ Acts 8:14-24

**Note:** Simon the Sorcerer again like Judas declined to seek his forgiveness from Jesus Christ and instead went to others to intercede for him and though it has the appearance of religion it is not Christianity.

---

May 14

## The House of Cornelius

### The House of Cornelius, the first Gentile Christians

The first Gentile Christians are added to the Jewish Christian Church, about 14 years after Holy Week and Pentecost.

There was a certain man [a Roman] in Caesarea called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian band [Army], A devout man, and one that feared God with all his house, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God always. ~ Acts 10:1-2

Then [Apostle] Peter opened his mouth, and said, Truthfully I perceive that God is no respecter of persons: But in every Nation he that fears Him, and works righteousness, is accepted with Him. The word which God sent unto the Sons of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ: He is Lord of all: That word, I say, all of you know, which was published throughout all Judaea, and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John [the Baptist] preached; How God anointed [in the Melchizedek Priesthood] Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Spirit and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with Him. And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree: Him God raised [Resurrected] up the third day, and shewed Him openly; Not to all the people, but unto witnesses [Apostles] chosen before of God, even to us, who did eat and drink with Him after He rose from the dead. And He commanded us to preach unto the people, and to Testify that it is He (Jesus) which was ordained of God to be the Judge of quick (living) and dead. To Him give all the [O.T.] Prophets witness, that through His Name whosoever believeth in Him shall receive remission of sins. ~ Acts 10:34-43

While Peter yet spoke these words, the Holy Spirit fell on all them which heard the word. And they of the circumcision [Jews] which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Spirit. For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter, can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the Holy Spirit as well as we? And he commanded them to be baptized in the Name of the Lord. Then prayed [asked] they him [Apostle Peter] to stay certain days. ~ Acts 10:44-48

---

May 15

## 1st Missionary Trip

### **The 1st Missionary Trip included the Apostle Paul (Saul), Joses Barnabas and John Mark**

#### The First Missionary Journey

The author [Luke] of the Acts arranges Paul's travels into three separate journeys. The first journey, [Acts 13-14] led initially by Barnabas, takes Paul from Antioch to Cyprus then southern Asia Minor (Anatolia), and back to Antioch. In Cyprus, Paul rebukes and blinds Elymas the magician [Acts 13:8-12] who was criticizing their teachings. From this point on, Paul is described as the leader of the group.



They sail to Perga in Pamphylia. John Mark leaves them and returns to Jerusalem. Paul and Barnabas go on to Pisidian Antioch. On Sabbath they go to the synagogue. The leaders invite them to speak. Paul reviews Israelite history from life in Egypt to King David. He introduces Jesus as a descendant of David brought to Israel by God. He said that his team came to town to bring the message of salvation. He recounts the story of Jesus' death and resurrection. He quotes from the Septuagint to assert that Jesus was the promised Christos who brought them forgiveness for their sins. Both the Jews and the 'God-fearing' Gentiles invited them to talk more next Sabbath. At that time almost the whole city gathered. This upset some influential Jews who spoke against them. Paul used the occasion to announce a change in his mission which from then on would be to the Gentiles [Acts 13:13-48].

Antioch served as a major Christian center for Paul's evangelizing.

Source: wiki.com

As they [Church in Antioch, Syria] ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Spirit said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul [Apostle Paul] for the [missionary] work unto which I have called them. And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent them away. So they, being sent forth by the Holy Spirit, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus. And when they were at Salamis, they preached the Word of God in the Synagogues of the Jews: and they had also John [Mark - Gospel of Mark] to their minister. ~ Acts 13:2-5

---

May 16

## 1st Church Council

### 1st Church Council in Jerusalem about 49-50 A.D.

The early Church recognized that God was active in calling Gentiles into His Christian Church and they also recognized that the Gentiles would have to conduct their new life in a manner consistent with Biblical Christianity and finally they concluded that it is important for Christians not to openly offend those that have remained Jewish.

#### **The Jerusalem Creed**

The 1st Church Council of about 49-50 A.D. in Jerusalem has 4 Cornerstones.

But that we [Apostles] write unto them Gentile Christians,

(1.) that they abstain from [occult] pollutions of idols,

(2.) and from [immorality] fornication,

(3.) and from things [cruelty] strangled,

(4.) and from [Levitical] blood. "For Moses of old time hath [traditional Jews] in every city them that preach him (Moses), being read in the synagogues every Sabbath day"

And the Apostles and Elders came together in order to consider of this matter. And when there had been much disputing [arguing], [Apostle] Peter rose up, and said unto them, Men and brethren, all of you know how that a good while ago [Cornelius and his household at Caesarea] God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe. And God, which knows the hearts, bare them witness, \*giving them the Holy Spirit, even as he did unto us; And put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith. Now therefore why tempt all of you God, to put a yoke [law of Moses] upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? But we believe that through the Grace of the LORD Jesus Christ we [Redeemed Jews] shall be saved [Salvation], even as they [previously unredeemed Gentiles]. Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them. And after they had held their peace, James [who later wrote the Book of James] answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me: Simeon [Apostle Peter] has declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name. And to this agree the words of the [O.T.] prophets; as it is written, After this [Christian Church Age] I [Jesus Christ] will return [2nd Coming], and will build again the tabernacle [Throne] of [King] David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up: That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom My Name [Christian] is called, says the Lord, who does all these things. Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world. Wherefore my sentence [James speaking] is, that we [Jewish Christians] trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God: But that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols [occult practices], and from fornication [immorality], and from things strangled [cruelty], and from [Levitical] blood [so not to offend the Levitical Jews]. For Moses of old time has in every city them [Levitical Jews] that preach him, being read in the synagogues every Sabbath Day. Then pleased it the Apostles and Elders with the whole Church [in Jerusalem], to send chosen men of their own company to [the Church in] Antioch [Syria] with Paul and Barnabas; namely, Judas surnamed Barsabas and Silas, chief men among the brethren: ~ Acts 15:6-22

**Note:** the fourth 'Cornerstone' is not to offend the traditional Jews. Since one of the Cornerstones of the 1st Church Council is to support Jews and Traditional Judaism it is an original and longstanding tenant that true Christianity acknowledges its debt and emergence from (God ordained) Mosaic Judaism.

**Also Note:** All food including blood is now clean because the eternal blood of Jesus Christ has cleansed the world. Eating animal blood and probably human blood if it were obtained in a legal manner does not make a person unclean. Satan has devised a scheme that the world is unclean however it is not. It is unprofitable to do questionable things and germs and disease might be involved but if someone for example drank pig blood thinking it is an evil act the act itself is not but the intentions of their heart might be. - Some cultures eat blood foods and if the Jews are simply notified that it is a custom and not a slight on Moses then they are free to eat their blood food of course not offering any of it to a devout Jewish person because that would be terribly offensive. The 1st Church council was saying to the Gentiles to have our Christian Gentile liberties but also to be mindful and respectful of the [Redeemed] Jews who do still follow the laws of Moses.

---

May 17

Jerusalem, Israel

## Jerusalem the Jewish Capital City of Israel and the Birthplace of Christianity

Jerusalem was the original birthplace and center of Christianity however as Christianity spread to the Gentiles the center of Christianity moved, first north to Antioch, Syria and then later west to Rome.

Jerusalem has always been a Jewish city and is to be retained as the center of Judaism. Though very important to Christianity the city of Jerusalem is biblically not intended to be the center of Christianity.

Nevertheless I (Jesus Christ) must walk today, and tomorrow, and the day following: for it cannot be that a Prophet perish outside [the jurisdiction] of Jerusalem. ~ Luke 13:33

And, [Jesus] being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise [John 16:7 - comfort and repentance Works from the Holy Spirit] of the Father, which, saith He, you have heard of Me. ~ Acts 1:4

There came also a multitude out of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing sick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed everyone. ~ Acts 5:16

---

May 18

## Antioch, Syria

### Antioch the 1st Relocated Center of Christianity

The Disciples are now called Christians in Antioch.

Now they which were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen traveled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only. ~ Acts 11:19

And the hand of the Lord was with them [Jewish Christians scattered about]: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord. Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the Church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch [in Syria]. Who, when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord. For he was a good man, and full of the Holy Spirit and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord. ~ Acts 11:21-24

Then departed Barnabas to Tarsus, in order to seek Saul: And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves with the Church, and taught much people. And the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch. ~ Acts 11:25-26

---

May 19

## 2nd Missionary Trip

### **The 2nd Missionary Trip included the Apostle Paul, Silas a Church Elder from Jerusalem and later Titus (Gentile), Timothy (1/2 Jewish) and Luke**

#### Second Missionary Journey

Paul left for his second missionary journey [after] Jerusalem, in late Autumn 49 AD, after the meeting of the Council of Jerusalem where the circumcision question was debated. On their trip around the Mediterranean Sea, Paul and his companion Barnabas [and Judas and Silas] stopped in Antioch [to deliver the letter of the 1st Church Council] where [later] they had a sharp argument about taking John Mark with them on their trips. The book of Acts said that John Mark had left them in a previous trip and gone home. Unable to resolve the dispute, Paul and Barnabas decided to separate; Barnabas took John Mark with him, while Silas joined Paul.

Paul and Silas initially visited Tarsus (Paul's birthplace), Derbe and Lystra. In Lystra, they met Timothy, a disciple who was spoken well of, and decided to take him with them. The Church kept growing, adding believers, and strengthening in faith daily [Acts 16:5].

In Philippi, Paul cast a spirit of divination out of a servant girl, whose masters were then unhappy about the loss of income her soothsaying provided. (Acts 16:16–24) They turned the city against the missionaries, and Paul and Silas were put in jail. After a miraculous earthquake, the gates of the prison fell apart and Paul and Silas could have escaped but remained; this event led to the conversion of the jailor. (Acts 16:25–40) They continued traveling, going by Berea and then to Athens where Paul preached to the Jews and God-fearing Greeks in the synagogue and to the Greek intellectuals in the Areopagus.

Around 50–52 AD, Paul spent 18 months in Corinth. The reference in Acts to Proconsul Gallio helps ascertain this date (cf. Gallio inscription). In Corinth, Paul met Priscilla and Aquila who became faithful believers and helped Paul through his other missionary journeys. The couple followed Paul and his companions to Ephesus, and stayed there to start one of the strongest and most faithful churches at that time. In 52 AD, the missionaries sailed to Caesarea to greet the Church there and then traveled north to Antioch where they stayed for about a year before leaving again on their third missionary journey.

Source: wiki.com

Silas helps deliver the letter from the 1st Church Council in Jerusalem.

Then pleased it the Apostles and Elders with the whole Church [in Jerusalem], to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch [in Syria] with Paul and Barnabas; namely, Judas surnamed Barsabas and **Silas**, chief men [Elders] among the brethren: And they wrote letters by them after this manner; The apostles and elders and brethren send greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch and Syria and Cilicia. ~ Acts 15:22-23

And Judas and Silas, being prophets [able to proficiently preach about Jesus] also themselves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed them. ~ Acts 15:32

Notwithstanding it pleased Silas to abide there [in Antioch] still. Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also. And some days after Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us go again and visit our brethren in every city where we have preached the word of the LORD, and see how they do. And Barnabas determined to take with them John, whose surname was Mark. But Paul thought not good to take him with them, who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work. And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder [split] one from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed [back] unto Cyprus; And Paul chose Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God. And he went through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the churches. ~ Acts 15:34-41

---

May 20

### 3rd Missionary Trip

#### **The 3rd Missionary Trip of the Apostle Paul at various times included Silas, Timothy, Luke, Titus, Erastus and some others**

##### Third Missionary Journey

Paul began his third missionary journey by traveling all around the region of Galatia and Phrygia to strengthen, teach and rebuke the believers. Paul then traveled to Ephesus, an important center of early Christianity, and stayed there for almost three years. He performed numerous miracles, healing people and casting out demons, and he apparently organized missionary activity in other regions. Paul left Ephesus after an attack from a local silversmith resulted in a pro-Artemis riot involving most of the city. During his stay in Ephesus, Paul wrote four letters to the church in Corinth admonishing them for their pagan behavior.

Paul went through Macedonia into Achaia and made ready to continue on to Syria, but he changed his plans and traveled back through Macedonia because of Jews who had made a plot against him. At this time (56–57), it is likely that Paul visited Corinth for three months. In Romans 15:19 Paul wrote that he visited Illyricum, but he may have meant what would now be called Illyria Graeca, which lay in the northern part of modern Albania, but was at that time a division of the Roman province of Macedonia.

Paul and his companions visited other cities on their way back to Jerusalem such as Philippi, Troas, Miletus, Rhodes, and Tyre. Paul finished his trip with a stop in Caesarea where he and his companions stayed with Philip the Evangelist before finally arriving at Jerusalem.

Source: wiki.com

#### **The Apostle Paul's 3rd Missionary Journey**

And after he [Apostle Paul] had spent some time there [back in Antioch], he departed [3rd missionary trip], and went over all the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthening all the disciples. ~ Acts 18:23

---

May 21

Pastor Titus

### **Pastor Titus the First Notable Gentile Christian Pastor about 60 AD**

Titus was a much appreciated Minister traveling with the Apostle Paul. Titus was with the group that accompanied the Apostle Paul on his last visit to Jerusalem.

Furthermore, when I [Apostle Paul] came to Troas [during the 2nd Missionary Journey] to preach Christ's gospel, and a door was opened unto me of the Lord, I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother: but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia. ~ 2 Corinthians 2:12-13

Nevertheless God, that comforts those that are cast down, comforted us by the coming of Titus; ~ 2 Corinthians 7:6

Therefore we were comforted in your comfort: yes, and exceedingly more rejoice did we for the joy of Titus, because his spirit was refreshed by you all. ~ 2 Corinthians 7:13

But thanks be to God, which put the same earnest care into the heart of Titus for you [Church at Corinth]. For indeed he accepted the exhortation; but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you [Corinth]. And we have sent with him the brother [Luke], whose praise is in the gospel [Gospel of Luke] throughout all the churches; And not that only, but who [Luke] was also chosen of the Churches to travel with us with this grace, which is administered by us to the glory of the same Lord, and declaration of your ready mind: ~ 2 Corinthians 8:16-19

Then fourteen years after [Paul's conversion and a short first visit to Peter in Jerusalem (Galatians 1:18)] I went up again to Jerusalem [for the last time] with Barnabas, and took Titus with me also. ~ Galatians 2:1

**Note:** Titus was a popular Roman name in the Roman Empire during the early 1st Century.

---

May 22

Emperor Titus Vespasian



## **Titus Vespasian Roman General and Emperor - Destruction of Jerusalem and the Jerusalem Temple in 70 AD**

**Roman Emperor Titus Vespasian** - Reigned from June 24, 79 AD – September 13, 81 AD.

Titus (Latin: Titus Flavius Caesar Vespasianus Augustus) was Roman Emperor from 79 to 81 AD. A member of the Flavian dynasty [replacing the Caesar Dynasty that had ended in 68 AD with Caesar Nero], Titus succeeded his father Vespasian upon his death, \*thus becoming the first Roman Emperor to come to the throne after his own biological father [most of the Caesar Dynasty were adopted usually stepsons].

**Emperor Vespasian 69-79 AD** - Father of Titus Vespasian

Vespasian was Roman Emperor from AD 69 AD to 79 AD, Vespasian founded the Flavian dynasty that ruled the Empire for a quarter century.

While Roman General Vespasian besieged Jerusalem during the Jewish rebellion that started in 66 AD, emperor [Caesar] Nero committed suicide and plunged Rome into a year of civil war known as the Year of the Four Emperors. ... leaving his son Titus Vespasian to command the besieging forces at Jerusalem. ... in 70 AD, Roman legions under Titus Vespasian retook and subsequently destroyed much of the city of Jerusalem including the Second Temple [Herod's Temple].

### **The Destruction of Jerusalem 70 AD**

In 66 AD the Jews of the Judaea Province revolted against the Roman Empire. Cestius Gallus, the legate of Syria, was defeated at the battle of Beth-Horon and forced to retreat from Jerusalem. The pro-Roman king Agrippa II and his sister Berenice fled the city to Galilee where they later gave themselves up to the Romans.

Nero appointed Vespasian to put down the rebellion, who was dispatched to the region at once with the Fifth Legion and Tenth Legion. He was later joined at Ptolemais by Titus with the Fifteenth Legion. With a strength of 60,000 professional soldiers, the Romans prepared to sweep across Galilee and march on Jerusalem.

Titus surrounded the city, with three legions (Vth, XIIth and XVth) on the western side and one (Xth) on the Mount of Olives to the east. He put pressure on the food and water supplies of the inhabitants by allowing pilgrims to enter the city to celebrate Passover, and then refusing them egress. Jewish raids continuously harassed the Roman army, one of which nearly resulted in Titus being captured.

After attempts by Josephus to negotiate a surrender had failed, the Romans resumed hostilities and quickly breached the first and second walls of the city. To intimidate the resistance, Titus ordered deserters from the Jewish side to be crucified around the city wall. By this time the Jews had been exhausted by famine, and when the weak third wall was breached, bitter street fighting ensued.

The Romans finally captured the Antonia Fortress and began a frontal assault on the gates of the Temple. According to Josephus, Titus had ordered that the Temple should not be destroyed, but while the fighting around the gates continued, a soldier hurled a torch inside one of the windows, which quickly set the entire building ablaze. The later Christian chronicler Sulpicius Severus, possibly drawing on a lost portion of Tacitus' Histories, claims that Titus favored destruction of the Temple. The Temple was completely demolished, after which Titus's soldiers proclaimed him imperator [Commander of the Army] in honor of the victory.

Surviving a group suicide, Josephus surrendered to Vespasian and became a prisoner. He later wrote that he provided the Romans with intelligence on the ongoing revolt. By 68 AD, the entire coast and the north of Judaea were subjugated by the Roman army, with decisive victories won at Taricheae and Gamala, where Titus distinguished himself as a skilled general.

Source: wiki.com

---

May 23

Mars Hill

### **Mars Hill - The Areopagus in Athens, Greece**

Then [Apostle] Paul stood in the midst of Mars' hill, and said, All of you men of Athens [Greece], I perceive that in all things all of you are too superstitious. For as I passed by, and beheld your devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore all of you ignorantly worship, Him [the known True God] declare I unto you. God that made the world and all things therein, seeing that He is Lord of Heaven and earth, dwells not in temples made with hands; Neither is worshipped with men's hands, as though He needed anything, seeing He gives to all life, and breath, and all things; And has made of one blood [the sinful blood of Adam] all Nations of men [descended] for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times [of birth] before appointed, and the [location] bounds of their habitation [living]; That they should seek the Lord, if lest by any means they might (joyfully) feel after Him, and find Him, though He be not far from every one of us: For in Him we live, and move, and have our being; as certain also of your own poets {i.e. Greek poet: Aratus (about 315 BC - 240 BC)} have said, For we are also His offspring. Forasmuch then as we are the offspring [creation] of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead [Father, Son, Holy Spirit] is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by artistry and man's device. And the times of this [Gentile] ignorance [of the Law (i.e. Romans 13:8)] God winked at; but now Commandeth [through the Holy Spirit (John 16:8)] all men everywhere to repent: Because He has appointed a day, in the which He will judge the world in Righteousness by that Man [Jesus Christ] whom He has ordained; whereof He has given assurance unto all men, in that He has raised Him [Jesus Christ] from the dead. And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, We will hear you again of this matter. So Paul departed from among them. Nevertheless certain men stayed unto him, and believed: among the which was Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them. ~ Acts 17:22-34

The Areopagus (a composite form of the Greek name Areios Pagos, translated "Ares Rock" - "Ares" god of war) - Romanized to "Mars' Hill". It is north-west of the Acropolis in Athens. In classical times, it functioned as the high Court of Appeal for criminal and civil cases.

The origin of its name is not clear. In Greek, pagos means big piece of rock. Areios could have come from Ares (war) or from the Erinyes, as on its foot was erected a temple dedicated to the Erinyes where murderers used to find shelter so as not to face the consequences of their actions. Later, the Romans referred to the rocky hill as "Mars Hill", after Mars, the Roman God of War. Near the Areopagus was also constructed the basilica of Dionysius Areopagites.

In pre-classical times (before the 5th century BC), the Areopagus was the council of elders of the city, similar to the Roman Senate. Like the Senate, its membership was restricted to those who had held high public office, in this case that of Archon. In 594 BC, the Areopagus agreed to hand over its functions to Solon for reform. He instituted democratic reforms, reconstituted its membership and returned control to the organization.

In 462 BC, Ephialtes put through reforms which deprived the Areopagus of almost all its functions.

In an unusual development, the Areopagus acquired a new function in the 4th century BC, investigating corruption, although conviction powers remained with the Ecclesia.

The Areopagus, like most city-state institutions, continued to function in Roman times, and it was from this location, drawing from the potential significance of the Athenian altar to the Unknown God, that the Apostle Paul is said to have delivered the famous speech, "Now what you worship as something unknown I am going to proclaim to you. The God who made the world and everything in it is the Lord of heaven and earth and does not live in temples built by hands" (Acts 17:24).

The term "Areopagus" also refers to the judicial body of aristocratic origin that subsequently formed the higher court of modern Greece.

Source: wiki.com

---

May 24

[Fox's Book of Martyrs](#)

**Acts (Actes) and Monuments known as Foxe's Book of Martyrs by John Foxe, Latin edition 1554 AD., English Edition 1563 AD.**

The Actes (Acts) and Monuments, popularly known as Foxe's Book of Martyrs, is a work of Protestant history and martyrology by John Foxe, first published in English in 1563 by John Day. It includes a polemical account of the sufferings of Protestants under the Catholic Church, with particular emphasis on England and Scotland. The book was highly influential in those countries, and helped shape lasting popular notions of Catholicism

there. The book went through four editions in Foxe's lifetime and a number of later editions and abridgements, including some that specifically reduced the text to a Book of Martyrs.

Foxe based his accounts of martyrs before the early modern period on previous writers, including Eusebius, Bede, Matthew Paris, and many others. He compiled an English martyrology from the period of the Lollards through to the persecution of Protestants by Mary I. Here Foxe had primary sources to draw on: episcopal registers, reports of trials, and the testimony of eyewitnesses. In the work of collection Foxe had Henry Bull as collaborator. The account of the Marian years is based on Robert Crowley's 1559 extension of a 1549 chronicle history by Thomas Cooper, itself an extension of a work begun by Thomas Lanuet. Cooper (who became a Church of England Bishop) strongly objected to Crowley's version of his history and soon issued two new "correct" editions. John Bale set Foxe onto martyrological writings and contributed to a substantial part of Foxe's ideas as well as printed material.

### Latin versions

Foxe began his work in 1552 AD, during the reign of Edward VI. Over the next thirty years, it developed from small beginnings (in Latin) to a substantial compilation, in English, filling two large folio volumes. In 1554, in exile, Foxe published in Latin at Strasbourg a foreshadowing of his major work, emphasising the persecution of the English Lollards during the fifteenth century; and he began to collect materials to continue his story to his own day. Foxe published the version in Latin at Basel in August 1559, lacking sources, with the segment dealing with the Marian martyrs as "no more than a fragment." Of course, it was difficult to write contemporary English history while living (as he later said) "in the far parts of Germany, where few friends, no conference, [and] small information could be had." He made a reputation through his Latin works. Both these versions were intended as the first volume of a two-volume work, the second volume to have a broader, European scope. Foxe did not publish these works; but a second volume to the Basel version was written by Henry Pantaleon (1563).

### First Edition

In March 1563, Foxe published the first English edition of *The Actes and Monuments* from the press of John Day. Day's epitaph reads: "He set a Foxe to write how martyrs run/By death to life. Foxe ventured pains and health/To give them light: Daye spent in print his wealth,/And God with gain restored his wealth again,/ And gave to him as he gave to the poor." It was a "gigantic folio volume" of about 1800 pages, about three times the length of the 1559 Latin book. As is typical for the period, the full title was a paragraph long and is abbreviated by scholars as *Acts and Monuments*. Publication of the book made Foxe famous; the book sold for more than ten shillings, three weeks' pay for a skilled craftsman, but with no royalty to the author.

### Second Edition

The second edition appeared in 1570, much expanded. New material was available, including personal testimonies, and publications such as the 1564 edition of Jean Crespin's Geneva martyrology. John Field assisted with research for this edition.

*Acts and Monuments* was immediately attacked by Catholics, including Thomas Harding, Thomas Stapleton, and Nicholas Harpsfield. In the next generation, Robert Parsons, an English Jesuit, also struck at Foxe in *A Treatise of Three Conversions of England* (1603–04). Harding, in the spirit of the age, called *Acts and Monuments* "that huge dunghill of your stinking martyrs," full of a thousand lies'. In the second edition, where the charges of his critics had been reasonably accurate, Foxe removed the offending passages. Where

he could rebut the charges, "he mounted a vigorous counter-attack, seeking to crush his opponent under piles of documents." Even with deletions, the second edition was nearly double the size of the first, "two gigantic folio volumes, with 2300 very large pages" of double-columned text.

The edition was well received by the English church, and the upper house of the convocation of Canterbury meeting in 1571, ordered that a copy of the Bishop's Bible and "that full history entitled Monuments of Martyrs" be installed in every cathedral church and that church officials place copies in their houses for the use of servants and visitors. The decision repaid the financial risks taken by Day.

### Third and Fourth Editions

Foxe published a third edition in 1576 AD, but it was virtually a reprint of the second, although printed on inferior paper and in smaller type. The fourth edition, published in 1583, the last in Foxe's lifetime, had larger type and better paper and consisted of "two volumes of about two thousand folio pages in double columns." Nearly four times the length of the Bible, the fourth edition was "the most physically imposing, complicated, and technically demanding English book of its era. It seems safe to say that it is the largest and most complicated book to appear during the first two or three centuries of English printing history." At this point Foxe began to compose his interpretation of the Apocalypse [book of Revelation]; he wrote more in Eicasmī (1587), left unfinished at his death.

The 1583 title page included the poignant request that the author "desireth thee, good reader, to help him with thy prayer."

Source: wiki.com

---

May 25

## Paul's Return to Jerusalem

### The Apostle Paul's Return and Controversial Last Visit to Jerusalem

The Apostle Paul's controversial journey to Jerusalem.

And it came to pass, that after we were got from them, and had launched, we came with a straight course unto Coos, and the day following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara: And finding a ship sailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and set forth. Now when we had discovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ship was to unload her burden. And finding disciples, we tarried there seven days: who said to Paul through the Spirit, that he should not go up to Jerusalem. And when we had accomplished those days, we departed and went our way; and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till we were out of the city: and we kneeled down on the shore, and prayed. ~ Acts 21:1-5

And as we tarried there [in Caesarea] many days, there came down from Judaea a certain prophet, named Agabus (Acts 11:28). And when he was come unto us, he took Paul's girdle [belt], and bound his own hands and feet, and said, Thus says the Holy Spirit, So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that owns this girdle, and shall deliver him into the hands of the Gentiles. ~ Acts 21:10-11

The Apostle Paul's arrival in Jerusalem.

And when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us [Luke is included] gladly. And the day following Paul went in with us unto James; and all the elders were present. And when he had saluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his ministry. ~ Acts 21:17-19

After Paul's arrival in Jerusalem at the end of his third missionary journey, he became involved in a serious conflict with some "Asian Jews" (most likely from Roman Asia). The conflict eventually led to Paul's arrest and imprisonment in Caesarea for two years. Finally, Paul and his companions sailed for Rome where Paul was to stand trial for his alleged crimes. Acts states that Paul preached in Rome for two years from his rented home while awaiting trial. It does not state what happened after this time, but some sources state that Paul was freed by Nero and continued to preach in Rome, even though that seems unlikely based on Nero's historical cruelty to Early Christians. It is possible that Paul also traveled to other countries like Spain and Britain. See His final days spent in Rome section below.

### **Journey to Rome and Beyond**

Among the writings of the early Christians, Clement of Rome said that Paul was "Herald (of the Gospel of Christ) in the West", and that "he had gone to the extremity of the west". Chrysostom indicated that Paul preached in Spain: "For after he had been in Rome, he returned to Spain, but whether he came thence again into these parts, we know not". Cyril of Jerusalem said that Paul, "fully preached the Gospel, and instructed even imperial Rome, and carried the earnestness of his preaching as far as Spain, undergoing conflicts innumerable, and performing Signs and wonders". The Muratorian fragment mentions "the departure of Paul from the city (of Rome) when he journeyed to Spain".

Source: wiki.com

---

May 26

## [The New Testament Dispensations](#)

### **Recap -- The Four Dispensations of The Bible's New Testament - Book of Acts**

#### **The Four Dispensations of The Bible's New Testament**

In the Apostle Paul's trip to Rome [recorded in the Bible's Book of Acts by the early Church Historian Luke] are some of the most coded and cryptic passages of the Bible's New Testament. Was Luke aided by the Apostle



Paul, putting forth the future of the Church Era and an End Time scenario that Christians could glean from to understand events both current and future?

**Summary:** The Apostle Paul's Journey to Rome - The Four Dispensations of the Times since the 1st Coming of Jesus Christ seem to have been mapped out and enacted throughout Paul's Journey to Rome.

1. The Apostles Dispensation (Acts 27:1-5)
2. The Common Christian Church Age (Acts 27:6-44)
3. The Martyred Saints of Revelation Tribulation (Acts 28:1-15)
4. The 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ on earth (Acts 28:16-31)

### **1. The Apostles Dispensation (Acts 27:1-5):**

Paul and the other Apostles [eyewitnesses] of Jesus Christ go into the world preaching the Gospel of the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ. "Acts 27:3-5 And [representing the Apostolic Missionary Journey Age] the next day we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously entreated Paul, and gave \*him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself. And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the \*winds were contrary. And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, a city of Lycia." {Note: Luke and the Apostle Paul seem to be recording two primary things. 1. Looking back on all of Paul's Missionary Journeys that Paul felt that they had gone well and that on the whole the Gospel was being well received "him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself" that Paul had made a lot of friends on his Missionary Trips and was refreshed by the fellowship he had with the Gentile Christians. 2. Also noting that "the [spiritual] winds were contrary" seeming to imply that there was a great deal of spiritual (demonic) opposition to the Gospel Message going forward.}

And great fear came upon all the Church [witnessing the signs of the Apostles], and upon as many as heard these things. And by the hands of the Apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people; and they [Church - Apostles and common Christians] were all with one accord in Solomon's porch [outside the Temple]. And of the rest [non-apostles the common Christians] durst no man join himself to them [Apostles]: but the people magnified them [the Christians of the Church separated themselves from the Apostles]. ~ Acts 5:11-13

### **2. The Common Christian Church Age (Acts 27:6-44):**

"Acts 27:6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein." {Note: The ship of the Apostolic Age has ended and the ship of the Common Christian Church Age has launched - carrying the nourishing wheat (Bible) and the four anchors (4 Gospels). The [Christian] ship spends a great deal of time in the port of "Fair Havens" and then departs into adversity to the extent that the storms of life strand and tear the ship apart. Noteworthy, the Church [ship] has the four anchors [4 Gospels] and correctly uses them to stabilize the ship in dangerous waters however also note how the cargo of wheat [Bible] is considered too big of a burden and is cast overboard (Acts 27:38) away from the Church.

Beloved, when I (Jude) gave all diligence to write unto you [common (generic) Christian Church] of the common salvation, it was necessary for me to write unto you, and exhort you that all of you should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints. ~ Jude 1:3

### **3. The Martyred Saints of Revelation Tribulation (Acts 28:1-15):**

After the Christian Church Age has come to an end the Revelation Tribulation Age begins. {Note: The Saints of Revelation are washed ashore into a strange society and economy where they are refugees; destitute and in peril. Though working hard and trying to get along they are Bitten by the Beast and transported to fellowship with their fellow Martyrs.

And when He (Jesus) had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held: ~ Revelation 5:9

#### **4. The 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ on earth (Acts 28:16-31):**

Having finally arrived in Rome the Throne of the King the Millennial Reign of Jesus Christ is now being depicted. {Note: As a type of a citizen of the Millennial Reign of Jesus Christ, Paul is sent not to jail but to his own house to live [for two years]. Once in his Millennial House the Apostle Paul immediately begins to fellowship with the Jews of the Millennial Age.} - Paul's Journey to Rome and the book of Acts concludes "Acts 28:30-31 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him, \*Preaching the Kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him."

And I (Apostle John) saw thrones, and They sat upon them, and judgment was given unto Them: and I saw the souls of them [Martyred Saints of Revelation] that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast [Antichrist], neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they [also] lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years [Millennial Reign]. ~ Revelation 20:4

**Note:** the 5th Dispensation would be the Eternal State.

And I saw a new heaven (sky) and a new earth: for the first heaven (sky) and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. And I [Apostle] John saw the Holy City, New Jerusalem, coming down from God out of Heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. And I heard a great voice out of Heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle [dwelling] of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away. And He that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And He said unto me, Write: for these words are True and Faithful. And He said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. ~ Revelation 21:1-6

Source: blog History Study by David Anson Brown at BasicChristian.org

---

May 27

Publius of Malta

## Publius the first Bishop of Malta and later the Bishop of Athens, Greece

In the same quarters [on Malta] were possessions of the chief man [ruler] of the island, whose name was Publius [a Roman name but was not a Roman citizen]; who received us, and lodged us three days courteously. And it came to pass, that the father of Publius lay sick of a fever and of a dysentery: to whom Paul entered in, and prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him. So when this was done, others also, which had diseases in the island, came, and were healed: Who also honored us with many honors; and when we departed, they laded us with such things as were necessary. ~ Acts 28:7-10

Saint Publius (Maltese: San Publju) is a Roman Saint. He is venerated as the first Bishop of Malta. Publius' conversion led to Malta being the first Christian nation in the West, and one of the first in the world.

It was the same Publius who received the Apostle Paul during his shipwreck on the island as recounted in the Acts of the Apostles. According to the Acts of the Apostles, St. Paul cured Publius' dysentery - afflicted father.

In fact apart from being the particular patron saint of the town of Floriana, Saint Publius is also one of the patron saints of Malta.

He was martyred in 125 AD. during the persecution of Emperor Hadrian (Roman Emperor from 117 - 138 AD).

... according to an epistle of Saint Dionysius, Bishop of Corinth, he is placed as the successor of Saint Narcissus of Athens ...

Narcissus of Athens [by tradition only] is numbered among the Seventy Disciples (Luke 10:1). Along with the Apostles Urban of Macedonia, Stachys, Ampliatus, Apelles of Heraklion and Aristobulus of Britannia he assisted Saint Andrew [Andrew the Apostle]. The Apostle Philip (Matthew 10:3, Acts 1:13) ordained St. Narcissus bishop of Athens. His feast day is October 31. -- wiki.com

Source: wiki.com

**Note:** Publius would have been a young adult when he encountered the Apostle Paul on the island of Malta.

---

May 28

## Clement of Rome

### Saint Clement of Rome an Apostolic Father (student of an Apostle) of the Early Christian Church

Pope Clement I (Latin: Clemens Romanus), also known as Saint Clement of Rome, is listed as Bishop of Rome from an early date, holding office from 92 AD to his death in 99 AD. He is considered the first Apostolic Father of the Church.

Few details are known about Clement's life. According to Tertullian, Clement was consecrated by Saint Peter, and he is known to have been a leading member of the church in Rome in the late 1st century. Early church lists place him as the second or third bishop of Rome after Saint Peter. The Liber Pontificalis presents a list that makes Pope Linus the second in the line of bishops of Rome, with Peter as first; but at the same time it states that Peter ordained two bishops, Linus and Pope Cletus, for the priestly service of the community, devoting himself instead to prayer and preaching, and that it was to Clement that he entrusted the Church as a whole, appointing him as his successor.

Tertullian considered Clement to be the immediate successor of Peter. In one of his works, Jerome listed Clement as "the fourth bishop of Rome after Peter" (not in the sense of fourth successor of Peter, but fourth in a series that included Peter), and added that "most of the Latins think that Clement was second after the Apostle". Clement is put after Linus and Cletus/Anacletus in the earliest (c. 180) account, that of Irenaeus, who is followed by Eusebius of Caesarea.

Clement's only genuine extant writing is his letter to the church at Corinth (1 Clement) in response to a dispute in which certain presbyters of the Corinthian church had been deposed. He asserted the authority of the presbyters as rulers of the church on the ground that the Apostles had appointed such. His letter, which is one of the oldest extant Christian documents outside of the New Testament, was read in church, along with other epistles, some of which later became part of the Christian canon. These works were the first to affirm the Apostolic authority of the clergy.

A second epistle, 2 Clement, was attributed to Clement, although recent scholarship suggests it to be a homily by another author. In the legendary Clementine Literature, Clement is the intermediary through whom the Apostles teach the church. According to tradition, Clement was imprisoned under the Emperor Trajan; during this time he is recorded to have led a ministry among fellow prisoners. Thereafter he was executed by being tied to an anchor and thrown into the sea.

Clement is recognized as a saint in many Christian churches. He is commemorated on 23 November in the Roman Catholic Church, the Anglican Communion, and the Lutheran Church. In Eastern Orthodox Christianity his feast is kept on 24 or 25 November.

Source: wiki.com

---

May 29

[Ignatius of Antioch](#)

**The third Bishop of Antioch, 98 AD to 117 AD**

Ignatius of Antioch (Ancient Greek: Theophorus "God-bearer") was born in 35 or 50 AD and was martyred in 117 AD.

Bishop of Antioch from 98 AD to 117 AD, he was among the Apostolic Fathers, was the third Bishop of Antioch, and was a student of John the Apostle [Gospel of John - Revelation].

En route to Rome, where according to Christian tradition he met his martyrdom by being fed to wild beasts, he wrote a series of letters which have been preserved as an example of very early Christian theology.

Important topics addressed in these letters include ecclesiology, the sacraments, and the role of bishops.

By the 5th century, this authentic collection had been enlarged by spurious letters, and some of the original letters had been changed with interpolations, created to posthumously enlist Ignatius as an unwitting witness in theological disputes of that age, while the purported eye-witness account of his martyrdom is also thought to be a forgery from around the same time. A detailed but spurious account of Ignatius' arrest and his travails and martyrdom is the material of the Martyrium Ignatii which is presented as being an eyewitness account for the church of Antioch, and attributed to Ignatius' companions, Philo of Cilicia, deacon at Tarsus, and Rheus Agathopus, a Syrian.

Although James Ussher regarded it as genuine, if there is any genuine nucleus of the Martyrium, it has been so greatly expanded with interpolations that no part of it is without questions. Its most reliable manuscript is the 10th-century Codex Colbertinus (Paris), in which the Martyrium closes the collection. The Martyrium presents the confrontation of the bishop Ignatius with Trajan at Antioch, a familiar trope of Acta of the martyrs, and many details of the long, partly overland voyage to Rome. The Synaxarium of the Coptic Orthodox Church of Alexandria says that he was thrown to the wild beasts that devoured him and rent him to pieces.

Ignatius's letters proved to be important testimony to the development of Christian theology, since the number of extant writings from this period of Church history is very small. They bear signs of being written in great haste and without a proper plan, such as run-on sentences and an unsystematic succession of thought. Ignatius is the earliest known Christian writer to emphasize loyalty to a single bishop in each city (or diocese) who is assisted by both presbyters (possibly elders) and deacons. Earlier writings only mention either bishops or presbyters, and give the impression that there was usually more than one bishop per congregation.

Source: wiki.com

---

May 30

[Polycarp of Smyrna](#)

**[Polycarp the Famous Martyred Bishop of Smyrna - Revelation 1:10](#)**

And unto the Angel [messenger i.e. Bishop] of the Church in Smyrna write; These things says [Jesus Christ] the First and the Last, which was Dead, and is Alive; I know your works, and tribulation, and poverty, but you are rich and I know the blasphemy of them [Gentiles] which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan. Fear none of those things which you shall suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that all of you may be tried; and all of you shall have tribulation ten days: be you faithful unto death, and I will

give you a crown of life. He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says unto the churches; He that overcomes shall not be hurt of the second death. ~ Revelation 2:8-11

Polycarp (AD 69–155 AD) was a 2nd-century Christian bishop of Smyrna. According to the [well known and very famous] Martyrdom of Polycarp he died a martyr, bound and burned at the stake, then stabbed when the fire failed to touch him. Polycarp is regarded as a saint in the Roman Catholic, Eastern Orthodox, Oriental Orthodox, Anglican, and Lutheran churches.

It is recorded by Irenaeus, who heard Polycarp speak in his youth, and by Tertullian, that he [Polycarp] had been a disciple of John the Apostle. Saint Jerome wrote that Polycarp was a disciple of John and that John had ordained him bishop of Smyrna.

The early tradition that expanded upon the Martyrdom to link Polycarp in competition and contrast with John the Apostle who, though many people had tried to kill him, was not martyred but died of old age after being exiled to the island of Patmos, is embodied in the Coptic language fragmentary papyri (the "Harris fragments") dating to the 3rd to 6th centuries. Frederick Weidmann, their editor, interprets the "Harris fragments" as Smyrnan hagiography addressing Smyrna-Ephesus church rivalries, which "develops the association of Polycarp and John to a degree unwitnessed, so far as we know, either before or since". The fragments echo the Martyrology, and diverge from it.

With Clement of Rome and Ignatius of Antioch, Polycarp is regarded as one of three chief Apostolic Fathers. The sole surviving work attributed to his authorship is his Letter to the Philippians; it is first recorded by Irenaeus of Lyons.

### **Surviving Writings and Early Accounts**

The sole surviving work attributed to him is Polycarp's letter to the Philippians, a mosaic of references to the Greek Scriptures, preserved in Irenaeus' account of Polycarp's life. It, and an account of The Martyrdom of Polycarp that takes the form of a circular letter from the church of Smyrna to the churches of Pontus, form part of the collection of writings Roman Catholics term "The Apostolic Fathers" to emphasize their particular closeness to the apostles in Church traditions. Outside of the Book of Acts which contains the death of Saint Stephen, the Martyrdom is considered one of the earliest genuine accounts of a Christian martyrdom, and is one of the very few genuine accounts from the actual age of the persecutions.

### **Papias of Hierapolis 70-155 AD**

According to Irenaeus, Polycarp was a companion of Papias, another "hearer of John" as Irenaeus interprets Papias' testimony, and a correspondent of Ignatius of Antioch. Ignatius addressed a letter to him, and mentions him in his letters to the Ephesians and to the Magnesians.

Irenaeus regarded the memory of Polycarp as a link to the apostolic past. He relates how and when he became a Christian, and in his letter to Florinus stated that he saw and heard Polycarp personally in lower Asia. In particular, he heard the account of Polycarp's discussion with John and with others who had seen Jesus. Irenaeus also reports that Polycarp was converted to Christianity by apostles, was consecrated a bishop, and communicated with many who had seen Jesus. He repeatedly emphasizes the very great age of Polycarp.



## The Legacy of Polycarp

Polycarp occupies an important place in the history of the early Christian Church.

He is among the earliest Christians whose writings survive. Saint Jerome wrote that Polycarp was a "disciple of the apostle John and by him ordained bishop of Smyrna". He was an elder of an important congregation which was a large contributor to the founding of the Christian Church. He is from an era whose orthodoxy is widely accepted by Eastern Orthodox Churches, Oriental Orthodox Churches, Church of God groups, Sabbatarian groups, mainstream Protestants and Catholics alike. According to David Trobisch, Polycarp may have been the one who compiled, edited, and published the New Testament. All of this makes his writings of great interest.

Irenaeus, who had heard him preach in his youth, said of him: "a man who was of much greater weight, and a more steadfast witness of truth, than Valentinus, and Marcion, and the rest of the heretics". Polycarp lived in an age after the deaths of the apostles, when a variety of interpretations of the sayings of Jesus were being preached. His role was to authenticate orthodox teachings through his reputed connection with the apostle John: "a high value was attached to the witness Polycarp could give as to the genuine tradition of old apostolic doctrine", Wace commented, "his testimony condemning as offensive novelties the figments of the heretical teachers". Irenaeus states (iii. 3) that on Polycarp's visit to Rome, his testimony converted many disciples of [the heretics] Marcion [Dualism - good and evil universes, a type Gnosticism - wiki.com] and Valentinus [one of the major gnostic movements, attempted to align Christianity with [Greek philosophy] Platonism (Plato 423–348 BC) - wiki.com].

Source: wiki.com

---

May 31

Rome, Italy

**Rome the Capital City of the Ancient Roman World and the All-Embracing Center of Modern Christianity**

Rome the Ancient Roman World Empire, the 6th Gentile Global Kingdom Empire and the coming 7th Revised Gentile Kingdom Empire.

## The Roman Empire

Because of the Empire's vast extent and long endurance, the institutions and culture of Rome had a profound and lasting influence on the development of language, religion, architecture, philosophy, law, and forms of government in the territory it governed, particularly Europe, and by means of European expansionism throughout the modern world.

The Roman Empire (Latin: Imperium Romanum) was the post-Republican period of the ancient Roman civilization, characterised by an autocratic form of government and large territorial holdings around the Mediterranean in Europe, Africa, and Asia. The 500-year-old Roman Republic, which preceded it, had been destabilized through a series of civil wars. Several events marked the transition from Republic to Empire, including Julius Caesar's appointment as perpetual dictator (44 BC); the Battle of Actium (2 September 31 BC); and the granting of the honorific Augustus to Octavian [Caesar Augustus (Luke 2:1)] by the Roman Senate (16 January 27 BC).

The first two centuries of the Empire were a period of unprecedented stability and prosperity known as the Pax Romana ("Roman Peace"). It reached its greatest expanse during the reign of Trajan (98–117 AD). In the 3rd century, the Empire underwent a crisis that threatened its existence, but was reunified and stabilized under the emperors Aurelian and Diocletian. Christians rose to power in the 4th century [about 320 AD], during which time a system of dual rule was developed in the Latin West [Rome] and Greek East [Constantinople]. After the collapse of central government in the West in the 5th century, the eastern half of the Roman Empire continued as what would later be known as the Byzantine Empire.

### Julius Caesar's Great Nephew Caesar Augustus (Octavius)

At the time Caesar was killed [assassinated] on the Ides of March (15 March) 44 BC, Octavius was studying and undergoing military training in Apollonia, Illyria. Rejecting the advice of some army officers to take refuge with the troops in Macedonia, he sailed to Italia to ascertain whether he had any potential political fortunes or security. After landing at Lupiae near Brundisium, he learned the contents of Caesar's will, and only then did he decide to become Caesar's political heir as well as heir to two-thirds of his estate.

Having no living legitimate children, Caesar had adopted his great-nephew Octavius as his son and main heir. Upon his adoption, Octavius assumed his great-uncle's name, Gaius Julius Caesar. Although Romans who had been adopted into a new family usually retained their old nomen in cognomen form (e.g. Octavianus for one who had been an Octavius, Aemilianus for one who had been an Aemilius, etc.) there is no evidence that he ever bore the name Octavianus, as it would have made his modest origins too obvious.

Despite the fact that he never officially bore the name Octavianus, however, to save confusing the dead dictator [Julius Caesar] with his heir [Caesar Augustus], historians often refer to the new Caesar — between his adoption and his assumption [enthroned], in 27 BC, of the name Augustus as Octavian.

Source: wiki.com

**Note:** Caesar Augustus (born Gaius Octavius) inherited his office (Throne) from his great-uncle "Dictator" Julius Caesar. Though Julius Caesar created the Roman Empire he was not allowed by Roman law to be a King. Democratic [Republican] Rome was not permitted to have a King. Julius Caesar took to himself dictatorial powers while privately and semi-publically declaring himself to be the King of Rome. It was Julius Caesar's

declarations and ambitions to become King of Rome that on March 15, 44 BC got him assassinated on the floor of the Roman Senate.

---

## June - The Christian Church, Watering

June 1

### Late Antiquity and Middle Ages

#### Late Antiquity Through the Middle Ages of the Christian Church Era

For this cause I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles, If all of you have heard of the dispensation (stewardship) of the Grace of God which is given me toward you: How that by revelation He made known unto me the Mystery; as I wrote before in few words, Whereby, when all of you read, all of you may understand my knowledge in the Mystery of Christ Which in other Ages was not made known unto the Sons of Men, as it is now revealed unto His holy Apostles and prophets by the Spirit; That the Gentiles should be fellow heirs, and of the same body, and partakers of His promise in Christ by the Gospel: Whereof I [Apostle Paul] was made a Minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of His power. ~ Ephesians 3:1-7

Late Antiquity is a periodization used by historians to describe the time of transition from Classical Antiquity to the Middle Ages, in both mainland Europe and the Mediterranean world. Precise boundaries for the period are a matter of debate, but historian Peter Brown proposed a period between the 2nd and 8th centuries. Generally, it can be thought of as from the end of the Roman Empire's Crisis of the Third Century (235 – 284 AD) to the re-organization of the Eastern Roman Empire under Heraclius (610 - 641 AD).

Source: wiki.com

Continuing with the Middle Ages until the Protestant Reformation of 1517 AD.

---

June 2

### 2nd Church Council - Antioch 264-269 AD

#### The Church Council of Antioch - Christological (is Jesus really God) Controversies

The Church Council of Antioch resolving the ongoing Christological (is Jesus really God) controversies 264-269 AD.

Beginning with three synods convened between 264 AD and 269 AD in the matter of Paul of Samosata, more than thirty councils were held in Antioch in ancient times. Most of these dealt with phases of the Arian and of the Christological controversies. For example, the Catholic Encyclopedia article on Paul of Samosata states: It must be regarded as certain that the council which condemned Paul rejected the term homoousios; but naturally only in a false sense used by Paul; not, it seems because he meant by it a unity of Hypostasis in the Trinity (so St. Hilary), but because he intended by it a common substance out of which both Father and Son

proceeded, or which it divided between them, — so St. Basil and St. Athanasius; but the question is not clear. The objectors to the Nicene doctrine in the fourth century made copious use of this disapproval of the Nicene word by a famous council.

The most celebrated took place in the summer of 341 AD at the dedication of the golden Basilica, and is therefore called in *encaeniis*, in *dedicatione*. Nearly a hundred bishops were present, all from the Orient, but the bishop of Rome was not represented. The emperor Constantius attended in person.

The council approved three creeds. Whether or not the so-called "fourth formula" is to be ascribed to a continuation of this synod or to a subsequent but distinct assembly of the same year, its aim is like that of the first three; while repudiating certain Arian formulas it avoids the orthodox term "homoousios," fiercely advocated by Athanasius and accepted by the First Council of Nicaea. The somewhat colorless compromise doubtless proceeded from the party of Eusebius of Nicomedia, and proved not unacceptable to the more nearly orthodox members of the synod.

The twenty-five canons adopted regulate the so-called metropolitan constitution of the church. Ecclesiastical power is vested chiefly in the metropolitan (later called archbishop), and the semi-annual provincial synod (cf. Nicaea, canon 5), which he summons and over which he presides. Consequently the powers of country bishops (*chorepiscopi*) are curtailed, and direct recourse to the emperor is forbidden. The sentence of one judicatory is to be respected by other judicatories of equal rank; re-trial may take place only before that authority to whom appeal regularly lies. Without due invitation, a bishop may not ordain, or in any other way interfere with affairs lying outside his proper territory; nor may he appoint his own successor. Penalties are set on the refusal to celebrate Easter in accordance with the Nicene decree, as well as on leaving a church before the service of the Eucharist is completed.

The numerous objections made by eminent scholars in past centuries to the ascription of these twenty-five canons to the synod in *encaeniis* have been elaborately stated and probably refuted by Hefele. The canons formed part of the *Codex canonum* used at Chalcedon in 451 AD and passed over into the later collections of East and West.

Source: [wiki.com](http://wiki.com)

**Note:** the enormous success of the Church Council in Antioch so completely educated the Church Clergy and common Church laity that the heretic fringe [i.e. Desert Monks, hermits] rather than dispute with the clergy and laity chose instead the option of fleeing into the desert in order to preserve their heretical teachings while waiting for assistance from Rome to provide them the legal protection that they would need in order to further infiltrate the Christian Church. The legal protection came in 313 AD (Edict of Milan) from Emperor Constantine and with it the heretical desert Monks then proceeded back into society to infiltrate the Church. At first achieving only minimal success in infiltrating the Church with their strange and heretical doctrines forcing the Desert Monks to seek more success in infiltrating the ecclesiastical educational system. Later with the wide acceptance of the writings and teachings of the Dominican Monk Thomas Aquinas (1225 - 1274 AD) the Christian Church would become almost completely infiltrated with heretical [Emergent; Gnostic, worldly and occult] philosophies and doctrines.

---

June 3

## Desert Fathers

### **Anthony the Great launches the Desert Monk Monastic Movement in about 270 AD**

Paul of Thebes is often credited with being the first hermit monk to go to the desert, but it was Anthony the Great who launched the movement that became the Desert Fathers. Sometime around 270 AD, Anthony heard a Sunday sermon stating that perfection could be achieved by selling all of one's possessions, giving the proceeds to the poor, and following Christ. (Matt. 19.21) He followed the advice and made the further step of moving deep into the desert to seek complete solitude.

The Desert Fathers (there were also Desert Mothers) were Christian hermits, ascetics, and monks who lived mainly in the Scetes desert of Egypt beginning around the third century AD. The Apophthegmata Patrum is a collection of the wisdom of some of the early desert monks and nuns, still in print as Sayings of the Desert Fathers. The most well known was Anthony the Great, who moved to the desert in 270–271 and became known as both the father and founder of desert monasticism. By the time Anthony died in 356, thousands of monks and nuns had been drawn to living in the desert following Anthony's example — his biographer, Athanasius of Alexandria, wrote that "the desert had become a city." The Desert Fathers had a major influence on the development of Christianity.

The desert monastic communities that grew out of the informal gathering of hermit monks became the model for Christian monasticism. The eastern monastic tradition at Mt. Athos and the western Rule of St. Benedict both were strongly influenced by the traditions that began in the desert. All of the monastic revivals of the Middle Ages looked to the desert for inspiration and guidance. Much of Eastern Christian spirituality, including the Hesychast movement, had its roots in the practices of the Desert Fathers. Even religious renewals such as the German evangelicals and Pietists in Pennsylvania, the Devotio Moderna movement, and the Methodist Revival in England are seen by modern scholars as being influenced by the Desert Fathers.

Source: wiki.com

---

June 4

## Desert Monks of Sinai, Egypt

### **The Ancient Desert Monks of Sinai, Egypt**

The small communities forming around the Desert Fathers were the beginning of Christian monasticism. Initially Anthony and others lived as hermits, sometimes forming groups of two or three. Small informal communities began developing, until the monk Pachomius, seeing the need for a more formal structure,



established a monastery with rules and organization. His regulations included discipline, obedience, manual labor, silence, fasting, and long periods of prayer — some historians view the rules as being inspired by Pachomius' experiences as a Roman soldier.

The first fully organized monastery under Pachomius included men and women living in separate quarters, up to three in a room. They supported themselves by weaving cloth and baskets, along with other tasks. Each new monk or nun had a three year probationary period, concluding with admittance in full standing to the monastery. All property was held communally, meals were eaten together and in silence, twice a week they fasted, and they wore simple peasant clothing with a hood. Several times a day they came together for prayer and readings, and each person was expected to spend time alone meditating on the scriptures. Programs were created for educating those who came to the monastery unable to read.

Pachomius also formalized the establishment of an abba (father) or amma (mother) in charge of the spiritual welfare of their monks and nuns, with the implication that those joining the monastery were also joining a new family. Members also formed smaller groups, with different tasks in the community and the responsibility of looking after each other's welfare. The new approach grew to the point that there were tens of thousands of monks and nuns in these organized communities within decades of Pachomius' death. One of the early pilgrims to the desert was Basil of Caesarea, who took the Rule of Pachomius into the eastern church. Basil expanded the idea of community by integrating the monks and nuns into the wider public community, with the monks and nuns under the authority of a bishop and serving the poor and needy.

As more pilgrims began visiting the monks in the desert, the early literature coming from the monastic communities began spreading. Latin versions of the original Greek stories and sayings of the Desert Fathers, along with the earliest monastic rules coming out of the desert, guided the early monastic development in the Byzantine world and eventually in the western Christian world. The Rule of Saint Benedict was strongly influenced by the Desert Fathers, with Saint Benedict urging his monks to read the writings of John Cassian on the Desert Fathers. The Sayings of the Desert Fathers was also widely read in the early Benedictine monasteries.

### **Heretical, Non-Theological Teachings of the Desert Monks**

"A hermit said, 'Take care to be silent. Empty your mind [spiritually dangerous]. Attend to your meditation in the fear of God, whether you are resting or at work. If you do this, you will not fear the attacks of the demons.'"

Abba (father) Moses, "Sit in thy cell and thy cell will teach thee all."

"Somebody asked Anthony, 'What shall I do in order to please God?' He replied, 'Do what I tell you, which is this: wherever you go, keep God in mind; whatever you do, follow the example of Holy Scripture; wherever you are, stay there and do not move away in a hurry. If you keep to these guide-lines, you will be saved.'"

"He (Evagrius) also said, 'A monk was told that his father had died. He said to the messenger, 'Do not blaspheme. My Father cannot die.'"

Abbot Pastor, "If someone does evil to you, you should do good to him, so that by your good work you may drive out his malice."

An Elder, "A man who keeps death before his eyes will at all times overcome his cowardliness."

Blessed Macarius said, "This is the truth, if a monk regards contempt as praise, poverty as riches, and hunger as a feast, he will never die."

"It happened that as Abba Arsenius was sitting in his cell that he was harassed by demons. His servants, on their return, stood outside his cell and heard him praying to God in these words, 'O God, do not leave me. I have done nothing good in your sight, but according to your goodness, let me now make a beginning of good.'"

When one desert father told another of his plans to "shut himself into his cell and refuse the face of men, that he might perfect himself," the second monk replied, "Unless thou first amend thy life going to and fro amongst men, thou shall not avail to amend it dwelling alone."

Source: wiki.com

**Note:** it should be noted that the ancient desert hermits and monks, possibly knowingly, sought their "Desert" experience in the wrong desert. The hermits in error went into the desert of Egypt instead of the desert of Arabia where the actual Biblical Exodus and Desert wandering regarding the Children of Israel took place.

---

June 5

## Cyprian Bishop of Carthage 248-258 AD

### Moving from the Early Apostolic Church to the Modern Institutional Church

Recap -- Cyprian was Bishop of Carthage during the development of a lot of the Early Church doctrines and pseudo doctrines and particularly church customs, i.e. church and salvation are found in a building.

His most important work is his "De unitate ecclesiae." In it, he states: "He can no longer have God for his Father who has not the Church for his mother; . . . he who gathereth elsewhere than in the Church scatters the Church of Christ" (vi.); "nor is there any other home to believers but the one Church" (ix.).

### Cyprian Bishop of Carthage

Cyprian was born sometime in the early third century. He was a leading member of legal fraternity in Carthage, He was well into middle age when he was converted to Christianity and baptised. The site of his eventual martyrdom was his own villa. Before becoming a Christian, he was an orator, "pleader in the courts", and a teacher of rhetoric. The date of his conversion is unknown, but after his baptism about 245–248 he gave away a portion of his wealth to the poor of Carthage, as befitted a man of his status.

His original name was Thascius; he took the additional name Caecilius in memory of the presbyter to whom he owed his conversion. In the early days of his conversion he wrote an *Epistola ad Donatum de gratia Dei* and the *Testimoniorum Libri III* that adhere closely to the models of Tertullian, who influenced his style and thinking.

Cyprian (200 AD – September 14, 258 AD) was Bishop of Carthage and an important Early Christian writer, many of whose Latin works are extant [remain currently in existence]. He was born around the beginning of the 3rd century in North Africa, perhaps at Carthage, where he received a classical education. After converting to Christianity, he became a bishop in 249 AD and eventually died a martyr at Carthage.

Not long after his baptism he was ordained deacon, and soon afterward presbyter; and sometime between July 248 and April 249 AD he was chosen bishop of Carthage, a popular choice among the poor who remembered his patronage as demonstrating good equestrian style, while a portion of the presbytery opposed it, for all Cyprian's wealth and learning and diplomacy and literary talents. Moreover, the opposition within the church community at Carthage did not dissolve during his episcopacy.

Soon, however, the entire community was put to an unwanted test. Christians in North Africa had not suffered persecution for many years; the church was assured and lax. Early in 250 AD the "Decian persecution" began. Measures were first taken demanding that the bishops and officers of the church sacrifice to the emperor. The proconsul on circuit, and five commissioners for each town, administered the edict; but, when the proconsul reached Carthage, Cyprian had fled.

It is quite evident in the writings of the church fathers from various dioceses that the Christian community was divided on this occasion, among those who stood firm in civil disobedience, and those who buckled, submitting in word or in deed to the order of sacrifice and receiving a ticket or receipt called a "libellus." Cyprian's secret departure from Carthage was interpreted by his enemies as cowardice and infidelity, and they hastened to accuse him at Rome. The Roman clergy wrote to Cyprian in terms of disapproval. Cyprian rejoined that he fled in accordance with visions and the divine command. From his place of refuge he ruled his flock with earnestness and zeal, using a faithful deacon as his intermediary.

Cyprian's works were edited in volumes 3 and 4 of the Patrologia Latina. Besides a number of epistles, which are partly collected with the answers of those to whom they were written, Cyprian wrote a number of treatises, some of which have also the character of pastoral letters.

The Plague of Cyprian is named after him due to his description of it.

Source: wiki.com

---

June 6

[The Original NT Pentecost](#)

**The Original NT Acts 2 Pentecost**

With our example of the original Holy Week Resurrection Day (Easter, Feast of First-fruits) on Sunday April 18th, then continuing in our example the original NT Pentecost (Acts chapter 2) would be on Sunday June 6th, a full 50 days [7 weeks plus 1 day] after the "Passover" Saturday Sabbath observed in conjunction with the

Sunday "Passover" Holy Week, Feast of First-fruits. -- Note: the Jewish month of Nisan and the month of April doesn't exactly sync up with each other.

And all of you shall count unto you from the next day after the Sabbath, from the day that all of you brought the sheaf of the [First-fruits] wave offering [on Sunday]; seven Sabbaths [49 days] shall be complete: Even unto the next day [Sunday] after the seventh Sabbath shall all of you number fifty days; and all of you shall offer a new food [Pentecost] offering unto the LORD. All of you shall bring out of your habitations two wave loaves {of leavened bread: one representing Jewish Israel and the other representing the Christian Church} of two tenth deals; they shall be of fine flour; they shall be baked with leaven; they are the First-fruits unto the LORD. ~ Leviticus 23:15-17

And when the day of Pentecost was fully come [after sunrise on Sunday], they were all with one accord in one place. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like of fire, and it sat upon each of them. And they [the faith in the resurrection - Born Again Christians] were all filled [baptized - empowered] with the Holy Spirit, and [as empowered] began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance. ~ Acts 2:1-4

**Note:** the future, yet to be fulfilled [2nd Coming] Fall Feasts of Israel are now posted in December somewhat later than when the Fall Feasts are usually scheduled to be observed.

**Also Note:** the Christian Church and the Jewish religion calculate the Feast Days differently so Holy Week and Pentecost are usually on slightly different days than the Jewish Feast Days of Passover (Holy Week) and Shavuot (Pentecost). The Fall Feasts [Feast of Trumpets (Rosh Hashanah), Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur), and Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot)] having not yet been completely prophetically fulfilled by Jesus Christ are not yet observed by the Christian Church.

---

June 7

[Emperor Constantine - Church](#)

**Emperor Constantine's Christian Ambitions**

**Constantine the Pseudo Christian Emperor**

When Roman Emperor Constantine the Great (reigned 306–337 AD) ruled Rome, Christianity became the dominant religion of the Roman Empire. Historians remain uncertain about Constantine's reasons for favoring Christianity, and theologians and historians have argued about which form of Christianity he subscribed to. Although Constantine had been exposed to Christianity by his mother Helena, there is no consensus among scholars as to whether he adopted his mother's Christianity in his youth, or gradually over the course of his life, and he did not receive baptism until shortly before his death.

Constantine's conversion was a turning point for Early Christianity, sometimes referred to as the Triumph of the Church, the Peace of the Church or the Constantinian shift. In 313 AD, Constantine and Licinius issued the Edict of Milan legalizing [all religions including] Christian worship. The emperor became a great patron of the Church and set a precedent for the position of the Christian emperor within the Church and the notion of orthodoxy, Christendom, ecumenical councils and the state church of the Roman Empire declared by edict in 380. He is revered as a saint and isapostolos in the Eastern Orthodox Church and Oriental Orthodox Church for his example as a "Christian monarch."

Constantine is perhaps best known for being the first Christian Roman emperor.

In February 313 AD, Constantine met with Licinius in Milan, where they developed the Edict of Milan. The edict stated that Christians should be allowed to follow the faith without oppression. This removed penalties for professing Christianity, under which many had been martyred previously, and returned confiscated Church property. The edict protected from religious persecution not only Christians but all religions, allowing anyone to worship whichever deity they chose. A similar edict had been issued in 311 by Galerius, then senior emperor of the Tetrarchy; Galerius' edict granted Christians the right to practice their religion but did not restore any property to them. The Edict of Milan included several clauses which stated that all confiscated churches would be returned as well as other provisions for previously persecuted Christians.

Source: wiki.com

**Note:** in this portion of the devotional we will continue to consider the events more in their order of magnitude and not strictly in historical order. Also this is not a conclusive list of Early Church Fathers or events.

---

June 8

Emperor Constantine - State

**Emperor Constantine's State Ambitions - The 7th Gentile Kingdom, Revised Rome Begins (Daniel 7:7-8)**

In the East - Later Called Byzantium

Constantine received a formal education at Diocletian's court, where he learned Latin literature, Greek, and philosophy. The cultural environment in Nicomedia was open, fluid and socially mobile, and Constantine could mix with intellectuals both pagan and Christian. He may have attended the lectures of Lactantius, a Christian scholar of Latin in the city. Because Diocletian did not completely trust Constantius—none of the Tetrarchs fully trusted their colleagues—Constantine was held as something of a hostage, a tool to ensure Constantius' best behavior. Constantine was nonetheless a prominent member of the court: he fought for Diocletian and Galerius in Asia, and served in a variety of tribunates; he campaigned against barbarians on the Danube in 296, and fought the Persians under Diocletian in Syria (297) and under Galerius in Mesopotamia (298–99). By late 305, he had become a tribune of the first order, a *tribunus ordinis primi*.

Constantine had returned to Nicomedia from the eastern front by the spring of 303, in time to witness the beginnings of Diocletian's "Great Persecution", the most severe persecution of Christians in Roman history. In late 302, Diocletian and Galerius sent a messenger to the oracle of Apollo at Didyma with an inquiry about Christians. Constantine could recall his presence at the palace when the messenger returned, when Diocletian accepted his court's demands for universal persecution. On 23 February 303, Diocletian ordered the destruction of Nicomedia's new church, condemned its scriptures to the flames, and had its treasures seized. In the months that followed, churches and scriptures were destroyed, Christians were deprived of official ranks, and priests were imprisoned.

It is unlikely that Constantine played any role in the persecution. In his later writings he would attempt to present himself as an opponent of Diocletian's "sanguinary edicts" against the "worshippers of God", but nothing indicates that he opposed it effectively at the time. Although no contemporary Christian challenged Constantine for his inaction during the persecutions, it remained a political liability throughout his life.

On 1 May 305, Diocletian, as a result of a debilitating sickness taken in the winter of 304–5, announced his resignation. In a parallel **ceremony in Milan** [Italy], Maximian did the same. Lactantius states that Galerius manipulated the weakened Diocletian into resigning, and forced him to accept Galerius' allies in the imperial succession. According to Lactantius, the crowd listening to Diocletian's resignation speech believed, until the very last moment, that Diocletian would choose Constantine and Maxentius (Maximian's son) as his successors. It was not to be: Constantius and Galerius were promoted to Augusti, while Severus and Maximin were appointed their Caesars respectively. Constantine and Maxentius were ignored.

Some of the ancient sources detail plots that Galerius made on Constantine's life in the months following Diocletian's abdication. They assert that Galerius assigned Constantine to lead an advance unit in a cavalry charge through a swamp on the middle Danube, made him enter into single combat with a lion, and attempted to kill him in hunts and wars. Constantine always emerged victorious: the lion emerged from the contest in a poorer condition than Constantine; Constantine returned to Nicomedia from the Danube with a Sarmatian captive to drop at Galerius' feet. It is uncertain how much these tales can be trusted.

#### In the West - Europe

Constantine recognized the implicit danger in remaining at Galerius' court, where he was held as a virtual hostage. His career depended on being rescued by his father in the west. Constantius was quick to intervene. In the late spring or early summer of 305, Constantius requested leave for his son to help him campaign in Britain. After a long evening of drinking, Galerius granted the request. Constantine's later propaganda describes how he fled the court in the night, before Galerius could change his mind. He rode from post-house to post-house at high speed, hamstringing every horse in his wake. By the time Galerius awoke the following morning, Constantine had fled too far to be caught. Constantine joined his father in Gaul [France], at Bononia (Boulogne) before the summer of 305.

#### Early rule

Constantine's share of the Empire consisted of Britain, Gaul, and Spain [mostly previously conquered by Julius Caesar]. He therefore commanded one of the largest Roman armies, stationed along the important Rhine frontier. After his promotion to emperor, Constantine remained in Britain, and secured his control in the northwestern dioceses. He completed the reconstruction of military bases begun under his father's rule, and ordered the repair of the region's roadways. He soon left for Augusta Treverorum (Trier) in Gaul, the Tetrarchic capital of the northwestern Roman Empire. The Franks, after learning of Constantine's acclamation,



invaded Gaul across the lower Rhine over the winter of 306–7. Constantine drove them back beyond the Rhine and captured two of their kings, Ascaric and Merogaisus. The kings and their soldiers were fed to the beasts of Trier's amphitheater in the adventus (arrival) celebrations that followed.

## In Rome

Constantine entered Rome on 29 October. He staged a grand adventus in the city, and was met with popular jubilation. Maxentius' body was fished out of the Tiber and decapitated. His head was paraded through the streets for all to see. After the ceremonies, Maxentius' disembodied head was sent to Carthage; at this Carthage would offer no further resistance. Unlike his predecessors, Constantine neglected to make the trip to the Capitoline Hill and perform customary sacrifices at the Temple of Jupiter. He did, however, choose to honor the Senatorial Curia with a visit, where he promised to restore its ancestral privileges and give it a secure role in his reformed government: there would be no revenge against Maxentius' supporters. In response, the Senate decreed him "title of the first name", which meant his name would be listed first in all official documents, and acclaimed him as "the greatest Augustus". He issued decrees returning property lost under Maxentius, recalling political exiles, and releasing Maxentius' imprisoned opponents.

Source: wiki.com

---

June 9

## Emperor Constantine - Personal

### Emperor Constantine's Personal Ambitions

Constantine the Great (Latin: Flavius Valerius Aurelius Constantinus Augustus; February 27, 272 – May 22, 337 AD), also known as Constantine I or Saint Constantine, was Roman Emperor from 306 to 337. Constantine was the son of Flavius Valerius Constantius, a Roman army officer, and his consort Helena. His father became Caesar, the deputy emperor in the west in 293. Constantine was sent east, where he rose through the ranks to become a military tribune under the emperors Diocletian and Galerius. In 305, Constantius was raised to the rank of Augustus, senior western emperor, and Constantine was recalled west to campaign under his father in Britannia. Acclaimed as emperor by the army after his father's death in 306, Constantine emerged victorious in a series of civil wars against the emperors Maxentius and Licinius to become sole ruler of both west and east by 324 AD.

As emperor, Constantine enacted many administrative, financial, social, and military reforms to strengthen the empire. The government was restructured and civil and military authority separated. A new gold coin, the solidus, was introduced to combat inflation. It would become the standard for Byzantine and European currencies for more than a thousand years. The first Roman emperor to convert to Christianity, Constantine played an influential role in the proclamation of the Edict of Milan, which decreed religious tolerance

throughout the empire. He called the First Council of Nicaea in 325, at which the Nicene Creed was professed by Christians. In military matters, the Roman army was reorganised to consist of mobile field units and garrison soldiers capable of countering internal threats and barbarian invasions. Constantine pursued successful campaigns against the tribes on the Roman frontiers—the Franks, the Alamanni, the Goths, and the Sarmatians — even resettling territories abandoned by his predecessors during the turmoil of the previous century.

The age of Constantine marked a distinct epoch in the history of the Roman Empire. He built a new imperial residence at Byzantium and named it New Rome. However, in Constantine's honor, the Romans called it Constantinople, which would later be the capital of what is now known as the Byzantine Empire for over one thousand years. Because of this, he is thought of as the founder of the Byzantine Empire. His more immediate political legacy was that, in leaving the empire to his sons, he replaced Diocletian's tetrarchy with the principle of dynastic succession. His reputation flourished during the lifetime of his children and centuries after his reign. The medieval church upheld him as a paragon of virtue while secular rulers invoked him as a prototype, a point of reference, and the symbol of imperial legitimacy and identity. Beginning with the renaissance, there were more critical appraisals of his reign due to the rediscovery of anti-Constantinian sources. Critics portrayed him as a despotic tyrant. Trends in modern and recent scholarship attempted to balance the extremes of previous scholarship.

Constantine - as the first Christian emperor - is a significant figure in the history of Christianity. The Church of the Holy Sepulchre, built on his orders at the purported site of Jesus' tomb in Jerusalem, became the holiest place in Christendom. The Papacy claimed temporal power through Constantine. He is venerated as a saint by Orthodox Christians, Byzantine Catholics, and Anglicans. The Eastern churches hold his memory in particular esteem, regarding Constantine as isapostolos or equal-to-apostles.

Constantine died May 22, 337 AD at Nicomedia, shortly after his baptism by the Arian bishop, his friend Eusebius of Beirut.

Source: wiki.com

**Note:** Emperor Constantine the Great (Constantine I) died May 22, 337 A.D. at Nicomedia [in northern Turkey], shortly after his baptism by the Arian bishop, his friend Eusebius of Beirut [Lebanon]. The body of Constantine was then buried in Constantinople at the Church of the Apostles in a crypt specifically built for Constantine. For centuries the body of Constantine has been missing and exactly what has happened to his body is unclear today.

---

June 10

[Constantius Chlorus](#)

[Constantine's Father \(March 31, 250 – July 25, 306 AD\)](#)

Constantius I, commonly known as Constantius Chlorus, was Roman Emperor from 293 to 306 AD. He was the father of Constantine the Great and founder of the Constantinian dynasty. As Caesar he defeated the usurper Allectus in Britain and campaigned extensively along the Rhine frontier, defeating the Alamanni and Franks. Upon becoming Augustus in 305, Constantius launched a successful punitive campaign against the Picts beyond the Antonine Wall. However, Constantius died suddenly in Eboracum (York) the following year. His death sparked the collapse of the tetrarchic system of government inaugurated by the Emperor Diocletian.

In 305 AD Constantius crossed over into Britain, travelled to the far north of the island and launched a military expedition against the Picts, claiming a victory against them and the title Britannicus Maximus II by 7 January 306. After retiring to Eboracum (York) for the winter, Constantius had planned to continue the campaign, but on 25 July 306, Constantius died. As he was dying, Constantius recommended his son to the army as his successor; consequently Constantine was declared emperor by the legions at York.

As the father of Constantine, a number of Christian legends have grown up around Constantius. Eusebius's Life of Constantine claims that Constantius was himself a Christian, although he pretended to be a pagan [more likely he was a Pagan pretending to be a Christian], and while Caesar under Diocletian, took no part in the Emperor's persecutions.

Believing that water baptism cleansed one from all sins [if you sin again you would eventually have to be baptized again] Constantius died shortly after his appointed water baptism by an Arian [heretical] bishop.

Source: wiki.com

---

June 11

[Saint Helena](#)

### **Constantine's Mother**

Saint Helena or Saint Helen (250 – 330 AD) was the consort of the Roman emperor Constantius Chlorus and the mother of the emperor Constantine the Great, an important figure in the history of Christianity. She is traditionally credited with a pilgrimage to Syria Palaestina, during which she discovered the True Cross of Jesus's crucifixion. She is revered as a saint by the Eastern and Oriental Orthodox, the Roman Catholic, the Lutheran, and the Anglican churches.

Constantius was either married to, or was in concubinage with, Helena, who was probably from Nicomedia in Asia Minor. They had one son, Constantine. In 289 AD political developments forced him to divorce Helena. He married Theodora, Maximian's daughter, they had six children.

Helena, claimed during her visit to Jerusalem to have found the True Cross of Jesus Christ.

Scholars debate whether Constantine adopted his mother St. Helena's Christianity in his youth, or whether he adopted it gradually over the course of his life. Constantine would retain the title of *pontifex maximus* until his death, a title emperors bore as heads of the pagan priesthood, as would his Christian successors on to Gratian (r. 375–83). According to Christian writers, Constantine was over 40 when he finally declared himself a Christian, writing to Christians to make clear that he believed he owed his successes to the protection of the Christian High God alone. Throughout his rule, Constantine supported the Church financially, built basilicas, granted privileges to clergy (e.g. exemption from certain taxes), promoted Christians to high office, and returned property confiscated during the Diocletianic persecution. His most famous building projects include the Church of the Holy Sepulchre, and Old Saint Peter's Basilica.

#### Saint Catherine's Monastery - Mt. Sinai, Egypt

Constantine appointed his mother Helena as *Augusta Imperatrix*, and gave her unlimited access to the imperial treasury in order to locate the relics of Judeo-Christian tradition. In 326-28 AD Helena undertook a trip to the Holy Places in Palestine [Israel]. According to Eusebius of Caesarea she was responsible for the construction or beautification of two churches, the Church of the Nativity, Bethlehem, and the Church on the Mount of Olives, sites of Christ's birth and ascension. Local founding legend attributes to Helena's orders the construction of a church in Egypt to identify the Burning Bush of Sinai. The chapel at Saint Catherine's Monastery - often referred to as the Chapel of Saint Helen - is dated to the year 330 AD.

Jerusalem was still being rebuilt following the destruction caused by Emperor Hadrian. He had built a temple over the site of Jesus's tomb near Calvary, and renamed the city *Aelia Capitolina*. Accounts differ concerning whether the Temple was dedicated to Venus or Jupiter. According to tradition, Helena ordered the temple torn down and, according to the legend that arose at the end of the 4th century, chose a site to begin excavating, which led to the recovery of three different crosses. The legend is recounted in Ambrose, *On the Death of Theodosius* (died 395) and at length in Rufinus' chapters appended to his translation into Latin of Eusebius' *Ecclesiastical History*, the main body of which does not mention the event. Then, Rufinus relates, the empress refused to be swayed by anything short of solid proof and performed a test. Possibly through Bishop Macarius of Jerusalem, she had a woman who was near death brought from the city. When the woman touched the first and second crosses, her condition did not change, but when she touched the third and final cross she suddenly recovered, and Helena declared the cross with which the woman had been touched to be the True Cross. On the site of discovery, Constantine ordered the building of the Church of the Holy Sepulchre; churches were also built on other sites detected by Helena. Sozomen and Theodoret claim that Helena also found the nails of the crucifixion. To use their miraculous power to aid her son, Helena allegedly had one placed in Constantine's helmet, and another in the bridle of his horse.

Helena left Jerusalem and the eastern provinces in 327 to return to Rome, bringing with her large parts of the True Cross and other relics, which were then stored in her palace's private chapel, where they can be still seen today. Her palace was later converted into the Basilica of the Holy Cross in Jerusalem. This has been maintained by Cistercian monks in the monastery which has been attached to the church for centuries.

Tradition says that the site of the Vatican Gardens was spread with earth brought from Golgotha by Helena to symbolically unite the blood of Christ with that shed by thousands of early Christians, who died in the persecutions of Nero.

According to one tradition, Helena acquired the Holy Tunic on her trip to Jerusalem and sent it to Trier.

According to Byzantine tradition, Helena is responsible for the large population of cats in Cyprus. Local tradition holds that she imported hundreds of cats from Egypt or Palestine in the fourth century AD to rid a monastery of snakes. The monastery is today known as "St. Nicholas of the Cats" and is located near Limassol.

Several relics purportedly discovered by Saint Helena are now in Cyprus, where she spent some time. Among them are items believed to be part of Jesus Christ's tunic, pieces of the holy cross, and pieces of the rope with which Jesus was tied on the Cross. The rope, considered to be the only relic of its kind, has been held at the Stavrovouni Monastery, which was also founded by Saint Helena.

Helena's search for Christian relics and the official establishment of these icons are viewed by some scholars to be the introduction of idolatry into the Church. Some centuries later, Emperor Leo III sought to remove such images from Christian worship, but Pope Gregory II (and later Gregory III) and a majority of the clergy protested against the emperor's iconoclastic edicts. The issue for the Catholic church was settled at the Second Council of Nicaea.

Source: wiki.com

---

June 12

[In This Sign \(X-P\) Conquer](#)

**Conquer what? The Christian Church is mostly what Constantine conquered**

War against Maxentius - The Roman Emperor from 306 to 312 AD

By the middle of 310 AD, Galerius had become too ill to involve himself in imperial politics. His final act survives: a letter to the provincials posted in Nicomedia on 30 April 311, proclaiming an end to the persecutions, and the resumption of religious toleration. He died soon after the edict's proclamation, destroying what little remained of the tetrarchy. Maximin mobilized against Licinius, and seized Asia Minor. A hasty peace was signed on a boat in the middle of the Bosphorus. While Constantine toured Britain and Gaul, Maxentius prepared for war. He fortified northern Italy, and strengthened his support in the Christian community by allowing it to elect a new Bishop of Rome, Eusebius.

Constantine's advisers and generals cautioned against preemptive attack on Maxentius; even his soothsayers recommended against it, stating that the sacrifices had produced unfavorable omens. Constantine, with a spirit that left a deep impression on his followers, inspiring some to believe that he had some form of supernatural guidance, ignored all these cautions. Early in the spring of 312 AD, Constantine crossed the Cottian Alps with a quarter of his army, a force numbering about 40,000. The first town his army encountered was Segusium (Susa, Italy), a heavily fortified town that shut its gates to him. Constantine ordered his men to set fire to its gates and scale its walls. He took the town quickly. Constantine ordered his troops not to loot the town, and advanced with them into northern Italy.

Constantine's army adopts the Constantinian, Chi [Greek] (X "Ch") traversed by Rho [Greek] (P "R") cross

The Battle of the Milvian Bridge by Giulio Romano

Maxentius organized his forces—still twice the size of Constantine's—in long lines facing the battle plain, with their backs to the river. Constantine's army arrived at the field bearing unfamiliar symbols on either its standards or its soldiers' shields. According to Lactantius, Constantine was visited by a dream the night before the battle, wherein he was advised "to mark the heavenly sign of God on the shields of his soldiers ... by means of a slanted letter X with the top of its head bent round, he marked Christ on their shields." Eusebius describes another version, where, while marching at midday, "he saw with his own eyes in the heavens a trophy of the cross arising from the light of the sun, carrying the message, In Hoc Signo Vinces or "with this sign, you will conquer"; in Eusebius's account, Constantine had a dream the following night, in which Christ appeared with the same heavenly sign, and told him to make a standard, the labarum, for his army in that form. Eusebius is vague about when and where these events took place, but it enters his narrative before the war against Maxentius begins. Eusebius describes the sign as Chi (X) traversed by Rho (P);, a symbol representing the first two letters of the Greek spelling of the word Christos or Christ. The Eusebian description of the vision has been explained as a type of solar halo called a "sun dog", a meteorological phenomenon which can produce similar effects. In 315 AD a medallion was issued at Ticinum showing Constantine wearing a helmet emblazoned with the Chi Rho, and coins issued at Siscia in 317/18 repeat the image. The figure was otherwise rare, however, and is uncommon in imperial iconography and propaganda before the 320s

Source: wiki.com

**Note:** Constantine adopted a Chi-Rho (Christ) symbol as his new cross yet, there are two Christs there is Jesus Christ of the Cross and Fish [ichthus] symbols and there is also the coming Antichrist. What Christ was Constantine really serving?

---

June 13

Thomas Aquinas

### Thomas Aquinas, Synthetized Aristotelian (Plato) Philosophy with Christianity

Thomas Aquinas, (1225 AD – March 7, 1274 AD), was an Italian Dominican friar and priest and an immensely influential philosopher and theologian in the tradition of scholasticism, within which he is also known as the "Doctor Angelicus", "Doctor Communis", and "Doctor Universalis". "Aquinas" is from the county of Aquino, an area his family held land in until 1137 AD. He was born in Roccasecca, Italy.

He was the foremost classical proponent of natural theology, and the father of Thomism. His influence on Western thought is considerable, and much of modern philosophy was conceived in development or refutation of his ideas, particularly in the areas of ethics, natural law, metaphysics, and political theory. Unlike many currents in the Church of the time, **Thomas embraced several ideas put forward by Aristotle** [a star



pupil of Plato] — whom he referred to as "the Philosopher" — and **attempted to synthesize Aristotelian philosophy [via the ancient schools of Alexandria, Egypt] with the principles of Christianity**. The works for which he is best known are the Summa Theologica and the Summa contra Gentiles. His commentaries on Sacred Scripture and on Aristotle are an important part of his body of work. Furthermore, Thomas is distinguished for his eucharistic hymns which form a part of the Church's liturgy.

Thomas is honored as a saint by the Catholic Church and is held to be the model teacher for those studying for the priesthood, and indeed the highest expression of both natural reason and speculative theology. In modern times, under papal directives, the study of his works was long used as a core of the required program of study for those seeking ordination as priests or deacons, as well as for those in religious formation and for other students of the sacred disciplines (Catholic philosophy, theology, history, liturgy, and canon law).

Also honored as a Doctor of the Church, Thomas is considered the Church's greatest theologian and philosopher. Pope Benedict XV declared: "This (Dominican) Order ... acquired new luster when the Church declared the teaching of Thomas to be her own and that Doctor, honored with the special praises of the Pontiffs, the master and patron of Catholic schools."

Source: wiki.com

**Note:** the misplaced doctrines, teaching and unchecked corruption that Thomas Aquinas introduced and facilitated within the Christian Church would lead directly to the 1517 AD Protestant Reformation.

**Also Note:** the heretic Valentinus is considered to be possibly the most dangerous heretic in Church History for attempting in part to introduce the philosophy of Plato into the Christian Church. Thomas Aquinas introduces the philosophy of Plato's student Aristotle into the Christian Church and is considered by some to be a great theologian, preacher and teacher. Where is the needed and valued consistency among modern Church scholars?

---

June 14

## Reformation Bibles

### Reformation Bibles i.e. The Geneva Bible and The KJV 1611 Bible

#### The Geneva Bible

The Geneva Bible is one of the most historically significant translations of the Bible into English, preceding the King James translation by 51 years. It was the primary Bible of 16th century Protestantism and was the Bible used by William Shakespeare, Oliver Cromwell, John Knox, John Donne, and John Bunyan, author of Pilgrim's Progress. It was one of the Bibles taken to America on the Mayflower, it was used by many English Dissenters, and it was still respected by Oliver Cromwell's soldiers at the time of the English Civil War in the booklet Cromwell's Soldiers' Pocket Bible.

This version of the Holy Bible is significant because, for the very first time, a mechanically printed, mass-produced Bible was made available directly to the general public which came with a variety of scriptural study guides and aids (collectively called an apparatus), which included verse citations which allow the reader to cross-reference one verse with numerous relevant verses in the rest of the Bible, introductions to each book of the Bible which acted to summarize all of the material that each book would cover, maps, tables, woodcut illustrations, indexes, as well as other included features — all of which would eventually lead to the reputation of the Geneva Bible as history's very first study Bible.

Because the language of the Geneva Bible was more forceful and vigorous, most readers preferred this version strongly over the Great Bible. In the words of Cleland Boyd McAfee, "it drove the Great Bible off the field by sheer power of excellence".

Like most English translations of the time, the Geneva Bible was translated from scholarly editions of the Greek New Testament and the Hebrew Scriptures that comprise the Christian Old Testament. The English rendering was substantially based on the earlier translations by William Tyndale and Myles Coverdale (more than 80 percent of the language in the Geneva Bible is from Tyndale). However, the Geneva Bible was the first English version in which all of the Old Testament was translated directly from the Hebrew.

### **The KJV (AV) 1611 Bible**

The King James Version (KJV), commonly known as the Authorized Version (AV) or King James Bible (KJB), is an English translation of the Christian Bible for the Church of England begun in 1604 and completed in 1611 AD. First printed by the King's Printer Robert Barker, this was the third translation into English to be approved by the English Church authorities. The first was the Great Bible commissioned in the reign of King Henry VIII (1535), and the second was the Bishops' Bible of 1568. In January 1604, King James VI and I convened the Hampton Court Conference where a new English version was conceived in response to the perceived problems of the earlier translations as detected by the Puritans, a faction within the Church of England.

The Authorized Version (AV) was meant to replace the Bishops' Bible as the official version for readings in the Church of England. No record of its authorization exists; it was probably effected by an order of the Privy Council but the records for the years 1600 to 1613 were destroyed by fire in January 1618/19 and it is commonly known as the Authorized Version in the United Kingdom. The King's Printer issued no further editions of the Bishops' Bible, so necessarily the Authorized Version replaced it as the standard lectern Bible in parish church use in England.

In the 1662 Book Of Common Prayer, the text of the Authorized Version finally supplanted that of the Great Bible in the Epistle and Gospel readings – though the Prayer Book Psalter nevertheless continues in the Great Bible version.

The case was different in Scotland, where the Geneva Bible had long been the standard church bible. It was not until 1633 that a Scottish edition of the Authorized Version was printed – in conjunction with the Scots coronation in that year of Charles I. The inclusion of illustrations in the edition raised accusations of Popery from opponents of the religious policies of Charles and William Laud, Archbishop of Canterbury. However, official policy favored the Authorized Version, and this favor returned during the Commonwealth – as London printers succeeded in re-asserting their monopoly of Bible printing with support from Oliver Cromwell – and the "New Translation" was the only edition on the market. F.F. Bruce reports that the last recorded instance of a Scots parish continuing to use the "Old Translation" (i.e. Geneva) as being in 1674.

Source: wiki.com

**Note:** the continuous infiltration of corrupt and heretical material i.e. Valentinus, Constantine, Saint Helen, Thomas Aquinas, Gnostic Gospels, etc. into the Christian Church continued to have an effect on the Christian Church at large until the resulting Protestant Reformation.

**Also Note:** the excellent Protestant Bibles of the Reformation era have been the primary remedy to the bad doctrine of the heavily infiltrated Church. But, note also that today with the newer corrupt bible versions (NIV, ESV) and the abundant heretical doctrines of the Modern Protestant Church [and Reformed "Calvinism"] the Protestant Church is well on its way to being every bit as corrupt, abusive and uninformed as the previous Medieval Church (Dark Ages) era that the Reformation so diligently sought to eradicate.

---

June 15

## Edict of Toleration

### Edict of Toleration by Galerius in 311 AD

The Edict of Toleration was issued in 311 AD in Nicomedia by the Roman Tetrarchy [power-sharing] of Galerius, Constantine and Licinius, officially ending the Diocletian persecution of Christianity.

Galerius, who had been one of the leading figures in the persecutions, admitted that the policy of trying to eradicate Christianity had failed, saying: "wherefore, for this our indulgence, they ought to pray to their God for our safety, for that of the republic, and for their own, that the republic may continue uninjured on every side, and that they may be able to live securely in their homes."

Christianity [and all religions were] officially legalized in the Roman Empire two years later in 313 AD by Constantine in his Edict of Milan.

Source: wiki.com

---

June 16

## Edict of Milan

### The Edict of Milan by Emperor Constantine in 313 AD

## The Edict of Milan

The document known as the Edict of Milan (Edictum Mediolanense) is found in Lactantius' *De Mortibus Persecutorum* and Eusebius of Caesarea's *History of the Church* with marked divergences between the two.

In February 313 AD, Emperor Constantine I, who controlled the western part of the Roman Empire, and Licinius, who controlled the Balkans, met in Milan and, among other things, agreed to treat the Christians benevolently.

Whether or not there was a formal 'Edict of Milan' is debatable. The version found in Lactantius is not in the form of an edict; it is a letter from Licinius to the governors of the provinces in the Eastern Empire he had just conquered by defeating Maximin later in the same year and issued in Nicomedia.

The Edict was in effect directed against Maximinus Daia, the Caesar in the East who was at that time styling himself as Augustus. Having received the emperor Galerius' instruction to repeal the persecution in 311 AD, Maximinus had instructed his subordinates to desist, but had not released Christians from prisons or virtual death-sentences in the mines, as Constantine and Licinius had both done in the West. Following Galerius' death, Maximin was no longer constrained; he enthusiastically took up renewed persecutions in the eastern territories under his control, encouraging petitions against Christians, one of which, addressed to him and to Constantine and Licinius, is preserved in a stone inscription at Arycanda in Lycia, "to request that the Christians, who have long been disloyal and still persist in the same mischievous intent, should at last be put down and not be suffered by any absurd novelty to offend against the honour due to the gods."

The Edict is popularly thought to concern only Christianity, and even to make Christianity the official religion of the Empire (which recognition did not actually occur until 380 AD under Theodosius I). Indeed the Edict expressly grants religious liberty to Christians, who had been the object of special persecution, but it goes even further and grants [Roman political] liberty to all religions:

Source: wiki.com

---

June 17

## Emperor Julian

### Emperor Julian the Apostate

Emperor Constantine's Death - Died on Pentecost (May 22) 337 AD

Following Constantine's death, his body was transferred to Constantinople and buried in the Church of the Holy Apostles there. He was **succeeded by his three sons** born of Fausta, **Constantine II, Constantius II and Constans**. A number of relatives were killed by followers of Constantius, notably Constantine's nephews Dalmatius (who held the rank of Caesar) and Hannibalianus, presumably to eliminate possible contenders to

an already complicated succession. He also had two daughters, Constantina and Helena, wife of [later] Emperor Julian.

Constantius II was the last of the three sons of Constantine to remain in power, he was repalced by his cousin Julian.

Emperor Julian - last non-Christian ruler of the Roman Empire - 361 to 363 AD

Julian (Latin: Flavius Claudius Julianus Augustus, 331/332 AD – June 26, 363 AD), also known as Julian the Apostate, as well as Julian the Philosopher, was Roman Emperor from 361 AD to 363 AD and a noted philosopher and Greek writer.

A member of the Constantinian dynasty, Julian became Caesar over the western provinces by order of Constantius II in 355 and in this role campaigned successfully against the Alamanni and Franks. Most notable was his crushing victory over the Alamanni in 357 at the Battle of Argentoratum despite being outnumbered. In 360 in Lutetia (Paris) he was acclaimed Augustus by his soldiers, sparking a civil war between Julian and Constantius. Before the two could face each other in battle, however, Constantius died, after naming Julian as his rightful successor. In 363, Julian embarked on an ambitious campaign against the Sassanid Empire. Though initially successful, Julian was mortally wounded in battle and died shortly thereafter.

Julian was a man of unusually complex character: he was "the military commander, the theosophist, the social reformer, and the man of letters". He was the last non-Christian ruler of the Roman Empire, and **it was his desire to bring the Empire back to its ancient Roman [Pagan] values** in order to save it from dissolution. He purged the top-heavy state bureaucracy and attempted to revive traditional Roman religious practices at the cost of Christianity. His rejection of Christianity in favour of Neoplatonic paganism caused him to be called Julian the Apostate ("Transgressor") by the church. He was the last emperor of the Constantinian dynasty, the empire's first Christian dynasty.

Source: wiki.com

---

June 18

## Emperor Theodosius I

### Emperor Theodosius I (Theodosius the Great) issued decrees that effectively made Nicene Christianity the official state church of the Roman Empire

Theodosius I (Latin: Flavius Theodosius Augustus; January 11, 347 – January 17, 395 AD), also known as Theodosius the Great, was Roman Emperor from 379 to 395. Theodosius was the last emperor to rule over both the eastern and the western halves of the Roman Empire. His social transformation was a pivotal, if under-recognized, milestone in European history; it parted with Roman religious tolerance and political strength and may be seen in retrospect as the inauguration of a feudal society. On accepting his elevation, he

campaigns against Goths and other barbarians who had invaded the Empire; he failed to kill, expel, or entirely subjugate them, and after the Gothic War they established a homeland south of the Danube, in Illyricum, within the empire's borders. He fought two destructive civil wars, in which he defeated the usurpers Magnus Maximus and Eugenius at great cost to the power of the Empire.

He also issued decrees that effectively made Nicene Christianity the official state church of the Roman Empire, and he neither prevented nor punished the destruction of prominent Hellenistic temples of classical antiquity, including the Temple of Apollo in Delphi, the Serapeum in Alexandria. He dissolved the order of the Vestal Virgins in Rome. In 393, he banned the pagan rituals of the Olympics in Ancient Greece. It was not until the end of the 19th century, in 1896, that Olympics were held again. After his death, Theodosius' incapable sons Arcadius and Honorius inherited the East and West halves respectively, and the Roman Empire was never again re-united.

Source: wiki.com

---

June 19

## 3rd Church Council - Nicene Council

### **Nicene Council the 3rd Historical Church Council was held in 325 AD**

The Council of Nicaea (Turkish: Iznik) was a council of Christian bishops convened in Nicaea in Bithynia by the Roman Emperor Constantine I in 325 AD. This first [Revised-Rome, 7th Kingdom] ecumenical council was the first effort to attain consensus in the church through an assembly representing all of Christendom.

Constantine had invited all 1800 bishops of the Christian church (about 1000 in the east and 800 in the west), but a smaller and unknown number attended. Eusebius of Caesarea counted 250 Attendees, Athanasius of Alexandria counted 318 Attendees, and Eustathius of Antioch estimated "about 270" Attendees (all three were present at the council). Later, Socrates Scholasticus recorded more than 300 Attendees, and Evagrius, Hilary of Poitiers, Jerome Dionysius Exiguus, and Rufinus recorded 318 Attendees.

The First Council of Nicaea was the first ecumenical council of the Church. Most significantly, it resulted in the first, uniform Christian doctrine, called the Creed of Nicaea. With the creation of the creed, a precedent was established for subsequent local and regional councils of Bishops (Synods) to create statements of belief and canons of doctrinal orthodoxy—the intent being to define unity of beliefs for the whole of Christendom.

The council settled, to some degree, the debate within the Early Christian communities regarding the divinity of Christ. This idea of the divinity of Christ, along with the idea of Christ as a messenger from God (The Father), had long existed in various parts of the Roman empire. The divinity of Christ had also been widely endorsed by the Christian community in the otherwise pagan city of Rome. The council affirmed and defined what it believed to be the teachings of the Apostles regarding who Christ is: that Christ is the one true God in deity with the Father.



**Note:** Emperor Constantine was trying to influence and infiltrate Arian heresy into the Christian Church. The Church didn't need a council [that's why so few Bishops actually showed up] in order to proclaim the already established Church's Triune doctrine of God. It was Emperor Constantine who needed the council in order to attempt to legitimize his heresy. Thankfully the council stood strong in the faith and neglected to provide Emperor Constantine with the heretical endorsement that he sought and continued to pursue throughout the rest of his life.

---

June 20

## Athanasius of Alexandria

### Athanasius the Great "Father of Orthodoxy"

Saint Athanasius of Alexandria (about 296 AD - May 2, 373 AD), also called Athanasius the Great, Athanasius the Confessor or, primarily in the Coptic Orthodox Church, Athanasius the Apostolic, was the twentieth bishop of Alexandria (as Athanasius I). His episcopate lasted 45 years (c. 8 June 328 – 2 May 373), of which over 17 were spent in five exiles ordered by four different Roman emperors. He is considered to be a renowned Christian theologian, a Church Father, the chief defender of Trinitarianism against Arianism, and a noted Egyptian leader of the fourth century.

He is remembered for his role in the conflict with Arius and Arianism. In 325, at the age of 27, Athanasius had a leading role against the Arians in the First Council of Nicaea. At the time, he was a deacon and personal secretary of the 19th Bishop of Alexandria, Alexander. Nicaea was convoked by Constantine I in May–August 325 to address the Arian position that the Son of God, Jesus of Nazareth, is of a distinct substance from the Father.

In June 328 AD, at the age of 30, three years after Nicaea and upon the repose of Bishop Alexander, he became archbishop of Alexandria. He continued to lead the conflict against the Arians for the rest of his life and was engaged in theological and political struggles against the Emperors Constantine the Great and Constantius II and powerful and influential Arian churchmen, led by Eusebius of Nicomedia and others. He was known as "Athanasius Contra Mundum". Within a few years of his departure, St. Gregory of Nazianzus called him the "Pillar of the Church". His writings were well regarded by all Church fathers who followed, in both the West and the East. His writings show a rich devotion to the Word-become-man, great pastoral concern, and profound interest in monasticism.

Athanasius is counted as one of the four great Eastern Doctors of the Church in the Roman Catholic Church and in Eastern Orthodoxy, he is labeled the "Father of Orthodoxy". He is also celebrated by many Protestants, who label him "Father of The Canon". Athanasius is venerated as a Christian saint, whose feast day is 2 May in Western Christianity, 15 May in the Coptic Orthodox Church, and 18 January in the other Eastern Orthodox Churches. He is venerated by the Roman Catholic Church, Oriental and Eastern Orthodox churches, the Lutherans, and the Anglican Communion.

### **Athanasius' Five Exiles**

St Athanasius' long episcopate lasted 45 years (June 8, 328 – May 2, 373 AD) of which over 17 years were spent in five exiles ordered by four different Roman Emperors, not counting approximately six more incidents in which he had to flee Alexandria for his own safety to escape people seeking to take his life.

First exile: under **Emperor Constantine**, for 2.5 years [11 Jul 335 – 22 Nov 337]; in Trier (Germany)

Second exile: under Emperor Constantius, for 7.5 years [16 Apr 339 – 21 Oct 346]; lived at Rome

Third exile: under Emperor Constantius, for 6 years [9 Feb 356 – 21 Feb 362]; in the Egyptian desert

Fourth exile: under Apostate Emperor Julian, 10 months [24 Oct 362 – 5 Sep 363]; in the Egyptian desert

Fifth exile: under Emperor Valens, 4 months [5 Oct 365 – 31 Jan 366]; in his father's tomb

Source: wiki.com

---

June 21

## Ambrose

### **Ambrose - Archbishop of Milan - Father of Modern Christianity**

Aurelius Ambrosius, better known in English as Saint Ambrose (340 AD – 4 April 397 AD), was an **Archbishop of Milan, Italy** who became one of the most influential ecclesiastical figures of the 4th century. He was consular prefect of Liguria and Emilia, headquartered in Milan, before being made Bishop of Milan by popular acclamation in 374 AD. Ambrose was a [Trinitarian in doctrine and] staunch opponent of Arianism.

Ambrose was one of the four original doctors of the [Roman Catholic] Church, and is the patron saint of Milan. He is notable for [baptizing St. Augustine and] his influence on St. Augustine.

Ambrose ranks with Augustine, Jerome, and Gregory the Great [Pope Gregory I], as one of the Latin Doctors of the [Roman Catholic] Church. Theologians compare him with Hilary [Pope from 461-468 AD], who they claim fell short of Ambrose's administrative excellence but demonstrated greater theological ability. He succeeded as a theologian despite his juridical training and his comparatively late handling of Biblical and doctrinal subjects. His spiritual successor, St. Augustine, whose conversion was helped by Ambrose's sermons, owes more to him than to any writer except Paul.

Ambrose's intense episcopal consciousness furthered the growing doctrine of the Church and its sacerdotal ministry, while the prevalent asceticism of the day, continuing the Stoic and Ciceronian training of his youth, enabled him to promulgate a lofty standard of Christian ethics. Thus we have the *De officiis ministrorum*, *De viduis*, *De virginitate* and *De paenitentia*.

Soon after acquiring the undisputed possession of the Roman empire, **Theodosius [Roman Emperor Theodosius I]** died at Milan in 395 AD, and two years later (April 4, 397 AD) Ambrose also died. He was succeeded as Bishop of Milan by ["old but good"] Simplician (320-401 AD). Ambrose's body may still be viewed in the Church of S. Ambrogio in Milan, where it has been continuously venerated.

Source: wiki.com

---

June 22

Augustine

### Saint Augustine of Hippo (Annaba, Algeria)

Augustine of Hippo (Latin: Aurelius Augustinus Hipponensis; November 13, 354 – August 28, 430), also known as Saint Augustine or Saint Austin, was an early Christian theologian whose writings were very influential in the development of Western Christianity and Western philosophy. He was bishop of Hippo Regius (present-day Annaba, Algeria) located in the Roman province of Africa. Writing during the Patristic Era, he is viewed as one of the most important Church Fathers. Among his most important works are *City of God* and *Confessions*, which continue to be read widely today.

According to his contemporary, Jerome, Augustine "established anew the ancient Faith." In his early years, he was **heavily influenced by Manichaeism and afterward by the Neo-Platonism of Plotinus**. After his conversion to Christianity and his baptism in 387, Augustine developed his own approach to philosophy and theology, accommodating a variety of methods and different perspectives. Believing that the grace of Christ was indispensable to human freedom, he helped to formulate the doctrine of original sin and made seminal contributions to the development of just war theory.

When the Western Roman Empire began to disintegrate, Augustine developed the concept of the Catholic Church as a spiritual City of God (in a book of the same name), distinct from the material Earthly City. His thoughts profoundly influenced the medieval worldview. Augustine's City of God was closely identified with the segment of the Church that adhered to the concept of the Trinity as defined by the Council of Nicaea and the Council of Constantinople.

In the Catholic Church and the Anglican Communion, he is a saint, a pre-eminent Doctor of the Church, and the patron of the Augustinians. His memorial is celebrated on 28 August, the day of his death. He is the patron saint of brewers, printers, theologians, the alleviation of sore eyes, and a number of cities and dioceses. Many Protestants, especially Calvinists, consider him to be one of the theological fathers of the Protestant Reformation due to his teachings on salvation and divine grace.

In the Eastern Orthodox Church, many of his teachings are not accepted. This is the same in the Oriental Orthodox communion. The most important doctrinal controversy surrounding his name is the filioque. Other doctrines that are sometimes unacceptable to the Eastern Orthodox Church are his view of original sin, the doctrine of grace, and predestination. Nonetheless, though considered to be mistaken on some points, he is still considered a saint, and his feast day is celebrated on 15 June. He carries the additional title of Blessed among the Orthodox, either as "Blessed Augustine" or "St. Augustine the Blessed."

Source: wiki.com

---

June 23

Jerome

### **Saint Jerome translated a version of the Bible into Latin (the Vulgate) using the unstable Alexandrian Greek Text**

Saint Jerome (Latin: Eusebius Sophronius Hieronymus) lived 347 AD – September 30, 420 AD. Was a Latin Christian priest, confessor, theologian and historian, who also became a Doctor of the Church. He was the son of Eusebius, of the city of Stridon, on the border of Dalmatia and Pannonia. He is best known for his translation of the Bible into Latin (the Vulgate), and his commentaries on the Gospel of the Hebrews. His list of writings is extensive.

He is recognised as a saint by the Catholic Church, the Eastern Orthodox Church, the Lutheran Church, and the Church of England (Anglican Communion). Jerome is commemorated on 30 September with a memorial.

At the Catechetical School of Alexandria, Jerome listened to the catechist Didymus the Blind expounding the prophet Hosea and telling his reminiscences of Anthony the Great, who had died 30 years before; he spent some time in Nitria, admiring the disciplined community life of the numerous inhabitants of that "city of the Lord," but detecting even there "concealed serpents," i.e., the influence of Origen of Alexandria. Late in the summer of 388 he was back in Israel, and spent the remainder of his life in a hermit's cell near Bethlehem, surrounded by a few friends, both men and women (including Paula and Eustochium), to whom he acted as priestly guide and teacher.

For the next 15 years, until he died, Jerome produced a number of commentaries on Scripture, often explaining his translation choices in using the original Hebrew rather than suspect translations. His patristic commentaries align closely with Jewish tradition, and he indulges in allegorical and mystical subtleties after the manner of Philo and the Alexandrian school. Unlike his contemporaries, he emphasizes the difference between the Hebrew Bible "apocrypha" and the Hebraica veritas of the protocanonical books. Evidence of this can be found in his introductions to the Solomonic writings, the Book of Tobit, and the Book of Judith. Most notable, however, is the statement from his introduction to the Books of Samuel:

Jerome is the second most voluminous writer (after St. Augustine) in ancient Latin Christianity. In the Roman Catholic Church, he is recognized as the patron saint of translators, librarians and encyclopedists.

Source: wiki.com

---

June 24

## Ancient Library of Alexandria

### The Ancient Library of Alexandria, Egypt

Ancient Library of Alexandria, in Alexandria, Egypt, was one of the largest and most significant libraries of the ancient world. It flourished under the patronage of the Ptolemaic dynasty and functioned as a major center of scholarship from its construction in the 3rd century BC until the Roman conquest of Egypt in 30 BC. With collections of works, lecture halls, meeting rooms, and gardens, the library was part of a larger research institution called the Musaeum of Alexandria, where many of the most famous thinkers of the ancient world studied.

The library was conceived and opened either during the reign of Ptolemy I Soter (323–283 BC) or during the reign of his son Ptolemy II (283–246 BC). As a symbol of the wealth and power of Egypt, it employed many scribes to borrow books from around the known world, copy them, and return them. Most of the books were kept as papyrus scrolls, and though it is unknown how many such scrolls were housed at any given time, their combined value was incalculable.

The library is famous for having been burned, resulting in the loss of many scrolls and books, and has become a symbol of the destruction of cultural knowledge.

## **Ancient sources differ widely on who is responsible for the destruction and when it occurred**

Although there is a mythology of the burning of the Library at Alexandria, the library may have suffered several fires or acts of destruction over many years. Possible occasions for the partial or complete destruction of the Library of Alexandria include a fire set by Julius Caesar in 48 BC, an attack by Roman Emperor Aurelian in the 270s AD [the most probable timeframe of destruction - though probably later from anarchy or natural causes - Aurelian did not write or mention any knowledge of the library burning during his time there], the decree of Coptic Pope Theophilus in 391 AD, and the Muslim conquest of Egypt in 642 AD.

After the main library was fully destroyed, ancient scholars used a "daughter library" in a temple known as the Serapeum, located in another part of the city. According to Socrates of Constantinople, Coptic Pope Theophilus destroyed the Serapeum in 391 AD.

## **Rumored Destructions of the Library of Alexandria**

The Burning of the Library at Alexandria in 391 AD, an illustration from 'Hutchinsons History of the Nations', 1910 AD.

The famous burning of the Library of Alexandria, including the incalculable loss of ancient works, has become a symbol of the irretrievable loss of public knowledge. Although there is a mythology of "the burning of the Library at Alexandria", the library may have suffered several fires or acts of destruction of varying degrees over many years. Ancient and modern sources identify several possible occasions for the partial or complete destruction of the Library of Alexandria.

During Caesar's Civil War, Julius Caesar was besieged at Alexandria in 48 BC. Many ancient sources describe Caesar setting fire to his own ships and state that this fire spread to the library, destroying it.

When the enemy endeavored to cut off his communication by sea, he was forced to divert that danger by setting fire to his own ships, which, after burning the docks, thence spread on and destroyed the great library.  
— Plutarch, Life of Caesar

Bolstering this claim, in the 4th century both the pagan historian Ammianus and the Christian historian Orosius wrote that the Bibliotheca Alexandrina had been destroyed by Caesar's fire. However, Florus and Lucan claim that the flames Caesar set only burned the fleet and some "houses near the sea". Years after Caesar's campaign in Alexandria, the Greek geographer Strabo claimed to have worked in the Alexandrian Library.

The library seems to have continued in existence to some degree until its contents were largely lost during the taking of the city by the Emperor Aurelian (270–275 AD), who was suppressing a revolt by Queen Zenobia of Palmyra. During the course of the fighting, the areas of the city in which the main library was located were damaged. Some sources claim that the smaller library located at the Serapeum survived, though Ammianus Marcellinus wrote of the library in the Serapeum temple as a thing of the past, destroyed when Caesar sacked Alexandria.

Paganism was made illegal by an edict of the Emperor Theodosius I in 391 AD. The temples of Alexandria were closed by Patriarch Theophilus of Alexandria in AD 391. The historian Socrates of Constantinople describes that all pagan temples in Alexandria were destroyed, including the Serapeum. Since the Serapeum housed a part of the Great Library, some scholars believe that the remains of the Library of Alexandria were destroyed



at this time. However, it is not known how many, if any, books were contained in it at the time of destruction, and contemporary scholars do not mention the library directly.

In 642 AD, Alexandria was captured by the Muslim army of Amr ibn al `Aas. Several later Arabic sources describe the library's destruction by the order of Caliph Omar. Bar-Hebraeus, writing in the 13th century, quotes Omar as saying "If those books are in agreement with the Quran, we have no need of them; and if these are opposed to the Quran, destroy them." Later scholars are skeptical of these stories, given the range of time that had passed before they were written down and the political motivations of the various writers.

## Legacy

Although the various component parts of the physical library were destroyed, in fact the centers of academic excellence had already moved to various capital cities. Furthermore, it is possible that most of the material from the Library of Alexandria actually survived, by way of the Imperial Library of Constantinople, the Academy of Gondishapur, and the House of Wisdom. This material may then have been preserved by the Reconquista, which led to the formation of European Universities and the recompilation of ancient texts from formerly scattered fragments.

## Modern Day

In 2002, the Bibliotheca Alexandrina was inaugurated near the site of the ancient library, intended as a commemoration and emulation of the Royal Library of Alexandria.

Source: wiki.com

---

June 25

## The Apostles Creed

### The Apostles Creed about 180 AD

The Apostles' Creed, sometimes titled Symbol [a group contribution] of the Apostles, is an early statement of Christian belief, a creed or "symbol".

It is widely used by a number of Christian denominations for both liturgical and catechetical purposes, most visibly by liturgical Churches of Western tradition, including the Roman Church, Lutheranism, Anglicanism, and Western Orthodoxy. It is also used by Presbyterians, Methodists, and Congregationalists.

The Apostles' Creed was based on Christian theological understanding of the Canonical gospels, the letters of the New Testament and to a lesser extent the Old Testament. Its basis appears to be the old Roman Creed. Because of the early origin of its original form, it does not address some Christological issues defined in the Nicene and other Christian Creeds. It thus says nothing explicitly about the divinity of either Jesus or of the

Holy Spirit. This makes it acceptable to many Arians and Unitarians. Nor does it address many other theological questions that became objects of dispute centuries later.

The first mention of the expression "Apostles' Creed" occurs in a letter of 390 AD from a synod in Milan, Italy and may have been associated with the belief, widely accepted in the 4th century, that, under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit, each of the Twelve Apostles contributed an article of a creed.

### **The Apostles Creed about 180 AD**

I believe in God, the Father almighty, creator of heaven and earth;

I believe in Jesus Christ, his only Son, our Lord. He was conceived by the power of the Holy Spirit and born of the Virgin Mary. He suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, died, and was buried. He descended to the dead. On the third day he rose again. He ascended into heaven, and is seated at the right hand of Father. He will come again to judge the living and the dead.

I believe in the Holy Spirit, the holy catholic Church, the communion of saints, the forgiveness of sins, the resurrection of the body, and the life everlasting.

Amen.

Source: wiki.com

---

June 26

### **The Nicene Creed 325 AD**

#### **The Nicene Creed 381 AD - Modified 325 AD Creed**

The Nicene Creed (381 AD) is the "profession of faith" or creed that is most widely used in Christian liturgy. It forms the mainstream definition of Christianity for most Christians.

#### **The Nicene Creed 381 AD (Nicene Creed 325 AD slightly modified)**

We believe in one God the Father, the Almighty, creator of heaven and earth, and of all that is, seen and unseen.

We believe in one Lord, Jesus Christ, the only Son of God, eternally begotten of the Father, God from God, Light from Light, true God from true God, begotten, not made, of one being with the Father. Through him all things were made. For us men and for our salvation he came down from heaven; by the power of the Holy Spirit he became incarnate from the Virgin Mary, and was made man. For our sake he was crucified under

Pontius Pilate; he suffered death and was buried. On the third day he rose again in accordance with the Scriptures; he ascended into heaven and is seated at the right hand of the Father. He will come again in glory to judge the living and the dead, and his kingdom will have no end.

We believe in the Holy Spirit, the Lord, the giver of life, who proceeds from the Father (and the Son). With the Father and the Son he is worshipped and glorified. He has spoken through the Prophets.

We believe in one, holy, catholic, and apostolic Church. We acknowledge one baptism for the forgiveness of sins. We look for the resurrection of the dead, and the life of the world to come.

Amen.

Source: wiki.com

---

June 27

## Athanasian Creed

### Athanasian Creed about 480 AD

#### Origins of the Athanasian Creed

In fact, it was not originally called a creed at all, nor was Athanasius' name originally attached to it. Athanasius' name seems to have become attached to the creed as a sign of its strong declaration of Trinitarian faith. The reasoning for rejecting Athanasius as the author usually relies on a combination of the following:

The creed originally was most likely written in Latin, while Athanasius composed in Greek

Neither Athanasius nor his contemporaries ever mention the Creed

It is not mentioned in any records of the ecumenical councils

It appears to address theological concerns that developed after Athanasius died (including the filioque)

It was most widely circulated among Western Christians

### Athanasian Creed about 480 AD

Whosoever will be saved, before all things it is necessary that he hold the catholic faith. Which faith except every one do keep whole and undefiled; without doubt he shall perish everlastingly. And the catholic faith is this: That we worship one God in Trinity, and Trinity in Unity; Neither confounding the Persons; nor dividing the Essence. For there is one Person of the Father; another of the Son; and another of the Holy Ghost. But the Godhead of the Father, of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, is all one; the Glory equal, the Majesty coeternal. Such as the Father is; such is the Son; and such is the Holy Ghost. The Father uncreated; the Son uncreated; and the Holy Ghost uncreated. The Father unlimited; the Son unlimited; and the Holy Ghost unlimited. The Father eternal; the Son eternal; and the Holy Ghost eternal. And yet they are not three eternal; but one eternal. As also there are not three uncreated; nor three infinites, but one uncreated; and one infinite. So

likewise the Father is Almighty; the Son Almighty; and the Holy Ghost Almighty. And yet they are not three Almighty; but one Almighty. So the Father is God; the Son is God; and the Holy Ghost is God. And yet they are not three Gods; but one God. So likewise the Father is Lord; the Son Lord; and the Holy Ghost Lord. And yet not three Lords; but one Lord. For like as we are compelled by the Christian verity; to acknowledge every Person by himself to be God and Lord; So are we forbidden by the catholic religion; to say, There are three Gods, or three Lords. The Father is made of none; neither created, nor begotten. The Son is of the Father alone; not made, nor created; but begotten. The Holy Ghost is of the Father and of the Son; neither made, nor created, nor begotten; but proceeding. So there is one Father, not three Fathers; one Son, not three Sons; one Holy Ghost, not three Holy Ghosts. And in this Trinity none is before, or after another; none is greater, or less than another. But the whole three Persons are coeternal, and coequal. So that in all things, as aforesaid; the Unity in Trinity, and the Trinity in Unity, is to be worshipped. He therefore that will be saved, let him thus think of the Trinity.

Furthermore it is necessary to everlasting salvation; that he also believe faithfully the Incarnation of our Lord Jesus Christ. For the right Faith is, that we believe and confess; that our Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of God, is God and Man; God, of the Essence of the Father; begotten before the worlds; and Man, of the Essence of his Mother, born in the world. Perfect God; and perfect Man, of a reasonable soul and human flesh subsisting. Equal to the Father, as touching his Godhead; and inferior to the Father as touching his Manhood. Who although he is God and Man; yet he is not two, but one Christ. One; not by conversion of the Godhead into flesh; but by assumption of the Manhood by God. One altogether; not by confusion of Essence; but by unity of Person. For as the reasonable soul and flesh is one man; so God and Man is one Christ; Who suffered for our salvation; descended into hell; rose again the third day from the dead. He ascended into heaven, he sitteth on the right hand of the God the Father Almighty, from whence he will come to judge the living and the dead. At whose coming all men will rise again with their bodies; And shall give account for their own works. And they that have done good shall go into life everlasting; and they that have done evil, into everlasting fire. This is the catholic faith; which except a man believe truly and firmly, he cannot be saved.

Source: wiki.com

---

June 28

Pope Leo I

**Pope Leo I first modern Pope, first to have been called "the Great"**

Pope Leo I (400 – November 10, 461 AD), also known as Saint Leo the Great, was Pope from September 29, 440 AD to his death in 461 AD.

He was an Italian aristocrat, and was the first pope to have been called "the Great". He is perhaps best known for having met Attila the Hun in 452 and persuading him to turn back from his invasion of Italy. He is also a Doctor of the Church, most remembered theologically for issuing the Tome of Leo, a document which was foundational to the debates of the Ecumenical Council of Chalcedon. The Council of Chalcedon, the fourth

ecumenical council, dealt primarily with Christology, and elucidated the orthodox definition of Christ's being as the hypostatic union of two natures—divine and human—united in one person, "with neither confusion nor division". It was followed by a major schism associated with Monophysitism, Miaphysitism and Dyophysitism.

### Teachings on Christ

Leo's writings (both the sermons and the letters) are mostly concerned with theological questions concerning the person of Jesus Christ (Christology) and his role as mediator and savior (Soteriology). This is partially connected to the Council of Chalcedon in which Roman legates participated in Leo's name. Subsequently, through numerous letters addressed to bishops and members of the imperial family, Leo incessantly worked for the propagation and universal reception of the faith in Christ as defined by Chalcedon, also in the Eastern part of the Roman empire. Leo defends the true divinity and the true humanity of the one Christ against heretical one-sidedness. He takes up this topic also in many of his sermons, and over the years he further develops his own original concepts. A central idea around which Leo deepens and explains his theology is Christ's presence in the Church, more specifically in the teaching and preaching of the faith (Scripture, Tradition and their interpretation), in the liturgy (sacraments and celebrations), in the life of the individual believer and of the organized Church, especially in a council.

### The Apostle Peter and his Heir

Leo contributes to the development of the doctrine on papal primacy, based on his personal devotion to St Peter and on the veneration for the Apostle and his tomb in Rome. Besides recourse to biblical language, Leo also describes his own special relationship with St Peter in terms derived from Roman law. He calls himself the (unworthy) heir and deputy (vicarius) of Peter, having received his apostolic authority and being obliged to follow his example. On the one hand, Peter stands before him with a claim on how Leo is to exercise his office; on the other hand, Leo, as the Roman bishop, represents the Apostle, whose authority he holds. Christ, however, always comes out as the source of all grace and authority, and Leo is responsible to him for how he fulfills his duties (cf. sermon 1). Peter is indeed the example for Leo's relationship to Christ. Thus, the office of the Roman bishop, with its universal significance, is grounded on the special relationship between Christ and St Peter, a relationship that per se cannot be repeated; therefore, Leo depends on St Peter's mediation, his assistance and his example in order to be able to adequately fulfill his role and exercise his authority as the Bishop of Rome, both in the city and beyond.

### Dispute with Dioscorus of Alexandria

In 445 AD, Leo disputed with Patriarch Dioscorus, St. Cyril's successor as Patriarch of Alexandria, insisting that the ecclesiastical practice of his see should follow that of Rome on the basis that Mark the Evangelist, the disciple of Saint Peter and founder of the Alexandrian Church, could have had no other tradition than that of the Prince of the Apostles [St. Peter]. This, of course, was not the position of the Copts [Egyptian Christians], who saw the ancient patriarchates as equals.

Source: wiki.com

---

June 29

## King Charlemagne

### King Charlemagne (Charles I) - The Father of Modern Europe

Charlemagne (about 742 – January 28, 814 AD), also known as Charles the Great or Charles I, was the King of the Franks from 768 AD, the King of Italy from 774 AD, and from 800 AD the first emperor in western Europe since the collapse of the Western Roman Empire three centuries earlier. The expanded Frankish state he founded is called the Carolingian Empire.

The oldest son of Pepin the Short and Bertrada of Laon, Charlemagne became king in 768 following the death of his father. He was initially co-ruler with his brother Carloman I. Carloman's sudden death in 771 under unexplained circumstances left Charlemagne as the undisputed ruler of the Frankish Kingdom. Charlemagne continued his father's policy towards the papacy and became its protector, removing the Lombards from power in northern Italy, and leading an incursion into Muslim Spain. He also campaigned against the peoples to his east, Christianizing them upon penalty of death, at times leading to events such as the Massacre of Verden. Charlemagne reached the height of his power in 800 when he was crowned "emperor" by Pope Leo III on Christmas Day at Old St. Peter's Basilica.

Called the "Father of Europe" (pater Europae), Charlemagne united most of Western Europe for the first time since the Roman Empire. His rule spurred the Carolingian Renaissance, a period of cultural and intellectual activity within the Catholic Church. Both the French and German monarchies considered their kingdoms to be descendants of Charlemagne's empire.

Charlemagne died in 814 AD, having ruled as emperor for just over thirteen years. He was laid to rest in his imperial capital of Aachen in today's Germany. His son Louis the Pious succeeded him.

Source: wiki.com

---

June 30

## The Domesday Book

### The Domesday Book of 1086 AD

Domesday Book is a [taxation] manuscript that records the great survey of much of England and parts of Wales completed in 1086 AD. The survey was executed for William I of England (William the Conqueror): "While spending the Christmas time of 1085 AD in Gloucester, William had deep speech with his counsellors and sent men all over England to each shire to find out what or how much each landholder had in land and livestock, and what it was worth" - Anglo-Saxon Chronicle.



One of the main purposes of the survey was to determine who held what and what taxes had been liable under Edward the Confessor; the judgment of the Domesday assessors was final—whatever the book said about who held the material wealth or what it was worth was the law, and there was no appeal. It was written in Latin, although there were some vernacular words inserted for native terms with no previous Latin equivalent, and the text was highly abbreviated. Richard FitzNigel, writing around the year 1179 AD, stated that the book was known by the English as "Domesday", that is the Day of judgment:

for as the sentence of that strict and terrible last account cannot be evaded by any skillful subterfuge, so when this book is appealed to ... its sentence cannot be put quashed or set aside with impunity. That is why we have called the book 'the Book of judgment' ... because its decisions, like those of the Last judgment, are unalterable.

Source: wiki.com

After this I [Daniel] saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it [Rome] was diverse [different] from all the beasts [World Governments] that were before it; and [Revised Rome - 7th Kingdom] it had ten horns. ~ Daniel 7:7

**Note:** this is a dramatic change in the dynamics of the modern Nation State. Previous to the era of the Domesday Book governments were generally friendly and supportive of their citizens. After the time of the Domesday Book, a document compiled in order to facilitate the pillage of its own citizens, the relationship between government and those governed has become more adversarial.

---

## July - The Christian Church, Growth

July 1

### John Wycliffe - The Morning Star of the Reformation

#### **John Wycliffe (1320 – December 1384 AD) "The Morning Star of the Reformation"**

John Wycliffe was an English Scholastic philosopher, theologian, lay preacher, translator, reformer and university teacher at Oxford in England, who was known as an early dissident in the Roman Catholic Church during the 14th century. His followers were known as Lollards, a somewhat rebellious movement, which preached anticlerical and biblically-centred reforms. The Lollard movement was a precursor to the Protestant Reformation (for this reason, Wycliffe is sometimes called "The Morning Star of the Reformation"). He was one of the earliest opponents of papal authority influencing secular power.

Wycliffe was also an early advocate for translation of the Bible into the common language. He completed his translation directly from the Vulgate into vernacular English in the year 1382, now known as Wycliffe's Bible. It is probable that he personally translated the Gospels of Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John; and it is possible he translated the entire New Testament, while his associates translated the Old Testament. Wycliffe's Bible appears to have been completed by 1384, with additional updated versions being done by Wycliffe's assistant John Purvey and others in 1388 and 1395.

#### Conflict with the Church

Theologically, his preaching expressed a strong belief in predestination that enabled him to declare an "invisible church of the elect", made up of those predestined to be saved, rather than in the "visible" Catholic Church.

The sharper the strife became, the more Wycliffe had recourse to his translation of Scripture as the basis of all Christian doctrinal opinion, and expressly tried to prove this to be the only norm for Christian faith. To refute his opponents, he wrote the book in which he endeavored to show that Holy Scripture contains all truth and, being from God, is the only authority. He referred to the conditions under which the condemnation of his 18 theses was brought about; and the same may be said of his books dealing with the Church, the office of king, and the power of the pope – all completed within the space of two years (1378–79 AD). To Wycliffe, the Church is the totality of those who are predestined to blessedness. It includes the Church triumphant in heaven, those in purgatory, and the Church militant or men on earth. No one who is eternally lost has part in it. There is one universal Church, and outside of it there is no salvation. Its head is Christ. No pope may say that he is the head, for he cannot say that he is elect or even a member of the Church.

It would be a mistake to assume that Wycliffe's doctrine of the Church – which made so great an impression upon famous priest Jan Hus – was occasioned by the western schism (1378–1417). The principles of the doctrine were already embodied in his *De civili dominio*. The contents of the book dealing with the Church are closely connected with the decision respecting the 18 theses. The attacks on Pope Gregory XI grow ever more extreme. Wycliffe's stand with respect to the ideal of poverty became continually firmer, as well as his position with regard to the temporal rule of the clergy. Closely related to this attitude was his book *De officio regis*, the content of which was foreshadowed in his 33 conclusions: One should be instructed with reference to the obligations in regard to the kingdom — **to see how the two powers, royal [state] and ecclesiastical [church], may support each other in harmony in the body corporate of the Church.** The royal power, Wycliffe

taught, is consecrated through the testimony of Holy Scripture and the Fathers. Christ and the apostles rendered tribute to the emperor. It is a sin to oppose the power of the king, which is derived immediately from God. Subjects, above all the clergy, should pay him dutiful tribute. The honors which attach to temporal power hark back to the king; those which belong to precedence in the priestly office, to the priest. The king must apply his power with wisdom, his laws are to be in unison with those of God. From God laws derive their authority, including those which royalty has over the clergy. If one of the clergy neglects his office, he is a traitor to the king who calls him to answer for it. It follows from this that the king has an "evangelical" control. Those in the service of the Church must have regard for the laws of the State. In confirmation of this fundamental principle the archbishops in England make sworn submission to the king and receive their temporalities. The king is to protect his vassals against damage to their possessions; in case the clergy through their misuse of the temporalities cause injury, the king must offer protection. When the king turns over temporalities to the clergy, he places them under his jurisdiction, from which later pronouncements of the popes cannot release them. If the clergy relies on papal pronouncements, it must be subjected to obedience to the king.

#### At Oxford

Wycliffe was Master of Balliol College, Oxford in 1361. In this same year, he was presented by the college with the parish of Fylingham in Lincolnshire. For this he had to give up the leadership of Balliol College, though he could continue to live at Oxford. He is said to have had rooms in the buildings of The Queen's College, Oxford. As baccalaureate at the university, he busied himself with natural science and mathematics, and as master he had the right to read in philosophy. Obtaining a bachelor's degree in theology, Wycliffe pursued an avid interest in Biblical studies. His performance led Simon Islip, Archbishop of Canterbury, to place him at the head of Canterbury Hall in 1365, where twelve young men were preparing for the priesthood. Islip had designed the foundation for secular clergy; but when he died in 1366, Islip's successor, Simon Langham, a man of monastic training, turned the leadership of the college over to a monk. Though Wycliffe appealed to Rome, the outcome was unfavourable to him.

Between 1372 and 1384, he became a Doctor of Divinity, making use of his right to lecture upon systematic divinity, but these lectures were not the origin of his Summa. In 1376, Wycliffe received a letter from his parents suggesting he join a different university; he declined to take their advice. In 1368 (chronology), he gave up his living at Fylingham and took over the rectory of Ludgershall, Buckinghamshire, not far from Oxford, which enabled him to retain his connection with the university. Six years later, in 1374, he received the crown living of Lutterworth in Leicestershire, which he retained until his death. He had already resigned as prebendary of Aust in Westbury-on-Trym.

Source: wiki.com

---

July 2

## Reformation Review

### A Review of the Protestant Reformation

#### The Need for Reformation and Reforming of the Church

Throughout the existence of the Christian Church the original and true Church doctrines have at times been estranged, isolated and even removed from within the confines of Church practices and traditions.

The new replacement doctrines consisting of Greek philosophy, Gnostic heresy, cultural traditions, political pressures and even occultic practices have had such a diluting effect on the actual Christian Church that a reformation and splitting away became the only viable option.

#### Reformation and Counter Reformation Bibles

King James Version (1611) — Revelation 5:10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

Douay-Rheims (1899) — Revelation 5:10 And hast made us to our God a kingdom and priests, and we shall reign on the earth.

#### Modern Bibles

Modern Catholic Bible – Revelation 5:10 You made them a kingdom and priests for our God, and they will reign on earth.

New International Version (NIV) — Revelation 5:10 You have made them to be a kingdom and priests to serve our God, and they will reign on the earth.

English Standard Version (ESV) — Revelation 5:10 and you have made them a kingdom and priests to our God, and they shall reign on the earth.

**Note:** where Christianity seeks to make us "Children of God" a Kingdom of Priest and Prophets to God. The philosophy, secularism and Gnosticism of ancient religions, as revealed in the new modern bible translations of today, seek to make "them" a kingdom and priests unto an unknown god. The difference in religions is very distinct and very real.

---

July 3

## The 3 Solas by Martin Luther

### Theological Issues of the Reformation "The 3 Solas" by Martin Luther

The theology of the Reformers departed from the Roman Catholic Church primarily on the basis of three great principles:

- Sole authority of Scripture -- God revealed (John 12:38, Romans 1:17, Ephesians 3:5)
- Justification by faith alone -- man revealed (Deuteronomy 29:29, Luke 2:35)
- Priesthood of the believer -- interaction between the two (Hebrews 4:14, Hebrews 6:19, Hebrews 10:19-22)

#### **By Scripture Alone (Sola Scriptura)**

Sola Scriptura (by Scripture alone) was one of the watchwords of the Reformation. This doctrine maintains that Scripture, as contained in the Bible, is the only authority for the Christian in matters of faith, life and conduct. The teachings and traditions of the church are to be completely subordinate to the Scriptures. Roman Catholicism, on the other hand, holds Scripture and Tradition to be of the same inspired Deposit of Faith.

#### **By Faith Alone (Sola Fide)**

Sola Fide (by faith alone) was the other watchword of the Reformation. This doctrine maintains that we are justified before God (and thus saved) by faith alone, not by anything we do, not by anything the church does for us, and not by faith plus anything else. It was also recognized by the early Reformers that Sola Fide is not rightly understood until it is seen as anchored in the broader principle of Sola Gratia, by grace alone. Hence the Reformers were calling the church back to the basic teaching of Scripture where the apostle Paul states that we are "saved by grace through faith and that not of ourselves, it is the gift of God," Eph. 2:8.

#### **Priesthood of All Believers - 'one priesthood of believers' (Sola Sacerdos)**

The third great principle of the Reformation was the priesthood of all believers. The Scriptures teach that believers are a "holy priesthood," 1 Pet. 2:5. All believers are priests before God through our great high priest Jesus Christ. "There is one God and one mediator between God and man, the man Christ Jesus," 1 Tim. 2:5. As believers, we all have direct access to God through Christ, there is no necessity for an earthly mediator. The Roman Catholic and Eastern Orthodox concept of the priesthood was seen as having no warrant in Scripture, viewed as a perversion and mis-application of the Old Testament Aaronic or Levitical priesthood [the O.T. having been successfully accomplished, completed and fulfilled in the bringing in and establishing of the Messiah, Jesus Christ and His N.T.] which was clearly fulfilled in Christ and done away with by the New Testament.

**Note:** The original 3 Solas are comprised of the three necessary and distinct categories; God Revealed (One Scripture), Man Revealed (One Faith), and the interaction between the two (One Priesthood).

---

July 4

## The Believer's Priesthood

### The Believer's Priesthood "The Royal Priesthood"

#### The Believer's Priesthood

All of you (Redeemed) also, as lively stones (Members of the Eternal Temple), are built up a Spiritual House (Eternal Temple), an Holy [Melchizedek] Priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. ~ 1 Peter 2:5

The main difference between the Levitical Priesthood of the Old Testament and the Royal Priesthood of the New Testament is that the Levitical Priesthood is physical in nature while the Royal Priesthood is Spiritual in nature otherwise the two priesthoods are nearly identical in that the physical sacrifices the Levitical Priests offered up to God are actually models and types of the Spiritual sacrifices that we now offer up to God.

For if He (Jesus) were on earth, He should not be a Priest, seeing that there are priests (Levitical) that offer gifts according to the law: Who (Levitical Priests) serve unto the example and Shadow of Heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the Tabernacle: for, See, says He (God), that you make all things according to the pattern showed to you in the mount. But now has He (Jesus) obtained a more excellent [than the Levitical] Ministry, by how much also He is the mediator of a better [New] Covenant, which was established upon better [blood of Jesus and the Resurrection of Jesus] promises. ~ Hebrews 8:4-6

Jesus instructed that the entire teaching of the Old Testament Law and of the Prophets is not physical but is Spiritual to direct mankind into a relationship of loving God and of loving our fellow neighbor.

Master, which is the great commandment in the law? Jesus said unto him, You shall love the Lord your God with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your mind. This is the first and great commandment. And the second is like unto it, You shall love your neighbour as yourself. On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets. ~ Matthew 22:36-40

This is now fulfilled in the Royal Law of the New Testament's Royal Priesthood.

If all of you fulfil the Royal [Melchizedek] Law according to the scripture, You shall love your neighbor as yourself, all of you do well: ~ James 2:8



But all of you are a chosen generation, a Royal Priesthood, an Holy Nation, an exclusive people; that all of you should show forth the praises of Him (God) who has called you out of darkness into His marvelous light; ~ 1 Peter 2:9

Both Priesthoods require a High Priest and for the Royal Priesthood it is Jesus that is the High Priest as Jesus occupies All three offices of King, Priest and Prophet and therefore His Priesthood derives the name of "Royal" Kingly Priesthood.

But [Jesus] Christ being come [incarnate] an High Priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect [Heavenly] Tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building; Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by His own blood He entered in once into the Holy Place (Heaven), having obtained eternal redemption for us. ~ Hebrews 9:11-12

### **Conclusion: The Royal Priesthood**

I plead to you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that all of you present your bodies a living [Melchizedek] sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. ~ Romans 12:1

Source: BasicChristian.org

---

July 5

## House of Medici

### The Occult - House of Medici

The House of Medici [Occult Family] was a political dynasty, banking family and later royal house that first began to gather prominence under Cosimo de' Medici in the Republic of Florence during the late 14th century. The family originated in the Mugello region of the Tuscan countryside, gradually rising until they were able to fund the Medici Bank. The bank was the largest in Europe during the 15th century, seeing the Medici gain political power in Florence — though officially they remained citizens rather than monarchs.

#### The Four Medici Popes

The Medici produced four Popes of the Catholic Church — Pope Leo X (1513–1521) [the Pope Martin Luther opposed], Pope Clement VII (1523–1534) [presided during the sacking of Rome (1527)], Pope Pius IV (1559–1565), and Pope Leo XI (1605); two regent queens of France—Catherine de' Medici (1547–1559) and Marie de' Medici (1600–1610); and, in 1531, the family became hereditary Dukes of Florence. In 1569, the duchy was elevated to a grand duchy after territorial expansion. They ruled the Grand Duchy of Tuscany from its inception until 1737 AD, with the death of Gian Gastone de' Medici. The grand duchy witnessed degrees of economic growth under the earlier grand dukes, but by the time of Cosimo III de' Medici, Tuscany was fiscally bankrupt.

Their wealth and influence initially derived from the textile trade guided by the guild of the Arte della Lana. Like other signore families they dominated their city's government, they were able to bring Florence under their family's power, allowing for an environment where art and humanism could flourish. They fostered and inspired the birth of the Italian Renaissance along with other families of Italy, such as the Visconti and Sforza of Milan, the Este of Ferrara, and the Gonzaga of Mantua.

The Medici Bank was one of the most prosperous and most respected institutions in Europe. There are some estimates that the Medici family were the wealthiest family in Europe for a period of time. From this base, they acquired political power initially in Florence and later in wider Italy and Europe. A notable contribution to the profession of accounting was the improvement of the general ledger system through the development of the double-entry bookkeeping system for tracking credits and debits. The Medici family were among the earliest businesses to use the system.

Source: wiki.com

---

July 6

[Lorenzo de' Medici](#)

## **Lorenzo de' Medici the de facto ruler of the Florentine Republic during the Italian Renaissance**

Lorenzo de' Medici (1 January 1449 – 9 April 1492) was an Italian statesman and de facto ruler of the Florentine Republic during the Italian Renaissance. Known as Lorenzo the Magnificent (Lorenzo il Magnifico) by contemporary Florentines, he was a diplomat, politician and patron of scholars, artists, and poets. He is perhaps best known for his contribution to the art world, giving large amounts of money to artists so they could create master works of art. His life coincided with the high point of the mature phase Italian Renaissance and his death coincided with the end of the Golden Age of Florence. The fragile peace he helped maintain between the various Italian states collapsed with his death. Lorenzo de' Medici is buried in the Medici Chapel in Florence.

Lorenzo's court included artists such as Piero and Antonio del Pollaiuolo, Andrea del Verrocchio, Leonardo da Vinci, Sandro Botticelli, Domenico Ghirlandaio, and Michelangelo Buonarroti who were involved in the 15th-century Renaissance. Although he did not commission many works himself, he helped them secure commissions from other patrons. Michelangelo lived with Lorenzo and his family for five years, dining at the family table and participating in the discussions led by Marsilio Ficino.

Lorenzo was an artist himself, writing poetry in his native Tuscan. In his poetry he celebrates life even while—particularly in his later works—acknowledging with melancholy the fragility and instability of the human condition. Love, feasts and light dominate his verse.

Cosimo de' Medici had started the collection of books which became the Medici Library (also called the Laurentian Library) and Lorenzo expanded it. Lorenzo's agents retrieved from the East large numbers of

classical works, and he employed a large workshop to copy his books and disseminate their content across Europe. He supported the development of humanism through his circle of scholarly friends including the philosophers Marsilio Ficino, Poliziano and Giovanni Pico della Mirandola. **They studied Greek philosophers, [published the Occult Kabbalah], and attempted to merge the ideas of Plato with Christianity.**

Apart from a personal interest Lorenzo also used the Florentine scene of fine arts for his diplomatic efforts. An example includes the commission of Ghirlandaio, Botticelli, Pietro Perugino and Cosimo Rosselli to Rome in order to paint murals in the Sistine Chapel — a move that has been interpreted as sealing the alliance between Lorenzo and Pope Sixtus IV.

In 1471 Lorenzo calculated that since 1434, his family had spent some 663,000 florins (approx. 460 million USD today) for charity, buildings and taxes.

Source: wiki.com

---

July 7

## Kabbalah

### Kabbalah - Jewish Occultism

Kabbalah (literally "receiving/tradition" also transliterated Cabala, Qabbala); different transliterations now tend to denote alternative traditions it is an esoteric [secret knowledge] method, discipline, and school of thought that originated in Judaism [by tradition with King Solomon]. A traditional Kabbalist in Judaism is called a Mekubal.

Kabbalah's definition varies according to the tradition and aims of those following it, **from its religious origin as an integral part of [occult] Judaism, to its later Christian, New Age, and Occultist syncretic [one world religion] adaptations.** Kabbalah is a set of esoteric teachings meant to explain the relationship between an unchanging, eternal, and mysterious Ein Sof (no end) and the mortal and finite universe (God's creation). While it is heavily used by some denominations, it is not a religious denomination in itself. It forms the foundations of mystical religious interpretation. Kabbalah seeks to define the nature of the universe and the human being, the nature and purpose of existence, and various other ontological questions. It also presents methods to aid understanding of these concepts and thereby attain spiritual realisation.

Kabbalah originally developed entirely within the realm of Jewish thought, and kabbalists often use classical Jewish sources to explain and demonstrate its esoteric teachings. These teachings are held by followers in Judaism to define the inner meaning of both the Hebrew Bible and traditional Rabbinic literature and their formerly concealed transmitted dimension, as well as to explain the significance of Jewish religious observances.

Traditional practitioners believe its earliest origins pre-date world religions, forming the primordial blueprint for Creation's philosophies, religions, sciences, arts, and political systems. Historically, Kabbalah emerged, after earlier forms of Jewish mysticism, in 12th- to 13th-century Southern France and Spain, becoming reinterpreted in the Jewish mystical renaissance of 16th-century Ottoman Palestine. It was popularised in the form of Hasidic Judaism from the 18th century onwards. 20th-century interest in Kabbalah has inspired cross-denominational Jewish renewal and contributed to wider non-Jewish contemporary spirituality, as well as engaging its flourishing emergence and historical re-emphasis through newly established academic investigation.

Source: wiki.com

---

July 8

## Michelangelo and the Medici

### Michelangelo the Great Artist and Painter of the Famous Fresco in the Sistine Chapel

Michelangelo's father sent him to study grammar with the Humanist Francesco da Urbino in Florence as a young boy. The young artist, however, showed no interest in his schooling, preferring to copy paintings from churches and seek the company of painters. At thirteen, Michelangelo was apprenticed to the painter Domenico Ghirlandaio. When Michelangelo was only fourteen, his father persuaded Ghirlandaio to pay his apprentice as an artist, which was highly unusual at the time. When in 1489 Lorenzo de' Medici, de facto ruler of Florence, asked Ghirlandaio for his two best pupils, Ghirlandaio sent Michelangelo and Francesco Granacci. Lorenzo had taken notice of Michelangelo's unusual talent and, wishing to encourage him, proposed for Michelangelo to move into the palace and live there as his son to be educated along with the Medici children. Lorenzo even offered Michelangelo's father Lodovico a respectable position in the palace. Michelangelo was thrown into the midst of the Medici circle where he was involved with poetry, science, philosophy, and art. It was then that Michelangelo first began writing down his deepest thoughts in poetry which he continued to do for the rest of his life.

From 1490 to 1492, Michelangelo attended the Humanist academy which the Medici had founded along Neo Platonic lines. He absorbed Platonist and Neo-Platonist philosophies through his direct contact with some of the great Humanist philosophers of the Medici Court. Consequently, both Michelangelo's outlook and his art were subject to the influence of many of the most prominent philosophers and writers of the day including Marsilio Ficino, Pico della Mirandola and Angelo Poliziano. Michelangelo studied sculpture under Bertoldo di Giovanni. At this time Michelangelo sculpted the reliefs *Madonna of the Steps* (1490–1492) and *Battle of the Centaurs* (1491–1492). The latter was based on a theme suggested by Poliziano and was commissioned by Lorenzo de' Medici.

Lorenzo de' Medici's death on April 8, 1492, brought a reversal of Michelangelo's circumstances. Michelangelo left the security of the Medici court and returned to his father's house. In the following months he carved a wooden crucifix (1493), as a gift to the prior of the Florentine church of Santo Spirito, who had permitted him

some studies of anatomy on the corpses of the church's hospital. Between 1493 and 1494 he bought a block of marble for a larger than life statue of Hercules, which was sent to France and subsequently disappeared sometime around the 18th century. On January 20, 1494, after heavy snowfalls, Lorenzo's heir, Piero de Medici commissioned a snow statue, and Michelangelo again entered the court of the Medici. The Medici sixty year reign came to an end under the reign of Piero Medici. In the same year, the Medici were expelled from Florence as the result of the rise of Girolamo Savonarola. Michelangelo left the city before the end of the political upheaval, moving to Venice and then to Bologna, where he stayed for more than a year.

Towards the end of 1494, the political situation in Florence was calmer. Upon his return to Florence, he found that things in the city had greatly changed. The city, previously under threat from the French, was no longer in danger as Charles VIII had suffered defeats. Michelangelo returned to Florence but received no commissions from the new city government under Savonarola. He returned to the employment of the Medici. During the half year he spent in Florence he worked on two small statues, a child St. John the Baptist and a sleeping Cupid.

In 1527, the Florentine citizens, encouraged by the sack of Rome, threw out the Medici and restored the republic. A siege of the city ensued, and Michelangelo went to the aid of his beloved Florence by working on the city's fortifications from 1528 to 1529. The city fell in 1530, and the Medici were restored to power. **Completely out of sympathy with the repressive reign of the ducal [Dukedom] Medici, Michelangelo left Florence for good** in the mid-1530s, leaving assistants to complete the Medici chapel. Michelangelo left Florence for the last time at the age of sixty, leaving the Medici chapel unfinished. Michelangelo decided to settle in Rome, where he had hoped to finish Pope Julius II's tomb but was unable to do so, due to a new project that had been assigned to him by Pope Paul III. Thus Michelangelo set the tomb aside to paint a fresco in the Sistine Chapel. Michelangelo was commissioned to do the tombs of Urbino, Lorenzo de' Medici's grandson, Giuliano, duke of Nemours and Lorenzo's third son, and popes Leo X and Clement VII, both Medici; also Lorenzo the Great. Only two were completed: Giuliano's and Lorenzo's.

Although the construction of the monument of Pope Julius did not go according to plan, it was officially unveiled in February 1545. The original design had been cut down to something small and manageable with only three sculptured done by Michelangelo. Michelangelo, at seventy years old, had set a high standard for the following artists to come. People were already attempting to sum up his accomplishments and considering his place in history. From this time on, he was known as the 'Divine Michelangelo', a living legend, the master of Renaissance. Yet old though he was, in 1547, Pope Paul III appointed him chief architect of St. Peter's Basilica, which he would work on for the rest of his life. Michelangelo died of old age, leaving the project unfinished. Though he devoted the last seventeen years of his life to this task, Michelangelo refused to accept anything. He said he did it for the good of his soul. Years later his body was brought back from Rome for interment at the Basilica di Santa Croce, fulfilling the maestro's last request to be buried in his beloved Tuscany.

Source: wiki.com

**Note:** there are indications that Michelangelo rejected his occult upbringing and converted to a mild form of [works based] Christianity. Before his death Michelangelo requested and later received a Christian burial along with receiving his 'last rites' sacrament from a priest.

---

July 9

Pope Leo X - Occult Pope

### Occult Pope - Pope Leo X granted fraudulent financial indulgences for sins and was opposed by Martin Luther's 95 Theses

Pope Leo X (11 December 1475 – 1 December 1521), born Giovanni di Lorenzo de' Medici, was Pope from 9 March 1513 to his death in 1521. The second son of Lorenzo the Magnificent, ruler of the Florentine Republic, he was elevated to the cardinalate in 1489; subsequently progressing to the rank of cardinal-deacon.

Following the death of Pope Julius II, Giovanni was elected pope after securing the backing of the younger members of the Sacred College. Early on in his reign he oversaw the closing sessions of the Fifth Council of the Lateran, but failed sufficiently to implement the reforms agreed. In 1517 he led a costly war that succeeded in securing his nephew as duke of Urbino, but which damaged the papal finances. He later only narrowly escaped a plot by some cardinals to poison him.

He is probably best remembered for granting indulgences for those who donated to reconstruct St. Peter's Basilica, which practice was **challenged by Martin Luther's 95 Theses**. He seems not to have taken seriously the array of demands for church reform that would quickly grow into the Protestant Reformation. His Papal Bull of 1520, Exurge Domine, simply condemned Luther on a number of areas and made ongoing engagement difficult. He did, however, grant establishment to the Oratory of Divine Love.

He borrowed and spent heavily. A significant patron of the arts, upon election Leo is alleged to have said, "Since God has given us the papacy, let us enjoy it". Under his reign, progress was made on the rebuilding of Saint Peter's Basilica and artists such as Raphael decorated the Vatican rooms. Leo also reorganised the Roman University, and promoted the study of literature, poetry and antiquities. His personal arrangements attracted contemporary comment on his possible homosexuality. He died in 1521 and is buried in Santa Maria sopra Minerva, Rome.

Source: wiki.com

---

July 10

Martin Luther



## Martin Luther's posting of his "Ninety-Five Theses" on October 31, 1517 AD is considered the date of the Protestant Reformation

Martin Luther OSA [Order of Saint Augustine] (10 November 1483 – 18 February 1546) was a German monk, former Catholic priest, professor of theology and seminal figure of a reform movement in 16th century Christianity, subsequently known as the Protestant Reformation. He strongly disputed the claim that freedom from God's punishment for sin could be purchased with monetary values. He confronted indulgence salesman Johann Tetzel, a Dominican friar, with his Ninety-Five Theses in 1517. His refusal to retract all of his writings at the demand of Pope Leo X in 1520 and the Holy Roman Emperor Charles V at the Diet of Worms in 1521 resulted in his excommunication by the Pope and condemnation as an outlaw by the Emperor.

Luther taught that salvation and subsequently eternity in heaven is not earned by good deeds but is received only as a free gift of God's grace through faith in Jesus Christ as redeemer from sin and subsequently eternity in Hell. His theology challenged the authority of the Pope of the Roman Catholic Church by teaching that the Bible is the only source of divinely revealed knowledge from God and opposed sacerdotalism by considering all baptized Christians to be a holy priesthood. Those who identify with these, and all of Luther's wider teachings, are called Lutherans even though Luther insisted on Christian as the only acceptable name for individuals who professed Christ.

His translation of the Bible into the vernacular (instead of Latin) made it more accessible, which had a tremendous impact on the church and on German culture. It fostered the development of a standard version of the German language, added several principles to the art of translation, and influenced the writing of an English translation, the King James Bible. His hymns influenced the development of singing in churches. His marriage to Katharina von Bora set a model for the practice of clerical marriage, allowing Protestant priests to marry.

In his later years, in deteriorating health, Luther became increasingly antagonistic toward Jews, writing that Jewish synagogues and homes should be destroyed, their money confiscated, and liberty curtailed. These **statements and their influence on antisemitism have contributed to his controversial status**. Martin Luther died unrecanted of his beliefs in 1546, while his decree of excommunication by Pope Leo X has never been rescinded.

### Monastic and Academic Life

Luther dedicated himself to monastic life, devoting himself to fasting, long hours in prayer, pilgrimage, and frequent confession. He would later remark, "If anyone could have gained heaven as a monk, then I would certainly have done so." Luther described this period of his life as one of deep spiritual despair. He said, "I lost touch with Christ the Savior and Comforter, and made of him the jailer and hangman of my poor soul." Johann von Staupitz, his superior, pointed Luther's mind away from continual reflection upon his sins toward the merits of Christ. He taught that true repentance does not involve self-inflicted penances and punishments but rather a change of heart.

In 1507, he was ordained to the priesthood, and in 1508 von Staupitz, first dean of the newly founded University of Wittenberg, sent for Luther, to teach theology. He received a Bachelor's degree in Biblical studies on 9 March 1508, and another Bachelor's degree in the Sentences by Peter Lombard in 1509. On 19 October 1512, he was awarded his Doctor of Theology and, on 21 October 1512, was received into the senate of the theological faculty of the University of Wittenberg, having been called to the position of Doctor in Bible. He spent the rest of his career in this position at the University of Wittenberg.

## Later Life

Luther wrote about the Jews throughout his career, though only a few of his works dealt with them directly. Luther rarely encountered Jews during his life, but his attitudes reflected a theological and cultural tradition which saw Jews as a rejected people guilty of the murder of Christ, and he lived within a local community that had expelled Jews some ninety years earlier. He considered the Jews blasphemers and liars because they rejected the divinity of Jesus, whereas Christians believed Jesus was the Messiah. But Luther believed that all human beings who set themselves against God were equally guilty. As early as 1516, he wrote that many people "are proud with marvelous stupidity when they call the Jews dogs, evildoers, or whatever they like, while they too, and equally, do not realize who or what they are in the sight of God". In 1523, Luther advised kindness toward the Jews in *That Jesus Christ was Born a Jew*, but only with the aim of converting them to Christianity. When his efforts at conversion failed, he grew increasingly bitter toward them.

Luther had been suffering from ill health for years, including Ménière's disease, vertigo, fainting, tinnitus, and a cataract in one eye. From 1531 to 1546, his health deteriorated further. The years of struggle with Rome, the antagonisms with and among his fellow reformers, and the scandal which ensued from the bigamy of the Philip of Hesse incident, in which Luther had played a leading role, all may have contributed. In 1536, he began to suffer from kidney and bladder stones, and arthritis, and an ear infection ruptured an ear drum. In December 1544, he began to feel the effects of angina.

His poor physical health made him short-tempered and even harsher in his writings and comments. His wife Katharina was overheard saying, "Dear husband, you are too rude," and he responded, "They are teaching me to be rude." In 1545 and 1546 Luther preached three times in the Market Church in Halle, staying with his friend Justus Jonas during Christmas.

His last sermon was delivered at Eisleben, his place of birth, on 15 February 1546, three days before his death. It was "entirely devoted to the obdurate Jews, whom it was a matter of great urgency to expel from all German territory," according to Léon Poliakov. James Mackinnon writes that it concluded with a "fiery summons to drive the Jews bag and baggage from their midst, unless they desisted from their calumny and their usury and became Christians." Luther said, "we want to practice Christian love toward them and pray that they convert," but also that they are "our public enemies ... and if they could kill us all, they would gladly do so. And so often they do." {Complete lies of unfounded, disoriented, misinformation.}

An apoplectic stroke deprived him of his speech, and he died shortly afterwards at 2:45 a.m. on 18 February 1546, aged 62, in Eisleben, the city of his birth. He was buried in the Castle Church in Wittenberg, beneath the pulpit. The funeral was held by his friends Johannes Bugenhagen and Philipp Melancthon. A year later, troops of Luther's adversary Charles V, Holy Roman Emperor entered the town, but were ordered by Charles not to disturb the grave.

A piece of paper was later found on which Luther had written his last statement. The statement was in Latin, apart from "We are beggars," which was in German.

1. No one can understand Virgil's *Bucolics* unless he has been a shepherd for five years. No one can understand Virgil's *Georgics*, unless he has been a farmer for five years.

2. No one can understand Cicero's *Letters* (or so I teach), unless he has busied himself in the affairs of some prominent state for twenty years.

3. Know that no one can have indulged in the Holy Writers sufficiently, unless he has governed churches for a hundred years with the prophets, such as Elijah and Elisha, John the Baptist, Christ and the Apostles. -- {Possibly a later addition} (Do not assail this divine Aeneid [Greek gods]; nay, rather prostrate revere the ground that it treads.) We are beggars: this is true.

Source: wiki.com

---

July 11

## Pope Clement VII - Occult Pope

### Pope Clement VII - The Sack of Rome 1527 AD

Pope Clement VII (26 May 1478 – 25 September 1534), born Giulio di Giuliano de' Medici, was Pope from 19 November 1523 to his death in 1534.

#### Sack of Rome 1527 AD

The Pope's wavering politics also caused the rise of the Imperial party inside the Curia: Cardinal Pompeo Colonna's soldiers pillaged Vatican Hill and gained control of the whole of Rome in his name. The humiliated Pope promised therefore to bring the Papal States to the Imperial side again. But soon after, Colonna left the siege and went to Naples, not keeping his promises and dismissing the Cardinal from his charge. From this point on, Clement VII could do nothing but follow the fate of the French party to the end.

Soon he found himself alone in Italy too, as Alfonso d'Este, duke of Ferrara, had sided with the Imperial army, allowing the horde of Landsknechts led by Charles III, Duke of Bourbon and Georg von Frundsberg to reach Rome without harm.

Charles of Bourbon died while mounting a ladder during the short siege and his starving troops, unpaid and left without a guide, felt free to ravage Rome from 6 May 1527. The many incidents of murder, rape, and vandalism that followed ended the splendours of Renaissance Rome forever. Clement VII, who had displayed no more resolution in his military than in his political conduct, was shortly afterwards (6 June) obliged to surrender himself together with the Castel Sant'Angelo, where he had taken refuge. He agreed to pay a ransom of 400,000 ducati in exchange for his life; conditions included the cession of Parma, Piacenza, Civitavecchia, and Modena to the Holy Roman Empire. (Only the last could be occupied in fact.) At the same time, Venice took advantage of his situation to capture Cervia and Ravenna while Sigismondo Malatesta returned in Rimini.

Clement was kept as a prisoner in Castel Sant'Angelo for six months. After having bought off some Imperial officers, he escaped disguised as a peddler and took shelter in Orvieto and then in Viterbo. He came back to a depopulated and devastated Rome only in October 1528.

During his half-year imprisonment in 1527, Clement VII grew a full beard as a sign of mourning for the sack of Rome. This was a violation of Catholic canon law, which required priests to be clean-shaven; however, it had

the precedent of the beard which Pope Julius II had worn for nine months in 1511–12 as a similar sign of mourning for the loss of the papal city of Bologna.

Unlike Julius II, however, Clement VII kept his beard until his death in 1534. His example in wearing a beard was followed by his successor, Paul III, and indeed by twenty-four Popes who followed him, down to Innocent XII, who died in 1700. Clement VII was thus the unintentional originator of a fashion that lasted well over a century.

Meanwhile, in Florence, Republican enemies of the Medici took advantage of the chaos to again expel the Pope's family from the city.

In June of the next year the warring parties signed the Peace of Barcelona. The Papal States regained some cities, and Charles V agreed to restore the Medici to power in Florence. In 1530, after an eleven-month siege, the Tuscan city capitulated, and Clement VII installed his illegitimate son Alessandro as duke. Subsequently the Pope followed a policy of subservience to the emperor, endeavouring on the one hand to induce him to act with severity against the Lutherans in Germany and on the other to avoid his demands for a general council.

### The English Reformation

Clement's dependence on Charles V led indirectly to the break between the Kingdom of England and the Catholic Church. By the late 1520s, King Henry VIII wanted to have his marriage to Catherine of Aragon annulled. The royal couple had not produced a male heir who survived into adulthood, and Henry wanted a son to secure the Tudor dynasty. Henry claimed that this lack of a male heir was because his marriage was "blighted in the eyes of God". Catherine had been his brother's widow, and it was therefore against Biblical teachings for Henry to have married her. Indeed, a special dispensation from Pope Julius II had been needed to allow the wedding in the first place. Henry argued that this had been wrong and that his marriage had never been valid. In 1527 Henry asked Pope Clement to annul the marriage, but the Pope refused. According to canon law, the Pope cannot annul a marriage on the basis of a canonical impediment previously dispensed. Clement also feared the wrath of Catherine's nephew, Charles V, whose own troops were responsible for the episode earlier that year that included the sack of Rome. In the matter of the annulment, no progress seemed possible: the Pope seemed more afraid of Emperor Charles V than of Henry. Many people close to Henry VIII wished simply to ignore the Pope; but in October 1530 a meeting of clergy and lawyers advised that the English Parliament could not empower the Archbishop of Canterbury to act against the Pope's prohibition. In Parliament, Bishop John Fisher was the Pope's champion.

Henry was married to Anne Boleyn at some debated point between the end of 1532 and the beginning of 1533. One 16th century chronicler put the wedding service on the feast of Saint Erkenwald in Dover Castle, around 14 November, whilst others have suggested a second or perhaps sole Nuptial Mass at the Palace of Whitehall in Westminster on 25 January 1533. The name of the celebrant is unknown, although various sources suggest it was Father Rowland Lee, future Bishop of Lichfield, or Prior George Browne, future Archbishop of Dublin. The marriage was made easier by the death of Archbishop William Warham, a stalwart friend of the Pope, after which Henry persuaded Clement to appoint Father Thomas Cranmer, a friend of the Boleyn family, as his successor as Archbishop of Canterbury. The Pope granted the papal bulls necessary for Cranmer's promotion to Canterbury, as Henry had personally financed them. Cranmer was prepared to grant the annulment of the marriage to Catherine as Henry required. Anne gave birth to a daughter, the future Queen Elizabeth I, three months after her public coronation as queen in Westminster Abbey. The Pope responded to the marriage by excommunicating both Henry and Cranmer from the Catholic Church. For some time, the news was kept from the new queen, for fear it would bring about a miscarriage.

Consequently in England, in the same year, the Act of First Fruits and Tenths transferred the taxes on ecclesiastical income from the Pope to the English Crown. The Peter's Pence Act outlawed the annual payment by landowners of one penny to the Pope. This act also reiterated that England had "no superior under God, but only your Grace" and that Henry's "imperial crown" had been diminished by "the unreasonable and uncharitable usurpations and exactions" of the Pope. Ultimately Henry led the English Parliament to pass the Act of Supremacy (1534) that established the independent Church of England and breaking from the Catholic Church.

Source: wiki.com

---

July 12

John Calvin

### **John Calvin the Father of the dubious Modern Reformed Theology**

John Calvin (French: Jean Calvin, born Jehan Cauvin: 10 July 1509 – 27 May 1564) was an influential French theologian and pastor during the Protestant Reformation. He was a principal figure in the development of the system of Christian theology later called Calvinism. Originally trained as a humanist (i.e. professionalism) lawyer, he broke from the Roman Catholic Church around 1530. After religious tensions provoked a violent uprising against Protestants in France, Calvin fled to Basel, Switzerland, where he published the first edition of his seminal work Institutes of the Christian Religion in 1536.

In that year, Calvin was recruited by William Farel to help reform the church in Geneva. The city council resisted the implementation of Calvin's and Farel's ideas, and both men were expelled. At the invitation of Martin Bucer, Calvin proceeded to Strasbourg, where he became the minister of a church of French refugees. He continued to support the reform movement in Geneva, and was eventually invited back to lead its church.

Following his return, Calvin introduced new forms of church government and liturgy, despite the opposition of several powerful families in the city who tried to curb his authority. During this period, Michael Servetus, a Spaniard known for his heretical views, arrived in Geneva. He was denounced by Calvin and executed by the city council. Following an influx of supportive refugees and new elections to the city council, Calvin's opponents were forced out. Calvin spent his final years promoting the Reformation both in Geneva and throughout Europe.

Calvin was a tireless polemic and apologetic writer who generated much controversy. He also exchanged cordial and supportive letters with many reformers, including Philipp Melanchthon and Heinrich Bullinger. In addition to the Institutes, he wrote commentaries on most books of the Bible, as well as theological treatises and confessional documents. He regularly preached sermons throughout the week in Geneva. Calvin was influenced by the Augustinian tradition, which led him to expound the doctrine of predestination and the absolute sovereignty of God in salvation of the human soul from death and eternal damnation.

Calvin's writing and preachings provided the seeds for the branch of theology that bears his name. The Reformed, Congregational, and Presbyterian churches, which look to Calvin as the chief expositor of their beliefs, have spread throughout the world.

## Opposition

Calvin encountered bitter opposition to his work in Geneva. Around 1546, the uncoordinated forces coalesced into an identifiable group whom he referred to as the libertines, but who preferred to be called either Spirituels or Patriots. According to Calvin, these were people who felt that after being liberated through grace, they were exempted from both ecclesiastical and civil law. The group consisted of wealthy, politically powerful, and interrelated families of Geneva. At the end of January 1546, Pierre Ameaux, a maker of playing cards who had already been in conflict with the Consistory, attacked Calvin by calling him a "Picard", an epithet denoting anti-French sentiment, and accused him of false doctrine. Ameaux was punished by the council and forced to make expiation by parading through the city and begging God for forgiveness. A few months later Ami Perrin, the man who had brought Calvin to Geneva, moved into open opposition. Perrin had married Françoise Favre, daughter of François Favre, a well-established Genevan merchant. Both Perrin's wife and father-in-law had previous conflicts with the Consistory. The court noted that many of Geneva's notables, including Perrin, had breached a law against dancing. Initially, Perrin ignored the court when he was summoned, but after receiving a letter from Calvin, he appeared before the Consistory.

By 1547, opposition to Calvin and other French refugee ministers had grown to constitute the majority of the syndics, the civil magistrates of Geneva. On 27 June an unsigned threatening letter in Genevan dialect was found at the pulpit of St. Pierre Cathedral where Calvin preached. Suspecting a plot against both the church and the state, the council appointed a commission to investigate. Jacques Gruet, a Genevan member of Favre's group, was arrested and incriminating evidence was found when his house was searched. Under torture, he confessed to several crimes including writing the letter left in the pulpit which threatened the church leaders. A civil court condemned Gruet to death and he was beheaded on 26 July. Calvin was not opposed to the civil court's decision.

The Spirituels and Patriots continued organizing opposition, insulting the appointed ministers, and challenging the authority of the Consistory. The council straddled both sides of the conflict, alternately admonishing and upholding Calvin. When Perrin was elected first syndic in February 1552, Calvin's authority appeared to be at its lowest point. After some losses before the council, Calvin believed he was defeated; on 24 July 1553 he asked the council to allow him to resign. Although the libertines controlled the council, his request was refused. The opposition realised that they could curb Calvin's authority, but they did not have enough power to banish him.

Source: wiki.com

---

July 13



## T-U-L-I-P - The Five Points of Calvinism

Calvinism, also called the Reformed tradition or the Reformed faith, is a major branch of Protestantism that follows the theological tradition and forms of Christian practice of John Calvin and other Reformation-era theologians. Calvinists broke with the Roman Catholic Church but differed with Lutherans on the real presence of Christ in the Lord's Supper, theories of worship, and the use of God's law for believers, among other things.

Calvinism can be a misleading term because the religious tradition it denotes is and has always been diverse, with a wide range of influences rather than a single founder. The movement was first called "Calvinism" by Lutherans who opposed it, and many within the tradition would prefer to use the word Reformed. Since the Arminian controversy, the Reformed (as a branch of Protestantism distinguished from Lutheranism) are divided into Arminians and Calvinists, however it is now rare to call Arminians Reformed, as many see these two schools of thought as opposed, making the terms Calvinist and Reformed synonymous.

While the Reformed theological tradition addresses all of the traditional topics of Christian theology, the word Calvinism is sometimes used to refer to particular Calvinist views on soteriology and predestination, which are summarized in part by the five points of Calvinism. Some have also argued that Calvinism as a whole stresses the sovereignty or rule of God in all things – in salvation but also in all of life.

Early influential Reformed theologians include John Calvin, Ulrich Zwingli, Martin Bucer, Heinrich Bullinger, Peter Martyr Vermigli, Theodore Beza, and John Knox. In the twentieth century, Abraham Kuyper, Herman Bavinck, B. B. Warfield, Karl Barth, and Cornelius Van Til were influential, while contemporary Reformed theologians [**hoaxers and agents of disinformation**] include J. I. Packer, R. C. Sproul [epicenter of disinformation – inventor of the modern 5 Solas hoax], N. T. Wright [Occultist], Timothy J. Keller [Occultist], Alister McGrath, and Michael Horton.

The biggest Reformed association is the World Communion of Reformed Churches with more than 80 million members in 211 member denominations around the World. There are more conservative Reformed federations like the World Reformed Fellowship and the International Conference of Reformed Churches.

Most objections to and attacks on Calvinism focus on the "five points of Calvinism," also called the doctrines of grace, and remembered by the mnemonic "TULIP." The five points are popularly said to summarize the Canons of Dort, however there is no historical relationship between them, and some scholars argue that their language distorts the meaning of the Canons, Calvin's theology, and the theology of 17th-century Calvinistic orthodoxy, particularly in the language of total depravity and limited atonement. The five points were popularized in the 1963 booklet *The Five Points of Calvinism Defined, Defended, Documented* by David N. Steele and Curtis C. Thomas. The origin of the five points and the acronym is uncertain, but it was used by Cleland Boyd McAfee as early as circa 1905. An early printed appearance of the T-U-L-I-P acronym is in Loraine Boettner's 1932 book, "The Reformed Doctrine Of Predestination". The acronym was very cautiously if ever used by Calvinist apologists and theologians before the booklet by Steele and Thomas.

Source: wiki.com

The Five Points of Calvinism --- {TULIP Refuted}

Total depravity --- {Acts 10:1-4, 1 Corinthians 6:11, 1 Timothy 6:17-19}

Unconditional election --- {Romans 2:10-11, Colossians 3:23-25, 1 Peter 1:16-17}

Limited atonement --- {John 3:16, Romans 5:18, 1 Timothy 2:6, Titus 2:11}

Irresistible grace --- {1 Timothy 2:3-4, 2 Timothy 2:12, Titus 3:4-7}

Perseverance of the saints --- {John 15:6, Jude 1:12-13, Hebrews 10:39-39, 2 Peter 2:20-21}

---

July 14

Huldrych (Ulrich) Zwingli

### **Huldrych Zwingli - Early Reformer**

Huldrych (Ulrich) Zwingli (1 January 1484 – 11 October 1531) was a leader of the Reformation in Switzerland. Born during a time of emerging Swiss patriotism and increasing criticism of the Swiss mercenary system, he attended the University of Vienna and the University of Basel, a scholarly centre of humanism. He continued his studies while he served as a pastor in Glarus and later in Einsiedeln, where he was influenced by the writings of Desiderius Erasmus.

In 1518, Zwingli became the pastor of the Grossmünster in Zurich where he began to preach ideas on reforming the Catholic Church. In his first public controversy in 1522, he attacked the custom of fasting during Lent. In his publications, he noted corruption in the ecclesiastical hierarchy, promoted clerical marriage, and attacked the use of images in places of worship. In 1525, Zwingli introduced a new communion liturgy to replace the Mass. Zwingli also clashed with the Anabaptists, which resulted in their persecution.

The Reformation spread to other parts of the Swiss Confederation, but several cantons resisted, preferring to remain Catholic. Zwingli formed an alliance of Reformed cantons which divided the Confederation along religious lines. In 1529, a war between the two sides was averted at the last moment. Meanwhile, Zwingli's ideas came to the attention of Martin Luther and other reformers. They met at the Marburg Colloquy and although they agreed on many points of doctrine, they could not reach an accord on the doctrine of the Real Presence of Christ in the Eucharist. In 1531 Zwingli's alliance applied an unsuccessful food blockade on the Catholic cantons. The cantons responded with an attack at a moment when Zurich was ill prepared. Zwingli was killed in battle at the age of 47. His legacy lives on in the confessions, liturgy, and church orders of the Reformed churches of today.

Source: wiki.com

---

July 15

William Tyndale

### **William Tyndale translated the first English Bible from the Ancient Greek**

William Tyndale translated the first English Bible from Greek notably using in part the Greek Textus Receptus of Desiderius Erasmus.

William Tyndale (1494–1536 AD) was an English scholar who became a leading figure in Protestant reform in the years leading up to his execution. He is well known for his translation of the Bible into English. He was influenced by the work of Desiderius Erasmus, who made the Greek New Testament available in Europe, and by Martin Luther. While a number of partial and incomplete translations had been made from the seventh century onward, the grass-roots spread of Wycliffe's Bible resulted in a death sentence for any unlicensed possession of Scripture in English—even though translations in all other major European languages had been accomplished and made available. Tyndale's translation was the first English Bible to draw directly from Hebrew and Greek texts, the first English one to take advantage of the printing press, and first of the new English Bibles of the Reformation. It was taken to be a direct challenge to the hegemony of both the Roman Catholic Church and English Laws to maintain church rulings. In 1530 AD, Tyndale also wrote *The Practyse of Prelates*, opposing Henry VIII's divorce on the grounds that it contravened Scripture.

Tyndale had to learn Hebrew in Germany due to England's active Edict of Expulsion against the Jews. He worked in an age where Greek was available to the European scholarly community for the first time in centuries. Erasmus compiled and edited Greek Scriptures into the Textus Receptus — ironically, to improve upon the Latin Vulgate—following the Renaissance-fueling Fall of Constantinople in 1453 and the dispersion of Greek-speaking intellectuals and texts into a Europe which previously had access to none. Sharing Erasmus' translation ideals, Tyndale took the ill-regarded, unpopular and awkward Middle-English "vulgar" tongue, improved upon it using Greek and Hebrew syntaxes and idioms, and formed an Early Modern English basis that Shakespeare and others would later follow and build upon as Tyndale-inspired vernacular forms took over. When a copy of *The Obedience of a Christian Man* fell into the hands of Henry VIII, the king found the rationale to break the Church in England from the Roman Catholic Church in 1534.

In 1535 AD, Tyndale was arrested and jailed in the castle of Vilvoorde (Filford) outside Brussels for over a year. In 1536 he was convicted of heresy and executed by strangulation, after which his body was burnt at the stake. His dying request that the King of England's eyes would be opened seemed to find its fulfillment just two years later with Henry's authorization of *The Great Bible* for the Church of England—which was largely Tyndale's own work. Hence, the Tyndale Bible, as it was known, continued to play a key role in spreading Reformation ideas across the English-speaking world and eventually, on the global British Empire.

Notably, in 1611, the 54 independent scholars who created the King James Version, drew significantly from Tyndale, as well as translations that descended from his. One estimate suggests the New Testament in the King James Version is 83% Tyndale's, and the Old Testament 76%. With his translation of the Bible the first ever to be printed in English, and a model for subsequent English translations, in 2002, Tyndale was placed at number 26 in the BBC's poll of the 100 Greatest Britons.

---

July 16

Desiderius Erasmus

### Desiderius Erasmus in 1516 AD, published the Greek (Textus Receptus) New Testament

Desiderius Erasmus in 1516, published his (Textus Receptus) Greek New Testament - Note: the (Textus Receptus) was a coalition of various existing Greek Texts aligned to the newly received more ancient Greek texts from the recently fallen region of Constantinople hence the name "Textus Receptus" or simply Texts Received.

#### Desiderius Erasmus

Over the years, Erasmus became intimately acquainted with biblical manuscripts available throughout Europe, particularly of the New Testament. Because the Word of God is quick and powerful and sharper than any two-edged sword, it is evident as Erasmus began to search the Scriptures, they had a profound effect upon his life. By the time of his death, the theology of Erasmus had shifted closer to that of the Anabaptists than that of Rome. This will shortly be documented.

As noted above, in 1516, Erasmus published from Basel, Switzerland, his Greek New Testament which he called the Novum Instrumentum. In English that means the "New Instrument. Contrary to popular misconception, Erasmus had more than a handful of manuscripts at his disposal. Preserved Smith, the noted expert on the life of Erasmus, comments, "For the first edition Erasmus had before him ten manuscripts, four of which he found in England, and five at Basle. . . . **The last codex was lent him by John Reuchlin . . . [and] appeared to Erasmus so old that it might have come from the Apostolic Age.**" He was aware of Vaticanus in the Vatican Library and had a friend by the name of Bombasius research that for him (165). He, however, rejected the characteristic variants of Codex Vaticanus which distinguishes itself from the Received Text (RT).

Source: av1611.com

Desiderius Erasmus (27 October 1466 AD – 12 July 1536 AD), known as Erasmus of Rotterdam, or simply Erasmus, was a Dutch Renaissance humanist (i.e. professionalism), Catholic priest, social critic, teacher, and theologian.

Erasmus was a classical scholar who wrote in a pure Latin style. He was a proponent of religious toleration, and enjoyed the sobriquet "Prince of the Humanists"; he has been called "the crowning glory of the Christian humanists". Using humanist techniques for working on texts, he prepared important new Latin and Greek editions of the New Testament. These raised questions that would be influential in the Protestant Reformation and Catholic Counter-Reformation. He also wrote *On Free Will*, *The Praise of Folly*, *Handbook of a Christian Knight*, *On Civility in Children*, *Copia: Foundations of the Abundant Style*, *Julius Exclusus*, and many other works.

Erasmus lived against the backdrop of the growing European religious Reformation; but while he was critical of the abuses within the Church and called for reform, he kept his distance from Luther and Melancthon and

continued to recognise the authority of the pope. Erasmus emphasized a middle way, with a deep respect for traditional faith, piety and grace, and rejected Luther's emphasis on faith alone. Erasmus therefore remained a member of the Catholic Church all his life. Erasmus remained committed to reforming the Church and its clerics' abuses from within. He also held to Catholic doctrines such as that of free will, which some Reformers rejected in favor of the doctrine of predestination. His middle road approach disappointed and even angered scholars in both camps.

Erasmus died suddenly in Basel in 1536 while preparing to return to Brabant, and was buried in the Basel Minster, the former cathedral of the city. A bronze statue of him was erected in his city of birth in 1622, replacing an earlier work in stone.

Source: wiki.com

**Note:** though Erasmus had about a dozen Greek NT text Manuscripts available to him after comparing the various Manuscripts and confirming their uniformity he only heavily used a couple of them to complete his Greek NT Edition the Textus Receptus – not many repetitive Texts are needed if they all say the same thing because they are supposed to say the same thing. Only a couple of reliable Manuscripts were needed in order to combine them into the Greek Textus Receptus that we have today.

---

July 17

## King James Version

### The King James Version 1611

The King James Version (KJV), commonly known as the Authorized Version (AV) or King James Bible (KJB), is an English translation of the Christian Bible for the Church of England begun in 1604 AD and completed in 1611 AD. First printed by the King's Printer Robert Barker, this was the third translation into English to be approved by the English Church authorities. The first was the Great Bible commissioned in the reign of King Henry VIII (1535 AD), and the second was the Bishops' Bible of 1568 AD. In January 1604 AD, King James VI and I convened the Hampton Court Conference where a new English version was conceived in response to the perceived problems of the earlier translations as detected by the Puritans, a faction within the Church of England.

King James gave the translators instructions intended to guarantee that the new version would conform to the ecclesiology and reflect the episcopal structure of the Church of England and its belief in an ordained clergy. The translation was done by 47 scholars, all of whom were members of the Church of England. In common with most other translations of the period, the New Testament was translated from Greek, the Old Testament was translated from Hebrew text, while the Apocrypha were translated from the Greek and Latin. In the Book of Common Prayer (1662 AD), the text of the Authorized Version replaced the text of the Great Bible – for

Epistle and Gospel readings – and as such was authorized by Act of Parliament. By the first half of the 18th century, the Authorized Version was effectively unchallenged as the English translation used in Anglican and Protestant churches. Over the course of the 18th century, the Authorized Version supplanted the Latin Vulgate as the standard version of scripture for English speaking scholars. Today, the most used edition of the King James Bible, and often identified as plainly the King James Version [and even KJV 1611], especially in the United States, closely follows the standard text of 1769 AD, edited by Benjamin Blayney at Oxford.

Source: wiki.com

---

July 18

Myles Coverdale

### **Myles Coverdale - Coverdale Bible, the first complete English Bible 1535 AD**

Myles Coverdale (1488 – January 20, 1569 AD) was a 16th-century Bible translator who produced the first complete [OT and NT] printed translation of the Bible into English.

According to a plaque on the wall of York Minster he was believed to have been born in York in or about 1488. He studied at Cambridge (bachelor of canon law 1513), became priest at Norwich in 1514 and entered the convent of Austin friars at Cambridge, where Robert Barnes was Prior [Monastic superior] in 1523 and probably influenced him in favour of Reform. When Barnes was tried for heresy in 1526, Coverdale assisted in his defence and shortly afterward left the Augustinian house and fled to the Continent. Under the influence of Anglo-Italian senior clerks, Barnes would ultimately be burned at the stake in 1540 after the official passage of the Six Articles.

#### Legacy

His legacy was far-reaching and broad, including his English Bible of 1535. It may be an understatement to say that Erasmus, Tyndale, Coverdale, Roy and others laid the foundation for a Reformed Church of England. Further, he was involved with gentle revisions in the Great Bible, retaining much of Tyndale's original work: the entire Tyndalian New Testament, Pentateuch and historical works were essentially retained; he reworked his original work in the poets and prophets. He left his translation of the Psalter alone. His translation of the Psalter is used in the Anglican Book of Common Prayer, and is the most familiar translation of the psalms for many Anglicans all over the world until revisions occurred in the 1960s. The Coverdale Psalter, however, is often used in the Collegiate and Cathedral Churches. As a consequence, many musical settings of the psalms make use of the Coverdale translation. His translation of the Roman Canon is still used in some Anglican and Anglican Use Roman Catholic churches.



Coverdale is honoured, together with William Tyndale, with a feast day on the liturgical calendar of the Episcopal Church (USA) on 6 October. His extensive contacts with English and Continental Reformers was integral to the Edwardian English Reformation: Robert Barnes, John Frith, Martin Luther, Philip Melancthon, Heinrich Bullinger, John Calvin, Peter Martyr, Thomas Cranmer, and Hugh Latimer, to mention a few. Erasmus' Greek New Testament fostered proliferating vernacular Bibles on the Continent and William Tyndale, George Roy and others--at great sacrifice to themselves--joined in that revolutionary stream of activity. Miles Coverdale joined in the translation activity and that stream of Reformers that took England into the modern period with "millions of English Bibles"--a number that probably cannot be calculated. He is remembered by Christians in October.

Source: wiki.com

---

July 19

## Oxford Martyrs

### **The Oxford Martyrs of 1555 AD**

The Oxford Martyrs were tried [during the reign of "Bloody Mary" the Catholic Mary I of England] for heresy [Protestantism] in 1555 AD and burnt at the stake in Oxford, England, for their religious beliefs and teachings. The three martyrs were the Anglican bishops Hugh Latimer, Nicholas Ridley and Thomas Cranmer, the Archbishop of Canterbury.

The three were tried at University Church of St Mary the Virgin, the official church of Oxford University on the High Street. The martyrs were imprisoned at the former Bocardo Prison near the still extant St Michael at the Northgate church (at the north gate of the city walls) in Cornmarket Street. The door of their cell is on display in the tower of the church.

The martyrs were burnt at the stake just outside the city walls to the north, where Broad Street is now located. Latimer and Ridley were burnt on 16 October 1555. Cranmer was burnt five months later on 21 March 1556.

A small area cobbled with stones forming a cross in the centre of the road outside the front of Balliol College marks the site. The Victorian spire-like Martyrs' Memorial, at the south end of St Giles' nearby, commemorates the events. It is claimed that the scorch marks from the flames can still be seen on the doors of Balliol College (now rehung between the Front Quadrangle and Garden Quadrangle).

Source: wiki.com

---

July 20

Thomas Cranmer

### **Thomas Cranmer Archbishop of Canterbury, Oxford Martyr, compiled the first two editions of the Book of Common Prayer**

Thomas Cranmer (2 July 1489 – 21 March 1556) was a leader of the English Reformation and Archbishop of Canterbury during the reigns of Henry VIII, Edward VI and, for a short time, Mary I. He helped build the case for the annulment of Henry's marriage to Catherine of Aragon, which was one of the causes of the separation of the English Church from union with the Holy See. Along with Thomas Cromwell, he supported the principle of Royal Supremacy, in which the king was considered sovereign over the Church within his realm. During Cranmer's tenure as Archbishop of Canterbury, he was responsible for establishing the first doctrinal and liturgical structures of the reformed Church of England. Under Henry's rule, Cranmer did not make many radical changes in the Church, due to power struggles between religious conservatives and reformers. However, he succeeded in publishing the first officially authorised vernacular service, the Exhortation and Litany. When Edward came to the throne, Cranmer was able to promote major reforms. He wrote and compiled the first two editions of the Book of Common Prayer, a complete liturgy for the English Church. With the assistance of several Continental reformers to whom he gave refuge, he developed new doctrinal standards in areas such as the Eucharist, clerical celibacy, the role of images in places of worship, and the veneration of saints. Cranmer promulgated the new doctrines through the Prayer Book, the Homilies and other publications. After the accession of the Roman Catholic Mary I, Cranmer was put on trial for treason and heresy. Imprisoned for over two years and under pressure from Church authorities, he made several recantations and apparently reconciled himself with the Roman Catholic Church. However, on the day of his execution, he withdrew his recantations, to die a heretic to Roman Catholics and a martyr for the principles of the English Reformation. Cranmer's death was immortalised in John Foxe's Book of Martyrs and his legacy lives on within the Church of England through the Book of Common Prayer and the Thirty-Nine Articles, an Anglican statement of faith derived from his work.

While Cranmer was following Charles through Italy, he received a royal letter dated 1 October 1532 informing him that he had been appointed the new Archbishop of Canterbury, following the death of archbishop William Warham. Cranmer was ordered to return to England. The appointment had been secured by the family of Anne Boleyn, who was being courted by Henry. When Cranmer's promotion became known in London, it caused great surprise as Cranmer had previously held only minor positions in the Church. Cranmer left Mantua on 19 November and arrived in England at the beginning of January. Henry personally financed the papal bulls necessary for Cranmer's promotion to Canterbury. The bulls were easily acquired because the papal nuncio was under orders from Rome to please the English in an effort to prevent a final breach. The bulls arrived around 26 March 1533 and Cranmer was consecrated as archbishop on 30 March in St Stephen's Chapel. Even while they were waiting for the bulls, Cranmer continued to work on the annulment proceedings, which required greater urgency after Anne announced her pregnancy. Henry and Anne were secretly married on 24 or 25 January 1533 in the presence of a handful of witnesses. Cranmer did not learn of the marriage until a fortnight later.

It is difficult to assess how Cranmer's theological views had evolved since his Cambridge days. There is evidence that he continued to support humanism; he renewed Erasmus' pension that had previously been granted by Archbishop Warham. In June 1533, he was confronted with the difficult task of not only disciplining a reformer, but also seeing him burnt at the stake. John Frith was condemned to death for his views on the eucharist: he denied the real presence. Cranmer personally tried to persuade him to change his views without success. Although he rejected Frith's radicalism, by 1534 he clearly signalled that he had broken with Rome and that he had set a new theological course. He supported the cause of reform by gradually replacing the old guard in his ecclesiastical province with men who followed the new thinking such as Hugh Latimer. He intervened in religious disputes, supporting reformers to the disappointment of religious conservatives who desired to maintain the link with Rome

Source: wiki.com

---

July 21

## Book of Common Prayer

### **Book of Common Prayer 1549 AD - A major revision was published in 1662 AD and Later Modernized**

The Book of Common Prayer is the short title of a number of related prayer books used in the Anglican Communion [Church of England], as well as by the Continuing Anglican, "Anglican realignment" and other Anglican churches. The original book, published in 1549 (Church of England 1957), in the reign of Edward VI, was a product of the English Reformation following the break with Rome. Prayer books, unlike books of prayers, contain the words of structured (or liturgical) services of worship. The work of 1549 was the first prayer book to include the complete forms of service for daily and Sunday worship in English. It contained Morning Prayer, Evening Prayer, the Litany, and Holy Communion and also the occasional services in full: the orders for Baptism, Confirmation, Marriage, 'prayers to be said with the sick' and a Funeral service. It also set out in full the "propers" (that is the parts of the service which varied week by week or, at times, daily throughout the Church's Year): the collects and the epistle and gospel readings for the Sunday Communion Service. Old Testament and New Testament readings for daily prayer were specified in tabular format as were the Psalms; and canticles, mostly biblical, that were provided to be said or sung between the readings (Careless 2003, p. 26).

The 1549 book was soon succeeded by a more reformed revision in 1552 under the same editorial hand, that of Thomas Cranmer, Archbishop of Canterbury. It was used only for a few months, as after Edward VI's death in 1553, his half-sister Mary I restored Roman Catholic worship. She herself died in 1558, and in 1559 Elizabeth I reintroduced the 1552 book with a few modifications to make it acceptable to more traditionally minded

worshippers, notably the inclusion of the words of administration from the 1549 Communion Service alongside those of 1552 AD.

In 1604 James I ordered some further changes, the most significant of these being the addition to the Catechism of a section on the Sacraments. Following the tumultuous events leading to and including the English Civil War, another major revision was published in 1662 (Church of England 1662). That edition has remained the official prayer book of the Church of England, although in the 21st century, an alternative book called Common Worship has largely displaced the Book of Common Prayer at the main Sunday worship service of most English parish churches.

A Book of Common Prayer with local variations is used in churches inside and outside the Anglican Communion in over 50 different countries and in over 150 different languages (Careless 2003, p. 23). In many parts of the world, other books have replaced it in regular weekly worship.

Traditional English Lutheran, Methodist and Presbyterian prayer books have borrowed from the Book of Common Prayer and the marriage and burial rites have found their way into those of other denominations and into the English language. Like the Authorized King James Bible and the works of Shakespeare, many words and phrases from the Book of Common Prayer have entered common parlance.

Source: wiki.com

---

July 22

[Oliver Cromwell](#)

### **Oliver Cromwell - 1st Lord Protector of the Commonwealth of England, Scotland and Ireland**

Oliver Cromwell (25 April 1599 – 3 September 1658) was an English military and political leader and later Lord Protector of the Commonwealth of England, Scotland and Ireland.

Born into the middle gentry, Cromwell was relatively obscure for the first 40 years of his life. After undergoing a religious conversion in the 1630s, he became an independent puritan, taking a generally (but not completely) tolerant view towards the many Protestant sects of his period. An intensely religious man—a self-styled Puritan Moses—he fervently believed that God was guiding his victories. He was elected Member of Parliament for Huntingdon in 1628 and for Cambridge in the Short (1640) and Long (1640–49) Parliaments. He entered the English Civil War on the side of the "Roundheads" or Parliamentarians. Nicknamed "Old Ironsides", he was quickly promoted from leading a single cavalry troop to become one of the principal commanders of the New Model Army, playing an important role in the defeat of the royalist forces.

Cromwell was one of the signatories of King Charles I's death warrant in 1649, and, as a member of the Rump Parliament (1649–53), he dominated the short-lived Commonwealth of England. He was selected to take command of the English campaign in Ireland in 1649–50. Cromwell's forces defeated the Confederate and

Royalist coalition in Ireland and occupied the country – bringing to an end the Irish Confederate Wars. During this period a series of Penal Laws were passed against Roman Catholics (a significant minority in England and Scotland but the vast majority in Ireland), and a substantial amount of their land was confiscated. Cromwell also led a campaign against the Scottish army between 1650 and 1651.

On 20 April 1653 he dismissed the Rump Parliament by force, setting up a short-lived nominated assembly known as the Barebones Parliament, before being invited by his fellow leaders to rule as Lord Protector of England, Wales, Scotland and Ireland from 16 December 1653. As a ruler he executed an aggressive and effective foreign policy. After his death from natural causes in 1658 he was buried in Westminster Abbey, but after the Royalists returned to power in 1660 they had his corpse dug up, hung in chains, and beheaded.

Cromwell is one of the most controversial figures in the history of the British Isles, considered a regicidal dictator by historians such as David Hume, a military dictator by Winston Churchill, but a hero of liberty by Thomas Carlyle and Samuel Rawson Gardiner. In a 2002 BBC poll in Britain, Cromwell was selected as one of the ten greatest Britons of all time.

### English Civil War (1642–1651)

Failure to resolve the issues before the Long Parliament led to armed conflict between Parliament and Charles I in late 1642, the beginning of the English Civil War. Before joining Parliament's forces Cromwell's only military experience was in the trained bands, the local county militia. He recruited a cavalry troop in Cambridgeshire after blocking a valuable shipment of silver plate from Cambridge colleges that was meant for the king. Cromwell and his troop then rode to, but arrived too late to take part in the indecisive Battle of Edgehill on 23 October 1642. The troop was recruited to be a full regiment in the winter of 1642 and 1643, making up part of the Eastern Association under the Earl of Manchester. Cromwell gained experience in a number of successful actions in East Anglia in 1643, notably at the Battle of Gainsborough on 28 July. He was subsequently appointed governor of Ely and a colonel in the Eastern Association.

By the time of the Battle of Marston Moor in July 1644, Cromwell had risen to the rank of Lieutenant General of horse in Manchester's army. The success of his cavalry in breaking the ranks of the Royalist cavalry and then attacking their infantry from the rear at Marston Moor was a major factor in the Parliamentary victory. Cromwell fought at the head of his troops in the battle and was slightly wounded in the neck, stepping away briefly to receive treatment during the battle but returning to help force the victory. After Cromwell's nephew was killed at Marston Moor he wrote a famous letter to his brother-in-law. Marston Moor secured the north of England for the Parliamentarians, but failed to end Royalist resistance. The indecisive outcome of the Second Battle of Newbury in October meant that by the end of 1644 the war still showed no signs of ending.

At the critical Battle of Naseby in June 1645, the New Model Army smashed the King's major army. Cromwell led his wing with great success at Naseby, again routing the Royalist cavalry. At the Battle of Langport on 10 July, Cromwell participated in the defeat of the last sizeable Royalist field army. Naseby and Langport effectively ended the King's hopes of victory, and the subsequent Parliamentary campaigns involved taking the remaining fortified Royalist positions in the west of England. In October 1645, Cromwell besieged and took the wealthy and formidable Catholic fortress Basing House, later to be accused of killing 100 of its 300-man Royalist garrison after its surrender. Cromwell also took part in successful sieges at Bridgwater, Sherborne, Bristol, Devizes, and Winchester, then spent the first half of 1646 mopping up resistance in Devon and Cornwall. Charles I surrendered to the Scots on 5 May 1646, effectively ending the First English Civil War. Cromwell and Fairfax took the formal surrender of the Royalists at Oxford in June.

## Second Civil War

The failure to conclude a political agreement with the king led eventually to the outbreak of the Second English Civil War in 1648, when the King tried to regain power by force of arms. Cromwell first put down a Royalist uprising in south Wales led by Rowland Laugharne, winning back Chepstow Castle on 25 May and six days later forcing the surrender of Tenby. The castle at Carmarthen was destroyed by burning. The much stronger castle at Pembroke, however, fell only after a siege of eight weeks. Cromwell dealt leniently with the ex-royalist soldiers, but less so with those who had previously been members of the parliamentary army, John Poyer eventually being executed in London after the drawing of lots.

Cromwell then marched north to deal with a pro-Royalist Scottish army (the Engagers) who had invaded England. At Preston, Cromwell, in sole command for the first time and with an army of 9,000, won a brilliant victory against an army twice as large.

During 1648, Cromwell's letters and speeches started to become heavily based on biblical imagery, many of them meditations on the meaning of particular passages. For example, after the battle of Preston, study of Psalms 17 and 105 led him to tell Parliament that "they that are implacable and will not leave troubling the land may be speedily destroyed out of the land". A letter to Oliver St John in September 1648 urged him to read Isaiah 8, in which the kingdom falls and only the godly survive. This letter suggests that it was Cromwell's faith, rather than a commitment to radical politics, coupled with Parliament's decision to engage in negotiations with the king at the Treaty of Newport, that convinced him that God had spoken against both the king and Parliament as lawful authorities. For Cromwell, the army was now God's chosen instrument. The episode shows Cromwell's firm belief in "Providentialism"—that God was actively directing the affairs of the world, through the actions of "chosen people" (whom God had "provided" for such purposes). Cromwell believed, during the Civil Wars, that he was one of these people, and he interpreted victories as indications of God's approval of his actions, and defeats as signs that God was directing him in another direction.

## Death and Posthumous Execution

Cromwell is thought to have suffered from malaria and from "stone", a common term for urinary/kidney infections. In 1658 he was struck by a sudden bout of malarial fever, followed directly by illness symptomatic of a urinary or kidney complaint. A Venetian physician tracked Cromwell's final illness, saying Cromwell's personal physicians were mismanaging his health, leading to a rapid decline and death. The decline may also have been hastened by the death of one of his daughters, Elizabeth Claypole, in August. He died aged 59 at Whitehall on Friday 3 September 1658, the anniversary of his great victories at Dunbar and Worcester. The most likely cause of Cromwell's death was septicaemia following his urinary infection. He was buried with great ceremony, with an elaborate funeral based on that of James I, at Westminster Abbey, his daughter Elizabeth also being buried there.

On 30 January 1661, (the 12th anniversary of the execution of Charles I), Cromwell's body was exhumed from Westminster Abbey, and was subjected to the ritual of a posthumous execution, as were the remains of Robert Blake, John Bradshaw and Henry Ireton. (The body of Cromwell's daughter was allowed to remain buried in the Abbey.) His disinterred body was hanged in chains at Tyburn, and then thrown into a pit, while his severed head was displayed on a pole outside Westminster Hall until 1685.

In Westminster Abbey, the site of Cromwell's burial was marked during the 19th century by a floor stone in what is now the Air Force Chapel, reading, "THE BURIAL PLACE OF OLIVER CROMWELL 1658–1661".



---

July 23

## Westminster Confession of Faith

### **The Westminster Confession of Faith authored in 1646 and a longer printed version in 1647 AD**

The Westminster Confession of Faith is a Reformed confession of faith. Drawn up by the 1646 Westminster Assembly as part of the Westminster Standards to be a confession of the Church of England, it became and remains the 'subordinate standard' of doctrine in the Church of Scotland, and has been influential within Presbyterian churches worldwide.

In 1643, the English Parliament called upon "learned, godly and judicious Divines", to meet at Westminster Abbey in order to provide advice on issues of worship, doctrine, government and discipline of the Church of England. Their meetings, over a period of five years, produced the confession of faith, as well as a Larger Catechism and a Shorter Catechism. For more than three centuries, various churches around the world have adopted the confession and the catechisms as their standards of doctrine, subordinate to the Bible.

The Westminster Confession of Faith was modified and adopted by Congregationalists in England in the form of the Savoy Declaration (1658). Likewise, the Baptists of England modified the Savoy Declaration to produce the Second London Baptist Confession (1689). English Presbyterians, Congregationalists, and Baptists would together (with others) come to be known as Nonconformists, because they did not conform to the Act of Uniformity (1662) establishing the Church of England as the only legally approved church, though they were in many ways united by their common confessions, built on the Westminster Confession.

#### Contents

The confession is a systematic exposition of Calvinist orthodoxy (which neo-orthodox scholars refer to as "scholastic Calvinism"), influenced by Puritan and covenant theology.

It includes doctrines common to most of Christendom such as the Trinity and Jesus' sacrificial death and resurrection, and it contains doctrines specific to Protestantism such as sola scriptura and sola fide. Its more controversial features include double predestination (held alongside freedom of choice), the covenant of works with Adam, the Puritan doctrine that assurance of salvation is not a necessary consequence of faith, a minimalist conception of worship, and a strict sabbatarianism.

Even more controversially, it states that the Pope is the Antichrist, that the Roman Catholic mass is a form of idolatry, that the civil magistrates have divine authority to punish heresy, and rules out marriage with non-Christians. These formulations were repudiated by several bodies which adopted the confession (for instance, the Church of Scotland, though its ministers are still free to adhere to the full confession and some do), but

the confession remains part of the official doctrine of some other Presbyterian churches. For example, the Presbyterian Church of Australia holds to the Westminster Confession of Faith as its standard, subordinate to the Word of God, and read in the light of a declaratory statement.

### American Presbyterian Adoption with Revisions

The first American Presbyterian ministers were New England Congregationalists, whose congregations originated with the migration from England to the Dutch colony in America as early as the 1640s, and Presbyterian immigrants from Scotland, Ireland and Wales. The first American presbytery, uniting some of these independent congregations and those of the British immigrants, was formed in 1706. This body grew large enough to form the first synod in Philadelphia in 1716. Prior to 1729, some presbyteries required candidates for the ministry to profess adherence to the Westminster Confession.

When the Synod of Philadelphia met in 1729 to adopt the Westminster Confession as the doctrinal standard, it required all ministers to declare their approval of the Westminster Confession of Faith and catechisms. At the same time, the Adopting Act allowed candidates and ministers to scruple articles within the Confession. Whether or not the article scrupled was essential or nonessential was judged by the presbytery with jurisdiction over the candidate's examination. This allowance implied a difference, within the standards themselves, between things that are essential and necessary to the Christian faith, and things that are not. This compromise left a permanent legacy to following generations of Presbyterians in America, to decide what is meant by "essential and necessary", resulting in permanent controversies over the manner in which a minister is bound to accept the document; and it has left the American versions of the Westminster Confession more amenable to the will of the church to amend it.

Source: wiki.com

---

July 24

## Counter-Reformation

### The Catholic Counter-Reformation initiated in response to the Protestant Reformation

The Counter-Reformation (also the Catholic Revival or Catholic Reformation) was the period of Catholic revival beginning with the Council of Trent (1545–1563) and ending at the close of the Thirty Years' War (1648), and was initiated in response to [undo] the Protestant Reformation.

The Counter-Reformation was a comprehensive effort composed of four major elements:

Ecclesiastical or structural reconfiguration

Religious orders

Spiritual movements

Political dimensions

Such reforms included the foundation of seminaries for the proper training of priests in the spiritual life and the theological traditions of the Church, the reform of religious life by returning orders to their spiritual foundations, and new spiritual movements focusing on the devotional life and a personal relationship with Christ, including the Spanish mystics and the French school of spirituality. It also involved political activities that included the Roman Inquisition.

## Policies

The Catholic Reformation was not only a political and Church policy oriented movement, but it also included major figures such as Ignatius of Loyola, Teresa of Ávila, John of the Cross, Francis de Sales, and Philip Neri, who added to the spirituality of the Catholic Church. Teresa of Avila and John of the Cross were Spanish mystics and reformers of the Carmelite Order, whose ministry focused on interior conversion to Christ, the deepening of prayer, and commitment to God's will. Teresa was given the task of developing and writing about the way to perfection in her love and unity with Christ. Her publications, especially her autobiography *The Life of Theresa of Jesus*, had multiple effects. It's to be placed besides the *Confessions of Augustine*.

Thomas Merton called John of the Cross the greatest of all mystical theologians. An important clarification about the word "mystical" is necessary here. When one considers its definition or the nature of "mysticism," a common misunderstanding exists that if one is to become a mystic they are required to seclude themselves physically from the outside world to have this kind of experience. Although such seclusion can, indeed, be the only apostalate (vocation) to which some are called to a life of prayer, there are others who have dual apostalates. In fact, John of the Cross himself served as both confessor/spiritual director within the confines of the cloistered communities that he and Teresa of Ávila worked vigorously to establish, but he also literally helped to build a number of those convents and monasteries. It is true that Ignatius of Loyola and Francis de Sales were called to a more active spirituality or apostalate, but their vocations were not "the opposite" of Teresa of Jesus and John of the Cross as this article previously indicated. Returning to Ignatius of Loyola, "to see God in all things" was a typical expression of Ignatius and a main theme of his *Spiritual Exercises*. The spirituality of Filippo Neri, who lived in Rome at the same time as Ignatius, was practically oriented, too, but totally opposed to the Jesuit approach. Said Filippo, "If I have a real problem, I contemplate what Ignatius would do ... and then I do the exact opposite". As a recognition of their joint contribution to the spiritual renewal within the Catholic reformation, Ignatius of Loyola, Filippo Neri, and Teresa of Ávila were canonized on the same day, March 12, 1622.

The Virgin Mary played an increasingly central role in Catholic devotions. The victory at the Battle of Lepanto in 1571 was accredited to the Virgin Mary and signified the beginning of a strong resurgence of Marian devotions. During and after the Catholic Reformation, Marian piety experienced unforeseen growth with over 500 pages of mariological writings during the 17th century alone. The Jesuit Francisco Suárez was the first theologian to use the Thomist method on Marian theology. Other well-known contributors to Marian spirituality are Lawrence of Brindisi, Robert Bellarmine, and Francis of Sales.

The sacrament of penance was transformed from a social to a personal experience; that is, from a public community act to a private confession. It now took place in private in a confessional. It was a change from reconciliation with the Church to reconciliation directly with God and from emphasis on social sins of hostility to private sins called "the secret sins of the heart."

---

July 25

## Guy Fawkes - The Gunpowder Plot

### **Guy Fawkes - The Gunpowder Plot against King James I of England (sponsorer of the KJV (AV) translation of the Bible that was named after him)**

Guy Fawkes (April 13, 1570 – January 31, 1606 AD), also known as Guido Fawkes, the name he adopted while fighting for the Spanish in the Low Countries, was a member of a group of provincial English Catholics who planned the failed Gunpowder Plot of 1605.

The Gunpowder Plot of 1605 AD, in earlier centuries often called the Gunpowder Treason Plot or the Jesuit Treason, was a failed assassination attempt against King James I of England and VI of Scotland by a group of provincial English Catholics led by Robert Catesby.

#### Gunpowder Plot

In 1604 Fawkes became involved with a small group of English Catholics, led by Robert Catesby, who planned to assassinate the Protestant King James and replace him with his daughter, third in the line of succession, Princess Elizabeth. Fawkes was described by the Jesuit priest and former school friend Oswald Tesimond as "pleasant of approach and cheerful of manner, opposed to quarrels and strife ... loyal to his friends". Tesimond also claimed Fawkes was "a man highly skilled in matters of war", and that it was this mixture of piety and professionalism which endeared him to his fellow conspirators. The author Antonia Fraser describes Fawkes as "a tall, powerfully built man, with thick reddish-brown hair, a flowing moustache in the tradition of the time, and a bushy reddish-brown beard", and that he was "a man of action ... capable of intelligent argument as well as physical endurance, somewhat to the surprise of his enemies."

The first meeting of the five central conspirators took place on Sunday 20 May 1604, at an inn called the Duck and Drake, in the fashionable Strand district of London. Catesby had already proposed at an earlier meeting with Thomas Wintour and John Wright to kill the King and his government by blowing up "the Parliament House with gunpowder". Wintour, who at first objected to the plan, was convinced by Catesby to travel to the continent to seek help. Wintour met with the Constable of Castile, the exiled Welsh spy Hugh Owen, and Sir William Stanley, who said that Catesby would receive no support from Spain. Owen did, however, introduce Wintour to Fawkes, who had by then been away from England for many years, and thus was largely unknown in the country. Wintour and Fawkes were contemporaries; each was militant, and had first-hand experience of the unwillingness of the Spaniards to help. Wintour told Fawkes of their plan to "doe some whatt in England if the pece with Spaine healed us nott", and thus in April 1604 the two men returned to England. Wintour's news did not surprise Catesby; despite positive noises from the Spanish authorities, he feared that "the deeds would nott answe're".

One of the conspirators, Thomas Percy, was promoted in June 1604, gaining access to a house in London that belonged to John Whynniard, Keeper of the King's Wardrobe. Fawkes was installed as a caretaker and began using the pseudonym John Johnson, servant to Percy. The contemporaneous account of the prosecution (taken from Thomas Wintour's confession) claimed that the conspirators attempted to dig a tunnel from

beneath Whynniard's house to Parliament, although this story may have been a government fabrication; no evidence for the existence of a tunnel was presented by the prosecution, and no trace of one has ever been found; Fawkes himself did not admit the existence of such a scheme until his fifth interrogation, but even then he could not locate the tunnel. If the story is true, however, by December 1604 the conspirators were busy tunnelling from their rented house to the House of Lords. They ceased their efforts when, during tunnelling, they heard a noise from above. Fawkes was sent out to investigate, and returned with the news that the tenant's widow was clearing out a nearby undercroft, directly beneath the House of Lords.

The plotters purchased the lease to the room, which also belonged to John Whynniard. Unused and filthy, it was considered an ideal hiding place for the gunpowder the plotters planned to store. According to Fawkes, 20 barrels of gunpowder were brought in at first, followed by 16 more on 20 July. On 28 July however, the ever-present threat of the plague delayed the opening of Parliament until Tuesday, 5 November.

### Overseas

In an attempt to gain foreign support, in May 1605 Fawkes travelled overseas and informed Hugh Owen of the plotters' plan. At some point during this trip his name made its way into the files of Robert Cecil, 1st Earl of Salisbury, who employed a network of spies across Europe. One of these spies, Captain William Turner, may have been responsible. Although the information he provided to Salisbury usually amounted to no more than a vague pattern of invasion reports, and included nothing which regarded the Gunpowder Plot, on 21 April he told how Fawkes was to be brought by Tesimond to England. Fawkes was a well-known Flemish mercenary, and would be introduced to "Mr Catesby" and "honourable friends of the nobility and others who would have arms and horses in readiness". Turner's report did not, however, mention Fawkes's pseudonym in England, John Johnson, and did not reach Cecil until late in November, well after the plot had been discovered.

It is uncertain when Fawkes returned to England, but he was back in London by late August 1605, when he and Wintour discovered that the gunpowder stored in the undercroft had decayed. More gunpowder was brought into the room, along with firewood to conceal it. Fawkes's final role in the plot was settled during a series of meetings in October. He was to light the fuse and then escape across the Thames. Simultaneously, a revolt in the Midlands would help to ensure the capture of Princess Elizabeth. Acts of regicide were frowned upon, and Fawkes would therefore head to the continent, where he would explain to the Catholic powers his holy duty to kill the King and his retinue.

### Discovery

A few of the conspirators were concerned about fellow Catholics who would be present at Parliament during the opening. On the evening of 26 October, Lord Monteagle received an anonymous letter warning him to stay away, and to "retyre youre self into yowre contee whence yow maye expect the event in safti for ... they shall receyve a terrible blowe this parleament". Despite quickly becoming aware of the letter – informed by one of Monteagle's servants – the conspirators resolved to continue with their plans, as it appeared that it "was clearly thought to be a hoax". Fawkes checked the undercroft on 30 October, and reported that nothing had been disturbed. Monteagle's suspicions had been aroused, however, and the letter was shown to King James. The King ordered Sir Thomas Knyvet to conduct a search of the cellars underneath Parliament, which he did in the early hours of 5 November. Fawkes had taken up his station late on the previous night, armed with a slow match and a watch given to him by Percy "becaus he should knowe howe the time went away". He was found leaving the cellar, shortly after midnight, and arrested. Inside, the barrels of gunpowder were discovered hidden under piles of firewood and coal.

## Trial and Execution

The trial of eight of the plotters began on Monday 27 January 1606. Fawkes shared the barge from the Tower to Westminster Hall with seven of his co-conspirators. They were kept in the Star Chamber before being taken to Westminster Hall, where they were displayed on a purpose-built scaffold. The King and his close family, watching in secret, were among the spectators as the Lords Commissioners read out the list of charges. Fawkes was identified as Guido Fawkes, "otherwise called Guido Johnson". He pleaded not guilty, despite his apparent acceptance of guilt from the moment he was captured.

The outcome was never in doubt. The jury found all of the defendants guilty, and the Lord Chief Justice Sir John Popham proclaimed them guilty of high treason. The Attorney General Sir Edward Coke told the court that each of the condemned would be drawn backwards to his death, by a horse, his head near the ground. They were to be "put to death halfway between heaven and earth as unworthy of both". Their genitals would be cut off and burnt before their eyes, and their bowels and hearts removed. They would then be decapitated, and the dismembered parts of their bodies displayed so that they might become "prey for the fowls of the air". Fawkes's and Tresham's testimony regarding the Spanish treason was read aloud, as well as confessions related specifically to the Gunpowder Plot. The last piece of evidence offered was a conversation between Fawkes and Wintour, who had been kept in adjacent cells. The two men apparently thought they had been speaking in private, but their conversation was intercepted by a government spy. When the prisoners were allowed to speak, Fawkes explained his not guilty plea as ignorance of certain aspects of the indictment.

On 31 January 1606, Fawkes and three others – Thomas Wintour, Ambrose Rookwood, and Robert Keyes – were dragged (i.e. drawn) from the Tower on wattled hurdles to the Old Palace Yard at Westminster, opposite the building they had attempted to destroy. His fellow plotters were then hanged and quartered. Fawkes was the last to stand on the scaffold. He asked for forgiveness of the King and state, while keeping up his "crosses and idle ceremonies". Weakened by torture and aided by the hangman, Fawkes began to climb the ladder to the noose, but either through jumping to his death or climbing too high so the rope was incorrectly set, he managed to avoid the agony of the latter part of his execution by breaking his neck. His lifeless body was nevertheless quartered and, as was the custom, his body parts were then distributed to "the four corners of the kingdom", to be displayed as a warning to other would-be traitors

Source: wiki.com

---

July 26

[Ignatius of Loyola - Agent of Rome](#)

**[Ignatius of Loyola a Catholic agent who founded the militant Jesuits Order \(Agency\) - a Secret Service/CIA version for the Roman Catholic Church](#)**

Ignatius of Loyola (October 27, 1491 – July 31, 1556) was a Spanish knight from a local Basque noble family, hermit, priest since 1537, and theologian, who founded the Society of Jesus (Jesuits) and, on 19 April 1541,



became its first Superior General. Ignatius emerged as a religious leader during the Counter-Reformation. Loyola's devotion to the Catholic Church was characterized by absolute obedience to the Pope.

Ignatius was chosen as the first Superior General of his religious order, invested with the title of Father General by the Jesuits. He sent his companions as missionaries around Europe to create schools, colleges, and seminaries. Juan de Vega, the ambassador of Charles V at Rome had met Ignatius there. Esteeming him and the Jesuits, when Vega was appointed Viceroy of Sicily he brought Jesuits with him. A Jesuit college was opened at Messina; success was marked, and its rules and methods were afterwards copied in other colleges. In 1548 Spiritual Exercises was finally printed, and he was briefly brought before the Roman Inquisition, but was released.

Ignatius wrote the Jesuit Constitutions, adopted in 1554, which created a monarchical organization and **stressed absolute self-abnegation and obedience to Pope and Superiors** (perinde ac [si] cadaver [essent], "[well-disciplined] like a corpse" as Ignatius put it). His main principle became the Jesuit motto: Ad maiorem Dei gloriam ("for the greater glory of God"). The Jesuits were a major factor in the Counter-Reformation. During 1553–1555, Ignatius dictated his life's story to his secretary, Father Gonçalves da Câmara. This autobiography is a valuable key for the understanding of his Spiritual Exercises. It was kept in the archives for about 150 years, until the Bollandists published the text in Acta Sanctorum. He died in Rome on July 31, 1556, as a result of the Roman Fever, a severe case of malaria that recurred in Rome, Italy, at different points in history.

Source: wiki.com

---

July 27

Jesuits - Pope Francis the Occult "Black" Pope

**The Jesuits Agency for "whoever desires to serve as a soldier of God"**

The Society of Jesus (SJ) is a Christian male religious congregation of the Catholic Church. The members are called Jesuits. The society is engaged in evangelization and apostolic ministry in 112 nations on six continents. Jesuits work in education (founding schools, colleges, universities and seminaries), intellectual research, and cultural pursuits. Jesuits also give retreats, minister in hospitals and parishes and promote social justice and ecumenical dialogue.

Ignatius of Loyola founded the society after being wounded in battle and experiencing a religious conversion. He composed the Spiritual Exercises to help others follow the teachings of Jesus Christ. In 1534, Ignatius and six other young men, including Francis Xavier and Peter Faber, gathered and professed vows of poverty, chastity, and later obedience, including a special vow of obedience to the Pope. Rule 13 of Ignatius's Rules for Thinking with the Church said: "That we may be altogether of the same mind and in conformity ... if [the Church] shall have defined anything to be black which to our eyes appears to be white, we ought in like manner to pronounce it to be black." Ignatius's plan of the order's organization was approved by Pope Paul III in 1540 by the bull containing the "Formula of the Institute".

Because of the military background of Ignatius and the members' willingness to accept orders anywhere in the world and to live in extreme conditions where required, the opening lines of this founding document would declare that the Society of Jesus was founded for "whoever desires to serve as a soldier of God" (Spanish: "todo el que quiera militar para Dios"), "to strive especially for the defense and propagation of the faith and for the progress of souls in Christian life and doctrine." Therefore Jesuits are sometimes referred to colloquially as "God's Soldiers" or "God's Marines". The Society participated in the Counter-Reformation and later in the implementation of the Second Vatican Council in the Catholic Church.

The Society of Jesus is consecrated under the patronage of Madonna Della Strada, a title of the Blessed Virgin Mary, and it is led by a Superior General, currently Adolfo Nicolás.

The headquarters of the society, its General Curia, is in Rome. The historic curia of St. Ignatius is now part of the Collegio del Gesù attached to the Church of the Gesù, the Jesuit Mother Church.

### **Pope Francis - The Jesuit Pope aka The Black [Occult] Pope**

Francis (Latin: Franciscus; Italian: Francesco; born Jorge Mario Bergoglio, 17 December 1936) is the 266th and current Pope of the Catholic Church, having been elected Bishop of Rome and absolute Sovereign of the Vatican City State.

Popular mainstream media frequently portray Pope Francis either as a progressive papal reformer or with seemingly liberal, moderate values. Western news outlets often seek to portray his message with a less-doctrinal tone of papacy in hopes of extrapolating his words to convey a more merciful and tolerant message. In addition, various media outlets persist with notions that the Pontiff would officially change Catholic doctrine as part of the reform on the Roman Curia. In the news media, both faithful and non-believers often refer to a "honeymoon" phase in which the Pope has seemingly changed the tone on Catholic doctrines and initiated ecclesiastical reform in the Vatican, a position often publicly disputed and negated by Catholic priests and apologists.

Source: wiki.com

## Separatists - Pilgrims

### Separatists also commonly called Pilgrims

Separatists commonly called Pilgrims established the Colony of Plymouth, Massachusetts in North America

Pilgrims (US), or Pilgrim Fathers (UK), is a name commonly applied to early settlers of the Plymouth Colony in present-day Plymouth, Massachusetts, United States.

Their leadership came from the religious congregations of Brownist English Dissenters who had fled the volatile political environment in England for the relative calm and tolerance of 16th–17th century Holland in the Netherlands.

Concerned with losing their cultural identity, the group later arranged with English investors to establish a new colony in North America. The colony, established in 1620, became the second successful English settlement (after the founding of Jamestown, Virginia, in 1607) and later the oldest continuously inhabited English settlement in what was to become the United States of America.

The Pilgrims' story of seeking religious freedom has become a central theme of the history and culture of the United States.

By this time, non-English European colonization of the Americas was also underway in New Netherland, New France, Essequibo, Colonial Brazil, Barbados, the Viceroyalty of Peru, and New Spain.

### Separatists

The core of the group that would come to be known as the Pilgrims were brought together by a common belief in the ideas promoted by Richard Clyfton, a Brownist parson at All Saints' Parish Church in Babworth, near East Retford, Nottinghamshire, between 1586 and 1605. This congregation held Separatist beliefs comparable to nonconforming movements (i.e., groups not in communion with the Church of England) led by Robert Browne, John Greenwood and Henry Barrowe.

Unlike the Puritan group who maintained their membership in and allegiance to the Church of England, Separatists held that their differences with the Church of England were irreconcilable and that their worship should be organized independently of the trappings, traditions and organization of a central church. William Brewster, a former diplomatic assistant to the Netherlands, was living in the Scrooby manor house, serving as postmaster for the village and bailiff to the Archbishop of York. Having been favorably impressed by Clyfton's services, he had begun participating in Separatist services led by John Smyth in Gainsborough, Lincolnshire.

The Separatists had long been controversial. Under the 1559 Act of Uniformity, it was illegal not to attend official Church of England services, with a fine of one shilling (£0.05; about £16 today) for each missed Sunday and holy day. The penalties for conducting unofficial services included imprisonment and larger fines. Under the policy of this time, Barrowe and Greenwood were executed for sedition in 1593.

### Mayflower Compact

With the charter for the Plymouth Council for New England incomplete by the time the colonists departed England (it would be granted while they were in transit, on November 3/November 13), they arrived without a

patent; the older Wincob patent was from their abandoned dealings with the London Company. Some of the passengers, aware of the situation, suggested that without a patent in place, they were free to do as they chose upon landing and ignore the contract with the investors.

To address this issue, a brief contract, later to be known as the Mayflower Compact, was drafted promising cooperation among the settlers "for the general good of the Colony unto which we promise all due submission and obedience." It organized them into what was called a "civil Body Politick," in which issues would be decided by that key ingredient of democracy, voting. It was ratified by majority rule, with 41 adult male passengers signing for the 102 passengers, seventy-three males and twenty-nine females. There were included in the company nineteen male servants and three female servants, along with some sailors and craftsmen hired for short-term service to the colony. At this time, John Carver was chosen as the colony's first governor. It was Carver who had chartered the Mayflower, and being the most respected and affluent member of the group, his is the first signature on the Mayflower Compact. The Mayflower Compact was the seed of American democracy and has been called the world's first written constitution.

Source: wiki.com

---

July 29

## The Puritans

### **The Puritans, English Protestants who desired further reforms after the Reformation**

The Puritans were a significant group of English Protestants in the 16th and 17th centuries, including, but not limited to, English Calvinists. Puritanism in this sense was founded by some Marian exiles from the clergy shortly after the accession of Elizabeth I of England in 1558, as an activist movement within the Church of England.

In modern times, the word 'puritan' is often used to mean 'against pleasure'. Historically, the word was used pejoratively to characterise the Protestant group as extremists, similar to the Cathars of France and, according to Thomas Fuller in his Church History, dated back to 1564. Archbishop Matthew Parker of that time used it and "precisian" with the sense of the modern "stickler".

Puritans were blocked from changing the established church from within, and severely restricted in England by laws controlling the practice of religion. Their views, however, were transported by the emigration of congregations to the Netherlands (and later New England), and by evangelical clergy to Ireland (and later into Wales), and were spread into lay society and parts of the educational system, particularly certain colleges of the University of Cambridge. They took on distinctive views on clerical dress and in opposition to the episcopal system, particularly after the 1619 conclusions of the Synod of Dort were resisted by the English bishops. They largely adopted Sabbatarian views in the 17th century, and were influenced by millennialism.

In alliance with the growing commercial world, the parliamentary opposition to the royal prerogative, and in the late 1630s with the Scottish Presbyterians with whom they had much in common, the Puritans became a major political force in England and came to power as a result of the First English Civil War (1642–46). After the Restoration of 1660 and the 1662 Uniformity Act, almost all Puritan clergy left the Church of England, some becoming nonconformist ministers. The nature of the movement in England changed radically, although it retained its character for a much longer period in New England.

Puritans, by definition, were dissatisfied with the limited extent of the English Reformation, and the Church of England's tolerance of practices which they associated with the Catholic Church. They formed, and identified with, various religious groups advocating greater "purity" of worship and doctrine, as well as personal and group piety. Puritans adopted a Reformed theology and, in that sense, were Calvinists (as were many of their earlier opponents), but they also took note of radical views critical of Zwingli in Zurich and Calvin in Geneva. In church polity, some advocated for separation from all other Christians, in favour of autonomous gathered churches. These separatist and independent strands of Puritanism became prominent in the 1640s, when the supporters of a Presbyterian polity in the Westminster Assembly were unable to forge a new English national church.

### Puritans and Separatists

Puritans who were not satisfied with the Reformation of the Church of England, but who remained within the Church of England advocating further reforms, are known as "non-separating Puritans". This group disagreed among themselves about how much further Reformation was necessary. Those who thought that the Church of England was so corrupt that true Christians should separate from it altogether are known as "separating Puritans" or simply "Separatists". "Puritan," in the wider sense, includes both groups.

Separatists were a group who advocated complete separation from the Church of England, but had no particular Church title. Many of the Mayflower Pilgrims were referred to only as Separatists.

John Winthrop and the other main leaders of emigration to New England in 1629 were non-separating Puritans. However, John Robinson and William Brewster, the Pilgrim leaders, were separatists. There is no current consensus among historians whether Separatists can properly be counted as Puritans.

Especially after the English Restoration of 1660, separating Puritans were called "Dissenters". The 1662 Uniformity Act caused almost all Puritan clergy to leave the Church of England. Some became nonconformist ministers. The movement in England changed radically at this time, though this change was not as immediate for Puritans in New England.

Source: wiki.com

---

July 30

The Quakers

## Quakers are a family of religious movements collectively known as the Religious Society of Friends

During and after the English Civil War (1642-1651) many dissenting Christian groups emerged, including the Seekers and others. A young man named George Fox was dissatisfied by the teachings of the Church of England and non-conformists. He had a revelation that there is one, even, Christ Jesus, who can speak to thy condition, and became convinced that it was possible to have a direct experience of Christ without the aid of an ordained clergy. He had a vision on Pendle Hill in Lancashire, England, in which he believed that "the Lord let me see in what places he had a great people to be gathered". Following this he travelled around England, the Netherlands, and Barbados preaching and teaching them with the aim of converting them to his faith. The central theme of his Gospel message was that Christ has come to teach his people himself. His followers considered themselves to be the restoration of the true Christian church, after centuries of apostasy in the churches in England.

In 1650, George Fox was brought before magistrates, Gervase Bennet and Nathaniel Barton, on a charge of religious blasphemy. According to George Fox's autobiography, Bennet "was the first person that called us Quakers, because I bade them tremble at the word of the Lord". It is thought that George Fox was referring to Isaiah 66:2 or Ezra 9:4. Thus, the name Quaker began as a way of ridiculing George Fox's admonition, but became widely accepted and is used by some Quakers. Quakers also described themselves using terms such as true Christianity, Saints, Children of the Light, and Friends of the Truth, reflecting terms used in the New Testament by members of the early Christian church.

Quakerism gained a considerable following in England and Wales, and the numbers increased to a peak of 60,000 in England and Wales by 1680 (1.15% of the population of England and Wales). However the dominant discourse of Protestantism viewed the Quakers as a blasphemous challenge to social and political order, leading to official persecution in England and Wales under the Quaker Act 1662 and the Conventicle Act 1664. This was relaxed after the Declaration of Indulgence (1687–1688) and stopped under the Act of Toleration 1689.

One modern view of Quakerism at this time was that the relationship with Christ was encouraged through spiritualization of human relations, and "the redefinition of the Quakers as a holy tribe, "the family and household of God". Together with Margaret Fell, the wife of Thomas Fell, who was the vice-chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster and a pre-eminent judge, Fox developed new conceptions of family and community that emphasized "holy conversation": speech and behavior that reflected piety, faith, and love. With the restructuring of the family and household came new roles for women; Fox and Fell viewed the Quaker mother as essential to developing "holy conversation" in her children and husband. Quaker women were also responsible for the spirituality of the larger community, coming together in "meetings" which regulated marriage and domestic behavior.

Quakers (or Friends, as they refer to themselves) are members of a family of religious movements collectively known as the Religious Society of Friends. The central unifying doctrine of these movements is the priesthood of all believers, a doctrine derived from a verse in the New Testament, 1 Peter 2:9. Most (but not all) Friends view themselves as members of a Christian denomination. They include those with evangelical, holiness, liberal, and traditional conservative Quaker understandings of Christianity.

The first Quakers, known as the Valiant Sixty, lived in mid-17th century England. The movement arose from the Legatine-Arians and other dissenting Protestant groups, breaking away from the established Church of England. These Quakers attempted to convert others to their understanding of Christianity, traveling both



throughout Great Britain and overseas, preaching the gospel of Jesus Christ. Some of the early Quaker ministers were women. They based their message on the religious belief that "Christ has come to teach his people himself," stressing the importance of a direct relationship with God through Jesus Christ, and a direct religious belief in the universal priesthood of all believers. They emphasized a personal and direct religious experience of Christ, acquired through both direct religious experience and the reading and studying of the Bible. Quakers focused their private life on developing behavior and speech reflecting emotional purity and the light of God.

### Immigration to America

In search of economic opportunities and a more tolerant environment in which to build communities of "holy conversation," some Friends emigrated to the Northeastern region of the United States in the early 1680s.

While in some areas like New England they continued to experience persecution, they were able to establish thriving communities in the Delaware Valley. The only two colonies that tolerated Quakers in this time period were Rhode Island and Pennsylvania, where Quakers established themselves politically. In Rhode Island, 36 governors in the first 100 years were Quakers. Pennsylvania was established by affluent Quaker William Penn in 1682, and as an American state run under Quaker principles.

Today, around 89% of Friends worldwide practice programmed worship — that is, worship with singing and a prepared message from the Bible, often coordinated by a pastor. Around 11% of Friends practice waiting worship (also known as unprogrammed worship) — that is worship where the order of service is not planned in advance, which is predominantly silent, and which may include unprepared vocal ministry from anyone present, so long as it is credible to those assembled that the speaker is moved to speak by God. Some meetings of both styles have Recorded Ministers [i.e. satellite churches] in their meetings — these are Friends who have been recognised for their gift of vocal ministry.

Source: wiki.com

---

July 31

## The Mennonites

### **The Mennonites are Church Communities formed from Anabaptist Denominations**

The Mennonites are a Christian group based around the church communities of Anabaptist denominations named after Menno Simons (1496–1561) of Friesland (at that time, a part of the Holy Roman Empire). Through his writings, Simons articulated and formalized the teachings of earlier Swiss founders. The teachings of the Mennonites were founded on their belief in both the mission and ministry of Jesus Christ, which they held to with great conviction despite persecution by the various Roman Catholic and Protestant states. Rather than fight, the majority survived by fleeing to neighboring states where ruling families were tolerant of their radical belief in believer's baptism. Over the years, Mennonites have become known as one of the historic peace churches because of their commitment to pacifism.

In contemporary society, Mennonites either are described only as a religious denomination with members of different ethnic origins or as both an ethnic group and a religious denomination. There is controversy among Mennonites about this issue, with some insisting that they are simply a religious group while others argue that they form a distinct ethnic group. Some historians and sociologists treat Mennonites as an ethno-religious group, while other historians challenge that perception.

There are about 1.7 million Mennonites worldwide as of 2012. Mennonite congregations worldwide embody the full scope of Mennonite practice from "plain people" to those who are indistinguishable in dress and appearance from the general population. The largest populations of Mennonites are in India, Ethiopia, Canada, the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the United States, but Mennonites can also be found in tight-knit communities in at least 82 countries on six continents or scattered amongst the populace of those countries. There are German Mennonite colonies in Argentina, Belize, Bolivia, Brazil, Mexico, Uruguay, and Paraguay, who are mostly descendants of Mennonites from eastern Europe. A small Mennonite congregation continues in the Netherlands where Simons was born.

The Mennonite Disaster Service, based in North America, provides both immediate and long-term responses to hurricanes, floods, and other disasters. The Mennonite Central Committee provides disaster relief around the world alongside their long-term international development programs. Other programs offer a variety of relief efforts and services throughout the world.

Since the latter part of the 20th century, some Mennonite groups have become more actively involved with peace and social justice issues, helping to found Christian Peacemaker Teams and Mennonite Conciliation Service.

### Fragmentation and Variation

During the 16th century, the Mennonites and other Anabaptists were relentlessly persecuted. This period of persecution has had a significant impact on Mennonite identity. *Martyrs Mirror*, published in 1660, documents much of the persecution of Anabaptists and their predecessors. Today, the book is still the most important book besides the Bible for many Mennonites and Amish, in particular for the Swiss–South German branch of the Mennonites. Persecution was still going on until 1710 in various parts of Switzerland.

Disagreements within the church over the years led to other splits; sometimes the reasons were theological, sometimes practical, sometimes geographical. For instance, near the beginning of the 20th century, some members in the Amish church wanted to begin having Sunday Schools and participate in progressive Protestant-style para-church evangelism. Unable to persuade the rest of the Amish, they separated and formed a number of separate groups including the Conservative Mennonite Conference. Mennonites in Canada and other countries typically have independent denominations because of the practical considerations of distance and, in some cases, language. Many times these divisions took place along family lines, with each extended family supporting their own branch.

The first recorded account of this group is in a written order by Countess Anne, who ruled a small province in central Europe. The presence of some small groups of violent Anabaptists was causing political and religious turmoil in her state, so she decreed that all Anabaptists were to be driven out. The order made an exception for the non-violent branch known at that time as the Menists.

Political rulers often admitted the Menists or Mennonites into their states because they were honest, hardworking and peaceful. When their practices upset the powerful state churches, princes would renege on

exemptions for military service, or a new monarch would take power, and the Mennonites would be forced to flee again, usually leaving everything but their families behind. Often, another monarch in another state would grant them welcome, at least for a while.

While Mennonites in Colonial America were enjoying considerable religious freedom, their counterparts in Europe continued to struggle with persecution and temporary refuge under certain ruling monarchs. They were sometimes invited to settle in areas of poor soil that no one else could farm. By contrast, in The Netherlands the Mennonites (nl: Doopsgezinden) enjoyed a relatively high degree of tolerance. The Mennonites often farmed and reclaimed land in exchange for exemption from mandatory military service. However, once the land was arable again, this arrangement would often change, and the persecution would begin again. Because the land still needed to be tended, the ruler would not drive out the Mennonites but would pass laws to force them to stay, while at the same time severely limiting their freedom. Mennonites had to build their churches facing onto back streets or alleys, and they were forbidden from announcing the beginning of services with the sound of a bell.

In addition, high taxes were enacted in exchange for both continuing the military service exemption, and to keep the states' best farmers from leaving. In some cases, the entire congregation would give up their belongings to pay the tax to be allowed to leave. If a member or family could not afford the tax, it was often paid by others in the group.

A strong emphasis on "community" was developed under these circumstances. It continues to be typical of Mennonite churches. As a result of frequently being required to give up possessions in order to retain individual freedoms, Mennonites learned to live very simply. This was reflected both in the home and at church, where their dress and their buildings were plain. The music at church, usually simple German chorales, was performed a cappella. This style of music serves as a reminder to many Mennonites of their simple lives, as well as their history as a persecuted people. Some branches of Mennonites have retained this "plain" lifestyle into modern times.

Source: wiki.com

---

# August - The Christian Church, Modern History

August 1

## Jamestown Colony

### **Jamestown, Virginia the First Permanent English Settlement in America 1607 AD**

Jamestown was a settlement in the Colony of Virginia, the first permanent English settlement in the Americas. Established by the Virginia Company of London as "James Fort" on May 24, 1607 (O.S., May 14, 1607 N.S.), and considered permanent after brief abandonment in 1610, it followed several earlier failed attempts, including the Lost [occult] Colony of Roanoke. Jamestown served as the capital of the colony for 83 years, from 1616 until 1699.

The settlement was located within the territory of a political entity known as Tsenacommacah, the state of the Powhatan Confederacy, with around 14,000 native inhabitants, and specifically was in part of the subdivision known as the Paspahegh tribe. The natives initially welcomed the colonists with dancing, feasting and tobacco ceremonies, and they provided crucial provisions and support for the survival of the colonists, who were not agriculturally inclined. Relations with the newcomers soured fairly early on, leading to the total annihilation of the Paspahegh in warfare within 3 years.

Within a year of Jamestown's founding, the Virginia Company brought Polish and Dutch colonists to help improve the settlement. In 1619, the first documented Africans were brought to Jamestown, though the modern conception of slavery in the future United States did not begin in Virginia until 1660. When the colony was subdivided into the original eight shires of Virginia in 1634, the town became located in the eponymous James City Shire.

The London Company's second settlement, Bermuda, claims to be the site of the oldest town in the English New World, as St. George's, Bermuda was officially established (as New London) in 1612, whereas James Fort, in Virginia, was not to be converted into James towne until 1619, and further did not survive into the present day. In 1699, the capital was relocated from Jamestown to what is today Williamsburg, after which Jamestown ceased to exist as a settlement, existing today only as an archaeological site.

Today, Jamestown is one of three locations comprising the Historic Triangle of Colonial Virginia, along with Williamsburg and Yorktown, with two primary heritage sites. Historic Jamestowne, the archaeological site on Jamestown Island, is a cooperative effort by Jamestown National Historic Site (part of Colonial National Historical Park), and Preservation Virginia. The Jamestown Settlement, a living history interpretive site, is operated by the Jamestown Yorktown Foundation in conjunction with the Commonwealth of Virginia.

Source: wiki.com

---

August 2

George Whitefield

### George Whitefield famous English Anglican Preacher

George Whitefield (December 27 [O.S. December 16] 1714 – September 30, 1770), also known as George Whitfield, was an English Anglican preacher who helped spread the Great Awakening in Britain, and especially in the American colonies. He was one of the founders of Methodism and of the evangelical movement generally. He became perhaps the best-known preacher in Britain and America during the 18th century, and because he traveled through all of the American colonies and drew great crowds and media coverage, he was one of the most widely recognized public figures in colonial America.

Evangelism - Calvinism

Whitefield preached his first sermon at St Mary de Crypt Church in his home town of Gloucester a week after his ordination. He had earlier become the leader of the Holy Club at Oxford when the Wesley brothers departed for Georgia. He adopted the practice of Howell Harris of preaching in the open-air at Hanham Mount, near Kingswood, Bristol. In 1738 he went to Savannah, Georgia, in the American colonies, as parish priest. While there he decided that one of the great needs of the area was an orphan house. He decided this would be his life's work. He returned to England to raise funds, as well as to receive priest's orders. While preparing for his return he preached to large congregations. At the suggestion of friends he preached to the miners of Kingswood, outside Bristol, in the open air. Because he was returning to Georgia he invited John Wesley to take over his Bristol congregations, and to preach in the open-air for the first time at Kingswood and then Blackheath, London.

Whitefield accepted the Church of England's doctrine of predestination but disagreed with the Wesley brothers' views on the doctrine of the Atonement, Arminianism. As a result Whitefield did what his friends hoped he would not do—hand over the entire ministry to John Wesley. Whitefield formed and was the president of the first Methodist conference. But he soon relinquished the position to concentrate on evangelical work.

Three churches were established in England in his name: Bristol, and two churches in London: "Moorfields Tabernacle"; and "Tottenham Court Road Chapel". The society meeting at the second Kingswood School at Kingswood, a town on the eastern edge of Bristol, was eventually also named Whitefield's Tabernacle. Whitefield acted as chaplain to Selina, Countess of Huntingdon, and some of his followers joined the Countess of Huntingdon's Connexion, whose chapels were built by Selina, where a form of Calvinistic Methodism similar to Whitefield's was taught. Many of Selina's chapels were built in the English and Welsh counties, and one was erected in London—Spa Fields Chapel.

In 1739, Whitefield returned to England to raise funds to establish the Bethesda Orphanage, which is the oldest extant charity in North America. On returning to North America in 1740, he preached a series of revivals that came to be known as the Great Awakening of 1740. In 1740 he engaged Moravian Brethren from Georgia to build an orphanage for Negro children on land he had bought in the Lehigh Valley of Pennsylvania. Following a theological disagreement, he dismissed them but was unable to complete the building, which the Moravians subsequently bought and completed. This now is the Whitefield House in the center of the Moravian settlement of Nazareth. He preached nearly every day for months to large crowds of sometimes several thousand people as he traveled throughout the colonies, especially New England. His journey on

horseback from New York City to Charleston was the longest then undertaken in North America by a white man.

Like his contemporary and acquaintance, Jonathan Edwards, Whitefield preached staunchly Calvinist theology that was in line with the "moderate Calvinism" of the Thirty-nine Articles. While explicitly affirming God's sole agency in salvation, Whitefield freely offered the Gospel, saying at the end of his sermons: "Come poor, lost, undone sinner, come just as you are to Christ."

### Benjamin Franklin and Whitefield

Benjamin Franklin attended a revival meeting in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania and was greatly impressed with Whitefield's ability to deliver a message to such a large group. Franklin had previously dismissed, as an exaggeration, reports of Whitefield preaching to crowds of the order of tens of thousands in England. When listening to Whitefield preaching from the Philadelphia court house, Franklin walked away towards his shop in Market Street until he could no longer hear Whitefield distinctly. He then estimated his distance from Whitefield and calculated the area of a semicircle centered on Whitefield. Allowing two square feet per person he computed that Whitefield could be heard by over thirty thousand people in the open air.

Franklin admired Whitefield as a fellow intellectual but thought Whitefield's plan to run an orphanage in Georgia would lose money. He published several of Whitefield's tracts and was impressed by Whitefield's ability to preach and speak with clarity and enthusiasm to crowds. Franklin was an ecumenist and approved of Whitefield's appeal to members of many denominations, but it is unknown if Franklin was converted. While Franklin did not publicly express conversion, his belief in a personal God is evident in his famous speech at the Constitutional Convention where he recited the verse that not a single sparrow falls to the ground without God's notice; how then could the Constitution convention hope to succeed without God's careful oversight?

Source: wiki.com

---

August 3

## Jonathan Edwards

### Jonathan Edwards the first great American Preacher

Jonathan Edwards (October 5, 1703 – March 22, 1758) was a Christian preacher, philosopher, and theologian. Edwards "is widely acknowledged to be America's most important and original philosophical theologian," and one of America's greatest intellectuals. Edwards's theological work is broad in scope, but he was rooted in Reformed theology, the metaphysics of theological determinism, and the Puritan heritage. Recent studies have emphasized how thoroughly Edwards grounded his life's work on conceptions of beauty, harmony, and ethical fittingness, and how central The Enlightenment was to his mindset. Edwards played a critical role in shaping the First Great Awakening, and oversaw some of the first revivals in 1733–35 at his church in Northampton, Massachusetts.



Edwards delivered the sermon "Sinners in the Hands of an Angry God", a classic of early American literature, during another revival in 1741, following George Whitefield's tour of the Thirteen Colonies. Edwards is well known for his many books, *The End For Which God Created the World*, *The Life of David Brainerd*, which served to inspire thousands of missionaries throughout the 19th century, and *Religious Affections*, which many Reformed Evangelicals still read today. Edwards died from a smallpox inoculation shortly after beginning the presidency at the College of New Jersey (Princeton). He was the grandfather of Aaron Burr [who dueled with Alexander Hamilton], third Vice President of the United States.

## The Great Awakening

On July 7, 1732, Edwards preached in Boston the "Public Lecture" afterwards published under the title "God Glorified — in Man's Dependence," which was his first public attack on Arminianism. The emphasis of the lecture was on God's absolute sovereignty in the work of salvation: that while it behooved God to create man pure and without sin, it was of his "good pleasure" and "mere and arbitrary grace" for him to grant any person the faith necessary to incline him or her toward holiness, and that God might deny this grace without any disparagement to any of his character. In 1733, a Christian revival began in Northampton and reached an intensity in the winter of 1734 and the following spring, that it threatened the business of the town. In six months, nearly 300 were admitted to the church.

The revival gave Edwards an opportunity for studying the process of conversion in all its phases and varieties, and he recorded his observations with psychological minuteness and discrimination in *A Faithful Narrative of the Surprising Work of God in the Conversion of Many Hundred Souls in Northampton (1737)*. A year later, he published *Discourses on Various Important Subjects*, the five sermons which had proved most effective in the revival, and of these, none was so immediately effective as that on the Justice of God in the Damnation of Sinners, from the text, "That every mouth may be stopped." Another sermon, published in 1734, *A Divine and Supernatural Light, Immediately Imparted to the Soul by the Spirit of God*, set forth what he regarded as the inner, moving principle of the revival, the doctrine of a special grace in the immediate, and supernatural divine illumination of the soul.

By 1735, the revival had spread and popped up independently across the Connecticut River Valley, and perhaps as far as New Jersey. However, criticism of the revival began, and many New Englanders feared that Edwards had led his flock into fanaticism. Over the summer of 1735, religious fervor took a dark turn. A number of New Englanders were shaken by the revivals but not converted, and became convinced of their inexorable damnation. Edwards wrote that "multitudes" felt urged—presumably by Satan—to take their own lives. At least two people committed suicide in the depths of their spiritual distress, one from Edwards's own congregation—his uncle Joseph Hawley II. It is not known if any others took their own lives, but the "suicide craze" effectively ended the first wave of revival, except in some parts of Connecticut.

However, despite these setbacks and the cooling of religious fervor, word of the Northampton revival and Edwards's leadership role had spread as far as England and Scotland. It was at this time that Edwards was acquainted with George Whitefield, who was traveling the Thirteen Colonies on a revival tour in 1739–40. The two men may not have seen eye to eye on every detail. Whitefield was far more comfortable with the strongly emotional elements of revival than Edwards was, but they were both passionate about preaching the Gospel. They worked together to orchestrate Whitefield's trip, first through Boston and then to Northampton. When Whitefield preached at Edwards's church in Northampton, he reminded them of the revival they had experienced just a few years before. This deeply touched Edwards, who wept throughout the entire service, and much of the congregation too was moved.

Revival began to spring up again, and Edwards preached his most famous sermon "Sinners in the Hands of an Angry God", in Enfield, Connecticut in 1741. Though this sermon has been widely reprinted as an example of "fire and brimstone" preaching in the colonial revivals, this is not in keeping with Edward's actual preaching style. Edwards did not shout or speak loudly, but talked in a quiet, emotive voice. He moved his audience slowly from point to point, towards an inexorable conclusion: they were lost without the grace of God. While most 21st-century readers notice the damnation looming in such a sermon text, historian George Marsden reminds us that Edwards' was not preaching anything new or surprising: "Edwards could take for granted... that a New England audience knew well the Gospel remedy. The problem was getting them to seek it."

The movement met with opposition from conservative Congregationalist ministers. In 1741, Edwards published in its defense *The Distinguishing Marks of a Work of the Spirit of God*, dealing particularly with the phenomena most criticized: the swoonings, outcries and convulsions. These "bodily effects," he insisted, were not distinguishing marks of the work of the Spirit of God one way or another; but so bitter was the feeling against the revival in the more strictly Puritan churches, that in 1742, he was forced to write a second apology, *Thoughts on the Revival in New England*. His main argument being the great moral improvement of the country. In the same pamphlet, he defends an appeal to the emotions, and advocates preaching terror when necessary, even to children, who in God's sight "are young vipers... if not Christ's."

He considers "bodily effects" incidental to the real work of God, but his own mystic devotion and the experiences of his wife during the Awakening (which he gives in detail) make him think that the divine visitation usually overpowers the body, a view in support of which he quotes Scripture. In reply to Edwards, Charles Chauncy wrote *Seasonable Thoughts on the State of Religion in New England* in 1743 and anonymously penned *The Late Religious Commotions in New England Considered* in the same year. In these works he urged conduct as the sole test of conversion; and the general convention of Congregational ministers in the Province of Massachusetts Bay protested "against disorders in practice which have of late obtained in various parts of the land." In spite of Edwards's able pamphlet, the impression had become widespread that "bodily effects" were recognized by the promoters of the Great Awakening as the true tests of conversion.

To offset this feeling, Edwards preached at Northampton, during the years 1742 and 1743, a series of sermons published under the title of *Religious Affections* (1746), a restatement in a more philosophical and general tone of his ideas as to "distinguishing marks." In 1747, he joined the movement started in Scotland called the "concert in prayer," and in the same year published *An Humble Attempt to Promote Explicit Agreement and Visible Union of God's People in Extraordinary Prayer for the Revival of Religion and the Advancement of Christ's Kingdom on Earth*. In 1749, he published a memoir of David Brainerd who had lived with his family for several months and had died at Northampton in 1747. Brainerd had been constantly attended by Edwards's daughter Jerusha, to whom he was rumored to have been engaged to be married, though there is no surviving evidence of this. In the course of elaborating his theories of conversion, Edwards used Brainerd and his ministry as a case study, making extensive notes of his conversions and confessions.

## Legacy

The followers of Jonathan Edwards and his disciples came to be known as the New Light Calvinist ministers, as opposed to the traditional Old Light Calvinist ministers. Prominent disciples included the New Divinity school's Samuel Hopkins, Joseph Bellamy and Jonathan Edwards's son Jonathan Edwards Jr., and Gideon Hawley. Through a practice of apprentice ministers living in the homes of older ministers, they eventually filled a large number of pastorates in the New England area. Many of Jonathan and Sarah Edwards's descendants became prominent citizens in the United States, including the Vice President Aaron Burr and the College Presidents Timothy Dwight, Jonathan Edwards Jr. and Merrill Edwards Gates. Jonathan and Sarah Edwards were also

ancestors of the First Lady Edith Roosevelt, the writer O. Henry, the publisher Frank Nelson Doubleday and the writer Robert Lowell.

Edwards's writings and beliefs continue to influence individuals and groups to this day. Early American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions missionaries were influenced by Edwards's writings, as is evidenced in reports in the ABCFM's journal "The Missionary Herald," and beginning with Perry Miller's seminal work, Edwards enjoyed a renaissance among scholars after the end of the Second World War. The Banner of Truth Trust and other publishers continue to reprint Edwards's works, and most of his major works are now available through the series published by Yale University Press, which has spanned three decades and supplies critical introductions by the editor of each volume. Yale has also established the Jonathan Edwards Project online. Author and teacher, Elisabeth Woodbridge Morris, memorialized him, her paternal ancestor (3rd great grandfather) in two books, *The Jonathan Papers* (1912), and *More Jonathan Papers* (1915). In 1933, he became the namesake of Jonathan Edwards College, the first of the 12 residential colleges of Yale, and The Jonathan Edwards Center at Yale University was founded to provide scholarly information about Edwards' writings. Edwards is remembered today as a teacher and missionary by the Evangelical Lutheran Church in America on March 22.

Source: wiki.com

---

August 4

John Wesley

**John Wesley a noted British Evangelist who inspired a Methodist, Holiness 'Piety' Movement**

John Wesley (June 28, 1703 – March 2, 1791) was an Anglican cleric and Christian theologian. Wesley is largely credited, along with his brother Charles Wesley, as founding the Methodist movement which began when he took to open-air preaching in a similar manner to George Whitefield. In contrast to Whitefield's Calvinism, Wesley embraced the Arminian doctrines that were dominant in the 18th-century Church of England. Methodism in both forms became a highly successful evangelical movement in Britain and later in the United States. His work also helped lead to the development of the Holiness movement and Pentecostalism.

Wesley helped to organize and form societies of Christians throughout Great Britain, North America and Ireland as small groups that developed intensive, personal accountability, discipleship and religious instruction among members. His great contribution was to appoint itinerant, unordained preachers who travelled widely to evangelize and care for people in the societies. Under Wesley's direction, Methodists became leaders in many social issues of the day, including the prison reform and abolitionism movements.

Although he was not a systematic theologian, Wesley argued in favor of 'Christian perfection' and opposed Calvinism, notably the doctrine of predestination. He held that, in this life, Christians could come to a state in which the love of God "reigned supreme in their hearts", allowing them to attain a state of outward holiness. His evangelical theology was firmly grounded in sacramental theology and he continually insisted on means of grace as the manner by which God sanctifies and transforms the believer, encouraging people to experience Jesus Christ personally.

Throughout his life Wesley remained within the Established Church and insisted that his movement was well within the bounds of the Anglican tradition. His maverick use of church policy put him at odds with many within the Church of England, though toward the end of his life he was widely respected and referred to as "the best loved man in England."

### Persecutions and Lay (Amateur) Preaching

From 1739 onward, Wesley and the Methodists were persecuted by clergy and magistrates for various reasons. Though Wesley had been ordained an Anglican priest, many other Methodist leaders had not received ordination. And for his own part, Wesley flouted many regulations of the Church of England concerning parish boundaries and who had authority to preach. This was seen as a social threat that disregarded institutions. Clergy attacked them in sermons and in print, and at times mobs attacked them. Wesley and his followers continued to work among the neglected and needy. They were denounced as promulgators of strange doctrines, fomenters of religious disturbances; as blind fanatics, leading people astray, claiming miraculous gifts, attacking the clergy of the Church of England, and trying to re-establish Catholicism.

Wesley felt that the church failed to call sinners to repentance, that many of the clergy were corrupt, and that people were perishing in their sins. He believed he was commissioned by God to bring about revival in the church, and no opposition, persecution, or obstacles could prevail against the divine urgency and authority of this commission. The prejudices of his High-Church training, his strict notions of the methods and proprieties of public worship, his views of the apostolic succession and the prerogatives of the priest, even his most cherished convictions, were not allowed to stand in the way.

Unwilling that people should perish in their sins and unable to reach them from church pulpits, following the example set by George Whitefield, Wesley began field preaching. Seeing that he and the few clergy co-operating with him could not do the work that needed to be done, he was led, as early as 1739, to approve local preachers. He evaluated and approved men who were not ordained by the Anglican Church to preach and do pastoral work. This expansion of lay preachers was one of the keys of the growth of Methodism.

### Ordination of Ministers

As the societies multiplied, they adopted the elements of an ecclesiastical system. The divide between Wesley and the Church of England widened. The question of division from the Church of England was urged by some of his preachers and societies, but most strenuously opposed by his brother Charles. Wesley refused to leave the Church of England, believing that Anglicanism was "with all her blemishes, ... nearer the Scriptural plans than any other in Europe". In 1745 Wesley wrote that he would make any concession which his conscience permitted, in order to live in peace with the clergy. He could not give up the doctrine of an inward and present salvation by faith itself. He would not stop preaching, nor dissolve the societies, nor end preaching by lay members. As a cleric of the established church he had no plans to go further.

When in 1746 Wesley read Lord King on the primitive church, he became convinced that the concept of apostolic succession in Anglicanism was a "fable". He wrote that he was "a scriptural episkopos as much as many men in England."

Many years later Edward Stillingfleet's Irenicon led him to decide that ordination could be valid when performed by a presbyter rather than a bishop. Nevertheless, many believe that Wesley was consecrated a

bishop in 1763 by Erasmus of Arcadia, and that Wesley could not openly announce his episcopal consecration without incurring the penalty of the Praemunire Act.

In 1784, he believed he could no longer wait for the Bishop of London to ordain someone for the American Methodists, who were without the sacraments after the American War of Independence. The Church of England had been disestablished in the United States, where it had been the state church in most of the southern colonies. The Church of England had not yet appointed a United States bishop to what would become the Protestant Episcopal Church in America. Wesley ordained Thomas Coke by the laying on of hands although Coke was already a priest in the Church of England. Wesley appointed him to be superintendent of Methodists in the United States. He also ordained Richard Whatcoat and Thomas Vasey as presbyters. Whatcoat and Vasey sailed to America with Coke. Wesley intended that Coke and Asbury (whom Coke ordained) should ordain others in the newly founded Methodist Episcopal Church in the United States.

His brother Charles grew alarmed and begged Wesley to stop before he had "quite broken down the bridge" and not embitter his [Charles'] last moments on earth, nor "leave an indelible blot on our memory." Wesley replied that he had not separated from the Church, nor did he intend to, but he must and would save as many souls as he could while alive, "without being careful about what may possibly be when I die." Although Wesley rejoiced that the Methodists in America were free, he advised his English followers to remain in the established church, and he himself died within it.

Source: wiki.com

---

August 5

## Holiness Movement

### **The Holiness Movement a further and continuing Holy Spirit work**

The Holiness Movement refers to a set of beliefs and practices emerging from 19th-century Methodism, and to a number of Evangelical Christian denominations who emphasize those beliefs as a central doctrine. The movement is distinguished by its emphasis on John Wesley's "Christian perfection" teaching—the belief that it is possible to live free of voluntary sin, and particularly by the belief that this may be accomplished instantaneously through a second work of grace. {More accurately a person can live a biblical, acceptable, pleasing, harmonious life (not a sinless or perfect life) here and now in the current Kingdom of God on earth and in the Ages-Dispensations to come.}

#### The Key Beliefs of the Holiness Movement

(1) regeneration by grace through faith, with the assurance of salvation by the witness of the Holy Spirit [salvation from the 1st work of 'Holy Week' the Cross and eternal life Resurrection of Jesus Christ].

(2) entire sanctification as a second definite work of grace [the 2nd work from 'Pentecost' and the empowerment of the Holy Spirit], received by faith, through grace, and accomplished by the baptism and power of the Holy Spirit, by which one is enabled to live a holy [in pleasing fellowship with God] life.

In the context of the holiness movement, the first work of grace is salvation from sin. Adherents believe that without it, no amount of human effort can achieve holiness. The movement's teaching on salvation is conventionally Protestant - God's people are saved by grace alone, through faith alone in Jesus Christ who made atonement for human sins.

Holiness adherents believe that the "second work of grace" refers to a personal experience subsequent to regeneration, in which the believer is cleansed of the tendency to commit sin. This experience of sanctification enables the believer to live a holy life, and ideally, to live entirely without wilful sin, though it is generally accepted that a sanctified individual is still capable of committing sin.

Holiness groups believe the moral aspects of the law of God are pertinent for today, and so expect their adherents to obey behavioral rules - for example prohibiting the consumption of alcohol, participation in any form of gambling, and entertainments such as dancing and movie-going. This position does attract opposition from some evangelicals, who charge that such an attitude refutes or slights Reformation (particularly Calvinist) teachings that believers are justified by grace through faith and not through any efforts or states of mind on their part, that the effects of original sin remain even in the most faithful of souls.

#### Relation and Reaction to Pentecostalism

The traditional holiness movement is distinct from the Pentecostal movement, which believes that the baptism in the Holy Spirit involves supernatural manifestations such as speaking in unknown tongues. Many of the early Pentecostals were from the holiness movement, and to this day many "classical Pentecostals" maintain much of holiness doctrine and many of its devotional practices. Additionally, the terms Pentecostal and apostolic, now used by adherents to Pentecostal and charismatic doctrine, were once widely used by holiness churches in connection with the consecrated lifestyle described in the New Testament. However, Pentecostals add and emphasize that the baptism of the Holy Spirit is evidenced specifically by supernatural manifestations, **a position which Churches in the traditional Holiness Movement do not accept** {instead of supernatural manifestations of the Holy Spirit the Holiness Movement is looking for a Holy Spirit, biblically, altered individual life}.

During Azusa Street revival (often considered the advent of Pentecostalism), the practice of speaking in tongues was strongly rejected by leaders of the traditional holiness movement. Alma White, the leader of the Pillar of Fire Church, a holiness denomination, wrote a book against the Pentecostal movement that was published in 1936; the work, entitled *Demons and Tongues*, represented early rejection of the new Pentecostal movement. White called speaking in tongues "satanic gibberish" and Pentecostal services "the climax of demon worship".

However, most contemporary Holiness Churches believe in speaking in unknown tongues, some even agree with Pentecostalism in that speaking in unknown tongues is evidence of reception of the Holy Ghost.

The Holiness Pentecostal movement is a denomination that holds to the belief in supernatural manifestations of the Holy Ghost speaking in unknown tongues.

#### The Roots of the Holiness Movement



- The Reformation itself, with its emphasis on salvation by grace through faith alone.
- Puritanism in 17th century England and its transplantation to America with its emphasis on adherence to the Bible and the right to dissent from the established church.
- Pietism in 17th century Germany, led by Philipp Jakob Spener and the Moravians, which emphasized the spiritual life of the individual, coupled with a responsibility to live an upright life.
- Quietism, as taught by the Religious Society of Friends (Quakers), with its emphasis on the individual's ability to experience God and understand God's will for himself.
- The 1730s Evangelical Revival in England, led by Methodists John Wesley and his brother Charles Wesley, which brought Wesley's distinct take on the Eastern Orthodox concept of Theosis and the teachings of German Pietism to England and eventually to the United States.
- The First Great Awakening in the 18th and early 19th centuries in the United States, propagated by George Whitefield, Jonathan Edwards, and others, with its emphasis on the initial conversion experience of Christians.
- The Second Great Awakening in the 19th century in the United States, propagated by Francis Asbury, Charles Finney, Lyman Beecher, and others, which also emphasized the need for personal holiness and is characterized by the rise of evangelistic revival meetings.

Source: wiki.com

---

August 6

Charles Finney

### **Charles Grandison Finney a Holiness and Free Will Evangelist**

Charles Grandison Finney (August 29, 1792 – August 16, 1875) was an American Presbyterian minister and leader in the Second Great Awakening in the United States. He has been called The Father of Modern Revivalism. Finney was best known as an innovative revivalist during the period 1825-1835 in upstate New York and Manhattan, an opponent of Old School Presbyterian theology, an advocate of Christian perfectionism, and a religious writer.

Together with several other evangelical leaders, his religious views led him to promote social reforms, such as abolition of slavery and equal education for women and African Americans. From 1835 he taught at Oberlin College of Ohio, which accepted both genders and all races. He served as its second president from 1851 to 1866, during which its faculty and students were activists for abolition, the Underground Railroad, and universal education.

Theology

As a young man Finney was a third-degree Master Mason, but after his conversion, he dropped the group as antithetical to Christianity. He was active in Anti-Masonic movements.

Finney was a primary influence on the "revival" style of theology which emerged in the 19th century. Though coming from a Calvinistic background, Finney rejected tenets of "Old Divinity" Calvinism, which he felt were unbiblical and counter to evangelism and Christian mission.

Finney's theology is difficult to classify. In his masterwork, *Religious Revivals*, he emphasizes the involvement of a person's will in salvation. He did not make clear whether he believed the will was free to repent or not repent, or whether he viewed God as inclining the will irresistibly. (The latter is part of Calvinist doctrine, in which the will of an elect individual is changed by God so that he or she desires to repent, thus repenting with his or her will and not against it, but the individual is not free in whether to choose repentance as the choice must be what the will is inclined toward.) Finney, like most Protestants, affirmed salvation by grace through faith alone, not by works or by obedience. Finney affirmed that works were the evidence of faith. Acts of unrepentant sin were signs that a person had not received salvation.

In his *Systematic Theology*, Finney remarks, "I have felt greater hesitancy in forming and expressing my views upon this Perseverance of the saints, than upon almost any other question in theology." At the same time, he considered the presence of unrepented sin in the life of a professing Christian as evidence that the person must immediately repent or be lost. Finney draws support for this position from Peter's treatment of the baptized Simon (see Acts 8) and Paul's instruction of discipline to the Corinthian church (see 1 Corinthians 5). Finney's writings emphasized this strong emphasis on personal holiness.

Finney's understanding of the atonement was that it satisfied "public justice" and that it opened the way for God to pardon people of their sins. This was part of the theology of the so-called New Divinity, which was popular at that time period. In this view, Christ's death satisfied public justice rather than retributive justice. As Finney wrote, it was not a "commercial transaction." This view of the atonement is typically known as the governmental view or government view.

Albert Baldwin Dod, a professor at Princeton Theological Seminary, reviewed Finney's 1835 book *Lectures on Revivals of Religion*. He rejected it as theologically unsound. Dod was a defender of Old School Calvinist orthodoxy (see Princeton theologians) and was especially critical of Finney's [Arminist] view of the [Calvinist] doctrine of total depravity.

Source: wiki.com

---

August 7

## Second Great Awakening

**The Second Great Awakening enrolled millions of new members in existing Evangelical denominations and led to the formation of new denominations**

The Second Great Awakening was a Protestant revival movement during the early 19th century in the United States. The movement began around 1790, gained momentum by 1800, and after 1820 membership rose rapidly among Baptist and Methodist congregations whose preachers led the movement. It was past its peak by the 1840s. It has been described as a reaction against skepticism, deism, and rationalism, although why those forces became pressing enough at the time to spark revivals is not fully understood.

It enrolled millions of new members in existing evangelical denominations and led to the formation of new denominations. Many converts believed that the Awakening heralded a new millennial age. The Second Great Awakening stimulated the establishment of many reform movements designed to remedy the evils of society before the anticipated Second Coming of Jesus Christ.

People at the time talked about the Awakening; historians named the Second Great Awakening in the context of the First Great Awakening of the 1730s and '40s and of the Third Great Awakening of the late 1850s to early 1900s.

### Background

The second Great Awakening occurred in several episodes and over different denominations, however the revivals were very similar. As the most effective form of evangelizing during this period revival meetings cut across geographical boundaries, and the movement quickly spread throughout Kentucky, Tennessee and southern Ohio. Each denomination had assets that allowed it to thrive on the frontier. The Methodists had an efficient organization that depended on itinerant ministers, known as circuit riders, who sought out people in remote frontier locations. The circuit riders came from among the common people, which helped them establish rapport with the frontier families they hoped to convert.

The Methodist circuit riders and local Baptist preachers made enormous gains; to a lesser extent the Presbyterians gained members, particularly with the Cumberland Presbyterian Church in sparsely settled areas. As a result, the numerical strength of the Baptists and Methodists rose relative to that of the denominations dominant in the colonial period—the Anglicans, Presbyterians, Congregationalists. Among the new denominations that grew from the religious ferment of the Second Great Awakening are the Churches of Christ, Christian Church (Disciples of Christ), The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints (nicknamed the Mormons), the Seventh-day Adventist Church, and the Evangelical Christian Church in Canada. The converts during the Second Great Awakening were predominantly female. A 1932 source estimated at least three female converts to every two male converts between 1798 to 1826. Young people (those under 25) also converted in greater numbers, and were the first to convert.

### Political implications

Revivals and perfectionist hopes of improving individuals and society continued to increase from 1840 to 1865 across all major denominations, especially in urban areas. Evangelists often directly addressed issues such as slavery, greed, and poverty, laying the groundwork for later reform movements. The influence of the Awakening continued in the form of more secular movements. In the midst of shifts in theology and church polity, American Christians began progressive movements to reform society during this period. Known commonly as antebellum reform, this phenomenon included reforms in temperance, women's rights, abolitionism, and a multitude of other questions faced by society.

The religious enthusiasm of the Second Great Awakening was echoed by the new political enthusiasm of the Second Party System. More active participation in politics by more segments of the population brought

religious and moral issues into the political sphere. The spirit of evangelical humanitarian reforms was carried on in the antebellum Whig party.

Historians stress the understanding common among participants of reform as being a part of God's plan. As a result, local churches saw their roles in society in purifying the world through the individuals to whom they could bring salvation, and through changes in the law and the creation of institutions. Interest in transforming the world was applied to mainstream political action, as temperance activists, antislavery advocates, and proponents of other variations of reform sought to implement their beliefs into national politics. While Protestant religion had previously played an important role on the American political scene, the Second Great Awakening strengthened the role it would play.

Source: wiki.com

---

August 8

## Mennonite Confession of Faith

### **Note: provided as an informative, typical modern Protestant Evangelical Denomination Confessional**

Statements of what Mennonites "Evangelicals" believe have been among us from earliest beginnings. A group of Anabaptists, forerunners of Mennonites, wrote the Schleithem Articles in 1527. Since then, Mennonite groups have produced numerous statements of faith. This Confession of Faith in a Mennonite Perspective takes its place in this rich confessional history. The historic creeds of the early Christian church, which were assumed as foundational for Mennonite confessions from the beginning, are basic to this confession as well. ... This confession guides the faith and life of the Mennonite Church and the General Conference Mennonite Church. Further, the **Confession of Faith in a Mennonite Perspective is commended to all Christian churches** and to those of other faiths or no faith, that they may seriously consider the claims of the Gospel of Jesus Christ from this perspective. May these articles of faith encourage us to hold fast to the confession of our hope without wavering, for the One who has promised is faithful (Hebrews 10:23). Praise and thanksgiving be to our God!

This confession is the work of two Mennonite groups in North America, the Mennonite Church (MC) and the General Conference Mennonite Church (GC).

### **Confession of Faith - Article Summary Statement**

1. We believe that God exists and is pleased with all who draw near by faith. We worship the one holy and loving God who is Father, Son, and Holy Spirit eternally. God has created all things visible and invisible, has brought salvation and new life to humanity through Jesus Christ, and continues to sustain the church and all things until the end of the age.

2. We believe in Jesus Christ, the Word of God become flesh. He is the Savior of the world, who has delivered us from the dominion of sin and reconciled us to God by his death on a cross. He was declared to be Son of God by his resurrection from the dead. He is the head of the church, the exalted Lord, the Lamb who was slain, coming again to reign with God in glory.

3. We believe in the Holy Spirit, the eternal Spirit of God, who dwelled in Jesus Christ, who empowers the church, who is the source of our life in Christ, and who is poured out on those who believe as the guarantee of redemption.

4. We believe that all Scripture is inspired by God through the Holy Spirit for instruction in salvation and training in righteousness. We accept the Scriptures as the Word of God and as the fully reliable and trustworthy standard for Christian faith and life. Led by the Holy Spirit in the church, we interpret Scripture in harmony with Jesus Christ.

5. We believe that God has created the heavens and the earth and all that is in them, and that God preserves and renews what has been made. All creation has its source outside itself and belongs to the Creator. The world has been created good because God is good and provides all that is needed for life.

6. We believe that God has created human beings in the divine image. God formed them from the dust of the earth and gave them a special dignity among all the works of creation. Human beings have been made for relationship with God, to live in peace with each other, and to take care of the rest of creation.

7. We confess that, beginning with Adam and Eve, humanity has disobeyed God, given way to the tempter, and chosen to sin. All have fallen short of the Creator's intent, marred the image of God in which they were created, disrupted order in the world, and limited their love for others. Because of sin, humanity has been given over to the enslaving powers of evil and death.

8. We believe that, through Jesus Christ, God offers salvation from sin and a new way of life. We receive God's salvation when we repent and accept Jesus Christ as Savior and Lord. In Christ, we are reconciled with God and brought into the reconciling community. We place our faith in God that, by the same power that raised Christ from the dead, we may be saved from sin to follow Christ and to know the fullness of salvation.

9. We believe that the church is the assembly of those who have accepted God's offer of salvation through faith in Jesus Christ. It is the new community of disciples sent into the world to proclaim the reign of God and to provide a foretaste of the church's glorious hope. It is the new society established and sustained by the Holy Spirit.

10. We believe that the mission of the church is to proclaim and to be a sign of the kingdom of God. Christ has commissioned the church to make disciples of all nations, baptizing them, and teaching them to observe all things he has commanded.

11. We believe that the baptism of believers with water is a sign of their cleansing from sin. Baptism is also a pledge before the church of their covenant with God to walk in the way of Jesus Christ through the power of the Holy Spirit. Believers are baptized into Christ and his body by the Spirit, water, and blood.

12. We believe that the Lord's Supper is a sign by which the Church thankfully remembers the New Covenant [promises of God] which Jesus established by His death [and by His Resurrection of Eternal Life]. In this

Communion [togetherness - fellowship] meal, the Church renews its Covenant with God and with each other and participates in the life and death of Jesus Christ, until He comes.

13. We believe that in washing the feet of his disciples, Jesus calls us to serve one another in love as he did. Thus we acknowledge our frequent need of cleansing, renew our willingness to let go of pride and worldly power, and offer our lives in humble service and sacrificial love.

14. We practice discipline in the church as a sign of God's offer of transforming grace. Discipline is intended to liberate erring brothers and sisters from sin, and to restore them to a right relationship with God and to fellowship in the church. The practice of discipline gives integrity to the church's witness in the world.

15. We believe that ministry is a continuation of the work of Christ, who gives gifts through the Holy Spirit to all believers and empowers them for service in the church and in the world. We also believe that God calls particular persons in the church to specific leadership ministries and offices. All who minister are accountable to God and to the community of faith.

16. We believe that the church of Jesus Christ is one body with many members, ordered in such a way that, through the one Spirit, believers may be built together spiritually into a dwelling place for God.

17. We believe that Jesus Christ calls us to discipleship, to take up our cross and follow him. Through the gift of God's saving grace, we are empowered to be disciples of Jesus, filled with his Spirit, following his teachings and his path through suffering to new life. As we are faithful to his way, we become conformed to Christ and separated from the evil in the world.

18. We believe that to be a disciple of Jesus is to know life in the Spirit. As the life, death, and resurrection of Jesus Christ takes shape in us, we grow in the image of Christ and in our relationship with God. The Holy Spirit is active in individual and in communal worship, leading us deeper into the experience of God.

19. We believe that God intends human life to begin in families and to be blessed through families. Even more, God desires all people to become part of the church, God's family. As single and married members of the church family give and receive nurture and healing, families can grow toward the wholeness that God intends. We are called to chastity and to loving faithfulness in marriage.

20. We commit ourselves to tell the truth, to give a simple yes or no, and to avoid the swearing of oaths [i.e. signing of church covenants].

21. We believe that everything belongs to God, who calls the church to live in faithful stewardship of all that God has entrusted to us, and to participate now in the rest and justice which God has promised.

22. We believe that peace is the will of God. God created the world in peace, and God's peace is most fully revealed in Jesus Christ, who is our peace and the peace of the whole world. Led by the Holy Spirit, we follow Christ in the way of peace, doing justice, bringing reconciliation, and practicing nonresistance, even in the face of violence and warfare.

23. We believe that the church is God's holy nation, called to give full allegiance to Christ its head and to witness to every nation, government, and society about God's saving love.



24. We place our hope in the reign of God and its fulfillment in the day when Christ will come again in glory to judge the living and the dead. He will gather his church, which is already living under the reign of God. We await God's final victory, the end of this present age of struggle, the resurrection [reconciliation] of the dead [and living], and a new heaven and a new earth. There the people of God will reign with Christ in justice, righteousness, and peace for ever and ever.

[25.] We support God's Covenant Jewish people and the Zionist Nation of Israel and the coming 1,000 year Millennial Reign on earth of the Messiah in Jerusalem our King and Savior the Lord Jesus Christ.

Copyright © 1995 by Herald Press Scottdale PA 15683. Published by arrangement with the General Boards of the General Conference Mennonite Church and the Mennonite Church. All rights reserved.

Source: mennonitechurch.ca

---

August 9

George Müller

### **George Müller director of the Ashley Down orphanage in Bristol, England, cared for 10,024 orphans in his life**

George Müller (27 September 1805 – 10 March 1898), a Christian evangelist and Director of the Ashley Down orphanage in Bristol, England, cared for 10,024 orphans in his life. He was well known for providing an education to the children under his care, to the point where he was accused of raising the poor above their natural station in life. He also established 117 schools which offered Christian education to over 120,000 children, many of them being orphans.

The theology that guided George Müller's work is not widely known, but was shaped by an experience in his mid twenties when he "came to prize the Bible alone as his standard of judgement".

He records in his Narratives that "That the word of God alone is our standard of judgment in spiritual things; that it can be explained only by the Holy Spirit; and that in our day, as well as in former times, he is the teacher of his people. The office of the Holy Spirit I had not experimentally understood before that time. Indeed, of the office of each of the blessed persons, in what is commonly called the Trinity, I had no experimental apprehension. I had not before seen from the Scriptures that the Father chose us before the foundation of the world; that in him that wonderful plan of our redemption originated, and that he also appointed all the means by which it was to be brought about. Further, that the Son, to save us, had fulfilled the law, to satisfy its demands, and with it also the holiness of God; that he had borne the punishment due to our sins, and had thus satisfied the justice of God. And, further, that the Holy Spirit alone can teach us about our state by nature, show us the need of a Saviour, enable us to believe in Christ, explain to us the Scriptures, help us in preaching, etc. It was my beginning to understand this latter point in particular which had a great effect on me; for the Lord enabled me to put it to the test of experience, by laying aside commentaries, and almost every other book, and simply reading the word of God and studying it. The result of this was, that the first evening that I shut myself into my room, to give myself to prayer and meditation over the Scriptures, I

learned more in a few hours than I had done during a period of several months previously. But the particular difference was, that I received real strength for my soul in doing so. I now began to try by the test of the Scriptures the things which I had learned and seen, and found that only those principles which stood the test were really of value."

Müller also wrote of how he came to believe in the doctrines of election, particular redemption, and final persevering grace while staying in Teignmouth, Devon in 1829. George Müller was a founding member of the Plymouth Brethren movement. Doctrinal differences arose in the 1840s and Müller was determined to determine the truth by the "infallible standard of the Holy Spirit". At the time, he and Craik were pastors of the Bethesda and Gideon fellowships in Bristol. Membership at Gideon was open to all believers, while only believers who had been baptised could claim full membership of Bethesda, although all believers were welcome at Communion. Müller consulted Robert C Chapman on the issue of accepting unbaptised believers, and Chapman stated that distinction should be made between unbaptised believers who "walked disorderly" and those who lived according to the Bible. Müller and Craik independently contemplated the issue and decided that unbaptised believers, who otherwise lived according to Scriptural principles, should not be denied membership.

Dissension arose at Gideon regarding the presence of unbelievers at Communion and the view held by some that pews were private property, and eventually Müller and Craik withdrew from this fellowship on 19 April 1840, concentrating thereafter on the Bethesda Chapel.

John Nelson Darby and Benjamin Wills Newton became opposed concerning certain matters or doctrine and a discussion was held in Plymouth on 5 December 1845. A document entitled *The Principles of Open Brethren* stated: "Certain tracts issued by Mr Newton were judged to contain error regarding the nature of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the question arose whether it was sufficient to exclude from fellowship those who held the erroneous teaching, or whether all who belonged to a gathering where the error was tolerated were to be put outside the pale, even if they themselves had not embraced it. One party, led by Mr Darby, took the latter view. Others, in particular the Bethesda Church, in which Messrs Müller and Craik ministered, refused to admit any who were convicted of holding the evil doctrine themselves, but did not exclude those who came from Mr Newton's meeting. The exclusive party thereupon declined to have any further fellowship with members of the Bethesda Church or others like-minded. The latter soon came to receive the title of 'Open Brethren'." The more exclusive side of the brethren movement became known as the Exclusive Brethren and was led by Darby. Darby called on Müller in July 1849 to discuss the split, but Müller had many prior engagements and could only receive Darby for 10 minutes. It was impossible to fully discuss the problem in such a short time, and the two men never met again.

Though the pre-tribulational rapture doctrine gained momentum as a result of the literature of the Brethren movement, Müller's church was wary of such teachings. George Müller held to a Post Tribulation Rapture doctrine along with others such as Benjamin Wills Newton and Samuel Prideaux Tregelles, and said that "scripture declares plainly that the Lord Jesus will not come until the Apostasy shall have taken place, and the man of sin shall have been revealed..."

Müller wrote frequently about the stewardship of money and the non-reliance on earthly riches, and how God would bless the man who kept to these principles, and felt that laying his own experiences bare would prove the truth of his claims. His personal income, from unsolicited gifts (he refused any kind of salary) rose from £151 in 1831 to more than £2,000 in 1870. However, he retained only around £300 a year for himself and his family, the rest he gave away.

William Henry Harding said, 'The world, dull of understanding, has even yet not really grasped the mighty principle upon which he (Müller) acted, but is inclined to think of him merely as a nice old gentleman who loved children, a sort of glorified guardian of the poor, who with the passing of the years may safely be spoken of, in the language of newspaper headlines, as a "prophet of philanthropy." To describe him thus, however, is to degrade his memory, is to miss the high spiritual aim and the wonderful spiritual lesson of his life. It is because the carnal mind is incapable of apprehending spiritual truth that the world regards the orphan Houses only with the languid interest of mere humanitarianism, and remains oblivious of their extraordinary witness to the faithfulness of God.

Source: wiki.com

**Note:** much of George Müller's orphanage ministry, and the necessity for it was in response to various outbreaks of cholera, typhus and other widespread epidemics of the time. George Müller consistently put himself, his staff and occasionally others at risk in unhealthy circumstances this is in part what garnered some opposition to his ministry and methods. George Müller is somewhat controversial in his doctrines, policies and practices but the amount of mercy and the vital ministry that he helped provide during a perilous time in human history cannot be understated or overvalued.

---

August 10

Hudson Taylor

### Hudson Taylor a Missionary to China

James Hudson Taylor (21 May 1832 – 3 June 1905), was a British Protestant Christian missionary to China, and founder of the China Inland Mission (CIM) now OMF International. Taylor spent 51 years in China. The society that he began was responsible for bringing over 800 missionaries to the country who began 125 schools and directly resulted in 18,000 Christian conversions, as well as the establishment of more than 300 stations of work with more than 500 local helpers in all eighteen provinces.

Taylor was known for his sensitivity to Chinese culture and zeal for evangelism. He adopted wearing native Chinese clothing even though this was rare among missionaries of that time. Under his leadership, the CIM was singularly non-denominational in practice and accepted members from all Protestant groups, including individuals from the working class and single women as well as multinational recruits. Primarily because of the CIM's campaign against the Opium trade, Taylor has been referred to as one of the most significant Europeans to visit China in the 19th Century. Historian Ruth Tucker summarizes the theme of his life: "No other missionary in the nineteen centuries since the Apostle Paul has had a wider vision and has carried out a more systematized plan of evangelizing a broad geographical area than Hudson Taylor."

Taylor was able to preach in several varieties of Chinese, including Mandarin, Chaozhou, and the Wu dialects of Shanghai and Ningbo. The last of these he knew well enough to help prepare a colloquial edition of the New Testament written in it.

First visit to China

Taylor left England on 19 September 1853 before completing his medical studies, arriving in Shanghai, China, on 1 March 1854. The nearly disastrous voyage aboard the clipper *Dumfries* through an Easterly passage near Buru Island lasted about five months. In China, he was immediately faced with civil war, throwing his first year there into turmoil.

Taylor made 18 preaching tours in the vicinity of Shanghai starting in 1855, and was often poorly received by the people, even though he brought with him medical supplies and skills. He made a decision to adopt the native Chinese clothes and queue (pigtail) with shaven forehead, however, and was then able to gain an audience without creating a disturbance. Previous to this, Taylor realised that wherever he went he was being referred to as a "black devil" because of the overcoat he wore. He distributed thousands of Chinese Gospel tracts and portions of Scripture in and around Shanghai. During his stay in Shanghai, he also adopted and cared for a Chinese boy named Hanban.

Scottish evangelist, William Chalmers Burns, of the English Presbyterian Mission began work in Shantou, and for a period Taylor joined him there. After leaving he later found that all of his medical supplies, being stored in Shanghai, had been destroyed by a fire. Then in October 1856, while travelling across China he was robbed of nearly everything he owned.

Relocated in Ningbo by 1857, Taylor received a letter from a supportive George Müller which led to Taylor and his co-worker John Jones deciding to resign from the problematic mission board which had sent them, and instead work independently in what came to be called the "Ningpo Mission". Four Chinese men joined them in their work: Ni Yongfa, Feng Ninggui, Wang Laijun, and Qiu Guogui.

In 1858, Taylor married Maria Jane Dyer, the orphaned daughter of the Rev. Samuel Dyer of the London Missionary Society, who had been a pioneer missionary to the Chinese in Penang, Malaysia. Hudson met Maria in Ningbo where she lived and worked at a school for girls which was run by one of the first female missionaries to the Chinese, Mary Ann Aldersey.

As a married couple the Taylors took care of an adopted boy named Tianxi while living in Ningbo. They had a baby of their own that died late in 1858. Their first surviving child, Grace, was born in 1859. Shortly after she was born, the Taylors took over all of the operations at the hospital in Ningbo that had been run by William Parker. In a letter to his sister Amelia Hudson Taylor he wrote on 14 February 1860, "If I had a thousand pounds China should have it—if I had a thousand lives, China should have them. No! Not China, but Christ. Can we do too much for Him? Can we do enough for such a precious Saviour?"

### Later Years

Because of health problems, in 1860 Taylor decided to return to England for a furlough with his family. The Taylors sailed back to England aboard the tea clipper *Jubilee* along with their daughter, Grace and a young man, Wang Laijun, from the Bridge Street church in Ningbo, who would help with the Bible translation work that would continue in England.

Due to health issues, Taylor remained in Switzerland, semi-retired with his wife. In 1900, Dixon Edward Hoste was appointed the Acting General Director of the CIM, and in 1902, Taylor formally resigned. His wife, Jennie, died of cancer in 1904 in Les Chevalleyres, Switzerland, and in 1905, Taylor returned to China for the eleventh and final time. There he visited Yangzhou and Zhenjiang and other cities, before dying suddenly while reading at home in Changsha. He was buried next to his first wife, Maria in Zhenjiang in the small English Cemetery near the Yangtze River.

Taylor was raised in the Methodist tradition but in the course of his life he was a member of the Baptist Westbourne Grove Church pastored by William Garrett Lewis, and he also kept strong ties to the "Open Brethren" such as George Müller. His theology and his practice were non-sectarian.

Source: wiki.com

---

August 11

[American Bible Society](#)

## **The American Bible Society**

American Bible Society (ABS) is an interconfessional, non-denominational, nonprofit organization, founded on May 11 in 1816 in New York City, which publishes, distributes and translates the Bible and provides study aids and other tools to help people engage with the Bible.

### Structure

The government of the Society is entrusted to a board of managers, consisting of 36 laymen, one-fourth of whom retire from office each year, but are eligible for reelection. Laymen who were constituted directors for life before 1 June 1877, and ministers who are life members are authorized to attend the meetings of the board, with power to speak and vote.

### 19th Century

American Bible Society was founded in 1816 by people who were committed to the word of God and to the end of slavery. The first President was Elias Boudinot, who was also President of the Continental Congress from 1782 to 1783 and later Director of the U.S. Mint.

John Jay, the first Chief Justice of the U.S. Supreme Court, was named President in 1821 and a number of illustrious individuals like Frederick Theodore Frelinghuysen, Johns Hopkins University President Daniel Coit Gilman and Edwin Francis Hyde, a former president of the Philharmonic Society of New York, headed up the organization over the years. Francis Scott Key, the writer of the United States' National Anthem, was a Vice President of the organization from 1817 until his death in 1843.

American Bible Society provided the first Bibles in hotels and the first pocket Bibles for soldiers (during the American Civil War). The first translation by the Bible Society was in 1818 into Lenape of Delaware, a Native American language.

In 1852 the Bible House was built, occupying the whole of the ground bounded by Third and Fourth Avenues, Astor Place and Ninth Street in New York City. By 1920, it was one of the oldest office buildings in the city.

One goal of the Bible Society is to reach the destitute of all classes and conditions. During the 19th century, four canvasses of the United States for this purpose were undertaken. These canvasses were begun in 1829, 1856, 1866 and in 1882. During the fourth canvass, begun in 1882, more than 6,300,000 families were visited, and 473,806 families were supplied with Bibles; in addition nearly 300,000 individuals received Bibles.

American Bible Society sold 437,000 Scriptures and portions in 1898 in China.

## 20th Century

By 1912, the Society issued Bibles for use in the United States in 83 languages besides English. Foreign circulation was rising steadily, increasing from 250,000 copies in 1876 to over 2,000,000 copies in 1915.

American Bible Society celebrated a century of service to China in 1934. Vice President John R. Mott recalled that in 1833 the Society sent \$3,000 to Dr. Elijah Coleman Bridgman, first U. S. Protestant missionary to China, to print scriptures in Chinese. As of 1934 the Society had spent \$2,897,383 distributing nearly 70,000,000 volumes of Scripture in China.

A major supporter of the society was the philanthropist, oilman, and rancher Joseph Sterling Bridwell of Wichita Falls, Texas.

In 1999, ABS launched its first major internet ministry, a free church webbuilder. Since then, it has released many different ministry sites which allows users to share stories of how the Bible has changed their life.

## Decline

American Bible Society is probably best known for its [paraphrased] Good News Translation of the Bible, with its contemporary vernacular and unique line drawings of Bible events with a snippet of text interspersed throughout the book. The line drawings were done by Annie Vallotton, a Swiss religious artist. They also publish the Contemporary English Version.

The stated mission of American Bible Society is to make the Bible available to every person in a language and format each can understand and afford, so all people may experience its life-changing message.

ABS is headquartered in New York City. Its headquarters building at 1865 Broadway houses an extensive museum of religious art and a 45,000 volume collection of Scriptures, making it the largest Bible museum in the western hemisphere and second largest in the world behind the Vatican.

Source: wiki.com

---



August 12

## Third Great Awakening

### Third Great Awakening 1850's to 1900's

The Third Great Awakening was a period of religious activism in American history from the late 1850s to the early 20th century. It affected pietistic Protestant denominations and had a strong element of social activism.

#### Overview

The Protestant mainline churches were growing rapidly in numbers, wealth and educational levels, throwing off their frontier beginnings and becoming centered in towns and cities. Intellectuals and writers such as Josiah Strong advocated a muscular Christianity with systematic outreach to the unchurched in America and around the globe. Others built colleges and universities to train the next generation. Each denomination supported active missionary societies, and made the role of missionary one of high prestige.

The great majority of pietistic mainline Protestants (in the North) supported the Republican Party, and urged it to endorse prohibition and social reforms.

The awakening in numerous cities in 1858 was interrupted by the American Civil War. In the South, on the other hand, the Civil War stimulated revivals, especially the Confederate States Army revival in General Robert E. Lee's army.

After the war, Dwight L. Moody made revivalism the centerpiece of his activities in Chicago by founding the Moody Bible Institute. The hymns of Ira Sankey were especially influential.

Across the nation drys crusaded in the name of religion for the prohibition of alcohol. The Woman's Christian Temperance Union mobilized Protestant women for social crusades against liquor, pornography and prostitution, and sparked the demand for woman suffrage.

The Gilded Age plutocracy came under sharp attack from the Social Gospel preachers and with reformers in the Progressive Era. Historian Robert Fogel identifies numerous reforms, especially the battles involving child labor, compulsory elementary education and the protection of women from exploitation in factories.

All the major denominations sponsored growing missionary activities inside the United States and around the world.

Colleges associated with churches rapidly expanded in number, size and quality of curriculum. The promotion of "muscular Christianity" became popular among young men on campus and in urban YMCA's, as well as such denominational youth groups such as the Epworth League for Methodists and the Walther League for Lutherans.

The Holiness and Pentecostal Movements

The goal of the Holiness movement in the Methodist Church was to move beyond the one-time conversion experience that the revivals produce, and reach entire sanctification. The Pentecostals went one step further, seeking what they called a "baptism in the spirit" or "baptism of the Holy Ghost" that enabled those with this special gift to heal the sick, perform miracles, prophesy, and speak in tongues.

Source: wiki.com

---

August 13

Postmodern - Emergent church

### The Emergent Deconstructional Metaphorical church

The emerging church was a Christian movement of the late 20th and early 21st centuries that crossed a number of theological boundaries: participants were described as Protestant, **post-Protestant**, evangelical, **post-evangelical**, liberal, post-liberal, conservative, post-conservative, anabaptist, adventist, reformed, charismatic, neocharismatic, and post-charismatic. Emerging churches can be found throughout the globe, predominantly in North America, Western Europe, Australia, New Zealand, and Africa. Some attend local independent churches or house churches while others worship in traditional Christian denominations. Proponents believe the movement transcends such "modernist" labels of "conservative" and "liberal," calling the movement a "conversation" to emphasize its developing and decentralized nature, its vast range of standpoints, and its commitment to dialogue. Participants seek to live their faith in what they believe to be a "postmodern" society. What those involved in the conversation mostly agree on is their disillusionment with the organized and institutional church and their support for the **deconstruction of modern Christian worship, modern evangelism, and the nature of modern Christian community.**

Emerging churches are fluid, hard to define, and varied; they contrast themselves with what has gone before by using the term "inherited church." Key themes of the emerging church are couched in the language of reform, Praxis-oriented lifestyles, Post-evangelical thought, and incorporation or acknowledgment of political and Postmodern elements. Terminological confusion has occurred because of the use of words with similar etymology. When used as descriptors "emerging" and "emergent" can be interchangeable. However, when used as names, they are different. In this case "Emerging" refers to the whole informal, church-based, global movement, whilst "Emergent" to a formal, organisational subset [of] the "Emergent stream."

According to Mobsby the term "emerging church" was first used in 1970, when Larson and Osborne predicted a movement characterised by: contextual and experimental mission; new forms of church; the removal of barriers and division; a blend of evangelism and social action; attention to both experience and tradition; the breakdown of clergy/laity distinctions. The term emergent church was also used in 1981 by Catholic political theologian, Johann Baptist Metz for use in a different context. Marcus Borg says "The emerging paradigm has been visible for well over a hundred years. In the last twenty to thirty years, it has become a major grassroots movement among both laity and clergy in "mainline" or "old mainline" Protestant denominations." He

describes it as: "a way of seeing the Bible and the Christian tradition as a whole as historical, **metaphorical**, and sacramental, and a way of seeing the Christian life as relational and transformational.

There has been a strong bias in the US to ignore a history to the emerging church that preceded the US Emergent organization. This began with Mike Riddell and Mark Pierson in New Zealand from 1989, and with a number of practitioners in the UK including Jonny Baker, Ian Mobsby, Kevin, Ana and Brian Draper, and Sue Wallace amongst others, from around 1992. The influence of the Nine O'Clock Service has been ignored also, owing to its notoriety, yet much that was practised there was influential on early proponents of alternative worship.

What is common to the identity of many of these emerging church projects that began in Australia, New Zealand and the United Kingdom, is that they developed with very little central planning on behalf of the established denominations. They occurred as the initiative of particular groups wanting to start new contextual church experiments, and are therefore very 'bottom up'. Murray says that these churches began in a spontaneous way, with informal relationships formed between otherwise independent groups and that many became churches as a development from their initial more modest beginnings.

The emerging church is a response to the perceived influence of modernism in Western Christianity. As some sociologists commented on a cultural shift that they believed to correspond to postmodern ways of perceiving reality in the late 20th century, some Christians began to advocate changes within the church in response. These Christians saw the contemporary church as being culturally bound to modernism. They changed their practices to relate to the new cultural situation. Emerging Christians began to challenge the modern church on issues such as: institutional structures, systematic theology, propositional teaching methods, a perceived preoccupation with buildings, an attractional understanding of mission, professional clergy, and a perceived preoccupation with the political process and unhelpful jargon "Christian-ese".

As a result, some in the emerging church believe it is necessary to deconstruct modern Christian dogma. One way this happens is by engaging in dialogue, rather than proclaiming a predigested message, believing that this leads people to Jesus through the Holy Spirit on their own terms. Many in the movement embrace the missiology that drives the movement in an effort to be like Christ and make disciples by being a good example. The emerging church movement contains a great diversity in beliefs and practices, although some have adopted a preoccupation with sacred rituals, good works, and political and social activism. Much of the Emerging Church movement has also adopted the approach to evangelism which stressed peer-to-peer dialogue rather than dogmatic proclamation and proselytizing.

A plurality of Scriptural interpretations is acknowledged in the emerging church movement. Participants in the movement exhibit a particular concern for the effect of the modern reader's cultural context on the act of interpretation echoing the ideas of postmodern thinkers such as Jacques Derrida and Stanley Fish. Therefore a narrative approach to Scripture, and history are emphasized in some emerging churches over exegetical and dogmatic approaches (such as that found in systematic theology and systematic exegesis), which are often viewed as reductionist. Others embrace a multiplicity of approaches.

Under this movement, traditional Christians' emphasis on either individual salvation, end-times theology or the prosperity gospel have been challenged. Many people in the movement express concern for what they consider to be the practical manifestation of God's kingdom on earth, by which they mean social justice. This concern manifests itself in a variety of ways depending on the local community and in ways they believe transcend "modernist" labels of "conservative" and "liberal." This concern for justice is expressed in such

things as feeding the poor, visiting the sick and prisoners, stopping contemporary slavery, critiquing systemic and coercive power structures with "postcolonial hermeneutics," and working for environmental causes.

Source: wiki.com

---

August 14

Aimee Semple McPherson

### Sister Aimee a Canadian-American Los Angeles based evangelist and media celebrity in the 1920s and 1930s

Aimee Semple McPherson (October 9, 1890 – September 27, 1944), also known as Sister Aimee, was a Canadian-American Los Angeles–based evangelist and media celebrity in the 1920s and 1930s. She founded the Foursquare Church. McPherson has been noted as a pioneer in the use of modern media, especially radio, and was the second woman to be granted a broadcast license. She used radio to draw on the growing appeal of popular entertainment in North America and incorporated other forms into her weekly sermons at Angelus Temple.

In her time she was the most publicized Christian evangelist, surpassing Billy Sunday and her other predecessors. She conducted public faith-healing demonstrations before large crowds, allegedly healing tens of thousands of people. McPherson's articulation of the United States as a nation founded and sustained by divine inspiration continues to be echoed by many pastors in churches today. Her media image, which sensationalized difficulties with her mother and daughter, as well as a mysterious five-week disappearance, shrouded her extensive charity work and significant contributions to the revitalization of American Christianity in the 20th century.

McPherson [scammed people by] preach[ing] a [fake] conservative gospel but used progressive methods, taking advantage of radio, movies, and stage acts. Advocacy for women's rights was on the rise, including women's suffrage through the 19th Amendment. She attracted some women associated with modernism, **but others were put off** by the contrast between her different theories. By accepting and using such new media outlets, McPherson helped integrate them into people's daily lives.

#### Career

In 1913 Aimee Semple McPherson embarked upon a preaching career. Touring Canada and the United States, she began evangelizing and holding tent revivals in June 1915. At first she struggled to gain an audience. Standing on a chair in some public place, she would gaze into the sky as if intently observing something there, perhaps reaching upwards as if to gesture for help or supplication. An audience, curious as to what the woman was doing or looking at, would gather around her. Then after 20 minutes to an hour, she would jump off the chair, declare something to the effect "I have a secret to share with you, follow me...", go to a nearby meeting

room she had earlier rented out. Once inside, the doors were shut behind them and McPherson would begin her sermon.

The female Pentecostal preacher was greeted with some trepidation by pastors of local churches she solicited for building space to hold her revival meetings. Pentecostals were at the edge of Christian religious society, sometimes seen as strange with their loud, raucous unorganized meetings and were often located in the poorer sections of town. McPherson, however, perhaps because of her Methodist upbringing, kept an order to her meetings that came to be much appreciated. She wanted to create the enthusiasm a Pentecostal meeting could provide, with its "Amen Corner" and "Halleluiahs Chorus" but also to avoid its unbridled chaos as participants started shouting, trembling on the floor and speaking in tongues; all at once. Because of the negative connotation of the word "pentecostal" and though McPherson practiced speaking in tongues, she rarely emphasized it. McPherson organized her meetings with the general public in mind and yet did not wish to quench any who suddenly came into "the Spirit." To this end she set up a "tarry tent or room" away from the general area for any who suddenly started speaking in tongues or display any other Holy Ghost behavior the larger audience might be put off by. McPherson wrote: "A woman preacher was a novelty. At the time I began my ministry, women were well in the background.... Orthodox ministers, many of whom disapproved even of men evangelists such as Moody, Spurgeon, Tunda and the rest chiefly because they used novel evangelistic methods, disapproved all the more of a woman minister. especially was this true when my meetings departed from the funeral, sepulchrelike ritual of appointed Sundays...."

After her first successful visits, she had little difficulty with acceptance or attendance. Eager converts filled the pews of local churches which turned many recalcitrant ministers into her enthusiastic supporters. Frequently, she would start a revival meeting in a hall or church and then have to move to a larger building to accommodate the growing crowds. When there were no suitable buildings, she set up a tent, which was often filled past capacity.

McPherson was a strong woman, hefting a maul to hammer in tent stakes and involved herself in all the physical labor a revival setup required. She could fix her car, move boulders and drag fallen timber out of the roadway as she traveled to her destinations. McPherson was also known as a successful faith healer as there were extensive claims of physical healing occurring during her meetings. Such claims became less important as her fame increased.

In 1916, McPherson embarked on a tour of the Southern United States in her "Gospel Car", first with her husband Harold and later, in 1918, with her mother, Mildred Kennedy. She was an important addition to McPherson's ministry and managed everything, including the money, which gave them an unprecedented degree of financial security. Their vehicle was a 1912 Packard touring car emblazoned with religious slogans. Standing on the back seat of the convertible, McPherson preached sermons over a megaphone. On the road between sermons, she would sit in the back seat typing sermons and other religious materials. She first traveled up and down the eastern United States, then went to other parts of the country.

By 1917 she had started her own magazine, *The Bridal Call*, for which she wrote many articles about women's roles in religion; she portrayed the link between Christians and Jesus as a marriage bond. By taking seriously the religious role of women, the magazine contributed to the rising women's movement.

Azusa Street Revivals starting in 1906 were noted for their racial diversity as blacks, Hispanics, whites and other minorities openly worshiped together, led by William J. Seymour, an African American preacher. As the participants of the Azusa Street Revivals, dispersed, local Pentecostals were looking for leadership for a new revival and in late 1918, McPherson came to Los Angeles. Minnie Kennedy, her mother, rented the largest hall

they could find, the 3,500 seat Philharmonic Auditorium (known then as Temple Auditorium). People waited for hours to get in and McPherson could hardly reach the pulpit without stepping on someone. Afterwards, grateful attendees of her Los Angeles meetings built her a home for her family which included everything from the cellar to a canary bird.

While Aimee Semple McPherson had traveled extensively in her evangelical work prior to arriving in Baltimore, she was first “discovered” by the newspapers while sitting with her mother in the red plush parlor of the Belvedere Hotel on December 5, 1919, a day after conducting evangelistic services at the Lyric Opera House. In December 1919, she went to Baltimore’s Lyric Opera House to conduct seventeen days of meetings. The Baltimore Sun ran a thousand-word interview with her in the December 6, 1919, issue. Her mother Mildred Kennedy had booked the 2,500 seating capacity Lyric Opera House at US \$3,100, a huge sum compared to earlier engagements. Considering her daughter's success elsewhere, Kennedy thought the risk well worth taking

## Death

On September 26, 1944, McPherson went to Oakland, California, for a series of revivals, planning to preach her popular "Story of My Life" sermon. When McPherson's son went to her hotel room at 10:00 the next morning, he found her unconscious with pills and a half-empty bottle of capsules nearby. She was dead by 11:15. It was later discovered she previously called her doctor that morning to complain about feeling ill from the medicine, but he was in surgery and could not be disturbed. She then phoned another doctor who referred her to yet another physician; however, McPherson apparently lost consciousness before the third could be contacted.

The autopsy did not conclusively determine the cause of McPherson's death. She had been taking sleeping pills following numerous health problems – including "tropical fever". Among the pills found in the hotel room was the barbiturate Seconal, a strong sedative which had not been prescribed for her. It was unknown how she obtained them.

The coroner said she most likely died of an accidental overdose compounded by kidney failure. The cause of death is officially listed as unknown. Given the circumstances, there was speculation about suicide, but most sources generally agree the overdose was accidental, as stated in the coroner's report.

Source: wiki.com

---

August 15

[Kathryn Kuhlman](#)

**[Kathryn Johanna Kuhlman an Aimee Semple McPherson devotee, faith healer and evangelist](#)**



Kathryn Johanna Kuhlman (May 9, 1907 – February 20, 1976) was born in Concordia, Missouri, to German-American parents. She was "born-again" at the age of 14 in the Methodist Church of Concordia, and began preaching in the West at the age of sixteen in primarily Baptist Churches.

In 1935, Kathryn met Burroughs Waltrip, a Texas evangelist who was eight years her senior. Shortly after his visit to Denver, Waltrip divorced his wife, left his family and moved to Mason City, Iowa, where he began a revival center called Radio Chapel. Kathryn and her friend and pianist Helen Gulliford came into town to help him raise funds for his ministry. It was shortly after their arrival that the romance between Burroughs and Kathryn became publicly known.

Burroughs and Kathryn decided to wed. While discussing the matter with some friends, Kathryn had said that she could not "find the will of God in the matter." These and other friends encouraged her not to go through with the marriage, but Kathryn justified it to herself and others by believing that Waltrip's wife had left him, not the other way around. On October 18, 1938, Kathryn secretly married "Mister," as she liked to call Waltrip, in Mason City. The wedding did not give her new peace about their union, however. After they checked into their hotel that night, Kathryn left and drove over to the hotel where Helen was staying with another friend. She sat with them weeping and admitted that the marriage was a mistake. No one seems to know exactly when the separation took place. In a 1952 interview with the Denver Post she (Kathryn) said, "He charged—correctly—that I refused to live with him. And I haven't seen him in eight years." That would put the separation in 1944—which is probably accurate. This means they lived together for the better part of six years." She was divorced by Burroughs Waltrip in 1948.

Kuhlman traveled extensively around the United States and in many other countries holding "healing crusades" between the 1940s and 1970s. She had a weekly TV program in the 1960s and 1970s called I Believe In Miracles that was aired nationally. The foundation was established in 1954, and its Canadian branch in 1970.

Following a 1967 fellowship in Philadelphia, Dr. William A. Nolen conducted a case study of 23 people who claimed to have been cured during her services. Nolen's long term follow-ups concluded that there were no cures in those cases. One woman who was said to have been cured of spinal cancer threw away her brace and ran across the stage at Kuhlman's command; her spine collapsed the next day, according to Nolen, and she died four months later.

By 1970 she moved to Los Angeles conducting faith healing for thousands of people each day as an heir to Aimee Semple McPherson. She became well-known despite, as she told reporters, having no theological training.

In 1975, Kuhlman was sued by Paul Bartholomew, her personal administrator, who claimed that she kept \$1 million in jewelry and \$1 million in fine art hidden away and sued her for \$430,500 for breach of contract. Two former associates accused her in the lawsuit of diverting funds and of illegally removing records, which she denied and said the records were not private. According to Kuhlman, the lawsuit was settled prior to trial.

#### Death and legacy

In July 1975 her doctor diagnosed her with a minor heart flareup and she had a relapse in November while in Los Angeles. As a result, she had open heart surgery in Tulsa, Oklahoma from which she died in February 1976. Kathryn Kuhlman is interred [near Aimee Semple McPherson] in the Forest Lawn Memorial Park Cemetery in

Glendale, California. A plaque in her honor is located in the main city park in Concordia, Missouri, a town located in central Missouri on Interstate Highway 70.

After she died, her will led to controversy. She left \$267,500, the bulk of her estate, to three family members and twenty employees. Smaller bequests were given to 19 other employees. According to the Independent Press-Telegram, her employees were disappointed that "she did not leave most of her estate to the foundation as she had done under a previous 1974 will." The Kathryn Kuhlman Foundation has continued, but in 1982 it terminated its nationwide radio broadcasting.

She influenced faith healers Benny Hinn and Billy Burke. Hinn has adopted some of her techniques and wrote a book about her.

In 1981 David Byrne and Brian Eno sampled one of Kuhlman's sermons in their album *My Life in the Bush of Ghosts*. The track was entitled "The Spirit Womb," a mis-hearing of Kuhlman's actual utterance "the spirit world." When Kuhlman's estate refused to license the use of her voice, the track was re-recorded as "The Jezebel Spirit" with an unidentified exorcist's vocal replacing Kuhlman's. The original Kuhlman-vocal has been released on a bootleg but not officially.

Source: wiki.com

---

August 16

[Chuck Smith Sr.](#)

### **Church Smith Sr. the problematic and controversial Pastor who led the embellished Calvary Chapel Movement**

Charles Ward "Chuck" Smith (June 25, 1927 – October 3, 2013) was an American pastor who founded the Calvary Chapel movement. Beginning with the 25-person Costa Mesa congregation in 1965, Smith's influence now extends to thousands of congregations worldwide, some of which are among the largest churches in the United States. He has been called "one of the most influential figures in modern American Christianity."

Smith was born in Ventura, California in 1927 to Charles and Maude Smith.

Smith graduated from LIFE Bible College and was ordained as a pastor for the International Church of the Foursquare Gospel. In the late 1950s, Smith was the campaign manager and worship director for healing evangelist Paul Cain. After being a pastor for a different denomination, he left his denomination to pastor a

non-denominational church plant in Corona, California, and eventually moved to a small pre-existing church called Calvary Chapel in Costa Mesa, California in December 1965.

Life Pacific College was founded in Echo Park, Los Angeles, California, in 1923 as Echo Park Evangelistic and Missionary Training Institute by **Aimee Semple McPherson**. Its name was changed to LIFE Bible College, LIFE standing for "Lighthouse of International Foursquare Evangelism".

In his 1978 book End Times, Smith predicted the generation of 1948 would be the last generation, and that the world would end by 1981 at the latest. Smith supported his convictions again in his 1980 manuscript "Future Survival," postulating that from his "understanding of biblical prophecies... "I am convinced that the Lord will come for His Church before the end of 1981." He identified that he "could be wrong" but continued in the same sentence that "it's a deep conviction in my heart, and all my plans are predicated upon that belief." Calvary Chapel held a New Year's Eve service in 1981 for their followers to wait for the end to occur in accordance with Smith's prediction. When the world failed to end, many disillusioned followers left the Calvary Chapel movement.

Chuck Smith announced during the New Years Day 2012 service that he had lung cancer. In June 2013, Smith's doctors found that his lung cancer had morphed from stage three to stage four. Smith died in his sleep from a heart attack around 3:00am on October 3, 2013.

Source: wiki.com

---

August 17

## Operation Rescue

### **Suspicious Group - Operation Rescue a Fundamentalist Christian Conservative Pro-Life Organization**

The history of Operation Rescue involves a split between the original American anti-abortion group and a branch of the original group. The original Operation Rescue group is now known as Operation Save America, while the branch, once known as Operation Rescue West is now known as Operation Rescue.

Operation Save America (formerly Operation Rescue National) is a fundamentalist Christian conservative organization based in Dallas, Texas, that opposes human induced abortion and its legality, non-Christian

religions, and homosexuality. In 1994, Flip Benham became the director of the organization, then called Operation Rescue National. Benham replaced Keith Tucci, who had replaced Randall Terry.

Operation Rescue was founded by Randall Terry in 1986. The slogan of Operation Rescue was "If you believe abortion is murder, act like it's murder." Randall Terry stepped down as director of Operation Rescue in early 1990, appointing Keith Tucci as his successor to lead the national organization, then called Operation Rescue National (ORN).

Operation Rescue's initial tactics involved peaceful sit-in demonstrations to block the doors at abortion clinics in Cherry Hill, NJ and select boroughs of Metropolitan NY, inspired by decades-earlier civil rights demonstrations led by Dr. Martin Luther King in the 1960s. Operation Rescue sprang to infamy during the 1988 Democratic National Convention in Atlanta, Georgia, where over 1200 rescuers were arrested in July and August, capturing national attention. Independent OR-style organizations cropped up around the country during these early years, the most successful being the California organization, Operation Rescue West (ORW), founded by OR's National Tactical Director, Jeff White. More than 40,000 people were arrested during OR's demonstrations over the first four years.

The N.O.W. and abortion clinics filed lawsuits against OR beginning in 1988. The suits alleged violations of the Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act (RICO), adding Randall Terry and Operation Rescue into the National Organization for Women v. Scheidler cases which were rejected twice over a 20-year period by the Supreme Court of the United States in favor of Scheidler.

#### Activities

Operation Save America conducts mass protests at abortion clinics to promote pro-life cause. Operation Save America has mobilized its members for other causes common to the Christian right ...

In August 2006, after Wal-Mart publicly announced its corporate partnership with the National Gay and Lesbian Chamber of Commerce (NGLCC), Operation Save America began a nationwide campaign to protest the alliance. Headlining the campaign was the slogan, "Corporate America is Being BLACKMAILED by the Radical Homosexual Agenda". Wal-Mart did not renew their membership with the NGLCC the following year.

On July 12, 2007, three members of the organization (Ante and Kathy Pavkovic, and their daughter Christan Sugar) were arrested after they tried to shout down a Hindu clergyman as he offered the traditional morning prayer on the US Senate floor. The protest was denounced by Barry W. Lynn, executive director of Americans United for Separation of Church and State.

Operation Save America states that it is dedicated to non-violence and asks those that participate sign a disclosure of non-violence.

Source: wiki.com

## The Dove Foundation

### **Suspicious Group - The Dove Foundation is an organization that endorses unbiblical content (i.e. occult, LDS, sexual innuendo and spiritual necromancy) while presenting itself as a family-safe reliable watchdog group**

The Dove Foundation is US organization based in Grand Rapids, Michigan that issues film reviews, ratings and endorsements of movies that it considers suitable for family audiences.

At one time, the organization was identified for its partnership with a for-profit entity that engaged in telemarketing activities that were alleged to be in violation of the Missouri Do-Not-Call Implementation Act.

Despite their similar logos, the Dove Foundation is not connected to Unilever, manufacturer of Dove soap.

#### Description

The organization was founded in 1991 as a not-for-profit organization. According to the organization's website, its stated mission is "to encourage and promote the creation, production, distribution and consumption of wholesome family entertainment". Although its programs are diversified, it is perhaps best known for reviewing movies for suitability for family viewing, and endorsing acceptable ones with the Dove "Family-Approved" Seal. The organization has also commissioned independent studies completed by the Seidman College of Business at Grand Valley State University to analyze the comparative profitability and return on investment of MPAA-rated films in 1999 and 2005. Those studies have reinforced its efforts to advocate for the production of more values based films and have been relied upon by some in the industry seeking support for their projects. Additionally, Dove has sponsored its Family Film Festival in partnership with local theaters featuring films with its **Family-Approved Seal** and pioneered a pilot project, "The Dove Movie Channel," to bring free movies to hospitalized children.

Dove's web site states that review standards and criteria are based on Judeo-Christian values gauging the amount of sex, coarse language, violence, drug and alcohol abuse, nudity and behavior deemed unchristian by the site. The website states that Dove's fund-raising strategy of not soliciting contributions from the film industry for its operations eliminates commercial pressure as a factor in its reviews. However, The Dove Foundation has partnered with commercial enterprises. In one instance, its former association with Feature Films for Families, an on-line retailer of home entertainment, led to questions regarding the nature of the partnership.

#### Telemarketing

The organization previously conducted a telephone opinion poll regarding movie content. As of July 31, 2007, the telephone survey had been concluded. The poll's results and motivation were questioned: The methodology was cited by one source as having a sampling bias in which respondents were screened for participation that might suggest they generally agreed with The Foundation's mission. The surveyor requested to speak with "The lady of the house..." while disqualifying households without children as part of the study for not meeting the requirements of the sample population. The Dove Foundation has noted that screening questions are commonly used by market research firms for validating respondents. Additionally, Dove and its partner were accused by the state of Missouri of violating its "Do Not Call Implementation Act" (Missouri No

Call suit nets \$70,000 settlement. St. Louis Business Journal. August 22, 2006.) by using the opinion poll as a means of circumventing the Act to allow Feature Films For Families to market its products. The US opinion poll was also criticized for using a set of pre-recorded scripts which were played in different sequences according to the responses received and as chosen by an operator listening to the calls. Response choices were presented in a yes-or-no format together with several multiple-choice questions. Respondents' continuation was limited by a finite number of scripts based on responses to qualifying questions. The use of a single operator monitoring four calls simultaneously was also seen as a methodological weakness. In addition, the pollster asked for permission for a follow-up call. In the follow-up call, respondents were solicited to buy films by the for-profit partner, Feature Films for Families. Although the foundation did not directly sell films, DVDs or videos, it was closely associated with the for-profit partner which paid for call center expenses.

Over four and one half million participated in the survey, and there were complaints on blogs and bulletin boards. Some of those telephoned by Feature Films for Families were annoyed by the way the call was conducted, at any hour of the day and regardless of whether or not the family was on the United States National Do Not Call Registry. Complaints cited the bluntness of the telemarketers and their aggressive interviewing techniques. The Missouri Attorney General's office received approximately 300 complaints.

The Attorney General of Missouri alleged that the mode of operation was a means to bypass the FCC do-not-call list restriction and imposed a restraining order on these activities in Missouri in March 2006.

As a result of the Missouri Attorney General's action, **Feature Films for Families Inc. of Murray, Utah**, and the Dove Foundation reached a settlement agreement in the amount of US\$70,000 in August 2006 for the alleged violation of state "No Call" laws.

During this period, The Dove Foundation's call center was listed by whocalled.us as their most-reported telephone number.

The Dove Foundation currently has no active relationship with Feature Films For Families.

Source: wiki.com

---

August 19

AFA

**Suspicious Group - American [Un]Family Association AFA founded in 1977 by Donald Wildmon - A secretive; private, mostly family, group with multiple hidden motives and secret agendas**



The American Family Association (AFA) is a United States non-profit organization that promotes fundamentalist Christian values. It opposes same-sex marriage, pornography, and abortion. It also takes a position on a variety of other public policy goals and has lobbied against the Employee Free Choice Act. It was founded in 1977 by Donald Wildmon as the National Federation for Decency and is headquartered in Tupelo, Mississippi.

The AFA defined itself as "a Christian organization promoting the biblical ethic of decency in American society with primary emphasis on television and other media," later switching their stated emphasis to "moral issues that impact the family." It engages in activism efforts, including boycotts, buycotts, action alert emails, publications on the AFA's web sites or in the AFA Journal, broadcasts on American Family Radio, and lobbying. The organization is accredited by the Evangelical Council for Financial Accountability (ECFA) and posted a 2011 budget of over US\$16 million. AFA owns 200 American Family Radio stations in 33 states, seven affiliate stations in seven states, and one affiliate TV station KAZQ TV) in New Mexico.

AFA has been listed as a hate group by the Southern Poverty Law Center (SPLC) as of November 2010 for the "propagation of known falsehoods" and the use of "demonizing propaganda" against LGBT people.

## Operations

Reverend Donald Wildmon served as chairman of AFA until he announced his retirement on March 3, 2010. His son, Tim, is president of AFA. AFA is governed by an independent Board of Directors. AFA Journal is a monthly publication with a circulation of 180,000 containing news, features, columns, and interviews. In addition to the publication, AFA Journal articles are made available online. The journal reviews the content of prime-time television shows, categorizing them based on profanity, sex, violence, homosexuality, substance abuse, "anti-Christian" content, or "political correctness". The categorization is accompanied by short descriptions of the content of the episode under review. The review also lists the advertisers of each show and invites readers to contact the advertisers or television networks to express concern over program content.

American Family Radio (AFR) is a network of approximately 200 AFA-owned radio stations broadcasting Christian-oriented programming.

OneNewsNow (formerly AgapePress), the AFA news division, provides online audio newscasts and a daily digest of news articles, Associated Press stories, and opinion columns.

The AFA Foundation is a planned giving program that allows participants the ability to set up bequests, charitable gift annuities, trusts and wills, that will provide income with tax advantages while supporting charity. In July 2011 the Charity Navigator gave the foundation a four star rating for sound fiscal management.

Center for Law and Policy, the legal and political arm of the AFA, was shut down in 2007. It specialized in First Amendment cases. The Center for Law and Policy lobbied legislative bodies, drafted legislation, and filed religious-discrimination lawsuits on behalf of individuals. Chief among its efforts were the recognition of Christmas in seasonal print advertisements; the criminalization of homosexuality; lobbying against same-sex marriage, and in opposition of equal-rights and hate-crime legislation that would include sexual orientation and gender identity under categories already protected and advocating censorship of print and electronic media.

The AFA has a history of activism by organizing its members in boycotts and letter-writing campaigns aimed at promoting socially conservative values in the United States. The AFA has promoted boycotts of a number of

television shows, movies, and businesses that the group considers to have promoted indecency, obscenity, or homosexuality. In addition to promoting activism via mail to AFA members, 3.4 million subscribers receive AFA "Action Alerts" via email.

Source: wiki.com

---

August 20

## ECFA

### **Suspicious Group - ECFA the Evangelical Council for Financial [Un]Accountability - The secretive ECFA will not even open its own records to the public**

The Evangelical Council for Financial Accountability (ECFA) is an accreditation agency to promote fiscal integrity and sound financial practices among member organizations. Founded in 1979, it comprises nearly 1,800 evangelical Christian organizations which qualify for tax-exempt, nonprofit status and receive tax-deductible contributions. As of 2006, the total income of ECFA member organizations is reported to be approximately \$15 billion. The organization has, since its inception, been based in the Washington, DC area with offices presently in Winchester, Virginia.

#### History

In 1977, Senator Mark Hatfield, who was since 1973 a member of the board of World Vision, told evangelicals that they needed to formalize some means for financial accountability or government legislation would be required. At the same time, Texas Congressman Charles Wilson had drafted a bill that would have required ministries to disclose "at the point of solicitation." A group of representatives from more than thirty evangelical groups met in December of that year to formulate a plan. At that meeting, Hatfield's chief legislative assistant told them that "a voluntary disclosure program" would "preclude the necessity of federal intervention into the philanthropic and religious sector." The call for more regulation was also a reaction to public pressure caused by several media reports about scandals related to misuse of funds in charities.

Two years later, in 1979, the ECFA was founded by the Billy Graham Evangelistic Association and the US branch of World Vision (World Vision International is not member of ECFA). World Vision's president Stan Mooneyham stated, "There is no denying that this threat of government action was one of the stimuli" for the founding of the ECFA.

ECFA was founded with the establishment of seven standards of accountability that covered board governance, the requirement for audited financial statements, the requirement for public disclosure of the audited financial statements, the avoidance of conflicts of interest, and standards regarding fundraising activities. It was believed that the proposed standards of accountability generally exceeded the requirements of law. Charities that met those standards and paid the membership fee were granted a seal of approval. Membership fees were based on donated income. Evangelical charities could apply for accreditation and were

required to submit information that would be reviewed and evaluated against those standards. Those meeting the standards would be accredited and granted a seal of approval.

## Mission

The mission of ECFA was to assist religious charitable organizations to gain and maintain the public respect and confidence in the operations of the respective charity through the compliance with the Standards, and to protect the donor public from possible unethical conduct in the management of the affairs of the charities. There was a religious witness component to the mission statement that served as a motivation for member compliance with the Standards.

The mission statement adopted by the ECFA is as follows: "ECFA is committed to helping Christ-centered organizations earn the public's trust through developing and maintaining standards of accountability that convey God-honoring ethical practices." Commentary on the mission statement can be found on the ECFA Website.

## Membership

The ECFA members are organized charities in the US, typically 501(c)3 Evangelical nonprofits and churches. Members range "from evangelism in foreign jungles to race car driver evangelism, from ministry to the elderly, children, the impaired, to those in the military, those on the streets, and to many in between. All members are fulfilling a calling to reach a lost world for Christ. ECFA members are located across the U.S. and U.S. territories and range from the very large national ministries to smaller local ministries and churches."

Members are required to submit annually a renewal document which includes the recent copy of the audited financial statement and answers to a number of questions related to the membership standards. Field reviews are conducted on a regular basis by ECFA employees and representatives typically on location.

## Integrity Standards

As an accrediting organization, ECFA attempts to protect the integrity of its seal. ECFA has taken action against member organizations who are unable or unwilling to comply with the Standards for Responsible Stewardship. Typically, members are allowed to resign but in some cases are suspended for a period of time that the ECFA determines is sufficient to put "affairs" back in order. The ECFA learns of Standards violations both through results of field audits which are conducted on a regular basis by ECFA employees as well as complaints received directly from the public.

Source: wiki.com

---

August 21

## **Suspicious Group - Focus on the Family, a lightning rod for rallying liberal issues, causes and finances while virtually ineffective in furthering Conservative causes**

Focus on the Family (FOTF) is a non-profit organization founded in 1977 by psychologist James Dobson, based in Colorado Springs, Colorado. It is active in promoting an interdenominational effort toward its socially conservative views on public policy. Focus on the Family is one of a number of evangelical parachurch organizations that rose to prominence in the 1980s.

Focus on the Family's stated mission is "nurturing and defending the God-ordained institution of the family and promoting biblical truths worldwide." It promotes abstinence-only sexual education; adoption by married, opposite-sex parents; creationism; school prayer; and traditional gender roles. It opposes abortion; divorce; gambling; LGBT rights, particularly LGBT adoption and same-sex marriage; pornography; pre-marital sex; and substance abuse. Psychologists, psychiatrists, and social scientists have criticized Focus on the Family for misrepresenting their research to bolster FOTF's political agenda and ideology.

The core promotional activities of the organization include a daily radio broadcast by its president, Jim Daly, and his colleagues, providing free resources according to Focus on the Family views, and publishing magazines, videos, and audio recordings. The organization also produces programs for targeted audiences, such as Adventures in Odyssey for children, dramas, and Family Minute.

### **History and Organization**

From 1977 to 2003, James Dobson served as the sole leader of the organization. In 2003, Donald P. Hodel became president and chief executive officer, tasked with the day-to-day operations. This left Dobson as chairman of the Board of Directors, with chiefly creative and speaking duties.

In March 2005, Hodel retired and Jim Daly, formerly the Vice President in charge of Focus on the Family's International Division, assumed the role of president and chief executive officer.

In November 2008, the organization announced that it was eliminating 202 jobs, representing 18 percent of its workforce. The organization also cut its budget from \$160 million in fiscal 2008 to \$138 million for fiscal 2009.

In February 2009, Dobson resigned his chairmanship, and by early 2010 he was no longer the public face of Focus on the Family, nor hosting the daily radio program.

### **Marriage and family**

Focus on the Family sees its primary ministry as the strengthening of what it considers traditional marriages and families, based on an evangelical view of Biblical teachings

Source: wiki.com

---

August 22

## Westboro Baptist Church

### **Suspicious Group - The Westboro Baptist (agent agitators and disinformation) - The WBC is not affiliated with any Baptist denomination**

The Westboro Baptist Church (WBC) is an American unaffiliated Baptist church known for its extreme ideologies, especially those against gay people. The church is widely described as a hate group and is monitored as such by the Anti-Defamation League and Southern Poverty Law Center. It is headed by Fred Phelps [November 13, 1929 - March 19, 2014 - a self-professed CIA agent - note: this devotional was written prior to the passing of Fred Phelps] and consists primarily of members of his large family; in 2011, the church stated that it had about 40 members. The church is headquartered in a residential neighborhood on the west side of Topeka about three miles (5 km) west of the Kansas State Capitol. Its first public service was held on the afternoon of November 27, 1955.

The church has been involved in actions against gay people since at least 1991, when it sought a crackdown on homosexual activity at Gage Park six blocks northwest of the church. In addition to conducting anti-gay protests at military funerals, the organization pickets other celebrity funerals and public events that are likely to get it media attention. Protests have also been held against Jews and some protests have included WBC members stomping on the American flag.

The WBC is not affiliated with any Baptist denomination. The Baptist World Alliance and the Southern Baptist Convention the two largest Baptist denominations have each denounced the WBC over the years. The church describes itself as following Primitive Baptist and Calvinist principles.

On May 8, 2009, members of the church protested at three Jewish sites in Washington, D.C., including the Anti-Defamation League (ADL) offices, the U.S. Holocaust Memorial Museum and the city's largest synagogue. Margie Phelps, daughter of Pastor Fred Phelps, led the protest, holding signs stating that "God Hates Israel", "Jews Killed Jesus", "America Is Doomed", "Israel Is Doomed", and "ADL Jew Bullies". The protest was apparently part of a series of upcoming protests which the church has planned at Jewish institutions in Omaha, St. Louis, South Florida and Providence. The group reportedly posted a list of the upcoming protests' locations and dates, along with the statement "Jews Killed the Lord Jesus."

In an interview, Margie Phelps said that her church was targeting the American Jewish community because church members had "testified" to Gentiles for 19 years that "America is doomed" and that "Now it's too late. We're done with them." She also claimed that Jews were "one of the loudest voices" in favor of homosexuality and abortion, and that "Jews claim to be God's chosen people. Do you think that God is going to wink at that forever?" Phelps concluded by stating, in an apparent reference to the Book of Revelation, that all the nations of the world would soon march on Israel, and that they would be led by President Barack Obama, whom she called the "Antichrist".

## History

The Westboro Baptist Church originated as a branch of the East Side Baptist Church in Topeka, established in 1931. In 1954, East Side hired Phelps as an associate pastor, and then promoted him to be the pastor of their new church, Westboro Baptist, which opened in 1955. Soon after Westboro was established, Phelps broke all ties with East Side Baptist.

### Protest activities begin

Westboro Baptist began picketing Gage Park, Topeka in 1991, alleging it was a den of anonymous homosexual activity. Soon their protests had spread throughout the city, and within three years the church was traveling across the country. Phelps explained in 1994 that he considered the negative reaction to the picketing to be proof of his righteousness.

In 2011 the BBC's Louis Theroux reported that Westboro was in a state of "crisis" and documented the departure of several young members. Since then, two more prominent members have left the church.

Source: wiki.com

---

August 23

## American Tract Society

### Suspicious Group - American Tract Society (ATS)

The American Tract Society (ATS) is a nonprofit, nonsectarian but evangelical organization founded on May 11, 1825 in New York City for the purpose of publishing and disseminating Christian literature. On September 1, 2012, American Tract Society [was absorbed] into a joint publishing agreement with Good News Publishing [Crossway is a not-for-profit Christian ministry -- **Contact: Crossway, 1300 Crescent Street, Wheaton, IL 60187 USA**], which is a division of Crossway. ATS traces its lineage back through the New York Tract Society (1812) and the New England Tract Society (1814) to the Religious Tract Society of London, begun in 1799. Over the years, ATS has produced and distributed many millions of pieces of literature. There is a printed pamphlet titled "Constitution of the American Tract Society, instituted in Boston 1814" referencing the distribution of 'Religious Tracts' by Christians in Europe and America during the previous twenty years. The purpose of which was to combine the energy & activities of various groups & individuals across New England.

ATS is theologically conservative. It receives funding through a combination of private donations and tract sales. ATS accepts donations to fund tract and evangelistic resource distribution including start-up funding for foreign tract distribution in countries including Africa, Asia, India, South and Latin America, Canada, Australia, and Europe. Churches and other evangelistic groups in the United States can purchase ATS literature at nominal cost for use in their own evangelistic ministries.



ATS is board-governed and benefits from the visibility of its Council of Reference, an advisory board of evangelical notables from business, ministry, and other walks of life. ATS is currently headquartered in Garland, Texas. Contributions to ATS are fully tax deductible to the extent allowed by law. It is a member of the Evangelical Council for Financial Accountability (ECFA).

#### American Tract Society in the News

In 2010, MainStreet.com and the **Dallas Morning News reported American Tract Society as the least efficient charity in America** citing a rating from Charity Navigator based on 2007 financial data. Using data from ATS's 2007 federal income tax return, Charity Navigator reported that administrative and management expenses comprised 68% of total expenses and assigned ATS their lowest efficiency rating.

While MainStreet.com recognized that ATS receives income from other sources than contributions (i.e. tract sales), their analysis counted the production cost of the tracts as "administrative and management" expenses. Tract sales are ATS' primary source of revenue and including these production costs in the calculation of total expenses improves ATS's organization efficiency as measured by Charity Navigator and more closely aligns ATS with other charities performing similar types of work.

While ATS' ratio of Management and Administrative expenses to Total Expenses was unusually high in 2007, it should be noted that 2007 was a year in which ATS incurred unusual management expenses related to reorganization. ATS emerged from the reorganization a much leaner and more effective operation as evidenced by the 2008 and 2009 financial data presented in the Organizational Efficiency Table included below.

In December 2010, The Evangelical Council for Financial Accountability (ECFA) announced their accreditation of ATS based on the ECFA Seven Standards of Responsible Stewardship™, including financial accountability, transparency, sound board governance and ethical fund raising.

#### Vision of American Tract Society

Every Christian effectively sharing the life-changing gospel in their world.

Source: wiki.com

---

August 24

Revised Version (RV) bible 1881 AD

**The Westcott and Hort 1881 (Egyptian) 'Sinaiticus Text' (RV) edition was fraudulently substituted as a Revision of the KJV (AV) Byzantine 'Textus Receptus'**

The Revised Version (RV) or English Revised Version of the Bible is a late 19th-century British **revision of the King James Version of 1611**. It was the first and remains the only officially authorized and recognized revision of the King James Bible. The work was entrusted to over 50 scholars from various denominations in Britain. American scholars were invited to cooperate, by correspondence. The New Testament was published in 1881, the Old Testament in 1885, and the Apocrypha in 1894. The best known of the translation committee members were Brooke Foss **Westcott** and Fenton John **Anthony Hort**; their fiercest critic of that period was John William Burgon.

The New Testament revision company was commissioned in 1870 by the convocation of Canterbury. Their stated aim was "to adapt King James' version to the present state of the English language without changing the idiom and vocabulary," and "**to adapt it to the present [corrupt] standard of Biblical scholarship.**" Further, it was to be "the best version possible in the nineteenth century, as King James' version was the best which could be made in the seventeenth century." To those ends, the Greek text [Sinaiticus] that was used to translate the New Testament was believed by some to be of higher reliability than the [Byzantine] Textus Receptus used for the KJV. The readings used were compiled from a different text of the Greek Testament by Edwin Palmer.

While the text of the translation itself is widely regarded as excessively literal and flat, the Revised Version is significant in the history of English Bible translation for many reasons. At the time of the RV's publication, the nearly 300-year old King James Version was still the only viable English Bible in Victorian England. **The RV, therefore, is regarded as the forerunner of the entire modern translation tradition.** And it was considered [by bias scholars] more accurate than the King James Version in a number of verses.

Source: wiki.com

**Note:** all of the modern English bible translations are from the uncertain Revised Version (RV) text.

## INTERNAL EVIDENCE FOR INCLUSION of 1 John 5:7

In the seventeenth century the framers of the Westminster Confession of Faith accepted the inclusion of 1 John 5.7–8 and used it to defend the doctrine of the Trinity. Others, believing the passage to be Scripture, have given internal evidence for the inclusion of the passage. This evidence, which comes from the passage itself, has been cited throughout the centuries in defence of the passage and of the Trinity which it supports.

...

The Nineteenth Century: Robert Lewis Dabney

In addition, 1 John 5.7–8 is not without witnesses in the nineteenth century. Well known among these is Robert Lewis Dabney. Dabney "was the most conspicuous figure and the leading theological guide of the [American] Southern Presbyterian Church, the most prolific theological writer that Church has as yet produced... As a preacher, as a teacher and as a writer equally he achieved greatness... [He helped] reorganize the historical faith of the Reformed Churches in the face of the theological ferment which marked the earlier years of the Nineteenth Century."

Of the Johannine Comma Dabney says, "The often-contested text in 1 John v. 7 also furnishes us a good instance of the value of that internal evidence which the recent critics profess to discard." "The internal evidence against this excision, then, is in the following strong points:

First, if it be made, the masculine article, numeral, and particle are made to agree directly with three neuters—an insuperable and very bald grammatical difficulty. But if the disputed words are allowed to stand, they agree directly with two masculines and one neuter noun...where, according to a well known rule of syntax, the masculines among the group control the gender over a neuter connected with them...

Second, if the excision is made, the eighth verse coming next to the sixth, gives us a very bald and awkward, and apparently meaningless, repetition of the Spirit's witness twice in immediate succession.

Third, if the excision is made, then the proposition at the end of the eighth verse [and these three agree in one], contains an unintelligible reference... "And these three agree to that (aforesaid) One"... What is that aforesaid unity to which these three agree? If the seventh verse is excised, there is none... Let the seventh verse stand, and all is clear: the three earthly witnesses testify to that aforementioned unity which the Father, Word, and Spirit constitute."

**"There is a coherency in the whole which presents a very, strong internal evidence for the genuineness of the (AV) received text."**

Dabney then reminds his readers of the circumstances under which the apostle John wrote his first epistle. "The purpose of his writing was to warn [the recipients] against seducers (ii.26), whose heresy, long predicted, was now developed, and was characterized by a denial of the proper sonship (ii.26) and incarnation (iv.2) of Jesus Christ." In response to these heresies, in 5.7 the apostle declares "the unity of the Father, Word, and Spirit, and with the strictest accuracy". He declares "the proper humanity of Jesus, and the actual shedding and application by the Spirit of that water and blood of whose effusion he was himself eye-witness, and to which he testifies in his gospel so emphatically, in chapter xix. 34,35... Now, when we hear the apostle tell his 'children,' in the chapter above cited from his own Epistle, that the two heresies against whose seductions he designed by this writing to guard them were these, the denial of Christ's sonship to God and the denial of his incarnation, and...we see him in his closing testimony exclude precisely these two errors." "Is it not hard to believe that he should, under the circumstances, write anything but what the received text ascribes to him? If we let the seventh verse stand, then the whole passage is framed, with apostolic wisdom, to exclude at once both heresies."

Dabney freely admits that, according to strict Greek manuscript tradition, there is not strong manuscript support for the inclusion of 1 John 5.7. But here "the Latin Church stands opposed to the Greek" church. "There are strong probable grounds to conclude, that the text of the Scriptures current in the East received a mischievous modification at the hands of the famous Origen." "Those who are best acquainted with the history of Christian opinion know best, that Origen was the great corrupter, and the source, or at least earliest channel, of nearly all the speculative errors which plagued the church in after ages... He disbelieved the full inspiration and infallibility of the Scriptures, holding that the inspired men apprehended and stated many things obscurely... He expressly denied the consubstantial unity of the Persons and the proper incarnation of the Godhead—the very propositions most clearly asserted in the doctrinal various readings we have under review."

Let the candid reader choose...in the light of these facts. We think that he will conclude with us that the weight of probability is greatly in favor of this theory, viz., that the Anti-trinitarians, finding certain codices in

which these doctrinal readings had been already lost through the licentious criticism of Origen and his school, industriously diffused them, while they also did what they dared to add to the omissions of similar readings.

Source: [scionofzion.com/why\\_1\\_john\\_5\\_7\\_8.htm](http://scionofzion.com/why_1_john_5_7_8.htm)

---

August 25

ASV bible 1901 AD

### American Standard Version (ASV)

The Revised Version, Standard American Edition of the Bible, more commonly known as the American Standard Version (ASV), is a version of the Bible that was first released in 1900. It was originally best known by its full name, but soon came to have other names, such as the American Revised Version, the American Standard Revision, the American Standard Revised Bible, and the American Standard Edition. By the time its copyright was renewed in 1929, it had come to be known by its present name, the American Standard Version. Because of its prominence in seminaries, it was in America sometimes simply called the "Standard Bible".

-----

King James Version (1611) — Genesis 1:4-5 And God saw the light, that it was good: and God divided the light from the darkness. And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first day.

Douay-Rheims (1899) — Genesis 1:4-5 And God saw the light that it was good; and he divided the light from the darkness. And he called the light Day, and the darkness Night; and there was evening and morning [evolution affirming] one day.

American Standard Version (1901) — Genesis 1:4-5 And God saw the light, that it was good: and God divided the light from the darkness. And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And there was evening and there was morning, [evolution affirming] one day.

ESV (2011 - Good News Publishers - Crossway) — Genesis 1:4-5 And God saw that the light was good. And God separated the light from the darkness. God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And there was evening and there was morning, the first day.

-----

King James Version (1611) — Revelation 5:10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

Douay-Rheims (1899) — Revelation 5:10 And hast made us to our God a kingdom and priests, and we shall reign on the earth.

American Standard Version (1901) — Revelation 5:10 and madest them to be unto our God a kingdom and priests; and they reign upon the earth.

ESV (2011 - Good News Publishers - Crossway) — Revelation 5:10 and you have made them a kingdom and priests to our God, and they shall reign on the earth.

The American Standard Version is rooted in the work that was done with the **Revised Version** (RV). In 1870, an invitation was extended to American religious leaders for scholars to work on the RV project. A year later, 30 scholars were chosen by Philip Schaff. The denominations represented were the Baptist, Congregationalist, Dutch Reformed, Friends, Methodist, Episcopal, Presbyterian, Protestant Episcopal, and Unitarian. These scholars began work in 1872.

Source: wiki.com

**Note:** a deliberate philosophical (non-scholarly) editing of the modern bibles becomes more apparent with each translation examined.

---

August 26

[N by NW part 1](#)

## **Introduction - The 1959 Movie North by Northwest is a Conspiracy Movie directed by Alfred Hitchcock**

A partial decoding of the movie North by Northwest (1959) directed by Alfred Hitchcock.

North by Northwest (N by NW) besides being a direction on a map it is also a way of telling time. When the little hand of a clock is pointing North (12) and the minute hand is almost 12 (NW) the time is almost Midnight [or almost High Noon]. Alfred Hitchcock has directed a film about a complex modern day international conspiracy and has declared that the time of its setting is almost Midnight or almost High Noon, except that High Noon would imply a chance where Midnight implies little or no chance at all.

North by Northwest is a 1959 American spy thriller film directed by Alfred Hitchcock and starring Cary Grant, Eva Marie Saint and James Mason. The screenplay was written by Ernest Lehman, who wanted to write "the Hitchcock picture to end all Hitchcock pictures". North by Northwest is a tale of mistaken identity, with an innocent man pursued across the United States by agents of a mysterious organization who want to stop his interference in their plans to smuggle out microfilm containing government secrets. This is one of several Hitchcock films with a music score by Bernard Herrmann and features a memorable opening title sequence by graphic designer Saul Bass. This film is generally cited as the first to feature extended use of kinetic typography in its opening credits. -- wiki.com

**Also:** in decoding the movie North by Northwest we are going to bring back Mephibosheth, can you find Mephibosheth in the movie North by Northwest? Mephibosheth makes at least two appearances in the movie and since we are going to do only a partial decoding we won't really be looking for any more appearances by Mephibosheth. Then we are going to use the decoded content from North by Northwest to consider the usefulness of the modern ESV bible translation in particular and modern Calvinism in general in determining if they are helpful and sophisticated enough in our complex times to be embraced or avoided by well-meaning Christians.

Source: decoded movies at [Basic Christian: Decoded Movies](http://Basic Christian: Decoded Movies) (3C-Christianity.com)

---

August 27

N by NW part 2

**Mephibosheth is a biblical person who was constantly out of his element and therefore unable to assist those around him in a meaningful, helpful manner**

1st Appearance of Mephibosheth - [North by Northwest](#) (YouTube)

In the 1959 Movie North by Northwest directed by Alfred Hitchcock there are several scenes that mirror each other. The scenes we are going to look at involve the first and second 'Mirror' appearances of our character Mephibosheth. The first is when the main character Roger O. Thornhill (Cary Grant) is diverted to a desolate road where he is very much in danger of losing his life. The Mephibosheth character a local man arrives on the scene having emerged essentially from a forest of corn. The first time the audience glimpses the unhelpful Mephibosheth character he is in a car that emerges from behind what amounts to a field or forest of corn.

The interchange between the city stranger Roger O. Thornhill and the unnamed country local is awkward, unsettling and unnecessary. In one of the great scenes of the movie Alfred Hitchcock has the two men staring at each other and facing each other from opposite sides of the road as if they are about to have a (High Noon) gunfight. Roger O. Thornhill was desperate he had been accidently placed in a dangerous predicament that was not of his making yet he was finding no way out of it. Seemingly the first person or a person who could begin to help the desperate Roger O. Thornhill had just arrived unfortunately the recently arrived stranger was in the person of Mephibosheth and Roger O. Thornhill's dilemma would continue.

2nd Appearance of Mephibosheth

The 2nd appearance of Mephibosheth is a different person in a different scene but is just as unhelpful in a desperate situation.

The second appearance of the Mephibosheth character would this time be Roger O. Thornhill himself as in the mirror scene to the deserted road this time it isn't near a forest of corn but is in a forest of trees as Eve Kendall (Eva Marie Saint) is in grave danger and even Roger O. Thornhill the sophisticated city person is out of his



league and unable to comprehend the situation and assist Eve Kendall in a meaningful and helpful way mirroring the helplessness displayed earlier by the unnamed rural Mephibosheth character.

---

August 28

[N by NW part 3](#)

### **Conclusion: is it a real conspiracy or is it just imaginary lines on paper?**

During the opening sequence of the opening credits in the 1959 movie North by Northwest directed by Alfred Hitchcock there are a series of lines being drawn. The lines start out as simple meaningless trajectories. Then the meaningless lines connect together and being to be joined together to form a drawing that then becomes a slight work of art. The work of art is a clever drawing that depicts a building. Then the drawing dissolves into an actual real building mirroring the real life images on the street below. Is the movie lines on a paper and just doodling or does it resolve into a real conspiracy, that is are the fictitious events that are being portrayed in the movie North by Northwest a fiction or is there a real N by NW (NWO) conspiracy?

**Note:** director Alfred Hitchcock is extremely careful not to directly reveal the conspiracy. Is it communism? Is it Fascism (Nazism)? Is it Luciferianism, once in the house of the conspirators all the symbols are Luciferian, the prominent clock on the stone wall is a "morningstar" occult Luciferian symbol and later the female servant holding the gun says "god (Lucifer) bless you" to Phillip Vandamm (James Mason) the lead conspirator character. Or is the conspiracy a mixture of all three elements and a few more?

---

August 29

[Joshua part 1](#)

### **Introduction - Joshua 2002 a (Gnostic) Christian Film**

A partial decoding of the Christian movie Joshua (2002) starring Tony Goldwyn, F. Murray Abraham and Kurt Fuller as Father Pat Hayes.

Joshua is a 2002 film based on the novel of the same name by Joseph F. Girzone (JOSEPH GIRZONE retired from the Catholic Priesthood in 1981 - he entered the Carmelite Order in 1948 and was ordained as a Catholic priest in 1955). The movie was produced by Crusader Entertainment LLC and directed by Joseph Purdy.

The movie is about a mysterious man named Joshua (Tony Goldwyn) who appears in a small town named Auburn and begins changing the lives of everyone he meets, simply by being around them.

He takes up residence in a barn that he rents from Joan Casey to use as his home and woodcarving shop. To the surprise of a local priest, the roof does not leak after Joshua moves in, despite the many holes in it.

The more time he spends in town, the more attention he draws to himself simply by doing what he does. He begins by rebuilding the Baptist Church which was destroyed during a storm the year before. He gets the attention of many locals by carrying a huge log of ash through town and out to his barn, some estimates range that it weighs at least 500 pounds.

Later, Father Tordone (F. Murray Abraham) of the local Catholic Church hires him to carve a statue of the Apostle Peter, to which Joshua responds that it should be made of Ash and that he "knows Peter."

He spends his next few weeks helping out anyone he meets, who in return help him rebuild the Baptist Church. Joshua intervenes in a Tent Revival, where a con artist is tricking people into believing that he is healing people through the power of God. Joshua tells him, "You don't have to do it this way," and proceeds to restore sight to a blind woman sitting in the audience.

Father Tordone becomes very suspicious of Joshua's behavior and motives, and tries to convince the Roman Catholic Church to step in and stop him before he gains more followers and creates his own cult. It isn't until Joshua resurrects a man (Theo) from the dead that the Vatican takes interest in him and invites him to Rome.

Source: wiki.com

### **The movie Joshua - Partially Decoded**

The movie Joshua (2002) portrays a Gnostic, hidden meaning Christianity.

In the opening credits of the movie scrambled letters are unscrambled (decoded) and the name Joshua [Hebrew for Jesus] soon appears on screen.

Continuing in the opening credits a vehicle 'Gnosticism' [Dualism - two lights the brighter true light of Lucifer and the lesser light of Christianity] with two headlights is bearing down the road coming directly at the viewer. The brighter light is the 'left-hand' light [Luciferianism] of the driver.

Out of the vehicle steps the Gnostic Jesus "Joshua" played by (Tony Goldwyn).

---

August 30

[Joshua part 2](#)

## Conclusion: four religions are presented as friendly and thriving in a united Gnostic neighborhood

1. Roman Catholicism
2. Protestantism - Baptist
3. Judaism
4. Luciferianism

Roman Catholicism - the true mover and shaker church in the community.

Protestantism - good intentions but only at their best when charring burgers and hot dogs on a grill.

Judaism - well-meaning and forever aiding and abiding near the Catholic Church.

Luciferianism - leadership, entertaining and an intrical part of any inner circle.

Roman Catholicism - in one of the more interesting scenes in the movie the Catholic Father Pat is brought, after the bar scene, to an outreach concert. Joshua instructs a questioning Father Pat that "one man's rock concert is another man's church service" Father Pat then without saying anything looks away apparently in disbelief and slightly in disgust because only the Catholic church has a real church service.

Protestantism - the helpless Protestants can't even build their own small church building.

Judaism - always likeable and pleasant to be around.

Luciferianism - at the concert outreach Luciferian Kevin Zumbar (Matt Zeigler) is introduced to the audience by the perennial hipster youth leader. Kevin who was lost but is now found [by who is the question] he then gives what has an appearance of a person testimony but really isn't "all I did was open my heart to god" then flashing a Luciferian hand gesture over the audience he raises his Luciferian hand signal over his head and dedicates his new-found performance to the audience and to "him" god.

In the movie in a bar scene Joshua and Father Pat are playing a game of pool, concluding outside with a surprising amount of profanity. While inside the bar Joshua suddenly gives a lesson in what faith is all about although he completely confuses confidence with faith and actually gives a meaningless demonstration of personal confidence and personal ability that completely misrepresents the true biblical Resurrection faith in Jesus Christ.

The movie is surprising laden with Antichrist types of miracles, signs and wonders but of course because the movie presents another Jesus.

---

August 31

## Problematic Bibles

### Problematic Bibles the KJV and the ESV

The KJV 1611 Bible was commissioned by the English Government Monarchy

With the KJV being commissioned by the English Government Monarchy the KJV 1611 has a decided tendency to translate verses in order to assure that the Church and citizens are in submission to the higher authorities i.e. the government.

KJV - Romans 13:1-7 **Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers.** For there is no power but of God: the [world] powers that be are ordained of God. Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation. For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same: For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil. Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake. For this cause pay ye tribute also: for they are God's ministers, attending continually upon this very thing. Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute is due; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour.

The ESV bible also has an Agenda

Where the KJV Bible had the certain agenda that the Crown-Government would preside as a final authority over both Church and State the modern ESV retains the secular authority of the KJV and goes a step further in denying the individual rights and freedoms offered by the KJV and instead frequently presents the reader in the position of servant i.e. slave.

### ESV the Enhanced Slavery Version

ESV - Matthew 20:27 and whoever would be first among you must be your slave,

ESV - Mark 10:44 and whoever would be first among you must be slave of all.

The Greek word (G 1401 - doulos) can be translated as servant or slave, usually slave in the OT and servant in the NT. The ESV translators chose in the NT to use the term slave where the KJV translators chose to translate the same word as servant.

ESV - Hebrews 12:2 looking to Jesus, the founder and **perfecter** of our faith, who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is seated at the right hand of the throne of God.

KJV - Hebrews 12:2 Looking unto Jesus the Author and **Finisher** of our faith; who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the Throne of God.

Slaves are not yet finished working and must continue to strive on in a 'found' [worldly] prescribed (Churchianity) 'perfection' while Christians are Sons of God already resting in the Finished works of Jesus Christ.

**Note:** each of these Bibles and all modern bibles have a bias and as the reader we should be aware that the Bibles were translated with varying degrees of agendas and biases.

### The Wrath of God Satisfied

Not all agree with the propitiation proponents, and one who did not agree was C.F.D. Moule. Recently Robert Morgan and Patrick Moule, nephew to that great NT scholar, Charlie (C.F.D.) Moule, published some previously unpublished writings of Professor Moule and the title is Christ Alive and At Large. ...

4. If the acted upon is sin, then **the term does not mean "propitiate" but "expiate."**

Thus, Moule: "If, then, God is the subject or originator, not the object or recipient, of hilas-procedures, it is manifestly inappropriate to translate them as propitiatory [Old Testament concept]; one is driven to use a word such as 'expiatory' [New Testament reality], which has as its object not propitiating a wrathful God but removing a barrier (114)."

The theme of NT atonement then is 2 Cor 5:19: God was reconciling the world to Himself. God doesn't need to be propitiated [as in OT], Moule observes; God is the one doing [NT - expiate] the reconciling. - Jun 22, 2012 @ 0:04 by Scot McKnight

Source: [patheos.com/blogs/jesuscreed/2012/06/22/the-wrath-of-god-satisfied/](http://patheos.com/blogs/jesuscreed/2012/06/22/the-wrath-of-god-satisfied/)

### Is Calvinism Spiritual Racism? (i.e. bigotry – intolerant of other views)

In this brief article I will contend that Hinduism, Racism, and Calvinism have many things in common; too many for Christians not to be alarmed. Such disturbing common denominators should give pause to all Calvinists and any who are entertaining thoughts of embracing the doctrines espoused by Calvinism and Reformed theology.

... God has demonstrated his love for all people many times over. He did so by promising to make Abraham, a.k.a. Abram, from Ur of the Chaldeans (Gen. 11:31), a blessing to all the families of the earth (Gen. 12:1-3). Abraham, placed faith in the biblical God, obeyed God, and became the spiritual father of faith (**Heb. 11:8-19**), blazing the trail for others to follow as he demonstrated what it truly means to place faith in God and live out that faith.

Source: [sbctoday.com/is-calvinism-spiritual-racism/](http://sbctoday.com/is-calvinism-spiritual-racism/)

Note: Calvinism is literally the visage of a medieval exploitation system [the ancient Manorial system of serfs (bondage) and peasants]. In order for Calvinism [itself a man-centered (John Calvin) Think-Tank religion] to exist it attempts to inforce Old Testament Theocracy [the church is the state (government)]. In doing so Calvinism misrepresents both God and NT Christianity. Calvinism has wrongly concluded that NT Christianity is the mirror image of the OT with an angry God and a people unable to please God. In short Calvinist are still going to the now empty Mt. Sinai (**Hebrews 12:18-21**) while New Testament Christians (**Hebrews 12:22-29**) are directed to go meet God in the Resurrection Garden of Mt. Zion. Keep in mind that no one in this current physical life is approved of by God (**Hebrews 9:27**) and that conversely Calvinism doesn't speak for God [only the Bible speaks for God] and in fact modern Calvinism greatly misrepresents the Goodness of the One True, Loving, Living God. ~ David Anson Brown

---



## September - Theology part 1

September 1

### Theology

#### Basic Christian: Theology

##### Studying Theology

Theology is like piecing together a puzzle. Individual Theology pieces fit together and the picture begins to emerge. The picture Theology displays is the image of Jesus Christ!

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. The same was in the beginning with God. All things were made by Him (Jesus Christ); and without Him was not anything made that was made. In Him was life; and the life was the light of men. ~ John 1:1-4

Source: BasicChristian.org

---

September 2

### Adoption

#### Adoption - See also Born Again, Inheritance, & Predestination

Huiothesia (G5206) Huios - sons; Tithemi - to place, appoint, commit; to place as sons

Verses - Genesis 48:5-6, Romans 8:15-23, 9:4; Galatians 4:5; Ephesians 1:5

**First Use:** *Genesis 48:5-6 And now thy (Joseph's) two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt before I (Jacob) came unto thee into Egypt, are mine (adoption); as Reuben and Simeon (existing sons), they shall be mine. And the children, which thou begetttest after them, shall be yours and shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.*

And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the first-fruits ['Born Again'] of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to know, the redemption of our body. ~ Romans 8:23

Who are Israelites; to whom pertains the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service of God, and the promises; ~ Romans 9:4

To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the Adoption of Sons. ~ Galatians 4:5

Having predestinated us unto the Adoption of Children by Jesus Christ to Himself, according to the good pleasure of His will, ~ Ephesians 1:5

Adoption Biblically is slightly different than what we think of as adoption. For instance a stranger is not adopted into the family of God, like the concept we have of adoption where a non-family member becomes a family member through adoption. The Biblical concept of adoption is confirmation of adulthood of an existing family member and with adulthood comes privileges and inheritance. In the Bible Jacob actually adopted his two grandchildren Ephraim and Manasseh. Jacob did not need to adopt them to make them family but he did need to adopt them to give them an inheritance in the promise land. Indeed Ephraim and Manasseh did receive inheritances in the promise land just like their uncles did, because they were adopted as sons and received the same inheritance as their uncles the sons of Jacob.

We are born into the family of God, through faith in the resurrection of Jesus in the new covenant. Jesus spoke to Nicodemus and told him that he must be "Born Again" in order to see the kingdom of God, [in Jesus the kingdom of God is now available] the First step to becoming a member in the family of God is to be born into the family as a child of God and that is done by the person accepting the covenant of God that we are His creation separated by our sin and that He loves us and died for our sins on the cross and then He resurrected from death to reconcile us to Him in His resurrection life. When we accept the "New Covenant" we are now in a correct relationship with God, we acknowledge that God exists and that we desire to have a relationship with Him. We have asked for forgiveness of our sins, we are now cleansed from our sin, we are now clean and God in Spirit has come inside of us giving us a new life in Him, our new birth into His family as a child of God.

Once we are a "born again" child of God we are then predestined (appointed outcome) to the adoption. The actual adoption takes place later, when we physically die and our spirit and soul enter the visible presence of God where we are then adopted as sons of God and being sons of God we then receive an inheritance in heaven (visible presence of God).

---

September 3

Angels

**Angels, Spirit beings: See also Mankind**

Aggelos (G32) messenger, to bring tidings, the intermediary between the sender and the receiver of a message

Verses - Exodus 3:2; Psalms 148:5; Colossians 2:18; Hebrews 1:6 12:22 13:2; 1 Peter 1:12; 2 Peter 2:4; Jude 1:6; Revelation 1:1 22:16

**First Use:** *First Use: Genesis 6:2 That the sons of God [angels] saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose.*

Angel means messenger, Angels are God's messengers, His assistants. Angels do not deliver their own message but they speak and assist when they are directed First from God. Angels are spirit beings, who are created by God for companionship with God. The spirit realm is the permanent realm and angels as spirit beings have an everlasting existence. Angels are "sons of God" this means three things; First they are each a unique creation of God. Angels do not marry and have babies like humans do. God individually creates each angel. Second, being sons [family members] they are in the visible presence of God. Third, being sons they have received an inheritance with God.

**Holy Angels:** Note: Only holy (God's) people have holy (God's) Angels. The Holy Angels are God's messengers sent to help and assist believing humans.

Are they (Holy Angels) not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them (people) who shall be heirs (inheritors) of salvation. ~ Hebrews 1:14

The fact that there are Angels is another way to prove that God exists. Angels are the messengers, having a messenger requires a sender and a receiver of the message. God is the sender of the messenger and we are the receiver of God's message.

A lot of people in today's society will acknowledge the presence of angels and they are correct, angels do exist as the Bible tells us that they do; to acknowledge angels requires us to acknowledge the sender of the angel, God. True there are also plenty of unholy angels around, so it is very important to test every single message and make certain that it comes from holy angels and matches the Holy Bible. Some people may indeed have an angel communicating with them but it is in no means a holy angel of God if the message communicated does not match the Bible.

Revelation 19:10 And I (disciple John) fell at his feet (Holy Angel) to worship him. And he said to me, See you do it not: I am thy fellow servant and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

**Fallen Angels:** unholy angels

For verily He (Jesus) took not on Him the nature of Angels; but He took on Him the seed of Abraham {became a human, not an angel}.. to make reconciliation for the sins of the people. ~ Hebrews 2:16-17

Fallen angels are not eligible for redemption like fallen humans are. The reason is that because of the status of angels from which they chose to rebel. It was in the presence of God, in their inherited body and from their inheritance that some angels chose to rebel from and became fallen angels. There is not another inheritance or body for the fallen angels; nor can they remain forever in the visible presence of God because of their sin.

Then shall He (God) say to them (unbelievers) on the left hand, Depart from Me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire prepared for the Devil and his angels: ~ Matthew 25:41

And the angels which kept not their First estate, but left their own habitation (God given spiritual body), He hath reserved in everlasting chains {the more wicked fallen angels are chained} under darkness (out of the visible presence of God) unto the judgment of the great day. ~ Jude ver. 6

And having made peace through the blood of His (Jesus) cross, by Him to reconcile all things unto Himself, by Him, I say, whether they be things {humans} in earth or things {holy angels} in heaven. ~ Colossians 1:20

Angels in the past have rebelled against God. This verse indicates that since the cross of Jesus there will be no more new additional angels rebelling against God. But the angels that have rebelled against God will continue to rebel against God.

---

September 4

## Atonement

### Atonement an ordained High Priest offering given for mankind and accepted by God

Katallage (G2643) restoration, reconciliation, mend, repair

Hebrew: Kaphar (H3722) cleanse, disannul, forgive, merciful, pardon, purge, reconcile

Verses - Leviticus 4:20; Numbers 28:22; Nehemiah 10:33; Romans 5:11

**First Use:** *Exodus 29:33 And they shall eat those things wherewith atonement was made, to consecrate and to sanctify them: but a stranger shall not eat thereof, because they are holy.*

Atonement is an offering given by the offending party to the offended party. Offences separate and sever relationships. When the relationship is severed it requires a mending in order to repair and re-establish the broken relationship. The means to mend the broken relationship is called the atonement. Man has offended God. After all, all God did was to create us, give us life, bring us into existence and love us. All man does is to disobey and turn our backs and walk away from God. With this behavior it is necessary that the broken relationship between God and man be mended. In this case man is so separated from the knowledge of who God is that mankind is not even aware that we have so offended God and that the relationship is broken and needs to be repaired.

When two parties are no longer communicating there is need for a third party to intercede. This third party is called the "mediator." In this case, it is man that is not talking to or seeking after God, so God sent Jesus as a mediator to get the attention of mankind and to tell mankind that we have broken the relationship with God {it is not uncommon for the offending party to be so clueless that they are completely unaware of their offending behavior}. Jesus has done much of this mediation by speaking to prophets and having the Bible written. The relationship is so broken that many people even deny the existence of God. The most shattered a relationship can become is to deny the existence of the other person. Jesus is mediating/talking to us on behalf of God, because Jesus is God and therefore He is capable of talking for God and representing God.

When the broken relationship is identified as broken, it is then possible to determine a remedy (atonement). It is up to the offended party to declare what is suitable to repair the relationship and it is up to the offending party to desire to remedy the relationship otherwise the relationship will remain broken.

God being the offended one has declared that a relationship in the current sinful physical state of man is not acceptable. God has determined that to repair the relationship it will be necessary to have a new birth, a new

Spiritual "Born Again" birth. Now it would normally be up to the offending party to meet the needs of the offended one therefore restoring the relationship. In this case, man is not able to repair the breach, the brokenness is too broken for us to repair. In this case God, has sent Himself to repair (atone) the separation on man's behalf.

The atonement is what the offending party is offering to the offended party. God has a special category of people that make offerings to Him. This group of people are called priests. A priest offers to God on behalf of man, where a prophet receives from God and offers it to man. Because God is not upset with Himself and God is not in a broken relationship with Himself, God has no need to make atonement with Himself. For this reason God had to become a man. God had to become a man and serve as a Priest (High Priest) to offer atonement (repair) for the broken relationship between man and God.

And he (Priest) shall do with the bullock as he did with the bullock for a sin offering {an earthly priest First had to sacrifice for their own sin then they could offer atonement}, so shall he do with this: and the priest shall make Atonement for them (people) and it shall be forgiven them. ~ Leviticus 4:20

For such a High Priest (Jesus) became us {we have}, Who is Holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners and made higher than the heavens; Who needeth not daily as those (earthly) high priests, to offer up sacrifice, First for their own sins and then for the people's: for this (offered for man's sins) He did once when He offered up Himself. ~ Hebrews 7:26-27

Jesus is unique in that He is both the Priest (man offering to God) and the offering.

After the offending party offers the repair (atonement) it is up to the offended party to determine if the offering is acceptable and if acceptable, therefore repairing and restoring the relationship. We know beyond any doubt that Jesus and what Jesus did as a Priest in offering atonement to God is acceptable to God and has repaired the relationship between man and God. The reason that we know this is that God resurrected Jesus from death and gave Him a new Spiritual body.

Concerning His (Father's) Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh; And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the Spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead. ~ Romans 1:3

It is the resurrection of Jesus that shows us that Jesus is the Son of God.

And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement (repair). ~ Romans 5:11

The atonement between man and God is complete and completed; there is no current or future work of atonement. We have received the work that Jesus as our High Priest did for us on the cross. The relationship between man and God is open and available. The atonement is a sacrifice that is offered from a priest to God. We do not receive atonement from God. God is not offering to us because He has not offended us. Now that the relationship between God and man has been atoned (repaired) it is now the responsibility of each individual person to take advantage of the repaired relationship and to have fellowship with God.

---

September 5

Awake

**Awake see also Sleep**

**First Use:** *Genesis 28:16 And Jacob awaked out of his sleep and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place; and I knew it not.*

Egeiro (G1453) - collect one's faculties;  
Eknepho (G1594) to arouse oneself out of stupor

Verses - Psalms 57:8 139:18; Zechariah 13:7; Romans 13:11; 1 Corinthians 15:34; Ephesians 5:14

Awake is a word in the Bible that has two meanings. The physical meaning to awake from physical sleep and also awareness - awake. Awake is to be aware, aware of God and His plan for mankind; aware of man's sinful predicament and aware of what God is doing in our lives and the lives of others to fulfill His plans.

And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. ~ Romans 13:11

Awake to righteousness and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God: I speak this to your shame. ~ 1 Corinthians 15:34

Wherefore He saith, Awake thou that sleepest and arise from the dead and Christ shall give thee light. ~ Ephesians 5:14

One note of caution: Becoming aware or awakening especially to problems, sin and end time predicaments, unfortunately does not mean that we can do much about them. Sin is an interesting situation in that while we are in sin and in danger of the death that will result from it, we are in denial and unaware of sin, so sin is not a problem to us even though it is our biggest problem. Once we have our conversion and awake to our sin and the sin of others, we now become aware of sin and instead of treating sin like the non-event it is to a Christian, now we sometimes obsess with sin, our sin and the sin of others.

God is patient and God is longsuffering. God has allowed mankind much freedom to come to the knowledge of Him. God has an end time plan that does involve the antichrist, it is God's perfect plan and God is going to allow it to unfold and take place. Yes we are to be awake. Yes we are to pray and to be salt and light in a dark world but we are not to worry and take things on ourselves that we have no control over. So be awake but more importantly be at rest in the Lord Jesus and let Him take care of His world.

---



September 6

## Blessing

### Blessing a good Word from God

Eulogeo (G2127) "Eulogy" Eu - good, well; Logos - word; speak well, bless, happy, praise, commendation

Verses - Genesis 5:2 9:1; John 20:29; Romans 4:7-8; Ephesians 1:3; James 1:12; Revelation 1:3 14:3 20:6

**First Use:** *Genesis 1:22 And God blessed them (His created creatures), saying, Be fruitful and multiply and fill the waters in the seas and let fowl multiply in the earth.*

Unto you First God, having raised up His Son Jesus, **sent Him (Jesus) to Bless you**, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities. ~ Acts 3:26

Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all Spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ: ~ Ephesians 1:3

Blessing is a good word from God. Blessing means happy. It is a blessing to do the good things that God has prescribed for us. We often think of a blessing as a worldly gift like money, or opportunity. A blessing is a word from God; a blessing is more knowledge of God. Blessings can come from both bad and good sources. We can be blessed, good word from God, in any circumstance that we are in. Someone [hopefully a non-Christian] can come up to us and cause all kinds of problems for us and this can be a blessing. It can be a blessing because God can still use bad circumstances to reveal Himself to us. Anytime God reveals Himself to us in a personal relationship, it is a blessing. These are often trying blessings but they are still blessings. These are blessings out of difficulties.

Another kind of blessing is a good blessing. Someone [hopefully a Christian] can come up to us and have terrific interaction with us. They can speak to us and give us hope and joy directly from God, they might even give us a gift to solve a need that we have. This is also a blessing and God uses good blessings to reveal Himself to us as well. This is the kind of blessing that the Christian wants to be. We want to be a blessing to others in blessing them.

And I (God) will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and though shalt be a blessing. ~ Genesis 12:2

Blessings are a cornerstone to the ministry of Jesus as Jesus taught blessings.

And seeing the multitudes, He (Jesus) went up into a mountain: and when He was set, His disciples came unto Him: and He opened His mouth and taught them, saying,  
Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.  
Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.  
Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.

Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.

Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.

Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God.

Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God.

Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you and persecute you and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for My sake. Rejoice and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you. ~ Matthew 5:1-12

Blessings, good words of God's instruction, are given by God throughout the entire Bible from Genesis to Revelation.

So God created man in His own image, in the image of God created He him; male and female created He them. And God blessed them ... ~ Genesis 1:27-28

Blessed are they that do His [Royal Law] commandments, that they may have the right to the Tree of Life and may enter in through the gates into the (heavenly) city. ~ Revelation 22:14

---

## September 7

### Body - Physical

#### **Body, Flesh see also Spirit and Soul**

Soma (G4983) body, visible expression, functioning unit

Verses - Matthew 26:26; John 2:21; Romans 8:10-13; 1 Corinthians 6:13; 2 Corinthians 4:10; Ephesians 3:6; Colossians 1:24

**First Use:** *Genesis 2:7 And the LORD God formed man (body) of the dust of the ground and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life (spirit); and man became a living soul (soul).*

I [Apostle Paul] plead to you therefore, brethren [Christians], by the mercies of God, that all of you present your bodies a living [Melchizedek] sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable [fellowship with God] service. And be not conformed to this world: but be all of you transformed by the renewing of your mind, that all of you may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God. ~ Romans 12:1-2

Wherefore when He [Messiah - Christ] comes into the world, He says, [Levitical] Sacrifice and offering You [Father God] would not [desire], but a [human - relationship] body have You [Holy Spirit] prepared Me [Jesus Christ]: ~ Hebrews 10:5

Body is one of the three components that make up, the human being. The other two components are a soul (awareness) and a spirit (everlasting life). The physical body is the abode/dwelling for our spirit and soul. The physical body has the important job of visible interaction in our physical world. We might be very happy and pleased with someone, but they would never know it unless we bodily vocalized our vocal chords and spoke, or gestured in an understood pleasing way. If we wrote a note or smiled, hugged and greeted someone warmly, they would presume that we are conveying to them our emotions of joy toward them.

Without the physical bodily ability to express our soul we would not have interaction with other people. Our body exists to function in a physical world and to express our soul. If we damage our body and physically it can no longer represent our soul we then suffer death and the spirit and soul separate from the body and go into the presence of God. God and only God has complete control over our spirit. Our spirit and soul remain in our body at the direction of God and according to God's knowledge and in God's time we suffer physical death. Only Jesus on the cross was able to direct His Spirit into the presence of God. God commands our spirit to remain in our body; at God's direction our spirit and soul separate from our body and at God's direction the spirit and soul either remain in heaven or are imprisoned in hell. According to the Bible there is absolutely no such thing as human ghosts. The ghosts that we deal with are demon spirits masquerading as human ghosts. But there are absolutely no human spirits wandering the earth.

Part of what the earthly physical body has to represent is sin and the fallen nature of man. So our bodies carry in them the penalty of sin. We suffer pain, sickness and eventually death. One of the surest ways to know that mankind is suffering from sin is to look at our physical bodies and to realize that our existence in this body is temporary. Nothing on the earth is more temporary than our bodies. There are many forms of disease and types of physical disabilities; none of these physical conditions hinders a person's relationship with God. No physical condition represents our spiritual condition. People look and feel great as they use their healthy energetic bodies to sin against God and people in all sorts of ailments glorify God.

God is worshiped in spirit; we can be in any physical predicament and still have fellowship and communion with God. We do nothing for God in the physical realm, unless it is being done with our hearts. Again our bodies represent our souls so when we do something physical like sing, pray, preach, it is the expression of our soul. God actually looks at our heart (soul) and hears us pray from our soul. It is with our internal beliefs that we have a relationship with God. Our physical bodies communicate our internal beliefs.

---

September 8

Born Again

**Born Again see also Child of God, Adoption, Sons of God**

Gennaō (G1080) from Genos "kind"; reproduce in same kind, regenerate, give birth  
Anōthen (G509) Anō "above"; above, anew, again; "Born from Above"

Verses - Jeremiah 31:31-33; Ezekiel 37:26; John 3:3-4; Galatians 4:29; 1 Peter 1:23; 1 John 3:9 4:7

**First Use OT:** *Genesis 2:7 And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.* {Born the First time}

**Fulfilled NT:** *John 20:22 And when He (Jesus) had said this, He breathed on them (disciples) and saith unto them, Receive you the Holy Spirit.* {Born Again, Born from Above}

Born again or "Born from Above" is an actual Spiritual event/occurrence. Jesus is literally breathing His Spirit of God into us, giving us new Spiritual life. The First people in the Bible to become Born Again were the people gathered together in the upper room on the day of Jesus' resurrection from the dead. We celebrate this day and call it Easter, but the appropriate name for the celebration is "Resurrection Sunday". On Resurrection Sunday, Jesus breathed/baptized the believing disciples making them "Born Again" new Spiritual creations and now Spiritual children of God.

Then the same (Resurrection) day at evening, being the First day (Sunday) of the week.. came Jesus and stood in the midst and said unto them (disciples), Peace be unto you... He (Jesus) breathed on them and saith unto them, Receive (by faith in the Resurrection of Jesus) you the Holy Spirit (become a Christian): ~ John 20:19-23

I (John the Baptist) indeed baptize you with water unto repentance (attitude change): but He (Jesus) that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: He (Jesus) shall baptize you with the Holy Spirit and with fire: ~ Matthew 3:11

In Israel when the person who was to redeem a close relative refused to redeem that person, they signified their lack of desire to redeem by removing their shoe. John is saying that Jesus is mightier, that Jesus is the redeemer. John does not want to interfere (remove Jesus' shoe) with the redemptive work Jesus came to do. **Deuteronomy 25:7-9, Ruth 4:7-8.** Also, only a close relative can be the redeemer. This is part of the Virgin birth of Jesus; if Jesus had an earthly father He would only be a close redeeming relative to a few people. Because Jesus is our creator (we are made in His image) and He has no earthly father, Jesus is the closest relative, to each human.

Jesus baptizes with the Holy Spirit by breathing on His disciples. It is very important to note that this baptism is not an experience baptism. Jesus said to the disciples "receive the Holy Spirit". The Born Again "experience" is actually not an experience. We are saved by faith not by experience. By faith we receive the baptism (breath) of Jesus. There have been no changes in the Church since the night Jesus stood in the midst of the disciples and breathed on them. We still become Born Again, "Born from Above" the same way the First disciples did, by acknowledging the resurrection of Jesus and by receiving by faith the Born Again baptism from Jesus. If the resurrected Jesus has not breathed on us as His disciple then we do not have the Holy Spirit and we are not yet born again, children of God.

Forty days after this event, the disciples were then baptized with fire and the Holy Spirit this is an experiential baptism. This baptism is the baptism that empowers the born again disciple to now be a Christian witness of Jesus. When Christians ask a person if they have experienced being born again, this is really what they are referring to. It is very possible to be born again but not to be empowered by the Holy Spirit as a witness. We become Born Again at our decision when we recognize that Jesus is our near relative redeemer, that we are dead without His life. The day that we recognize the resurrection (Life) of Jesus is the day that Jesus will Himself personally baptize us (Born Again) with His Holy Spirit of everlasting life. This is the Born Again baptism that we receive by faith. The baptism of fire is an experiential baptism. This baptism happens later in the life of the born again disciple. At God's choosing, God will give us various experiences and empower us to be His witness. This experience baptism comes from seeking God.

And ye shall seek Me (God) and find Me (God), when ye shall search for Me with all your heart. ~ Jeremiah 29:13

---

September 9

Called

**Called see also Chosen, Elect, Glorification - Accomplished**

Kaleo (G2564) call, bid forth, name; Kletos (2822) invite, appoint, called

Verses - Genesis 2:19; Psalms 31:17; Isaiah 62:2; Romans 11:29; 2 Thessalonians 1:11; 2 Timothy 1:9; Hebrews 3:1; 2 Peter 2:10

**First Use:** *Genesis 1:5 and God called the light Day and the darkness He called Night. And the evening and the morning were the First day.*

And the LORD called unto the Adam and said unto him, Where art thou? ~ Genesis 3:9

**Called** (all are called to a personal relationship with God) --> Chosen (those who have responded to the Call) --> Elect (of the chosen, elected or appointed to a specific purpose for God) --> Glorified (Accomplished in God's specific plan).

**Abraham** --> Isaac --> Jacob --> Joseph

Moreover whom He did predestinate, them He also called: and whom He called, them He also justified: and whom He justified, them He also Glorified. ~ Romans 8:30

Called is to be bidden, or invited. A call is an invitation. All are called (invited). To be physically born as a human being, created in the image of God, is to be called (invited) into a relationship with God.

Jesus answered and said, This voice (The Father, speaking from heaven, glorifying Jesus) came not because of Me, but for your (disciples) sakes. Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince (Satan) of this world be cast out. And I, if I be lifted up (crucifixion & resurrection) from the earth, will draw (call / invite) all men to Me. ~ John 12:30-32

Wherefore Jesus also (was sacrificed outside the city, at Calvary), that He might sanctify (set us apart for God's use) the people with His own blood, (He) suffered outside the gate (outside the city). Let us (bidding, calling) go forth therefore unto Him (Jesus) outside the camp, bearing (having) His reproach (rejection of this world). For here (this fallen sinful world) have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come (Heaven). ~ Hebrews 13:12-14

## Biblical Example: Abraham

Now the LORD God said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country and from thy kindred and from thy fathers house, unto a land that I will show thee. ~ Genesis 12:1

By faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a new place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed: and he went out not knowing where he was to go. ~ Hebrews 11:8

Abraham, the father of faith, heard the calling of God and Abraham responded to God. Abraham left his old life and went to have a relationship with God. This did not make Abraham without faults. Abraham still made plenty of mistakes but now Abraham had a new life and a new friend in life, God. God became the friend of Abraham, that is the call. The call is an invitation into friendship with God.

Paul, called to be an apostle of Jesus Christ through the will of God. ... Unto the Church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be saints, with all (Christians) that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs (Corinth) and ours (Christians throughout the earth): ~ 1 Corinthians 1:1-2

The Christians at the city of Corinth, worship the same God, Jesus, as all Christians no matter where they are on the earth.

Who (Jesus) hath saved us and called us with a holy calling, not according to our works, but according to His own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began. ~ 2 Timothy 1:9

God has called (invited) us into a relationship with Himself. God did not call us to do work for Him. In fact God did all the work (creation & redemption). God has called us to rest in the work that He has completed. It is not work to obey God, nor is it work to worship God. Abraham was not working to make himself pleasing to God or to get God's attention. Everyone already has God's attention. God called Abraham to come have a relationship with Him and Abraham responded and proceeded to the promise land and received the promises of God in the "promise land."

---

September 10

## Chosen

### **Chosen see also Called, Elect - Election, Glorification - Accomplished**

Eklegomai (G1586) Ek - out of; Lego - words; select, make choice, choose out, chosen

Verses - Deuteronomy 30:19; Joshua 24:14; Proverbs 1:29; Isaiah 58:5-6; Ephesians 1:4; James 2:5; Revelation 17:14



**First Use:** *Genesis 6:2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose.*

Then Lot chose him all the plain of Jordan; and lot journeyed east: and they separated themselves the one from the other. ~ Genesis 13:11

Called (all are called to a personal relationship with God) --> **Chosen** (those who have responded to the Call) --> Elect (of the chosen, elected or appointed to a specific purpose for God) --> Glorified (Accomplished in God's specific plan).

Abraham --> **Isaac** --> Jacob --> Joseph

Chosen are the people that have responded to God's call. It is necessary to First respond to God and to obey the calling of God to be in the promise land. Ishmael was not a child of obedience, he was a child of servitude being born to Hagar the servant. Isaac was the child of God's calling, born free, born in the land of promise. When we answer God's call and respond to God we are in a right relationship with God and are in the promise land. The chosen are only chosen in the promise land. Had Abraham not responded to God's call and gone to the promise land. Isaac could not be the chosen child. Had Isaac been born anywhere in the world, he would just be another person, but he was born in the promise land and therefore receives the promises of God.

And the servant said unto him (Abraham), Peradventure the woman (Isaac's bride) will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son (Isaac) again unto the land from whence thou (Abraham) camest? And Abraham said unto him, Beware thou that thou bring not my son thither again... only bring not my son thither again. ~ Genesis 24:5-8

... for in Isaac shall thy seed be called. ~ Genesis 21:12

Now we (Church) brethren as Isaac was (chosen), are the children of promise. ~ Galatians 4:28

When we accept Jesus and are born again into the family of God, we, like Isaac, are in the promise land of God and like Isaac we are the children of God's promises. Of the called those that respond to the call become chosen. God does choose with complete knowledge. God has complete knowledge of all past, present and future thoughts, actions and events. God uses His knowledge to make His choices.

#### **Biblical Example: Isaac**

Isaac is "chosen" over Ishmael to be the child to receive the promises of God.

And as for Ishmael, I (God) have heard thee (Abraham): Behold, I have blessed him and will make him fruitful,.. But my covenant will I establish with Isaac. ~ Genesis 17:20-21

Isaac is an example of being chosen. Isaac was chosen because he was born in the promise land and because he was born free. Ishmael was also a child of Abraham but he was a child born as a servant. Only the children that are born into the family are free, while children born from a servant remain a servant. Only those that are born in the promise land can be chosen to receive the promises of God. Isaac fit all the conditions to be chosen. He was born into the family, he accepted his family, he was not a child of slavery and he remained in the promise land his entire life.

---

September 11

Christian

### A Christian is a follower of Jesus Christ

Christianos (G5546) Christ like, follower of Christ Jesus

Verses - Isaiah 62:2; Acts 11:26 26:28; 1 Peter 4:16

**First Use:** *Acts 11:26.. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves with the Church and taught much people. And the disciples were called Christians First in (the city of) Antioch.*

Then Agrippa [Roman king overseeing part of Judea] said unto Paul, Almost thou persuadest me to be a Christian. ~ Acts 26:28

Yet if any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify God on his behalf. ~ 1 Peter 4:16

Christian means Christ like this means we will exhibit some of the same characteristics and personalities that originate in Jesus. Being Christ like in our new nature is completely different than becoming a Christ. Humans will never become a God, nor will we become our own Savior, nor do we take the place or even stand in the place of God. We simply become similar to Jesus in our behavior.

It is interesting that the disciples did not First call themselves Christians, but that the Christ like conduct of the disciples led others to call them Christians. Additionally, Christians do not become disciples but disciples become Christians.

Christians are not blameless people, but we are forgiven people. In fact, the only difference between Christians and non-Christians, is Jesus. But Jesus makes the biggest difference the world will ever see. With Jesus there is reconciliation to God and life, without Jesus there is just sin, misery and death.

Christian is Christ like; this is the outward appearance of our baptism in Jesus. We become identified with Jesus. Baptism means to take on the appearance of another. If we walked down a busy street, chances are we could identify professional people, tourists, homeless people, gang members and a whole variety of people, that are in appearance and character to their beliefs, actions and situations. These people are identifiable with their peer groups; they are in baptism with their various functions of the day. If we looked and listened closer we might see a tourist with a cross around their neck, or a professional person carrying a Bible to read and

hear as a homeless person prays to Jesus and speaks of their unshakable faith in God, despite their circumstances. This is because being a Christian is not limited to cultural expectations. These people are Christians First and foremost and they then function in society, but the world recognizes their Christ like attributes despite their circumstances and the world calls them Christians.

---

September 12

## Church

### Church the Called Out

Ekklesia (G1577) Ek- out of; Kaleo - called; called out ones, congregation, gathering

Verses - Matthew 18:17; Acts 2:47 5:11; Romans 16:1-5; 1 Corinthians 1:2; Ephesians 5:22; Colossians 1:18

**First Use:** *Genesis 1:9 And God said, Let the waters under heaven be gathered together (called) unto one place and let the dry land appear: and it was so.*

And I (Jesus) say also unto thee, That thou art Peter and upon this rock {the individual's rock solid confession that Jesus is God} I will build my Church: and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. ~ Matthew 16:18

The Church, the "called out ones" are the people who answer God's calling to remove themselves from this worldly system, to respond and have a Spiritual relationship with God.

Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor effeminate (homosexual prostitution), nor abusers of themselves with mankind, nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God. And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus and by the Spirit of our God. ~ 1 Corinthians 6:9-11

All Christians are people who have been redeemed from their sins and into the presence of God.

Good and upright is the LORD: therefore will He teach sinners in the way (way of life). ~ Psalms 25:8

The Church is a collection of both Jewish and Gentile believers in Jesus.

There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus. ~ Galatians 3:28

There is not a distinction among peoples and groups in the eyes of God in the Church of Jesus. There are still Jews and Gentiles that do not accept Jesus and are not a part of the Church.

The Jews have had a six thousand year relationship with God. About 4,000 years before the incarnation of Jesus God was interacting with Abraham. The promises and covenants of God belong to the Jews. It is the blood of Jesus that brings the gentiles into the promises and covenants that the Jews already have. Gentiles do not become Jews, but become Christians. Jesus is the fulfillment of all the Biblical promises to the Jews.

Ephesians 2:11-14 Wherefore remember, that ye being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands; That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope and without God in the world: But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh (close) by the blood of Christ. For He is our peace, Who hath made both one and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us;

---

## September 13

### Deceived

#### Deceived see also Knowledge, Unchangeable Truth

Periastrapto (G4015) Peri - around, about; Astratpo - light, shine, lighten; to envelope in light, shine around

Verses - Matthew 24:4-5,11,24; 1 Corinthians 6:9; Galatians 6:7; 1 Timothy 2:14; 2 Timothy 3:13; Revelation 12:9

**First Use:** *Genesis 31:7 And your father (Laban) hath deceived me (Jacob) and changed my wages ten times; but God suffered him not to hurt me.*

Deceived is to think that a lie is actually the truth and to embrace and hold a lie instead of the truth. People will go a long way for what they think is the truth. If someone has accepted as truth and believes that space aliens exist, they will process all thought information to continue their belief of space aliens. They will also preach their truth, which is actually a lie, to other people attempting to persuade others of their position.

The deceived will embrace any hardship or disagreement, as persecution. Feeling persecuted they will then remain even more steadfast in their position while reason, facts or circumstances will have little bearing on their position. Since people will fight harder for what they think is the truth, Satan has done a big job of convincing many people to believe lies and then gotten them to fight vigorously to defend what is simply a lie.

For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ. And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light. ~ 2 Corinthians 11:13-14

The battle for the truth begins and ends in the mind. Deception can only occur First in the thought process and then our actions are carried out by what we believe from our thoughts. The battle for the mind is revealed in the Bible as the battle for a walled and gated city. The gates of the city are where the legal decisions (cities

thought process) were made. If during an attack the enemy could gain possession and control the gates of a city then the city would be helpless and would be in the hands of the enemy as the enemy controlled all access into and out of the city.

And they blessed Rebekah and said unto her, Thou art our sister, be thou the mother of thousands of millions and let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them. ~ Genesis 25:60

We possess our own gates or faculties but we are susceptible to lies and deception. The correct thing for us to do is to entrust our gates (faculties) to God. We need daily to be refreshed from God by meeting Him in prayer and Bible devotions. In modern times we are bombarded with information from every variety of media. Most of the information is just simply deceit. The only truth we will ever find in this world is written in the pages of the Bible. God leads those who want to be led by Him. God will lead us in paths of righteousness. Let's look to God and not to information that comes from people who deny the very existence of God.

Thou wilt show me the path of life: in thy presence is fullness of joy; at thy right hand there are pleasures forevermore. ~ Psalms 16:11

And this is condemnation, that light is come into the world and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil. ~ John 3:19

---

September 14

## Deliverance

### Deliverance the removal from harm and danger by a friendly helper

Paradidomi (G3860) Para - along, alongside; Didomi - have power, to give; to yield up, transmit, bring forth

Verses - Matthew 5:25 20:19; Acts 7:25; Romans 4:25; 2 Corinthians 1:10; Colossians 1:13; 2 Peter 2:9; Revelation 20:13

**First Use:** *Genesis 32:11 Deliver me, I pray Thee, from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me and the mother with the children.*

And God sent me before you to preserve you a posterity in the earth and to save your lives by a great deliverance. ~ Genesis 45:7

Deliverance is the removal from harm and danger by an additional friendly helper. To be delivered is to have help and assistance and to be removed from whatever the danger is. To know God is to be delivered from the danger of spiritual death. There are other dangers, perils and toils in life. God has many ways to deliver us from our various problems. Some problems God will never have us encounter. Some problems God will remove painlessly from us. Other problems God will use to strengthen us and He will hold our hand and walk

with us as we grow in faith and perseverance while we get through these problems. It is important to know and to understand that a person's circumstances have no obvious bearing on their relationship with God. We could have problems on top of problems and God could seem to be far from us with no deliverance in sight. Our problems, or lack thereof, do not indicate our relationship to God. A person without a care in the world might also have no relationship with God.

But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: In whom the god of this world (Satan) hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them. For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake. For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ. But we have this treasure (spirit/soul) in earthen vessels (human-flesh/body), that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us. ~ 2 Corinthians 4:3-7

---

September 15

Disciple

### Disciple a Learner of a Teaching

Mathetes (G3101) "Mathematics, Math" pupil, learner, follower, learn, understand, follower of instruction

Verses - Matthew 5:1 9:10 28:7; Acts 1:15 6:1-2,7 11:26-29 13:52 14:20,22,28 15:10

**First Use:** *Isaiah 8:16 Bind up the testimony, seal the law among the disciples.*

... And the disciples were called Christians First in (the city of) Antioch. ~ Acts 11:26

But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in My name, He shall teach you all things and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you. ~ John 14:26

Disciple is a follower of a teaching. The Hebrew word Rabbi (Master) means teacher or instructor. A Rabbi is a very knowledgeable instructor; one that has mastered the subject in which the Rabbi is instructing

The same came to Jesus by night and said unto Him, Rabbi, we know that Thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do these miracles that Thou doest, except God be with Him. ~ John 3:2

The disciple is not the teacher but the learner. God is the teacher, man is the student. We are instructed to make disciples of people. This means that we are to teach people to look to and to learn from God the teacher.



But the anointing [presence of the Holy Spirit] which ye have received of Him abideth in you and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things and is true and is no lie and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in Him. ~ 1 John 2:27

But ye have an unction (anointing) from the Holy One and ye know all things. ~ 1 John 2:20

It is interesting that it is the disciples that are then called Christians. We do not become a Christian and then become a disciple. It is in our being a disciple of Jesus our studying God, our getting to know God and through reflecting Jesus Christ, that others will call us a Christian.

And why call me Lord, Lord and do not the things which I say? ~ Luke 6:46

---

## September 16

### Dunamis Power

#### God's Power - Dunamis Power

Dunamis (G1411) ability, miraculous power, able, possible, might, strength

Verses - Matthew 22:29 24:30 26:64; Acts 6:8; Romans 1:4,16,20 15:13-19; 1 Corinthians 1:18-24; Revelation 20:6

**First Use:** *Matthew 6:13 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For Thine is the Kingdom and the Power (dunamis) and the Glory, forever. Amen.*

But ye (disciples) shall receive power (dunamis), after the Holy Spirit is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto Me (Jesus) both in Jerusalem and in all Judea and in Samaria and unto the farthest part of the earth. ~ Acts 1:8

Dunamis power is God's power as compared to man's power. God's dunamis power is displayed in creation and the resurrection. God is the power of life and resurrection. This dunamis power is the power of the believer who is walking in the Spirit of God; a believer who is empowered with God's power compared to self-human power. Compare the amount of water a man can hold in the palm of his hand "self power" to all the oceans of the world as God's power. God is limitless in His power and ability. God's dunamis-power makes living as a Christian very exciting. Every moment and every encounter has the ocean of possibilities of being a Divine encounter. When we walk in God's Spirit, being led by God, we can encounter any possibility, meet any person and have any opportunity.

That your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men but in the power (dunamis) of God. ~ 1 Corinthians 2:5

And God hath both raised up the Lord and will also raise us by His own power (dunamis). ~ 1 Corinthians 6:14

---

September 17

Elect

### Elect an appointment to fulfil a specific (office) task

Ekleipo (G1588) selection, chosen with a purpose, chosen - with Gods' complete foreknowledge  
Bachiyir (H972) choose, chosen one

Verses - Matthew 24:22; Luke 18:7; Romans 9:11; Colossians 3:12; 1 Thessalonians 1:4; 2 Timothy 2:10; 2 Peter 1:10

**First Use:** *Isaiah 42:1 Behold My Servant [Jesus Christ], whom I uphold; mine elect in whom my soul delighteth; I have put My Spirit upon Him: He shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.*

Called (all are called to a personal relationship with God) --> Chosen (those who have responded to the Call) --> **Elect** (of the chosen, elected or appointed to a specific purpose for God) --> Glorified (Accomplished in God's specific plan).

Abraham --> Isaac --> **Jacob** --> Joseph

Peter [one of the original 12 disciples of Jesus], an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers (sojourners) scattered throughout (the earth).. elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: Grace unto you and peace be multiplied. ~ 1 Peter 1:1-2

Who shall lay (make accusations) any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth. ~ Romans 8:33

God has justified (made right) Christians, therefore God is not going to listen to accusations (charges of wrong doing) He died to make us just. No amount of accusations can undo the sacrifice and cleansing blood of Jesus.

For I (God) know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace and not of evil, to give you an expected end ... ~ Jeremiah 29:11

Election is appointment. When someone has a relationship with God, part of the relationship is to fulfill the reason that God has created us.

Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honor and power: for thou hast created all things and for thy pleasure they are and were created. ~ Revelation 4:11

God has created every person for a reason, First to have a relationship with God and during our relationship with God we get to get involved in the plans and activities of God. God has included us and made us a part of His activities.

That ye (Christians) would walk worthy of God, Who hath called you unto His Kingdom and Glory. ~ 1 Thessalonians 1:11

But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should show forth the praises of Him who hath called you out of Darkness into his marvelous light: ~ 1 Peter 2:9

Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness? ~ Romans 6:16

**Biblical Example: Jacob**, becoming Israel (Governed by God)

And He (Angel of the Lord) said to him (Jacob) what is thy name? And he said Jacob. And He said thy name shall be called no more Jacob (stumble) but Israel (governed by God): ~ Genesis 32:27-28

**Jacob is an example of election:**

Jacob had a relationship with God. Jacob even wrestled with God but in the end, Jacob was renamed by God from Jacob to Israel (Submitted to God). Israel was elected to a specific plan for God. Israel (Jacob) was to become the father of the nation Israel. The twelve sons and two of his grandsons became all of the components of the nation Israel. We like Jacob need to become Israel, submitted to God. It is submitting to God and following His plan that makes us elect.

Note, there are God's elect (chosen for a purpose) in God's kingdom of righteousness. There is also another kingdom, the kingdom of darkness of which Satan is the evil ruler. Satan also has his chosen elect to do his tasks. When we reject God we make ourselves available to Satan.

All humans are called to a relationship with God. Not everyone answers the call of God; some people answer and serve the call of Satan. Some people become the elect of Satan. The Pharaoh in Egypt who kept the children of God in slavery and would not obey God by letting them go, is one example of Satan's elect. The coming disobedient Antichrist is another example of someone that will have rejected the calling of God and accepted the calling of Satan. Judas also rejected God's calling and chose to follow Satan in betraying Jesus. Everyone who serves Satan knowingly or unknowingly does it by rejecting God. By clawing, fighting, backstabbing, lying, cheating, killing, stealing and destroying their way to the top. Unfortunately it is the top of Satan's heap and he has nothing eternal to offer. God does not choose people for evil. God does allow people to choose which kingdom they will serve in and to then let them fulfill roles in each kingdom. Roles of righteousness in preaching, teaching, helping in God's kingdom and roles of destruction in persecution, disobedience and deceit in Satan's kingdom.

---

September 18

## End Times

### End Times the last time that man will be out of the perceived presence of God

Eschatos (G2078) "Eschatology" last, end, in chronological order, the last as opposed to the beginning  
Hora (G5610) "Hour" time, times, day, season, duration

Verses - John 6:39; Acts 2:17; 2 Timothy 3:1; 1 Peter 1:5,20; 2 Peter 3:3; 1 John 2:18; Jude 1:18

**First Use:** *Genesis 49:1 And Jacob called unto his sons and said, Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you that which shall befall you in the last days.*

End times or last days are signified as the last times that man will be out of the perceived presence of God. End times does not mean the end of the world or the end of time it means the end of man's separation from God. Since the beginning of creation God has been revealing Himself to mankind. Since the fall of mankind God has continued to reveal Himself, but to a separated mankind. When God and mankind are fully reunited, God will continue to reveal Himself to man, although man will no longer be guessing about God since man will be in the perceivable presence of God.

The end times are a call to mankind that the end of separation from God is almost over. The call to man is to prepare to meet God, prepare to meet our maker.

Little children, it is the last time: ... And now, little children, abide in Him; that when He shall appear, we may have confidence and not be ashamed before Him at His coming. ~ 1 John 2:18-28

---

September 19

## Evangelism

### Evangelism telling of the "Good News" Message

Euaggelistes (G2099) Eu - well, good, well done; Aggelos - Angel, messenger; preacher, proclaimer of the gospel, good and well done messenger

Verses - Galatians 1:8; Luke 3:18; Romans 15:9; Ephesians 4:11; Colossians 1:23; 2 Timothy 4:2; Hebrews 4:2; Revelation 5:2

**First Use:** Acts 21:8 *And the next day we that were of Paul's company {including Luke who wrote the Gospel of Luke and the book of Acts} departed and came unto Caesarea: and we entered into the house of Philip the evangelist, which was one of the seven {the First seven helpers chosen Acts 6:1-6}; and abode with him.*

And He (Jesus) gave some, apostles; evangelists; and some pastors and teachers; ~ Ephesians 4:11

But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, make full proof (accomplish, fulfill) of thy ministry (service). ~ 2 Timothy 4:5

Evangelism is to preach or proclaim the good news. The good news that God has not abandoned us to our sin but God in Jesus has rescued us from death. This is good news, this is the best news, an everlasting relationship with the loving, providing God.

Evangelism is the message of salvation in Christ Jesus. To be saved it is necessary to know that you are in danger of death and separation from God for eternity. The evangelistic message is therefore a two-part message. The message of sin and death and the message of life and resurrection in Jesus. It is necessary to proclaim both parts of the message. A message that is all sin, death and despair is not the gospel (good news) and a message that is all good news does not adequately portray the predicament of mankind nor does it adequately portray the cross and the sacrifice of Jesus.

---

September 20

## Faith

### Faith - Belief

Pistis (G4102) "Faith" [Noun], trust, belief, reliance, confidence in, sure of the value

Pisteuo (G4100) "Belief" [Verb], trust, faith, reliance, confidence in, sure of value

Verses - Habakkuk 2:4; Acts 3:16; Romans 1:17; Galatians 2:20, 3:11; Hebrews 10:38; Revelation 2:13

**First Use:** Genesis 15:6 *And he (Abraham) believed in the LORD; and He (God) counted it to him for righteousness.*

What Abraham believed is that God is the God of Life. God had just promised Abraham that He and Sarah would become parents even though both of them were too old to have children. Abraham believed that God could give life where none existed and God counts that belief in God as righteousness.

But without faith [noun] it is impossible to please Him (God): for he that cometh to God must believe [verb] that He is (God exists) and that He is a rewarder of them that diligently seek Him. ~ Hebrews 11:6

Faith is a trust, a belief that we are safe and secure in the object of our faith. Moment by moment we have faith in a variety of people and objects. We have faith in airline pilots to safely get us to the correct destination. We have faith in doctors to diagnose and treat our illnesses. We have faith in the food we eat, the beverages we drink and the automobiles we drive. Faith is not a foreign concept to us; we are constantly putting our faith in many different things at any one moment. Just like we have faith in so many events during each day, God has asked us to have faith in Him. God has asked us to have abundant faith in Him because our faith is lacking, regarding the abilities of God.

There is one body and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; one Lord, one faith, one baptism, one God and Father of all, Who is above all and through all [Everlasting] and in you (Christians) all. ~ Ephesians 4:4-6

The Bible has one specific meaning for the word faith. Faith is specifically a faith in the resurrection of Jesus. Faith does not mean, "I have faith that God will pay the bills". God may or may not pay the bills, either way God is doing a work and He has a purpose for whatever He does or doesn't do. The faith, the one and only Christian faith, is in the resurrection of Jesus. When we have true faith the belief in the resurrection of Jesus and that through Jesus we too will be resurrected to everlasting life with Jesus in heaven, then who cares about anything else? Who cares if the bills don't get paid? Who cares what the governments of the world are doing? Who cares if disease is racking the body? When there is faith in eternity, then the things of this world take a back seat to the things of God. Faith in the resurrection does free us up; it frees us up from the worries of this world. Sure there are bills to be paid, corrupt governments and illnesses to be dealt with, but when we deal with life in the context of eternity and the living caring God we are then freed up to make better decisions and choices.

I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me and gave Himself for me. ~ Galatians 2:20

Faith is as good as the "object of faith" is capable of producing. I might have faith in a certain company that my money will be safe and secure there and then choose to buy stock in that company. My faith in that company does not affect that company at all, either for good or for bad. It could happen that my faith in that company paid off and the company did real well. It also could be that my faith was misplaced and the company did poorly. Either way the result was a product of the company and not a result of my faith.

Let's continue to look at faith. Faith is not a power faith is a trust. Faith is to trust in the abilities of the object of faith. Faith is strictly dependent on the object. I might have faith that an airplane will take off and land safely, or not and based on my faith in the airplane, I would make my decisions to ride on the plane or to take a bus. Either way the airplane is unaffected by my faith choice. The plane doesn't land successfully or crash based on my faith. Jesus, the object of our faith, He is all-capable. It is our faith that is lacking, not the capabilities of Jesus. We need to increase our faith and trust in Jesus to adequately represent Jesus.

In the Greek language most of the words have the same base for each meaning. With slight changes, usually on the end of the word, the meaning of the word changes. The same is true for the English language. For instance, angel becomes plural just by modifying the end of the word angel by adding the letter s, angels. Words that are nouns and verbs are also usually closely related. The noun talk, can also become the verb talk, talks, or talking.

The two Greek words Pistis (faith) and Pisteuo (belief) are the same word with two different endings just like talk and talking. In English we do not say faith and faithing, but we say faith and belief, just like we might say



talk and speak. Faith and belief are the same word. They both mean trust. Sometimes we think that if only I believe then I would gain faith, except that is like saying if only I could speak then I could talk.

Faith (trust) does not come from believing (trusting), but faith is a product of love. **But faith which worketh by love (Galatians 5:6)**. Love comes First and then faith (trust) comes from love. Our faith in Jesus comes from our love of Jesus.

---

September 21

## Fasting

### Fasting to do without while focusing on God

Nesteia (G3521) abstain, go without, not take part in

Verses - Isaiah 58:3-4; Matthew 16:6; Acts 13:2-3; 2 Corinthians 6:5 11:27

**First Use:** *Judges 20:26 Then all the children of Israel and all the people, went up and came unto the House of God and wept and sat there before the LORD and fasted that day until even and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.*

Is it such a fast that I (God) have chosen? A day for a man to afflict his soul? Is it to bow down his head as a bulrush and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him? Wilt thou call this a fast and an acceptable day of the LORD? Is not this the fast that I have chosen? To loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens and to let the oppresses go free and that ye break every yoke? Is it not to deal thy bread to the hungry and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? When thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh? Then shall thy light break forth as the morning and thy health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee; the glory of the LORD shall be thy rear guard. Then shalt thou call and the LORD shall answer; thou shall cry and He shall say here I am. ... ~ Isaiah 58:5-12

Fasting is doing without. For instance, avoiding anger or jealousy, also examining our thoughts and speech are all acceptable fasts. Going without food is also a powerful fast in that the flesh and self-life are being denied. Hunger is a natural physical instinct, when we deny our hunger, our bodies let us know that we are hungry. The power in this type of fast is to then take that physical reminder of hunger and to be reminded that actually I hunger spiritually for the things of God. Throughout the time of the fast we are continually using the desire for food to remind us of our desire for God and in doing so we are re-adjusting our focus onto God. By the end of the fast we are more in the habit of seeking God and less in the habit of seeking self. Fasting is not a tool to gain God's recognition. The fast is a tool to readjust our focus and for us to seek God. When we seek God we will find Him.

... And Jesus rebuked the devil (demon); and he departed out of him (a man's son): and the child was cured that very hour. Then came the disciples to Jesus apart (away from the crowd) and said, Why could not we cast him (demon) out? ... Howbeit this kind goeth not out but by prayer and fasting. ~ Matthew 17:14-21

This necessary fasting to help others overcome demonic possession, oppression and strongholds, is the fasting of helping and bondage breaking. The gifts that God has given us are to loosen the bonds that keep people in captivity. The gifts include helps - helping people with various tasks; giving - giving to relieve burdens, teaching - explaining the truths about God from the Bible. Any of the gifts used in conjunction with prayer are going to weaken and remove the demonic strongholds that Satan is trying to entangle into in the lives of humans.

---

September 22

Fear

### **Fear is the Acknowledgement of Danger**

Phobos (G5401) "Phobia"; discomfort, fright, alarm, terror

Verses - Psalms 2:11; Proverbs 1:7; Isaiah 2:10; Romans 3:18; 2 Timothy 1:7; Hebrews 5:7; 1 John 4:18

**First Use:** *Genesis 9:2 And the fear of you (people) shall be and the dread of you shall be upon every beast (animal) of the earth and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth upon the earth and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand they are delivered.*

When Noah, his family and the earth's animals departed the ark after the flood, God put a fear of man in all the animals. Prior to the flood animals were tame. This is where animals became wild and distant from humans. God did this for man's protection. When sin entered the world some animals became poisonous and others became dangerous, if dangerous animals did not keep their distance from people, then man would always be battling with animals.

The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom: ~ Psalms 111:10

Fear is a feeling of fright, of being overcome, overtaken or overpowered. Fear is the acknowledgement of danger. Fear is the beginning of the wisdom of God. Wisdom comes from knowing that God exists and that with Him His judgment exists. We are to fear being judged by God. Some people do not have the fear of God; they are deceived into thinking everything is going to be ok. They have deceived themselves into dismissing God and His judgment against sin.

The Greek word for fear is phobos which is where we get the word phobia. Phobias are fears like claustrophobia - fear of closed places, arachnophobia - fear of spiders. We are to fear God. He is awesome in His power. He is to be glorified, honored and worshiped.

We no longer fear the judgment of God through Jesus we have a relationship of love with God.

There is no fear in love; but perfect (complete) love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in love. ~ 1 John 4:18

---

September 23

## Fellowship

### Fellowship is Friendship!

Koinonia (G2842) participation, interaction, communication, fellowship, interaction among friends

Verses - Psalms 94:20; Acts 2:42; 1 Corinthians 1:9; 2 Corinthians 6:14; Philippians 1:5, 2:1, 3:10; 1 John 1:3,6,7

**First Use:** *Leviticus 6:2 If a soul sin and commit a trespass against the LORD and lie unto his neighbor in that which was delivered him to keep, or in fellowship, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived his neighbor;.. Then it shall be, because he hath sinned and is guilty, ...*

Fellowship is friendship. Friendship is a rare gift given to us by God from the cross of Jesus. The cross of Jesus provides the basis of friendship. Mankind would still be at enmity with God and mankind would be at enmity with each other without the cross of reconciliation of Jesus. Mankind without God is incapable of friendship. Without God, man could never fully view another human as a friend. There would always be the possibility that fellow man would cease to be a friend and become a competitor, a threat, a danger, even an enemy instead of a friend and as a competitor competing for materials and resources that are needed to sustain our life. With God we know that it is God that sustains our existence and our life, that God is capable of taking care of us in any situation. Relying on God frees us up to have friendship with God and with our fellow mankind.

And they [common Christians] continued stedfastly in the Apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers. ~ Acts 2:42

God is faithful, by whom all of you were called unto the fellowship of His Son Jesus Christ our Lord. ~ 1 Corinthians 1:9

That I may know Him, and the power of His resurrection, and the fellowship of His sufferings, being made conformable unto His death; if by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead. ~ Philippians 3:10-11

---

September 24

Freewill - freedom

### Freewill a personal enactment through personal choice

Eleutheros (G1658) free, unrestrained, without obligation, citizen as opposed to a slave  
Thelema (G2307) will, determination, choice, inclination, desire, pleasure

Verses - Deuteronomy 12:11; Psalms 119:108; Proverbs 1:29; Matthew 10:8; Acts 2:29; 2 Corinthians 11:7; Philippians 1:22; Revelation 21:6, 22:17

**First Use:** *Leviticus 22:18 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons and unto all the children of Israel and say unto them, Whatsoever he be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that will offer his obligation [required giving] for all his vows and for all his freewill [volunteer giving] offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt offering:*

I (King Artaxerxes) make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel and of his priests and Levites, in my realm, which are minded of their own freewill to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee. ~ Ezra 7:13

I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live: ~ Deuteronomy 30:19

Freewill is enacted through choice. If there is no choice then the freewill is meaningless and cannot be exercised. From the beginning of creation God has desired to have only a mutual freewill relationship with mankind.

For that they hated knowledge and did not choose [exercise freewill, correctly] the fear of the LORD: ~ Proverbs 1:29

For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus has made me free from the law of sin and death. ~ Romans 8:2

---

September 25

Fruits of the Holy Spirit

### Fruit is a product of the Vine, Tree or plant it is attached to

Karpos (G2590) fruit, flower, fragrance, substance, byproduct

Verses - Genesis 1:22; John 15:2,4,5,8,16; Galatians 5:22; James 3:18; Jude 1:12; Revelation 22:2

**First Use:** *Genesis 1:11 And God said, Let the earth bring forth grass, the herb yielding seed, and the Fruit tree yielding Fruit after his kind, whose seed was in itself, after his kind: and God saw that it was good.*

Fruit is the substance from the plant. Fruit occurs naturally based on the type of tree or plant. An orange tree will have the orange fruit and a lemon tree will naturally have the lemon fruit. A tree does not become an orange tree by producing oranges, a tree produces oranges because that is what it is First. A good tree will bear good fruit and a bad tree will bear bad fruit. The easiest way to identify what kind a tree is, is not to look at the leaves but to look at the fruit. The fruit makes it evident what type the tree is.

We as Christians produce the fruits of the Holy Spirit because that is part of what we are.

I (Jesus) am the vine, ye are the branches: he that abideth in Me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much Fruit: for without Me ye can do nothing. ~ John 15:5

But the Fruit of the (Holy) Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, temperance: against such there is no law. ~ Galatians 5:22-23

---

September 26

## Glorification

### **Glorification - Accomplished see also Called, Chosen, Election**

Doxazo (G1392) dignity, glory, honor, praise, worship, magnify, accomplishment

Verses - Romans 1:21 8:17,30; 2 Corinthians 10:17; Galatians 1:24; 2 Thessalonians 1:10-12; 1 Peter 4:11; Revelation 18:7

**First Use:** *Genesis 31:1 And he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that was our father's and of that which was our father's hath he gotten all this glory (accomplishment).* The sons of Laban were complaining because their brother-in-law, Jacob, had ended up with the flock that Laban had Jacob overseeing. This was God's plan. Laban was not acknowledging God; also Laban was cheating Jacob. God desired to share His glory with Jacob. The sons of Laban were looking at the glory of their father Laban and they received it, nothing. The sons should have been looking for the glory of God.

Thy right hand, O LORD is become glorious in power: thy right hand O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy...Who is like unto thee, O LORD, among the gods? Who is like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful in praise, doing wonders? ~ Exodus 15:6-11

Moreover whom He did predestinate, them He also called: and whom He called, them He also justified: and whom He justified, them He also glorified. ~ Romans 8:30

Called (all are called to a personal relationship with God) --> Chosen (responded to the Call) --> Elect (of the chosen, elected or appointed to a specific purpose for God) --> **Glorified** (Accomplished in God's specific plan).

Abraham --> Isaac --> Jacob --> **Joseph**

The heavens declare the glory (accomplishment) of God; and the firmament showeth His handiwork. ~ Psalms 19:1

Glorification is accomplishment. God is accomplished in anything God desires to do, He is complete and He alone is Glory. When we take part in the plans and desires of God, we take part in His glory. We give glory to God by allowing His Glory to be accomplished in us.

For the LORD God is a sun and shield: the LORD will give grace and glory: no good thing will He withhold from them that walk uprightly. ~ Psalms 84:11

And the city (New Jerusalem) had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it and the Lamb is the light thereof. ~ Revelation 21:23

God's glory of accomplishment is like the sun shining. A ray of light leaves the sun; the ray is an exact representation of the sun it left. Jesus is an exact representation of the Father. As the ray of sun shines forth light and warmth it removes darkness and warms the earth; it provides light and facilitates life (bios). The sun is accomplishing through the ray of light all that it desires to do, in splendid glory and accomplishment.

His glory is great in thy salvation: honor and majesty hast thou laid upon Him. ~ Psalms 21:5

God has glorified Himself in His accomplishment of creation and redemption. This is Glory, that God spoke and at the sound of His voice, into existence came life and that abundantly. This is God's glory, that He so loved the world that He gave Himself that whosoever believes in Him will live. This is God's glory, God has overcome our reproach of sin, disease and death and God has clothed us with His splendor and majesty.

#### **Biblical Example: Joseph**

Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he was the son of his old age: and he made him a coat (covering) of many colors. ~ Genesis 37:3

And Pharaoh said unto his servants, can we find such a one as this is, a man in whom the Spirit of God is? ... And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt. And Pharaoh took off his ring [seal of authority] from his hand and put it upon Joseph's hand and arrayed (clothed) him in vestures of fine linen and put a gold chain about his neck. ~ Genesis 41:38-42

Joseph is the biblical Example of glorification. The world betrayed Joseph. The world desired to kill him. The world sold Joseph into slavery. The world falsely accused Joseph of a crime that he did not commit. The world locked Joseph in a prison. The world abandoned Joseph and left him in prison. God overcame the world and glorified Joseph. God brought Joseph out of the prison of captivity. God clothed Joseph in clothing of splendor



and majesty. God provided while the world starved. God accomplished His glorious plan of reunion and life. God accomplished what the world could not.

Like Joseph's road, the road to glorification is not an easy one. The world has rejected Jesus and as followers of Jesus we too will be rejected by the world. This is only proof that the world will suffer God's judgment and that the Christian will receive of God's glory. Like Joseph, we need to remain steadfast and be loyal to God at all times and through all conditions. Joseph is indeed the human Biblical example of glory.

---

September 27

Gospel

### Gospel the "Good News"

Euaggelion (G2098) to announce good news, declare, bring, preach, glad tidings

Verses - Mark 1:1; Luke 4:18; Romans 1:1,9,15-16; 1 Corinthians 15:1; 2 Corinthians 4:3-4; Ephesians 1:13; Revelation 14:6

**First Use:** *Genesis 3:24 and He (God) placed at the east of the garden Cherubims and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.*

This is the gospel, that despite the disobedience of man, God has kept "the way to the tree of life".

Note: Jesus is the tree of life.

And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues and preaching the gospel of the kingdom {that Jesus is the tree of life} and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people. ~  
Matthew 4:23

Gospel means "good news," the good news of the resurrection of Jesus and through the death and resurrection of Jesus, reconciliation of man to God with eternal life. This is indeed good news. Sometimes the word gospel is mistakenly used to mean truth as in "what I'm telling you is the gospel truth". It happens to be the truth that Jesus has risen from the dead and reconciled us to God, but gospel means good news. This is just how the news of Jesus should be presented, as good news. It is not bad news that God loves us and that our sins are forgiven. It is good news-the best of news.

---

September 28

Grace

**Grace - Individuality see also Law - Conformity**

Charis (G5485) cheer, greeting, graciousness, gratitude, benefit, favor, freedom, individuality

Verses - Ruth 2:2; Proverbs 1:9; Luke 2:40; John 1:14; Acts 4:33; Romans 3:24; Revelation 1:4, 22:21

**First Use:** *Genesis 6:7-8 And the LORD said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; both man and beast and the creeping thing and the fowls of the air, for it repenteth me that I have made them. But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.*

Grace is graciousness, it is freedom and it means individuality.

Having then gifts differing according to the grace (individuality) that is given to us ... ~ Romans 12:6

Grace is individuality; the law is conformity. Grace is allowing another person to do something differently, to be an individual and to make mistakes. If it is even a mistake in the everlasting realm - do we really know how things are going to work out and what is a mistake and what isn't? Plus, we often learn more from our mistakes than we do from doing things "right". Grace gives us the freedom to learn and to discover who we are who others are and most importantly who God is.

For instance, when someone is in a conversation or witnessing about God and another-person would say something differently or even disagree with what is being said and they think that they could discuss the topic more thoroughly, grace is to let them be themselves and do it their way and let them learn. God does this with us, He can witness much better than we can and we often misrepresent God. God gives us the grace to learn who He is and to grow in that knowledge.

We receive grace from God through what Jesus did for us at the cross; He reconciled us to a relationship with Himself. There is no grace for the nonbeliever; grace only extends from a relationship.

Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ: By Whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand and rejoice in hope of the glory of God. ~ Romans 5:1-2

One person has to know another to extend or receive grace. The absence of a relationship is the absence of grace.

The "law" gives us knowledge of sin.

... for by the law is the knowledge of sin. ~ Romans 3:20

Without the law some people might not know that murdering another human is sin and unacceptable to God. With the law comes the knowledge of who God is and what is acceptable to Him and what is not. Grace allows us to have a relationship with God while we find out who He is and how Holy and righteous He is.

Moreover the law (knowledge) entered, that the offence might abound. But where sin abounded, grace (freedom) did much more abound: ~ Romans 5:20

Grace does not cover sins, only the sacrifice of shed blood and death of Jesus completely removes sin and cleanses us from all unrighteousness. Grace allows us to have an individual relationship with God; grace does not allow us to sin. God's grace allows us to gain knowledge of God and grace gives us the opportunity to repent from our sins.

Grace allows sinful man to have a relationship with God. It has often been said that we live in the era of grace, but it would be more accurate to say that we live in the era of repentance.

If ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God which is given me (Paul) to you-ward: ~ Ephesians 3:2

The Apostle Paul, prior to becoming a Christian, was a persecutor of the Church. Paul is mentioning that the grace that God has given to him, is for a part in building the Church. Building the very Church that Paul tried previously to destroy. This is an era of God's grace and it is also the era of repentance and confession. Currently confession and repentance are required of every person.

And the times of this ignorance [ignorance of sin and of who God is] God winked at: but now [after the cross] commandeth all men everywhere to repent: ~ Acts 17:30

---

September 29

Heaven

**Heaven is in the perceivable presence of God**

Ouranos (G3772) sky, celestial, belonging or coming from the sky

Verses - Genesis 28:12; Psalms 19:1 33:6; Luke 12:33; 2 Corinthians 5:1; Hebrews 1:10; 2 Peter 3:5

**First Use:** *Genesis 1:1 In the beginning God created the heaven (sky) and the earth.*

The Bible mentions three heavens (skies). Referred to as the First heaven is the sky where birds fly and clouds can be seen.

He sendeth the springs into the valleys, which run the hills. They give drink to every beast of the field: the wild donkeys quench their thirst. By them shall the fowls of the heaven have their habitation which sing among the branches. ~ Psalms 104:10-12

The second heaven is referred to as where the stars and celestial bodies are.

That in blessing I (God) will bless thee (Abraham) and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of heaven and as the sand which is upon the sea shore ... Genesis 22:17

Prior to the invention of the telescope, there were approximately 7,000 visible stars and of course billions of grains of sand. Critics of the Bible often used this verse to try to claim that the Bible was inaccurate when comparing the number of stars to the number of grains of sand. Through the use of powerful telescopes, man is finding out what God always knew, that there are billions and billions of stars instead of just the 7,000 plus visible stars.

The third heaven is exclusively referred to as where God resides in power, majesty and glory. Heaven is where God is acknowledged and obeyed.

After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in Heaven, hallowed be thy Name. ..Thy Kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth as it is in Heaven. ~ Matthew 6:9-10

When we acknowledge God as our Father, we experience heaven here on earth.

It is not expedient for me (Apostle Paul) doubtless to glory. I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord. I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, whether in the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth; such an one caught up to the third heaven. ~ 2 Corinthians 12:1-2

The Apostle Paul was momentarily taken into heaven. Heaven was so incredible that he was not able to describe either the sights or the sounds of heaven. Earthly man is not able to comprehend the "third" heaven.

For since the beginning of the world men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye seen, O God beside Thee, what He hath prepared for him that waiteth for Him. ~ Isaiah 64:4

---

September 30

Hell

**Hell is away from the perceivable presence of God**

Abussos (G12) bottomless pit

Hades (G86) grave, place of departed souls

Geenna (G1067) place of everlasting punishment

Tartaroo (G5020) deepest abyss of Hades, cast down to hell

Verses - Psalms 9:17; Isaiah 5:14 57:9; Matthew 5:22 23:15; Acts 2:27; James 3:6; Revelation 1:18 6:8 20:13-14

**First Use:** *Genesis 1:2 And the earth was without form and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep (Abussos). And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.*

For a fire is kindled in mine anger and shall burn unto the lowest hell and shall consume the earth with her increase and set on fire the foundations of the mountains. ~ Deuteronomy 32:22

He [King David] seeing this before spake of the resurrection of Christ, that His soul was not left in hell, neither His flesh did see corruption [decay]. ~ Acts 2:31

For if God spared not the [fallen] Angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment; ~ 2 Peter 2:4

Hell is the opposite of Heaven. Because sin is not present in Heaven, God is revealing Himself in splendor, majesty and glory. Hell is where sin has not been dealt with. Anything that is considered unclean is to be cleansed with blood, or passed through fire, this includes people. People who have rejected the cleansing offer of Jesus' blood now, will spend eternity in fire and because of their own uncleanness they are not able to approach the Holy God.

Hell is described in its entirety in the Bible. Darkness, burning, loneliness, unending thirst, agony and worms that will not die. That is Hell no more and no less. No streets of gold no dwellings no structure no society just death, darkness and torment, void of the presence, glory and comfort of God.

---

## October - Theology part 2

### October 1

#### Confession

#### **Confession means to have the same thoughts, same reason and the same speech as God**

Homologomenos (G3670) Homou - same, place or time, together; Logos - words, reason, thoughts spoken

Verses - Daniel 9:20; Romans 10:9-10 14:11; 1 Timothy 6:13; 1 John 1:9 4:2-3; Revelation 3:5

**First Use:** *Leviticus 5:5 And it shall be, when he is guilty in one of these things, that he shall confess that he hath sinned in that thing.*

Also I (Jesus) say unto you, Whosoever shall confess Me before men, him shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of God: ~ Luke 12:8

That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the lord Jesus and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised Him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.~ Romans 10:9

Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God: And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: ~ 1 John 4:1-2

Confession means to have the same thoughts and same reason and the same speech as God. Confession is to align our thoughts with the thoughts of God. Confession is not solely to a negative thought or action. We confess when we align our thoughts with God's thoughts and God's main thoughts are that He loves, adores and cherishes us. We are to confess God's love for us.

How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God! How great is the sum of them! If I should count them, they are more in number than the sand: when I awake, I am still with thee. ~ Psalms 139:17-18

For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace and not of evil, to give you an expected end. ~ Jeremiah 29:11

Confession means to align our thoughts with the thoughts of God. The word confession or similar words are used approximately 21 times in the New Testament and in only two uses is it referring to confessing sin, **James 5:16** and **1 John 1:9**. The other 19 times confession is referring to confessing Jesus. This is an important point. The night Jesus was betrayed, both Judas and Peter sinned and both Judas and Peter confessed their sin.

Then Judas, which had betrayed Him (Jesus), when he saw that He was condemned, repented himself and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders, saying, I have sinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What is that to us? See thou to that. And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple and departed and went and hanged himself. ~ Matthew 27:3-5

Only Peter went on to confess Jesus. Just as with Judas, it does us no good to examine or confess our sin without also confessing Jesus, the remedy from our sin.



---

October 2

## Conscience

### Conscience is the ability to distinguish between right and wrong

Suneidesis (G4893) to witness between right and wrong, an obligation to do good

Verses - Acts 24:16; 1 Corinthians 8:7,10:29; 2 Corinthians 5:11; Hebrews 9:9; 1 Peter 2:19 3:16-21

**First Use:** *Genesis 3:22 And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil*  
...

And they which heard it, being convicted by their own Conscience, ... ~ John 8:9

Conscience is the ability to distinguish between right and wrong. Conscience is a product of the fall of mankind. Man was created in the Garden of Eden where there was only good and not evil and therefore a conscience was not needed. After the fall mankind would begin to experience both good and evil and therefore a conscience was needed to distinguish between the two.

Now the (Holy) Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils; speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their Conscience seared with a hot iron; ~ 1 Timothy 4:1-2

Since our conscience is a by-product of sin it alone is not sufficient to direct our actions in a way pleasing to God. It is required that our thoughts and actions be submitted to the Holy Spirit and in alignment with the Bible Scriptures.

Just like we cannot trust our conscience alone to convict us and direct us from evil we also cannot trust our conscience alone to support us in our right decisions. Again we are required to rely on the Bible for support and confirmation of our right actions.

How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered Himself without spot (fault) to God, purge your Conscience from dead works to serve the living God. ~ Hebrews 9:14

As Christians we have been cleansed by the blood of Jesus, this cleansing includes our thoughts our actions and our conscience. Some people would give anything to have a conscience cleansed from past wrong actions. A clean conscience is possible, the price is high. The price for our clean conscience is the blood that resulted from the death of Jesus. Jesus came to give His life so that we would be reunited with Him and He gave His blood so that we would have a clean conscience in our relationship with Him. The price for our clean conscience was high. Jesus gladly paid the high price.

---

October 3

## Contentment

### **Contentment stems directly from our being aware of God's wall and hedge of protection around us**

Arkeo (G714) suffice, be sufficient, satisfactory, Lit. Being content through the erecting of a barrier or a wall of protection

Verses - Exodus 2:21; Joshua 7:7; Philippians 4:11; 1 Timothy 6:8; Hebrews 13:5; 3 John 1:10

**First Use:** *Genesis 37:26-27 And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit is it if we slay our brother (Joseph) and conceal his blood? Come and let us sell him to the Ishmaelites {descendants of Ishmael, Abraham's child born to Hagar the Egyptian slave} and let not our hand be upon him; for he is our brother and our flesh. And his brethren were content.*

But godliness with contentment is great gain. ~ 1 Timothy 6:6

Contentment is the result of safety, well-being and peace. Contentment comes from God's wall of protection that He places around us. The opposite of contentment is in-contentment, which means "self-condemning". Contentment is an interesting situation because, wherever we go in life, whether we go to foreign countries, to the heights of success or the depths of despair "there we are". In other words there is no escaping ourselves wherever we go "there we are" and there are all of our problems, handicaps and hang-ups right there with us. Since we accompany ourselves wherever we go and into every situation we encounter and our positives and negatives accompany right along with us, it is a good thing in life to learn to accept ourselves and not to "self-condemn" ourselves but to learn to be content. Content with God and content with ourselves in God.

Contentment stems directly from our being aware of God's wall and hedge of protection around us. It is a Biblical fact that God is our constant companion, continually accompanying us through life. It is wonderful to realize that God is with us, then when we encounter problems, we know and believe that God is with us. But then why the problems? Isn't God for us? Isn't God on our side? Yes! God is on our side. Yes! God is doing a big work in each of our lives. It is the work of God in our lives that we need to recognize and acknowledge. God is God, therefore He is doing what He wants to do and what God wants to do in our lives is to get us to walk with Him. Walking with God means to walk where God walks and where God often walks is right into the midst of life's most difficult problems. God is a big God. He is far bigger than any problem man can ever encounter, God is even bigger than sin and death, problems man created for ourselves, but God being bigger overcame sin and death for us. Since Spiritually we will never die and never be separated from God then in actuality we will never encounter a true problem that cannot be overcome in God.

Contentment comes from the peace, rest and comfort of the fruits of God, the Holy Spirit, residing inside of us. And God desires for us to be content in Him. We cannot be content if we fail to understand the sinful nature of the world that we live in and if we fail to understand the temporary existence of our current predicament. We as humans live in a fallen imperfect world, that is a fact. All mankind is consigned to eat from the tree of good and of evil. God takes us by the hand and walks us through any evil we might encounter. Knowing that God is with us and that God is for us, we can find our contentment in God during life's situations and circumstances.

---

October 4

## Conversion

### Conversion is a realization that there is a living, loving God

Epistrepho (G1994) Epi - upon; Strepho - turn, new direction

Verses - Psalms 51:13; Isaiah 1:27; Matthew 13:15 18:3; Mark 4:12; Luke 22:32; John 12:40; James 5:20

**First Use:** *Psalms 19:7 The law of the LORD is perfect, converting (new direction) the soul: the testimony of the LORD is sure, making wise the simple.*

Brethren (Christian), if any of you (Christians) do err from the truth and one (helper) convert (new direction) him (Christian); Let him (helper) know, that he which converteth (new direction) the sinner from the error of his way shall save a soul from death (separation from God) and shall hide a multitude of sins. ~ James 5:19-20

All people are sinners. When someone is knowledgeable enough with God and the Bible, to instruct and help others, then that person is walking in a converted (new direction) manner. That person has made corrections in their own life and sins. They are hiding their sins in a sense by now recognizing them as sin and no longer committing them and now they are helping others not to sin as well.

Conversion is a realization that there is a living, loving God. Many people in the world are simply unaware that there is a God and that God is available for a personal relationship. It is evident in the actions and deeds of disobedient people that they do not have the knowledge that God exists, or they wouldn't act the way they do. Once the existence of God becomes known to a person the person is now aware of something that they were not previously aware of. This new awareness is called a conversion. The changes from living for self and the earthly existence, to a conversion (new direction) of living with God and an everlasting existence.

An example of something unknown is from a story often told that when a group from a Church in the USA, went on a missionary trip into the rain forest of South America. After several days and a long canoe ride up a river the missionaries settled into a village next to the river. After making acquaintances with the native people, one of the missionaries commented about the sweltering heat and remarked that he would like some ice to put into his drink to cool it down. The interrupter unfamiliar with the word ice asked for some

clarification. The natives living in the tropics had never experienced ice. The missionary assured the natives that water could freeze and become hard as rocks. He even explained that the river that flowed near the village could become ice and could then be safely walked on. The natives never did believe the concept of ice, until some was dropped off from a visiting helicopter. And then the ice melted into water. To the unconverted, God is like the mythical ice, yet to the converted, God is real and He exists. It took an encounter with ice to convert the unfamiliar natives to ice; likewise it takes an encounter with God to convert man to the existence of God.

And the Lord (Jesus) said, Simon (Peter), Simon, behold Satan hath desired to have you, that he (Satan) may sift you as wheat: {sifting separates the unusable chaff from the desired wheat. Satan is saying that Peter is unusable and he wants to separate Peter from God} But I (Jesus) have prayed {to the Father} for thee, that thy faith fail not: and when thou art converted (New direction from denying Jesus), strengthen thy brethren. And he said unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee, both into prison and to death. And He said, I tell thee, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest Me. ~ Luke 22:31-34

Conversion is not limited to a one-time event. We realize that God exists; we can still have other conversions (new directions) as we realize more and more about God. Back to our native friends that had not believed in ice. Once they believed in the existence of ice they still had many new discoveries to make with ice. They would learn that ice is a great medicine to comfort a bump and a bruise; they might enjoy ice treats like snow cones and ice cream. We likewise know God, but then some moments we really get to know God even more personally.

---

October 5

## Justification

### Justification is the way of being made acceptable to God

Dikaios (G1342) innocent, righteous, equitable; innocent of judgment, acceptable

Verses - Job 25:4; Psalms 143:2; Romans 4:25; 1 Corinthians 6:11; Galatians 3:8; Hebrews 10:38; 1 John 1:9

**First Use:** *Genesis 6:9 These are the generations of Noah: Noah was a just man and perfect in his generations and Noah walked with God.*

Justification is the act of justifying or making acceptable something that is unacceptable. We as sinful humans are unacceptable to God. We then need to be made acceptable justified. We are made acceptable when we become one with Jesus, because Jesus is acceptable to God.

But to him that worketh not, but believeth on Him (Jesus) that Justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness. ~ Romans 4:5

Isn't it interesting that if we worked and made ourselves wonderful, then we still wouldn't be justified because God only justifies the ungodly.

But for us also, to whom it (righteousness) shall be imputed, if we believe on Him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead; Who was delivered for our offenses (sins) and was raised again for our justification. ~ Romans 4:24-25

We become acceptable to God when we believe in the finished work of God in the death and resurrection of Jesus.

Let's look at justification from another angle; the angle of us justifying our own sins. When do our thoughts or actions become sin? After all, it is not a sin to be tempted. Satan tempted Jesus yet Jesus remained without sin. One area where temptation becomes sin is when we justify or make right our wrong actions. For example, if we accidentally brought home from work a pen, this is not a sin. But when we justify our wrong action and make excuses, like saying, "that big company they can afford it, they won't miss it," or saying, "they owe it to me, so I'll just take it," having justified our action it becomes sin.

Another example, sin does not have to be a physical event. We tend to justify our sins by not protecting our thoughts and by inappropriate actions and behaviors. In Churches a person can often observe men staring at women and almost without fail the men will say, "I'm not doing anything wrong, I'm just looking," or "I only looked once," or "God made women to be looked at," really? God made women for his fellowship. All women that are not our wives are to be treated as sisters and mothers. Is that the way we look at our sisters and our mothers? No! Are we forgiven for sin that we have justified? No! We are forgiven when we confess our sin. Making excuses is not how sin is dealt with. Sin is removed by our confession-repentance and through the blood and death of Jesus.

And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast saying, God be merciful to me a sinner. I (Jesus) tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other: for every one that exalteht himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted. ~ Luke 18:13-14

Our sins are unacceptable to God, so let's not create excuses and try to make them acceptable. Fortunately, we do not have to justify ourselves. We become justified when we humble ourselves, admit our sins and exalt God in His resurrection, the resurrection of Jesus.

---

October 6

Law - Conformity

**Law - Conformity see also Legalism**

**Grace - Individuality**

Nomos (G3551) to give out, to be used, like giving out food and land to cattle

Verses - Psalms 1:2; Proverbs 6:23; Romans 2:12 3:31; Galatians 2:16; 1 John 3:4

**First Use:** *Genesis 2:16-17 And the LORD God commanded the man (Adam) saying, of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat: But of the tree of the knowledge (experience) of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die (separate from God).*

For if the inheritance be of the law, it is no more of promise: but God gave it [inheritance] to Abraham by promise. Wherefore then serves the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator. ~ Galatians 3:18-19

Law & commandments are instruction from God. God's laws are universal to all mankind. God's laws are not suggestions. They are how the universe operates. For instance the laws of physics are discovered laws of God. Gravity, chemistry, biology and other physical laws are laws of God. Likewise, sin resulting in death is a spiritual law of God. The law of liberty in Christ Jesus is another law of God as well. If we mix chemicals together God's laws will determine the outcome. If we acknowledge Jesus, just as certain as any observed chemical reaction the law of completion in Christ Jesus will result since it is a law of God and dictates how the universe operates.

The laws of the Old Testament are usually written in the negative, " Thou shall not steal," not lie, not covet, etc. The laws in the New Testament are usually written in the positive, thou shall love God, preach, teach, baptize, etc. The Biblical laws are just as powerful as the observable laws of nature and there is a definite result whether the laws are obeyed or disobeyed.

The law encompasses many concepts. First, the law is the character and essence of God. The law describes God. God is not a liar, not a thief, not a murderer therefore lying, theft and murder are against the law. The law reveals to us who God is and how we are to behave in a manner compatible with God. Jesus did not come to follow the law, Jesus is the embodiment of the law. The law commands that if a Jew touches a dead body they will become unclean. Jesus, a Jew, touched a dead body, Jesus didn't become unclean as the law stated for a person, instead the dead body became alive having been touched by God.

Since the law describes the nature and character of God, following Jesus is following and fulfilling the law. It is sort of like this; let's say my car broke down (sin) and I needed transportation (Jesus). A friend (prophet) tells me that I can use his car (Jesus). The friend (prophet) writes directions to the car and a description of the car and also where the keys to the car are and any instructions about the car. The instructions are a type of law but they are not the car. The instructions will not drive me down the highway of life. The instructions if I believe them and follow them will take me to the car (Jesus). The car is my destination. Once I have the car I the instructions are not obsolete, they help me to stay on track. If I parked the car and forgot where it was or even if I forgot if it was a car, a small truck or a van then I could refer to the law to get re-acquainted with the vehicle. Then while I'm being taken along the highway of life I can still refer to the law (instruction) to learn about the car since the instructions resemble the car.

The Laws of God are not bad. The law, by telling us that we are wrong, convicts us. This is not wrong and does not make the law bad it makes the law the truth. If I were a banker and I told someone that their check bounced and that they are bankrupt I'm just the messenger telling them something they didn't know. I didn't bankrupt them. If I were able to point them in the right direction from there, then I would also be instructive



and helpful. The laws of the Bible are instructive and helpful. All of the laws of the Bible are instructive and helpful in pointing us to Jesus.

---

October 7

## Legalism

### **Legalism see also Grace - Individuality; Law - Conformity**

And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself shall be exalted. But woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For ye shut up the Kingdom of Heaven against men: for ye neither go in yourselves, neither suffer (allow) ye them that are entering to go in. Woe unto you scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte (convert) and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves. ~ Matthew 23:12-13-15

And He (Jesus) said, Woe unto you also, ye lawyers (interrupters of the law)! For ye lade men with burdens grievous to be borne and ye yourselves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers. ~ Luke 11:46

Come unto Me (Jesus), all ye that labor and are heavy laden and I will give you rest. Take my yoke upon you and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls. For my yoke is easy and my burden is light. ~ Matthew 11:28-30

The law reveals us as sinners and God as Savior. Legalism is the law without a savior. The law instructs us but it does not empower us. The law says "do not murder" but the law does not put it's arm around us and comfort us to take away the anger that causes the desire to murder, God in Spirit does this for us. The law points us to God; it is God that has a relationship with us. A legalist has taken away the guiding, comforting Spirit of God and strictly has the heavy burdens of law and man.

Legalism is the dreaded result of focusing on laws and man's rules instead of focusing on a relationship with Jesus. The Bible is written by God to give insight into every circumstance humans will encounter. The Bible says to be still and hear God. It also says to go out into all the world. Well, sometimes we need to be still and sometimes we need to go out and sometimes we need to go out and be still. Seeking Jesus determines the result and having Him reveal what is right at the right time. A legalist, not focusing on Jesus, will use the same Verses of the Bible in all circumstances thus giving people the added burden of following the legalist and trying to follow Jesus.

Legalism is a lack of faith in God. A legalist sees the obvious like a person who smokes cigarettes. The legalist does not have the faith in God to let God deal with the person. Instead the legalist will determine what is wrong (always looking for the bad instead of the positive) like smoking or whatever is wrong then the legalist will place all kinds of burdens on the smoker to attempt to get them to stop. Focusing on our problems is a

guaranteed way to fail. Biblically, we focus on Jesus. Where the legalist is working on the outside, the Holy Spirit of God is working on the inside of us and God might be saying, "lets work on the relationship with your Mother, or your sister and we will deal with that and the smoking issue will come into line later". We will never know how God is working in our lives if we listen to other people and don't listen and look to God.

---

October 8

Love - Commitment

**Love - Commitment see also Lust**

Agapao (G25) [Verb] to love, highest commitment

Agape (G26) [Noun] love, highest commitment, unselfish love

Philadelphieia (G5360) "Philadelphia" brotherly love, kindness

Phielo (G5368) affectionate, emotional

Verses - Exodus 20:6; Deuteronomy 6:5; Matthew 5:44; Romans 5:5; James 2:5; Revelation 2:4 3:19

**First Use:** *Genesis 22:2 And He (God) said, Take now thy son, thine only son Isaac, whom thou lovest and get thee into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.*

This is the definition of love. Abraham is acting out the love that God has for us, that one day at the same mountain location, God the Father would offer His beloved only Son Jesus for us, that we might live. It was necessary for Abraham to enact this out so when the actual sacrifice of Jesus occurred, we would fully understand that the cross is an act of love from both the Father and the Son.

For God so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life. ~ John 3:16

Love is a commitment. God in His love for us, committed His life to us on the cross that we could enter into a committed relationship of love with Him. Love is a commitment for good; love seeks the highest good for the other person. God in His love on the cross was seeking the highest good for us, a life in God. Love is not selfish love is a relationship of commitment.

and yet show I unto you a more excellent way. Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels and have not love, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal. And though I have the gift of prophecy and understand all mysteries and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains and have not love I am nothing. And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor and though I give my body to be burned and have not love, it profiteth me nothing. Love suffereth long and is kind; love envieth not; love

vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up, doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil; rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth; beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things. Love never faileth: ~ 1 Corinthians 12:31-13:1-8

God's love for us is complete. It is impossible for God to love us more than He already does. It is also impossible for God to love us less than He already does. If we were to go out into the streets and carry a sign that says repent and tell people all day long about the glorious plan that God has for their life, God would not love us any more than He already does. If we sin and totally blow it before man, God and the angels of heaven, God would not love us any less than He already does. God's love for us is complete it is not conditional and is not determined by our actions.

We cannot win or lose God's love, we can only acknowledge God's love.

And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God and God in him. Herein is our love made perfect (complete), that we may have boldness in the day of judgment: because as He is so are we in this world. There is no fear in love but perfect (complete) love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect (complete) in love. We love Him because He First loved us. ~ 1 John 4:16-19

---

October 9

Melchizedek

### Melchizedek the Eternal Heavenly Priesthood

Hebrew; Melchizedek (H4442) Melek - King, royal; Tsedeq - righteousness, moral, equity; King of Righteousness

Verses - Genesis 14:16; Psalms 110:4; Hebrews 5:6,10 6:20 7:1,10,11,15,17,21

**First Use:** *Genesis And Melchizedek king Salem (Peace) brought forth bread and wine: and He was the priest of the most high God.*

The LORD (Yahweh) hath sworn and will not repent, Thou (Jesus) art a priest forever after the order of Melchizedek. ~ Psalms 110:4

Though He (Jesus) were a Son, yet learned He obedience by the things which He suffered; and being made perfect (complete), He became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey Him; Called of God a High Priest after the order of Melchisedec [Greek]. ~ Hebrews 5:8-10

Melchizedek is a name of God just like Elohiem, Yahweh, Adonai, Jesus etc. are also names of God. Melchizedek is not the title of a king like the word President is a title, Melchizedek is a name of God and the name means Melek - King, Tsedeq - righteousness, Melchizedek means King of Righteousness, God is the one and only King of Righteousness.

Melchizedek is a priest to God. A priest is someone chosen by God that has access to God. Melchizedek being God has access to Himself, therefore Melchizedek is a priest. All priests are appointed by God. Nobody can decide to be a priest on their own. In the Old Testament God chose the family of Levi to be the priests. Only a person physically born into the family of Levi is eligible to be a Levitical priest.

Like the required genealogy for the Levitical priesthood, the Melchizedek priesthood also has a strict genealogy required to be a Melchizedek priest. The requirement to be a Melchizedek priest is to be eternal, "having neither beginning, of days, nor end of life". Not many people have the genealogy of endless life to be a Melchizedek priest. In fact, humans are not eligible to be a Melchizedek priest. Only God the Father, God the Holy Spirit and Jesus have the genealogy required to be a Melchizedek priest.

For this Melchisedec, king Salem (peace), priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings and (Melchisedec) blessed him (Abraham); To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; First being by interpretation King of righteousness and after that also King of Salem, which is, King of peace; Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest continually. ~ Hebrews 7:1-3

For it is evident that our Lord sprang out of Juda; {the tribe/family of Judah, one of the twelve sons of Jacob. Judah means "Praise" in Hebrew} of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood. And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another priest (Jesus), who is made not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of endless life. ~ Hebrews 7:14-17

It is this endless life of Jesus that qualifies Jesus to be a Melchizedek priest as opposed to a human Levitical priest.

By so much was Jesus made a surety (guaranteed payment) of a better testament. And they (Levitical priests) truly were many priests, because they were not suffered (allowed) to continue by reason of death (physical death): But this man (Jesus as priest) because He continueth ever (forever), hath an unchangeable priesthood. Wherefore He is able also to save them (sinners) to the uttermost that come unto God by Him, seeing He ever (forever) liveth to make intercession for them (sinners). ~ Hebrews 7:22-25

Jesus is our High Priest. He is the Priest according to the order of Melchizedek, (King of Righteousness) a position Jesus is able to hold because God appointed Him to it, Psalms 110:4 and because Jesus has the genealogy of a Melchizedek that He exists eternally. Therefore, Jesus is able to eternally be our priest. We will never have another priest and we will never be separated from our glorious High Priest, Jesus.

---

October 10

## Minister

### Minister a servant

Diakonia (G1248) "Deacon", servant Lit. Table waiter

Leitourgia (G3009) "Liturgy", public function, public servant

Huperetes (G5257) "Under-rower" Minister, to function and facilitate from a position of serving and supporting, from beneath. Lit. The oarsman that power the ship or boat from a position in the bottom of the boat

Verses - Leviticus 7:35; Matthew 20:28; Acts 13:2; Romans 15:25; 2 Corinthians 3:6; Ephesians 3:7; 1 Peter 4:10

**First Use:** *Exodus 24:13 And Moses rose up and his minister Joshua: and Moses went up into the Mount (Mt. Sinai) of God.*

Minister or ministry is the function of service and support. To be a minister is to be a servant.

Then shall they also answer Him, saying Lord, when saw we thee hungry, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked or sick, or in prison and did not minister unto thee? ~ Matthew 25:44-46

And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be ye warmed and filled; not withstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what doth it profit? ~ James 2:16

Pure religion and undefiled before God is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction and to keep himself unspotted from the world. ~ James 1:27

The opposite of the servant deeds of the minister are the lording over deeds of the Nicolaitanes and the Pharisees.

But this thou (Church of Ephesus) hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitanes, which I (Jesus) also hate. ~ Revelation 2:6

So hast thou (Church of Pergamos) also them (members) that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I (Jesus) hate. ~ Revelation 2:15

Jesus died to set us free. This freedom includes freedom from religious confinements that keep us separated from Jesus.

Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world and not after Christ. ~ Colossians 2:8

Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage. ~ Galatians 5:1

It is interesting that when the early Church was gathered together, their main function was to minister to Jesus.

Now there were in the Church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas and Simeon that was called Niger and Lucius of Cyrene and Manaen, which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch and Saul (Apostle Paul). As they ministered to the Lord. ... Acts 13:1-3

Giving no offense in anything, that the ministry be not blamed: But in all things approving ourselves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses, in stripes (whippings), in imprisonments, in tumults, in labors, in watchings (looking for the return of Jesus), in fastings; By pureness, by knowledge, by longsuffering, by kindness, by the Holy Ghost, by love unfeigned, By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armor of righteousness... ~ 2 Corinthians 6:3-4

---

October 11

## Mediator

### A mediator is the contact between two parties

Mesites (G3316) reconciler, intercessor, mediator, go-between, confirmer

Verses - Romans 8:26-27,34; Galatians 3:19-20; 1 Timothy 2:5; Hebrews 7:25 8:6 9:15 12:24

**First Use:** *Isaiah 59:16 And He saw that there was no man and wondered that there was no intercessor: therefore His arm brought salvation unto Him; and His righteousness it sustained Him.*

For there is one God and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus. ~ 1 Timothy 2:5

A mediator is the contact between two parties that are not in direct communications with each other. It is absolutely necessary that the mediator have access to both parties otherwise the mediator is ineffective and cannot mediate. The mediator is far more than a messenger (Angel). Where a messenger (Angel) would simply deliver the message, the mediator is a counselor, a voice of reason. The mediator has a grasp of the situation and of the grievances the mediator has the vision to overcome the difficulty and the mediator has a desire to end the dispute and unite the two parties.



Jesus is the mediator between God and man. Because Jesus is God and Jesus has come as a man Jesus is able to effectively mediate between the two parties. Jesus is performing the most difficult mediation. The relationship between man and God is so broken that many people refuse to even acknowledge the existence of God. Jesus has accomplished much of His mediation through the written Holy Bible, revealing who God is to mankind. At the cross Jesus, God in man, mediated peace to mankind. Jesus continues to mediate to a disobedient mankind. God the Holy Spirit also facilitates Jesus in order to bring mankind into a relationship with God.

---

October 12

## Martyred Saints of Revelation

### **Martyred Saints of Revelation see also Church, Jews**

There are three groups of redeemed people mentioned in the Bible regarding the last days (days since the First coming of Jesus). The Jews, the Church and the future Martyred Saints, mentioned in the book of Revelation, are these three groups.

And when He (Jesus) had opened the fifth seal, I (Disciple John) saw under the altar the souls of them (Martyred Saints) that were slain for the word of God and for the testimony (confession of the resurrection of Jesus) which they held: And they cried with a loud voice, saying How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? And white robes were given unto everyone of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season {about 7 years} until their fellow servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled. ~ Revelation 6:9-11

And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: ~ Revelation 17:6

The future Martyred Saints are a unique group of redeemed people. Currently while the Church exists on earth there are two groups of redeemed, the Jews and the Church. At the end of the Church age the redeemed will be in the two categories of Jew and Martyred Saint. The distinction between the Church and the Martyred Saints is, to become a part of the Church we confess Jesus and believe in His resurrection.

That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised Him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. ~ Romans 10:9

This confession makes us a member of God's Church family. The Martyred Saints become a Martyred Saint when the enemies of God kill them.

Jesus gave a promise regarding the disciple Peter's confession of Jesus being God, that whoever maintained the same confession that Peter confessed would be a part of the Church and that the Church would not be overcome.

He (Jesus) saith unto them (disciples), But whom say you that I am? And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the Living God. And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon (Peter, rock) Bar-jona (son of grace): for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but My Father which is in heaven. And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter (rock) and upon this rock {confession} I will build my Church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. ~ Matthew 16:15-18

While the Church exists on earth the Church will not be overcome. The Church will always exist until the moment when Jesus comes and takes the Church [Christians] to heaven in an event referred to as the "rapture of the Church". The future Martyred Saints live after the Church in a time when God will give authority to the coming Antichrist to overcome the saints that live on earth.

And it was given unto him (Antichrist) to make war with the saints and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds and tongues and nations. ~ Revelation 13:7

The Church did not always exist. The Church did not exist during the Old Testament times and the Church will not exist on earth after the rapture. The Church began on the day of the resurrection of Jesus when Jesus baptized the disciples with His Spirit (breath) in the upper room. The Church will no longer be on earth but many people on earth will still be redeemed and will still have a relationship with God. This group of post Church redeemed people will be the Martyred Saints.

The Martyred Saints are divided into two groups; the First group is killed because they believe the word of God (Bible) and they have the testimony that Jesus is alive, that He has resurrected from death.

And they overcame him (Satan) by the blood of the Lamb (Jesus) and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death. ~ Revelation 12:11

Later the second group of Martyred Saints are killed for the same reasons as the First group and for wisely not accepting the mark of the beast given by the Antichrist and his followers.

And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast [Antichrist] and over his image and over his mark and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God. ~ Revelation 15:2

Together these two large groups of killed people comprise the Martyred Saints of Revelation.

---

October 13

Satan

## Satan the Deceiver

Greek: Satanias (G4567) "accuser"; Satan

Greek: Diabolos (G1228) "slanderer" false accuser; Devil

Hebrew: Heylel (H1966) Bright shining, morning star; Lucifer

Spanish: Diablo; Devil

Verses - Genesis 3:1; Job 1:6-2:10; Isaiah 14:12-22; Ezekiel 28:12-19; Zechariah 3:1-10; Matthew 4:1-11; Luke 10:17-20; Revelation 20:1-10

**First Use:** Not mentioned, Satan, although he exists, is not mentioned to Adam in the early Verses of the Bible. Mankind's relationship is with God; Satan is basically a non-factor.

How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! How art thou cut down to the ground, which did weaken the nations! For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High. Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit. They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee and consider thee, saying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms; ~ Isaiah 14:12-16

Satan means accuser and Devil means slanderer. Both names are descriptive titles of this fallen angel's character. The actual name of Satan is unknown. Satan is the accuser of the brethren. Satan was the First to rebel against God and through the deception of Satan, sin and death entered into all mankind. Satan knew what He was doing when he set out to destroy mankind. Satan knows the pain and suffering that exists and yet he continues to perpetuate as much pain and suffering as he can.

Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee. By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence and thou hast sinned; therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, ~ Ezekiel 28:15

Satan was originally an Angel created by God and called Lucifer. Lucifer is a title meaning bright and morning star and originally Lucifer didn't have sin but in himself he sinned against God. He desired to rule even above God. Lucifer is now the fake morning star, still seeking to be worshipped above God. The word lucky is an old pagan witchcraft word and comes from Lucifer. Lucky is not a Biblical term, lucky; lu- Lucifer; ky - key; lit. Lucifer key; acknowledging Lucifer as giving someone a key to unlock their worldly desires. A person that claims to be lucky is someone who is claiming to have received from the devil. Christians are never lucky; Christians are "blessed" from God.

Do not err my beloved brethren. Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness (no deception), neither shadow (no darkness) of turning (deceit). ~ James 1:16-17

Two characteristics of Satan are that he is subtle (not obvious) and that he is a counterfeiter (a copycat):

Now the serpent was more subtle than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden? ~ Genesis 3:1

Satan is subtle, it is the subtle lie, the subtle deception that is just as Satanic as any outrageous act. Because Satan is so subtle and since he is also a spirit being, the First piece of Spiritual armor for the Christian is the belt of truth (Bible).

Put on the whole armor of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles (methods) of the devil. ... Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth. ... ~ Ephesians 6:11-14

Satan is also a counterfeiter. Satan is pretending to be god and therefore counterfeits what God does for real.

For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the [counterfeit] apostles of Christ. And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an [counterfeit] angel of light. ~ 2 Corinthians 11:13-14

And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are and shall be tormented day and night forever and ever. ~ Revelation 20:10

---

October 14

Mind

**Mind is our reason, our thought, our intellect**

Nous (G3563) intellect, thought, reason, decision, comprehension, understanding

Verses - Romans 7:23; 1 Corinthians 1:10, 2:16; Colossians 1:21, 3:12; 2 Thessalonians 2:2; 1 Peter 1:13

**First Use:** *Genesis 23:8 And he (Abraham) communed with them (land owners), saying, if it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight; hear me and entreat for me.*

Mind is our reason, our thought, our intellect. It is through our mind that we interact both with man and with God. Our mind is not just our brain. We are not chemical, biological, beings, we are spiritual beings. The brain represents our mind in the physical realm, but cognizant (self awareness), memory, thought, conscience, reason, intellect, rational, creativity, etc. are functions of our soul and our spirit and not products of chemical reactions.

And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good and acceptable and perfect, will of God. ~ Romans 12:2

That ye put off concerning the former conversation the old man [old unsaved ways], which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts; and be renewed in the spirit of your mind. ~ Ephesians 4:22-23

---

October 15

Peace

### **Peace is complete rest of the body, soul (mind) and the spirit**

Eirene (G1515) "to join"; join rest, join quietness, peace is the absence of strife, a state of comfort, rest and wellbeing

Hebrew: Shalom "Shalom" (H7965) peace, wellbeing of body, soul and spirit

Verses - Nahum 1:15; Zechariah 6:18; Matthew 5:9; Romans 5:1; Philippians 4:7; 2 Timothy 2:22; Revelation 6:4

**First Use:** *Genesis 15:15 And thou (Abraham) shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age.*

Peace is comfort of the body, soul and the spirit, a well-being and contentment. Peace is the absence of strife. "Peace" is the Jewish greeting. We say "hello," the Jew says peace (Shalom), the Greek would say "grace" (karris). The New Testament often combines the Greek and the Hebrew greetings, grace and peace to you.

... Grace be unto you and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. ~ 1 Thessalonians 1:1

But He (Jesus) was wounded (injured) for our transgressions, He was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement (correction) of our peace (Shalom) was upon Him; and with His stripes we are healed (cured, made whole). ~ Isaiah 53:5

Peace is precious the cost of peace is high. Our peace cost Jesus His life on the cross. The cost was high but the high price was met and we now, through Jesus, have peace with God, peace with man and peace with ourselves.

Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ. ~ Romans 5:1

We have a peace through the cross of Jesus that the world does not comprehend. The world is seeking a false peace. The world is trying to find peace without Jesus. The familiar peace sign of the world is the post with two smaller posts leaning against it at the bottom and a circle surrounds all three posts. The posts look like a "coat rack" or a "chicken track" then a circle surrounds it. These posts are actually the world's symbol of a

broken cross. The two smaller posts on the false peace symbol are the cross beams to the cross. If the smaller beams were slid up the post and straightened out horizontally the symbol is the cross. The circle around the false peace sign is the satanic circle. It is the satanic circle of domination and control and it is Satan's trap.

The world sees peace as the absence of Jesus, the absence of the cross. With a broken cross the world has rejected God and God's judgment. The world has made peace with sin. The world claims that Jesus, religion and Christians are the cause of the wars of the world and that man left alone can be peaceful. Nothing could be further from the truth! War is the result of man and sin. Jesus is the true Peace.

These things I (Jesus) have spoken unto you, that in Me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world. ~ John 16:33

---

October 16

Pray

### Prayer is to both Talk and Listen

Proseuche (G4335) Pros - toward, forward; Euche - express, expression; talk, speak, ask, listen, comprehend, communicate, discussion

Verses - Exodus 33:9; 1 Samuel 12:23; Acts 8:15; 2 Corinthians 1:11; Ephesians 6:18; 1 Timothy 4:5; Revelation 5:8

**First Use:** *Genesis 12:13 Say, I (Abram) pray [ask] thee (Sarai), thou art my sister: that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee.*

God had called Abram from his native country and instructed him to go to the promise land and stay there. There was a famine and Abram disobeyed God Abram removed himself and his wife Sarai from the promise land and went to Egypt. Once in Egypt, Abram feared for his life. His wife Sarai was beautiful and Abram feared that he would be killed so someone else could take his wife. Abram, fearing death, asked his wife to tell people she was his sister. This fear of death was a lack of faith in God. Later Abram believed that God would give life by giving them a child and that God would preserve life. When Abram believed God as the giver and protector of life, God then changed the name of Abram to Abraham and Sarai to Sarah. Both of them received the "h" the breath letter in their names, signifying that they had received the breath of life from God.

Prayer means to talk to, as in a conversation of speaking and listening. In order to have a conversation First the presence and attention of both parties needs to be acknowledged.

Queen Esther in the Old Testament book of Esther is one of our best examples in how to approach and have a relationship with a king, in our case King Jesus. Esther was the bride of King Ausherus and therefore became the queen. Likewise the Church is the bride of Jesus. In this Biblical example the Church is the bride of the king,



the most prized position in the land next to that of being king. Notice though how Esther approaches the king even when she is the queen. It is required even of Esther to request permission to enter into the presence of the king and she can only approach the king if the king holds out the scepter in acceptance and she touches the scepter in recognition of his kingly authority. Likewise for us, we cannot go to God without being invited. The scepter that Jesus holds out to us is the scepter of His cross and we are required to touch His cross in acknowledgement of His Kingly rule and authority. To barge into the presence of the King without an invitation and without touching the King's scepter in submission and recognition of His authority and rule is to enter the presence of the King as an enemy and not as a loyal subject. The penalty for entering the king's presence as an enemy is to be immediately put to death.

Esther, once in the presence of the King, continued in a cordial relationship with the King. Esther didn't barge in and say as Queen I demand that you take care of my problems. Esther had problems, her entire race of people, the Jews, were about to be annihilated from the earth. The enemy of the Jews was attempting to use the King's authority to wipe Esther and her people out. Esther went to the King and instead of making demands she instead prepared a banquet for her king. Then she went back and prepared another banquet for the King. In the process of this dining together and communing together, the King took care of the threat to Esther and her people.

I thank my God upon every remembrance of you, Always in every prayer of mine for you all making request with joy, For your fellowship in the gospel from the first day until now; Being confident of this very thing, that he which has begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ: ~ Philippians 1:3-6

Be careful for nothing; but in everything by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God. And the peace of God, which passes all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus. ~ Philippians 4:6-7

Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things. Those things, which all of you have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you. ~ Philippians 4:8-9

Christianity is not about what you do, it is about whom you know. Getting to know God on a personal individual basis, communicating with King Jesus, is more important than anything else that can ever be accomplished here on earth.

---

October 17

Predestination

**Predestination is a Prior Determination**

Proorizo (G4309) Pro - prior, before; Horizo - "horizon" determine, decree, mark, establish, boundary

Verses - Romans 8:29-30; Ephesians 1:5-11

**First Use:** *Romans 8:29-30 For whom He did foreknow, He also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of His Son, that He might be the Firstborn among many brethren. Moreover whom He did predestinate, them He also called: and whom He called, them He also justified: and whom He justified, them He glorified.*

Predestination is a prior determination. For the Christian it has been predetermined that once a person becomes a Christian, the end result will be the person being conformed to the image of Jesus. This is like an artist that with foreknowledge has predetermined the subject of a painting, or a sculptor, predetermining the shape he is going to mold. Predestination is simply knowing in advance what the final design or destination is. The final predestined destination for the believer is to be in heaven with Jesus and to be similar to Jesus. Similar in that we can interact with Jesus.

Destination is the end of a journey, the final destination. Biblically we are only predestined to heaven once we have acknowledged God. We are not predestined to individual fates in our life. In other words God does not predestine certain people to heaven and then others to hell. Our relationship with God is based on our own individual freedom and choice as God has already chosen to die for our sins the choice is now up to us to acknowledge Him. Therefore we have the freedom in our spirit to either acknowledge Jesus is God or to reject who He has proven Himself to be.

It is only after a person enters into a personal relationship with Jesus that then the person becomes "predestined" to a permanent reunion with Jesus in heaven. There are many factors that affect our daily life. We can make our own decisions and choices, we can let others influence us or make decisions for us. There are also Biblical factors such as we will reap what we sow. In other words, if we do Godly things we will receive Godly things, if we do evil things we will receive evil outcomes.

God also maintains control "providence" over His creation at all times, as according to God's plan God will permit certain events and He will not permit other events. Our lives are filled with many events, accomplishments and even some failures yet none of these are a part of "predestination" as the Bible defines it but all of them are a part of our normal living conditions in a fallen existence and in the fellowship and company of the living God who oversees His entire creation.

Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to Himself, according to the good pleasure of His will, To the praise of the glory of His grace, wherein He has made us accepted in the beloved. In whom we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of His grace; Wherein He has abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence; Having made known unto us the Mystery of His will, according to His good pleasure which He has purposed in Himself: That in the dispensation of the fullness of times He might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in Heaven, and which are on earth; even in Him: In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of Him who works all things after the counsel of His own will: ~ Ephesians 1:5-11

## Priests

### Priests offer acceptable offerings to God

Hiereus (G2409) sacred, holy, priest, set apart; office of offering acceptable offerings to God from man

Verses - Genesis 14:18; Luke 1:8; Acts 6:7; 1 Peter 2:5-9; Revelation 1:6 5:10 20:6

**First Use:** *Genesis 14:18 And Melchizedek King Salem (peace & righteousness) brought forth bread and wine: and He was the priest of the most high God.*

But ye (Church) are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should show forth the praises of Him who hath called you out of darkness into His marvelous light: ~ 1 Peter 2:9

Priest, the office (job) designated by God, to offer from man to God acceptable sacrifices, offerings and gifts. Melchizedek is the First mentioned priest in the Bible. Later in the book of Hebrews in the New Testament we learn that Jesus is the High Priest of the Church in the same faculties of the priesthood of Melchizedek. We also learn that Jesus did not take on the role of Priest Himself As with all priests it is an appointed position by God.

### Jesus was appointed (confirmed) a Priest as noted in Psalms 110:4

The LORD hath sworn and will not repent, Thou (Jesus) art a Priest forever after the order of Melchizedek. ~ Psalms 110:4

And they (raptured Church in heaven) sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book and to open the seals thereof: for thou was slain (cross) and has redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred and tongue and people and nation; And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on earth. ~ Revelation 5:9-10

Each Christian member of the Church is also their own individual (low) priest officiating their own individual altar before God on their own behalf. Each Christian is in interaction with God, offering to God sacrifices, offerings and gifts. In other words, Christians do not go to another (low) priest and then request that priest to go to God for us. The Christian is the priest and we each go to God ourselves, through the (high) priest Jesus.

Ye also, as lively stones [living confessions of Jesus], are built up a Spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. ~ 1 Peter 2:5

But just what are these spiritual sacrifices and offerings that we as priests are to offer to God? Some of our offerings to God are, praises, rejoicing, love, faith, hope, patience, involvement, anything we do for God or any interaction from us to God is done in our function as a priest.

But I have all and abound: I am full, having received of Epaphroditus [a messenger] the things which were sent from you, an odor of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well pleasing to God. ~ Philippians 4:18

The Apostle Paul is writing to the Church at Philippi that their giving to the ministry of Paul was an acceptable sacrifice, not just to Paul but also to God.

But to do good and to communicate forget not: for with such sacrifices God is well pleased. ~ Hebrews 13:16

---

October 19

## Resurrection

### Resurrection is to Live Again

Anastasis (G386) Ana - up; Stao - Stand; stand up again, raise, live again

Verses - Matthew 27:53; John 5:29 11:25; Acts 1:22; Romans 1:4; 1 Corinthians 15:42; Philippians 3:10; Revelation 20:5-6

**First Use:** *Genesis 22:1-19 .. And He (God) said, Take now thy (Abraham's) son, thy only son Isaac, whom thou lovest and get thee into the land of Moriah {present day temple mount in Jerusalem}; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains of which I will tell thee.. And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide ye here with the donkey; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship (acknowledge life comes from God) and come again to you.*

Abraham was acknowledging the resurrection ability of God, stating that he and Isaac were both going to return after he had offered Isaac as a sacrifice. The sacrifice was both prophetic and symbolic of the future sacrifice of our Heavenly Father offering His Son Jesus, at the exact same location. The Father offered Jesus His Son so that mankind would be reunited with God.

The same day came to Him (Jesus) the Sadducees {religious/political leaders}, which say that there is no resurrection... Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err (error), not knowing the Scriptures (Bible), nor the power of God... But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying, I am the God of Abraham and the God of Isaac and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living. ~ Matthew 22:23,29,31-32

Resurrection is to stand up again, to come back living from the dead. Jesus has done just that. Jesus suffered and died on the cross and resurrected the third day. The resurrection is the cornerstone of the Christian faith. Without the resurrection of Jesus there is no Christianity. The resurrection proves that Jesus is God. It proves that His sacrifice is acceptable and that our own sins are forgiven and it proves that believing Christians will spend eternity with the loving God in heaven.

The resurrection of Jesus is the pivotal event that a Christian is required to believe in, in order to be a Christian and become justified. One has to believe in the actual bodily resurrection of Jesus. It is not a theory, nor is it a vague hazy concept, or in a "spiritual" sense that Jesus has resurrected. The same Jesus that was born from the womb of a virgin, died on the cross and was buried in the tomb, is the same Jesus that stood again in full resurrection life. The resurrection of Jesus is the one act of faith (belief) that we as Christians are required to

believe. Without a belief in the resurrection of Jesus it is impossible to be a Christian, it is impossible to have a relationship with God. Christianity stands on the wonderful resurrection of Jesus.

For I (Apostle Paul) delivered unto you First of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures: And that He was buried and that He rose again (resurrected) the third day according to the Scriptures: And that, He was seen of Cephas (Disciple Peter), then of the twelve (disciples): After that, He was seen of above five hundred (500+ people) brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain (are still alive) unto this present, but some are fallen asleep. After that, He was seen of James (a 1/2 brother of Jesus, born to Mary and Joseph, he wrote the N.T. book of James); then all of the apostles {it was a requirement of the early Church to see the resurrected Jesus before you could be called an Apostle} and last of all He was seen of me (Apostle Paul) also. ~ 1 Corinthians 15:3-8

It was on the evening of the resurrection of Jesus that the disciples received the baptism of the Holy Spirit by Jesus. We are not baptized and do not receive the baptism from Jesus until the day we First realize that Jesus is indeed risen from the dead, that He is alive! The Gospel Message of the Church is the resurrection of Jesus. The Apostle Paul traveled the known world delivering this message to everyone, from Kings to outcasts.

Having therefore obtained help of God, I (Apostle Paul) continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those which the prophets and Moses did say should come: That Christ should suffer and that He should be the First that should rise from the dead and should show light unto the people and to the Gentiles (non-Jews). And as he (Paul) spoke thus for himself, Festus [Roman, Governor of Caesarea] said with a loud voice, Paul, thou art beside thyself; much learning doth make thee mad. ~ Acts 26:22-25

The Apostle Paul was on trial for his life in the Roman court system. Paul was testifying before King Agrippa and the King's wife Queen Bernice. Festus the Governor had heard Paul's testimony before about the risen Jesus. But Festus misunderstood and thought Christianity was about a dispute that this man named Jesus was missing. Some thought Jesus to be dead and some thought Jesus to be alive. During the testimony Festus realized for the First time that Christianity is about the resurrection of Jesus and right in the middle of Paul's speaking a startled Festus shouted out that Paul was mad.

The resurrection of Jesus is a weighty topic to ponder and like Festus we might want to declare this is madness, but the truth is, Paul, the disciples, over 500 apostles, the prophets, the law, the scriptures and the Holy Spirit of God all testify to the Gospel News that Jesus is indeed the Christ and raised from the dead!

---

October 20

Second Coming

**A Second Coming means that there has already been a First Appearance**

**First Use:** *Jude v. 14 And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord comes (2nd Coming) with ten thousands of His saints,*

Second Coming means that there has already been a First Coming; the Second Coming is a return appearance. Jesus came the First time to redeem mankind back to Him. Jesus specifically came the First time to suffer death on the cross, but not just death; mocking, humiliation, rejection, abuse and a host of other things that the God of Glory would suffer at the hands of His creation. The mystery is not that Jesus would return, the mystery is why did Jesus come the First time. Of course there is only one answer to the First visit of Jesus and that is that Jesus came because He loves us.

The Second Coming of Jesus is when Jesus returns to establish His throne here on earth, when Jesus reigns and rules as the rightful King and God of the earth. Right now Jesus reigns and rules in the lives of Christians but apart from Christians the world does not acknowledge Jesus as the King.

And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written, after this [after God takes for Himself people from among the gentiles] I (Jesus) will return and will build again the tabernacle [dwelling, throne] of [king] David. ~ Acts 15:15-16

Jesus is the physical seed (descendant) of king David, through Mary who is a descendant of David. Jesus a descendant of David is then eligible and is going to rule the earth from the same throne that king David ruled Judah from over 3,000 years ago.

There are approximately 333 prophecies written in the Old Testament of the Bible predicting the First coming, of Jesus. There are approximately 555 prophecies in the entire Bible (Old and New Testaments), prophesying about the second coming of Jesus creating a total of about 888 prophecies regarding the various comings of Jesus.

### **First Coming Prophecies:**

The Bible's first prophecy given is about the 'First Coming' of Jesus.

And the LORD God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this (deceived the woman), thou are cursed above all cattle and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life: And I will put enmity between thee and the woman and between thy seed (Antichrist) and her seed (Christ - Jesus); it (Jesus) shall bruise thy (Satan's) head [this occurred at the cross of Jesus, **John 19:17** and He bearing His cross went forth into a place called "the place of the skull".] and thou shalt bruise His heel ... Genesis 3:14-15

This among other things, happened to Jesus on the cross where His heel was nailed against the cross and was badly bruised as He supported His body on the heel of His foot. This is a prophesied injury that could not have occurred by stoning or any other means of death. Jesus bruised His heel in order to heal us.

Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: He is just and having salvation; lowly and riding upon an ass (donkey) and upon a colt the foal of an ass (donkey). ~ Zechariah 9:9

Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem [Jerusalem was destroyed the First time by the Babylonian army in B.C. 722] unto Messiah (Jesus)



the Prince shall be seven weeks {each week is a seven year time period, like a decade of seven years} and threescore (60) and two weeks: {7 + 60 + 2 = 69 weeks; 7 X 69 = 483 years, Jesus was prophesied to come 434 years after the commandment to rebuild Jerusalem and He did.} the street shall be built again and the wall, even in troublous times.. And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah (Jesus) be cut off (executed, (H3772)), but not for himself: ~ Daniel 9:25-26

It was 7 weeks or 49 years until the Jerusalem temple was rebuilt, occurring after the 70 year Jewish captivity in Babylon was complete. Then there were roughly 169 years until the commandment to rebuild Jerusalem was given. After an additional 60 and 2 weeks 434 years the Messiah was to be executed, the cross of Jesus.

There are a total of 70 weeks, 490 years, explained to Daniel the prophet by an angel, 69 of the weeks have been fulfilled the 70th and last week (seven year period) is thought to take place during the time of Revelation.

### **Second Coming Prophecies:**

Behold, He cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see Him and they also which pierced Him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of Him. Even so, Amen. ~ Revelation 1:7

The Bible's Second Prophecy is given by Enoch of the Old Testament and is about the 'Second Coming' of Jesus.

And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of His saints. ~ Jude ver. 14

And I will pour upon the house of David and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the Spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon Me whom they have pierced and they shall mourn for Him, as one mourneth for his only son. ~ Zechariah 12:10

This is an Old Testament prophecy, stating that the Messiah would return and the one whom they "have pierced". Psalms 22 in the Old Testament contains direct quotes of Jesus from the cross. Isaiah Chapter 52:13 - 53:12, is also an Old Testament direct description of the events of the crucifixion of Jesus.

---

October 21

Sin

**Sin is our missing God's goal for our life i.e. being defeated**

Hamartia (G266) missing the target, defeated, beaten, loser

Verses - Mark 2:10; Acts 2:38; Hebrews 1:3; 1 John 1:9; Revelation 18:4-5

**First Use:** *Genesis 4:7 If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted? And if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door and unto thee shall be his desire and [but] thou (you) shall rule over him.*

For all have sinned and come short of the glory of God; ~ Romans 3:23

Wherefore, as by one man (Adam) sin entered into the world and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned: ~ Romans 5:12

Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness? ~ Romans 6:16

For sin shall not have dominion (rule) over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace. ~ Romans 6:14

This is a faithful saying and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief. ~ 1 Timothy 1:15

Sin is disobedience to God. When we sin against God we have been overcome, we have lost, been defeated, the modern term for sin would be loser. We have lost when we sin, lost the accomplishment, lost the victory and lost the reward. Jesus is not a sinner, Jesus is not a loser, Jesus is victorious and Jesus is a winner. Jesus has allowed us to trade in our losing position and join Him in His victory over sin and death.

Sin is disobedience, without at least one rule or law there would be no sin. No rules or no laws would indicate no infractions and therefore no sin. Without any laws there also wouldn't be any obedience. Adam and Eve had at least one law to follow and that law was to not eat from the tree of good & evil. During the time of Moses, God instructed the Jews in about 613 laws.

Since Jesus has come, all of the laws have been combined into two commandments:

We are to love God with all our heart, soul, mind and strength and we are to love our neighbor as ourselves.

Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul and with all thy mind. This is the First and great commandment. And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets. ~ Matthew 22:37-40

This law that we follow is called the Royal Law because Jesus who gave it to us, is also a Royal King, it is the Royal Law coming from the Royal King Jesus.

A law is different from a rule; a rule is basically a person's decree. Breaking the speed limit is actually breaking a rule. People have decreed a rule for all to follow while driving. When the rule is broken, then there are options for fines and punishments and they vary according to the desires of the people in charge.

A law on the other hand is God's rule. Laws are a guaranteed cause and effect. There are many laws, including a law of gravity, a law of entropy (anything left alone will decay, not improve), a law of electricity if we break one of these laws a lawyer or a judge cannot lessen the penalty. Touching electricity will cause a shock, falling from a high place will cause a hard landing, etc.

The same cause and effect applies to spiritual laws, the end result of sin is death. If you're not sure about this law, try to find someone, anyone over about 120 years old. Very old people do not exist because everyone is

under sin and from the law of sin the result is death. There are other laws. God also has the complete (in Jesus) law of liberty, that if we have Jesus we have complete liberty and God has given us the Royal Law to love God and to love our neighbor as ourselves.

If we follow Jesus and the royal law of Jesus we are guaranteed, by the Law of God, to be in the Family of God.

---

October 22

## Sleep

### To Sleep in Jesus Christ is to be unharmed by the physical effect of death

Koimao (G2837) sleep, slumber, unaware, die, deceased

Verses - Psalms 13:3; Matthew 13:25; 1 Corinthians 15:20-51; Ephesians 5:14; 1 Thessalonians 4:14 5:6,7,10

**First Use:** *Genesis 2:21 And the LORD God caused a deep sleep [i.e. death on the cross] to fall upon Adam and he slept: and He took one of his ribs and closed up the flesh instead thereof;*

The bride of Adam came from His side, while he was placed in a deep sleep. The bride (Church) marriage with Jesus was made possible by the blood that flowed from the side of Jesus, while He was dead on the cross. God through Adam was acting out how Jesus was to obtain His bride, the Church.

Sleep has several meanings in the Bible. Sleep is referred to as the physical act of sleep. Sleep is also referred as the death of the believer. Just as physical sleep is not harmful to the person, death is not harmful to the believer. Sleep is also used to refer to being unaware, that is unaware of God, unaware of man's sinful predicament and unaware of God's plan for man.

Wherefore whosoever shall eat this (communion) bread and drink this (communion) cup of the Lord, unworthily shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord. But let a man examine himself and so let him eat of that bread and drink of that cup. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body. For this cause many are weak and sickly among you and many sleep. ~ 1 Corinthians 11:27-30

This sleep does not mean death, it means unaware. Many people in the Church of Corinth were not awake to the relationship and salvation that are available in the living resurrected Jesus.

It is possible to partake in the Christian practice of communion by eating bread and drinking from the cup, yet not being aware of the gift of God from Jesus that the bread and the cup represent. We are being told in this verse that ritual does not heal us and make us alive to God but that a relationship with Jesus does. We are being encouraged to awake from sleep and to be aware of God and His healing salvation plan for us.

But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day (the day of Jesus' return, to rapture the Church) should overtake you as a thief. Ye are all the children of light and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness. Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober. For they that sleep in the night (darkness); and they that be drunken are drunken in the night. But let us, who are of the day (awake), be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for a helmet, the hope of salvation. ~ 1 Thessalonians 5:4-8

---

October 23

## Spirit

### Spirit life is Eternal life

Pneuma (G4151) air, breath, spirit, indestructible spirit life, everlasting spirit life  
Hebrew: Ruwach (H7303) breath, life, spirit

Verses - Genesis 41:8,38; Ecclesiastes 3:21; Joel 2:28,29; Romans 1:9, 8:11; 1 Peter 1:11; Revelation 11:11

**First Use:** *Genesis 1:2 And the earth was without form and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.*

And the LORD said, My Spirit shall not always strive with man, for he also is flesh: yet his days shall be a hundred and twenty years. [This was probably 120 years before the flood of Noah.] ~ Genesis 6:3

But there is a spirit in man: and the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding. ~ Job 32:8

### Where our soul is our self-awareness, our spirit is our awareness of God

The spirit and soul are not the same thing yet they interact closely.

For the word of God is quick (alive) and powerful (energy) and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of the soul and spirit and of the joints and marrow and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart. ~ Hebrews 4:12

The Bible refers to the relationship between spirit and soul as being like the relationship between the marrow of the bone and joints that hold the bones together. And like the difference between thoughts and intents. Science cannot tell the point where marrow stops being marrow and starts to become bone because the change from marrow to bone is so gradual and interwoven. Nor can scientist tell where bone starts to become joints, ligaments and tendons, because the change is also interwoven and gradual. ~ Hebrews 4:12

The Bible does refer to separating the spirit from the soul; this requires that they are not the same item. If they were the same in substance the Bible would probably refer to cleaving (chopping). The Soul is often

mentioned encompassing spirit and the spirit is often mentioned encompassing soul so the relationship is close and interwoven yet the two are each unique.

Spirit refers to spirit existence; the Bible uses the same word to refer to the Holy Spirit that it uses to refer to human spirits and the same word for angelic spirits and even demonic, unclean spirits.

### **The spiritual realm is the true permanent realm:**

The physical realm, what we see, touch, taste, smell, feel & hear with our physical bodies is the temporary realm.

God has created the physical realm to convey Biblical Spiritual truth to us. There is the existence of physical light and darkness representing the Spiritual concept of division and judgment, separating light from dark and light shining into darkness to dispel darkness. Fire, water, breath are all physical elements to represent Spiritual truths, water is cleansing and refreshing, fire is light and through heat judgment, judging between what will last and what will burn.

Breath is required for life; humans have only one breath of life in our possession at any one time. We are always one breath away from physical life and physical death. Likewise, a non-believer is only one breath away from repentance and Spiritual life from spiritual death at any one moment.

The battle that the Christian faces is a spiritual battle. Satan is a spirit being. It is said that Jesus is on the inside of us trying to be exposed to the outside world while Satan is on the outside of us trying to get inside and direct or possess us. Satan cannot overpower the human spirit so Satan's main tool to control and possess humans is by deception and tricks. Satan tricks humans into thinking what they are doing is right, yet all along it is wrong. It is any con artist's biggest con to so completely fool the victim that they never become aware that they were deceived and therefore never putting the con artist in any danger.

The spirit realm is the important realm. We as Christians have to acknowledge the existence of the spirit realm, good and evil and to react appropriately.

But the hour cometh and now is, when the true worshipers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship Him. God is a Spirit: and they that worship Him must worship Him in spirit and in truth. ~ John 4:23-24

But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up. Seeing then that these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness. Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved and the elements shall melt with fervent heat? Nevertheless we, according to His promise, look for a new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness. ~ 2 Peter 3:10-14

---

October 24

## Temptation

### **Tempting is testing a quality while adding maturity and development**

Periazio (G3985) temporary, tempt, test i.e. Testing for good or for bad qualities  
Hebrew: Nacah (H5254) test, prove i.e. Testing the quality of the product

Verses - Deuteronomy 6:16; Matthew 4:3; Mark 12:15; Acts 5:9; 1 Thessalonians 3:5; James 1:3; 2 Peter 2:9; Revelation 3:10

**First Use:** *Genesis 22:1 And it came to pass after these things, that God did tempt (test) Abraham and said unto him, Abraham: and he said, Behold, here I am.*

Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end; but establish the just: for the righteous God trieth (test) the hearts and reigns (our determination). ~ Psalms 7:9

God is testing the hearts and the determination of man to determine if man desires and is determined to follow God or to do evil.

Temptation is one of the more interesting aspects for us, being that we are freewill moral agents living in a society with both good and evil influences. As we navigate through life's options and challenges we routinely encounter temptations both to do good and to do evil. A temptation is an external circumstance we encounter that gives us the opportunity to either do good or to do something else. For instance when we see or hear of someone in need we often are tempted to do more for them than is already being done. We are being tempted to do good. A good temptation test would be when God is encouraging us to do the things that He is involved in like helping, giving, mercy, peace and everything that is consistent and compatible with God. We can easily fail these tests by neglecting to do good when goodness is called for.

Let no man say when he is tempted (tested) I am tempted of God [for evil]: for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth He any man [for evil]: ~ James 1:13-14

Like good temptations there are also bad temptations (tests). Bad temptations however are not from God they originate instead from ourselves, others, or Satan and his demons. Where a good temptation is to build others and us up bringing us closer to the love of God. A bad temptation is to distance and separate us from God. Satan uses bad temptations in an attempt to distance us from God. Satan also uses them in an attempt to disgrace God. We are created in God's image, we are also God's children. It is a disgrace when instead of living a holy life resembling the characteristics of God our Heavenly Father, we instead act like the devil. Fortunately God is pure holy and undefiled and it is not even possible to disgrace Him. Even more fortunately God has taken the disgrace that we clothe ourselves with and He has wrapped us in His clean garments of righteousness.

There hath no temptation (test) taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it. ~ 1 Corinthians 10:13



Jesus, while He was here on earth to do the Father's will, was continually being tempted by Satan. We can learn many things by how Jesus successfully handled His being tempted. For one thing it is not a sin to be tempted, Jesus was tempted yet He was without sin. Sin comes from how we react to the temptation. The Bible actually tells us that it is not possible for Jesus to fall to temptation and sin. We might think that if it wasn't possible for Jesus to sin then He wasn't really tempted, but remember, tempted means a test it does not mean a desire. Jesus had no desire to sin yet He was still tested.

There are several factors that led to Jesus successfully dealing with temptation by making it no temptation at all and as a result glorifying the Father. Jesus always recognized the truth of the Father. Jesus was not about to trade the truth of the Father for a lie of the devil. Jesus sees sin for what it is, sin is death and sin in its true state of death is not attractive. Jesus kept an eternal focus. Jesus did not get lost in the moment or have any momentary lapses. He kept an eternal heavenly focus, keeping focused on the Father, on the truth of the Bible and trusting in the Father's ability He committed Himself to the Father and kept Himself from falling to temptations.

---

October 25

## Theology part 2

### **Theology is Logic, Reason and Understanding as applied to our revealed knowledge of God**

Theology, Theos - God; Logos - word, study, logical, reason, discuss, write

All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, [so we can know God] and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: That the man of God may be perfect thoroughly furnished unto all good works. ~ 2 Timothy 3:16-17

Theology is the study of God. It is not enough to study God. It is required that we accurately and correctly study God. If we studied President Abraham Lincoln and said he sure was an accomplished violinist, no one ever looked better in a straw hat and those cigarettes he constantly smoked. We would not know Abraham Lincoln because we did not study Abraham Lincoln. To get to know God we have to correctly study God.

Study to show yourself approved unto God, a workman that needs not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth. ~ 2 Timothy 2:15

It isn't fair to someone to misrepresent others. Sometimes we have a teacher, an employer or someone who has totally misrepresented our abilities and who we are. We don't appreciate it. God has asked us to take the time to get to know Him, who He is. If at the end of our physical life we enter into heaven, look around and say, "Who are you? What is this place?" It could be that we should have spent a little more quality time getting to know God and His kingdom.

---

October 26

TriUnity

## TriUnity the Three in One God

Tri - three; Unity - oneness; three in one

Triunity is a word used in an attempt to explain the nature of God the Father, God the Son and God the Holy Spirit. Each person: God the Father, God the Son and God the Holy Spirit, is an individual, yet each one is the one and only God. The Bible refers to each one of them as God and as individuals. The Bible also refers to them collectively as the one and only true God. How can God be three separate persons and yet be only one God? The answer to this human dilemma of ours exists in the nature of God. God is Spirit. Physical man does not yet comprehend the Spirit realm and until we enter the Spirit realm of God when we pass on from our physical body and receive a spiritual body we will never comprehend fully the three in one nature of God.

Now a mediator is not a mediator of one, but God is one. ~ Galatians 3:20

Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: ... ~ James 2:19

To the only wise God our Savior, be glory and majesty, dominion and power both now and ever. Amen. ~ Jude ver. 25

The Triunity concept of God is completely supported in both the Old and New Testaments of the Bible. *Genesis 1:1 In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.* The very First opening verse of the Bible instructs us that God is plural in existence. The Hebrew word used for God in Genesis 1:1 is Elohiem (H430). El is one of the Hebrew descriptive names of God. El is used in many Hebrew names Daniel (judged of God, Dani-el); Michael (who is like God, Micha-el) even in city names Beth - El (house of God, Beth-El). The "ohiem" ending in Elohiem is a plural ending. It is like adding an "s" to the end of a word in English. The First mention of God in the First verse of the Bible is instructing us that God is plural in existence.

Hear O Israel: The LORD our God is one LORD. ~ Deuteronomy 6:4

The Hebrew word for one in this verse is Echad (H259). Ehcad means one, like one in unity, or one group. There is a different Hebrew word used for single, or one and only one, exclusively one. The Hebrew word Yachiyd (H3173) has the meaning of single, or only one, exclusive one. Genesis 22:2 And He (God) said, Take now thy son, thine only son Isaac,. The word used for only is Yachiyd. Isaac is not the only child of Abraham, but Isaac is the only exclusive son of Abraham to receive the inheritance of the promise land. The Bible is consistent in reference to the plural Father, Son and Holy Spirit, of triune God.

Each of the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are individually given Biblical credit for eternal existence, being Holy, creating creation, our redemption, being sinned against by man, forgiveness of sin, the resurrection of Jesus and many, many more attributes that can only be attributed to God.

---

October 27

## Truth

### Truth is the Unchangeable Facts

Greek Aletheia (G225) Truth, true that which exists and cannot change

Verses - Exodus 18:21; Psalms 25:5; Proverbs 12:19; Matthew 22:16; John 1:14-17 3:21 4:23-24 8:32 14:6 17:17; Revelation 3:7

**First Use:** *Genesis 24:27 And he (Abraham's servant) said, Blessed be the LORD God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute my master of His mercy and His truth: I being in the way, the LORD led me to the house of my masters brethren.*

For I am the LORD, I change not; ~ Malachi 3:6

Then Simon Peter answered Him, Lord, to whom shall we go? Thou hast the Words (Truth) of eternal life. ~ John 6:68

Truth is that which exists and cannot change. The truth is the unchangeable fact. There are basic truths in existence. We exist in physical human form on a planet called the earth. It is an undeniable unchangeable truth that we exist. It is also an undeniable unchangeable truth that physical life exists temporally here on earth. The truth is that all who have lived in the past have suffered physical death; they are no longer physically alive with us on earth. Since there are truths in existence there is a truth that explains life and death here on earth.

There can be many theories about how life originated on earth, why and how we exist and why we die, but there is only one unchangeable truth.

Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on Him, If ye continue in My word (Bible), then are ye My disciples indeed; And ye shall know the truth and the truth shall make you free. ~ John 8:31-32

Evolution is a fantasy about how life came into existence:

Evolution claims that everything that exists now came from nothing. But the truth is if you have nothing, you have nothing and nothing will come from nothing. Evolution claims that change in circumstances makes for changes in life.

Oops, First they say that life came from non-life; the truth is if you have no life then there is no life and no life will come from it. They then say that life once it sprang into existence can now change and adapt. First it took millions of years for life to adapt and for humans to figure out to grow thumbs. Now evolutionist say it actually took billions and billions of years for life to spring and for our thumbs to grow. Oops, now evolutionists say that it might have taken millions or billions of years they don't know but they think they are sure that we got our thumbs from space aliens. Space aliens who themselves sprang into existence from nothing. As long as the explanations and stories change they are not the truth. The truth is we are here and we do exist and only one truth will explain the truth of our existence.

The Bible is the truth. The Bible hasn't changed. The Bible explains creation, life, death, past, present, future. The Bible is complete and unchangeable. The Bible is the truth that matches with the truth of human existence and human death.

Universalism is a term used for a school of thought that unchangeable truth does not exist so we can just make up our own truth and that is truth. Someone says I think we evolved from monkeys and that is their truth, another says I think we evolved from space aliens and that also becomes truth and neither is wrong they are entitled to their own set of truths. The only unacceptable truth to the Universalist is that God exists because if God exists then He is the one unchangeable truth, so man has rejected God in order to accept their own version of truth. Man's version of truth cannot solve the mystery of existence nor can it solve the problem of death.

Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by Me. ~ John 14:6

---

October 28

## Unpardonable Sin

### Unpardonable Sin (unbelief)

If any man see his brother sin a sin which is not unto death, he shall ask and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is a sin unto death: I do not say that he should pray for it. ~ 1 John 5:16

Unpardonable sin or sin unto death (separation from God) is the sin of not acknowledging God as God. God has given each person the spiritual freedom to acknowledge God and God has also given each person the spiritual freedom not to acknowledge Him. We are instructed not to pray for sin unto death. If God were to over-ride the human choice then it wouldn't be a choice. This doesn't mean that God is sitting back hoping people will acknowledge Him. God is actively busy wooing, courting and calling us into a relationship with Him. God is also actively arranging the circumstances of our life to bring us into a relationship with Him and once we are in a relationship, to bring us into a closer relationship with Him.

But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: In whom the god of this world [Satan] hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them. ~ 2 Corinthians 4:3-4

We are instructed not to pray for God to overlook unbelief. If God saved people who didn't believe, then the cross of Jesus would not be necessary, for redemption. The Bible tells us that there are several reasons for unbelief. One is that Satan has blinded the mind of the person in unbelief. The Bible does tell us to pray to bind the works of Satan, so we pray that people will acknowledge God and we can also pray that Satan will be kept away (bound) from interfering in the decisions and choices of the individual, that the individual will be unhindered by Satan and allowed to freely acknowledge Jesus.

We do not pray for God to go against His nature or to overlook sin apart from the cross of Jesus Christ.

---

October 29

## Warfare

### Warfare is to engage the opposition

Strateuomai (G4754) Stratos - army, encampment, array; battle, opposing views, to serve in military campaign, duties and functions involved with warfare

Verses - 2 Corinthians 10:3; 1 Timothy 1:18; James 4:1-2; 1 Peter 2:11; Revelation 19:19

**First Use:** *Genesis 14:2 That these made war ...*

This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest war a good warfare; Holding faith and a good conscience; which some having put away concerning faith have made shipwreck: ~ 1 Timothy 1:18-19

Warfare is to engage the opposition in a life and death struggle. Warfare is used in the Bible to illustrate the life and death nature of the struggle. There are many struggles people face, many of which involve Spiritual life and death.

For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh: For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strongholds; Casting down imaginations and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ; ~ 2 Corinthians 10:3-5

**Warfare: Believer**

Our own old sin nature, referred to as flesh, wars against our new Spirit nature. This is a condition that is unique to the Spirit filled Christian believer. Only a Born Again Christian has this inner conflict and warfare. We want to do what is right and pleasing to God, yet we still at times do the wrong thing. This is the warfare of the Christian desiring to please God, yet engaging in a conflict within ourselves between right and wrong. Occasionally we do what is wrong but we are always concerned about our actions between right and wrong. This warfare does not cease until we physically die and are no longer in a physical sinful body.

From whence (where) come wars and fighting among you? Come they not hence (from), even of your lusts that war in your members. ~ James 4:1

### **Warfare: Non-Believer**

The worldly non-Christian person also has desires that they would like fulfilled but they are carnal desires and not Godly desires. For instance the unbelieving person has a strong desire for a certain food or certain music. As soon as the food or music is sought out their warfare has ended. However, their desires are only momentarily fulfilled. Jesus said anyone who drinks from the worldly well will thirst again. Warfare to a Non-Believer is self-gratification. Their desire is to meet their own needs First and therefore they do not have the warfare of a Christian who truly, Spiritually desires to deny self and live for God.

Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; ~ 1 Peter 2:11

### **Warfare: Spiritual**

True warfare is spiritual. Humans have spiritual opposition from spirit powers that want to keep us from a relationship with God. Warfare also manifests in the physical realm, but it is primarily a spiritual existence. If we dislike someone and physically argue with them, it is because we spiritually dislike that person. It is a spiritual condition that is manifesting in a physical argument. Therefore, the remedy to warfare is Spiritual. God oversees the spirit realm and we are to conduct our lives according to God's Spiritual principals of prayer, Bible devotions, Christian fellowship and Christian service.

Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord and in the power of His might. Put on the whole armor of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. For we wrestle not against flesh and blood [humans], but against principalities [demonic spirits], against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. Wherefore take unto you the whole armor of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day and having done all, to stand. ~ Ephesians 6:10-12



## Worship

### Worship is to Acknowledge where Life comes from

Proskuneo (G4352) Pros - towards, Koun - kiss lit. Like dog licking a masters hand, reverence, adore, Worship.  
Hebrew: Shachah (H7812) depress, bow down, prostrate

Verses - Exodus 34:14; Psalms 95:6; Deuteronomy 8:19; John 14:23; Philippians 3:3; Revelation 19:10 22:9

**First OT Use:** *Genesis 22:5 And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide ye here with the donkey; and I and the lad (Isaac) will go yonder and worship and come to you again.*

**First NT Use:** *Matthew 2:2 Saying, Where is He that is born King of the Jews? For we have seen His star in the east and are come to worship Him.*

The word worship is a reverence for the one who has given us life and created us. Worship means acknowledging where life comes from. To worship the sun is to say that the sun is responsible for creating and sustaining life. other people worship ancestors, science, evolution, thinking that this has caused and sustained their existence.

Abraham was on his way to take Isaac up to Mt. Moriah and offer him as a sacrifice {acting out prophetically, the crucifixion of Jesus; a Father giving his beloved only son} when Abraham told the young men that he and the lad (Isaac) would be back. Abraham was acknowledging (worshiping) that God was going to give life to and sustain Isaac. Isaac was the only child between Abraham and Sarah making Isaac the child of promise. God had promised multitudes of descendants from Isaac and also that Jesus the redeemer would eventually come from the lineage of Isaac. Both of these promises from God could only be fulfilled by Isaac remaining physically alive and having a child.

God does not allow us to worship anything other than God, because only God created and sustains life. For this reason we do not worship Satan or angels or anything else. Satan did not create us in fact he comes to kill, steal and destroy. To worship anything other than God is to be misinformed and deceived.

Come let us Worship and bow down: let us kneel before the LORD our maker. ~ Psalms 95:6

---

October 31

## Yahweh God

### Yahweh God is the Eternal, Self-Existing, One

Hebrew: - Yahweh (H3068); God, Self-Existing One, Eternal God, LORD

Greek - Theos (G2316); God, Self-Existing One, Eternal God

English - God; Self-Existing One, Eternal God, Almighty One

Latin - Jehovah; God, Self-Existing One, Eternal God

Verses - Genesis 3:9; Deuteronomy 6:4; Psalms 35:27 146:1; Proverbs 1:7; Isaiah 53:6-10; Jeremiah 29:11

**First Use:** *Genesis 2:4 These are the generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the **LORD God** made the earth and the heavens,*

Yahweh is the name that God calls Himself, revealing that God is Self-Existing, that God relies on no one else and nothing else to exist, also revealing that God is eternal, He has always existed and will always continue to exist. God uses the names He allows us to call Him to reveal Himself to us. The First name mentioned for God in the Bible is Elohiem. El meaning God and Ohiem being a plural ending, confirming the plurality of God the Father, God the Son, God the Holy Spirit; the triune (3 in 1) God. Later God refers to Himself as Adonai, also translated Lord, revealing that God is the owner of the universe. God continues and reveals Himself in the name of ElShadi - meaning provider. Shadi actually means breast and El meaning God. God is revealing that He has everything necessary to sustain our lives.

Thou shalt not take the Name of the LORD thy God in vain [empty - meaningless]; for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh His Name in vain. ~ Exodus 20:7

God gave us Ten Commandments [commandments not suggestions] to follow. To not take God's name in vain is the third of God's ten commandments. Vanity means emptiness, in Hebrew it actually means "soap bubble" as a soap bubble is empty and temporary. No one builds a house on a soap bubble. A soap bubble is vanity. We make God, to be vanity to ourselves, when we do not give substance to His name.

After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in Heaven Holy be Thy Name. [referring to all the Names that God reveals Himself to us] ~ Matthew 6:9

He (Jesus) saith unto them (disciples), but whom say ye that I am? And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God. ~ Matthew 16:15-16

It is important that we accurately say who God is.

The names of God are various aspects that we can know about God. We can know God as our provider, our creator, our comforter, our Savior, our leader, our Holy God.

The more we know about God the more we know Him.

For instance, for a long time I knew that God exists yet I always thought that God existed far away. I thought Heaven was some vague place far away. I would look out at the distant horizon and think, "I'll bet God is out there" but I couldn't comprehend a God that would be close to me. Then one day while reading the Bible I read Romans 10:6-8.

But the righteousness which is of faith speaketh on this wise, Say not in thy heart, who shall ascend into Heaven? That is to bring Christ down from above: Or, who shall descend into the deep? That is to bring up Christ again from the dead. But what saith it? The Word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth and in thy heart: that is the Word of Faith, which we preach. ~ Romans 10:6-8

We can know God as our creator, as our redeemer; yet fail to know Him as our constant companion, as our leader, our friend and our healer and yet that my friend is our supreme joy as people to get to know Jesus the wonderful God the provider of Eternal life!

---

# November - The Christian Church, Harvest

November 1

## The 7 Churches

### **Introduction: The 7 Church Letters of Revelation from Jesus Christ**

There is a structure and a teaching style that is employed throughout the Bible in both the Old and New Testaments revealing that although written over time and by several different people the Bible really has only one true author and that author is God.

The Parables of Jesus (Matthew 13:1-50) are from the teaching of Jesus during His time on earth. The letters of the Apostle Paul (New Testament) are from a representative of Jesus and finally the 7 letters of Revelation (Revelation 2:1-3:22) are teaching and instruction from the resurrected Jesus Christ, the three teaching groups span three timeframes with the one unique message of Jesus Christ and His eternal Kingdom.

### **The 7 Church Letters of Revelation from Jesus Christ**

1. The Church at Ephesus -- The teaching instructing Church
2. The Church at Smyrna -- The martyred persecuted Church
3. The Church at Pergamos -- The worldly government Church
4. The Church at Thyatira -- The Roman Catholic Church
5. The Church at Sardis -- The Protestant Church
6. The Church at Philadelphia -- The friendship (Evangelical) Church
7. The Church at Laodicea -- The modern comfortable (Emergent) Church

### **The Matthew Parables of Jesus Christ (Matthew 13:1-50)**

Instructions from Jesus Christ to the 7 Churches

1. The Parable of the (Planter) Sower
2. The Parable of Wheat and (Weeds) Tares
3. The Parable of A Mustard Seed (Plant)
4. The Parable of (Sin) Leaven
5. The Parable of A (nonvisible) Buried Treasure
6. The Parable of The Pearl (Jewel) of Great Price
7. The Parable of A Large (Gathering) Net

### **The New Testament Church Epistles of the Apostle Paul**

Instructions and Guidance to the 7 Churches

1. The Church at Ephesus --> 1st & 2nd Corinthians --> The Parable of the Sower
2. The Church at Smyrna --> Galatians --> The Parable of Wheat and (Weeds) Tares
3. The Church at Pergamos --> Ephesians --> The Parable of A Mustard Seed
4. The Church at Thyatira --> Philippians --> The Parable of Leaven
5. The Church at Sardis --> Colossians --> The Parable of A Buried Treasure
6. The Church at Philadelphia --> Romans & Hebrews --> The Parable of The Pearl of Great Price
7. The Church at Laodicea --> 1st & 2nd Thessalonians --> The Parable of A Large Net

November 2

## Church at Ephesus

### **The Church at Ephesus -- The teaching and instructing Church - Predominant in the Early Church Age**

Church #1 Revelation 2:1-7 Ephesus (desirable) desire to follow and please Jesus Christ  
The Bible smart, but too busy to Love Church

Unto the Angel of the Church of Ephesus write; These things says He that holds the seven stars in His right hand, who walks in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks; I know your works, and your labor, and your patience, and how you cannot bear them which are evil: and you have tried them which say they are Apostles, and are not, and have found them liars: And have borne, and have patience, and for My Name's sake have labored, and have not fainted. Nevertheless I have somewhat against you, because you have left your first love. Remember therefore from whence you are fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto you quickly, and will remove your candlestick out of his place, except you repent. But this you have, that you hate the deeds of the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate. He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says unto the churches; To him that overcomes will I give to eat of the Tree of Life, which is in the midst of the Paradise of God. ~ Revelation 2:1-7

Ephesus is the first Church group to be addressed by Jesus in this series of 7 letters that the disciple John wrote as dictated by the resurrected Jesus. Ephesus is a Church strong in the word of God. The Church was established by Paul the Apostle who spent three years at Ephesus. The Church was well known and well visited by the other apostles and disciples. The epistle letter "The book of Ephesians" that the Apostle Paul wrote and it is now in our Bible and carries the title name of "Ephesians" was a circular letter intended for all of the churches to read and distribute. The Ephesians title remained on the book we have in the Bible although the letter may have originally been known as the letter to the Church at Laodicea.

It is likely that the book in the Bible that we call "Ephesians" originated as the letter (epistle) from Laodicea. The early Churches distributed the letters from the Apostles and the Disciples to each Church. A letter written by the Apostle Paul to the Church at Colossus was intended to be distributed to all of the Churches. Today the letters are distributed to all of the Churches via the Bible. As the Bible was assembled they used the letters (epistles) that they had on hand at the time and if a letter happened to be addressed to the Ephesians then that address title remained when the Bible was published.

And when this epistle (Colossians) is read among you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewise read the epistle from Laodicea. ~ Colossians 4:16

Church history has it that the disciple John who Jesus spoke to in order to write the Book of Revelation was heavily involved at Ephesus and later John became the overseer of the Church. With the Disciple John at Ephesus, Christian history also records that Mary the mother of Jesus was then also at the Church. While on the cross Jesus spoke to Mary and to John and Jesus told John to look after Mary. The heavyweights of the early Church were at and associated with the Church of Ephesus a Church that Jesus is now critiquing. Jesus commends the Church that they have done a good job and do not allow evil to be in their presence and that they test the people who say they are apostles to see if they do have a relationship with Jesus. The Church has also labored long and been patient and continues to desire and look for the return of Jesus. After telling the Church what they have done that is good Jesus now instructs them in the areas where they need to change and improve. Jesus points out that the Church has lost sight of the first love relationship they are supposed to have with Him and with one another. Jesus reveals that He knows the heart of the Church and that works without love are empty. Jesus instructs the Church to "Repent" to change their ways and to get back to the most important part of the Christian walk, which is having a loving relationship with God. This is such a serious matter that Jesus says He will remove His candle from among them, in other words without love the Church would not be able to function as light to the world and without love the Church would not have the presence of Jesus. Sadly as history tells us Jesus did have to remove His candle from the Church at Ephesus. The Church that started out so strong for Jesus does not exist today. Today there is not one single Church in the area of Ephesus as Ephesus is now a dominant Muslim area. This is a strong warning for us as the Church at Ephesus that had so many people directly involved with the physical life of Jesus, even Mary herself, and yet it is a Church that lost sight of a loving relationship with God.

As we study the letter from Jesus to the Church at Ephesus what application is there for us today. The Church at Ephesus was a strong doctrinal based Church they knew what they believed and they knew why they believed it but it is not enough to know the word of God we have to also practice it and live it. The Bible says that God is love we have to do more than know it we have to live it ourselves. The Bible especially the New Testament is a collection of letters and writings, so many with so much information that at times it is hard to know which letter to read to address the problems in our lives. Ephesus is the first Church that Jesus addressed and in the New Testament the book of Corinthians is the first Church addressed by name. If we read the letter of Jesus to Ephesus and then read the two letters to the Church at Corinth we will get a good idea of how to change and repent from the errors that Jesus spoke about to Ephesus. For instance Jesus instructed them in the need to return to their first love, Corinthians chapter 13 is the definition of love, after reading 1st and 2nd Corinthians we will have no doubt about what God's standard of love is. Also of note 1 Corinthians deals with a man who is committing a terrible sin and tells how to remove him from Church fellowship but then 2nd Corinthians instructs the Church that if a sinner has repented to let them back in and to treat them as a brother in other words to love them. We can consider Jesus' letter to Ephesians and 1st & 2nd Corinthians to be companion books and very useful for guidance and instruction.

Since in our modern mobile times we can easily seek out and locate a Church to our liking we will usually pick a Church to attend that is like us. Our Church consisting of people like us will have a certain personality and dominant trait. This church has the dominant trait of correct doctrine over the love of other people and over their love for God this is something to be repented from but still they are to continue in all the good that the Church is doing.

## 1. 1st & 2nd Corinthians

Love "The more excellent way" the epistle of 1 Corinthians 12:31 - 13:13 lists the more excellent way to compliment the teaching and stricter ways of the #1 Ephesians' Church.



And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity. ~ 1 Corinthians 13:13

## 1. The Parable of the (Planter) Sower

And He spoke many things unto them in parables, saying, Behold, a planter went forth to plant; And when he planted, some seeds fell by the way side, and the fowls came and devoured them up: Some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepness of earth: And when the sun was up, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away. And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprung up, and choked them: But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some an hundredfold, some sixtyfold, some thirtyfold. Who has ears to hear, let him hear.  
~ Matthew 13:3-9

Instruction in planting/sowing the seed (Gospel) into the proper soil (heart) type. Teaching the Gospel message to mankind with the right message at the right time and always in truth, love and reconciliation. Instructing with growth, maturity and accomplishment as the intended outcome.

**Note:** There are no custom messages that apply only to one Church and not to the others. All of the messages, teachings, letters, and prophecies of the Bible are intended for all of the Churches to read, understand and apply.

---

November 3

## Church at Smyrna

### The Church at Smyrna -- The martyred and heavily persecuted Church

Church #2 Revelation 2:8-11 Smyrna (Myrrh, bitter herb for anointing particularly for burial)  
The Martyred - heavily persecuted Church

And unto the Angel of the Church in Smyrna write; These things says the First and the Last, which was dead, and is alive; I know your works, and tribulation, and poverty, but you are rich and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan. Fear none of those things which you shall suffer: behold, the Devil shall cast some of you into prison, that all of you may be tried; and all of you shall have tribulation ten days: be you faithful unto death, and I will give you a Crown of Life. He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says unto the Churches; He that overcomes shall not be hurt of the second death. ~ Revelation 2:8-11

Membership in the Christian Church is costly but you can be sure that our future glory with God is worth more than any cost Satan might try to make us pay.

This wonderful letter of Jesus to the second Church the Church at Smyrna, is written to a persecuted Church. The members of the Church were being harassed and even killed for their faith in Jesus. The word Martyr

simply means witness. Jesus said go and martyr (witness) of Him to all the world. It has been said that people gave their lives and became a martyr but actually they didn't become a martyr they were one before they gave their life it is just happened that death was their final act of witness/martyr here on earth. Those people who give their life and die do receive a better resurrection than even those of us Christians who are not put to death. They are a Special group of people to Jesus; they receive a special crown in heaven that only the martyred witnesses receive.

What a wonderful Church and letter, people who love God more than their own possessions, circumstances and even more than their own lives. Many of these people do not have the doctrinal knowledge of the Church of Ephesus yet they have the love. Love that overcomes and conquers all things even death. Jesus does not have repentance for this Church like He did for the first Church and as He does for the other churches. This Church is special and there is no condemnation to those who love Jesus more than they love their own life.

In His letter Jesus explains to the Church that He knows what it is like be killed, but that He is alive and they too will be alive with Him. Jesus also knows the condition of the Church He knows that they are persecuted and do not have many resources. Jesus tells that although they do not have much here on earth they are rich in heaven. He also informs them not to listen to the people who claim to have all of the answers and deride those who are being persecuted. Jesus says that the ones admonishing the suffering Church are from Satan and are not from God. Jesus continues and says for them to "fear not" that although there will be trouble, the trouble is from Satan and not from God, as the evil counselors have said. They are instructed to be faithful to God even unto death and that they will receive the prized crown of life given only all the martyrs. Jesus closes the letter to the Church of Smyrna telling them that the second death the spiritual death will not apply to them and will not be able to harm them.

The tribulation saints are a future group of people that give their life to Jesus and are killed by a coming false Jesus called the Anti-Christ. Anti means "instead of" so he is the "instead of" Christ. It is like asking for water and getting poison "instead of" water. The poison might look and smell like water but it is not water and we will not be refreshed if we drink it, we will die if we drink it. This man that is coming in the future is the instead of Jesus he will pretend to be Jesus and he will pretend to offer refreshing water but it will instead be poison and those who drink it or go along with the plans of the Anti-Christ will die an everlasting death. The future martyred Saints will be the people who know the true Jesus and will refuse to accept the poisoned false Jesus. The false Jesus will be so angry that he will murder every witness he can get hold of. The Bible says that those special saints that are not deceived and follow the true Jesus even to their death at the hands of the false Jesus, they will be very special to the real Jesus and in Heaven the Martyred Saints will always be with Jesus.

Unfortunately martyrdom was very much a part of the early Church. In fact martyrdom has continued throughout the entire Church history and may even be getting worse in our very own day. Today many Christians throughout the world are being denied the basic necessities of life and are being abused even killed for their faith in Jesus. Tragically martyrdom will stay with the Church until the time that Jesus sets up His righteous, Kingdom full of love and justice here on earth. Evil will always hate goodness and evil will try to destroy goodness but it can't because evil is actually fighting against God and God has already won. Christianity is costly and the price has been high every since Jesus was rejected, beaten and crucified on a wooden cross. Membership in the Christian Church is costly but you can be sure that our future glory with God is worth more than any cost Satan might try to make us pay.

Possessing love is a wonderful thing yet knowledge of the Bible assists our love and gives us faith so that we are not so easily shaken during the trials and tribulations that we do not understand. The companion book for this second Church is the epistle to the second named Church, the Church of Galatians, coming right after

Corinthians in the Bible. When studying the book of Galatians the Martyred Church can learn for starters that Paul received his doctrine and teachings from Jesus. This means that we all have Jesus as a comforter and a teacher. We do not need to rely on man to teach us the Bible God will do it. If a Christian is imprisoned God will be right there with him to teach him who God is and to comfort him. In the book of Galatians Paul also rebukes Peter. Again we as Christians do not have to let sinful men rule over us. All mankind is sinful and no one is right all of the time so we need to look to God and not man in our lives. Also in the letter to Galatians Paul encourages the Galatians to continue in their Christian walk in a spiritual walk not based on their physical understanding but to literally walk in the Spirit of God. People being harassed and persecuted might want to revert to worldly ways of anger and revenge but these ways will not profit us in our relationship with God. We have to start our Christian walk in the Spirit of God, continue it in His Spirit and end remaining in His Spirit.

## 2. Galatians

Presenting the resurrection life, a reminder that there is only one true gospel, and confirming that works are of the Spirit not of the flesh the Galatians epistle is sure confirmation to the Church in distress the #2 Smyrna Church.

Paul, an Apostle, not of men, neither by man, but by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who raised Him from the dead; ~ Galatians 1:1

As we said before, so say I now again, If any man preach any other gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed. ~ Galatians 1:9

## 2. The Parable of Wheat and (Weeds) Tares

Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The Kingdom of Heaven is likened unto a man which planted good seed in his field: But while men slept, his enemy came and planted tares [weeds] among the wheat, and went his way. But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also. So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, did not you plant good seed in your field? from whence then has it tares? He said unto them, An enemy has done this. The servants said unto him, Will you then that we go and gather them up? But he said, No; lest while all of you gather up the tares, all of you root up also the wheat with them. Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather all of you together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn. ~ Matthew 13:24-30

The perils of the Kingdom, there is still an enemy (Devil) in this world, and the importance of giving people influenced by the Devil an opportunity to repent and to be saved and gathered into the Kingdom of God. The necessity of entrusting the Kingdom to God's decisions and to His timing.

---

November 4

Church at Pergamos

## The Church at Pergamos -- The desiring a voice in worldly government Church

Church #3 Revelation 2:12-17 Pergamum (tower, "burgh") like the 'Tower of Babylon' the sins of mankind have piled up to heaven

This is a worldly tower government/system

And to the Angel of the Church in Pergamos write; These things says He which has the sharp sword with two edges; I know your works, and where you dwell, even where Satan's seat is: and you hold fast My Name, and have not denied My faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwells. But I have a few things against you, because you have there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumbling block before the sons of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication. So have you also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate. Repent; or else I will come unto you quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of My mouth. He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says unto the Churches; To him that overcomes will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knows saving he that receives it. ~ Revelation 2:12-17

The intermingled Church/State with worldly ways and popular trends.

And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her (world), my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues. For her sins have reached (piled) unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities. ~ Revelation 18:4-5

The third Church represents the time period in Christian history where the persecutions of Christians turned into acceptance and where the Christians embraced the world that was now embracing or at least tolerating them. Jesus in His letter says that He knows where their works are from and where they dwell that it is among this world where Satan has his throne. He goes on to say that they stumble and put obstacles in front of other Christians and that they embrace the practice of "Nicolaitanes" which is the practice of lording over other people, not letting people be free to worship God in a personal relationship. Instead prayers are written to be prayed and man's thoughts are taught in place of Bible study. Jesus says that He hates this practice. Jesus died so that we will be free; the truth has set us free. Jesus does not want us to control or to be controlled by other people.

Often this Church/person is the person that claims to be a Christian but doesn't follow any or many of the Christian ways. This Christian doesn't pray regularly at least not with the assistance of the Holy Spirit and usually they do not even acknowledge the presence of the Holy Spirit. They seldom read the Bible and think much of the Bible makes no sense and that it is of little value to their life or worse yet that parts are untrue. They have wrong opinions about the Bible because they have been wrongly taught by others and they have not taken the time to read or study the Bible for themselves. The people who do seriously study the Bible if they didn't already believe in God usually become believers in God after just a short time of reading the Bible. Some don't even need the Bible to come to God and have come to God just by studying nature, world history or archaeology. The Bible is so factual, so practical, so prophetic, and so complete that those who do take the time to read the Bible can only rejoice in the one true living God while removing their shoes because they know that when reading the Bible they are standing on Holy ground and like Moses at the burning bush they are in the very presence of the Almighty God.

Pergamum Christians do not have many Holy experiences as they think Christianity is yet to happen after they die thinking that they will meet Jesus in the future not knowing that Jesus already resides inside of them being

born Again. Because these Christians are not looking to God they are not experiencing God. They go about their lives and jobs looking to themselves, their friends, their bosses, and government for the answers in their lives, missing out on the daily moment by moment relationship God has for us. When we limit our options in life to what we can achieve with our own hands we are living a life one handful at a time and God says let go of what we can hold onto in our hands and to receive from His hands a vast ocean of possibility. When we live our life in the Holy Spirit every moment, every possibility, every person becomes a Divine encounter of God and there is no limit to who we might meet or to what opportunities we have. Sadly the worldly Christian is the one who is secretly ashamed of Jesus and the messy cross. This person wants acceptance from the worldly people around him and in doing so is ashamed of Jesus to some degree or another. This person does not know of the Glory of Heaven and of all the Heavenly angels that await to meet him, so they look at the fallen world and distance themselves from Jesus and ridicule other Christians that are living a life pleasing to God. Jesus said that if we do not say we know Him to people here on earth then Jesus will say that He does not know us to the Father and all the Angeles in Heaven.

Fortunately there is a way out of this Church and into a more meaningful Church. The way out is painful but the results are well worth it. The way is for God to allow every worldly thing that we put our hope and trust into to absolutely fall apart and let us down. Is our security in our money, job, health, friends, and government, all of these will let us down. God in the Bible calls these false cisterns or false water wells that we think hold water but when we go there to drink they had many cracks that we couldn't see and all the water leaked out and the well is empty leaving us empty and thirsty. Fortunately when we thirst enough and when all of our false wells have let us down we can reach out to Jesus who is right there just a breath away, wanting to have a meaningful relationship with each one of us. Once a Christian drinks from the everlasting water of Jesus Christ we will no longer desire what this world has to offer and we will have changed from our old church into a new church with new life and a heavenly focused wonderful life.

The governments of this world will not last God will return to reign and rule on the earth. The prayer "Thy Kingdom come Thy will be done on earth as it is in Heaven" is the prayer we pray right now as we eagerly look for the return and government of Jesus. The Church is a higher calling than the world. Currently Satan is a trespasser and is stealing his ruling authority and Satan is influencing all of the governments of the world, that is why the Bible tells us to pray for all governments and rulers in charge. Remember the prophecies of Daniel say that at the return of Jesus He will destroy and scatter the existing worldwide Government system and His government will take its place.

The companion book of the Bible for this 3rd Church is the book of Ephesians written by the Apostle Paul. In Ephesians the Church will learn that we are made one with Jesus and to not conform to this world but to God. The book also teaches that we the believers are one body and to "keep the unity of the Spirit in a bond of peace." The book goes on to explain our relationship with God and relationships with our spouse, children and employers.

### 3. Ephesians

The completeness and sufficiency of the Christian Church, navigating relationships and family responsibilities completed by lessons in spiritual warfare make the epistle of Ephesians a great companion to the worldly Church/State of #3 Pergamos.

Endeavoring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; One Lord, one faith, one baptism, One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all. ~ Ephesians 4:3-6

### 3. The Parable of A Mustard Seed (Plant)

Another parable put He forth unto them, saying, The Kingdom of Heaven is like to a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and planted in his field: Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becomes a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof. ~ Matthew 13:31-32

The evil birds of the air (demons) will exist and flourish within Churches that have shade - darkened corners where the light of honesty and oversight is not permitted to shine.

---

November 5

### Church at Thyatira

#### **The Church at Thyatira -- The Roman Catholic Church**

Church #4 Revelation 2:18-29 Thyatira (white castle) - The Roman Catholic Church  
The Church/people not recognizing the majesty, power and sole authority of Jesus Christ

And unto the Angel of the Church in Thyatira write; These things says the Son of God, who has His eyes like unto a flame of fire, and His feet are like fine brass; I know your works, and love, and service, and faith, and your patience, and your works; and the last to be more than the first. Notwithstanding I have a few things against you, because you suffer that woman Jezebel, which calls herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce My servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols. And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not. Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds. And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am He which searches the reins and hearts: and I will give unto everyone of you according to your works. But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you no other burden. But that which all of you have already hold fast till I come. And he that overcomes, and keeps My works unto the end, to him will I give power over the Nations: And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of My Father. And I will give him the Morning Star. He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says unto the Churches. ~ Revelation 2:18-29

This Church is most represented today by the Roman Catholic Church.

The 4th Church grew out of the 3rd Church. Where the 3rd Church was involved in worldly government this 4th Church then took the power and influences they had learned in government and used them to create a governing Church, sort of a government for Church. This Church in modern day is most represented by the Roman Catholic Church. It should not seem surprising that God knows about the Catholic Church, because He



knows about everything. This is yet another place in the Bible where we can really see the relevance and accuracy of the Bible and recognize that God knows all things past present and future. Remember a correction from Jesus is to draw us closer to Him in the correct manner of worship.

Jesus begins the letter to the Church of Thyatira by addressing Himself as the Son of God. The Catholic Church has become too focused on Jesus as the infant son of Mary and this Church letter is placing the emphasis that Jesus is God and is the son of God and that it is Jesus who our relationship is to be with. Jesus continues that He knows the works and the love that the Church does have and that their works and love are increasing. This is very true about the Catholic Church they are doing marvelous works of charity and love throughout the world. The Catholic Church is almost single handed in their devotion to orphans and the unborn. Jesus then continues with repentance, that He cannot stand the teaching and works of Jezebel. Jezebel was a wicked woman of the Old Testament, maybe the most wicked. Jezebel is referenced in connection with this #4 Church because they are keeping a doctrine that "Mary" (the Virgin Mary) has a part in the work of God. The true Mary of the Bible called herself a humble handmaiden and her spirit rejoiced that God is her savior. The current teaching that is attributed to Mary has nothing to do with the real Mary. The teaching is the teaching of Jezebel and not of Mary. The true Mary is a very courageous and wonderful woman. If anyone in the world could have stopped the crucifixion of Jesus it was Mary. All Mary had to do was to go to either the Jewish authorities or the Roman authorities and tell them that she knew Jesus had a human father and that He was not the Son of God. An earthly father would have put an end to the claims of Jesus being God, having two earthly parents Jesus would not be Holy. Yet Mary did not do this because she could not do it, Jesus is the Son of God, Jesus has no earthly father. If Jesus were not God, Mary would not have allowed the crucifixion to continue. Because Jesus is the Son of God, the real Mary stood boldly by while Jesus suffered on the cross.

Jesus continues in His letter saying that if we follow the false teachings of Jezebel, there is no salvation in any false teaching. Those who follow false leaders will go into the great tribulation [miss the coming rapture] and be killed with death. This is a strong warning because of the strong danger in the false teaching and leading of Jezebel. Then Jesus concludes with the promise that those who remain faithful in the Church will then rule with Jesus.

The Bible companion book to this Church is the next book, the book of Philippians. Philippians is a wonderful book of encouragement. The book explains that Jesus is 100% God and 100% human. The book tells us to "work out our own salvation with fear and trembling" not to let others prescribe our salvation but to let God work it out in us. Remember Salvation is different from Redemption. Salvation means healing, removing hurts and fears. We have a part in our own healing as we seek and trust God. Redemption is the work of Jesus on the cross; we do not have a part in the redemption except to receive it as a free gift from God. The book of Philippians tells of our high calling in Jesus and goes on to encourage us to rejoice and to be content in the Lord Jesus Christ.

#### 4. Philippians

The epistle of Philippians is one of the most Jesus Christ centered epistles. Written in love to a Catholic Church that has strayed its attention and affections away from Jesus and onto the Virgin Mary and an assortment of human saints. This epistle is a great reminder of the supremacy of Jesus Christ for the #4 Church of Thyatira.

That ye may approve things that are excellent; that ye may be sincere and without offence till the day of Christ; Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God.  
~ Philippians 1:10-11

And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.  
~ Philippians 4:7

#### 4. The Parable of (Sin) Leaven

Another parable spoke he unto them; The Kingdom of Heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened. ~ Matthew 13:33

Incorrect teachings and outright bad doctrine can permeate into the True Doctrine of the Christian Church creating a new system that was never originally intended.

---

November 6

### Church at Sardis

#### **The Church at Sardis -- The Protestant Church**

Church #5 Revelation 3:1-6 Sardis (red, gemstone) - Liberal Protestant Church

The Church/people not recognizing the work, and the necessity of the person of the Holy Spirit

And unto the Angel of the Church in Sardis write; These things says He that has the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know your works, that you have a name that you live, and are dead. Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found your works fully accomplished before God. Remember therefore how you have received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore you shall not watch, I will come on you as a thief, and you shall not know what hour I will come upon you. You have a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy. He that overcomes, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the Book of Life, but I will confess his name before My Father, and before His Angels. He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says unto the Churches. ~ Revelation 3:1-6

This Church is most represented today by the liberal Protestant Church.

A Church people that are not allowing themselves to be washed clean by the Holy Spirit. Spiritually this is a dead Church. A modern Church that feels that we are special in and of ourselves and that even apart from God we are to be admired. Yet God said "come let us reason though your sins are red as scarlet He will make them white as snow" (Isaiah 1:18). Modern liberal Churches welcome in any manner of doctrine and any kind of sin now also seems welcome among the people yet this Church does not even let God Himself into His own Church. In yet another insult to God the modern liberal Church has decided it knows best in how to interpret God's word the Bible but it has done so in a way that completely neglects and negates what God has actually said.

Come now, and let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool. If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land: But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it. ~ Isaiah 1:18-20

The forth Church emerged from the 3rd church that was best represented by the Roman Catholic Church, the 5th Church emerged from the 4th Church and is best represented by the Protestant Church. In 1572 a Catholic Monk named Martin Luther began a formal dissention with the Catholic Church and the end result was the "Reformation" or splitting off of part of the Catholic Church into the Protestant Church. The Church is labeled "Protestant" from the meaning protesters. The Christians were dissatisfied with the doctrines and decrees of the Catholic Church and protested and eventually left to worship God in a less restricted environment.

As Jesus began the 4th letter to Thyatira to remind them that He is the Son of God, Jesus begins this 5th letter to the Church at Sardis to remind this Church that He has the seven [complete] Spirits of God. Jesus is informing this Church that their biggest problem is in neglecting the Holy Spirit. Jesus then tells the Church that He knows their works and that they have a reputation for being alive but instead they are really dead. Again strong words for strong circumstances. Jesus wants us to follow Him in a right relationship and not in a way that is made up or pretend. Jesus says that He has not found their works to be "Perfect." The word perfect means complete like a car would be perfect if it had an engine, a car without an engine is imperfect. Jesus is telling this Church that they are imperfect without the Holy Spirit, in other words they are a people without the engine of the Holy Spirit.

The protestant Church has left the Catholic Church and they have also left the Holy Spirit. Repeatedly the Bible tells us that works done without the guidance and glory of the Holy Spirit are works that are meaningless. It is better not to do something than to do it without the Holy Spirit. Strangely enough the only person excluded from the Protestant Church is the Holy Spirit. Much of the Church now recognizes homosexual marriages, abortion is no longer considered murder, any proud arrogant person is welcome at a protestant Church, adultery and fornication are seldom considered sin, divorce and abandonment of spouses and children are now common place. The Church that is supposed to be the salt and light is not even lifting a finger to turn the pages of the Bible and see what God has to say about it all. It is obvious to anyone that looks that the works of the Church are dead. The reason the works are dead is because the Holy Spirit is not being listened to. Jesus tells this Church to repent and to watch for His return [rapture]. Jesus says that the people who overcome will be clothed with white raiment. The over comers of the #3 Church are to be given a white stone, the stone of acceptance. In the book of Isaiah God told the prophet to tell the people "come now, and let us reason together, saith the Lord: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool." The word Sardis means a red stone.

The companion book for Sardis is the book of Colossians. The book explains that the revealed mystery of the ages is that Jesus is in us and that this is glorious. The book says "beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ" an admonishment to us to set our affections on the things of above the things of God the Holy Spirit and of heaven.

## 5. Colossians

The epistle of Colossians is excellent instruction to the Protestant Church that the Kingdom of Jesus is a Spiritual Kingdom where we are to exercise our attitudes and desires in "spiritual understanding" and not just the physical things of this world and especially not the false physical teachings and ideologies of this world like

evolution or population control (abortion-euthanasia) theories and practices. The epistle is a great reminder of the Spiritual supremacy of the Kingdom of God for the #5 Church of Sardis.

For this cause we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of His will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding; That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God; Strengthened with all might, according to His glorious power, unto all patience and longsuffering with joyfulness; ~ Colossians 1:9-11

#### 5. The Parable of A (nonvisible) Buried Treasure

Again, the Kingdom of Heaven is like unto Treasure hid in a field; the which when a man has found, he hides, and for joy thereof goes and sells all that he has, and buys that field. ~ Matthew 13:44

The world is not the treasure the Church is the treasure. The Church is more precious and more valuable to God than the entire world.

---

November 7

### Church at Philadelphia

#### **The Church at Philadelphia -- The fellowship (friendship) Church**

Church #6 Revelation 3:7-13 Philadelphia (Philao - Brotherly love)

The Church/people of Brotherly Love

And to the Angel of the Church in Philadelphia write; These things says He that is Holy, He that is True, He that has the Key of David, He that opens, and no man shuts; and shuts, and no man opens; I know your works: behold, I have set before you an open door, and no man can shut it: for you have a little strength, and have kept My Word, and have not denied My Name. Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before your feet, and to know that I have loved you. Because you have kept the Word of My patience, I also will keep you from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth. Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which you have, that no man take your crown. Him that overcomes will I make a pillar in the Temple of My God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of My God, and the name of the city of My God, which is New Jerusalem, which comes down out of Heaven from My God: and I will write upon him My new name. He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says unto the Churches. ~ Revelation 3:7-13

A Brotherly embrace of both the Jews (Hebrews) and the Romans (Catholics)

The 6th Church is the Church of brotherly love. Jesus gave us one commandment or law the new (insight) into the law to love God and to love man. Jesus further said that the distinctive mark of a Christian would be our love for God and our love for one another. This is the same law of the Old Testament, Jesus called it new or fresh in that Jesus is now our example for what fulfilling the law is to be and we now have new insight into how to really love God and one another as Jesus loves us so much that He gave His life for us.

In this Church group the people are filled with God's love. They love the Father, they love Jesus and they love the Holy Spirit. These people love Christians in general and denomination names, titles or Church roles mean nothing to them they just meet you where you are and give you a big love boost right into the lap of Jesus seated at the right hand of the Father's throne. Meeting one of these Christians is like taking a big refreshing drink from the free flowing river of life. Often these people are loving in the midst of life's biggest challenges. Their bodies wracked with cancer, having lost parents or children, homes, jobs, etc. these people are the modern women at the well and modern Mary Magdalenes and like them they have met Jesus and have wept and rejoiced at His feet. Many have had a lifelong walk with the Lord knowing Him personally for decades and like Moses they are seated securely in the cliff of the rock (Exodus 33:11-23) looking back and seeing the Glory of God in their lives, knowing that Jesus has brought them through the troubles and perils of life. They have seen fellow Christians go home to glory with a smile on their face and the countenance of an angel. They know the one in whom they have entrusted their spirit and soul and they know that God will complete the work that He has begun in them and that His thoughts toward them and towards others are all good thoughts and that there is no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.

Often the new Christian starts out in this Church. The newness of Jesus and the Holy Spirit filled life put us in a peaceful blissful state of well being. We call this the honeymoon state of Christianity when we meet Jesus and all is well. Then the storms and trials come into our lives and we wander through the various churches and growth phases and wonder what we did wrong to lose God, but not to worry, God often gives us a good first taste also called a "first fruit" of what the eternal future will be like and this honeymoon state is where we are destined to return. So forgetting our destination we get confused and think is the Christian life supposed to be this way the trials and troubles? Then we falter when God starts doing a new or different work in another area of our life and emotions. Just hang in there God is expanding us and growing us up in Himself. If we do not get persecuted how would we have intimate fellowship with God and also with our fellow man? So we are bound to sway from Church group to Church group as life's challenges come our way and we have our moments of doubt or our circumstances get the best of us but in the end we should again be back in this Church.

The growing maturing Christian is growing softer and becoming more compassionate and merging into the image of Jesus and away from the image of this cold, hard, cruel world.

There is no rebuke from Jesus for this Church. Jesus instructed the doctrine wise Ephesians to return to their first love, the honeymoon feelings they had in the beginning with Jesus, in other words Jesus encouraged them to get back to the Church of Philadelphia. These people are loving and being loved in a Godly way and Jesus is well pleased with them. This group is not a specific Church age as each of the other churches are. This Church is not addressed from the identification letter that the other churches are. This Church is a special remnant to God and they have existed everywhere there are Christians and at all times of the Church age. This special group of people has the promise from God that they will not enter into the coming tribulation that the world is going to suffer in. Jesus is going to catch up or rapture His people before the coming tribulation (the rest of the book of Revelation). All born again Christians will be raptured before the tribulation. The coming tribulation is coming from God onto a disobedient people. Right now the tribulation we suffer is from our own

bad decisions and from the things Satan does to us. If we mismanage our money and go bankrupt it is certainly tribulation but it is from us not from God. God uses our messes to draw us closer to Him so the messes are not that bad after all. The difference between the current tribulation and the future one is that the future one continues to be from Satan and is also from God but God is not going to pour out His tribulation upon the righteous. Jesus resides inside each born again Christian, on the cross Jesus said "it is finished" Jesus will undergo no more tribulation so there is a need for the rapture to remove the "Jesus filled" born again Christians prior to the coming great tribulation.

When the Christian Church first came together the early Church was entirely Jewish-Hebrew as Jesus the head of the Church is Jewish. Then with the admittance of non-Jews (Gentiles) into the Christian Church the early Church struggled with the relationships between Christians, Jews and also the new gentile Christians. An early Church council was established to consider these interactions, the council meeting and its decision are recorded in the Book of Acts (Acts 15).

And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter. And when there had been much disputing, Peter rose up, and said unto them, Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe. And God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them the Holy Ghost, even as He did unto us (Hebrews); And put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith. Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke (law) upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our (Jewish) fathers nor we were able to bear? But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we shall be saved, even (by faith) as they (gentiles). Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them. And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me: Simeon (Peter) hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for His name. And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written, After this [after the Christian Church age] I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up: That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom My name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things. Known unto God are all His works from the beginning of the world. Wherefore my (James - Church leader) sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God: But that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols, and from fornication, and from things strangled, and from blood. For Moses of old time hath in every city them (Jews) that preach him (laws of Moses), being read in the synagogues every sabbath day. Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; ~ Acts 15:6-22

The early Christian Church declared that of utmost importance for the Christian whether being of Jewish or of Gentile origin is not to offend the followers of Moses, the practicing Jews "For Moses of old time hath in every city them (Jews) that preach him." The dietary laws of not eating blood are not for the Church but the council determined that of greater importance than personal freedom is for the Christian not to offend God's people the Jews who do obey His laws and follow His customs.

The Church of Philadelphia is the brotherly love Church. The two companion Bible books for this Church are the books of Romans and Hebrews. Christians in this Church will need to know the book of Romans to understand that Christians are called into a relationship with God based on faith, that nothing can separate us from the love of God and then how to have fellowship with the fellow brethren by not offending them in our actions and deeds. The book of Hebrews will help us to enter into the very presence of God. Jesus is God and He is also our High Priest and as He has entered into the Holiest place where God the Father's presence is, we by being identified with Jesus are also to enter with Jesus into the Holy presence of God the Father.



## 6. Romans & Hebrews

The Bible's books of Romans and Hebrews are excellent instruction for the Church of Philadelphia the open door church, where mankind has an open door to fellowship with both man and God. Romans in how to minister one to another and Hebrews in how to minister to God set the examples for the #6 Philadelphia Church.

Let every one of us please his neighbour for his good to edification. ~ Romans 15:2

Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, By a new and living (Spiritual) way, which He (Jesus) hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, His flesh; And having an high priest (Jesus) over the house of God; Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, ~ Hebrews 10:19-22

## 6. The Parable of The Pearl (Jewel) of Great Price

Again, the Kingdom of Heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking goodly pearls: Who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it. ~ Matthew 13:45-46

God gave all that He had at the cross in order to buy people out of sin. A pearl is an organic jewel that originally was an irritant, a grain of sand that has taken the time to grow into a gem, like sinners who have taken the time to grow into precious, valuable saints.

**Note:** This Church is closely related to the Smyrna Church in that these are the people who love God enough to give their life and Satan is usually mad enough at these Christians to try to take their life. So one day you can be in this Church and the next moment be in the martyrs Church of Smyrna.

---

November 8

## Church at Laodicea

### The Church at Laodicea -- The modern comfortable Church - Predominant in the Last Church Age

Church #7 Revelation 3:14-22 Laodicea (Laos - People, diceaos - rule; People rulers)

The comfortable worldly Church where people rule over their own lives not allowing God to lead or rule in their life

And unto the Angel of the Church of the Laodiceans write; These things says the Amen, the Faithful and True witness, the beginning of the creation of God; I know your works, that you are neither cold nor hot: I would you were cold or hot. So then because you are lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spew you out of My mouth. Because you says, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and know not that

you are wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked: I counsel you to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that you may be rich; and white raiment, that you may be clothed, and that the shame of your nakedness do not appear; and anoint your eyes with eye salve, that you may see. As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent. Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear My voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with Me. To him that overcomes will I grant to sit with Me in My Throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with My Father in his Throne. He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says unto the Churches. ~ Revelation 3:14-22

Laodicea is the comfortable last Church, in this letter God is speaking to most of us. This is the last Church era so also read the Books of 1st and 2nd Thessalonians to get ready for the Christian rapture.

The seventh and last Church in Jesus' Revelation Church letters is the Church that is dominant in our current time and current Church age. This is the last Church letter and also the last Church age or era, there are no more Christian Church ages after this as Jesus will return during this present Church age and He will rapture all the 'born again' Christians unto Himself in Heaven.

After Jesus returns and raptures the Church there will no longer be a 'born again' Christian Church here on earth. There will be Jewish believers and there will be those Martyred saints who give their life for their faith in Jesus but there will not be the 'born again' Church as all of the born again Christians will now be in heaven participating as the bride of Jesus in the wedding feast with Jesus. Remember there was no 'born again' Church during the entire Old Testament. The Church began on the day (Easter) of the resurrection of Jesus when Jesus baptized the disciples in the upper room with His breath and told them to receive the Holy Spirit.

I (John the Baptist) indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but He that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: He (Jesus) shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire: ~ Matthew 3:11

came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you. And when He had so said, He shewed unto them His hands and His side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord. Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as My Father hath sent Me, even so send I you. And when He had said this, He breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Spirit: ~ John 20:19-22

The Church began with the cross and Resurrection of Jesus and is continuing on right now and will end at the rapture when Jesus meets us, the Church, in the air and He takes us to heaven to be with Him therefore saving us from the terrible time of the tribulation to come.

For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. Wherefore comfort one another with these words. ~ 1 Thessalonians 4:16-18

The various churches all dominated throughout each Church era in the order that Jesus has addressed them in His letters. The first era was the Apostolic Church when the Apostles and disciples of Jesus were writing and teaching Gods word at Ephesus and other places. With so much knowledge at Ephesus they had no patience for people who didn't catch on to doctrine and theology. After the Apostles of Jesus grew old and went on to be with Jesus in Heaven the next Church age was characterized by bitter persecution and martyrs, the Church of Smyrna. Today there are more martyrs worldwide than at any time but this period happened when the Church was young and didn't have a worldwide following and when the Bibles were copied by hand, Satan was

actually trying to demoralize the Christians and Satan literally tried to kill every Christian and wipe out every Bible. The next era was the Pergamos era and surprisingly the Christians of that era went from persecuted by the world to living in the world. After the brutal nonstop persecutions the Christians themselves became worldly and at the Roman coliseums where Christians were once put to death, the Christians now sat in the seats and cheered as gladiators fought each other to the death on some of the very places where their fellow Christians had died.

After the worldly Christians the next Church era was the structured Church known as Thyatira the Roman Catholic Church where for centuries everyone was supposed to belong to the Catholic Church or they were not considered a Christian. This much authority brought on much abuse of power and much resentment as the Catholic Church ruled with such force that people were not allowed personal Bibles to read and people couldn't even pray personal prayers in their own native language. People even had to go to priests to have them talk to God for them. The puritans that left England and came and started America were fleeing this Church and came to America to establish a Puritan "pure" Christian life. This restrictive Thyatira Church Age gave way to the next Church era called the Protestant reformation where Protestants [protesters] protested the Catholic domination, rightfully insisting that the Bible tells people how to worship and not any organization. This Protestant era took so many liberties that they soon had a muddled comfortable Christianity, people compared themselves to others instead of comparing themselves to Jesus and always finding someone perceived to be of worse character than themselves, people decided wrongly that they had a good Christian walk so now the Christian walk became anything that we determine we want it to be. This brings us to the current and last Church age the Church of Laodicea. This current Church period is a continuation of the protestant age and it is a Church so empty of Jesus that we have become our own god, we are a Church where the "people rule" instead of God.

This is the last Church age and it is during this current Church Era that Jesus will return.

Jesus opens this letter to Laodicea like the previous letters addressing the biggest problem facing the Church. In this case Jesus proclaims that He is the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God. Jesus is confronting the biggest error of the last day Church. Jesus is reminding us that He is faithful and true and that He is the creator of creation and that creation is from God. It is appropriate that God is speaking to the end time Church about creation. Perhaps the biggest lie being perpetuated right now is the lie of evolution. Evolution is a joke; life does not evolve out of non-life no matter how long you wait millions or billions or years. God being life can create and give life. Life is more than chemicals and material, life is spirit and soul, life is awareness and life is feelings and emotions. The error of evolution would never be believed by the previous churches because they lived in close proximity to life and death. We are now so removed from death that we do not understand life. We give scientist credit for the wonderful inventions that they have worked on in this is wonderful high tech time, but technology does not explain life and scientist apart from God are not able to explain life. In every case of evolution the evolutionist has grossly simplified the complex mechanisms of life. The simplest human cell is more complicated than anything science has ever assembled. A baby being formed in the womb of a woman consists of 23 chromosomes from the man and 23 chromosomes from the woman, living for nine months under water in the womb and then at birth suddenly and instantly starts breathing air, this is complicated as this is the reality of life and this is creation it is Jesus' creation. Without believing that God is our creator, giver and sustainer of life it is impossible to have a relationship with God.

This is the last Church era and we are well into it right now. This era is characterized by worldly comfortable Church people. People are now so comfortable with worldly accommodations that we no longer need what Jesus has to offer. We now live better than any King of the Bible era ever lived. We have orchestras on demand in our Mp3 players, operas on demand in TV and on DVD's. The counsel of the worldly wise in www

computing with Google search. Our chariots are always harnessed and travel 75 mph, cell phone messengers in our pockets on demand, our cash vault is carried in a card in our pockets wherever we go, we feast on chefs offerings anywhere we point our chariot. We snuggle cozily into warm beds with dry roofs, living better than any king of the Bible has ever lived. A king from the Bible era would be envious to the point of rage at our opulent lifestyle.

We do not need a vow of poverty that is not the point Jesus is making in this letter. His point is that we have neglected Jesus and have left Him the creator of life on the outside of life as we live our comfortable life to ourselves fulfilling only our own whims. Jesus finds Himself knocking at the door of our heart and asking us to please let Him in. Jesus is not addressing this to the unsaved but to the Church and not as a group but to each individual in hopes that someone, anyone will stop drowning in the river of worldliness and join Him in Spiritual matters. Because this Church is so disgusting to Jesus He says that He will spit us out of His mouth unless we change. The spitting out of the mouth is an involuntary action it is like drinking spoiled milk that your body will not allow you to swallow so the natural reaction is to spit it out. Jesus also tells us to buy from Him gold refined in the fire the fire of trials. None of us wants trials in our life but Jesus says to us to have the trials and to learn from them. Learn that there are tired and hurting people in this world and learn that life is unfair and unjust and most important learn that Jesus is God and apart from Him no soul will have lasting rest or peace.

The companion Bible books for the last Church era are the last Church epistles written by the Apostle Paul, the two epistles to the Church of Thessalonians. In reading the two books of Thessalonians we will learn that it is a time of heavy persecution. The Church of Thessalonica was heavily persecuted, so much in fact that they thought that they had missed the rapture and had gone into the tribulation period. Paul wrote the book to inform them that before the tribulation period there will be a big falling away of Christians from the faith of Jesus called the "Apostasy" and second that the Church will not be here during the time of the coming anti-Christ. The Apostle Paul explained that before the anti-Christ arrives the Church will have been raptured. Jesus told Peter and the rest of the disciples that He was going to build His Church and that the gates of hell will not prevail against it. The anti-Christ is given authority over the people of the earth to overcome them and the anti-Christ will wage war against the Martyred saints of the book of Revelation and overcome them but the Church will have been removed from earth and we will be in heaven during those future events. The Apostle Paul tells us to comfort one another with this thought that Jesus is coming to take us to heaven with Him.

The Church of Laodicea is a sick Church, but the books of Thessalonians are strong medicine. When we start to realize that Jesus is returning and will return to gather us at any moment without any advanced notice, this medicine should cure our illness of an ungodly lifestyle. We should live every moment like it is our last moment here on earth and our first moment in heaven. When Jesus comes we are encouraged by the Apostle John to be living in a manner that we do not shrink back in embarrassment at the coming of Jesus but that we rejoice and embrace Jesus.

And now, little children (Christians), abide in Him (Jesus Christ); that, when He shall appear (G5319) [2nd Coming - aka the Second Advent or the Parousia (Greek word meaning presence, arrival - Wikipedia.com)], we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before Him at His coming. ~ 1 John 2:28

But ye are come unto mount Zion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels, to the general assembly and Church of the firstborn, which are written in heaven, and to God the judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect, and to Jesus the mediator of the New Covenant and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Able. See that ye refuse not Him that speaketh. ~ Hebrews 12:22-25

## 7. 1st & 2nd Thessalonians

The epistle of 1 Thessalonians mentions the rapture of the Christian Church and the Church being gathered into the presence of Jesus Christ. It is of paramount importance that the Christian Church be ready to meet God without a moment's notice and it is meeting God that is the great comfort for the modern #7 Laodicea Church.

For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. Wherefore comfort one another with these words. ~ 1 Thessalonians 4:16-18

## 7. The Parable of A Large (Gathering) Net

Again, the Kingdom of Heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind: Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away. So shall it be at the end of the world [i.e. the total of all Dispensations]: the Angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just, And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. Jesus says unto them, Have all of you understood all these things? They say unto Him, Yes, Lord. ~ Matthew 13:47-51

At the end of the world there will be a gathering together followed by a judgment that will separate all that is good from all that is bad.

---

November 9

## John's 7 Miracles of Jesus

### The Christian Walk Illustrated in the 7 Miracles of Jesus Recorded in the Gospel of John

#### Introduction:

After accepting Jesus as our very own personal Lord and Savior by knowing that without the sacrifice of Jesus, what He did for us on the cross, that we would be permanently dead in our sin and rebellion, separated forever from God. Now that the sin has been paid for and taken away at the cross of Jesus we Christians are now free from sin and reunited with God in the Resurrection of Jesus.

But what do we do now? After our conversion [Heavenly focus] for the Christian the conversion is just the start of Christianity the best is yet to come.

In the fascinating Gospel of John, John one of the original 12 disciples of Jesus and an eyewitness that was present at all seven miracles, lays out seven miracles that Jesus Himself performed while in person on the earth and in a specific order. These seven miracles in the Gospel of John are a model of the very miracles that Jesus is doing right now this very moment and day in the life of every single living and breathing Christian. Let's take a look at the 7 miracles that Jesus performed and that His disciple John recorded for us.

Miracle 1 - A New Creation - Born Again (John 2:1-11) - Turning wedding water into wine  
The New Christian is now clean and becomes filled with the Holy Spirit

Miracle 2 - Healing - Nobility in Jesus (John 4:46-54) - Healing the Nobleman's Son  
Our cured Life and Nobility in Jesus Christ

Miracle 3 - Starting the Christian Walk (John 5:1-17) - Healing of the lame man to walk  
The Christian can now walk a Christian lifestyle

Miracle 4 - Fellowship among Believers (John 6:1-15) - Feeding the Thousands with Bread and Fish  
Fellowship of strengthening, building up, and nourishment in the faith among the believers

Miracle 5 - Calming our Storms and Fears (John 6:16-21) - Jesus calms the disciples during a storm  
Jesus calms our fears during the storms of life

Miracle 6 - Mature Christians Preach (John 9:1-11) - Blind eyes opened  
Apostles with their eyes opened to the hopeless plight of humanity are sent out to non-believers

Miracle 7 - Our own Resurrection Life (John 11:1-45) - Resurrection of Lazarus from death to life  
Resurrection of the believer from physical death to eternal life

That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God; ~ Colossians 1:10

Source: BasicChristian.org

**Note:** These are Seven Miracles performed by Jesus before His resurrection and recorded in the Gospel of John by John a Disciple of Jesus. John was an eyewitness present at each of these seven miracles. These miracles are illustrations representing miracles that Jesus is currently doing in the life of each and every individual Christian.

---

November 10

Miracle 1 - Born Again

**Miracle 1 - A New Creation a sinner becoming Born Again**

Miracle 1 - A New Creation - Born Again (John 2:1-11) Turning wedding water into wine  
The Purified Believer becomes filled with the Holy Spirit



And the Third Day [i.e. Resurrection Day] there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee; and [Mary] the mother of Jesus was there: And both Jesus was called [invited], and [also] His Disciples, to the marriage. And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus says unto Him, They have no wine. Jesus says unto her, Woman, what have I to do with you? mine hour [Glorification] is not yet come. His mother says unto the servants, Whatsoever He says unto you, do it. And there were set there six water pots of stone [chiseled stone pots for ceremonial religious washings – not ordinary clay pots], after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece [i.e. man-sized stone pots]. Jesus says unto them, Fill the water pots with water. And they filled them up to the brim. And He says unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the feast. And they bare it. When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was: but the servants which drew the water knew; the governor of the feast called the bridegroom, And says unto him, Every man at the beginning does set forth good wine; and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse: but you have kept the good wine until now. His beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth His Glory; and His Disciples believed on Him. ~ John 2:1-11

In the Gospel of John chapter 2 we read that Jesus' mother is attending a wedding in the city of Cana in the district of Galilee. We read that both Jesus and his disciples are also called [invited] to the marriage. At this particular wedding the host runs out of wine for the guests. Mary, then comments to Jesus that there is no wine. Of course Jesus knew in advance that there was not a sufficient amount of wine at the wedding, this is part of the reason Jesus went to the marriage and brought His disciples with so that He could perform this miracle as an illustration to them and have it recorded in the Bible for us His future disciples. Jesus and the disciples are not the reason that the wine ran out. Jesus and the disciples were both invited [called] and the host would have declined to invite them rather than to invite them and run out of food and drink. Probably everyone at the marriage was having such a festive time that people stayed longer and drank more since the wine ran out yet the food did not lack.

Jesus replies to Mary that "His hour has not yet come." Jesus knows that He is going to provide the much needed wine, but Jesus is establishing that miracles are not the reason that God became a man in the person of Jesus and walked on earth with mankind. Jesus came in the form of a man to die on the cross to remove sin and reunite us with the Father. The hour that Jesus came for is the cross of crucifixion. Mary then instructs the servants to "Whatever He (Jesus) saith unto you, do it." The "obedient" servants then go to Jesus. Jesus instructs the servants to fill the six water pots used for purification to the brim with water. Remember six is the number for man, as man was created on the sixth day. The stone water pots are clean because they are used in cleaning, a dirty water pot would not clean the person who washes from it. Jesus then tells the servant to "Draw out now and take it to the governor of the feast." And they did obey Jesus. When the ruler of the feast tasted the water that was turned into wine he declared that unlike other feasts this feast had reserved the best wine until the end.

This first marvelous miracle that Jesus is performing is an illustration to us His believers. When we obey Jesus we become His servant, Romans 6:16 says "Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?" When we acknowledge our sins and the forgiveness of the cross of Jesus we become clean like the stone water pots. Once we are clean Jesus then comes inside and fills us with His presence. We are then to draw out the wine of Jesus' presence in us and pour it out to others. When we do this we are effecting the lives of others around us.

Wine is used as a Biblical example for the Holy Spirit. Wine has an effect and influence on the person who drinks it. Worldly wine has a bad effect with headaches and hangovers and demeans the person who drinks it and who's actions are influenced by worldly alcohol wine. The presence of the Holy Spirit has an influence on the person who is under His influence, the influence of love and of a testimony of Jesus. This is the first

miracle, Jesus has taken the water of this world and turned it into His wine. It is nice to know that the start of the Christian walk is to be cleansed and be filled to the brim with the Holy Spirit. We get confused at times and think if I get my behavior right then Jesus will come to me and give me the Holy Spirit, but it is the other way around when we believe we receive the Holy Spirit in full. It is the Holy Spirit that then instructs us and guides us in our life to live a life of Holiness and communion, pleasing to God. And the best part of the miracle is that God gives the best wine last. The best is always yet to come with Jesus. The Christian walk just keeps getting better and better. If for instance we went to church as a child with our parents then we stopped going to church or we never went at all, and now we think I don't want to go to church I have missed so much and people will judge me. This is wrong in God's eyes, He says follow Him and it will be better than it ever was.

**Note:** the events depicted indicate a synergism between God and man of religious activity i.e. 'stone pots' that are already religious vessels (humans seeking to please God) being used in the turning of water (ordinary - unsaved) to wine (Spiritual - salvation).

The Calvinism teachings of today wrongly neglect the intended synergistic (God and human interaction) teachings of the Holy Bible and presume that God is directly one-sided and is filling disobedient 'clay pots' (unreligious - unsaved humans) with spirituality (salvation) when in actuality God is responding more to the preexisting human desire of Salvation in using stone (religious ceremony) pots for the example of the giving of salvation wine.

---

November 11

## Miracle 2 - Nobility

### Miracle 2 - Our Healing (Salvation) and our Nobility (Royal Priesthood) in Jesus Christ

Miracle 2 - Healing - Nobility in Jesus (John 4:46-54) Healing the Nobleman's Son  
Our Life and Nobility in Jesus

So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, where He made the water wine. And there was a certain nobleman, whose son was sick at Capernaum. When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judaea into Galilee, he went unto Him, and besought Him that He would come down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death. Then said Jesus unto him, Except all of you [i.e. 'born again' Christians] see signs and wonders, all of you will not believe [i.e. grow in faith]. The nobleman says unto him, Sir, come down before my child die. Jesus says unto him, Go your way; your son lives. And the man believed the Word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way. And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told him, saying, Your son lives. Then enquired he of them the hour when he began to amend. And they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him. So the father knew that it was at the same hour, in the which Jesus said unto him, Your son lives: and himself believed, and his whole house. This is again the second miracle that Jesus did, when He was come out of Judaea into Galilee. ~ John 4:46-54

The second miracle, Jesus is again in the city of Cana and a certain nobleman's son is sick in the distant city of Capernaum. The noble man approaches Jesus and asks Jesus to heal his son. Jesus replies "that unless ye see signs and wonders ye will not believe." Then Jesus said unto him "go your way; your son liveth." As the nobleman was on his way the next day he met his servants that told him "his son liveth" he asked them when he became well? and discovered it was the same hour that Jesus had spoken the words.

After being cleansed by the blood of Jesus and filled with the new wine of the Holy Spirit, we now partake in the second miracle. Because we "liveth" we have now become a son of Nobility. We are now children of God and our new position is a child of the King Jesus. Jesus' position of nobility elevates us to nobility as well. We can now like this nobleman approach Jesus and talk with Him just like this nobleman did, seeking out Jesus and telling Him our cares and concerns. Jesus tells him "that unless ye see signs and wonders ye will not believe." Jesus is telling this new believer that miracles do not validate God's existence, His presence or man's salvation. We receive salvation and the gift of the Holy Spirit by faith not by experience. In the turning of water to wine in the first miracle only the servants knew that it had happened but they knew it by faith there was no experience involved in the first miracle. Jesus wants us to know by faith that He loves us, He died for us on the cross and He now lives with us in His resurrection.

In Moses day the children of God saw many miracles performed mightily by God yet the people Jews and Egyptians alike both refused to have faith in God. The Bible says that faith comes by hearing the word of God. Faith does not come by seeing with our eyes or experiencing with our intellect or emotions. Miracles are also performed and counterfeited by Satan and the demonic realm. In fact the Anti-Christ, the coming world leader, is a demonic person who rises to power by performing false miracles and false wonders. The people who accept the Anti-Christ will have accepted him based on the miracles he performs instead of relying on the Bible for guidance. If they had read the Bible they would know that the one coming with miracles for everyone to see he will be the fake one.

When we specifically look for miracles we are prone to miss the biggest miracle of all and that is the Spiritual healing of us from death to life. Jesus said the son "liveth" Christianity is not about being bad then becoming good it is about being dead in sin and then becoming suddenly alive to God and life. Notice that Jesus spoke this miracle and healed the son when the son was in a different city than Jesus. It is that way for us, Jesus is in heaven seated at the right hand of the Father, we are here on earth, but we are not out of the effect of Jesus' voice. When Jesus speaks we are healed. This miracle is important, Jesus wants us to know for certain that we are now alive in Him and that we belong to Him. This is the first part of a relationship with God it comes even before our Christian walk and is to be establish beyond any doubt that we are alive Spiritually and that we belong to Jesus. Jesus wants us to have a lifelong Christian walk, one that is grounded in the Bible and strong enough in faith to get us through all of life's disappointments, pains, suffering, and hurts. In fact the healing that is now taking place in the son of the nobleman is the real miracle the miracle healing of hurts, pain, loneliness, sorrow, and suffering.

---

November 12

Miracle 3 - Christian Walk

## Miracle 3 - Starting the lifelong Christian Walk (Journey)

Miracle 3 - Starting the Christian Walk (John 5:1-17) Healing of the Lame man  
The Christian can now walk

After this there was a Feast of the Jews; and Jesus went up to Jerusalem. Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep market a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having five porches. In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water. For an Angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in was made whole of whatsoever disease he had. And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight years. When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time in that case, He says unto him, Will you be made whole [Salvation]? The impotent man answered Him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steps down before me. Jesus says unto him, Rise, take up your bed, and walk. And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and on the same day was the Sabbath. The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, It is the Sabbath day: it is not lawful for you to carry your bed. He answered them, He (Jesus) that made me whole (Salvation), the same said unto me, Take up your bed, and walk. Then asked they him, What Man is that which said unto you, Take up your bed, and walk? And he that was healed know not who it was: for Jesus had conveyed [moved] Himself away, a multitude being in that place. Afterward Jesus finds him in the Temple, and said unto him, Behold, you are made whole: sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto you. The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus, which had made him whole. And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus, and sought to slay Him, because He had done these things on the Sabbath day. But Jesus answered them, My Father works until now, and I work. ~ John 5:1-17

In the third miracle Jesus sees a man near the pool of Bethesda who has had a crippling infirmity for a long time for 38 years to be exact. Jesus asks the man if he wants to be "made whole?" Interestingly the man instead of saying yes replied with a myriad of excuses and reasons as to why he has not been made whole. It turns out that an angel would agitate or trouble the water of the pool of Bethesda and when the hurting people saw the pool disturbed the first one into the pool would be healed by God from whatever ailed them. In this man's case he was so crippled that he was not able to get into the pool first as he could find no one to help him.

Jesus completely ignoring the infirmed man's excuses said to him "Rise, take up thy bed and walk." And immediately the man took up his bed, and walked. Here is another man being healed by the voice of Jesus. The nobleman's son was healed to life this man is then being healed to have a walk [relationship] with God. Once it has been established that we are alive [born again] and belong to God. The next miracle in the life of the Christian is to begin to have an intimate relationship with God, a walk as it is called. Notice that the man was infirm for 38 years, that is exactly the amount of time that the Jews with Moses wandered in the wilderness after neglecting to enter the promise land the first time, and before actually entering into the promised land. After leaving Egypt God led the Jews to Mount Sinai and gave Moses the Ten Commandments, the law (613 commandments), and instruction to build the tabernacle and establish the Levitical Priesthood under Moses' brother Aaron. Then God led the Jews to the promise land where each of the 12 tribes sent out two spies. It took two years once leaving Egypt and staying at Mount Sinai to get to the promise land and send out spies. The spies returned and were afraid to enter the promise land because of the giants in the land. The Jews then had to continue wandering in the desert until the entire generation of unbelief died. The Jews wandered for 38 years until God took them to the promise land the second time and Joshua [Jesus] led them into the promise land as they by faith crossed over the Jordan river.

This crippled man, like us, is in a similar circumstance as the Jews who came out of slavery in Egypt were. They have been saved from slavery and have received instruction at Mount Sinai in how to follow and worship God, they are being miraculously provided for from God with the manna [bread] from heaven, yet they are not yet able to believe and trust God to take care of the giants in their lives. We likewise have been delivered from the bondage and slavery of sin and death, we have been instructed in how to follow and worship the Holy God of Israel, we receive our daily manna in the Bible to sustain us through this wilderness wandering. Yet just like the Jews and just like the crippled man we lack the faith in God to provide for us and to take care of us and our problems. So we to having rejected entering into the promise land must now wander in the wilderness of excuses and complaints until by faith we hear the voice of Jesus and pick up our bed and walk.

Jesus performed this miracle on the infirm man on the Sabbath day, the weekly Saturday Jewish day of rest. The infirmed man was confronted by others for being healed on the Sabbath but remember it is not work to worship God or to be healed by God. Jesus has done the work of salvation [healing] for us. We just need to work through our circumstances with Jesus and the healing is a natural part of walking with God it is not work.

It is interesting in this miracle that God would trouble or stir the water in the pool of Bethesda and that getting into the troubled waters would heal the sick. God does that in our lives He troubles the water of our life He has us work beside a co-worker that we have nothing in common with that we cannot stand to be around. Through these troublings we are healed if we get into the water. Get in there and get to know that co-worker, get in there and work on that resume, work on that marriage and those bills and through the troubled waters God is healing us as we are walking with God.

Jesus later sought out the now healed man and found him in the "Temple" and told him "behold, thou art made whole: sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee." That is where Jesus should find us is in the church body worshiping and fellowshiping. Just think what if Jesus had found this man with the sinners? We are freed up from sin to follow God not to return and sin more and make a mockery out of the cross and suffering of Jesus. Jesus makes the point to this man that although our sins are forgiven we still have our own freewill and if we choose to sin "a worse thing will come to us." We are free to worship God and we are free to sin. If however we choose to sin then there will be ramifications. If we return to what we know is wrong it gives Satan a chance to condemn us and accuse us, making our walk with Jesus even more difficult. Difficult that is if we choose to listen to Satan and ignore Jesus, but remember every sin is taken care of at the cross of Jesus, confess the sin, acknowledge the Deity of Jesus and remember the good wine is right now and the best wine is yet to come.

Once the healed man gave credit to Jesus for healing him. The people he told became so upset that Jesus had healed the infirmed man on the Sabbath, they actually sought to kill Jesus. This is the first part of persecution in the Christian walk. As soon as we start to glorify Jesus people are going to start to get upset. People are going to want to kill Jesus and claim that He does not exist or that He is not capable of healing even that Jesus does not care enough to heal us. Jesus' answer to these people is that "My Father worketh now and I work." In fact this is the very work of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit and their work is going on right now whether people choose to believe it or not. And how Jesus would love to do His healing work and have a relationship with even the most critical, cynical and reached sinner.

---

November 13

## Miracle 4 - Fellowship

### **Miracle 4 - Fellowship among the Believers -- note: this could be a taste of Heaven and this could also be a taste of Hell (2 Corinthians 6:7)**

Miracle 4 - Fellowship among Believers (John 6:1-15) Feeding of the Thousands with Bread and Fish  
Fellowship among the believers

After these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is the sea of Tiberias. And a great multitude followed Him, because they saw His miracles which He did on them that were diseased. And Jesus went up into a Mountain, and there He sat with His Disciples. And the Passover, a Feast of the Jews, was nigh. When Jesus then lifted up His eyes, and saw a great company come unto Him, He says unto Philip, Whence shall we buy bread, that these may eat? And this He said to prove [test] him: for He Himself knew what He would do. Philip answered Him, Two hundred pennyworth [i.e. all the money we have] of bread is not sufficient for them, that everyone of them may take a little. One of His disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, says unto Him, There is a lad here, which has five barley loaves, and two small fishes: but what are they among so many? And Jesus said, Make the men sit down. Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand. And Jesus took the loaves; and when He had Given Thanks, He distributed to the Disciples, and the Disciples to them that were set down; and likewise of the fishes as much as they would. When they were filled, He said unto His Disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost. Therefore they gathered them together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley loaves, which remained over and above unto them that had eaten. Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is Truthfully that Prophet that should come into the world. When Jesus therefore perceived that they would come and take Him by force, to make Him a King, He departed again into a Mountain Himself alone. ~ John 6:1-15

Jesus performs this next miracle while on a Mountaintop. A great multitude had followed Jesus out into the countryside. Jesus asked the disciple Philip "where shall we buy bread, that these may eat?" It says that Jesus asked Philip to test Him because Jesus already knew what He was going to do. Philip wondered how much money it would take to buy all of the bread that the huge crowd would need. Another one of the disciples named Andrew said "There is a lad here, which has five barley loaves and two small fishes: but what are these among so many?" And Jesus said "Make the men sit down" Jesus took the loaves and the fish and after giving thanks distributed them to the disciples and the disciples distributed them to the people who were sitting down. When the people were full Jesus instructed the disciples to "Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost." And the disciples gathered 12 full baskets of fragments from the five barley loaves of bread.

Sharing bread and fish that God has provided for us is an example of fellowship. The miracle of fellowship is that God has broken down every wall and barrier. Believers are now converted and see themselves and others in God's true agape love knowing that we are all created by God in the Image of God. We are all saved and cleansed by the same precious blood of Jesus shed for us on the cross. All people are descendants of Adam and Eve and again we are all related in Noah and His wife. There is no longer any color barrier or ethnic barrier we are all one in Jesus. We are all now nobility, children of the King. We have been elevated to the highest standard obtainable to become a relative in the one and only true Royal Family of King Jesus.



Jesus gives thanks, takes the bread and breaks it, distributing the fragments of bread to feed the multitudes. We often think what do I have to offer in fellowship & Church with other Christians. We look at ourselves and know our problems and our shortcomings. We wrongly think that Christians are "perfect" people and that we need to be "perfect" to fellowship. The reality is that in Jesus He is using the fragments of our life to nourish others in fellowship. When we honestly open up our lives to others we are truly fellowshiping and helping others many who are in similar circumstances as we are.

Then Jesus instructed "Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost." The truthful fellowship will remain and last even into eternity. There are some things that will transfer with us into Heaven and earthly fellowship is one of those things. The people and Godly relationships we establish here on earth will transfer with us for eternity into Heaven.

---

November 14

## Miracle 5 - Calming Storms

### Miracle 5 - Calming our Storms and Fears in Life

Miracle 5 - Calming our Storms and Fears (John 6:16-21) Jesus calms the disciples during a storm  
Jesus Calms our Fears

And when evening was now come, His Disciples went down unto the sea, And entered into a ship (boat), and went over the sea toward Capernaum. And it was now dark, and Jesus was not come to them. And the sea arose by reason of a great wind that blew. So when they had rowed about five and twenty or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid. But He says unto them, It is I; be not afraid. Then they willingly received Him into the ship: and immediately the ship was at the land where they went. ~ John 6:16-21

The disciples entered into a boat to cross the Sea of Galilee, alone and in the dark, the disciples began to experience a great storm "and they were afraid." They were still afraid when Jesus walking on the water approached them and said to them "It is I; be not afraid." Then they willingly received Him into the ship (boat): and immediately the ship was at the land whither they went.

The dark nights and the storms of life will come. It is up to us to look to Jesus and to invite Him into our situation into the very boat of our circumstances. As we look around for Jesus we need to look up to see Jesus, for He is above our problems He is walking on the waters. Jesus is above the very storms that threaten to capsize us.

In following Jesus the sea of life will from time to time become stormy, strong winds will blow. These are the very circumstances which Jesus allows into our lives in order for us to call out to Him and to see that He is bigger than any storm. Often these strong winds are nothing less than demonic attacks, but that doesn't matter as Jesus has the authority to calm every storm even satanic and demonic storms. It is important to

remember that no matter what direction the wind is blowing from or how strong the storm that Jesus is always in control and He is always with us.

---

November 15

## Miracle 6 - Evangelism

### Miracle 6 - Mature Christians share the Gospel with others

Miracle 6 - Mature Christians Preach (John 9:1-11) Blind eyes opened (Revelation 3:17-18)  
Apostles sent out to non-believers

And as Jesus passed by, He saw a man which was blind from his birth. And His disciples asked Him, saying, Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind? Jesus answered, Neither has this man sinned, nor his parents: but that the Works of God should be made manifest in him. I must Work the Works of Him that sent Me, while it is day: the night comes, when no man can work. As long as I am in the world, I am the Light of the World. When He had thus spoken, He spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and He anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay, And said unto him, Go, wash in the pool of Siloam [lit. Apostle], which is by interpretation, Sent. He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing. The neighbors therefore, and they which before had seen him that he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat and begged? Some said, This is he: others said, He is like him: but he said, I am he. Therefore said they unto him, How were your eyes opened? He answered and said, A Man that is called Jesus made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash: and I went and washed, and I received sight. ~ John 9:1-11

This man has remained blind since his birth. Jesus Informed His disciples that the act of making this man see is a work of God. It is a work that God will be glorified in doing. Vision requires light in order to see, Jesus proclaims Himself to be the light for our sight.

Jesus made clay from His spit and dust from the ground then Jesus "anointed" the eyes of the blind man with the clay. Clay represents the frail condition of humanity. The Bible says that we are but clay (Job 4:19). This man was blind to the plight of humanity. This man was blind to the sin and suffering that is occurring around him.

Then Jesus instructed the man to "Go, wash in the pool of Siloam, which is by interpretation, Sent." In Greek the pool of Siloam is called the pool of Apostle. Apostle means sent. The Apostles of Jesus are the "sent out ones" But in order to be sent out it is first required to have sight in the light of Jesus and to have our eyes Anointed with the Clay of humanity. Apostles have the Gospel of the Resurrection of Jesus to Eternal life. Apostles have the Good News and the message is to the sinner that God desires to save them.

We were once blind now that we have been filled with the Holy Spirit read God's word daily, walk according to God's word, share God's word in fellowship with believers, braved the storms of life by calling on Jesus, we can

now participate in the 6th miracle of Jesus which is to be sent out one an Apostle. Jesus said to take the Good News [gospel] of His resurrection into all the world. We do not have to be sent out into the globe to be sent out we can reach our families, friends, communities and co-workers all of them need to experience the love that Jesus has for them. When we have applied God's word to our own life and Christian walk we can now share God's word with others we must be careful to give only God's word and not to pass off our notions as God's word but share only the true bread of Jesus.

---

November 16

## Miracle 7 - Our Resurrection Life

### Miracle 7 - Our own Resurrection Life in the Resurrection Life of Jesus Christ

Miracle 7 - Our own Resurrection Life (John 11:1-45) The Resurrection of Lazarus from death to life  
Resurrection of the believer from physical death to eternal life

Now a certain man was sick, named Lazarus, of Bethany, the town of Mary and her sister Martha. It was that Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped His feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick. Therefore his sisters sent unto Him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom you love is sick. When Jesus heard that, he said, This sickness is not unto death, but for the Glory of God, that the Son of God might be Glorified thereby. Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus. When He had heard therefore that he was sick, He abode two days still in the same place where He was. Then after that says He to His Disciples, Let us go into Judaea again. His Disciples say unto Him, Master, the Jews of late sought to stone you; and go you thither again? Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man walk in the day, he stumbles not, because he sees the light of this world. But if a man walk in the night, he stumbles, because there is no light in him. These things said He: and after that He says unto them, Our friend Lazarus sleeps; but I go, that I may awake him out of sleep. Then said His disciples, Lord, if he sleep, he shall do well. Nevertheless Jesus spoke of his death: but they thought that He had spoken of taking of rest in sleep. Then said Jesus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead. And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent all of you may believe; nevertheless let us go unto him. Then said Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellow Disciples, Let us also go, that we may die with him. Then when Jesus came, He found that he had lain in the grave four days already. Now Bethany was nigh unto Jerusalem, about fifteen furlongs off: And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother. Then Martha, as soon as she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met Him: but Mary sat still in the house. Then said Martha unto Jesus, Lord, if you had been here, my brother had not died. But I know, that even now, whatsoever you will ask of God, God will give it you. Jesus says unto her, Your brother shall rise again. Martha says unto Him, I know that he shall rise again in the Resurrection at the last day. Jesus said unto her [you are wrong, regarding a persistent ancient myth about a one-time Last Days resurrection], I Am the [continual] Resurrection, and the [continual] Life: he [OT saint] that believes in Me, though he were dead, yet shall he [continually] live: And whosoever [NT saint] lives and believes in Me shall never die. Believe you this [in the Living Christ, instead of the one-time Last Days resurrection myth]? She says unto Him, Yes, Lord: I believe that you are the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world. And when she had so said, she went her way, and called Mary her sister secretly,

saying, The Master has come, and calls for you. As soon as she heard that, she arose quickly, and came unto Him. Now Jesus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met Him. The Jews then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary, that she rose up hastily and went out, followed her, saying, She goes unto the grave to weep there. Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and saw Him, she fell down at His feet, saying unto Him, Lord, if you had been here, my brother had not died. When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which came with her, He groaned in the Spirit, and was troubled. And said, Where have all of you laid him? They said unto Him, Lord, come and see. Jesus wept. Then said the Jews, Behold how He loved him! And some of them said, Could not this man, which opened the eyes of the blind, have caused that even this man should not have died? Jesus therefore again groaning in Himself comes to the grave. It was a cave, and a stone lay upon it. Jesus said, Take all of you away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, says unto Him, Lord, by this time he stinks: for he has been dead four days. Jesus says unto her, Said I not unto you, that, if you would believe, you should see the Glory of God? Then they took away the stone from the place where the dead was laid. And Jesus lifted up His eyes, and said, Father, I thank you that you have heard Me. And I knew that you hear Me always: but because of the people which stand by I said it, that they may believe that you have sent Me. And when He thus had spoken, He cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth. And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with grave clothes: and his face was bound about with a cloth. Jesus says unto them, Loose him, and let him go. Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, and had seen the things which Jesus did, believed on Him. ~ John 11:1-45

Lazarus was sick. The Lazarus whom "thou (Jesus) lovest." Jesus replied "This sickness is not unto death, but for the Glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby." Then Jesus waited two more days before departing with the disciples on the journey to get to where Lazarus was. By the time Jesus and the disciples arrived, Lazarus had been dead and in the grave for four days. The sisters of Lazarus were in despair that Jesus had arrived too late to heal their now dead brother. Jesus replied that to believe in Him is to never die. Then Jesus called Lazarus by name and the dead Lazarus became alive and walked out of his own grave. Not only did Jesus resurrect Lazarus back to life Jesus instructed that the grave cloths that had Lazarus bound up were to be removed.

Many people are afraid of death, Jesus has said that to believe in Him is to have the binding cloths of death and the grave permanently removed from us. In Jesus we have both life and freedom.

It only makes sense that God can resurrect us from death, after all God created each of us and gave us each a life in the first place. What is more difficult, to create life the first time or to give existing life a new body? To God nothing is impossible. The difficult part is not in creating a physical body or next a Spiritual body for us, the difficult part was to remove the sin that separated us from God.

The final miracle of Jesus that we get to participate in is the glorious resurrection of the believer. Jesus called Lazarus by name just as Jesus knows our name and will call us by name to the first resurrection. The first resurrection is a selective resurrection and is for the believer only the unbelievers will not come forward until the end and that is to be condemned. Jesus said "unbind him and let him go" at the resurrection we will no longer be bound to these bodies of flesh and sin. Jesus has set us free from sin and the penalty of sin which is death. The resurrection is where we realize what God has already done for us at the creation and re-united for us at the cross of Jesus.

**Note:** Jesus resurrected other people (Matthew 9:25, Luke 7:15) from death during His 1st Coming. Lazarus was not a special onetime event. The 1st Resurrection (1 Corinthians 15:23, Revelation 20:6) since the Resurrection of Jesus Christ is a continual and ongoing event not a onetime end of days event. That is why the

doctrine of Purgatory is completely rejected by Protestantism because people are either currently resurrected, in order, or are awaiting judgment, a State of Purgatory biblically doesn't exist.

---

November 17

8th - Heavenly

**Where biblically the number 7 often implies an earthly completeness the number 8 often signifies a Heavenly newness**

### **Jesus' 8th Miracle in the Gospel of John**

The 8th Miracle in the Gospel of John is after the Resurrection of Jesus

Jesus and the Miraculous Catch of Fish - signifying that Jesus will bring in the entirety of the Christian Church Age.

After these [Passion - Holy Week] things Jesus showed Himself again to the Disciples at the sea of Tiberias; and likewise showed He Himself. There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the sons of Zebedee, and two other of His Disciples. Simon Peter says unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with you. They went forth, and entered into a ship immediately; and that night they caught nothing. But when the morning was now come, Jesus [after the Resurrection] stood on the shore: but the disciples knew not that it was Jesus. Then Jesus says unto them, Children, have all of you any food? They answered Him, No. And He said unto them, Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and all of you shall find. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes. ~ John 21:1-6

### **Jesus' 8th Parable in the Gospel of Matthew**

Then said He unto them, Therefore every scribe which is instructed [in the Bible] unto the Kingdom of Heaven is like unto a man that is an householder, which brings forth out of his Treasure things New [New Testament] and Old [Old Testament]. ~ Matthew 13:52

This 8th Kingdom Parable of Jesus Christ seems to imply that a good Bible Scholar (scribe) is to interpret first the New Testament and then using the knowledge of the New Testament is able to more aptly understand the intentions and Biblical applications of the Old Testament.

### **Jesus' 8th Seal of Revelation**

I Jesus have sent mine Angel to Testify [Seal - 8th Seal] unto you these things in the Churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and Morning Star. And the Spirit and the Bride [Church] say, Come. And let him that hears say, Come. And let him that is thirsty come. And whosoever will, let him take the water

of life freely. For I testify unto every man that hears the Words of the Prophecy of this Book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this Book: And if any man shall take away from the Words of the Book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the Book of Life, and out of the Holy City, and from the things which are Written in this Book. He which Testifies these things says, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen. ~ Revelation 22:16-20

The Book of Revelation seems to have been Sealed with an 8th Seal the Testimony of Jesus Christ. Implied in this 8th Seal is that it has to be activated "Surely I come quickly" (Acts 3:21) before the events of Revelation unfold and that when the Seal is activated then the events of Revelation will quickly unfold.

---

November 18

The Bible is Perfect

**The Christian Bible is Inspired, Infallible and Perfect in leading people to Salvation**

Your Word (Scripture) is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path. ~ Psalms 119:105

All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: That the man of God may be complete, thoroughly furnished unto all good works. ~ 2 Timothy 3:16-17

Our Bible as we have noted earlier is a translation from the original Hebrew and Greek languages. During the translation process decisions were made by the translators to favor some doctrines while neglecting others. The fact that some doctrines are more clearly and more precisely translated than others does not make the Bible infallible because on whole the Bible as one whole Document is clear, concise, readable and therefore infallible.

Taking select verses out of context and neglecting the greater general principal of Salvation only in Jesus Christ does make the instructor suspect but it does not make the Bible infallible.

The Bible, especially the trustworthy and reliable KJV 1611 version is perfect, at least perfect enough for what we need to study in our given day.

---



November 19

## The 7 Sacraments of the Roman Catholic Church

### Roman Catholic Sacrament - divine life dispensed to the people

The sacraments of the Catholic Church are, the Roman Catholic Church teaches, "efficacious signs of grace, instituted by Christ and entrusted to the Church, by which divine life is dispensed to us. The visible rites by which the sacraments are celebrated signify and make present the graces proper to each sacrament. They bear fruit in those who receive them with the required dispositions."

While the Church itself is the universal sacrament of salvation, the sacraments of the Catholic Church in the strict sense are seven sacraments that "touch all the stages and all the important moments of Christian life: they give birth and increase, healing and mission to the Christian's life of faith". "The Church affirms that for believers the sacraments of the New Covenant are necessary for salvation", although not all are necessary for every individual, and has placed under anathema those who deny it: "If any one saith, that the sacraments of the New Law are not necessary unto salvation, but superfluous; and that, without them, or without the desire thereof, men obtain of God, through faith alone, the grace of justification;-though all (the sacraments) are not ineed necessary for every individual; let him be anathema."

The Church further teaches that the effect of a sacrament comes *ex opere operato*, by the very fact of being administered, regardless of the personal holiness of the minister administering it. However, a recipient's own lack of proper disposition to receive the grace conveyed can block the effectiveness of the sacrament in that person. The sacraments presuppose faith and through their words and ritual elements, nourish, strengthen and give expression to faith.

The Catechism of the Catholic Church lists the sacraments as follows: "The whole liturgical life of the Church revolves around the Eucharistic sacrifice and the sacraments.

There are Seven Sacraments in the Roman Catholic Church:

Baptism, Confirmation or Chrismation, Eucharist (Communion), Penance (Repentance - Reconciliation), Anointing of the Sick (including Last Rites), Holy Orders (Ministry - Ordination), and Matrimony (Marriage - Family).

Source: wiki.com

**Note:** each of the seven Sacraments of the Roman Catholic Church are administered by a Catholic Priest and received by the laity.

---

November 20

## The 2 Sacraments of the Protestant Reformation

## Protestant Sacrament - an earthly sign associated with a promise from God

### The Two Reformed (Calvinism) Sacraments

John Calvin defined a sacrament as an earthly sign associated with a promise from God. He accepted only two sacraments as valid under the new covenant: baptism and the Lord's Supper. He and all Reformed theologians following him completely rejected the Catholic doctrine of transubstantiation and the treatment of the Supper as a sacrifice. He also could not accept the Lutheran doctrine of sacramental union in which Christ was "in, with and under" the elements [Communion bread and wine].

The Westminster Confession of Faith also limits the sacraments to baptism and the Lord's Supper. Sacraments are denoted "signs and seals of the covenant of grace." Westminster speaks of "a sacramental relation, or a sacramental union, between the sign and the thing signified; whence it comes to pass that the names and effects of the one are attributed to the other." Baptism is for infant children of believers as well as believers, as it is for all the Reformed except Baptists and some Congregationalists. Baptism admits the baptized into the visible church, and in it all the benefits of Christ are offered to the baptized. On the Lord's supper, Westminster takes a position between Lutheran sacramental union and Zwinglian memorialism: "the Lord's supper really and indeed, yet not carnally and corporally, but spiritually, receive and feed upon Christ crucified, and all benefits of his death: the body and blood of Christ being then not corporally or carnally in, with, or under the bread and wine; yet, as really, but spiritually, present to the faith of believers in that ordinance as the elements themselves are to their outward senses."

### The Two Protestant Sacraments

Anglican teaching is that "there are two Sacraments ordained of Christ our Lord in the Gospel, that is to say, Baptism and the (Communion) Supper of the Lord", and that "those five commonly called Sacraments, that is to say, Confirmation, Penance, Orders, Matrimony, and Extreme Unction (Ministry), are not to be counted for Sacraments of the Gospel".

Source: wiki.com

**Note:** some modern extreme Calvinism teachings are reinterpreting the two Sacraments (Baptism and Communion) to be "Proclaiming of the Gospel of Grace" and "Acts of Service" by an Ordained Pastor/Elder. Notice that the New Reformed Sacraments don't directly benefit the Laity as is the previous case with Roman Catholicism and the Protestant Reformation but instead the New Reformed Sacraments in a sense primarily benefit the Reformed Minister as it is the Minister that according to some customs will receive rewards in Heaven based on a compiling of sacraments on earth. It's also interesting how the New Reformed Sacraments of preaching 'talking' and service 'doing' basically becomes anything that the Reformed Pastor/Elder says or does is a sacrament while anything a non-ordained member does is probably not so much of a holy sacrament. -- The implementation of the New Reformed Sacraments could be a cause of concern regarding an existing pervasive cult mentality.

---

November 21

## The 3 Sacraments of Common Christianity

### Common Christian Sacrament - Sacred interactions between humans and God

#### 1. Confession of Faith

That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised Him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and **with the mouth confession is made unto salvation**. For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on Him (Jesus Christ) shall not be ashamed. ~ Romans 10:9-11

God the Father: *No man can come [confession] to Me (Jesus), except **the Father which hath sent Me draw him**: and I will raise him up at the last day.* ~ John 6:44

#### 2. Baptism - Spirit, Water, Fire

And Jesus came and spake unto them [Apostles], saying, All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth. Go ye therefore, and Teach all Nations, **baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son (Jesus), and of the Holy Spirit**: Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen. ~ Matthew 28:18

God the Son - Jesus Christ: *I [John the Baptist] indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but He [Messiah] that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: **He [Jesus Christ] shall baptize you with the Holy Spirit, and with fire**: Whose fan [i.e. tools] is in His hand, and He will thoroughly purge [completely empty] His floor [workspace], and gather His wheat [saved] into the garner [building]; but He will burn up the chaff [unsaved] with unquenchable fire.* ~ Matthew 3:11-12

#### 3. Communion

And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and **gave it to the disciples**, and said, Take, eat; this is My body. And He took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is My blood of the New Testament [eternal life], which is shed for many for the remission of sins. ~ Matthew 26:26-28

God the Holy Spirit: *The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God [Father], and **the Communion of the Holy Spirit**, be with you all. Amen.* ~ 2 Corinthians 13:14

The like figure whereunto even baptism doth also now save us not [the water and] the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ: Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto Him. ~ 1 Peter 3:21-22

For I [Apostle Paul] have received of the Lord [Jesus Christ] that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same [Passover] night in which He was betrayed took bread: And when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is My body, which is broken for you: **this do in remembrance of Me**. After the same manner also He took the cup, when He had supped [eaten], saying, This cup is the New Testament in My blood: **this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me**. For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death [i.e. and resurrection] till He come. ~ 1 Corinthians 11:23-26

**Note:** To participate in any one of the 3 Sacraments is to participate in all of them. An individual confession of faith that Jesus Christ is the Savior, the Son of God is the same profession as Baptism and Communion.

---

November 22

## The Original 3 Solas

### The 3 Solas of the Protestant Reformation

The theology of the Reformers departed from the Roman Catholic Church primarily on the basis of three great principles:

- Sole authority of Scripture -- God revealed (John 12:38, Romans 1:17, Ephesians 3:5)
- Justification by faith alone -- man revealed (Deuteronomy 29:29, Luke 2:35)
- Priesthood of the believer -- interaction between the two (Hebrews 4:14, Hebrews 6:19, Hebrews 10:19-22)

### By Scripture Alone (Sola Scriptura)

Sola Scriptura (by Scripture alone) was one of the watchwords of the Reformation. This doctrine maintains that Scripture, as contained in the Bible, is the only authority for the Christian in matters of faith, life and conduct. The teachings and traditions of the church are to be completely subordinate to the Scriptures. Roman Catholicism, on the other hand, holds Scripture and Tradition to be of the same inspired Deposit of Faith.

## **By Faith Alone (Sola Fide)**

Sola Fide (by faith alone) was the other watchword of the Reformation. This doctrine maintains that we are justified before God (and thus saved) by faith alone, not by anything we do, not by anything the church does for us, and not by faith plus anything else. It was also recognized by the early Reformers that Sola Fide is not rightly understood until it is seen as anchored in the broader principle of Sola Gratia, by grace alone. Hence the Reformers were calling the church back to the basic teaching of Scripture where the apostle Paul states that we are "saved by grace through faith and that not of ourselves, it is the gift of God," Eph. 2:8.

## **Priesthood of All Believers - 'one priesthood of believers' (Sola Sacerdos)**

The third great principle of the Reformation was the priesthood of all believers. The Scriptures teach that believers are a "holy priesthood," 1 Pet. 2:5. All believers are priests before God through our great high priest Jesus Christ. "There is one God and one mediator between God and man, the man Christ Jesus," 1 Tim. 2:5. As believers, we all have direct access to God through Christ, there is no necessity for an earthly mediator. The Roman Catholic and Eastern Orthodox concept of the priesthood was seen as having no warrant in Scripture, viewed as a perversion and mis-application of the Old Testament Aaronic or Levitical priesthood [the O.T. having been successfully accomplished, completed and fulfilled in the bringing in and establishing of the Messiah, Jesus Christ and His N.T.] which was clearly fulfilled in Christ and done away with by the New Testament.

Source: Theopedia.com

**Note:** The original 3 Solas are comprised of the three necessary and distinct categories; God Revealed (One Scripture), Man Revealed (One Faith), and the interaction between the two (One Priesthood).

---

November 23

## **The Revised 5 Solas**

### **The Revised 5 Solas of Reformed Theology**

The Five solae are five Latin phrases that emerged during the Protestant Reformation and summarize the Reformers' basic theological beliefs in contradistinction to the teaching of the Roman Catholic Church of the day. The Latin word sola means "alone" or "only" in English. The five solae articulated five fundamental beliefs of the Protestant Reformation, pillars which the Reformers believed to be essentials of the Christian life and practice. All five implicitly rejected or countered the teachings of the then-dominant Catholic Church, which the Reformers claimed had usurped divine attributes or qualities for the Church and its hierarchy, especially its head, the Pope.

Sola scriptura ("by Scripture alone") -- God Revealed

Sola fide ("by faith alone") -- God Revealed

\*Sola gratia ("by grace alone") -- God Revealed

\*Solus Christus or Solo Christo ("Christ alone" or "through Christ alone") -- God Revealed

\*Soli Deo gloria ("glory to God alone") -- God Revealed

Source: wiki.com

\* New modern statements recently added.

**Note:** the Priesthood of All Believers (Sola Sacerdos) has been removed.

**Also Note:** although there are now 5 phrases expanding the original 3 [though 3 phrases are new as (Sola Sacerdos) was removed] there is in actuality now only one category. Gone are the two categories of Mankind [faith is from God in this new model] and the Priesthood category has also been removed from this model. The implication that the newer 5 Solas are somehow more complete or more knowledgeable is misleading in that the 5 Solas are really only 5 rephrasings of the one Sola category.

---

November 24

## The 3 Church Governments

### Introduction: The 3 Biblical Church Governments - Episcopal, Presbyterian, Congregational

#### New Testament -- Three and Four Tiered Fellowships

1. Bishops - Pastors and Leaders
2. Elders - Office-bearers and Teachers {Elders primarily serve the Bishops as the Bishops are to test their theology, get their Biblical instruction and receive leadership guidance primarily from the church Elders.}
3. Deacons - Servants {The Deacons primarily serve the Congregants (internal and external i.e. hospital visits) and inform the Elders regarding the needs and condition of the Congregation.}
4. Congregation - Members {Confess a belief in God the Father, The Deity - Virgin Birth and Resurrection of Jesus Christ, the Ministry of the Holy Ghost, publically confessing Jesus Christ to be the only Son of God, are water baptized and are receiving the bread (unleavened - unsweetened) and the cup (fruit of the vine, grape juice) communion.}



## The Biblical Pattern of the Three Church Governments

The three prominent forms of church government [Episcopal, Presbyterian, Congregational] all appeal to the Scriptures as well as church tradition for support of their respective positions. Since the Bible is not silent on the subject, key elements in the biblical examples are germane. Greg Bahnsen has noted the following:

- There is no distinction between "elders" and "bishops" (Titus 1:5-7; Acts 20:17, 28); these represent the same office and order.
- Each congregation and center of leadership is to have a plurality of elders (Acts 14:23; 20:17; Phil. 1:1), not one-man rule.
- These elders have oversight of the church (Acts 20:28; 1 Pet. 5:2-3) and are thus responsible to rule the congregation (1 Tim. 3:5; 5:17; 1 Thes. 5:12; Heb. 13:7, 17, 24). They judge among the brothers (cf. 1 Cor. 6:5) and, in contrast to all the members, they do the rebuking (1 Tim. 5:20). Christ calls them to use the "keys of the kingdom" to bind and loose (Matt. 16: 19; 18: 18; John 20: 23)—these keys being the preaching of the gospel (I John 1 :3), administering of the sacraments (Matt. 28:19-20; I Cor. 11: 23ff.), and the exercise of discipline (Matt. 18:17; I Cor. 5:1-5).
- The elders are assisted in their ministry by "deacons" who give attention to the ministry of mercy (Phil. 1:1; Acts 6:1-6; cf. 1 Tim. 3:8-13).
- The office-bearers in the church are nominated and elected by the members of the congregation (e.g. Acts 6:5-6), but must also be examined, confirmed and ordained by the present board of elders (Acts 6:6; 13: 1-3; 1 Tim. 4: 14).
- Members of the church have the right to appeal disputed matters in the congregation to their elders for resolution, and if the dispute is with those local elders, to appeal to the regional governing body (the presbytery) or, beyond that, to the whole general assembly (Acts 15). The decisions of the wider governing bodies are authoritative in all the local congregations (Acts 15:22-23, 28, 30; 16:1-5).

Source: Theopedia.com

---

November 25

Congregational Church

**Congregational: Practiced by Jesus and the Apostles - Servant Ministry - Equality**

**History of the Congregational Church**

According to the congregationalist theory of the history of the Christian Church, the early disciples of Jesus had little or no organization. Congregationalists believe that in the centuries after the spread of Christianity, attempts to gain influence over all the churches were made by leaders in centers like Rome, Antioch, Alexandria, Byzantium, and Jerusalem. Typically, congregationalists view this supposed accumulation of power to be complete by the year AD 1000, with the bishop of Rome claiming authority over all Christendom, and many churches throughout the western part of Europe submitted to his authority. The churches of eastern Europe, all of Asia, and Egypt likewise had been gathered under a hierarchy of bishops, but retained their independence from the pope, according to this view.

Congregationalists sympathetically interpret various dissident movements among the western churches, that were suppressed throughout the Middle Ages. By the sixteenth century, political and cultural changes had created a climate in which the Roman church could no longer suppress the protests of men such as John Wycliffe, John Hus, Martin Luther, and John Calvin against alleged church abuses. These reformers advocated a return to the simplicity and sincerity they saw described in the New Testament Church, which congregationalists believe is fulfilled in the congregationalist model of church governance.

There are difficulties in identifying a specific beginning because **Congregationalism is more easily identified as a movement than a single denomination**, given its distinguishing commitment to the complete autonomy of the local congregation. The idea that each distinct congregation fully constitutes the visible Church can, however, be traced to John Wyclif and the Lollard movement which followed after Wyclif was removed from teaching authority in the Roman Catholic Church.

**The early Congregationalists shared with Anabaptist theology the ideal of a pure church**, which made adult conversion experience important for full membership in the church, unlike other Reformed churches. As such, the Congregationalists were a reciprocal influence on the Baptists, differing from them in that they counted the children of believers in some sense members of the church unlike the Baptists, because of baptism.

In England, the Roman system of church government was taken over by the king, Henry VIII, who (because he wanted to legitimize his marriage to Anne Boleyn in 1533 after divorcing his first wife, Catherine of Aragon, without the blessing of the Pope in Rome) influenced Parliament to enact the 1st Act of Supremacy in 1534, which declared the reigning sovereign of England to be 'the only supreme head on earth of the Church in England', an act which is in effect to this day. Robert Browne, Henry Barrow, John Greenwood, John Penry, William Brewster, and John Robinson were notable people who, in defiance of royal command, established churches separate from the Church of England.

With the demise of the monarchy, the Westminster Confession of Faith (1646) was officially declared the statement of faith for both the Church of England (Anglican) and Church of Scotland (Presbyterian). The Congregationalists created their own version of the Westminster Confession called the Savoy Declaration in 1658. The underground churches in England and exiles from Holland provided about 35 out of the 102 passengers on the Mayflower, which sailed from London in July 1620. They became known in history as the Pilgrim Fathers. The early Congregationalists sought to separate themselves from the Anglican church in every possible way and even forwent having church buildings. They met in one another's homes for many years.

The Pilgrims sought to establish at Plymouth Colony a Christian fellowship like that which gathered around Jesus Himself. Congregationalists include the Pilgrims of Plymouth, and the Puritans of the Massachusetts Bay Colony, which were organized in union by The Cambridge Platform in 1648. These settlers had John Cotton as their most influential leader, beginning in 1633. Cotton's writings persuaded the Calvinist theologian John Owen to separate from the Presbyterian church, after which he, among others, became very influential in the

development of Congregationalist theology and ideas of church government. Jonathan Edwards, considered by some to be the most important theologian ever produced in America, was also a Congregationalist.

The history of Congregational churches in the United States is closely intertwined with that of American Presbyterianism, especially in New England where Congregationalist influence spilled over into the Presbyterian churches farther west. Some of the first colleges and universities in America, including Harvard, Yale, Dartmouth, Williams, Bowdoin, Middlebury, and Amherst, all were founded by the Congregationalists, as were later Carleton, Grinnell, Oberlin, Beloit, and Pomona.

**Without higher courts [church committees - synods] to ensure doctrinal uniformity among the congregations, Congregationalists have been more diverse** than other Reformed churches. Despite the efforts of Calvinists to maintain the dominance of their system, some Congregational churches, especially in the older settlements of New England, gradually developed sentiments toward Arminianism, Unitarianism, Deism, and transcendentalism. By the 1750s, several Congregational preachers were teaching the possibility of universal salvation, an issue that caused considerable conflict among its adherents on the one side and hard-line Calvinists and sympathizers of the First Great Awakening on the other. The first church in America with an openly Unitarian theology was established in Boston, Massachusetts in 1785 (although in a former Anglican parish) and by 1800, all but one Congregational church in Boston had Unitarian preachers teaching the strict unity of God, the subordinate nature of Christ, and salvation by character. Harvard University, founded by Congregationalists, itself became a source of Unitarian training. Eventually, the Unitarian churches, prompted by a controversy over a theological appointment to Harvard, separated from Congregationalism in 1825; most of its descendants now hold membership in the Unitarian Universalist Association, founded in the 1960s by a merger with the theologically-similar Universalists, another group dissenting from Calvinist orthodoxy.

Thus, the Congregational churches were at the same time the first example of the American theocratic ideal and also the seed-bed from which American liberal religion and society arose. Even still, many Congregationalists in the several successor denominations to the original tradition consider themselves to be Reformed first, whether of traditional or neo-orthodox persuasion. In 1931 the Congregational Churches and the General Convention of the Christian Church, a body from the Restoration Movement tradition of the early 19th century, merged to form the Congregational Christian Churches. The Congregationalists were used to a more formal, less evangelistic form of worship than the Christian Church members, who mostly came from rural areas of the South and the Midwest. Both groups, however, **held to local autonomy and eschewed binding creedal authority.**

In 1957, the General Council of Congregational Christian Churches in the U.S. merged with the Evangelical and Reformed Church to form the United Church of Christ.

© 2008 by Gene Webster

Source: [gene.kellerhouse-webster.com](http://gene.kellerhouse-webster.com)

**Note:** traditionally the Congregational style of Church participation is successful based directly on the extent that the congregation is informed, educated, motivated and involved.

---

November 26

## Episcopal - Roman Catholic

### Episcopal Roman Catholic – Bishops (Popes) and Overseers (Cardinals)

#### Catholic Church Hierarchy

The term hierarchy (literally, "holy government") has a variety of related usages in the Catholic Church. There is a hierarchy of truths, which refers to the levels of solemnity of the official teaching of the faith. There is a hierarchical nature of the church, which is a structural feature considered to be of divine institution.

Most commonly, it refers to the ordering of ministry in the church into the threefold order of episcopate, presbyterate, and diaconate, which is considered to be divinely instituted and essential to the Church itself. In some cases, it refers only to the magisterium, the official teaching body of the church, the bishops, excluding deacons and presbyters (priests).

There is, in addition, an order of precedence of the various offices and ministries, which indicates the precedence or 'rank' of various ministers and offices in the Church for use during liturgies or other ceremonies where such protocol is helpful.

The Catholic Church comprised, as of December 31, 2011 of 2,834 dioceses, each overseen by a bishop. Dioceses are divided into individual communities called parishes, each staffed by one or more priests. Priests may be assisted by deacons. All clergy, including deacons, priests, and bishops, may preach, teach, baptize, witness marriages and conduct funeral liturgies. Only priests and bishops are allowed to administer the sacraments of the Eucharist, Reconciliation (Penance), Confirmation (priests may administer this sacraments with prior ecclesiastic approval), and Anointing of the Sick. Only bishops can administer the sacrament of Holy Orders, which ordains someone into the clergy.

#### The Pope - The Bishop of Rome

Catholics believe Pope Benedict XVI, like his predecessors, is the Vicar of Christ and 265th successor of St. Peter the Apostle, and therefore the leader of all Catholics and head of the Catholic Church. What most obviously distinguishes the Catholic Church from other Christian bodies is the link between its members and the Pope. The Catechism of the Catholic Church, quoting the Second Vatican Council's document *Lumen Gentium*, states: "The Pope, Bishop of Rome and Peter's successor, 'is the perpetual and visible source and foundation of the unity both of the bishops and of the whole company of the faithful.'"

The Pope is referred to as the Vicar of Christ and the Supreme Pontiff of the Universal Church. He may sometimes also use the less formal title of "Servant of the Servants of God". Applying to him the term "absolute" would, however, give a false impression: he is not free to issue decrees at whim. Instead, his charge forces on him awareness that he, even more than other bishops, is "tied", bound, by an obligation of strictest fidelity to the teaching transmitted down the centuries in increasingly developed form within the Church (though he himself is the final arbiter of what constitutes fidelity to those teachings).

In Catholic theology, the bishop who is the successor of Saint Peter in the episcopal see of Rome is viewed as the head of the College of Bishops, as Saint Peter was the chief of the Apostles; and communion with him is

considered essential for the existence of the College of Bishops. He has direct authority, not an authority mediated through other bishops, over the whole Church.

Source: wiki.com

---

November 27

Episcopal - Anglican

## Episcopal Anglican – Bishops and Overseers

### Anglican History

The name "Anglican" means "of England", but the Anglican church exists worldwide. It began in the sixth century in England, when Pope Gregory the Great sent St. Augustine to Britain to bring a more disciplined Apostolic succession to the Celtic Christians. The Anglican Church evolved as part of the Roman church, but the Celtic influence was folded back into the Roman portion of the church in many ways, perhaps most notably by Charlemagne's tutor Aidan. The Anglican church was spread worldwide first by English colonization and then by English-speaking missionaries.

The Anglican church, although it has apostolic succession, is separate from the Roman church. The history of Christianity has produced numerous notable separations. In 1054 came the first major split from Roman administration of the church, when the Eastern Orthodox church and the Roman split apart.

The conflict of authority in England between church and state certainly dates back to the arrival of Augustine, and has simmered for many centuries. The murder of Thomas a Becket was one of the more famous episodes of this conflict. The Magna Carta, signed by King John in 1215, contains 63 points; the very first point is a declaration that the English church is independent of its government.

The beginning of the sixteenth century showed significant discontent with the Roman church. Martin Luther's famous 95 Theses were nailed to the door of the church in Wittenburg in 1517, and news of this challenge had certainly reached England when, 20 years later, the Anglican branch of the church formally challenged the authority of Rome. Henry VIII dissolved the monasteries and abbeys in 1536 AD.

The newly-separated Anglican church was given some formal structure in 1562 during the reign of Elizabeth I. That structure is not a management process or governing organization. What binds us together is not common administration but shared tradition and shared belief. Our belief is written down in the Holy Bible and the Articles of Religion; our tradition is in part embodied in our Book of Common Prayer. The first Book of Common Prayer was produced in 1549. In it the Latin liturgy was radically simplified and translated into English, and for the first time a single 'use' was enforced throughout England. It has been revised numerous times since then, the most significant revision being the first, in 1552. All revisions since then, before the modern era, were very conservative revisions. The 1662 English Book of Common Prayer forms the historical

basis for most Anglican liturgy around the world. While several countries have their own prayer books, all borrow heavily from the English tradition rooted in Cranmer's original work [Thomas Cranmer (2 July 1489 – 21 March 1556 AD) was a leader of the English Reformation and Archbishop of Canterbury - Wiki.com].

Source: Anglican.org

---

November 28

Presbyterian - Reformed

**Presbyterian – Elders and Leaders (Pastors)**

**Presbyterian Church History**

In western Europe, the authority of the Roman Catholic Church remained largely unquestioned until the Renaissance in the 15th century. The invention of the printing press in Germany around 1440 AD made it possible for common people to have access to printed materials including the Bible. This, in turn, enabled many to discover religious thinkers who had begun to question the authority of the Roman Catholic Church. One such figure, Martin Luther, a German priest and professor, started the movement known as the Protestant Reformation when he posted a list of 95 grievances against the Roman Catholic Church on a church door in Wittenberg, Germany, in 1517 AD. Some 20 years later, a French/Swiss theologian, John Calvin, further refined the reformers' new way of thinking about the nature of God and God's relationship with humanity in what came to be known as Reformed theology. John Knox, a Scotsman who studied with Calvin in Geneva, Switzerland, took Calvin's teachings back to Scotland. Other Reformed communities developed in England, Holland and France. The Presbyterian church traces its ancestry back primarily to Scotland and England.

Source: PresbyterianMission.org

Reformed churches are joined by historical lineage and certain beliefs rather than by a way of structuring their communities and churches. They are churches that developed out of the Swiss Reformation founded by Huldrych Zwingli in Zurich and John Calvin in Geneva. Like other Protestants they state a belief that salvation is through faith alone, and a belief that the Bible is the final authority for matters of belief and practice. In contrast to other Protestant Christians they are more likely to hold to the doctrine of predestination, though contemporary Reformed scholarship has helped them to understand this in the light of the grace of Christ. They are more likely to believe that Christ is present spiritually or symbolically in the Lord's Supper than physically.

Reformed and Presbyterian churches are somewhat distinguished from Lutheran and Anglican (Episcopal) churches in the way they organize their communities. This derives from Zwingli's principle that what is not expressed in scripture is not allowed (as opposed to Luther's principle that what is not forbidden in scripture is allowed). In some ways Zwingli and Calvin are more radical reformers than Luther, especially when it came to Church structure. They, and Reformed Christians who followed them, tried to set up their churches on the model they found of the early Church in scripture. In general Reformed churches reject a model of organization based on bishops (Lutherans, Anglicans, and some Wesleyans continued this model) in favor of a structure based on elders and deacons. ... Written by: Ted Vial



November 29

## Emergent Church

### The Modern Emergent Progressive Church Movement

#### What is the Emerging Church?

The Emerging Church is a movement that claims to be Christian. The term 'Emerging Church' is used to describe a broad, controversial movement that seeks to use culturally sensitive approaches to reach the postmodern, un-churched population with the Christian message. Some Emerging Churches might use props such as candles, statues, and incense along with poems, open mics, and videos, etc. EC services are sometimes extremely informal, while others are more formal.

Emerging Churches seek to reach the lost by focusing on relationships and developing a "story," a "journey of life" that is expressed through the "narrative" of learning. These words and others are often used by emerging teachers in describing their religious experience. Other terms sometimes used are "reimagine," "tribe," "story of Jesus," "deconstruction," etc. There is sometimes an ambiguous, **feelings-oriented desire to experience God** and also share in the lives of people as they seek to find God in their way. Some Emerging Churches are inclusivistic (those outside of Christianity will be saved), while others are not. Some Emerging Churches are environmentally focused, while others concentrate on local issues. Some downplay doctrine, reinterpret creeds, and de-emphasize tradition, while others hold to them. Obviously, it is difficult to define precisely what is emerging and what is not.

Seeker-sensitive churches are similar to Emerging Churches except that Emerging Churches are sometimes lax doctrinally, where seeker-sensitive churches, which sometimes are lax in presenting the gospel, hold nonetheless to orthodox theology. Seeker-sensitive churches try to meet people's needs through programs, where Emerging Churches do this by investing time in people's lives. Seeker churches tend to focus on people in their thirties and up where Emerging Churches tend to reach people in their teens to thirties. But, some areas of the Emerging Church are so similar to seeker-sensitive churches that it is hard to tell the difference. So how do you distinguish between the two? Generally, a church is emerging if it seeks to reach those lost in the post-modern culture, rejects doctrinal absolutes, and, of course, proclaims itself to be emerging.

#### No Official Emerging Church or Doctrine

There is no official single Emerging Church or Emerging Church doctrine so there is no unified structure to examine. But, there are a lot of Emerging Church writings. The more I read them, the more concerned I become. It is apparent that the movement as a whole is off-center and is sacrificing time-honored biblical truths for a let's-get-along kind of attitude. Remember, the Emerging Church is, in part, reacting against the modernistic, absolute structure of stale traditional churches that want people to convert to their style of

worship and time-frozen culture. Instead, Emerging Church members believe it is necessary to establish relationships with people, going where they are, meeting them on their level, and then later presenting doctrinal truths after they have become part of their lives. I must admit, this is what Jesus did. He was involved with the lives of the disciples, interacted with them, grew very close to them and taught them by example, not just propositionally.

## Conclusion

Even though there are some pastors in the Emerging Church Movement that are true to scripture, the movement as a whole needs to stick to the essentials of the Christian faith, otherwise, in spite of its proclamation to renew Christianity afresh, it will become **stale and heretical**. No one, no movement of people should ever be so arrogant as to say that they can't fall into error -- even though they seek truth. As I've always said, if you want to mess something up, all you need is two things: people and time. The Emerging Church movement has much good in it, but it also has a good bit of bad already within its doors. by Matt Slick

Source: carm.org

---

November 30

## Cults

### Cults - Controlling and Manipulating

#### The Marks of a Cult

1. Extrabiblical Authority: All cults deny what God says in His Word as true. Cults have shifted their theological point of authority away from God's full and final written Word, the Bible, to their own unique, self-promoting opinions about the Bible; they generally will use parts of the Bible but will have their own unique scripture which is considered to be superior to the Bible. While some cult groups give token respect for the Bible and go through the motions of accepting the authority of Scripture, in reality, they honor the group's or leader's novel interpretation of Scripture as normative.
2. Works Salvation/Legalism: Cults teach that eternal life depends upon something other than the Atonement; i.e., faith in the atoning, finished work of Christ on the cross is deemed not to be sufficient (usually replaced with human works and human responsibility). Rather than relying on the grace of God alone for salvation, the salvation message of the cults always boils down to required obedience to, or abstention from, certain obligations and practices (some even including obedience to the Old Testament law).
3. No Assurance of Salvation: The issue of a cult member's salvation is never settled, but is constantly affected by the changing circumstances of life; in this way, cult leaders are able to produce continued obligation and spiritual bondage, rather than spiritual freedom.

4. **Guru-Type Leader/Modern Prophet:** The cult leader is looked to as the infallible interpreter of Scripture, specially appointed by God to be a special saint, guru, or contemporary messiah, and thereby, has divine authority that must not be violated. Cultists almost always quote their leader rather than the Bible. The cult's adherents often expound the virtues of the founders and seek to cover the founder's sins and wickedness.

5. **Vacillating, Ambiguous Doctrines/Spiritual Deception:** In order to gain favor with the public, and thereby aid in the recruitment of new members, cult "doctrine" tends to be characterized by many false or deceptive claims concerning the cult's true spiritual beliefs (e.g., Mormons are not quick to reveal their belief that God was a man, who has now become the God of planet Earth).

6. **Exclusivity from/Denunciation of Other Groups:** Each cult group, regardless of what other doctrines are taught, will all have this one common idea -- "The Only True Church Syndrome." The members of each specific organization have been taught that their church, organization, or community, is the only true group and that all other groups are false. The group's leaders will explain that it is impossible to serve God without being a member of the specific group. Moreover, when the cult leader announces himself as the true "Messiah," all others are declared to be dishonest, deceitful, and deluded, and must be put down; alternative views are denounced as being satanic and corrupt. Persecution is welcomed, and even glorified in, as "evidence" that they are being persecuted for righteousness sake. Thus, if a member decides to leave the group, they have been told that they are not simply leaving an organization, but rather they are leaving God and His only true organization. Hence, for a member of a cult who has been in a group for any length of time, the action of leaving the group is much more difficult than what most Christians understand. To leave the group is, in the minds of the cult member, tantamount to leaving God.

7. **Claims of Special Discoveries/Additional Revelation:** Acceptance of new, contemporary, continual revelations that either deny the Bible or are allowed to explain it. The fundamental characteristic of Christianity is that it is historical, not dependent upon private knowledge and secret, unconfirmable relationships, while the almost universal basis of cult religion is the claimed exclusive revelation that one person has supposedly received. Rather than conforming to Biblical rules of evidence (2 Cor. 13:1), cult leader revelations almost always emanate from hallucinations, visions, dreams, private discoveries, etc. These new revelations often become codified as official written "scripture" of the cults (e.g., The Book of Mormon), and are considered as valid as that of the apostles (and even more relevant because they are given in these end times).

8. **Defective Christology:** Cults always have a false view of the nature of the Person of Jesus Christ; a cult will usually deny the true deity of Christ, His true humanity, His true origin, or the true union of the two natures in one Person.

9. **Defective "Nature of Man":** Most cults do not see man as an immortal being; instead they see him either as an animal without a soul or as a being which is being perfected to the point of becoming a god. They usually do not see man as a spirit clothed in a body of flesh awaiting the redemption of body and soul.

10. **Out-Of-Context Scripture Use as Proof-Texts/Segmented Biblical Attention:** Cults tend to focus on one verse or passage of the Bible to the exclusion of others, and without regard for the context in which Scripture is given (e.g., 1 Cor. 15:29 used by Mormons to justify baptism for the dead). In addition, cults have made an art form out of using Christian terminology, all the while pouring out their own meanings into the words.

11. Erroneous Doctrines Concerning Life After Death and Retribution: Covering the gamut from soul sleep to annihilationism to purgatory to universalism to the progression to godhood, cults invariably deny the existence of a final judgment of, and a final "resting" place for, the unrighteous.

12. Entangling Organization Structure: The less truth a movement represents, the more highly it seems to have to organize itself; the absence of truth seems to make necessary the application of the bonds of fear. Cults often demand total commitment by their converts to an organizational involvement that entangles them in a complicated set of human restrictions, giving the impression of passionate and often irrational devotion to a cause.

13. Financial Exploitation: The cultic practitioner strongly implies that money contributed to the cause will earn the contributor numerous gifts, powers, and abilities, and in many cases, outright salvation.

14. Pseudomystical/Spiritistic/Occultic Influence: Occult influence is many times found in either the origin of the group and/or in its current practices.

Source: [rapidnet.com/~jbeard/bdm/Cults/marksof.htm](http://rapidnet.com/~jbeard/bdm/Cults/marksof.htm)

---

# December - Eternal

## December 1

### Fall Feasts

#### Introduction: The Fall Feasts of Israel

##### The 3 Feast Groups of Israel

The Holy Feast cycle is completed in the Fall with the Redemptive Fall Feasts. The three Biblical (Leviticus 23) Feast groups are the Spring (Passover) 'Justifying' Feasts (Romans 3:24-25, Colossians 1:20) that bring us sinners into a right relationship with God through the cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ, then our individual Christian growth 'Sanctification' and the empowerment process given from God to us on the Feast Day of Pentecost (Acts 2:1, Philippians 2:12) followed by the Fall Feasts and our Final 'Redemption' (Romans 8:23, 2 Corinthians 5:10) at our own physical death – when our actual body (soul and spirit) come into the perceivable presence of God.

Three times in a year shall all [those who desire to] thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which He shall choose [i.e. Temple Mount]; in the Feast of Unleavened Bread (Passover - Holy Week), and in the Feast of Weeks (Pentecost), and in the Feast of Tabernacles (Fall Feasts): and they shall not appear before the LORD empty [without an offering]: ~ Deuteronomy 16:16

Spring Feasts (Justification/Salvation): Passover - Holy Week

Summer 'Middle' Feast (Sanctification): Pentecost - Acts 2

**Fall Feasts (Redemption):** Day of Atonement - 2nd Coming, Final Restoration

The Eight Old Testament Holy Feasts of Leviticus Chapter 23  
Holy Convocations, A Statute Forever, All Generations

Schedule of The Lord's 8 Holy Feast Days --- Spring Feasts: Holy Week is comprised of the four **Salvation Feasts** {Sabbath (Rest), The Lord's Passover, Unleavened Bread, and Firstfruits (Easter)} --- Pentecost [Acts 2:1] is the Middle Feast: The **Sanctification Feast** --- The Fall Feasts: The three **Redemption Feasts** are comprised of {Feast of Trumpets [possibly the future Rapture of the Christian Church] (Rosh Hashanah), Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur), and Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot)}

#### Holy Week 2019 -- The Spring Feasts

Jesus Walk 2019 Starting Friday, April 12<sup>th</sup> 2019 until --- Easter Sunday, April 21<sup>st</sup> 2019

The Evangelical Holy Week (Easter) Timeline Devotional [PDF](#)

**Note:** after Resurrection Sunday (the birth of the Christian Church – Feast of Firstfruits – aka Easter Sunday to Gentiles) we are going to do another countdown this time to countdown to the yearly Feast of Pentecost

[Sunday June 9, 2019] so people can see that Pentecost (a growth/harvest Sanctification Feast) comes almost two months [in a different Season] after the (Justifying) Feasts of the Spring Passover/Holy Week have already been completed.

Revealing that those who are teaching the very false doctrine of Justification through Sanctification i.e. the **Progressive Justification** of Augustinian and Calvinism doctrines by wrongly claiming that both the Christian Church (Justification - Salvation) and individual Sanctification (individual Christian growth) both began only at Pentecost and that now both continue simultaneously based on our own individual actions and deeds are either knowingly or unknowingly perpetuating perhaps the biggest error in modern Christianity when in fact the work of Christian Church (Justification for our Salvation) was completed on Resurrection Sunday at the completion of Jesus' Holy Week Ministry almost two months before the individual Sanctification empowerment (Acts 1:8, Romans 15:16) work of Pentecost even began.

**Note:** the Feast of Trumpets is an interesting Feast because of clouds, weather and other possible predicaments (i.e. smoke, earthquakes) the Feast gives a two day window in order to visually spot the New Moon occurrence and not knowing the day or the hour that the New Moon will be observed and fulfill the Feast it does sound a bit like End Times and Rapture talk. Also Note: if the moon is not visually located the calendar [Lunar Calendar] starts automatically on the second day for that month or year knowing that the moon cycle though unobserved is still prevalent.

---

## December 2

### Rosh Hashanah

#### **Rosh Hashanah 2018 (Jewish Year 5779) - Feast of Trumpets (2 days) - A Possible future Rapture Time of the Christian Church**

And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the Children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, in the first day of the month, shall all of you have a sabbath, a memorial of blowing of Trumpets, an Holy Convocation (a Sabbath Rest day). All of you shall do no servile work therein: but all of you shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD. ~ Leviticus 23:23-25

Rosh Hashanah [looking for the New Moon - the start of a New Jewish Year] 2018 (Jewish year 5779) begins at sundown [officially when the moon's reflection is sighted] in the evening of Sunday, September 9th until [two days] in the evening of Tuesday, September 11th - Jerusalem, Israel time zone (IDT) for the Church.

The Christian Church is the unique time period beginning with the cross and resurrection of Jesus when on the day of the resurrection Jesus joined the presence of His disciples and breathed His eternal Holy Spirit life into each of them individually (John 20:21-23) creating the Born Again Christian Church. Membership in the Christian Church will come to a close and the Christian Church will end in the Rapture (1 Thessalonians 4:14-18) as all of the Holy Spirit filled Christians will be gathered together into heaven at the voice of the Archangel and the trumpet (announcement) of God.



## The Rapture on Rosh Hashana

In the Christian world, Rosh Hashanah is known as The Feast of Trumpets - Many Christians observe this festival for its Christian prophetic application the Rapture of the [Christian] Church - All the Spring Feasts were fulfilled at Christ's first coming - All the Fall Feasts picture the Second Advent, and the Feast of Trumpets is the first of the fall feasts, picturing the Rapture - Now there are more feasts to be fulfilled with the second coming -- Yom Teruah (Rosh HaShanah) / Feast of Trumpets [possibly] The Church Rapture; the last trump; wedding of the Messiah [to the Church bride]; New Moon; Open Door [Church goes into Heaven] -- Yom Kippur / Day of Atonement -- Sukkot / Feast of Tabernacles (Booths - structures - dwelling places - homes for individuals)

"Behold, I show you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality." (1 Corinthians 15:51-53) "For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep. For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord." (1 Thessalonians 4:15-17)

All the Spring Feasts were fulfilled at Christ's first coming. All the Fall Feasts picture the Second Advent, and the Feast of Trumpets is the first of the fall feasts, picturing the Rapture. ... A special season known as 'Teshuvah' which in Hebrew means "to return or repent", begins on the first day of the month of Elul and continues 40 days, ending with Yom Kippur. Thirty days into Teshuvah, on Tishrei 1, comes Rosh HaShanah. This begins a final ten-day period beginning on Rosh HaShanah and ending on Yom Kippur. These are known as the High Holy Days and as the Awesome Days. The sabbath that falls within this ten-day period is called 'Shabbat Shuvah', the Sabbath of Return. Five days after Yom Kippur is 'Sukkot', the Feast of Tabernacles. Teshuvah begins on Elul 1 and concludes on Tishrei 10, Yom Kippur. Each morning during the 30 days of the month of Elul, the trumpet (shofar) or ram's horn is blown to warn the people to repent and return to God.

Rosh HaShanah is also referred to as 'Yom Teruah', the Day of the Sounding of the Shofar, or the Day of the Awakening Blast. On Yom Teruah, the Day of the Sounding of the Shofar, it is imperative for every person to hear the shofar. Yom Teruah is the only festival that no man knows when exactly it will occur. This is due to the fact that it begins on the new moon. The new moon was sanctified when two witnesses see the new moon and attest to it before the Sanhedrin in the Temple. This sanctification could happen during either of two days, depending on when the witnesses come. Since no one knew when the witnesses would come, no one knew when the Feast of Trumpets would start. On the 30th of each month, the members of the High Court assembled in a courtyard in Jerusalem, where they waited to receive the testimony of two reliable witnesses. They then sanctified the new moon. The new moon is very difficult to see on the first day because it can be seen only about sunset, close to the sun, when the sun is traveling north. So, looking for a very slim faint crescent moon, which is very close to the sun, is a very difficult thing to do. If the moon's crescent was not seen on the 30th day, the new moon was automatically celebrated on the 31st day.

For this reason, Yom Teruah is always celebrated for two days. These two days are celebrated as though it is just one long day of forty-eight hours. The reason that it is celebrated for two days is because if they waited to start the celebration until after the new moon had been sanctified, they would have missed half the celebration because the new moon can only be sanctified during daylight hours. The command seems to be

that we know the season, but not the day or the hour (Matthew 24:32-36). Yom Teruah, or the Feast of Trumpets, is the only feast that we do not know the day in which to keep it. Therefore, we have to be on the alert and watch for it. Teruah means "an awakening blast". A theme associated with Rosh. HaShanah is the theme "to awake". Teruah is also translated as "shout".

Source: watch.pair.com

---

December 3

Yom Kippur

### Yom Kippur - Day of Atonement

And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, Also on the tenth day of this seventh month there shall be a Day of Atonement: it shall be an holy convocation unto you; and all of you shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD. And all of you shall do no work in that same day: for it is a Day of Atonement, to make an Atonement for you before the LORD your God. For whatsoever soul it be that shall not be afflicted in that same day, he shall be cut off from among his people. And whatsoever soul it be that does any work in that same day, the same soul will I destroy from among his people. All of you shall do no manner of work: it shall be a statute forever throughout your generations in all your dwellings. It shall be unto you a Sabbath of Rest, and all of you shall afflict your souls: in the ninth day of the month at even, from even unto even, shall all of you celebrate your Sabbath. ~ Leviticus 23:26-32

Yom Kippur 2018 (Jewish Year 5779) - The Day of Atonement is Saturday, September 19th, 2018 (1 day)

The Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur) "Leviticus 23:27-32 Also on the Tenth day of this Seventh month there shall be a Day of Atonement." This feast in a large part was completed at the cross of Jesus as Jesus is the Atoning sacrifice for the sins of the world.

### Yom Kippur - Day of Atonement

Begins at Sunset on Tuesday, September 18th until Sunset at Wednesday, September 19th, 2018

Yom Kippur is probably the most important holiday of the Jewish year. Many Jews who do not observe any other Jewish custom will refrain from work, fast and/or attend synagogue services on this day. Yom Kippur occurs on the 10th day of Tishri. The holiday is instituted at Leviticus 23:26 et seq. The name "Yom Kippur" means "Day of Atonement," and that pretty much explains what the holiday is. It is a day set aside to "afflict the soul," to atone for the sins of the past year. In Days of Awe, I mentioned the "books" in which G-d inscribes all of our names. On Yom Kippur, the judgment entered in these books is sealed. This day is, essentially, your last appeal, your last chance to change the judgment, to demonstrate your repentance and make amends. As I noted in Days of Awe, Yom Kippur atones only for sins between man and G-d, not for sins against another person. To atone for sins against another person, you must first seek reconciliation with that person, righting

the wrongs you committed against them if possible. That must all be done before Yom Kippur. Yom Kippur is a complete Sabbath; no work can be performed on that day. It is well-known that you are supposed to refrain from eating and drinking (even water) on Yom Kippur. It is a complete, 25-hour fast beginning before sunset on the evening before Yom Kippur and ending after nightfall on the day of Yom Kippur. The Talmud also specifies additional restrictions that are less well-known: washing and bathing, anointing one's body (with cosmetics, deodorants, etc.), wearing leather shoes (Orthodox Jews routinely wear canvas sneakers under their dress clothes on Yom Kippur), and engaging in sexual relations are all prohibited on Yom Kippur.

Source: jewfaq.org

**Note:** Atonement is the repair the mending of a broken relationship. For a relationship to be repaired there has to be a desire to repair the union and there needs to be an acknowledgment of the wrong that severed the relationship in the first place. Atonement corresponds to the second coming of Jesus in that there is still much to be fulfilled with this particular Feast. For starters at the Atonement Feast Leviticus 16:1-34 there are two goats the first goat is sacrificed for the atonement, the removal of sin, because the result of sin is death so only when death occurs is sin satisfied. This sacrifice is a representation of the sacrifice of Jesus on the cross for us. Meanwhile, the second goat called the "scapegoat" the carrier of sins is released far away carrying with it the sins of the people and if the scapegoat never returns then the sins never return and are completely removed and stay away. If the scapegoat does return then all of the sins return with it. It is evident that at the cross of Jesus that a man called Barabbas was the scapegoat as Barabbas was set free and he was never heard from again [during the Church Age]. That is until [after the Church Age] when Antichrist [the Man of Sin 2 Thessalonians 2:3] comes [is revealed]. The Antichrist will be carrying the name of "Son of the Father" which translated into Hebrew is "Barabbas" Bar = son and Abba = Father in claiming to be the Son of God, the Messiah. Unfortunately the scapegoat, the carrier of sin "Satan" will be returning one day as he will again be accepted by the people [as Barabbas - the son of the father] to be their friend and their king and when he does come he will bring with him the sins of the world, and the destruction of the world [as Jerusalem was destroyed in 70 A.D. – signifying that Barabbas did return to Jerusalem]. The Jewish people as a nation have not yet recognized Jesus as the true Messiah and this will happen at the Second Coming of Jesus so the Feast is still partially future and yet to be fulfilled.

---

December 4

Sukkot

**Sukkot 2018 (Jewish Year 5779) - Feast of Tabernacles**

Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, The Fifteenth day of this Seventh month shall be the feast of Tabernacles for seven days unto the LORD. ... That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God. ~ Leviticus 23:34-43

Sukkot - Feast of Tabernacles is Sunday, September 23rd - Sunday, September 30th, 2018 (7 days)

## Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot)

The Tabernacle is a Tent a temporary shelter as opposed to a Temple which is a permanent building. The Jewish Temple originally was a Tabernacle a Tent that the Hebrews carried with them and set up during their wilderness journey prior to their entry into the Promise Land of Israel. Once in the Promise Land, the permanent living place the Tent was then replaced in Jerusalem by the permanent Temple made of stone. This is the comparison of our earthy body to our future Spiritual body. Currently we Tabernacle in a Tent body a temporary body made of flesh. Whenever anyone dies their spirit and soul departs this tent and if you are a child of God, God then accepts you into Heaven our Permanent home and we receive our new Temple body, a Spiritual body to match our spirit and our soul.

Now the Jews' Feast of Tabernacles was at hand. His brethren (brothers; James, Jude, etc.) therefore said unto Him, Depart hence, and go into Judaea, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest. For there is no man that doeth anything in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou do these things, shew thyself to the world. \*For neither did his brethren believe in him [James and Jude are known to have become believers after His resurrection]. Then Jesus said unto them, My time is not yet come: but your time is always ready. The world cannot hate you; but Me it hateth, because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil. Go ye up unto this feast: \*I go not up yet unto this feast; \*for My time is not yet full come. When He had said these words unto them, He abode still in Galilee. But when His brethren were gone up, then went He also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret [in Resurrection]. ~ John 7:2-10

In the last day, that great day of the feast [Feast of Tabernacles, shelters - temporary homes], Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto Me, and drink. He that believeth on Me, as the Scripture hath said, out of his belly [inner-life] shall flow rivers of living water [eternal Tabernacle]. But this spake He of the [Holy] Spirit, which they that believe on Him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet given; because that Jesus was not yet Glorified [Resurrection]. ~ John 7:37-39

They [Pharisees] answered and said unto Him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and look: for out of Galilee ariseth no Prophet. And every man went unto his own [tabernacle] house. ~ John 7:52-53

The time of Jesus to fulfill the Feast of Tabernacles has not yet come in full that is why Jesus went in part in secret. The Feast of Tabernacles is a 'Fall feast' a 'Second Coming' Feast that has begun now with the giving of the Holy Spirit [Easter Resurrection Sunday] but we do not yet have our permanent bodies we still 'tabernacle' in our physical bodies while on earth. Jesus went to the Feast of Tabernacles 'secretly' to give the Living Water [Holy Spirit] to those who would believe in Him and receive it but the rest of the Feast the tabernacle [our physical body] becoming a temple [spiritual body] will be completed after the end of the Church Age [i.e. Rapture] at the Second Coming of Jesus or at our individual death and going to Jesus in Heaven.

---

December 5

## King David

### King David the 2nd King of the Ancient Undivided Kingdom of Israel

The Three Undivided Israel Kingdom Kings

King Saul (Asked For) - eventually becoming a type of Satan

King Saul - Worldly Knowledge, Worldly Kingdom - attempt at Levitical Kingdom

King David (Beloved) - often a type of the Messiah Jesus Christ

King David - Royal Kingdom, Melchizedek Knowledge [Psalm 110:4, Acts 2:25]

King Solomon (Peaceable) - partially a type of the coming Antichrist

King Solomon - Levitical Kingdom, Levitical Knowledge [1 Kings 3:9]

#### King David - Tribe of Judah

King David as a person who had actually broken most of the 10 Commandments and disregarded many of the Levitical Laws of Moses. Yet it was declared that David was a man in the manner of God's own heart. It then couldn't be that God has a heart for the rigged impersonal Levitical rules and laws but only that God has a heart for a personal relationship offered and provided in the Melchizedek Priesthood.

And afterward they [Nation of Israel] desired a King: and God gave unto them [King] Saul the son of Kish (Cis), a man of the Tribe of Benjamin, by the space of forty years. And when He had removed him, He raised up unto them David to be their King; to whom also He gave their Testimony, and said, I have found David the son of Jesse, a man after Mine own heart, which shall fulfill all My will. Of this man's seed has God according to His promise raised unto Israel a Savior, Jesus: ~ Acts 13:21-23

King David suffered as many dark nights and dark times as any person who has ever lived yet like his father Abraham King David the King of Israel suffered greatly yet met face to face with the God of Israel and fellowshipped on a personal level with God.

For [King] David speaketh concerning Him [Messiah - Jesus Christ], I [via the Melchizedek Priesthood] foresaw the Lord always before my face [Levitical Law prohibited even the High Priest from seeing God and Living (Leviticus 16:2, Numbers 4:20)], for He is on my right hand, that I should not be moved: Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad; moreover also my flesh shall rest in [resurrection] hope: Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One [Messiah] to see corruption. Thou [God] hast made known to me the Ways of Life; Thou shalt make me full of joy with Thy countenance [glad presence]. ~ Acts 2:25-28

The LORD has sworn, and will not repent, You [Jesus Christ] are a Priest forever after the order of Melchizedek. ~ Psalms 110:4

**Note:** Psalm 110 was written by King David.

---

December 6

King Saul

### **King Saul the 1st King of the Ancient Undivided Kingdom of Israel**

King Saul (Asked For) - eventually becoming a type of Satan

King Saul - Worldly Knowledge, Worldly Kingdom - attempt at Levitical Kingdom

#### **King Saul - Tribe of Benjamin**

According to Genesis 49:10 Saul being from the Tribe of Benjamin would not be eligible to be a lineage Messiah King of Israel. Only those from the Tribe of Judah were eligible to be a lineage King of Israel, the permanent Kingdom and have the Messiah [Jesus Christ] be a descendant.

And Saul answered and said, Am not I a Benjamite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of the Tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speak you so to me? ~ 1 Samuel 9:21

Why did Samuel speak to Saul and anoint him King? It was because the people had asked for a King and in fulfilling the demands of the people God appointed the world pleasing Saul as King. If the people of Israel had waited on God they would still have their King in King David and it would have been a better Kingdom than the chaotic Kingdoms Israel received that were outputted from Saul's dysfunctional reign.

Now there was a man of Benjamin, whose name was Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, a Benjamite, a mighty man of power. And he had a son, whose name was Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly: and there was not among the children of Israel a better [worldly] person than he: from his shoulders and upward he was higher than any of the people. ~ 1 Samuel 9:1-2

It is interesting that Saul as a type of Satan would hide himself among the baggage, the hidden stuff, because that is often where Satan likes to accuse us from is hidden in our past baggage. God knew exactly where Saul was hiding and exactly what he was up to even though Saul had put on a good appearance and had fooled many of the people.

And when Samuel had caused all the Tribes of Israel to come near, the Tribe of Benjamin was taken. When he had caused the Tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the son of Kish was taken: and when they sought him [to anoint him King], he could not be found. Therefore they



enquired of the LORD further, if the man should yet come thither. And the LORD answered, **Behold he has hid himself among the stuff** [lit. luggage or baggage]. ~ 1 Samuel 10:20-22

The progression of King Saul's decline continued until he literally became one of the most evil of persons recorded in the Bible.

And the King [Saul] said unto the footmen [soldiers] that stood about him, turn, and slay the Priests of the LORD: because their hand also is with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not show it to me. But the servants of the King would not put forth their hand to fall upon the Priests of the LORD. And the King said to Doeg, turn you, and fall upon the Priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the Priests, and slew on that day fourscore and five [85] persons that did wear a linen ephod. ~ 1 Samuel 22:17-18

Saul and the Witch of Endor

And when Saul enquired of the LORD, the LORD answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets. Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that has a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, there is a woman that has a familiar spirit at Endor. And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he said, I pray you, divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me him [the deceased Samuel] up [from the dead], whom I shall name unto you. ~ 1 Samuel 28:6-8

**Note:** of all of King Saul's evil deeds it was his Necromancy (communication with the deceased) that caused Saul's life to end the next day (1 Samuel 28:19).

---

December 7

King Solomon

**King Solomon the 3rd and final King of the Ancient Undivided Kingdom of Israel**

King Solomon (Peaceable) - partially a type of the coming Antichrist

King Solomon - Levitical Kingdom, Levitical (religious) Knowledge [1 Kings 3:9]

Religion - man's strict governance, strict rules, tithes, covenants, contracts, manipulation, ownership, etc.

**King Solomon - Tribe of Judah**

Give therefore your servant [King Solomon] an understanding heart to [Leviticallly] judge Thy people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this Your so great a people? ~ 1 Kings 3:9

King Solomon asked for and received a type of worldly knowledge. Solomon didn't ask for and didn't receive Biblical knowledge the way his father King David had (i.e. Psalms 16:11). The Book of Psalms written primarily by King David as a Melchizedek Priest is a Melchizedek Priesthood book while Solomon's Proverbs, Ecclesiastes and Song of Solomon are more worldly and more Levitical in nature and it is evident when reading and

comparing the writings. The Book of Psalms is the most popular book in the Bible while the Book of Proverbs is one of the least popular books in the Bible. If a Pastor were to announce a long teaching series from the Book of Proverbs half the congregation would skip church and return later for another topic. To be clear different experiences and different types of knowledge are presented in the Bible particularly in the Old Testament and though all of it is instructional not all of it is for every instance in our life and this is especially true regarding the writings of King Solomon.

## **King Solomon - A Type of Antichrist**

Solomon's (Antichrist) Splendor, Wealth and Fame

Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was [666] six hundred threescore and six talents of gold, ~ 1 Kings 10:14

Moreover the King made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold. The Throne had six steps, and the top of the throne was round behind: and there were stays on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the stays. And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not the like made in any Kingdom. And all King Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the [vacation] house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold; none were of silver: it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon. ~ 1 Kings 10:18-21

And through his [Antichrist] policy also he [Antichrist] shall cause craft [Witchcraft] to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and **by peace shall destroy many**: he shall also stand up against the Prince of Princes [Jesus Christ]; but he shall be broken without hand [not by physical force but supernaturally]. ~ Daniel 8:25

Solomon deals deceitfully with Hiram the King of Tyre.

Now Hiram the King of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar trees and fir trees, and with gold, according to all his desire, that then King Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee. And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him; and they pleased him not. ~ 1 Kings 9:11-12

Jesus Christ responds to Solomon's Antichrist Kingdom

And yet I (Jesus Christ) say unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these [flowers - i.e. resurrection bodies (1 Corinthians 15:38)]. ~ Matthew 6:29

**Note:** King Solomon's Throne is actually separate and distinct from his father King David's Throne. In actuality though ruling the same Nation each of the 3 Kings sat on 3 separate Thrones and ruled separate Kingdoms. Also Note: the future Antichrist begins his reign in the model of King Solomon's splendor, wealth and fame yet ends his Kingdom as Satan a type of King Saul.

---

December 8

## The 3 Kingdoms of Jesus Christ

### The 3 Kingdoms and 3 Thrones of Jesus Christ

#### The 3 Kingdoms of Jesus Christ

The current Church Age Kingdom of Jesus Christ.

The 8th Global Kingdom the Millennial Reign of Jesus Christ on earth.

The Eternal Kingdom of Jesus Christ.

#### The 3 Thrones of Jesus Christ

Current Church Age Throne: in Heaven [alongside the Father's Throne] (Romans 8:34; Ephesians 1:20; Colossians 3:1; Hebrews 1:3, 12:2; 1 Peter 3:22).

Eligibility: Relative - \*Son of God (Father God) eternal co-reigning with the Father and the Holy Spirit

Currently Jesus Christ is seated on His own Throne (co-reigning - interceding) at the right hand of His Father's Throne in Heaven.

Who is he that condemneth [not Jesus]? It is [Jesus] Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, **Who is even at the right hand of God, Who also maketh intercession for us** [not condemning Christians]. ~ Romans 8:34

Future Millennial Kingdom Throne: in Jerusalem [restoring the Throne of King David] (Acts 15:16; Revelation 22:16).

Eligibility: Relative - \*Son of Man (descendant of King David - via His mother Mary - through the line of David's son Nathan) at a future date for the 1,000 year reign of Jesus Christ on earth Jesus will be seated upon the Throne of King David (Acts 2:29-33).

And to this [Millennial Reign] agree the words of the prophets; as it is written, After this [Church Age] I [Messiah] will return, and will build again the Tabernacle [Throne] of [King] David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up: That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the [Christian] Gentiles, upon whom My Name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things. Known unto God are all His works from the beginning of the world. ~ Acts 15:15-19

Eternal Throne: the Throne of the Father, Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit (Revelation 20:4; Revelation 22:3) the Eternal Throne of the New Heaven (sky) and the New Earth.

Eligibility: Jesus as [Eternal God] \*Conqueror (John 16:33) Jesus as the conqueror of this earth [realm] will sit eternally [continuing to co-reign with the Father and the Holy Spirit on His own Throne upon the Eternal New Earth (Revelation 21:3).

These things I (Jesus) have spoken unto you, that in Me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I (Jesus) have overcome [conquered] the world. ~ John 16:33

Source: BasicChristian.org

---

December 9

## Christian Crowns

### Crowns: Christian Rewards

Misthapodotes (G3406) Mithos - reward, wage; Apodidomi Apo - from, departure; Didomi - give, bestow, grant; to give or grant a reward

Verses - Job 21:19; Jeremiah 31:16; Daniel 5:17; Romans 4:4; Colossians 2:18; Revelation 11:18 18:6

**First Use:** *Genesis 15:1 After these things [Abram had just inflicted a big defeat on the ruling kings of the earth and Abram was afraid of their retaliation] the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision saying, Fear not, Abram: I am thy shield and thy exceeding great reward.*

But without faith it is impossible to please Him: for he that cometh to God must believe that He is [exists] and that He is a rewarder of them that diligently seek Him. ~ Hebrews 11:6

Every man's work (Ergon (G2041), effort, energy) shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire [judgment]; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. If any man's work (effort) abide which he hath built thereupon [Jesus], he shall receive a reward. If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire. ~ 1 Corinthians 3:13-15

Rewards are individual recognition for individual accomplishments. Every redeemed person will receive the reward of heaven, but then there are additional rewards from God. The rewards are what we have done here on earth that translate to the kingdom of God. God is going to test through the judgment of fire every action, thought, word and deed of every person. Our actions that are Godly in nature will be permitted to enter into heaven with us; the acts that are worldly will not be permitted into heaven. All of the Godly thoughts, conversation, prayers and devotions that we have had toward God will be permitted into heaven. If we meet and get to know a fellow Christian here on earth we will remember it in heaven. It is our reward from here on earth. The more we build on the foundation of Jesus and the more we prepare ourselves to live in the everlasting presence of the Holy God the more rewarding heaven will be for each of us.

Some rewards are represented in the Bible as crowns. There are two types of crowns in the Bible, Diadema (G1238) crown of authority and rule, kingly crown; and Stephanos (G4735) a symbol and award of accomplishment. The Christian receives the "stephanos," the recognition of the reward. Jesus wears the "diadem," the crown of authority. For a short 3 1/2 years Satan will also wear a counterfeit diadem of stolen authority.

Some of the reward crowns mentioned in the Bible are the, everlasting crown (1 Corinthians 9:25), the crown of fellowship (Philippians 4:1), crown of rejoicing (1 Thessalonians 2:19), crown of righteousness (2 Timothy 4:8) crown of life (James 1:2, Revelation 2:10) and the crown of glory (1 Peter 5:4). These are all rewards that we can participate in here on earth and then enjoy them for eternity with God.

And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars forever and ever. ~ Daniel 12:3

And every man that strives for the mastery [rewards] is temperate in all things. Now they do it to obtain a [physical] corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible [spiritual crown]. ~ 1 Corinthians 9:25

Henceforth there is laid up for me a **crown of righteousness**, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love His appearing. ~ 2 Timothy 4:8

---

December 10

## The 3 Global Judgments

### The 3 Global Judgments - The 4 Earths

#### The 4 Earths - Universes, Cosmoses

Earth 1.0 Adam and Eve (creation earth)

Earth 2.0 The present earth (since the flood of Noah)

Earth 3.0 The coming Millennial Reign (at the 2nd Coming return of Jesus Christ)

Earth 4.0 The New Heavens (sky) and New Earth (unjudged) - The Eternal State

#### The 3 Global Judgments

Judgment 1.0 water: flood of Noah

Judgment 2.0 blood: moon, stars, earthquakes

Judgment 3.0 spirit: earth and sky dissolved with fire (2 Peter 3:12-14)

Judgment 4.0 no judgment: eternal earth (Revelation 21:1-4)

### **Creation Earth 1.0**

In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the \*waters. And God said, Let there be light: and there was light. ~ Genesis 1:1-3

And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament: and it was so. ~ Genesis 1:7

### **Water Earth: Original creation earth 1.0 and Judgment 1.0**

But there went up a mist from the earth, and watered [witnessed to] the whole face of the ground. ~ Genesis 2:6  
And a river (witness) went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads. ~ Genesis 2:10

### **Judgment 1.0**

There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah. And it came to pass after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth. ~ Genesis 7:9-10

And God remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that was with him in the ark: and God made a \*wind [as a witness to mankind] to pass over the earth, and the waters asswaged; ... And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the [second] earth dried. ~ Genesis 8:1-14

### **Current Earth 2.0**

Whereby the world [earth 1.0] that then was, being overflowed with water, perished: But the heavens and the earth, which are now [earth 2.0, and later earth 3.0], by the same word are kept in store [modified into earth 3.0], reserved unto fire [judgment 3.0] against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men. ~ 2 Peter 3:6-7

### **Blood Earth: Creation of Resurrection (out of the water of Noah's flood) creating earth 2.0**

And to Jesus the mediator of the New Covenant, and to the [Priestly - Melchizedek] blood of sprinkling, that speaks [witnesses] better things than that of Abel. ~ Hebrews 12:24

Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great Shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the Everlasting Covenant, Make you complete in every good work to do His will, working in you that which is well-pleasing in His sight, through Jesus Christ; to whom be glory forever and ever. Amen. ~ Hebrews 13:20-21

### **Judgments of Earth 2.0**



Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I am the LORD: behold, I [Moses] will smite with the rod that is in mine hand upon the waters which are in the river [Nile], and they shall be turned to blood. ~ Exodus 7:17

And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood; ... And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood; ~ Revelation 6:12-8:8

### Millennial Reign Earth 3.0

And in mercy shall the [earthly] Throne be established: and He shall sit upon it in Truth in the Tabernacle of David (Acts 15:16), judging, and seeking judgment, and hastening righteousness. ~ Isaiah 16:5

With my soul have I desired you in the night; yes, with my spirit within me will I seek you early: for when your judgments are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness. ~ Isaiah 26:9

Until the Spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest. Then judgment shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness remain in the fruitful field. And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness [is] quietness and assurance forever. ~ Isaiah 32:15-17

### Spirit Earth: Creation of Millennial Reign (restored - modified, shaken) earth 3.0

You send forth Your Spirit, they are created: and You renew the face of the earth. ~ Psalm 104:30

And there were voices [witnesses], and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great. And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon [Mystery Babylon - fallen angelic realm] came in remembrance before God, to give unto her [scarlet woman - false church] the cup of the wine of the fierceness of His wrath. And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found. ~ Revelation 16:18-20

But with righteousness shall He [Messiah, Jesus] judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and He shall smite the earth with the rod of His mouth, and with the breath of His lips shall He slay the wicked. And righteousness shall be the girdle of His loins, and faithfulness the girdle of His reins [determination]. [for 1,000 years] The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them. ~ Isaiah 11:4-6

### Judgments of Earth 3.0

In that day shall the branch of the LORD be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth shall be excellent and comely for them that are escaped of Israel. And it shall come to pass, that he that is left in Zion, and he that remains in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, even everyone that is written among the living in Jerusalem: When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, **and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning.** And the LORD will create upon every dwelling place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for upon all the glory shall be a defense. And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the day time from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain. ~ Isaiah 4:2-6

## Eternal Earth 4.0

Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the Day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat? Nevertheless we, according to His promise, look for New Heavens and a New Earth [earth 4.0], wherein dwelleth [only] righteousness. Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of Him [Jesus Christ] in peace, without spot, and blameless. ~ 2 Peter 3:12-14

And I saw a New Heaven and a New Earth: for the first heaven and the first earth [all of earth 1.0, 2.0 and 3.0] were [completely] passed away; and there was no more sea. And I John saw the Holy City, New Jerusalem, coming down from God out of Heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. And I heard a great voice [witness] out of heaven saying, Behold, the Tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former [earth] things are passed away. ~ Revelation 21:1-4

Source: BasicChristian.org

---

December 11

## Advanced Judgment Accountability

### The Two Generations of Advanced Judgment Accountability

The 1st generation the people of the generation of the 1st coming of Jesus [with the Nation of Israel, the Laws of Moses (O.T.) and the Jerusalem Temple all in operation as a witness]

Then certain of the scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we would see a sign from thee. But He [Jesus] answered and said unto them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas [Jonah]: For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of Man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. The men of Nineveh shall rise in \*judgment with this generation [the generation of the 1st coming of Jesus], and shall condemn it: because they [Nineveh] repented at the preaching of Jonas [Jonah]; and, behold [the Christ], a greater than Jonas [Jonah] is here. The queen of the south [Queen Sheba] shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold [the Christ], a greater than Solomon is here. ~ Matthew 12:38-42

The 2nd generation the people of the generation of the 2nd coming of Jesus [with the re-established Nation of Israel, the first coming of Jesus (N.T.) and the future Jerusalem Temple all as a witness]

If any man have an ear, let him hear. He [of this 2nd generation, the 2nd coming of Jesus] that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the [Tribulation] patience and the [End Time] faith of the saints. ~ Revelation 13:9-10

## **Testimony, Salvation and Judgment of the Cross of Jesus Christ**

The Biblical triune (3 in 1) nature \*testimony (physical life), \*salvation (Spiritual life - eternal life) and \*judgment of the cross of Jesus Christ.

1st Judgment at physical death (1 Corinthians 4:4-5, 2 Corinthians 5:10)

2nd Judgment and eternal death, 1 Corinthians 5:13, Revelation 2:11, Revelation 20:6,14 Revelation 21:8

The **water, blood** and **Spirit** (also represented in breath, wind, fire) that are each freely offered and given from God to all of mankind globally as a life giving (sustaining) witness and also as a witness of sin (and eventually as a judgment against sin), and importantly as a testimony of the once physical presence of Jesus Christ on earth (John 19:30, John 19:34-35) and of His eternal remedy for our own individual eternal Salvation.

In the beginning was the Word [Jesus], and the Word was with God, and the Word [Jesus] was [and is] God {validated by His resurrection (Romans 1:4)}. The same was in the beginning with God. All things were made by Him [Jesus]; and without Him was not anything made that was made. In Him [Jesus] was [an is] life; and the life was [and is] the light of men. ~ John 1:1-4

Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of \*water [womb, physical human life] and of the \*Spirit [Holy Spirit - born again], he cannot enter into the Kingdom of God. That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. Marvel not that I said unto thee, \*Ye must be born again. The wind [G4151 - Spirit] bloweth [speaks] where it listeth [desires], and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit [G4151]. Nicodemus answered and said unto Him, How can these things be? Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master [teacher] of Israel, and knowest not these things? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, \*We (1 John 5:7-9) speak that we do know, and testify that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness. If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe, if I tell you of heavenly things? And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but He [Jesus] that came down from heaven, even the Son of man which is in Heaven. ~ John 3:5-13

But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His [Jesus'] side, and forthwith came there out {the global Judgment, global Testimony and global Salvation of} \*blood and \*water [and \*Spirit] {the Spirit departing Jesus in Truth (John 19:30)}. And he (Disciple John) \*that saw it bare record [testimony], and his [testimony] record is true: \*and he knoweth that he saith true, \*that ye [individuals] might believe [salvation]. ~ John 19:34-35

For there are \*three (triune) that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word [Jesus Christ], and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. And there are three that bear \*witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one. If we receive the witness of men, \*the witness [Spirit, water, blood] of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which He hath testified of His Son [Jesus Christ]. ~ 1 John 5:7-9

December 12

## Church Integrity

### The Christian Church will Remain an Operational Entity

And I (Jesus Christ) say also unto you, That you are [Apostle] Peter, and upon this Rock [our confession that Jesus Christ is the Son of the living God] **I will build My Church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.** And I will give unto you the keys of the Kingdom of Heaven: and whatsoever you shall bind on earth shall be bound in Heaven: and whatsoever you shall loose on earth shall be loosed in Heaven. ~ Matthew 16:18-19

For this cause have I [Apostle Paul] sent unto you Timotheus, who is my beloved son, and faithful in the Lord, who shall bring you into remembrance of my ways which be in Christ, as I teach everywhere in every Church. ~ 1 Corinthians 4:17

Now unto Him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that works in us, Unto Him be Glory in the Church by Christ Jesus throughout all ages, world without end. Amen. ~ Ephesians 3:20-21

The Christian Church will prevail while on earth but the coming Martyred Saints of Revelation will not prevail. This is one of the distinctions between the current existing Church Age and the coming Ages of Tribulation and Great Tribulation.

And it was given unto him [Antichrist] to make war with the Saints, **and to overcome them:** and power was given him over all families, and tongues, and Nations. And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him [Antichrist], whose names are not written in the Book of Life of the Lamb (Jesus Christ) slain from the foundation of the world. If any man has an [spiritual] ear, let him hear. He that leads into captivity shall go into captivity: he that kills with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints. ~ Revelation 13:7-10

---

December 13

## Mystery Babylon

### Mystery Babylon - The Fallen Angelic Realm - The 7 Global Gentile Kingdoms

Mystery Babylon is apparently the fallen Angelic realm that is in rebellion against God. Mystery Babylon interacts with mankind primarily through the interaction of notable Global Gentile Kingdoms. The notable Global Gentile Kingdoms have spanned the entirety of the Dispensations since just after the flood of Noah.

Nimrod a Gentile was the first King of the first communal Kingdom on earth.

And **the beginning of his [Antichrist] Kingdom** [the 1st Kingdom - Tower of Babel] was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar. ~ Genesis 10:10

The spiritual Kingdom of Mystery Babylon has been unfolding on earth since shortly after the flood of Noah's day and will continue until a culmination of human events during the time of the Bible's Book of Revelation.

And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration. ~ Revelation 17:5-6

And here is the mind which has wisdom. The seven heads are Seven Mountains [7 Global Gentile Governments], on which the woman [Mystery Babylon - false religion] sits. And there are Seven Kings: five are fallen [Babel, Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece], and one [Rome] is, and the other [Revised Rome] is not yet come; and when he comes, he must continue a short space. And the beast [Antichrist] that was, and is not, even he is the eighth [a fake 666 Satanic resurrection - A fake new eternal kingdom], and is [still] of the seven [not a new Kingdom], and goes into perdition [the Lake of Fire]. ~ Revelation 17:9-11

---

December 14

## The 8 Global Kingdoms

### Introduction: The 8 Global Kingdoms; 7 Gentile Kingdoms - 1 Messiah Kingdom

Overview: 8 Kingdoms - The premise of the 8 Kingdoms Study is that each of the Kingdoms are unique in that they each have a unique (advanced) interaction with the spiritual realm.

The 7 Gentile Kingdoms primarily interact with the fallen spiritual realm while the coming 8th Kingdom the Kingdom of Jesus Christ will be the visible presence of God on earth.

The study is presenting Mystery Babylon [Revelation 17] as the Fallen Angelic realm out to deceive mankind, the 7 Mountains (hills) are the 7 Gentile Kingdoms (Governments) with False Religion [including pseudo (emergent) Christianity] as being represented by the scarlet woman [placed in between the fallen angelic

spiritual realm and the human political realm], influenced by Mystery Babylon and able to manifest while temporarily riding above the 7 Gentile Global Governments emplaced throughout world history.

The 8 Global Kingdoms of the Earth - The 7 anointed Gentile Global Kings of the Earth (anointed from God) and the anointed 8th Kingdom the Eternal Kingdom of Jesus Christ

### **The 7 Gentile Global Kingdoms**

1. Kingdom of Shinar [Gen 10:10] Tower of Babel - King Nimrod
2. Egypt [Genesis 41:39-40, 41:56] - Pharaoh Akhenaten (probably Joseph's Pharaoh, the Dream Pharaoh - Genesis 41:1)
3. Babylon [2 Kings 24:7] - King Nebuchadnezzar
4. Persia [Isaiah 45:1-7] - King Cyrus the Great
5. Greece [Daniel 8:21, 10:20 - Joel 3:6] - Alexander the Great
6. Rome [Luke 2:1] - Julius Caesar (the Caesars Dynasty)
7. Revised Rome the Holy Roman Empire beginning (313 AD - with the Edict of Milan - legalizing a State 'Mystery Babylon' pseudo Christian system) by Emperor Constantine (the Emperors Dynasty) - Ending with a temporary 8th Kingdom [Revelation 17:11] the Satan/Antichrist Kingdom (Daniel 7:19-20, Revelation 10:13)

And here is the mind which has wisdom. The seven heads are Seven Mountains [7 Global Gentile Governments], on which the woman [Mystery Babylon - false religion] sits. And there are Seven Kings: five are fallen [Babel, Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece], and one [Rome] is, and the other [Revised Rome] is not yet come; and when he comes, he must continue a short space. And the beast [AntiChrist] that was, and is not, even he is the eighth [a fake 666 Satanic resurrection - A fake new eternal kingdom], and is [still] of the seven [not a new Kingdom], and goes into perdition [the Lake of Fire]. ~ Revelation 17:9-11

8. Followed by a separate and the real 8th Kingdom the Global Millennial Reign in Jerusalem the Kingdom of Jesus Christ [Revelation 20:4]

Source: BasicChristian.org

---

December 15

[The 8 Global Conquering Kings](#)

**Introduction: The 8 Global Kings; 7 Gentile Kings - 1 Messiah/Jesus Christ**



Each of the 8 Kingdoms has a defining King who essentially brought the Kingdom into existence and personified it on earth.

## The 8 Conquering Kings

1. Tower of Babel: Nimrod, conquered the world, gained his Kingdom, probably through the Mystery Arts of physical personality and persuasion (Genesis 10:9).
2. Egypt: Pharaoh Akhenaten, gained his Kingdom, through the means of finances [financial warfare] (Genesis 47:20).
3. Babylon: Nebuchadnezzar, conquered his [known] global Kingdom primarily through military force (Jeremiah 34:1).
4. Persia: Cyrus the Great, conquered his global Kingdom primarily through the use of superior technology (Ezra 1:2).
5. Greece: Alexander the Great, conquered his global Kingdom primarily through the use of philosophy, knowledge, formal education and superior tactics (Daniel 11:2-3, Daniel 10:20, Joel 3:6).
6. Rome: Julius Caesar, conquered his global Kingdom primarily through the use of laws, Senate legislation, legalities (taxation), and treaties (Matthew 22:17, Luke 2:1, Acts 16:21).
7. The Revised Roman Empire: Antichrist (Satan), is in the process of conquering his global Kingdom primarily through the use of spiritual personality [witchcraft]; persuasion, conjure, embellish and through a combination of all of the previously used techniques (Daniel 8:23-25).

And here is the mind which has wisdom. The seven heads are Seven Mountains [7 Global Gentile Governments], on which the woman [Mystery Babylon - false religion] sits. And there are Seven Kings: five are fallen [Babel, Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece], and one [Rome] is, and the other [Revised Rome] is not yet come; and when he comes, he must continue a short space. And the beast [AntiChrist] that was, and is not, even he is the eighth [a fake 666 Satanic resurrection - A fake new eternal kingdom], and is [still] of the seven [not a new Kingdom], and goes into perdition [the Lake of Fire]. ~ Revelation 17:9-11

8. Millennial Reign: The Messiah, Jesus Christ has conquered the enemies of mankind for mankind. Jesus has personally conquered human sin and human death and in His Glorious victory He is making available His Kingdom of eternal Life to all of mankind (Romans 8:37, 1 Corinthians 15:26, Hebrews 2:9,14, Hebrews 9:28, Revelation 4:11).

And He (Jesus Christ) came to Nazareth, where He had been brought up: and, as His custom was, He went into the synagogue on the Sabbath day [Saturday], and stood up in order to read [scriptures]. And there was delivered unto Him the book of the prophet Isaiah. And when He had opened the book, He found the place where it was written, The [Holy] Spirit of the Lord is upon Me, because He (Father God) **has anointed** Me (Jesus Christ) to preach the gospel to the poor; He has sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised, To preach the acceptable year of the Lord. And He closed the book, and He gave it again to the minister, and sat

down. And the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastened on him. And He began to say unto them, This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears. And all bare Him witness, and wondered at the gracious Words which proceeded out of His mouth. And they said, Is not this Joseph's son? ~ Luke 4:16-22

Source: BasicChristian.org

---

December 16

## 1st Kingdom - Shinar

### Kingdom of Shinar - Tower of Babel - Nimrod

And the beginning of his [Antichrist] Kingdom [the 1st Kingdom - Tower of Babel] was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar. ~ Genesis 10:10

#### The Tower of Babel

The Tower of Babel (lit. jumbled, confused god) forms the focus of a story told in the Book of Genesis of the Bible. According to the story, a united humanity of the generations following the Great Flood, speaking a single language and migrating from the east, came to the land of Shinar.

The Tower of Babel has often been associated with known structures, notably the Etemenanki, a ziggurat dedicated to the Mesopotamian god Marduk by Nabopolassar, King of Babylonia (610 BC). The Great Ziggurat of Babylon [in ancient times thought to be the original Tower of Babel] had a base that was square not round [the Tower of Babel is thought to have been round], 91 metres (300 ft) in height, and demolished by Alexander the Great.

#### Genesis narrative

The narrative of the city of Babel is recorded in Genesis 11:1-9. Everyone on earth spoke the same language. As people migrated from the east, they settled in the land of Shinar. People there sought to make bricks and build a city and a tower with its top in the sky, to make a name for themselves, so that they not be scattered over the world. God came down to look at the city and tower, and remarked that as one people with one language, nothing that they sought would be out of their reach. God went down and confounded their speech, so that they could not understand each other, and scattered them over the face of the earth, and they stopped building the city. Thus the city was called Babel.

#### Etymology

The phrase "Tower of Babel" does not appear in the Bible; it is always, "the city and its tower" or just "the city". "Babel" means the "Gate of God", from Akkadian bab-ilu, "Gate of God" (from bab "gate" + ilu "god"). According to the Bible, the city received the name "Babel" from the Hebrew word balal, meaning to jumble [or confusion].

## Nimrod

Nimrod a Gentile was the first King of the first communal Kingdom on earth.

Nimrod, King of Shinar, was, according to the Book of Genesis and Books of Chronicles, the son of Cush and great-grandson of Noah. He is depicted in the Tanakh as a man of power in the earth, and a mighty hunter. Extra-biblical traditions associating him with the Tower of Babel led to his reputation as a King who was rebellious against God. Several Mesopotamian ruins were given Nimrod's name by 8th-century Arabs, including the ruins of the Assyrian city of Kalhu (the biblical Calah), built by Shalmaneser I (1274-1244 BC).

### Historical interpretations

The Christian Bishop Eusebius of Caesarea as early as the early 4th century, noting that the Babylonian historian Berossus in the 3rd century BC had stated that the first King after the flood was Euechoios of Chaldea, identified him with Nimrod. George Syncellus (died about 810 AD) also had access to Berossus, and he too identified Euechoios with the biblical Nimrod. More recently, Sumerologists have suggested additionally connecting both this Euechoios, and the King of Babylon and grandfather of Gilgamesh who appears in the oldest copies of Aelian (200 AD) as Euechoros, with the name of the founder of Uruk known from cuneiform sources as Enmerkar.

### Idiom

In 15th-century English, "Nimrod" had come to mean "tyrant". Coined in 20th-century American English, the term is now commonly used to mean "dimwitted or stupid fellow", a usage first recorded in 1932 and popularized by the cartoon character Bugs Bunny, who sarcastically refers to the hunter Elmer Fudd as "nimrod", possibly as an ironic connection between "mighty hunter" and "poor little Nimrod", i.e. Fudd.

Source: wiki.com

---

December 17

## 2nd Kingdom - Egypt

### **Egypt - Pharaoh Akhenaten - probably Joseph's Pharaoh, the Dream Pharaoh (Genesis 41:1)**

#### **Ancient Egypt**

Ancient Egypt was an ancient civilization of Northeastern Africa, concentrated along the lower reaches of the Nile River in what is now the modern country of Egypt. It is one of six civilizations globally to arise independently. Egyptian civilization coalesced around 3150 BC (according to conventional Egyptian chronology) with the political unification of Upper and Lower Egypt under the first pharaoh. The history of ancient Egypt occurred in a series of stable Kingdoms, separated by periods of relative instability known as

Intermediate Periods: the Old Kingdom of the Early Bronze Age, the Middle Kingdom of the Middle Bronze Age and the New Kingdom of the Late Bronze Age.

Egypt reached the pinnacle of its power during the New Kingdom, in the Ramesside period where it rivalled the Hittite Empire, Assyrian Empire and Mitanni Empire, after which it entered a period of slow decline. Egypt was invaded or conquered by a succession of foreign powers (such as the Canaanites/Hyksos, Libyans, Nubians, Assyria, Babylonia, Achaemenids and Macedonian Greece) in the Third Intermediate Period of Egypt and Late Period. In the aftermath of Alexander the Great's death, one of his generals, Ptolemy Soter, established himself as the new ruler of Egypt. This Greek Ptolemaic Dynasty ruled Egypt until 30 BC, when, under Cleopatra, it fell to the Roman Empire and became a Roman province.

The success of ancient Egyptian civilization came partly from its ability to adapt to the conditions of the Nile River valley. The predictable flooding and controlled irrigation of the fertile valley produced surplus crops, which supported a more dense population, and social development and culture. With resources to spare, the administration sponsored mineral exploitation of the valley and surrounding desert regions, the early development of an independent writing system, the organization of collective construction and agricultural projects, trade with surrounding regions, and a military intended to defeat foreign enemies and assert Egyptian dominance. Motivating and organizing these activities was a bureaucracy of elite scribes, religious leaders, and administrators under the control of a pharaoh, who ensured the cooperation and unity of the Egyptian people in the context of an elaborate system of religious beliefs.

The many achievements of the ancient Egyptians include the quarrying, surveying and construction techniques that supported the building of monumental pyramids, temples, and obelisks; a system of mathematics, a practical and effective system of medicine, irrigation systems and agricultural production techniques, the first known ships, Egyptian faience and glass technology, new forms of literature, and the earliest known peace treaty, made with Hittites. Egypt left a lasting legacy. Its art and architecture were widely copied, and its antiquities carried off to far corners of the world. Its monumental ruins have inspired the imaginations of travelers and writers for centuries. A new-found respect for antiquities and excavations in the early modern period by Europeans and Egyptians led to the scientific investigation of Egyptian civilization and a greater appreciation of its cultural legacy.

## **Pharaoh Akhenaten**

Nefertiti - Royal wife of Pharaoh Akhenaten

Pharaoh Tutankhamun – Royal son of Pharaoh Akhenaten

Akhenaten known before the fifth year of his reign as Amenhotep IV (sometimes given its Greek form, Amenophis IV, and meaning Amun is Satisfied), was a pharaoh of the Eighteenth dynasty of Egypt who ruled for 17 years and died perhaps in 1336 BC or 1334 BC. He is especially noted for abandoning traditional Egyptian polytheism and introducing worship centered on the Aten, which is sometimes described as monotheistic or henotheistic. An early inscription likens the Aten to the sun as compared to stars, and later official language avoids calling the Aten a god, giving the solar deity a status above mere gods.

Akhenaten tried to bring about a departure from traditional religion, yet in the end it would not be accepted. After his death, traditional religious practice was gradually restored, and when some dozen years later rulers without clear rights of succession from the Eighteenth Dynasty founded a new dynasty, they discredited Akhenaten and his immediate successors, referring to Akhenaten himself as "the enemy" in archival records.

He was all but lost from history until the discovery, in the 19th century, of Amarna, the site of Akhetaten, the city he built for the Aten. Early excavations at Amarna by Flinders Petrie sparked interest in the enigmatic pharaoh, whose tomb was unearthed in 1907 in a dig led by Edward R. Ayrton. Interest in Akhenaten increased with the discovery in the Valley of the Kings, at Luxor, of the tomb of King Tutankhamun, who has been proved to be Akhenaten's son according to DNA testing in 2010. A mummy found in KV55 in 1907 has been identified as that of Akhenaten. This man and Tutankhamun are related without question, but the identification of the KV55 mummy as Akhenaten has been questioned.

Modern interest in Akhenaten and his queen, Nefertiti, comes partly from his connection with Tutankhamun, partly from the unique style and high quality of the pictorial arts he patronized, and partly from ongoing interest in the religion he attempted to establish.

#### Name change to Akhenaten

On day 13, Month 8, in the fifth year of his reign, the King arrived at the site of the new city Akhetaten (now known as Amarna). A month before that Amenhotep IV had officially changed his name to Akhenaten. Amenhotep IV changed most of his 5 fold titulary in year 5 of his reign. The only name he kept was his prenomen or throne name.

#### Religious policies

Some recent debate has focused on the extent to which Akhenaten forced his religious reforms on his people. Certainly, as time drew on, he revised the names of the Aten, and other religious language, to increasingly exclude references to other gods; at some point, also, he embarked on the wide-scale erasure of traditional gods' names, especially those of Amun. Some of his court changed their names to remove them from the patronage of other gods and place them under that of Aten (or Ra, with whom Akhenaten equated the Aten). Yet, even at Amarna itself, some courtiers kept such names as Ahmose ("child of the moon god", the owner of tomb 3), and the sculptor's workshop where the famous Nefertiti bust, and other works of royal portraiture, were found, is associated with an artist known to have been called Thutmose ("child of Thoth"). An overwhelmingly large number of faience amulets at Amarna also show that talismans of the household-and-childbirth gods Bes and Taweret, the eye of Horus, and amulets of other traditional deities, were openly worn by its citizens. Indeed, a cache of royal jewelry found buried near the Amarna royal tombs (now in the National Museum of Scotland) includes a finger ring referring to Mut, the wife of Amun. Such evidence suggests that though Akhenaten shifted funding away from traditional temples, his policies were fairly tolerant until some point, perhaps a particular event as yet unknown, toward the end of the reign.

Following Akhenaten's death, change was gradual at first. Within a decade a comprehensive political, religious and artistic reformation began promoting a return of Egyptian life to the norms it had followed during his father's reign. Much of the art and building infrastructure created during Akhenaten's reign was defaced or destroyed in the period following his death, particularly during the reigns of Horemheb and the early Nineteenth Dynasty Kings. Stone building blocks from Akhenaten's construction projects were later used as foundation stones for subsequent rulers' temples and tombs.

December 18

## 3rd Kingdom - Babylon

### Babylon - Nebuchadnezzar

#### Ancient Babylon

Babylon was originally a Semitic Akkadian city dating from the period of the Akkadian Empire circa. 2300 BC.

Originally a minor administrative center, it only became an independent city-state in 1894 BC in the hands of a migrant Amorite dynasty not native to ancient Mesopotamia. The Babylonians were more often ruled by other foreign migrant dynasties throughout their history, such as by the Kassites, Arameans, Elamites and Chaldeans, as well as by their fellow Mesopotamians, the Assyrians.

The remains of the city are found in present-day Hillah, Babil Governorate, Iraq, about 85 kilometres (53 mi) south of Baghdad. All that remains of the original ancient famed city of Babylon today is a large mound, or tell, of broken mud-brick buildings and debris in the fertile Mesopotamian plain between the Tigris and Euphrates rivers. The city itself was built upon the Euphrates, and divided in equal parts along its left and right banks, with steep embankments to contain the river's seasonal floods.

Available historical resources suggest that Babylon was at first a small town which had sprung up by the beginning of the 2nd millennium BC (circa 2000 BC). The town attained independence as a small city state with the rise of the First Amorite Babylonian Dynasty in 1894 BC. Claiming to be the successor of the more ancient Sumero-Akkadian city of Eridu, Babylon, hitherto a minor city, eclipsed Nippur as the "holy city" of Mesopotamia around the time an Amorite King named Hammurabi first created the short lived Babylonian Empire in the 18th century BC. It was from this time that South Mesopotamia came to be known as Babylonia, and the city of Babylon itself grew in size and grandeur.

The empire quickly dissolved upon his death and Babylon spent long periods under Assyrian, Kassite and Elamite domination. After being destroyed and then rebuilt by the Assyrians, Babylon again became the seat of the Neo-Babylonian Empire from 608 to 539 BC which was founded by Chaldeans from the south east corner of Mesopotamia, and whose last King was an Assyrian from Northern Mesopotamia. The Hanging Gardens of Babylon were one of the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World. After the fall of Babylon it came under the rules of the Achaemenid, Seleucid, Parthian, Roman and Sassanid empires.

#### Persia Captures Babylon

In 539 BC, the Neo-Babylonian Empire fell to Cyrus the Great, King of Persia, with a military engagement known as the Battle of Opis. The famed walls of Babylon were indeed impenetrable, with the only way into the



city through one of its many gates or through the Euphrates, which ebbed beneath its thick walls. Metal gates at the river's in-flow and out-flow prevented underwater intruders, if one could hold one's breath to reach them. Cyrus (or his generals) devised a plan to use the Euphrates as the mode of entry to the city, ordering large camps of troops at each point and instructed them to wait for the signal. Awaiting an evening of a national feast among Babylonians (generally thought to refer to the feast of Belshazzar mentioned in Daniel V), Cyrus' troops diverted the Euphrates river upstream, causing the Euphrates to drop to about 'mid thigh level on a man' or to dry up altogether. The soldiers marched under the walls through the lowered water. The Persian army conquered the outlying areas of the city's interior while a majority of Babylonians at the city center were oblivious to the breach. The account was elaborated upon by Herodotus, and is also mentioned by passages in the Hebrew Bible.

Cyrus later issued a decree permitting captive people, including the Jews, to return to their own land (as explained in 2 Chronicles 36), to allow their temple to be rebuilt back in Jerusalem.

Under Cyrus and the subsequent Persian King Darius the Great, Babylon became the capital city of the 9th Satrapy (Babylonia in the south and Athura in the north), as well as a centre of learning and scientific advancement. In Achaemenid Persia, the ancient Babylonian arts of astronomy and mathematics were revitalised and flourished, and Babylonian scholars completed maps of constellations. The city was the administrative capital of the Persian Empire, the preeminent power of the then known world, and it played a vital part in the history of that region for over two centuries. Many important archaeological discoveries have been made that can provide a better understanding of that era.

The early Persian Kings had attempted to maintain the religious ceremonies of Marduk, but by the reign of Darius III, over-taxation and the strains of numerous wars led to a deterioration of Babylon's main shrines and canals, and the disintegration of the surrounding region. There were numerous attempts at rebellion and in 522 BC (Nebuchadnezzar III), 521 BC (Nebuchadnezzar IV) and 482 BC (Bel-shimani and Shamash-eriba) native Babylonian Kings briefly regained independence. However these revolts were relatively swiftly repressed and the land and city of Babylon remained solidly under Persian rule for two centuries, until Alexander the Great's entry in 331 BC.

### **King Nebuchadnezzar**

Nebuchadnezzar II (634 – 562 BC) was King of the Neo-Babylonian Empire, who reigned 605 BC – 562 BC. He is credited with the construction of the Hanging Gardens of Babylon and for the destruction of the First Temple. He is featured in the Book of Daniel and is mentioned in several other books of the Bible.

The name Akkadian means "O god Nabu, preserve/defend my firstborn son". Nabu is the Babylonian deity of wisdom, and son of the god Marduk. In an inscription, Nebuchadnezzar styles himself as Nabu's "beloved" and "favourite". His name has previously been mistakenly interpreted as "O Nabu, defend my kudurru", in which sense a kudurru is an inscribed stone deed of property. However, when contained in a ruler's title, kudurru approximates to "firstborn son" or "oldest son". He is also known as Bakhat Nasar, which means "winner of the fate", or literally, "fate winner".

### **Sources**

While researchers rely mostly on firsthand accounts to learn about Nebuchadnezzar, that is not the only way they can get information. Much of the autobiographical information collected by historians about

Nebuchadnezzar is taken from [ancient] inscriptions on buildings that were erected during the rebuilding of Babylon.

Source: wiki.com

---

December 19

## 4th Kingdom - Persia

### Persia - Cyrus the Great

#### Ancient Persia

The history of Iran, commonly known as Persia in the Western world, is intertwined with the history of a larger region, comprising the area from Anatolia and Egypt in the west to Ancient India and Syr Darya in the east, and from the Caucasus and the Eurasian Steppe in the north to the Persian Gulf and the Gulf of Oman in the south.

The southwestern part of the Iranian plateau participated in the wider Ancient Near East with Elam, from the Early Bronze Age. The Persian Empire (Persia) proper begins in the Iron Age, following the influx of Iranian peoples. Iranian people gave rise to the Median, as the Persian people gave rise to the Achaemenid, the Parthians, and the Sassanid dynasties during the classical antiquity.

Once a major empire of superpower proportions, Iran has endured invasions by Greeks, Arabs, Turks, and Mongols. Iran has continually reasserted its national identity throughout the centuries and has developed as a distinct political and cultural entity.

Iran is home to one of the world's oldest continuous major civilizations, with historical and urban settlements dating back to 4000 BC. The Medes unified Iran as a nation and empire in 625 BC. The Achaemenid Empire (550–330 BC) was the first of the Persian empires to rule from the Balkans to North Africa and also Central Asia from their capital in Persis (Persepolis). They were succeeded by the Seleucid Empire, Parthians and Sassanids who governed Iran for almost 1,000 years.

The Islamic conquest of Persia (633–656 AD) ended the Sassanid Empire and was a turning point in Iranian history. Islamicization in Iran took place during 8th to 10th century and led to the eventual decline of the Zoroastrian religion in Persia. However, the achievements of the previous Persian civilizations were not lost, but were to a great extent absorbed by the new Islamic polity and civilization.

After centuries of foreign occupation and short-lived native dynasties, Iran was once again reunified as an independent state in 1501 by the Safavid dynasty which established Shi'a Islam as the official religion of their empire, marking one of the most important turning points in the history of Islam. Iran had been a monarchy

ruled by a shah, or emperor, almost without interruption from 1501 until the 1979 Iranian revolution, when Iran officially became an Islamic Republic on 1 April 1979.

## Cyrus the Great

Cyrus II of Persia (about 600 BC – 530 BC), commonly known as Cyrus the Great, also known as Cyrus the Elder, was the founder of the Achaemenid Empire. Under his rule, the empire embraced all the previous civilized states of the ancient Near East, expanded vastly and eventually conquered most of Southwest Asia and much of Central Asia and the Caucasus. From the Mediterranean Sea and Hellespont in the west to the Indus River in the east, Cyrus the Great created the largest empire the world had yet seen. His regal titles in full were The Great King, King of Persia, King of Anshan, King of Media, King of Babylon, King of Sumer and Akkad, and King of the Four Corners of the World. He also proclaimed what has been identified by scholars and archaeologists to be the oldest known declaration of human rights, which was transcribed onto the Cyrus Cylinder sometime between 539 and 530 BC. This view has been criticized by some as a misunderstanding of what they claim to be the Cylinder's generic nature as a traditional statement of the sort that new monarchs may make at the beginning of their reign.

The reign of Cyrus the Great lasted between 29 and 31 years. Cyrus built his empire by conquering first the Median Empire, then the Lydian Empire and eventually the Neo-Babylonian Empire. Either before or after Babylon, he led an expedition into central Asia, which resulted in major campaigns that were described as having brought "into subjection every nation without exception". Cyrus did not venture into Egypt, as he himself died in battle, fighting the Massagetae along the Syr Darya in December 530 BC. He was succeeded by his son, Cambyses II, who managed to add to the empire by conquering Egypt, Nubia, and Cyrenaica during his short rule.

Cyrus the Great respected the customs and religions of the lands he conquered. It is said that in universal history, the role of the Achaemenid Empire founded by Cyrus lies in its very successful model for centralized administration and establishing a government working to the advantage and profit of its subjects. In fact, the administration of the empire through satraps and the vital principle of forming a government at Pasargadae were the works of Cyrus. What is sometimes referred to as the Edict of Restoration (actually two edicts) described in the Bible as being made by Cyrus the Great left a lasting legacy on the Jewish religion where because of his policies in Babylonia, he is referred to by the Jewish Bible as Messiah (Isaiah 44:24, 26–45:3, 13) and is the only non-Jewish to be called so.

Thus says the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have held, to subdue Nations before him; and I will loose the loins of Kings, to open before him the two leaved gates; and the gates shall not be shut; I will go before you, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in two the bars of iron: And **I will give you the [i.e. Mystery Babylon Wealth] Treasures of Darkness [lit. night], and Hidden Riches of Secret Places**, that you may know that I, the LORD, which call you by your name, am the God of Israel. For Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called you by your name: I have surnamed you, though you have not known Me. I am the LORD, and there is none else, there is no God beside Me: I girded you, though you have not known Me: That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none beside Me. I am the LORD, and there is none else. I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all these things. Drop down, all of you heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness: let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation, and let righteousness spring up together; I the LORD have created it. ~ Isaiah 45:1-8

Cyrus the Great is also well recognized for his achievements in human rights, politics, and military strategy, as well as his influence on both Eastern and Western civilizations. Having originated from Persis, roughly corresponding to the modern Iranian province of Fars, Cyrus has played a crucial role in defining the national identity of modern Iran. Cyrus and, indeed, the Achaemenid influence in the ancient world also extended as far as Athens, where many Athenians adopted aspects of the Achaemenid Persian culture as their own, in a reciprocal cultural exchange.

Source: wiki.com

---

December 20

## 5th Kingdom - Greece

### Greece - Alexander the Great

#### Ancient Greece

Ancient Greece was a Greek civilization belonging to a period of Greek history that lasted from the Archaic period of the 8th to 6th centuries BC to the end of antiquity (600 AD). Immediately following this period was the beginning of the Early Middle Ages and the Byzantine era. Included in ancient Greece is the period of Classical Greece, which flourished during the 5th to 4th centuries BC. Classical Greece began with the repelling of a Persian invasion by Athenian leadership. Because of conquests by Alexander the Great, Hellenistic civilization flourished from Central Asia to the western end of the Mediterranean Sea.

Classical Greek culture, especially philosophy, had a powerful influence on the Roman Empire, which carried a version of it to many parts of the Mediterranean region and Europe, for which reason Classical Greece is generally considered to be the seminal culture which provided the foundation of modern Western culture.

#### 4th century BC

Greece thus entered the 4th century under a Spartan hegemony, but it was clear from the start that this was weak. A demographic crisis meant Sparta was overstretched, and by 395 BC Athens, Argos, Thebes, and Corinth felt able to challenge Spartan dominance, resulting in the Corinthian War (395-387 BC). Another war of stalemates, it ended with the status quo restored, after the threat of Persian intervention on behalf of the Spartans.

The Spartan hegemony lasted another 16 years, until, when attempting to impose their will on the Thebans, the Spartans suffered a decisive defeat at Leuctra in 371 BC. The Theban general Epaminondas then led Theban troops into the Peloponnese, whereupon other city-states defected from the Spartan cause. The Thebans were thus able to march into Messenia and free the population.

Deprived of land and its serfs, Sparta declined to a second-rank power. The Theban hegemony thus established was short-lived; at the Battle of Mantinea in 362 BC, Thebes lost her key leader, Epaminondas, and much of her manpower, even though they were victorious in battle. In fact such were the losses to all the great city-states at Mantinea that none could establish dominance in the aftermath.

The weakened state of the heartland of Greece coincided with the Rise of Macedon, led by Philip II. In twenty years, Philip had unified his Kingdom, expanded it north and west at the expense of Illyrian tribes, and then conquered Thessaly and Thrace. His success stemmed from his innovative reforms to the Macedon army. Phillip intervened repeatedly in the affairs of the southern city-states, culminating in his invasion of 338 BC.

Decisively defeating an allied army of Thebes and Athens at the Battle of Chaeronea (338 BC), he became de facto hegemon of all of Greece, except Sparta. He compelled the majority of the city-states to join the League of Corinth, allying them to him, and preventing them from warring with each other. Philip then entered into war against the Achaemenid Empire but was assassinated by Pausanias of Orestis early on in the conflict.

Alexander The Great, son and successor of Philip, continued the war. Alexander defeated Darius III of Persia and completely destroyed the Achaemenid Empire, annexing it to Macedon and earning himself the epithet 'the Great'. When Alexander died in 323 BC, Greek power and influence was at its zenith. However, there had been a fundamental shift away from the fierce independence and classical culture of the poleis—and instead towards the developing Hellenistic culture.

## Ancient Greek philosophy

Ancient Greek philosophy focused on the role of reason and inquiry. In many ways, it had an important influence on modern philosophy, as well as modern science.

Neither reason nor inquiry began with the Greeks. Defining the difference between the Greek quest for knowledge and the quests of the elder civilizations, such as the ancient Egyptians and Babylonians, has long been a topic of study by theorists of civilization.

Some well-known philosophers of ancient Greece were Plato, Socrates, and many others. They have aided in information about ancient Greek society through writings such as *The Republic*, by Plato.

## Alexander the Great

Alexander III of Macedon (July 356 – June 323 BC), commonly known as Alexander the Great, was a King of the Greek Kingdom of Macedon. Born in Pella in 356 BC, Alexander succeeded his father, Philip II to the throne at the age of twenty. He spent most of his ruling years on an unprecedented military campaign through Asia and northeast Africa, until by the age of thirty he had created one of the largest empires of the ancient world, stretching from Greece to Egypt and into present-day Pakistan. He was undefeated in battle and is considered one of history's most successful commanders.

During his youth, Alexander was tutored by the philosopher Aristotle until the age of 16. When he succeeded his father to the throne in 336 BC, after Philip was assassinated, Alexander inherited a strong Kingdom and an experienced army. He had been awarded the generalship of Greece and used this authority to launch his father's military expansion plans. In 334 BC, he invaded the Achaemenid empire, ruled Asia Minor, and began

a series of campaigns that lasted ten years. Alexander broke the power of Persia in a series of decisive battles, most notably the battles of Issus and Gaugamela. He subsequently overthrew the Persian King Darius III and conquered the entirety of the Persian Empire. At that point, his empire stretched from the Adriatic Sea to the Indus River.

Seeking to reach the "ends of the world and the Great Outer Sea", he invaded India in 326 BC, but was eventually forced to turn back at the demand of his troops. Alexander died in Babylon in 323 BC, the city he planned to establish as his capital, without executing a series of planned campaigns that would have begun with an invasion of Arabia. In the years following his death, a series of civil wars tore his empire apart, resulting in several states ruled by the Diadochi, Alexander's surviving generals and heirs.

Alexander's legacy includes the cultural diffusion his conquests engendered. He founded some twenty cities that bore his name, most notably Alexandria in Egypt. Alexander's settlement of Greek colonists and the resulting spread of Greek culture in the east resulted in a new Hellenistic civilization, aspects of which were still evident in the traditions of the Byzantine Empire in the mid-15th century. Alexander became legendary as a classical hero in the mold of Achilles, and he features prominently in the history and myth of Greek and non-Greek cultures. He became the measure against which military leaders compared themselves, and military academies throughout the world still teach his tactics.

Source: wiki.com

---

## December 21

### 6th Kingdom - Rome

#### Rome - Julius Caesar

##### **Ancient Rome**

Ancient Rome was an Italian civilization that began on the Italian Peninsula as early as the 8th century BC. Located along the Mediterranean Sea and centered on the city of Rome, it expanded to become one of the largest empires in the ancient world with an estimated 50 to 90 million inhabitants (roughly 20% of the world's population) and covering 6.5 million square kilometers (2.5 million sq mi) during its height between the first and second centuries AD.

In its approximately 12 centuries of existence, Roman civilization shifted from a monarchy to a classical republic to an increasingly autocratic empire. Through conquest and assimilation, it came to dominate Southern Europe, Western Europe, Asia Minor, North Africa, parts of Northern Europe, and parts of Eastern Europe. Rome was preponderant throughout the Mediterranean region and was one of the most powerful entities of the ancient world. It is often grouped into "Classical Antiquity" together with ancient Greece, and their similar cultures and societies are known as the Greco-Roman world.

The Romans are still remembered today, including names such as Julius Caesar, Cicero, and Augustus. Ancient Roman society contributed greatly to government, law, politics, engineering, art, literature, architecture,



technology, warfare, religion, language, society and more in the Western world. A civilization highly developed for its time, Rome professionalized and greatly expanded its military and created a system of government called *res publica*, the inspiration for modern republics such as the United States and France. It achieved impressive technological and architectural feats, such as the construction of an extensive system of aqueducts and roads, as well as large monuments, palaces, and public facilities.

By the end of the Republic, Rome had conquered the lands around the Mediterranean and beyond: its domain extended from the Atlantic to Arabia and from the mouth of the Rhine to North Africa. The Roman Empire emerged under the leadership of Augustus Caesar. Under Trajan, the Empire reached its territorial peak. Republican mores and traditions started to decline during the imperial period, with civil wars becoming a common ritual for a new emperor's rise. States, such as Palmyra, temporarily divided the Empire in a third-century crisis. Soldier emperors reunified it, by dividing the empire between Western and Eastern halves.

Plagued by internal instability and attacked by various migrating peoples, the western part of the empire broke up into independent Kingdoms in the 5th century. This splintering is a landmark historians use to divide the ancient period of universal history from the pre-mediaeval "Dark Ages" of Europe.

The Eastern Roman Empire survived this crisis and was governed from Constantinople after the division of the Empire. It comprised Greece, the Balkans, Asia Minor, Syria and Egypt. Despite the later loss of Syria and Egypt to the Arab-Islamic Empire, the Eastern Roman Empire continued for another millennium, until its remnants were annexed by the emerging Turkish Ottoman Empire. This eastern, Christian, medieval stage of the Empire is usually called the Byzantine Empire by historians.

### **Gaius Julius Caesar**

Gaius Julius Caesar (July 100 BC – 15 March 44 BC) was a Roman general, statesman, Consul, and notable author of Latin prose. He played a critical role in the events that led to the demise of the Roman Republic and the rise of the Roman Empire. In 60 BC, Caesar, Crassus, and Pompey formed a political alliance that was to dominate Roman politics for several years. Their attempts to amass power through populist tactics were opposed by the conservative ruling class within the Roman Senate, among them Cato the Younger with the frequent support of Cicero. Caesar's conquest of Gaul, completed by 51 BC, extended Rome's territory to the English Channel and the Rhine. Caesar became the first Roman general to cross both when he built a bridge across the Rhine and conducted the first invasion of Britain.

These achievements granted him unmatched military power and threatened to eclipse the standing of Pompey, who had realigned himself with the Senate after the death of Crassus in 53 BC. With the Gallic Wars concluded, the Senate ordered Caesar to lay down his military command and return to Rome. Caesar refused, and marked his defiance in 49 BC by crossing the Rubicon with a legion, leaving his province and illegally entering Roman territory under arms. Civil war resulted, from which he emerged as the unrivaled leader of Rome.

After assuming control of government, Caesar began a program of social and governmental reforms, including the creation of the Julian calendar. He centralised the bureaucracy of the Republic and was eventually proclaimed "dictator in perpetuity". But the underlying political conflicts had not been resolved, and on the Ides of March (15 March) 44 BC, Caesar was assassinated by a group of senators led by Marcus Junius Brutus. A new series of civil wars broke out, and the constitutional government of the Republic was never restored. Caesar's adopted heir Octavian, later known as Augustus, rose to sole power, and the era of the Roman Empire began.

Much of Caesar's life is known from his own accounts of his military campaigns, and from other contemporary sources, mainly the letters and speeches of Cicero and the historical writings of Sallust. The later biographies of Caesar by Suetonius and Plutarch are also major sources. Caesar is deemed to be one of the greatest military commanders in history.

### Dictatorship and Assassination

While he was still campaigning in Spain, the Senate began bestowing honors on Caesar. Caesar had not proscribed his enemies, instead pardoning almost all, and there was no serious public opposition to him. Great games and celebrations were held in April to honor Caesar's victory at Munda. Plutarch writes that many Romans found the triumph held following Caesar's victory to be in poor taste, as those defeated in the civil war had not been foreigners, but instead fellow Romans. On Caesar's return to Italy in September 45 BC, he filed his will, naming his grandnephew Gaius Octavius (Octavian) as his principal heir, leaving his vast estate and property including his name. Caesar also wrote that if Octavian died before Caesar did, Decimus Junius Brutus would be the next heir in succession. In his will he also left a substantial gift to the citizens of Rome.

During his early career, Caesar had seen how chaotic and dysfunctional the Roman Republic had become. The republican machinery had broken down under the weight of imperialism, the central government had become powerless, the provinces had been transformed into independent principalities under the absolute control of their governors, and the army had replaced the constitution as the means of accomplishing political goals. With a weak central government, political corruption had spiraled out of control, and the status quo had been maintained by a corrupt aristocracy, which saw no need to change a system that had made its members rich.

Between his crossing of the Rubicon River in 49 BC, and his assassination in 44 BC, Caesar established a new constitution, which was intended to accomplish three separate goals. First, he wanted to suppress all armed resistance out in the provinces, and thus bring order back to the empire. Second, he wanted to create a strong central government in Rome. Finally, he wanted to knit together the entire empire into a single cohesive unit.

The first goal was accomplished when Caesar defeated Pompey and his supporters. To accomplish the other two goals, he needed to ensure that his control over the government was undisputed, and so he assumed these powers by increasing his own authority, and by decreasing the authority of Rome's other political institutions. Finally, he enacted a series of reforms that were meant to address several long neglected issues, the most important of which was his reform of the calendar.

On the Ides of March (15 March; see Roman calendar) of 44 BC, Caesar was due to appear at a session of the Senate. Mark Antony, having vaguely learned of the plot the night before from a terrified Liberator named Servilius Casca, and fearing the worst, went to head Caesar off. The plotters, however, had anticipated this and, fearing that Antony would come to Caesar's aid, had arranged for Trebonius to intercept him just as he approached the portico of Theatre of Pompey, where the session was to be held, and detain him outside. (Plutarch, however, assigns this action to delay Antony to Brutus Albinus). When he heard the commotion from the senate chamber, Antony fled.

According to Plutarch, as Caesar arrived at the Senate, Tillius Cimber presented him with a petition to recall his exiled brother. The other conspirators crowded round to offer support. Both Plutarch and Suetonius say that Caesar waved him away, but Cimber grabbed his shoulders and pulled down Caesar's tunic. Caesar then cried to Cimber, "Why, this is violence!" ...

### Deification

Julius Caesar was the first historical Roman to be officially deified. He was posthumously granted the title Divus Iulius or Divus Julius (the divine Julius or the deified Julius) by decree of the Roman Senate on 1 January 42 BC. The appearance of a comet during games in his honour was taken as confirmation of his divinity. Though his temple was not dedicated until after his death, he may have received divine honors during his lifetime: and shortly before his assassination, Mark Antony had been appointed as his flamen (priest). Both Octavian and Mark Antony promoted the cult of Divus Iulius. After the death of Antony, Octavian, as the adoptive son of Caesar, assumed the title of Divi Filius (son of a god).

Source: wiki.com

---

December 22

[7th Kingdom - Revised Roman Empire - Holy Roman Empire](#)

**[The Revised Roman Empire - Emperor Constantine - Antichrist \(Satan\)](#)**

**Edict of Toleration - Milan 313 AD**

The document known as the Edict of Milan is found in Lactantius' *De Mortibus Persecutorum* and Eusebius of Caesarea's *History of the Church* with marked divergences between the two. In February 313 AD, Emperor Constantine I, who controlled the western part of the Roman Empire, and Licinius, who controlled the Balkans, met in Milan and, among other things, agreed to treat the Christians benevolently. Whether or not there was a formal 'Edict of Milan' is debatable. The version found in Lactantius is not in the form of an edict; it is a letter from Licinius to the governors of the provinces in the Eastern Empire he had just conquered by defeating Maximin later in the same year and issued in Nicomedia.

**The Holy Roman Empire**

The Holy Roman Empire was a multi-ethnic complex of territories in central Europe that developed during the middle ages and continued until its dissolution in 1806. The core and largest territory of the empire was the Kingdom of Germany, though it included at times the Kingdom of Italy, the Kingdom of Bohemia, and the Kingdom of Burgundy, as well as numerous other territories.

The empire grew out of East Francia, a primary division of the Frankish Empire. Pope Leo III crowned Frankish King Charlemagne as emperor in 800, restoring the title in the West after more than three centuries. After Charlemagne died, the title passed in a desultory manner during the decline and fragmentation of the Carolingian dynasty, eventually falling into abeyance. The title was revived in 962 when Otto I was crowned emperor, fashioning himself as the successor of Charlemagne and beginning a continuous existence of the empire for over eight centuries. Some historians refer to the coronation of Charlemagne as the origin of the empire, while others prefer the coronation of Otto I as its beginning. Scholars generally concur, however, in relating an evolution of the institutions and principles comprising the empire, describing a gradual assumption of the imperial title and role.

The precise term Holy Roman Empire was not used until the 13th century, but the doctrine of *translatio imperii* ("transfer of rule") was fundamental to the prestige of the emperor, the notion that he held supreme power inherited from the emperors of Rome. The office of Holy Roman Emperor was traditionally elective, although frequently controlled by dynasties. The German prince-electors, the highest ranking noblemen of the empire, usually elected one of their peers as "King of the Romans", and he would later be crowned emperor by the Pope; the tradition of papal coronations was discontinued in the 16th century. The empire never achieved the extent of political unification formed in France, evolving instead into a decentralized, limited elective monarchy composed of hundreds of sub-units, principalities, duchies, counties, Free Imperial Cities, and other domains. The power of the emperor was limited, and while the various princes, lords, and Kings of the empire were vassals and subjects who owed the emperor their allegiance, they also possessed an extent of privileges that gave them *de facto* sovereignty within their territories. Emperor Francis II dissolved the empire in August 1806 after its defeat by Napoleon at the Battle of Austerlitz.

## **7th King - Emperor Constantine**

### **The Revised Roman Empire of Emperor Constantine - The 7th Throne is Established**

Constantine the Great (27 February 272 – 22 May 337 AD), also known as Constantine I or Saint Constantine, was Roman Emperor from 306 AD to 337 AD. Constantine was the son of Flavius Valerius Constantius, a Roman army officer, and his consort Helena. His father became Caesar, the deputy emperor in the west in 293. Constantine was sent east, where he rose through the ranks to become a military tribune under the emperors Diocletian and Galerius. In 305, Constantius was raised to the rank of Augustus, senior western emperor, and Constantine was recalled west to campaign under his father in Britannia. Acclaimed as emperor by the army after his father's death in 306, Constantine emerged victorious in a series of civil wars against the emperors Maxentius and Licinius to become sole ruler of both west and east by 324 AD.

As emperor, Constantine enacted many administrative, financial, social, and military reforms to strengthen the empire. The government was restructured and civil and military authority separated. A new gold coin, the *solidus*, was introduced to combat inflation. It would become the standard for Byzantine and European currencies for more than a thousand years. The first Roman emperor to convert to Christianity, Constantine played an influential role in the proclamation of the Edict of Milan, which decreed religious tolerance throughout the empire. He called the First Council of Nicaea in 325, at which the Nicene Creed was professed by Christians. In military matters, the Roman army was reorganised to consist of mobile field units and garrison soldiers capable of countering internal threats and barbarian invasions. Constantine pursued successful campaigns against the tribes on the Roman frontiers—the Franks, the Alamanni, the Goths, and the Sarmatians—even resettling territories abandoned by his predecessors during the turmoil of the previous century.

The age of Constantine marked a distinct epoch in the history of the Roman Empire. He built a new imperial residence at Byzantium and named it New Rome. However, in Constantine's honor, the Romans called it Constantinople, which would later be the capital of what is now known as the Byzantine Empire for over one thousand years. Because of this, he is thought of as the founder of the Byzantine Empire. His more immediate political legacy was that, in leaving the empire to his sons, he replaced Diocletian's tetrarchy with the principle of dynastic succession. His reputation flourished during the lifetime of his children and centuries after his reign. The medieval church upheld him as a paragon of virtue while secular rulers invoked him as a prototype, a point of reference, and the symbol of imperial legitimacy and identity. Beginning with the renaissance, there were more critical appraisals of his reign due to the rediscovery of anti-Constantinian sources. Critics

portrayed him as a despotic tyrant. Trends in modern and recent scholarship attempted to balance the extremes of previous scholarship.

Constantine—as the first Christian emperor—is a significant figure in the history of Christianity. The Church of the Holy Sepulchre, built on his orders at the purported site of Jesus' tomb in Jerusalem, became the holiest place in Christendom. The Papacy claimed temporal power through Constantine. He is venerated as a saint by Orthodox Christians, Byzantine Catholics, and Anglicans. The Eastern churches hold his memory in particular esteem, regarding Constantine as isapostolos or equal-to-apostles.

Source: wiki.com

---

December 23

7th Kingdom and 8th King - Antichrist (Satan)

**The Kingdom of Antichrist - 7th Kingdom and 8th King - Antichrist (Satan) - Final Gentile on Mystery Babylon Throne**

### **The Antichrist**

And the beast [Antichrist] that was [7th Kingdom - Revised Roman Empire], and is not, even he [after Satan's fake resurrection] is [later] the eighth [King - attempting to usurp the Messiah Jesus Christ], and is of the seven, and goes into perdition. ~ Revelation 17:11

Then I [Prophet] Daniel looked, and, behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank of the river. And one said to the Man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, How long shall it be to the end of these [7 Gentile Kingdoms] wonders? And I heard the Man [Jesus Christ] clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when He held up His right hand and his left hand unto Heaven, and swore by Him that liveth forever that it shall be for a time, times, and an half [3½ years]; and when he [Antichrist] shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished. And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what shall be the end of these things? And He said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the Words are closed up and Sealed till the Time of the End [after the resurrection - the Church Age]. Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand. And from the time that the daily sacrifice [from the rebuilt Jerusalem Temple] shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up [thought to be the Antichrist Throne in Jerusalem], there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days. Blessed is he that waits, and comes to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days [end of the Great Tribulation]. But go you your way till the end be: for you shall rest, and stand in your lot at the end of the days. ~ Daniel 12:5-13

**Note:** the Antichrist is thought to emerge out of Europe [Revised Rome] and in a sense is at first seated on the Revised Roman Empire Throne of Emperor Constantine. Later (3 1/2 years) the Antichrist is thought to expand his Kingdom into Jerusalem and sets up his Throne [known as the "Abomination of Desolation"] in the rebuilt Temple in Jerusalem. Also Note: it's considered that the Antichrist will claim to be as [Messiah/Christ] seated

on the Throne of King David in Jerusalem though in actuality it will be the Throne of King Solomon, who technically built his own Throne and did not sit on his father's throne. Jesus Christ is a descendant [via Mary] from King David's son Nathan so technically the Antichrist will be claiming the wrong lineage in King Solomon and seated on the wrong Throne of David again in King Solomon as it is referenced as the "Abomination of Desolation".

The Antichrist is a Christian concept based on interpretation of passages in the New Testament, in which the term "antichrist" occurs five times in 1 John and 2 John, once in plural form and four times in the singular.

In traditional Christian belief, Jesus the Messiah appears in his Second Coming to Earth, to face the emergence of the Antichrist figure. Just as Christ is the savior and the ideal model for humanity, his opponent in the End of Days will be a single figure of concentrated evil, according to Bernard McGinn.

### Age of Enlightenment

Bernard McGinn noted that complete denial of the Antichrist was rare until the Age of Enlightenment. Following frequent use of "Antichrist" laden rhetoric during religious controversies in the 17th century, the use of the concept declined in the 18th century. Subsequent eighteenth-century efforts to cleanse Christianity of "legendary" or "folk" accretions effectively removed the Antichrist from discussion in mainstream Western churches.

### Early Christian Interpretations

The only one of the late 1st/early 2nd Century Apostolic Fathers to use the term is Polycarp (ca. 69 – ca. 155) who warned the Philippians that everyone who preached false doctrine was an antichrist. His use of the term Antichrist follows that of the New Testament in not identifying a single personal Antichrist, but a class of people.

Irenaeus (2nd century AD – c. 202) wrote *Against Heresies* to refute the teachings of the Gnostics. In Book V of *Against Heresies* he addresses the figure of the Antichrist referring to him as the "recapitulation of apostasy and rebellion." He uses "666", the Number of the Beast from Revelation 13:18, to numerologically decode several possible names. Some names that he loosely proposed were "Evanthos", "Lateinos" ("Latin" or pertaining to the Roman Empire). In his exegesis of Daniel 7:21, he stated that the ten horns of the beast will be the Roman empire divided into ten Kingdoms before the Antichrist's arrival. However, his readings of the Antichrist were more in broader theological terms rather than within a historical context.

The Ascension of Isaiah presents a detailed exposition of the Antichrist as Belial and Nero.

Tertullian (ca.160 – ca.220 AD) held that the Roman Empire was the restraining force written about by Paul in 2 Thessalonians 2:7-8. The fall of Rome and the disintegration of the ten provinces of the Roman Empire into ten Kingdoms were to make way for the Antichrist.

Hippolytus of Rome (c. 170-c. 236) held that the Antichrist would come from the tribe of Dan and would rebuild the Jewish temple on the Temple Mount in order to reign from it. He identified the Antichrist with the Beast out of the Earth from the book of Revelation.



Origen (185–254) refuted Celsus's view of the Antichrist. Origen utilized Scriptural citations from Daniel, Paul, and the Gospels.

## **Other Christian Interpretations**

As "Man of Lawlessness"

The Antichrist has been equated with the "man of lawlessness" or "lawless one" of 2 Thessalonians 2, though commentaries on the identity of the "man of lawlessness" greatly vary. The "man of lawlessness" has been identified with Caligula, Nero, and the end times Antichrist. Some scholars believe that the passage contains no genuine prediction, but represents a speculation of the apostle's own, based on Dan 8:23ff; 11:36ff, and on contemporary ideas of the Antichrist.

As a Merger of 10 Regions "being in league with other figures"

Several American evangelical and fundamentalist theologians, including Cyrus Scofield, have identified the Antichrist as being in league with (or the same as) several figures in the Book of Revelation including the Dragon (or Serpent), the Beast, the False Prophet, and the Whore of Babylon. Others, for example, Rob Bell, reject the identification of the Antichrist with any one person or group. They believe a loving Christ would not view anyone as an enemy.

As "Satan"

Bernard McGinn described multiple traditions detailing the relationship between the Antichrist and Satan. In the dualist approach, Satan will become incarnate in the Antichrist, just as God became incarnate in Jesus. However, in Orthodox Christian thought, this view was problematic because it was too similar to Christ's incarnation. Instead, the "indwelling" view became more accepted. It stipulates that the Antichrist is a human figure inhabited by Satan, since the latter's power is not to be seen as equivalent to God's.

Source: wiki.com

---

December 24

8th Kingdom - Millennial Reign

**The Kingdom of Jesus Christ - The Millennial Reign on earth**

**Biblical Significance**

And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse [King David's father], and a Branch shall grow out of his roots: And the Spirit of the LORD shall rest upon Him [Messiah], the Spirit of Wisdom and Understanding,

the Spirit of Counsel and Might, the Spirit of Knowledge and of the fear of the LORD; And shall make Him of quick understanding in the fear of the LORD: and He shall not judge after the sight of His eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of His ears: But with Righteousness shall He judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and He shall smite the earth with the rod [words] of His mouth, and with the breath of His lips shall He slay the wicked. And Righteousness shall be the girdle [belt] of His loins, and faithfulness the girdle of His reins [determination]. The wolf [during the Millennial Reign restoration] also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid [young goat]; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them. And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox. And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp [snake], and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice' [spider] den. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all My Holy Mountain [government]: for the earth shall be full of the Knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea. And in that day there shall be a root [offspring] of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign [guide] of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and His rest shall be Glorious. ~ Isaiah 11:1-10

Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the First Resurrection: on such the Second Death [eternal judgment] hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with Him a thousand years. ~ Revelation 20:6

**Note:** the True 8th Kingdom on earth, The Millennial Reign Kingdom of Jesus Christ. Not to be confused with the attempted and failed Mark of the Beast 666 Kingdom (8th kingdom) of the Antichrist.

---

December 25

Christmas Day - Savior Day

**The name Jesus means "God and Savior"**

Christmas Day is "Savior Day" the day God (Jesus Christ) the Savior of mankind entered into the physical human realm to accomplish both the Redemption and Salvation of mankind. The exact Christmas Day is thought to be in the Fall sometime however the actual day is unknown as the Bible highlights the adult Ministry of Jesus and particularly the last week, Holy Week, when Jesus was with His disciples in and around Jerusalem and among His fellow Jews in their Temple.

Blessed be the Lord God of Israel; for he has visited (Mary is pregnant with Jesus) and redeemed His people, And has raised up an horn of salvation for us in the House of His servant [King] David; As He spoke by the mouth of His holy Prophets, which have been since the world began:

And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from [the Roman King] Caesar Augustus [born Octavian and reigned from 27 BC to 14 AD], that all the world should be taxed. And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was Governor of Syria. And all went to be taxed, everyone into his own city. And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judaea, unto the [birth] City of David, which is called Bethlehem; because he was of the house and lineage of David: To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being

great with child. And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered. And she brought forth her Firstborn Son, and wrapped Him in swaddling clothes, and laid Him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn [G2646 - the guest room at the house]. ~ Luke 2:1-7

And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night. And, lo, the Angel of the Lord came upon them, and the Glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were sore afraid. And the Angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people. For unto you is born this day in the city of David [Bethlehem] a Savior, which is Christ the Lord. And this shall be a sign unto you; All of you shall find the baby wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger. And suddenly there was with the Angel a multitude of the Heavenly Host [Angels] praising God, and saying, Glory to God in the Highest, and on earth Peace, Good Will toward men. And it came to pass, as the Angels were gone away from them into Heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which has come to pass, which the Lord has made known unto us. And they came with haste, and found Mary, and Joseph, and the baby lying in a manger. And when they had seen it, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child. And all they that heard it wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds. But Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart. And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them. And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, His Name was called JESUS, which was so named of the Angel before he was conceived in the womb. ~ Luke 2:8-21

**Note:** The word "Savior" means "healer" to be made healthy, whole, to be safe and sound, saved from mortal danger. The name Jesus means "God and Savior" Je=Jehovah (God-YHWH), sus=salvation (life giver).

---

December 26

## The Cross of Jesus Christ

### The 7 Sayings of Jesus from the Cross

#### 1. Forgiveness is Given

Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and cast lots. ~ Luke 23:34

Innocence/Forgiveness is required before one could enter a City of Refuge. Jesus provided the forgiveness allowing us to enter His eternal City of Refuge.

That by two immutable things [the promises of God and the will of God], in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us:

Which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and steadfast, and which enters into that within the veil; Where the forerunner is for us entered, even Jesus, made an High Priest forever after the order of Melchizedek. ~ Hebrews 6:18-20

Note: we remain in the City of refuge forever as Jesus the High Priest will never die.

## 2. Heaven/Paradise is Promised

And Jesus said unto him, Assuredly I say unto you, Today shall you be with Me in Paradise. ~ Luke 23:43

The reality that the Kingdom of God "paradise" is a real place a real location and something to really be entered into.

## 3. Fellowship is Initiated

When Jesus therefore saw His Mother (Mary), and the Disciple (John) standing by, whom He loved, He says unto His Mother, Woman, behold your son! Then says He to the disciple, Behold your mother! And from that hour that disciple took her unto his own home. ~ John 19:26-27

Note: this is the closeness of Christian fellowship not an adoption. If it had been a simple adoption John would have gone to Mary's house instead Mary went to John's house.

## 4. Jesus' Suffering on the Cross

And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama azavtani? that is to say, My God, My God, why have you forsaken Me? ~ Matthew 27:46 (Mark 15:34-35)

The evidence that Jesus did take our sin upon Himself as the Father removes His presence from our sin that now encompasses Jesus.

Note: the original sayings of Jesus on the cross were all in Hebrew and not in Aramaic as is now often cited.

## 5. Jesus Thirsting for Righteousness and His New Kingdom

After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the scripture might be fulfilled, says, I thirst. ~ John 19:28

Fulfilling yet another prophecy in that Jesus in His hour of need and suffering would thirst and the best this world would do is offer Jesus a taste of sour vinegar.

## 6. It is finished - Redemption is Completed

When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the spirit. ~ John 19:30

It is finished – the sins of the world are "paid in full" Tetelisti (G5055) the debt to sin (death) has been paid with the only currency sin knows death.

## 7. Jesus Trusts His Father with His Spirit

And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, He said, Father, into your hands I commend My Spirit: and having said thus, He gave up the Ghost. ~ Luke 23:46

Jesus is still trusting His Father for all things. Leaving this earth Jesus is about to be reunited, after the third day, again with His beloved Father in Heaven.

### **Conclusion:**

We then, as (Christians) workers together with Him, plead to you also that all of you receive the grace of God not in vain. For He says, I have heard you in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I (God) helped you: behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation. ~ 2 Corinthians 6:1-2

---

December 27

## The Mark of the Beast

### **The Mark of the Beast (Antichrist) 666**

#### **The Mark of the Beast is Satan's mark**

The event that Satan is commemorating by offering his mark (666) is his own fake, arranged death and resurrection. That's right, Satan in being the Antichrist is attempting to counterfeit and copy what Jesus has already done for real in His Atoning death and His Sanctifying Resurrection.

And I saw one of his heads [the Antichrist] as it were wounded to death [fake death]; and his deadly wound was healed [fake resurrection]: and all the world wondered after the beast. And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him [who cannot die]? ~ Revelation 13:3-4

Worship is to acknowledge where our life comes from. Jesus proved His claim to be the source of all life by His Resurrection after His death on the cross. Satan is going to attempt to stage the death of a person and will then possess this dead or near dead person enacting out a counterfeit resurrection. A resurrection that will give Satan a claim that he is a creator of life and this is to be the cause of the worship to Satan and it is Satan's resurrection and his false claim that he is the giver of eternal life that his mark, icon, and name (666) are commemorating and representing. In fact the response from God to the fake resurrection of the antichrist is to send an angel to proclaim that mankind is to Worship God and God only as God is the Creator and sustainer of all life.

And I [Apostle John] saw another Angel (1st Angel) fly in the midst of heaven, having the Everlasting Gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every Nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give Glory to Him; for the hour of His judgment has come: and worship Him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters. And there followed another Angel

(2nd Angel), saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication. And the third Angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand, The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy Angels, and in the presence of the Lamb: And the smoke of their torment ascends up forever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receives the mark of his name. Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus. ~ Revelation 14:6-12

### **The Mark of the Beast is a Satanic counterfeit**

The mark of the beast is the Satanic counterfeit to the "Born Again" Spirit and condition of the Christian.

**Note:** at this future time the Christian Church will have been Raptured and will be in heaven. This fake mark will only be an option to those who are still left on the earth and have not yet become Martyred Saints.

Just as the Christian Receives the Holy Spirit from God as a seal a mark of belonging to God, in the future Satan will counterfeit the "Born Again" condition of the Christian with his own Satanic version. Remember that the issue here is Eternal Life and who can provide it the God who Created Life or the counterfeit and lies of Satan. Satan's counterfeit mark is the promise to offer eternal life yet Satan is not God and does not have the ability to fulfill his promises and likewise Satan is not God and does not have the Triune nature of God therefore Satan cannot give a holy spirit so continuing his counterfeit Satan seals the initiate with a demonic spirit. It is this sad and permanent spiritual marriage/matting between the human and the demonic spirit [Nirvana] that so alters the human that the human is no longer in the image that God created the human to be in and is now therefore incapable of ever receiving salvation from God. The human with the mark of Satan has forfeited any opportunity to receive Salvation from God.

This demonic infusion (mingling - Nirvana) into the human spirit and soul by the human receiving the mark of the beast is best explained by the Old Testament Prophet Daniel.

And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the (Satanic) kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken. And whereas thou sawest iron [demons] mixed with miry (bad/unusable) clay [people], they (demons) shall mingle themselves with the seed (soul) of men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay. And in the days of these kings shall the God of Heaven [return and] set up a Kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the Kingdom shall not be left to other (non-Christian) people, ... ~ Daniel 2:42-45

The consequences of taking the Mark of the Antichrist are irreversible and eternal.

And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name. ~ Revelation 14:11



---

December 28

## Millennial Reign - Church Fathers

### **The Early Church Fathers in general expected a Millennium Reign 'Millennial Sabbath' of Jesus Christ**

The Church Fathers who expected Christ to Return and inaugurate the Millennium of a literal 1000 years included: Justyn Martyr (100-165 AD), Theophilus of Antioch (115-181 AD), Irenaeus (120-202 AD), Hippolytus (236 AD), Tertullian (150-225 AD), Cyprian (200-258 AD), Commodian (200-275 AD), Lactantius (240-320 AD), Methodius (d. 311 AD). They all affirmed their Millenarian views with comments like those of Victorinus of Petau, who died around 304 AD, and wrote: "The true sabbath will be in the seventh millennium of years, when Christ with His elect shall reign." [Victorinus: "On the Creation of the World"]. Lactantius wrote that God's "religion and truth must labor during these six thousand years, while wickedness prevails and bears rule..." whereupon "all wickedness must be abolished from the earth, and righteousness reign for a thousand years; and there must be tranquility and rest from the labors which the world now has long endured." [Lactantius, "The Divine Institutes" 7.14]. Similar statements were made by other early Church Fathers.

These early Church Fathers, generally believed in a literal Millennium of 1000 years in which Christ will reign over the whole earth. Some called this the Millennial Sabbath. From this Biblical concept there developed the idea of what might be called the "Earth's Great Week." This idea was expressed first by a Jewish Christian, Barnabas, in Alexandria, Egypt, around 117 AD. He believed that man would have 6000 years on earth corresponding to 1000 years for each of the 6 Days of Creation. Then the 7th Day corresponded to the Millennial Sabbath of 1000 years with Christ reigning from David's throne. Following this was to be the New Heaven and New Earth and the New Jerusalem. Even though a literal 1000 years for the Millennium of Revelation 20 is a Biblical entity, it was not a Scriptural idea to allocate 1000 years to each Day of Creation. Nevertheless, this plausible basis for mankind's history was adopted by many of the Church Fathers. As a result, they expected the Lord to Return and inaugurate the Millennium sometime in the vicinity of 300-500 AD. This was done, as we noted above, on the basis of the Scriptural genealogy in the LXX and paleo-Hebrew which placed Creation roughly 5700-5500 BC.

In other words, it was generally agreed that the Millennial reign of Christ was a period of a literal 1000 years. In my study of Scripture, I have found in a number of instances that prophetic scriptures were fulfilled to the very day. This is also the approach that the early Fathers took. The problem that arose was the additional idea from Barnabas which suggested an approximate time when this Return would occur. We know that Christ did not return about 300 to 500 AD. But by 395 to 430 we have the time of Augustine. The Church leaders during

this period had noted that Christ had not returned and offered an alternative interpretation of the Millennium as a result. The one important event that had occurred around the expected time was the acceptance of Christianity as the state religion of the Roman Empire. As a consequence, the church leaders at the time, like Augustine, concluded that the Millennium was the church age and that the Kingdom of Christ and the Kingdom of Heaven was the Church. The Church of Rome later carried this a little further and claimed the kingdom was exclusively the Roman Catholic church on the basis of Augustine's statements. Thus we have two erroneous doctrines, one from Barnabas, one from Augustine, which have contributed to a mis-understanding of what the Scripture is actually saying.

CONCERNING "ULTIMATE THINGS" by Dennis E. Engleman, Conciliar Press, Ben Lomond, California, 1995

Source: setterfield.org

---

December 29

## The Second Coming of Jesus

### The Second Coming of Jesus Christ is a return to the Jews

The Second Coming of Jesus Christ is the return of Jesus to Jerusalem and to the Jews and not to the Christian Church as the Church in its entirety at that moment is in Heaven and is unable to meet Jesus on the earth during His initial 2nd Coming – Jesus doesn't return to the Church instead Jesus returns bringing the Church. The Christian Church follows Jesus (Revelation 19:14) to the earth to participate in the Millennial Reign on the earth.

And the armies which were in heaven followed Him (Jesus) upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean. ~ Revelation 19:14

And I will pour upon the [Jews] House of David, and upon the inhabitants of **Jerusalem**, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look [2nd Coming] upon Me [Jesus] whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for Him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for Him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn. In that day [2nd Coming] shall there be a great mourning in **Jerusalem**, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon. And the land shall mourn, every family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart; The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart; All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart. ~ Zechariah 12:10-14

### The Second Coming - New Testament

The former treatise [Gospel of Luke] have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach, Until the day in which He was taken up [ascension], after that He through the Holy Ghost had given commandments unto the Apostles whom He had chosen: To whom also He shewed Himself alive after His

Passion [Holy Week] by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the Kingdom of God: And, being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, which, saith He, ye have heard of Me. For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized [not for Salvation but for their Empowerment as a Witness to the world -- the Apostles were already Saved (John 20:22, Luke 24:45) having already recognized the Resurrection of Jesus for the forgiveness of their sins and for their eternal salvation] with the Holy Ghost not many days hence. When they therefore were come together, they asked of Him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the Kingdom [Millennial Reign] to Israel? And He [Jesus] said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in His own power. But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto Me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth. And when He had spoken these things, while they beheld, He was taken up; and a cloud received Him out of their sight. And while they looked stedfastly toward Heaven as He went up, behold, two men [Angels] stood by them in white apparel; Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, **why stand ye gazing up into Heaven?** this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into Heaven, shall so come in like manner [back to Mt. Olivet - near Jerusalem] as ye have seen Him go into Heaven. **Then returned they unto Jerusalem** from the Mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a Sabbath Day's journey. And when they [Apostles] were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas the brother of James. These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with His brethren [James and Jude]. ~ Acts 1:1-14

**Note:** the Angel tells the Christians that Jesus will return to the Mt. of Olives and then apparently included in the comment the Angel tells the Christians to leave the Mt. of Olives as the Disciples then departed the area and returned to Jerusalem. Apparently departing because the return of Jesus Christ is intended for the Jews of Jerusalem and not for the Church. It's interesting that the original Church, Peter, James, John, etc. spent their time in the Upper-room and at the Temple and not out at the Mt. of Olives where they would be if they expected the 2nd Coming of Christ to concern them at the Mt. of Olives location.

---

December 30

[The Peace Offering](#)

**Jesus Christ the voluntary Peace Offering**

Some End Times – Speculation

**Peace Offerings**

And this is the law of the sacrifice of Peace Offerings, which He shall offer unto the LORD. ~ Leviticus 7:11

And the flesh of the sacrifice of His peace offerings for thanksgiving shall be eaten the same day that it is offered; he shall not leave any of it until the morning. But if the sacrifice of His offering be a vow, or a **voluntary offering**, it shall be eaten the same day that He offers His sacrifice: and on **the next day also** the remainder of it [Communion] shall be eaten [i.e. for Two Thousand years]: But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day [3rd Millennium] shall be burnt with fire. And if any of the flesh of the sacrifice of His Peace offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it [Communion] shall not be accepted [after the 2nd Coming - during the Millennial Reign of Jesus Christ], neither shall it be imputed unto him that offers it: it shall be an abomination, and the soul that eats of it shall bear his iniquity. ~ Leviticus 7:15-18

For I [Apostle Paul] have received of the Lord [Jesus] that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same night in which He was betrayed [by Judas] took bread: And when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is My body, which is broken for you: **this do in remembrance of Me**. After the same manner also He took the cup, when He had eaten, saying, This cup is the New Testament in My blood: this do all of you, as often as all of you drink it, **in remembrance of Me**. For as often as all of you eat this [Communion] bread, and drink this [Communion] cup, all of you do show the Lord's death [only] **till He comes**. [Communion is not continuing after the 2nd Coming] ~ 1 Corinthians 11:23-26

Jesus Christ the voluntary Peace Offering for mankind - Gospel of John

I Am (Jesus Christ) the Good Shepherd, and know My sheep, and am known of Mine. As the Father knows Me, even so know I the Father: and I [voluntarily] lay down My life for the sheep. ~ John 10:14-15

Peace I (Jesus Christ) leave with you, My Peace I give unto you: not as the world gives, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid. ~ John 14:27

These things I have spoken unto you, that in Me (Jesus Christ) all of you might have Peace. In the world all of you shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world. ~ John 16:33

**Note:** It's possible that the Church Age (Christian Communion) has a two thousand year expiration date. If that is the case and it's not known if it is even possible. The original Holy Week and Communion events took place in about 33 AD placing an end of the Church Age at sometime around 2033 AD. -- This is just a consideration and not a concern because the Church has always had a designed beginning at Holy Week and it also has a designed ending at some future unknown time.

**For He (Jesus Christ) is our Peace [offering]**, who has made both [Jews and Gentiles] one, and has broken down the middle wall of partition between us; Having abolished in His flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; in order to make in Himself of two one new [Christian] man, so **making Peace**; And that He might reconcile both unto God in one body **by the cross**, having slain the enmity thereby: And came and preached Peace to you [Gentiles] which were far off, and to them [Jews] that were nigh. For through Him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father. Now therefore all of you are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the saints, and of the household of God; And are built upon the foundation of the [N.T.] Apostles and [O.T.] Prophets, Jesus Christ Himself being the chief corner stone; In whom all the [eternal Temple] building fitly framed together grows unto an holy Temple in the Lord: In whom all of you also are built together for an habitation of God through the [Holy] Spirit. ~ Ephesians 2:14-22

What shall we say then that Abraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh, has found? ~ Romans 4:1

And he (Abraham) received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had yet being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also: And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which he had being yet uncircumcised. ~ Romans 4:11-12

**Also Note:** both the Jews and the Christians should be practicing the continuing Abrahamic Judeo/Christianity faith of King David while tending away from the finished O.T. Moses/Levitical (legalistic) practices and certainly avoiding any of the Solomon/Kabbalistic (occult) practices.

---

December 31

## Conclusion

### Conclusion: eternity, the deep things of God

Nevertheless we speak wisdom among them that are complete [complete in Jesus Christ]: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nothing: But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, even the hidden wisdom, which God ordained before the world unto our glory: Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known it, they would not have crucified the Lord of Glory. But as it is written, Eye has not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the [eternity] things which God has prepared for them that love Him. But God has revealed them unto us by His Spirit: for the Spirit searches all things, yes, the deep things of God. ~ 1 Corinthians 2:6-10

God bless everyone,  
David Anson Brown

© Copyright by David Anson Brown 2014-2018. All rights reserved.

- Last modified on May 23, 2018

## Updates

### *Celebrating 20 Years of Christian Service Ministry*

1998 - 2018

But all of you are come unto Mount Sion (Zion), and unto the city of the living God, the Heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of Angels, To the general assembly and Church of the Firstborn, which are written in Heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made complete, and to Jesus the mediator of the New Covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaks better things than that of Abel. See that all of you refuse not Him that speaks. For if they escaped not who refused him [Moses] that spoke on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from Him [Jesus] that speaks from Heaven: Whose voice then shook the earth: but now He has promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also Heaven. And this Word, Yet once more, signifies the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain. Wherefore we receiving a [eternal] Kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear: For our God is a consuming fire. ~ Hebrews 12:22-29

For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, of whom the whole family in Heaven and earth is named, that He would grant you, according to the riches of His glory, to be strengthened with might by His Spirit in the inner man; That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that all of you, being rooted and grounded in love, May be able to comprehend with all saints what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height; And to know the love of Christ, which passes knowledge, that all of you might be filled with all the fullness of God. Now unto Him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that works in us, Unto Him be glory in the Church by Christ Jesus throughout all ages, world without end. Amen. ~ Ephesians 3:14-20

---

Updates: May 22, 2018

### *The 3 Holy Feast Seasons*

#### **The 3 Judeo-Christian Feast Groups Explained!**

Three times in a year shall all [those who desire to] thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which He shall choose [i.e. Temple Mount]; in the Feast of Unleavened Bread (Passover - Holy Week), and in the Feast of Weeks (Shavuot - Pentecost), and in the Feast of Tabernacles (Fall Feasts): and they shall not appear before the LORD empty [not without an offering]: ~ Deuteronomy 16:16

Spring Feasts (Justification/Salvation): Passover, Jesus Christ - Holy Week - 1st Coming of Jesus

Summer 'Middle' Feast (Sanctification): Pentecost, Holy Spirit - Empowerment - Acts 2:1

Fall Feasts (Final Redemption): Day of Atonement, God the Father - 2nd Coming, Final Restoration

Purge out therefore the old leaven, that all of you may be a new lump, as all of you are unleavened. For even Christ our Passover is sacrificed for us: Therefore let us keep the Feast (Holy Week), not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth. ~ 1 Corinthians 5:7-8



And when the day of Pentecost was fully come [after sunrise on Sunday], they were all with one accord in one place. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like of fire, and it sat upon each of them. And they [the faith in the resurrection - Born Again Christians] were all filled [baptized - empowered] with the Holy Spirit, and [as empowered] began to speak with other tongues, as the [Holy] Spirit gave them utterance. ~ Acts 2:1-4

This Jesus has God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses. Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Spirit, He has shed (send) forth this [Holy Spirit], which all of you now see and hear [starting at Pentecost]. ~ Acts 2:32-33

Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and puts forth leaves, all of you know that summer is nigh: So likewise all of you, when all of you shall see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors. Assuredly I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled. Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away. But of that day and hour [i.e. 2nd Coming Rapture] knows no man, no, not the Angels of Heaven, but My Father (God the Father) only. But as the days of Noah were, so shall also the coming of the Son of Man be. ~ Matthew 24:32-37

But of that day [i.e. 2nd Coming Rapture] and that hour knows no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son (Jesus Christ), but the Father (God the Father). Take all of you heed, watch and pray: for all of you know not when the time is. For the Son of Man (Jesus Christ) is as a man taking a far journey, who left His house, and gave authority to His servants, and to every man His work, and commanded the gate keeper to watch. Watch all of you therefore: for all of you know not when the Master of the house comes, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing [early morning], or in the morning: Lest coming suddenly He find you sleeping. And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch. ~ Mark 13:32-37

### **Old Testament Book of Hosea Quotes and Prophecies**

During Pentecost I was doing devotions and reading through some of the famous quotes and prophecies in the Old Testament book of Hosea.

This verse is famous because the Prophets, Priests and Kings of Israel are out of favor with God though the "watchman" remain in good favor with God.

The days of visitation are come, the days of recompence are come; Israel shall know it: the prophet is a fool, the spiritual man is mad, for the multitude of your iniquity, and the great hatred. The watchman of Ephraim was with my God: but the [false] prophet is a snare of a fowler in all his ways, and hatred in the house of his God. They have deeply corrupted themselves, as in the days of Gibeah: therefore He will remember their iniquity, He will visit their sins. ~ Hosea 9:7-9

The famous "Out of Egypt" verse.

When Israel was a child, then I loved him, and called my son out of Egypt. ~ Hosea 11:1

And [the Holy Family - Joseph, Mary and Jesus] was there [in Egypt] until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet (Hosea), saying, Out of Egypt have I called My Son. ~ Matthew 2:15

The famous "Third Day" Millennial Kingdom Reign prophecy.

Come, and let us return unto the LORD: for He has torn, and He will heal us; He has smitten, and He will bind [repair] us up. After two days [two millennium] will He revive us: in the third day [third millennium - The Millennial Kingdom Reign of Jesus Chris] He will raise us up, and we shall live in His sight. Then shall we know, if we follow on to know the LORD: His going forth is prepared as the morning; and He shall come unto us as the rain, as the latter and former rain unto the earth. ~ Hosea 6:1-2

The "Us" Triunity verse - there he (Jacob) spoke with (God) Us.

The LORD has also a controversy with Judah, and will punish Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings will he recompense him. He (Jacob) took his brother (Esau) by the heel in the womb, and by his strength he had power with God: Yes, he had power over the Angel (Genesis 32:24), and prevailed: he wept, and made supplication unto Him (Angel messenger - Jesus Christ): he found Him (Jesus Christ) in Bethel, and there he (Jacob) spoke with Us (Father, Son, Holy Spirit); Even the LORD God of Hosts (Jesus Christ); the LORD is his memorial. Therefore turn you to your God: keep mercy and judgment and wait on your God continually. ~ Hosea 12:2-6

---

Updates: May 21, 2018

*Pentecost 2018 - Feast of Trumpets 2018*

**There are several longstanding blatant errors and misconceptions regarding the Feast of Pentecost**

#1. Pentecost isn't 50 days after Easter it's 50 days (7 weeks + 1 day) after the Passover Sabbath (Saturday the day before the Feast of First Fruits, aka Easter) or 49 days (7 weeks) after Easter (First Fruits) Sunday.

#2. Pentecost is not the end of or any part of the Easter season. Pentecost is it's own unique Holy Feast day (Deuteronomy 16:16) it is the Middle Feast of the three Leviticus chapter 23 Feast Seasons. Leviticus chapter 23 is comprised of 8 Holy Feasts structured into three Feast Groups; Passover, Pentecost and Tabernacles.

#3. The end of the Easter Season would be the Ascension of Jesus 40 days after the Easter Sunday Resurrection of Jesus and \*9 days before Pentecost.

\* Corrected from 10 days

#4. The last and biggest mistake made regarding Pentecost is that Pentecost is absolutely not the start of the Christian Church. The Christian Church started with Jesus and the Apostles on Resurrection Day

(Easter) during the first Holy Feast (Passover). The already existing (Passover) Christian Church then became empowered by the Holy Spirit on Pentecost. To say that the Church began on Pentecost is to say that the Church is only Spirit (Holy Spirit) without Christ (Jesus Christ). The Christian Church is comprised of all 3 Holy Feast Seasons; Passover (creation - Jesus Christ), Pentecost (empowerment - Holy Spirit) and the future Tabernacles (reunion and 2nd Coming of Jesus Christ - at the timing and calling of God the Father Re: Matthew 24:36, Mark 13:32).

~ David Anson Brown

[YouTube](#) Bride will be Raptured during a Feast of Trumpets Rosh Hashanah by Mark Biltz

[YouTube](#) The Rapture and the Feast of Trumpets

[YouTube](#) Rapture 2018 - Feast of Trumpets 9th September 2018

[YouTube](#) The Rapture | Dispensation Resurrections & The Great Harvest

---

Updates: April 15, 2018

### *Theologian Wolfhart Pannenberg (1928-2014)*

Wolfhart

Pannenberg (2 October 1928 - 4 September 2014) was a German theologian. He has made a number of significant contributions to modern theology, including his concept of history as a form of revelation centered on the Resurrection of Christ, which has been widely debated in both Protestant and Catholic theology, as well as by non-Christian thinkers. - Wikipedia

Christianity and the West by Wolfhart Pannenberg December 1994 [FirstThings.com](#)

The Present and Future Church by Wolfhart Pannenberg November 1991 [FirstThings.com](#)

"According to Christianity, the message of the Kingdom of God is the indispensable condition for meaningful human life, individual and social. The Kingdom of God is not something that we can bring about, nor is it identical with the life of the church. It is, rather, the horizon and criterion of individual and social life, including the life of the church. The church's mission is to be a sign of the Kingdom. The Kingdom itself is the content of the eschatological hope for the transformation of our mortal lives through participation in God's eternal glory by the power of His Spirit in the resurrection of the dead. The advance pledge of this hope is the crucified and risen Christ. Now in an anticipatory manner, and one day fully, we overcome the limits of our present and provisional existence by participating in the New Life that entered the world in the resurrection of Jesus."

Wolfhart Pannenberg (1928-2014) [HomeBrewedChristianity.com](#)

Kennedy Classics - Noble Origin and Destiny [YouTube.com](#)

---

Updates: March 12, 2018

## *The Resurrection - Life*

### Truths That Transform - Is There Really Life After Death?

[YouTube.com](#)

#### C.S. Lewis on Longing (in *The Weight of Glory*)

C.S. Lewis words this argument more succinctly in *Mere Christianity*: "Creatures are not born with desires unless satisfaction for these desires exists. A baby feels hunger; well, there is such a thing as food. A duckling wants to swim; well, there is such a thing as water. Men feel sexual desire; well, there is such a thing as sex. If I find in myself a desire which no experience in this world can satisfy, the most probable explanation is that I was made for another world." (*Mere Christianity*, Bk. III, chap. 10, "Hope")

I love that! We were made for a whole, complete relationship with God, lacking nothing! So of course our heart aches for more than this fallen world can offer. And we know that God has set eternity in our hearts; he put the desire there so we would long for him and not be satisfied by lesser things. Praise be to God!

Source: <http://www.jenniferneyhart.com/2014/10/cs-lewis-on-longing-in-weight-of-glory.html>

#### How the Early Church Viewed Martyrs

The early church's theology of martyrdom was born not in synods or councils, but in sunlit, blood-drenched coliseums [Roman circus] and catacombs, dark and still as death. The word martyr means "witness" and is used as such throughout the New Testament. ... To answer this question one need look no further than to Jesus himself. The church understood martyrdom as an imitation of Christ. The Lord was the exemplar of nonviolence at his own trial and execution, declaring that his servants would not fight because his kingdom was not of this world. Jesus' words burned themselves deeply into the collective psyche of the Ante-Nicene church: "If someone strikes you on one cheek, turn to him the other also (Luke 6:29); do not resist an evil person (Matt. 5:39); blessed are those who are persecuted because of righteousness (Matt. 5:10); if they persecuted me, they will persecute you also (John 15:20)."

Source: <https://christianhistoryinstitute.org/magazine/article/how-early-church-viewed-martyrs/>

**Note:** what is strictly forbidden in the Christian Bible is the use by Christians of any type of Oath, Curse, Witchcraft, or Retaliation against another person.

---

Updates: March 3, 2018

*Introduction to the letters of Saint Ambrose*

Updates: March 3, 2018

*Introduction to the letters of Saint Ambrose*

LETTER LXXVI

At Irenaeus' request S. Ambrose points out the scope of the Epistle to the Ephesians. Therein is proposed to us a heavenly inheritance, a seat in heavenly places together with Christ, Who has obtained freedom for us. It sets forth to us charity, whereby we are united to Christ, as the end of faith. He adds that no other Epistle contains the mention of so many blessings, and he briefly recounts these one by one.

AMBROSE TO IRENAEUS, GREETING

1. You have asked me to set forth to you the scope and substance of the Epistle to the Ephesians, an Epistle which seems somewhat obscure, unless by analyzing it we can gather what those motives are by which the Apostle would persuade us not to despair of the kingdom of God.
2. In the first place then he points out that the hope of reward and the inheritance of those heavenly promises which have been brought within our reach by the Passion and Resurrection of Christ, are wont to be a great encouragement to the good in the pursuit of virtue.
3. To this he has added that not only has **a mode of return to Paradise been opened to us by Christ**, but that even the honour of sitting in heavenly places has been imparted to this flesh of our body by its fellowship with the Body of Christ; **so that you need no longer doubt the possibility of your own ascension**, now that you know that your fellowship with the flesh of Christ subsists even in the kingdom of heaven, knowing also that by His Blood reconciliation has been made for all things, both on earth and in heaven, for He descended that He might fill all things; and, further, that by His Apostles, prophets, and priests, the whole world has been established, and the Gentiles gathered in; and that the end of our hope is the love of Him, that we may grow up into Him in all things; for He is the Head of all things, and unto Him according to the measure of His working we are all raised and built up by charity into one body.
4. We ought not therefore to despair of the members adhering to their Head; especially since from the beginning we have been predestinated by Jesus Christ to adoption as children of God in Himself: which predestination He has ratified, instructing us that the prediction made from the first, that a man shall leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh, is a sacrament of Christ and the Church. If therefore the union of Adam and Eve is a great sacrament which relates to Christ and the Church, it is certain that as Eve was bone of the bones of her husband, and flesh of his flesh, so we are members of the Body of Christ, bone of His Bones and flesh of His Flesh.

5. No other Epistle has pronounced so many blessings over the people of God as this. For herein the pregnant witness of Divine grace has declared that we are blessed with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places, and predestinated unto the adoption of children, richly endowed also with grace in the Son of God, which things have abounded unto the knowledge of the mystery of His eternal will. Especially now, in the fulness of time, when all things are reconciled in Christ, both in heaven and on earth, have we attained an inheritance in Him, to the intent that both what is of the Law and what is of Grace might be fulfilled in us. For even according to the Law we seemed to be elected in that season of youth, by which is signified a holy life, without either the wantonness of childhood or the infirmity of age. We have been taught also how we must vigorously wage war not only against flesh and blood, but also against spiritual wickedness in high places.

6. Wherefore as the possession of lands taken from the enemy fell to their lot, so to us has fallen the lot of grace, that we may become the heritage of God, Who possesses our reins, the seat of chastity and temperance. Do you seek to know this lot? Remember that lot which fell upon Matthias, that he might be chosen into the number of the twelve Apostles. The Prophet David also says, If ye sleep in the midst of the lots, because he who is placed in the middle, between the lot of the Old and New Testament, resting upon both, arrives at the peace of the heavenly kingdom. This lot of their paternal inheritance the daughters of Zelophehad sought for, and their petition was admitted by God's judgment. But they sought for it in the shade, for Zelophehad means 'the shade of the mouth;' they sought it then in dark sayings, they spoke not what was revealed. Hence the supplication for their inheritance by the daughters of Zelophehad was couched in dark sayings, but in our case it stands in the light of the Gospel and in the revelation of grace.

7. Let us therefore be the possession of God, and let Him be our portion, for in Him are the riches of His glory and inheritance. For who is rich but God alone, Who created all things? Especially however is He rich in mercy, in that He redeemed all mankind, and, as being the author of nature, changed us, who according to our fleshly nature were the children of wrath, and exposed to trouble, that we might become the children of peace and charity. For who can change nature but He Who created nature? Wherefore He raised the dead, and those that were quickened in Christ He hath made to sit in heavenly places in the Lord Jesus.

8. Not that any man has been thought worthy of the privilege of sitting in that seat of God, for to the Son alone hath the Father said, Sit thou on my right hand; but because in that Flesh of Christ the flesh of the whole human race has been honoured, because it partakes of the same nature. For as He was subjected in our flesh by His unity therewith, and by the obedience of the body, wherein He was made obedient even unto death, so we, in His Flesh, are sat down together with Him in heavenly places. We therefore are not set down by ourselves but in the Person of Christ, Who alone, as the Son of man, sitteth at the right Hand of God; as He said Himself, Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of God. To this end has His Grace and Goodness been formed upon us in Christ Jesus, that being dead according to works, redeemed through faith and saved by grace, we might receive the gift of this great deliverance. Our very nature, raised, as it were, in Him, has been made partaker of the Grace of a new creation, that being new created in Christ, we, who had before fallen away through the corruption of our guilty lineage, might walk in good works.



9. For the strife which before existed in the flesh being removed, an universal peace has been made in heaven; that men might be like Angels upon earth, that the Gentiles and Jews might be made one, that both the new and old man might be united, the middle wall of partition, which, as a hostile barrier, had once divided them, being broken down. For the nature of our flesh having stirred up anger discord and dissension, and the law having bound us with the chains of condemnation, Christ Jesus subdued by mortification the wantonness and intemperance of the flesh, and made void the law of commandment contained in ordinances, declaring thereby that the decrees of the spiritual Law are not to be interpreted according to the letter; putting an end to the slothful rest of the Sabbath and to the superfluous rite of outward circumcision, and opening to all access by one Spirit unto the Father. For how can there be any discord, where there is one calling, one body and one spirit?

10. For what else did the Lord Jesus effect by His descent but our deliverance from captivity into liberty, and the subjection to Himself of that captivity which the bonds of unbelief had fettered, but which is now restrained by the fetters of wisdom, every wise man putting his feet into its bonds? For it is written that when He had descended He ascended also, that He might fill all things, and that we might all receive of His fulness.

11. Wherefore He gave first Apostles in the Church, filling them with the Holy Spirit, others prophets, others evangelists, others pastors and teachers, that by their exhortations the progress of believers might be accomplished, and the work of the ministry of faith might receive increase. Every one by the growth of virtue is built up unto the measure of the inward life, which measure, being that more perfect one of a holy life, that is, of a perfect man, taking of the fulness of Christ, has received the fulness of grace.

12. But who is a perfect man, but he who, being delivered from the weakness of a childish mind, from the unstable and slippery ways of youth, and from the unbridled passions of adult age, has attained to the strength of full manhood, and has grown up unto such maturity of character as not to be easily turned aside by the address of a wily disputer, nor cast, as it were, upon the rocks by the turbid violence of foolish doctrine? Who but he that betakes himself to the remedies of error, who follows truth not only in his words but also in his works, and, takes upon him the edifying of himself in love, that he may be united with others in the unity of faith and knowledge, and, as a member, not fall off from his Head, that is, from Christ, Who is the Head of all, from whom the whole body of the faithful and prudent fitted and compacted and joined together by the rational harmony of the Word by that which every joint supplieth, according to the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying itself in love; that so it may rise as one temple of God in all, and one habitation of the heavenly mansion in the spirit of all.

13. Herein I conceive we are to understand that not only holy men but **all believers, and all the heavenly and reasonable hosts and powers are united in faith and spirit**; that by a certain concord of powers and offices one body, composed of all spirits of a reasonable nature, may adhere to Christ their Head, being so united to the framework of the building, that in no single point of juncture the several members may seem to be severed from each other. And to unite each one to Himself according to the due measure of his merits and faith will not be difficult: for the edifice of love closes and blocks up every crevice through which offences may enter. We ought not then to doubt that in the building

up of this temple the company of the heavenly hosts will be united with us; for it is unreasonable to suppose that while the Temple of God can be so built up by human love as that we shall become an habitation of God in the Spirit, He should not dwell within the heavenly Host.

14. On this account, that the building may be raised within us more rapidly, **the Apostle exhorts us to open the eyes of our understanding, to lift them to things above, diligently to follow after the knowledge of God**, to unravel the truth, to hide in our hearts the commandments of God, to put off deceitful lusts and hidden deeds of shame, to seek to be renewed by the graces of the Sacraments, to moderate anger, to calm all disturbance of spirit before the sun goes down, to beware lest the adversary gain the upper hand of us, that mighty spirit who entered into the heart of Judas, and broke through the gates of his soul, overpowering his resistance, to shut out theft, to eschew falsehood, to rise from the dead, to put on sobriety. He tells us likewise that wives should be subject to their husbands, as the Church is to Christ, and that husbands should offer up their own lives for their wives, as Christ gave Himself for the Church. And lastly, that, as good soldiers, we should put on the armour of God, and continually fight, not only against flesh and blood, but also against spiritual wickedness; that we may neither be corrupted by friends nor vanquished by enemies.

This summary account of the Epistle I offer you as the best which I have in my power to give.

Farewell, my son; love me, for I also love you.

Source: [Tertullian.org](http://Tertullian.org)

---

Updates: February 21, 2018

"I Can Only Imagine" A Tribute to Billy Graham [YouTube.com](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=1011011011)

Billy Graham's Funeral March 2, 2018 [YouTube.com](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=1011011011)

Billy Graham Library - [BillyGrahamLibrary.org](http://BillyGrahamLibrary.org)

*Billy Graham, famed Christian evangelist, dies aged 99*

Source: [TheGuardian.com](http://TheGuardian.com)

A private family prayer service will be held Saturday morning. Beginning Monday, for at least two days, Graham's body will lie in repose at the Graham family home. Then next Friday, a 90-minute funeral will be held at which his son Franklin Graham will speak, in addition to his other children. The hymns chosen for the funeral are some of Graham's favorite. In fact, he personally approved the details of the service years ago.

Source: [ABCnews.go.com](http://ABCnews.go.com)

Billy Graham's final journey underway in North Carolina

Source: [FoxNews.com](http://FoxNews.com)

Billy Graham "Set an example for your children by committing your life to Jesus Christ"

Answer: ... How can you help your son? The most important step you can take is to turn your own lives over to Jesus Christ, and become His followers. After all, how can you expect God to be important to your son if He isn't important to you? Begin your journey of faith today by committing your lives to Christ and making Him the center and foundation of your lives.

Source: [bgdailynews.com](http://bgdailynews.com)

Mission San Diego 2003 Crusade with Billy Graham

Source: [BPnews.net](http://BPnews.net)

**Note:** I attended the Military Appreciation Night at the Billy Graham Crusade 2003 in San Diego.

### *Billy Graham in San Diego 2003 Crusade*

Welcome to the Basic Christian Newsletter!

May 11, 2003

### Billy Graham in San Diego

Hi to everyone:

A couple of days ago (Friday) I had the pleasure of attending one day of a four day major Christian event held in a stadium in San Diego Ca. The main speaker stepped up to the microphone and proclaimed that "God is the God of Judgment and that one day God is going to judge the world. But that day is not today! Today is another day! Today is another Day of God's Mercy and of God's Grace given to us from God for our Salvation." As I sat there listening I realized that indeed this is a testimony of God, Heaven, and of good things through Christ Jesus both now and yet to come. The speaker was Billy Graham.

2 Corinthians 6:1,2 We then, as workers together with Him, beseech you also that ye receive not the Grace of God in vain. For He saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succored (helped/aided) thee: Behold, now is the accepted time; Behold, now is the Day of Salvation.

Billy Graham looked and seemed in great shape. Based on current news articles I half expected him to struggle up to the podium in a walker but he was fine, he told a couple of funny stories and gave a Superb message. His message was being broadcast to all of the military troops world wide on ship and on land including Iraq, Afghanistan and Korea so the theme was military oriented and the guest speaker was an Army General. Billy Graham used the current events and interwove it with the Biblical message of the Prodigal Son (Luke 15:11-32), he truly does wonderfully preach with the Bible in one hand and the newspaper in the other. His message was one of the best that I have ever heard, the stadium was mostly packed and it was really pleasing to see many young and squirming kids in attendance and it was truly amazing to sit in the crowd and feel the Holy Spirit calm the hearts of everyone around so Billy could give his message. I don't think that I have ever sat in such an amazing event, when Billy

Graham began to speak, (after a long applause and standing ovation that he was visibly not happy about receiving), the crowded stadium entered into an incredible silent hush, you could literally hear a pin drop as the message was given and the invitation was enthusiastically met by an emptying of much of the stadium as people filled the field around the stage in an act of acceptance of the message given. Billy Graham showed once again that he truly is America's Preacher.

God Bless you!

Let us continue in praying for and the building up of one another in the Faith and Love of Jesus Christ our Lord and Savior!

Have a Jesus Day! :o)

God Bless you,

David Anson Brown

Source: [BasicChristian.info](http://BasicChristian.info)

**Also Note:** The next year in 2004 I attended a pre-crusade event as a blogger at the coming Billy Graham 2004 crusade at the Rose Bowl in Pasadena, CA. I was out of town and didn't make it to the actual Pasadena Crusade. At the Rose Bowl pre-crusade event it was Billy Graham's birthday and Billy Graham couldn't make it to the pre-event but they had birthday cupcakes for everyone when we left the stadium.

---

Updates: February 4, 2018

### *The Age of Disinformation and Conjure*

Kennedy Classics - The New Tolerance [YouTube](#)

Dr. James Kennedy mentions that society has transitioned from the "Age of Faith" (Christian belief in God) to the "Age of Reason" (belief in reasonable scientific explanations) to now the "Age of Tolerance" (how every idea is considered equal no matter how ridiculous the concept is).

Another way to look at this is that society has transitioned from the "Information Age" where people had enough truthful information to make a reasonably informed decision.

To what became the "Age of Disinformation" where most of the news and information in society is actually disinformation (part truth and part lies) and therefore deceitful and unhelpful and even incapable of helping people to make good and relevant decisions in their life.

To now we actually live in what is termed as the "Age of Conjure" where information is just made up out of nothing just "fake news" conjured-up "gibberish" that is being passed off as news and information and people are supposed to unquestionably accept it as a valid representation of reality.

by David Anson Brown

---

Updates: January 1, 2018

*The Lord's Prayer*

Jesus said "After this manner therefore pray all of you: Our Father which are in Heaven, Hallowed (Holy) be your Name. Your Kingdom come, Your Will be done in earth, as it is in Heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our debts (sins), as we forgive our debtors (sins against us). And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For Yours is the Kingdom, and the Power, and the Glory, forever. Amen. For if all of you forgive men their trespasses, your Heavenly Father will also forgive you: But if all of you forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses." ~ Matthew 6:9-15

*Concerning the Future Judgment  
The Sheep and the Goats*

Jesus said "When the Son of Man shall come in His Glory, and all the Holy Angels with Him, then shall He sit upon the Throne of His Glory: And before Him shall be gathered all nations: and He shall separate them one from another, as a Shepherd divides His sheep from the goats: And He shall set the sheep on His right hand, but the goats on the left. Then shall the King say unto them on His right hand, Come, all of you blessed of My Father, inherit the Kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: For I was hungry, and all of you gave Me food: I was thirsty, and all of you gave Me drink: I was a stranger, and all of you took Me in: Naked, and all of you clothed Me: I was sick, and all of you visited Me: I was in prison, and all of you came unto Me. Then shall the righteous answer Him, saying, Lord, when saw we You hungry, and fed you? or thirsty, and gave You drink? When saw we You a stranger, and took You in? or naked, and clothed You? Or when saw we You sick, or in prison, and came unto You? And the King shall answer and say unto them, Assuredly I say unto you, Inasmuch as all of you have done it unto one of the least of these My brethren, all of you have done it unto Me. Then shall He say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from Me, all of you cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels: For I was hungry, and all of you gave Me no food: I was thirsty, and all of you gave Me no drink: I was a stranger, and all of you took Me not in: naked, and all of you clothed Me not: sick, and in prison, and all of you visited Me not. Then shall they also answer Him, saying, Lord, when saw we You hungry, or thirsty, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto you? Then shall He answer them, saying, Assuredly I say unto you, Inasmuch as all of you did it not to one of the least of these, all of you did it not to Me. And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal. ~ Matthew 25:31-46

**Note:** Jesus made it clear to His disciples (followers) that we are to forgive one another and that we are to help, encourage and assist one another. It is very much a real concept that in the very and exact way that we treat others even strangers it is in the very same way that God is going to treat us including in the final judgment to come.

by David Anson Brown

---

Updates: December 30, 2017

## The Primary Ages of the 7 Church Letters of Revelation from Jesus Christ

1. The Church at Ephesus -- The teaching instructing Church - The Apostles and their disciples including Justin Martyr, etc.
2. The Church at Smyrna -- The martyred persecuted Church - Polycarp the Bishop of Smyrna, Perpetua and Felicity of Carthage, etc.
3. The Church at Pergamos -- The worldly government Church - Constantine I, Ambrose, Monica, Augustine, etc.
4. The Church at Thyatira -- The Roman Catholic Church - Pope Leo I, Francis of Assisi, Thomas Aquinas, Ignatius of Loyola, Queen Mary I of England, etc.
5. The Church at Sardis -- The Protestant Church - Anselm of Canterbury, William Tyndale, King James I of England, Charles Spurgeon, etc.
6. The Church at Philadelphia -- The friendship (Evangelical) Church - Queen Victoria, George Muller, Edward Backhouse, Oswald Chambers, etc.
7. The Church at Laodicea -- The modern comfortable (Emergent) Church - King Henry VIII of England, Westcott and Hort, C. S. Lewis, etc.

**Note:** what was important to Justin Martyr was that he had known and was connected to someone who he presumed had known an Apostle. Justin Martyr was witnessed to by a very elderly man who instructed Justin Martyr to start in the faith not by reading the Christian New Testament but by reading the Jewish Old Testament.

Ambrose Bishop of Milan, Italy "A Father of the Modern (Governmental) Church System" consecrated on December 7, 374 A.D.

Saint Ambrose of Milan was a founder in the 3rd Church era the Church at Pergamos the legal governmental church era.

Saint Monica the mother of Saint Augustine (baptized by Ambrose) was actually a member of the 2nd Church era Church of Smyrna -- The martyred persecuted Church before joining with Ambrose in Milan.

**Also Note:** Queen Mary I of England was an exceptional and gifted Catholic leader. The problem was not with her as a leader [as was so often the case especially at certain times during the ancient early Christian era Roman Empire] it was that the Church era [time in general] had shifted and moved on and the Protestant era had begun.

## Recap: The 7 Church Letters of Revelation from Jesus Christ

1. The Church at Ephesus -- The teaching instructing Church - Faith in Jesus exhibited by a personal knowledge of Jesus
2. The Church at Smyrna -- The martyred persecuted Church - Faith in Jesus exhibited by total commitment even to death
3. The Church at Pergamos -- The worldly government Church - Faith in Jesus exhibited by current worldly status
4. The Church at Thyatira -- The Roman Catholic Church - Faith in Jesus exhibited by works i.e. Penance, Priests, Saint worship, Purgatory
5. The Church at Sardis -- The Protestant Church - Faith in Jesus exhibited by knowledge i.e. creeds, confessions, statements
6. The Church at Philadelphia -- The friendship (Evangelical) Church - Faith in Jesus exhibited by a personal relationship with Jesus
7. The Church at Laodicea -- The modern comfortable (Emergent) Church - Faith in Jesus exhibited by self-acceptance [i.e. I accept the way I am and the way I live my life so Jesus must accept me this way also]



## 6th Church Era - The English Society of Friends A Major Evangelical Sect

The Religious Society of Friends: Doctrines and Practices ..., Publication date 1870  
by Edward Backhouse [Online Book](#)

Early Church History to the Death of Constantine, Publication date 1884  
by Edward Backhouse [Online Book](#)

Biographical Preface of Edward Backhouse by Dr. Thomas Hodgkin

As the following work may come into the hands of some who were not personally acquainted with its Author, it is necessary to devote a few pages to a sketch of his life and character. Those who knew Edward Backhouse of Sunderland, will never forget either the man or that fresh and vigorous Christianity which was the keynote of his life. But for the sake of others an attempt must be made to give an outline, however imperfectly, of the manner in which he served his own generation by the will of God before he fell asleep and was "laid with his fathers."

He was the son of Edward and Mary Backhouse, and was born at Darlington in 1808. A resident from early boyhood at Sunderland, of which place he became one of the foremost citizens, he was thoroughly identified in his interests with the busy, stirring life of the North of England. He was not himself, however, actively engaged in commerce. Although a partner in collieries [coal mining], and in the extensive banking business with which the name of his family has been so long connected, he took little, if any share in the practical management of these businesses, having desired from the time of his early manhood to keep his hands free for philanthropic and religious work.

He was an eager and diligent student of natural history, a frequent traveler, and a landscape painter of considerable merit. Though not cultivating the graces of a professed orator, he could always be relied on to make a plain, vigorous, straightforward speech, with a heartiness which never failed to win the ear of a popular assembly. He was a rather keen, but not bitter politician, on the Liberal side, but never sought a seat in Parliament, whither he could certainly have gone as representative of Sunderland if he had desired to do so.

His whole life was coloured by his enthusiastic adoption of the principles of that portion of the Christian Church to which his ancestors for many generations had belonged; the Society of Friends. During a considerable part of his life he occupied a conspicuous position as a minister among them. It is generally known that in their body there are no paid religious ministers, but the work of preaching and of pastoral visitation is discharged by such members of the society as may feel themselves commissioned by the Unseen Head of the Church to undertake it. After one of these volunteers has preached in the "meetings for worship" for a while, if his services meet with the approval of the congregation, it is the custom to "acknowledge" him. Ministers thus acknowledged acquire a certain official position, but still are in no sense a clergy distinct from the laity around them, but only members of the body, whose gift happens to be of a kind which brings them into somewhat greater prominence than their brethren.

Edward Backhouse used to refer his own conversion to the thirtieth year of his age. His life had been always pure and unblameable according to man's judgment. After this time it became more conspicuously devoted to the service of Christ; yet it was not till fourteen years after this time that he commenced work as a minister. In the interval his religious labours were chiefly of the kind which Friends call "eldership," and which consists in accompanying the ministers on their missionary journeys, advising them as to their spiritual course, and discriminating between the ministers whose gifts claim encouragement and eventual recognition, and those who seem to have mistaken their vocation. In 1852 he began to preach in the assemblies of Friends, and after two years' probation was "recognized" as a minister, which position he occupied for the remaining twenty-five years of his life.

His preaching was very characteristic of the man, with no elaborate oratory, but a fine natural flow of language and a certain character of manly strength and earnestness in every discourse. His favourite topic of exhortation, especially in later years, was, "Press on, do not be satisfied with infancy or childhood in the Christian life. It is time now that you were full grown men and women in Christ Jesus, with all the power to overcome which this mature life should bring to you." The happiness of the Christian believer was another favorite theme, both in his conversation and his sermons. In speaking of his life after his conversion he says, "The more closely I kept to my faithful Guide, the more I understood the beauty of holiness, the glory of the Lord's delightsome land, the sweetness, the safety and the rest of abiding in Jesus." Those words, "the Lord's delightsome land," are very characteristic both of his life and ministry, and in writing them one seems to hear again the fine tones of that strong and hearty voice impressing, them on his hearers.

... It is difficult to describe this part of his character without conveying the impression that his was a self-indulgent life; but this was far from being the case. The sorrows and the sins of great cities, and especially of the great seaport near to which he himself lived, claimed a very large share of his time and thought, and he spent not only money, but health and energy freely in the endeavor to alleviate and reform them. He erected a large mission hall in one of the poorest districts of Sunderland, which became the resort of a large congregation, and was the center of a great Christianizing and civilizing work in a district which had much need of such assistance. In the various operations connected with this place, both on Sundays and weekdays, he took a large personal share. ... THOMAS HODGKIN

---

Updates: December 7, 2017

## Saint Ambrose, Saint Monica and Saint Augustine

Ambrose Bishop of Milan, Italy "Father of the Modern (Governmental) Church System" consecrated on December 7, 374 A.D.

St Ambrose of Milan was a founder in the 3rd Church era the Church at Pergamos the legal governmental church era.

St Monica the mother of St Augustine (baptized by Ambrose) was actually a member of the 2nd Church era Church of Smyrna -- The martyred persecuted Church before joining with Ambrose in Milan.

When Augustine rejected Christianity in his youth it was the persecuted Church era Christianity of his mother Monica that he was rejecting. The early persecuted Church practiced what today we would call a Pentecostalism mixed with pagan practices.

In Milan the Bishop Ambrose rebuked the practices of (grave vigils - for those martyred) that Monica and her friends were practicing in Milan. Augustine was impressed that Ambrose rebuked the practice and again decided to consider Christianity.

Ambrose and many of his era including Augustine had rejected the Judeo/Christian model of the early Church and were looking to practice a Platonism/Christian model (i.e. the "School of Plato" including both the Gnosticism of Plato and the Philosophy of Aristotle) of Christianity.

Pope Leo I (400-461 AD) is loosely considered to be the first Pope of the 4th Church era the Church at Thyatira -- The Roman Catholic Church.

Judeo/Christian would come back into practice in the 6th Church era with the Church at Philadelphia -- The friendship (Evangelical) Church.

**Note:** the church at Rome "Vatican" didn't exist in the early Church years. The Council of Nicea was primarily hosted and represented by the stronger more influential Eastern Churches. The Church of Rome sending only two Presbyters and no Bishops to the very important Council of Nicea.

by David Anson Brown

Who was St Ambrose of Milan? [YouTube](#)

Augustine (Part 1) [YouTube](#)

Augustine (Part 2) [YouTube](#)

The 7 Churches Eras of Christianity [Daily Christian Devotional](#)

---

Updates: December 6, 2017

Excellent News!

President Trump's speech was exceptionally well implemented. It couldn't possibly have been given with any more meaning, compassion and impactful importance than what the President delivered. Well done President Trump! ~ David Anson Brown

President Trump: US Recognizes Jerusalem as Israel's Capital 12/06/2017 [FULL SPEECH]  
Live Stream TV News [YouTube](#)

Trump to Announce Jerusalem as Capital of Israel  
The Jerusalem Post [Article](#)

US to recognize Jerusalem as Israel's capital  
BBC [Article](#)

Netanyahu on Trump's Jerusalem Declaration: Our National, Historical Identity Being Recognized Today  
Haaretz [Article](#)

Five things to watch in Trump's Jerusalem speech  
Yahoo [Article](#)

The Czech Republic follows Trump's lead and recognizes Jerusalem as Israel's capital  
Business Insider [Article](#)

---

Updates: November 24, 2017

Christian Church History

The Ancient Roman world [YouTube](#)

Constantine the Great [YouTube](#)

Apostolic Fathers [YouTube](#)

Christian Apologists and Early Heresies [YouTube](#)

Worship in the Didache [SermonAudio](#)

---

Updates: November 12, 2017

## Church Creeds, Confessions and Councils

Understanding Christian Church History!

Creeds and Councils: What are they? [YouTube](#)

Council of Constantinople [YouTube](#)

Council of Chalcedon [YouTube](#)

Great Schism of 1054 A.D. [YouTube](#)

### **The Protestant Reformation**

Martin Luther and the Heidelberg Disputation [YouTube](#)

Luther's Reformation Breakthrough [YouTube](#)

The Importance of the Reformation [YouTube](#)

### **500th anniversary of the Protestant Reformation**

Movie: Luther (2003)

During the early 16th Century [Oct. 31, 1517 AD] idealistic German monk Martin Luther, disgusted by the materialism in the church, begins the dialogue that will lead to the Protestant Reformation. Luther 2003 Movie Trailer [YouTube](#)

Kennedy Classics - The Reformation: Then and Now [YouTube](#)

Hundreds expected to attend celebration of 500th anniversary of Protestant Reformation  
CJonline.com [Article](#)

Discovery Institute fellow: The Protestant Reformation, 500 years on  
NewsOK [Article](#)

John Wycliffe the Morning Star of the Reformation  
ThirdMill [Article](#)

FoxNews: The Reformation, led by Luther, failed. Here's how we could finally reunite the Christian church  
[Article](#)

Saint Anselm of Canterbury  
Wikipedia [Article](#)

**Note:** Anselm of Canterbury is credited with changing the church focus from a Catholic Works doctrine to a Protestant Knowledge doctrine.

## The 7 Church Letters of Revelation from Jesus Christ

1. The Church at Ephesus -- The teaching instructing Church - Faith in Jesus exhibited by a personal knowledge of Jesus
2. The Church at Smyrna -- The martyred persecuted Church - Faith in Jesus exhibited by total commitment even to death
3. The Church at Pergamos -- The worldly government Church - Faith in Jesus exhibited by current worldly status
4. The Church at Thyatira -- The Roman Catholic Church - Faith in Jesus exhibited by works i.e. Penance, Priests, Saint worship, Purgatory
5. The Church at Sardis -- The Protestant Church - Faith in Jesus exhibited by knowledge i.e. creeds, confessions, statements
6. The Church at Philadelphia -- The friendship (Evangelical) Church - Faith in Jesus exhibited by a personal relationship with Jesus
7. The Church at Laodicea -- The modern comfortable (Emergent) Church - Faith in Jesus exhibited by self-acceptance [i.e I accept the way I am and the way I live my life so Jesus must accept me this way also]

---

Updates: October 2, 2017

### Christmas Day - Savior Day!

*Christmas Day - Savior Day!*

Approximately the day that Jesus Christ the Savior of the world entered into the world! -- [The Evangelical Christmas](#)

Christmas Day is Monday, December 25<sup>th</sup> 2017

#### Selected Christmas Sermon for 2017

Christ The Savior and King -- Luke 1:26-38, Isaiah 9:6, Daniel 7:14

Source: [Bloomsburg Community Church 2009](#)

---

### Thanksgiving (Christian Feast of Tabernacles) 2017

*... that the abundant grace might through the **Thanksgiving** of many redound to the glory of God*

Thanksgiving Day is Thursday, November 23<sup>rd</sup> 2017

We having the same Spirit of faith, according as it is written, I believed, and therefore have I spoken; we also believe, and therefore speak; Knowing that He which raised up the Lord Jesus shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present (in heaven) us with you. For all things are for your sakes, that the abundant grace might through the **Thanksgiving** of many redound to the glory of God. For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man (soul) is renewed day by day. For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory; While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal. ~ 2 Corinthians 4:13-18

Source: [The Evangelical Thanksgiving](#)



Kennedy Classics - Pilgrims Give Thanks [YouTube](#)

Kennedy Classics - The Pilgram Legacy [YouTube](#)

---

## Countdown Judeo-Christian Evangelical Feast Schedule 2018

Holy Week (Passover) - Friday March 23<sup>rd</sup> 2018 ---> Easter Sunday April 1<sup>st</sup> 2018

Pentecost (Shavuot) - May 20<sup>th</sup> 2018

Feast of Trumpets (Rosh Hashanah) - Sunset on Sunday, September 9<sup>th</sup> ---> Tuesday, September 11<sup>th</sup> (IST)

Thanksgiving (Feast of Tabernacles) - Thursday, November 22<sup>nd</sup> 2018

Christmas Day 'Savior Day' - The Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur) - Tuesday, December 25<sup>th</sup> 2018

**Note:** Rosh Hashanah the Jewish Feast is observed every year by Judaism. The Christian fulfillment of Rosh Hashanah the Feast of Trumpets happens only once [when God the Father calls the Bride of the Son of God the Christian Church into Heaven]. Likewise there is only one Christian Holy Week (Passover) Feast fulfilled in Jesus Christ and only one Pentecost (Shavuot) fulfilled in the Holy Spirit. ~ David Anson Brown

### The Eight Old Testament Holy Feasts of Leviticus Chapter 23

#### Holy Convocations, A Statute Forever, All Generations

Schedule of The Lord's 8 Holy Feast Days --- Spring Feasts: Holy Week is comprised of the four **Salvation Feasts** {Sabbath (Rest), The Lord's Passover, Unleavened Bread, and Firstfruits (Easter)} --- Pentecost (Shavuot) [Acts 2:1 - Church Age] is the Middle Feast: The **Sanctification Feast** --- The Fall Feasts: The three **Redemption Feasts** are comprised of {Feast of Trumpets (Rosh Hashanah) possibly the Rapture dates of the Christian Church, Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur), and Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot)}

### The Eight Holy Feasts of Leviticus Chapter 23

#### Salvation Feasts (Spring Feasts) - Jesus' First Coming

1. Sabbath (Rest) - Saturdays - fulfilled (Holy Week) at the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem
2. The Lord's Passover - 14th day of Nisan - fulfilled (Holy Week) at the Last Supper
3. Unleavened Bread - 15th day of Nisan - fulfilled (Holy Week) on the Cross
4. Firstfruits [Born Again] (Easter) - first Sunday after the Feast of The Lord's Passover - fulfilled (Holy Week) in the Resurrection

#### Sanctification Feast (Summer Feast or Middle Feast) - The work of the Holy Spirit

5. Pentecost (Shavuot) Acts 2:1 - 50 Days (7 Sabbaths + 1 day) from the Sabbath Day before the Feast of Firstfruits or the 7th Sunday (49 days) after the Feast of Firstfruits (Easter Sunday) - currently in progress

#### Final Redemption Feasts (Fall Feasts) - Jesus' Second Coming

6. Feast of Trumpets (Rosh Hashanah)

7. Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur)

8. Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot)

### Christian Feast Days 2018

Holy Week (Passover) - Friday March 23, 2018 ---> Easter Sunday April 1, 2018

The Feast of Pentecost (Shavuot) - Sunday May 20, 2018

The Fall Feasts (Rosh Hashanah) - Sunday Sept. 9-11, 2018 at sundown in Jerusalem, Israel  
Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur) - Tuesday Sept. 18-19 at sundown in Jerusalem, Israel

Christmas Day 'Savior Day' - Tuesday December 25, 2018

---

### The Church Rapture and the Feast of Trumpets

The Rapture [the end of the current Christian Church Age - the Church is called into Heaven] and [on] the Jewish Feast of Trumpets.

The Rapture and the Feast of Trumpets [YouTube](#)

Note: There are actually 8 prescribed Feast Days not 7 in Leviticus Chapter 23. The Feast Day of Sabbath [the Triumphal Entry (Palm Saturday) of Jesus Entering into Jerusalem for our Rest is often omitted by modern teachers]. The 7 Feast days comes from an ancient Alexandria, Egypt spiritualist teaching of the scriptures in equating the Feast Days of Israel with the 7 lamp bulbs of the Temple candlestick and therefore one of the 8 Feast Days had to be subtracted to get to the 7 to match the Temple lampstand. The 7 Feast Days is not a Biblical teaching it is an extra-biblical teaching. The 8 Feast Days is the correct Biblical teaching.

Rosh Hashanah the Jewish Feast is observed every year by Judaism. The Christian fulfillment of Rosh Hashanah the Feast of Trumpets happens only once [when God the Father calls the Bride of the Son of God the Christian Church into Heaven]. Likewise there is only one Christian Holy Week (Passover) Feast fulfilled in Jesus Christ and only one Pentecost (Shavuot) fulfilled in the Holy Spirit.

Countdown: 2017 Feast of Trumpets (Jewish Rosh Hashanah) starts at sundown on Wednesday September 20th until sundown on Friday September 22nd.

[The-Jesus-Realm.com](http://The-Jesus-Realm.com)

---

Updates: October 30, 2017

## Harvest Festival - Halloween - Reformation Day

### **Jesus Christ the Lord of the Living**

Shortly before his crucifixion, Jesus was questioned by the Sadducees about the concept of a resurrection. In order to demonstrate that there will be a future resurrection from the dead, Jesus told them: "But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken to you by God, saying, I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living." (Mt. 22:31-32)

"However, among the heathen Druids, Samhain or Saman, is the lord of the dead and that lord is none other than Satan himself! Therefore, when people celebrate the dead, they unknowingly honor the devil!"

It is important to understand what Jesus meant by these profound words "God is not the God of the dead, but of the living." The Sadducees to whom Jesus was speaking did not believe in a resurrection. They also accepted only the Torah as holy scripture. With this in mind, Jesus quoted the Torah (Ex. 3:6) to prove that a resurrection would one day occur. He did this by illustrating that long after the death of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, God continued to refer to Himself as their God: "I am the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob," not "I was the God..."

The point Jesus was making was that although these patriarchs were dead (Heb. 11:13), they will live again in the resurrection, as will all of God's people (Dan. 12:2; Lk 14:14; Jn 5:28; Rev. 20:4-6). Although these men were dead, they were as good as alive at that moment because God's promise of a resurrection is immutable (Rom. 4:17).

With this understanding, Jesus' words take on greater meaning. The God of the Bible is the GOD OF THE LIVING, not the God of the dead! To worship the true God, we should not celebrate rites dedicated to the dead.

### **Who is the Lord of the Dead?**

However, among the heathen Druids, Samhain or Saman, is the lord of the dead and that lord is none other than Satan himself! Therefore, when people celebrate the dead, they unknowingly honor the devil!

### **Fall/Harvest Festival versus Halloween?**

Best Answer: Every year, millions of children throughout the world celebrate the custom of Halloween. During this celebration, they dress up in costumes, parade through neighborhoods knocking on doors, and declare the words "trick or treat," expecting to receive candy or some sort of gift. But is Halloween something Christians should celebrate? Is this the kind of festival Jesus Christ would want us to observe?

Today, Halloween is celebrated on the evening of All Hallows or All Saints Day. Because days were customarily reckoned as beginning at sunset, Halloween was celebrated in anticipation of November 1, which was dedicated to the Lord of the Dead. Halloween is founded on a fear of the spirits of the dead possessing those who are alive. This fear is driven by a belief that man has an immortal soul. It is important to understand that the Bible clearly declares that only God has immortality at this time. The apostle Paul, when writing to Timothy about Jesus Christ, said, "Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; Whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to Whom be honour and power everlasting. Amen." (1 Tim. 6:16)

First, understand that although Halloween professes to be a Christian holiday, it is anything but Christian. This custom was celebrated by the pagan world centuries before the New Testament Church was ever founded and it was not introduced into the professing Christian world until centuries after the deaths of the apostles. In fact, if you search the Bible from Genesis to Revelation, you will not find a single line advocating the observance of this holiday or anything like it. On the contrary, God condemns such practices throughout the scriptures.

### **A Strange Superstition**

Halloween is one of the strangest holidays mankind celebrates. It is an amazing paradox, an unusual mixture of Christian terms and ancient pagan religious rites. Moreover, despite the technological and intellectual advancements our society has made, it still clings to ignorance of the past. As a result, we celebrate ancient superstitions by partaking in pagan rites, dressing up as witches, goblins, ghosts, skeletons, and demons.

What is this holiday? Where did it come from and why is it celebrated? It certainly did not come from the Bible or the early Christian church raised up by Jesus Christ and the apostles (Mt. 16:13-17). Consider what authorities say regarding the origin and practice of Halloween.

Ralph Linton, on page four of his book, *Halloween Through Twenty Centuries*, explains the connection between the current practice of Halloween and a pagan rite practiced by the ancient Druids.

"The American celebration rests upon Scottish and Irish folk customs which can be traced in direct line from pre-Christian times. Although Halloween has become a night of rollicking fun, superstitious spells, and eerie games that people take only half seriously, its beginnings were quite otherwise. The earliest Halloween celebrations were held by the Druids in honor of Samhain, Lord of the Dead, whose festival fell on November 1."

Further, the *Encyclopedia Britannica*, 11th edition, Volume 12 says: "It was a Druidic belief that on the eve of this festival, Saman, lord of death, called together the wicked souls that within the past 12 months had been condemned to inhabit the bodies of animals..." (pp. 847-858)

The *Yearbook of English Festivals* by Dorothy Gladys Spicer adds the following: "All Hallows' Eve or All Hallow E'en, with its tradition of witches, ghosts, hobgoblins and spirits, its games and incantations, still is a gay time for pranks and parties in many North country homes. Fun-loving Americans have borrowed from their British ancestors many Hallow E'en games such as apple-bobbing, nut roasting and tossing of apple parings. Transplanted to the New World soil, the old practices have become revitalized, and currently are observed with more enthusiasm than in the country of their birth."

"To ancient Druids, the end of October commemorated the festival of the waning year, when the sun began his downward course and ripened grain was garnered from the fields." "Samhain, or 'Summer's End,' as this feast to the dying sun was called, was celebrated with human sacrifice, augury and prayers; for at this season spirits walked, and evil had power over souls of men."

"Not until the fourth century did the pagan vigil for the god of light give way to All Hallows, the mass for Christian saints; and not until the tenth, did the Druids' death feast become All Souls' the day of prayer for souls that had entered rest. Cakes for the dead were substituted for human sacrifice, fortune-telling for heathen augury, lighted candles for the old Baal fires."

Far from being Christian, Halloween is an old pagan holiday masquerading as though it were one of the customs of the church. Despite this, professing Christians encourage their children to get into the spirit of this pagan custom!

The celebration of Halloween is clearly a relic of pagan times and superstitious tradition. Notice what the authoritative Encyclopedia Britannica says about this holiday.

"It long antedates Christianity. The two chief characteristics of ancient Halloween were the lighting of bonfires and the belief that this is the one night in the year during which ghosts and witches are most likely to wander about. History shows that the main celebrations of Halloween were purely 'Druidical,' and this is further proved by the fact that in parts of Ireland October 31 is still known as Oidhch Shamhna, 'Vigil of Saman.'"

Saman or Samhain was the pagan lord of the dead among the Druids. However, this pagan holiday was not celebrated among the Druids alone. It has been and is currently celebrated around the world in different forms, but always with the same general pattern and meaning.

Halloween was also a [ancient] Roman festival. Consider the words of the Encyclopedia Britannica regarding this celebration.

"On the Druidic ceremonies were grafted some of the characteristics of the Roman festival in honor of Pomona held about November 1, in which nuts and apples, representing the winter store of fruits, played an important part."

Halloween can be identified in various forms all around the world. It is found in both Christian and non-Christian countries. This is because its origins predate Christianity. Marie Trevelyan, in her book *Folk Stories of Wales*, writes the following.

"In Wales it was firmly believed that on All Hallows' Eve the spirit of a departed person was to be seen at midnight on every crossroad and every stile." (p. 254)

The practices involved in Halloween are also found in Mexico. In the book *Adonis* by Frazer, the practice of Halloween is clearly identified, not only by its date, but also by its symbolism and rituals.

"The Miztecs of Mexico believed that the dead came back in the twelfth month of the year, which corresponded to our November. On this day of All Souls the houses were decked out to welcome the spirits. Jars of food and drink were set on a table in the principal room, and the family went out with the torches to meet the ghosts and invite them to enter. Then, returning to the house they knelt around the table, and with their eyes bent on the ground, prayed the souls to accept the offerings." (p. 244)

The elements of this holiday are also found in Cambodia. According to E. Aymonier in the work *Notice sur le Cambodge*, people would chant, "O all your ancestors, who are departed, deign to come and eat what we have prepared for you, and to bless your posterity and to make it happy." (p. 59)

It is clear that the trappings of Halloween have covered nations around the world. It is equally clear that the practices embraced by this holiday are not Christian at all.

## **Its Symbols and Superstitions**

Understand the shocking truth from history as to why this holiday was celebrated! Ruth Kelly, a recognized authority on Halloween, wrote that because the Druids believed in the immortality of the soul, they concluded that a person's spirit would pass from them at death and seek out another body in which to reside.

"The pagan Druid priests . . . taught the immortality of the soul, that it passed from one body to another at death . . . They believed that on the last night of the old year the lord of death gathered together the souls of all those who had died in the passing year and had been condemned to live in the bodies of animals, to decree what forms they should inhabit for the next twelve months. He could be coaxed to give the lighter sentence by gifts and prayers." (The Book of Halloween, p. 10)

Many Druids believed that black cats were in fact reincarnated human beings, and that the Priest had the ability to divine the future through them. If any crossed your path, however, it would mean they might possess you, a very bad omen. Halloween was celebrated to preserve in the minds of the people the false doctrine that the soul is immortal and that the dead are not really dead. The Celtic peoples believed that the souls of good men went to paradise while the souls of those who did evil were reincarnated in the form of animals for a year. The only chance these disembodied souls had for a decent afterlife was to return on this day of Samhain, and find a human body to possess. It is important to understand that November was regarded by the Celtic people as the beginning of the New Year. Therefore, it was a perfect time for their priests to remember and celebrate the dead.

Source: Fall/Harvest Festival versus Halloween Trick or Treating?

Yahoo [Article](#)

---

## **Reformation Day and All Saints Day 2014**

Yeah, everybody knows 31 October is the day Martin Luther nailed the 95 Theses to the church door and started the Reformation. Everybody knows it's Halloween too. What does this mean?

### **The Origin of All Saints' Day**

So when did we start having a Feast of All Hallows on 1 November? Well, we started having a Feast of All Hallows, or Saints, before it was on 1 November! In the Eastern Church, all the saints are collectively remembered on the first Sunday after Pentecost. It really got rolling when the emperor of the Eastern Roman Empire Leo VI (886-911) built a church in honour of his wife when she died, but as she was not a recognised saint he dedicated the church to all the saints, so that she would be included in a commemoration of all saints whether recognised as such or not.

Source: Reformation Day and All Saints Day

Past Elder [Article](#)

---



## Halloween, Scorpio, Reincarnation and the Birth of Astrology

If you live in the Northern hemisphere, and if you are lucky enough to reside in a place that boasts four seasons, take a look around and you will see the passionate love-making of Lady Death and Laddie Life. If ever their love affair had an anniversary, it is Oct 31, Halloween. And the product of their illustrious adulation are the twins: Astrology and Science. Since Death and Life are lovers, let me assure you, that you need not be afraid to die, just as you should not fear life. For in nature, mythology, astrology, and science, they are bound together, opposite yet the same, like you and your mirror image.

**Note:** what this awkward and inaccurate article is really describing is a type of occultism - i.e. Jewish Kabbalah. October 31st during the day is All Saints Day and Protestant Reformation Day however in the Kabbalah Jewish tradition the new day begins in the evening at sundown. Therefore sundown on October 31st is actually November 1st to an occult Kabbalah observer.

Source: Halloween, Scorpio, Reincarnation and the Birth of Astrology  
HUFFPOST [Article](#)

---

## Sundown and Yom Kippur

**Note:** All Jewish holidays begin at sundown because the Jewish people believe that the day begins in the evening and ends the next evening. Yom Kippur begins at sundown on the day before the date specified on the Jewish calendar for the holiday and ends an hour after sunset on the specified date.

Reference [Article](#)

---

## The History Behind Samhain

All Hallow Mass

Around the eighth century or so, the Catholic Church decided to use November 1st as All Saints Day. This was actually a pretty smart move on their part – the local pagans were already celebrating that day anyway, so it made sense to use it as a church holiday.

All Saints' became the festival to honor any saint who didn't already have a day of his or her own. The mass which was said on All Saints' was called Allhallowmas – the mass of all those who are hallowed. The night before naturally became known as All Hallows Eve, and eventually morphed into what we call Halloween.

**Note:** Samhain would be considered a Kabbalah Occult event.

**Also Note:** All Saints Day is observed loosely starting from Oct. 31st until the first Sunday in November and commonly as the "Triduum of Allhallowtide" the three days of Oct. 31 - Nov. 2.

The History Behind Samhain  
ThoughtCo [Article](#)

---

## All Saints' Day

In the Western Christian practice, the liturgical celebration begins at Vespers [an evening usually midweek church service] on the evening of 31 October, All Hallows' Eve (All Saints' Eve), and ends at the close of 1 November. It is thus the day before All Souls' Day, which commemorates the faithful departed. In many traditions, All Saints' Day is part of the triduum of Allhallowtide, which lasts three days from 31 October to 2 November inclusive.

Wikipedia [Article](#)

---

Updates: July 16, 2017

### Introduction to Christian Zionism

*Christian Covenant Zionism and Christian Dispensation Zionism*

\* Christian Covenant Zionism is primarily focused on the future Christian Church - Millennial Reign government, administrations, individual functions, etc.

\* Christian Dispensation Zionism is primarily focused on the future Jewish Israel - Millennial Reign Temple, government, administrations, etc.

### Zionism: Christian Zionism by David Krusch

[jewishvirtuallibrary.org/christian-zionism](http://jewishvirtuallibrary.org/christian-zionism)

### The International Fellowship of Christians and Jews (IFCJ)

[www.ifcj.org](http://www.ifcj.org)

### Haaretz: Christian Zionism Losing Its Israel Grip on Evangelicals

[whtt.org/haaretz-article-exposes-decline-christian-zionism-evan](http://whtt.org/haaretz-article-exposes-decline-christian-zionism-evan)

### Biblical Christian Zionism (MP3's)

[davidpawson.org/resources/series/biblical-christian-zionism](http://davidpawson.org/resources/series/biblical-christian-zionism)

Note: the Listen option is one-click but the Download MP3 option brings up a popup screen that also needs to be clicked.

Christian Zionists are charged with being politically dangerous, ... They are also said to be theologically heretical for two reasons.

On the one hand, they [Zionists] **teach the very opposite of Replacement theology** (the notion that the church has replaced Israel as God's people to achieve his purpose) which has been part of Christian tradition for centuries.

On the other hand, the Zionist conviction that God has brought Israel back to her own land in our day has become entangled with Dispensational theology, which is largely discredited in Britain but still widely held in America.

These three [MP3] talks are an integral series, aiming to lay a foundation for Biblical Christian Zionism in the New Testament. They expose the differences between this and both Replacement and Dispensational viewpoints, one too anti-Israel and the other too pro-Israel. Given in March 2007 by David Pawson

---

Updates: July 2, 2017

## The Protestant Reformation

When the Protestant Reformation officially occurred on Oct. 31, 1157 AD with the Catholic Monk Martin Luther posting of his Ninety-Five Theses complaints against various Catholic church practices and some abuses. The Protestant Reformation in splitting from the Catholic church actually split into two Protestant factions the Evangelical faction and the Reformed Calvinism faction.

**Evangelical Protestant Christianity** tends to view a fallen mankind as capable of doing good and generally being pleasing to a Good, Loving, Caring, Faithful and approachable Father God.

**Calvinism Protestant Christianity** tends to view a fallen mankind as unable to please God and tends to see the Father God in a more stern and unapproachable way.

The word Protestant means Pro "in favor of" and Testament "witness" the Christian Protestant movement is not an anti-Catholic movement it is a movement that is "in favor" and for primarily three Christian traditions that Christians felt were being neglected or denied by the Catholic church.

1. Sola Scripture - the Bible is the only authority for Christian doctrine and the main authority for Christian living.
2. Sola Fida - meaning that "Faith" not our works but Faith in the finished works [cross and resurrection] of Jesus Christ is our primary acceptable entrance into heaven.
3. Sola Sacerdos - interaction between God and mankind is via a "Sacred Priesthood" the Priesthood (1 Peter 2:9) {Royal Melchizedek Priesthood} is available to all Christians at all times by and thru the agency of the Holy Spirit and is not strictly a human appointed priesthood as had developed in the Greek Orthodox and Roman Catholic churches.

by David Anson Brown

---

Updates: July 30, 2017

## God the Holy Spirit ~ Fruit, Gifts, Sanctification

"You can have a personal relationship with God." We like to pull this amazing declaration out of our evangelism toolboxes, to focus on the fact that a relationship with God is actually possible for human beings. This fact is at the wondrous heart of biblical, evangelical Christianity.

"You can have a personal relationship with God." We like to pull this amazing declaration out of our evangelism toolboxes, to focus on the fact that a relationship with God is actually possible for human beings. This fact is at the ...

However, another word from the above statement also deserves our attention: personal. More than just a modifier of "relationship," "personal" points to the fact that God Himself must be personal in order to relate to us.

How does Almighty God pull off being personal? According to theologian Millard Erickson, "The Holy Spirit is the point at which the Trinity becomes personal to the believer."

1. The Spirit is the actual presence of God, active and alive, within Christians. Another theologian wrote, "Though we speak of the Spirit as the third Person [of the Trinity], from the standpoint of experience Spirit is first, because it is the Spirit that enables us to experience God's ... drawing near."

2. Think about all these ideas regarding God the Holy Spirit: personal, active, alive, experiential, and "drawing near." As the very presence of God within us, the Holy Spirit does all sorts of things, among them producing [righteous] fruit, giving gifts, and making [us] holy [Christian Sanctification].

Another thought about [Holy] spiritual fruit is worth mentioning. These nine elements — multiple parts of a singular fruit, like a cluster of grapes — perfectly describe life in the [Holy] Spirit. W. T. Conner, long-time theologian at Southwestern Seminary, phrased it perfectly in saying that the Spirit-filled life is moral and ethical, not "an emotional orgy. ... Paul was no wild enthusiast. His religion [traditional Christianity] always had at its center the element of rational and moral control. Christian character and conduct were the fruit of the [Holy] Spirit."

Source: [Article](#)

---

Updates: June 4, 2017

Fall Feasts 2017

**Video:** Bride will be Raptured during a Feast of Trumpets "Rosh Hashanah" by Mark Biltz [YouTube](#)

### **Feast of Trumpets (Leviticus 23:24)**

The two-day Jewish Feast of Trumpets is interesting as it is both the next Biblical Feast (Leviticus 23) in order to be prophetically fulfilled "in their seasons" (Leviticus 23:4) and it is also considered to be the Feast time that provides the possible and even the probable end (i.e. Rapture event) of the current Christian Church Era.

The current New Testament Christian Church started on a Feast Day the (Sunday) Feast of Firstfruits (Easter Sunday). The next Feast the Feast of Trumpets is the start of the Jewish New Year the civil (secular) New Year.

The Christian Church would be considered to end sometime on the two-day Jewish New Year (Feast of Trumpets) Festival in that prophetically the prophetic calendar now switches from the Gentile timeline back to the \*secular Jewish timeline in order to eventually complete the prophetic 70th Week (Daniel 9:27) of the famous prophecy of Daniel's 70 Weeks (Daniel 9:24) prophecy.

\*The civil or secular nature of the Jewish New Year is that the New Year in itself does not directly initiate the start of Daniel's 70 Week. The 70th Week is actually initiated slightly later by a set of separate actions and conditions i.e. a Jewish Temple existing in Jerusalem on the Temple Mount and by various political covenants and developments.

---

Updates: April 21, 2017

### **Evangelical Christianity Explained**

I have recently been studying early-church history including Roman Emperors, Crusaders, Nights Templers and Spanish Conquistadors. Much of what these groups were doing and attempting to do was.

1. Going to Jerusalem attempting to find traditional Christianity [though they often were looking for an artifacts based Christianity]
2. Taking that Jerusalem based original Christianity out into the world

This video is a good summary of where modern Christianity should be though granted there are several nuances where the video is wrong i.e. teaching only 7 Feast Days when in actuality there are the 8 Biblical Leviticus chapter 23 Feast Days starting with the often left out "Sabbath Feast Day" (the Triumphal Entry of Jesus Christ into Jerusalem often taught as Palm Sunday but is actually a Saturday Sabbath event in the Bible).

Leaving out the unauthenticated artifacts of times past and instead focusing on the correct Acts 2:1 "one accord" Jerusalem schedule is a desired and reasonable place for the modern Christian.

Actually if we neglect the ancient teachings and timelines of the Bible then we are mostly left with modern interpretations of what someone thinks the Bible should say.

One of the safest and best ways to understand the Bible is to do it in the original timeline and context of the ancient Feast Days of Israel.

**The "Millennial Rein" of Jesus Christ**  
*the coming Jerusalem centered Kingdom on Earth of Jesus Christ*

**The Four Dispensations of The Bible's New Testament**

In the Apostle Paul's trip to Rome [recorded in the Bible's Book of Acts by the early Church Historian Luke] are some of the most coded and cryptic passages of the Bible's New Testament. Was Luke aided by the Apostle Paul, putting forth the future of the Church Era and an End Time scenario that Christians could glean from to understand events both current and future?

**Summary:** The Apostle Paul's Journey to Rome - The Four Dispensations of the Times since the 1st Coming of Jesus Christ seem to have been mapped out and enacted throughout Paul's Journey to Rome.

1. The Apostles Dispensation (Acts 27:1-5)
2. The Common Christian Church Age (Acts 27:6-44)
3. The Martyred Saints of Revelation Tribulation (Acts 28:1-15)
4. The 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ on earth (Acts 28:16-31)

Source: [Common Christian Community Daily Devotional](#)

**Recap:** the slight problem with the teaching in the video is that the teacher Mark Biltz is using the traditions of men to interpret the Bible instead of using the Bible to interpret the Bible. For example it is the tradition of men that there are only seven Feast Days yet the Bible in Leviticus chapter 23 commands eight Feast Days. As Christians it's imperative that we have an accurate Biblical message derived from the Bible (usually the reliable KJV) and not just the constant parroting of slightly inaccurate teachings that the Christian Church has become mired in.

By David Anson Brown

---



Updates: March 2017

Signs in Heaven 2017

I'm posting this info as generally informative of current events and ideas  
not as specific future events

[The September 23, 2017 Signs in Heaven](#)

I have been watching some YouTube videos about End Time events. Each new year brings the potential of End Time prophetic events and already 2017 as a year of change has the potential to begin a significant new era. I certainly don't think 2017 is the end of anything and more likely it is the beginning of a new season however with so much change happening so fast it will be a good idea to get familiar with some of these current concepts so they don't surprise us and possibly confuse us all the more. If I see anything else interesting or that is helpful I'll also post it.

In the last few years there have been some significant changes in the global society. i.e. Pope Francis (2013), Brexit (2016), Trump (2017). The Bible is mostly centered on Israel and Europe regarding the End Times.

I'm not a fan of 1 person prophecy shows. I think that prophecy should be discussed in a group to help provide a better balance and should maintain traditional Protestant Church traditions and creeds. Also taking care not to place America completely front and center in End Times prophecy as that is difficult to do and maintain a traditional Biblical view since the Bible is mostly centered on Israel and Europe regarding the End Times.

All the best to everyone!

David Anson Brown

[YouTube](#) 5 Ways the World Has CHANGED since 58th Inauguration of TRUMP | Can LIBERTY Exist without Religion?

Pastor Steve Cioccolanti is declaring the start of global revival. This teaching begins an important series on Good Government called "Is America a Christian Nation?"

[YouTube](#) September 23, 2017 | Greatest End Times Sign | Discoverer Interviewed | Revelation 12 Sign!

Rex Bear of LeakProject.com sits down with Scott Clarke of erfministries.com to discuss bible prophecy, signs in the heavens, the mark of the beast, biblical wars, the rapture, the tribulation, next September 23, and what 2017 may hold for those who dwell on earth ... and so much more. Don't miss this interview!

[YouTube](#) The RAPTURE before February 17th 2017?

[YouTube](#) DID MICAH SEE THE RAPTURE IN A VISION?

Teaching on dispensations and corrupt bible versions

---

## Early Church - Ambrose

Updates: August 20, 2017

### Saint Ambrose, Saint Monica and Saint Augustine

Saint Ambrose is interesting because much of what Ambrose wrote in his letters probably didn't originate with Ambrose himself [though Ambrose certainly agreed with everything he wrote] but instead came from previous Bishops and Pastors who had their libraries and documents transferred to Milan where it became the property of Ambrose the Bishop of Milan.

Ambrose himself was very Stoic in nature [with a Plato and Aristotle view of philosophy] and when he chose to write his own words it was often about the virtues of Roman Stoicism.

Secondly Ambrose somewhat to his discredit favored the spiritualized teachings of Alexandria, Egypt [i.e. Origen (Oregenes Adamantius) 185-254 A.D.] and Ambrose often passed along spiritually allegorized texts as his preferred method of biblical interpretation.

Third and most fortunately some of the material that Ambrose received and passed along in his letters is the good traditional foundational Apostolic "Galatian material" teaching of the early Christian Church Bishops and Pastors particularly from the Apostle evangelized area of Galatia.

The following post is an example of some of the style of Ambrose for example:

#4. [Galatian material - understanding, comforting, pro-Christian] Make yourselves therefore worthy that Christ should stand in the midst of you; for wheresoever is peace there is Christ, for Christ is Peace; wheresoever is righteousness there is Christ, for Christ is Righteousness. Let Him stand in the midst of you, that you may see Him, that it be not said to you also, There standeth One among you, Whom ye know not. [Alexandrian material - divisive, judgmental, anti-Jewish] The Jews saw Him not, for they believed not on Him; we behold Him by devotion, and see Him by faith.

The Apostle Paul was visiting and teaching in Galatia [later known as the Byzantine Empire] as well as receiving finances and collections for the Christians and Jews in Jerusalem. While Alexandria, Egypt doesn't have the traditions and history of Galatia in supporting Israel and the Jews the way the early Church in Galatia did.

Now concerning the collection [offerings] for the saints (in Jerusalem), as I [Apostle Paul] have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do all of you. Upon the first day [Sunday] of the week let everyone of you lay by him in store, as God has prospered him, that there be no gatherings [financial collections] when I come. And when I come, whomsoever all of you shall approve by your letters, them will I send to bring your liberality [financial giving] unto Jerusalem. And if it be meet that I go also, they shall go with me. ~ 1 Corinthians 16:1-4

By David Anson Brown

## Saint Ambrose LETTER LXIII. written in 396 A.D.

THIS, the longest and latest, and certainly not the least interesting, of S. Ambrose's Letters, is addressed to the Church of Vercellae, which, owing to intestine divisions, had been for some time without a Bishop. S. Ambrose first urges them to remember Christ's Presence among them, and to proceed to Election with that thought especially in their minds. He then speaks of two followers of Jovinian, Sarmatio and Barbatianus, who had introduced their evil doctrines among them, and so fostered divisions. This leads him to dwell at length on the evils of sensuality and the benefits of self-denial, on the profit of fasting, and the excellence of a virgin life, and bids them 'stand fast,' and not be led astray by false teachers. Then he recurs to the subject of the election of a Bishop, and bids them lay aside all evil feelings, and choose one worthy of so high an office, setting before them the examples of our Lord Himself, of Moses and Aaron. He then speaks of the qualities to be looked for in a true Bishop, and urges them to choose one worthy to succeed to the see of the holy martyr Eusebius, and, recurring to the examples of the old Testament, dwells on the history of Elijah. He ends by a general exhortation to all the Church of Vercellae to the chief Christian virtues, after the model of S. Paul's Epistles, to which the outline of this letter bears a general resemblance. Some questions as to its genuineness have been alluded to in the notes. There seems no sufficient reason for doubting that it is a genuine letter of S. Ambrose. It is thoroughly Ambrosian in style and method, and in its treatment of Scripture, especially of the history of the old Testament and of the lives of the great saints of the old dispensation. It was written not more than a year before S. Ambrose's death.

AMBROSE, SERVANT OF CHRIST, CALLED TO BE BISHOP, TO THE CHURCH OF VERCELLAE, AND TO THEM WHO CALL ON THE NAME OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST, GRACE UNTO YOU FROM GOD THE FATHER AND HIS ONLY-BEGOTTEN SON BE FULFILLED IN THE HOLY SPIRIT.

1. {Ambrose as a Roman Official/Church Bishop} I AM overcome by grief that the Church of the Lord, which is among you, has still no Bishop, and alone in all the regions of Liguria and Aemilia, of Venetia and the adjacent parts of Italy, stands in need of those ministrations which other Churches were wont to ask at her hands, and, what causes me still more shame, the contention which causes this delay is ascribed to me. For as long as there are dissensions among you, how can either we determine anything, or you make your election, or any man accept the election, so as to undertake among men who are at variance an office difficult to bear the weight of, even among those that agree?
2. {Ambrose as a Stoic/Church Bishop} Are you the scholars of a confessor, are you the offspring of those righteous fathers, who as soon as they saw holy Eusebius, though before he was unknown to them, put aside their own countrymen, and forthwith approved of him; and required no more than the sight of him for their approval? Rightly did he who was chosen unanimously by the Church, turn out so eminent a man, rightly was it believed that he whom all demanded was chosen by the judgment of God. It is fitting therefore that you follow the example of your fathers, especially since it behoves you, who have been trained by so holy a Confessor, to be better than your fathers, forasmuch as you have been trained and taught by a better preceptor; and to show forth a visible sign of your moderation and concord, by unanimously agreeing to the choice of a Bishop.
3. {Ambrose as the Church Bishop} If the Lord has said, If two of you shall agree as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of My Father which is in heaven: For where two or three are gathered together in My name, there am I in, the midst of them; how much less, when many are assembled in the name of the Lord, where all agree together in their petitions, how much less ought we in any wise to doubt that there the Lord Jesus will be present to inspire their will and grant their petition, to preside over the ordination and confer the grace?

4. {Galatian - preaching material} Make yourselves therefore worthy that Christ should stand in the midst of you; for wheresoever is peace there is Christ, for Christ is Peace; wheresoever is righteousness there is Christ, for Christ is Righteousness. Let Him stand in the midst of you, that you may see Him, that it be not said to you also, There standeth One among you, Whom ye know not. {Origen/Alexandria, Egypt - gnostic material} The Jews saw Him not, for they believed not on Him; we behold Him by devotion, and see Him by faith.

5. {Origen/Alexandria, Egypt - gnostic material} Let Him therefore stand in the midst of you, that you may have the heavens which declare the glory of God, opened to you; that you may do His will and work His works. The heavens are opened to him who sees Jesus, as they were opened to Stephen, when he said, Behold I see the heavens opened, and Jesus standing at the right hand of God. {Galatian - preaching material} Jesus stood as an intercessor, He stood, as being eager to assist His soldier Stephen in his combat; He stood as being prepared to crown His martyr.

6. {Galatian - preaching material} Let Him therefore stand in the midst of you, that you may not fear Him when seated on His throne, for seated thereon He will judge, according to the saying of Daniel, I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the books were opened, and the Ancient of days did sit. And in the 82nd Psalm it is written, God standeth in the congregation of princes, He decideth among gods. So then being seated He judges, standing He decides. He judges concerning them that are not perfected, He decides among the gods. Let Him stand for you as a Defender, as the good Shepherd, that cruel wolves may not attack you.

7. {Ambrose as a Roman Official/Church Bishop/Stoic} Nor is it without reason that my admonition directs itself to this point; for I hear that Sarmatio and Barbatianus have come among you, vain boasters, who assert that there is no merit in abstinence, no grace in a strict life, none in virginity, that all are to be rated at one price, that they who chastise their flesh, in order to bring it into subjection to the body, are beside themselves. But had the Apostle Paul thought it a madness, he never would have practised it himself, nor written it for the instruction of others. Yet he thus glories, saying, But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection, lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself be found a reprobate. So that they who chastise not their own bodies, yet would fain preach to others, are themselves accounted reprobates.

8. {Ambrose as a Stoic} For is there aught so reprobate as that which excites us to impurity, to corruption, to wantonness? as the fuel of lust, the enticer to pleasure, the nurse of incontinence, the incentive of desire? What new school has sent forth these Epicureans? No school of philosophers, as they affirm, but of ignorant men who are setters forth of pleasure, who persuade to luxury, who hold chastity to be useless. They were with us, but they were not of us, for we blush not to say what the Apostle John said. It was when placed here that they first fasted, within the monastery they were under restraint; there was no room for licence, all opportunity of jesting and altercation was cut off.

9. {Ambrose as a Church Bishop} This these men of delicacy could not bear. They departed, and when they desired to return were not received, for I had heard many things concerning them against which it behoved me to be on my guard; I admonished them, but in vain. Thus they began to boil over and spread abroad what might prove the miserable incentives of all kinds of vice. Thus they lost the fruits of their fasting, they lost the fruits of having contained themselves a little while. And now with Satanic malice they envy others those good works, the fruits of which they have themselves lost.

10. {Ambrose as a Stoic} What virgin can hear without grieving that her chastity will have no reward? Far be it from her readily to give credence to this, still less let her lay aside her earnestness, or change the intention of her mind. What widow, were she to find her widowhood profitless, would choose to preserve inviolate her first marriage-vow, and live in sorrow, instead of allowing herself to be comforted? What wife is there who hearing that no honour is due to chastity, might not be tempted by unwatchful heedlessness of mind or body? And that

is why the Church, in her sacred Lessons, in the discourses of her priests, daily sends forth the praises of chastity, the glory of virginity.

11. {Ambrose as a Church Bishop/Stoic} Vainly then has the Apostle said, I wrote to you in an Epistle not to company with fornicators: and lest perhaps they should say, 'We speak not of the fornicators of this world, but we say that he who has been baptized into Christ ought not to be deemed a fornicator, but whatever his life may be, it will be accepted by God,' the Apostle has added; Yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, and below, If any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with such an one no not to eat. For what have I to do to judge them also that are without? And to the Ephesians, But fornication, and all uncleanness or covetousness, let it not once be named among you, as becometh saints, adding straightway, For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God. {Galatian - preaching material} This, it is plain, is said of the baptized, for they receive an inheritance who are baptized into the death of Christ, and are buried together with Him, that they may rise together with Him. Wherefore they are heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ, heirs of God because the Grace of God is conveyed to them, and coheirs of Christ because they are renewed according to His life; heirs also of Christ because by His Death He grants to them as Testator His inheritance. ...

St. Ambrose of Milan, Letters (1881). pp. 354-420. Letters 61-70.

Source: Tertullian.org

---

#### LETTER LVI. [A.D. 392.]

Schism at the Church of Antioch presided over by Theophilus of Alexandria and the Bishops of Egypt

A NOTE: in p. 71 gives a brief outline of the schism in the Church of Antioch up to the time of the Council of Aquileia, which made some efforts to bring about a settlement. Meletius was then succeeded by Flavian, so that there still remained two rival Bishops, Flavian and Paulinus. Another opportunity for closing the schism came at Paulinas' death, at the end of 388 A.D., but so far from allowing the wound to be so healed Paulinus on his deathbed consecrated Evagrius as his successor in violation of the Canons of Nicaea, (Theod. H.E. v. 23) which 'do not allow a Bishop to appoint his successor, but require all the Bishops of the province to be summoned to elect, and forbid consecration without at least three consecrating Bishops.' The western Bishops therefore continued to press Theodosius to call a Council to deal with the matter, which was accordingly assembled at Capua. Flavian, though ordered by the Emperor, did not appear, and the Council referred the question to the decision of Theophilus of Alexandria and the Bishops of Egypt, who were not committed to either side, and in this letter S. Ambrose replies to Theophilus who had written to him that Flavian still refused to submit himself to their decision and again appealed to the Emperor, and urges him to summon Flavian once more, and endeavour to bring the matter to a peaceful issue, advising him to consult also Siricius, the Bishop of Rome. He points out that both parties rely rather on the weakness of their opponent's case than on the soundness of their own, and expresses a hope that an end may be put to the schism, and peace restored to the Church. Tillemont, in note 41 on the Life of S. Ambrose, discusses the date of the Synod of Capua, and fixes it at the end of A.D. 391, chiefly on the ground that Theodosius did not return to Constantinople from Milan till November of that year, while it must have been held before the disturbance in the west occasioned by the revolt of Arbogastes and the death of Valentinian, which took place in the spring of A.D. 392.

## AMBROSE TO THEOPHILUS

1. EVAGRIUS has no good ground for preferring his claim, Flavian has cause to fear, and therefore avoids the trial. Let our brethren pardon our just grief, for on account of these men the whole world is agitated, yet they do not sympathize with our grief. Let them at least patiently suffer themselves to be censured by those whom they perceive to have been for so long a time harassed by their obstinacy. For between these two who would agree upon nothing which appertains to the peace of Christ, a grievous discord has arisen and spread through the whole world.

2. To this shipwreck of pious peace the holy Council of Capua had at length opened an haven of tranquillity; that communion should be given to all throughout the East who profess the Catholic faith, and that the cause of these two men should be referred to the judgment of your Holiness, and to our brethren and fellow-bishops of Egypt, as assessors. For we deemed your judgment likely to be true, in that, having embraced the communion of neither party, it would be inclined by no favour towards either side.

3. But while we were hoping that by these most equitable decrees of the Council a remedy was now provided, and an end put to discord, your Holiness writes word that our brother Flavian has again had recourse to the aid of prayers, and to the support of Imperial Rescripts. And thus the toil of so many Bishops has been spent to no purpose; we must have recourse once more to the civil tribunals, to the Imperial Rescripts, once more must they cross the seas, once more, though weak in body, exchange their own country for a foreign soil, once more must the Holy Altars be deserted that we may travel to distant lands, once more crowds of indigent Bishops, whose poverty was before no burthen to them, but who now need external aid, must suffer want themselves, or at any rate use for their journey what else had fed the poor. ...

Source: Tertullian.org

---

Updates: July 30, 2017

## AMBROSE TO SIMPLICIAN

written in 387 A.D. translated into English in 1881 A.D.

17. Freedom therefore is not his alone who has never had the auctioneer for his master, nor seen him raising his finger, but he is more truly free, who is free within himself, who is free by the laws of nature, knowing that this law has a moral not merely an arbitrary sanction, and that the measure of its obligations is in accordance not with the will of man but with the discipline of nature. Does such a person therefore seem to you free merely? Does he not rather appear to you in the light of a censor and director of morals? Hence the Scripture says truly that the poor shall be set over the rich, and private men over those who administer the state.

18. Think you that he is free who buys votes with money, who courts the applause of the people more than the approbation of the wise? Is he free who is swayed by the popular breath, who dreads the hisses of the populace? That is not liberty which he who is manumitted receives, which he obtains as a gift from the blow of the lictor's palm. For it is not munificence but virtue that I hold to constitute liberty; liberty, which is not bestowed by the suffrages of others, but is won and possessed by a man's own greatness of mind. For a wise man is always free, always honoured, always one who presides over the laws. For the law is not made for the righteous but for the unrighteous, for the just man is a law unto himself, having no need to fetch for himself from a distance the form of virtue, seeing that he bears it within his heart, having the works of the law written on the tablets of his heart,



to whom it is said, Drink waters out of thine own cistern, and running waters out of thine own well. For what is so near to us as the Word of God? This word is in our hearts, and in our mouth; we see it not, and yet possess it.

19. The wise man therefore is free, for he who does that which he wills is free. But it is not every will that is good, but it is the part of a wise man to will all things which are good, for he hates what is evil, having chosen that which is good. If therefore he has chosen what is good, he whose choice is free and who has chosen what he will do is free, for he does what he wills to do: the wise man therefore is free. All that the wise man does he does well. But he that does all things well does all things rightly, and he that does all things rightly does them all without offence or reproach, without causing disturbance or loss to himself. Whoever then has this power of doing all things without offence or reproach, without loss or disturbance to himself, does nothing foolishly but does all things wisely. For he who acts wisely has nothing to fear, for fear is in sin. But where no fear is, there is liberty, and where liberty is, there is the power of doing what one wishes: the wise man therefore alone is free.

20. He who can neither be compelled nor forbidden is no slave; now it belongs to the wise man to be neither compelled nor forbidden; the wise man, therefore, is not a slave. Now he is forbidden who does not execute what he desires, but what does the wise man desire but the things which belong to virtue and discipline, without which he cannot exist? For they subsist in him, and cannot be separated from him. But if they are separated from him he is no longer wise, seeing that he is without the use and discipline of virtue, of which he would deprive himself if he were not the voluntary interpreter of virtue. But if he be constrained, it is manifest that he acts unwillingly. Now in all actions there are either corrections proceeding from virtue, or falls proceeding from malice, or things between the two and indifferent. The wise man follows virtue not compulsorily but voluntarily, for all things that are pleasing he does, as flying from malice, and admits not so much as a dream of it. So far is he from being moved by things indifferent, that no forces have the power to move him hither and thither as they do the herd of men, but his mind hangs as in a balance in equal scales, so that it neither inclines to pleasure, nor in any respect directs its desires however slightly to things which ought to be avoided, but remains unmoved in its affections. Whence it appears that the wise man does nothing unwillingly or by compulsion, because were he a slave he would be so compelled; the wise man therefore is free.

21. The Apostle likewise gives this definition, saying, Am I not an Apostle, am I not free? Truly he was so free that when certain persons had come in privately to spy out his liberty, he gave place, as he himself says, by subjection, no not for an hour, that the truth of the Gospel might be preached. He therefore who yielded not preached voluntarily. Where free will is, there is the reward of free will; where obligation is, there is the service of obligation. Free will therefore is better than obligation; to will is the part of the wise man, to obey and to serve is the part of the fool.

22. This is also the Apostle's definition, who says, For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward : but if against my will a dispensation is committed to me. On the wise man therefore a reward is conferred, but the wise man acts willingly, according to the Apostle therefore the wise man is free. Wherefore he also exclaims, Ye have been called unto liberty, only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh. He separates the Christian from the Law, that he may not seem to yield to the Law against his will; he calls him to the Gospel, which the willing both preach and practice. The Jew is under the Law, **the Christian is by the Gospel; in the Law is bondage, in the Gospel, where is the knowledge of wisdom, is liberty. Every one therefore who receives Christ is wise, and he who is wise is free, every Christian therefore is both wise and free.**

St. Ambrose of Milan, Letters (1881). pp. 213-269. Letters 31-40.

Updates: July 8, 2017

THE LETTERS OF S. AMBROSE BISHOP OF MILAN  
Saint Ambrose - Aurelius Ambrosius 340-397 A.D.

LETTER II. [A.D. 379]

WE gather from the letter itself that Constantius, to whom it is addressed was a newly appointed Bishop, but of what see [diocese] does not appear. S. Ambrose [also] commends to his care the see [diocese] of Forum Cornelii, which was vacant at the time, as being in his neighbourhood. The grounds on which the Benedictine Editors fix the date seem rather vague. Its interest however is not historical: it is simply hortatory, urging on Constantius the fulfilment of the duties of his new office, and setting before him the chief subjects to which his preaching should be addressed. From S. Ambrose calling him 'my son' it would seem that he was either one of his own clergy, or had been in some way under his guidance. It is interesting as shewing how a great Bishop of that age dwelt upon the relations of the Episcopate, not merely to the Clergy under him as their superior, but to the laity of his diocese as their chief teacher.

AMBROSE TO CONSTANTIUS

1. You have undertaken the office of a Bishop, and now, seated in the stern of the Church, you are steering it in the teeth of the waves. Hold fast the rudder of faith, that you may not be shaken by the heavy storms of this world. The sea indeed is vast and deep, but fear not, for He hath founded it upon the seas, and prepared it upon the floods. Rightly then the Church of the Lord, amid all the seas of the world, stands immoveable, built as it were, upon the Apostolic rock; and her foundation remains unshaken by all the force of the raging surge. The waves lash but do not shake it; and although this world's elements often break against it with a mighty sound, still it offers a secure harbour of safety to receive the distressed.
2. Yet although it is tossed on the sea, it rides upon the floods; and perhaps chiefly on those floods of which it is said, The floods have lift up their voice. For there are rivers, which shall flow out of his belly, who has received to drink from Christ, and partaken of the Spirit of God. These rivers then, when they overflow with spiritual grace, lift up their voice. There is a river too, which runs down upon His saints like a torrent. And there are the rivers of the flood, which make glad the peaceful and tranquil soul. He that receives, as did John the Evangelist, as did Peter and Paul, the fulness of this stream, lifts up his voice; and like as the Apostles loudly heralded forth to the farthest limits of the globe the Evangelic message, so he also begins to preach the Lord Jesus. Receive to drink therefore of Christ, that your sound may also go forth.
3. The Divine Scripture is a sea, containing in it deep meanings, and an abyss of prophetic mysteries; and into this sea enter many rivers. There are Sweet and transparent streams, cool fountains too there are, springing up into life eternal, and pleasant words as an honey-comb. Agreeable sentences too there are, refreshing the minds of the hearers, if I may say so, with spiritual drink, and soothing them with, the sweetness of their moral precepts. Various then are the streams of the sacred Scriptures. There is in them a first draught for you, a second, and a last.
4. Gather the water of Christ, that which praises the Lord. Gather from many sources that water which the prophetic clouds pour forth. He that gathers water from the hills and draws it to himself from the fountains, he also drops down dew like the clouds. Fill then the bosom of your mind, that your ground may be moistened and watered by domestic springs. He who needs and apprehends much is filled, he who hath been filled waters others, and therefore Scripture saith, If the clouds be full of rain, they empty themselves upon the earth.

5. Let your discourses then be flowing, let them be clear and lucid; pour the sweetness of your moral arguments into the ears of the people, and sooth them with the charm of your words, that so they may willingly follow your guidance. But if there be any contumacy or transgression in the people or individuals, let your sermons be of such a character as shall move your audience, and prick the evil conscience, for the words of the wise are as goads. The Lord Jesus too pricked Saul, when he was a persecutor. And think how salutary the goad was which from a persecutor made him an Apostle, by simply saying, It is hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

6. There are discourses too like milk, such as Paul fed the Corinthians with; for they who cannot digest stronger food, must have their infant minds nourished with the juice of milk.

7. Let your addresses be full of understanding. As Solomon says, The lips of the wise are the weapons of the understanding, and in another place, Let your lips be bound up with sense, that is, let your discourses be clear and bright, let them flash with intelligence like lightning: let not your address or arguments stand in need of enforcement from without, but let your discourse defend itself, so to speak, with its own weapons, and let no vain or unmeaning word issue out of your mouth. For there is a bandage to bind up the wounds of the soul, and if any one cast it aside, he shews that his recovery is desperate. Wherefore to those who are afflicted with a grievous ulcer administer the oil of your discourse to soften the hardness of their heart, apply an emollient, bind on the ligature of salutary precepts; beware lest by any means you suffer men who are unstable and vacillating in faith or in the observance of discipline, to perish with minds unbraced and vigour relaxed.

8. Wherefore admonish and entreat the people of God that they abound in good works, that they renounce iniquity, that they kindle not the fires of lust, (I say not on the Sabbath only, but never,) lest they set on fire their own bodies; that there be no fornication or uncleanness in the servants of God, for we serve the immaculate Son of God. Let every man know himself, and possess his own vessel, that, having, so to say, broken up the fallow ground of his body, he may expect fruit in due season, and it may not bring forth thorns and thistles, but he too may say, Our land hath given her increase; and on this once wild thicket of the passions a graft of virtue may flourish.

9. Teach moreover and train the people to do what is good and that no one fail to perform works which shall be approved, whether he be seen of many, or be without witness, for the conscience is a witness abundantly sufficient unto itself.

10. And let them avoid shameful deeds, even though they believe they cannot be detected. For though a man be shut up within walls, and covered with darkness, without witness and without accomplice, still he has a Judge of his acts, Whom nothing ever deceives, and to Whom all things cry aloud. To Him the voice of blood cried from the ground. Every man has in himself and his own conscience a strict judge, an avenger of his wickedness and of his crimes. Cain wandered about in fear and trembling, suffering the punishment of his unnatural deed; so that death was to him a refuge, relieving the wandering outcast from that terror of death which he felt at every moment. Let no man then either alone or in company commit any shameful or wicked act. Though he be alone, let him be abashed before himself more than before others, for to himself is his greatest reverence due.

11. Nor let him covet many things, for even few things are to him as many; for poverty and wealth are words implying want and sufficiency. He is not rich who needs any thing, nor he poor who needs not. And let no man despise a widow, circumvent a ward, defraud his neighbour. Woe unto him, whose substance has been collected by guile, and who buildeth a town, that is his own soul, with blood. For this it is, which is built as a city; and this city avarice builds not but destroys, lust builds not but sets on fire and consumes. Wouldest thou build this city well? Better is little with the fear of the Lord, than great treasure without that fear. A man's riches ought to avail to the ransom of his soul, not to its destruction. And a treasure is a ransom, if a man use it well; on the other hand it is a snare, if a man know not how to use it. What is a man's money to him but a provision for his

journey? Much is a burthen, a little is useful. We are wayfarers in this life; many walk, but it is needful that we walk aright, for then is the Lord Jesus with us, as we read, When thou passest through the waters I will be with thee, and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee; when thou walkest through the fire thou shalt not be burned. But if a man take fire in his bosom, the fire of lust, the fire of immoderate desire he walketh not through, but burns this clothing of his soul. A good name is rather to be chosen than great riches, and loving favour than silver and gold! Faith is sufficient for itself, and in its own possession is rich enough. And to the wise man nothing is foreign, but what is contrary to virtue; wherever he goes, he finds all things to be his own. All the world is his possession, for he uses it all as if it were his own.

12. Why then is our brother circumvented, why is our hired servant defrauded? Little it is said, is gained by the wages of an harlot, that is to say, of frailty so delusive. This harlot is not an individual, but something general; not one woman, but every idle lust. All perfidy, all deceit is this harlot; not she alone who offers her body to defilement; but every soul that barter away its hope, and seeks a dishonourable profit, and an unworthy reward. And we are hired servants, in that we labour for hire, and look for the reward of this our work from our Lord and God. If any one would know how we are hired servants, let him listen to the words, How many hired servants of my father have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger, and again, Make me as one of thy hired servants. All are hired servants, all are labourers; and let him, who looks for the reward of his labour, remember that if he defraud another of the wages due to him, he also will be defrauded of his own. Such conduct offends Him Who has lent to us, and He will repay it hereafter in more abundant measure. He therefore who could not lose what is eternal, let him not deprive others of what is temporal.

13. And let no one speak deceitfully with his neighbour. There is a snare in our mouths, and not seldom is it that a man is entangled rather than cleared by his words. The mouth of the evil-minded is a deep pit: great is the fall of innocence, but greater that of iniquity. The simple, by giving too easy credit, quickly falls, but when fallen he rises again; but the evil-speaker is so cast down by his own acts that he never can recover himself and escape. Therefore let every man weigh his words, not with deceit and guile, for a false balance is abomination to the Lord. I do not mean that balance which weighs the wares of others, (though even in lesser matters deceit often costs dear,) but that balance of words is hateful to the Lord, which wears the mask of the weight of sober gravity, and yet practises the artifices of cunning. Great is God's anger, if a man deceive his neighbour by flattering promises, and by treacherous subtlety oppress his debtor, a craft which will not benefit himself. For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the riches of the whole world, and yet defraud his own soul of the wages of eternal life?

14. There is another balance which pious minds ought to consider, wherein the actions of individuals are weighed, and wherein for the most part sin inclines the scale towards judgement, or outweighs good deeds with crimes. Woe unto me, if my offences go before, and with a fatal weight incline to the judgement of death! More terrible will it be if they follow after, though they all be manifest to God, even before judgement; neither can things good be secret, nor things full of scandal be concealed.

15. How blessed is he who can extirpate avarice, the root of all evil! he truly need not fear this balance. For avarice is wont to deaden man's senses, and pervert his judgement, so that he counts godliness a source of gain, and money the reward of prudence. But great is the reward of piety, and the gain of sobriety to have enough for use. For what do superfluous riches profit in this world, when you find in them neither a succour in birth nor a defence against death? For without a covering are we born into the world, without provision we depart hence, and in the grave we have no inheritance.

16. The deserts of each one of us are suspended in the balance, which a little weight either of good works or of degenerate conduct sways this way or that; if the evil preponderate, woe is me! if the good, pardon is at hand. For no man is free from sin; but where good preponderates, the evil flies up, is overshadowed, and covered. Wherefore in the Day of judgement our works will either succour us, or will sink us into the deep, weighed down as with a millstone. For iniquity is heavy, supported as by a talent of lead; avarice is intolerable, and all pride is foul dishonesty. Wherefore exhort the people of God to trust rather in the Lord, to abound in the riches of simplicity, wherein they may walk without snare and without hindrance.

17. For the sincerity of a pure speech is good, and rich in the sight of God, although it walk among snares; yet, because it is innocent of laying wait or enthralling others, it escapes itself.

18. A great thing too it is if you can persuade them to know how to be abased, to know the true garb and nature of humility. Many possess the shew of humility, but not its power; many possess it abroad, but oppose it at home; colourably they pretend it, but in truth they renounce it, in regard of grace they deny it. For there is one that humbleth himself wickedly and his inward parts are full of deceit. And there is one that submitteth himself exceedingly with a great lowliness. There is no true humility then but such as is without colour and pretence. Such humility is that which hath a pious sincerity of mind. Great is its virtue. Finally by one man's disobedience death entered, and by the obedience of our Lord Jesus Christ came the redemption of all.

19. Holy Joseph [11th of Jacob's 12 sons] knew how to be abased, who, when he was sold into bondage by his brethren, and purchased by merchants, whose feet as the Scripture saith, 'they hurt in the stocks' learned the virtue of humility and laid aside all weakness. For when he was bought by the royal servant, officer of the household, the memory of his noble descent as one of the seed of Abraham did not cause him to disdain servile offices or scorn his mean condition. On the contrary he was diligent and faithful in his master's service, knowing in his prudence that it matters not in what station a man renders himself approved, but that the object of good men is to merit approbation in whatever station they are placed; and the point of importance is that their character should dignify their station rather than their station their character. In proportion as the station is low the merit becomes illustrious. And such attention did Joseph exhibit that his lord entrusted to him his whole house, and committed to him all that he had.

20. And so his wife cast her eyes upon Joseph, captivated by the beauty of his form. Now we are not in fault, if either our age or our beauty becomes an object of desire to wanton eyes; let it be artless, and no blame attaches to beauty; if enticement be away, seemliness and grace of form is innocent. But this woman, fired with love, addresses the youth, and at the instigation of lust, overpowered by the force of passion confesses her crime. But he rejects the crime, saying that to defile another man's bed was consonant neither with the customs nor the laws of the Hebrews, whose care it was to protect modesty, and to provide chaste spouses for chaste virgins, avoiding all unlawful intercourse, And that it were an impious deed for him, intoxicated by impure passion, and regardless of his master's kindness, to inflict a deadly injury on one to whom he owed obedience.

21. Nor did he disdain to call the despised Egyptian his master, and to confess himself his servant. And when the woman courted him, urging him by the fear of betrayal, or shedding passionate tears to force his compliance, neither was he moved by compassion to consent to iniquity, nor constrained by fear, but he resisted her entreaties and yielded not to her threats, preferring a perilous virtue to rewards, and chastity to a disgraceful recompense. Again she assailed him with greater temptations, yet she found him inflexible, yea for the second time immoveable; yet her furious and shameless passion gave her strength, and she caught the youth by his robe and drew him to her couch, offering to embrace him, nay, she would have done so, had not Joseph put off his robe; he put it off, that he might not put off the robe of humility, the covering of modesty.

22. He then knew how to be abased, for he was degraded even to the dungeon; and thus unjustly treated, he chose rather to bear a false accusation than to bring the true one. He knew how to be abased, I say, for he was abased for virtue's sake. He was abased as a type of Him Who was to abase Himself even to death, the death of the cross, Who was to come to raise our life from sleep, and to teach that our human life is but a dream: its vicissitudes reel past us as it were, with nothing in them firm or stable, but like men in a trance seeing we see not, hearing we hear not, eating we are not filled, congratulating we joy not, running we attain not. Vain are men's hopes in this world, idly pursuing the things that are not as though they were; and so, as in a dream, the empty forms of things come and go, appear and vanish; they hover around us, and we seem to grasp yet grasp them not. But when a man has heard Him that saith Awake, thou that sleepest, and rises up from the sleep of this world, then he perceives that all these things are false; he is now awake, and the dream is fled, and with it is fled ambition, and the care of wealth, and beauty of form, and the pursuit of honours. For these things are dreams which affect not those whose hearts wake, but affect only them that slumber.

23. And holy Joseph certifies this my assertion, that the things of this world are not perpetual or lasting, for he, noble by birth and with a rich inheritance, suddenly becomes a despised servant, and (what enhances the bitterness of servitude) a slave bought for a price by an unworthy master. For to serve the free is esteemed less disgraceful, but to be the servant of servants is a double slavery. Thus from being nobly born he became a slave, from having a wealthy father he became poor, from love he fell into hate, from favour into punishment. Again, he is raised from the prison to the court, from the bar to the judgement-seat. But he is neither depressed by adversity nor elated by prosperity.

24. The frequently changing condition of holy David also testifies how fleeting are the vicissitudes of life. He, overlooked by his father, but precious in the sight of God, exalted by his success, thrust down by envy, summoned to the service of the king and chosen to be his son-in-law, then again disguised in face and appearance, banished from the kingdom, flying from death at his own son's hands, weeping for his own offences, atoning for those of others, nobler in winning back the affection of the heir to his throne, than if he had disgraced him. Having thus tried every condition he says well, It is good for me that I have been humbled.

25. This sentence however might well also be referred to Him Who being in the form of God, and able to bow the heavens, yet came down, and taking upon Him the form of a servant, bore our infirmities. He, foreseeing that His saints would not think it a prize to claim the honour that belonged to them, but would give place to their equals and prefer others to themselves, said, It is good for me that I have been humbled; it is good for me that I have subjected myself, that all things may be subject unto me, and God may be all in all. Instil this humility into the minds of all, and shew yourself an example to all saying, Be ye followers of me, even as I am also of Christ.

26. Let them learn to seek the wealth of good wishes, and to be rich in holiness; the beauty of wealth consists not in the possession of money-bags, but in the maintenance of the poor. It is in the sick and needy that riches shine most. Wherefore let the wealthy learn to seek not their own things, but the things of Jesus Christ, that Christ also may seek them, and recompense to them what is their own. He spent for them His blood, He pours forth on them His Spirit, He offers to them His kingdom. What more shall He give, Who gave Himself, or what shall not the Father give, Who delivered up His Only Son to die for our sakes? Admonish them therefore to serve the Lord soberly and with grace, to lift their eyes with all diligence to heaven, to count nothing gain but what appertains to eternal life; for all this worldly gain is the loss of souls. He who desired to win Christ, suffered the loss of all things, which saying, marvellous as it is, falls short of what he had received, for he speaks of external things only, whereas Christ hath said, If any man will come after Me, let him deny himself; let him lose himself so that Christ be gained. Fleeting are all things here, they bring loss and not gain; that only is gain, where enjoyment is perpetual, where eternal rest is our reward.



27. I commend to your care, my son, the Church which is at Forum Corneli; Being nigh thereunto, visit it frequently until a Bishop for it be ordained; I myself, engaged with the approaching season of Lent, cannot go to such a distance.

28. There you will find certain Illyrians imbued with the false doctrines of Arius; take heed of their tares, let them not come near the faithful, nor scatter their spurious seed. Let them remember what their perfidy has brought upon them, let them be quiet and follow the true faith. Difficult indeed it is for minds imbued with the poison of unbelief to rid themselves of this impiety, for it cleaves to them; and if the fatal venom has grown inveterate in them, you must not readily give them credence. For the very sinews and strength of wisdom lie in not giving credence too readily, especially in the matter of faith, which in men is seldom perfect.

29. Yet if any one, whose frailty is suspected and inclination dubious, desire nevertheless to clear himself of suspicion; suffer him to believe that he has made satisfaction, show him some indulgence, for if a man be cut off from reconciliation his mind is estranged. Thus skilful physicians, when they observe what they deem to be well-known diseases, do not apply a remedy, but wait their time, attending upon the sick man, and administering to him such soothing appliance as they can, to the intent that the disease may neither be aggravated by neglect or despair, nor may reject the medicine applied too early, for if an inexperienced physician touch it prematurely, it will never come to a head, just as even an apple, if shaken from the tree while yet unripe, soon withers.

30. Enjoin them too (as I have borrowed a figure from agriculture) to preserve inviolate the laws of common boundary, and to guard those paternal landmarks which the law protects. The affection of a neighbour often exceeds the love of a brother, for the one is often afar off, the other nigh at hand; the witness of your whole life, and judge of your conduct. Allow his cattle to stray at large over the neighbouring bounds, and to rest securely on the green herbage.

31. Let the master too temper with moderation his lawful rule over his servants, seeing that in soul they are brethren. For he is called the father of the family, that he may govern them as sons; for he himself also is God's servant, and calls the Lord of heaven, the Source of all power, his Father. Farewell; continue to love me, as I do you.

St. Ambrose of Milan, Letters (1881). pp. 1-67. Letters 1-10.  
Letters 1-10, proceedings of the council of Aquileia

Source: Tertullian.org

Christianity for Christians  
*Presenting a New Era in Modern Christianity!*  
3C Christianity

*David Anson Brown*  
[davidansonbrown.com](http://davidansonbrown.com)

[BasicChristian.org](http://BasicChristian.org)

[3C-Christianity.com](http://3C-Christianity.com) - [The-Jesus-Realm.com](http://The-Jesus-Realm.com)

Electronically Published in the United States of America

ISBN - Pending

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number: Pending

**Basic Christian Series:**

[Basic Christian: Theology](#)

[Basic Christian: blog Bible Study](#)

[Basic Christian: blog History Study](#)

# Contact

## Contact Info

For all matters Basic Christian can be contacted at:  
[davidansonbrown@hotmail.com](mailto:davidansonbrown@hotmail.com)

## Main Administrator:

David Anson Brown

## Downloads

[BasicChristian\\_Essentials.zip](#)

© Copyright 2000-2018 by David Anson Brown, all rights reserved.

---

[BasicChristian.org](#) - [The-Jesus-Realm.com](#) - [DavidAnsonBrown.com](#)